

36787/D



SIR THOMAS MARYON WILSON BART



S. Wale inv. t

E. Rooker sculp.

*What NATURE sparing gives, or half denies, -
See! healthfull INDUSTRY at large supplies. -
See! in BRITANNIA'S Lap profusely pours, -
While heaven-born SCIENCE swells th'increasing Stores.*

Ecce! ferunt Pueri Calathis Tibi Lilia plenis. VIRG.

THE
GARDENERS DICTIONARY:

CONTAINING

The BEST and NEWEST METHODS

OF

CULTIVATING *and* IMPROVING

THE

Kitchen, Fruit, Flower Garden, *and* Nursery;

As also for Performing the

Practical Parts of AGRICULTURE:

INCLUDING

The MANAGEMENT of VINEYARDS,

WITH THE

Methods of MAKING and PRESERVING the WINE,

According to the present Practice of

The most skilful Vignerons in the several Wine Countries in *Europe*.

TOGETHER WITH

DIRECTIONS for PROPAGATING and IMPROVING

From REAL PRACTICE and EXPERIENCE,

ALL SORTS OF TIMBER TREES.

THE SEVENTH EDITION,
Revised and Altered according to the latest SYSTEM of BOTANY; and
Embellished with several COPPER-PLATES, which were not in the former Editions.

BY PHILIP MILLER, F. R. S.
Gardener to the Worshipful Company of APOTHECARIES, at their Botanick Garden
in *Chelfea*, and Member of the Botanick Academy at *Florence*.

.... *Digna manet divini gloria ruris.* VIRG. Georg.

L O N D O N,

Printed for the A U T H O R;

And Sold by JOHN RIVINGTON, in *St. Paul's Church-yard*; A. MILLAR, in the *Strand*; J. WHISTON,
B. WHITE, G. HAWKINS, in *Fleet-street*; J. HINTON, in *Newgate-street*; JAMES RIVINGTON,
J. FLETCHER, R. BALDWIN, J. RICHARDSON, in *Pater-noster Row*; W. JOHNSTON, in
Ludgate-street; S. CROWDER, near *London Bridge*; P. DAVEY, B. LAW, T. CASLON,
in *Stationers Court*; and R. and J. DODSLEY, in *Pall-Mall*.

M. DCC. LIX.





To the RIGHT HONOURABLE

HUGH PERCY SMITHSON,

EARL OF NORTHUMBERLAND,

Lord WARKWORTH of Warkworth Castle,

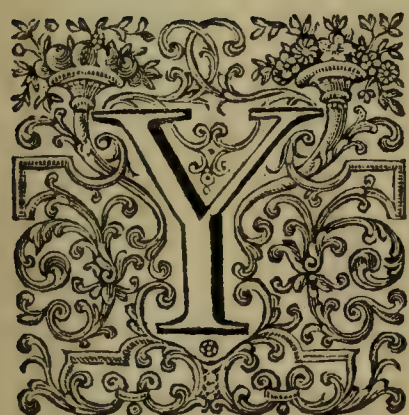
Lord of the Bedchamber to His MAJESTY,

Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the County of NORTHUMBERLAND,

Knight of the Most Noble Order of the GARTER,

AND FELLOW OF THE ROYAL SOCIETY.

MY LORD,



OUR Lordship's favourable Reception of the former Edition of this Work, and the kind Hints and Instructions which You have been so good as to communicate to me, for the Improvement of it in this Edition, have laid me under the highest Obligations to Your Lordship, and demand this publick Acknowledgement of Your distinguishing Favour.

If,

D E D I C A T I O N.

If, in the Execution, I have been so happy as to merit Your Lordship's Approbation, I shall have the less Doubt of that of the Publick; knowing the just Regard which the most Skilful in this useful Branch of Science pay to Your Lordship's Judgement, and to Your Genius for Improvements, demonstrated so happily upon Your own Estates. I am,

My good LORD,

With equal Respect and Gratitude,

Your LORDSHIP'S

Most Faithful and

Obedient Humble Servant,

Philip Miller.



P R E F A C E.



THIS Edition of the *Gardeners Dictionary*, having been published in Numbers weekly, the Publick is already acquainted with the Nature of the Performance, and of Consequence it is the less necessary to enlarge on that Subject here; but as the Bulk has exceeded what was at first proposed, the Purchasers have a Right to be informed how this has happened.

The Plan, upon which the Computation was at first made, contained only one *Latin* and an *English* Title to each Plant, as in the former Editions; but when the first Number was published, the Author was favoured with several Letters, representing, that as the new System of Botany, published by Dr. *Linnæus*, was now more generally studied than any other, the Titles, which he had given to the Plants, would soon be more known, especially to young Botanists, and probably be preferred to any other: They therefore wished the Author would adopt those Names; which, they were sure, would render the Work more complete.

When this Alteration was agreed upon, it became necessary to add to the new Titles of the Plants, those which had been applied to them in the former Editions of the Book, for the Benefit of such as were possessed of any of them, as also for the better ascertaining the Plants to which the new Titles were applied.

This Alteration made a very considerable Addition to each Article.

Soon after this, the Author received Letters from the Purchasers, requesting that the Plan might be yet farther enlarged, by adding short Descriptions to each Plant, which, they represented, would be expected in a Work of this Nature, and without it, would suppose it imperfect: They therefore wished it to be performed, and they represented, that though these Additions should swell the Work to a greater Bulk than was at first proposed, yet the Generality of the Purchasers would be better pleased, than if it was omitted. Upon repeated Representations of this Kind, the Author consulted some of his Friends, upon whose Judgement he could depend, and they gave it as their Opinion, that it would be right to comply with these Requests, as, by so doing, the Work would be rendered as completely useful, as could be expected in a Performance of this Nature.

These were the Motives which induced the Author to add to his original Plan, which has swelled the Work beyond his first Intentions, and, he hopes, they will prove satisfactory to all his judicious and candid Readers.

In this Edition are included most of the Plants that have of late been introduced from foreign Countries; but such of them only are enumerated, as the Author is well acquainted with, and has had Opportunities of examining their Flowers; for, as there are several already here, which have not shewn their Flowers as yet, there may probably be some few more of such already in the *English* Gardens, than are to be found taken Notice of in this Work: But there can be but few of these; for the Author presumes to say, that his Situation and extensive Correspondences have given him such Advantages of knowing the Plants which are annually introduced, as few can boast of in *Europe*. And here it is but doing Justice to the Work, to observe, that the Descriptions given of the Plants are not copied from Books, but are taken from Nature: The far greater Number are from the grow-

P R E F A C E.

ing Plants, which the Author has under his Care, and the others are from dried Samples, which are well preserved; of which he has, perhaps, as large a Collection as can be found in the Possession of any private Person.

Many Plants are also omitted in this Edition, which were enumerated in some of the former: It is hoped that competent Judges will enter into the Reason for this, as such will discern, that none but those are omitted which are deemed Weeds, and are not cultivated in Gardens, and which therefore would have only added to the Bulk of the Book, and been of little Utility, had they been inserted; while all such of the *British* indigenous Plants, as are preserved in Gardens either for Use or Ornament, are here included, though the Varieties of each Species are not enumerated, as they were in the former Editions. This will not be thought a Defect by the more skilful Botanists, especially as the Varieties are taken Notice of in the Descriptions of the Species: It would therefore have been to little Purpose to have enumerated all the Varieties as different Plants, as has been done by *Tournefort*, *Boerhaave*, and several other Botanists; for, as the Addition of these Varieties has been very great since their Time, and are continually increasing, and, besides, are seldom constant, it would have been endless to attempt the mentioning of them all.

This extraordinary Multiplication of the Varieties in Plants has induced some of the late Writers on Botany to attempt the reducing them to their specifick Difference, in order to render the Science more intelligible to Students; but, as the former Botanists had been profuse in their Augmentation of the Number of the Species of Plants, some of the Moderns have gone into the contrary Extreme, and have abridged them greatly too much. Indeed it must be allowed, that the ascertaining the real specifick Difference of Plants would be of great Service to the Science of Botany; but this can be no other Way done, than from long Experience in their Culture, and by constant Observations on the different Changes which arise from it, and the Difference of Soils and Situations in which they grow. In this Particular, the Author has had great Advantages from more than forty Years Experience; during which time he has perhaps cultivated as great a Variety of Plants as any Person now living; and from his own Experience of the Alterations which arise in Plants produced by Seeds during that time, it is, that he has attempted to determine their permanent Differences.

The Method here directed for the Culture of Plants, is also founded on Experience, and not deduced from Theory; in other Words, it is such as the Author has found to succeed best, wherever he has made *Trials* of it. And as he has had Opportunities of making many Experiments on their Culture in various Soils and Situations, what he has here directed on that Head is the Result of many Years Experience, not only of those which are cultivated in Gardens, but also of such as are cultivated in the Fields by the Plough.

The Plants, which are here proposed to be tried in any of the *British* Dominions in *America*, are only such as, there is Reason to believe, will succeed in the Places where the Experiments are desired to be made; and they are confined to such only, as may be of great Utility to the Publick, as well as of real Advantage to the Inhabitants of those Countries; and such only as will not succeed in *Britain* so well, as to render their Culture practicable here, and will not therefore, if they succeed there, interfere with the Growth or Trade of this Country; and their Consumption being here very great, either in Dying, or for some other of our Manufactures, renders them worthy of Trial Abroad, and also of the publick Attention; for if many of those Things can be produced in the *British* Colonies in *America*, which we at present are obliged to purchase from other Countries, it will not only secure a constant Supply of them genuine to our Home Manufacturers, but also enlarge our Commerce by an Exchange of Goods, instead of paying for them in Money.

The Articles of *Husbandry*, and the Directions here given for the Propagation of Timber, are not merely theoretical, but are such as from repeated Experiments have been found to succeed where they have been practised, and may be safely depended on: It were therefore to be wished that those Gentlemen, who have Inclinations for improving their Estates, either by the Cultivation of their Lands, or the Propagation of Timber, would make Trial of them, and not be contented with pursuing the common Methods of Practice among Farmers and others, who are too much prejudiced in Favour of their old Customs to be prevailed upon to alter them, even in those Places where they have had Opportunities of being convinced, by the Success of their Neighbours, of the Advantage which the new Method of Husbandry has over the old.

In the Culture of *Corn* only, how many Absurdities are continually practised; first, by sowing more than six times the Quantity of Seed which is necessary for the same Extent of Ground; next, by feeding Sheep upon it in the Spring, especially when the Blade is rank, whereby the Stalks are greatly weakened, and this occasions thin Ears, with several other Errors of the like Nature, which we have taken notice of under the several Articles of *Avena*, *Hordeum*, *Secale*, and *Triticum*, and given Di-

P R E F A C E.

rections for a contrary Practice. And with regard to the Management of Pastures, how very few of the practical Farmers are there, who know any Thing of the Matter, although it is one of the most essential, as also one of the most profitable, Articles of Husbandry ! For this Reason, we have enlarged upon this Part of Husbandry, under the several Articles of *Grass, Land, Pasture, &c.*

The Gentry in *France* have of late Years greatly interested themselves in Favour of the new Method of Culture; which they are obliged to this Country for; and although they meet with many more Difficulties in carrying of it into Execution, than can attend it in this Country, yet they seem to be determined to overcome them all; and for their mutual Information, the Gentlemen, who reside in different Parts of the Country, have established a Correspondence with *Monsieur du Hamel du Monceau*, of the Royal Academy of Sciences at *Paris*, to whom they send an Account of the Success of all their Experiments, which are annually published for publick Benefit. This is a very laudable Scheme, and no doubt will be attended with proper Success. In one of the annual Volumes published by *Monsieur du Hamel*, he takes Notice of the many Difficulties which had attended them; one of which was, their Want of a proper Set of Instruments for the Purpose: This they have now no Reason to complain of, since that Gentleman has, with indefatigable Industry, made several useful Improvements upon those which were sent from *England*: But one of the greatest Impediments in the Way of carrying this into Practice, he says, arises from the Attachment which their People have to their old Method, so that those, who are employed in the practical Parts, do whatever they can to render the Experiments unsuccessful; yet with all the Disadvantages which have attended their Experiments, they have constantly found, that the Produce of the Land has been at least equal to any other which was managed in the old Way: But here he observes, that should the Produce be no greater in the new Method of Culture than in the old, yet by saving seven Parts in eight of the Seed Corn which is annually sown, it must be of great Importance to a whole Country, more especially in Times of Scarcity.

The *French* are also equally industrious in their propagating of Timber Trees on their extensive waste Lands; and have of late Years introduced a great many Species of Trees from different Parts of the World, which they are trying to naturalize to their Climate, in order to find which of them may be worthy of Propagation, either for Use or Beauty: But although they are so very intent upon increasing their Variety of Trees and Shrubs from other Countries, yet they do not neglect the Culture of their own useful Timber Trees, especially the Oak; for, as they seem to be very much in earnest to improve and increase their Marine, they are pursuing several Schemes, which in Time will enable them to carry their Point. Surely then this should not be neglected in *Britain*, as the Welfare of this Country principally depends on its Shipping and Commerce. But enough of this is mentioned in the Body of the Work, under the several Articles of *Timber Trees* and *Woods*; to which we refer the Reader.

It may, and I do not doubt but it will, be objected by some, that the Taste for planting is now become so general in *England*, that there is no Likelihood of any Want of Timber here in after Ages. To this I must reply, that although there is a great Spirit at present among People of the first Rank for planting and beautifying their Country Seats, yet there are but few of them who aim at more than the present Beauty of their Parks and Gardens; and the Trees generally planted are such, as they expect to make a Figure soon, are large when planted, and of such Sorts as are of speedy Growth. Not many of the Possessors, or Designers of these Plantations, have any regard to the Propagation or Increase of Timber; so that most of the Plantations which have been executed for thirty or forty Years past, have been so far from improving the Stock of Timber in *England*, that, on the contrary, they have forwarded its Destruction, by transplanting many Thousands of large Trees from natural Woods, &c. into Parks and Gardens, for present Appearance; which have sometimes lived a few Years after their Removal, but have made little or no Progress, and have then decayed; whereas, had they been permitted to stand where they grew from Seeds, they might have become good Timber Trees; and it is well known, that the Timber of transplanted Trees is not near so good for Use, nor is ever of so large Size, as that which comes from Seed.

The Cutting down of the Oak Timber in the Spring of the Year, when the Bark will easily part from the Wood, as it is now generally practised in *England*, is also a very great Absurdity; for the Sap of the Trees being at that Time in full Motion in all their Vessels, the Timber soon after cutting is cracked and torn in many Places, when exposed to the Air, and will not last a fourth Part of the Time, as that which is cut in Winter, when the Sap is thickened and at rest; yet there is an Act of Parliament to oblige every one to cut their Timber at that Season for the Sake of the Bark. The *French*, who have made many Experiments to try the Duration of Timber by cutting it down at both Seasons, having found so great Difference as is before-mentioned, never cut down their Oaks in the Spring; but, to preserve the Bark, it is striped from the Trees in the Spring, when it will easily peel off, and the Trees are permitted to stand till the Winter following, and are then felled, by which
they

P R E F A C E.

they find the Timber as durable as if the Trees had been cut down at the same Season, and not been barked, and hereby the Bark is also saved. This surely is worthy our Imitation.

The Alterations in the several Catalogues of Trees and Plants at the End of the Book were made to bring the whole into less Compass; for which Reason their specifick Differences are not put down at full Length: The Generical Titles of each being mentioned, and the Figures added to them, denote the Species as they are ranged in the Body of the Work, which, it is hoped, will be found of equal Use to the Reader as by the former Method; for it is only turning to the Articles of the Genera, where they will find the descriptive Titles of each, and there their Culture is also to be found, with the Method of propagating them. The Use of these Catalogues is too great to be wholly omitted; and if they were more attended to by those who set up for Designers of Gardens, &c. there would be fewer Absurdities committed in the Disposition of the Trees, Shrubs, and Plants; for how often do we see Trees of the largest Growth planted, where a Honeyfuckle, or some other low Shrub, would make a better Appearance!

In the whole of this Performance, the Author has principally aimed at rendering the Instructions given in it, as clear and intelligible to the Practitioners, as well as to the Learners of the Art, as possible: In particular, he has every where had the strictest Regard to Truth, not advancing any Thing as such, but what he has been fully convinced of by his own Experience. He hopes therefore for Indulgence from the Publick for any Imperfections which may appear in the Book; since, in a Work of so great Extent, it cannot be expected to be absolutely perfect; though, it is humbly hoped, there will not be found in it many great Faults.

Some Errours of the Press have accidentally crept in, occasioned by the Author's other necessary Avocations, which frequently called him into the Country during the Time it was printing, and prevented his Revival of several of the Sheets; but these are most of them very slight, and may be easily corrected by the Reader's Pen.

The *Gardeners Kalendar*, which was inserted in the former Editions of this Book, is here omitted. As there have been many Editions of that Piece printed in Octavo, it is presumed there are few Persons without it, who have any Inclination for Gardening; it would therefore have unnecessarily swelled a Work, which the Author wishes he could have still further shortened; and moreover it has been observed to him by many of his Friends, that few Persons would choose to turn over so large a Volume, to find in it the Articles and Instructions that they may have in a portable one, and as a Pocket Companion.

If, in the Alterations and Corrections which are made in this Edition of the *Gardeners Dictionary*, the Author should be so happy, as to have answered the Expectations of the Publick, he will think himself equally honoured and recompensed for all his Trouble; and he begs Leave to acknowledge, in the humblest Manner, his Obligations for the kind Reception given to his former Labours.





E X P L A N A T I O N

O F T H E

T E C H N I C A L T E R M S of B O T A N Y

Mentioned in this

W O R K.

A ROOT, *Radix*, is that Part of a Plant, by which it naturally receives its Nourishment. There are several Sorts of these, as.

A fibrous Root, *Radix fibrosa*, is that which consists only of Fibres. See Plate 1. Fig. 3.

A tuberous Root, *Radix tuberosa*, is that which consists of an uniform fleshy Substance, and is of a roundish Figure. See Plate 1. Fig. 1. and 2. is cut horizontally.

A bulbous Root, *Radix bulbosa*, is that which consists of several Coats involving one another as is shewn Plate 1, Fig. 4, and 5. or of several Scales lying over one another as in Plate 1. Fig. 6. The first of these is called a turnicated Root, the last a squamous Root.

A granulous Root, *Radix granulosa*, is a Kind of grumous Root with small Knobs resembling so many Grains of Corn. See Plate 1. Fig. 7.

A testiculated Root, *Radix testiculata*, is a double tuberous Root, consisting of two fleshy Knobs resembling a Pair of Testicles. See Plate 1. Fig. 8.

An asphodel Root, *Radix asphodeli*, is a Kind of grumous Root, whose fleshy Fibres swell into large Knobs toward the Bottom resembling the Dugs of Animals. See Plate 1. Fig. 9.

A grumous Root, *Radix grumosa*, is one which is composed of several fleshy Knobs ending in Fibres. See Plate 1. Fig. 10.

A Stalk, *Caulis*, is a Part of a Plant, receiving the Nourishment from the Root, and distributing it into the other Parts with which it is clothed, not having one Side distinguishable from the other. The Stalk of a Tree is called the Trunk or Stem, (*i. e.*) *Caudex*.

A Branch, *Ramus*, is the Division of a Stalk. In Trees it is generally called a Bough.

A Pedicle, *Pediculus*, is that Part of a Stalk, which immediately sustains a Leaf, a Flower, or a Fruit. Dr. *Linnaeus* has distinguished these. Those which sustain the Leaves he calls *Petiolus*, and those which sustain the Fruit, *Pedunculus*.

A Spike, *Spica*, is a Part of a Stalk thick set with Flowers or Fruits, in such a manner as to form an acute Cone. See Plate 1. Fig. 12.

A Thyse, *see Thyrsus*, differs from a Spike in that the Flowers or Fruits are set more loosely on it, so that there are Spaces visible between them.

A Panicle, *Panicula*, is a Stalk diffused into several Pedicles sustaining the Flowers or Fruits. See Plate 1. Fig. 11.

An Umbel, *Umbella*, is the Extremity of a Stalk or Branch, divided into several Pedicles or Rays, beginning from the same Point, and opening in such a Manner as to form an inverted Cone. See Plate 1. Fig. 13. When the Pedicles (a), into which the Stalk is divided, are subdivided into others of the

same Form, upon which the Flowers or Fruits are disposed (b). The first Order (a) is called Rays, the second (b) Pedicles. That Umbel which consists of one Pedicle only is called a simple Umbel. See Fig. 15. Plate 1. That which is composed both of Rays and Pedicles, is called a compound Umbel, as Fig. 13.

A Corymbus differs from an Umbel, in that the Rays or Pedicles, are disposed in such a Manner as to form a Sphere. See Plate 1. Fig. 14.

A twining Stalk, *caulis volubilis*, is one which twists about any Prop or Tree without the Help of Tendrils.

A climbing Stalk, *Caulis scandens*, is that which fastens itself to any Prop or neighbouring Support by the Help of Tendrils.

A creeping Stalk, *Caulis repens*, is that which lies on the Ground and propagates itself by emitting Roots at the Joints.

A trailing, or procumbent Stalk, *Caulis procumbens*, is that which lies on the Ground unless it is supported, but does not emit Roots.

A Tendril, *Capreolus* or *Clavicula*, is a Part of a Stalk, or rather a Branch from the Side of a Stalk, placed opposite to the Leaf, which curls and lays hold on any adjacent Body, and thereby supports the Stalk, as in the Vine, &c.

A Fruit, *Fruetus*, is that Part of a Plant which contains the Seed with its Covering. Of this there are many different Forms.

A Cone, *Conus*, is a dry Seed Vessel, consisting of several ligneous Parts, adhering closely together, and separating when ripe. Of this there are several Sorts which differ in their Form and Texture, as in Plate 2. Fig. 1. is a Cone of the Pinastr whose ligneous Scales end in sharp Protuberances, which open by the Warmth of the Sun in the Spring, and easily emit the Seeds. Fig. 2. Plate 2. shews the Cone of the Cedar of *Libanus* whose Scales are smooth, lying close over each other, and drop off leaving the middle Column on the Branches. Fig. 3. Plate 2. exhibits a Cone of the Fir Tree, whose Scales are smooth, and the Form oblong. Fig. 4. and 5. Plate 2, shews the Cone of the Cypress, which is of an irregular spherical Form, and the Scales separate emitting the Seeds from between them. Fig. 6. Plate 2. represents the Cone of the Pine Tree whose Scales terminate in blunt Protuberances.

Dry Seed Vessels, according to the Number of Cells into which they are divided, are called Unicapsular, Bicapsular, quinqucapsular, &c. See Plate 2, Fig. 8. and 9.

An Apple, *Pomum*, is generally understood to be a fleshy Fruit inclosing several hard Seeds in the Center, but it is very difficult to know what the Ancients meant by the Title *Pomum*, for this Title is frequently used in their Writings to express Things of different

An EXPLANATION of the Technical Terms of BOTANY.

Forms, therefore this Epithet should be only applied to those Fruits which are umbilicated, and contain many Seeds. See Fig. 11. and 12. Plate 2.

Acini is by some supposed to be the Berries of Grapes and Currants, but is used in a more extensive Sense by most of the Writers on Botany, who stile the small Protuberances of Mulberries, Strawberries, &c. Fig. 7. Plate 2. *Acini*.

A Cluster, *Racemus*, is a Stalk divided or branched into several Pedicles, sustaining the Flowers or Fruits thick set together in an oblong Form. See Fig. 12. Plate 2. The first of these Conditions distinguishes it from a Spike, the last from a Panicle.

A Pod, *Siliqua*, is a long membranaceous Seed Vessel, either flat or round, containing one or two Rows of Seeds. See Fig. 13. and 14. Plate 2. Some of these are jointed, each of the Swellings containing one Seed, as is shewn Fig. 15. Plate 2.

The Seeds of Corn and Grass are called Grains, *Grana*. The Leaf which covers the Grain is called Chaff, *Gluma*, Fig. 16. Plate 2. *a* The Beard, *Arista*. *b* is a small Needle proceeding from the Chaff. The Chaff which has no Beard is called naked.

A Plum, *Prunum*, is a fleshy Vessel inclosing a hard brittle Shell, in which is one or two Seeds.

A Nut, *Nux*, is a Seed covered with a hard dry brittle Shell.

A Flower, *Flos*, is the Organs of Generation of both Sexes, adhering to a common Placenta, together with their common Coverings; or of either Sex separately, with its proper Coverings, if it have any.

Flowers are either male, female, or hermaphrodite. The male Flowers have Stamina and Summits, but have no Ovary or Style. Female Flowers have an Ovary and Style, but have no Stamina or Summits. Hermaphrodite Flowers have both Organs of Generation.

The Ovary, *Ovarium*, or *Germen*, according to *Linnaeus*, is the Rudiment of the Fruit. See *a* Fig. 13. Plate 3. and so is properly the female Organ of Generation.

The Style, *Stylus*, is a Body accompanying the Ovary, either arising from the Top of it, see *b* Fig. 13. Plate 3, or standing as an Axis in the Middle with the Embryons of the Seeds round it. Fig. 12. Plate 3, and *c* is the Stigma.

The Empalement, *Calix*, is generally understood to mean, those less tender Leaves, which cover the other Parts of the Flower. See Fig. 11. *a* Plate 3. These, according to Mr. Ray, are of an herbaceous Colour.

The Petals, *Petala*, are those tender fine-coloured Leaves which are the most conspicuous Parts of a Flower. See Fig. 11. *b* Plate 3.

The Stamina or Filaments, according to *Linnaeus*, which some call Chives, are those slender Threads which generally surround the Style. See *c* Fig. 11. Plate 3.

The Summits or Apices, which *Linnaeus* calls *Anthera*, are those Bodies which contain the *Farina fecundans* or prolifick Powder, analagous to the male Sperm in Animals; these generally terminate the Summits. See *d* Fig. 11. Plate 3.

Flowers according to the Number of their Petals, are called monopetalous, dipetalous, tripetalous, tetrapetalous, &c.

A regular monopetalous Flower is that in which the Petal is not at all divided. See Fig. 1. Plate 3. or if divided, the Segments are equal, as in Fig. 2. Plate 3.

An irregular monopetalous Flower, is that in which the Parts of the Petal are unequal, as in Fig. 3. Plate 3. these Dr. *Linnaeus* calls ringent Flowers. Mr. Ray, *Tournefort*, and others, call all those monopetalous Flowers, whose Petals are connected at their Base,

and fall off without separating; but Dr. *Linnaeus* calls them tetrapetalous or pentapetalous, when the Petal is divided into so many Parts to the Bottom.

A regular polypetalous Flower, is when the Petals are equal in Size, and agree in Position, as in Fig. 3. Plate 3.

An irregular polypetalous Flower is when the Petals do not agree together in Figure and Position. See Fig. 9. and 10. Plate 3.

A labiated or Lip Flower, *Flos Labiatus*, is an irregular monopetalous Flower divided usually into two Lips, as in Fig. 6. Plate 3. The upper Lip *a* is called the Crest, *Galea*, and the under one *b*, the Beard, *Barba*. Sometimes the Crest is wanting, as in Fig. 4. Plate 3. and then the Style and Stamina supply its Place. This is by some called an unlabiated Flower.

A papilionaceous Flower, *Flos papilionaceus*, in some Measure resembles a Butterfly with its Wings extended. See Fig. 5 and 7. Plate 3. It always consists of these four Parts: The Standard, *Vexillum a*, which is a large Segment or Petal; the two Wings, *Alæ b*, which compose the Sides; and the Keel, *Carina c*, which is a concave Petal or Segment, resembling the lower Part of a Boat; the Keel is sometimes of one Petal or Segment and entire; sometimes it consists of two Petals or Segments adhering pretty closely together.

A Floret, *Flosculus*, is a little Tube expanded at the Top, usually into five Segments. See Fig. 17. and 20. Plate 3. and sitting upon the Embryon of a single Seed *a*; from the inner Part of the Floret arise five Stamina *b*, which uniting together form a Sheath *c*; from the Embryon of the Seed *a*, arises a Style *d*, which passes through the Sheath *c* to which it is connected, and is terminated by a bifid Stigma which is generally reflexed, *e*. These are hermaphrodite.

A Semifloret, *Semiflosculus*, is tubulous at the Base, and afterwards expanded in Form of a Tongue. See Fig. 18. Plate 3. These generally form the Rays of compound Flowers, and are female.

A compound Flower, *Flos compositus*, is that which is composed either of Florets, Fig. 19. Plate 3. or Semiflorets, Fig. 15. Plate 3. or both together, Fig. 16. and Fig. 20.

A Disk, *Discus*, is an Aggregate of Florets forming, as it were, a plain Surface, as in Fig. 19. Plate 3. Such Flowers are called discous Flowers.

A Ray, *Radius*, is several Semiflorets set round a Disk. See Fig. 16. *a*, Plate 3. in Form of a radiant Star. Such Flowers are called radiated discous Flowers; those which have no such Ray are called naked discous, as Fig. 19. Plate 3.

A headed Flower, *Flos capitatus*, is that which is composed of Florets and Semiflorets collected into a roundish Head, and are all inclosed in one common scaly Empalement, as in Fig. 14. Plate 3.

A whorled Flower, *Flos verticillatus*, is when the Flowers are collected in Whorls round the Stalks at the Base of the Leaves, as in Fig. 22. Plate 3.

A Moss Flower, which rises on a slender Foot Stalk from the Plant, Fig. 27. Plate 3. with the Head (or *Capitulum*), Fig. 28. and the Cover (or *Calyptra*) which opens and falls off when the Seeds are ripe.

A Cone cut through the Middle longitudinally to represent how the Seeds are lodged between the Scales. See Fig. 22. Plate 3.

Fig. 24. Plate 3. shews the Parts of a Flower, *a* is the Empalement, *b* the Germen, *c* the Style, *d* the Stigma, *e* the Stamina, *f* the Summit, and *g* the same entire.

Fig. 21. Plate 3. shews a Flower with several Nectariums which sit close to the Germen *a*.

Fig. 25. *a* shews a Germen, *b* a Style, and *c* a Stigma.

Fig. 26. shews a Grain of *Farina fecundans* magnified.







P L A T E IV.

Contains the Figures which explain the System of Dr. Linnæus, who classes the Plants by the Number of Stamina in their Flowers.

Fig. 1. shews a Flower with one Stamina and one Style, which he titles *Monandria Monogynia*.

Fig. 2. shews a Flower with two Stamina and one Style, which he titles *Diandria Monogynia*.

Fig. 3. shews a Flower with three Stamina and one Style, which he titles *Triandria Monogynia*.

Fig. 4. shews a Flower with four Stamina and one Style, which he titles *Tetrandria Monogynia*.

Fig. 5. shews a Flower with five Stamina and one Style, which he titles *Pentandria Monogynia*.

Fig. 6. shews a Flower with five Stamina and two Styles, which he titles *Pentandria Digynia*.

Fig. 7. shews a Flower with six Stamina and one Style, which he titles *Hexandria Monogynia*.

Fig. 8. shews a Flower with six Stamina and three Styles, which he titles *Hexandria Trigynia*.

Fig. 9. shews a Flower with seven Stamina and one Style, which he titles *Heptandria Monogynia*.

Fig. 10. shews a Flower with eight Stamina and one Style, which he titles *Octandria Digynia*.

Fig. 11. shews a Flower with nine Stamina and one Style, which he titles *Enneandria Monogynia*.

Fig. 12. shews a Flower with ten Stamina and one Style, which he titles *Decandria Monogynia*.

Fig. 13. shews a Flower with twelve Stamina and one Style, which he titles *Dodecandria Monogynia*.

Fig. 14. shews a Flower with more than twelve Stamina, but less than twenty, and these arise either from the Petals or the Empalement, and with one Style, which he titles *Icosandria Monogynia*.

Fig. 15. shews a Flower with great a Number of Stamina and one Style, which he titles *Polyandria Monogynia*.

Fig. 16. shews a Flower with two long, and two shorter Stamina, and one Style, which he titles *Didynamia*.

Fig. 17. shews a Flower with four long and two shorter Stamina, and one Style, which he titles *Tetradynamia*.

Fig. 18. shews a Flower with five Stamina which are connected with the Style in one Body, which he titles *Monadelphia Pentandria*.

Fig. 19. shews a Flower with ten Stamina and one Style, which are joined at the Base into one Body, which he titles *Monadelphia Decandria*.

Fig. 20. shews a Flower with many Stamina joined in one Body, with a many-pointed Style, which he titles *Monadelphia Polyandria*.

Fig. 21. shews a Flower with six Stamina joined in two Bodies, which he titles *Diadelphia Hexandria*.

Fig. 22. shews a Flower with ten Stamina, nine of which are joined together at their Base, and the other is separated, with one Style. This he titles *Diadelphia Decandria*.

Fig. 23. shews a Flower with many Stamina, which are connected at their Base into several Clusters or Bunches, which he titles *Polyadelphia Polyandria*.

Fig. 24. shews a single Floret of a compound Flower. These which are hermaphrodite have five Stamina and one Style which are connected at their Base. This Class he titles *Syngenesia*.

Fig. 25. shews a Flower whose Stamina are connected with, and seem to proceed from, the Style, which is divided into two Parts. This he titles *Gynandria*.

Fig. 26. shews a Flower of the sixteenth Class, which is of a different Figure from those before represented. The Stamina of this stand round the Column formed by the Style.

Fig. 27. shews a Floret of the compound Flowers sitting upon the Germen or Embryo of the Seed, with the two reflexed Stigmas on the Top of the Style.

E X P L A N A T I O N

OF THE

AUTHOURS NAMES and WORKS

Referred to by the

ABBREVIATIONS in this WORK.

- A** C. T. Phil. *The philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society.*
- Act. Reg. Sc. *The Memoirs of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Paris.*
- Aldin. *A Description of some rare Plants which were cultivated in the Farnesian Gardens at Rome, by Tobias Aldinus. Printed at Rome 1625, Fol.*
- Alpin. Ægypt. *Prosper Alpinus's Natural History of Egypt, in two Parts. Reprinted in 4to at Leyden 1735.*
- Alpin. Exot. *Prosper Alpinus of exotick Plants, in two Books. Printed in 4to. at Venice 1656.*
- Amman. Char. *Paul Amman's Characters of Plants. Printed in 12mo.*
- Amman. Hort. *Paul Amman's Description of the Plants in the Garden of Bosius. Printed in 4to.*
- Amman. Joh. *John Amman's History of Russian Plants. Printed in 4to. at Petersburg 1739.*
- Banifter. *A Catalogue of Plants observed in Virginia by John Banifter. Printed in Ray's History of Plants.*
- Barrel. Icon. *Jacob Barrelier's History and Figures of the Plants which he observed in France, Spain, and Italy. Printed at Paris in Fol. 1714.*
- Bocc. Rar. *Figures and Descriptions of rare Plants observed by Paul Boccone in Sicily, &c. Printed at Oxford 1674, in 4to.*
- Bocc. Mus. *Paul Boccon's Museum of rare Plants. Printed in Italian, in two Parts, at Venice, 1697, 4to.*
- Boerh. Ind. *An Index of the Plants growing in the Physick Garden at Leyden, by Dr. Herman Boerhaave. Printed at Leyden 1719, in 4to.*
- Breyn. Cent. I. *The first Century of Exotick Plants, by Dr. James Breynius. Printed at Dantzick, 1678, Fol.*
- Breyn. Prod. I. & II. *The first and second Prodromus to the Collection of rare Plants, by Dr. James Breynius. The first printed in 1680, the second in 1689, at Dantzick, in 4to. Both reprinted at Dantzick in 1739, in 4to. by his Son John Philip Breynius.*
- Burman. Dec. *John Burman's Decades of rare African Plants. Printed in 4to. at Amsterdam 1738.*
- Burman. Thes. *John Burman's Treasury of Ceylon Plants. Printed in 4to. at Amsterdam 1737.*
- Buxbaum. Cent. I. & II. *John Christian Buxbaum's Century the First. Printed at Petersburg 1728, the Second 1729, both in 4to.*
- Cæsalp. *Andrew Cæsalpinus of Plants. Printed at Florence 1583, in 4to.*
- Camer. Hort. *Joachim Camerarius's Garden of Plants. Printed in 4to. at Frankfort 1588.*
- Catesb. Hist. *Mark Catesby's Natural History of Carolina, Florida, and the Bahama Islands. In two large Vols. Fol. with Cuts. Printed at London in several Years.*
- C. B. P. *Caspar Bauhinus's Pinax to his Theatre of Plants. Printed at Basil 1671, in 4to.*
- C. B. Prod. *Caspar Bauhinus's Prodromus to his Theatre of Plants. Printed at Basil 1671, in 4to.*
- Clus. *Charles Clusius's History of rare Plants. Printed at Antwerp 1605. Fol.*
- Clus. Exot. *Charles Clusius's Exoticks, in ten Books. Printed at Antwerp 1601, Fol.*
- Column. Ecphr. *Fabius Columna's Ecphrasis, in two Parts. Reprinted in 4to. at Rome 1616.*
- Commel. Rar. *Descriptions and Figures of rare exotick Plants, which were in the Physick Garden at Amsterdam, by Caspar Commelin. Printed at Leyden 1706, 4to.*
- Commel. Præl. *Caspar Commelin's Prelude to Botany. Printed at Leyden 1703, in 4to.*
- Corn. *James Cornutus's History of Canada Plants. Printed at Paris 1635. in 4to.*
- Dale. *Samuel Dale's Pharmacologia, in two Volumes 8vo. Printed at London 1710, and reprinted in one Volume in 4to. at London, 1735.*
- Dale Thom. *Thomas Dales's Observations on many new Plants which he discovered in America. MS.*
- Dalech. Hist. *Jacob Dalechamp's General History of Plants. Printed at Lyons 1587, in two Vols. Fol.*
- Dillen. Cat. *John Jacob Dillenius's Catalogue of the Plants which grow naturally about Giffam in Germany. Printed at Frankfort 1719, in 8vo.*
- Dod. *Dodonæus's Six Pemptedes. Printed at Antwerp 1616, Fol.*
- Dodart. *Dodart's Commentaries to the History of Plants. Printed at Paris 1676, Fol.*
- Elchr. *Elchrodt's Index of the Plants in the Garden at Carolfruhan. In three Parts 8vo.*
- Ferrar. Hesp. *John Baptist Ferrarius's Hesperides. Printed at Rome 1646, Fol.*
- Ferrar. Fl. Cult. *The Culture of Flowers, by John Baptist Ferrarius. Printed at Rome 1633. in 4to.*
- Feuille. *Ludovick Feuille's Physical, Mathematical, and Botanical Observations, made in South America. Printed in three Volumes 4to. at Paris. The first and second in 1714, and the third 1725.*
- Flor. Virg. *Flor. Virginica, or, An Account of the Plants which have been observed to grow in Virginia, by John Clayton. Published by Frederick Gronovius at Leyden. In two Parts, 8vo. 1739.*
- Flor. Lugd. *Flora Lugduno Batava, or, A Catalogue of the rare Plants which were growing in the Garden at Leyden. Printed in 8vo. at Leyden 1695.*
- Flor. Zeyl. *Flora Zeylanica, or, A Catalogue of the Plants which were collected by Paul Herman in the Island of Ceylon, from 1670 to 1677. Printed at Amsterdam in 8vo. 1748. by Dr. Linnæus.*
- Garidel. *Peter Garidel's History of the Plants growing about Aix in Provence. Printed at Paris 1719. in Fol.*
- Ger.

An EXPLANATION of the A U T H O U R S N A M E S.

- Ger. Emac. Gerard's *History of Plants*, improved by Thomas Johnston. Printed at London 1633. Fol.
- Grew. Nehemiah Grew's *Anatomy of Plants*. Printed at London 1652. Fol.
- Hort. Chelf. *A Catalogue of the Plants in the Chelsea Garden* by Mr. Isaac Rand, F. R. S. Printed at London 1739. 8vo.
- Hort. Amst. *The History of rare Plants which were in the Physick Garden at Amsterdam*, by Caspar and John Commelin, in two Volumes, Folio. Printed at Amsterdam 1697. and 1701.
- H. Beaum. *A Catalogue of the exotick Plants which were in the Gardens of Mynbeer Van Beaumont in Holland*. Printed at the Hague 1690. 8vo.
- Hort. Elth. Hortus Elthamensis, or, *A Description of the rare Plants which were growing in the Garden at Eltham*, by John James Dillenius, in two Volumes Folio, with Figures. Printed at London 1732.
- Hort. Mal. *The Plants which grow naturally at Malabar figured and described* by Henry Rheede Van Draakenstain in twelve Volumes Folio. Printed at Amsterdam from 1679 to 1703.
- Hort. Maur. *A Catalogue of the Plants in the Garden of Signior Mauroceni* by Anthony Tita, 8vo. Printed at Padua 1713.
- Hort. Cliff. Hortus Cliffortianus, or, *A Catalogue of the Garden of Plants at Hartechamp, belonging to Mr. George Clifford of Amsterdam, ranged according to the new Method of the Sexes of Plants*, by Dr. Charles Linnæus. Printed at Amsterdam in Folio 1736. with elegant Figures.
- H. C. Hortus Catholicus, i. e. the *Universal Garden*, by Franciscus Cupani. Printed at Naples 1696. 4to.
- H. Edin. *A Catalogue of the Plants growing in the Physick Garden at Edinburgh*, by James Sutherland. Printed at Edinburgh 1683. in 8vo.
- H. Eyft. Hortus Eyfettenfis, by Basilius Besler. Printed at Neurenberg 1613. Fol.
- H. L. *A Catalogue of the Plants growing in the Physick Garden at Leyden*, by Paul Herman, M. D. Printed at Leyden 1687. in 8vo.
- H. R. Monfp. *A Catalogue of the Plants growing in the Royal Garden at Montpellier*, by Peter Magnol. Printed at Montpellier 1697. in 8vo.
- H. R. Par. *A Catalogue of the Plants growing in the Royal Garden at Paris*. Printed at Paris 1665. in Fol.
- Hort. Upsal. Hortus Upsalienfis, or, *A Catalogue of the exotick Plants growing in the Garden at Upsal in Sweden*, by Charles Linnæus. Printed at Amsterdam in 8vo. 1748.
- Houft. Houftoun, Dr. William, a *Manuscript Catalogue of the Plants which he had observed growing in the Islands of Jamaica and Cuba; as also at Campeachy, and La Vera Cruz, in the Years 1728, 1729, and 1732*.
- J. B. *An universal History of Plants*, by John Bauhin, in three Volumes. Printed at Embrun 1650. in Fol.
- Juff. Juffieu. Antony Juffieu, Professor of Botany in the Royal Garden at Paris, who has published some *Memoirs of Plants, in the Acts of the Academy of Sciences at Paris*.
- Juff. Bern. Dr. Bernard de Juffieu, Demonstrator of the Plants in the Royal Garden at Paris, who has delivered to the Royal Academy of Sciences many curious *Observations on Plants which are printed in their Memoirs*.
- Lin. Gen. Plant. Charles Linnæus, F. R. S. Doctor of Physick, and Professor of Botany at Upsal in Sweden, who has published three Editions of his *Method of ranging Plants according to their Parts of Generation*. The first at Leyden in 1737; the second in 1742, and the third in 1754. at Stockholm in 8vo.
- Lin. Sp. Plant. *The Species of Plants* by the same Author in two Volumes 8vo. Printed at Stockholm 1753.
- Lin. Mat. Med. Linnæus's *Materia Medica* 8vo. Printed at Stockholm 1749.
- Kemp. Ex. Doctor Englebert Kœmpfer's *Description of the curious Plants which he observed in Japan*. Printed at Limoguen in 1712. 4to.
- Lob. Adv. Matthias Lobel's *Adversaria Stirpium*. Printed at Antwerp 1676. in Fol.
- Lob. Ic. *Icons of Plants* by Matthias Lobel. Printed at Antwerp 1576. in Fol.
- Lugd. *A general History of Plants* by Dalechamp. Printed at Lyons 1586. Two Volumes in Fol.
- Magn. Peter Magnol, his *Catalogue of the Plants growing about Montpellier*. Printed in 8vo. at Montpellier in 1686.
- Magn. Hort. Peter Magnol, his *Catalogue of the Plants in the Garden at Montpellier*. Printed at Montpellier in 1697. in 8vo.
- Malp. *The Anatomy of Plants*, by Marcellus Malpighius. Printed at London in Folio. 1679.
- Marcg. Marcgrave, George, his *natural History of Brasil*. Printed at Leyden 1648. in Folio.
- Martyn. Cent. Martyn, John, Professor of Botany at Cambridge, his *five Decades of rare Plants*. Printed at London 1728, 1729, &c. in large Folio, with Figures of the Plants in their proper Colours.
- Matth. Peter Andrea Matthiolus, his *Commentaries on Dioscorides*. Printed at Venice 1558. in Folio.
- Mentz. Christian Mentzelius's *Indexes of Plants in several Languages*. Printed at Berlin in Fol. 1682.
- Michel. Peter Antony Micheli, his *new Genera of Plants*. Published at Florence 1729. in Folio.
- Morif. H. R. Morifson, Robert, his *Catalogue of the Royal Garden at Blois, to which is joined his Prelude to Botany*. Printed at London 1699. in 8vo.
- Mor. Hist. *An universal History of Plants*, by Robert Morifson. Printed at Oxford 1679, 1680, and 1699. Three Volumes in Folio.
- Munt. Aloid. *An History of Aloes*, by Abraham Muntingius. Printed at Amsterdam 1668. in 4to.
- Munt. Phyt. Muntingius's *Phytographia*. Printed at Leyden 1702. Fol.
- Munt. Herb. Brit. Muntingius's *true Herba Britannica*, 4to. to which is frequently added his *Aloidærum*. Printed at Amsterdam in 4to. 1698.
- Niffol, Niffole, his *Memoirs of Plants, printed in the Acts of the Academy of Sciences at Paris*.
- Par. Bat. Prod. *The Prodrômus to the Paradisus Batavus*. Printed at Leyden 1698. in 4to.
- Park. Parad. *The Garden of pleasant Flowers*, by John Parkinson. Printed at London 1629. in Fol.
- Park. Theat. *The Theatre of Plants*, by John Parkinson. Printed at London 1649. in Fol.
- Pet. James Petiver, his *History of the English Plants*. Printed at London in Fol. with Cuts, 1713.
- Pif. Bras. William Pifo, his *Natural History of Brasil*. Printed at Leyden 1648. in Fol.
- Pluk. Alm. *Almagestum Botanicum*, by Leonard Pluknet. Printed at London 1696. in Folio.
- Pluk. Amal. *Amaltheum Botanicum*, by Leonard Pluknet. Printed at London 1703. in Fol.
- Pluk. Mantiff. Mantiffa *Almagesti Botanici*, by Leonard Pluknet. Printed at London 1700. in Fol.
- Pluk. Phyt. Pluknet's *Phytographia, i. e. a Delineation of Plants*. Printed at London 1691. and 1692. Fol.
- Plum. Cat. Father Charles Plumier, his *Catalogue of American Plants*. Printed at Paris 1703. in 4to.
- Plum. N. G. *New Genera of American Plants*, by Father Plumier. Printed at Paris 1713. in 4to.
- Plum. Pl. Am. *A Description of American Plants* by Father Plumier. Printed at Paris 1693. in Fol.
- Pon. Bald. Ponæ, John, his *Description of the Plants growing upon Mount Baldus and Verona*. Printed at Antwerp in Fol. 1601.
- Ponted. Pontedera, his *Anthologia, or Discourse on the Flowers of Plants*. Printed at Padua 1720. in 4to.
- Raii Hist. Ray's *History of Plants*. Printed at London 1686. and 1704. in three Volumes Fol.
- Raii Meth. Ray, John, his *Method of classing Plants improved and augmented*. Printed at London 1703. 8vo.
- Raii Syn. *A Synopsis of the British Plants*, by John Ray, augmented by Dr. Dillenius. Printed at London 1724. in 8vo.
- Raw. Leonard Rawolf's *Travels in the East*. Printed at London.

An EXPLANATION of the AUTHOURS NAMES.

- Rea. *Flora, Ceres, and Pomona*, by John Rea. Printed at London 1676. in Fol.
- Rivin. Augustus Quirinus Rivini, *his Order of ranging Plants by the Figures of their Flowers*. Printed in five Classes at Leipfick in 1690, 1691, and 1699. in Fol. with Figures.
- Roy. Flor. Leyd. Adrian Van Royen, *Professor of Botany at Leyden, his Prodromus, or Catalogue of the Plants growing in the Physick Garden at Leyden*, Printed at Leyden 1741. in 8vo.
- Sauv. *Flora Monspeliensis* by Fr. Sauvage Hage 8vo, 1755.
- Scheuch. John Jacob Scheuzer, *his Observations of the Plants he discovered growing on the Alps, in three Journeys*. Printed at Leyden, in two Volumes 4to. 1723.
- Sloan. Cat. *A Catalogue of the Plants growing in the Island of Jamaica*, by Sir Hans Sloane, M. D. Printed at London 1696. in 8vo.
- Sloan. Hist. *A Natural History of Jamaica*, by Sir Hans Sloane, M. D. Printed at London 1707. and 1725. in two Volumes Folio.
- Swert. *A Florilegium, or, A Collection of Flowers* by Swertius. Printed at Franckfort 1612. in Fol.
- Tab. Ic. *Icons of Plants*, by Tabernæmontanus. Printed at Franckfort 1590. in Fol.
- Tourn. *Institutions of Botany*, by Joseph Pitton Tournefort. Printed at Paris 1716. 4to.
- T. Cor. *A Corollary to the Institutions of Botany*, by Joseph Pitton Tournefort. Printed at Paris 1703. 4to.
- Trew. Christopher Jacob Trew *Doctor of Physic, F. R. S. and of the Academy of natural Curiosities, who has published five Decades of rare Plants finely illuminated in folio* at Neurenberg.
- Triumf. John Baptist Triumfetta, *his Observations on the Vegetation of Plants, with his History of the Plants growing about Rome*. Printed at Rome 1685, in 4to.
- Tiumf. Syl. John Baptist Triumfetta, *his Syllabus of the Plants in the Physick Garden at Rome*.
- Vaill. Sebastian Vaillant, *his new Genera of Plants*. Printed in the *Memoirs of the Academy of Sciences*.
- Vaill. Dif. Sebastian Vaillant's *Discourse on the Structure of Flowers*. Printed at Leyden 1718. in 4to.
- Volk. *Flora Neurenbergensis. An Account of Plants in the Garden of Neurenberg, of Dr. Volkamer*. Printed at Neurenberg 1700. 4to.
- Zan. *A History of Plants*, by Jacob Zanoni. Printed at Bologna 1675. in Folio.



T H E

GARDENERS DICTIONARY.

A B I



BELE Tree. See Populus.

ABIES; The Fir Tree.

The Name of this Tree is derived from *Abeo*, to extend or advance, because it advances much in Height; and for the same Reason it is by the Greeks called Ἑλάτη Height, from ἐλάω *promoveo*, i. e. to advance. Others say, it is derived from *A-*

beo, to go away, because the Bark splits, and, as it were, falls away, or is broken off easily.

The Characters of this Tree are,

It hath male Flowers, which are produced at remote Distances from the Cones on the same Tree. These are composed of many Stamina joined in a Column, supporting erect Summits, and are disposed in a conical Spike. The Female Flowers are also collected in a scaly Cone; each Scale having generally two Flowers. These have no Petals, but from the Embryo arises a single Style, crowned with a blunt Stigma. The Embryo afterwards turns to an oblong Seed, or Nut, inclosed between the Scales of the Cones, each Scale having for the most Part two Seeds under it. To this is to be added, that the Leaves of the Tree are produced single, whereas those of the Pine have two or more Leaves arising from the same Sheath.

Dr. Linnaeus, the Professor of Botany at Upsal, whose System is pretty generally followed at present, ranges this Genus in the ninth Division of his twenty-first Class of Plants; in which he includes all those which have male and female Flowers growing at remote Distances on the same Plant, whose Stamina are joined together in Form of a Column.

To the same Genus too he refers the *Pine* and *Larch* Trees, making them only different Species thereof. But as they have always been distinguished by all Writers on Botany by the Order of their Leaves, and these Distinctions are now universally known to all Gardeners, we shall choose to continue this Method of arranging them under their former Genera, to avoid Confusion. It may not be amiss however to observe, that in the former Editions of Linnaeus's *Genera Planta-*

rum, these Plants were described under the Article *Abies*, but in the last Edition of that Work, he has thought proper to alter it to *Pinus*.

The Species of this Tree, which are at present to be found in the English Gardens, are,

1. *ABIES taxi folio, fructu sursum spectante.* Tourn. The Silver or Yew-leaved Fir Tree.

2. *ABIES tenuiori folio, fructu deorsum inflexo.* Tourn. The Common Fir or Pitch Tree; sometimes called, The Norway or Spruce Fir.

3. *ABIES minor, pectinatis foliis, Virginiana, conis parvis subrotundis.* Pluk. Alm. The Virginian Fir Tree, with small roundish Cones, commonly called Hemlock Fir.

4. *ABIES piceae foliis brevibus, conis minimis.* Rand. The Pitch-leaved Fir Tree, with small Cones, commonly called, The Newfoundland Black Spruce Fir.

5. *ABIES piceae foliis brevioribus, conis parvis biuncialibus laxis.* Rand. The shortest Pitch-leaved Fir Tree, with loose Cones, commonly called, The Newfoundland White Spruce Fir.

6. *ABIES taxi foliis, odora, Balsami Gileadensis.* Raii Hist. App. The Balm of Gilead Fir.

7. *ABIES orientalis, folio brevi & tetragono, fructu minimo, deorsum inflexo.* Tourn. Cor. Eastern Fir Tree, with short square Leaves, and small Fruit hanging downward.

8. *ABIES major Sinensis, pectinatis taxi foliis subtus caesis, conis grandioribus sursum rigentibus, foliorum & squamarum apiculis spinosis.* Pluk. Amalth. Great Fir Tree of China, with Yew Leaves, large Cones growing upright, and the Points of the Leaves prickly.

9. *ABIES maxima Sinensis, pectinatis taxi foliis, apiculis non spinosis.* Pluk. Amalth. Greatest China Fir Tree, with Yew Leaves not prickly at their Points.

The first and second Sorts of Firs are very common in most Gardens, and Plantations of ever-green Trees.

The first grows in great Plenty about Strassburgh; and some other Parts of Germany; from whence the Turpentine is brought to England. But the most beautiful of these Trees are growing upon Mount Olympus, from whence I have received Cones, which were upwards of a Foot in Length. Dr. Tournefort, in his Travels, mentions the Firs of Mount Olympus as the most beautiful Trees in the Levant.

Dr. *Linnaeus* in his Species of Plants styles it *Pinus foliis solitariis emarginatis, i. e.* Pine Tree with single Leaves indented at their Extremity. The *French* call it *Sapin* and *Avet*.

The second Sort which is very common in the Woods of *Norway* is the Tree that affords the white Deals, and grows in the Valleys where the Soil is very deep.

This is titled by Dr. *Linnaeus*, *Pinus foliis subulatis mucronatis laevibus bifariam versus, i. e.* Pine Tree with smooth pointed Leaves ranged two Ways on the Branches.

There are two or three Varieties of this Species, greatly differing in the Length and Colour of their Leaves, as also in the Size of their Cones, one of which has been distinguished by Nursery Gardeners, under the Title of *Long Coned Cornish Fir*. The Leaves of this are whiter, and much longer than the others; the Cones are also of a greater Length than those of the common Sort, so that by the Appearance of the Trees, any Person might suppose them to be a distinct Species. But from the Seeds which were carefully taken from this Sort, both Varieties of Plants have risen, therefore they must be only deemed Varieties. There is also a third Variety, whose Leaves are smaller and shorter than the common Fir. The Seeds of this have been sent to *England* from the Northern Parts of *America*, but as the Trees advance in Growth, they approach so nearly to the common Sort, as not to be distinguished; it may be presumed therefore that they are the same.

From this Tree the Pitch is drawn, and hence it had the Title of the *Picea*, or *Pitch Tree*.

The third Sort was formerly growing in the Bishop of *London's* Garden at *Fulham*; and of late Years there has been a great Number of the Trees raised from the Cones which have been brought from *America*. This Sort is very hardy in respect to Cold; but it should have a moist Soil; for in dry Land it makes very little Progress. It never grows to be a very large Tree in its native Soil, but shoots its Branches out horizontally to a great Distance, and is not so beautiful as the other Firs; the Leaves growing but thinly upon the Branches, and having so much the Resemblance of those of the Yew, that at a small Distance they are not easily distinguished from that Tree, even by Persons of Skill.

This Sort is by Dr. *Linnaeus* styled *Pinus foliis solitariis subemarginatis, subtus linea duplici punctato, i. e.* Pine Tree with single indented Leaves, marked with Lines on their under Side.

The fourth Sort is a Native of *North America*, from whence the Seeds have been brought to *England*, and great Numbers of the Plants raised. This is called by the Inhabitants in *America*, the *Black Spruce Fir*, probably from the Colour of the Bark, for the Leaves are not of a darker Colour than those of the White. It grows naturally in Swamps and Bogs, and never becomes a very large Tree.

The fifth Sort is a Native of the same Country; but it grows naturally on the Mountains and higher Lands, and arrives to a much greater Size than the former. The Leaves of both these Trees are by the Inhabitants of *America* used indifferently for the making of *Spruce Beer*, from whence they had the Appellation of *Spruce Tree*. There were many Years ago some Plants of this Sort growing in the Gardens of the Bishop of *London* at *Fulham*, in those of Mr. *Reynardson* at *Hillendon* near *Uxbridge*, and Mr. *Darby* Gardener at *Hoxton*, but these have been long destroyed; so that in the Gardens near *London*, there are not any of these Trees which are much above thirty Years Growth. Those in the elegant Gardens of His Grace the Duke of *Argyle*, at *Whitton* near *Hounslow*, are by much the finest I have seen. But there must be some Trees of a greater Age in *Devonshire*, unless they have been destroyed; for in the Year 1724, I received some Branches of this Tree full of Cones, from a Gentleman of that Country, who had several of the Trees then growing, which were of a considerable Size. These had been raised from Seeds which were brought from *Newfoundland*, from whence there has been of late Years a great Number of the

Cones brought to *England*, some of which were called *Red Spruce*; but the Plants which have been raised from the Seeds, are at present so like those of the Black, as not to be distinguished from it; nor can I perceive any Difference in their Cones, so that it may be supposed they are the same.

From both these Species of Fir, exudes a fine clear Turpentine of a strong Scent, which the Native *Indians* use to cure green Wounds, and also for some internal Disorders: And of late Years the *English* Physicians in *North America*, have likewise adopted it into their Practice.

The sixth Sort is a Native of *America*, from whence the Seeds have been brought into *Europe*. This Tree abounds with a clear fragrant Turpentine, commonly sold in *England* for the Balm of *Gilead*; and from this the Title of Balm of *Gilead* has been given to this Species of Fir, though the Tree from whence the true Balm of *Gilead* is taken, is near of kin to the *Terebinthus*, or *Pistachia Nut*.

This Sort of Fir, while young, is the most beautiful of any of the Kinds yet known; but in almost all the Places where these Trees have been planted, they have not continued fair above ten or twelve Years; and where they have thriven most while young, there they have soonest decayed. The first Appearance of their Decay is their producing a great Number of Cones, and male Flowers; soon after which, their leading Shoot turns crooked, and a great Quantity of Turpentine runs down their Stems. Their Leaves then fall off, and in a Year or two they die. This sudden Decay of the Trees has brought them into Disrepute, so that few Persons at present care to plant them; for the same has happened in most Soils and Situations; nor have I seen any free from this Accident, except at his Grace the Duke of *Bedford's* at *Woburn Abbey*; where, in that noble Plantation of ever-green Trees, are Numbers of this Sort of considerable Growth, which yet remain in good Health. The Soil in which these are planted, is a deep Sand, so that their Roots may strike deep without meeting any Obstruction, to which the present Vigour of the Trees is imputed.

The seventh Sort was discovered in the *Levant* by Dr. *Tournefort*, who sent the Cones to the Royal Gardens at *Paris*. This Kind of Fir is very common in the Mountains of the *Archipelago*, from whence the Cones may be easily procured. It has also been found in *Istria* and *Dalmatia*, and it may probably grow in many other Places.

The other two Sorts are very common in *China*, from whence I have received Seeds and Branches of both Kinds. But the Seeds, having been taken out of their Cones before they were brought over, were dried up, and had lost their Germ, so that none of them grew. Whoever, therefore, is desirous of propagating any of the coniferous Trees, should have the Cones gathered when ripe, before they open and let out the Seeds, in which they will continue fresh a long Time. Whereas if the Seeds are taken out of the Cones, they will not retain their growing Quality, so as to be transported from one Country to another, at any considerable Distance.

These Sorts are, at present, very rare in *England*; the eighth was formerly growing in the Garden of Mr. *Edward Morgan* in *Westminster*, a Branch of which was given Mr. *Ray* by Mr. *Doody*, a very curious Botanist; but this Tree has been destroyed many Years ago. The Leaves of it are much longer than those of any other Kind of Fir yet known; but as there have not been any Cones of these Trees brought into *England*, I know not how they differ from those of the other Sorts in this respect. The Seeds indeed, which I have received, were larger than those of any other Fir I have yet seen.

These Trees are all raised from Seeds taken out of their polyspermous Cones. The way to get out the Seeds is, by exposing the Cones to a gentle Fire, which will cause their squamous Cells to open, and readily emit their Seeds: But they should not be exposed to too great a Heat. This ought not to be done until you

you are ready to sow them; which is best performed in the latter End of *March*.

These Plants should be all raised in a Nursery, where they may be protected from the Birds; otherwise they will be in Danger of being destroyed when they first come up. For as they bring up the Husk of the Seed on the Top of the Plant, the Birds in picking off the Husk will break off the Tops of the Plants, whereby a whole Bed may be lost in a few Hours, if not carefully guarded from them.

The best Time for sowing of these Seeds is about the latter End of *March*, or the Beginning of *April*, according as the Season is more or less forward, on a Bed of light Earth, covering the Seeds about half an Inch deep with the same Sort of Mould. If this Bed be netted over to keep off the Birds, it will be a sure Method of preventing them from destroying the young Plants at their first coming out of the Ground; at which Time they should likewise be screened from the Sun in the Middle of the Day, by covering the Beds with Mats; because too much Sun frequently destroys these Plants when they are young. In this Bed the Plants should remain until the following Spring; when there should be a Number of Beds prepared in the Nursery to receive these Seedlings; and in the Beginning of *April* they should be transplanted into the Beds, at the Distance of six Inches Row from Row, and in the Rows at three Inches asunder, setting them in a Quincunx Order. In removing these Plants, they should be very carefully raised up with a Trowel, so as not to break off the Fibres of their Roots; and they should be kept as little Time out of the Ground as possible. During the Time too they are out, their Roots should be covered, to prevent the Wind from drying their Fibres; and in planting, the Earth should be pressed close to their Roots, to prevent the Air from penetrating to them. If the Season prove dry, it will be proper to water the Plants every Week once or twice, according to the Warmth of the Weather; and the Beds should be covered with Mats, to screen the Plants from the Sun, and drying Winds, until they have taken good Root; after which Time they will require little farther Care, than to keep them clear from Weeds. In these Beds the Plants may remain two Years; at the End of which they should be transplanted into an open Spot of Ground; for their Roots will in that Time meet quite over the Beds. This Ground should be well trenched and cleared from all obnoxious Weeds, and made level to receive the Plants, which should be transplanted about the Beginning of *April*, just before they begin to shoot; and if the Weather prove moist, it will be of great Advantage to the growing of the Plants. In removing them out of the Beds, great Care should be taken, not to tear off or injure their Roots; nor should too many of the Plants be taken up at one Time; but rather plant them as fast as they are taken up, that they may be as little Time out of the Ground as possible. For the drying Winds, which usually happen at this Season, will greatly injure the Roots of these Plants, if much exposed thereto.

The Distance at which they should be placed in the Nursery, should be four Feet Row from Row, and in the Rows two Feet asunder. This Distance may by some be thought too great; but if it be considered how much their Roots spread in the Ground, as also that when they are planted nearer together, it will be very difficult to take up the Plants again without cutting and tearing off their Roots, especially if they are not all taken up clean at the same time; these Considerations must have greater Weight than that of the Loss of a little Ground, with all who have any Regard to the future Welfare of the Plants. In planting them, it will be adviseable to draw a Line cross the Ground, and to dig out a Trench of a Foot wide thereby, into which the Plants may be placed at the Distance of two Feet asunder. Then fill up the Earth into the Trench, covering the Roots of the Plants with the finest Part of it, and scattering it carefully between the Roots; and when the whole Trench is filled in, press the Earth

gently down with your Feet; but by no means tread it too hard, especially if the Ground be strong, or apt to bind too close.

When the Plants are thus set, if the Season should prove dry, they ought to be watered, in order to settle the Earth to their Roots; and, if this be repeated three or four Times (if the Season should continue dry) it will greatly promote their taking new Root, and secure them from the Injuries of the drying Winds.

In this Nursery the Plants may remain two or three Years, according to the Progress they shall have made; and during this Time, the Ground between the Plants should be constantly kept clean from Weeds, and dug between the Rows every Spring; in doing of which, Care must be taken not to cut or injure the Roots of the Plants: This is all the Culture they will require during their Continuance in the Nursery. When transplanted into the Places where they are to remain, the necessary Care to be taken is, in taking them up, not to injure or cut off their Roots, and to let them be as little Time out of the Ground as possible; and when they are out, in particular, to guard their Roots from the drying Winds. The surest Time for removing of these Trees is about the Beginning of *April*. For though they may be, and often are, removed with Success at *Michaelmas*, yet the Spring is the more sure Season, especially in moist Land.

Most of the Kinds of Firs may be removed at the Height of six or seven Feet; but those of two Feet high are much better, and will in a few Years gain the Ascendant of those taller Trees: I would not, therefore, advise the transplanting of these Trees when they are much above two Feet high, especially if they have stood long in the Nursery unremoved. For then their Roots will have extended themselves to a great Distance, which will be cut in taking them out of the Ground; and where great Amputation is used either to the Roots or Branches of these Trees, the Quantity of Turpentine, which commonly issues from these Wounds, will greatly weaken the Trees. There is another Advantage also in planting them when small, which is that of not requiring Staking to secure them from being blown down by strong Winds, which in tall Trees is a great Trouble and Expence. And whoever will give themselves the Pains to observe, how much Trees of two Feet high exceed in Growth those which are removed at a much greater Height, will, I am sure, be convinced of the Truth of what is here said.

These Trees are chiefly cultivated for ever-green Plantations in Gardens and Parks, where by their perpetual Verdure, they have a pretty Effect in Winter; and in Summer, are not without their Beauty, by the Contrast in the different Shades of Green between them and the other Trees. But as neither of these Sorts of Firs are equal to the *Scotch Pine* in the Goodness of the Timber; they are not so profitable for large Plantations, which are designed for Improvement more than Beauty.

The common Spruce Fir is what the white Deals are cut from. These Trees grow in the deep strong Soils of *Norway* and *Denmark*; and will grow likewise in almost any Soil or Situation in *England*, provided it be not within the Reach of the Smoke of great Cities, which is very injurious to all these Sorts of Trees; nor do they thrive near so well in dunged Land, as in fresh uncultivated Soils. The Disrepute these Trees have been under for some Years past, has been occasioned by their being planted too close together, or too near other Trees, whereby the Air has been excluded from their Branches, which has occasioned most of their under Branches to decay, so that when viewed from the Ground under their Branches, they have a greater Appearance of dead than living Trees. But where they have been allowed a good Distance, and planted in a strong fresh Soil, they have had their Branches quite fresh within six or eight Feet of the Ground, and that too, in Trees upward of sixty Feet high. These Trees, therefore, should not be planted nearer than twelve Feet apart; nor should they be so near, where the Plantation is more than three Rows deep. In this Case,

eighteen or twenty Feet asunder will be full near enough, especially where the Trees are designed to have their Branches feathered near the Ground, in which one of the Beauties of these Trees consists.

The Silver Fir requires a stronger Land than the Spruce; for in dry Ground they seldom make any great Progress; and many times, even after they have arrived to a considerable Size, are destroyed by very dry Seasons, where the Soil is shallow, or too dry. But when they are planted in a proper Soil, they grow to a very large Size, and are extremely beautiful, having the under Side of their Leaves white, and the upper Side of a dark green Colour.

This Sort of Fir, however, is frequently injured by Frosts, when they happen late in the Spring, especially while the Plants are young. For when these are planted in a warm Situation, they are apt to shoot pretty early, and if any sharp Frosts happen after they have pushed, the young Shoots are killed, so that they lose a Year's Growth, and are rendered so very unsightly, that many times they have been pulled up and thrown away. In cold Situations, however, where they do not begin to shoot so early, they are not subject to this Disaster; and, in many such Places, these Trees grow to a large Size, and have their Beauty. I have sometimes seen some fine Trees of this Sort of Fir, which grew upon natural Bogs, where, by extending their Roots, they had drained the Ground to a considerable Distance round them. There are some Trees of this Kind now growing in *England*, which are upwards of ninety Feet high.

The Directions before given are for the Culture of the common *Spruce* and *Silver Firs*, for the other Sorts will require a different Treatment, which we shall next particularly mention, and if properly observed, there will be no Doubt of Success, provided the Seeds are good, for the Author has frequently made Trial of it to Advantage.

About the Middle, or latter End of *March* (according to the Forwardness of the Season, by which every Person must be guided) make a gentle hot Bed, in Length proportional to the Quantity of Seeds to be sown, and where there are Frames which can be spared for this Purpose, these may be placed upon the hot Bed; but where these are wanting, the Bed should be cradled over with Hoops, that they may be covered with Mats or Canvases; then plunge the Bed full of small Pots, such as are commonly sold about *London* for four Shillings and two Pence *per* Hundred. These Pots should be filled with light undunged Earth, and the Interstices between the Pots may be filled up with any other Earth which is nearest to the Place; then sow the Seeds in these Pots, covering them about Half an Inch with the same light Earth. After this, the Bed must be covered with Glasses; where they are under Frames, or in the other Case, either with Mats or Canvases; and where they have Glasses, these should be tilted up every Day to admit fresh Air, and when there is much Sun, the Glasses should be covered in the Heat of the Day to shade the Bed. This will prevent the Earth from drying too fast, which would prove hurtful to the Seeds; nor should the Seeds have too much Wet, which would be equally injurious to them: Therefore the Earth should be but seldom watered, and it must never be given in great Quantities. With this Management the Plants will appear in five or six Weeks Time, when they must be carefully guarded from Birds, as was before directed for the common Sorts, and also screened from the Sun in the Middle of the Day; but they must now have fresh Air admitted to them at all times when the Weather will permit. They may also be allowed to receive any gentle Showers of Rain, but they should not have too great Plenty of Moisture, which will frequently rot the tender Stems of the Plants, and cause them to drop. Upon the judicious Care of this, depends the whole Success; for I have frequently seen great Numbers of these Plants destroyed in one Day, by being either too much exposed to the Sun, or from having too much Wet.

It may, perhaps, seem strange to many, that I should direct the Sowing the Seeds of these Trees which are so very hardy upon a hot Bed; but from many Trials, I have always found they have succeeded much better this Way, than in any other; for the gentle Warmth of the Bed will not only cause the Seeds to vegetate much sooner than they would naturally do in the cold Ground, but the Plants will also rise much stronger, and, consequently, be in less Danger of rotting in their Shanks. And as the Warmth of the Bed is only to bring up the Plants, so there should be but little Dung employed in making it; for after the Plants are up, they must be inured to the open Air, and treated as hardily as the common Sorts.

There may be others, perhaps, who will object to the Directions given for sowing of the Seeds in such small Pots, because, where there is any Quantity of the Seeds, it is usual to sow them in Boxes, or large Pots; but I can from many Years Experience aver, that most Sorts of Seeds succeed better when sown in small Pots, than in Boxes, or larger ones, and therefore recommend this Practice.

As the Seeds of the *Hemlock Fir* will frequently remain in the Ground four or five Months, so the Pots, in which they are sown, should not be disturbed, if the Plants come not up as soon as may be expected; for unless, upon stirring of the Ground, the Seeds are found to be decayed, there may be Hopes of their growing the second Spring; for I have sometimes had the Seeds remain a whole Year in the Ground, and afterwards come up very well; this Caution, therefore, is given to prevent the Pots from being too hastily turned out.

The Plants of these Sorts of *Fir* must be afterwards treated in the same Way as the common Sorts, with this Difference only, that they ought to be transplanted into a more shady Situation, and moister Soil. For while these Plants are young, they will not thrive if they are much exposed to the Sun, or in a dry Soil; but when they have obtained Strength, they will bear the open Sun very well, and in a moist Soil will make a great Progress, whereas in dry Ground they frequently stint, and produce Plenty of male Flowers and Cones, by the time they get to the Height of four or five Feet.

The two *American Spruce*, and the *Balm of Gilead Firs*, are by much the most beautiful Sorts yet known, their Branches being more closely garnished with Leaves placed on every Side of them, and of a brighter Green than the common Sorts; consequently they are better adapted for such Plantations as are much in Sight. Dr. *Linnaeus* has supposed these to be only Varieties of the common *Spruce* and *Silver Firs*, but whoever has examined their Branches and Cones, can have no Doubt of their being distinct Species; nor have I ever observed them to vary, the Seeds always producing the same Kind of *Fir*, as the parent Tree from whence they are taken. And as these are all Natives of *America*, where neither of the *European* Kinds are found growing naturally, we may be assured they are a very distinct Species.

The *Scotch Fir* (as it is usually called) being a Pine, I shall refer that to its proper Genus of *Pinus*; under which Article all the several Sorts of *European* and *American* Pines are comprised; and as their Culture is somewhat different from that of the *Fir*, the Method of propagating them will be there fully described.

The Seeds of all Sorts of *Firs* are easily taken out of their Cones, which are of a much looser Texture than the Cones of the Pines; but as these so easily open with Heat, the Seeds generally drop out in hot Weather, and are thereby spoiled from growing soon after. The Cones of the *Silver* and *Balm of Gilead Firs* also, fall to pieces on the Trees, if not gathered by the Middle, or End of *October*, whereby all their Seeds will be lost; whoever, therefore, is desirous of saving their Seeds, should carefully watch the Time of their ripening.

When the Branches of these Trees are cut off, to trim them up to have Stems, it should be done gradually, never cutting more than two Tier of Branches in one

Year;

Year; for if too many Wounds are made at the same time on these resinous Trees, the Turpentine will issue out in such Quantities as to weaken and check the Growth of them. The best Time for pruning these Trees is in September; at which time they abound not so much in Turpentine as in the Spring; and, consequently, do not bleed much. What flows too out at that Season, is seldom more than necessary for covering the Wounds, to prevent the Wet and Cold of the succeeding Winter from penetrating the wounded Parts. These Branches should be cut close to the Trunk.

ABROTANUM, or Southernwood [*Ἀβροτάνον*, which some derive of *ἀβροτος*, inhuman, because of its being bitterer than Wormwood itself: With us it takes its Name from the *Anglo-Saxon* *soðenn-pudu*, *Southernwood*.]

This Plant is better known by its outward Appearance, than by any distinct Characters which can be given of it, agreeing in most Parts with the Wormwood, from which it is not easily separated. As it has been distinguished, however, from that Plant by all the ancient Botanists, and the *English* Name of Southernwood being well known, I shall continue this Distinction, to avoid confounding those Readers who are less acquainted with botanical Niceties.

The Characters are,

It hath a compound Flower, composed of many hermaphrodite Flowers, which are tubulous, situated on the Disk, with a Border of female Flowers surrounding them, which are naked; these are all enclosed in one common scaly Empalement, each hermaphrodite Flower being tubulous, and divided at the Top into five Parts, in the Center of which is situated a small Germen, having a slender Pointal, which is attended by five small Stamina. The Germen afterwards becomes one naked Seed.

This Genus of Plants is by Dr. *Linnaeus* ranged in his nineteenth Class, to which he joins the *Abstinium*, or Wormwood, and the *Artemisia*, titling the Genus from the latter. This Class includes those Plants, whose Stamina and Anthera are joined in Form of a Cylinder, and have male, female, and hermaphrodite Flowers in the same Species.

The Species are,

1. ABROTANUM *mas angustifolium majus*. C. B. P. Greatest narrow leaved Southernwood.
2. ABROTANUM *latifolium inodorum*. C. B. P. Broad leaved Southernwood without Scent.
3. ABROTANUM *mas angustifolium incanum*. C. B. P. Hoary narrow leaved Southernwood.
4. ABROTANUM *campestre, cauliculis albicantibus*. C. B. P. Fine leaved wild Southernwood, with whitish Stalks.
5. ABROTANUM *campestre, cauliculis rubentibus*. C. B. P. Fine leaved wild Southernwood, with redish Stalks.
6. ABROTANUM *campestri simile Tingitanum*. H. L. Tangier Southernwood, resembling the wild Sort.
7. ABROTANUM *campestre incanum, carlinæ odore*, C. B. P. Hoary Field Southernwood, with a Smell like the Carline Thistle.
8. ABROTANUM *humile, corymbis majoribus aureis*. H. R. Par. Dwarf Southernwood, with large golden Flowers.
9. ABROTANUM *Hispanicum, absinthii Pontici folio*. Tourn. Spanish Southernwood, with a Pontic Wormwood Leaf.
10. ABROTANUM *Hispanicum maritimum, folio crasso splendente & rigido*. Tourn. Spanish Sea Southernwood, with a thick shining stiff Leaf.
11. ABROTANUM *mas ex Surinam, molli hirsutæ canescens*. Pluk. Almag. Hoary Male Southernwood from Surinam.
12. ABROTANUM *elatus subincanum, foliis creberrimis, secundum caulem in metæ formam fastigiatis*, Pluk. Almag. Taller hoary Southernwood, with frequent Leaves gathered into a kind of Pyramid.
13. ABROTANUM *orientale annuum, absinthii minoris folio*. Tourn. Cor. Annual Eastern Southernwood, with a Leaf of the lesser Wormwood.

14. ABROTANUM *orientale, chamameli folio*. Tourn. Cor. Eastern Southernwood, with a Camomile Leaf.

15. ABROTANUM *Africanum, foliis argenteis angustis, floribus spicatis, capitulis copioso tomento donatis*. D. Sherard. Raii Supp. African Southernwood, with narrow silver Leaves, spiked Flowers, and very woolly Heads.

16. ABROTANUM *Africanum, foliis argenteis angustis, floribus umbellatis, capitulis tomentosis*. Raii Supp. African Southernwood, with narrow silver Leaves, umbellated Flowers, and woolly Heads.

The first, second, third, fourth, and fifth Sorts may be propagated by Slips or Cuttings, planted the latter End of *March*, or the Beginning of *April*, on a Bed of fresh light Earth, observing to water them, until they have taken Root, two or three times a Week, provided the Season proves dry; and if they are shaded in the Middle of the Day, it will promote their taking Root.

The first Sort is commonly propagated by the Gardeners near *London*, to furnish the Balconies and little Courts of the Citizens; for which Purpose this Plant is well adapted, as it endures the Smoke of *London* better than most other Plants; and the Leaves, when bruised, emit an agreeable Odour. This Sort was formerly used in Medicine, but of late has been expelled the Shops.

This is by Dr. *Linnaeus* styled *Artemisia foliis ramossissimis setaceis caule erecto fruticoso*, i. e. Mugwort with stiff branching Leaves, and an upright woody Stalk.

The second and third Sorts are at present more rare in the *English* Gardens, though equally hardy with the other; and may be planted for under Shrubs, in Quarters of low growing Trees, where, by the Diversity of their Leaves, they will afford an agreeable Variety.

The fourth and fifth Sorts grow commonly in *Germany*, *Italy*, and *Narbonne*, by way Sides, and in barren Places; and are also found in *England* by the way Side from *Newmarket* to *Lynn*, near a Village called *Elden*. These seem to be but Varieties from each other, and only differ in the Colour of their Stalks. They are seldom preserved in Gardens, unless by Botanists for Variety. Whoever is desirous to have these Plants, may easily obtain them from the Places of their Growth, either in the Plants, or the Seeds; but the Seeds should be sown soon after they are ripe, for, being very light, they will lose their growing Quality, if kept long out of the Ground. These Plants seldom continue above three or four Years, when transplanted into Gardens, so that new ones should be raised from Seed to succeed them.

The sixth Sort is not so hardy as any of the former; for, being a Native of warm Countries, it requires to be sheltered, in Winter, from the Frost. This may be propagated as the former, but should be kept in Pots, which are to be placed under a Frame in Winter, where it should have as much free Air as possible in mild Weather; but in hard Frosts they ought to be covered with Glasses and Mats, in order to secure them.

The seventh Sort should be treated in the same Manner as the fourth or fifth, and is equally hardy. These will continue much longer on a dry barren Soil, than when they are planted in a rich Garden Earth.

The eighth, ninth, tenth, and fourteenth Sorts, may be propagated by Seeds, or from Slips and Cuttings. If from Seeds, they should be sown on a warm Border of dry Earth early in the Spring; and when the Plants are come up, they must be constantly kept clear from Weeds; which, if suffered to grow, would soon prevail, and destroy the young Shoots. When the Plants are about four Inches high, some of them may be removed into Pots, that they may be placed under Shelter in the Winter; and the rest may be transplanted into a warm Border, observing to shade and water them until they have taken new Root; after which time, they will require no farther Care, but to keep them as before, clear from Weeds. These Plants are sometimes destroyed by severe Frosts, while they are young, but afterwards will endure the Cold of our ordinary Winters

extremely well, especially if planted on a dry lean Soil. If you propagate these by Slips or Cuttings, they must be treated in the same Manner as hath been directed for the common Sort.

The eleventh and twelfth Sorts are tenderer than any of the before-mentioned. These may be propagated either by Seeds, or from Slips, as the former; but must be kept in Pots, and require a good Green-house in Winter, where they should be permitted to enjoy as much free Air as possible in mild Weather.

The thirteenth Sort is an annual Plant, which rarely produces good Seeds in this Country. The surest Method, however, of obtaining good Seeds is, to raise the Plants towards the latter End of Summer, and preserve them through the Winter, which will cause them to flower early the following Summer, so that they will have time to perfect their Seeds; whereas those which are raised in the Spring, will flower late in the Autumn, and the cold Weather will come on before their Seeds have time to ripen.

The fifteenth and sixteenth Sorts rarely produce good Seeds in Europe; but may be easily propagated by Cuttings or Slips, which should be planted in Pots filled with light fresh Earth, and plunged into a very moderate hot Bed, observing to water and shade them until they have taken Root; after which they ought to be inured, by degrees, to bear the open Air; then they are to be taken out, and placed where they may have the Morning Sun, and be sheltered at the same time from the strong Winds. In this Situation they are to remain till October, when they ought to be removed into the Green-house, and placed where they may enjoy as much free Air as possible in mild Weather, failing not frequently to refresh them with Water; Care must be also taken to secure them from the Frost, otherwise they will be destroyed.

ABROTANUM FÆMINA. See *Santolina*.

ABSINTHIUM, Wormwood [*Ἀψίνθον*, *q. d.* Unpleasant, from α Privative, and $\psi\theta\omicron$, which *Hesychius* interprets *τέρψις*, Delight.] It is called in *English* from the *Anglo-Saxon* *Wypm-pyrt*, *i. e.* Wormwort.

The Characters are,

There are many female and hermaphrodite Flowers included in the same scaly Empalement: The hermaphrodite Flowers occupy the Middle: These are tubulous, consisting of one Leaf, which is divided into five Parts at the Top. The female Flowers are ranged round the Border. The Difference in the Characters of this and the Southernwood is very small, the only Distinction between them is, that the Empalement of the Wormwood is more globular than that of the Southernwood, and the Seeds have small Hairs fixed to their Bottom.

The Species are,

1. ABSINTHIUM *vulgare majus*. *J. B.* Common Wormwood.
2. ABSINTHIUM *Ponticum tenuifolium incanum*. *C. B. Pin.* True Roman Wormwood.
3. ABSINTHIUM *maritimum, lavendulae folio*. *C. B. Pin.* Sea Wormwood, with Leaves like Lavender.
4. ABSINTHIUM *insipidum, absinthio vulgari simile*. *C. B. Pin.* The insipid Wormwood is so like the common, as not easily to be distinguished from it, but by smelling and tasting the Herb, unless by such as are very skilful in Botany: But this Sort is not very commonly met with in *England*.
5. ABSINTHIUM *arborescens*. *Lob. Icon.* 753. Tree Wormwood.
6. ABSINTHIUM *Ponticum montanum*. *C. B. P.* Common Mountain Wormwood.
7. ABSINTHIUM *Ponticum Creticum, grati odoris*. *C. B. P.* Candy Pontic Wormwood, of a pleasant Smell.
8. ABSINTHIUM *Ponticum tenuifolium, caulibus purpurascens, foliis supinâ parte viridioribus*. *C. B. P.* Narrow leaved Pontic Wormwood, with purplish Stalks, and Leaves greener on the under Side.
9. ABSINTHIUM *Ponticum tenuifolium Austriacum*. *C. B. P.* Austrian Wormwood.

10. ABSINTHIUM *Ponticum repens, vel supinum*. *C. B. P.* Creeping Pontic Wormwood.

11. ABSINTHIUM *maritimum, foliis superioribus in aliquot lacinias divisis*. *C. B. P.* Sea Wormwood, with the upper Leaves divided into some Jags.

12. ABSINTHIUM *Seriphium Germanicum*. *C. B. P.* German Sea Wormwood.

13. ABSINTHIUM *Seriphium Belgicum*. *C. B. P.* Belgic Sea Wormwood.

14. ABSINTHIUM *maritimum, Seriphio Belgico simile, latiore folio, odoris grati*. *Pluk.* Sea Wormwood, resembling the Belgic Wormwood, with a broader Leaf, and a pleasant Smell.

15. ABSINTHIUM *Seriphium Gallicum*. *C. B. P.* French Sea Wormwood.

16. ABSINTHIUM *Sanctonicum Gallicum*. *C. B. P.* French Wormwood.

17. ABSINTHIUM *Seriphium montanum candidum*. *C. B. P.* White Mountain Wormwood.

18. ABSINTHIUM *Alpinum incanum*. *C. B. P.* Hoary Wormwood of the Alps.

19. ABSINTHIUM *Alpinum candidum humile*. *C. B. P.* Dwarf white Wormwood of the Alps.

20. ABSINTHIUM *Seriphium Hispanicum, flore oblongo*. *Tourn.* Spanish Wormwood with an oblong Flower.

21. ABSINTHIUM *Halepense, grati odoris, comâ delicatior*. *Pluk.* Wormwood of Aleppo, of a pleasant Smell, with a delicate Spike.

22. ABSINTHIUM *Africanum arborescens, folio vermiculato incano*. *Oldenl.* African Tree Wormwood, with a hoary vermiculated Leaf.

23. ABSINTHIUM *Africanum spicatum, foliis tenuissimis brevissimis integris*. *D. Sherard. Raii Supp.* Spiked African Wormwood, with narrow short entire Leaves.

24. ABSINTHIUM *maritimum nostras*. *D. Preston. Raii Supp.* Scotch Sea Wormwood.

25. ABSINTHIUM *orientale fruticosum incanum, amplo folio tenuissimè diviso*. *Tourn. Cor.* Shrubby Eastern Wormwood, with large hoary Leaves finely divided.

26. ABSINTHIUM *orientale incanum, capillaceo folio, floribus in capitulum congestis*. *Tourn. Cor.* Hoary Eastern Wormwood, with a capillaceous Leaf, and Flowers collected into a Head.

27. ABSINTHIUM *orientale incanum tenuifolium, floribus luteis in capitulum congestis, & sursum spectantibus*. *Tourn. Cor.* Hoary narrow leaved Eastern Wormwood, with yellow Flowers collected into a Head, and looking upward.

28. ABSINTHIUM *orientale incanum, tanaceti folio, inodorum*. *Tourn. Cor.* Hoary Eastern Wormwood, with a Tansey Leaf, without Smell.

29. ABSINTHIUM *orientale tenuifolium, argenteum & sericum, flore magno*. *Tourn. Cor.* Eastern Wormwood, with narrow silver coloured filken Leaves.

30. ABSINTHIUM *orientale vulgari simile, sed longè minus amarum*. *Tourn. Cor.* Eastern Wormwood, like the common, but far less bitter.

31. ABSINTHIUM *orientale tenuifolium incanum, odore lavendulae, & insipidum*. *Tourn. Cor.* Hoary narrow leaved Eastern Wormwood, with a Lavender Smell, and insipid.

32. ABSINTHIUM *orientale tenuifolium incanum, lavendulae odore, & amarum, flore deorsum spectante*. *Tourn. Cor.* Hoary narrow leaved Eastern Wormwood, with a Lavender Smell, and bitter, with the Flower hanging down.

33. ABSINTHIUM *tanaceti folio odoratissimum*. *Amman. ruth.* 142. Wormwood with a Tansey Leaf, and very sweet scented.

This is an annual Plant which was found in *Siberia*, and the Seeds were sent from thence to the Imperial Garden at *Petersburgh*, where the Plants produced good Seeds, some of which were sent me by the late Dr. *Amman* the Professor, which have succeeded in the *Chelsea* Garden. It is a biennial Plant, which rises much better from the self sown Seeds, than when sown by Hand. The Plants which come up in Autumn, will flower the Summer following in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*. It grows to near three Feet high, and the whole Plant

Plant hath a very strong Odour. Dr. *Linnaeus* titles it, *Artemisia foliis triplicato pinnatis, utrinque glabris floribus subglobosis nutantibus receptaculo glabro conico*.

The first of these Sorts is very common in *England*, in the Roads, and upon Dunghills; it is also planted in Gardens for common Use. It may be propagated by Slips, in *March* or *October*; or may be raised from Seeds, which should be sown soon after they are ripe.

This is titled by Dr. *Linnaeus*, *Artemisia foliis compositis multifidis, floribus subglobosis pendulis receptaculo villoso, i. e.* Mugwort with multifiduous compound Leaves, hanging half globular Flowers and a hairy Receptacle.

The second Sort is the true *Roman* Wormwood, which is recommended in many Dispensaries to be used in Medicine, but the common Sea Wormwood is now generally substituted in its room. Which of the two is the most proper to answer the Intention of the Medicines, in which this is an Ingredient, I leave to the Judgment of those to whose Province such Determination more immediately belongs. This Sort is titled by Dr. *Linnaeus*, *Artemisia foliis multipartitis subtus tomentosis, floribus subrotundis nutantibus receptaculo nudo, i. e.* Mugwort with Leaves composed of many Parts, woolly underneath, and half globular nodding Flowers with a naked Receptacle. It hath Leaves which are finely cut into many narrow Segments, and very white on their under Side: The Flowers are produced on slender Spikes, which come out from the Wings of the Leaves. These are small, and hang downward, each being composed of many hermaphrodite Flowers, included in one common Empalement, and of a pale yellow Colour. These appear about the End of *August*, or the Beginning of *September*, but the Seeds rarely ripen in *England*. The Plants however creep greatly by their Roots, so that when planted in a Garden, they multiply too fast, unless their Roots are every Year retrenched.

The third and eleventh Sorts are very like each other, and differ only in this, *viz.* the upper Leaves of the eleventh are divided into many Parts, whereas all those of the third are entire; whether these be only accidental Differences arising from the same Seeds, I cannot pretend to determine, having never raised either of these Species from Seeds; but thus far I can say, that the Plants which are propagated from either, always remain the same as their Parent Plants. Dr. *Linnaeus* supposes them to be one Species, which he titles, *Artemisia foliis lanceolatis integris lateralibus sæpe palmatis, i. e.* Mugwort with spear shaped Leaves which are whole, but sometimes the side ones are divided like a Hand.

The Tree Wormwood rises to be a Shrub five or six Feet high, and is kept in Gardens as a Rarity. It was formerly preserved in Green-houses; but hath been found hardy enough to endure our common Winters abroad, if planted in Places sheltered from the Northern Winds. This Shrub makes an agreeable Variety in small Quarters of Ever-greens, or flowering Shrubs. The hoary Leaves, which continue all the Year fresh, strike the Eye at a great Distance, and have a good Effect in diversifying the Plantations. This Shrub is easily raised from Cuttings planted in any of the Summer Months (under a Hedge or Wall), where they may have only the Morning Sun; and being frequently watered, will take Root in a Month or six Weeks time, when they may be removed to any Places where they are designed to remain; observing, however, in this (as well as in many other Shrubs and Plants which are Natives of a warmer Climate) to place them always in a dry Situation: Wet, especially in Winter, being absolute Destruction to all these Sorts of Plants; of which one or two should be constantly sheltered in Winter, lest those in the open Air should be destroyed.

The twenty-fifth Sort, being a Shrub, must be propagated by Cuttings, after the manner directed for the fifth Sort. These must be kept in Pots, that they may be removed into the Green-house in Winter, because in very severe Frost they are often destroyed; though in mild Winters they will live in the open Air, provided they are planted on a dry Soil, and in a warm Situation.

The sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth, tenth, twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth, fifteenth, sixteenth, seventeenth, eighteenth, nineteenth, and twentieth Sorts, are all low Plants, which multiply very fast by their creeping Roots; so that if once planted in a Garden, they will thrive fast enough. Many of these grow near the Sea, and some of them very plentifully on the *British* Coast, and others on the Sea Shore in *France* and *Spain*; but they are all of them hardy, so will live in the open Air in *England*; but as they are Plants of little Beauty, are seldom admitted into Gardens, except where they are allowed a Place for the Sake of Variety.

They are easily propagated by parting of their Roots, which may be done either in Spring or Autumn; and if they have an open Exposure, they will thrive in any Soil, unless under the Shade of Trees, where they never do well.

The twenty-second and twenty-third Sorts are Natives of the *Cape of Good Hope*. These may also be propagated by planting either Cuttings or Slips in any of the Summer Months, observing to water and shade them until they have taken Root. Then they may be placed abroad among other Exotic Plants, where they may remain till *October*, when they must be removed into the Green-house, and placed with Myrtles, and other hardy Plants, which require a large Share of free Air in mild Weather, and only want Protection from severe Frosts. They require to be frequently watered in mild Weather, and should have a light fresh Soil. The twenty-second Sort will rise to the Height of seven or eight Feet; but the twenty-third is an humble Plant. These seldom produce Seeds in *Europe*.

There is a great Variety of the Sea Wormwoods, growing plentifully on the salt Marshes, in divers Parts of *England*, which are indifferently gathered, and brought to the Markets, and sold for the *Roman* Wormwood; from which they differ greatly in the Colour of their Leaves, as also in their Taste and Smell. By many Persons, however, the Sea Wormwoods are preferred to the true *Roman* Wormwood, as having a stronger and more grateful Scent; though the *Roman* Wormwood is thought to be less nauseous to the Stomach. But, as that is now generally disused, it would be to little Purpose to recommend it; since it would be difficult to alter a Practice which has been so long continued.

ABRUS. See Glycine.

ABUTILON [the Name is *Arabic*], Yellow Mallow.

Dr. *Linnaeus* has altered the Name of this Genus to *Sida*, because the former Name was *Arabic*; but I shall choose to continue the old Name, for Reasons before given.

This Genus of Plants is ranged by Dr. *Linnaeus* in his sixteenth Class, entitled *Monadelphia*; in this Class, the male and female Parts of the Flower are collected together, and form a Sort of Column in the Center, whence some Botanists have given it the Title of *Columnifera*. In this is comprehended all those Plants, which by Mr. *Ray* and others, are termed malvaceous, *i. e.* such whose Flowers have an Affinity with the common Mallow.

The Characters of this Genus are,

It has a single angular Empalement which is permanent, and divided into five Parts at the Top. The Flower consists of five Petals, joined at their Base. In the Center arise many Stamina, coalescing at the Bottom to the Style, and forming a Sort of Column, which rests upon a round Germen. After the Flower is past, the Germen turns to a round or angular Seed Vessel, having several Cells opening lengthwise, and filled with Seeds, which in some Species are shaped like a Kidney, and in others round.

The Species are,

1. ABUTILON. *Dod.* The common Yellow Mallow.
2. ABUTILON *Indicum*. *J. B.* The Indian Yellow Mallow.
3. ABUTILON *Carolinianum reptans, alceæ foliis, gilvo flore.* *Aët. Phil.* The Carolina Abutilon, with Leaves like the Vervain Mallow.

4. ABUTILON

4. ABUTILON *Americanum, amplissimo folio, caule villoso. Plum.* The large leaved American Abutilon, with woolly Stalks.

5. ABUTILON *Americanum, fructu subrotundo pendulo, è capsulis vescicariis crispis conflato. Rand.* The American Abutilon, with roundish pendulous Fruit, whose Seed Vessel is like a swelled Bladder.

6. ABUTILON *althæoides, flore carneo, fructu globofo. Hort. Elth. p. 1.* Shrubby Abutilon, with the Appearance of Marsh-mallow, a Flesh-coloured Flower, and a round Fruit.

7. ABUTILON *periplocæ acutioris folio, fructu stellato. Hort. Elth. p. 4.* Abutilon, with a pointed Periploca Leaf, and a stary Fruit.

8. ABUTILON *Americanum, folio hastato, flore amplo purpureo-ceruleo, longo petiolo infidente. Houst. American* Abutilon, with a spear-shaped Leaf, and a large blue Flower, with a long Foot-stalk.

9. ABUTILON *Americanum, flore albido, fructu è capsulis vescicariis planis conflato, pediculo geniculato. Martyn. Cent. i. 33.* American Abutilon, with a white Flower, and a plain bladder Fruit, with a jointed Foot-stalk.

10. ABUTILON *Americanum, ribesii foliis, flore carneo, fructu pentagono aspero. Houst. American* Abutilon, with Currant Leaves, a flesh-coloured Flower, and a rough five cornered Fruit.

11. ABUTILON *Americanum frutescens, folio amplo cordato subtus lanuginoso, floribus amplis luteis. Houst.* Shrubby American Abutilon, with a large heart-shaped woolly Leaf, and large yellow Flowers.

12. ABUTILON *fruticosum aquaticum, folio cordato scabro, flore pallide luteo. Houst.* Shrubby aquatic Abutilon, with a rough heart-shaped Leaf, and a pale yellow Flower.

13. ABUTILON *Americanum fruticosum, foliis cordatis, floribus parvis purpurascens. Houst.* Shrubby American Abutilon, with heart-shaped Leaves, and small purplish Flowers.

14. ABUTILON *lavateræ flore, fructu cristato. Hort. Elth.* Abutilon, with a Flower like Lavatera, and a crested Fruit.

15. ABUTILON *arboreum, folio althææ, fructu villoso, flore maximo ex rubro flavescente. Houst.* Tree Abutilon, with a Marsh-mallow Leaf, a hairy Fruit, and a very large yellowish red Flower.

16. ABUTILON *frutescens lanuginosum foliis subrotundis flore amplo luteo patulo. Houst. MSS.* Shrubby woolly Abutilon, with roundish Leaves, and a large yellow spreading Flower.

The first Sort here mentioned is an annual Plant, which is hardy enough to come up in the common Ground, and will perfect its Seeds without any Trouble; but will not bear transplanting, unless when the Plants are very young; so that the Seeds should be sown where the Plants are designed to remain; and if the Seeds are permitted to fall, they will come up the following Spring without any Care. This is very common in Virginia, and most of the other Parts of America; where it is called by some of the Inhabitants Marsh-mallow, because the Leaves are soft and woolly, and is used by them instead of Marsh-mallow, which is not a Native of those Countries. This Plant is titled by Dr. Van Royen, *Sida foliis subrotundo-cordatis acuminatis crenatis prod. Leyd. 349. i. e.* Sida, with roundish heart-shaped Leaves, ending in a Point, and the Borders gently indented. It grows about four Feet high, and puts out some side Branches towards the Top; the Flowers stand on long Foot Stalks, which come out from the Wings of the Leaves; these appear in August, and the Seeds ripen in October. There is no great Beauty in this Sort.

The third Sort grows naturally in Carolina, from whence the Seeds were brought by Mr. Catesby. This is a trailing Plant, whose Branches lie on the Ground, and put out Roots at every Joint; the Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves, which are of a red Copper Colour, and small, so make no great Figure. These appear in July and August, and the Seeds ripen in a Month or five Weeks after. If the Seeds be permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up the following Spring,

and require no other Care but to thin them to a proper Distance, and keep them clear from Weeds. The Seeds may also be sown in the Spring, on a Border of light Earth where they are to remain. This is an annual Plant, which perishes in Autumn. Dr. Linnaeus has joined this Plant to the Mallow, whose Character is to have a double Empalement, which this hath not; but there are five narrow Leaves standing below the Empalement, which he supposes to be a Part of it. He styles this, *Malva caule repente, foliis multifidis, Hort. Cliff. 347. i. e.* Mallow with a trailing Stalk, and Leaves divided into many Parts.

The second, fifth, seventh, eighth, ninth, tenth, and fourteenth Sorts, are all of them annual Plants, which require to be sown on a moderate hot Bed; and when they have obtained Strength, may be transplanted out into the common Ground, where they will perfect their Seeds in Autumn. But as they are Plants of little Beauty, they are seldom cultivated in Gardens.

Dr. Linnaeus supposes, that the second Sort is only a Variety of the first; but from thirty Years Observation on both, I could never see the least Variation in either. Nor will the second Sort ever flower in England, unless the Plants are raised on a hot Bed in the Spring.

The fifth and ninth Sorts are also supposed by the same Gentleman to be one Species, but we have constantly found them to be different. He titles these, *Sida foliis cordatis subrotundis crenatis tomentosis, pericarpis inflatis multilocularibus crenatis repandis, Spec. Plant. 685, i. e.* Sida with round heart-shaped Leaves, woolly, and indented with an inflated Empalement, and many Cells which are curled.

The seventh Sort he titles *Sida foliis Cordato-Lanceolatis integerrimis, i. e.* Sida with pointed heart-shaped Leaves, which are intire.

All these Sorts are Natives of the warm Parts of America, from whence their Seeds have been brought to Europe, they flower in July, August, and September, and their Seeds ripen in six Weeks after.

The fourth, eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth Sorts, are shrubby Plants, which are propagated by Seeds. These must be sown upon a moderate hot Bed; and the Plants must be potted, and preserved in a moderate Stove, otherwise they will not endure the Cold of the Winter in England.

The fourth Sort will live two Years, and grow to the Height of nine or ten Feet. The Leaves are large and woolly, as are the Stalks, but the Flowers have little Beauty, being small, and of a yellow Colour, so that the greatest Beauty of it consists in the Size of the Leaves, which are much larger than those of any other Species of this Genus; I have measured some of them, which were more than ten Inches long, and eight broad in their widest Part. This is titled by Dr. Van Royen, in the Prodromus to the Leyden Garden, *Sida foliis Subrotundo-cordatis acuminatis integerrimis.*

The eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth Sorts, are Shrubs growing to the same Height as the former. The Eleventh has pretty large yellow Flowers, which make a tolerable good Appearance when open, but each Flower is of short Duration. There is, however, a Succession of them for more than two Months; this Plant may better deserve a Place in Gardens, than most of the other Species.

The twelfth and thirteenth Sorts are Plants of little Beauty, their Flowers being small, and there is nothing remarkable in their Leaves to recommend them, so that they are only preserved in the European Gardens for the sake of Variety. The usual Time of their flowering is in July, August, and September, but they will seldom flower in the open Air in England; therefore they should be continually kept in the Stove, to have them in any Degree of Perfection, and with proper Care they will ripen their Seeds in Autumn.

These Sorts grow naturally in Jamaica, at Le Vera Cruz, and the Havannah, from whence their Seeds have been brought to Europe.

The sixth Sort grows to be a Shrub of eight or nine Feet high, and may be preserved through the Winter in a Green-

a Green-house, and exposed in Summer to the open Air, where it will flower, and produce ripe Seeds in Plenty.

The fifteenth Sort is a Native of the *West-Indies*, the Seeds of which were sent from the north Side of *Jamaica*. This grows to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, and makes a handsome Plant. The Flowers are very large, and, at first Appearance, of a pale red Colour; but, as they expand, change to a yellow. They are of short Duration; but there is a Succession of them upon the Plants, for two Months, when properly treated.

This Sort grows to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, having many lateral Branches toward the Top, garnished with smooth, shining, heart-shaped Leaves, standing on long Foot Stalks. The Stems of the Plants are woody, and of a brown Colour. The Flowers are large, and the Seeds are covered with a short Down, somewhat like Cotton.

I have received Seeds of this Sort from the Coast of *Malabar*, and also from the *Spanish West-Indies*, whence it appears that it grows naturally in both these Countries.

It is propagated by Seeds, which are to be sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring, and afterwards managed as hath been directed for the other tender Sorts before-mentioned; and must be preserved in a warm Stove, otherwise it will not live through the Winter in *England*. In Summer it ought to have a large Share of free Air in warm Weather, and be frequently watered. It flowers in *July* and *August*, and with Care will ripen Seeds in *England*.

The sixteenth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houftoun*, at *La Vera Cruz*, in *America*, from whence he sent the Seeds to *Europe*, which flourished in several Gardens. This is the most beautiful Species of this Genus yet known. It grows to the Height of six or seven Feet, having a smooth woody Stem, which puts out many lateral Branches toward the Top. These are garnished with smooth heart-shaped Leaves. The Flowers come out at the Wings of the Leaves, standing upon long Foot Stalks singly. They are composed of five large yellow Petals, which open like those of the common Mallow, having in their Center a Column, composed of the Style and Stamina, coalescing, as in all the Plants of the same Class. After the Flower is past, the Germen becomes a five cornered Seed Vessel, having five Cells, which contain smooth oblong Seeds.

The Plants of this Sort will continue three or four Years, and produce good Seeds, but they require a warm Stove to preserve them through the Winter in *England*. This must be treated in the same Manner as the tender Sorts before-mentioned. This Species is represented in the first Number of my Figures of Plants.

ACACIA, *Egyptian Thorn*, or *Binding Bean-Tree*. [*Acacia*, of ἀκάζω, Gr. to sharpen.]

Dr. *Linnaeus* has joined the Plants of this Genus, and also the *Inga* of *Plumier*, to the *Mimosa*, or sensitive Plant, whereby he has multiplied the Number of the Species greatly, and occasioned some Confusion. I shall choose, therefore, to refer them to their former Genera again; for as all the Sorts of *Mimosa* have articulated Pods, and their Leaves move on their being touched, so the *Acacias*, which have neither of these Properties, may very reasonably be made a distinct Genus, and hereby the antient official Name will be preserved.

The Characters of this Genus are,

The Flower is tubulous, and consists of one Leaf, divided slightly at the Top into five Parts; in the Center is fixed the oblong Germen, supporting a slender Style, which is attended by many fine hairy Stamina, which are longer than the Style, and have each an incumbent Summit. The Flowers are collected, many of them, into one Head, which is either spherical, or oblong. After the Flowers are past, the Germen turns to a Pod, which is long, and divided into several Cells by transverse Diaphragms, each having one oblong compressed Seed.

This Genus of Plants comes under the thirteenth Class of *Linnaeus's* System, intitled *Polyandria Monogynia*, the Flowers having many Stamina, and one Style.

The Species are,

1. **ACACIA vera**. *J. B.* The true *Egyptian Acacia*. Dr. *Linnaeus* titles this *Mimosa spinis geminis approxi-matis foliis bipinnatis partialibus bijugatis*. *Hort. Cliff.* 208.

2. **ACACIA Indica**, *foliis scorpioidis leguminosæ, siliquis fuscis teretibus resinosis*. *H. L.* The *Indian Acacia*, with taper resinous Pods.

This is titled by Dr. *Linnaeus*, *Mimosa spinis geminis distinctis foliis bipinnatis partialibus octojugatis*.

3. **ACACIA similis Mexiocana**, *spinis cornu similibus*. *Breyn.* The great horned *Acacia*. *Vulg.*

This is titled by Dr. *Linnaeus*, *Mimosa spinis axillaribus geminis connatis foliis bipinnatis*. *Hort. Cliff.* 208.

4. **ACACIA quodammodo accedens, sive Ceratia & Acacia media Jamaicensis spinosa, bigeminatis foliis, flosculis stamineis, atronitente fructu, siliquis intortis. *Pluk. Phyt.* *Acacia* with branching Leaves, and twisted Pods.**

This is supposed by Dr. *Linnaeus* to be the same Species with the following, but they are undoubtedly different. Both of them having been long cultivated in the *English* Gardens, where they still maintain their Difference. He titles this *Mimosa foliis bigeminis obtusis*. *Hort. Upsal.* 207.

5. **ACACIA arborea major spinosa, pinnis quatuor majoribus subrotundis, siliquis variè intortis. *Sloan. Cat. Plant. Jam.* Large four leaved *Acacia*, with twisted Pods.**

6. **ACACIA Americana frutescens non aculeata, flore purpurascens. *Plum. Cat.* Shrubby *American Acacia* without Thorns, and a purplish Flower.**

This by Dr. *Linnaeus* is titled *Mimosa foliis tergeminis*. *Sp. Pl.* 517.

7. **ACACIA non spinosa, flore albo, staminibus longis; foliorum pinnis latiusculis, glabris & auritis. *Houst.* *Acacia* without Thorns, having white Flowers, with long Filaments, and broad smooth Leaves.**

8. **ACACIA humilis, non spinosa, foliis subtus incanis florum staminibus longis rubentibus. *Houst.* Dwarf *Acacia* without Thorns, having red Flowers with long Filaments.**

9. **ACACIA Americana, non spinosa, flore purpureo, staminibus longissimis, siliquis planis villosis, pinnis foliorum tenuissimis. *Houst.* *American Acacia* without Thorns, having purple Flowers, with very long Filaments, flat hairy Pods, and very narrow Leaves.**

10. **ACACIA spinosa, foliorum pinnis tenuissimis glabris, floribus globosis luteis, spinis longissimis. *Houst.* Prickly *Acacia*, with very narrow smooth Leaves, round yellow Flowers, and very long Thorns.**

11. **ACACIA non spinosa, flore albo, foliorum pinnis latiusculis glabris, siliquis longis planis. *Houst.* White flowering *Acacia* without Thorns, having broad smooth Leaves, and long flat Pods.**

This Dr. *Linnaeus* has titled *Mimosa inermis foliis bipinnatis partialibus quinquejugis propriis decemjugis*. *Sp. Plant.* 519.

12. **ACACIA non spinosa, tenuifolia, villosa, floribus globosis albis, siliquis brevibus hirsutis. *Houst.* Narrow-leaved hairy *Acacia* without Thorns, having round white Flowers, and short hairy Pods.**

13. **ACACIA non spinosa, latiore folio villoso floribus globosis albis, siliquis brevibus hirsutis. *Houst.* Broad leaved hairy *Acacia*, having round white Flowers, and short hairy Pods.**

14. **ACACIA non spinosa, floribus globosis albis foliorum pinnis tenuissimis glabris; siliquis ad singula grana tumidis. *Houst.* *Acacia* without Thorns, having round white Flowers, with very narrow smooth Leaves, and jointed Pods.**

15. **ACACIA spinosa tenuifolia, spinis singulis cornu bovinum per longitudinem fissum referentibus. *Houst. Cat.* *Acacia* with single Thorns shaped like those of an Ox's Horn, and seem as if split through their Length.**

16. **ACACIA spinosa tenuifolia, siliquis latis, spinis minimis recurvis solitariis. *Houst. Cat.* Prickly narrow leaved**

leaved *Acacia*, with broad Pods, and small recurved Spines, which come out single.

This is titled by Dr. *Linnaeus*, *Mimosa spinis solitariis foliis bipinnatis floribus spicatis*. Flor. Zeyl. 215.

17. *ACACIA spinosa tenuifolia, floribus spicatis luteis, siliquis longissimis compressis flavis*. Houst. Cat. Prickly narrow leaved *Acacia*, with yellow spiked Flowers, and broad compressed Pods which are yellow.

This Dr. *Linnaeus* has titled *Mimosa aculeata foliis bipinnatis numerosissimis lineari acerosis panicula aculeata capitulis globosis*. Flor. Zeyl. 216.

18. *ACACIA Americana cornigera, spinis crassioribus & nigricantibus*. Horned American *Acacia*, with very thick black Spines.

19. *ACACIA non spinosa tenuifolia villosa, siliquis latis intortis*. Smooth narrow leaved hoary *Acacia*, with broad twisted Pods.

20. *ACACIA Americana tetraphylla & spinosa, floribus globosis, staminibus florum longis rubentibus*. Prickly four leaved *Acacia*, with globous Flowers, having long red Stamina.

21. *ACACIA Americana, faginis foliis, tetraphylla, flosculis staminosis in spicam depositis*. Pluk. Amaltb. 4. Four leaved American *Acacia*, with staminous Flowers disposed in Spikes.

This is titled by Dr. *Linnaeus*, *Mimosa foliis pinnatis bijugis petiolo marginato*. Sp. Plant. 516.

22. *ACACIA Buxifoliis rotundioribus floribus albis siliqua lata compressa*. Catesb. Carol. Vol. II. i. e. *Acacia* with round Box Leaves, white Flowers, and broad flat Pods.

The first Sort is the Tree from whence the true *Succus Acaciae* is taken, and the Gum *Arabic* exudes from the Branches of the same; which, though mentioned as a Native of *Egypt*, yet is also found in divers Parts of *America*, from whence the Seeds of this Tree have been sent into *England*, and there raised in several Gardens near *London*.

This Tree arrives to a large Size in the Countries where it grows, but in *England* is rarely seen more than eight or ten Feet high. It frequently flowers in Autumn, but never produces any Seeds. Dr. *Linnaeus* titles it *Mimosa spinis geminis approximatis foliis bipinnatis partialibus bijugatis*. Hort. Cliff. 208.

The second Sort is the most common Kind in *Jamaica* and *Barbadoes*, and the other warm Parts of *America*; and, for the Sweetness of its Flowers, has been dispersed through most Parts of *Europe*; and though a Native of the warmer Parts of the *Indies*, it hath been made familiar to the *Italian* Gardens, and is cultivated likewise in great Plenty in *Portugal* and *Spain*.

The *Italian* Gardeners, who bring over Orange Trees, &c. every Year, generally bring also many young Plants of this Sort to *England*, under the Title of *Gazia*; but as they are too tender to live in a common Green-house in *England*, so few of those which are purchased of them succeed.

I have had some Plants of this Sort upwards of sixteen Feet high, which have produced great Numbers of Flowers in *July* and *August*, but these were kept in a Stove under Glasses, for they will not flower in the open Air in this Country. The Flowers are of a bright yellow Colour, and smell sweet; in the *West-Indies* it is called *Sponge Tree*. Dr. *Linnaeus* titles this *Mimosa spinis geminis distinctis foliis bipinnatis partialibus octojugatis*. Hort. Upsal. 146.

The third Sort is at present very rare in *England*, and only to be found in some curious Gardens. This Tree produces its Spines by Pairs, which are extreme large and crooked, and of a whitish Colour; but I do not remember ever to have seen this Flower.

In *England*, from the dried Samples, however, which I have received from *Campeachy*, with many Flowers upon them; there appears but little Beauty in them, nor do the Trees in their native Soil make a better Appearance, their Branches always growing deformed, and being but thinly garnished with Leaves, when in their greatest Vigour. For several Months, too, they are desti-

tute of Leaves, so that the only Thing remarkable in this Tree is, the uncommon wreathed Spines with which the Trunk and Branches are fully beset. These have the Resemblance of Animal Horns, and are variously twisted and contorted.

The eighteenth Sort is of this Kind, but differs from it in having short thick black Spines, which seldom exceed an Inch in Length; whereas the Thorns of the other Sort are often four or five, being variously twisted, and very white. There are two Sorts of this, one with round, and the other with long Flowers, which also differ in their Leaves. The Pods of these Sorts abound with a sweet Pulp, which draws the Insects to feed upon it, whereby the Seeds are generally destroyed; so that it is very rare to find any entire Pods upon the Trees in the native Places of their Growth.

The fourth Sort was brought from the *Bahama Islands* by Mr. *Catesby*, Anno 1726. The Seeds of this Plant (which are flat, and one Half of a beautiful red Colour, the other Half a deep black) grow in long twisted Pods, opening when the Seeds are ripe, on one Side, and letting them out; which hanging by a small Thread for some Time out of the Pods, make a very agreeable Appearance. The Leaves of this Tree branch out and divide into many Ramifications: The Lobes are roundish, and placed in a very regular Order. The Flowers have not as yet appeared in *England*, but from a Painting done from the Plant in the Country, they seem to be very beautiful.

The fifth Sort was brought from *Jamaica*, and is growing in the *Physic Garden* at *Chelsea*; this hath four large Lobes to each Leaf; the Spines are short, stiff, and crooked, and the Seeds grow in twisted Pods like the former. This Plant is well described in Sir *Hans Sloane's Natural History of Jamaica*. By the Inhabitants of *America* it is called *Doctor Long*, under which Name the Seeds are frequently brought to *England*.

The sixteen Sorts next mentioned, were collected by the late ingenious Dr. *William Houstoun*, in *Jamaica*, at *Vera Cruz*, and *Campeachy*, who sent the Seeds of most of them into *Europe*, many of which are now growing in the *Physic Garden* at *Chelsea*, where some of them have produced Flowers, and the thirteenth Sort has produced Plenty of Seeds.

These being all tender, are to be placed in Stoves in the Winter, and in Summer must be but a short Time exposed to the open Air, and have a warm Situation.

The Trees are propagated by sowing their Seeds on a hot Bed in the Spring of the Year, which will in a short Time appear above Ground, and in about five or six Weeks after, be fit to transplant, when a fresh hot Bed is to be prepared for them, and should be pretty warm; the next Thing to be provided is a Quantity of small Halfpenny Pots, which are to be filled with fresh light sandy Earth; these should be plunged into the hot Bed, but not into Dung; for if these Beds are made with warm Horse Dung, they ought to be covered with Earth as deep as the Pots, whose Bottoms should rest upon the Dung; for otherwise the Roots of the Plants may suffer by too much Heat; but Beds of Tanners Bark seldom heat so violently. As soon as the Earth in the Pots is warm, which will be in two or three Days, you should carefully take up the young Plants out of the first hot Bed, planting four or five Plants into each of these Pots, giving them a gentle Watering to settle the Earth to their Roots, and screening them with Mats over the Glasses from the Heat of the Sun, until they have taken Root; after which Time you must give them Air, by raising the Glasses, in Proportion to the Heat of the Weather, or to the Constitution of the Plants.

The second, third, and sixth Sorts are tender, and should be kept in the hot Beds till *July*, when they may be exposed to the Air by Degrees, though the Glasses should not be quite removed from them the first Year, but only drawn off in the Day, in good Weather, and covered every Night. These must be set in a Stove the first and second Winters, while young, as being then pretty

pretty tender; but when they are grown woody, will live in a good Green-house very well, and may be exposed in Summer time, with Oranges, Myrtles, &c. If kept in a Green-house, they require but little Water in Winter, especially such as shed their Leaves, being at that Season incapable of discharging a Redundancy of Moisture; their Leaves, which were the greatest Instruments in throwing off the superfluous Humour by Perspiration, being gone, and the whole Tree seeming to remain for a certain Time in a State of Rest.

The first, fourth, and fifth Sorts are very tender (especially while young) and therefore should have a hot Bed of Tanners Bark; and as they increase in Bulk, should be shifted into bigger Pots. The Earth for these should be a little lighter, and more inclined to a Sand, than for the other Sorts; but never allow them Pots that are too large, which is full as bad to these as to Orange Trees; neither give them too much Water, especially in Winter. The first Sort, being the hardiest of the three, will, when grown to be woody, stand in a common Stove amongst *Guavas*, *Viburnums*, &c. which should be kept to the Point of temperate Heat in Winter; and in the Summer time, in warm Weather, may enjoy the open free Air: But the fourth and fifth Sorts must have a Bark Stove in Winter, nor should they be exposed to the open Air in Summer, at least for four or five Years, until they are grown very woody; for they are very tender, and with great Difficulty preserved in this Climate. The Stove in which these should be placed in Winter, must be kept to about the temperate Point, as marked on the Botanical Thermometers. These should have very little Water in Winter, but in Summer Time will require frequent Refreshings; though at that Season it should not be given them in great Quantities at one Time. The fourth Sort is a very beautiful Tree. The fifth sheds its Leaves just before the new ones come on, so that it is naked of Leaves about a Month or six Weeks in the Spring of the Year, which has occasioned some People to throw them away as dead, when, if they had let them remain, they would have come out fresh again. This I thought proper to mention, in order to caution People not to be too hasty in throwing out Trees for dead; but preserve them through the succeeding Summer, to see if they will shoot again; for I have known several Plants, which, after having been given over by unskilful Persons for dead, have the July following shot out vigorously again; and others, which have died to the Surface of the Earth, have risen again from the Root.

The three Sorts of horned *Acacias* are very often destitute of Leaves for two or three Months, appearing to have no Life; but they will put out fresh Leaves towards Autumn, which is commonly the Season when they are most vigorous. These should be exposed in the Summer Season for about two Months, to clear them from Insects, which greatly infest them, in a Place defended from strong Winds; and in Winter they require moderate Degree of Warmth.

All the other Sorts here mentioned are propagated by Seeds, which, seldom ripening in this Country, must be procured from *America*, particularly at *Campeachy*, where there is great Variety of this Tree, many Sorts of which have been hitherto unknown to Botanical Writers. In bringing over the Seeds of these Trees, they should be taken out of the Pods when gathered, and put up in Papers, and ought to have Tobacco, or some other obnoxious Herb, put between the Papers, to keep off Insects; otherwise the Seeds will be eaten and destroyed before they arrive in *England*. For the Insects deposit their Eggs in small Punctures which they make in the Pods; and as these are soon hatched, they immediately attack the Seeds for Food, and eat Holes through them, by which they are spoiled from growing. This has often happened to Seeds which have been sent me from *America*.

The twenty-second Sort is a Native of the *Bahama Islands*, it is figured by Mr. *Catesby*, in his *Natural History*, but the Leaves of the Plants are not well expressed. It grows to be a large Timber Tree in its na-

tive Country, where it is commonly called *Mabogany*. The Trunks of these Trees are very strait, and frequently more than three Feet Diameter; the Grain of the Wood is of a close Texture, and polishes well, so that it is much esteemed, and large Quantities of it is brought to *England*.

There are many Plants of this Sort now in the Gardens, which have been raised from the Seeds, and were lately sent from the *Bahama Islands*; these grow very strait, and are well garnished with Leaves, which are of the winged Kind, but very ramose, so make a handsome Appearance in the Stove; they are tender while young, and therefore to be treated in the same Way, as directed for the other tender Sorts before mentioned.

The first Sort is figured in several of the old Botanic Books. The Pods of it are jointed, and compressed between each Seed, so that the Cells form a kind of *Isthmus*.

The second Sort is extremely well figured and described in the *Hortus Farnesianus*, by *Aldinus*; as is the third in the *Hortus Amstelodamensis*. The fifth Sort is figured in *Piso's History of Brasil*; and also in *Muntinguis Phytographia*.

There are several of these *Acacias*, which are very tender while they are young; but, after two or three Years Growth, become hardy enough to bear the open Air in Summer; though scarce any of them will live through the Winter in a Green-house, unless they have some Warmth in very cold Weather. The first Sort I have kept for some moderate Winters in a Green-house, but those Plants were become strong and woody; and in a Winter, which proved more severe, were all destroyed: So that they should be placed into a moderate Stove in Winter, with some of the less tender Exotics, where they will thrive better than in a greater Degree of Heat.

ACACIA Germanorum. See *Prunus Sylvestris*.

ACACIA Virginiana. See *Robinia*.

ACACIA, the Three Thorned. See *Gleditsia*.

ACALYPHA, three seeded Mercury. This Genus of Plants was constituted by Dr. *Adrian Van Royen*, late Professor of Botany at *Leyden*; the several Species have been included in different Genera, by the Writers on Botany, two of them under *Mercurialis*, one under *Ricinocarpos*, and another under *Ricinoides*. The Title now given to the Genus, is an old one of *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides*. This is ranged in the twenty-first Class of *Linnaeus's* System, intitled *Monæcia Monodelphia*, from their having male and female Flowers in the same Plant, and the Stamina being united.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers in the same Plant, the male Flowers grow in Clusters above the female, and neither of them have any Petals; the male Flowers have an Empalement, composed of three roundish concave Leaves, in which are situated eight or ten Stamina joined together at their Base; these are short, and are crowned with roundish Summits. The female Flowers have a three-leaved Empalement, in the Center of which is situated a round Germen, supporting three branching Styles. When the Flowers decay, the Germen turns to a roundish Vessel divided into three Cells by deep Furrows, in each of the Cells is contained one large round Seed.

The Species are,

1. ACALYPHA involucris femineis cordatis incis, foliis ovato-lanceolatis petiolo longioribus. Hort. Upsal. 290. i. e. Three seeded Mercury, whose female Flowers have a cut heart shaped Empalement, and oval spear shaped Leaves, with long Foot Stalks. This is by some titled *Mercurialis tricoccus*, &c.

2. ACALYPHA involucris femineis cordatis suberenatis, foliis ovatis petiolo brevioribus. Flor. Zeyl. 341. i. e. Three seeded Mercury, whose female Flowers have an indented heart shaped Empalement and oval Leaves, with a short Foot Stalk. This is by some Writers titled *Urtica tricoccus*, &c.

3. ACALYPHA involucris femineis integerrimis foliis lanceolatis obtusis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 1004. i. e. Three seeded Mercury, whose female Flowers have whole Empale-

ments,

ments, and blunt spear shaped Leaves. This is by Father Plumier titled *Ricinoides Castaneæ folio*. Cat. 20.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Virginia*, and several other Parts of *North America*, from whence I have received the Seeds. This is an annual Plant, which seldom grows more than a Foot high, sending out several side Shoots towards the Bottom. The Leaves are very like those of the broad leaved *Pellitory* of the Wall, and are placed alternately, having long Foot Stalks, from the Alæ, or Wing of the Leaf; the Flowers are produced in small Clusters, the Male always being above the Female. These make but a poor Appearance, and resemble those of the *Pellitory* so much, that at a small Distance, any Person might suppose them to be the same, till convinced by a nearer Inspection.

If the Seeds of this Sort are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up in the Spring, better than if sown by Hand; for if they are not put into the Ground in Autumn, the Seeds rarely grow the first Year. All the Culture this Plant requires, is to keep it clear from Weeds, and let it remain where it was sown, for it doth not bear removing well. It flowers in *August*, and the Seeds ripen in *October*.

The second Sort is a Native of the warmest Countries. I received the Seeds of this from *Jamaica*, where it grows in great Plenty. This is also an annual Plant, which in *England* seldom exceeds the former Sort in its Stature. The Leaves of this Sort greatly resemble those of the annual *Nettle*, and sting full as much when touched. This is too tender to thrive in the open Air in *England*; therefore the Seeds should be sown in Pots, which are to be plunged into a hot Bed, and if the Plants do not come up the first Year (which often happens) the Pots should be put in Shelter in Winter, and the following Spring plunged again into a hot Bed, which will bring up the Plants; these must be transplanted into Pots, and brought forward in hot Beds, otherwise they will not produce Seeds in *England*.

The third Sort was found in great Plenty by Dr. *William Houstoun*, at *La Vera Cruz*, in *America*. This is an Inhabitant of low marshy Places, and grows about three Feet high, with an herbaceous Stalk; the Leaves are placed alternately on the Stalks, these differ so much in their Figure, as to deceive the most skilful Botanist, for some Plants will have very narrow long Leaves, others as broad as those of the *Chestnut Tree*, and deeply veined, which Varieties will arise from the Seeds of the same Plant, as I have frequently observed.

This is an annual Plant, and must be raised in a hot Bed; when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be transplanted each into a small Pot, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed to bring them forward; they afterwards must be removed into a Stove, where they will flower and perfect their Seeds in *September*, and the Plants will decay soon after.

These Plants have no Beauty to recommend them, but as they are preserved in several Gardens, for the sake of Variety, so I thought it necessary to insert them here.

ACANACEOUS Plants [so called from *ἄκανθα*, Gr. for a Thorn or Prickle] are such as are of the Thistle Kind, having Heads, and are prickly.

ACANTHUS [*ἄκανθος*, so called, as some say, from *ἄκανθα*, a Thorn, or, as others, from the Youth *Acanthus*, whom the Poets fable to have been metamorphosed into the Flower of this Herb]. It is also called *Branca Urfina*, or Bear's-breech.

The Characters of this Plant are,

The Flower hath a double Empalement, the outer one is composed of three Leaves, the under being broad, concave, and deeply sawed on the Edge; the two lateral are spear shaped, and very slightly sawed towards the Top. The inner Empalement consists of two Leaves, the upper one being concave, and bent over like an Arch, this is sawed at the Top; the under is reflexed downward, so is convex on the upper Surface. The Flower is of one Leaf, unequal, the Beard, or lower Lip, being large, plain, and erect, this is slightly indented at the Extremity; the Stamina and Style

occupy the Place of the upper Lip. These are stretched out beyond the Empalement, and are also arched. There are two long, and two shorter Stamina, which closely coalesce to the Style; this is situated upon a roundish Germen, which afterwards becomes an oval Capsule, having two Cells, each containing one fleshy smooth oblong Seed.

This Genus of Plants is by Dr. *Linnaeus* ranged in his fourteenth Class, intitled *Didynamia Angiospermia*, from the Flowers having two long, and two shorter Stamina, and the Seeds being naked.

The Species are,

1. ACANTHUS foliis sinuatis inermibus subtus villosis; the common, or smooth Garden Bear's-breech. This is the *Acanthus Sativus* vel *Mollis Virgilii*. C. B.

2. ACANTHUS foliis sinuatis inermibus glabris lucide vires; Portugal Bear's-breech, with smooth sinuated Leaves of a shining green Colour. This is the *Acanthus Lusitanicus amplissimo folio lucido*. Juss.

3. ACANTHUS foliis laciniatis pinnatifidis spinis mollioribus; middle Bears-breech, with deep lacinated Leaves, having soft Spines. This is the *Acanthus rarioribus & brevioribus aculeis munitus*. Tourn.

4. ACANTHUS foliis pinnatifidis spinosis. Hort. Cliff. 326; prickly Bear's-breech. This is the *Acanthus Aculeatus*. C. B. P. 383.

5. ACANTHUS foliis pinnatifidis rigidis spinosissimis; eastern Bear's-breech, with stiff pinnated Leaves, strongly armed with Spines. This is the *Acanthus Orientalis humillimus foliis pinnatis aculeatis*. Tourn. Cor.

6. ACANTHUS caule fruticoso aculeato. Lin. Sp. Plant. prickly Bear's-breech, with a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Acanthus Malabaricus Agrifolii folio*. Pet. Hort. Sicc. 10.

The first Sort is what is used in Medicine, and is supposed to be the *Mollis Acanthus* of *Virgil*. The Leaves of this Plant are cut upon the Capitals of *Corinthian Pillars*.

Various have been the Disputes among the Learned about the Plant, which is mentioned under this Title by *Virgil*, who has given so many different Characters to it, that no Plant yet known will agree with them all. Many, therefore, have been of Opinion, that there were two Sorts of the *Acanthus*, one of them a Tree, and the other an Herb. The Tree is supposed to be the *Egyptian Acacia*; and the Plant, the first Sort here mentioned; but there yet remains a Difficulty with regard to some of the Epithets applied to that Plant, as first, where it is mentioned to be an ever-green Berry bearing Plant. *Baccas semper frondentis Acanthi*. As to its being ever-green, that may be easily conceived of our *Acanthus*, in the warm Climate of *Italy*; for in *England*, where the Plants grow in a warm Situation, they are seldom destitute of Leaves more than six Weeks, unless the Winter proves very severe. We may also suppose that the fleshy oval Seed-vessels of this Plant might be taken for Berries. But then with regard to its being a twining Plant, *Flexi tacuissim vimen Acanthi*. It will by no Means agree with this, or the *Egyptian Acacia*. However, as the Botanists, in general, have agreed, that the Plant here mentioned is the *Acanthus* of *Virgil*, and there being several entire Columns of the *Corinthian Order*, yet remaining at *Rome*, upon whose Capitals the Leaves of this Plant are so well expressed, as not to admit of any Doubt of their being designed from our *Acanthus*; and these Columns being as ancient as the Time of *Vitruvius*, therefore there can be no Doubt that this is the Plant from whose Leaves *Callimachus*, a famous Architect, composed the Capitals of the *Corinthian Pillars*.

The second Sort was discovered in *Portugal*, by Dr. *Bernard de Jussieu*, Demonstrator of Plants in the Royal Garden at *Paris*, from whom I received the Seeds in 1725, which succeeded in the *Chelsea Garden*, and frequently perfects Seeds there; which being sown, constantly produce the same Plants as the Parent, and therefore must be a distinct Species.

The third Sort hath been long an Inhabitant in the Garden at *Chelsea*, where it constantly flowers, and produces good Seeds, and these being sown, do not produce any Variety; the Plants being always the same, the

the Leaves of this Sort are deeply lacinated, each Segment ending in a soft Spine.

The Leaves of the fourth Sort are also deeply jagged, in very regular Order, and each Segment is terminated with a sharp Spine, as are also the Foot Stalks of the Leaves, and the Empalement of the Flower, which renders it troublesome to handle either of them. I have frequently raised Plants of this Sort from Seeds, which have never varied from the Parent Plant.

The fifth Sort of Bear's-breech was discovered by Dr. Tournefort in the *Levant*, who sent the Seeds of it to the Royal Garden at *Paris*.

The Leaves of this Sort always grow near the Ground, and are much shorter and stiffer than those of any of the other Sorts, having whitish Veins, a little resembling the Ladies Thistle. They are also much neater lacinated, but are armed with stronger Spines, which are whiter than those of the other Species; this and the fourth Sort sends up much taller flower Stems than either of the other. I have frequently had them upwards of four Feet high, and garnished with Flowers above three Feet; but the Flowers open successively, beginning towards the Bottom, so that there are not many of them open at the same Time on the Stalks.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *India*, I have also received it from the *Spanish West-Indies*. There is a very good Figure of this Plant in *Plukenet's Phytographia*, Tab. 261, F. 4. under the following Title, *Frutex Indicus spinosus, foliis Agrifolii siliqua geminata brevi*. This is a Shrub, which rising about four Feet high, is divided into many Branches, which are garnished with Leaves, very like those of the common, both in Size and Shape, and are armed with Spines in the same Manner towards the Extremity of the Branches; the Flowers come out singly, which are of a white Colour, and shaped like those of the common *Acanthus*, but smaller. After the Flower is past, the Germen becomes an oval bicapsular Vessel, having one oblong Seed in each Cell. This Shrub is ever-green, but is too tender to thrive out of a Stove in *England*, and can only be propagated by Seeds, which do not ripen in *Europe*.

The other five Sorts are lasting Plants, which may be propagated either by Seeds, or parting of their Roots; if, by the former Method, the Seeds should be sown in a light dry Soil, towards the End of *March*; if the Season proves favourable, the Plants will appear in *May*, and all the Culture they require, is to keep them clean from Weeds, and where the Plants are too close, to thin them, so as to leave them about six Inches asunder, which will be room enough for them to grow till *Michaelmas*, when they should be transplanted where they are designed to remain. The first and second Sorts, being tenderer than the others, ought to be planted in a warm Border near a Wall; and as these do not multiply so fast by their Roots, so they do not require more room than three Feet; but the other Sorts spread their Roots to a great Distance, and therefore must have more than twice that room. These being hardy in respect to Cold, may be planted between Shrubs, to fill up vacant Spaces, where they will thrive fast enough, provided the Ground be light, and not over wet, and when they are in Flower, will make an agreeable Variety. When these latter Sorts are propagated by their Roots, it may be performed either in Spring, or Autumn; but the two first must only be removed in the Spring, for if they are transplanted in the Autumn, and the following Winter prove cold, they will be in Danger of being destroyed.

These Plants take Root very deep in the Ground, so that when they are planted in wet Ground, their Roots will rot in Winter: I have frequently traced them more than four Feet, therefore they should not be removed after they have been growing long in a Place, but the side Shoots may be annually taken off, especially from the three creeping Kinds, otherwise they will spread so far, as to over-bear any of their neighbouring Plants or Shrubs. When the Sorts, with creeping Roots, are once established in a Garden, they are with Difficulty eradicated, for every Root which may happen to be left, will shoot again, so as to become troublesome.

The first Sort grows naturally in the Woods about *Naples* and in *Sicily*, as also in several Islands in the *Archipelago*, the second in *Portugal* and *Spain*, the third and fourth in *Italy* and *Sicily*, and the fifth in the *Levant*. They all flower in *July* and *August*, and their Seeds ripen in *October*.

ACARNA. See *Cnicus*.

ACAULIS, or ACAULOS [of a Neg. and *Caulis*, a Stalk, or Stem; *i, e*, without Stalk]; a Plant is said to be *Acaulis*, or without Stalk, whose Flower rests on the Ground, having no visible Stalk.

ACER [so called according to *Vossius*, from *Acris*, *L*. because of the very great Hardness of its Wood]. The Maple Tree.

The Characters of this Tree are,

It hath male and hermaphrodite Flowers, growing in the same Bunch, the Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, which is cut into five acute Segments almost to the Bottom; the Flowers have five Leaves, which are oval, and spread open over the Empalement. In the Center are placed eight short Stamina, which are crowned with Summits placed cross Ways. The hermaphrodite Flowers have a compressed Germen, situated at the Bottom of the Empalement, and a double Stigma, which afterwards become two winged Seed-vessels joined at their Base, each inclosing one round Seed.

This is ranged by Dr. *Linnaeus*, under his twenty-third Class of Plants, entitled *Polygamia Monœcia*, from the Plants having male and hermaphrodite Flowers, joined in the same Bunch.

The Species are,

1. ACER foliis quinquelobis inæqualiter serratis floribus racemosis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 1054. The greater Maple, falsely called *Platanus*. This is the *Acer majus multis falso platanus*. *J. B.* The Sycamore Tree, *vulgè*.

2. ACER foliis lobatis obtusis emarginatis *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 1055. The small, or common Maple. This is the *Acer campestre* & minus, *C. B. P.* 431. By the French, *Petit érable des bois*.

3. ACER foliis compositis floribus racemosis. *Hort.* 144. The *Virginia* ash-leaved Maple. This is the *Acer maximum foliis trifidis vel quinquesfidis Virginianum*. *Pluk. Phyt.*

4. ACER foliis quinquelobis acuminatis acutè dentatis glabris floribus corymbosis. *Lin. Flor. Succ.* 303. The *Norway* Maple with plane-tree Leaves. This is the *Acer platanoides*. *Munt. Phyt.*

5. ACER foliis quinquelobis subdentatis subtus glaucis pedunculis simplicissimis aggregatis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 1055. The scarlet flowering Maple of *Virginia*. This is the *Acer Virginianum folio majore subtus argenteo supra viridi splendente*. *Pluk. Alm.* 7.

6. ACER foliis quinquepartito-palmatis acuminato dentatis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 1055. The *American* Sugar Maple.

7. ACER foliis trilobis acuminatis serrulatis floribus racemosis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 1055. The Mountain Maple of *America*.

8. ACER foliis lobatis, minimè incisfis fructu racemoso. The *Italian* Maple, commonly called *Opalus*. This is the *Acer major folio rotundiore minùs laciniato* & *Opalus Italicum*. *Raii. Hist.*

9. ACER foliis trilobis integerrimis. *Prod. Leyd.* 459. The *Montpelier* Maple. This is the *Acer trifolium*, *C. B. Pin.* 431.

10. ACER foliis trilobis integerrimis subvillosis. The *Eastern* Maple with Ivy Leaves. This is the *Acer Orientalis bederæ foliis*. *Tourn. Cor.* 43.

11. ACER foliis ovatis integerrimis sempervirentibus. *Eastern* Maple with oval entire Leaves, which are ever-green.

12. ACER foliis cordatis indivisis serratis lobis obsoletis floribus racemosis. *Lin. Spec. Plant.* 1054. *Tartarian* Maple with heart-shaped sawed Leaves, and Flowers growing in long Bunches.

Most of these Trees are easily propagated by sowing their Seeds, soon after they are ripe, in an open Bed of common Earth, covering them about half an Inch thick with light Earth. The Spring following they will appear above Ground, and, if kept clear from Weeds,

will grow above a Foot high the first Summer. The *Michaelmas* following (if they are thick in the Seed Bed) you may take out a Part of them, and transplant them into a Nursery, in Rows at three Feet Distance, and two Feet asunder in the Rows; in which Place they may remain three or four Years, when they will be large enough to plant out for good.

If the Seeds of any of the Sorts of Maple are kept out of the Ground till Spring, they rarely come up the same Year, and many times do not grow; so that the surest Method of raising them is, to sow the Seeds as soon as possible when they are ripe; and, if the Seeds are to be transported to any Distance, it will be proper to put them up in Sand, whereby their growing Quality will be preserved.

The first Sort is very proper to make Plantations near the Sea; or to shelter such Plantations of Trees as are too nearly situated thereto. This Tree thrives, and resists the Spray, which is usually blown from the Sea, better than most other Trees do. The variegated Sort is also raised from Seeds of the same Kind; and most of the Plants so raised, will be as finely striped as the old Plant from whence the Seeds were taken, which is not common to many other variegated Plants.

The common Maple is too well known to need any particular Account, it growing, very frequently, in Hedge-rows in most Parts of *England*. It is raised in the same Manner with the former.

The *Virginian* flowering Maple was raised from Seeds, which were brought from *Virginia* many Years since by Mr. *John Tradescant*, in his Garden at *South Lambeth*, near *Vauxhall*, and since, in the Gardens of the Bishop of *London*, at *Fulham*, where it has flowered for several Years, and produces ripe Seeds, from whence several Trees have been raised. It may be also propagated by laying down the young Branches early in the Spring, giving them a little Slit at a Joint, by which Means they will have taken sufficient Root by that time twelve Months, to be transplanted elsewhere. They require a Situation a little defended from the North-east Winds, especially while young; and delight in a moist light Soil, in which they thrive much better than in a dry Ground, and will produce more Flowers, and better Seeds. This Tree commonly flowers in the Beginning of *April*, and the Seeds are ripe in five or six Weeks after; at which Time they should be sowed; for they are very apt to perish, if kept long out of the Ground.

There is another Variety of the flowering Maple, which was sent from *America* to Sir *Charles Wager*, and flourished several Years in his curious Garden at *Parsons-green*, near *Fulham*. This is by the Gardeners titled Sir *Charles Wager's* flowering Maple. The Flowers of this Kind come out in very large Clusters, and surround the younger Branches, so as to appear at a small Distance covered with them. This Tree is now become pretty common in some of the curious Nurseries near *London*, so that the former Sort is not so much esteemed, being less beautiful; but it is doubtful if they are distinct Species.

The *Ash-leaved* Maple is a very strong shooting Tree, and is, in *Virginia*, one of the largest Trees of this Kind. It must be planted in Places not too much exposed to violent Winds, being subject to split thereby. This Tree ripens Seeds very well in *England*, by which means it is easily propagated, or by laying down the Branches, also by Cuttings planted in Autumn.

The *Norway* Maple grows with us to a very large Size, equaling the other Maple for Bulk, and I believe will answer the same Purpose, for sheltering Plantations near the Sea; and is by far the handsomer Tree near a Habitation. For the greater Maple is very subject to exude a sweet clammy Juice from the Pores of the Leaves, which lodges upon the Surfaces thereof, and thereby entices vast Quantities of Insects, which eat the Leaves full of Holes, and render them very unsightly.

The *Norway* Maple has a milky sharp Juice, so that few Insects care to prey thereon; by which means the Leaves are seldom eaten or defaced; and being smooth, and of a shining Green, they have a much better Appearance than those of the *Sycamore*; and in the Spring,

when the Flowers are out, have great Beauty. This Tree is also raised by Seeds, of which it affords great Quantities, which rise and grow from the scattered Seeds as well as the common Sort.

It may also be propagated by Cuttings, which, if planted in Autumn, soon after the Leaves are fallen, will take Root as well as the common Willow; so that this being the most expeditious Method of propagating this Tree, it is chiefly practised by skilful Persons.

The variegated Kind is propagated by inoculating a Bud of the striped Kind into one of the plain Sort, though I am not at present sure whether it will take upon any other Sort of Maple, not having made the Experiment; but I believe it can scarce fail. Most, if not all the other Sorts of Maples, take very well upon each other.

The *American* Sugar Maple has some Resemblance to the *Norway*, when the Plants are young, but as they grow up the Leaves are more deeply divided, and their Surfaces less smooth, so that they are then easily distinguished. From this Tree the Inhabitants of *North America* make a very good Sort of Sugar, and in large Quantities, by taping the Trees early in the Spring, and boiling the Juice, which drawn out till the Faeces subside, is the Sugar; but I am of Opinion, that the People make Sugar from more than one Sort of Maple in *America*, for I have found that the *Ash-leaved* Maple abounds with a saccharine Juice, in full as great Plenty as any other Sort. Mr. *Ray* and Dr. *Lister*, prepared a tolerable good Sort of Sugar from our greater Maple, by taping some of the Trees in their bleeding Season; and I have observed, upon cutting off Branches from the scarlet Maple in *February*, a great Quantity of a very sweet Juice hath flowed out for several Days together.

The eighth Sort of Maple is very common in most Parts of *Italy*, but particularly about *Rome*, where it is one of the largest Trees of that Country, and is esteemed for the Size of the Leaves, which are large, affording a great Shade; so that these Trees are frequently planted by the Sides of Roads, and near Habitations. In *England* this Tree is very rarely to be met with, though it is hardy enough to bear the open Air; but as the Seeds have not been brought over to *England* till lately, there are no large Plants in the *English* Gardens at present.

The ninth Sort is common in the South of *France* and *Italy*, the Leaves of this resemble those of the common Maple, but are of a much thicker Substance, and not so large, and of a shining green Colour. They continue in Verdure very late in the Autumn, which renders them more valuable. At present this Sort is not common in *England*. I raised several Plants from Seeds a few Years past, some of which I communicated to curious Persons to propagate, that the Species might be more common. Those Plants which remain in the *Chelsea* Garden, grow full as well as the common Maple, and are equally hardy; for in ten Years, which they have been growing abroad, I have never observed that any Part of their Shoots have been injured by the Frost.

The tenth Sort hath some Resemblance to the ninth, which has led Dr. *Linnaeus* into a Mistake; for he supposes them to be the same Species, but if he had seen the Plants, he could not have doubted of their being different. The Leaves of this tenth Sort, being of a much thinner Texture, and both them and their Foot Stalks, covered with a soft hairy Down, whereas those of the other, are quite smooth and stiff. This Sort grows naturally in the *Levant*.

The eleventh Sort hath oval Leaves, which are placed opposite by Pairs, these are of the Colour and Consistence of those of the Box Tree, and are always green. I was favoured with this Sort by Mons. *Le Duc D'Ayen*, who sent me the Plant from his curious Garden at *St. Germain*, the Seeds of which he received from the *Levant*. By the Progress which this has made in *England*, it appears to be rather a Shrub than a Tree, but as it is an Ever-green, and will live in the open Air, so it is worthy of a Place in Gardens, where, in the Winter Season, it will add to the Variety.

The twelfth Sort is also scarce in *England* at present. This is a Native of *Tartary*, from whence the Seeds

were

were sent to the Imperial Garden at *Petersburgh*, and I was favoured with a few of them, by the Gentlemen of the Academy there. This Plant is very hardy in respect to Cold, but is very difficult to raise in *England*; for when the Plants are young, if they are exposed to the Sun but a few Hours, they will be destroyed. And though the Trees naturally grow on boggy Grounds, yet watering the young Plants much will kill them. The only Method to preserve them, is to cover the Surface of the Ground with Moss, which should be kept moist, and the Plants entirely shaded from the Sun the first Summer.

Most of the Sorts of Maple which come from *America*, are also very impatient of Heat while young; their Seeds therefore should be sown in a sheltered Situation, for if the Plants are exposed to the full Sun but one Day, when they first appear, few of them will survive it; but especially the Sugar Maple, of which Sort I constantly lost most of the Plants, till I had the Precaution to place the Pots, in which the Seeds were sown, entirely in the Shade; for no sooner are they exposed to the Sun, but they are immediately attacked by Insects, which in one Day will devour their Seed Leaves, after which the Plants suddenly drop to the Ground. This Precaution therefore is necessary to be observed, in raising most of the Sorts of Maple from Seeds.

The Timber of the common Maple is far superior to the Beech for all Uses of the Turner, particularly Dishes, Cups, Trenchers, and Bowls; and when it abounds with Knots (as it very often doth), it is highly esteemed by the Joiners for Inlayings, &c. and also for the Lightness of the Wood, is often employed by those that make Musical Instruments; and for the Whiteness of its Wood, it was formerly in great Request for Tables, &c.

ACETOSA [of *Acetofus*, *L.* eager, four,] Sorrel, so called from the *Anglo-Saxon* *rup*, which signifies four.

The Characters are,

It is male and female in different Plants; the male Plants have a three leaved Empalement, in which are included six Stamina, crowned with flat oblong Summits, but have no Corolla or Petals: The female Flowers have also a three leaved Empalement, in the Center of which is situated a three cornered Germen, supporting a trifid Stylus. The Germen afterwards turns to a triangular Seed.

Dr. *Linnaeus* has joined the Sorrels to the Docks, making them only Species of the same Genus, to which he has applied the Title of *Rumex*. This Genus he ranges in his sixth Class of Plants entitled *Hexandria trigynia*, from their Flowers having six Stamina and three Styles. But according to his own System, the Sorrel should be ranged in his twenty-second Class, entitled *Dioecia*, as they have male and female Flowers in different Plants; and for this Reason we have chosen to separate this Genus from the Docks, as their essential Characters are so different, and hereby the old Title, by which the Plants have been so long known in the Gardens and Markets, will be preserved.

The Species are,

1. ACETOSA foliis sagittatis inferioribus pediculatis caulinis sessilibus. Common or Meadow Sorrel. This is the *Acetosa pratensis*. *C. B. P.* 114. Dr. *Linnaeus* titles it, *Rumex floribus dioicis foliis oblongis sagittatis*. *Vir. Cliff.* 32.

2. ACETOSA foliis latissimis ad basin auriculatis. Greatest Mountain Sorrel. This is the *Acetosa montana maxima*. *C. B. P.* 114.

3. ACETOSA foliis lanceolato-hastatis radice repente. Common Sheep's Sorrel. This is the *Acetosa arvensis lanceolata*. *C. B. P.* 114. It is titled by Dr. *Linnaeus*, *Rumex floribus dioicis foliis lanceolato hastatis*. *Vir. Cliff.* 32.

4. ACETOSA foliis cordato hastatis radice repente. Round leaved or French Sorrel. This is the *Acetosa rotundifolia hortensis*. *C. B. P.* 114.

5. ACETOSA humilis repens folio rotundo emarginata. Low creeping Sorrel with a round indented Leaf. This is the *Acetosa rotundifolia repens Eborescens folio in medio deliquitum patiente*. *Mor. Hist.*

6. ACETOSA foliis longissimis ad basin auriculatis spicis florum longissimis. Long leaved Mountain Sorrel. This is the *Acetosa montana lato ari rotundo folio*. *Bocc. Mus.*

7. ACETOSA foliis oblongis pediculis brevissimis raro florens. Northern barren Sorrel. This is the *Acetosa Muscovitica sterilis*. *Mor. Hist.*

The first of these Sorts, though but small in the Fields, yet, when sown in Gardens, will produce fair large Leaves, and is the same which is commonly cultivated in Gardens. It must be sown early in the Spring, in a shady moist Border; and if the Plants are afterward removed into another shady Border, at the Distance of four or six Inches square, they will produce larger Leaves, and continue longer. This is the common Sorrel used in Medicine; but the Northern barren Sorrel is preferred to it in the Kitchen Garden, because it rarely runs to Seed, but is increased by parting the Roots either in Spring or Autumn, and is fit for Use all the Year.

The round leaved (or French) Sorrel is the most grateful Acid, and is by many Persons preferred to the other two Sorts for Kitchen Use; it is also a medicinal Plant, and should not be wanting in any good Garden: It is a great Runer at the Root, by which Means it is easily propagated, and must be planted at a large Distance, two Feet square at least: It will agree better with an open Situation than the other two Sorts. And if the Flower Stems and rambling Branches are cut off in the Beginning of *July*, the Roots will soon put out new Leaves, which will be tender and much better for Kitchen Uses, than the older Leaves; so that by cutting down the Shoots of some Plants at different Times, there will always be a Supply of young Leaves, which is the only Part of the Plant used in the Kitchen. As this Sort is much preferable to the common Sorrel for Soups, so many Persons have of late Years cultivated it in their Gardens, since the Use of Sorrel has been greatly increased in *England*, by the Introduction of French Cookery, it being an Ingredient in many of their Sauces and Soups. Infomuch that about *Paris*, Sorrel is cultivated in as great a Quantity as almost any other esculent Plant.

The Sheep's Sorrel is a common Weed in most Parts of *England*, growing upon dry Banks and in gravelly Soils in great Plenty; for as it propagates very fast by its creeping Roots, so wherever it once gets Possession in the Ground, it soon multiplies. This is rarely admitted to have a Place in Gardens, but as it has long been continued in the Dispensaries as a medicinal Plant, so it is here inserted.

The low creeping Northern Sorrel, is preserved in many Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but has not been used in the Kitchen. This Sort grows wild in most of the Northern Counties, as also in *Wales*. I have seen it growing in great Plenty in *Yorkshire* and *Westmorland*. The Leaves of this Sort have very short Foot Stalks, and are indented at both Ends. These grow near to the Ground, and the Flower Stems rarely rise above six Inches high. The Roots creep in the Ground, whereby it multiplies exceedingly in a proper Situation. As this Sort grows naturally in shady moist Places, so whoever is desirous to have it thrive in a Garden, must plant it in a North Border and in a moist Soil, where it may be propagated in Plenty, and be used for the same Purposes as the others.

The two Sorts of Mountain Sorrel, are full as hardy as the common, and as their Leaves are much larger, so they are better for the Uses of the Kitchen, having as pleasant an acid Taste, and being much more succulent. These may be propagated either by Seeds, or parting of their Roots, in the same manner as the common Sort; but the Plants require more Room, for which Reason they ought not to be nearer than a Foot from each other, especially in good Ground. These are both very distinct Species, and do not vary when propagated by Seeds; the Leaves of the second Sort are much broader and rounder at their Extremity, than those of the sixth, whose Leaves are very long, and the Ears at their Base much larger. They grow naturally

rally in several Parts of *Italy*, from whence I have frequently received their Seeds.

ACETOSELLA. See Oxys.

ACHILLEA, Milfoil Yarrow, or Nosebleed.

The Characters are,

It hath a compound radiated Flower, consisting of many tubulous Florets which are hermaphrodite, and compose the Disk of the Flower; the female Flowers are ranged round the Border, these have their Corolla stretched out on one Side like a Tongue, which compose the Rays, all included in one common scaly Empalement. The hermaphrodite Flowers have each five short slender Stamina, accompanying a small Germen, which is situated in the Bottom, and rests upon a downy Bed, the Germen afterward becomes a single oval Seed, having a Down adhering to it.

The Species are,

1. *ACHILLEA foliis bipinnatis nudis, laciniis linearibus dentatis.* Hort. Cliff. 413. This is the *Millefolium vulgare album*. C. B. P. 140. or common Yarrow, called also Milfoil, Stratiotes, and Nosebleed. Of this there is a Variety with purple Flowers, which is often found growing naturally in *England*.

2. *ACHILLEA foliis setaceis dentatis, denticulis subintegris subulatis reflexis.* Hort. Cliff. 412. This is the *Ptarmica Orientalis santolinæ folio flore majore.* Tourn. Cor. 37. Tournefort's Eastern Sneezwort with a Lavender Cotton Leaf, and a large Flower.

3. *ACHILLEA foliis pinnatis hirsutis pinnis linearibus dentatis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 897. This is the *Millefolium tomentosum luteum*. C. B. P. 140. Woolly Yarrow with yellow Leaves.

4. *ACHILLEA foliis pinnatis, foliolis lanceolatis incisisserratis subtus lanigeris.* Hort. Cliff. 413. This is the *Ptarmica Orientalis foliis tanacetii incanis semisflosculis florum pallide luteis.* Tourn. Cor. 37. Eastern Sneezwort with hoary Tansey Leaves, and the Rays of the Flower of a pale yellow Colour of Tournefort.

5. *ACHILLEA foliis pinnatis supra decompositis, laciniis linearibus distantibus.* Flor. Leyd. Prod. 175. This is the *Millefolium Orientale altissimum luteum abrotani folio.* Tourn. Cor. 37. Tournefort's tallest Eastern Yarrow, with a Wormwood Leaf and yellow Flowers.

6. *ACHILLEA foliis pinnatifidis planis obtusis tomentosis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 898. This is the *Absinthium alpinum umbelliferum.* Clus. Hist. 1. p. 340. Broad leaved Alpine umbelliferous Wormwood of Clusius and Baubinus.

7. *ACHILLEA foliis pinnatis foliolis lineari lanceolatis basi sursum auctis.* Flor. Leyd. Prod. 176. This is the *Ptarmica Orientalis foliis tanacetii incanis flore aureo.* Tourn. Cor. 37. Tournefort's Eastern Sneezwort with hoary Tansey Leaves, and a golden Flower.

8. *ACHILLEA foliis lanceolatis obtusis acutè serratis.* Hort. Cliff. 413. This is the *Ageratum foliis serratis.* C. B. P. 221. Commonly called Sweet Maudlin.

9. *ACHILLEA foliis pinnatis foliolis obtusè lanceolatis serrato dentatis.* Hort. Cliff. 413. This is the *Absinthium santonicum Ægyptiacum.* C. B. P. 139. and the *Ptarmica incana pinnulis cristatis.* Tourn. Cor. 37. Tournefort's hoary Sneezwort with crested Pinnulæ.

10. *ACHILLEA foliis lanceolatis acuminatis argutè serratis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 898. This is the *Ptarmica vulgaris.* Clus. Hist. 2. p. 12. Common *Ptarmica* or Sneezwort. Of this Sort there is a Variety with double Flowers which is preserved in Gardens.

11. *ACHILLEA foliis pinnatis planis inciso serratis extimis majoribus.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 898. This is the *Ptarmica Alpina matricariæ foliis.* Triumf. Obs. 83. Alpine Sneezwort with Feverfew Leaves of Triumfetti and Barrelier.

12. *ACHILLEA foliis pinnatis dentatis hirsutis floribus glomeratis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 899. This is the *Millefolium Alpinum incanum flore specioso.* J. B. 3. p. 138. Hoary Alpine Milfoil, with a specious Flower of John Bauhin.

13. *ACHILLEA foliis bipinnatis, pinnis distantibus utrinque subseptenis obtusculis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 899. This is the *Millefolium nobile.* Trag. Hist. 476. Noble or Sweet Milfoil of *Tragus*.

14. *ACHILLEA foliis lanceolatis dentato serratis denticulatis tenuissimè serratis.* Hort. Cliff. 413. This is the *Ptarmica Alpina foliis profundè incisiss.* Tourn. Inst. 497. Alpine Sneezwort with Leaves deeply serrated, commonly called White Maudlin.

The first Sort here enumerated, is the common Yarrow or Milfoil, which grows naturally on Banks and by the Sides of Foot Paths in most Parts of *England*, so is rarely allowed a Place in Gardens; but being an officinal Plant, it is here mentioned to introduce the others. It is esteemed as a good vulnerary Herb, being cooling, drying, and binding, and is therefore serviceable in all Kinds of Hæmorrhages, whether spitting or vomiting of Blood, or bleeding at the Nose; it likewise helps a Gonorrhœa. Of this common Yarrow, there is a Variety with purple Flowers, which is frequently found wild in *England*; but the Plants of it seldom continue to produce purple Flowers long, when they are transplanted into Gardens, and therefore can only be allowed as an accidental Variety. The Yarrow creeps greatly by its Roots, and also multiplies by Seeds, so that it becomes a troublesome Weed, where it is permitted to grow.

The third Sort is often planted in Gardens for the Sake of Variety. This is of humble Growth, seldom rising more than eight or nine Inches high. The Leaves are finely cut, and are very hoary; the Flowers are of a bright yellow Colour, and continue long in Beauty. It grows naturally in the South of *France*, *Spain*, and *Italy*, but will live in the open Air in *England*, provided it be planted in a dry Soil and a warm Situation. It is increased by parting of the Roots, the best Time for which is in *March* or *October*.

The fourth, fifth, seventh, and ninth Sorts, are Natives in the Islands of the *Archipelago*. These were introduced into *France* by Dr. Tournefort, and from the Royal Garden at *Paris*, most of the Botanic Gardens in *Europe* have been supplied with their Seeds or Plants. The ninth Sort hath very hoary Leaves, which remain all the Year; and the Plants growing close and low, make a pretty Appearance at all Seasons. The Flowers are produced in Umbels on the Top of the Stalks, which are yellow; these are produced in *June*, *July*, *August*, and *September*, and are of long Duration, so that frequently some of them continue the greater Part of Winter. This Sort must have a dry Soil and a warm Situation, where it will endure the Cold of our ordinary Winters in the open Air, but in very severe Frost they are often destroyed; a few Plants therefore ought to be sheltered under a Frame in Winter, to preserve the Kind. It is propagated by Slips, which may be taken off and planted in a shady Border, any Time in Summer, when they will take Root in about six Weeks, and then may be transplanted either into Pots, or the Borders, where they are to remain. This Sort rarely perfects its Seeds in *England*.

The fourth, fifth, and seventh Sorts, are of taller Growth, propagating by their Roots, and ripening Seeds in *England*, so that they may be obtained in Plenty; and as they require little Care to cultivate them, being hardy enough to live in the open Air, they may be allowed a Place in Gardens, where by their hoary Leaves, they will make a pretty Diversity; and their Flowers continuing long in Bloom, though not the most beautiful, yet make a pretty Contrast when intermixed with others.

The sixth Sort is a very humble Plant, the Foot Stalks which support the Umbels of its Flowers, rarely rise above six Inches high. As for the Flowers themselves, they are near as large as those of the common Sneezwort, white, and growing in flat Umbels; these are produced in *June* and *July*. The Leaves of the Plant have some Likeness to those of the common Wormwood, and are very hoary, growing close to the Ground, and decaying in Autumn, so that in Winter they make no Appearance. This Species of Yarrow is propagated by parting of the Roots, either in Spring or Autumn, and should have a dry Soil, as much Wet in Winter will rot them. It never perfects its Seeds here, and therefore can only be multiplied the other Way. This Sort is a Native of the *Alps*.

The

The eighth Sort is commonly known by the Title of Sweet Maudlin in the Markets; it was formerly more used in Medicine than at present, so that there is scarce any of it cultivated in the Gardens for Sale; and when it is asked for, the People in the Markets commonly give the fourteenth Sort for it, which being a very hardy Plant, and easily propagated, is now generally sold for the other. For though the true Maudlin is hardy in respect to Cold, yet in wet Winters the Roots are often killed by Moisture, especially those which are in good Ground; but when the Plants grow out of the Joints of Walls, or in Rubbish, they will live many Years without Care. There are two other Varieties of this Plant which are found growing naturally in Spain, one of them having longer and more compact Umbels of Flowers, and the other hath broader Leaves and smaller Flowers; but these approaching so near to the common Sort in every other Particular, I thought it would be needless to enumerate them as distinct Species. The common Maudlin is propagated by parting of the Roots, either in Spring or Autumn; and as it ripens Seeds very well, so it may be propagated by sowing the Seeds in April. It flowers in June and July, and the Seeds are ripe in September.

The tenth Sort is the common Sneezwort; this grows wild in the Woods and other shady Places, in many Parts of England, so is not admitted into Gardens; this creeps greatly by its Roots, so as soon to cover a large Spot of Ground. It is sometimes used in Medicine, and in the Spring the young tender Shoots are put into Sallads, to correct the Coldness of other Herbs; and the Roots are used for the Tooth-ach, whence some have given the Title of Field Pellitory to this Plant. There is a Variety of this with double Flowers, which is preserved in Gardens, and is commonly known by the Title of Double Maudlin. It is the same with the common Sort, differing only in the Flower being double. When this is planted in Pots, so as to confine the Roots from creeping, the Stalks will grow closer together, and then they make a tolerable Appearance when in Flower; but where the Roots have full Liberty to run, the Stalks grow farther distant from one another, in which Case they make but an indifferent Appearance. It flowers in July and August.

The fourteenth Sort has some Resemblance to the tenth, but the Leaves are longer, deeper cut in on their Edges, and are of a darker green Colour. This propagates fast enough by its creeping Root, and is very hardy.

The eleventh and twelfth Sorts are Natives of the Alps, and consequently very hardy, and multiply by Seeds and parting of their Roots; they are perennial Plants, and will thrive in almost any Soil, but love an open Exposure. The eleventh produces many Stalks which rise near three Feet high, having loose branching Umbels of white Flowers on their Top, resembling those of the common Sneezwort, but larger. The twelfth Sort hath hoary Leaves, and the Umbels of its Flowers are more compact; the Stalks of this do not rise more than a Foot high. Both these deserve a Place in Gardens.

The thirteenth Sort approaches near the first, but the Leaves are of a pale Green, and not so long, or so much cut as those of the first; these have a strong sweet Scent when bruised. It is equally hardy with the first, and therefore requires little Culture.

ACHRAS, Lin. See Sapota.

ACHYRANTHES.

The Characters are,

The Empalement consists of five pointed rigid Leaves which are permanent; the Flower hath no Petals; but in the Center of the Empalement is situated the Pointal, having a bifid Stigma, attended by five Stamina, supporting small Summits. The Pointal afterward becomes a single roundish Seed, inclosed in the Empalement.

The Species are,

1. ACHYRANTHES caule erecto, calycibus reflexis spicæ adpressis. Fl. Zeyl. 105. Achyrantbes with an upright

Stalk, and a reflexed Flower Cup adhering to the Stalk. This is the *Amaranthus Siculus spicatus radice perenni*. Bocc. Rar. Plant. 16. Tab. 9.

2. ACHYRANTHES caule erecto, foliis obversè ovatis undulatis floribus reflexis, i. e. Achyrantbes with an erect Stalk, obverse oval waved Leaves and reflexed Flowers.

3. ACHYRANTHES caule erecto, spicâ interruptâ, floribus externè lanatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 204. i. e. Achyrantbes with an upright Stalk, a loose Spike, and the Outside of the Flower woolly.

4. ACHYRANTHES caule erecto spicis ovatis lateribus calycibus lanatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 204. i. e. Achyrantbes with an erect Stalk, and oval Spikes of Flowers produced from the Wings of the Leaves, which are covered with a soft Down.

The first Sort hath been long in the English Gardens, where it has been preserved more for the Sake of Variety, than for its Beauty or Use. It grows near three Feet high, with oblong pointed Leaves; the Flowers come out in long Spikes from the Extremity of the Branches, which are composed of an Empalement, with a Style and five Stamina, but hath no Petals, so may be ranged under the Class of Blink Flowers. The Plants of this Sort must be raised on a hot Bed, and when they have acquired Strength, they may be transplanted into the full Ground, where they will flower in July, and their Seeds ripen in September. If these be kept in Pots, and put into a warm Green-house in Winter, they will live two or three Years; but as there is no Beauty in the Plants, so few Persons care to allow them a Place in the Green-house. This Sort grows naturally in the Islands of America, and also in India and Sicily.

The Seeds of the second Sort I received from Malabar, which have for some Years flourished at Chelsea, and annually produced ripe Seeds, which have never varied from the Parent Plant.

The third and fourth Sorts grow naturally at the Cape of Good Hope, from whence I received their Seeds. These are all preserved in Botanic Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but have no great Beauty to recommend them, to those who do not cultivate Plants for the Improvement of that Science.

They may all be propagated in the same manner as the first, and will perfect their Seeds the same Year; but the Plants of the three last Sorts may be preserved through the Winter if placed in a Stove, for they are too tender to be kept in a Green-house where there is not artificial Heat.

ACINOS, Stone or Wild Basil.

Dr. Linnaeus ranks this under his Genus of *Thymus*, with which in some of its Characters it agrees pretty well; but as it differs in others, so I shall still continue to separate it from that Class of Plants, as it hath been by former Botanists.

The Characters are,

It hath Leaves like those of the lesser Basil: The Cup of the Flower is oblong and furrowed: The Flowers are produced in Bunches, on the Top of little Foot Stalks, which arise from between the Foot Stalk of the Leaf, and the Stalk of the Plants, in which it differs from *Serpyllum*.

The Species are,

1. ACINOS multis. J. B. Wild Basil. This Dr. Linnaeus titles, *Thymus floribus verticillatis pedunculus unifloris caulibus erectis subramosis foliis acutis serratis*. Flor. Suec. 478.

2. ACINI pulchra species. J. B. Broad leaved Austrian Wild Basil. This is titled by Dr. Linnaeus, *Thymus verticillis sexfloris foliis obtusiusculis concavis subserratis*. Spec. Plant. 591.

The first of these Plants is very common on dry arable Land in many Parts of England, but especially on gravelly or chalky Hills: It is an annual Plant, sowing itself, and rising again early in the Spring. It is not cultivated in Gardens, nor doth it care to grow in good Ground; but may be propagated in a dry poor Soil, by sowing the Seeds as soon as they are ripe. This Plant hath been brought to the Markets by the Herb Women for the Mountain Poley.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Austria, Istria, and Bohemia*, from whence I have received the Seeds: It is preserved in curious Botanic Gardens, but is a Plant of no great Beauty or Use.

ACINUS, or ACINI, by good Authors is not used for the Grape Stone, but the Grape itself, as appears from the following Passage in *Columella, Cum expresseris vinacea, quæ acinis celantur*. It is commonly used for those small Grains growing in Bunches, after the manner of Grapes, as the *Sambucus, Ligustrum*, &c. as also for the Protuberances in the Mulberry, Strawberry, &c.

ACONITUM, Wolfsbane, or Monkshood, [*Ἀκόνιτον*, which some derive of *ἀκόν*, a Whetstone or Rock, because it grows on bare rocky or stony Places; others of *α* and *κόνις*, Dust, because it grows without Earth; others of *ἀκων*, or *ἀκνή*, a Dart, because the Barbarians used to daub their Darts therewith; others of *ἐκονέω*, to accelerate, because it hastens Death]. The *English* call it Wolfsbane, from the *Anglo-Saxon* *pulper-bana*.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath no Empalement, but consists of five unequal Petals, (which vary in different Species) the Galea (or Hood) is tubulous, and covers the other Parts of the Flower like a Friar's Cowl; the two lateral Petals, which inclose the Stamina and Style are equal: These are concave and slightly indented in the Middle. The two lower Petals are narrow and oblong: In the Bottom of the Flower are placed two Nectariums, upon which are situated the Styles; in some there are two, in others three, and some have five: These are forked, and stretched out far beyond the Stamina, which are numerous and irregular; after the Flower is past, the Germen become oblong Seed Vessels terminated in a Point, and coalescing at their Base; these have but one Cell, which is filled with angular rough Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is by Dr. *Linnaeus* ranged in the third Section of his thirteenth Class, entitled *Polyandria trigynia*, from the Flowers having many Stamina, and three Styles.

The Species are,

1. ACONITUM foliis palmatis multifidis villosis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 532. Yellow Wolfsbane or Monkshood, with palmated hairy Leaves finely divided. This is the *Aconitum lycoctonum luteum*. C. B. P. 183.

2. ACONITUM foliis palmatis, nervosis glabris. Greatest yellow Wolfsbane, with nervous smooth palmated Leaves. This is the *Aconitum luteum majus ampliore caule amplioribusque foliis*. *Dod.* p. 441.

3. ACONITUM foliis multifidis laciniis semipartitis superne latis. *Hort. Cliff.* 214. Lesser Wolfsbane with blue Flowers, whose under Leaves are cut into many Parts, and whose upper have broader Segments. This is the *Aconitum ceruleum minus, sive Napellus minor*. C. B. P. 183.

4. ACONITUM floribus pentagynis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 532. Wholesome Wolfsbane with yellow Flowers. This is the *Aconitum saluterum sive anthora*. C. B. Pin. 184.

5. ACONITUM foliorum laciniis linearibus superne latioribus linca exaratis. *Hort. Cliff.* 214. Wolfsbane, or Monkshood, with large blue Flowers. This is the *Aconitum ceruleum sive Napellus*. 1 C. B. Pin. 183.

6. ACONITUM foliis multipartitis, spicis florum longissimis. The common blue Monkshood, with a long Spike of Flowers. This is the *Aconitum pyramidale multiflorum*. *H. R. Par.*

7. ACONITUM foliorum laciniis pinnatifidis flore maximo. Large flowered Monkshood, or Wolfsbane, of a blue purple Colour. This is the *Aconitum ceruleo purpureum flore maximo sive Napellus*. 4 C. B. P. 183.

8. ACONITUM foliis multipartitis laciniis linearibus incumbentibus squamosis. *Hort. Upsal.* 152. Yellow Pyrenean Monkshood, or Wolfsbane, with fine cut Leaves. This is the *Aconitum Pyrenaicum luteum foliorum segmentis sibi invicem incumbentibus*. *Raii Syll.* 367.

9. ACONITUM foliorum laciniis linearibus, spica florum inflexa. Monkshood with Leaves finely jagged, and a bending Flower Spike. This is the *Aconitum comâ inflexâ foliis angustioribus*. C. B. P. 183.

10. ACONITUM elatius, foliis palmatis flore magno albo. Eastern Monkshood, with a tall Stalk and a large white Flower. This is the *Aconitum lycoctonum Orientale flore magno albo*. *Tourn. Cor.*

The sixth Sort is the most common in the *English* Gardens; this is cultivated for the Beauty of its long Spike of blue Flowers, which are brought to the Markets in *London*, toward the End of *May*, when it commonly flowers; so that these being intermixed with the *Guelder* Roses and other Flowers of the same Season, make an agreeable Variety when properly blended, to adorn Halls and other Apartments. But as most of the Species of Monkshood are a deadly Poison, not only to Men but to Brutes also, they ought not therefore to be admitted into Places where Children or ignorant Persons frequent, lest by smelling to these Flowers, they should draw some of the *Farina* into their Nostrils, which may prove very hurtful to them, as I can from Experience assert for Fact. We have an Account of a Man who was poisoned in the Year 1732, by eating Part of a Plant of this Kind, which by an unskilful Person was put into a Salad instead of Celery. This is particularly mentioned in the *Transactions* of the Royal Society, N° 432. *Dodonæus* also relates a Story of the bad Effects of one Species of Monkshood, which was recent in his Time. Some unskilful Persons had gathered the young Shoots of the blue Monkshood to eat in a Salad, and all that eat of them were seized with terrible Symptoms, and soon died. Dr. *Turner* also mentions, that some *Frenchmen* at *Antwerp* eat the Shoots of this Plant for those of Masterwort, and all of them died in two Days, except two Players who threw them up by Vomit. I have known Persons who by smelling to the Flowers, have been seized with swooning Fits, and have lost their Sight for two or three Days.

The fourth Sort is that which is made Use of in Medicine, and is esteemed an Antidote to those which are poisonous. This is by some Writers titled *Anthora*, and by others *Antithora*, as the poisonous Kinds have been called *Thora*. Whenever therefore any of the Species of this Genus is ordered in Medicine, this is the Sort intended.

Most, if not all the other Sorts are esteemed poisonous; but those with blue Flowers are supposed to be of a much stronger Quality, than the yellow or white flowered Kinds. It is confidently affirmed, that the Huntsmen on the *Alps*, who hunt the Wolves and other wild Animals, dip their Arrows into the Juice of these Plants, which renders the Wounds made by them deadly.

The sixth Sort is the first which flowers; this grows near four Feet high, and the Spikes of Flowers are upward of two Feet long, so that when it is in Flower, it makes a pretty Appearance; and being very hardy, growing in any Soil or Situation, and multiplying greatly by the Root, has induced many Persons to allow it a Place in their Gardens, for the Sake of its Flowers, who being ignorant of its dangerous Qualities, have permitted it to spread and propagate greatly. It flowers in *May* and *June*, and sometimes in cool moist Seasons, or in a shady Situation, the Flowers will continue till the Middle of *July*. The Seeds are ripe in *September*; but as this Sort multiplies so greatly by the Root, so it is rarely propagated the other Way.

The first and second Sorts are the next which flower; these come about the Middle of *June*, and if the Season is not warm, will continue in Flower till *August*. The first grows upward of three Feet high, and the second above four, the Spikes of Flowers too in this being much longer than the former.

The third Sort flowers a little later than either of those, but seldom grows more than two Feet high, and the Spikes of Flowers are much shorter than either of the two last.

The wholesome Wolfsbane flowers in the Middle of *August*, and often continues in Beauty till the Middle of *September*; the Flowers are not so large as of some other Sorts, but being of a sulphur Colour, make a pretty Appearance in the Borders of the Flower Garden.

This

This Sort will not thrive so well under the Shade of Trees as many other Sorts will do, and therefore must have an open Exposure.

The ninth and tenth Sorts flower the Beginning of July. The ninth usually grows about four Feet high, but the tenth I have seen upwards of six. This Sort is at present very rare in Europe. It was found by Dr. Tournefort in the Levant, who sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at Paris, where it was first cultivated in Europe, and from that Garden, others have been furnished with the Seeds.

The eighth Sort flowers in July. This grows about four Feet high, having a long Spike of yellow Flowers of a middling Size, wherefore they may be allowed a Place among Shrubs, or in such Parts of the Garden as are not frequented by Children.

The fifth, sixth, and seventh Sorts flower in August, when they make a pretty Appearance; and were it not for their noxious Quality, would deserve a Place in every Garden. There are two or three Varieties of the fifth Sort, one with white, another with rose coloured, and a third with variegated Flowers; but as these are only Varieties which often change, so I have not put them down as distinct Species, because they frequently vary in the same Plant. The *Napellus minor*, is also apt to change in the Colour of its Flower; of this Sort I have had some Plants with variegated Flowers, but they changed in two Years and became plain, nor did their Seeds produce any Plants with variegated Flowers. The seventh Sort will grow to the Height of five Feet in good Ground; the Flowers are very large, but not many upon each Spike. These are of a deep blue Colour.

All the Sorts of Monkshood may be propagated by Seeds, which should be sown early in the Spring in a shady Situation: Some of the Plants often come up the first Year, but it is generally the second Spring before they appear; therefore the Ground should be kept clean from Weeds all the following Summer, and when the Plants come up, they should be watered in dry Weather until they are fit to transplant; when they are to be carefully taken up, and planted in shady Borders, at the Distance of four Inches each Way, observing to water them until they have taken good Root in the Ground; after which Time they will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds, till the following Autumn, when they may be transplanted to the Places where they are to remain.

The common Monkshood will grow under the Shade of Trees, in Wilderesses or Woods, and will increase fast enough by means of its creeping Roots; but though most of the other Sorts delight in Shade, yet few of them will thrive under Trees, for which Reason they should be planted in shady Borders which are not over-hung by Trees, where they will continue much longer in Flower, and thrive better than in an open Exposure.

They may also be propagated by parting of their Roots, the best Time for which is in the Autumn, that their Roots may be well established before the Spring, otherwise they will not flower strong the first Summer.

ACONITUM HYEMALE. See Helleborus.

ACORUS, the Sweet Rush.

The Characters are,

It hath a simple cylindrical Stalk, which is closely covered with small Flowers, so as to form a Sort of Catkin (or *Julus*). These Flowers have no Empalement, but are composed of six concave obtuse Petals. In the Center of the Flower is situated a swelling Germen, attended by six Stamina, which are extended beyond the Petals, and are crowned with thick double Summits, the Germen afterwards turns to a short triangular Capsule, having three Cells, in which are lodged oval oblong Seeds.

Dr. Linnæus ranges this Genus in his sixth Class of Plants, entitled *Hexandria monogynia*, from the Flowers having six Stamina and one Style; but Mr. Ray places it among the Plants with Grass Leaves, having stameneous Flowers.

We have but one Species of this Plant, which is, *ACORUS Roy. Prod. Leyd. 6.* The sweet smelling Flag or Calamus. This is the *Acorus verus five calamus aromaticus. C. B. P. 34.* The true Acorus of the Shops.

This Plant grows naturally in standing Waters which are shallow, and is found wild in some Parts of England; particularly in Norfolk, and also near Uxbridge in Middlesex, and in several Parts of the North. In Holland this Plant abounds in most of their Ditches and standing Waters. The Leaves of this Plant, when broken, send forth a strong aromatic Scent; but the Roots, which are much stronger, have been long used in Medicine. This may be transplanted into a Garden, where if the Ground be moist, it will grow very well; but never produces its Spike, unless it grows in the Water. It loves an open Situation, and will not thrive well under the Shade of Trees. The Spikes of Flowers (which are by many Writers termed *Juli*) appear toward the latter End of June, and continue till August. When this Plant is fixed in a proper Situation, it will multiply by its creeping Roots fast enough.

The Roots which are used in Medicine, are hot and dry, opening and attenuating, and thus are esteemed good for removing Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, to provoke Urine and the Menfes, as also to resist Putrefaction, and to be good against Pestilence.

ACRIVIOLA. See Tropæolum.

ACTÆA, Herb Christopher. *Christophoriana. Tourn. Inst. 299.*

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of four concave obtuse Leaves which fall off, and the Flower itself hath four Petals which are much larger than the Empalement. In the Center is placed the oval Germen, crowned with an oblique compressed Stigma, which is attended by numerous slender Stamina, crowned with double roundish Summits. After the Flower is past, the Germen becomes an oval or globular Berry, having one Cell, in which are lodged four Seeds, which are roundish on their Outside, but angular where they are joined.

Dr. Linnæus ranges this Genus under his thirteenth Class of Plants, entitled *Polyandria monogynia*: The Flowers having many Stamina and one Germen, he has changed the former Title of it to this of *Actæa*, as he has every where abolished all the Names of Saints which had been applied to Plants.

Tournefort ranges this Genus in the eighth Section of his sixth Class of Plants, which comprehends the Herbs with a Rose-shaped Flower, whose Pointal turns to a soft Fruit.

The Species are,

1. *ACTÆA racemo ovato fructibusque baccatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 504.* Common Herb Christopher, or Bane Berries. This is the *Christophoriana vulgaris nostras racemosa & ramosa. Mor. Hist. p. 2, 8.*

2. *ACTÆA racemo ovato baccis niveis, radice tuberosa. American Herb Christopher with white Berries. This is the Christophoriana Americana baccis niveis. Mor. Hist. p. 28.*

3. *ACTÆA racemis longissimis fructibus unicapsularibus. Lin. Sp. Pl. 504.* American black or wild Snakeroot. This is the *Christophoriana Americana procerior & longius spicata. Hort. Elib. 79.*

The first Sort grows naturally in some Parts of the North: I found it in pretty great Plenty in a Wood near Kirby Lonsdale, as also near Ingleborough Hill in Yorkshire. It grows about a Foot and a Half high, the Foot Stalks of the Leaves arise from the Root, and are long; these divide into three smaller Foot Stalks, each of which divide again into three, and these have each three Lobes, so that each Leaf is composed of twenty-seven Lobes (or small Leaves). The Flower Stem which arises from the Root, is garnished with Leaves of the same Form, but are smaller. On the Top of the Stalk appears the Flowers, which grow in ramose Spikes, and are of a pure White; these come out in May, and are succeeded by black shining Berries about the Size of Pease, which ripen about Michaelmas.

It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown soon after they are ripe; for if they are kept out of the Ground till Spring, the Plants will not come up till the Year after, so that a Year will thus be lost. The Seeds should be sown on a shady Border, which must be kept clean from Weeds, otherwise the young Plants will be overborne by them and destroyed. As the Seeds seldom come up all at the same Time, so the Border in which they are sown should not be disturbed till the following Autumn, when the Plants are to be transplanted into a shady Border, where they may remain to flower. This Plant hath a perennial Root, which lasts many Years, but the Stalk is annual, and perishes in Autumn, soon after which is the best Time to transplant them.

The second Sort grows naturally in *North America*, from whence I have received the Seeds; the Leaves of this are somewhat like those of the first Sort, but are not so deeply indented on their Edges. The Flowers grow in a more compact Spike, and the Berries are very white and transparent when ripe; the Root of this is composed of thick Tubers, or Knobs. This is an abiding Plant, and delights in a light moist Soil, and a shady Situation; it may be propagated in the same Manner as the former.

There is also another with red Berries, which grows naturally in the same Country, but I do not know whether it be a distinct Species, or only an accidental Variety, for the Seeds which I received of this did not grow, nor have I as yet seen any of the Plants.

The third Sort is also a Native of *America*, where it is called *Black Snakeroot*, to distinguish it from the common. This Plant hath large compound Leaves, which arise immediately from the Root, and are branched after the same Manner as the first Sort. The Flower Stems frequently rise to the Height of four or five Feet, being terminated by a long Spike of white Flowers, which is reflexed at the Top. This flowers in *June*, but I have not yet seen any Seeds produced in *England*. During the Time of its flowering, the Plant makes a good Appearance in a Garden, and therefore deserves a Place in the shady Borders, or among Shrubs, where, if it be not over-hung by them, it thrives very well, and being hardy, will require no other Care than the Shrubs themselves. It may be propagated by parting the Roots; the best Time for which, is soon after the Leaves decay in Autumn; it loves a moist light Soil, and a shady Situation.

The Root of this Plant is greatly used by Apothecaries and Physicians, in *North America*, in many Disorders, and is supposed to be an Antidote against Poison, or the biting of the Rattle-Snake.

ADANSONIA, *Ethiopian* four Gourd.

This Plant is so named from one Mr. *Adanson*, a French Surgeon, who resided some Years at *Senegal*, in *Africa*, and during that Time made several Discoveries in Natural History, and brought home a curious Collection of Seeds, and many Drawings of Plants, Animals, and Insects, which are engraving at *Paris*, and will be published with his Observations; and from him we may expect to have the Characters of this Plant truly exhibited; for though the Plants have been many Years in *England*, yet none of them have produced Flowers, so that we are at a loss for the Characters. The Fruit I have seen, which is large, of an oval Form, having a hard Shell like a Gourd, which is covered over with a soft Down; the Seeds are lodged in a soft Pulp, which becomes hard and brittle as the Shell dries; these are shaped almost like the Nuts of Chocolate, and are of a dark Colour.

We have but one Species at present in *England*, viz.

ADANSONIA foliis inferioribus simplicibus, superioribus trilobatis vel quinquelobatis, caule erecto arboreo. *Adanson* with under Leaves simple, and the upper Leaves divided into three or five Lobes, and an erect Stem. This is the *Baobab*. *Alp. Egypt. c. 27. f. 28.* to which I have applied the old *English* Title of *Parkinson Ethiopian* four Gourd.

The young Branches of these Trees have single spear-shaped Leaves towards their lower Part, but at their

Extremities the Leaves have some three, and others five Lobes, of the same Size and Form as the lower, which are disposed like a Hand; these are entire, ending in a Point, and fall off in Winter. The Stems are large and woody, but of a soft Texture, and have a large Swelling near the Root.

This Plant is propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Country where it grows naturally (for it doth not produce any in *Europe*) the Seeds must be sown in Pots, and plunged into a hot Bed, where, in about six Weeks, the Plants will come up, and in a short Time after be fit to transplant, when they should be each planted into a separate Pot, filled with light sandy Earth, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed, observing to shade them until they have taken new Root, after which Time they should have free Air admitted to them every Day in warm Weather, but must be sparingly watered; for as their Stems are soft (especially when young) too much wet will cause them to rot. As the Plants advance in their Growth, they are to be shifted into larger Pots, but must constantly be plunged into the Bark Bed, being too tender to thrive in this Country without this artificial Heat, therefore they must constantly remain in the Stove with other tender exotic Plants.

We had some Plants of this Sort in several Gardens, which were raised from Seeds obtained from *Grand Cairo* in the Year 1724, by the late Dr. *William Sherard*, many of which were grown to the Height of eighteen Feet; but in the severe Winter 1740, they were all lost, and since that Time there has not been any of the Seeds brought to *England*, till the Return of Mr. *Adanson* to *Paris*, who sent some of the Seeds over here, which have succeeded, and many of the Plants are now upwards of six Feet high.

ADENANTHERA, *Prod. Leyd.* 462. Bastard Flower-fence.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, slightly cut into five at the Top; the Flower is of the bell-shaped Kind, and is composed of five Petals, which are reflexed and concave on their under Side. In the Center is situated an oblong Germen, supporting a Style crowned with a single Stigma; this is attended by ten erect Stamina of the same Length, which are crowned with roundish Summits; after the Flower is past, the Germen becomes a long compressed Pod, containing many convex smooth Seeds, placed at a Distance from each other.

Dr. *Linnaeus* ranges this Genus of Plants in the first Section of his tenth Class, entitled *Decandria Monogynia*, the Flowers of this having ten Stamina and one Germen; he separates it from the *Poinciana*, because in this the Petals of the Flower are equal, and the Empalement is of one Leaf, whereas the *Poinciana* hath a five leaved Empalement, and the Petals are unequal.

We have but one Species in the *English* Gardens, at present, viz.

ADENANTHERA foliis decompositis. *Prod. Leyd.* 462. Bastard Flower-fence with decomposed Leaves. This is the *Poinciana foliis duplicato-pinnatis, foliolis alternis.* *Lin. Hort. Cliff.* 158.

There is another Species of this Kind with scarlet Seeds, but this is not in the *English* Gardens at present. I have several Times received the Seeds of it from *India*, but they have been so old as to have lost their growing Quality, though by the Shape of the Seeds, they seem to be of this Genus.

The Sort here mentioned grows to a very large Tree in its native Country, but it is so tender as to require a Stove to preserve it through the Winter in *England*, so that there are no Plants of any large Size in the *English* Gardens at present, but the young Plants which are not more than two Feet high, have large branching Leaves, composed of many equal Divisions, and each of these garnished with small oval Leaves, which are placed alternately on the mid Rib, and are of a deep green Colour. The Stems of the Plants are woody, and of a brown Colour, the Leaves continue all the Year. There hath not been any Flowers produced in

England

England as yet, but by some dried Samples which were brought from *India*, they seem to be small, and of little Beauty; the fine branching Leaves of the Plant, however, make a very handsome Appearance in the Stove. The Seeds are of a shining black Colour, and are somewhat larger than those of the great Lentil, and nearly of the same Shape. This Plant must be raised on a hot Bed, and afterwards placed in the Bark Stove with other tender Exotics.

ADHATODA. See *Justicia*.

ADIANTHUM, *i. e.* Maidenhair.

The Characters are,

This Genus is distinguished from the other capillary Plants by the Fructification, being confusedly joined in oval Spots, and the Points of the Leaves reflexed.

The Species are,

1. ADIANTHUM frondibus decompositis foliis alternis pinnis cuneiformibus lobatis pedicellatis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 1096. The true Maidenhair. This is the *Adiantum foliis Coriandri*. *C. B. P.* 356.

2. ADIANTHUM fronde pedatâ foliolis pinnatis pinnis antice gibbis incisus fructificationibus. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 1095. American Maidenhair. This is the *Adiantum Americanum* *Corn. Canad.* 7. *Tab.* 6.

3. ADIANTHUM frondibus supradecompositis foliolis alternis, pinnis rhombeis incisus utrinque fructificationibus. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 1097. The largest black American Maidenhair with branching Stalks, and Leaves shaped like the Figure of a Rhombus.

There are a great many Species of this Genus, which are Natives of the *East* and *West-Indies*; these greatly differ in Size and Form from each other. I have upwards of thirty distinct Species in my Collection of dried Plants, which to enumerate in this Place, would be superfluous, as they have not been introduced into the *English* Gardens. The three Sorts here mentioned, are all that I have seen growing in *England*.

The first Sort is the true Maidenhair, which is directed to be used in Medicine; but as it is not natural to *England*, so the *Trichomanes* is usually substituted for it, which is found growing wild in great Plenty in several Parts of *England*. The other is a Native of the South of *France*, *Italy*, and the *Levant*, from whence I have received the Plants. It usually grows out of the Joints of Walls, and the Fissures of Rocks, so that whoever is inclinable to keep this Plant in their Gardens, should plant it in Pots filled with gravel and lime Rubbish, in which it will thrive much better than in good Earth; but the Pots must be sheltered under a Frame in Winter, otherwise the Plants are often killed by the Frost.

The second Sort is often preserved in Gardens for the sake of Variety; this may be preserved in Pots, and treated in the same Manner as the former, for although it will live through the Winter in the open Air in moderate Seasons, yet in severe Frost it is often destroyed. This grows naturally in *Canada* in such Quantities, that the *French* send it from thence in Package for other Goods, and the Apothecaries at *Paris* use it for the Maidenhair in all their Compositions, in which that is ordered.

The third Sort grows naturally in very warm Countries; I received it from *Jamaica* in a Tub of Earth among other Plants; this Sort will not thrive in *England*, unless it be preserved in a Stove, where its shining black Stalks, and odd shaped Leaves, will afford an agreeable Variety among other exotic Plants.

ADNATA, ADNASCENTIA, are those Offsets, which are produced from the Roots of bulbous rooted Plants, and are closely connected to the Parent Root, of this Sort is the *Narcissus*, *Amaryllis*, *Pancratium*, &c. which in one or two Years grow to the Size of the old Roots, these are by the *French* called *Cayeux*, and by the *English* Offsets.

ADONIDIS HORTI, *i. e.* the Gardens of *Adonis*, are Plants, Flowers, &c. in Pots or Cafes, set on the Outfides of Windows, in Balconies, &c.

ADONIS, or FLOS ADONIS, Bird's-eye, or Pheasant's-eye.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of five concave obtuse Leaves which fall off; the Flower is composed in some Species of five Petals, and in others of twelve or fourteen, these expand in form of a Rose; in the Center there are many Germina collected in a Head, which are attended by a great Number of short Stamina, crowned by oblong inflexed Summits; after the Flower is past, the Germina become so many naked Seeds, closely adhering to the Pedicle, and forming an obtuse Spike.

This Genus of Plants is, by Dr. *Linnaeus* ranged in the seventh Division of his thirteenth Class, entitled *Polyandria Polyginia*, the Flowers having many Stamina and many Germina. *Tournefort* has placed the Plants of this Genus under the *Ranunculus*, to which he has joined many other Genera, whereby the Number of Species are so greatly multiplied, as to render it difficult to distinguish them.

The Species are,

1. ADONIS floribus octopetalis fructibus subcylindricis. *Hort. Upsal.* 156. The common *Adonis*, or *Flos Adonis*, with small red Flowers, of late called *Red Morocco*. This is the *Adonis Sylvestris flore phœnicio ejusque foliis longioribus*. *C. B. P.* 178.

2. ADONIS floribus pentapetalis fructibus ovatis. The annual *Adonis* with pale yellow Flowers. This is the *Adonis Sylvestris flore luteo foliis longioribus*. *C. B. P.* 178.

3. ADONIS floribus polypetalis, fructibus obtusis, radice perenne. Perennial *Adonis* with yellow Flowers, by some titled fennel-leaved black Hellebore. This is the *Adonis Hellebori radice Bupthalmi flore*. *H. L.*

There is a Variety of the first Sort, which hath been long cultivated in the Gardens; the Flowers of this are larger, and the Leaves shorter, than those of the wild Sort, but, from many repeated Trials of sowing their Seeds separately, they appear to be only accidental Variations arising from Culture, and therefore may be properly esteemed as such.

The second Sort is undoubtedly a distinct Species, although Dr. *Linnaeus* has supposed it to be only a Variety of the first. I have cultivated both these Sorts above thirty Years, and have never observed the second to vary either in the Shape of its Leaves, Colour, Make of the Flower, or Growth of the Plants, which are much taller than the first, the Leaves thinner, sparingly set on the Stalks, and of a lighter Colour.

Both these Sorts are annual, and if the Seeds are sown in Autumn, the Plants will come up the following Spring; but when the Seeds are not sown till Spring, they rarely come up the same Year. So that when the Seeds are permitted to fall on the Ground, they generally succeed better than when sown by Art. The first Sort grows naturally in *Kent*, particularly by the Sides of the River *Medway*, between *Rocheſter* and *Maidstone*, where it is found in great Plenty in the Fields which are sown with Wheat, but in the intermediate Fields which are sown with Spring Corn, there is rarely a Plant of it to be found, which shews the Necessity of sowing the Seeds in Autumn; for those Fields of Spring Corn, if suffered to remain undisturbed after the Harvest, will abound with this Plant the following Year. For some Years past great Quantities of the Flowers of this Plant have been brought to *London*, and sold in the Streets by the Name of *Red Morocco*. Both these annual Sorts flower in the Beginning of *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August* and *September*; this must be understood of those Plants which arise from Seeds sown in Autumn, or such as have fallen to the Ground, for when any Plants come up from the Seeds sown in the Spring (which sometimes happen) they do not flower till *July* or *August*, and their Seeds seldom ripen before *October*.

These Plants will thrive best in a light Soil, but may be sown in any Situation, so that by sowing some in a warm Situation, and others in the Shade, they may be continued longer in Flower. The Seeds ought to be sown where the Plants are to remain to flower, for they do not bear transplanting well, and therefore they should be sown in small Patches in the Borders of the Flower Garden,

Garden, and when the Plants come up, they should be thinned, leaving five or six in each Patch, which will make a better Appearance than where they grow single.

The third Sort hath a perennial Root, and an annual Stalk. This grows naturally on the Mountains of *Bohemia*, *Prussia*, and other Parts of *Germany*, but has been long cultivated in Gardens. It produces its Flowers the latter End of *March*, or the Beginning of *April*, according to the Forwardness of the Season; the Stalks rise about a Foot and a Half high, and when the Roots are large, and have stood unremoved for some Years, they will put out a great Number of Stalks from each Root; these are garnished with fine slender Leaves, which are placed in Clusters at Intervals. At the Top of each Stalk, is produced one large yellow Flower, composed of an unequal Number of Petals, the Center of which is occupied by a great Number of Germen, surrounded by many Stamina; after the Flowers drop, the Germen become naked Seeds, closely adhering to the Foot Stalk, forming an obtuse Spike. These ripen in *August*, and should be sown soon after, otherwise they seldom succeed.

When the Plants come up they must be carefully kept clean from Weeds, and, in very dry Weather, if they are now and then refreshed with Water, it will promote their Growth. They should remain in the Place where they were sown until the second Year, for they make but slow Progress while young. The best Time to transplant them is in Autumn, and they ought to be planted where they are to remain, for if often removed they will not produce many Flowers, nor those Flowers be so strong as on the Plants which are unremoved. The Roots of this Plant are, by the Germans, used for the true Black Hellebore.

ADOXA, *Lin. Gen.* 450. *Moschatellina*. *Tourn. Inst.* Tuberous Moschatel, or Hollow Root. This is ranged in *Linnaeus's* eighth Class, entitled *Ostendria Tetragynia*, the Flower having eight Stamina and four Styles.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is bifid and permanent, upon which rests the Germen; the Flower is of one Leaf, which is cut into four acute Segments; the Germen is situated in the Center, supporting four erect Styles, these are attended by eight Stamina, crowned by roundish Summits; after the Flower is past, the Germen becomes a round Berry, resting on the Empalement, which hath four Cells, each containing a single compressed Seed.

We know but one Species of this Genus, viz.

ADOXA. *Hort. Cliff.* 152. Bulbous Fumitory Hollow Root, or Tuberous Moschatel. This is the *Radix cava minima viridi flore* of Gerard, and the *Moschatellina foliis Fumariæ bulbosæ de quâ Cordus*. *J. B.* 3. 206.

This Plant grows naturally in shady Woods in divers Parts of *England*: I have frequently gathered it on the Top of *Hampstead-hill* among the Bushes, near the Wood; it is a very low Plant, seldom rising more than four Inches high, the Leaves resemble those of the bulbous Fumitory, the Flower Stalk arises immediately from the Root, upon the Top of which is placed four or five small Flowers of an herbaceous Colour; these appear the Beginning of *April*, and the Berries ripen in *May*, soon after which the Leaves decay. There is little Beauty in this Plant, but as some Persons are fond of collecting the several Kinds of Plants in their Gardens, which are not commonly found, so it is mentioned here. The Roots may be transplanted any time after the Leaves are decayed, till Winter; the Root is tuberous, and shaped somewhat like a Tooth. It must be planted in the Shade, under Shrubs, for if it be exposed to the open Sun it will not thrive. The Leaves and Flowers smell like Musk, from whence it has been called *Musk-Crowfoot*.

ÆSCHYNOMENE. *Lin. Gen.* 769. Bastard Sensitive Plant.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in *Linnaeus's* seventeenth Class, entitled *Diadelphia decandria*; the Flowers of this Class have ten Stamina, nine of which are united,

and the other is separated from them. This Class is by *Tournefort* titled *Papilionacea*, from the Form of the Flower, which resembles a Butterfly; and by *Ray*, it is titled *Leguminosa*, from the Plants bearing Pods. This Genus is by the French Botanists, called *Sesban*.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower consists of one Leaf, cut into two equal Segments, the upper being bifid, and the lower trifid; the Flower is of the Butterfly Kind, the Standard being large and heart-shaped; the two Wings are oval, and shorter than the Standard; the Keel is Moon-shaped and pointed. In the Bottom of the Flower is situated an oblong hairy Germen, supporting an arched Style, attended by ten Stamina, nine of which coalesce, and the other is separated from them; after the Flower is past, the Germen becomes a long, plane, jointed Pod, which separates at the Joints, in each of which is lodged one kidney-shaped Seed.

The Species are,

1. *ÆSCHYNOMENE caule scabro leguminum articulis medio scabris*. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 713. Bastard Sensitive Plant with a rough Stalk, and a jointed Pod. This is the *Hedysarum annuum majus Zeylanicum mimosæ foliis*. *Tourn. Inst.* and the *Mimosa non spinosa major Zelanica*. *Breyn. Cent.* 51.

2. *ÆSCHYNOMENE caule hispido foliolis acuminatis, leguminum articulis suborbiculatis*. *Prod. Leyd.* 384. Bastard Sensitive Plant with a prickly Stalk, pointed Leaves, and jointed Pods half rounded. This is the *Hedysarum caule hirsuto mimosæ foliis alatis, pinnis acutis minimis gramineis*. *Sloan. Cat. Jam.*

3. *ÆSCHYNOMENE caule lævi arboreo leguminum articulis semicordatis glabris*. *Prod. Leyd.* 384. Bastard Sensitive Plant with a smooth tree-like Stalk, and smooth jointed Pods. This is the *Sesban caule simplici glabro, foliis pinnatis glabris*. *Monier.*

4. *ÆSCHYNOMENE leguminibus subequalibus lævibus*. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 714. Bastard Sensitive Plant with equal smooth Pods. This is the *Sesban Alp. Egypt. cap.* 23. and *Galega Egyptiaca filiquis articulatis*. *C. B. P.* 352.

5. *ÆSCHYNOMENE caule lævi foliolis obtusis glabris leguminum articulatis submarginatis*. Bastard Sensitive Plant with a smooth Stalk, obtuse smooth Leaves, and jointed Pods, bordered on one Side. This is the *Hedysarum annuum minus Zeylanicum mimosæ foliis*. *Inst. R. H.* 402.

These Plants have been ranged with the *Mimosa*, by some Writers on Botany, because their Leaves close together every Evening, as also on their being much handled. But as the Flowers of all these Sorts are of the Butterfly Kind, so they have been separated from the *Mimosa*, and by *Tournefort*, and others, joined to the *Hedysarum*.

They are all Natives of warm Countries, the Seeds of the first, fourth, and fifth Sorts, I have received from *Africa*, and those of the second and third from *America*.

The first Sort rises to the Height of four or five Feet, having a single herbaceous Stalk, which is in some Parts rough; the Leaves come out on every Side at the Top, forming a sort of Head; these are long, and composed of a great Number of small Leaves (or Pinnæ) placed alternately, being between three and four Inches long, and a Quarter of an Inch broad, smooth, and of a glaucous Colour. The Flowers come out from between the Leaves, two or three together upon long Foot Stalks; these are yellow, and shaped like those of Pease. After the Flower is past, the Germen becomes a flat jointed Pod, about four Inches long, which, when ripe, parts at the Joints, and in each Division is lodged a single kidney-shaped Seed.

The second Sort seldom rises more than two Feet high, but sends out three or four lateral Branches; these are clothed with narrow winged Leaves, whose Pinnæ are placed alternate on the Midrib, and are hairy, as is also the Stalk. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves upon branching Foot Stalks, five or six together, each having a short Foot Stalk; these are much less than those of the first Sort, and of a paler yellow Colour. After the Flowers are past, the Germen

men becomes a Pod, which is jointed, in some there are three, and in others five swelling Divisions, in each of which is lodged a single kidney-shaped Seed.

The third Sort grows to the Height of six or seven Feet, with a single smooth Stem; the Leaves come out towards the Top of the Stalk, as in the first Sort, these are smooth, and composed of many Pinnæ, placed alternate on the Midrib; the Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves, two or three together, being of a Copper Colour, and as large as those of the first Sort; after the Flowers are past, the Germen becomes a smooth jointed Pod, each Division being half heart-shaped, and inclosing a single kidney-shaped Seed.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Egypt*, and also on the Coast of *Guinea*, from whence I received the Seeds. This hath woody Stems and Branches, which are garnished with smooth Leaves, composed of many blunt Pinnæ, set by opposite Pairs; the Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves in long Spikes, which hang downward, are of a deep yellow Colour, and smaller than those of the former Sort. After the Flower is past, the Germen becomes a taper-pointed smooth Pod, not jointed.

The fifth Sort rises about three Feet high, with a single herbaceous Stalk, seldom putting out any side Branches. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves, sometimes single, and other Times two or three upon each Foot Stalk, these are small, and of a pale yellow Colour; after the Flower is past, the Germen becomes a long falcated Pod, divided into eleven, or thirteen Partitions, each containing a single kidney-shaped Seed.

The first, third, and fourth Sorts, will live through the Winter in *England*, if placed in a warm Stove; but as their Stalks are succulent, so they must be kept dry in Winter, otherwise they are very subject to rot. They should be plunged into the Tan Bed, for when put into a dry Stove, the Fibres of their Roots soon grow dry, and their Leaves hang and fade, which shews their Want of Moisture, but when they have Water given them, it causes the tender Fibres of their Roots to perish, and the Plants soon after decay.

These are all propagated by Seeds, which should be sown on a hot Bed early in the Spring, and when the Plants have Strength enough to be removed, they should be put each into a separate small Pot, filled with light Earth, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed, to bring them forward; and as they advance in their Growth, they should be shifted into large Pots, but great Care should be taken not to over pot them, for if the Pots are too large, the Plants will not thrive. The first, second, and fifth Sorts are annual, therefore must be brought forward early in the Year, otherwise they will not perfect their Seeds; but the third and fourth Sorts may be preserved through the Winter, and will flower early the following Summer, so that their Seeds will ripen in the Autumn. The other Sorts usually flower in *July*, and their Seeds ripen in *October*.

ÆSCULUS. *Lin. Gen.* 420. The Horse Chestnut, or *Hippocastanum*. *Tourn. Inst.*

The Title which Dr. *Linnaeus* has applied to the Genus, might, with greater Propriety, have been given to the Chestnut, which by that Author is joined to the Beech Tree, making it only a Species of that Genus.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is swelling, and consists of one Leaf, slightly cut into five Segments; the Flower is composed of five roundish Petals, folded at their Border, and waved; these are narrow at their Base, where they are inserted in the Empalement, but spread open above. In the Center is placed a roundish Germen, having a single Style, crowned with a pointed Stigma, this is attended by seven Stamina, which extend to the Length of the Petals, and are declining, these are crowned with upright Summits. When the Flower is past, the Empalement becomes a thick, roundish, eckinated Capsule, opening into three Cells, in one or two of which are lodged globular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants, is, by Dr. *Linnaeus*, ranged in his seventh Class, entitled *Heptandria Monogynia*, from

the Flower having seven Stamina, and one Style. By Dr. *Tournefort* it is ranged in his twenty-first Class, which contain the *Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with one Cell.*

We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

ÆSCULUS floribus heptandriis. Hort. Upsal. 92. The Common Horse Chestnut. This is the *Hippocastanum vulgare. Tourn. Inst.* And the *Castanea equini. Clus. Hist.* 1. p. 7.

We have two Varieties of this Tree, one with white blotched Leaves, and the other with yellow; but as these are accidental Variations, so I shall only mention them here, to inform those who are ignorant: That they may be budded upon the common Sort, and if planted in poor Land, these variegated Leaves will abide, but when in good Ground, and the Trees grow vigorous, become plain again. I shall not join the *Pavia* to this Genus as Dr. *Linnaeus* has done, because the Flowers have eight Stamina, and the outer Cover of the Fruit is smooth and shaped like a Pear.

The Horse Chestnut was brought from the Northern Parts of *Asia* about the Year 1550, and was sent to *Vienna* about the Year 1588. It was called *Castanea* from the Shape of its Fruit, and the Title of *Equini* was added to it from its being a good Food for Horses when ground.

This Tree was in much greater Esteem formerly than at present, for since it is become so very common, few Persons regard it. What has occasioned its being so seldom planted, is the Decay of the Leaves early in Summer; so that where they are growing in Gardens, their Leaves frequently begin to fall in *July*, and occasion a Litter from that Time, until all the Leaves are fallen; but notwithstanding this Inconvenience, the Tree has great Merit, for it affords a noble Shade in Summer; and during the Time of its flowering, there is no Tree has greater Beauty, for the Extremity of the Branches are terminated by fine Spikes of Flowers, so that every Part of the Tree seems covered with them; which are finely spotted with a Rose Colour, and these being intermixed with the green Leaves make a noble Appearance.

The former Method of planting these Trees in Avenues and strait Lines, has also been in some Measure the Occasion of their present Disrepute, because in such Plantations great Part of their Beauty is lost; for when their Branches are so far extended as to nearly meet, most of the Flowers which are produced are hid from Sight, and as the Trees grow larger, so their Branches will interfere with each other, and produce few Flowers; the Leaves will also decay much sooner in close Plantations, than on single Trees: Therefore the great Beauty of them is, to stand single at a Distance from all other Trees, upon Lawns of Grass in Parks, where their Fruit will be of great Service to Deer, who are very fond of them. In such Situations, when the Trees are grown to a good Size, there is not a finer Object than they will afford during their Season of flowering, which is in *May*, and when the Weather is moderate, they will continue in Beauty near a Month.

As this Tree is quick in its Growth, so in a few Years they will arrive to a Size large enough to afford a good Shade in Summer, as also to produce Plenty of Flowers. I have known Trees which were raised from Nuts, in twelve or fourteen Years, large enough to shade two or three Chairs under the Spread of their Branches, and have been covered with Flowers in the Season, so that few Trees make greater Progress than these. But as their Wood is of little Value, so the Trees should not be propagated in too great Plenty: A few therefore of them placed at proper Distances in Parks for Ornament is as many as should be preserved, the Wood not being fit even for burning, nor any other Use that I know of.

These Trees are propagated by sowing of the Nuts, the best Time for doing this is early in the Spring; but the Nuts should be preserved in Sand during the Winter, otherwise they are apt to grow mouldy and rot. They may indeed be planted in Autumn, but then they will be in Danger of rotting if the Winter should prove very wet, as also of being removed by Vermin.

When

When the Nuts succeed, and have a proper Soil, the Plants will shoot near a Foot the first Summer; so that where they grow pretty close together, it will be proper to transplant them the following Autumn, when they ought to be planted in Rows at three Feet Distance, and one Foot asunder in the Rows: In this Nursery they may remain two Years, by which Time they will be fit to plant where they are designed to be continued; for the younger these Trees are planted out, the larger they will grow. But there are many who will object to their being planted out young in Parks, because they will require a Fence to secure them against the Cattle; which will also be necessary, whatever Size they are when planted; and if large, they must be well staked to prevent their being displaced by strong Winds: Which is another Expence, when we consider how much faster a young Tree will grow, than those which are removed at a greater Age, there can be no Excuse for planting large Trees.

This Tree is not very nice in its Culture, for it requires little Care in the Management, and will thrive in most Soils and Situations, but in a sandy Loam they make the greatest Progress; and if the Soil be inclining to Moisture, the Leaves will continue in Verdure much longer, than in very dry Ground.

When these Trees are transplanted, their Roots should be preserved as entire as possible, for they do not succeed well, when torn or cut; nor should any of the Branches be shortened, for there is scarce any Tree, which will not bear Amputation better than this; so that when any Branches are by Accident broken, they should be cut off close to the Stem, that the Wound may heal over.

There is something very singular in the Growth of these Trees, which is the whole Shoot being performed in less than three Weeks, after the Buds are opened; in which Time I have measured Shoots a Foot and a half long, with their Leaves fully expanded: And no sooner are the Flowers fallen, than the Buds for the succeeding Year are formed, which continue swelling till Autumn; at which Time the folding Covers are spread over with a thick tenacious Juice, which serves as a Pigment to defend the tender Buds from the Frost and Rain in Winter; but upon the first Return of Warmth in the Spring, this melts and runs off, whereby the Bud is at full Liberty to extend. And what is remarkable in this Pigment, is its never so far hardening as to injure the tender Buds, which are always formed at the Extremity of the former Year's Shoot; a plain Direction not to shorten them, for by so doing, the future Shoots are entirely cut off.

In Turkey the Nuts of this Tree are ground, and mixed with the Provender for their Horses, especially those which are troubled with Coughs, or are broken winded; in both which Disorders, they are accounted very good. Deer are very fond of the Fruit, and at the Time of their ripening will keep much about the Trees, but especially in strong Winds, when the Nuts are blown down, which they carefully watch, and greedily devour as they fall.

There are some old Trees now standing, which were planted single, at a great Distance from any other; these are grown to a very large Size, and their Heads form a natural Parabola, and when their Flowers are in full Beauty, there is not any Tree yet known in Europe, which makes so fine an Appearance. I have measured some of these Trees, whose Branches have extended more than thirty Feet in Diameter, and their Heads have been so close, as to afford a perfect Shade in the hottest Seasons. These were planted in 1679, as appears by some Writings which are in the Possession of the Persons, who have now the Property of the Land where they grow: So that although they are of quick Growth, yet they are not of short Duration.

ÆTHER [ἄϊθρ, of ἄϊθρ, Gr. to burn or flame; some of the Antients having supposed it to be of the Nature of Fire]: It is usually understood to be a thin subtil Matter or Medium, much finer and rarer than Air itself, which commences from the Limits of the

Atmosphere, and possesses the whole heavenly Space. See Atmosphere and Air.

AGAVE, Lin. Gen. 390. Common American Aloe.

The Characters are,

The Flower has no Empalement, is Funnel-shaped, and of one Leaf, which is cut at the Brim into six equal Segments; the oblong Germen is situated below the Flower, upon which rests the slender Style, which is extended a considerable Length beyond the Petals, and is crowned by a three cornered Stigma. This is attended by six erect Stamina, of the same Length, crowned by narrow Summits; after the Flower is past, the Germen becomes an oblong three cornered Seed Vessel, having three Cells, which are filled with flat Seeds.

Dr. Linnæus has separated the Plants of this Genus from the Aloe, to which they had been joined by former Botanists, because the Stamina and Style in these Flowers, are extended much longer than the Corolla, and the Corolla rest upon the Germen, which in the Aloe are not so. We may also mention another Difference in the Growth of the Plants, by which they may be distinguished before they flower; which is, all the Plants of this Genus have their center Leaves closely folding over each other, and embracing the Flower Stem which is formed in the Center; so that these never flower until all the Leaves are expanded, to give the Stem its Liberty to advance, and when the Flower is past, the Plants die. Whereas the Flower Stem of the Aloe, is produced on one Side of the Heart or Center of the Plant, so they flower annually, and the Leaves are always more expanded, than those of this Genus.

The Species are,

1. AGAVE foliis dentato-spinosis scapo ramoso. Gen. Nov. 1102. The common Great American Aloe, with a branching Stalk. This is the *Aloe Americana muricata*. J. B.

2. AGAVE foliis dentato-spinosis scapo simplicissimo. Lin. Sp. Plant. 323. Great American Aloe with a simple Stalk.

3. AGAVE foliis integerrimis. Gen. Nov. Lin. Sp. Pl. 323. American Aloe with stiff whole Leaves. This is the *Aloe Americana viridi rigidissimo* & fetido folio piet dicta indigenis. Hort. Amst. 2. p. 35.

4. AGAVE radice tuberosâ foliis longissimis marginibus spinosis. Smaller American Aloe, with a tuberous Root and very long Leaves, with Spines on their Edges. This is the *Aloe Americana radice tuberosâ minor*. Pluk. Alm. 19.

5. AGAVE foliis lanceolatis reflexis, marginibus dentatis. American Aloe with spear-shaped reflexed Leaves, whose Edges are indented. This is by some called the Childing Aloe, from its producing young Plants after the Flowers. This is the *Aloe Americana sobolifera*. Herm. H. Lugd. 16.

6. AGAVE foliis longis erectis lætè virentibus, marginibus fuscis minimè serratis. American Aloe with long deep green Leaves, edged with brown, and very slightly sawed. This is called in America Karattò.

7. AGAVE foliis oblongis marginibus spinosissimis nigricantibus. American Aloe with oblong Leaves, whose Edges are closely beset with black Spines, commonly called Broad-leaved Aloe from Vera Cruz. This is the *Aloe Americana ex Verâ Cruce foliis latioribus* & glaucis. H. L.

8. AGAVE foliis lineari-lanceolatis integerrimis rigidis aculeo terminatis. Narrow-leaved Aloe from Vera Cruz. This is the *Aloe Americana ex Verâ Cruce foliis angustioribus* minus glaucis. Hort. Beam.

The first Sort here mentioned, has been long preserved in the English Gardens, where of late Years there hath been several of the Plants in Flower. The Stems of this when the Plants are vigorous, generally rise upward of twenty Feet high, and branch out on every Side, so as to form a kind of Pyramid: The slender Shoots being garnished with greenish yellow Flowers, which stand erect, and come out in thick Clusters at every Joint. These have six long Stamina, crowned with yellow Summits, and placed round the Style, which

which is also extended to the same Length as the Stamina. After the Flowers fall away, the Germen which is situated beneath the Flower, becomes an oblong triangular Vessel, divided into three Cells, filled with compressed Seeds; but these do not come to Maturity in *England*.

When these Plants flower, they make a fine Appearance, and continue a long Time in Beauty, if they are protected from the Cold in Autumn, as there will be a Succession of new Flowers produced, for near three Months, in favourable Seasons. It has been generally believed, that this Plant doth not flower until it is a hundred Years old; but this is a great Mistake, for the Time of its flowering depends on the Growth of the Plants; so that in hot Countries where they grow fast, and expand many Leaves every Season, they will flower in a few Years; but in colder Climates, where their Growth is slow, it will be much longer before they shoot up their Stem. There is a Variety of this Sort with striped Leaves, which is now pretty common in the *English* Gardens.

The Plants of the second Sort are so like those of the first, as not to be distinguished from them, but by good Judges. The principal Difference is, the Leaves of this are narrower toward their Extremity, and of a paler Colour: The Stems of this Sort do not rise so high as the first, nor do they branch in the same Manner, but the Flowers are collected into a close Head at the Top; they are however of the same Shape and Colour. There has been three or four Plants of this Sort, which have lately flowered in *England*; one of which was in the *Chelsea* Garden a few Years past. This Sort seldom puts out so many Offsets as the common Aloe.

The seventh Sort greatly resembles these, so that many Persons have supposed it to be the same. But the Leaves of this are much thinner, the Indentures on their Edges abundantly closer, and not so deep, as in either of the former; the Spines too are blacker. How this differs from the others in Flower I know not, as none of their Flowers have been produced in *England*.

These three Sorts are hardy. I have known Plants of the first Sort live in the open Air for some Years in mild Seasons, but in severe Winters they are always killed, if not sheltered in that Season. They are propagated by Offsets, which the first Sort sends out in Plenty, but the third seldom puts out any; so these may be increased by taking off some of the larger Roots, at the Time when the Plants are shifted; planting them in Pots filled with light sandy Earth, they will shoot out and become good Plants, as I have often experienced. The second Sort generally puts out Suckers enough for Propagation, though not in so great Plenty as the first. All these should be planted in Pots filled with light sandy Earth, and housed in Winter with Oranges, Myrtles, &c. and during that Season, should have but little Wet. In the Summer they must be placed abroad in the open Air, where they may remain till toward the End of *October*, when they should be housed again. The seventh Sort being a little tenderer than the other two, should be put into the Green-house before them, and may stay there a little longer in the Spring.

The third Sort hath long narrow stiff Leaves, of a pale green Colour, not indented on their Edges, but frequently a little waved; the Side Leaves spread open, but those in the Center fold closely over each other, and strictly surround the Bud. The Plants of this Sort rarely grow more than three Feet high, but the Flower Stem rises near twenty, and branches out much like that of the first, but more horizontally; the Flowers are of the same Shape, but smaller, and of a greener Colour: After the Flowers are past, instead of Seed Vessels, young Plants succeed to every Flower, so that all the Branches are closely beset with them. There was a Plant of this Kind which flowered in the *Chelsea* Garden 1755, the Stem of which begun to shoot the Beginning of *October*, and by the End of that Month was upward of ten Feet high, by the End of *November* it was near twenty, and the lower lateral Branches were upward of four Feet long, the others decreasing gradually, so as to form a regular Pyramid. In *December* the

Stalks were closely garnished with Flowers, and in the Spring after the Flowers dropped off, they were succeeded by young Plants, which as they fell off and dropped into the Pots which stood near, put out Roots and became good Plants. This Sort never produces Offsets from the Root, so that it cannot be increased but when it flowers, at which Time there will be Plenty enough; the old Plant presently after dies.

The fourth Sort hath Leaves somewhat like the third in Shape and Colour, but they are indented on their Edges, and each Indenture terminates in a Spine; the Root of this Sort is thick, and swells just above the Surface of the Ground; in other Respects it agrees with the former. This Sort hath not flowered in *England*, therefore I cannot tell how it differs in its Flowers from the other. I have raised this from Seeds which were sent me from *America*, but the Plants never put out Suckers from the Roots, so that it can only be propagated by Seeds. Dr. *Linnaeus* supposes it to be the same with the third Species, but whoever sees the Plants, will not doubt of their being different.

The fifth Sort never grows to a large Size, the Leaves of it are seldom more than a Foot and a Half long, and about two Inches and a Half broad at their Base; these end in a slender Spine, being slightly indented on their Edges; they are also reflexed backward toward their Extremity, and are of a dark green Colour. The Flower Stem rises about twelve Feet high, and branches out toward the Top in the same manner as the third Sort; the Flowers are nearly of the same Size and Colour as those of the third, and after they fall off, are succeeded by young Plants in the same manner. A Plant of this Kind flowered in the Garden at *Chelsea*, in *December* 1754. This never produces any Suckers from the Root, so cannot be increased until it flowers.

The Leaves of the sixth Sort, are from two Feet and a Half to three Feet long, and about three Inches broad, being of a dark green Colour ending in a black Spine; the Borders of the Leaves are of a brownish red Colour, and slightly serrated. These stand more erect than in the other Species; but as this Sort hath not flowered in *England*, so I cannot say how it differs from the other. The Plants of it were sent me from *St. Christophers* by the Title of *Koratto*, which I suppose is given indifferently to other Species of this Genus; for I have frequently heard the Inhabitants of *America* call the common great Aloe by the same Name.

The eighth Sort hath long narrow stiff Leaves, which are entire, and are terminated by a stiff black Spine. These Leaves are seldom more than two Feet long, and little more than an Inch broad, being of a glaucous Colour: The Side Leaves stand almost horizontally, but the center Leaves are folded over each other, and inclose the Flower-bud. This Sort never puts out Suckers from the Root, nor have I seen any Plants of this Kind in Flower, although there are many of them in the *English* Gardens, some of which are of a considerable Age.

The third, fourth, fifth, sixth, and eighth Sorts, are much tenderer than the others, so cannot be preserved through the Winter in *England*, unless they are placed in a warm Stove; nor will they thrive if set abroad in Summer, therefore they should constantly remain in the Stove, observing to let them enjoy a great Share of free Air in warm Weather. They require a light sandy Earth, and should have little Wet in Winter; but in warm Weather, may be gently watered twice a Week, which is as often as is necessary; for if they have much Water given them, it rots their Roots, and then their Leaves will decay and Insects infest them. They should be shifted every Summer into fresh Earth, but must not be put into large Pots, for unless their Roots are confined, the Plants will not thrive.

AGERATUM, *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 842. Bastard Hemp Agrimony.

The Characters are,

The Flowers are included in one common oblong Empalement, which is composed of many Scales. These are uniform, tubulous, and hermaphrodite, and little longer than

the Empalement, each being cut at their Margin into five Segments, which spread open. Every one of these has five slender Stamina, crowned with cylindrical Summits: In the Center of the Flower is situated an oblong Germen, supporting a slender Style crowned by two fine Stigmas; the Germen afterwards becomes an oblong angular Seed, crowned with its proper little Cup, cut into five narrow Segments, which spread open. The Receptacle of the Seed is small, naked, and convex.

This Genus of Plants is by Dr. Linnæus ranged in his seventeenth Class, entitled *Syngenesia polygamia æqualis*, from the Flowers having their Stamina joined together in a Cylinder, and there being male, female, and hermaphrodite Flowers, included in the same common Empalement.

According to Tournefort's Method, it should be ranged in his twelfth Class, which contains *Herbs and Under Shrubs with flosculous Flowers*: And by his Distribution, the second and third Sorts will come under his Genus of *Eupatorium*, the Leaves growing opposite in both those, which he makes a distinguishing Character of that Genus; and the first must be under *Conyza*, because the Leaves are placed alternately on the Branches.

These come under Mr. Ray's seventh Class, which contain the Plants with discous Flowers and pappous Seeds.

The Species are,

1. *AGERATUM foliis ovatis caule piloso. Lin. Sp. Plant. 839.* Bastard Hemp Agrimony, with oval Leaves and a hairy Stalk. This is the *Eupatorium humile Africanum senecionis facie folio lamii. Herm. Pars. 161.*

2. *AGERATUM foliis oppositis petiolatis crenatis, caule hirsuto.* Bastard Hemp Agrimony, with Leaves having long Foot Stalks placed opposite, whose Edges are bluntly indented, and a hairy Stalk. This is the *Eupatorium herbaceum melissæ folio villosum flore cæruleo. Houst. MSS.*

3. *AGERATUM foliis ovato cordatis rugosis floralibus alternis, caule glabro. Lin. Sp. Plant. 839.* Bastard Hemp Agrimony, with rough oval Heart-shaped Leaves, Flower Branches growing alternate, and a smooth Stalk. This is the *Eupatorium urticæ foliis Canadense flore albo. H. L.*

The two first are annual Plants; the Seeds of these must be sown on a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are come up and are strong enough to remove, they should be transplanted into another moderate hot Bed, observing to water and shade them until they have taken Root; after which Time, they must have a good Share of Air in warm Weather, otherwise they will grow up very weak. In June they should be inured to bear the open Air, toward the Middle of which Month, they may be transplanted into the full Ground, where they will begin to flower in July, and continue flowering till the Frosts in Autumn destroy them. The Seeds ripen in September and October, and when any of them scatter upon the Ground, and the same Earth happens to be put on a hot Bed the following Spring, the Plants will come up in great Plenty, as they frequently do in the open Air; but these Plants will be too late to produce good Seeds, unless the Summer proves warm. The first Sort grows naturally in Africa, and also in the Islands of America; for in Tubs of Earth which I received with Plants from Jamaica, Barbadoes, and Antigua, I have had Plenty of the Plants arise, from Seeds which were scattered on the Ground. The second Sort was found growing naturally at La Vera Cruz, by the late Dr. William Houstoun, who sent the Seeds to Europe, which have so well succeeded in many Gardens, as to become a Weed in the hot Beds. There is a Variety of this with white Flowers, which arises from the same Seeds.

The third Sort grows naturally in North America, but has been many Years an Inhabitant of the English Gardens. This hath a perennial Root and an annual Stalk, which dies in Winter, but the Roots put out fresh Stalks in Spring. They will grow near five Feet high, and toward their Tops put out Side Branches, which always are placed opposite, as are also the Leaves, which are shaped like a Heart. At the Ends of the Shoots, the

Flowers are produced in large Tufts, which are of a pure white; and these appearing in October, at a Season when there is a Scarcity of other Flowers, renders it more valuable.

This Sort is propagated by Seeds, as also by parting of the Roots; the latter Method is commonly practised in England, because there are few Autumns so favourable as to ripen the Seeds: But the Seeds are frequently brought from North America, where this Plant is very common; for being light, they are easily wafted about to a great Distance, where they come to Maturity; so that where there are any Plants growing, all the adjoining Land is filled with the Seeds of them.

The best Time for parting and transplanting the Roots of this Plant, is in Autumn, soon after their Stalks decay, that they may have good Root before the drying Winds in Spring come on, otherwise they will not flower strong, or make a good Increase. The Roots should be allowed three Feet Room every Way, for as they spread and increase very much at Root, so when they are cramped for Room, the Plants starve, and in dry Seasons their Leaves will hang as if they were dead. They delight in a rich moist Soil and open Situation, where they will produce many Stalks from each Root, which will grow so large as to form a considerable Bush. This Plant will bear the severest Cold in this Country.

AGERATUM, or MAUDLIN. See Achillea.

AGERATUM PURPUREUM. See Erinus.

AGNUS CASTUS. See Vitex.

AGRIFOLIUM. See Ilex.

AGRIMONIA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 534. Agrimony.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, which is cut into five acute Segments, and rests on the Germen; the Flower has five Petals, which are plain and indented at their Extremity, and are narrow at their Base, where they are inserted in the Empalement. In the Center arises a double Style resting on the Germen, which is attended by twelve slender Stamina which are crowned with double compressed Summits. After the Flower is past, the Germen becomes two roundish Seeds fastened to the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged by Dr. Linnæus in the second Section of his eleventh Class, entitled *Dodecandria digynia*, from the Flowers having twelve Stamina and two Styles. In this Class he includes all those Plants, whose Flowers have eleven Stamina to nineteen inclusive.

The Species are,

1. *AGRIMONIA foliis pinnatis hirsutis, foliolis oblongo ovatis dentatis.* The common Agrimony. This is the *Agrimonia officinarum. Tourn.*

2. *AGRIMONIA foliis pinnatis, foliolis obtusis dentatis.* The white Agrimony. This is the *Agrimonia minor flore albo. Hort. Cath.*

3. *AGRIMONIA altissima, foliis pinnatis foliolis oblongis acutis serratis.* The sweet scented Agrimony. This is the *Agrimonia odorata. Camer.*

4. *AGRIMONIA foliis pinnatis, foliolis angustis acutis serratis, radice crassissima.* Eastern Agrimony with narrow pinnated Leaves which are sharply serrated, and a thick Root. This is the *Agrimonia Orientalis humilis radice crassissima repente fructu in spicam brevem & densam congesto. Tourn. Cor.*

5. *AGRIMONIA foliis caulinis ternatis fructibus glabris. Hort. Cliff. 179.* Three leaved Agrimony with smooth Fruit. This is the *Agrimonoïdes Col. Eckpr.* and the *Agrimoniæ similis. C. B. Pin. 321.*

The first Sort grows naturally in several Parts of England, by the Sides of Hedges, and in Woods. This is the Sort which is commonly used in Medicine, and is brought to the Markets by those who gather Herbs in the Fields. Dr. Linnæus has joined the third and fourth Sorts to this, supposing them to be one Species; but from thirty Years Experience, I could never observe either of them to alter when raised from Seeds,

but have constantly found the Seeds to produce the same Kind as the Parent Plants, they may therefore safely be accounted different Species.

The second Sort is the smallest of all the Species; the Leaves of this have not so many Pinnæ as the common Sort, and the Pinnæ are rounder, and the Indentures on their Edges blunter. The Spike of Flowers is slender, and the Flowers smaller and of a dirty white Colour. This Sort grows naturally in *Italy* from whence I received the Seeds, and have constantly found that the Seeds of this when sown never vary.

The third Sort grows near four Feet high, the Leaves of this have more Pinnæ than either of the other, and they are longer and narrower, ending in acute Points; the Serratures of the Leaves are sharper than any of the other, and when handled emit an agreeable Odour.

There is another Sort mentioned by many Writers on Botany, titled *Agrimonia Santonensis odorata*, the Seeds of which I have received from several Professors of Botany abroad; but the Plants which were produced from them always proved the same as the third Sort, so that I doubt of its being a different Species; if there be however any Difference between them, the Seeds which were sent me were not right. The Leaves of this Sort make an agreeable cooling Tea, which is a very good Beverage for Persons in a Fever, in which Disorder I have known it often prescribed by a good Physician.

The fourth Sort is of humble Growth, seldom rising above two Feet high; the Pinnæ of its Leaves are longer and narrower than either of the former, and the Spikes of Flowers very short and thick. The Roots of this are very thick, and spread widely under Ground, by which it multiplies faster than either of the other; the Seeds are also much larger and rougher, than those of the common Sort. This was found growing in the *Levant* by Dr. *Tournefort*, who sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at *Paris*, where they succeeded, and from thence the other Botanic Gardens have been supplied with them.

The fifth Sort greatly resembles the other in the Shape of its Pinnæ (or smaller Leaves) but there are but three upon each Foot Stalk; the Flower of this hath a double Empalement, the outer one being fringed; there are but seven or eight Stamina in each Flower, and the Seeds are smooth, for which Reason *Fabius Columna* and other Writers on Botany, have separated it from the Agrimony, making it a distinct Genus.

All these Sorts are hardy perennial Plants, which will thrive in almost any Soil or Situation, and require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds. They may be propagated by parting of their Roots, which should be done in Autumn, when their Leaves begin to decay, that the Plants may be well established before the Spring. They should not be planted nearer than two Feet, that their Roots may have Room to spread. They may also be propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn, for if they are kept out of the Ground till Spring, they seldom come up the same Season.

AGROSTEMMA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 516. Wild Lychnis or Campion.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is permanent, of one Leaf, which is tubulous, thick, and cut into five narrow Segments at the Edge; the Flower is composed of five Petals, which are narrow at their Base where they are inserted in the Empalement, but spread open at the Top. In the Center is situated an oval Germen supporting five Styles, which are slender, erect, and crowned with simple Stigma; these are attended by ten Stamina, five of which are inserted in the Base of the Petals, and the others stand alternately between; after the Flower is past, the Germen becomes an oval oblong Capsule, having one Cell opening into five Divisions, which is filled with angular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is by Dr. *Linnaeus* ranged in the fifth Section of his tenth Class, entitled *Decandria pentagynia*, the Flowers of this Division having ten Stamina and five Styles.

The Species are,

1. AGROSTEMMA *hirsuta calycibus corollam æquantibus petalis integris nudis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 435. Hairy wild Lychnis, whose Empalement is equal with the Corolla, and the Petals entire and naked, commonly called Corn Campion. This is the *Lychnis segetum major. C. B. P.*

2. AGROSTEMMA *glabra foliis lineari-lanceolatis petalis emarginatis coronatis. Hort. Upsal.* 115. Smooth wild Campion with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, and the Petals of the Flowers indented at their Brim. This is the *Lychnis foliis glabris calyce duriore. Bocc. Sic.* 27.

3. AGROSTEMMA *tomentosa foliis ovato-lanceolatis, petalis integris coronatis. Hort. Upsal.* 115. The single Rose Campion. This is the *Lychnis Coronaria Dioscoridis sativa. C. B. P.* 203.

4. AGROSTEMMA *tomentosa foliis ovato-lanceolatis flore pleno.* The double Rose Campion.

5. AGROSTEMMA *tomentosa petalis emarginatis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 436. The umbelliferous Mountain Campion. This is the *Lychnis umbellifera montana Helvetica. Zan. Hist.* 128.

The first Sort grows naturally in the Corn Fields in most Parts of *England*, so is seldom admitted into Gardens. The second Sort grows naturally in *Sicily*, and being a Plant of little Beauty, is only preserved in Botanic Gardens, for the sake of Variety.

The single Rose Campion has been long an Inhabitant of the *English* Gardens, where, by its Seeds having scattered, it is become a kind of Weed. There are three Varieties of this Plant, one with deep red, another with flesh-coloured, and a third with white Flowers, but these are of small Esteem; for the double Rose Campion being a finer Flower, has turned the others out of most fine Gardens. The single Sorts propagate fast enough by the Seeds, where they are permitted to scatter, for the Plants come up better from self-sown Seeds, than when they are sown by Hand, especially if they are not sown in Autumn.

The Sort with double Flowers never produces any Seeds, so is only propagated by parting of the Roots; the best Time for this is in Autumn, after their Flowers are past, in doing of this, every Head which can be slipped off with Roots should be parted; these should be planted in a Border of fresh undunged Earth, at the Distance of six Inches, observing to water them gently until they have taken Root, after which they will require no more, for much Wet is very injurious to them, as is also Dung. In this Border they may remain till Spring, when they are to be planted into the Borders of the Flower Garden, where they will be very ornamental during the Time of their flowering, which is in *July* and *August*. This is a Variety of the single Sort, which was accidentally obtained from Seeds.

The fifth Sort grows naturally upon the *Helvetian* Mountains, this is a low Plant, with woolly Leaves, the Flower Stem rises near a Foot high; the Flowers grow in Umbels on the Top of the Stalk, which are of a bright red Colour. This flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*; it must have a shady Situation, and will thrive best in a moist Soil.

AIR [*Aer, Lat.* 'Αἴρ, of τῆ ἀεὶ πῆν, because it always flows; or as others, of ἀἶμι, to breathe; or as others, of τῆ ἀέριον, because it bears the Earth]. By Air is meant all that fluid expanded Mass of Matter which surrounds our Earth, in which we live and walk, and which we are continually receiving and casting out again by Respiration.

The Substance whereof Air consists, may be reduced to two Kinds, viz.

1. The Matter of Light or Fire, which is continually flowing into it from the heavenly Bodies.

2. Those numberless Particles, which is in Form either of Vapours, or dry Exhalations, are raised from the Earth, Water, Minerals, Vegetables, Animals, &c. either by the solar, subterraneous, or culinary Fire.

Elementary Air, or Air properly so called, is a certain subtile, homogeneous, elastic Matter, the Basis or fundamental Ingredient of the atmospherical Air, and that which gives it the Denomination.

Air

Air therefore may be considered in two respects; either as it is an universal Assemblage, or Chaos, of all kinds of Bodies; or as it is a Body endued with its own proper Qualities.

1. That there is Fire contained in all Air is demonstrable, in that it is evident, that there is Fire existing in all Bodies, and to this Fire it is that Air seems to owe all its Fluidity; and were the Air totally divested of that Fire, it is more than probable that it would coalesce into a solid Body; for it is found by many Experiments, that the Air condenses and contracts itself so much the more, the less Degree of Warmth it has; and, on the contrary, expands itself the more, according as the Heat is greater.

2. In respect of Exhalations, Air may be said to be a general Collection of all kinds of Bodies; for there are no Bodies but what Fire will render volatile, and disperse into Air; even Salts, Sulphurs, and Stones, nay and Gold itself, though the heaviest and most fixed of all Bodies, are convertible into Vapours by a large Burning-glass, and are carried on high.

Those floating Particles, thus raised from terrestrial Bodies, are moved and agitated by the fiery Particles divers Ways, and are diffused through the whole Atmosphere.

Of the Matters thus raised in the Atmosphere, those which come from fluid Bodies, are properly called Vapours, and those from solid or dry ones, Exhalations.

The Cause of this Volatility and Ascent is the Fire, without which all Things would fall immediately down towards the Center of the Earth, and remain in eternal Rest.

Thus, if the Air be full of Vapours, and the Cold succeeds, these Vapours before dispersed are congregated and condensed into Clouds; and thus fall back again into the Form of Water, Rain, Snow, or Hail.

From the Time of the Entrance of the Spring till Autumn, the Evaporation is constant; but then it begins to fail, and in the Winter ceases, to lay up fresh Matter for the coming Season.

And thus it is that frosty Winters, by congealing the Waters, and by covering the Earth with a Crust, and thus imprisoning the Exhalations, make a fruitful Summer.

And this seems to be the Reason why in some Countries, where the Winter is severer than ordinary, the Spring is more than ordinary fruitful; for in such Places the Exhalations being pent up a long time, are discharged in the greater Quantity, when the Sun makes them a Passage; whereas, under a feebler Cold, the Flux would have been continual, and consequently no great Stock reserved for the next Occasion.

This vaporous Matter then, being at length received into the Atmosphere, is returned again in the Form of Rain, a Forerunner of a cheerful Crop.

As the Sun retires, the Cold succeeds; and thus the Diversity of the Seasons of the Year depends on a Change in the Face of the Crust of the Earth, the Presence of the Air, and the Course of the Sun.

And hence we conceive the Nature of Meteors, which are all either Collections of such Vapours and Exhalations, or Dispersions thereof.

The subtiler Oils are always rising into the Air. Now two Clouds, partly formed of such Oils, happening to meet and mix, by the Attrition, the Oil frequently takes Fire, and hence proceed Thunder, Lightnings, and other Phænomena; which may be farther promoted by the Disposition of the Clouds to favour the Excitation.

And hence arise great and sudden Alterations in the Air; insomuch that it shall now be intensely hot, and raise the Spirits perhaps to eighty-eight Degrees in a Thermometer; and yet, after a Clap of Thunder with a Shower, it shall fall again in a few Minutes no less than twenty or thirty Degrees.

It is therefore impossible to pronounce what the Degree of Heat will be in any given Place at any time, even though we know ever so well the Places and Position of the Sun and Planets with respect to us, since it depends so much upon other variable Things, no ways capable of being ascertained.

The lower the Place, the closer, denser, and heavier is the Air, till at length you arrive at a Depth where

the Fire goes out; so that Miners, who go deep, to remedy this Inconvenience, are forced to have recourse to an artificial Wind, raised by the Fall of Waters, to do the Office of the other Air.

Now, considering the Air as such a Chaos, or Assemblage of all Kinds of Bodies, and a Chaos so extremely liable to change, it must needs have a great Influence on vegetable Bodies.

3. Air considered in itself, or that properly called Air.

Besides the Fire and Exhalations contained in the circumambient Atmosphere, there is a third Matter, which is what we properly mean by Air.

To define the Nature of it would be extremely difficult, inasmuch as its intimate Affections are unknown to us; all we know is,

1. That Air is naturally an homogeneous similar Body.

2. That it is fluid.

3. That it is heavy.

4. That it is elastic.

5. That it rarefies by Fire, and contracts by Cold.

6. That it is compressible by a Weight laid thereon, and rises, and restores itself upon a Removal of the same: All which Circumstances should incline it to coalesce into a Solid, if Fire were wanting.

1. Air is divided into real and permanent, and apparent or transient.

Real Air is not reducible by any Compression or Condensation, or the like, into any Substance besides Air.

Transient Air is the contrary of the former, and by Cold, &c. may be condensed into original Water; the Difference between permanent and transient Air, amounts to the same as that between Vapour and Exhalation; the one, *e. g.* being dry, and the other moist.

Hence, as Sir *Isaac Newton* says, it is, that as the Particles of permanent Air are grosser, and arise from denser Bodies, than those of transient Air or Vapour, true Air is more ponderous than Vapour, and a moist Atmosphere lighter than a dry one.

But this real Air no-where consists in its Purity; but that Air which concerns us, and the Properties and Effects of which are chiefly to be considered, is that which has been before treated on and described, which Mr. *Boyle* acknowledges to be the most heterogeneous Body in the Universe; and Dr. *Boerhaave* shews it to be an universal Chaos and Colluvies of all the kinds of created Bodies in the Universe, and in which may be found whatever Fire can volatilize.

2. That the Air is fluid, appears from the easy Passage it affords to Bodies through it; as in the Propagation of Sounds, Smells, and other Effluvia; for these Things shew it a Body that gives Way to any Force impressed; and in yielding are easily moved among themselves, which are the Properties of a Fluid; so that scarce any Body will call in question, whether Air be a Fluid, and thence being always in Motion, and always moving other Bodies; for no Surface of any Liquor that is contiguous to the Air, can be at Rest.

3. As to the Gravity or Heaviness of the Air, that is likewise easily proved; for that the Air is heavy, follows from its being a Body; Weight being an essential Property of Matter.

Sense and Experiment sufficiently prove this; for, if a Person lay his Hand upon an open Vessel placed on an Air-pump, and the Air be exhausted, he will sensibly feel the Load of the incumbent Atmosphere to increase, and press upon the upper Part of his Hand, as the Air is exhausting.

In like manner, a hollow Sphere of five or six Inches Diameter, divided into two Segments exactly fitting each other, after the Air is exhausted out of them, are pressed together with a Force equal to a hundred Pounds Weight, and require the Strength of two strong Persons to pull them asunder; which, as soon as ever the Air is let into them again, will fall asunder by the mere Weight of the under Hemisphere.

Mr. *Boyle* found that a Lamb's Bladder, containing about two Thirds of a Pint, and blown up, and well dried, lost about a Grain and one Eighth, when it was pricked, and the Air let out.

Mr. *Gravese* found, that the Air in a Glass Ball of about two hundred and eighty-three Inches Capacity, weighed a hundred Grains; and according to *Burcher de Volder*, a Cubic Foot of Air is in Weight one Ounce, and twenty-seven Grains.

Mr. *Boyle* has computed, that the Weight of any Quantity of Air, near the Surface of the Earth, is to Water as 1 to 1000; and Dr. *Halley*, as 1 to 800; and Mr. *Hawksby*, as 1 to 885; and the Gravity of the same Quantity of Air to the same Quantity of Mercury, as 1 to 10800.

Air therefore may be considered as an universal *Operculum*, or Cover, which by its Weight keeps all terrestrial Bodies down, and hinders them from flying off.

4. The Air is elastic. Elasticity is a Quality whereby a Body yields to any external Impressions by contracting itself into less Compass; and upon removing or diminishing the impressing Power, returns to its former Space or Figure. And by this Quality, the Air is distinguished from all other Bodies in the Atmosphere; neither Fire nor Exhalations appearing to be elastic, at least in any notable Degree.

That there is such a Quality in the Air, is evident from innumerable Experiments; and this Property is inseparable from it. A Bladder full blown being squeezed in the Hand, the included Air may be sensibly perceived to resist the Touch; so that upon ceasing to compress it, the Cavities or Impressions, which were made in its Surface, are immediately expanded again, and filled up.

Also thin Glass Bubbles, or Bladders full of Air, and exactly closed, and put into the Receiver of an Air-pump, the Air being exhausted out of the Receiver, the Glass Bubbles fly in Pieces by the Force of the Air included in them.

From these Experiments, and many others, it appears, that the Air we breathe near the Surface of the Earth is compressed by its own Weight into at least 13679 Parts of the Space it would possess *in vacuo*; and if the same Air be condensed by Art, the Space it will occupy, when most dilated, will be as 505000 to 1, to that which it possesses when condensed; and Dr. *Wallis* suggests, that we are far from knowing the utmost it is capable of.

Nor does this Power appear capable by any means to be destroyed or diminished; for Mr. *Boyle* made several Experiments to discover how long Air, brought to the greatest Degree of Expansion he could reduce it to in his Air-pump, would retain its Spring, and could never observe any sensible Diminution; although the Air was clogged some Months with a Weight that one would admire how it should support one Moment.

It is, indeed, a wonderful Property in Air, that it should be capable of being contracted and extended infinitely; but, as hath been said, it does not appear, by all the Experiments yet tried, that there are any Limits of its Compression or Expansion; but still by the Addition of a new Weight, it will contract farther; and, by taking the Weight away, will expand farther.

5. Air rarefies by Fire, and contracts by Cold.

The colder the Air is, the less Space it takes up; and, on the contrary, the warmer the Air is, it possesses the larger Space; and so Cooling and Compression have the same Effects upon Air; and so Cold and Compression keep pace with one another.

The same holds of warming and diminishing of Weight, or Heat and Expansion, which go hand in hand.

And to the same elastic Power before-mentioned, and its being expanded by Heat, it is owing, that Air inclosed in Glass Vessels, at a time when it is much condensed, when it afterwards comes to expand by a farther Degree of Heat, frequently bursts the Bottles.

6. Air is compressible by a Weight laid thereon, and rises and restores itself upon a Removal of the same. This Property has been sufficiently shewn by what has been said before, and especially under the Head of Elasticity; wherefore, having considered the Properties of Air, I shall take Notice of some of its Operations and Effects as to the Business of Vegetation.

Air, by being heavy and fluid, invests the whole Earth, and presses all the Bodies thereon with a great Force, equal to what they would sustain from the Pressure of a Column of 29 Inches Depth of Mercury, or 32 Feet of Water; and constricts and binds them down with a Force amounting, according to the Computation of Mr. *Paschal*, to 2232 Pounds Weight upon every square Foot, or upwards of 15 Pounds upon every square Inch. Hence it prevents, *e. g.* the arterial Vessels of Plants and Animals from being too much distended by the *Impetus* of the circulating Juices, or by the elastic Force of the Air so plentifully lodged in the Blood of one, and the Sap of the other. For,

The Air presses equally every Way, as is confirmed in what we observe of soft Bodies sustaining this Pressure without any Change of Figure, and brittle Bodies without their breaking.

Air is a principal Cause of the Vegetation of Plants, an Instance of which we have from Mr. *Ray*, in the *Philosophical Transactions*, of Lettuce Seed, that was sown in the Glass Receiver of the Air Pump, which was exhausted and cleared from all Air, which grew not at all in eight Days Time; whereas some of the same Seed that was sown at the same Time in the open Air, was risen to the Height of an Inch and a Half in that Time; but the Air being let into the empty Receiver, the Seed grew up to the Height of two or three Inches in the Space of one Week.

That a certain Portion of Air is necessary to preserve the growing Quality of Seeds is manifest, from many repeated Experiments; by putting up Seeds into Glass Bottles, and sealing the Bottles hermetically, and in six Months those Seeds have lost their growing Quality; whereas Part of the same Seeds which were kept in Bags, grew at the Age of two Years; therefore it should caution Persons not to exclude the Air from their Seeds, if they intend they should grow.

Another Instance of the Usefulness of the Air in Vegetation, is the *Sedum*, which will push out Roots without Earth and Water, and live for several Months: And some Sorts of Aloes, if hung up in a Room entirely secured from Frosts, will remain fresh for some Years, though they will sensibly lose in their Weight.

Air is capable of penetrating the porous and spongy Parts of Plants, and being there contracted, and dilating itself again.

The Air operates also within the Bowels of the Earth, and by its Subtlety perspiring through the Pores, assists in the Rarefaction of the Crudities of the Earth, and in the dispelling all superfluous Moisture, entering into the very Pores and Veins of the Trees, Plants, Herbs, &c. carrying along with it those Salts contained either in itself, or lodged in the Earth; which Salts or Juices, are altered according to the several Figures or Dimensions of the different Strainers or Vessels of those several Plants which grow upon the same Spot of Earth, which is so impregnated with these Salts: And thence those Varieties in Taste and Smell proceed, notwithstanding they all receive their Nourishment from the same Stock that is lodged in the Earth.

The Air also affects the Branches, Leaves, and Flowers of Trees, Plants, and Herbs, entering and perspiring through them, and even through the Bark and Body of the Tree; and by the same Kind of Subtlety it does, by its refreshing Breezes, moderate the Intensity of the Sun-beams, cooling, clearing, blowing, opening, and extending all the Offspring of Nature.

The Air fixes and insinuates its aerial Substance into the liquid Sap of Vegetables: And as all the Agitations in Nature proceed from the Contrariety of Parts inhabiting together, in this, aerial and liquid Substances being mixed, cause this Agitation and Motion in Vegetables, or, more properly, set it all into a Ferment (whether it be in the Roots, or in the Stem); and it rises by Co-operation of the Sun (which is the third Agent in Vegetation) up to the Top of a Tree, &c. as Liquids rise by Fire to the Top of the containing Vessel.

This Air, we find, produces a vibratory Motion in several Bodies; and particularly in Plants, the Air

Vessels thereof do the Office of Lungs : For the Air contained in them, sometimes contracting, and sometimes expanding, according as the Heat is increased or diminished, presses the Vessels, and eases them again by Turns ; and thus promotes a Circulation of their Juices, which could scarce be otherwise effected.

Air, says the learned Dr. *Hales*, is a fine elastic Fluid, with Particles of very different Natures floating in it, whereby it is admirably fitted by the great Author of Nature to be the Breath or Life of Vegetables as well as Animals, without which they can no more live nor thrive than Animals can.

As a Proof of the great Quantities of Air in Vegetables, he refers to the third Chapter of his excellent Treatise of *Vegetable Statics*, where he says, in the Experiments on Vines, the great Quantity of Air was visible, which was continually ascending through the Sap in the Tubes ; which manifestly shews what Plenty of it is taken in by Vegetables, and is perspired off with the Sap through the Leaves.

He adds several Experiments, as to an Apple Branch, Apricot Branch, Birch, and other Plants, to prove the same Thing.

And Dr. *Grew* has observed, that the Pores are so large in the Trunks of some Plants, as in the better Sort of thick Walking Canes, that they are visible to a good Eye without a Glass ; but with a Glass, the Cane seems as if stuck at Top full of Holes with great Pins, so large as very well to resemble the Pores of the Skin in the Ends of the Fingers and Ball of the Hand.

In the Leaves of Pines, they are likewise through a Glass a very elegant Shew, standing almost exactly in Rank and File through the Length of the Leaves.

Whence it may be thought probable, that the Air freely enters Plants, not only with the principal Fund of Nourishment by the Roots, but also through the Surface of their Trunks and Leaves, especially at Night, when they are changed from a perspiring, to a strongly imbibing State.

Dr. *Hales* likewise tells us, that in all those Experiments that he tried to this Purpose, he found that the Air entered very slowly at the Bark of young Shoots and Branches, but much more freely through old Bark ; and that in different Kinds of Trees it had different Degrees of more or less free Entrance.

And likewise, that there is some Air both in an elastic and unelastic State, mixed with the Earth (which may well enter the Roots with the Nourishment), he found by several Experiments, which he gives in the before-mentioned Treatise.

The excellent Mr. *Boyle*, in making many Experiments on the Air, among other Discoveries found, that a good Quantity of Air was producible from Vegetables, by putting Grapes, Plums, Gooseberries, Pease, and several other Sorts of Fruits and Grains into exhausted and unexhausted Receivers, where they continued for several Days emitting great Quantities of Air.

This put the curious Dr. *Hales* upon farther Researches to find out what Proportion of Air he could obtain out of the different Vegetables in which it was lodged and incorporated, which he performed by divers *chymio-statical* Experiments, which he gives in many Instances in his Treatise of the Analysis of the Air, plainly shewing in what Manner he performed them, and the Events of them.

That from half a cubic Inch, or 135 Grains of Heart of Oak, fresh cut from a growing Tree, there were 108 cubic Inches of Air generated, which is a Quantity equal to 216 Times the Bulk of the Piece of Oak ; that the Weight of it was above 30 Grains, one Quarter Part of the Weight of 135 Grains.

And he adds, that he took the like Quantity of thin Shavings from the same Piece of Oak, and dried them at some Distance from a gentle Fire for 24 Hours ; in which Time they evaporated 44 Grains of Moisture ; which 44 Grains deducted from 135 Grains, there remain 91 Grains for the solid Part of the Oak : Then 30 Grains will be one Third of the Weight of the solid Part of the Oak.

He gives another Experiment of *Indian Wheat*, which grew in his own Garden, that he took 388 Grains of it when it was not come to its full Maturity, and that there were generated from it 270 cubic Inches of Air ; the Weight of which Air was 77 Grains, viz. one Fourth of the Weight of the Wheat.

And again, that a cubic Inch, or 318 Grains, of Pease generated 396 cubic Inches of Air, or 113 Grains, i. e. something more than one Third of the Weight of the Pease.

And again, that from one Ounce, or 437 Grains of Mustard Seed, 270 cubic Inches of Air were generated, or 77 Grains, which is more than one Sixth Part of the Ounce Weight.

He likewise adds, that there is a great Plenty of Air incorporated into the Substance of Vegetables, which, by the Action of Fermentation, is roused into an elastic State, as is evident from these Experiments following.

On the 2d Day of *March*, he poured 42 cubic Inches of Ale from the Ton, which had been there set to ferment 34 Hours before into a Bolt Head ; and from that Time to the 9th of *June*, it generated 639 cubic Inches of Air, with a very unequal Progression, more or less, as the Weather was warm, cool, or cold ; and sometimes, upon a Change from warm to cool, it reformed Air, in all 32 cubic Inches.

From the 2d of *March* to the 16th of *April*, 12 cubic Inches of *Malaga Raisins*, with 18 cubic Inches of Water, generated 411 cubic Inches of Air ; and then again, it reformed 35 cubic Inches in two or three cold Days. From the 21st of *April* to the 16th of *May*, it generated 78 cubic Inches ; after which, the 9th of *June*, it continued in a reformatory State, so as to reform 13 cubic Inches : That there were at that Season many hot Days, with much Thunder and Lightning, which destroys the Elasticity of the Air : There were generated in all 489 cubic Inches, of which 48 were absorbed. The Liquor was at last vapid.

On the 10th of *August*, 26 cubic Inches of Apples being mashed, they generated 986 cubic Inches of Air in 13 Days Time, which is a Quantity equal to 48 Times their Bulk ; after which they reformed a Quantity equal to their Bulk, in three or four Days, notwithstanding the Weather was then very hot ; after which Time they were stationary for many Days, neither generating nor absorbing.

From which before-mentioned Experiments on Raisins and Ale, the ingenious Author concludes, that Wine and Ale do not turn vapid in warm Weather by imbibing the Air, but by fermenting and generating too much ; by which Means they are deprived of their enlivening Principle the Air : For which Reason, these Liquors are best preserved in cool Cellars, whereby this active invigorating Principle is kept within due Bounds ; which when they exceed, Wines are upon the Fret, and are in Danger of being spoiled.

Upon these, and many other Experiments, which the learned Author has given in his aforesaid Treatise, he observes, that this Air which arises in so great Quantities from fermenting and dissolving Vegetables, is true permanent Air ; which is certain, by its continuing in the same expanded and elastic State for many Weeks and Months ; which expanded watery Vapours will not do, but soon condense when cold.

Upon the whole, he concludes, that Air abounds in vegetable Substances, and bears a considerable Part in them : And if all the Parts of Matter were only endowed with a strongly attracting Power, whole Nature would then immediately become one unactive cohering Lump.

Wherefore it was absolutely necessary, in order to the actuating this vast Mass of attracting Matter, that there should be every where mixed with it a due Proportion of strongly-repelling elastic Particles, which might enliven the whole Mass by the incessant Action between them and the attracting Particles.

And since these elastic Particles are continually in great Abundance reduced by the Power of the strong Attracters, from an elastic to a fixed State, it was therefore necessary that these Particles should be endowed with a Property

a Property of refuming their elastic State, whenever they were difengaged from that Mafs in which they were fixed, that thereby this beautiful Frame of Things might be maintained in a continual Round of the Production and Diffolution of Vegetables as well as animal Bodies.

The Air is very instrumental in the Production and Growth of Vegetables, both by invigorating their feveral Juices, while in an elastic active State, and alfo by greatly contributing in a fixed State, to the Union and firm Connexion of the feveral constituent Parts of thofe Bodies, viz. their Water, Fire, Salt, and Earth.

To conclude, by reason of thofe Properties of the Air before-mentioned, it is very ferviceable to Vegetables, in that it blows up and breaks open the Clouds, thofe Treafures of Rain, which fertilizes the vegetable Kind.

The Air alfo helps to waft or difperfe thofe foggy humid Vapours which arife from the Earth, and would otherwife ftagnate, and poison the whole Face of the Earth.

The Air, by the Affiftance of the Sun, affumes and fublimates thofe Vapours into the upper Regions; and thefe foggy humid Vapours are, by this Sublimation, and the coercive Power of the Air and Sun, rarefied and made of fecond Ufe in Vegetation.

And on the contrary, to the benign Quality of the Air, which is fo many Ways fufervient to Vegetables, it is alfo fometimes, and upon fome Accounts, injurious and pernicious to them; not only to the ligneous, herbaceous, and flowery Parts above, but alfo to the Roots and Fibres below: For in that the Air penetrates into the Earth, it is eafy to be concluded, that a dry, hufky, fcorching Air, may be very prejudicial to the tender Fibres of new planted Trees.

It may be likewise fupposed, that all Bodies of Earth are more or lefs capable of imbibing the fluid Air, and of attracting fuch Salts as either the Air can give, or the Earth is capable of receiving.

AIZOON.

This Name has been by fome Writers applied to the Houfe Leek, and alfo the Aloes; but Dr. *Linnaeus* has given it to a Plant near of Kin to the *Ficoidea*, which has been called *Ficoidea*, by fome modern Botanifts.

The Characters are,

It hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is cut into five acute Segments at the Top: There are no Petals in the Flower, but the five cornered Germen refts on the Empalement, fupporting five Styles, which are crowned with fimple Stigma; thefe are attended by many hairy Stamina, which are inferted into the Empalement, and are crowned with fimple Summits. The Germen afterward becomes a fwelling five cornered Capsule, having five Cells, in which are lodged many roundifh Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is by Dr. *Linnaeus* ranged in the fifth Divifion of his twelfth Clafs, entitled *Icofandria pentagynia*, the Flowers of this Clafs having more than nineteen Stamina, and in this Divifion they have five Styles.

The Species are,

1. *AIZOON foliis cuneiformi-ovatis floribus fefilibus.* Hort. Upsal. 127. Sempervive with oval Wedge-shaped Leaves, and Flowers without Foot Stalks. This is the *Ficoidea procumbens portulacæ folio.* Niffol. Aët. Par. 1711.

2. *AIZOON foliis lanceolatis floribus fefilibus.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 488. Sempervive with Spear-shaped Leaves and Flowers, having no Foot Stalks. This is the *Ficoidea Hispanica annua folio longiore.* Hort. Elth. 143.

3. *AIZOON foliis lanceolatis floribus paniculatis.* Lin. Sp. Pl. 448. Sempervive with Spear-shaped Leaves and Flowers growing in Panicles. This is the *Aizoon foliis lanceolatis fubtus hirsutis.* Prod. Leyd. 221.

As we have no *Englifh* Names for thefe Plants, fo I have adopted this of *Sempervive*, which hath been applied to the *Aloe* and *Sedum*, both which have been alfo titled *Aizoon* and *Sempervivum*.

The firft Sort is a Native of the *Canary Iflands*: This is an annual Plant, which muft be raifed on a moderate

hot Bed in the Spring; and when the Plants are fit to tranfplant, they fhould be carefully taken up, and planted each into a fmall Pot filled with frefh light Earth, and plunged into another moderate hot Bed, obferving to fhade them from the Sun until they have taken frefh Root; after which they muft be hardened by Degrees to bear the open Air, into which they fhould be removed in *June*, placing them in a fheltered Situation, where they will flower, and ripen their Seeds in *September*, foon after which the Plants will perifh.

The fecond Sort grows naturally in *Spain*; this is alfo an annual Plant, whose Branches trail on the Ground; the Flowers have no Beauty, fo thefe Plants are only preferved by thofe who are curious in collecting rare Plants for the Sake of Variety.

The third Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence the Seeds were brought to *Europe*. This is alfo of humble Growth, and perifhes foon after the Seeds are ripe.

Thefe may be propagated in the fame Manner as the firft, and when the Plants have acquired Strength, they may be planted in the full Ground; but they require a poor fandy Soil, for in rich Ground they will grow very luxuriant in Branches, but will not flower till late in the Season, fo rarely perfect their Seeds; but when they are planted in dry Sand, or Lime Rubbifh, they will be more productive of Flowers, and lefs vigorous in their Branches.

ALA is the Hollow of a Stalk, which either the Leaf, or the Pedicle of the Leaf, makes with the Stalk or Branches; or it is that hollow *Sinus* placed between the Stalk or Branch and Leaf, from whence a new Offspring is wont to put forth, which the *French* call, *Aiffelles des Plantes*. Sometimes it is ufed for Leaves which confift of many Lobes or Wings.

ALÆ is alfo ufed to fignify thofe *Petala* of papilionaceous Flowers placed between the *Vexillum* and the *Carina*, which the *French* call, *Les Ailes des Fleurs legumineufes*.

ALÆ is alfo ufed for thofe extreme flender membranaceous Parts of certain Seeds; as is the *Bignonia*, *Plumeria*, the Fruit of the Maple, &c. which the *French* call *Semences ailées*. Again,

ALÆ is ufed for thofe foliaceous Membranes which run the whole Length of the Stem; whence it is called, *Caulis alatus*, a winged Stalk; in *French*, *Tige ailée*. Some modern Writers have ftyled thefe *foliis decurrentibus*, or running Leaves, becaufe thefe *Alæ* or Wings are connected with the Leaves.

ALABASTRA, are thofe green herbaceous Leaves that encompass Flowers. *Jungius* explains *Alabastrum* to be the Globe, or roundifh Bud, that is but juft peeping out.

ALATERNOIDES. See *Phylica*, *Clutia*, and *Ceanothus*.

ALATERNUS [called *Ἐλαιόπρινος*, as though of *ἐλαία*, an Olive, and *πρίν*, an *Ilex*], or ever-green Privet.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers in different Plants in fome Species, and in others both Sorts of Flowers on the fame. The male Flowers are composed of an Empalement of one Leaf, which is Funnel-shaped, and cut into five Segments at the Brim; to the Sides of the Empalement are fixed five fmall Petals; at the Bafe of thefe Petals are faftened fo many Stamina, which are crowned with round Summits. The female Flowers have a great Refemblance to the Male, but have no Stamina; in the Center is placed the Germen, fupporting a trifid Style crowned by round Stigma, the Germen afterward becomes a foft round Berry, containing three Seeds.

Dr. *Linnaeus* has joined this Genus to the *Rhamnus*, to which he has alfo added the *Frangula*, *Paliurus*, and *Zizyphus*, and ranges them in his fifth Clafs of Plants, entitled *Pentandria Monogynia*; but as the Flowers of this Genus are male and female on different Plants, fo it

it would more properly come into the third Division of his twenty-second Class, which includes those whose Flowers are male and female on different Plants, and the female Flowers have three Styles.

The Species are,

1. *ALATERNUS foliis ovatis marginibus crenatis glabris*. The common *Alaternus*, with smooth Leaves indented on their Edges. This is the *Alaternus*, 1 *Clus. Hisp.* 56.

2. *ALATERNUS foliis subcordatis serratis glabris*. *Alaternus* with Heart-shaped smooth Leaves, which are sawed on their Edges. This is the *Alaternus minore folio*. *Tourn. Inst.* 595.

3. *ALATERNUS foliis lanceolatis profundè serratis glabris*. *Alaternus* with smooth Spear-shaped Leaves, which are deeply sawed. This is the *Alaternus Monspeliaca foliis profundius incis.* *H. R. Par.*

4. *ALATERNUS foliis ovato-lanceolatis integerrimis glabris*. *Alaternus* with smooth oval Spear-shaped Leaves which are entire. This is the *Alaternus Hispanica latifolia*. *Tourn. Inst.* 596.

The Varieties of these Plants are, the first Sort with variegated Leaves, which is commonly called *Bloatched Phillyrea* by the Nursery Gardeners. And the third Sort with Leaves striped with White, and another with Yellow; these are known by the Silver and Gold striped *Alaternus*: But as these are accidental Varieties, so I have omitted placing them among the Number of Species.

The common Distinction of this Genus from the *Phillyrea*, is in the Position of their Leaves, which in the Plants of this are placed alternately on the Branches, whereas those of *Phillyrea* are placed by Pairs opposite; this is obvious at all Seasons, but there are more essential Differences in their Characters, as will be explained under the article *Phillyrea*.

The first Sort has been long cultivated in the *English* Gardens, but the plain Sort is now uncommon here; for the bloatched-leaved Sort has been generally cultivated in the Nurseries, and the other has been almost totally neglected.

These Plants were much more in Request formerly than they are at present, when they were planted against Walls in Court Yards to cover them, as also to form ever-green Hedges in Gardens, for which Purpose these were very improper; for their Branches shoot very vigorously, and being very pliant, they are frequently displaced by the Wind; and in Winter, when much Snow falls in still Weather, the Weight of that which lodges on the Hedges, frequently breaks them down: Add to this the Trouble of keeping them in Order, which cannot be effected with less than three Times clipping in a Season; which is not only expensive, but also occasions a great Litter in a Garden: These Inconveniencies have justly brought these Hedges into Disesteem.

The third Sort with Silver-striped Leaves, was also in great Request some Years ago, for planting against Out-houses, and other Buildings, to hide the Brick-work; but as these required to be often clipped, and their Branches frequently wanting to be fastened up to the Wall, which was troublesome and expensive; and this Sort of Wall Hedges, being great Harbour for Vermin, so of late there has been but little Demand for these Plants. The Sort with Gold-striped Leaves is pretty rare in the *English* Gardens, and is not so hardy as that with Silver Stripes, so that in severe Winters they are often killed. But the Taste for these variegated Plants is almost lost in *England*, there being few Persons now, who do not prefer the plain green Leaves to those which are striped.

The second Sort was formerly in the *English* Gardens, in much greater Plenty than at present. This was generally called *Celastrus*, or Staff Tree; the Leaves of this Sort are placed at greater Distances than those of the first; so that their Branches appear thinly covered with them, which may have occasioned their being disesteemed. The Leaves of this are shorter than those of the first Sort, and are rounded at their Foot Stalks somewhat like a Heart-shaped Leaf, the Edges are also sawed.

The third Sort has been an old Inhabitant in some Gardens, but was not much propagated till of late Years; the Leaves of this are much longer and narrower than those of either of the other Sorts, and the Serratures on their Edges are much deeper; this shoots its Branches more erect, and forms an handsomer Bush than any of the other, and is equally hardy, so may be allowed to have a Place in all Plantations of Ever-greens. This grows naturally in the South of *France*, where the Berries are gathered, and sold by the Name of *Avignon* Berries, for the Use of Painters, &c. for making a yellow Pigment.

These Sorts are by some supposed to be only Varieties and not distinct Species; but from many repeated Trials, in raising them from Seeds, I can affirm they do not vary, the Seeds constantly producing the same Species as they were taken from.

The second Sort grows naturally about *Turin*, from whence I have been supplied with the Seeds.

All these Sorts are easily propagated by laying their Branches down, as is practised for many other Trees. The best Time for this is in the Autumn, and if properly performed, the Layers will have made good Roots by the Autumn following, when they may be cut off from the old Stock, and planted either into the Nursery, or in the Places where they are designed to remain. When they are planted in a Nursery, they should not remain there longer than a Year or two; for as they shoot their Roots to a great Distance on every Side, so they cannot be removed after two Years Growth, without cutting off great Part of them, which is very hurtful to the Plants, and will greatly retard their Growth, if they survive their Removal; but they are frequently killed by transplanting, when they have stood long in a Place. They may be transplanted either in the Autumn or the Spring, but in dry Land the Autumn Planting is best, whereas in moist Ground the Spring is to be preferred.

The plain Sorts may also be propagated by sowing their Berries, which they produce in great Plenty, but the Birds are greedy Devourers of them; so that unless the Berries are guarded from them, they will soon be gone when they begin to ripen. The Plants which arise from Seeds, always grow more erect than those which are propagated by Layers, so are fitter for large Plantations, as they may be trained up to Stems, and formed more like Trees; whereas the Layers are apt to extend their lower Branches, which retards their upright Growth, and renders them more like Shrubs. They will grow to the Height of eighteen or twenty Feet, if their upright Shoots are encouraged; but to keep their Heads from being broken by Wind or Snow, those Branches which shoot irregular should be shortened, which will cause their Heads to be closer, and not in so much Danger.

All the Sorts thrive best in a dry gravelly or sandy Soil, for in rich Ground they are often injured by Frost, when the Winters are severe, but in rocky dry Land they are seldom injured: And if in very hard Frost their Leaves are killed, yet the Branches will remain unhurt, and will put out new Leaves in the Spring.

ALCEA, *Lin. Gen.* 750. The Hollyhock.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a double Empalement, of which one is permanent. The outer one is spread open, and cut at the Top into six Segments, the inner is larger and slightly cut into five. The Flower is composed of five Petals, which coalesce at their Base, and spread open at the Top in Form of a Rose. In the Center is placed the round Germen, supporting a short cylindrical Style, crowned with numerous Stigma, which is attended by many Stamina joined below to the pentagonal Column, and spread open at Top; these are crowned with Kidney-shaped Summits: After the Flower is past, the Germen becomes a round, depressed, articulated Capsule, having many Cells, in each of which is lodged one compressed Kidney-shaped Seed.

This Genus is ranged by Dr. *Linnaeus* in his sixteenth Class of Plants, entitled *Monadelphia Polyandria*: In this

this Class the Stamina and Style coalesce and form a Sort of Column in the Center of the Flower, from whence Dr. *Van Royen* has given to this Class the Title of *Columnifera*, and in this Division there are a great Number of Stamina. *Tournefort* ranges this Genus in the sixth Section of his first Class of Plants, which includes the Herbs with an open Bell-shaped Flower of one Leaf, whose Pointal rises from the Tube at Bottom, and afterward becomes a multicapsular Fruit. The Plants of this Class, are by *Linnaeus* chiefly distinguished by the Empalement of their Flowers; so he has separated this Genus from the Mallow (to which it had been usually joined) from the exterior Empalement being cut into six Divisions, whereas those of the Mallow are cut into three. *Caspar Baubin* has distinguished the Plants of this Genus, by the Title of *Malva Rosea*, or Rose Mallow, in which he has been followed by many others.

The Species are,

1. *ALCEA foliis sinuatis angulosis. Hort. Cliff. 348.* Hollyhock with angular sinuated Leaves. This is the *Malva rosea folio subrotundo. C. B. Pin. 315.*
2. *ALCEA foliis palmatis. Hort. Cliff. 348.* Hollyhock with handed Leaves. This is the *Malva rosea folio ficus. C. B. Pin. 315.*

These are distinct Species, whose Difference in the Form of their Leaves always continues. The Leaves of the first Sort are roundish, and cut at their Extremity into Angles; whereas those of the second are deeply cut into six or seven Segments, so as to resemble a Hand.

The various Colours of their Flowers being accidental, as also the double Flowers being only Varieties which have risen from Culture, are not by Botanists deemed distinct Species, so I have not enumerated them here, therefore shall only mention the various Colours, which are commonly observed in their Flowers; which are white, pale red, deep red, blackish red, purple, yellow, and flesh Colour. Besides these, I many Years ago saw some Plants with variegated Flowers, in the Garden of the late Lord *Burlington*, in *London*, raised from Seeds which came from *China*.

Although these Varieties of double Hollyhocks are not constant, yet where their Seeds are carefully saved from the most double Flowers, the greatest Number of the Plants will arise nearly the same, as the Plants from which they were taken, both as to their Colour and the Fullness of their Flowers; provided no Plants with single or bad coloured Flowers are permitted to grow near them. Therefore so soon as any such appear, they should be removed from the good ones, that their *Farina* may not spread into the other Flowers, which would cause them to degenerate.

The first Species grows naturally in *China*, from whence I have often received the Seeds: The second Sort I have received from *Istria*, where it was gathered in the Fields; but these Seeds produced single red Flowers only, whereas from some Seeds of this Sort which were given me by the late *Charles Du Bois*, Esq; of *Mitcham*, in 1726, which he procured from *Madras*, I raised many double Flowers of several Colours.

These Plants, although Natives of warm Countries, yet are hardy enough to thrive in the open Air in *England*, and have for many Years been some of the greatest Ornaments in the Gardens, toward the latter Part of Summer: But since they have become very common, have not been so much regarded as they deserve; partly from their growing too large for small Gardens, and their requiring tall Stakes to secure them from being broken by strong Winds. But in large Gardens, where they are properly disposed, they make a fine Appearance; for as their Spikes of Flowers grow very tall, so there will be a Succession of them on the same Stems, more than two Months; the Flowers on the lower Part of the Spike, appearing in *July*, and as their Stalks advance, so new Flowers are produced till near the End of *September*. When the Plants are planted in good Ground, their Stalks often rise to the Height of eight or nine Feet, so that near six Feet of each will be garnished with Flowers; which when

double, and of good Colours, will make a fine Appearance, especially if the various Colours are properly intermixed.

They are propagated by Seeds, which, as hath been already observed, should be carefully saved from those Plants whose Flowers are the most double, and of the best Colours. If these are preserved in their Capsules until Spring, the Seeds will be better, provided they are gathered very dry, and Care be taken that no Damp comes to them in Winter, which will cause their Covers to be mouldy, and thereby spoil the Seeds.

The Seeds should be sown on a Bed of light Earth, about the Middle of *April*, which must be covered about half an Inch deep, with the same light Earth; some Persons sow them in shallow Drills, and others scatter the Seeds thinly over the whole Bed. When they are sown in the former Method, the Plants generally come up thick, so will require to be transplanted sooner than those which are sown in the latter. By the first, the Seeds may be more equally covered, and kept clean with less Trouble, because the Ground between the Drills may be hoed. When the Plants have put out six or eight Leaves, they should be transplanted into Nursery Beds, at a Foot Distance from each other, observing to water them until they have taken good Root; after which they will require no farther Care, but to keep them clean from Weeds till *October*, when they should be transplanted where they are to remain.

Some Persons let their Plants remain a Year longer in the Nursery Beds to see their Flowers, before they remove them to the Flower Garden; but when this is intended, the Plants should be planted at a greater Distance in the Nursery Beds, otherwise they will not have Room to grow. However, I have always chosen to remove my Plants the first Autumn, for young Plants more surely grow, than those which are older; and if the Seeds are carefully saved, there will not be one in ten of the Plants come single or of bad Colours.

ALCHEMILLA [so called, because celebrated by Alchymists] Ladies Mantle.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is spread open at the Brim, and cut into eight Segments. There are no Petals to the Flower, but the Center of the Empalement is occupied by the oval Germen, into which is inserted a long Style, crowned with a globular Stigma: This is attended by four erect Stamina resting on the Brim of the Empalement, and crowned with roundish Summits; the Germen afterwards turns to a single compressed Seed.

Dr. *Linnaeus* ranges this Genus in his fourth Class of Plants, entitled *Tetrandria monogynia*, the Flowers having four Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort* ranges it in his fifteenth Class, which includes those Plants which have no Petals, whose Seed is wrapped up in the Empalement.

The Species are,

1. *ALCHEMILLA foliis lobatis serratis, segmentis involucri acuto.* The common Ladies Mantle. This is the *Alchemilla vulgaris. C. B. P. 319.*

2. *ALCHEMILLA foliis lobatis sericeis acutè serratis, segmentis involucri subrotundis.* Smaller silvery Ladies Mantle with lobated Leaves sharply serrated, and the Segments of the Involucrum cut into roundish Segments. This is the *Alchemilla Alpina pubescens minor. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 508.*

3. *ALCHEMILLA foliis digitatis serratis. Flor. Lapp. 61.* Silvery Alpine Ladies Mantle with handed Leaves. This is the *Alchemilla perennis incana argentea sive sericea satinum provocans. Mor. Hist. 2. p. 195.*

4. *ALCHEMILLA foliis quinatis multifidis glabris. Lin. Sp. Pl. 123.* Smooth five leaved Ladies Mantle, cut into many Segments. This is the *Alchemilla Alpina pentaphyllea minima lobis fimbriatis. Bocc. Mus. 1. p. 18.*

The first Sort grows naturally in moist Meadows in several Parts of *England*, but is not very common near *London*: The Roots are composed of many thick Fibres, which spread greatly when they are in a proper Soil; the Leaves rise immediately from the Root,

sustained by long Foot Stalks; these are roundish, and scalloped round the Borders, having seven or eight Lobes, and is shaped somewhat like the Ladies scalloped Mantles, from whence it had its Name. The Flower Stems arise between the Leaves about a Foot high, which divide into many Branches, and are at each Joint garnished with one small Leaf, shaped like those below; the Flowers are composed of an herbaceous Empalement, in the Center of which is the Style attended by four Stamina, crowned with yellow Summits; so that the only Beauty of this Plant is in the Leaves, which are used in Medicine, and are esteemed to be vulnerary, drying and binding, and of great Force to stop inward Bleeding.

The second Sort is much smaller than the first, and the Leaves are much whiter and appear silky; the Flower Stems do not branch out so much, nor are the Flowers produced in so large Clusters: Their Empalement is broader, and the Segments more obtuse than those of the first Sort. Dr. Linneus supposes this to be the same as the third Sort, which grows naturally in Sweden and Denmark, which he was led into by not having seen the Plant here mentioned, which is very different from the third; and the Difference constantly remains in the Plants which are propagated by Seeds, so that there can be no Doubt of its being a distinct Species.

The third Sort grows naturally on the Mountains in Yorkshire, Westmoreland, and Cumberland, generally upon moist boggy Places. It is also a Native of Sweden and Denmark, the Alps, and other cold Parts of Europe, and is admitted into Gardens for the Sake of Variety. The Leaves of this Sort are very white, and deeply cut into five Parts like a Hand; the Flower Stems seldom rise more than six Inches high, nor do the Flowers make a better Appearance than the other Sorts.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in Sweden, Lapland, and other cold Countries, so is only to be found in some few curious Botanic Gardens in this Country. These are all abiding Plants, which have perennial Roots and annual Stalks, which perish in Autumn. They may be propagated by parting of their Roots; the best Time for doing this is in the Autumn, that their Roots may be established before the drying Winds of the Spring come on. They should have a moist Soil and a shady Situation, otherwise they will not thrive in the Southern Parts of England. When they are propagated by Seeds, they should be sown in the Autumn; for when they are sown in the Spring, they seldom grow the first Year. They should be sown on a shady moist Border, and when the Plants come up, they will require no other Care but to be clean from Weeds.

ALDER-TREE. See Alnus.

ALESANDER, or ALEXANDER. See Smyrnum.

ALKEKENG. See Physalis.

ALLELUJAH. See Oxalis.

ALLIARIA, Sauce alone, or Jack by the Hedge. See Hesperis.

ALLIUM [of Ἀλλίω, Gr. to avoid or shun, because many shun the Smell of it], Garlick.

The Characters are,

The Flowers are included in one common Spatha, which becomes dry; the Flower is composed of six oblong erect concave Petals, and six Awl-shaped Stamina, which extend the Length of the Petals, and are crowned with oblong Summits; in the Center is situated a short three cornered Germen supporting a single Style, which is crowned by an acute Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an obtuse three cornered Capsule, opening into three Parts, having three Cells, filled with roundish Seeds.

The Species are,

1. ALLIUM caule planifolio bulbifero, radice composita, staminibus tricuspidatis. Hort. Upsal. 76. Common manured Garlick. This is the *Allium sativum*. C. B. P.

2. ALLIUM caule planifolio bulbifero, foliis crenulatis vaginis ancipitibus staminibus tricuspidatis. Hort. Upsal. 77. The Rocambole. This is the *Allium sativum alterum* five *allioprasum caulis summo circumlocuto*. C. B. P. 73.

3. ALLIUM scapo nudo semicylindrico foliis lanceolatis petiolatis umbellâ fastigiata. Lin. Sp. Plant. 300. Broad leaved wild Garlick or Ramsons. This is the *Allium sylvestre latifolium*. C. B. P.

4. ALLIUM caule planifolio umbellifero umbellâ globosâ staminibus tricuspidatis radice laterali. Lin. Sp. Plant. 294. Great round-headed Garlick of the Holm Islands. This is the *Allium Holmense sphaerico capite*. Raii Syn. 370.

5. ALLIUM scapo nudo subcylindrico foliis lanceolatis sessilibus umbellâ fastigiata. Hort. Upsal. 76. The yellow Moly. This is the *Allium latifolium luteum*. Tourn. Inst. 384.

6. ALLIUM caule planifolio umbellifero ramulo bulbifero staminibus simplicibus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 296. Great broad leaved Moly with Lilly Flowers. This is the *Allium latifolium liliflorum*. Tourn. Inst. 384.

7. ALLIUM caule planifolio umbellifero staminibus filiformibus flore triplo longioribus foliis obliquis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 296. Umbelliferous Garlick with plain Leaves, slender Stamina, which are three Times the Length of the Flower, and oblique Leaves. This is the *Allium radice tunicatâ foliis planis linearibus caulinis capitulo umbellato*. Flor. Siber. 1. p. 49.

8. ALLIUM caule subplanifolio umbellifero staminibus subulatis longioribus umbellâ globosâ foliis linearibus subconvexis. Lin. Sp. Pl. 296. Umbelliferous Garlick with half plain Leaves, long Awl-shaped Stamina, globular Umbels, and narrow convex Leaves.

9. ALLIUM caule planifolio umbellifero umbellâ fastigiata staminibus corollam æquantibus foliis lævibus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 296. Umbelliferous Garlick with plain Leaves, close Umbels, Stamina equal with the Flower, and smooth Leaves. This is the *Allium sylvestre five moly minus roseo amplo flore*. Magnol. 11.

10. ALLIUM caule planifolio bulbifero vaginis teretibus spatâ muticâ staminibus tricuspidatis. H. Scan. 227. Bulb-bearing Garlick, with plain Leaves, a taper Vagina, and three pointed Stamina.

11. ALLIUM caule planifolio bulbifero staminibus subulatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 297. Bulb-bearing Garlick with plain Leaves, and Awl-shaped Stamina. This is the *Allium montanum bicornè angustifolium flore dilute purpurascens*. C. B. P. 74.

12. ALLIUM caule teretifolio umbellifero foliis semiteretibus staminibus tricuspidatis corollâ longioribus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 297. Umbelliferous Garlick, with taper Leaves and trifid Stamina, which are longer than the Petals. This is the *Allium five moly montanum purpureo flore*. Clus. Hist. 1. p. 195.

13. ALLIUM caule teretifolio umbellifero umbellâ globosâ staminibus subulatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 298. Umbelliferous Garlick with taper Leaves, a globular Umbel, and Awl-shaped Stamina. This is the *Allium montanum bicornè flore pallido odore*. C. B. P. 75.

14. ALLIUM scapo nudo ancipiti foliis linearibus subtus convexis lævibus umbellâ subrotundâ staminibus subulatis. Hort. Upsal. 79. Greater Mountain Garlick with Leaves like Narcissus. This is the *Allium montanum foliis Narcissi majus*. C. B. P. 75.

15. ALLIUM scapo nudo ancipiti foliis linearibus canaliculatis subtus subangulatis umbellâ fastigiata. Hort. Upsal. 79. Garlick with a naked Stalk, narrow hollow Leaves, which are angular on their lower Side, and a compact Umbel. This is the *Allium montanum foliis Narcissi minus*. C. B. P. 75.

16. ALLIUM caule planifolio umbellifero foliis inferioribus hirsutis staminibus subulatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 295. Umbelliferous Garlick with hairy under Leaves, and Awl-shaped Stamina, commonly called *Dioscoridis* Moly. This is the *Moly angustifolium umbellatum*. C. B. P. 75.

17. ALLIUM caule planifolio umbellifero umbellâ globosâ, staminibus lanceolatis corollâ longioribus. Lin. Mat. Med. 163. Umbelliferous Garlick with a plain Leaf, a globular Umbel, and Spear-shaped Stamina, which are longer than the Petals of the Flower. This is the

the *Allium montanum latifolium maculatum*. C. B. P. 74.

18. *ALLIUM bulbiferum foliis linearibus canaliculatis, umbellâ minore*. Bulb-bearing Garlick, with narrow fistular Leaves and a small Umbel. This is the *Allium bulbiferum Virginianum*. Boerb. Ind. Alt. 2. 146.

19. *ALLIUM scapo nudo triquetro*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 300. Garlick with a naked triangular Stalk. This is the *Moly parvum caule triangulo*. C. B. P. 75.

We shall not bring under this Genus the *Cepa* and *Porrum*, as is done by Dr. *Linnaeus*, lest by too closely adopting his System, we may render this Work less intelligible to the practical Gardener, and such other Persons who may delight themselves in the Culture of a Kitchen Garden, but not having studied the Science of Botany, may not so readily turn to those Articles, therefore we shall insert their Culture under their former Titles.

The two first Species are easily propagated by planting the Cloves, or small Bulbs, in the Spring, in Beds about four or five Inches Distance from each other, keeping them clean from Weeds. About the Beginning of *June*, the Leaves of the first Sort should be tied in Knots, to prevent their spindling, or running to Seed, which will greatly enlarge the Bulb. In the Middle of *July*, the Leaves will begin to wither and decay, at which time they should be taken out of the Ground, and hanged up in a dry Room, to prevent their rotting, and may be thus preserved for Winter Use.

The Roots of the second Sort may remain in the Ground till the Leaves are decayed, when their Bulbs may be taken up and dried, to be preserved for Use during the Winter Season; but some of the Roots may be at the same time planted again for the succeeding Year. For this Sort requires to be planted in Autumn, especially on dry Ground, otherwise their Bulbs will not be large.

The third Sort was formerly in greater Esteem than at present, it being rarely cultivated in Gardens, but is found wild in moist shady Places in many Parts of *England*; and may be cultivated by planting the Roots in a moist shady Border at almost any time of the Year; but the best Season is in *July*, just as the green Leaves are decaying.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in the *Holm Islands*, from whence it has been transplanted into several Gardens, where it is preserved more for the Sake of Variety than Use.

The eleventh and thirteenth Sorts grow wild in the Northern Parts of *England*; but are by the Curious in Botany preserved in their Gardens. These are very hardy, and may be removed in *July* or *August*, when their Leaves begin to decay, and will thrive in almost any Soil or Situation.

The fifth Sort was formerly preserved in Gardens, for the Sake of its yellow Flowers, but having a very strong Garlick Scent, most People have rooted it out of their Gardens.

The sixth Sort is also preserved by many Persons in their Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but as this hath a very strong Scent, so it is not often admitted to the Flower Garden.

The ninth and twelfth Sorts are sometimes permitted to have a Place in Gardens for the Sake of Variety.

The seventh, eighth, and tenth Sorts grow naturally in *Tartary* and *Siberia*, from whence their Seeds were sent to *Petersburgh*, and from thence some of the Botanic Gardens have been supplied with Seeds; these are only preserved for the Sake of Variety.

The fourteenth, fifteenth, and sixteenth Sorts, have been planted in Gardens for the Variety of their Flowers, but of late Years most People have turned them out, to make Room for better Sorts. But the Sixteenth multiplies so fast by Offsets, as to render it difficult to extirpate them, when they have remained any time in a Garden.

This produces large Umbels of white Flowers, growing on Stalks about six Inches high, the Time of flowering is in *April* and *May*.

The eighteenth Sort was brought from *Virginia*, and is preserved in Botanic Gardens for Variety's Sake, but

has no great Beauty; it is very hardy, and will thrive in the open Air very well; and is propagated by its Bulbs, which are produced in Plenty on the Top of the Stalks.

They are all of them very hardy, and will thrive in almost any Soil or Situation, and are easily propagated either by their Roots, or from Seeds; if from the Roots, the best time is in Autumn, that they may take good Root in the Ground before the Spring, which is necessary, in order to have them flower strong the following Summer. If they are propagated by Seeds, they may be sown on a Border of common Earth, either in Autumn, soon after the Seeds are ripe, or in the Spring following, and will require no farther Care, but to keep them clear from Weeds; in the following Autumn the Plants may be transplanted into the Borders where they are to remain for good.

The greatest Part of these Plants produce their Flowers in *May*, *June*, and *July*.

The yellow Moly will grow about a Foot high; and having some Beauty in the Flowers, is worthy of a Place in such Borders of the Flower Garden, where few better Things will thrive. These increase plentifully both by Roots and Seeds.

The sixth and seventeenth Sorts grow upwards of two Feet high; and when they are in Flower, make a pretty Appearance; and as they are not troublesome to keep, may be allowed a Place in the Borders of the Flower Garden.

All the other Sorts are equally hardy, and will grow in any Soil or Situation; but as they have little Beauty, they are rarely preserved, except in Botanic Gardens for the Sake of Variety.

ALMOND TREE. See *Amygdalus*.

ALMOND DWARF. See *Perfica*.

ALNUS [so called, *quod alatur amne*, *Isid. i. e.* because nourished by a River], The Alder Tree.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers, which are produced at remote Distances on the same Plant; the male Flowers are digested into a long Jule, or Katkin, which is loose, imbricated and cylindrical. The Flowers come out from the Scales by threes; these have each four small Stamina. The female Flowers are collected into a conical scaly Head; these have no Petals, but each an oval Germen, supporting two Styles, which are extended the Length of the Scales, and are crowned with a single Stigma; after the Flower is past, the Germen becomes a single oval Seed, inclosed in the Scale of the Fruit.

Dr. *Linnaeus* has joined this Genus to the *Betula*, and places it in the fourth Division of his twenty-first Class of Plants, intitled, *Monœcia tetrandria*, from the Plants having male and female Flowers, and the male having four Stamina. But as the Fruit of the Alder is of a conical Form, and that of the Birch cylindrical, so we shall keep them separate, whereby the Work will be rendered more intelligible to the Generality of Readers.

The Species are,

1. *ALNUS foliis obversè ovatis rugosis*. Alder with obverse oval rough Leaves. This is the *Alnus rotundifolia glutinosa viridis*. C. B. P. 428. The common, or round leaved Alder.

2. *ALNUS foliis ovato lanceolatis marginibus dentatis*. Alder with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, indented on their Edges. This is the *Alnus folio oblongo viridi*. C. B. P. 428. The long leaved Alder.

3. *ALNUS pumila folio rotundo serrato*. Dwarf Alder with a round sawed Leaf. This is the *Alnus montana lato crispo glutinosa folio serrato*. Bocc. Mus. 2. P. 138.

The first Sort here mentioned, is the common Alder, which is propagated in *England*. The second Sort is very common in *Austria* and *Hungary*, from whence I have been furnished with the Seeds. The Leaves of this Sort are longer, narrower, and not so glutinous as those of the first, nor are they so rough; they are also of a thinner Consistence. The third Sort grows naturally on the *Alps* and *Apennines*. This is a very humble

ble Shrub, seldom rising more than a Foot high, the Branches always trailing on the Ground. This generally grows in moist Places and upon Bogs, so is with great Difficulty preserved in Gardens. I have kept this Sort for three or four Years, by planting it in Pots, filled with a Peat Earth, taken from a Bog, and keeping the Earth constantly moist; but when they were planted into the full Ground, they did not survive one Summer. This Sort is only preserved for Variety in Botanic Gardens, being of no Use or Beauty.

The two first Sorts delight in a very moist Soil, where few other Trees will thrive, and are a great Improvement to such Lands; they are propagated either by Layers, or planting of Truncheons about three Feet in Length. The best Time for this is in February, or the Beginning of March; these should be sharpened at one End, and the Ground loosened with an Instrument before they are thrust into it, lest by the Hardness of the Soil the Bark should be torn off, which may occasion their Miscarriage. They should be thrust into the Earth at least two Feet, to prevent their being blown out of the Ground by strong Winds, after they have made strong Shoots. These Plantations should be cleared from all such Weeds as grow tall, otherwise they will over-bear the young Shoots; but when they have made good Heads, they will keep down the Weeds, and will require no farther Care.

If you raise them by laying down the Branches, it must be performed in October; and by the October following, they will have taken Roots sufficient to be transplanted out; which must be done by digging a Hole, and loosening the Earth in the Place where each Plant is to stand, planting the young Tree at least a Foot and a Half deep, cutting off the Top to about nine Inches above the Surface, which will occasion them to shoot out many Branches.

The Distance these Trees should be placed (if designed for a Coppice) is six Feet square; and if the small lateral Shoots are taken off in the Spring, it will very much strengthen your upright Poles, provided you leave a few small Shoots at Distances upon the Body thereof, to detain the Sap for the Increase of its Bulk.

These Trees may be also planted on the Sides of Brooks (as is usual for Willows), where they will thrive exceedingly, and may be cut for Poles every fifth, or sixth Year. This Wood is in great Request with the Turners, and will endure a long time under Ground, or to be laid in Water.

The Alder Tree is also very proper to plant for Hedges, especially in moist Ground, where they thrive very fast, and may be trained into very thick close Hedges to the Height of twenty Feet and upwards. The Leaves of this Tree, being large, and of a deep Green, have a very good Effect in Hedges; and where they are planted for Coppice Wood in moist Land, make a much better Figure than most other aquatic Trees; so that where the Beauty of such Plantations is considered, these should be preferred to the other Sorts of Trees usually planted in swampy Grounds.

ALNUS NIGRA BACCIFERA. See Frangula.

ALOE [Gr. ἄλoη].

The Characters are,

The Flower is naked, having no Empalement, it is of one Leaf, having a long smooth Tube, which is divided at the Top into six Parts, which spread open; it hath six Awl-shaped Stamina, which are inserted at their Base to the Germen, and are extended the Length of the Tube; these are crowned with oblong Summits; in the Center is situated the oval Germen, supporting a single Style, which is of the same Length with the Stamina, and is crowned with a trifid Stigma. The Germen afterwards becomes an oblong Capsule, having three Furrows, which is divided into three Cells opening in three Parts, and filled with angular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is by Dr. Linnæus ranged in his sixth Class, which is titled *Hexandria Monogymia*, from the Flowers having six Stamina, and one Style.

Tournefort ranges it in his ninth Class of Plants, which contains those which have a Lily-shaped Flower.

The Species are,

1. ALOE floribus pedunculatis cernuis corymbosis sub-cylindricis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 319. i. e. Aloe with dependent Flowers, having Foot Stalks which are ranged in a cylindrical Corymbus. This is the *Aloe Africana mitriformis spinosa*. Hort. Elth. 1. p. 21. The Mitre-shaped Aloe.

2. ALOE foliis dentatis erectis succulentibus planis maculatis, floribus luteis in thyrso dependentibus. Aloe with erect succulent Leaves, which are plain, indented, and spotted, and yellow Flowers, growing in a loose Spike, hanging downward. This is the *Aloe vulgaris*. C. B. P. 386. The common Barbadoes Aloe.

3. ALOE foliis amplexicaulibus reflexis, margine dentatis, floribus cylindricis caule fruticoso. Aloe with Leaves embracing the Stalks, which are reflexed and indented on their Edges, Flowers growing cylindrical, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Aloe Africana caulescens foliis glaucis caulem amplectantibus*. H. Amst. Commonly called Sword Aloe.

4. ALOE foliis latioribus amplexicaulibus, margine & dorso spinosis, floribus spicatis, caule fruticoso. Aloe with broader Leaves embracing the Stalks, whose Edges and Back are set with Spines, Flowers growing in Spikes, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Aloe Africana caulescens foliis minus glaucis dorso parte supremâ spinosa*. Com. Præl. 68.

5. ALOE foliis latissimis amplexicaulibus maculatis, margine spinosis floribus umbellatis. Aloe with very broad spotted Leaves embracing the Stalk, whose Edges are set with Spines and Flowers, growing in an Umbel. This is the *Aloe Africana caulescens foliis spinosis maculis ab utraque parte albicantibus notatis*. Hort. Amstel. 2, P. 9. by some called the Sope Aloe, and by others Carolina Aloe.

6. ALOE foliis latioribus amplexicaulibus maculatis margine spinosis floribus spicatis. Aloe with broad spotted Leaves embracing the Stalks, whose Edges have Spines, and Flowers growing in a Spike. This is the *Aloe Africana caulescens foliis spinosis maculis ab utraque parte albicantibus obscurioribus magis glaucis quam præcedens*. Boerb. Ind.

7. ALOE foliis ensiformibus inermis ancipitibus floribus laxè spicatis caule fruticoso. Aloe with Sword-shaped smooth Leaves, standing two Ways, the Flowers growing in loose Spikes, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Aloe Africana arborescens montana non spinosa folio longissimo plicatili flore rubro*. Com. Hort. Amst. 2, P. 5.

8. ALOE foliis amplexicaulibus utraque spinosis, floribus spicatis. Aloe with Leaves embracing the Stalks, which are prickly on every Side, and Flowers growing in Spikes. This is the *Aloe Africana caulescens foliis glaucis brevissimis foliorum parte internâ & externâ nonnihil spinosa*. Com. Præl. 71.

9. ALOE floribus pedunculatis cernuis racemosis prismaticis ore patulo æquali. Lin. Sp. Plant. 321. Aloe with hanging branching Flowers, having Foot Stalks, and spreading equally at the Brim. This is the *Aloe Africana humilis foliis ex albo & viridi variegatis*. Com. Præl. 79. Commonly called Partridge-breast Aloe.

10. ALOE foliis erectis subulatis radicalis undique inermis spinosis. Hort. Cliff. 131. Aloe with erect Awl-shaped Leaves, set with soft Spines on every Part. This is the *Aloe Africana humilis spinis inermibus & verrucosis obsita*. Com. Præl. 77.

11. ALOE floribus sessilibus infundibuli formibus bilabiatis laciniis quinque revolutis summa erecta. Lin. Sp. Plant. 322. Aloe with Funnel-shaped Flowers, without Foot Stalks, opening in two Lips, and cut into five Segments, which turn backward, and are erect at the Top. This is the *Aloe Africana erecta triangularis & triangulari folio viscoso*. Com. Præl. 82.

12. ALOE floribus sessilibus ovatis crenatis segmentis interioribus conniventibus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 322. Aloe with oval crenated Flowers, without Foot Stalks, and the interior Segments scarce appearing. This is the *Aloe Africana erecta rotunda folio parvo & in acumen acutissimum exeunte*. Com. Præl. 83.

13. ALOE

13. *ALOE sessilis foliis lingui formibus maculatis floribus pedunculatis cernuis.* Aloe with dwarf Tongue-shaped spotted Leaves, and hanging Flowers, which have Foot Stalks. This is the *Aloe Africana flore rubro folio maculis albicantibus ab utraque parte notato.* *H. Amst.* 2. p. 15. commonly called Tongue Aloe.

14. *ALOE floribus sessilibus bilabiatis labio superiore erecto inferiore patente.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 322. Aloe with sessile Flowers, gaping with two Lips, the upper being erect, and the under spreading. This is the *Aloe Africana folio in summitate triangulari margaritifera flore subviridi* *Com. Hort. Amst.* 2. p. 19. commonly called large Pearl Aloe.

15. *ALOE foliis longissimis & angustissimis marginibus spinosis, floribus spicatis.* Aloe with very long narrow Leaves, having Spines on their Edges, and Flowers growing in Spikes. This is the *Aloe Indica Orientalis, serrata succotrina vera flore phœnicio.* *Hort. Beaumont.* The Succotrine Aloe.

16. *ALOE caule brevi, foliis amplexicaulibus bifariam versis spinis marginibus erectis floribus capitatis.* Aloe with a short Stalk, Leaves standing two Ways, which embrace the Stalk; the Spines on the Edges erect, and Flowers growing in a Head. This is the *Aloe Africana caulescens foliis glaucis brevioribus foliorum parte interna & externa nonnihil spinosa.* *Com. Præl.* 71.

17. *ALOE sessilis foliis brevioribus planis carnosissimis apice triquetris marginibus inerme spinosis.* Low Aloe with short plain fleshy Leaves, triangular at their Ends, and Borders set with soft Spines. This is the *Aloe Africana humilis arachnoidea.* *Com. Præl.* 72. commonly called Cobweb Aloe.

18. *ALOE foliis ovato-lanceolatis carnosissimis apice triquetris angulis inerme dentatis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 131. Aloe with oval Spear-shaped fleshy Leaves, having three Angles at their Extremities, which are indented and set with soft Spines. This is the *Aloe Africana minima atro-viridis spinis herbaceis numerosis ornata.* *Boerb. Ind. Alt.* 2. p. 131.

19. *ALOE floribus sessilibus triquetris bilabiatis labio inferiore revolutis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 322. Aloe with Flowers divided into three Parts, the under Lip being turned back. This is the *Aloe Africana brevissimo crassissimoque folio flore subviridi.* *Hort. Amst.* 2. p. 11. commonly called Cushion Aloe.

20. *ALOE sessilis foliis carinatis utraque verrucosis bifariam versis.* Low Aloe with Keel-shaped Leaves, warted on every Part, and standing two Ways. This is the *Aloe Africana foliis longis conjugatis supra cavis margaritifera flore rubro elegantissimo.* *Boerb. Ind. Alt.* p. 2, 131. commonly called Pearl-tongue Aloe.

21. *ALOE sessilis foliis carinatis verrucosis apice triquetris carnosissimis.* Low Aloe with fleshy, Keel-shaped, spotted Leaves, which are triangular at their Extremities. This is the *Aloe Africana flore rubro folio triangulari verrucis & ab utraque parte albicantibus notato.* *Hort. Amst.* 2. p. 17.

22. *ALOE foliis latis undulatis maculosis floribus spicatis infundibuli formibus limbo revolutis.* Aloe with broad spotted waved Leaves, and Funnel-shaped Flowers growing in Spikes, which are turned back at their Brim. This is the *Aloe Guineensis radice geniculata foliis è viridi & atro undulatis variegatis.* *Hort. Amst.* 2. p. 39. commonly called Guiney Aloe.

23. *ALOE pumila, foliis longis angustis integerrimis maculatis radice repente.* Low Aloe with long narrow entire Leaves, which are spotted, and a creeping Root. This is the *Aloe Zeylanica pumila, foliis variegatis.* *Hort. Amst.* 2. p. 41. commonly called Zeylon Aloe.

24. *ALOE foliis amplexicaulibus nigricantibus undique spinosis.* Aloe with dark green Leaves embracing the Stalks, which are beset with Spines on every Side. This is the *Aloe vera costa spinosa.* *Munt. Phyt.* commonly, but falsely called *Aloe ferox.*

25. *ALOE floribus sessilibus reflexis imbricatis prismaticis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 323. Aloe with reflexed Flowers growing close to the Stalk, in form of a Prism, lying over each other like Tiles on a House. This is the *Aloe Africana folio triangulari longissimo & angustissimo flo-*

ribus luteis fatidis. *Hort. Amst.* 2. p. 29. commonly called *Iris Uvaria.*

The first Sort of Aloe grows with an upright Stalk, to the Height of five or six Feet, the Leaves closely embrace the Stalks; these are thick, succulent, broad at their Base, growing narrower, and ending in a Point, they are of a dark green Colour, and have Spines on the Edges, as also a few on their upper Surface, the Leaves stand erect, and draw together towards the Top, where they form the Resemblance of a Mitre, from whence it is called the Mitre Aloe. The Flower Stem rises about three Feet high, on the Top of which the Flowers come out in a sort of globular Bunch at first, but afterwards is formed into a cylindrical Spike, these have long Foot Stalks, which come out horizontally, and the Flowers hang downward, they are tubulous, and are cut into six unequal Segments to the Bottom, three being alternately broader than the others, and spread open at the Brim. There are six Stamina, three of which are as long as the Tube of the Flower, the other three are shorter. These are crowned with flat oblong Summits of a gold Colour. The three-corned Germen is situated in the Bottom of the Flower, supporting a single Style, which is shorter than the Stamina, having no Stigma on the Top. The Tube of the Flower is of a fine red Colour, and the Brim is of a pale Green, so that it makes a pretty Appearance when the Spikes of Flowers are large.

This Sort will live in a warm dry Green-house in Winter, and may be placed in the open Air in Summer, in a sheltered Situation; but the Plants should not have much Wet, lest it should rot their Stems. With this Management the Plants will not grow so fast, as when they are placed in a Stove, but they will be stronger, and their Stems will support their Heads much better.

Dr. *Linnaeus* has joined to this, twelve other Species, supposing them to be the same; but whoever has had the Management of these Plants long, will readily distinguish their Difference. I have raised many Plants from the Seeds of this Sort, and the only Difference which have happened among them, was in the Colour of their Leaves and Spines, some of them having paler Leaves and whiter Spines than the Parent Plant, but their Shape and Manner of growing were the same.

The second Sort is very common in the Islands of *America*, where the Plants are propagated upon the poorest Land, for to obtain the *Hepatic Aloes*, which is brought to *England*, and is used chiefly for Horses, being too coarse for Medicine. This is by Dr. *Linnaeus* supposed to be the same with the former, to which he also has joined the Succotrine Aloe, which is a Plant of a very different Country, and so totally different in every Part, that no Person who sees them, can believe they are the same Species.

The Leaves of this Sort are about four Inches broad at their Base, where they are near two Inches thick, and diminish gradually to a Point. These are about two Feet long, in old Plants, and have a few Indentures on their Edges, at the End of each is placed a soft Spine, the Leaves are of a Sea-green Colour, and when young are spotted with white. The Flower Stem rises near three Feet high, and the Flowers stand in a slender loose Spike, with very short Foot Stalks, and hang downwards. They are tubulous, and cut into six Parts, are of a bright yellow Colour, and the Stamina stand out beyond the Tube. This never produces Seed in *England*, and is too tender to live through the Winter in our Climate, in a common Green-house, therefore it should be placed in a moderate Degree of Warmth in that Season. I have known Plants of this Kind, which have had an oiled Cloth tied about their Roots, and hung up in a warm Room more than two Years, and afterwards planted in Pots, which have grown very well, from whence the Plant has been called *Sempervivum* by the Inhabitants of *America*.

The third Sort will grow to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, with a strong naked Stem great Part of the Length, the Leaves growing at the Top, which

closely embrace the Stalk; these are about two Inches broad at their Base, growing narrower to a Point, and are reflexed downwards. These are indented on their Edges, each being armed with a strong crooked Spine. The Leaves are of a Sea-green Colour, and very succulent. The Flowers grow in a pyramidal Spike, are tubulous, and of a bright red Colour. These are in Beauty in *November* and *December*.

This Sort will live through the Winter in a good Green-house, but they will not flower unless they have a moderate Share of Warmth, therefore the Pots should be removed into a Stove in *October*, which should not be kept above temperate Heat, in which Situation they seldom fail to flower.

The fourth Sort is somewhat like the third, but the Leaves are broader, and have several Spines on their Backs towards their Extremities. The Flowers of this grow in a looser Spike, and the Plants never put out any Suckers, so that it is very difficult to increase.

The fifth Sort seldom rises much above two Feet high, the Leaves are very broad at their Base, where they closely embrace the Stalk, and gradually decrease to a Point. The Edges are set with sharp Spines, and the under Leaves spread open horizontally every Way; these are of a dark green Colour spotted with white, somewhat resembling the Colour of soft Sope, from whence some have given it the Title of Sope Aloe. The Flowers grow in Umbels on the Top of the Stalks, which are of a beautiful red Colour, and appear in *August* and *September*. This Sort is hardy, so may be kept in a common Green-house in Winter, and in the Summer placed in the open Air.

The sixth Sort is somewhat like the fifth in its Manner of Growth, but the Leaves are broader, of a lighter green Colour, the Edges and also the Spines are of a Copper Colour, and the Flowers grow in loose Spikes. This is as hardy as the former, so may be treated in the same Manner. It flowers in *September*.

The seventh Sort grows to the Height of six or seven Feet, with a strong Stem, toward the upper Part of which are produced two, three, or four Heads, composed of long compressed pliable Leaves, of a Sea-green Colour, entire, and ending in obtuse Points; these are placed two Ways, lying over each other with their Edges the same Way. The Flowers are produced in short loose Spikes, which are of a red Colour, and appear at different Times of the Year.

The eighth Sort is an humble Plant, seldom rising more than a Foot high; the Leaves grow near the Ground, which are broad at their Base, where they embrace the Stalk, and gradually diminish to a Point; they are of a Sea-green Colour, with some white Spots; their Edges, and also their upper Parts below and above, are beset with pretty sharp Spines; the Flowers grow in loose Spikes, the tubulous Part being red, and the Brim of a light green Colour.

The ninth Sort is a low Plant, seldom rising above eight Inches high. The Leaves of this are triangular, and turn back at their Extremity; they are fleshy and entire, their Edges being very slightly sawed. These are curiously veined and spotted, somewhat like the Feathers on a Partridge's Breast, from whence it had the Name. The Flowers grow in very loose Spikes, upon Stalks about one Foot high; they are of a fine red Colour tipped with Green. This will live in a good Green-house through the Winter.

I have raised a Variety of this from Seeds which I received from the *Cape of Good Hope*, with broader and flatter Leaves, which spread more than those of the former, and are not so beautifully spotted; but as these Plants have not flowered yet, so I do not know if it will prove to be a distinct Species.

The tenth Sort is also a very low Plant, never rising to have a Stalk; the Leaves are broad at their Base, but are tapering to a Point where they are triangular; these are beset on their Edges, and both Surfaces, with soft Spines, very closely, from whence this Plant had the Name of Hedgehog Aloe. The Flowers grow in a loose Head, on the Top of the Stalk, which is very thick, but seldom a Foot high: They are of a fine red

Colour below, but of a pale Green above. This Sort may be preserved through the Winter in a good Green-house, and placed in the open Air in Summer.

The eleventh Sort grows near a Foot high, and is furnished with triangular Leaves, from the Ground upward; these are of a dark green Colour, and are placed in Form of a Triangle; the Flowers grow thinly upon very slender Foot Stalks, and are of an herbaceous Colour, and their upper Part turns backward. This Sort requires a moderate Warmth in Winter, so should be placed in a cool Part of the Stove.

The twelfth Sort grows somewhat like the former, being beset with Leaves from the Bottom, but these are rounder, and end in sharp Points; the Flowers grow upon taller Stalks, which branch out and grow in long close Spikes. There is a Variety of this Sort which has been raised from Seeds, which is much larger, the Leaves thicker, and the Flowers grow upon taller Stalks, but this is only a feminal Variety.

This Sort may be preserved through the Winter in a good Green-house, but must have very little Water given it during the cold Weather.

The thirteenth Sort grows with its Leaves near the Ground, which are about six Inches in Length, and shaped like a Tongue, from whence it had the Title of Tongue Aloe. The Flowers grow in slender loose Spikes, each hanging downward, are of a red Colour below, and Green at the Top. This is pretty hardy, so may be kept in a common Green-house in Winter and set abroad in Summer. There is a Variety of this Sort, with Leaves much more spotted.

The fourteenth Sort is of humble Growth; the Leaves come out on every Side without Order near the Ground, they are thick, triangular at their Ends, and closely studded with white Protuberances, from whence it was called Pearl Aloe. There is a smaller Sort of this which hath been long preserved in the *English* Gardens, but the Manner of its flowering being the same, I suspect it to be only a Variety. This may be preserved through the Winter in a common Green-house. It flowers at different Seasons of the Year.

The fifteenth Sort is the true Succotrine Aloe, from whence the best Sort of Aloe for Use in Medicine is produced. This hath long narrow succulent Leaves, which come out without any Order, and form large Heads. The Stalks grow three or four Feet high, and have two, three, and sometimes four of these Heads, branching out from it: The lower Leaves spread out on every Side, but the upper Leaves turn inward toward the Center; the Flowers grow in long Spikes, upon Stalks about two Feet high, each standing on a pretty long Foot Stalk; they are of a bright red Colour tipped with Green: These generally appear in the Winter Season. This Sort may be preserved through the Winter in a warm Green-house, but the Plants so managed will not flower so frequently, as those which have a moderate Degree of Warmth in Winter.

The sixteenth Sort resembles the eighth in some Particulars, but the Leaves are much broader, and spread on every Side; whereas those of the eighth are ranged only two Ways, and are narrow. This Sort flowers but seldom, whereas the sixteenth flowers annually in the Spring. Dr. *Linnaeus* supposes both these to be the same Species with the first, though they are evidently different in every Part: And I have raised both these from Seeds, and find they constantly retain their Difference. This Plant is hardy, so may be kept through the Winter in a common Green-house.

The seventeenth Sort never rises from the Ground, but the Leaves spread flat on the Surface; these are plain, succulent, and triangular toward their End. The Borders of the Leaves, and also the Ridge of the Angle on their under Side, are closely beset with soft white Spines. The Flower Stalk rises about a Foot high, is very slender, and hath three or four small herbaceous Flowers standing at a Distance from each other. These are tubulous, and cut into six Parts at the Brim, which turn backward. This Sort is tender, so should be placed in Winter in a moderate Degree of Heat, and must

must have little Water. It never puts out Offsets, so is generally increased by planting of the Leaves.

The eighteenth Sort is also a small Plant growing near the Ground; the Leaves of this Sort are almost cylindrical toward their Base, but angular near their Ends, and are set with short soft Spines at the Angles: These Leaves are shorter and of a darker green Colour than those of the former Sort, and the Plants produce many Suckers on every Side. I have raised a Variety of this from Seeds, which hath shorter, whiter, and smoother Leaves, but this hath not yet flowered. This will live in a common Green-house in Winter.

The nineteenth Sort hath very short thick succulent Leaves, which are compressed on their upper Side like a Cushion, from whence it had the Name. This grows very close to the Ground, and puts out Suckers on every Side: The Flowers grow on slender Stalks, and are of an herbaceous Colour. This may be preserved through the Winter in a good Green-house, but should have very little Water during that Season, especially when it hath no artificial Heat.

The twentieth Sort hath long narrow Tongue-shaped Leaves, which are hollowed on their upper Side, but Keel-shaped below: These are closely studded on every Side, with small white Protuberances, from whence the Plant hath had the Title of Pearl Tongue Aloe. The Flowers of this Kind grow on pretty tall Stalks, and form loose Spikes, each hanging downward: They are of a beautiful red Colour, tipped with Green. This Sort produces Offsets in Plenty, and is so hardy as to live in a common Green-house through the Winter. It flowers at different Seasons of the Year.

The twenty-first Sort hath some Resemblance to the last, but the Leaves are much broader and thicker; these spread out every Way, and are not so concave on their upper Surface, nor are the Protuberances so large as those of the former; the Flowers are of a paler Colour, and the Spikes are shorter. I have raised Plants from the Seeds of this Sort, which have varied from the Original, but none of them approached near the twentieth Sort. This is as hardy as the former Sort.

The twenty-second Sort hath knobbed creeping fleshy Roots, which spread over the Pots; the Leaves come up single, are narrow at Bottom, wide in the Middle, where they are waved on their Edges, and decrease again at their Extremities; they are about a Foot and a Half long, and four Inches wide in their broadest Part; these are of a dark green Colour, marbled over with White. The Flower Stem arises immediately from the Root, grows about two Feet high, the upper Part being closely set with very white Flowers which are tubulous, and cut into six Parts, which are reflexed back, so as to have much of the Appearance of a large single Hyacinth. This Plant increases plentifully by its creeping Roots, but is very tender, so must constantly remain in the Stove. It usually flowers in *July*.

The twenty-third Sort is a low Plant with creeping fleshy Roots, the Leaves are about nine Inches long, and one and a Half broad at Bottom, gradually diminishing to the Top where it ends in a Point. The Flowers of this I have not seen, nor have I yet heard of its flowering in *Europe*; for in the Garden at *Amsterdam*, where I saw more than fifty Pots of this Plant, the Gardener assured me neither of them had then flowered. This Sort increases very fast by Suckers from the Root, but is tender, so must be constantly kept in the Stove.

Dr. *Linnaeus* supposes these two are the same, but whoever compares them will find they are extremely different.

The twenty-fourth Sort rises to the Height of eight or ten Feet, with a strong Stem; the Leaves grow on the Top, which closely embrace the Stalk; these come out irregularly, and spread every Way; they are near four Inches broad at their Base, and diminish gradually to the Top, where they end in a Spine. These are near two Feet long, of a dark green Colour, and closely beset with short thick Spines on every Side. This Sort hath not as yet flowered in *England*, nor does it put out Suckers, so that it is difficult to increase. It

must have a warm Green-house in Winter and very little Water.

The twenty-fifth Sort hath very long narrow triangular Leaves, shaped like those of the Bull-rush; the Flowers are produced in close thick Spikes, upon Stalks near three Feet high. They are of an Orange Colour, having six yellow Stamina, which come out beyond the Tube of the Flower; so that when the Plants are strong, and produce large Spikes, they make a fine Appearance. It flowers in *August* and *September*. There is a Variety of this with narrower Leaves, and longer Spikes of Flowers.

The Soil in which these Plants thrive best, is one Half fresh light Earth from a Common (and if the Turf is taken with it and rotted, it is much better); the rest should be white Sea Sand and sifted Lime Rubbish, of each of these two a fourth Part; mix these together six or eight Months at least before it is used, observing to turn it over often in this Time.

The Middle of *July* is a very proper Season to shift these Plants; at which Time you may take them out of the Pots, and with your Fingers open the Roots, and shake out as much of the Earth as possible, taking off all dead or mouldy Roots, but do not wound or break the young fresh ones: Then fill the Pot about three Parts full of the above-mentioned Earth, putting a few Stones in the Bottom of the Pot, to drain off the Moisture; and after placing the Roots of the Plant in such a Manner as to prevent their interfering too much with each other, put in as much of the same Earth, as to fill the Pot almost to the Rim, and observe to shake the Plant, so as to let the Earth in between the Roots; and then with your Hand settle it close to the Roots of the Plant, to keep it steady in the Pot; then water them gently, and set them abroad in a shady Place, where they may remain for three Weeks, giving them gentle Waterings, if the Weather should prove hot and dry.

Toward the latter End of *September*, in a dry Day, remove them into the House again, observing to give them as much free open Air as possible, while the Weather holds warm; but, if the Nights are cool, you must shut up the Glasses, and give them Air only in the Day; and, as the Cold increases, you must decrease opening the Glasses, but observe to give them gentle Waterings often, till the Middle of *October*, when you must abate them, according to the Heat of the House in which they are kept. For those Plants which are placed in a Stove, will require to be watered at least once a Week, most Part of the Winter; whereas those which are kept in a Green-house without artificial Heat, should not be watered oftener in Winter than once a Month.

When these hardier Sorts of Aloes are placed abroad in Summer, they should have but little Water given them; and if much Rain should fall during the Time they are abroad, they should be screened from it: For when they imbibe much Wet in Summer, they frequently rot the following Winter, especially if they are not kept in a moderate warm Air. Therefore, those who choose to treat these Plants hardily, should be cautious of their receiving too much Moisture.

The tender Sorts should constantly remain in the Stove, or be removed in the Summer to an airy Glass Case, where they may have free Air in warm Weather, but be protected from Rain and Cold. With this Management the Plants will thrive and increase, and such of them as usually flower, may be expected to produce them in Beauty at their Seasons.

The hardier Sorts thrive much better when they are exposed in Summer, and secured from the Cold and Rain in Winter, than if they are treated more tenderly. For when they are placed in a Stove, they are kept growing all the Winter, whereby they are drawn up weak; and although they will flower oftener when they have a moderate Share of Heat, yet in two or three Years, the Plants will not appear so slightly as those which are more hardily treated.

The twenty-fifth Sort is hardy enough to live abroad in mild Winters, if they are planted in a warm Border and

and a dry Soil; but as they are often destroyed in severe Winters, so it is proper to keep some Plants in Pots, which may be sheltered in Winter under a Frame, to preserve the Sort. This is propagated by Seeds, which the Plants generally produce in Plenty: The Seeds must be sown in Pots soon after they are ripe, and in Winter should be sheltered under a common hot Bed Frame: In the Spring the Plants will come up, when they should be inured to bear the open Air by Degrees; and when they are large enough to remove, some of them should be planted in Pots, and the other in a warm Border, where they will require to be sheltered the following Winter, as they will not have obtained sufficient Strength to resist the Cold.

Most of these Aloes are increased by Offsets, which should be taken from the Mother Plant, at the Time when they are shifted, and must be planted in very small Pots, filled with the same Earth as was directed for the old Plants; but if, in taking the Suckers off, you observe that Part which joined to the Mother Root to be moist, you must let them lie out of the Ground in a shady dry Place two or three Days to dry before they are planted, otherwise they are very subject to rot.

After planting, let them remain in a shady Place (as was before directed in shifting the old Plants) for a Fortnight, when you should remove the tender Kinds to a very moderate hot Bed, plunging the Pots therein, which will greatly facilitate their taking new Root; but observe to shade the Glasses in the Middle of the Day, and to give them a great Share of Air.

Toward the Middle of *August*, begin to harden these young Plants, by taking off the Glasses in good Weather, and by raising them at other Times with Bricks, that the Air may freely enter the Bed, which is absolutely necessary for their Growth, and to prepare them to be removed into the House, which must be done toward the End of *September*, and managed as before directed for the old Plants.

The *African Aloes*, for the most Part, afford Plenty of Suckers, by which they are increased; but those few that do not, may be most of them propagated, by taking off some of the under Leaves, laying them to dry for ten Days or a Fortnight, as was directed for the Offsets; then plant them in the same Soil as was directed for them, putting that Part of the Leaf which did adhere to the old Plant, about an Inch, or an Inch and a Half (according to the Size of the Leaf) into the Earth, giving them a little Water to settle the Earth about them; then plunge the Pots into a moderate hot Bed, observing to screen them from the Violence of the Sun, and give them gentle Refreshings with Water once a Week: The best Season for this is in *June*, that they may push out Heads before Winter.

The second Sort produces the Aloes commonly sold in the Shops for Horses, and is called *Aloe Hepatica*. But it is from the fifteenth Sort, the Succotrine, or best Sort of Aloes, is produced; which is done by cutting their Leaves transversely, and placing earthen Vessels under them to receive the Juice which drops from these cut Leaves; which Juice, when inspissated, becomes the Aloe which is used in Medicine. But I believe in making the coarser Sort of Aloes, they press the Leaves, whereby a greater Quantity of Juice is obtained: But this is not near so fine as the other.

ALOE AMERICANA MURICATA. See Agave.

ALOE, the striped, is a Variety of the former.

ALOIDES. See Stratiotes.

ALOPECUROS [Gr. Ἀλοπεῦρος], Fox-tail, a kind of Grass.

ALPINIA.

This Plant is so called after *Prosper Alpinus*, who was a famous Botanist in his Time, and travelled into *Greece* and *Egypt*, and has written two Books in *Quarto* of the Plants of those Countries.

The Characters are,

It hath a trifid Empalement, upon which rests the Germen. The Flower is of one Leaf, which is unequally divided at the Top into four Parts, and resembles a personated Flower; the upper Segment which resembles the Helmet, and also the two Side Segments, are indented in the Middle, and the lower one is divided into three Parts at the Brim; in the Center is placed the round Germen, supporting a single Style crowned with a three cornered Stigma: This is attended by a single Stamina fixed to the Tube of the Flower, which is crowned with a very narrow Summit. After the Flower is past, the Germen becomes an oval fleshy Fruit, divided into three Parts, inclosing several oval Seeds, which have Tails.

This Genus of Plants, is by Dr. *Linnaeus* ranged in his first Class, which is entitled *Monandria Monogynia*, the Flowers of which have but one Stamina and one Style. *Plumier* places it in *Tournefort's* third Class of Plants, which have anomalous personated Flowers of one Leaf.

We know but one Species of this Genus, viz.

ALPINIA *Royen. Prod.* 12. We have no English Name for this Plant. This is by Father *Plumier* titled, *Alpina racemosa alba Cannacori foliis. Nov. Gen.* 26. i. e. White branching Alpina, with Leaves like the flowering Reed.

This Plant is a Native of the *West-Indies*, from whence it has been brought into some of the curious Gardens of *Europe*, where it must be preserved in a warm Stove, and the Pots plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, otherwise it will not thrive in this Country. The Leaves decay every Winter, and are pushed out from the Roots every Spring, like the Ginger and Maranta; so should be managed in the same Manner as is directed for those two Plants, and may be propagated by parting of the Roots when the Leaves decay.

ALSINE [Gr. Ἀλσίνη], Chick-weed.

There are several Species of this Plant, which are common in cultivated Places, and on Dunghills. These being so well known to most Persons, it will be needless to mention them in this Place, unless it be to caution Persons from permitting them to grow either in their Gardens, or on Dunghills, where they will soon shed their Seeds, and become very troublesome Weeds; but as they are annual, they may with little Trouble be destroyed, if they do not stand to produce Seed.

ALTHÆA [Ἀλθαία, so called from ἀλθαίω, Gr. to heal], Marshmallow.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a double Empalement, the outer is of one Leaf, and is unequally divided into nine narrow Segments at the Brim; the inner one is also of one Leaf, cut into five broad acute Segments at the Top, these are both permanent. The Flower hath five Petals which coalesce at their Base, but spread open above and are shaped like an Heart. There are many Stamina joined below and form a Kind of Cylinder, but are loose above, and are inserted in the Column. In the Center is placed the orbicular Germen, supporting a short cylindrical Style, crowned with numerous Stigma, which are of equal Length with the Stamina. The Empalement afterward becomes an orbicular depressed Capsule, divided into several Cells, each containing one compressed Kidney-shaped Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged by Dr. *Linnaeus* in the third Section of his sixteenth Class, which is titled *Monodelphia Polyandria*, the Stamina being joined together and form a Sort of Column, and having a great Number of Stigma. Dr. *Van Royen*, the late Professor of Botany at *Leyden*, titles this Class *Columnifera*, from the male and female Parts of the Flower being joined in a Sort of Column.

The Species are,

1. ALTHÆA foliis simplicibus acuminatis acutè dentatis tomentosis. Marshmallow with single woolly Leaves, which are indented in sharp Segments. This is the *Althæa Dioscoridis* & *Plinii. C. B. P.* 315. Common Marshmallow.

2. ALTHÆA

A L T

2. *ALTHÆA foliis rotundioribus angulatis tomentosis.* Marshmallow with angular woolly pointed Leaves. This is the *Althæa folio rotundiori aut minus acuminato.* Sutherl. Edinb.

3. *ALTHÆA foliis trifidis piloso-hispidis.* Hort. Cliff. 349. Marshmallow with trifid hairy pungent Leaves. This is the *Alcea villosa.* Dalechamp. Hist. 594.

4. *ALTHÆA foliis inferioribus palmatis superioribus digitatis caule fruticoso.* Hort. Upsal. 205. Marshmallow with the under Leaves shaped like a Hand, the upper Leaves more divided, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Alcea fruticoso cannabino folio.* Clus. Hist. p. 2. pag. 25.

The first Sort is the common Marshmallow, which grows naturally in moist Places in divers Parts of England, and is frequently used in Medicine. This hath a perennial Root and an annual Stalk, which perishes every Autumn. The Stalks of this Plant grow erect, to the Height of four or five Feet, and put out a few lateral Branches on their Sides; these are garnished with Leaves which are hoary and soft to the Touch; they are angular, and placed alternately on the Branches; the Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves, which are shaped like those of the Mallow, but are smaller and of a pale Colour. These appear in June and July, and the Seeds ripen in September. It may be propagated fast enough, either by Seeds or parting of their Roots. When it is propagated by Seeds they should be sown in the Spring, but if by parting of the Roots, the best Time is in Autumn, when the Stalks decay. It will thrive in any Soil or Situation, but in moist Places will grow larger than in dry Land. The Plants should not be nearer together than two Feet, for their Roots spread wide on every Side.

The second Sort is somewhat like the first, but the Leaves are not so long, nor do they end in a sharp Point, but are angular, and rounder than those of the first. I have cultivated this in the Chelsea Garden many Years, and find it retains its Difference.

The third Sort grows naturally in Spain and Portugal, from both of these Countries I have received the Seeds. This is a low Plant, whose Branches trail on the Ground, unless they are supported by Stakes. The Leaves and Stalks are beset with strong Hairs, the Flowers come out at the Wings of the Stalks, and are smaller than those of the common Sort, having purplish Bottoms. The Leaves are deeply cut into three Parts, and have long Foot Stalks; the Stalks are woody, but seldom last more than two Years.

If the Seeds of this Sort are sown in April, the Plants will flower in July, and the Seeds ripen in September. They should be sown in the Places where they are to remain, for as the Roots shoot deep into the Ground, so unless the Plants are removed very young, they seldom survive Transplanting.

The fourth Sort has a woody Stem, which rises to the Height of four or five Feet, and puts out many Side Branches. These are garnished with Leaves of different Shapes; those which are on the lower Part of the Branches are like a Hand, very slightly cut toward their Outside, but those which are placed on the upper Part of the Branches, are deeply cut into several Parts; these are hairy, and grow alternately on the Branches; the Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalks in the same Manner as the other Sorts, but are not so large as those of the common Marshmallow; they are of a deeper red Colour, and the Empalement is much larger. This Sort seldom flowers the first Year, unless the Summer proves warm; but when the Plants live through the Winter, they will flower early the following Summer, so will produce good Seeds. This grows naturally in Hungary and Istria, from both which Places I have received the Seeds.

It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in the Spring, in the Place where the Plants are to remain; or if otherwise, the Plants must be transplanted young, else they will not succeed. They should have a sheltered Situation and a dry Soil, otherwise they will not live through the Winter in England. When these Plants grow in a stony Soil, or in Lime Rubbish, they

A L Y

will be stunted in their Growth, but they will have less Sap in their Branches, so will better endure the Cold of this Climate. This Sort seldom continues longer than two Years in England, but as the Seeds ripen here, so the Plants may be had in Plenty.

ALTHÆA FRUTEX. See Hibiscus and Lavatera.

ALYSSOIDES. See Alyssum and Lunaria.

ALYSSON ALPINUM LUTEUM. See Draba.

ALYSSON SEGETUM. See Myagrum.

ALYSSON SERPILLI FOLIO. See Clypeola.

ALYSSON VERONICÆ FOLIO. See Draba.

ALYSSON VULGARE. See Draba.

ALYSSUM, [*Ἀλυσσον*, of *αλύσσω*, Gr. to be mad; so called, because it was believed to have the Virtue of curing Madness or Rage by being barely looked upon], Madwort.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath an oblong four leaved Empalement, which falls away. It hath four Petals in Form of a Cross, which spread open above the Empalement. There are six Stamina, two of which are shorter than the other four; these are crowned with broad Summits; in the Center of the Flower is situated the oval Germen, supporting a single Style, crowned with an obtuse Stigma. After the Flower is past, the Germen becomes a globular or compressed Seed Vessel, in which are lodged several compressed Seeds.

This Genus is ranged in the fifteenth Class of Linneus, entitled *Tetradynamia Siliculosa*; the Flowers of this Class have six Stamina, four of which are longer than the other two, and the Seed Vessels are short; in some globular, and in others they are compressed. This comes under Mr. Ray's Class, entitled *Tetrapetalæ Siliculosa*, from the Flowers having four Petals, succeeded by short Seed Vessels.

The Species are,

1. *ALYSSUM caulibus frutescentibus paniculatis foliis lanceolatis undulatis integris.* Prod. Leyd. 331. Madwort with shrubby Stalks, Flowers growing in Panicles, and whole Spear-shaped waved Leaves. This is the *Alysson creticum saxatile foliis undulatis incanis.* Tourn. Cor. 15.

2. *ALYSSUM foliis lanceolato-linearibus acutis integerrimis caulibus procumbentibus perennantibus.* Hort. Cliff. 333. Madwort with whole Spear-shaped pointed Leaves, and trailing perennial Stalks. This is the *Alysson halimi folio sempervirens.* Tourn. Inst.

3. *ALYSSUM ramis senilibus spiniformibus nudis.* Hort. Cliff. 332. Madwort, whose older Branches have naked Spines. This is the *Thlaspi fruticosum spinosum.* C. B. P. 108.

4. *ALYSSUM ramis suffruticosis diffusis foliis punctato echinatis.* Hort. Upsal. 185. Madwort with shrubby diffused Branches and Leaves, having prickly Punctures. This is the *Thlaspi montanum luteum.* J. B. 2. p. 928.

5. *ALYSSUM caule erecto foliis lanceolatis incanis integerrimis floribus corymbosis.* Hort. Cliff. 332. Madwort with an erect Stalk, hoary Spear-shaped Leaves which are entire, and Flowers collected into round Heads. This is the *Alysson fruticosum incanum.* Tourn. Inst. R. H. Or hoary shrubby Madwort.

6. *ALYSSUM caule erecto herbaceo siliculis sessilibus ovalibus compresso planis petalis acuminatis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 651. Madwort with an erect herbaceous Stalk, Pods growing close to the Stalks, which are oval and compressed, and the Flower Leaves pointed. This is the *Lunaria leucii folio siliqua oblonga majori.* Tourn. Inst. 218.

7. *ALYSSUM caule herbaceo foliis lanceolatis dentatis siliculis inflatis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 651. Madwort with an herbaceous Stalk, Spear-shaped indented Leaves, and swollen Seed Vessels. This is the *Alyssioides incanum foliis sinuatis.* Tourn. Inst. 213.

8. *Alyssum caule herbaceo erecto foliis incanis lanceolatis integerrimis siliculis inflatis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 651. Madwort with an erect herbaceous Stalk, hoary Spear-shaped entire Leaves, and a swelling Seed Vessel. This is the *Alyssoides fruticosum Creticum leucoii folio incano.* Tourn. Cor. 15.

The first Sort is a low perennial Plant, with a thick fleshy Stem, which seldom rises more than one Foot high, but divides into many less Branches which grow near the Ground; these are again divided into many smaller Branches, so that a single Plant will spread to a considerable Distance, and form a large bushy Head: The Branches are garnished with long Spear-shaped Leaves, which are hoary and waved on their Edges; these are placed on without any Order, and continue through the Year. The Flowers are produced in loose Panicles, at the Extremity of every Branch, and are of a bright yellow Colour, consisting of four Petals, which are placed in Form of a Cross: These being numerous, make a fine Appearance during their Continuance. They appear the latter End of April, or the Beginning of May, and if the Season is moderate, will continue three Weeks in Beauty. The Seeds ripen in July, but it is only from young Plants that Seeds can be expected; for the old Plants, or those which are raised from Slips or Cuttings, rarely produce Seeds in England. This Plant was found growing naturally in Candia by Dr. Tournefort, who sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at Paris, where they succeeded, and from thence the other Gardens of Europe have been furnished with it.

This Plant is hardy, and although brought from a more southerly Climate, yet, if planted in a dry, lean, or rubbishy Soil, will endure our severest Winters abroad. It is increased by sowing the Seeds in March in a light sandy Soil, or by planting Cuttings in April or May; which are very apt to take Root, if kept shaded in the Heat of the Day, and gently refreshed with Water.

The second Sort seldom continues above two or three Years with us, and must therefore be often sown to preserve it; or if the Seeds are suffered to fall, and remain upon the Ground, the Plants will rise without any Trouble. This Plant spreads itself upon the Ground, and never rises to any Height. It produces, at the Extremity of its Branches, very pretty Tufts of small white Flowers; of which the Plant is seldom destitute for six or seven Months successively, for which Reason it deserves a Place in the Gardens of the Curious. This will also grow from Cuttings, if planted and managed as the former.

The third Sort hath lignous Branches which rise about two Feet high; these are armed with small Spines; the Leaves are hoary, Spear-shaped, and thinly placed on the Stalks without any Order. The Flowers are white, Cross-shaped, and grow in small Clusters at the Extremity of the Branches. After the Flowers are past, the Germen turns to an oblong Seed Vessel, containing several round Seeds.

This may be propagated in the same Manner as the first Sort, either by Seeds or Slips; and when the Plants grow in Rubbish, or on old Walls, they will last much longer, and endure the Cold of our Winters, better than those which are in a good Soil. It grows naturally in Spain, Italy, and the South of France.

The fourth Sort hath trailing Branches, which lie on the Ground; these are garnished with oblong hoary Leaves, which are rough to the Touch, and are placed alternately on every Side of the Branches; the Flowers are produced in small Clusters at the Extremity of the Branches, which are of a dark yellow Colour, and are succeeded by Seed Vessels shaped like those of the third Sort. This grows naturally upon Rocks and Ruins, in Burgundy, and some other Parts of France, as also about Basil. It may be propagated in the same Manner as the former Sorts, and when it grows in Rubbish, the Plants will continue some Years; but in rich Ground, they seldom live through the Winter in England.

The fifth Sort grows to the Height of two Feet, having lignous Stalks, which divide into several Branches

toward the Top. These are garnished with hoary Spear-shaped Leaves, which are placed alternately on the Branches: At the Extremity of every Shoot, the Flowers are produced in round Bunches, which are small, white, and Cross-shaped; these are succeeded by oval Seed Vessels, which are full of brown Seeds. This Plant grows naturally in the South of France, Spain, and Italy, chiefly on rocky or gravelly Soils. When this is sown in a rich Soil it seldom survives the Winter, but in Lime Rubbish, or upon old Walls, it will continue several Years. It flowers in June, July, August, and September, and the Seeds ripen soon after; which if permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up, and require little Care.

The sixth Sort is a biennial Plant, with an herbaceous Stalk, which is garnished with oblong hoary Leaves, placed alternately; the Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalks single, these grow very close to the Stalk, and are succeeded by oval compressed Seed Vessels, shaped like those of the *Lunaria*, which contain many flat Seeds. This grows naturally in Spain and Portugal, from whence I have received the Seeds. It is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown upon dry Ground, or Lime Rubbish; for in rich Land the Plants will grow too vigorous in Summer, so that in Autumn they generally rot off and decay.

The seventh Sort is a low spreading Plant, with a thick fleshy Stalk, which divides into many smaller Branches; these spread near the Ground, and are garnished with oblong hoary Leaves which continue through the Year: The Flowers are produced in small Clusters at the Extremity of the Branches; these are of a bright yellow Colour, consisting of four Petals placed in Form of a Cross. After the Flower is past, the Germen becomes an oval swelling Seed Vessel, which is filled with roundish Seeds. This Sort grows naturally in the Islands of the Archipelago, but is hardy enough to live in the open Air in England, in a dry Soil and a warm Situation. It is propagated by Seeds, and seldom lasts longer than two or three Years.

The eighth Sort grows more erect, having an herbaceous Stalk, which sends out a few lateral Branches toward the Top, these are garnished with oblong hoary Leaves. The Flowers grow in small Clusters at the Extremity of the Branches; these are succeeded by oval swelling Seed Vessels like the former. This Plant seldom continues longer than two Years in England; it must have a warm dry Situation, otherwise it will not live in the open Air. It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in August, soon after they are ripe; and if a few of them are potted in October, and sheltered under a Frame in Winter, they will flower the following June, so good Seeds may be obtained the same Year; for those Plants which arise early in the Year, grow luxuriantly in Summer, so do not often live through the Winter.

There are two Varieties of the sixth Sort, one with a smaller Seed Vessel, which Tournefort titles, *Lunaria leucoii folio siliquâ oblongâ minori.* The other he found in the Levant, which he titles *Lunaria fruticosa perennis incana leucoii folio.* Cor. 15. The first of these is only a feminal Variety of the sixth Sort, but I think the latter is a distinct Species, for the Plants grow woody, and abide three or four Years.

AMARANTHOIDES. See Gomphrena.

AMARANTHUS [*Ἀμαράνθος*, of a privative, and *μαραίνω*, Gr. to wither; so called, because the Flower of this Plant being cropped, does not soon wither; but being dried, keeps the Beauty of its Colour a great while], Amaranth, or Flower-gentle.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers in the same Plant. The Flower hath no Petals, but the Empalement consists of three or five pointed Spear-shaped Leaves which are coloured and permanent; this is common to both Sexes. The male Flowers have in some Species three, and in others five slender Stamina, which are of the same Length with the Empalement; these are crowned with oblong Summits. The Female Flowers

Flowers have an oval Germen, supporting three short Awl-shaped Styles, which are crowned with simple Stigma. The Empalement afterward becomes an oval coloured Seed Vessel having one Cell, in which is lodged a single globular Seed.

This Genus of Plants is by Dr. Linnæus ranged in the fifth Division of his twenty-first Class, entitled *Monœcia Pentandria*, from their having male and female Flowers on the same Plant, and the male Flowers having five Stamina. Mr. Ray ranges this Genus in his Class of *Apetalous* Plants, which are such as have no Petals to the Flower.

The Species are,

1. *AMARANTHUS capitellis triandris subrotundis amplexicaulibus foliis lanceolatis acuminatis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 989. Flower-gentle with roundish Heads, Flowers with three Stamina embracing the Stalks, and pointed Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Amaranthus tricolor.* Lob. Icon. 252. i. e. Three coloured *Amaranthus*.

2. *AMARANTHUS capitellis triandris subrotundis sessilibus foliis lanceolatis sparsis.* Lin. Sp. Pl. 989. Flower-gentle with three Stamina, roundish Heads growing close to the Stalk, and Spear-shaped Leaves growing thinly on the Stalks. This is the *Amaranthus colore obscuriori* five mas. Tourn. Inst. 236. or *Amaranthus bicolor.*

3. *AMARANTHUS capitellis triandris subrotundis axillaribus spicâque glomeratâ terminali foliis ovato-cordatis petiolo brevioribus.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 989. Flower-gentle with three Stamina, roundish Heads growing from the Wings of the Stalks in roundish Spikes, and oval Heart-shaped Leaves with short Foot Stalks.

4. *AMARANTHUS racemis pentandris cylindricis pendulus longissimis.* Hort. Cliff. 443. Flower-gentle with five Stamina and very long hanging cylindrical Spikes. This is the *Amaranthus maximus paniculâ longâ pendulâ semine rubello.* Raii Hist.

5. *AMARANTHUS racemis cylindricis pendulis, caule erecto arboreo.* Flower-gentle with hanging cylindrical Spikes, and an erect Tree like Stalk. This is the *Amaranthus maximus.* C. B. P. 120. Commonly called Tree *Amaranthus*.

6. *AMARANTHUS spicis triandris erectis conglomeratis foliis ovatis retusis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 990. Flower-gentle with erect Spikes growing close, and oval blunt Leaves. This is the *Blitum pulchrum rectum magnum rubrum.* J. B. 2. p. 966.

7. *AMARANTHUS spicis cylindricis brevibus foliis ovato-lanceolatis petiolis longissimis.* Flower-gentle with short cylindrical Spikes, and oval Spear-shaped Leaves with very long Foot Stalks.

8. *AMARANTHUS floribus glomeratis lateralibus foliis ovatis retusis caule diffuso.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 990. Flower-gentle with Flowers collected in small Heads at the Joints of the Stalks, oval blunt Leaves, and scattering Stalks. This is the *Blitum album minus.* C. B. P. 118. The smaller white Blite.

9. *AMARANTHUS floribus triandris conglomeratis axillaribus foliis lanceolatis obtusis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 990. Flower-gentle with Flowers having three Stamina, which grow in Clusters from the Wings of the Stalks, and blunt Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Amaranthus floribus lateralibus congestis foliis lanceolatis obtusis.* Flor. Virg. 116. Commonly called Pellitory leaved Blite.

10. *AMARANTHUS racemis pentandris cylindricis horizontalibus caule inermi.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 990. Flower-gentle with five Stamina, cylindrical Spikes growing horizontally, and a smooth Stalk. This is the *Amaranthus sylvestris maximus Novæ Angliæ spicis viridibus.* Raii Hist. 201. Or Wild New England Blite with green Spikes.

11. *AMARANTHUS racemis pentandris cylindricis erectis caule inermi.* Hort. Cliff. 444. Flower-gentle with five Stamina, erect cylindrical Spikes, and a smooth Stalk. This is the *Amaranthus sylvestris maximus Novæ Angliæ spicis purpureis.* Tourn. Inst. R. H. 235. Commonly called Purple Flower-gentle.

12. *AMARANTHUS racemis pentandris cylindricis erectis axillis spinosis.* Hort. Cliff. 444. Flower-gentle with five Stamina, upright cylindrical Spikes, and Spines at the Joints of the Stalks. This is the *Amaranthus Indicus spinosus spicâ herbaccâ.* H. L. 31.

13. *AMARANTHUS racemis cylindricis lateralibus terminalibusque cruciatim positis.* Plant. 22. Flower-gentle with cylindrical Spikes placed crossways.

14. *AMARANTHUS racemis pentandris lateralibus terminalibusque caule flexuoso ramis retrocurvatis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 991. Flower-gentle with five Stamina, Spikes proceeding from the Wings of the Stalks, and also at their Extremities, and flexible recurved Branches.

The first Sort has been long cultivated in Gardens for the Beauty of its variegated Leaves, which are of three Colours, viz. Green, Yellow, and Red, these are very elegantly mixed: And when the Plants are in full Vigour, the Leaves are large, and closely set from the Bottom to the Top of the Stalks, and the Branches form a Sort of Pyramid; so that there is not a more beautiful Plant than this, when it is in full Lustre. I have raised these Plants to more than five Feet high, which have branched out on every Side, from the Ground upward, and formed regular Pyramids; the Branches were garnished with Leaves their whole Length, which were large and finely coloured, and in warm Summers, have continued in Beauty two Months, during which Time there was not any Plant to be compared with them. From the Leaves of this Plant being party coloured, like the Feathers of Parrots, some Botanists have separated this Species from the others, and constituted a Genus of it, by the Title of *Pfittacus*.

The second Sort hath been introduced into the *English* Gardens much later than the former. This grows to the same Height with the former, and in the Manner of its Growth greatly resembles it; but the Leaves have only two Colours, which are an obscure Purple, and a bright Crimson; these are so blended as to set off each other, and when the Plants are vigorous, they make a fine Appearance.

The third Sort hath no great Beauty; it grows about three Feet high with an upright Stalk, which sends out some lateral Branches toward the Top; these are garnished with oval Heart-shaped Leaves. The Flowers are produced at the Wings of the Stalks in roundish Spikes, as also at the Extremity of the Branches, but have very little Beauty, so do not deserve a Place in the Flower Garden. The young Plants of this Sort are gathered to boil instead of Spinach by the Inhabitants of *India*, where it grows naturally, and from thence I received the Seeds of it as an esculent Plant.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *America*, from whence I received the Seeds: This grows with an upright Stem, upward of three Feet high; the Leaves and Stalks are of a pale green Colour; the Spikes of Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Stalks, and also in Clusters at the Extremity of the Branches: They are very long and hang downward, being of a bright purple Colour. I have measured some of these Spikes, which were two Feet and a Half long, so that many of them have reached the Ground.

The fifth Sort hath a strong Stem, which rises to the Height of seven or eight Feet, sending forth many horizontal Branches toward the Top; these are garnished with oblong rough green Leaves. At the Extremity of every Shoot, the cylindrical Spikes of a purple Colour are produced, which hang downward, but these are seldom half the Length of those of the former Sort, and are much thicker. This is the Sort of *Amaranth*, which is directed by the College to be used in Medicine.

The sixth Sort grows near three Feet high, putting out several Side Branches, which are garnished with oval blunt Leaves; at the Ends of the Branches, the Spikes are produced in Clusters and grow erect, these are of a deep purple Colour.

The seventh Sort grows near four Feet high, the Stalks are inclining to Red, the Leaves are of an oval Spear-shaped Figure, green Colour, marked with purple Spots, and have very long Foot Stalks. The Spikes come out at the Extremity of the Branches in Clusters, as also from the Wings of the Stalks; these are of a pale green Colour, and grow erect. I have received the Seeds of this Sort from *Portugal*, by the Title of *Bredos*, recommending it to be cultivated as a culinary Herb: And also from *America*, by the Title of *Cururu*,

or *Caterpillar*, and recommended for the same Purpose; but upon Trial, I found it greatly inferior to Spinach, and other Herbs which we have here in Plenty. Therefore, however useful it may be to the Inhabitants of those warm Countries, where many of our common Vegetables will not thrive, it will not be worth the Trouble to cultivate it in *England*, especially as it is only in the Summer Months that the Plants will come up in the full Ground. There are two or three more Species of this Genus, which grow naturally in the *West-Indies*, and are used indifferently for the same Purpose, under the same Appellation of *Caterpillar Cururu*, &c. Of these I have frequently received Seeds from thence.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in most of the warm Parts of *Europe*, and also in *America*; for wherever it is permitted to scatter its Seeds, the Plants will come up the following Summer, and become troublesome Weeds, as will also the ninth Sort; so these are seldom cultivated, as they are only preserved in Botanic Gardens for the Sake of Variety. The Stalks of both these Sorts spread on the Ground.

The tenth Sort grows upward of three Feet high, and sends out many Side Branches; these are hairy, and garnished with oblong rough Leaves. The Spikes are produced from the Wings of the Stalks, as also at the Extremity of the Branches, growing horizontally, and are of a green Colour. There is little Beauty in this Plant, therefore is seldom admitted to Gardens, unless for the Sake of Variety.

The eleventh Sort has been long in *England*, and was formerly propagated in Flower Gardens, but is now become a common Weed, frequently growing upon Dunghills: For as the Plants abound with Seeds, so where they are permitted to scatter, there will be Plenty of the Plants come up the following Summer. And these Seeds will remain in the Ground several Years, and as often as they are turned up to the Surface, they will produce Plants; so that when Plants are suffered to stand till their Seeds fall, there will be every Summer fresh Crops of the Plants for several Years.

The twelfth Sort grows about two Feet high, putting out many Side Branches, so as to form a bushy Plant; the Leaves are oblong, and the Spikes come out at every Joint, where the Stalks are armed with sharp Prickles; and at the Extremity of the Branches, the Spikes are longer than those of the Side: These are slender, and are inclining to a brown Colour, so make no great Figure, therefore is rarely allowed to have a Place in Gardens.

The Seeds of the thirteenth Sort were sent me from the *Bahama Islands*, as an esculent Plant, bearing fine Flowers. This grows three Feet high, with purple Stalks and Leaves; the Spikes are short and cylindrical; these are frequently produced from the Wings of the Stalks, but at the Extremity of the Stalk arises a large Cluster of Spikes which are placed crosswise, with one upright Spike in the Middle. These are of a bright purple Colour at first, but afterward fade to a darker Colour, as the Seeds ripen.

The fourteenth Sort is a Native of *North America*, from whence the Seeds were sent to *Europe*, but is now become a common Weed in many Gardens near *London*, so is seldom allowed a Place, except in Botanic Gardens.

The Sorts which are worthy of a Place in the Pleasure Garden, are particularly the first and second. These are tender, and require some Art and Care to bring them to any Perfection in *England*, therefore their Management will be hereafter more particularly inserted.

Next to these are the fourth, fifth, and thirteenth Sorts. The Seeds of these should be sown upon a moderate hot Bed toward the End of *March*, and when the Plants come up, they should have a large Share of Air admitted to them in mild Weather, to prevent their drawing up weak. When they are large enough to transplant, there should be another moderate hot Bed provided, to which they should be removed, placing them at six Inches Distance every Way, observing to water them, as also to shade them from the Sun until

they have taken new Root, after which the Air should be freely admitted to them, at all times when the Weather is favourable; their Waterings should be frequent, but not given in great Quantities. As the Plants advance, and the Warmth of the Season increases, so they should have a greater Share of Air, that by Degrees they may be hardened to bear the open Air. Towards the End of *June* they may be taken up with large Balls of Earth to their Roots, and planted some into Pots, and others into the Borders of the Pleasure Garden, observing to shade them until they have taken good Root; after which they must be frequently watered in dry Weather, especially those in the Pots, for these will require Watering every Evening in warm dry Weather. The fifth Sort will not thrive in Pots, so should be planted in a rich light Soil, where if it is allowed room, and plentifully watered in dry Weather, the Plants will grow to a very large Size, and make a fine Appearance.

The twelfth Sort is also tender, so whoever is inclinable to cultivate that Plant, should treat it in the same manner as is directed for the former.

The other Sorts are hardy enough to grow in the open Air, so may be sown on a Bed of light Earth in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they may be transplanted into any Part of the Garden, where they will thrive, and produce Plenty of Seeds, which, if permitted to scatter, will stock the Garden with Plants.

I shall now proceed to the Culture of the most valuable Kinds, which are more generally cultivated in Gardens for their Beauty.

These two Sorts of *Amaranths* must be sown on a good hot Bed in *February*, or the Beginning of *March* at farthest; and in about a Fortnight's Time, if the Bed is in good Temper, the Plants will rise; when you must prepare another hot Bed, covered with good rich light Earth, about four Inches thick; then raise up the young Plants with your Finger, so as not to break off the tender Roots, and prick them into your new hot Bed about four Inches Distance every Way, giving them a gentle Watering to settle the Earth to their Roots; but in doing this, be very cautious not to bear the young Plants down to the Ground by hasty Watering, which rarely rise again, or at least so as to recover their former Strength in a long Time, but very often rot in the Stems, and die quite away.

In the Middle of the Day keep them screened with Mats from the great Heat of the Sun, and give them Air by raising up the Glasses with a small Stone; and, if the Glasses are wet, it will be proper to turn them every Day, in good Weather, that they may dry; for the Moisture which is occasioned by the Fermentation of the Dung, and Perspiration of the Plants, is of a noxious Quality, and very unkindly to Plants; so that if the Weather happens to prove bad, that you cannot turn your Glasses, it will be of great Service to your Plants to wipe off all the Moisture two or three Times a Day with a woollen Cloth, to prevent its dropping upon the Plants. When your Plants are firmly rooted, and begin to grow, you must observe to give them Air every Day, more or less, as the Weather is cold or hot, to prevent their drawing up too fast, which greatly weakens their Stems.

In about three Weeks or a Month's time, these Plants will have grown so as to meet, and will stand in need of another hot Bed, which should be of a moderate Temper, and covered with the same rich Earth about six Inches thick, in which they should be removed, observing to take them up with as much Earth about their Roots as possible, and plant them seven or eight Inches Distance every Way, giving them some Water to settle the Earth about their Roots; but be very careful not to water them heavily, so as to bear down the Plants, as was before directed; and keep them shaded in the Heat of the Day, until they have taken fresh Roots; and be sure to refresh them often gently with Water, and give them Air in Proportion to the Heat of the Weather, covering the Glasses with Mats every Night, lest the Cold chill your Beds, and stop the Growth of the Plants.

In the Beginning of *May* you must provide another hot Bed, which should be covered with a deep Frame, that your Plants may have room to grow. Upon this hot Bed you must set as many Three-penny Pots as can stand within the Compass of the Frame; these Pots must be filled with good rich Earth, and the Cavities between each Pot filled up with any common Earth, to prevent the Heat of the Bed from evaporating, and filling the Frame with noxious Steams; then with a Trowel, or some such Instrument, take up your Plants from the former hot Bed, with as much Earth as possible to the Roots, and place each single Plant in the Middle of one of the Pots, filling the Pot up with the Earth before described, and settle it close to the Root of the Plant with your Hands; water them gently, as before, and shade them in the Heat of the Day from the Violence of the Sun, by covering the Glasses with Mats; refresh them often with Water, and give them a good Quantity of Air in the Day-time.

In about three Weeks more these Plants will have grown to a considerable Size and Strength, so that you must now raise the Glasses very much in the Day-time; and when the Air is soft, and the Sun is clouded, draw off the Glasses, and expose them to the open Air, and repeat this as often as the Weather will permit; which will harden them by Degrees to be removed abroad into the Places where they are to remain the whole Season; but it is not advisable to set these Plants out until a Week in *July*, observing to do it when the Air is perfectly soft, and, if possible, in a gentle Shower of Rain.

Let them at first be set near the Shelter of a Hedge for two or three Days, where they may be screened from the Violence of the Sun, and strong Winds, to which they must be inured by Degrees. These Plants, when grown to a good Stature, perspire very freely, and must be every Day refreshed with Water, if the Weather proves hot and dry; otherwise they will stint, and never produce so large Leaves, as those which are skilfully treated.

This is the proper Management, in order to have fine Amaranths; which, if rightly followed, and the Kinds are good, in a favourable Season, will produce wonderful large fine Leaves, and are the greatest Ornament to a good Garden for upwards of two Months.

When the Season proves cold, these Plants should be kept longer under the Glasses; and, if the Heat of the Bed is spent, there should be a fresh Bed made, either in a Glass Case, or where such a Convenience is wanting, there may be one contrived by erecting some of the Lights which were placed over Cucumbers, round a hot Bed, and cover those with the same Lights on the Top, so as to resemble a Glass Stove. On this hot Bed you should place your Amaranths, at such a Distance from each other, as to allow them room to spread; observing to refresh them often with Water, and in warm Weather let them have Plenty of fresh Air. With this Management the Plants may be raised five or six Feet high, and their Leaves will come to the most beautiful Colours; after which they may be exposed to the open Air, and removed to adorn the several Parts of the Garden.

AMARANTHUS CRISTATUS. See Celosia.

AMARYLLIS, Lily-daffodil.

The Characters are,

It hath an oblong compressed Spatha, or Sheath, which encloses the Flower Buds, and opens Side Ways, grows dry, and is permanent; the Flower hath six Spear-shaped Petals; in the Center is situated the roundish furrowed Germen, supporting a slender Style, which is crowned with a three cornered Stigma; this is attended by six Awl-shaped Stamina, which are crowned with incumbent Summits. After the Flower is past, the Germen becomes an oval Capsule, opening in three Parts, having three Cells, which contain round Seeds.

This Genus is ranged by Dr. *Linnaeus* in his sixth Class of Plants, intitled *Hexandria Monogynia*, from the Flower having six Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort*

places it in the fifth Section of his ninth Class, which contains Plants with a Lily-shaped Flower, composed of six Leaves, whose Empalement becomes a tricapsular Seed Vessel, and he titles this Genus *Lilio Narcissus*, from the Flower being shaped like a Lily, and the Root like a Narcissus, so he compounded the two Names, but Dr. *Linnaeus* has altered the Title of this Genus to *Amaryllis*.

The Species are,

1. AMARYLLIS *spatha uniflora, corolla aequali, staminibus declinatis*. *Lin.* Lily Daffodil with a single Flower in each Cover, which is equal, and declined Stamina. This is the *Lilio Narcissus luteus autumnalis major*. *Tourn. Inst.* 386. and the *Narcissus autumnalis major*, *Clus. Hist.* commonly called Autumnal Narcissus.

2. AMARYLLIS *spatha uniflora, corolla aequali, pistillo declinato*. *Hort. Cliff.* 135. Lily Daffodil with a single Flower in each Sheath, which has equal Petals, and the Pointal declining. This is the *Lilio Narcissus Indicus pumilus monanthos albus*, *Mor. Hist.* 2, 266. commonly called *Atamusco* Lily.

3. AMARYLLIS *spatha uniflora, corolla inaequali, genitalibus declinatis*, *Hort. Cliff.* 135. Lily Daffodil with one Flower in each Cover, which has unequal Petals, and the Stamina and Style are declined. This is the *Lilio Narcissus Jacobæus flore sanguineo nutante*. *Hort. Elth.* 195. commonly called *Jacobæa* Lily.

4. AMARYLLIS *spatha multiflora, corollis revolutis genitalibus striatis*. *Hort. Upsal.* 75. Lily Daffodil with many Flowers in one Cover; the Petals equal, spread open, and turned backward, with broken Stamina, commonly called *Guernsey* Lily.

5. AMARYLLIS *spatha multiflora, corollis campanulatis aequalibus, genitalibus declinatis*. *Hort. Cliff.* 135. Lily Daffodil with many Flowers in one Cover; the Petals equal and Bell-shaped, and the Stamina declined. This is the *Lilio Narcissus polyanthos flore incarnato, fundo ex luteo albescente*. *Sloan. Cat. Jam.* 115. commonly called *Belladonna* Lily.

6. AMARYLLIS *spatha multiflora corollis campanulatis marginibus reflexis genitalibus declinatis*. Lily Daffodil with many Flowers in one Cover, the Petals equal and Bell-shaped, their Borders turning backward, and declining Stamina. This is the *Lilium Americanum puniceo flore, Belladonna dictum*. *Par. Bat.* 194. commonly called *Mexican* Lily.

7. AMARYLLIS *spatha multiflora, corollis campanulatis aequalibus, scapo compresso longitudini umbellæ*. *Flor. Leyd.* 36. Lily Daffodil with many Flowers in one Cover; the Petals equal, and the Cover compressed the Length of the Umbel. This is the *Lilium Africanum humile longissimis foliis polyanthos saturato colore purpurascens*. *Par. Bat.* 195.

8. AMARYLLIS *spatha multiflora. corollis campanulatis aequalibus, scapo tereti ancipiti*. *Flor. Leyd.* 36. Lily Daffodil with many Flowers in one Cover; the Petals equal, and the Cover opening two Ways. This is the *Lilio Narcissus Zeylanicus latifolius flore niveo externè lineâ purpureâ striato*. *Hort. Amst.* 1. 73. commonly called the *Zeylon* Lily.

9. AMARYLLIS *spatha multiflora, foliis ciliatis*. *Flor. Leyd.* 37. Lily Daffodil with many Flowers in one Cover, and the Edges of the Leaves hairy. This is the *Lilio Narcissus sphaericus Æthiopicus foliis guttatis & ciliis instar pilosis*. *Pluk. Alm.* 220. commonly called the *African* Scarlet Lily.

10. AMARYLLIS *spatha uniflora, corolla aequali, staminibus erectis*. Lily Daffodil with one Flower in a Cover, with equal Petals, and erect Stamina. This is the *Lilio Narcissus luteus vernus*. *Tourn. Inst.* 386. commonly called *Spring yellow* Lily Narcissus.

11. AMARYLLIS *spatha multiflora corollis inaequalibus foliis linguiformibus*. *Buttn.* Lily Daffodil with many Flowers in a Cover, whose Petals are unequal, and Leaves shaped like a Tongue. This is the *Lilio Narcissus Indicus maximus sphaericus floribus plurimis rubris liliaceis*. *Mor. Hist.* 2. 268. and the *Brunswigia* of Dr. *Heister*.

12. AMARYLLIS *spatha triflora corollis campanulatis aequalibus genitalibus declinatis*. Lily Daffodil with three

Flowers in each Cover, whose Petals are equal and Bell-shaped, with declining Stamina.

The first Sort is a very hardy Plant, which increases very fast by Offsets. The Season for transplanting these Roots is any time from *May* to the End of *July*, when their Leaves are decayed, after which it will be too late to remove them; for they will begin to push out new Fibres by the Middle of *August*, if the Season be moist, and many times they flower the Beginning of *September*; so that if they are then transplanted, it will spoil their flowering. This Plant will grow in any Soil or Situation; but it will thrive best in a fresh light dry Soil, and in an open Situation; *i. e.* not under the Dripping of Trees, nor too near to Walls. It is commonly called by the Gardeners, the yellow Autumnal Narcissus, &c. and is usually sold by them with *Colchicums*, for Autumnal Ornaments to Gardens; for which Purpose this is a pretty Plant, as it will frequently keep flowering from the Middle of *September* to the Middle of *November*, provided the Frost is not so severe as to destroy the Flowers; for although there is but one Flower in each Cover, yet there is a Succession of Flowers from the same Root, especially when they are suffered to remain three or four Years unremoved. The Flowers seldom rise above three or four Inches high; it is shaped somewhat like the Flowers of the large yellow Crocus; these have their green Leaves come up at the same Time, like the Saffron, and after the Flowers are past, the Leaves increase all the Winter. The Roots are bulbous, and shaped like those of the Narcissus, so are proper Ornaments for such Borders as are planted with Cyclamens, Saffron, Autumnal Crocus, Colchicums, and such low Autumnal Flowers.

The tenth Sort is more rare in *England* than any of the other, at present. It was formerly in several curious Gardens, but as it flowers at a Season when there are so many finer Sorts in Beauty; so it was neglected and cast out of the Gardens, whereby it is almost lost in *England*: It grows naturally in *Spain* and *Portugal*, where it flowers early in *January*. This is as hardy as the first Sort, and may be planted in the open Borders, and treated in the same manner as the first, excepting that this will not lose its Leaves so soon, so should not be taken out of the Ground to transplant, till the End of *July*, or Beginning of *August*. It flowers in *April* or the Beginning of *May*, but is not of long Duration.

The second Sort is a Native of *Virginia* and *Carolina*, in which Countries it grows very plentifully in the Fields and Woods, where it makes a beautiful Appearance when it is in Flower, which is in the Spring. The Flowers of this Sort are produced single, and at their first Appearance have a fine Carnation Colour on their Outside; but this fades away to a pale, or almost white, before the Flowers decay. This Plant is so hardy, as to thrive in the open Air in *England*, provided the Roots are planted in a warm Situation, and on a dry Soil; it may be propagated by Offsets from the Roots, which they put out pretty plentifully, especially if they are not transplanted oftener than once in three Years. The Flowers of this Sort are almost as large as those of the small Orange Lily, but do not grow above six or eight Inches high; they appear the latter End of *May*, or Beginning of *June*, and sometimes it flowers in *August* in this Country.

The third Sort, which is commonly called *Jacobæa* Lily, is now become pretty common in the curious Gardens in *England*, the Roots sending forth Plenty of Offsets, especially when they are kept in a moderate Warmth in Winter: for the Roots of this Kind will live in a good Green-house, or may be preserved thro' the Winter under a common hot Bed Frame; but then they will not flower so often, nor send out so many Offsets, as when they are placed in a moderate Stove in Winter. This Sort will produce its Flowers two or three times in a Year, and is not regular to any Season; but from *March* to the Beginning of *September*, the Flowers will be produced when the Roots are in Vigour. The Stems of these Flowers are produced from the Sides of the Bulbs, so that after the Flowers produced on one Side are decayed, there is another Stalk arises

from the other Side of the Bulbs; but there is rarely more than one Flower produced on the same Stalk. These Flowers are large, and of a very deep Red; the under Petals, or Flower Leaves, are very large, and the whole Flower stands nodding on one Side of the Stalk, making a beautiful Appearance. This should be called the *Mexican* Lily, rather than the other, so named by the Gardeners; this being a Native of *Mexico*, whereas the other is common to all the Islands in the *West-Indies*.

It is propagated by Offsets, which may be taken off every Year; the best time to shift and part these Roots is in *August*, that they may take good Root before Winter; in doing of this, there should be care taken not to break off the Fibres from their Roots. They should be planted in Pots of a middling Size, filled with light Kitchen Garden Earth; and if they are kept in a moderate Degree of Warmth, they will produce their Flowers in Plenty, and the Roots will make great Increase.

The sixth Sort, which is commonly called the *Mexican* Lily, is not quite so hardy as the former Sort, so must be placed in a warm Stove; and if the Pots are plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, the Roots will thrive better, and the Flowers will be strong. This Sort is increased by Offsets, as the others of this Tribe; and it flowers usually the Beginning of Spring, when it makes a fine Appearance in the Stove; the Flower Stems of this Sort, seldom rise more than one Foot high, each Stem supports two, three, or four Flowers, rarely more than that Number. The Flowers are large, and of a bright Copper Colour, inclining to red, the Spatha, or Sheath, which covers the Buds before they open, divides into two Parts to the Bottom, standing on each Side the Umbel of Flowers, joined to the small Foot Stalks. This doth not produce Seeds in *England*.

The eighth Sort is also tender, and must be treated in the same manner as the sixth; this is more common in the Gardens in *Holland* than in this Country; and as it is a Plant which increases but slowly, will not be very common here. This flowers usually in *June* and *July*; and sometimes the same Root will flower again in Autumn; for if the Pots are plunged in a Bed of Tanners Bark, the Roots generally flower twice every Year, but the Flowers are not of long Duration. This Sort grows naturally in the *West-Indies*, from whence I have received Roots and Seeds.

The seventh and ninth Sorts are more hardy, and may be treated in the same manner as the *Jacobæa* Lily; these will increase pretty fast by Offsets, when they are properly managed, especially the ninth, which sends out many Offsets, so as to fill the Pots with Roots, but it seldom flowers in *England*. The Leaves of this are long and narrow, not much unlike those of the Snow-drop. The Petals of the Flower turn back like those of the *Guernsey* Lily, but are of a lighter Colour, rather inclining to Scarlet; the Roots of this are small. The seventh Sort usually flowers in Winter, if the Pots are placed in a moderate Stove; and as at that Season there are few Flowers in the open Air, so these are more valuable on that Account.

I received Roots of both these Sorts from the *Cape of Good Hope*, which have succeeded in the *Chelsea* Garden. The seventh Sort produces a great Number of Flowers in each Umbel, which are of a deep purple Colour, but the Stalk which supports them, rarely rises more than three Inches high; these Flowers appear in *December*. The Roots of this Sort are very large, and the Leaves are very long, but narrow.

The eleventh Sort is figured by *Ferrarius* in his Garden of Flowers, as also by *Morrison* in his History of Plants; but Dr. *Heister* has separated this from the Genus, and has constituted a new Genus by the Title of *Brunswigia*, in honour to the Duke of *Brunswick*. But although the Shape of the Flowers in this Plant are different from most of the others of this Genus, yet as there is a Uniformity in the characteristic Notes of the Genus, so it should not be separated; for the *Jacobæa* Lily differs in the Form of its Flowers, from the other Species, full as much as this, therefore might for the same reason be separated from this Genus.

This

This grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence I have received the Roots, which have succeeded in the *Chelfea* Garden. The Bulbs of this Sort are large and almost round, the Leaves are long, broad, and rounded at their Extremities; these spread two Ways on the Surface of the Ground; and do not come up till after the Flower Stem appears, which is generally in *November*; and after the Flowers are past, the Leaves increase till Spring, and in *May* they begin to decay, so that from the Middle of *June* to *October*, the Roots are entirely naked of Leaves.

The twelfth Sort is also a Native of *Africa*, I received the Roots of this from the *Cape of Good Hope* with the former. This produces its Flowers in *February* and *March*. The Stems of this rises near two Feet high, and have commonly but three Flowers inclosed in each Sheath, or Cover. The Flowers are as large as those of the *Belladonna* Lily, and are of the same Form, growing erect, but of a deeper red Colour; the Leaves are long and narrow, and have a hollow Furrow on their upper Side, where there is a pale Stripe running the Length of the Leaves, and are very like those of the *American Pancratium*. These Leaves decay in Summer, about the same time as those of the former, and appear again at the same Season.

Both these Sorts may be treated in the same manner, as hath been directed for the *Jacobæa* Lily, with this Difference only, of placing these in Winter in a Stove, where there is a moderate Share of Warmth, for the Roots of these will not endure so much cold as those, nor should they have so much Water given them.

The best Time to transplant these Roots is about the Beginning of *August*, when their Leaves are quite decayed, and before they put out new Fibres, for it will be very improper to remove them afterwards.

All these bulbous-rooted Flowers delight in a loose sandy Earth, mixed with good Kitchen Garden Mould; and in the Culture of them there should be but little Water given them at those Times when their Leaves decay, and the Roots are not in a growing State; for much Moisture at that time will often cause them to rot; but when they are growing, and putting out their Flower Stems, they should be frequently refreshed with Water, but not given in too great Quantities at a time. The Pots, with the tender Sorts, should constantly be kept in the Stove; and in Summer they should have as much free Air as possible; for although some of these Sorts may be kept abroad in Summer, yet those do not thrive so well, nor flower so constantly, as those which are treated in the manner here described.

The fifth Sort, which is called the *Belladonna* Lily, was brought to *England* from *Portugal*, where the Gardens did some Years ago abound with these Flowers; for the Roots increase very fast, especially in such Countries where they live in the open Air. The Gardens in *Italy* have also great Quantities of these Flowers, especially about *Florence*; where, at the Season of their flowering, they are commonly sold in the Markets to adorn their Rooms; the *Italians* call it *Narcissus Belladonna*. This Plant thrives so well in *Italy*, as to need no other Culture than the common Lily; and although it does not flower until *August*, yet it commonly produces good Seeds in that Country, from which they propagate them in great Plenty; but with us they require more Care, otherwise they cannot be preserved. The Roots of this Sort were generally planted in Pots, and placed under a hot Bed Frame, to screen them from the Frost in Winter; for as their green Leaves come out in Autumn, and continue growing all the Winter, so when they are exposed to the Frost, whereby their Leaves are killed, the Roots will be in Danger of perishing, but if they should survive, they will be greatly weakened by it. With this Culture the Roots were preserved, but they did not constantly flower, nor increase in Offsets very fast, so that few Gardens were furnished with this Plant; and of late Years the Roots have been very scarce in *Portugal*, for the *Jacobæa* Lily having been introduced into that Country, has supplanted the other, in most of their Gardens, so that the Roots which have been brought from thence of late

Years for the *Belladonna* Lily, have proved the *Jacobæa* Lily.

The method in which I have cultivated this Plant for some Years past, with great Success, is as follows. I prepared a Border next a South West aspect Wall, of about six Feet wide, in the following Manner, viz. I removed all the Earth to the Depth of three Feet, then I put some very rotten Dung in the Bottom, six Inches thick, upon which I laid light Garden Mould about twenty Inches deep; after making this level, I placed the Roots at six Inches Distance every way, and then covered them over with light sandy Earth, to the Height of the Border, whereby the upper Part of the Roots were five or six Inches buried, and in the Winter I covered the Border all over with rotten Tanners Bark, three Inches deep, to prevent the Frost from penetrating the Ground; and when the Frost was very severe, I laid some Mats or Straw over the Leaves to protect them from being killed. With this Management the Roots have greatly increased, and have constantly flowered every Year; some of them have put out two or three Stems, which grew near three Feet high, and produced many Flowers in each Umbel, which have made a fine Appearance during the Month of *October*. This Plant produces its Flowers in *October*, and the green Leaves come up soon after, and abide all the Winter and Spring until *June*, at which Time they decay; soon after which the Roots should be transplanted, for if they are let stand till *July*, they will have sent forth new Fibres, when it will greatly injure the Roots, if they are disturbed. If some of these Roots are planted in a warm Border, close to a South Wall, and on a dry Soil, they will thrive very well, especially if they are covered in severe Frost; and these Roots will flower much stronger than those which are kept in Pots, and will multiply faster.

The fourth Sort is supposed to come originally from *Japan*, but has been many Years cultivated in the Gardens of *Guernsey* and *Jersey*; in both which Places, they seem to thrive as well as if it was their native Country; and from those Islands their Roots are sent annually to the Curious in most Parts of *Europe*, and are commonly called *Guernsey* Lilies. The Roots of this Plant are generally brought over in *July* and *August*; but the sooner they are taken out of the Ground after their Leaves decay, they are the better: For although the Roots which are taken up when their Flower Stems begin to appear, will flower, yet their Flowers will not be so large, nor will their Roots be near so good after, as those which were removed before they had sent out fresh Fibres.

When these Roots come over, they should be planted in Pots filled with fresh light sandy Earth, mixed with a little very rotten Dung, and placed in a warm Situation, observing now and then to refresh the Earth with Water: But by no Means let them have too much Wet, which would rot their Roots, especially before they come up. About the Middle or End of *September*, such of the Roots as are strong enough to flower, will begin to shew the Bud of their Flower Stem (which is commonly of a red Colour); therefore you should remove these Pots into a Situation where they may have the full Benefit of the Sun, and may be sheltered from strong Winds: But by no Means place them too near a Wall, nor under Glasses, which would draw them up weak, and render them less beautiful. At this Season they should be gently refreshed with Water, if the Weather be warm and dry; but if it should prove very wet, they should be screened from it.

When the Flowers begin to open, the Pots should be removed under Shelter, to prevent the Flowers from being injured by too much Wet: But they must not be kept too close, nor placed in a Situation too warm, which would occasion their Colour to be less lively, and hasten their Decay. The Flowers of this Plant will continue in Beauty (if rightly managed) a full Month; and though they have no Scent, yet, for the Richness of their Colour, they are justly esteemed in the first Rank of the flowery Race.

After the Flowers are decayed, the green Leaves will begin to shoot forth in Length, and if sheltered from severe

severe Cold, will continue growing all the Winter; but they must have as much free Air as possible in mild Weather, and be covered only in great Rains or Frosts; for which Purpose, a common hot Bed Frame is the properest Shelter for them; under which if they are placed, the Glasses may be taken off constantly every Day in dry open Weather, which will encourage the Leaves to grow strong and broad; whereas when they are placed in a Green-house, or not exposed to the open Air, they will grow long and slender, and have a pale weak Aspect, whereby the Roots will become weak, so that it seldom happens that they produce Flowers under such Management.

These Roots should be transplanted every fourth or fifth Year toward the latter End of June, or Beginning of July, and planted into fresh Earth (but they should not be oftener removed, for that would retard their flowering). The Offsets should also be taken off, and planted into several Pots, which, in three Years Time, will produce Flowers; so that after a Person is once stocked with these Roots, they may increase them, so as to have a Supply of blowing Roots, without being at the Trouble or Expence of sending to *Guernsey* every Year for fresh Roots; and the Roots preserved here will flower stronger than those which are usually brought from thence, for the Inhabitants of those Islands are not very curious in cultivating these Roots: Their usual Method is to plant them at a great Distance in a Bed of common Earth, where they let them remain for many Years: In which Time they produce such a Number of Offsets, that many Times one single Cluster has contained above a hundred Roots; by which Means, those which grow on the Inside are so much compressed by the outer Roots, that they are perfectly flated; and from the Number of Roots growing in each Cluster, they are all rendered weak, and so unfit to produce such large Stems of Flowers, as those which have grown single, and are of a spherical Figure.

But when a Person is possessed of a large Number of these Roots, it will be troublesome to preserve them in Pots, therefore there should be a Bed prepared of the following Earth, in some well sheltered Part of the Garden, viz. Take a third Part of fresh Virgin Earth from a Pasture Ground, which is light, then put near an equal Part of Sea Sand, to which you should add rotten Dung, and sifted Lime Rubbish, of each an equal Quantity. With this Earth (when well mixed and incorporated) you should make your Bed about two Feet thick, raising it about four or five Inches above the Surface of the Ground, if the Situation be dry; but if the Ground be wet, it should be raised eight or nine Inches higher. In this Bed, about the Beginning of July (as was before directed), you should plant the Roots about six or eight Inches asunder each Way; and in the Winter, when the Frost begins, you should either cover the Bed with a Frame, or arch it over, and cover it with Mats and Straw, to prevent their Leaves from being pinched with Cold; but in the Spring the Covering may be entirely removed, and the Bed kept constantly clear from Weeds, during the Summer, observing to stir the Surface of the Earth now and then; and every Year, when the Leaves are decayed, you should sift a little fresh Earth over the Beds, to encourage the Roots. In this Bed the Roots may remain until they are strong enough to produce Flowers, when they may be taken up and planted in Pots, as was before directed, or suffered to remain in the same Bed to flower.

The Roots of these Plants do not flower again the succeeding Year (as in many other Sorts of Bulbs); but if their Bulbs contain two Buds in their Center, as is often the Case, they very often flower twice within the Compass of three Years; after which, the same individual Root does not flower again in several Years, but only the Offsets from it.

AMBROSIA [so called from α Privative and $\beta\sigma\rho\omicron\varsigma$ mortal, because feigned by the Poets to be the Food of the Gods.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers on the same Plant.

The male Flowers are composed of many Florets, which are included in one common Empalement of one Leaf, which is plain and extended the Length of the Florets: Each Floret is of one Leaf, Funnel-shaped, and cut into five Parts at the Brim; in the Center is situated the five small Stamina, which are crowned with pointed erect Summits. The female Flowers are placed under the male in the same Spike, these have an Empalement of one Leaf, which is pointed and permanent: They have no Petals, but an oval Germen placed in the Bottom of the Empalement, supporting a slender Style, crowned with two long hairy Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval hard Capsule with one Cell, crowned with the acute Segments of the Empalement, and inclosing one roundish Seed.

This Genus of Plants, is by Dr. *Linnaeus* ranged in the fifth Division of his twenty-first Class, entitled *Monocia Pentandria*, from their having male and female Flowers in the same Plant, and the male Flowers having five Stamina. *Tournefort* places it in his twelfth Class, which includes those Plants which have many barren Flowers. And Mr. *Ray* ranges it in his fifth Class, titled Herbs with staminate Flowers, separated from the Fruit in the same Plant.

The Species are,

1. *AMBROSIA foliis multifidis racemis solitariis pilosis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 988.* Ambrosia with Leaves divided into many Parts, and single hairy Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Ambrosia maritima*. C. B. P. Sea Ambrosia.

2. *AMBROSIA foliis bipinnatifidis, racemis paniculatis terminalibus glabris. Hort. Upsal. 284.* Ambrosia with double winged Leaves, a smooth loose Spike of Flowers growing at the Extremity of the Branches. This is the *Ambrosia maritima foliis artemisiae inodori elatior. H. L. 32. i. e.* Tall unfavoury Sea Ambrosia with Mugwort Leaves.

3. *AMBROSIA foliis trilobis & quinquelobis serratis.* Ambrosia with Leaves having three and five Lobes, which are sawed on their Edges. This is the *Ambrosia foliis trilobis serratis. Hort. Upsal. 284.* and *Ambrosia Virginiana maxima, platani orientalis folio. Mor. Hist. 3. p. 4. i. e.* The largest Virginian Ambrosia, with an Eastern Plane Tree Leaf.

4. *AMBROSIA foliis bipinnatifidis primis ramulorum indivisis integerrimis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 988.* Ambrosia with double winged Leaves, and the younger Branches having entire Leaves. This is the *Ambrosia maxima inodora marrubii aquatici foliis tenuiter laciniatis Virginiana. Pluk. Alm. 27. Tab. 10. i. e.* Greatest unfavoury Ambrosia of Virginia, with Water Horehound Leaves, which are finely divided.

5. *AMBROSIA foliis pinnatifidis hirsutis racemis solitariis terminalibus, caule fruticoso perenne. i. e.* Ambrosia with hairy winged Leaves, single Spikes of Flowers, growing at the Extremity of the Branches, and a shrubby perennial Stalk.

The first Sort grows naturally in the East, near the Sea Shore; this rises about two Feet and a Half high, sending out many Side Branches, which are garnished with Leaves divided into many Parts, and upon being handled emit a strong Odour. The Spikes of Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Stalks, which are long, single, and hairy; the upper Part being furnished with many male Flowers, and the lower Part with female Flowers; these grow close to the Stalk. After the Flowers are past, the female Flowers are succeeded by hard leafy Capsules having one Cell, in which is included a single round Seed. This is an annual Plant, which seldom perfects its Seeds in England, unless the Plants are brought forward in the Spring; therefore the Seeds should be sown in the Autumn in a warm Border, and when the Plants come up in the Spring, they should be transplanted into another warm Border of poor Ground; for when these Plants are put into rich moist Land, they grow very luxuriantly, so do not flower till late in the Season, and seldom perfect their Seeds. Therefore the best Method to obtain good Seeds, is to plant some of the Plants in Lime Rubbish, to prevent their luxuriant Growth, which will cause them to flower early, whereby good Seeds may be produced.

If the Seeds are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up the following Spring without Care; for when the Seeds are sown in the Spring, the Plants seldom come up the same Year, but the Seeds will remain in the Ground a Year before they vegetate. There is not much Beauty in this Plant, so it is not often admitted to have a Place in Gardens, except those where a Variety of Plants are preserved.

The second Sort grows naturally in the Islands of *America*, as also in *Carolina* and *Virginia*; from the two latter Countries I have frequently received the Seeds, and in the Tubs of Earth which came with Plants from the former, this Plant has come up in Plenty, so is undoubtedly a common Weed there. This Sort grows more than three Feet high, dividing into many Branches; these are garnished with winged Leaves in Shape like those of Mugwort, which are without Odour; at the Extremity of each Branch, the loose Spikes of Flowers are produced, composed of one long Spike in the Middle, and three or four shorter lateral Spikes: These are smooth, and have male and female Flowers ranged in the same Manner as the former; the female Flowers are succeeded by Seeds of the same Shape.

This Sort will come up and thrive in the open Air in *England*, but the Plants so raised will not produce good Seeds, unless the Season is warm; therefore to obtain them every Year, it is necessary to cultivate them in the following Manner.

The Seeds of this Plant should be sown on a moderate hot Bed in *March*, and when the Plants are come up two Inches high, they must be transplanted into another moderate hot Bed, allowing each Plant three or four Inches square; observing to water them pretty well, and shade them until they have taken new Root; afterward they must have a large Share of fresh Air every Day, when the Weather is warm, and frequent Waterings, for they are very thirsty Plants. When the Plants are grown pretty strong, they must be taken up with Balls of Earth to their Roots, and planted in large Pots filled with rich light Earth; and if they are placed on a very moderate hot Bed until they are well rooted, it will greatly forward their Flowering. Toward the latter End of *May* they should be placed abroad with other hardy annual Plants, among which they will make a Variety. These Plants will flower in *July*, and their Seeds ripen in *September*.

The third Sort is a Native of *North America*, where it is a very common Weed. This often grows eight or ten Feet high; and if it is planted in a rich moist Soil, or is often watered, it will grow much higher, and spread out into many Branches. The Seeds of this Plant, when sown in the Spring, seldom come up the first Year, but frequently remain in the Ground until the following Spring; so that when the Plants do not come up, the Ground must not be disturbed till after the Spring following, to wait for the Plants coming up. When the Plants come up, some of them may be transplanted into a moist rich Soil, allowing them at least four or five Feet Room every Way, and they should be shaded until they have taken new Root; and if they are frequently watered in dry Weather, they will grow to a large Size; but their Branches must be supported by Stakes, otherwise they are very subject to break with strong Winds. The Flowers of this Plant are not more conspicuous than those of the Hemp, to which these are near akin; therefore are only preserved by such Persons as are curious in Botany, for the Sake of Variety. If the Seeds of this Sort are suffered to scatter, the Plants will come up the following Spring, provided the Ground is not disturbed; and if the Seeds are sown in Autumn, the Plants will come up the following Spring, and may be treated as above.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *North America*, from whence I have frequently received the Seeds. This divides into many Branches, the lower Part of which are garnished with whole Leaves, but the upper Part hath compound Leaves resembling those of the second Sort; the Spikes of Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Stalks, in which this differs from the second. This may be treated in the same Manner as the second Sort.

The fifth Sort is a Native of *Peru*, from whence the younger *Jussieu* sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at *Paris*, and by the Generosity of his Brother Dr. *Barnard de Jussieu*, I was favoured with this Plant, which has succeeded in the *Chelsea* Garden, where it annually perfects its Seeds.

This Sort grows to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, with a woody Stem, dividing into several Branches; these are garnished with hairy Leaves, composed of several winged Lobes, and are placed alternately upon the Branches; the Spikes of Flowers are single, hairy, and are produced at the Extremity of the Branches. The female Flowers (which are situated below the male, on the same Spikes) grow in small Clusters, at separate Distances, each having two long narrow Segments of the Empalement, which rise above the Capsule or Seed Vessel.

This is a perennial Plant, and may be propagated by Cuttings or Seeds; if by the former, they should be planted in a shady Border, in either of the Summer Months; these will require to be frequently watered: In a Month or five Weeks they will have good Roots, therefore should then be taken up and potted; for when they are left longer in the full Ground, they will grow very luxuriant, so will not so soon recover their Removal, as those which are transplanted earlier. These Plants are hardy, so may be exposed to the open Air in Summer; and in the Winter, if they are sheltered in a common Green-house, with Myrtles and other hardy exotic Plants, they will live several Years. In mild Winters, the Roots of this Plant have lived in the full Ground in a warm Border, without any Covering, but hard Frost will kill them.

The Seeds of this Sort seldom come up the same Year, when they are sown in Spring, but those which have fallen in the Autumn, have grown the following Year, and so have those which have been sown at the same Season.

AMELANCHIER. See *Chionanthus*.

AMENTACEOUS Flowers [so called of *Amentum*, Lat. a String, Thong, or Latchet] are such as have an Aggregate of Summits, hanging down in Form of a Rope or Cat's Tail, which is also called an *Iulus*, as in Willows, Poplars, &c.

AMETHYSTEA. *Lin. Gen. 32. Amethystina. Amman. Haller. Amethyst.*

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is Bell-shaped, angular, and cut into five equal pointed Segments at the Brim; the Flower is of one Leaf, of the Lip Kind, and divided into five unequal Parts at the Top; the upper Lip is erect, roundish, concave, and cut into two; the lower Lip is cut into three Parts, the middle Segment being concave and of the same Length with the upper Lip, but the two Side Segments are shorter and erect. The Flower hath two slender Stamina, which stand under the upper Lip, but are longer; these are crowned with roundish Summits. In the Center is situated a quadrifid Germen, supporting a single Style, crowned with two acute Stigma: After the Flower is past, the Germen becomes four naked Seeds, shut up in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is by Dr. *Linnaeus* ranged in his second Class of Plants entitled *Diandria Monogynia*, the Flower having two Stamina and one Style. And according to *Tournefort's* System, it should be placed in his third Class, which contain the Herbs with an anomalous or ringent Flower of one Leaf.

We know but one Species of this Genus, viz.

AMETHYSTEA. *Hort. Upsal. 9.* This is the *Amethystina montana erecta foliis exiguis digitatis trifidis serratis, flosculis cum comâ è cœruleo-janthinis. Amman. Ruth. 4. i. e.* Mountain upright Amethyst, with small trifid sawed Leaves, and the Heads and Flowers of a Jacinth Blue. The Title of *Amethystina* was given to this Genus by the late Dr. *Amman*, who was Professor of Botany at *Petersburgh*, from the Colour of the Flowers.

and the Heads of the Stalks, which are of a fine Blue like the Amethyst, so I have adopted the same *English* Name to the Plant. Dr. *Linnaeus* has altered the Title to *Ametyssea*.

This Plant is a Native of the Mountains in *Siberia*, from whence the Seeds were sent to the Imperial Garden at *Petersburgh*, where the Plants flourished and perfected their Seeds, Part of which were sent me by the late Dr. *Amman*, which grew in the *Chelsea* Garden, where the Plants annually produce Seeds.

It is an annual Plant with an upright Stalk, which rises about a Foot high, and toward the Top puts out two or three small lateral Branches; these are garnished with small trifid Leaves, sawed on their Edges, and of a very dark green Colour; at the Extremity of the Branches, the Flowers are produced in small Umbels; these are of a fine blue Colour, as are also the upper Part of the Branches, and the Leaves immediately under the Umbel; so that although the Flowers are small, yet from their Colour, with those of the upper Part of the Stalks, the Plants make a pretty Appearance, during their Continuance in Flower. If the Seeds of this Plant are sown in the Autumn, or are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up early the following Spring, and these will flower the Beginning of *June*; but those which are sown in the Spring, will not flower till *July*; and in dry Seasons, the Seeds will remain in the Ground a whole Year, so that the best Time for sowing them is in the Autumn.

When the Plants come up, they will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds, and where they are too close to thin them, for they do not thrive when transplanted, therefore the Seeds should be sown where they are to remain.

AMMANNIA. *Houst. Nov. Gen. Lin. Gen. Plant.*

144.

The Characters are,

It hath a Bell-shaped oblong erect Empalement, having four Angles, and divided at the Brim into eight slender Parts; this is permanent. The Flower hath no Petals, but four slender Stamina which are as long as the Empalement in which they are inserted. These are crowned with double Summits. In the Center is situated a large round Germen, supporting a short Style crowned with a Stigma; the Empalement afterward becomes a round Capsule with four Cells, which are filled with small Seeds.

This Genus is by Dr. *Linnaeus* ranged in his fourth Class of Plants, entitled *Tetrandria Monogynia*, the Flower having four Stamina and one Style.

The Title was given by Dr. *William Houstoun* to this Genus, in Honour to his Friend Dr. *Amman*, who was Professor of Botany at *Petersburgh*. We have no *English* Name for it.

The Species are,

1. AMMANNIA foliis semiamplexicaulibus, caule tetragono. *Hort. Cliff.* 344. i. e. *Ammannia* with a square Stalk, and Leaves embracing it half round. This is the *Ammannia palustris*, caule quadrangulati foliis angustis. *Houst. MSS.*

2. AMMANNIA foliis subpetiolatis caule ramosa. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 120. i. e. *Ammannia* with Leaves having short Foot Stalks and a branching Stalk. This is the *Ludwigia aquatica erecta caule rubente, foliis ad genicula binis longis angustis byssopi instar flore tetrapetalo albo.* *Clayt.*

3. AMMANNIA foliis subpetiolatis capsulis calyce majoribus coloratis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 120. i. e. *Ammannia* whose Leaves have short Foot Stalks, and a coloured Seed Vessel larger than the Flower Cup. This is by *Plukenet* titled *Anonymos linariae folio orientalis galii lutei flore herba capsularis verticillata.* *Pluk. Alm.* 33.

The first grows naturally in moist Places in *Jamäica*, from whence Dr. *Houstoun* sent the Seeds to *England*, which succeeded at *Chelsea*, and have from thence been distributed to most of the Botanic Gardens in *Europe*.

It grows about a Foot high, with an upright square Stalk, and long narrow Leaves set in Form of a Triangle, whose Base half surrounds it; these grow the whole Length of the Stem. They are of a pale Green,

and of the Consistence with those of Purslane; the Stalks are also succulent, and of the same Colour with those of that Plant. The Flowers come out in Whorles round the Stalks, at the Joints where the Leaves adhere, in Clusters: These have no Petals, so make no great Appearance, and are soon succeeded by round Seed Vessels, which are full of small Seeds.

These Plants must be raised on a hot Bed in the Spring, and afterward removed to another hot Bed to bring them forward; when they have acquired Strength, they should be transplanted into Pots filled with rich light Earth, and placed under a Frame, observing to shade them till they have taken fresh Root; then they should be placed in a Glass Case or Stove to ripen their Seeds, for the Plants are too tender to thrive in the open Air in this Country, unless the Summer proves very warm.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Virginia* and *Carolina*; this is an annual Plant, which rises about a Foot high, with red succulent Stalks, putting out Side Branches, which grow opposite: The Flowers are produced single from the Wings on the lower Part of the Branches, but toward they Top they are in Clusters. These have no Beauty, so are only preserved in Botanic Gardens for the Sake of Variety. This Sort will perfect its Seeds in the open Air, if the Plants are raised on a hot Bed in the Spring, and planted in a warm Border.

The third Sort grows naturally in *China*; this is a very low Plant, seldom rising more than three Inches high; the Leaves are placed opposite on the Branches, and the Flowers grow in Whorles, from the Wings of the Stalk. As this Plant has little Beauty, so it is rarely preserved in Gardens. It must be raised on a hot Bed in the Spring, and treated in the same Manner as the first Sort, with which Management the Seeds will ripen in *England*.

AMMI [*Appt. Gr.*] Bishops-weed.

The Characters are,

It is an umbelliferous Plant; the great Umbel is composed of many smaller, which are disposed like Rays. The outer Involucrum is composed of many narrow pointed Leaves, which are almost the Length of the Umbel. The small Umbels have a short many leaved Involucrum. The Flowers are difform, each having five Petals, which are Heart-shaped; those in the outer Rays being large and unequal in Size, but those in the Center, which compose the Disk, are nearly equal. The Flowers have five slender Stamina, which are crowned with roundish Summits. In the Center of the Empalement is situated the Germen, supporting two reflexed Styles, crowned with obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a small round striated Fruit, composed of two Seeds, which are plain within and convex on their Outside.

This Genus of Plants is by Dr. *Linnaeus* ranged in the second Section of his fifth Class, entitled *Pentandria Digynia*, the Flowers having five Stamina and two Styles. *Tournefort* places it in his seventh Class of Plants, which contain the Herbs and under Shrubs with Rose-shaped Flowers of many Leaves, growing in an Umbel. Mr. *Ray* ranges it in the eleventh Section of his eleventh Class, containing umbelliferous Plants with short striated Seeds.

The Species are,

1. AMMI foliis inferioribus pinnatis lanceolatis serratis, superioribus multifidis linearibus. *Hort. Upsal.* 59. i. e. Bishops-weed with under Leaves, which are winged, Spear-shaped, and sawed, and the upper Leaves are divided into many narrow Segments. This is the *Ammi majus*. *C. B. P.* 159. And the *Ammi vulgare*. *Dod.* p. 415. Common Bishops-weed.

2. AMMI foliorum omnium lacinulis lanceolatis. *Guett.* 2. p. 433. i. e. Bishops-weed with all its Leaves cut in Shape of a Spear. This is the *Ammi petraeum glaucifolium perenne*. *Mor. Hist.* 3. p. 295. And the *Ammoides Boerb. Ind.* 49.

The first Sort is annual; of this there is a Variety, which is mentioned by *John Baubin* as a distinct Species, under the Title of *Ammi majus foliis plurimum incis & nonnihil crispis*; but I have frequently had this Variety

Variety arise from the Seeds of the former, so I have not enumerated it as a different Sort.

This Plant is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in the Autumn, in the Place where it is to remain; and in the Spring, the Ground should be hoed to cut up the Weeds, and also to thin the Plants, in the same Manner as is practised for Carrots, leaving them four or five Inches asunder; or if the Ground is good where they grow, they must be left at least six Inches, for they will grow large and cover the Ground; after this they will require no farther Care, but to keep them clean from Weeds. In June they will flower, and their Seeds will ripen in August, which should be gathered as it ripens, otherwise it will soon scatter. These Seeds are used in Medicine, so may be had in Plenty with this Management; for it will grow in any Situation that is open, but thrives best on light sandy Land. When the Seeds are sown in the Spring, they seldom come up the same Year, and if they should, those Plants will be weak, and produce few Seeds.

The second Sort is a perennial Plant, which is preserved in Botanic Gardens for Variety, but having little Beauty, is rarely admitted into other Gardens. It may be propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in the Autumn, because those sown in the Spring, seldom come up the same Year. It will grow in any open Situation, is very hardy, and thrives best on a moist Soil.

AMMI PERENNE. See Sium.

AMOMUM. Lin. Gen. Plant. 2. Zinziber. C. B. P. 35. Ginger.

The Characters are,

The Flowers are collected in a scaly Spike, each having a double (Spatha) or Sheath; the outer Sheath loosely covers the Scale, and the inner encompasses the Tube of the Flower, with the Parts of Generation; the Flower is of one Leaf, tubulous below, but divided into three Parts at the Brim, the middle Segment being longer and broader than the others. In the Bosom of the Flower is situated an oblong thick Nectarium. From the Tube of the Flower arises two slender Stamina, which are crowned with thick short Summits. Under the Receptacle of the Flower is placed the round Germen, supporting a single Style, which is as long as the Tube of the Flower, and crowned with a hairy Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval three cornered Seed Vessel, opening in three Parts, containing several Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is by Dr. Linnaeus ranged in his first Class, titled Monandria Monogynia; but it more properly belongs to his second, for the Flowers of this have two Stamina, one of which is joined to the upper Segment of the Flower, and this soon looses its Summit, so appears to be only a Segment. This I have constantly found in all the Flowers which I have examined. The Flowers have but one Style. As these Plants never produce Seeds in England, so I have not seen any of their Seed Vessels, but my late Friend Dr. Houstoun sent me the Description of it.

Mr. Ray places this in his twenty-third Class of Plants, which he titles Herbs bearing Flowers, with Grass Leaves, which are allied to the bulbous rooted Plants.

The Species are,

1. AMOMUM scapo nudo spica ovato. Hort. Cliff. 3. i. e. Amomum with a naked Stalk and oval Spike of Flowers. This is the Zinziber. C. B. P. 35. Ginger.

2. AMOMUM scapo nudo spica oblonga obtusa. Hort. Cliff. 3. i. e. Amomum with a naked Stalk and an oblong blunt Flower Spike. This is the Zinziber latifolium sylvestre. Hort. Lugd. 636. Broad leaved wild Ginger, called Zerumbet.

3. AMOMUM scapo bracteis alternis laxis, caule foliorum altissimo. i. e. Amomum with Flower Stalks loosely branching alternately, and very tall Leaf Stalks.

The first, which is the common Ginger, is cultivated for Sale in most of the Islands of America, but is a Native of the East-Indies, and also of some Parts of the West-Indies, where it is found growing naturally without Culture. The dried Roots of this Sort furnish a considerable Export from the British Colonies in America. These Roots are of great Use in the Kitchen, as

also in Medicine; and the green Roots preserved as a Sweetmeat, are preferable to every other Sort.

The Roots of this Sort are jointed, and spread in the Ground; these put out many green Reed-like Stalks in the Spring, which rise to the Height of two Feet and a Half; these are garnished with long narrow Leaves, placed alternately all their Length, and closely embrace the Stalks at their Base. The Flower Stems afterward arise by the Side of these, immediately from the Root; these are naked, ending with an oblong scaly Spike, from each of these Scales is produced a single blue Flower, whose Petals are but little longer than the squamose Covering. These Flowers appear in September, and in about a Month after the Stalks entirely decay, so that the Roots remain inactive three or four Months.

The second Sort grows naturally in India; the Roots of this are much larger than those of the first, but are jointed in the same manner. The Stalks grow from three, to near four Feet high; these are garnished with oblong Leaves, placed alternately, and embrace the Stalks at their Base. The Flower Stems arise immediately from the Root, these are terminated by oblong blunt scaly Heads; out of each Scale is produced a single white Flower, whose Petals extend a considerable Length beyond their scaly Covering. These appear in September; and in November all the Stalks perish in the same manner as the Ginger.

The third Sort hath thick fleshy Roots, resembling those of the large flag Iris, in the Spring these send forth many green Reed-like Stalks, which rise to the Height of eight or nine Feet, these are garnished with very long narrow Leaves, set alternately the whole Length of the Stalks, and closely embrace them at their Base. These Stalks decay intirely in Autumn, and new arise from the Roots in the Spring, but it hath not produced any Flowers as yet in England, though the Roots thrive and increase greatly, where they are properly managed.

All these Sorts are tender, and require a warm Stove to preserve them in this Country. They are easily propagated by parting of their Roots; the best Time for doing this is in the Spring, before they put out new Shoots, for they should not be transplanted in Summer when they are in full Vigour, nor do they succeed so well when they are removed in Autumn, because they remain long after in an inactive State, and during that Time, if Wet comes to the Roots, it often causes them to rot. When the Roots are parted, they should not be divided into small Pieces, especially if they are designed to have Flowers, for until the Roots have spread to the Side of the Pots, they rarely put out Flower Stems, for which Reason they should not be planted in very large Pots.

These Plants thrive best in a light rich Earth, such as may be found in the Kitchen Garden, with this the Pots should be filled within two Inches of the Top, then the Roots should be placed in the Middle of the Pots, observing that their Crowns are upwards, and the Pots filled up with the same rich Earth; after this the Pots should be plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, and must be sparingly watered, until their Stalks appear above Ground, when they will require a greater Share of Moisture, especially during the warm Summer Months; but in Autumn the Waterings must not be often, nor in great Plenty; and during the Winter Season, when the Roots are inactive, very little Water should be given them. The Pots with these Roots should constantly remain plunged in the Tan Bed, for if they are taken out and placed on Shelves in the Stove, their Fibres frequently shrink, which often occasions the Roots to decay.

With this Management all these Sorts have multiplied greatly with me, and the common Ginger has produced Roots which have weighed five or six Ounces, but the others have been near a Pound Weight.

AMOMUM-PLINII. See Solanum.

AMORIS POMUM. See Lycopersicon.

AMORPHA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 768. Bastard Indigo. The

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is tubulous, cylindrical, and cut into five small obtuse Parts at the Brim. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind, the upper Petal, or Standard, is small, concave, and erect; this is inserted between the two upper Segments of the Empalement. It hath ten Stamina, these are joined at their Base, are of unequal Lengths, and crowned with Summits; in the Center is situated a roundish Germen, supporting an Awl-shaped Style, which is the Length of the Stamina, and crowned with a single Stigma; the Germen afterwards becomes a reflexed Moon-shaped Pod, having one Cell, in which are lodged two Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus is by Dr. Linnæus ranged in his seventeenth Class of Plants, entitled *Diadelphia Decandria*; the Flowers of this Class have ten Stamina, nine of which are joined, and one stands off. This should be placed in *Tournefort's* Class of Leguminous Plants.

We know but one Species of this Genus, viz.

AMORPHA. Hort. Cliff. 353. Bastard Indigo. This is the *Barba jovis Americana pseudoacacie foliis flosculis purpureis minimis*. Cat. Hort. 11. or the American Jupiter's Beard with Bastard *Acacia* Leaves, and small purple Flowers.

This Shrub grows naturally in *Carolina*, where formerly the Inhabitants made a coarse Sort of Indigo from the young Shoots, which occasioned their giving it the Title of Bastard Indigo.

It rises with many irregular Stems, to the Height of twelve or fourteen Feet; these are garnished with very long winged Leaves, in Shape like those of the common *Acacia*. At the Extremity of the same Year's shoots, the Flowers are produced in long slender Spikes, which are very small, and of a deep purple Colour, the Stamina stand out beyond the Petals, and are crowned with yellow Summits; after the Flowers are past, the Germen turns to a short Pod, having two Kidney-shaped Seeds, but these do not ripen in *England*.

The Seeds of this Plant were sent to *England* from *Carolina*, by Mr. Mark Catesby, F. R. S. in 1724, from which many Plants were raised in the Gardens near *London*; these were of quick Growth, and many of the Plants produced Flowers in three Years. At present it is become very common in all the Gardens and Nurseries, where it is propagated as a flowering Shrub, for the Ornament of the Shrubbery. It is generally propagated by Seeds, which are annually sent to *England*, from different Parts of *America*, for it is found in many of the northern Colonies there, and it may also be propagated, by laying down of the young Branches, which in one Year will make good Roots, and may then be taken off and planted, either in the Nursery, or the Places where they are designed to remain. If they are put into a Nursery, they should not remain there more than one Year; for as the Plants make large Shoots, they do not remove well when they have remained long in a Place. The Plants must have a sheltered Situation, otherwise their Branches will be broken by the Winds. As these Shoots are large and soft, their upper Parts are generally killed by Frost in Winter; but they put out Shoots again in Plenty below the dead Part, the Spring following.

AMPHITHEATRE [*Ἀμφιθέατρον* of *ἀμφί*, around, and *θεάομαι*, to view, Gr.] or Temples of View erected on a double Rising, are great Ornaments to a large and noble Garden. If this Hill, or rising Ground, is of a semicircular Figure, it will be still the better.

These Amphitheatres are sometimes formed of Evergreens, as Hollies, Phillyreas, Laurustinuses, Bays, &c. observing to plant the shortest growing Shrubs in the Front, and the tallest Trees behind, as Pines, Firs, Cedars of *Lebanon*, &c.

They are also formed of Slopes on the Side of Hills, and covered with Turf, and have been esteemed great Ornaments in Gardens; but are now generally excluded by all Persons of true Taste; for the natural easy Slope of such Hills is infinitely more beautiful than the stiff angular Slopes into which these Amphitheatres are commonly cut.

AMYGDALUS. Lin. Gen. Plant. 545. [*Ἀμυγδαλός*, Gr.] The Almond Tree.

The Characters are,

It hath a tubulous Empalement of one Leaf, which is cut at the Brim into five obtuse Segments, the Flower hath five oval obtuse concave Petals, which are inserted in the Empalement; in the Center of the Flower is situated a roundish hairy Germen, supporting a single Style the Length of the Stamina, which is crowned by a round Stigma; this is attended by a great Number of slender erect Stamina, which in many Species are not so long as the Petals of the Flower, these are crowned with slender Summits. After the Flower is past, the Germen becomes an oval compressed large Fruit, with a thin tough hairy Covering, having a longitudinal Furrow, this opens, and falls away, leaving an oval compressed Nut, which is furrowed and netted, inclosing a single Seed of the same Form.

Dr. Linnæus has joined to this Genus, the *Persica*, or Peach Tree, making them only different Species; but those who admit the Fruit to be joined as a characteristic Note to distinguish the Genera, must keep these separate, for the Almond has a thin tough leathery Covering to the Nut, which splits and falls away, leaving the Nuts naked; whereas the Peach has a thick moist covering to the Nut, which doth not separate, but falls with the Nut, and rots away. The Empalement of the Flowers are also different, those of the Almond being tubular, and adheres closer to the Germen, than those of the Peach; so that where there are these Differences, it is always better to retain their former Titles, than to blend them together.

This Genus of Plants is by Dr. Linnæus ranged in his twelfth Class, intitled *Icosandria Monogynia*; in this he places all those Plants whose Flowers have from twenty to thirty Stamina, and in this first Division the Plants have a single Style. *Tournefort* ranges it in the seventh Section of his twenty-first Class, intitled *Trees and Shrubs with a Rose-shaped Flower, whose Pointal becomes a stony Fruit*.

The Species are,

1. AMYGDALUS foliis petiolatis serratis petalis florum emarginatis. Almond Tree with sawed Leaves, having Foot Stalks, and the Petals of the Flower indented. This is the *Amygdalus sativa*. C. B. P. 441. Common manured Almond Tree.

2. AMYGDALUS foliis petiolatis marginibus crenatis, corollis calyce vix longioribus. Almond Tree with crenated Leaves, having Foot Stalks, and the Petals of the Flowers no longer than the Empalement. This is the *Amygdalus dulcis putamine molliori*. C. B. P. 441. The tender-shelled Almond, commonly called *Jordan* Almond.

3. AMYGDALUS foliis lineari-lanceolatis acuminatis, marginibus crenatis. Almond Tree with pointed narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, crenated on their Edges. This is the *Amygdalus sativa flore albo*. White flowering Almond.

4. AMYGDALUS foliis lanceolatis integerrimis, argenteis perennantibus petiolo brevioribus. i. e. Almond Tree with Spear-shaped silvery Leaves, which are entire, and continue all Winter, and very short Foot Stalks. This is the *Amygdalus Orientalis foliis argenteis splendentibus*. Du Hamel.

5. AMYGDALUS foliis petiolatis serratis basi attenuatis. Almond with sawed Leaves, which are narrowed at the Foot Stalk. This is the *Amygdalus Indica nana*. Pluk. Alm. 28. Tab. 11. Dwarf Almond with single Flowers.

The first is the common Almond, which is cultivated more for the Beauty of its Flowers, than for its Fruit. There are two Varieties of this, one with sweet, and the other bitter Kernels, which arise from the Fruit of the same Tree.

The second Sort is commonly known by the Title of *Jordan* Almonds, the Nuts of this kind are frequently brought to *England*. These have a tender Shell, and a large sweet Kernel. The Leaves of this Tree are broader, shorter, and grow much closer than those of the common Sort, and their Edges are crenated. The Flowers are very small, and of a pale Colour, inclining to white. I have several Times raised these Trees from the Almonds which came from abroad, and always found the

the Plants to maintain their Difference from the common Almond.

The third Sort hath narrow sharp-pointed Leaves, which are sawed on their Edges; the Flowers are not so large as those of the common Almond, and are white; the Shoots of this Tree are much smaller, and the Joints closer than those of the common Sort, nor is the Tree so hardy, therefore should have the Advantage of a warm Situation, otherwise it will not thrive. This Sort flowers early in the Spring, and rarely produces Fruit in *England*. But from an old Tree which grew against a South-west aspect Wall, I have some Years had the Fruit ripe, which were well flavoured, but their Kernels were small.

The fourth Sort was found growing near *Aleppo*, from whence the Fruit was sent to the Duke D'Ayen in *France*, who raised several of the Plants in his curious Garden at *St. Germain*, and was so good as to send me a Share of them, which are flourishing in the *Chelsea* Garden, where they have endured the open Air for three Years, against a Wall, without any Covering. The Leaves of this Tree are silvery, and very like those of the Sea Purslane. These continue all the Year, but as it hath not produced any Flowers yet in *England*, I can give no farther Account of its Difference from the other Sorts.

The fifth Sort is very common in the Nurseries about *London*, and is usually sold with other flowering Shrubs to adorn Gardens. This Sort seldom rises more than four Feet high, sending out many side Branches. The Roots of this are very subject to put out Suckers, by which it may be increased in Plenty, but if these are not annually taken away, they will starve the old Plants. As these Suckers are very apt to creep at the Root, and put out Suckers again, so those Plants which are propagated by Layers, are much preferable. This Shrub flowers in *April*, at which time all the young Shoots are covered with Flowers, which are of a Peach Blossom Colour; they make a fine Appearance when intermixed with Shrubs of the same Growth.

The common Almond is cultivated in all the Nurseries, and the Trees are generally planted for the Beauty of its Flowers. These often appear in *February*, when the Spring is forward, but if Frost comes after, the Flowers are soon destroyed, so that their Beauty is of short Duration, and in those Seasons there are few of the Almonds, whereas, when the Trees do not flower till late in *March*, they seldom fail to bear Plenty of Fruit, many of which will be very sweet, and fit for the Table when green, but they will not keep long.

They are propagated by inoculating a Bud of these Trees into a Plum, Almond, or Peach Stock, in the Month of *July* (the Manner of this Operation see under the Article of Inoculation). The next Spring, when the Buds shoot, you may train them up either for Standards, or suffer them to grow for half Standards, according to your own Fancy; though the usual Method is to bud them to the Height the Stems are intended to be; and the second Year, after budding, they may be removed to the Places where they are to remain. The best Season for transplanting these Trees, if for dry Ground, is in *October*, as soon as the Leaves begin to decay; but for a wet Soil, *February* is much preferable; and observe always to bud upon Plum Stocks, for wet Ground; and Almonds or Peaches, for dry.

ALMOND, the Dwarf, with double Flowers. See *Perfica*.

ANACAMPSEROS. See *Sedum*.

ANACARDIUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 467. *Acajou*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 658, *Tab.* 435. The Cashew Nut, or *Acajou*.

The Characters are,
It hath an Empalement of one Leaf, which is erect, and cut into five acute Segments at the Brim. The Flower is of one Leaf, having a short Tube, and cut into five Parts at the Top, which are reflexed, and are longer than the Empalement; the Flower hath ten slender Stamina, which are as long as the Petals, and are crowned with small Sum-

mits. In the Center is placed a round Germen, supporting an Awl-shaped Style, crowned with an acute Stigma. The Germen afterwards becomes a large oval fleshy Fruit, having a large Kidney-shaped Nut growing to its Apex.

This Genus of Plants is by Dr. *Linnaeus* ranged in the first Division of his tenth Class, intitled *Decandria Monogynia*, the Flowers of this Class have ten Stamina, and a single Style. Father *Plumier* ranges it in *Tournefort's* second Class of Plants, which have Funnel-shaped Flowers of one Leaf. By *Casper Baubin*, this is titled *Anacardii alia Species*; and in the Shops *Anacardium Occidentale*, which led Dr. *Linnaeus* to apply the Title of *Anacardium* to the Genus, rather than continue the former Appellation of *Acajou*, which was the Indian Name, but it is doubtful if the Eastern *Anacardium* is of the same Genus with this.

We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

ANACARDIUM, *Hort. Cliff.* 161, the occidental *Anacardium*. This is the *Acajou*, *Pis. Hist. Bras.* 58. The Cashew, or Cajou, by Sir *Hans Sloane*; it is titled *Pomifera seu potius prunifera Indica nuce reniformi summo pommo inascente. Cat. Jam.* 187.

This grows to the Height of fifteen Feet, or more, in its native Country, which is both *Indies*, but in *England* the Plants are with great Difficulty preserved; though by their first Shoot from the Seeds, they appear so strong and vigorous, as to promise a much greater Progress, than they are ever seen to make.

They are easily raised from the Nuts, which are annually brought from *America* in great Plenty; each of these should be planted in a small Pot filled with light sandy Earth, and plunged into a good hot Bed of Tanners Bark, being careful to prevent their having Wet, till the Plants come up, for the Nuts frequently rot with Moisture. The Reason for my advising the Nuts to be each put into a separate Pot, is, because the Plants seldom live when they are transplanted. If the Nuts are fresh, the Plants will come up in about a Month after Planting; and, in a Month more, the Plants will be four or five Inches high, with large Leaves; and from this quick Growth, many Persons have been deceived by supposing them hardy, and that they would continue the like Progress, whereas they seldom advance much farther the same Year.

The Plants must be constantly kept in the Stove, for they are too tender to live abroad in *England*, in the warmest Season of the Year, nor will they thrive in a common Green-house in Summer. As these Plants abound with a milky acrid Juice, so they should have but little Water, even in Summer, and in Winter, if they are sparingly watered once in a Month, it will be sufficient, for their Roots are tender and soon perish with Moisture.

When these Plants are transplanted, it will be the best Method to break the Pots, for the Roots do not put out many Fibres to hold the Earth about them, so that in shaking them out of the Pots, most of the Earth will fall away from their Roots, and when this happens, the Plants seldom survive it; therefore in breaking of the Pots the same Caution must be had not to disturb the Earth more than can be avoided, then the Plant, with the Ball of Earth to its Roots, should be put into a Pot one Size larger than that in which it had before grown, filling up the Pot with light sandy Earth, and plunge the Pots again into the hot Bed. These Plants should not be removed oftener than once a Year, nor should they be put into large Pots, for unless their Roots are confined, they will not thrive.

With this Management I have kept these Plants several Years, but they are of slow Growth after the first Season, so that I have not raised any of them more than two Feet and a Half high, and it is very rare to see them in *England*, more than half that Height, tho' I have seen two of them in flower, one in the late Sir *Charles Wager's* Garden at *Parsons-green*, and the other in *Chelsea* Garden.

The pulpy Fruit, to whose Apex this Nut grows, is as large as an Orange, and is full of an acid Juice, which is frequently mixed in the making of Punch in *America*. Many of these Fruit have been brought to *England*, in Casks of Rum for the same Purpose.

The Nut is of the Size and Shape of a Hare's Kidney, but is much larger at the End which is next the Fruit, than at the other. The outer Shell is of an Ash Colour, and very smooth; under this is another which covers the Kernel, between these there is a thick black inflammable Oil, which is very caustic; this will raise Blisters on the Skin, and has often been very troublesome to those who have incautiously put the Nuts into their Mouths to break the Shell.

The milky Juice of this Tree will stain Linen of a deep Black, which cannot be washed out again; but whether this has the same Property with that of the Eastern *Anacardium*, has not yet been fully experimented, for the inspissated Juice of that Tree is the best Sort of Lac, which is used for staining of Black in China and Japan.

Dr. Grew mentions the Juice being used for staining of Cottons, but it is doubtful which of the Species he means; though Sir Hans Sloane supposes it to be of the *Acajou* here mentioned. However it may be very well worth the Trial; if the Inhabitants of the British Islands in America would tap a few of the Trees in the bleeding Season, and collect the Juice in earthen Pots, keeping it in a Place free from Dust, or covering the Pots over with a Linen Cloth, to prevent Dust from mixing with it, and when it is of a proper Consistence some Trials may be made with it, to see if it has the same Property with the Japan Lac, which if it has, may prove a valuable Commodity.

ANACYCLUS. Lin. Gen. Plant. 869. Santolinoides. Vall. Acad. Scien.

The Characters are,

It hath compound Flowers, consisting of female and hermaphrodite, included in one common scaly Empalement, the Rays or Borders being formed of the female Flowers, which are tubulous, and stretched out in the Form of a Tongue above the Empalement. The hermaphrodite Flowers which compose the Disk, are Funnel-shaped, Quinquedid, and spread open; these have each five slender Stamina, which are crowned with cylindrical Summits; in the Center is placed an oblong compressed Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned with bifid Stigma. The female Flowers have an oblong membranous Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned with two slender reflexed Stigma; the hermaphrodite Flowers are succeeded by one oblong compressed Seed. The female Flowers are succeeded by a single oblong Seed with broad Borders or Wings, which are indented at the Top; these are placed on a convex Receptacle.

This Genus of Plants is ranged by Dr. Linnæus in his nineteenth Class, and in his third Division, entitled *Syngenesia polygamia superflua*. The Plants of this Division have female and hermaphrodite Flowers included in the same common Empalement. These are by Tournefort, Ray, and others, called *Flore composita radiata*, and *Flos flosculosus*.

The Species are,

1. ANACYCLUS *foliis decompositis linearibus laciniis divisis planis*. Hort. Cliff. 417. *Anacyclus* with narrow decomposed Leaves, whose Divisions are plain. This is the *Cotula Cretica minima chamæmeli folio capite inflexo*. Tourn. Cor. 37. i. e. The least Mayweed of Crete with a Chamomile Leaf and a reflexed Head.

2. ANACYCLUS *foliis compositis setaceis acutis rectis*. Hort. Cliff. 417. *Anacyclus* with compound bristly upright pointed Leaves. This is the *Chamæmelum Orientale foliis pinnatis*. Tourn. Cor. 37. i. e. Eastern Chamomile with pinnated Leaves.

3. ANACYCLUS *foliis decompositis linearibus laciniis divisis teretiusculis acutis floribus flosculosis*. Hort. Cliff. 417. *Anacyclus* with decomposed narrow Leaves, whose Divisions are taper and pointed, and floscular Flowers. This is the *Chrysanthemum Valentinum*. Clus. Hist. 1. p. 332. Corn Marygold of Valentia.

The two first Sorts grow naturally in the Islands of the Archipelago, from whence Dr. Tournefort sent their Seeds to the Royal Garden at Paris. I have also received the Seeds of both these Plants from Portugal, so that it may also grow naturally there, as do many of those Plants which were discovered by Tournefort in the

Levant. These are low Plants, whose Branches trail on the Ground. The first Sort has fine cut Leaves like those of Chamomile; the Flowers are small, white, and grow single, with their Heads declining; these are like those of the common Mayweed. The second hath winged Leaves like those of the Ox-eye; the Flowers are white, and like those of Chamomile.

The third Sort grows naturally in Spain, from whence I have received the Seeds. This grows about a Foot high, sending out many Side Branches; the Leaves are finely divided, like those of Chamomile, and are hairy: The Flowers grow single at the Extremity of the Branches, and are of a bright yellow Colour, with a silvery scaly Empalement. These are as large as those of the Ox-eye.

All these Plants are annual: The Seeds should be sown early in the Spring in a Border of light Earth, where they are designed to remain, and require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds, and thin the Plants where they are too close. As these have no great Beauty, so a few Plants only may be left for the Sake of Variety. They flower in July and August, and their Seeds ripen in September.

ANAGALLIS. Lin. Gen. Plant. 189. Pimpernel.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath an Empalement which is permanent, and is cut into five sharp Segments, which are hollow. The Flower is of one Leaf spread open, and cut into five Parts at the Brim; it hath five erect Stamina which are shorter than the Petals, and are crowned with single Summits. In the Center is placed the globular Germen, supporting a slender inclining Style crowned with a blunt Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a globular Vessel with one Cell, opening horizontally, in which are lodged several angular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is by Dr. Linnæus ranged in the first Division of his fifth Class, entitled *Pentandria Monogynia*, the Flowers having five Stamina and one Style. Tournefort places it in the sixth Section of his second Class, which includes the Plants with a Wheel-shaped Flower of one Leaf, whose Pointal turns to a dry Fruit.

The Species are,

1. ANAGALLIS *foliis indivisis caule procumbente*. Lin. Gen. Plant. 148. Pimpernel with undivided Leaves and a trailing Stalk. This is the *Anagallis Phœnicio flore*. C. B. P. 252. Common Pimpernel with a red Flower.

2. ANAGALLIS *foliis indivisis glaucis caule procumbente flore cæruleo*. Pimpernel with undivided glaucous Leaves, a trailing Stalk, and blue Flower. This is the *Anagallis cæruleo flore*. C. B. P. 252. Female Pimpernel with a blue Flower.

3. ANAGALLIS *foliis indivisis caule erecto*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 148. Pimpernel with an undivided Leaf and upright Stalk. This is the *Anagallis tenuifolia Monelli*. Clus. App. Narrowed leaved Pimpernel with a blue Flower.

4. ANAGALLIS *foliis cordatis amplexicaulibus, caulibus compressis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 149. Pimpernel with Heart-shaped Leaves, embracing the Stalks which are compressed. This is the *Anagallis Hispanica latifolia flore cæruleo*. Horteg. Broad leaved Spanish Pimpernel with a blue Flower.

The first Sort is very common in Corn Fields, and other cultivated Places, in most Parts of England. The second Sort is sometimes found wild in the Fields, but is less common than the first in England. This is supposed to be only a Variety of the first, but from thirty Years cultivating it, I can affirm it never alters; and the Plants before they shew their Flowers are so different, as to be easily distinguished from the first. There is a Variety of this with a deeper blue Flower, whose Seeds I received from Nice, and this hath retained its Colour for three Years, during which Time I have sown it in the Chelsea Garden.

These are all annual Plants, which arise from Seeds, and, if suffered to remain till their Seeds scatter, will become Weeds in the Place; so that they are never cultivated, except in Botanic Gardens for Variety. The first and second Sorts are directed by the College of Physicians for medicinal Use.

The

The third Sort is a very beautiful small perennial Plant, producing great Numbers of fine blue Flowers, in *April* and *May*: This may be propagated by Seeds, which should be sown soon after they are ripe; for if they are kept till Spring, they do not always succeed: This Plant requires to be sheltered from extreme Cold, which will sometimes destroy it in Winter.

The fourth Sort was sent me from *Spain* by Mr. *Hortega*, Intendant of the Royal Garden at *Madrid*. This is a trailing annual Plant, with broad Leaves and blue Flowers. It will easily rise from Seeds, and requires no other Care but to keep the Plants clean from Weeds.

There are two Varieties of the first Sort, one with a white, and the other a Flesh-coloured Flower; but as they are not constant, so I have not inserted them as different Species. There is also another with a worn-out purple Flower, which has several Years continued the same in the *Chelsea* Garden; but as there is little Difference in the Leaves of this and the first, so I have not enumerated it.

ANAGYRIS, Stinking Bean-trefoil.

The Characters are,

It hath a Bell-shaped Empalement, which is cut into five Parts at the Brim, the upper Segment being much deeper cut than the others. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind, the Standard is Heart-shaped, upright, broad, and indented. This is much longer than the Empalement; the Wings are oblong, plain, and longer than the Standard; the Keel is long and upright: It hath ten Stamina, which rise distinct, and are equal, and crowned with single Summits. In the Center is placed an oblong Germen, supporting a single Style having a hairy Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a large oblong Pod, which is reflexed at the Point, in which is lodged several Kidney-shaped Seeds.

Dr. *Linnaeus* ranges this Genus in his tenth Class of Plants, entitled *Decandria Monogynia*, the Flower having ten Stamina and one Style. Mr. *Ray*, *Tournefort*, and most other Botanists, have ranged this in the Class of *Papilionaceous*, or Butterfly Flowers, from which *Linnaeus* separates it, because the Stamina in this arise distinct, whereas those of his *Diadelphia* have nine Stamina joined, and one separate.

The Species are,

1. *ANAGYRIS foliis ovatis floribus lateralibus*. Stinking Bean-trefoil with oval Leaves, and Flowers proceeding from the Wings of the Stalks. This is the *Anagyris fetida*. C. B. P. 391.

2. *ANAGYRIS foliis oblongis racemis longioribus*. Stinking Bean-trefoil with oblong Leaves, and longer Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Anagyris fetida Cretica oblongis foliis luteis floribus*. *Barrel. Icon.* Stinking Bean-trefoil of *Candia*, with oblong Leaves and yellow Flowers.

The first Sort grows wild in the South of *France*, as also in *Spain* and *Italy*: This is a Shrub which usually rises to the Height of eight or ten Feet, and produces its Flowers in *April* and *May*, which are of a bright yellow Colour, growing in Spikes, somewhat like those of the *Laburnum*: The Seeds are seldom perfected in this Country, which is the Reason of its present Scarcity in *England*.

The other Sort is a Native of *Candia*, and some of the Islands of the *Archipelago*, and at present is very rare in the *English* Gardens. This Sort hath longer Leaves than the former, and flowers later in the Summer, so that it very rarely produces Seeds.

These may be both propagated by laying down their tender Branches in the Spring, observing in dry Weather to supply them with Water; which if duly performed, the Layers will have taken Root by the following Spring, when they should be cut off from the old Plants, a little Time before they begin to put out their Leaves, and planted in a warm Situation; for if they are too much exposed to cold Winds, they will be in Danger of being destroyed in a hard Winter. This Method of propagating these Plants, is to supply their Defect in not producing ripe Seeds in this Country; for the Plants which are produced from Seeds, will be much handfomer, and will rise to a much greater Height.

If you propagate these Plants from Seeds, you should sow them on a warm Border of light fresh Earth, to-

ward the End of *March*, observing always to do it in dry Weather; for if much Wet should fall after the Seeds are in the Ground, they will rot. If the Seeds are good, and the Season favourable, the Plants will appear in a Month after the Seeds are sown; at which Time you should carefully clear them from Weeds, and in very dry Weather they should be frequently refreshed with Water: If these Rules be duly observed, the Plants will be six or eight Inches high before Winter. While these Plants are young, they will be in much greater Danger of suffering by Frost: Therefore, if the Winter should prove very severe, you should shelter them with Mats during the Continuance of the Frost, but in mild Weather they should be exposed to the open Air. In *March* following you should carefully take up these Plants, observing not to injure their Roots; then you must transplant them into a Nursery Bed, placing them in Rows at a Foot Distance, and the Plants at six Inches Distance in the Rows; observing, if the Season should prove dry, to give them Water until they have taken new Root; after which Time they will require no other Culture, but to keep them clear from Weeds, during the Summer Season; but if the following Winter should prove very severe, it will be proper to screen them either with Mats or Pease-haulm, and lay some rotten Tan over the Surface of the Ground, to prevent the Frost from penetrating to the Roots, otherwise they may be destroyed. In this Bed they may remain two Years, by which Time they will be fit to transplant into the Places where they are designed to remain. The best Season to remove them is in *March*, just before they begin to shoot; and observe not to injure their Roots, as also to water them, if the Season should prove dry, until they have taken Root; as also to lay some Mulch on the Surface of the Ground about their Roots, to prevent the Air from penetrating to dry their Fibres, which will save much Trouble in Watering. The fourth Year from Seeds these Plants will begin to produce their Flowers, and will continue to produce Flowers every Year after, so will be very proper to intermix with other flowering Shrubs of the same Growth in a warm Situation.

ANANAS, the Pine-apple.

The Characters are,

The Flower consists of three oval Petals; these are produced from the Protuberances of the pyramidal Fruit, and are stretched out beyond the Empalement. These have six Awl-shaped Stamina, which stand within the Flower, and are crowned with Spear-shaped Summits: The Germen is situated below the Flower, supporting a slender Style, crowned with a trifid Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a Cell, in which is lodged several angular Seeds.

Dr. *Linnaeus* has joined this to the *Bromelia* of Father *Plumier*, to which he has also added the *Karatas* of the same Author, supposing them to be of the same Genus; which Mistake he may have been led into by *Plumier's* Figures, for he has joined the Fruit of the *Caraguata* to the Flowers of the *Karatas*, and vice versa. The other Differences will be exhibited under the Article *Karatas*.

The Varieties of this are,

1. *ANANAS aculeatus, fructu ovato, carne albida*. *Plum.* Oval-shaped Pine-apple, with a whitish Flesh.

2. *ANANAS aculeatus, fructu pyramidato, carne aurea*. *Plum.* Pyramidal Pine-apple, with a yellowish Flesh, called the Sugar-loaf Pine.

3. *ANANAS folio vix serrato*. *Boerb. Ind. Alt. 2. 83.* Pine-apple with smooth Leaves.

4. *ANANAS lucide virens, folio vix serrato*. *Hort. Elth.* Pine-apple with shining green Leaves, and scarce any Spines on their Edges.

5. *ANANAS fructu pyramidato olivæ colore, intus aureo*. Pyramidal Olive-coloured Pine-apple, with a yellow Flesh.

6. *ANANAS aculeatus, fructu pyramidato ex viridi flavescens*. The green Pine-apple.

There are several other Varieties of this Fruit, some of which may have been obtained from Seeds; and I doubt not but if the Seeds were sown frequently, in the Countries where they are in Plenty, there may be as great

great Variety of these Fruit, as there are of Apples or Pears in *Europe*. And this I have found true by some Trials which I have made by sowing of the Seeds, which have always produced a Variety of Sorts from those of the same Fruit.

This Fruit (which is justly esteemed for the Richness of its Flavour, as it surpasses all the known Fruits in the World), is produced from an herbaceous Plant, which hath Leaves somewhat resembling those of Aloe, and are, for the most part, sawed on their Edges, but are much thinner, and not so juicy as the Aloe: The Fruit resembles the Cones of the Pine Tree, from whence it is supposed to have its Name.

Where this Plant is a Native, I believe is hard to determine; but it is probably an indigenous Plant in *Africa*, where, I have been informed, they grow in uncultivated Places in great Plenty. They have been long cultivated in the hottest Islands of the *West-Indies*, where they are in great Plenty, and extraordinary Goodness; but it hath not been many Years in the *European* Gardens, so as to produce Fruit: The first Person who succeeded in this Affair, was Monsieur *Le Cour* of *Leyden* in *Holland*, who, after a great many Trials, with little or no Success, did at Length hit upon a proper Degree of Heat and Management, so as to produce Fruit equally as good (though not so large) as those which are produced in the *West-Indies*, as hath been often affirmed by Persons who have lived many Years there: And it is to this worthy Cultivator of Gardening, who did not spare any Pains or Expence to accomplish it, that all the Lovers thereof are obliged, for introducing this King of Fruits amongst them; and it was from him that our Gardens in *England* were first supplied, though we have since had large Quantities brought from *America*. I cannot here avoid taking Notice of a common Error which prevails amongst many People, which is, that the Plants brought from *America* are not so good as those which came from M. *Le Cour*; but this is a great Mistake, for were the People who send over these Plants from *America* careful to send the best Kinds, there would be found many better than those cultivated by M. *Le Cour*, who had his from thence at first, as his Gardener assured me; and I have seen as good Fruit produced from *American* Plants, as any I have yet seen, and some three Times larger than any I saw in M. *Le Cour*'s Garden.

The first Sort is the most common in *Europe*; but the second Sort is much preferable to it, the Fruit of this being larger, and much better flavoured: The Juice of this Sort is not so astringent as that of the first, so that this Fruit may be eaten in greater Quantity, with less Danger. This Sort frequently produces Suckers, immediately under the Fruit, whereby it may be increased much faster than the common Sort; so that in a few Years, it may be the most common Sort in *England*.

The third Sort is preserved by some curious Persons for the Sake of Variety, but the Fruit is not worth any Thing. The sixth Sort is at present the most rare in *Europe*, there being very few of the Plants at present: This has been esteemed the best Sort known, by some of the most curious Persons in *America*, many of whom have thrown out all the other Sorts from their Gardens, and cultivate only this Kind. The Plants of this Sort may be procured from *Barbadoes* and *Montserrat*, in both which Places it is cultivated.

The Sort with very smooth Grass-green Leaves, was raised from Seeds taken out of a rotten Fruit, which came from the *West-Indies* to the late *Henry Heathcote*, Esq; from whom I received one Plant, which hath produced large Fruit: This, I am told, is what the People of *America* call the King Pine. I have since raised some Plants of this Kind from Seeds, which were brought me from *Jamaica*.

These Plants are propagated by planting the Crowns which grow on the Fruit, or the Suckers which are produced either from the Sides of the Plants, or under the Fruit, both which I have found to be equally good; although by some Persons the Crown is thought preferable to the Suckers, as supposing it will produce

Fruit sooner than the Suckers, which is certainly a Mistake; for by constant Experience I find the Suckers (if equally strong) will fruit as soon, and produce as large Fruit as the Crowns.

The Suckers and Crowns must be laid to dry in a warm Place for four or five Days, or more (according to the Moisture of the Part which adhered to the old Plant or Fruit); for if they are immediately planted, they will rot. The certain Rule of judging when they are fit to plant, is by observing if the Bottom is healed over, and become hard; for if the Suckers are drawn off carefully from the old Plants, they will have a hard Skin over the lower Part, so need not lie so long as the Crowns, or those whose Bottoms are moist. But whenever a Crown is taken from the Fruit, or the Suckers from old Plants, they should be immediately divested of their Bottom Leaves, so high as to allow Depth for their Planting; so that they may be thoroughly dry and healed in every Part, lest when they receive Heat and Moisture, they should perish, which often happens when this Method is not observed. If these Suckers or Crowns are taken off late in the Autumn, or during the Winter, or early in the Spring, they should be laid in a dry Place in the Stove, for a Fortnight or three Weeks before they are planted, but in the Summer Season they will be fit for planting in three or four Days.

As to the Earth in which these should be planted, if you have a rich good Kitchen Garden Mould, not too heavy, so as to detain the Moisture too long, nor over light and sandy, it will be very proper for them without any Mixture: But where this is wanting, you should procure some fresh Earth from a good Pasture; which should be mixed with about a third Part of rotten Neats Dung, or the Dung of an old Melon or Cucumber Bed, which is well consumed. These should be mixed six or eight Months at least before they are used; but if it be a Year, it will be the better; and should be often turned, that their Parts may be the better united, as also the Clods well broken. This Earth should not be screened very fine, for if you only clear it of the great Stones, it will be better for the Plants than when it is made too fine. You should always avoid mixing any Sand with the Earth, unless it be extremely stiff, and then it will be necessary to have it mixed at least six Months or a Year before it is used; and it must be frequently turned, that the Sand may be incorporated in the Earth, so as to divide its Parts: But you should not put more than a sixth Part of Sand, for too much Sand is very injurious to these Plants.

In the Summer Season, when the Weather is warm, these Plants must be frequently watered, but you should not give them large Quantities at a Time: You must also be very careful, that the Moisture is not detained in the Pots, by the Holes being stoped, for that will soon destroy the Plants. If the Season is warm, they should be watered twice a Week; but in a cool Season, once a Week will be often enough: And during the Summer Season, you should once a Week water them gently all over their Leaves, which will wash the Filth from off them, and thereby greatly promote the Growth of the Plants.

There are some Persons who frequently shift these Plants from Pot to Pot, but this is by no Means to be practised by those who propose to have large well flavoured Fruit; for unless the Pots be filled with the Roots, by the Time the Plants begin to shew their Fruit, they commonly produce small Fruit, which have generally large Crowns on them, therefore the Plants will not require to be new potted oftener than twice in a Season: The first Time should be about the End of *April*, when the Suckers and Crowns of the former Year's Fruit (which remained all the Winter in those Pots in which they were first planted) should be shifted into larger Pots, *i. e.* those which were in Halfpenny, or Three-farthing Pots, should be put into Penny, or at most Three Halfpenny Pots, according to the Size of the Plants; for you must be very careful not to overpot them, nothing being more prejudicial to these Plants. The second Time for shifting of them is in the Beginning of *August*, when you should shift those Plants

Plants which are of a proper Size for fruiting the following Spring, into Two-penny Pots, which are full large enough for any of these Plants. At each of these Times of shifting the Plants, the Bark Bed should be stired up, and some new Bark added, to raise the Bed up to the Height it was at first made; and when the Pots are plunged again into the Bark Bed, the Plants should be watered gently all over their Leaves, to wash off the Filth, and to settle the Earth to the Roots of the Plants. If the Bark Bed be well stired, and a Quantity of good fresh Bark added to the Bed, at this latter Shifting, it will be of great Service to the Plants; and they may remain in the same Tan until the Beginning of *November*, or sometimes later, according to the Mildness of the Season, and will require but little Fire before that Time. During the Winter Season these Plants will not require to be watered oftener than once a Week, according as you find the Earth in the Pots to dry: Nor should you give them too much at each Time, for it is much better to give them a little Water often, than to over-water them, especially at this Season.

You must observe never to shift those Plants which shew their Fruit, into other Pots; for if they are removed after the Fruit appears, it will stop the Growth, and thereby cause the Fruit to be smaller, and retard its Ripening, so that many Times it will be *October* or *November* before the Fruit is ripe; therefore you should be very careful to keep the Plants in a vigorous growing State, from the first Appearance of the Fruit, because upon this depends the Goodness of the Size of the Fruit; for if they receive a Check after this, the Fruit is generally small and ill tasted.

When you have cut off the Fruit from the Plants, whose Kind you are desirous to propagate, you should trim the Leaves, and plunge the Pots into a moderate hot Bed, observing to refresh them frequently with Water, which will cause them to put out Suckers in Plenty; so that a Person may be soon supplied with Plants enough of any of the Kinds, who will but observe to keep the Plants in Health.

There is not any Thing which can happen to these Plants of a more dangerous Nature, than to have them attacked by small white Insects, which appear at first like a white Mildew, but soon after have the Appearance of Lice: These attack both Root and Leaves at the same Time, and if they are not soon destroyed, will spread over a whole Stove in a short Time; and in a few Weeks will entirely stop the Growth of the Plants, by sucking out the nutritious Juice, so that the Leaves will appear yellow and sickly, and have generally a great Number of yellow transparent Spots all over them. These Insects, after they are fully grown, appear like Bugs, and adhere so closely to the Leaves, as not to be easily washed off, and seem as if they had no Life in them. They were originally brought from *America* upon the Plants which were imported from thence, and I believe they are the same Insects which have destroyed the Sugar Canes of late Years in some of the *Leeward Islands*. Since they have been in *England*, they have spread greatly in such Stoves, where there has not been more than ordinary Care taken to destroy them. They have also attacked the Orange Trees in many Gardens near *London*, and have done them incredible Damage; but I do not find they will endure the Cold of our Climate in Winter, so that they are never found on such Plants as live in the open Air. The only Method I have yet been able to discover for destroying these Insects, is by washing the Leaves, Branches, and Stems, of such Plants as they attack, frequently with Water, in which there has been a strong Infusion of Tobacco Stalks, which I find will destroy the Insects, and not prejudice the Plants. But this Method cannot be practised on the *Ananas* Plants, because the Insects will fasten themselves so low between the Leaves, that it is impossible to come at them with a Sponge to wash them off; so that if all those which appear to Sight are cleared off, they will soon be succeeded by a fresh Supply from below, and the Roots will be also equally infested at the same Time. Therefore, wherever these Insects appear on the Plants, the safest Method will be, to take

the Plants out of the Pots, and clear the Earth from the Roots; then prepare a large Tub, which should be filled with Water, in which there has been a strong Infusion of Tobacco Stalks; into this Tub you should put the Plants, placing some Sticks cross the Tub, to keep the Plants immersed in Water. In this Water they should remain twenty-four Hours; then take them out, and with a Sponge wash off all the Insects from the Leaves and Roots, which may be easily effected when the Insects are killed by the Infusion; then cut off all the small Fibres of the Roots, and dip the Plants into a Tub of fair Water, washing them therein, which is the most effectual Way to clear them from the Insects. Then you should pot them in fresh Earth, and having stired up the Bark Bed, and added some new Tan to give a fresh Heat to the Bed, the Pots should be plunged again, observing to water them all over the Leaves (as was before directed) a few Days after, and this should be repeated once a Week during the Summer Season; for I observe these Insects always multiply much faster where the Plants are kept dry, than in such Places where the Plants are sometimes sprinkled over with Water, and kept in a growing State. And the same is also observed in *America*, for it is in long Droughts that the Insects make such Destruction of the Sugar Canes. And in those Islands where they have had several very dry Seasons of late, they have increased to such a Degree, as to destroy the greatest Part of the Canes in the Islands, rendering them not only unfit for Sugar, but so poison the Juice of the Plant, as to disqualify it for making Rum, so that many Planters have been ruined by these Insects.

As these Insects are frequently brought over from *America* on the *Ananas* Plants which come from thence, those Persons who procure their Plants from thence, should look carefully over them when they receive them, to see they have none of these Insects on them; for if they have, they will soon be propagated over all the Plants in the Stove where these are placed: Therefore, whenever they are observed, the Plants should be soaked (as was before directed) before they are planted into Pots.

It was formerly the common Practice of those Persons, who cultivated this Fruit in *Europe*, to build dry Stoves, in which they kept their Plants in Winter, placing the Pots on Scaffolds (after the Manner in which Orange Trees are placed in a Green-house), and in the Summer to place them in hot Beds of Tanners Bark under Frames. This was the Method practised in *Holland* for raising this Fruit, which by Monsieur *Le Cour's* Gardener was first taught to those Persons, whom his Master was so kind as to send the Plants. But as the Culture of these Plants have since become general in *England*, so there has been great Improvements made, not only in the Contrivances of the Stoves, but also in the Culture of the Plants. For by the former Method, the Plants were kept upon Shelves at least four or five Months, whereby the extreme Fibres of their Roots became dry and hard; for if the Plants were too often watered, it occasioned their rotting; so that during the Winter Season, when the Plants should be preparing their Fruit for the next Summer, they were at a stand, making little or no Progress, whereby the Fruit did not appear early enough in the Spring to ripen in Summer, nor were the Fruit so large.

Therefore, to remedy this Inconvenience, it is now the Practice of those Persons who are desirous to propagate this Fruit, to erect low Stoves, with Pits therein for the hot Bed, in the Manner hereafter described and figured; these are built in different Ways, according to the Fancy of the Contriver. Some Persons build them with upright Glasses in Front, about four Feet high, and sloping Glasses over these, which rise about six Feet high, so that there is just Height enough for Persons to walk upright on the Back-side of the Bark Bed. Others make but one Slope of Glasses, from the Top of the Stove down to the Plate, which lies about six or eight Inches above the Bark Pit, in the Front of the Stove; so that in this Stove, there is no Walk made in the Front between the Bark Pit and the Glasses; but

the Inconveniency of watering the Plants, as also of coming near those Plants which are placed in the Front of the Stove to clean them, has, in some Measure, brought them into Disesteem, so that few Persons now build them, though the Expence is much less than of the other of Kind Stoves; but of both these Stoves the Figures and Descriptions which are hereafter exhibited under the Article of Stove, will be sufficient for any Person to build either of the Sorts. One of these Stoves about twenty-five Feet long in the Clear, with the Pit for the Tan reaching from End to End, and six Feet and a half wide, will contain about a hundred Plants; so that whoever is desirous to have this Fruit, may easily proportion their Stove to the Quantity of Fruit which they are willing to have.

But it will be also necessary to have a Bark Pit under a deep Frame, in order to raise the young Plants; for in this Bed you should plunge the Suckers, when they are taken from the old Plants, as also the Crowns which come from the Fruit, so that this Frame will be as a Nursery to raise the young Plants to supply the Stove. But these Plants should not remain in these Frames longer than till the Beginning of *November*, unless the Frame is built with Brick-work with Flues in it to warm the Air (in the Manner hereafter described and figured), which are very useful, as Nurseries, to keep the young Plants till they are of a proper Size to produce Fruit; so that you may keep these either warmer or cooler than the Stove, according as the Plants may require, so that the Stove may be every Autumn filled only with bearing Plants, whereby a much greater Quantity of Fruit may be annually produced, than can be where young and old Plants must be crowded into the same Stove. But where there are no Conveniencies of this Kind, the young Plants, about the Middle or latter End of *October*, must be removed into the Stove, and being small, may be crowded in among the larger Plants; for as they will not grow much during the Winter Season, they may be placed very close together. The Beginning of *March*, where there is no Nursery for the young Plants, they must be removed out into the hot Bed again, which should be prepared a Fortnight before, that the Tan may have acquired a proper Heat: But you should be careful that the Tan be not too hot, for that might scald the Fibres of the Plants, if they are suddenly plunged therein. Therefore if you find the Bark too hot, you should not plunge the Pots above two or three Inches into the Tan, letting them remain so until the Heat of the Tan is a little abated, when you should plunge the Pots down to their Rims in the Bed. If the Nights should continue cold after these Plants are removed into the Bed, you must carefully cover the Glasses with Mats; otherwise by coming out of a warm Stove, they may receive a sudden Check, which will greatly retard their Growth, which must be carefully avoided; because the sooner the Plants are set growing in the Spring, the more Time they will have to gain Strength, in order to produce large Fruit the following Season.

You should not plunge the Pots too close together in this Frame, but allow them a proper Distance, that the lower Part of the Plants may increase in Bulk, for it is on this that the Magnitude of the Fruit depends; because when the Plants are placed too close, they draw up very tall, but do not obtain Strength; so that when they are taken out of the Bed, the Leaves are not able to support themselves; but all the outward long Leaves will fall down, leaving the smaller middle Leaves naked, and this sometimes will cause them to rot in the Centre. You must also observe, when the Sun is very warm, to raise the Glasses of the hot Bed with Stones, in order to let out the Steam of the Bed, and to admit fresh Air; for one Neglect of this Kind, in a very hot Day, may destroy all the Plants, or at least so scald them, that they will not get over it in many Months. It will be also very proper, in extreme hot Weather, to shade the Glasses in the Middle of the Day with Mats; for the Glasses, lying so near to the Leaves of the Plants, will occasion a prodigious Heat at such Times.

During the Summer Season, these Plants must be frequently watered, giving them but little each Time; and in hot Weather, they must have free Air admitted to them every Day, from Ten o'Clock till Four; for, if they are kept too close, or have too much Wet, they will receive a Check in their Growth, when the Insects will immediately spread over them; for there are generally some of these Insects on all these Plants, which do not much Injury to the Plants while they are in a growing State; but whenever they are unhealthy, the Insects multiply greatly, and contribute to their Decay. There are some Persons who regulate the Heat of their Stoves by Thermometers in Summer, but at that Season this is unnecessary, for the outward Air in hot Weather is frequently greater than the Ananas Heat marked on the Thermometers, so that the Heat of the Stoves at that Season will be much greater. The Use of the Thermometer is only in Winter, during the Time the Fires are continued, by which it is easy to judge when to increase or diminish the Fires; for at that Season, the Stoves should not be kept to a greater Warmth than five or six Divisions above Ananas, nor suffered to be more than as many Divisions below it. In Winter the Plants must have less Water, but they will require to have it repeated once a Week, giving them but little each Time: When the Plants are placed into the Tan for the Winter Season (which should be done about the Beginning of *October*), the Tan Bed should be renewed, adding two Thirds of new Tan, to one Third of the old. If this be well mixed, and the new Tan is good, the Bed will maintain a proper Degree of Warmth till *February*, at which Time it will be proper to stir up the Bed, and add a Load or two of new Tan, so as to raise the Bed as much as it sunk since the Autumn; this will give a fresh Heat to the Bed, and keep the Plants growing; and, as the Fruit will now begin to appear, it will be absolutely necessary to keep the Plants in a growing State, otherwise the Fruit will not be large; for if they receive any Check at this Time, it will greatly injure them.

In *April* it will be proper to stir up the Tan again, and if the Bed has sunk since the last stirring, it will be proper to add some fresh Tan to it; this will renew the Warmth of the Bed, and forward the Fruit. At this Time it will be proper to shift the young Plants, which are designed to produce Fruit the following Year; the Tan Bed into which these are plunged must be renewed, in order to forward their Growth, that they may have Strength enough by Autumn to produce good Fruit, for in this is the principal Care required.

Those Plants which shew their Fruit early in *February*, will ripen about *June*; some Sorts are at least a Month or five Weeks longer in ripening their Fruit than others, from the Time of the Appearance of the Fruit: But the Season in which the Fruit is in greatest Perfection, is from the Beginning of *May* to the End of *September*; though in *March*, *April*, and *October*, I have frequently eaten this Fruit in pretty good Perfection; but then the Plants have been in perfect Health, otherwise they seldom are well flavoured.

The Method of judging when the Fruit is ripe, is by the Smell, and from Observation; for as the several Sorts differ from each other in the Colour of their Fruit, that will not be any Direction when to cut them; nor should they remain so long as to become soft to the Touch before they are cut, for then they become flat and dead, as they do also when they are cut long before they are eaten: Therefore the surest Way to have this Fruit in Perfection, is to cut it the same Day it is eaten; but it must be cut early in the Morning, before the Sun has heated the Fruit, otherwise it will be hot, observing to cut the Stalk as long to the Fruit as possible, and lay it in a cool, but dry Place, preserving the Stalk and Crown unto it, until it is eaten.

That Sort with green Fruit, if suffered to ripen well, is of an Olive Colour; but there are some Persons who cut them before they are ripe, when they are not fit to be eaten, for no other Reason, but to have them green: and although many Persons have much recommended this Sort for its excellent Flavour, yet I think the Sugar Loaf Sort is to be preferred to it.

This

This Sugar Loaf Sort is easily distinguished from all the other, by its Leaves having purple Stripes on their Inside the whole Length. The Fruit is of a paler Colour than the others when ripe, inclining to a Straw Colour. This Sort was brought from *Brasil* to *Jamaica*, where it is esteemed far beyond the other Kinds.

The next in Goodness to this, is what the Inhabitants of the Islands in *America* call the *Montserrat* Pine; the Leaves of this are of a dark Brown, inclining to Purple on their Inside; the Protuberances of the Fruit are larger and flatter than those of the common Sort. I raised several Plants of this Sort from Seeds which I received from the Island of *St. Thomas*, where this Fruit is in greater Perfection than any of the *British* Islands.

As some of these Fruit produce a good Quantity of Seeds in *England*, when the greater Number have no Appearance of any, so I doubt not whether there are not some with male, and others with hermaphrodite Flowers; because those Fruit which have Seeds, are remarkably different from the others, when cut through the Cells in which the Seeds are lodged, lying nearer to the Center of the Fruit than the abortive Cells, which are chiefly close to the Rind: But not having distinguished this Difference till the Fruit was cut, I had no Opportunity of examining their Flowers.

I have continued this Title of *Ananas* to the Genus, being the most generally known and used, lest by altering it, the practical Gardeners should be rather confused than instructed. And I was the rather inclined to this, as Dr. *Linnaeus* has mistaken the Characters of the three Genera, which he has joined in one. The different Varieties are also enumerated, for the Sake of those who cultivate the Fruit, though they are not distinct Species, but vary in their Shape, Colour, and Flavour, the same as other Fruits. Therefore, as this Work is intended to instruct the practical Gardener, so the mentioning these Varieties is more excusable here, than in those Books which are only intended for the Improvement of Botany.

ANAPODOPHYLLON. See Podophyllum.

ANATOMY [*Ἀνατομία*, of *Ἀνατέμνω*, Gr. to dissect], a Dissection.

Anatomy of Plants is a cutting, dividing, or separating the Parts or Members of Plants, in order to discover the Size, Form, Structure, and Uses of their several Vessels, for the better promoting their Culture.

Anatomists have observed a great Similitude betwixt the mechanic Frame of Plants and Animals: the Parts of Plants seeming to bear a constant Analogy to those of Animals; and the Oeconomy, both vegetable and animal, seem to be formed on the same Model.

The Parts of a Plant are the Root, the Wood, the Bark, and the Pith.

1. The Roots of the Plants are spongy Bodies, whose Parts are disposed for the easy Admittance of certain humid Particles, which are prepared in the Ground. The Quality of the Root is found much to depend upon the Size of its Vessels and Pores.

Monsieur *Renaume* supposes the Root of a Plant to do the Office of all the Parts in the *Abdomen* of Animals, which serve to Nutrition, as the Stomach, Intestines, &c.

Dr. *Boerhaave* considers the Roots of Plants to be composed of a Number of absorbent Vessels, which are analogous to the Lacteals in Animals.

The Root, according to Dr. *Van Royen*, is that Part of the Plant by which the Nutriment is taken in, or that by which the Aliment is attracted, as *Theophrastus* has defined it: but it is not all that part, which is committed to the Earth, to be nourished by the Matter that is about it, which is properly to be called the Trunk of the Root; this is to be referred rather to the Stalk or Stem, than to the Root, in that it consists of the same implicated Kinds of Vessels; but that Part which is by its Surface contiguous to the exterior Matrix, which, being perforated with infinite little Mouths, promotes the received Moistures, that they may be afterwards carried, by Vessels not unlike to the lacteal ones, into the very

Body of the Plant; this is properly to be called the Root.

Which Definition, although it may seem too strict, is the most general, and applicable to all Plants; for it agrees as well with them which have no Root, as the vulgar Opinion is, as to those which have a manifest Root; of the former Kind, there are but very few Plants, but of the latter a great many.

As to those that want a manifest Root, the Superficies of them is found to be perforated on all Sides with very small Holes, by which they take in their Nutriment, as in the *Pomo Aurantio*, called *Neptuni*, or *Pila Marina* by Fishermen, and many other submarine Plants; and in these the whole Superficies serves for Roots; as is plainly seen in some stony Plants that grow under the Sea, and may be in some Sort proved to be deduced from the Analogy of Animals; for these being become *sui generis*, take in Aliment, not only by the Mouth, but also the whole Surface, exposed to the moist Air, seems to serve to the same Design. But although these submarine Bodies have, by most Naturalists, been ranged with Vegetables; yet, by later Discoveries, many of them have been found to consist of Beds of Insects, inclosed in small Cavities of these incrustated Bodies; therefore should rather be ranged with Minerals.

But those Plants that are endued with a conspicuous Root, and more obvious to the Senses, differ among themselves very much in this Part: for some are bulbous, some are squamous, or tuberous, others grumous, others fibrous, and lastly, others nodous; which, as it will be sufficient to have taken notice of the primary Differences of Roots, I shall omit their particular Definition in this Place, and refer them to their several Heads, where each of them shall be particularly described.

The first Part of the Root, which is called the *Epidermis*, or Cuticle, is, for the most Part, of a brown or dusky Colour, very thin, and easily peeled off from the under Skin (if it be first soaked in warm Water); which being viewed by a Microscope, shews its most tender Structure much like a Net pierced through with many small Holes. And these little Orifices of the *Epidermis*, being dilated, and filled with the received Moisture, resembling Vesicles; which, being exhausted yearly by the Mutation of the Air, become consolidated, and perish; to wit, this being driven out by a new Cuticle growing under it, after the same Manner as squamigerous Animals annually cast the old *Epidermis*, a new Cuticle coming under it; so that these little Vessels, Fibrils, or by what Name soever they are called, may not unfitly be compared to the Veins of Animals.

But the other Part, which on the Outside constitutes the *Cortex*, or outer Bark, and on the Inside the *Liber*, or inner Bark, is called *Cutis*; in which there are Parts to be considered of a four-fold Kind.

1. Certain strong Fibres, cohering and elastic, stretched out vertically with the lateral Fibres communicating among themselves, and compacting, or thrusting in, the former, they form a hollow Cylinder, or Zone, under the *Epidermis*; and this hath another under it, which also includes a third; and so of the rest, to the most inward of all; which luxuriates near the Wood, and is by a peculiar Name called *Liber*, or inward Bark.

And these Zones, or Girdles, although they are most innumerable, may all be peeled off as the *Lamellæ* of Bulbs, when the Sap flows through them; and inasmuch as those Fibres in the harder Roots of Trees are almost of a bony Nature, they procure a Firmness to the *Cortex*, or outward Bark; and these Fibres are in all Plants, and appear as well in Grass as in the Cedar Tree, although they are more compact in Trees, than in Plants of a tenderer Structure, which are more easily sustained.

2. In the Areas, or Spaces, which are between the Fibres and their *Anastomoses*, there are every-where membranaceous Vessels full of Moisture, or little Utricles, which, in the *Areae*, or intercepted Spaces that are of a different Figure, are found to be various, and accommodated to all the Spaces; but all these Utricles communicate

nicate among themselves, as is best seen in the greater Celandine, when we squeeze out that golden-coloured Liquor with which it is filled; and the middle Spaces betwixt these Zones have like Utricles, and all the Fibres constitute hollow Canals; but the Utricles have Receptacles communicating among themselves.

3. Aereal Vessels, or *Tracheæ*, are open from the lower to the upper Part of the Plant, and are twisted or curled after an admirable Manner, and disposed round about with Fibres and Utricles in Form almost of a spiral Line, which in their Cavities contain an elastic Air; which being affected by the external Air, first expanded, and afterwards condensed, will be changed after a like Manner, and feel the same Vicissitudes of Cold and Heat, and will undergo a reciprocal Motion of Cold and Heat. This Action is exerted in the Vessels filled with Moisture, which when they cannot be condensed, give place, and are driven to those that are higher, and are moved forward.

4. Lastly, besides Fibres, Utricles, and *Tracheæ*, a peculiar Kind of Vessels appear, containing the Moistures, as it seems secreted by the organical Disposition of the Plant itself, which water, or moisten not only the *Cortex*, but the Wood, and the rest of the Parts of Vegetables, and are turgid with a concocted Juice, which seems far more elaborate than is the Moisture contained in the Fibres, or Utricles; and the Mouths of these Vessels, being of a different Figure, pour forth sometimes a various Liquor, according to its peculiar Nature, chiefly near the outward Region of the *Cortex*; so the Tithymalus and Cichory, commonly distil a milky Humour, and the Cypress, Fir, and Pine, a certain Species of Turpentine.

And by how much these Circles are more outward, by so much the middle Spaces between the two Zones are greater; and are lessened always towards the more inward in a certain Proportion, which seems to depend on this, *viz.* the outward Air, acting on all Sides with an equal Pressure, and by a certain Power presses the second; and this also, by this means, is pressed by its own condensed Air, and presses together those which are more inward, because it cannot exert its Force upon the external Air; therefore the second Circle is necessarily more compressed than the first, and the third more than the second, and so of the rest. And the Utricles placed between the Circles are pressed by the same Proportion; which, by Degrees, are more and more exhausted; thence the inner Circle loses most of all the compressed and condensed Utricles, and by Degrees grows solid.

And this is properly called *Liber* (the inward Bark), and is that Circle, which, being middlemost by Place and by Nature, between the *Cortex*, or outward Bark, and the Wood, comes nearest to the Nature of the Wood, and in Time passes into it; for the *Cortex* loses every Year one such Circle, and becomes Wood; which may be distinguished from the former Circles of the Root, Stock, or Trunk; and if they are cut horizontally, will shew the Number of such Circles, and so how many Years the Tree is old.

And this successive Mutation of the *Cortex* into *Liber*, and of *Liber* into Wood, is like to that we observe in the human Body in the Beginning of a *Callus*; for a *Callus* consists of Skin, but so compressed, that all the Vessels are lost; and that Skin, being become solid, is increased, and grows to a greater Bulk.

But besides these hitherto described, there occur certain peculiar Vessels (of which Mention has been made in describing the *Cortex*), which are found full of Turpentine, Gum, or a certain concreted Juice proper to them; the constant Progress of which is not very conspicuous in all of them, by reason of the Transparency of the Moisture.

5. The fifth and last Part is the most inward, the *Medulla*, or Pith, disposed in the middle Centre of the Root; and as it seems different from the former, seeing this is sometimes wasted, and that never, this appears more fungous, that more durable.

As to the Manner of the Root's performing its Function, it may be observed, that the Root having imbibed

the saline and aqueous Juices of the Earth, and saturated itself with them, for the Nourishment of the Tree, those Juices are put into Motion by Heat; which having entered the Mouths of the arterial Vessels from the Root, they mount to the Top with a Force answerable to what sets them in Motion; and, by this Means, they gradually open the minute Vessels rolled up, and expand them into Leaves.

2. The Wood; this is considered as consisting of capillary Tubes, running parallel from the Root throughout the Stalk. Some call the capillary Tubes, arterial Vessels; because the Sap rises from the Root through these. The Apertures of these Tubes are, for the most Part, too minute to be perceived by the bare Eye, unless in a Piece of Charcoal, Cane, or the like.

Wood, says Dr. Grew, by microscopical Observations, appears to be only an Assemblage of infinitely minute Canals, or hollow Fibres, some of which arise from the Root upwards, and are disposed in Form of a Circle; and the others, which are called Insertions, tend horizontally from the Surface to the Centre, so that they cross each other, and are interwoven like the Threads of a Weaver's Web.

Besides the capillary Tubes, &c. before-mentioned, there are other larger Vessels, which some call venal Vessels; which are disposed on the Outside of the arterial Vessels, between the Wood and the inner Bark, and lead down to the Covering of the inward Root. These Vessels are supposed to contain the liquid Sap found in Plants in the Spring, &c.

The Rev. Dr. Hales tells us in his excellent Treatise of *Vegetable Statics* that, in order to find whether there was any lateral Communication of the Sap and Sap Vessels, as there is of the Blood in Animals, by means of the Ramifications and lateral Communications of their Vessels; he took a young Oak-branch, seven or eight Inches Diameter, at its transverse Cut, six Feet high, and full of Leaves; and having cut a large Gap to the Pith, seven Inches from the Bottom, and of an equal Depth the whole Length, and also cut another Gap four Inches above that on the opposite Side, he set the End of the Stem in Water, and in two Nights and two Days time it imbibed and perspired thirteen Ounces; while another like Oak-branch, somewhat bigger than that, but with no Notches cut in its Stem, imbibed twenty-five Ounces.

From this, and many other Experiments he there mentions, he says, we see a most free lateral Communication of the Sap and Sap-vessels, those great Quantities of Liquor having passed laterally by the Gaps; in that, by several Experiments on Cylinders of Wood, little evaporated by the Gaps.

The Bark is the exterior Part of Trees, serving them for a Skin or Covering: it is generally of a spongy Texture, and communicates with the Pith by a Multiplicity of small Fibres passing through the capillary Tubes, of which the Wood consists: so that the Roots having imbibed the proper Nutriment of the Tree, it is carried up by the Warmth of the Sun, through the fine arterial Vessel of the Tree, to the Top of it; and being there condensed by the Cold, it does, by its own Gravity, return down by the Vessels which lie between the Wood and the inner Bark, which perform the Office of Veins; and as it passes by, leaves such Parts of its Juice as the Texture of the Bark will receive, and requires for its Support.

Some are of Opinion, that that soft whitish Rind, or Substance, which lies between the inner Bark and the Wood, does the Office of Veins: and some call this a third Bark, and suppose it to differ from the other in nothing but having closer Fibres, and that it contains the liquid Sap, Gums, &c. which are found in the Plants in the Spring and Summer Months; which hardens by degrees, by means of the Sap it transmits, and is imperceptibly conveyed into the woody Part of the Tree.

The Bark serves for divers Purposes; for it not only transmits the nutritious Juices of the Plants, but also contains divers fat oily Humours, to defend the inner Parts from the Injuries of the Weather. As Animals are

are furnished with a *Panniculus adiposus*, usually replete with Fat, which invests and covers all the fleshy Parts, and screens them from external Cold; so are Plants encompassed with a Bark, replete with fat Juices, by means whereof the Cold is kept out, and, in Winter-time, the *Spiculæ* of Ice prevented from fixing and freezing the Juices in their Vessels; whence it is, that some Sorts of Trees remain ever-green throughout the Year, by reason their Barks are more compact, and contain a larger Quantity of Oil than can be spent and exhaled by the Sun.

The Pith is the inward central Part of a Tree or Plant, answering to the *Medulla*, or Marrow of an Animal. As for its Substance, it consists of little transparent Globules, chained or linked together, somewhat like the Bubbles that compose the Froth of Liquor.

Some suppose, that the Circulation of the Sap is effected by means of the Pith, others by the Bark, and others by the Wood.

Borelli, in his Book *De Motu Animalium*, supposes the tender growing Shoot to be distended like soft Wax, by the Expansion of the Moisture in the spongy Pith; which dilating Moisture, he concludes, is hindered from returning back, while it expands by the Sponginess of the Pith, without the Help of Valves.

And the Rev. Dr. *Hales* is of Opinion, indeed, that it is very probable, that the Particles of Water that immediately adhere to, and are strongly imbibed into, and attracted by every Fibre of the spongy Pith, will suffer some Degree of Expansion before they can be detached by the Warmth of the Sun from each attracting Fibre; and, consequently, the Mass of spongy Fibres, of which the Pith consists, must therefore be extended.

And that the Pith may be the more serviceable for this Purpose, Nature has provided in most Shoots a strong Partition at every Knot, which Partitions serve not only as Plinths or Abutments for the dilating Pith to exert its Force on, but also to prevent the too free retreat of the rarefied Sap from the Pith.

But a dilating spongy Substance, by equally expanding itself every Way, would not produce an oblong Shoot, but rather a globous one, like an Apple; to prevent which Inconvenience it is observable, that Nature has provided several Diaphragms, besides those at each Knot, which are placed at small Distances across the Pith, thereby preventing its too great lateral Dilatation.

These are very plain to be seen in the Shoots of the Walnut Tree; and the same may be observed in the Pith of the Branches of the Sun Flower, and several other Plants, where those Diaphragms are not to be distinguished while the Pith is full and replete with Moisture; yet when it dries up, they are often plain to be seen. And it is farther to be observed, that where the Pith consists of distinct Vesicles, the Fibres of those Vesicles are often found to run horizontally, whereby they can the better resist the too great lateral Dilatation of the Shoot.

The Trunk and Branches of a Tree bear a Resemblance to the exterior Members and Limbs of an Animal, which it may subsist without, though the Rotting and Mortification of them oftentimes occasion a total Destruction of it. Accordingly the like Effects are found from the wounding, or lopping of a Tree, as from the wounding or cutting off a Limb, an Extravasion, Callus, or the like.

A Leaf is Part of a Plant extended into Length and Breadth, in such a Manner, as to have one Side distinguishable from the other. The Leaves, according to *Malpighius*, consist of so many interwoven Utricles, as to be not much unlike a pulmonary Net, and serve instead of Lungs to the Plant. As the Perspiration and Respiration are chiefly performed thereby, those Vessels are very conspicuous when the Leaves are dissected. In the Day Time, when the Heat hath rarefied the mounting Juices, so as to become specifically lighter than the Air, they flow out through the Pores of the Leaves, and evaporate; which is the Occasion of the Leaves becoming so flaccid in very hot Weather; but in the Night, when, by the Cold the Juices are more condensed, then the Leaves are erected again, and draw in a great

Share of Nourishment from the Air. These Leaves we may observe to be of different Textures on each Side; the upper Surface being, for the most Part, smooth, the better to shoot off redundant Moisture, while the under Surface is, many Times, of a rough and cottony Texture, by which it is capable of retaining the Moisture; for which Reason we find, if by bad Management, &c. the Shoots of Trees are nailed to a Wall, &c. so as to turn the Surfaces of the Leaves the wrong Side upwards, the Shoots will be at a Stand, until the Leaves have obtained their proper Disposition. These Leaves, as the learned Dr. *Hales* observes, are carefully distributed at small Distances throughout the whole Length of the Shoots, and serve as so many jointly-acting Powers, placed at different Stations, thereby with more Ease to draw Plenty of Sap to the extending Root.

A Flower is the more tender Part of a Plant, remarkable for its Colour, or Form, or both, cohering with the Rudiment of the Fruit, and contains the Organs of Generation; some of these Flowers contain the male Organs, as the Stamina and Apices, which are loaded with the *Farina fecundans*, which, when ripe, is scattered into those Flowers which are female, and consist only of an *Ovarium*, which is surrounded with the Petals. Other Flowers there are, which have both Sexes contained in the same Flower; these are called hermaphrodite Flowers.

A Fruit, *Karpōs*, is not that Part of a Plant which is eatable, but rather the Seeds, with their Covering, should be called the Fruit. This Covering cherishes the Seeds until they come to Maturity, and so defends it from the Injuries of the Weather, as that they are not hurt thereby; and also prepares the Juices designed for their Nourishment, that it may with Ease enter their small Bodies in a just Proportion.

The Motion of the nutritious Juices of Plants is produced much like that of the Blood in Animals, by the Action of the Air; and, in effect, there seems to be something equivalent to Respiration throughout the whole Plant.

Malpighius was the first who observed, that Vegetables consisted of two Series, or Orders of Vessels.

1. Those which have been treated of before, which receive and convey the alimental Juices, and which answer to the Arteries, lacteal Vessels, Veins, &c. of Animals; and,

2. The *Tracheæ*, or Air Vessels, which are long hollow Pipes, in which the Air is continually received and expelled, *i. e.* inspired and expired; within which *Tracheæ* all the former Vessels are contained.

Hence it follows, that the Heat of the Year, nay, of a single Day, Hour, or Minute, must have an Effect on the Air included in these *Tracheæ*, *i. e.* it must rarefy it, and, of consequence, dilate the *Tracheæ*; and hence also a perpetual Spring or Source of Action must arise, to promote the Motion of the Sap in Plants.

For when the *Tracheæ* are expanded, the Vessels which contain the Juices, are, by that Expansion, pressed; and, by that Means, the Juice contained is continually propelled and accelerated; and, by this Propulsion, the Juice is continually comminuted, and rendered more and more subtil, and so adapted to enter into Vessels still finer and finer; the thickest Part of it being at the same Time secreted, and deposited into the lateral Cells, or *Loculi* of the Bark, to defend the Plant from Cold, and other external Injuries.

The Vessels, or containing Parts of Plants, consist of mere Earth, bound or connected together by Oil, as a *Gluten*, or Glue; which being exhausted by Fire, Air, Age, or the like, the Plant moulders, or returns again into its Earth or Dust.

Thus Vegetables being burnt by the most intense Fire, the Matter of the Vessels is left entire and indissoluble, notwithstanding its utmost Force; and, of consequence, is neither Water, nor Air, nor Salt, nor Sulphur, but Earth alone.

Juice is a liquid Substance, which makes Part of the Composition of Plants, and communicates itself to all the other Parts, and serves to feed and increase them;

and is that to Plants, that Blood is to Animals. These Juices are of divers Sorts; aqueous, gumous, bituminous, oleaginous, resinous, vinous; of all Tastes and Colours.

This Juice, or Sap of Plants, is a Humour furnished by the Earth, and changed in the Plant; it consists of some fossil, and other Parts, which are derived from the Air and Rain; and others, from putrefied Animals, Plants, &c. so that, consequently, in Vegetables are contained all Kinds of Salts, Oil, Water, Earth, and, probably, all Kinds of Metals too, inasmuch as the Ashes of Vegetables always yield somewhat which is attracted by the Load-stone.

The Juice enters Plants in the Form of a fine subtil Water, which by how much the nearer it is to the Root, so much the more it retains of its proper Nature; and the farther it is from the Root, the more Action it has undergone, and approaches the nearer to the Nature of the Vegetable; and, of consequence, when the Juice enters the Root, the Bark of which is furnished with excretory Vessels, fitted to discharge the excrementitious Part, it is earthy, watry, poor, acid, and scarce oily at all.

It is further prepared in the Trunk and Branches, though it continue acid still; as is perceived by the tapping or perforating of a Tree in the Month of February, when it distils a watry Juice that is sensibly acid.

The Juice being carried hence to the Germs, or Buds, is more connected; and when it has here unfolded the Leaves, these come to serve as Lungs, for the Circulation, and further Preparation, of the Juice; for when those tender Leaves are exposed to the alternate Action of Heat and Cold, moist Nights, and hot scorching Days, they are expanded and contracted alternately; and the more, by Reason of their Net-like Texture.

By such means, the Juice is further altered and digested, as it is farther yet in the Petala, or Leaves of the Flowers, which transmit the Juice now brought to a further Subtily to the Stamina; the Stamina communicate it to the Farina, or that Dust which appears on the Apices, where it undergoes a further Maturation, and sheds into the Pistil; and there acquiring its last Perfection, it becomes the Original of a new Fruit, or Plant.

ANASTATICA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 715. *Tblaspi*, *Mor. Hist.* 2. 328. Rose of Jericho.

The Characters are,

It hath a four leaved Empalement, which is deciduous. The Flower hath four roundish Petals placed in Form of a Cross. It hath six Awl-shaped Stamina, two being shorter than the other which are turned inward, the others are erect, these are crowned with roundish Summits; in the Center is situated a bifid Germen, supporting an Awl-shaped Style, which is the Length of the Stamina, and crowned with a round Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a short Capsule, having two Cells, in each of which is lodged a single Seed.

Dr. *Linnaeus* ranges this Genus of Plants in the first Division of his sixteenth Class, intitled *Tetradynamia sili-culosa*. The Flowers of this Division, having four long, and two short Stamina, and are succeeded by short Capsules. By *Morrison* and *Tournefort*, this is placed under the Genus *Tblaspi*, or Treacle Mustard, from which *Linnaeus* separates it, on Account of the Figure of the Seed Vessel, and its Valves, which in this is blunt-pointed, bordered, and crowned, and the Valves open oblique to the Style.

We know but one Species of this Genus, viz.

ANASTATICA. *Hort. Cliff.* 328. Rose of Jericho. This is the *Tblaspi Rosa de Hiericho dictum*. *Mor. Hist.* 2, p. 328. and *Rosa hierochuntea vulgò dicta*. *C. B. P.* 484.

This Plant grows naturally on the Sands near the Borders of the Red Sea, and in many Parts of Syria. It is a low annual Plant, dividing into many irregular woody Branches near the Root; at each Joint is placed a single, oblong, hoary Leaf, and at the same Places come out small single Flowers of a whitish green Colour, composed of four small Leaves, placed in form of a Cross, like the other Plants of this Class. These are succeeded

by short wrinkled Pods, having four small Horns; these open in two Cells, in each of which is lodged a single brown Seed.

It hath had the Epithet of *Rosa Maria* given to it by the Monks, who have superstitiously supposed that the Flowers open on the Night that our Saviour was born. But the Truth is, that the dry woody Plant being set for some Time in Water, will dilate and open so as to disclose the Seed Vessels and Seeds. This I have seen done when the Plants have been many Years gathered, so that there are several curious Persons who preserve them in their Repositories of Curiosities, for the Singularity of this Property.

This Plant is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown the Beginning of April, on a Border of light sandy Earth, where it is designed to remain, for it will not bear transplanting. When the Plants come up, they should be thined, leaving them about six Inches distant from each other, and observe to keep them clean from Weeds, this is all the Care they require. If the Season proves favourable, the Plants will flower in August, but unless the Autumn proves warm and dry, they will not ripen in their Seeds in England, nor could I rarely procure Seeds from those Plants which were raised in Autumn, for if much Rain happens when the Plants are in Flower, they never perfect any Seeds.

ANCHUSA. *Lin. Gen.* 167. Buglossum. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 133. Tab. 53.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is oblong, taper, and permanent; this is cut into five acute Segments which are erect. The Flower is of one Leaf, having a cylindrical Tube the Length of the Empalement; at the Brim it is cut into five obtuse upright Segments, which spread open, but the Chaps are closed, and have five prominent little Scales. There are five short Stamina in the Chaps of the Flower, which are crowned with oblong Summits. In the Bottom of the Flower are situated four Germen, having a slender Style, crowned with an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterwards becomes four oblong blunt Seeds shut up in the Empalement.

Dr. *Linnaeus* ranges this Genus of Plants in the first Division of his fifth Class of Plants, entitled *Pentandria Monogynia*, the Flowers of this Division, having five Stamina, and a single Style. This Title of *Anchusa*, was by many of the old Writers on Botany, applied to one Species which had red Roots, which *Tournefort* has brought into his Genus of Buglossum. But *Linnaeus* has altered the Title to this of *Anchusa*, under which he places the several Species of Bugloss.

The Species are,

1. ANCHUSA *foliis lanceolatis hirsutis, floribus capitatis axillaribus pedunculis longissimis*. Alkanet with rough Spear-shaped Leaves, and Flowers collected in a Head, having long Foot Stalks. This is the *Buglossum angustifolium majus*. *C. B. P.* 256. The Greater Garden Bugloss.

2. ANCHUSA *racemis subnudis conjugatis*. *Prod. Leyd.* 408. Alkanet with conjugated Spikes half naked. This is the *Borago sylvestris perennis flore rufo kermesino*. *Zan. Hist.* 49. i. e. Perennial wild Borage with a Carmine Flower.

3. ANCHUSA *strigosa foliis linearibus dentatis pedicellis bractea minoribus calycibus fructiferis inflatis*. *Læf. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 133. i. e. Alkanet with narrow indented Leaves, small Foot Stalks to the Branches, and a swelling Empalement over the Seeds. This is the *Buglossum Lusitanicum echii folio undulato*. *Tourn. Inst.* 134. Portuguese Bugloss with a waving Viper's Bugloss Leaf.

4. ANCHUSA *ramis floribusque alternis axillaribus bracteis ovatis*. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 133. Alkanet with Branches and Flowers growing alternately from the Wings of the Stalks, and oval Branches. This is the *Buglossum Orientale flore luteo*. *Tourn. Cor.* 6. i. e. Eastern Bugloss with a yellow Flower.

5. ANCHUSA *floribus sparsis caule glabro*. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 133. Alkanet with Flowers growing thinly and a smooth Stalk. This is the *Anchusa minor lutea Virginiana Puccoon indigenis dicta quâ se pingunt Americani*.

Pluk. Alm. 30. i. e. Small yellow Alkanet of *Virginia*, called by the Inhabitants *Puccoon*.

6. *ANCHUSA pedunculis diphyllis capitatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 134.* Alkanet with Foot Stalks having two Leaves. This is the *Buglossum latifolium sempervirens. C. B. P. 256. i. e.* Broad leaved Ever-green Borage.

7. *ANCHUSA foliis lanceolatis verrucosis semiamplexicaulibus, floribus capitatis, caule procumbente.* Alkanet with warted Spear-shaped Leaves embracing the Stalk half round, Flowers growing in a Head and a trailing Stalk. This is the *Buglossum Creticum verrucosum perlatum quibusdam. H. R. Par.*

8. *ANCHUSA foliis lanceolatis spicis imbricatis secundis. Hort. Cliff. 46.* Alkanet with Spear-shaped Leaves and imbricated fruitful Spikes. This is the *Buglossum Creticum majus flore cæruleo purpurante. H. R. Par. i. e.* Greater *Candia* Bugloss with a purplish blue Flower.

9. *ANCHUSA foliis longis hirsutis, floribus capitatis reflexis, pedunculis longissimis.* Alkanet with long hairy Leaves, and Flowers collected into Heads which are reflexed, and very long Foot Stalks. This is the *Borago sylvestre Cretica flore azureo. Zan. Hist. 51.*

The first Sort is the Bugloss, whose Flowers are ordered to be used in Medicine. This sends up Stalks about two Feet and a half high, which have oblong rough Leaves, placed alternately, at the Extremity of the Shoots. The Flowers are produced in Clusters, which are of a fine blue Colour; these come out with Foot Stalks from the Wings of the Leaves, and are collected into small Heads. The Flowers are of one Leaf, having a long Tube, and spread open at the Top in Shape of a Funnel. After the Flower is past, it is succeeded by four naked Seeds, situated at the Bottom of the Empalement, and drop out as they ripen.

The Roots of this Sort seldom continue longer than two or three Years, especially in good Ground, for they are subject to rot in Winter, unless when they happen to grow in Rubbish, or out of an old Wall, where they will live several Years; for in such Places the Plants are stunted in their Growth, so their Branches are firmer and not so full of Juice as those which grow in better Soil. The Plants may be easily propagated by Seeds, which may be sown either in the Spring or Autumn, upon a Bed of light sandy Earth; and when the Plants are strong enough to remove, they should be planted in Beds at two Feet Distance, observing, if the Season proves dry, to water them till they have taken Root, after which Time they will require no farther Care but to keep them clean from Weeds. The Plants which come up in the Autumn, will flower the following *June*, and ripen their Seeds in *August*; but those which are sown in the Spring, do not often flower the same Year, or if they do, it is late in the Season, so will not ripen their Seeds. If the Seeds of this Plant are permitted to scatter, the Plants will rise in Plenty, which may be managed in the Manner before directed. There is a Variety of this with white Flowers, but this will not retain its Difference from Seeds. Dr. *Linnaeus* has applied the Title of the eighth Species to this, supposing them to be the same; but whoever cultivates both Sorts, will always find the Plants which arise from the Seeds of them to be the same as the Parent Plants from which they were taken.

The second Sort grows to the Height of two Feet when cultivated in Gardens, but in the Places where it grows wild, is rarely more than a Foot and a Half high. The Leaves of this are narrow, and less hairy than those of the first; the Spikes of Flowers come out double, and have no Leaves about them; the Flowers are small, and of a red Colour. The Roots will continue three or four Years in poor Land.

The third Sort is a biennial Plant, which perishes soon after the Seeds are ripe. This grows two Feet high, and sends out many lateral Branches, which are garnished with long narrow rough Leaves, which are waved on their Edges: The Flowers are of a bright blue Colour, and grow in an imbricated Spike; and after these fall, the Empalement turns to a swollen Vessel inclosing the Seeds.

The fourth Sort is a perennial Plant, with long trailing Branches which lie on the Ground; the under Leaves are long, broad, and hairy, but these diminish as they are nearer the Top, and those which come out on the Spikes between the Flowers are short and roundish. The Flowers are yellow, and about the Size of those of the common Bugloss; and there is a Succession of these on the same Plants great Part of the Year, which renders them more valuable. This, though a Native of the *Levant*, is hardy enough to live in the open Air in *England*, if it hath a dry sandy Soil. It may be propagated by Seeds in the same Manner as the first Sort, and if the Seeds are permitted to scatter, the Plants will rise without Care.

The fifth Sort is a Native of *North America*, where it grows naturally in the Woods, and being an early Plant, generally flowers before the new Leaves come out on the Trees; so that in some of the Woods, where this Plant abounds, the Surface of the Ground seems covered with its bright yellow Flowers. It is known in that Country by the Title *Puccoon*. It is a perennial Plant which seldom rises a Foot high in good Ground, but not above half that Height, where the Soil is poor; the Flowers grow in loose Spikes, upon a smooth Stalk. This is propagated by Seeds, which if sown in the Spring, seldom grow the first Year.

The sixth Sort is a very hardy perennial Plant, with weak trailing Branches; these are garnished with broad, rough, deep green Leaves; the Flowers are blue, and come out between the Leaves on the Spike, like the fourth Sort; the Plants frequently grow out of the Joints of old Walls, in those Places where any of the Plants have been near; for when the Seeds are permitted to scatter, there will be an abundant Supply of the Plants. These flower great Part of the Year.

The seventh Sort is a low trailing annual Plant, whose Branches seldom extend more than six Inches; these lie on the Surface of the Ground, and are thinly set with Spear-shaped small warted Leaves, which half surround the Stalk at their Base. The Flowers are small, of a bright blue Colour, and are collected into small Bunches at the Extremity of the Branches. The Plants perish soon after their Seeds are ripe, which if permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up better than when they are sown. These do not bear transplanting, so should remain in the Places where they come up.

The eighth Sort rises near as high as the first, to which it bears great Resemblance in its Leaves and Branches; but the Flowers grow on long Spikes coming out imbricately, like the Tiles on a House, in which it differs from that. This was undoubtedly the Species which Dr. *Linnaeus* examined, and from whence he took the Characters of his Genus, supposing it to be the common Sort. There are two Varieties of this, one with a white, and the other a red Flower. This Plant grows naturally in the *Levant*, but is equally hardy with the first Species, and may be cultivated in the same Manner.

The ninth Sort is a perennial Plant, with broad rough Leaves, like those of the sixth; the Branches grow more erect, and the Flowers which are of a bright azure Colour, are collected into Spikes, coming out singly from between the Leaves. This is a hardy Plant, and may be propagated in the same Manner as the former.

ANCHUSA RADICE RUBRA. See *Lythospermum*.

ANDRACHNE, Bastard Orpine.

The Characters are;

There are male and female Flowers on the same Plant. The male Flower hath a five leaved Empalement, which is equal and withers. The Flower is composed of five slender Leaves indented at the Top, which are shorter than the Empalement. At the Bottom of each Petal is situated an herbaceous Nectarium, to which the five slender Stamina are joined; these are crowned with single Summits. The female Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk near the male. These have a permanent five leaved Empalement,

ment, but no Petals; there are five Nectariums as in the male, and a globular Germen supporting three slender Styles which are bifid, crowned with a round Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a three cornered globular Capsule having three Cells, in each of which are lodged two triangular obtuse Seeds.

The Species are,

1. *ANDRACHNE procumbens herbacea. Lin. Sp. Plant. 1014.* Herbaceous trailing *Andrachne*. This is the *Telephoides Græcum humifusum flore albo. Tourn. Cor. 50.* i. e. Bastard Orpine with trailing Branches and a white Flower.

2. *ANDRACHNE caule erecto herbaceo, foliis pinnatis floriferis, foliolis alternis. Andrachne* with an upright herbaceous Stalk, pinnated Leaves bearing the Flowers, and the small Lobes placed alternately. This is the *Niruri barbadense folio ovali subtus glauco petiolis florum brevissimis. Martyn. Cent. 9.*

3. *ANDRACHNE foliis lanceolatis acuminatis caule arboreo. Andrachne* with Spear-shaped pointed Leaves growing to a Tree. This is the *Niruri arborescens foliis angustis acuminatis fructu parvo. Houst. MSS.*

4. *ANDRACHNE foliis ovatis, petiolis florum longissimis, caule arboreo. i. e. Andrachne* with oval Leaves, long Foot Stalks to the Flowers, and a tall woody Stem. This is the *Niruri arborescens foliis latioribus subrotundis fructu majore ex longo pediculo pendulo. Houst. MSS.*

5. *ANDRACHNE foliis ovatis obtusis subtus incanis caule arboreo. i. e. Tree Andrachne* with oval blunt Leaves, white on their under Side. This is the *Niruri arborescens foliis latis subrotundis & subtus incanis fructu maximo. Houst. MSS.*

The first Sort is a low Plant, whose Branches trail upon the Ground. The Leaves are small, of an oval Shape, smooth, and of a Sea-green Colour. It is found wild in some Parts of Italy, and in the Archipelago, from whence Dr. Tournefort sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at Paris. Being a Plant of no great Beauty, it is seldom cultivated, but in Botanic Gardens for Variety. If the Seeds of this Plant are sown on a Bed of common Earth in the Autumn, soon after they are ripe, the Plants will come up the Spring following, and produce Flowers and Seeds; but if it is sown in the Spring, the Seeds will often remain in the Ground until the next Year, before they come up. This Plant doth not bear transplanting well, therefore should be sown where it is designed to remain; and will require no other Culture, but to keep the Plants clear from Weeds. It should have a light dry Soil and a warm Situation; this seldom continues longer than two Years.

The second Sort grows about one Foot high, with an upright herbaceous Stalk, which divides into several Branches; these have long winged Leaves, placed alternately at Distances, each being composed of many oval Lobes (or small Leaves) growing alternately. On the lower Side of the Mid-rib, the Flowers are produced the whole Length, which hang downward, and are closely joined to it. These are composed of five small whitish Petals, at the Bottom of each is situated a Nectarium, each supporting a Stamina (in the male Flowers) which is crowned by obtuse Summits; the female Flowers have the same Structure, but instead of Stamina, the Nectariums have a trifid Style. The Germen afterward turns to a tricapsular Vessel, having three Cells, each having a single Seed.

This is a Native of the Islands in America, but particularly grows in great Plenty in Barbadoes; from which Place I have not received one Tub of Earth with other Plants, in which this has not grown up as a Weed, and by this Way the Plant was first obtained in England; for the Seeds scatter as soon as they are ripe, so that unless they are carefully watched, they will be lost; but as these fall on the neighbouring Pots, so the Plants generally come up in Plenty, where they are placed in a Stove, for they are too tender to thrive in the open Air in this Country. It seldom lives through the Winter, but the Plants which arise from the scattered Seeds, flower in July, and the Seeds ripen soon after; so that they seldom fail to sow themselves in Plenty, therefore require no other Care, but to trans-

plant them into small Pots, and to treat them as other tender exotic Plants.

The three other Sorts grow to the Height of twenty Feet, with strong woody Stems, and divide into many Branches; these have single Leaves, which are placed alternately on the Branches. The Flowers grow on the under Side of the Branches, those of the fourth having long Foot Stalks, by which they hang downward. The other two have very short ones, but the Flowers of all the Sorts have the same Position. The Fruit of the last Sort is as large as a Walnut, having a hard woody Shell, divided into three Cells, in which the Seeds are lodged.

These Sorts were discovered by the late Dr. William Houstoun, the third at La Vera Cruz, the fourth and fifth at Campeachy, from whence he sent their Seeds to England, where the Plants were raised: But as these Plants have male and female Flowers, so it frequently happens, that the female by not being situated near to the male, proves abortive; for I have opened many of their Fruit which seemed very fair, which had not one Seed in their Cells.

The second and fifth Sorts Dr. Linnæus has placed under the Genus of *Phyllanthus*, but as their Characters better agree with those of this Genus, so I have placed them here.

The third Sort I suspect is the same with what Mr. Osbeck found in China, which Linnæus has placed in this Genus, and titles it *Andrachne erecta arborea. Sp. Plant. 1014.*

ANDROMEDA, Lin. Gen. Plant. 485. We have no English Name for this Plant.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is cut into five small acute Segments, this is coloured and permanent. The Flower is of one Leaf, is oval and Bell-shaped, and divided into five Parts at the Brim, which are reflexed. It hath ten Awl-shaped Stamina, which are shorter than the Petals to which they are fixed; these are crowned with nodding Summits having two Horns. In the Center of the Flower is situated a round Germen, supporting a cylindrical Style, which is longer than the Stamina, and crowned with a blunt Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a round pentagonal Vessel having five Cells, which are filled with small round Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged by Dr. Linnæus in the first Division of his tenth Class, entitled *Decandria Monogynia*, the Flowers having ten Stamina and one Germen.

The Species are,

1. *ANDROMEDA pedunculis aggregatis, corollis ovatis, foliis alternis lanceolatis revolutis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 393.* i. e. *Andromeda* with aggregate Foot Stalks, oval Petals, and Spear-shaped Leaves growing alternately. This is the *Polifolia Buxb. Art. 2, p. 345.*

2. *ANDROMEDA pedunculis aggregatis corollis cylindricis foliis alternis ovatis integerrimis, Lin. Sp. Plant. 393.* *Andromeda* with aggregate Foot Stalks, cylindrical Flowers, and oval entire Leaves placed alternately. This is the *Arbuscula Mariana brevioribus euonymi foliis pallide virentibus, floribus arbuteis ex eodem nodo plurimis spicatum uno versu erumpentibus. Pluk. Mant. 25. Tab. 448.*

3. *ANDROMEDA racemis fecundis nudis paniculatis, corollis subcylindricis foliis alternis oblongis crenulatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 394.* *Andromeda* with naked fruitful loose Spikes, cylindrical Flowers, and oblong crenated Leaves placed alternately. This is the *Vitis idæa Americana, longiori mucronato & crenato folio, floribus urceolatis racemosiss. Pluk. Alm. 391.*

4. *ANDROMEDA racemis fecundis nudis, corollis rotundo-ovatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 394.* *Andromeda* with naked fruitful Spikes, and oval roundish Flowers. This is the *Frutex foliis oblongis acuminatis floribus spicatis uno versu dispositis. Catesb. Carolin. 1, p. 71.* Commonly called Sorrel Tree in Carolina.

5. *ANDROMEDA racemis fecundis foliaceis corollis subcylindricis, foliis alternis lanceolatis obtusis punctatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 394.* *Andromeda* with leafy fruitful Spikes, cylindrical Flowers, and obtuse Spear-shaped Leaves, with

with Punctures placed alternately. This is the *Chamaedaphne* Buxb. *Aët.* 1. p. 241.

The first Sort is a low Plant which grows naturally on Bogs in the Northern Countries, but is with Difficulty preserved in Gardens; and having little Beauty, is seldom cultivated except in Botanic Gardens. I received the Seeds from *Petersburgh*, which came up in the *Chelsea* Garden, but did not continue more than one Year.

The second Sort grows naturally in *North America*: This is a low Shrub, which sends out many woody Stalks from the Root, which are garnished with oval Leaves placed alternately; the Flowers are collected in small Bunches: These are shaped like those of the Strawberry Tree, and are of an herbaceous Colour. They appear in *June* and *July*, and sometimes are succeeded by Fruit, which seldom ripen in *England*.

The third Sort is also a Native of *North America*. This Shrub grows about four Feet high, sending out several Branches, which are clothed with oblong Leaves placed alternately; the Flowers grow in loose Spikes from the Ends of the Branches; these are of the Pitcher Shape, like those of the *Arbutus*, but are a little longer. They appear in *July*, but do not produce Seeds in this Country.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Virginia* and *Carolina*; in the latter it is much larger than in the former, the Climate being warmer; so many of the Trees and Shrubs grow to a much greater Height there. In *Virginia*, this is a Shrub growing ten or twelve Feet high, but in *Carolina* it rises twenty Feet. The Branches are very slender, bending downward; these are garnished with Leaves placed alternately, which are oblong and pointed: The Flowers grow in long naked Spikes, coming out from the Sides of the Branches, which are of an herbaceous Colour, and are ranged on one Side of the Stalk; they are oval, and shaped like a Pitcher.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *Siberia*, and also in *North America*; it is a low Shrub which grows on mossy Land, so is very difficult to keep in Gardens. The Leaves are shaped like those of the Box Tree, and are of the like Consistence, having several small Punctures on them; the Flowers grow in short Spikes from the Extremity of the Branches: These are produced single between two Leaves, they are white and of a cylindrical Pitcher Shape.

All the Sorts, except the fourth, are very hardy Plants, which delight in moist Ground; they increase by their creeping Roots, which put up Suckers at a Distance, and may be taken off with Roots, and transplanted where they are designed to remain, for they do not bear to be often removed.

The fourth Sort requires to be sheltered from hard Frost in Winter, but in the Summer should be frequently watered. It is a difficult Plant to keep in Gardens, as it grows naturally on boggy Places, and requires a greater Heat than that of this Climate. It may be propagated by Seeds, which should be procured from *America*, where it is known by the Name of Sorrel Tree.

ANDROSACE. We have no *English* Name for this Plant.

The Characters are,

The Flowers grow in an Umbel, at the Bottom of the Foot Stalks; they have a many leaved general Involucrum. Each Flower hath a five cornered Empalement of one Leaf, slightly indented at the Top in five acute Points, this is permanent; the Flower is of one Leaf, having an oval Tube, inclosed by the Empalement, but is plain at the Brim, where it is divided into five Parts. It hath five small Stamina within the Tube, which are crowned with oblong erect Summits. In the Center is situated a round Germen, supporting a short slender Style crowned by a globular Stigma; the Empalement afterward becomes a round Capsule of one Cell opening in five Parts, which is full of round Seeds.

Dr. *Linnaeus* ranges this Genus of Plants in the first Division of his fifth Class, entitled *Pentandria Monogynia*, the Flower having five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. ANDROSACE *perianthis maximis*. *Hort. Upsal.* 36. *Androsace* with the largest Empalement. This is the *Androsace vulgaris latifolia annua*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 123. *i. e.* Common broad leaved annual *Androsace*.

2. ANDROSACE *foliis lanceolatis dentatis glabris perianthis angulatis corollâ brevioribus*. *Flor. Suec.* 160. *Androsace* with Spear-shaped Leaves, which are smooth and indented, and an angular Empalement shorter than the Petals. This is the *Alpine verna Androsaces capitulis*. *C. B. P.* 251. *i. e.* Spring Chickweed with Heads like *Androsace*.

3. ANDROSACE *foliis pilosis perianthis hirsutis*. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 142. *Androsace* with hairy Leaves and Empalement. This is the *Sedum Alpinum hirsutum lacteo flore*. *C. B. P.* 284. Hairy Houseleek of the *Alps* with a milk white Flower.

4. ANDROSACE *foliis ciliatis*. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 142. *Androsace* with glittering Leaves. This is the *Aretia foliis ciliatis linearibus floribus umbellatis*. *Haller. Helv.* 486.

5. ANDROSACE *foliis linearibus glabris, umbellâ involucri multoties longiore*. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 142. *Androsace* with narrow smooth Leaves, and the Umbel much longer than the Involucrum. This is the *Androsace Alpina perennis angustifolia glabra flore singulari*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* Perennial *Androsace* of the *Alps*, with a narrow smooth Leaf and a single Flower.

6. ANDROSACE *foliis subulatis glabris umbellâ involucri brevior*. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 142. *Androsace* with smooth Awl-shaped Leaves and the Involucrum shorter than the Umbel. This is the *Androsace Alpina perennis angustifolia glabra & multiflora*. *Tourn. Inst.* 123. *i. e.* Perennial *Alpine Androsace* with a narrow smooth Leaf and many Flowers.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Austria* and *Bohemia* amongst the Corn: This hath broad Leaves which spread near the Ground, from the Center of these the Foot Stalks arise, which are terminated by the Umbel of Flowers, like those of the *Auricula*; under the Umbel of Flowers is a large Empalement, which is permanent; the Flowers are composed of five small white Petals; these appear in *April* and *May*, and the Seeds ripen in *June*, and the Plants soon after perish.

The other Sorts are much smaller than this, some of them seldom growing more than three Inches high, and have very small Flowers, so make little Appearance. They grow naturally on the *Alps* and *Helvetian* Mountains, as also in *Siberia*, from whence I have received the Seeds of three or four Species. These are only preserved in Botanic Gardens for the Sake of Variety, and all the Sorts except the first should have a shady Situation.

The Seeds of all the Sorts should be sown soon after they are ripe, otherwise they seldom grow the same Year. They flower usually the Beginning of *April*, and their Seeds are ripe the End of *May*; which, if permitted to scatter, will come up, and often succeed better than those which are sown. The annual Sorts perish as soon as the Seeds are ripe, but the others will live in an open Border for several Years, and require no other Care, but to keep them clean from Weeds.

ANDROSÆMUM. See *Hypericum*.

ANDRYALA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 820. Downy Sow-thistle.

The Characters are,

It hath a short round hairy Empalement, cut into many equal Segments; the Flowers are composed of many hermaphrodite Flowers, which are uniform, and lie over each other; these are of one Leaf, stretched out like a Tongue on one Side. There are five Stamina in the Flowers; these are crowned by cylindrical Summits, which are tubulous. The Germen is situated at the Bottom of each Floret, with a slender Style, crowned by two reflexed Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a single oval Seed, crowned with Down.

This Genus of Plants is by Dr. *Linnaeus* ranged in his nineteenth Class, entitled *Syngenesia Polygamia equalis*, there

there being many hermaphrodite Flowers included in one common Empalement.

The Species are,

1. *ANDRYALA foliis integris*. Guett. Hort. Upsal. 240. Downy Sowthistle with whole Leaves. This is the *Sonchus lanatus*. Dalech. Hist. 1116. Downy Sowthistle.

2. *ANDRYALA foliis dentato-bastatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 808. Downy Sowthistle with indented Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Sonchus villosus luteus minor*. C. B. P. 124.

The first is an annual Plant, which grows naturally in the South of France, Spain, and Italy, and is preserved in Botanic Gardens for the Sake of Variety. This grows one Foot and a Half high, with woolly branching Stalks, having Leaves scatteringly set on them; which are oblong and downy. The Flowers are produced in small Clusters at the Top of the Stalks, which are yellow, and like those of the Sowthistle, so do not make any great Appearance. It is easily raised by Seeds, which should be sown in the Spring, in the Place where the Plants are to remain, and will require no other Culture but to thin them where they are too close, and keep them clean from Weeds. It flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in September.

The second is a perennial Plant, which grows naturally in Spain, from whence I received the Seeds, as I have also from the Cape of Good Hope. The Leaves of this Plant are extremely white, and are much indented on their Edges; the Flower Stalks grow about a Foot high, having small Clusters of yellow Flowers, which appear in July; the Seeds sometimes ripen in England, but not every Year. The Roots creep, by which the Plants may be propagated. They love a light dry Soil, in which they will live in the open Air in this Country.

ANEMONE [*Ἀνεμών*, of *ἀνέμος*, Gr. the Wind; so called, because an Herb of the Wind; and the Flower is supposed not to open, except the Wind blows. *Calepin*], Wind-flower.

The Characters are,

The Flower is naked having no Empalement, and consists of two or three Orders of Leaves or Petals, which are oblong and disposed in three Series over each other. It hath a great Number of slender Stamina which are shorter than the Petals, and are crowned by double Summits which are erect; between these are situated many Germen, which are collected into a Head, supporting a pointed Style crowned with a blunt Stigma. The Germen afterward become so many Seeds inclosed with a Down which adhere to the Foot Stalk, and form an obtuse Cone.

Dr. Linnaeus ranges this Genus of Plants in the sixth Division of his thirteenth Class, entitled *Polyandria Polygynia*, from the Flowers having many Stamina and Germen. And he has joined to this Genus the *Pulsatilla*, which should be separated from it, because those Seeds have each a long Tail, and are without Down. He has also joined to this Genus the *Hepatica*, which has an Empalement to the Flower and naked Seeds, therefore should be separated from this Genus, as should also the *Ranunculi*, which he has added to it, for the same Reason.

The Species are,

1. *ANEMONE pedunculo nudo seminibus subrotundis birsutis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 540. Anemone with a naked Stalk and round hairy Seeds. This is the *Anemone sylvestris alba major*. C. B. P. 176. Wild Anemone with a large white Flower.

2. *ANEMONE seminibus acutis foliolis incisus caule unifloro*. Hort. Cliff. 224. Anemone with pointed Seeds, cut Leaves, and a single Flower. This is the *Anemone nemorosa flore majore*. C. B. P. 176. Wild or Wood Anemone with a large Flower. *Anemonoides Boerb. Ind. Ali.*

3. *ANEMONE seminibus acutis foliolis incisus petalis lanceolatis numerosis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 541. Anemone with pointed Seeds, cut Leaves, and many Spear-shaped Flower Leaves. This is the *Ranunculus nemorosus flore purpureo-ceruleo*. Park. Theat. 325. Wood Anemone with a blue Flower.

4. *ANEMONE pedunculis alternis longissimis fructibus cylindricis seminibus birsutis muticis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 540.

Anemone with very long alternate Foot Stalks and cylindrical Spikes of hairy Seeds. This is the *Anemone Virginiana tertiae Matthioli similis flore parvo*. H. L. 645. Small white flowering Virginia Anemone.

5. *ANEMONE foliis radicalibus ternato-decompositis, involucro folioso*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 539. Anemone with lower Leaves decomposed, and a leafy Involucrum. This is the *Anemone tenuifolia simplici flore*. C. B. P. 174. Narrow leaved Anemone with a single Flower.

6. *ANEMONE foliis digitatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 540. Anemone with fingered Leaves. This is the *Anemone hortensis latifolia*. 3 Clus. Hist. 1. p. 249. Broad leaved Garden Anemone.

The first Sort grows naturally in many Parts of Germany; this approaches near to our Wood Anemone, but the Seeds of it are round and hairy; the Flower is large and white, but having little Beauty, is seldom planted in Gardens.

The second Sort grows wild in the Woods in many Parts of England, where it flowers in April and May, making a pretty Appearance in those Places where they are in Plenty. The Roots of this may be taken up when their Leaves decay, and transplanted in Wilderesses, where they will thrive and increase greatly, if they are not disturbed; and in the Spring, before the Trees are covered with Leaves, they will have a very good Effect, in covering of the Ground and making a pleasing Variety at that Season.

The third Sort is found growing naturally in some Parts of England, but particularly at Wimbledon in Surrey, in a Wood near the Mansion House, in great Plenty; but it is not certain that they were not originally planted there, as they are not found in any other Place in that Neighbourhood. This Sort flowers at the same Time with the former, and when intermixed with them, make a fine Variety. This may be transplanted from the Woods as the former.

There are of these two Sorts, some with double Flowers, which have been obtained from Seeds. These make a finer Appearance, and continue longer in flower than the single Sorts, but are only to be procured from the Gardens, where they are cultivated. As these are only seminal Varieties, so I have not enumerated them with the others.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in North America, from whence the Seeds are frequently sent to England. This is a very hardy Plant, and produces Plenty of Seeds in England, but having little Beauty, scarce deserves a Place in Gardens, unless for the Sake of Variety.

The fifth and sixth Sorts are Natives of the East, from whence their Roots were brought originally; but have been so greatly improved by Culture, as to render them some of the chief Ornaments to our Gardens in the Spring. The principal Colours of these Flowers are Red, White, Purple, and Blue, and some are finely variegated with Red, White, and Purple. There are many intermediate Shades of these Colours; the Flowers are large and very double, and, when properly managed, are extremely beautiful. I shall therefore proceed to give ample Directions for their Culture, which, if duly observed, every Person may have these Flowers in Perfection.

Take a Quantity of fresh untried Earth (from a Common, or some other Pasture Land) that is of a light sandy Loam, or hazel Mould, observing not to take it above ten Inches deep below the Surface; and if the Turf be taken with it the better, provided it hath Time to rot thoroughly before it is used: Mix this with a third Part of rotten Cow Dung, and lay it in a Heap, keeping it turned over at least once a Month for eight or ten Months, the better to mix it, and rot the Dung and Turf, and to let it have the Advantages of the free Air: In doing this Work, be careful to rake out all great Stones, and break the Clods (but I would by no Means approve of sifting or screening the Earth, which I have found very hurtful to many Sorts of Roots); for when the Earth is made very fine, upon the first great Rains of Winter or Spring, the small Particles thereof join closely together, and form one solid Mass,

so that the Roots often perish for Want of some small Stones to keep the Particles asunder, and make Way for the tender Fibres to draw Nourishment for the Support of the Root.

This Earth should be mixed twelve Months before it is used, if possible; but if you are constrained to use it sooner, you must turn it over the oftener, to mellow and break the Clods; and observe to rake out all the Parts of the green Sward, that are not quite rotten, before you use it, which would be prejudicial to your Roots, if suffered to remain. The Beginning of *September* is a proper Season to prepare the Beds for Planting (which if in a wet Soil, should be raised with this Sort of Earth six or eight Inches above the Surface of the Ground, laying at the Bottom some of the Rakings of your Heap to drain off the Moisture; but in a dry Soil, three Inches above the Surface will be sufficient): This Compost should be laid at least two Feet and a Half thick, and in the Bottom there should be about four or five Inches of rotten Neats Dung, or the rotten Dung of an old Melon or Cucumber Bed, so that you must take out the former Soil of the Beds to make Room for it.

And observe in preparing your Beds, to lay them (if in a wet Soil) a little round, to shoot off the Water; but in a dry one, let it be nearer to a Level; in wet Land, where the Beds are raised above the Surface, it will be proper to fill up the Paths between them in Winter, either with rotten Tan or Dung, to prevent the Frost from penetrating into the Sides of the Beds, which often destroy their Roots. Your Earth should be laid in the Beds at least a Fortnight or three Weeks before you plant the Roots, that it may settle; and when you plant them, stir the upper Part of the Soil about six Inches deep, with a Spade; then rake it even and smooth, and with a Stick draw Lines each Way of your Bed at six Inches Distance, so that the Whole may be in Squares, that your Roots may be planted regularly: Then with your three Fingers make a Hole in the Center of each Square, about three Inches deep, laying therein a Root with the Eye uppermost; and when you have finished your Bed, with the Head of a Rake draw the Earth smooth, so as to cover the Crown of the Roots about two Inches thick.

The best Season for planting these Roots, if for forward Flowers, is about the latter End of *September*; and for those of a middle Season, any Time in *October*; but observe to perform this Work, if possible, at or near the Time of some gentle Showers; for if you should plant them when the Ground is perfectly dry, and there should no Rain fall for three Weeks or a Month after, the Roots will be very apt to grow mouldy upon the Crown; and if they once get this Distemper, they seldom come to good after.

You may also reserve some of your *Anemone* Roots till after *Christmas*, before you plant them, lest by the Severity of the Winter your early planted Roots should be destroyed, which does sometimes happen in very hard Winters, especially in those Places where they are not covered to protect them from Frost: These late planted Roots will flower a Fortnight or three Weeks after those which were planted in Autumn, and many Times blow equally as fair, especially if it prove a moist Spring, or that Care be taken to refresh them with Water.

But then the Increase of these Roots will not be near so great as those of your first Planting, provided they were not hurt in Winter; and it is for this Reason all those who make Sale of these Roots, are forward in planting; for although it may happen, by sharp pinching Frosts in the Spring, that their Flowers are not so double and fair as those planted a little later, yet if they can preserve the green Leaves of the Plants from being injured, the Roots will greatly increase in Bulk; but in such Gardens where these Flowers are preserved with Care, there is always Provision made to cover them from the Injuries of the Weather, by arching the Beds over with Hoops, or Frames of Wood, and covering them with Garden Mats or Cloths, in frosty Nights, and bad Weather, especially in the Spring of the Year, when their Buds begin to appear; for otherwise, if you plant the best and most double Flowers, the black Frosts

and cutting Winds in *March* will cause them to blow single, by destroying the Thrum that is in the Middle of the Flower; and this many Times hath occasioned many People who have bought the Roots, to think they were cheated in the Purchase of them, when it was wholly owing to their Neglect of covering them, that their Flowers were single.

In the Beginning of *April* your first planted Roots will begin to flower, which will continue for three Weeks or more, according to the Heat of the Weather, or the Care taken of covering them, during the Heat of the Day, with Mats or Cloths: After these are past flowering, the second planted Sorts will come to succeed them, and these will be followed by those planted in the Spring; so that you may have these Beauties continued for near two Months together, or sometimes longer, if the Season prove favourable, or proper Care is taken to shade them in the Heat of the Day.

Toward the latter End of *May* or the Beginning of *June*, the Leaves of your first blown Roots will begin to decay; soon after which Time you must take them out of the Ground, clearing them from decayed Stalks, and washing them, to take the Earth clean from the Roots; then spread them on a Mat in a dry shady Place till they are perfectly dried, when you may put them up in Bags, and hang them out of the Reach of Mice, or other Vermin, which will destroy many of the Roots if they can come at them.

Observe also to take up the latter planted Roots as soon as their Leaves decay; for if they are suffered to remain long after in the Ground, and there should fall some Showers of Rain, they would soon put forth fresh Fibres, and make new Shoots, when it would be too late to remove them: At the Time when you take up the Roots, is the proper Season for breaking or parting them, which may be done by separating those that you would choose to make all possible Increase from, into as many Parts as you can conveniently, provided each one of them have a good Eye or Bud; but those you intend to blow strong, should by no Means be parted too small, which greatly weakens their Flowering.

The principal Colours in *Anemonies* are, White, Red, Blue, and Purple; and these in some of them, are curiously intermixed; but the most prevailing Colours amongst our *English* raised *Anemonies*, are White and Red; though of late we have received from *France* great Varieties of Blues and Purples, which are exceeding fine Flowers, and being intermixed with the *English* Flowers, make a fine Variety: We should therefore observe, in planting the Roots, to distribute the different Colours, so as to make an agreeable Mixture of each in every Bed, which will greatly add to their Beauty.

But since all the fine Varieties of these Flowers were first obtained from Seeds, no good Florist, that hath Garden Room, should neglect to sow them; in order to which, we should provide ourselves with a Quantity of good single (or what the Gardeners call Poppy *Anemonies*) of the best Colours, and such as have strong Stems and large Flowers, but especially such as have more Leaves than common, and also other good Properties; these should be planted early, that they may have Strength to produce good Seeds, which will be ripe in three Weeks or a Month's Time, after the Flowers are past; when you must carefully gather it, otherwise it will be blown away in a short Time, it being inclosed in a downy Substance. You must preserve this Seed till the Beginning of *August*, when you may either sow it in Pots, Tubs, or a well prepared Bed of light Earth: In the doing of it you must be careful not to let your Seeds be in Heaps, to avoid which is a Thing little understood, and is what I have been informed of by the late Mr. *Obadiab Lowe*, Gardener at *Battersea*, who for several Years raised large Quantities of these Flowers from Seeds: His Manner was thus:

After having levelled his Bed of Earth, in which he intended to sow his Seeds, he rubbed the Seeds well between his Hands, with a little dry Sand, in order to make them separate the better; then he sowed them as regularly as possible over the Bed; but as these Seeds will still adhere closely together by their Down, so he made

took a strong Hair Brush, with which he gently swept over the whole Bed, observing not to brush off the Seeds; this Brush will so separate the Seeds, if carefully managed, as not to leave any entire Lumps; then gently sift some light Earth, about a Quarter of an Inch thick over the Seeds; and, if it should prove hot dry Weather, it will be advisable to lay some Mats hollow upon the Bed in the Heat of the Day, and now and then give them a little Water, but this must be given gently, lest by hastily watering you wash the Seeds out of the Ground; but be sure to uncover the Bed at all Times when there are gentle Showers, and every Night, that the Seeds may have the Benefit of the Dews; and as the Heat of the Weather decreases, you may begin to uncover your Bed in the Day Time also.

In about two Months after sowing, your Plants will begin to appear, if the Season has proved favourable, or your Care in Management hath not been wanting, otherwise they many Times remain a whole Year in the Ground. The first Winter after their appearing above Ground, they are subject to Injuries from hard Frosts, or too much Wet, against both of which you must equally defend them; for the Frost is very apt to loosen the Earth, so that the young Plants are often turned out of the Ground, after which a small Frost will destroy them; and too much Wet often rots their tender Roots, so that all your former Trouble may be lost in a short Time for want of Care in this Particular; nor do I know of any Thing more destructive to these tender Plants, than the cold black Frosts and Winds of *February* and *March*, from which you must be careful to defend them, by placing a low Reed Fence on the North and East Sides of the Bed, which may be moveable, and only fastened to a few Stakes to support it for the present, and may be taken quite away as the Season advances, or removed to the South and West Sides of the Bed, to screen it from the Violence of the Sun, which often impairs these Plants when young.

As the Spring advances, if the Weather should prove dry, you must gently refresh them with Water, which will greatly strengthen your Roots; and when the green Leaves are decayed, if your Roots are not too thick to remain in the same Bed another Year, you must clear off all the Weeds, and decayed Leaves, from the Bed, and sift a little more of the same prepared good Earth, about a Quarter of an Inch thick over the Surface, and observe to keep them clear from Weeds during the Summer Season, and at *Michaelmas* repeat the same Earthing; but as these Roots so left in the Ground, will come up early in the Autumn, the Beds should be carefully covered in frosty Weather, otherwise their Leaves will be injured, whereby the Roots will be weakened, if not destroyed. If your Roots succeed well, many of them will flower the second Year, when you may select all such as you like, by marking them with a Stick; but you should not destroy any of them until after the third Year, when you have seen them blow strong, at which Time you will be capable to judge of their Goodness; for until the Roots have acquired Strength, the Flowers will not shew themselves to Advantage.

By this Time your Roots will be too thick in the Seed Bed to remain, therefore you must, as soon as their green Leaves are decayed, sift the Earth of your Bed through a very fine Sieve, in order to get out the Roots, which can be no otherways found, as being small, and so nearly the Colour of the Ground; but in doing this, observe not to disturb the Ground too deep, so as to endanger the burying any of the Roots; for, notwithstanding all your Care, many small Roots will be left behind; therefore, as soon as you have sifted your whole Bed, and taken out all the Roots you can find, you must level the Earth of your Bed again, and let it remain till next Year, when you will find a plentiful Crop of Roots come up again; the young Roots which you take up must be dried, as was directed for the old ones, but should be planted again three Weeks before them, that they may increase in Strength, so as to flower strongly the succeeding Year.

The single (or Poppy) Anemonies will flower most Part of the Winter and Spring, when the Seasons are favourable, if they are planted in a warm Situation, at which Time they make a fine Appearance, therefore deserve a Place in every Flower Garden, especially as they require little Culture; for if these Roots are taken up every third Year, it will be often enough, and when they are taken up, they should be planted again very early in the Autumn, otherwise they will not flower till the Spring. There are some fine blue Colours amongst these single Anemonies, which, with the Scarlets and Reds, make a beautiful Mixture of Colours; and as these begin flowering in *January* or *February*, when the Weather is cold, they will continue a long Time in Beauty, provided the Frost is not too severe. The Seeds of these are ripe by the Middle or End of *May*, and must be gathered daily as it ripens, otherwise it will soon be blown away by the Winds.

The Anemone grows naturally in the *Levant*, particularly in the Islands of the *Archipelago*, where the Borders of their Fields are covered with them of all the Colours, but the Flowers are single, and have been greatly improved by Culture. In *France* they were long cultivated before they were much known in *Holland*, or *England*. *Tournefort* mentions two *French* Gentlemen, Messrs. *Malaval* and *Bachelier*, who contributed greatly to the Improvement of these Flowers; and of the latter he relates a pleasant Story, as follows: There was a certain Lawyer to whom Mr. *Bachelier* had refused to communicate the Seeds of his fine Anemonies, and finding he could not obtain any either by Friendship or Money, a Fancy came into his Head, to make a Visit to Mr. *Bachelier* with some of his Friends who were in the Secret; he ordered his Lacquey who supported the Train of his Gown, to let it drop on a Bed where the Anemonies grew which he wanted, whose Seeds were then ripe. They walked a considerable Time talking on various Subjects, and when they came to the Spot where the Anemonies grew, a merry Gentleman of the Company began a Story, which engaged the Attention of Mr. *Bachelier*, at which Time the Lacquey, who was no Fool, let fall his Master's Train over the Bed, and the Seeds having a downy Covering, stuck to the Gown, which the Boy afterwards took up again, and the Company went forward. The Virtuoso took Leave of Mr. *Bachelier*, and went directly Home, where he carefully picked off the Seeds which had stuck to his Robes, and sowed them, which produced very beautiful Flowers.

ANEMONOIDES. See Anemone.

ANEMONOSPERMOS. See Arctotis.

ANETHUM, Dill [*ἄνηθον*, which some will have called *ἀνίκηλον*, i. e. invincible, because it excites an Appetite to Food; others from *ἄνω* and *θέω*, i. e. to run up, because it is quick of Growth.

The Characters are,

It is an umbelliferous Plant, having many Umbels, which have no Involucrum. The Umbels are uniform, and are composed of many smaller ones. The Flowers have five Spear-shaped Petals, each of these have five slender Stamina, crowned with blunt Summits; under the Flower is situated the Germen supporting two small Styles crowned with blunt Stigma, the Germen afterward becomes two compressed Seeds having Borders.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth Class of *Linneus's* Genera, which is entitled, *Pentandria Digynia*, the Flowers having five Stamina and two Styles. To this Genus *Linneus* has joined the Fennel, but as that has striated Seeds without Borders, so should be kept separate from this.

We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

ANETHUM fructibus compressis. Hort. Cliff. 106. Dill with compressed Seeds. This is the *Anethum hortense*. C. B. P. 147. Garden or common Dill.

There are two other Varieties which are mentioned as distinct Species by the Botanists, but I have frequently sown them, and have always found them prove to be

be the same with the common Sort. These are *Anethum segetum semine minore. Vir. Lusit.* and *Anethum verum pernambucense. Zan. Hist.*

This Plant is propagated by sowing the Seeds, which should be done in Autumn, soon after they are ripe; for if they are kept out of the Ground till Spring, they frequently miscarry; or if any of the Plants do come up, they often decay before they have perfected their Seeds. They love a light Soil, and will not bear to be transplanted, but must be sown where they are to remain; and must be allowed eight or ten Inches room to grow, otherwise they will draw up very weak, and not produce any lateral Branches, whereby their Leaves will decay, and be rendered useless, nor will they produce so good Seeds; therefore the best Way is, when the Plants are come up, to hoe them out, as is practised for Onions, Carrots, &c. leaving the Plants about eight or ten Inches asunder every Way, observing to keep them clear from Weeds; and when the Seeds begin to be formed, you should cut up those that are intended to be put into the Pickle for Cucumbers, leaving those that are intended for the Use of the Seeds, until they are ripe; at which Time it should be cut, and spread upon a Cloth to dry, and then beat out for Use; and if you let the Seeds fall upon the Ground, they will arise the next Spring without any Care, so that the Trouble of sowing their Seeds may be spared.

ANGELICA [of *Angelus*, so called, as some Quacks, &c. pretend, from the Angels, on Account of its excellent Qualities; for it is pretended, when the Army of a certain Emperor was miserably afflicted with the Plague, an Angel admonished him in a Dream to make use of this Plant, by which Means he saved his Army].

The Characters are,

It is an umbelliferous Plant, the greater Umbel being composed of many small ones, the Involucrum, or Cover, of the large Umbel is composed of five small Leaves, and those of the smaller of eight, and the Empalement of the Flowers are indented in five Parts. The Flowers of the whole Umbel are uniform, each of them consist of five Petals which fall away, these have five Stamina, which are longer than the Petals, and are crowned with single Summits. The Germen is situated below the Flower, supporting two reflexed Styles, crowned with obtuse Stigma, the Germen afterward becomes a roundish Fruit splitting into two, and composed of two Seeds, which are plain on one Side and convex on the other, and are bordered.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Division of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, entitled, *Pentandria Digynia*, from the Flowers having five Stamina and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. ANGELICA *foliorum impari lobato. Flor. Lapp. 101.* Angelica with Leaves composed of an unequal Number of Lobes. This is the *Angelica sativa, C. B. P. 155.* common Garden Angelica.

2. ANGELICA *altissima foliorum lobatis maximis serratis.* Tallest Angelica with Leaves composed of large serrated Lobes. This is the *Angelica scandiaca Archangelica. Tabern. Icon. 82.*

3. ANGELICA *foliis aequalibus ovato-lanceolatis serratis. Hort. Cliff. 97.* Angelica with equal Leaves, composed of oval Spear-shaped Lobes, which are sawed. This is the *Angelica Sylvestris major. C. B. P. 155.* Greater wild Angelica.

4. ANGELICA *extimo foliorum pari coadunato folio terminali petiolato. Prod. Leyd. 103.* Angelica with the extreme Pair of Leaves joined and terminated with a Foot Stalk. This is the *Angelica Canadensis atro purpurea. Cornut. Canad. 198.* Dark Purple Angelica of Canada.

5. ANGELICA *foliis aequalibus ovatis inciso-serratis. Hort. Cliff. 97.* Angelica with equal Leaves and oval Lobes, which are cut and sawed. This is the *Angelica lucida Canadensis. Cornut. Canad. 196.* Shining Angelica of Canada.

The first Sort is the common Angelica, which is cultivated in the Gardens for medicinal Use, as also for making a sweet Meat, which is by some greatly esteemed. This grows naturally by the Side of Rivers in *Lapland*, and other northern Countries.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Hungary*, and some Parts of *Germany*. This has been supposed to be only a Variety of the first by many modern Botanists; but from many Years Experience in the Culture of this Plant, I could never observe any Alteration in it; for all the Plants which I raised from Seeds, proved exactly the same as the Parent Plant, and when planted in the same Soil with the common Sort, they were twice their Size. The Leaves were also much larger, and deeper sawed on their Edges, the Umbels much larger, and the Flowers were yellow. This Sort seldom continues longer than three or four Years, so that young Plants should be raised to preserve the Species. The Seeds should be sown in Autumn, for those which are sown in the Spring seldom succeed.

The third Sort grows naturally in moist Meadows, and by the Sides of Rivers in many Parts of *England*, so is seldom admitted into Gardens.

The fourth and fifth Sorts grows naturally in *North America*, from whence their Seeds were sent to *Europe*, where the Plants are preserved in Gardens for the Sake of Variety; but as they have no Use, and but little Beauty, so they are not admitted into many Gardens. They are both very hardy Plants, and may be easily propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn, and when the Plants are large enough to remove, they must be transplanted into a moist Soil, and have a shady Situation, allowing them two Feet room on every Side. They grow near four Feet high, and put out many Shoots from the Root, especially the second Year from Seed, when they will flower in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*. The Roots of these Sorts seldom continue longer than three or four Years.

The common *Angelica* delights to grow in a very moist Soil, the Seeds of this Plant should be sown soon after they are ripe; for if they are kept until the Spring, seldom one Seed in Forty will grow. When the Plants are come up about six Inches high, they should be transplanted at a large Distance; for their Leaves extend very wide; the best Place for this Plant is upon the Sides of Ditches, or Pools of Water, where being planted about three Feet asunder, they will thrive exceedingly. The second Year after sowing, they will shoot up to flower; therefore if you have a mind to continue their Roots, you should cut down these Stems in *May*, which will occasion their putting out Heads from the Sides of the Roots, whereby they may be continued for three or four Years; whereas if they had been permitted to feed, their Roots would perish soon after.

The Gardeners near *London*, who have Ditches of Water running through their Gardens, do propagate great Quantities of this Plant, for which they have a great Demand from the Confectioners, who make a Sweet-meat with the tender Stalks of it, cut in *May*.

This Plant is also used in Medicine, as are also the Seeds; therefore where it is cultivated for the Seeds, there should be new Plantations annually made to supply the Places of those which die, for when they are permitted to feed, they last but two Years.

ANGUINA. See *Tricofanthes*.

ANGURIA, the Water Melon, or Citrul.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers growing separate on the same Plant, the Flowers of both Sexes, are of the open Bell-shaped Kind, of one Leaf, and have Empalements of the same Form. The male Flowers have three short Stamina, which are joined together, these are crowned by slender Summits. The female Flowers rest upon an oval Germen, supporting a cylindrical Style, crowned by three large Stigma, which are gibbous; the Germen afterwards becomes an oblong fleshy Fruit, having five Cells filled with compressed Seeds, which are rounded at their Extremity.

Dr. *Linnaeus* joins this Genus to the Gourd; but whoever will allow the Fruit to be a Characteristic in determining the Genera, must keep them separate; for the Gourd hath but three Cells, whereas the *Anguria* has five, and the Seeds of the former are bordered,

but those of the latter are even and rounded. Dr. *Tournefort* separates the *Anguria* from the Gourd, for its having cut Leaves.

This Genus is ranged in the tenth Division of *Linnaeus's* twenty-first Class of Plants, entitled *Monœcia Syngenesia*, from the Flowers being male and female in the same Plant, and the Stamina and Summits growing together.

We have but one *Species* of this Genus, viz.

ANGURIA foliis multipartitis. Water Melon with Leaves cut into many Parts. This is the *Anguria Citrulus diſta*. C. B. P. 312. i. e. Water Melon called Citrul. Of this there are several Varieties, which differ in the Form and Colour of their Fruit. But as these vary annually from Seeds, so it is needless to enumerate them here.

This Fruit is cultivated in *Spain, Portugal, Italy*, and most other warm Countries in *Europe*; as also in *Africa, Asia*, and *America*; and is by the Inhabitants of those Countries greatly esteemed for their wholesome cooling Quality; but in *England* the Fruit is not so universally esteemed, though some few Persons are very fond of them. I shall therefore give full Directions for the raising of them, so that such Persons as are willing to be at the Expence and Trouble of raising them, may not be at a loss for Instructions.

You must first provide yourself with some Seeds, which should be three or four Years old; for new Seeds are apt to produce vigorous Plants, which are seldom so fruitful as those of a moderate Strength. The best Sorts to cultivate in *England*, are those with small round Fruit, which come from *African*, those with very large Fruit, seldom ripen in this Climate. Having provided yourself with good Seed, you should prepare a Heap of new Dung the Beginning of *February*, which should be thrown in a Heap for about twelve Days to heat; then you should make a hot Bed for one single Light, for which one good Load of Dung will be sufficient; this Dung should be well wrought in making of the Bed, and must be beaten down pretty close with a Dung Fork, that the Heat may not be too violent, and of longer Continuance. When the Dung is thus laid, you should cover it about four Inches thick with good light Earth, and having spread it very even, you should put the Frame and Glass over it, leaving it to warm four or five Days before you put the Seeds into it, observing, if the Steam rises pretty much, to raise up the Glass with a Stone, to let it pass off. Then, if you find your Bed in proper Temper, you may sow your Seeds therein in Drills, covering them over with Earth, about Half an Inch. After this, if you find your Bed very warm, you must give Air in the Day Time by raising of the Glasses; but if the Bed is cool, you must cover it well with Mats every Night, as also in bad Weather. In four or five Days after, you must prepare another hot Bed to receive these Plants, which will be fit to transplant in ten Days, or a Fortnight at most, after the Seeds are sown; this Bed need not be very large, for a few of these Plants will fill a large Quantity of Frames, when they are planted out for good; and while the Plants are young, there may be a great Quantity kept in one Light; so that those Persons who raise early Cucumbers and Musk Melons, may also raise these Plants in the same Bed; for two or three Lights will be sufficient to raise Plants of all three Kinds, to supply the largest Families, until they are planted out for good. In the Management of these Plants while young, there is little Difference from the Directions given for raising Musk Melons, therefore I need not repeat it here. The chief Thing to be observed, is, to let them have a large Share of Air whenever the Weather will permit, otherwise the Plants will draw up weak, and be good for little. As these Plants will require two or three hot Beds, to bring the Fruit to Perfection, it will be the better Way to put the Plants into Baskets, when they have gotten four Leaves, as is directed for the raising of early Cucumbers; but you should not plant more than two Plants in each Basket; for if one of them lives, it will be sufficient; therefore when both the Plants succeed, you should draw out the weakest

and most unpromising of them, before they begin to put out their Side Shoots, otherwise they will entangle, and render it difficult to be performed, without greatly injuring the remaining Plant.

The Baskets in which these Plants are to be planted, need not be more than a Foot Diameter, so that one Light will contain Eight of them which will be sufficient for twenty-four Lights, when they are planted out for good; for where the Plants are vigorous, one single Plant will spread so far as to fill three Lights; and if they have not Room, they seldom set their Fruit well.

These Baskets may remain in the Nursery Beds, until the Plants have spread, and put out many Runers; for when the Heat of this Bed declines, it is soon revived by adding a proper Lining of warm Dung to the Sides of the Bed quite round; so that when they are taken out of this Bed, and placed in the Ridges where they are to remain, the Heat of the Beds will last so long as to set their Fruit, which is of great Consequence; for when the Plants are ridged out very young, the Beds are generally made of a great Thickness in Dung, in order to continue their Heat; so that for some Time after they are made, they are so extreme hot, as to endanger the scalding of the Plants; and by the Time the Fruit begins to appear, there is little Heat left in the Beds, which often occasions the Fruit to drop off, and come to nothing.

After these Plants are placed in the Beds where they are to remain, you must carefully lead the Shoots as they are produced, so as to fill each Part of the Frame, but not to crowd each other; and be careful to keep them clear from Weeds, as also to admit fresh Air whenever the Weather will permit; they must also be frequently watered, but do not give it them in great Quantities. In short, there is little Difference to be observed in the Management of these, from that of Musk Melons, but only to give them more Room, and to keep the Beds to a good Temperature of Heat, and when the Fruit appears, to admit Air freely to the Plants, in order to set their Fruit, but when the Nights are cold, the Glasses must be covered with Mats to keep the Beds warm, without which this Fruit will seldom come to good in this Country.

ANIL [is so called by the Inhabitants of all the different Countries where it grows], The Indigo Plant.

The Characters are,

It hath a spreading Empalement of one Leaf, which is indented in five Parts at the Top. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind. The Standard is open, bordered, and reflexed. The Wings are oblong, blunt, and spread open, as is also the Keel, which turns backwards. There are ten Stamina in the Flower, nine of which are joined, and the other stands separate, these are crowned by roundish Summits. In the Center is situated a cylindrical Germen, supporting a short Style, crowned with an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterwards becomes a taper Pod, filled with Kidney-shaped Seeds.

Dr. *Linnaeus* has altered the Title of this Genus to *Indigophera*, because the former was the barbarous Country Name, both of the Plant, and also of the Indigo made from it; but the latter Name which he has given it, is not much better, so I choose to continue the former Title to the Genus. He ranges it in his seventeenth Class of Plants, intitled, *Diadelphia Decandria*, from the Flowers having ten Stamina, joined in two Bodies.

The Species are,

1. *ANIL leguminibus arcuatis incanis racemis folio brevioribus caule fruticoso perenni.* Indigo with hoary crooked Pods, Spikes of Flowers shorter than the Leaves, and a shrubby perennial Stalk. This is the *Colutea affinis fruticosa argentea floribus spicatis è viridi purpureis siliquis falcatis.* Sloan. Cat. Jam. 142. The Jamaica wild Indigo.

2. *ANIL leguminibus sessilibus arcuatis glabris foliis impari pinnatis foliolis ovatis obtusis.* Indigo with smooth arched Pods growing close to the Branches, unequal winged Leaves, whose Lobes are blunt and oval. This

is the *Anil five Indigo Americana filiquis in falcule modum contortis*. March. Mem. Acad. R. S. 1718. The *Guatimala Indigo*.

3. ANIL *leguminibus teretibus brevibus foliis pinnatis quinifve, spicis florum longissimis laxis, radice perenne*. Indigo with short round Pods, winged Leaves having five Lobes, very long loose Spikes of Flowers, and a perennial Root. This is the *Carolina wild Indigo*.

4. ANIL *leguminibus pendulis lanatis compressis foliis pinnatis*. Indigo with woolly hanging compressed Pods and winged Leaves.

5. ANIL *leguminibus horizontalibus teretibus foliis pinnatis ternatisque*. Indigo with round horizontal Pods and winged Leaves, having three Lobes.

The second, fourth, and fifth Sorts are annual Plants with us; the Seeds of these must be sown on a hot Bed early in the Spring of the Year; and when the Plants are come up two Inches high, they should be transplanted into small Pots filled with good fresh Earth, and the Pots plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark; when the Plants have obtained some Strength, they must have a great Share of free Air, by raising the Glasses in the Day Time; and in June they may be exposed more to the open Air, by which Time they will begin to produce their Flowers, which will be succeeded by Pods in a short Time after, and in August their Seeds will be perfected, if the Plants are brought forward in the Spring.

The third Sort grows to the Height of five or six Feet, and will abide two or three Years, if it is preserved in a very warm Stove in Winter; this produces Spikes of Flowers from the Wings of the Leaves on the Sides of the Stems of the Plant, and doth sometimes perfect its Seeds in *England*. This must be raised in a hot Bed, as was directed for the three former, but must not be wholly exposed to the open Air, even in the hottest Weather.

The second and fourth Sorts are supposed to be promiscuously used to make the Indigo, but the second is the common Sort which is cultivated in the *English* Plantations in *America*; but I have been assured by a Person of great Credit, that he has made as good Indigo from the first Sort, as any that was produced in our Plantations; and this being a much larger Plant, will afford a greater Quantity from the same Compass of Ground, than any one of the other Species; and this Sort will grow on poorer Land, so may be cultivated in such Places where the first Sort will not thrive; by which Means great Improvements may be made with this Plant in our *American* Plantations. But the *French* chiefly cultivate the second Sort, which is generally called *Guatimala Indigo*; but there are some other Sorts of this Plant, which are Natives of *India*, from which this Commodity is made; two of which, viz. the fourth and fifth Sorts I have had growing in the Garden at *Chelsea*, both which are very different in their Leaves and Pods from either of the *American* Sorts which have been cultivated. I have also received Seeds from *India* of the third Sort, which is the same Species of Indigo which grows naturally in *South Carolina*, and which was greatly esteemed some Years ago by the Indigo Planters of that Country, for the Beauty of the Commodity which it produced; but the Plants being slender, and thinly garnished with Leaves, which were small, they did not furnish a Quantity of Indigo, in Proportion to their Bulk, so of late this Sort has not been much cultivated there; though the Account which I received with the Seeds was, that it was what the best Indigo of *India* was made from.

The whole Process in making the Indigo being exactly described by *Pere Labat*, in his Voyages, I thought it would not be unacceptable to the *English* Reader, to translate his Account in this Place, which is as follows:

There was formerly a great deal of Indigo made in the Parish of *Macauha*: There is not a Stream nor River in it, where one does not meet with Indigo Works, that is, Backs or Vats of Stone Work, well cemented, in which the Plant that yields the Dye is put to digest: There are usually three of these Vats one above another, in the Manner of a Cascade; so that the second,

which is lower than the Bottom of the first, may receive the Liquor contained in the first, when the Holes, which are made in the Bottom of the first, are unstopped; and that the third may in its Turn receive what was in the second.

The first, largest, and highest of these Vats is called the Steeper or Rot; it is usually made twenty Feet long, twelve or fifteen Feet wide, and three or four Feet deep. The second is called the Battery, it is almost half as small again as the first: And the third, which is much less than the second, is called the Deviling.

The Names of the two first perfectly agree with their Uses, for the Plant is laid to steep in the first, where it ferments, is macerated, and becomes like rotten Dung: After that the Salts and Substance of the Leaf and Rind are diffused in the Water by the Fermentation, which the Heat and Ripeness of the Plant has excited in it. It is in the second that they agitate and beat this Water, impregnated and loaded with the Salts of the Plant, till having collected, re-united, and, as it were, coagulated them with one another, they form the Particles which compose the Dye.

As for the Name of the third, I do not see how it agrees with it, unless it be because this Vat is deeper coloured than the others; for the Indigo already formed remaining in it, consequently dyes and colours it much deeper than the others.

To which I should add, that it is only at *St. Domingo* that they make Use of this Name. In the Windward Islands they call this last Vat the Settler, and this Name suits it perfectly well, because it is in this, that the Indigo begun in the Steeper, and perfected in the Battery, unites, grows into a Mass, separates itself from the Particles of Water which remained in it, leaves them at Top, and settles at the Bottom of the Vat; whence it is taken out to be put into little Bags, and then into the Boxes, as I shall mention hereafter.

Nothing ought to be omitted in the building and making these Vats substantial; the Strength of the Fermentation is so great, that unless the Stone Work and Plaster be very well done, and the Mortar carefully chosen and wrought, they crack; and a very moderate Crack is sufficient to let out a Vat of Indigo, and cause a considerable Loss to the Owner.

When this Misfortune happens, the following is an easy and infallible Remedy, which I can answer for, as having experienced it. Take some Sea Shells, of any Kind whatever, pound them without burning them, powder them, and sift them through a fine Sieve. Take an equal Quantity of quick Lime, and sift it; mix these together with Water enough to make a stiff Mortar, and as quick as you can, stop the Cracks of your Vats with it. This Mixture incorporates, sticks, and dries in a Moment, and immediately prevents the Matter's running out of the Vat.

Every body does, or should know, that Indigo is a Dye used to dye Wool, Silk, Clothes, and Stuffs, blue: The *Spaniards* call it *Anilo*: The finest they make, i. e. in *New Spain*, comes from *Guatimala*, which makes a great many People call it barely *Guatimala*. It is made also in the *East-Indies*, particularly in the Dominions of the *Great Mogul*, the Kingdom of *Golconda*, and other Places thereabouts, as Mr. *Tavernier* relates in his Voyages. This Sort is in *Europe* oftener called *India* than *Indigo* or *Anil*, People taking for its proper Name, the Name of the Place it was made at.

Some Authors, and among others, Father *Du Tertre* of our Order, have fancied, that the Indigo which comes from the *East-Indies* is more beautiful, finer, and dearer, than that which comes from the *West-Indies*, which they call Flat Indigo, while they call that from the *East* barely *India*. They would have spoken more properly, if they had called the latter round *India*; for, by their Leave, all the Difference between the two Indias, or Indigos, is, that that made in the *East-Indies* is shaped like half Eggs, and that of the *West* like Cakes; for as for Goodness and Beauty, the one will not be a whit superior to the other, if both are wrought with equal Care and Fidelity.

The Shape of the Oriental Indigo obliges the Merchants who would carry it into *Europe*, to pound it, that they may put the more into the Chests, or Barrels they put it up in. It is certain, that being thus pounded, its Grain having been broken under the Pestle, ground, and reduced to Powder, makes it finer than the *West-Indian* Indigo, which coming in Cakes just as it was dried, shews its Grain entire, and consequently must appear coarser; but what is that to the intrinsic Goodness of the Commodity? I maintain it is the same in both, though there seems to be a Difference.

To be convinced of this Truth, take a Lump of Sugar equally white throughout, break it in two, pound one Part of it, and reduce it to Powder; this will look finer and whiter than that which is whole, which proceeds only from this, that the Grain of the one has been separated and divided into a greater Number of Parts, which, though very small, and almost insensible, yet have a greater Number of Surfaces, and consequently reflect more Light; whereas the other remaining entire, presenting to the Sight only a large Grain, which has but little Surface, of course reflects less Light, and by a necessary Consequence must appear less white; which is the same as appearing less beautiful, since the Beauty of Sugar consists in its Whiteness. Methinks we may reason in the same Manner upon Indigo, and say, that *ceteris paribus*, the *West-Indian* Indigo is as beautiful as the *East-Indian*, when they are both wrought alike.

I think I should add, that the *American* Indigo is better for Use than the other; for who does not see, that there is no pounding this Dye, without the most subtle Parts being dissipated in the Air, as Mr. *Tavernier* allows? And who can doubt, that these Parts are the best, and those that go farthest, when it is used?

I grant that the Indigo which comes from the *East-Indies*, is dearer than that which is made in the *West-Indies*; the Reason is plain, it comes farther, runs greater Risks; and those who bring it, would not find their Account in selling it, at the same Price with that which comes from a much nearer Place; but that does not at all prove it to be more beautiful, or better.

Indigo is composed of the Salt and Substance of the Leaves and Rind of a Plant of the same Name; so that one may say, it is a Dissolution or Digestion of the Plant, caused by the Fermentation it has excited in the Water it was laid to steep in. I know some Writers pretend, that the Substance of the Leaves does not produce the Indigo, which (as they would have it) is only a viscous Tincture, or Colour, which the Fermentation of the Plant diffuses in the Water: But before I take their Words for it, I desire they would tell me what becomes of the Substance of the Plant; for when it is taken out of the Steeper, it is certain, that it has no longer the same Weight, Consistence, nor Colour, it had before. The Leaves, which were very plump, and very full of Juice, are light, flabby, and withered, and look more like Dung than any Thing else, which makes them frequently give the Name of Rot to the Steeper. If then we no longer find in the Leaves, and the rest of the Plant, the same Substance that was observable in it before it was laid to steep, is it not most natural to believe, that it is the same Substance and Salts, which, being freed from their Inclosures, and diffused in the Water, have thickened it, and by their Union or Coagulation have formed that blue Mass which they call Indigo, so useful in Painting and Dying?

The Culture.] This Plant requires a good rich level Soil, not too dry; it greatly robs and impoverishes the Ground where it grows, and must be alone. There cannot be too much Care taken to keep it clean, and to hinder Herbs of any Kind whatever from growing near it. They weed and cleanse the Ground where they intend to plant the Indigo Seed, five Times over. I should think they should call it Sowing, but the Term of Planting is consecrated in our Isles, and I do not think I ought for the Sake of a Word to fall out with our Planters, who deserve our Esteem upon a thousand Accounts, though they have got a Habit of murdering the *French* Language. They sometimes carry their Neat-

ness to such a Pitch, that they sweep the Piece of Ground as they do a Room. After that, they make the Holes or Pits, wherein the Seeds are to be put; for this Purpose, the Slaves, or others, who are to work at it, range themselves in the same Line, at the Top of the Piece of Ground; and going backwards, they make little Pits of the Breadth of their Hoe, of the Depth of three or four Inches, at about a Foot Distance every Way, and as much as possible in a strait Line. When they are come to the End of the Ground, each furnishes himself with a little Bag of Seeds, and returning that Way they came, they put eleven or thirteen Seeds into each of the Holes they have made. A Relick of Superstition has taught them, that the Number must be odd. I by no Means approve of this Practice, but I shall take Care not to endeavour to shew them the Uselessness and Folly of it, being satisfied I shall only lose my Time and Labour.

This Work is the most toilsome of any in the Manufacture of Indigo; for those who plant it, must be always stooping, without rising up, till the Planting of the whole Length of the Piece is ended; so that when that is large, which almost always happens, they are obliged to remain two Hours, and often more, in this Posture.

When they come to the Top of the Piece, they go back again, and cover the Holes they have put the Seed in, by thrusting in with their Feet the Earth they had taken out of them, and so the Seed is covered with about two Inches of Earth.

The Culture of this Plant may be rendered very easy, provided the Inhabitants of our Colonies in *America* could be brought to make Use of the Drill Plough; for with this Instrument two Persons and a Horse or Mule will sow more Land with Indigo in one Day, than twenty Persons can perform in the same Time, in the Method now practised; for the Plough makes the Drill, and the Hopper which is fixed to the Plough, follows, and scatters the Seeds at equal Distances in the Drills; and another Instrument behind the Hopper covers in the Drills, whereby the whole Operation is performed at the same Time, and with great Ease. Indeed the Use of this Machine must be understood by the Persons who are to perform it, otherwise they will do it in a bad Manner, but a little Practice will bring any Person to the right Use of it.

As the Indigo is sown in Rows, a Hoeing Plough may be made of a proper Dimension, in order to clean the Ground between the Rows; with this Contrivance it may be performed in much less Time than in the Method now practised. But in doing of this, I would advise the stirring of the Ground, soon after the Indigo Plants are come up, before the Weeds have got much Strength, at which Time they are soon destroyed; and by stirring of the Ground, the Plants will be greatly encouraged; and they are the strongest, most thriving Plants, which make the best Indigo.

What *Le Bat* says of cutting the Plants before they are too old, in order to have the Indigo of a better Colour, is certainly right. Therefore, as soon as the Flowers begin to appear, it should be cut; for if it stands much longer, the Stems of the Plants will grow hard and stringy, and the lower Leaves will change to a yellowish Colour, which will render the Indigo less valuable; as will the Plants being too close together, which will occasion their Bottom Leaves to decay for Want of free Air: The same will happen, if Weeds are suffered to grow among the Plants. Therefore there must be great Regard to their being kept always clean.

Though all Seasons are good for the planting of Indigo, yet Care must be taken not to put it in the Ground in a dry Time: It is true, the Seed may keep a whole Month in the Ground, without being spoiled; but when it is planted so, one runs the Risk of having it eaten up by Vermin, or carried away by the Wind, or choked by the Weeds that spring up with it; so that the prudent Planters never run the Risk of planting it dry, *i. e.* at a Time when they do not probably expect Rain in two or three Days after the Planting is ended: They choose therefore, usually, a moist Season, which promises Rain, and then they are sure of seeing the Plant

Plant spring up in three or four Days after its being planted.

Notwithstanding all the Care that has been taken in clearing the Ground where the Seeds have been planted, the Planter must not be careless when the Indigo is got above Ground; because the Goodness of the Soil, joined to the Moisture and Warmth of the Climate, and the plentiful Dews that fall every Night, makes a prodigious Quantity of Weeds spring up, which would choke and absolutely spoil the Indigo, if extreme Care was not taken to weed them up as soon as they appear, and to keep the Plant extraordinary neat; and very often the Weeds are partly the Cause of the breeding of a Kind of Caterpillars, which devour all the Leaves in a short Time.

From the Time of the Plant's rising above Ground, to its perfect Maturity, is but two Months, and then it is fit to cut: If one was to stay longer, it would blossom, its Leaves would grow drier and harder, and consequently they would yield less Substance, and the Colour would not be near so beautiful.

After this first Cuting, the new Branches and Leaves which the Plant produces, may be cut about every six Weeks, provided the Season be rainy, and that Care be taken not to cut it in a Time of Drought, because then we should infallibly lose the Plant, or, as they call it there, the *Choupues*, and be obliged to plant again; but all Things being rightly managed, the Plant may last two Years; after which it must be plucked up, and new ones planted.

When the Plant is ripe, which is known by the Leaves, which grow brittle, and less supple, they cut it some Inches from the Ground. They use for the cutting of it great crooked Knives made like Sickles. Some Planters make it into Bundles like double Bottles of Hay, that a Negro may easily carry them to the Steeper; but most People put it into large Pieces of coarse Cloth, which they tie by the four Corners; and this is more convenient, the Plant is less handled and squeezed, and the small are carried away as safely as the great; and besides, the Work goes on quicker this Way, than in making Bottles; and as Time is precious every where, and especially in *America*, there cannot be too much Care taken not to lose any.

Eighteen or twenty Packets of Plants, each about the Size of two Bottles of Hay, are sufficient to fill a Steeper of the afore-mentioned Size. When it is filled with Water, so that it covers the Plants, they put Pieces of Wood on the Top, that the Plants may not rise above the Water (much as they do upon the Grapes that are put into the Press) and let all ferment. According as the Heat is greater or less, or the Plant more or less ripe, the Fermentation is raised sooner or later, sometimes in six, eight, or ten Hours; and sometimes one is obliged to wait eighteen or twenty Hours, but very seldom longer. Then the Effect of the Fermentation visibly appears, the Water heats, and boils up on all Sides, as the Grapes do in the Vat; and the Water, which at first was clear, insensibly grows thick, and becomes of a Blue, inclining to a Violet Colour. Then, without meddling at all with the Plants, they open the Cocks, which are at the Bottom of the Steeper, and let all this Water, loaded with the Salts and Substance of the Plant, which were freed by the Fermentation, run into the Battery; and while they throw away, as useless, and almost rotten, the Plants that were in the Steeper, and clean it, that it may be filled with fresh, they beat the Water, which they have let out of the Steeper into the Battery.

They formerly used for this Purpose a Battledoor Wheel, whose Axle was placed upon the Middle of the Vat, and which they turned by two Handles, that were at the End of the same Axle. Since that, in the Room of Battledoors, they have put little bottomless Boxes, and afterwards others, whose Bottoms were bored full of Holes: At present they use a Kind of pretty large Pails, fastened to strong Poles, placed upon Chandeliers, by Means of which, the Negroes violently and continually raise, beat, and stir the Water, till the Salts and other

Parts of the Substance of the Plant are united, and sufficiently, as it were, coagulated to incorporate.

The hitting this Minute exactly shews the Skill of him, who oversees the making of the Indigo; for if he makes them leave off beating a little too soon, the Grain not yet formed, remains dispersed in the Water, without sinking and gathering together at the Bottom of the Vat, and is lost with the Water, when they are obliged to let it out, which is a great Loss to the Owner; or if, when it is formed, they continue to beat, they dissolve it, the same Inconvenience follows. This Minute then must be nicked, and when it is found, they must leave off beating and let the Matter rest.

To find this Minute, they make use of a little Silver Cup, designed for this Use alone; they fill it with this Water, while the Negroes beat it; and according as they observe that the *Fæces* sink to the Bottom of the Cup, or remain dispersed in the Water, they cease, or continue beating.

The General Dictionary printed at *Trevaux* relates very seriously, upon the Credit of Father *Plumier* a *Minim*, that the Indigo-maker, having taken up some of the Water of this Battery in his Cup, spits in it; and that, if the Indigo be formed, the *Fæces* immediately sink to the Bottom of the Cup, and that then he makes them leave off beating, if not, he makes them continue it. This is not the only Incident in which People have imposed upon Father *Plumier's* Credulity and Simplicity. I have been a Witness of it upon other Occasions.

When they have left off beating, they let the Matter rest, the *Fæces* sink to the Bottom of the Vat, and gather together like a Kind of Mud; and the Water, freed from all the Salts it was impregnated with, swims above it, and grows clear. Then they open the Cocks, which are placed in the Battery at different Distances from the Bottom, and let this Water run away; and when they come to the Surface of the *Fæces*, they open the Cocks of the Bottom, that the *Fæces* may all fall into the Deviling or Settler. There they let it settle a little while longer, after which they put it into Linen Bags, fifteen or eighteen Inches long, made with a Point, where it perfectly purges itself from the rest of the Water, which remained among its Particles. When that is done, they spread it in little Boxes three or four Feet long, two Feet broad, and about three Inches deep, and expose it to the Air to dry it perfectly. They observe not to expose it to the Sun, because it would starve the Colour in drying it; and they take a great deal of Care to keep it from the Rain, because that would dissolve and utterly spoil it.

It sometimes happens, that the Caterpillars get among the Indigo; and, if they are let alone ever so little a while, they eat all the Leaves, and often the very Rind and Ends of the Branches, and kill the Stocks; it is but lost Time to endeavour to destroy them, or hinder them from ravaging a whole Piece, by stopping them with a Ditch. The surest Way is to cut down the Indigo with all Speed, let its Age be what it will, and to throw both Plants and Caterpillars together into the Steeper; there they burst, and part with what they had devoured, and the Indigo is not the less beautiful for it. It is true, when the Plant is not come to its perfect Maturity, it yields much less; but many Experiments have taught us, that the Colour it yields is much more beautiful; so that what is lost one Way, is gained another.

I would not wait for so perfect a Ripeness, before I cut the Plant. Perhaps all the Secret of those, whose Indigo is so much extolled beyond ours, lies only in cutting the Plant when it yields the liveliest Colour. I have experienced, that in leaving some Cochineal Flies upon some *Indian* Figs, which were too ripe, instead of being red, they grew of a filemot Colour, like the Fruit they fed upon. The same Thing might happen in Indigo; and what I here propose, is not a groundless Doubt, since it is backed by the Experiment I have just related; which plainly proves, that the same Plant, cut at different Ages, produces Colours different in

Beauty. I would not venture to give this Advice to Men wedded to their Interest, who value the Quantity rather than the Quality of their Commodity; but I believe I have nothing to fear from our Islanders, who are generous and magnificent, sometimes even beyond their Abilities: I advise them therefore to make different Trials, as to the Soil, the Season, the Age of the Plant, the Water they steep it in, the Point of Dissolution, &c. and I am sure, that with a little Time, Labour, and Patience, they will make Indigo that will equal, and even excel, the most boasted Indigo of foreign Countries. The Planters of *St. Domingo* know, that in 1701 their coarse Sugar was very bad, and was not made without infinite Trouble; and at present every Body allows, that by their Labour, Assiduity, and Enquiries, it is grown much more esteemed than that of the *Windward Islands*: Why may not the same be hoped for in Indigo?

Mr. *Pomet*, Author of the *General History of Drugs*, says in his first Part, Chap. 10. That the *Indians* of the Village of *Sarquesse* near *Amadabat*, use only the Leaves of the Indigo, and throw away the Plant and Branches; and that it is from thence the most esteemed Indigo comes.

I am pretty much of his Opinion; for we see, that those who take the Pains to strip off the Grapes from the Branches, before they put them into the Vat, and throw away the Stalks entirely, make much the best Wine; because the Stalks always contain an Acid, which mixes with the Juice of the Grape in the treading and pressing them both together; and for the same Reason, the Indigo Plant must contain a Liquid much less perfect in Colour than that of the Leaves: But one ought to have the Leisure and Patience of the *Indians* to undertake such a Work, and have Workmen as cheap as they are in that Country, supposing the Fact true, as Mr. *Pomet* delivers it from the Relation of Mr. *Tavernier*.

Though I am a great Friend to those Experiments which may carry our Manufactures to a greater Perfection, yet I dare not propose this, because of the Expence they must be at, who would try it; and because the Profit arising from it would not, perhaps, quit Cost: However, I have here given the Method of the *Indians* of *Sarquesse*, that I may have no Reason to reproach myself with having omitted a Thing, which may be of some Use to my Country.

Good Indigo ought to be so light, as to swim upon Water; the more it sinks, the more it is to be suspected of being mixed with Earth, Ashes, or powdered Slate. Its Colour ought to be a deep Blue, inclining to a Violet, brilliant, lively, and bright: It ought to be more beautiful within than without, and look shining, and as it were silvered.

If it is too heavy in Proportion to its Bulk, it ought to be suspected, and its Quality examined into; for as it often bears a considerable Price, it is fit that those who buy it, should be acquainted with the Frauds that may be committed in it.

The first is the beating the Plant too much in the Steeper, that the Leaves and Rind of it may be entirely consumed. It is certain, that the Quantity of the Matter is very considerably increased by this Dissolution, but the Indigo is a great deal the less beautiful for it; it is blackish, thick, heavy, and fitter to be thrown away than used.

The second is the mixing Ashes, Earth, or a certain brown shining Sand (which is pretty commonly found in the Bays by the Sea Side) and especially powdered Slate, with the *Fæces*, as they fall into the Deviling, and stirring all well together, that it may incorporate, and the Fraud not appear: And this Fraud is much more easily committed in the powdered Indigo, than in that which is in Cakes; because it is very difficult for those heterogeneous Bodies to unite so well together, as not to make in many Places, as it were, Beds of a different Matter; and then, by breaking the Piece of Indigo, they are easily perceived.

The two following Expedients may be made Use of, in order to know the Goodness or Badness of Indigo.

The first is to dissolve a Bit of it in a Glass of Water. If it is pure and well made, it will entirely dissolve; but if it is adulterated, the foreign Matter will sink to the Bottom of the Glass.

The second is to burn it. The good Indigo will burn all away, whereas the Ashes, Earth, Sand, and Slate, remain after the true Indigo is consumed.

In 1694, Indigo was sold at the *Windward Islands*, from three Livres ten Sols, to four Livres per Pound, according to its Beauty, and the Number of Vessels to be freighted with it. I have known it since at a much lower Price; however, the Planter would not fail of making a very considerable Profit of it, though he should sell it for no more than forty Sols per Pound, because this Commodity requires fewer Utensils and less Charges than a Sugar Work.

Since the Cultivation of Indigo was introduced in *South Carolina*, great Quantities of that useful Dye has been brought from thence to *England*; and it may be hoped that the Encouragement granted by Parliament, to the Planters, will enable them to prosecute this Branch of Commerce with such Success, as to be a great national Benefit, and of equal Advantage to that Colony: But as yet, the Planters have not arrived to so much Perfection in the making of it as could be wished; for most of the Indigo which I have seen of the Produce of that Country, has been so hard as to render it difficult to dissolve, occasioned by their pouring a Quantity of Lime Water into the Vat, in order to make the *Fæces* of the Plant subside. I have also been informed by Letters from many of the Planters, that after the Fermentation of the Plant in the Vat, it comes out again almost entire, being but in a very small Proportion lessened, either in Bulk or Weight. This may probably be owing, in great Part, to their Culture of the Plant, as also from their Vats not being large enough to contain a sufficient Quantity of the Herb, to make the Fermentation strong enough to dissolve it; or from the Vats being built in the open Air, whereby the Fermentation may be impeded, by the cooler Breezes of the Evening Air: For in the Islands where the best Indigo is made, their Vats are all built under Cover, where their Heat is greater than that in *Carolina*; therefore this requires the Attention of the Planters of Indigo.

As to the Culture of the Plant, by all the Information I have been able to procure from thence, they commit a great Error in sowing their Seeds too thick, whereby the Plants are drawn up with Stems, which are not sufficiently garnished with Leaves; nor are the Leaves so large and succulent as they would naturally grow, were the Plants allowed a greater Share of Room, so that the Stalks consist of little else but strong Vessels which are not dissolvable by the Fermentation, and it is only the upper Parts of the Plant which are furnished with Leaves; like young Trees growing close together which are drawn up with slender Stems, having no lateral Branches, nor Leaves, but at their Tops, therefore it is not to be supposed a great Quantity of Indigo can be produced from Plants so managed; for it is a common Observation of the Cultivators of Woad, that when their Plants spire, and have narrow thin Leaves, they produce but little of the Dye; so that they make Choice of rich strong Land for sowing the Seeds of this Plant, and are careful to thin them, that they may have Room to spread, and produce large succulent Leaves, from which they always reap the greatest Profit. If the Planters of Indigo in *America* would but imitate the Cultivators of Woad in this Particular, they would certainly find their Advantage in so doing.

Another Thing in which they err is, letting the Plant stand too long before they cut it, supposing from the Height of the Plant to procure a great Quantity of the Dye; but in this they are greatly mistaken, for the older the Plant is before it is cut, the drier and firmer will be the Stalks; therefore but little of the Plant will be dissolved by Fermentation, nor will the *Fæces* of the old Plants be near so beautiful as that of the young. Therefore it is to be wished, that they would try some few Experiments in the Culture and Management of the Plants,

Plants, by sowing thin, and keeping the Plants perfectly clean from Weeds; as also to cut them while young and full of Juice, and hereby they will be better informed how to improve it to the greatest Advantage. But as Labour is dear in that Country, so many Persons may probably object to the Expence of cultivating the Indigo in this Method; therefore, to avoid this, I have before proposed sowing the Seeds with a Drill Plough, whereby the first Expence will be greatly lessened, and the Seeds more equally sown; and by the Use of the Hoe Plough, ten Acres may be kept clean from Weeds with as small Expence, as one when managed by the Hand Hoe; and by stirring of the Ground often, and earthing up the Plants, they would grow much stronger, be less liable of being destroyed by Flies, and have larger and more succulent Stalks and Leaves.

ANISUM, or ANISE. See Pimpinella.

ANNONA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 613. Guanabanus. Plum. Nov. Gen. 10. The Custard Apple.

The Characters are,

The Empalement is composed of three small Heart-shaped Leaves, which are concave and pointed. The Flower hath six Petals, which are three large and three alternately smaller. The Stamina is scarce discernible, but there are many Summits, on each Side the Germen, which is situated at the Bottom of the Flower, having no Style, but an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval, or oblong Fruit, having a scaly Rind, and one Cell, in which are lodged many oval smooth Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is the seventh Division of Linnaeus's thirteenth Class, intitled Polyandria Polygynia; the Flowers of this Division having many Stamina, and several Germen.

The Species are,

1. ANNONA foliis lanceolatis fructibus ovatis reticulato-areolatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 537. Annona with Spear-shaped Leaves, and oval Fruit which are netted, or wrought in Squares. This is the Guanabanus fructu aureo & molliter aculeato. Plum. Nov. Gen. 43. The Custard Apple.

2. ANNONA foliis ovali-lanceolatis glabris nitidis planis pomis muricatis. Hort. Cliff. 222. Annona with plain smooth, shining, oval, Spear-shaped Leaves, and a prickly Fruit. This is the Guanabanus fructu è viridi lutescente molliter aculeato. Plum. Nov. Gen. 43. The Sour Sop.

3. ANNONA foliis oblongis fructibus obtusè subsquamatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 537. Annona with oblong Leaves, and obtuse scaly Fruit. This is the Guanabanus foliis odoratis fructu subrotundo squamoso. Plum. Nov. Gen. 43. The Sweet Sop.

4. ANNONA foliis oblongis obtusis glabris, fructu rotundo, cortice glabro. Annona with oblong blunt smooth Leaves, and round Fruit, with a smooth Skin. This is the Guanabanus palustris fructu laevi viridi. Plum. Nov. The Water Apple.

5. ANNONA foliis latissimis glabris, fructu oblongo squamato, seminibus nitidissimis. Annona with very broad smooth Leaves, oblong scaly Fruit, and very shining Seeds. This is called Cberimolias by the Spaniards.

6. ANNONA foliis ovato-lanceolatis pubescentibus fructu glabro subcæruleo. Annona with oval Spear-shaped downy Leaves, and smooth bluish Fruit. This is the Guanabanus fructu subcæruleo. Plum. Nov. Gen. 43. The Sweet Apple.

7. ANNONA foliis lanceolatis glabris nitidis secundum nervos sulcatis. Hort. Cliff. 222. Annona with neat Spear-shaped Leaves, with nervous Furrows. This is the Guanabanus fructu purpureo. Plum. Nov. Gen. 43. The Purple Apple.

8. ANNONA foliis lanceolatis fructibus trifidis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 537. Annona with Spear-shaped Leaves, and trifid Fruit. This is the Annona fructu lutescente laevi setotum arietis referente. Catech. Car. 2. 85. The North American Annona, called by the Inhabitants Papaw.

The first Sort usually grows to the Height of twenty-five Feet, or upwards, in the West-Indies, and is well

furnished with Branches on every Side; the Bark is smooth, and of an Ash Colour; the Leaves are oblong, pointed, and have several deep transverse Ribs or Veins, and are of a light green Colour; the Fruit is of a conical Form, and as large as a Tennis Ball, of an orange Colour when ripe, having a soft sweet yellowish Pulp, of the Consistence of a Custard, from whence this Name was given to it.

The second Sort is not so large as the first, rarely rising above twenty Feet high, and not so well furnished with Branches; the Leaves are broader than those, and have a smooth Surface without any Furrows, and are of a shining green Colour; the Fruit is large, of an oval Shape, irregular, and pointed at the Top, being of a greenish yellow Colour, and full of small Knobs on the Outside; the Pulp is soft, white, and of a sour and sweet Taste intermixed, having many oblong dark-coloured Seeds.

The third Sort is a Tree of humbler Growth, seldom rising more than twenty Feet high, and is well furnished with Branches on every Side; the Leaves of this Sort have an agreeable Scent when rubbed; the Fruit is roundish and scaly, and when ripe turns of a purple Colour, and hath a sweet Pulp.

The fourth Sort commonly grows from thirty to forty Feet in the West-Indies. This hath oblong pointed Leaves, which have some slender Furrows, and when rubbed have a strong Scent; the Fruit of this Sort is seldom eaten but by the Negroes; the Tree grows in moist Places in all the Islands of the West-Indies.

The fifth Sort is much cultivated in Peru for the Fruit; and from thence the Seeds have been brought to England, and many Plants have been raised. This grows to be a very large Tree in the natural Country of its Growth, and is well furnished with Branches, which are garnished with Leaves of a bright green Colour, and much larger than those of any of the other Sorts. The Fruit is oblong, and is scaly on the Outside, and is of a dark purple Colour when ripe; the Flesh is soft and sweet, has many brown Seeds intermixed, which are very smooth and shining; the Fruit is esteemed by the Peruvians as one of their most delicate Sorts. This has produced Flowers in England, but no Fruit.

The sixth and seventh Sorts grow in some of the French Islands, as also in Cuba, in great Plenty; these grow to the Height of thirty Feet or more; their Fruit are esteemed by the Inhabitants of those Islands, who frequently give them to sick Persons, as they reckon them very cooling and wholesome.

The eighth Sort grows plentifully in the Bahama Islands, where it seldom rises to more than ten Feet high, having several Stems; the Fruit of this Sort are shaped like a Pear inverted. This is seldom eaten but by the Negroes, and is the Food of Guanas, and other Animals.

This Sort will thrive in the open Air in England, if it is planted in a warm sheltered Situation; but the Plants should be trained up in Pots, and sheltered in Winter, for two or three Years, until they have acquired some Strength; then they may be turned out of the Pots in the Spring, and planted in the full Ground, where they are to remain. This Sort has produced Flowers in the curious Garden of his Grace the Duke of Argyle, at Whitton, near Hounslow, where it has been growing in the open Air for some Years, as also in the Nursery of Mr. Gray, near Fulham. The Seeds of this Sort are frequently brought to England from North America; and many Plants have been lately raised in the Gardens near London. The Seeds of this Sort are very different in Shape, from any of those which I have yet seen, which have been brought from the Islands of the West-Indies, and the Shape of the Leaves is also different; and this casts its Leaves in Autumn, whereas all the others retain their Leaves, never casting them until the Spring, when the new Leaves come out. The Fruit is very different from those of the other Species, two or three growing, joined together at their Foot Stalks. The Seeds of this Sort frequently remain a whole Year in the Ground; therefore the Earth should not be disturbed,

turbed, where they are sown, if the Plants do not come up the first Year; but the best Way is, to sow the Seeds in Pots, which may be sheltered in Winter; and if they are plunged into a moderate hot Bed in the Spring, the Plants will come up much sooner than they will in the open Air; so will have more Time to get Strength before the Winter.

All the Sorts, which are Natives of the warm Parts of *America*, are too tender to live in this Country, if they are not preserved in warm Stoves; they come up very easily from the Seeds which are brought from *America*, if they are fresh; but the Seeds must be sown on a good hot Bed, or in Pots of light Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark. These Seeds should be sown as soon as possible when they arrive, unless it is very late in the Autumn, or in Winter; in which Case they should not be sown till *February*, because if the Seeds receive much Damp in the Winter, they will rot; and if the Plants should come up at that Season, it will be very difficult to preserve them till the Spring; so that when these Seeds come to *England*, pretty early in the Spring, it is by much the best Time; because the Plants come up early, and will have Time to get Strength, before the cold Weather comes on in the Autumn.

If these Plants are kept in the Bark Stove, and carefully managed, they will make great Progress; but in warm Weather they should have Plenty of fresh Air admitted to them; for when the Air is excluded from them too much, they are apt to grow sickly; when they will soon be attacked by Vermin, which will multiply and spread over the whole Surface of the Leaves, and cause them to decay; but if the Plants are carefully managed, their Leaves will continue green all the Winter, and make a very good Appearance in the Stove at that Season.

As these Plants advance in their Growth, so they should be shifted into larger Pots, but this must be done with Caution; for nothing is more prejudicial to these Plants than over potting them. They must constantly remain in the Tan Bed, otherwise they will make but little Progress; for although they will live in a dry Stove, yet they will not thrive, nor will their Leaves appear so fine, as when they are preserved in a vigorous growing State, and it is more for the Beauty of their Leaves, than any Hopes of their producing Fruit in this Country, that they are preserved in Stoves; for though there has been some of the Sorts which have produced Flowers in *England*, yet none have ever shewn their Fruit here.

Some of these Plants are twelve or fourteen Feet high in our Gardens, and a few Years ago there were Plants of the fifth Sort in the Garden at *Chelsea*, which were more than twenty Feet high, and produced Flowers two or three Years. The Stove in which these Plants are placed, should, during the Winter Season, be kept to the Ananas Heat, marked on the Botanical Thermometers. The Earth should be light and rich, in which they are planted, and the Tan Bed should be frequently turned over and refreshed. Their Waterings must be frequent in Summer, but not in too great Quantity. In the Winter they must have it but seldom, a little once a Week in open Weather, and, in Frost, once in a Fortnight, or three Weeks, will be sufficient.

ANTHEMIS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 870. *Chamæmelum*. *Tourn. Inst.* Chamomile.

The Characters are,

It is a Plant with a compound Flower, whose common Empalement is hemispherical, and composed of many narrow Scales which are equal. The Border, or Rays of the Flower, is composed of many female Flowers, whose Petals are stretched out like Tongues on one Side, and are indented in three Parts at their Extremity. The Middle, or Disk of the Flower, is composed of many hermaphrodite Florets, which are Funnel-shaped erect, and cut into five Parts at the Top. These have five short narrow Stamina, which are crowned by cylindrical Summits, which are hollow. The Germen is situated at the Bottom, supporting a slender

Style, crowned by two reflexed Stigma, the Germen afterwards becomes an oblong naked Seed. The female Flowers have no Stamina, but an oblong Germen in the Center, supporting two inflexed Styles.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Division of *Linnaeus's* nineteenth Class, entitled *Syngenesia Polygamia superflua*. The Flowers of this Division being composed of many Florets, or small Flowers, which are female and hermaphrodite, whose Stamina are joined.

The Species are,

1. ANTHEMIS foliis pinnato-compositis linearibus acutis subvillosis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 894. Chamomile with winged Leaves, composed of many very narrow pointed Parts, which are hoary. This is the *Chamæmelum nobile* five *Leucanthemum odoratus*. *C. B. P.* 135. common, or noble Chamomile. There is a Variety of this with double Flowers, which is much propagated in the Gardens, but the Flowers are not so good for Medicine as the single.

2. ANTHEMIS receptaculis conicis paleis setaceis seminibus coronato-marginatis. *Flor. Suec.* 704. Chamomile with a conical Receptacle of bristly Chaff, and bordered Seeds. This is the *Chamæmelum inodorum*. *C. B. P.* 136. Wild Chamomile, or May Weed.

3. ANTHEMIS receptaculis conicis paleis setaceis seminibus nudis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 894. Chamomile with a conical Receptacle, bristly Chaff, and naked Seeds. This is the *Chamæmelum fetidum*. *C. B. P.* 135. Stinking May Weed.

4. ANTHEMIS florum paleis rigidis pungentibus. *Flor. Leyd.* 172. Chamomile with stiff pungent Chaff between the Flowers. This is the *Chamæmelum annuum ramosum cotulae fetidae floribus amplioribus capitulis spinosis*. *Mor. Hist.* 3. p. 36.

5. ANTHEMIS erecta foliorum apicibus subspinosis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 893. Upright Chamomile with Leaves ending with Spines. This is the *Chamæmelum Leucanthemum Hispanicum magno flore*. *C. B. P.* 135. Spanish Chamomile with a large Flower.

6. ANTHEMIS foliis pinnatis denticulatis carnosis caule ramoso. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 893. Chamomile with pinnated Leaves, which are thick and indented, and a branching Stalk. This is the *Chamæmelum maritimum*. *C. B. P.* 134. Sea Chamomile.

7. ANTHEMIS foliis pinnatifidis obtusis planis, pedunculis hirsutis, foliosis calycibus tomentosis. *Hort. Cliff.* 415. Chamomile with plain blunt Leaves, winged at their Extremity, hairy Foot Stalks, and a leafy woolly Empalement. This is the *Chamæmelum maritimum incanum folio absinthii crasso*. *Boerb. Ind.* 1. p. 110. Hoary Sea Chamomile with a thick Wormwood Leaf.

8. ANTHEMIS foliis simplicibus dentato-laciniatis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 894. Chamomile with single indented cut Leaves. This is the *Chamæmelum Lusitanicum latifolium* five *Coronopodis folio*. *Breyn. Cent.* 1. 149. Broad leaved Portugal Chamomile, with a Buck's Horn Leaf.

9. ANTHEMIS foliis pinnato-multifidis planis, laciniis linearibus acutis trifidis, pedunculis longissimis. *Hort. Cliff.* 415. Chamomile with plain winged multifid Leaves, with very narrow acute Segments, which are trifid, and long Foot Stalks. This is the *Chamæmelum orientale foliis absinthii*. *Tourn. Cor.* 37. Eastern Chamomile with a Wormwood Leaf.

10. ANTHEMIS foliis simplicibus ovato-lanceolatis repando crenatis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 895. Chamomile with single, oval, Spear-shaped Leaves, which are crenated. This is the *Chamæmelum Lusitanicum Agerati folio*. *Tourn. Inst.* 492. Portugal Chamomile with a Maudlin Leaf.

11. ANTHEMIS caulibus unifloris decumbentibus foliis pinnato-multifidis. *Lin. Hort. Cliff.* 414. Chamomile with single Stalks lying on the Ground, terminated by a single Flower, and winged Leaves. This is the *Pyrethrum flore bellidis*. *C. B. P.* 148. Pellitory of Spain.

12. ANTHEMIS caule ramoso foliis pinnato-multifidis setaceis, calycibus villosis pedunculatis. *Hort. Cliff.* 414. Chamomile with a branching Stalk, multifid winged Leaves which are bristly, and hairy Foot Stalks. This is the *Bupthalmum cotulae folio*. *C. B. P.* Ox Eye with May Weed Leaves. Of this there is a Variety with the

Out-

Outside of the Rays, of a purple Colour, which is the *Bupthalmum flore luteo subtus purpurascens*. C. B. P. 134. This so far as I have yet observed, seems no other than a Variety of the former; for I have had it rise twice, mixed with the other from the same Seeds.

13. *ANTHEMIS foliis bipinnatis laciniis linearibus integris, pedunculis nudis longissimis*. Flor. Leyd. Prod. 171. Chamomile with double winged Leaves, cut into narrow whole Segments, and long naked Stalks. This is the *Leucanthemum folio absinthii Alpinum Cassii*. Boerb. Ind. Alt. 1. p. 107. Alpine Ox Eye with a Wormwood Leaf.

14. *ANTHEMIS foliis pinnato-compositis linearibus glabris squamis calycis nitidissimis*. Chamomile with narrow, compound, winged Leaves, which are smooth, and the Scales of the Empalement very beautiful.

15. *ANTHEMIS foliis pinnatifidis linearibus brevibus, radiis longissimis trifidis*. Chamomile with narrow short Leaves, which are winged at the Ends, and long trifid Rays.

16. *ANTHEMIS foliis bipinnatis serratis subtus tomentosis caule Corymbofo*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 896. Chamomile with double winged Leaves, which are woolly on their under Side, sawed on their Edges, and a Stalk terminated by a Corymbus. This is the *Bupthalmum Alpinum flore candido*. Triumfet. Obs. 79. Alpine Ox Eye with a white Flower.

17. *ANTHEMIS foliis pinnatis acutè serratis subtus tomentosis, pedunculis floribus longissimis*. Chamomile with winged Leaves, which are sharply sawed, woolly underneath, and very long Foot Stalks to the Flowers. This is the *Bupthalmum Tanacetii minoris foliis*. C. B. P. 134. There is a Variety of this with white, and another with Sulphur-coloured Flowers; but as these change their Colours, so they are not enumerated here. There are also two or three Varieties of *Tournefort's Eastern Ox Eye*, differing in the Colour of their Flowers; but neither of these have any other Difference from the Sort here mentioned, except in their Flowers, being a little larger.

18. *ANTHEMIS foliis ovatis integris sessilibus floribus umbellatis sparsis*. Chamomile with oval entire Leaves growing close to the Stalks, and Flowers in loose Umbels. This is the *Leucanthemum Orientale costi hortensis folio*. Tourn. Cor. 37. Eastern Ox Eye with a Leaf of Coastmary.

19. *ANTHEMIS erecta foliorum apicibus subspinosis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 893. Upright Chamomile, whose Leaves are terminated with small Spines. This is the *Chamæmelum leucanthemum Hispanicum magno flore*. C. B. P. White flowering Spanish Chamomile with a large Flower.

20. *ANTHEMIS foliis pinnatifidis laciniatis, pedunculis nudis subvillosis*. Hort. Cliff. 415. Chamomile with cut winged Leaves, and naked hairy Foot Stalks. This is the *Chamæmelum Cbium vernum folio crassifere magno*. Tourn. Cor. 37.

21. *ANTHEMIS caule decomposito calycibus ramiferis*. Hort. Cliff. 413. Chamomile with a decompound Stalk, and a branching Empalement. This is the *Asteriscus annuus trianthophorus Crassas Arabibus dictus*. Shaw. Afr. 58. Annual *Asteriscus* with childing Flowers, called by the Arabs *Crassas*.

22. *ANTHEMIS foliis trinervatis pedunculis terminalibus ramo longioribus*. Hort. Cliff. 414. Chamomile with Leaves dividing into threes, the Foot Stalks growing at the Extremity, which are longer than the Branches. This is the *Chrysanthemum palustre minimum repens Apii folio*. Sloan. Cat. Fam. 126. Least creeping Marsh *Chrysanthemum* with a Smallage Leaf.

The first Sort is the common Chamomile, which grows in Plenty upon Commons, and other waste Land. It is a trailing perennial Plant, which puts out Roots from the Branches as they lie on the Ground, whereby it spreads and multiplies greatly; so that whoever is willing to cultivate this Plant, need only procure a few of the Slips in the Spring, and plant them a Foot asunder, that they may have Room to spread, and they will soon cover the Ground. Formerly this Plant was used for planting of Walks, which, when mowed and rolled, looked well for some Time, but as it was very

subject to decay in large Patches, so the Walks became unfightly, for which Reason this was disused. The Flowers of this Sort are ordered for medicinal Use, but the Market People generally sell the double Flowers, which are much larger, but not so strong as the single. The double Sort is equally hardy, and may be propagated in the same Manner.

The second Sort is a common annual Weed, which grows among Corn, it flowers in May, so was called May Weed, though some have applied that Title improperly to the *Cotula fetida*, which rarely flowers till late in June. This is the third Sort here enumerated, of which there is a Variety with double Flowers, which is preserved by often planting the Slips and Cuttings, so that although the Plant is naturally an annual, yet by this Method it may be continued, as are the *Chrysanthemums*, and some other annual Plants.

The fourth, fifth, and eighth Sorts are annual Plants, which grow naturally in Spain, Portugal, Italy, and the South of France, from whence their Seeds have been brought to England, where the Plants are preserved in Botanic Gardens for the Sake of Variety. They rise easily from Seeds sown in the Spring, and require no other Culture, but to thin the Plants, where they grow close, allowing them a Foot and a Half room each Way, and clean them from Weeds. They flower in July, and their Seeds ripen in September.

The sixth, seventh, ninth, and tenth Sorts are perennial Plants, these grow naturally in Spain, Portugal, and Greece, from whence their Seeds have been brought to England, and the Plants are preserved in some curious Gardens for the Sake of Variety. They are hardy and may be propagated either by Seeds or Slips, if by Seeds, they should be sown in the Spring upon poor Land, where the Plants will continue much longer than in good Ground. The Slips may be planted during any of the Summer Months, observing to plant them in a shady Border, and water them until they have taken Root. In the Autumn they may be removed to the Places where they are to remain, and will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds. These Plants do not grow tall, but are bushy, so should be allowed Room to grow. Their Flowers are white, and continue from July to October, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The eleventh Sort is the Pellitory of Spain, the Roots of which are used for the Tooth-ach, being extremely warm; when they are applied to the Part affected, they draw out the cold Rheum, and are often serviceable. This is a perennial Plant, with a long taper Root like a Carrot, which grows naturally in Spain and Portugal, from whence the Roots are brought to England. The Branches of this trail upon the Ground, and spread a Foot or more on every Side, these are garnished with fine winged Leaves, like those of the common Chamomile, at the Extremity of each Branch is produced one large single Flower, like Chamomile but much larger, the Rays of which are of a pure white within, but purple on their Outside. After the Flowers are past, the Receptacle swells to a large scaly Cone; between these Scales are lodged the Seeds; it flowers in June and July, and the Seeds are ripe in September, but unless the Season is warm and dry, the Seeds do not ripen in England, for the Wet falls between the Scales, and rots the Seeds in Embryo.

The twelfth Sort is the Ox Eye of the Shops; this is an annual Plant, which rises upwards of two Feet high, sending out many lateral Branches, which are garnished with fine winged Leaves, each Branch being terminated by a single Flower, which in some are white, others yellow, and some with naked Heads, having no Rays. These have been by many supposed to be distinct Species, but I have frequently had all the Varieties arise from Seeds of the same Plant. This flowers in July, August, and September, and the Seeds ripen in September and October, and may be treated in the same Manner as the annual Sorts before mentioned.

The thirteenth Sort is perennial; it branches out on every Side, but doth not rise more than two Feet high, the Leaves are hoary, and have some Resemblance to those of the common Wormwood; the Flowers are

white, and like those of the Ox Eye Daisy, standing single upon long Foot Stalks. This Plant begins to flower in *June*, and continues till the Frost puts a stop to them. It may be propagated either by Seeds or Slips in the same Manner as the perennial Sorts before mentioned, and is equally hardy.

The fourteenth Sort is an annual Plant, which grows little more than a Foot high, sending out several lateral Branches, which are garnished with smooth narrow winged Leaves, rather finer cut than those of Chamomile; the Flowers grow at the Extremity of the Branches, which are of a deep yellow Colour, and in Size like those of the Corn Marygold; the Empalement of the Flower is composed of many neat silvery Scales. This flowers in *August*, and the Seeds are ripe in *October*. I received the Seeds of this Sort from *Florence*, but do not know the natural Place of its Growth, but it may be sown in an open Bed of light Earth, and requires no more Care than the annual Sorts before mentioned.

The Seeds of the fifteenth Sort I received from the *Cape of Good Hope*. This is also an annual Plant, which grows little above a Foot high, with an upright Stalk, putting out some lateral Branches, which are garnished with short narrow Leaves, divided at their Extremity. The Flowers stand on long Foot Stalks, the Rays are of a bright yellow within, and purple on their Outside; these are long and narrow, the Empalement is composed of silvery Scales: This flowers in *July*, and will continue to produce Flowers till Winter, when the Roots decay. The Seeds of this Sort should be sown in Autumn, in Pots filled with light Earth, and placed under a common Frame in Winter, to protect them from Frost, but they should have free Air in mild Weather; in the Spring the Plants will come up, when they must be inured to the open Air, into which they should be removed as soon as the Danger of hard Frosts are over, and treated as other hardy exotick Plants. By this Method good Seeds may be obtained, whereas those Plants which arise from Seeds sown in the Spring, will not perfect Seeds unless the Season proves warm.

The sixteenth, seventeenth and eighteenth Sorts are perennial Plants. These are propagated by Seeds, which they produce in Plenty; which may be sown on a Bed of common Earth in the Spring, and when the Plants are strong enough to remove, they may be transplanted into large open Borders, near Shrubs, where they may have room to grow, for they spread out on every Side, therefore require three Feet Distance from other Plants; in these large open Spots, they will make a pretty Variety from *June* to *November*, during which Time they continue in flower: Some of these are white, others are of a sulphur, and some have yellow Flowers, but these vary from Seed; the Eastern Sorts grow taller, and the Flowers are larger than the common, but in other Particulars they are the same.

The nineteenth and twentieth Sorts are annual Plants, which grow naturally in *Spain*, and the Islands of *Greece*. The first Sort hath an upright Stalk two Feet high, sending out many lateral Branches: The Flowers of this are white and large; this flowers in *June*, and continues till the Frost stops it. The twentieth is a low branching Plant, never rising a Foot high, but the Branches extend on every Side to a considerable Distance: The Flowers of this are white, and like those of the common Chamomile, these are hardy, so may be treated in the same Manner as the before mentioned annual Sorts.

The Seeds of the twenty-first was brought from *Africa*, by the late Dr. *Shaw*, which were distributed to many curious Botanists in *Italy*, *France*, and *England*, where the Plants were raised. This grows near two Feet high, with an upright Stem, having a single Flower at the top, from whose Empalement there are two or three Foot Stalks put out horizontally, about two Inches long, each having a single Flower, smaller than the first, like the Childing Marygold, or Hen and Chicken Daisy. The Seeds of this should be sown in the Autumn, and treated in the same Manner as is before directed for the fifteenth Sort, otherwise the Seeds are seldom perfected in *England*.

The twenty-second Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*,

from whence I received it, with another Sort having larger Leaves: They came up as Weeds in a Tub of Earth, which was brought over with other Plants; it trails its Branches on the Ground, and sends out Roots at every Joint, so that in a short time, it will spread over a large Spot of Ground, but it is too tender to thrive in *England*, unless it is placed in a Stove; this like some other trailing Plants is not very productive of Flowers; these grow single upon long naked Foot Stalks, which are produced at the Extremity of the Branches, and are of an Orange Colour; it increases fast enough by its trailing Branches, which will root into those Pots which stand near them, so may be taken off and transplanted; it also produces Seeds sometimes, but the other is the quicker Method to propagate it.

ANTHERICUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 380. *Phalangium Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 343. Spiderwort.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath no Empalement, and is composed of six oblong blunt Petals, which spread open. It hath six upright Awl-shaped Stamina, which are crowned by small Summits, having four Furrows. The Germen which is situated in the Center is three cornered, supporting a single Style which is as long as the Stamina, and crowned by a three cornered blunt Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval smooth Capsule; having three Furrows, opening in three Cells, which are filled with angular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Division of *Linnaeus's* sixth Class, intituled *Hexandria Monogynia*, from their Flowers having six Stamina, and but one Style. *Ray*, *Tournefort*, and others have applied the Title of *Phalangium* to this Genus, but *Linnaeus* in his former Editions of his System, gave it the Title of *Bulbine*, but since has altered it to this of *Anthericum*.

The Species are,

1. ANTHERICUM foliis planis scapo ramoso corollis revolutis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 310. *Anthericum* with plain Leaves, a branching Stalk, and Flowers turning backward. This is the *Asphodelus foliis compressis asperis caule patulo*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 343. *Asphodel*, with rough compressed Leaves and a spreading Stalk.

2. ANTHERICUM foliis planis scapo ramoso corollis planis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 310. *Anthericum* with plain Leaves, a branching Stalk, and plain Petals. This is the *Phalangium parvo flore ramosum*. *C. B. P.* 29. Branching Spiderwort with a small Flower.

3. ANTHERICUM foliis planis scapo simplicissimo. *Hort. Upsal.* 83. *Anthericum* with plain Leaves, and a single branchless Stalk. This is the *Phalangium parvo flore non ramosum*. *C. B. P.* 29. Branchless Spiderwort with a small Flower.

4. ANTHERICUM foliis carnosiss teretibus caule fruticoso. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 310. *Anthericum* with fleshy taper Leaves, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Phalangium capense caulescens foliis cepitiis succosis*. *H. Elth.* 310. Cape Spiderwort with Stalks and pulpy Onion Leaves.

5. ANTHERICUM foliis carnosiss subulatis planiusculis. *Hort. Upsal.* 83. *Anthericum* with fleshy plain Awl-shaped Leaves. This is the *Phalangium capense sessile foliis aloeformibus pulposiss*. *Hort. Elth.* 123. Low Cape Spiderwort, with Aloe-shaped pulpy Leaves.

6. ANTHERICUM foliis carnosiss subulatis semiteretibus striatis. *Hort. Upsal.* 83. *Anthericum* with Awl-shaped fleshy half taper Leaves, growing close. This is the *Bulbine acaulis foliis subulatis*. *Prod. Leyd.* 33. Low *Asphodel*, with Awl-shaped succulent Leaves.

7. ANTHERICUM foliis carnosiss subulatis teretibus. *Hort. Upsal.* 83. *Anthericum*, with Awl-shaped fleshy Leaves, which are taper. This is the *Asphodelus Africanus angustifolius luteus minor*. *Tourn. Inst.* 343. Small yellow *African* Spiderwort, with narrow Leaves.

8. ANTHERICUM acaule foliis carnosiss teretibus spicis florum longissimis laxis. *Fig. Plant. pl.* 39. Low *African* Spiderwort with taper fleshy Leaves and very long loose Spikes of Flowers.

9. ANTHERICUM sessile foliis linearibus planis caule decumbente. *Fig. Plant. pl.* 39. f. 2. Low Spiderwort with narrow plain Leaves and a trailing Stalk.

10. *ANTHERICUM foliis ensiformibus filamentis lanatis* Flor. Suec. 268. *Anthericum* with Sword-shaped Leaves, and downy Stamina. This is the *Asphodelus luteus palustris*. Dod. Pempt. 208. Marsh Yellow Asphodel.

11. *ANTHERICUM foliis ensiformibus perianthiis trilobis filamentis glabris*. Flor. Suec. 269. *Anthericum* with Sword-shaped Leaves, an Empalement with three Lobes and smooth Stamina. This is the *Phalangium alpinum palustre*, *Iridis folio* Segu. Marsh Alpine Spiderwort, with an Iris Leaf.

The first Sort grows near two Feet high, the Stalk branches out on every Side; each Branch being terminated by a loose Spike of Flowers, which are white, and the Petals are turned backward to their Foot Stalk. The Leaves of this Sort are flat, and the Root is perennial, but the Branches decay in Autumn.

The second Sort hath a perennial Root, but an annual Stalk, which decays in Autumn; the Stalks of this rise about the same Height as the former, sending out many lateral ones in like Manner, which are terminated by loose Spikes of Flowers, which are white, but the Petals are plain, and do not turn back as in the other Sort.

The third Sort hath plain Leaves and an unbranching Stalk, in which it chiefly differs from the former. The Root of this is perennial, but the Stalks decay in Winter.

These three Sorts grow naturally in *Spain*, *Portugal*, and other warm Countries; they were more common some Years ago in the *English* Gardens, than at present; for the severe Winter in 1740, killed most of their Roots. These flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seeds are ripe in *September*. They are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn, for those which are sown in the Spring, never come up the same Year, but remain in the Ground till the following Spring, so often miscarry. These should be sown in a Bed of light sandy Earth, in a warm Situation, and when the Plants come up, they must be kept clean from Weeds during the Summer, and in Autumn, when their Leaves decay, they should be carefully taken up, and transplanted into a Bed of light Earth, at a Foot Distance from each other. If the Winter should prove severe, the Bed should be covered with Straw, Pease Haulm, or such light Covering to keep out the Frost, or if some old Tan from a hot Bed is spread over the Ground, it will prevent the Frost from penetrating the Ground, and will preserve the Roots. In this Bed they may remain one Year, by which Time they will be strong enough to flower. Therefore the following Autumn they should be carefully taken up, so as not to break their Roots, and planted in the Borders of the Flower Garden, where they will last several Years, if they are not killed by Frost, to prevent which, some rotten Tan should be laid over the Roots in Winter, which will always secure them.

The fourth Sort has been long preserved in many Gardens near *London*, and was formerly known among the Gardeners, by the Title of *Onion leaved Aloe*. This Plant produces many lignous Branches from the Root, each having a Plant with long taper Leaves, in Shape of those of the Onion, which are full of a yellow Pulp very juicy. These Plants send out Roots, which run down and fasten themselves into the Earth, by which they multiply greatly. The Flowers are produced on long loose Spikes, and are yellow; these appear at different Times, so that the Plants are not long destitute of Flowers. They are succeeded by round smooth Seed Vessels, which have three Cells, filled with triangular Seeds. But as the Plant multiplies so fast by Offsets, the Seeds are little regarded. It grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, and requires a little Shelter in Winter, but in some mild Seasons I have had Plants live without any Cover, which were planted close to a warm Wall.

The fifth and sixth Sorts grow close to the Ground, never rising with any Stalk. The fifth hath broad, flat, pulpy Leaves, resembling those of some Sorts of Aloe, so was formerly by Gardeners called Aloe with Flowers

of Spiderwort. The Leaves spread open flat on the Ground, and the Flowers are produced on loose Spikes, like the former, but they are shorter. The Flowers are yellow, and appear at different Seasons. This is propagated by Offsets, which are put out in Plenty, and must be planted in Pots filled with light sandy Earth, and in Winter placed in the Green-house, and treated as other hardy succulent Plants, which come from the *Cape of Good Hope*, where this Plant grows naturally. It must be kept pretty dry in Winter, and if it is screened from Frost, it will require no artificial Warmth.

The six Sort hath long narrow pulpy Leaves, which are almost taper, but flated on their upper Side; this sends out many Offsets, by which it may be increased plentifully. The Flowers are yellow, and grow on long loose Spikes, as the former; these appear at different Seasons; those of the Spring and Summer are succeeded by Seed Vessels in great Plenty, which ripen very well. It must be treated in the same Manner as the former.

The seventh Sort is annual: This is a low Plant growing close to the Ground, having pretty long succulent Leaves, which are taper, but flated on their upper Side; the Flowers grow in loose Spikes, which are shorter than either of the other Sorts. They are yellow, and are succeeded by round Seed Vessels, like those of the former Sorts; the Plants perish soon after their Seeds ripen. The Seeds of this Sort should be sown on a warm Border of light Earth, in *April*, where they are to remain, and when the Plants come up, they will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds, and to thin them where they are too close. This Sort flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in *October*.

The eighth Sort never rises to a Stalk, but the Leaves come out close to the Ground. These are long, taper, succulent, and of a Sea-green Colour, growing erect; the Flower Stems rise between the Leaves, and are near three Feet long. The upper Half being thinly garnished with yellow Flowers, shaped like those of the other Species. These appear at different Seasons, so that the Plants are seldom long destitute of Flowers. This Sort doth not send out Offsets so freely as some of the others, but as it produces Seeds annually, so it may be had in Plenty. It must be treated in the same Manner as the fourth, fifth, and sixth Sorts.

The ninth Sort is a Native of *Jamaica*, where it grows naturally in most Places; this is a very low Plant, having many long narrow Leaves like those of Grass; from between these come out the Flower Stalks, which are five or six Inches in Length, falling to the Ground; at the Top the Flowers are collected into small Heads; these are yellow, and shaped like those of the former. They appear in *June* and *July*, and their Seeds ripen in *August* and *September*. This is tender, so must be placed in a Stove, otherwise the Plants will not live in this Country: It may be easily propagated by Seeds, which should be sown on a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants come up they must be treated in the same Manner as is directed for other tender exotick Plants from the same Country.

The tenth and eleventh Sorts grow naturally on Bogs in most of the Northern Countries, the tenth is common in many Parts of *England*, but particularly in *Lancashire*, from whence it had the Title of *Lancashire Asphodel*, it also grows on a Bog upon *Putney Heath*. The other grows naturally in *Denmark*, *Sweden*, and *Lapland*. These are both low Plants, having narrow Leaves, which grow close to the Ground, the Flower Stems rise about six Inches high, being terminated by a loose Spike of small yellow Flowers. These differ in the Stamina of the tenth, being woolly, whereas those of the other are smooth. These Plants, growing naturally upon Bogs, are with Difficulty preserved in Gardens.

ANTHERÆ [from *ἄνθος* flowery], are the Summits or little Tops in the Middle of a Flower, supported by the Stamina or Chives.

ANTHOLOGY [of *ἄνθος*, a Flower, and *λόγος*, Gr. a Word], a Discourse or Treatise of Flowers.

AN-

ANTHOLYZA. We have no *English* Name for this Plant.

The *Characters* are,

It hath an imbricated Sheath growing alternate, and is permanent; the Flower is of one Leaf, which is tubulous, and opens above with compressed Jaws. The upper Lip is slender, long, erect, and waved; the two Jaws are short, and joined at their Base; the under Lip is trifid, short, and the middle Segment turns downward; it hath three long slender Stamina, two of which are under the upper Lip, and the other lies in the under Lip; these are crowned by pointed Summits. Under the Flower is situated the Germen, supporting a slender Style the Length of the Stamina, which is crowned by a slender trifid reflexed Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish three cornered Vessel having three Cells, in which are lodged many triangular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Division of *Linnaeus's* third Class, entitled *Triandria Monogynia*, the Flowers having three Stamina and one Style. By this System of ranging the Plants from the Number of Stamina in each Flower, several Genera, which should be ranged under the *Liliacea*, to which they properly belong, are removed to a great Distance from their Congeners, as the greater Part of them have six Stamina, so come under *Linnaeus's* sixth Class, which shews an Imperfection in his System. To this Genus *Linnaeus* has joined the *Cunonia* of *Buttener*, which by the Form of the Flowers ought to be kept separate.

The *Species* are,

1. ANTHOLYZA *stamine unico declinato*. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 37. *Antholyza* with one Stamen declining. This is the *Gladiolus floribus rictum referens coccineus suprema lacinia erecta & fistulosa*. *Breyn.* 21. Cornflag with a grining scarlet Flower, whose upper Lip is erect and fistular.

2. ANTHOLYZA *foliis linearibus sulcatis floribus albis uno versu dispositis*. *Fig. Plant. Pl.* 40. Strange Cornflag with narrow furrowed Leaves, and white Flowers ranged on one Side of the Stalk.

There has lately been many other Species raised from Seeds which were brought from the Cape of Good Hope, but they have not as yet produced any Flowers in England, so I have not inserted them here.

The first Sort hath round red bulbous Roots, from which arise several rough furrowed Leaves, which are near a Foot long, and half an Inch broad; between these comes out the Flower Stem immediately from the Root, which rises two Feet high, is hairy, and hath several Flowers coming out on each Side. These are of one Leaf, cut into six unequal Parts at the Top: One of these Segments is stretched out much beyond the other, standing erect; the Margins are waved and closed together, wrapping up the three Stamina. These Flowers are red, and appear in June, and the Seeds ripen in September.

The Root of the second Sort are in Shape and Size like those of the vernal Crocus, but the outer Skin is thin and white; from this arises five or six long narrow Leaves, which are deeply furrowed. Between these arise the Flower Stem, which is a Foot and a Half high, bending on one Side toward the Top, where the Flowers come out, ranged on one Side, standing erect. These have each a Spatha or Sheath, of one Leaf, divided into two, ending in Points; these are permanent. The Flower is of one Leaf, having a long Tube, but is divided into six unequal Segments at the Top, which spread open, their Margins being waved and turned inward. The three Stamina rise under the upper Segment, which is larger than the others, and below is situated the trifid Style, crowned with purple Stigma. After the Flower is past, the Germen becomes a three cornered Seed Vessel, opening in three Cells, which are filled with triangular Seeds. The Flowers of this Sort are white, appear in May, and the Seeds ripen in August.

These Plants are Natives of *Africa*, from whence their Seeds have been obtained, and were first raised in the Dutch Gardens, where some of the Sorts have long been Ornaments in the curious Gardens of that Country.

They are propagated by Offsets, which the bulbous Roots send forth in pretty great Plenty; or by Seeds,

which are sometimes perfected in *Europe*. These Seeds should be sown soon after they are ripe; for if they are kept out of the Ground till the following Spring, they often miscarry, and always remain a Year or more in the Ground before they grow. If the Seeds are sown in Pots of light Earth, and plunged into an old Bed of Tan which has lost its Heat, and shaded in the Middle of the Day in hot Weather, the Seeds will come up the following Winter. Therefore they must be kept covered with Glasses to screen them from Cold, otherwise the young Plants will be destroyed. These must remain in the Pots two Years, by which Time they will have Strength enough to be planted each into a separate small Pot filled with light Earth. The Time for transplanting of these Roots is in July or August, when their Leaves are decayed. In Summer the Pots may be placed in the open Air, but in Winter they must be removed into a warm Green-house, or placed under a hot Bed Frame, for they are not very tender; but where any Damp arises, it is very apt to occasion a Mouldiness upon their Leaves. The Roots shoot up in Autumn, and the Flowers begin to appear in May; the Seeds ripen in August, and soon after their Leaves and Stalks decay; when the Roots may be taken up, and kept six Weeks or two Months out of the Ground, so may be easily transported from one Country to another at that Time. These Flowers are a great Ornament to the Green-house when they are in Flower, and they are Plants which require but little Culture, so deserve a Place in every good Garden.

ANTHOSPERMUM, Amber Tree, *vulgò*.

The *Characters* are,

It is male and female in different Plants; the male Flowers have no Petals, but a coloured Empalement of one Leaf, which is cut into four Parts almost to the Bottom. Out of the Bottom arises four slender Stamina, crowned with oblong square Summits, having a deep Furrow through their Middle. The female Flowers have the same Structure as the male, but have no Stamina; instead of which, there is an oval Germen, situated in the Bottom, supporting two recurved Styles crowned with a slender Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Capsule having four Cells, which contain several angular Seeds.

Dr. Linnaeus has ranged this Genus in his twentieth Class of Plants, but it properly belongs to his twenty-second, because the Plants are male and female in different Plants; whereas those of his twenty-third, have male, female, and hermaphrodite Flowers on the same Plant.

We know but one *Species* of this Genus, *viz.*

ANTHOSPERMUM *mas & femina*. *Hort. Cliff.* 455. Male and female Amber Tree.

This Plant has been long known in the curious Gardens, under the Title of *Frutex Africanus*, *ambram spirans*, or Amber Tree; by some Ambergris, from the Scent of this Plant being supposed to be like that of Ambergris.

It is preserved in most curious Gardens, which have Collections of tender Plants, and is easily propagated by planting Cuttings during any of the Summer Months, in a Border of light Earth; which will take Root in six Weeks Time, provided they are watered and shaded as the Season may require: Or if these Cuttings are planted in Pots, and plunged into a very moderate hot Bed, they will take Root sooner, and there will be a greater Certainty of their growing. Then they should be taken up, with a Ball of Earth to their Roots, and planted into Pots filled with light sandy Earth, and may be exposed to the open Air until October; at which Time they should be removed into the Conservatory, where they should be placed as free as possible from being over-hung with other Plants; and, during the Winter Season, they must be refreshed with Water, but should not have too much given them each Time. You may let them have as much Air as the Weather will permit, for if they are kept too close, they will be subject to grow mouldy, and generally decay soon after; so that if the Green-house is damp, it will be difficult to preserve these Plants through the Winter.

These

These Shrubs may be trained up either to form round Heads, or into Pyramids, it being a very manageable Plant; but should not be often cut, for by so doing, it will occasion the Branches to grow very close, whereby the Air will be excluded from the middle Part of the Plant; which will cause the Leaves to decay, and the Branches to appear very unsightly: But if you suffer it to grow as it is naturally disposed, (only observing to tie up the Stem to make it strait) the Plant will thrive much better.

The Beauty of this Shrub is in its small ever-green Leaves, which grow as close as Heath; and, being bruised between the Fingers, emit a very fragrant Odour. These Plants must be frequently renewed by Cuttings, for the old Plants are very subject to decay, seldom continuing above three or four Years.

It is but of late Years there have been any of the female Plants in the Gardens, for all those which were formerly in the Gardens, were the male, which being propagated by Cuttings had been continued, so that no Seeds were ever produced in England till within a few Years past, when I received some Seeds from the *Cape of Good Hope*, from which I raised many Plants of both Sexes, and a few among them which have hermaphrodite Flowers; but these have not as yet produced any Seeds, which may have been occasioned by the Coldness of the two last Seasons.

ANTHYLLIS. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 773. Vulneraria. Tourn. Barba Jovis. Tourn. Ladies Finger.*

The Characters are,

It hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is swelling, hairy, and divided at the Top into five equal Parts. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind, having a long Standard reflexed on both Sides beyond the Empalement; the two Wings are short; the Keel is of the same Length, and compressed. There are ten Stamina, which rise together, and are crowned by single Summits. In the Center is situated an oblong Germen, supporting a single Style, crowned by a blunt Stigma: The Germen afterward becomes a small roundish Pod inclosed by the Empalement, having one or two Seeds.

This Genus is ranged in *Linnaeus's* seventeenth Class of Plants, entitled *Diadelphia Decandria*, the Flowers having ten Stamina joined in two Bodies.

The Species are,

1. **ANTHYLLIS herbacea foliis quaternopinnatis floribus lateralibus.** *Hort. Upsal. 221.* Herbaceous Kidney Vetch with winged Leaves, having four Lobes, and Flowers growing from the Side of the Stalks. This is the *Lotus pentaphyllos vesicaria. C. B. P. 332.* and the *Vulneraria pentaphyllos. Tourn. Inst. Five leaved Woundwort.*

2. **ANTHYLLIS herbacea foliis pinnatis inaequalibus capitulo duplicato.** *Lin. Sp. Plant. 719.* Kidney Vetch with unequal winged Leaves and double Heads. This is the *Vulneraria supina flore coccineo. Raii Syn. Ed. 3. p. 325.* Low Woundwort with a scarlet Flower.

3. **ANTHYLLIS herbacea foliis pinnatis inaequalibus foliolis caulinis lineari lanceolatis floribus capitatis simplicibus.** Herbaceous Kidney Vetch with unequal winged Leaves, whose Lobes are narrow and Spear-shaped, and single Heads of Flowers. This is the *Vulneraria rustica. J. B. 11. p. 362.* Rustick Woundwort; and the *Anthyllis leguminosa. Ger. 1260.* Ladies Fingers.

4. **ANTHYLLIS herbacea foliis pinnatis aequalibus capitulo terminali.** *Lin. Sp. Plant. 719.* Herbaceous Woundwort with equal winged Leaves, terminated by the Head of Flowers. This is the *Astragalus purpureus. Dalechampii 1347.* Purple Milk Vetch.

5. **ANTHYLLIS herbacea foliis pinnatis inaequalibus capitulis solitariis.** *Lin. Sp. Plant. 719.* Herbaceous Woundwort, with unequal winged Leaves and a single Head.

6. **ANTHYLLIS fruticosa foliis pinnatis aequalibus floribus capitatis.** *Hort. Cliff. 371.* Shrubby Woundwort, with Leaves equally winged and Flowers collected in a Head. This is the *Barba Jovis pulchre lucens. J. B. 1. p. 385.* Jupiter's Beard, or Silver Bush.

7. **ANTHYLLIS fruticosa foliis ternatis inaequalibus ca-**

lycibus lanatis lateralibus. *Lin. Sp. Plant. 720.* Shrubby Woundwort, with three unequal Leaves, and a downy Flower Cup growing from the Sides. This is the *Cytisus incanus folio medio longiore. C. B. P. 390.* Hoary Cytisus with a longer middle Leaf.

8. **ANTHYLLIS fruticosa spinosa foliis simplicibus.** *Lin. Sp. Plant. 720.* Shrubby prickly Woundwort with single Leaves. This is the *Genista Spartium spinosum foliis lenticulae floribus ex caeruleo purpurascens. C. B. P. 394.* Prickly Broom with Duckmeat Leaves and bluish purple Flowers.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Spain, Italy,* and *Sicily.* This is an annual Plant, with trailing Branches, which spread flat on the Ground; the Leaves grow by fours at each Joint, and the Flowers come out in Clusters on the Sides of the Stalks, having large swelling Empalements, out of which the extreme Parts of the Petals do but just appear; these are of a yellow Colour, and are succeeded by short Pods inclosed in the Empalement. It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in *September.* The Seeds of this Sort should be sown on a Bed of light Earth in *April*, where the Plants are to remain, and will require no other Care, but to thin them to the Distance of two Feet, and keep them clean from Weeds.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Portugal*, from both which Countries I have received the Seeds; it also grows wild in *Wales*, and the *Isle of Men.* This is a biennial Plant, having single Leaves at Bottom, which are oval and hairy; but those which grow out of the Stalks are winged, each being composed of two or three Pair of Lobes terminated by an odd one: The Flowers grow collected into Heads at the Top of the Stalks, generally double; these are of a bright scarlet Colour, so make a pretty Appearance: It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in *October.* When the Plants of this Sort grow on poor Land, they will sometimes continue three Years, but in Gardens they seldom last longer than two.

The third Sort grows naturally upon chalky Grounds in many Parts of *England*, so is rarely admitted into Gardens. *Dr. Linnaeus* supposes this and the former Sort to be the same, but from having cultivated these for many Years, I can affirm they are different Species, never altering from Seed. The Leaves of this Sort are much narrower than those of the former, and have generally one or two Pair of Lobes more in each. The Heads of Flowers in this Species are single, whereas the other has generally double Heads; add to these, the Root being perennial, which makes an essential Difference between them.

The fourth Sort is a perennial Plant with trailing Branches; these are garnished by winged Leaves, which have an equal Number of Lobes, and are hairy; at the Extremity of the Branches, the Flowers are produced in Heads; these are of a purple Colour, and globular Form. It grows naturally on Mountains, in the South of *France* and *Italy*, from whence I have received the Seeds. It is propagated by Seeds, which may be sown either in the Autumn or Spring: Those which are sown in the Autumn, will rise the following Spring, and more certainly grow, than those which are sown in the Spring, which seldom grow the same Year. When the Plants come up, they must be kept clean from Weeds; and where they are too close together, they must be thinned. The following Autumn, they should be transplanted to the Places where they are to remain, and will require no particular Management afterward. This Sort flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in *October.*

The fifth Sort approaches near to the third, but the Leaves are hoary, and the Flowers are produced on the Side of the Branches; these are yellow, and collected into small Heads. It is an annual, or at most a biennial Plant; for when it flowers early in the Summer, it commonly decays soon after the Seeds are ripe; whereas those Plants which flower later in the Season, and do not perfect Seeds, will abide another Year. This may be propagated by Seeds as the former.

The sixth Sort is the *Barba Jovis*, or *Jupiter's Beard*, by many called Silver Bush, from the Whiteness of its Leaves. This is a Shrub which often grows ten or twelve Feet high, and divides into many lateral Branches, which are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of an equal Number of narrow Lobes, which are very white and hairy; the Flowers are produced at the Extremity of the Branches, collected into small Heads; these are of a bright yellow Colour, and appear in June; sometimes they are succeeded by short woolly Pods, containing two or three Kidney-shaped Seeds; but unless the Season proves warm, they do not ripen in this Country. It is propagated either by Seeds or Cuttings; if by Seeds, they should be sown in the Autumn, in Pots filled with light Earth, and placed under a Frame in Winter to protect them from Frost. The following Spring the Plants will rise, and when they are strong enough to remove, they should be each planted in a small Pot filled with light Earth, and placed in the Shade, till they have taken new Root; after which, they may be placed with other hardy exotick Plants, in a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till October, when they must be removed into Shelter. These Plants are always housed in Winter, yet I have had some of them live abroad three or four Years, which were planted against a South-west aspect Wall. It may also be propagated by Cuttings, which may be planted during any of the Summer Months, observing to water and shade them until they have taken Root. When the Cuttings have taken good Root, they should be planted in Pots, and treated in the same Manner as the former.

The seventh Sort is a low Shrub, seldom rising above two Feet high, but sends out many slender Branches; these are garnished with hoary Leaves, which are sometimes single, but generally have three oval Lobes, the Middle being longer than the other two; the Flowers are white, and come out from the Side of the Branches, three or four joined together having woolly Empalements, but these are rarely succeeded by Seeds in England. It may be propagated by Cuttings or Seeds, in the same Manner as the former Sort, and treated as hath been directed for that. This has been an old Inhabitant in the English Gardens.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in Spain and Portugal, from whence I have received the Seeds. This is a Shrub which grows nine or ten Feet high, having the Appearance of one Sort of Gorse or Whin, but it hath round Leaves growing single. It will live in the open Air in mild Winters, but hard Frost will destroy it. It is propagated by Seeds only.

ANTIRRHINUM [which in Composition sometimes indicates a Likeness, Ἀντίρρινον, of ἀντί and ῥιν, the Nostrils, because it represents a Nose: It is also called *Cynocephalus*, from κυνός, a Dog, and κεφαλή, a Head; because its Fruit resembles the Head of a Dog], Snap-dragon, or Calves-snout.

The Characters are,

The Empalement is of one Leaf, cut into five Parts, the two upper Segments being longer than the lower. The Flower is ringent, having an oblong Tube, and divided at the Top into two Lips, which are closed at the Jaw. The upper Lip is cut into two, and reflexed on each Side; the under Lip is divided into three obtuse Parts: In the Bottom is situated an obtuse Nectarium, which is not prominent. There are four Stamina which are included in the upper Lip, two being longer, and two shorter; these are crowned by short Summits. In the Center is placed a roundish Germen, supporting a single Style, crowned with an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a round obtuse Capsule having two Cells, which are full of small angular Seeds.

This Genus is ranged in Linnaeus's twelfth Class of Plants, entitled *Didynamia Angiosperma*, from the Flower having two long and two short Stamina, and many Seeds included in a Capsule. To this Genus Linnaeus has joined the *Linaria* and *Afarina*, but as the Flowers of the *Linaria* have Spurs to their Petals, and the Nectarium being very prominent, which are not so in this Ge-

nus, so it should be separated from it; especially as there are many Species of both Kinds, which cannot so well be distinguished when both Genera are joined in one.

The Species are,

1. ANTIRRHINUM *foliis lanceolatis obtusis alternis caule ramosissimo diffuso*. Hort. Cliff. 324. Snap-dragon with obtuse Spear-shaped Leaves growing alternate, and a diffused branching Stalk. This is the *Antirrhinum arvense minus*. C. B. P. 212. The least Field Snap-dragon.

2. ANTIRRHINUM *foliis lanceolatis petiolatis calycibus corollâ longioribus*. Snap-dragon with Spear-shaped Leaves having Foot Stalks, and the Empalement longer than the Flower. This is the *Antirrhinum arvense majus*. C. B. P. 212. Greater Field Snap-dragon.

3. ANTIRRHINUM *foliis lanceolatis petiolatis calycibus brevissimis racemo terminali*. Vir. Cliff. 61. Snap-dragon with Spear-shaped Leaves having Foot Stalks, very short Flower Cups, and terminated by a Spike of Flowers. This is the *Antirrhinum majus alterum folio longiore*. C. B. P. 211. Another great Snap-dragon with a longer Leaf.

4. ANTIRRHINUM *foliis lanceolatis glabris, calycibus hirsutis racemo longissimo*. Snap-dragon with smooth Spear-shaped Leaves, hairy Flower Cups, and a very long Spike of Flowers. This is the *Antirrhinum latifolium amplo pallido flore*. Bocc. Mus. 2. 49. Broad leaved Snap-dragon with a large pale Flower.

5. ANTIRRHINUM *foliis lineari-lanceolatis hirsutis racemo breviori*. Snap-dragon with narrow hairy Spear-shaped Leaves, and a shorter Spike. This is the *Antirrhinum longifolium majus Italicum flore amplo niveo lactescente*. H. R. Par. Greater Italian long leaved Snap-dragon with a large snowy Flower.

6. ANTIRRHINUM *foliis linearibus floribus petiolatis axillaribus*. Snap-dragon with narrow Leaves and Flowers, with Foot Stalks proceeding from the Wings of the Leaves. This is the *Antirrhinum Siculum linariae folio niveo flore*. Bocc. Mus. Sicilian Snap-dragon with a Toad-flax Leaf and a Snow white Flower.

The two first Sorts grow naturally on arable Land in many Parts of England, so are seldom admitted into Gardens; these are both annual Plants, which come up from scattered Seeds. They flower in June and July, and their Seeds are ripe in September.

The third Sort is not a Native of England, but having been first brought into Gardens, the Seeds have scattered about in so great Plenty, that it is become very common upon Walls and old Buildings in many Parts of England. Of this Sort there are several Varieties, which differ in the Colour of their Flowers, some having red Flowers with white Mouths, some with yellow Mouths, others have white Flowers, with yellow and white Mouths. There is also one with striped Leaves. The last is propagated by Slips and Cuttings, which readily take Root any Time in the Spring or Summer. The different Colours of the Flowers are variable from Seeds.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in the Islands of the Archipelago, from whence I received the Seeds. The Leaves of this are much broader, the Flowers greatly larger, and the Spikes longer, than in any of the other Sorts. The Colours of the Flowers are as changeable in this Sort as the former, when raised from Seeds; but as this is the most specious Kind, so it better deserves propagating than the common, especially as it is equally hardy.

The fifth Sort has long narrow Leaves, which are hairy; the Flowers are large, and the Spike is shorter than the former; there are some Varieties in the Colour of the Flowers of this Sort, but it is equally hardy with the common Sort.

The sixth Sort is an annual Plant, which seldom grows more than a Foot high; the Leaves of this are very narrow and smooth; the Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves single, standing on long Foot Stalks; these are very white, with a dark Bottom. If the Seeds of this Sort are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up, and require no other Care but to thin them and keep them clean from Weeds.

The

A P A

The third, fourth, and fifth Sorts are raised from Seeds, which should be sown in a dry Soil, which is not too rich, either in *April* or *May*; and in *July* the Plants may be planted out into large Borders, where they will flower the Spring following; or they may be sown early in the Spring, for flowering the same Autumn, but then they are not so likely to endure the Winter; and if the Autumn prove bad, they will not perfect their Seeds.

These Plants grow extremely well upon old Walls or Buildings, in which Places they will endure for several Years; whereas those planted in Gardens seldom last longer than two Years, unless they are planted in a very poor Soil, and the Flowers often cropped, and not suffered to seed; but any of these Sorts may be continued, by planting Cuttings in any of the Summer Months, which will easily take Root.

All the Sorts of Snap-dragons are pretty Ornaments in a Garden, and requiring very little Culture, are rendered more acceptable. They are all hardy Plants, and will resist the Cold of our Winters extremely well, especially if they are planted on a dry, gravelly, or sandy Soil; for when they are planted in a rich moist Soil, they will grow very luxuriant for a Time, but are very subject to rot in Autumn or Winter; and are much more susceptible of Cold, than when they are in a dry, hungry, rocky Soil; so that these Plants may be placed amongst Stones, or they will grow in the Joints of old Walls, where they may be placed so as to render some abject Parts of a Garden very agreeable, for they will continue in flower several Months; and if the Seeds are permitted to shed, there will be a continual Supply of young Plants, without any Trouble.

Wherever these Plants are designed to grow on Walls, or on a rocky barren Soil, the Seeds should be sown the Beginning of *March*, where they are designed to remain (for if the Plants are first raised in a better Soil, and afterward transplanted into those Places, they seldom succeed well). When the Plants are come up, they will require no other Culture but to keep them clear from Weeds; and where they come up too thick, to pull some of them out, so as to give them Room to grow. In *July* these Sorts will begin to flower, and will continue flowering till the Frost prevents them. Those Plants which grow on Walls, will have strong woody Stems, which will continue two or three Years or more, and are rarely hurt by Frost.

APARINE [this Plant is so called, because it is very rough; it is called *Philadelphos* and *Philanthron*, of φιλέω, to love, and άνθρωπος, Man; because if a Person walks in uncultivated Places, the Plant not only applies itself to his Garments, but it holds them, as if it had a Mind to bind Man with an amicable Band: is also called *Omphalocarpon*, of ὀμφαλός, a Navel, and καρπός, Fruit, because the Seeds resemble a Navel], Goose-grass or Clivers.

The common Sort grows wild almost every where, the Seeds sticking to the Cloaths of People that pass by where they grow: It is sometimes used in Medicine, but it is too common a Weed to be admitted into a Garden.

There are some other Sorts of this Plant which are kept in Botanic Gardens for the Sake of Variety, which I shall beg Leave to enumerate here.

1. APARINE *femine lævi*. *Tourn.* Goose-grass with a smooth Seed. This is under *Gallium* in *Linnaeus*.
2. APARINE *femine coriandri saccharati*. *Park. Theat.* Goose-grass with sweet Seeds like Coriander.
3. APARINE *pumila supina, flore cœruleo*. *Tourn.* Low trailing Goose-grass, with a blue Flower. This is the *Vaillantia* of *Linnaeus*.

All these Plants, if they are permitted to scatter their Seeds, will maintain themselves in a Garden without any other Culture, than that of preventing other Weeds from over-growing them, these being all very low Plants.

The first Sort grows wild in *Cambridgeshire*, as doth the third about *Liphoeck* in *Hampshire*, where I have gathered it.

A P I

APETALOUS Plants, [of ἀprivative, and ἄνταλον, a Flower Leaf, Gr.] are such as have no Petals or Flower Leaves.

APHACA, Vetchling.

The Characters are,

The Empalement is of one Leaf, slightly indented at the Top in five Parts. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind, the Standard being large and Heart-shaped, the Wings are shorter and obtuse; the Keel is the Length of the Wings, and divided slightly in the Middle. It hath ten Stamina, nine joined, and one single; these are crowned by round Summits. In the Center is placed an oval Germen, supporting a single Style, crowned by a hairy Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a short Pod, containing two or three round Seeds. To which we must add, that it hath only two roundish Leaves growing at each Joint, from between which proceeds the Tendril.

Dr. *Linnaeus* has joined this Plant to his Genus of *Lathyrus*, to which it has great Affinity from the Characters of the Flower; but *Tournefort*, *Ray*, and most other Botanists, have taken in the Leaves as one Character, to distinguish the Genera of this Class, which are more obvious and certain than some of the Characters used by *Linnaeus*, therefore should not be rejected.

We have but one Species of this Plant, viz.

APHACA. *Lob. Icon.* 70. Yellow Vetchling. *Linnaeus* titles it *Lathyrus pedunculis unifloris cirrhis aphyllis stipulis sagitato-cordatis*. *Sp. Plant.* 729. Chickling Vetch with a single Flower, and Tendrils without Leaves. This is by *Caspar Bauhin* titled *Vicia lutea foliis convolvuli minoris*. *Pin.* 345. Yellow Vetch with Leaves like lesser Bindweed. The Figure of this is exhibited in the eighth Number of Plants.

This Plant is found wild in divers Parts of *England*, on arable Land, but is seldom preserved in Gardens. It is an annual Plant, which perishes soon after the Seeds are perfected. The surest Method to cultivate this Plant, is to sow the Seeds on a Bed of light Earth in Autumn, soon after they are ripe; for if they are kept out of the Ground until Spring, they seldom grow; and if some of the Plants come up at that Season, they seldom perfect their Seeds so well as those which were sown in Autumn. These Seeds should be sown where the Plants are designed to remain, for they seldom succeed well if they are transplanted. All the Culture these Plants require, is to keep them clear from Weeds, and to thin them where they come up too close, leaving them about ten Inches or a Foot asunder.

APICES [of *Apex*, *Lat.* a Top or Point] these are called Summits by *Vaillant*, and are those little Knobs that grow on the Top Stamina in the Middle of the Flower: They are often of a dark purplish Colour, and have been discovered, by the Help of Microscopes, to be, as it were, a Sort of Seed Vessels, containing in them small globular or oval Particles of various Colours, and exquisitely formed; which are generally supposed to be a Kind of male Sperm, which when ripe, diffuses itself to every Part of the Flower, and fecundates the Ovarium and renders it fruitful.

APIOS. See *Glycine*.

APIUM [*Apium* is so called, as some say, of *Apes*, Bees, because Bees are said to be delighted very much with it; or of *Apex*, because the Ancients made Crowns of it to adorn the Head], Parsley.

The Characters are,

It is a Plant with an umbelliferous Flower; the Rays of the great Umbel are few, but those of the smaller are many; the Involucrum is in some Species of one Leaf, and in others of many; the Petals of the greater Umbel are uniform; these are round, equal, and turn inward. Each Flower has five Stamina, which are crowned by roundish Summits. Under the Flower is situated the Germen, supporting two reflexed Styles, which are crowned by blunt Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes an oval channeled Fruit, dividing into two Parts, having two oval Seeds channeled on one Side, and plain on the other.

This

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Division of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, entitled *Pentandria Digynia*, the Flowers having five Stamina and two Styles. It is by *Ray*, *Tournefort*, and others, ranged in the Class of umbelliferous Plants, the Flowers of this Class being formed in Rays, upon long Foot Stalks, arising from a Center, and spread open like the Sticks of an Umbrello.

The Species are,

1. *APIUM foliolis caulinis linearibus*. *Hort. Cliff.* 108. Parsley with very narrow Leaves on the Flower Stems. This is the *Apium hortense vel petroselinum vulgò*. C. B. P. Common Parsley.

2. *APIUM foliis radicalibus amplioribus crispis caulinis ovato-multifidis*. Parsley with the lower Leaves very broad and curled, the upper oval, and cut into many Segments. This is the *Apium vel petroselinum crispum*. C. B. P. 153. Curled Parsley.

3. *APIUM foliis radicalibus trifidis, serratis petiolis longissimis*. Parsley with under Leaves divided into three Parts, which are sawed, and have very long Foot Stalks. This is the *Apium hortense latifolium maxima crassissima suavi & eduli radice*. *Boerb. Ind. alt.* The large rooted Parsley.

4. *APIUM foliolis caulinis cuneiformibus*. *Hort. Cliff.* 107. Parsley with the lower Leaves fashioned like a Wedge. This is the *Apium palustre sive apium officinarum*. C. B. P. 154. Smallage or Water Parsley.

5. *APIUM foliis erectis, petiolis longissimis foliolis quinque lobatis serratis*. Parsley with upright Leaves having very long Foot Stalks, and the smaller Leaves composed of five Lobes which are sawed. This is the *Apium dulce celeri Italorum*. *Inst. R. H.* 305. Upright Celery.

6. *APIUM foliis patulis, petiolis brevibus, foliolis quinque serratis, radice rotundo*. Parsley with spreading Leaves, having short Foot Stalks, the smaller Leaves of five Parts, and a round Root. This is the *Apium dulce degener, radice rapacea*. *Juss.* Celeriack or Turnep-rooted Celery.

7. *APIUM foliis radicalibus trilobatis, caulinis quinque lobatis crenatis*. Parsley with under Leaves having three Lobes, and those on the Stalks five Lobes, which are indented. This is the *Apium Lusitanicum maximum, folio trilobato flore luteolo*, *Boerb. Ind. alt.* Greatest Portugal Parsley, with a Leaf having three Lobes and a yellowish Flower.

The first Sort is the common Parsley, which is generally cultivated for culinary Use; and is what the College of Physicians have directed to be used in Medicine, under the Title of *Petroselinum*; for when *Apium* is prescribed, the Smallage is always intended.

The second Sort has generally been supposed to be only a Variety of the first, but from many Years Trial I have always found, that if the Seeds are carefully saved from Plants of the curled leaved Parsley, it will constantly produce the same; but there are few Persons who will be at the Trouble to save the Seeds so carefully, as not to have some of the common Sort mixed with it; for when Seeds are bought at the Shops, there is generally a Mixture of both: Therefore the only Method to have it good, is to separate all those Plants which have plain Leaves from the curled, as soon as they are distinguishable, leaving only such as are of the right Kind; if this be duly observed, the Seeds will constantly produce the same.

The third Sort is chiefly cultivated for their Roots, which are now pretty commonly sold in the London Markets; the Leaves of this Sort have much longer Foot Stalks, and the Subdivisions of these are not so numerous as in the common Parsley; the Lobes of the Leaves are much larger, and of a darker Green, so that it is easily distinguished from the common Sort by its Leaves, but the Roots are six Times as large as the common Parsley can be brought to with the utmost Culture. I have sown the Seeds of both Sorts for several Years on the same Spot of Ground, and have thinned the Plants when young, to an equal Distance, and given the same Culture to both; but when their Roots were taken up, those of the common Sort were not larger than a Man's Finger, but the other were as large as full grown Car-

rots, and were very tender and sweet, whereas the other were stringy and strong; and this Difference constantly holds, so it may be allowed to be specifically different. This Sort was many Years cultivated in *Holland*, before the *English* Gardeners could be prevailed on to sow it. I brought the Seeds of it from thence in 1727, and would then have persuaded some of the Kitchen Gardeners to make Trial of it, but they refused to accept of it, so that I cultivated it several Years before it was known in the Markets.

The fourth Sort is commonly known by the Title of Smallage. This is what the Physicians intend when they prescribe *Apium*. Dr. *Linnaeus* has joined to this the Celery, supposing them to be the same, and the only Difference to arise from Culture, but herein he is greatly mistaken; for I have cultivated the Smallage in Gardens forty Years, to try if by Art it could possibly be brought to the same Goodness as Celery, but have not been able to alter it from its Original; all that can be done by Culture, is to bring it to a larger Size than it naturally grows wild, and by earthing it, to give it a Whiteness; but it will not grow tall as Celery, nor will it rise with a strait Stem, but sends out many Suckers near the Root, and when it is blanched, retains its strong rank Taste, which no Culture can alter, therefore I make no Doubt of its being a distinct Species.

The fifth Sort is the Celery before mentioned, and the sixth Sort was supposed to be a degenerate Species from it, but I cannot agree to this Opinion; for from many Years trial, I have never found it vary. The Leaves of this Sort are short, when compared with those of the other, and spread open horizontally, and the Roots grow as large as common Turneps. All the Difference which I have observed to arise from the Culture, has been only in the Size of the Roots, those on rich Ground, which were properly cultivated were much larger than those on poorer Land, but the Leaves and outward Appearance of the Plants were never altered, so that I make no Doubt of its being a different Species.

The Seeds of the seventh Sort I received from the Royal Garden at *Paris*, many Years since, where it had been long preserved, and maintained its Difference; and from near twenty Years cultivating it in the Garden at *Chelsea*, I have found the same, so that I cannot doubt of its being different from all the other Species.

The broad-leaved Garden Parsley, mentioned by *Caspar Baubin*, and the round-leaved *Portugal* Parsley, mentioned by *Tournefort*, I believe are only Varieties of the common Parsley; for if they are distinct Species, all the Seeds which I have received from different Parts of *Europe*, under those Titles, have been wrong, for the Plants which have risen from those Seeds, have always proved to be the common Sort.

As *Tournefort*, and many other Botanists, have enumerated all the Varieties of Plants which were found in the Gardens, and did not distinguish which of them were specifically different; so Dr. *Linnaeus* has gone into the other Extreme, and supposed many Plants, which are permanently different to be only accidental Varieties, arising from Culture. But as he is now cultivating as many Plants as the Inclemency of the Climate where he is situated, will permit; so there is no Doubt of his reforming his Error, in this Particular, when he finds what Plants retain their specific Difference. For in his *Species Plantarum*, he has greatly reformed what he had done in the Catalogue of Mr. *Clifford's* Garden.

The common Parsley must be sown early in the Spring; for the Seeds remain a long time in the Earth, the Plants seldom appearing in less than six Weeks after the Seeds are sown. This Sort is generally sown in Drills by the Edges of Borders in the Kitchen Gardens near *London*, because it is much easier to keep it clear from Weeds, than if the Seeds are sown promiscuously on a Border, and the Parsley is much sooner cut for Use: But when the Roots are desired for medicinal Use, then the Seeds must be sown thin; and when the Plants are come up, they should be hoed out single, as is practised for Carrots, Onions, &c. observing also to cut up the Weeds: If this be observed, the Roots will become fit for Use by *July* or *August*.

There

There are some Persons who are afraid to use Parsley in their Kitchens, lest they should suffer by having the lesser Hemlock mixed with it, whose Leaves are so like Parsley, that Persons who are not skilled in Botany, may be easily deceived; and that being a noxious Plant, several Persons have been injured by eating it: But to prevent this, I have for many Years cultivated the Sort with curled Leaves, which is so unlike the Hemlock, that no Person, however ignorant, can mistake one for the other, and have constantly advised those of my Acquaintance to do the same; for the curled Sort is equally good with the common Parsley, and I have constantly found the Seeds, saved from the curled Sort, to produce the same.

The common Parsley is, by some skilful Persons, cultivated in Fields for the Use of Sheep, it being a sovereign Remedy to preserve them from the Rot, provided they are fed twice a Week for two or three Hours each time with this Herb; but Hares and Rabbits are so fond of it, that they will come from a great Distance to feed upon it; and in Countries where these Animals abound, they will destroy it, if it is not very securely fenced against them; so that whoever has a mind to have Plenty of Hares in their Fields, by cultivating Parsley, will draw all the Hares of the Country to them.

The best Time for sowing it in the Fields is about the Middle or latter End of *February*; the Ground should be made fine, and the Seeds sown pretty thick, in Drills drawn at about a Foot asunder, that the Ground may be kept hoed between the Drills, to destroy the Weeds, which, if permitted to grow, will soon over-run the Parsley. Two Bushels of Seed will sow one Acre of Land.

The great Garden Parsley is now more known to us in *England* than it was some years ago: In *Holland* it has been long very common in all their Markets: They bring these Roots in Bunches, as we do young Carrots, to Market, in Summer; and the Roots are much of the same Size: It is called *Petroseline Wortle* by the *Dutch*, who are very fond of it for *Water Souche*.

It may be cultivated by sowing the Seeds in good Ground early in the Spring; and in *April*, when the Plants are up, cut them out with a Hoe (as is practised for young Carrots) to about five or six Inches square, and keep them constantly clean from Weeds, and in *July* the Roots will be fit to draw for Use, and may be boiled and eaten as young Carrots; and are very palatable and wholesome, especially for those who are troubled with the Gravel.

But if these Plants are cut out, to allow them more Room, if the Soil is good, the Roots will grow to the Size of a middling Parsnep, by *September*: The Roots are much used to make a *Dutch Dish*, called *Water Souche*.

Smallage is a common Weed, by the Side of Ditches, and Brooks of Water, in most Parts of *England*, so that it is seldom cultivated in Gardens; but if any Person is willing to propagate it, the Seeds should be sown soon after they are ripe, on a moist Spot of Ground; and when the Plants are come up, they may be either transplanted into a moist Soil, or hoed out, and left six or eight Inches asunder, where they may remain for good. The Seed of this Plant is one of the lesser warm Seeds, and both that and the Herb are used in Medicine.

The Seeds of the two Sorts of Celery should be sown at two or three different Times, the better to continue it for Use through the whole Season without running up to Seed. The first Sowing should be in the Beginning of *March*, upon a gentle hot Bed; the second may be a Fortnight after, which ought to be in an open Spot of light Earth, where it may enjoy the Benefit of the Sun; the third Time of Sowing should be the Middle of *April*, which ought to be in a moist Soil; and if exposed to the Morning Sun only, it will be so much the better; but it should not be under the Drip of Trees.

There should also be another Sowing about the Beginning of *May*, because those Plants which come from the former Sowings will be apt to pipe soon after *Christmas*; whereas these will remain good as long as the

Weather continues cool in the Spring; and if the Ground is rich where it is planted, the Plants will rise to a great Height, and be very tender and good.

The Seeds which are sown on the hot Bed will come up in about three Weeks time after Sowing, when you must carefully clear it from Weeds; and if the Season prove dry, you must frequently water it; and in about a Month or five weeks after it is up, the Plants will be fit to transplant: You must therefore prepare some Beds of moist rich Earth, in a warm Situation, in which you should prick these young Plants, at about three Inches square, that they may grow strong; and if the Season should prove cold, the Beds must be covered with Mats, to screen the Plants from Morning Frosts, which would retard their Growth: You must also observe, in drawing these Plants out of the Seed Beds, to thin them where they grow too thick, leaving the small Plants to get more Strength before they are transplanted, by which Means one and the same Seed Bed will afford three different Plantings, which will accordingly succeed each other for Use.

You must observe, if the Season proves dry, to keep it diligently watered after it is transplanted, as also to clear the Seed Beds from Weeds; and after every Drawing, keep them duly watered, to encourage the small Plants left therein.

The Middle of *May* some of the Plants of the first Sowing will be fit to transplant for Blanching; which should be planted in a moist rich light Soil, upon which this first planted Celery will often grow to be twenty Inches long in the clean blanched Parts, which upon a poor or dry Soil seldom rises to be ten Inches.

The Manner of transplanting it is as follows: After having cleared the Ground of Weeds, you must dig a Trench by a Line about ten Inches wide, and eight or nine Inches deep, loosening the Earth in the Bottom, and laying it level; and the Earth that comes out of the Trench should be equally laid on each Side the Trench, to be ready to draw in again to earth the Celery as it advances in Height. These Trenches should be made at three Feet Distance from each other; then plant your Plants in the Middle of the Trench, at about five or six Inches Distance, in one strait Row, having before trimmed the Plants, and cut off the Tops of the long Leaves, and as they are planted you must observe to close the Earth well to their Roots, and to water them plentifully until they have taken fresh Root; after which Time it will be needless, except in dry Soils, or very dry Seasons: As these Plants advance in Height, you must observe to draw the Earth on each Side close to them, being careful not to bury their Hearts, nor ever to do it but in dry Weather, otherwise the Plants will rot.

When your Plants have advanced a considerable Height above the Trenches, and all the Earth, which was laid on the Sides thereof, hath been employed in earthing them up; you must then make use of a Spade to dig up the Earth between the Trenches, which must also be made use of for the same Purpose, continuing from time to time to earth it up, until it is fit for Use.

The first of your planting out will, perhaps, be fit for Use by the Beginning of *July*, and will be succeeded by the after Plantations, and if the latter Sowings are rightly managed, there will be a Succession of it till *April*; but you should observe, after the second or third Planting out, to plant the last Crop in a drier Soil, to prevent its being rotted with too much Wet in Winter; and also, if the Weather should prove extreme sharp, you will do well to cover your Ridges of Celery with some Pease-haulm, or some such light Covering, which will admit the Air to the Plants; for if they are covered too close, they will be very subject to rot; by this means you may preserve your Celery in Season a long time; but you must remember to take off the Covering whenever the Weather will permit, otherwise it will be apt to cause the Celery to pipe, and run to Seed. By this Method of covering the Celery, the Frost will be kept out of the Ground, so it may be always taken up for Use when it is wanted, which, if neglected, it cannot be taken up in hard Frost. The Celery, when ful-

ly blanched, will not continue good above three Weeks or a Month before it will rot or pipe: Therefore, in order to continue it good, you should have, at least, six or seven different Seasons of Planting; so that if it be only intended to supply a Family, there need not be much planted at each time; but this must be proportioned according to the Quantity required.

The other Sort of Celery, which is commonly called *Celeriac*, is to be managed in the same Manner as is directed for the *Italian Celery*, excepting that this should be planted upon the level Ground, or in very shallow Drills; for this Plant seldom grows above eight or ten Inches high, so requires but little earthing up; the great Excellency of this being in the Size of the Root, which is often as large as ordinary Turneps. It should be sown about the Middle of *March*, upon a rich Border of Earth; and, in dry Weather, constantly watered, otherwise the Seeds will not grow: When the Plants are large enough to transplant out, they should be placed eighteen Inches asunder, Row from Row, and the Plants six or eight Inches distant in the Rows; the Ground must be carefully kept clean from Weeds; but this Sort will require but one Earthing up, which should not be performed until the Roots are nearly grown: Both these Sorts of Celery delight in a rich light moist Soil, where they will grow to a much larger Size, and will be sweeter and tenderer than on a poor or dry Ground.

The best Method to save this Seed, is to make choice of some long good Roots of the upright Celery, which have not been too much blanched, and plant them out at about a Foot asunder in a moist Soil, early in the Spring; and when they run up to Seed, keep them supported with Stakes, to prevent their being broken down with the Wind: And in *July*, when this Seed begins to be formed, if the Season should prove very dry, it will be proper to give some Water to the Plants, which will greatly help its producing good Seeds. In *August* these Seeds will be ripe, at which time it should be cut up, in a dry Time, and spread upon Cloths in the Sun to dry; then beat out the Seeds, and preserve it dry in Bags for Use.

APIUM MACEDONICUM. See Bubon.

APIUM ANISUM DICTUM. See Pimpinella.

APIUM PYRENAICUM. See Crithmum.

APOCYNUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 91. Lin. Gen. Plant. 269.* [*Ἀπόκυνον*, of *ἀπό* and *κυνός* of a Dog, because the Antients believed this Plant would kill Dogs. The Egyptians call this Plant *Ossar*; whence comes the Name of the Fruit *Bidessar*, *q. d. Bordes Ossar*, which in Arabic signifies the Egg *Ossar*, the Pods of the great Assyrian Sort being shaped like an Egg] Dogbane.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, cut into five acute Segments at the Top; it hath but one Petal, which is of the open Bell Shape, and cut into five Parts at the Brim, which turn backward; in the Bottom of the Flower are situated five Nectariums, which are oval, and surround the Germen: There are five Stamina, scarce visible, which are crowned by oblong erect Summits, which are bifid; in the Center are two oval Germen, supporting small Styles, crowned with globular Stigma, larger than the Germen. The Germen afterwards become two long pointed Capsules, opening in two Valves, having one Cell, which is filled with compressed Seeds, lying over each other like Tiles on a House, each being crowned with Down.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Division of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, intitled *Pentandria Digynia*; the Flowers having five Stamina, and two Styles: And he separates many of the Species which had been ranged under this Genus, and places them under *Cynanchum*, *Periploca*, and *Asclepias*. The distinguishing Characters of this Genus from the others, consists in the Petal of the Flower, being Bell-shaped, and the Nectariums oval.

The Species are,

1. APOCYNUM caule rectiusculo herbaceo foliis ovatis utrinque glabris cymis terminalibus. *Lin. Sp. Plant. 213.*

Dogbane with an erect herbaceous Stalk, oval Leaves, smooth on both Sides, and terminated by a Head of Flowers. This is the *Apocynum Canadense foliis androssemi majoris*. *Mor. Hist. 3. p. 609.* Canada Dogbane with greater Tuscan Leaves.

2. APOCYNUM caule rectiusculo herbaceo foliis oblongis cymis lateralibus. *Lin. Sp. Plant. 213.* Dogbane with an erect herbaceous Stalk, oblong Leaves, and Heads of Flowers on the Side of the Branches. This is the *Apocynum Canadense maximum flore minimo herbaceo*. *Pluk. Alm. 35.* Greatest Canada Dogbane with the least herbaceous Flower.

3. APOCYNUM caule rectiusculo herbaceo foliis ovato-lanceolatis. *Prod. Leyd. 411.* Dogbane with an upright herbaceous Stalk, and oval Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Apocynum maritimum venetum salicis folio flore purpureo*. *Tourn. Inst. 92.* Venetian maritime Dogbane with a Willow Leaf and a purple Flower.

4. APOCYNUM foliis ovatis petiolatis, superne glabris, floribus amplis pediculis longis hirsutis caule fruticoso. Dogbane with oval Leaves, which are smooth on their upper Side, large Flowers with long hairy Foot Stalks, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Apocynum erectum fruticosum, flore luteo maximo & speciosissimo* *Sloan. Cat. Jam. 89.* Shrubby upright Dogbane with a very large and beautiful yellow Flower.

5. APOCYNUM foliis oblongo-cordatis rigidis floribus lateralibus, caule fruticoso volubili. Dogbane with stiff oblong Heart-shaped Leaves, Flowers growing on the Sides of the Stalk, and a shrubby twining Stalk. This is the *Apocynum scandens foliis citrii siliquis maculatis*. *Plum. Cat. 2.* Climbing Dogbane with a Citron Leaf and spotted Pods.

6. APOCYNUM caule erecto frutescente foliis lanceolato-ovalibus corollis acutis fauce villosis. *Flor. Zeyl. 114.* Dogbane with an upright shrubby Stalk, oval Spear-shaped Leaves, acute Flower Leaves, and hairy Jaws. This is the *Apocynum caule erecto arboreo foliis ovatis acutis*. *Prod. Leyd. 412.* Dogbane with an upright woody Stalk, and oval pointed Leaves.

7. APOCYNUM caule volubili perenne foliis ovatis venosis. *Prod. Leyd. 412.* Dogbane with a perennial twining Stalk, and oval veined Leaves.

8. APOCYNUM caule volubili foliis ovatis rigidis obliquis cymis lateralibus tubo floris longissimo. Dogbane with oval stiff Leaves which are oblique, a twining Stalk, and Flowers growing from the Side of the Branches, which have a very long Tube. This is the *Apocynum scandens majus folio subrotundo*. *Sloan. Cat. Jam. 89.* Greater climbing Dogbane with roundish Leaves.

9. APOCYNUM caule fruticoso scandente foliis ovatis nervosis cymis lateralibus flore luteo magno tubo longissimo. Dogbane with a climbing shrubby Stalk, oval veined Leaves; the Flowers growing in Bunches from the Sides of the Stalks, and a large yellow Flower with a very long Tube.

10. APOCYNUM foliis oblongo-cordatis, mucronatis sessilibus floribus lateralibus, caule scandente. Dogbane with oblong Heart-shaped Leaves, which end in a Point, Flowers growing at the Wings of the Leaves, and a climbing Stalk. This is the *Apocynum scandens foliis oblongis acuminatis floribus amplis patulis & luteis*. *Houst. Mss. Fig. Pl. num. 8. pl. 44. f. s.* Climbing Dogbane with oblong pointed Leaves, and large yellow open Flowers.

11. APOCYNUM foliis cordatis glabris floribus villosis lateralibus petiolis longioribus caule scandente. Dogbane with smooth Heart-shaped Leaves, hairy Flowers growing from the Side of the Branches, with longer Foot Stalks, and a climbing Stalk. This is the *Apocynum scandens amplo flore villoso luteo siliquis tumidis angulosis*. *Houst. Mss. Fig. Pl. tab. 44. Fig. 2.* Climbing Dogbane with large yellow hairy Flowers, and swelling angular Pods, which are smooth.

The first Sort grows naturally in *North America*. This hath an annual Stalk, and a perennial Root; the Stalks rise about three Feet, grow upright, and are garnished with smooth oval Leaves, growing opposite. These, as also the Stalks, abound with a milky Juice, which flows out when they are broken, the

Flowers

Flowers are collected in a kind of Umbel, growing at the Top of the Stalks. These are white, and the Nectariums in the Bottom, have a purplish Cast; the Flowers are of one Leaf, divided into five Parts at the Top. These are seldom succeeded by Pods in *England*, but the Plant is propagated by parting of the Roots. It is hardy, so will thrive in full Ground, but the Soil should be light or dry, otherwise the Roots are apt to rot in Winter. The best Time to part the Roots is in *March*, before they begin to put out new Stalks.

The second Sort is a Native of the same Countries as the first, the Roots of this Sort creep far in the Ground, so that when it is planted in a Garden, it is apt to spread so much, as to be troublesome. The Stalks of this Sort grow about two Feet high, and are red; these are garnished with oblong smooth Leaves, set on by Pairs opposite, and abound with a milky Juice as the former. Towards the upper Part of the Stalk, the Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves, collected in small Bunches, which are of an herbaceous white Colour, and very small, so make no great Appearance, therefore are seldom admitted into Gardens, except for the Sake of Variety. This is very hardy, and propagates too fast by its creeping Roots. Both these Sorts flower in *July*, and in Autumn their Stalks decay to the Root.

The third Sort grows upon a small Island in the Sea, near *Venice*, but is supposed to have been originally brought from some other Country. There are two Varieties of this, one with a purple, and the other with a white Flower. The Roots of this creep pretty much, by which it is propagated, for it never produces any Seeds either in the Gardens where it is cultivated, or at *Venice* where it grows without Care, as I have been informed by a very curious Botanist, who resided many Years at *Venice*, and constantly went to the Spot several Times in the Season, to procure the Seeds, if there had been any produced; but he assured me he never could find any Pods formed on the Plants. The Stalks of this Sort decay in Autumn, and new ones are sent out from the Roots in the Spring. These rise about two Feet high, and are garnished with oval Leaves placed opposite, which are smooth; the Flowers grow at the Top of the Stalks in small Umbels, which are shaped like those of the former Sorts, but are much larger, so that the Sort with purple Flowers makes a pretty Appearance; it flowers in *July* and *August*. This Sort will live in the open Air, provided it is planted in a warm Situation, and a dry Soil; for although the Soil in which it grows wild, near *Venice*, is moist; yet in this Country the Roots will rot in Winter, when they are in a wet Ground. The best Time to remove and part the Roots is in the Spring, just before they begin to push out new Stalks.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, in the *Savannas*, from whence it had the Title of *Savanna Flower*, by which it is chiefly known in that Island. This Sort rises three or four Feet high, having woody Stalks, which send out a few lateral Branches; these are garnished with oval Leaves, placed by Pairs opposite, which are smooth, and of a shining green Colour on their upper Sides, but are pale, and veined underneath; the Flowers are produced from the Side of the Branches, upon long Foot Stalks; there are commonly four or five Buds at the End of each, but there is seldom more than one of them which comes to Flower, the others withering soon. The Flowers are very large, having a long Tube, which spreads open very wide at the Top, they are of a bright Yellow, so make a fine Appearance in the Places where the Plants grow naturally, being most Part of the Year in Flower. This Plant is too tender to thrive in *England* without the Assistance of a Stove. It is propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from *Jamaica*, for the Plants do not perfect them in *England*; nor are many of the Seeds which are brought from thence good, either from their being unskilfully gathered before they were ripe; or being put up moist, for few of them have succeeded. When the Seeds are obtained, they should be sown in Pots filled with light sandy Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark. If the Seeds are good, the Plants will appear in

a Month or five Weeks after, when they should be treated in the same Manner as other tender Plants from the same Country, with this Difference only, to be sparing in watering them; for these Plants which abound with a milky Juice, require very little Wet, being soon destroyed by Moisture. These Plants must be constantly kept in the Tan Bed in the Stove; and as they advance in Height, they will require larger Pots, but there must be great Care not to over pot them, for unless their Roots are confined, the Plants will not thrive. The second Year the Plants will flower, if they have been skilfully managed, when they will make a fine Appearance in the Stove, the usual Time of their flowering, in *England*, is in *July* and *August*, but the Plants retain their Leaves through the Year, which, being of a beautiful Green, look very well at all Seasons.

The fifth Sort was discovered by Father *Plumier*, in some of the *French Islands* in *America*, who made a Drawing of the Plant. It was afterwards found by the late Mr. *Robert Millar*, Surgeon, growing plentifully near *Carthagena*, in *New Spain*, from whence he sent the Seeds, which succeeded in several Gardens in *England*. This Plant hath twining Stalks, by which it mounts to the Tops of very tall Trees. These are garnished with stiff, oblong, Heart-shaped Leaves, which are smooth, and of a shining green Colour, being of the same Thickness with those of the Citron Tree. The Flowers are produced in small Clusters, from the Side of the Branches, and are of an herbaceous Colour, so do not make any great Appearance. These appear in *August* and *September*, but are not succeeded by Pods in this Country.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *India*, *Zeylon*, and upon the Coast of *Guinea*, from whence I have received the Seeds. This Plant rises with a woody Stem to the Height of five or six Feet, dividing into several Branches, which are garnished with oblong pointed Leaves, very smooth, and of a shining Green above, but pale underneath; these are ranged by Pairs opposite. From the Wings of the Leaves the Flowers are produced in loose Bunches. These are small, tubulous, and of a purple Colour, but are never succeeded by Pods in this Country. It is a very tender Plant, so must be constantly kept in a hot House, and plunged in the Tan Bed, otherwise it will not thrive in *England*; it may be propagated by Cuttings during the Summer Months, but the Cuttings should be laid to dry in the Stove, three or four Days before they are planted, for as the Plants abound with a milky Juice, so unless the Ends of the Cuttings, where the Wounds are made, are well dried and healed over before they are put into the Ground, they are very subject to rot. This Plant must be sparingly watered, especially in Winter, and should be planted in light sandy Earth.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *India*, I received Seeds of this from Dr. *Van Royen*, Professor of Botany at *Leyden*, which succeeded in the *Chelsea* Garden. This Plant hath a twining Stalk, by which it rises to a considerable Height, and is garnished with oblong Leaves, which are much veined. These abound with a milky Juice, which flows out whenever they are broken. This Plant has not yet produced Flowers in *England*. It is tender, so requires to be constantly preserved in the Stove, otherwise it will not thrive in this Country.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, from whence the Seeds were sent me by the late Dr. *William Houstoun*. This hath a climbing Stalk, by which it fastens to the neighbouring Trees, and rises ten or twelve Feet high. The Leaves are oval, stiff, and oblique to the Foot Stalk; the Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Leaves. These are of a purplish Colour, and have very long Tubes, but spread open wide at the Top. This doth not produce Seeds in *England*, nor have I been able to propagate it, either by Layers or Cuttings. It is tender, so must constantly remain in the Stove, and should have little Water.

The ninth Sort hath a climbing woody Stalk, and rises to a considerable Height, by the Support of neighbouring Trees. The Leaves grow by Pairs opposite; these are oval, ending in a sharp Point, and have many trans-

transverse Nerves from the Midrib. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves, each standing upon a separate long Foot Stalk, they are large, and of a bright yellow Colour, with very long Tubes, and spread open wide at the Top; these are succeeded by long compressed Pods, which have Borders on one Side, and are filled with long channeled Seeds, which are crowned with long Plumes of soft Down. This Sort grows naturally at *Carthagera*, in *New Spain*, from whence I received the Seeds, which succeeded in the *Chelsea* Garden; it is tender, so will not thrive in *England*, unless it is constantly preserved in the Stove. This is propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Country where it grows naturally, for the Seeds do not ripen in this Country. When the Seeds are procured, they must be sown in Pots, and plunged into a hot Bed, and when the Plants come up, they should be treated in the same Manner as hath been before directed for the fourth Sort. It flowers in *August* and *September*, in *England*, but in its natural Country, it flowers great Part of the Year.

The tenth and eleventh Sorts were discovered at *La Vera Cruz*, in *New Spain*, by the late Dr. *William Houstoun*, who sent their Seeds to *England*, which succeeded in several Gardens. These Plants have both climbing Stalks, by which they mount to the Tops of the tallest Trees, where they grow naturally; and in *England* they have ramped over the Plants in the Stoves, and risen to upward of twenty Feet high. The tenth Sort has produced Flowers in *England* several times; but the eleventh, which grows more luxuriantly than the other, never had any Appearance of Flowers. These are both propagated by Seeds, which should be sown as the fourth Sort, and the Plants must be treated in the same Manner afterward. All these Species of Dogbane do abound with a milky Juice, which flows out from any Part of their Stalks or Leaves, when they are broken; and this is generally supposed to be hurtful, if taken inwardly, for it doth not raise Blisters on the Skin, as the Juice of Spurge, and other acrid Plants, so is not injurious unless inwardly taken. The Pods of all the Sorts are filled with Seeds, which are, for the most Part, compressed, and lie over each other (*imbricatim*) like Tiles on a House: These have each a long Plume, of a cottony Down fastened to their Crowns, by which, when the Pods are ripe and open, the Seeds are wafted by the Wind to a considerable Distance; so that in the Countries where these Plants naturally grow, they are some of the most troublesome Weeds.

The Down of these Plants is in great Esteem in *France*, for stuffing of easy Chairs, making very light Quilts, which are warm, and extremely light, so are very proper Covering for Persons afflicted with the Gout, for the Down is so extreme light and elastic that it occasions no Weight. This the *French* call *Delawad*, and in the Southern Parts of *France*, where some of the Sorts will thrive in the open Air, and perfect their Seeds, there are many Plantations made of these Plants for the sake of the Down.

As many of these Sorts grow plentifully in the uncultivated Lands in *Jamaica*, so this cottony Down might be easily procured from thence in Plenty, and might probably become a vendible Commodity in *England*, which may turn to Advantage, if once it becomes a fashionable Sort of Furniture, especially as the Plants require no Cultivation, the only Trouble being to collect the Down, which, in some of the Sorts, which have large Pods, is produced in great Quantity, so may be collected with little Trouble.

The other Sorts, which have been ranged under this Genus, are now referred to the following Genera, to which the Reader is desired to turn, for such of them as are not here enumerated, viz. *Asclepias*, *Cynanchum*, and *Periploca*.

APPLE TREE. See *Malus*.

APPLES of Love. See *Lycopersicon* & *Solanum*.

MAD APPLES. See *Meloenia*.

APRICOT, or Abricot; or, in *Latin*, *Malus Armeniaca*. See *Armeniaca*.

AQUIFOLIUM. See *Ilex*.

AQUILEGIA [called also *Aquilina*, from *Aquila*, *L.* an Eagle, because the Flower resembles that Bird. *Fabius Columna* says, it is the *Isopyrus* of *Dioscorides*, and demonstrates it to be so called, because the little Sheaths rise after that Manner], Columbine.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath no Empalement, but is composed of five equal oval Petals, which are plain, and spread open, within which are five equal Nectariums, ranged alternately with the Petals, each of the Horns widening upward, the Opening being oblique to the Side as it ascends, and is fastened to the Receptacle within, the lower Part lengthening gradually into a long Tube, hanging by a blunt incurved Apex. The Flower hath many Awl-shaped Stamina, which are crowned by oblong upright Summits. It hath five oval Germen, supporting Awl-shaped Styles, which are longer than the Stamina, and are crowned by erect Stigma, the Germen afterwards become five cylindrical Vessels, which stand upright, are parallel, pointed, and open in one Cell, which are filled with oval shining Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth Division of *Linnaeus's* thirteenth Class, entitled *Polyandria Pentagynia*, the Flowers having many Stamina, and five Styles.

The Species are,

1. *AQUILEGIA nectariis rectis petalo lanceolato brevioribus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 533.* Columbine with upright Nectariums shorter than its Petal, which is Spear-shaped. This is the *Aquilegia Sylvestris. C. B. P. 144.* Wild Columbine.

2. *AQUILEGIA nectariis rectis, petalis ovatis longioribus.* Columbine with erect Nectariums, and longer oval Flower Leaves. This is the *Aquilegia montana magno flore. C. B. P.* Mountain Columbine with a large Flower.

3. *AQUILEGIA nectariis incurvis. Hort. Upsal.* Columbine with Nectariums turned inward. This is the *Aquilegia flore pleno inverso. J. B. 3. 485.* Columbine with a double inverted Flower.

4. *AQUILEGIA nectariis rectis staminibus corollâ longioribus. Hort. Upsal. 153.* Columbine with strait Nectariums, and Stamina longer than the Petals. This is the *Aquilegia pumila præcox Canadensis. Cornut. Canad. 60.* Early dwarf Canada Columbine.

The first Sort is found growing wild in the Woods in some Parts of *England*, I have frequently gathered it in the Woods, near *Bexley*, in *Kent*, and also between *Maidstone* and *Rocheſter*. The Flowers of this are blue, the Petals are short, and the Nectariums are very prominent, in which it differs from the second, whose Petals are longer, and the Nectariums do not rise so high. This I found growing naturally near *Ingleborough Hill*, in *Yorkshire*. The Flowers of this are much larger than those of the Garden Columbine, and the Seeds which I sowed of this in the Garden at *Chelsea*, produced the same Species without the least Variation.

The third is the Garden Columbine, of which there are great Varieties, not only in the Colour and Fulness of their Flowers, but also in their Form. In some there are no visible Nectariums, but in place of them a Multiplicity of Petals, so that the Flowers are as double as those of the Larkspur. These are commonly called Rose Columbines; the Colours of these are Chestnut, Blue, Red, and White, and some are finely variegated with two Colours.

There are others with sharp pointed Petals, which expand in Form of a Star; of these there are single and double Flowers, of the several Colours as the former. From the different Shape of these Flowers, any Person not well skilled in the Culture of Plants, would suppose they were distinct from the others; but having several Years sown their Seeds, which were collected with great Care, I have found them always varying from one to the other: Therefore I have not enumerated their Varieties here, knowing they can never be preserved the same

same from Seeds, however carefully they are saved: But as the Sorts with variegated Flowers, are the greatest Beauties, so those Persons, who are desirous to have them in Perfection, should root out all those Plants whose Flowers are not well marked, or cut off their Stems so soon as their Flowers appear, leaving only the most beautiful to seed.

They are all raised by sowing the Seeds, or parting the old Roots, but the former Method is chiefly practised; for the old Roots are very apt to degenerate after they have blown two or three Years, and become quite plain.

The Seeds should be sown in a Nursery Bed in September, for the Seeds which are kept till Spring seldom grow well, or at least remain in the Ground a whole Year. In the Spring following your young Plants will appear above Ground, you must therefore clear them from Weeds, and if the Season should be dry, refresh them with Water, that they may gather Strength.

In the Middle or latter End of May, these Plants will be strong enough to transplant; you must therefore prepare some Beds of good fresh undunged Earth, planting them therein at eight or nine Inches Distance every Way, keeping them clear from Weeds, and refreshing them with a little Water, as they may require it.

At Michaelmas you may remove them into the Borders of your Flower Garden, and the May following they will produce Flowers; but if you intend to maintain their Roots, you should not suffer them to seed, but crop off all their Flower Stems as soon as the Flowers are past.

But in order to be sure of having no single or bad Flowers in your Borders, you may suffer them to remain in the Nursery Beds until they have blown; at which Time you may put a Stick by each Root you fancy to preserve, or pull out all the single or bad coloured ones, and throw them away, cutting off all the Flowers from your best Roots as soon as they have shewn themselves, which will greatly add to the preserving them fair in their Colours; and these Roots will be strong enough to divide at Michaelmas, when you may transplant them into your Borders; but do not divide them too small, which will weaken their Bloom the succeeding Year.

In order to keep up a Succession of good Flowers, you should sow fresh Seeds every Year; and if you can meet with a Friend, at some Distance, who is furnished with good Flowers of this Kind, it will be very advantageous to both Parties, to exchange Seeds once in two Years, by which Means they will not be so apt to degenerate into plain Colours.

In saving the Seeds of the variegated Columbines, great Care should be taken not to suffer any plain Flowers to remain for Seed, there being generally some plain Flowers intermixed with the striped ones on the same Plant, and often in the same Branches: These should be cut off, for if they are permitted to seed, they will degenerate into plain Colours; so that there cannot be too much Care taken in saving the Seeds, where the Beauty of their Flowers are regarded.

The Canada Columbine flowers almost a Month before the other Sorts; for which Reason it is preserved in the Gardens of the Curious, though there is no very great Beauty in the Flowers. There is another Variety of this Sort, with taller Flower Stems, which flowers a little after the other, but doth not differ, either in the Shape of its Flowers or Leaves from this, so I conclude that they are but one distinct Species. The Canada Columbines flower in April, and their Seeds ripen the Beginning of August. The other Sorts flower toward the End of May, and in cool Seasons will continue to produce Flowers till the Middle of July, and their Seeds ripen toward the Middle or End of September, according as the Season proves more or less favourable.

The first Sort is that which is directed for medicinal Use in the Dispensaries, but at present is very rarely ordered.

ARABIS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 732. Bastard Tower Mustard.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a four leaved Empalement, two of the opposite Leaves being large, and the other two narrow, these fall off. The Flower hath four Petals in Form of a Cross, which spread open; at the Bottom of each is situated a reflexed Nectarium fixed to the Empalement, and between these arise six upright Stamina, two of which are no longer than the Flower Cup, the other four are much longer: These are crowned with Heart-shaped Summits. In the Center is situated a taper Germen, which is as long as the Stamina, having no Style, but the obtuse Stigma rests upon it. This afterward becomes a narrow long compressed Pod opening Lengthways, having two Valves and a thin Partition, between which is lodged a Row of flat Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in *Linnaeus's* fifteenth Class, entitled *Tetradynamia Siliquosa*: This is so called, because the Flowers have four Stamina, longer than the other two, and the Seeds growing in long Pods. Ray, Tournefort, and others, title this Class *Tetrapetalæ Siliquosæ*, from the Flowers having four Leaves placed in Form of a Cross, which are succeeded by long Pods.

The Species are,

1. ARABIS foliis petiolatis lanceolatis integerrimis. *Vir. Cliff.* 64. Bastard Tower Mustard, with whole Spear-shaped Leaves having Foot Stalks. This is the *Bursa pastoris similis siliquosa major*. C. B. P. 108.

2. ARABIS foliis amplexicaulibus dentatis. *Hort. Cliff.* 335. Bastard Tower Mustard, with indented Leaves embracing the Stalks. This is the *Draba alba siliquosa repens*. C. B. P. And the *Leucoium vernum perenne album majus*. *Tourn. Inst.* Perennial white Gilliflower of the Spring.

3. ARABIS foliis amplexicaulibus siliquis ancipitibus linearibus calycibus subpilosis. *Hort. Upsal.* 191. Bastard Tower Mustard with Leaves embracing the Stalks, narrow Pods hanging two Ways, and hairy Flower Cups; This is the *Turritis latifolia hirsuta siliquis pendulis*. *Amman. Ruth.* 58. Broad leaved hairy Tower Mustard, with hanging Pods.

4. ARABIS foliis amplexicaulibus siliquis decurvis planis linearibus, calycibus subrugosis. *Hort. Upsal.* 192. Bastard Tower Mustard, with narrow plain hanging Pods and rough Flower Cups. This is the *Leucoium hesperidis folio*. *Tourn. Inst.* 221. Stock Gilliflower with a Leaf of Dame's Violet.

The first Sort is a low Plant, which seldom rises more than four or five Inches high, sending out many short Branches on every Side; these have small white Flowers growing alternately the most Part of their Length, which have each four Petals in Form of a Cross, which are succeeded by long slender Pods filled with small round Seeds. It grows naturally on sandy dry Ground, in many Parts of England. Tournefort calls it, *Turritis vulgaris ramosa*. *Inst.* 224. In English it is titled Coddled Mouse-ear.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Isiria*, from whence I received the Seeds; it also is a Native of the Alps, and other mountainous Countries. This is a perennial Plant, which increases very fast by its creeping Roots, which run obliquely near the Surface of the Ground, and send down Roots at every Joint. The Leaves are collected into Heads, spreading circularly like those of the London Pride. These are oblong, whitish, and indented on their Edges; out of these Heads arise the Flower Stalks, which grow near a Foot high, and are garnished with Leaves placed alternately, which are broader at their Base than those which grow below, and closely embrace the Stalks: The Flowers grow in loose Bunches on the Top; these are white, and have Leaves in Form of a Cross, which are succeeded by long flat Pods, opening lengthways, having two Cells, which are separated by an intermediate Partition, each having one Row of flat redish Seeds.

This is a very hardy Plant, so will thrive in any Situation. It produces Seeds in Plenty, but as it multiplies so fast by its creeping Roots, so few Persons are at the Trouble to sow the Seeds. It flowers early in the Spring, and having many Stalks rising from one Root, they make a pretty Variety in cold Situations, where

many finer Plants will not thrive, so may have Place in rural Plantations among Shrubs, where they will thrive with very little Care.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Siberia*, from whence the Seeds were brought to *Petersburgh*, and sown in the Imperial Garden. The Seeds of this were sent me by the late Dr. *Amman*, who was Professor of Botany there. This is a perennial Plant, which grows near a Foot high; the Leaves are broad, hairy, and indented on their Edges; these closely embrace the Stalks. The Flowers grow alternately in loose Spikes, and are of a dirty white Colour. These are succeeded by long narrow Pods, which are filled with flat brown Seeds like the former, but the Pods of this hang downwards two Ways. This is a biennial Plant, which is very hardy, so will thrive in any Situation. It flowers early in Spring, and perfects Seeds very well, by which it may be propagated in Plenty.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Hungary*, *Sicily*, and *France*. I have also found it growing wild upon some old Walls at *Cambridge* and *Ely*, but the Seeds might probably come out of the Gardens where they were first planteed. The Plants of this Kind, which grow on Walls or Ruins, continue much longer than those which are sown in Gardens, where they seldom live longer than two Years. The Leaves of this Sort are long, broad, hairy, and a little waved on their Edges; they are of a pale Colour, and spread near the Ground: From the Center of these comes out the Stalks, which rise about a Foot and a Half high, having several Leaves growing alternately, which closely embrace them. Toward the Top of the Stalks, they divide into several small Branches, which are terminated by long loose Spikes of Flowers, which are of a dirty white Colour, each having four Petals placed in Form of a Cross. After the Flowers are past, the Germen becomes long flat Pods, which turn backward at their Extremity and open lengthways, having two Rows of flat bordered Seeds of a dark brown Colour, and separated by a thin intermediate Partition.

This Sort is easily propagated by Seed, which should be sown in the Autumn; for those which are sown in the Spring frequently miscarry, or lie in the Ground a whole Year before they grow. When the Plants are strong enough to remove, they may be transplanted into a shady Border, or in rural Plantations, where no other Care will be necessary, but to prevent their being overgrown by Weeds. The Plants flower in *May*, and their Seeds ripen in *July*. There is little Beauty in this Plant, yet many Persons preserve it in their Gardens to make a Variety.

ARACHIS, Earth, or Ground Nut.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower opens in two Parts, the upper being cut into three at the Extremity, the under one is hollow ending in a Point, and longer than the other. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind, having four Petals; the Standard is large, roundish, and plain; the Wings are open and shorter than the Standard, the Keel is little longer than the Empalement, and turns back. The Flower hath ten Stamina, nine of which coalesce, and the upper one stands off; these are no longer than the Keel, and are crowned by round Summits. In the Center is situated an oblong Germen, supporting an Awl-shaped Style, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to an oblong Pod, containing two or three oblong blunt Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in *Linnaeus's* seventeenth Class, entitled *Diadelphia Decandria*, from the Flowers having ten Stamina, which are in two Bodies.

We have but one Species of this Plant, viz.

ARACHIS. *Lin. Hort. Cliff.* 353. Earth or Ground Nut. This is the *Arachidna quadrifolia villosa flore luteo. Plum. Nov. Gen.* 49. Hairy four leaved *Arachidna* with a yellow Flower.

The native Country of this Plant I believe is *Africa*, though at present, all the Settlements in *America* abound with it; but many Persons who have resided in that Country affirm, they were originally brought by the

Slaves from *Africa* there, where they have been spread all over the Settlements.

It multiplies very fast in a warm Country, but being impatient of Cold, it cannot be propagated in the open Air in *England*; therefore whoever has an Inclination to cultivate this Plant, must plant the Seeds in a hot Bed in the Spring of the Year, keeping it covered with Glasses till the Middle or End of *June*; after which Time, if the Weather prove warm, they may be exposed to the open Air by Degrees. The Branches of this Plant trail upon the Ground, and the Flowers (which are yellow) are produced single upon long Foot Stalks; and as soon as the Flower begins to decay, the Germen is thrust under Ground, where the Pod is formed and ripened; so that unless the Ground is opened, they never appear: The Negroes kept this a Secret among themselves, therefore could supply themselves with these Nuts unknown to their Masters. The Roots of these Plants are annual, but the Nuts or Seeds sufficiently stock the Ground in a warm Country, where they are not very carefully taken up. In *South Carolina* there is great Plenty of these Nuts, which the Inhabitants roast, and make Use of as Chocolate.

ARALIA, Berry-bearing Angelica.

The Characters are,

It is an umbelliferous Plant with a globular Umbel, having a small Involucrum; the Empalement of the Flower is small, indented in five Parts, and rests upon the Germen. The Flower hath five oval Petals, which are reflexed; it hath five Awl-shaped Stamina crowned by roundish Summits; the round Germen below the Empalement supports five short Styles, each of which is crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a roundish channeled Berry, having five Cells, each containing one oblong hard Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth Division of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, entitled *Pentandria Pentagynia*, the Flowers having five Stamina and five Styles.

The Species are,

1. ARALIA caule folioso herbaceo laevi. *Hort. Upsal.* 70. Berry-bearing Angelica, with an herbaceous leafy Stalk which is smooth. This is the *Aralia Canadensis. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 300. *Canada* Berry-bearing Angelica.

2. ARALIA caule nudo. *Hort. Cliff.* 113. Berry-bearing Angelica with a naked Stalk. This is the *Aralia caule nudo radice repente. Cold. Noveb.* 66. Berry-bearing Angelica, with a naked Stalk and creeping Root.

3. ARALIA arborescens caule foliolisque aculeata. *Vir. Cliff.* 26. Tree Berry-bearing woody Angelica, whose Stalk and Leaves are prickly. This is the *Aralia arborescens spinosa. Vaill. Serm.* Angelica Tree, vulgò.

The first Sort is pretty common in many Gardens near *London*, but the second is at present more rarely met with. Both these Plants grow naturally in *North America*, from whence their Seeds were brought to *Europe*. They are perennial Plants, whose Stalks decay in Autumn, and new ones arise from their Roots in the Spring. The first grows about three Feet high, and divides into many irregular Branches, which are garnished with ramose Leaves, placed alternately; at the Wings of these the Flower Stalks are produced, which are terminated by round Umbels of small four leaved Flowers, of a whitish Colour; these are succeeded by round channeled Berries, which when ripe, are black. This Plant flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *October*.

The second Sort rises to near the same Height as the former; the Leaves of this divide into two or three Parts, each ending with three or five large Lobes, which are sawed on their Edges. The Flower Stalks arise between these immediately from the Root, being naked, and are terminated by round Umbels of Flowers, in Shape and Colour like the first; these are succeeded by Berries, which are smaller than those of the other. This flowers toward the End of *June*, and the Seeds ripen late in the Autumn. The Roots of this Sort were formerly brought over and sold for *Sarsaparilla*, and at this Time several of the Inhabitants of

A R A

Canada make Use of it as such, but it is very different from the true Sort.

Both these Sorts are easily propagated by Seeds, which are generally produced in Plenty. These should be sown in the Autumn soon after they are ripe, for those which are sown in the Spring, never grow the same Year, so that a whole Season is gained by the sowing in Autumn. When the Plants appear, they must be kept clean from Weeds during the Summer; and in the Autumn following, when their Leaves decay, the Roots may be taken up, and transplanted where they are to remain. They are very hardy Plants, so may be planted in any Situation; and as they grow naturally in Woods, so they may be planted in Wilderness Quarters, under Trees, where, although they have no great Beauty, yet they will add to the Variety.

These two Sorts may also be propagated by parting of their Roots; the best Time for doing this is in the Autumn, soon after their Leaves decay. These should be planted pretty far asunder, for their Roots spread to a considerable Distance, where they are left undisturbed for some Years.

The third Sort rises with a woody Stem to the Height of eight or ten Feet, dividing into several Branches; these are garnished with branching Leaves, which are compounded of many divaricated Wings, the Lobes of which are oblong, and the Ribs of the Leaves, as also the Branches and Stems of the Plants, are armed with strong crooked Spines, which renders the Places very difficult to pass through where they grow in Plenty. The Flowers of this Sort are produced in large loose Umbels, at the Extremity of the Branches, and are of an herbaceous Colour, so make no great Figure, but the Plants are preserved in most of the curious Gardens in *England*. It flowers in *August*, but the Seeds do not ripen in this Country.

This is propagated by Seeds, which are easily procured from *North America*; but as they seldom arrive here till toward the Spring, so the Plants never come up the first Year: Therefore when the Seeds arrive, they should be sown in Pots, filled with light Earth, and placed in a shady Situation, where they may remain until the next Autumn, being careful to weed the Pots constantly; otherwise if Weeds are permitted to grow till they are large, they cannot be taken out, without drawing up the Seeds with their Roots. In the Autumn, the Pots should be plunged either into an old Bed of Tan, or in a warm Border under the Shelter of a Hedge or Wall; and if the Winter proves severe, it will be proper to cover the Pots with Straw or Pease-haulm, to prevent the Frost from penetrating deep into the Ground. In *March* the Pots should be plunged into a moderate hot Bed, which will bring up the Plants early, so that they will have more Time to get Strength before the following Winter. When the Plants come up, they should be frequently refreshed with Water, and constantly kept clean from Weeds: In *May* they should be inured to the open Air, and when they are removed out of the Bed, they should have a shady Situation. These Plants should not be disturbed the first Season, but as they are often injured by Frost when young, so in *October* the Pots should be placed under a Frame, where they may be screened from hard Frosts, but in mild Weather should be constantly opened to enjoy the free Air. The Leaves of these Plants fall away in the Autumn, so that some Persons have supposed them dead, and have thrown them out of the Pots, which every one should be cautioned against. In the Spring, before the Plants begin to push, they should be carefully shaken out of the Pots, and separated; Part of them should be planted singly into small Pots, and the others may be planted in a Bed of light Earth in a warm Situation. If those which are planted in the small Pots are plunged in a moderate hot Bed, it will greatly forward their Growth; but they must be early inured to bear the open Air, otherwise they will draw up weak. In the following Summer they must have a shady Situation, and the next Winter should be sheltered again; the Spring following they may be shaken

A R B

out of the Pots, and planted where they are designed to remain. Those Plants which were planted in the Bed, will require Protection from the Frost the first Winter; therefore if the Surface of the Ground is covered with old Tanners Bark, it will prevent the Frost from penetrating to their Roots; and if in hard Frosts, some Straw, Pease-haulm, or any light Covering is laid over the Bed, it will secure their Stems from being injured. The Plants in the Bed may remain there two Years, by which Time they will be strong enough to transplant to the Places where they are designed to grow. As these Plants do not come out very early in the Spring, so they often continue growing pretty late in the Autumn, which causes the extreme Parts of their Shoots to be very tender, whereby they often suffer from the early Frosts in Autumn, which frequently kill the upper Parts of the Shoots; but as their woody Stems are seldom injured, so they put out new Branches below: And if in very severe Winters the Stems are destroyed, yet the Roots will remain, and put out new ones the following Summer, therefore they should not be destroyed.

This Plant may also be propagated by its Roots, for as they spread far in the Ground, so if they are laid open, and some of the strongest are separated from the Plant and left in the Ground, they will put out new Stems and make new Plants. Or if Part of the Roots are taken off and planted on a moderate hot Bed, they will push out Stems in Plenty, so may be increased with Ease.

ARBOR, a Tree, is defined to be a gemmiparous Plant, with a single Trunk or Stem, abounding with Shoots. This is the only Definition which conveys an Idea whereby to distinguish a Tree from a Shrub, which is a gemmiparous Plant, with many Stems or Trunks.

ARBOR CAMPHORIFERA. See *Laurus*.

ARBOR CORAL. See *Erythrina*.

ARBOR JUDÆ. See *Cercis*.

ARBOREOUS [*Arboreus*, Lat. of, or belonging to, or of the Nature of, Trees]. An Epithet which Botanists apply to those Funguses or Mosses which grow on Trees, in Distinction from those that grow on the Ground; as *Agaric*, *Jews-ear*, &c.

ARBOURS [*Arboreta*, of *Arbor*, Lat. a Tree]. These were formerly in greater Esteem with us than at present; few Gardens were without covered Arbours, and shady Seats; but of late they have been much rejected, and that not without good Reason; for besides the great Expence in their first erecting, they were a continual Charge in keeping them repaired; for the Wet soaking through the Leaves of the Trees to the Wood Work, was, by the continual Shade, and for Want of free Air, detained so long as to rot the Wood (which, if wholly exposed to the Weather, would have lasted seven or eight) in two or three Years; beside, the Seats are continually damp, and unhealthy: for which Reason, covered Seats or Alcoves, are every where, at this Time, preferred to them.

Arbours are generally made of Lattice Work, either in Wood or Iron, and covered with Elms, Limes, Horn-beam; or with Creepers, as Honeyuckles, Jasmynes, or Passion Flowers; either of which will answer the Purpose very well, if rightly managed.

ARBUTUS, the Strawberry Tree.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a small obtuse permanent Empalement, which is cut into five Parts, upon which the Germen sits. The Flower is of one Leaf, shaped like a Pitcher, and divided into five Parts at the Brim, which turn backward. It hath ten short Stamina, which are joined at the Bottom to the Flower Leaf; these are crowned with bifid Summits. At the Bottom of the Flower is situated the globular Germen, supporting a cylindrical Style, crowned by a thick blunt Stigma. After the Flower is past, the Germen becomes an oval

A R B

oval or round Berry, having five Cells, which are filled with hard Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the tenth Class of *Linnaeus*, entitled *Decandria Monogynia*, from the Flowers having ten Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. *ARBUTUS foliis glabris serratis, baccis polyspermis, caule erecto arboreo*. Strawberry Tree with smooth sawed Leaves, Berries having many Seeds, and an upright Trunk. This is the *Arbutus folio serrato*. C. B. P. 460. The Common Strawberry Tree.

2. *ARBUTUS foliis glabris integerrimis, baccis polyspermis caule erecto arboreo*. Strawberry Tree with smooth entire Leaves, Berries full of Seeds, and an erect woody Stem. This is the *Arbutus folio non serrato*. C. B. P. 46. *Adrachne Theophrasti*. Clus. Hist. 48. The Oriental Strawberry Tree, called *Adrachne*.

3. *ARBUTUS caulibus procumbentibus foliis ovatis subserratis floribus sparsis baccis polyspermis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 395. *Arbutus* with trailing Stalks, oval Leaves, somewhat indented, Flowers growing loosely, and many Seeds. This is the *Vitis idaea Acadiensis foliis Alaterni*. Tourn. Inst. Bilberry of *Acadia*, with the *Alaternus* Leaf.

4. *ARBUTUS caulibus procumbentibus foliis rugosis serratis*. Flor. Lap. 161. *Arbutus* with trailing Stalks and rough sawed Leaves. This is the *Vitis idaea foliis oblongis albicantibus*. C. B. P. 470. Bilberry with oblong whitish Leaves.

5. *ARBUTUS caulibus procumbentibus foliis integerrimis*. Flor. Lap. 162. *Arbutus* with trailing Stalks and entire Leaves. This is the *Uva ursi*. Clus. Hist. 1. p. 63. Bearberries.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Italy*, *Spain*, and also in *Ireland*; this is now very common in the *English* Gardens. Of this Sort there are the following Varieties, viz. one with an oblong Flower and oval Fruit; another with a double Flower, and a third with red Flowers; but these being only feminal Varieties, I have not mentioned them as Species; though for the Sake of the Curious, I shall give a farther Account of them.

The second Sort grows naturally in the East, particularly about *Magnesia*, where it is so plenty, as to be the principal Fuel used by the Inhabitants of the Country. This grows to a middle sized Tree, the Branches are irregular, and are garnished with large oval Leaves, somewhat like those of the Bay Tree, but not quite so long; these are smooth and entire, having no Serratures on their Edges; the Flowers are shaped like those of the common *Arbutus*, but grow thinly on their Branches. The Fruit is oval, and of the same Colour and Consistence with the common Sort, but the Seeds of this are flat, whereas those of the common Sort are pointed and angular. *Tournefort* enumerates three other Varieties of this Tree, which he observed in the *Levant*, one with sawed Leaves, another with a large oblong Fruit, and a third with large compressed Fruit: But it is doubtful if they are not accidental Varieties, which have been produced from Seeds of the first.

The common Strawberry Tree is too well known to require any Description of it here, being at present in most of the *English* Gardens, and is one of the greatest Ornaments to them in the Months of *October*, *November*, and frequently great Part of *December*, that being the Season when the Trees are in flower, and the Fruit of the former Year is ripe, for the Fruit is a whole Year growing to Perfection; so that the Fruit which is produced from the Flowers of one Year, do not ripen till the Blossoms for the succeeding Year are fully blown; so that when there is Plenty of Fruit and Flowers upon the Trees, they make a goodly Appearance, and at a Season when most other Trees are past their Beauty.

Those Trees which have large oval Fruit, make the greatest Figure, the Flowers of this being larger, and oblong. The Sort with double Flowers is a Curiosity, but as the Flowers have only two Orders of Leaves, so they make no great Appearance; nor do the Trees produce Fruit in any Plenty, therefore the other is more preferable. The Sort with red Flowers makes a pretty Variety, when intermixed with the other; for

A R B

the Outside of them are of a fine red Colour at their first Appearance, and afterward they change to purple before they fall off. The Fruit of this is the same with the common Sort. All these Varieties are preserved, by inarching or grafting them upon the common *Arbutus*, for the Seeds of either do not produce the same Kind; though from the Seeds of the oval Fruit, there is generally many more of the same produced, than from the Seeds of the common Sort.

The best Method to propagate the *Arbutus* is from Seeds; therefore when the Fruit is perfectly ripe, it should be gathered and mixed with dry Sand, to preserve them till the Middle or latter End of *February*, which is a proper Season for sowing some of the Seeds, in order to have strong Plants before Winter; but those which are put in at this Time, must be sown in Pots, which should be plunged into a moderate hot Bed, which will greatly forward their Vegetation; for the Plants will appear in *April*, and if they are properly managed, will grow eight or ten Inches high before Winter. In order to which, they must be frequently refreshed with Water, and kept very clean from Weeds; and when the Summer advances, if the Pots are plunged into an old Tan Bed, it will preserve the Earth in the Pots from drying too fast; but this Bed should be made in a Situation, where the Plants will be screened from the Sun in the Heat of the Day, or otherwise shaded with Mats during the Heat. The Beginning of *October*, these Plants may be shaken out of the Pots, and their Roots carefully separated, planting them singly in small Pots filled with light Earth; then plunge the Pots into an old Bed of Tanner's Bark, under a common Frame, observing to shade them from the Sun in the Middle of the Day, and to give them Water as they may require: In this Bed the Pots should remain during the Winter, observing to expose the Plants to the open Air, at all Times when the Weather is favourable, but in frosty Weather they must be covered, otherwise they will be in Danger if the Season proves severe. The Spring following the Plants may be removed to a very gentle hot Bed, which will require no other Covering but Mats. This will enable them to make strong Shoots early in the Summer, whereby they will be in a better Condition to bear the Cold of the succeeding Winter: In this Bed the Plants may continue most Part of the Summer, for if the Pots are taken out and set upon the Ground, the Smallness of their Size will occasion the Earth in them to dry so fast, that Watering will scarcely preserve your Trees alive; but if they are kept growing all the Summer, they will be near two Feet high by the next Autumn: But it will be advisable to screen them from the Frost during their Continuance in Pots, by plunging them into the Ground in a warm Place, and covering them with Mats in bad Weather.

When your Trees are grown to be three or four Feet high, you may shake them out of the Pots into the open Ground in the Places where they are to remain; but this should be done in *April*, that they may have taken good Root before the Winter, which would be apt to damage them if newly planted.

There are some Persons who propagate the *Arbutus* by Cuttings and Layers, but this is a tedious and uncertain Method; for those Branches which take Root, are generally two Years before they can be taken from the Plant; nor do many of them ever put out Roots when they are laid, especially if the Shoots which are laid down are not very young; and few of the Cuttings will take Root, so it is not worth practising, especially as the Plants so propagated never grow tall, but put out lateral Branches near the Ground, whereby they become very bushy, and are more like a Shrub than a Tree: Whereas those which are raised from Seeds, may be trained up to have fine Stems, so will make a much finer Appearance.

These Trees are tolerably hardy, and are seldom hurt, except in extreme hard Winters, which many Times kill the young and tender Branches, but rarely destroy the Trees; therefore, however dead your Trees may appear after a hard Winter, yet I would advise you

A R B

to let them remain till the succeeding Summer has sufficiently demonstrated what are living and what are dead; for the Winters *Anno* 1728-9, and 1739-40, gave us great Reason to believe most of the Trees of this Kind were destroyed; and many People were so hasty, as to dig up or cut down, many of their Trees; whereas all those People who had Patience to let them remain, found that scarce one in five hundred failed to come out again the next Summer, and made handsome Plants that Season.

This Tree delights in a moist Soil, for when they are planted in dry Ground, they seldom produce much Fruit: The Flowers of this Tree being produced in Autumn, if the Winter proves severe, are generally destroyed, which has occasioned their producing very little Fruit in *England* for several Years: Therefore, in order to obtain Fruit, the Trees should be placed in a warm Situation; and where the Ground is not naturally moist, there should be a good Quantity of Loam and rotten Neat's Dung laid about their Roots; and if the Spring should prove dry, they must be plentifully watered, in order to have Plenty of Fruit.

The very best Season for transplanting of the *Arbutus* is in *September*, at which Time the Blossoms are beginning to appear; and at that Season, if it should prove very dry and they are kept moist, they will take Root very soon; but toward the Beginning of *November*, their Roots should be well covered with Mulch, to keep out the Frost.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Acadia*, and other Northern Parts of *America*, upon swampy Land, which is frequently overflowed with Water; this is a low bushy Shrub, with slender trailing Branches, which are garnished with oval Leaves, a little sawed on their Edges; the Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves, growing in thin loose Bunches. The Fruit of this sort is never produced in *England*, and it is with great Difficulty the Plants are kept alive here.

The fourth Sort grows naturally on the *Alps*, and the *Helvetian* Mountains also in *Lapland* and *Siberia*. This never rises high, but sends out from the Roots many slender Branches, which trail upon the Ground; these are garnished with oblong rough Leaves, of a pale green Colour; the Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Leaves, upon long slender Foot Stalks; these are succeeded by Berries about the Size of the common black Cherry, which are first green, afterward red, and when ripe they are black. These are of a pleasant Taste, so are frequently eaten by the Inhabitants of those Countries where they grow naturally. This is also a very difficult Plant to keep alive in Gardens, for it is an Inhabitant of Bogs, growing among Moss, where the Ground is never dry.

The fifth Sort grows naturally upon the Mountains in *Spain*, and in most of the Northern Parts of *Europe* and *America*. This rises little more than a Foot high, dividing into many Branches, which are closely garnished with smooth thick Leaves of an oval Form, which are placed alternately; the Flowers are produced in small Bunches toward the Extremity of the Branches, which are shaped like those of the common Sort, but are smaller; and are succeeded by Berries, of the same Size with those of the former Sort, which are red when ripe.

There are few of these Plants in the *English* Gardens, for as they are Inhabitants of very cold Countries, where they are covered with Snow all Winter, and growing upon Bogs among Moss, so when they are brought into a Garden, they seldom continue long, nor do they thrive with the utmost Care; for in Places where artificial Bogs have been contrived to receive these Plants, they have been preserved two or three Years, and then have perished; so that unless the Place where they are planted is naturally boggy, there is little Hopes of their succeeding long.

The *Adrachne* is at present very rare in *England*; this may be propagated in the same Manner as hath been directed for the common *Arbutus*, but as there are no Plants in this Country which produce Fruit, at present so the Seeds must be procured from the *Levant*, where

A R C

they may be had in Plenty. As the Leaves of this Tree are larger than those of the common *Arbutus*, so the Trees make a finer Appearance, therefore deserve our Care to cultivate them, especially as they will bear the open Air, when the Plants are become woody; for when young, they are impatient of much Frost; therefore they should be preserved in Pots three or four Years, till they have obtained Strength, and may then be planted in a warm Situation and on a dry Soil, for this Sort will not thrive in wet Ground.

ARCTIUM. *Lin. Gen.* 830. *Lappa. Tourn. Inst.* R. H. Burdock.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is scaly, each ending in a long Thorn which is reflexed at the Point. The Flower is composed of many Florets, which are tubulous and uniform; these are of one Leaf. The Tube is long and slender, and cut into five narrow Segments at the Top: These have five short slender Stamina, which are crowned by cylindrical Summits. The Germen is situated at the Bottom of the Tube, having a hairy Tip, supporting a long slender Style, crowned by a bifid reflexed Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes a single pyramidal angular Seed, crowned with Down.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in *Linneus's* seventeenth Class, entitled *Syngenesia Polygamia Aequalis*, there being an equal Number of female and hermaphrodite Flowers included in one common Empalement. *Caspar Bauhin*, and after him most of the Writers on Botany, have titled this Genus *Lappa*, but *Linneus* has altered it to the old Name of *Dioscorides*, *Arctium*, which signifies to fasten, as the Heads or Burs of these Plants do to the Cloaths of those who pass by them.

The Species are,

1. ARCTIUM *foliis cordatis inermibus petiolatis capitulis majoribus sparsis*. Burdock with Heart-shaped Leaves, without Prickles, having Foot Stalks, and large Heads growing scatteringly.

2. ARCTIUM *foliis cordatis inermibus, capitulis minoribus compactis*. Burdock with Heart-shaped Leaves without Spines, and small Heads growing close together.

3. ARCTIUM *foliis cordatis inermibus, capitulis majoribus tomento-reticulatis*. Burdock with Heart-shaped Leaves without Spines, and larger woolly neted Heads.

The two first Sorts are common Weeds, growing on the Sides of Roads and Foot Paths in most Parts of *England*, so are not admitted into Gardens. The first is ordered for medicinal Use by the College of Physicians, therefore I have inserted it here: The second is by many supposed to be only a Variety of the first, but I have for several Years sown the Seeds of both Sorts in the *Chelsea* Garden, where they have constantly retained their Difference, so they may be allowed to be a distinct Species. The first is titled by *Caspar Bauhin*, *Lappa major, si Arctium Dioscoridis*. *Pin.* 192. Greater Burdock, or *Arctium* of *Dioscorides*. The second is titled by *Vaillant*, *Lappa vulgaris capitulo minore*. *Act. Par.* 1718. Common Burdock with a small Head.

The third Sort is not a Native of *England*, but grows naturally on the *Apennine* Mountains. The Leaves of this are like those of the common Sort, but are whiter on their under Side; the Heads are more compact, and the Florets are of a bright red Colour; but the greatest Difference is in their Heads, which in this Sort are beautifully neted with a fine Down all over. This is also supposed to be only a Variety of the common Sort, but I have cultivated it above thirty Years, during which Time it has never varied, so that it is certainly a distinct Species. This is by *Caspar Bauhin* titled, *Lappa montana capitulis tomentosiss.* *Pin.* 198. Greater Mountain Burdock with woolly Heads.

As these Plants are seldom admitted into Gardens, so it is needless to say any Thing of their Culture; but where they are troublesome Weeds, it may not be amiss to mention, that their Roots last but two Years, so they may be destroyed with less Trouble than such as have abiding Roots; for if they are cut up before they seed, in two or three Years they may be entirely rooted out; for the Plants which come up from Seed, do not

flower till the second Year, and when the Seeds are perfected their Roots decay.

ARCTOTIS. This hath been usually known under the Title of *Anemonospermus*, from the Resemblance the Seeds of these Plants have to that of the *Anemone*. We have no English Name for this Plant.

The Characters are,

The common Empalement is roundish and scaly, those on the lower Part are loose and silvery, the upper are oval and concave. The Flower is composed of many female Flowers which are ranged round the Border; these have one Side stretched out like a Tongue, which are called the Rays; and have an oval four cornered Germen situated in their Center, which is crowned with Down, supporting a slender Style, crowned by two oval Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes a single roundish Seed, covered with a soft Down. The Middle or Disk of the Flower is composed of hermaphrodite Florets, which are Funnel-shaped, and divided at the Top into five Parts, which are reflexed; these have five Stamina, crowned by short Summits; in the Center is placed a small Germen, supporting a cylindrical Style with a single Stigma. These Flowers are abortive.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Division of Linnaeus's seventeenth Class, entitled *Syngenesia Polygamia Necessaria*, the Flowers of this Division being composed of female and hermaphrodite Florets.

The Species are,

1. **ARCTOTIS** foliis pinnatis, caule herbaceo, petalis radii profunde trifidis. Flor. Leyd. 179. *Arctotis* with an herbaceous Stalk, winged Leaves, and the Rays of the Flowers deeply cut into three Parts. This is the *Anemonospermus Afra*, foliis & facie taraxaci incanis. Breyn. Prod. t. 15. *Anemonospermus* of Africa, with hoary Dandelion Leaves.

2. **ARCTOTIS** foliis lanceolato-linearibus integris denticulatis. Lin. Hort. Cliff. 412. *Arctotis* with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, which are indented on the Sides. This is the *Anemonospermus Afra*, folio serrato rigido flore intus sulphureo extus puniceo. Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. p. 1. 100. African *Anemonospermus* with a stiff sawed Leaf, and a Flower of a Brimstone Colour within, and purple without.

3. **ARCTOTIS** foliis pinnato-sinuatis, laciniis oblongis dentatis. Lin. Hort. Cliff. 412. *Arctotis* with sinuated winged Leaves, with long Indentures, and a beautiful Orange-coloured Flower. This is the *Anemonospermus Afra*, folio Jacobæ tenuiter laciniato flore aurantio pulcherrimo. Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. p. 100. African *Anemonospermus* with a Ragwort Leaf, a little jagged, and a fine Orange-coloured Flower.

4. **ARCTOTIS** foliis ovatis dentatis, petiolis longissimis, supernè dentatis, caule ramoso. Lin. Hort. Cliff. 412. *Arctotis* with oval indented Leaves, with long Foot Stalks, whose upper Side is indented, and a branching Stalk. This is the *Anemonospermus Africana Jacobæ maritimæ* foliis flore sulphureo. Com. Rar. 36. African *Anemonospermus* with Sea Ragwort Leaves, and a Sulphur-coloured Flower.

5. **ARCTOTIS** ramis decumbentibus foliis lineari-lanceolatis rigidis subtus argenteis flore magno aureo pediculo longissimo. Fig. Pl. Tab. 49. *Arctotis* with trailing Branches, narrow, stiff, Spear-shaped Leaves, white on their under Stalk. Side, a large golden Flower, and a very long Foot

6. **ARCTOTIS** foliis pinnato-sinuatis subtus argenteis sessilibus, flore magno aurantio. *Arctotis* with sinuated winged Leaves, lying close to the Stalk, white on their under Side, and a large Orange-coloured Flower. This is the *Calendula Chrysanthemoides semine seu fructu rotundo lanuginoso Eruce vel Hieracii foliis subincanis*. Cap. Bon. Sp. Breyn. Prod. 2. 24.

7. **ARCTOTIS** foliis Cordatis nervosis marginibus crenatis petiolis lingiformis. *Arctotis* with nervous Heart-shaped Leaves, whose Edges are indented, and very long Foot Stalks. This is the *Anemonospermus Afra folio plantaginis flore sulphureo*. Com. Rar. 35. African *Anemonospermus* with a Plaintain Leaf, and a Sulphur-coloured Flower.

8. **ARCTOTIS** foliis pinnato-laciniatis crispis caule ramoso fruticoso. *Arctotis* with winged jagged Leaves,

which are curled, and a branching shrubby Stalk. This is the *Anemonospermus Africana foliis Cardui benedicti florum radiis intus albicantibus*. Hort. Amst. 2. 45. African *Anemonospermus* with Leaves like the Blessed Thistle, and the Inside of the Rays white.

These Plants are Natives of the Country about the Cape of Good Hope, from whence they have been brought to some curious Gardens in Holland; where there are several other Species, which are not as yet in the English Gardens.

The first Sort here mentioned is an annual Plant, which should be sown upon a moderate hot Bed, toward the Middle, or End of March; and when the Plants are fit to transplant, they should be each put into a single Pot, and as soon as they are well rooted, they must by Degrees be inured to the open Air, into which they should be placed as soon as the Weather is warm, and will require much Water in dry Weather; for their Roots soon fill the Pots, and will root through the Holes into the Ground, if they stand long unremoved. This Plant may also be sown upon a warm Border of light Earth in the open Air, in the Middle of April, where they are designed to remain; these will flower in August, and if the Season proves favourable, they will perfect Seeds very well, and these Plants will grow much stronger than those raised upon the hot Bed; but, as in cold Seasons these may fail to perfect their Seeds, it will be a secure Method to raise some upon the hot Bed, which never fails to perfect Seeds, provided they are not treated too tenderly.

The fifth, sixth, and seventh Sorts are low Plants, seldom rising in Stem above four or five Inches, their Leaves spreading near the Surface of the Ground; the Flowers are produced upon single Foot Stalks arising from the Center of the Plants; these flower in April or May, at which Time they make a fine Appearance; but they seldom perfect their Seeds in England; therefore are propagated by Cuttings; but as they are Plants of small Growth, they do not increase very fast here. The best Way to obtain good Seeds of these Plants is to expose them to the open Air when they are in Flower; for if they are drawn weak by being kept in the House, they never produce any good Seeds.

The second, third, fourth, and eighth Sorts, grow to the Height of four or five Feet, and the eighth, sometimes to six or seven, sending forth many Branches; therefore will require to be frequently pruned, to keep them in tolerable Order, especially the eighth, which sends forth strong rambling Shoots, when their Roots are not too much confined in the Pots, but more so when they are duly watered.

The second, third, fourth, and eighth Sorts, are seldom destitute of Flowers the whole Year, unless the Winter is very severe; this renders them more valuable than those which flower at one Season only, though the Flowers of the latter are more beautiful; for all those Plants which flower in the Winter Season, make a fine Variety in the Green-house; and when the Plants are set abroad in Summer, their Flowers being at that Season produced in greater Plenty, they add to the Beauty of a Garden.

The first Sort, being an annual Plant, doth not flower till July, but there will be a Succession of Flowers upon the Plants till the Frost puts a Stop to them.

The fifth and sixth Sorts flower in May and June, these have very large beautiful Flowers, especially the fifth, whose Bottom is finely chequered with black and white, and the Rays being of a deep Gold Colour, are set off by the other Colours. This Plant is easily propagated by Cuttings; but the sixth Sort never sends out any Branches so it is difficult to propagate in this Country, where it seldom produces Seeds.

The shrubby Sorts are propagated by planting Cuttings in a Bed of light fresh Earth, in any of the Summer Months, observing to shade them from the Heat of the Sun until they have taken Root, as also to refresh them often with Water; and, in six Weeks or two Months after planting, they will be rooted sufficiently, at which time you should transplant them into Pots filled with the like fresh Earth, setting the Pots in a shady Place until

A R C

until the Plants are settled in their new Earth, after which Time you should expose them to the open Air until the latter End of *October*, or later, according as you find the Weather is favourable; when you must remove the Pots into the Green-house, where they should be placed as near the Window as possible, that they may have a good Quantity of free Air at all Times, when the Weather is mild; nor should they be over hung by other Plants, which would occasion them to take a Mouldiness, and rot; you must also frequently refresh them with Water, giving it them plentifully in mild Weather, otherwise their Leaves and Branches will hang down and wither; in Summer they can scarce have too much Water given them, if the Pots are not stoped, so that the Water may get through the Holes at the Bottom. They will also require to be shifted into other Pots two or three Times, at least, every Summer, and the Pots should be frequently removed, to prevent the Plants from striking their Roots through the Holes of the Pots into the Ground, which they are very apt to do, and then they will shoot very vigorously; but when these Roots are torn off, by removing the Pots, the Plants are often killed.

All these Plants should be frequently renewed by Cuttings, because the old Plants are subject to decay in Winter; therefore if young Plants are not annually raised, the Species may soon be lost.

If the Green-house, in which these Plants are placed in Winter, is subject to Damps, it will be very difficult to preserve some of the Sorts, for when the Windows are kept close, the tender Parts of their Shoots are very subject to a Mouldiness, which will soon cause the Plants to decay, if it is not constantly cleaned off, and free Air admitted to dry off the Damps.

ARCUATION [from *arcuo*, *Lat.* to bend or bow like an Arch]; the raising of Trees by Layers.

The first Thing that is to be done, is, to procure strong Mother Plants, which are usually called Stools. It is no Matter whether the Trees be crooked, or otherwise deformed; and the larger they are, the better they are to cut down close to the Ground. They are to be planted in a Border six Feet wide, and in a strait Line six Feet asunder.

The Border must be well trenched, or dug, and cleared from all Roots, Clods, Stones, or any other Obstructions. These Trunks, or Stools, being planted in this Trench, will throw out twenty, thirty, forty, or fifty Shoots; which may be laid about the *Michaelmas* following; at which Time, if the Stools have been carefully managed, they will have shot five, six, or more main Branches out of the Root; and on every one of these, as many side, or collateral Branches.

These main Branches must be bent down to the Ground; and some cut them half through, that they may bend the easier.

When the main Branches are thus laid round the Stool, and pegged fast down, then the small ones may be pegged down too, if you please, and thus the main Branches, or Shoots, will be covered all over, except the very Top, and all the small and fine Branches must be covered three Inches thick upon the Joints; some Persons give the Branches a Twist, in order to make them take Root the sooner. If they be mulched, or some strawy Dung laid over them, it will be of Use to keep them moist; they ought also to have a large Bason of Earth made round them to hold the Water, in order to water them the ensuing Summer; which they will require sometimes, if the Weather be hot and dry.

About the Middle of *September* following they may be opened and examined, to see if they have taken Root or not, which it is very probable they will have done; but if not, they must be let alone, to lie till the next Autumn; when they are to be taken up, and planted in the Nursery.

This may be done to the *Dutch*, *Witch*, and *English* Elm; the *Abeal*, *Lime*, *Alder*, *Platanus*, and all Sorts of *Sallows* and *Willows*, as also many Sorts of ever-green Trees, and flowering Shrubs.

A R I

AREA is the internal Capacity or Content of any given Boundary or Limits, of what Figure or Shape soever it be.

ARGEMONE [so called from *Ἀργεμόνη*, a Disease in the Eye, which this Plant is said to cure; it is also called the Infernal Fig, because the Capsule pretty much resembles a Fig, and from its Asperity], Prickly Poppy.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a three leaved Empalement, which falls off; it hath five roundish Petals, which spread open, and are larger than the Empalement, in the Center is situated an oval five cornered Germen, crowned by a large obtuse Stigma, which is permanent, and divided into five Parts. This is attended by a great Number of Stamina, which are crowned by oblong erect Summits; the Germen afterward becomes an oval Seed Vessel, having five Angles, and so many Cells, which are filled with small rough Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in *Linnaeus's* thirteenth Class, entitled *Polyandria Monogynia*, the Flowers having many Stamina and one Germen.

There is but one Species of this Plant known, which is,

ARGEMONE Mexicana. *Tourn.* The Prickly Poppy.

This is the *Papaver Spinosum*. *C. B. P.* 171. *Dr. Linnaeus* has added two other Species to this Genus, which have been ranged by other Botanists under *Papaver*, to which they more properly belong, so I shall enumerate them in that Genus.

This is an annual Plant, which is very common in most Parts of the *West-Indies*; and is, by the *Spaniards*, called *Fico del Inferno*, or the Devil's Fig; there is no great Beauty or Use of this Plant amongst us, that I know of; but whoever hath a mind to cultivate it, should sow it on a Bed of light Earth, in the Spring, where it is to remain; and if it comes up too thick, the Plants must be thined out to four Inches Distance; where, when once it has shed its Seed, there will not want a Supply of Plants for several Years after. I have been informed that *Gumbouge* is made from the Juice of this Plant, but how true I cannot take upon me to determine.

ARGIL [*Argilla*, *Lat.* a Sort of white Earth like Chalk, but more brittle], Potters Clay.

ARIA THEOPHRASTI. See *Cratægus*.

ARISARUM. See *Arum*.

ARISTA, of Corn, is that sharp pointed Needle that stands out from the Husk or Hove of the Grain, called the Beard or Awn of Corn, which the *French* call *La Barbe du Blé*.

ARISTOLOCHIA, [*Ἀριστολόχια* from *ἄριστος*, best, and *λοχία*. Child Birth, because supposed to be of sovereign Use on that Occasion. Birthwort.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath no Empalement; it is of one Leaf, which is unequal, the Base is swelling and globular, afterward is extended in a cylindrical Tube, which spreads open at the Brim, where the lower Part is stretched out like a Tongue. It hath no Stamina, but there are six Summits which join the under Part of the Stigma: The oblong angular Germen sits under the Flower, supporting a concave globular Stigma, divided into six Parts; the Germen afterward turns to a large Seed Vessel, differing in Form, which opens in six Cells, which are filled with Seeds, for the most Part compressed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth Division of *Linnaeus's* twentieth Class, intitled *Gynandria Hexandria*; the Flowers being male and female in the same Species, having no Stamina or Pointal, and six Summits, which rest on the Receptacle.

The Species are,

I. **ARISTOLOCHIA** foliis cordatis, subsessilibus obtusis, caule infirmo, floribus solitariis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 962. Birthwort with blunt Heart-shaped Leaves, growing close, a weak Stalk, and Flowers growing singly. This is the *Aristolochia*

Aristolochia rotunda flore ex purpurâ nigro. C. B. P. 307. Round rooted Birthwort with a black purple Flower.

2. *ARISTOLOCHIA foliis cordatis petiolatis integerrimis obtusiusculis, caule infirmo floribus solitariis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 962.* Birthwort with intire Heart-shaped blunt Leaves, having Foot Stalks, a weak Stalk, and Flowers growing singly. This is the *Aristolochia longa vera. C. B. P. 307.* The true long rooted Birthwort.

3. *ARISTOLOCHIA foliis cordatis caule erecto floribus axillaribus confertis. Hort. Upsal. 279.* Birthwort with Heart-shaped Leaves, an upright Stalk, and Flowers growing in Clusters from the Side of the Stalks. This is the *Aristolochia clematidis recta. C. B. P. 307.* Upright or climbing Birthwort.

4. *ARISTOLOCHIA foliis cordatis, crenulatis petiolatis, floribus solitariis. Lin. Sp. Pl. 962.* Birthwort with Heart-shaped indented Leaves, having Foot Stalks, and Flowers growing singly. This is the *Aristolochia pistolochia dicta. C. B. P. 307.* Birthwort called Pistolochia.

5. *ARISTOLOCHIA foliis cordato-oblongis undatis, caule infirmo, floribus solitariis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 961.* Birthwort with oblong Heart-shaped waved Leaves, a weak Stalk, and Flowers growing singly. This is the *Aristolochia pistolochia dicta cretica foliis smilacis sempervirens. H. L.* Ever-green Birthwort of Crete.

6. *ARISTOLOCHIA foliis cordato-oblongis planis, caulibus infirmis flexuosis, tectibus floribus solitariis. Lin. Sp. Pl. 961.* Birthwort with plain oblong Heart-shaped Leaves, flexible weak Stalks, and Flowers growing singly. This is the *Aristolochia Pistolochia five serpentaria Virginiana. Pluk. Alm. 50.* The Virginia Snakeroot.

7. *ARISTOLOCHIA foliis cordato-lanceolatis caule erecto fruticoso. Lin. Sp. Pl. 960.* Birthwort with Spear-shaped Leaves, in Form of a Heart, and an upright shrubby Stalk. This is the *Aristolochia polyrrhizos auriculatis foliis Virginiana. Pluk. Alm. 50.* Virginia Birthwort with eared Leaves.

8. *ARISTOLOCHIA foliis cordato-oblongis caule volubili pedunculis multifloris. Flor. Zeyd. 323.* Birthwort with oblong Heart-shaped Leaves, a twining Stalk, and many Flowers upon each Foot Stalk. This is the *Aristolochia scandens odoratissima floris labello purpureo semine cordato Sloan. Cat. Jam. 60.* The Contrayerva of Jamaica.

9. *ARISTOLOCHIA birta floribus solitariis pendulis recurvatis sublabiatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 961.* Hairy Birthwort with hanging recurved Flowers, growing singly, and formed like a Lip. This is the *Aristolochia longa subhirsuta folio oblongo flore maximo. Tourn. Cor. 8.* Long rooted hairy Birthwort with an oblong Leaf and a large Flower.

10. *ARISTOLOCHIA foliis cordatis petiolis longissimis, caule scandente, floribus terminalibus pediculis longissimis.* Birthwort with a climbing Stalk, Heart-shaped Leaves, with very long Foot Stalks, and Flowers growing at the End of the Branches upon very long Foot Stalks.

11. *ARISTOLOCHIA foliis cordatis petiolatis, caule scandente, floribus axillaribus confertis.* Birthwort with Heart-shaped Leaves, a climbing Stalk, and Flowers growing in Clusters from the Wings of the Stalk.

12. *ARISTOLOCHIA foliis lanceolatis sessilibus subhirsutis, caule erecto floribus solitariis longissimis.* Birthwort with Spear-shaped hairy Leaves, growing close to the Branches, an upright Stalk, and very long Flowers growing singly. This is the *Aristolochia erecta flore atro purpureo foliis angustis radice repente. Houst. Mss. i. e.* Upright Birthwort with a blackish purple Flower, narrow Leaves, and a creeping Root.

13. *ARISTOLOCHIA foliis oblongo-ovatis obtusis integerrimis, caule scandente floribus terminalibus, fructibus hexangularibus maximis.* Birthwort with a climbing Stalk oblong oval entire blunt Leaves, Flowers growing at the Ends of the Branches, and very large Fruit with six Angles.

The first and second Sorts grow naturally in the South of France, in Spain, and Italy, from whence their Root are brought for medicinal Use. The Roots of the first Sort are roundish, and grow to the Size of small Turneps; and are in Shape and Colour like the Roots of the common Cyclamen, the Roots of which are frequently

fold in the Markets for those of the round Birthwort, which at first may have been occasioned by the supposed Virtues of the Roots of the Cyclamen: Many of the old Writers on Physic having related, that if a Woman who was pregnant, slept over one of these Roots, it occasioned Miscarriage; and that the Roots, properly applied, promoted the Delivery. These send out three or four weak trailing Branches, which lie on the Ground where they are not supported, and extend to the Length of two Feet; the Leaves are Heart-shaped, and rounded at their Extremity; these are placed alternately on the Stalks; and close to the Foot Stalks of the Leaves, the Flowers come out singly, at every Leaf, toward the upper Part of the Stalk. They are of a purplish black Colour, and shaped like those of the other Sorts, and are frequently succeeded by oval Seed Vessels, having six Cells, which are full of flat Seeds. The Flowers appear in June and July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The second Sort hath long tap Roots, shaped like those of Carrots; these send out weak trailing Branches, which extend little more than a Foot; the Leaves of this Sort are paler, and have longer Foot Stalks than the first; these are placed alternately, and the Flowers come out from the Wing of the Leaves, like the other, which are not so long, and are of a pale purple Colour: They are sometimes succeeded by oblong Seed Vessels, having six Cells filled with compressed Seeds. The Stalks of both these Sorts decay in the Autumn, and new ones are produced in the Spring.

They are both propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in the Autumn, in Pots filled with light Earth, and placed under a Frame, to be screened from the Frost: but the Glasses should be taken off at all Times when the Weather is mild, and only covered in hard Frost, or when there is too much Wet. If these Pots are put into a gentle hot Bed in March, it will bring up the Plants much sooner than they otherwise would rise. When the Plants appear, they should be shaded from the Sun, in the Heat of the Day; and they must be frequently refreshed with Water. As the Season advances, the Plants should be inured by Degrees to bear the open Air, for they should not be drawn weak; and when the Pots are taken out of the Bed, they must be placed where they may enjoy the Morning Sun, but screened from it in the Heat of the Day. The Weeds must constantly be taken out of the Pots, and gentle Refreshings of Water must be in dry Weather given to the Plants during the Summer; but in the Autumn, when their Stalks begin to decay, they must have little Wet: In the Winter the Pots must be sheltered as before; and in March, before the Roots begin to shoot, they should be transplanted into separate small Pots filled with light Earth, and set under the Frame again, where they should remain till the End of April, when they may be removed into the open Air, and treated in the same Manner as in the former Summer, and sheltered also the following Winter. The next Spring they may be turned out of the Pots, and planted in a warm Border, where, during the Summer, they will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds, and in the Autumn when their Stalks are decayed, if the Border is covered with old Tanners Bark to keep out the Frost, the Roots will be secured; but where this Care is not taken, the Roots are frequently killed by Frost. With this Management the Roots will thrive much better than those which are kept in Pots, and continue longer; and when they are three Years old, they will flower and produce Plenty of Seeds, whereas those in Pots seldom perfect their Seeds in England.

When the Seeds of these Plants are sown in the Spring, the Plants will not appear till the Spring following; so that a whole Season is lost, and many times they fail, therefore it should always be sown in the Autumn.

The third Sort grows naturally in France, Spain, Italy, and Hungary, but is preserved in some of the English Gardens because it is sometimes used in Medicine. This is a mischievous Plant for creeping at the Root; so that if once it has taken in a Garden, it will be difficult to extirpate again, and will over-run whatever Plants grow near

near it; therefore it should be planted in some abject Part of the Garden by itself, for it will thrive in almost any Soil or Situation.

The fourth Sort grows wild in *Spain, Italy*, and the South of *France*; but in *England* it is preserved, for Variety, in Botanic Gardens. The Plants of this Sort must be planted in Pots filled with light rich Earth, and sheltered from severe Cold in Winter, otherwise they will be destroyed thereby; but they should have as much free Air as possible in mild Weather. This produces Flowers every Year; but never perfects its Seeds in this Country.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *Crete*, from whence it was brought into the *English* Gardens, where it has long been an Inhabitant. The Root of this Sort is perennial, and sends out many trailing Branches, which extend to about one Foot and a Half in Length; these are garnished with oblong Heart-shaped Leaves, which are waved on their Edges, and are Evergreen. The Flowers come out singly from the Wings of the Leaves, which are shaped like the others of this Genus, of a dark purple Colour, but never produce Seeds in *England*, so are propagated by parting of the Roots: This Sort is too tender to thrive in the open Air in Winter, so is preserved in Pots, and placed under a common Frame in Winter, where they should have as much free Air as possible in mild Weather, but screened from hard Frost; in mild Winters I have had this Plant live abroad in a warm Border, but in hard Winters it will be destroyed; therefore one or two Plants should be sheltered to preserve the Species.

The sixth Sort is the Snakeroot, which is greatly used in Medicine; but these Roots are brought over from *Virginia* and *Carolina*, where there are two Species of this Plant, but this Sort is the best for Use. There are some of these preserved in the Gardens of those who are curious in collecting rare Plants; but as they are sometimes killed by Frost in Winter, so they are not very common in the *English* Gardens. This Sort is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in the Autumn, in small Pots filled with light sandy Earth, and placed under a common Frame in Winter, and afterward treated in the same Manner as hath been directed for the two first Sorts, as should the Plants also; with which Management they will produce their Flowers, and perfect their Seeds every Year.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *North America*, and is by some called Snakeroot, but is not near so strong as the former; the Branches of this grow erect, and are perennial, whereas those of the other Sort decay to the Root every Winter: This rises about two Feet high; the Branches are not woody, but are strong enough to support themselves; the Leaves are oblong and Heart-shaped; the Flowers come out singly at the Wings of the Leaves. This Sort will live abroad in warm Borders, with a little Protection in hard Frosts. It is propagated by Seeds as the former, and may also be increased by parting of the Roots. It is generally kept in Pots, and sheltered in Winter, but those which are planted in the full Ground will thrive better much better, provided they are screened from hard Frosts.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, where it is called *Contrayerva*, and the Roots are there used as such: This hath long trailing Branches, which climb upon the neighbouring Plants, and rise to a considerable Height; the Leaves are placed alternately, and are of the long Heart-shaped Kind; the Flowers are produced in small Clusters, toward the upper Part of the Stalks, which are of a dark purple Colour; the Seed Vessels are oblong and smooth. This Plant is tender, and in Winter should have very little Wet, therefore must be constantly kept in the Stove, otherwise it will not live in *England*.

The ninth Sort was discovered by Dr. *Tournefort* in the *Levant*, who sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at *Paris*. This hath some Resemblance to the second Sort, but the Leaves are not so deeply eared at Bottom, and are hairy; the Flowers of this are also much larger. This may be propagated by Seeds, in the same Manner as hath been directed for the first and second Sorts, and the Plants treated so will thrive very well here.

The tenth Sort sends out climbing Stalks, which support themselves by fastening to the neighbouring Trees, and thereby rise to a very great Height; the Leaves are very broad and Heart-shaped, having several longitudinal Ribs; the Flowers grow in loose Bunches at the Extremity of the Branches, each having a long Foot Stalk: This is tender, so must be kept in a Stove, and treated as other tender exotic Plants. It grows naturally about *Tolu* in *New Spain*, where it was discovered by the late Mr. *Robert Millar*, who sent the Seeds to *England*.

The eleventh Sort was discovered by the same Gentleman at *Campeachy* in *New Spain*, from whence he sent the Seeds: This Sort seldom climbs above three or four Feet high; the Leaves are short and Heart-shaped, in some Measure like those of the first; the Flowers come out in small Clusters from the Wings of the Leaves, and are of a dark purple Colour.

The twelfth Sort was discovered at *La Vera Cruz* in *New Spain*, by the late Dr. *Houstoun*, who sent the Seeds to *Europe*: This rises with an upright Stalk, to the Height of three Feet; the Leaves are long, narrow, hairy, and grow close to the Branches, having scarce any Foot Stalk; the Flowers come out singly from the Wings of the Leaves, which are near four Inches long, are of a dark purple Colour, and grow erect; these are succeeded by slender Vessels, about one Inch long, which open into six Cells, filled with flat Heart-shaped Seeds. This Sort requires a warm Stove to preserve it in this Country.

The thirteenth Sort was discovered by Mr. *Robert Millar*, near *Carthagena* in *New Spain*, who sent it to *England*; this hath strong climbing Stalks, by which it mounts up to the Top of the tallest Trees; the Leaves of this are four Inches long, and two broad, of an oval Shape, rounded at their Ends, and are nearly as thick as those of the common Laurel; the Flowers come out in loose Clusters at the Ends of the Shoots, each standing on a very long Foot Stalk; the Seed Vessels are four Inches long, and as much in Circumference, having six longitudinal Ribs, which make so many Angles, being very prominent; they open into six Cells, which are filled with Heart-shaped Seeds.

All these Sorts, which are Natives of the warm Parts of *America*, are too tender to thrive in the open Air in this Country, therefore require a Stove to preserve them. They are propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Countries where they grow naturally, for they do not produce any here. As the Seeds are a considerable Time in their Passage, so they should be brought over in their Pods; for many of the Sorts have very thin light Seeds, which are soon dried in a hot Country, when they are out of their Covers, which will spoil them from growing. So soon as the Seeds arrive, they should be sown in small Pots filled with light Earth; and if this happens in the Autumn, or Winter, the Pots should be plunged into the Tan in the Bark Stove, between some of the Pots with large Plants, which will screen them from the Sun; for as these Plants delight in Shade, so, by thus placing of the Pots, the Earth will not dry very fast, which will be of great Advantage to the Seeds, which should not be too often watered. Here the Pots may remain till *March*, at which Time they should be removed, and plunged into a hot Bed, under Frames, where, if the Seeds are good, the Plants will appear in *May*: But if the Seeds arrive in Spring or Summer, they must be immediately sown in small Pots, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, observing to shade them constantly in the Heat of the Day; but the Seeds sown at this Season seldom grow the same Year; therefore if the Plants do not appear, the Pots should be plunged in the Tan Bed of the Stove in Autumn, and in the Spring following, treated as before directed, which will bring up the Plants. When these are strong enough to transplant, they should be each put into a separate small Pot, and plunged into the Tan Bed in the Stove, and treated as other tender Plants from the same Countries.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of the open Bell-shaped Kind, and is cut into five blunt Segments at the Top; the Flower is composed of five large roundish Petals which spread open, whose Base are inserted in the Empalement; in the Center is placed a round Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a round Stigma; this is attended by upward of twenty Awl-shaped Stamina, which are crowned by short double Summits. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish pulpy Fruit, having a longitudinal Furrow inclosing a roundish Nut, which is a little compressed on the Sides.

Dr. Linnaeus has joined the *Armeniaca*, *Cerasus*, *Laurocerasus*, and *Padus*, to his Genus of *Prunus*, making them only so many Species of the same Genus, and ranges it in his twelfth Class of Plants, entitled *Icosandria Monogynia*; the Flowers of this Class have from twenty to thirty Stamina, and a single Style.

The joining of so many Plants under the same Genus, as Linnaeus has done, renders it much more difficult to ascertain their specific Difference, than when they are ranged under different Genera; and therefore to avoid this Inconvenience, he has abridged the Number of Species greatly too much, whereby he has gone into the other Extreme, from those who have multiplied the Species far beyond Nature. But however the several Sorts which are here joined together, may agree in those Parts from whence the Characters according to his System are taken, yet if their Fruits may be allowed as one of the characteristic Notes (which surely ought not to be totally omitted) there will be Reason for separating these; at least a Part of them from each other, especially when we consider the Boundary which Nature has set between them; for it is well known that all Fruits which are of the same Genus, may be grafted or budged upon each other, but those of different Genera will not take upon each other, nor will any two Plants of different Genera impregnate each other. Now the Cherry and Plum cannot by any Art be made to take when grafted or budged upon Stocks of either Kind; nor will the Apricot take upon the Cherry, the Laurel, or *Padus*; but it will grow upon the Plum to which it is nearly allied, and therefore may be joined together according to the strict Rules of Botany; yet in a Work of this Kind, designed for the Instruction of the practical Gardener, were these Fruits to be included under the same Appellation, it would rather confound than instruct, those who had not applied themselves to the Study of Botany: Therefore I shall continue this Genus under its former Title, and shall enumerate all the Varieties of this Fruit which are at present cultivated in the English Gardens, ranging them according to the Order of their ripening. For although most, if not all those which are by the Gardeners called different Sorts, may have been produced by Culture, so should be deemed as one Species; yet as the Differences may be continued for ever, by the Method in which they are propagated, so it would be unpardonable in a Book of Gardening to omit them.

The specific Title given by Linnaeus to the Apricot is, *Prunus floribus subsessilibus foliis subcordatis*. Sp. Plant. 474. i. e. Plum whose Flowers want Foot Stalks, and Heart-shaped Leaves.

The Varieties are,

1. The Masculine Apricot.
2. The Orange Apricot.
3. The *Algier* Apricot.
4. The *Roman* Apricot.
5. The *Turkey* Apricot.
6. The *Breda* Apricot.
7. The *Brussels* Apricot.

The Masculine is the first ripe of all the Apricots; it is a small, roundish Fruit, of a red Colour towards the Sun; as it ripens, the Colour fades to a greenish yellow on the other Side. It is only preserved for being the first ripe, having little Flavour; the Tree is very apt to be covered with Flowers, but as they come out early in the Spring, they are frequently destroyed by the Cold, unless the Trees are covered to protect them.

The Orange is the next ripe Apricot; this Fruit is

much larger than the former, and as it ripens, changes to a deep yellow Colour. The Flesh of this is dry and not high flavoured, it is better for Tarts than for the Table.

The *Algier* is the next in Season; this is of an oval Shape, a little compressed on the Sides; it turns to a pale yellow, or Straw Colour, when ripe; the Flesh is dry, and not high flavoured: This, and what is by some Persons called the common Apricot, are often confounded.

The *Roman* is the next ripe Apricot; this is a larger Fruit than the former, and not compressed so much on the Sides; the Colour is deeper, and the Flesh is not so dry as the former.

The *Turkey* Apricot is yet larger than either of the former, and of a globular Figure; the Fruit turns to a deeper Colour than the former; the Flesh is firmer, and of a higher Flavour than either of the former.

The *Breda* Apricot (as it is called from its being brought from thence into England) was originally brought from *Africa*: This is a large roundish Fruit, changing to a deep yellow when ripe; the Flesh is soft, full of Juice, and of a deep Orange Colour within Side; the Stone is rounder and larger than any of the other Sorts: This is the best Apricot we have, and when ripened on a Standard, is preferable to all other Kinds.

The *Brussels* is the latest ripe of all the Apricots, for when it is planted against a Wall, it is generally the Beginning of *August* before it is ripe, unless when it is planted to a full South Aspect; which is what should not be practised, because the Fruit is never well tasted which grows in a warm Exposure. This Fruit is of a middling Size, rather inclining to an oval Figure; red on the Side next the Sun, with many dark Spots, and of a greenish yellow on the other Side; the Flesh is firm, and of a high Flavour; the Fruit often cracks before it is ripe. This is commonly preferred to the former Sort by most People, but when the other is planted as a Standard, the Fruit is fuller of Juice, and of a richer Flavour than this.

Most People train these Trees up to Stems of six or seven Feet high, or bud them upon Stocks of that Height; but this is a Practice I would not recommend to the Publick, because the higher the Heads of these Trees are, the more they are exposed to the cutting Winds in the Spring, which too frequently destroy the Blossoms; and the Fruit is also more liable to be blown down in Summer, especially if there should happen to be much Wind at the Time when the Fruit is ripe; which by falling from a great Height, will be bruised and spoiled; therefore I prefer half Standards, of about two and a Half, or three Feet in the Stem, to those which are much taller; or to plant them as Dwarfs against an Espalier, where, if they are skilfully managed, they will produce a large Quantity of good Fruit; and the Trees in Espalier may be more conveniently covered in the Spring, when the Season proves bad, whereby there will be a greater Certainty of Fruit every Year.

These Fruits are all propagated by budding them on Plum Stocks, and will readily take upon almost any Sort of Plum, provided the Stock be free and thriving (except the *Brussels* Kind, which is usually budged on a Sort of Stock, commonly called the *St. Julian*, which better suits this Tree, as being generally planted for Standards, than any other Sort of Plum will). The Manner of raising the Stocks, and budding these Trees, shall be treated of under their particular Articles, to which I refer the Reader, and shall proceed to their Planting and Management.

These Trees are all (except the two last Sorts) planted against Walls, and should have an East or West Aspect; for if they are planted full South, the great Heat causes them to be mealy before they are well eatable.

The Borders under these Walls should be six Feet wide, at least, and if it were more, the better, but I would never advise the making of them so deep as is the general Custom; for if the Earth be two Feet deep, or two and a Half at most, it is enough.

If your Ground is a wet cold Loam or Clay, you should raise your Borders as much above the Level of the Surface

Surface as it will admit, the laying some Stones or Rubbish in the Bottom, to prevent the Roots from running downwards; but if you plant upon a Chalk or Gravel, it will be better to raise the Borders above either to a proper Thickness, with good loamy Earth, than to sink the Borders by removing the Chalk or Gravel; for although these are removed the whole Breadth of the Border, which we may allow to be eight Feet, and this Trench filled with good Earth, yet the Roots of the Trees will in a few Years extend this Length, and then meeting with the Chalk or Gravel, will occasion the Leaves of the Trees to turn pale, and fall off early in the Season, the Fruit will be small, dry, and ill flavoured, and the Shoots of the Trees will be weak. But where the Borders are raised upon either to their full Height, the Roots will not strike down into the Gravel or Chalk, but rather extend themselves near the Surface, where they will meet with better Soil: And as these Trees are of long Duration, and old Trees being not only more fruitful than young, but the Fruit is larger and also better flavoured, therefore the providing for their Continuance is absolutely necessary.

The Soil I would in general advise to be used for these, and all other Sorts of Fruit Trees, is fresh untried Earth, from a Pasture Ground, taken about ten Inches deep, with the Turf, and laid to rot and mellow at least twelve Months before it is used; and this must be kept often turned, to sweeten and imbibe the nitrous Particles of the Air.

When the former Soil of the Border is taken away, this fresh Earth should be carried in the Place; and if the Borders are filled with it two Months before the Trees are planted, the Ground will be better settled, and not so liable to sink after the Trees are planted: In filling of the Borders, the Ground should be raised four or five Inches above the Level they are designed, to allow for the settling.

Your Borders being thus prepared, make Choice of such Trees as are but of one Year's Growth from budding; and if your Soil is dry, or of a middling Temper, you should prefer *October* as the best Season for planting, especially having at that Time, a greater Choice of Trees from the Nurseries, before they have been picked and drawn over by other People. The Manner of preparing these Trees for planting being the same in common with other Fruit Trees, I shall refer the Reader to the Article of *Peaches*, where he will find it largely treated of. But do not cut off any Part of the Head at that Time, unless there are any strong fore-right Shoots which will not come to the Wall, which may be taken quite away.

Your Trees being thus prepared, you must mark out the Distances they are to stand, which in a good strong Soil, or against a low Wall, should be twenty Feet or more; but in a moderate one, eighteen Feet is a good reasonable Distance; then make a Hole where each Tree is to stand, and place its Stem about four Inches from the Wall, inclining the Head thereto; and after having fixed the Tree in the Ground, nail the Branches to the Wall, to prevent their shaking, and cover the Surface of the Ground round the Root with rotten Dung, to keep out the Frost: In this State let it remain till the End of *February* or the Beginning of *March*, when if the Weather is good, you must unnailed the Branches of your Trees, so as not to disturb their Roots; and, being provided with a sharp Knife, put your Foot close to the Stem of the Tree; and having placed your Left-hand to the Bottom of the Tree, to prevent its being disturbed, with your Right-hand cut off the Head of the Tree, if it has but one Stem, or where it may have two or more Shoots, each of them must be shortened, to about four or five Eyes above the Bud, so that the sloping Side may be toward the Wall.

In the Spring, if the Weather proves dry, you must now and then give your Trees a gentle Refreshing with Water; in the doing of which, if you observe to water them with a Rose to the Watering Pot, all over their Heads, it will greatly help them; and also lay some Turf, in the Manner directed for Apples, or some other Mulch, round their Roots, to prevent their dry-

ing during the Summer Season; and in the Spring, as new Branches are produced, observe to nail them to the Wall in a horizontal Position; and such Shoots as are produced fore-right, must be entirely displaced. This must be repeated as often as is necessary, to prevent their hanging from the Wall, but by no Means stop any of the Shoots in Summer.

At *Michaelmas*, when the Trees have done growing, you must unnailed their Branches, and shorten them in Proportion to their Strength; a vigorous Branch may be left eight or nine Inches long, but a weak one should not be left above five or six. I suppose many People will wonder at this Direction, especially having allowed such a Distance between the Trees, as believing, by this Management, the Wall will never be filled; but my Reason for it is, that I would have no Part of the Wall left unfurnished with bearing Wood; which must consequently be the Case, if the Branches are left to a greater Length at first; for it seldom happens, that more Buds than two or three shoot for Branches; and these are, for the most Part, such as are at the extreme Part of the last Year's Wood; so that all the lower Part of the Shoots become naked, nor will they ever after produce Shoots; and this is the Reason, we see so many Trees which have their bearing Wood situated only in the extreme Part of the Tree.

When you have shortened the Shoots, be sure to nail them as horizontally as possible, for upon this it is that the future Good of the Tree chiefly depends.

The second Summer observe, as in the first, to displace all fore-right Shoots, as they are produced, nailing in the other close to the Wall horizontally, so that the Middle of the Tree may be kept open; and never shorten any of the Shoots in Summer, unless to furnish Branches to fill vacant Places on the Wall; and never do this later than *April*, for Reasons hereafter given in the Article of *Peaches*. At *Michaelmas* shorten these Shoots, as was directed for the first Year; the strong ones may be left nine or ten Inches, and the weak ones six or seven at most.

The following Year's Management will be nearly the same with this, but only observe, that Apricots produce their Blossom Buds, not only upon the last Year's Wood, but also upon the Cursons, or Spurs, which are produced from the two Years Wood; a great Care should therefore be had in the Summer Management, not to hurt or displace these; observe also to shorten your Branches at the Winter Pruning, so as to furnish fresh Wood in every Part of the Tree, and be sure to cut out entirely all luxuriant Branches, or displace them as soon as they are produced, which, if left to grow, would exhaust the Nourishment from the bearing Branches, which, in my Opinion, cannot be too strong, provided they are kindly; for the more vigorous your Tree is, the more likely it is to resist the Injuries of the Weather; and I have often seen Trees brought to so weak a Condition, as to be able only faintly to blow their Blossoms, and then most or all of the bearing Branches have died; which has given Occasion to the Owner to imagine it was the Effect of a Blight, when, in reality, it was only for Want of right Management. And, I am fully persuaded, half the Blights we hear complained of, proceed from nothing else but this.

These few Rules, well executed, together with a little Observation and Care, will be sufficient, and to pretend to prescribe particular Directions for all the different Accidents, or Manner of treating Fruits, would be impossible; but I believe the Reader will find what has been said, if duly attended to, will answer his Design; for, without diligent Observation, there can be no such Thing as a skilful Manager, let him have ever so many or good Instructions laid down to him.

The *Brussels* and *Breda* Apricots, being, for the most part, planted for Standards, will require very little Pruning or Management; only observe to take out all dead Wood, or such Branches as cross each other; this must be done early in Autumn, or in the Spring, after the cold Weather is past, that the Part may not canker where the Incision is made.

A R N

ARMERIUS, Sweet-William. See Dianthus.

ARNICA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 784. *Doronicum*. Baub. Pin. 184. Leopardbane.

The Characters are,

The common Empalement is scaly, and shorter than the Rays of the Flower. It hath a compound Flower, the Border or Rays, being composed of many female Flowers, which spread open, and cut into three Parts at their End; the Disk, or Middle, has many hermaphrodite Flowers, which are tubulous, and are cut into three unequal Segments at the Brim; these have each five short Stamina, which are crowned with oblong Summits. The female Flowers have also five Awl-shaped Stamina, but no Summits; in the hermaphrodite Flowers the Germen is situated below the Flower, supporting a slender short Style, crowned by a bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a single oblong Seed, crowned with long slender Down.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in Linnæus's eighteenth Class, entitled *Syngenesia Polygamia superflua*, the Flower being composed of hermaphrodite and female Florets, and the chief Distinction of this Genus is in the hermaphrodite and female Flowers being of the same Shape, and the female having Stamina.

The Species are,

1. ARNICA foliis ovatis integris, caulinis geminis oppositis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 884. Arnica with entire oval Leaves, and those on the Stalks growing opposite by Pairs. This is the *Doronicum plantaginifolium alterum*. C. B. P. 185. Another Leopardbane, with a Plantain Leaf.

2. ARNICA foliis alternis serratis. Hall. Helvet. 737. Arnica with sawed Leaves growing alternately. This is the *Doronicum radice dulci*. C. B. P. 184. Leopardbane with a sweet Root.

3. ARNICA foliis ovatis denticulatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 885. Arnica with oval indented Leaves. This is the *Dens leonis enulæ folio*. Pet. Mus. 393. i. e. Dandelion with an Elecampane Leaf.

The first Sort grows naturally upon the Alps, and also upon many of the Mountains in Germany, and other cold Parts of Europe, and is greatly esteemed by the Germans for its medicinal Qualities, where it is prescribed by this Title of Arnica. It is also ranged among the medicinal Plants in many Dispensaries, by the Title given to it by Caspar Bauhin.

The Roots of this Plant, when placed in a proper Soil and Situation, greatly increases, for they send out thick fleshy Roots, which spread very far under the Surface; these put out many oval entire Leaves, from between which the Flower Stems arise, which grow about a Foot and a Half high, having two or three Pair of Leaves growing opposite upon each, and the Top is terminated by a single yellow Flower, composed of many Florets, like those of Dandelion. These are succeeded by oblong Seeds, which are crowned with Down, whereby they are dispersed to a considerable Distance when ripe. It flowers in April and May, and the Seeds ripen in September.

This Plant delights in a moist shady Situation; it may be propagated by parting of the Root in Autumn, when the Stalks begin to decay, or by the Seeds sown in Autumn, soon after they are ripe, for those sown in the Spring often fail; but if the Seeds are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up the following Spring, so that when one Plant is obtained, it will propagate itself fast enough without other Care, but to keep it clean from Weeds.

The second Sort grows naturally on the Mountains of Bohemia, as also in Siberia, from whence I received the Seeds. The Roots of this Sort are much jointed, and divide into many irregular fleshy Offsets, which are variously contorted, from whence many superstitious Persons have been led to imagine, that the Roots would expel the Poison of Scorpions, and cure the Wounds made by the Bite of that Animal. It is a very hardy Plant, and is propagated in the same Manner as the former.

The third Sort grows naturally at the Cape of Good Hope, from whence the Seeds have been brought to Eu-

A R T

rope. This Sort will not live through the Winter in the open Air in this Country, so the Plants must be kept in Pots, which should be placed under a common hot Bed Frame in Winter, to screen it from the Frost, but should enjoy the free Air at all Times, when the Weather is mild. It propagates by Roots, and Seeds in Plenty. This is titled by Dr. Burman, *Gerbera foliis planis dentatis flore purpureo*. Plant. Afr. 157.

ARTEDIA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 249. We have no English Name for this Genus.

The Characters are,

It is an umbelliferous Plant, the greater Umbel is spread open, and composed of many small ones, the Involucrum of the large one is composed of ten oblong oval Leaves, which extend the Length of the Umbel, and are cut at their Tips into three Parts. The Involucrum of the small Umbels have but three narrow Leaves, which are longer than the Umbel; the Rays of the large Umbel are difform, those of the small ones in the Disk are male, and the Rays are hermaphrodite Flowers. They have five Petals, which are erect, Heart-shaped, and turned inward. These have each five slender Stamina, crowned with roundish Summits; those Flowers which compose the Rays, have a small Germen at Bottom, supporting two reflexed Styles, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish compressed Fruit, with a leafy Border, which splits into two, and contains two oblong Seeds, with scaly Borders.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Division of Linnæus's fifth Class, entitled *Pentandria Digynia*, from their Flowers having five Stamina, and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. ARTEDIA seminibus squamatis. Hort. Cliff. 89. Artedia with squamous Seeds. This is the *Thapsia Orientalis anethi folio semine eleganter crenato*. Tourn. Cor. 22. Eastern scorching Carrot with a dill Leaf, and an elegant crenated Seed.

2. ARTEDIA seminibus aculeatis. Hort. Cliff. 89. Artedia with prickly Seeds. This is the *Caucalis major daucoides Tingitana*. Mor. Hist. 3. p. 308. Greater Hedge Parsley of Tangier, resembling Carrot.

The first is a Native of the East, Rawwolf found it growing upon Mount Libanus. This is an annual Plant, whose Stalks rise about two Feet high, sending out a few side Branches; which are garnished with narrow compound Leaves resembling those of Dill, the Extremity of the Stalk is terminated by a large Umbel of white Flowers, composed of five unequal Petals, those on the Outside being much larger than the other. These are succeeded by roundish compressed Fruit, each having two Seeds, whose Borders are scaly.

The second Sort grows upon the African Shore in the Mediterranean, as also in Spain, from whence I have received the Seeds. This is also an annual Plant, with an upright Stalk near three Feet high, puts out many side Shoots, the Leaves are hairy, and greatly resemble those of the common Carrot; the Stalks are terminated by Umbels of large white Flowers, shaped like those of the former, and are succeeded by a prickly Fruit, composed of two Seeds.

Both these Plants decay as soon as they perfect their Seeds, and many Times before they are ripe, in England; for unless the Seeds are sown in Autumn, and the Plants come up before Winter, they rarely produce good Seeds here. The Seeds should be sown on a warm Border where the Plants are to remain, for they will not bear transplanting. All the Care they require is to keep them clean from Weeds, and thin the Plants to six or eight Inches Distance. They flower in June, and their Seeds ripen the End of August.

ARTEMISIA [*Ἀρtemisia*, Gr. so called, according to some, from Artemisia, Wife of Mausolus, King of Caria, who brought this Plant into Use, and adopted it as hers; whereas, before, it was called *Parthenis*, the Virgin Goddess being feigned to have given that Name to it; others derive it of *Ἀρtemis*, Diana, because good for the Diseases of Women], Mugwort.

The Characters are,

The common Empalement is scaly and round, as are also the

the Scales. The Flower is composed of hermaphrodite and female Flowers, the Border being ranged with female Flowers, which have a small Germen at Bottom, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a bifid Stigma. The hermaphrodite Flowers compose the Disk, or Middle; these are tubulous, and cut into five Parts at the Brim; in the Center is placed the Germen, with the like Style and Stigma as the female, and is accompanied by five hairy Stamina, which are crowned by cylindrical Summits, which are indented in five Parts. The Germen afterward becomes a single naked Seed, sitting upon a naked Placenta.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in *Linnaeus's* eighteenth Class, entitled *Syngenesia Polygamia superflua*. The Flowers of these being composed of female and hermaphrodite Flowers, which are fruitful. To this Genus he has joined the *Abrotanum* and *Absinthium*, as hath been before observed, to which they agree in their general Characters pretty well; but as there are many Species of the two latter, so the joining the three Genera together, renders it more difficult to distinguish the Species; and as all the three are officinal Plants, so unless their Titles are preserved, it may occasion Mistakes among those who are the Dispensers of Medicines, therefore, if possible, this should be avoided. *Tournefort*, and others after him, have made the Distinction between this and Wormwood, to consist in the Flowers of this growing erect; whereas those of Wormwood hang down, to which we may add the Seeds of the latter, sitting on a downy Placenta; whereas the *Artemisia* has a naked Placenta. Mr. Ray makes one of the Characters of this Genus, to consist in the under Surface of the Leaves being downy.

The Species are,

1. *ARTEMISIA foliis pinnatifidis planis incisus subtus tomentosis, racemis simplicibus floribus ovatis radio quinquefloro. Lin. Sp. Plant. 348.* Mugwort with plain cut Leaves, ending in many Parts, woolly underneath, with single Spikes of Flowers, which are oval, and the Rays composed of five Florets. This is the *Artemisia vulgaris major. C. B. P. 137.* Common Mugwort.

2. *ARTEMISIA foliis lanceolatis subtus tomentosis integerrimis dentatisque. Lin. Sp. Plant. 848.* Mugwort with Spear-shaped Leaves which are entire, and indented on their Edges, and their under Side woolly. This is the *Artemisia foliis planis lanceolato-linearibus inferioribus saepe ex pinnato-dentatis. Flor. Sib. 2. p. 109.* Mugwort with plain, narrow, Spear-shaped Leaves, and the lower ones sometimes indented at their Extremity.

The first Sort grows naturally on Banks, and by the Side of Foot Paths, in most Parts of *England*, so is rarely admitted into Gardens, where it would soon become a troublesome Weed, for the Roots creep far under the Surface of the Ground, so that unless they are stoped, they will soon spread over a large Space, and the Seeds being carried by the Wind to some Distance, the Plants will come up the following Spring; but as this Plant is used in Medicine, I have here mentioned it. This flowers in *June*, at which Time the Herb is in Perfection for Use.

The *Moxa*, so famous in the Eastern Countries for curing the Gout by burning of the Part affected, is the *Lanugo*, or Down, which is on the under Part of the Leaves, of a Sort of Mugwort, which is supposed to be different from our common Sort, but the dried Samples which I have seen brought to *England* for that, appear to differ in nothing but the Size of the Plant, that being much less; and I suppose the soft Down of the common Sort, or of any other Plant, will answer the Purpose full as well.

There are two Varieties mentioned in Books of the common Mugwort, one with green, and the other purple Stalks, but these are Accidents arising from the Soil and Situation; but there are two Varieties, one with white variegated Leaves, and the other with yellow, which are kept in some Gardens for the Sake of Variety; but in order to preserve their Stripes, the Roots must be planted in poor Ground, for in a rich Soil they are very subject to become plain.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Siberia*; this rises up with single Stalks about two Feet high, which are

garnished with plain, narrow, Spear-shaped Leaves, which are cut into acute Segments on their Edges, somewhat like those of Buckhorn Plantain; the Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves in small loose Spikes, and near the Top they are often single; these are larger than those of the common Sort, and are of a pale yellow Colour.

This Sort is as hardy as the common Sort, and multiplies as fast, so is only preserved in Botanic Gardens for the Sake of Variety.

ARTICHOKE is called by the *Latins* *Cinara*.

As this Plant is much better known by its *English* Title than the *Latin*, I shall treat of it under this Head, and refer for its Character to the *Latin* Title of *Cinara*, under which the other Species will be exhibited.

We have two Sorts of Artichokes, which are cultivated in the *English* Gardens, which we shall distinguish here only by the Names they are generally known among the Gardeners, and reserve their farther Distinctions to their *Latin* Titles.

The best Sort is what the Gardeners call the Globe Artichoke. This hath large Heads, with broad brown Scales, which turn inward; the fleshy Part at the Bottom of the Scales is very thick, therefore is much preferred to the other, which is called the *French* Artichoke. The Stalks of this Sort do generally grow taller, and the Heads are smaller, and shaped more conical than those of the other Sort. The Scales are narrower, of a greener Colour, and turn outward. The fleshy Part which is eaten is not near so thick, and hath a disagreeable perfumed Taste; this was almost totally rooted out of the *English* Gardens before the hard Frost in 17³⁹, when the greatest Part of the Roots of the other Sort were destroyed, so many Persons were supplied the following Spring with Plants from *Guernsey*, where they cultivate only the latter Sort; but since the other has been increased again, this green Sort has been in most Gardens rooted out, to make Way for the Globe Artichoke.

The Manner of propagating this Plant is from Slips, or Suckers taken from the old Roots, in *February* or *March*, which, if planted in a good Soil, will produce large fair Fruit the Autumn following; but as this is a Plant which few Gardeners, that have not been instructed in the Kitchen Gardens near *London*, understand to manage well, I shall be the more particular in my Directions about it.

At the latter End of *February*, or in *March*, according to the Earliness of the Season, or Forwardness of the old Artichoke Stocks, will be the proper Time for dressing them, which must be thus performed; with your Spade remove all the Earth from about your Stock, down below the Part from whence the young Shoots are produced, clearing the Earth from between the Shoots, so as to be able to judge of the Goodness of each, with their proper Position upon the Stock; then make choice of two of the clearest, straightest, and most promising Plants that are produced from the under Part of the Stock, which are much preferable to the strong thick Plants which generally grow upon the Crown of the Roots, for these have hard woody Stems, so do never produce good Fruit, but generally are what the Market People call Rogues, which have very little Bottom, and the Scales of their Heads are irregularly placed; in slipping off the Buds you must be careful not to injure the Plants which you are to let remain for a Crop; then with your Thumb force off all the other Plants and Buds close to the Head of the Stock, from whence they are produced, being very careful not to leave any of the Buds, and with your Spade draw the Earth about the two Plants which are left, and with your Hands close it fast to each of them, separating them as far asunder as they can conveniently be placed without breaking them, observing to crop off the Tops of the Leaves which hang down, with your Hands; your Ground being leveled between the Stocks, you may sow thereon a small Crop of Spinage, which will be taken off before the Artichokes will cover the Ground, and be sure to keep them clear from Weeds; and to-

ward the latter End of *April*, or the Beginning of *May*, when your Plants begin to shew their Fruit, you must carefully look over your Stocks, and draw up all young Plants from them, which may have been produced since their Dressing, and cut off all Suckers which are produced from the Stems of the Artichokes, leaving only the principal Head, by which Means your Fruit will be the larger; when your Artichokes are fit to gather, you must break, or cut them down close to the Surface of the Ground, that your Stocks may make strong fresh Shoots before the End of *October*, which is the Season for Earthing, or, as the Gardeners term it, Landing them up, which is thus done:

Cut off all the young Shoots quite close to the Surface of the Ground; then dig between every Stock, raising all the Earth between each Row of Stocks into a Ridge, as is done in the common Method of trenching Ground, so as that the Row of Artichokes may be exactly in the Middle of each Ridge, this will be sufficient to guard them against Frost; and I would here recommend it to the Publick, as infinitely preferable to long Dung, which is by the Unskilful often used, and is the Occasion of their Fruit being small, and almost without any Bottoms to them; for there is not any Thing so hurtful to these, as new Dung being either buried near, or laid about them. Observe, that although I have mentioned *October* as the Season for Earthing them, yet if the Weather proves mild, it may be deferred till any Time in *November*.

Since we have experienced, that, in very severe Frosts, these Roots are sometimes destroyed, therefore it is proper to give some Directions to prevent it; although this rarely happens in dry Ground, in which we have but few Instances of their being killed, except in the hard Frosts of 1683, and 17 $\frac{3}{4}$. In these two Winters most of the Artichokes were destroyed in *England*; in the last of these Winters, it happened from the little Care which was taken of them, there having been no Frost for so many Years before, which had injured them, that few People used any Care to preserve them; but since that hard Frost, many People have run into the other Extreme of covering all their Roots of Artichokes with long Dung every Winter, which is a very bad Method, because the Dung lying near the Roots, is very apt to rot the best Plants; therefore I would advise the Earthing (or as it is called by the Gardeners, Landing) of the Artichokes to be deferred till the Middle, or latter End of *November*, provided the Season continues mild; and towards *Christmas*, if there is any Danger of severe Frosts, to lay a Quantity of long Dung, Pease Haulm, Tanners Bark, or any other light Covering over the Ridges of Earth, which will keep out the Frost; and this being at a Distance from the Roots, will not injure them; but this Covering should be carefully taken off the Beginning of *February*, or sooner, provided the Season is mild, or at least so soon as the Weather is so, otherwise the Plants will be injured by its lying too long upon them.

It will also be a good Method, whenever any Roots of Artichokes are dug up in Autumn, either to bury them deep in the Ground in a Pit till Spring, or lay them in a Heap, so as that they may be easily covered in hard Frosts; and these may be a Supply, if those in the Ground are destroyed.

When you have thus earthed them up, you have nothing more to do till *February* or *March*, by which Time they will have grown through the Ridge of the Earth; and, when the Weather is proper, must be dressed as was before directed.

When you have a Mind to make a new Plantation, after having diged and buried some very rotten Dung in the Ground you have allotted for that Purpose, make Choice of such of your Plants as were taken from your old Stocks, which are clear, sound, and not woody, having some Fibres to their Bottom; then with your Knife cut off that knobbed woody Part, which joined them to the Stock; and if that cuts crisp and tender, it is a Sign of its Goodness, but if tough and stringy, throw it away as good for nothing, and cut off the large outside Leaves pretty low, that the Middle, or Heart

Leaves, may be above them. Your Plants being thus prepared (if the Weather is very dry, or the Plants have been any Time taken from the Stocks, it will be convenient to set them upright in a Tub of Water for three or four Hours before they are planted, which will greatly refresh them), you must then proceed to Planting, which must be done by ranging a Line across the Ground; in order to their being placed exactly in a Row, and, with a Measure Stick, plant them at two Feet Distance from each other in the Rows, and if designed for a full Crop, five Feet Distance Row from Row; your Plants must be set about four Inches deep, and the Earth closed very fast to their Roots, observing, if the Season proves dry, to keep them watered two or three Times a Week, until they are growing, after which they seldom require any.

N. B. You may sow a thin Crop of Spinage upon the Ground before you plant your Plants, observing to clear it from about them after it is come up.

These Plants, in a kindly Season, or a moist Soil, will produce the largest and best Artichokes some Time in *August* and *September*, after all those from the old Stocks are past; so that if you intend to continue your Artichokes through the whole Season, you must make a new Plantation every Year, otherwise you cannot possibly have Fruit longer than two or three Months.

If any of the Plants which are planted in the Spring, should not fruit in Autumn, you may, at the Season of Earthing up your Roots, tie up the Leaves with a small Willow Twig, &c. and lay the Earth up close to it, so that the Top of the Plant may be above Ground, and when the Frost comes on, if you will cover the Top with a little Straw, or Pease Haulm, to prevent their being killed by Frost, these Plants will produce Fruit in Winter, or early in the Spring.

But in those Plantations where you intend to plant other Things between your Artichokes, you must allow nine or ten Feet between the Rows, as is often practised by the Kitchen Gardeners near *London*, who sow the Ground between with Radishes or Spinage, and plant two Rows of Cauliflowers, at four Feet Distance Row from Row, and two Feet and a Half Distance in the Rows between them; so that there are always five Feet allowed for the Artichokes to grow; and in *May*, when the Radishes or Spinage are taken off, they sow a Row of Cucumbers for Pickling, exactly between the two Rows of Cauliflowers, and at three Feet Distance from each other; and between the Rows of Cauliflowers and the Artichokes, plant a Row of Cabbages or Savoy for Winter Use, which, when the Cauliflowers are drawn off, and the Artichokes gathered, will have full Liberty to grow; and by this Means the Ground is fully employed through the whole Season. This has long been the Practice of the Kitchen Gardeners near *London*, who pay large Rents for their Land, so are obliged to get as many Crops in a Year from it as possible.

In those which are planted at five Feet Distance Row from Row, you may plant in every other Row a Line of Cabbages or Savoy for Winter Use, which will be gone by the Time of landing them up; in the doing of which you must lay the whole five Feet of Earth into one Ridge, except the Ground be extreme stiff, or the Plants young, in both which Cases you may lay only three Feet and a Half of the Ground in the Ridge over the Roots, and the Remainder may be laid in a small Ridge between; the same Compass of Ground must also be allowed where they are planted at a wider Distance.

And if in the Spring you find your Stocks shoot very weak, which may have been occasioned either by hard Frost, or too much Wet, you must then uncover them, and with your Spade loosen and break the Earth about them, raising a small Hill about each Stock, leveling the rest between the Rows, which will greatly help them; and in three Weeks, or a Month's Time after, they are commonly fit to slip.

Those Artichokes which are planted in a moist rich Soil, will always produce the largest and best Fruit; so that where such a Soil can be obtained, it will be proper to make a fresh Plantation every Spring, to succeed the

the old Stocks, and supply the Table in Autumn. But the Roots will not live through the Winter in a moist Soil, so that your Stocks which you intend should remain, to supply the Table early, and to furnish Plants, should be in a drier Situation. You should always observe to plant these in an open Situation, and not under the Drip of Trees, where they will draw up very tall, and produce small insignificant Fruit.

ARTICHOKES of Jerusalem. See Helianthus.

ARTICULATION is the Connexion of Parts that consist of Joints, or Knees; such as are the *Siliquæ* [the Husks] of many Plants; as of the *Ornithopodium*, *Coronilla*, which are joined together by a soluble Knot; whence those Parts are called *Articulose*, and are said to be connected *Articulatim*, or *Geniculatim*; and also those Parts of Plants which have the same Form, are called *Articulose*, although they have no Joints; so the Root of *Polygonatum* is said to be *Articulose*, or *Geniculated*.

ARUM. Wake Robin, or Cuckow Pint.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a large oblong Spatha, which is closed at the Bottom, compressed in the Middle, and coloured within; the Spadix is single, shaped like a Club at the Top, and shorter than the Spatha, upon which the Germen are situated. It hath no Petals nor Stamina, but many four cornered Summits, sitting close to the Germen, with a double Row of Hairs between them, which adhere to the Spadix. There are many Germen which surround the upper Part of the Spadix, which are oval, having no Styles, but have bearded Stigma: The Germen afterward become globular Berries, with one Cell, having round Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the seventh Division of Linnaeus's twentieth Class, intitled *Gynandria Polyandria*; these Plants having male and female Flowers joined, but have no Stamina nor Style, and many Summits. Tournefort places this in his third Class of Plants, which includes the Herbs with an anomalous Flower of one Leaf, shaped like an Ear or Hood.

This Plant is called Wake Robin, from the sharp acrid Taste, which, if eaten, will occasion a violent Pain in every Part of the Mouth and Throat, attended commonly with a great Defluxion of Water.

The Species are,

1. ARUM *acaule foliis hastatis integerrimis spadice clavato*. Hort. Cliff. 434. Arum without Stalk, Spear-shaped Leaves, which are entire, and a Club-shaped Spadix. This is the *Arum vulgare maculatum* & non maculatum. C. B. P. 195. The common Arum, or Wake Robin, with spotted and plain Leaves.

2. ARUM *acaule foliis hastatis acutis petiolis longissimis spathâ maximâ erectâ*. Arum without Stalk, pointed Spear-shaped Leaves, with very long Petals, and a large upright Spatha. This is the *Arum venis albis Italicum maximum*. H. R. Par. Largest Italian Arum, with white Veins.

3. ARUM *acaule foliis hastatis spathâ declinatâ filiformi-subulatâ*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 966. Arum without Stalk, Spear-shaped Leaves, and a declining Spatha, which is narrow and Awl-shaped. This is the *Arisarum flore in tenuem caudam abeunte*. Tourn. Inst. 161. Friars Cowl with a Flower ending in a slender Tail.

4. ARUM *acaule foliis cordato-oblongis spathâ bifidâ spadice incurvo*. Hort. Cliff. 435. Arum without Stalk, oblong Heart-shaped Leaves, a bifid Spatha, and an incurved Spadix. This is the *Arisarum latifolium majus*. C. B. P. 196. Greater broad leaved Friars Cowl.

5. ARUM *acaule foliis lanceolatis spadice setaceo declinato*. Hort. Cliff. 345. Arum without Stalk, Spear-shaped Leaves, and a bristly declining Spadix. This is the *Arisarum angustifolium Dioscoridis forte*. Boerb. Ind. alt. 2. p. 73. Narrow leaved Friars Cowl of *Dioscoridis*.

6. ARUM *acaule foliis hastato-cordatis acutis angulis obtusis*. Hort. Cliff. 434. Arum without Stalk, pointed Spear Heart-shaped Leaves, with obtuse Angles.

7. ARUM *acaule foliis ternatis*. Flor. Virg. 113. Three leaved Arum without Stalk. This is the *Arum minus triphyllum Arisarum pene viridi Virginianum*. Mor. Hist. 3.

p. 547. Smaller three leaved Arum of Virginia with a green Pistil.

8. ARUM *foliis pedatis, foliolis lanceolatis integerrimis æquantibus spatham spadice longiorem*. Arum with branching Leaves, composed of Spear-shaped entire Lobes, which are equal, and the Spatha much longer than the Spadix. This is the *Dracunculus polyphyllus*. C. B. P. 195. Common Dragon.

9. ARUM *foliis pedatis, foliolis lanceolatis integerrimis superantibus spatham spadice brevior*. Prod. Leyd. 7. Arum with branching Leaves, the upper being composed of Spear-shaped entire Lobes, and the Spatha shorter than the Spadix. This is the *Arum polyphyllum minus* & *humilius*. H. L. 60. Smaller dwarf Arum with many Leaves.

10. ARUM *acaule foliis trilobis flore sessile*. Flor. Zeyl. 326. Three leaved Arum without Stalks, and a Flower growing close to the Root. This is the *Arum humile Zeylanicum latifolium pistillo coccineo*. Hort. Amst. 1. p. 97. Broad leaved low Arum of Ceylon with a scarlet Pistil.

11. ARUM *acaule foliis peltatis ovatis repandis basi semibifidis*. Hort. Cliff. 434. Arum without Stalk, Target-shaped oval Leaves, waved and sinuated at their Edges, and divided into two Parts at their Base. This is the *Arum maximum Egyptianum quod vulgò Colocasia*. Greatest Egyptian Arum, vulgarly called *Colocasia*.

12. ARUM *acaule foliis cordatis nervosis floribus sessilibus*. Arum without Stalk, nervous Heart-shaped Leaves, and Flowers without Petals. This is the *Arum Americanum betæ folio*. Catesb. Hist. Car. 1. 71. American Arum with a Beet Leaf called Scunk Weed.

13. ARUM *acaule foliis cordatis angulatis divaricatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 966. Arum without Stalk, and Heart-shaped Leaves, which are angular, and spread from each other. This is the *Arum acaule foliis subhastatis*. Flor. Zeyl. 325. Arum without Stalk, and Spear-shaped Leaves.

14. ARUM *acaule foliis cordatis obtusis mucronatis angulis rotundatis*. Hort. Cliff. 435. Arum without Stalk, blunt Heart-shaped Leaves, which are pointed, and the Angles rounded. This is commonly called *Edder* in America.

15. ARUM *acaule foliis peltatis ovatis integerrimis basi semibifidis*. Hort. Cliff. 453. Arum without Stalk, and oval Target-shaped Leaves, whose Base are slightly divided in two Parts. This is the *Arum minus nymphææ folio esculentum*. Sloan. Cat. Jam. 62. Eatable Arum with a Water Lily Leaf.

16. ARUM *acaule foliis sagittatis acuminatis nervosis*. Arum without Stalk, and Lance-shaped Leaves, which are pointed and ribed. This is the *Arum maximum Egyptianum quod vulgò Colocasia cauliculis nigricantibus Zeylanica*. H. L. B. Greatest Egyptian Arum, or *Colocasia* with blackish Stalks.

17. ARUM *acaule foliis hastatis acuminatis spathâ mucronatâ revolutâ*. Arum without Stalk, Lance-shaped pointed Leaves, and a pointed Spatha, which is twisted. This is the *Arum Ceylanicum humile latifolium pistillo purpureo*. Nob. Fig. pl. plat. 52. Dwarf broad leaved Arum of Ceylon with a purple Pistil.

18. ARUM *caulescens foliis sagittatis spathâ declinatâ clausâ*. Stalky Arum with Lance-shaped Leaves, and a declining Spatha, which is shut up. This is the *Arum arborecens Sagittariæ foliis*. Plum. Amer. 44. Tree-like Arum with Lance-shaped Leaves; and the *Arum caule geniculato cannæ Indicæ foliis*. Sloan. Cat. Jam. 63. Commonly called Dumb Cane.

19. ARUM *acaule foliis oblongo-cordatis auriculis rotundioribus*. Arum without Stalk, oblong Heart-shaped Leaves, with round Ears. This is the *Arum amplis foliis cordiformibus radice nodosâ rubrâ*. Plum. Cat. 4. Arum with large Heart-shaped Leaves, and a red knotted Root.

The first Sort grows naturally in Woods, and on shady Banks in most Parts of England, so is seldom admitted into Gardens, but being a medicinal Plant, it is here inserted to introduce the other Species. There are two Varieties of this, one with plain Leaves, and the other hath Leaves full of black Spots; but these are only accidental Varieties, which arise from the same Seeds. The Roots of this are ordered by the College of Physicians

cians to be used in a Powder which bears the Title of the Plant; but these Roots are generally gathered in the Spring, when the Leaves are in full Vigour, so that the Roots shrink and soon loose their pungent Quality; but those which are taken up when the Leaves decay, will continue good a whole Year, and retain their Pungency the same as when first taken up. The not observing this, has brought the Medicine into Disrepute. It flowers in *April*, and the Seeds ripen in *July*.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Italy*, *Spain*, and *Portugal*, from whence I have received the Seeds. The Leaves of this Sort rise a Foot and half high, are very large, running out to a Point; these are finely veined with white, interspersed with black Spots, which, together with the fine shining green of their Surface, make a pretty Variety. The Flowers grow near a Foot high, and have very long upright Spathas, which are of a pale green, inclining to white; these appear the End of *April*, or Beginning of *May*, and the Seeds are ripe in *August*; this propagates very fast by Offsets from the Root, and will thrive in any Soil or Situation. The best Time to transplant them is from the Time the Seeds are ripe, to the End of *October*, by which Time they will be putting out new Fibres.

The third, fourth, and fifth Sorts have been generally separated from this Genus, and were distinguished by the Title of *Arisarum*, or Friar's Cowl, from the Resemblance the Flower has in Shape to the Hoods or Cowls worn by the People of that Order. These are very low Plants, their Leaves having very short Foot Stalks, and the Flowers grow close to the Ground. They flower in *April*, but seldom produce Seeds in *England*; however they multiply fast by Offsets, and should have a shady Situation: The Time for transplanting the Roots is the same as for the former. They are preserved in some Gardens for the sake of Variety, but have little Beauty to recommend them.

The sixth and seventh Sorts grow naturally in *Virginia* and *Carolina*, from whence I have received their Roots, these never rise with Stalks, but their Leaves arise immediately from the Roots, having short Foot Stalks; the Flowers come up between their Leaves, which have short Foot Stalks; they appear in *May*, but have little Beauty, so the Plants are only kept in Botanic Gardens for the sake of Variety. They will live in the open Air, if they are planted in a sheltered Situation, or if the Surface of the Ground is covered with Tan to keep out Frost in Winter, and will thrive better in the full Ground, than in Pots. They are propagated by Offsets, for they do not produce Seeds in *England*.

The eighth Sort is the common Dragon, which is used in Medicine, and has been generally ranged in a separate Genus from this under the Title of *Dracunculus*, in which Genus *Tournefort* has ranged all those Species which have compound Leaves, and those with single Leaves he has placed under *Arum*; but Dr. *Linnaeus* has distinguished these Genera by different Characters, all those Species whose Spatha are shaped like a Cowl or Hood, and have female Flowers intermixed with the Stamina, and the Top of the Pistil naked, he places under the Genus of *Arum*; and those which have a Boat-shaped Spatha, covering the Spike of Flowers, and the male and female Flowers growing separate on the Spike, he places under *Dracontium*.

This Sort is used in Medicine, so is preserved in Gardens, to supply the Markets: It grows naturally in most of the Southern Parts of *Europe*, from whence it was first obtained. This Plant hath a large tuberous fleshy Root, which, in the Spring puts up a stait Stalk about three Feet high, which is spotted like the Belly of a Snake; at the Top it spreads out into Leaves, which are cut into several narrow Segments, almost to the Bottom; these are spread open like a Hand; at the Top of the Stalk the Flower is produced, which is in Shape like the Common *Arum*, having a very long Spatha of a dark purple Colour, standing erect, with a large Pistil of the same Colour, so that when it is in Flower, it makes no unpleasing Appearance; but the Flower hath so strong a Scent of Carrion, that few Persons can endure it; for which Reason it hath been banished most

Gardens; but was it not for this, a few of the Plants might merit a Place in Gardens, for the Oddness of the Flower. It is very hardy, so will grow in any Soil or Situation, and propagates fast by Offsets from the Root. The Time to transplant it, is in Autumn, when their Leaves decay: It flowers in *June* and *July*, and their Stalks decay in *September*. There is a Variety of this with variegated Leaves and Stalks, which is preserved in the Gardens of some Persons who are fond of striped leaved Plants; it is equally hardy with the common Sort, and may be propagated in Plenty, but should be planted in poor Ground, in order to prevent it from becoming plain, which it is apt to do in rich Land.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in moist Places in *Virginia* and *New England*, but is very difficult to preserve long in a Garden. I received some Roots of this from *New England* a few Years ago, which continued two Years; but the Soil being dry, they decayed in Summer. These should have a moist shady Situation, otherwise they will not thrive: The Leaves of this Sort are divided like those of the former, but are smaller, and rarely grow more than nine Inches high; the Flowers are like those of the common *Arum*, but the Pistil is longer than the Spatha. It flowers in *June*, and the Stalks decay in Autumn.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in *Ceylon*, and some other Parts of *India*, so is very impatient of Cold: It is a Plant of humble Growth; the Leaves come up from the Root, having Foot Stalks about four Inches long; these are divided into three Lobes, which terminate in Points; the Flower rises immediately from the Root, standing on a very short Foot Stalk; the Spatha is long, erect, and of a fine Scarlet within, as is also the Pistil. This usually appears in *May*, and the Leaves decay in *August*, but new ones soon after rise from the Root. This Plant must be placed in the Tan Bed of the Bark Stove, otherwise it will not thrive in *England*. It is propagated by Offsets from the Root, which come out in Plenty when the Plants are in Health.

The eleventh, thirteenth, fourteenth, fifteenth, and sixteenth Sorts, have mild Roots, which are eaten by the Inhabitants of all the hot Countries, where they grow naturally, and some of the Sorts are cultivated by the Inhabitants of the Sugar Colonies, as esculent Plants, their Roots being constantly eaten, as also are the Leaves of some of the Sorts, particularly the fifteenth, which they call *Indian Kale*: The Leaves of this are boiled, and supply the Want of other Greens. As there is a constant Succession of these all the Year, so a small Spot of Ground, planted with these Roots, will be sufficient to supply a large Family. It is esteemed a wholesome Green; and in those Countries where many of the common *European* Vegetables are with Difficulty produced, this proves a good *Succedaneum*; but they seem to make little Distinction of the Species; for I have received the Roots of three Sorts, by the common Title of *Edder*; but I suppose the fourteenth Sort is the most commonly cultivated there for their Roots. The sixteenth Sort has not been many Years introduced among them, for it came originally from the *Spanish West-Indies*, where it grows in great Plenty. Both these have larger Roots than the fifteenth, for which Reason they are preferred to it.

All these Sorts are preserved in the Gardens of those Persons, who are curious in collecting exotic Plants, for the Variety of their Leaves; for their Flowers have very little Beauty, nor do they often appear in this Country. The Plants are propagated easily by Offsets from their Roots, which they put out plentifully: These must be planted in Pots filled with rich Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed, to promote their taking Root; and if they are afterward continued in the Bark Stove, they will make great Progress, and their Leaves will be very large. They may be kept in a dry Stove, upon Shelves, after they are well established in the Pots, but they will not be so strong as the other. These Sorts are too tender to thrive in the open Air in *England*, at any Time of the Year, so should constantly remain in the Stove, where a Plant or two of each Sort will make a pleasing Variety with their large Leaves, which continue thro' the Year.

The

The twelfth Sort I was favoured with by Mr. *Peter Collinson*, F. R. S. who procured the Root from *North America*, where it naturally grows. This requires a moist Soil, and a shady Situation, but is hardy in respect of Cold. It flowered two Years in the Garden at *Chelsea*, but in a very dry Season decayed. The Flowers came up before there was any Appearance of Leaves; the Spatha was large, and the Pistil short and blunt; the female Flowers were ranged each between a Sort of Checque Work, which was diagonal to the Pistil; the Flower decayed without any Appearance of Seed.

The Roots of the seventeenth Sort I received from *India*; this annually flowers in *May*; the Leaves grow near the Ground, having short Foot Stalks; they are divided into three sharp pointed Lobes; the Flower comes up immediately from the Root, upon a short Foot Stalk; the Spatha is long and turns downward, but the Pistil stands erect: They are both of a very deep purple Colour, and smell almost like the Flower of Dragon; this never hath any Appearance of Seeds, but is propagated by Offsets from the Roots. It is tender, so must be constantly kept in the Bark Stove, otherwise it will not thrive in *England*.

The eighteenth Sort rises to the Height of six or seven Feet, with a green jointed Stalk, as large as a walking Stick; the Leaves are placed irregularly at the Top of the Stalks, growing in a Cluster: These are oblong, and of a light green Colour; from between the Leaves the Flowers come out on every Side of the Stalk; these have a long Spatha of a pale green Colour, marked in every Part with white Spots: They have no Foot Stalks, but sit close to the Stem of the Plant; at their first Appearance they stand erect, soon after they are horizontal, and in a little Time they decline downward; their lower Part is swelling so far as the Flowers are ranged on the Pistil, above which it is greatly contracted, and toward the Top enlarges again, where it is a little open, so as to shew the naked Part of the Pistil, but is twisted again at the Top. All the lower Part closely folds over the Pistil, so that it is scarce discernable, unless the Spatha is opened, which can only be done on one Side, the other adhering closely to the Pistil, so far upward as the Flowers extend, the naked Part of the Pistil only being separated from it; so that the female Flowers and Stamina are ranged only upon one Side of the Pistil, in which it differs from all the other Species which I have seen.

It grows naturally in the Sugar Islands, and other warm Parts of *America*, chiefly in the low Grounds; the whole Plant abounds with an acrid Juice, so that if a Leaf or Part of the Stalk is broken, and applied to the Tip of the Tongue, it occasions a very painful Sensation, and occasions the salivary Ducts to swell, and brings on a great Defluxion of Saliva; the Stalks of this Plant are sometimes applied to the Mouths of the Negroes by way of Punishment. This Sort is propagated by cutting off the Stalks into Lengths of three or four Joints, which must be laid to dry six Weeks or two Months; for if the wounded Part is not perfectly healed over before the Cuttings are planted, they will rot and decay: These should be planted in small Pots filled with light sandy Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tan, being careful that they have little Wet, until they have made good Roots; when they are well established at Bottom, some of them may be placed in a dry Stove, and others plunged into the Tan Bed in the Bark Stove, where they will make the greatest Progress, and produce more Flowers than the others. It is a tender Plant, so must be constantly kept in the Stove, and should have very little Wet in Winter.

The nineteenth Sort grows low; the Foot Stalks of the Leaves being very short, and furrowed; the Leaves are near two Feet long, and fifteen or sixteen Inches broad, having two broad Ears at their Base, which are round: This Sort grows naturally at *Campeachy*, from whence I have received the Roots and Specimens, but they have not as yet flowered in *England*. This Sort is tender, so must be constantly kept in the Bark Stove, and treated as other tender exotic Plants, from hot Countries. It is propagated by Offsets from the Roots,

for all these Species which are Natives of hot Countries, never produce Seeds in *England*.

ARUM ÆTHIOPICUM. See Calla.

ARUM SCANDENS. See Dracontium.

ARUNDO, *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 76. The Reed.

The Characters are,

It is of the Grass Tribe, the Flowers grow in Spikes, and are included in a Chaff which is oblong, pointed, and opens with two Valves. The Petals of the Flowers are bivalve and longer than the Empalement, having a Down at their Base, which rises almost their Length; the Flower hath three hairy Stamina, crowned with horned Summits; in the Center is situated an oblong Germen, supporting two slender Styles which are hairy and reflexed, crowned with a simple Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong pointed Seed, with long Down adhering to its Base.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Division of *Linneus's* third Class, entitled *Triandria Digynia*, the Flowers having three Stamina and two Styles. By this System *Linneus* has been obliged to separate the Plants of the Grass Tribe to a great Distance from each other; most of them are included in this third Class, but some are removed to the sixth, others to the twenty-first, and some to his twenty-third Class; therefore the Distribution which Professor *Van Royen* has made of these Plants is to be preferred, for he has ranged them all under one Class which he titles *Gramina*, and the subordinate Divisions are according to the Number of their Stamina.

The Species are,

1. ARUNDO *calycibus quinquefloris paniculâ laxâ. Prod. Leyd.* 66. Reed with five Flowers in each Cup, growing in loose Panicles. This is the *Arundo vulgaris palustris. J. B.* 2. 485. The common Marsh Reed.

2. ARUNDO *calycibus trifloris paniculâ diffusâ. Prod. Leyd.* 66. Reed with three Flowers included in each Cup, growing in diffused Panicles. This is the *Arundo sativa quæ Donax Dioscoridis. C. B. P.* 17. The manured Reed, or *Donax* of *Dioscorides*; this is sometimes called by Gardeners the Ever-green Reed, but for what Reason I cannot imagine, because the Stalks decay every Autumn, and new Shoots arise from the Roots in the Spring.

3. ARUNDO *Indica Laconica versicolor. Mor. Hist.* 3. p. 219. Indian Reed with variegated Leaves. This is the *Arundo Indica variegata seu Laconica Theophrasti. Cornut. Can.* 55. The Indian variegated Reed of *Theophrastus*.

4. ARUNDO *caule arboreo foliis acuminatis sulcatis, basi rotundioribus.* Reed with a Tree-like Stalk, and pointed furrowed Leaves, which are round at their Base. This is the *Beesha Hort. Mal.* Vol. V. p. 119. and the *Bambu altera species. Raii Hist.* 1316. another Species of *Bambu*.

5. ARUNDO *caule arboreo foliis utrinque acuminatis.* Reed with a Tree-like Stalk, and Leaves which are pointed at both Ends. This is the *Ily Hort. Mal.* Vol. I. p. 25.

6. ARUNDO *Orientalis tenuifolia caule pleno ex quâ Turcæ calamos parant. Tourn. Cor.* 39. Eastern Reed with a narrow Leaf and a full Stalk, of which the Turks make their Writing Pens.

The first Sort is so very common by the Sides of Rivers and large standing Waters in divers Parts of *England*, that it is needless for me to say any Thing of its Culture. This is cut in Autumn, when the Leaves begin to fall, and the Stems are changed brown, for making Hedges in Kitchen Gardens, and for many other Uses.

The second Sort, although Native of a warm Country, yet will bear the Cold of our severest Winters, in the open Ground; it dies to the Surface in Autumn, and rises again the succeeding Spring; and if kept supplied with Water in dry Weather, will grow ten or twelve Feet high the same Summer; and is very proper to intermix with small Trees and Shrubs, or tall Plants and Flowers in Bosquets, where, by the Oddness

of its Appearance, it will have a good Effect, in adding to the Variety. This is propagated by parting the Roots early in the Spring, before they begin to shoot, and will, in a Year or two, if your Ground be good, make very large Stools, so that from each Stool you may have twenty or thirty large Canes produced. This never produces any Spikes of Flowers in *England*.

The Stalks of this Sort are brought from *Portugal* and *Spain*, and are used by the Weavers, as also to make Fishing Rods.

The third Sort is supposed to be a Variety of the second, differing therefrom only in having variegated Leaves. But this I much doubt, because the Sort with variegated Leaves is much tenderer than the other, so must be sheltered from the Frost, otherwise it will not live through the Winter in *England*. The Plant never grows to a third Part of the Height of the other, and the Leaves are narrower and much shorter; whether these Differences may not be occasioned by the Weakness of the Plant, I cannot take upon me to determine; for it is well known, that all those Plants which have variegated Leaves, are much weaker than the plain, and do not grow so large, nor will they resist the Cold so well. But as this is supposed to be a Native of a different Country, and by all the Writers who have mentioned it supposed to be different, so I have enumerated it among the Species.

The two Sorts of Bambu are of great Service to the Inhabitants of *India*, who make most of their common Utensils of the Stems of these Canes, which grow to a prodigious Magnitude in those Countries.

We have Plants of the fourth Sort in the *English* Gardens, which are more than twenty Feet high; and if the Stoves in which they are kept were high enough to admit them, they would, according to Appearance, rise to twice that Height. The Shoots of this Plant are of quicker Growth than any other yet known, which rises with an upright Stalk; for a strong Shoot from the Root will rise to twenty Feet in five Weeks, as I have for several Years observed. Some of these Stems are as large as a Man's Wrist, but in general as big as Walking Sticks, and when dried are as fit for that Purpose, as those which are imported. The Leaves of this Sort are much broader than those of the fifth, particularly at their Base; these Leaves are generally put round the Tea Chests in their Package, and are fastened together so as to form a Kind of Mat.

The fifth Sort is more rare at present in *Europe*, though it is the most common on the Coast of *Malabar*.

They are both tender Plants, so will not live in this Country, unless they are preserved in a warm Stove; and as their Roots spread very wide, so they should not be confined: Therefore to have them produce strong Stems, they must be planted in large Tubs, filled with rich Earth, and plunged into the Tan Bed in the Bark Stove; and as they naturally grow in marshy low Places, so they require Plenty of Water, especially when the Roots have filled the Tubs in which they were planted. When the Tubs decay, the Boards may be removed, and the Plants permitted to root into the Tan, which will encourage them to grow to a larger Size; but then there must be Care taken when the Bed is refreshed with new Tan, to leave a sufficient Quantity of the old Tan about the Roots of the Plants; for if they are too much bared, and the new Tan laid near them, when that heats, it will scorch their Roots, so that the Plants are sometimes destroyed by it. Both Sorts are propagated by Slips from the Roots, which should be taken off in the Spring, that they may be well established before the Winter.

The sixth Sort is what the *Turks* make their Writing Pens withal; this grows in a Valley near Mount *Aikos*, as also on the Banks of the River *Jordan*, but there are none of the Plants in *England*. This Sort may be managed as the Bambu.

ARUNDO SACCHARIFERA. See Saccharum.

ASARINA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 171. Tab. 76. Bastard Asarum.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, which is cut into five equal Segments almost to the Bottom. The Flower is of one Leaf, of the grining Kind, having a long cylindrical Tube, and divided at the Top into two Lips, the upper one being divided into two Parts, whose Edges are reflexed. The lower Lip is slightly cut into three Parts which are obtuse; the two Lips join close together, so as to form a Kind of Snout. It hath four Stamina, two of which are longer than the other; in the Center is placed a round Germen supporting a single Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a round Husk, divided into two Cells, which are full of roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is by Dr. *Linnaeus* joined to the *Antirrhinum*, to which he has also added the *Linaria*, whereby the Number of Species under that Genus are so numerous, as to render it difficult to distinguish them. And as all the Species of *Linaria* have Heels or Spurs to their Flowers, which are wanting in the *Antirrhinum*, so that Character alone is sufficient to keep them separate: And the Empalement of the Flower in the *Asarina* being cut into equal Segments to the Bottom, and those of *Antirrhinum* being unequal, is enough to distinguish this Genus.

The Species are,

1. ASARINA caule decumbente foliis oppositis reniformibus crenatis. Bastard Asarum with a trailing Stalk, and Kidney-shaped Leaves growing opposite, which are indented on their Edges. This is the *Asarina bederula saxatilis*. *Lob. Icon.* 601. *Asarina*, or Rock Ground-ivy.

2. ASARINA caule erecto foliis lanceolatis amplexicaulis panicula dichotoma. Bastard Asarum with an upright Stalk, Spear-shaped Leaves which embrace the Stalks, and Spikes of Flowers coming out from the Division of the Branches. This is the *Penstemon*. *Mitch. Gen.* 14.

The first Sort is a low trailing annual Plant, the Branches extend little more than a Foot each Way, and are weak, so that unless they are supported, they lie upon the Ground; these are garnished with Leaves like those of Groundivy, which grow opposite by Pairs; at the Wings of the Leaves the Flowers come out singly on each Side the Stalk, which are shaped like those of Snap-dragon, but have a long Tube; they are of a worn-out purple Colour at the Top, but below of an herbaceous Colour. These come out in June, and the Seeds ripen in September, which should be sown soon after, or permitted to scatter, for when they are sown in the Spring they seldom grow. The Plants should remain where they are sown, and require no other Care but to keep clean from Weeds, and thin them where they grow too close. As there is not much Beauty in this Plant, so two or three of them will be enough in a Garden, for the Sake of Variety. It grows naturally in *Italy* and the South of *France*.

The second Sort grows naturally in *North America*, from whence I have received the Seeds. This Plant hath upright Stalks, which grow a Foot and a Half high, and put out several Side Branches; these are garnished with oblong Spear-shaped Leaves ending in a Point, which grow opposite, and embrace the Stalks at their Base; the Flowers come out in short loose Spikes from the Divisions of the Stalks, which are shaped like those of the former, but are less, and of a purple Colour. They appear in June and July, and their Seeds ripen in September.

The Seeds of this Sort should be sown in the Autumn, for those which are sown in the Spring, seldom grow the same Year, but remain in the Ground till the following Spring. When the Plants are grown strong enough to remove, they should be transplanted into a shady Border, which will prevent their Flowering the same Year; and in the Autumn they may be planted in the Borders of the Flower Garden, where they will add to the Variety. The Roots seldom last above two Years, so that young Plants should be annually raised.

ASARUM [from α privative, and $\sigma\alpha\iota\sigma\omega$, Gr. to adorn, as much as to say, a Plant not fit for Ornament], Asarabacca.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a thick Bell-shaped Empalement of one Leaf, which is coloured, and slightly cut at the Brim into three Parts, which are reflexed. It hath no Petals, but twelve short Awl-shaped Stamina, crowned by oblong Summits, which are fastened in the Middle to the Stamina; at the Bottom of the Empalement is inclosed a thick Germen, supporting a short cylindrical Style, crowned by a reflexed Stigma, cut into six Parts. The Germen afterward turns to a thick Capsule having six Cells, containing several oval Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in *Linnaeus's* eleventh Class, entitled *Dodecandria Monogynia*, the Flowers having twelve Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort* ranges it in his fifteenth Class of Plants, which includes the Herbs with a staminateous Flower, the hinder Part of whose Calyx becomes the Fruit.

The Species are,

1. *ASARUM foliis reniformibus obtusis binis. Lin. Sp. Pl. 442.* Asarabacca with Kidney-shaped Leaves, which have two blunt Points. This is the *Asarum. C. B. P. 197.* Common Asarabacca.

2. *ASARUM foliis reniformibus mucronatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 442.* Asarabacca with Kidney-shaped Seeds ending in a Point. This is the *Asarum Canadense. Cornut. Canad. 24.* Canada Asarabacca.

3. *ASARUM foliis cordatis obtusis glabris petiolatis. Flor. Virg. 162.* Asarabacca with smooth blunt Heart-shaped Leaves having Foot Stalks. This is the *Asarum Virginianum pistolochiae foliis subrotundis cyclaminis more maculatis. Pluk. Alm. 53.* Virginia Asarabacca, with round Pistolochia Leaves marked like those of Sowbread.

The first Sort hath thick fleshy Roots which are jointed, and send out Fibres from every Part; the Leaves grow singly upon short Foot Stalks, arising immediately from the Root; these are Kidney-shaped, eared at the Foot Stalk, and rounded at the Top, where they are indented; these are smooth, and of a shining green Colour: The Flowers grow upon very short Foot Stalks close to the Ground, so are hid under the Leaves. They are composed of a Bell-shaped Empalement, of a worn out purple Colour, which is cut into three at the Top, where it turns backward: In the Bottom is situated the Germen, attended by twelve short Stamina, which afterward turns to a leathery Seed Vessel, divided into six Cells, which contain several roundish Seeds.

The Leaves of the second Sort are much larger than those of the first, and stand on longer Foot Stalks; these are pointed and hairy. The Flowers are like those of the other Sort, growing close to the Root, but are somewhat inclining to green on their Outside, in all other Respects they agree.

The third Sort hath smooth blunt Heart-shaped Leaves, standing on long Foot Stalks; these are veined and spotted on their upper Surface like those of the autumnal Cyclamen; the Flowers of this are shaped like the others, but stand on longer Foot Stalks, and are of a darker purple Colour. These flower in April and May, and their Seeds ripen in July and August.

The first of these Sorts is very common, and hath been found wild in some Parts of England, though but rarely; it delights in a moist shady Place, and is increased by parting the Roots in Autumn. This is the Sort which is used in Medicine.

It is chiefly used for green Emeticks for Madness, and it is a great Sternutatory; a small Quantity of the Powder of the Leaves being mixed with Snuff, will occasion violent Sneezings.

The Powder of this Herb has been strongly recommended by the Inhabitants of Norfolk, to be used on Cattle when troubled with the late raging Distemper, which, if blown up the Nostrils of the sick Cattle, will occasion a violent Discharge from the Head by the Nostrils; and this, they have affirmed, has cured great Numbers of Cattle, which were at the last Stage of the Distemper.

The Canada Sort is tolerably hardy, and will endure our common Winters in the open Ground, being rarely

hurt but by great Frosts; or being planted in a wet Soil, which often occasions the Roots to rot in Winter. This is propagated as the other.

The third Sort will live in the open Air in England, being seldom injured by Frost; but if the Plants are too much exposed to the Sun in Summer, they seldom thrive well; therefore they should be planted in a Border where they may have only the Morning Sun, in which Situation they will spread and increase. These two last Sorts grow naturally in several Parts of North America.

ASCLEPIAS [so called from *Aesculapius* the first Inventor of Physick; the Plant deservedly bearing that Name, because of its excellent Virtues: It is also called *vincetoxicum*, from *vincere*, to overcome, and *τοξικον*, Poisons, *q. d.* a Plant overcoming Poisons]; *Hirundinaria*, or Swallow-wort.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath an Empalement of one Leaf, which is cut into five acute Segments; the Petal is also of one Leaf, divided into five oval Parts which are reflexed; in the Center is situated five Nectariums which encompass the Parts of Generation; these have Horns which turn toward the Stamina, which are joined in a truncated Body inclosed by five Scales, which are open every Way. There are five Stamina which are scarce visible, which have five Summits, which are situated between the Nectariums, and inclosed by the Scales of the truncated Body. It hath two oval pointed Germen, supporting two short Styles crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes two large oblong swelling Pods ending in a Point, which open with two Valves in one Cell, which is filled with compressed Seeds, lying over each other like Tiles on a House, and are crowned with a soft Down.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in *Linnaeus's* second Division of his fifth Class, entitled *Pentandria Digynia*, the Flowers having five Stamina and two Styles. To this Genus he joins many Species of the Dogbane, as was before mentioned in the Genus of *Apocynum*.

The Species are,

1. *ASCLEPIAS foliis ovatis acuminatis caule erecto umbellulis proliferis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 216.* Swallow-wort with oval sharp pointed Leaves, an upright Stalk, and a proliferous Umbel. This is the *Asclepias albo flore. C. B. P. 303.* Swallow-wort with a white Flower.

2. *ASCLEPIAS foliis lanceolatis acutis caule supernè subvolubili. Lin. Sp. Plant. 216.* Swallow-wort with pointed Spear-shaped Leaves, and the upper Part of the Stalk twining. This is the *Asclepias nigro flore. C. B. P. 303.* Swallow-wort with a black Flower.

3. *ASCLEPIAS foliis ovatis acutis caule infirmo, umbellis simplicibus.* Swallow-wort with oval pointed Leaves; a weak Stalk, and single Umbels. This is the *Asclepias angustifolia flore flavescente. H. R. Par.* Narrow leaved Swallow-wort with a yellow Flower.

4. *ASCLEPIAS foliis revolutis linearibus verticillatis caule erecto. Lin. Sp. Plant. 217.* Swallow-wort with narrow twisting Leaves growing in Whorles, and an upright Stalk. This is the *Apocynum Marianum erectum linariae angustissimis foliis umbellatum. Pluk. Mant. 17.* Upright Dogbane of Maryland, with narrow Toadflax Leaves and Flowers growing in an Umbel.

5. *ASCLEPIAS foliis ovalibus subtus tomentosis caule simplicissimo umbellis nutantibus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 214.* Swallow-wort with oval Leaves, which are downy on their under Side, a single Stalk, and nodding Umbels. This is the *Apocynum majus Syriacum erectum. Corn. Canad.* Greater upright Syrian Dogbane.

6. *ASCLEPIAS foliis ovatis subtus pilosiusculis caule simplici umbellis nectariisque erectis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 214.* Swallow-wort with oval Leaves, hairy on their under Side, a single Stalk, with upright Umbels and Nectariums. This is the *Apocynum floribus amœnè purpureis corniculis surrectis. Hort. Elb. 31.* Dogbane with fine purple Flowers and upright Horns.

7. *ASCLEPIAS foliis ovatis subtus villosis caule simplici umbellis erectis nectariis resupinatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 214.* Swallow-wort with oval Leaves, hairy on their under Side, a single Stalk, and upright Umbels with inclining Nectariums,

Nectariums. This is the *Apocynum erectum* *Noveboracense* foliis minus incanis flore ex obsoleto dilute purpurascens. *Par. Bat.* 33. Upright Dogbane of *New York*, with Leaves less hoary, and a worn out palish purple coloured Flower.

8. *ASCLEPIAS foliis ovatis rugosis nudis caule simplici umbellis subsessilibus pedicellis tomentosis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* Swallow-wort with rough naked oval Leaves, a single Stalk, Umbels growing close to the Stalk, and woolly Foot Stalks. This is the *Apocynum vetus Americanum* *Wifank dictum. Hort. Elth.* 32. The old *American* Dogbane called *Wifank*.

9. *ASCLEPIAS foliis lanceolatis caule supernè diviso umbellis terminalibus congestis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 215. Swallow-wort with Spear-shaped Leaves, the upper Part of the Stalk divided and terminated by a close Umbel. This is the *Apocynum minus rectum Canadense. Corn. Canad.* 9. Smaller upright Dogbane of *Canada*.

10. *ASCLEPIAS foliis villosis caule decumbente. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 216. Swallow-wort with hairy Leaves, and a declining Stalk. This is the *Apocynum Carolinianum aurantiacum pilosum. Pet. H. Sicc.* 90. Hairy Orange-coloured Dogbane of *Carolina*.

11. *ASCLEPIAS foliis alternis lanceolatis caule divaricato piloso. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 217. Swallow-wort with Spear-shaped Leaves, growing alternately, and a hairy divided Stalk. This is the *Apocynum Novæ Angliæ birsutum tuberosâ radice floribus aurantiis. H. L.* 649. Hairy *New England* Dogbane with a tuberosè Root, and an Orange-coloured Flower, commonly called *Orange Apocynum*.

12. *ASCLEPIAS foliis lineari-lanceolatis glabris caule fruticoso umbellis lateralibus. Swallow-wort* with smooth, narrow, Spear-shaped Leaves, a shrubby Stalk, and Umbels coming out of the Sides. This is the *Apocynum erectum Africanum villosa fructu salicis folio glabro angusto. Par. Bat.* 23. Upright *African* Dogbane with a hairy Fruit, and a narrow, smooth, Willow Leaf.

13. *ASCLEPIAS foliis lanceolatis glabris umbellis simplicibus lateralibus caule fruticoso. Swallow-wort* with smooth Spear-shaped Leaves, single Umbels coming from the Side of the Branches, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Apocynum erectum Africanum folio salicis lato glabro fructu villosa. Par. Bat.* 24. Upright *African* Dogbane with a broad smooth Willow Leaf, and a hairy Fruit.

14. *ASCLEPIAS foliis lanceolatis villosis acutis umbellis simplicibus erectis caule fruticoso. Swallow-wort* with hairy Spear-shaped Leaves, which are pointed, single upright Umbels, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Apocynum erectum Africanum villosa fructu salicis folio lato subbirsuto. Par. Bat.* 24. Upright *African* Dogbane with hairy Fruit, and a broad hairy Willow Leaf.

15. *ASCLEPIAS caule erecto fruticoso, foliis subrotundis amplexicaulis, umbellis congestis. Swallow-wort* with an upright shrubby Stalk, roundish Leaves embracing it, and close Umbels. This is the *Apocynum erectum fruticosum folio subrotundo glauco. Par. Bat.* 37. Upright shrubby Dogbane with a roundish Sea-green Leaf.

16. *ASCLEPIAS foliis lanceolatis glabris caule simplici umbellis erectis lateralibus solitariis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 215. Swallow-wort with a single Stalk, smooth Spear-shaped Leaves, and upright single Umbels, proceeding from the Wings of the Leaves. This is the *Apocynum Americanum foliis Amygdali longioribus. Plum. Cat.* 2. *American* Dogbane with longer Almond Leaves.

17. *ASCLEPIAS foliis lanceolatis petiolatis glabris caule simplici umbellis erectis solitariis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 215. Swallow-wort with smooth Spear-shaped Leaves, having Foot Stalks, a single Stalk, and upright single Umbels. This is the *Apocynum radice fibrosa, petalis coccineis corniculis croceis. Hort. Elth.* 34. Dogbane with a fibrous Root, and scarlet Petals with Satiron coloured Horns, called *Bastard Ipecacuana*.

18. *ASCLEPIAS foliis amplexicaulis oblongo-ovalibus. Flor. Zeyl.* 112. Swallow-wort with oblong oval Leaves, embracing the Stalks. This is the *Apocynum erectum majus latifolium Indicum. Pluk. Alm.* 35. *Tab.* 175. *f.* 3. Greater upright broad-leaved *Indian* Dogbane, and the *Beid el offar. Alp. Egypt.* 85.

19. *ASCLEPIAS foliis ovato-lanceolatis glabris caule simplici umbellis erectis terminalibus. Swallow-wort* with smooth oval Spear-shaped Leaves, a single Stalk, terminated by upright Umbels. This is the *Apocynum erectum foliis oblongis acuminatis floribus umbellatis albis. Houst. Mss.* Upright Dogbane with oblong pointed Leaves, and white Flowers growing in an Umbel.

20. *ASCLEPIAS foliis oblongo-lanceolatis subbirsutis caule fruticoso scandente umbellis lateralibus congestis. Swallow-wort* with oblong Spear-shaped hairy Leaves, a shrubby climbing Stalk, and compact Umbels proceeding from the Side.

The first Sort is the common Swallow-wort of the Shops. This is called *Vincetoxicum* & *Hirundinaria*, in *English* Swallow-wort, or tame Poison, from its supposed Virtue, being accounted a mighty counter Poison. The Root is the only Part which is used. The Root of this Plant is composed of many strong Fibres, which are connected at the Top, like those of *Asparagus*, from which arise many Stalks, in Number proportional to the Size of the Roots; these grow near two Feet high, and are very slender at the Top; the Leaves are oval, ending in a Point, and placed opposite by Pairs. The Flowers are white, growing in Umbels near the Top of the Stalk, from which are sent out smaller Umbels; the Flowers are of one Leaf, cut into five Parts, in the Center of which are placed five horned Nectariums, among which the Stamina and Styles are situated. After the Flower is past, the two Germen become two long pointed Pods, inclosing many compressed Seeds, which are crowned with a soft white Down. The Flowers appear in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*. This Sort grows naturally in the South of *France*, *Spain*, and *Italy*.

The second Sort agrees with the first, in the Shape of its Roots, Leaves, and Flowers, but the Stalks extend to a greater Length, and toward their upper Part twist round any Sticks, or other Plants near it, and the Flowers of this are black. This flowers at the same Time with the first, and seldom fails to ripen its Seeds in *England*.

The third differs from both the other in the Narrowness of its Leaves, and Weakness of its Stalks; the Umbels of Flowers are single, and of a yellow Colour. This flowers at the same Time with the two former Sorts, and generally perfects Seeds in *England*. There is a Variety of this with broader Leaves, which may have come from the Seeds of this.

These Plants are common in the *English* Gardens, and are all Natives of the same Countries. They are generally propagated by parting their Roots, especially the first Sort, which seldom produces Seeds in *England*. The best Time for this is in Autumn, when their Stalks begin to decay. They should not be planted nearer together than three Feet, for the Fibres of their Roots extend to a considerable Distance. They are very hardy Plants, so will thrive in any Situation, but love a dry Soil. Their Stalks die in Autumn, and new ones rise in the Spring.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *North America*, from whence the Seeds have been brought to *Europe*; this rises with slender upright Stalks, which are garnished with very narrow Leaves, growing in Whorles round the Stalks, at the Top of which grow Umbels of small, white, starry Flowers. These appear in *July*, but are never succeeded by Pods in *England*, so are only propagated by parting of the Roots, which should be done in the Spring, before they put out new Shoots. The Roots should be planted in a warm Border and dry Soil, and in Winter covered with old Tan, to prevent the Frost from penetrating the Ground.

The fifth Sort creeps greatly at the Root, so that it will soon spread over a large Spot of Ground; this sends up strong Stems upward of four Feet high, which have thick oval Leaves placed opposite, and hoary on their under Sides. Towards the Top of the Stalks the Umbels of Flowers come out on the Side; these are of a worn out purple Colour, smelling sweet, and nod downward; sometimes these are succeeded by large oval Pods,

Pods, filled with flat Seeds, crowned by a long soft Down; it flowers in *July*. This propagates fast enough by its creeping Root, and will grow in any Soil or Situation. It may be transplanted any Time after the Stalks decay, and before the Roots shoot in the Spring.

The sixth Sort hath a perennial Root, which sends up several upright Stalks in the Spring, about two Feet high, garnished with oval Leaves growing opposite, at the Top of the Stalks the Umbels of Flowers are produced, which are of a bright purple Colour, making a pretty Appearance in *July*, but are not succeeded by Pods in *England*; this must be treated as the fourth Sort. I was favoured with this by Mr. Peter Collinson, F. R. S.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *North America*. This hath a perennial Root, which sends out single Stalks, near three Feet high, which have oval Leaves, hairy on their under Side, and placed opposite; the Flowers grow in erect Umbels at the Top, and the Nectariums are declining. These are of a worn out purple Colour resembling those of the fifth; it is very hardy, and propagates fast by its creeping Roots, but never produces Seeds in *England*. This will grow in any Soil or Situation, and may be transplanted when the Stalks decay.

The eighth Sort resembles the seventh, but the Leaves are rough, and the Umbels of Flowers are more compact, and come out on the Side of the Stalk; these are of an herbaceous Colour, and are not succeeded by Pods in this Country, but is propagated by Roots as the former Sort.

The ninth Sort came first from *Canada*, but hath since been found growing naturally in several other Parts of *America*. This hath a perennial Root, which puts out several upright Stalks about two Feet high, which have oblong smooth Leaves placed by Pairs; at the Top are produced close Umbels of purple Flowers; these appear in *August*, but do not produce any Seeds here, so is only propagated by parting of the Roots, which do not increase very fast, so that it is not very Plenty in the Gardens; it is hardy enough to live Abroad, if it is planted in a dry Soil.

The tenth Sort is a Native of *North America*, but is hardy enough to live Abroad in *England*, if it is planted in a warm Situation, and in a dry Soil. This hath declining Stalks, which are a Foot and a Half long, and hairy; the Leaves are narrow, hairy, and placed opposite; the Umbels grow at the Extremity of the Branches, which are compact, and the Flowers are of a bright orange Colour. It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Pots, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed to bring up the Plants, which should be inured to the open Air so soon as the Weather will permit, for if they are drawn up weak, they seldom recover it. When they are of a proper Strength to remove, they should be shaken out of the Pots, and planted in a warm Border six Inches asunder, being careful to shade them from the Sun, until they have taken fresh Root, but they must have very little Water given them, for they are milky Plants, which rot with much Wet. During the Summer they must be kept clean from Weeds, and when their Stalks decay in Autumn, some rotten Tan should be laid over the Ground to keep out the Frost, which should be removed in the Spring before the Plants put out new Shoots; and the following Summer will require no other Care than before, and also the next Winter they must be covered as in the former. The second Spring the Roots may be transplanted where they are to remain, the Roots will then be strong enough to flower in Summer, and will last several Years, especially if they are covered with Tan to keep out the Frost, but they should not be afterward removed; for when the Roots are large, they will not bear transplanting.

The eleventh Sort is a Native of the same Countries, and is much like the former, but differs in having upright Stalks, and the Leaves growing alternate. The Roots of this grow to a large Size, so will not bear transplanting. It is propagated by Seeds, which should be treated in the Manner directed for the former. These flower the latter End of *July*, and in *August*; and, in

warm Seasons, sometimes ripen their Seeds in *England*; neither of these Plants will live long in Pots, for which Reason I have recommended their being planted in the full Ground; but they should have a warm Situation.

The twelfth, thirteenth, and fourteenth Sorts grow naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence they were originally brought to the Gardens in *Holland*. I have received Seeds of the thirteenth Sort from *Alexandria*, and Mr. Peter Collinson, F. R. S. gave me some Seeds of it, which were sent him from *Minorca*, but it is not certain that it grows naturally there, but may have been carried thither from *Africa*.

These rise with upright shrubby Stems to the Height of seven or eight Feet, and divide into many Branches, those of the twelfth Sort are garnished their whole Length with long, narrow, smooth Leaves, ending in a Point; from the Wings of the Leaves the Umbels of Flowers are produced, upon long Foot Stalks; the Flowers are white, and grow loosely on the Umbel; these are frequently succeeded by short, thick, swelling Pods, ending in a Point, which are thick set with Hairs, and are filled with compressed Seeds, crowned with a soft Down. This flowers from *June* to *October*; and the Seeds ripen in Winter.

The thirteenth Sort differs from the twelfth, in having much broader Leaves, which are of a darker green; the Umbels of Flowers are smaller, grow upon shorter Foot Stalks, and the single Flowers are larger. This flowers at the same Time with the former.

The fourteenth Sort doth not rise so high as either of the former, and the Branches grow at a much greater Distance; the Leaves are shorter, and are covered on both Sides with short Hairs. The Flowers grow in small loose Umbels, and are white; these appear in the same Season with the former.

Dr. *Linnaeus* supposes these three to be the same Species, but I have propagated them for many Years from Seeds, and have never found either of the Sorts to vary. These are propagated by Seeds, which may be sown in *April* on a Bed of light Earth in the open Air, and when the Plants are three or four Inches high, they should be each planted in a small Pot filled with light Earth, and shaded until they have taken new Root, then they may be placed with other exotic Plants in a sheltered Situation; in *October* they must be removed into the Greenhouse, and during the Winter should have but little Water, for as they abound with a milky Juice, so much Wet will rot them. The only Care these will require, is to shift them into larger Pots, as they advance in their Growth, but Care should be taken not to put them in Pots too large, and in the Summer to place them abroad with other Plants from the same Country.

These three Sorts may also be propagated by Cuttings, which if planted in *July* or *August*, in a shady Border, will soon take Root, and may soon after be taken up and planted in Pots, and managed as the seedling Plants. The thirteenth Sort has lived in the open Air in mild Winters in the *Chelsea* Garden, but in cold Winters they are constantly destroyed.

The fourteenth Sort grows with an upright shrubby Stalk to the Height of six or seven Feet, dividing toward the Top into three or four Branches; these are garnished their whole Length with stiff roundish Leaves, which closely embrace them. Toward the upper Part, the Flowers are produced on their Sides, growing in short compact Umbels. These are of an herbaceous Colour, so make but little Appearance; they come out chiefly in Autumn and Winter. This grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, and requires the same Culture as the former Sorts. There is a Variety of this with deep green Leaves, which some have supposed to be a different Species, but I have raised it from the same Seeds.

The fifteenth Sort grows naturally in the warm Parts of *America*, the Seeds of this were sent me from *La Vera Cruz*. This rises with single Stalks near two Feet high, which are garnished with smooth Spear-shaped Leaves, ending in a Point; toward the Top of the Stalk the Umbels of Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Leaves, which are white, and stand erect; these are succeeded by oblong pointed Pods, filled with com-

pressed Seeds, crowned with soft Down. It flowers in June and July, and the Seeds ripen in October.

This Plant is tender, so must be raised in a hot Bed, and transplanted into Pots filled with rich Earth, and plunged into the Tan Bed in the Stove. It must have but little Water, and constantly remain in the Stove, otherwise the Plants will not thrive here.

The sixteenth Sort is also a Native of the warm Parts of America, the Roots of which have been sent to England for *Ipecacuana*, from which it may be easily distinguished by its Form; this being composed of a great Number of small Fibres, whereas the true *Ipecacuana* hath jointed Roots, which run deep into the Ground, and are fleshy. There have been many Accounts of the bad Effects of the Use of these Roots, as also of the poisonous Quality of the Plant, so that the Publick should be cautioned not to make use of it, and also to be careful not to let the milky Juice of the Plant mix with any Thing which is taken inwardly.

This Plant rises five or six Feet high, with upright Stems, which are garnished with smooth oblong Leaves, placed opposite; toward the Top of the Branches, the Umbels of Flowers come out, which are single, and grow erect; the Petals of the Flowers are of a scarlet Colour; and the horny Nectariums in the Middle, are of a bright Saffron Colour, which make a pretty Appearance; there is commonly a Succession of these Flowers on the same Plant, from June to October. The Flowers are succeeded by long taper Pods filled with Seeds crowned by a soft Down, which ripen late in the Autumn.

It is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown on a hot Bed in the Spring; and the Plants should be treated in the same Manner as is before directed for the former Sort; the Roots of this Sort may be continued three or four Years, but after the second Year, the Plants grow naked, and do not produce so many Flowers, as before; so that it is much better to raise young Plants to succeed the other, especially as they produce Plenty of Seeds in England.

The seventeenth Sort rises with upright Stems, six or seven Feet high, which are garnished with thick oval Leaves placed opposite. The Umbels of Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Leaves, which are single; the Flowers are white, of a Star Figure, having five Points; the Pods of this Sort are very large, in Shape like an Ox's Testicles, and are filled with flat Seeds lying over each other, like Tiles on a House. I received the Seeds of this Sort from the Right Hon. the Earl of Northumberland, who procured it from India.

This Plant is tender, so must be preserved constantly in the Stove, and treated in the same Manner as the two former Sorts, and should have very little Wet, especially in the Winter.

The eighteenth Sort approaches near to the fifteenth, from which it differs in the Leaves, being broader, and the Umbels of Flowers terminating the Stalks, whereas those of the fifteenth are produced at the Wings of the Leaves. The Seeds of this Sort were sent me by the late Dr. Houstoun, from La Vera Cruz. This is tender, so must be managed as the fifteenth Sort. It flowers in August, and the Seeds ripen in October.

The nineteenth Sort I received from Carthage; this hath climbing Stalks, which fasten themselves to the neighbouring Plants, and rise to the Height of ten or twelve Feet; the Joints of the Stalks are pretty distant from each other; at each are produced two oblong, Spear-shaped, hairy Leaves, growing opposite upon very short Foot Stalks; the Umbels of Flowers, come out from the Wings of the Leaves, which are very compact, and the Flowers are of a Sulphur Colour. These appear in August, but have not been succeeded by Seeds in England.

This Plant is tender, so must be constantly preserved in the Stove, and treated in the same Way as is directed for the former Sorts.

ASCYRUM. Lin. Gen. Plant. 737. *Hypericoides*. Plum. Nov. Gen. 51. Tab. 7. St. Peterwort.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is four leaved, the two outer being narrow and opposite; the two inner are broad, Heart-shaped, and erect. The Flower hath four oval Petals, the two outer are large and placed opposite; the two inner are small. In the Center is situated an oblong Germen, with a very short Style crowned by a single Stigma. This is attended by a great Number of bristly Stamina, which are joined at their Base into four Parts, and are crowned with round Summits. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong pointed Seed Vessel, opening in two Valves, and filled with small round Seeds. The Seed Vessel is inclosed by the two large Leaves of the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in Linnæus's eighteenth Class, entitled *Polyadelphia Polyandria*, the Flowers having many Stamina, which are joined in several Bodies. Under this Title the great flowering Tutsan, and the shrubby Tutsan of the Balearick Islands, were formerly included, these having been separated from *Hypericum* by most of the Writers on Botany, for their Seed Vessels having five Cells, whereas those of *Hypericum* have but three. But Dr. Linnæus has joined those to the *Hypericum*, making the Difference between the two Genera to consist in the Number of Flower Leaves, those of *Hypericum* having five, and the *Ascyrum* four; as also the Stamina of the former being joined in five Bodies, and those of the latter four. Plumier gives this Genus the Title of *Hypericoides*, from the Affinity it has to the *Hypericum*.

The Species are,

1. ASCYRUM foliis ovatis caule tereti paniculâ dichotomâ. Lin. Sp. Plant. 787. St. Peterwort with oval Leaves, a taper Stalk, and Flowers growing in loose Spikes from the Divisions of the Branches. This is the *Hypericoides ex terrâ marianâ floribus exiguis luteis*. Pluk. Mant. 104. Bastard St. Johnswort of Maryland, with small yellow Flowers called St. Andrew's Cross.

2. ASCYRUM foliis hirsutis caule stricto. Lin. Sp. Plant. 788. St. Peterwort with hairy Leaves and a stiff slender Stalk. This is the *Hypericum Virginianum frutescens pilosissimum*. Pluk. Alm. 189. Shrubby hairy St. Johnswort of Virginia.

3. ASCYRUM foliis ovatis caule compresso. Lin. Sp. Plant. 788. St. Peterwort with oval Leaves, and a flated Stalk. This is the *Hypericoides frutescens erecta flore luteo*. Plum. Nov. Gen. 51. Upright shrubby Bastard St. Johnswort with a yellow Flower.

4. ASCYRUM foliis ovatis minoribus, caule procumbente. St. Peterwort with small oval Leaves and a trailing Stalk. This is the *Hypericoides frutescens humi-fusa flore luteo*. Plum. Nov. Gen. 52. Shrubby Bastard St. Johnswort, with a yellow Flower and trailing Branches.

The first Sort is a low Plant, whose Stalks seldom rise more than six Inches high; these have small oval Leaves, placed by Pairs; the Stalks are slender, and divide into two toward the Top. From between the Division of the Branches, the loose Spikes of Flowers are produced, which are yellow, but very small, so make no Appearance; therefore the Plant is scarce worthy of a Place in Gardens, but for the Sake of Variety. The Root is perennial, and the Plant may be propagated by laying down its Branches; it loves a moist Soil, and a shady Situation. This grows naturally in North America; I was favoured with this Plant by the Right Hon. the Earl of Northumberland, who procured it from thence.

The second Sort grows about three Feet high, with upright Stalks, which are garnished with hairy oblong Leaves; the Flowers are produced at the Ends of the Stalks, which are of the Shape and Colour with common St. Johnswort, but have only four Leaves. This hath a perennial Root, but the Stalks decay every Autumn. It may be propagated by parting the Roots in Autumn, when the Stalks decay, and should be planted in a loamy Soil; this some Years will produce Seeds in England. It grows naturally in Virginia.

The third Sort grows naturally in South Carolina, from whence I received the Seeds. This Plant rises a Foot and a Half high, with flat Stalks, which are garnished

A S H

nished with oval smooth Leaves growing opposite; the Stalks are terminated by three or four yellow Flowers, growing close together, which are larger than those of the common St. Johnswort, and the Petals of the Flowers are hollow. This Sort rarely produces Seeds in *England*, but it may be propagated by Cuttings, made of the young Shoots in *May*; which, if planted in Pots, and plunged into a very moderate hot Bed, will take Root in five or six Weeks, when they may be transplanted into a warm Border, where they will endure the Cold of our ordinary Winters; but in severe Frosts they are frequently destroyed, unless the Roots are covered with Tan to keep out the Frost.

The fourth Sort hath many slender Branches which trail upon the Ground, these are garnished with small oval Leaves, very little larger than those of the Mother of Thyme; the Flowers are produced at the Ends of the Branches, in small Clusters, which are yellow, and composed of four small Petals. This flowers in *August*, but never produces Seeds in *England*. It grows naturally in *South Carolina*, and also in the Islands of *America*.

These Plants have little Beauty, so are seldom cultivated but in Botanic Gardens, for the Sake of Variety.

ASCYRUM BALEARICUM.

ASCYRUM MAGNO FLORE. } See Hypericum.

ASCYRUM VULGARE.

ASH TREE. See Fraxinus.

ASHES are esteemed by some a good superficial Dressing for Corn and Meadow Land, as they give a new Ferment to such Lands as are in any Degree sluggish and unactive, and enrich those which are jejune and flow, being endowed with singular Qualities to make them prolifick.

All Sorts of Ashes, indeed, contain in them a very rich fertile Salt, and are the best Manure of any to lay upon cold wet Land; but then they ought to be kept dry, that the Rain may not wash away their Salt. Experience has shewn, that the Ashes of any Sort of Vegetable are very advantageous to Land, by the Improvement that has been made in most Places in *England*, by burning Bean Stalks, Fern, Furze, Heath, Sedge, Straw, Stubble, &c.

Coal Ashes, or such as are made of *Newcastle*, *Scotch*, and other Pit Coal, are much recommended by some; but the first are most approved of, because they contain a greater Quantity of nitrous and sulphureous Matter than the others, though the rest are good.

There is no Dressing so good for Grass Ground as the Sea Coal Ashes, especially for cold wet Land; and where it is subject to Rushes or Moss; for these will destroy both, and occasion the Grass to be much finer: But this Dressing should be laid on the Land early in Winter, otherwise they will do Harm the first Summer; for when they are laid on the Ground in the Spring, they will cause the Grass to burn as soon as the Warmth comes on; whereas those that were put on early enough to receive the Winter's Rain, will be washed into the Ground, before the warm Season, whereby the Grass will have the Benefit of it the first Year. Where the Land is poor and sour, producing Rushes and Moss only, there should be at least twenty Loads of Ashes laid upon each Acre; for a slight Dressing will not answer the Design of killing Weeds and Moss, nor will it be sufficient to enrich Land which is cold and sluggish, therefore it will be better to lay a good Dressing at first, than to do it at several Intervals; for one substantial Dressing will continue the Land longer in Heart than three slight ones, beside the Advantage before mentioned.

But these ought to be applied superficially, and not too near the Roots of Plants; and if so, there are few Plants but will receive Benefit by them, by their nitrous and sulphureous Qualities being washed down by the Rain, which will open by the Strength of Water,

and cause it to heave, in some Degree, as Lime will do when Water is thrown upon it.

Wood Ashes are commended as the principal of superficial Dressings for Land, in that they contain a vegetative Kind of Salt.

Kiln Ashes, *i. e.* such as are made of Straw, Furze, &c. are, by some, accounted as good as any of the spirituous Improvements of Lands that are lightish; but for such as are heavy, they are looked upon as scarce solid and ponderous enough. These Ashes the Maltsters, in the West Country, sift over their Corn and Grass; which are supposed, by their Heat, to cause a Fermentation, a Hollownes and Looseness in the Mould; by which Means, the Rains enter it the more easily, and dispose the Earth for giving up an Assumption of its vegetative Augment.

But these being light, ought never to be strewed nor sifted in windy Weather, because they would be blown away; and if it could be so ordered as to be done just before Snow or Rain, it would be the better.

Soap Ashes (*i. e.* after the Soap Boilers have done with them) are very proper for Lands that are very cold and sour, and to kill Weeds of all Sorts: And Sir Hugh Plat mentions one at *Ware*, who having a Piece of Land over-run with Broom and Furze, manured it with Soap Ashes, and had an incredible Crop of Wheat for six Years successively.

Pot Ashes, after the Pot Ash Men have done with them, are esteemed good for most Sorts of Land; but as they have been wet, and so most of the Salt drawn off by the Lee, they ought to be laid on much thicker than other Ashes.

Turf Ashes are very good for all Sorts of Land, but especially for Clay Lands; but will be much better if mixed with Lime.

But all these Ashes ought to be kept dry, from the Time they are made till they are used, else the Rains will both wash away their Goodness, and also make them clod, especially some of the last mentioned, which will prevent their spreading.

And besides, one Load of Ashes that has been kept dry, will go as far as two that have been exposed to the Rain: And Coal Ashes, if moistened with Chamberlye or Soap-suds, will greatly add to their Strength.

All calcined Vegetables cause a fiery Heat and Vegetation, and, when Wet comes, set the Ground to work; by a subtle Insinuation unlocking the Clods, and quickening the Sluggishness of the Earth; according to that established Maxim among Naturalists, *That all Fermentation is caused by the Interposition or Mixture of different Qualities one from the other.*

It is after this Manner that Coal Ashes operate so admirably in loosening and mouldering stiff clayey Grounds, and, as it is usually termed, making it rough, ashy, or sandy-like: And after the same Manner, Sand mixed with Clay does well, especially when it is impregnated with saline Qualities.

ASPALATHUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 767. *African Broom.*

The Characters are,

The Flower hath an Empalement of one Leaf, which is cut into five equal Segments at the Top; the Flower is of the Butterfly Kind. The Standard is hairy, compressed, and blunt pointed; the Wings are blunt, Moon-shaped, and spread open, being shorter than the Standard; the Keel is bifid, and of the same Length as the Wings. It hath ten Stamina, nine of which are joined and covered by the Standard, the other standing separate; these are crowned by single oblong Summits. In the Bottom is situated an oval Germen supporting a single Style, crowned by a pointed Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval oblong Pod, inclosing one or two Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in Dr. *Linnaeus's* seventeenth Class, entitled *Diadelphia Decandria*, the Flowers having ten Stamina joined in two Parts.

The Species are,

I. ASPALATHUS foliis confertis subulatis mucronatis hispidis floribus capitatis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 711. *Aspalathus* with rough pointed Awl-shaped Leaves growing in Clusters,

Clusters, and Flowers in Heads. This is the *Genista Africana lutea, floribus hirsutis in capitula lanuginosa conglobatis foliis corrudæ aculeatis subhirsutis*. Herm. Cat. 11. Yellow African Broom, with hairy Flowers collected in woolly Heads, and prickly Asparagus Leaves which are hairy.

2. *ASPALATHUS foliis quinatis sessilibus*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 712. Five leaved *Aspalathus* growing close to the Branches. This is the *Doryenium Indicum floribus singularibus rubris in pedicellis oblongis siliquis perexiguis*. Raii Supp. 471. Indian shrubby Trefoil, with single red Flowers, an oblong Foot Stalk, and a small Pod.

3. *ASPALATHUS foliis trinis linearibus sericeis stipulis simplicibus mucronatis floribus sparsis tomentosis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 713. *Aspalathus* with three narrow silky Leaves, single pointed Husks, and woolly Flowers growing thinly. This is the *Cytisus Africanus angustifolius sericea lanugine argentatus spicâ lagopoide*. Pluk. Mant. 63. Narrow leaved African silvery *Cytisus*, with a silky Down and Flowers in a Spike like a Hare's Foot.

These Plants grow naturally about the Cape of Good Hope, from whence I have received their Seeds. The first is a low Shrub growing about three Feet high, with slender Branches, which are garnished with many trifoliate Leaves growing in Clusters, which are Awl-shaped, pointed, and rough; at the Ends of the Branches the Flowers come out, which are yellow, collected in woolly Heads; these are rarely succeeded by Pods in England. It is propagated by Seeds, which must be obtained from the Country where the Plants grow naturally, and should be sown in Pots filled with light Earth as soon as they arrive: If this happens in the Autumn, the Pots should be plunged into an old Tan Bed whose Heat is spent, where they may remain till Spring, when they should be removed into a moderate hot Bed, which will bring up the Plants. But when the Seeds arrive in the Spring, the Pots in which the Seeds are sown should be then plunged into a moderate hot Bed; and in warm Weather the Glasses must be shaded in the Middle of the Day, and the Pots frequently refreshed with Water. Those Seeds which are sown in the Spring, seldom grow the same Year; therefore in the Autumn, the Pots should be put into an old Tan Bed, as was directed for those sown in Autumn, and afterward put on a hot Bed the following Spring. When the Plants come up, and are strong enough to remove, they should be each planted into a separate small Pot filled with light Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, to encourage their Rooting again; and so soon as they are established in the Pots, they should by Degrees be inured to the open Air, into which they should be removed in Summer, placing them in a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till Autumn, when they must be carried into the Greenhouse, and in Winter should have but little Water.

The second Sort grows about five Feet high, with slender Branches, which are garnished with Leaves growing by fives close to the Branches; the Flowers come out singly upon long Foot Stalks, which are of a pale red Colour; these appear in August, but seldom are succeeded by Pods here. This is propagated as the former, and requires the same Treatment.

The third Sort rises about four Feet high, with a shrubby Stalk dividing into slender Branches, which are garnished with silky white Leaves, coming out by threes; the Flowers are yellow, downy, and grow thinly on the Branches. This is propagated as the two former, and must be treated in the same Way as is directed for the first Sort. It flowers late in the Summer.

ASPARAGUS, the first Sprigs of Herbs before unfolded into Leaves, and the youngest and tenderest Branches that are eatable, are called Asparagus.

ASPARAGUS [Ἀσπράγος, Gr. signifies a young Shoot putting forth], Asparagus, Sparagus, or Sperage, corruptly called Sparrowgrafs.

The Characters are,

The Flower is naked, having no Empalement, and is of the Bell-shaped Kind, composed of six Leaves, with an erect

Tube, but are spread open and reflexed at the Top. These are male and hermaphrodite, sometimes in different Plants, and at other Times on the same Stalks. The hermaphrodite Flowers have in their Center a roundish three cornered Germen, with a short Style crowned by a prominent Stigma; this is attended by six slender Stamina, crowned by round Summits, which are not so long as the Petals of the Flower. The Germen afterward becomes a round Berry having three Cells, in each of them is lodged one or two Seeds, which are smooth outward, but angular on their Inside. The male Flowers have six Stamina, but no Germen or Style, nor are succeeded by any Berries.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in Linnaeus's sixth Class, entitled *Hexandria Monogynia*, from the Flowers having six Stamina and one Germen. But it would come more properly into his twenty-first Class, entitled *Monœcia Monandria*, as the Plants have Flowers of two-Sexes.

The Species are,

1. *ASPARAGUS caule herbaceo erecto, foliis setaceis, stipulis paribus*. Flor. Suec. 272. Asparagus with an upright herbaceous Stalk, bristly Leaves, and equal Stipula. This is the *Asparagus sativa*. C. B. P. 489. Garden Asparagus.

2. *ASPARAGUS caule inermi herbaceo foliis teretibus longioribus fasciculatis*. Asparagus with a smooth herbaceous Stalk, and longer taper Leaves growing in Clusters. This is the *Asparagus maritimus crassiore folio*. C. B. P. 490. Maritime Asparagus with a thicker Leaf.

3. *ASPARAGUS foliis aciformibus pungentibus caule fruticoso inermi*. Sauv. Monsp. 45. Asparagus with prickly Leaves and a shrubby smooth Stalk. This is the *Asparagus foliis acutis*. C. B. P. 490. Asparagus with sharp pointed Leaves.

4. *ASPARAGUS aculeis solitariis ramis flexuosis foliis brevioribus fasciculatis*. Asparagus with single Spines, flexible Branches, and shorter Leaves growing in Clusters. This is the *Asparagus aculeatis spinis horridus*. C. B. P. Prickly Asparagus with horrid Spines.

5. *ASPARAGUS aculeis solitariis ramis reflexis retrofractisque, foliis fasciculatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 313. Asparagus with single Spines, reflexed Branches, and Leaves growing in Clusters. This is the *Asparagus Africanus tenuifolius, viminalibus virgis, foliis lariis ad instar ex uno puncto numerosis stellatim positis*. Pluk. Amal. 40. Tab. 375. Narrow leaved African Asparagus with slender Twigs, and many Leaves growing from a Point like those of the Larch Tree, and spread in Form of a Star.

6. *ASPARAGUS aphyllus spinis fasciculatis inæqualibus divergentibus*. Hort. Cliff. 122. Asparagus without Leaves, and unequal Spines growing in Clusters, which spread from each other. This is the *Asparagus aculeatus alter, tribus aut quatuor spinis ad eundem exortum*. C. B. P. 490. Another prickly Asparagus, with three or four Spines rising from the same Point.

7. *ASPARAGUS caule inermi ramis declinatis foliis setaceis*. Prod. Leyd. 29. Asparagus with a smooth Stalk, declining Branches, and bristly Leaves.

8. *ASPARAGUS aculeis solitariis caule erecto foliis fasciculatis, ramis filiformibus*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 313. Asparagus with single Spines, an upright Stalk, Leaves growing in Clusters, and very slender Branches.

9. *ASPARAGUS spinis lateralibus terminalibusque, ramis aggregatis foliis fasciculatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 314. Asparagus with Spines growing on the Sides and Ends of the Branches, which are in Bunches, and Leaves coming out in Clusters.

10. *ASPARAGUS foliis solitariis lineari lanceolatis caule flexuoso aculeis recurvis*. Flor. Zeyl. 124. Asparagus with single narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, a flexible Stalk, and recurved Spines. This is the *Asparagus aculeatus Zeylanicus maximus sarmentosus*. H. L. 62. The great prickly Asparagus of Ceylon, with bushy Stalks.

The first Sort is the common Asparagus, which is cultivated for the Use of the Table, and may have probably been brought by Culture to the Perfection it now is, from the wild Sort, which grows naturally in the Fens of Lincolnshire, where the Shoots are no larger than Straws; but if so, it must have been from very long Culture and good Management; for a Friend of mine, who

who procured some Seeds of the wild Sort, which he cultivated with great Care, in very rich Ground, yet could not bring the Roots to produce Shoots more than half the Size of the Garden Kind, which grew on the same Ground; but he always found the wild Sort came up a Week or ten Days earlier in the Spring, and the Shoots were exceeding sweet.

I have lately had some Doubt, whether the Sort of Asparagus which grows naturally in *England*, was the same with that mentioned by *Caspar Baubin*, because *Tournefort* and *Vaillant* both assert that they had cultivated that wild Sort in the Royal Garden at *Paris* several Years, and it had never altered, therefore I procured Specimens of that, which I find to be extremely different from the *English* Sort. The Leaves are much finer and shorter, and are produced in much larger Clusters; the Branches grow much closer together, and the Foot Stalks of the Flowers are longer, therefore I believe it to be a distinct Species from our wild Sort, which is undoubtedly the same as the Garden Asparagus.

The Asparagus is propagated by Seeds, in the procuring of which, there should be particular Care to get it from a Person of Skill, who may be depended upon for his Choice of the Shoots, and Integrity in supplying with his best Seeds. But where a Person is in Possession of some good Beds of Asparagus, it is much the best Way to save it himself; in order to which, a sufficient Number of the fairest Buds should be marked early in the Spring, and permitted to run up for Seeds; because those which run up after the Season for cutting the Asparagus is over, are generally so backward, as not to ripen the Seeds unless the Summer is warm, and the Autumn very favourable. In the Choice of the Buds to be left for Seeds, there must great Regard be had to their Size and Roundness, never leaving any that are inclinable to be flat, or that soon grow open headed, always choosing the roundest, and such as have the closest Tops. But as several of these produce only male Flowers which are barren, so a greater Number of Buds should be left, than might be necessary, if there could be a Certainty of their being all fruitful, but this never happens. When the Buds are left, it will be proper to thrust a Stake down by each, but there must be Care had in the doing of this, not to injure the Crown of the Root. These Stakes will not only serve as Marks to distinguish them from the others when they are all run up, but also to fasten the Shoots to, when they are advanced in Height, and put out lateral Branches; to prevent their being broken by Wind, which frequently happens where this is not observed; before the other Shoots are permitted to run up, after which there is little Danger of it, because they will then be screened by the other Stalks. Toward the End of *September* the Berries will be fully ripe, when the Stalks should be cut off, and the Berries striped into a Tub, in which they may remain three Weeks or a Month to sweat, by which Means the outer Husks will be rotten; then fill the Tub with Water, and with your Hands break all the Husks by squeezing them between your Hands. These Husks will all swim upon the Water, but the Seeds will sink to the Bottom; so that by pouring off the Water gently, the Husks will be carried along with it; and by putting fresh Water two or three Times, and stirring your Seed about, you will make it entirely clean: Then spread your Seed upon a Mat or Cloth, and expose it to the Sun and Air in dry Weather, until it is perfectly dry; when you may put it into a Bag, and hang it up in a dry Place till the Beginning of *February*; at which Time you must prepare a Bed of good rich Earth made very level, whereon you must sow your Seeds (but not too thick, which will cause your Plants to be small); then tread the Bed all over to bury your Seed in the Ground, and rake it over smooth.

In the following Summer, keep it diligently cleared from Weeds, which will greatly add to the Strength of your Plants; and toward the latter End of *October*, when the Haulm is quite withered, you may spread a little rotten Dung over the Surface of the Ground, about an Inch thick, which will preserve the young Buds from being hurt with the Frosts, &c.

The Spring following, your Plants will be fit to plant out for good (for I would never choose Plants of more than one Year's Growth, having very often experienced them to take much better than older, and to produce finer Roots): You must therefore prepare your Ground by trenching it well, burying therein a good Quantity of rotten Dung at the Bottom of each Trench; that it may lie at least six Inches below the Surface of the Ground; then level your whole Plot very exactly, taking out all large Stones: But this should not be done long before you intend to plant your Asparagus, in which you must be governed according to the Nature of your Soil or the Season; for if your Soil is dry and the Season forward, you may plant early in *March*; but in a very wet Soil, it is better to wait till the End of that Month, or the Beginning of *April*, which is about the Season that the Plants are beginning to shoot. I know many People have advised the planting of Asparagus at *Michaelmas*; but this I have experienced to be very wrong; for in two different Years I was obliged to transplant large Quantities at that Season, but I had better have thrown away the Plants, for upon Examination in the Spring, I found most of the Roots were grown mouldy, and decaying; and I am sure, not one in five of them succeeded, and those which did were so weak, as not to be worth their standing.

The Season being now come, you must with a narrow pronged Dung Fork, carefully fork up your Roots, shaking them out of the Earth, and separating them from each other; observing to lay their Heads even, for the more convenient planting them, which must be performed in this Manner:

Your Plot of Ground being leveled, you must begin at one Side thereof, ranging a Line very tight cross the Piece; by which you must throw out a Trench exactly straight, and about six Inches deep, so as not to turn up the Dung, into which you must lay your Roots, spreading them with your Fingers, and placing them upright against the Back of the Trench, that the Buds may stand forward, and be about two Inches below the Surface of the Ground, and at twelve Inches Distance from each other; then, with a Rake, draw the Earth into the Trench again, laying it very level, which will preserve the Roots in their right Position; then remove your Line a Foot farther back, and make another Trench in the like Manner, laying therein your Plants as before directed, and continuing the same Distance Row from Row; only observing between every four Rows, to leave a Distance of two Feet four Inches for an Alley to go between the Beds to cut the Asparagus, &c.

Your Plot of Ground being finished and leveled, you may sow thereon a small Crop of Onions, which will not hurt your Asparagus, and tread in your Seeds, raking your Ground level.

There are some Persons who plant the Seeds of Asparagus in the Place where the Roots are to remain, which is a very good Method, if it is performed with Care. The Way is this: After the Ground has been well trenched and dunged, they lay it level, and draw a Line cross the Ground (in the same Manner as is practised for planting of the young Plants); then with a Dibble make Holes at a Foot Distance, into each of which you must drop two Seeds, for Fear one should miscarry; these Holes should not be more than half an Inch deep; then cover the Seeds, by striking the Earth in upon it, and go on removing the Line a Foot back for another Row; and after four Rows are finished, leave a Space for an Alley between the Beds, if it is designed to stand for the natural Season of cutting; but if it is to be taken up for hot Beds, there may be six Rows planted in each Bed, and the Distance in the Rows need not be more than nine Inches. This should be performed by the Middle of *February*, because the Seeds lie long in the Ground; but if Onions are intended to be sown upon the Ground, that may be performed a Fortnight or three Weeks after, provided the Ground is not stirred so deep as to disturb the Asparagus Seeds, in raking the Onion Seed into the Ground.

As the Roots of Asparagus always send forth many long Fibres which run deep into the Ground, so when

the Seeds are sown where they are to remain, these Roots will not be broken or injured, as those must be which are transplanted; therefore they will shoot deeper into the Ground, and make much greater Progress, and the Fibres will push out on every Side, which will cause the Crown of the Root to be in the Center; whereas in transplanting, the Roots are made flat against the Side of the Trench.

When your Asparagus is come up, and the Onions have raised their Seed Leaves upright (which will be in a Month or six Weeks after planting), you must with a small Hoe cut up all the Weeds, and thin your Crop of Onions where they may have come up in Bunches: But this must be done carefully, and in dry Weather, that the Weeds may die as fast as they are cut up, being careful not to injure the young Shoots of Asparagus, as also to cut up the Onions which grow near the Shoots. This Work must be repeated about three Times, which, if well done, and the Season not too wet, will keep the Ground clear from Weeds until the Onions are fit to be pulled up, which is commonly *August*, and is known when their Greens fall down and begin to wither. When you have drawn off your Onions, you must clean your Ground well from Weeds, which will keep it clean till you earth the Beds; which must be done in *October*, when the Haulm begins to decay; for if you cut off the Haulm while green, the Roots will shoot fresh again, which will greatly weaken them. This young Haulm should be cut off with a Knife, leaving the Stems two or three Inches above Ground, which will be a Guide for you to distinguish the Beds from the Alleys; then with a Hoe clear off the Weeds into the Alleys, and dig up the Alleys, burying the Weeds in the Bottom, and throw the Earth upon the Beds, so that the Beds may be about five Inches above the Level of the Alleys: Then you may plant a Row of Coleworts in the Middle of the Alleys, but do not sow or plant any Thing upon the Beds, which would greatly weaken your Roots; nor would I ever advise the planting of Beans in the Alleys (as is the Practice of many); for it greatly damages the two Outside Rows of Asparagus. In this Manner it must remain till Spring, when you must hoe over the Beds to destroy all young Weeds; then rake them smooth, and observe all the succeeding Summer to keep them clear from Weeds, and in *October* dig up the Alleys again, as was before directed, earthing the Beds, &c.

The second Spring after planting, you may begin to cut some of your Asparagus, though it will be much better to stay until the third; therefore now you must fork up your Beds with a flat pronged Fork, made on Purpose, which is commonly called an Asparagus Fork: This must be done before the Buds shoot in the Spring, and with Care, lest you fork too deep, and bruise the Head of the Root; then rake the Beds over smooth, just before the Buds appear above Ground, which will destroy all young Weeds, and keep your Beds clean much longer than if left unraked, or done so soon as forked; and when your Buds appear about four or five Inches above Ground, you may then cut them, but it should be done sparingly, only taking the large Buds, and suffering the small to run up to strengthen the Roots; for the more you cut, the greater will be the Increase of Buds, but they will be smaller and the Roots sooner decay. When you cut a Bud, you must open the Ground with your Knife (which should be very narrow and long in the Blade, and filled with Teeth like a Saw) to see whether any more young Buds are coming up close by it, which might be either broken or bruised in cutting the other, then with your Knife saw it off about three Inches under Ground. This may appear a very troublesome Affair to People unacquainted with the practical Part, but those who are employed in cutting Asparagus, will perform a great deal of this Work in a short Time; but Care in doing it is absolutely necessary to be observed by all who cut Asparagus.

The Manner of dressing your Asparagus Beds is every Year the same as directed for the second, *viz.* keeping them from Weeds, digging the Alleys in *October*, and forking the Beds toward the End of *March*, &c. only

observe every other Year to lay some rotten Dung (from a Melon or Cucumber Bed) all over your Beds, burying some in the Alleys also, at the Time for digging them up. This will preserve the Ground in Heart to maintain your Roots in Vigour, and by this Management, a Plot of good Asparagus may be continued for ten or twelve Years in cutting, and will produce good Buds, especially if it is not cut too long each Season; for when it is not left to run up pretty early in *June*, the Roots will be greatly weakened, so the Buds will be smaller: Therefore, in those Families where Asparagus is required late in the Season, a few Beds should be set apart for that Purpose, which will be much better than to injure the whole Plantation, by cutting it too long.

I cannot help taking Notice of a common Error that has long prevailed with most People, which is, that of not dunging the Ground for Asparagus, believing that the Dung communicates a strong rank Taste to the Asparagus; which is a great Mistake, for the sweetest Asparagus is that which grows upon the richest Ground, and poor Ground occasions that rank Taste, so often complained of; the Sweetness of Asparagus being occasioned by Quickness of its Growth; which is always proportionable to the Goodness of the Ground, and the Warmth of the Seasons: But in order to prove this, I planted two Beds of Asparagus, upon Ground which had Dung laid a Foot thick; and these Beds were every Year dunged extremely thick, and the Asparagus produced from these Beds was much sweeter than any I could procure, though they were boiled together in the same Water.

The Quantity of Ground necessary to be planted with Asparagus, to supply a small Family, should be at least eight Rods, less than that will not do; for if you cannot cut one hundred at a Time, it will scarcely be worth while; for you must be obliged to keep it after it is cut two or three Days, to furnish enough for one Mess; but for a larger Family, sixteen Rods of Ground should be planted, which, if a good Crop, will furnish two or three hundred each Day in the Height of the Season.

But as there are several People who delight in having early Asparagus, which is become a very great Trade in the Kitchen Gardens near *London*, I shall give proper Directions for the obtaining it any Time in Winter.

You must first be provided with a Quantity of good Roots (either of your own raising, or purchased from such Gardeners as plant for Sale), that have been two or three Years planted out from the Seed Bed; and having fixed upon the Time you would willingly have your Asparagus fit to cut, about six Weeks before, you should prepare a Quantity of new Stable Horse Dung, which should be thrown in a Heap for a Week or more, to ferment, mixing some Sea Coal Ashes with it; then it should be turned over into a Heap, where it must lie another Week, when it will be fit for Use. Then dig out a Trench in the Ground where you intend to make the Bed, the Width of the Frames that are designed to cover it, and the Length in Proportion to the Quantity you intend to have (which if designed only to supply a small Family, three or four Lights at a Time will be sufficient): Then lay down your Dung into the Trench, working it very regularly, and beat it down very tight with a Fork, laying it at least three Feet in Thickness or more, when the Beds are made in *December*; then put your Earth thereon about six Inches thick, breaking the Clods and laying it level; and at one End, begin laying your Roots against a little Ridge of Earth, raised about four Inches high: Your Roots must be laid as close as possible one to the other, in Rows, with their Buds standing upright; and between every Row lay a small Quantity of fine Mould, observing to keep the Crown of the Roots exactly level. When you have finished laying your Bed with Roots, you must lay some stiff Earth up to the Roots, on the Outfides of the Bed, which are bare, to keep them from drying; and thrust two or three sharp pointed Sticks, about two Feet long, down between the Roots, in the Middle of the Bed, at a Distance from each other. The Use of these Sticks is to let you know what Temper of Heat

your Bed is in, which you may find by drawing up the Sticks, and feeling the lower Part; and if, after the Bed has been made a Week, you find it doth not heat, you may lay a little Straw or Litter round the Sides, or upon the Top, which will greatly help it; and if you find it very hot, so as to endanger scorching of the Roots, it will be advisable to let it remain wholly uncovered, and to thrust a large Stick into the Dung, on each Side of the Bed, in two or three Places, to make Holes for the great Steam of the Bed to pass off, which in a short Time will reduce the Bed to a moderate Heat.

After your Bed has been made a Fortnight, you must cover the Crowns of the Roots with fine Earth, about two Inches thick; and when the Buds appear above Ground through that Earth, you must again lay on a fresh Parcel, about three Inches thick; so that in the whole, it may be five Inches above the Crowns of the Roots, which will be sufficient.

Then you must make a Band of Straw (or long Litter), about four Inches thick, which you must fasten round the Sides of the Bed, that the upper Part may be level with the Surface of the Ground: This must be fastened with strait Sticks about two Feet long, sharpened at the Points, to run into the Bed; and upon this Band you must set your Frames, and put your Glasses thereon; but if, after your Bed hath been made three Weeks, you find the Heat decline, you must lay a good Lining of fresh hot Dung round the Sides of the Bed, which will add a fresh Heat thereto; and in bad Weather, as also every Night, keep the Glasses covered with Mats and Straw; but in the Day Time, let it be all taken off, especially whenever the Sun appears; which, shining through the Glasses, will give a good Colour to the Asparagus.

A Bed thus made, if it works kindly, will begin to produce Buds, for cutting, in about five Weeks, and will hold about three Weeks in cutting; which, if rightly planted with good Roots, will produce, in that Time, about three hundred Buds in each Light; so that, if you would continue your Asparagus until the Season of the Natural being produced, you must make a fresh Bed every three Weeks, until the Beginning of *March*, from the Season of your first Bed being made; for if your last Bed is made about a Week in *March*, it will last till the Season of natural Asparagus; and the last Beds will come a Fortnight sooner to cut than those made about *Christmas*; and the Buds will be larger, and better coloured, as they will then enjoy a greater Share of the Sun.

If you intend to follow this Method of forcing early Asparagus, you must keep planting every Year a Quantity, which you shall judge necessary (unless you intend to buy the Roots from some other Garden); the Quantity of Roots necessary to plant one Light, is commonly known by the Measure of the Ground where they grow; for in a good Crop, where few Roots are missing, one Rod of Ground will furnish enough for a Light; but this Calculation is made from the Ground planted with Roots, which are designed to be taken up after two or three Years Growth for forcing, in which there are six Rows in a Bed, at but ten Inches Distance, and the Plants eight or nine Inches asunder in the Rows, but where there is a greater Space between the Rows, and fewer Rows in a Bed, then there must be a greater Quantity of Ground allotted for each Light. Most of the Kitchen Gardeners about *London*, take up their Asparagus Roots after two Years Growth from planting; but where the Land is not very good, it will be better to let it have three Years Growth, for if the Roots are weak, the Buds of Asparagus will be very small, so not worth the Trouble of forcing. The best Ground for planting Asparagus, to have large Roots for hot Beds, is a low moist rich Soil; but for those that are to remain for a natural Produce, a middling Soil, neither too wet nor too dry; but a fresh sandy Loam, when well dunged, is preferable to any other.

The second Sort is mentioned to grow naturally in *Wales*, and also near *Bristol*, but this I have great Doubts about; for those who have mentioned it, say it

does not differ from the Garden Kind, which is only altered by Culture. But I have lately received Specimens of this, which were gathered near *Montpelier*, by which I am convinced that it is a different Species from that which grows in *Wales*, for the Leaves of the wild maritime Kind, are taper and thick, and are thinly placed on their Branches, nor do the Stalks branch out so much. Upon comparing these Specimens with one which I had dried some Years ago, which grew in the Garden at *Chelsea*, from Seeds which were sent me from *Gibraltar*, I found them to be the same; but those Plants were too tender to live abroad in this Country; for they were killed by a severe Frost the second Winter after they came up, though the Surface of the Ground was covered with Dung; and Mr. *Magnol*, of *Montpelier*, was of the Opinion that it was a different Species, for he says, the common wild Asparagus and this grew near each other in the Neighbourhood of *Montpelier*, and the young Shoots of the former were sweet, whereas those of the latter were bitter. The same has been confirmed to me by several Gentlemen, who have resided many Years at *Gibraltar* and *Minorca*, where the second Sort grows naturally in Plenty.

This Sort is propagated by Seeds in the same Manner as the Garden Kind, but must have a warmer Situation, and the Roots should be well covered in Winter, to prevent the Frost from penetrating of the Ground, which will destroy it.

The third Sort hath white crooked shrubby Stalks, which rise four or five Feet high, but have no Spines on them; the Leaves come out in Clusters from the same Point, like those of the Larch Tree; these are very short, and end in sharp Prickles, so that they are troublesome to handle. This Sort grows naturally in the South of *France*, *Spain*, and *Portugal*. It is propagated by Seeds as the former Sorts, but is too tender to live abroad in *England*, so the Roots should be planted in Pots, and sheltered in Winter.

The fourth Sort grows with shrubby Stalks, three or four Feet high, with very white Bark, and are armed with Thorns which are single, coming out just below each Tuft of Leaves. These Stalks continue several Years, and put out many Branches, which are garnished with narrow short Leaves. These continue green all the Winter, if the Plants are screened from severe Frost.

It is propagated by Seeds as the former, which may be procured from the *Mediterranean*, where it grows naturally; some of the Plants should be kept in Pots, that they may be sheltered in Winter, and the others may be planted in the full Ground in a warm Situation, and in hard Frosts covered, otherwise it will not live abroad in this Country.

The fifth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*. This hath very crooked irregular Stalks, which rise eight or ten Feet high, and are shrubby, putting out several Side Branches, which are weak. These are garnished with long narrow Leaves coming out in Clusters like those of the Larch Tree; under each of these Clusters is placed a single sharp Thorn. The Stalks continue several Years, and the Leaves keep green all the Year. This Sort is commonly propagated by parting of the Roots, because the Plants rarely produce Seeds in this Country, the best Time for this is in *April*. The Roots must be planted in Pots, and removed into the Green-house in the Autumn, for these Plants will not live abroad in *England*.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Spain*, *Portugal*, and *Sicily*, generally in rocky Places. This sends up many weak irregular Shoots, which have no Leaves, but instead thereof, are armed with short stiff Thorns, which come out four or five together from the same Point, and spread from each other every Way. The Flowers are small, of an herbaceous Colour; the Berries are larger than those of the common Sort, and are black when ripe. This is tender, so must be treated as the third Sort.

The seventh Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*. I received this from Dr. *Van Royen*, Professor of Botany at *Leyden*. This sends up from the Root several slender Stalks, which put out weak Branches, which decline

decline downward; these are closely garnished with bristly Leaves, like those of Garden Asparagus, which continue green through the Year. It hath not produced any Seeds in *England*, so is only propagated by parting of the Roots, as the fifth Sort, and the Plants should be treated in the same Manner.

The eighth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this sends up many weak Shoots growing in Clusters, which are armed with sharp Spines, both on the Side and Ends of the Shoots; the Leaves come out in small Clusters, which continue green all the Year. This doth not produce Seeds in *England*, so is propagated as the fifth Sort, and requires the same Treatment.

The tenth Sort sends out from the Root many weak climbing Branches which rise five or six Feet high, which are garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves coming out single; the Shoots are armed with short crooked Spines, which render it very troublesome to manage the Plants; for they are so closely set on, that it is difficult to handle the Branches. This is propagated by parting the Root; but the Plants must be placed in a moderate Stove, otherwise it will not thrive in this Country. It grows naturally in the Island of *Ceylon*.

These Plants are preserved in the Gardens of the Curious, where they add to the Variety; being not difficult to manage, where there is Conveniency to house them in Winter. They should have a Place among other exotic Plants.

ASPARAGUS SCANDENS. See *Medeola*.

ASPEN-TREE. See *Populus*.

ASPERIFOLIOUS Plants [*asperifolius*, of *asper*, rough, and *folium*, Lat. a Leaf] are such Plants as are rough leaved, having their Leaves placed alternately, or without any certain Order, on their Stalks: The Class of Plants so denominated by Mr. Ray, have a monopetalous Flower, cut or divided into five Parts; after every Flower there succeed commonly four Seeds. Of this Class are Bugloss, Borage, Comfrey, Hounds Tongue, &c.

ASPERUGO, Small Wild Bugloss.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, cut slightly at the Top into five equal Parts; the Flower is of one Leaf, with a short cylindrical Tube, but is cut at the Top into five small blunt Parts, which are closed at their Base: It hath five short Stamina, crowned by oblong Summits; in the Center there are four compressed Germen, supporting a short slender Style, crowned by a blunt Stigma. The Germen afterward become four oblong Seeds, enclosed in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, intitled *Pentandria Monogynia*; the Flower having five Stamina and one Style.

We know but one Species of this Genus, which is, ASPERUGO *Flor. Lapp.* 76. Small Wild Bugloss, Great Goose Grass, or German Madwort. This is the *Buglossum sylvestre caulibus procumbentibus*. C. B. P. 257. Wild Bugloss with trailing Stalks.

This is an annual Plant, which is found wild in some Parts of *England*, as near *Newmarket*, at *Boxley* in *Sussex*, and in *Holy Island*. It is preserved in the Botanick Gardens for Variety: It may be easily propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn; for if the Seeds are kept out of the Ground till Spring, they do not succeed so well. When the Plants come up, they require no other Culture but to keep them clear from Weeds, and in May they will flower: In June their Seeds will be perfected, which, if suffered to scatter, will grow again in Autumn; so that when this Plant is once brought into a Garden, it will maintain itself, provided it be allowed a Place.

ASPERULA, Woodroof.

This Plant grows wild in shady Woods in many Parts of *England*, and flowers in April or May, and is sometimes used in Medicine.

Dr. *Linnaeus* has joined to this Genus the *Gallium al-*

bum, *Gallium montanum*, and *Rubia cynanchica Saxatilis*. C. B. But as these grow wild in *England*, and are rarely admitted into Gardens, I shall pass them over with just mentioning them.

ASPHODELUS [*Ἀσφodelos*, Gr. by *Pliny* it is called *Hastula*, or *Baccillus Regius*, because when it flowers, the Stalk resembles a Royal Scepter; it is the same Herb which is called also *Antiricon*, with which, as *Lucian* feigns, the *Manes* or Ghosts are fed in *Pluto's* Dominions]. King's Spear.

The Characters are,

The Flower has no Empalement; it is of one Leaf, cut into six Parts, which spread open; at the Bottom is inserted a globular Nectarium, having six Valves; it hath six Awl-shaped Stamina, which are inserted in the Valves of the Nectarium, and are crowned by oblong Summits, which are prostrate, and turn upward; between the Nectarium is placed a globular Germen, supporting an Awl-shaped Style, crowned by a Club-like Stigma: The Empalement afterward becomes a fleshy globular Seed Vessel, having three Cells, which are filled with triangular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in *Linnaeus's* sixth Class, intitled *Hexandria Monogynia*; the Flower having six Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. ASPHODELUS *caule folioso, foliis triquetris fistulosis*. Hort. Cliff. 127. King's Spear with a leafy Stalk, and triangular fistular Leaves. This is the *Asphodelus luteus* & flore & radice. C. B. P. 28. King's Spear with a yellow Root and Flower,

2. ASPHODELUS *caule nudo ramoso foliis ensiformibus levibus*. King's Spear with a naked branching Stalk, and smooth Sword-shaped Leaves. This is the *Asphodelus albus ramosus mas*. C. B. P. Male branching Kingspear with white Flowers.

3. ASPHODELUS *caule nudo simplici foliis lineari-ensiformibus*. King's Spear with a single naked Stalk, and narrow Sword-shaped Leaves. This is the *Asphodelus albus non ramosus*. C. B. P. 28. White unbranched King's Spear.

4. ASPHODELUS *foliis ensiformibus carinatis scapo ramoso-patulo*. King's Spear with Sword-like, Keel-shaped Leaves, and a branching spreading Stalk. This is the *Asphodelus albus ramosus minor seu ramosus alter*. H. R. Par. Another smaller branching King's Spear with white Flowers.

5. ASPHODELUS *caule nudo foliis subulatis fistulosis radice annua*. King's Spear with a naked Stalk, fistular Awl-shaped Leaves, and an annual Root. This is the *Phalangium parvo flore ramosum foliis fistulosis annum*. H. L. Annual branching Spiderwort with a small Flower and fistular Leaves.

6. ASPHODELUS *foliis planis, caule ramoso, floribus sparsis*. King's Spear with plain Leaves, a branching Stalk, and Flowers placed thinly.

The first Sort is the yellow *Asphodel*, which is directed for Use in Medicine; this hath Roots composed of many thick fleshy Fibres, which are yellow, and are joined into a Head at the Top; from whence arise strong round single Stalks, near three Feet high, which are garnished their whole Length with long triangular Leaves, which are hollow, and of a Sea-green Colour; the upper Part of the Stalk is adorned half way with yellow Star-shaped Flowers, which begin toward the Bottom, and are followed by others above; so that on the same Spike, there is often a Succession of Flowers for a Month. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

There is a Variety of this with a larger Flower, mentioned in the Catalogue of the Royal Garden at *Paris*, by the Title of *Asphodelus spiralis luteus Italicus magno flore*, the Seeds of which I received from the Garden at *Pisa*, some Years ago; and the first Year of the Plants flowering in *Chelsea* Garden; the Flowers were larger, and the Spikes longer than those of the common Sort; but in two Years time, they were so like the common Sort as not to be distinguished from it, as were also the young Plants which were raised from the Seed saved at *Chelsea*, therefore it is only an accidental Variety.

The

The second Sort hath Roots composed of many thick fleshy Fibres; to each of which is fastened an oblong Tuber, as large as small Potatoes; the Leaves are long and flexible, having sharp Edges; these grow in irregular Clusters, from the Crown of the Root; between these come out the Stalks, which rise more than three Feet high, sending out several Side Branches, which are naked; the upper Part of these are adorned with many white Star-shaped Flowers, consisting of one Leaf cut into six Parts, each having a purple Line running lengthways on the Outside of each Segment. The Flowers grow in long Spikes, flowering gradually upward. They come out the Beginning of *June*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The third Sort hath Roots like the second, but the Leaves are longer and narrower; the Stalks of this are single, never putting out any Side Branches; the Flowers are of a purer white, and grow in longer Spikes. This flowers at the same Time with the former.

The fourth Sort hath Roots composed of smaller Fibres than the two last, nor are the Knobs at Bottom half so large; the Leaves are long, almost triangular, and hollow like the Keel of a Boat; the Stalks seldom rise above two Feet high, and divide into several spreading Branches; these are terminated by loose Spikes of white Flowers, which are smaller than those of the former. This flowers at the same Time with them, and produces Plenty of Seeds in the Autumn.

These three Sorts are undoubtedly different Species; for I have several Years propagated them by Seeds, and have never yet found either of them to vary.

The fifth Sort is an annual Plant; the Roots of this are composed of many fleshy Fibres, which are yellow; the Leaves are spread out from the Crown of the Root, close to the Ground, in a large Cluster; these are convex on their under Side, but plain above, and hollow like a Pipe; the Flower Stalks rise immediately from the Root, and grow about two Feet high, dividing into three or four Branches upward, which are adorned with white starry Flowers, with purple Lines on the Outside. These flower in *July* and *August*, and their Seeds ripen in *October*, soon after which the Plants decay. It grows naturally in the South of *France*, *Spain*, and *Italy*: I lately received Seeds of this Sort from *Florence*, by the following Title, *Asphodelus Apulus albus ramosus minor foliis junceis*.

The first Sort grows naturally in many of the Islands of the *Airchipelago*, and also in *Sicily*. The second, third, and fourth Sorts grow naturally in *Portugal*, *Spain*, and *Italy*; the third Sort is not quite so hardy as either of the other, so in very severe Frost is sometimes killed, unless the Roots are covered in Winter.

The yellow Sort multiplies very fast by Roots, and will soon overspread a large Border, if suffered to remain unremoved, or the Side Roots are not taken off; but the other Sorts are not so productive of Shoots from their Sides, and are much better kept within Bounds.

The second and third Sorts do not increase very fast by their Roots, nor should they be often transplanted, for that will weaken them, so that their Flower Stems will not rise so tall, or produce so many Flowers, as when they are left undisturbed for some Years; therefore the best way is to propagate these by Seeds. The fourth Sort will increase much faster by Roots; and the Seeds of this when permitted to scatter, will grow, and furnish Plenty of Plants.

These four Sorts of Asphodel are very pretty Ornaments for a Flower Garden, and, requiring very little Trouble to cultivate them, are rendered more acceptable. They may be all propagated by Seeds, which should be sown soon after they are ripe, on a warm Border of light fresh Earth: In the Spring the Plants will appear, when you should carefully clear them from Weeds, and in dry Weather they must be frequently watered: If this be duly observed, the Plants will have acquired Strength enough to be transplanted by the *Michaelmas* following; at which Time you must prepare a Bed of fresh Earth in the Flower Nursery, into which you should plant the Roots, at about six Inches Distance every Way; observing to plant them so low, as that the Top

of the Roots may be three or four Inches under the Surface of the Bed; and some old Tan, or Dung, should be spread over the Surface of the Ground, to keep out the Frost: In this Bed they may remain one Year, during which Time they should be kept clear from Weeds. In this Time, the Roots having acquired Strength enough to produce Flowers the following Year, they should, at *Michaelmas*, when their Leaves are decayed, be carefully taken up, and transplanted into the Flower Garden, observing to place them in the Middle of the Borders, amongst other hardy kinds of Flowers, where being properly intermixed, they will make an agreeable Variety, and continue a long Time in Flower.

The fifth Sort is annual, so is only propagated by Seeds; these should be sown in the Autumn, when they will more certainly grow than those sown in the Spring: when the Plants are up, they will require no other Trouble but to keep them clean from Weeds, until they have put out four or five Leaves, when they should be carefully removed to the Places where they are to remain for good. If the Seeds of this Plant are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up without Care, and those which are not removed, will be the strongest Plants, and produce a greater Number of Flowers.

The sixth Sort was raised from Seeds in the *Chelsea* Garden, *Anno* 1751, where it produced Flowers the following Year. The Seeds came from the *Cape of Good Hope*, where this Plant naturally grows.

The Roots of this Plant are composed of many Tubers, or Fangs, each about the Size of a little Finger, toward the upper Part, where they are largest, and diminish gradually downward to the Size of a small Straw. These are joined together at the Crown (like the Roots of Asparagus), where the Buds are formed; from whence the Leaves are produced, which are generally seven or eight in Number, coming out without any Order. These are nine or ten Inches in Length, and an Inch and half broad in the Middle, lessening gradually to both Ends. They are smooth, and of a glaucous or Sea-green Colour. From the Center of the Root arises the Flower Stem, which grows about two Feet and a Half high, and divides into several Branches, having a few narrow Leaves, generally one being placed at every Division of the Branch. The Flowers are produced thinly on the Branches, forming a loose Spike, or Thyrsus. These are white, and consist of one Leaf, which is deeply cut into six Parts. In the Center is placed the Germen, supporting the Pointal, attended by six Stamina, which are inserted in the Valves of the Nectarium, and are alternately short. The Germen becomes a roundish Seed Vessel, opening in three Cells, which are filled with triangular Seeds.

I do not find this Plant mentioned in any Botanick Books, although it is very likely to have been formerly in the *Dutch* Gardens; there having been some Paintings of the Plant in several Flower Pieces, which are supposed to have been done upwards of sixty Years. However, it has been lost for some Years in *Europe*, and has been lately recovered from Seeds, which were sent from the *Cape of Good Hope*, to *England* and *Holland*. The first Seeds which I received from thence, was the latter End of the Year 1750, which were sown in *October*, and, in *March* following, the Plants came up, and made considerable Progress that Summer; and the following Spring, 1752, produced Flowers, and perfected their Seeds; since which Time I have received many Seeds of this Plant from the *Cape of Good Hope* in several Parcels; so that we may suppose it to be pretty common there. There is no certain Season of this Plant flowering; for the first Year it flowered in *May*, and since then it has flowered in *August* and *September*; and when the Plants are kept in Warmth, they sometimes flower in Winter. When the Flowers are full blown, they make a pretty Variety among other exotick Plants; but, unless the Season is dry and favourable, those Plants, which are exposed to the open Air, do not open their Flowers kindly.

This Plant is too tender to live through the Winter in the open Air in *England*, so must be kept in Pots; and housed in Winter, or placed under a hot Bed Frame,

where the Frost is kept out by Covering; in which Management, the Plants will thrive better than in a common Green-house. In Winter these Plants must have little Wet, for much Moisture, at that Season, is apt to rot their Roots. It is propagated by Seeds, for the Roots do not increase in England.

ASPLENIUM, or Ceterach [is so called from a privative, and σπλήν the Spleen, because good against Diseases of the Spleen: It is also called *Scolopendria*, because the Leaves of this Plant, by their Figure, resemble the Body and Feet of this Animal. The Name Ceterach is Arabic], Spleenwort or Miltwaste.

The Characters are,

The Leaves are like those of the Polypody, but less, and pretty round, notched toward the Side; downy, having a squamous Dust, in which, by the Help of a Microscope, membranous Capsulæ, or Seed Pods, lying close to one another, are perceived, every one furnished with a little round Rope, which by its Construction opening the Fruit into two Parts, pours forth certain very small Seeds: The Root is fibrous. This Plant thrives in stony Places, as in Walls, &c.

This Plant is of the Fern Kind, and grows upon old moist shady Walls in divers Parts of England; but is never cultivated in Gardens. There are several Species of this Plant in America, but they have not been cultivated in Gardens.

ASTER [*ἄστρον*, Gr. a Star; so called because the Flower is radiated with little Leaves after the manner of a Star, according to *Dioscorides*], Starwort.

The Characters are,

It hath a compound Flower, composed of several female and hermaphrodite Flowers, which are included in one common scaly Empalement; the Rays or Border of the Flower is composed of several female Flowers, whose upper Parts are stretched out on one Side like a Tongue, and are indented in three Parts at the End; the hermaphrodite Flowers form the Disk or Middle; these are Funnel-shaped, and divided at the Top into five Parts, which spread open, and have each five short slender Stamina, crowned with cylindrical Summits; in the Bottom is placed a crowned Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a bifid Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes an oblong Seed, crowned with Down: The female Flowers have a Germen supporting a slender Style, crowned by two oblong Stigma, which turn backward. These have no Stamina, but in other Respects are like the hermaphrodite Flowers.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in *Linnaeus's* nineteenth Class, intitled *Syngenesia Polygamia superflua*, from the same Flower having female and hermaphrodite Florets included in the same Empalement.

The Species are,

1. *ASTER foliis lanceolatis hirtis, radicalibus obtusis, caule simplicissimo unifloro.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 872. Starwort with hairy Spear-shaped Leaves, those near the Root blunt, and a single Stalk, having one Flower. This is the *Aster montanus cæruleus magno flore foliis oblongis.* *C. B. P.* 267. Blue Mountain Starwort with a large Flower, and oblong Leaves.

2. *ASTER foliis lanceolatis obtusis scabris trinervis integris, pedunculis nudiusculis corymbosis squamis calycinis obtusis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 873. Starwort with rough blunt Spear-shaped Leaves, which are entire, having three Veins, naked Foot Stalks in a Corymbus, and blunt Scales to the Empalement. This is the *Aster atticus cæruleus vulgaris.* *C. B. P.* 267. Common Attick Starwort, vulgarly called Italian Starwort.

3. *ASTER foliis lanceolatis integerrimis carnosiss glabris ramis inæquatis, floribus corymbosis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 872. Starwort with smooth fleshy Spear-shaped Leaves, which are entire, unequal Branches, and Flowers in a Corymbus. This is the *Aster maritimus Tripolium dictus.* *Raij. Hist.* 270. Sea Starwort called Tripolium.

4. *ASTER foliis linearibus acutis integerrimis, caule corymbofo ramosissimo.* *Hort. Cliff.* 408. Starwort with narrow pointed Leaves, which are entire, and a very branchy Stalk growing in a Corymbus. This is the *Aster tripolii flore angustissimo & tenuissimo folio.* *Mor.*

Hist. 3. 121. Starwort with a Flower of Tripolium, and a very narrow thin Leaf.

5. *ASTER foliis lanceolatis alternis integerrimis semia-plexicaulibus, floribus terminalibus.* *Hort. Cliff.* 408. Starwort with entire Spear-shaped Leaves, growing alternate, and half embracing the Stalks, which are terminated by Flowers. This is the *Aster novæ Angliæ altissimus hirsutus floribus amplis purpureo-violaceis.* *Par. bat.* 98. Tallest hairy New England Starwort with large purple Violet Flowers.

6. *ASTER foliis cordato-lanceolatis undulatis floribus racemosis adscendentibus.* *Hort. Cliff.* 408. Starwort with Heart Spear-shaped waved Leaves, and Flowers growing in ascending Spikes. This is the *Aster Novæ Angliæ purpureus Virgæ aureæ facie & foliis undulatis.* *Par. bat.* 96. Purple New England Starwort with the Appearance of Golden Rod, and waved Leaves.

7. *ASTER foliis semia-plexicaulibus lanceolatis serratis scabris, pedunculis alternis subunifloris calycibus discum superantibus.* *Hort. Cliff.* 408. Starwort with rough sawed Spear-shaped Leaves, half embracing the Stalks, Foot Stalks growing alternate, with a single Flower, whose Empalement is higher than the Disk. This is the *Aster Americanus latifolius puniceis caulibus.* *H. L.* 649. Broad leaved American Starwort with purplish Stalks.

8. *ASTER floribus ovatis disco radiis longiore.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 877. Starwort with oval Flowers, whose Disk is longer than the Rays. This is the *Aster ericoides Meliloti agricæ umbone.* *Hort. Elth.* 40. Starwort like Heath, and the Disk of the Flower like Wild Melilot.

9. *ASTER foliis lanceolatis subserratis sessilibus caule paniculato ramulis unifloris solitariis calycibus squarrosis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 408. Starwort with Spear-shaped Leaves, somewhat jagged, and growing close to the Stalk, which is loose and spiked, and Branches having a single Flower with a rough Empalement. This is the *Aster Novæ Belgicæ latifolius umbellatus floribus dilutè violaceis.* *H. L.* 66. Broad leaved umbellated Starwort of New Holland, with pale Violet Flowers.

10. *ASTER foliis lanceolato-linearibus subcarnosis integerrimis planis floribus corymbosis fastigiatis pedunculis foliolosis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 874. Starwort with narrow Spear-shaped fleshy Leaves which are plain and entire, Flowers gathered into a Corymbus, and leafy Foot Stalks. This is the *Aster Tripolii flore.* *C. B. P.* 267. Starwort with the Tripolium Flower.

11. *ASTER caule simplicissimo foliis ovatis sessilibus integerrimis racemo terminali.* *Flor. Virg.* 178. Starwort with single Stalks, oval entire Leaves growing close to Stalks, which end in a loose Spike.

12. *ASTER caule paniculato pedunculis racemosis pedicellis foliosis foliolis linearibus integerrimis.* *Flor. Virg.* 100. Starwort with a spiked Stalk, branching Foot Stalks, and the smaller Foot Stalks which are leafy, garnished with small narrow entire Leaves. This is the *Aster ericoides dumosus.* *Hort. Elth.* 40. Bushy Heath like Starwort.

13. *ASTER foliis cordatis serratis petiolatis, caule paniculato.* *Hort. Cliff.* 408. Starwort with sawed Heart-shaped Leaves, having Foot Stalks, and a loose spiked Stalk. This is the *Aster latifolius autumnalis.* *Cornut. Canad.* 64. Broad leaved autumnal Starwort.

14. *ASTER foliis lanceolato-linearibus medio serratis pedunculis foliosis caule racemoso calycibus erectis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 408. Starwort with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, sawed in the Middle, leafy Foot Stalks, branching Stalks, and upright Flower Cups. This is the *Aster Americanus Belvidere foliis floribus ex cæruleo albicantibus spicis prælongis.* *Pluk. Phyt. tab.* 78. f. 5. American Starwort with Leaves like Summer Cypress, and bluish white Flowers growing in very long Spikes.

15. *ASTER caule corymbofo foliis lanceolatis reflexis, floribus solitariis, calycibus patulis.* *Flor. Leyd.* 168. Starwort with a corymbous Stalk, Spear-shaped reflected Leaves, and single Flowers with spreading Empalements. This is the *Aster Virginianus pyramidatus Hyssopi foliis asperis calycis squamulis foliaceis.* *Mart. Cent.* 19. Pyramidal Virginia Starwort with rough Hyssop Leaves, and leafy Scales to the Empalement.

16. *ASTER foliis lanceolatis scabris integris, caule ramoso, pedunculis foliosis, calycibus obtusis.* Starwort with rough

rough Spear-shaped entire Leaves, a branching Stalk, leafy Foot Stalks, and blunt Empalements. This is supposed to be the *Aster Atticus Alpinus alter*. C. B. P. 267. Another *Attick* Starwort of the *Alps*.

17. *ASTER foliis oblongo-lanceolatis acutis serratis caule ramoso floribus terminalibus calycibus linearibus erectis*. Starwort with oblong Spear-shaped pointed Leaves, which are sawed, a branching Stalk, terminated by Flowers, whose Empalements are very narrow, and erect. This is the *Aster Persicæ foliis serratis glabris, floribus sparsis pallide cæruleis*. Dillen. Cat. Oxon. i. e. Starwort with smooth jagged Leaves, growing scatteringly like those of the Peach Tree, and pale blue Flowers.

18. *ASTER foliis oblongis acutis basi latioribus semiamplexicaulibus, caule ramoso floribus terminalibus plerumque solitariis*. Starwort with oblong pointed Leaves, which are broader at their Base, and half embrace the Stalks, which are branchy, and terminated with Flowers, for the most Part singly. This is the *Aster cæruleus serotinus fruticescens Tradescanti*. Raii Hist. 269. Late blue shrubby Starwort of *John Tradescant*, commonly called *Michaelmas Daisy*.

19. *ASTER caule erecto hirsuto foliis oblongis acutis scabris acutè dentatis semiamplexicaulibus floribus corymbosis, calycibus hirsutis erectis*. Starwort with a hairy upright Stalk, oblong pointed rough Leaves sharply indented, half embracing the Stalks, and Flowers in a Corymbus with hairy erect Empalements. This is the *Aster Pyrenaicus precox flore cæruleo majori*. H. R. Par. Early *Pyrenean* Starwort with a large blue Flower.

20. *ASTER caule altissimo hirsuto simplicissimo foliis oblongis acutis basi latioribus semiamplexicaulibus floribus tribus sessilibus terminalibus*. Starwort with a very tall hairy unbranched Stalk, oblong pointed Leaves, which are broader at the Base, and half embrace the Stalks, which are terminated by three Flowers sitting very close.

21. *ASTER caule ramocissimo patulo, foliis lineari-lanceolatis rigidis, floribus seriatim positis pedunculis foliosis*. Starwort with a very branching spreading Stalk, narrow Spear-shaped stiff Leaves, Flowers placed one above another, and leafy Foot Stalks.

22. *ASTER foliis lanceolatis acutis scabris, caule simplici floribus umbellatis terminalibus*. Starwort with rough pointed Spear-shaped Leaves, and a single Stalk, terminated by Flowers, growing in an Umbel.

23. *ASTER foliis nervosis lanceolatis acutis linearibus, caule simplici floribus terminalibus quasi umbellatim dispositis*. Starwort with narrow Spear-shaped pointed nervous Leaves, and a single Stalk, terminated by Flowers growing almost in an Umbel.

24. *ASTER foliis inferioribus ovatis basi semiamplexicaulibus, superioribus lanceolatis parvis caule paniculato ramis unifloris pedunculis foliosis*. Starwort with the lower Leaves oval, whose Base half embraces the Stalks, the upper Leaves small and Spear-shaped, a Stalk terminated by a loose Spike, with a single Flower on each Branch, and a leafy Foot Stalk.

25. *ASTER floribus terminalibus solitariis foliis linearibus alternis*. Flor. Virg. 98. Starwort with single Flowers at the Ends of the Branches, and very narrow Leaves placed alternately.

26. *ASTER foliis lineari-lanceolatis acutis sessilibus caule paniculato, ramis unifloris pedunculis foliosis linearibus*. Starwort with narrow, pointed Spear-shaped Leaves, growing close to the Stalks, which end in loose Spikes, and Branches ending with a single Flower, whose Foot Stalks have narrow Leaves.

27. *ASTER foliis lineari-lanceolatis glabris trinerviis floribus corymbosis terminalibus*. Starwort with smooth, narrow, Spear-shaped Leaves, with three Veins, and Flowers in a Corymbus, which terminate the Stalks. This is the *Aster latifolius Tripolii flore*. H. R. Par. Broad leaved Starwort with the *Tripolium* Flower.

28. *ASTER foliis linearibus integerrimis caule paniculato*. Hort. Cliff. 408. Starwort with very narrow Leaves, which are entire, and a loose Spike of Flowers. This is the *Aster Novæ Angliæ linariæ foliis Chamæmeli flore*. Par. Bat. Prod. 95. *New England* Starwort with *Toad-flax* Leaves, and a *Chamomile* Flower.

29. *ASTER foliis lanceolatis sessilibus integerrimis caule paniculato pedunculis foliosis*. Starwort with Spear-shaped Leaves which are entire, adhering to the Stalk, which is terminated by a loose Spike of Flowers; with leafy Foot Stalks. This is the *Aster Novæ Belgiæ latifolius paniculatus floribus saturate violaceis*. H. L. Broad leaved Starwort of *New Holland*, with deep violet Flowers growing in loose Spikes.

30. *ASTER foliis lanceolatis lateribus inferiorum crenatis, radice annua, caule Corymboso pedunculis nudis*. Hort. Cliff. 409. Starwort with Spear-shaped Leaves, the Sides of the lower Leaves jagged, an annual Root, and and Stalks ending with a Corymbus of Flowers, with naked Foot Stalks. This is the *Aster ramosus annuus Canadensis*. Mor. Hist. Annual branching *Canada* Starwort.

31. *ASTER caule ramoso scabro perenni, foliis ovatis oppositis pedunculis nudis unifloris*. Fig. Pl. Tab. 76. Starwort with a rough perennial branching Stalk, oval Leaves growing opposite, and naked Foot Stalks with one Flower.

32. *ASTER foliis linearibus fasciculatis punctatis, pedunculis unifloris nudis, caule fruticoso rugoso*. Hort. Cliff. 409. Starwort with narrow pointed Leaves growing in Clusters, naked Foot Stalks with one Flower, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Aster Africanus frutescens foliis angustis & plerumque conjunctis*. Hort. Amst. 2. p. 53. Shrubby *African* Starwort with narrow Leaves, for the most part joined together.

33. *ASTER foliis ovatis angulatis dentatis, petiolatis calycibus terminalibus patentibus foliosis*. Hort. Cliff. 407. Starwort with oval angular indented Leaves, and the Empalements terminated by spreading Leaves. This is the *Aster Chenopodii folio annuus, flore ingenti specioso*. Hort. Elib. 38. Annual Starwort with a Goose Foot Leaf, and a large beautiful Flower, commonly called *China Aster*, or *Queen Marguerette*.

34. *ASTER foliis pinnatis*. Hort. Cliff. 407. Starwort with winged Leaves. This is the *Aster Americanus foliis pinnatis & serratis floribus aurantiis*. Houst. Mss. *American* Starwort with winged and sawed Leaves, and an orange-coloured Flower.

35. *ASTER hirsutus foliis lanceolatis semiamplexicaulibus floribus quasi umbellatim dispositis*. Hairy Starwort with Spear-shaped Leaves, half embracing the Stalks, and Flowers growing almost in an Umbel. This is the *Aster Carolinianus pilosus Conyzæ cæruleæ foliis, floribus luteis umbellatim dispositis*. Fig. Pl. Tab. 57. f. 1. Hairy *Carolina* Starwort with Leaves like blue Fleabane, and yellow Flowers disposed in an Umbel.

36. *ASTER foliis ovatis dentatis caule procumbente, pedunculis nudis axillaribus unifloris*. Starwort with oval indented Leaves, a trailing Stalk, and naked Foot Stalks proceeding from the Side with a single Flower. This is the *Aster Americanus procumbens Bellidis minoris facie*. Houst. Mss. Trailing *American* Starwort, with the Appearance of the lesser Daisy.

37. *ASTER caule fruticoso, ramis unifloris, foliis ovato-lanceolatis recurvis serrato ciliatis*. Lin. Sp. Pl. 877. Starwort with a shrubby Stalk, Branches with a single Flower, and oval, Spear-shaped, recurved Leaves, jagged at their Edges. This is the *Aster Africanus frutescens splendentibus parvis reflexis foliis*. Hort. Amst. 2. p. 55. Shrubby *African* Starwort with small reflexed shining Leaves.

The first Sort grows naturally upon the *Alps*, where it seldom rises more than six Inches high, and when transplanted into a Garden, not above nine Inches. It sends up a single Stalk from the Root, which is thinly garnished with oblong Leaves; at the Top of the Stalk is one large blue Flower, somewhat like those of the *Italian* Starwort. This flowers in *June*; the Root is perennial, but must be planted in a shady Situation, and a moist Soil. It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn.

The second Sort is the *Italian* Starwort, which was some Years past more common in the Gardens than at present; for since the great Variety of *American* Starworts have been introduced into *England*, this Sort hath not been

been so much cultivated, though it is by no means inferior to the best of them, and, in some respects, preferable to most of them; for it is not so subject to creep by the Root, as many of the *American* Sorts do, whereby they often become troublesome in small Gardens, nor do the Stalks require supporting as they do, for these seldom grow more than two Feet high, and the Stalks are very strong, so are very rarely broken by the Wind. These grow in large Clusters from the Root, and each of them branch at the Top into eight or ten Foot Stalks, each of which is terminated by a single large Flower, having blue Rays, with a yellow Disk. It flowers in *October*, and, in mild Seasons, will often continue till the Middle of *November*, during which Time they are very ornamental Plants in a Garden. This Sort is propagated by parting of the Roots, the best Time for this Work is soon after they are out of Flower, for those which are removed in the Spring will not flower so strong the succeeding Summer. These Roots should not be removed oftener than every third Year, where they are expected to produce many Flowers.

This Plant grows naturally in the Vallies of *Italy*, *Sicily*, and *Narbonne*, and is generally supposed to be the *Amellus* mentioned by *Virgil* in his fourth Georgick, to grow in the Pastures; and the Leaves and Stalks being rough and bitter, the Cattle seldom browse upon it, so that whenever there are any of these Roots in the Fields, they send up a thick Tuft of Stalks, which, being left after the Grass is eaten bare, these being full of Flowers, make a fine Appearance, and therefore might engage the Poet's Attention.

The third Sort grows naturally in Salt Marshes, which are flowed by the Tides, and is seldom admitted into Gardens. It flowers in *July* and *August*.

The fourth Sort is a Native in *North America*, but has been many Years in the *English* Gardens. It sends up many strong Shoots from the Root every Spring, which rise between four and five Feet high, which are garnished with oblong Leaves, placed alternately, and half embrace the Stalk with their Base; from the main Stalks, many Side Branches are put out, for near half their Length, these are garnished with smaller Leaves, which diminish in their Size to the Top, where there is a single Flower, terminating the Stalk, of a blue Colour. This flowers in *August* and *September*; it is easily propagated by parting of the Roots, soon after the Flowers are past, and will thrive in almost any Soil or Situation.

The fifth Sort sends up many Stalks from the Root, which rise five Feet high; these are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves which are entire, and half embrace the Stalks, which are terminated by large purple Violet Flowers, growing in a loose Panicle: It flowers in *August*, and is very hardy, so may be planted in any Soil or Situation, and is propagated by parting the Roots.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *North America*. This hath broad Heart-shaped waved Leaves at the Bottom, the Stalks rise between two and three Feet high, which send out small Side Branches, upon which the Flowers come out in loose Spikes, which are of a very pale blue Colour, inclining to white. This flowers in the same Season as the former, and may be propagated in the same Manner.

The seventh Sort sends up several strong Stalks, upward of two Feet high, which are of a purple Colour, and are garnished with Spear-shaped smooth Leaves, whose Base embraces the Stalks half round; the Flowers grow upon single Foot Stalks, forming a Corymbus at the Top, and are of a pale blue Colour; these appear the latter End of *September*. This comes from *North America*, and may be propagated in the same Way as the former.

The eighth Sort rises with slender Stalks, upward of three Feet high; these send out many weak Branches on every Side, which are garnished with very small Leaves; the Flowers come out on short Foot Stalks, on every Side of the Branches, which are small, with white Rays and a yellow Disk. These appear in *November*, and often continue Part of *December*. This comes from the

same Country with the former, and may be propagated as is before directed for them.

The ninth Sort rises near four Feet high, having broad Leaves at the Bottom, which diminish gradually to the Top; the Flowers are produced in a loose Kind of Umbel at the Top of the Stalks, which are of a pale blue Colour; these appear the latter Part of *August*. This is hardy, and may be propagated as the former.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in the South of *France* and *Italy*; the Stalks of this divide into a great Number of Branches, which divide again toward the Top into several smaller; these are fully garnished with very narrow Leaves their whole Length; the Flowers grow in large Clusters at the Top, forming a Sort of Corymbus; they are of a pale bluish Colour, and appear the Beginning of *August*. This is hardy, and may be propagated by parting of the Roots, as the former.

The eleventh Sort rises four Feet high, with a single Stalk, and oval Leaves growing close to the Stalks, which are terminated by slender loose Spikes of pale blue Flowers, which appear about *Michaelmas*. This grows naturally in *North America*, and is propagated as the Sorts above-mentioned.

The twelfth Sort sends up slender Stalks three Feet high, which send out slender Side Branches most of their Length, so as to form a thick Bush; these are garnished with very narrow Leaves their whole Length, and are terminated by single Flowers.

The thirteenth Sort grows about two Feet high, having slender Stalks, which are garnished with oblong pointed Heart-shaped Leaves, which are sharply sawed on their Edges; the upper Part of the Stalks is divided into several small Branches, which are terminated by white Flowers growing in loose Panicles. This flowers in *September*, and may be propagated as the former.

The fourteenth Sort sends up Stalks five Feet high, which put out many slender Side Branches, which are garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, and are terminated by Spikes of small white Flowers, which appear the End of *October*. This Sort spreads greatly at the Root, so is apt to over-run the Borders.

The fifteenth Sort hath narrow oblong hairy Leaves at the Bottom; the Stalks rise three Feet high, which are garnished with small narrow rough Leaves which turn backward; the Stalks send out many Side Branches, each being terminated by a single large blue Flower. This Sort flowers the End of *October*, and continues most Part of *November*, when it makes a fine Appearance. It doth not multiply fast by its Roots, but may be propagated in Plenty, by Cuttings made from the young Shoots in *May*, which if planted in a Bed of light Earth, and shaded from the Sun, will take Root, and these will flower the same Year. It is commonly called by the Gardeners *Catesby's* Starwort, from Mr. *Catesby*, who brought it from *Virginia*.

The sixteenth Sort sends up several Stalks a Foot and a Half high, which are garnished with rough Spear-shaped Leaves, sending out many Side Branches which diverge from the Stalk every Way; these are terminated for the most Part by one large blue Flower, somewhat like those of the *Italian* Starwort, but paler and comes earlier to flower. It grows naturally on the *Alps*, and is propagated by parting of the Root.

The seventeenth Sort rises to the Height of five Feet, with branching Stalks, which are garnished with oblong Spear-shaped Leaves, which are sawed on their Edges. Each of the Side Branches are divided at the Top into several Foot Stalks, which are terminated by large pale blue Flowers, and are in Beauty in *October*. This is propagated by parting the Roots, as the Sorts before-mentioned. It grows naturally in *North America*.

The eighteenth Sort was brought from *Virginia* many Years ago, by Mr. *John Tradescant*, who was a great Collector of Rarities; and from his Garden it was soon dispersed, and became common. It is generally known by the Title of *Michaelmas* Daisy, from its flowering about old *Michaelmas* Day. The Stalks of this Sort are numerous, and rise about three Feet high, being fully garnished with oblong Leaves ending in a Point, whose

whose Base half embraces the Stalks. These shoot out many lateral Branches, which are terminated by pretty large Flowers, which are of a very pale bluish Colour, tending to white. The Roots of this multiply very fast, and the Seeds often are blown about, so that it propagates so much as often to be troublesome; it will thrive in any Situation.

The nineteenth Sort sends up several strong hairy Stalks, which rise a Foot and a Half high, having many oblong rough Leaves ending in a Point, whose Base half embraces the Stalks, which divide into many small Branches at the Top, forming a Kind of Corymbus, each being terminated by one large blue Flower, having a very hairy Empalement. This flowers the latter End of *July*. It grows naturally on the *Alps*, so is very hardy, but should have a moist Soil and a shady Situation. It is propagated by parting of the Roots.

The twentieth Sort rises with strong hairy Stalks, to the Height of eight or nine Feet, which are upright, unbranched, and garnished with oblong hairy Leaves ending in a Point, and their Base half surrounds the Stalks, which are for the most Part terminated by three large purple Flowers inclining to red, and sit close to the Top of the Stalk, surrounded by a few narrow Leaves. This Sort flowers in *November*. It came from *Philadelphia*, where it naturally grows, and is propagated by parting of the Roots; it delights in a moist Soil.

The twenty-first Sort hath slender purplish Stalks, which rise about three Feet high, sending out many Side Branches almost their whole Length, which spread horizontally, and are garnished with narrow small Spear-shaped Leaves; the Flowers are produced in a Sort of loose Spike, growing one above another on each Side the Stalk. These are small, and of a pale purplish Colour, and appear in *November*. It grows naturally in *North America*, and is easily propagated by parting the Roots.

The twenty-second Sort I received from *Philadelphia*, where it grows naturally. This sends up stiff chaneled Stalks about two Feet high, which are garnished with rough Spear-shaped Leaves ending in a Point, which are placed alternately on every Side the Stalks; the Flowers are white, and grow in a Sort of Umbel at the Top of the Stalks. It flowers in the End of *September*, and is propagated by parting of the Roots.

The twenty-third Sort I received from Mr. *Peter Collinson*, F. R. S. who procured it from *Pennsylvania*. This hath much the Appearance of the former Sort, but the Leaves are narrower, whiter on their under Side, and have three longitudinal Veins; the Flowers are also larger and whiter. It grows about the same Height, and flowers at the same Time with the former.

The twenty-fourth Sort rises four Feet high, the Bottom Leaves are oval and half surround the Stalk at their Base; the upper Leaves are small and Spear-shaped, the Stalks put out Side Branches toward the Top, which grow erect, forming a loose Spike, each being terminated by one large blue Flower, with a leafy Foot Stalk; this flowers about the End of *October*. It grows naturally in *North America*, and is propagated by parting of the Roots.

The twenty-fifth Sort sends up from the Root several slender Stalks near three Feet high, which are garnished by many very narrow Leaves, and puts out Side Branches, each being terminated by one white Flower. This grows naturally in *Philadelphia*; it flowers in *November*, and is easily propagated by parting of the Roots.

The twenty-sixth Sort rises about a Foot and a Half high, the Stalks are garnished with very narrow Spear-shaped Leaves which are smooth; at the End of the Stalks there are many Foot Stalks sent out on every Side, each being terminated by one pale blue Flower, having a leafy Foot Stalk. This grows naturally in *Canada*, and is propagated by parting of the Roots. It is titled *Aster Canadensis linearis folio*. Hort. R. Par. *Canada* Starwort with a Toadflax Leaf.

The twenty-seventh Sort grows about two Feet high, with erect Stalks, which are garnished with narrow smooth Spear-shaped Leaves, which come out irregu-

larly in Clusters; from the upper Part of the Stalks, there are a few Side Branches produced, which are garnished with very narrow Leaves; the Flowers are produced in Form of a Corymbus at the End of the Stalks, which are of a pale blue Colour, and appear in *September*. This is propagated by parting of the Roots.

The twenty-eighth Sort rises with slender Stalks about three Feet high, which are garnished with very narrow Leaves, and are terminated by loose Panicles of Flowers, whose Rays are white and their Disks yellow. This flowers in *October*, and is propagated by parting of the Roots.

The twenty-ninth Sort sends out many strong Stalks from the Root, which rise about three Feet high, dividing into several Side Branches, which are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves growing close to the Branches, which are terminated by loose Spikes of dark blue Flowers, which appear in *October*. This is propagated by parting of the Roots.

The thirtieth Sort is an annual Plant, which when once introduced into a Garden, the Seeds will scatter, and the Plants come up without Care. This sends up strait Stalks about two Feet high, which are terminated by white Flowers growing in Form of a Corymbus. It flowers in *August*, and the Seeds ripen in *October*, and grows naturally in *North America*.

We have some other Varieties of *American* Starworts in the Gardens, which are supposed to be seminal Variations, therefore I have not enumerated them as distinct Species. Those which are here mentioned, I have cultivated many Years, and have not found them vary when raised from Seeds; for most of them perfect their Seeds in *England*, so may be propagated by sowing them in the Autumn, soon after they are ripe; for if the Seeds are kept out of the Ground till Spring, few of them will grow, or will lie in the Ground a whole Year before the Plants will appear. But as the greatest Part of them increase so fast by their spreading Roots, so their Seeds are rarely sown.

The thirty-first Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence I had the Seeds sent me in the Year 1753, but without any Title. These were sown in *October*, and the following Spring two Plants came up from them in the *Chelsea* Garden, which have flourished extremely well there, and have been propagated since in Plenty.

The Plant has many fibrous Roots, from which arises a purplish rough Stalk, which divides into many Branches near the Root, so as to form a low bushy Plant, for it seldom rises much more than two Feet high, but the Branches will extend more than a Foot on every Side: These are garnished with oval Leaves about an Inch long, and a third Part of an Inch broad; they are pretty thick and succulent, and are rough to the Touch, coming out at the Joints of the Stalks by Pairs opposite, and sometimes three at a Joint, or in other Places two larger and two smaller at the same Joint, having no Foot Stalks: Toward the upper Part of the Branches, the Foot Stalks of the Flower arise, which are from four to six Inches long, and naked, each supporting a single radiated Flower.

The Rays of the Flower are of a fine Sky-blue Colour, which, after they have been some Time expanded, turn back toward the Empalement; the Disk of the Flower is yellow. After the Flower falls away, each of the Florets which compose the Disk is succeeded by a single Seed, crowned with a soft Down. The whole Plant is a little acid to the Taste.

This Plant is never destitute of Flowers the whole Year, for in the Winter Season, there will always be a Number of them in Beauty, though at that Time they are not so numerous, or quite so large as in Summer; however, they make a fine Appearance at all Seasons; and as they only require to be protected from Frost, they deserve a Place in every curious Garden. The Plants which I raised in the *Chelsea* Garden, which were placed in a Frame, with only wooden Shutters to cover them in the Frost, have been as vigorous, and continued flowering through the Winter, full as well as those which were placed in the Green-house; but they will

not live in the open Air, for in order to try if they might be naturalized to this Country, I sowed some of the Seeds the two last Springs, in a Bed of dry Earth, in a warm Situation, where the Plants came up very well and grew strong all the Summer, and in the Autumn produced Flowers, but the first hard Frost entirely destroyed them. This Plant perfects its Seeds very well, so may be propagated by sowing them in *April*, in a Bed of light Earth; and when the Plants are large enough to transplant, they should be each put into a separate small Pot, and placed in the Shade, until they have taken fresh Root, when they may be set in the open Air till toward the End of *October*, at which Time they should either be removed into the Green-house, or put under a hot Bed Frame to screen them from the Frost in Winter. It may also be propagated by Cuttings, which should be planted in a shady Border any Time in Summer, and when rooted must be treated as the Seedlings.

The thirty-second Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*. This rises with a woody Stem about three Feet high, sending out many Side Branches which are lignous, and garnished with narrow Leaves coming out in Clusters from one Point, like those of the Larch Tree; the Flowers are produced from the Side of the Branches, upon long slender Foot Stalks singly; these are of a pale blue Colour, and appear the Beginning of *March*; as this Plant never produces Seeds in *Europe*, so it is only propagated by Cuttings, which may be performed any Time in the Summer. These should be planted in small Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into an old hot Bed; where, if they are shaded from the Sun, and gently watered, they will put out Roots in six Weeks, when they may be placed in the open Air; and in about a Month after they should be separated, and each planted into a small Pot filled with light sandy Earth. In *October* these must be removed into the Green-house, and placed where they may enjoy as much free Air as possible, but be secured from Frost or Damps, either of which will destroy them; so that they are much easier preserved in a Glass Case, where they will enjoy more light and Air than in a Green-house; but they must not be placed in a Stove, for artificial Heat will soon destroy these Plants. This Sort is at present but in few *English* Gardens.

The thirty-third Sort is a Native of *China*, from whence the Seeds were sent to *France* by the Missionaries, where the Plants were first raised in *Europe*. In the Year 1731, I received Seeds of this, from which I raised Plants with red, and some with white Flowers; and in 1736 I received Seeds of the blue Flower, but these were all single. They came by the Title of *La Reine Marguerette*, or the *Queen of Daisies*, by which Title the *French* still call it. In 1752, I received Seeds of the double Flowers both red and blue, and in 1753 the Seeds of the double white Sort, from my worthy Friend Dr. *Job Baster*, F. R. S. of *Zirkzee*. These have retained their Difference from that Time without Variation, yet as they are generally supposed to be only Varieties, so I have not inserted them as different Species.

As these are annual Plants, so they are only propagated by Seeds, which must be sown in the Spring upon a gentle hot Bed, just to bring up the Plants; for they should be inured to the open Air as soon as possible, to prevent their being drawn up very weak: When the Plants are big enough to remove, they should be carefully taken up and planted in a Bed of rich Earth at six Inches Distance each Way, observing to shade them from the Sun till they have taken new Root; and if the Season proves dry, they must be often refreshed with Water. In this Bed they may remain a Month or five Weeks, by which Time they will be strong enough to transplant into the Borders of the Flower Garden where they are designed to remain; the Plants should be taken up carefully, with large Balls of Earth to their Roots, and the Ground dug up and well broken with the Spade, where the Holes are made to receive the Plants: After they are planted, and the Earth closed about their Roots, there should be some Water given them to settle the Earth. This Work should, if

possible, be done when there is Rain, for then the Plants will soon take new Root, after which Time they will require no other Care but to keep them clear from Weeds.

In *August* these Plants will flower, by which Time if the Ground is rich in which they are planted, they will be two Feet high, and furnished with many Side Branches, each of which is terminated by a large radiated Flower, some white, some red, and others blue. These are some of the greatest Ornaments in the Flower Garden in Autumn, during their Time of flowering. The Seeds ripen the Beginning of *October*, which should be gathered when it is perfectly dry; and in order to preserve the Kinds with double Flowers, those which grow upon the Side Branches, which are commonly fuller of Leaves than the Flowers on the main Stem, should always be preserved for Seeds.

The thirty-fourth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houstoun* in the Year 1731, at *La Vera Cruz* in *New Spain*. This is an annual Plant, which rises with an upright Stalk about one Foot high, and is garnished the whole Length with winged Leaves, each consisting of two or three Pair of Lobes, and terminated by an odd one: Each of these Lobes are Heart-shaped, and sawed on their Edges; at the Top of the Stalk is produced one large Orange-coloured Flower, having a single Empalement, cut into many slender Segments which end in Points: After the Flower is past, each Floret is succeeded by an oblong angular Seed, crowned with long Down. This Plant is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown on a moderate hot Bed in the Spring; and when the Plants are fit to remove, they must be each planted into a separate small Pot filled with rich Earth, and plunged into the Tan Bed, observing to shade them until they have taken new Root; as also to refresh them with Water, and in warm Weather admit free Air to the Plants. When these Pots are filled with their Roots, the Plants should be carefully shaken out; and after paring off the Outside Roots, put into larger Pots, filled with light Earth, and plunged into the hot Bed again, where they may remain to flower and perfect their Seeds, for they will not thrive in the open Air. This Sort flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*.

The Seeds of the thirty-fifth Sort were sent me from *South Carolina*, in the Year 1742, by my late Friend Dr. *Thomas Dale*, which succeeded in the *Chelsea* Garden, where the Plants flowered the following Year; but the Season proved too cold to ripen the Seeds, and the Plants being biennial, they perished in Winter.

This Plant produces many hairy oblong Leaves near the Root, which come out without any Order. They are from four to near six Inches long, and almost an Inch broad. From between these Leaves the Stalk arises immediately from the Root, which is two Feet and a Half high, sending out several Side Branches. These are garnished with hairy Leaves of the same Shape with those at Bottom, but are smaller, and are placed alternately on the Branches, which they closely embrace, having no Foot Stalk. At the Top of the Stalk the Flowers are produced, which are large and of a yellow Colour, composed of many half Florets, which form the Border or Ray; and the Disk in the Center is composed of several Florets, each having a Pointal in the Middle, and attended by five slender Stamina, which do not extend beyond the Corolla. At the Bottom of the Pointal is placed the Embryo, crowned with a pappous Down, which serves to waft the Seeds abroad when they are ripe. These are included in one common scaly Empalement.

This Plant approaches near to one which is figured by Dr. *Plukenet*, Plate 340. which he titles *Aster luteus Marianus, saligneis brevioribus foliis hirsutis pubescentibus, summo caule ramosius*. But the Leaves in his Figure are much less than those of our Plant, and the Flowers are smaller, and their Foot Stalks are garnished with Leaves close to the Empalement; so that I doubt of its being the same Plant.

The thirty-sixth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *William Houstoun*, in the Year 1729, growing in Plenty in

in the sandy Ground about *Vera Cruz*, in *America*; where he drew the Figure, and made a Description of the Plant upon the Spot; which he sent to *England* with the Seeds, some of which grew in the *Chelsea* Garden, and the Plants flowered the following Summer, but did not perfect their Seeds.

It hath a bushy fibrous Roots, which creep in the Ground, and send out many slender round Stalks, which bend and incline to the Ground. These are about four or five Inches long, destitute of Leaves, each sustaining one Flower, in Shape and Size of those of the common Field Daisy, of a whitish purple Colour, but the Rays are narrower. The Disk is composed of several Florets, which are succeeded by small Seeds crowned with a pappous Down. The Empalement which includes the Flowers, is scaly.

As this Plant is a Native of a warm Climate, so it will not live in the open Air in *England*; therefore the Seeds must be sown in a hot Bed, and the Plants will require a Stove to maintain them through the Winter.

The thirty-seventh Sort is a Native of the *Cape of Good Hope*; this rises with a slender woody Stalk about two Feet high, sending out several weak Branches from the Side, which are reflexed and garnished their whole Length with small oval Leaves which turn backward; at the Extremity of the Branches a single Flower is produced, which hath white Rays and a yellow Disk. These appear in *February* and *March*, but do not produce Seeds here.

It is propagated by Cuttings, which should be planted in *August*, in small Pots filled with light sandy Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark, where they will take Root in about six Weeks, when they must be inured to the open Air. In Winter these should be removed into an airy Glass Case, where they may enjoy as much Light and free Air as possible, but screened from Frost. This Plant is difficult to preserve in Winter; I was favoured with it by Dr. *Van Royen*, Professor of Botany at *Leyden*.

ASTERISCUS. See *Bupthalmum*.

ASTEROIDES, Bastard Starwort. See *Inula*.

ASTRAGALOIDES. See *Phaca*.

ASTRAGALUS, Wild Liquorice, Liquorice Vetch, or Milk Vetch.

The Characters are,

It hath a Butterfly Flower, whose Empalement is of one Leaf, which is cut into five acute Segments at the Top. The Standard (or Vexillum) is upright, blunt, and reflexed on the Sides; the Wings are oblong, and shorter than the Standard; the Keel is the same Length with the Wings, and bordered. It hath ten Stamina, nine of which are joined, and one stands singly; these are crowned by roundish Summits. At the Bottom of the Flower is situated a taper Germen, supporting an Awl-shaped Style, crowned by a blunt Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a Pod having two Cells, each having a Row of Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in *Linnaeus's* seventeenth Class of Plants, entitled *Diadelphia Decandria*, from the Flower having ten Stamina joined in two Bodies.

The Species are,

1. ASTRAGALUS caulescens prostratus leguminibus subtriquetris arcuatis foliis ovalibus pedunculo longioribus. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 758. Stalky prostrate Milk Vetch, with crooked Pods almost triangular, and oval Leaves longer than the Foot Stalk. This is the *Astragalus luteus perennis procumbens vulgaris sylvestris*. *Mor. Hist.* 2. 107. Common wild perennial trailing Milk Vetch with yellow Flowers, sometimes called Wild Liquorice.

2. ASTRAGALUS caulescens procumbens, leguminibus subulatis recurvatis glabris. *Hort. Upsal.* 226. Stalky trailing Milk Vetch, with smooth Awl-shaped Pods bending inward. This is the *Astragalus luteus annuus Monspeliacus procumbens*. *Mor. Hist.* 2. 108. Yellow annual Milk Vetch of *Montpelier*, with trailing Stalks.

3. ASTRAGALUS caulescens, spicis cylindricis subseffilibus,

calycibus leguminibusque lanatis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 755. Stalky Milk Vetch with cylindrical Spikes growing close to the Stalks, and woolly Pods and Empalements. This is the *Astragalus Alpinus procerior Alopecuroides*. *Tourn. Inst.* 416. Taller Foxtail Milk Vetch of the Alps.

4. ASTRAGALUS caulescens prostratus, leguminibus subglobosis inflatis mucronatis pileosis. *Hort. Upsal.* 226. Milk Vetch with a prostrate Stalk, and a globular swelling hairy Pod ending in a Point. This is the *Astragalus luteus perennis siliqua gemella rotunda vesicam referente*. *Mor. Hist.* 2. 107. Yellow perennial Milk Vetch, with a round double Pod resembling a Bladder.

5. ASTRAGALUS caulescens procumbens, leguminibus capitatis cordatis acutis reflexis complicatis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 759. Milk Vetch with trailing Stalks, and Pods growing in Heads, which are Heart-shaped, pointed, reflexed, and complicated. This is the *Astragalus Hispanicus siliqua epiglottidi simili flore purpureo major*. *H. L.* 74. Larger Spanish Milk Vetch, with Pods like the Epiglottis, and a purple Flower.

6. ASTRAGALUS subcaulos scapis folio longioribus, floribus laxè spicatis erectis. *Prod. Leyd.* 392. Low Milk Vetch with Flower Stalks longer than the Leaves, and Flowers growing in loose upright Spikes. This is the *Onobrychis floribus vicia majoribus caeruleo-purpureascentibus five foliis tragacanthæ*. *C. B. P.* 351. Cock's-head with large Vetch Flowers of a purplish blue Colour, and Goat's-thorn Leaves.

7. ASTRAGALUS caulescens procumbens, spicis pedunculatis, leguminibus prismaticis rectis triquetris apice uncinatis. *Hort. Upsal.* 225. Milk Vetch with trailing Stalks, Spikes of Flowers with Foot Stalks, and upright triangular Pods shaped like a Prism pointed at the Top. This is the *Astragalus annuus maritimus procumbens latifolius floribus pediculo insidentibus*. *Tourn. Inst.* 416. Trailing maritime annual Milk Vetch, with broad Leaves and Flowers sitting upon Foot Stalks.

8. ASTRAGALUS subcaulescens procumbens floribus subracemosis erectis foliis tomentosis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 759. Low trailing Milk Vetch, with branching Flowers growing erect and woolly Leaves. This is the *Astragalus incanus parvus purpureus nostras*. *Pluk. Alm.* 59. Small hoary purple Milk Vetch.

9. ASTRAGALUS acaulos scapis folia æquantibus leguminibus inflatis subglobosis nudis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 760. Low Milk Vetch with Flower Stalks as long as the Leaves, and naked globular swelling Pods. This is the *Astragalus acaulos leguminibus inflatis subglobosis*. *Amænit. Acad.* Low Milk Vetch with swelling globular Pods.

10. ASTRAGALUS caulescens erectus floribus glomeratis subseffilibus ex omnibus axillis foliaceis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 755. Milk Vetch with upright Stalks, and glomerated Flowers growing close to them, proceeding from all the Wings of the Leaves. This is the *Astragalus Orientalis maximus incanus erectus, caule ab imo ad summum florido*. *Tourn. Cor.* 29. Greatest hoary upright Eastern Milk Vetch, with Flowers coming out from the Bottom to the Top of the Stalk.

11. ASTRAGALUS caulescens scapis folio longioribus floribus laxè spicatis erectis, leguminibus arcuatis. Stalky Milk Vetch with Flower Stalks longer than the Leaves, upright Flowers growing in loose Spikes, and arched Pods. This is the *Astragalus Ægyptius floribus spicatis purpureascentibus siliquis incurvis*. *Juss. Egyptian Milk Vetch*, with Spikes of purple Flowers and incurved Pods.

12. ASTRAGALUS caulescens diffusus capitulis subseffilibus lateralibus leguminibus erectis subulatis acumine reflexis. *Hort. Cliff.* 361. Milk Vetch with diffused Stalks, Flower Heads growing close to the Sides of the Stalks, and Awl-shaped upright Pods reflexed at their Points. This is the *Astragalus annuus foliis & siliquis hirsutis plurimis in foliorum alis seffilibus*. *Pluk. Alm.* 60. Annual Milk Vetch with hairy Leaves and Pods, many of them growing close to the Wings of the Leaves.

13. ASTRAGALUS caule recto paniculato pedunculis folio longioribus floribus sparsis. *Hort. Cliff.* 362. Milk Vetch with an upright loose spiked Stalk, and Flowers growing

growing thinly, whose Foot Stalks are longer than the Leaf. This is the *Astragalus Orientalis alissimus folio galegæ flore parvo flavescente*. Tourn. Cor. 29. Tallest Eastern Milk Vetch with a Goat's-rue Leaf, and a small yellowish Flower.

14. *ASTRAGALUS acaulos scapo erecto foliis longiore leguminibus subulatis inflatis villosis erectis*. Hort. Upsal. 226. Low Milk Vetch, with upright Foot Stalks to the Flowers longer than the Leaves, and Awl-shaped upright swollen hairy Pods. This is the *Astragalus non ramosus villosus & incanus spicatus floribus purpureo-violeaceis*. Amman. Ruth. 167. p. 126. Hairy white unbranched Milk Vetch, with purple Violet Flowers growing in Spikes.

15. *ASTRAGALUS caulescens erectus lævis pedunculis spicatis leguminibus ovato-cylindricis stylo acuminatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 757. Smooth upright stalky Milk Vetch, with spiked Foot Stalks, and oval cylindrical Pods ending in sharp Points. This is the *Astragalus procerior non repens flore viridi flavescente*. Hort. Elth. 45. Taller untrailing Milk Vetch, with a yellowish green Flower.

16. *ASTRAGALUS caulescens diffusus leguminibus subcylindricis mucronatis foliolis subtus subvillosis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 757. Milk Vetch with diffused Stalks, pointed cylindrical Pods, and the small Leaves hairy on their under Side. This is the *Astragalus Canadensis flore viridi flavescente*. Tourn. Inst. 416. Canada Milk Vetch with a yellowish green Flower.

17. *ASTRAGALUS caulescens erectus pilosus floribus spicatis leguminibus subulatis pilosis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 756. Milk Vetch with hairy upright Stalks, Flowers growing in Spikes, and Awl-shaped hairy Pods. This is the *Astragalus villosus erectus spicatus floribus flavescentibus*. Amman. Ruth. 166. Upright hairy Milk Vetch, with yellow Flowers growing in Spikes.

18. *ASTRAGALUS incanus caulibus procumbentibus scapis folio æquantibus floribus glomeratis*. Hoary Milk Vetch with trailing Stalks, Foot Stalks equal with the Leaves, and glomerated Flowers. This is the *Astragalus supinus siliquis villosis glomeratis*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 417. Supine Milk Vetch with hairy glomerated Pods.

19. *ASTRAGALUS caulescens incanus, leguminibus subulatis recurvatis incanis*. Hoary stalky Milk Vetch, with Awl-shaped recurved Pods which are hoary. This is the *Astragalus incanus siliquâ recurvâ*. Bot. Monsp. Hoary Milk Vetch with a crooked Pod.

20. *ASTRAGALUS caulescens capitulis globosis, pedunculis longissimis, foliolis emarginatis*. Hort. Cliff. 360. Stalky Milk Vetch with globular Heads, very long Foot Stalks, and the small Leaves crenated at their Points. This is the *Astragalus Orientalis villosissimus capitulis rotundioribus floribus purpureis*. Tourn. Cor. 29. A most hairy Eastern Milk Vetch, with rounder Heads and purple Flowers.

The first Sort grows wild upon chalky Ground in many Parts of England, so is not often admitted into Gardens. The Root of this is perennial, but the Stalks decay every Autumn: It creeps at the Root, so that it is too apt to spread where it is suffered to grow. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in September.

The second Sort is annual; the Branches of this trail upon the Ground on every Side the Root, which are striated; the Leaves are winged, and are composed of about eight Pair of Lobes, terminated by an odd one; these are crenated at their Points. The Foot Stalk of the Flowers arise from the Wings of the Leaves, which is about three Inches long, garnished toward the Top with a few pale yellow Flowers rising one above another; these are succeeded by oblong Pods, which bend in Form of a Sickle, being round on their outer Side, but flated on the opposite, ending in a Point, opening in two Cells, each having a Row of square Seeds. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in September. The Seeds of this should be sown in April, in the Place where they are to remain, and require no other Care, but to draw the Plants out where they come up too thick, leaving them a Foot and a Half asunder, and keep them clean from Weeds.

The third Sort is a biennial Plant, which grows naturally on the Alps. This rises with an upright hairy

Stalk near three Feet high, garnished with long winged Leaves, each having eighteen or twenty Pair of oval Lobes, terminated by an odd one. The Flowers are produced in large cylindrical Spikes from the Wings of the Leaves, sitting very close to the Stalks, which are entirely covered with Down, out of which the yellow Flowers just peep; these are succeeded by oval Pods shut up in the woolly Empalements, and have two Cells, containing three or four square Seeds in each. It flowers in June and July, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn, soon after which the Plants decay. The Seeds of this should be sown on an open Border, where the Plants are designed to remain, in April; and when the Plants come up, they should be thined, leaving them at least two Feet asunder, and keep them clean from Weeds, the second Year they will flower.

The fourth Sort hath a perennial Root, which sends out several striated Stalks near three Feet long, which, if not supported, prostrate themselves toward the Earth. These are garnished with winged Leaves placed alternately, at two Inches Distance, which are composed of about ten Pair of oval small Lobes, terminated by an odd one. The Flowers arise from the Wings of the Leaves, upon Foot Stalks two Inches long, in small loose Spikes, which are yellow, and shaped like the rest of this Genus, and are succeeded by hairy globular swelling Pods ending with a sharp Point, opening in two Cells, in each of which are contained two or three hard redish Seeds. It flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn. This grows naturally in the South of France and Italy. It is easily propagated by Seeds, which should be sown upon an open Border in the Spring; and when the Plants come up, they must be thined and kept clean from Weeds till Autumn, when they should be transplanted to the Place where they are to remain, and will afterward require no other Culture, but to keep them clean from Weeds. One or two of these Plants in a Garden by Way of Variety, may be admitted, but they have little Beauty.

The fifth Sort is annual. This sends out from the Root two or three hairy trailing Branches, which are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of ten or twelve Pair of blunt Lobes, terminated by an odd one: The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves upon naked Foot Stalks, four or five Inches long, and are gathered into a round Head; these are shaped like the others, but are pretty large, and of a deep purple Colour, which are succeeded by short Pods rough on their Outsides, and when opened are shaped like a Heart, ending in a sharp Point, containing three or four Seeds.

The Seeds of this should be sown on an open Border in April, where the Plants are to remain, and treated as the other annual Sorts before-mentioned. It flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. It grows naturally in Spain and Portugal, from whence I have received the Seeds.

The sixth Sort is a perennial Plant, which grows naturally upon the Mountains in Spain, from whence I received it. This is a low Plant, seldom rising with a Stem more than three Inches high, sending out winged Leaves on every Side, which are composed of many Pairs of narrow Lobes, set very close together on the Midrib, which is terminated by an odd one. The Flowers grow upon long Foot Stalks, which rise above the Leaves; these are large and of a purple Colour, growing in a loose Spike, and stand erect, and are succeeded by oblong crooked Pods opening in two Cells, filled with square Seeds. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in August. This is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown, and the Plants treated in the same Manner as the fourth Sort, but should have a shady Situation and a stronger Soil.

The seventh Sort is annual; this sends out several trailing Branches near two Feet long, which are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of about ten Pair of blunt Lobes, set thinly on the Midrib, terminated by an odd one: At the Wing of each Leaf comes out a Foot Stalk near two Inches long, sustaining four or five yellow Flowers at the Top, which are succeeded by

by triangular brown Pods, shaped like a Prism, growing erect, and opens in two Cells filled with greenish square Seeds. It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn, soon after which the Plants decay. This may be treated in the same Manner as the second.

The eighth Sort is a perennial Plant, which grows naturally upon Hills in several Parts of *England*, particularly in the North. This is a low Plant, seldom rising more than two or three Inches high, having many winged Leaves composed of narrow woolly Lobes, placed close on the Midrib; the Flowers are pretty large, of a purple Colour, growing in loose Spikes. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*. This may be propagated as the fourth Sort, and should have a shady Situation.

The ninth Sort hath a perennial creeping Root, sending out Leaves on every Side, which are composed of many Pair of oval Lobes, terminated by an odd one; the Flower Stalks are as long as the Leaves, which support a cylindrical Spike of yellow Flowers, which are succeeded by swollen Pods, opening in two Cells, containing several greenish Seeds. This may be propagated as the fourth Sort, and must have a shady Situation. It flowers in *June*, and grows naturally in *Siberia*.

The tenth Sort was discovered by Dr. *Tournefort* in the *Levant*, who sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at *Paris*, where they succeeded, from whence I was furnished with them. This sends up Stalks near three Feet high, which are large at Bottom, and gradually diminish to the Top; the Leaves also at Bottom are very long, and diminish upward, so as to form a Sort of Pyramid; these are winged, and composed of many large oval Pair of Lobes, which are placed thinly on the Midrib, and are terminated by an odd one; the Flowers come out in Clusters from the Wings of each Leaf, beginning near the Root where the Foot Stalks are the longest, and continuing upward most Part of the Stalk, diminishing in their Number. These are large, of a bright yellow Colour, and are succeeded by cylindrical Pods opening in two Cells, and filled with square yellow Seeds. It flowers in *July*, and in very favourable Seasons will perfect Seeds in *England*. It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown, and the Plants afterward treated, as hath been directed for the fourth Sort; with this Difference only, to plant these in a warm Border and a dry Soil, otherwise the Plants will not thrive well in this Climate. The third Year from Seed the Plants will flower, and continue many Years in a proper Soil.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally in *Egypt*, from whence the Seeds were sent to the Royal Garden at *Paris*, and Dr. *Jussieu* was so good as to send me Part of the Seeds: This is an annual Plant, which rises with upright Stalks a Foot and Half high, which are thinly garnished with winged Leaves, composed of about twelve Pair of oval Lobes, terminated by an odd one; the Foot Stalks of the Flowers arise from the Wings of the Leaves, and are extended beyond them; these are terminated by loose Spikes of yellow Flowers, which are succeeded by Sickle-shaped Pods. It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn; soon after which the Plants decay. It may be propagated by Seeds, in the same Manner as hath been before directed for the annual Sorts, putting the Seeds in a warm Border and a dry Soil, where the Plants will perfect their Seeds very well.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally in *Italy*, and the South of *France*, from whence I received the Seeds. This is an annual Plant, which sends out several weak Stalks without any Order, which are garnished by winged Leaves, composed of ten or twelve Pair of Lobes, and sometimes terminated by an odd one; these are hairy, at the Foot Stalks of the Leaves the Flowers come out in small Clusters, sitting close to the Sides of the Stalks, which are of a Copper Colour, and succeeded, by Awl-shaped pointed Pods growing erect, and reflected at their Points. This is propagated by Seeds, in the same Manner as the other annual Sorts before mentioned; it flowers in *July*, and the Seeds are ripe in Autumn.

The thirteenth Sort was discovered by Dr. *Tournefort*, in the *Levant*, who sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at *Paris*, where they succeeded, and produced new Seeds, so that all the *European* Gardens have been since supplied with it; this hath a perennial Root, which sends out many upright Stalks upward of five Feet high, which are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of about fourteen Pair of oval Lobes, terminated by an odd one; from the Wings of the Leaves the Foot Stalks of the Flowers arise, which are garnished with small yellow Flowers, growing in loose Spikes, and are extended beyond the Leaves; these are succeeded by very short triangular Pods, ending in a Point, which open in two Cells, filled with Ash coloured square Seeds. This flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. It is propagated by Seeds, which may be sown in the Spring, upon a Border of light Earth, and treated in the same Manner as the fourth Sort, till the following Autumn, when the Plants should be removed to an open Situation, and a dry Soil, and when they have taken root, will require no farther Culture. I have a Root of this Sort growing in the *Chelsea* Garden, which is more than thirty Years old, and produces Plenty of Seeds every Year.

The fourteenth Sort grows naturally upon the Mountains in *Germany*; this never rises with a Stalk, but sends out diverse winged Leaves from the Root, which are composed of many blunt Lobes, placed by Pairs, and terminated by an odd one; the Foot Stalks of the Flowers arise immediately from the Root, and are longer than the Leaves, being terminated by Spikes of blue Flowers, which are succeeded by swelling Awl-shaped Pods, which are erect and hairy, having two Cells which are filled with greenish Seeds. It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. The Root is abiding, and the Plant is propagated by Seeds as the fourth Sort, but should have an open Situation.

The fifteenth Sort grows naturally in *Carolina*, from whence I received the Seeds; this hath a perennial Root, but an annual Stalk, which decays in the Autumn; from the Root arise several upright Stalks three Feet high, which are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of eighteen or twenty Pair of oval smooth Lobes, and terminated by an odd one; from the Wings of the Leaves arise the Foot Stalks, which are terminated by Spikes of greenish yellow Flowers, which are succeeded by oval cylindrical Pods, to which adhere the Style, which extend beyond the Pods in a Point. This flowers in *August*, but unless the Season is warm, the Plants seldom ripen their Seeds in *England*. It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown upon a moderate hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted in a small Pot filled with Earth from the Kitchen Garden, and plunged again into the hot Bed, to forward their making new Roots, and when they are established in the Pots, they must be inured to the open Air, into which they should be removed the End of *May*, placing them in a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till *October*, when they should be placed under a common Frame to shelter them in Winter; and in the Spring they may be turned out of the Pots, and planted in a warm Border, where they will thrive and flower; and if the Winter proves very severe, a little old Tan should be laid over the Roots, which will effectually preserve them.

The sixteenth Sort grows naturally in most Parts of *North America*; this hath a perennial Root, which sends out many irregular Stalks about two Feet long, which are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of many Pair of oval Lobes, which are hairy on their under Side; from the Wings of the Leaves come out the Foot Stalks, supporting Spikes of greenish yellow Flowers, which are succeeded by cylindrical Pods, ending in a Point. This flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen the Beginning of *October*. It is propagated by Seeds, which should be managed as those of the fifteenth Sort, but the Plants are hardier, so will live through the Winter in a common Bed of light Earth without Covering.

The seventeenth Sort rises with upright Stalks two Feet high, which are hairy, and garnished with winged

Leaves, composed of many Pair of oval woolly Lobes, and terminated by an odd one; from the Wings of the Leaves arise the Foot Stalks, which are terminated by close Spikes of yellow Flowers; these are succeeded by hairy Awl-shaped Pods, having two Cells, filled with brown Seeds. This flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn: It grows naturally in *Siberia*, from whence the Seeds were sent to Dr. *Amman*, at *Petersburgh*, who communicated then to me. It is a perennial Plant, and propagated by Seeds, in the same Manner as the fourth Sort.

The eighteenth Sort is a biennial Plant: The Seeds of this were sent me from *Spain*, where the Plant grows naturally. This sends out many trailing Stalks, which are divided into many smaller Branches, which are garnished with many Pair of narrow Lobes, terminated by an odd one; the Flowers are collected into Heads, which terminate the Foot Stalks, and are white; the Foot Stalks are about the same Length as the Leaves; the Pods are short and triangular, and the whole Plant is covered with a silvery Down. The Seeds of this should be sown upon an open Bed of light Earth, where the Plants are to remain, and the Plants afterward treated in the Manner before directed for the annual Sorts, and the second Year they will flower, and perfect their Seeds, after which they seldom continue.

The nineteenth Sort grows upon the Hills near *Verona*, from whence I received it. This sends up an upright Stalk, seldom more than six Inches high, garnished with small winged hoary Leaves; the Foot Stalks arise from the Wings of the Leaves, supporting three or four pale Flowers, which are succeeded by Sickle-shaped hoary Pods. This is a biennial Plant, and should be treated in the same Manner as the last.

The twentieth Sort was discovered by Dr. *Tournefort* in the *Levant*, who sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at *Paris*. This hath a perennial Root, which sends up several erect Stalks, garnished with winged Leaves, composed of several Pair of Lobes, which are indented at the Top: from the Wings of the Leaves come out long Foot Stalks, supporting a globular Head of purple Flowers; these are rarely succeeded by Pods in *England*. It flowers the End of *July*. It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown upon a moderate hot Bed in the Spring, and the Plants treated in the same Manner as hath been directed for the fifteenth Sort.

ASTRANTIA. Masterwort.

The Characters are,

It is a Plant whose Flowers grow in an Umbel; the general Umbel is composed of four or five small ones. The Involucrum of the general Umbel is in one Species composed of two large trifid Leaves, and two entire, in another Species of several small Leaves: The Involucrum of the small Umbels is composed of many small pointed Leaves, which are longer than the Umbels, are coloured and spread open. The Empalement of the Flower is permanent, erect, and cut into five short acute Segments; the Flower is composed of five Petals, which are erect, bifid, and bend inward: it hath five Stamina the Length of the Petals, crowned by single Summits; the oblong Germen is situated below the Receptacle, supporting two slender Styles, crowned by spreading Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes an oval blunt channeled Fruit, divided into two Parts, having two oblong oval Seeds inclosed in the Cover.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, intitled *Pentandria Digynia*; the Flower having five Stamina and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. *ASTRANTIA foliis radicalibus quinquelobatis serratis, caulinis trilobatis acutis*. Masterwort with the lower Leaves divided into five Lobes, which are sawed, and those on the Stalks cut into three acute Lobes. This is the *Astrantia major coronâ floris purpurascens*. *Inst. R. H.* 314. Greatest Masterwort with a purplish Involucrum.

2. *ASTRANTIA foliis quinquelobatis lobis tripartitis, Haller. Helv.* 439. Masterwort with Leaves having five tripartite Lobes. This is the *Astrantia major coronâ floris candida*. *Tourn. Inst.* 314. Greater Masterwort with a white Involucrum.

3. *ASTRANTIA foliis digitatis serratis*. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 255. Masterwort with fingered Leaves, which are sawed. This is the *Helleborus niger saniculæ folio minor*. *C. B. P.* 186. Smaller black Hellebore with a Sanicle Leaf.

The first Sort hath many spreading Leaves rising from the Root, which are composed of five large Lobes, sawed pretty deep on their Edges; from between these the Stalks arise near two Feet high, having at each Joint one Leaf deeply cut into three sharp pointed Lobes; at the Top of the Stalk is produced the Umbel of Flowers, at the Bottom of which is situated the general Involucrum, composed of two long trifid Leaves, and two entire ones of the same Length. The small Umbels stand upon long Foot Stalks or Rays; under which is placed the Involucrum, composed of many Spear-shaped pointed Leaves, which extend beyond the Rays, and are of a purplish Colour.

The second Sort hath much the Appearance of the first, so has been supposed to be only a Variety of it, but it differs from that in having five Lobes to the Leaves of the Stalks, which are much shorter, and rounder at the Point, than those of the other. The general Involucrum of the Umbel is composed of short narrow Leaves, and those of the smaller Umbels are shorter and white.

The third Sort seldom rises a Foot high; the Foot Stalks of the Leaves are four Inches long; the Leaves are divided into eight Segments to the Bottom, and spread out like a Hand; these are deeply sawed on their Edges, the Involucrum of the general Umbel is composed of several very narrow Leaves; the Foot Stalks of the separate Umbels are very long and slender, and toward the Top do often divide into three, each having a small Umbel. The Involucrum of these small Umbels are short and white.

These Plants are very hardy; they may be propagated either by sowing of their Seeds, or parting their Roots. If they are propagated from Seeds, they should be sown in the Autumn, soon after their Seeds are ripe, on a shady Border; and, when the Plants are come up, they should be carefully weeded; and, where they are too close, some of the Plants should be drawn out, to allow Room for others to grow, until *Michaelmas*, when they should be transplanted where they are to remain; which should always be in a moist Soil, and a shady Situation. The Distance these Plants should be placed, is three Feet, for their Roots will spread to a considerable Width, if they are permitted to remain long in the same Place. They require no other Culture but to keep them clear from Weeds, and every third or fourth Year to be taken up at *Michaelmas*, and their Roots parted and planted again. These Plants are seldom preserved but in Botanic Gardens, there being no great Beauty in their Flowers. They all grow naturally upon the *Alps*.

ATHAMANTA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 301. *Meum Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 312. Spiguel.

The Characters are,

It is a Plant with an umbellated Flower; the general Umbel spreads open, and is composed of many small ones; the Involucrum of the great Umbel is composed of many narrow Leaves, which are shorter than the Rays; those of the small ones are narrow, and equal with the Rays: The Flowers of the great Umbel are uniform; those of the smaller have five inflexed Heart-shaped Petals, which are a little unequal, each Flower hath five slender Stamina, which are of the same Length with the Petals, and crowned by roundish Summits; the Germen is situated below the receptacle, supporting two reflexed Styles, crowned by obtuse Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes an oblong channeled Fruit, divided into two Parts, each containing one oval channeled Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class of Plants, intitled *Pentandria Digynia*; the Flowers having five Stamina and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. *ATHAMANTA foliolis capillaribus, seminibus glabris striatis*. *Hort. Cliff.* 93. Spiguel with Hair-like Leaves, and smooth channeled Seeds. This is the *Meum foliis Anethi*. *C. B. P.* 148. Spiguel with Dill Leaves.

2. ATHA-

2. *ATHAMANTA foliolis linearibus plantis hirsutis, petalis bipartitis, seminibus oblongis hirsutis. Lin. Mat. Med. 143.* Spignel with plain hairy Leaves, Petals divided into two Parts, and oblong hairy Seeds. This is the *Daucus creticus foliis fœniculi tenuissimis. C. B. P.* Candy Carrot with very slender Fennel Leaves.

3. *ATHAMANTA foliis inferioribus nitidis, umbellis primordialis subsessilibus, seminibus pilosis. Hort. Upsal. 60.* Spignel with shining under Leaves, the Umbels at first sitting close, and hairy Seeds. This is the *Daucus secundus sculus sophiæ folio. Zan. Hist. 80.* The second Sicilian Carrot with a Flixweed Leaf.

The first Sort is the common Spignel used in Medicine. This grows naturally in *Westmoreland*, and by the Inhabitants there is called Bald-Money, or Bawd-Money; by some it is called *Meu*. This is a perennial Plant, the Stalks rise a Foot and a Half high, and are channeled; the Leaves are very ramose, and composed of many fine Hair-like Leaves, set pretty close, and are of a deep Green, the Stalk is terminated by an Umbel of white Flowers, which are succeeded by oblong smooth Seeds.

This may be propagated by parting of the Roots at *Michaelmas*, or from Seeds sown soon after they are ripe, and the Plants should have a shady Situation and moist Soil. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*.

The second Sort is the *Daucus Creticus*, of which there are two Sorts, whose Seeds are indifferently used in the Shops, one of which is annual, but that here mentioned is a perennial Plant, which sends out many Leaves, composed of Numbers of slender narrow Leaves like those of Fennel, irregularly disposed. The Flower Stalk rises about two Feet high, sending out many Branches, which are garnished their whole Length, with the same compound capillary Leaves, and at the Top are terminated by compound Umbels, composed of near twenty small ones, which spread out every Way, these have white Flowers with five Petals, which are succeeded by oblong, hairy, channeled Fruit, divided into two Parts, containing one oblong hairy Seed.

This Sort is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn on an open Bed of light dry Ground, and when the Plants come up in the Spring, they should be kept clean from Weeds, and thined where they are too close, so that they may have room to grow till the following Autumn, when they should be carefully taken up, and planted at about a Foot Distance in a Bed of light sandy Earth, where the Roots will continue several Years, and annually flower, and produce ripe Seeds. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds are ripe in *September*. This grows naturally in *Candia*, but is rarely injured by Cold in this Country.

The third Sort is a perennial Plant; this sends up from the Root several upright Stalks, near three Feet high, which are terminated by compound Umbels, these, at their first Appearance, are very close and compact, but afterward spread open, and divide into several smaller Umbels, the Foot Stalks or Rays of these are short and hairy. The Flowers are composed of five white Petals, which are not quite equal, and are succeeded by oblong woolly Fruit, divided into two Parts, each containing one oblong channeled Seed.

This may be propagated in the same Manner as the former, and is equally hardy; it grows naturally in *Sicily*, and some Parts of *Italy*.

ATMOSPHERE [of *ἄλως*, a Vapour, and *σφαῖρα*, Gr. a Sphere] is an Appendage of the Earth, which consists of a thin fluid elastic Substance, called Air, surrounding the terraqueous Globe to a considerable Height.

The whole Mass, or Assemblage of ambient Air, is commonly understood to be the Atmosphere.

But the more accurate Writers restrain the Term Atmosphere to that Part of the Air which is next to the Earth, which receives the Vapours and Exhalations, and which is terminated by the Refraction of the Light of the Sun.

Those Spaces that are higher, and beyond these, are

called *Æther*; and, being supposed to be possessed by a finer Substance, are called the *Æthereal Regions*, tho' these, perhaps, are not destitute of Air.

This Atmosphere insinuates itself into all the Vacuities of Bodies, and by that Means becomes the great Spring of most of the Mutations here below, as Generation, Corruption, Dissolution of Vegetables, &c. To the Pressure of the Atmosphere, Plants owe their Vegetation, as well as Animals do their Respiration, Circulation, and Nutrition.

ATRACTYLIS. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 837.* Distaff Thistle.

The Characters are,

It hath a radiated, compound Flower, composed of many hermaphrodite Florets, which are included in a common scaly Empalement, which hath no Spines. This hath a permanent Involucrum, composed of several narrow plain Leaves, which have sharp Spines on their Sides. The hermaphrodite Florets which compose the Rays, or Border, are stretched out on one Side like a Tongue, which is slightly indented in five Parts. Those which compose the Disk, or Middle, are Funnel-shaped, and cut at the Top into five Parts; these have both five slender Stamina in each, which are short, and crowned by cylindrical Summits; in those of the Disk is situated a short crowned Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a turbinate compressed Seed, crowned with a Plume of Down, stout up in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* seventeenth Class, entitled *Syngenesia Polygamia Æqualis*, from the Florets of the Border and Disk being hermaphrodite.

The Species are,

1. *ATRACTYLIS involucris cancellatis ventricosis, linearibus dentatis calycibus ovatis, floribus flosculosis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 830.* Distaff Thistle with a bellied neted Involucrum, an oval indented linear Empalement, and flosculous Flowers. This is the *Cnicus exiguus capite cancellato semine tomentoso. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* Small *Cnicus* with a neted Head, and woolly Seed.

2. *ATRACTYLIS foliis dentato-sinuatis, flore radiato obvallato involucre patente, caule herbaceo. Lin. Sp. Plant. 829.* Distaff Thistle with sinuated indented Leaves, a radiated Flower strongly guarded by its spreading Involucrum, and an herbaceous Stalk. This is the *Cnicus aculeatus purpureus humilior. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 451.* Lower purple prickly *Cnicus*.

3. *ATRACTYLIS flore acaule. Lin. Sp. Plant. 829.* Distaff Thistle with a Flower without a Stalk. This is the *Cnicus Carlinae folio acaulos gummifer aculeatus. Tourn. Cor. 33.* Prickly Gum bearing *Cnicus* without Stalk, and a *Carlina* Thistle Leaf.

4. *ATRACTYLIS foliis oblongo-ovatis denticulatis spinosis calycibus patentibus caule fruticoso. Hort. Cliff. 295.* Distaff Thistle with oblong oval, indented, prickly Leaves, a spreading Empalement, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Carthamus Africanus frutescens, folio Ilicis, flore aureo. Boerb. Ind. Alt. 1. p. 139.* Shrubby *African* Bastard Saffron with an *Ilex* Leaf, and a golden Flower.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Spain*, *Sicily*, and other warm Parts of *Europe*. This is an annual Plant which seldom rises more than eight or nine Inches high, with a slender Stem, thinly garnished with narrow hoary Leaves, having Spines on their Edges; at the Top of the Stalk there are two or three slender Branches sent out, each being terminated by a Head of Flowers, like those of the Thistle, with an Involucrum composed of several narrow Leaves, armed with Spines on their Side, and are longer than the Head of Flowers. The Empalement is curiously neted over, and is narrow at the Top, but swelling below, containing many Florets of a purplish Colour. These are each succeeded by a single downy Seed; it flowers in *July*, and, if the Season is warm and dry, it will ripen its Seeds in *September*, but in cold Years never perfects Seeds here.

It is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown upon an open Bed of light Earth, where the Plants are to remain, and will require no other Care but to keep them clean

clean from Weeds, and thin the Plants where they come up too close together.

The second Sort rises with a Stalk near a Foot high, which is garnished with indented Leaves, having small Spines on their Edges; the upper Part of the Stalk is divided into two or three slender Branches, each supporting a Head of purple Flowers, having Rays inclosed in a scaly Empalement. The Roots of this will live two or three Years; it flowers in *June*, but unless the Summer is warm and dry, it will not perfect Seeds in *England*. The Seeds of this Sort should be sown where they are to remain, and will require no other Culture than the former. It grows naturally about *Madrid*, from whence I received the Seeds.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Italy*, and the Islands of the *Archipelago*, and is what the College of Physicians have placed among the medicinal Simples, by the Title of Carline Thistle; the Root of this is perennial, and sends out many narrow Leaves, which are deeply sinuated, and armed with Spines on their Edges. These lie close on the Ground, and between them the Flower is situated, without Stalk, having many Florets, inclosed in a prickly Empalement. Those on the Border are white, but those which compose the Disk are of a yellowish Colour. It flowers in *July*, but never perfects Seeds in *England*.

It is propagated by Seeds, which must be obtained from the Countries where it grows naturally; these should be sown upon a Border of light Earth, in a warm Situation, early in *April*, and when the Plants come up, and are fit to transplant, they should be thined, and those which are drawn out may be transplanted, leaving the other two Feet asunder, after which the only Culture they will require is, to keep them clean from Weeds in Summer, and in Winter to cover the Roots with some old Tanners Bark, to prevent the Frost from penetrating of the Ground.

The fourth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this rises with a shrubby Stalk, near three Feet high, garnished with oblong Leaves, indented on their Edges, which have weak Spines at each Indenture; there are several weak Branches sent out on the Sides, each of which are terminated by a single Head of Flowers, inclosed in a common Empalement which spreads open, and are of a golden Colour, but are never succeeded by Seeds in *England*. This is propagated by Slips, or Heads, taken from the Flower Stalks in *June*, and planted in Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into an old Bed of Tanners Bark, where the Heat is gone, and shaded with Mats in the Heat of the Day, until they have taken Root, after which Time they may be exposed in the open Air till *October*, when they must be removed into Shelter, and, during the Winter, should have little Water, and in Summer should be exposed with other hardy exotic Plants in a sheltered Situation.

ATRAPHAXIS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 405. We have no *English* Name for this.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement, composed of two small Leaves placed opposite, which are coloured. The Flower hath two roundish sinuated Petals larger than the Empalement, which are permanent; it hath six capillary Stamina, which are the Length of the Empalement, crowned with roundish Summits; in the Center is situated a compressed Germen, having no Style, but crowned by two Stigma, the Germen afterward becomes a roundish compressed Seed, shut up in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* sixth Class, entitled *Hexandria Digynia*; the Flower having six Stamina, and two Stigma.

The Species are,

1. *ATRAPHAXIS ramis spinosis. Hort. Cliff.* 138. *Atrophaxis* with prickly Branches. This is the *Atriplex orientalis frutex aculeatus flore pulchro. Tourn. Cor.* 38. Shrubby prickly *Atriplex* of the East, with a fair Flower.

2. *ATRAPHAXIS inermis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 333. *Atrophaxis* without Spines. This is the *Arbuscula Africana repens folio ad latera crispo, ad Polygona relata. Hort.*

Elth. 36. *African* creeping Shrub, with Leaves curled on their Sides.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Media*, from whence *Dr. Tournefort* sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at *Paris*.

This is a Shrub which rises four or five Feet high, sending out many weak lateral Branches, which are armed with Spines; these are garnished with small Spear-shaped Leaves of an Ash Colour, which are smooth. The Flowers come out at the Ends of the Shoots in Clusters, which consist of two white Leaves tinged with purple; and are included in a two leaved Empalement of a white herbaceous Colour; these appear in *August*, but the Seeds never ripen here, so the Plant is propagated by Cuttings, and must be screened from hard Frost, which commonly destroys those which are planted in the open Air.

The second Sort sends out many slender Branches, which trail on the Ground when they are not supported, these are garnished with small oval Leaves, about the Size of those of the Knot Grass, but are waved and curled on their Edges, embracing the Stalk half round at their Base, and are placed alternate. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves, and have much the Appearance of an apetalous Flower, being composed of four herbaceous Leaves, two of which are the Empalement, the other two the Petals; in the Center is situated the compressed Germen, attended by six Stamina, but the Seeds are never produced in this Country. It flowers in *June* and *July*. This is a Native of the Country about the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence it was brought into the Gardens in *Holland*, and has been several Years in the *English* Gardens, where it is allowed a Place more for the Sake of Variety, than its Beauty. It may be easily propagated by Cuttings any Time in the Summer, and in Winter the Plants must be screened from Frost.

ATRIPLEX, Orach, or Arach.

The Characters are,

It hath female and hermaphrodite Flowers on the same Plant. The hermaphrodite Flowers have a permanent Empalement of five Leaves, which are oval, concave, and have membranaceous Borders; they have no Petals, but five Awl-shaped Stamina, placed opposite to the Leaves of the Empalement, supporting double Summits. In the Center is placed the orbicular Germen, with a short bipartite Style, crowned with a reflexed Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an orbicular compressed Seed, shut up in the five cornered Empalement. The female Flowers have a two leaved Empalement, which are large, plain, erect, and pointed. They have no Petals nor Stamina, but in the Center a compressed Germen, supporting a bipartite Style, crowned by a reflexed Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an orbicular compressed Seed, inclosed in the heart-shaped Valves of the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty-third Class, entitled *Polygamia Monœcia*, from the same Plants having female and hermaphrodite Flowers.

The Species are,

1. *ATRIPLEX caule erecto herbaceo foliis triangularibus. Hort. Cliff.* 469. Orach with an upright herbaceous Stalk, and triangular Leaves. This is the *Atriplex hortensis alba sive pallide virens. C. B. P.* 119. Pale green, or white Garden Orach.

2. *ATRIPLEX caule fruticoso foliis deltoidibus integris. Hort. Cliff.* 469. Orach with a shrubby Stalk, and entire Leaves, shaped like the Greek Delta. This is the *Atriplex latifolia sive Halimus fruticosus. Mor. Hist.* p. 2. 207. Broad-leaved Orach, or shrubby *Halimus*, commonly called Sea Purslane Tree.

3. *ATRIPLEX caule fruticoso foliis obovatis. Flor. Suec.* 829. Orach with a shrubby Stalk and oval Leaves. This is the *Atriplex maritima fruticosa, Halimus & Portulaca marina dicta angustifolia. Raii Syn.* Shrubby Sea Orach, or *Halimus*, called Sea Purslane with a narrow Leaf.

There are several other Species of this Genus, some of which grow naturally in *England*, but as they are

Plants of no Beauty, so they are rarely admitted into Gardens, for which Reason I shall not enumerate them here.

The first of these Plants was formerly cultivated in the Kitchen Gardens, as a culinary Herb, being used as Spinage, and is now, by some Persons, preferred to it; though, in general, it is not esteemed amongst the *English*; but the *French*, at present, cultivate this Plant for Use.

There are three or four different Sorts of this, whose Difference is only in the Colour of the Plants; one of which is of a deep green, another of a dark purple, and a third with green Leaves and purple Borders. These are supposed to be only accidental Varieties which have come from the same Seeds, but in thirty Years which I have cultivated these Sorts, I have never yet observed them to vary. But as there is no other essential Difference, so I have not enumerated them here.

These Plants are annual, so must be sown for Use early in the Spring, or at *Michaelmas*, soon after the Seeds are ripe; at which time it generally succeeds better than when it is sown in the Spring, and will be fit for Use at least a Month earlier. These Plants require no other Culture, but to hoe them when they are about an Inch high; to cut them down where they are too thick, leaving them about four Inches asunder; and to cut down all the Weeds. This must be done in dry Weather, otherwise the Weeds will take Root again, and render your Work of no Use. When your Plants are grown about four Inches high, it will be proper to hoe them a second time, in order to clear them from Weeds; and, if you observe the Plants are left too close in any Part, you must then cut them out. If this be well performed, and in dry Weather, the Ground will remain clean until the Plant is fit for Use. Where these Plants are sown on a rich Soil, and allowed a good Distance, the Leaves will be very large, in which the Goodness of the Herb consists. This must be eaten while it is young; for, when the Stalks become tough, it is good for nothing. Some few Plants of each Kind may be permitted to stand for Seed, to preserve their Kinds, which will ripen in *August*, and may then be cut, and laid on a Cloth to dry; after which the Seeds may be beaten out, and put up for Use. The first Sort is ordered by the College of Physicians for medicinal Use.

The second Sort was formerly cultivated in Gardens as a Shrub; and, by some Persons, they were formed into Hedges, and constantly sheared, to keep them thick; but this Plant is by no Means fit for such Purposes, on many Accounts, for it grows too vigorous; the Shoots, in one Month, at the growing Season of the Year, will be two Feet long, provided they have a good Soil; so that a Hedge of this Plant cannot be kept in tolerable Order, nor will it ever form a thick Hedge. But a worse Inconvenience attends this Plant; for, in very hard Winters, it is often destroyed; as also, in very dry Summers, many of the Plants will decay, whereby there will become large Gaps in the Hedge.

But although this Plant will not be proper for Hedges, yet it may have a Place in Wilderness Quarters, where it will serve to thicken; and the silver-coloured Leaves will add to the Variety, among other Shrubs of the same Growth. This will grow eight or ten Feet high, and, if suffered to grow wild, without pruning, will spread several Feet in Compass, and will sometimes produce Flowers.

It may be propagated by Cuttings, which may be planted in any of the Summer Months, on a shady Border, where, if they are duly watered, they will soon take Root, and be fit to transplant the *Michaelmas* following, when they should be planted where they are to remain; for they do not succeed well in transplanting, especially when they are grown pretty large and woody.

The third Sort grows wild in divers Parts of *England*, on the Sea Side, from whence the Plants may be procured; or it may be propagated by Cuttings, in the same Manner as the former Sort. This is a low under Shrub, seldom rising above two Feet and a Half, or at most three Feet high, but becomes very bushy. The

Leaves of this Kind are narrow, and of a whitish Colour; but are not so white as those of the former. This may have a Place amongst other low Shrubs; and, if planted on a poor gravelly Soil, will abide several Years, and make a pretty Diversity.

ATROPA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 222. *Belladonna. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 77. Deadly Nightshade.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, cut into five Parts; it is Bell-shaped, the Tube is short, and swells toward the Brim, where it spreads open, and is divided into five equal Parts. It hath five Arrow-shaped Stamina rising from the Base of the Petal where they join, but at the Top spread from each other, and are crowned with large Summits which stand upward. In the Center is situated an oval Germen, supporting a slender Style, which is crowned by an oblong transverse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a globular Berry having three Cells, sitting on the Empalement, and filled with Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, entitled *Pentandria Monogynia*, the Flower having five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. ATROPA caule herbaceo, foliis ovatis integris. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 181. Deadly Nightshade with an herbaceous Stalk, and oval entire Leaves. This is the *Belladonna majoribus foliis & floribus. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 77. Deadly Nightshade, with larger Leaves and Flowers. And the *Solanum lethale. Clus. Hist.* 2. 86. Common Deadly Nightshade.

2. ATROPA caule fruticoso. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 182. Deadly Nightshade with a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Belladonna frutescens rotundifolia Hispanica. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 77. Spanish shrubby *Belladonna* with a round Leaf.

3. BELLADONNA caule herbaceo, foliis ovatis nervosis marginibus undulatis. Deadly Nightshade with an herbaceous Stalk, and oval veined Leaves waved on their Edges.

The first Sort grows wild in many Parts of *England*, but is not very frequent near *London*. I have observed it in *Woodstock Park* in *Oxfordshire*, and in great Abundance in *Uppark* in *Hampshire*. This Plant hath a perennial Root, which sends out strong herbaceous Stalks of a purplish Colour, which rise to the Height of four or five Feet, and are garnished with oblong entire Leaves, which toward Autumn change to a purplish Colour; the Flowers come out between the Leaves singly, upon long Foot Stalks; these are large, Bell-shaped, and of a dusky brown Colour on their Outside, but are purple within. After the Flower is past, the Germen turns to a large round Berry, a little flated at the Top, and is first green, but when ripe turns to a shining black, sitting close upon the Empalement, and contains a purple Juice of a nauseous sweet Taste, and full of small Kidney-shaped Seeds. In some Places this Plant is called *Dwale*, but in general *Deadly Nightshade*, from its Quality. It is rarely admitted into Gardens, nor indeed should it be suffered to grow in any Places where Children resort, for it is a strong Poison; and there have been several Instances within a few Years past, of its deadly Quality, by several Children being killed with eating the Berries, which are of a fine black Colour, and about the Size of a black Cherry, and not unpleasant to the Taste.

Mr. Ray gives a good Account of the various Symptoms it produces, by what happened to a Mendicant Frier, upon his drinking a Glass of Mallow Wine, in which this Plant was infused: In a short Time he became delirious, soon after was seized with a grining Laughter, after that several irregular Motions, and at last a real Madness succeeded, and such a Stupidity as those that are sotishly drunk have, which after all, was cured by a Draught of Vinegar.

There is also an Instance of the direful Effects of this Plant recorded in *Buchanan's History of Scotland*, wherein he gives an Account of the Destruction of the Army of *Sveno*, when he invaded *Scotland*, by mixing a Quantity of the Juice of these Berries with the Drink which the *Scots* by their Truce were to supply them with,

which so intoxicated the *Danes*, that the *Scots* fell upon them in their Sleep, and killed the greatest Part of them, so that there were scarcely Men enough left to carry off their King.

The second rises with a shrubby Stem to the Height of six or eight Feet, and divides into many Branches, which are garnished with round Leaves, in Shape like those of the Storax Tree; these are placed alternately on the Branches. The Flowers come out between the Leaves upon short Foot Stalks, which are shaped like those of the former, but are much less, of a dirty yellowish Colour, with a few brown Stripes; these are never succeeded by Berries in *England*. It grows naturally in *Spain*, from whence the Seeds may be procured. It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in the Spring upon a very moderate hot Bed, just to bring up the Plants; when they are fit to remove, they should be each put into a separate small Pot, filled with loamy Earth, and shaded until they take Root; then they may be placed with other hardy exotick Plants in a sheltered Situation, and in *October* they must be removed into the Green-house, and treated as other Plants from the same Country. It flowers in *July* and *August*.

The Seeds of the third Sort were sent me from *Campachy*; this hath a perennial Root, which puts out several channeled herbaceous Stalks, which rise about two Feet high, and toward the Top divide into two or three small Branches; these are garnished with oval Leaves four Inches long and three broad, which have several transverse Ribs on their under Side, which are prominent. The Flowers come out from between the Leaves on short Foot Stalks, which are white, and shaped like those of the common Sort, but are smaller. It flowers in *July* and *August*, but seldom ripens its Fruit in *England*. It is propagated by parting the Roots in the Spring, and the Plants must be kept in the Bark Stove to have them thrive well in this Country.

AVENA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 85. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 514. Oats.

The Characters are,

The Flowers are collected in a loose Panicle, without Beards; these have a bivalvular Empalement, swelling in the Middle, and pointed at both Ends. The Petal of the Flower is bivalve, the lower Valve being of the same Size with the Empalement, but harder, putting out from the Back a spiral Beard, twisting, jointed, and reflexed. There are two oval Nectariums sitting upon the upper Side of the Germen, which is obtuse, supporting two reflexed hairy Styles, crowned by two plain Stigma; these are attended by three slender Stamina, crowned by oblong forked Summits. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong swelling Seed, pointed at both Ends, having a longitudinal Furrow, and closely shut up in the Cover or Chaff.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* third Class, entitled *Triandria Digynia*, from the Flowers having three Stamina and two Styles. To this Genus *Dr. Linnaeus* has added several Species of Grass, which are not cultivated, for which Reason I shall not enumerate them here. The Title which he gives to the common Oats is,

AVENA calycibus dispermis seminibus laevibus. *Hort. Cliff.* 25. Oats with two smooth Seeds in each Empalement. There are three Sorts of these Oats cultivated in *England*, viz. the white, the black, and the brown or red Oat, which are supposed to be only accidental Varieties; but where they have been many Years separately cultivated, I have never observed them to alter. However, as their principal Difference is in the Colour of their Grain, I shall not enumerate them as distinct Species. There is also a naked Oat, which is sometimes cultivated in the distant Parts of *England*, but is rarely seen near *London*.

The white Sort is the most common about *London*; the black is more cultivated in the Northern Parts of *England*, and is esteemed a very hearty Food for Horses; but the first makes the whitest Meal, and is chiefly cultivated where the Inhabitants live much upon Oat Cakes.

The naked Oat is less common than either of the

others, especially in the Southern Parts of *England*; but in the North of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Wales*, it is cultivated in Plenty. This Sort is esteemed, because the Grain threshes clean out of the Husk, and need not be carried to the Mill to be made into Oatmeal or Grist. An Acre of Ground doth not yield so many Bushels of these, as of the common Oats, by Reason the Grain is small and naked, and goes near in Measure; but what is wanting in the Measure, is supplied in Value.

The red Oats are much cultivated in *Derbyshire*, *Staffordshire*, and *Cheshire*, but are rarely seen in any of the Counties near *London*; though, as they are a very hardy Sort, and give a good Increase, they would be well worth propagating, especially for all strong Lands.

The Straw of these Oats is of a brownish red Colour, as is also the Grain, which is very full and heavy, and esteemed better Food for Horses than either of the former Sorts.

Oats are a very profitable Grain, and absolutely necessary, being the principal Grain which Horses love; and are esteemed the most wholesome Food for those Cattle, being sweet, and of an opening Nature; other Grains being apt to bind, which is injurious to labouring Horses: But if you feed them with this Grain soon after they are housed, before they have sweat in the Mow, or are otherwise dried, it is as bad on the other Hand, for they are then too laxative.

This Grain is a great Improvement to many Estates in the North of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Wales*; for it will thrive on cold barren Soils, which will produce no other Sort of Grain; it will also thrive on the hottest Land: In short, there is no Soil too rich or too poor for it, too hot or too cold for it; and in wet Harvests, when other Grain is spoiled, this will receive little or no Damage; the Straw and Husks being of so dry a Nature, that if they are housed wet, they will not heat in the Mow, or become mouldy, as other Grain usually do; so is of great Advantage in the Northern Parts of *England*, and in *Scotland*, where their Harvest is generally late, and the Autumns wet.

The Meal of this Grain makes tolerable good Bread, and is the common Food of the Country People in the North. In the South it is esteemed for Potage, and other Messes, and in some Places they make Beer with this Grain.

The best Time for sowing of Oats is in *February* or *March*, according as the Season is early or late; and sometimes I have known it sown in *April* upon cold Land, and has been early ripe. The black and red Oats may be sown a Month earlier than the white, because they are hardier.

Oats are often sown on Land which has the former Year produced Wheat, Rye, or Barley. The common Method is to plough in the Stubble about the Beginning of *February*, and sow the Oats, and harrow them in; but then they must be harrowed the same Way as the Furrows lay, for if it be done crossways, the Stubble will be raised on the Surface; but this is not a good Method of Husbandry, for when People have Time to plough the Stubble in Autumn, it will rot in Winter; and then giving the Land another Ploughing and a good Harrowing just before the Oats are sown, it will make the Ground finer and better to receive the Grain. Most People allow four Bushels of Oats to an Acre, but I am convinced three Bushels are more than enough; the usual Produce is about twenty-five Bushels to an Acre, though I have sometimes known more than thirty Bushels on an Acre.

Oats are also sown upon Land when it is first broken up, before the Ground is brought to a Tilt for other Grain, and is frequently sown upon the Sward with one Ploughing; but it is much better to give the Sward Time to rot before the Oats are sown, for the Roots of the Grass will prevent those of the Corn from striking downward.

AVENUES are Walks of Trees leading to a House, which are generally terminated by some distant Object.

These were formerly much more in Request than at present, there being few old Seats in the Country but have

A V E

have one or more of these Avenues; and some have as many of them as there are Views from the House; but of late these are, with good Reason, disused; for nothing can be more absurd, than to have the Sight contracted by two or more Lines of Trees, which shut out the View of the adjacent Grounds, whereby the Verdure and natural Beauties of the Country are lost; and where the Avenues are of a considerable Length (even where their Breadth is proportionable) they appear at each End to be only narrow Cuts through a Wood, which never can please any Person of real Taste; and, when the Road to the House is through the Avenue, nothing can be more disagreeable; for in approaching to the House, it is like going through a narrow Lane, where the Objects on each Side are shut out from the View; and when it is viewed from the House, it at best has only the Appearance of a Road, which being extended to a Length in a strait Line, is not near so beautiful as a common Road, which is lost by the Turnings, so as seldom to be seen to a great Extent: But as these Avenues must be made exactly strait, so when the Trees are grown to any Size, they entirely break the View, whatever Way the Sight is directed through them; and if this is in a Park, the Lawn of Grass through which the Avenue is planted, is thereby entirely deprived of the Beauty which it naturally would afford, if left open and well kept: Therefore, whenever the Situation of a House will admit of a large open Lawn in Front, the Road to the House should be carried round at a proper Distance; and, if it be carried sometimes through Trees, and serpented in an easy natural Way, it will be much more beautiful than any stiff formal Avenue, how large soever made.

But as there may be some Persons so much wedded to the old Way of laying out and planting Grounds, as to prefer the Avenues to the most beautiful Disposition of Lawns, Woods, &c. I shall mention the usual Methods of designing and planting them, that have been esteemed the best.

The usual Width allowed to these Avenues was, generally as much as the whole Breadth of the House; but if they are planted twelve or fourteen Feet wider, they will be the better; because when the Trees are grown to any considerable Size, they will spread and overhang, so will contract the View.

And as for such Avenues to Woods or Prospects, &c. they ought not to be less than sixty Feet in Breadth; and because such Walks are a long Time before they are shady, it will be convenient to plant another Row on each Side, rather than to lose the Stateliness that the main Walk will afford in Time by being broad, where any Thing of a Prospect is to be gained.

And as to the Distance one from another, they should not be planted nearer one another than thirty-five or forty Feet, especially if the Trees are any Thing of a spreading Kind; and the same Distance, if they are for a regular Grove.

As to the Trees proper for planting Avenues, they may be the *English Elm*, the *Lime Tree*, the *Horse Chestnut*, the common *Chestnut*, the *Beach*, and the *Abele*.

The *English Elm* is approved for all Places where it will succeed, and that it will do in most Places, except in very wet or cold shallow Grounds. 1. Because it will bear cutting, heading, loping in any Manner whatsoever, and probably, with better Success than any other Tree.

Secondly, the *Lime Tree*: This is approved by others, because it will do well in any tolerable Soil, if the Bottom be not hot and gravelly; and because of the regular Shape it has in growing, the Agreeableness of its Shade, and the beautiful Colour of its Leaves.

Thirdly, the *Horse Chestnut* is also to be used in such Places as are very well defended from strong Winds; because, wherever it grows freely, if it be not skilfully managed now and then by cutting, the Branches are subject to split down. This Tree is valuable on Account of its quick Growth, the Earliness of its coming out, the Nobleness of its Leaves, and the Beauty of its

A U R

Flowers, being a fine Plant both for Shade and Ornament. This delights in a strong hearty Soil, but will do well in any tolerable Soil, if good Care be taken in the planting of it; but wherever these Trees are planted in Avenues, they should be placed twenty-four Feet asunder, that their Heads may have Room to spread; otherwise they will not appear so beautiful.

Fourthly, the common *Chestnut* will do well in a proper Soil, and will rise to a considerable Height, if planted close together; but if it be planted singly, where the Tree can take its own natural Shape, it is rather inclined to spread and grow globous, than tall.

Fifthly, the *Beech* is recommended by some; but this seldom succeeds well after transplanting, without extraordinary Care; though it arrives to a very large Tree in many Places in *England*, where it grows naturally; and is the most tedious and troublesome to raise, to any tolerable Size, in a Nursery Way.

Sixthly, the *Abele*: This, indeed, grows more dispersed and loose in its Head than any of the former, and consequently, is worse for Defence; but yet is not to be left out from the Number of Trees for Avenues, because it is the quickest in Growth of all the Forest Trees, and will thrive tolerably well in almost any Soil; and particularly in wet Ground, where few of the before-mentioned Trees will thrive, and this seldom fails in transplanting.

Seventhly, the *Oak*; but this is seldom used in planting Avenues, because it requires so long a Time to raise it up to any tolerable Stature in the Nursery Way; nor is it apt to thrive much after it has been transplanted, if at any Bigness.

As for the *Alder*, *Ash*, *Platanus*, and *Sycamore*, they are but rarely used for planting Avenues.

The old Method of planting Avenues with regular Rows of Trees, is what has been generally practised till of late Years, that some Persons have introduced a more magnificent Method of planting Avenues; which is, to plant the Trees in Clumps or Platoons, making the Opening much wider than before; and place the Clumps of Trees at about three hundred Feet Distance from each other. In each of these Clumps they planted several Trees in an irregular Manner, but this is only to be practised where the Avenue is of a tolerable Length; for in short Walks, it will not appear so slightly as even Rows of Trees, especially where the View on each Side is contracted; but where there is Room, this Method is to be preferred to the other; for, as a Person rides through the Avenue, the Opening between the Trees to the Turf, where the Deer are feeding, is much more agreeable than in passing between strait Rows of Trees. The Trees should be planted about thirty Feet asunder in the Clumps, and a little Ditch thrown up round each Clump, and a Fence put up to prevent the Deer from coming to bark them.

AURANTIUM [this Plant is so called from *Aurum*, Lat. Gold, on Account of its golden Colour], the Orange Tree.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is small, of one Leaf, indented in five Parts. The Flower hath five oblong spreading Petals, and many Stamina, which are frequently joined in small separate Bodies at Bottom, and are crowned by oblong Summits. In the Center is situated the round Germen, supporting a cylindrical Style, crowned by a globular Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a globular fleshy Fruit, compressed at both Ends, having a thick fleshy Pulp, and divided into several Cells, each containing two oval callous Seeds.

This Genus of Plants, is by Dr. *Linnaeus* joined to the Citron, to which he has also added the Lemon, making them only Species of the same Genus, and ranges it in his eighth Class, entitled *Polyadelphia Icosandria*, the Flowers having twenty Stamina, which are joined in several Bodies. The Distinction which he makes in the Orange from the Citron, is in its having a Heart-shaped Foot Stalk to the Leaf; but if the Fruit may be allowed as a Character in distinguishing the

the Genus, this may be separated by the Shape, being compressed at both Ends, whereas the Citron is lengthened at the Top.

The Species are,

1. *AURANTIUM foliis ovato-lanceolatis glabris*. Orange Tree, with oval Spear-shaped smooth Leaves. This is the *Aurantium acri medullâ vulgare*. Ferr. Hesp. The common Seville Orange.

2. *AURANTIUM foliis lanceolatis acutis glabris*. Orange Tree, with pointed Spear-shaped smooth Leaves. This is the *Aurantium Sinenfe*. Ferr. Hesp. The China Orange.

3. *AURANTIUM foliis lineari-lanceolatis glabris*. Orange Tree, with narrow Spear-shaped smooth Leaves. This is the *Aurantium angusto salicis folio dictum*. Boerb. Ind. alt. Orange Tree, with narrow Leaves called Willow-leaved Orange, and by some the Turkey Orange.

4. *AURANTIUM foliis ovato-lanceolatis crassis lucidis, fructu maximo*. Orange Tree, with thick shining oval Spear-shaped Leaves, and a large Fruit. This is the *Aurantium fructu maximo Indiæ Orientalis*. Boerb. Ind. alt. The Pumpelmoes, or Shaddock.

5. *AURANTIUM pumilum foliis ovatis floribus sessilibus*. Dwarf Orange Tree with oval Leaves, and Flowers growing close to the Branches. This is the *Aurantium pumilum subacri medullâ*. Bartol. The Dwarf or Nutmeg Orange.

There are many Varieties of this, as there is of most other Fruits which have arisen from Culture; but those here enumerated may strictly be allowed to be distinct Species. The Varieties in the English Gardens are, 1. The yellow and white striped leaved Orange. 2. The curled leaved Orange. 3. The horned Orange. 4. The double flowering Orange. And 5. The hermaphrodite Orange.

The China Orange is not so hardy as the Seville, therefore must be treated more tenderly, placing it in Winter in the warmest Part of the Green-house, and housing it earlier in Autumn, otherwise the Fruit will all drop from the Trees. This Sort rarely produces good Fruit in England, nor are the Leaves of the Tree near so large or beautiful, as those of the Seville Orange; therefore the latter should be preferred, and only a Tree or two of the China Sort kept for Variety.

The Dwarf Orange is also tender, and the Leaves are very small, growing in Clusters; the Joints of the Branches are very near each other, and the Flowers of these grow very close together, and appear like a Nosegay, the Branches being covered with them. This Sort, when in Flower, is proper to place in a Room or Gallery, to adorn them; the Flowers being very sweet, will perfume the Air of the Place; but these are seldom to be found in good Health, because they must be treated with more Care than the common Orange and Lemon Trees; as must also the Shaddock, otherwise the Fruit will always drop off in Winter. The Pumpelmoes was brought from the East-Indies by one Capt. Shaddock, from whom the Inhabitants of the West-Indies gave this Fruit the Name. But they have greatly degenerated the Fruit since it has been in the West-Indies, by raising the Trees from Seeds; the greatest Part of which produce harsh sour Fruit, greatly inferior to the original Sort; the Flesh or Pulp of which is red, whereas the greater Part of the Trees in America produce Fruit with a pale yellow Flesh; and by constantly raising these Trees from Seeds, they degenerate the Fruit continually; whereas if they would bud from the good Sort, they might have it in as great Plenty as they pleased; but there are few Persons in that Part of the World, who understand the Method of grafting or budding Fruit Trees; and if they did, they are so negligent of their Fruits, &c. as to leave the whole to Nature; seldom giving themselves any farther Trouble, than to put the Seeds into the Ground, and leave them to grow as Nature shall incline.

In Proof of what I have here said, I cannot omit to mention, that a few Years ago, I sent two small Trees of the true Seville Orange to Jamaica, where this Sort was wanting; and from these many other Trees were budded, which have produced Plenty of Fruit, some of

which were sent to England last Year; and although they were long in their Passage, yet when they arrived here, they were greatly superior to any of those Fruit which are imported hither from Spain or Portugal; one of those affording three Times the Quantity of Juice, that a Fruit of equal Size from either of those Countries does.

All the Sorts of Orange Trees with striped Leaves are tender, therefore must be placed in a warm Part of the Green-house in Winter, and must be treated with more Care than the common Sort, otherwise they will not thrive. These are Varieties which some Persons are fond of, but they never produce good Fruit, nor are the Flowers produced in so great Plenty, therefore a few only should be preserved for the Sake of Variety.

The horned Orange differs from the other Sorts, in the Fruit dividing into Parts, and the Rind expanding in Form of Horns: This and the distorted Orange, are preserved by some curious Persons for Variety, but they are not so beautiful as the common Orange. There is also a great Variety of sweet Oranges both in the East and West-Indies, some of which are much more esteemed than those we now have in Europe; but as they are much tenderer, they will not thrive in this Country with the common Culture; therefore I shall not enumerate them, but shall proceed to give Directions for the Management of Orange Trees in England.

If you purpose to raise Stocks for budding of Oranges, you should procure some Citron Seeds which were duly ripened; for the Stocks of this Kind are preferable to any other, both for Quickness of Growth, as also that they will take Buds of either Orange, Lemon, or Citron; next to these are the Seville Orange Seeds. The best Seeds are usually to be had from rotten Fruits, which are commonly easy to be procured in the Spring of the Year; then prepare a good hot Bed, of either Horse Dung or Tanners Bark; the last of which is much the better, if you can easily procure it. When this Bed is in a moderate Temper for Heat, you must sow your Seeds in Pots of good rich Earth, and plunge them into the hot Bed; observing to give them Water frequently, and raise the Glasses in the great Heat of the Day, to give proper Air, lest the Seeds should suffer by too great Heat: In three Weeks Time your Seeds will come up, and if the young Plants are not stunted, either for Want of proper Heat or Moisture, they will be in a Month's Time after their Appearance, fit to transplant into single Pots: You must therefore renew your hot Bed, and having prepared a Quantity of small Halfpenny Pots (which are about five Inches over at the Top), fill these half full of good fresh Earth, mixed with very rotten Cow Dung; and then shake out the young Plants from the large Pots, with all the Earth about them, that you may the better separate the Plants without tearing their Roots; and having half filled the Pots with Earth, put a single Plant into each of the small Pots; then fill them up with the same Earth as before directed, plunging the Pots into the new hot Bed, giving them a good Watering to fix the Earth to their Roots, and observe to repeat the same very often (for this Plant, when in a hot Bed, requires much Water), but be sure to screen them from the Sun in the Heat of the Day. In this Method, with due Care, your Plants will grow to be two Feet high by July, when you must begin to harden them by Degrees, in raising your Glasses very high, and when the Weather is good, take them quite off; but do not expose them to the open Sun in the Heat of the Day, but rather take off the Glasses, and shade the Plants with Mats, which may be taken off when the Sun declines; for the violent Heat in the Middle of the Day would be very injurious to them, especially while young. Toward the End of September you must house them, observing to place them near the Windows of the Green-house, to prevent the Damps from moulding their tender Shoots. During the Winter Season they may be often refreshed with Water, and in March or April, wash their Heads and Stems, to clear them from the Filth that may have settled thereon, during their being in the House; and you must also give them a gentle

gentle hot Bed in the Spring, which will greatly forward them; but harden them by the Beginning of *June*, that they may be in right Order to bud in *August*; when you should make Choice of Cuttings from Trees that are healthy and fruitful, of whatever Kinds you please, observing that the Shoots are round; the Buds of these being much better and easier to part from the Wood, than such as are flat. When you have buded the Stocks, you should remove them into a Green-house, to defend them from Wet, turning the Buds from the Sun; but let them have as much free Air as possible, and refresh them often with Water. In a Month's Time after buding, you will see which of them has taken; you must then untie them, that the Binding may not pinch the Buds, and let them remain in the Green-house all the Winter; then in the Spring, prepare a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark; and, after having cut off the Stocks about three Inches above the Buds, plunge their Pots into the hot Bed, observing to give them Air and Water, as the Heat of the Weather shall require; but be sure to screen them from the Violence of the Sun during the Heat of the Day. In this Management, if your Buds shoot kindly, they will grow to the Height of two Feet or more, by *July*; at which Time you must begin to harden them before the cold Weather comes on, that they may the better stand in the Green-house the following Winter. In the first Winter after their Shooting, you must keep them very warm; for, by forcing them in the Bark Bed, they will be somewhat tenderer; but it is very necessary to raise them to their Height in one Season, that their Stems may be strait: For in such Trees, which are two or more Years growing to their heading Height, the Stems are always crooked. In the succeeding Years, their Management will be the same as in full grown Trees, which will be hereafter treated of: I shall therefore, now, proceed to treat of the Management of such Trees as are brought over every Year in Chests from *Italy*; which is, indeed, by much the quicker Way of furnishing a Green-house with large Trees; for those which are raised from Seeds in *England*, will not grow so large in their Stems under eighteen or twenty Years, as these will have when brought over; and although their Heads are small when we receive them, yet in three Years, with good Management, they will obtain large Heads and produce Fruit.

In the Choice of these Trees, observe first, the Difference of their Shoots and Leaves (if they have any upon them) to distinguish their different Sorts, for the Shaddock and Citrons always make much stronger Shoots than the Orange; for which Reason, the *Italian* Gardeners, who raise these Trees for Sale, generally propagate those Sorts, so that they bring few of the *Seville* Orange Trees over, which are much more valuable, both for their Flowers and Fruit; also prefer those that have two good Buds in each Stock (for many of them have but one, which will always produce an irregular Head): The Straitness of the Stem, Freshness of the Branches, and Plumpness of the Bark, are necessary Observations.

When you have furnished yourself with a Parcel of Trees, you must prepare a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark, in Length and Breadth according to the Number of Trees to be forced; then put your Trees into a Tub of Water upright, about half Way of the Stems, leaving the Head and upper Part of the Stem out of the Water, the better to draw and imbibe the Moisture. In this Situation they may remain two or three Days (according to their Plumpness when you received them); then take them out, and clean their Roots from all Filth, cutting off all broken or bruised Roots, and all the small Fibres, which are quite dried by being so long out of the Earth; and scrub the Stems with a hard Hair Brush, cleaning them afterwards with a Cloth; then cut off the Branches about three Inches from the Stem, and having prepared a Quantity of good fresh Earth, mixed with very rotten Neats Dung, plant your Trees therein, observing never to put them into large Pots; for if they are but big enough to contain their Roots, it is sufficient at first Planting; and be sure to

put some Potsherds and large Stones in the Bottom of each Pot, to keep the Holes at the Bottom of the Pots from being stoped with Earth, that the Water may freely pass off, and wrap some Haybands round their Stems, from Bottom to Top, to prevent the Sun from drying their Bark; then plunge these Pots into the Bark Bed, watering them well to settle the Earth to their Roots, frequently repeating the same all over their Heads and Stems, being very careful not to over water them, especially before they have made good Roots; and observe to screen the Glasses of your hot Bed from the Sun in the Heat of the Day.

If your Trees take to grow kindly (as there is little Reason to doubt of, if the Directions given be duly observed), they will have made strong Shoots by the Beginning of *June*; at which Time you should stop their Shoots, to obtain lateral Branches to furnish their Heads; and now you must give them Air plentifully, and begin to harden them, that in the Middle of *July* they may be removed into the open Air, in some warm Situation, defended from the great Heat of the Sun, and from Winds, that they may be hardened before Winter. About the End of *September* you should house these Plants, setting them at first in the Front of the Green-house, near the Glasses, keeping the Windows open at all Times when the Weather will permit; and about the latter End of *October*, when you bring in the Myrtles, and other less tender Trees, you must set your Oranges in the warmest and best Part of the House, placing lower Plants or Trees in the Front, to hide their Stems. During the Winter, let your Waterings be frequent, but give them not too much at a Time; for now their Heads are but small, and therefore incapable to discharge too great a Quantity of Moisture; and take great Care to guard them from Frost.

In the Spring, when you begin to take out some of your hardiest Sorts of Plants, to thin your House, wash and cleanse the Stems and Leaves of your Orange Trees, taking out the upper Part of the Earth in the Pots, filling them up again with good fresh rich Earth, laying thereon a little rotten Neats Dung round the Outside of the Pots, but do not let it lie near the Stem of the Trees; then place them at wider Distances in the House, that the Air may circulate round their Heads; giving them Air discretionally, as the Weather grows warm, but do not remove them into the open Air until the Middle or latter End of *May*, that the Weather is settled; for many Times, when they are removed out too soon, the Mornings often proving cold, give them at least a great Check, which will change the Colour of their Leaves, and many Times kill the extreme weak Part of the Shoots. Let the Situation for your Orange Trees, during the Summer Season, be as much defended from the Sun in the Heat of the Day, and strong Winds, as possible, by tall Trees or Hedges; both of which, if they are exposed thereto, are very hurtful to them.

As these Trees advance, it will be necessary in the Summer to stop strong Shoots when they grow irregular, to force out lateral Branches to fill the Head; but do not pinch off the Tops of all the Shoots (as is the Practice of some), which will fill the Tree with small Shoots, too weak to support Fruit; but endeavour to form a regular Head, and obtain strong Shoots, taking away weak trifling Branches where they are too close.

During the Summer Season, your Orange Trees will require frequent Waterings in dry Weather, especially if they are large; therefore you should endeavour to have the Water as near the Trees as possible, to save the Trouble of carrying it, which in a large Quantity of Trees, takes up much Time. Your Water should be soft, and exposed to the Air, but never add Dung of any Sort thereto; which, although by many frequently recommended, yet has always been found destructive to these, and all other Trees, if much used; it being like hot Liquors to human Bodies, which, at first taking, seem to add Vigour, yet certainly leave the Body weaker after some Time, than before.

Your Orange Trees will require to be shifted and new potted every other Year, therefore you must prepare a

Quantity of good Earth, at least a Year before you intend to use it, that it may be well mixed and perfectly rotten. The best Season for this Work is about the End of *April*, that they may have taken fresh Root before they are removed out of the Green-house; and when this Work is performed, it will be necessary to let them remain in the House a Fortnight longer than usual, to be well settled.

In the performing this Work, after you have drawn the Trees out of the Pots, you must cut off all the Roots round the Outside of the Ball of Earth, and take away all mouldy Roots (if any such be); then with a sharp Iron Instrument, get as much of the old Earth from between the Roots as possible, being careful not to break or tear the Roots; then set the Root of the Tree into a large Tub of Water for about a Quarter of an Hour, to soak the under Part of the Ball of Earth; and afterwards scrub the Stems of the Trees with a hard Hair Brush, cleaning them, and the Heads, with Water, and a soft woollen Cloth. Your Pots being prepared, with some Potsherds and large Stones in the Bottom, put some of your fresh Earth into the Pot, about three or four Inches thick; and having placed your Tree thereon, in the Middle of the Pot, upright, fill it up with the same rich Earth, pressing it down hard with your Hands; then water the Tree all over the Head, with a Watering Pot that has a Rose upon the Spout, to let the Water fall light and thick (as in a Shower of Rain); and in watering these Trees, do it in the same Manner, during the Time they abide in the House after shifting; this will greatly refresh their Heads, and promote their taking fresh Roots.

When you first set these Trees abroad after shifting, you should place them near the Shelter of Hedges, and fasten their Stems to strong Stakes, to prevent their being disturbed by Winds; which sometimes will blow fresh planted Trees out of the Pots, if too much exposed thereto, and thereby greatly injure their new Roots.

If old Orange Trees have been ill managed, and their Heads become ragged and decayed, the best Method to restore them, is to cut off the greatest Part of their Heads early in *March*, and draw them out of the Tubs or Pots, and shake off the Earth from their Roots, cutting away all small Fibres and mouldy Roots; and then soak and clean their Roots, Stems, and Branches, planting them into good Earth, and setting them into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, as was directed for such Trees as came from Abroad, managing them in the same Manner: By this Method they will produce new Heads, and in two Years Time, become good Trees again. But if these are large Trees, and have grown in Tubs for several Years, your best Way will be to prepare a Parcel of rough Baskets (such as are used for basketing Ever-greens, when sent to a distant Place): Let these be somewhat less than the Tubs you design to plant your Trees into; then plant your Trees herein, plunging them into the hot Bed, and about the Beginning of *July*, when your Trees have made good Shoots, you may remove them into the Tubs, with their Baskets about them, filling the empty Space with the same good Earth: This will preserve your Tubs from rotting in the Bark, and the Trees will do equally well as if planted into the Tubs at first, provided you are careful in removing the Baskets, not to disturb their Roots; and also let them remain in the Green-house a Fortnight or three Weeks after planting, before you set them Abroad.

These Trees being new potted or tubbed every other Year, those Years in which they are not shifted, you must in *April* observe to take out as much of the old Earth from the Tops of the Pots and Tubs, and also round the Sides of them, as possible, without injuring the Roots of the Trees, and fill them up with fresh Earth; you must also wash and clean their Stems and Leaves from Filth, which will greatly strengthen their Flowering, and cause them to shoot vigorously the following Summer.

In the Management of Orange Trees which are in good Health, the chief Care should be to supply them

with Water duly, and not (as is sometimes practised) starve them in Winter, whereby their Fibres are dried, and become mouldy, to the great Prejudice of the Trees; nor to give them Water in too great Abundance; but rather let their Waterings be frequent, and given in moderate Quantities. You must also observe, that the Water has free Passage to drain off, for if it be detained in the Tubs or Pots, it will rot the tender Fibres of the Trees. During the Winter Season, they must have a large Share of Air, when the Weather is favourable; for nothing is more injurious to these Trees than stifling of them; nor should they be placed too near each other in the Green-house; but set them at such Distance, that their Branches may be clear of each other, and that the Air may circulate freely round their Heads. In Summer they should be placed where the Winds are not violent, and to have the Morning and Evening Sun; for if they are too much exposed to the Mid-day Sun, they will not thrive. The best Situation for them is near some large Plantation of Trees, which will break the Force of the Winds, and screen them from the violent Heat of the Sun. In such a Situation they may remain until the Beginning of *October*, or later, according as the Season proves favourable; for if they are carried into the Green-house early, and the Autumn should prove warm, it will occasion the Trees to make fresh Shoots, which will be weak and tender, and so liable to perish in Winter; and sometimes it will occasion their flowering in Winter, which greatly weakens the Trees: Nor should they remain so long abroad as to be injured by Morning Frosts.

The best Compost for Orange Trees is two-thirds of fresh Earth from a good Pasture, which should not be too light, nor over stiff, but rather a Hazel Loam; this should be taken about ten Inches deep with the Sward, which should be mixed with the Earth to rot, and one third Part of Neats Dung; these should be mixed together, at least twelve Months before it is used, observing to turn it over every Month, to mix it well, and to rot the Sward; this will also break the Clods, and cause the Mould to be finer. Before you make use of this Earth, you should pass it through a rough Screen, to separate the great Stones and the Roots of the Sward therefrom; but by no Means sift the Earth too fine; for this is very prejudicial to most Plants, but particularly to Orange Trees.

Of late Years there have been many of these Trees planted against Walls, and Frames of Glass made to fix over them in Winter; and some few curious Persons have planted these Trees in the full Ground, and have erected moveable Covers to put over these Trees in Winter, which are so contrived as to be all taken away in Summer: Where these have been well executed, the Trees have made great Progress in their Growth, and produced a much larger Quantity of Fruit, which have ripened so well, as to be extremely good for eating. If these are planted either against Walls with Design of training the Branches to the Walls, or in Borders at a small Distance, so as to train them up as Standards, there should be a Contrivance of a Fire Place or two, in proportion to the Length of the Wall, and Flues carried the whole Length of the Wall, to warm the Air in very cold Weather, otherwise it will be very difficult to preserve the Trees in very hard Winters alive; or, if they do live through the Winter, they will be so much weakened by the Cold, as not to be recovered the following Summer to a proper Strength for bearing; so that wherever these Trees are intended to be placed against or near old Walls, the Flues should be built up against the Front, allowing four Inches Thickness of the Brick Work, on each Side the Flues, observing to fasten this with Irons, at proper Distances, to secure it from separating from the old Wall: The Manner of making these Flues is fully explained under the Article of Hot Walls. Where this Contrivance is made, there will be no Hazard of losing the Trees, be the Winter ever so severe, with a little proper Care; whereas, if this is wanting, there will require great Care and Trouble to cover and uncover the Glasses every Day, when there is any Sun; and if the Wall is not thicker than they are usually built, the Frost will

will penetrate through the Walls in severe Winters ; so that covering and securing the Glasses of the Front will not be sufficient to preserve the Trees, be it done with ever so much Care : Therefore the first Expence of the Walls will save great Trouble and Charge, and be the securest Method.

If the Ground is wet, or of a strong Clay, so as to detain the Moisture, the Borders should be raised above the Level of the Ground, in Proportion to the Situation of the Place ; for where the Wet lies in Winter near the Surface, it will greatly prejudice, if not totally destroy the Trees ; so that Lime Rubbish should be laid at least two Feet thick, in the Bottom of the Border, to drain off the Wet ; and the Earth should be laid two and a half or three Feet thick thereon, which will be a sufficient Depth for the Roots of the Trees. In these Borders there may be a few Roots of the *Guernsey* and *Belladonna* Lilies planted, or any other exotick bulbous-rooted Flowers, which do not grow high, or draw too much Nourishment from the Borders ; and these, producing their Flowers in Autumn or Winter, will make a good Appearance, and thrive much better than if kept in Pots.

The Management of the Orange Trees in these Places, is nearly the same as hath been directed for those in Pots or Tubs, excepting that the Borders in these Places should be dug, and refreshed with some very rotten Dung, every Year.

AURICULA MURIS, or PILOSELLA. Mouse Ear.

This is a sort of Hawkweed with small hairy Leaves, which are white underneath : The Plant trails upon the Ground, taking Root at the Joints, by which Means it will soon spread over a large Compass of Ground.

This is very common in *England* ; it grows chiefly on dry barren Places, or upon old Walls ; and is too often a troublesome Weed in Grass Plats in Gardens.

AURICULA URSI [*i. e.* Bear's Ear, so called because the Antients fancied it resembled the Ear of a Bear] Bear's Ear, or Auricula.

Dr. *Linnaeus* has joined this Genus to the *Primula veris* of *Tournefort*, making this one Species under the Title of *Primula*.

To enumerate the Diversities of this Plant, would be almost endless and impossible ; for every Year produces vast Quantities of new Flowers, differing in Shape, Size, or Colour of the Flowers ; and also in the Leaves of these Plants there is as great a Variety, so that the skilful Florist is oftentimes capable of distinguishing the particular Sorts thereby.

But as it seldom happens, that such of these Flowers as are at one time in great Esteem, continue to be regarded a few Years after, (there being still finer or larger Flowers produced from Seeds, which are what the Florists chiefly seek after), it would be needless to mention any of them ; wherefore I shall proceed to give the Characters of a good *Auricula*.

1. The Stem of the Flower should be lofty and strong.
2. The Foot Stalk of the Flower should be short, that the Umbel may be regular and close.
3. The Pipe or Neck of each Flower should be short, and the Flowers large, and regularly spread, being no ways inclinable to cup.
4. That the Colours are very bright, and well mixed.
5. That the Eye of the Flower be large, round, and of a good White, or Yellow ; and that the Tube or Neck be not too wide.

All the Flowers of this Kind, that want any of the above mentioned Properties, are now rejected by every good Florist ; for as the Varieties every Year increase from Seeds, so the bad ones are turned out to make room for their Betters ; but in some People the Passion for new Flowers so much prevails, that, supposing the old Flower greatly preferable to a new one, if it is of their own raising, the latter must take Place of the old one.

In order to obtain good Flowers from Seeds, you must make choice of the best Flowers you have ; which should be exposed to the open Air, that they may have the Benefit of Showers, without which they seldom produce

good Seeds : The Time of their Ripening is in *June*, which you will easily know, by their Seed Vessel turning to a brown Colour, and opening ; you must therefore be careful lest the Seeds be scattered out of the Vessel, for it will not be all fit to gather at the same Time.

The Time for sowing this Seed is commonly in *August* ; but if it be sown any time before *Christmas*, it will be time enough.

The best Soil for this Seed is good fresh light sandy Mould, mixed with very rotten Neats Dung, or very rotten Dung from the Bottom of an old hot Bed : With this you should fill your Pots, Boxes, or Baskets, in which you intend to sow your Seeds ; and having levelled the Surface of the Earth very smooth, sow your Seeds thereon, covering it very lightly with rotten Willow Mould taken out of the Stems of decayed hollow Willow Trees ; then cover the Box, &c. with a Net or Wire, to prevent the Cats, Fowls, &c. from scratching out, or burying your Seeds too deep ; for whenever this happens, the Seeds will remain a Year in the Ground before the Plants appear, if it should grow at last ; so that many Persons never cover these Seeds, but leave them upon the Surface of the Earth, in the Boxes, for the Rain to wash them into the Ground, which is often the best Method : Let these Boxes, &c. be placed so as to receive half the Day's Sun, during the Winter Season ; but in the Beginning of *March*, remove them where they may only have the Morning Sun till Ten of the Clock ; for your young Plants will now soon begin to appear, which, if exposed to one whole Day's Sun only, will be all destroyed.

During the Summer Season, in dry Weather, often refresh them with Water ; but never give them too great Quantities at once. In the *July* following, your Plants will be large enough to transplant, at which Time you must prepare a Bed, or Boxes, filled with the above mentioned Soil, in which you may plant them about three Inches square, and (if in Beds) you must shade them every Day, till they are thoroughly rooted, as also in very hot dry Weather ; but if they are in Baskets, or Boxes, they may be removed to a shady Place.

When the Seedling *Auriculas* are planted in Beds, there should be some rotten Neats Dung laid about ten Inches under the Surface, and beaten down close and smooth : This will prevent the Worms from drawing the young Plants out of the Earth, which they generally do where this is not practised. This Dung should be laid about a Foot thick, which will entirely prevent the Worms getting through it until the Plants are well established in the Beds ; and the Roots of the *Auriculas* will strike down into the Dung by the Spring, which will make their Flowers stronger than usual : These Beds should be exposed to the East, and screened from the South Sun.

When you have taken all your Plants, which are now come up, out of your Boxes or Pots, level the Earth gently again ; for it often happens, that some of the Seeds will lie in the Ground two Years before they appear, especially, if they were covered too deep when sown, as was before observed.

The Spring following many of these Flowers will shew ; when you may select such of them as have good Properties, which should be removed each of them into a Pot of the same prepared Earth, and preserved until the next Season ; at which Time you will be capable to form a Judgment of the Goodness of the Flower ; but those that produce plain coloured or small Flowers, should be taken out, and planted in Borders in the Out-parts of the Garden, to make a Shew, or gather for Nosegays, &c. the others, which do not produce their Flowers the same Year, may be taken up, and transplanted into a fresh Bed, to remain till you see how they will prove.

The Manner of propagating these Flowers when obtained, is from Offsets, or Slips, taken from the old Roots in *April*, when the Flowers are in Bloom : These Offsets must be planted into small Pots filled with the same Sort of Earth, as was before directed for the Seedlings ; and, during the Summer Season, should be set

in a shady Place, and must be often (but very gently), refreshed with Water: but in the Autumn and Winter should be sheltered from violent Rains. The Spring following, these young Plants will produce Flowers, though but weak; soon after they are past flowering, you must put them into larger Pots, and the second Year they will blow in Perfection.

But, in order to obtain a fine Bloom of these Flowers, you must observe the following Directions.

First, Preserve your Plants from too much Wet in Winter, which often rots and spoils them; but let them have as much free open Air as possible; nor should they be too much exposed to the Sun, which is apt to forward their budding for Flower too soon; and the frosty Mornings, which often happen in March, thereby destroy their Buds, if they are not protected therefrom. To prevent which, those who are very curious in these Flowers, place their Pots in the Autumn, under a common hot Bed Frame; where, in good Weather, the Plants may enjoy the full Air, by drawing off the Glasses; and in great Rains, Snow, or Frost, the Plants may be screened, by covering them. Where this Method is practised with Judgment, the Flowers will be much stronger, and the Plants will increase faster, than when they are exposed abroad.

Secondly, In the Beginning of February, if the Weather is mild, you must take off the upper Part of the Earth in the *Auricula* Pots, as low as you can without disturbing their Roots, and fill up the Pots with fresh rich Earth, which will greatly strengthen them for Bloom; as also prepare your Offsets for transplanting in April, by causing them to push out new Roots.

Those Plants which have strong single Heads always produce the largest Clusters of Flowers; therefore the curious Florists pull off the Offsets as soon as it can be done with Safety to their Growing, to encourage the Mother Plants to flower the stronger; they also pinch off the Flowers in the Autumn, where they are produced, and suffer them not to open, that the Plants should not be weakened thereby.

Thirdly, You must cover your Pots with Mats in frosty Weather, during this Time of their Budding for Flower, lest the sharp Mornings blight them, and prevent their blowing.

Fourthly, When your Flower Stems begin to advance and the Blossom Buds grow turgid, you must protect them from hasty Rains, which would wash off their white mealy *Farina*, and greatly deface the Beauty of their Flowers; but at the same time observe to keep them as much uncovered as possible, otherwise their Stems will be drawn up too weak to support their Flowers (which is often the Case when their Pots are placed under Walls), and give them gentle Waterings to strengthen them; but let none of the Water fall into the Center of the Plant, or among the Leaves.

Fifthly, When your Flowers begin to open, you should remove their Pots upon a Stage (built with Rows of Shelves, one above another, and covered on the Top, to preserve them from Wet: This should be open to the Morning Sun, but sheltered from the Heat of the Sun in the Middle of the Day): In this Position they will appear to much greater Advantage, than when the Pots stand upon the Ground; for, their Flowers being low, their Beauty is hid from us; whereas, when they are advanced upon Shelves, we see them in a full View: In this Situation they may remain until the Beauty of their Flowers is past; when they must be set abroad to receive the Rains, and have open free Air, in order to obtain Seeds, which will fail, if they are kept too long under Shelter. When your Seed is ripe, observe to gather it when it is perfectly dry, and expose it to the Sun in a Window upon Papers, to prevent its growing mouldy, and let it remain in the Pods till the Season for sowing it.

AURICULA URSI MYCONI. See Verbasum.

AXIS of a Plant. *Axis* is properly that round smooth Cylinder, about which a Wheel is turned; whence, by way of Metaphor, that long, round, smooth Part, placed

in the Center of the Juli, or Cat Tails, on Nut Trees, &c. about which the male Organs are disposed, may be called the *Axis*. The French call it *Ame*, *Noyau*, or *Poinçon*.

AZALEA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 195. American upright Honeyfuckle.

The Characters are,

It hath a small coloured Empalement which is permanent, and cut into five acute Parts at the Top. The Flower is Funnel-shaped, having a long naked Tube, cut into five Parts, the two upper Segments are reflexed backward, the two Sides are bent inward, and the lower one turns downward. It hath five slender Stamina of unequal Lengths, which have oblong erect Summits. The round Germen supports a long slender Style, crowned with an obtuse Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes a roundish Capsule, having five Cells, which are filled with roundish small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, entitled *Pentandria Monogynia*, the Flower having five Stamina, and one Style.

The Species are,

1. AZALEA *foliis margine scabris, corollis piloso-glutinosi. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 151. Azalea with Leaves having rough Edges, and the Petals of the Flower hairy and glutinous. This is the *Cistus Virginiana flore & odore perichlymeni. Pluk. Phyt. Tab.* 161. f. 4. *Virginian Cistus* with a Flower and Scent of Honeyfuckle. This is the American upright Honeyfuckle with a white Flower.

2. AZALEA *foliis ovatis corollis pilosis staminibus longissimis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 150. Azalea with oval Leaves, hairy Flowers, and the longest Stamina. This is the *Cistus Virginiana perichlymeni flore ampliori minus odorato. Pluk. Mant.* 49. *Virginian Cistus* with a large Honeyfuckle Flower less scented, called red American upright Honeyfuckle.

There are three or four other Species of this Genus, two of which grow naturally upon the Alps, chiefly on Bogs; these are low Plants, which have little Beauty, and very difficult to keep in Gardens. The others grow one in the East, near *Pontus*, and the other in *India*; but as neither of these are in the English Gardens, so I shall not enumerate them.

The first of these, here mentioned, is a low Shrub, rising with several Stems, near four Feet high, these are slender, stiff, and have a brown Bark. The Leaves come out in Clusters at the Ends of the Shoots without Order. They are Spear-shaped, but narrow at their Base; their Edges are set with very short Teeth, which are rough. The Flowers come out in Clusters between the Leaves, at the Extremity of the Branches, which are white, with a Mixture of dirty yellow on their Outside. They have a Tube an Inch long, and at the Top are pretty deeply cut into five Segments, the two upper are reflexed; the two side ones are bent inward, and the lower is turned downward. There are five slender Stamina, which are a little longer than the Petals of the Flower, supporting oblong Saffron-coloured Summits. The Style is much longer than the Stamina, and crowned by an obtuse Stigma. These Flowers have much the Appearance of those of the Honeyfuckle, and are as agreeably scented. They appear the Middle of July, but are not succeeded by Seeds in England.

The second Sort grows taller than the first, and in its native Country, frequently rises the Height of fifteen Feet, but in England is never more than Half that Height. This sends out several Stems from the Root, which are garnished with oblong smooth Leaves, placed alternately, having Foot Stalks. The Flower Stalks arise from the Division of the Branches, which are long and naked, supporting a Cluster of red Flowers, which are tubulous, swelling at their Base like those of the Hyacinth, and contracted at their Neck; they are divided at the Top into five equal Segments, which spread open. The five Stamina, and the Style, are much longer than the Petals, and stand erect. This flowers about the same Time as the former, but is not so well scented.

These Plants grow naturally in Shade, and upon moist Ground, in most Parts of North America, from whence

A Z A

many of the Plants have been sent of late Years to *England*, and several of them have produced their beautiful Flowers in many curious Gardens.

They must have a moist Soil, and a shady Situation, otherwise they will not thrive. They can only be propagated by Shoots from their Roots, and laying down their Branches, for they do not produce Seeds here, and if good Seeds could be obtained, they would be difficult to raise, and a long Time before they would flower. But when they are in a proper Situation, their Roots extend, and put out Shoots, which may be taken off with Roots, and transplanted. When any of them are laid down, it should be only the young Shoots of the

A Z E

fame Year, for the old Branches will not put out Roots. The best Time for this is at *Michaelmas*, and if they are covered with some old Tan, to keep out the Frost, it will be of great use to them. The Autumn is also the best Time to remove the Plants, but the Ground about their Roots should be covered in Winter to keep out the Frost; and if this is every Year practised to the old Plants, it will preserve them in Vigour, and cause them to flower well.

AZEDARACH. See *Melia*.

AZEROLE, or L'AZAROLE. See *Mespilus*.

B.

B A C

BACCA, *i. e.* a Berry, is a round Fruit, for the most Part soft, and covered with a thin Skin, containing Seeds in a pulpy Substance; but, if it be harder, and covered with a thicker Skin, it is called *Pomum*, *i. e.* an Apple.

BACCHARIS, Ploughman's Spikenard, *vulgò*.

The Characters are,

The Flower is composed of many hermaphrodite and female Florets, which are included in one common, cylindrical, scaly Empalement. The Florets are equal, the hermaphrodite and female are intermixed. The hermaphrodite Florets are Funnel-shaped and quinquefid, these have five slender Stamina, crowned by cylindrical Summits, and an oval Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a single short Seed crowned with a long Down. The female Flowers have no Stamina, but in other Respects are the same.

The Species are,

1. BACCHARIS *foliis lanceolatis longitudinaliter dentato-ferratis*. *Lin. Hort. Cliff.* Ploughman's Spikenard, with Spear-shaped Leaves, which are longitudinally indented and sawed. This is the *Senecio Africana arborescens folio serrato*. *Boerb. Ind. Alt.* 1. 117. African Tree Groundsel with a sawed Leaf.

2. BACCHARIS *foliis obversè ovatis, superne emarginato-crenatis*. *Lin. Hort. Cliff.* Ploughman's Spikenard, with oval Leaves, whose upper Borders are sawed. This is the *Senecio Virginianus arborescens atriplicis folio*. *Raii Hist.* 1799. Virginia Groundsel Tree, with an Orach Leaf.

The English Name of Ploughman's Spikenard has been always applied to the *Conyza major*, or greater Fleabane; but since most of the modern Botanists have applied the Title of *Baccharis* to this Genus, I have added the old English Name to it, of Ploughman's Spikenard, rather than leave it without an English Title.

The first Sort was brought from the *Cape of Good Hope*, but grows naturally in *Peru*, and in other Parts of *America*. This Plant has been long preserved by the Curious in their Gardens. Though there is little Beauty in the Flower, it grows to the Height of five or six Feet, and is a manageable Shrub; it may be propagated by Cuttings, which should be planted in a shady Border during any of the Summer Months, or by Seeds sown in a common Border in the Spring of the Year. These Seeds ripen well in this Country; and, if permitted to scatter on the Ground, the Plants will come up the following Spring. This Shrub is pretty hardy, and will live abroad in mild Winters, if planted in a warm Situation; but it is usually kept in Green-houses, and placed abroad in Summer; it requires much Water in warm Weather.

B A N

The second Sort is pretty common in the Nurseries about *London*, where it is usually called the Groundsel Tree; this is a Native of *Virginia* and other Parts of *North America*; this grows to be a Shrub of about seven or eight Feet high, and flowers in *October*; the Flowers are white, and not very beautiful; but the Leaves continuing green thro' the Year, has occasioned this Shrub to be admitted into many curious Gardens.

This Sort may be propagated by Cuttings, which should be planted in *April* or *May*, upon a shady Border, and duly watered in dry Weather, until they have taken Root; and, at *Michaelmas*, they will be fit to transplant where they are to remain; this will live in the open Air, and never is injured by the Cold of our ordinary Winters; but severe Frost will sometimes destroy them.

BACCIFEROUS [*Baccifer*, *Lat.* of *Bacca*, a Berry, and *fero*, to bear] is an Epithet applied to the Names of any Trees, Shrubs, or Plants, that bear Berries, as Briony, Lily of the Valley, Asparagus, Butchers Broom, Nightshade, Solomon's Seal, and many others.

BALAUSTIA. See *Punica*.

BALAUSTIUM is the Cup of the Flower of the wild Pomegranate.

BALLOTE [*Βαλλώνη*, *Gr.*] Black Horehound.

This is a common Weed, growing on the Sides of Banks in most Parts of *England*, so is seldom allowed a Place in Gardens; there are two Varieties of it, one with a white, and the other a purple Flower. As these is not cultivated, I shall not trouble the Reader with a farther Description of them.

BALM. See *Melissa*.

BALSAMINA. The female Balsamine or Balsamine. See *Impatiens*.

BALSAMITA. See *Tanacetum*.

BAMIA MOSCHATA. See *Hibiscus*.

BANANA. See *Musa*.

BANISTERIA. *Houst. Mss. Lin. Gen.* 509. *Acet Scandens. Sloan. Cat.* 137. *Plum. Cat.* 18.

The Characters are,

It hath a small permanent Empalement, cut into five acute Segments to the Bottom; the Flower hath five Petals, which are shaped like those of the papilionaceous Tribe, but

M m

spread

spread open, having in some Species one, in others two, and in some, several nectarious Glands. It hath ten short Stamina, crowned with simple Summits. There are in some Species three, and in others but one Germen, each supporting a single Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma, the Germen afterward become so many winged Fruit, like those of the Maple, each containing a single Seed.

The Title of this Genus was given by the late Dr. Houstoun, in Honour to the Memory of Mr. Banister, a curious Botanist, who lost his Life in the Search of Plants in Virginia.

The Doctor ranged this Genus in the Class of papilionaceous Flowers, to which it has great Affinity by the Form of its Flower, but the ten Stamina standing separate, induced Dr. Linnaeus to place it in his tenth Class; but although he has put it under his third Section, yet it would with greater Propriety come under his second, the greater Number of Species having but two Styles.

The Species are,

1. *BANISTERIA foliis ovato-oblongis rigidis racemis terminalibus caule fruticoso scandente.* Banisteria with oblong oval stiff Leaves, Spikes of Flowers terminating the Branches, and a shrubby climbing Stalk. This is the *Banisteria scandens* & *frutescens foliis Laurinis.* Houst. Mss. Climbing shrubby Banisteria with Bay Leaves. Sir Hans Sloane titles it *Acer scandens foliis Laurinis.* Cat. Jam. 137. Climbing Maple with Bay Leaves.

2. *BANISTERIA foliis ovatis glabris, floribus corymbosis terminalibus, caule fruticoso scandente.* Banisteria with oval smooth Leaves, Flowers growing in a Corymbus at the Extremity of the Branches, and a shrubby climbing Stalk. This is the *Banisteria scandens Apocyni facie folio subrotundo.* Houst. Mss. and the *Acer scandens minus Apocyni facie folio subrotundo.* Sloan. Cat. 138. Smaller climbing Maple, with the Appearance of Dogbane, and a roundish Leaf.

3. *BANISTERIA foliis ovatis acuminatis floribus laxè spicatis, ramis diffusis scandentibus.* Banisteria with oval pointed Leaves, Flowers growing in loose Spikes, and climbing diffused Branches. This is the *Banisteria scandens* & *frutescens folio subrotundo, flore ex aureo Coccineo.* Houst. Mss. Climbing shrubby Banisteria with a round Leaf, and a Flower changing from a gold to a scarlet.

4. *BANISTERIA foliis cordatis nervosis subtus incanis, floribus lateralibus, caule fruticoso scandente.* Banisteria with nervous Heart-shaped Leaves, hoary on their under Side, Flowers growing from the Side of the Branches, and a shrubby climbing Stalk. This is the *Acer Americanum scandens foliis subrotundis subtus pubescentibus.* Millar Cat. Climbing American Maple with a roundish Leaf, hairy on the under Side.

5. *BANISTERIA foliis ovato-oblongis acuminatis racemis lateralibus seminibus patentibus.* Flor. Zeyl. 176. Banisteria with oblong oval pointed Leaves, Spikes of Flowers growing from the Side of the Branches, and spreading Seeds. This is the *Acer scandens foliis Citrei flore ceruleo spicato.* Plum. Cat. 18. Climbing Maple with Citron Leaves, and a blue Flower growing in Spikes.

6. *BANISTERIA foliis pinnatis, foliolis oblongis obtusis, floribus spicatis caule ramoso aculeato.* Banisteria with winged Leaves, whose small Leaves are oblong and blunt, Flowers growing in a Spike, and a prickly branching Stalk.

7. *BANISTERIA foliis pinnatis foliolis ovatis spicis lateralibus seminibus erectis.* Banisteria with winged Leaves, whose small Leaves are oval, Spikes of Flowers growing from the Side of the Branches, and erect Seeds. This is the *Banisteria foliis ovatis spicis lateralibus seminibus erectis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 427. and the *Acer scandens Pseudoacaciae foliis, flore purpurascens.* Plum. Cat. 18. Climbing Maple with Leaves like Bastard Acacia, and a purplish Flower.

The first grows naturally in Jamaica, from whence the late Dr. Houstoun sent me the Seeds. This hath a woody Stalk, which twists itself round the neighbouring Trees, and rises itself to their Top. It is garnished with Leaves as large as those of the Bay Tree, and of

the same Thickness, growing opposite; the Flowers are produced in long branching Spikes at the Ends of the Branches, which are yellow, composed of five small Leaves; these are succeeded by two or three winged Seeds like those of the greater Maple.

The second Sort grows naturally in Jamaica, at Campeachy, and several other Parts of America. This hath slender winding Stalks, which rise five or six Feet high, and are thinly garnished with oval smooth Leaves; the Flowers grow in a round Bunch at the Extremity of the Branches, which are of a brownish yellow Colour, and are succeeded by winged Seeds like the former, but smaller, and have narrower Wings.

The third Sort was sent me from Carthagena, where it naturally grows. This sends out many Branches, which divide again into others, growing without Order, and become very bushy upward, sending out Tendrils by which they fasten themselves to the neighbouring Trees, and mount to a great Height, these are garnished with oval stiff Leaves, ending in a Point. The Flowers are produced in loose Spikes at the Ends of the Branches, which are first of a gold Colour, and fade to a scarlet. These are succeeded by Seeds of the same Shape with the former, but are slender, thin, and for the most part single.

The fourth Sort was sent me from Campeachy, by Mr. Robert Millar; this hath many irregular climbing Stalks, which fasten themselves to the neighbouring Trees, and rise to a great Height, these are garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves, which are hairy on their under Side, where they have many transverse Ribs. The Flowers come out thinly from the Side of the Branches, which are of a pale yellow Colour, and are succeeded by large winged Seeds, which are double.

The fifth Sort hath strong woody Stalks, which twine about the Trees which grow near it, and rises twenty Feet high. These are garnished with oblong pointed Leaves, like those of the Bay Tree, growing by Pairs opposite; from the Wings of the Leaves, the Flowers are produced in loose Spikes, upon long Foot Stalks, which are blue, and are succeeded by slender winged Seeds, which spread open from each other.

The sixth Sort was sent me from Tolu in New Spain, where it grows naturally. This hath climbing Stalks, which divide into many Branches, garnished with long winged Leaves, composed of about twenty Pair of small oblong blunt Pinnæ, each having a deep Furrow on the under Side. At the Wings of the Leaves the Stalks are armed with short strong Spines, a little crooked. The Flowers grow in long loose Spikes at the End of the Branches, which are succeeded by single Seeds, as large as those of the Greater Maple.

The seventh Sort hath strong ligneous Stalks, covered with an Ash-coloured Bark, and divide into many Branches, which are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of five or six Pair of oval small Leaves, nearly of the Size with those of the common Acacia, but are whitish on their under Side; from the Wings of the Leaves are produced slender Bunches of Flowers, growing in a Racemus like those of the Currant Bush, and are of a purplish Colour; these are succeeded by broad-winged Seeds, growing erect. It was sent me from Campeachy, where it grows naturally.

These Plants are all of them Natives of warm Countries, so cannot be preserved in England, unless they are kept in a Bark Stove. They are propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Countries where they grow naturally; for they do not produce Seeds here. These Seeds should be fully ripe when gathered, and put into Sand, in which they should be sent to England, otherwise they will loose their vegetative Quality; for from a large Parcel of these Seeds which were sent over in Papers, as fresh as they could possibly arrive here, there was but few Plants raised; and those did not appear till the second Year; for these Seeds are not only in Shape like those of the Maple, but also are of the same Quality, requiring to be sown as soon as possible, when they are ripe, or preserved in Sand till they are sown, otherwise they rarely succeed; therefore when the Seeds arrive, they should be immediately sown in Pots, where

and, if it happens in Autumn or Winter, the Pots should be plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, where the Heat is very moderate, and secured from Frost and Wet, till Spring, when they must be removed to a fresh hot Bed, which will bring up the Plants; but if they should not appear the first Year, the Pots should be preserved till the next Spring, to see if the Seeds will grow. When the Plants come up, they must be planted in separate Pots, filled with light Earth, and plunged into the Bark Bed, after which they must be treated like other tender Plants from the same Countries.

BAOBOB. See Adanfonnia.

BARBA CAPRÆ. See Spiræa.

BARBA JOVIS. See Anthyllis.

BARBAREA. See Erysimum.

BARDANA. See Arctium.

BARLERIA.

The Name was given to this Genus of Plants by Father Plumier, in Honour of Jacobus Barlier, of Paris, who was a famous Botanist. We have no English Name for it; but the Inhabitants of the Island of Jamaica call it Snap-dragon.

The Characters are,

It hath a permanent Empalement, divided into four Parts, two large and two smaller, opposite. The Flower is nearly of the Lip Kind, of one Leaf, Funnel-shaped, and divided into five Parts at the Top, the upper Segment being broad and erect, the two Side ones narrower, and the under one which turns downward is divided into two. It hath four slender Stamina, two of which are very short, the two upper are longer, and crowned by oblong Summits. In the Center is placed the oval Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong quadrangular membranaceous Vessel, with two Cells, which is very elastic, containing two roundish compressed Seeds.

This Genus of Plants was by Father Plumier placed in the fourth Section of Tournefort's third Class, which contains the Herbs with a personated, or anomalous Flowers of one Leaf, which are tubulous. Dr. Linnaeus ranges it in his fourteenth Class among those which he titles *Didynamia Angiospermia*, whose Flowers have two long and two short Stamina, and their Seeds are included in a Capsule.

The Species are,

1. BARLERIA *foliis ovatis, pedunculis dichotomis paniculatis*. Barleria with oval Leaves, and Flowers growing in Panicles, arising at the Division of the Branches. This is the *Speculum Veneris majus impatiens*. Sloan. Cat. Jam. 59. Greater impatient Venus Looking-glass.

2. BARLERIA *foliis ovatis petiolis longissimis, floribus lateralibus, pedunculis multifloris*. Barleria with oval Leaves, having very long Foot Stalks, and Flowers growing from the Side of the Branches, many upon each Foot Stalk.

3. BARLERIA *spinis axillaribus foliis lanceolatis integerrimis floribus verticillatis sessilibus*. Barleria with Spines on the Side of the Branches, Spear-shaped Leaves which are entire, and Flowers growing in close Whorls round the Stalk. This is the *Barleria aculeata Solani folio angustiore flore cæruleo*. Plum. N. G. 31. Thorny Barleria with a narrow Nightshade Leaf, and a blue Flower.

4. BARLERIA *spinis axillaribus quaternis foliis integerrimis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 636. Barleria with Spines growing by fours from the Side of the Branches, and entire Leaves. This is the *Prionitis*. Hort. Cliff. and the *Colletta-veetla*. Hort. Mal. 9. p. 77.

The first Sort rises with a hairy branching Stalk, four or five Feet high, which is garnished with two oval Leaves at every Joint, growing opposite; upon short Foot Stalks, at every Division of the Branches, comes out a long Foot Stalk, which divides into many smaller, and at each Division of these, is placed a single Flower,

without Foot Stalk, which hath a long Tube, of a pale Colour, but is spread open at the Top, where it resembles one of Tournefort's labiated Flowers; the upper Segment being broad, and shaped like the *Galea*, or Helmet, the two lateral Segments are narrow, and the under one is bent downward, representing the under Lip, and is cut into two Parts. This is of a fine blue Colour. After the Flower is past, the Germen becomes an oblong membranaceous Capsule, having two Cells, each containing two compressed roundish Seeds. This Seed Vessel is very elastick, and throws out the Seeds with Violence on their being touched when ripe.

The second Sort rises six or seven Feet high, with an upright Stalk, sending out many lateral Branches, from the Bottom upward, so as to form a Sort of Pyramid; the Leaves are oval, and grow opposite upon very long Foot Stalks at every Joint. The Flowers grow upon branching Foot Stalks, which come out from the Wings of the Leaves, each standing upon a short separate Foot Stalk, about Half an Inch long; these are succeeded by elastick Seed Vessels, of the same Shape with the former.

The third Sort rises with upright square Stalks, three Feet high, which are garnished with two oblong entire Leaves at every Joint, above which the Flowers come out in Whorls surrounding the Stalks, and under each Whorl there are six sharp Spines, which are as long as the Empalement of the Flowers. These Joints are about three Inches Distance, the Flowers are blue, and have more of the Form of the labiated Flowers, than any of the other Species. I received this from Panama.

The fourth Sort has been long in the curious Gardens in Holland, but has not been many Years in this Country. This sends out many slender Stems from the Root, which rise five Feet high, and are garnished with oval pointed Leaves, two growing opposite at each Joint, which are attended by four long Spines standing cross-ways. This Plant hath not as yet flowered in England, though there are large Plants of it in the Chelsea Garden.

The three first Sorts grow naturally in both Indies; but the fourth was brought from Malabar to the Dutch Gardens, and from thence to the Gardens in England, where it is at present but in very few Collections.

The three first are propagated by Seeds, which they annually produce in Plenty; but if they are not carefully watched, to gather them as they ripen, their Pods burst open and disperse the Seeds, which falling upon the neighbouring Pots, will come up and furnish young Plants.

The Roots of these will continue three or four Years, but after the second Year, they grow too rambling, and the lower Parts of the Branches naked, so are not so sightly as the young Plants; therefore a Succession of these should be preserved, and the old ones turned out. They are propagated by Seeds, which, as was before mentioned, will sow themselves, when the Plants are obtained; but where the Seeds are received from abroad, they must be sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring; and when the Plants are fit to remove, they must be each planted in a separate Pot, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, where they must constantly remain, and managed in the same Manner as other tender Exoticks from the same Countries, giving them Water frequently in Summer, and letting the fresh Air to them every Day in warm Weather, but in Winter they should have little Water, and be kept warm. They flower in June, July, and August, and their Seeds ripen soon after.

The fourth Sort is only propagated by parting of its Roots, for it never produces Seeds here. This will thrive much better in the Bark Stove, than upon Shelves in the dry Stove; for although the Plants may be preserved in the latter, yet they will not make half the Progress as those which are kept in the Tan Bed. This Sort requires Plenty of Water in Summer, and in Winter they must be frequently refreshed, but they must not have it in too great Quantity.

BAROMETER [from *Βάρος*, a Weight, and *μέτρον*, Measure], is an Instrument or Machine for measuring the Weight of the Atmosphere, or the minute Variation of the Weight or Pressure of the incumbent Air, in order to determinate the Changes of Weather.

This Machine is founded on the *Torricellian* Experiment, so called, from the Inventor *Torricellius*.

1. It consists of a long Tube of Glass, hermetically sealed at one End; and being filled with Quicksilver, is inverted so as to have one End of it immersed in a Basin of stagnant Quicksilver, and the other hermetically sealed, which is exposed to the Pressure of the outward Air; out of which open End (after such Immersion) the Quicksilver in the Tube being suffered to run as much as it will into the stagnant Quicksilver, in which that Mouth or open End is immersed, there is wont to remain a Cylinder of Quicksilver suspended in the Tube, about twenty-eight, twenty-nine, or thirty Inches high, measuring from the Surface of the stagnant Quicksilver perpendicularly; but more or less within such Limits, according as the Weight or Pressure of the Air incumbent on the external stagnant Quicksilver exposed to it, is greater or lesser, leaving the upper Part of the Tube void, or at least empty of common Air.

The Phænomena of the Barometer are various, and the Causes assigned for them, by several Authors, as various; nor is the Use of it in predicting the Weather, yet perfectly ascertained.

The greatest Height the Mercury has been known to stand at in *London*, is thirty Inches three-eighths; and its least, twenty-eight Inches: And though, as Mr. *Boyle* observes, the Phænomena of the Barometer are so very precarious, that it is very difficult to form any general Rules about the Rise and Fall thereof, since in that which seems to hold most universally, *viz.* That when the high Winds blow, the Mercury is the lower, they sometimes fail, yet the following Observations have been made by several Authors.

Dr. *Halley* observes, that in calm Weather, when the Air is inclined to Rain, the Mercury is continually low; in serene good settled Weather, high.

That on great Winds, though unaccompanied with Rain, the Mercury is lowest of all, with regard to the Point of the Compass the Wind blows on; that, *ceteris paribus*, the greatest Heights of the Mercury are on Easterly and North-easterly Winds; that after great Storms of Wind, when the Mercury has been low, it rises again very fast.

That in calm frosty Weather it stands high.

That the more Northerly Places find greater Alterations than the more Southern; and that within the Tropicks, and near them, there is little or no Variation of the Mercury at all.

Dr. *Beal* observes, That, *ceteris paribus*, the Mercury is higher in cold Weather than in warm, and usually higher at Morning and Evening than at Mid-day.

That the Mercury is higher in settled and fair Weather, than either a little before, or after, or in the Rain; and that it generally descends lower after Rain, than it was before it; if it chance to rise higher after Rain, it is generally followed by a settled Serenity.

That there are frequently great Changes in the Air, without any perceptible Alterations in the Barometer.

As to the Predictions from the Barometer, Dr. *Halley* has found,

That the rising of the Mercury forebodes fair Weather after foul, and an Easterly or North-easterly Wind.

That the falling of the Mercury portends Southerly or Westerly Winds, with Rain, or stormy Winds, or both.

That in a Storm the Mercury begining to rise, is a pretty sure Sign, that it begins to abate.

Mr. *Patrick* observes, That the falling of the Mercury in hot Weather presages Thunder; that when foul Weather happens after the Fall of the Mercury, it seldom holds long; and the same is observed, if fair Weather succeeds presently after its Rise.

Hence Mr. *Pointer* conceives, That the principal Cause of the Rise and Fall of the Mercury, is from the

variable Winds which are found in the Temperate Zones, and whose great Inconstancy here in *England* is most notorious.

A second Cause he takes to be, the uncertain Exhalation and Perspiration of the Vapours lodging in the Air, whereby it comes to be at one Time much more crowded than at another, and consequently heavier; but this latter, in a great Measure, depends upon the former.

And from these Principles, he endeavours to explain the several Phænomena of the Barometer.

1. The Mercury's being low, inclines it to Rain; because the Air being light, the Vapours are no longer supported thereby, being become specifically heavier than the Medium wherein they are floated; so that they descend towards the Earth, and in their Fall, meeting with other aqueous Particles, they incorporate together, and form little Drops of Rain; but the Mercury's being at one Time lower than another, is the Effect of two contrary Winds blowing from the Place where the Barometer stands; whereby the Air of that Place is carried both Ways from it, and consequently the incumbent Cylinder of Air is diminished, and accordingly the Mercury sinks. As for Instance, if in the *German* Ocean it should blow a Gale of Westerly Wind, and at the same Time, an Easterly Wind in the *Irish* Sea; or if in *France*, it should blow a Northerly Wind, and in *Scotland* a Southerly, it must be granted, that that Part of the Atmosphere impendent over *England* would thereby be exhausted and attenuated, and the Mercury would subside; and the Vapours which before floated in those Parts of the Air, of equal Gravity with themselves, would sink to the Earth.

2. The greater Height of the Barometer is occasioned by two contrary Winds blowing towards the Place of Observation, whereby the Air of other Places is brought thither and accumulated; so that the incumbent Cylinder of Air being increased both in Height and Weight, the Mercury pressed thereby must needs rise and stand high, as long as the Winds continue so to blow; and then the Air being specifically heavier, the Vapours are better kept suspended, so that they have no Inclination to precipitate and fall down in Drops; which is the Reason of the serene good Weather, which attends the greater Heights of the Mercury.

3. The Mercury sinks the lowest of all by the very rapid Motion of the Air in Storms of Wind.

For the Tract of the Region of the Earth's Surface, wherein these Winds rage, not extending all round the Globe, that stagnant Air which is left behind, as likewise that on the Sides, cannot come in so fast as to supply the Evacuation made by so swift a Current; so that the Air must necessarily be attenuated when and where the said Winds continue to blow; and that more or less, according to their Violence: Add to which, that the horizontal Motion of the Air being so quick as it is, may, in all Probability, take off some Part of the perpendicular Pressure thereof; and the great Agitation of its Particles is the Reason why the Vapours are dissipated, and do not condense into Drops, so as to form Rain, otherwise the natural Consequence of the Air's Rarefaction.

4. The Mercury stands the highest upon an Easterly, or North-easterly Wind; because, in the great *Atlantic* Ocean, on this Side the thirty-fifth Degree of North Latitude, the Westerly and South-westerly Winds blow almost always Trade: So that whenever here the Winds come up at East and North-east, it is sure to be checked by a contrary Gale as soon as it reaches the Ocean: Wherefore, according to what is made out in the second Remark, the Air must needs be heaped over this Island, and consequently, the Mercury must stand high, as often as these Winds blow.

5. In calm frosty Weather, the Mercury generally stands high; because, as he conceives, it seldom freezes but when the Winds come out of the Northern or North-eastern Quarters; or at least, unless those Winds blow at no great Distance off.

For the Northern Parts of *Germany*, *Denmark*, *Sweden*, *Norway*, and all that Tract, from whence North-eastern

B A R

eastern Winds come, are subject to almost continual Frost all the Winter, and thereby the lower Air is very much condensed; and in that State, is brought hitherward by those Winds; and, being accumulated by the Opposition of the Westerly Wind blowing in the Ocean, the Mercury must needs be pressed to a more than ordinary Height; and, as a concurring Cause, the shrinking of the lower Parts of the Air into lesser Room by Cold, must needs cause a Descent of the upper Parts of the Atmosphere, to reduce the Cavity made by this Contraction to an Equilibrium.

6. After great Storms of Wind, when the Mercury has been very low, it generally rises again very fast: He says, he once observed it to rise an Inch and a Half in less than six Hours, after a long continued Storm of South-west Wind.

The Reason is, because the Air being very much rarefied by the great Evacuations that such continued Storms make thereof, the neighbouring Air runs in more swiftly, to bring it to an Equilibrium, as we see Water runs the faster for having a great Declivity.

7. The Variations are greater in the more Northerly Places, as at *Stockholm* greater than at *Paris* [compared by Mr. *Paschal*]; because the more Northerly Parts have usually greater Storms of Wind than the more Southerly, whereby the Mercury should sink lower in that Extreme; and then the Northerly Winds bringing the condensed and ponderous Air from the Neighbourhood of the Pole, and that again being checked by a Southerly Wind, at no great Distance, and so heaped up, must of Necessity, make the Mercury in such Case stand higher in the other Extreme.

8. This Remark, That there is little or no Variation near the Equinoctial, does, above all others, confirm the Hypothesis of the variable Winds being the Cause of these Variations of the Height of the Mercury; for in the Places above-named, there is always an easy Gale of Wind, blowing nearly upon the same Point; viz. E. N. E. at *Barbadoes*, and E. S. E. at *St. Helena*; so that there being no contrary Currents of the Air to exhaust or accumulate it, the Atmosphere continues much in the same State.

Mr. *Patrick* gives us the following Rules and Observations for the Rising and Falling of the Mercury, in order to foreknow the Weather by the Barometer.

1. It has been observed, that the Motion of the Mercury does not exceed three Inches in its Rising or Falling in the Barometer of the common Form.

2. That its least Alterations are to be minded, in order to the right finding of the Weather by it.

3. The Rising of the Mercury presages in general fair Weather, and its Falling foul, as Rain, Snow, high Winds, and Storms.

4. In very hot Weather, the Falling of the Mercury foreshews Thunder.

5. In Winter the Rising of the Mercury presages Frost; and in frosty Weather, if the Mercury falls three or four Degrees, there will certainly follow a Thaw; but if the Mercury rises in a continued Frost, it will certainly snow.

6. When foul Weather happens soon after the Falling of the Mercury, you may expect but little of it; and you may judge the same, when the Weather proves fair shortly after the Mercury has risen.

7. When the Mercury rises much and high in foul Weather, and continues so for two or three Days before the foul Weather is over, you may expect a Continuance of fair Weather to follow.

8. When the Mercury falls much and low in fair Weather, and continues so for two or three Days before the Rain comes, then you may expect a great deal of Wet, and probably high Winds.

9. The unsettled Motion of the Mercury denotes uncertain and changeable Weather.

10. You are not so strictly to mind the Words engraven on the Plates, though for the most part they will agree with them, as the Rising and Falling of the Mercury; for if it stands at much Rain, and rises up to changeable, it presages fair Weather, although not

B A S

to continue so long as it would have done, if the Mercury were higher, and so on the contrary.

These Rules and Observations are sufficient to instruct Persons who are unacquainted with this Instrument, how to make their Observations; and with constantly remarking what Alterations happen in the Weather on the Variations of the Mercury, a Person may nearly predict the great Alterations of the Weather, a day or two before they happen; which is frequently of great Use to the Gardener and Farmer, but particularly to the latter; who may begin to mow his Grass when he finds there is a Prospect of fair Weather, or postpone it a few Days until he foresees a Likelihood of such. The same also may be of great Moment in reaping his Corn, as also in sowing of his Grain, and most of his other Business. Therefore the Use of this Instrument, should be more generally known by the practical Farmer and Gardener.

BARTRAMIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 480. The Title of this Genus of Plants was given by Dr. *Linnaeus*, in Honour of Mr. *John Bartram* of *Pennsylvania*, who has furnished the *European* Gardens with many rare Plants; and has made many curious Observations on the Growth of Plants and Trees in that Country, some of which will be exhibited in this Work.

The Characters are,

The Empalement is cut into five narrow Segments, each having a Beard at their Point. The Flower hath five Petals, which are erect and the Length of the Empalement, but spread open above and are obtuse: It hath ten slender Stamina the Length of the Tube, crowned by roundish Summits. In the Center is situated the round Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a simple Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a globular Fruit, echinated on every Side, and breaking into four Parts, each having a single Seed, convex on the Outside, and angular on the inner where they join.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* tenth Class, entitled *Decandria Monogynia*, the Flower having ten Stamina and one Style.

We know but one Species of this Genus at present, viz.

BARTRAMIA. *Flor. Zeyl.* 174. *Bartramia*. This is the *Triumfetta fructu echinato minore*. *Houst. Mss. Triumfetta* with a smaller echinated Fruit. And by *Petiver* it is titled *Agrimonia Maderaspatana folio rotundo singulari subtus incano*. *Gaz.* 31. *Tab.* 24. *Fol.* 10. *Agrimonia* of *Madras*, with a single round Leaf, hoary on the under Side.

This Plant grows naturally in both the *Indies*. I received the Seeds of it from *Panama*, and the late Dr. *Houstoun* found it near *Carthagena*. It rises with a soft Stem about four Feet high, dividing into several Branches at the Top, which are garnished with roundish angular Leaves, soft like those of Mallow, and a little hoary on their under Side. The Flowers are produced at the Wings of the Leaves, each having five small yellow Petals, which form a short Tube at their Base, but spread open above the Empalement. These are succeeded by globular Fruit, armed on every Side with Spines, like those of *Agrimonia*, which split into four Parts, each having a single Seed.

It is a Native of very warm Countries, so will not thrive in *England*, but in a warm Stove. It is propagated by Seeds, which often ripen here; these must be sown on a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they must be each planted in a small Pot, filled with light rich Earth, and plunged into the Tanners Bark, treating them in the same Manner as other tender Plants from the same Countries, always keeping them in the Bark Stove, and not letting them have too much Wet, especially in Winter. The third Year from Seed they will produce Flowers, and the Plants will continue several Years, and flower annually.

BASELLA, or climbing Nightshade from *Malabar*.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath no Empalement; it is shaped like a
N n *Pitcher,*

Pitcher, fleshy at the Base and swelling, but closed toward the Brim, where it is divided into six Parts, two of which are larger than the others. It hath five Awl-shaped Stamina, which are equal, and fastened to the Petal, crowned with roundish Summits. The globular Germen which is situated in the Center, supports three slender Styles, crowned by oblong Stigma. The Petal of the Flower remains, and incloses a roundish fleshy Berry, including one round Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, entitled *Pentandria Trigynia*, the Flower having five Stamina and three Styles.

The Species are,

1. *BASSELLA foliis rotundo-cordatis carnosiss. Basella* with round Heart-shaped fleshy Leaves. This is the *Cuscuta foliis subcordatis. Hort. Cliff.* 39. And the *Bassella. Hort. Mal.* 7. p. 47: Climbing Nightshade of *Malabar*.

2. *BASSELLA foliis oblongis flaccidis obtusis. Basella* with oblong blunt flaccid Leaves. This is the *Bassella Sinica, foliis & caulibus viridibus minus succulentibus fructu minore. Juss. China Basella*, with green Stalks and Leaves, which are less succulent, and a smaller Fruit.

The first Sort has thick strong succulent Stalks and Leaves, which are of a deep purple Colour. The Plant requires to be supported, for it will climb to the Height of eight or ten Feet, and produce a great Number of Side Branches, which will twist round Stakes, and climb to a great Height, provided the Plants are preserved in the Stove; for if they are exposed to the open Air, they will not grow very large, nor will they perfect their Seeds, except it be in very warm Seasons; but if they are placed in the Bark Stove, they will often live through the Winter, and produce great Quantities of Flowers and Seeds. The Flowers of this Plant have no great Beauty, but the Plant is preserved for the odd Appearance of the Stalks and Leaves.

There is a Variety of this with green Stalks and Leaves, and the Flowers are of a whitish green Colour, tipped with purple on their Edges, but in all other Respects the same, so is supposed to be only a seminal Variation.

The Seeds of the second Sort I received from Dr. *Jussieu* of *Paris*, from which I have obtained two Varieties; one of which hath purple Stalks and Leaves, and the other hath Leaves variegated with white; but both of them retain their small Stalks, and oblong flaccid Leaves, smaller Flowers and Fruit, in which they essentially differ from the first.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in a hot Bed in the Spring; and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted into a separate Pot filled with rich Earth, and plunged into the Tan Bed, where they must be treated in the same Manner as other tender Exoticks. They may also be propagated by Cuttings, which should be laid to dry a Day or two after they are taken from the Plants, before they are planted, that the Wound may heal, otherwise they will rot. These Cuttings must be planted into Pots filled with light fresh Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark, where they will take Root in a Fortnight or three Weeks Time, when they should be treated in the same Manner as the seedling Plants. But as these rise so easily from Seeds, so it is seldom they are propagated any other Way, because they are Plants of short Duration. These flower from *June* to *Autumn*, and the Seeds ripen in *November* and *December*.

These Plants will climb to a considerable Height, and send forth a great Number of Branches, so that they should have a Place near the Back of the Stove, where they may be trained up to a Trellise, or fastened to the Back of the Stove, otherwise they will twist themselves about whatever Plants stand near them, which will make a very disagreeable Appearance in a Stove, and also be very injurious to the other Plants; whereas, when they are regularly trained to a Trellise, they will have a good Effect in adding to the Variety.

From the Berries of the first Sort I have seen a beautiful Colour drawn, but when used for Painting, did

not continue very long, but changed to a pale Colour; though I believe there might be a Method invented, whereby this beautiful Colour might be fixed, so as to become very useful; for I have been assured, that the Juice of these Berries has been used for staining of Calicoes in *India*.

BASILICUM, or BASIL. See *Ocymum*.

BASONS or Fountains, &c. which serve either for the Ornament or Use of Gardens, are made in divers Forms, some round, some oblong, or oval, others square, octangular, &c. but their most common Form is circular; and, if the Ground will permit, the larger they are, the better; and when they exceed in Size, they are called Pieces of Water, Canals, Fish Ponds, Pools, and Reservoirs.

In making these, Care ought to be taken to avoid both the Extremes, and not to make them either too big or too little; that a Water Work may not take up the best Part of a small Spot of Ground; nor to make too little a Bason in a large Spot. This must depend entirely on the Judgment of the Designer of the Garden.

Some would have the Size of a Bason to be proportioned to the *Jet d' Eau*, that the Water thrown up in the Air, may not, by being blown by the Air, be carried beyond the Edge of the Bason, but all fall down without wetting the Walk.

As to the Depth of Basons it is usually from two to three Feet; this Depth being sufficient to secure the Bottom of the Basons from Frost, and to dip Watering Pots.

But if they are to serve for Reservoirs, or to keep Fish in, then they may be made four or five Feet deep, which will both hold Water enough, and be deep enough for the Fish to breed in, and also to bear a Boat.

Deeper than this they need not be, and if they were deeper, they would be dangerous as to the drowning of Persons, who might chance to fall in.

In making Basons, great Care ought to be taken in making them at first; for the Water always naturally endeavouring to run away, and by its Weight and Pressure in a Bason, making its Way out at the least Cranny, it will grow constantly bigger and bigger, so that if it be not well made at first, it will be very difficult to repair it.

Basons are made either with Clay, Cement, or Lead; they are most usually made of Clay; in making such, at the marking out the Dimensions, the Diameter ought to be four Feet bigger on each Side, yet the Bason will not be the wider, for it will be taken up with the Walls on each Side; and the Clay-work, which is to fill the Space between; the Bason must also be dug two Feet deeper than the Depth of the Water is designed to be, because it is to be laid over eighteen Inches thick with Clay, and six Inches with Gravel and Paving.

The Clay ought to be well wrought with the Hands and Water; and when it is spread, should be troden in with the naked Feet, that the Water of the Bason may not dilute through it, and the Roots of any Trees that may grow near, may not penetrate into the outward Wall, which may be made of Shards, Rubble, or Flints, with Mortar made of the natural Earth, and is called the Ground Wall, because it is only made to resist the Pressure of the Ground about it. The inward Wall ought to be made with good Rubble Stones, that will not scale and come off in Flashes in the Water, or else of Flints and Stones from the Hills, which will make durable Work, but will not look so neat as the pointed Rubble; and there ought to be laid here and there Stones, the Thickness of the Wall, to render it the more substantial.

The Method of making Basons of Cement is as follows; after you have marked out the Dimensions of the Bason, as before, if you enlarge it one Foot nine Inches, it will be sufficient; and the same Depth deeper at the Bottom will be enough.

This being done, you must begin to back up and raise against the Ground; cut perpendicularly a Wall of Masonry

Masonry a Foot thick, which must go to the Bottom, and should be built with Shards and Rubble Stones laid in Mortar of Lime and Sand.

When the Wall is finished round the Circumference, then the Bottom is to be wrought a Foot thick with the same Materials; and the solid Work or Lining of Cement is to be backed up against the Walls nine Inches thick, including the Plastering and inward Surface. This Solid ought to be made of small Flints, laid in Beds of Mortar made of Lime and Cement.

When this Solid is eight Inches thick, it ought to be plastered over the whole Surface of the Bottom with Cement well sifted before it be tempered with Lime; and with this it should be wrought over smooth with the Trowel.

The Proportion of this Cement should be two Thirds of Cement or powdered Tile to one Third of Lime.

This Cement has the Property to harden so under Water, that it will be as hard as Stone or Marble, and the Body will be so solid as never to decay.

After the finishing of the Bason, the Plastering should be for four or five Days successively anointed over with Oil, or Bullock's Blood, to prevent it from cracking or flaking; this being done, the Water should be let into the Bason as soon as may be.

Those Basons which are made of Lead, are to be thus wrought: The Gutlines ought to be enlarged one Foot of a Side, and diged Half a Foot deeper than the Bason is to be.

The Wall must be made a Foot thick, that it may be able to bear up against the Earth lying against it; but the Bottom will not require to be more than Half a Foot thick.

These Walls must be built in Rubble laid in Mortar all of Plaster, because the Lime will eat the Lead; and then the Lead must be laid on the Walls and Bottom, and be seamed with Solder.

But Basons of Lead are not much in Use, because of their great Charge in making, and the Danger of the Lead being stolen.

Great Care ought to be taken to keep the upper Edge and Superficies of a Bason upon a Level, that the Water may cover all the Walls equally.

As for the waste Pipes of Basons, whether at the Bottom or Superficies, they ought not to be made too small, lest they should be choked, notwithstanding the Cawls that are drawn before them.

When this waste Water is only to be lost in Sinks and common Sewers, it is carried away in Drains, to earthen Pipes; but when it serves to play the Basons that lie below it, it must pass through Leaden Pipes.

These Basons are now pretty generally rejected by Persons of good Taste, as being no Ways ornamental; therefore where there is a Necessity to make Reservoirs for Water for the Use of Gardens, they are commonly dug in the lowest Part of Gardens, or where the Spot is most convenient for receiving the Water, which may run from the adjacent Grounds in hard Rains; these Ponds should have their Sides made very easy, for, if they are too upright, the Earth frequently breaks down by the Water washing, and making it hollow below; the Sides and Bottoms of these Ponds should be laid nine or ten Inches thick with well wrought Clay; and, as the Clay is finished, it should be well covered to prevent the Sun and Wind from cracking of it before the Water is let in; the Figures of these Ponds should not be regular, for the Shape of the Hollow, where they are made, should be followed, which will save Expence, and have a better Appearance.

BASTERIA. *Nov. Gen.* All-spice.

As this Plant had no proper Title given to it, so I have given it this in Honour of my worthy Friend Dr. Job Baster, F. R. S. of Zurick Zee, in Holland, who is a Gentleman well skilled in Botany, and has a fine Garden stored with rare Plants, of which he is very communicative to his Friends, as I have many Years experienced.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is short, of one Leaf, and

cut into five narrow Segments at the Top. It hath a double Series of narrow Petals, which spread open, and turn inward at their Extremity. Under the Receptacle is situated an oval Germen, having no Style, but five Stigma resting upon it, and is surrounded by many short Stamina, crowned by obtuse Summits. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Fruit, compressed at both Ends, having Cells, containing oblong Seeds.

We have but one Species of this Genus at present in England, which is *BASTERIA foliis ovatis oppositis, floribus lateralibus caule fruticoso ramoso*. *Basteria* with oval Leaves placed opposite, Flowers coming from the Side of the Stalks, and a branching shrubby Stalk. This is the *Frutex Corni foliis conjugatis floribus Anemones stellatae, petalis crassis rigidis colore sordide rubente, cortice Aromatico*. *Catesb. Hist. Carol. Vol. I. p. 46.* commonly called in Carolina All-spice.

This Shrub grows naturally in America; Mr. Catesby who first introduced it into the English Gardens, procured it from the Continent, some hundred Miles on the Back of Charles Town, in Carolina.

It seldom rises more than four Feet high in this Country, dividing into many slender Branches near the Ground, which are garnished with two oval Leaves, placed opposite at every Joint, which are entire; these have short Foot Stalks; the Flowers grow single at the Extremity of the Foot Stalk, which comes out from the Wings of the Leaves; they have two Series of narrow thick Petals, which spread open, and turn inward at the Top, like those of the Starry Anemone, or the Virgin's Bower: These are of a fullen purple Colour, and have a disagreeable Scent; they appear in May; the Embryo sits beneath the Flower, and supports five Stigma; this afterward appears to have five Cells, but it never comes to Perfection in this Country, therefore I can only give a Description of it, from an imperfect Rudiment, which the last Season, was fairer than any I had before seen. The Bark of this Shrub is brown, and has a very strong aromattick Scent; from whence the Inhabitants of Carolina gave it the Title of All-spice, by which it is generally known in the Nurseries near London.

This Shrub will thrive in the open Air in England, if it be planted in a warm Situation, and a dry Soil: It is propagated by laying down the young Branches, which will take root in one Year, and may then be taken from the Mother Plant, and planted where they are designed to remain, for they do not bear transplanting well, after they are grown to any Size. When the Layers are transplanted, the Surface of the Ground should be covered with Mulch, to prevent the drying Winds from penetrating the Ground to their Roots; and if the Season prove dry, they must be watered once a Week; but should not have too much Wet, for that will rot their tender Fibres.

The best Time for laying down the Branches is in the Autumn, but they should not be transplanted till the Spring twelve Months after; for the Spring is the safest Time to remove these Plants. After the Branches are laid down, there should be some old Tanners Bark laid upon the Surface of the Ground, to keep out the Frost, which should also be done every Winter, while the Plants are young, which will prevent the Frost from penetrating to their Roots, and thereby secure them.

This Plant was very scarce in England, till within a Year or two past, that many of them have been brought from Carolina, where they have been greatly increased in the Gardens near Charles Town.

Dr. Kempfer has given a Figure and Description of a Plant, in his *Amenitates Exoticarum*, which seems to be of this Genus; but he mentions the Fruit to be composed of eight Cells; whereas so far as I have been able to examine this, it appears to have but five; however, the Flower and general Structure of the Plant agrees very well with this, but I suppose it to be a distinct Species; the Leaves of this being much longer, and the Flowers stand upon naked Foot Stalks, whereas those of our Sort have commonly two small Leaves, which are narrower, and more pointed than those upon the Branches: But I find Dr. Linnaeus, and Monsieur Du Hamel, both suppose they are both the same Plant.

After

After I had given a Figure of this Plant, in Plate LX. of my Figures of Plants, I received Monsieur Du Hamel's Book of the Trees and Shrubs, which will grow in the open Air about Paris, in which he has given a bad Figure of this Plant, under the Title of *Butneria*; but as my Plate was first published, and I was not apprised of his Title, so I have continued my Title to it; not from any Attachment to it, as being my own, but rather to avoid Confusion, which must attend the frequent Alteration of the Names of Plants, which is too much in Fashion at present.

BAUHINIA, Mountain Ebony, *vulgò*. This Plant was so named by Father Plumier, in Honour of the two famous Botanists, John and Casper Bauhin.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is permanent, of one Leaf, is tubulous, and cut into five Parts at the Top; the Flower is composed of five Petals, which in some Species are Spear-shaped, waved and reflexed, but in others roundish and concave: It hath ten Stamina, which are of unequal Lengths, some of these are crowned by oval Summits, but others have none: The oblong Germen sits upon the Foot Stalk, supporting a slender declining Style, which turns upward at the Point, crowned by an obtuse Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes a long taper Pod, inclosing a Row of roundish compressed Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linneus's tenth Class, intitled *Decandria Monogynia*, the Flower having ten Stamina and one Style; but it hath great Affinity with the Class of *Diadelphia*, for the nine Stamina coalesce below, and one of the Stamina, in some Species, and two or three in others, are longer than the rest, and separate from them above; these have Summits, but the others have none.

The Species are,

1. BAUHINIA *foliolis obliquis emarginatis caule aculeato, floribus spicatis terminalibus*. Bauhinia with oblique Leaves indented at the Top, a prickly Stalk, terminated by Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Bauhinia aculeata folio rotundo emarginato*. Plum. Nov. Gen. 23. Prickly Bauhinia with a round indented Leaf.

2. BAUHINIA *caule inermi foliis cordatis lobis acutis glabris, floribus spicatis terminalibus*. Bauhinia with a smooth Stalk, Heart-shaped smooth Leaves with pointed Lobes, and Spikes of Flowers terminating the Branches. This is the *Bauhinia flore luteo spicato folio subrotundo bicorni*. Houst. Bauhinia with a spiked yellow Flower, and a roundish bicorned Leaf.

3. BAUHINIA *foliis ovatis lobis acuminatis semi-ovatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 375. Bauhinia with oval Leaves, and pointed Lobes which are half oval. This is the *Bauhinia non aculeata folio ampliori & bicorni*. Plum. Nov. Gen. 23. Bauhinia without Thorns, and an ample Leaf with two Lobes.

4. BAUHINIA *foliis oblongo-cordatis, lobis acuminatis parallelis trinerviis, siliquis planis*. Bauhinia with oblong Heart-shaped Leaves, with pointed parallel Lobes, having three Ribs, and plain flat Pods. This is the *Bauhinia non aculeata folio nervoso bicorni, floribus albicantibus*. Houst. Bauhinia without Thorns, a narrow bicorned Leaf, and whitish Flowers.

5. BAUHINIA *caule aculeato, foliis cordatis lobis orbiculatis, subtus tomentosis*. Bauhinia with a prickly Stalk, and Heart-shaped Leaves with round Lobes, which are woolly on their under Side. This is the *Bauhinia aculeata folio rotundo emarginato flore magno albo*. Houst. Prickly Bauhinia with a round indented Leaf, and a large white Flower.

6. BAUHINIA *foliis cordatis lobis semi orbiculatis, floribus paniculatis axillaribus*. Bauhinia with Heart-shaped Leaves, having roundish Lobes, and Flowers growing in loose Spikes from the Side of the Branches. This is the *Bauhinia non aculeata folio subrotundo bicorni, floribus albis*. Houst. Bauhinia without Thorns, a round Leaf with two Lobes, and white Flowers.

7. BAUHINIA *foliis subcordatis bipartitis rotundatis caule aculeato, floribus sparsis*. Bauhinia with Heart-shaped bifid rounded Leaves, a prickly Stalk, and Flow-

ers growing at a Distance. This is the *Bauhinia aculeata foliis subrotundis bicornis flore magno albo*. Houst. Prickly Bauhinia with roundish Leaves having two Lobes, and a large white Flower.

8. BAUHINIA *foliis cordatis lobis coadunatis obtusis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 375. Bauhinia with Heart-shaped Leaves, and obtuse Lobes which join together. This is the *Chovanna-mandaru*. Hort. Mal. 1. p. 57.

9. BAUHINIA *caule cirrbifero*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 374. Bauhinia with a Stalk having Tendrils.

10. BAUHINIA *foliis ovatis lobis divaricatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 374. Bauhinia with oval Leaves, whose Lobes spread different Ways. This is the *Bauhinia foliis quinquenerviis laciniis acuminatis remotissimis*. Hort. Cliff. 156. Bauhinia with Leaves having five Nerves, and pointed Lobes spreading very far asunder.

The first Sort grows plentifully in Jamaica, and the other Sugar Islands in America, where it rises to the Height of sixteen or eighteen Feet, with a crooked Stem, and divides into many irregular Branches, armed with short strong Spines, and are garnished with compound winged Leaves, each having two or three Pair of Lobes, ending with an odd one, which are oblique, blunt, and indented at the Top. The Stalks are terminated by several long Spikes of yellow Flowers, which are succeeded by Pods, about three Inches long, which have Borders, and contain two or three swelling Seeds. These Pods are glutinous, and have a strong balsamick Scent, as have also the Leaves when bruised. It is called in America, the Indian Savin Tree, from its strong Odour, somewhat resembling the common Savin. Dr. Linneus has placed this Tree under the Genus of *Cesalpina*, but by its Characters it is certainly of this Genus.

The second Sort was sent me from Campeachy in 1730, by the late Dr. Houstoun, where he found it growing naturally. This rises to the Height of twelve or fourteen Feet, with a smooth Stem, dividing into many Branches, which are garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves, having two smooth pointed Lobes; the Extremity of every Branch is terminated by a long Spike of yellow Flowers, so that when these Trees are in flower, they make a fine Appearance. The Pods are swelling, and about five Inches long, each containing five or six roundish compressed Seeds.

The third Sort grows naturally in both Indies, where it rises with several pretty strong, upright, smooth Stems, which send out many slender Branches on every Side, which are garnished with oval Leaves, deeply divided into two oval Lobes. The Leaves come out without Order, and have long Foot Stalks, but are much thinner than those of the Species before-mentioned. The Flowers come out at the Extremity of the Branches, three or four in a loose Bunch; the Petals are red, or striped with white, others are plain upon the same Branch; the Stamina and Style are white, and stand out beyond the Petals. These Flowers are succeeded by long flat Pods of a dark brown Colour, each containing five or six roundish compressed Seeds. The Wood of this Tree is very hard, and veined with black, from whence the Inhabitants of America call it Mountain Ebony.

The fourth Sort grows naturally at Campeachy, from whence I received the Seeds. This rises to the Height of twenty Feet, with a smooth Stem, which divides into many small Branches, which are garnished with oblong Heart-shaped Leaves, having two pointed parallel Lobes, which have each three longitudinal Veins. The Leaves are placed alternately on the Branches, which are terminated by loose Bunches of white Flowers; these are succeeded by very long narrow compressed Pods, which have eight or ten compressed roundish Seeds in each.

The fifth Sort was sent me from Carthagena, in New Spain, where it grows in Plenty. This seldom rises more than ten Feet high, dividing into many irregular Branches, which are armed with short crooked Spines; the Leaves grow alternate, are Heart-shaped, and have two roundish Lobes; they are woolly on their under Side, and have short Foot Stalks. The Flowers grow at the Extremity of the Branches, two or three together;

ther; these are large, and of a dirty white Colour, and are succeeded by short flat Pods, each containing two or three Seeds.

The sixth Sort grows naturally at *La Vera Cruz*, from whence it was sent me by the late Dr. *Houftoun*. This rises to the Height of twenty-five, or thirty Feet, with many irregular Stems, which divide into many slender Branches; these are garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves, having two roundish Lobes. The Flowers come out in loose Spikes at every Joint from the Wings of the Leaves, with naked Foot Stalks, and are of a dirty white Colour. These are succeeded by oblong compressed Pods, which are broadest at their Extremity, where they are rounded, each containing three or four compressed Seeds.

The seventh Sort grows naturally at *Carthagena*, in *New Spain*, where it was discovered by the late Dr. *Houftoun*, who sent the Seeds to *England*. This rises twenty Feet high, with a strong upright Stem, which sends out many Branches toward the Top; these have Spines growing by Pairs, which are short, strong, and crooked. The Leaves grow alternately, and are Heart-shaped, with two rounded Lobes. The Flowers are large and white, coming out thinly at the Ends of the Branches. The Petals of these are near two Inches long, and spread open wide; the Stamina and Style are nearly of the same Length. The Flowers are succeeded by long flat Pods, which are narrow, each containing five or six Seeds.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in both *Indies*, I received the Seeds of it from *Carthagena*, in *New Spain*. This rises with a strong Stem, upward of twenty Feet high, dividing into many strong Branches, which are garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves, having obtuse Lobes which close together. The Flowers grow in loose Panicles; at the Extremity of the Branches, which are large, and of a purplish red Colour, marked with white, and have a yellow Bottom. These have a very agreeable Scent. The Flowers are succeeded by compressed Pods, about six Inches long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad, containing three or four compressed Seeds in each.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in both *Indies*, where it rises with many slender Stalks, which put out Tendrils, and fasten themselves to the neighbouring Trees, whereby they rise to a great Height; the Leaves come out alternately, and are Heart-shaped, standing upon long Foot Stalks; these are six Inches long, and three Inches and a Half broad in the Middle, and are deeply cut into two pointed Lobes, each having three prominent Ribs running longitudinally. This hath not produced Flowers in *England*, nor had I any Account of them with the Seeds, which were sent me from *Campeachy*.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in great Plenty on the north Side of the Island of *Jamaica*, from whence I have been amply supplied with the Seeds by *William Williams*, Esq; of *St. Ann's*, who sent it me by the Title of Upright Honeysuckle. This is a low Shrub, seldom rising more than five or six Feet high, but divides into several Branches, which are garnished with oval Leaves, divided into two Lobes, which spread from each other. The Flowers grow in loose Panicles at the End of the Branches, which are white, and have a very agreeable Scent. These appear the greatest Part of Summer, so is one of the great Beauties of the hot House. The Flowers are succeeded by taper Pods, about four Inches long, each containing four or five roundish compressed Seeds, of a dark Colour.

All these Plants are Natives of the warm Countries, so will not thrive in *England*, unless they are kept in a warm Stove. They are propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Countries where they grow naturally, for they do not perfect their Seeds in *England*.

The last Sort has several Times produced Pods in the *Chelsea* Garden, but they have never come to Maturity. The Seeds should be brought over in their Pods, which will preserve them good. These must be

sown in Pots filled with light fresh Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark; if the Seeds are good, the Plants will come up in about six Weeks, and in a Month after, will be fit to transplant, when they should be carefully shaken out of the Seed Pot, so as not to tear off the Roots, and each planted into a separate small Pot filled with light loamy Earth, and plunged into the hot Bed again, being careful to shade them until they have taken fresh Root, after which they should have fresh Air admitted to them every Day in warm Weather. In the Autumn they must be placed in the Bark Stove, and treated in the same Way as other tender Exotics, giving them but little Water in Winter. As these Plants frequently flower, so they are worthy of a Place in the Stove.

BAY. See *Laurus*.

BEANS. See *Faba*.

KIDNEY or FRENCH-BEANS. See *Phaseolus*.

BEAN-TREFOIL. See *Cytisus*.

BEAR'S-EAR. See *Auricula*.

BEAR'S-EAR SANICLE. See *Verbascum*.

BEAR'S-FOOT. See *Helleborus*.

BECABUNGA, or Brook-lime.

This is a Sort of *Veronica*, or Water Speedwel; of which there are two Sorts, one with a long Leaf, and the other round; they are both very common in Ditches, and watery Places, almost every-where in *England*; the second Sort is used in Medicine.

BEE, or GNAT-FLOWER. See *Orchis*.

BEECH-TREE. See *Fagus*.

BELL-FLOWER. See *Campanula*.

BELLADONA. See *Atropa*.

BELLIS [is so called of *Bellus*, *Lat.* pretty, handsome, &c.] the Daisy.

The Characters are,

It hath a radiated discous Flower, composed of many hermaphrodite Flowers in the Disk, and female Flowers which form the Border, or Rays; these are included in a common Empalement, with a double Series of small Leaves of equal Length. The hermaphrodite Flowers in the Disk, are Funnel-shaped, and cut into five Parts at the Brim; the female Flowers are Tongue-shaped, and make the Border; these have no Stamina, but an oval Germen supporting a slender Style, crowned by two spreading Stigma; the hermaphrodite Flowers have an oval Germen, supporting a simple Style, crowned by a bordered Stigma. This is attended by five short Stamina, crowned by tubular cylindrical Summits. The Germen afterward becomes a single naked Seed placed vertically.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linneus's* nineteenth Class, intitled, *Syngenesia Polygamia superflua*, the Flowers being composed of female and hermaphrodite Florets, included in a common Empalement.

The Species are,

1. *BELLIS scapo nudo unifloro. Hort. Cliff. 418.* Daisy with a naked Stalk, having one Flower. This is the *Bellis Sylvestris minor. C. B. P. 267.* Smaller wild Daisy.

2. *BELLIS caule subfolioso. Lin. Sp. Plant. 887.* Daisy with Leaves on the lower Part of the Stalk. This is the *Bellis minor pratensis caule folioso. Bocc. Mus. 2. p. 96.* Smaller Meadow Daisy with a leafy Stalk.

3. *BELLIS hortensis flore pleno majore. C. B. P. 261.* Garden Daisy with a larger double Flower.

B E L

The first Sort is the common Daisy, which grows naturally in Pasture Land in most Parts of *Europe*, and is often a troublesome Weed in the Grass of Gardens, so is never cultivated.

The second Sort is a low annual Plant, which grows naturally on the *Alps*, and the hilly Parts of *Italy*. This seldom rises more than three Inches high, with an upright Stalk, which is garnished with Leaves on the lower Part, but the upper Part is naked, supporting a single Flower like that of the common Daisy, but smaller. This is preserved in some Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety; it was sent me from *Verona*, near which Place it grows wild.

The Garden Daisy is generally supposed to be only a Variety of the wild Sort, which was first obtained by Culture. This may probably be true, but there has not been any Instance of late Years of the wild Sort, having been altered by Culture; for I have kept the wild Sort in the Garden upward of thirty Years, and have constantly parted the Roots, and raised many Plants from Seeds, but they have constantly remained the same; nor have I ever observed the Garden Daisy to degenerate to the wild Sort, where they have been some Years neglected, though they have altered greatly with regard to the Size and Beauty of their Flowers. I have also observed the several Varieties of the Garden Daisy vary from one to the other, therefore I shall not consider them as distinct Species, but shall only mention the Varieties, which are cultivated in the Gardens.

1. The Red and White Garden Daisy, with double Flowers.
2. The double variegated Garden Daisy.
3. The Childing, or Hen and Chicken Daisy.
4. The Cockscomb Daisy with red and white Flowers.

The Garden Daisies flower in *April* and *May*, when they make a pretty Variety, being intermixed with Plants of the same Growth; they should be planted in a shady Border, and a loamy Soil without Dung, in which they may be preserved without varying, provided the Roots are transplanted and parted every Autumn; which is all the Culture they require, except the keeping them clear from Weeds.

These were formerly planted for Edgings to Borders, but they are very unfit for this Purpose; because where they are fully exposed to the Sun, they frequently die in large Patches, whereby the Edgings become bald in many Places.

BELLIS MAJOR. See Chrysanthemum.

BELLONIA.

This Plant was so named by Father *Plumier*, in Honour of the famous *Petrus Bellonius*, who has left many valuable Tracts on Natural History, &c.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement which is of one Leaf, cut into five Parts at the Top; the Flower is Wheel-shaped, of one Leaf, with a short Tube, but spread open above, and cut into five obtuse Segments. It hath five Awl-shaped Stamina, which are short, and crowned by short erect Summits, which close together. The Germen is situated under the Receptacle of the Flower, supporting an Awl-shaped Style, which is longer than the Stamina, and crowned by an acute Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval turbinated Seed Vessel, ending in a Point, having one Cell filled with small round Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, intitled *Pentandria Monogynia*; the Flower having five Stamina and one Style.

We have but one Species of this Plant, viz.

BELLONIA *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 172. This is the *Bellonia frutescens, folio melissæ aspero. Plum. Nov. Gen.* 19. Shrubby *Bellonia* with a rough Balm Leaf.

This Plant is very common in several of the warm Islands in *America*, from whence I have received the Seeds; which were collected by the late Dr. *William Houstoun*.

This hath a woody Stem, which rises ten or twelve Feet high, sending out many lateral Branches, which

B E R

are garnished with oval rough Leaves placed opposite; the Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves, in loose Panicles, which are of the Wheel Shape, of one Leaf, divided into five Parts; these are succeeded by oval Capsules, ending in a Point, which are full of small round Seeds.

It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown early in the Spring, in a Pot filled with light fresh Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to water it frequently, as the Earth appears dry; but you must be careful not to wash the Seeds out of the Ground. When the Plants are come up half an Inch high, they should be carefully transplanted into Pots filled with light fresh Earth, and plunged into the hot Bed again, observing to water and shade them until they have taken Root; after which Time they should have Air admitted to them every Day, when the Weather is warm; and they must be frequently watered. When the Plants have filled these Pots with their Roots, they should be carefully shaken out of them, and their Roots trimmed, and put into larger Pots filled with light fresh Earth, and plunged into the hot Bed again. In warm Weather they should have free Air admitted to them every Day; but in Autumn they must be plunged into the Bark Stove, and treated in the same Manner as other tender Exoticks. The second Year these Plants will sometimes flower; but they rarely produce good Seeds in this Climate; however, they may be propagated by Cuttings in the Summer Months, provided they are planted in light Earth on a moderate hot Bed, and carefully watered and shaded until they have taken Root. These Plants must be constantly kept in the Stove, and should have a large Share of free Air in warm Weather; but if they are set Abroad, they will not thrive in this Climate.

BELVEDERE. See *Chenopodium*.

BENZOIN, The Benjamin Tree. See *Laurus*.

BERBERIS, The Barberry, or Pipperidge Bush.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a coloured Empalement, which spreads open, composed of six concave Leaves, three of which are alternately larger than the other; the Flower is of six Leaves, which are roundish, concave, and little larger than the Empalement; there are two coloured Nectariums, fastened to the Base of each Petal, and six obtuse compressed erect Stamina, with two Summits fastened on each Side their Apex. The Germen is cylindrical, and the Length of the Stamina, having no Style, but crowned by an orbicular Stigma broader than the Germen, having a sharp Border: The Germen afterward becomes an obtuse cylindrical umbilicated Berry, having a Puncture, and one Cell, inclosing two cylindrical Seeds.

This Genus is ranged in *Linnaeus's* first Section of his sixth Class, intitled *Hexandria Monogynia*; the Flower having six Stamina, and one Style.

The Species are,

1. BERBERIS *pedunculis racemosis. Mat. Med.* 290. Barberry with branching Foot Stalks. This is the *Berberis dumetorum. C. B. P.* 454. The Common Barberry.

2. BERBERIS *foliis obversè-ovatis.* Barberry with oval obverse Leaves. This is the *Berberis latissimo folio Canadensis. H. R. Par.* Canada Barberry with very broad Leaves.

3. BERBERIS *pedunculis unifloris. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 331. Barberry with a single Flower on each Foot Stalk. This is the *Berberis Cretica buxi folio. Tourn. Cor.* 42. Barberry of Crete, with a Box Leaf.

The first Sort grows naturally in the Hedges in many Parts of *England*, but is also cultivated in Gardens for its Fruit, which is pickled, and used for garnishing Dishes. This Shrub rises with many Stalks from the Root, to the Height of eight or ten Feet, which have a white Bark, yellow on the Inside; the Stalks and Branches are armed with sharp Thorns, which commonly grow by threes; the Leaves are oval, obtuse, and slightly sawed on their Edges. The Flowers come out

out from the Wings of the Leaves, in small ramose Bunches, like those of the Currant Bush, which are yellow; these are succeeded by oval Fruit, which are first green, but when ripe turn to a fine red Colour. The Flowers appear in May, and the Fruit ripens in September.

There are two or three Varieties of this Shrub, which have been mentioned as distinct Species; one is the *Berberis sine nucleo*. C. B. P. Barberry without Stone. The second is *Berberis fructu albo*. Barberry with white Fruit. The third is the *Berberis orientalis procerior fructu nigro suavissimo*. Tourn. Cor. Taller Eastern Barberry with a black sweet Fruit. The first of these is certainly accidental, because the Suckers taken from those Bushes being transplanted, commonly produce Fruit with Stones; so it is the Age of the Plant which occasions that Variation. The Sort with white Fruit seldom bears; the Leaves of this are of a lighter green Colour, and the Bark of the Stalks are whiter than those of the common, which are the only Differences between them; for the Fruit is seldom produced here. The third Sort appears the same with the common; and only differs in the Colour and Flavour of the Fruit, so is only a Variety.

The common Sort is generally propagated by Suckers, which are put out in great Plenty from the Root; but these Plants are very subject to send out Suckers in greater Plenty than those which are propagated by Layers; therefore the latter Method should be preferred. The best Time for laying down the Branches, is in the Autumn, when their Leaves begin to fall; the young Shoots of the same Year are the best for this Purpose; these will be well rooted by the next Autumn, when they may be taken off, and planted where they are designed to remain. Where this Plant is cultivated for its Fruit, it should be planted single, (not in Hedges, as was the old Practice) and the Suckers every Autumn taken away, and all the gross Shoots pruned out: By this Method the Fruit will be much fairer, and in greater Plenty, than upon those which are suffered to grow wild. A few of these Shrubs may be allowed to have Place in Wilderesses, or Plantations of Shrubs, where they will make a pretty Variety, and the Fruit will be Food for the Birds; but they should not be planted in great Quantities, near Walks which are much frequented, because their Flowers emit a very strong disagreeable Odour.

The *Canada* Sort was more common in the *English* Gardens, some Years past, than at present. The Leaves of this are much broader, and shorter than those of the common Sort, and the Fruit is black when ripe. This may be propagated in the same way as the common Sort, and is equally hardy.

The Box-leaved Sort is at present very rare in *England*; and while young, the Plants are somewhat tender, so have been killed by severe Frost. This never rises more than three or four Feet high in *England*, but sends out many Stalks from the Root, which are strongly armed with Spines at every Joint; the Leaves are produced without Order, and are shaped like those of the narrow leaved Box Tree; the Flowers come out from between the Leaves, each upon a slender Foot Stalk; but these are not succeeded by Fruit in *England*.

This Sort may be propagated by laying down the Branches in the same Manner as the first; but when the young Plants are taken off, they should be planted in Pots, and sheltered under a Frame in the Winter, till they have obtained Strength, when they may be turned out of the Pots, and planted in a warm Situation.

BERMUDIANA. See *Sisyrinchium*.

BERNARDIA. See *Croton*.

BESLERIA.

This Plant was named after *Beslius Besler*, an Apothecary at *Nuremberg*, who was the Author of a Book, entitled *Hortus Eystetensis*.

The Characters are,

The Flower is of the personated or Lip Kind, with an Empalement of one Leaf, which is erect, and cut into five

acute Parts at the Brim: The Flower is of one Leaf, and quinquefid, the Segments being roundish, the lower being large, and the two upper are less divided; it hath four Stamina in the Tube of the Flower, two of which are longer than the other, and crowned by small Summits: The oval Germen supports an Awl-shaped Style, crowned by an acute Stigma; this afterward becomes an oval Berry, with one Cell filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* twelfth Class, intitled *Didynamia Angiospermia*; the Flower having two long, and two short Stamina, and the Seeds being included in a Capsule.

The Species are,

1. *BESLERIA pedunculis ramosis, foliis ovatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 619. *Besleria* with branching Foot Stalks, and oval Leaves. This is the *Besleria Melissæ Tragi folio*. Plum. Nov. Gen. 29. *Besleria* with a Leaf of *Tragus's* Balm.

2. *BESLERIA pedunculis simplicibus confertis, foliis lanceolatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 619. *Besleria* with simple Foot Stalks, growing in Clusters, and Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Besleria virgæ aureæ foliis flore luteo minor*. Plum. Nov. Gen. 29. *Besleria* with Golden Rod Leaves, and a smaller yellow Flower.

3. *BESLERIA pedunculis simplicibus solitariis, involucris pentaphyllis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 619. *Besleria* with simple Stalks growing single, and a five leaved Involucrum. This is the *Besleria scandens cristata fructu nigro*. Plum. Nov. Gen. 29. Climbing crested *Besleria* with a black Fruit.

The first Sort hath a smooth woody Stalk which is jointed; at each Joint are placed two oval nervous Leaves opposite, which are crenated on their Edges; the Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves, upon short branching Foot Stalks, each sustaining six or eight Flowers, which stand each upon a separate smaller Foot Stalk. These are of one Leaf, of an anomalous Figure, and quinquefid; after the Flower is past, the Germen becomes an oval soft Berry, with one Cell filled with small Seeds.

The second Sort rises with a lignous Stem, six or seven Feet high, dividing toward the Top into many irregular Branches, which are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, which have many transverse Veins, and are sawed on their Edges; the Flowers come out at the Wings of the Leaves, in large Clusters, each having a separate Foot Stalk: These are small, tubulous, and of a pale yellow Colour, and are succeeded by round soft Berries, inclosing many small Seeds.

The third Sort hath a creeping Stalk, which sends out Roots at every Joint; these are garnished with oval Leaves placed opposite, which have many transverse Ribs, and are sharply sawed on their Edges; from the Wings of the Leaves come out the Foot Stalks of the Flowers single, each sustaining one tubulous irregular hairy Flower, divided at the Top into five obtuse Parts, with a large five leaved Involucrum, deeply sawed on the Border: After the Flower is past, the Germen becomes a hairy Placenta, in the Center of the Empalement, containing many small Seeds.

These Plants grow naturally in the warm Parts of *America*, from whence the Seeds have been brought into *Europe*, and have been cultivated in some curious Botanick Gardens. These Seeds should be sown on a hot Bed early in the Spring; and when the Plants are come up half an Inch high, they should be each transplanted into a small Pot filled with light fresh Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to water and shade them until they have taken Root; after which Time they should have Air and Water in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season, and the Heat of the Bed in which they are placed. When the Plants have filled these small Pots with their Roots, they should be shaken out of them, and their Roots trimmed, and then put into larger Pots filled with light fresh Earth, and plunged into the hot Bed again; where they should have a large Share of fresh Air in warm Weather, and must be frequently watered. With this Management these Plants will thrive very well in Summer, but in Winter they must be removed into the Stove, where they must be placed in a temperate Warmth, and should be

be often, but sparingly, watered. The second Year these Plants will flower, and sometimes they will perfect their Seeds in this Country; but they must be constantly preserved in the Stove; for they will not live in the open Air.

BETA, the Beet.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a five leaved concave Empalement, which is permanent. It hath no Petal, but five Awl-shaped Stamina, placed opposite to the Leaves of the Empalement, crowned by roundish Summits. The Germen is situated below the Receptacle, supporting two short erect Styles, crowned by pointed Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a Capsule with one Cell, having a single Seed, wrapped up in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's fifth Class, entitled *Pentandria Digynia*, the Flower having five Stamina and two Styles. Mr. Ray, Tournefort, and others, have ranged this Genus in their Class of Flowers without Petals.

The Species are,

1. BETA *caulibus decumbentibus, foliis triangularibus petiolatis*. Beet with declining Stalks, and triangular Leaves having Foot Stalks. This is the *Beta sylvestris maritima*. C. B. P. 118. Wild maritime Beet.

2. BETA *foliis radicalibus petiolatis, caulinis sessilibus, spicis lateralibus longissimis*. Beet with the lower Leaves having Foot Stalks, those upon the Stalks without, and very long Spikes of Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Branches. This is the *Beta alba vel pallescens, quæ cicla officinarum*. C. B. P. 118. The common White Beet, or Cicla of the Shops.

3. BETA *foliis latissimis, radice pyramidato carnofo*. Broadest leaved Beet, with a pyramidal fleshy Root. This is the *Beta rubra radice rapacea*. C. B. P. 118. Red Beet with a Turnep Root.

There are several Varieties of this Genus, some of which are cultivated in the Gardens for the Kitchen; but as these have been improved by Culture, so they must not be deemed distinct Species. There are some who have supposed all the Species were only seminal Variations, but from having cultivated them upward of forty Years, I could never observe, that either of the three Species here enumerated have altered from one to the other. The only Alteration which I have observed in the third Species, has been in the Colour of the Leaves and Roots, which will be hereafter mentioned.

The first Sort grows naturally on the Banks of the Sea, and in Salt Marshes in divers Parts of England. This has been supposed by many, to be the same with the second Species; but I have brought the Seeds from the Places where they grow naturally, many Times, and have cultivated the Plants with Care, but could not find any of the Plants vary from their Parent Plants in their Characters, so that I can make no doubt of its being a distinct Species.

The second Sort is cultivated in Gardens for its Leaves, which are frequently used in Soups; the Root of this Sort seldom grows larger than a Man's Thumb; the Stalks grow erect, and are garnished with oblong Spear-shaped Leaves, growing close to the Stalk; the Spikes of Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves, which are long, and have narrow Leaves placed between the Flowers. The lower Leaves of the Plant are thick and succulent, and their Foot Stalks are broad. The Varieties of this are, the White Beet, the Green Beet, and the Swiss or Chard Beet. These will vary from one to the other by Culture, as I have often experienced, but never alter to the first or third Sort.

The third Sort hath large thick succulent Leaves, which are for the most part of a dark red, or purple Colour. The Roots of this are large, and of a deep red Colour, on which their Goodness depends; for the larger these Roots grow, the tenderer they will be; and the deeper their Colour, the more they are esteemed. The Varieties of this are, the common Red Beet, the Turnep-rooted Red Beet, the Green-leaved Red Beet, and the Yellow-rooted Beet.

The second Sort, which is cultivated in Gardens for its Leaves, which are used in the Kitchen, is commonly sown by itself, and not mixed with other Crops. This is sown the Beginning of March, upon an open Spot of Ground, not too moist; the Seeds should be sown thinly, because the Plants require Room to spread; for when they are too close, the Leaves will be small and full of Fibres, so unfit for the Purposes designed. When the Plants have put out four Leaves, the Ground should be hoed, as is practised for Carrots, carefully cutting up all the Weeds, and also the Plants where they are too near each other, leaving them at least four Inches asunder: If this is performed in dry Weather, all the present Weeds will be destroyed; but as young Weeds will soon appear, so in three Weeks or a Month's Time, the Ground should be a second Time hoed over, to cut up the Weeds, and thin the Plants to a greater Distance; for by this Time they will be past Danger, so should not be left nearer than six Inches, if Regard is had to the Goodness of their Leaves: And if it is of the Swiss Kind, with broad Leaves, the Plants must not be nearer than nine or ten Inches. If the second hoeing is well performed, and in dry Weather, the Ground will remain clean a Month longer, when it should be hoed over a third Time; which, if properly done, will destroy all the Weeds; so that after this, the Plants will spread and prevent the Weeds from growing, therefore will want but little cleaning for a considerable Time, and the Leaves will soon be fit for Use, when the outer large Leaves should be first gathered, leaving the small inner Leaves to grow larger; so that a small Spot of Ground will supply a moderate Family, and will furnish a new Supply of Leaves for two Years, provided the Plants are not permitted to run up to Seed, for after that their Leaves will not be good: Therefore those who are curious in their Herbs, must sow a fresh Spot of Ground annually, because these Plants naturally run up the second Year; and although the Roots may be continued longer, by cutting off the Stalks when they begin to shoot, yet the Leaves will not be so large or tender upon these Roots, as upon the young Plants.

The Red Beet is frequently sown with Carrots, Parsneps, or Onions, by the Kitchen Gardeners near London, who draw up their Carrots or Onions when they are young, whereby the Beets will have Room to grow, when the other Crops are gathered; but where the Crops are not timely removed from them, it will be a better Method to sow them separately. This Sort requires a deep light Soil, for as their Roots run deep in the Ground, so in shallow Ground, they will be short and stringy. The Seeds should be sown in March, and must be treated in the same Manner as the former Sort; but the Plants should not be left nearer than a Foot Distance, or in good Land a Foot and a Half, for the Leaves will cover the Ground at that Distance. The Roots will be fit for Use in the Autumn, and continue good all the Winter; but in the Spring, when they begin to shoot, they will be hard and stringy. A few Roots may be left for Seed, or some of the fairest Roots transplanted, to a sheltered Spot of Ground, where they may be defended from strong Winds, which frequently break down their Stalks, if they are not well supported, especially when the Seeds are formed, which becoming heavy as it increases in Bulk, is apt to weigh down the slender Stalks upon which they grow. The Seed will ripen in September, when the Stalks should be cut off, and spread on Mats to dry, and afterward threshed out and cleaned, and put up in Bags for Use.

BETONICA [or Vettonica, so called from the Vettones, an ancient People of Spain, who first used this Plant], Betony.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is tubulous, and cut at the Brim into five Parts. The Flower is of one Leaf, of the Lip Kind, with a cylindrical incurved Tube; the upper Lip is roundish, plain, erect, and entire; the lower Lip is cut into three Parts, the

the middle Segment being broad, roundish, and indented at the End. It hath four Awl-shaped Stamina, two long and two shorter, which incline to the upper Lip; these have roundish Summits. The Germen is quadripartite, supporting a Style of the Length and Figure of the Stamina, crowned by a bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes four naked oval Seeds, lodged in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* twelfth Class, entitled *Didynamia Gymnospermia*, the Flower having two long and two shorter Stamina, which are succeeded by naked Seeds.

The Species are,

1. *BETONICA spicâ interruptâ, corollarum laciniâ labii intermediâ emarginatâ. Flor. Leyd. Prod. 316.* Betony with an interrupted Spike, and the middle Segment of the lower Lip of the Flower indented at the End. This is the *Betonica purpurea*. C. B. P. 235. Purple or Wood Betony.

2. *BETONICA foliis radicalibus ovato-cordatis, caulibus lanceolatis obtusis spicâ crassiore.* Betony whose under Leaves are Heart-shaped, those on the Stalks Spear-shaped and obtuse, and a thicker Spike of Flowers. This is the *Betonica major Danica*. Park. Theat. 615. Mor. Hist. 3. 365. Greater Danish Betony.

3. *BETONICA foliis triangularibus obtusis spicâ breviori.* Betony with obtuse triangular Leaves, and a shorter Spike of Flowers. This is the *Betonica minima Alpina Helvetica*. Park. Theat. 650. The least Alpine Betony.

4. *BETONICA spicâ integrâ, corollarum laciniâ labii intermediâ integerrimâ. Flor. Leyd. Prod. 316.* Betony with a whole Spike, and the middle Segment of the lower Lip entire. This is the *Betonica Orientalis angustissimo & longissimo folio, spicâ florum crassiori.* Tourn. Corol. 13. Eastern Betony with very long narrow Leaves, and a thicker Spike of Flowers.

5. *BETONICA foliis lanceolatis obtusis incanis spicâ florum crassiori.* Betony with obtuse Spear-shaped hoary Leaves, and a thicker Spike of Flowers. This is the *Betonica Italica incana flore carneo.* Barrel. Icon. 340. Hoary Italian Betony, with a fleshy Flower.

6. *BETONICA verticillata calycibus spinosis. Hort. Upsal. 165.* Betony with Flowers growing in Whorls round the Stalk, and prickly Flower Cups. This is the *Betonica arvensis annua, flore ex albo flavescente.* Tourn. Inst. 203. Annual Field Betony with a yellowish white Flower.

7. *BETONICA spicâ basi foliosâ. Lin. Sp. Plant. 573.* Betony with a Spike leafy at the Base. This is the *Betonica montana lutea.* Barrel. Icon. 339. Yellow Mountain Betony.

The first Sort grows naturally in Woods, and on shady Banks, in most Parts of England, so is seldom cultivated in Gardens. This is the Sort which is used in Medicine, and is greatly esteemed as a vulnerary Herb. There is a Variety of this with a white Flower, which I have often found growing naturally in Kent.

The second Sort grows naturally in Denmark. This differs greatly from our common Sort, the lower Leaves being much broader and Heart-shaped; those upon the Stalks are Spear-shaped and rounded at the End, and the Stalks are larger, stand upright, and are terminated by thicker Spikes of Flowers. These Differences are constant, for I have many Years propagated them by Seeds, and have never found the Plants so raised to vary.

The third Sort grows naturally upon the Alps, where it seldom rises more than four Inches high; and when cultivated in a Garden, not above seven or eight. The leaves of this are much broader at the Base than those of the common Sort, and are very different in their Shape, being triangular and blunt at the End. The Flowers grow in very short close Spikes, on the Top of the Stalks. These Differences constantly hold in the Plants raised from Seeds.

The fourth Sort was discovered by Dr. Tournefort in the Levant, from whence he sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at Paris, and most of the Botanick Gardens in Europe have been since furnished with it. The Leaves of this are very long, narrow, and hairy, and are neatly crenated on their Edges. The Flowers grow in very

close thick Spikes at the Top of the Stalks, which are larger, and of a lighter purple Colour than those of the common Sort.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in Italy, upon the Hills, from whence I received the Seeds. The Leaves of this Sort are broader, and not so long as those of the common Sort, and are hoary; the Stalks are shorter and much thicker, as are also the Spikes of Flowers, than those of the common, and the Flowers are larger and of a Flesh Colour. This Sort constantly keeps the same from Seeds.

There is another Sort which Tournefort and others mention, by the Title of *Betonica rubicundissimo flore montis aurei*; which differs but little from the fifth, except in the Colour of the Flower, so I doubt of its being specifically different from that.

The sixth Sort is annual, and grows naturally on arable Land in France, Italy, and Germany; and if brought into a Garden, the Seeds will scatter, and produce Plenty of the Plants without farther Care.

The other Sorts are perennial Plants, which may be propagated by Seeds, or parting of their Roots. They are all very hardy, but require a shady Situation and a moist stiff Soil, in which they will thrive better than in rich Ground. The best Time to transplant and separate the Roots is in the Autumn, but the Seeds should be sown in the Spring upon a shady Border, and when the Plants come up, they will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds, and to thin them where they are too close.

These all of them flower in May and June, and the Seeds ripen in August.

BETONICA AQUATICA. See *Scrophularia*.

BETONICA PAULI. See *Veronica*.

BETULA, the Birch Tree.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers, at separate Distances on the same Tree; the male Flowers are collected in a cylindrical Katkin, which is scaly, loose, and imbricated on every Side, each Scale having three Flowers, which have two minute Scales on the Side. The Flower is composed of three equal Florets, fixed to the Empalement by a single Scale; each Floret is of one Leaf, divided into four oval Segments which spread open; these have four small Stamina, crowned by double Summits. The female Flowers grow in a Katkin, in the same Manner as the male. The common Katkin is imbricated, having three Scales which are every Way opposite, fastened to the central String or Axis, having two Heart-shaped Flowers pointing toward the Apex, where it is sinuated. They have no visible Petals, but a short oval Germen, supporting two bristly Styles, which are the Length of the Scales of the Empalement, and crowned with a plain Stigma. It hath no Pericarpium, but the Seeds are included in the Scales of the Katkin, which are oval and winged.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty-first Class, entitled *Monœcia Tetrandria*, there being male and female Flowers on the same Plant, and the male having four Stamina.

The Species are,

1. *BETULA foliis ovatis acuminatis serratis. Hort. Cliff. 442.* Birch Tree with oval sawed Leaves ending in Points, the common Birch Tree.

2. *BETULA foliis orbiculatis crenatis. Flor. Lap. 266.* Birch Tree with round crenated Leaves. This is the *Betula pumila foliis subrotundis.* Amman. Dwarf Birch with roundish Leaves.

3. *BETULA foliis cordatis oblongis acuminatis serratis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 983.* Birch Tree, with oblong pointed Heart-shaped sawed Leaves.

4. *BETULA foliis rhombico-ovatis acuminatis duplicato-serratis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 982.* Birch Tree with rhomboid oval pointed Leaves, which are doubly sawed. This is the *Betula nigra Virginiana.* Pluk. Alm. 67. Black Virginia Birch Tree.

The first is the common Birch Tree, which is so well known as to need no Description. This is not much

esteemed for its Wood, but however it may be cultivated to Advantage upon barren Land, where better Trees will not thrive; for there is no Ground so bad, but this Tree will thrive in it; for it will grow in moist springy Land, or in dry Gravel or Sand, where there is little Surface: So that upon Ground which produced nothing but Moss, these Trees have succeeded so well, as to be fit to cut in ten Years after planting, when they have been sold for near 10 *l.* per Acre standing, and the after Produce has been considerably increased. And as many of the Woods near *London*, which were chiefly stocked with these Trees, have been of late Years grubbed up, so the Value of these Plantations have advanced in Proportion. Therefore those Persons who are possessed of such poor Land, cannot employ it better, than by planting it with these Trees, especially as the Expence of doing it is not great.

The best Method to cultivate this Tree, is to furnish yourself with young Plants from the Woods, where they naturally grow, and are generally found there in great Plenty; but in Places where there are no young Plants to be procured near, they may be raised from Seeds, which should be carefully gathered in the Autumn, as soon as the Scales under which they are lodged begin to open, otherwise they will soon fall out and be lost: The Seeds are small, so should not be buried deep in the Ground. The Autumn is the best Season to sow them, and in a shady Situation, the Plants will thrive better than when they are exposed to the full Sun; for in all Places where there are any large Trees, their Seeds fall, and the Plants come up well without Care; so that if the young Plants are not destroyed by Cattle, there is generally Plenty of them, in all the Woods where there are any of these Trees. These wild Plants should be carefully taken up, so as not to destroy their Roots. The Ground where they are to be planted, will require no Preparation; all that is necessary to be done, is to loosen the Ground with a Spade or Mattock, in the Places where the Plants are to stand, making Holes to receive their Roots, covering them again when the Plants are placed, closing the Earth hard to their Roots. If the Plants are young, and have not much Top, they will require no pruning; but where they have bushy Heads, they should be shortened to prevent their being shaken and displaced by the Wind. When the Plants have taken Root, they will require no other Care, but to cut down the great Weeds which would over-hang the Plants; which may be done with a Sickle, being careful not to cut or injure the young Trees. This need not be repeated oftener than twice in a Summer the two first Years, after which Time the Plants will be strong enough to keep down the Weeds, or at least be out of Danger from them.

These may be planted any Time from the Middle of *October* till the Middle of *March*, when the Ground is not frozen; but in dry Land the Autumn is the best Season, and the Spring for moist. The Distance which they should be planted, is six Feet square, that they may soon cover the Ground, and by standing close they will draw each other up; for in Situations where they are much exposed, if they are not pretty close, they will not thrive so well.

If the Plants take kindly to the Ground, they will be fit to cut in about ten Years; and afterward they may be cut every seventh or eighth Year, if they are designed for the Broom-makers only; but where they are intended for Hoops, they should not be cut oftener than every twelfth Year.

The Expence of making these Plantations, in Places where the young Plants can be easily procured, will not exceed forty Shillings per Acre, and the after Expence of cleaning about twenty Shillings more, so that the whole will not be more than 3 *l.* and if the Land so planted be of little Value, the Proprietor cannot make better Use of his Money; for when the Wood is cut, it will repay the Expence with Interest, and a perpetual Stock left upon the Ground. I have seen several of these Plantations made upon Land which would not lett for one Shilling per Acre, which has produced from

10 to 12 *l.* an Acre, clear of the Expence in Cutting, and this every twelfth Year. The Broom-makers are constant Customers for Birch, in all Places within twenty Miles of *London*, or where it is near Water Carriage, in other Parts the Hoop-benders are the Purchasers; but the larger Trees are often bought by the Turners, and the Wood is used for making Ox-yokes, and other Instruments of Husbandry.

In some of the Northern Parts of *Europe*, the Wood of this Tree is greatly used, for making of Carriages and Wheels, being hard and of long Duration. In *France* it is generally used for making wooden Shoes. It makes very good Fuel.

In some Places these Trees are tapped in the Spring, and the Sap drawn out to make Birch Wine, which has been recommended for the Stone and Gravel, as is also the Sap unfermented. The Bark of the Birch Tree is almost incorruptible. In *Sweden* the Houses are covered with it, where it lasts many Years. It frequently happens, that the Wood is entirely rotten, and the Bark perfectly sound and good.

The second Sort grows naturally in the Northern Parts of *Europe*, and upon the *Alps*; this seldom rises above two or three Feet high, having slender Branches, which are garnished with round Leaves, but seldom produces either male or female Flowers here. It is preserved in some curious Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but is a Plant of no Use.

The third and fourth Sorts grow naturally in *North America*, from whence their Seeds have been brought to *Europe*, and many of the Plants have been raised, which thrive very fast here. In *Canada* these Trees grow to a large Size, where the third Sort is called *Merisier*. The Natives of that Country make Canoes of the Bark of these Trees, which are very light, and of long Duration.

Both these Sorts may be propagated by Seeds, in the same Manner as the first, and are equally hardy; some of the Trees do now begin to produce their Katkins in *England*, so that we may hope to have Plenty of their Seeds of our own Growth, for at present we are supplied with them from *America*. As these grow more vigorously than the common Sort, and thrive on the most barren Ground, so they may be cultivated to great Advantage in *England*, for their Wood is much esteemed in *Canada*, where the Trees grow to a large Size: And they are by no Means an unsightly Tree in Parks, for their Stems are strait, the Bark smooth, and their Leaves are much larger than those of the common Birch, so may be planted in such Places where few other Trees will thrive.

BIDENS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 362. *Tab.* 262. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 840. Water Hemp Agrimony.

The Characters are,

The common Empalement is erect, and often equal, composed of small oblong concave Leaves; it hath a compound Flower, the Middle or Disk is composed of hermaphrodite Flowers, which are Funnel-shaped and quinquefid. These have five short capillary Stamina, with cylindrical Summits, and an oblong Germen supporting a single Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by two oblong reflexed Stigma. The female Flowers which compose the Border are naked; these are all succeeded by a single angular obtuse Seed, having two or more Bristles or Teeth, by which they fasten themselves to whatever passes by them when ripe.

This Genus is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* nineteenth Class, entitled *Syngenesia Polygamia Aequalis*, the Flowers being composed of hermaphrodite and female Florets, which are succeeded by Seeds.

There are several Species of this Plant, which are seldom admitted into Gardens, some of which are common Weeds in *England*, therefore I shall only mention those which are frequently preserved in the Gardens of the Curious.

1. BIDENS foliis pinnatis serratis seminibus erecto-constantibus calycibus frondosis corollis radiatis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 832. Water Hemp Agrimony with winged sawed Leaves, Seeds standing erect, a very bushy Empalement, and radiated Flower. This is the *Bidens Canadensis*.

denfis latifolia flore luteo. Tourn. Inst. 362. Broad leaved Canada Hemp Agrimony, with a yellow Flower.

2. *BIDENS foliis oblongis integerrimis caule dichotomo floribus solitariis sessilibus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 832.* Hemp Agrimony with oblong entire Leaves, a Stalk divided into two Parts, and a single Flower growing close to the Stalk. This is the *Bidens nodiflora brunellæ folio. Hort. Elth. 52.* Hemp Agrimony, with a knotted Flower and Self-heal Leaf.

3. *BIDENS foliis simplicibus serratis petiolatis, floribus globosis, pedunculis elongatis seminibus levibus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 833.* Hemp Agrimony with single sawed Leaves having Foot Stalks, globular Flowers with longer Foot Stalks, and smooth Seeds. This is the *Bidens scabra flore niveo, folio trilobato. Hort. Elth. 55.* Rough Hemp Agrimony, with a Snow-white Flower, and a Leaf with three Lobes.

4. *BIDENS calyce oblongo squamoso seminibus radii corolla non decidua coronatis. Juss.* Hemp Agrimony with an oblong scaly Empalement, and the Seeds crowned by the Rays of the Florets, which are permanent.

5. *BIDENS foliis ovatis serratis petiolatis, caule fruticoso. Hort. Cliff. 399.* Hemp Agrimony with oval sawed Leaves having Foot Stalks, and a shrubby Stalk.

6. *BIDENS foliis ternatis acutis serratis caule scandente floribus paniculatis.* Three leaved Hemp Agrimony, with pointed sawed Lobes, a climbing Stalk, and Flowers growing in Panicles. This is the *Chrysanthemum trifoliatum scandens, flore luteo semine longo rostrato bidente. Sloan. Cat. Jam. 125.* Three leaved climbing Corn Marigold, with a yellow Flower and a long bearded Seed with two Teeth.

7. *BIDENS foliis ovatis serratis, inferioribus oppositis, superioribus ternatis intermedio majore. Lin. Sp. Plant. 833.* Hemp Agrimony with oval sawed Leaves, the lower ones growing opposite, but the upper having three Lobes, the Middle of which is the largest. This is the *Chrysanthemum conyzoides nodiflorum semine rostrato bidente. Sloan. Cat. Jam. 126.* Corn Marigold appearing like Fleabane, with a knotted Flower and a double bearded Seed.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Virginia, Maryland, and Canada*, where it is often a troublesome Weed. It rises about three Feet high, sending out many horizontal Branches, which are garnished with trifoliate Leaves, deeply sawed on their Edges; the Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, in small Clusters, which are yellow, and succeeded by oblong square Seeds, having two crooked Horns, by which they fasten themselves to the Clothes of those who pass near them. There are two Sorts of this, one whose Flowers have a short Empalement, which is *Tournefort's* broad leaved *Canada Bidens*; the other hath a leafy Empalement, and is by *Jussieu* distinguished by the Title of *Capite folioso*. But I am not very sure of their being distinct Species, though I have many Years cultivated both; for their Seeds when ripe spread so far, that in a small Garden, they cannot be kept separate. It is easily propagated by Seeds sown in the Spring, in an open Situation, where if the Seeds are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up the following Spring, and two or three of them may be transplanted where they are to grow, and after they are rooted, will require no farther Care. This is an annual Plant, so decays soon after the Seeds are ripe.

The second Sort grows naturally in warm Countries. This is an annual Plant, which rises near three Feet high, dividing upward into several Branches, which are garnished with oblong entire Leaves; the Flowers come out single at the Divisions of the Branches, sitting close; these are white, and succeeded by smooth Seeds.

This Sort must be sown upon a moderate hot Bed in the Spring, and afterward treated like other hardy annual Plants, planting them into the full Ground the latter End of *May*. They will flower in *June*, and their Seeds ripen in Autumn, soon after which the Plants will decay.

The third Sort grows naturally in *South Carolina*, and also at *Campeachy*, from whence the late *Dr. Houstoun* sent me the Seeds. This is also an annual Plant, which

rises three Feet high, dividing upward into many slender Branches, whose Joints are far asunder; the Leaves come out by Pairs at each Joint, upon long slender Foot Stalks, which are oval, ending in a Point. The Flowers grow at the Extremity of the Branches, in small globular Heads, which are very white, standing upon very long Foot Stalks, and are succeeded by smooth Seeds. This must be sown upon a hot Bed, and treated as the former. It flowers and feeds about the same Time.

The Seeds of the fourth Sort were sent from *Peru* to the Royal Garden at *Paris*, where it has flourished a few Years past, and the Plants have produced Seeds there, which have been communicated to several curious Gardens in *Europe*. The Seeds were sent me in the Year 1753, and the following Summer the Plants flowered, and produced good Seeds in the *Chelsea* Garden. It rises to the Height of four Feet; the Stalks become hard and ligneous, and divide into many Branches, which are garnished with oblong smooth Leaves, which are entire; these are placed opposite by Pairs: At the Extremity of the Branches the Flowers are produced, each standing single upon a Foot Stalk, which is garnished with smaller Leaves, close to the Empalement of the Flower. This Empalement is composed of many Scales, placed *imbricatim*, like the Tiles on a House, and closely embrace the Flower, which is composed of a Border of female Flowers, having each one Leaf, stretched out like a Tongue, forming the Ray of the Flower; and in the Center are many hermaphrodite Flowers, which are tubulous, and these compose the Disk of the Flower: Each of these have five slender Stamina, supporting a globular Summit. In the Center is placed the Germen, which afterward becomes a single oblong Seed. The whole of the Flower continues, and never falls off; so that when the Seeds are ripe, the Rays of the Flower are remaining firm, and only change their Colour; and adhere so closely to the Seeds, as to render it difficult to part them. The Flowers when blown are as large as those of the common Marigold, and are of a yellow Colour.

The Seeds of this Plant must be sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants come up, they must be transplanted to another hot Bed, to bring the Plants forward; but they must not be drawn too much, which will render them very weak; therefore when the Weather is favourable, they should have a large Share of Air admitted to them. By the Beginning of *June* they should be inured to bear the open Air by Degrees, and about the Middle of that Month, they should be transplanted, with Balls of Earth to their Roots, some of them into Pots, and others into warm Borders, shading them until they have taken Root; after which Time they will require no farther Care, but to water them in dry Weather. In *July* the Plants will flower, and the Seeds are ripe in *October*, soon after which the Plants decay. But in wet cold Seasons the Seeds will not ripen in *England*, unless the Plants are sheltered under Glasses.

The fifth Sort rises with a shrubby Stalk, to the Height of six or seven Feet, dividing into many Branches, whose Joints are very distant, at each of which are placed two oval Leaves, which are slightly sawed on their Edges, and have short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches in small Clusters, each standing upon a long naked Foot Stalk; these are succeeded by flat Seeds, having two short Teeth at their Extremity. I received the Seeds of this Sort from *Cartagena* in *New Spain*. This is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown on a hot Bed in the Spring; and when the Plants are fit to remove, they must be each planted into a separate small Pot, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed, and treated as other tender Plants from the same Countries, and in Autumn placed in the Stove: The following Summer they will flower and produce Seeds, but the Plants will abide some Years with proper Management.

The sixth Sort rises with a climbing slender Stalk, to the Height of ten Feet, dividing into many Branches, garnished with trifoliate sawed Leaves: The Flowers grow

grow in large Panicles at the End of the Branches; they are yellow, and succeeded by flat Seeds having two Teeth. This Plant grows naturally in Jamaica, from whence I received the Seeds. It must be treated in the same Manner as the former Sort, and the Plants will continue two or three Years.

The seventh Sort is annual. This rises about two Feet high, and sends out several lateral Shoots, which at the Bottom have oval Leaves placed by Pairs at the Joints, but upward they are trifoliate, the middle Lobe being very large, and the two Side ones small; the Flowers are produced at the Wings of the Leaves, upon short leafy Foot Stalks, and are yellow, but very small. It flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn, the Seeds of this must be sown upon a hot Bed, and treated as the second Sort.

BIFOLIUM, Twyblade. See Ophrys.

BIGNONIA. Tourn. Inst. 164. Lin. Gen. Plant. 677. [M. Tournefort called this Plant *Bignonia*, in Memory of Abbot Bignon, Librarian to Lewis XIV. King of France, he being a great Encourager of Learning,] The Trumpet Flower, or Scarlet Jasmine.

The Characters are,

The Empalement is Cup-shaped, quinquefid, and of one Leaf. The Flower is of the ringent, or grining Kind, tubulous, with long Chaps, which are swelling, and Bell-shaped, divided into five Parts at the Top; the two upper Segments are reflexed, and the under spread open; it hath four Awl-shaped Stamina, shorter than the Petal, two longer than the other, having oblong reflexed Summits. In the Center is an oblong Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a roundish Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a bivalve Pod, with two Cells, filled with compressed winged Seeds, lying over each other imbricatum.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Division of Linnaeus's fourteenth Class, entitled *Didynamia Angiospermia*. The Flower having two long, and two short Stamina, and the Seeds included in a Capsule.

The Species are,

1. BIGNONIA foliis pinnatis, foliolis incis, geniculis radicatis. Lin. Hort. Cliff. 217. Bignonia with winged Leaves, which are cut on their Edges, and Roots coming out at their Joints. This is the *Bignonia Americana Fraxini folio flore amplo Phœnicio*. Tourn. Inst. 164. American Bignonia with an Ash Leaf, and a large Scarlet Flower, commonly called Trumpet Flower.

2. BIGNONIA foliis pinnatis minoribus, foliolis mucronatis, marginibus serratis geniculis radicatis. Bignonia with smaller winged Leaves, ending in a sharp Point, sawed on their Edges, and Roots coming from the Joints. This is the *Bignonia fraxini foliis, coccineo flore minore*. Catesb. Hist. Ash-leaved Bignonia, with a smaller Scarlet Flower.

3. BIGNONIA foliis simplicibus cordatis, caule erecto, floribus diandris. Lin. Sp. Plant. 622. Bignonia with single Heart-shaped Leaves, an upright Stalk, and Flowers with two Stamina. This is the *Bignonia Urucu foliis, flore sordide albo, intus maculis purpureis & luteis adperso, siliqua longissima & angustissima*. Catesb. Carol. 1. p. 49. Bignonia with Anotto Leaves, a dull white Flower spotted with purple and yellow within, and a very long narrow Pod, commonly called Catalpa.

4. BIGNONIA foliis pinnatis, foliolis lanceolatis acutis serratis, caule erecto, floribus paniculatis erectis. Bignonia with winged Leaves, having acute sawed Lobes, an upright Stalk, and Flowers growing in Panicles erect. This is the *Bignonia arbor flore luteo Fraxini folio*. Plum. Sp. Plant. 5. Tree Bignonia with a yellow Flower, and an Ash Leaf.

5. BIGNONIA foliis conjugatis cirrhosis foliolis cordato-lanceolatis foliis imis simplicibus. Vir. Cliff. 59. Bignonia with conjugated Leaves, having Tendrils; the Leaves Spear-shaped, and the lower Leaves single. This is the *Bignonia Americana Capreolis donata siliqua brevior*. Breyn. Ic. 33. American Bignonia, putting out Tendrils, and a short Pod.

6. BIGNONIA foliis conjugatis, cirrho brevissimo arcuato tripartito. Lin. Sp. Plant. 623. Bignonia with joint-

ed Leaves, and short arched Tendrils, divided into three Parts. This is the *Bignonia Americana capreolis aduncis donata, siliqua longissima*. Tourn. Inst. 164. American Bignonia putting out crooked Tendrils, and a very long Pod.

7. BIGNONIA foliis conjugatis cirrhosis, foliolis ovatis acuminatis undatis perennantibus. Bignonia with jointed Leaves, having Tendrils, whose Lobes are oval, pointed, waved, and ever-green. And *Bignonia foliis ovatis conjugatis cirrbiferis pedunculis unifloris*. Burm. Ap. Plum. Bignonia with oval jointed Leaves, having Tendrils and Foot Stalks, consisting of one Flower.

8. BIGNONIA foliis simplicibus lanceolatis caule volubili. Lin. Sp. Plant. 623. Bignonia with single Spear-shaped Leaves, and a twining Stalk. This is the *Gelsemium sive Jasminum luteum odoratum Virginianum scandens & semper-virens*. Park. Catesb. 1. p. 53. Yellow sweet-scented Jasmine of Virginia, which is climbing and ever-green.

9. BIGNONIA foliis digitatis integerrimis. Hort. Cliff. 497. Bignonia with fingered Leaves, which are entire. This is the *Bignonia arbor pentaphylla flore roseo*. Plum. Sp. Plant. 5. Five leaved Tree Bignonia with a Rose Flower.

10. BIGNONIA foliis imis digitatis, superioribus simplicibus vel ternatis, caule erecto arboreo. Bignonia with under Leaves fingered, the upper single, or trifoliate, and an upright Tree Stem. This is the *Leucoxydon arbor siliquosa, quinque foliis, floribus Nerii, alata semine*. Pluk. Alm. 215. Tab. 200. f. 4. Tree Milkwood, having Pods, with five Leaves, the Oleander Flower, and winged Seed, commonly called in America, White, or Milkwood, and Tulip Flower.

11. BIGNONIA foliis conjugatis cirrhosis, foliolis cordato-ovatis, floribus racemoso-paniculatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 623. Bignonia with jointed Leaves, having Tendrils, the Lobes oval and Heart-shaped, and Flowers in branching Panicles. This is the *Bignonia bifolia scandens, flore violaceo odoro, fructu ovato duro*. Plum. Cat. 5. Climbing two leaved Bignonia, with a sweet Violet Flower, and a hard oval Fruit.

12. BIGNONIA foliis bipinnatis foliolis lanceolatis integris. Lin. Sp. Plant. 625. Bignonia with double winged Leaved, which are entire and Spear-shaped. This is the *Arbor Guajaci latiore folio, Bignoniæ flore cæruleo, fructu duro in duas partes dissiliente seminibus alatis imbricatum positis*. Catesb. Carol. 1. p. 42. commonly called Bastard Guajacum.

13. BIGNONIA foliis conjugatis cirrhosis-foliolis cordatis foliis imis ternatis. Vir. Cliff. 60. Bignonia with jointed Heart-shaped Leaves, having Tendrils, and the under Leaves trifoliate. This is the *Pseudo Apocynum folliculis maximis obtusis seminibus amplissimis alis membranaceis*. Mor. Hist. 3. p. 62. Bastard Dogbane with large blunt Leaves, and large winged Seeds.

14. BIGNONIA foliis conjugatis cirrhosis foliolis cordato-ovatis subtus pubescentibus, floribus paniculatis siliquis longissimis compressis. Bignonia with jointed Heart-shaped Leaves, hairy beneath, and having Tendrils, Flowers growing in Panicles, and long compressed Pods. This is the *Bignonia bifolia frutescens, foliis subtus villosis, siliquis longissimis compressis*. Houst. Cat. Two leaved shrubby Bignonia, with Leaves hairy on their under Side, and long compressed Pods.

15. BIGNONIA foliis ternatis glabris, foliolis ovatis acuminatis, caule fruticoso ramoso, floribus paniculatis, siliquis compressis. Smooth three leaved Bignonia, with oval Lobes ending in a Point, a shrubby branching Stalk, Flowers growing in Panicles, and compressed Pods. This is the *Bignonia frutescens triphylla glabra, siliquis longis compressis*. Houst. Cat. Smooth three leaved shrubby Bignonia with long compressed Pods.

The first Sort grows naturally in Virginia and Canada. The second grows naturally in Carolina, but have both been old Inhabitants in some of the English Gardens, but the first is the most common in Europe. These have been supposed to be the same, but there is a great Difference in the Size and Shape of their Leaves; the first having much larger Leaves, composed of a greater Number of Lobes, which are longer, and deeper cut on their Edges; the Flowers are larger, and of a paler Colour,

Colour, and the Pods are longer. This Sort frequently produces Pods in *England*, but the other has had not the least Appearance of any, though the Plants are as large, and have grown in the same Situation many Years. These Differences are constant from Seeds, so they are not feminal Variations.

These have large rough Stems, which send out many weak trailing Branches, putting out Roots at their Joints, which fasten themselves to the Trees in their natural Places of Growth, whereby they climb to a great Height; and in *Europe*, where they are generally planted against Walls, they fasten themselves thereto by their Roots, which strike into the Mortar of the Joints, so strongly, as to support their Branches, and will rise to the Height of forty or fifty Feet. The Branches are garnished with winged Leaves at every Joint, placed opposite, which are composed of four Pair of small Leaves, terminated by an odd one; these are sawed on their Edges, and end in a long sharp Point. The Flowers are produced at the Ends of the Shoots of the same Year, in large Bunches; these have long swelling Tubes, shaped somewhat like a Trumpet, from whence they had the Appellation of Trumpet Flower. They are of an Orange Colour, and appear the Beginning of *August*.

The second Sort is like the first, but the Leaves are smaller; the Lobes are placed closer, and the Flowers are not so large, and of a beautiful red Colour; these appear at the same Time as the former.

Both these Sorts are very hardy, so will thrive in the open Air; but as they have trailing Branches, so they must be supported; therefore they are usually planted against Walls, or Buildings, where, if they have Room, they will spread to a great Distance, and rise very high, so are very proper for covering of Buildings, which are unsightly. They may also be trained up against the Stems of Trees, where they may be so managed, as to make a fine Appearance when they are in flower.

They are propagated by Seeds, but the young Plants so raised do not flower in less than seven or eight Years; therefore those which are propagated by Cuttings or Layers, from flowering Plants, are most esteemed, because they will flower in two or three Years after planting. The old Plants also send out many Suckers from their Roots, which may be taken off, and transplanted where they are to remain, for these Plants will not transplant safely if they are old.

The necessary Culture for these Plants after they are established, is to cut away all the small weak Shoots of the former Year in Winter, and shorten the strong ones to about two Feet long, that young Shoots may be obtained for flowering the following Summer; these Plants are of long Duration. There are some in Gardens which have been planted more than sixty Years, which are now very vigorous, and produce Flowers in Plenty every Season.

If these Plants are propagated by Seeds, they should be sown upon a moderate hot Bed to bring up the Plants, which should be soon inured to the open Air, to prevent their being drawn up weak; and the first Winter these young Plants should be screened from hard Frost, which will kill their tender Shoots; but the Spring following they may be planted in the full Ground, in a Nursery Bed, at a Foot Distance from each other, where they may remain one or two Years to get Strength, and afterwards planted where they are designed to grow.

The third Sort was brought into *England* by Mr. *Catesby*, about thirty Years past, who found it growing naturally on the Back of *South Carolina*, at a great Distance from the *English* Settlements, and brought the Seeds to *Charles Town*, where the Inhabitants have propagated it, and dispersed it through most of the *English* Settlements in *North America*. It is also now very Plenty in the *English* Gardens, especially near *London*, where there are some of them near twenty Feet high, with large Stems, and have the Appearance of Trees.

This Sort rises with an upright Stem, covered with a smooth brown Bark, and sends out many strong lateral Branches, which are garnished with very large Heart-shaped Leaves, placed opposite at every Joint. The

Flowers are produced in large branching Panicles toward the End of the Branches, and are of a dirty white Colour, with a few purple Spots, and faint Stripes of yellow on their Inside. The Tube of the Flower is much shorter, and the upper Part more expanded, than those of the two former Sorts, and the Segments are deeper cut, and waved on their Edges. The Flowers are in *America* succeeded by very long taper Pods, filled with flat winged Seeds, lying over each other like the Scales of Fish. In *England* there has not as yet been any of the Pods produced; but the Seeds are annually brought over from *South Carolina*. These should be sown in Pots, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed to bring up the Plants, which should be inured to the open Air by Degrees, and, in the Beginning of *June*, placed abroad in a sheltered Situation, till Autumn, when they should be placed under a common Frame to screen them from Frost in Winter; but in mild Weather they must be fully exposed to the open Air. The following Spring these may be taken out of the Pots, and planted in a Nursery Bed, in a warm Situation, where they may remain two Years to get Strength, and afterwards planted in the Places where they are designed to remain. These Plants, when young, are frequently injured by Frost, for they shoot pretty late in the Autumn, so that the early Frosts often kill the Extremity of their Branches; but as the Plants advance in Strength, so they become more hardy, and are seldom injured but in very severe Winters. It is late in the Spring before these Trees come out, which has often caused Persons to believe they were dead, and some have been so imprudent, as to cut them down on that Supposition, before the Tree was so well known.

It may also be propagated by Cuttings, which should be planted in Pots in the Spring before the Trees begin to push out their Shoots, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, observing to shade them from the Sun in the Middle of the Day, and refresh them occasionally with Water, which must not be given to them in too great Plenty. In about six Weeks these will have taken Root, and made Shoots above, so should have Plenty of Air admitted to them constantly, and hardened by Degrees to bear the open Air, into which they should be removed, and treated in the same Manner as the seedling Plants, and the Spring following planted out into a Nursery Bed, as is before directed.

As these Trees have very large Leaves, so they require a sheltered Situation, for where they are much exposed to strong Winds, their Leaves are often torn and rendered unsightly, and many Times their Branches are split and broken by the Winds, their Leaves being so large, as that the Wind has great Force against them. These produce their Flowers in *August*. They delight in a light moist Soil, where they make great Progress, and in a few Years will produce Flowers. It is generally known in the Gardens by the *Indian* Title of *Catalpa*.

The fourth Sort is a Native of the warmer Parts of *America*, where it was discovered by Father *Plumier*; who made a Drawing of it, and gave the Title of *Clematitis* to it, which he afterward altered to *Bignonia*, when he became better acquainted with *Tournefort's System of Botany*. This rises with an upright Stem, to the Height of twelve or fourteen Feet, sending out many Side Branches, which are garnished at every Joint, by two long winged Leaves placed opposite; the small Leaves which compose these, are long and Spear-shaped, ending in a Point, and slightly sawed on their Edges, each Leaf being composed of six Pair, and terminated by an odd one. The Flowers are produced in loose Panicles at the End of the Branches, and are shaped like those of the other Species, but spread open more at the Top. These are yellow, and succeeded by compressed Pods about six Inches long, having two Rows of flat winged Seeds, like those of the other Species.

This and the second Sort are supposed to be the same by Dr. *Linnaeus*, and others; but those who have seen the Plants, cannot doubt of their being distinct Species; for this rises with an upright Stem, the Branches do

not trail, but stand erect, nor do they put out Roots at their Joints. The Leaves are composed of a greater Number of Pinnæ, which are much longer, narrower, and less sawed on their Edges. The Flowers are shorter, more expanded, and formed in a loose Spike, and the Pods are short and compressed, whereas those of the second Sort are long, taper, and swelling in the Middle, so that in all these Respects they greatly differ; to which we may add, the second Sort thrives well in the open Air, whereas this cannot be preserved through the Winter in *England*, unless it is placed in a warm Stove.

I received this Sort first in 1729, from *La Vera Cruz*, in *New Spain*, where the late Dr. *Houftoun* found it growing naturally in great Plenty; since which Time I have received the Seed of this Sort from the Island of *Berbuda*, by the Title of Candle Wood.

This Sort is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown on a hot Bed; and the Plants afterward transplanted into separate small Pots, filled with light fresh Earth, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed, to bring the Plants forward, that they may obtain Strength before Winter; in the Autumn they must be removed into the Bark Stove, and during the Winter should have but little Water, but in Summer they must be frequently refreshed with it, but not given in too great Plenty. The Plants should constantly remain in the Bark Stove, and be treated in the same Manner as other tender Plants from those Countries. The third Year from Seed they will flower, but they do not produce Seeds in *England*.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *Virginia*, and several other Parts of *America*; this hath very slender trailing Stalks, which must be supported; in the Places where it naturally grows, the Branches fasten themselves by their Tendrils to whatever Plants are near them, and extend to a great Distance: In this Country they require the Assistance of a Wall, and to have a good Aspect, for they are impatient of much Cold, so should be sheltered in severe Frost; the Branches are clothed with oblong Leaves, which remain green all the Year; these are often single at Bottom, but upward are placed by Pairs opposite at each Joint; the Flowers are produced at the Wings of the Leaves, which are shaped like those of the Foxglove, and are yellow. These appear in *August*, but are not succeeded by Pods in this Country. This is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown on a moderate hot Bed, and treated in the same Manner as the first and second Sort. The ground about the Roots of these Plants, should be covered in the Autumn with some old Tanners Bark to keep out the Frost in Winter; and in very severe Frost, the Branches should be covered with Mats, to prevent their being destroyed. With this Management I have had the Plants flower very well in the *Chelsea* Garden.

The sixth Sort hath slender Stalks like the former, which require the same Support; these are garnished with small oval Leaves, which are entire, placed opposite by Pairs on each Side, at every Joint; at the same Places come out the Tendrils, by which they fasten themselves to the Plants which grow near them; these end in three distinct Parts; the Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves, which are shaped like those of the former Sort, but are smaller, and are not succeeded by Seeds in this Country. This grows naturally in *Carolina*, and the *Bahama Islands*, but will live in the open Air, if it is planted against a Wall to a South Aspect, and sheltered in very severe Frost. It is propagated in the same Manner as the former Sort.

The seventh Sort hath very weak slender Branches, which put out Tendrils at the Joints, by which they fasten themselves to the neighbouring Plants; At each Joint there are four Leaves, two on each Side opposite; these are oval pointed, and waved on their Edges, of a bright Green, and continue through the Year; the Branches ramble very far where they have Room; but I have not seen any Flowers produced on them, though there are several Plants in the Gardens, which are very large. I received this Sort from *La Vera Cruz*, in *New Spain*; but it thrives against a warm Wall in the open Air very well, with the same Treatment as the two former Sorts.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *South Carolina*, where it spreads over the Hedges, and at the Season of flowering, perfumes the Air to a great Distance; it also grows in some Parts of *Virginia*, but not in so great Plenty as at *Carolina*; the Inhabitants there call it Yellow Jasmine, I suppose from the sweet Odour of its Flowers.

This rises with slender Stalks, which twist themselves round the neighbouring Plants, and mount to a considerable Height; the Branches are garnished with oblong pointed Leaves, which come out single and opposite to each other at every Joint; these remain green through the Year. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves at every Joint, sometimes but two, at other Times four at each Joint; these stand erect, are Trumpet-shaped, yellow, and hath a very sweet Scent, in the Countries where they naturally grow; these are succeeded by short taper Pods, filled with small winged Seeds.

The Plants of this Sort, when young, are impatient of Cold, so must be sheltered in the Winter until they have obtained Strength, when they should be planted against a warm Wall, and in Winter protected from Frost by Coverings of Mats, and the Ground about their Roots covered with Tan. With this Management I have had them flower very well in the *Chelsea* Garden. It is propagated by Seeds, in the same Manner as the former Sorts,

The ninth Sort was sent me from *Jamaica*, by the late Dr. *Houftoun*. This rises with an upright Stem, near twenty Feet high, sending out many lateral Branches, which are covered with a white Bark. The Leaves come out opposite at the Joints, upon long Foot Stalks, these are composed of five oval stiff Leaves, which are joined in one Center at their Base, where they are narrow, but widen toward the Top, where they are rounded and obtuse. They are of a pale green, inclining to white on their under Side; the Flowers are produced at the Ends of the Branches, four or five together, on very short Foot Stalks, they are narrow at Bottom, but the Tube enlarges upward, and at the Top spreads open wide, and are of a pale bluish Colour, and smell sweet, and are succeeded by taper crooked Pods about four Inches long, which are filled with oval compressed Seeds, with Wings of a Silver Colour.

This Sort is a Native of the warmer Parts of *America*, therefore will not thrive in this Country, but in a Stove. It is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown on a hot bed and the Plants treated in the same Manner as the fourth Sort.

The tenth Sort I received from *Barbadoes*, by the Title of White Wood. This rises with an upright Stem, to the Height of Forty Feet, in the natural Country of its Growth; and the Seeds are dispersed by Wind to the neighbouring Lands, where the Plants come up in great Plenty. This and the former Sort have been generally confounded, and supposed to be the same; but the growing Plants are extremely different; for the under Leaves of this are sometimes composed of five, at other times of four oval Leaves; and on the upper Part of the Branches, they come out single, placed by Pairs opposite: These are as large as those of the Bay Tree, and of equal Thickness, rounded at their End; each of these have a long Foot Stalk, whereas those of the former join at their Base to one Center. The Flowers of this Sort are produced single, at the Wings of the Leaves, which have a narrow Tube near two Inches long, but spread open very wide at the Top, where they are cut into five unequal Segments, which are fringed on their Borders. The Flowers are white, and have an agreeable Odour, but the Pod I have not seen.

This Plant must be preserved in the Bark Stove, and treated as the fourth Sort. It is propagated by Seeds, and will also take Root from Cuttings in the Summer, if they are planted in Pots, and plunged into a Bark Bed. It has flowered several Years in the *Chelsea* Garden, in *August*.

The eleventh Sort was sent me from *La Vera Cruz*, by the late Dr. *Houftoun*, this rises with lignous Stalks, which put out Tendrils at the Joints, whereby they fasten

fasten themselves to the neighbouring Plants; the Leaves come out double, on each Side the Branches, upon pretty long Foot Stalks, two at each Joint opposite, which are Heart-shaped and entire, having a fine hairy Down on their under Side. The Flowers grow in loose Spikes at the Ends of the Branches, which are tubulous, and do not spread much at the Top; they are of a Violet Colour, and smell very sweet. These in their native Country are succeeded by oval, hard, lignous Seed Vessels, which open in four Parts, and are full of compressed winged Seeds.

This Sort is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown on a hot Bed, and the Plants must be treated in the same Manner as the fourth Sort, for they will not thrive in this Country unless they are placed in the Bark Stove.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally in the *Bahama Islands*, from whence Mr. *Catesby* sent the Seeds in 1724, and many of the Plants were raised in the Gardens near *London*. This, in the Country where it grows naturally, rises to the Height of twenty Feet, sending out many lateral Branches, which are garnished with compound winged Leaves, each having eleven alternate Wings, with Spear-shaped small Lobes, which grow alternate, and are entire; at the Ends of the Branches the Flowers are produced in very loose Panicles; the Foot Stalks branching into three or four, each sustaining a single blue Flower, with a long swelling Tube, cut into five unequal Segments at the Top, where it spreads open. The Flowers are succeeded by oval Seed Vessels, which open in two Parts, and are filled with flat winged Seeds.

The thirteenth Sort hath a woody Stem, which sends out many Branches, which have four narrow Borders or Wings running longitudinally, so as to resemble a square Stalk; the Leaves are produced by Pairs, on each Side the Branches opposite; they are Heart-shaped, smooth, and have short Foot Stalks; these have Tendrils coming out by their Foot Stalks, which fasten themselves to the Plants which grow near them, and thereby rise to a great Height. The Flowers are produced in small Clusters from the Wings of the Leaves, which have pretty long Tubes, spread open at the Top, and are of a pale yellow Colour, and are succeeded by flat Pods a Foot in Length, which have two Rows of flat winged Seeds, joined to the intermediate Partition.

This Sort was sent me from *Campeachy*, where it naturally grows, and rises to the Tops of the tallest Trees, to whose Branches these Plants fasten themselves by their Tendrils or Claspers, and are thereby supported. This is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown on a hot Bed, and the Plants treated in the same Manner as the fourth Sort; for they will not thrive in this Country, unless they have a warm Stove, where the Branches will rise to the Height of twenty Feet in three Years; and if permitted, will spread to a great Distance. It has flowered in the Garden at *Chelsea*, but doth not produce Pods in *England*.

The fourteenth Sort was sent me from *Campeachy*, by Mr. *Robert Millar*; this hath woody Stalks, which rise to a great Height, climbing on the Trees which grow near it, fastening themselves to their Branches by its Claspers, and sending out many lignous Branches, which are garnished with oval Heart-shaped Leaves, by fours, two on each Side, growing opposite at the Joints; these are covered on their under Side with a soft hairy Down, of a yellowish Colour. The Flowers are produced in loose Panicles at the End of the Branches, which are shaped like those of the Foxglove, and are of a pale yellow Colour, and are succeeded by flat Pods a Foot long, having a Border on each Side, and contain two Rows of flat winged Seeds.

This Plant is tender, so must be constantly kept in the Bark Stove, and treated in the same Manner as the fourth Sort. It is propagated by Seeds, which must be obtained from the Country where it grows naturally, for it doth not produce any in *England*.

The fifteenth Sort was sent me from *La Vera Cruz* in *New Spain*, by the late Dr. *Houftoun*. This hath a woody Stem covered with an Ash-coloured Bark, which rises to the Height of ten Feet, sending out many Side Branches, garnished with trifoliate Leaves, placed op-

posite at each Joint, which are very smooth, oval, and ending in Points. The Flowers come out at the Extremity of the Branches in loose Panicles, and are of a dirty white Colour. These are succeeded by flat narrow Pods, containing two Rows of flat winged Seeds.

This Sort is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown on a hot Bed, and the Plants afterward treated as the fourth Sort, and must constantly remain in the Bark Stove.

BIHAL. See *Musa*.

BINDWEED. See *Convolvulus*.

BIRCH TREE. See *Betula*.

BISCUTELLA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 724. *Thlaspidium. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 214. *Tab.* 101. Buckler Mustard, or Bastard Mithridate Mustard.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of four Leaves, which are pointed. The Flower hath four Petals, placed in Form of a Cross, which are obtuse and spread open; it hath six Stamina, four long and two short, placed opposite, having single Summits. In the Center is situated an orbicular compressed Germen, supporting a single permanent Style, crowned with an obtuse Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes a plain compressed erect Capsule, with two convex Lobes, having two Cells, terminated by the rigid Style, which is joined to the Side of the Partition, each Cell containing one compressed Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifteenth Class, entitled *Tetradynamia Siliculosa*, the Flower having four long, and two short Stamina, and being succeeded by very short Pods.

The Species are,

1. BISCUTELLA *calycibus nectario utrinque gibbis, siliculis in stylum coeuntibus. Lin. Hort. Cliff.* 329. Buckler Mustard, with the Cup of the Nectarium swelling on each Side, and small Pods joined to the Style. This is the *Thlaspidium hirsutum calyce floris auriculato. Inst. R. H.* 214. Bastard Mithridate Mustard, with an auriculated Flower Cup.

2. BISCUTELLA *siliculis orbiculato-didymis à stylo divergentibus. Hort. Cliff.* 329. Buckler Mustard, with a double orbicular Pod, diverging from the Style. This is the *Thlaspidium Monspeliense hieracii folio hirsuto. Tourn. Inst.* 214. Mithridate Mustard of *Montpelier*, with a rough Hawkweed Leaf.

3. BISCUTELLA *hirsuta foliis oblongis dentatis semia-plexicaulibus floribus spicatis stylo brevior. Hairy* Buckler Mustard, with oblong indented Leaves which half embrace the Stalk, Flowers growing in Spikes, and a shorter Style. This is the *Thlaspidium Apulum spicatum. Tourn. Inst.* 214. Spiked *Thlaspidium* of *Apulia*.

4. BISCUTELLA *foliis lanceolato-linearibus hispida, floribus corymbosis terminalibus.* Buckler Mustard, with linear Spear-shaped rough Leaves, and Flowers growing in a Corymbus, terminating the Stalk. This is the *Thlaspidium anchusæ folio. Tourn. Inst.* 215. Bastard Mithridate Mustard with an Alkanet Leaf.

The first Sort grows naturally in the South of *France* and *Italy*, where it rises about a Foot high; but in a Garden generally grows two Feet high, dividing into several Branches, which at every Joint have one oblong entire Leaf a little indented; those on the lower Part of the Stalk being broader and more obtuse than those on the upper. The Flowers are produced at the Ends of the Branches in loose Panicles, which are composed of four obtuse Petals of a pale yellow Colour; these are succeeded by double round compressed Seed Vessels, swelling in the Middle, where is lodged a single round flat Seed, the Style of the Flower standing upright between the two small Vessels, joined to their Borders.

The second Sort grows naturally in the South of *France, Italy, and Germany*, from whence I received the Seeds, and dried Samples of the Plant, which are not more than six Inches high, though they are the entire Plants with their Roots, but in the Garden they grow

grow two Feet high. This hath many long narrow Leaves, spreading near the Ground, which are deeply indented on each Side, resembling those of Hawkweed, and are hairy; from the Center arises the Stalk, which divides upward into many smaller, having no Leaves on them, and are terminated by loose Panicles of yellow Flowers, composed of four Petals, placed in form of a Cross. These are succeeded by round compressed Seed Vessels like the former, but are smaller, and the Style of the Flowers bends from them.

The third Sort sends out many oblong hairy Leaves, which are slightly indented on their Edges, from among these there arises a hairy branching Stalk, which grows two Feet high, and at each Joint is placed one oblong indented Leaf, which halfembraces the Stalk at their Base; each Branch is terminated by a close Spike of pale yellow Flowers, which are succeeded by round compressed Seed Vessels like the other Sorts, but the Style of the Flower, which is joined to them, is shorter than those of the other Species.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Sicily*. This seldom rises more than a Foot high; the Leaves at the Bottom grow upright, they are near four Inches long, narrow, stiff, and set on every Side with rough prickly Hairs. The Stalk is single, seldom putting out any side Branches, and naked, having no Leaves. The Flowers are produced in compact Clusters at the End of the Branches, which are of a deep yellow Colour, and shaped like those of the other Species, as are also the Seed Vessels, but smaller.

All these Sorts are annual Plants, which perish soon after they have perfected their Seeds. These should be sown either in Spring, or the Autumn, upon a Border of light Earth, in an open Situation, where they are to remain for good. Those which are sown in Autumn will come up in about three Weeks, and the Plants will live through the Winter without any Protection, so will flower earlier the following Summer, whereby good Seeds may always be obtained, whereas those which are sown in the Spring, do, in bad Seasons, decay before their Seeds are ripe. The autumnal Plants flower in *June*, and the Spring in *July*, and their Seeds ripen about six Weeks after, which if permitted to scatter, there will be Plenty of young Plants produced without any Care.

These require no farther Culture, but to keep them clean from Weeds, and thin the Plants where they are too close, leaving them eight or nine Inches asunder. They are preserved in the Gardens of those who are curious in Botany, but they have no great Beauty to recommend them. I have cultivated these Sorts many Years, and have never observed either of them to vary, therefore make no Doubt of their being distinct Species.

BISERRULA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 800. *Pelecinus. Tourn. Inst.* 417. *Tab.* 234.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a tubulous Empalement of one Leaf, which is erect, and slightly indented at the Top in five Parts, which are equal, the two upper standing at a Distance. The Flower is papilionaceous, having a large roundish Standard, whose Edges are reflexed. The Wings are oblong, but shorter than the Standard; and the Keel is of the same Length with the Wings, and is obtuse, bending upward. It hath ten Stamina, nine of which are joined, and the other single, with their Ends pointing upward. In the Center is situated an oblong compressed Germen, supporting an Awl-shaped Style, crowned by a single Stigma; these are included in the Keel. The Germen afterward becomes a flat narrow Pod, indented on both Edges like the Saw of the Sword Fish, having two Cells, filled with Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in *Linnaeus's* seventeenth Class, entitled *Diadelphia Decandria*, the Flower having ten Stamina, joined in two Bodies.

We have but one Species of this Genus, which is, **BISERRULA.** *Hort. Cliff.* 361. We have no English Name for this Plant. It is the *Pelecinus vulgaris. Tourn. Inst.* 417. Common *Pelecinus*, and the *Securidaca fili-*

quis planis utrinque dentatis. C. B. P. 349. Hatchet Vetch with plain Pods, indented on each Side.

This is an annual Plant, which grows naturally in *Italy, Sicily, Spain*, and the South of *France*. It sends out many angular Stalks, which trail on the Ground, and are subdivided into many Branches, which are garnished with long winged Leaves, composed of many Pairs of Lobes, and terminated by an odd one; these are Heart-shaped; toward the upper Part of the Branches come out the Pedicle of the Flowers, which sustains several small Butterfly Flowers, of a purplish Colour, collected together, which are succeeded by plain Pods, about one Inch long, indented on both Sides the whole Length, divided in the Middle by a longitudinal Nerve, containing two Rows of Kidney-shaped Seeds.

It is propagated by Seeds, which in this Country should be sown in the Autumn, on a Bed of light Earth, where the Plants will come up in about three Weeks, and will live in the open Air very well. These should be sown where they are designed to remain, or transplanted very young; for when they are large, they will not bear removing. When the Plants are come up, they will require no other Care, but to keep them clean from Weeds, and where they are too near, they should be thinned to about a Foot Distance from each other. They flower in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*.

The Seeds of this Plant may also be sown in the Spring, and treated in the same Manner as before directed; but these will not flower till the Middle of *July*, so that unless the Autumn proves warm, they will not ripen Seeds; for which Reason I have directed their being sown in the Autumn, as soon as they are ripe. Two or three of these Plants may be allowed a Place in Gardens for the Sake of Variety; but they have not much Beauty.

BISLINGUA. See *Ruscus*.

BISTORTA [so called, because the Root is turned or wreathed into various Rings or Spires], *Bistort*, or *Snakeweed*.

There are three different Species of this Plant, which are found wild in *England*; but as they are seldom planted in Gardens, I shall pass them over with only mentioning the common Sort which is used in Medicine.

BISTORTA major, radice minus intortâ. *C. B.* The common great *Bistort*, or *Snakeweed*.

This Genus is joined to the *Polygonum* by *Dr. Linnaeus*, who titles it *Polygonum caule simplicissimo monostachyo foliis ovatis in petiolum decurrentibus. Mat. Med.* 188.

This Plant flowers in *May*, and if the Season proves moist, will continue to produce new Spikes of Flowers till *August*: It may be propagated by planting the Roots in a moist shady Border, either in Spring or Autumn, which will soon furnish the Garden with Plants, for it greatly increases by its creeping Roots.

The Roots of this Plant have been recommended for Tanning of Leather, but the Trouble of procuring them in a sufficient Quantity is too great to answer the Intention.

BIVALVULAR, or *Bivalve* [of *Bivalvis*] *Husk*, is one that opens and gapes the whole Length, like a Door that opens in two Parts.

BIXA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 581. *Urucu. Sloan. Cat. Jam. Orleana. H. L. Mitella. Tourn. Inst.* 242. *Anotta*, by the French *Roucou*.

The Characters are,

It hath a plain small obtuse Empalement, which is permanent; the Flower hath a double Series of Petals, the outer consisting of five, which are large, oblong, and equal, the inner of the same Number and Shape, but narrower. It hath a great Number of bristly Stamina, which are but half the Length of the Petals, and terminated by erect Summits. In the Center is situated an oval Germen, supporting a slender Style of the same Length with the Stamina, and crowned by a bifid compressed parallel Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Heart-shaped Capsule,

Capsule, a little compressed, covered with sharp Bristles, opening with two Valves, with one Cell, and filled with angular Seeds, adhering to a linear Receptacle, which runs longitudinally through the Capsule.

This Genus is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* thirteenth Class, entitled *Polyandria Monogynia*, the Flower having many Stamina and one Style.

We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

Bixa. Hort. Cliff. 211. The *Anotta*, or *Arnotta*; by the *French Roucou*. This is the *Mitella Americana maxima tinctoria*. The greatest *American* dying *Mitella*, and the *Achioti* of *Hernandez*.

This Shrub grows naturally in the warm Parts of *America*, where it rises with an upright Stem, to the Height of eight or ten Feet, sending out many Branches at the Top, forming a regular Head. These are garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves ending in a Point, which have long Foot Stalks, and come out without any Order. The Flowers are produced in loose Panicles at the End of the Branches; these are of a pale Peach Colour, having large Petals, and a great Number of bristly Stamina of the same Colour, in the Center. After the Flower is past, the Germen becomes a Heart-shaped, or rather a Mitre-shaped Seed Vessel, covered on the Outside with Bristles, opening with two Valves, and filled with angular Seeds, covered with a red Pulp or Paste, which colours the Hands of those who touch it, and is collected for the Use of Dyers and Painters.

This Plant is propagated by Seeds, which are annually brought from the *West-Indies* in Plenty. These should be sown in a small Pot, filled with light rich Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark; where, if the Bed is of a proper Temperature of Heat, the Plants will appear in about a Month after: When these are about an Inch high, they should be shaken out of the Pot and carefully separated, so as not to tear off their tender Roots, and each planted in a small Pot filled with some rich light Earth, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to shade them every Day until they have taken new Root; after which they must be treated as other tender Plants from the same Country, by admitting fresh Air to them in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season; and when the Heat of the Tan declines, it should be turned up to the Bottom, and, if necessary, some fresh Tan added to renew the Heat. The Plants must be refreshed three Times a Week with Water in Summer, but they must not have it in great Quantities, for their Roots often rot with much Wet. If the Plants are raised early in the Spring, and properly managed, they will be a Foot and a Half high by the Autumn, when they should be removed into the Bark Stove, and plunged into the Tan Bed. During the Winter, they must have but little Water, and while the Plants are young, they must have a good Share of Warmth, otherwise they are very subject to cast their Leaves, and frequently lose their Tops, which renders them unsightly. They must be constantly kept in the Bark Stove, for those Plants which have been placed in a dry Stove, have never made much Progress. I have had many of these Plants seven or eight Feet high, with strong Stems and large Heads, but have only had one produce Flowers; nor have I heard of its flowering in any of the Gardens in *Europe*, for in the *Dutch* Gardens they have no Plants of any Size.

The Paste which surrounds the Seeds is taken off, by steeping the Seeds in hot Water, and with the Hands washed until the Seeds are clean, then after pouring away the Water, they leave the Sediment to harden, and make it up in Balls, which are sent to *Europe*, where they are used in Dying and Painting. It is also used by the *Americans* to dye their Chocolate, and the Natives used to paint their Bodies with it when they went to the Wars.

BLADDER NUT. See *Staphylea*.

BLATTARIA. See *Verbascum*.

BLIGHTS.

There is nothing so destructive to a Fruit Garden as Blights; nor is there any Thing in the Business of Gardening which requires more of our serious Attention, than the endeavouring to prevent or guard against this great Enemy of Gardens.

In order therefore to remedy this Evil, it will be necessary first to understand the true Causes of Blights; and, although many curious Persons have attempted to explain the Causes of them, yet very few of them have yet come near the Truth, except the Rev. and learned Dr. Hales, who hath, in his curious Book, entitled *Vegetable Statics*, given us some accurate Experiments upon the Growth and Perspiration of Plants, together with the various Effects the Air hath upon Vegetables; that by carefully attending thereto, together with diligent Observations, we need seldom to be at a Loss how to account for the Causes of Blights whenever they may happen.

But here I cannot help taking Notice of the several Causes of Blights, as they have been laid down by some of our modern Writers on Gardening, together with their various Methods prescribed to prevent their Destruction of Fruits, &c.

Some have supposed, that Blights are usually produced by an Easterly Wind, which brings vast Quantities of Insects Eggs along with it from some distant Place; which, being lodged upon the Surface of the Leaves and Flowers of Fruit Trees, cause them to shrivel up and perish. To cure this Distemper, they advise the burning of wet Litter on the Windward Side of the Trees, that the Smoke thereof may be carried to them by the Wind, which they suppose will stifle and destroy those Insects, and thereby cure the Distemper.

Others direct the Use of Tobacco Dust, or to wash the Trees with Water wherein Tobacco Stalks have been infused for twelve Hours, which, they say, will destroy these Insects, and recover the Trees; and Pepper Dust, scattered upon the Blossoms of Fruit Trees, has been recommended as very useful in this Case: And there are some that advise the pulling off the Leaves of the Tree, as the best Remedy when they are shrivelled up and wither; and to cut off the smaller Branches, when they produce crooked and unnatural Shoots, and to sprinkle the Tree with a Watering Pot, or a Hand Engine.

These Conjectures concerning Blights, how specious soever they may appear at first Sight, yet, when duly considered, will be found far short of the true Cause, as will hereafter be shewn.

But let us now examine the true Causes of Blights, so far as we have been enabled to judge from repeated Observations and Experiments.

1. Blights then are often caused by a continued dry Easterly Wind for several Days together, without the Intervention of Showers, or any Morning Dew, by which the Perspiration in the tender Blossoms is stopped, so that in a short Time their Colour is changed, and they wither and decay; and if it so happen, that there is a long Continuance of the same Weather, it equally affects the tender Leaves; for their perspiring Matter is hereby thickened and rendered glutinous, closely adhering to the Surface of the Leaves, and becomes a proper Nutriment to those small Insects, which are always found preying upon the Leaves and tender Branches of Fruit Trees, whenever this Blight happens; but it is not these Insects which are the first Cause of Blights, as hath been imagined by some; though it must be allowed, that whenever these Insects meet with such a proper Food, they multiply exceedingly, and are instrumental in promoting the Distemper; so that many times, when the Season proves favourable to them, and no proper Care hath been taken to prevent their Mischief, it is surprising to think how whole Walls of Trees have suffered by this Infection.

The best Remedy for this Distemper, that I have yet known succeed, is, gently to wash and sprinkle over the Trees, from time to time, with common Water (that is, such as hath not had any Thing steeped in it); and the sooner this is performed (whenever we apprehend

Danger), the better; and if the young and tender Shoots seem to be much infected, wash them with a woollen Cloth, so as to clear them, if possible, from all this glutinous Matter, that their Respiration and Perspiration may not be obstructed; and if we place some broad flat Pans or Tubs of Water near the Trees, that the Vapours exhaled from it may be received by the Trees, it will keep their tender Parts in a ductile State, and greatly help them; but whenever this Operation of washing the Trees is performed, it should be early in the Day, that the Moisture may be exhaled before the Cold of the Night comes on; especially if the Nights are frosty: nor should it be done when the Sun shines very hot upon the Wall, which would be subject to scorch up the tender Blossoms.

Another Cause of Blights in the Spring is, sharp hoary Frosts, which are often succeeded by hot Sunshine in the Day Time; which is the most sudden and certain Destroyer of Fruits that is known; for the Cold of the Night starves the tender Parts of the Blossoms, and the Sun rising hot upon the Walls before the Moisture is dried from the Blossoms (which, being in small Globules, collects the Rays of the Sun), a scalding Heat is thereby acquired; which scorches the tender Flowers, and other Parts of Plants.

But that Blights are frequently no more than an inward Weakness or Distemper in Trees, will evidently appear, if we consider how often it happens, that Trees against the same Wall, exposed to the same Aspect, and equally enjoying the Advantages of Sun and Air, with every other Circumstance which might render them equally healthy, yet very often are observed to differ greatly in their Strength and Vigour; and as often we observe the weak Trees to be continually blighted, when the vigorous ones, in the same Situation, shall escape very well; which must, therefore, in a great Measure, be ascribed to their healthy Constitution. This Weakness, therefore, in Trees, must proceed either from a want of a sufficient Supply of Nourishment to maintain them in perfect Vigour, or from some ill Qualities in the Soil where they grow, or, perhaps, from some bad Quality in the Stock, or inbred Distemper of the Buds or Cyons, which they had imbibed from their Mother Tree, or from Mismanagement in the Pruning, &c. all which are productive of Distempers in Trees, and of which they are with Difficulty cured. Now, if this is occasioned by a Weakness in the Tree, we should endeavour to trace out the true Cause; first, whether it has been occasioned by ill Management in the Pruning; which is too often the Case; for how common is it to observe Peach Trees trained up to the full Length of their Branches every Year, so as to be carried to the Top of the Wall in a few Years after planting, when at the same Time the Shoots have been so weak, as scarcely to have Strength to produce their Flowers: But this being the utmost of their Vigour, the Blossoms fall off, and, many times, the Branches decay, either the greatest Part of their Length, or quite down to the Place where they were produced; and this, whenever it happens to be the Case, is ascribed to a Blight.

Others there are, who suffer their Trees to grow just as they are naturally disposed, during the Summer Season, without stopping of Shoots, or disburdening their Trees of luxuriant Branches; by which Means two, three, or four Shoots shall exhaust the greatest Part of the Nourishment of the Trees all the Summer; which Shoots, at the Winter pruning, are entirely cut out; so that the Strength of the Tree was employed only in nourishing useless Branches, while the Fruit Branches are thereby rendered so weak, as not to be able to preserve themselves. The Remedies to this Evil shall be explained in the Article of pruning Peach Trees, &c.

But if the Weakness of the Tree proceeds from an inbred Distemper, it is the better way to remove the Tree at first; and after renewing your Earth, plant a new one in its Place.

Or if your Soil be a hot burning Gravel or Sand, in which your Peach Trees are planted, you will generally find this will be constantly their Case, after their Roots have got beyond the Earth of your Borders; for which

Reason, it is much more advisable to dig them up, and plant Grapes, Figs, Apricocks, or any other Sort of Fruit, which may do well in such a Soil, rather than to be annually disappointed of your Hopes; for, by a Variety of Experiments, it hath been found, that Apricocks attract and imbibe Moisture with a much greater Force than Peaches and Nectarines; and consequently, are better able to attract the nutritive Particles from the Earth, than the other, which require to be planted in a generous Soil, capable of affording them a Sufficiency of Nourishment without much Difficulty: And it is in such Places we often see Peaches do Wonders, especially if assisted by Art; but as for the Vine and Fig Tree, they perspire very slowly, and are very often in an imbining State (so that a great Part of that fine racy Flavour, with which their Fruits abound when planted in a dry Soil, is probably owing to those refined aerial Principles, which are collected when in a State of Respiration); and therefore, as these Trees delight not in drawing much watery Nourishment from the Earth, so they will much better succeed in such a Soil, than in one that is more generous: We should therefore always endeavour to suit the particular Sorts of Fruits to the Nature of our Soil, and not pretend to have all Sorts of Fruit good in the same.

But there is another Sort of Blight, against which it is very difficult to guard our Fruit Trees; this is sharp pinching frosty Mornings, which often happen at the Time when the Trees are in Flower, or while the Fruit is very young, and occasion the Blossoms or Fruit to drop off; and, sometimes, the tender Parts of the Shoots and Leaves are greatly injured thereby.

The only Method yet found out to prevent this Mischief, is, by carefully covering the Walls, either with Mats, Canvas, Reeds, &c. which being fastened so as not to be disturbed with the Wind, and suffered to remain on during the Night, and taking them off every Day, if the Weather permits, is the best and surest Method that hath yet been found successful; which, altho' it has been slighted, and thought of little Service by some, yet the Reason of their being not so serviceable as has been expected, was, because they have not been rightly used, either by suffering the Trees to remain too long covered; by which Means, the younger Branches and Leaves have been rendered too weak to endure the open Air, when they are exposed to it; which has often proved of worse Consequence to Trees, than if they had remained entirely uncovered, or by incautiously exposing them to the Air, after having been long covered.

Whereas, when the Covering before-mentioned has been performed as it ought to be, it has proved very serviceable to Fruits; and many times, when there has been almost a general Destruction of Fruits in the neighbouring Gardens, there has been a Plenty of them in such Places where they have been properly covered: And though the Trouble may seem to some very great, yet, if these Coverings are fixed near the upper Part of the Wall, and are fastened to Pullies, so as to be drawn up, or let down, it will be soon and easily performed; and the Success will sufficiently repay the Trouble.

But there is another Sort of Blight that sometimes happens later in the Spring, *viz.* in April or May, which is often very destructive to Orchards, and open Plantations, and against which we know of no Remedy. This is what is called a Fire Blast; which, in a few Hours, hath not only destroyed the Fruit and Leaves, but, many times, Parts of Trees, and, sometimes, entire Trees have been killed by it.

This is supposed to be effected by Volumes of transparent flying Vapours, which, among the many Forms they revolve into, may sometimes approach so near to an Hemisphere, or Hemicylinder, either in their upper or lower Surfaces, as thereby to make the Beams of the Sun converge enough to scorch the Plants or Trees they fall upon, in Proportion to the greater or less Convergence of the Sun's Rays.

The learned *Boerhaave*, in his Theory of Chemistry, observes, "That those white Clouds which appear in Summer Time, are, as it were, so many Mirrors, and occasion

" occasion excessive Heat : These cloudy Mirrors are
 " sometimes round, sometimes concave, polygonous,
 " &c. When the Face of the Heavens is covered with
 " such white Clouds, the Sun, shining among them,
 " must, of Necessity, produce a vehement Heat ; since
 " many of his Rays, which would otherwise, perhaps,
 " never touch our Earth, are hereby reflected to us :
 " Thus, if the Sun be on one Side, and the Clouds on
 " the opposite one, they will be perfect Burning Glasses :
 " And hence the Phenomenon of Thunder.

" I have sometimes, continues he, observed a kind
 " of hollow Clouds, full of Hail and Snow, during
 " the Continuance of which the Heat was extreme ;
 " since, by such Condensation, they were enabled to
 " reflect much more strongly : After this came a sharp
 " Cold, and then the Clouds discharged their Hail in
 " great Quantities, to which succeeded a moderate
 " Warmth. Frozen concave Clouds therefore, by their
 " great Reflexions, produce a vigorous Heat ; and the
 " same, when resolved, excessive Cold."

Whence (as Dr. Hales observes) we see, that Blasts
 may be occasioned by the Reflexions of the Clouds, as
 well as by the above-mentioned Refraction of dense
 transparent Vapours.

Against this Enemy to Fruits, &c. as hath been said,
 there is no Guard to our Plantations, nor any Remedy
 to cure it : But as this more frequently happens in close
 Plantations (where the stagnating Vapours from the
 Earth, and the plentiful Perspirations from the Trees,
 are pent in for want of a free Air to dissipate and dispel
 them ; which are often observed, in still Weather, to
 ascend in so plentiful a Manner, as to be seen by the
 naked Eye, but especially with reflecting Telescopes, so
 as to make a clear and distinct Object become dim and
 tremulous), than in those that are planted at a greater
 Distance, or are not furrounded with Hills or Woods ;
 this directs us, in the first Planting of Orchards, &c. that
 we should allow a greater Distance between the Trees,
 and to make Choice of clear healthy Situations, that the
 Air may freely pass between the Trees to dissipate those
 Vapours before they are formed into such Volumes,
 whereby the circumambient Air will be clear, and less
 subject to Injuries ; as also the Fruits which are produ-
 ced in this clearer Air, will be much better tasted than
 those that are surrounded with a thick rancid Air ;
 for as Fruits are often in a respiring State, so they con-
 sequently, by imbuing a Part of these Vapours, are
 rendered crude and ill tasted ; which is often the Case
 with a great Part of our Fruits in England.

BLITUM. Lin. Gen. Plant. 14. *Chenopodio-morus*
Boerb. Ind. Morocarpus Rupp. Strawberry Blite.

The Characters are,

It hath a tripartite spreading Empalement, which is per-
 manent ; the Flower hath no Petals, but one bristly Stami-
 na the Length of the Empalement, with a double Summit ;
 in the Center is situated an oval pointed Germen supporting
 two Styles, the Length of the Stamina, with a single Stig-
 ma. The Empalement afterward becomes an oval compres-
 sed Capsule, including one globular compressed Seed, the Size
 of the Capsule.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Division
 of Linnæus's first Class, intitled *Monandria Digynia* ;
 the Flower having but one Stamina, and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. BLITUM capitellis spicatis terminalibus. Hort. Upsal.
 3. Blite with Spikes terminated by little Heads. This
 is the *Chenopodio-morus major*. Boerb. Ind. alt. 2. 91.
 And the *Atriplex baccifera*. Raii Hist. 197. Berry bear-
 ing *Atriplex*, commonly called Strawberry Blite, or
 Strawberry Spinach.

2. BLITUM capitellis sparsis lateralibus. Hort. Upsal. 3.
 Blite with small Heads growing scatteringly from the
 Sides of the Stalks. This is the *Chenopodio-morus minor*.
 Boerb. Ind. alt. 2. 91. And the *Atriplex Sylvestris mori*
fructu. C. B. P. 119. Wild *Atriplex* with a Mulberry
 Fruit.

3. BLITUM foliis triangularibus acutè dentatis, capitel-
 lis simplicibus lateralibus. Blite with triangular Leaves,
 sharply indented, and single Heads, proceeding from the

Sides of the Stalks. This is the *Blitum fragiferum*,
maximum polyspermum. Amman. Ruth. Greatest many
 seeded Strawberry Blite.

The first Sort grows naturally in Spain and Portugal,
 but hath been long preserved in the English Gardens.
 This is an annual Plant which hath Leaves somewhat
 like those of Spinach ; the Stalk rises about a Foot and
 half high, the lower Part of which is garnished with
 Leaves of the Shape with those at Bottom, but smaller,
 the upper Part of the Stalk hath Flowers coming out in
 small Heads, at every Joint, and is terminated by a small
 Cluster of the same : After the Flowers are past, the lit-
 tle Heads swell to the Size of Wood Strawberries, and
 when ripe have the same Appearance, being very succu-
 lent, and full of a purple Juice, which stains the Hands
 of those who bruise them of a deep purple Colour.

The second sort grows naturally in the South of
 France and Italy. This seldom grows more than one
 Foot high, with smaller Leaves than the first, but of
 the same Shape ; the Flowers are produced at the Wings
 of the Leaves, almost the Length of the Stalk, which
 are small, and collected in little Heads, which are
 shaped like those of the first, but smaller and not so
 deeply coloured.

The Seeds of the third Sort were sent me by the late
 Dr. Amman, who was Professor of Botany at Petersburg,
 which were brought to him from Tartary, where it grows
 naturally. This rises near three Feet high ; the Leaves
 are triangular, ending in very acute Points, as do al-
 so the Indentures on the Edges of the Leaves. The
 Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves, in
 small Heads, which are succeeded by Berries of the same
 Shape and Colour as those of the first, but are smaller.
 This Sort differs from the first in the Shape and Inden-
 tures of the Leaves, and in having Leaves placed between
 the Berries, the whole Length of the Stalk, which is
 not terminated by Heads, as the first, but hath Leaves
 above the Heads.

These are all of them annual Plants, which will drop
 their Seeds if permitted, and the Plants will come up in
 Plenty the following Spring : Or if the Seeds of either
 of the Sorts are sown in March or April, upon a Bed of
 common Earth, in an open Situation, the Plants will
 come up in a Month or five Weeks after ; and, if they
 are to remain in the Place where they are sown, will
 require no other Care but to keep them clear from Weeds,
 and to thin them out, so as to leave them six or eight
 Inches apart : And in July the Plants will begin to shew
 their Berries, when they will make a pretty Appearance :
 But many People transplant these Plants into the Bor-
 ders of their Flower Gardens ; and others plant them
 in Pots, to have them ready for removing to Court
 Yards, or to place upon low Walls, among other an-
 nual Flowers to adorn those Places.

When these Plants are designed to be removed, they
 should be transplanted before they shoot up their Flow-
 er Stems ; for they will not bear transplanting well af-
 terward : And if they are planted in Pots, they will
 require to be duly watered in dry Weather, otherwise
 the Plants will flint, and not grow to any Size : And,
 as the Flower Stems advance, they should be supported
 by Sticks ; for if they are not, the Branches will fall to
 the Ground, when the Berries are grown pretty large
 and weighty.

BLOODWORT. See Lapathum.

BOCCONIA.

This Plant was so called after the Reverend Paul Boc-
 cone, of Sicily, who has published some curious Books
 of Botany.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath an Empalement, composed of two oval
 obtuse concave Leaves, and hath four narrow Petals, with
 a great Number of very short Stamina, crowned by erect
 Summits, which are the Length of the Empalement : In the
 Center is situated a roundish Germen, contracted at both
 Ends, supporting a single Style, which is bifid at the Top,
 and crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward
 becomes an oval Fruit, contracted at both Ends, and a lit-
 tle

the compressed, having one Cell, full of Pulp, including a single round Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's thirteenth Class, entitled *Polyandria Monogynia*. The Flower having many Stamina, and one Style.

There is but one Species of this Genus at present known, which is,

BOCCONIA. *Lin. Sp. Plant. 505.* This is the *Bocconia racemosa*, *sphondylii folio tomentoso.* *Plum. Nov. Gen.* Branching *Bocconia*, with a woolly Cow Parsnep Leaf.

This Plant is called, by Sir Hans Sloane, in his Natural History of *Jamaica*, *Chelidonium majus arboreum, foliis quercinis*; or Greater Tree Celandine, with Oak Leaves.

It is very common in *Jamaica*, and several other Parts of *America*, where it grows to the Height of ten or twelve Feet; having a strait Trunk, as large as a Man's Arm, which is covered with a white smooth Bark. At the Top it divides into several Branches, on which the Leaves are placed alternately. These Leaves are eight or nine Inches long, and five or six broad; are deeply sinuated, sometimes almost to the Mid-rib, and are of a fine glaucous Colour; so that this Plant makes a beautiful Variety among other exotick Plants in the Stove. The whole Plant abounds with a yellow Juice, like the greater Celandine; which is of an acrid Nature; so that it is used by the Inhabitants of *America*, to take off Warts, and Spots from the Eyes.

It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in a Pot filled with light fresh Earth, early in the Spring, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark; observing to water it now and then gently, otherwise the Seeds will not grow. When the Plants are come up, they should be each transplanted into separate small Pots filled with light sandy Earth, and plunged into the hot Bed again; observing to shade the Glasses in the Heat of the Day, until the Plants have taken Root. You must also refresh them gently with Water; but it should be done sparingly while they are young; for their Stems, being very tender, and full of Juice, will rot, if they receive too much Moisture; but after their Stems are become woody, they will require it often, especially in hot Weather; when also they should have a large Share of Air, by raising the Glasses of the hot Bed. The Plants, in two Months after transplanting, will have filled these small Pots with their Roots; therefore they should be shaken out of them, and planted into Pots one Size larger filled with light fresh Earth, and plunged into the Bark Stove, where they should have a good Share of fresh Air in warm Weather. With this Management, I have raised these Plants upward of two Feet high in one Season; which were also very strong in their Stems. These Plants must be constantly kept in the Stove, being too tender to thrive in this Country, in any other Situation. This Plant has flowered in the Physick Garden at *Chelfea*, and perfected Seeds; but if it were not to flower, the singular Beauty of the Plant renders it worthy of a Place in every curious Collection of Plants; and it seems the *Indians* were very fond of it; for *Hernandez* tells us, the *Indian Kings* planted it in their Gardens.

BOERHAAVIA. This Genus of Plants was so named by *Monf. Vaillant*, Professor of Botany at *Paris*, in Honour of the famous Dr. *Boerhaave*, who was Professor of Botany, Chemistry, and Physick, in the University of *Leyden*.

The Inhabitants of the *West-Indies*, where these Plants are Natives, give them the Name of Hogweed; and ascribe to them many excellent Virtues.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath no Empalement, and but one Bell-shaped Petal, which is pentangular and entire. It hath in some Species one, and in others two short Stamina, crowned by a double globular Summit. The Germen is situated below the Receptacle, supporting a short slender Style, with a Kidney-shaped Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes a single oblong Seed, having no Cover.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's first Class, intitled, *Monandria Monogynia*,

the Flower having but one Stamina, and a single Style.

The Species are,

1. **BOERHAAVIA caule erecto.** *Lin. Sp. Plant. 3.* *Boerhaavia* with an erect Stalk. This is the *Boerhaavia Solanifolia erecta glabra, floribus carneis laxius dispositis.* *Houst. Mss.* Smooth upright *Boerhaavia*, with a Nightshade Leaf, and Flesh-coloured Flowers disposed in loose Spikes.

2. **BOERHAAVIA caule diffuso.** *Lin. Sp. Plant. 3.* *Boerhaavia* with a diffused Stalk. This is the *Boerhaavia Solanifolia major.* *Vail. Def. 50.* Greater *Boerhaavia* with a Nightshade Leaf.

3. **BOERHAAVIA caule scandente.** *Lin. Sp. Plant. 3.* *Boerhaavia* with a climbing Stalk. This is the *Boerhaavia alfinis folio scandens, floribus pallide luteis majoribus in umbellae modum dispositis semine aspero.* *Houst. Mss.* Climbing *Boerhaavia* with a Chickweed Leaf, large, pale, yellow Flowers, disposed in form of an Umbel, and a rough Seed.

4. **BOERHAAVIA foliis ovatis, floribus lateralibus compactis, caule hirsuto procumbente.** *Boerhaavia* with oval Leaves, Flowers coming from the Wings of the Leaves in close Heads, and a hairy trailing Stalk. This is the *Boerhaavia Solanifolia procumbens & hirsuta floribus coccineis compactis.* *Houst. Mss.* Trailing *Boerhaavia* with hairy Stalks, a Nightshade Leaf, and scarlet Flowers growing close.

The first Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houstoun*, at *La Vera Cruz*, in 1731, from whence he sent the Seeds to *England*, which succeeded in the Garden at *Chelfea*. This rises with an upright smooth Stalk, two Feet high, and each Joint hath two oval pointed Leaves growing opposite, upon Foot Stalks, an Inch long, and are of a whitish Colour on their under Side. At the Joints, which are far asunder, come out small Side Branches, growing erect; these, as also the large Stalk, are terminated by loose Panicles of Flesh-coloured Flowers, which are each succeeded by oblong glutinous Seeds.

The Seeds of the second Sort were sent me by the same Gentleman from *Jamaica*, where it naturally grows. This sends out many diffused Stalks, a Foot and a Half long, which are garnished with small roundish Leaves at each Joint. The Flowers grow very scatteringly upon long branching Foot Stalks from the Wings of the Leaves, as also at the End of the Branches, which are of a pale red Colour, and are succeeded by Seeds like the former.

The third Sort was sent me from *Jamaica* with the former. This sends out several Stalks from the Root, which divide into many Branches, and trail over whatever Plants grow near them, and rise to the Height of five or six Feet; and are garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves, growing by Pairs opposite at each Joint upon long Foot Stalks, which are of the Colour and Consistence of those of the greater Chickweed. The Flowers grow in loose Umbels at the Extremity of the Branches, which are yellow, and are succeeded by small oblong viscous Seeds.

The fourth Sort was sent me from *Jamaica* with the two former; this sends out many trailing hairy Stalks, which divide into smaller Branches, which are garnished with oval Leaves at every Joint; and at the Wings of the Leaves come out the naked Foot Stalks, sustaining a small close Head of scarlet Flowers, which are very fugacious, seldom standing more than Half a Day before their Petals drop; these are succeeded by short oblong Seeds.

The first, second, and fourth Sorts are annual Plants, which decay in Autumn, but the third Sort is perennial. They are all tender Plants, so will not thrive in the open Air in *England*; they are propagated by Seeds, which must be sown on a hot Bed in the Spring; and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted in a small Pot and plunged into the hot Bed, and treated as other tender Exoticks. When they are grown too tall to remain under the common Frame, a Plant or two of each Sort should be placed in the Stove, the other may be turned out of the Pots, and planted in a warm Border, where, if the Season proves warm, they will perfect their Seeds, but as these are subject to fail

fail in cold Seasons, so those in the Stove will always ripen their Seeds in Autumn; the third Sort may be preserved in a warm Stove two or three Years.

BOMBAX. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 580. *Ceiba. Plum. Nov. Gen.* 32. Silk Cotton Tree.

The Characters are,

It hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is Bell-shaped, erect, and quinquefid. The Flower is quinquefid and spreading, the Segments are oval and concave. It hath many Awl-shaped Stamina, which are the Length of the Petal, crowned with oblong incurved Summits; in the Center is situated the round Germen, supporting a slender Style the Length of the Stamina, with a round Stigma. The Empalement afterward becomes a large oblong turbinated Capsule, having five Cells, opening with five Valves, which are lignous, containing many roundish Seeds, wrapped in a soft Down, and fixed to a five cornered Column.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* thirteenth Class, entitled, *Polyandria Monogynia*, the Flower having many Stamina, and but one Style.

The Species are,

1. BOMBAX *foliis digitatis caule aculeato. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 511. Silk Cotton with fingered Leaves, and a prickly Stalk. This is the *Ceiba viticis foliis caudice aculeato. Plum. Nov. Gen.* 42. Silk Cotton with chaste Tree Leaves, and a prickly Stem.

2. BOMBAX *foliis digitatis caule inermi. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 511. Silk Cotton with fingered Leaves, and a smooth Stalk. This is the *Ceiba Viticis foliis caudice glabro. Plum. Nov. Gen.* 42. Silk Cotton Tree with chaste Leaves, and a smooth Stem.

3. BOMBAX *foliis quinque-angularibus villosis, caule geniculato herbaceo.* Silk Cotton with five-cornered hairy Leaves, and a jointed herbaceous Stalk.

The first and second Sorts grow naturally in both *Indies*, where they arrive to a great Magnitude, being some of the tallest Trees in those Countries; but the Wood is very light, and not much valued, except for making of Canoes, which is the chief Use made of them. Their Trunks are so large, as when hollowed, to make very large ones. In *Columbus's* first Voyage it is reported, there was a Canoe seen at the Island of *Cuba*, made of the hollowed Trunk of one of these Trees, which was ninety-five Palms long, and of a proportional Width, which would contain a hundred and fifty Men. And some modern Writers have affirmed, that there are Trees of these Sorts, now growing in the *West-Indies*, so large, as not to be fathomed by sixteen Men, and so tall as that an Arrow cannot be shot to their Top.

These Trees generally grow with very strait Stems; those of the first Sort are closely armed with short strong Spines; but the second hath very smooth Stems, which in the young Plants are of a bright green, but after a few Years, they are covered with a grey, or ash-coloured Bark, which turns to a brown as the Trees grow older. They seldom put out any Side Branches till they arrive to a considerable Height, unless their leading Shoot is broken or injured. The Branches toward their Top are garnished with Leaves composed of five, seven, or nine oblong smooth little Leaves, which are Spear-shaped, and join to one Center at their Base, where they adhere to the long Foot Stalk. These fall away every Year, so that for some Time the Trees are naked, and, before the new Leaves come out, the Flower Buds appear at the End of the Branches, and soon after the Flowers expand, which are composed of five oblong purple Petals, with a great Number of Stamina in the Center; when these fall off, they are succeeded by oval Fruit, as large as a Swan's Egg, having a thick lignous Cover, which, when ripe, opens in five Parts, and is full of a dark short Cotton, inclosing many roundish Seeds, as large as small Pease.

The Down which is inclosed in these Seed Vessels is seldom used, except by the poorer Inhabitants to stuff Pillows, or Chairs, but it is generally thought to be unwholesome to lie upon.

These two Species have been supposed the same by many Writers on Natural History, who have affirmed, that the young Trees only have Prickles on their Trunks, and as they grow old, their Trunks become smooth; but from many Years Experience I can affirm, that the Seeds which have been sent me of the two Sorts, have always produced Plants of the different Kinds for which they were sent, and continue the same in Plants, which are more than twenty Years growth.

There was a few Years past, a fine Plant of another Sort in the Garden of the late Duke of *Richmond*, at *Goodwood*, which was raised from Seeds which came from the *East-Indies*. The Stem of this was very strait and smooth; the Leaves were produced round the Top, upon very long Foot Stalks, each being composed of seven or nine long, narrow, silky, small Leaves, joined at their Base to the Foot Stalk, in the same Manner as those of the two former, but they were much longer, and reflexed backward, so that at first Sight it appeared very different from either of them.

The third Sort was sent me from the *Spanish West-Indies*, where it grows naturally, but I do not know to what Size; the Plants which have been raised here, have soft herbaceous Stalks very full of Joints, and do not appear as if they would become woody, for the Plants of several Years Growth have soft pithy Stems. The Leaves come out on long hairy Foot Stalks at the Top of the Plants; these have the Appearance of those of the Mallow Tree, but are larger, and of a thicker Consistence, and on their under Side are covered with a short, brown, hairy Down, and are cut on their Edges into five Angles. These Plants have not as yet flowered in *England*, nor have I received any Information what Flowers they produce, but by the Pods and Seeds, it appears evidently to be of this Genus. The Down inclosed in these Pods is of a fine purple Colour, and I have been informed that the Inhabitants of the Countries where the Trees grow naturally, spin it, and work it into Garments, which they wear without dying any other Colour.

I received a few Years since, a few Pods of another Sort from *Panama*, which were not so large as those of the common, but were rounder. The Down of these was red, but the Plants raised from the Seeds were so like those of the third Sort, as not to be distinguished from them, so I doubt of their being distinct Species. I also received some Seeds from *Siam*, which produced Plants of the same Kind, so that these Trees may be common to many of the hot Countries.

The Plants are propagated by Seeds, which must be sown on a hot Bed in the Spring; if the Seeds are good, the Plants will appear in a Month, and those of the two first Sorts will be strong enough to transplant in a Month after; when they should be each planted in a small Pot, filled with fresh loamy Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark, being careful to shade them from the Sun, till they have taken fresh Root, after which they should have a large Share of Air admitted to them when the Weather is warm, to prevent their being drawn up weak; they must also be frequently refreshed with Water, which must not be given in large Quantities, especially the third Sort, whose Stalks are very subject to rot with much Moisture. In this Bed they may remain till Autumn (provided there is room for the Plants under the Glasses) but if the Heat of the Bed declines, the Tan should be stirred up, and fresh added to it, and if the Plants have filled the Pots with their Roots, they should be shifted into Pots a little larger; but there must be care taken not to over-pot them, for nothing is more injurious to these Plants, than to be put into large Pots, in which they will never thrive. In the Autumn they must be removed into the Bark Stove, where they must constantly remain, being too tender to thrive in this Country, in any other Situation. In Winter they must have but little Wet, especially if they cast their Leaves; but in the Summer they should be frequently refreshed with Water, and in warm Weather must have Plenty of fresh Air admitted to them. With this Management the Plants will make great Pro-

greis, and in a few Years will reach the Glasses on the Top of the Stove, especially if the Building is not pretty lofty.

These Plants make an agreeable Variety in a large Stove where they have Room to grow, their Leaves having a different Appearance from most other Plants; but as they are several Years old before they flower, in the Countries where they grow naturally; so there is little Hopes of their producing any in England.

BONDUC. See Guilandina.

BONTIA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 709. Plum. Nov. Gen. 23. Hort. Elth. 49. Barbadoes Wild Olive.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a small erect Empalement, which is quinquefid and permanent. The Flower is of the ringent Kind, having a long cylindrical Tube, gaping at the Brim, the upper Lip is erect and indented, the lower Lip is trifid and turns backward. It hath four Awl-shaped Stamina, which are as long as the Petal, and incline to the upper Lip, two of them being longer than the other, and have single Summits. In the Center is situated the oval Germen, supporting a slender Style the length of the Stamina, and crowned by a bifid obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Berry with one Cell including a Nut of the same Form.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's fourteenth Class, intituled, *Didynamia Angiospermia*. The Flower having two long and two short Stamina, and the Seed included in a Cover.

We have but one Species off this Genus, viz,

BONTIA. Lin. Sp. Plant. Barbadoes Wild Olive. This is the *Bontia arborescens thymelææ facie* Plum. Nov. Gen. 32. Tree-like Bontia with the Appearance of Spurge Laurel.

This Plant is greatly cultivated in the Gardens at Barbadoes, for making of Hedges; than which there is not a more proper Plant to thrive in those hot Countries, it being an Ever-green, and of quick Growth. I have been informed, that from Cuttings (planted in the rainy Season, when they have immediately taken Root) there has been a complete Hedge, four or five Feet high, in eighteen Months. And as this will very well bear cutting, it is formed into a very close thick Hedge, which makes a beautiful Appearance. In England it is preserved in Stoves, with several curious Plants of the same Country. It may be raised from Seeds, which should be sown on a hot Bed early in the Spring (that the Plants may acquire Strength before Winter). When the Plants are come up, they must be transplanted out each into a separate Half-penny Pot filled with light fresh Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark; observing to water and shade them until they have taken Root; after which, they must have a large Share of Air in warm Weather, and be often refreshed with Water. In Winter they must be placed in the Stove, where they should have a moderate Degree of Warmth, and but little Water during that Season, lest it rot their tender Roots. In Summer they must have a great Share of Air; but will not do well if exposed abroad; so that they should always remain in the Stove, among Plants which require a great Share of Air; which may be admitted by opening the Glasses in very hot Weather. With this Management, these Plants will produce Flowers and Fruit, in two or three Years, from Seed. They may also be propagated by Cuttings; which should be planted in the Spring, before the Plants have begun to shoot. These must be put into Pots filled with light rich Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed; observing to water and shade them until they have taken Root; after which they must be treated as hath been directed for the seedling Plants. These Plants being ever-green, and growing in a pyramidal Form, make a pretty Variety in the Stove, amongst other exotick Plants.

BONUS HENRICUS. See Chenopodium.

BORBONIA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 764.

The Characters are,

It hath a turbinated Empalement of one Leaf, cut at the Top into five acute Segments, which are stiff, pungent, and about half the Length of the Petals. The Flower hath five Leaves, and is of the Butterfly Shape. The Standard is obtuse and reflexed. the Wings are Heart-shaped and shorter than the Standard: The Keel hath two obtuse lunulated Leaves. It hath nine Stamina joined in a Cylinder, and one upper standing single turning up its Point. These have small Summits; in the Center is situated an Awl-shaped Germen, supporting a short Style crowned by an obtuse indented Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a round pointed Pod terminated with a Spine, having one Cell inclosing a Kidney-shaped Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in Linnaeus's seventeenth Class, entitled, *Diadelphia Decandria*. The Flower having ten Stamina, nine of which are joined, and the other stands separate.

This Title was first applied by Father Plumier, to one of his new Genera, in Honour to the House of Bourbon. But Doctor Linnaeus having joined Plumier's Plants to his Genus of *Laurus*, he has applied the Title to this Genus. We have no English Title for this Genus.

The Species are,

1. BORBONIA foliis lanceolatis multinerviis integerrimis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 707. Borbonia with entire Spear-shaped Leaves having many Nerves. This is the *Genista Africana frutescens rusci nervosis foliis Raii* Hist. 3. 107. Shrubby African Broom, with nervous Butchers Broom Leaves.

2. BORBONIA foliis cordatis multinerviis integerrimis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 707. Borbonia with entire Heart-shaped Leaves having many Nerves. This is the *Spartium Africanum frutescens rusci folio caulem amplexante* Com. Hort. Amst. 2. 195. Shrubby African Broom, with a Butchers Broom Leaf embracing the Stalk.

3. BORBONIA foliis lanceolatis trinerviis integerrimis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 707. Borbonia with entire Spear-shaped Leaves, having three Veins.

These Plants grow naturally at the Cape of Good-Hope, from whence I received their Seeds. In the natural Place of their Growth, they rise to the Height of ten or twelve Feet; but in Europe, they seldom are more than four or five; having slender Stems dividing into several Branches, which are garnished with stiff Leaves, placed alternately; those of the first Sort are narrow, long, and end in a sharp Point. The Flowers come out from between the Leaves at the End of the Branches, in small Clusters; these are yellow, and shaped like those of the Broom. It flowers in August and September, but doth not perfect Seeds in England.

The second Sort hath broader Leaves than the first; the Stalks of this are slender, covered with white Bark. The Leaves embrace these at their Base, where they are broadest, and are terminated by sharp Points like those of *Kneeholm* or *Butchers Broom*. The Flowers are produced in small Clusters at the End of the Branches, which are the same Shape and Colour as those of the former, but are larger. This flowers at the same Time with the former, but never produces Seeds here.

The third Sort hath stronger Stalks than either of the former. These are garnished almost their whole Length, as are also the Branches with stiff Spear-shaped Leaves, having three longitudinal Nerves in each; these are placed closer together, than those of the other Species. The Flowers are produced at the Extremity of the Branches, each standing on a separate Foot Stalk. They are of the same Shape and Colour with the former, but are larger.

As these Plants do not perfect their Seeds in this Country, so they are with Difficulty propagated here. The only Method by which I have yet succeeded, hath been by laying down their young Shoots; but these are commonly two Years laid before they put out Roots fit to be separated from the old Plant. In laying of these down, the Joint which is laid in the Ground should be slit upward, as is practised in laying *Carnations*, and the Bark of the Tongue at Bottom taken off. The best Time to lay these down is in the Beginning of September, and the Shoots most proper for this Purpose, are those which come out immediately from the Root, and

and of the same Year's Growth, not only from their Situation being near the Ground, and thereby better adapted for laying; but these are also more apt to put out Roots, than any of the upper Branches.

But where good Seeds can be procured, that is the more eligible Method of propagating the Plants; for those raised from the Seeds do make the straightest Plants, and are quicker of Growth. When good Seeds are obtained they should be sown in Pots filled with light loamy Earth, as soon as they are received; which if it happens in the Autumn, the Pots should be plunged into an old Bed of Tanners Bark, under a Frame, where they may remain all the Winter, being careful that they have not much Wet; and in the Spring, the Pots should be plunged into a hot Bed, which will bring up the Plants in five or six Weeks. When these are fit to remove, they should be each planted into a separate small Pot, filled with the like loamy Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, observing to shade them until they have taken fresh Root, as also to refresh them with Water, as they may require it. After this they must by Degrees be inured to the open Air, into which they should be removed in June, and placed in a sheltered Situation; where they may remain till Autumn, when they must be removed into the Green-house, and placed where they may enjoy the Air and Sun; during the Winter Season, these Plants must be sparingly watered; but in Summer, when they are placed abroad, they will require to be frequently refreshed, but must not have too much Water given them each Time.

These Plants make a pretty Variety in the Green-house in Winter, and as they do not require any artificial Heat to preserve them, so they are worthy of a Place in every Garden where there is conveniency for keeping them.

BORDERS: The Use of these in a Garden is to bound and inclose Parterres, to prevent them being injured by walking in them: These are commonly rendered very ornamental by means of the Flowers, Shrubs, &c. that are planted in them.

These ought to be laid with a Rising in the Middle, because, if they are flat, they are not agreeable to the Eye.

As for their Breadth, five or six Feet are often allowed for the largest, and four for the lesser.

Borders are of four Sorts: Those are the most common, that are continued about Parterres without any Interruption; and are wrought with a gentle Rising in the Middle, like an Ass's Back, and planted with Flowers.

The second Sort of Borders is such as are cut into Compartments, at convenient Distances, by small Passages; and being also raised in the Middle, as before-mentioned, are likewise set off with Flowers.

The third Sort is such as are laid even and flat, without Flowers, having only a Verge of Grass in the Middle; being edged with two small Paths, raked smooth, and fanded. These are sometimes garnished with flowering Shrubs, and Flowers of large Growth; or with Vases and Flower Pots, placed regularly along the Middle of the Verge of Grass.

The fourth Sort is quite plain, and only fanded, as in the Parterres of Orangery; and is filled with Cases ranged in a regular Order along those Borders, which are edged with Box on the Sides next to the Walks; and on the other, with Verges and Grass-work next the Parterre.

Borders are either made strait, circular, or in Cants; and are turned into Knots, Scrolls, Voluces, and other Compartments.

Florists also make Borders either along Walks, or detached; and in these they raise their finest and choicest Flowers. These are frequently encompassed with Border-boards painted green, which make them look exceeding neat.

But, in large Parterres, this is not to be expected; since, if they be stocked with Flowers succeeding one another in their several Seasons, it is sufficient, so that nothing appears bare and naked.

It is usual to discontinue the Borders at the Ends next

to the House, that the Embroidery and Rise of the Parterre may not be hidden by the Shrubs and flowering Plants; and that the Design may be better judged of.

Since the modern Taste of Gardening has been introduced in England, all the French Taste of Parterres, Scroll-borders, and Fret-work in Box, has been justly banished our Gardens: Therefore I have only mentioned them here, to expose the Taste of those Architect-Gardeners, who have no Idea of the noble Simplicity of an open Lawn of Grass, properly bounded by Plantations; but, instead of this divide the Part of the Garden, near the House, into various Forms of Borders edged with Box, with Sand or Gravel-walks leading about them; by which the Ground is cut into many Angles, Scrolls, &c. which is very hurtful to the Eyes of a judicious Person: Therefore, where Flowers are desired, there may be Borders continued round the Extent of the Lawn, immediately before the Plantations of Shrubs; which, if properly planted with hardy Flowers to succeed each other, will afford a much more pleasing Prospect than the stiff Borders made in Scrolls and Compartments, after the French manner, can possibly do.

These Borders may be made six or eight Feet wide, in proportion to the Extent of the Garden, and Size of the Lawn: For a small Lawn should not have very broad Borders; nor ought a large Lawn to be bounded by small Borders; so that a due Proportion should be always observed in the Laying out of Gardens.

BORRAGO [or *Borago*, which signifies much the same as *Courage*; because it is a good Raiser of the Spirits], Borage.

The Characters are,

The Empalement is divided into five Parts at the Top, and is permanent. The Flower is of one Leaf, having a short Tube, and spread wide open above, being divided into five acute Segments at the Brim. The Chaps of the Flower are crowned by five Prominences, which are obtuse and indented. It hath five Stamina which are joined together, crowned by oblong Summits. It hath four Germen situated in the Center, and a single Style longer than the Stamina supporting a single Stigma. The four Germen afterwards become so many roundish rough Seeds, inserted in the Cavities of the Receptacle and included in the large swollen Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, entitled *Petandria Monogynia*. The Flower having five Stamina, and a single Style.

The Species are,

1. *BORRAGO foliis omnibus alternis, calycibus patentibus Hort. Upsal. 34.* Borage with all the Leaves growing alternate, and a spreading Flower Cup. This is the *Borrigo floribus caeruleis. I. B.* Borage with blue Flowers.

2. *BORRAGO calycibus tubo corollae brevioribus, foliis cordatis Hort. Cliff. 45.* Borage with a Flower Cup, shorter than the Tube of the Flower, and Heart-shaped Leaves. This is the *Borrigo Constantinopolitana flore reflexo caeruleo calyce vesicareo. Tourn. Cor. 6.* Borage of Constantinople with a blue reflexed Flower, and a swelling Flower Cup.

3. *BORRAGO calycinis foliolis ovatis acutis erectis Hort. Cliff. 45.* Borage with the Leaves of the Empalement oval, pointed and erect. This is the *Cynoglossum Boraginis folio & facie Aethiopicum. Pluk. Alm.* Ethiopian Hounds Tongue with a Leaf and Appearance of Borage.

4. *BORRAGO foliis ramificationum oppositis calycinis foliolis sagittatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 137.* Borage with opposite Leaves on the Branches, and Spear-shaped Leaves to the Flower Cup. This is the *Cynoglossoides folio caulem amplexante. Isnard. Art. Scien. 1718.* Bastard Hounds Tongue, with a Leaf embracing the Stalk.

The first is the common Borage, whose Flowers are used in Medicine, and the Herb for cool Tankards in Summer. Of this, there are three Varieties which generally retain their Difference from Seeds, one hath a white, and another a red Flower: The third hath variegated Leaves. These three Variations have continued several Years in the Chelsea Garden, with little Alteration, but as they do not differ in any other Respect from the common, so I have only mentioned them as Varieties.

This

This is an annual Plant, which if permitted to scatter its Seeds, the Plants will come up in Plenty without Care, but the Seeds may be sown either in Spring or Autumn, on a Spot of open Ground where the Plants are designed to remain; when the Plants have obtained a little Strength, the Ground should be hoed, to destroy the Weeds, and the Plants must be cut up where they are too near each other, leaving them six or eight Inches asunder. After this they will require no farther Care, unless the Weeds should come up again, then the Ground should be a second time hoed over to destroy them, which if well performed, and in dry Weather, will clear the Ground from Weeds, so it will require no more cleaning till the Borage is decayed. The Plants which are praised in the Autumn, will flower in May, but those which are raised in the Spring, will not flower till June, so that where a Continuation of the Flowers are required, there should be a second Sowing in the Spring, about a Month after the first: but this should be on a shady Border, and if the Season should prove dry, the Ground must be Watered frequently, to bring up the Plants, this latter Sowing will continue flowering till the End of Summer.

The second sort was sent from *Constantinople*, to the *Royal Garden at Paris*, and hath been since communicated from thence to most of the curious Gardens in *Europe*. This is a perennial Plant, having thick fleshy Roots, which spread under the Surface of the Ground, and is thereby propagated with great Facility. This Plant sends out many oblong Heart-shaped Leaves from the Root, without any Order, having long hairy Foot Stalks; from the Root arises the Flower Stem, which is more than two Foot high when fully grown, having at the Joints a single small Leaf without Foot Stalk. The upper Part of the Stalk branches out into several small Foot Stalks, which are terminated by loose Panicles of Flowers, these are of a pale blue Colour, and the Petal is reflexed backward, so that the connected Stamina and Style are left naked. After the Flowers are fallen, the four Germen become so many rough Seeds, smaller than those of the common *Borage*. It flowers in *March*, and the Seeds ripen in *May*. When the Flower Stalk first appears, the Flowers seem collected into a close Spike; some of which do often spread open, before the Stalk is six Inches high; but as the Stalks advance, they divide into many loose Spikes.

It is easily propagated by the Root, which may be parted in the Autumn, these should have a dry Soil and a warm Situation, for as the Flower Stalks appear early in the Spring, so when they are much exposed, they are often killed by the frost, and thereby prevented flowering, if these Plants are planted in dry Rubbish, they will not grow too luxuriant, so will not be in Danger of suffering by Frost. Some of the Seeds of this have scattered into the Joints of an old Wall in the *Chelsea Garden*: Where the Plants have grown without Care for two Years, and are never injured by Cold or Heat.

The third and fourth Sorts grow naturally in *Africa*, these are both annual Plants, which rarely rise a Foot high, having rough Stalks; those of the third Sort are set on by Pairs opposite, with short Foot Stalks, but the Leaves of the fourth closely embrace the Stalks at their Base, the Flowers come out on short Foot Stalks, from the Wings of the Leaves, and also at the Top of the Stalks. Those of the third Sort are white, and those of the fourth a pale yellow, but neither of them make any great Appearance, so are seldom cultivated, but in Botanick Gardens for Variety.

If the Seeds of these Plants are sown in the Autumn, in a warm Border, the Plants will live thro' the Winter, and flower early the following Summer, so will produce good Seeds; for when they are sown in the Spring, if the Season is not very favourable, they do not perfect their Seeds in *England*. The Seeds should be sown where the Plants are to remain, for they seldom succeed when they are transplanted.

BOSIA.

This Name has been given to this Plant in Memory

of a curious Botanist as *Leipsick*, of that Name, who had a fine Garden of Plants; and amongst the other, this Plant was mentioned in his Catalogue, under the Title of *Frutex peregrinus Yerva-mora dictus*. By some of the *English* Gardeners it is called the Golden-rod Tree; but for what Reason, I could never learn.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of five Spear-shaped concave Leaves which are equal and erect. It hath no Petals, but five Awl-shaped Stamina which are as long as the Empalement, and crowned by single Summits; in the Center is situated an oval oblong pointed Germen supporting two spreading Styles, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a globular Berry with one Cell including one pointed Seed.

This genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, intitled *Pentandria Digynia*, the Flower having five Stamina and two Styles.

We have but one Sort of this Plant; viz.

BOSIA. *Lin. Hort. Cliff.* 84. this is the *Arbor baccifera Canariensis, syringæ ceruleæ foliis, purpurantibus venis, fructu monopyreno Yerva-mora Hispanorum. Pluk. Phyt.* Commonly called Golden-rod Tree.

This Plant is a Native of the Islands of the *Canaries*; and it hath also been since found in some of the *British* Islands in *America*: It was first brought into *England* from the *Canaries*, and has been long an Inhabitant of the *English* Gardens; but I have not as yet seen any of these Plants in Flower, tho' I have had many old Plants under my Care more than thirty Years: it makes a pretty strong woody Shrub, growing with a Stem as large as a middling Person's Leg; the Branches come out very irregular, and make considerable Shoots in Summer, which should be shortened every Spring, to preserve the Heads of the Plants in any tolerable Order: These Branches retain their Leaves till toward the Spring, when they fall away, and new Leaves are produced soon after: it may be propagated by Cuttings planted in the Spring, and the Plants must be housed in Winter, being too tender to live thro' the Winter, in the open Air, in this Country.

BOSQUETS are little Groves; so called from *Boschetto, Italian*, which is a Diminutive of *Bosco*, a Wood or Grove.

These are small Compartments of Gardens, which are formed of Trees, Shrubs, or tall large growing Plants, planted in Quarters; and are either disposed regularly in Rows, or in a more wild or accidental manner, according to the Fancy of the Owner: these Quarters are commonly surrounded with ever-green Hedges, and the Entrance formed into regular Porticos with Yews, which are by far the best and most useful Trees for this Purpose. In the Inside of these Quarters may be made some Walks, either strait or winding; which, if the Quarters are large, should be six or eight Feet broad, and may be laid with Turf, and kept well mowed and rolled, which will render the walking much easier and pleasanter than if the Walks are only the common Earth, which in smaller Quarters can't be otherwise, for if the Trees are close, and the Walks narrow, so as to be shaded and over hung by the Trees, the Grass will not grow.

These Quarters may be also surrounded with Hedges of Lime, Elm, Hornbeam, or Beech; which should be kept well sheared, and not suffered to rise too high; that the Heads of the Trees may be fully seen over them, and the Stems only hid from the Sight, when in the Walks on the Outside of the Quarters.

In the planting of these Bosquets, you should observe to mix the Trees, which produce their Leaves of different Shapes, and various Shades of Green, and hoary or mealy Leaves, so as to afford an agreeable Prospect: besides, there is a great Variety of different Fruits, which these Trees produce in Autumn; which, altho' of little or no Use, that we know of, yet have a very good Effect, in affording an agreeable Variety for some time after the Leaves are gone; as the *Euonymus*, or Spindle Tree, the *Opulus*, or Marsh Elder, the Cock-spur Hawthorn, with many other Sorts, too numerous to mention in this Place; whose Berries afford Food for the Birds, so that they

they will be thereby invited to stay and harbour in these little Groves, which by their different Notes, will render these Places very agreeable in the Spring. But I would advise never to mix Ever-greens with deciduous Trees; for, besides the ill Effect it hath to the Sight (especially in Winter), they seldom thrive well together; so that those Quarters where you intend to have Ever-greens, should be wholly planted therewith; and in the other Parts mix as many Varieties of different Trees, which cast their Leaves, as you can conveniently; and also plant some of the largest growing Flowers (especially near the Outside of the Quarters), which will add greatly to the Variety, if they have but Air enough to grow; but if any of the ever-green Trees are mixed with the deciduous, it should be only to border the Wood.

These Bosquets are proper only for spacious Gardens, being expensive in their first making, as also in keeping.

BOTRYS. See *Chenopodium*.

BOX-TREE. See *Buxus*.

BRABEJUM, *African Almond, vulgò.*

This Name was given to this Plant by Dr. *Linnaeus*, who has separated it from the Genus of Almond on account of the Shape of the Flower.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath no Empalement, but is composed of four narrow obtuse Petals which are erect, forming a Tube, but are turned backward at Top; it hath four slender Stamina which are inserted in the Bottom of the Petals, and are of the same Length, having small Summits. In the Center is a small hairy Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a single Stigma, the Germen afterward becomes an oval, hairy, dry Berry, inclosing an oval Nut.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fourth Class, entitled *Tetrandria Monogynia*, the Flower having four Stamina and one Style.

We have but one Sort of this Plant, viz.

BRABEJUM. *Hort. Cliff.* This is the *Amygdalus Æthiopica, fructu holoserico.* *Breyn. Cent.* *African, or Ethiopian Almond,* with a silky Fruit.

This Tree is a Native of the Country about the Cape of Good Hope, from whence it was first introduced into the curious Gardens in *Holland*, and has since been distributed into many Parts of *Europe*.

In this Country it seldom grows above eight or nine Feet high; but in its native Soil it is a Tree of middling Growth; but as it must be kept in Pots, or Tubs, in this Country, being too tender to live through the Winter in the open Air, so we cannot expect to see it grow to a great Size.

It rises with an upright Stem, which is soft, and full of Pith within, and covered with a brown Bark. From the Stem are sent out horizontal Branches on every Side, and at every Joint, the lower being the longest, and every Tier diminishing to the Top, so as to form a Sort of Pyramid. The Leaves come out all round the Branches at each Joint, which are from four to five Inches long, and Half an Inch broad in the Middle, of a deep green on their upper Side, but of a pale russet Colour on their under Side, and are indented on their Edges, standing on very short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced toward the End of the Shoots, coming out from between the Leaves quite round the Branches, which are of a pale Colour, inclining to white; these appear early in the Spring, and fall away without any Fruit succeeding them in this Country.

This Plant is, with Difficulty, propagated by Layers; these are often two Years before they make Roots strong enough to be taken from the old Plants; when the Branches are laid down, it will be a good Method to slit them at a Joint (as is practised in laying Carnations) which will promote their taking Root.

These must have but little Water given them, especially in Winter, for as the young Shoots are chiefly Pith within, so they are very subject to rot with much Moisture. The best Time to make the Layers is in April, just as the Plants are beginning to shoot, and the Layers must always be made of the former Year's Shoots.

As this Plant is very difficult to propagate, so it is very scarce in *Europe*, there being but few in *England*, and not many in the *Dutch Gardens* at present.

The Plants must have a good Green-house in Winter, but in Summer should be set abroad in a sheltered Situation, where they will thrive, and annually produce Flowers in the Spring, so will make a pretty Variety among other exotick Plants in the Green-house.

BRANCA URSINA. See *Acanthus*.

BRASSICA, The Cabbage.

The Characters are,

The Empalement is composed of four upright Spear-shaped small Leaves, which are convex at their Base, and fall off. The Flower is Cross-shaped, having four, oval, plain Petals, which spread open, and are entire. It hath four oval nectarious Glands, one being situated on each Side of the short Stamina and Pointal, and one on each Side the longer, and the Empalement. It hath six Stamina, which are Awl-shaped and erect, two of which are opposite, and the Length of the Empalement, and the other four are longer; these have erect pointed Summits. It hath a taper Germen the Length of the Stamina, having a short Style, thicker than the Germen, and crowned by an entire Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a long taper Pod, depressed on each Side, and is terminated by the Apex of the intermediate Partition, which divides it into two Cells, filled with round Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fifteenth Class, intitled *Tetradynamia Siliquosa*; the Flower having four long, and two short Stamina, and are succeeded by long Pods.

I shall first enumerate the Species, which are distinct, and afterward mention the Varieties, which are cultivated for the Table; for although most of these may be continued distinct by proper Care, without Alteration; yet as they are liable to vary when planted near each other for Seeds, so we must not admit of their being called different Species. To this Genus Dr. *Linnaeus* has joined the Turnep, Navew, and Rocket, which by their generical Characters, may in a System of Botany, come under the same Title. But in a Treatise of Gardening, this may occasion Confusion; therefore I shall treat of them under their former Titles, by which they are generally known.

The Species are,

1. **BRASSICA radice caulescente tereti carnosâ.** *Hort. Cliff.* 338. Cabbage with a taper fleshy Stalk. This is the *Brassica capitata alba.* *C. B. P.* 111. The common white Cabbage.

2. **BRASSICA radice caulescente orbiculari carnosâ, foliis sessilibus.** Cabbage with a round fleshy Stalk, and Leaves growing close to the Stalks. This is the *Brassica radice napiformi.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 219. Turnep-rooted Cabbage.

3. **BRASSICA radice caulescente tereti carnosâ, floralibus multicaulis.** Cabbage with a taper fleshy Stalk at the Root, and many flower Stalks. This is the *Brassica Cauliflora.* *Casp. Baub. Pin.* 111. The Cauliflower.

4. **BRASSICA radice cauleque tenui ramoso perenni foliis alternis marginibus incis.** Cabbage with a branching perennial Stalk and Root, and Leaves growing alternate, which are cut on their Edges. This is the *Brassica maritima arborea sive procerior ramosa.* *Mor. Hist.* 2. p. 208. Taller shrubby branching Sea Cabbage.

5. **BRASSICA foliis lanceolato-ovatis glabris indivisis dentatis.** *Hort. Ups.* 191. Cabbage with entire oval Spear-shaped smooth Leaves, which are indented.

6. **BRASSICA foliis oblongo-cordatis amplexicaulibus, integerrimis.** Cabbage with oblong Heart-shaped Leaves embracing the Stalks, which are entire. This is the *Brassica campestris perfoliata flore purpureo.* *C. B. P.* 112. *Champaign Colewort* with a thorough Wax Leaf, and a purple Flower.

7. **BRASSICA foliis cordatis semiamplexicaulibus, marginibus dentatis, siliquis tetragonis longissimis.** Colewort with Heart-shaped Leaves, which half embrace the Stalk, indented Edges, and long quadrangular Pods. This is the *Brassica Orientalis perfoliata flore albo siliquâ*

quadrangulâ. Tourn. Cor. 16. Eastern perfoliated Colewort with a white Flower and quadrangular Pod.

8. *BRASSICA radice caulescente tereti, foliis inferioribus petiolatis superioribus semiamplexicaulibus.* Cabbage with a taper Stalk, the under Leaves with Foot Stalks, and the upper Half embracing the Stalk. This is the *Napus Sylvestris. C. B. P. 95.* The wild Navew, or Cole Seed.

The Varieties of the first Sort are,

1. *Brassica sabauda hyberna. Lob. Icon.* The Savoy Cabbage, commonly called Savoy.

2. *Brassica capitata rubra. C. B. P. 111.* The Red Cabbage.

3. *Brassica capitata alba pyramidalis.* The Sugar Loaf Cabbage.

4. *Brassica capitata alba praeox.* The early Cabbage.

5. *Brassica peregrina moschum olens. H. R. Par.* Foreign Musk Cabbage.

6. *Brassica capitata alba minor Muscovitica. H. A.* Small Russia Cabbage.

7. *Brassica capitata alba Compressa. Boerb. Ind. Alt. 11.* The large sided Cabbage.

8. *Brassica capitata viridis Sabauda. Boerb. Ind. 11.* The green Savoy.

5. *Brassica fimbriata. C. B. P. 111.* The Borecole.

10. *Brassica fimbriata virescens. Boerb. Ind. 2. 12.* Green Borecole.

11. *Brassica fimbriata Siberica. Boerb. Ind. 2. 12.* Siberian Borecole, called by some Scotch Kale.

The second Sort is undoubtedly a distinct Species, for I have always found the Seeds produce the same, with this Difference only, that in good Ground the Stalks will be much larger than in poor Land.

The Varieties of the third Sort are,

1. *Brassica Italica purpurea Broccoli dicta. Juss.* Purple Broccoli.

2. *Brassica Italica alba Broccoli dicta. Juss.* White Broccoli.

The second Sort, I believe, never varies, for I have cultivated it many Years, and have not found it to alter. This grows naturally on the Sea Shore, near Dover. It hath a perennial branching Stalk, in which it differs from all the other Species. I have continued these three or four Years, and have eaten the young Shoots after they had been much frozen, when they were very sweet and good; but at other Times they are very strong and stringy. In very severe Winters, when the other Sorts are destroyed, this is a necessary Plant, for the most severe Frosts do not injure it. The Leaves of this are inclining to a purple Colour, and are placed alternately on the Branches. The Flower Stalks grow from the End of the Branches, and spread out horizontally; but those which arise from the Center of the Plants, grow erect, and seldom put out Branches.

The third Sort, which is the Cauliflower, has been supposed a Variety of the common Cabbage; but from more than forty Years Experience in cultivating these Plants, I could never find the least Appearance of either Species approaching each other; and they are so different in their Leaves, as to be easily distinguished by Persons of Skill, when the Plants are young. But there is one essential Difference between them in their Flower Stems; for the common Cabbage puts out one upright Stem from the Center of the Cabbage, which afterward divides into several Branches, whereas the Cauliflower sends out many Flower Stems from the Part which is eaten; which is only a compact Collection of the Heads of these Stalks, which afterward divides into so many Stems, which also branch out into many spreading Shoots, so as to form a large spreading Head when in flower, but never rises pyramidically like the Cabbage.

The two Sorts of Broccoli I take to be only Varieties of the Cauliflower, for although these may with Care be kept distinct, yet I doubt, if they were to stand near each other for Seeds, if they would not intermix; and I am the rather inclined to believe this, from the various Changes which I have observed in all these Sorts, for I have frequently had Cauliflowers of a green Colour, with Flower Buds regularly formed at the Ends

of the Shoots, as those of Broccoli, though the Colour was different, and the white Broccoli approaches so near to the Cauliflower, as to be with Difficulty distinguished from it; yet when these are cultivated with Care, and never suffered to stand near each other, when left to produce Seeds, they may be kept very distinct, in the same Garden; for the Variations of these Plants is not occasioned from the Soil, but the mixing of the Farina of the Flowers with each other, where they are planted near together; therefore those Persons who are curious to preserve the several Varieties distinct, should never suffer the different Kinds to stand near each other for Seed.

The Cauliflower was first brought to England from the Island of Cyprus, where I have been informed they are in very great Perfection at present: but it is supposed they were originally brought thither from some other Country: Most of the old Writers mention it to have been brought from that Island, to the different Parts of Europe, so that from thence all the Gardens in Europe have been supplied; and altho' this Plant was cultivated in a few English Gardens long since; yet it was not brought to any Degree of Perfection, till about 1680, at least not to be sold in the Markets; and since the Year 1700, they have been so much improved in England, as that such of them as before were greatly admired, would at present be little regarded.

This Plant has been much more improved in England, than in any other Part of Europe. In France they rarely have Cauliflowers till Michaelmas; and Holland is generally supplied with them from England. In many Parts of Germany there was none of them cultivated till within a few Years past; and most Parts of Europe are supplied with Seeds from hence.

The eighth Sort, which is generally known by the Title of Rape or Cole Seed, is much cultivated in the Isle of Ely, and some other Parts of England for its Seed, from which the Rape Oil is drawn; and it hath also been cultivated of late Years, in other Places, for feeding of Cattle, to great Advantage. This hath been lately joined to the *Napus Sativa*, or Garden Navew, supposing them to be the same Species; but I have cultivated both Sorts more than twenty Years, and could never observe either of them to vary; indeed the whole Appearance of the Plants, is sufficient to determine them as distinct Species; but as the Garden Navew approaches nearer the Turnep than the Cabbage, so I shall treat of that under the Title of *Rapa*.

The Cole Seed, when cultivated for feeding of Cattle, should be sown about the Middle of June. The Ground for this should be prepared for it in the same Manner as for Turneps. The Quantity of Seeds for an Acre of Land, is from six to eight Pounds, and as the Price of the Seeds is not great, so it is better to allow eight Pounds; for if the Plants are too close in any Part, they may be easily thined, when the Ground is hoed. When the Plants have put out six Leaves, they will be fit to hoe, which must be performed in the same Manner as is practised for Turneps, with this Difference only, of leaving these much nearer together; for as they have fibrous Roots, and slender Stalks, so they do not require near so much Room. These Plants should have a second Hoeing, about five or six Weeks after the first, which, if well performed in dry Weather, will entirely destroy the Weeds, so they will require no farther Culture. By the Middle of November these will be grown large enough for Feeding, when, if there is a Scarcity of Fodder, this may be either cut, or fed down; but where there is not an immediate Want of Food, it had better be kept as a Reserve for hard Weather, or Spring Feed, when there may be a Scarcity of other green Food. If the Heads are cut off, and the Stalks left in the Ground, they will shoot again early in the Spring, and produce a good second Crop in April, which may be either fed off, or permitted to run to Seeds, as is the Practice, where this is cultivated for the Seeds: But if the first is fed down, there should be Care taken that the Cattle do not destroy their Stems, or pull them out of the Ground. As this Plant is so hardy, as not to be destroyed by Frost, so it is of great Service in hard

Winters for feeding of Ewes; for when the Ground is so hard frozen, as that Turneps cannot be taken up, these Plants may be cut off, for a constant Supply. In several Places where I have sown this Seed, I have found that one Acre of Land will produce as much Food, as almost two Acres of Turneps; and this will afford late Food after the Turneps are run to Seed; and if it is afterward permitted to stand for Seed, one Acre will produce as much as, at a moderate Computation, will sell for five Pounds, clear of Charges.

Partridges, Pheasants, Turkeys, and most other Fowl, are very fond of this Plant; so that wherever it is cultivated, if there are any Birds in the Neighbourhood, they will constantly lie among these Plants.

The Seeds of this Plant are sown in Gardens, for Winter and Spring Sallets, this being one of the small Sallet Herbs.

The common white, red, flat, and long-sided Cabbages are chiefly cultivated for Winter Use: The Seeds of these Sorts must be sown the End of *March*, or Beginning of *April*, in Beds of good fresh Earth; and in *May*, when the young Plants will have about eight Leaves, they should be pricked out into shady Borders, about three Inches square; that they may acquire Strength, and to prevent their growing long shanked.

About the Beginning of *June*, you must transplant them out, where they are to remain for good (which in the Kitchen Gardens near *London*, is commonly between Cauliflowers, Artichokes, &c. at about two Feet and a Half Distance in the Rows); but if they are planted for a full Crop in a clear Spot of Ground, the Distance from Row to Row should be three Feet and a Half, and in the Rows two Feet and a Half asunder: If the Season should prove dry when they are transplanted out, you must water them every other Evening, until they have taken fresh Root; and afterwards, as the Plants advance in Height, you should draw the Earth about their Stems with a Hoe, which will keep the Earth moist about their Roots, and greatly strengthen the Plants: You must also observe to keep them clear from Weeds, which are apt to draw the Plants up tall (if suffered to grow amongst them), and often spoil them.

These Cabbages will some of them be fit for Use soon after *Michaelmas*, and will continue until the End of *February*, if they are not destroyed by bad Weather; to prevent which, the Gardeners near *London* pull up their Cabbages in *November*, and trench their Ground up in Ridges, laying their Cabbages against their Ridges as close as possible on one Side, burying their Stems in the Ground: In this Manner they let them remain till after *Christmas*, when they cut them for the Market; and altho' the outer Part of the Cabbage be decayed (as is often the Case in very wet or hard Winters), yet, if the Cabbages were large and hard when laid, the Inside will remain sound.

The *Russian* Cabbage was formerly in much greater Esteem than at present, it being now only to be found in particular Gentlemens Gardens, who cultivate it for their own Use, and is rarely ever brought to the Market. This must be sown late in the Spring of the Year, and managed as those before directed, with this Difference only, that these must be sooner planted out for good, and must have an open clear Spot of Ground, and require much less Distance every Way; for it is but a very small hard Cabbage. These will be fit for Use in *July* or *August*; but will not continue long before they will break, and run up to Seed. The best Method to have these Cabbages good, is to procure fresh Seeds from abroad every Year; for it is apt to degenerate in *England* in a few Years.

The early and Sugar Loaf Cabbages are commonly sown for Summer Use, and are what the Gardeners about *London* commonly call *Michaelmas* Cabbages. The Season for sowing of these is about the End of *July*, or Beginning of *August*, in an open Spot of Ground; and when the Plants have got eight Leaves, you must prick them into Beds at about three Inches Distance every Way, that the Plants may grow strong and short shanked; and in the Middle of *October* you should plant them out for good: The Distance that these require is, three

Feet Row from Row, and two Feet and a Half asunder in the Rows. The Gardeners near *London* commonly plant these Cabbages upon the same Spot of Ground, where their Winter Spinach is sown; so that when the Spinach is cleared off in the Spring, the Ground will have a Crop of Cabbages upon it; you must therefore clear off the Spinach just round each Plant early in the Spring, that with a Hoe you may draw the Earth up to the Stem; and when all your Spinach is cleared off, which is commonly in the Beginning of *April*, you must hoe down all the Weeds, and draw up the Earth again about your Cabbage Plants.

In *May*, if your Plants were of the early Kind, they will turn in their Leaves for Cabbaging; at which time, the Gardeners near *London*, in order to obtain them a little sooner, tie in their Leaves close with a slender Osier-twigg to blanch their Middle; by which means they have them at least a Fortnight sooner than they could have if they were left untied.

The early Cabbage being the first, we should choose (if for a Gentleman's Use) to plant the fewer of them, and a greater Quantity of the Sugar-loaf Kind, which comes after them; for the early Kind will not supply the Kitchen long, generally cabbaging apace when they begin, and as soon grow hard, and burst open; but the Sugar-loaf Kind is longer before it comes, and is as slow in its cabbaging; and, being of an hollow Kind, will continue good for a long time. I have known a large Quarter of Ground, which was planted with this Sort of Cabbage for Market Use, which hath afforded a Supply for near three Months together. This, though of singular Service to a Gentleman's Garden, is not so much for the Advantage of the Market Gardener, who loves to have his Ground cleared sooner, that he may have another Crop upon it, of Celery, Endive, &c. which is more to his Purpose; for they, paying large Rents for their Land, are obliged to have as many Crops in a Year as possible.

Although I before have advised the planting out of Cabbages for good in *October*, yet the Sugar-loaf Kind may be planted out in *February*, and will succeed as well as if planted earlier, with this Difference only, that they will be later before they cabbage. You should also reserve some Plants of the early Kind in some well-sheltered Spot of Ground, to supply your Plantation, in case of a Defect; for in mild Winters many of the Plants are apt to run to Seed, especially when their Seeds are sown too early, and in severe Winters they are often destroyed.

The *Savoy* Cabbages are propagated for Winter Use, as being generally esteemed the better when pinched by the Frost: These must be sown about the Middle of *April*, and treated after the Manner as was directed for the common white Cabbage; with this Difference, that these may be planted at a closer Distance than those; two Feet and a Half square will be sufficient. These are always much better when planted in an open Situation, which is clear from Trees and Hedges; for in close Places they are very subject to be eaten almost up by Caterpillars, and other Vermin, especially if the Autumn prove dry.

The Borecole may be also treated in the same Manner, but need not be planted above one Foot asunder in the Rows, and the Rows two Foot distance: These are never eaten till the Frost hath rendered them tender; for otherwise they are tough and bitter.

The Seeds of the Broccoli, (of which there are several Kinds; viz. the *Roman*, or purple, and the *Neapolitan*, or white, and the black Broccoli, with some others; but the *Roman* is chiefly preferred to them all) should be sown about the latter End of *May*, or Beginning of *June*, in a moist Soil; and when the Plants are grown to have eight Leaves, transplant them into Beds (as was directed for the common Cabbage); and toward the latter End of *July* they will be fit to plant out for good, which should be into some well-sheltered Spot of Ground, but not under the Drip of Trees: The Distance these require is about a Foot and a Half in the Rows, and two Feet Row from Row. The Soil, in which they should be planted, ought to be rather light than heavy, such as are the Kitchen Gardens near *London*: If your Plants

succeed

succeed well (as there will be little Reason to doubt, unless the Winter prove extreme hard), they will begin to shew their small Heads, which are somewhat like a Cauliflower, but of a purple Colour, about the End of *December*, and will continue eatable till the Middle of *April*.

The brown or black Broccoli is by many Persons greatly esteemed, though it doth not deserve a Place in the Kitchen-Garden, where the *Roman Broccoli* can be obtained, which is much sweeter, and will continue longer in Season: Indeed, the brown Sort is much hardier, so that it will thrive in the coldest Situations, where the *Roman Broccoli* is sometimes destroyed in very hard Winters. The brown Sort should be sown in the Middle of *May*, and managed as hath been directed for the common Cabbage, and should be planted at the same Distance (which is about two Feet and a Half asunder). This will grow very tall; so should have the Earth drawn up to their Stems as they advance in Height. This doth not form Heads so perfect as the *Roman Broccoli*; the Stems and Hearts of the Plants are the Parts which are eaten.

The *Roman Broccoli* (if well managed) will have large Heads, which appear in the Center of the Plants, like Clusters of Buds. These Heads should be cut before they run up to Seed, with about four or five Inches of the Stem; the Skin of these Stems should be stripped off, before they are boiled: These will be very tender and little inferior to Asparagus. After the first Heads are cut off, there will be a great Number of Side Shoots produced from the Stems, which will have small Heads to them, but are full as well flavoured as the large. These Shoots will continue good until the Middle of *April*, when the Asparagus will come in Plenty to supply the Table.

The *Naples Broccoli* hath white Heads, very like those of the Cauliflower, and eats so like it, as not to be distinguished from it: This is much tenderer than the *Roman Broccoli*; so is not so much cultivated in *England*; for as the Gardens near *London* generally produce great Plenty of late Cauliflowers, which, if the Season prove favourable, will continue till *Christmas*; the *Naples Broccoli*, coming at the same Time, is not so valuable.

Besides this first Crop of Broccoli (which is usually sown in the End of *May*), it will be proper to sow another Crop the Beginning of *July*, which will come in to supply the Table the latter End of *March*, and the Beginning of *April*; and being very young, will be extremely tender and sweet.

In order to save good Seeds of this Kind of Broccoli in *England*, you should reserve a few of the largest Heads of the first Crop, which should be let remain to run up to Seed, and all the under Shoots should be constantly stripped off, leaving only the main Stem to flower and feed. If this be duly observed, and no other Sort of Cabbage permitted to seed near them, the Seeds will be as good as those procured from abroad, and the Sort may be preserved in Perfection many Years.

The Manner of preparing the *Naples Broccoli* for the Table is this: When your Heads are grown to their full Bigness (as may be easily known by their dividing, and beginning to run up), then you should cut them off, with about four Inches of the tender Stem to them; then strip off the outer Skin of the Stem, and after having washed them, boil them in a clean Linen Cloth (as is practised for Cauliflowers), and serve them up with Butter, &c. and, if they are of a right Kind, they will be tenderer than any Cauliflowers, though very like them in Taste.

The Turnep rooted Cabbage was formerly more cultivated in *England*, than at present; for since other Sorts have been introduced which are much better flavoured, this Sort has been neglected. There are some Persons who esteem this Kind for Soops; but it is generally too strong for most *English* Palates, and is seldom good but in hard Winters, which will render it tender, and less strong.

It may be propagated by sowing the Seeds in *April*, on a Bed of light fresh Earth; and when the Plants are

come up about an Inch high, they should be transplanted out in a shady Border, at about two Inches Distance every Way, observing to water them until they have taken Root; after which time they will require no other Culture, but to keep them clear from Weeds, unless the Season should prove extremely dry; in which case it will be proper to water them every four or five Days, to prevent their being stunted by the Mildew, which is subject to seize these Plants in very dry Weather.

In the Beginning of *June*, the Plants should be transplanted out where they are to remain, allowing them two Feet Distance every Way, observing to water them until they have taken Root; and as their Stems advance, the Earth should be drawn up to them with a Hoe, which will preserve a Moisture about their Roots, and prevent their Stems from drying, and growing woody, so that the Plants will grow more freely, but it should not be drawn very high, for as it is the globular Part of the Stalk which is eaten, so that should not be covered. In Winter they will be fit for Use, when they should be cut off, and the Stalks pulled out of the Ground, and thrown away, as being good for nothing after the Stems are cut off.

The curled Colewort or *Siberian Borecole* is now more generally esteemed than the former. Being extremely hardy, so is never injured by Cold, but is always sweeter in severe Winters, than in mild Seasons. This may be propagated by sowing of the Seeds the Beginning of *July*; and when the Plants are strong enough for Transplanting, they should be planted in Rows about a Foot and half asunder, and ten Inches Distance in the Rows; this Work should be performed at a moist time, when the Plants will soon take Root, and require no farther Care. These will be fit for Use after *Christmas*, and continue good until *April*, so that they are very useful in a Family.

The Musk Cabbage has, thro' Negligence, been almost lost in *England*, tho' for eating it is one of the best Kinds we have; but being tenderer than many other Sorts, so is not profitable for Gardeners who supply the Markets; but those who cultivate them for their own Table, should make Choice of this, rather than any of the common Cabbage; for it is always looser, and the Leaves more crisp and tender, and has a most agreeable musky Scent when cut. This may be propagated in the same manner as the common Cabbage, and should be allowed the same Distance: it will be fit for Use in *October*, *November*, and *December*; but, if the Winter proves hard, these will be destroyed much sooner than the common Sort.

The common Colewort or *Dorsetshire Kale*, is now almost lost near *London*, where their Markets are usually supplied with Cabbage Plants, instead of them; and these being tenderer, and more delicate, in Winter are much more cultivated than the common Colewort, which is better able to resist the Cold in severe Winters, than those, but is not near so delicate till pinched by Frost. And since the Winters in *England* have been generally temperate of late Years, the common Cabbage Plants have constantly been cultivated by the Gardeners near *London*, and sold in the Markets as Coleworts, which if they are of the Sugar Loaf kind, is one of the sweetest Greens from *December* to *April*, yet known. Indeed, where Farmers sow Coleworts to feed their Milch-cattle in the Spring, when there is a Scarcity of Herbage, the common Colewort is to be preferred, as being so very hardy, that no Frost will destroy it. The best Method to cultivate this Plant in the Fields is, to sow the Seeds about the Beginning of *July*, choosing a moist Season, which will bring up the Plants in about ten Days or a Fortnight: the Quantity of Seed for an Acre of Land is nine Pounds; when the Plants have got five or six Leaves, they should be hoed, as is practised for Turneps, cutting down all the Weeds from amongst the Plants, and also thinning the Plants where they are too thick; but they should be kept thicker than Turneps, because they are more in Danger of being destroyed by the Fly: this Work should be performed in dry Weather, that the Weeds may be killed; for if it should prove moist soon after, the Weeds will take Root

Root again, and render the Work of little Use. About six Weeks after, the Plants should have a second Hoeing, which, if carefully performed in dry Weather, will entirely destroy the Weeds, and make the Ground clean, so that they will require no farther Culture: In the Spring they may either be drawn up and carried out to feed the Cattle, or they may be turned in to feed upon them as they stand; but the former Method is to be preferred, because there will be little Waste; whereas, when the Cattle are turned in amongst the Plants, they will tread down and destroy more than they eat, especially if they are not fenced off by Hurdles.

The perennial Colewort is also little cultivated in the Gardens near *London* at present. This is very hardy, and may be cultivated in the same Manner as the former Sort. This will continue two Years before it runs up to Seed, and will afterwards produce many Side Shoots, and in poor Land will continue three or four Years; but in rich Soils it will not last so long. This may be used as the former Sort, to feed Cattle; for it is not so good for the Table (unless in very severe Frost) as the Plants which are now cultivated for that Purpose.

The fifth Sort came from *China*, where it is cultivated as an esculent Plant; of this there are two or three Varieties, which I have cultivated some Years, but I find them as variable as our common Cabbage. These are annual Plants, which, if sown in *April*, will flower in *July*, and perfect their Seeds in *October*. They never close their Leaves to form a Head, like the common Cabbage, but grow open and loose, more like the wild Navew, and are very unfit for the Table. As these are generally in their Perfection for Use the Beginning of *July*, so I imagined their strong Flavour and Toughness might be occasioned by the Warmth of the Season; therefore I sowed some of the Seeds in *July*, that I might make Trial of them in Winter; but in the midst of Frost, I found them much worse than our common Colewort, so I thought them not worth propagating.

The other two Sorts of Cabbage are Varieties fit for a Botanick Garden; but are Plants of no Use. These may be propagated by sowing of their Seeds on a Bed of light Earth, early in the Spring, in the Place where they are designed to remain (for they do not bear transplanting well): When the Plants are come up pretty strong, they should be thined, so as to leave them four or five Inches apart; and they must be constantly kept clear from Weeds. In *June* they will flower; and their Seeds will ripen the Beginning of *August*, which if permitted to fall, the Plants will come up, and maintain themselves without any farther Care but to keep them clear from Weeds. They are annual Plants, and perish when they have perfected their Seeds.

The best Method to save the Seeds of all the best Sorts of Cabbages is: About the End of *November* you should make Choice of some of your best Cabbages, which you should pull up, and carry to some Shed, or other covered Place, where you should hang them up for three or four Days by their Stalks, that the Water may drain from between their Leaves; then plant them in some Border, under a Hedge or Pale, quite down to the Middle of the Cabbage, leaving only the upper Part of the Cabbage above Ground, observing to raise the Earth about it, so that it may stand a little above the Level of the Ground; especially if the Ground is wet, they will require to be raised pretty much above the Surface.

If the Winter should prove very hard, you must lay a little Straw or Pease Haulm lightly upon them, to secure them from the Frost; taking it off as often as the Weather proves mild, lest by keeping them too close they should rot. In the Spring of the Year these Cabbages will shoot out strongly, and divide into a great Number of small Branches: You must therefore support their Stems, to prevent their being broken off by the Wind; and if the Weather should be very hot and dry when they are in Flower, you should refresh them with Water once a Week all over the Branches, which will greatly promote their Seeding, and preserve them from Mildew.

When the Pods begin to change brown, you will do well to cut off the extreme Part of every Shoot with the Pods, which will strengthen your Seeds; for it is generally observed, that those Seeds which grow near the Top of the Shoots, are very subject to run to Seed before they cabbage; so that by this there will be no Loss, but a great Advantage; especially if you have more Regard to the Quality than to the Quantity of the Seeds; which indeed is not always the Case, when it is intended for Sale: But those who save it for their own Use, should be very careful to have it good.

When your Seeds begin to ripen, you must be particularly careful, that the Birds do not destroy it; for they are very fond of these Seeds. In order to prevent their Mischief, some use old Nets, which they throw over their Seeds, to prevent their getting to it: But this will not always do; for, unless the Nets are very strong, they will force their Way through them, as I have often seen; but the best Method I know, is to get a Quantity of Birdlime, and draw over a Parcel of slender Twigs, which should be fastened at each End to stronger Sticks, and placed near the upper Part of the Seed, in different Places, so that the Birds may alight upon them, by which Means they will be fastened thereto; where you must let them remain a considerable Time; if they cannot get off themselves: And although there should not above two or three Birds be caught, yet it will sufficiently terrify the rest, that they will not come to that Place again for a considerable Time after, (as I have experienced).

When your Seeds are fully ripe, you must cut it off; and, after drying, thresh it out, and preserve it in Bags for Use.

But in planting of Cabbages for Seed, I would advise never to plant more than one Sort in a Place, or near one another: As for Example, never plant red and white Cabbages near each other, nor Savoy with either white or red Cabbages; for I am very certain they will, by the Commixture of their *Effluvia*, produce a Mixture of Kinds; and it is wholly owing to this Neglect, that the Gardeners rarely save any good red Cabbage Seed in *England*, but are obliged to procure fresh Seeds from Abroad, as supposing the Soil or Climate of *England* alters them from red to white, and of a mixed Kind between both; whereas, if they would plant red Cabbages by themselves for Seeds, and not suffer any other to be near them, they might continue the Kind as good in *England*, as in any other Part of the World: For in the *Dutch* Gardens, from whence the best Seeds of red Cabbages are procured, they cultivate no other Sort.

Cauliflowers have of late Years been so far improved in *England*, as to exceed in Goodness and Magnitude what are produced in most Parts of *Europe*, and by the Skill of the Gardener, are continued for several Months together; but the most common Season for the great Crop, is in *May*, *June*, and *July*. I shall therefore begin with Directions for obtaining them in this Season.

Having procured a Parcel of good Seed, of an early Kind, you must sow it about the twenty-first of *August*, upon an old Cucumber or Melon Bed, sifting a little Earth over the Seeds, about a Quarter of an Inch thick; and if the Weather should prove extreme hot and dry, you should shade the Bed with Mats, to prevent the Earth from drying too fast, which would endanger the spoiling of your Seed; and give it gentle Waterings, as you may see occasion. In about a Week's Time your Plants will appear above Ground, when you must take off your Coverings by Degrees; but do not expose them too much to the open Sun at first: In about a Month's Time after Sowing, your Plants will be fit to prick out; you should therefore put some fresh Earth upon your old Cucumber or Melon Beds; or where these are not to be had, some Beds should be made with a little new Dung, which should be troden down close, to prevent the Worms from getting through it; but it should not be hot Dung, which would be hurtful to the Plants at this Season, especially if it proves hot; into this Bed you should prick your young Plants, at about two Inches square, observing to shade and water them at first planting; but do not water them too much af-

er they are growing, nor suffer them to receive too much Rain, if the Season should prove wet, which would be apt to make them black shanked (as the Gardeners term it, which is no less than a Rotteness in their Stems), and is the Destruction of the Plants so affected.

In this Bed they should continue till about the thirtieth of *October*, when they must be removed into the Place where they are to remain during the Winter Season, which, for the first Sowing, is commonly under Bell or Hand Glasses, to have early Cauliflowers; and these should be of an early Kind: But in order to have a Succession during the Season, you should be provided with another more late Kind, which should be sown four or five Days after the other, and managed as was directed for them.

In order to have very early Cauliflowers, you should make choice of a good rich Spot of Ground, that is well defended from the North, East, and West Winds, with Hedges, Pales, or Walls; but the first is to be preferred, if made with Reeds, because the Winds will fall dead in these, and not reverberate as by Pales, or Walls. This Ground should be well trenched, burying therein a good Quantity of rotten Dung; then level your Ground; and if it be naturally a wet Soil, you should raise it up in Beds about two Feet and a Half, or three Feet broad, and four Inches above the Level of the Ground: But if your Ground is moderately dry, you need not raise it at all: Then plant your Plants, allowing about two Feet six Inches Distance from Glass to Glass, in the Rows, always putting two good Plants under each Glass, which may be at about four Inches from each other; and if you design them for a full Crop, they may be three Feet and a Half, Row from Row: But if you intend to make Ridges for Cucumbers or Melons between the Rows of Cauliflower Plants (as is generally practised by the Gardeners near *London*), you must then make your Rows eight Feet asunder.

When you have planted your Plants, if the Ground is very dry, you should give them a little Water, and then set your Glasses over them, which may remain close down upon them, until they have taken Root, which will be in about a Week or ten Days Time, unless there should be a kindly Shower of Rain; in which case you may set off the Glasses, that the Plants may receive the Benefit of it; and in about ten Days after planting, you should be provided with a Parcel of forked Sticks or Bricks, with which you should raise your Glasses about three or four Inches on the Side toward the South, that your Plants may have free Air: In this Manner your Glasses should remain over the Plants, Night and Day, unless in frosty Weather, when you should set them down as close as possible: Or if the Weather should prove very warm, which many times happens in *November*, and sometimes in *December*; in this Case, you should keep your Glasses off in the Day Time, and put them on only in the Night, lest, by keeping the Glasses over them too much, you should draw them into Flower at that Season; which is many times the Case in mild Winters, especially if unskilfully managed.

Toward the latter End of *February*, if the Weather proves mild, you should prepare another good Spot of Ground, to remove some of the Plants into, from under the Glasses, which should be well dunged and trenched (as before); then set off your Glasses; and, after making choice of one of the most promising Plants under each Glass, which should remain for good, take away the other Plant, by raising it up with a Trowel, &c. so as to preserve as much Earth to the Root as possible; but have a great Regard to the Plant that is to remain, not to disturb or prejudice its Roots: Then plant your Plants which you have taken out, at the Distance before directed, *viz.* If for a full Crop, three Feet and a Half, Row from Row; but if for Ridges of Cucumbers between them, eight Feet, and two Feet four Inches Distance in the Rows: Then, with a small Hoe, draw the Earth up to the Stems of the Plants which were left under the Glasses, taking great Care not to let the Earth fall into their Hearts; and set your Glasses over them again, raising your Props an Inch or two higher than before, to give them more Air, ob-

serving to take them off whenever there may be some gentle Showers, which will greatly refresh the Plants

In a little Time after, if you find your Plants grow so fast as to fill the Glasses with their Leaves, you should then slightly dig about the Plants, and raise the Ground about them in a Bed broad enough for the Glasses to stand, about four Inches high, which will give your Plants a great deal of Room by raising the Glasses so much higher, when they are set over them; and by this Means they may be kept covered until *April*, which otherwise they could not, without Prejudice to the Leaves of the Plants: And this is a great Advantage to them; for many times we have Returns of severe Frosts at the latter End of *March*, which prove very hurtful to these Plants, if exposed thereto, especially after having been nursed up under Glasses.

After you have finished your Beds, you may set your Glasses over your Plants again, observing to raise your Props pretty high, especially if the Weather be mild, that they may have free Air to strengthen them; and in mild soft Weather set off your Glasses, as also in gentle Showers of Rain: And now you must begin to harden them by Degrees to endure the open Air; however, it is advisable to let your Glasses remain over them as long as possible, if the Nights should be frosty, which will greatly forward your Plants: But be sure do not let your Glasses remain upon them in very hot Sun-shine, especially if their Leaves press against the Sides of the Glasses; for I have often observed, in such Cases, that the Moisture which hath risen from the Ground, together with the Perspiration of the Plants, which, by the Glasses remaining over them, hath been detained upon the Leaves of the Plants, and when the Sun hath shone hot upon the Sides of the Glasses, hath acquired such a powerful Heat from the Beams thereof, as to scald all their larger Leaves, to the no small Prejudice of the Plants: Nay, sometimes I have seen large Quantities of Plants so affected therewith, as never to be worth any thing after.

If your Plants have succeeded well, toward the End of *April* some of them will begin to fruit: You must therefore look over them carefully every other Day; and when you see the Flower plainly appear, you must break down some of the inner Leaves over it to guard it from the Sun, which would make the Flower yellow and unsightly, if exposed thereto; and when you find your Flower at its full Bigness (which you may know by its Outside, parting, as if it would run), you must then draw it out of the Ground, and not cut them off, leaving the Stalk in the Ground, as is by some practised; and if they are designed for present Use, you may cut them out of their Leaves; but if designed to keep, you should preserve their Leaves about them, and put them into a cool Place: The best Time for pulling of them, is in a Morning, before the Sun hath exhaled the Moisture; for Cauliflowers, pulled in the Heat of the Day, lose that Firmness which they naturally have, and become tough.

But to return to our second Crop (the Plants being raised and managed as was directed for the early Crop, until the End of *October*); you must then prepare some Beds, either to be covered with Glass Frames, or arched over with Hoops, to be covered with Mats, &c. These Beds should have some Dung laid at the Bottom, about six Inches or a Foot thick, according to the Size of your Plants; for if they are small, the Bed should be thicker of Dung, to bring them forward, and so *vice versa*: This Dung should be beat down close with a Fork, in order to prevent the Worms from finding their Way through it; then lay some good fresh Earth about four or five Inches thick thereon, in which you should plant your Plants about two Inches and a Half square, observing to shade and water them until they have taken fresh Root: But be sure do not keep your Coverings close; for the Warmth of the Dung will occasion a large Damp in the Bed, which, if pent in, will greatly injure the Plants.

When your Plants have taken Root, you must give them as much free open Air as possible, by keeping the Glasses off in the Day-time, as much as the Weather will

will permit; and in the Night, or at such times as the Glasses require to be kept on, raise them up with Bricks or other Props to let in fresh Air, unless in frosty Weather; at which Time the Glasses should be covered with Mats, Straw, or Peas Haulm, &c. but this is not to be done but in very hard Frosts: You must also observe to guard them against great Rain, which in Winter Time is very hurtful to them, but in mild Weather, if the Glasses are kept on, they should be proped to admit fresh Air; and if the under Leaves grow yellow, and decay, be sure to pick them off; for if the Weather should prove very bad in Winter, so that you should be obliged to keep them close covered for two or three Days together, as it sometimes happens, these decayed Leaves will render the inclosed Air very noxious; and the Plants, inspiring pretty much at that Time, are often destroyed in vast Quantities.

In the Beginning of *February*, if the Weather be mild, you must begin to harden your Plants by Degrees, that they may be prepared for Transplantation; and the Ground where you intend to plant your Cauliflowers out for good (which should be quite open from Trees, &c. and rather moist than dry), having been well dunged and dug, should be sown with Radishes a Week or Fortnight before you intend to plant out your Cauliflowers: The Reason why I mention the sowing of Radishes particularly, is this; *viz.* that if there are not some Radishes amongst them, and the Month of *May* should prove hot and dry, as it sometimes happens, the Fly will seize your Cauliflowers, and eat their Leaves full of Holes, to their Prejudice, and sometimes their Destruction; whereas, if there are Radishes upon the Spot, the Flies will take to them, and never meddle with the Cauliflowers so long as they last: Indeed, the Gardeners near *London* mix Spinach with their Radish Seed, and so have a double Crop; which is an Advantage where Ground is dear, or where Persons are streightened for Room; otherwise it is very well to have only one Crop amongst the Cauliflowers, that the Ground may be cleared in time.

Your Ground being ready, and the Season good, about the Middle of *February*, you may begin to plant out your Cauliflowers: The Distance which is generally allowed by the Gardeners near *London* (who plant other Crops between their Cauliflowers to succeed them, as Cucumbers for Pickling, and Winter Cabbages) is every other Row four Feet and a Half apart, and the intermediate Rows two Feet and a Half, and two Feet two Inches Distance in the Rows; so that in the latter End of *May*, or Beginning of *June* (when the Radishes and Spinach are cleared off), they put in Seeds of Cucumbers for Pickling, in the Middle of the wide Rows, at three Feet and a Half apart; and in the narrow Rows, plant Cabbages for Winter Use, at two Feet two Inches Distance, so that these stand each of them exactly in the Middle of the Square between four Cauliflower Plants; and these, after the Cauliflowers are gone off, will have full Room to grow, and the Crop be hereby continued in a Succession through the whole Season.

About three Weeks or a Month after your Cauliflowers are planted out, the Radishes between them will be fit to hoe; at which Time, when you are hoeing out the Radishes, where they are too thick, you should cut off all such as grow immediately about the Cauliflowers, and would prove hurtful to them, by drawing them up tall and weak; and also at that Time draw the Earth up to the Stems of the Plants, being careful not to let any get into their Hearts (as was before directed); and when your Radishes are fit to pull, be sure to clear round the Cauliflowers first, and keep drawing the Earth up to their Stems as they advance in Height, which will keep their Stems from being hardened by the Weather, and be of singular Service to your Plants.

There are many People, who are very fond of watering Cauliflower Plants in Summer; but the Gardeners near *London* have almost wholly laid aside this Practice, as finding a deal of Trouble and Charge to little Purpose; for if the Ground be so very dry as not to produce tolerable good Cauliflowers without Water, it seldom happens, that watering of them renders them much

better; and when once they have been watered, if it is not constantly continued, it had been much better for them if they never had any; as also, if it be given them in the Middle of the Day, it rather helps to scald them: So that, upon the Whole, if Care be taken to keep the Earth drawn up to their Stems, and clear them from every thing that grows near them, that they may have free open Air, you will find that they will succeed better without than with Water, where any of these Cautions are not strictly observed.

When your Cauliflowers begin to fruit, you must often look over them, to turn down their Leaves, as was before directed, to preserve their Whiteness; and when they are full grown, observe the former Directions in pulling them, &c. but wherever you meet with an extraordinary good Cauliflower, whose Curd is hard and white, and perfectly free from any Frothiness about the Edges, you should suffer it to remain for Seed, keeping the Leaves close down upon it until the Flower hath shot out Stems, and then remove the Leaves from them by degrees; but do not expose them too much to the open Air at first. As the Stems advance, you must take the Leaves quite away; and when they begin to branch out, you should fix three pretty strong Stakes, at equal Angles, about it, surrounding them with Packthread, &c. to support their Branches, which would be otherwise liable to break with the Wind.

When your Pods begin first to be formed, if the Weather proves dry, you should give them a little Water all over (with a Watering Pot that hath a Rose to it); which will promote the Progress of the Seeds, and preserve them from the Mildew, which is often hurtful to these Seeds; and, when your Seeds are ripe, you must cut it off, and hang it up to dry, and rub it out as was directed for Cabbage Seed: And although your Flowers do not produce so much Seed as those which were of a softer or frothy Nature; yet the Goodness of such Seeds will sufficiently recompense for the Quantity; and any Person who was to purchase his Seeds, had better give ten Shillings an Ounce for such Seed than two for the Seeds commonly saved for Sale, as the Gardeners about *London* have experienced, who will never buy any Seeds of this Kind, if they do not know how they were saved.

But in order to have a third Crop of Cauliflowers, you should make a slender hot Bed in *February*, in which you should sow the Seeds, covering them a Quarter of an Inch thick with light Mould, and covering the Bed with Glass Frames: You should now and then gently refresh the Bed with Water, observing to raise the Glasses with Bricks, or Props in the Day Time, to let in fresh Air; and when the Plants are come up, and have gotten four or five Leaves, you should prepare another hot Bed to prick them into, which may be about two Inches square; and in the Beginning of *April* harden them by Degrees, to fit them for transplanting, which should be done the Middle of that Month, at the Distance directed for the second Crop, and must be managed accordingly: These (if the Soil is moist where they are planted, or the Season cool and moist) will produce good Cauliflowers about a Month after the second Crop is gone, whereby their Season will be greatly prolonged.

There is also a fourth Crop of Cauliflowers, which is raised by sowing the Seed about the 23d of *May*; and being transplanted, as hath been before directed, will produce good Cauliflowers in a kindly Season, and good Soil, after *Michaelmas*, and continue through *October* and *November*, and, if the Season permit, often a great Part of *December*.

The Reason why I fix particular Days for the Sowing of this Seed is because two or three Days often make a great Difference in their Plants; and because these are the Days usually fixed by the Gardeners near *London*, who have found their Crops to succeed best when sown at those Times, although one Day, more or less, will make no great Odds. I have also, in this Edition, altered the Days to the New Style.

BREYNIA. *Plum. N. Gen. 40. Lin. Gen. 566.*

This Plant was so named by Father *Plumier*, in Honour of Dr. *Breynius*, a learned Botanist at *Dantzick*; who published two Prodomuses to his History of Plants, and one Century in Folio; in which the Plants are curiously delineated and engraven.

The Characters are,

It hath a spreading thick Empalement, cut at the Top into four oval Segments. The Flower hath four oval Petals which spread open, and are a little longer than the Empalement. It hath a great Number of slender Stamina, which are longer than the Petals, supporting long erect Summits. In the Center is situated a slender oblong obtuse Germen, having no Style, but is terminated by a blunt Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a long soft fleshy Pod opening in two Valves, with one Cell, inclosing a Row of fleshy Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* thirteenth Class, intitled *Polyandria Monogynia*, the Flower having many Stamina and a single Germen.

The Species are,

1. BREYNIA *foliis oblongo-ovalibus. Pod. Leyd. 476.* Breynia with oblong oval Leaves. This is the *Breynia Eleagni foliis Plum. Nov. Gen. 40.* Breynia with Wild Olive Leaves.

2. BREYNIA *foliis lanceolatis serratis, petiolatis.* Breynia with sawed Spear-shaped Leaves, which have long Foot Stalks. This is the *Breynia, Amygdali foliis latioribus Plum. Nov. Gen. 40.* Breynia with broad Almond Tree Leaves.

The first Sort grows naturally in most of the Sugar Islands in *America*. The Seeds of this were sent me by the late Dr. *Houftoun*, from *Jamaica*, in 1730, and I have since received the Seeds from *Antigua*, by the Title of Ratbean, the Rats being very fond of it, so as to eat them upon the Trees while growing.

This, in the Countries where it naturally grows, rises with an upright Stem, to the Height of twenty five, or thirty Feet, dividing into many Branches at the Top, which are covered with an Ash coloured Bark, and closely garnished with oblong Leaves, ending in a Point; these are placed on every Side the Branches without Order, and are of the Consistence with those of the Bay Tree, white on their under Side, but of an Olive Colour on their upper Side, and are very smooth and shining.

The Flowers are produced in loose Panicles at the Extremity of the Branches, each standing on a separate Foot Stalk, having an Empalement, composed of four oval stiff Leaves, which spread open in Form of a Cross, and four purple Petals of the same Shape, but longer, which spread open alternately between the Leaves of the Empalement. In the Center arises the long Germen, attended by a great Number of slender purple Stamina, which are stretched out a great Length beyond the Petals. After the Flowers decay, the Germen becomes a long, cylindrical, fleshy Pod, containing three or four Seeds, situated at a Distance; where each Seed is lodged, the Pod has a large Swelling, but is contracted between them.

The second Sort was found at *Campeachy* by the late Dr. *Houftoun*, who sent the Seeds to *England*. This grows to a larger Size than the former, and sends out many lateral Branches at the Top, which are garnished with oblong serrated Leaves, standing on pretty long Foot Stalks; these are of a much thinner Consistence than those of the other Sort, and are green on both Sides. As this Sort hath not as yet flowered in *England*, so I can give no Account of their Shape or Colour.

These Plants are both very impatient of Cold; therefore must be preserved in Stoves, otherwise they will not live through the Winter in this Climate. They may be propagated by Seeds, which may be obtained from *America*. These Seeds should be sown on a hot Bed early in the Spring, and when the Plants are come up two Inches high, they should be carefully transplanted, each into a separate small Pot, filled with light rich Earth, and then plunged into a moderate hot Bed of

Tanners Bark; observing to water and shade them until they have taken new Root; they should have a moderate Share of Air admitted to them, and they will require to be frequently refreshed with Water during the Summer Season. If the Plants have thriven so well as to fill the Pots with their Roots by the Middle of *August*, they may be then shaken out carefully, so as to preserve the Earth to their Roots; and after trimming the Fibres on the Outside of the Ball of Earth, they should be put into Pots a Size larger, filling them up with light rich Mould, then plunge them again into the hot Bed, to promote their taking good Root before the Autumn is cold. In this Bed they may remain until the End of *September*, when they must be placed in the Bark Stove, where, during the Winter Season, they should be kept in a temperate Heat, and must be often refreshed with Water; but it must not be given them in large Quantities at this Season.

As these Plants increase in Bulk, they should be placed in larger Pots; but you must be very careful not to over-pot them, which will cause the Plants to decline, and, if not timely remedied, will destroy them. In Summer these Plants should have a large Share of fresh Air, in warm Weather, but they must not be placed in the open Air; for if they are not constantly preserved from the Cold, it will destroy them in a short Time. If these Directions are duly observed, the Plants will make great Progress, and, in a few Years, will produce Flowers.

BROMELIA. *Plum. Nov. Gen. 46. Tab. 8. Lin. Gen. Plant. 356.*

The Characters are,

It hath a three cornered permanent Empalement, cut into three Parts, upon which the Germen is situated. The Flower hath three long narrow Petals, which are erect, each having a Nectarium joined to it above the Base. It hath six Stamina the Length of the Petals, which are terminated by oblong Summits. The Germen is situated below the Receptacle, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a trifid obtuse Stigma. The Empalement afterward becomes an oblong Capsule, divided by a Partition in the Middle, to which the Seeds are fixed quite round, these are smooth and almost cylindrical.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* sixth Class, intitled *Hexandria Monogynia*, the Flower having six Stamina and one Style. Dr. *Dillenius* has supposed this to be the same with *Plumier's* *Karatas*, which Mistake he was led into by *Plumier's* Drawings, where the Flower of his *Caraguata* is joined to the Fruit of his *Karatas*, and vice versa; and from hence Dr. *Linnaeus* has been induced to join these and the *Ananas* together, making them only Species of the same Genus.

The Species are,

1. BROMELIA *foliis radicalibus dentato-spinosis caulibus integerrimis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 286.* Bromelia with lower Leaves indented, and prickly, and those of the Stalks entire. This is the *Bromelia pyramidata, aculeis nigris. Plum. Nov. Gen. 46.* Pyramidal Bromelia with black Spines.

3. BROMELIA *foliis serrato-spinosis obtusis, spicis alternis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 285.* Bromelia with sawed prickly Leaves, which are obtuse, and Spikes of Flowers growing alternate. This is the *Bromelia ramosa & racemosa foliis Arundinaceis serratis. Plum. Nov. Gen. 46.* Branching and shrubby Bromelia with Reed-like Leaves, which are sawed.

The first Sort hath Leaves very like some of the Sorts of Aloes, but not so thick and succulent, which are sharply indented on their Edges, where they are armed with strong black Spines; from the Center of the Plant arises the Flower Stalk, which is near three Feet high, the lower Part of which is garnished with entire Leaves, placed alternately at every Joint. The upper Part of the Stalk is garnished with Flowers, set in a loose Spike, or Thyse, quite round; these have three narrow herbaceous Petals, sitting upon the Germen, and within are six slender Stamina, with the Style, which are shorter than the Petals. These Flowers in the

the Country where they grow naturally, are succeeded by oval Seed Vessels, having a longitudinal Partition, in the Center of which are fastened cylindrical Seeds on every Side, which are smooth.

The second Sort hath shorter Leaves than the first, which stand erect, and are narrow at the Base, increasing in Width gradually to the Top, where they are broadest; these are sharply sawed on their Edges, and are of a deep green Colour. The Flower Stem arises from the Center of the Plant, which divides upward into several Branches, the upper Part of these are garnished with Spikes of Flowers, which come out alternately from the Side of the Branches, each having a narrow entire Leaf just below it, which is longer than the Spike. The Flowers are placed very close on the Spikes, each having three short Petals, situated upon the globular Empalement; when these decay, the Empalement turns to an oval pointed Seed Vessel, inclosing Seeds of the same Shape with the former.

Both these Plants grow naturally in very warm Countries. Father Plumier, who gave this Title to the Genus, found them growing in the French Islands in America; and the late Dr. Houstoun observed them growing in Jamaica, and in several Parts of the Spanish West-Indies. The first Sort also grows on the Coast of Guinea, from whence I received the Seeds; and the second Sort was sent me from St. Christopher's.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Country where they grow naturally, for they do not produce any in England. These must be sown in small Pots, filled with light Kitchen Garden Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark; the Earth in these Pots should be sprinkled over with Water two or three Times a Week, according to the Heat of the Weather, but must not have too much Moisture. If the Seeds are good, the Plants will appear in about five or six Weeks, and in a Month after will be fit to transplant, when they should be carefully shaken out of the Pots, and each planted in a separate small Pot filled with the same Earth as before; then they must be plunged again into a moderate hot Bed, observing frequently to sprinkle them over with Water, but be cautious of giving them too much, lest the Roots should be thereby rotted. During the Summer Season the Plants should have a moderate Share of Air, in Proportion to the Heat of the Weather; and, in Autumn, they must be removed into the Bark Stove, and treated in the same Manner as the Ananas, or Pine Apple, with which Management they will make good Progress; but after the first Winter, they may be placed upon Stands in the dry Stove, though they will thrive much better if they are constantly kept in the Tan Bed, and treated like the Ananas, and will flower in three or four Years, whereas those in the dry Stove will not flower in twice that Time.

The other Parts of their Culture is only to shift them into fresh Earth when they require it, but they should by no Means be put into large Pots, for they will not thrive if they are over potted, nor must they have much Wet, especially in Winter.

These Plants make a pretty Variety in the hot House, so those who have Room, may allow a Plant or two of each Sort to have a Place in their Collection of exotick Plants.

BROOM, the common. See Spartium.

BROOM, the Spanish. See Spartium and Genista.

BROWALLIA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 691. Hort. Cliff.

The Characters are,

The Empalement is tubulous, and of one Leaf, and indented at the Top in five unequal Parts. The Flower is Funnel-shaped, of one Leaf, having a cylindrical Tube, twice the Length of the Empalement; the upper Part is spread open, and divided into five Parts, the upper Segment, or Lip, being a little larger than the others, which are equal; it hath four Stamina included in the Chaps of the Petal, the two upper being very short, and the two un-

der broad, longer, and reflexed to the Mouth of the Tube, which incloses them; these are terminated by single incurved Summits. In the Center is situated an oval Germen, supporting a slender Style the Length of the Tube, crowned by a thick, compressed, indented Stigma. The Empalement afterward becomes an oval obtuse Vessel with one Cell, opening at the Top in four Parts, and filled with small compressed Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's fourteenth Class, intitled *Didynamia Angiospermia*, the Flower having two long and two short Stamina, and the Seeds are included in a Capsule.

We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

BROWALLIA. Hort. Cliff. 138. This is the *Dalea*. Hort. Chelf. Ind. 67. We have no English Name for this Plant. The Title of *Browallia* was given to it by Dr. Linnaeus, in Honour of Professor Browall, of Amsterdam.

The Seeds of this Plant, were sent me by Mr. Robert Millar, from Panama, in the Year 1735; which succeeded in the Chelsea Garden, where it has continued to flower, and produce Seeds every Year; but the Plants are annual, so perish in Autumn; the Seeds of this Plant must be sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring, and the Plants brought forward on another; otherwise they will not perfect their Seeds in England. Some of these Plants may be transplanted in June, into the Borders of the Flower Garden, where if the Season proves warm, they will flower and perfect Seeds, but lest these should fail, there should be a Plant kept in the Stove. The Plants usually grow about two Feet high, and spread out into lateral Branches on every Side the Stalk; these are garnished with oval Leaves which are entire, ending in a Point, and have short Foot Stalks. Toward the End of the Branches the Flowers are produced singly, upon pretty long Foot Stalks, arising from the Wing of the Leaf. These have a short Empalement of one Leaf, which is cut into five Parts; out of the Center of the Empalement the Flower arises, which is crooked and bent downward; the Top of the Tube is spread open, and the Brim, or open Part of the Flower, has some Resemblance to a lipped Flower, being irregular; it is of a bright blue Colour, sometimes inclining to a purple or red, and often there are Flowers of three Colours on the same Plant. When these fall away, the Germen in the Center becomes an oval Capsule of one Cell, filled with small brown angular Seeds. It flowers in July, August, and September, and the Seeds are ripe in five or six Weeks after.

When this Plant was first raised in the Chelsea Garden, I gave it the Title of *Dalea*, in Honour to Mr. Dale, an eminent Botanist, and a great Friend of Mr. Ray's. By this Title it was delivered to the Royal Society, and printed in the *Philosophical Transactions*, and also in the Catalogue of the Chelsea Garden: And by the same I communicated the Seeds to Doctor Linnaeus, who afterward changed the Name to *Browallia*, and printed it in the Catalogue of Mr. Clifford's Garden; where there is a Figure of it exhibited, so that this latter Title is become almost universal among Botanists.

BRUNELLA, Self-heal. See Prunella.

BRUNSFELSIA. Plum. Nov. Gen. 12. Lin. Gen. Plant. 230. This Plant takes its Name from Dr. Brunsfelsius, a famous Physician.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is permanent, Bell-shaped, and of one Leaf, which is cut into five blunt Segments at the Top. The Flower is of one Leaf, and Funnel-shaped, having a long Tube, but spreads open at the Top, where it is divided into five obtuse Segments; it hath five Stamina the Length of the Tube, which are inserted in the Petal, and are terminated by oblong Summits. In the Center is placed a small round Germen, supporting a slender Style the Length of the Tube, which is crowned by a thick Stigma. The Empalement afterward becomes a globular Berry with one Cell, inclosing a great Number of small Seeds, which adhere to the Skin of the Fruit.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, intitled, *Pentandria Monogynia*, the Flower having five Stamina, and but one Style.

We know but one Species of this Genus, viz.

BRUNSFELSIA *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 191. This is the *Brunsfelsia flore albo, fructu croceo molli* *Plum. Nov. Gen.* 12. *Brunsfelsia* with a white Flower, and a soft Saffron coloured Fruit.

This Plant rises with a woody Stem, to the Height of eight or ten Feet, sending out many Side Branches, which are covered with a rough Bark. These are garnished with oblong oval Leaves which are entire, and on the lower Part of the Branches come out single, but toward their Extremity, they are placed one every Side, and are unequal in Size. At the Extremity of the Branches, the Flowers are produced, generally three or four together. These are almost as large as those of the greater Bindweed; but have very long narrow Tubes, which are hairy; the Brim is expanded in the Form of the *Convolvulus*, but is deeply divided into five obtuse Segments, which are indented on their Border. After the Flower is past, the Empalement turns to a round soft Fruit, inclosing many oval Seeds, which are situated close to the Cover or Skin, to which they adhere.

This Plant grows naturally in most of the Sugar Islands in *America*, in which Places they call it *Trumpet Flower*. But in the *English* Gardens, it is at present very rare; it may be propagated from Seeds, which should be sown early in the Spring in Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to water the Earth as often as you find it necessary. When the Plants are come up, they should be transplanted each in a separate small Pot filled with fresh light Earth, and plunged into the hot Bed again, observing to water and shade the Plants until they have taken Root; after which they must have Air admitted to them every Day in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season. When the Plants have advanced so high as not to be contained in the Frames, they should be removed into the Bark Stove, where, during the Summer Months, they should have a large Share of free Air; but in Winter they must be kept very close. With this Management the Plants will be very strong, and produce their Flowers every Season. These Plants may also be increased by planting their Cuttings in the Spring, before they put out, in Pots filled with fresh light Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark; observing to Water and shade them until they have taken Root; after which they must be managed as hath been directed for other tender Exotick Plants from the same Countries.

BRUSCUS. See Ruscus.

BRYONIA [this Plant is so called from *Βρύον*, Moss, or Hair, because it bears a Flower which is soft and hairy], Bryony.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers on the same Plant. The male Flowers have an Empalement of one Leaf, which is Bell-shaped, and indented in five Parts at the Top. The Flower is Bell-shaped, adhering to the Empalement, and cut into five Segments. It hath three short Stamina and five Summits, two of the Stamina having double Summits, and the other one. The female Flowers sit upon the Germen, and have a deciduous Empalement, but the Petal is the same with those of the male. The Germen which is under the Flower, supports a trifid spreading Style, crowned by a spreading indented Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a smooth globular Berry, containing oval Seeds adhering to the Skin.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the tenth Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty-first Class, entitled *Monœcia Syngesia*, from its having male and female Flowers on the same Plant, and the Stamina joined with the Style.

The Species are,

1. BRYONIA *foliis palmatis utrinque calloso-scabris*. *Hort. Cliff.* 453. Bryony with palmated Leaves, which are rough and callous on both Sides. This is the Bry-

onia aspera, sive alba baccis rubris. *C. B. P.* 297. Rough or white Bryony with red Berries.

2. BRYONIA *foliis palmatis quinquepartitis utrinque lævibus, laciniis pinnatifidis*. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 1013. Bryony with palmated Leaves divided into five Parts, which are smooth on both Sides, and the Segments indented like a winged Leaf. This is the *Bryonia Africana laciniata, tuberosa radice, floribus herbaceis*. *Par. Bat.* 107. African tuberous rooted Bryony, with indented Leaves and an herbaceous Flower.

3. BRYONIA *foliis palmatis supra calloso-punctatis*. *Hort. Cliff.* 453. Bryony with palmated Leaves, whose upper Side are callous and spotted. This is the *Bryonia Cretica maculata*. *C. B. P.* 297. Spotted Bryony of Crete.

4. BRYONIA *foliis trilobis supra calloso-punctatis, fructu racemoso ovali*. Bryony with trilobate Leaves, whose upper Side are marked with callous Spots, and oval Fruit growing in Bunches. This is the *Bryonia olivæ fructu rubro*. *Plum. Cat.* Bryony with a red Olive-shaped Fruit.

5. BRYONIA *foliis palmatis, laciniis lanceolatis, supra punctatis infernè lævibus, fructu ovato sparso*. Bryony with palmated Leaves, whose Segments are Spear-shaped, and their upper Side spotted, but their under smooth, and an oval scattered Fruit. This is the *Bryonia Americana fructu variegato*. *Dillen. American*. Bryony with a variegated Fruit.

6. BRYONIA *foliis palmatis quinquepartitis hirsutis, laciniis obtusis*. Bryony with hairy palmated Leaves divided into five Parts, and obtuse Segments. This is the *Bryonia Bonariensis fici folio*. *Hort. Elth.* 58. Bryony of Buenos Ayres, with a Fig Tree Leaf.

The first Sort grows upon dry Banks, under Hedges, in many Parts of *England*; but may be cultivated in a Garden for Use, by sowing the Berries, in the Spring of the Year, in a dry poor Soil; where they will in two Years Time, grow to be large Roots, provided they are not too close. The Roots of this Plant have been formerly, by Impostors, brought into a human Shape, and carried about the Country, and shewn for Mandrakes to the common People, who were easily imposed on by their Credulity, and these got good Livings thereby. The Method which these People practised, was to find a young thriving Bryony Plant, then they opened the Earth all round the Plant, being careful not to disturb the lower Fibres; and (being prepared with such a Mould, as is used by the People who make Plaster Figures) they fixed the Mould close to the Root, fastening it with Wire, to keep it in its proper Situation; then they filled the Earth about the Root, leaving it to grow to the Shape of the Mould, which in one Summer it will do; so that if this be done in *March*, by *September* it will have the Shape. The Leaves of this Plant are also often imposed on the People in the Market for Mandrake Leaves, although there is no Resemblance between them, nor any Agreement in Quality.

The second and fourth Sorts are perennial Plants, their Roots remaining several Years, but their Branches decay every Winter. These Roots must be planted in Pots filled with fresh light Earth, and in Winter must be placed in the Green-house, to protect them from Frost, and great Rains; which would destroy them, if they were exposed thereto. During the Winter Season, they should have very little Water given them, but in Summer, when they are exposed to the open Air, they must be frequently refreshed with Water in dry Weather. These Plants will flower in *July*, and in warm Summers will perfect their Seeds.

The third, fifth, and sixth Sorts, are annual Plants; these must be raised on a hot Bed early in the Spring, and when the Plants are about three Inches high, they should be each transplanted into a small Pot filled with fresh light Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to water and shade them until they have taken Root. When the Plants are grown so large, as to ramble about on the Surface of the Bed, and begin to entangle with other Plants, they should be shifted into larger Pots, and placed in the Bark Stove, where their Branches may be trained to the Wall, or against an Espalier, that they may have Sun and Air,

Air, which is absolutely necessary for their producing Fruit. When these Plants are full of Fruit, they make a pretty Variety in the Stove amongst other exotick Plants.

The second and fourth Sorts are also propagated from Seeds, which should be sown on a hot Bed; and when the Plants are fit to transplant, they should be put into Pots; and after they have taken Root, should be inured to bear the open Air by Degrees; where they may remain during the Summer Season, but in Winter they must be sheltered: And the fourth Sort should have a moderate Warmth in Winter, being much tenderer than the former.

The common Bryony when the Plants are young, are many of them entirely male, having no female Flowers upon them; but after two or three Years, they will produce Flowers of both Sexes. I have transplanted some of the young Plants singly, at a Distance, in order to try if the female Flowers would produce Fruit without the Assistance of the male; but one of these Plants produced only male Flowers for two Years, after which I observed many female Flowers upon it, which produced good Seeds, and have continued so to do annually. The same I have observed frequently in Mulberry Trees, which, when young, have for several Years produced only male Flowers or Katkins, but have afterward produced both Sexes, and borne good Fruit.

BRYONIA NIGRA. See Tamnus.

BUBON. Lin. Gen. Plant. 312. Apium. C. B. 154. Ferula. Herm. Par. 163. Macedonian Parsley.

The Characters are,

It hath an umbelliferous Flower; the greater, or general Umbel, is composed of about ten smaller, those which are situated in the Middle being the shortest; the small Umbels have near twenty Rays. The general Involucrum hath five pointed Spear-shaped Leaves, which spread open and are permanent; those of the smaller Umbels, consist of many little Leaves of the same Length with the Umbel: The Empalement of the Flower is permanent, small, and indented in five Parts; the Flower is composed of five Spear-shaped Petals, which turn inward; it hath five Stamina the Length of the Petals, terminated by single Summits. The oval Germen is situated below the Flower, supporting two bristly Styles which are permanent, and the Length of the Stamina crowned by obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval channeled hairy Fruit, dividing in two Parts, each having an oval Seed, plain on one Side, but convex on the other.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's fifth Class, entitled Pentandria Digynia, the Flower having five Stamina and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. BUBON foliolis rhombeo-ovatis crenatis, umbellis numerosissimis. Hort. Cliff. 95. Bubon with oval rhomboid crenated Leaves, and many Umbels. This is the Apium Macedonicum. C. B. p. 154. And Petroselinum Macedonicum. Lob. Icon. 708. Macedonian Parsley.

2. BUBON foliolis linearibus. Hort. Cliff. 95. Bubon with very narrow Leaves. This is the Ferula durior five rigidis & brevissimis foliis. Boccon. Mus. 2. 84. Hard or rigid Ferula, with very short Leaves.

3. BUBON foliolis rhombeis serratis glabris, umbellis paucis. Hort. Cliff. 96. Bubon with rhomboid Leaves which are smooth and sawed, and few Umbels. This is the Ferula Africana galbanifera folio & facie ligustici. Par. Bat. 163. African Ferula bearing Galbanum, with a Leaf and Appearance of Lovage.

4. BUBON foliolis glabris inferioribus rhombeis serratis, superioribus pinnatifidis tridentatis. Prod. Leyd. 100. Bubon with smooth rhomboid under Leaves which are sawed, and upper Leaves winged and indented in three Parts. This is the Ferula Africana galbanifera folio myrrhidis. Hort. Amst. p. 115. Galbanum-bearing African Ferula, with the Mock Chervil Leaf.

The first sends out many Leaves from the Root, the lower growing almost horizontally, spreading near the Surface of the Ground; The Foot Stalk of each Leaf

divides into several other smaller, which are garnished with smooth Rhomb-shaped Leaves, which are of a bright pale green Colour, and sawed on their Edges. In the Center of the Plant arises the Flower Stem, which is little more than a Foot high, dividing into many Branches, each being terminated by an Umbel of white Flowers, which are succeeded by oblong hairy Seeds. It flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn, soon after which the Plant decays.

This Plant in warm Countries is biennial, the Plants which rise from Seeds one Year, produce Flowers and Seeds the next, and then perish: But in England, they seldom flower till the third or fourth Year from Seed; but whenever the Plant flowers, it always dies.

It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown on a Bed of light sandy Earth in April; and if the Season prove warm and dry, the Ground should be shaded in the Heat of the Day, and frequently refreshed with Water, which is a sure Method to bring up the Plants; for where this is not practised, the Seeds often fail, or remain long in the Ground. When the Plants come up, they will require no other Care but to be kept clean from Weeds, till the Beginning of October, when they should be carefully taken up, and planted in a warm Border of dry Ground; and a few of them should be put into Pots, that they may be sheltered under a Frame in Winter; for in severe Frost, those which are exposed to the open Air, are frequently killed; though, in moderate Winters, they will live abroad without covering; but it is a secure Way to preserve the Species, to keep two or three Plants in Pots, in Shelter, during the Winter, lest those abroad should be destroyed. The Seeds of this Plant is one of the Ingredients in Venice Treacle.

The second Sort grows naturally in Sicily, from whence I received the Seeds. This is a low perennial Plant, having short stiff Leaves, which are very narrow: The Flower Stalk rises near a Foot high, which is terminated by an Umbel of small white Flowers, which are succeeded by small oblong channeled Seeds. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in September. It is propagated by Seeds, and should have a dry Soil and a warm Situation, where the Plants will continue several Years. It is a Plant of little Beauty or Use, so is only preserved for the Sake of Variety.

The third Sort is by Tournefort titled, Oreoselinum Africanum Galbaniferum frutescens anisi folio. African shrubby galbaniferous Mountain Parsley, with an Anise Leaf.

This Plant rises with an upright Stalk, to the Height of eight or ten Feet, which at Bottom is woody, having a purplish Bark, covered with a whitish Powder, which comes off when handled; the upper Part of the Stalk is garnished with Leaves at every Joint, the Foot Stalks half embracing them at their Base: The Foot Stalks branch out into several smaller, like those of the common Parsley, and are set with Leaves like those of Lovage, but smaller, and of a grey Colour; the Top of the Stalk is terminated by an Umbel of yellow Flowers, which are succeeded by oblong channeled Seeds, which have a thin Membrane or Wing on their Border. It flowers in August, but hath not produced Seeds in England. When any Part of the Plant is broken, there issues out a little thin Milk of a Cream Colour, which hath a strong Scent of Galbanum.

The fourth Sort, like the third, rises with a ligneous Stalk, about the same Height, and is garnished with Leaves at each Joint, which branch out like the former; but the small Leaves or Lobes are narrow and indented, like those of Bastard Hemlock. The Stalk is terminated by an Umbel of small yellow Flowers, which are succeeded by Seeds like those of the former Sort.

These Plants are both Natives of Africa, I received the Seeds of them from the Cape of Good Hope, which succeeded in the Garden at Chelsea.

They are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Pots filled with light loamy Earth, as soon as they arrive; which, if it happens toward Autumn, should be plunged into a Bed of Tanners Bark, where the

the Heat is gone, and screened from Frost in Winter. In the Spring the Plants will come up, and by the Middle of *April* will be fit to remove, when they should be carefully shaken out of the Pots, being careful not to tear off their Roots, and plant them each into a separate small Pot, filled with the same Earth as before; then plunge the Pots into the Tan again, and water them to settle the Earth to the Roots of the Plants, and shade them from the Sun in the Day Time, until they have taken new Root; after this they must be inured gradually to bear the open Air; into which they should be removed in *June*, and placed with other exotick Plants in a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till Autumn, when they must be removed into the Green-house, and placed where they may enjoy as much of the Sun and Air as possible, but defended from Frost.

In Winter these Plants should have but little Water given them, for much Wet is very injurious to them: In Summer, when they are exposed to the open Air, they must be frequently refreshed with Water in dry Weather; but at no Time should have too much Wet, for that will rot their Roots.

These Plants make a pretty Variety in the Green-house in Winter, and when they are placed abroad in the Summer with other Green-house Plants, they have a good Effect, especially when they are grown to a large Size. They generally flower the third Year from Seeds, but their Flowers are produced so late in Summer, that the Seeds have not Time to form before the Cold comes on in the Autumn; at least for some Years past, as the Seasons have been cold and moist; but in warm Summers, the Plants may perfect their Seeds, if they stand in a warm sheltered Situation.

The Galbanum of the Shops is supposed to be procured from both these Sorts indifferently; and upon breaking of their Leaves, the Juice which flows out from the Wound, hath a strong Odour of the Galbanum, which is a Confirmation of it.

BUCKSHORN, or HARTSHORN. See *Plantago*.

BUDING. See *Inoculating*.

BUDDLEJA. *Houft. Mss. Lin. Gen. Plant. 131.*

The Characters are.

It hath a small permanent Empalement, which is slightly cut at the Top into five acute Parts. The Flower is of one Leaf, Bell-shaped, and quadrifid, the Petal being stretched out beyond the Empalement; it hath four short Stamina, which are placed at the Divisions of the Petal, terminated by short Summits. The oblong Germen is situated in the Center, supporting a short Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes an oblong Capsule, having two Cells filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fourth Class, intitled *Tetrandria Monogynia*; the Flower having four Stamina, and but one Style.

The Species are,

1. BUDDLEJA *foliis ovatis serratis oppositis subtus pilosis, floribus spicatis racemosis, caule fruticoso.* *Buddleja* with oval sawed Leaves, growing opposite, which are hairy on their under Side, Flowers growing in branching Spikes, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Buddleja frutescens foliis conjugatis & serratis floribus spicatis luteis.* *Houft. Mss.* Shrubby *Buddleja* with Leaves growing by Pairs, sawed at their Edges, and yellow Flowers growing in Spikes.

2. BUDDLEJA *foliis lanceolatis acuminatis integerrimis oppositis, spicis interruptis, caule fruticoso ramoso.* *Buddleja* with pointed Spear-shaped Leaves which are entire, and placed opposite, broken Spikes, and a branching shrubby Stalk. This is the *Buddleja frutescens foliis oblongis mucronatis, floribus spicatis albis.* *Houft. Mss.* Shrubby *Buddleja* with oblong pointed Leaves, and white Flowers growing in Spikes.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, and most of the other Islands in *America*, where it rises to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, with a thick woody Stem, covered with a grey Bark; this sends out many Branches

toward the Top, which come out opposite; as are also the Leaves so placed, which are oval, and covered on their under Side with a brown hairy Down. At the End of the Branches the Flowers are produced in long close Spikes, branching out in Clusters, which are yellow, consisting of one Leaf, cut into four Segments; these are succeeded by oblong Capsules, filled with small Seeds. This was sent me by Dr. *Houstoun*, from *Jamaica* in 1730, under the Title *Verbasci folio minor arbor, floribus spicatis luteis tetrapetalis seminibus singulis oblongis in singulis vasculis fideis.* *Sloan. Cat. Jam. 139.* But as this was a vague Title, so the Doctor afterward constituted a new Genus, and gave it the Title of *Buddleja*, in Memory of Mr. *Buddle*, an eminent *English* Botanist.

The second Sort the same Gentleman sent me from *Carthagera*, where it grows naturally. This is the *Ophioxylon Americanum, foliis oblongis mucronatis, leviter serratis bardanae instar, subtus lanuginosis.* *Pluk. Alm. 270. Tab. 210. f. s.* and was by *Plukenet* supposed to be the same with the former, which was denied by Sir *Hans Sloane* in his History of *Jamaica*; and Dr. *Linnaeus* has fallen into the same Mistake, from his not having seen the Plants; for those who have, cannot doubt of their being distinct Species; and also that the second is the Sort figured by Dr. *Plukenet*.

This Sort rises much taller than the first, and divides into a great Number of slender Branches, which are covered with a Rusty hairy Bark, and are garnished with long Spear-shaped Leaves, ending in sharp Points; These grow opposite at every Joint; at the End of the Branches are produced branching Spikes of white Flowers, growing in Whorls round the Stalks, with small Spaces between each. This hath long narrow Spear-shaped Leaves growing between the Spikes; whereas those of the other Sorts are naked. The Leaves of this are much thinner than those of the first Sort, and have scarce any Down on their under Side, the Spikes of Flowers grow more erect, so form a large loose Spike at the End of every Branch.

These Plants grow naturally in Gullies or other low sheltered Spots, in the *West-Indies*, their Branches being too tender to resist the Force of strong Winds, so are rarely seen in open Situations.

They are propagated by Seeds, which should be obtained from the Countries where they naturally grow, for they do not perfect them in *England*. These should be brought over in their Capsules or Pods, for those which are taken out before they are sent seldom grow. They should be sown in small Pots, filled with rich light Earth, and very lightly covered with the same; for as these Seeds are very small, so if they are buried deep in the Ground, they perish. The Pots should be plunged into a moderate hot Bed, and must be every third or fourth Day gently watered, being very careful not to wash the Seeds out of the Ground, by too hasty watering them. If the Seeds are fresh and good, the Plants will come up in about six Weeks; and if they grow kindly, will be large enough to transplant in about a Month after. Then they should be carefully separated, and each planted into a separate small Pot, filled with light rich Earth, and plunged into the hot Bed again, observing to shade them from the Sun until they have taken new Root, as also to refresh them with Water, when they require it, but it must not be given them in too large Quantities; for much Wet will certainly kill them, especially when young, as I have too often experienced. After the Plants have taken fresh Root in the Pots, there should be fresh Air admitted to the Plants every Day, in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season; they must also be frequently, but moderately, refreshed with Water. If the Plants thrive well, they will have filled these small Pots with their Roots by the Middle of *August*, at which Time it will be proper to shift them into Pots one Size larger, that they may have Time to take good Root again, before the cold Weather comes on. When these are new potted, the Tan should be turned over, to renew the Heat, and if it is wanted, some fresh Tan must be added to the Bed, to encourage the Roots of the Plants. In this Bed they may remain till Autumn, when they must be removed into

into the Stove, and plunged into the Tan Bed; where they must constantly remain, for they are too tender to thrive in this Country, if they are not so treated. During the Winter they must have but little Water, and should be kept warm; but in Summer they should have fresh Air admitted to them constantly when the Weather is warm, and frequently sprinkled all over with Water. With this Management, the Plants will flower the fourth Year from Seeds, and continue so to do every Year after, and will make a good Appearance in the Stove.

BUGLOSSUM. See Anchusa, and Lycopis.

BUGULA. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 208. Tab. 98. Ajuga. Lin. Gen. Plant. 624. Bugle.

The Characters are,

It hath a short permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is slightly cut into five Parts; the Flower is of one Leaf, and of the Lip Kind, having an incurved cylindrical Tube, the upper Lip is very small, erect, and bifid; the under Lip or Beard is large, open, and divided into three obtuse Segments, the Middle being large, and the two Sides small; it hath four erect Stamina, two of which are longer than the upper Lip, and two shorter, terminated by double Summits. In the Center is situated the four Germen, supporting a slender Style the Length of the Stamina, and crowned by two slender Stigma. The Germen afterward become four naked Seeds inclosed in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in Tournefort's fourth Section of his fourth Class, intitled, Herbs with a monopetalous Flower of one Lip; and in the first Section of Linnaeus's fourteenth Class, intitled, Didynamia Gymnospermia; the Flower having two long, and two short Stamina, and succeeded by naked Seeds.

The Species are,

1. BUGULA foliis caulinis semiamplexicaulibus, stolonibus reptatricibus. Bugle whose Leaves half embrace the Stalks, and Shoots which put out Roots. This is the Bugula. Dod. pempt. 135. Common Bugle, by Linnaeus it is titled Ajuga stolonibus reptatricibus. Sp. Plant. 562.

2. BUGULA foliis oblongo-ovatis, caulibus decumbentibus, verticillis distantibus. Bugle with oblong oval Leaves, declining Stalks, and the Whorls of Flowers wide asunder. This is the Bugula folio maximo flore pallide caeruleo. Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. 184. Bugle with a large Leaf, and pale blue Flower; and the Bugula Alpina maxima. Tourn. Inst.

3. BUGULA foliis obtuse-dentatis, caule simplici. Bugle with blunt indented Leaves, and a single Stalk. This is the Ajuga tetragono pyramidalis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 561. Ajuga with a square pyramidal Spike.

4. BUGULA foliis oblongis tomentosis, calycibus hirsutis. Bugle with oblong woolly Leaves, and hairy Flower Cups. This is the Bugula carneo flore. Clus. Hist. 2. p. 43. Bugle with a Flesh coloured Flower.

5. BUGULA villosa, foliis ovato-dentatis sessilibus, floribus resupinatis. Hairy Bugle with oval indented Leaves, placed close to the Stalks, and inverted Flowers. This is the Bugula orientalis villosa flore inverso candido cum oris purpureis. Tourn. Cor. 14. Hairy Eastern Bugle with an inverted white Flower, having a purple Rim.

The first Sort grows naturally in Woods, and shady moist Places, in most Parts of England, where it spreads and increases greatly by the Side Shoots, which put out Roots at their Joints. There are two Varieties of this, one with a white, and the other a pale purple Flower, which I observed growing in several Parts of Westmoreland; but these do not differ in any other Respect than in the Colour of their Flowers from the common, therefore I have only mentioned them as Varieties.

The common Bugle is greatly esteemed as a vulnerary Herb, and is used both internally and externally; it enters as an Ingredient into the vulnerary Decoctions of the Surgeons, and is commended externally, applied to Ulcers. This is constantly mixed with the vulnerary Herbs, imported from Switzerland. It is titled Confolida Media, or Middle Confound. As this grows naturally wild in great Plenty, so it is seldom admitted into Gardens.

The second Sort grows naturally on the Alps, the Leaves of this are much longer than those of the common Bugle, the Stalks are weaker, and decline on every Side, and the Whorls of Flowers are much smaller, and are ranged at a greater Distance. This is admitted into some Gardens for the Sake of Variety, and propagates in Plenty by its trailing Stalks. This requires a moist shady Situation.

The third Sort grows naturally in France, Germany, and other Countries, but is not a Native in England. This grows about four or five Inches high, with a single Stalk, which is garnished with Leaves at each Joint, placed opposite; these are oval, and indented bluntly on their Edges. The Flowers grow in Whorls round the Stalks, and toward the Top form a close thick Spike, and are of a fine blue Colour.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in many Parts of Europe. This approaches near to the common Bugle, but the Leaves of this are woolly, and the Flower Cups are very hairy, in which the chief Difference consists. There are two Varieties of this, one with a white, and the other a red Flower.

The fifth Sort was brought from the Levant by Dr. Tournefort, and is preserved by those who are curious in collecting rare Plants. There are two or three Varieties of it, which only differ in the Colour of their Flowers.

This Sort requires a little Protection in Winter, therefore the Plants should be planted in Pots filled with a loamy Soil, and placed in a shady Situation in Summer; but in the Winter they must be removed under a common Frame, where they may enjoy as much free Air as possible in mild Weather; but in hard Frost should be covered, otherwise they will not live through the Winter in this Country, unless it proves very favourable.

This may be propagated by Seeds, which should be sown soon after it is ripe, in a Pot filled with loamy Earth, and placed in a shady Situation till Autumn, when it should be removed under a Frame, where it may be screened from hard Frost. In the Spring the Plants will come up, which should be transplanted into separate Pots as soon as they are strong enough to remove, and, in Summer, placed in the Shade, and treated as the old Plants. It flowers in May, and the Seeds ripen the latter End of July. It may also be increased by Offsets, but this is a slow Method, because the Plants put out but few of them, especially while they are young, so the other Method is chiefly practised.

All the other Sorts are hardy enough, and are easily multiplied by their Side Shoots, these delight in a moist shady Situation, where they are apt to spread too much, especially the two first Sorts.

BULB [Bulbus, Lat. of Βολβός, Gr.] Bulbous Roots are of two Sorts, viz. tunicated (or coated) and squamous (or scaly). A tunicated Root consists of many Coats, involving each other; as in the Onion, Tulip, &c. whose Roots, if cut through the Middle, plainly shew the several Coats. A squamous Root consists of many Scales, lying over each other like Tiles upon a House, or Scales on Fish; of this Kind are the Lily, Martagon, &c.

BULBINE. See Anthericum.

BULBOCASTANUM. See Bunium.

BULBOCODIUM. Tourn. Cor. 50. Lin. Gen. Plant. 368.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath no Empalement, it is Funnel-shaped, and composed of six Petals, which are concave, having long narrow Necks, connected at the Mouth, but are Spear-shaped above. It hath six Awl-shaped Stamina, shorter than the Petals, and are inserted in their Middle, having incumbent Summits. It hath an oval, blunt, three cornered Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by three oblong erect Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a triangular pointed

pointed Capsule, having three Cells, which are filled with angular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's sixth Class, entitled, *Hexandria Monogynia*, the Flower having six Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. *BULBOCODIUM foliis subulato-linearibus*. Prod. Leyd. 41. *Bulbocodium* with narrow Awl-shaped Leaves. This is the *Bulbocodium Alpinum juncifolium flore unico intus albo extus squallide rubente*. Raii. Syn. Ed. 3. p. 374. Alpine Rush-leaved *Bulbocodium* with a single Flower, white on the Inside, but of a dirty red on the Outside.

2. *BULBOCODIUM foliis lanceolatis*. Prod. Leyd. 41. *Bulbocodium* with Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Colchicum vernum Hispanicum*. C. B. P. 69. Spanish Spring Meadow Saffron.

The first Sort grows naturally upon the Alps, and also upon Snowdon, in Wales. This hath a small bulbous Root, which is covered with a rough hairy Skin; this sends out a few long narrow Leaves, somewhat like those of the Saffron, but are narrower; in the Middle of these the Flower comes out, which stands on the Top of the Foot Stalk, growing erect, and is shaped like those of the Crocus, but smaller; the Foot Stalk rises about three Inches high, and hath four or five short narrow Leaves placed alternately upon it below the Flower. This flowers in March, and the Seeds are ripe in May, when it grows in a Garden, but where it grows naturally it is much later.

The second Sort grows naturally in Spain, but hath been long cultivated in Gardens. It hath a bulbous Root, shaped like those of the Snowdrop, covered with a brown Skin, which sends out three or four Spear-shaped concave Leaves, between which comes out the Flower, standing on a very short Foot Stalk, and is composed of six Petals, three standing on the Outside, and three within between the other; these, when they first appear, are of a pale Colour, but afterward change to a bright purple; when these decay, they are succeeded by triangular Seed Vessels, which are full of small roundish Seeds. It produces the Flowers about the same Time with the first.

These Plants are propagated by Offsets, in the same Manner as other bulbous rooted Flowers. The Time to remove them, is soon after their Leaves decay, but the Roots may be kept out of the Ground two Months without Prejudice at that Season. They should not be removed oftener than every third Year, for their Roots do not multiply very fast, so by suffering them to remain, they will flower much stronger, and make a greater Increase than if they are often taken up.

The first Sort requires an eastern Aspect, for if it hath too much Sun, it will not thrive; but the second should have a warmer Situation, so may be planted in a South Border, and they should have a fresh loamy Soil, but not dunged. They may also be propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Pots filled with fresh loamy Earth in September, and the latter End of October, the Pots should be placed under a Frame, to protect them from severe Frost; in the Spring the Plants will appear, when they may be removed out of the Frame, and placed where they may have the Morning Sun, but screened from the South. In very dry Weather, they should be refreshed now and then with a little Water, while their Leaves continue green, but, when these decay, the Pots should be removed to a shady Situation, where they may remain till Autumn, observing to keep them clean from Weeds. In October there should be a little fresh Earth laid on the Surface of the other, and the Pots placed in shelter again till the following Spring, when they must be treated in the same Manner as the former Year, till their Leaves decay, then the Roots should be carefully taken up, and transplanted into the Borders of the Flower Garden, treating them as the old Roots; the Spring following they will produce their Flowers.

BUNIAS. Lin. Gen. Plant. 737.

The Characters are,

The Empalement is composed of four oblong spreading

Leaves, which fall away. The Flower hath four Petals, placed in Form of a Cross, which are oval, and double the Length of the Empalement, joined at their Base, and erect. It hath six Stamina, the Length of the Cup, two of which are opposite, and shorter than the other, terminated by erect Summits, which are bifid at their Base. In the Center is situated an oblong Germen, having no Style, but crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an irregular short oval Pod, with four Angles, one or other of which is prominent and pointed, inclosing one or two roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's fifteenth Class, entitled, *Tetradynamia Siliquosa*, the Flowers having four long, and two short Stamina, and are succeeded by Pods.

The Species are,

1. *BUNIAS filiculis ovatis gibbis verrucosis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 670. *Bunias* with oval convex Pods, having Protuberances. This is the *Crambe Orientalis dentis leonis folio erucaginis facie*. Tour. Cor. 14. Eastern Sea Kale, with Dandelion Leaves, and the Appearance of a Rocket.

2. *BUNIAS filiculis tetragonis angulis bicristatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. *Bunias* with short four-cornered Pods, whose Angles are doubly crested. This is the *Erucago Montpellieraca siliqua quadrangula echinata*. C. B. P. 99. Montpellier *Erucago* with square echinated Pods.

3. *BUNIAS filiculis ovatis levibus ancipitibus*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 670. *Bunias* with smooth oval Pods, standing on each Side the Stalk. This is the *Eruca maritima Italica, siliqua hastæ cuspidi simili*. C. B. P. 99. Italian maritime Rocket, with Pods resembling the Point of a Spear. This is the *Cakile maritima amphore folio*. Tourn. Cor. 49.

The first Sort grows naturally in the Levant, from whence Dr. Tournefort sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at Paris. This hath a perennial Root, and an annual Stalk, which decays in Autumn. It sends out many oblong Leaves, which spread on every Side near the Ground, and are deeply jagged on their Edges, like those of the Dandelion; from between these arise the Stalks, which grow upwards of two Feet high, sending out Branches on every Side, which are garnished at each Joint by one oblong sharp pointed Leaf, eared at the Base, where they sit close to the Stalk. The Branches are terminated by long loose Spikes of yellow Flowers, composed of four Leaves, shaped like those of the Cabbage; these are succeeded by short oval rough Pods, ending in a Point, inclosing one round Seed. It flowers in June, and the Seeds are ripe in September.

The second Sort grows naturally in the South of France and Italy, this is an annual Plant, which sends out many Branches on every Side, which spread, and incline toward the Ground. These are garnished with glaucous Leaves, which are deeply divided into many Parts, almost like those of Swines Cress. The Flowers are produced singly from the Wings of the Leaves, toward the Extremity of the Branches; these are very small, of a pale yellowish Colour, composed of four Petals, placed in Form of a Cross, which are succeeded by short Pods, which are crested on each Side, containing one or two roundish Seeds.

The third Sort grows naturally about Montpellier; this is an annual Plant, which sends out many oblong Leaves near the Root, which are deeply cut on each Side, are hairy, and spread on the Ground; between these arise two or three Stalks, which grow a Foot and a Half high, sending out several Side Branches, which are garnished with oblong rough Leaves, indented on their Edges; the upper Part of the Branches are destitute of Leaves, but have Flowers placed alternately on each Side the Branches, standing on short Foot Stalks, which are purple, and composed of four Petals; these are succeeded by oval pointed Pods, containing one or two roundish Seeds; there is a Variety of this with narrow Leaves.

These Plants are all propagated by Seed; the first Sort may be sown where the Plants are designed to remain: In the Beginning of April, and when the Plants come

B U N

come up, they should be thined, leaving them two Feet asunder, after which they will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds. The second Year they will produce Flowers and Seeds, and the Roots will abide many Years after.

The other two Sorts must be sown where they are to remain, but the best Time is in Autumn, because those which are sown in the Spring often fail, or do not come up Time enough to perfect their Seeds. These require no other Culture but to keep them clean from Weeds, and thin the Plants to one Foot Distance.

BUNIUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 298. Bulbocastanum Tourn. Inst. 312. Tab. 161. Pig Nut or Earth Nut.*

The Characters are,

The great, or general Umbel is composed of near twenty Rays or small Umbels, which are short, and close together. The Involucrum of the great Umbel, is composed of many short narrow Leaves, those of the smaller are the same, but are as long as the Umbels. The proper Empalement of the Flower is scarce discernable. The Rays of the great Umbel are uniform. The Flowers have five Heart-shaped Petals which are equal, and turn inward, they have five Stamina which are shorter than the Petals, terminated by single Summits; the oblong Germen is situated below the receptacle, supporting two reflexed Styles, crowned by a blunt Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Fruit dividing in two Parts, containing two oval Seeds, plain on one Side, and convex on the other.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class of Plants, intitled *Pentandria Digynia*, the Flower having five Stamina and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. **BUNIUM bulbo globoso** *Savv. Monsp. 256.* Earth Nut with a globular Root. This is the *Bulbocastanum majus folio Apii. C. B. P. 162.* Greater Earth Nut, with a Parsley Leaf.

2. **BUNIUM radice turbinato.** Earth Nut with a turbinated Root. This is the *Bulbocastanum Creticum radice napi-formi Tourn. Cor.* Earth Nut of Crete, with a Turnep Root.

3. **BUNIUM foliis tripartitis filiformibus linearibus.** Earth Nut with very narrow tripartite Leaves. This is the *Bulbocastanum minus saxatile Peucedani folio. Tourn. Inst. 312.* Smaller Rock Earth Nut with a Sow Fennel Leaf.

The first Sort grows naturally in moist Pastures, and in Woods in many Parts of *England*; of this there is a Variety, supposed to be larger than that which grows commonly here, but I could never observe any essential difference between them; for in some Places it is found much larger than in others, but when they have been transplanted into a Garden, they have proved to be the same. This hath a tuberous solid Root which lies deep in the Ground, and puts out fibres from the Bottom and Sides. The Leaves are finely cut, and lie near the Ground. The Stalk rises a Foot and a Half high, which is round, channeled, and solid; the lower Part being naked, but above, where it branches out, there is one Leaf placed below every Branch, which are cut into finer Segments than those below: The Flowers are white, and shaped like those of other umbelliferous Plants; the Seeds are small, oblong, and when ripe are channeled. It flowers in *May*, and the Seeds ripen in *July*, soon after which, the whole Herb decays to the Ground.

The Roots of this sort are frequently dug up, and by the poorer sort of People are eaten raw, having much Resemblance in Taste to the Chestnut, from whence it had the Title of *Bulbocastanum*. These Roots when boiled are very pleasant and delicious, and are supposed to afford great Nourishment. The Swine are very fond of these Roots, and will root them up, when they are admitted where they grow, and will soon become fat with feeding on them.

The second Sort was discovered by *Dr. Tournefort* in the Island of *Crete*, but it grows naturally in many other Parts of the *Levant*. I received dried Samples and Seeds of this from *Zant*, where it grows plentifully.

B U P

The third Sort I received from the *Alps*. This is a very low Plant, seldom rising above six Inches high.

These Plants delight to grow among Grass, so cannot be made to thrive long in a Garden.

BUPHTHALMUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 876. Asteriscus. Tourn. Inst. R. H. Tab. 285. Ox-eye.*

The Characters are,

The Empalement is different in the several Species. It hath a compound radiated Flower, composed of hermaphrodite and female Florets. The hermaphrodite Flowers compose the Disk; these are Funnel-shaped, and cut into five Parts at the Brim, which spread open, and have five slender Stamina which are short, and terminated by cylindrical Summits; in the Center is situated an oval compressed Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a thick Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong Seed, whose Border is cut into many Parts; the Female Flowers which compose the Rays (or Border) are stretched out on one Side like a Tongue, which spreads open, and is indented at the Top in three Parts; these have no Stamina, but a double headed Germen supporting a slender Style, crowned by two oblong Stigma. The Germen becomes a single compressed Seed, cut on each Side.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* nineteenth Class, intitled *Syngenesia Polygamia superflua*. The Flowers having hermaphrodite and female Florets, included in one common Empalement, which are both fruitful.

The Species are,

1. **BUPHTHALMUM calycibus foliosis, foliis cordatis serratis trinerviis basi hinc brevioribus.** *Hort. Upsal. 264.* Ox-eye with a leafy Empalement, Heart-shaped sawed Leaves, having three Veins, and the Base on one Side shorter than the other. This is the *Chrysanthemum Scrophulariae folio Americanum. Pluk. Alm. 99. Tab. 22. f. 1.* American Corn Marigold, with a Figwort Leaf.

2. **BUPHTHALMUM foliis lanceolatis subdenticulatis glabris, calycibus nudis.** *Hort. Cliff. 415.* Ox-eye with smooth Spear-shaped Leaves (indented below) and naked Empalements. This is the *Asteroides Alpina salicis folio glabro. Tourn. Cor. 51. Tab. 487.* Bastard Aster of the *Alps*, with a smooth Willow Leaf.

3. **BUPHTHALMUM foliis lanceolatis subserratis villosis calycibus nudis.** *Hort. Cliff. 414.* Ox-eye with Spear shaped Leaves, sawed below and hairy, and naked Empalements. This is the *Aster luteus major, foliis succise. C. B. P. 266.* Greater yellow Starwort, with Leaves like Devil's Bit.

4. **BUPHTHALMUM calycibus acutè foliosis, ramis alternis, foliis lanceolatis amplexicaulibus integerrimis.** *Hort. Cliff. 414.* Ox-eye with acute leafy Empalements, Branches placed alternate, and entire Leaves embracing the Stalks. This is the *Asteriscus annuus, foliis ad florem rigidis. Tourn. Inst. 497.* Annual Asteriscus, with rigid Leaves under the Flowers.

5. **BUPHTHALMUM calycibus acutis, caulibus glabris, foliis radicalibus oblongo-ovatis obtusis, petiolis longissimis.** Ox-eye with acute Empalements, smooth Stalks, and the lower Leaves oblong, oval, and blunt, and very long Foot Stalks. This is the *Asteriscus annuus foliis ad florem rigidis flore minore elatior. Tourn. Inst. 497.* Taller annual Asteriscus, with a smaller Flower and rigid Leaves to the Empalement.

6. **BUPHTHALMUM floribus axillaribus calycibus foliosis, spinis terminalibus, foliis oblongis obtusis, sessilibus.** Ox-eye with Flowers coming from the Sides of the Branches, leafy Empalements ending with Spines, and oblong blunt Leaves growing close to the Branches. This is the *Asteriscus annuus maritimus patulus. Tourn. Inst. 498.* Annual spreading maritime Asteriscus.

7. **BUPHTHALMUM calycibus obtusè foliosis pedunculatis, ramis alternis, foliis cuneiformibus.** *Hort. Cliff. 414.* Ox-eye with blunt leafy Empalements, having Foot Stalks, alternate Branches, and Wedge-shaped Leaves. This is the *Asteriscus maritimus perennis patulus. Tourn. Inst. 498.* Perennial spreading maritime Asteriscus.

8. **BUPHTHALMUM calycibus obtusè foliosis sessilibus axillaribus, foliis oblongis obtusis.** *Hort. Cliff. 414.* Ox-eye

eye with blunt leafy Empalements, sitting close to the Side of the Stalks, and oblong blunt Leaves. This is the *Asteriscus annuus Lusitanicus odoratus*. Boerb. Ind. alt. 105. Annual Portugal sweet-scented Asteriscus.

9. BUPHTHALMUM *calycibus obtusè foliolis pedunculatis, axillaribus, foliis lanceolatis obtusis*. Ox-eye with a blunt leafy Empalement, having Foot Stalks coming from the Side of the Branches, and blunt Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Asteriscus aquaticus annuus patulus*. Tourn. Inst. 498. Spreading aquatick annual Asteriscus.

10. BUPHTHALMUM *foliis oppositis lanceolatis petiolatis bidentatis*. Hort. Cliff. 415. Ox-eye with Spear shaped Leaves growing opposite, with Foot Stalks having two Teeth. This is the *Asteriscus frutescens leucoij foliis sereceis & incanis*. Hort. Elth. 44. Tab. 38. Shrubby Asteriscus with silky hoary Stock-Gilliflower Leaf.

11. BUPHTHALMUM *foliis oppositis lineari-lanceolatis crassis, glabris, floribus pedunculatis*. Ox-eye with thick smooth, narrow, Spear-shaped Leaves growing opposite, and Flowers having Foot Stalks. This is the *Asteriscus frutescens leucoij foliis viridibus & splendentibus*. Hort. Elth. 43. Tab. 38. Shrubby Asteriscus, with green, shining, Stock-Gilliflower Leaves.

12. BUPHTHALMUM *foliis oppositis lineari-lanceolatis crassis incanis, floribus sessilibus*. Ox-eye with thick, hoary, narrow, Spear-shaped Leaves placed opposite, and Flowers growing close to the Branches. This is the *Asteriscus frutescens leucoij foliis angustissimis sereceis & incanis*. Ind. Hort. Chelf. 27. Shrubby Asteriscus with very narrow, hoary Stock-Gilliflower Leaves.

The first Sort grows naturally in *North America*, from whence the Seeds have been brought to *Europe*; this hath a perennial Root, and an annual Stalk. From the Root there arises many Stalks, in Number proportional to the Size of the Roots; these grow upward of three Feet high, and are garnished at each Joint with two oblong Heart-shaped Leaves placed opposite, which have three longitudinal Veins, and the Base on one Side shorter than the other. The Flowers come out at the Extremity of the Branches, having a leafy Empalement; these are radiated and of a bright yellow Colour, resembling a small Sun Flower, from whence the Inhabitants of *America* have given it that Appellation. It flowers in *July* and *August*, and when the Autumns prove favourable, the Seeds will ripen in *England*; but as it propagates easily by parting of the Roots, so there are few Persons who are solicitous about the Seed. The best Time to transplant and part the Roots, is toward the End of *October*, when the Stalks begin to decay. These should be removed every other Year, to prevent their spreading too far; they are very hardy, so will thrive in any Situation; but as their Roots are apt to extend on every Side, so they are not proper for the Borders of the Flower Garden; but in large Borders on the Sides of rural Walks, or in Spaces between Shrubs, they will be ornamental during their Season of flowering.

The second Sort grows naturally on the *Alps*, as also in *Austria*, *Italy*, and the South of *France*. This hath also a perennial Root, and an annual Stalk; it grows near two Feet high, with slender branching Stalks, which are garnished with oblong smooth Leaves ending in a Point; the Flowers grow at the Extremity of the Branches, which are of a bright yellow Colour, and radiated round their Borders like those of Starwort. It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. There are two or three Varieties of this, differing in the Breadth of their Leaves and Size of their Flowers, but from the same Seeds all these have been produced.

This Sort is generally propagated by parting of the Roots, which may be performed at the same Time, and in the same Manner as is directed for the second Sort. As this doth not spread so much as the former, so a few Roots may be allowed Room in the Borders of the Flower Garden, especially those which have little Sun, where these will continue a long Time in flower.

The third Sort is somewhat like the second, but the Leaves are broader and obtuse; the Stalks and Leaves

are also hairy, in which consists their Difference. This flowers at the same Time with the former, and is propagated in the same Manner.

The fourth and fifth Sorts have been supposed only Varieties of each other, but from many Years Experience, I could never find that either of them altered. The under Leaves of the fifth Sort have much longer Foot Stalks, and are rounder at their Extremity than those of the fourth; the Stalks are smoother, grow much taller, and the Branches extend much farther; and the Leaves of the Empalement are larger, but the Flowers are smaller, and these Differences are constant. There is a Variety of the fourth Sort, with Sulphur-coloured Flowers, which is changeable.

These are annual Plants, which grow naturally in the South of *France*, *Italy*, *Spain*, and *Sicily*. The fourth Sort rises a Foot and a Half high, but the fifth near twice that Height. Their Stalks divide into many Branches upward, and these Side Branches rise above the middle Stalk. They are garnished with Spear-shaped hairy Leaves, placed alternately; the Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, on short Foot Stalks; the Empalement consists of seven long stiff Spear-shaped Leaves, ending in a sharp Point; these spread out to a great Distance beyond the Rays of the Flower, in Form of a Star. The Flower sits close upon the Empalement, the Border or Rays being composed of many female Florets, which have one Side stretched out like a Tongue, and indented at the End in three Parts; the Middle or Disk of the Flower, is composed of hermaphrodite Flowers, which are tubulous, Funnel-shaped, and slightly indented in five Parts at the Brim; they are of a bright yellow Colour, and are succeeded by oblong compressed Seeds. These Plants flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seeds ripen in *September*, soon after which the Plants decay.

The Seeds of these should be sown in *April*, on open Borders, where they are to remain, and will require no other Care, but to keep them clear of Weeds, and thin them to the Distance of a Foot and a Half, that their Branches may have Room to spread.

The sixth, eighth, and ninth Sorts, are also annual Plants, which grow naturally in the same Countries with the two last. These seldom grow more than one Foot high in Gardens, but where they are wild not so high, but send out many spreading Branches near the Root. These come out alternate, as doth also their Leaves, which are oblong, blunt, and hairy, growing close to the Branches without any Foot Stalks; the Leaves of the Empalement of the sixth Sort, end in a very sharp Spine, and are much broader at their Base than either of the other. The Flowers of all these have much the Appearance of those of the two last, but are smaller, and those of the eighth Sort have an agreeable Odour. They flower at the same Season with the fourth and fifth, and are propagated in the same Manner.

The seventh Sort is a low perennial Plant, with a shrubby Stalk, which rarely rises a Foot high, sending out many spreading Branches from the Stem; these are garnished with hairy Leaves, which are very narrow at their Base, but broad and roundish at their Extremity; the Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, which are yellow, and shaped like those of the former Sorts, but the Leaves of the Empalement are soft and obtuse. These are rarely succeeded by Seeds in *England*, but the Plant is easily propagated by Slips during the Summer Season; if the Cuttings are planted in a Bed of fresh loamy Earth, and covered with a Hand Glass, observing to shade them from the Sun in the Heat of the Day, and frequently refreshed with Water, they will take Root in about six Weeks, when they should be carefully taken up, and each planted in a separate small Pot filled with fresh undunged Earth, and placed in a shady Situation till they have taken fresh Root, after which they may be removed to a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till the End of *October*, when they must be removed to a Frame for the Winter Season, being too tender to live abroad in Winter in this Country; but as they only require Protection from hard Frosts, so they will thrive better when

when they have a great Share of Air in mild Weather, than if confined in a Green-house; therefore the best Method is to place them in a common Frame, where they may be fully exposed in mild Weather, but screened from the Frost. This Sort grows naturally in *Sicily*; it flowers great Part of the Year, which renders it the more valuable.

The tenth Sort rises with several woody Stems from the Root, which grow to the Height of eight or ten Feet, which are garnished with Leaves very unequal in Size, some of which are very narrow and long, others are broad and obtuse; these are intermixed, sometimes coming out at the same Joint, and often at the intermediate one; these are soft, hoary, and placed opposite: The Foot Stalks of the larger Leaves have on their upper Side, near their Base, two sharp Teeth standing upward, and a little higher there are generally two or three more, growing on the Edge of the Leaves. The Flowers are produced at the Ends of the Branches single; these are of a pale yellow Colour, and have scaly Empalements. It grows naturally in *America*. I received another Sort of this from the *Havannah*, which was found growing naturally there by Dr. *Hou-stoun*, who sent it by the following Title, *Chrysanthemum fruticosum maritimum, foliis glaucis oblongis, flore luteo*. *Sloan. Hist. Jam.* 1. p. 125. The Leaves of this are shorter and thicker than those of the tenth Sort, and have no Teeth on their Foot Stalks, but in other Respects are very like it, but the Plants are not so hardy. The tenth has been long preserved in the *English* Gardens, and was originally brought from *Virginia*, as I was informed by the Bishop of *London's* Gardener, who raised it in 1696 at *Fulham*.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally in the *Bahama Islands*, from whence I have several Times received the Seeds. This seldom grows much more than three Feet high, sending out many Stalks from the Root, which are succulent, except near the Root, where they are lignous; these are garnished with thick succulent Spear-shaped Leaves placed opposite; the Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, upon Foot Stalks which are two Inches long. These Flowers are larger than those of the tenth Sort, and are of a bright yellow Colour. They appear in *July*, *August*, and *September*, but often continue till the End of *October*. I received this also from the *Havannah*, where it grows plentifully on the Borders of the Sea.

The twelfth Sort grows in the *Bahama Islands*, from whence I received the Seeds. This sends out many slender Stalks from the Root, which rise near three Feet high, and are garnished with long narrow thick succulent Leaves, which are very hoary, growing opposite, embracing the Stalk at their Base; the Flowers are yellow, and are produced at the Ends of the Shoots, having very short Foot Stalks. These appear at the same Time with those of the eleventh Sort.

As these three Sorts do not perfect their Seeds in this Country, so they are propagated by Cuttings. They should be planted in *July*, when the Plants have been for some Time exposed to the open Air, whereby their Shoots will be hardened and better prepared to take Root, than when they first come abroad. The Cuttings should be planted in small Pots filled with light loamy Earth, and plunged into a very gentle Warmth, observing to shade them from the Sun in the Heat of the Day, and gently refresh them with Water, but it must be given to them sparingly, for much Wet will rot them. In about six Weeks these will have taken Root, when they must be gradually inured to bear the open Air, and soon after they should be each planted in a separate small Pot, filled with light loamy Earth, and placed in the Shade until they have taken fresh Root; after which they may be removed to a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till the Middle of *October*, when they must be removed into the Green-house. The tenth Sort being hardier than either of the other, may be placed in a common Green-house; but the other two will thrive better in a warm Glass Case, where they will receive more Sun, and have a drier Air. During the Winter, they should have but little Moisture, and in very mild Weather they should

have fresh Air admitted to them. In the Summer they must be placed abroad in a sheltered Situation, and treated in the same Manner as other exotick Plants.

BUPLEUROIDES. See Phyllis.

BUPLEURUM [so called, from *Bovs*, *Bos*, and *πλεῖρον*, *costa*, *latus*, because it is commonly believed, that if Cows eat of it, it will burst their Bellies; and therefore some have taken it to be the same with the *Bupastris* of *Pliny*, who says, *Et ipsum nomen indicio est Boum certè venenum esse, quod dissilire de gustatâ fatentur.*] *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 291. *Tourn. Inst.* 309. *Tab.* 163. Hare's-ear.

The Characters are,

It is a Plant with an umbellated Flower; the Rays of the principal Umbel are thin, consisting of ten smaller Umbels, which are erect and spread; the Involucrum of the great Umbel is composed of many oval pointed Leaves, those of the small have five. The Flower hath five small Heart-shaped Petals, which are inflexed; it hath five slender Stamina, which are terminated by roundish Summits. The Germen is situated below the Flower, supporting two small reflexed Styles, crowned by a small Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish compressed Fruit which is channeled, dividing in two Parts, containing two oblong channeled Seeds, convex on one Side, and plain on the other.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, entitled *Pentandria Digynia*, the Flower having five Stamina and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. **BUPLEURUM involucris universalibus nullis, foliis perfoliatis.** *Hort. Upsal.* 64. Hare's-ear, whose greater Umbel hath no Involucrum, and the Stalks growing through the Leaves. This is the *Perfoliata vulgarissima sive arvensis*. *C. B. P.* 277. The most common or Field Thorough Wax.

2. **BUPLEURUM involucellis pentaphyllis orbiculatis, universalis triphylo ovato, foliis amplexicaulibus cordato-lanceolatis.** *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 236. Hare's-ear with the small Involucrums composed of five orbicular Leaves, the larger of three oval ones, and Heart Spear-shaped Leaves embracing the Stalk. This is the *Perfoliata Alpina angustifolia major folio anguloso*. *C. B. P.* Greater narrow-leaved Thorough Wax of the *Alps*, with an angular Leaf.

3. **BUPLEURUM involucellis pentaphyllis acutis, universalis triphylo, flosculo centrali altiore, ramis divaricatis.** *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 237. Hare's-ear with smaller Involucrums, composed of five pointed Leaves which are acute, those of the larger three-leaved, the Flower in the Center taller, and the Branches spreading from each other. This is the *Perfoliata minor angustifolia, Bupleuri folio*. *C. B. P.* 277. Smaller narrow-leaved Thorough Wax with a Hare's-ear Leaf.

4. **BUPLEURUM caule dichotomo subnudo, involucris minimis acutis.** *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 238. Hare's-ear with Stalks growing from the Division of the Branches, which have no Leaves below, and a very small pointed Involucrum. This is the *Bupleurum folio rigido*. *C. B. P.* 278. Hare's-ear with a stiff Leaf.

5. **BUPLEURUM umbellis simplicibus alternis pentaphyllis subtrifloris.** *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 238. Hare's-ear with single Umbels growing alternate, and five Leaves under each three Flowers. This is the *Bupleurum angustissimo folio*. *C. B. P.* 278. Hare's-ear with a very narrow Leaf.

6. **BUPLEURUM frutescens, foliis obovatis integerrimis.** *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 238. Shrubby Hare's-ear, with oblong oval Leaves which are entire. This is the *Bupleurum arborescens salicis folio*. *Tourn. Inst.* 310. Tree-like Hare's-ear with a Willow Leaf. And the *Seseli Ethiopicum frutescens*. *Dod. Pempt.* 312. Shrubby Hartwort of *Ethiopia*.

7. **BUPLEURUM frutescens, foliis vernalibus decompositis planis incis, æstivalibus filiformibus angulatis trifidis.** *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 238. Shrubby Hare's-ear, whose Spring Leaves are decomposed, plain and cut, and the Summer Leaves are narrow, angular, and trifid. This is the *Bupleurum frutescens foliis ex uno puncto plurimis junceis tetragonis*. *Burman. Afr.* 195. *Tab.* 71. *fol.* 1. Shrubby Hare's-ear, with many four angled rushy Leaves coming from one Point.

The first Sort grows naturally upon chalky Land amongst Wheat, in several Parts of *England*, so is sel-

dom admitted into Gardens. The Leaves and Seeds of this Plant are used in Medicine; the Herb is esteemed good for dissolving scrophulous Tumours, and is by some used for internal Ailments, Ruptures, and Bruises from a Fall. This is an annual Plant.

The second, third, fourth, and fifth Sorts, are also annual. The fifth Sort grows naturally in several Parts of *England*, the others are Natives of the *Alps* and *Pyrenees*; these are seldom cultivated but in botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety. Those who are desirous to have any of these Species in their Gardens, should sow their Seeds in Autumn, where the Plants are designed to remain, for they do not bear transplanting well; and keep the Plants clean from Weeds, which is all the Culture they require. They flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seeds ripen in *September*.

The sixth Sort hath a woody Stem, which sends out many Branches on every Side, so as to form a large Head or Bush. These are covered with a purplish Bark, and are garnished with oblong oval stiff Leaves, which are very smooth and of a Sea-green Colour; the Ends of the Branches are terminated by Umbels of yellow Flowers, somewhat like those of Fennel. These come out in *August*, but are seldom succeeded by perfect Seeds in *England*. It grows naturally in the South of *France* and *Italy*, near the Borders of the Sea.

It is commonly known among Gardeners by the Title of Shrubby *Ethiopian* Hartwort, and is now propagated in the Nursery Gardens for Sale. This grows five or six Feet high, forming a large regular Bush, and the Leaves continuing green through the Year render it more valuable. It is hardy, so will live in the open Air, and may be intermixed with other ever-green Shrubs of the same Growth, in the Front of taller Trees, where their Stems are designed to be excluded from Sight, where they will make an agreeable Variety. It is propagated by Cuttings, which should be planted in Pots filled with fresh loamy Earth, and in Winter sheltered under a hot Bed Frame; in the Spring the Cuttings will put out Roots, but they will not be fit to transplant till the Autumn following; so the Pots should be placed in a shady Situation in Summer, and in dry Weather they must be refreshed with Water. The young Plants may be planted in a Nursery Bed at two Feet Distance, for a Year or two to get Strength, and then transplanted where they are to remain.

The seventh Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence it was introduced to the Gardens in *Holland*. This rises with a shrubby Stalk to the Height of five or six Feet, sending out some Side Branches, which in the Spring have their lower Parts garnished with Leaves composed of many small plain Lobes, which are finely cut like those of Coriander, and of a Sea-green Colour, these Leaves soon fall off, and the upper Part of the Branches are closely covered with long Rush like Leaves having four Angles, which come out in Clusters from each Joint. The Flowers grow in spreading Umbels at the Extremity of the Branches, which are small and of an herbaceous Colour, and are succeeded by oblong channeled Seeds.

This Sort is commonly propagated by Cuttings, which do readily take Root, if they are planted in *April* in Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, and when they have taken Root, they should be inured to the open Air by Degrees, and after having obtained Strength, they may be planted each into a separate Pot filled with light loamy Earth, placing them in the Shade, till they have taken fresh Root, when they may be placed with other exotick Plants in a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till the Autumn, when they must be removed into the Green-house, and placed with such hardy Plants as require a large Share of Air in mild Weather, and only require Protection from Frost.

If this Plant is propagated by Seeds, they should be sown in the Autumn, soon after they are ripe, in Pots filled with light Earth, which must be sheltered under a Frame in Winter, and in the Spring removed to a very gentle hot Bed, which will soon bring up the

Plants; these must be inured to bear the open Air by Degrees, and then treated in the same Manner as those raised from Cuttings. This Plant flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*.

BURNET. See *Poterium* and *Sanguisorba*.

BURSA PASTORIS, Shepherds-pouch. This is a common Weed in most Parts of *England*; which propagates so fast by Seeds, as not to be easily cleared when they are permitted to shed; for there are commonly four Generations of this Plant from Seeds in a Year, so fast does the Seed ripen, and the Plants come up; therefore it cannot be too soon or carefully rooted out of a Garden.

BUTOMUS, [*Βέτομον*, of *βῆς*, an Ox, and *τέμνω*, to cut, so called, because the Leaves of it are so acute, that the Tongue and Lips of Oxen, which are great Lovers of this Plant, are wounded by it, so that the Blood issues forth: It is also called *Juncus Florida*, because it has the Leaves of a Rush, and produces a fine Bunch of Flowers.] The Flowering-rush, or Water-gladiole.

The Characters are,

The Flowers grow in a single Umbel, having a short three leaved Involucrum. The Flower hath six roundish concave Petals, which are alternately smaller and more pointed, it hath nine Awl-shaped Stamina, six of which surround the other, and are terminated by double lamellated Summits; it hath six oblong pointed Germen, supporting a single Stigma; the Germen afterward become six oblong pointed Capsules, having one Cell filled with oblong Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* ninth Class, intitled *Enneandria Hexagynia*, the Flower having nine Stamina, and six Germen.

We know but one Species of this Genus, viz.

BUTOMUS, *Fl. Lap.* 159. The Flowering-rush, or Water-gladiole. This is the *Juncus floridus major*. *C. B. P.* 112. Greater Flowering-rush.

There are two Varieties of this Plant, one with a Rose coloured Flower, and the other with a white Flower; but these are only accidental Variations, therefore not to be enumerated as distinct Species.

The Rose coloured Sort is pretty common in standing Waters, in many Parts of *England*; the other is a Variety of this, though less common with us near *London*. These Plants may be propagated in boggy Places, or by planting them in Cisterns, which should be kept filled with Water, that should have about a Foot Thickness of Earth in the Bottom, into which the Roots should be planted, or the Seed sown as soon as they are ripe; these, though common Plants, yet produce very pretty Flowers, and are worth propagating for Variety's sake, especially if in any Part of the Garden there should be Conveniency for an artificial Bog, or where there are Ponds of standing Water, as is many times the Case, and Persons are at a Loss what to plant in such Places, that may appear beautiful; whereas, if these, and a few more wild Plants, which naturally grow in such Places, were taken into the Garden, they would have a very good Effect in diversifying the several Parts thereof.

BUXUS, The Box Tree.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers on the same Plant; the male Flowers have a three leaved, and the female a four leaved Empalement which are concave. The male Flowers have two, and the female three concave Petals, which are larger than the Empalement. The male Flowers have four upright Stamina, terminated by double erect Summits with a Rudiment of a Germen, but no Style or Stigma. The female Flowers have roundish, blunt, three cornered Germen, supporting three very short Styles, crowned by obtuse prickly Stigma. The Empalement afterward becomes a roundish Capsule, shaped like an inverted Pottage Pot, opening in three Cells, each having two oblong Seeds, which are cast forth by the Elasticity of the Pod when ripe.

This

C A C

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty-first Class, entitled *Monœcia Tetrandria*, there being male and female Flowers on the same Plant, and the male Flowers having four Stamina.

The Species are,

1. *BUXUS arborescens, foliis ovatis*. Tree Box with oval Leaves. This is the *Buxus arborescens*. C. B. P. 232. Tree Box.

2. *BUXUS arborescens foliis lanceolatis*. Tree Box with Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Buxus angustifolia*. *Raij. Syn.* 445. Narrow leaved Box.

3. *BUXUS humilis foliis orbiculatis*. Dwarf Box with round Leaves. This is the *Buxus humilis*, *Dod. pempt.* 782. Dwarf or Dutch Box.

These are three certainly distinct Species. The two Sorts of Tree Box have been frequently raised from Seeds, and constantly produced Plants of the same Kind from those the Seeds were taken from; and the Dwarf Box will never rise to any considerable Height with any Culture, nor have I ever seen this Sort flower, where the Plants have been encouraged to grow many Years in the greatest Luxuriancy. There are two or three Varieties of the first Sort, which are propagated in the Gardens, one with yellow, and the other white striped Leaves. The other hath the Tops of the Leaves only marked with yellow, which is called *Tiped Box*.

The first and second Sorts grow in great Plenty upon *Box-hill* near *Darking* in *Surry*, where were formerly large Trees of these Kinds; but of late they have been pretty much destroyed; yet there are great Numbers of the Trees remaining, which are of a considerable Bigness. The Wood of this Tree is very useful for Turners, Engravers, and Mathematical Instrument-makers, the Wood being so hard, close, and ponderous, as to sink in Water, which renders it very valuable for divers Utensils.

C A C

All the Varieties of the Tree or large Box are proper to intermix in Clumps of Ever-greens, &c. where they add to the Variety of such Plantations; these may be propagated by planting the Cuttings in Autumn in a shady Border, observing to keep them watered until they have taken Root; when they may be transplanted into Nurseries, till they are fit for the Purposes intended. The best Season for removing these Trees is in *October*, though indeed, if Care be used to take them up with a good Ball of Earth, they may be transplanted almost at any time, except in the Summer: These Trees are a very great Ornament to cold and barren Soils, where few other Things will grow; they may also be propagated by laying down the Branches, or from Seeds: The last being the best Method to have them grow to be large, the Seeds must be sown soon after they are ripe in a shady Border, which must be duly watered in dry Weather.

The Dwarf Kind of Box is used for bordering of Flower Beds, or Borders; for which Purpose it far exceeds any other Plant, it being subject to no Injuries from Cold or Heat, and is of long Duration, is very easily kept handsome, and, by the Firmness of its Rooting, keeps the Mould in the Borders from washing into the Gravel-walks, more effectually than any Plant whatever. This is increased by parting the Roots, or planting the Slips; but as it makes so great an Increase of itself, and so easily parts, it is hardly worth while to plant the Slips that have no Roots; but it is now become so common, that it may be purchased from the Nurseries at a cheap Rate.

The manner of planting this in Edgings, &c. is so well understood by every working Gardener, that it would be needless to mention any Thing of that Kind here.

C

C A C

CAAPEBA. See *Cissampelus*.

CABBAGE. See *Brassica*.

CABINET, in a Garden, is a Conveniency which differs from an Arbour, in this, that an Arbour or Summer-house is of a great Length, and arched over Head in the Form of a Gallery; but a Cabinet is either square, circular, or in Cants, making a Kind of a Salon, to be set at the Ends, or in the Middle of a long Arbour.

CACALIANTHEMUM. See *Cacalia*.

CACALIA. Foreign Coltsfoot.

The Characters are,

It hath compound Flowers, which are included in one common scaly Empalement, which is cylindrical: The Flowers are tubulous and Funnel-shaped, cut at the Top into five Parts which stand erect; these have each five short slender Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits. The Germen is crowned with Down, supporting a slender Style crowned by two oblong recurved Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes a single oblong Seed, crowned with long Down.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty-first Class, intitled *Syngenesia polygamia æqualis*. These have all hermaphrodite Flowers which are fertile.

The Species are,

1. *CACALIA foliis reniformibus acutis denticulatis*. *Lin.*

C A C

Sp. Plant. 836. *Cacalia* with Kidney-shaped Leaves, which are sharply indented. This is the *Cacalia foliis crassis hirsutis*. C. B. P. 197. *Cacalia* with thick hairy Leaves.

2. *CACALIA foliis cordatis serratis glabris*. *Cacalia* with smooth Heart-shaped Leaves, sawed on their Edges. This is the *Cacalia glabro folio*. *Clus. Hist.* 2. p. 115. *Cacalia* with a smooth Leaf.

3. *CACALIA caule herbaceo foliis hastato-sagittatis denticulatis, petiolis supernè dilatatis*. *Hort. Upsal.* 254. *Cacalia* with an herbaceous Stalk, Spear-shaped indented Leaves, and the upper Side of the Foot Stalk spreading. This is the *Cacalia Americana procerior, folio triangulari per basin auriculato, floribus albis*. *edit. Prior.* Taller American *Cacalia* with a triangular Leaf eared at the Base, and white Flowers.

4. *CACALIA caule herbaceo, foliis subcordatis dentato-sinuatis, calycibus quinquefloris*. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 835. *Cacalia* with an herbaceous Stalk, Heart-shaped sinuated Leaves, and five Florets in each Empalement. This is the *Nardus Americana procerior, foliis cæsiis*. *Pluk. Alm.* 251. Taller American *Nardus* with pale coloured Leaves.

5. *CACALIA caule fruticoso, foliis compressis carnosiss*. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 834. *Cacalia* with a shrubby Stalk, and fleshy compressed Leaves. This is the *Senecio Africanus arborescens, ficoidis folio & facie*. *Com. Rar. Plant.* 40. African Tree Groundsel with the Leaf and Appearance of Fig Marigold.

6. *CACALIA caule fruticoso composito, foliis lanceolatis planis, petiolorum cicatricibus obsolete*. *Lin. Sp. Plant.*

834. *Cacalia* with a compound shrubby Stalk, and plain Spear-shaped Leaves, and the Foot Stalks leaving Scars. This is the *Cacalanthemum folio nerii glauco*. Hort. Elth. 61. Tab. 54. *Cacalanthemum* with a Sea-green Rosebay Leaf; and the *Arbor lavendulae folio*. I.B. Tree with a Lavender Leaf.

7. *CACALIA caule fruticosa obvallato spinis petiolaribus truncatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 834. *Cacalia* with a shrubby Stalk, guarded on every Side with broken rough Foot Stalks. This is the *Cacalanthemum caudice papillari*. Hort. Elth. 63. Tab. 55. *Cacalanthemum* whose Stalk is set with Nipples.

8. *CACALIA caule fruticosa, foliis ovato-oblongis, petiolis basi linea triplici deductis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 834. *Cacalia* with a shrubby Stalk, oblong oval Leaves, and three Lines connected to the Base of the Foot Stalk. This is the *Kleinia foliis carnosiss planis ovato-oblongis*. Hort. Cliff. 395. *Kleinia* with oblong oval plain fleshy Leaves; and the *Anteuphorbium*. C. B. P. 387.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Austria*, and the *Helvetian* Mountains; but is frequently preserved in curious Gardens for the sake of Variety. This hath a fleshy Root which spreads in the Ground, from which springs up many Leaves, standing on single Foot Stalks, and are shaped like those of Ground Ivy, but are of a thicker Texture, of a shining green on their upper Side, but white on their under Side; between these arise the Stalk, which is round, branching toward the Top, and grows a Foot and a Half high; under each Division of the Stalk is placed a single Leaf, of the same Shape with those below, but much smaller; the Branches are terminated by purplish Flowers, growing in a sort of Umbel. These are succeeded by oblong Seeds, crowned with Down.

The second Sort hath the Appearance of the first, but the Leaves are Heart-shaped, pointed, and sharply sawed on their Edges, and on both Sides very green; the Stalks rise higher, and the Leaves upon the Stalks have much longer Foot Stalks than those of the first. The Flowers of this are of a deeper purple Colour. This grows naturally on the *Alps*. They flower toward the End of *May*, or the Beginning of *June*.

The third Sort grows naturally in *North America*, from whence the Seeds have been of late Years brought to *England*. This hath a perennial creeping Root, which sends out many Stalks in the Spring, garnished with triangular Spear-shaped Leaves, sharply sawed on their Edges, of a pale green on their under Side, but a deep shining green above, and are placed alternately. The Stalks rise to the Height of seven or eight Feet, and are terminated by Umbels of white Flowers, which are succeeded by oblong Seeds crowned with Down. It flowers in *August*, and the Seeds ripen in *October*. This Plant multiplies greatly by its spreading Roots, and also by the Seeds, which are spread to a great Distance by the Wind, the Down which adheres to them being greatly assisting to their Conveyance. The Roots of this Plant, which have been cast out of the *Chelsea* Garden, have been carried by the Tides to a great Distance, where they have lodged on the Banks of the River, and fastened themselves to the Ground, and have increased so much, as that in a few Years, it may appear as a Native of this Country. The Stalks decay in Autumn, and new ones arise in the Spring.

The fourth Sort is a Native of *America*, but has been many Years in some curious Gardens. This hath a perennial Root, and an annual Stalk. The Root is composed of many fleshy Tubers, which spread every Way, and put out several strong Stalks in the Spring, which rise four or five Feet high, and are garnished with roundish Heart-shaped Leaves, greatly indented on their Edges, of a Sea-green on the under Side, but darker above, placed alternately the Length of the Stalks, which are terminated by Umbels of yellowish herbaceous Flowers, appearing in *July* and *August*, and are succeeded by Seeds like those of the former Sort, which ripen in *October*.

The first and second Sorts are propagated by parting of their Roots, for they seldom produce good Seeds in *England*. The best Time to transplant and part their

Roots is in the Autumn. They require a loamy Soil, and a shady Situation.

The third and fourth Sorts do propagate in great Plenty, both by their spreading Roots, and also their Seeds. The Roots should be transplanted in Autumn, and require a moist Soil, and an open Situation. If the Seeds are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up in the Spring without any Care.

The fifth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence it was brought to the Gardens in *Holland*, where it was many Years preserved; and about the Year 1718, was introduced to the *English* Gardens. This rises with strong round Stalks, to the Height of seven or eight Feet, which are woody at bottom, but soft and succulent upward, sending out many irregular Branches, which are garnished more than half their Length, with thick taper succulent Leaves, a little compressed on two Sides, ending in Points, and are covered with a whitish glaucous Farina, which comes off when handled. These, when broken, emit a strong Odour of Turnpentine, and are full of a viscous Juice; at the Extremity of the Branches the Flowers are produced in small Umbels; they are white, tubulous, and cut into five Parts at the Top. The Stigma which crowns the Style is of a dark purple Colour, and stands erect above the Tube. The Stamina are much shorter, and surround the oblong Germen, which is situated in the Center of the Tube, and crowned by long, white, hairy Down. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong Seed, with the same Down adhering to it; but these do not ripen in *England*. Some of the Noblemen in *France* have the Leaves of this Plant pickled, in the doing of which, they have a Contrivance to preserve the white Farina, with which they are covered, and thereby render them very beautiful.

This Sort is easily propagated by Cuttings, during the Summer Months: These should be cut from the Plants and laid to dry a Fortnight, that the Wound may be healed over before they are planted. Most People plunge the Pots, in which these are planted, into a moderate hot Bed, to forward their putting out Roots; but if they are planted in *June*, or *July*, they will root as well in the open Air. I have frequently had the Branches broken off by Accident, and fallen on the Ground, which have put out Roots without any Care. These Branches may be kept six Months out of the Ground, and will take Root if planted. This should have a light sandy Earth, and in Winter be placed in an airy Glass Case, where they may enjoy the Sun, and Air in mild Weather, but must be protected from Frost; during the Winter Season, the Plants must have but little Water; and in Summer, when they are placed in the open Air, it should not be given them too often, nor in great Quantity, but treated like the *Ficoides*, and other succulent Plants from the same Country. It flowers usually in Autumn, but is not constant to any Season.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in the *Canary Islands*, but has been long an Inhabitant in the *English* Gardens. This rises with a thick fleshy Stem, divided at certain Distances, as it were in so many Joints; each of these Divisions swell much larger in the Middle, than they do at each End; the Stalks divide into many irregular Branches of the same Form, which, toward their Extremities, are garnished with long narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, of a glaucous Colour, standing all round the Stalks, without Order. As these fall off, they leave a Scar at the Place, which always remains on the Branches. The Flowers are produced in large Clusters, at the Extremity of the Branches, which are tubulous, and of a faint Carnation Colour. They appear in *August* and *September*, but continue great Part of *October*, and are not succeeded by Seeds in this Country. There have been Stones and Fossils dug up at a great Depth in some Parts of *England*, which have very perfect Impressions of this Plant upon them; from whence Dr. Woodward has supposed the Plants were lodged there at the universal Deluge; and finding the Impressions of many other Plants and Animals, which are Natives of those Islands, he concludes that the Waters flowed hither from the South-West.

This Plant has been called Cabbage Tree, by the Gardeners, I suppose from the Resemblance which the Stalks of it have to that of the Cabbage: Others have titled it Carnation Tree, from the Shape of the Leaves, and Colour of the Flowers.

It is propagated by Cuttings, in the same Manner as the former Sort, and the Plants require the same Culture; but must have a dry warm Glass Case in Winter, and have very little Water, being very subject to rot with Wet. In Summer they must be placed in the open Air, in a warm sheltered Situation, and in very dry Weather refreshed moderately with Water. With this Management the Plants will flower annually, and grow to the Height of eight or ten Feet.

The seventh Sort resembles the sixth in its Form and Manner of Growth; but the Leaves are narrower and more succulent. These do not fall off entire like the other, but break off at the Beginning of the Foot Stalk, which are very strong and thick; and always continue, so that the main Stalk of the Plant, and the lower Part of the Branches, which are destitute of Leaves, are set round on every Side with these truncated Foot Stalks. This Sort hath not as yet produced any Flowers in *England*. It is propagated in the same Manner as the two former Sorts, from Cuttings, and the Plants must be treated as hath been directed for the fifth Sort, but require to be kept drier, both in Winter and Summer; therefore, in very wet Seasons, the Plants should be sheltered from hard Rains, which often cause them to rot, when they are exposed thereto; but they require the open Air in Summer. This Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*.

The eighth Sort has been long preserved in the *English* Gardens, and was generally titled *Ante-uphorbium*, supposing it to have a contrary Quality to the *Euphorbium*. This rises with many succulent Stalks from the Root, as large as a Man's Finger, which branches out upward, into many irregular Stalks of the same Form, but smaller, and are garnished with flat oblong succulent Leaves, placed alternately round the Branches; under each Foot Stalk there are three Lines or Ribs, which run longitudinally through the Branches joined together. This Sort very rarely flowers in *Europe*, but is propagated by Cuttings in the same Manner as the fifth, and is equally hardy. It must have very little Wet, especially in Winter, and requires a dry sandy poor Soil.

CACAO. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 660. *Theobroma*. Lin. Gen. 806. The Chocolate Nut.

The Characters are,

The Empalement is composed of five Spear-shaped Leaves, which spread open. The Flower hath five Petals, which are irregularly indented, and spread open; it hath five erect Stamina, which are as long as the Petals, terminated by pointed Summits. In the Center is placed the oval Germen, supporting a single Style, the Length of the Stamina, crowned by an erect Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong Pod, ending in a Point, which is woody, warted, and divided into five Cells, which are filled with oval, compressed, fleshy Seeds.

This Genus of Plants was constituted by Father Plumier, who communicated the Characters, which he had drawn in *America*, to Dr. Tournefort, who has inserted it in the Appendix to his Institutions. Dr. Linnaeus has joined this to the *Guazuma* of Plumier, under the Title of *Theobroma*, but as the Fruit of these Plants are very different from each other, so I shall keep them under different Genera.

We have but one Species of this Plant, which is,

CACAO. Clus. Exot. The Chocolate Nut Tree.

This Tree is a Native of *America*, and is found in great Plenty in several Places between the Tropicks, but particularly at *Carracca* and *Carthagena*, on the River *Amazons*, in the Isthmus of *Darian*, at *Honduras*, *Guatemala*, and *Nicaragua*. At all these Places it grows naturally without Culture; but it is cultivated in many of the Islands which are possessed by the *French* and *Spaniards*, and was formerly planted in some of the

Islands which are in the Possession of the *English*; but it has been neglected for many Years past, so that at present it is so scarce in those Places, that the *English* are supplied with it by the *French* and *Spaniards*, who make the Inhabitants pay them a good Price for it; and as there is a great Quantity of it consumed in *England*, consequently it must make an Alteration in the Balance of Trade greatly to the Prejudice of the *English*; which might be easily remedied, if the Planters in our Colonies were but the least industrious, since, as it formerly grew on those Islands, so as to produce not only a sufficient Quantity for their own Consumption, but to supply *England* with great Quantities, there can be no Objection to the planting it in those Islands again, especially in those Situations where the Sugar Canes do not thrive to Advantage.

I shall therefore subjoin the best Account of this Plant, and the Culture which it requires in those Countries, with the Profits which have arisen from it to those who have planted some of these Trees of late Years, by way of Experiment, in order to incite others to follow their Example; and shall afterward give Directions for the cultivating of it in *England*, by way of Curiosity.

In the making a Plantation of Chocolate Trees, you must first be very careful in the Choice of the Situation, and the Soil, otherwise there will be small Hopes of Success. As to the Situation, it should be in a Place where the Trees may be protected from strong Winds, to which if they are exposed, they will soon be destroyed: So that in such Places where Torrents of Water have washed away the Earth so as to leave broad and deep Furrows (which the Inhabitants of those Islands call Gullies), these Trees will thrive exceedingly: And as these are very frequently to be found in those Islands, and many of them are of large Extent, and not much cultivated, so it may be a great Improvement to some Estates, which, at present, are of small Value. The Soil in these Gullies is generally rich and moist, which is what these Trees require, so that they will make great Progress in these Places, as hath been experienced by those Persons, who have lately made Trials of the Plants in these Situations; but where there are not a sufficient Number of these Gullies, Choice should be made of a Situation which is well sheltered by large Trees; or, if there are not Trees already grown, there should be three or four Rows planted round the Spot which is designed for the Chocolate Trees, of such Sorts which are of quickest Growth; and within these Rows there should be some Plantain Trees, planted at proper Distances, which being very quick of Growth, and the Leaves being very large, will afford a kindly Shelter to the young Chocolate Trees placed between them.

The Chocolate Trees which are cultivated, seldom grow to be more than fourteen or fifteen Feet in Height, nor do they spread their Branches very wide; so that if the Plantain Trees are placed in Rows, about twenty four Feet asunder, there will be Room enough for two Rows of Chocolate Trees between each Row of Plantains; and if they are planted at ten Feet Distance in the Rows, it will be sufficient Room for them. Those Trees which are found wild in uncultivated Places, are generally of much larger Growth, which may be occasioned by the other Trees, amongst which these are found growing; for, being protected from the Winds by those, they are not so much in Danger therefrom, as those which are cultivated: and the other Trees closely surrounding them, will naturally draw them up to a greater Height: However, that is not a desirable Quality in these Trees; for the lower they are, the better the Fruit may be gathered without hurting the Trees, and the less they are exposed to the Injuries of the Weather; so that the Inhabitants never desire to have their Trees above twelve or fourteen Feet high.

The Soil upon which these Trees thrive to most Advantage, is a moist, rich, deep Earth; for they generally send forth one Tap Root, which runs very deep into the Ground, so that where-ever they meet with a rocky Bottom near the Surface, they seldom thrive, nor are they of long Continuance; but in a rich, deep, moist

Soil, they will produce Fruit in pretty good Plenty the third Year from Seed, and will continue fruitful for several Years after.

Before the Plantation is begun, the Ground should be well prepared by digging it deep, and clearing it from the Roots of the Trees, and noxious Plants, which, if suffered to remain in the Ground, will shoot up again after the first Rain, and greatly obstruct the Growth of the Plants; so that it will be almost impossible to clear the Ground from those Roots, after the Chocolate Plants are come up, without greatly injuring them.

When the Ground is thus prepared, the Rows should be marked out by a Line, where the Nuts are to be planted, so as that they may be placed in a quincunx Order, at equal Distance every Way, or at least that the Plantain Trees between them may form a Quincunx, with the two Rows of Chocolate Trees, which are placed between each Row of them.

In making a Plantation of Chocolate Nut Trees, the Nuts must be planted where the Trees are to remain; for if the Plants are transplanted, they seldom live; and those which survive it, will never make thriving Trees; for, as I before observed, these Trees have a tender Tap Root, which, if broken, or any way injured, the Tree commonly decays.

The Nuts should always be planted in a rainy Season, or at least when it is cloudy Weather, and some Hopes of Rain falling soon after. As the Fruit ripens at two different Seasons, *viz.* at *Midsummer*, and at *Christmas*, the Plantation may be made at either of those; but the chief Care must be to choose such Nuts as are perfectly ripe and sound, otherwise the whole Trouble and Expence will be lost. The Manner of planting the Nuts is, to make three Holes in the Ground, within two or three Inches of each other, at the Place where every Tree is to stand; and into each of these Holes should be one sound Nut planted about two Inches deep, covering them gently with Earth. The Reason for putting in three Nuts at every Place is, because they seldom all succeed; or, if most of them grow, the Plants will not be all equally vigorous; so that when the Plants have had one Year's Growth, it is very easy to draw up all the weak unpromising Plants, and leave the most vigorous; but in doing this, great Care should be had to the remaining Plants, so as not to injure or disturb their Roots in drawing the other out.

It is very proper to observe, that the Chocolate Nuts will not retain their growing Faculty long after they are taken from the Trees, so that there is no Possibility of transporting them to any great Distance for planting; nor should they be kept long out of the Ground, in the natural Places of their Growth. There are some Authors who have written the History of this Tree, and distinguish three different Sorts of the Nuts, from the Colour of their Skins, one of which is of a whitish-green Colour, one of a deep red, and the third of a red and yellow Colour; but these are not specifically different, but all arise from Seeds of the same Tree, as is the Case of our Filberts, which differ in the Colour of their Skins, but are of the same Colour within, and have the same Taste. There are others, who would distinguish these Nuts by their Size and Form, some being large and thick, others almost as flat as Beans; but these Differences (I have been credibly informed) arise from some Accident, as those Trees which are young and vigorous, and grow upon a deep rich Soil, will always produce larger and better nourished Fruit, than those which stand on a shallow dry Ground, and are unthriving Trees: As will also the Age of a Tree make a great Alteration in the Size of the Fruit; for old Trees are generally observed to produce smaller and flatter Nuts than those which are young, or than the same Trees did bear while they were vigorous.

When the Chocolate Trees first appear above Ground, they are very tender, and subject to great Injuries from the strong Winds, the scorching Sun, or great Droughts, for which Reason the Planters are obliged to guard against all these Enemies, first, by making choice of a sheltered Situation, or at least by planting Trees to form a Shelter; and, if possible, to have the Plantation near

a River, for the Convenience of watering the Plants the first Season, until they have made strong Roots, and are capable of drawing their Nourishment from some Depth in the Earth, where they meet with Moisture. But in order to shelter the Plants from the scorching Rays of the Sun, they generally plant two Rows of Cassada between each Row of Chocolate Trees, which will grow about seven or eight Feet high, and screen the young Plants from the Violence of the Sun, the first Season; after which Time they will be in less Danger of Injury therefrom; and the following Season, when the Cassada is taken up for Use, the Ground should be worked between the young Plants, being very careful not to injure their Roots by this Operation. This Method of planting the Cassada between the young Chocolate Trees, is of great Advantage to the Planter; for when the Roots of the Cassada are taken up for Use, it will defray the Expence of keeping the Ground clean from Weeds, without which the young Plants will come to nothing. The Plantains also, which will be fit to cut in about twelve Months after planting, will defray the whole Expence of preparing the Ground, so that the Produce of the Chocolate Trees will be neat Profit; for as the Plantains produce Fruit, and decay, they will be succeeded by Suckers, which will produce Fruit in eight Months after; whereby there will be a continual Supply of Food for the Negroes, which will more than pay for keeping the Ground wrought, and clear from Weeds, until the Chocolate Trees begin to produce Fruit, which is generally the third Year after planting.

The Planters usually set the Plantain Trees two or three Months before the Chocolate Nuts are ripe, that they may be large enough to afford Shelter to the young Plants when they come up; and the Cassada is always planted a Month or six Weeks before the Chocolate Nuts, for the same Reason. Some People plant Potatoes, others Cucumbers and Melons, or Water Melons, between the Rows of Chocolate Plants; which, they say, will prevent the Weeds from rising to injure the young Plants; for as all these trail on the Ground, they occupy the whole Surface, and prevent the Weeds from growing: But where this is practised, it should be done with great Caution, lest, by being over covetous, you injure the young Chocolate Nuts so much, as that they may never recover it; therefore great Care should be taken to reduce the Shoots of these Plants, whenever they approach the Chocolate Trees; otherwise they will soon greatly injure, if not totally destroy them.

In about seven or eight Days after the Chocolate Nuts are planted, the young Plants will begin to appear above Ground; when they should be carefully looked over, to see if any of them are attacked by Insects; in which Case, if the Insects are not timely destroyed, they will soon devour all the young Plants; or if there should be any Weeds produced near the Plants, they should be carefully cut down with a Hoe; in doing which, great Care should be taken that the tender Shoot, nor the Rind of the Bark are not injured. About twenty Days after the Plants have appeared, they will be five or six Inches high, and have four or six Leaves, according to the Strength of the Plants. These Leaves are always produced by Pairs, opposite to each other, as are also the Branches; so that they make very regular handsome Heads, if they are not injured by Winds. In ten or twelve Months they will be two Feet and a Half high, and have fourteen or sixteen Leaves. By this Time the Cassada, which was planted between the Rows of Chocolate Plants, will have large Roots fit for Use; therefore should be taken up; and the Ground being then wrought over again, will greatly encourage the young Plants.

In two Years time the Plants will have grown to the Height of three Feet and a Half, or sometimes four Feet; many of which will begin to flower; but the careful Planters always pull off all these Blossoms; for if they are permitted to remain to produce Fruit, they will so much weaken the Trees, that they seldom recover their Strength again, so as to become vigorous. When these Plants are two Years and a Half old, they will

will produce Flowers again; some of which are often left to bear Fruit; but the most curious Planters pull off all these, and never leave any to produce Fruit until the third Year; and then but a few, in Proportion to the Strength of the Trees; by which Method, their Trees always produce larger and better nourished Fruit, than those which are suffered to bear a larger Quantity; and will continue much longer in Vigour. The fourth Year they suffer their Trees to bear a moderate Crop; but they generally pull off some Flowers from those Trees which are weak, that they may recover Strength before they are too old.

From the time when the Flowers fall off, to the Maturity of the Fruit, is about four Months. It is easy to know when the Fruit is ripe, by the Colour of the Pods, which become yellow on the Side next the Sun. In gathering of the Fruit, they generally place a Negro to each Row of Trees; who, being furnished with a Basket, goes from Tree to Tree, and cuts off all those which are ripe, leaving the others for a longer Time to ripen. When the Basket is full, he carries the Fruit, and lays it in a Heap at one End of the Plantation; where, after they have gathered the whole Plantation, they cut the Pods lengthways, and take out all the Nuts; being careful to divest them of the Pulp which closely adheres to them; and then they carry them to the House, where they lay them in large Casks, or other Vessels of Wood, raised above-ground, and cover them with Leaves of the *Indian* Reed and Mats, upon which they lay some Boards, putting some Stones thereon to keep them down close, in order to press the Nuts. In these Vessels the Nuts are kept four or five Days; during which Time, they must be stirred and turned every Morning; otherwise they will be in Danger of perishing from the great Fermentation they are usually in. In this Time they change from being white to a dark red or brown Colour. Without this Fermentation, they say the Nuts will not keep; but will sprout, if they are in a damp Place, or shrivel and dry too much, if they are exposed to Heat.

After the Nuts have been thus fermented, they should be taken out of the Vessels and spread on coarse Cloths, where they may be exposed to the Sun and Wind; but at Night, or in rainy Weather, they must be taken under Shelter, otherwise the Damp will spoil them. If the Weather proves fair, three Days time will be long enough to dry them, provided they are carefully turned from Time to Time, that they may dry equally on every Side. When they are perfectly dry, they may be put up in Boxes or Sacks, and preserved in a dry Place until they are shipped off, or otherwise disposed of. The fresher these Nuts are, the more Oil is contained in them; so that the older they are, the less they are esteemed.

These Trees do not produce their Fruit on the young Branches, or at their Extremities, as most other Trees do; but from the Trunk, and the larger Branches, come out the Buds for Flowers and Fruit. While the Trees are young, they do not produce their Fruit in great Plenty; for before the Trees are eight Years old, they reckon it a good Crop to have twenty-eight or thirty Pods on each Tree at one Gathering, especially that at *Midsummer*; which is always a much worse Crop than the *Christmas* Season, which is occasioned by the much greater Drought of the Spring; for the Autumns being the rainy Seasons, the Chocolate Trees produce a much greater Quantity of Fruit. When the Trees are full grown and vigorous, they will sometimes produce two hundred, or two hundred and forty Pods, at one Season; which will make ten or twelve Pounds of Chocolate, when dried; so that it is a very profitable Commodity, and can be managed with very little Charge, when compared with Sugar. I have been credibly informed by a Person of great Worth and Integrity, who resided some Years in *America*, that he has seen as much Chocolate gathered from one Tree in a Year, as hath been worth thirty Shillings *sterling* on the Spot: So that the Trouble of gathering, and preparing for the Market, being much less than for many other Commodities which are manufactured in the *British*

Colonies, it is surprising it should be neglected; especially as it yields so large a Share of Sustenance to the wealthier Inhabitants of those Colonies, that they cannot live comfortably without it; and purchase it from the *French* and *Spaniards* at a considerable Price; which in time must greatly impoverish the Colonies.

The Chocolate Trees, if planted on a good Soil, and properly taken care of, will continue vigorous and fruitful twenty-five or thirty Years: Therefore the Charge of cultivating a Plantation of these Trees, must be much less than that of Sugar; for although the Ground between the Rows of Plants will require to be often hoed and wrought, yet the first working of a Ground to make a new Plantation of Sugar, Indigo, Cassada, &c. is a larger Expence than the After-workings are. Besides, Sugar Canes require as much Labour in their Cultivation, as any Plant whatever; and since the Insects which destroy the Sugar Canes, have spread so much in the *British* Colonies, nothing is a more uncertain Crop than Sugar; for which Reason, I think it would be greatly worth those Planters Care, who are possessed of proper Lands for the Chocolate Trees, to make some small Trials at least, to be convinced of the Truth of this Fact.

The Leaves of these Trees being large, make a great Litter upon the Ground when they fall; but this is not injurious, but rather of Service to the Trees; for the Surface of the Ground being covered with them, they preserve the Moisture in the Ground, and prevent its evaporating; which is of great Use to the young tender Roots, which are just under the Surface; and when the Leaves are rotten, they may be buried in digging the Ground, and it will serve as good Manure. Some Planters let the Pods, in which the Chocolate is inclosed, lie and rot in a Heap (after they have taken the Nuts out) which they also spread on the Ground instead of Dung. Either of these Manures are very good, provided they are well rotted before they are laid on the Ground; and great Care should be had, that no Vermin should be carried on the Plantation with the Dung.

Besides the ordinary Care of digging, hoeing, and manuring the Plantations of Chocolate Trees, there is also another Thing requisite in order to their doing well; which is, to prune the decayed Branches off, and to take away small ill placed Branches, where-ever they are produced. But you should be cautious how this Work is performed; for there should be no vigorous Branches shortened, nor any large Amputations made on these Trees; because they abound with a soft glutinous milky Juice, which will flow out for many Days whenever they are wounded; which greatly weakens the Trees. However, such Branches whose extreme Parts are decayed, should be cut off, to prevent the Infection from proceeding farther; and such Branches as are much decayed, should be taken off close to the Stem of the Tree; but this should be performed in dry Weather, soon after the Crop of Fruit is gathered.

Some People may perhaps imagine, that what I have directed, is a tedious laborious Work, and not to be performed by a few Slaves: But this is a great Mistake, for I have been credibly informed, that five or six Negroes will cultivate a Plantation of ten thousand of these Trees, provided they are properly instructed; which is a small Number, when compared to the Quantity necessary to cultivate a Sugar Plantation of the like Extent of Ground. And when the Profits of both are compared, there will be a great Difference: For, supposing we set the Price of five Shillings, *per Ann.* for the Produce of each Tree, when grown, (which I am of Opinion is very moderate, considering what has been related); then a Plantation of ten thousand Trees will produce twenty-five hundred Pounds a Year; which, managed by six or seven Negroes, without the Expence of Furnaces, &c. is a much greater Profit than, I think, can be drawn from any other Production.

In order to cultivate this Plant in *Europe*, by way of Curiosity, it will be necessary to have the Nuts planted into Boxes of Earth (in the Countries where they grow) soon after they are ripe; because, if the Nuts are sent over, they will lose their growing Quality, before they arrive.

arrive. These Boxes should be placed in a shady Situation, and must be frequently watered, in order to forward the Vegetation of the Nuts. In about a Fortnight after the Nuts are planted, the Plants will begin to appear above-ground; when they should be carefully watered in dry Weather, and protected from the violent Heat of the Sun, which is very injurious to these Plants, especially while they are young: They should also be kept very clear from Weeds; which, if suffered to grow in the Boxes, will soon overbear the Plants, and destroy them. When the Plants are grown strong enough to transport, they should be shiped and placed where they may be screened from strong Winds, salt Water, and the violent Heat of the Sun. During their Passage they must be frequently refreshed with Water; but it must not be given them in great Quantities, lest it rot the tender Fibres of their Roots, which will destroy the Plants; and when they come into a cool Latitude, they must be carefully protected from the Cold, when they will not require so frequently to be watered: For in a moderate Degree of Heat, if they have gentle Waterings once a Week, it will be sufficient.

When the Plants arrive in *England*, they should be carefully taken out of the Boxes, and each transplanted into a separate Pot filled with light rich Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark; being careful to cover the Glasses in the Heat of the Day, to screen the Plants from the Sun: They must also be frequently watered; but it must be done with Caution, not to rot their Roots. In this hot Bed the Plants may remain till *Michaelmas*, when they must be removed into the Bark Stove, and plunged into the Tan, in the warmest Part of the Stove. During the Winter Season the Plants must be frequently refreshed with Water; but it must be given to them in small Quantities; yet in Summer they will require a more plentiful Share. These Plants are too tender to live in the open Air in this Country, even in the hottest Season of the Year; therefore must constantly remain in the Bark Stove, observing in very warm Weather, to let in a large Share of fresh Air to them, and in Winter to keep them very warm. As the Plants increase in Bulk, they should be shifted into larger Pots; in doing of which, there must be particular Care taken not to tear or bruise their Roots, which often kills the Plants; nor must they be placed in Pots too large; because that is a slow, but sure Death to them. The Leaves of these Plants must be frequently washed, to clear them from Filth; which they are subject to contract by remaining constantly in the House; and this becomes an Harbour for small Insects, which will infest the Plants, and destroy them, if they are not timely washed off. If these Rules are duly observed, the Plants will thrive very well, and may produce Flowers in this Climate: But it will be very difficult to obtain Fruit from them; for, being of a very tender Nature, they are subject to many Accidents in a cold Country.

CACHRYS. *Tourn. Inst.* 325. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 304. We have no *English* Name for this Plant.

The Characters are,

It hath an umbellated Flower, the great or general Umbel being composed of many smaller; the Involucrum of both is composed of many narrow Spear-shaped Leaves; the great Umbel is uniform. The Flower hath five Spear-shaped erect Petals, which are equal. It hath five single Stamina the Length of the Petals, terminated by single Summits. The turbinate Germen is situated under the Receptacle, supporting two Styles crowned by roundish Stigma. The Empalement afterward becomes a large oval blunt Fruit dividing in two Parts, each having one large fungous Seed, convex on one Side, and plain on the other.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the seventh Section of *Tournefort's* seventh Class, which includes the Herbs with umbellated Flowers ranged circularly, whose Empalement turns to a Fruit with two Seeds covered with a fungous Bark. *Dr. Linnaeus* ranges it in the second Section of his fifth Class, intitled, *Pentandria Digynia*, the Flower having five Stamina and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. *CACHRYS foliis pinnatis, foliolis linearibus trifidis, fructu laevi.* Cachrys with very narrow pinnated trifid Leaves and a smooth Fruit. This is the *Cachrys semine fungoso laevi foliis Ferulaceis.* *Mor. Umb.* 62. Cachrys with a smooth fungous Seed, and Giant-fennel Leaves.

2. *CACHRYS foliis pinnatis, foliolis linearibus planis acutis, fructu rugoso.* Cachrys with narrow, plain, pinnated acute Leaves, and a rough Fruit. This is the *Cachrys semine fungoso sulcato aspero, foliis peucedani latiusculis.* *Mor. Umb.* 62. Cachrys with a fungous furrowed rough Seed, and broadish Hog's-fennel Leaves.

3. *CACHRYS foliis pinnatis foliolis acutis multifidis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 246. Cachrys with pinnated, multifid Leaves, which are acute. This is the *Cachrys semine fungoso sulcato, plano minore foliis peucedani.* *Mor. Umb.* 62. Cachrys with a smaller, plain, furrowed Seed, and Hog's-fennel Leaves.

4. *CACHRYS foliis pinnatis foliolis linearibus multifidis fructu sulcato plano.* Cachrys with very narrow, multifid, pinnated Leaves, and a plain channeled Fruit. This is the *Cachrys semine fungoso sulcato plano majore foliis peucedani angustis.* *Mor. Umb.* 62. Cachrys with a large, plain, fungous, furrowed Seed, and narrow Hog's-fennel Leaves.

5. *CACHRYS foliorum impari lobato, hirsuto, semine fungoso sulcato plano.* Cachrys with hairy Leaves, terminated with an odd Lobe, and a plain fungous channeled Seed. This is the *Cachrys Ungarica Panacis folio.* *Tourn. Hist.* 325. Hungarian Cachrys with an All-heal Leaf.

The first Sort hath a thick fleshy Root which strikes deep in the Ground; from which springs out many narrow winged Leaves resembling those of Giant-fennel, which spread near the Ground, from between these arise a hollow fungous Stalk about two Feet high, terminated by a large Umbel of yellow Flowers, which are succeeded by oval smooth fungous Fruit, dividing into two Parts, each inclosing an oblong Seed.

The second Sort hath a large firm sweet smelling Root, which sends out several pinnated Leaves like those of Hog's-fennel, but shorter. The Stalk is smooth jointed, and rises four or five Feet high, which is terminated by large Umbels of yellow Flowers, like those of Dill; these are succeeded by oblong fungous channeled Seeds which are rough.

The third Sort hath a thick fleshy Root like the Fennel, which runs deep into the Ground, sending out several narrow pinnated Leaves, ending in many Parts; between these arises a smooth jointed Stalk, about three Feet high, which is terminated by large Umbels of Flowers like those of the former Sort, which are succeeded by smaller fungous plain Seeds which are furrowed.

The fourth Sort hath very thick Roots, which strike deep in the Ground, sending out very narrow pinnated Leaves, like those of Hog's-fennel. The Stalk rises five or six Feet high, and is jointed like those of Fennel, terminated by large Umbels of yellow Flowers, which are succeeded by large oval fungous Seeds which are deeply furrowed.

The first Sort grows naturally in the South of *France* and *Spain*; the second and third in *Italy*; the fourth in *Sicily*, and the fifth in *Hungary*. They Flower in *June*, and their Seeds ripen in Autumn.

These Plants are all propagated by Seeds, which should be sown soon after they are ripe; for if they are kept out of the Ground until the following Spring, they often miscarry; and when they succeed, they never come up until the Spring after; so that by sowing them in Autumn, a whole Year is saved, and the Seeds seldom miscarry. These Seeds should be sown on a shady Border, where the Plants are to remain; for the Plants, having long Tap Roots, will not bear transplanting so well as many other Kinds. The Distance to be observed for the sowing of their Seeds should be three Feet apart; so that if each Kind is sown in a Drill, when the Plants are come up, they may be thinned; leaving two of the most promising Plants of each Kind to remain. These Plants will begin to appear early in *April*, when they must be carefully cleared from

from Weeds; and in dry Weather they should be gently watered, which greatly promotes their Growth the first Year; after which Time, they will require no farther Care but to keep them clean from Weeds, and every Spring to dig the Ground carefully between them, so as not to injure the Roots.

These Plants decay to the Ground every Autumn, and come up again in the Spring: They commonly flower in the Beginning of June, and their Seeds are ripe in September: Their Roots sometimes run down three or four Feet deep in the Earth, provided the Soil be light, and are often as large as Parsneps: They will continue many Years, and if the Soil is moist and rich, they will annually produce good Seeds; but when they grow on a dry Soil, the Flowers commonly fall away, and are not succeeded by Seeds.

There is but little to be said of the Uses of this Genus of Plants: The Hungarians in the Neighbourhood of Erlaw, and those who border on Transylvania, Servia, &c. eat the Root of the fifth Species, in a Scarcity of Corn, for want of other Bread.

CACTUS. Lin. Gen. Plant. 539. *Melocactus*. Tourn. Append.

This Genus has been called *Melocactus* from *Μήλον*, a Melon, and *Κακτός*, a Thistle; from the outward Appearance of the large Sort; which is a large fleshy Substance, as big as the largest Melon; and being strongly armed with Thorns, it had the Appellation of Thistle. It was also called *Melocarduus*, for the same Reason, and also *Echinomelocactus*, or Hedgehog Melon Thistle; but these Names being compounded, Dr. Linneus has changed the Name to *Cactus*; and has added to this Genus, the *Cereus* and *Opuntia*.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, tubulous, short, and cut into six Parts. The Flower is composed of six Petals, which spread open at the Top, and rests upon the Embryo; it hath six long slender Stamina, which are terminated by erect Summits. The oval Germen which is situated below the Petals, supports a cylindrical Style, crowned by a blunt Stigma after ward becomes a pyramidal fleshy Fruit with one Cell, filled with small angular Seeds surrounded with Pulp.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linneus's twelfth Class, intitled *Icosandria Monogynia*. This Class includes those Plants whose Flowers have from twelve to twenty Stamina; but as the Flowers of this Genus have but six, so it should not be placed here, nor should the *Cereus* be joined to it, whose Flowers have more than a hundred Stamina; but by taking of the Characters from the *Opuntia*, which is also joined to this Genus, he has been led into this Mistake; therefore I shall continue these under their former separate Titles.

The Species are,

1. CACTUS *subrotundus quatuordecem angularis*. Hort. Cliff. 181. Roundish *Cactus* with fourteen Angles. This is the *Melocactus Indiae occidentalis*. C. B. P. 384. and the *Echinomelocactus*. J. B. 3. 93. The Hedgehog Melon Thistle, commonly called Great Melon-thistle.

2. CACTUS *subrotundus quinquedecem angularis, angulis in spiram intortis, spinis erectis*. Roundish *Cactus* or Melon Thistle, with fifteen Angles spirally twisted, and erect Spines. This is the *Melocactus purpureus striis in Spiram intortis*. Plum. Cat. Purple Melon Thistle with Spiral intorted Ribs.

3. CACTUS *subrotundus quinquedecem angularis, spinis latis recurvis creberrimis*. Roundish Melon Thistle with fifteen Angles, having broad recurved Spines set very close.

4. CACTUS *subrotundus quatuordecem angularis, spinis longis recurvis albidis*. Roundish Melon Thistle with fourteen Angles, and long white recurved Spines.

5. CACTUS *subrotundus testis tuberculis ovatis barbatis*. Hort. Cliff. 181. Roundish *Cactus* closely covered with bearded Tubercles. This is the *Melocactus Americana minor*. Boerb. Ind. alt. 2. 84. Smaller American Melon Thistle.

6. CACTUS *proliferus subrotundus, testis tuberculis ovatis, barbatis longis albidis*. Roundish prolifick *Cactus* with oval Tubercles closely joined, having long white Beards, commonly called Small Childing Melon Thistle.

These Plants are Natives of the *West-Indies*, where there are more Sorts than are here enumerated, if Persons of Skill were to examine those Islands. There have been about four of the large Kinds brought to England; some of which have been crowned with a prickly brown Cap, in Form of one of those Fur Caps, which are worn by the *Turks*, and others, which have been destitute of these Caps, although the Plants were full as large as those which had them; therefore some Persons have supposed them to be distinct Species, especially since these have been many Years preserved in the Gardens, and no Appearance of any Caps as yet have been produced, but as these have not been propagated by Seeds, so it is difficult to determine, if they are essentially different. Those which have these Caps, produce their Fruit in Circles round the upper Part of the Cap; whereas the smaller Sorts produce their Fruit from between the Tubercles, round the Middle of the Plant: and in some Figures of the larger Sorts of these Plants, the Fruit is represented as coming out near the Crown of the Plant; so that if a skilful Botanist was to examine these Plants in the Places of their Growth, there would probably be found a much greater Variety of these Plants, than is at present known.

These strange Plants commonly grow upon the steep Sides of Rocks in the warmest Parts of *America*; where they seem to be thrust out of the Apertures of the Rocks, having little or no Earth to support them, their Roots shooting down into the Fissures of the Rock to a considerable Depth, so that it is troublesome to get the Plants up, especially as they are so strongly armed with Thorns as to render it very dangerous to handle them; and as these Plants delight in those rocky Places, they seldom live long when they are transplanted into better Soil by the Inhabitants of those Islands.

The great Sorts were some Years since brought over to England in much greater Plenty than of late; but then the greatest Part of them were destroyed by the Unskilfulness of those Persons who had the Care of them in the Voyage; for, by giving them Water, they generally caused them to rot before they were taken out of the Ships; and some of those which have appeared to be found, have been so replete with Moisture, as to rot soon after they have been placed in the Stoves; therefore whoever proposes to bring these Plants from Abroad, should be very careful to take up their Roots as entire as possible, and to plant them in Tubs filled with Stones and Rubbish, mixing very little Earth with it, and to plant three or four Plants in each Tub, in Proportion to their Sizes; for if they are placed close together, it will save Room; and as they do not increase in their Growth during their Passage, so there need not be any Room allowed them for that Purpose. There should be several pretty large Holes bored through the Bottom of these Tubs, to let the Moisture pass off; and if these Plants are planted in the Tubs, a Month before they are put on board the Ship, they will in that Time have made new Roots, which will be the most secure Method to have them succeed; but, during their Continuance in the Country, they should have no Water given them, unless the Season should prove very hot and dry; and, in that Case, it should be given to them sparingly; but after they are put on board the Ship, they must not have any Moisture whatever; therefore it will be a good Method to cover the Plants with Tar-paulin, to keep off the Spray of the Sea in bad Weather, and expose them at all Times to the open Air, when the Sea is calm. By observing these Directions, the Plants may be brought to England in good Health, provided they are brought in Summer.

Some of the large Plants which have been brought to England, have been more than a Yard in Girt, and near two Feet high, including their Caps; but I have been informed by several Persons who have resided in the *West-Indies*, that there are Plants near twice as large.

The third Sort was brought into *England* by the late Dr. William Houstoun, who procured the Plants from *Mexico*; but as they were long in their Passage, and had received Wet, they were decayed before they arrived in *England*; but from the Remains of them which were left, they appeared to be the most singular of all the Species yet known. This has two Orders of Thorns; one of which are strait, and set on at the Joints in Clusters, spreading out from the Center each Way like a Star; and in the Middle of each Cluster is produced one broad flat Thorn, near two Inches in Length, which stands erect, and is recurved at the Point, and is of a brownish red Colour. These Thorns are, by the Inhabitants of *Mexico*, set in Gold or Silver, and made use of for picking their Teeth; and the Plant is by them called *Visnaga*, i. e. Toothpick.

The Sort with spiral Ribs, as also that with white Spines, I received from *Antigua*, with the common Sort; but whether these are only accidental Varieties, arising from the same Seeds, or real different Species, I cannot take upon me to determine, since, in this Country, they are very rarely propagated by Seeds; nor could I observe, in the several Years that I have had these Plants under my Care, there was the least Disposition in either of them to produce Fruit; when, at the same Time, the common large Sort produced Plenty of Fruit out of their Caps every Year, from the Seeds of which I have raised some young Plants; but although some of these have grown to a considerable Size, yet none of them have as yet produced Caps, therefore no Fruit can be yet expected from them.

The fifth Sort produces Quantities of Fruit annually; and as the Seeds grow very readily, it is now very common in those Gardens where there are Stoves to keep them; for if the Fruit is permitted to drop upon the Earth of the Pots, and that is not disturbed, there will Plenty of Plants come up without any farther Trouble; and these Seedling Plants may be taken up as soon as they are of a proper Size to remove, and planted six or seven of them into a small Halfpenny Pot, where they may stand one Year; by which Time they will be large enough to be each planted into a separate Pot, and afterward they will make great Progress, especially if they are plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark in Summer; for although this Sort is much more hardy than the large Kind, and may be preserved in a moderate Stove, yet the Plants will not make near the Progress as those which are kept in a greater Degree of Heat. This Sort will continue many Years with proper Care, and the Plants will grow to be a Foot high, or more; but when they are so tall, the lower Part of them is not so slightly, their Green being decayed, and the Spines changed to a dark dirty Colour, they appear as if dead; so that the upper Part of these old Plants only seem to have Life; whereas the Plants of middling Size appear healthy from Top to Bottom. The Flowers of this Sort appear in *July* and *August*, and these are succeeded by the Fruit quite round the Plant, which are of a fine scarlet Colour, and continue fresh upon the Plants through the Winter, which renders them very beautiful at that Season. And in the Spring, when the Fruit shrivels, and becomes dry, the Seeds will be ripe, and may then be rubbed out, and sown upon the Surface of the Earth in small Pots; which should be plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark to bring up the Plants.

The sixth Sort is but little larger than the fifth, growing nearly in the same Form; but this produces a great Number of young Plants from the Sides, by which it is increased. This Sort produces Tufts of a soft white Down, upon the Knobs, and also between them at every Joint; which makes the whole Plant appear as if it was covered with fine Cotton. The Flowers of this Sort are produced from between the Knobs, round the Sides of the Plants; which are in Shape and Colour very much like those of the fifth Sort, but larger. These Flowers are not succeeded by any Fruit, at least all those which I have under my Care, have not produced any, although they have produced Plenty of Flowers for some Years; but from the same Places where the

Flowers have appeared, there have been young Plants thrust out the following Season. These young Plants I have taken off, and after laying them to dry for two or three Days, I have planted them, and they have succeeded very well.

All the Species of this Genus are Plants of a singular Structure; but especially the larger Kinds of them, which appear like a large fleshy green Melon, with deep Ribs, set all over with strong sharp Thorns, and when the Plants are cut through the Middle, their Inside is nothing but a soft, green, fleshy Substance, very full of Moisture. And I have been assured by Persons of Credit, who have lived in the *West-Indies*, that in Times of great Drought, the Cattle repair to the barren Rocks, which are covered with these Plants, and after having ripped up the large Plants with their Horns, so as to tear off the outside Skin with the Thorns, they have greedily devoured all the fleshy moist Parts of the Plants, which has afforded them both Meat and Drink; but how any Animal should ever attack Plants, which are so well defended by strong Thorns, which are as hard and stiff as Whalebone, or any other bony Substance, is difficult to conceive; nor could any Thing but Distress for Moisture ever have tempted them to venture amongst these troublesome Plants to search for Relief, since they must encounter with many Difficulties, before they could find a Method of dislodging the Thorns.

The Fruit of all the Sorts of Melon Thistles, are frequently eaten by the Inhabitants of the *West-Indies*; there is scarce any Difference in the Fruits of all the Kinds I have yet seen, either in Size, Shape, Colour, or Taste. They are about three Quarters of an Inch in Length, of a taper Form, drawing to a Point at the Bottom toward the Plant, but blunt at the Top, where the Empalement of the Flower was situated. The Taste is an agreeable Acid, which, in a hot Country, must render the Fruit more grateful.

All the Sorts of these Plants require a very good Stove to preserve them through the Winter in *England*; nor should they be exposed to the open Air in Summer, for although they may continue fair to outward Appearance, when they have been some Time exposed abroad, yet they will imbibe Moisture, which will cause them to rot soon after they are removed into the Stove. And this is frequently the Case of those Plants which are brought from Abroad, which have a fair healthy Appearance many Times at their first Arrival, but soon after decay, and this will happen very suddenly; scarce any Appearance of Disorder will be seen, till the whole Plant is killed; which, in a few Hours Time, has often been the Fate of these Plants, when they have been placed in the Stove.

If these Plants are plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark in Summer, it will greatly forward them in their Growth; but when this is practised, there should be scarce any Water given to the Plants, for the Moisture which they will imbibe from the Fermentation of the Tan, will be sufficient for them, and more would cause them to rot. The best Method to preserve all the large Kinds is, in Winter, to place the Pots, either upon the Top of the Flues, or, at least, very near them, that they may have the warmest Place of the Stove; and during that Season, never to give them any Water, but when the Season comes for leaving out the Fire in the Stove, to remove them into a Bed of Tanners Bark, which will soon set them in a growing State, and recover their Verdure. The Soil in which these should be planted, must be of a sandy Nature, and if mixed with some dry Lime Rubbish, it will be still better. In the Bottom of the Pots should be placed some Stones, in order to drain off any Moisture which may be in the Earth; for as these Plants naturally grow upon the hot dry burning Rocks, which have no Earth, and, were it not for these Plants, would be absolutely barren, we must imitate their natural Soil as near as possible, making some Allowance for the Difference of the Climates.

The great Sorts may be propagated by Seeds; which must be sown and managed, as hath been directed for the smaller Sort; but as the Plants which are raised from Seeds in *England*, will be some Years in arriving to any considerable Size, it will be much the best Way to procure some Plants from the *West-Indies*; and if the Plants arrive here in any of the Summer Months, so as that there may be Time for them to get new Root before the Cold comes on in Autumn, the Plants will more certainly succeed. When the Plants come over, it will be proper to take them out of the Earth as soon as possible, and lay them in the Stove, upon the Shelves, to dry for three or four Days; and when they are planted, they should be plunged into a good warm Bed of Tanners Bark, to promote their making new Roots. In this Bed they may remain till the Beginning of *October*, when they must be removed into the Stove, and treated in the Manner before directed.

The two small Sorts propagate so fast in *England*, as to render it unnecessary to send for Plants of these Kinds from Abroad; for whoever hath a mind to be plentifully stocked with them, may be soon supplied; the fifth Sort from Seeds, and the sixth from the young Plants which are thrust out from the Side of the old.

CÆSALPINA. *Plum. Nov. Gen. 9. Brasiletto.*

This Plant was so named by Father Plumier, who discovered it in America, in Honour of Andreas Cæsalpinus, an eminent Botanist, and one of the first Writers on a Method of classing Plants.

The Characters are,

It hath an Empalement of one Leaf, which is cut into five Segments; the two upper being equal, the two lateral Segments are smaller, and the lower one (or Keel) large and fringed. The Flower hath five Petals, which are situated like those of the Butterfly Flowers. It hath ten declining Stamina which are distinct, and terminated by roundish Summits. It hath an oblong Germen supporting a single Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by a blunt Stigma. The Empalement afterward becomes an oblong compressed Pod, with one Cell inclosing three or four compressed Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* tenth Class, intitled *Decandria Monogynia*, the Flower having ten Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. CÆSALPINA *foliis duplicato-pinnatis, foliolis emarginatis, floribus decandris.* Cæsalpina with doubly winged Leaves, whose small Leaves are indented at the End, and Flowers with ten Stamina. This is the *Pseudo-santalum croceum.* *Sloan. Hist. Jam. Vol. 2. P. 184.* Saffron-coloured Bastard Saunders, commonly called *Brasiletto*.

2. CÆSALPINA *foliis duplicato-pinnatis foliolis ovatis integerrimis floribus pentandriis.* Cæsalpina with doubly winged Leaves, whose small Leaves are oval and entire, and Flowers with five Stamina. This is the *Cæsalpina polyphylla aculeis horrida.* *Plum. Nov. Gen. 28.* Many leaved Cæsalpina with horrid Thorns.

The first Sort is the Tree which affords the *Brasiletto* Wood which is much used in dying. It grows naturally in the warmest Parts of *America*, from whence the Wood is imported for the Dyers; and the Demand for it has been to great, that there are no large Trees left in any of the *British* Colonies, the biggest scarce exceeding eight Inches in Diameter, and fifteen Feet in Height. It hath very slender Branches which are armed with recurved Thorns. The Leaves are winged, branching out into many Divisions, each being garnished with small oval Lobes which are indented at the Top, and are placed opposite. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers come out from the Side of the Branch, and are terminated by a loose pyramidal Spike of white Flowers, which are shaped somewhat like those of the Butterfly Kind, having ten Stamina which are much longer than the Petals, and terminated by roundish yellow Summits. The Germen afterward becomes a long compressed Pod, with one Cell inclosing several oval flat Seeds.

The second Sort grows naturally in the same Coun-

tries with the first, but is of larger Size: It sends out many weak irregular Branches, armed with short strong upright Thorns. The Leaves branch out in the same Manner as the first, but the Lobes (or small Leaves) are oval and entire. The Flowers are produced in long Spikes like those of the former, but are variegated with red: These have each but five Stamina, therefore, according to *Linnaeus's* System, should not be ranged in this Class; but as in all the other Characters they agree, so I have continued them together.

Dr. *Linnaeus* has joined these two Species together, in which he has been followed by Dr. *Burman*; but if either of them had seen the Plants, they could not have committed this Mistake. To this Genus *Linnaeus* has added two other Species; one of which is a *Guilandina*, and the other *Bauhinia*: To the latter he has added the Synonime of *Colutea Vera Crucis Vesicaria*, which is a Plant totally different, being a genuine *Colutea*. I received this from the late Dr. *Houstoun*, who found it growing naturally at *La Vera Cruz*, in *New Spain*.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in small Pots filled with light rich Earth early in the Spring, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to water the Earth as often as it appears dry, in order to promote the Vegetation of the Seeds; and if the Nights should prove cold, the Glasses of the hot Bed should be covered with Mats, to keep the Bed in a moderate Warmth. In about six Weeks after, the Plants will begin to appear, when they must be carefully cleared from Weeds, and frequently refreshed with Water; and, in warm Weather, the Glasses of the hot Bed should be raised in the middle of the Day, to admit fresh Air to the Plants, which will greatly strengthen them, otherwise they are apt to draw up weak. When the Plants are about three Inches high, they should be carefully taken out of the Pots, and each transplanted into a separate small Pot filled with fresh light Earth, and plunged into the hot Bed again, observing to water them, and screen them from the Heat of the Sun, until they have taken new Root; after which Time, the Glasses of the hot Bed should be raised every Day, in Proportion to the Heat of the Weather, to admit fresh Air to the Plants; and they must be duly watered, and kept clear from Weeds. In this hot Bed the Plants may remain till Autumn, when they should be removed into the Stove, and plunged into the Bark Bed, where they may have Room to grow. These Plants being tender, should always be kept in the Bark Stove, and have a moderate Share of Heat in the Winter; and being placed among other tender exotick Plants of the same Country, will afford an agreeable Variety.

CAINITO. See *Chrysophyllum*.

CAKILE, Sea Rocket. See *Bunias*.

CALABA, Indian Mastich Tree. See *Cornus*.

CALAMINTHA. See *Melissa*.

CALCEOLUS, Ladies Slipper. See *Cypripedium*.

CALENDULA. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 885. Caltha Tourn. Inst. 498. Tab. 284. Calendula Raii Meth. Plant. 36.* Marigold.

The Characters are,

It hath a compound radiated Flower, consisting of hermaphrodite and female Florets, included in a common single Empalement, the Border or Rays being composed of female Florets, which are stretched out on one Side like a Tongue, which forms the Ray; these have no Stamina, but an oblong three cornered Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by two reflexed Stigma. The hermaphrodite Flowers, which are in the Center, and compose the Disk, are tubulous and quinquefid, having five short slender Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits. The Germen is situated under the Petal, supporting a slender Style crowned by an obtuse bifid Stigma. These Flowers are barren, but the female

female Flowers are each succeeded by one oblong incurved Seed, with angular Membranes.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of Linneus's nineteenth Class, intitled *Syngenesia Polygamia necessaria*; in which is included all those Plants which have hermaphrodite barren Flowers in the Disk, and fruitful female Flowers in the Border. Tournefort places it in the fourth Section of his fourteenth Class, which includes the Herbs with a radiated Flower, whose Seeds are inclosed in the Empalement. Mr. Ray ranges it in his eighth Class, which include the Plants with a compound radiated Flower, whose Seeds have no Down.

The Species are,

1. CALENDULA foliis lineari-lanceolatis semiamplexicaulibus, seminibus ebinatis. Marigold with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, half embracing the Stalk, and prickly Seeds. This is the *Caltha arvensis*. C. B. P. Field Marigold; and the *Caltha minima*. I. B. The least Marigold.

2. CALENDULA foliis lanceolatis glabris, radiis florum latioribus minimè dentatis. Marigold with smooth Spear-shaped Leaves, the Rays of the Flower broad, and a little indented. This is the *Caltha media folio longo cinereo, flore pallido*. Bob. Middle Marigold with a long Ash-coloured Leaf, and a pale Flower.

3. CALENDULA seminibus radii cymbiformibus ebinatis, disci bicornibus. Hort. Cliff. 425. Marigold with Boat-shaped prickly Seeds in the Border, and those in the Center bicorned. This is the *Caltha vulgaris*. C. B. P. 275. Common Marigold.

4. CALENDULA foliis lanceolatis denticulatis, pedunculis filiformibus. Hort. Upsal. 274. Marigold with Spear-shaped indented Leaves, and slender Foot Stalks. This is the *Caltha Africana flore intus albo extus violaceo*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 499. African Marigold with a Flower white within, and Violet Colour without.

5. CALENDULA foliis lanceolatis sinuato-dentatis caule nudo. Lin. Sp. Plant. 922. Marigold with sinuated indented Spear-shaped Leaves, and a naked Stalk. This is the *Caltha Africana flore intus albo, extus leviter violaceo, semine plano cordato*. Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. p. 113. African Marigold with a Flower white within, a light Violet Colour without, and flat Heart-shaped Seeds.

6. CALENDULA foliis lanceolatis dentatis pedunculis supernè incrassatis. Hort. Cliff. 274. Marigold with indented Spear-shaped Leaves, and the upper Part of the Foot Stalk swelling. This is the *Cardispermum Africanum pubescens foliis incis parvo flore*. Vaill. Mem. Acad. Sc. 1724. African Heart Seed with downy cut Leaves and a small Flower.

7. CALENDULA foliis linearibus subintegerrimis caule subnudo. Lin. Sp. Plant. 922. Marigold with narrow entire Leaves, and a naked Stalk. This is the *Caltha Africana foliis Croci angustis, florum petalis externè purpurascentibus, internè albis*. Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. p. 113. African Marigold with narrow Saffron Leaves, the Petals of the Flower purplish without, and white within.

8. CALENDULA foliis obverse ovatis denticulatis, caule fruticoso perenni. Prod. Leyd. 531. Marigold with obverse oval Leaves which are indented, and a perennial shrubby Stalk.

9. CALENDULA foliis oppositis pinnatifidis asperis, subtus incanis, ramis decumbentis, pedunculis nudis. Marigold with rough pinnatifid Leaves, growing opposite, which are white on their under Side, trailing Branches, and naked Foot Stalks. This is the *Caltha Americana foliis laciniatis flore luteo*. Houst. American Marigold with cut Leaves, and a yellow Flower.

10. CALENDULA caule erecto ramoso, foliis oblongis oppositis hirsutis, floribus lateralibus. Marigold with an upright branching Stalk, oblong hairy Leaves growing opposite, and Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Stalk. This is the *Caltha Americana erecta, & hirsuta, flore parvo ochroleuco*. Houst. Mff.

The first Sort grows naturally in the South of France, Spain, and Italy; it rises with a slender branching Stalk, which spreads near the Ground, and is garnished with narrow, Spear-shaped, hairy Leaves, which half surround the Stalk at their Base; the Flowers are produced at the Extremity of the Branches, upon long naked

Foot Stalks. These are very small, and of a pale yellow Colour; the Rays are very narrow, as are also the Leaves of the Empalement. The Seeds are long, narrow, and on their Outside armed with Prickles. The Root is annual, and perishes soon after the Seeds are ripe. If the Seeds of this Plant are permitted to scatter, there will be a fresh Supply of young Plants: So that from May, when the Flowers first appear, till the Frost puts a Stop to them, there will be a Succession of Plants in flower. There are several Botanists who suppose the common Marigold, which is cultivated in Gardens, to be only a Variety of this, arising from Culture; but I have cultivated this in the Garden more than thirty Years, without finding the least Alteration in it; therefore cannot doubt of its being a distinct Species.

The second Sort I gathered in the Garden at Leyden, where it had been several Years cultivated without altering; the Leaves of this Sort are smooth, and much larger than those of the former, but not so large as those of the common Marigold; the Flowers are also of a middle Size between them, and are of a very pale yellow Colour. This is also an annual Plant; if the Seeds are permitted to scatter, there will be a constant Supply of young Plants come up.

The third Sort is the common Marigold, which is cultivated for Use in the Gardens; this is so well known, as to require no Description. Of this there are the following Varieties; the common single; the double flowering; the largest very double Flower; the double Lemon-coloured Flower; the greater and smaller childing Marigold.

These Varieties are supposed to have been originally obtained from the Seeds of the common Marigold; but these Differences continue, if the Seeds are properly saved; nor have I ever observed the common Sort approaching to either of these, where they have been long cultivated in the greatest Plenty; but as the two childing Marigolds, and the largest double, are subject to degenerate, where Care is not taken in saving of their Seeds, so I conclude they are not distinct Species. The best Way to preserve these Varieties, is to pull up all those Plants, whose Flowers are less double, as soon as they appear, that they may not impregnate the others with their Farina, and save the Seeds from the largest and most double Flowers; and the childing Sort should be sown by itself, in a separate Part of the Garden, and the Seeds saved from the large Center Flowers only, not from the small ones which come from the Empalement of the other, for the Seeds of these are apt to change.

The Seeds of these may be sown in March or April, where the Plants are to remain, and will require no other Culture, but to keep them clean from Weeds, and to thin the Plants where they are too close, leaving them ten Inches asunder, that their Branches may have Room to spread. These Plants will begin to flower in June, and continue in flower until the Frost kills them. The Seeds ripen in August and September, which, if permitted to scatter, will furnish a Supply of young Plants in the Spring; but as these will be a Mixture of bad and good, so the best Method is to save the best Seeds, and sow each of the Varieties distinct, which is the sure Way to have them in Perfection. The Flowers of the common Marigold are used in the Kitchen.

The fourth Sort grows naturally at the Cape of Good Hope, from whence the Seeds were first brought to the Gardens in Holland, and from thence have been communicated to most of the curious Gardens in Europe. This Plant is annual, and perishes soon after the Seeds are perfected.

The lower Leaves are oblong, Spear-shaped, and deeply indented on their Edges; they are fleshy, and of a pale green Colour. The Stalks are produced on every Side the Root, which decline toward the Ground, and are from six to eight Inches long, which are garnished with Leaves from the Bottom, to within two Inches of the Top. The Leaves on the Stalks are much narrower, and more indented than those at the Root. The upper Part of the Stalk is very slender, upon which rests one Flower, shaped like those of the common Marigold, having a purple Bottom; and the Rays (or Border) of the Flower are of a Violet Colour

on their Outside, and of a pure white within; these open when the Sun shines, but shut up in the Evening, and remain so in cloudy Weather; when the Flower decays the Pedicle (or Foot Stalk) becomes weak, and the Head hangs down, during the Formation and Growth of the Seeds; but when they are fully ripe, the Foot Stalk arises itself again, and the Head of the Seeds stand upright.

The fifth Sort is a Native of the *Cape of Good Hope*. This is also an annual Plant, and has much the Appearance of the former; but the Leaves are more deeply indented on their Edges; the Stalks grow about the same Length as the former; the Flower is a little smaller, and the Outside of the Rays are of a fainter purple Colour. The Seeds of this are flat and Heart-shaped, but those of the former are long and narrow.

The sixth Sort was brought from the same Country with the two former, and is also an annual Plant; the Leaves of this are much longer than those of either the former Sorts, and broader at the End; they are regularly indented near the Root, but those on the Stalks have but few and shallow Indentures. The Stalks of this Sort are much longer and thicker than those of the former; and at the Top, just above the Flower, swell larger than below; the Flower is smaller than those of the other Sorts, but is of the same Colour. These Plants flower in *June, July, and August*, and their Seeds ripen about six Weeks after; so that they must be gathered at different Times, as they come to Maturity.

The Seeds of these Plants should be sown in the Spring, in the Borders of the Garden, where the Plants are designed to remain, for they do not bear transplanting well; therefore they may be treated in the same Manner, and sown at the same Time, with Candy Tuft, Venus Looking Glass, and other hardy annual Plants, putting four or five Seeds in each Patch; if they all grow, there should not be more than two Plants left; after this they require no farther Care, but to keep them clean from Weeds. If the Seeds of these Plants are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up the following Spring without Care; and these will flower earlier than those which are sown in the Spring.

The seventh Sort is also a Native of the same Country. This is a perennial Plant, which divides near the Root, into several tufted Heads, which are closely covered with long grassy Leaves, coming out on every Side without Order; some of these have one or two Indentures on their Edges; but the most Part are entire. From between the Leaves arise naked Foot Stalks, about nine Inches long, sustaining one Flower at the Top, which is about the Size of the common Marigold, having a purple Bottom; the Rays are also purple without, but of a pure white within. These expand when the Sun shines, but always close in the Evening, and in cloudy Weather. The general Season of their Beauty is in *April and May*, when they have the greatest Number of Flowers upon them; but there is commonly a Succession of Flowers till late in the Autumn, though not in so great Plenty. This Sort doth not often produce good Seeds in *Europe*, but it is easily propagated by Slips taken off from the Heads, in the same Manner as is practised for Thrift. They may be planted any time in Summer, in Pots filled with light fresh Earth, which may be plunged into a very moderate hot Bed, to forward their putting out Roots, or otherwise the Pots may be sunk in the Ground up to their Rims, and covered with a Melon Glass, which, in the Middle of Summer, will answer full as well, but in the Spring or Autumn, the former Method is to be preferred: When these are planted, the Glasses must be shaded in the Heat of the Day, and the Slips must be frequently refreshed with Water, but it must not be given them too liberally, for much Wet will rot them: After they have got strong Roots, they should be each planted into separate small Pots, filled with fresh light Earth, and placed in a shady Situation, till they have taken fresh Root, when they may be placed in the open Air, in a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till Autumn, and then should be placed in a dry airy Glass Case, for the Winter Season, or under a common hot Bed Frame;

for these Plants do not thrive in artificial Heat, they only require Protection from Frost and Wet, and should enjoy the Air at all Times when the Weather is mild. The Seeds of this Sort are Heart-shaped, like those of the fifth. I have sometimes had one or two Heads of them ripen in a Season, but this is very rare; and if the Seeds are not sown in Autumn, they seldom grow.

The eighth Sort has been of late Years introduced into the *Dutch* Gardens from the *Cape of Good Hope*. This was sent me by Dr. *Van Royen*, Professor of Botany at *Leyden*, some Years past. It hath a slender, shrubby, perennial Stalk, which rises to the Height of seven or eight Feet, but requires Support; this sends out a great Number of weak Branches, from the Bottom to the Top, which hang downward, unless they are supported; they are garnished with oval Leaves, having short flat Foot Stalks; most of these are slightly indented toward the Top, and many of them are entire; they are of a shining green Colour on their upper Side, but paler underneath; the Flowers come out at the End of the Branches, on short naked Foot Stalks, and are in Size and Colour like those of the sixth Sort; these are sometimes succeeded by flat Heart-shaped Seeds. The Flowers appear during all the Summer Months.

This is easily propagated by Cuttings, which may be planted any Time in Summer in a shady Border, or otherwise shaded with Mats in the Heat of the Day: In five or six Weeks, these will have taken Root, when they should be carefully taken up, and each put into a separate Pot, filled with light sandy Earth, but not dunged, and placed in the Shade till they have taken fresh Root; then they may be placed with other hardy exotick Plants in a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till the Frost begins, when they must be removed into the Green-house, placing them near the Windows that they may enjoy the free Air, for this Plant only requires Protection from Frost. The Earth in which these are planted, should be light, but very poor, for in rich Earth they grow too luxuriant, and seldom flower.

The ninth Sort was sent me from *La Vera Cruz*, in *New Spain*, by the late Dr. *Houftoun*, where he found it growing naturally in great Plenty. This sends out many herbaceous Stalks from the Root, which are hairy, and trail upon the Ground. The Leaves are placed by Pairs opposite; these are long, narrow, and indented on their Edges in two or three Places opposite to each other, so as to appear like three, five, or seven Lobes: They are rough, and of a deep green on their upper Side, but hoary on their under, and are covered with slender Hairs. From the Divisions of the Branches and the Wings of the Leaves, come out long naked Foot Stalks, which are terminated by single yellow Flowers, about the Size of those of the Field Daisy; these are succeeded by long, flat, rough Seeds. It grows naturally in poor sandy Ground, and flowers in the Spring. This Plant is annual; the Seeds must be sown in the Spring upon a hot Bed, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be planted in Pots filled with light sandy Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to shade them until they have taken new Root, then they must have Air admitted to them every Day, in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season, and treated in the same Manner as other tender Plants from the same Countries. With this Management, the Plants will flower in *August*, and the Seeds will ripen in *October*.

The tenth Sort rises with an upright Stalk, about eight Inches high, sending out slender stiff Branches on every Side, those near the Ground being much longer than the upper; these are garnished with oblong hairy Leaves without Foot Stalks, placed opposite. From the Wings of the Stalk, arises the Foot Stalk of the Flower, having two small Leaves placed opposite, just below the Flower, which hath a single Empalement, like the other Species. The Flowers are of a yellowish white Colour. This Sort was sent me with the former from *La Vera Cruz*, by the same Gentleman. It is an annual Plant, and requires the same Treatment as the former Sort.

CALF's SNOOT. See Antirrhinum.

CALLA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 917. *Arum. Tourn. Inst.* R. H. 158. Tab. 69. Wake Robin, or Ethiopian Arum.

The Characters are.

It hath a large open Spatha of one Leaf, which is oval and Heart-shaped ending in a Point, is coloured and permanent. It hath a single upright Spadix, to which the Flowers and Fruit adhere. This hath male and female Flowers, intermixed toward the upper Part of the Club (or Spadix). The male Flowers consist of many very short Stamina, terminated by small yellowish Summits; the female Flowers have a compressed Style, resting upon an obtuse Germen, crowned by a pointed Stigma. These Flowers at their first Appearance, have a short green Empalement, which soon falls off, leaving the Style naked. The Germen afterward becomes a globular pulpy Fruit, compressed on two Sides, inclosing two or three obtuse Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the seventh Section of Linnaeus's twentieth Class, intitled Gynandria Polyandria. This Class includes those Plants whose male and female Flowers are intermixed; and this Section, those whose male Parts have many Stamina.

We have but one Sort of this Genus, which is cultivated in Gardens, viz.

CALLA foliis sagittato-cordatis, spathâ cucullatâ, spadice supernè masculo. *Hort. Cliff.* 436. Calla with Arrow-headed Heart-shaped Leaves, a hooded Spatha or Sheath, and male Flowers situated on the upper Part of the Spadix. This is the *Arum Africanum flore albo odorato*. *Par. Bat. Prod.* African Arum with a white sweet Flower.

This Plant hath thick fleshy tuberous Roots, which are covered with a thin brown Skin, and strike down many strong fleshy Fibres into the Ground. The Leaves arise in Clusters, having Foot Stalks more than a Foot long, which are green and succulent. The Leaves are shaped like the Point of an Arrow, they are eight or nine Inches in Length, and of a shining green, ending in a sharp Point, which turns backward; between the Leaves arises the Foot Stalk of the Flower, which is thick, smooth, of the same Colour as the Leaves, and rises above them, and is terminated by a single Flower, shaped like those of the Arum; the Hood or Spatha being twisted at the Bottom, but spreads open at the Top, and is of a pure white Colour. In the Center of this is situated the Spadix or Club, which is of an herbaceous yellow Colour, upon which the small herbaceous Flowers are placed, and so closely joined, as that the male and female Parts are very difficult to distinguish, without the Assistance of Glasses. When these fade, Part of those which are situated at the Top of the Club, are succeeded by roundish fleshy Berries compressed on two Sides, each containing two or three Seeds.

This Plant grows naturally at the Cape of Good Hope, but has been long an Inhabitant in the English Gardens. It propagates very fast by Offsets, which should be taken off the latter End of August, at which Time the old Leaves decay; but this Plant is never destitute of Leaves, for before the old ones decay, there are young Leaves produced, which advance in Height all the Winter; but at this Season the Roots are in their most inactive State. These Roots have generally a great Number of Offsets about them, so that unless there is a want of them, the largest only should be chosen, which should be separated from all the smaller, and each planted in a separate Pot, filled with Kitchen Garden Earth, and placed with other hardy exotick Plants in the open Air till Autumn, when they must be removed into Shelter for the Winter Season, during which Time, they must not have too much wet, for that will rot the Roots. This Plant is so hardy as to live in the open Air in mild Winters, without any Cover, if they are planted in warm Borders, and have a dry Soil; but with a litter Shelter in hard Frost, they may be preserved in the full Growth very well. It flowers in May, and the Seeds ripen in August, but as the Roots increase so plentifully, few Persons

care to sow the Seeds, because the young Plants will not flower in less than three Years. The Flowers of this Plant have but little Sweetness, although by Herman's Title, it should have a very agreeable Odour, but unless a Person places it near him, it cannot be perceived. I have frequently received the Seeds of this from the Cape of Good Hope, but have always found they produced the same Sort.

CALLACARPA. See Johnsonia.

CALTHA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 623. *Populago, Tourn. Inst.* R. H. 273. Tab. 245. *Caltha palustris* Raij. *Meth.* 78. Marsh Marigold.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath no Empalement, but is composed of five large oval Petals which spread open, and are concave. It hath a great Number of slender Stamina, which are shorter than the Petals, and terminated by obtuse erect Summits: In the Center there are several oblong compressed Germen situated, which have no Styles, but are crowned by single Stigma. The Germen afterward become so many short pointed Capsules, containing many roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the seventh Section of Linnaeus's thirteenth Class, intitled Polyandria Polygynia, the Flowers of this Class having many Stamina, and of this Section several Germen. Tournefort places it in the sixth Section of his sixth Class, which contain the Herbs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal turns to a Fruit composed as it were of many Cells. Mr. Ray ranges it in his eighteenth Class, which include the Herbs with many Pods succeeding each Flower.

The Species are,

1. CALTHA foliis orbiculatis crenatis, flore majore. Marsh Marigold with round crenated Leaves, and a larger Flower. This is the *Populago flore majore*. *Tourn. Inst.* 273. *Populago* with a larger Flower.

2. CALTHA foliis orbiculato-cordatis crenatis flore minore. Marsh Marigold with round Heart-shaped Leaves which are crenated, and a smaller Flower.

These two Sorts are supposed to be the same, but I have never observed either of them to vary, either in their natural Places of Growth, or when they are removed into a Garden. They both grow upon moist boggy Land, in many Parts of England, but the first is the most common; of this there is a Variety, with very double Flowers, which for its Beauty is preserved in Gardens. This is propagated by parting of the Roots in Autumn, and should be planted in a moist Soil, and a shady Situation; and as there are often such Places in Gardens, where few other Plants will thrive, so these may be allowed to have Room, and during their Season of flowering, will afford an agreeable Variety. This Sort with double Flowers, doth not appear so early in the Spring as the single, but continues much longer in Beauty. It flowers in May, and if the Season is not very warm, will continue till the Middle of June.

CALYX [with Botanists, signifies the Cup of a Flower before it opens: This is styled the Empalement of the Flower; in some Plants this continues, and becomes afterward a Cover to the Seeds of Herbs, and Fruit of Trees]. *Lat.* The Cup inclosing or containing the Flower.

CAMARA. See Lantana.

CAMERARIA. *Plum. Nov. Gen.* 18. Tab. 29. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 264.

This Plant was so named by Father Plumier, in Honour of Joachim Camerarius, a Physician and Botanist of Nuremberg; who published an Edition of Matthioli, in Latin and High Dutch, with new Figures of the Plants, and many Observations.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a short permanent Empalement of one Leaf cut into five acute Segments at the Top: The Flower is of one Leaf, Salver-shaped, having a long cylindrical Tube at Bottom, which is enlarged above, and divided at the

the Top into five acute Segments, which spreads horizontally. It hath five short inflexed Stamina, which are terminated by obtuse membranaceous Summits. In the Bottom of the Tube are situated two roundish Germen, having one common Style, which is cylindrical, and the Length of the Stamina, crowned by two Stigma; the under one is orbicular and flat, the other is concave. The Germen afterward becomes two long, taper, leafy Capsules, filled with oblong cylindrical Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's fifth Class, intitled *Pentandria Monogynia*, the Flowers of this Class having five Stamina, and those in this Section but one Style.

The Species are,

1. CAMERARIA *foliis subrotundis, utrinque acutis*. Hort. Cliff. 76. Lin. Sp. Plant. 210. Cameraria with roundish Leaves ending in Points. This is the Cameraria lato Myrti folio. Plum. Nov. Gen. 18. Cameraria with a broad Myrtle Leaf.

2. CAMERARIA *foliis linearibus*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 210. Cameraria with very long narrow Leaves. This is the Cameraria angusto linariae folio. Plum. Nov. Gen. 18. Cameraria with narrow Toad Flax Leaves.

The first Sort was sent me from the Havanna by the late Dr. Houstoun, where he found it growing naturally in great Plenty. This rises with a shrubby Stalk, to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, dividing into several Branches, which are garnished with roundish pointed Leaves placed opposite, and have many smooth transverse Veins running from the Midrib to the Borders. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches in loose Clusters, which have long Tubes enlarging gradually upward, and at the Top are cut into five Segments, broad at their Base, but end in sharp Points: The Flower is of a yellowish white Colour. After the Flowers are fallen, the Germen become two leafy Capsules joined at their Base, and have two swelling Protuberances on each Side at the Bottom, the Middle being extended considerably longer; these have one Cell, filled with cylindrical Seeds. It flowers in August, but never produces any Seeds in England.

The second Sort hath an irregular shrubby Stalk, which rises about eight Feet high, sending out irregular Branches, which are garnished with very narrow, thin Leaves placed opposite at each Joint; these have two Ribs running longitudinally through each. The Flowers are produced scatteringly at the End of the Branches, which are shaped like those of the former Sort, but smaller. Both these Plants abound with an acrid milky Juice like the Spurge. The second Sort grows naturally in Jamaica.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Places of their Growth; for they do not perfect their Seeds in England. They may also be propagated by Cuttings planted in a hot Bed during the Summer Months: They must have a Bark Stove, for they are very tender Plants; but in warm Weather must have Plenty of Air.

CAMPANIFORM Flowers [of Campana, a Bell; and Forma, Lat. Shape], such Flowers as in Shape resemble a Bell.

CAMPANULA, Tourn. Inst. R. H. 108. Tab. 38. Lin. Gen. Plant. 201. [signifies a little Bell, as though parva Campana, Lat. so called, because the Flowers resemble a little Bell.]

The Characters are,

The Empalement is divided into five acute Parts, is upright, spreading, and rests upon the Germen. The Flower is of one Leaf shaped like a Bell, spreading at the Base where there are Holes. In the Bottom is situated the five cornered Nectarium, which is joined to the Top of the Receptacle. It hath five short Stamina, which are inserted in the Top of the Valves of the Nectarium, terminated by long compressed Summits: Below the Receptacle is situated the angular Germen, supporting a Style which is longer than the Stamina, and crowned by a thick, oblong, tripartite Stigma. The Empalement afterward becomes a roundish

angular Capsule, which in some Species have three, and in others five Cells, each having a Hole toward the Top, through which the Seeds are scattered when ripe.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's fifth Class, intitled *Pentandria Monogynia*; the Flowers of this Class have five Stamina, and in this Section but one Style. Tournefort places it in the eighth Section of his first Class, which includes the Herbs with a Flower of one Leaf, in the Shape of a Bell, whose Empalement changes to a dry Capsule.

The Species are,

1. CAMPANULA *foliis ovatis glabris subserratis, caule erecto paniculato, ramulis brevibus*. Bell Flower with oval, smooth Leaves sawed below, an upright paniculated Stalk, and short Branches. This is the Campanula pyramidata altissima. Tourn. Inst. 109. Tallest pyramidal Bell Flower.

2. CAMPANULA *foliis radicalibus obovatis, caulinis lanceolato-linearibus subserratis sessilibus remotis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 164. Bell Flower with lower Leaves oval, and those on the Stalks narrow, Spear-shaped, and sawed, and growing close to the Stalks at remote Distances. This is the Campanula persicaefolia. Clus. Hist. 171. Peach leafed Bell Flower.

3. CAMPANULA *capsulis quinquelocularibus testis, calycis sinibus reflexis*. Vir. Cliff. 16. Bell Flower with a covered Capsule having five Cells, and the Borders of the Cup reflexed. This is the Campanula hortensis folio & flore oblongo. C. B. P. 94. Garden Bell Flower with an oblong Leaf and Flower, commonly called Canterbury Bell Flower.

4. CAMPANULA *caule angulato, foliis petiolatis, calycibus ciliatis, pedunculis trifidis*. Vir. Cliff. 16. Bell Flower with an angular Stalk, Leaves having Petals, a hairy Empalement, and a trifid Foot Stalk. This is the Campanula vulgator, foliis urticae vel major & asperior. C. B. P. 94. More common, or greater and rougher Bell Flower with Nettle Leaves.

5. CAMPANULA *foliis ovato-lanceolatis, caule simplicissimo tereti, floribus solitariis pedunculatis fructibus cernuis*. Vir. Cliff. 17. Bell Flower with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, a single taper Stalk, Flowers growing singly upon Foot Stalks, and pendent Fruit. This is the Campanula maxima foliis latissimis. C. B. P. 94. Greatest Bell Flower with broadest Leaves.

6. CAMPANULA *foliis undulatis radicalibus lanceolato-ovalibus, panicula coarctata*. Hort. Upsal. 40. Bell Flower with waved Leaves; those growing near the Stalk oval and Spear-shaped, and a compressed Panicle. This is the Campanula radice esculenta. H. L. Bell Flower with an esculent Root, commonly called Rampion.

7. CAMPANULA *caule angulato simplici, floribus sessilibus capitulo terminali*. Vir. Cliff. 16. Bell Flower with a single angular Stalk, Flowers growing close, and terminating in a Head. This is the Campanula pratensis flore conglomerato. C. B. P. 94. Meadow Bell Flower with Flowers gathered in Bunches.

8. CAMPANULA *caule ramosissimo diffuso foliis oblongis subcrenatis, calycibus solitariis corollâ longioribus, capsulis prismaticis*. Hort. Upsal. 41. Bell Flower with a very branching diffused Stalk, oblong crenated Leaves, solitary Flower Cups which are longer than the Petal, and prismatick Capsules. This is the Campanula arvensis erecta Euphrasie luteae, seu Trissaginis appulae foliis, H. Cath. Upright Field Bell Flower with yellow Eyebright Leaves.

9. CAMPANULA *caule ramoso foliis ovatis sessilibus, floribus pedunculatis terminatricibus*. Bell Flower with a branching Stalk, oval Leaves growing close to the Stalks, and Flowers at the End of the Branches, with Foot Stalks. This is the Campanula arvensis erecta. H. L. Upright Field Bell Flower.

10. CAMPANULA *caule basi subramoso stricto, foliis oblongis crenatis, calycibus aggregatis corollâ longioribus, capsulis prismaticis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 168. Bell Flower with a Stalk branching at the Bottom, oblong crenated Leaves, Flower Cups gathered together, which are longer than the Petal, and prismatick Capsules. This

is the *Campanula arvensis minima erecta*. Mor. Hist. 2. 457. Least upright Field Bell Flower, or small Venus Looking Glass.

11. *CAMPANULA caule dichotomo, foliis sessilibus utrinque dentatis*. Hort. Cliff. 65. Bell Flower with a Stalk divided in two, and Leaves growing close to the Stalks, which are indented on both Sides. This is the *Campanula minor annua, foliis incis.* Mor. Hist. 1. 458. Smaller annual Bell Flower with cut Leaves.

12. *CAMPANULA caule subdiviso ramosissimo, foliis linearibus acuminatis*. Hort. Cliff. 66. Bell Flower with a very branching, divided Stalk, and very narrow pointed Leaves. This is the *Campanula pentagonia flore amplissimo Thracia*. Tourn. Inst. 112. Five cornered Bell Flower of *Thrace*, with a very large Flower.

13. *CAMPANULA caule simplici, foliis cordatis dentatis amplexicaulibus, floribus sessilibus aggregatis*. Hort. Upsal. 40. Bell Flower with a single Stalk, Heart-shaped indented Leaves which embrace the Stalk, and Flowers gathered together and growing close to the Stalk. This is the *Campanula pentagonia perfoliata*. Mor. Hist. 2. P. 457. Five cornered perfoliate Bell Flower.

14. *CAMPANULA caule ramoso, foliis linguiformibus crenulatis margine cartilagineo*. Prod. Leyd. 246. Bell Flower with a branching Stalk, Tongue-shaped crenulated Leaves with stiff Edges. This is the *Campanula minor Americana, foliis rigidis flore caeruleo patulo*. H. L. 107. Smaller American Bell Flower with stiff Leaves, and a blue spreading Flower.

15. *CAMPANULA foliis hastatis dentatis oppositis petiolatis, capsulis quinquelocularibus*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 168. Bell Flower with Spear-shaped, indented Leaves growing opposite, and having Foot Stalks, and Capsules with five Cells. This is the *Campanula Canariensis, atriplicis folio, tuberosa radice*. Canary Bell Flower with an Orach Leaf, and a tuberous Root.

There are several other Species of this Genus, some of which grow naturally in *England*, and others in the northern Parts of *Europe*, which have but little Beauty, therefore are seldom cultivated in Gardens, so I shall not enumerate them here. There are also several Varieties of some of the Sorts here mentioned, which I shall take Notice of in their proper Place; but as they are not distinct Species, so I have omitted them in the above List.

The first Sort hath thick tuberous Roots which are milky; this sends out three or four strong, smooth, upright Stalks, which rise near four Feet high, and are garnished with smooth oblong Leaves, whose Edges are a little indented. The lower Leaves are much broader than those which adorn the Stalks. The Flowers are produced from the Side of the Stalks, and are regularly set on for more than Half the Length of the Stalks, forming a sort of Pyramid; these are large, open, and shaped like a Bell. The most common Colour of the Flowers is a light Blue; but there have been some with white Flowers, which make a Variety when intermixed with the Blue, but the latter is most esteemed.

This Plant is cultivated to adorn Halls, and to place before the Chimnies in the Summer, when it is in flower, for which Purpose there is no Plant more proper; for when the Roots are strong, they will send out four or five Stalks, which will rise as many Feet high, and are garnished with Flowers great Part of their Length. These upright Stalks send out some short Side Branches, which are also adorned with Flowers, so that by spreading the upright Stalks to a flat Frame composed of slender Sticks (as is usually practised) the whole Plant is formed into the Shape of a Fan, and will spread near the Width of a common Fire Place. When the Flowers begin to open, the Pots are removed into the Rooms, where, being shaded from the Sun, and kept from the Rain, the Flowers will continue long in Beauty, and if the Pots are every Night removed into a more airy Situation, but not exposed to heavy Rains, the Flowers will be fairer, and continue much longer in Beauty.

Those Plants which are thus treated, are seldom fit for the Purpose the following Season, therefore a Supply of young Plants should be annually raised. The

common Method of propagating this Plant, is by dividing the Roots. The best Time for doing this is in *September*, that the Offsets may have Time to get strong Roots before Winter.

This Method of propagating by the Offsets is the quickest, therefore generally practised, but the Plants which are raised from Seeds, are always stronger, and the Stalks will rise higher, and produce a greater Number of Flowers, therefore I recommend it to the Practice of the Curious; but in order to obtain good Seeds, there should be some strong Plants placed in a warm Situation, near a Pale, or Wall, in Autumn; and, if the following Winter should prove severe, they should be covered either with Hand Glasses, or Mats, to prevent their being injured by the Frost; and, in the Summer, when the Flowers are fully open, if the Season should prove very wet, the Flowers must be screened from great Rains, otherwise there will be no good Seeds produced, and the not observing this, has occasioned many to believe that the Plants do not bear Seeds in *England*, which is a great Mistake, for I have raised great Numbers of the Plants from Seeds of my own sowing; but I have always found that the Plants which have been long propagated by Offsets, do seldom produce Seeds, which is the same with many other Plants which are propagated by Slips, or Cuttings, which in a few Years become barren.

When the Seeds are obtained, they must be sown in Autumn in Pots, or Boxes, filled with light undunged Earth, and placed in the open Air till the Frost, or hard Rains come on, when they should be placed under a hot Bed Frame, where they may be sheltered from both, but in mild Weather the Glasses should be drawn off every Day, that they may enjoy the free Air; with this Management the Plants will come up early in the Spring, and then they must be removed out of the Frame, placing them first in a warm Situation, but when the Season becomes warm, they should be removed where they may have the Morning Sun only. During the following Summer they must be kept clean from Weeds, and in very dry Weather, now and then, refreshed with Water, which must be given with great Caution, for the Roots are very subject to rot with Moisture. In *September* the Leaves of the Plants will begin to decay, at which Time they should be transplanted; therefore there must be one or two Beds prepared, in Proportion to the Number of Plants. These Beds must be in a warm Situation, and the Earth light, sandy, and without any Mixture of Dung, which last is an Enemy to this Plant. If the Situation of the Place is low, or the natural Soil moist, the Beds must be raised five or six Inches above the Surface of the Ground, and the natural Soil removed a Foot and a Half deep, putting Lime Rubbish, or Stones, eight or nine Inches thick in the Bottom of the Trench, to drain off the Moisture. When the Beds are prepared, the Plants must be taken out of the Pots, or Cases, very carefully, so as not to break or bruise their Roots, for they are very tender, and, on being broken, the milky Juice will flow out plentifully, which will greatly weaken them. These should be planted at about four Inches Distance each Way, with the Head, or Crown of the Root, half an Inch below the Surface; if there happens a gentle Shower of Rain soon after they are planted, it will be of great Service to the Plants, but as the Season sometimes proves very dry at this Time of the Year, so, in that Case, it will be proper to give them a gentle Watering three or four Days after they are planted, and to cover the Beds with Mats every Day, to prevent the Sun from drying the Earth, but these must be taken off in the Evening, that the Dew may fall on the Ground. Towards the End of *October* the Beds should be covered over with some old Tanners Bark to keep out the Frost, and where there is not Convenience of covering them with Frames, they should be arched over with Hoops, that in severe Frosts they may be covered with Mats, for these Plants, when young, are often destroyed in Winter, where this Care is wanting. In the Spring the Coverings must be removed, and the following Summer the Plants must be kept:

kept clean from Weeds ; and, if the Season should prove very dry, they must now and then be refreshed with Water. The following Autumn the Surface of the Ground should be stirred between the Plants, and some fresh Earth spread over the Beds, and in the Winter covered as before. In these Beds the Plants may remain two Years, during which Time they must be treated in the Manner before directed, by which Time the Roots will be strong enough to flower, so in *September* they should be carefully taken up, and some of the most promising, planted in Pots ; the others may be planted into warm Borders, or in a fresh Bed, at a greater Distance than before, to allow them Room to grow. Those Plants which are potted should be sheltered in Winter from great Rains and hard Frosts, otherwise they will be in Danger of rotting, or at least will be so weakened, as not to flower with any Strength the following Summer ; and those which are planted in the full Ground, should have some old Tanners Bark laid round them, to prevent the Frost from entering deep to the Roots ; with this Management these Plants may be brought to the utmost Perfection, and a constant Succession of good Roots raised, which will be much preferable to those which are propagated by Offsets. I have been informed that there is a double Flower of this Kind, but as I have not yet seen any, so I can give no farther Account of it. This Sort is by some called Steeple Bell Flower.

The second Sort grows naturally in the northern Parts of *Europe*, but has been long cultivated in the *English* Gardens ; of this there are the following Varieties, *viz.* the single, blue, and white Flower, which have been long here ; and the double Flower of both Colours, which have not been more than twenty Years in *England*, but have been propagated in such Plenty, as to have almost banished those with single Flowers from the Gardens. All these Varieties are easily propagated by parting of their Roots in Autumn, every Head which is then slipped off will take Root ; they are extreme hardy, so will thrive in any Soil or Situation, therefore are very proper Furniture for the common Borders of the Flower Garden.

This hath a Root composed of many Fibres, and sends up an angular, or channeled stiff Stalk, about two Feet and a Half high, which is garnished with oblong, oval, stiff Leaves near the Root, which come without Order, but those on the Stalks are longer and narrower, having their Edges slightly indented, and are of a shining green. The Flowers are produced towards the upper Part of the Stalk, upon short Foot Stalks. These are shaped like those of the former Sort, but are smaller, and more expanded. This Sort flowers in *June* and *July*, and in cool Seasons there will be some continue great Part of *August*.

The third Sort is a biennial Plant, which perishes soon after it hath ripened Seeds. It grows naturally in the Woods of *Italy* and *Austria*, but is cultivated in the *English* Gardens for the Beauty of its Flowers, of this Sort there are the following Varieties, the blue, the purple, the white, the striped, and double flowering, but the last two are not very common in *England*.

This hath oblong, rough, hairy Leaves, which are serrated on their Edges, coming out without Order from the Root, from the Center of these a stiff, hairy, furrowed Stalk, arises about two Feet high, sending out several lateral Branches, from the Bottom upward, which are garnished with long, narrow, hairy Leaves, which are sawed on their Edges, and are placed alternately ; from the setting on of these Leaves, come out the Foot Stalks of the Flower ; those which are on the the lower Part of the Stalk and Branches, being four or five Inches long, diminishing gradually in their Length upward, and thereby form a Sort of Pyramid. The Flowers of this Kind are very large, so make a fine Appearance ; these come out the Beginning of *June*, and, if the Season is not very hot, will continue a Month in Beauty. The Seeds ripen in *September*, and the Plants decay soon after.

It is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown in the Spring, on an open Bed of common Earth, and

when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be transplanted into the Flower Nursery, in Beds six Inches asunder, observing to water them frequently till they have taken new Root, after which they will require no other Culture, but to keep them clean from Weeds till the following Autumn, when they should be transplanted into the Borders of the Flower Garden. As these Plants decay the second Year, so there should be annually young ones raised to succeed them.

The fourth Sort hath a perennial Root, which sends up several stiff hairy Stalks, having two Ribs, or Angles. These put out a few short Side Branches, which are garnished with oblong pointed Leaves, which are hairy, and deeply sawed on their Edges. Toward the upper Part of the Stalks, the Flowers come out alternately, upon short trifid Foot Stalks, having hairy Empalements. The Flowers are of the Shape of the former, but are shorter, spread more at the Brim, and are pretty deeply cut into many acute Segments. This flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The Varieties of this are, the deep and pale blue ; the white with single Flowers, and the same Colours with double Flowers. The double Sorts are propagated by parting of their Roots in Autumn, which should be annually performed, otherwise the Flowers are apt to degenerate to single ; to prevent which, the Roots should be every Autumn transplanted and parted ; the Soil should not be too light, or rich, in which they are planted, for in either of these they will degenerate ; but in a strong fresh Loam, their Flowers will be in the greatest Perfection. The Plants are extreme hardy, so may be planted in any Situation ; those with single Flowers do not merit a Place in Gardens.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in the northern Parts of *England* ; this hath a perennial Root, composed of many fleshy Fibres, which abound with a milky Juice, from which arise several strong, round, single Stalks, which never put out Branches, but are garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, slightly indented on their Edges, which are placed alternately. Toward the upper Part of the Stalk, the Flowers come out singly upon short Foot Stalks ; these spread open at the Brim, where they are deeply cut into five acute Segments ; after the Flowers are past, the Empalement becomes a five cornered Seed Vessel, which turns downward till the Seeds are ripe, when it rises upward again.

The Varieties of this are the blue, purple, and white flowering. This Sort is easily propagated by Seeds, which it furnishes in great Plenty, and, if suffered to scatter, the Plants will come up in as great Plenty the following Spring, when they may be transplanted into the Nursery till Autumn, at which Time they should be transplanted where they are designed to remain. As this Sort delights in Shade, so the Plants may be planted under Trees, or in such shady Borders where few better Things will thrive, where they will afford an agreeable Variety when they are in flower. It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The sixth Sort hath roundish fleshy Roots, which are eatable, and are much cultivated in *France* for Sallets, and some Years past it was cultivated in the *English* Gardens, but is now generally neglected. It grows naturally in several Parts of *England*, but those Roots never grow to half the Size of those which are cultivated. This is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in a shady Border the latter End of *May*, and when the Plants are about an Inch high, the Ground should be hoed, as is practised for Onions, to cut up the Weeds, and thin the Plants to the Distance of three or four Inches ; and when the Weeds come up again, they must be hoed over to destroy them ; this, if well performed in dry Weather, will make the Ground clean for a considerable Time, so that being three Times repeated, it will keep the Plants clean till Winter, which is the Season for eating the Roots, when they may be taken up for Use as they are wanted. These will continue good till *April*, at which Time they will send out their Stalks, when they will become hard and unfit for use, as do also those Roots which have flowered, so that the young Roots only are such which are fit for

the Table ; therefore when the Seeds are sown too early, the Plants frequently run up to flower the same Year, which spoils their Roots.

This Sort sends out upright Stalks about two Feet high, which are garnished with oblong Spear-shaped Leaves, placed alternately. Towards the upper Part of the Stalk are the small Bell Flowers produced, standing upright, close to the Stalk ; some of these Flowers are blue, and others are white ; they come out in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The seventh Sort grows naturally upon chalky Pastures in many Parts of *England*, where the Stalks do not rise many Times a Foot high, and in other Places it grows to double that Height, which has occasioned their being taken for two distinct Plants. This hath a perennial Root, which sends up several round hairy Stalks, which often rise upward of two Feet high ; the Bottom Leaves are broad, and stand upon long Foot Stalks ; these are slightly sawed on their Edges. Those which are upon the Stalks are long, narrow, have no Foot Stalks, and are placed alternately at considerable Distances. From the Wings of the Leaves, towards the upper Part of the Stalk, come out long naked Foot Stalks, supporting two or three Bell-shaped Flowers, closely joined together in a Head, and the main Stalk is terminated by a large Cluster of the same Flowers, which are succeeded by roundish Capsules filled with small Seeds. This Plant is easily propagated either by Seeds, or parting of their Roots, and will thrive in any Soil or Situation. It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The eighth Sort is an annual Plant, which rises with slender Stalks a Foot high, branching out on every Side, which are garnished with oblong Leaves, a little curled on their Edges ; from the Wings of the Leaves come out the Flowers, sitting close to the Stalks, which are of a beautiful purple, inclining to a violet Colour, divided into five Segments, which resemble so many Leaves, and in the Evening contract and fold into a pentagonal Figure, from whence it is by some titled *Viola Pentagonia*, or five cornered Violet. The Empalement which encompasses the Flower, is composed of five long, narrow, green Leaves, which spread open, and are much longer than the Petals of the Flower ; these remain on the Top of the prismatic Seed Vessel, which is filled with small angular Seeds. If this Plant is sown in Autumn, it will grow much taller, and flower a Month earlier than when the Seeds are sown in the Spring. The autumnal Plants will flower in *May*, and the Spring Plants in *June* and *July*. There is a Variety of this with white Flowers, and another with pale purple.

The ninth Sort is the common *Venus Looking Glass*, which hath been long cultivated in the *English* Gardens. This Sort seldom rises more than six Inches high, with a Stalk branching from the Bottom upward, and garnished with oval Leaves, sitting close to the Stalks, from the Base of which the Branches are produced, which are terminated by Flowers, very like those of the former Sort.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in *England*, in arable Land ; this sends out an upright Stalk, about six or seven Inches high, and near the Root there are a few lateral Branches, which are weak, and spread out on every Side. These are garnished with oval obtuse Leaves, which are slightly indented on their Edges, and are placed alternately. At the Extremity of the Branches the Flowers are produced in small Clusters, which are small, but of the same Shape with the former, having a five leaved Empalement, much longer than the Petal, the Seed Vessel is shaped like those of the two former, but are smaller.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally in the South of *France* and *Italy*. This is also a low annual Plant, which seldom rises six Inches high, but divides into many Branches, which are garnished with short oval Leaves, sitting close to the Branches, which are deeply indented on both Sides. The Flowers are produced at the Ends of the Branches, which are shaped like those of the other three Sorts last mentioned, but they are

small, and their Colour less beautiful, and the Leaves of the Empalement are broader.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally in *Thrace*, but hath been long in the *English* Gardens. This is also a low annual Plant, which rises little more than six Inches high ; the Stalks divide by Pairs, and frequently there arises a Branch from the Middle of the Divisions ; the lower Leaves are oblong and obtuse, but those which come out toward the End of the Branches are much narrower, and pointed. The Flowers come out single at the End of the Branches, having a long five-leaved Empalement, and are larger than those of the three last Sorts, and of a fine blue Colour ; the Seeds are like those of the eighth Sort.

The ninth Sort is the old *Venus Looking Glass*, which was formerly cultivated in the Gardens, but since the eighth Sort hath been introduced, it has almost supplanted the other ; for the eighth is a much taller Plant, and the Flowers are larger, but their Colour is less beautiful, however it produces a greater Quantity of Seeds, so is to be had in Plenty, and there are few Persons, who are curious enough to distinguish them.

This was formerly sown in Gardens for Edgings to Borders, as were several other low annual Flowers, for which Purpose they were very improper, because the Design of these Edgings are to keep up the Earth of the Border, and prevent its washing down upon the Gravel in the Walks ; but as these Plants make but very slender Roots, and often there are Gaps where the Seeds have not succeeded, whereby the Edgings are broken, which renders them unsightly ; add to this the Shortness of their Duration, which is not more than six Weeks, from the Plants making a tolerable Verdure, to their Seeds being formed, when their Beauty decays, and it must be allowed that these Plants are by no Means adapted to this Purpose ; therefore the Seeds should be sown in small Patches, between taller flowering Plants, where they are to remain, and the only Culture they require is to keep them clean from Weeds. If these, and the *Venus Navelwort*, Dwarf *Lychnis*, Candy Tuft, and other low annual Flowers, are properly mixed in the Borders of the Flower Garden, and sown at two or three different Seasons, to have a Succession of them in flower, they will afford an agreeable Variety. If these Seeds are sown in Autumn, the Plants will flower early in *May*, but those which are sown in the Spring, will not flower till the Middle of *June*, and if a third sowing is performed about the Middle of *May*, the Plants will flower in *August*, but from the last Sowing, good Seeds must not be expected.

The thirteenth Sort is an annual Plant, which in good Ground will rise a Foot and a Half, but in poor Land, or where it grows wild among Corn, scarcely rises to the Height of six Inches. The Stalk is single, rarely putting out any Branches, unless near the Root, from whence there are sometimes one or two short lateral Branches produced. The Leaves are roundish, and embrace the Stalk at their Base, their Edges are sharply sawed, and from their Base comes out a close Tuft of Flowers, surrounded by the Leaf, as in an Empalement. The Flowers are five cornered, shaped like those of the *Venus Looking Glass*, but are much smaller ; these are produced the whole Length of the Stalk. The Seeds are inclosed in short Capsules, which are shaped like those of the former Sorts. It grows in *Italy*, and also in *Virginia*. If the Seeds of this Sort are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up without Care, or the Seeds may be sown in the Spring, in the same Manner as those of the last Sorts, and treated in the same Way.

The fourteenth Sort is a Native of *America*, but has been long cultivated in the Gardens of the Curious, both in *England* and *Holland*. This hath many rigid oblong Leaves coming out from the Root on every Side, which form a Sort of Head like those of House-leek, and are crenated, having a strong Rib running on their Border longitudinally. From the Center of the Plant proceeds the Stalk, which rises about a Foot high, and is thinly garnished with very narrow stiff Leaves, of a shining green. From the Wings of the

Leaves,

Leaves, come out the Foot Stalks of the Flower, which are from two to four Inches long, each being terminated by one spreading Bell-shaped Flower, whose Empalement is short, and cut into five acute Segments. The Style of this is longer than the Petal, and is crowned by a bifid Stigma. There is a white and a blue Flower of this Sort in the Gardens, but in *Holland* they have it with a double Flower. This Sort doth not produce Seeds in *England*, so is only propagated by Offsets; these may be taken off from the old Plants in *August*, that they may get good Root before the cold Weather begins; they must be planted in small Pots, filled with fresh, light, loamy Earth, and placed in the Shade until they have taken Root, then they may be placed with other hardy exotick Plants, and in Autumn they must be removed into Shelter, for they will not live abroad. It flowers in *July* and *August*.

The fifteenth Sort is a Native of the *Canary Islands*, from whence it was introduced to the Gardens in *Europe*, where it hath been many Years cultivated, and of late Years great Numbers of the Plants have been raised from Seeds, which were brought from thence, but the Flowers of these new raised Plants are not so well coloured as those of the old ones.

This hath a thick fleshy Root, which is of an irregular Form, sometimes running downward like a Parsnep, at other Times dividing into several Knobs near the Top, and when any Part of the Root is broken, there issues out a milky Juice at the Wound. There are many strong fleshy Fibres sent out, which strike deep into the Ground, and from these a numerous Quantity of small ones. From the Head, or Crown of the Root, arises one, two, three, or more Stalks, in Proportion to the Size of the Root; but that in the Center is generally larger, and rises higher than the others. These Stalks are very tender, round, and of a pale green; their Joints are far distant from each other, and when the Roots are strong, the Stalks will rise ten Feet high, sending out several smaller Side Branches. At each Joint they are garnished with two, three, or four Spear-shaped Leaves, with a sharp pointed Beard on each Side. These are of a Sea-green, and, when they first come out, are covered slightly with an Ash-coloured Pounce. From the Joints of the Stalk the Flowers are produced, which are of the perfect Bell-shape, and hang downward; they are of a Flame Colour, marked with Stripes of a brownish red; the Flower is divided into five Parts, at the Bottom of each is situated a Nectarium, covered with a white transparent Skin, much resembling those of the Crown Imperial, but are smaller; upon each of these is situated a Stamen, which rises almost the Length of the Petal, and is terminated by oblong Summits. In the Center of the Flower is situated the Style, which is longer than the Stamina, and is crowned by a trifid Stigma, which is reflexed. The Flowers begin to open in the Beginning of *October*, and there is often a Succession of them till *March*. The Stalks decay to the Root in *June*, and new ones spring up in *August*.

It is propagated by parting of the Roots, which must be done with Caution, for if the Roots are broken or wounded, the milky Juice will flow out plentifully, so that if these are planted before the Wounds are skinned over, it occasions their rotting; therefore whenever any of them are broken, they should be laid in the Greenhouse a few Days to heal. These Roots must not be too often parted, especially if they are expected to flower well; for by frequent parting, the Roots are weakened. The best Time for transplanting and parting of their Roots, is in *July*, soon after the Stalks are decayed. The Earth in which these should be planted, must not be rich, for that will cause them to be luxuriant in Branches, and but thinly garnished with Flowers. The Soil in which they have succeeded best, is a light sandy Loam, mixed with a fourth Part of screened Lime Rubbish; when the Roots are first planted, the Pots should be placed in the Shade; and, unless the Season is very dry, should not be watered, for during the Time they are inactive, Wet is very injurious to them. About the Middle of *August* the Roots will begin to put out Fibres, at

which Time, if the Pots are placed under a hot Bed Frame, and as the Nights grow cool, covered with the Glasses, but opened every Day to enjoy the free Air, it will greatly forward them for flowering, and increase their Strength; when the Stalks appear, the Plants must be now and then refreshed with Water, which must not be given too often, nor in great Quantity. The Plants thus managed, by the Middle of *September*, will have grown so tall, as not to be kept longer under the Frame, so they should be removed into a dry airy Glass Case, where they may enjoy the free Air in mild Weather, but screened from Cold. During the Winter Season, they must be frequently refreshed with Water, and guarded from Frost; and in the Spring, when the Stalks begin to decay, the Pots should be set abroad in the Shade, and not watered.

CAMPHORA. See *Laurus*.

CAMPION. See *Lychnis*.

CANDLE-BERRY-TREE. See *Myrica*.

CANDY-TUFT. See *Iberis*.

CANNA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 1. *Cannacorus. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 367. *Tab.* 192. Indian flowering Reed, and by some, Indian Cane. In *French* *Balisier*.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a three leaved Empalement, which is permanent, erect, and coloured. It hath one Petal, which is divided into six Parts: The three upper Segments are erect, and broader than the lower, which are longer, two of which are erect, and the other turns back and is twisted. It hath one Spear-shaped Stamina rising as high as the Petal, having the Appearance of a Segment, which hath a slender Summit sitting upon its Border. Below the Empalement is situated a roundish, rough Germen, supporting a flat Style, with a slender Stigma fastened to its Border. After the Flower is past, the Germen becomes an oblong, roundish, membranaceous Capsule, having three longitudinal Furrows, crowned by the Empalement, which hath three Cells filled with round smooth Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* first Class, intitled *Monandria Monogynia*. The Flowers of this Class have but one Stamen, and in this Section but one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the second Section of his ninth Class, which includes the Herbs with Lily Flowers of one Leaf cut into six Segments, whose Empalement turns to a Fruit.

The Species are,

1. CANNA foliis ovatis utrinque acuminatis nervosis. *Prod. Leyd.* 11. Canna with oval nervous Leaves pointed at both Ends. This is the *Cannacorus latifolius vulgaris. Tourn. Inst.* 367. Common broad leaved flowering Cane.

2. CANNA foliis oblongo-ovatis, acuminatis, segmentis florum angustioribus. Canna with oblong, oval, pointed Leaves, and the Segments of the Flower narrow. This is the *Cannacorus amplissimo folio flore rutilo. Tourn. Inst.* 367. Indian flowering Cane with a large Leaf, and redish Flower.

3. CANNA foliis ovatis obtusis nervosis, spicis florum longioribus. Canna with oval obtuse nervous Leaves, and longer Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Cannacorus flore Coccineo splendente. Tourn. Inst.* 367. Indian flowering Cane, with a shining scarlet Flower.

4. CANNA foliis ovatis petiolatis nervosis spatula floribus longiore. Canna with oval, obtuse, nervous Leaves, having Foot Stalks, and a longer Hood to the Flower. This is the *Cannacorus flore luteo punctato. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 367. Indian Reed with a yellow spotted Flower.

5. CANNA foliis lanceolatis petiolatis enervibus. *Prod. Leyd.* 11. Canna with Spear-shaped, smooth Leaves having Foot Stalks. This is the *Cannacorus glaucophyllus, ampliore flore, Iridis palustris facie. Hort. Elth.* 69. Indian Cane with glaucous Leaves, a very large Flower, and the Appearance of the Marsh *Iris*.

The first Sort grows naturally in both *Indies*: The Inhabitants

Inhabitants of the *British* Islands in *America*, call it *Indian Shot*, from the Roundness and Hardness of the Seeds.

This Plant hath a thick, fleshy, tuberous Root, which divides into many irregular Knobs, spreading wide near the Surface of the Ground, and sends out many large oval Leaves without any Order; these, at their first Appearance, are twisted like a Horn, but afterwards expand and are near a Foot long, and five Inches broad in the Middle, lessening gradually to both Ends, and terminated in a Point. They have many large transverse Veins running from the Midrib to the Sides, which are prominent on their under Side; and between each of these, run two smaller, parallel, pointed Veins, which are peculiar to this Species. The Stalks are herbaceous, rising four Feet high, and are encompassed by the broad leafy Foot Stalks of the Leaves; these are compressed on two Sides; at the upper Part of the Stalk, the Flowers are produced in loose Spikes, each being at first covered by a leafy Hood, which afterward stands below the Flower, and turns to a brown Colour. Each Flower hath one Petal, which is cut almost to the Bottom into six slender Segments, the three upper being broadest; these are of a bright Scarlet, but the under have a Mixture of a paler Colour. The Flower is encompassed by a three leaved Empalement, which sits upon a small, roundish, rough Germen, which, after the Flower is fallen, swells to a large Fruit or Capsule oblong and rough, having three longitudinal Furrows, and is crowned by the three leaved Empalement of the Flower which remains. When the Fruit is ripe, the Capsule opens lengthways into three Cells, which are filled with round, hard, black, shining Seeds. The principal Season of these Plants flowering, is in *June* and *July*, but when they are placed in a proper Temperature of Heat, they always flower again in Winter and Spring.

As this Sort is a Native of the warmest Parts of *America*, so it requires to be placed in a moderate Stove in Winter, otherwise the Roots will decay. I have frequently tried to keep these Roots through the Winter in a Green-house, but could not succeed; for although some have escaped, yet they were so much weakened by the Cold, as not to recover their Strength the following Summer, so as to flower in any tolerable Degree of Perfection; so that I have since constantly kept them in Winter in a moderate Stove, where they always flower in that Season, at which Time they make a fine Appearance; and in the Summer, place them abroad in a sheltered Situation with other tender exotick Plants, where they flower again, and produce ripe Seeds annually.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Carolina*, and some of the other northern Provinces of *America*. The Leaves of this Sort are longer than those of the former, and terminate in sharper Points. The Stalks grow taller, and the Segments of the Flower are much narrower; the Colour is a pale red, so it makes no great Appearance. The Seeds are like those of the former Sort. If the Roots of this Sort are planted in warm Borders, and a dry Soil; they will live through the Winter in the open Air. I have Plants of this Sort in the *Chelsea* Garden, which have survived twelve Winters in a South-West Border, without Cover, and flower well every Year.

The third Sort hath larger Leaves than either of the former, and the Stalks rise much taller. I have received the Seeds of this from *America*, by the Title of *Wild Plaintain*, and have also received the Seeds from the *Brazils*. The Flower Stalks of this Sort rise more than six Feet high. The Leaves are very large, and those near the Root have long Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced in larger Spikes than those of the former Sorts, and are of a much brighter Scarlet. The Seed Vessels are longer, and the Seeds larger than those; and these Differences are permanent from Seeds, so that I make no doubt of its being a distinct Species.

The fourth Sort is less common in *America*, than either of the former. I received the Seeds of this from *India*, but have had two Varieties arise from the Seeds, one with a plain yellow, and the other a spotted Flower,

which I find are apt to change from one to the other, when propagated by Seeds. This Sort hath shorter and rounder Leaves than either of the former Sorts. The Stalks seldom rise higher than three Feet, and the Spikes of Flowers are like those of the first Species, excepting the Colour of the Flowers.

The Seeds of the fifth Sort I received from *Cartagena* in *New Spain*, in the Year 1733, which produced very strong Plants the first Year, some of which flowered the same Autumn. The Roots of this are much larger than either of the former Sorts, and strike down strong fleshy Fibres deep in the Ground. The Stalks rise seven or eight Feet high. The Leaves are near two Feet long, narrow, smooth, and of a Sea-green Colour. The Flowers are produced in short, thick Spikes at the Extremity; which are large, and of a pale yellow Colour; the Segments of the Petal are broad, but their Shape like those of the other Sorts. The Seed Vessels are larger, and much longer than those of the other Sorts, but contain fewer Seeds, which are very large. The young Plants which are raised from Seeds of this Sort, do more certainly flower than the old Roots, or the Offsets taken from them; for the Roots send out many Offsets, which will spread to a considerable Distance where they have Room, but seldom produce Flowers, so that it is the best Way to raise a Succession of Plants from Seeds, and to throw out the old ones after they have perfected their Seeds.

All the Sorts are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown on a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be transplanted into separate small Pots, filled with rich Kitchen Garden Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to shade them till they have taken Root; after which, they should have a large Share of free Air admitted to them every Day, in warm Weather, and be frequently refreshed with Water. As these Plants will make great Progress in their Growth, so they must be shifted into larger Pots filled with the same Sort of Earth, and Part of them plunged into the hot Bed again, and the others may be placed abroad in *June*, with other exotick Plants, in a warm Situation. Those which are placed in the hot Bed, will be strong enough to flower well in the Stove, the following Winter; but those in the open Air, will not flower before the following Summer: These may remain abroad till the Beginning of *October*, when they must be removed into the Stove, and treated in the same Manner as the old Plants; and in *May*, if a gentle hot Bed is made, and covered a Foot thick with rich Earth, and the Plants turned out of the Pots, planting them with their Balls of Earth upon the hot Bed, covering each with a Bell Glass, which may be raised on one Side every Day, to admit Air to the Plants; and as these advance, they must be gradually inured to bear the open Air. With this Management, the Plants will grow much taller, and flower stronger than those which are kept in Pots, and from these, good Seeds may be expected in Autumn. These Plants will continue many Years with proper Management, but as young Plants always flower better than the old Roots, so it is scarce worth while to continue them after they have borne good Seeds.

The second Sort which is much hardier than either of the other, should have a different Treatment. The young Plants of this, must be earlier inured to the open Air, where they may remain till the Frost begins, then they must be placed in the Green-house, and should have but little wet in Winter; and the Beginning of *May*, these should be turned out of the Pots, and planted in a warm South Border, in a dry Soil, where they will thrive and produce Flowers annually; but as there is little Beauty in this Sort, so a few Plants for Variety, will be as many as most Persons will choose to keep. There is a Variety of this with variegated Leaves, which is preserved in some Gardens, and is propagated by parting of the Roots; but this hath little Beauty, so is scarce worth cultivating.

Doctor *Linnaeus* enumerates another Species, under the Title of *Canna foliis lanceolatis petiolatis nervosis*:

Which

C A N

Which is the *Maranta arundinacea Canacori folio. Plum. Nov. Gen.* And is also inserted by *Linnaeus* under that Genus, so he has it twice under the two different Titles.

CANNABINA. See Datisca.

CANNABIS [*Κάναβις, Gr.*] *Tourn. Inst.* 535. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 988. Hemp.

The Characters are,

It is male and female in different Plants. The male Flowers have a five leaved Empalement which is concave, but have no Petals; they have five short hairy Stamina, terminated by oblong, square Summits. The female Flowers have permanent Empalements of one Leaf, which are oblong and pointed. They have no Petals but a small Germen supporting two long Styles, crowned by acute Stigma; the small Germen afterward becomes a globular depressed Seed, inclosed in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty-second Class, intitled *Diœcia Pentandria*, the male and female Flowers being in separate Plants, and the male having five Stamina.

We have but one Species of this Plant, viz.

CANNABIS. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 1027. Hemp. This is the *Cannabis sativa. C. B. P.* 320. Manured Hemp. Most of the old Writers have applied the latter Title to the female Hemp, and the male they have titled *Cannabis erratica*, or Wild Hemp; but as both arise from the same Seeds, so they should not be made different Plants.

This Plant is propagated in the rich fenny Parts of *Lincolnshire*, in great Quantities, for its Bark, which is useful for Cordage, Cloth, &c. and the Seeds afford an Oil, which is used in Medicine.

Hemp is always sown on a deep moist rich Soil, such as is found in *Holland*, in *Lincolnshire*, and the Fens in the Isle of *Ely*, where it is cultivated to great Advantage, as it might in many other Parts of *England*, where there is the like Soil; but it will not thrive on Clay, or stiff cold Land: It is esteemed very good to destroy Weeds, which is no other way effected, but by robbing them of their Nourishment, for it will greatly impoverish the Land, so that this Crop must not be repeated on the same Ground.

The Land on which Hemp is designed to be sown, should be well ploughed, and made very fine by Harrowing; about the Middle of *April* is a good Season for sowing of the Seed: Three Bushels is the usual Allowance for an Acre, but two is fully sufficient: In the Choice of the Seed, the heaviest and brightest-coloured should be preferred, and particular Care should be had to the Kernel of the Seed, so that some of them should be cracked to see if they have the Germ or future Plant perfect; for in some Places the male Plants are drawn out too soon from the female; i. e. before they have impregnated the female Plants with the Farina; in which Case, though the Seeds produced by these female Plants may seem fair to the Eye, yet they will not grow, as is well known to the Inhabitants of *Bickar*, *Swinshead*, and *Dunnington*, three Parishes in the Fens of *Lincolnshire*, where Hemp is cultivated in great Abundance, who have dearly bought their Experience.

When the Plants are come up, they should be hoed out in the same manner as is practised for Turneps, leaving the Plants a Foot or sixteen Inches apart; observe also to cut down all the Weeds, which if well performed, and in dry Weather, will destroy them. This Crop will require a second Hoeing about a Month or six Weeks after the first, in order to destroy the Weeds: If this be well performed, it will require no farther Care; for the Hemp will soon after cover the Ground, and prevent the Growth of Weeds.

The first Season for pulling the Hemp is usually about the Middle of *August*, when they begin to pull what they call the Fimble Hemp, which is the male Plants; but it would be much the better Method to defer this a Fortnight or three Weeks longer, until these male Plants have fully shed their Dust, without which, the Seeds will prove abortive, produce nothing

C A P

if sown the next Year, nor will those concerned in the Oil Mills give any Thing for them, there being only empty Hulks, without any Kernels to produce the Oil: These male Plants decay soon after they have shed their Farina.

The second Pulling is a little after *Michaelmas*, when the Seeds are ripe: This is usually called Karle Hemp, it is the female Plants, which were left at the Time when the male were pulled. This Karle Hemp is bound in Bundles of a Yard Compass, according to Statute Measure, which are laid in the Sun for a few Days to dry; and then it is stacked up, or housed to keep it dry, till the Seed can be threshed out. An Acre of Hemp on a rich Soil, will produce near three Quarters of Seed, which, together with the unwrought Hemp, is worth from six to eight Pounds.

Of late Years the Inhabitants of the *British Colonies* in *North America*, have cultivated this useful Plant, and a Bounty was granted by Parliament for the Hemp, which was imported from thence; but whether the Inhabitants of those Colonies grew tired of cultivating it, or the Bounty was not regularly paid, I cannot say; but whatever has been the Cause, the Quantity imported, has by no means answered the Expectation of the Publick, which is greatly to be lamented; because, as this Commodity is so essential to the Marine, which should be the principal Object of this Kingdom, the being furnished with it from our own Plantations, will not only save the ready Money paid for it, but secure to the Country an ample Supply at all Times, without being obliged to our Neighbours for it.

CANNACORUS. See Canna.

CAPERS. See Capparis.

CAPILLAMENTS [*Capillamenta, Lat.*] the Strings or Threads about the Roots of Plants.

CAPILLARY Plants, [of *Capillaris, Lat.* of, or like Hair], are such Plants as have no main Stem, but their Leaves arise from the Root upon Pedicles, and produce their Seeds on the Back of their Leaves, as the Fern, Maiden Hair, &c.

CAPITULUM; i. e. a little Head; the Head or Top of any flowering Plant.

CAPNOIDES. See Fumaria.

CAPNORCHIS. See Fumaria.

CAPPARIS *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 567. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 261. Caper, in *French Caprier*. The Caper Bush.

The Characters are,

The Empalement is composed of three oval concave Leaves; the Flower hath four large roundish Petals, which are indented at the Top, and spread open; it hath a great Number of slender Stamina, which are as long as the Petals, terminated by single Summits; in the midst of these arise a single Style, longer than the Stamina, with an oval Germen crowned by a short obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a fleshy turbinated Capsule, with one Cell filled with Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* thirteenth Class, intitled *Polyandria Monogynia*, the Flower having many Stamina, and but one Style. *Tournefort* ranges it in the fifth Section of his sixth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal turns to a Fruit.

The Species are,

1. CAPPARIS *aculeata. Hort. Cliff.* 203. Prickly Caper. This is the *Capparis spinosa, fructu minore, folio rotundo. C. B. P.* 480. Prickly Caper with a smaller Fruit, and a round Leaf.

2. CAPPARIS *inermis foliis ovatis perennantibus*. Smooth Caper with oval Leaves, which remain all the Year. This is the *Capparis non spinosa, fructu majore. C. B. P.* 480. Smooth Caper with a larger Fruit.

3. CAPPARIS *inermis foliis ovato-oblongis determinate*
E e e *confertis*

confertis perennantibus. Hort. Cliff. 204. Smooth Caper with oval oblong Leaves, growing in Clusters, which continue through the Year. This is the *Capparis arborejzens Indica Baducca dicta. Raii Hist. 1630.* Indian Tree Caper, called *Badaccu*.

4. *CAPPARIS foliis lanceolato-ovatis perennantibus caule arborejcenti.* Caper with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, which continue through the Year, and a Tree-like Stalk.

5. *CAPPARIS foliis lanceolatis venosis perennantibus, floribus racemosis.* Caper with Spear-shaped veined Leaves which continue through the Year, and Flowers growing in Bunches. This is the *Capparis arborejzens Lauri foliis fructu longissimo. Plum. Cat. 7.* Tree Caper with Bay Leaves, and the longest Fruit.

6. *CAPPARIS foliis ovatis oppositis perennantibus floribus racemosis.* Caper with oval Leaves, placed opposite, which continue through the Year, and Flowers growing in Bunches.

7. *CAPPARIS foliis oblongo-ovatis alternis sessilibus perennantibus, floribus solitariis axillaribus.* Caper with oblong oval Leaves, placed alternate close to the Stalks, which continue through the Year, and Flowers growing singly from the Sides of the Branches.

8. *CAPPARIS foliis lanceolatis acutis confertis perennantibus, caule fruticoso.* Caper with pointed Spear-shaped Leaves, growing in Clusters, which continue through the Year, and a shrubby Stalk.

9. *CAPPARIS foliis lanceolatis alternis, petiolis longissimis floribus confertis.* Caper with Spear-shaped Leaves placed alternate, on very long Foot Stalks, and Flowers growing in Clusters. This is the *Capparis alia arborejzens Lauri foliis fructu oblongo ovato. Plum. Cat. 7.* Tree Caper with Bay Leaves, and oblong oval Fruit.

10. *CAPPARIS foliis lanceolatis nervosis perennantibus, pedunculis trifloris.* Caper with nervous Spear-shaped Leaves, which continue through the Year, and three Flowers upon each Foot Stalk.

The first is the common Caper, whose full grown Flower Bud is pickled, and brought to *England* annually from *Italy*, and the *Mediterranean*. This is a low Shurb, which generally grows out of the Joints of old Walls, the Fissures of Rocks, and amongst Rubbish, in most of the warm Parts of *Europe*: This hath woody Stalks covered with a white Bark, which sends out many lateral slender Branches; under each of these are placed two short crooked Spines, between which and the Branches come out the Foot Stalk of the Leaves, which are single, short, and sustain a round smooth entire Leaf; at the intermediate Joints between the Branches, come out the Flowers upon long Foot Stalks; before these expand, the Bud, with the Empalement, is gathered for pickling; but those which are left expand in Form of a single Rose, having five large white Petals, which are roundish and concave; in the Middle is placed a great Number of long Stamina, surrounding a Style, which rises above them, and is crowned with an oval Germen, which afterward becomes a Capsule, filled with Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Sort is cultivated upon old Walls about *Toulon*, and in several Parts of *Italy*. Mr. Ray observed it growing naturally on the Walls and Ruins at *Rome*, *Sienna*, and *Florence*.

The second Sort hath weaker Stalks than the first, which are smooth, having no Spines on them; the Leaves are oval, smooth, and in their natural Place of Growth, continue through the Year; but in *England* the young Shoots are generally killed in Winter. From the Foot Stalk of the Leaves come out the Flowers, which stand upon very long Foot Stalks, and are produced singly; these Flowes are like those of the former, but are much larger; as are also the Buds; but these are not esteemed so good as those of the first for Pickling.

These Plants are with Difficulty preserved in *England*, for they delight to grow in Crevises of Rocks, and the Joints of old Walls or Ruins, and always thrive best in an horizontal Position, so that when they are planted either in Pots, or the full Ground, they rarely thrive,

though they may be kept alive for some Years. They are propagated by Seeds in the warm Parts of *Europe*, but it is very difficult to get them to grow in *England*. I have several times sowed these Seeds without Success, as have many other Persons; I never raised any of the Plants from Seeds, excepting in the Year 1738, when I had three Plants come up in an old Wall, which being young and tender, were destroyed in the Year 1740. There is an old Plant growing out of a Wall in the Gardens at *Cambden House*, near *Kensington*, which has resisted the Cold for many Years, and annually produces many Flowers, but the young Shoots of it are generally killed to the Stump every Winter.

The Roots of these Plants are annually brought from *Italy*, by the Persons who import Orange Trees, some of which have been planted in Walls, where they have lived a few Years, but have not continued long.

The third Sort I received from *Carthagera* in *New Spain*, near which Place it grows naturally. This rises with a woody Stem, to the Height of twelve or fourteen Feet, sending out many lateral Branches, covered with a russet Bark, and garnished with oblong oval Leaves, standing upon long Foot Stalks; the Flowers are produced, from the Side of the Branches, single, standing upon long Foot Stalks, which are like those of the last Sort.

The fourth Sort was sent me from *Carthagera* by the late Mr. Robert Millar, Surgeon. This grows with a strong upright Trunk, near twenty Feet high, sending out many lateral Branches, which are covered with a very white Bark, and are closely garnished with large oblong stiff Leaves, of a thicker Consistence than those of the common Laurel, of a splendid green, having several transverse Nerves from the Midrib to the Border, which are prominent on their under Side; the Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, which are large, and the Summits of the Stamina are purple.

The fifth Sort was sent me from the same Country. This rises with a Trunk about twenty Feet high, sending out many long slender Branches, which are covered with a brown Bark, and are garnished with Leaves like those of the Bay Tree, but longer, and deeply ribed on their under Side, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks, and come out in Clusters, without any Order. The Flowers are produced upon long Foot Stalks, which terminate the Branches, each sustaining two or three Flowers, which are large, white, and are succeeded by Pods two or three Inches long, and the Thickness of a Man's little Finger, which are filled with large Kidney-shaped Seeds: These Pods have a thick fleshy Cover.

The sixth Sort was sent me from *Tolu* in *America*. This rises with a shrubby Stalk, to the Height of eight or ten Feet, sending out many ligneous Branches, covered with a redish brown Bark; these are garnished with oval stiff Leaves, which are placed opposite, upon short red Foot Stalks; from the Wings of the Leaves arise the Foot Stalks of the Flowers, which are long, slender, and branch out into many smaller, each of which sustains a small white Flower, which is succeeded by an oval Pod containing many small Kidney-shaped Seeds.

The seventh Sort rises with a shrubby Stem, to the Height of twelve or fourteen Feet, sending out many strong lateral Branches, covered with a dark brown Bark, and garnished with oblong oval Leaves, placed alternately, which have very short Foot Stalks; the Leaves are of a thicker Consistence than those of the Bay Tree; at the Foot Stalk of each Leaf comes out a single Flower, almost the whole Length of the Branches, which are small, and stand upon short Foot Stalks; the Summits of these Flowers are of a purplish Colour, but the Stamina are white. This Sort was sent me from *Tolu*.

The eighth Sort rises with a shrubby Stalk, to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, sending out slender horizontal Branches on every Side, which are covered with a redish Bark; the Joints of these Branches are far distant; at each of these come out several Leaves in Clusters, without Order, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks; they are six Inches long, and three broad in the Middle, and as thick as those of the Laurel, of a shining green, smooth

C A P

smooth on their upper Side, but have many transverse Ribs on their under Side, which are prominent. I received this Sort from *Tolu*, with the former.

The ninth Sort I received from *Carthagera*, where it grows naturally; this hath many shrubby Stalks arising from the Root without Order, which send out many lateral Branches on every Side, and are closely garnished with large Spear-shaped Leaves, standing upon very long Foot Stalks; the Flowers are produced in Clusters at the End of the Branches, upon very short Foot Stalks, they are small, white, with yellowish Stamina, and a very long Style, which is incurved, terminated by an oblong Germen, which afterwards becomes an oblong Fruit.

The tenth Sort hath slender shrubby Stalks, which rise seven or eight Feet high, sending out many ligneous Branches, garnished with very long nervous Spear-shaped Leaves. The Flowers come out at the End of the Branches, three standing upon each Foot Stalk; these are small, white, and are succeeded by oval Fruit.

These last eight Sorts are Natives of warm Countries, so will not live through the Winter in *England*, without the Assistance of a Stove. They are propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Countries where they grow naturally, for they do not produce any in *England*; these must be sown in small Pots, filled with light sandy Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark; which must be now and then refreshed with Water, but by no Means should have it given in too great Plenty: In about two Months the Plants will appear, provided the Seeds are good, when they must have but little wet, and a good Share of Air in warm Weather; when they are large enough to remove, they must be each transplanted into a separate small Pot, filled with the same Earth, and then plunged into the hot Bed again, observing to shade them until they have taken fresh Root, after which they should have fresh Air admitted to them every Day, in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season. In the Autumn they must be removed into the Stove, and plunged into the Bark Bed, where they should constantly remain, and will require the same Treatment as other tender exotick Plants from the same Countries, with this Difference only, that they require but little Water, especially during the Winter, for the Roots of these Plants are very subject to rot with Wet.

If the Seeds are brought over in their Capsules, they will keep much better than without them; but these should be secured from Insects, by wrapping them in Tobacco Leaves which are well dried; without this Precaution, the Seeds will be destroyed before they arrive.

BEAN CAPER. See *Zygophyllum*.

CAPRARIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 686. Sweet Weed.

The Characters are,

It hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, cut into five oblong narrow Segments, which are erect and stand asunder; the Flower is Bell-shaped, of one Leaf, divided at the Top into five equal Parts, the two upper standing erect; it hath four Stamina, which are inserted in the Base of the Petal, and but little more than half so long, two of the under being shorter than the other, and terminated by Heart-shaped Summits; it hath a conical Germen supporting a slender Style, longer than the Stamina, crowned by a bivalve Heart-shaped Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong conical Capsule, compressed at the Point, having two Cells, divided by a Partition filled with roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fourteenth Class, intitled *Didynamia Angiospermia*, the Flower hath two long and two short Stamina, and the Seeds being included in a Capsule.

We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

CAPRARIA *foliis alternis corollis quinquefidis. Hort. Cliff.* 320. *Capraria* with alternate Leaves, and the Petal divided into five Parts. This is the *Capraria Curassavica. Par. Bat.* 110. *Capraria* of *Curasso*.

This Plant grows naturally in the warm Parts of *America*, where it is often a troublesome Weed in the

C A P

Plantations; it rises with an angular green Stalk, about a Foot and a Half high, sending out Branches at every Joint, which sometimes come out by Pairs opposite, but generally there are three at a Joint standing round the Stalk; the Leaves are also placed round the Branches by threes; these stand upon short Foot Stalks, are oval, hairy, and a little indented on their Edges. The Flowers are produced at the Wings of the Leaves, coming out on each Side the Stalk, each Foot Stalk sustaining three Flowers; they are white, and succeeded by conical Capsules, compressed at the Top, opening in two Parts, and filled with small Seeds.

This Plant is preserved in Botanick Gardens for the sake of Variety; but as it hath no great Beauty, so is seldom admitted into other Gardens.

It is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring of the Year, and the Plants must be brought forward by planting them upon a second hot Bed; and about the Middle or latter End of *June* they may be transplanted either into Pots of rich Earth, or a warm Border, and may then be exposed to the open Air, where they will perfect their Seeds in Autumn.

CAPREOLATE Plants [of *Capreolus*, L. the Tendril of a Vine], such Plants as twist and climb upon others, by means of Tendrils.

CAPRIFOLIUM. See *Periclymenum*.

CAPSICUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 225. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 152. *Tab.* 66. [takes its Name of *Capsa*, Lat. a Chest; because the Seeds of this Plant are included, as it were, in a little Chest; or else of *καπνισ*, to bite, because it is a burning pungent Plant; it is also called *Piper Indicum Americanum & Brasilianum*, from its very sharp Taste; for if you eat the raw Fruit, the hot biting Taste will last in the Mouth a long Time, nor can it easily be got out]. *Guinea Pepper*; in *French*, *Poivre d'Inde ou de Guinée*.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, divided into five Parts, and erect. It hath but one Petal, which is Wheel-shaped, having a very short Tube, spread open above, and divided into five Parts; it hath five small Stamina, terminated by oblong Summits, which are connected. It hath an oval Germen, supporting a slender Style, longer than the Stamina, and crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a soft Fruit, or Capsule, of an indeterminate Figure, having two or more Cells, divided by intermediate Partitions, to which adhere many compressed Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, entitled *Pentandria Monogynia*, the Flower having five Stamina, and but one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the seventh Section of his second Class, which includes the Herbs with a Wheel-shaped Flower of one Leaf, whose Pointal turns to a soft Fruit.

The Species are,

1. CAPSICUM *caule herbaceo, fructu oblongo propendente.* *Capsicum* with an herbaceous Stalk, and an oblong Fruit hanging downward. This is the *Capsicum siliquis longis propendentibus. Tourn. Inst.* 152. *Capsicum* with long hanging Pods.

2. CAPSICUM *caule herbaceo, fructu Cordiformi.* *Capsicum* with an herbaceous Stalk, and a Heart-shaped Fruit. This is the *Capsicum siliqua propendente oblonga & Cordiformi. Tourn. Inst.* 152. *Capsicum* with an oblong Heart-shaped Pod hanging downward.

3. CAPSICUM *caule herbaceo, fructu maximo anguloso obtuso.* *Capsicum* with an herbaceous Stalk, and a large angular obtuse Fruit. This is the *Capsicum fructu longo, ventre tumido, per summum tetragono. Tourn. Inst.* 153. *Capsicum* with a long Fruit, having a swelling Belly, and square at the Top, commonly called Bell Pepper.

4. CAPSICUM *caule herbaceo, fructu Cordiformi anguloso.* *Capsicum* with an herbaceous Stalk, and an angular Heart-shaped Fruit. This is the *Capsicum siliquis surrectis cordiformibus angulatis. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 153. *Capsicum* with angular Heart-shaped Pods, which grow erect, commonly called Bonnet Pepper.

5. *CAPSICUM caule herbaceo, fructu rotundo glabro.* *Capsicum* with an herbaceous Stalk, and a round smooth Fruit. This is the *Capsicum filiquis surrectis Cerasi forma.* *Tourn. Inst.* 153. *Capsicum* with a Cherry-shaped Pod growing upright.

6. *CAPSICUM caule herbaceo, fructu ovato.* *Capsicum* with an herbaceous Stalk, and an oval Fruit. This is the *Capsicum filiqua olivæ forma.* *Tourn. Inst.* 153. *Capsicum* with an Olive-shaped Pod.

7. *CAPSICUM caule fruticoso foliis lineari-lanceolatis, fructu pyramidalis erecto luteo.* *Capsicum* with a shrubby Stalk, narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, and yellow pyramidal Fruit growing upright.

8. *CAPSICUM caule fruticoso fructu conico erecto rubro.* *Capsicum* with a shrubby Stalk, and a conical red Fruit growing erect, commonly called Hen Pepper.

9. *CAPSICUM caule fruticoso, fructu parvo pyramidalis erecto.* *Capsicum* with a shrubby Stalk, and a small pyramidal Fruit growing erect. This is the *Capsicum minus fructu parvo pyramidalis erecto.* *Sloan. Hist. Jam.* Vol. I. p. 240. Smaller *Capsicum* with a small pyramidal erect Fruit, commonly called Barberry Pepper.

10. *CAPSICUM caule fruticoso, fructu parvo ovato erecto.* *Capsicum* with a shrubby Stalk, and a small oval Fruit growing erect, commonly called Bird Pepper.

The first is the common long poded *Capsicum*, which is frequently cultivated in the Gardens, of this there is one with red, and another with yellow Fruit, which only differ in the Colour of their Fruit, which Difference is permanent, for I have cultivated both Sorts many Years, and never have found them change from one to the other; but both will vary in the Shape of their Fruit and their Manner of growing, so that the following Varieties I have raised from the same Seeds, viz.

Capsicum fructu surrecto oblongo. *Tourn.* *Capsicum* with oblong Fruit growing erect.

Capsicum fructu bifido. *Tourn.* *Capsicum* with a divided Fruit.

Capsicum filiquis surrectis & oblongis brevibus. *Tourn.* *Capsicum* with oblong and short Pods growing erect.

Capsicum fructu tereti spithameo. *Tourn.* *Capsicum* with a taper Fruit a Span long.

Of these different Forms I have had both the red and yellow, but neither of them have changed their Colours, though they have frequently varied in their Shape.

The second Sort with Heart-shaped Fruit, is undoubtedly a different Species from the first, and never alters toward it, though there are several Varieties of this, which sprout from Seeds; of this there are red and yellow Fruit, which do not alter in Colour, though they produce the following Varieties.

Capsicum filiqua propendente rotunda & Cordiformi. *Tourn.* *Capsicum* with round, Heart-shaped, hanging Pods.

Capsicum filiqua latiore & rotundiore. *Tourn.* *Capsicum* with a larger and rounder Pod.

Capsicum rotundo maximo. *Tourn.* *Capsicum* with the largest round Fruit.

Capsicum filiquis surrectis cordiformibus. *Tourn.* *Capsicum* with upright Heart-shaped Pods.

Capsicum filiquis surrectis rotundis. *Tourn.* *Capsicum* with round upright Pods.

The third Sort I have cultivated many Years, and have not found it alter, nor have I seen any other but the red Fruit of this. It is the only Sort which is proper for pickling; the Skin of the Fruit being fleshy and tender, whereas those of the other Sorts are thin and tough. The Pods of this Sort are from one Inch and a Half, to two Inches long, are very large, swelling, and wrinkled; flated at the Top, where they are angular, and sometimes stand erect, at others grow downward. When the Fruit of this are designed for Pickling, they should be gathered before they arrive to their full Size, while their Rind is tender; then they must be slit down on one Side to get out the Seeds, after which, they should be soaked two or three Days in Salt and Water; when they are taken out of this and drained, boiling Vinegar must be poured on them, in a sufficient Quantity to cover them, and closely stoped down for two Months; then they should be boiled in the Vinegar

to make them green; but they want no Addition of any Sort of Spice, and are the wholesomest and best Pickle in the World.

The fourth Sort is also a distinct Species from all the other: This hath broad wrinkled Leaves, the Fruit is also furrowed and wrinkled, generally growing upright, and of a beautiful scarlet Colour: Some of the Fruit will have their Tops compressed like a Bonnet, from whence it had the Name; others upon the same Plants will be Bell-shaped, but they never alter to any of the other Sorts. This is much tenderer than either of the former, so will not ripen its Fruit in the open Air in England; but if the Plants are kept under Glasses, without any artificial Heat, they will thrive better, and produce more Fruit, than in hot Beds or Stoves.

The fifth Sort was sent me from the *Spanish West-Indies*: This doth not grow so tall as the other Sorts, but spreads near the Ground. The Leaves come out in Clusters, which are of a shining green, and stand on long Foot Stalks. The Fruit is round, smooth, of a beautiful red, and the Size of a common Cherry. I have cultivated this several Years, and have not found it change.

The sixth Sort I received from *Barbadoes*: This is like the common in it's Stalk and Leaves, but the Fruit is oval, and about the Size of a *French Olive*. I have cultivated this many Years, and find it constantly the same.

These six Sorts are annual with us, whatever they may be in their native Countries, for their Stalks decay soon after the Fruit is ripe. They are propagated by Seeds, which must be sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring; and when the Plants have six Leaves, they should be transplanted on another hot Bed, at four or five Inches Distance, shading them in the Day time from the Sun, until they have taken Root, after which, they must have a large Share of Air admitted to them in warm Weather, to prevent their drawing up weak, and they require to be frequently watered. Toward the End of *May*, the Plants must be hardened by Degrees to bear the open Air, and in *June* they should be carefully taken up, preserving as much Earth about their Roots as possible, and planted into Borders of rich Earth, observing to water them well, as also to shade them until they have taken Root, after which Time, they will require no other Management, but to keep them clean from Weeds, and in very dry Seasons, to refresh them two or three times a Week with Water. They will flower the End of *June*, and in *July*, and their Fruit will ripen in Autumn. These Directions are for the Culture of the common Sorts of *Capsicum*, which are generally planted by way of Ornament. But the Plants of the third Sort, which are propagated for Pickling; should be planted in a rich Spot of Ground, in a warm Situation, about a Foot and a Half asunder, and shaded till they have taken Root, and afterward duly watered in dry Weather; which will greatly promote their Growth, and cause them to be more fruitful, as also enlarge the Size of the Fruit. By this Management, there may be at least two Crops of Fruit for Pickling, obtained the same Year, provided the Season proves not too cold; but there should be one Plant, whose Pods are large and forward, chosen for to save Seeds; so the first Fruits on this should be suffered to remain, that they may have Time to perfect their Seeds, before the Frost comes in Autumn; for the early Frost generally destroys these Plants. When the Fruit is fully ripe, it should be cut off, and hung up in a dry Room till the Spring, that the Seeds are wanted.

The fourth, fifth, and sixth Sorts being tender, the Plants should be put into Pots, and placed in an old hot Bed under a deep Frame, where they may have Room to grow; or if they are planted in the full Ground, the Plants should be each covered with a Bell Glass, to screen them from Cold. These Glasses may be set off every Day in warm Weather, and placed over them in the Evening again; and at such Times as the Weather is not favourable, the Glasses should be raised on the contrary Side to the Wind, to admit the fresh Air

Air, With this Care, the Fruit of these Sorts will ripen in *England*, which without it, rarely come to Maturity, but in very warm Seasons.

The Beauty of these Plants is in their ripe Fruit, which being of different Forms and Colours, intermixed with the green Leaves, and white Flowers at the same Time, do make a pretty Appearance in the latter Part of Summer, when they are properly disposed in the Borders of the Flower Garden; or if they are planted in Pots, for the Decoration of Courts, &c. being intermixed with other annual Plants, which are in Beauty at the same Season, they will make an agreeable Variety; especially, if as many of the different shaped Fruits, of both the red and yellow Colours as can be procured, are propagated.

The four last Sorts have perennial shrubby Stalks, which rise four or five Feet high; these are not so hardy as the other, therefore when the Plants have been brought forward in the hot Bed, as was directed for the common Sorts, they should be each planted in a Pot filled with rich Earth, and plunged into a very moderate hot Bed, under a deep Frame, where they may have Room to advance; and in warm Weather, they should have a large Share of Air admitted to them, but must be covered with Glasses every Night, or in cold Weather, and frequently watered. With this Management, they will produce Plenty of Fruit in Autumn, which ripen in Winter; but they must be removed into the Stove, on the first Approach of Frost, and placed where they may have a temperate Warmth, in which they will thrive better than in a greater Heat; and the Fruit will continue in Beauty most Part of Winter, making a pretty Appearance in the Stove, during that Season.

The Seeds of the seventh Sort I received from *Egypt*: The Leaves of this are much narrower than those of any other Sort I have yet seen; the Pods always grow erect, and are produced in great Plenty, so that the Plants make a good Appearance for three Months in the Winter, and they may be preserved two or three Years; but as the young Plants are the most fruitful, so few Persons preserve the old longer, than till they have perfected their Fruit, when they begin to lose their Beauty. I have cultivated this Sort several Years, and have never found it vary, so conclude it is a distinct Species.

The eighth Sort I received from *Antigua*, by the Title of Hen Pepper. This rises with a shrubby Stalk three or four Feet high, sending out many Branches toward the Top: The Fruit is about half an Inch long, shaped in form of an obtuse Cone, and of a bright red, growing erect. This ripens its Fruit in Winter, when it makes a pretty Appearance.

The ninth Sort grows about the same Height as the eighth, but differs from it in the Shape and Size of the Fruit: Those of this Sort being about the Bigness of a Barberry, and nearly of the same Shape. This I have long cultivated, and have not observed it to alter.

The tenth Sort is commonly known by the Title of Bird Pepper in *America*. This rises with a shrubby Stalk four or five Feet high: The Leaves are broad, and rounder at the Ends than those of the other Sorts, and of a lucid green: The Fruit grows at the Divisions of the Branches, standing erect: These are small, oval, and of a bright red; they are much more sharp and biting than those of the other Sorts. From the Fruit of this Sort, is made the *Cayan Butter*, or what the Inhabitants of *America* call Pepper Pots, which they esteem as the best of all the Spices. The following is a Receipt for making a Pepper Pot: Take of the ripe Pods of this Sort of *Capsicum*, and dry them well in the Sun, then put them into an Earthen or Stone Pot, mixing Flour between every Strata of Pods, and put them into an Oven after the baking of Bread, that they may be thoroughly dried; after which, they must be well cleansed from the Flour, and if any of the Stalks remain to the Pods, they should be taken off, and the Pods beaten, or ground to fine Powder; to every Ounce of this, add a Pound of Wheat Flour, and as much Leaven as is sufficient for the Quantity intended; after this has been properly mixed and wrought, it should be made into small

Cakes, and baked in the same Manner as common Cakes of the same Size; then cut them into small Parts, and bake them again, that they may be as dry and hard as Biscuit, which, beaten into fine Powder and sifted, may be kept for Use. This may be used as the common Pepper, to season Meat or Broth, or for any of the Purposes that the ordinary Pepper is used: It gives a better Relish to Meat or Sauce, and is found of excellent Use to break and discuss the Wind, both in the Stomach and the Guts; therefore is very proper Sauce for such Meats as are flatulent and windy, or that breed much Moisture or Crudity. A Scruple of this Powder put into Chicken or Veal Broth, is greatly commended for comforting cold Stomachs, or dispelling of Phlegm or viscous Humours, and helping Digestion.

Most of the Sorts of *Capsicum* are Natives of both the *Indies*; but they have been brought to *Europe* from *America*, where they abound in all the *Caribbee* Islands, and are by the Inhabitants greatly used in all their Sauces; but especially by the Negroes, who are great Devourers of them; from whence it had the Appellation of Negro Pepper, and probably the Title of *Guinea* Pepper may have been applied to it for the same Reason. In *Spain* and *Portugal* these Fruit are much cultivated, where they are used for the same Purposes, as in *America*; but in *England*, they are chiefly cultivated for Ornament, being rarely used for Sauce, or in Medicine; though it is much used in both, in several other Countries.

If the ripe Pods of *Capsicum* are thrown into the Fire, they will raise strong and noisome Vapours, which occasion vehement Sneezing and Coughing, and often Vomiting, in those who are near the Place, or in the Room where they are burnt. Some Persons have mixed the Powder of the Pods with Snuff, to give to others for Diversion, but where it is in Quantity, there may be Danger in using it, for it will occasion such violent Fits of Sneezing, as to break the Blood Vessels of the Head, as I have observed in some to whom it has been given.

CAPSULATE Pods [of *Capsula*, *Lat.* a Chest] are little, short dry Seed Vessels of Plants.

CAPSULATED Plants, are such as produce their Seeds in short dry Pods or Husks.

CARACALLA. See *Phaseolus*.

CARAGANA. See *Orobus*.

CARDAMINDUM. See *Tropæolum*.

CARDAMINE. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 727. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 224. *Tab.* 109. [takes its Name of *Cardamum*, which is called *Nasturtium*; hence it is a small Species of *Nasturtium*; or of *καρδάμον*, *quasi καρδάμον*, because it disturbs the Head: It is called the impatient Herb, because, being touched, it discharges its Seeds, as it were with a Spring], in *English*, Ladies Smock.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of four oval, oblong Leaves. The Flower hath four oblong Petals, placed in form of a Cross, which at their Base are erect, but spread open above, and are much larger than the Empalement; it hath six Stamina, four of which are the Length of the Empalement; the other two, which are opposite, are much longer; These are terminated by oblong Heart-shaped Summits, which are erect. It hath a slender cylindrical Germen, as long as the Stamina, having no Style, but is crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a long compressed cylindrical Pod, with two Cells, opening in two Valves which twist spirally, and cast out the Seeds when ripe, by their Elasticity.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fifteenth Class, intitled *Tetradynamia Siliquosa*; the Flowers of this Class have six Stamina, four of which are short, and two are longer standing opposite, and the Seeds are included in long Pods. *Tournefort* places it in the fourth Section of his fifth Class,

F f f

which

which includes the Herbs with a Cross-shaped Flower, whose Pointal turns to a Pod with two Cells.

The Species are,

1. *CARDAMINE foliis pinnatis, foliolis radicalibus subrotundis, caulinis lanceolatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 656. Ladies Smock with winged Leaves, whose smaller Leaves at Bottom, are roundish, but those on the Stalks are Spear-shaped. This is the *Cardamine pratensis magno flore purpurascens*. Tourn. Inst. 224. Meadow Ladies Smock with a large purplish Flower.

2. *CARDAMINE foliis pinnatis, foliolis incisis, floribus exiguis, caule erecto ramoso*. Ladies Smock with winged Leaves, cut Lobes, very small Flowers, and an upright branching Stalk. This is the *Cardamine annua exiguo flore*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 224. Annual impatient Cress, with a very small Flower.

3. *CARDAMINE foliis pinnatis, floribus tetrandis*. Hort. Cliff. 336. Ladies Smock, or impatient Cress with winged Leaves, and Flowers with four Stamina. This is the *Cardamine quarta Dalechamp*. Lugd. The fourth impatient Cress of Dalechamp.

4. *CARDAMINE foliis pinnatis foliolis radicalibus subrotundis, caulinis angulatis*. Impatient Cress with winged Leaves, whose lower small Leaves are roundish, and those on the Stalks angular. This is the *Cardamine pratensis parva flore*. Tourn. Inst. 224. Meadow impatient Cress with a small Flower.

5. *CARDAMINE foliis pinnatis foliolis palmatis aequalibus petiolatis*. Prod. Ley. 345. Impatient Cress with winged Leaves, whose small Leaves are handed and equal, having Foot Stalks. This is the *Cardamine Sicula, foliis Fumariae*. Tourn. Inst. 224. Sicilian impatient Cress with Fumitory Leaves.

6. *CARDAMINE foliis pinnatis, foliolis subrotundis angulosis*. Hall. Helv. 558. Impatient Cress with winged Leaves, whose small Leaves are roundish and angular. This is the *Nasturtium aquaticum majus & amarum*. C. B. P. 104. Greater bitter Water Cress.

7. *CARDAMINE foliis ternatis obtusis, caule subnudo*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 654. Three leaved impatient Cress with a naked Stalk. This is the *Nasturtium Alpinum trifolium*. C. B. P. 104. Alpine three leaved Cress.

8. *CARDAMINE foliis simplicibus ovatis integerrimis petiolis longis*. Flor. Lap. 206. Impatient Cress with single, oval, entire Leaves, having long Foot Stalks. This is the *Nasturtium Alpinum Bellidis folio minus*. C. B. P. 105. Smaller Alpine Cress with a Daisy Leaf.

9. *CARDAMINE foliis simplicibus oblongis dentatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 654. Impatient Cress with single, oblong, indented Leaves. This is the *Nasturtium petraeum*. Pluk. Alm. 261. Rock Cress.

10. *CARDAMINE foliis pinnatis foliolis quinque incisis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 655. Impatient Cress with winged Leaves, having Lobes which are cut. This is the *Cardamine glabra Chelidonii folio*. Tourn. Inst. 225. Smooth impatient Cress, with a Celandine Leaf.

The first Sort grows naturally in the Meadows, in many Parts of England; it is called Cuckow Flower, and Ladies Smock: Of this there are four Varieties, viz. The single purple, and white Flower, which are frequently intermixed in the Meadows, and the double Flower of both Colours. The single Sorts are seldom admitted into Gardens; but as the first Sort stands in the List of Medicinal Plants, so I have enumerated it. The young Leaves of this Plant have been gathered in the Spring, by some Persons, and put into Sallets instead of Cress: It is supposed to be an Antiscorbutick.

The two Varieties with double Flowers, were accidentally found growing in the Meadows, and were transplanted into Gardens, where they have been propagated. These deserve a Place in shady moist Borders of the Flower Garden, where they will thrive, and make a pretty Appearance during their Continuance in flower. They are propagated by parting their Roots; the best Time for this is the Autumn, when they should be transplanted. They delight in a soft loamy Soil, not too stiff, and must have a shady Situation. This flowers in May, and in cool Seasons will continue Part of June.

The seventh, eighth, and tenth Sorts, grow naturally on the Alps and other mountainous Places. I received these from Verona, in the Neighbourhood of which Place they grow naturally. These are low perennial Plants, which may be propagated by parting of their Roots in the Autumn, and require a strong Soil, and shady Situation: They may also be propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in the Autumn, on a shady Border, where they will come up soon after, and are never hurt by Frost, so will flower the following Season. These Varieties are preserved in some Gardens, but having little Beauty, are seldom admitted into the Flower Garden.

The ninth Sort is a low biennial Plant, which grows naturally in several Parts of England and Wales; and is preserved in some Gardens, for the Sake of Variety. It may be propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in the Autumn, upon poor light Ground in an open Situation, and will require no other Care, but to keep the Plants clear from Weeds. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in July.

The sixth Sort grows naturally by the Sides of Rivers, and in Ditches, in most Parts of England, so is not admitted into Gardens. There has been a Variety of this found with double Flowers, but it is not as yet much known. This flowers the latter End of April, and in May.

The other Sorts are low annual Plants, which grow naturally in several Parts of England, so are seldom admitted into Gardens. These have the Title of impatient Cress, from the Elasticity of their Pods, which, if touched when they are ripe, spring open, and cast out their Seeds with Violence, to a considerable Distance. These Sorts when young, are by the Country People eaten in Sallets, and have the Flavour of the common Cress, but milder.

These Plants when once admitted into a Garden, do propagate in Plenty; for they produce great Quantities of Seeds, which, if permitted to scatter, there will be a Supply of Plants, which only require to be kept clean from Weeds, and will thrive best in the Shade.

CARDIACA. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 186. Tab. 87. [of καρδια, Gr. the Heart], Motherwort; in French Agripaume.

The Characters are,

It hath a cylindrical five cornered Empalement of one Leaf, which is permanent, and divided into five Parts at the Top. The Flower is of the Lip Kind, of one Leaf, with a narrow Tube spreading at the Brim; the upper Lip is cylindrical, long, concave, hairy, and blunt at the Point; the lower Lip is reflexed and divided into three equal Parts. It hath four Stamina fastened to the upper Lip, two of which are longer than the other, which are terminated by oblong compressed Summits, which are bifid in the Middle, and covered with globular Spots. It hath four Germen, supporting a slender Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned with an acute bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes four naked oblong Seeds, inclosed in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Tournefort's fourth Class of Plants, which include the Herbs with a Lip Flower of one Leaf, whose upper Lip is hollow like a Spoon. Linnaeus has changed the Title of this Genus to *Leonurus*, and places it in the first Section of his fourteenth Class, entitled *Didynamia Gymnospermia*; the Flowers of this Section have two long and two short Stamina, and the Seeds are naked.

The Species are,

1. *CARDIACA foliis radicalibus quinquelobatis, caulinis trilobis acutis*. Motherwort whose lower Leaves have five Lobes, and those on the Stalks three, with sharp Points. This is the *Cardiaca*, J. B. 3. 320. Common Motherwort.

2. *CARDIACA foliis tripartito multifidis linearibus obtusiusculis*. Motherwort with Leaves divided into three Parts, which terminate with many very narrow blunt Segments. This is the *Ballota inodora foliis Coronopi* Amman. Ruth. 48. Tab. 8. Unfavoury black Horehound with a Hartshorn Leaf.

3. *CARDIACA foliis tripartitis laciniatis, calycibus villosis*. Motherwort with Leaves divided into three Parts, which are cut on their Edges, and hairy Empalements. This is the *Cardiaca foliis tenuius & profundius incis* *glabra five villosa*. *Am. Ruth.* 49. Motherwort with narrow and deeply cut Leaves.

The first Sort is the common Motherwort which is used in Medicine. It grows naturally on the Side of Banks, and in Lanes, in many Parts of *England*, so is seldom cultivated in Gardens, unless for the Sake of Variety.

The lower Leaves of this Sort are large, and divided into five Lobes, the Stalks are square, and rise from four to five Feet high, which are garnished with two Leaves standing opposite at each Joint upon long Foot Stalks; these are divided into three Lobes, which end in long acute Points. The Flowers come out at every Joint in Whorls, just above the Leaves, surrounding the Stalk; these are commonly red, and are included in prickly Empalements; when these decay, they are succeeded by four naked Seeds inclosed in the Empalement. The Root of this will abide many Years, and if the Seeds are permitted to scatter, they will fill the Ground near them with young Plants. It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in *Autumn*.

There are two Varieties of this Plant, one of which only differs in the Colour of the Flowers, which are white, and is supposed to have accidentally risen from the same Seeds; the other hath curled Leaves, and is by *Mr. Ray*, titled *Cardiaca crispa*. *Hist. Plant.* 572. This is generally supposed to be only a feminal Variety of the other, but however it seldom, if ever, goes back to the first, so far as I have been able to discover from many Years Observation, in which Time I have frequently raised it from Seeds, which have constantly produced the same Species.]

The Seeds of the second Sort were sent me from *Petersburgh*, by the late *Dr. Amman*, who received them from *Siberia*. This Plant hath the Appearance of the first Sort, and the Stalks grow about the same Height, but the Leaves are deeply cut into three Parts, which are again divided toward their Extremity, into many narrow blunt Segments; the Root of this Sort is biennial, and decays soon after the Seeds are ripe.

The Seeds of the third Sort were sent me from *Venice*, by the *Chevalier Rathgeb*, who received them from *Istria*. This hath a weaker Stalk than either of the former, but rises near the same Height. The lower Leaves of this are divided into five acute Parts, and those upon the Stalks into three, which are deeply jagged; these are smooth, and stand upon shorter Foot Stalks than those of the first Sort. The Empalement of the Flowers is hairy, but the Flower is like that of the common Motherwort. This is also a biennial Plant, which perishes soon after it has perfected its Seeds.

These two Sorts are preserved in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but are rarely cultivated in other Places; they rise easily from Seeds sown in the Spring upon a Bed of common Earth, and require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds, and thin them where they are too close. In *Autumn* the Plants may be transplanted where they are designed to flower and seed, and require no farther Culture. They flower in *July*, and their Seeds ripen in *September*, soon after which the Plants decay.

CARDINALS FLOWER. See *Rapuntium*.

CARDIOSPERMUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 447. *Corindum*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 431. *Tab.* 246. Heart Pea; by the Inhabitants of *America* called Wild Parsley; by the *French*, *Pois de Merveille*.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement, composed of four concave Leaves; it hath four obtuse Petals, which are alternately larger; it hath a small four-leaved Nectarium encompassing the Germen, and eight Stamina, three and three standing opposite, the other two on each Side; these are terminated by small Summits. The Germen is three cornered, and supports three short Styles, crowned by

a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish swollen Capsule with three Lobes, divided into three Cells, opening at the Top, each having one or two globular Seeds, marked with a Heart.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* eighth Class, entitled *Ostendria Trigynia*, the Flower having eight Stamina, and three Styles. *Tournefort* places it in the second Section of his eleventh Class, which include the Herbs with a polypetalous anomalous Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with many Cells.

The Species are,

1. *CARDIOSPERMUM foliis ternato-ternatis acuminatis incis*, *petiolis longissimis*. Heart Seed with trifoliate Leaves, divided again into three Parts, which are sharp pointed, and cut on their Edges. This is the *Corindum folio & fructu minori*. *Tourn. Inst.* 431. Heart Pea with a smaller Leaf and Fruit, called in *America* Wild Parsley.

2. *CARDIOSPERMUM foliis quinato-ternatis acuminatis incis*, *glabris*. Heart Seed with Leaves divided into five, and those divided into three Parts, which are sharp pointed, cut on their Edges, and smooth. This is the *Corindum folio ampliori, fructu majore*. *Tourn. Inst.* 431. Heart Pea with a larger Leaf and Fruit.

3. *CARDIOSPERMUM villosum foliis quinato-ternatis, incis obtusis, petiolis brevibus*. Hairy Heart Seed with Leaves divided by fives, and those divided again into three Parts, which are bluntly cut, and have short Foot Stalks. This is the *Corindum caule & foliis pubescentibus*. *Houst. Mss.* Heart Pea with hairy Stalks and Leaves.

The first Sort rises with a slender channeled climbing Stalk, to the Height of four or five Feet, sending out many Side Branches, which are garnished with Leaves, upon very long Foot Stalks, coming out opposite at the lower Part of the Stalk; but upward the Leaves come out on one Side, and the Foot Stalk of the Flower on the other, opposite; the Foot Stalks of the Leaves are divided into three, each of which sustain small Leaves, which are again divided into three Parts, which are sharply cut on their Edges, and end in sharp Points. The Foot Stalk of the Flowers are long, naked, and toward the Top, divided into three short ones, each sustaining a single Flower. Immediately under these Divisions, come out a Tendril, or Clasper, like those of the Vine, but smaller, these fasten themselves to whatever grows near them, and thereby are supported. The Flowers are small, white, and composed of four small concave Petals, two of which standing opposite, are larger than the other; when these fall away, the Germen becomes a large inflated Bladder, having three Lobes, in each of which is contained one, two, and sometimes three Seeds, which are round, hard, and the Size of small Peas, each being marked with a black Spot in Shape of a Heart.

The second Sort differs from the first in having taller Stalks, the Leaves being first divided into five, and again into three Parts. The Foot Stalks are shorter, and the Seeds and Bladders in which they are contained are much larger, and the whole Plant is smoother, in other Respects they agree.

The third Sort hath stronger Stalks than either of the former; the Leaves have very short Foot Stalks; they have each five Parts, which are again divided into three obtuse Lobes, which are bluntly indented on their Edges, and the whole Plant is covered with a yellowish hairy Down.

These Plants grow naturally in both *Indies*, where they climb upon whatever Shrubs are near them, and there they rise to the Height of eight or ten Feet, but in *England* they seldom are above half so high, they send out many Side Branches, which spread to a considerable Distance every Way, and, if permitted, will fasten themselves to the Plants which are near them by their small Tendrils, and thereby spread over them.

They are annual, and perish soon after they have perfected their Seeds, and being Natives of hot Countries, they will not thrive in *England* in the open Air. They are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown upon a hot

hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are two Inches high, they should be each transplanted into a Pot filled with light sandy Earth, not too rich, then plunged into a very moderate hot Bed, where they must be carefully shaded until they have taken fresh Root; after which they must have a large Share of Air admitted to them every Day, to prevent their being drawn up tall and weak, and when their Roots have filled the Pots, they should be carefully shaken out, preserving all the Earth to their Roots (for if that should fall off, the Plants will not survive it) then put them into Pots a little larger, filling them up with the same light Earth, and place them either under a deep Frame, or behind the tall Plants in the Stove, where they may be screened from the Sun till they are well settled in the Pots, after which they may be removed into a Glass Case, where they may have Room to grow and be screened from the Cold of the Nights, but in warm Weather they will require a large Share of Air; with this Management they will flower in July, and their Seeds will ripen in Autumn.

CARDUUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 832. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 440. *Tab.* 255. Thistle, in *French Chardon*.

The Characters are,

It hath a compound Flower, made up of many hermaphrodite Florets which are fruitful; these are included in one common scaly Empalement, which is swollen in the Middle, each Scale ending in a sharp Spine; the Florets are Funnel-shaped, and of one Leaf, having a slender Tube, with an erect Brim, cut into five narrow Segments; each of these Florets have five short hairy Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits, which are indented at the Top. In the Center is situated an oval Germen, crowned with Down, supporting a slender Style which is longer than the Stamina, crowned with a single naked indented Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong four cornered Seed, crowned with Down, and inclosed by the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* nineteenth Class, entitled *Syngenesia Polygamia aequalis*; the Flowers of this Class have their Summits connected into a cylindrical Tube, but the Stamina are separate; and those of this Section have only hermaphrodite fruitful Flowers. *Tournefort* places it in the second Section of his twelfth Class, which includes the *Herbs with a flosculous Flower, whose Seeds are crowned with a Down.*

The Species are,

1. CARDUUS *foliis integris subtus tomentosis, spinis ramosis lateralibus.* *Prod. Leyd.* 133. Thistle with entire Leaves, woolly on their under Side, and branching Spines proceeding from the Side of the Stalks. This is the *Carduus humilis aculeatus, ptarmicae austriacae foliis.* *Triumph. obs.* 96. Low prickly Thistle with Leaves like the Eternal Flower.

2. CARDUUS *foliis sessilibus bifariam pinnatifidis laciniis alternis erectis, calycibus globosis villosis.* *Hort. Upsal.* 249. Thistle with Leaves growing close to the Stalks, which are doubly pinnated, and the Segments alternately erect, and globular woolly Heads. This is the *Carduus erioccephalus.* *Dod. pempt.* 723. Woolly-headed Thistle, called by some Friars Crown.

3. CARDUUS *foliis lanceolatis dentatis ciliatis decurrentibus, spinis marginalibus duplicibus.* Thistle with Spear-shaped indented Leaves, running along the Stalks, with hairy Edges, and the Spines double on their Borders. This is the *Acarna major caule folioso.* *C. B. P.* 379. Greater Fish Thistle.

4. CARDUUS *squamis calycinis margine apiceque spinosis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 393. Thistle with the Scales of the Empalement, having Spines on their Borders and Points. This is the *Carduus Mariae.* *Dalech. Hist.* 1475. Our Ladies Thistle, or Milk Thistle.

5. CARDUUS *foliis lanceolatis decurrentibus denticulis inermibus, calyce spinoso.* *Hort. Cliff.* 392. Thistle with Spear-shaped Leaves running along the Stalks, with smooth Indentures, and a prickly Empalement. This is the *Cirsium Anglicum.* *Ger. Emac.* 1183. *English* soft or gentle Thistle.

6. CARDUUS *foliis lanceolatis sessilibus integerrimis margine spinis ternatis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 393. Thistle with entire Spear-shaped Leaves growing close to the Stalks, whose Borders are set with triple Spines. This is the *Acarna Theophrasti anguillariae.* *Lob. Icon.* 486. The supposed true Fish Thistle of *Theophrastus*.

There are a great Number of Species more than are here enumerated; some of which are very troublesome Weeds in the Gardens and Fields, therefore are better to be kept out of both; so I thought it needless to mention them here. The few Sorts which I have here enumerated, being often preserved in the Gardens of the Curious for the sake of Variety; or cultivated for Use by some Persons, therefore chose not to omit them.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Sicily*. This is an annual Plant, which rises with a channeled Stem about a Foot high, sending out several Side Branches toward the Top, which are garnished with long narrow Leaves, like those of *Austrian Ptarmica*, which are of a deep green above, but white on their under Side, and are placed alternate; just below the Foot Stalk of the Leaf come out several unequal yellow Spines, and at the End of the Branches the Flowers are produced; these have very prickly Empalements, under which are placed two long Leaves; the Flowers are purple, and shaped like those of the common Thistle, but are smaller; these are succeeded by oblong smooth Seeds, which have a long woolly Down sitting on their Top. This Sort flowers in *July* and *August*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*; it is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown on a Bed of light Earth in the Spring, where the Plants are to remain, for they do not bear transplanting, unless it is performed when they are very young, for they send long slender Roots deep into the Ground, which, if broken, the Plant seldom survives it. The only Care they will require, is to keep them clean from Weeds, and thin the Plants where they are too close.

The second Sort grows naturally in several of the Midland Counties of *England*. This is a biennial Plant, which sends out many long Leaves near the Ground, which are composed of several long Segments, placed by Pairs, and are joined to a winged Border running on each Side the Mid-rib the whole Length; these Segments are alternately pointing upward; the under Side of the Leaves, and the Margine of the Mid-rib, are armed with long sharp Spines, standing every Way. The following Spring, there arises from the Center of the Plant one strong channeled Stalk, four or five Feet high, branching every way toward the Top: The Stalk and Branches are garnished with the same shaped Leaves as below, and each Branch is terminated by a single Head of purple Flowers, having a woolly Empalement. This flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn. One or two of these Plants may be allowed a Place in some abject Part of the Garden, for its Singularity. The Seeds of this Plant should be sown where the Plants are to remain, and will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds: The second Year they will flower, and then the whole Plant perishes.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Portugal*. This rises near three Feet high, branching toward the Top; the Leaves are long, narrow, and the Edges are set closely with small Hairs; at every Indenture of the Leaves there comes out two long yellowish Spines; at the End of the Branches the Flowers are produced from the Side of the Stalk, which have woolly oval Empalements, closely armed with slender Spines. The Flowers are yellow, but make no great Appearance, as they advance very little above the Empalement. It flowers in *July* and *August*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. This Plant may be propagated by Seeds, in the same Manner as the former Sort. It is called Fish Thistle, from the Resemblance which the Spines have to the Bones of Fish.

The fourth Sort grows very common on the Side of Banks, and in waste Land in many Parts of *England*, and is by some Persons blanched and dressed, as a curious Dish. This is a biennial Plant, which should be sown very thin, and when the Plants are come up so as to be well distinguished, the Ground should be hoed, to cut

down all the young Weeds, and the Plants left about a Foot and a Half distance; and the following Summer, the Ground should be kept clean from Weeds; in the Autumn the Leaves of the Plants should be tied up, and the Earth drawn up close to blanch them; when they are properly whitened, they will be fit for Use. This is a biennial Plant which perishes soon after the Seeds are ripe.

The fifth Sort is a biennial Plant, which is by some cultivated for medicinal Use, and has been supposed a Remedy for some Sort of Madness. This may be propagated by Seeds in the same Manner as the second Sort. It grows naturally in the Northern Parts of *England*, and flowers in *June*.

The sixth Sort is supposed to be the true Fish Thistle of *Theophrastus*. This is a biennial Plant, which rises with an upright Stalk, six Feet high, and is garnished with long Spear-shaped Leaves, armed with triple Spines at every Indenture on their Edges; at the Top of the Stalks the Flowers come out in Clusters, which are of a purple Colour, and are succeeded by smooth, oval, black Seeds. It grows naturally in *Sicily* and the *Levant*. It is propagated by Seeds, as the second Sort, which should be sown on a warm Border, otherwise the Plants will not live through the Winter. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

CARDUUS BENEDICTUS. See Cnicus.

CARDUUS FULLONUM. See Dipfacus.

CARICA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 1000. *Papaya. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 659. *Tab.* 441. Papaw, in *French Pa-paie*.

The Characters are,

It is male and female in different Plants; the Flowers of the male have scarce any Empalement; they are Funnel-shaped, and of one Leaf, having a long slender Tube, which expands at the Top, where it is divided into five narrow obtuse Parts, which turn backward; it hath ten Stamina, five of which are alternately longer than the other, and are terminated by oblong Summits. The female Flowers have a small permanent Empalement, indented in five Parts; it hath five long Spear-shaped Petals, which are obtuse, and turn backward at the Top; the oval Germen supports five oblong blunt Stigma, which are broad at the Top, and crenated. The Germen afterward becomes a large oblong fleshy Fruit, having five longitudinal Cells, which are full of small oval furrowed Seeds, inclosed in a glutinous Pulp.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the ninth Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty-second Class, intitled *Diacia Decandria*; the Plants of this Class have male and female Flowers on different Plants, and in this Section the male Flowers have ten Stamina.

The Species are,

1. CARICA foliorum lobis sinuatis. *Hort. Cliff.* 461. Papaw with the Lobes of the Leaves sinuated. This is the *Papaya fructu Meloeponis effigie. Plum.* Papaw with the Fruit shaped like the Squash.

2. CARICA foliorum lobis integris. *Hort. Cliff.* 461. Papaw with the Lobes of the Leaves entire. This is the *Papaya ramosa fructu pyriformi. Feuill. peruv.* 2. p. 52. *Tab.* 39. Branching Papaw with a Pear-shaped Fruit.

There are several Varieties of the first Sort, which differ in the Size and Shape of their Fruit. *Plumier* mentions three of the female or fruitful Papaw, beside the male, one of which he titles Melon-shaped, and the other shaped like the Fruit of the Gourd; and I have seen another Variety in *England*, with a large smooth pyramidal Fruit: But these are supposed to be accidental Varieties, which arise from the same Seeds.

This Plant rises with a thick, soft, herbaceous Stem, to the Height of eighteen or twenty Feet, which is naked till within two or three Feet of the Top. and hath Marks of the Vestiges of the fallen Leaves, great Part of its Length; the Leaves come out on every Side the Stem, upon very long Foot Stalks; those which are situated undermost are almost horizontal, but those on the Top are erect: These Leaves (in full grown Plants) are very large, and divided into many Parts (or Lobes)

which are deeply sinuated, or cut into irregular Divisions. The whole Plant abounds with a milky acrid Juice, which is esteemed good for the Ringworm: The Stem of the Plant, and also the Foot Stalks of the Leaves, are hollow in the Middle. The Flowers of the male Plants are produced from between the Leaves, on the upper Part of the Plant, on every Side, which have Foot Stalks near two Feet long, at the Ends of which the Flowers stand in loose Clusters, each having a separate short Foot Stalk; these are of a pure white, and have an agreeable Odour. They are monopetalous, having pretty long Tubes, but are cut at the Top into five Parts, which twist backward like a Screw; sometimes these are succeeded by small Fruit, about the Size and Shape of a Catherine Pear; which has occasioned some to suppose it was a distinct Species; but I have frequently raised this, and the female or fruitful Sort, from the same Seeds, and in general the male Flowers fall away, without any Fruit succeeding them. The Flowers of the female Papaw also come out between the Leaves, toward the upper Part of the Plant, upon very short Foot Stalks, sitting close to the Stem; they are large, and Bell-shaped, composed of six Petals, and are commonly yellow; but those of the pyramidal Sort, which I before mentioned, were purple; when these fall away, the Germen swells to a large fleshy Fruit, the Size of a small Melon, which are of different Forms; some are angular, and compressed at both Ends, others are oval or globular, and some pyramidal; the Fruit also abounds with the same acrid milky Juice as the Plants. This Fruit, when ripe, is by the Inhabitants of the *Caribbee Islands* eaten with Pepper and Sugar as Melons, but are much inferior to a common Melon in Flavour, in its native Country; but those which have ripened in *England* were detestable; the only Use I have known made of this Fruit, was, when they were about half grown, to soak them in salt Water, to get out the milky Juice, and pickle them for Mangos, for which they have been a good Substitute. These Plants are supposed to be Natives of *America*, from whence they were carried to the *Philippine Islands*, and to several Parts of *India*, where they are now pretty common.

The second Sort was found growing in a Garden at *Lima*, by Father *Feuillée*, and it was the only Plant he saw of that Sort in his Travels. This differs from the other, in having a branching Stalk, the Lobes or Divisions of the Leaves being entire, and the Fruit being shaped like a Pear, which he says were of different Sizes; that which he designed was about eight Inches long, and three and a Half thick, yellow within and without, and of a sweet Flavour. The Flower, he says, was of a Rose Colour, and divided but into five Parts.

These Plants being Natives of hot Countries, will not thrive in *England*, unless they are preserved in a warm Stove, where there are such Conveniencies, of a proper Height to contain the Plants, they deserve a Place as well as almost any of the Plants which are cultivated for Ornament; for when they are grown to a large Size, they make a noble Appearance, with their strong upright Stems, which are garnished on every Side near the Top, with large shining Leaves, spreading out near three Feet all round the Stem: the Flowers of the male Sort come out in Clusters on every Side; and the Fruit of the female growing round the Stalks, between the Leaves, being so different from any thing of *European* Production, may intitle them to the Care of the Curious.

They are easily propagated by Seeds, which are annually brought in Plenty from the *West-Indies*. These should be sown in a hot Bed, early in the Spring, that the Plants may obtain Strength before the Autumn: When the Plants are near two Inches high, they should be each transplanted into a separate small Pot filled with a light gentle loamy Soil, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, carefully shading them from the Sun till they have taken Root; after which they must be treated in the same Manner as other tender Plants from the same Country; but as these Plants have soft herbaceous Stalks, and abound with a milky Juice, so they must not have much Water, for they are frequently killed with Moisture. There should also be great Care

G g g

taken

taken when these Plants are shifted from small Pots into larger, to preserve the whole Ball of Earth to the Roots, for whenever their Roots are left bare, they rarely survive it. As the Plants advance in their Growth, so they will require larger Pots, and when they are too tall to remain under Frames, they must be placed in the Tan Bed of the Bark Stove, where they should constantly remain, being careful not to give them much Water, especially during the Winter Season; and in Summer their Waterings should be often repeated, but given in small Quantities. With this Management I have raised Plants near twenty Feet high in three Years, which have produced their Flowers and Fruit in great Perfection.

CARLINA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 836. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 500. *Tab.* 285. The Carline Thistle.

The Characters are,

It hath a compound Flower, made up of many hermaphrodite Florets which are fruitful; these are included in a common swollen scaly Empalement; the inner Scales are long, and placed in a circular Order. The Florets are Funnel-shaped, having a narrow Tube, but is Bell-shaped above, and cut into five Parts at the Brim; these have each five short hairy Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits; in the Center is situated a short Germen crowned with Down, supporting a slender Style, the Length of the Stamina, crowned with an oblong bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a single taper Seed, crowned with a branching plumose Down.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* nineteenth Class, entitled *Syngenesia Polygamia aequalis*, the Flowers being composed of only hermaphrodite Florets which are fruitful, whose Summits are connected, and form a Tube. *Tournefort* places it in the fifth Section of his fourteenth Class, which includes those Herbs, which have radiated Flowers, whose Disk is composed of Florets with flat Petals.

The Species are,

1. **CARLINA** *caule multifloro corymbofo, floribus terminalibus.* *Hort. Cliff.* 395. Carline Thistle with many Flowers in a Corymbus, which terminate the Stalk. This is the *Carlina sylvestris vulgaris.* *Clus. Hist.* 2. p. 155. Common wild Carline Thistle.

2. **CARLINA** *floribus sessilibus, lateralibus paucissimis.* *Sauv. Meth.* 293. Carline Thistle with a few Flowers growing close to the Side of the Stalk. This is the *Carlina sylvestris minor Hispanica.* *Clus. Hist.* 2. p. 157. Small wild Spanish Carline Thistle.

3. **CARLINA** *caule unifloro flore brevior.* *Hort. Cliff.* 395. Carline Thistle with one shorter Flower on each Stalk. This is the *Carlina acaulos magno flore albo.* *C. B. P.* 380. Low Carline Thistle with a large white Flower.

4. **CARLINA** *caule trifloro dichotomo intermedio sessili.* *Sauv. Monsp.* 293. Carline Thistle with three Flowers on a Stalk, placed at the Division of the Branches, the middle one sitting close upon the Stalk. This is the *Acarna flore purpureo rubente patulo.* *C. B. P.* 372. Fish Thistle with a redish purple spreading Flower.

5. **CARLINA** *caule multifloro subdiviso, floribus sessilibus.* *Prod. Leyd.* 135. Carline Thistle with many Flowers on a Stalk, which is subdivided, and the Flowers sit close on the Stalks. This is the *Acarna apula umbellata.* *Colum. cephr.* 27. Umbellated Fish Thistle of *Apulia.*

The first Sort grows naturally upon sterile Ground, in most Parts of *England*, so is rarely admitted into Gardens. The others are often preserved in Botanick Gardens for the sake of Variety. They grow naturally in the South of *France*, *Spain*, and *Italy.*

They may all be propagated by sowing of their Seeds in the Spring on a Bed of fresh undunged Earth, where they are designed to remain; for, as they send forth Tap Roots, they will not bear transplanting so well as most other Plants. When the Plants appear above Ground, they should be carefully weeded; and, as they grow in Size, they should be thined, where they are too close, leaving them about ten Inches or a Foot asunder. The second Year most of these Plants will flower; but, unless the Summer proves dry, they rare-

ly produce good Seeds in *England*; and most of them decay soon after they have flowered; therefore it is pretty difficult to maintain these Plants in this Country.

CARNATION. See *Dianthus.*

CARPINUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 952. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 582. [so called of *carpere*, *Lat.* to crop; because it may be easily cropped, or its Wood is easily cleft], the Hornbeam, or Hardbeam, in *French* *Charme.*

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers, growing separate on the same Plant. The male Flowers are disposed in a cylindrical Rope or Katkin, which is loose and scaly, each Scale covering one Flower, which hath no Petals, but ten small Stamina, terminated by compressed hairy Summits. The female Flowers are disposed in the same Form, and are single under each Scale; these have one Petal, which is shaped like a Cup, cut into six Parts, and two short Germen, each having two hairy Styles, crowned by a single Stigma. The Katkin afterward grows large, and at the Base of each Scale is lodged an oval angular Nut.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the eighth Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty-first Class, entitled *Monœcia Polyandria*, the Plants of this Class having male and female Flowers growing separate, and those of this Section have many Stamina. *Tournefort* places it in the first Section of his nineteenth Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs bearing Katkins, in separate Parts of the same Tree from the Nut.

The Species are,

1. **CARPINUS** *squamis strobilorum planis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 447. Hornbeam with flat Scales to the Cones. This is the *Carpinus.* *Dod. Pempt.* 841. Common Hornbeam.

2. **CARPINUS** *squamis strobilorum inflatis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 447. Hornbeam with inflated Scales to the Cones. This is the *Ostrya ulmo similis, fructu racemoso lupulo similis.* *C. B. P.* 427. The Hop Hornbeam.

3. **CARPINUS** *foliis ovato-lanceolatis serratis strobilis brevibus.* Hornbeam with oval Spear-shaped sawed Leaves, and the shortest Cones. This is the *Carpinus Orientalis folio minori, fructu brevi.* *T. Cor.* 40. Eastern Hornbeam, with a smaller Leaf and shorter Fruit.

4. **CARPINUS** *foliis lanceolatis acuminatis, strobilis longissimis.* Hornbeam with pointed Spear-shaped Leaves, and the longest Cones. This is the *Carpinus Virginiana florescens.* *Pluk. Virginia* flowering Hornbeam.

The first Sort is very common in many Parts of *England*, but is rarely suffered to grow as a Timber Tree, being generally reduced to Pollards by the Country People; yet where the young Trees have been properly treated, they have grown to a large Size. I have seen some of them in Woods, upon a cold stiff Clay, which have been near seventy Feet high, with large noble fine Stems, perfectly strait and sound. Of late Years, this has been only considered as a Shrub, and never cultivated but for Under-wood in the Country, and in the Nurseries to form Hedges, after the *French* Taste; for in most of their great Gardens, their Cabinets, &c. are formed of these Trees, as are their Trellasses and Hedges which surround their Plantations. But since these Sort of Ornaments have been almost banished from the *English* Gardens, there has been little Demand for these Trees in the Nurseries.

As this Tree will thrive upon cold, barren, exposed Hills, and in such Situations where few other Sorts will grow, so it may be cultivated to great Advantage by the Proprietors of such Lands. It will resist the Violence of Winds better than most other Trees, and is by no Means slow in its Growth. But where these are propagated for Timber, they should be raised from Seeds, upon the same Soil, and in the same Situation, where they are designed to grow; and not brought from better Land, and a warmer Situation, as is too frequently practised. Nor should they be propagated by Layers, which is the common Method where they are intended for Hedges or Under-wood; for which those so raised will answer the Purpose full as well as those raised from Seeds, but the latter must always be preferred for Timber Trees.

The

The Seeds of this Tree should be sown in the Autumn, soon after they are ripe; for if they are kept out of the Ground till Spring, the Plants will not come up till the following Year. When the Plants appear, they must be kept very clean from Weeds, and treated as other Forest Trees; in two Years Time they will be fit to transplant, for the sooner all Trees which are designed for Timber are planted where they are to remain, the larger they will grow, and the Wood will be firmer and more durable. If these are not intermixed with other Kind of Trees, they should be planted pretty close; especially on the Outside of the Plantations, that they may protect and draw each other up: And if they are kept clean from Weeds three or four Years, it will greatly promote their Growth, after which the Plants will have obtained sufficient Strength to keep down the Weeds.

As the Trees advance in their Growth, so they must be thined, which should be done with Caution, cutting away the most unpromising Plants gradually, so as not to let too much cold Air at once, to those which are left, especially on the Borders of the Plantation. For in all young Plantations of Timber, it is much the better Method, to take away a few Trees every Year, where it is wanted, than as is commonly practised, to let all grow till it is fit to cut as Under-wood, and then cut all away, except those intended for Timber; whereby so much cold Air is suddenly let in upon them, as to stop their Progress for some Years: But by this Method a present Advantage is gained, which is now more generally attended to, than the future Profit.

The Timber of this Tree is very tough and flexible, so might be converted to many useful Purposes, when suffered to grow to a proper Size; but as they have been generally treated otherwise, so the principal Uses it has been applied to, was for Turnery Ware, for which it is an excellent Wood, and also for making Mill Cogs, Heads of Beetles, &c. It is also excellent Fuel.

The Leaves of this Tree remain upon them, till the young Buds in the Spring thrust them off, so they afford much Shelter to Birds in Winter; and this renders them very proper to plant round the Borders of other Plantations in exposed Situations, where they will defend the other Trees in Winter, and thereby greatly promote their Growth.

The Hop Hornbeam sheds its Leaves in Winter, with the Elm, and other deciduous Trees. This Tree, though but lately much known in *England*, yet is very common in *Germany*, growing promiscuously with the common Sort. It is also said to grow plentifully in many Parts of *North America*, but it is doubtful whether that is not a different Sort from this. The Hop Hornbeam is of quicker Growth than the common Sort, but what the Wood of that will be I do not know; for there are but few of the Trees in *England* growing upon their own Roots, most of them having been grafted upon the common Hornbeam, which is the usual Method of propagating them in the Nurseries; but the Trees so raised are of short Duration, for the Graft generally grows much faster than the Stock, so that in a few Years there is a great Disproportion in their Size; and where they happen to stand exposed to strong Winds, the Graft is frequently broken from the Stock, after many Years Growth; for which Reason, I would caution every Person not to purchase any of these Trees which have been so propagated.

The *Virginian* flowering Hornbeam is still less common than the last, and only to be seen in curious Gardens; it is equally as hardy as the other, and may be increased by Layers.

This Sort will grow to the Height of thirty Feet, or more, and is of quicker Growth than either of the former Sorts: It sheds its Leaves in Autumn, about the same Time with the Elm; and, during the Time of its Verdure, this Tree makes a good Appearance, being well clothed with Leaves, which are of a deep strong green Colour, resembling more the long leaved Elm than the Hornbeam.

The Eastern Hornbeam is a Tree of humble Growth,

rarely rising above ten or twelve Feet high in this Country, shooting out many horizontal irregular Branches, so cannot easily be trained up to a Stem. The Leaves of this Sort are much smaller than those of the common Hornbeam, and the Branches grow closer together, therefore may be very proper for low Hedges; where they are wanted in Gardens; being a very ton-file Plant, and may be kept in less Compass than almost any other deciduous Tree. It is as hardy as any of the Sorts, and may be propagated in the same manner; but at present it is rare in the *English* Nurseries.

CARROTS. See *Daucus*.

CARTHAMUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 838. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 457. *Tab.* 248. [so called of *καθαίρειν*, *Gr.* to purge, because the Seeds of it are purging], Bastard Saffron, or Safflower, in *French* *Cartame ou Saffron Bastard*.

The Characters are,

It hath a Flower composed of several hermaphrodite Florets, included in one common scaly Empalement. The Scales are composed of many flat Leaves, broad at their Base, ending in a Spine, and spread open below. The Florets are Funnel-shaped, of one Leaf cut into five equal Segments at the Top; these have five short hairy Stamina, terminated by cylindrical tubular Summits; in the Center is situated a short Germen supporting a slender Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a single, oblong, angular Seed, inclosed in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* nineteenth Class, intitled *Syngenesia Polygamia Aequalis*; the Flowers of this Section being composed of only fruitful Florets, and their Summits are connected in Form of a cylindrical Tube. *Tournefort* places it in the third Section of his twelfth Class, which includes the Herbs with a flosculous Flower, whose Seeds have no Down.

The Species are,

1. CARTHAMUS *foliis ovatis integris serrato-aculeatis. Hort. Cliff.* 394. Bastard Saffron with oval entire Leaves, which have spiny Serratures. This is the *Carthamus officinarum*, *flore croceo. Tourn. Inst.* 457. Bastard Saffron of the Shops, with a Saffron coloured Flower.

2. CARTHAMUS *caule piloso supernè lanato, foliis inferioribus pinnatifidis, summis amplexicaulibus dentatis. Hort. Upsal.* 251. *Carthamus* with a hairy Stalk, woolly above, and having under Leaves which are indented; and the upper embracing the Stalk. This is the *Atractylis lutea. C. B. P.* Yellow Distaff Thistle.

3. CARTHAMUS *caule glabro, foliis caulinis aculeatis, profundè dentatis, semiamplexicaulibus, capitulis ovatis. Carthamus* with a smooth Stalk garnished with prickly Leaves, which are deeply indented and Half surrounding the Stalk, and oval Heads. This is the *Cnicus Creticus Atractylidis folio & facie, flore leucophæo. Tourn. Cor.* 33. *Cnicus* of *Crete* with a Leaf and Appearance of Distaff Thistle, and a whitish Flower.

4. CARTHAMUS *foliis lanceolatis, acuminato-serratis. Hort. Cliff.* 135. *Carthamus* with Spear-shaped Leaves sharply sawed. This is the *Cnicus perennis ceruleus Tingitanus. H. L.* 162. Blue perennial *Cnicus* of *Tangier*.

5. CARTHAMUS *foliis caulinis linearibus pinnatis longitudine plante. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 831. *Carthamus* with narrow winged Leaves on the Stalks, which are as long as the Plants. This is the *Cnicus ceruleus humilis Montis Lupi. H. L.* Dwarf *Cnicus* of *Mount Lupus* with a blue Flower.

6. CARTHAMUS *caule erecto piloso, foliis lanceolatis hirsutis, capite maximo. Carthamus* with an upright hairy Stalk, Spear-shaped hairy Leaves, and a very large Head. This is the *Cnicus ceruleus asperior. C. B. P.* 378. Rougher blue *Cnicus*.

7. CARTHAMUS *foliis ensiformibus sinuato-dentatis. Prod. Leyd.* 136. *Carthamus* with Sword-shaped Leaves which are sinuated and indented. This is the *Cnicus Hispanicus arboreescens fetidissimus. Tourn. Inst.* 451. Stinking shrubby *Cnicus* of *Spain*.

8. CARTHAMUS

S. CARTHAMUS foliis lineari-lanceolatis spinis marginalibus duplicibus, floribus solitariis terminalibus. *Carthamus* with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, having double Spines on their Edges, and a single Flower terminating the Stalk. This is the *Carlina minima caulodes Hispanica* Barrel. Icon. The least stalky Spanish Carline Thistle.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Egypt*, and in some of the warm Parts of *Asia*. I have frequently received the Seeds of this from the *British* Islands in *America*, but whether they were originally carried thither, or if it grows naturally there, I could never be rightly informed. It is at present cultivated in many Parts of *Europe*, and also in the *Levant*, from whence great Quantities of Safflower are annually imported to *England*, for Dying and Painting.

This is an annual Plant, which rises with a stiff ligneous Stalk, two Feet and a Half, or three Feet high, dividing upward into many Branches, which are garnished with oval pointed Leaves, sitting close to the Branches: These are entire, and are slightly sawed on their Edges, each Tooth being terminated by a short Spine. The Flowers grow single at the Extremity of each Branch: The Heads of Flowers are large, inclosed in a scaly Empalement, each Scale is broad at the Base, flat, and formed like a Leaf of the Plant, terminating in a sharp Spine. The lower Part of the Empalement spreads open, but the Scales above closely embrace the Florets, which stand out near an Inch above the Empalement; these are of a fine Saffron Colour, and this is the Part which is gathered for the Uses above mentioned. When the Florets decay, the Germen which is situated in each, become single, oblong, angular Seeds, of a white Colour, and have a pretty strong Shell or Cover to them. It flowers in *July* and *August*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn, but if the Season proves cold and moist, when the Plants are in flower, there will be no good Seeds produced; so that there are few Seasons wherein the Seeds of this Plant do come to Perfection in *England*.

The Seeds of this Plant are sometimes used in Medicine, and are accounted a pretty strong Cathartick, but at present they are seldom prescribed. It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in *April*, upon a Bed of light Earth: The best Way is to sow them in Drills, drawn at a Foot and a half Distance from each other, in which the Seeds should be scattered thinly, for the Plants must not stand nearer each other, than a Foot in the Rows; but as some of the Seeds will fail, so a greater Quantity should be sown, as it will be easy to thin the Plants, at the Time when the Ground is hoed. If the Seeds are good, the Plants will appear in less than a Month; and in a Fortnight or three Weeks after, it will be proper to hoe the Ground, to destroy the Weeds, and at the same Time, the Plants should be thinned where they are too close, but at this Time they should not be separated to their full Distance, lest some of them should afterward fail; so that if they are now left six Inches asunder, there will be Room enough for the Plants to grow, till the next Time of Hoeing, when they must be thinned to the Distance they are to remain for good: After this they should have a third Hoeing, which, if carefully performed in dry Weather, will destroy the Weeds and make the Ground clean, so that the Plants will require no farther Care, till they come to flower; when, if the Safflower is intended for Use, the Florets should be cut off from the Flowers as they come to Perfection; but this must be performed, when they are perfectly dry, and then they should be dried in a Kiln, with a moderate Fire, in the same manner as the true Saffron, which will prepare the Commodity for Use.

But if the Plants are designed for Seed, the Flowers must not be gathered; for if the Florets are cut off, it will render the Seeds abortive, though they may swell and grow to their usual Size, as I have frequently experienced, yet when they are broken, there will be found nothing more than a Shell, without any Kernel. And this frequently happens to be the Case with these

Seeds, in wet cold Seasons; though in very wet Years the Germen will rot, and never come so forward as to form a Shell.

I have been informed, that this Plant was formerly cultivated in the Fields, in several Parts of *England*, for the Dyers Use, and particularly in *Gloucestershire*, where the common People frequently gathered the Florets, and dried them, to put into their Puddings and Cheesecakes, to give them a Colour; but some by putting it in too great Quantity, gave their Puddings a Cathartick Quality.

If this Plant was ever cultivated here in great Quantity, it is surprising how it came to be so totally neglected, as that at present, there are not the least Traces to be met with, in any Part of *England*, of its ever having been cultivated, nor is the Commodity scarce known, except to those who deal in it; the Quantity of this which is annually consumed in *England* is so great, as to make a very considerable Article in Trade; so that it might be very well worthy of the publick Attention; for although the Seeds seldom come to Perfection in *England*, yet these might be annually procured from Abroad, and the Plants would constantly produce the Flower, which is the only Part useful: Or if this Plant was introduced to *Carolina*, it might be there cultivated to as great Advantage, as in any Part of the World; for there the Seeds will constantly ripen; and, as this Country is furnished with it from the *Mediterranean*, where there is great Danger of our Navigation being interrupted; so it should excite the Inhabitants of our *American* Colonies, to make Trial of as many of the Vegetables, as there is a Probability of succeeding there, as can be procured, which are of real Use in any of the Manufactures of this Country. The Seeds of this Plant may be easily procured from the *American* Islands, and in one Season, may be multiplied in so great Quantity, as to furnish a whole Province.

This Plant is cultivated in great Plenty, in some Parts of *Germany*, where the Seeds do constantly come to Perfection; and as I have obtained a short Account of their Method of Cultivation, from a curious Gentleman of that Country, so I shall Insert it for the Benefit of those who may be induced to engage in this Undertaking.

The Ground in which they propose to sow the *Carthamus*, has always a double Fallow given to it, first to destroy the Weeds, and afterward to make it fine. They make Choice of their lightest Land, and such as is clear from Couch Grass, and other troublesome Weeds. After the Land has been fallowed a Summer and Winter, in which Time they give it four Ploughings, and harrow it between each, to break the Clods, and pulverise it: In the latter End of *March*, they give it the last Ploughing, when they lay it in narrow Furrows of about five Feet or a little more, leaving a Space of two Feet between each: Then they harrow these Lands to make them level, and after it is finished, they sow the Seeds in the following Manner. With a small Plough, they draw four shallow Furrows in each Land, at near a Foot and a half Distance, into which they scatter the Seeds thinly; then with a Harrow, whose Teeth are little more than one Inch long, they draw the Earth into the Drills to cover the Seeds; after this, they draw a Roller over the Ground, to smooth and settle it. When the Plants are come up, so as to be distinguished, they hoe the Ground to destroy the Weeds; and at this first Operation, where the Plants happen to be close, they cut up the least promising, leaving them all single, at the Distance of three or four Inches; which they always suppose, will be sufficient Room for their Growth, till the second Time of Hoeing, which must be performed in about five Weeks after the first; in which they are guided by the Growth of the Weeds, for as this Work is performed with a *Dutch* Hoe, so they never suffer the Weeds to grow to any Size, before they cut them; in which they judge right, for when the Weeds are small, one Man will hoe as much Ground in a Day, as can be performed

performed by three, when they are permitted to grow large; and the Weeds will be more effectually destroyed.

They give a third Hoeing to the Plants, about five or six Weeks after the second; which generally makes the Ground so clean, as to require no more cleaning, till the *Carthamus* is pulled up. When the Plants begin to flower, and have thrust out their Florets (or Thrum) to a proper Length, they go over the Ground once a Week to gather it; and as it is from Time to Time gathered, it is dried in a Kiln for Use. There is usually a Succession of Flowers for six or seven Weeks. After the Crop is gathered, the Stalks are pulled, and tied in Bundles for Fuel, and when they have been set up a few Days to dry, they are carried off, and the Ground is ploughed for Wheat; which they say, always succeeds well after this Plant.

The good Quality of this Commodity is chiefly in the Colour, which should be of a bright Saffron Colour, and herein that which is cultivated in *England* often fails; for if there happens much Rain, during the Time the Plants are in flower, it will cause the Florets to change to a dark or dirty yellow, which will also befall that which is gathered when there is any Moisture remaining upon it; therefore great Care must be taken not to gather it till the Dew is quite dried off, nor should it be pressed together till it has been dried on the Kiln. The Manner of doing this being the same as for the true Saffron, I shall not mention it here, but desire the Reader to turn to the Article *Crocus*, where that is fully treated.

In *Spain* this Plant is cultivated in their Gardens, as Marigolds are in *England*, to put into their Soups, Olios, and other Dishes, to give them a Colour. The *Jews* also are very fond of this, and mix it in most of their Viands; and it is very probable they were the Persons who first carried the Seeds of this Plant to *America*, and taught the Inhabitants the Use of it, for it is now as commonly used by the *English* there, as in any Part of *Europe*.

This Plant may be admitted to have a Place in the Borders of large Gardens, where it will add to the Variety, during the Time of its Continuance in Flower, which is commonly two Months, or ten Weeks; for if the Seeds are sown in the Beginning of *April*, the first Flowers will appear in the Middle of *July* at farthest, and there will be a Succession of Flowers on the Side Branches, till the End of *September*, or in mild warm Seasons till the Middle of *October*, during which Time the Plants will not be destitute of Flowers, which being of a bright Saffron Colour, make a pretty Appearance; and if the Plants are supported to prevent their being broken, or blown down by the Wind, they will not interfere with the other Flowers, because these have a regular upright Growth.

When they are cultivated for this Purpose, the Seeds should be sown in the Places where the Plants are designed to remain, because they do not bear transplanting well; therefore three or four Seeds should be sown in each Patch, lest any of them should fail, and when the Plants are grown so strong as to be out of Danger; the most promising in each Patch should be left, and the others pulled up, that they may not draw, or injure those which are to stand.

The second Sort grows naturally in the South of *France*, *Spain*, and *Italy*, where the Women use the Stalks of this Plant for Distaffs, from whence it had the Title of Distaff Thistle. It is by some called Bastard wild Saffron. The Leaves of this Plant are sometimes ordered for Medicine, and are supposed to have the same Virtues as *Carduus Benedictus*.

This Plant is annual, perishing soon after the Seeds are ripe, the lower Leaves spread flat upon the Ground; these are five or six Inches long, narrow, and deeply indented on both Sides; they are hairy, and have a few soft Spines on their Edges; the Stalk rises about two Feet high, covered with Hairs, and garnished with oblong hairy Leaves, which embrace the Stalk with their Base, and are deeply sinuated, with sharp Thorns growing on their Edges. The upper Part of the Stalk

divides into many Branches, which are garnished with Leaves of the same Form, but are smaller. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, having a Cluster of stiff, hard, prickly Leaves below the scaly Empalement, which contains many yellow hermaphrodite Flowers, which are succeeded by oblong angular Seeds. It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. If the Seeds of this Sort are sown in Autumn, the Plants will flower early the following Summer, so there will be a Certainty of good Seeds. They may be sown upon a Bed of Earth in any Situation, and will require no other Culture, but to keep them clean from Weeds, and thin the Plants where they are too close; this being a medicinal Plant, is kept in some Gardens, but it hath little Beauty.

There is a Variety of this, which grows much taller, the Heads are larger, and the Leaves are placed closer upon the Stalks. This was found by Dr. *Tournefort* in the *Levant*.

The third Sort was also discovered by *Tournefort* in the Island of *Crete*, from whence he sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at *Paris*. This differs from the former, in having a smooth Stalk, the Leaves are very stiff, deeply indented, smooth, and are armed with very strong Spines; the Heads of Flowers are oval, the Florets white, and the Plant grows near four Feet high. This is an annual Plant, which may be sown and treated in the same Way as the former, and flowers about the same Time.

The fourth Sort hath a perennial Root, but an annual Stalk. This grows naturally in *Spain*, and was first brought to *England* from *Tangier*; the Seeds of this are never perfected in *England*, so it is propagated by parting of the Roots. The best Time for transplanting and parting them, is about the Beginning of *March*; they should have a dry Soil, and a warm Situation, otherwise they are liable to be destroyed in severe Winters.

The Stalks of this rise about a Foot and a Half high, seldom putting out any Branches; they are garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, the whole Length of the Stalk; these are deeply sawed on their Edges, each of the Serratures ending in a sharp Point. The Stalk is terminated by one large scaly Head of blue Flowers, shaped like those of the other Species.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in the South of *France*, *Spain*, and *Italy*. This hath a perennial Root, and an annual Stalk, which rises about six Inches high, which is channeled, hairy, and garnished with long narrow Leaves, ending in several sharp Spines, and their Edges are indented, each Indenture ending in a Spine. Each Stalk is terminated by one large Head of blue Flowers, having a leafy Empalement, composed of very broad Scales, each ending in a sharp Spine. It flowers in *June*.

This Sort is difficult to propagate in *England*, for the Roots do not put out Offsets like the former, so is only to be raised from Seeds, which do not come to Perfection here, unless the Season proves warm and dry. This Plant should have a dry Soil, and a warm Situation.

The sixth Sort is supposed by some, to be the same with the fourth, which is a great Mistake, for they are extremely different. This rises with a single Stalk, about two Feet high, which is of a purplish Colour, hairy, and channeled. This is pretty closely garnished with broad Spear-shaped Leaves, which are sharply sawed on their Edges, and covered with a short hairy Down. The Stalk is terminated by a single large Head of blue Flowers, having a scaly Empalement, composed of two Orders of Leaves, the outer being broad, long, and armed with sharp Spines on their Edges; the inner are narrow, and terminate with a sharp Thorn. It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. This Sort may be propagated by parting of their Roots, which should be performed in Autumn, when the Leaves decay. It should have a light dry Soil, in which it will endure the Cold of our Winters, and continue many Years. It may also be propagated by Seeds, which ripen well in dry Seasons, but in

wet Summers the Seeds are generally abortive; this requires no other Care but to keep it clean from Weeds. It grows naturally in *Spain, France, and Italy*, on arable Land.

The seventh Sort I received from *Andalusia*, where it grows naturally in great Plenty. This rises with a shrubby perennial Stalk, to the Height of eight or ten Feet, which divides into many Branches; these are garnished with pretty long Sword-shaped Leaves, which are indented, armed with Spines on their Edges, and embrace the Stalks with their Base. The Branches are terminated by large, scaly, prickly Heads of yellow Flowers, which come out in *July*, but are never succeeded by Seeds in this Country, so can only be propagated by Side Shoots, slipped from the Branches in the Spring, and planted in Pots filled with light sandy Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, observing to shade them till they have taken Root; then they must be gradually hardened, and removed into the open Air, and when they have obtained Strength, they may be separated, and some of them planted in a warm dry Border, where they will endure the Cold of our ordinary Winters; but, in severe Frost, they are frequently destroyed, therefore a Plant or two should be kept in Pots, and sheltered in Winter to preserve the Species.

The Seeds of the seventh Sort were sent me from *Spain*, where it grows naturally. This hath a perennial Root, but an annual Stalk, which is single, and never puts out any Side Branches; these are white, smooth, and channeled. The Leaves are long, narrow, of a pale green, and closely armed on their Edges with short stiff Spines, which come out double. The Stalks are terminated by single, oval, scaly Heads of white Flowers, each Scale being terminated by a purplish Spine. This squamous Empalement is closely joined at the Top, so as few of the hermaphrodite Florets appear visible above it; and this is guarded by a Border of long narrow prickly Leaves, surrounding the Head, which rise considerably above the Flowers. This Plant flowers in *July* and *August*, but seldom perfects its Seeds in *England*. It should be planted in a light Soil, and a warm Situation, where it will live abroad in our ordinary Winters, but in severe Frost it is sometimes destroyed. I have not been able to propagate this Plant any other Way than by Seeds, and those seldom ripen here.

CARUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 327. *Carvi. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 306. [so called of *Κάρρα*, Gr. the Head, as though good for the Head; but others derive the Name from *Caria*, where the Antients found this Plant]. *Carui*, or Caraway.

The Characters are,

It hath an umbellated Flower, composed of several small Umbels, which are formed as Rays to the general Umbel, neither of which have any Involucrum; the single Flowers have very small Empalements. The Flower hath five Heart-shaped Petals, which are obtuse, and turned inward at their Points; it hath five hairy Stamina, the Length of the Petals, terminated by roundish small Summits. The Germen is situated under the Flower, supporting two small Styles, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong channeled Fruit, dividing into two Parts, each having an oblong furrowed Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, intitled *Pentandria Digynia*, the Flowers having five Stamina, and two Styles. *Tournefort* ranges it in the first Section of his seventh Class, which include the Herbs and Under-shrubs, with a Rose, and umbellated Flower of many Leaves.

The Species are,

1. CARUM foliis pinnatifidis planis, umbellulis inaequalibus confertis. Caraway with plain Leaves, ending with many Points, and unequal Umbels, growing close. This is the *Cuminum pratense*, *Carui officinarum*. *C. B. P.* 159. Meadow Cumin, or Caraway of the Shops. Common Caraway.

2. CARUM foliis capillaribus multifidis, umbellis laxis. Caraway with capillary multifid Leaves, and loose Umbels. This is the *Carvi Hispanicum*, *semine majore*, & latiore. *Juss.* Spanish Caraway with a larger and broader

Seed; and the *Carum semine majore. Vaill.* Caraway with large Seeds.

The first Sort is the common Caraway, whose Seeds are greatly used, not only in Medicine, but also in the Kitchen, &c. This grows naturally in some rich Meadows in *Lincolnshire* and *Yorkshire*, and is sometimes found growing in the Pastures near *London*. It is also cultivated for Use in *Essex*, and some other Counties.

This is a biennial Plant, which rises from Seeds one Year, flowers the next, and perishes soon after the Seeds are ripe. It hath a taper Root like a Parsnep, but much smaller, which runs deep into the Ground, and hath a strong aromatick Taste, sending out many small Fibres; from the Root arises one or two smooth, solid, channeled Stalks, about two Feet high, which are garnished with winged Leaves, having long naked Foot Stalks, and many small Wings placed by Pairs opposite on the Mid-rib, which are composed of many narrow, little, plain Leaves, ending in several Points. The Stalks divide upward into several smaller Branches, each of which is terminated by an Umbel, composed of six or eight small separate Umbels, or Rays, which divide into several small Foot Stalks, each sustaining a single white Flower, with five Heart-shaped Petals; the Flowers of these small Umbels are closely joined together. After the Flowers are decayed, the Germen becomes an oblong channeled Fruit, composed of two oblong channeled Seeds, plain on one Side, but convex on the other. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The best Season for sowing the Seeds of this Plant, is in Autumn, soon after they are ripe, when they will more certainly grow, than those sown in the Spring; and the Plants which rise in the Autumn, generally flower the following Season, so that a Summer's Growth is hereby saved. When the Plants come up, the Ground should be hoed to destroy the Weeds, and where the Plants are too close, they must be thined, in the same Manner as is practised for Carrots, leaving them three or four Inches a-part. In the following Spring they will require to be twice more hoed, which will keep the Ground clean till the Seeds are ripe; then the Stalks must be pulled up, and tied in Bundles, setting them upright to dry, when the Seeds may be threshed out for Use.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Spain*; the Seeds of this were sent me from the Royal Garden at *Paris*. This Plant rises with a stronger Stalk than the former, which seldom grows more than a Foot and a Half high, but is closely garnished with fine narrow Leaves, like those of Dill; the Stalks divide upward into many Branches, each being terminated by loose Umbels, of white Flowers, which are succeeded by large broad Seeds, having the same aromatick Flavour as the common Sort. This is a biennial Plant, and may be treated in the same Manner as the former.

CARYOPHYLLATA. See Geum.

CARYOPHYLLUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 594. *Caryophyllus aromaticus. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 661. *Tab.* 432. The Clove Tree, or All-spice.

The Characters are,

It hath a double Empalement, that of the Flower is of one Leaf, cut into four obtuse Parts, upon which the Germen is situated; the Fruit hath another Empalement, which is small, and slightly divided into four Parts, which are permanent. The Flower hath four blunt Petals, which are situated opposite to the Incisures of the Empalement. It hath many Stamina, which rise from the Sides of the Empalement, terminated by roundish Summits. The Germen is situated under the Flower, and is crowned by the small Empalement, supporting a single upright Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a soft Berry with two Cells, each containing a single Kidney-shaped Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* thirteenth Class, intitled *Polyandria Monogynia*, the Flower having many Stamina, and but one Style.

The Species are,

1. *CARYOPHYLLUS foliis ovato-lanceolatis oppositis, floribus terminalibus, staminibus corollâ longioribus.* The Clove Tree with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, growing opposite, and Flowers terminating the Stalks, whose Stamina are longer than the Petals. This is the *Caryophyllus aromaticus fructu oblongo.* C. B. P. 410. Aromatick Clove with an oblong Fruit, and the *Caryophyllum.* Tsjenck. Rumph. Vol. II. Tab. 1.

2. *CARYOPHYLLUS foliis lanceolatis oppositis, floribus racemosis terminalibus, & axillaribus.* Clove Tree with Spear-shaped Leaves growing opposite, and Flowers growing in Bunches at the Ends of the Branches, and Wings of the Leaves. This is the *Myrtus arborea aromatica foliis laurinis.* Sloan. Cat. 161. The Pimento, or All-spice.

3. *CARYOPHYLLUS foliis lanceolatis oppositis, floribus geminatis alaribus.* Brown. Hist. Jam. 248. Clove Tree with Spear-shaped Leaves placed opposite, and Flowers growing by Pairs from the Sides of the Stalks.

4. *CARYOPHYLLUS foliis ovatis obtusis oppositis, floribus sparsis alaribus.* Clove Tree with oval blunt Leaves placed opposite, and Flowers growing thinly from the Sides of the Branches. This is the *Myrtus cotini folio.* Plum. Cat. 19. Myrtle with a Leaf of Venice Sumach.

5. *CARYOPHYLLUS foliis oblongo-ovatis, emarginatis, rigidis, glabris, floribus racemosis terminalibus.* Clove Tree with oblong oval Leaves, which are stiff, smooth, and indented at the Edges, and Flowers growing in Bunches terminating the Stalk.

The first Sort grows naturally in the *Moluccas*, and the hottest Parts of the World, where it rises to the Height of a common Apple Tree; but the Trunk generally divides at about four or five Feet from the Ground, into three or four large Limbs, which grow erect, and are covered with a thin smooth Bark, which adheres closely to the Wood. These Limbs divide into many small Branches, which form a Sort of conical Figure; the Leaves are like those of the Bay Tree, and are placed opposite on the Branches. The Flowers are produced in loose Bunches at the End of the Branches, which are small, white, and have a great Number of Stamina, which are much longer than the Petals. The Flowers are succeeded by oval Berries, which are crowned with the Empalement, divided into four Parts, which spread flat on the Top of the Fruit, in which Form they are brought to *Europe*, for it is the young Fruit beaten from the Trees before they are half grown, which are the Cloves used all over *Europe*.

I have not heard of any Plants of this Kind being in the Gardens, either in *England* or *Holland*, but I chose to mention it here, to introduce the other.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, but particularly on the north Side of that Island, where it is found in great Plenty, and is a considerable Branch of their Trade. The unripe Fruit dried, being the All-spice so well known in *Europe*. It is now cultivated with Care, in many of the Plantations, for the Trees will thrive upon shallow rocky Land, which is unfit for the Sugar Cane, so that a great Advantage arises to the Planters, from those Lands which would otherwise be of small Account to them.

This Tree grows to the Height of thirty Feet or more, with a strait Trunk, covered with a smooth brown Bark, and divides upward into many Branches which come out by Pairs opposite; these are garnished with oblong Leaves, resembling those of the Bay Tree, both in Form, Colour, and Texture, and are placed by Pairs opposite; when these are bruised, or broken, they have a very fine aromatick Odour, like that of the Fruit. The Branches grow very regular, so that the Trees make a fine Appearance, and as they retain their Leaves through the Year, so the Trees are worthy of being propagated for Ornament and Shade about the Habitations of the Planters. The Flowers are produced in large loose Bunches from the Side of the Branches, toward their Ends, and each Branch is also terminated by a larger Bunch than the other; the Flowers are small, and of an herbaceous Colour, they are male and female, upon distinct Trees. I was favoured with fine

Samples of both, and also a particular Account of the Trees, by *William Williams*, Esq; of *St. Anne's*, on the North Side of *Jamaica*, who has the greatest Number of these Trees on his Plantation, of any Person in that Island. The male Flowers have very small Petals, and a great Number of Stamina in each, which are of the same Colour with the Petals, and are terminated by oval bifid Summits; the female Flowers have no Stamina, but an oval Germen, situated below the Flower, supporting a slender Style, with a blunt Stigma at the Top. The Germen afterward becomes a globular pulpy Berry, including two Kidney-shaped Seeds. The usual Season when these Trees flower, is in *June*, *July*, and *August*.

When the Fruit of these Trees are designed for Use, they are gathered, or beaten down from the Trees, a little before they arrive to their full Size, and are separated from Leaves, Stalks, or any Rubbish which may have accidentally mixed with them, then the Fruit is exposed every Day to the Sun, spread on Cloths, for ten or twelve Days to dry, but removed under Cover every Evening to screen it from the Dews; when the Fruit is perfectly dry, it is packed up for Exportation. If the Fruit is permitted to grow to Maturity, the Pulp, which surrounds the Seeds, is so full of Moisture, and is so glutinous as to stick to the Fingers of those who bruise them, therefore are unfit for those Uses, to which the dried Fruit are applied.

It is called by some *Jamaica* Pepper, but the most general Appellation, is All-spice, from its Relish and Flavour, partaking of many other Spices; and is deservedly accounted one of the best, and if it was as scarce and difficult to procure, as those Spices in the East, would be much more sought after and esteemed; and our Neighbours the *Dutch*, who have engrossed the Spice Trade to themselves, have also been artful enough to deceive us with this of our Production, by purchasing the dried Fruit of the All-spice in *England*, at a low Price, and grinding it to a Powder, then selling it to us at an advanced Price, for Powder of Cloves. This I have been credibly informed of, by an eminent Merchant, through whose Hands great Quantities of this Commodity have passed.

As there is so great an Affinity between this Tree, and the true Clove, so it might be worthy of Trial, if the Fruit when first formed, or the Flowers were beaten down from the Trees, and dried in the same Manner as the Eastern Cloves, might not answer the same Purpose; or, at least, it would be a good Succedaneum for that Spice, and as it is the Production of our own Colonies, so should have proper Encouragement.

This Tree is propagated by Seeds, which in the natural Place of its Growth is conveyed, and sown by Birds, to a great Distance; and, it is very probable, the Seeds passing through them, are rendered fitter for Vegetation, than those which are immediately gathered from the Tree, for I have received great Quantities of the Berries from the Gentleman before-mentioned, which were perfectly ripe and fresh, great Part of which I sowed in different Ways, and communicated some of them to several other curious Persons, who did the same, but none of them have yet succeeded, and upon informing my Friend Mr. *Williams* of this, he told me that a Friend of his, whose Plantation was on the South Side of *Jamaica*, desired him to save a large Quantity of the ripe Berries, for him to sow on his Plantation, which he according did, but his Friend forgot to send for them, till near two Years after, during which Time, they had lain in a large Heap, and had fermented, and, on sowing those Berries, the Plants came up with the first Rains in great Abundance; so that it may be of great Service to these Seeds, either to pass through animal Bodies, or to be fermented before they are sown.

The Plants cannot be preserved in *England*, unless they are placed in a Stove during the Winter Season, but they will thrive in a moderate Degree of Warmth; they should be planted in a soft loamy Soil, and, in Winter, must have but little Water; in the Summer they should have a large Share of Air, and in *July*, if the Season proves warm, they may be placed in the open Air, in a warm sheltered Situation, but upon the Approach of cold

cold Nights, they must be removed into the Stove again. The exposing of these Plants to the open Air, for one Month only, will be of great Service to clean their Leaves from Insects, or Filth, which they are subject to contract, by remaining long in the Stove; but if the Season should prove very wet or cold, it will not be safe to trust these Plants long abroad; therefore their Leaves should be now and then washed with a Sponge to clean them, which will not only render them more sightly, but also promote their Growth. I have made several Trials to propagate this Tree by Layers and also by Cuttings, but without Success; nor have I heard of any other Person who has yet succeeded in their Trials of this Nature; which inclines me to believe, they can be no other way propagated, but by the Seeds; and the rather because many of the Trees, in the same Country, are frequently propagated there by Cuttings, or Branches, which, being planted in their rainy Seasons, generally succeed; but I have not heard of this Tree being propagated there by any other Method than from Seeds. This Plant, being an Ever-green, makes a fine Appearance in the Stove at all Seasons of the Year, and their Leaves having such an agreeable Fragrance when rubbed, render them as worthy of a Place in the Stove, as any other exotick Plant, which is preserved for Ornament.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, from whence I received it some Years past. This rises with a divided Trunk, to the Height of eighteen or twenty Feet, sending out many Branches, which are placed opposite, and are covered with a gray Bark: The Leaves come out by Pairs opposite, which are shorter, and rounder at their Points, than those of the last Species; they are also smoother, and of a firmer Texture. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, between the Leaves, upon slender Foot Stalks; about an Inch in Length, two generally arising from the same Point: These are succeeded by round Berries, of a brighter Colour than those of the former, having the Empalement on their Crowns. The Leaves and Fruit of this Sort have no Aromatick Flavour, so are not of Use, but the Characters of the Flower and Fruit, are the same as in the other Sort.

This Tree retains its Leaves all the Year, which being of a splendent green, make a very good Appearance, when it is intermixed with other exotick Plants in the Stove; but the Flowers being small, and growing thinly upon the Branches, do not make any great Figure, so it is only preserved for the Beauty of its Foliage. It is propagated by Seeds, and requires the same Treatment as the other Sort.

The fourth Sort was sent me by the late Mr. Robert Millar, Surgeon, from *Carthagera* in *New Spain*: This rises with many irregular Stems, about twelve or fourteen Feet high, which are covered with an Ash coloured Bark, and divide into many Branches upward: These are garnished with stiff oval Leaves, placed opposite. The Flowers are produced from the Side of the Branches, sometimes four, five, or six Foot Stalks arise from the same Point; at other Times, they come out single, or perhaps by Pairs: These are white, and of the same Shape with those of the second Sort, and are succeeded by Berries which are rounder, and, for the most part, contain but one Kidney-shaped Seed.

This Sort agrees with the second in its general Characters, but not in the Virtues, for it hath none of the Aromatick Flavour, with which that abounds; but as it retains its Leaves through the Year, so may merit a Place in the Stove, better than many other Plants which are preserved by the Curious. This is propagated by Seeds, in the same Way as the second Sort, and the Plants must be treated in the same Manner as those.

The fifth Sort was sent me from the Island of *Berbuda*, where it rises to the Height of twenty Feet: The Trunk and Branches are covered with a smooth brown Bark. The Branches come out by Pairs opposite; these grow erect, and are garnished with very stiff, smooth, lucid Leaves, which are placed by Pairs opposite, and have very short Foot Stalks. The Leaves vary much in their Form, some of them are oval,

others are oblong, and some are indented so deeply at their Ends, as to be almost Heart-shaped. Their Consistence is much thicker than those of the common Laurel, and their Colour is a splendent green, with one deep Mid-rib running through their Middle, and many small Veins going from thence transversely to their Border. The Flowers are produced in small loose Bunches, at the Extremity of the Branches, which have several narrow Leaves, intermixed with the Bunches. The Flowers are succeeded by Berries of the same Shape with those of the second Sort, but are larger.

This Tree is propagated by Seeds as the other Species; and deserves a Place in the Stove, for the Beauty of its ever-green Leaves, which being of a thick Consistence, and of a shining green Colour, make a fine Appearance in the Stove, at all Seasons of the Year; but this hath no aromatick Flavour to recommend it, as hath the second Sort, for which Reason it is seldom noticed. I take this to be the Bay Tree, mentioned by *Hughes*, in the History of *Barbadoes*, which he describes to have no Flavour; for I have seen Plants of this Sort which were brought from *Barbadoes*, so that I suppose it grows naturally there.

As these Plants do not rise from Seeds in *England*, so the best way to obtain them, is to get some Person of Skill in *America*, to take up a Number of young Plants, and plant them close in Boxes of Earth, setting them in the Shade till they have taken new Root; then remove them into an open Situation, where they may have Time to establish their Roots before they are shipped for *England*; and in their Passage they must be guarded from the Spray of the Sea, and salt Water, and should have very little Water given them; for most of the Plants which are sent to *England*, are killed in their Passage by having too much Wet. If these Directions are observed, the Plants may be brought in good Health to *England*, provided they come over any Time in the Summer, that they may have Time to get fresh Root before the cold Season begins; and when once they are well established in their Roots here, they may be preserved many Years in Vigour; but I have not seen any of the Plants in flower here as yet.

CASIA. See Oxyris.

CASSIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 461. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 619. *Tab.* 392. *Senna spuria. Houst. Mss. Cassia* or Wild Senna.

The Characters are,

The Empalement is composed of five concave, coloured Leaves; the Flower hath five roundish concave Petals, which spread open; it hath ten declining Stamina, three of the lower are long, the three upper are shorter; the Summits of the three lower are large, arched, beaked, and separated at their Points; the three upper Stamina have very small Summits; the four Side Stamina have no Beaks, but spread from the other. In the Center is situated a long taper Germen, having a short Style, terminated by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a long Pod, divided by transverse Partitions, each containing one or two roundish Seeds, fastened to the Margin of the upper Valve.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linneus's* tenth Class, entitled *Decandria Monogynia*; the Flowers having ten Stamina, and one Style. *Tournefort* ranges it in the fifth Section of his twenty-first Class, which includes the Trees and Scrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Pod.

The Species are,

1. *CASSIA foliolis quinquejugatis, ovato-lanceolatis, margine scabris, exterioribus majoribus, glandula basae petiolorum. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 377. *Cassia* with Leaves composed of five Pair of oval Spear-shaped Lobes with rough Borders, the upper Lobes being the largest, and a small Gland at the Base of the Foot Stalk. This is the *Senna occidentalis*, odore opii viroso, orobi *Pannonici foliis mucronatis glabris. Hort. Amst.* 1. p. 51. *tab.* 26. Western Senna smelling like Opium, with smooth pointed Leaves like the *Pannonian* bitter Vetch.

2. *CASSIA foliolis quinquejugatis ovatis glabris, exterioribus longioribus, caule fruticoso. Cassia* with Leaves com-

composed of five Pair of smooth, oval Lobes, the upper being the longest, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Senna spuria Americana frutescens, foliis mucronatis minoribus, siliquis teretibus, duplici seminum ordine fætis*. Houst. Mss. Shrubby American bastard Senna, with small pointed Leaves, and taper Pods having two Rows of Seeds.

3. *CASSIA foliolis octojugatis, ovali-oblongis, interioribus minoribus, petiolis eglandulosis stipulis patulis*. Hort. Cliff. 158. Cassia with eight Pair of oblong, oval, little Leaves, the inner being the least, Foot Stalks without Glands, and a spreading Stipula. This is the *Cassia sylvestris fætida, siliquis alatis*. Plum. Cat. 18. Wild stinking Cassia with winged Pods.

4. *CASSIA foliolis trijugatis, oblongo-ovatis æqualibus villosis, siliquis articulatis, caule erecto arboreo*. Cassia with three Pair of oblong, oval, hairy Leaves, which are equal, jointed Pods, and an upright woody Stem. This is the *Senna spuria arborea, villosa, foliis latis mucronatis, siliquis articulatis*. Houst. Mss. Hairy Tree, bastard Senna with broad pointed Leaves, and jointed Pods.

5. *CASSIA foliolis trijugatis, ovato-acuminatis, villosis, floribus solitariis axillaribus, siliquis erectis*. Cassia with three Pair of Lobes in each Leaf, which are oval, pointed, and hairy, and single Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Stalks, with upright Pods. This is the *Senna spuria herbacea orobi Pannonici foliis rotundioribus, flore parvo, siliquis erectis*. Houst. Mss. Herbaceous bastard Senna with rounder bitter vetch Leaves, a small Flower, and upright Pods.

6. *CASSIA foliolis novemjugatis oblongis, glabris, æqualibus, floribus axillaribus*. Cassia with small Leaves, composed of nine Pair of Lobes, which are oblong, smooth, and equal, and Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Stalks. This is the *Cassia Marylandica pinnis foliorum oblongis, calyce floris reflexo*. Mart. Cent. 1. 21. Cassia of Maryland with oblong Pinnæ, and a reflexed Flower Cup.

7. *CASSIA foliolis trijugatis obovatis glabris, interioribus rotundioribus minoribus, glandulâ interjectâ globosâ*. Hort. Cliff. 159. Cassia with three Pair of oval smooth Leaves, the inner ones being rounder and smaller, and a globular Gland placed between the Leaves. This is the *Cassia hexaphylla, siliquâ bicausulari*. Plum. Cat. 18. Six leaved Cassia with a Pod having two Cells.

8. *CASSIA foliolis quinquejugatis, ovato-lanceolatis glabris, petiolis eglandulosis*. Flor. Zeyl. 149. Cassia with five Pair of Leaves, which are oval, Spear-shaped, and smooth, and Foot Stalks having no Glands. This is the *Cassia fistula Alexandrina*. C. B. P. 405. The purging Cassia of Alexandria, or Pudding Pipe Tree.

9. *CASSIA foliolis sexjugatis, lanceolatis, glabris, interioribus minoribus, floribus terminatricibus*. Cassia with six Pair of Leaves, which are smooth and Spear-shaped, the inner ones being smaller, and Flowers terminating the Stalk. This is the *Cassia Bahamensis, pinnis foliorum mucronatis angustis, calyce floris non reflexo*. Martyn. Cent. 1. p. 21. Bahama Cassia with narrow pointed Wings to the Leaves, and the Flower Cup not reflexed.

10. *CASSIA foliolis bijugatis, ovato-lanceolatis, glabris, floribus terminalibus, siliquis longis teretibus, caule fruticoso*. Cassia with two Pair of Leaves which are oval, Spear-shaped, and smooth, Flowers terminating the Stalks, long, taper Pods, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Cassia fruticosa tetraphylla, siliquis erectis*. Houst. Mss. Shrubby four leaved Cassia with upright Pods.

11. *CASSIA foliolis duodecemjugatis, oblongis, obtusis, glabris, glandula nulla*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 379. Cassia with twelve Pair of Leaves, which are oblong, blunt, and smooth, and have no Glands. This is the *Cassia fistula Brasiliæna*. C. B. P. 403. Purging Cassia of Brasil, commonly called Horse Cassia in America.

12. *CASSIA foliolis septemjugatis, oblongo-ovatis, obtusis, floribus spicatis axillaribus, siliquis recurvis*. Cassia with seven Pair of Leaves, which are oblong, oval and blunt, Spikes of Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Stalks, and recurved Pods. This is the *Senna folioligustri*. Plum. Cat. 18. Senna with a privet Leaf.

13. *CASSIA foliolis trijugatis, obtusis, emarginatis, caulibus pilosis, floribus solitariis axillaribus petiolis longioribus*. Cassia with three Pair of obtuse Leaves, indented at the Top, hairy Stalks, Flowers growing singly from the Sides of the Stalks, and a long Foot Stalk. This is the *Senna spuria frutescens, foliorum pinnis latioribus, caulibus pilosis, siliquis longissimis pediculis insidentibus*. Shrubby bastard Senna with broader Wings to the Leaves, hairy Stalks, and very long Pods standing upon Foot Stalks.

14. *CASSIA foliolis quadrijugatis oblongo-ovatis, caulibus procumbentibus, floribus axillaribus pedunculis bisfloris*. Cassia with four Pair of oval, oblong Leaves, trailing Stalks, and Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Stalks, two growing upon each Foot Stalk. This is the *Senna spuria minima, procumbens, foliorum pinnis subrotundis, caule pubescente*. Houst. Mss. The least trailing bastard Senna with roundish Wings to their Leaves, and a hairy Stalk.

15. *CASSIA foliolis bijugatis oblongo-ovatis, subtus villosis, floribus corymbosis, caule erecto arboreo*. Cassia with two Pair of oblong, oval Leaves, hairy on their under Side, Flowers growing in round Bunches, and an erect Tree-like Stem. This is the *Senna spuria tetraphylla arborea, siliquis compressis, angustis, longissimis, pendulis*. Houst. Mss. Four leaved Tree bastard Senna, with very long, narrow, flat, hanging Pods.

16. *CASSIA foliolis multijugatis linearibus, floribus solitariis axillaribus, pedunculis longissimis*. Cassia with many Pair of narrow Leaves, single Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Stalks, and very long Foot Stalks. This is the *Senna occidentalis, foliis herbæ mimosæ, siliquâ singulari, floribus pediculis longioribus insistentibus*. Sloan. Hist. Jam 2. 51. Occidental bastard Senna with Leaves like the sensitive Plant, single Pods, and Flowers sitting upon longer Foot Stalks.

17. *CASSIA foliolis multijugatis linearibus, caulibus procumbentibus, frutescentibus, floribus maximis solitariis axillaribus, siliquis glabris*. Cassia with many Pair of small Leaves, which are narrow; shrubby trailing Stalks, large Flowers growing singly from the Sides of the Stalks, and smooth Pods. This is the *Senna spuria mimosæ foliis, frutescens & procumbens, flore maximo, siliquis glabris*. Houst. Mss. Shrubby, trailing, bastard Senna, with Leaves like those of the sensitive Plant, a very large Flower, and smooth Pods.

18. *CASSIA foliolis trijugatis ovatis, exterioribus majoribus glandulâ subulatâ inter inferiora*. Prod. Leyd. 46. Cassia with three Pair of small oval Leaves, the upper being the largest, and an Awl-shaped Glandule between the lower Pair. This is the *Senna spuria plerumque hexaphylla siliquâ pentagonâ alatâ*. Houst. Mss. Bastard Senna with Leaves for the most Part having six Lobes, and a five cornered winged Pod.

19. *CASSIA foliolis quinquejugatis, lanceolatis rigidis floribus racemosis axillaribus, siliquis planis, caule fruticoso*. Cassia with five Pair of Spear-shaped stiff Leaves, Flowers growing in Bunches from the Sides of the Stalk, flat Pods, and a shrubby Stalk.

20. *CASSIA foliolis bijugatis ovatis, caulibus procumbentibus, floribus solitariis axillaribus, siliquis hirsutis*. Cassia with two Pair of small oval Leaves, trailing Stalks, single Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Stalk, and hairy Pods. This is the *Senna spuria tetraphylla herbacea procumbens, siliquis hirsutis*. Houst. Mss. Trailing four leaved, herbaceous bastard Senna with hairy Pods.

21. *CASSIA foliolis multijugatis, glandulâ petioli pedicellatâ, stipulis ensiformibus*. Hort. Upsal. 101. Cassia with many Pair of Leaves, and the Gland on the Foot Stalk resembling an Insect, and Sword-shaped Stipulæ. This is the *Chamæ christa pavonis Americana, siliquâ multiplici*. Breyn. Cent. 64. Dwarf American Flower-fence with many Pods.

The first Sort grows naturally in most of the Islands in the West Indies, where it is called Stinking Weed, from its unfavoury Odour. This rises with a channeled Stalk three Feet high, dividing into several Branches, which are garnished with winged Leaves placed alternately; each of these is composed of five Pair of Lobes

(or small Leaves) which are oval, Spear-shaped, sitting close to the Mid-rib, and have rough Edges, the lower Pair of Lobes being the smallest, the others enlarge to the Top, which are the biggest; at the Base of the Foot Stalk, is produced a small Protuberance which is called a Gland; this is differently situated in the several Species of this Genus. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Stalks, two growing upon each Foot Stalk, but the Branches are terminated by loose Spikes of Flowers, which are composed of five concave yellow Petals, with ten declining Stamina, situated round the Germen and Style, which becomes a Sword-shaped flat Pod, having a Border on each Side, and is indented between each Seed.

This is a biennial Plant, which propagates by Seed in Plenty, in the Countries where it grows naturally; but in *England*, the Seeds must be sown on a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted in a separate Pot, filled with light Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, where they should be shaded till they have taken fresh Root; after which they should have fresh Air admitted to them every Day, in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season, and they will require to be frequently watered: When the Plants have filled the Pots with their Roots, they should be shifted into larger, and if they are too tall to remain in the hot Bed, they must be placed either in the Stove, or a Glass Case, where they may be defended from Cold, but in warm Weather have Plenty of Air. With this Management the Plants will flower in *August*, and perfect their Seeds in *October*, but may be preserved through the Winter in a Stove, where they will continue flowering a long Time. In warm Summers the Plants may be placed in the open Air toward the latter End of *June*, where they will flower very well, but these will not perfect their Seeds unless they are removed into the Stove in Autumn.

The second Sort was sent me from *Jamaica* by the late Dr. *Houftoun*, who found it growing there naturally. This rises with a shrubby Stalk five or six Feet high, sending out many Branches toward the Top, which are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of five Pair of small oval Leaves, the upper ones being longest. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Stalks, and also terminate the Branches in loose Spikes; these are yellow, and shaped like those of the former, but are smaller; the Pods are long, taper, and contain two Rows of Seeds.

This Plant may be preserved three or four Years in the Stove, and will annually flower and perfect the Seeds. It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown on a hot Bed in the Spring; and the Plants must be treated in the same Manner as the former Sort, with only this Difference, that these when they are too tall to remain longer under the Frames on the hot Bed, must be removed into the Stove, where they will often flower in Autumn or Winter; but they seldom perfect their Seeds till the second Year.

The third Sort hath an herbaceous Stalk, which rises five or six Feet high, garnished on every Side with long winged Leaves, composed of eight or ten Pair of large oval Lobes, each being more than three Inches long, and one broad; these are rounded at the End, where they are slightly indented. The Flowers are produced in loose Spikes at the Top of the Stalk, which are large, yellow, and of the same Shape with those of the other Species; the Pods are long, taper, and have four Borders or Wings running longitudinally; these contain a double Row of angular Seeds. The whole Plant hath a strong fetid Odour.

This Sort seldom continues more than two Years; it must be raised from Seeds as the former Sorts, and placed in the Tan Bed in the Stove, being very tender, and should have but little Water in Winter: The second Year the Plants will flower, but they very rarely produce Seeds in *England*.

The fourth Sort was sent me from *Campeachy*, by the late Dr. *Houftoun*, who found it growing there in great Plenty. This rises with a woody Stem, to the Height of fourteen or sixteen Feet, sending out many lateral

Branches, which are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of three Pair of oblong, oval, hairy Lobes, which are of equal Size; the Flowers come out in loose Bunches at the End of the Branches, which are of a pale Straw Colour, and small, but shaped like the others; the Pods are long, narrow, and jointed, each Seed being lodged in a sort of Isthmus; the Seeds are oval and brown.

This may be propagated by Seeds, which must be sown upon a hot Bed, and the Plants afterward treated as the former Sorts, placing them in a warm Stove, where they will continue several Years, producing their Flowers in Summer, and in warm Seasons the Seeds will ripen.

The fifth Sort is a low herbaceous Plant, seldom rising a Foot high; the Stalk is single, and garnished with winged Leaves, composed of three Pair of oval, pointed Lobes, which are hairy; the Flowers come out single from the Side of the Stalks, they are of a pale yellow, and small; these are succeeded by narrow taper Pods two Inches long, which grow upright. This Plant is annual; the Seeds must be sown on a hot Bed, and the Plants treated as the first Sort: They will flower in *July*, and ripen their Seeds in Autumn. This was sent me from *Campeachy*, by the late Dr. *Houftoun*.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Maryland*, from whence I received the Seeds. It hath a perennial Root, composed of a great Number of black Fibres; this sends out several upright Stalks in the Spring, which rise about two Feet high, and are garnished with winged Leaves composed of nine Pair of oblong smooth Lobes, which are equal; toward the upper Part of the Stalks the Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves, two or three together; but the Stalks are terminated by loose Spikes of pale yellow Flowers, which are rarely succeeded by Pods in *England*. The Stalks decay in Autumn, and rise again in the Spring. The Roots of this Sort continue many Years, and will live abroad in a warm Border and a dry Soil. The Seeds will come up in the full Ground, if sown in *April*, and in Autumn they may be planted into the Borders where they are designed to remain.

The seventh Sort is an annual Plant, which rises a Foot and half high, with an erect herbaceous Stalk, which is garnished with winged Leaves, composed of three Pair of oval Lobes; the Flowers come out singly from the Wings of the Leaves, these are small, yellow, and of the same Shape with those of the other Species; these are succeeded by taper Pods, having Cells containing two Rows of Seeds. It grows naturally in *Jamaica*, and the other Sugar Islands.

This is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown on a hot Bed in the Spring, and the Plants afterward treated in the same Manner as hath been directed for the first Sort. They flower in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in *October*, and then the Plants will decay.

The eighth Sort is the Tree which produces the purging *Cassia* which is used in Medicine. It grows naturally in *Alexandria*, and in both *Indies*, where it rises to the Height of forty or fifty Feet, with a large Trunk, dividing into many Branches, which are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of five Pair of Spear-shaped Lobes, which are smooth, having many transverse Nerves from the Mid-rib to the Borders; the Mid-rib is very prominent on the under Side; the Flowers are produced in long Spikes at the End of the Branches, each standing upon a pretty long Foot Stalk; these are composed of five large concave Petals, of a deep yellow Colour, and are succeeded by round Pods, which are from one, to two Feet long, with a dark brown woody Shell, having a longitudinal Seam on one Side, and divided into many Cells by transverse Partitions, each containing one or two oval, smooth, compressed Seeds, lodged in a sweetish black Pulp, which is the Part used in Medicine.

This Tree is propagated by Seeds, which may be easily procured from the Drugists who import the Pods for Use; these must be sown on a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants come up, they must be treated in the same Manner as the first Sort, during the first Summer;

mer; and in Autumn they must be removed into a Stove, and plunged into the Tan Bed; during the Winter they should have very little Water; for as these Trees grow naturally in dry sandy Land, so Moisture is a great Enemy to them, but especially during that Season. In the Summer they should have a good Share of Air admitted to them in warm Weather, but they will not thrive in the open Air in this Country, at the warmest Time of the Year, so should constantly remain in the Stove. With proper Care these Plants will grow to the Height of eight or ten Feet, and produce their Flowers, when they make a fine Appearance.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in the *Bahama Islands*, from whence I received the Seeds. This is an annual Plant, which rises with an upright Stalk, two Feet and a Half high, garnished with winged Leaves, composed of six Pair of Lobes, which are smooth, narrow, and Spear-shaped, standing at wide Distances: The Flowers are collected into loose Bunches at the Top of the Stalks, which are of a pale yellow, and are succeeded by long compressed Pods. It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. This must be treated, as the first Sort.

The tenth Sort was sent me from *La Vera Cruz*, in *New Spain*, by the late Dr. *Houftoun*. This grows upward of twenty Feet high, with several Trunks covered with brown Bark; these divide into many Branches upward, which are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of two Pair of Lobes, which, in the lower Leaves, are oval, but those of the upper are five Inches long, and two and a half broad in the Middle, smooth, and of a light green. The Flowers are produced in loose Spikes at the Extremity of the Branches, which are large, and of a Gold Colour; these are succeeded by taper brown Pods, about nine Inches long, and have many transverse Partitions, in which the Seeds are lodged in a thin Pulp.

This Sort is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown upon a hot Bed, and the Plants afterward treated in the same Manner as the eighth Sort; for the Plants will not live abroad in this Country, in the warmest Season of the Year; but if properly managed in the Stove, will produce their beautiful Flowers in three or four Years from the Seed.

The eleventh Sort grows in great Plenty in most of the Islands of the *West-Indies*. This rises to a great Magnitude, with a large Trunk, dividing into many Branches, which are garnished with very long winged Leaves, composed of twelve or fourteen Pair of oblong blunt Lobes, which are smooth, of a light green, and placed near together. The Flowers come out in loose Spikes at the End of the Branches, which are of a pale Carnation Colour, shaped like those of the other Species; these are succeeded by large roundish Pods, divided by transverse Partitions into many Cells, in which the Seeds are lodged, surrounded with a black purging Pulp. This is called *Horse Cassia*, because it is generally given to Horses, and seldom taken by any Persons on the Account of its griping Quality.

It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown, and the Plants afterward treated in the same Manner as the eighth Sort, with which Management they will thrive and produce Flowers in *England*.

The twelfth Sort was sent me from the *Havannah*, by the late Dr. *Houftoun*. This hath an herbaceous Stalk, which divides into many Parts, rising about three Feet high, and is garnished with winged Leaves, composed of seven Pair of oblong oval Lobes, which are rounded at the End. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, upon very long Foot Stalks, and are disposed in loose Spikes; these are of a pale yellow, and are succeeded by recurved Pods, containing one Row of compressed Seeds.

This is a biennial Plant, which, if brought forward early in the Spring, will sometimes perfect Seeds the same Year; but if they should fail, the Plants may be kept through the Winter in a Stove, as the first Sort, and good Seeds may be obtained the following Season.

The thirteenth Sort rises with several weak shrubby Stalks, about two Feet high, which are closely garnish-

ed with winged Leaves, composed of three Pair of Lobes, which are very narrow at their Base, enlarging to the Top, where they are blunt, and rounded with a little Indenture at the Point; these contract closely every Evening, after the Sun has left them. The Flowers come out single from the Side of the Branches, standing upon very long Foot Stalks; these are of a bright yellow, and shaped like those of the other Species, and are succeeded by narrow flat Pods, an Inch and a Half long. This grows plentifully in *Jamaica*. It is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown on a hot Bed, and managed as the other tender Sorts; it will continue two or three Years, if placed in a warm Stove.

The fourteenth Sort sends out from the Root, two or three slender Stalks, which trail on the Ground, and are garnished with winged Leaves, having four Pair of small roundish Lobes, of a pale green; at the Insertion of the Foot Stalks arise those of the Flower, which is jointed, dividing into two shorter at the Top, sustaining two small yellow Flowers. This grows naturally in *Jamaica*, from whence the Seeds were sent me. It is an annual Plant, whose Seeds must be sown early in the Spring on a hot Bed, and treated like the other Kinds, but as the Branches of this grow near the Ground, so the Plants may remain under a Frame all the Summer, and will flower in *July*, when, if the Season is warm, they must have a large Share of Air, otherwise the Flowers will fall off, without being succeeded by Pods; but if rightly managed, the Seeds will ripen in Autumn.

The fifteenth Sort was sent me from *La Vera Cruz*, in *New Spain*, by the late Dr. *Houftoun*. This rises with a strong upright Trunk, to the Height of twenty-five, or thirty Feet, dividing into many Branches, which are covered with an Ash-coloured Bark, and are garnished with winged Leaves, having long Foot Stalks, each being composed of two Pair of oblong oval Lobes, four Inches long, and near two broad, which are smooth, of a dark green on their upper Side, but paler underneath. The Flowers are produced sometimes from the Side of the Stalks, where they are few and scattering, but the Ends of the Branches have large round Bunches of Flowers, which branch out from one Center; they are of a deep yellow, inclining to an Orange Colour. These are succeeded by compressed Pods, near nine Inches long, having a Border on each Side, and contain one Row of oval, smooth, compressed Seeds.

This Sort may be propagated by Seeds, which should be sown on a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants come up, they will require the same Treatment as the seventh Sort, with which Management the Plants will thrive, and produce their Flowers in a few Years.

The sixteenth Sort hath very slender trailing Stalks, about two Feet long, which are garnished with winged Leaves, sitting close to the Branches, and are composed of many narrow Pinnæ, like those of the sensitive Plant; the Flowers come out single from the Side of the Stalk, upon long slender Foot Stalks, which are small, of a bright yellow Colour, and shaped like those of the other Species; they are succeeded by short flat Pods, containing two or three Seeds. This grows naturally in *Jamaica*. It is a biennial Plant, and requires the same Treatment as the first Sort.

The seventeenth Sort was sent me by the late Dr. *Houftoun* from *La Vera Cruz*, where he found it growing naturally. This rises with several shrubby trailing Stalks, which are two Feet long, sending out many Side Branches, which are very closely garnished with winged Leaves, composed of several Pair of very narrow Pinnæ, smaller than those of the sensitive Plant. The Flowers are produced single from the Side of the Branches, on very short Foot Stalks; they are large, and of a deep Orange Colour, and are succeeded by short, narrow, smooth Pods. This Plant differs much from the *Chamæ crista pavonis major*, of *Breynius*, in having a shrubby trailing Stalk; the Leaves are much shorter, having but Half the Number of Pinnæ, which are also narrower and shorter, the Flower is also larger.

This Plant will continue two or three Years, and produce Flowers annually, but it must be treated in the same Man-

Manner as the other tender Sorts, for it will not thrive unless it is preserved in a warm Stove, where it will perfect Seeds the second Year. It flowers in *July* and *August*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The eighteenth Sort was sent me from *Campeachy*, by the late Dr. *Houstoun*. This rises with a shrubby slender Stalk, about two Feet high, dividing upward into several Branches, which are thinly garnished with winged Leaves, composed of three Pair of oval Lobes, the upper being the largest; these stand upon long Foot Stalks, from the Base of which comes out the Flower, standing single on a short Foot Stalk, of a pale yellow Colour, and is succeeded by a bending Pod, near four Inches long, having five longitudinal Wings, ending in a Point.

It is a biennial Plant, which if brought forward in the Spring, will flower the same Summer, and sometimes perfect Seeds in Autumn; but if the Plants are placed in a warm Stove, they will live through the Winter, and the following Season will flower earlier, and good Seeds may then be obtained.

The nineteenth Sort rises with a shrubby Stalk to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, dividing upward into many Branches, which are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of five Pair of stiff Spear-shaped Lobes; the Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, on long branching Foot Stalks, collected into large loose Spikes; these are of a deep Orange Colour, large, and shaped like those of the other Species, and are succeeded by flat brown Pods, about four Inches long, containing one Row of flat smooth oval Seeds. This Sort was sent me from *Carthagera*, by the late Mr. *Robert Millar*.

This Sort is propagated by Seeds in the same Manner as the other Species, and requires a warm Stove to preserve it, where it will thrive and produce Flowers annually.

The twentieth Sort was sent me from *La Vera Cruz*, by the late Dr. *Houstoun*. This hath several trailing herbaceous Stalks, about two Feet long, which are garnished with winged Leaves, having long Foot Stalks, and are placed at a considerable Distance from each other; they have two Pair of oval Lobes, which are smooth. The Flowers come out single from the Side of the Branches, which are of a pale yellow Colour, and are succeeded by short, flat, hairy Pods, containing one Row of flat Seeds.

This is an annual Plant, which must be raised on a hot Bed early in the Spring, and treated in the same Manner as the other annual Sorts before-mentioned. It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The twenty first Sort grows common in all the Islands of the *West-Indies*. This rises with a slender Stalk, about two Feet high, sending out a few Side Branches upward, which are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of many Pairs of narrow Pinnæ, like those of the sensitive Plant. The Flowers come out upon short Foot Stalks from the Side of the Branches, each Foot Stalk sustaining two or three yellow Flowers, of the same Form with the other Species of this Genus; these are succeeded by short flat Pods, containing three or four flat Seeds in each.

This is an annual Plant, and requires the same Treatment as the last; but as the Stalks of this grow upright, so they will be too tall to remain under a Frame all the Summer; therefore when the Plants are advanced so high as to be near the Glasses, they should be removed into the Stove, or a Glass Case, where they may have Room to grow, and be screened from the Cold, but in warm Weather should have a good Share of Air admitted to them; with this Management they will flower in *July*, and perfect their Seeds in Autumn.

These Plants are frequently preserved in the Gardens of several curious Persons, therefore I have enumerated them here, though several of them have not much Beauty to recommend them, but are chiefly kept for the Sake of Variety. The most beautiful are the fourth, the eighth, tenth, eleventh, fifteenth, and nineteenth Sorts; these all make a good Appearance in the Stove, especially when they are in flower; and as they

retain their Leaves all the Year, so they make an agreeable Variety in the Winter Season, when intermixed with other Plants from the same Countries. All the Species of this Genus contract their Leaves every Evening, as the Sun declines, and open them again with the rising Sun in the Morning, which is also common to many other Plants, some of which turn their upper Surface outward, but all those of this Genus turn their under Surface outward, the upper being very closely folded together. These are what *Linnaeus* titles sleeping Plants. It must also be observed that most of those Plants, whose under Surface is turned outward, are such as grow upon dry sandy Land, where their Roots do not find a Supply of Moisture, so that the lower Surface of their Leaves being generally covered with a short soft Down, or Hairs, detain the nightly Dews, which are inhaled by the Leaves, and furnish Part of their Nourishment; whereas the other, whose upper Surface is turned outward, do not stand in need of this Supply; so being smooth, the Moisture is cast off, and not imbibed by them.

CASSIDA [*i. e.* an Helmet], Scull Cap. See Scutellaria.

CASSINE. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 333. The Cassioberry Bush, and South-Sea Thea.

The Characters are,

It hath a small permanent Empalement, which is divided into five Parts; the Flower hath but one Petal, which is cut into five obtuse Segments, which spread open; it hath five Stamina, which spread from each other, and are terminated by single Summits; it hath a conical Germen, without a Style, supporting three reflexed Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an umbilicated Berry with three Cells, each containing a single Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, intitled, *Pentandria Trigynia*, the Flower having five Stamina, and three Stigma.

The Species are,

1. CASSINE *foliis ovato-lanceolatis, serratis, oppositis, floribus corymbosis axillaribus.* *Fig. Pl. Plat.* 83. f. 1. Cassine with oval Spear-shaped Leaves placed opposite, and Flowers growing in round Bunches from the Sides of the Branches. This is the *Cassine vera perquam similis, arbuscula, Phillyrea foliis antagonists, ex Provincia Caroliniensi.* *Pluk. Mant.* 40. The Cassioberry Bush.

2. CASSINE *foliis lanceolatis alternis sempervirentibus, floribus axillaribus.* *Fig. Pl. Plat.* 83. f. 2. Cassine with ever green Spear-shaped Leaves, placed alternately, and Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Branches. This is the *Cassine vera Floridanorum, arbuscula baccifera, Alaterni ferme facie, foliis alternatim sitis tetrapyrene.* *Pluk. Mant.* 40. Ever-green Cassine, Yapon, or South-Sea Thea.

The first Sort rises with two or three Stems, which send out many Side Branches their whole Length, and become bushy; these seldom rise more than eight or nine Feet high. The Branches are garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, sawed on their Edges, which grow opposite. Toward the upper Part of the Branches, the Flowers come out from the Sides, growing in roundish Bunches; these are white, and are divided into five Parts almost to the Bottom; in their Center is placed the Germen, attended by five Stamina, which spread open, near as much as the Segments of the Petal. After the Flower is past, the Germen swells to a round Berry, having three Cells, each containing a single Seed. This is by Dr. *Linnaeus* supposed to be the same Plant as the *Phillyrea Capensis folio celastri.* *Hort. Elth.* But those who know both the Plants, can have no Doubt of their being different. The Cassine here mentioned drops its Leaves in Autumn, whereas that *Phillyrea* is ever-green; the former lives abroad in the open Air, but the latter can scarce be kept through the Winter in a Green-house, without artificial Heat, nor have the Plants the same Appearance, and withal differ essentially, according to his own System, in the Number of Stamina, which removes them to different Classes.

The first Sort is now become pretty common in the Nurseries near *London*, where it is propagated by laying down the Branches, which afford Shoots in Plenty for that Purpose from the Root, and lower Part of the Stem, so as to become very bushy and thick, if they are not cut off; there are Numbers of these Shrubs which produce Flowers in *England* every Year, but none of them ripen their Seeds.

The Leaves of this Plant are extremely bitter, so that if a single one is chewed, the Bitterness cannot be gotten rid of in a long Time. These Leaves will continue green very late in Autumn, if the Season proves mild, and they come out early in the Spring, but they are frequently pinched by the Frost in *March*, when they appear so soon. This Shrub flowers in *July* and *August*. It grows naturally in *Virginia* and *Carolina*.

It loves a light Soil, not too dry, and should have a warm Situation; for, in exposed Places, the young Shoots are frequently killed in the Winter, whereby the Shrubs are rendered unightly, but where they are near the Shelter of Trees, or Walls, they are very rarely hurt.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Carolina*, and also in some warm Parts of *Virginia*, but chiefly near the Sea; this, in the natural Places of its Growth, rises to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, sending out Branches from the Ground upward, which form themselves into a Sort of Pyramid, and are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, placed alternately; these are in Texture and Colour like those of *Alaternus*, and continue green through the Year. The Flowers are produced in close Whorls round the Branches, at the Foot Stalks of the Leaves; they are white, and of the same Shape as the former, these are succeeded by red Berries, like those of the former Sort.

Dr. *Linnaeus* has separated this from the Class in which he has placed the other, and has joined it to the Dahoon Holly, supposing them to be the same Plant, in which he is equally mistaken, for they not only differ in the Shape of their Leaves, but also in their essential Characters; for the Dahoon Holly must, according to his System, be ranged in his twenty-second Class, and the *Cassine* must be ranged in his fifth.

This Plant was many Years preserved in several curious Gardens near *London*, till the severe Winter in 1739, when most of them were destroyed, so that there was scarce any left; but of late Years there have been many of the young Plants raised from Seeds, which came from *Carolina*, some of which have been growing in the full Ground, four or five Years, and have resisted the Cold of the Winters, without Covering, but I fear they will suffer in very cold Seasons, where they are not very well sheltered. If this Plant can be brought to thrive well in *England*, and to endure the Winter in the open Air; it will be a fine Plant, to make a Variety in Plantations of ever-green Trees. The Leaves of this Sort are not so bitter as those of the first, especially when green, therefore are preferred to them for making the Thea; but an Infusion of the Leaves of the first, has been taken for a Loss of Appetite by some Persons with good Success; but it must not be too strong, lest it should prove emetic or cathartic.

The Inhabitants of *North Carolina* and *Virginia*, where this Shrub grows in Plenty, give it the Title of Yapon, which I suppose to be the *Indian* Name; for, as it is a Plant much esteemed by the *Indians* for its medicinal Virtues, they certainly have a Name for it; this grows to the Height of ten or twelve Feet; the Leaves are about the Size and Shape of those of the small leaved *Alaternus*, but are somewhat shorter, and a little broader at their Base; they are a little notched about their Edges, and are of a thick Substance, and deep green Colour; the Flowers of this Sort are produced at the Joints near the Foot Stalk of the Leaves; but the Cassioberry Bush produces its Flowers in Umbels at the Extremity of the Shoots; the Berries of this Yapon continue upon the Plants most Part of the Winter, and, being of a bright red Colour, intermixed with the green Leaves, make a fine Appearance at that Season. From

these Berries continuing so long untouched by the Birds, we may reasonably conclude, they have some venomous Quality, because few of the Fruits, or Berries, which are wholesome, escape the Birds, in a Country where there are such Flocks of many Kinds of Birds.

These Trees are propagated by sowing their Seeds (which are obtained from *Carolina*, where they grow in great Plenty near the Sea Coasts); they should be sown in Pots filled with light sandy Earth, and plunged into a gentle hot Bed, observing to water them frequently, until you see the Plants appear, which is sometimes in five or six Weeks time, and at other Times they will remain in the Ground until the second Year; therefore, if the Plants should not come up in two Months time, you should remove the Pots into a shady Situation, where they may remain till *October*, being careful to keep them clean from Weeds, and now and then in dry Weather giving them a little Water; then remove these Pots into Shelter during the Winter Season; and in the *March* following put them upon a fresh hot Bed, which will forward the Seeds in their Vegetation.

When the Plants are come up, they should, by Degrees, be exposed to the open Air, in order to inure them to our Climate; yet they should not be exposed to the open Sun at first, but rather let them have the Morning Sun only, placing them for some Time where they may be sheltered from cold Winds; they should enjoy a Shelter during the two or three first Winters; after which the Cassioberry Bush may be planted abroad; but the *South-Sea* Thea should be kept in Pots a Year or two longer, being flower of Growth, and will therefore not have Strength enough to resist the Cold when young.

The *Paraguay*, or *South-Sea* Thea, is accounted by the *Indians* very wholesome, and (as I have been informed by several worthy Persons, who resided for several Years in *Carolina*) is the only Physick the *Indians* use, and for which at certain Times of the Year, they come in Doves, some hundred Miles distant, for the Leaves of this Tree (it not being known to grow at any considerable Distance from the Sea); where their usual Custom is, to make a Fire upon the Ground, and, putting a great Kettle of Water thereon, they throw into it a large Quantity of these Leaves, and immediately set themselves round the Fire, and, with a Bowl that holds about a Pint, they begin drinking large Draughts, which in a very short Time vomits them severely; thus they continue drinking and vomiting, for the Space of two or three Days, until they have sufficiently cleansed themselves; then they gather every one a Bundle of the Tree to carry away with them, and retire to their Habitations. But these Gentlemen observed something very extraordinary in the Operation of this Plant, which was, that in vomiting it gave them no Uneasiness, or Pain, but came away in a full Stream from their Mouths, without so much as declining their Heads, or the least Reaching.

This Plant is generally supposed to be the same as that which grows in *Paraguay*, where the Jesuits of that Country make a great Revenue of the Leaves, which they export to several other Countries, where it is infused and drank like Tea; indeed, there are some Persons who doubt its being the same; which will be pretty difficult to determine, since there is so little Converse between the Inhabitants of *Paraguay*, and those in *Europe*; and all the Leaves of that Tea, which have been brought to *Europe*, have been generally so broken and defaced, as to render it almost impossible to know their true Figure; however, from some of the fairest Leaves, which were picked out of the *Paraguay* Tea by a Person of Skill, who compared them with those of the Yapon, he had great Reason to believe they were the same; and as the Virtues attributed to the Yapon are nearly, if not absolutely, the same with those of the *Paraguay*, the *Indians* of these Northern Parts of *America* making the same Use of it as the Inhabitants of the South Parts of *America* do, viz. to restore lost Appetites, and they say it gives them Courage and Agility, for which Purposes it has been in Use Time out of Mind; we may also observe, that the Place of its

Growth in the North is the same Latitude as *Paraguay* is South; so I shall beg Leave to insert the Account given of the *Paraguay* Tea by *Monf. Frezier*, who travelled through great Part of *New Spain*, by express Order of the King of *France*.

In *South-Carolina* the Plant is called *Cassena* or *South-Sea* Tea: The Inhabitants of that Country do not make so great Use of this Tea, as those of *Virginia* and *North-Carolina*; in the last of which, the white People have it in as great Esteem as the *Indians*, and make as constant Use of it.

Monfieur Frezier also says, That the *Spaniards* who live near the Gold Mines in *Peru*, are obliged frequently to drink of the Herb *Paraguay* or *Mate*, to moisten their Breasts, without which, they are liable to a sort of Suffocation, from the strong Exhalations which are continually coming from the Mines.

The same Author also adds, That the Inhabitants of *Lima*, during the Day-time, make much Use of the Herb *Paraguay*, which some call *St. Bartholomew's* Herb, who, they pretend, came into those Provinces, where he made it wholesome and beneficial; whereas, before it was venomous; this, he says, is brought to *Lima* dry, and almost in Powder.

Instead of drinking the Tincture or Infusion apart, as we drink Tea, they put the Herb into a Cup or Bowl made of a *Calabash* tipped with Silver, which they call *Mate*; they add Sugar, and pour the hot Water upon it, which they drink immediately, without giving it Time to infuse, because it turns black as Ink. To avoid swallowing the Herb, which swims at the Top, they make Use of a Silver Pipe, at the End whereof is a Bowl full of little Holes; so that the Liquor sucked in at the other End, is clear from the Herb. They drink round with the same Pipe, pouring hot Water on the same Herb, as it is drunk off. Instead of a Pipe, which they call *Bombilla*, some Part of the Herb with a Silver Separator, called *Apartador*, full of little Holes. The Reluctancy which the *French* have shewn to drink after all Sorts of People, in a Country where many are poked, has occasioned the inventing the Use of little Glass Pipes, which they begin to use at *Lima*. This Liquor, he says, in his Opinion, is better than Tea; it has a Flavour of the Herb, which is agreeable enough: The People of the Country are so used to it, that even the poorest drink it once a Day, when they rise in the Morning.

The Trade for this Herb, (he says,) is carried on at *Santa Fé*, whither it is brought up the River of *Plate*. There are two Sorts of it; the one called *Yerba de Palos*; and the other, which is finer, and of more Virtue, *Yerba de Camini*; the last is brought from the Lands belonging to the *Jesuits*. The great Consumption of it between *La Paz* and *Cuzco*, where it is worth half as much more as the other, which is sent from *Potosi* to *La Paz*. There come yearly from *Paraguay* into *Peru* about fifty thousand *Arrovas*, twelve thousand hundred Weight of both Sorts, whereof at least one Third is of the *Camini*, without reckoning twenty-five thousand *Arrovas* of that of *Palos* for *Chily*. They pay for each Parcel, containing six or seven *Arrovas*, four *Royals* for the Duty called *Alcavala* (being a Rate upon all Goods sold); which, with the Charge of Carriage, being above six hundred Leagues, doubles the first Prices, which is about two Pieces of Eight; so that at *Potosi* it comes to about five Pieces of Eight the *Arrova*. The Carriage is commonly by Carts, which carry an hundred and fifty *Arrovas* from *Santa Fé* to *Jujuy*, the last Town of the Province of *Tucuman*; and from thence to *Potosi*, which is an hundred Leagues farther, it is carried on Mules.

What this curious Author has observed, on there being two Sorts of this Herb, may very well agree with those two Sorts here mentioned, since both of them are generally supposed to agree in their Qualities, though one is much preferable to the other; therefore I imagine the *Yerba de Camini* is what we call *Paraguay* or *South-Sea* Thea; and *Yerba de Palos* to be our *Cassioberry*-Bush, the Leaves of which are extreme bitter, especially when taken green from the Tree, and the Taste is

hardly to be gotten out of the Mouth for some Hours after chewing a Leaf thereof. But as our Author only saw the dried Herb, he could no more distinguish their Difference, than we can the Thea brought from *China*; I mean, as to the particular Trees which produce it.

CASTANEA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 584. *Tab.* 352. *Raij. Meth. Plant.* 140. *Fagus. Lin. Gen. Plant.* 951. [takes its Name from *Castana*, a City of *Thessaly*, where this Tree anciently grew in great Plenty]. The Chestnut Tree, in *French* *Chateignier* or *Maronnier*.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers on the same Tree, sometimes at separate Distances, and at other Times near each other. The male Flowers are fixed to a long String, forming a sort of Katkin; these have each an Empalement of one Leaf, cut into five Parts; they have no Petals, but include about ten or twelve bristly Stamina, terminated by oblong Summits. The female Flowers have also an Empalement of one Leaf, divided into four Parts, having no Petals but a Germen fixed to the Empalement, supports three Styles crowned by a reflexed Stigma. The Germen, which is situated at the Base of the Empalement, becomes a roundish Fruit armed with soft Spines, including one or more Nuts.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the eighth Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty-first Class, entitled *Monœcia Polyandria*, the Plants of this Section have male and female Flowers, and the male Flowers have many Stamina; but he has joined this Genus to the *Fagus*, making these only one Species, so that he has entirely abolished the Title. However, as the male Flowers of the Chestnut are formed into long Katkins, and those of the Beech are globular, so they may with Propriety be kept separate; and this I choose to do, that it may be more intelligible to common Readers.

The Species are,

1. *CASTANEA foliis lanceolatis acuminato-serratis, subtus nudis.* Chestnut with Spear-shaped Leaves which are sharply sawed, and naked on their under Side. This is the *Castanea sativa*. *C. B. P.* 418. The manured Chestnut.

2. *CASTANEA foliis lanceolato-ovatis acutè serratis, subtus tomentosis, amentis filiformibus nodosis.* Chestnut with oval Spear-shaped Leaves sharply sawed, which are woolly on their under Side, and a slender knotted Katkin. This is the *Castanea pumila Virginiana*, *racemosa fructu parvo in singulis capsulis echinato unico.* *Pluk. Alm.* 90. The Chinquapin.

3. *CASTANEA foliis oblongo-ovatis, serratis, fructu rotundo maximo echinato.* Chestnut with oblong, oval sawed Leaves, and a very large, round, prickly Fruit. This is the *Sloanea amplis Castanæ foliis, fructu echinato.* *Plum. Nov. Gen.* 49. *Sloanea* with large Chestnut Leaves, and a prickly Fruit.

The Chestnut is a Tree which deserves our Care, as much as any of the Trees which are propagated in this Country, either for its Use or Beauty, being one of the best Sort of Timber, and affording a goodly Shade. It will grow to a very great Size, and spread its Branches finely on every Side where it has Room. The Leaves are large, of a lucid green, and continue late in the Autumn; nor are they so liable to be eaten by Insects, as are those of the Oak, which of late Years having frequently happened to the latter, has rendered them very unfightly great Part of Summer, which I have never observed to be the Case with the Chestnut, which renders them more valuable for Parks and Plantations for Ornament; and there is no better Food for Deer, and many other Animals, than their Nuts, which most of them prefer to Acorns; but yet, there should not be many of these Trees planted too near the Habitation; because, when they are in flower, they emit a very disagreeable Odour, which is very offensive to most People.

There are several Varieties of this Tree, which have accidentally arisen from Seeds, which have been supposed distinct Species; but the Differences are only in the Size of their Fruit and Leaves, which have been altered, and improved by Culture; so that the wild and manured Chestnut, are undoubtedly the same; for I have

have frequently found, that the Nuts taken from the same Tree, and cultivated in the same Soil, with equal Care, have produced Trees with very small Fruit; and among them have been others, whose Fruit have been as large as those of the Parent Tree; therefore they can be only esteemed as Varieties. But in many Countries, where the Trees are cultivated for their Fruit, the People graft the largest and fairest Fruit, upon Stocks of Chestnut raised from the Nut; and these grafted Trees are by the *French* called *Maronnier*, but these grafted Trees are unfit for Timber.

There is also a Chestnut with variegated Leaves, which is propagated in the Nurseries by way of Curiosity: This is maintained by budding, and inarching it upon common Chestnut Stocks, in the same Manner as other Fruit Trees; but these variegated Trees and Plants, are not so much regarded at present, as they were some Years past.

The Dwarf branching Chestnut which is mentioned in most of the Books, I take to be only a Variety of of the Common; for Dr. *Boerhaave* shewed me some young Trees in his Garden near *Leyden*, which he had raised from Nuts, which were sent him by *Micheli* from *Florence*, as the true Fruit of the Dwarf Chestnut, but there appeared to be no Difference between those, and some other which came from Nuts of the large Sort.

The third Sort grows in *South-Carolina*, from whence some of the Fruit with their outer Covers, were sent to his Grace the Duke of *Bedford*, a few Years past: These were as large and round as a Tennis Ball, and armed all over with strong Spines like a Hedge-hog: These *Capsulae* were divided regularly in four Cells, each containing one small Chestnut. At that Time I compared these with Father *Plumier's* Description and Figure, which he exhibited under the Title of *Sloanea*, and found them to agree exactly; and upon looking through the Box in which these were sent, I found some of the Leaves of the Tree, which also tallied with his Description, which confirmed my former Opinion; therefore, as I could see no other Difference between the Fruit of this, and the common Chestnut, but its having four regular Cells, divided by Partitions, whereas those of the Chestnut have only two or three; I have joined them together, being persuaded, that farther Observations, will justify my so doing.

It does not appear where *Plumier* found this Tree growing naturally, though it is probable, it might be in *Louisiana*; for I think it could not be in either of the *West India* Islands, where the Heat is too great, for this Tree to thrive; though this is tender while young, for two or three young Plants which were raised in *England*, did not survive the third Winter.

The first of these Trees was formerly in greater Plenty amongst us than at present, as may be proved by the old Buildings in *London*, which were for the most Part of this Timber; and in a Description of *London*, written by *Fitz-Stephens*, in *Henry the Second's* Time, he speaks of a very noble Forest, which grew on the North Part of it: *Proxime* (says he) *patet foresta ingens, saltus numerosi ferarum, latebrae cervorum, damarum, aprorum, & taurorum sylvestrium, &c.* And there are some Remains of old decayed Chestnuts, in the old Woods and Chaces not far distant from *London*; which plainly proves, that this Tree is not so great a Stranger to our Climate, as many People believe, and may be cultivated in *England*, to afford an equal Profit with any of the larger Timber Trees, since the Wood of this Tree is equal in Value to the best Oak, and, for many Purposes, far exceeding it; as particularly for making Vessels for all Kinds of Liquor, it having a Property (when once thoroughly seasoned) of maintaining its Bulk constantly, and is not subject to shrink or swell, as other Timber is too apt to do; and I am certainly informed, that all the large Casks, Tuns, &c. for their Wines in *Italy*, are made of this Timber; and it is for that, and many more Purposes, in greater Esteem amongst the *Italians*, than any other Timber whatever. It is also very valuable for Pipes to convey Water under Ground, as enduring longer than the Elm, or any other Wood. In *Italy* it is planted for Cop-

pice Wood, and is very much cultivated in *Stools*, to make Stakes for their Vines; which, being stuck into the Ground, will endure seven Years, which is longer than any other Stakes will do, by near half the Time. The Usefulness of the Timber, together with the Beauty of the Tree, renders it as well worth propagating as any Tree whatever, especially in Avenues or smaller Plantations near a Dwelling House.

These Trees are propagated by planting the Nuts in *February*, in Beds of fresh undunged Earth. The best Nuts for sowing, are such as are brought from *Portugal* and *Spain*, and are commonly sold in Winter for Eating, provided they are not Kiln-dried, which is generally the Case of those brought from Abroad, which is done to prevent their sprouting or rooting in their Passage; therefore, if they cannot be procured fresh from the Tree, it will be much better to use those of the Growth of *England*, which are full as good to sow for Timber or Beauty, as any of the foreign Nuts, though their Fruit is much smaller: These should be preserved, until the Season for sowing, in Sand, where Mice, or other Vermin cannot come to them, otherwise they will soon destroy them: Before you set them, it will be proper to put them into Water, to try their Goodness, which is known by their Ponderosity; those of them that swim upon the Surface of the Water should be rejected, as good for nothing; but such as sink to the Bottom, you may be sure are good.

In sowing these Seeds or Nuts, the best Way is, to make a Drill with a Hoe (as is commonly practised in sowing Kidney Beans) about four Inches deep, in which you should place the Nuts, at about four Inches Distance, with their Eye uppermost; then draw the Earth over them with a Rake, and make a second Drill at about a Foot Distance from the former, proceeding as before, allowing three or four Rows in a Bed, with an Alley between, three Feet broad, for a Convenience of clearing the Beds, &c. When you have finished your Plantation, you must be careful, that it is not destroyed by Mice, or other Vermin; which is very often the Case, if they are not prevented by Traps, or other Means.

In *April* these Nuts will appear above Ground; you must therefore observe to keep them clear from Weeds, especially while young: In these Beds they may remain for two Years, when you should remove them into a Nursery, at a wider Distance. The best Season for transplanting these Trees, is either in *October* or the latter End of *February*; but *October* is the best Season: The Distance these should have in the Nursery, is three Feet Row from Row, and one Foot in the Rows: You must be careful in transplanting these Trees, to take them up without injuring their Roots, nor should they remain long out of the Ground; but if these Trees have a downright Tap Root, it should be cut off, especially if they are intended to be removed again; this will occasion their putting out lateral Roots, and render them less subject to miscarry, when they are removed for good.

The Time generally allowed them in this Nursery, is three or four Years, according to their Growth; but the younger they are transplanted, the better they will succeed; during which, you should be careful to keep them clear from Weeds, observing also to prune off lateral Branches, which would retard their upright Growth; and where you find any that are disposed to grow crooked, either by their upper Bud being hurt, or from any other Accident, you may the Year after planting, in *March*, cut them down to the lowermost Eye next the Surface of the Ground, which will cause them to make one strong upright Shoot, and may be afterwards trained into good strait Trees: But this should not be practised, unless the Plants have absolutely lost their leading Shoot; for although the Stems of the Trees should be very crooked (as is generally the Case with these Trees when young); yet when they are transplanted out, and have Room to grow, as they increase in Bulk, they will grow more upright, and their Stems will become strait, as I have frequently observed, where there have been great Plantations.

But

But in doing of this, you must be careful not to disturb their Roots, which, perhaps might destroy them. These Trees require no other Manure than their own Leaves, which should be suffered to rot upon the Ground; and in the Spring of the Year, the Ground should have a slight Digging, when these should be buried between their Roots, but not too close to the Trees, which might be injurious to their young Fibres.

After having remained three or four Years in the Nursery, they will be fit for transplanting, either in Rows for Avenues to a House, or in Quarters for Wilderness Plantations; but if you intend them for Timber, it is by much the better Method to sow them in Furrows (as is practised for Oaks, &c.) and let them remain unremoved; for these Trees are apt to have a downright Tap Root, which, being Hurt by transplanting, is often a Check to their upright Growth, and causes them to Shoot out into lateral Branches, as is the Case with the Oak, Walnut, &c.

Therefore, where-ever any of these Trees are planted for Timber, they should remain unremoved: But where the Fruit of them is more sought after, then it is certainly the better Way to transplant them; for as transplanting is a Check to the luxuriant Growth of Trees, so it is a Promoter of their Fructification, as may be evinced by observing low shrubby Oaks, Walnuts, &c. which generally have a greater Plenty of Fruit, than any of the larger and more vigorous Trees; and the Fruit of such Trees is much superior in Taste, though the Seeds of vigorous Trees are vastly preferable for Plantations of Timber; for it is a constant Observation, that, by saving Seeds from Dwarf Trees or Plants, from Time to Time, they may be rendered much lower in their Growth, than is their natural Size; but where the Fruit is most desired, then they should be taken from such Trees as produce the largest and sweetest Nuts, which are commonly found upon such Trees as spread the most, and have horizontal Roots; for the weaker Trees being less capable to furnish a Supply of Nourishment, and having a greater Quantity of Fruit upon them, to which this must be distributed, together with their Roots lying near the Surface of the Ground (by which means the Juices are better prepared by Sun, Air, &c. before it enters their Vessels), it is certain their Juices are better digested, and their Fruits better matured, than those can possibly be, which grow upon strong vigorous Trees, which have long Tap Roots running several Feet deep into the Earth, and consequently take in vast Quantities of crude unprepared Juice, which is buoyed up to the extreme Parts of the Tree; and these seldom having many lateral Branches, to digest and prepare their Juice, by perspiring or throwing off the crude Part, before it enters the Fruits.

And this, I dare say, universally holds good in all Sorts of Fruit Trees, and is often the Occasion of the good and bad Qualities of the same Sorts of Fruits growing on the same Soil.

What has been related about grafting this Tree into the Walnut, to promote their bearing, or render their Fruit fairer; or inoculating Cherries into the Chestnut, for later Fruit, is very whimsical and silly, since neither the Chestnut nor Walnut will receive its own Kind any other way than by inoculating or inarching; and it is the latter only, by which the Walnut can be propagated; nor was it ever known, that any two Trees of a different Genus would take upon each other, so as to produce either a good Tree or Fruit; therefore we may justly explode all those different Graftings of various Trees upon each other, so much talked of by the Ancients; at least we may suppose those Trees are not known by the same Names now, that they are mentioned by in their Writings; for I have made many Trials upon them, which, although performed with great Care, and in different Seasons, yet scarcely one of them succeeded. But to return:

If you design a large Plantation of these Trees for Timber, after having two or three Times ploughed the Ground, the better to destroy the Roots of Weeds, you should make your Furrows about six Feet Distance

from each other, in which you should lay the Nuts about ten Inches apart, covering them with Earth about three Inches deep; and, when they come up, you must carefully clear them from Weeds: The Distance allowed between each Row, is for the Use of the Horse Hoeing Plough, which will dispatch a great deal of this Work in a short Time, but it should be performed with great Care, so as not to injure the young Plants; therefore the Middle of the Spaces only should be cleaned with this Instrument, and a Hand Hoe must be used to clean between the Plants in the Rows, and also on each Side, where it will be unsafe for the Plough to be drawn; and in Hand hoeing, there must be great Care taken, not to cut the tender Rind of the Plants. If the following Spring, the Spaces are carefully tilled with the Plough, it will not only make the Ground clean, but also loosen it, so as that the Sun and Moisture may more easily penetrate the same, which will greatly promote the Growth of the Plants; and the oftener these Ploughings are repeated, the cleaner will be the Ground, and the greater will be the Progress of the Plants, which cannot be kept too clean while they are young: When these have remained three or four Years (if the Nuts succeeded well), you will have many of these Trees to remove; which should be done at the Seasons before directed, leaving the Trees about three Feet Distance in the Rows; at which Distance they may remain for three or four Years more, when you should remove every other Tree, to make Room for the remaining, which will reduce the whole Plantation to six Feet square; which will be Distance enough for them to remain in, until they are large enough for Poles, when you may cut down every other of these Trees (making Choice of the least promising) within a Foot of the Ground, in order to make Stools for Poles, which, in eight or ten Years Time, will be strong enough to lop for Hoops, Hop Poles, &c. for which Purposes they are preferable to most other Trees; so that every tenth Year, here will be a fresh Crop, which will pay the Rent of the Ground, and all other incumbent Charges, and, at the same Time, a full Crop of growing Timber left upon the Ground: But as the large Trees increase in Bulk, their Distance of twelve Feet square will be too small; therefore, when they have grown to a Size for small Boards, you should fell every other Tree, which will reduce them to twenty-four Feet square, which is a proper Distance for them to remain for good; this will give Air to the Underwood (which, by this Time, would be too much overhung by the Closeness of the large Trees); by which Means that will be greatly encouraged, and the small Timber felled, will pay sufficient Interest for the Money at first laid out in Planting, &c. with the Principal also; so that all the remaining Trees are clear Profit, for the Underwood still continuing, will pay the Rent of the Ground, and all other Expences; and what a fine Estate here will be, for a succeeding Generation, in about fourscore Years, I leave every one to judge.

The Chinquapin, or Dwarf *Virginian* Chestnut, is at present very rare in *England*; it is very common in the Woods of *America*, where it seldom grows above twelve or fourteen Feet high, and produces great Plenty of Nuts, which are, for the most Part single, in each outer Coat or Capsule. This Tree is very hardy, and will resist the severest of our Winters in the open Ground; but is very apt to decay in Summer, especially if it is planted in very dry Ground. The Nuts of these Trees, if brought from *America*, should be put up in Sand as soon as they are ripe, and sent to *England* immediately; otherwise they lose their growing Quality, which is the Reason this Tree is at present so scarce with us; for not one Seed in five Hundred sent over ever grew, which was owing to the Neglect of putting them up in this Manner: Indeed, most of the Nuts which have been brought over, have been Kiln-dried, to preserve them from sprouting, which infallibly destroys the Germen: When the Nuts arrive, they should be put into the Ground as soon as possible; and if the Winter should prove severe, it will be proper to cover

cover the Ground with Leaves, Tan, or Pease Haulm, to prevent the Frost from penetrating the Ground, so as to destroy the Nuts: This Sort of Chestnut delights in a moist Soil, but if the Wet continues long upon the Ground in Winter, it is apt to kill the Trees. This Tree will take by inarching upon the common Sort; but the Trees so propagated, seldom succeed well.

I have seen a Specimen, and some Nuts of a Dwarf Chestnut, which were brought from *North America*. which differed from all the other Sorts; and I have been informed, that the *French* have raised Plants of this Kind, from the Nuts which were brought from *Canada*, but as I have not seen any of the Plants raised in *England*, so I can give no farther Account of it, than that some of the late Writers have supposed it might be the Dwarf branching Kind beforementioned.

CASTANEA EQUINA. See Esculus.

CASTOREA. See Durantia.

CATANANCHE. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 824. *Catanance. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 478. *Tab.* 271. [*Kαλανάγχη*, a violent Allurement to Love, of *καλὰ* and *ἀνάγχη*, Necessity, or of *καταναγκάζω*, to compel; so called, because of the Opinion the Ancients had of it, that it was a strong, and almost invincible Inducement to Love,] *Candia* Lions Foot. Dr. *Linnaeus* has altered its Name to *Catananche*.

The Characters are,

The Flower is composed of many hermaphrodite Florets, those on the Border being longer than those which are in the Center; these are included in one common scaly Empalement, which is permanent and elegant. The Florets are of one Leaf, Tongue-shaped, indented in five Parts, and are longer than the Empalement; these have each five short hairy Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits. The Germen is situated below the Flower, supporting a slender Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned with a bifid Stigma which is reflexed. The Germen afterward becomes a single oval Seed, which is compressed and crowned with Bristles, inclosed in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* nineteenth Class, entitled *Syngenesia Polygamia Aequalis*, the Flowers of this Class have their Stamina separate, and their Summits connected together in a Cylinder, and those of this Section have only hermaphrodite Flowers. *Tournefort* places it in the second Section of his thirteenth Class, which includes the Herbs with a semiflosculous Flower, whose Seeds have no Down.

The Species are,

1. CATANANCHE *squamis calycinis inferioribus ovatis. Hort. Cliff.* 390. *Catananche* whose under Scales of the Empalement are oval. This is the *Catanance quorundam. Lugd. Hist.* 1190.

2. CATANANCHE *squamis calycinis inferioribus lanceolatis. Hort. Cliff.* 390. *Catananche* whose under Scales of the Empalement are Spear-shaped. This is the *Catanance flore luteo, latiore folio. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 478. *Catanance* with a yellow Flower and a broader Leaf.

Tournefort mentions a third Sort with a narrow Leaf, in which it differs from the second; but if there is such a distinct Species, I have not happened to meet with it, for although I have frequently received the Seeds from several Parts of *Europe*, by this Title, yet I could not find any Difference between the Plants, and those of the second Sort; therefore I suppose *Tournefort* may have found the Plants growing on a sterile Soil, where the Leaves were much narrower than those growing in a Garden, or in better Ground, which may have induced him to suppose they were distinct Species. Both these Plants grow naturally in the South of *France*, in *Spain*, *Italy*, and *Candia*, from whence it had the Title of *Candia* Lions Foot.

The first Sort sends out many long, narrow, hairy Leaves, which are jagged on their Edges, like those of Buckhorn Plantain, but the Leaves are broader, the Jags are deeper, and at greater Distances; these lie flat on the Ground, turning their Points upwards, which

are very narrow. Between the Leaves come out the Flower Stalks, which are in Number proportionable to the Size of the Plant; for from an old thriving Root, there is frequently eight or ten, and young Plants do not send out more than two or three. These Stalks rise near two Feet high, dividing into many small Branches upward, which are garnished with Leaves like those below, but are smaller, and have few or no Jags on their Edges: Each of these smaller Branches (or Foot Stalks) are terminated with single Heads of Flowers, having a dry silvery scaly Empalement, in which are included three or four Florets, whose Petals are broad, flat, and indented at their Ends; these are of a fine blue Colour, having a dark Spot at Bottom, and in each the five Stamina, with their yellow Summits, standing a little above the Petal, make a pretty Appearance.

It has been by some Authors titled *Chondrilla cerulea, i. e.* Blue Gum Cicory, and by others *Sesamoides*, or *Catanance Sesamoides*. *Caspar Baubin* calls it *Chondrilla cerulea cyani capitulo. Pin.* 130. Blue Gum Cicory with a Blue Bottle Head. There is a Variety of this with double Flowers, which is not very common in the *English* Gardens.

The second Sort hath broader Leaves than the first, which are smoother, and less jagged on their Edges: From each Root arise one or two Stalks, which grow a Foot and a Half high, sending out two or three slender Foot Stalks, each sustaining a single Head of yellow Flowers, inclosed in a dry scaly Empalement, of a darker Colour than those of the first; as these Flowers are small, so they make but little Appearance, therefore the Plant is only kept for the Sake of Variety.

The first of these Plants is a Perennial, and may be propagated by Heads taken off the Mother Plant, either in Spring or Autumn; but those Plants which are raised from Seeds, are much stronger than those from Slips. These Plants are commonly planted in Pots filled with light sandy Soil, in order to shelter them in the Winter from severe Frosts; but if they are planted in warm Borders, either under Walls, Pales, or Hedges, and in a moderately dry Soil, they will endure abroad very well. This Plant begins flowering in *May*, and continues till *August* or *September* (especially if the Summer is not too dry), it is a pretty Ornament to a Garden, and is easily kept within Bounds. This may also be propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in a Border of good light Earth in *March*; and in *May*, when the Plants are come up, they may be either transplanted into Pots or Borders, where they are to remain for flowering. These Plants should remain unremoved for three or four Years when they are planted in the full Ground, which will cause them to flower better, and they will produce more Seeds. The Seeds ripen in *August*.

The other Sort is an annual Plant, and therefore only propagated by Seeds, which ripen very well in this Country. The Time for sowing them is early in *March*, in Beds or Borders of light Earth where they are to remain, which will come up in a Month's time, and will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds, and thin the Plants where they are too close. These flower in *June*, and perfect their Seeds in *August* or *September*; but as they have little Beauty, they are not often kept in Gardens.

CATAPUTIA MAJOR. See Ricinus.

CATAPUTIA MINOR. See Euphorbia.

CATARIA. See Nepeta.

CATCH-FLY. See Lychnis,

CATERPILLARS.

There are several Kinds of this Insect, which are very pernicious to a Garden; but there are two Sorts which are the most common, and destructive to young Plants: one of them is that which the white Butterfly breeds:

C A T

It is of a yellowish Colour, spotted with black; and commonly infests the the tender Leaves of Cabbages, Cauliflowers, and the *Indian Cress*. These eat off all the tender Parts of the Leaves, leaving only the Fibres entire; so that very often we see, in the Autumn Season, whole Gardens of Winter Cabbages and Savoys almost destroyed by them; especially in those which are crouded with Trees, or are near great Buildings. They always increase most in very dry Seasons; and when the Plants have been stunted by the Drought, they are constantly attacked; whereas those which are in Vigour; seldom suffer much by those Insects. Nor is there any other Method found out to destroy them, that I know of, but to pick them off the Plants before they are spread from their Nests; by which Means, though perhaps many may be overlooked, yet their Numbers will be greatly diminished. But this Work must be often repeated during the warm Weather, when the Butterflies are abroad, which are continually depositing their Eggs, and in a few Days time will be metamorphosed to perfect Caterpillars. But as these, for the most part, feed upon the outer Leaves of Plants, so they are more easily taken than the other Sort, which is much larger: The Skin is very tough, and of a dark Colour: This is called, by the Gardeners, a Grub, and is exceeding hurtful. The Eggs of this Sort of Caterpillar, are, for the most part, deposited in the very Heart or Center of the Plant (especially in Cabbages); where, after it hath obtained its Form, it eats its Way out through all the Leaves thereof; and also their Dung, being lodged between the inclosed Leaves of the Cabbages, gives them an ill Scent.

This Insect also burrows just under the Surface of the Ground, and makes great Havock on young Plants, by eating them through their tender Shanks, and drawing them into their Holes. The Mischief is chiefly done in the Night: whenever you observe this, you should every Morning look over your Plat of Plants; and wherever you see any Plants eaten off, stir the Ground round about the Place with your Fingers an Inch deep, and you will certainly find them out. This is the only Method I know of destroying them.

CATKINS, or IULUS.

This is, by the Botanists, called *Flos Amentaceus*: It is an Aggregate of Summits, which are joined together in form of a Rope or Cat's Tail, and is the male Flower of the Trees which produce them; as the Firs, Pines, Cedars, Walnuts, Birch Tree, and Willows.

CATESBÆA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 121. *Hist. Carolin.* Vol. 2. p. 100. The Lily Thorn.

The Characters are,

It hath a small permanent Empalement of one Leaf, with five sharp Indentures; the Flower is of one Leaf, Funnel-shaped, having a very long Tube, which gradually widens to the Top, where it is four cornered and spread open; it hath four Stamina rising in the Neck of the Tube, terminated by oblong erect Summits; the roundish Germen is situated under the Flower, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Berry with one Cell, filled with angular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fourth Class, entitled *Tetranaria Monogynia*; the Flower having four Stamina and one Style. The Name was given to it by Dr. *Gronovius*, in Honour of Mr. *Mark Catesby*, F. R. S. who brought the Seeds of it first into *England*, from the *Bahama Islands*, where he found it growing naturally; and he has exhibited a Figure of it in his *History of Carolina*.

We know but one Species of this Genus, viz.

CATESBÆA. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 109. The Lily Thorn. This is the *Frutex spinosus Buxi foliis, plurimis simul nascentibus, flore tetrapetaloide, pendulo, sordide flavo, tubo longissimo, fructu ovali croceo, semina parva continente.* *Catesb. Hist. Carol.* 2. p. 100. Thorny Shrub, with Box Leaves growing in Clusters, a four cornered Petal, of a dull yellow Colour, and hanging Flower, with a very long Tube, and an oval Saffron coloured Fruit, containing small Seeds.

C A U

This Shrub was discovered by Mr. *Catesby*, near *Nassau Town*, in the Island of *Providence*, where he saw two of them growing, which were all he ever saw; from these he gathered the Seeds, and brought them to *England* in 1726, from which many Plants were raised in the *English Gardens*, some of which have since flowered here.

It rises with a branching Stem to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, which is covered with a pale russet Bark; the Branches come out alternately, from the Bottom to the Top, which are garnished with small Leaves, resembling those of the Box Tree, coming out in Clusters all round the Branches, at certain Distances; the Flowers come out single from the Side of the Branches, hanging downward; they are tubulous, and near six Inches long, very narrow at their Base, but widening upward toward the Top, where it is divided into four Parts which spread open, and are reflexed backward: these are of a dull yellow Colour; after the Flower decays, the Germen swells to an oval fleshy Berry, the Size of a middling Plum, hollow within, and filled with small angular Seeds.

This Shrub is propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Country where it naturally grows; for it hath not produced any in *England*. If the entire Fruit are brought over in Sand, the Seeds will be better preserved; when they arrive in *England*, the Seeds must be sown in small Pots filled with light sandy Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark, and now and then moderately watered. If the Seeds are good, the Plants will appear in about six Weeks, when, if the Heat of the Bed declines, the Tan should be turned over to the Bottom, and, if necessary, some fresh added, to renew the Heat; for these Plants make but little Progress the first Year. When the Pots are again plunged into the Tan Bed, they must have fresh Air admitted to them every Day, in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season, and frequently refreshed with Water, in small Quantities, for much Wet will certainly kill them; if the Nights should prove cold, the Glasses should be covered with Mats every Evening. As these Plants grow slowly, so they will not require to be removed out of the Seed Pots the first Year. In the Autumn the Pots should be removed into the Stove, and plunged into the Tan Bed; and during the Winter, the Plants should be watered with great Caution; and in Spring the Plants should be carefully taken up, and each planted in a separate small Pot, filled with light sandy Earth, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed of Tanners Bark, being careful to shade them till they have taken fresh Root, as also to refresh them with Water gently, as they may require it; and in Summer, when the Weather is warm, they should have a good Share of Air admitted to them, but in Autumn must be removed into the Stove, where they should constantly remain, and must be treated afterward in the same Manner as other tender exotic Plants.

Most of those Plants which were raised from Mr. *Catesby's* Seeds, were killed by the severe Winter in 1739, but two Years ago I received some fresh Seeds, which succeeded so well, as to enable me to communicate Plants, to several curious Persons in *England* and *Holland*.

CAUCALIS, Bastard Parsley.

This is one of the umbelliferous Plants, with oblong Seeds, which are a little furrowed and prickly: The Petals of the Flower are unequal, and Heart-shaped.

There are several Species of this Plant preserved in the Botanick Gardens; but as there is no great Beauty or Use in any of them, I shall pass them over with only observing, that if any Person hath a mind to cultivate them, the best Season to sow their Seeds is in Autumn, soon after they are ripe; for if their Seeds are kept till Spring, they seldom produce ripe Seeds again. They are most of them biennial, and require to be sown every other Year. We have five or six Species of them, which grow wild in *England*.

CAULIFEROUS Plants [of *Caulis*, *Lat.* a Stalk, and *fero*, to bear]; such Plants as have a true Stalk.

CAU-

CAULIS is that which rises single above the Earth, from whence the Leaves or little Branches put forth, as *Jungius* defines it; or it is the upper Part of a Plant stretched forth to an Height, so that the Fore Parts differ not from the Hind, nor the Right from the Left. In Trees and Shrubs it is called *Caudex*; in Corn, *Culmus*; the Stalk of any Herb; the Stem, Trunk, or Body of a Tree. *Lat.*

CEANOTHUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 237. Euonymus Com. Hort. New Jersey Thea.*

The Characters are,

It hath a turbinated Empalement of one Leaf, which is permanent, and is cut into five acute Parts which close together; the Flower hath five roundish equal Petals which spread open, and are less than the Empalement; it hath five erect Stamina, placed opposite to the Petals, and are of equal Length, terminated by roundish Summits. It hath a three cornered Germen, supporting a cylindrical Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a dry Capsule with three Cells, in which are lodged three oval Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, entitled *Pentandria Monogynia*; the Flower having five Stamina, and one Style.

The Species are,

1. **CEANOTHUS foliis trinerviis.** *Lin. Sp. Plant. 195.* *Ceanothus* with Leaves having three Nerves. This is the *Euonymus Novi Belgii corni feminae foliis.* *Hort. Amst. 1. 167.* New Holland Dogwood with female cornel Leaves, commonly called *New Jersey Thea.*

2. **CEANOTHUS foliis lanceolatis enerviis, stipulis subrotundis.** *Lin. Sp. Plant. 196.* *Ceanothus* with Spear-shaped Leaves without Nerves, and roundish Stipulae. This is the *Alaternoides Africana lauri serratae folio.* *Com. Præl. 61. Tab. 11.* Bastard *Alaternus* of Africa, with a sawed Bay Leaf.

3. **CEANOTHUS foliis ovatis sessilibus, floribus singulatis alaribus.** *Ceanothus* with oval Leaves set close to the Branches, and single Flowers proceeding from the Wings of the Leaves.

The first Sort grows naturally in most Parts of *North America*, from whence great Plenty of the Seeds have been of late Years brought to *Europe*, by the Title of *New Jersey Thea*, where I have been informed the Inhabitants dry the Leaves of this Shrub to use as *Thea*. The People of *Canada* use the Root in Venereal Cases. I have received the Seeds of this Sort from *New England, Pennsylvania, Virginia, and Carolina*; and the *French* mention it as a common Shrub in *Canada*, where they say the Cattle browse upon it, and keep it very low.

In *England* this Shrub seldom rises more than three or four Feet high, sending out Branches on every Side from the Ground upward. The Branches are very slender; and as it is pretty late in the Spring before they begin to shoot, so they keep growing very late; therefore, unless the Autumn proves dry and mild, the tender Shoots are often killed down very low by the early Frosts; but, in favourable Seasons, the extreme Parts of the Shoots only are injured by the Cold. These Branches are garnished with oval pointed Leaves, having three longitudinal Veins running from the Foot Stalk to the Point, which diverge in the broad Part of the Leaves from each other: The Leaves are placed opposite by Pairs, and are of a light green Colour. At the Extremity of each Shoot the Flowers are produced in close thick Spikes, which are composed of five small Leaves, and are of a clear white: These appear in *July*, and make a very fine Appearance during their Continuance; for, as every Shoot is terminated by one of these Spikes, so the whole Shrub is covered over with Flowers, the Branches commonly growing very close to each other: And when the Autumn proves mild, these Shrubs often flower in *October*. After the Flowers are past, there succeeds to each Flower a tricapsular Seed Vessel, flated at the Top, opening into three Cells, each having a single Seed. In warm Seasons the Seeds will ripen very well in *England*. This Shrub is best propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in small Pots, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, to bring up the

Plants, which should be inured to bear the open Air by Degrees, and as soon as they have obtained a little Strength, they should be exposed in a sheltered Situation till Autumn, when they must be placed under a hot Bed Frame, to screen them from severe Frost in Winter, but in mild Weather they should be fully exposed to the open Air; for while the Plants are young, they will not endure the Cold of the Winter. In the following Spring, before the Plants begin to shoot, they should be transplanted; some of them may be put into separate Pots, and the others into a Nursery Bed, in a warm Situation, where they may remain a Year or two to get Strength, after which Time they may be removed to the Places where they are designed to remain. They should have a dry Soil, and a sheltered Situation, where they will thrive and flower extremely well; but in stiff cold Land, they are always very late in the Spring before they come out, so that their young Shoots are full of Sap in Autumn, and the first Frost commonly kills their Tops, which frequently causes them to die great part of their Length.

It may also be propagated by laying down the young Branches, which, in a light Soil, will put out Roots in a Year's Time, but these Layers should not be much watered; for as the Shoots are tender, so Moisture will often occasion their rotting, when it is given in Quantities, or too often repeated; therefore the best Method is to cover the Surface of the Ground in dry Weather, all round the Layers, which will preserve a sufficient Moisture in the Ground, provided the Season is not extremely dry, in which Case they should have a little Water once in eight or ten Days, which will be sufficient.

The best Time for laying down these Branches, is in Autumn, and if after this is performed, the Surface of the Ground is covered over with some old Tan, taken from a decayed hot Bed, it will prevent the Frost from penetrating of the Ground, which will secure them from Injury, and the same Covering will prevent the Winds from drying of the Ground in the Spring, and thereby promote their putting out Roots. These Layers, when rooted, may be taken up the following Spring, and treated in the same Manner as those raised from Seeds.

The second Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence it was originally brought to *Holland*, and has been many Years preserved there, and since has been communicated to most of the curious Gardens in *Europe*, where it has been long known by the Title of *Alaternoides*, &c. and by some Authors it is titled *Ricinoides Africana arborescens*, &c. but *Dr. Linnaeus*, having examined the Characters more exactly, has joined it to this Genus.

This rises to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, with a woody Stem, covered with a rough dark-coloured Bark, and sends out many weak Branches, which hang downward; these while young are green, but afterward change to a purplish Colour. They are garnished with oblong pointed Leaves, of a lucid green, which are smooth, and slightly sawed on their Edges. The Flowers are small, of an herbaceous Colour, coming out from the Side of the Branches; these sometimes appear in *July*, but are not succeeded by Seeds in this Country, nor do the Plants often produce Flowers, so that they are preserved only for the Beauty of their shining ever-green Leaves, which make a Variety in the Greenhouse during the Winter Season.

It may be propagated either by Layers, or Cuttings, the latter being a very sure and expeditious Method, is generally preferred. The Cuttings should be planted in the Spring into Pots filled with good Kitchen Garden Earth, and plunged into a very moderate hot Bed, observing to shade them in the Heat of the Day, and now and then refresh them with Water. In about two Months, or less, they will have taken Root, when they must be gradually inured to the open Air, placing them in a sheltered Situation till they have obtained Strength, when they may be separated, and each planted in a small Pot filled with light Earth, placing them in the Shade till they have taken fresh Root, then they may be removed and intermixed with other exotick Plants for

for the Summer Season; in Autumn they must be housed with Myrtles, and other more hardy exotick Plants, and treated in the same Manner.

The third Sort was sent me from *Paris*. This grows naturally at *Senegal*, in *Africa*, from whence the Seeds were brought; it rises with a shrubby Stalk, about three Feet high, sending out several horizontal Branches, which are garnished with oval Leaves placed opposite, growing close to the Branches; the Flowers come out at the Wings of the Leaves, with very short Foot Stalks, they are of an herbaceous Colour, and stand single at each Joint, almost the whole Length of the Branches; these are succeeded by dry Capsules, shaped like those of the first Sort.

This Plant requires to be placed in a warm Stove, otherwise it will not thrive in *England*; it is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted into a separate small Pot filled with light sandy Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to shade them till they have taken Root; then they must be treated in the same Manner as other tender exotick Plants. In the Autumn they must be placed in the Bark Stove, and during the Winter, must be watered with great Caution, for too much Moisture at that Season will destroy them.

CEDRUS. The Cedar Tree of *Barbadoes*. Mahogany, &c.

The Characters are,

It hath a tubulous Bell-shaped Empalement of one Leaf, indented in five Parts. The Flower is of one Leaf, divided at the Top into five Parts; it hath five short Stamina, which adhere at Bottom to the Germen, and are terminated by roundish Summits; in the Center is situated the roundish Germen, supporting a thick Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes an oval Pod, having five Cells, opening from the Bottom upward with five Valves, having a double Cover, the outer being thick and woody, the inner very thin, which immediately surrounds the Seeds. In the Center is fixed a five cornered Column, the Length of the Pod, whose Angles are opposite to the Fissures of the Pod, to which the Seeds adhere, placed over each other like the Scales of Fish; these are thick at their Base, but upward are flat and thin, like the Wings adhering to the Seeds of Firs and Pines.

This Genus of Plants should be ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, entitled, *Pentandria Monogynia*, the Flower having five Stamina and one Germen.

As the Cedar of *Libanus* is by *Tournefort* very properly referred to the Genus of *Larix*, and all the Berry bearing Cedars, are joined to the Junipers, so I have given the Title of *Cedrus* to this Genus, as they were mentioned by imperfect Titles by most of the Authors who have treated of them; and as the first Sort has been generally known by the Appellation of Cedar, in the Countries where it naturally grows, so the applying of the same Name to those Plants, which agree in their essential Characters with it, will join them properly together.

The Species are,

1. *CEDRUS foliis pinnatis, foliolis multijugatis obtusis, fructu ovali glabro.* Cedar Tree with winged Leaves, composed of many Pairs of small Leaves (or Lobes) which are obtuse, and an oval smooth Fruit. This is the *Cedrus Barbadiensium*, *alatis fraxini foliis non crenatis, fructu singulari, quinis involucris crassis validis cochleato cavis, totidem semina membranis adhaerentibus & columnæ canaliculatæ pentagonæ prægrandi adnata, occludentibus ornato.* *Pluk. Phyt. Tab. 157. f. 1.* The *Barbadoes* Cedar Tree.

2. *CEDRUS foliis pinnatis, foliolis oppositis, glabris, floribus racemosis sparsis.* Cedar with winged Leaves, whose Lobes are smooth, and stand opposite, and Flowers growing in loose Bunches. This is the *Arbor foliis pinnatis, nullo impari alam claudente, nervo ad latus unum excurrente fructu anguloso magno, semine alato instar Pinis.* *Cateb. Hist. Carol. Vol. II. p. 181.* The Mahogany Tree.

3. *CEDRUS foliis alternis simplicibus, cordato-ovatis acutis, fructu pentagono mucronato.* Cedar with single Leaves placed alternately, which are oval, Heart-shaped, and acute, and have a five cornered pointed Fruit. This is the *Arbor excelsa Coryli folio ampliore.* *Houst. Mss.* The Tall Tree with a large Hazle Leaf.

The first Sort is commonly known under the Title of Cedar in the *British* Islands of *America*, where this Tree grows naturally, and is one of the largest Trees of that Country. The Trunks of these Trees are so large, as that the Inhabitants hollow them, and form them into the Shape of Boats, and Periaguas, for which Purpose they are extremely well adapted; the Wood being soft, it may be cut out with great Facility, and being light, it will carry a great Weight on the Water. There are Canoes in the *West-Indies*, which have been formed out of these Trunks, which are forty Feet long, and six broad; the Wood is light, of a brown Colour, and has a fragrant Odour, from whence the Title of Cedar has been given to it. This Wood is frequently cut into Shingles for covering of Houses, and is found very durable; but as the Worms are apt to eat this Wood, it is not proper for building of Ships, though it is often used for this Purpose, as also for sheathing of Ships; it is often used for wainscoting of Rooms, and to make Chests, because Vermin do not so frequently breed in it, as in many other Sorts of Wood, this having a very bitter Taste, which is communicated to whatever is put into the Chests, especially when the Wood is fresh, for which reason it is never made into Casks, because spirituous Liquors will dissolve part of the Resin, and thereby acquire a very bitter Taste.

This Tree rises with a strait Stem, to the Height of seventy or eighty Feet, while young the Bark is smooth, and of an Ash Colour, but as they advance, the Bark becomes rough, and of a darker Colour. Toward the Top it shoots out many Side Branches, which are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of sixteen or eighteen Pair of Lobes (or small Leaves) so that they are sometimes near three Feet long; the Lobes are broad at their Base, and are near two Inches long, blunt at their Ends, and of a pale Colour; these emit a very rank Odour in the Summer Season, so as to be very offensive. As I have not seen any of these Flowers upon these Trees, so I can give no Description of them. The Fruit is oval, about the Size of a Partridge's Egg, smooth, of a very dark Colour, and opens in five Parts, having a five cornered Column standing in the Middle, between the Angles of which the winged Seeds are closely placed, laping over each other like the Scales of Fishes.

There are some Plants of this Sort in *England*, which are preserved in the Gardens of those who are curious in collecting exotick Plants; these have been raised from the Seeds, which have been brought from *Barbadoes*, but they are too tender to live in the open Air in *England*, therefore these Plants should be treated in the same Manner as the Mahogany next mentioned, but they are of much quicker Growth; for in four Years, from the Seed, I have had the Plants upward of ten Feet high.

I have received Plants of this Kind from *Paris*, by the Title of *Semiruba*, but whether the Root of this Tree is what they use in Medicine under that Appellation, I cannot say. The Seeds of this have also been sent me from the *French* Islands in *America*, by the Title of *Acajou Cedre*.

It is propagated by Seeds, which may be easily procured from the *American* Islands, which must be sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring, and the Plants treated in the same Manner as the next.

The second Sort is the Mahogany, whose Wood is now well known in *England*.

This Tree is a Native in the warmest Parts of *America*, growing plentifully in the Islands of *Cuba*, *Jamaica*, and *Hispaniola*; there are also many of them on the *Bahama* Islands, but I have not heard of their being found in any of the *Leeward* Islands. In *Cuba* and *Jamaica* there are Trees of a very large Size, so as to cut into Planks of six Feet Breadth; but those on the *Bahama* Islands are not so large, though they are frequently

quently four Feet Diameter, and rise to a great Height, notwithstanding they are generally found growing upon the solid Rocks, where there is scarce any Earth for their Nourishment. The Wood which has been brought from the *Bahama* Islands has usually passed under the Appellation of *Madeira* Wood, but there is no Doubt of its being the same as the Mahogany. The *Spaniards* make great Use of this Wood for building of Ships, for which Purpose it is better adapted, than any other Sort of Wood yet known, being very durable, resisting Gun Shots, and burying the Shot without splintering; nor is the Worm so apt to eat this Wood as that of the Oak, so that for the *West-Indies* the Ships built of Mahogany are preferable to any other.

The Excellency of this Wood, for all domestick Uses, is now sufficiently known in *England*; and it is a Matter of Surprise, that the Tree should not have been taken Notice of by any Historian or Traveller, to this Time; the only Author who has mentioned this Tree, is Mr. *Catesby*, in his *Natural History of Carolina and the Bahama Islands*, before whom I believe neither the Tree or the Wood was taken Notice of by any Writer on Natural History, although the Wood has been many Years brought to *England* in great Quantities.

In the *West-Indies* these Trees are of so quick Growth, as to arrive to a large Size in a few Years; the Manner of their Propagation in the *Bahama* Islands, as it is described by Mr. *Catesby*, is as follows; when the Fruit is ripe, the outer hard Shell, or Covering, separates at the Bottom, next the Foot Stalk, thereby exposing the Seeds, which are fastened to a hard five cornered Column, standing in the Middle; these Seeds being broad and light, are dispersed on the Surface of the Ground, which is very rocky. Such of the Seeds as happen to fall into the Fissures of the Rock, very soon send forth Roots, and if these tender Fibres meet with Resistance from the Hardness of the Rock, they creep out on the Surface of it, and seek another Fissure, into which they creep, and swell to such a Size and Strength, as to break the Rock, and thereby make Way for the Root's deeper Penetration; and by this Nourishment from the Rock, the Trees grow to a large Size in a few Years.

The Leaves of this Tree are winged like those of the Ash, having commonly six or eight Pairs of Pinnæ (or Lobes) which are shorter and broader at their Base, than those of the Ash, where they adhere to the Midrib, by very short Foot Stalks; these Lobes are very smooth, having but one Vein running through each, which is always on one Side, so as to divide them unequally. We have no perfect Account of the Flower of this Tree; those which are exhibited in Mr. *Catesby's* *Natural History*, were drawn from a withered imperfect Fragment, which were the only Remains of the Flowers, which could be found at the Time when he was there; but the Fruit he has delineated very exactly, as I have had an Opportunity of comparing it with some which have been brought to *England*. The entire Fruit, before it opens, is of a brown Colour; these Fruit grow erect, upon long Foot Stalks, which closely adhere to the five cornered Column, running through the Middle of the Fruit, and to which the Seeds are fastened, lying *imbricatim*, like Slates on a House, over each other; so that when the Fruit is ripe, the outer Cover divides at the Bottom into five equal Parts, and when these fall off, and the Seeds are dispersed, the Foot Stalk and the Column remain some Months after on the Tree.

It is propagated by Seeds, which may be easily procured from the *Bahama* Islands, from whence most of the good Seeds which have come to *England* were brought; for most of those which have been sent from *Jamaica*, although brought in their Pods, have not succeeded, whereas those from the *Bahama* Islands have grown as well as if they were immediately taken from the Trees; the Seeds should be sown in small Pots filled with light sandy Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, giving them a gentle Watering once a Week; if the Seeds are good, the Plants will appear in a Month, or five Weeks, and when the Plants

are two Inches high, a sufficient Number of small Pots should be filled with light Earth, and plunged into the Tan Bed a Day or two, that the Earth may be warmed before the Plants are put into the Pots; then the young Plants should be shaken out of the Pots, and carefully separated, so as not to tear their Roots, and each planted in a single Pot, being careful to shade them till they have taken fresh Root, after which they must be treated in the same Manner as other tender Plants from the same Climate, being careful not to give them much Water, especially in Winter, as also when they are shifted, to preserve the Earth about their Roots, otherwise they are very subject to perish; for in the Country where they grow naturally, they say it is not possible to remove these Trees, so as to live; if the Plants are properly managed, they will make considerable Progress; I have some Plants now in the *Chelsea* Garden, near five Feet high, which are but of three Years Growth from Seeds.

As the Wood of this Tree is now so generally used in *England*, so it might surely be worthy of the Care of the Planters in *America*, many of whom are possessed of barren rocky Lands, which at present produce no Profit, but if the Seeds of this Tree were sown there, might turn out greatly to the Advantage of their Successors, though the present Possessors should not live to enjoy the Profit; but I fear there are few of the Gentlemen in those Islands, who extend their Thoughts so far, as to make Provision for the rising Generation.

The third Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houstoun*, at *Campeachy*, from whence he sent the Seeds to *England*, which succeeded in several Gardens; when the Doctor first observed these Trees, they were destitute of Leaves, but were loaded with ripe Fruit; and on his second Visit to the Place, he found the Trees in full Verdure, but no Appearance of Flowers, so he was at a Loss to know what Genus it belonged to; but as the Fruit of the Trees agrees exactly with those of the two former Species, so I have ventured to join it to them.

These Trees usually rise to the Height of eighty Feet, or upward, and divide into many large Branches toward the Top, which are garnished with Leaves, somewhat resembling those of the Witch Hazel, but are broader at their Base, and cut angular at their Top; these are of an Ash Colour underneath, and are set on the Branches without any Order; the Fruit of this Tree is much larger than that of the *Barbadoes* Cedar, being broad at the Base, and diminishing gradually to the Top, where it terminates in a Point, being upwards of two Inches long; this has also a Column, or woody Core, running Lengthways through the Fruit, to which the winged Seeds adhere as in the two former; but as both their Fruit are smooth on the Outside, this differs from them, in having five Angles running from the Base upward; at each Angle the Fruit, when ripe, separates, and exposes the winged Seeds, which are dispersed by the Winds.

We have no Account of the Wood of this Tree, whether it is ever used in Buildings, or other Purposes, as there have been few Persons of any Curiosity in that Country, the Cutters of Logwood being the chief People who inhabit there, from whom there can be little known of the Produce. The Plants which have been raised from the Seeds in *England*, have made great Progress for the two first Years, but afterward were but slow of Growth; for, in six Years more, they did not shoot so much, as in the first Year from the Seed, when they grew more than three Feet high. I made several Trials to propagate the Trees by Cuttings and Layers, but without Success; so that by Seeds, seems to be the only Method of having them; these may be raised and managed in the same Manner as the two foregoing Sorts, and with them constantly kept in the Bark Stove.

CEDAR of BERMUDAS. See Juniperus.

CEDAR of CAROLINA. See Juniperus.

CEDAR of JAMAICA. See Theobroma.

M m m

CEDAR

CEDAR of LIBANUS. See Larix.

CEDAR of LYCIA. See Juniperus.

CEDAR of PHOENICIA. See Juniperus.

CEDAR of VIRGINIA. See Juniperus.

CEIBA. See Bombax.

CELASTRUS. Lin. Gen. Plant. 239. *Euonymoides* Isnard. Ac. R. Sc. 1716. The Staff Tree.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a small one leaved Empalement, cut into five unequal blunt Parts. The Flower hath five oval Petals, which are equal, and spread open. It hath five Stamina as long as the Petals, terminated by small Summits, and a small Germen with a large Receptacle, marked with ten deep Channels, supporting a short Style crowned with an obtuse trifid Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval, blunt, three cornered Capsule, opening in three Cells, each containing an oval smooth Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnæus's fifth Class, entitled *Pentandria Monogynia*, from the Flower having five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. CELASTRUS *inermis, foliis ovatis integerrimis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 196. Smooth Staff Tree with oval entire Leaves. This is the *Euonymus Virginianus, rotundifolius Capsulis Coccineis eleganter bullatis*. Pluk. Alm. 139. Round leaved Virginia Spindle Tree with scarlet Capsules, elegantly studded.

2. CELASTRUS *inermis, caule volubili*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 196. Smooth Staff Tree with a twining Stalk. This is the *Euonymoides Canadensis scandens foliis serratis*. Isnard. Ac. Reg. 1716. Climbing Canada Bastard *Euonymus* with sawed Leaves.

3. CELASTRUS *spinis nudis, ramis teretibus, foliis acutis*. Hort. Cliff. 72. Staff Tree with naked Spines, taper Branches, and pointed Leaves. This is the *Lycium Æthiopicum pyracanthæ foliis*. Hort. Amst. 1. p. 163. *Æthiopian* Boxthorn with *Pyracantha* Leaves.

4. CELASTRUS *spinis foliosis, ramis angulatis, foliis obtusis*. Hort. Cliff. 73. Staff Tree with Leaves on the Spines, angular Branches, and obtuse Leaves. This is the *Lycium Portoricense, Buxi foliis angustioribus*. Pluk. Alm. 234. Tab. 202. f. 3. Boxthorn with narrow Box Leaves.

5. CELASTRUS, *foliis oblongo-ovatis, nervosis, alternis, floribus fasciculatis lateralibus*. Staff Tree with oblong, oval, nervous Leaves, placed alternate, and Flowers growing in Bunches from the Sides of the Branches. This is the *Frutex lauri folio pendulo, fructu tricocco, semine nigro splendente*. Catesb. Hist. Carol. Vol. I. p. 10. The Red Wood.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Virginia*, and many other Parts of *North America*, where it rises to the Height of eight or ten Feet; but in *England* there are few of them much more than Half that Height. It generally puts out two or three Stems from the Root, which divide upward into several Branches, covered with a brown Bark, and garnished with Leaves near three Inches long, and two broad, which are placed alternately on the Branches; the Flowers come out in loose Spikes at the End of the Branches; these are white, made up of five oval Petals, with a Germen in the Center, attended by five Stamina, when the Flowers fall off, the Germen swells to a three cornered Capsule, of a scarlet Colour, set full of small Protuberances; this opens in three Parts, each containing a hard oval Seed, covered with a thin red Pulp. This Shrub flowers in *July*, but rarely produces Seeds in *England*.

It is propagated here by Layers, which will take Root in one Year; the young Branches only are proper for this Purpose, so that where there is not any of these near the Ground, the main Stalks should be drawn down, and fastened with Pegs to prevent their rising, and the young Shoots from them should be laid. The best Time for doing this is in *Autumn*, when they begin to cast their Leaves, and by that Time twelve

Month they will be sufficiently rooted, when they should be cut from the old Plant, and planted in a Nursery for a Year or two to get Strength, after which they must be removed to the Places where they are to remain. This Shrub grows naturally in moist Places, so will not thrive well in a dry Soil. It is very hardy, and bears the Cold of our Winters very well. It is also propagated by Seeds, which are frequently brought from *America*; but as these rarely arrive here Time enough to sow before the Spring, so the Plants never come up the first Year, therefore the Seeds may be sown either in Pots, or in a Bed of loamy Earth, keeping them clean from Weeds during the Summer, and those in the Pots should be placed in the Shade till the Autumn, when the Pots should be either plunged into the Ground in a warm Situation, or placed under a common Frame, to prevent the Frost from penetrating through the Side of the Pots; and if the Surface of those which are plunged in the Ground, and also the Bed where the Seeds are sown, are lightly covered with some old Tan from a decayed hot Bed, it will secure the Seeds from being hurt by severe Frosts. In the Spring the Plants will come up, which must be kept clean from Weeds, and, if the Season proves dry, they should have Water now and then, which will greatly forward their Growth. If the Plants make good Progress the first Summer, they may be transplanted into a Nursery in Autumn, otherwise they should remain in the Seed Bed till the second Year, when they may be treated in the same Manner as the Layers.

The second Sort sends out several ligneous Stalks from the Root, which are flexible, and twist themselves about whatever Trees and Shrubs grow near them, or when they are at a Distance from such Support, they twine about each other, and rise to the Height of twelve or fourteen Feet; but when they fasten themselves about Trees they will grow much taller, but where-ever this happens, their Branches girt the Trees so closely, as in a few Years will destroy them. These are garnished with oblong Leaves, about three Inches long, and near two broad, which are sawed on their Edges, and placed alternately on the Branches; they are of a lively green above, and paler on their under Side, having several transverse Nerves from the Middle to the Side. The Flowers are produced in small Bunches toward the End of the Branches, which are of an herbaceous Colour, composed of five roundish Petals; these are succeeded by roundish three cornered Capsules, which are red, and, when ripe, spread open in three Parts, disclosing the Seeds in the same Manner as our common Spindle Tree. This flowers about the Beginning of *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *Autumn*. The Seeds of this Sort generally ripen well in *England*, and the Plants may be propagated from the Seeds, or by Layers, in the same Manner as the former Sort; it delights in a strong loamy Soil, rather moist than dry, and will grow in Woods among other Trees and Shrubs, where, when the Fruit is ripe, they make a pretty Appearance. It grows naturally all over *North America*, and is extremely hardy.

The third Sort is a Native of *Ethiopia*, from whence the Seeds were first brought to the Gardens in *Holland*, where the Plants were propagated, and have been since communicated to most of the curious Gardens in *Europe*. This rises with an irregular Stalk, about three or four Feet high, sending out several Side Branches, covered with brown Bark, and garnished with Leaves, about two Inches long, and more than Half an Inch broad, some of which are pointed, and others are obtuse; they are stiff, of a lucid green, and come out irregularly from the Branches; these continue green thro' the Year. The Flowers are produced from the Side of the Branches, in loose Tufts, many of them arising from one Point, standing upon long Foot Stalks; they are of an herbaceous white Colour, composed of five Petals, which spread open, and five spreading Stamina, which surround a swelling Germen, supporting a tapering Style, crowned by an obtuse trifid Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes an oval Fruit, of a fine red Colour, which opens in three Cells, containing one oblong

long hard Seed, the other two Cells being generally empty.

This Plant is commonly propagated by Cutings in Europe, which is more expeditious than raising them from Seeds, because the Seeds rarely come up the first Year. The Cutings may be planted any Time in Summer; but those which are planted early, will have more Time to get Strength before Winter. They should be planted in small Pots, which will contain four Cutings in each; the Earth of a Kitchen Garden, which is well cultivated, is as good as any for this Purpose. The Pots should be then plunged into a moderate hot Bed, and shaded from the Sun every Day, and gently refreshed with Water now and then; when they have taken Root they must be gradually exposed to the open Air, and then placed in a sheltered Situation till they have obtained Strength, when they should be separated, and planted each in a small Pot filled with the same Earth, then placed in the Shade till they have taken fresh Root, after which they may be placed with other exotick Plants in a sheltered Situation till Autumn, when they must be housed with Myrtles, and other of the hardy Green-house Plants, and will require the same Treatment.

This Plant has been titled *African Barberry* by some ignorant Persons; I suppose from the Resemblance of its Fruit to that of the Barberry.

The fourth Sort grows naturally at the Cape of Good Hope, from whence I received the Seeds. This rises with a slender ligneous Stalk, to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, covered with a light Ash-coloured Bark, and full of Joints, which are armed with long Spines, upon which grow many small Leaves; the Branches are slender, and armed with the same Spines at every Joint, but the whole Plant is so weak, as to require some Support, without which they would fall to the Ground. The Leaves come out in Clusters, without any order, which are shaped somewhat like those of the narrow Box Tree, but are longer, and of a loose Texture; the Branches are angular, and when young their Bark is whitish. As I have not seen the Flowers of this Shrub, so I can give no farther Description of it.

This rises very easily from Seeds, and the Plants make great Progress; for I have raised them four Feet high in two Years from Seeds, without any artificial Heat; and some of the Plants have lived through two Winters against a South-east Wall, but these have shed their Leaves in Winter, whereas those which were removed into the Green-house have retained their Verdure through the Year.

It may be propagated by Cutings, which should be planted in the Spring, and treated in the same Manner as hath been directed for the former Sort; or if the young Shoots are laid, they will take Root in one Year, and may then be transplanted either into Pots, or against a good aspected Wall, where I find they will endure our ordinary Winters without any Protection; and if they are covered in severe Frosts, they may be brought, when old, to live abroad without Protection. Those in Pots will require a little Shelter in Winter, but should not be tenderly treated, for that will cause them to have weak Branches, nor will the Leaves have so much Verdure, as when they are exposed to the open Air in mild Weather.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in the Bahama Islands, and also in some of the Caribbee Islands, from whence I have several Times received the Seeds. This rises with a slender Stem, about eighteen or twenty Feet high, sending out several weak Branches toward the Top, which are garnished with oblong oval Leaves, about three Inches long, and near two broad, having several transverse Nerves running from the Middle to the Side, and stand alternately on the Branches. The Flowers come out in Clusters from one Point, on the Side of the Branches, standing upon long slender Foot Stalks; these are small, white, and are succeeded by roundish three cornered Capsules, which have each one roundish, shining, black Seed. The Wood of this Tree, when recently cut, is of a beautiful red Colour, but when exposed to the Air some Time, fades and becomes paler.

This is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown

on a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they must be each transplanted into a separate small Pot, filled with light sandy Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, and shaded till they have taken fresh Root, then they must be treated in the same Way as other tender Exoticks, and in Autumn they must be removed into the Stove, plunging them into the Tan Bed. During the Winter Season they must have but little Water, and in Summer they should have a large Share of Air admitted to them, in warm Weather, but must constantly remain in the Stove. With this Management, I have raised these Plants eighteen Feet high, which have flowered and ripened their Seeds.

CELERY or SALARY. See Apium.

CELLS of Plants [of *Cellæ*, Lat.] are those Partitions or hollow Places in the Husks or Pods of Plants, in which the Seed is contained.

CELOSIA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 255. *Amaranthus*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 234. Tab. 118. *Amaranth*.

The Characters are,

The Empalement is permanent, and composed of three dry, coloured Leaves. The Flower hath five erect, sharp-pointed Petals, which are permanent, stiff, and shaped like a Flower Cup. It hath a small Nectarium joined to the Border of the Germen, to which adhere the five Stamina, which are terminated by turning Summits. The globular Germen supports an upright Style, which is as long as the Stamina, crowned with a single Stigma. The Empalement afterward becomes a globular Capsule with one Cell opening horizontally, containing roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's fifth Class, intitled *Pentandria Monogynia*, the Flower having five Stamina and one Style. Tournefort places it in the first Section of his sixth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with one Cell opening transversely two Ways.

The Species are,

1. CELOSIA *foliis lanceolatis, pedunculis angulatis, spicâ ovatâ-oblongâ*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 205. Celosia with Spear-shaped Leaves, angular Foot Stalks, and an oval oblong Spike. This is the *Amaranthus spicâ albescente habitiore*. Martyn, Cent. 1. P. 7. *Amaranthus* with a thick whitish Spike.

2. CELOSIA *foliis oblongo-ovatis, pedunculis teretibus substriatis, spicâ oblongâ*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 205. Celosia with oblong oval Leaves, taper striated Foot Stalks, and an oblong Spike. This is the *Amaranthus cristatus*, Camer. Epit. 792. Crested Amaranth, commonly called Cockscorn.

3. CELOSIA *foliis lanceolato-ovatis, paniculâ diffusâ filiformi*. Flor. Virg. 144. Celosia with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, and a slender diffused Panicle. This is the *Amaranthus paniculâ flavicante gracili holofericeâ*. Sloan. Hist. 1. P. 142. Tab. 90. *Amaranth* with a slender silky yellowish Panicle.

Dr. Linnaeus has separated the Plants of this Genus, from the others which have been generally joined with them, because they have male and female Flowers in the same Plants, whereas these have only hermaphrodite Flowers; so that by his System, they are removed to the twenty-first Class, and have been before mentioned under the Article *Amaranthus*, to which the Reader is desired to turn for the *Amaranthus tricolor*, &c.

The first Sort here mentioned, grows naturally in America, from whence I have frequently received the Seeds. This rises with an upright Stalk about two Feet high, which is garnished with long Spear-shaped Leaves ending in Points, of a pale Colour; those on the lower Part being four or five Inches long, and one and a Half broad in the Middle, but they diminish gradually in their Size upward. Toward the upper Part of the Stalk, there are a few Side Branches sent out which stand erect; each of which is terminated by a slender Spike of Flowers, and the principal Stalk is terminated by one which is much larger; this is two

or

or three Inches long, and about as thick as a Man's middle Finger, the whole Spike being of a silvery Colour. But there is a Variety of this, with slender pyramidal Spikes, intermixed with red toward the Top, the Seeds of which I received from Dr. *Linnaeus*, by the above Title, but I am inclinable to think it is different from that which was figured by Dr. *Martyn* in his *Decades of rare Plants*, which I have cultivated many Years in the *Chelsea* Garden, and have never found it to vary. The Spike of this is much thicker than that of *Linnaeus's*, and is of equal Size the whole Length, whereas his diminishes almost to a Point at the Top, and the Colour of both are very different; but as I have had but one year's Trial of *Linnaeus's*, so I cannot tell how that may alter in Time. This Sort is annual like the other *Amaranths*, and requires the same Culture.

The second Sort is well known, by its common Appellation of Cockscomb; which was given to it from the Form of its crested Head of Flowers, resembling a Cockscomb; of this there are many Varieties, which differ in their Form, Magnitude, and Colours; but as they vary from Seeds, so they are not enumerated as distinct Species. I have raised great Varieties of these from Seeds which came from *China*, and other Countries, but have generally found them alter in a few Years, notwithstanding great Care has been taken, in the saving of their Seeds: The principal Colours of their Heads are red, purple, yellow, and white; but I have had some, whose Heads have been variegated with two or three Colours. I also raised some from Seeds which I received from *Persia*, whose Heads were divided like a Plume of Feathers, which were of a beautiful scarlet Colour; but these in a few Years degenerated: Therefore I shall include all the different Varieties of Cockscomb, under this general Title.

The Seeds of the third Sort were sent me from *Jamaica* by the late Dr. *Houssoun*. This grows naturally in most of the Sugar Islands: It rises with a weak Stalk near four Feet high, which is garnished with oblong pointed Leaves, which stand opposite at each Joint, which are pretty far asunder. The Flowers come out in loose Panicles from the Side of the Stalks, and also at the End of the Branches: These are divided into a great Number of very slender Spikes, which are of a pale yellow, shining with a gloss like Silk. The Plants of this perished in the Autumn, without perfecting their Seeds.

In order to have large fine *Amaranths*, great Care should be taken in the Choice of the Seeds, for if they are not carefully collected, the whole Expence and Trouble of raising them will be lost. When you are provided with good Seeds, they must be sown on a hot Bed (which should have been prepared a few Days before, that the violent Heat may be abated) about the Beginning of *March*; and in about a Fortnight's time (if the Bed is in good Temper) the Plants will rise; but as they are tender when they first appear, so they require great Care for a few Days till they get Strength; first, in giving them a due Proportion of Air, to prevent their drawing up weak, and next, to keep them from Moisture; for a small Share of Moisture will cause their tender Stems to rot: And in sowing of the Seeds, there should be care taken not to put them too close, for when the Plants come up in Clusters, they frequently spoil each other, for want of Room to grow: In a Fortnight or three Weeks time, the Plants will be fit to remove, when you must prepare another hot Bed, covered with good rich light Earth, about four Inches thick; which should be made a few Days, that it may have a proper Temperature of Heat; then raise up the young Plants with your Finger, so as not to break off the tender Roots, and prick them into your new hot Bed about four Inches Distance every Way, giving them a gentle Watering to settle the Earth to their Roots: But in doing this, be very cautious not to bear the young Plants down to the Ground by hasty watering, which rarely rise again, or at least so as to recover their former Strength in a long Time, but very often rot in the Stems, and die quite away.

After the Plants are thus planted, they must be screened from the Sun till they have taken fresh Root; but as there is generally a great Steam rising from the Fermentation of the Dung, which condenses to wet against the Glasses, and this dropping upon the Plants, very frequently destroys them; so the Glasses should be frequently turned in the Day-time, whenever the Weather will permit; but if the Weather happens to prove bad, that you cannot turn your Glasses, it will be of great Service to your Plants, to wipe off all the Moisture two or three Times a Day with a woollen Cloth, to prevent its dropping upon the Plants. When your Plants are firmly rooted, and begin to grow, you must observe to give them Air every Day (more or less, as the Weather is cold or hot) to prevent their drawing up too fast, which greatly weakens their Stems.

In about three Weeks or a Month's time, these Plants will have grown so as to meet, and will stand in need of another hot Bed, which should be of a moderate Temper, and covered with the same rich Earth about six Inches thick, in which they should be planted (observing to take them up with as much Earth about their Roots as possible) at seven or eight Inches Distance every Way, giving them some Water to settle the Earth about their Roots; but be very careful not to water them heavily, so as to bear down the Plants, (as was before directed) and keep them shaded in the Heat of the Day, until they have taken fresh Roots, and be sure to refresh them often (but gently) with Water, and give them Air in Proportion to the Heat of the Weather, covering the Glasses with Mats every Night, lest the Cold chill your Beds, and stop the Growth of the Plants.

In the Beginning of *May* you must provide another hot Bed, which should be covered with a deep Frame, that your Plants may have Room to grow: Upon this hot Bed, you must set as many three-penny Pots as can stand within the Compass of the Frame; these Pots must be filled with good rich Earth, and the Cavities between each Pot filled up with any common Earth, to prevent the Heat of the Bed from evaporating, and filling the Frame with noxious Steams; then, with a Trowel, or some such Instrument, take up your Plants (from the former hot Bed) with as much Earth as possible to the Roots, and Place each single Plant in the Middle of one of the Pots, filling the Pot up with the Earth before described, and settle it close to the Root of the Plant with your Hands; water them gently, as before, and shade them in the Heat of the Day from the Violence of the Sun, by covering the Glasses with Mats; refresh them often with Water, and give them a good Quantity of Air in the Day-time.

In about three Weeks more, these Plants will have grown to a considerable Size and Strength, so that you must now raise the Glasses very much in the Day-time; and when the Air is soft, and the Sun is clouded, draw off the Glasses, and expose them to the open Air, and repeat this as often as the Weather will permit, which will harden them by Degrees, to be removed abroad into the Places where they are to remain the whole Season: But it is not advisable to set these Plants out, until a Week in *July*, observing to do it when the Air is perfectly soft, and if possible, in a gentle Shower of Rain.

Let them at first be set near the Shelter of a Hedge for two or three Days, where they may be screened from the Violence of the Sun, and strong Winds, to which they must be inured by Degrees: These Plants, when grown to a good Stature, perspire very freely, and must be every Day refreshed with Water, if the Weather proves hot and dry, otherwise they will stunt, and never produce their Plumes so fine as they would do if taken care of.

This is the proper Management, in order to have fine *Amaranths*; which, if rightly followed, and the Kinds are good, in a favourable Season, will produce wonderful large fine Flowers, and are the greatest Ornament to a good Garden for upwards of two Months: By this Method, I have had Plants five or six Feet high, with Crests near a Foot in Breadth; and I am persuaded

persuaded, if the Kind is good, (and there is no Want of Dung, or Conveniencies) in a kindly Season, they will grow much larger.

In the Begining of *September*, the *Amaranths* will have perfected their Seeds, so that you must make Choice of the largest, most beautiful, and least branching Plants of each Kind for Seed; which you should remove under Shelter, (especially if the Weather proves wet, or the Nights frosty) that the Seeds may be maturely ripened; and in the Choice thereof, be sure never to take any Seeds from Side Branches, nor from the Neck of the Plume, but such only as are produced in the Middle thereof, which in many Plants, perhaps, may be but a small Quantity; but I do assure you, it is those only you can depend upon, to have your Kinds good the succeeding Year.

CELSIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant* 675. *Verbascum. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 146. *Tab.* 61. This Name was given to this Plant in Honour of Dr. *Olaus Celsus*, Professor of Philosophy and Theology in the University of *Upsal*, in *Sweden*, by Dr. *Linnaeus*. We have no *English* Name for it.

The Characters are,

It hath an obtuse permanent Empalement, which is as long as the Petals, divided at the Top into five Parts. The Flower is of one Leaf, with a very short Tube, spread open above, and cut into five unequal Parts; the two upper being small, and the under larger. It hath four hairy Stamina, which incline toward the upper Segments of the Petal, two of which are longer than the Petal, and two are of the same Length, terminated by small roundish Summits. In the Center is situated a roundish Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Capsule compressed at the Top, sitting upon the Empalement, and hath two Cells which are filled with small angular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fourteenth Class, intitled *Didynamia Angiospermia*, the Flower having two long and two short Stamina, and the Seeds being included in a Capsule. *Tournefort* places it in the sixth Section of his second Class, which includes the Herbs with a Wheel-shaped Flower of one Leaf, whose Pointal becomes a dry Fruit.

There is but one Species of this Genus at present known, which is,

CELSIA *foliis duplicato-pinnatis. Hort. Cliff.* 321. *Celsia* with double winged Leaves. This is the *Verbascum orientale Sophiae folio. Tourn. Cor.* 8. Eastern Mullein with a Flixweed Leaf.

This Plant grows naturally in *Armenia*, from whence Dr. *Tournefort* sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at *Paris*, where they succeeded, and it hath been since communicated to most Parts of *Europe*. In its natural Place of Growth, this is an Annual, but in *England* it will rarely ripen its Seeds, unless the Plants come up in the Autumn and live through the Winter.

It sends out many oblong Leaves, which are finely divided almost to the Mid-rib on both Sides; these lie flat on the Surface of the Ground, and from the Center arises a roundish herbaceous Stalk near two Feet high, which is garnished the whole Length with Leaves of the same Shape, but diminishing in their Size gradually to the Top: These are placed alternately, and at the Foot Stalk of each, come out the Flowers, more than Half the Length of the Stalk, which are of an Iron Colour on their Outside, but pale yellow within, spreading open like those of the common *Mullein*, but are not so regular; the short Tube being turned downward, and the lower Segments being larger than the upper, and the Stamina being unequal, has occasioned *Linnaeus* to remove it to his ringent Flowers. The Seed Vessel is round, compressed, and hath two Cells filled with small Seeds. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*: If the Seeds of this Plant are sown upon a warm dry Border as soon as they are ripe, the Plants will come up and live through the Winter, provided the Soil is poor, for in rich Ground they are apt to grow rank, and then they are generally destroyed

by the early Frosts, or will rot with much wet. When the Plants come up, they will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds, and thin them if they are too close; for they do not bear removing well, so should be sown where they are intended to remain.

I have, sometimes when the Seasons have proved warm, had ripe Seeds from Plants sown in the Spring; but this cannot be depended on, therefore it is much better to raise the Plants in Autumn.

CELTIS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 612. *Tab.* 383. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 1012. *Lotus Arbor. Raij. Meth. Plant.* 150. The Lote or Nettle Tree, in *French* *Micocoulier*.

The Characters are,

It hath male and hermaphrodite Flowers on the same Tree: The hermaphrodite Flowers are single, and situated above the male. The Empalement of the hermaphrodite Flower is divided into five Parts, in which there are no Petals, but five short Stamina terminated by thick quadrangular Summits, which have four Furrows. In the Center is situated an oval Germen, supporting two reflexed Styles crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a round Berry with one Cell, inclosing a roundish Nut. The male Flowers have their Empalements divided into six Parts, and have no Germen or Style, but in other Parts like the hermaphrodite.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Tournefort's* twenty-first Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal becomes a single Berry. *Linnaeus* places it in the first Section of his twenty-third Class, intitled *Polygamia Monacia*, from the same Tree having male and hermaphrodite Flowers.

The Species are,

1. **CELTIS** *foliis lanceolatis acuminatis, serratis, nervosis.* Nettle Tree with Spear-shaped pointed Leaves, which are veined and sawed on their Edges. This is the *Celtis fructu nigricante. Tourn. Inst.* 612. Lote Tree with a black Fruit.

2. **CELTIS** *foliis oblique-ovatis, serratis, acuminatis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 1044. Nettle Tree with oblique, oval Leaves, which are pointed, and sawed on their Edges. This is the *Celtis fructu obscure purpurascete. Inst. R. H.* 612. Lote Tree with a dark purple Fruit.

3. **CELTIS** *foliis ovato-cordatis, denticulatis, petiolis brevibus.* Nettle Tree with oval Heart-shaped Leaves, slightly indented, and short Foot Stalks. This is the *Celtis orientalis minor, foliis minoribus & crassioribus, fructu flavo. Inst. Cor.* 42. Smaller Eastern Lote Tree with smaller and thicker Leaves, and a yellow Fruit.

4. **CELTIS** *foliis oblongo-ovatis, obtusis, nervosis, superne glabris, subtus aureis.* Nettle Tree with oblong, oval, obtuse, nervous Leaves, which are smooth on their upper Surface, and of a Gold Colour beneath. This is the *Celtis foliis Citrii subtus aureo, fructu rubro. Plum. Cat.* 18. Lote Tree with Citron Leaves, of a Gold Colour on their under Side, and a red Fruit.

The first Sort grows naturally in the South of *France*, in *Spain* and *Italy*, where it is one of the largest Trees of those Countries: Yet this is not so plenty in *England* as the second, nor do I remember to have seen but two large Trees of this Sort in the *English* Gardens; one of which was formerly growing in the Bishop of *London's* Garden at *Fulham*, but was cut down some Years past, with many other curious exotick Trees, which were there growing in great Perfection: The other was in the Garden of Dr. *Uvedale* at *Enfield*, which was there standing a few Years ago, when I paid a Visit to that Place, which had frequently produced Fruit, but was never propagated in this Country; nor were there any young Plants of this Kind in the Gardens, till about eight Years ago, when I procured a good Quantity of the Fruit from *Italy*, which I communicated to several of my Friends.

This Tree rises with an upright Stem, to the Height of forty or fifty Feet, sending out many slender Branches upward, which have a smooth dark coloured Bark, with some Spots of gray; these are garnished with Leaves placed alternately, which are near four Inches long, and about two broad in the Middle; ending

ing in long sharp Points, and deeply sawed on their Edges; having several transverse Veins, which are prominent on their under Side. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves all along the Branches; they have a male and an hermaphrodite Flower, generally at the same Place, the male Flowers being situated above the others: These have no Petals but a green herbaceous Empalement, so make no Figure; they come out in the Spring, at the same Time when the Leaves make their first Appearance; and generally decay before the Leaves have grown to half their Magnitude. After the Flowers are past, the Germen of the hermaphrodite Flowers, become a round Berry about the Size of a Pea, which, when ripe, is black.

The second Sort grows naturally in *North America*: It delights in moist rich Soil, in which it becomes a very large Tree. This rises with a strait Stem, which in young Trees is smooth, and of a dark Colour, but as they advance, it becomes rougher and of a lighter Colour. The Branches are much diffused on every Side, which are garnished with oblique, oval Leaves, ending in long Points, and sawed on their Edges; they are placed alternately on the Branches, with pretty long Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out opposite to the Leaves, upon pretty long Foot Stalks; the male Flowers standing above the hermaphrodite as in the other Species; after these decay, the hermaphrodite Flowers are succeeded by roundish Berries, which are smaller than those of the first Sort, and when ripe, are of a dark purple Colour. This Tree flowers in *May*, and the Seeds ripen in *October*. Of this Sort there are several pretty large Trees in the *English* Gardens, some of which produce great Quantities of Fruit annually, which in favourable Seasons come to Maturity, so that from these Seeds there hath been Plants raised; and there are few Years, in which there is not Fruit of this Sort sent from *America*, whereby, it is now become pretty common in the *English* Nurseries.

This Tree is late in coming out in the Spring, but in recompense for that, it continues as long in Beauty in the Autumn, for it is the latest in fading, of any of the deciduous Trees; nor do the Leaves alter their Colour long before they fall, but continue in full Verdure, till within a few Days of their dropping off; and, so soon as they begin to fall, the Trees will in a few Days be quite destitute of Leaves, so that the Litter which their falling Leaves occasion, may be sooner cleared away, than that of any other deciduous Tree. There is little Beauty in the Flowers or Fruit of this Tree; but, as the Branches are well clothed with Leaves, which are of a fine green Colour, so the Trees, when mixed with others in Wilderesses, make a pleasing Variety during the Summer Season. The Wood of this Tree, being tough and pliable, is esteemed by Coachmakers for the Frames of their Carriages.

The third Sort was discovered by Dr. *Tournefort* in *Armenia*, from whence he sent the Fruit to the Royal Garden at *Paris*, where they succeeded, and the Trees, which were there raised, have produced Fruit for several Years, so that most of the curious Gardens in *Europe* have been furnished with it from thence.

It rises with a Stem about ten or twelve Feet high, dividing into many Branches, which spread horizontally on every Side; and have a smooth greenish Bark; they are garnished with Leaves about an Inch and a Half long, and near an Inch broad, inclining to a Heart-shape, but are oblique, one of the Ears of the Base being smaller and lower than the other; they are of a thicker Texture than those of the common Sort, and are of a paler green. They are placed alternate on the Branches, and have short Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out from the Foot Stalks of the Leaves, in the same Manner as the former, and are succeeded by oval yellow Berries, which, when fully ripe, turn of a darker Colour. The Wood of this Tree is very white.

These Trees are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown soon after they are ripe, when they can be procured at that Season; for these frequently come up the following Spring: whereas those which are sown in the Spring, will not come up till a Twelvemonth after;

therefore it is the best way to sow them in Pots or Tubs, that they may be easily removed; for those which are sown in the Spring, should be placed in a shady Situation in Summer, and constantly kept clean from Weeds; but in Autumn they should be placed in a warm Situation, plunging the Pots into the Ground, and if they are covered over with a little Tan from a decayed hot Bed, it will prevent the Frost from penetrating the Earth to injure the Seeds; and if these Pots are placed on a gentle hot Bed, it will greatly forward the Vegetation of the Seeds, whereby the Plants will have more Time to get Strength before the Winter: But when the Plants appear above Ground they must have a large Share of Air admitted to them, otherwise they will draw up weak; and as soon as the Weather is warm, they must be exposed to the open Air; and, in Summer, they must be constantly kept clean from Weeds; if the Season proves dry, they will require Water two or three times a Week. In Autumn it will be proper to remove the Pots, and place them under a hot Bed Frame, to shelter them in Winter from severe Frost; or where there is not that Conveniency, the Pots should be plunged into the Ground, near a Wall or Hedge; and as the Plants, when young, are full of Sap, and tender, so the early Frosts in Autumn frequently kill the upper Part of their Shoots; therefore the Plants should be either covered with Mats, or a little Straw or Peas Haulm laid over them to protect them.

In the following Spring the Plants should be taken out of the Seed Pots, and planted in the full Ground: This should be done about the Middle or latter End of *March*, when the Danger of the Frost is over; therefore a Bed or two should be prepared (according to the Number of Plants raised) in a sheltered Situation; and, if possible, in a gentle loamy Soil. The Ground must be well trenched, and cleared from the Roots of bad Weeds, and when levelled, should be marked out in Lines at one Foot Distance; then the Plants should be carefully turned out of the Pots, and separated, so as not to tear their Roots, and planted in the Lines at six Inches asunder, pressing the Earth down close to the Roots. If the Ground is very dry when they are planted, and there is no Appearance of Rain soon, it will be proper to water the Beds, to settle the Ground to the Roots of the Plants; and after this, if the Surface of the Ground is covered with some old Tan, or rotten Dung, it will keep the Ground moist, and prevent the drying Winds from penetrating to the Roots of the Plants.

The following Summer the necessary Care must be to keep them constantly clean from Weeds; but after the Plants are pretty well established in the Ground, they will not require any Water, especially toward the latter Part of Summer, for that will occasion their late Growth, whereby they will be in great Danger of suffering by the Autumn Frosts; for the more any of these young Trees are stopped in their Growth by Drought towards Autumn, the firmer will be their Texture, so better able to bear the Cold.

The Plants may remain in these nursery Beds two Years, by which Time they will have obtained sufficient Strength to be transplanted where they are designed to remain for good, because these Plants extend their Roots wide every Way, so that if they stand long in the Nursery, their Roots will be cut in removing, which will be a great Prejudice to their future Growth.

These Sorts are hardy enough to thrive in the open Air in *England*, after they are become strong; but for the two first Winters after they come up from Seeds, they require a little Protection, especially the third Sort, which is tenderer than either of the former. The young Plants of this Sort frequently have variegated Leaves, but those are more impatient of Cold than the plain leaved.

The fourth Sort was first discovered by Father *Plumier*, in the *French* Islands of *America*; and it was found growing in *Jamaica*, by Dr. *Houftoun*, who sent the Seeds to *England*. This rises with a strait Trunk, near twenty Feet high, covered with a gray Bark, divided into many Branches upward, which are garnished with Leaves near four Inches long, and two and a Half broad, rounded at their Extremity, of a thick Texture;

very

very smooth on their upper Surface, and on their under Side are of a lucid Gold Colour, placed alternately on the Branches. The Fruit is round and red, but the Flowers I have not seen.

The Seeds of this Sort rarely come up the first Year, so they should be sowed in Pots, and plunged into the Tan Bed in the Stove, where they should remain till the Plants come up. These Plants must be constantly kept in the Bark Stove, and treated in the same Manner as other tender Exoticks.

CENTAUREA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 880. *Centaurium majus.* *Tourn. Inst. R. Herb.* 449. *Tab.* 256. *Facea* *Tourn.* 443. *Cyanus* *Tourn.* 445. Greater Centaury, Knapweed, Blue Bottle, &c.

The Characters are,

It hath a compound Flower, whose Disk is composed of many hermaphrodite Florets, and the Border or Rays of female Florets, which are larger and looser; these are included in a common, roundish, scaly Empalement; the hermaphrodite Florets have narrow Tubes, swelling at the Top, and cut into five Parts; these have five short hairy Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits: The Germen is situated under the Petal, supporting a slender Style, crowned with an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a single Seed shut up in the Empalement. The female Florets have a slender Tube, but expands above, where it is enlarged, and cut into five unequal Parts; these are barren.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Linneus's nineteenth Class, entitled *Syngenesia Polygamia Frustranea*; the Flowers of this Section have their Disk or Middle composed of hermaphrodite Florets, which are fruitful, and their Borders of female abortive Florets. Tournefort, who has divided these Plants into different Genera, places them in the second Section of his twelfth Class, which includes the *Herbs with a flosculus Flower, whose Seeds have Down.*

The Species are,

1. **CENTAUREA calycibus inermibus globosis, squamis mucronatis, foliis pinnatis decurrentibus subtus argenteis.** Centaury with a globular Empalement without Spines, sharp pointed Scales, and winged runing Leaves white underneath. This is the *Centaurium foliis cinaræ.* *Cornut.* 72. Centaury with Artichoke Leaves.

2. **CENTAUREA calycibus inermibus, squamis ovatis obtusis, foliis pinnatis glabris integerrimis.** *Hort. Cliff.* 421. Centaury with an Empalement without Spines, oval obtuse Scales, and smooth winged Leaves, which are entire. This is the *Centaurium alpinum luteum.* *C. B. P.* 117. Yellow alpine Centaury.

3. **CENTAUREA calycibus inermibus, squamis ovatis, foliis pinnatis, foliolis serratis decurrentibus.** *Hort. Cliff.* 421. Centaury with an Empalement without Spines, oval Scales, and winged Leaves, whose Lobes are sawed, and run along the Mid-rib. This is the *Centaurium majus, folio in laciniis plures diviso.* *C. B. P.* 117. Greater Centaury with a Leaf divided into many Parts.

4. **CENTAUREA calycibus squamosis, foliis indivisis integerrimis decurrentibus.** *Hort. Cliff.* 121. Centaury with a scaly Empalement, and undivided entire Leaves, running along the Stalks. This is the *Centaurium majus orientale erectum, glasti folio, flore luteo.* *Tourn. Cor.* 32. *Com. rar. Plant.* 39. Upright, Eastern, greater Centaury with a woad Leaf, and a yellow Flower.

5. **CENTAUREA calycibus ciliatis oblongis, foliis pinnatifidis linearibus integerrimis.** *Prod. Leyd.* 140. Centaury with oblong hairy Empalements, and winged pointed Leaves, which are very narrow, and entire. This is the *Stæbe incana, cyano similis tenuifolia.* *C. B. P.* Hoary Stæbe with the Appearance of Blue Bottle, and a narrow Leaf.

6. **CENTAUREA calycibus squamosis, foliis tomentosis, radicalibus lanceolatis, caulinis pinnatifidis caule simplici.** *Prod. Leyd.* 142. Centaury with a scaly Empalement, woolly Leaves, those near the Root being Spear-shaped, those on the Stalk pointed, and a single Stalk. This is the *Centaurium majus incanum, humile, capite pini.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 469. Dwarf, hoary, greater Centaury, with a Head like a Pine Cone.

7. **CENTAUREA calycibus ferratis, foliis lanceolatis decurrentibus, caule simplicissimo.** *Hort. Cliff.* 422. Centaury with sawed Empalements, Spear-shaped runing Leaves, and a single Stalk. This is the *Cyanus montanus latifolius. f. Verbasculum Cyanoides.* *C. B. P.* 273. Greater Mountain Blue Bottle with broad Leaves.

8. **CENTAUREA calycibus ferratis, foliis lineari-lanceolatis decurrentibus, caule simplici.** Centaury with sawed Empalements, very narrow Spear-shaped runing Leaves, and a single Stalk. This is the *Cyanus angustiore folio & longiore Belgicus.* *H. R. Par.* Narrower and longer leaved Belgick Blue Bottle.

9. **CENTAUREA calycibus inermibus, subrotundis glabris, squamis ovatis, foliis sinuatis.** *Hort. Cliff.* 421. Centaury with unarmed, roundish, smooth Empalements, oval Scales, and sinuated Leaves. This is the *Cyanus floridus odoratus, Turcicus sive orientalis major.* *Park. Theat.* 421. Sweet oriental Cyanus, commonly called Sweet Sultan.

10. **CENTAUREA calycibus inermibus, subrotundis, glabris, squamis ovatis obtusis, foliis laciniatis serratis.** Centaury with roundish, smooth, unarmed Empalements, oval obtuse Scales, and cut Leaves, which are sawed on their Edges. This is the *Cyanus orientalis flore luteo fistuloso.* *Ac. R. Par.* 75. Eastern Cyanus with a yellow fistular Flower, commonly called yellow sweet Sultan.

11. **CENTAUREA calycibus ferratis, foliis linearibus integerrimis, infinis dentatis.** *Hort. Cliff.* 422. Centaury with sawed Empalements, very narrow entire Leaves, indented below. This is the *Cyanus segetum.* *C. B. P.* 273. Corn Blue Bottle.

12. **CENTAUREA calycibus inermibus, squamis mucronatis, foliis pinnatifidis obtusis decurrentibus.** *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 910. Centaury with unarmed Empalements, having pointed Scales, and winged pointed Leaves, which are obtuse, runing along the Stalk. This is the *Cyanus Ægypticus flore parva purpureo, caule alato.* *D. Lipp.* Ægyptian Cyanus with a small purple Flower, and a winged Stalk.

13. **CENTAUREA calycibus ciliatis terminali-fessilibus, foliis tomentosis pinnatifidis, laciniis linearibus.** *Hort. Cliff.* 422. Centaury with hairy Empalements, closely terminating the Stalks, woolly Leaves with winged Points, and the Segments very narrow. This is the *Facea montana candidissima, Stæbes foliis.* *C. B. P.* 273. White Mountain Knapweed with a Stæbe Leaf.

14. **CENTAUREA calycibus ciliatis, foliis tomentosis pinnatifidis, foliolis obtusis ovatis integerrimis exterioribus majoribus.** *Hort. Cliff.* 422. Centaury with hairy Empalements, woolly Leaves with winged Points, the small Leaves oval and obtuse, the outer larger. This is the *Facea arborea argentea Ragusina.* *Zan. Hist.* 107. Silvery Tree Knapweed of Ragusa.

15. **CENTAUREA calycibus palmato-spinosis setis æqualibus, foliis decurrentibus sinuatis spinulosis.** *Prod. Leyd.* 141. Centaury with palmated spinous Empalements, whose Bristles are equal, and sinuated prickly Leaves runing along the Stalks. This is the *Facea cyanoides altera, alato caule.* *Herm. Par.* 189. Another Knapweed like Cyanus, with a winged Stalk.

16. **CENTAUREA calycibus squamosis, foliis ovato-oblongis denticulatis integris petiolatis: Subtus tomentosis.** *Hort. Cliff.* 421. Centaury with scaly Empalements, oval, oblong, indented entire Leaves, having Foot Stalks, and woolly underneath. This is the *Centaurium majus, folio helonii incano.* *Tourn. Inst.* 449. Greater Centaury with a white Elecampane Leaf.

17. **CENTAUREA calycibus setaceo-spinosis, foliis lanceolatis petiolatis, inferne dentatis.** *Hort. Cliff.* 423. Centaury with bristly prickly Empalements, Spear-shaped Leaves, with Foot Stalks, indented beneath. This is the *Centaurium majus folio molli acuto laciniato, flore aureo magno, calyce spinoso.* *Boerb. Ind. alt.* 1. p. 144. Greater Centaury with a soft, pointed, cut Leaf, and a large golden Flower, with a prickly Empalement.

18. **CENTAUREA calycibus squama-ciliatis, foliis pinnatifidis, pinnis lanceolatis.** *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 913. Centaury with hairy Scales to the Empalement, wing-pointed Leaves, whose Lobes are Spear-shaped. This is the *Cyanus foliis radicalibus partim integris, partim pinnatis, bractea*

bracted calycis ovali, flore sulphureo. Hall. Act. Phil. 1745. Cyanus whose lower Leaves are partly entire, and part winged, an oval Bractea to the Empalement, and a Sulphur-coloured Flower.

19. *CENTAUREA calycibus squamosis obtusis, foliis pinnatifidis linearibus integerrimis.* Centaury with an obtuse squamous Empalement, and wing-pointed, narrow, entire Leaves.

20. *CENTAUREA calycibus ciliatis, foliis pinnatifidis brevibus, caule paniculato.* Centaury with hairy Empalements, very short wing-pointed Leaves, and a paniculated Stalk. This is the *Jacea orientalis perennis angustissimo & incano coronopi folio, flore purpurascens. Tourn.* Cor. 32. Eastern perennial Knapweed, with a narrow, hoary Buckhorn Leaf, and a purplish Flower.

There are many other Species of this Genus, which are preserved in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety, some of which grow naturally in *England*, and are often troublesome Weeds in the Fields, so do not deserve a Place in Gardens; therefore I chose not to trouble the Reader with mentioning their Titles; but have here selected those Species, which have some Beauty to recommend them.

The first Sort grows naturally on the *Apenine* Mountains. This hath a perennial Root, which strikes many strong Roots deep in the Ground: These greatly resemble those of the Artichoke, as doth also the lower Leaves, which are green on their upper Side, and hoary underneath; the Stalks rise about three Feet high, and are garnished with Leaves of the same Form and Colour as those below, but are much smaller. The upper Part of the Stalk branches out into three or four Divisions, each being terminated with a large single Head of Flowers, which are of a purple Colour; these are composed of many hermaphrodite Flowers, which form the Disk in the Center, and a Border of female Flowers which compose the Rays; and are all included in a common scaly Empalement, whose Scales terminate in acute Points. It flowers in *June* and *July*; but unless the Season is very warm and dry, there are no good Seeds produced in this Country. This is usually propagated by parting of their Roots: The best Time for doing this is early in *October*, that the Plants may have Time to take Root before the Frost comes on. These Roots must not be removed or parted oftener than every fourth Year, if they are designed to produce strong Flowers; they should be planted in a dry Soil, because Wet in the Winter will cause them to rot. This Plant is never injured by Frost, so may be fully exposed in open Borders; but the Roots will require to have three Feet to spread, so they must not be planted too near other Plants.

The second Sort grows naturally upon the *Alps*. This hath also a perennial Root, which strikes deep into the Ground, sending out a great Number of long winged Leaves, which are smooth, entire, and of a glaucous Colour; the Stalks rise near four Feet high, and divide upward into many Parts, which are garnished with small Leaves of the same Form as the lower; each of these Stalks is terminated by a single Head of yellow Flowers, of the same Form with those of the first, but not more than half their Size. This flowers at the same Time with the former, and, in dry Seasons, will perfect their Seeds in Autumn. It may also be propagated by parting of their Roots, in the same Manner as the first, and the Plants do require the same Treatment.

The third Sort stands in the List of medicinal Plants of the College, but is very rarely used; the Root is reckoned to be binding, and good for all Kinds of Fluxes, and of great use to heal Wounds. This grows naturally on the Mountains in *Italy* and *Spain*; it hath a strong perennial Root, like the two former Sorts, from which come out a great Number of long winged Leaves, which spread wide on every Side; these are of a lucid green, and sawed on their Edges; the Flower Stalks are slender, but very stiff, and divide upward into many smaller, which rise five or six Feet high, having at each Joint, one small winged Leaf, of the same Form with the other: Each of these Stalks is terminated by a single Head of purplish Flowers, which

are considerably longer than the Empalement. This Sort flowers in *July*, and in warm dry Seasons will produce ripe Seeds in *England*. It may be propagated by parting of the Roots, in the same Manner as the former Sorts, and the Plants must be treated in the same way, but should have more Room to grow; therefore it is not proper for small Gardens; but in large open Borders, or to intermix in open Quarters with other tall growing Plants, this will make a Variety.

The fourth Sort was discovered by Dr. *Tournefort*, in the *Levant*, who sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at *Paris*, and from thence it hath since been communicated to most of the curious Gardens in *Europe*. This hath a perennial Root, which strikes deep into the Ground, from which springs up a great Tuft of long entire Leaves, shaped like those of Woad, and grow upright; there are also many upright Stalks arise, which grow near five Feet high, which are garnished with Leaves coming out single at each Joint, of the same Shape as the under, but are less, and have a Border, or Wing, running along the Stalk, from one to the other. The upper Part of the Stalk divides into two or three smaller, each of which is terminated by a single Head of yellow Flowers, included in a silvery scaly Empalement. This flowers in *July*, but rarely produces good Seeds in *England*. It may be propagated by parting of the Roots, in the same Manner as the former, and the Plants may be treated in the same way, being equally hardy; and as this doth not spread so much as the two last, so it may be allowed a Place in smaller Gardens.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *Austria*. This hath a perennial Root, as the former, from which come out, in the Spring, many winged Leaves, which are hoary, and the Segments narrow and entire; the Stalks rise near three Feet high, dividing into several Branches, which have a single winged Leaf at each Joint, of the same Shape with the other; at the End of each Stalk is one Head of purple Flowers, inclosed in an oblong scaly Empalement, each Scale being bordered with small Hairs, like an Eye Brow. The Flowers appear in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*. This is propagated by Seeds, which may be sown in a Bed of common Earth, in a Nursery; and when the Plants come up, they must be thined, and kept clean from Weeds, and the following Autumn the Plants may be transplanted where they are designed to remain; after which they will require no further Care. Two or three of these Plants may be allowed a Place in Gardens where there is Room, for the Sake of Variety.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in the South of *France*, and in *Italy*: I received the Seeds of this from *Verona*. It hath a perennial Root, which doth not divide and spread as the former, but grows single, sending out, in the Spring, several entire Spear-shaped Leaves, and afterward a single Stalk, more than a Foot high, which is garnished at each Joint with one divided hoary Leaf; and at the Top comes out a single, large, scaly Head, shaped like a Cone of the Pine Tree, very taper at the Top, where it closely surrounds the Florets, whose Tops just peep out of the Empalement: They are of a bright purple Colour, and appear in *June*, but are not succeeded by Seeds in *England*, so cannot be propagated, unless the Seeds are procured from abroad. These Seeds may be sown, and the Plants afterward treated in the same Manner as the last.

The seventh Sort is the common perennial Blue Bottle, which by some is titled Batchelors Button. This is so well known as to need no Description; the Roots of this Sort creep under Ground, to a great Distance, whereby the Plant propagates too fast, and often becomes troublesome in Gardens. It flowers in *May* and *June*, and will grow in any Soil or Situation.

The eighth Sort differs from the seventh, in having much longer and narrower Leaves, which are not so white, the Heads of Flowers are also smaller; but whether this is only a Variety from the other, I cannot determine, having never raised either from Seeds; for these Plants spread very much by their creeping Roots, which renders them barren, as is frequently the Case with

with many other creeping rooted Plants, few of which produce Seeds: However, this Plant has always retained its Difference, from the Year 1727, when I first brought it to *England*; and as it propagates so fast, it is now become almost as plenty in the Gardens, as the common broad leaved Sort. This is equally hardy, so may be planted in any Soil or Situation, where many other Sorts will not thrive, and during its Continuance in Flower will make a Variety in the Garden.

The ninth Sort is annual, so is only propagated by Seeds. This has been many Years propagated in the *English* Gardens, under the Title of Sultan Flower, or Sweet Sultan. It was brought from the *Levant*, where it grows naturally in arable Land, among the Corn. This sends up a round channeled Stalk, near three Feet high, which divides into many Branches, are garnished with jagged Leaves, of a pale green, smooth, and stand close to the Branches; from the Side of the Branches come out long naked Foot Stalks, each sustaining a single Head of Flowers shaped like those of the other Species, which have a very strong Odour, so as to be offensive to many People, but to others is very grateful. The Empalement of these is scaly, round, and without Spines; the Flowers are in some purple, and others white, and likewise a Flesh Colour between, which hath come from the same Seeds. There is also a Variety of this with fistular Flowers; and another with fringed Flowers, commonly called *Amberboi* or *Emberboi*; but these have degenerated to the common Sort in a few Years, although I have saved the Seeds with great Care, so I suppose they are only Varieties. These Seeds are commonly sown upon a hot Bed, in the Spring, to bring the Plants forward, and in *May* they are transplanted into the Borders of the Flower Garden; but if the Seeds are sown on a warm Border in Autumn, they will live through the Winter; and these Plants may be removed in the Spring into the Flower Garden, which will be stronger, and come earlier to flower, than those which are raised in the Spring. The Seeds may also be sown in the Spring on a common warm Border, where the Plants will rise very well, but these will be later in flowering than either of the other. The autumnal Plants will begin to flower the Middle of *June*, and will continue flowering till *September*; and the Spring Plants will flower a Month later, and continue till the Frost stops them. Their Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The tenth Sort has been supposed to be only a Variety of the former, which is a great Mistake; for although there is a great Similitude in their Appearance, yet they are specifically different, so never alter. I have cultivated this Sort upward of thirty Years, and have never observed the least Variation in it. This is much tenderer than the former, so the Seeds must be sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring; and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be transplanted on a fresh hot Bed, to bring the Plants forward: When they have taken Root in this Bed, they must have Air admitted to them, every Day, to prevent their drawing up weak, and refreshed with Water sparingly, because they are very apt to rot with much Wet. When the Plants have obtained Strength, they must be carefully taken up, and planted in separate Pots, filled with light Earth, and some of them placed in the Shade till they have taken Root; then they may be placed with other annual Plants in the Pleasure Garden, where they will continue long in Beauty. But as these Plants, which are placed in the open Air, rarely produce good Seeds, so there should be two or three Plants kept in a moderate hot Bed, under a deep Frame, where they will come earlier to flower; and being protected from Wet and Cold, they will ripen their Seeds every Year; which is the surest Method to preserve the Sort.

This Sort differs from the common, in its Leaves being sawed on the Edges, the Flowers are fistular, of a bright yellow, and have a very agreeable soft Odour. It flowers in *July* and *August*, and the Seeds ripen in *October*.

The eleventh Sort is the common Blue Bottle, which grows naturally amongst the Corn in most Parts of *England*; this stands in the List of medicinal Plants; there is a distilled Water of the Flowers, which is esteemed

good for the Eyes. There are great Varieties of Colours in these Flowers, some of which are finely variegated: The Seeds of these are sold by Seedsmen by the Title of Bottles of all Colours. These are annual Plants, which will rise in any common Border, and require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds, and thinned where they are too close, for they do not thrive well when they are transplanted. If the Seeds are sown in Autumn, they will succeed better, and the Plants will flower stronger than those which are sown in the Spring.

The Seeds of the twelfth Sort were sent me by Dr. *Jussieu*, from *Paris*, who received them from Dr. *Lippi*, at *Grand Cairo*. This is an annual Plant, which rises near two Feet high, sending out two or three Branches toward the Top; the Leaves are divided into many obtuse Parts, and have a Border running along the Stalk; the Flowers are small, of a bright purple, and have a scaly Empalement. If the Seeds are sown in the Spring upon a Border of light Earth, where the Plants are to remain, they will require no farther Care but to keep them clean from Weeds. It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The thirteenth Sort is a perennial Plant, which retains its Leaves through the Year. This grows naturally in *Italy*, on the Borders of the Fields. The Leaves are hoary, and divided into many narrow Segments; the Stalks rise near three Feet high, branching upward into many Divisions, each being terminated by a Head of purple Flowers; these come out in *June*, and in favourable Seasons will perfect their Seeds in Autumn. This Sort will live abroad in moderate Winters, if it has a warm Situation and a dry Soil, but in severe Winters the Plants are commonly killed; so one or two of them may be sheltered under a common Frame in Winter to preserve the Kind. It may be easily propagated by Seeds, in the same Manner as the fifth Sort, or if the young Branches, which do not shoot up to flower, are cut off, and planted in a shady Border, any Time in Summer, they will take Root, and in Autumn may be removed to warm Borders, or put into Pots to be sheltered in Winter.

The fourteenth Sort grows naturally in *Mauritania*, and in several other Places on the Borders of the *Mediterranean Sea*. This seldom rises more than three Feet high in this Country; it hath a perennial Stalk, which divides into many Branches, which are garnished with very white woolly Leaves, divided into many obtuse Lobes, which are entire; the small Leaves, or Lobes, on the exterior Part of the Leaf, being the largest. The Flowers are produced from the Side Branches, upon short Foot Stalks, which are of a bright yellow, and are included in a fine hairy Empalement. These appear in *June* and *July*, but scarce ever are succeeded by Seeds in *England*. It is propagated by planting of the young Shoots in the same Manner as the last, and the Plants require Protection from hard Frost. But if they are planted in dry Lime Rubbish, where they will not grow luxuriant, they will resist the Cold of our ordinary Winters in the open Air. As this Plant retains its Leaves all the Year, which are extremely white, so it makes a pretty Variety in a Garden.

The fifteenth Sort is annual. This grows naturally in the *Archipelago*. It rises with a branching Stalk, about three Feet high; the lower Leaves are not much unlike those of the Turnep, being rounded at their Ends, and their Base is cut into many Parts; those upon the Stalks and Branches are nearly of the same Form, but diminish gradually in their Size to the Top; these have a Border or Wing running along the Stalks, which connect them together; the Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, which have prickly Empalements; the Spines come out from the Border of the Scales, divided like the Fingers of a Hand. The Flowers are of a bright purple, so make a pretty Appearance. This Sort may be treated in the same Manner as the Corn Bottle, by sowing the Seeds in Autumn, and keeping the Plants clean from Weeds. These Plants will flower in *June*, and the Seeds will ripen in *August*: If some Seeds are also sown in the Spring, the Plants will come to flower a Month after the others, and will continue flowering till the Frost stops them. But these Plants do

not always perfect Seeds; so that from the autumnal Plants the Seeds will more certainly be procured.

The sixteenth Sort grows naturally upon the *Helvetic* Mountains. I received the Seeds of this Sort from *Verona*. It hath a perennial Root, and an annual Stalk; the Leaves are oblong, slightly indented on their Edges, and woolly on their under Side; these have much Resemblance of those of Elecampane, generally standing upright; the Stalks rise little more than a Foot high, and are terminated by large single Heads of purple Flowers, inclosed in scaly Empalements; these appear in *July*, but unless the Season proves very dry and warm, they have no Seeds succeed them in this Country; so that this, like the sixth Sort, is very difficult to propagate in *England*, unless good Seeds can be procured from the Countries where it naturally grows. It is very hardy, so may be treated in the same Manner as any of the former perennial Sorts, but will require a little more Room than the sixth.

The seventeenth Sort grows naturally in *Austria*, and *Hungary*, from both which Countries I have received the Seeds. The lower Leaves of this Plant spread flat on the Ground; they are soft, hairy, and end in sharp Points; but toward their Base, are cut into several narrow Segments; the Stalks rise near three Feet high, garnished at each Joint by Spear-shaped Leaves, which are entire; and are terminated by single large Heads of Flowers, of a Gold Colour, inclosed in a prickly scaly Empalement. This flowers in *July* and *August*, but never produces Seeds in this Country. It hath a perennial Root, which sends out Offsets, these may be taken from the old Plants in Autumn, whereby it may be easily propagated. It is very hardy in respect to Cold, but should have a dry Soil, the Roots being very apt to rot in Winter with much Wet.

The eighteenth Sort grows naturally in *Siberia*. The Seeds of this were sent me from *Petersburgh*. This sends out many long winged Leaves from the Root, which are divided into several Spear-shaped Lobes; the Stalks rise near five Feet high, and divide upward into many smaller Branches, which are garnished with Leaves of the same Form with the lower, but are much smaller, and the Segments very narrow; each of these is terminated by a Head of yellow Flowers, inclosed in a scaly Empalement; the Borders of the Scales are set with fine Hairs like an Eye Brow. It flowers in *June*, *July*, and *August*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. This hath a perennial Root, and an annual Stalk, which, with the Leaves, decay in Autumn, and arise new from the Root in the Spring. It may be propagated either by Seeds, or parting of the Roots, in the same Manner as the sixth Sort, and the Plants require a large Share of Room, so should not be planted too near other Plants; therefore it is not proper Furniture for small Gardens.

The nineteenth Sort grows naturally in *Zant*, from whence the Seeds were sent me. This is an annual Plant, which rises with a slender Stalk, a Foot and a Half high, which is garnished with wing-pointed Leaves, which are very narrow, and a little hoary; the Flowers are small, of a purple Colour, and are inclosed in an obtuse scaly Empalement. These appear in *July*; but unless the Season proves very favourable, the Seeds will not ripen in *England*.

The twentieth Sort came also from the same Island with the former. This hath a perennial Root, but an annual Stalk; the Leaves winged, very narrow, and hoary; the Stalk rises a Foot high, and is garnished with small Leaves of the same Form; the Flowers are purple, and are inclosed in scaly Empalements. It flowers in *July*, but seldom ripens Seeds in *England*. This must have a dry Soil, and a warm Situation.

CENTAURIUM MINUS. See *Gentiana*.

CENTINODIUM, Knot Grass. See *Polygonum*.

CEPA. The Onion.

The botanical Characters of this Genus are the same with those of *Allium*, to which it is now joined by the late System: But as this Work is intended for the In-

struction of such as are not well acquainted with the Science of Botany, or who may have no Inclination to study it, and yet may want Information how to cultivate the Plants, which are useful in the Kitchen, so I have chosen to treat of these under their former Appellation. Mr. *Ray*, and *Tournefort*, admit of the fistular Leaves and swelling Stalks, as Characters to distinguish the Plants of this Genus from *Porrum* and *Allium*.

The Varieties of the common Onion are,

The *Strasburgh*. This is the *Cepa oblong*. C. B. P. 71.

The *Spanish* Onion. This is the *Cepa vulgaris, floribus* & *tunicis purpurascens*. C. B. P. 71.

The white *Egyptian* Onion. This is the *Cepa floribus* & *tunicis candidis*. C. B. P. 71.

All these vary from Seeds, so that there are several intermediate Differences, which are not worth enumerating.

These three Varieties are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown at the latter End of *February*, or the Beginning of *March*, on good, rich, light Ground, which should be well dug and levelled, and should also be cleared from the Roots of all bad Weeds; then the Seeds should be sown, in a dry Time, when the Surface of the Ground is not moist; and where they are intended for a Winter Crop, they must not be sown too thick. The common Allowance of Seed is six Pounds to one Acre of Land; but the generality of Gardeners sow more; because many of them allow for a Crop to draw out, which they call Cullings; these are all such as want to be removed from the others, which are thinned out young, and tied in Bunches for the Market; but those who have Regard to their principal Crop, never practise this; therefore sow no more Seeds than is sufficient, which is the Quantity before mentioned: For when the Plants come up close, they draw each other weak; and when this happens, their Roots never grow so large as those which are thin: Besides, there is a greater Trouble in hoeing them; and when they are thinned for the Market, the Ground is trodden over, and the Onions which are to stand, have their Leaves bruised whereby they are greatly injured; so that where young Onions are wanted, it is a much better way to sow some separate Beds for this Purpose, than to injure the future Crop.

In about six Weeks after sowing, the Onions will be up forward enough to hoe; at which Time (choosing dry Weather) you should, with a small Hoe about two Inches and a Half broad, cut up lightly all the Weeds from amongst the Onions; and also cut out the Onions, where they grow too close in Bunches, leaving them at this first Hoeing, at least two Inches apart. This, if well performed, and in a dry Season, will preserve the Ground clear of Weeds, at least a Month; when you must hoe them over a second time, cutting up all the Weeds, as before, and also cut out the Onions to a larger Distance, leaving them this time three or four Inches asunder. This also, if well performed, will preserve the Ground clean a Month or six Weeks longer, when you must hoe them over the third and last Time.

Now you must carefully cut up all Weeds, and single out the Onions to near six Inches square; by which Means they will grow much larger than if left too close. This Time of hoeing, if the Weather proves dry, and it is well performed, will keep the Ground clean until the Onions are fit to pull up; but if the Weather should prove moist, and any of the Weeds should take Root again, you should, about a Fortnight or three Weeks after, go over the Ground, and draw out all the large Weeds with your Hands; for the Onions having now begun to bulb, they should not be disturbed with a Hoe.

Toward the Middle of *August*, your Onions will have arrived to their full Growth, which may be known by their Blades falling to the Ground, and shrinking; you should therefore, before their Necks or Blades are withered off, draw them out of the Ground, cropping off the extreme Part of the Blade, and lay them abroad upon a dry Spot of Ground to dry, observing to turn them over every other Day at least, to prevent their striking fresh Root into the Ground; which they will suddenly do, especially in moist Weather.

In about a Fortnight's Time your Onions will be dry enough to house, which must be performed in perfect dry Weather; in doing of this, you must carefully rub off all the Earth, and be sure to mix no faulty ones amongst them, which will in a short Time decay, and spoil all those that lie near them; nor should you lay them too thick in the House, which would occasion their sweating, and thereby rot them; these should not be put in a lower Room, or Ground Floor, but in a Loft or Garret; and the closer they are kept from the Air, the better they will keep. You should, at least, once a Month look over them to see if any of them are decayed; which if you find, must be immediately taken away, otherwise they will infect all that lie near them.

But notwithstanding all the Care you can possibly take in the drying and housing of your Onions, many of them will grow in the Loft, especially in mild Winters, which are generally moist; therefore those who would preserve them late in the Season, should select a Parcel of the firmest and most likely to keep, from the others, and with a hot Iron slightly singe their Beards, or Roots, which will effectually prevent their sprouting, but in doing of this there must be great Caution used not to scorch the Pulp of the Onions, for that will cause them to perish soon after.

The best Onions for keeping are the *Straßburg* Kind, which is an oval-shaped Bulb; but this seldom grows so large as the *Spanish*, which is flatter; the white Sort is esteemed the sweetest; but these Varieties are not lasting; for if you save Seeds of white Onions only, you will have a Mixture of the red ones amongst them; nor will the *Straßburg* Onion keep long to its Kind, but will by Degrees grow flatter, as do the large *Portugal* Onions, when planted in our Climate, which, in a Year or two, will be so far degenerated as not to be known they were from that Race.

But in order to save Seeds, you must in the Spring make Choice of some of the firmest, largest, and best shaped Onions (in Quantity proportionable to the Seed you intend to save); and having prepared a Piece of good Ground (which should be well dug, and laid out in Beds about three Feet wide), in the Beginning of *March* you must plant your Onions in the following Manner. Having strained a Line about four Inches within the Side of the Bed, you must, with a Spade, throw out an Opening about six Inches deep, the Length of the Bed, into which you should place the Onions, with their Roots downward, at about nine Inches Distance from each other; then with a Rake draw the Earth into the Opening again to cover the Bulbs; then proceed to remove the Line again about a Foot farther back, where you must make an Opening as before, and so again till the Whole is finished, so that you will have four Rows in each Bed, between which you must allow a Space of two Feet for an Alley to go among them to clear them from Weeds, &c. In a Month's Time their Leaves will appear above Ground, and many of the Roots will produce three or four Stalks each; you must therefore keep them diligently cleared from Weeds, and about the Beginning of *June*, when the Heads of the Flowers begin to appear upon the Tops of the Stalks, you must provide a Parcel of Stakes about four Feet long, which should be driven into the Ground, in the Rows of Onions, at about six or eight Feet apart, to which you should fasten some Packthread, Rope Yarn, or small Cord, which should be run on each Side the Stems of the Onions, a little below their Heads, to support them from breaking down with the Wind and Rain, for when the Seeds are formed, the Heads will be heavy, and so are very often broken down by their own Weight, where they are not well secured, and if the Stalks are broken before the Seeds have arrived to Maturity, they will not be near so good, nor keep so long as those which are perfectly ripened.

About the End of *August* the Onion Seed will be ripe, which may be known by its changing brown, and the Cells in which the Seeds are contained opening; so that

if it be not cut in a short Time, the Seeds will fall to the Ground; when you cut off the Heads, they should be spread abroad upon coarse Cloths in the Sun, observing to keep it under Shelter in the Night, as also in wet Weather; and when the Heads are quite dry, you must beat out the Seeds, which are very easily discharged from their Cells; then having cleared it from all the Husk, &c. after having exposed it one Day to the Sun to dry, you must put it up in Bags to preserve it for Use.

The Directions here given is for the general Crop of Winter Onions, but there are two other Crops of this common Sort of Onion, cultivated in the Gardens about *London* to supply the Market, one of which is commonly called *Michaelmas* Onions. These are sown in Beds pretty close, the Beginning of *August*, and must be well weeded when they come up. In the Spring of the Year, after the Winter Onions are over, they are tied up in Bunches to supply the Markets; but from the thinning of these they carry to Market young green Onions in *March*, for Sallads, &c.

And in the Spring they sow more Beds in the same Manner, to draw up young for Sallads, after the *Michaelmas* Onions are grown too large for that Purpose, and where a Supply of these are required, there may be three different Sowings, at about three Weeks distant from each other, which will be sufficient for the Season.

There are also the following Sorts of Onions cultivated in the Kitchen Gardens.

The *Shallot*, or *Eschalottes*, which is the *Cepa Ascalonica*. *Matth.* 556.

The *Ciboule*, or *Cepa fissilis*. *Matth.* *Lugd.* 1539.

The *Cives*, or *Cepa setifolia juncifolia perennis*. *Mor. Hist.* 2. 383.

The *Welch* Onion I suppose to be the same with the *Ciboule*, although they pass under different Appellations, for I have several Times received the *Ciboule* from Abroad, which, when planted, proved to be what is generally known here by the Title of *Welch* Onions. There is also a great Affinity between the *Eschalottes* and these, so that they are not well distinguished yet, for although they are generally cultivated in the Gardens, yet they are not well known to the Botanists, some of whom have supposed a greater Variety, than is in Nature, while others have joined them together, making but two Species.

The Scallion, or *Escaillon*, is a Sort of Onion which never forms any Bulbs at the Roots, and is chiefly used in the Spring for green Onions, before the other Sorts, sown in *July*, are big enough; but this Sort of Onion, how much soever in Use formerly, is now so scarce as to be known to few People, and is rarely to be met with, except in curious Botanick Gardens: the Gardeners near *London* substitute another Sort for this, which are those Onions which decay and sprout in the House: These they plant in a Bed early in the Spring, which in a short Time will grow large enough for Use; when they draw them up, and after pulling off all the outer Coat of the Root, they tie them up in Bunches, and sell them in the Market for Scallions.

The true Scallion is easily propagated by parting the Roots, either in Spring or Autumn, but the latter Season is preferable, because of their being rendered more fit for Use in the Spring; these Roots should be planted three or four in a Hole, at about six Inches Distance every Way, in Beds or Borders three Feet wide, which in a short Time will multiply exceedingly, and will grow upon almost any Soil, and in any Situation; and their being so hardy as to resist the severest of our Winters, and being green, and fit for Use so early in the Spring, renders them worthy of a Place in all good Kitchen Gardens.

The *Cives* are a very small Sort of Onion, which never produce any Bulbs, and seldom grow above six Inches high in the Blade, which is very small and slender, and are in round Bunches like the former; this was formerly in great Request for Sallads in the Spring, as being milder than those Onions which had stood thro'

the

the Winter; these are propagated by parting their Roots like the former, and are also very hardy, and will be fit for Use early in the Spring.

The *Welch* Onions are only propagated for Spring Use also; these never make any Bulb, and are therefore only fit to be used green for Sallads, &c. They are sown about the End of *July*, in Beds of about three Feet and a Half wide, leaving Alleys of two Feet broad to go between the Beds to clean them, and in a Fortnight's Time they will appear above Ground, and must be carefully cleared from Weeds; towards the Middle of *October* their Blades will die away, so that the whole Spot will seem to be naked, which hath led many People to dig up the Ground again, supposing the Crop totally lost; whereas, if they stand undisturbed, they will come up again very strong in *January*, and from that Time grow very vigorously, resisting all Weathers, and by *March* will be fit to draw for young Onions, and are, in the Markets, more valued than any other Sort at that Season; for they are extremely green and fine, though they are much stronger than the common Onion in Taste, approaching nearer to Garlick, which hath occasioned their being less esteemed for the Table: but as no Winter, however hard, will hurt them, it is proper to have a few of them to supply the Table, in Case the common Sort should be destroyed by Frosts.

The Roots of these Onions, if planted out at six or eight Inches Distance, in *March*, will produce ripe Seeds in Autumn, but it will be in small Quantities the first Year, therefore the same Roots should remain unremoved, which the second and third Year will produce many Stems, and afford a good Supply of Seeds; these Roots will abide many Years good, but should be transplanted and parted every second or third Year, which will cause them to produce strong Seeds.

CEPHALANTHUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 105. *Platanoccephalus.* *Vaill. Acad. R. Scien.* 1722. Button Wood.

The Characters are,

It hath a Number of small Flowers, which are collected into a spherical Head; these have no common Empalement, but each particular Flower hath a Funnel-shaped Empalement, divided into four Parts at the Top; the Flower is Funnel-shaped, of one Petal, divided at the Top into four Parts, inclosing four Stamina, which are inserted in the Petal, and are shorter than the Tube, being terminated by globular Summits. The Germen is situated under the Flower, supporting a Style, which is longer than the Petal, and is crowned by a globular Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes a globular hairy Capsule, inclosing one or two oblong angular Seeds; these are joined to an Axis, and form a round Head.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fourth Class, entitled, *Tetrandria Monogynia*, the Flower having four Stamina, and but one Style.

The Species are,

1. **CEPHALANTHUS foliis oppositis ternisque.** *Flor. Virg.* 15. Button Tree with Leaves growing opposite by threes. This is the *Scabiosa dendroides Americana ternis foliis caulem ambientibus, floribus ochroleucis.* *Pluk. Alm.* 336. *Tab.* 77. Tree-like American *Scabiose* with three Leaves surrounding the Stalk, and yellowish white Flowers.

2. **CEPHALANTHUS foliis oppositis.** *Flor. Zeyl.* 53. *Cephalanthus* with Leaves growing opposite. This is the *Platanoccephalos citrii foliis bijugis, capite majore.* *Vaill. Acad. R. Scien.* 1722. Button Tree with Citron Leaves joined together, and a larger Head.

The first Sort grows naturally in *North America*, from whence the Seeds are annually sent to *Europe*, and of late Years great Numbers of the Plants have been raised in the Gardens of the Curious; but there are no very large Plants in the *English* Gardens; the largest I have seen are in the curious Gardens of his Grace the Duke of *Argyle*, at *Whitton*, near *Hounslow*, where they thrive better than in almost any other Place where they have been planted, so that in a moist Soil they will do the best.

This seldom rises higher than six or seven Feet in this Country. The Branches come out by Pairs, opposite

at each Joint; the Leaves also stand opposite, sometimes by Pairs, and at other Times there are three arising at the same Joint, standing round the Branch; these are near three Inches long, and one and a Quarter broad, having a strong Vein running longitudinally through the Middle, and some small transverse Veins from that to the Borders; they are of a light green, and their Foot Stalks change to a redish Colour next the Branches; the Ends of the Branches are terminated by loose Spikes of spherical Heads, about the Size of a Marble, each of which are composed of many small Flowers, which are Funnel-shaped, of a whitish yellow Colour, fastened to an Axis which stands in the Middle; these appear in *July*, and, in warm Seasons, are succeeded by Seeds, which have sometimes ripened in *England*.

These Plants are propagated chiefly by Seeds (though there has been some raised from Cuttings) these should be sown in Pots, for the greater Convenience of removing them either into a shady Situation, or where they may have Shelter. If the Seeds can be procured so early as to sow them before *Christmas*, the Plants will come up the following Summer; but if they are sown in the Spring, they generally remain a Year in the Ground; therefore, in such Case, the Pots should be placed in the Shade that Summer, and placed the Autumn following under a common Frame to shelter them from Frost, and the Spring following the Plants will come up.

The first Year, when the Plants come up, it will be necessary to shade them in hot dry Weather, while they are young; at which Time they are often destroyed by being too much exposed; nor should the Watering be neglected; for as these Plants naturally grow on moist Ground, so when they are not duly watered in dry Weather, the young Plants will languish and decay.

The next Autumn, when the Leaves begin to drop, the young Plants may be transplanted into Nursery Beds, which should be a little defended from the cold Winds; and, if the Soil is moist, they will succeed much better than in dry Ground; but where it happens otherwise, it will be absolutely necessary to water them in dry Weather, otherwise there will be great Danger of the Plants dying in the Middle of Summer, which has been the Case in many Gardens where these Plants were raised.

In these Nursery Beds the Plants may remain a Year or two (according to the Progress they may have made, or the Distance they were planted); then they may be taken up in *October*, and transplanted where they are to remain for good. Although I have mentioned but one Season for transplanting them, yet this may also be performed in the Spring, especially if the Ground is moist into which they are removed, or that the Plants are duly watered, if the Spring should prove dry, otherwise there will be more Hazard of their growing when removed at this Season.

These Plants make a pretty Variety among other hardy Trees and Shrubs, being extreme hardy in respect to Cold; but they delight in a moist light Soil, where they will grow very fast, and their Leaves will be larger, than in dry Land.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Africa*, and also in *India*. This is very rare at present in the *English* Gardens; this, in the natural Places of its Growth, becomes a large Tree, but the Plants which are in *Europe*, make but little Progress. It is tender when young, so requires a Stove to preserve it through the Winter; but after it obtains Strength, it will live in a good Green-house. It is very difficult to propagate here, which occasions its Scarcity.

CERASTIUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 518. *Myosotis.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 244. *Tab.* 126. Mouse-ear, or Mouse-ear Chickweed, in *French*, *Oreille de Souris*.

The Characters are,

It hath a permanent five leaved Empalement, which spreads open; the Flower hath five obtuse bifid Petals, which are as large as the Empalement. It hath ten slender

der Stamina, shorter than the Petals, and terminated by roundish Summits. In the Center is situated an oval Germen, from which arise five Styles, which are hairy, erect, and crowned with obtuse Stigmas; the Empalement afterward becomes an oval cylindrical, or globular Capsule with one Cell, opening at the Top, containing many roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of Linnaeus's tenth Class, entitled, *Decandria Pentagynia*, the Flower having ten Stamina, and five Styles. Tournefort ranges it in the second Section of his sixth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal, or Empalement becomes a Fruit with one Capsule.

The Species are,

1. CERASTIUM *foliis lanceolatis, pedunculis ramosis, capsulis subrotundis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 439. Cerastium with Spear-shaped Leaves, branching Foot Stalks, and roundish Capsules. This is the *Myosotis incana repens*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 245. Hoary creeping Mouse-ear, by some called Sea Pink.

2. CERASTIUM *foliis oblongis, tomentosis, pedunculis ramosis, capsulis globosis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 440. Cerastium with oblong woolly Leaves, branching Foot Stalks, and globular Capsules. This is the *Myosotis tomentosa, linariae folio angustiore*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 245. Woolly Mouse-ear with a narrow Toad-flax Leaf.

3. CERASTIUM *foliis lanceolatis, caule dichotomo ramosissimo, capsulis erectis*. Prod. Leyd. 450. Cerastium with Spear-shaped Leaves, a very branching Stalk divided in twos, and upright Capsules. This is the *Myosotis Hispanica segetum*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 245. Spanish Corn Mouse-ear, or Horned Chickweed.

4. CERASTIUM *floribus pentandris, petalis integris*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 438. Cerastium with Flowers having five Stamina, and entire Petals.

5. CERASTIUM *foliis connatis*. Hort. Cliff. 173. Cerastium whose Leaves are joined. This is the *Myosotis Orientalis perfoliata folio lychnidis*. Tourn. Cor. 18. Eastern perfoliated Mouse-ear with a Lychnis Leaf.

The first Sort grows naturally in France and Italy, and was formerly cultivated in the English Gardens under the Title of Sea Pink; one of the Uses made of it was to plant it as an Edging to keep up the Earth of Borders; but this was before the Dwarf Box was brought to England, since which all those Plants which were formerly applied for this Purpose have been neglected. This Plant was by no Means fit for this Use, because its creeping Branches would spread into the Walks where they put out Roots into the Gravel, so that unless they are frequently cut off, they cannot be kept within Compass.

This Sort sends out many weak Stalks, which trail upon the Ground, and put out Roots at their Joints, whereby it propagates very fast; the Leaves are placed by Pairs opposite, which are about two Inches long, and little more than Half an Inch broad, these are very hoary; those next the Root are much smaller than the upper; the Flowers come out from the Side of the Stalks upon slender Foot Stalks, which branch out into several smaller, each supporting a white Flower, composed of five Petals, which are split at the Top. The whole Flower has the Appearance of Chickweed Flowers, but are larger; it flowers in May.

This Sort propagates too fast by its creeping Roots and trailing Branches, when it is admitted into Gardens, so may be planted in any Soil or Situation; this may be planted between Stones on the Side of Grottos, where it will spread, and thrive without Care.

The Seeds of the second Sort I received from Istria, where it naturally grows; this is by Parkinson titled Hoary narrow-leaved Pink. The Leaves of this Sort are narrower than those of the former, and are much whiter; the Stalks grow more erect, and the Seed Vessels are rounder, in which their chief Difference consists. This is a trailing Plant, and propagates by sending out Roots at the Joints, in the same Manner as the former, and is equally hardy. It flowers in May and June, and the Seeds ripen in August.

The third Sort is annual; this grows naturally on arable Land in Spain, from whence the Seeds were sent

to England, where it is allowed a Place in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but hath not much Beauty; this hath branching Stalks, which grow about six Inches high, dividing by Pairs, the Flowers coming out in the Middle of the Divisions, which are shaped like those of Chickweed; the whole Plant has a clammy Moisture, which sticks to the Fingers of those who handle it. This flowers in May, and the Seeds ripen in July. If the Seeds are sown in Autumn, they will succeed better than in the Spring, or if they are permitted to fall, the Plants will rise without Care.

The fourth Sort is very like the third in its whole Appearance, and differs from it, in having but five Stamina in the Flower, whereas the other hath ten. This was discovered by Mr. Læfing, a Pupil of Dr. Linnaeus's, in Spain, from whence he sent the Seeds to Upsal, Part of which were sent me by the Doctor.

The fifth Sort was discovered by Dr. Tournefort, in the Levant, from whence he sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at Paris, where they succeeded, and have been since communicated to most of the curious Botanick Gardens in Europe. This is an annual Plant, which rises with an upright Stalk a Foot high; the lower Leaves of this Plant have much Resemblance to those of the *Lychnis*, which is called Lobels Catchfly, so that when the Plants are young, it is not easy to distinguish them. The Stalks are garnished with Leaves of the same Shape, but smaller; these are placed by Pairs, and embrace the Stalks at their Base. The Flowers come out at the Top of the Stalks, and also from the Wings of the Leaves, on the upper Part of the Stalks, which are white, and shaped like those of Chickweed. They appear in May and June, and are succeeded by beaked Capsules, containing many roundish Seeds.

If the Seeds of this Sort are sown in Autumn, they will more certainly grow than those which are sown in the Spring, or if the Seeds are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up and live through the Winter, and will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds.

There are many other Species of this Genus than are here enumerated, which are Weeds in many Parts of England, so are never cultivated in Gardens, therefore not worthy of Notice here.

CERASUS [*κέρασος*, Gr. so called according to Servius from *Cerasus*, a City of Pontus, which Lucullus having destroyed, he carried the Cherry Tree from thence to Rome, and called it *Cerasus*, after the Name of the City; but others will have it that the City took its Name from the Abundance of those Trees which grew there.] The Cherry Tree.

The botanical Characters of this Genus, according to the System of Linnaeus, are the same with those of *Prunus*, therefore he has joined the Apricock Cherry, Laurel, and Bird Cherry together, making them only Species of the same Genus; but those who admit of the Fruit, as a Character to determine the Genus, must separate the Cherry from the others, because they differ greatly in the Shape of their Stones; but there is a more essential Difference in Nature between them, which is, that the Cherry will not grow upon a Plum Stock, by budding or grafting, nor will the Plum take upon a Cherry Stock, and yet we know of no Trees of the same Genus which do not unite with each other, by budding or grafting.

However as the joining so many Genera into one, would occasion great Confusion among Gardeners, who cultivate these Trees for Sale, therefore if there were no other Motive than that, it would be a sufficient Excuse for not closely following that System in this Work, which is designed for the Instruction of those who have not made Botany their Study, so I shall refer the Reader to the Article *Prunus*, under which the botanical Characters will be inserted, and proceed to the Species.

I shall first enumerate the Sorts which are specifically different from each other, and then mention the Varieties of these Fruits, which are cultivated in the English Gardens, many of which seem to differ so essentially

from each other, that they may be allowed as specifick Differences; but as I have not had an Opportunity of trying the various Sorts from Seeds, to see if they alter, so I chose to insert them only as Varieties, till further Observation may better settle their Boundaries.

The Species are,

1. *CERASUS foliis ovato-lanceolatis, serratis.* The common, or *Kentish* Cherry. This is the *Cerasus sativa rotunda rubra & acida.* C. B. P. 449. Manured Cherry with round, red, acid Fruit.

2. *CERASUS foliis serratis lanceolatis.* Cherry Tree with Spear-shaped sawed Leaves. This is the *Cerasus major ac sylvestris, fructu subdulci nigro colore inficiente.* C. B. P. 450. Greater wild Cherry Tree with a sweetish Fruit, whose Juice affords a black Colour.

3. *CERASUS foliis ovato-lanceolatis, floribus confertis.* Cherry Tree with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, and Flowers growing in Clusters. This is the *Cerasus racemosa hortensis.* C. B. P. 450. Commonly called the Cluster Cherry.

4. *CERASUS floribus corymbosis, foliis ovatis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 474. Cherry Tree with Flowers growing in round Bunches, and oval Leaves. This is the *Cerasus sylvestris amara, mahaleb putata.* I. B. The *Mahaleb* or perfumed Cherry.

5. *CERASUS foliis lanceolatis, glabris, integerrimis, subtus, castris, ramis patulis.* Cherry Tree with smooth, Spear-shaped, entire Leaves, of a bluish green on their under Side, and spreading Branches. This is the *Cerasus pumila, Canadensis, oblongo angusto folio fructu parvo.* Du Hamel. Dwarf *Canada* Cherry, with oblong narrow Leaves, and a small Fruit, called *Ragouminer, Nega,* or *Minel* in *Canada.*

The first Sort is the common or *Kentish* Cherry, which is so well known in *England*, as to need no Description. From this Sort, it hath been supposed, most of the Varieties which are cultivated in the *English* Gardens, have been raised; but as there are very great Differences in the Size and Shape of their Leaves, as also in the Shoots of the Trees, from those of this Sort, so I think it is very doubtful, where the Boundaries of their specifick Differences terminate: However, I shall comply with the Generality of modern Botanists, in supposing the following Sorts to have been produced from the Seeds of this, as we have not sufficient Experiments to determine otherwise.

The Early <i>May</i> Cherry.	The Ox Heart.
The <i>May</i> Duke Cherry.	The Lukeward.
The Archduke Cherry.	The Carnation.
The <i>Flemish</i> Cherry.	The <i>Hertfordshire</i> Heart.
The Red Heart.	The Morello.
The White Heart.	The Bleeding Heart.
The Black Heart.	Yellow <i>Spanish</i> Cherry.
The Amber Heart.	

Two Sorts with double Flowers, one larger and fuller than the other. These are propagated for Ornament.

The second Sort is the Black Cherry, which is supposed to be a Native of *England.* This grows to be a large Tree, fit for Timber, and is frequently found growing as such in the Woods. From this the only Varieties which I have ever known raised by Seeds, are the Black Coroun, and the small Wild Cherry; of which there are two or three Varieties, which differ in the Size and Colour of their Fruit.

These Wild Cherries are very proper to plant in Parks, because they grow to a large Size, and make beautiful Trees; and in the Spring, when they are in Flower, will be very ornamental. The Fruit of them will be good Food for Birds; and when the Trees are cut down, the Wood is very useful for Turners. These Trees will thrive in poor Land, better than most other Sorts; so there is an Advantage in propagating them in those Places. The *French* often plant them for Avenues to their Houses, upon such Land where they cannot get any other Trees to thrive; they also cultivate them in their Woods, to cut for Hoops, and greatly esteem them for this Purpose.

The Stones of this Sort are generally sown for raising Stocks, to graft or bud the other Sorts of Cherries upon, being of quicker Growth, and of longer Duration

than either of the other; so are very justly esteemed, and preferred to them.

The Wood of the fourth Sort, is by the *French* greatly esteemed for making of Cabinets, because it hath an agreeable Odour. This, and the Wood of the Bird Cherry, are often blended together, and pass under the Appellation of *Bois de Sainte Lucie*; but the Bird Cherry is the true Sort.

The fifth Sort was brought from *Canada*, where it grows naturally, to the Gardens in *France*, where it is cultivated as a flowering Shrub for Ornament. The Stones of this were sent me by Dr. *Bernard de Jussieu*, Professor of Botany at *Paris*, which succeeded very well in the *Chelsea* Garden; but by comparing this with a Specimen of the old *Chamæcerasus* or *Cerasus humilis* of *Gerard*, and other old Writers, I find it to be the same Plant, for it also agrees exactly with their Descriptions of it.

This is a low Shrub, which seldom grows more than three or four Feet high, sending out many horizontal Branches, which spread on every Side, and are very subject to fall on the Ground, where they will put out Roots, and thereby multiply. The young Branches have a very smooth Bark, inclining toward red; the Leaves are long, narrow, very smooth, and entire, having the Appearance of some Sorts of Willow Leaves; of a light green on their upper Side, but of a bluish, or Sea-green, on their under: The Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, two three or four arising at the same Joint, most Part of the Length of the young Shoots; these are shaped like those of the common Cherry, but are smaller, standing upon long slender Foot Stalks. The Fruit is like those of the small wild Cherry, but hath a bitterish Flavour. It flowers about the same Time as the other Sorts of Cherries, and the Fruit ripens in *July*; these Fruit are good Food for Birds, so the *French* plant them among their other Shrubs, to entice the Birds to harbour there.

It is easily propagated by laying down the Branches early in the Spring, which will take Root by the following Autumn, when they may be taken off, and either planted in a Nursery to get Strength, or to the Places where they are designed to remain. It may also be propagated by sowing of the Stones, in the same Manner as other Cherries.

All the Sorts of Cherries which are usually cultivated in Fruit Gardens, are propagated by budding or grafting the several Kinds into Stocks of the Black or wild Red Cherries, which are strong Shooters, and of a longer Duration than any of the Garden Kinds. The Stones of these two Kinds are sown in a Bed of light sandy Earth in Autumn (or are preserved in Sand till Spring, and then sowed): When these Stocks arise, they must be carefully weeded; and if in dry Weather you refresh them with Water, it will greatly promote their Growth. These young Stocks should remain in these Nursery Beds till the second Autumn after sowing; at which Time you should prepare an open Spot of good fresh Earth, which should be well worked; but if the Soil is fresh, it will be the better. In this Ground, in *October*, you should plant out the young Stocks at three Feet Distance Row from Row, and about a Foot asunder in the Rows; being careful, in taking them up from their Seed Beds, to loosen their Roots well with a Spade, to prevent their breaking; as also to prune their Roots; and if they are inclinable to root downwards, you should shorten the Tap Root, to cause it to put out lateral Roots; but do not prune their Tops, for this is what by no Means they will endure.

The second Year after planting out, if they take to growing well, they will be fit to bud, if they are intended for Dwarfs; but if they are for Standards, they will not be tall enough until the fourth Year; for they should be budded or grafted near six Feet from the Ground, for otherwise the Graft will not advance much in Height; so that it will be impossible to make a good Tree from such as are grafted low, unless the Graft is trained upward.

The usual Way with the Nursery Gardeners is, to bud their Stocks in Summer, and such of them as mis-

carry

carry, they graft the succeeding Spring (the Manner of these Operations will be described under their proper Heads). Those Trees where the Buds have taken, must be headed off in the Beginning of *March*, about six Inches above the Bud; and when the Bud hath shot in Summer, if you fear its being blown out by the Winds, you may fasten it up with some Bafs, or such soft Tying, to that Part of the Stock which was left above the Bud. The Autumn following these Trees will be fit to remove. But if your Ground is not ready to receive them, they may remain two Years before they are transplanted; in the doing of which, you must observe not to head them, as is by many practised; for this, very often, is immediate Death to them; but if they survive it, they seldom recover this Amputation in five or six Years.

If these Trees are intended for a Wall, I would advise the planting Dwarfs between the Standards; so that while the Dwarfs are filling the Bottom of the Walls, the Standards will cover the Tops, and will produce a great deal of Fruit: But these, as the Dwarfs arise to fill the Walls, must be cut away, to make Room for them: And when the Dwarf Trees cover the Walls, the Standards should be entirely taken away. But I would advise, never to plant Standard Cherries over other Fruits, for there is no other Sort of Fruit that will prosper well under the Drip of Cherries.

When these Trees are taken up from the Nursery, their Roots must be shortened, and all the bruised Parts cut off; as also all the small Fibres, which would dry, grow mouldy, and be a great Prejudice to the new Fibres in their coming forth; you must also cut off the dead Part of the Stock which was left above the Bud, close down to the back Part of it, that the Stock may be covered by the Bud. If these Trees are designed for a Wall, observe to place the Bud directly from the Wall, that the back Part of the Stock that was cut, may be hid from Sight. The Soil that Cherries thrive best in, is a fresh Hazel Loam; but if the Soil is a dry Gravel, they will not live many Years, and will be perpetually blighted in the Spring.

The Sorts commonly planted against Walls are the Early *May*, and *May Duke*, which should have a South aspect Wall. The Hearts and common Duke will thrive on a West Wall; and in order to continue this Sort later in the Season, they are frequently planted against North and North West aspect Walls, where they succeed very well; and the Morello on a North Wall; which last is chiefly planted for preserving. The Hearts are all of them ill Bearers; for which Reason they are seldom planted against Walls: But I am apt to believe, if they were grafted upon the Bird Cherry, and managed properly, that Defect might be remedied; for this Stock (as I am informed) will render Cherries very fruitful; and having the same Effect on Cherries, as the Paradise Stock hath on Apples, they may be kept in less Compass; which is an Experiment well worth the Trial.

Your Trees, if planted against a Wall, should be placed at least twenty, or twenty four Feet asunder, with a Standard Tree between each Dwarf: This will be found a reasonable Distance, when we consider, that Cherry Trees will extend themselves as far as Apricocks, and many other Sorts of Fruit.

In pruning these Sorts of Fruit, you should never shorten their Shoots; for the most Part of them produce their Fruit Buds at their extreme Part, which, when shortened, are cut off, and this often occasions the Death of the Shoot: Their Branches should be therefore trained in at full Length horizontally, observing in *May*, where there is a Vacancy in the Wall, to stop some strong adjoining Branches, which will occasion their putting out two or more Shoots; by which Means, at that Season of the Year, you may always get a Supply of Wood for covering the Wall; and at the same Time should all foreright Shoots be displaced by the Hand; for if they are suffered to grow till Winter, they will not only deprive the bearing Branches of their proper Supply of Nourishment, but when they are cut out, it occasions the Tree to gum in that Part (for Cherries bear the Knife the worst of any Sort of Fruit Trees); but be careful not to rub off the Fides or Spurs, which

are produced upon the two and three Years old Wood; for it is upon these that the greatest Part of the Fruit are produced; which Fides will continue fruitful for several Years. And it is for want of duly observing this Caution, that Cherry Trees are often seen so unfruitful, especially the Morello, which the more it is cut, the weaker it shoots; and, at last, by frequent pruning, I have known a whole Wall of them destroyed; which, if they had been suffered to grow without any pruning, might probably have lived many Years, and produced large Quantities of Fruit.

Cherry Trees are also planted for Orchards in many Parts of *England*, particularly in *Kent*, where there are large Plantations of these Trees. The usual Distance allowed for their standing is forty Feet square, at which Space they are less subject to Blight, than when they are closer planted; and the Ground may be tilled between them almost as well as if it were entirely clear, especially while the Trees are young; and the often stirring the Ground, provided you do not disturb their Roots, will greatly help the Trees; but when they are grown so big as to over-shadow the Ground, the Drip of their Leaves will suffer very few Things to thrive under them. These Standard Trees should be planted in a Situation defended as much as possible from the strong Westerly Winds, which are very apt to break their tender Branches; this occasions their gumming, and is very prejudicial to them.

The Sorts best approved for an Orchard, are the common Red, or *Kentish* Cherry, the Duke, and Luke-ward; all which are plentiful Bearers. But Orchards of these Trees are now scarcely worth planting, except where Land is very cheap; for the Uncertainty of their bearing, with the Trouble in gathering the Fruit, together with the small Price it commonly yields, hath occasioned the destroying many Orchards of this Fruit in *Kent*, within a few Years past.

This Fruit was brought out of *Pontus*, at the Time of the *Mithridatic* Victory, by *Lucullus*, in the Year of the City 680, and were brought into *Britain* about 120 Years afterward, which was *An. Dom.* 55. and were soon after spread through most Parts of *Europe*; it being generally esteemed for its Earliness, as being one of the first of the Tree Fruit that appears to welcome in the approaching Fruit Season.

This Sort of Fruit hath been by many People grafted upon the Laurel, to which it is a Congener; but what Effect it hath either in the Growth of the Tree, or its Fruit, I have not been yet able to understand; though this Practice is as old as *Pliny*, who says it gives the Fruit a very pleasant Bitterness: But there is little to be depended upon in the Writings of the Ancients, with respect to the several Sorts of Trees being grafted upon each other; very few of those which we find mentioned by them to have been frequently practised, will not succeed with us. Nor is it owing to the Difference of Climate, as some have supposed, who are inclinable to believe whatever they find related in those Books, especially in the Business of Husbandry and Gardening, whereas many of their Rules for the practical Part of Husbandry, are not founded on Experiments, but are mere Theory; for from many repeated Trials, which have been made with the utmost Care, by Persons of the best Skill, it appears that no two Sorts of Trees, which are of different Genuses, will take upon each other. However, the Laurel and the Cherry being of the same Genus, or so near of Kin as to be ranked together by most Botanists, will take upon each other by grafting. But I have not yet seen any of the Trees so grafted, which have lived to be of any considerable Size; though I have seen many Trees so grafted, which have lived a few Years, but have made very poor Progress; nor do I remember to have seen any Fruit upon the Cherry Trees which were grafted on the Laurels; therefore cannot determine what Effect this has on the Flavour of the Fruit.

There are some Persons who graft the Duke, and other Sorts of Cherries, upon the Morello Cherry, which is but a weak Shooter, in order to check the luxuriant Growth of their Trees; which will succeed for three or

four Years ; but they are not of long Duration, nor have I ever seen one Tree so grafted, which had made Shoots above six or eight Inches long ; but they were closely covered with Blossoms, so may produce some Fruit in a small Compass ; but these are Experiments unfit to be carried into general Use, and only proper to satisfy Curiosity, for is it not much better to allow the Trees a greater Share of Room against the Walls, when one Tree, so planted, and properly managed, will produce more Fruit than twenty of these Trees, or twice that Number, when they are planted too close, though they are grafted upon the Black Cherry, or any other free Stock.

The Early, or *May Cherry*, is the first ripe ; so one or two Trees of this Sort may be allowed a Place in a Garden, where there is Room for Variety. The next ripe is the *May Duke*, which is a larger Fruit than the other, and is more valuable. After this comes the *Archduke*, which, if permitted to hang upon the Tree till the Fruit is quite ripe, is an excellent Cherry ; but few Persons have Patience to let them hang their full Time, so rarely have them in Perfection, for these should not be gathered before *Midsummer*, and if they hang a Fortnight longer they will be better. This is to be understood of the Situation near *London*, where they ripen a Fortnight earlier than in Places forty Miles distant, unless they have a very warm sheltered Situation. When this Sort is planted against North Walls, the Fruit may be continued till *August*, but these must be protected from the Birds, otherwise they will destroy them.

The *Hertfordshire Cherry*, which is a Sort of Heart Cherry, but a firmer and better flavoured Fruit, will not ripen earlier than the End of *July*, or the Beginning of *August*, which makes it the more valuable, for its coming when the other Sorts of Cherries are gone. This is not very common in the Nurseries as yet ; but as it is one of the best Kinds of Cherries, it is not to be doubted but in a short Time it will be as common as any of the other Sorts.

The *Morello Cherry*, which is generally planted against Walls to a North Aspect, and the Fruit commonly used for Preserving, yet where they are planted to a better Aspect, and suffered to hang upon the Trees until they are thoroughly ripe, is a very good Fruit for the Table ; therefore two or three of the Trees of this Sort should have Place where there is Plenty of Walling, upon a South-west Wall, where they will ripen perfectly by the Middle of *August*, at which Time they will be an acceptable Fruit.

The *Carnation Cherry* is also valuable for coming late in the Season, this is a very firm fleshy Fruit, but is not the best Bearer. This Sort will ripen very well on *Espaliers* ; and by this Means, the Fruit may be continued longer in the Season.

The large *Spanish Cherry* is nearly allied to the *Duke Cherry*, from which it seems to be only a Variety accidentally obtained ; this ripens soon after the common *Duke Cherry*, and very often passes for it.

The yellow *Spanish Cherry* is of an oval Shape, and of an Amber Colour ; this ripens late, and is a sweet Cherry, but not of a rich Flavour, and being but a middling Bearer, is not often admitted into curious Gardens, unless where Variety is chiefly considered.

The *Corone*, or *Coroun Cherry*, is somewhat like the *Black Heart*, but a little rounder ; this is a very good Bearer, and an excellent Fruit, so should have a Place in every good Fruit Garden. This ripens the Middle of *July*.

The *Lukeward* ripens soon after the *Corone Cherry* ; this is a good Bearer, and a very good Fruit ; it is of a dark Colour, not so black as the *Corone* ; this will do well in Standards.

The *Black Cherry* is seldom grafted or buded, but is generally sown for Stocks to graft the other Kinds of Cherries upon ; but where Persons are curious to have the best flavoured of this Sort of Fruit, they should be propagated by grafting from such Trees as produce the best Fruit. This Sort of Cherry is frequently planted in *Wildernesses*, where it will grow to a large Size,

and, at the Time of its flowering, will make a Variety, and the Fruit will be Food for the Birds.

The *Double-flowering Cherry* is also propagated for the Beauty of the Flowers, which are extremely fine, the Flowers being as double and large as a *Cinnamon Rose* ; and these being produced in large Bunches on every Part of the Tree, render it one of the most beautiful Trees of the Spring. Some of the Flowers, which are less double, will often produce some Fruit, which the very double Flowers will not ; but this Defect is sufficiently recompensed in the Beauty of its Flowers. This is propagated by budding or grafting on the *Black* or *Wild Cherry Stock*, and the Trees are very proper to intermix with the second Growth of flowering Trees.

CERASUS RACEMOSA. See Padus.

CERATONIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 983. *Siliqua. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 578. *Tab.* 344. The Carob, or *St. John's Bread*, in *French Carouge*.

The Characters are,

It is male and female in distinct Trees. The male Flowers have large Empalements, divided into five Parts ; they have no Petals, but have five long Stamina, terminated by large Summits. The female Flowers have Empalements of one Leaf, divided by five Tubercles ; they have no Petals, but a fleshy Germen situated within the Receptacle, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a Stigma in form of a Head. The Germen afterward becomes a long fleshy compressed Pod, divided by transverse Partitions, each having one large roundish compressed Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty-second Class, entitled, *Diacia Pentandria*. The Plants of this Class have male and female Flowers on distinct Plants, and those of this Section have five Stamina in the male Flowers. *Tournefort* places it in the first Section of his eighteenth Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs whose Flowers have no Petals, and the male Flowers separated from the Fruit.

We have but one Specie of this Plant, viz.

1. CERATONIA. *H. L.* The Carob Tree, or *St. John's Bread*. This is the *Siliqua edulis* of *Caspar Bauhin*, and the *Caroba* of *Dale*.

This Tree is very common in *Spain*, and in some Parts of *Italy*, as also in the *Levant*, where it grows in the Hedges, and produces a great Quantity of long, flat, brown coloured Pods, which are thick, mealy, and of a sweetish Taste. These Pods are many Times eaten by the poorer Sort of Inhabitants, when they have a Scarcity of other Food, but they are apt to loosen the Belly, and cause Gripings of the Bowels. These Pods are directed by the College of Physicians to enter some medicinal Preparations, for which Purpose they are often brought from Abroad.

In *England* the Tree is preserved by such as delight in exotick Plants, as a Curiosity ; the Leaves always continue green ; and being different in Shape from most other Plants, afford an agreeable Variety, when intermixed with *Oranges*, *Myrtles*, &c. in the *Green-house*.

These Plants are propagated from Seeds, which, when brought over fresh in the Pods, will grow very well, if they are sown in the Spring upon a moderate hot Bed ; and when the Plants are come up, they should be carefully transplanted, each into a separate small Pot filled with light rich Earth, and plunged into another moderate hot Bed ; observing to water and shade them until they have taken Root ; after which you must let them have Air in Proportion to the Heat of the Weather. In *June* you must inure them to the open Air by Degrees, and in *July* they should be removed out of the hot Bed, and placed in a warm Situation, where they may remain until the Beginning of *October*, when they should be removed into the *Green-house*, placing them where they may have free Air in mild Weather ; for they are pretty hardy, and require only to be sheltered from hard Frosts. When the Plants have remained in the Pots three or four Years, and have gotten Strength,

Strength, some of them may be turned out of the Pots in the Spring, and planted into the full Ground, in a warm Situation, where they will endure the Cold of our ordinary Winters very well, but must have some Shelter in very hard Weather.

I have not as yet seen any of these Trees produce Flowers, though from some which have been planted some Time against Walls, it is probable there may be Flowers and Fruit in a few Years; though it cannot be expected that the Fruit will ever ripen in this Country.

CERBERA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 260. *Thevetia. Lin. Hort. Cliff.* 76. *Prod. Leyd.* 413. *Abouai. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 657. *Tab.* 434.

The Characters are,

The Empalement is composed of five sharp-pointed Leaves, which spread open, and fall away. The Flower is of one Leaf, Funnel-shaped, having a long Tube, and is spread open at the Top, where it is divided into five large Segments, which are obtuse, and stand oblique to the Mouth of the Tube; it hath five Stamina situated in the Middle of the Tube, which are terminated by erect Summits, which stand close together; in the Center is situated a roundish Germen, supporting a short Style, crowned by a Stigma in form of a Head; the Germen afterward becomes a large, fleshy, roundish Berry, with a longitudinal Furrow on the Side, dividing it into two Cells, each containing a single, large, compressed Nut.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, entitled, *Pentandria Monogynia*, the Flower having five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. CERBERA *foliis ovatis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 208. *Cerbera* with oval Leaves. This is the *Abouai. Thevet. antart. 66. Tourn. Inst.* 658. The *Abouai*.

2. CERBERA *foliis linearibus, longissimis, confertis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 209. *Cerbera* with very long narrow Leaves, growing in Clusters. This is the *Abouai Nerii folio, flore luteo. Plum. Cat.* 20. *Abouai* with a Rosebay Leaf, and a yellow Flower.

3. CERBERA *foliis lanceolatis, nervis transversalibus. Flor. Zeyl.* 106. *Cerbera* with Spear-shaped Leaves, and transverse Nerves. This is the *Manghas lactescens, foliis Nerii crassis venosis, Jasmini flore, fructu Persici simili venenato. Burm. Zey.* 150. *Tab.* 70. Milky *Mangas* with a thick veined Oleander Leaf, a Jasmine Flower, and a poisonous Fruit resembling a Peach.

The first Sort grows naturally in the *Brazils*, and also in the *Spanish West-Indies* in Plenty. And there are some of the Trees growing in the *British Islands of America*; this rises with an irregular Stem, to the Height of eight or ten Feet, sending out many crooked diffused Branches, which toward their Tops are garnished with thick succulent Leaves, about three Inches long, and near two broad, of a lucid green, smooth, and very full of a milky Juice, as is every Part of the Trees. The Flowers come out in loose Bunches, at the End of the Branches, which are of a Cream Colour, having long narrow Tubes, and at the Top cut into five obtuse Segments, which seem twisted, so as to stand oblique to the Tube; these spread open, and have the Appearance of the Flowers of *Oleander*. It flowers in *July* and *August*, but never produces Fruit in *England*. The Wood of this Tree stinks most abominably, and the Kernels of the Nuts are a most deadly Poison, so that the *Indians* always caution their Children against eating them, if they know of no Antidote to expel this Poison; nor will any of them use the Wood of this Tree for Fuel, if they take the Kernels out of the Shells, into which they put small Stones, then bore a Hole through each shell, and string them; these they tie about their Legs to dance with, as the *Morris Dancers* use Bells.

The second Sort grows naturally in the *Spanish West-Indies*, and also in some of the *French Islands in America*, and hath lately been introduced into the *British Islands*, from whence I received the Seeds by the Title of *French hyfick Nut*, but how it came by that Appellation, I cannot imagine, because there is another Plant which grows common there, and has passed under that Title many Years.

This rises with a round Stalk about the same Height as the former, dividing upward into many Branches. These, when young, are covered with a green smooth Bark, but as they grow older, the Bark becomes rough, and changes to a Grey or Ash Colour. The Leaves are four or five Inches long, and Half an Inch broad in the Middle, ending in sharp Points; these are of a lucid green, and come out in Clusters without Order, and are full of a milky Juice, which flows out when they are broken. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, upon long Foot Stalks, each supporting two or three yellow Flowers with long Tubes, spreading open in the same Manner as the former. It flowers about the same Time as the former, but never produces Fruit in *England*.

The third Sort grows naturally in *India*, and also in some Parts of the *Spanish West-Indies*, from whence I received the Seeds; this rises with a woody Stem to the Height of twenty Feet, sending out many Branches toward the Top, which are garnished with long Spear-shaped Leaves, which are rounded at their Ends; they are thick, succulent, and, on their upper Side, of a lucid green, having several transverse Nerves from the Mid-rib to the Side; on their under Side they are of a paler green. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, standing on long Foot Stalks, each sustaining two or three Flowers shaped like those of the other Species.

These Plants may be propagated from their Nuts, which must be procured from the Countries where they grow naturally; these should be put into small Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark in the Spring, and treated in the same Manner as other tender exotick Seeds, giving them now and then a little Water to promote their Vegetation. When the Plants are come up about two Inches high, they should be transplanted each into a separate Pot, filled with light sandy Earth, and plunged again into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to shade the Glasses in the Heat of the Day, until the Plants have taken new Root; they must also be frequently refreshed with Water, but it must not be given in too large Quantities. As the Summer advances, these Plants should have Air admitted to them, in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season; and when they have filled these small Pots with their Roots, they should be turned out, and transplanted into other Pots of a larger Size, but they must not be too large, for the Roots of these Plants should be confined, nor should the Earth in which they are planted be rich, but a light sandy Soil is best for them; after they are new potted, they should be plunged into the hot Bed again, observing to water them now and then, as also to admit Air under the Glasses every Day, in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season. When the Plants are grown about a Foot high, they should have a larger Share of Air, in order to harden them before the Winter, but they should not be wholly exposed to the open Air. In the Winter these Plants should be placed in a warm Stove, and during that Season they should have very little Water given to them, especially in cold Weather, lest it should rot their Roots. In the following Spring these Plants should be shifted again into other Pots, at which Time you should take away as much as you conveniently can of the old Earth from their Roots, and afterwards cut off the decayed Fibres; then put them into Pots filled with the same light sandy Earth, and plunge them into the Bark Bed again, for these Plants will not thrive well unless they are constantly kept in Tan; and as they abound with milky Juice, so they should be sparingly watered, for they are impatient of Moisture, especially during the Winter Season.

When by any Accident the Tops of these Plants are injured, they frequently put out Shoots from their Roots, which if carefully taken up and potted, will make good Plants, so that they may be this Way propagated.

CERCIS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 458. *Silquastrum. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 646. *Tab.* 414. The *Judas Tree*, in *French, Guainier*.

The Characters are,

It hath a short Bell-shaped Empalement of one Leaf, which is convex at the Bottom, and full of a Honey Liquor, at the Top it is indented in five Parts. The Flower hath five Petals, which are inserted in the Empalement, and greatly resembles a papilionaceous Flower. The two Wings rise above the Standard, and are reflexed; the Standard is of one roundish Petal, and the Keel is composed of two Petals, in form of a Heart, which inclose the Parts of Generation. It hath ten distinct Stamina, which decline, four of which are longer than the rest, and are terminated by oblong incumbent Summits. It hath a long slender Germen, sitting upon a slender Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes an oblong Pod with an oblique Point, having one Cell, inclosing several roundish compressed Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's tenth Class, entitled, *Decandria Monogynia*, the Flower having ten Stamina, and one Style. Tournefort places it in the first Section of his twenty second Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a papilionaceous Flower, and single Leaves, placed either alternate, or in Whorles round the Stalks. This Genus is by all the Writers placed with the papilionaceous Flowers; before Linnaeus's System, which separates it from them, because the Stamina in these Flowers are all distinct, whereas the papilionaceous Flowers, have nine Stamina joined together, and one separate.

The Species are,

1. *CERCIS foliis cordato-orbiculatis glabris.* Hort. Cliff. 156. *Cercis* with a round, Heart-shaped, smooth Leaves. This is the *Silicastrum*. Cast. Duran. 415, and the *Arbor Judæ*. Dod. Pempt. 786. The common *Judas Tree*.
2. *CERCIS foliis cordatis pubescentibus.* Hort. Cliff. 156. *Cercis* with downy Heart-shaped Leaves. This is the *Silicastrum Canadense*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 647. *Canada Arbor Judæ*, or Red Bud Tree.

The first Sort grows naturally in the South of France, in Spain, and Italy, and is by the Spaniards and Portuguese, titled the Tree of Love; this rises with an upright Trunk to the Height of twelve or fourteen Feet, covered with a dark redish Bark, and divides upward into many irregular Branches, which are garnished with round, Heart-shaped, smooth Leaves, placed irregularly on the Branches, having long Foot Stalks; they are of a pale green on their upper, and of a grayish Colour on their under Side, and fall off in Autumn. The Flowers come out on every Side the Branches, and many Times from the Stem of the Tree in Clusters, arising many from the same Point, having short Foot Stalks; they are of a very bright purple Colour, so make a fine Appearance, especially when the Branches are covered pretty thick with them, for they come out in the Spring with the Leaves, so are in full Beauty before the Leaves have obtained to half their Size. The Shape of the Flower is the same as the other papilionaceous (or Butterfly) Flowers; these have an agreeable Poignancy, so are frequently eaten in Sallads, when they are in flower. When the Flowers fall off, the Germen becomes a long flat Pod, with one Cell, containing one Row of roundish Seeds, which are a little compressed; but these do not often succeed the Flowers in this Country upon Standard Trees, but where they have been planted against good aspected Walls, I have seen great Plenty of the Pods, which, in warm Seasons have ripened very well.

These Trees are usually planted with other flowering Trees and Shrubs, as ornamental to Pleasure Gardens, and for their singular Beauty, deserve a Place, as well as most other Sorts, for when they are arrived to a good Size, they are very productive of Flowers, so as that the Branches are often closely covered with them, and the singular Shape of their Leaves make a very pretty Variety in the Summer, after the Flowers are past, and are never damaged by Insects, so that they are often entire, when many other Trees have their Leaves almost eaten up. This Tree flowers in May, when planted in the full Air, but against warm Walls it is a Fortnight or three Weeks earlier.

The Wood of this Tree is very beautifully veined

with black and green, and takes a fine Polish, so may be converted to many Uses.

There are two other Varieties of this Tree, one with a white, and the other hath a Flesh-coloured Flower, but these have not half the Beauty of the first. Tournefort also mentions one with broader Pods, and pointed Leaves, which I believe is only a Variety of this.

The second Sort grows naturally in most Parts of North America, where it is called Red Bud, I suppose from the red Flower Buds appearing in the Spring, before the Leaves come out; this grows to a middling Stature in the Places where it is a Native; but in England rarely rises with a Stem to any Height, but branches out near the Root. The Branches of this are weaker than those of the first Sort; the Leaves are downy, and terminate in Points, whereas those of the first are smooth, and round at the End where they are indented. The Flowers of this are also smaller, so do not make so fine Appearance as those of the first, but the Trees are equally hardy, so will thrive in the open Air very well.

The Flowers of this Sort are frequently put into Sallads by the Inhabitants of America, and the French in Canada, pickle the Flowers, but these have little Flavour. The Wood of this Tree is of the same Colour and Texture as that of the first.

These Plants may be propagated by sowing their Seed upon a Bed of light Earth, towards the latter End of March, or the Beginning of April (and if you put a little hot Dung under the Bed, it will greatly facilitate the Growth of the Seeds); when your Seeds are sown, you should sift the Earth over them about Half an Inch thick; and, if the Season prove wet, it will be proper to cover the Bed with Mats, to preserve it from great Rains, which will burst the Seeds, and cause them to rot; these Seeds will often remain till the Spring following before they come up, so the Ground must not be disturbed till you are convinced that the Plants are all come up, for some few may rise the first Year, and a greater Number the second.

When the Plants are come up, they should be carefully cleared from Weeds, and in very dry Weather must be now and then refreshed with Water, which will greatly promote their Growth. The Winter following, if the Weather is very cold, it will be proper to shelter the Plants, by covering them either with Mats, or dry Straw, in hard Frosts, but they should constantly be opened in mild Weather, otherwise they will grow mouldy, and decay.

About the Beginning of April, you should prepare a Spot of good fresh Ground, to transplant these out (for the best Season to remove them is just before they begin to shoot); then you should carefully take up the Plants being careful not to break their Roots, and plant them in the fresh Ground as soon as possible, because if their Roots are dried by the Air, it will greatly prejudice them.

The Distance these should be planted, must be proportionable to the Time they are to remain before they are again transplanted, but commonly they are planted two Feet Row from Row, and a Foot asunder in the Rows which is full Room enough for them to grow two or three Years, by which Time they should be transplanted where they are designed to remain, for if they are too old when removed, they seldom succeed so well as younger Plants.

The Ground between the Plants should be carefully kept clean from Weeds in Summer, and in the Spring should be well dug, to loosen the Earth, that their Roots may better extend themselves every Way; you should also at that Season prune off all strong Side Branches (especially if you intend to train them up for Standard Trees), that their Top Branches may not be checked by their Side Shoots, which often attract the greatest Part of the Nourishment from the Roots; and if their Stems are crooked, you must place a strong Stake down by the Side of each Plant, and fasten the Stem to it in several Places, so as to render it strait, which Direction it will soon take as it grows larger, and thereby the Plants will be rendered beautiful.

When

When they have remained in this Nursery three or four Years, they should be transplanted in the Spring where they are designed to remain, which may be in Wilderness Quarters, among other flowering Trees, observing to place them with Trees of the same Growth, so as they may not be overhung, which is a great Prejudice to most Plants.

CEREFOLIUM. See Chærefolium.

CEREUS. Par. Bat. 122. Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. 292. Juss. Art. R. Par. 1716. Cactus. Lin. Gen. Plant. 539. The Torch Thistle.

The Characters are,

It hath an oblong scaly Empalement, which is covered with Spines, and sits upon the Germen. The Flower is composed of a great Number of narrow pointed Petals, which spread open like the Sun's Rays. It hath a great Number of declining Stamina, which are inserted to the Base of the Petals, and are terminated by oblong Summits. The Germen, which is situated under the Empalement, supports a long cylindrical Style, crowned with a multifid Stigma, in form of a Head. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong succulent Fruit, with a prickly Skin, full of small Seeds inclosed in the Pulp.

Dr. Linnæus has joined the Plants of this Genus, and also those of *Opuntia* to the *Cactus*, making them only Species of the same Genus; but as the Flowers of these Plants have a much greater Number of Stamina than those of the *Cactus*, so according to his own System they should be separated, and by preserving the Title to this Genus, by which it has been long known, it will prevent Confusion, and by increasing the Number of Genera, the specific Differences may be better ascertained. Linnæus places this Genus of *Cactus* in his twelfth Class, entitled, *Icosandria*, in which he includes those Plants, whose Flowers have from nineteen to thirty Stamina; but as the Flowers of this Genus have more than a hundred Stamina, so it must be ranged in his thirteenth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have an indeterminate Number of Stamina.

The Species are,

1. *CEREUS erectus, sexangularis, longus, angulis distantibus*. Upright long *Cereus* with six Angles, which are far distant. This is the *Cereus erectus altissimus Surinamensis*. Par. Bat. 116. Tallest upright Torch Thistle of Surinam.

2. *CEREUS erectus quadrangularis, angulis compressis*. Upright *Cereus* with four compressed Angles. This is the *Cereus erectus quadrangularis, Costis alarum instar asurgentibus*. Boerb. Ind. alt. 293. Four cornered upright Torch Thistle.

3. *CEREUS erectus octangularis, angulis obtusis, superne inermibus*. Upright *Cereus* with eight obtuse Angles, having no Spines on the upper Part. This is the *Cereus erectus, fructu rubro non spinoso*. Par. Bat. 114. Upright Torch Thistle with a red Fruit, having no Spines.

4. *CEREUS erectus octangularis, angulis obtusis, spinis robustioribus patulis*. Upright *Cereus* with eight Angles which are obtuse, and strong spreading Spines. This is the *Cereus erectus maximus fructu spinoso rubro*. Dadus. Par. Bat. 113. Greatest upright Torch Thistle with a red prickly Fruit.

5. *CEREUS erectus novemangularis, obsolete angulis, spinis lanâ brevioribus*. Upright *Cereus* with nine Angles, and Spines shorter than the Down. This is the *Cereus Curoffavicus, erectus, maximus, fructu rubro non spinoso, lanugine flavescens*. Par. Bat. 115. Greatest upright Torch Thistle with a red Fruit, having no Spines, and a yellowish Down.

6. *CEREUS erectus octangularis, spinis lanâ longioribus*. Upright *Cereus* with eight Angles, and Spines longer than the Down. This is the *Cereus erectus crassissimus maxime angulosus, spinis albis pluribus longissimis, lanugine flavâ*. Boerb. Ind. alt. 293. Upright thickest Torch Thistle, having many Angles, several very long white Spines, and a yellow Down.

7. *CEREUS erectus novemangularis, spinis lanâ equalibus*. Upright Torch Thistle with nine Angles, and

Spines of equal Length with the Down. This is the *Cereus erectus, gracilis, spinosissimus, spinis flavis, polygonus, lanugine albâ pallescente*. Boerb. Ind. alt. 293. Upright, slender, Torch Thistle, very full of yellowish Spines, many Angles, and a pale white Down.

8. *CEREUS erectus gracilior novemangularis spinis brevibus, angulis obtusis*. Slenderer upright Torch Thistle having nine obtuse Angles, and short Spines. This is the *Cereus altissimus, gracilior, fructu extus luteo intus niveo, seminibus nigris pleno*. Tallest slender Torch Thistle with a Fruit yellow without, white within, and full of Black Seeds.

9. *CEREUS repens triangularis, fructu maximo rotundo, rubro, esculento*. Creeping triangular Torch Thistle, with a very large, round, red, eatable Fruit. This is the *Cereus scandens minor trigonus articulatus fructu suavissimo*. Par. Bat. prod. 118. Lesser, creeping, three cornered, jointed Torch Thistle, with a very sweet Fruit, commonly called in the West Indies, the true prickly Pear, and by the Spaniards *Pithatiaya*.

10. *CEREUS repens triangularis, angulis compressis*. Creeping, triangular Torch Thistle, with compressed Angles. This is the *Ficoides Americanum s. Cereus erectus, cristatus, foliis triangularibus profundè canaliculatis*. Pluk. Phyt. Tab. 29. f. 3. Crested, American Torch Thistle, with three Angles deeply channeled.

11. *CEREUS repens subquingularis*. Creeping Torch Thistle with five Angles. This is the *Cereus scandens minor polygonus articulatus*. Par. Bat. 120. Lesser jointed climbing Torch Thistle with many Angles.

12. *CEREUS repens decemangularis*. Creeping *Cereus* with ten Angles. This is the *Cereus minor scandens, polygonus, spinosissimus, flore purpureo*. Ed. Prior. Lesser climbing Torch Thistle, with many spinous Angles and a purple Flower.

The first Sort is the most common in the English Gardens. This grows naturally in Surinam, for whence it was brought to the Gardens in Holland, where it produced Flowers in the Year 1681, and from the Dutch Gardens, most Parts of Europe have been supplied with this Plant.

This rises with an upright Stalk, having six large Angles, which are far asunder, and are armed with sharp Spines, which come out in Clusters at certain Distances, arising from a Point, but spread open every way like a Star; the outer Substance of the Stem is soft, herbaceous, and full of Juice, but in the Center there is a strong fibrous Circle running the whole Length, which secures the Stem from being broke by Winds. These will rise to the Height of thirty or forty Feet, provided their Tops are not injured, if they have Room to grow; but some of them have grown too tall to be kept in the Stoves, so have either been cut off, or the Plants laid down at Length in Winter; but whenever the Stems are cut, or otherwise injured, they put out one, two, or sometimes three Shoots, from the Angles immediately under the wounded Part, and frequently one or two lower down. These Shoots, if they are not cut off, form so many distinct Stems, and grow upright; but these seldom are so large as the principal Stem, especially if more than one is left at the same Place. The Flowers come out from the Angles, on the Side of the Stem; these have a thick fleshy Foot Stalk, which is scaly, round, channeled, and hairy, supporting a swelling Germen, upon the Top of which sits the scaly prickly Empalement; closely surrounding the Petals of the Flowers, till a little Time before they expand, which in most of the Sorts, is in the Evening, and their Duration is very short; for before the next Morning they wither and decay. The Flower of this Sort is composed of many concave Petals, which, when fully expanded, are as large as those of the Hollyhock; the inner Petals are white, and are crenated at their Extremity. The Empalement is green, with some purple Stripes; the Middle of the Flower is occupied by a great Number of Stamina, which decline in the Middle, and rise at their Extremities, having roundish Summits. The Flowers of this Kind are never succeeded by Fruit in this Country; nor do the Plants often produce their Flowers here, but when they do, there are generally several

several on the same Plant. I have some Years had more than a dozen upon a single Plant, which have all flowered within a few Days of each other. The usual Time of its flowering is in *July*.

This Sort is not so tender as the others, so may be preserved in a warm Green-house, without any artificial Heat; but the Plants should have no Water given them in Winter, when they are thus situated; for unless they are placed in a Stove, where the Moisture is soon evaporated, the Wet will occasion them to rot.

These Plants naturally grow upon very dry rocky Places, where their Roots are confined, so they must not be planted in large Pots, nor should they be planted in rich Soil; the best Compost for them is one third light Earth from a Common, a third of Sea Sand, and the other Part sifted Lime Rubish; if these are well mixed together, and often turned over before the Plants are put into it, they will thrive the better. The farther Directions for their Management, will be hereafter exhibited.

The second Sort rises with an upright Stem, like the first, but it hath only four Angles, which are compressed, and stand far asunder. This is very subject to put out many Shoots from the Sides, which stops its upright Growth, so that the Plants rarely rise more than four or five Feet high. This hath not flowered in *England*, so far as I have been able to learn.

The third, fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh and eighth Sorts grow naturally in the *British* Islands of *America*, from whence I received them in the Year 1728. These have the same Form as the first, but differ in the Size of their Stems, the Number of Angles, and the Length of their Spines, as is before expressed in their Titles; but, except the eighth Sort, not any of them have flowered in *England* as yet, though there are many of the Plants which are more than twelve Feet high; the eighth Sort hath the smallest Stem of any of the upright Sorts which I have yet seen: This hath nine obtuse Angles, which are armed with short Spines, placed at farther Distances than those of the other Sorts, nor are the Channels between the Angles near so deep. The Flowers of this are produced from the Angles, in the same Manner as the first, but they are smaller, and the Emplacement is of a light green, without any Mixture of Colour. The Fruit is about the Size and Shape of a middling Bergamot Pear, having many soft Spines on the Skin; the Outside is a pale yellow, the Inside very white, full of Pulp, having a great Number of small black Seeds lodged in it. This Sort frequently flowers in *July*, and in warm Seasons will perfect its Fruit, which hath very little Flavour in this Country.

These Sorts are more impatient of Cold than the first, so require a Stove to preserve them in Winter; nor should they be exposed abroad in Summer, but kept constantly in the House, giving them a large Share of Air in warm Weather.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally in *Peru*, from whence it was sent to the Royal Garden at *Paris*; and in the Year 1734, I was favoured with some Cuttings of it, by Dr. *Bernard de Jussieu*, Demonstrator of the Plants in that Garden. These succeeded in the *Chelsea* Garden, and have since been communicated to most of the curious Gardens in *England*. This is not so tender as the other Sorts, so may be preserved in a good Green-house in Winter, and in Summer should be exposed to the open Air, which will prevent the Shoots from drawing weak, and thereby a greater Number of Flowers will be produced; but during the Time they remain in the open Air, they should have very little Water; and if the Season should prove wet, the Plants should be screened from it, otherwise it will cause them to rot the following Winter. This Sort produces its Flowers in *May*, and sometimes earlier, when the Season is warm.

The ninth Sort is, by the Inhabitants of *Barbadoes*, trained up against their Houses, for the Sake of its Fruit, which is about the Bigness of a Bergamot Pear, and of a most delicious Flavour. This, and also the tenth, eleventh, and twelfth Sorts, are very tender, so require a very warm Stove to preserve them. These

should be placed against the Walls of the Stove, into which they will insinuate their Roots, and extend themselves to a great Length; and with a little Help, in fastening them to the Wall here and there, may be led up about the Cieling of the House, where they will appear very handsome. And the eleventh Sort, when arrived to a sufficient Strength, will produce many exceeding large, beautiful, sweet-scented Flowers; but they are (like all the Flowers of these Kinds) of very short Duration, scarcely continuing full blown six Hours; nor do the same Flowers ever open again, when once closed: They begin to open in the Evening between seven and eight of the Clock, are fully blown by eleven, and by three or four the next Morning fade, and hang down quite decayed; but, during their Continuance, there is scarce any Flower of greater Beauty, or that makes a more magnificent Appearance; for the Calyx of the Flower, when open, is near a Foot Diameter, the Inside of which, being of a splendid yellow Colour, appears like the Rays of a bright Star, the Outside of a dark brown, and the Petals of the Flowers being of a pure white, adds to the Lustre, and the vast Number of recurved Stamina, surrounding the Style in the Center of the Flower, make a fine Appearance; and add to this the fine Scent of the Flower, which perfumes the Air to a considerable Distance; there is scarce any Plant which deserves a Place in the hot House so much as this, especially as it is to be trained against the Wall, where it will not take up Room. The usual Season of its flowering is in *July*, and, when the Plants are large, they will produce a great Number of Flowers, so that there will be a Succession of them for several Nights, and many of them will open the same Night. I have frequently had six or eight Flowers open at the same Time upon one Plant, which have made a most magnificent Appearance by Candlelight, but none of them have been succeeded by any Appearance of Fruit.

The tenth Sort produces a Flower little inferior to the former, as I have been informed by Persons who have seen them, but I never had the good Fortune to have any of these Plants which have been under my Care flower; nor have I heard of more than two Gardens where they have as yet flowered in *England*; the first of them was many Years since in the Royal Gardens at *Hampton-Court*, when there was a curious Collection of exotick Plants kept in good Order in those Gardens, which have since been greatly neglected; the other was produced in the Gardens of the Right Hon. the Marquis of *Rockingham*, at *Wentworth-Hall*, in *Yorkshire*. These are the only Gardens in this Country where I have heard of this Sort having produced Flowers; although there are many of these Plants in several Gardens, which are of a considerable Age, and extend their Branches to a very great Distance.

The ninth Sort has never produced any Flowers as yet in *England*, nor have we any good Figure of the Flower in any of the Botanick Books; but I have been informed by some curious Persons who have resided in *America*, that the Flowers are not near so beautiful as those of the tenth and eleventh, but the Fruit is greatly esteemed by all the Inhabitants.

The twelfth Sort produces a greater Number of Flowers than either of the other; these are of a fine Pink Colour both within and without; the Petals are not so numerous, and the Tube of the Flower is longer than those of the other Species; and, contrary to all the other Sorts, keep open three or four Days, provided the Weather is not too hot, or the Stove kept too warm. During the Continuance of these Flowers, they make a fine Appearance in the House. This Sort has very slender trailing Branches, which require to be supported; but these do not extend so far as those of the other Sort, nor are their Branches jointed as those are, so they cannot be trained so far against the Walls of the House; but as it produces such beautiful Flowers, and in so great Plenty, it may be placed among the first Class of exotick Plants. This Plant has produced Fruit in the Garden at *Chelsea*, but it has not as yet ripened.

These are all propagated by Cuttings, so that if you intend to increase the Number of them, you must cut off their Stems at what Length you please; these should be laid in a dry Place to heal, at least ten Days, or a Fortnight, before they are planted; but if they lie three Weeks it is much the better, and they will be in less Danger of Rotting, especially those Sorts which are the most succulent.

These Cuttings should be planted in Pots filled with the Mixture of Earth before directed, laying some Stones in the Bottom of the Pots to drain off the Moisture; then place the Pots into a gentle hot Bed of Tanners Bark, to facilitate their rooting, giving them once a Week a gentle Watering.

The best Season for this Work is in *June*, or the Beginning of *July*, that they may have Time to root before Winter; towards the Middle of *August* you must begin to give them Air by Degrees, to harden them against Winter, but they should not be wholly exposed to the open Air or Sun; at the End of *September* they must be removed into the Stove, or Green-house, where they are to abide the Winter, during which Season you must be very careful not to let them have much Water; and always observe to place the young Plants, for the first Winter, in a little warmer Situation than the older Plants, as being somewhat tenderer.

These Plants should always have a dry Situation in Winter, for as they imbibe the greatest Part of their Nourishment from the circumambient Air, so if this be too replete with moist Particles, it will occasion their rotting, therefore they should not be exposed abroad, not even in the Midst of Summer, unless they are under Shelter; for great Rains, which often happen at that Season, are very injurious to them; the first eight Sorts should be therefore placed so as to enjoy a free Air in the Summer, but, at the same Time, screened from Rains, and great Dews; it will therefore be much the better Method to set them in an open Glass Stove, where the Windows may be set open in good Weather, and shut in cold or wet. The other four Sorts must not be exposed too much to the open Air, even in the hottest Season, especially if you design to have them flower; and in Winter they should be kept very warm, and have no Water given them.

When you have once cut off the Tops of any of these Plants, in order to increase them, the lower Parts will put forth fresh Shoots from their Angles, which, when grown to be eight or nine Inches long, may also be taken off to make fresh Plants; and, by this Means, the old Plants will continually afford a Supply, so that you never need cut off above one Plant of a Sort, which you should preserve for a Breeder.

These Plants being succulent, they will bear to be a long Time out of the Ground, therefore whoever hath a Mind to get any of them from the *West-Indies*, need give no other Instructions to their Friends, but to cut them off, and let them lie two or three Days to dry, then put them up in a Box with dry Hay, or Straw, to keep them from wounding each other with their Spines, and if they are two or three Months on their Passage, they will keep very well, provided no Wet get to them.

CERINTHE. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 171. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 79. *Tab.* 16. *Raii Meth. Plant.* 57. Honeywort, in *French*, *Melinet*.

The Characters are,

It hath an oblong permanent Empalement, which is cut into five equal Parts. The Flower hath one Petal, having a thick short Tube, which swells upward much thicker, and at the Brim is quinquefid; the Chaps are naked and perruous; it hath five short Stamina, terminated by pointed upright Summits. In the Bottom are situated four Germen, supporting a slender Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by an obtuse Stigma; two of the Germen afterward becomes so many Seeds, which are hard, smooth, plain on one Side, but convex on the other, and are inclosed in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, entitled, *Pentandria Monogynia*,

the Flower having five Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the third Section of his first Class, which includes the *Herbs with a Bell-shaped Flower of one Leaf, whose Pointal turns to a Fruit, having two Seeds*. Mr. *Ray* places it in his thirteenth Class, which includes the *Herbs with rough Leaves*.

The Species are,

1. CERINTHE *foliis ovato-oblongis, asperis, amplexicaulibus, corollis obtusiusculis, patulis*. Honeywort with oval, oblong, rough Leaves, embracing the Stalk, and spreading blunt Petals. This is the *Cerinthe quorundam major, spinoso folio, flavo flore*. *J. B.* 3. 602. Greater Honeywort with a prickly Leaf, and a yellow Flower.

2. CERINTHE *foliis oblongo-ovatis, glabris, amplexicaulibus, corollis obtusiusculis, patulis*. Honeywort with oblong, oval, smooth Leaves, embracing the Stalks, and a spreading blunt Petal. This is the *Cerinthe flore rubro purpurascens*. *C. B. P.* 258. Honeywort with a purplish red Flower.

3. CERINTHE *foliis amplexicaulibus, integris, fructibus geminis, corollis acutis, clausis*. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 137. Honeywort with entire Leaves, embracing the Stalk, a double Fruit, and a pointed closed Petal. This is the *Cerinthe minor*. *C. B. P.* 258. Smaller Honeywort.

4. CERINTHE *foliis amplexicaulibus emarginatis, fructibus geminis, corollis acutis clausis*. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 137. Honeywort with Leaves embracing the Stalks, and indented at their Points, a double Fruit, and a pointed closed Petal. This is the *Cerinthe sive Cynoglossum montanum majus*. *C. B. P.* 258. Honeywort, or Greater Mountain Hounds Tongue.

5. CERINTHE *foliis lanceolato-linearibus hispidis, seminibus quaternis distinctis*. *Hort. Cliff.* 48. Honeywort with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, which are set with prickly Hairs, and four distinct Seeds. This is the *Anchusa lutea major*. *C. B. P.* Greater Yellow Alkanet.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Germany* and *Italy*. This is an annual Plant, which rises with smooth branching Stalks a Foot and a Half high, which are garnished with oval, oblong, rough Leaves, which are of a Sea-green, spotted with white, and embrace the Stalks with their Base; the Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, standing between the small Leaves, which embrace the Stalks; these are long, tubulous, and blunt at the Top, where the Tube is greatly enlarged; these are yellow, and have a mellow Liquor in their Tubes, with which the Bees are much delighted; they have an herbaceous Empalement, cut into five Parts, which afterward incloses the Seeds; these Flowers have each four Embryos, or Germen, but only two of them are fruitful. The Top of the Stalks are reflexed backward, somewhat like those of Turnsole. It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in *August* and *September*. If the Seeds are not taken as soon as they change black, they drop out of the Empalement in a short Time, so unless they are carefully gathered up, they will vegetate with the first moist Weather.

The second Sort is like the first, but the Leaves are larger, and smooth, having no Prickles on them. The Flowers of this are of a purplish red Colour, and the Plants grow larger. This grows in *Italy*, and the South of *France*; it is also an annual Plant.

The third Sort grows naturally on the *Alps*, and other mountainous Places; this hath slenderer Stalks than either of the former, which rise two Feet high, and closer garnished with Leaves than either of the others; these embrace the Stalks with their Base, and are of a bluer green Colour. The Flowers are small, their upper Part is deeply cut into five Segments, but the Mouth of the Tube is closely shut up, the Empalement is large, and closely surrounds the Flower. The Flowers are yellow, and appear at the same Time with the other Sorts. If the Seeds of this are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up in Autumn, and these will grow much taller, and flower earlier than those which are sown in the Spring; this hath been supposed a perennial Plant by many, but from many Years Observation, I could never find these Plants continue after they had flowered and perfected their Seeds.

The fourth Sort is very like the third, but the Leaves are not spotted, and they are indented at their Ends. The Flowers are smaller, and are not so deeply cut at the Top, and the Segments are more acute.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *Austria*, *Hungary*, and in *Italy*; this hath long, narrow, thick Leaves, which are covered closely with rough prickly Hairs, and lie upon the Ground; between these come out the Stalk, which rises a Foot high, and is garnished at each Joint with one Leaf of the same Sort, but smaller; these are placed alternately on the Stalks, toward the upper Part of the Stalks they branch out into two or three smaller, upon which the Flowers stand between the Leaves, and form a short reflexed Spike, like the true *Alkanet*. The Flowers are of a pale yellow, and are shaped like those of the other Sorts, but are smaller. This is a biennial Plant when cultivated in a Garden, though most of the Writers on Botany have supposed it to be perennial.

There are two other Varieties of the first Sort, which differ only in the Colour of their Flowers, so are not constant.

The several Varieties of this Plant are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown soon after they are ripe; for, if they are kept till Spring, the growing Quality of them is often lost; the Plants are hardy, and if the Seeds are sown in a warm Situation, they will endure the Winter's Cold very well without Shelter; these autumnal Plants are also much surer to produce ripe Seeds than those which were sown in the Spring, which are generally late in the Season before they flower; and consequently if the Autumn should not prove very warm, their Seeds would not be perfected.

These Plants are pretty Varieties for large Borders in Gardens, where, if they are suffered to drop their Seeds, the Plants will arise without any farther Care, so that when a Person is once furnished with the several Varieties, he need be at no more Trouble than to allow each of them a respective Place where it may remain, and sow itself; and with this Culture, there is a greater Certainty of preserving the Sorts than in any other Management; nor will they perhaps be entirely lost in this Way, if it should happen that the Season should prevent their ripening Seed (as it sometimes proves); for when great Quantities of the Seeds have scattered upon the Ground, some of them will be buried so deep, in stirring the Earth, as not to grow the first Year; which, upon being turned up to the Air the succeeding Year, will come up as well as new Seeds.

CESTRUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 231. *Jasminoides.* *Dill. Nov. Gen.* 170. Bastard Jasmine.

The Characters are,

It hath a short tubular Empalement of one Leaf, which is indented at the Top into five Parts, which are erect. The Flower is Funnel-shaped, of one Petal, having a long cylindrical Tube, which spreads open at the Top, where it is cut into five equal Segments; it hath five slender Stamina the Length of the Tube to which they adhere, and are terminated by roundish four cornered Summits. The oval cylindrical Germen is situated in the Empalement, supporting a slender Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by an obtuse thick Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval oblong Berry, with one Cell, inclosing several roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, entitled, *Pentandria Monogynia*, the Flower having five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. **CESTRUM floribus pedunculatis.** *Hort. Cliff.* 490. *Cestrum* with Flowers standing upon Foot Stalks. This is the *Jasminoides foliis Pishaminis, flore virescente noctu odoratissimo.* *Hort. Elth.* 183. *Tab.* 153. Bastard Jasmine with Leaves of Pishamin, and a greenish Flower, smelling very sweetly in the Night.

2. **CESTRUM floribus sessilibus.** *Hort. Cliff.* 491. *Cestrum* with Flowers growing to the Branches. This is the *Jasminoides Laureolae folio, flore candido interdum odorato.* *Hort. Elth.* 186. *Tab.* 154. Bastard Jasmine with

a Spurge Laurel Leaf, and a white Flower, smelling in the Day.

3. **CESTRUM foliis lanceolatis oppositis nervis transversalibus, pedunculis ramosis.** *Cestrum* with Spear-shaped Leaves growing opposite, having transverse Veins, and branching Foot Stalks to the Flowers. This is the *Jasminoides Americanum, lauri folio, flore albo odorato.* *Houst. Miss.* Bastard Jasmine of *America* with a Bay Leaf, and a white sweet smelling Flower.

4. **CESTRUM foliis ovato-lanceolatis, floribus spicatis, alaribus & terminalibus.** *Cestrum* with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, and Flowers growing in Spikes from the Sides and Tops of the Branches.

5. **CESTRUM foliis oblongo-ovatis, obliquis, floribus alaribus confertis, tubo longissimo & tenuissimo.** *Cestrum* with oblong oval Leaves which are oblique, and Flowers growing in Clusters from the Sides of the Branches, with a very long, slender Tube.

6. **CESTRUM foliis lanceolatis obliquis, floribus alaribus, pedunculis foliosis.** *Cestrum* with oblique Spear-shaped Leaves, Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Branches, and leafy Foot Stalks. This is the *Jasminum laurinis foliis, flore pallide luteo, fructu atrocæruleo polypireno venenato.* *Sloan. Hist. Jam.* 2. p. 196. Jasmine with Bay Leaves, a pale yellow Flower, and a dark blue Fruit with many Seeds, which are poisonous.

The first Sort was many Years past raised in the curious Gardens of the Dukes of *Beaufort*, at *Badmington*, in *Gloucestershire*, and was from thence communicated to several Gardens in *England* and *Holland*, where in the latter it passes under the Title of *Badmington Jasmine* to this Time. This grows naturally in the Island of *Cuba*, from whence I received the Seeds by the Title of *Dama de Noche. i. e.* Lady of the Night, which Appellation I suppose was given it from the Flowers sending out a strong Odour after the Sun is set.

It rises with an upright Stalk about six or seven Feet high, which is covered with a grayish Bark, and divides upward into many slender Branches, which generally incline to one Side; these are garnished with Leaves placed alternate, which are near four Inches long, and one and a Half broad, smooth on their upper Side, of a pale green, and on their under Side they have several transverse Veins, and are of a Sea-green Colour, having short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced at the Wings of the Leaves, in small Clusters, standing upon short Foot Stalks, each sustaining four or five Flowers, which have very short Empalements, with long slender Tubes, which are enlarged at the Top, where they are cut into five Parts which are reflexed; these are of an herbaceous Colour; they appear in *August*, but are not succeeded by Berries in this Country, but those which I received from *America* were small, and of a dark brown Colour, enclosing several Seeds.

The Seeds of the second Sort were sent me from the *Havannah*, by the Title of *Dama de Dio*, or Lady of the Day; this rises with an upright Stalk to the Height of eight or ten Feet, covered with a smooth light green Bark, and divides upward into many smaller Branches, which are garnished with smooth Leaves near three Inches long, and one and a Half broad, of a lively green Colour, and the Consistence of those of the Spurge Laurel; these are ranged alternately on the Branches. Toward the upper Part of the Shoots come out the Flowers from the Wings of the Leaves, standing in Clusters close to the Branches; they are very white, shaped like those of the former Sort, and smell sweet in the Day Time, from whence it had the Appellation of Lady of the Day. The Berries of this are smaller than those of the first Sort. This flowers in *August* and *September*.

The third Sort was sent me from *Carthagena*, in *New Spain*, near which Place it grows naturally; this rises with a shrubby Stalk, five or six Feet high, covered with a brown Bark, and divides upward into many small Branches, which are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, about four Inches long, and little more than one broad; these are smooth, of a light green, and have many horizontal Veins running from the Mid-rib to the Sides, and are

are placed opposite by Pairs. From the Wings of the Leaves, toward the upper Part of the Branches, are produced the Flowers, standing upon branching Foot Stalks, each sustaining four or five Flowers, whose Tubes are swelling at their Base, just above the Em-palement, but contract upward to the Mouth, where the Petal is cut into five broad Segments which spread flat; they are white, but without Scent.

The fourth Sort was sent me from *Carthagena*, with the former. This rises with a shrubby Stalk, ten or twelve Feet high, covered with a light gray Bark, and sends out many Branches the whole Length, which are garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, standing without Order; they are two Inches and a Half long, and one and a Half broad, of a light green, with slender Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out in loose Spikes from the Side, and also the End of the Branches, which are shaped like those of the first Sort, and are of a whitish green Colour, without Scent. These are succeeded by roundish purple Berries, the Size of large Peas, which have a soft Juicy Pulp, filled with flat Seeds.

The fifth Sort rises with several shrubby Stalks, which grow eight or ten Feet high, covered with a white smooth Bark, and send out many irregular Branches, which are garnished with oblong oval Leaves, which at their Base are longer on one Side, so that the Foot Stalk is oblique; they are placed on the Branches without Order, and are of a pale green. The Flowers come out in Clusters from the Side of the Branches, many of them arising from the same Point; these have very slender long Tubes, which are cut at the Top into five acute Segments which are erect. These are of a pale yellow, and without Scent.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, from whence it was sent me by the late Dr. *Houftoun*. This rises with a woody Stem, eight or nine Feet high, covered with a smooth whitish Bark, and sends out many Branches toward the Top; these are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, whose Foot Stalks are oblique; they are three Inches long, and little more than one broad, smooth, of the Consistence with Bay Leaves, and are placed alternate on the Branches. From the Wings of the Leaves the Flowers are produced, most Part of the Length of the Branches; the Foot Stalks of the Flowers are garnished with small Leaves, standing between each Flower in a singular Manner, the Flowers rising one above the other, and between, or opposite to each, is one, and sometimes two Leaves of the same Form with those on the Branches. The Flowers are of a pale yellow, and emit a disagreeable Odour. These are succeeded by oval Berries of a Violet Colour, full of Juice, each containing several flat Seeds; these are reckoned very poisonous, so have the Appellation of Poison Berries in *Jamaica*.

This has been, by many of the Writers on Botany, supposed to be the same with the first; but any Person who has seen both Sorts growing, cannot doubt of their being distinct Species, the Shape and Size of the Leaves are very different, as are also their Flowers and Berries. Some have also supposed that the *Parqui* of *Pere Feuillée*, is the same with this; but that is a great Mistake; for the Flowers of his Plant are produced in loose Bunches, at the Extremiti of the Branches, whereas those of this Sort, come out from the Side, at the Foot Stalks of the Leaves; so that his Plant is certainly different from either of these, but approaches nearest to the third.

The fifth Sort I take to be the same as *Pere Plumier's Jasminum aliud arborescens, foliis solani, minus*, for by an imperfect Specimen of his Plant which was shewn me, the Leaves appear the same, but as the Specimen was without Flower or Fruit, so I could not determine it.

The first and second Sorts produce their Flowers every Year in *England*, but the others do but seldom flower here; but as they retain their Leaves all the Year, so they make a pretty Variety in the Stove, during the Winter Season; and when they flower, the Branches are commonly well garnished at their Joints with Bunches of Flowers, so they make a fine Appearance at that Time.

All these Plants grow naturally in very hot Countries, so cannot be preserved in *England*, without artificial Heat; therefore require to be placed in a warm Stove, especially in the Winter. The two first are hardier than the others; these I have kept several Years in a dry Stove, with a moderate Share of Heat in Winter, and in the Middle of Summer have set them in the open Air, in a warm Situation. With this Management I have found them thrive, and produce Flowers much better than when they have been placed in a greater Heat; but I have often endeavoured to keep these Plants through the Winter, in a Green-house, or a Glass Case, without Fire, but could never succeed; for by the End of *January* they commonly decayed.

The other Sorts require a larger Share of Heat, especially when the Plants are young; therefore they should be plunged in the Tan Bed of the Bark Stove, otherwise they will lose their Leaves in Winter, if they are not quite destroyed; but after three or four Years Growth, they will bear to be treated more hardily, provided they are inured to it gradually.

These Plants may be propagated from Seeds, or by Cuttings. Those which come from Seeds are always the most vigorous, and straightest Plants; but as they do not produce Seeds in *England*, so the other Method is generally practised, because their Seeds are rarely brought hither.

The best Time to plant these Cuttings, is about the End of *May*, by which Time the Shoots will have had Time to recover their Strength, after their Confinement during the Winter Season. The Shoots which come out from the lower Part of the Stalks, should always be chosen for this Purpose. These should be cut about four Inches long, and five or six of them may be planted in each Halfpenny Pot, for the Cuttings of most Sorts of exotick Plants, will succeed better when they are planted in these small Pots, than they do in larger, as I have many Years experienced. The Earth in which these are planted, should be fresh and light, but not full of Dung; when the Cuttings are planted, the Earth must be pressed pretty close to them, and then gently watered; after which the Pots must be plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark, and every Day shaded from the Sun. They must also have fresh Air admitted to them in warm Weather, and two or three Times a Week refreshed with Water. With this Management the Cuttings will put out Roots in a Month or five Weeks, when they should be gradually exposed to the Sun, and when they begin to put out Shoots, they must have a greater Share of fresh Air admitted to them, to prevent their drawing up weak; and their Waterings should be oftener repeated, but given in small Quantities, for their young tender Fibres will not endure much Wet. When they have made good Roots, they should be carefully shaken out of the Pots, and each put into a separate small Pot, filled with the same Sort of Earth as before, then give them some Water, to settle the Earth to their Roots, and plunge them again into the Tan Bed; observing if any of their Leaves hang down, to shade them from the Sun in the Middle of the Day, until they have taken fresh Root; after which they should have a large Share of Air in warm Weather, to strengthen them before Winter. Their Waterings in the Summer should be frequent; and if they are sprinkled all over their Leaves, it will wash and cleanse them from Filth, which will greatly promote their Growth; but their Roots must not be kept too moist.

In the Autumn the Plants must be removed into the Bark Stove, and plunged into the Tan Bed, where they must be treated in the same Manner as other tender exotick Plants; for although the two first Sorts may be treated otherwise, when they have obtained Strength, yet the first Winter they may be managed in the same way as the others. There must be great Care had in watering of these Plants in Winter, for they are all (except the second Sort) very impatient of Moisture; so that they are soon killed by being over watered.

If the Seeds of these are procured from the Countries where they grow naturally; they should be sowed in small

small Pots filled with the Earth before directed, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark, giving them now and then a little Water. Sometimes the Seeds will come up the same Year, but they very often lie in the Ground till the Spring following; so that if the Plants do not appear in six or seven Weeks after the Seeds are sown, they will not come up that Season; in which Case the Pots may be plunged in the Tan Bed of the Stove, between the other Plants, where they will be shaded from the Sun, and but little Water given them; in this Situation they may remain till the following Spring, when they should be removed, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed, which will bring up the Plants in a short Time, provided the Seeds were good.

When the young Plants are fit to remove, they should be carefully shaken out of the Pots, and each planted into a separate Pot filled with the before mentioned Earth, and plunged into the hot Bed again, and afterward treated in the same way as hath been directed for the Plants raised from Cuttings.

CETERACH. See Asplenium.

CHÆROPHYLLUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 320. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 314. *Tab.* 166. [*χαίροφυλλον* of *χαίρω*, to rejoice, and *φύλλον*, Gr. a Leaf, because the Leaves, steeped in Wine, and drank, will exhilarate and cheer melancholy Persons: It is also called *Cerofolium*, as though *Ceres's* Leaves; because this Plant serves the Table, where, in old Times, the Goddess *Ceres* was supposed to preside]. Chervil.

The Characters are,

It is a Plant with Flowers growing in an Umbel, the principal Umbel is spreading, and composed of several small ones, called Rays; the principal Umbel hath no Involucrum, the small ones have a five leaved, which is reflexed; the Flowers have five Heart-shaped inflexed Petals; they have five Stamina, which are terminated by roundish Summits: the Germen is situated below the Flower, supporting two reflexed Styles, crowned with obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong pointed Fruit, dividing in two Parts, each having one Seed, which is convex on one Side, and plain on the other.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, entitled *Pentandria Digynia*; the Flowers having five Stamina, and two Styles. *Tournefort* places it in the second Section of his seventh Class, which includes the Herbs with umbellated Flowers, disposed in a Circle, whose Empalement becomes two narrow, oblong, and pretty thick Seeds.

The Species are,

1. CHÆROPHYLLUM *flosculis omnibus fertilibus, caule aequali.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 258. Chervil whose Flowers are all fertile, and a Stalk equal. This is the *Myrrhis sylvestris seminibus levibus.* *C. B. P.* 160. Wild Myrrh with smooth Seeds.

2. CHÆROPHYLLUM *caule levi, geniculis tumidis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 258. Chervil with a smooth Stalk, and swelling Knots. This is the *Myrrhis tuberosa & nodosa conyophillon.* *Mor. Umb.* 67. Tuberous and knotted Myrrh with a Hemlock Leaf.

3. CHÆROPHYLLUM *caule scabro, geniculis tumidis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 258. Chervil with a rough Stalk, and swelling Knots. This is the *Chærophyllum sylvestre.* *C. B. P.* 152. Wild Chervil.

4. CHÆROPHYLLUM *caule aequali, foliolis incis acutis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 258. Chervil with an equal Stalk, and Leaves cut into acute Segments. This is the *Cerofolium latifolium hirsutum album & rubrum.* *Mor. Hist.* 3. p. 304. Hairy broad leaved Chervil with white and red Flowers.

5. CHÆROPHYLLUM *seminibus levibus, umbellis ad nodos sessilibus.* *Babm. lips.* 492. Chervil with smooth Seeds, and Umbels sitting close to the Knots. This is the *Chærophyllum sativum.* *C. B. P.* 152. Garden Chervil.

The first Sort grows naturally on the Side of Highways, and the Borders of the Fields in most Parts of England, so is never cultivated in Gardens. It is frequently called Cow Parsley, but for what Reason

I cannot say, because there are few Animals who care to eat it, except the As, for it is reckoned to have something of the Quality of Hemlock, but in a less Degree. It is a Weed which should be rooted out from all Pastures early in the Spring, for it is one of the most early Plants in shooting, so that by the Beginning of April, the Leaves are near two Feet high. The Seeds of this Plant spread greatly over the Ground, and as the Roots are perennial, so they are often very troublesome Weeds to destroy.

The second Sort grows naturally in Hungary and Istria; this Plant hath a thick tuberous Root, from which come forth several Leaves resembling those of Wild Chervil, which spread horizontally near the Ground. The Stalks rise six or seven Feet high, which are spotted with purple, and are garnished with Leaves of the same Form as those below. The Knots at the Joints of the Stalks swell out on every Side, at which is placed one of these divided Leaves, and the Stalks are terminated by small Umbels of white Flowers, which are succeeded by long narrow Seeds. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in August. If the Seeds of this Plant are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up without any farther Care, and only require to be kept clean from Weeds.

The third Sort grows naturally on the Sides of Foot Walks, and on the Borders of Woods in many Parts of England, so is not cultivated in Gardens.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in the Pastures about Geneva, and in Switzerland; this hath a perennial Root, from which comes out in the Spring many Leaves, shaped like those of the first, but are broader, hairy, and more divided. The Stalks rise three Feet high, which are channeled, and garnished with the like Leaves; these are terminated by large Umbels, formed of many small ones, which are composed of white or red Flowers, sometimes both Colours in the same Umbel, having five Heart-shaped Petals, which turn inward; these are succeeded by two long pointed Seeds; the whole Plant has an aromack Smell and Taste.

The fourth Sort is the Garden Chervil, which was formerly much more cultivated in the English Gardens, than at present; this is an annual Plant, which perishes soon after the Seeds are ripe. The best Time to sow the Seeds is in Autumn, soon after they are ripe, for those which are sown in the Spring do rarely come up, and, if they do, the Plants never thrive; for as soon as the warm Weather sets in, these soon wither and decay, but the Plants which rise in Autumn, continue green all the Winter, and in April they flower, soon after which the Seeds ripen, and the whole Plants decay.

The Leaves of this Plant are frequently used in Soups in the Winter and Spring, but especially by the Dutch, who are great Lovers of this Herb, but whoever makes use of it should be cautious not to take the Leaves of the Annual Myrrhis, instead of this, as some of the Dutch Soldiers who were in England, in 1745, did, some of whom were poisoned with it.

It will thrive on any Soil, or in any Situation. The Seeds may be either sown in Drills, or Broad-cast, and require no particular Culture, so may be treated in the same Way as Parsley.

CHAMÆCERASUS. See Cerasus and Lonicera.

CHAMÆCISTUS. See Helianthemum.

CHAMÆCLEMA. See Glechoma.

CHAMÆCYPARISSUS. See Santolina.

CHAMÆDAPHNE. See Ruscus.

CHAMÆDRYS. See Teucrium.

CHAMÆLÆA. See Cneorum.

CHAMÆMELUM. See Anthemis.

CHAMÆMESPILUS. See Mespilus.

CH A

CHAMÆMORUS. See Rubus.

CHAMÆNERION. See Epilobium.

CHAMÆPITYS. See Teucrium.

CHAMÆRHODODENDRON. See Azalea and Kalmia.

CHAMÆRIPHES. See Chamærops.

CHAMÆROPS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 1084. *Chamæripbes. Pont.* 10. *Dod. Pempt.* 820. Dwarf Palm, or Palmetto.

The Characters are,

It hath male and hermaphrodite Flowers in distinct Plants, the hermaphrodite Flowers are all included in one common Spatka (or Hood) which is compressed and bisid, and the Spadix, or Club, is branching; each Flower hath a small three pointed Empalement; they have one thick upright Petal, which is cut into three Parts, and turns inward at the Top, and five compressed Stamina which join at their Base, terminated by narrow twin Summits, joined to the interior Part of the Stamina. They have three roundish Germen, each having a distinct Style, which is permanent, terminated by pointed Stigma. The three Germen afterward become so many round Berries, having one Cell, each containing a single Seed. The male Flowers are like the hermaphrodite, but the Stamina are not distinct, nor have they any Germen.

This Genus of Plants is joined with the other Kinds of Palms by Dr. *Linnaeus*, and placed in the Appendix to his *Genera Plantarum*, but should be ranged in his twenty-second Class, or rather made a distinct Class by themselves, because their Manner of Fructification is very different from most other Plants.

The Species are,

1. CHAMÆROPS *frondibus palmatis, plicatis, stipitibus spinosis. Hort. Cliff.* 482. Dwarf Palm with folding palmated Leaves, and prickly Foot Stalks. This is the *Palma humilis* f. *Chamæripbes. J. B. Hist.* 1. 368. Dwarf Palm, or Palmetto.

2. CHAMÆROPS *foliis flabelliformibus, maximis, stipitibus glabris.* Dwarf Palm with very large Fan-shaped Leaves, and smooth Foot Stalks. This is the *Palma non spinosa humilima.* Dwarf Palm without Spines, commonly called small Palmetto Royal.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Spain*, particularly in *Andalusia*, where, in the sandy Land, the Roots spread and propagate so fast, as to cover the Ground in the same Manner as the Fern in *England*. The Leaves of these Plants are tied together to make Besoms for sweeping.

This never rises with a Stem, but the Foot Stalks of the Leaves rise immediately from the Head of the Root, and are armed on each Side with strong Spines, they are flat on their upper Surface, and convex on their under; to their Ends the Center of the Leaves are fastened, which spread open like a Fan, having many Foldings, and at the Top are deeply divided like the Fingers of a Hand. When they first come out, they are closed together like a Fan when shut, and are fastened together by strong Fibres which run along the Borders of the Leaves, and when the Leaves spread open, these Fibres, or Strings, hang from the Sides and Ends; the Borders of the Leaves are finely sawed, and have white narrow Edgings; these Leaves spread out on every Side of the Plant, they are from nine to eighteen Inches long, and near a Foot broad in their widest Part; as the lower Leaves of the Plants decay, so their Vestiges remain, and form a short Stump above Ground, in the same Manner as our common male Fern does; from between the Leaves come out the Spadix, or Club, which sustains the Flowers; this is covered with a thin Spatka, or Hood, which falls off when the Bunches open and divide. As all the Plants of this Sort which I have seen flower were male, so I cannot give any particular Description of their Fructification.

This Plant is commonly propagated here by Heads, which separate frequently from the main Root; if these

C H E

are carefully taken off with Fibres, and planted, they will grow, but the Plants so raised are not so good as those which are produced from Seeds, so that if good Seeds can be procured, that is by much the better Way to propagate them. The Seeds should be sown in small Pots filled with light sandy Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark; these must be refreshed now and then with Water. If the Seeds are fresh, the Plants will come up in six Weeks; these rise with a single long pointed Leaf. When they appear they must be now and then refreshed with Water, but they must not have it in too great Plenty. If the Plants are not too close to each other in the Pots, they will not require to be transplanted the first Year, therefore they should remain in the Tan Bed all the Summer, but in warm Weather they must have Plenty of Air admitted to them. In Autumn the Pots should be removed into the Stove, and, if they are plunged into the Bark Bed the first Winter, it will greatly forward the Growth of the Plants. The following Spring the Plants should be carefully turned out of the Pots, so as to preserve their Roots entire, for all the Sorts of Palms have tender Roots, which if they are cut off, or broken, frequently kills the Plants; then they should be each planted into a separate small Pot filled with light sandy undunged Earth, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed, to encourage their taking Root; the following Summer they should be gradually hardened, by raising the Glasses pretty high, so as to admit a large Share of Air to them, but they should not yet be wholly exposed to the open Air. The Autumn following the Plants may be placed in a dry Stove, but as the Plants advance and get Strength, they may be treated more hardily, and in Summer placed in the open Air in a warm Situation, and in Winter may be preserved in a warm Green-house without artificial Heat.

As the Plants advance in Growth, so they should be put into larger Pots, but when this is done, there must be great Care taken, that their Roots are not cut or broken, nor should they have Pots too large. In Winter they must have but little Water, and if they are exposed to the open Air in Summer, they will not require much, unless the Season proves very warm and dry, in which Case they may be sparingly watered two or three Times a Week.

The second Sort grows naturally in the *West-Indies*, where it never rises with a Stem; the Foot Stalks of the Leaves are rounder than those of the former, and have no Spines on their Sides. When the Plants are old their Leaves are three or four Feet long, and upward of two broad; these are folded in the same Manner as those of the first, but the Folds are broader, and the Leaves are of a darker green; some of these Plants have put out slender Bunches of male Flowers in *England*, which were too imperfect to form a Description.

This Sort rises freely from Seeds, which may be easily procured from the Islands in *America*; these must be sown in the same Manner as the former, and the Plants treated in the same Way, but as they are Natives of a warmer Climate, so they should be constantly kept in the Bark Stove, were, if they are carefully managed, they will make good Progress.

I have received Seeds from *Carolina* of a Dwarf Palm, which is very like this, if not the same, but the Plants do not make so good Progress here, as those which came from *Jamaica*, the Berries were so alike, that I could not distinguish them; but as the Plants advance, if they are different, it will appear.

CHAMÆRUBUS. See Rubus.

CHAMÆSYCE. See Euphorbia.

CHEIRANTHUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 730. *Leucolum. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 220. *Tab.* 107. Stock Gilliflower and Wall-flower, in *French Giroffier ou Violier.*

The Characters are,

It hath a four leaved compressed Empalement; the two outer Leaves are swelling at their Base. The Flower hath four Petals placed in form of a Cross; these are longer than

S f f the

the Empalement. It hath six parallel Stamina, which are the Length of the Empalement, two of which are between the swelling Leaves of the Empalement, the other are a little shorter, and are terminated by erect bifid Summits, which are reflexed at the Top. It hath a four cornered prismatic Germen, as long as the Stamina, supporting a very short compressed Style, crowned with an oblong divided Stigma, which is reflexed and permanent. The Germen afterward becomes a long compressed Pod with two Cells, opening with two Valves, filled with compressed Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's fifteenth Class, entitled, *Tetradynamia filiquosa*. The Flowers having two long and four shorter Stamina, and the Seeds are lodged in Pods. Tournefort places it in the fourth Section of his fifth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Cross-shaped Flower, whose Pointal becomes a bicapsular Pod.

The Species are,

1. CHEIRANTHUS foliis lineari lanceolatis dentatis caule erecto, siliquis tetragonis. Cheiranthus with narrow, indented, Spear-shaped Leaves, an upright Stalk, and four-cornered Pods. This is the *Hesperis leucoii folio serrato, siliqua quadrangula*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 223. Dames Violet with a sawed Wall-flower Leaf, and a quadrangular Pod.

2. CHEIRANTHUS foliis lanceolatis integerrimis, caule erecto, siliquis tetragonis. Cheiranthus with Spear-shaped entire Leaves, an upright Stalk, and quadrangular Pods. This is the *Hesperis leucoii folio non serrato, siliqua quadrangula*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 223. Dames Violet with a Wall-flower Leaf not sawed, and a quadrangular Pod.

3. CHEIRANTHUS foliis lanceolatis, acutis, glabris. Hort. Cliff. 334. Cheiranthus with Spear-shaped, pointed, smooth Leaves. This is the *Leucojum luteum vulgare*. C. B. P. Common yellow *Leucojum*, or Wall-flower.

4. CHEIRANTHUS foliis linearibus, unguibus petalorum Calyce longioribus. Cheiranthus with narrow Leaves, and the Necks of the Petals longer than the Empalement. This is the *Leucojum angustifolium Alpinum flore sulphureo*. H. R. Par. Narrow leaved Wall-flower of the Alps, with a Sulphur-coloured Flower.

5. CHEIRANTHUS foliis lanceolatis, subdentatis, obtusis, incanis, siliquis cylindricis apice acutis, caule herbaceo. Lin. Sp. Plant. 662. Cheiranthus with Spear-shaped Leaves, somewhat indented, obtuse, and hoary; cylindrical Pods with acute Points, and an herbaceous Stalk. This is the *Leucojum incanum minus*. C. B. P. 200. Lesser hoary Stock Gilliflower, commonly called the Ten Weeks Stock.

6. CHEIRANTHUS foliis lanceolatis, integerrimis, obtusis, incanis, siliquis apice truncatis, compressis, caule suffruticoso. Hort. Upsal. 187. Cheiranthus with very entire Spear-shaped Leaves, which are obtuse and hoary, compressed Pods with truncated Points, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Leucojum incanum majus*. C. B. P. 200. Greater hoary Stock Gilliflower, commonly called the Queen's Stock Gilliflower.

7. CHEIRANTHUS foliis lanceolatis undatis, caule erecto indiviso. Cheiranthus with waved Spear-shaped Leaves, and an upright undivided Stalk. This is the *Leucojum incanum majus Coccineum*. Mor. Hist. 2. 240. Greater hoary Stock Gilliflower with a scarlet Flower, commonly called the Brompton Stock Gilliflower.

8. CHEIRANTHUS foliis lanceolatis, integerrimis, obtusis, incanis, ramis floriferis axillaribus, caule suffruticoso. Cheiranthus with hoary, entire, Spear-shaped, obtuse Leaves, Flower Branches proceeding from the Sides, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Leucojum album sive purpureum sive violaceum*. Ger. The white, purple, or violet Stock Gilliflower.

9. CHEIRANTHUS foliis lanceolatis, acutis, petiolatis, viridibus, caule suffruticoso. Cheiranthus with Spear-shaped acute Leaves, which are green, and have Foot Stalks, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Leucojum album odoratissimum, folioviridi*. C. B. P. 2. 102. Sweetest white Stock Gilliflower with a green Leaf, commonly called white Wall-flower.

10. CHEIRANTHUS foliis conferto-capitatis, recurva-

tis, undatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. App. 1198. Cheiranthus with Leaves growing close together in Heads, which turn backward, and are waved.

11. CHEIRANTHUS foliis linearibus, obtusis, incanis, integerrimis, siliquis acuminatis, caule suffruticoso. Cheiranthus with narrow obtuse Leaves, which are hoary, and very entire sharp pointed Pods, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Leucojum maritimum angustifolium*. C. B. P. 221. Narrow leaved Sea Stock Gilliflower.

12. CHEIRANTHUS caule diffuso, foliis lanceolatis, sessilibus, floribus alternis. Cheiranthus with a diffused Stalk, Spear-shaped Leaves sitting close to the Stalks, and Flowers placed alternate. This is the *Hesperis maritima, supina, exigua*. Tourn. Inst. 223. Small, low, maritime Dames Violet, commonly called Dwarf, or Virginia Stock Gilliflower.

13. CHEIRANTHUS foliis lanceolatis, subdentatis, retusis, siliquis apice subulatis. Hort. Upsal. 187. Cheiranthus with Spear-shaped Leaves, indented at Bottom, and Pods with Awl-shaped Points. This is the *Hesperis siliquis hirsutis flore parvo rubello*. Hort. Elth. 180. Tab. 147. Dames Violet with hairy Pods, and a small redish Flower.

14. CHEIRANTHUS siliquarum apicibus tridentatis. Hort. Cliff. 335. Cheiranthus with Pods indented in three Parts at the Point. This is the *Hesperis maritima latifolia siliqua tricuspidata*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 223. Broad leaved maritime Dames Violet with a three pointed Pod.

15. CHEIRANTHUS foliis lanceolatis, sessilibus, subdentatis, spicis florum longissimis, siliquis angulatis, caule suffruticoso. Cheiranthus with Spear-shaped Leaves sitting close to the Stalks, very long Spikes of Flowers, angular Pods, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Leucojum Orientale luteum, foliis dentatis, siliquis planis*. Tourn. Cor. 16. Eastern yellow Wall-flower with indented Leaves and plain Pods.

The first Sort grows naturally in the South of France, in Spain, and Italy; this is an annual Plant, which rises a Foot high, with an angular channeled Stalk, which branches upward on every Side; these are garnished with long, narrow, green Leaves, resembling those of the common Wall-flower, but are sharply indented on their Edges, sitting close to the Stalks; at the Extremity of the Branches the Flowers are produced in loose Spikes; these are yellow, having four Petals situated in form of a Cross, greatly resembling those of the common yellow Wall-flower, but have no Scent; these are succeeded by long four cornered Pods filled with brown Seeds. It flowers in June, and the Seeds are ripe in Autumn.

The second Sort grows naturally in Hungary and Istria; this is also an annual Plant, rising with an upright Stalk, nearly the same Height as the other, but doth not branch out as that doth. The Leaves are broader, smoother, and not pointed as those of the other; they stand alternately on the Stalk without any visible Foot Stalk, and are of a deep green. The Flowers come out in loose Spikes at the Top of the Stalks; these are small and of a pale yellow without Scent, and are succeeded by four cornered Pods like those of the former. It flowers, and the Seeds are ripe at the same Time with the former.

These two Plants have by some Persons been supposed the same, but I have cultivated them thirty Years, and have never found them alter. If their Seeds are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up without Care, and will thrive on any Soil or Situation, and upon Walls, or in Rubbish, in the same Manner as the common Wall-flower.

The second Sort grows naturally upon old Walls and Buildings, in many Parts of England, but is also cultivated in Gardens for the Fragancy of its Flowers. When these Plants grow upon Walls, or Buildings, they seldom rise more than six or eight Inches high, having very tough Roots, and firm Stalks; the Leaves are short, and sharp pointed, and the Flowers are small, but in Gardens the Plants will grow two Feet high, and branch out wide on every Side; the Leaves are broader, and the Flowers much larger, but, in severe Winters when these Plants are frequently killed in the Gar-

Gardens, those upon Walls will receive no Injury, tho' they are much more exposed to the Winds and Frosts; for as these Plants are stunted, and of a firmer Texture, having but little Juice, so the Cold never affects them.

There is a Variety of this with very double Flowers, which is propagated in the Gardens from Slips, planted in the Spring, which readily take Root. There is one Sort of this with variegated Leaves, which is preserved in the Gardens, but this is not quite so hardy as the plain.

The large, yellow, and bloody Wall-flower, are also supposed to be Varieties of this, which have been improved by Culture, and this I am inclinable to believe, because I have frequently observed many of them degenerate to the common Sort; but although I have many Years sowed the Seeds of the common Sort from the Walls, yet I could never find them alter, except in being larger, but not any of them approached toward the other Varieties. The large bloody Wall-flower will frequently rise with double Flowers from Seeds, if they are carefully saved from such Plants as have five Petals; and these double Flowers may be propagated by Slips, as the common Sort, but the Plants so raised will not produce so large Spikes of Flowers as those which are propagated by Seeds.

There is also another Variety with double Blood coloured Flowers, whose Petals are shorter and more numerous, approaching nearer to the common double Wall-flower, but much larger. This is called the Old Bloody Wall-flower. It is propagated from Slips in the same Manner as the other double Sorts. There are some intermediate Varieties of these Flowers, differing in the Size and Colour of their Petals, which the Florists distinguish as different, but as they constantly vary from Seeds, so they do not deserve Notice.

The fourth Sort grows naturally upon the *Alps*, and the Mountains in *Italy* where it rarely rises above six Inches high; the Leaves are very narrow, and the Flowers grow in close Spikes, at the End of the Branches; they are of a pale yellow, or Brimstone Colour, and the Necks of the Petals are much longer than the Empalement; these have but little Scent. When this Sort is cultivated in Gardens, it grows as large as the common Wall Flower, and makes a finer Appearance, for the Spikes of Flowers are longer, and they grow much closer together; but they have little Scent, which occasioned their being first neglected, and at present there are few, if any, of the Plants remaining in the *English* Gardens. It was titled the Straw coloured Wall Flower by the Gardeners.

The Sorts with single Flowers produce Seeds in Plenty, from which the Plants are raised, but the largest, and deepest coloured Flowers should always be selected for Seeds, because from Seeds carefully saved, there will be fewer of the Plants degenerate. The Seeds should be sown in *April*, upon poor, or undunged Soil, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be transplanted into Nursery Beds, at about six Inches distance each Way, observing to water and shade them until they have taken fresh Root; after which they will require no farther Care; but to keep them clean from Weeds all the Summer, and at *Michaelmas* they may be transplanted into the Borders of the Flower Garden, where they are designed to remain, that the Plants may get good Roots before the Frost comes on. This is the Method which is commonly practised with these Flowers; but if the Seeds are sown upon poor Land, where they are designed to remain, and not transplanted, they will thrive, and endure the Frost in Winter, much better than those which are removed; so that upon Ruins or Rubbish the Seeds of these Plants may be sown, where they will thrive and continue much longer than in good Land; and in such Places, if they are properly disposed, they will be very ornamental, and their Flowers having a strong Odour, will perfume the Air to a considerable Distance.

The Stock Gilliflowers are distinguished from the Wall-flowers by their hoary Leaves. These agree with each other in their botanical Characters, so are generally included in the same Genus; but the Gardeners re-

move them to a considerable Distance, and treat them very differently; yet there is so great Affinity between them, as that they may be treated in the same Manner; and both will grow equally upon old Walls or Ruins; but as they have been separated by most of the Writers on Gardening, so I have, in Compliance with that Custom, ranged them accordingly.

The fifth Sort is now generally known by the Appellation of ten Weeks Stock, but it is what was formerly titled Annual Stock Gilliflower, which of late has been applied to another Species, which is biennial. This rises with a round smooth Stalk, about a Foot high, dividing into several Branches upward; these are garnished with Spear-shaped hoary Leaves, which are rounded at their Ends, and placed without Order, sometimes being almost opposite, at others alternate, and frequently three or four together, of unequal Sizes; at the Ends of the Branches the Flowers are produced in loose Spikes, which are placed alternate; the Empalement of the Flower is large, erect, and slightly cut into several acute Parts at the Top; the Petals are large and Heart-shaped, spreading open in Form of a Cross; the Pods are long, cylindrical, and have a longitudinal Furrow on one Side, which opens in two Cells, which are filled with flat roundish Seeds, having a thin Border. It flowers in *July* and *August*, and the Seeds ripen in *October*.

Of this Sort there are the red, the purple, the white, and striped, with single Flowers, and the same Colours with double Flowers; these are very great Ornaments in the Borders of the Flower Garden, in the Autumn, when there is a Scarcity of other Flowers; and if the Seeds are sown at two or three different Times, the Flowers may be continued in Succession near three Months.

The first Sowing should be about the Middle of *February*, upon a very slender hot Bed, just to bring up the Plants, which must be guarded against Frost, and when they are fit to remove, they should be transplanted into Nursery Beds, at about three or four Inches distance, observing to water and shade them till they have taken Root, and afterward to keep them clean from Weeds; in these Beds they may remain six or seven Weeks to get Strength, and may then be planted into the Borders of the Flower Garden, where they are to remain: If these are transplanted when there is Rain, they will soon take Root, after which they will require no farther Care. From these early Plants good Seeds may be expected, therefore some of the finest Plants of each Colour should be preserved, and marked for Seeds, which, when ripe, should be carefully cut before the Frost pinches it, and the Stalks tied up in small Bundles, and hung up in a dry Room, till the Pods are well dried, when the Seeds may be rubbed out, and preserved for Use.

The sixth Sort is a biennial Plant, though when the Seeds are sown early in the Spring, the Plants often flower the following Autumn; but these Plants which are so forward, are often killed in Winter; therefore it is much better to sow them in *May*, that the Plants may not grow too rank the first Season, so will live through the Winter, and these will produce large Spikes of Flowers the second Year.

This is commonly called the Queen's Stock Gilliflower, by the Gardeners, and differs greatly from the other Sorts, though many of the late Botanists have supposed they were only seminal Variations, but from near forty Years Experience in the Culture of these Plants; I can affirm, that the Species here enumerated, do not alter from one to the other, though they frequently vary in the Colour of their Flowers.

It rises with a strong Stalk, which is almost shrubby, a Foot high or more, having oblong, Spear-shaped, hoary Leaves, which are frequently waved on their Edges, and turn downward at their Extremity; from the Stalk is sent out many lateral Branches, which are garnished with the same shaped Leaves, but are smaller, these Side Branches are each terminated by a loose Spike of Flowers, each having an oblong woolly Empalement, and consist of four large roundish Petals, which are indented at the End. These usually appear in *May* and *June*, but the same Plants frequently continue flowering

ering most Part of Summer. The Seeds ripen in Autumn, and the Plants generally perish soon after; but when any of them grow in dry Rubbish, they will last two or three Years, and become shrubby; but those with single Flowers are not worth preserving after they have perfected their Seeds.

The Flowers of this Sort vary in their Colour, some are of a pale red, others are of a bright red, and some are curiously variegated, but those of the bright red are generally most esteemed. There are always a great Number of double Flowers produced, if the Seeds are well chosen, frequently three Parts in four of the Plants will be double; and as the Plants divide into many Branches, so they make a fine Appearance during their Continuance in flower.

The seventh Sort is known by the Title of *Brompton Stock Gilliflower*, I suppose from its having been there first cultivated in *England*. This rises with an upright, strong, undivided Stalk, to the Height of two Feet or more, garnished with long hoary Leaves, which are reflexed, and waved on their Edges, and at the Top form a large Head; out of the Center of these arise the flower Stalk, which, when the Plants are strong, is frequently a Foot and a Half long, putting out two or three short Branches toward the Bottom; the Flowers of this Kind have longer Petals than any of the other Sorts, and are formed into a pyramidal Spike, but those with single Flowers are loosely disposed, because the Flowers having but few Petals, do not fill the Spike, as those do which are double; for these often have so many Petals, as to render each Flower as large and full as small Roses; and when they are of a bright red, make a noble Appearance, being excelled by none of the flowery Tribe; but the Plants of this Sort produce but one Spike, in which it differs from all the other Kinds, and being constant in this Particular, I think is sufficient to establish a distinct Species. This Sort is generally biennial, though many Times the Plants are preserved longer, but they are always stronger the first Year of their flowering, than they will be after; so that the Seeds are sown every Spring, to continue a Succession of flowering Plants.

The eighth Sort is the *White Stock Gilliflower*, which is of longer Duration than either of the other Sorts; I have frequently had these Plants live three or four Years, which have become shrubby; their Stalks have been three Feet high, and branched out on every Side, so as to appear like Shrubs; these seldom send out Flower Stalks from the Center of the Plant, but it is the Side Branches which produce the Flowers, and these Side Branches divide into several other, which is not common to the other Sorts. There are always many double Flowers rise from Seeds of this Sort, when they are well chosen; some Years I have scarce had enough single Flowers to preserve the Kind. The Varieties of this are few, sometimes a few of the Plants will produce pale Flesh coloured Flowers, and now and then some have been purple; and as that Sort of Stock Gilliflower, which is titled the *Twickenham Purple*, will sometimes come with Flowers variegated with white, so I have been inclinable to think these two may be Varieties from each other; and the rather, because the Plants agree with each other in their external Habit, for neither of these put out their Flower Stems from the Center of the Plants, but always on their Side, so that these are undoubtedly a distinct Species from the former.

The ninth Sort is known by the Title of *White Wall Flower*, among the Gardeners and Florists. This rises with a greenish Stalk a Foot high, dividing into many Branches, which are garnished with narrow, smooth, Spear-shaped Leaves, of a lucid green, and are of thicker Consistence than those of any of the other Sorts, and come out without any Order; they are near three Inches long, and about half an Inch broad in the Middle; the Flowers are produced in loose Spikes, at the End of the Branches, which are of a pure white, and have a great Fragrancy, especially in an Evening, or in cloudy Weather; the Flowers are succeeded by oblong compressed Pods, like those of the other Species. There is

a Variety of this with double Flowers, which is propagated by Cuttings or Slips, in the same Manner as the double Wall-flowers; but these Plants require Protection from great Rains, and Frost in Winter; so if they are planted in Pots, and placed under a common Frame in Winter, where in mild Weather they may enjoy the open free Air, and covered from hard Rains and Frost, they may be preserved several Years.

Sometimes many of the double Flowers will come up from Seeds, but not so frequent as some of the other Sorts. I have frequently raised more than one hundred Plants in a Season, without obtaining one double Flower, and from the Seeds of these, have the following Year had more than half the Plants with double Flowers: But this is not to be expected often.

The Seeds of the tenth Sort were sent me by Dr. *Linnaeus*, from *Upsal* in *Sweden*. This Plant rises about six Inches high, with an herbaceous swelling Stalk; the Leaves are produced in Clusters at the Top, which are very hoary, waved on their Edges, have obtuse Points, and set very close to the Stalk; the Flowers are produced in slender Spikes, from the Side of the Stalk; these are purple, but not so fragrant as many of the other Sorts; the Pods are woolly, and recurve backward at the End.

All these Sorts flower in *May* and *June*, at which Time they are the greatest Ornament to the Flower Garden, therefore deserve our Care to cultivate them as much as any of the flowery Tribe; but in order to have many double Flowers, there must be great Care taken in the Choice of Plants for Seeds, without which there can be little Hopes of having these Flowers in Perfection. The only sure Way of getting many double Flowers, is to make Choice of those single Flowers which grow near many double ones; for I have always found those Seeds which have been saved from Plants growing in Beds close to each other, where there happened to be many double Flowers among them, have produced a much greater Number of Plants with double Flowers, than those which have been saved from Plants of the same Kinds, which grew single in the Borders of the Flower Garden; so that there should be a small Bed of each Kind planted on Purpose to save Seeds in the Flower Nursery; or if they are sown there, and the Plants thined properly when they are young, they need not be transplanted, for I have always observed the Plants which have come up from scattered Seeds, which have not been transplanted, endure the Frost much better than those which have been removed; for as these Plants send out horizontal Roots from the Bottom of their Stems, which spread near the Surface of the Ground, so when they are transplanted, the Roots are forced downward, out of their natural Direction; and if their Stalks were grown tall before removal, they are generally planted low in the Ground, whereby they are apt to rot, if the Ground is moist, or the Winter should prove wet; therefore where they can be left unremoved, there will be a better Chance of their living through the Winter; and as these Beds need not be of great Extent, so when the Winter proves very severe, it will not be much Trouble or Expence to arch the Beds over with Hoops, and cover them with Mats in frosty Weather, by which Method they may be always preserved.

The Ground where these Seeds are sown, must not have any Dung, for in rich Land the Plants will grow very vigorous in Summer, but when the Frost comes on, or the heavy Rains in Autumn, either of which will soon destroy them; for these Plants will thrive upon Rocks, or old Walls, as was before observed; and in such Situations they will live, when all those which are planted in Gardens are destroyed. The best Time to sow the Seeds is about the Beginning of *May*; and if the Season should prove dry, it will be proper to shade the Beds with Mats every Day, to prevent the Earth from drying too fast, but the Covering must be taken off every Evening, to admit the Dews of Night, and they should be gently watered in the Evening two or three times a Week. When the Plants first appear, with their two Seed Leaves, they are often attacked by Flies, especially

especially in dry hot Seasons; therefore to prevent their destroying of the Plants, the Covering should be continued over them during the Heat of the Day, and the Plants frequently refreshed with Water, which will keep them in a growing State, so the Flies will not infest them; for I have always observed, they never attack any Plants unless they have been stunted in their Growth; when the Plants have got Strength, they will be secure from this Danger, so the Coverings may be removed; after this the Plants will require no farther Care but to keep them clean from Weeds, and to be thinned to the Distance of nine Inches, or a Foot asunder, that they may have proper Room to grow, and not draw each other up tall and weak. The Plants which are drawn out of these Beds to thin them, may be planted in the Borders of the Flower Garden, where they are designed to remain, and the sooner they are removed, when the Plants have got six or eight Leaves, the more likely they will be to live through the Winter, because their Roots will not have extended themselves far, so cannot be planted deep in the Ground, and may take their natural Direction; therefore whenever these Plants are removed, it is always the best Way to do it when they are young.

The farther Care of the Plants which are left in the Beds, will be to cover them in Winter, with Mats, and when they come to flower, all those which are not of good Colours, or whose Flowers are small, should be drawn out, so soon as they appear, that they may not impregnate those which are designed for Seeds with their Farina; but those with double Flowers should by no Means be removed, nor should their Flowers be cut off, but suffered to fade among the single ones, by which the Seeds will be improved; it will also be a sure Method of preserving each Sort in Perfection, to have them separate from each other, in distinct Beds; though I think there is no Danger of any of the Species altering, by the Mixture of their Farina; but their Colours are liable to be changed by it; so that in order to continue those pure, they should not stand too near each other.

The Time for sowing of the Seeds, before mentioned, must be understood to be for the Sorts which are biennial, for the annual, or ten Weeks Stock Gilliflower, should be for the first Season, sown in *February*, as was before directed; and to succeed these, there should be another Parcel sown in *March*; and those who are curious to continue these Flowers late in the Autumn, should sow a Parcel of the Seed the latter End of *May*; and if these last sown Plants are upon a warm Border, where they may be covered, by placing Glasses before them in Winter, or covering them with Mats, they may be continued in flower till *Christmas*; and if some of the Plants are potted, and put under a hot Bed Frame in Autumn, where they may enjoy the open Air in mild Weather, and be screened from hard Rains and Frost; by which Method I have known these Plants kept flowering all the Winter, when the Winters have not been very severe.

There are some who propagate the double Stock Gilliflowers by Slips and Cuttings, which will take Root when properly managed; but the Plants so raised are never so strong as those which come from Seeds, and their Spikes of Flowers are always very short, so have not half the Beauty; therefore it is not worth while to practise this Method, unless for those Sorts which cannot be obtained with any Certainty from Seed.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally in the South of *France*, in *Spain* and *Italy*, near the Sea Coast. This rises near a Foot high, with a ligneous Stalk, dividing into many small Branches, garnished with narrow hoary Leaves, which are entire, and rounded at their Extremity; the Flowers are produced in loose Spikes at the End of the Branches, which are smaller than those of either Sort before mentioned, of a bright red at their first appearing, but fade to a purple before they fall off. The Stalks, Leaves, and the whole Plant is very white, and by its woody Stalks hath the Appearance of a perennial Plant, but it constantly perishes in Autumn. The Seeds of this Sort should be sown in Autumn, upon a warm Border, where the Plants are designed to remain; when the Plants come up, they will require no farther

Care but to keep them clean from Weeds, and thin them where they come up too close. These autumnal Plants will flower early in *June*, so will produce good Seeds; but those which are sown in the Spring will flower in *July* and *August*, so that from these there cannot be any Certainty of having ripe Seeds; however by sowing the Seeds at two or three different Seasons, there may be a Succession of Flowers continued for three or four Months.

The twelfth Sort is commonly sown in Gardens, sometimes as an Edging for Borders, but more generally in Patches between taller growing Flowers: It is titled sometimes Dwarf annual Stock Gilliflower, and by others it hath the Appellation of *Virginia* Stock Gilliflower. This seldom rises more than six Inches high; sending out many Branches from the Root, which intermix and grow irregular; these are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, rounded at their Ends, and sit close to the Branches at their Base; the Flowers come out in loose Spikes at the End of the Branches, which are of a purple Colour, composed of four Petals in Form of a Cross, and are succeeded by slender Pods, like those of the other Sorts. If the Seeds of this Sort are sown in Patches, at two or three different Times, the first in Autumn, the second the latter End of *March*, and the third the End of *April*, or the Beginning of *May*, in the Borders of the Flower Garden, they will make a Variety, when intermixed with other low growing annual Flowers, for three Months.

The thirteenth Sort rises near two Feet high, sending out many upright Branches from the Bottom, which are thinly garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, the lower ones being a little indented; the Flowers come out single, at great Distances from each other, toward the upper Part of the Branches; these are small, of a purplish red Colour, and soon fall away, being succeeded by long taper Pods, with Awl-shaped Points. This is an annual Plant, which may be treated in the same Manner as the last mentioned Sort; but as it hath little Beauty, it is not often cultivated in Gardens.

The fourteenth Sort grows naturally on the Sea Coasts in *Italy*, *Spain* and *Portugal*. This is also an annual Plant, which branches out from the Root, into many declining Stalks; the lower Leaves are about two Inches long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad, very deeply sinuated on their Edges, and hoary, those upon the Stalks are of the same Form, but much smaller; the Flowers are produced from the Side of the Stalks, singly, and at the Top in loose Spikes; the Empalements of the Flowers are covered with a white Down, as are also the Ends of the Branches; the Flowers are purple, composed of four Leaves placed in Form of a Cross; the Pods are about three Inches long, taper, woolly, and at their Ends are divided into three Parts, which spread into a Triangle. It flowers in *July*, and when the Season is favourable, the Seeds will ripen in Autumn, but if the Seeds are sown in Autumn, on a warm Border, the Plants will live through the Winter, and these will flower early in *June*, so from these good Seeds may be obtained from them.

The fifteenth Sort was discovered by Dr. *Tournefort*, in the *Levant*, from whence he sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at *Paris*, which succeeded, and since has been communicated to most of the curious Gardens in *Europe*. This rises with a shrubby Stalk, more than two Feet high, which divides into many Branches upward; these are thinly garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, sitting close to the Branches, of a dark green Colour, and a little indented; the Flowers grow in long Spikes from the End of the Branches, which are small, of a pale yellow, without Scent, so is only preserved in Botanick Gardens for the sake of Variety. This Plant is biennial, so may be treated in the same Way as the Stock Gilliflower, or Wall-flower.

CHELIDONIUM. *Tourn. Inst. R.H. 231. Tab. 116. Lin. Gen. Plant. 572. Chelidonium majus. Raii. Meth. Plant. 100. Glaucium. Tourn. Inst. R. H. Tab. 130. Celandine, or Greater Celandine, in French Chelidoine or Eclair.*

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a roundish Empalement, composed of two concave obtuse Leaves, which fall off; it hath four large roundish Petals, which spread open and are narrow at their Base; in the Center is situated a cylindrical Germen, attended by a great Number of Stamina, which are broad at the Top, and are terminated by oblong, compressed, twin Summits. Upon the Germen is situated a bifid Stigma in Form of a Head. The Germen afterward becomes a cylindrical Pod, with one or two Cells, opening with two Valves, and filled with many small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's thirteenth Class, entitled *Polyandria Monogynia*, the Flower having many Stamina and one Style. To this Genus he has joined the *Glaucium* of Tournefort, whose Characters very well agree with those of Celandine, so are very properly brought together. But Tournefort has ranged them in two different Classes; the *Chelidonium* he places with the Cross-shaped Flowers in his fifth Class, and the *Glaucium* he puts among his Rose-shaped Flowers in his sixth Class; but whoever examines the Flower of Celandine, will see it is not properly ranged under the Class of Cross-shaped Flowers; for the Petals of the Flower spread open flat, and are rounded at their Ends, where they so nearly join, as to make one of Tournefort's Rose Flowers, as nearly as any Flower with four Petals can be supposed to do.

The Species are,

1. *CHELIDONIUM pedunculis umbellatis*. Lin. Gen. Plant. 505. Celandine with an umbellated Foot Stalk. This is the *Chelidonium majus vulgare*. C. B. P. 144. Greater common Celandine.
2. *CHELIDONIUM foliis quinque lobatis, lobis angustis acutè laciniatis*. Celandine whose Leaves are composed of five narrow Lobes, which are cut into many acute Segments. This is the *Chelidonium majus laciniato flore*. Clus. Hist. 203. Greater Celandine with a jagged Flower.
3. *CHELIDONIUM pedunculis unifloris, foliis amplexicaulibus sinuatis, caule glabro*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 506. Celandine with single Flowers on the Foot Stalks, sinuated Leaves which embrace the Stalks, and a smooth Stalk. This is the *Glaucium flore luteo*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 351. *Glaucium* with a yellow Flower; and the *Papaver corniculatum luteum*. C. B. P. 171. Yellow horned Poppy.
4. *CHELIDONIUM pedunculis unifloris, foliis sessilibus pinnatifidis, caule hispido*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 506. Celandine with single Flowers upon the Foot Stalks, Leaves set close to the Stalks which have winged Points, and a rough Stalk. This is the *Glaucium hirsutum flore Phœnicio*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 253. Hairy *Glaucium*, or horned Poppy, with a scarlet Flower.
5. *CHELIDONIUM pedunculis unifloris, foliis semiamplexicaulibus, dentatis, glabris*. Celandine with Foot Stalks having a single Flower, and smooth, indented Leaves, which half embrace the Stalks. This is the *Glaucium glabrum flore Phœnicio*. Tourn. Inst. 254. Smooth horned Poppy with a scarlet Flower.
6. *CHELIDONIUM pedunculis unifloris, foliis pinnatifidis, linearibus, caule lævi*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 506. Celandine with single Flowers upon the Foot Stalk, many pointed, narrow Leaves, and a smooth Stalk. This is the *Glaucium flore violaceo*. Tourn. Inst. 254. Horned Poppy with a Violet coloured Flower.

The first Sort is the common Celandine which is used in Medicine, and is esteemed aperitive and cleansing, opening Obstructions of the Spleen and Liver, and is of great Use in curing the Jaundice and Scurvy. This grows naturally on the Side of Banks, and in shady Lanes in many Parts of England, so is seldom cultivated in Gardens; for if the Seeds are permitted to scatter, the Ground will be plentifully stored with Plants to a considerable Distance. It flowers in May, at which Time the Herb is in the greatest Perfection for Use.

The second Sort is found growing in a few particular Places, where the Seeds have been formerly sown, or the Plants cast out of Gardens. This is by some supposed to be only a Variety of the first, but I have propagated this by Seeds above thirty Years, and have constantly found the Plants the same, and never vary

from the first, nor have I ever observed the first alter to this. The Leaves of this are divided into narrow long Divisions, which are deeply jagged on their Edges in acute Segments, and the Petals of the Flower are cut into many Parts, in which it differs from the first. If the Seeds of this Sort are permitted to scatter, they will fill the Ground with Plants. They both delight in Shade.

The third Sort is known by the Title of Horned Poppy; it was so called from the Resemblance which the Flower bears to the Poppy, and the long Seed Vessel which is like a Horn. It grows naturally upon the sandy and gravelly Shores by the Sea, in many Parts of England, from whence the Seeds have been brought into Gardens, where it is sometimes allowed to have Place for the Sake of Variety. This Plant abounds with a yellow Juice which flows out from every Part, when broken. It sends out many thick gray Leaves, which are deeply jagged; the Stalks are strong, smooth, and jointed, which rise near two Feet high, and divide into many Branches. These are garnished with Leaves at each Joint; those on the lower Part of the Stalks are long, broad, and deeply jagged, but the upper Leaves are entire and almost Heart-shaped: They closely embrace the Stalks with their Base, from the Bosom of the Leaves come out the short Foot Stalks of the Flowers, each supporting one large yellow Flower, composed of four broad Petals, which spread open, like the Garden Poppy, in the Center of which are a great Number of yellow Stamina, surrounding a long cylindrical Germen, crowned by an Arrow-pointed Stigma, which is permanent, remaining upon the Top of the horned Seed Vessel, which grows nine or ten Inches long, having a longitudinal Furrow on one Side, where it opens when ripe, and lets out the Seeds. This is a biennial Plant, which flowers the second Year, and perishes soon after the Seeds are ripe.

If the Seeds of this Plant are permitted to scatter, they will fill the Ground near them with Plants, so that it is not a proper Plant for a Flower Garden; but if a few of the Seeds are scattered about in Rock Work, the Plants will rise without Trouble, and in such Places will have a pretty Effect. And if the Seeds are permitted to scatter, there will always be a Supply of young Plants, so the only Care they will require, is to pull them up when they multiply too fast. It flowers in June and July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in Spain, Italy, and some Parts of Germany, from whence the Seeds have been brought to England. The Leaves of it are deeply jagged and hairy, of a pale green, and grow close to the Stalks: Those at the Bottom lie on the Ground, and are broader than those above. The Stalks are a Foot and a Half high, having a single jagged Leaf placed at each Joint; these have many Divisions, from their Origin to the Point, which is extended longer than the lower Leaves. The Flowers come out from the Bosom of the Leaves; these are composed of five broad obtuse Petals, which are of a dark scarlet Colour, and soon fall off. In the Center of each is situated an oblong Germen, having no Style, but supports a bifid Stigma; this is attended by a great Number of short Stamina, terminated by obtuse Summits. The Germen afterward becomes a long taper Pod, on the Apex of which the bifid Stigma remains, sitting on the middle Partition, which divides the Pod into two Cells, which are filled with small Seeds. The Flower hath an Empalement composed of two hollow Leaves, which are closely set with short Prickles; this falls away, when the Flower is expanded. It flowers in June and July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. As the Flowers of this Plant are but of short Duration, so they do not make any considerable Figure; but the Foliage of the Plant is very elegant, and might be introduced by Way of Ornament to Furniture with great Advantage, being very picturesque; it may also be wrought into Patterns for Silks, and painted upon Porcelane, where it would have a very good Effect. If the Seeds of this Plant are sown in the Autumn, they will more certainly grow, than those which are sown in the Spring; which frequently

frequently in dry Seasons, do not come up the same Year, or at least not before Autumn; whereas those sown in Autumn, frequently come up soon after, or if not at that Season, do not fail coming up in the Spring; and these Plants come early to flower, so that good Seeds may always be obtained from them. They should be sown where the Plants are to remain, and they will require no other Care but to thin them where they are too close, and keep them clean from Weeds.

The fifth Sort differs from the fourth, in having broader Leaves, which are not so deeply divided; the whole Plant is smooth, and the Flowers are larger, but are of the same Colour: This is also an annual Plant, and requires the same Treatment as the last.

The sixth Sort grows naturally among the Corn, in some Parts of *England*. This is also an annual Plant, whose Seeds should be sown in Autumn, for those which are sown in the Spring seldom succeed. The Leaves of this Sort are finely jagged, and divided into narrow Segments, somewhat like those of Buckthorn Plantain; they are smooth, of a lucid green, and are commonly opposite. The Stalks rise little more than a Foot high, dividing into two or three Branches upward, which are garnished with small Leaves of the same Form as those below. The Flowers are sustained by slender Foot Stalks, which come out from the Wings of the Leaves; these are composed of four obtuse Petals, of a violet Colour, in the Center of which is situated a cylindrical Germen, attended by a great Number of Stamina; the Germen afterward becomes a long cylindrical Pod, like those of the other Species. The Flowers of this Plant are very fugacious, seldom lasting above three or four Hours before the Petals drop off, especially in clear Weather. It flowers in *May*, and the Seeds ripen in *July*, and the Plants soon after perish. If the Seeds are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up without Care as the others.

CHELONE [Χελώνη, Gr. a Tortoise], *Tourn. Art. R. S.* 1706. *Tab.* 7. *fol.* 2. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 666.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, cut into five Parts, and is permanent; the Flower is of the ringent Kind, having a short cylindrical Tube, which is swollen at the Chaps, where it is oblong, convex above, and plain below; the Mouth is almost closed, the upper Lip is obtuse and indented, the lower Lip is lightly cut into three Parts. It hath four Stamina, which are inclosed in the Backside of the Petal, the two Side ones being a little longer than the other, which are terminated by oval hairy Summits. It hath an oval Germen supporting a slender Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes an oval Capsule having two Cells, which are filled with flat roundish Seeds having a Border.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* thirteenth Class, entitled *Didynamia Angiospermia*, from the Flower having two long and two short Stamina, and the Seeds being included in a Capsule. This comes into *Tournefort's* third Class, which includes the Herbs with an anomalous Flower of one Leaf.

The Species are,

1. CHELONE foliis lanceolatis, acuminatis, sessilibus, obsolete serratis, radice reptatrice. *Chelone* with pointed, Spear-shaped Leaves, set close to the Stalks, with small Serratures on their Edges, and a creeping Root. This is the *Chelone Acadiensis flore albo*. *Tourn. Art. R. Par.* 1706. *Chelone* of *Acadia*, with a white Flower.

2. CHELONE foliis lanceolatis, obliquis, petiolatis, oppositis, marginibus acute serratis. *Chelone* with oblique, Spear-shaped Leaves, growing opposite on Foot Stalks, and their Borders sharply sawed. This is the *Chelone floribus speciosis pulcherrimis, colore rosæ Damascenæ*. *Clayt. Flor. Virg.* 71. *Chelone* with a very beautiful looking Flower, the Colour of the Damask Rose.

3. CHELONE caule folisque hirsutis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 611. *Chelone* with hairy Stalks and Leaves. This is the *Digitatis Virginiana; panacis coloni foliis, flore amplo, pallascente*. *Pluk. Mant.* 64. *Virginia* Foxglove, with Clowns Allheal Leaves, and a large pale Flower.

The first Sort grows naturally in most Parts of *North America*. This is called by *Joscelin*, in his *New England Rarities*, the *Humming Bird Tree*. It hath a pretty thick jointed Root, which creeps under Ground to a considerable Distance, sending up smooth channeled Stalks, which rise about two Feet high, and are garnished with two Leaves at each Joint, standing opposite without Foot Stalks; these are three Inches and a Half long, and about three Quarters of an Inch broad at their Base, where they are broadest, and diminish gradually to a sharp Point; they have small Serratures on their Edges, which scarcely appear. The Flowers grow in a close Spike at the End of the Stalks, they are white, and have but one Petal, which is tubular, and narrow at the Bottom, but swells upward, almost like the Foxglove Flower; the upper Side is bent over and convex, but the under is flat, and slightly indented in three Parts at the End. When the Flowers fall off, the Germen turns to an oval Capsule sitting in the Empalement, and is filled with roundish compressed Seeds, which have a thin Border. It flowers in *August*, and when the Autumn proves favourable, the Seeds will ripen in *England*; but as the Plants propagate so fast by their creeping Roots, the Seeds are seldom regarded. The best Time to transplant the Roots is in Autumn, that they may be well established in the Ground before the Spring, otherwise they will not flower so strong, especially if the Season proves dry; but when they are removed in the Spring, it should not be later than the Middle of *March*, by which Time their Roots will begin to push out new Fibres. They will thrive in almost any Soil or Situation, but their Roots are apt to creep too far, if they are not confined, so intermix with those of other Plants; and then their Stalks stand so far distant from each other, as to make but little Appearance; therefore they should be planted in Pots, which will confine their Roots, so that in each Pot, there will be eight or ten Stalks growing near each other, when they will make a tolerable good Appearance. This Plant is very hardy, so is not injured by Cold, but it must have Plenty of Water in hot Weather.

The second Sort was discovered in *Virginia* by Mr. *Clayton*, who sent it to *England*: The Roots of this do not creep so far as those of the first, the Stalks are stronger, and the Leaves much broader, and are oblique; they are deeply sawed on their Edges, and stand upon short Foot Stalks: The Flowers are of a bright purple Colour, so make a finer Appearance. This flowers at the same Time with the first, and is propagated by parting of the Roots in the same Manner.

The third Sort I received from *New England*, where it grows naturally: This is near to the first Sort, but the Stalks and Leaves are very hairy, and the Flower is of a purer white. It flowers at the same Time with the former, and requires the same Treatment.

As these Plants flower in the Autumn, when there is a Scarcity of other Flowers, so it renders them more valuable, especially the second Sort, whose Flowers make a very pretty Appearance, when they are strong; and if some of them have a shady Situation in the Summer, they will flower later in the Autumn.

CHENOPODIA-MORUS. See Blitum.

CHENOPodium [Χηνοπόδιον, Gr.] *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 506. *Tab.* 288. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 272. Goose-foot, or Wild Orach.

The Characters are,

It hath a permanent Empalement, composed of five oval concave Leaves: The Flower hath no Petal, but in the Center it hath five Stamina placed opposite to the Leaves of the Empalement, and of the same Length, terminated by roundish Twin Summits; it hath a round Germen supporting a short double Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a five cornered Fruit inclosed in the Empalement, containing one roundish depressed Seed.

Tournefort

Tournefort ranges this Genus of Plants in the second Section of his fifteenth Class, which includes the *Herbs with staminate Flowers, whose Pointal becomes a Seed wrapped in the Empalement*. *Linnaeus* places it in the second Section of his fifth Class, entitled *Pentandria Digynia*, the Flower having five Stamina and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. *CHENOPODIUM foliis triangulari-sagittatis, integerrimis*. Hort. Cliff. 84. Goosefoot, with Arrow-shaped triangular Leaves which are entire. This is the *Chenopodium folio triangulo*. Tourn. Inst. 506. Goosefoot with a triangular Leaf, called *English Mercury*, *All Good*, or *Good Henry*.

2. *CHENOPODIUM foliis integerrimis rhombo-ovatis, floribus conglomeratis*. Flor. Suec. 216. Goosefoot with entire oval rhomboidal Leaves, and Flowers growing in Clusters. This is the *Chenopodium fetidum*. Tourn. Inst. 506. Stinking Orach.

3. *CHENOPODIUM foliis lineari-lanceolatis, planis, integerrimis*. Hort. Cliff. 86. Goosefoot with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, which are plain and entire. This is the *Chenopodium lini folio villoso*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. Goosefoot with a hairy Flax Leaf, commonly called *Belvedere*, or *Summer Cypress*.

4. *CHENOPODIUM foliis oblongis, sinuatis, racemis nudis multifidis*. Hort. Cliff. 84. Goosefoot with oblong, sinuated Leaves, and naked multifid Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Chenopodium ambrosioides folio sinuato*. Tourn. Inst. 506. Goosefoot, like *Ambrosia*, with sinuated Leaves, commonly called *Oak of Jerusalem*.

5. *CHENOPODIUM foliis lanceolatis, dentatis, racemis foliatis simplicibus*. Hort. Cliff. 84. Goosefoot with Spear-shaped, indented Leaves, and single leafy Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Chenopodium ambrosioides Mexicanum*. Tourn. Inst. 506. Mexican Goosefoot, like *Ambrosia*, commonly called *Oak of Cappadocia*.

6. *CHENOPODIUM foliis lanceolatis, dentatis, caule fruticoso*. Goosefoot with Spear-shaped, indented Leaves, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Chenopodium ambrosioides Mexicanum fruticosum*. Boerb. Ind. alt. 2. p. 90. Shrubby Mexican Orach.

7. *CHENOPODIUM foliis linearibus, teretibus, carnosiss, caule fruticoso*. Hort. Cliff. 86. Goosefoot with narrow, taper, fleshy Leaves, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Blitum fruticosum maritimum, vermicularis fruticosum dictum*. Raii Syn. 156. Maritime shrubby Blite, called *Stone Crop Tree*, or *shrubby Glasswort*.

There are many other Species of this Genus, some of which grow naturally on Dunghills, and the Side of Ditches, in most Parts of *England*, where they often become very troublesome Weeds; for which Reason, I have not enumerated them here.

The first Sort is found growing naturally in shady Lanes in many Parts of *England*, but it is very doubtful if the Seeds have not been cast out of Gardens originally, because this Plant was formerly cultivated in Kitchen Gardens for Use; and in some of the Northern Counties, the People still preserve it in their Gardens as an esculent Herb; which in the Spring Season, they dress in the same Manner as Spinach, for which it is a Substitute. But, as the latter is a much better Herb, so it has obtained the Preference very justly, in all the Countries where the Culture of the Kitchen Garden is understood.

The second Sort is very common upon Dunghills, and in Gardens, in most Parts of *England*: It is seldom cultivated, except in some Physick Gardens; for the Markets in *London* are supplied with it by the Herb Women, who gather it in the Places where it grows wild.

The third Sort is sometimes cultivated in Gardens; it is a beautiful Plant, which is naturally disposed to grow very close and thick, and in as regular a Pyramid as if cut by Art. The Leaves are of a pleasant green; and were it not for that, it hath so much of the Appearance of a Cypress Tree, that at some Distance it might be taken for the same, by good Judges: The Seeds should be sown in Autumn; and in the Spring, when the Plants are come up, they may be planted into Pots of good Earth, and kept supplied with Water in dry Weather: These Pots may be intermixed with

other Plants to adorn Court Yards, &c. where they will appear very handsome, until their Seeds begin to swell and grow heavy, which weigh down and displace the Branches; at which Time the Pots should be removed to some abject Part of the Garden, to perfect their Seeds; which, if permitted to fall upon the Ground, will come up the next Spring; so that you need be at no more Trouble in propagating these Plants, but only to transplant them where you intend they should grow.

The fifth Sort was formerly used in Medicine; but although it still continues in the Catalogue of Simples annexed to the *London Dispensatory*, yet is very seldom used at present. This Plant may be propagated by sowing the Seeds in an open Border of good Earth in the Spring, where it will perfect its Seeds in Autumn; which, if permitted to shed upon the Ground, will arise as the former.

The fourth Sort was brought from *America*, where the Seeds are called *Worm Seed*; I suppose from some Quality contained in it, which destroys Worms in the Body.

This is propagated by sowing the Seeds in the Spring, as the before-mentioned Sorts, and will perfect its Seed in Autumn; after which, the Plant decays to the Ground: But if the Root be preserved in Shelter under a common Frame in Winter, the Stalks will rise again the following Spring.

The Leaves of this Plant emit a very strong Odour when bruised, somewhat like those of the *Ambrosia*, for which the Plants are preserved in Gardens, for the Flower hath no Beauty. This Plant grows naturally in most Parts of *North America*, where it is generally called *Worm Seed*. It sends up several Stalks from the Root, which rise about two Feet high, and are garnished with oblong Leaves a little indented on their Edges, of a light green, and placed alternately on the Stalks; the Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves, on the upper Part of the Branches, in loose Spikes: These appear in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*; which, if permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up in Plenty the following Spring, when a few of them may be transplanted into Pots filled with Kitchen Garden Earth, to be preserved through the Winter; and the others may be planted in the common Borders, where they will flower and perfect their Seeds; but unless the Winter is very favourable, the Roots will be destroyed.

The Seeds of all the Species of this Genus will succeed best, if they are sown in Autumn; for when they are sown in the Spring, they frequently lie a whole Year before the Plants come up: Therefore where the Seeds of any of them scatter, the Plants will come up much better than those which are sown by Hand.

The fifth Sort is annual: This also grows naturally in *North America*, from whence I have frequently received the Seeds. It also is a Native of many of the warm Countries in *Europe*. This hath many oblong Leaves at the Bottom, which are deeply sinuated on both Sides, somewhat like those of the *Oak Tree*, from whence it received the Title of *Oak of Jerusalem*. These are purple on their under Side, and when bruised, emit a strong Odour. The Stalks rise about eight or nine Inches high, dividing into several smaller Branches. The lower Part of these is garnished with Leaves of the same Shape with those below, but are smaller. The Flowers grow in naked loose Spikes, divided into many Parts: They are small, herbaceous, and are succeeded by small round Seeds. This Sort flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The sixth Sort hath Leaves very like those of the fourth, and have the same Scent; but this hath a shrubby Stalk, which rises five or six Feet high, and divides into many Branches. It is a Native of *America*, and must be housed in the Winter, for it will not live through the Winter in *England* in the open Air. It is easily propagated by Cuttings during any of the Summer Months, which, if planted in a shady Border and duly watered, will soon take Root; and then may be planted in Pots filled with light Earth, and placed in the Shade till they have taken new Root, after which they may

may be placed with other hardy exotick Plants in a sheltered Situation during Summer; and when the Frosts come on, they must be removed into the Green-house, but they only require Protection from hard Frosts, so should have Plenty of Air in mild Weather.

The seventh Sort grows naturally on the Sea Coast in *Devonshire* and *Cornwall*, but is propagated in the Nurseries for Sale. This sends out from the Root many slender shrubby Stalks, which rise near four Feet high, which divide upward into smaller ligneous Branches, which grow erect, and are closely garnished with small taper succulent Leaves, like those of the lesser Houseleek; these remain all the Year, for which the Shrub is chiefly valued. The Flowers are small, and have no Beauty. This is propagated by Suckers, which it sends out from the Roots in Plenty. It may be transplanted either in Spring or Autumn, and will thrive almost any where.

CHERRY-LAUREL. See *Padus*.

CHERRY-TREE. See *Cerasus*.

CHERVIL. See *Chærefolium*.

CHESTNUT. See *Castanea*.

CHESTNUT, the Horse. See *Esculus*.

CHIONANTHUS, *Lin. Gen. Plant. 21.* the Fringe or Snowdrop Tree. This Name was given to this Plant by Dr. *Van Royen*, from the Whiteness of its Flowers: The Inhabitants of *America*, where this Tree is a Native, call it Snowdrop Tree, for the same Reason: And the *Dutch* call it *Sneebaum*, i. e. Snow Tree, on the same Account.

The Characters are,

It hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is erect, and cut into four acute Parts; the Flower is of one Petal, divided into four Parts, having a short spreading Tube the Length of the Empalement, and the upper Part is cut into four very long narrow Segments, which are erect. It hath two short Stamina inserted in the Tube of the Petal, which are terminated by upright Heart-shaped Summits. In the Center is placed the oval Germen, supporting a single Style, crowned by an obtuse trifid Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a round Berry, with one Cell inclosing one hard Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linneus's* second Class, entitled *Diandria Monogynia*, the Flower having but two Stamina and one Style.

We have but one Species of this Plant in the English Gardens, viz.

CHIONANTHUS *pedunculis trifidis trifloris. Lin. Sp. Plant. 8.* Snowdrop Tree, or Fringe Tree, with trifid Foot Stalks supporting three Flowers. This is the *Amelanchier Virginiana laurocerasi folio. Pet. Hort. Sicc. 241.* *Virginia Amelanchier* with a Laurel Leaf.

This Shrub is common in *South Carolina*, where it grows by the Side of Rivulets, and seldom is more than ten Feet high: The Leaves are as large as those of the Laurel, but are of a much thinner Substance; the Flowers come out in May, hanging in long Bunches, and are of a pure white, from whence the Inhabitants call it Snowdrop Tree; and, from the Flowers being cut into narrow Segments, they give it the Name of Fringe Tree: After the Flowers have fallen away, the Fruit appears, which becomes a black Berry, about the Size of Sloes, having one hard Seed in each.

This Tree is now more common in the curious Gardens in *England*, than it was a few Years since; there having been many young Plants raised from the Seeds, which have been brought from *America* lately: There have also been some Plants propagated by Layers, though there is great Uncertainty of their taking Root, which they seldom do in less than two Years: Nor will they ever take Root, unless they are well supplied with Water in dry Weather.

The best Way to obtain good Plants, is from the

Seeds which must be procured from *America*, for they never have produced any Fruit in this Country: The Seeds should be sown in small Pots filled with fresh loamy Earth soon after they arrive, and should be placed under a hot Bed Frame, where they may remain till the Beginning of May, when they must be removed to a Situation exposed to the Morning Sun, and screened from the Sun in the Middle of the Day: In dry Weather the Pots must be watered, and kept clear from Weeds; for as these Seeds lie in the Ground a whole Year before the Plants will come up, so they should not be exposed to the Sun the first Summer, but the following Autumn they should be removed, and placed under a Frame, to protect the Seeds from being injured by the Frost. And if the Pots are plunged into a moderate hot Bed the Beginning of March, it will bring up the Plants much sooner than they will otherwise rise; by which Means they will get more Strength the first Summer, and be better able to resist the Cold of the next Winter: While these Plants are very young, they will be in Danger of suffering by severe Frost; but, when they have obtained Strength, they will resist the greatest Cold of our Climate in the open Air; therefore for the two or three first Winters, it will be proper to keep them under Shelter; so that the young Plants may remain in the Seed Pots all the first Summer, and the following Winter; and in the Spring before they begin to shoot, they should be shaken out of the Pots, and carefully separated so as not to break off their Roots, and each planted in a small Pot, filled with light loamy Soil, and plunged into a very moderate hot Bed, just to forward their taking fresh Root; then they should be gradually inured to the open Air, and during the following Summer, the Pots should be plunged into the Ground, to prevent the Earth from drying, in a Situation where they may enjoy the Morning Sun, but screened from the great Heat at Noon. During the Summer Season, they will require to be frequently watered, and kept clean from Weeds. The Autumn following, they should be again placed under a hot Bed Frame to screen them from Frost, but they should enjoy the free Air at all Times, when the Weather is mild. The April following, the Plants may be shaken out of the Pots, with the Ball of Earth to their Roots, and planted where they are designed to remain.

This Shrub delights in a moist, soft, loamy Soil, and if it is planted in a sheltered Situation, will endure the Cold of our Winters very well in the open Air; but in dry Land, it is very subject to decay in warm Seasons.

In the Places where this Shrub grows naturally, it produces great Quantities of Flowers, so that they seem covered with Snow, which gave Occasion to the Inhabitants for titling it Snowdrop Tree; but in *England* it flowers but seldom, and the Bunches of Flowers are produced very thinly, so that they make but little Appearance.

CHIRONIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 227.*

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, cut into five oblong Segments: It hath one Petal, with a roundish Tube the Size of the Empalement, but is divided into five equal Parts above, which spread open: It hath five short broad Stamina, which are fastened to the Top of the Tube, and are terminated by large oblong Summits, which are erect and join together, and after the Flowers drop are spirally twisted. It hath an oval Germen, situated in the Center, supporting a slender declining Style, crowned by a rising Stigma in Form of a Head. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Capsule with two Cells, filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linneus's* fifth Class, entitled *Pentandria Monogynia*, the Flower having five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

I. CHIRONIA *frutescens, capsulifera. Lin. Sp. Plant. 190.* Shrubby *Chironia* bearing Capsules. This is the *Centaurium minus Africanum, arborescens, latifolium, flore ruberrimo.*

ruberrimo. Com. Rar. Pl. 8. Tab. 8. Lesser Tree-like African Centaury, with a broad Leaf, and a very red Flower.

2. *CHIRONIA frutescens baccifera. Lin. Sp. Plant. 190.* Shrubby Berry-bearing *Chironia*. This is the *Centaureum minus arborefcens pulpiferum. Com. Rar. Plant. 9. Tab. 9.* Lesser Tree-like Centaury with Seeds surrounded with Pulp.

These Plants grow naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence their Seeds were brought to *Holland* many Years past, and the Plants were raised in some of the curious Gardens there, and have since been communicated to the Curious in many Parts of *Europe*. The Seeds of the first Sort were sent me from *Paris*, by Mr. *Richard*, Gardener to the King, at *Versailles*, from which I raised several Plants, which have flowered in the *Chelsea* Garden several Years, but have not as yet perfected any Seeds.

It hath a fibrous Root, which spreads near the Surface of the Ground. The Stalks are round, and inclining to be ligneous, but are of a very soft Texture; these grow from two to three Feet high, having several Branches on every Side, which grow erect; these are garnished with succulent Leaves, which are an Inch or more in Length, and an eighth Part of an Inch broad, ending in an obtuse Point. At the Ends of each Shoot the Flowers are produced, which are tubulous, and spread open at the Top like those of *Periwinkle*; these are of a bright red Colour, and when there are a large Number of the Flowers open on the same Plant, they make a very fine Appearance. In the Center of the Flower is placed an oval Germen, upon which there is fixed a recurved Style, having a blunt Stigma at the Top; this is surrounded by five incurved Stamina, each supporting a large Summit. When the Flowers fall away, the Germen becomes an inflated Capsule, which is filled with small Seeds. The Flowers are produced from *June* to Autumn, and the Seeds ripen in *October*. This Plant should be placed in an airy Glass Case in Winter, where it may enjoy a dry Air, and much Sun, but will not thrive in a warm Stove, nor can it be well preserved in a common Green-house, because a damp moist Air will soon cause it to rot.

The Seeds of this Plant should be sown in small Pots filled with light sandy Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, and must now and then be gently watered; sometimes the Seeds will lie a long Time in the Ground, so that if the Plants do not appear the same Season, the Pots should not be disturbed, but preserved in Shelter till the following Spring, and then plunged into a fresh hot Bed, which will bring up the Plants in a short Time if the Seeds are good. When the Plants are fit to remove, they should be transplanted into small Halfpenny Pots, four or five in each Pot, then plunge the Pots into a moderate hot Bed, and sprinkle them with Water, and shade them every Day from the Sun till they have taken new Root, after which they must have a large Share of Air in warm Weather, to prevent their drawing up weak; when the Plants have obtained some Strength, they must be gradually inured to bear the open Air; but when they are exposed abroad, if there should happen much Rain, the Plants must be screened from it, otherwise it will cause them to rot; when the Plants have filled the Pots with their Roots, they should be parted, and each put into a separate Pot, filled with light sandy Earth, not rich with Dung, placing them in the Shade till they have taken fresh Root, then they may be removed to a warm sheltered Situation, and mixed with such other Plants as require but little Water; in which Situation they may remain till Autumn, when they must be placed in a dry airy Glass, and in the Winter should have very little Wet, but must enjoy the Sun as much as possible, and in mild Weather should have fresh Air admitted to them, but must be protected from Frost; with this Management the Plants will thrive and produce Flowers the second Year from Seed.

The second Sort rises with a firmer Stalk than the first, which is round, jointed, and divides upward into

a greater Number of Branches; these are garnished with short narrow Leaves, which are pretty thick and succulent. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, in the same Manner as those of the first, which are of a fine red Colour, but not half so large as the Flowers of the first; when these fall away, they are succeeded by oval pulpy Berries, in which are included many small Seeds. This Sort continues flowering great Part of Summer and Autumn, and in warm Seasons the Seeds will ripen in *England*.

It is propagated by Seeds in the same Manner as the former Sort, and the Plants require the same Treatment.

CHIVES, as they are by some titled, are the Stamina, which support the Summits in the Center of Flowers.

CHIVETS, in *French*, are the small Parts, or little Offsets from the Roots of Plants, by which they are propagated.

CHONDRILLA. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 815. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 475. Tab. 268.* [of *Χόνδρος*, Gr. a Cartilage], Gum Succory.

The Characters are,

The common Empalement is composed of many narrow cylindrical Scales, which are equal. The Flower is composed of many hermaphrodite Florets, which are uniform, and lie, imbricatum, like Tiles on a House; these have one Petal, which is stretched out on one Side like a Tongue, and are indented at the Top in four or five Parts; they have each five short hairy Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits. The Germen is situated under the Floret, having a Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by two reflexed Stigmas; the Germen afterward becomes a single, oval, compressed Seed, crowned with a single Down, and enclosed in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* nineteenth Class, entitled, *Syngenesia Polygamia Aequalis*. The Flowers of this Section are composed of only hermaphrodite Florets, which are fruitful. *Tournefort* places this in the first Section of his thirteenth Class, which includes the Herbs with semiflosculous Flowers, whose Seeds have a Down on their Top.

We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

CHONDRILLA. *Lin. Hort. Cliff. 383.* Gum Succory. This is the *Chondrilla juncea viscosa arvensis. C. B. P. 30.* Viscous Field Gum Succory with rushy Stalks.

This Plant grows naturally in *Germany*, *Helvetia*, and *France*, on the Borders of the Fields, and is seldom preserved in Gardens, because the Roots are very apt to spread, and become troublesome Weeds; and the Seeds having Down on their Tops, are carried by the Wind to a great Distance, so that the neighbouring Ground is filled with the Plants; the Roots of this strike deep into the Ground, and spread out with thick Fibres on every Side, each of which, when cut, or broken into many Parts will shoot up a Plant, so that when this Plant hath obtained Possession of the Ground, it is very difficult to root out. The Root sends out a great Number of slender Stalks, which at their Bottom are garnished with oblong sinuated Leaves, but those above are very narrow and entire. The Flowers are produced from the Side and Top of the Branches, which are like those of *Lettuce*, and are succeeded by Seeds of the same Form, crowned with Down. It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*.

The other Species of this Genus which were enumerated in the former Editions, are referred to the *Lactuca* and *Crepis*.

CHRISTMAS FLOWER, or Black Hellebore. See *Helleborus*.

CHRISTOPHORIANA. See *Actea*.

CHRISANTHEMOIDES OSTEOSPERMON. See *Osteospermum*.

CHRY-

CHRYSANTHEMUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 491. Tab. 280. Lin. Gen. Plant. 866. Leucanthemum. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 492.* [*χρυσάνθεμον*, Gr. from *χρυσός*, Gold, *ἄνθεμον*, a Flower, that is to say, Golden Flower], Corn Marigold.

The Characters are,

It hath a compound Flower, the Rays being composed of female Florets, which are extended on one Side like a Tongue, and are indented in three Parts at the End; these have an oval Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by two obtuse Stigmas. The hermaphrodite Flowers which compose the Disk, are Funnel-shaped the Length of the Empalement, but it is divided into five Parts at the Top, which are spread open; these have five short hairy Stamina, terminated by tubular cylindrical Summits, and have an oval Germen, with Style and Stigma like the female; the Germen afterward becomes a single, oblong, naked Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's nineteenth Class, entitled, *Syngenesia Polygamia Superflua*. In this Section all the central Flowers which compose the Disk, are hermaphrodite and fruitful, and the Rays are composed of female Flowers.

Tournefort places this Genus in the third Section of his fourteenth Class, which include the Herbs with a radiated Flower, whose Seeds have no Down.

The Species are,

1. **CHRYSANTHEMUM** *foliis amplexicaulibus, supernè laciniatis, infernè dentato-ferratis. Hort. Cliff. 416.* Corn Marigold with Leaves embracing the Stalks, the upper being jagged, and the lower indented like a Saw. This is the *Chrysanthemum segetum. Cluss. Hist. 1. p. 334.* Corn Marigold.

2. **CHRYSANTHEMUM** *foliis amplexicaulibus, oblongis, supernè ferratis, infernè dentatis. Hort. Cliff. 416.* Corn Marigold with oblong Leaves, embracing the Stalks, the upper ones being sawed, and the lower indented. This is the *Bellis sylvestris caule folioso major. C. B. P. 261.* Greater wild Daisy with a leafy Stalk.

3. **CHRYSANTHEMUM** *foliis lanceolatis, supernè serratis, utrinque acuminatis. Hort. Cliff. 416.* Corn Marigold with Spear-shaped Leaves, those above being sawed, and pointed on all Sides. This is the *Bellis major, radice repente, foliis latioribus, serratis. Mor. Hist. 3. p. 29.* Greater Daisy with a creeping Root, and broad sawed Leaves.

4. **CHRYSANTHEMUM** *foliis imis spatulato-lanceolatis, serratis, summis linearibus. Sauv. Monsp. 87.* Corn Marigold with lower Leaves, pointed like a Spear-shaped Spatula, and sawed, and the upper ones linear. This is the *Leucanthemum montanum minus. Tourn. Inst. 492.* Lesser Mountain Ox-eye.

5. **CHRYSANTHEMUM** *foliis linearibus, subintegerimis. Sauv. Monsp. 87.* Corn Marigold with narrow Leaves, which are entire. This is the *Leucanthemum gramineo folio. Tourn. Inst. 493.* Ox-eye with a Grass Leaf.

6. **CHRYSANTHEMUM** *foliis pinnatifidis, laciniis parallelis, integris, caule unifloris. Lin. Sp. Plant. 889.* Corn Marigold with many pointed Leaves, whose Segments are parallel and entire, and one Flower on each Stalk. This is the *Leucanthemum Alpinum, foliis Coronopi. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 493.* Alpine Ox-eye with a Hartshorn Leaf.

7. **CHRYSANTHEMUM** *foliis pinnatis, inciso-ferratis, caule multifloro. Prod. Leyd. 174.* Corn Marigold with winged Leaves, with sawed Segments, and many Flowers upon a Stalk. This is the *Tanacetum montanum inodorum, minore flore. C. B. P. 132.* Unfavorable Mountain Tansey with a lesser Flower.

8. **CHRYSANTHEMUM** *foliis pinnatifidis, incis, extrorsum latioribus. Hort. Cliff. 416.* Corn Marigold with Wing-pointed cut Leaves, whose exterior Parts are broadest. This is the *Chrysanthemum Creticum. Clus. Hist. 1. p. 334.* Corn Marigold of Crete.

9. **CHRYSANTHEMUM** *foliis imis palmatis, foliolis linearibus, pinnatifidis. Sauv. Monsp. 304.* Corn Marigold, whose lower Leaves are palmated, and the smaller ones linear, and ending in many Points. This is the *Leucanthemum montanum foliis Chrysanthemi. Tourn. Inst. 492.* Mountain Ox-eye with Corn Marigold Leaves.

10. **CHRYSANTHEMUM** *fruticosum, foliis linearibus dentato-trifidis. Hort. Cliff. 417.* Shrubby Corn Marigold with narrow Leaves, having three Points, and indented. This is the *Leucanthemum Canariense, foliis Chrysanthemi, Pyrethri sapore. Tourn. Inst. 493.* Canary Ox-eye with Corn Marigold Leaves, and the Taste of Pelitory.

11. **CHRYSANTHEMUM** *flosculis omnibus uniformibus, hermaphroditis. Hort. Cliff. 417.* Corn Marigold, whose Florets are all uniform and hermaphrodite. This is the *Bellis spinosa, foliis Agerati. C. B. P. 262.* Prickly Daisy with Maudlin Leaves.

12. **CHRYSANTHEMUM** *foliis linearibus, infernè apice dentatis, supernè integerrimis, pedunculis nudis unifloris.* Corn Marigold with narrow Leaves, those on the lower Part being indented at their Points, the upper entire, and naked Foot Stalks with one Flower. This is the *Chrysanthemum pallidum minimis, imisque, foliis incis superioribus integris, capillaribus. Barrel. Icon. 421.* Least Corn Marigold with the under and lesser Leaves divided, the upper entire.

The first Sort is the common Corn Marigold, which grows naturally amongst the Corn, and the Borders of the Corn Fields in divers Parts of England, so is rarely admitted into Gardens, but we have inserted this and the next to introduce the other Species.

The second Sort is the greater Daisy, which stands in the List of medicinal Plants in the College Dispensatory; this grows naturally in moist Pastures, almost every where in this Country. It rises with Stalks near two Feet high, which are garnished with oblong indented Leaves, which embrace the Stalks with their Base. The Stalks are each terminated by one white Flower, shaped like those of the Daisy, but four Times as large. It flowers in June.

The third Sort grows naturally in North America, but hath been long preserved in the English Gardens; the Roots of this Plant creep far under the Surface, and send up strong Stalks more than three Feet high, which are garnished with long sawed Leaves, ending in Points; these Stalks divide upward into many smaller, each being terminated by a large, white, radiated Flower; these appear the End of July and August; it multiplies very fast by its creeping Roots, and will thrive in any Soil or Situation.

The fourth Sort grows naturally upon the Alps, and other mountainous Places. I received this from Verona, near which Place it grows in Plenty; this sends up a single Stalk a Foot high, garnished with entire Leaves above, but the under Leaves, are sawed on the Edges. The Stalk is terminated by one large, white, flower shaped like those of the third Sort. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in August. This Sort may be propagated by Seeds, which, if sown in a shady Border, will come up in about six Weeks, and the Plants when fit to remove, may be transplanted into a shady Border, where they are to remain, and will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds.

The fifth Sort grows naturally about Montpelier; this hath a perennial Root, from which springs up many narrow Grass-like Leaves, and, between them, Stalks which rise a Foot and a Half high, garnished with Leaves of the same Sort as those below. The Stalks are each terminated by one large white Flower, with a yellow Disk, or Middle. This flowers in June, but rarely perfects Seed in England, so is propagated only by parting of the Roots; the best Time for this is in Autumn, that the Plants may get good Root before Winter.

The seventh Sort grows naturally on the Alps, or other mountainous Places in Germany; this sends out upright Stalks, which are garnished with Leaves cut into many parallel Segments, somewhat like those of Buckhorn Plantain. The Stalks rise a Foot and a Half high, and are each terminated by a single Flower of the same Form with those of the last; it hath a perennial Root, and may be propagated in the same Manner as the other.

The eighth Sort has been many Years cultivated in the Gardens for the Beauty of its Flowers; of this there are

re single and double white Flowers, and the same with yellow Flowers, and as these do not differ from each other in any Thing except in the Colour of their Flowers, therefore they are generally esteemed but one Species, but this is constant, for I have never found the Seeds sowed from the white, produce Plants with yellow Flowers, nor those of the yellow produce white.

There is also a Variety of these Colours with fistular Florets, which has accidentally risen from Seeds of the other; these are generally titled Quilled-leaved *Chrysanthemums*, but as the Seeds sowed from these degenerate to the common Sorts, so they do not merit a particular Denomination.

These Plants are always esteemed as annual, so the Seeds are usually sown upon a slender hot Bed in the Spring, and the Plants treated in the same Manner as the *African Marigold*, for the Culture of which we shall refer the Reader to that Article; but as the Plants which rise from Seeds, do many of them produce single Flowers, although the Seeds are sowed from the best double Flowers, therefore many Persons now propagate these Plants from Cuttings, whereby they continue the double Sorts only; these Cuttings, taken from the Plants the Beginning of *September*, and planted in Pots, will readily take Root, and if they are placed under a hot Bed Frame to screen them from the Frost in Winter, letting them have free Air in mild Weather, they will live through the Winter, and in the Spring these Plants may be transplanted into the Borders of the Flower Garden, where they will flower in *June*, and continue in Succession till the Frost puts a stop to them; by this Method all the Varieties may be continued without Variation, but the Plants which are propagated this Way by Cuttings will become barren soon, so will not produce Seeds.

The ninth Sort is a perennial Plant, which sends out many Stalks from the Root, which divide into Branches on every Side, and are garnished with pretty thick Leaves, deeply cut into many Segments, like those of the last Sort; these are of a pale green, the Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, standing upon pretty long, naked Foot Stalks; these are very like those of the common Greater Daisy in Size and Colour. It flowers in *June*, and continues till the End of *September*. This Sort ripens Seeds every Year in *England*, by which the Plant is easily propagated; for if the Seeds are sown in the Spring on a common Border, the Plants will come up in six Weeks; when these are fit to remove, they may be transplanted into a Nursery Bed at about a Foot Distance every Way, and kept clean from Weeds till Autumn, when they may be removed to the Places where they are designed to remain. As these Plants extend their Branches pretty far on every Side, so they should be allowed at least two Feet room; therefore they are not very proper Furniture for small Gardens, where there is not Room for these large growing Plants, but in large Gardens these may have a Place for the Sake of Variety.

If these Plants are planted in poor dry Land, or upon Lime Rubbish, they will not grow so vigorous as in good Ground, so they will endure the Cold better, and continue longer; for when their Leaves and Branches are replete with Moisture, they are very apt to rot in the Winter, so are seldom of long Duration; but where the Plants have grown from the Joints of old Walls, I have known them continue in Vigour several Years.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in the *Canary Islands*, from whence it was first brought to *England*, where it has been long an Inhabitant in some curious Gardens. It has been frequently called by the Gardeners Pellitory of *Spain*, from the very warm Taste which it hath, much resembling the Taste of that Plant.

This rises with a shrubby Stalk near two Feet high, dividing into many Branches, which are garnished with pretty thick succulent Leaves, of a grayish Colour, cut into many narrow Segments, which are divided into three Parts at their Extremity. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves, standing upon naked Foot Stalks, singly, which greatly resemble those of the common Chamomile; there is a Succession of Flow-

ers upon the same Plants great Part of the Year, for which it is chiefly esteemed. This Plant will perfect Seeds in *England*, when the Seasons are favourable; but as the Cuttings of it do take Root so easily, if planted during any of the Summer Months, so the Seeds are rarely sown.

As this Plant is a Native of warm Countries, so it will not live in the open Air in *England* during the Winter Season; therefore when the Cuttings have made good Roots, they should be each planted into a separate Pot, and placed in the Shade till they have taken fresh Root, then they may be removed to a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till Autumn, at which Time they must be removed into the Green-house to protect them from Frost, but in mild Weather they should have Plenty of free Air, and, during the Winter, they should be frequently refreshed with Water, but it must not be given them in too great Plenty; in Summer they will require more Moisture, and should be treated in the same Manner as other hardier Kinds of exotick Plants.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence the Seeds were brought many Years past to *Holland*, where the Plants were first raised, and from thence all the other Parts of *Europe* have been supplied with this Plant. It rises with a shrubby Stalk about two Feet high, which divides into many slender Branches upward, garnished with oblong Leaves, much indented on their Edges, each Indenture terminating in a soft Spine; these are of a pale green, set close to the Branches. The Flowers are produced on short Foot Stalks from the Wings of the Leaves, toward the upper Part of the Branches; these are globular, and formed of a great Number of hermaphrodite Florets, which are tubular and even, having no Rays, so are naked, and of a deep yellow Colour. The Flowers appear in *June*, and continue in Succession till the Frost stops them; this may be propagated by Cuttings in the same Manner as the last, and the Plants should be treated in the same Way.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally about *Madrid*; this hath a low shrubby Stalk, which seldom rises a Foot high, putting out several slender ligneous Branches, which are garnished with narrow, pale, green Leaves, those on the lower Part of the Branches are indented at their Extremity in several Parts, but the upper Leaves are entire; from the End of each Branch is produced a naked Foot Stalk, six Inches long, sustaining one radiated Flower, of a Sulphur Colour. The Flowers come out in *June* and *July*, but there is seldom any Seeds ripened in *England*; this Sort must be sheltered under a common Frame in Winter, for unless the Winter proves very favourable, the Plants will not live in the open Air here. It may be propagated by Cuttings in Summer, as the two last Sorts, but these Cuttings do not so readily take Root as those do.

CHRYSOBALANUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 585. *Icon. Plum. Nov. Gen.* 44. Cocoa Plum.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, divided into five Parts, almost to the Middle. The Flower hath five Petals, which spread open, and ten Stamina, five of which are longer than the Petals, the other are shorter, and are terminated by Heart-shaped Summits. In the Center is situated an oval Germen, supporting a trifid short Style, crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an oval fleshy Berry, inclosing a Nut with five longitudinal Furrows.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* thirteenth Class, entitled *Polyandria Monogynia*, but it would be more properly placed in the third Section of his tenth Class, for the Flowers have but ten Stamina and three Styles.

The Species are,

1. CHRYSOBALANUS *foliis ovatis, emarginatis, floribus racemosis, caule fruticoso*. *Chrysobalanus* with oval indented Leaves, Flowers growing in Bunches, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Prutex Cotini* *ferè folio crasso, in summitate deliquium patiente, fructu ovali ceruleo efficulum angulosum continente*. The Cocoa Plum.

2. CHRY-

2. *CHRYSOBALANUS foliis decompositis, foliolis ovatis integerrimis*. *Chrysobalanus* with decomposed Leaves, whose Lobes are oval and entire. This is the *Iceco fructu purpureo*. *Plum. Nov. Gen.* 44. *Iceco* with purple Fruit.

The first Sort grows naturally in the *Babama* Islands, and in many other Parts of *America*, but commonly near the Sea. It rises with a shrubby Stalk, about eight or ten Feet high, sending out several Side Branches, which are covered with a dark brown Bark, spotted with white; these are garnished with oval stiff Leaves, which are indented at their Ends, in form of a Heart; these are placed alternately on the Branches from the Wings of the Leaves, and also at the Division of the Branches, the Flowers are produced, which grow in loose Bunches; these are small and white, having ten Stamina in each, five of which stand out beyond the Petals of the Flowers, the other five are shorter, and are terminated by yellow Summits. The Flowers are succeeded by oval Plums about the Size of Damsons; some of these are blue, some red, and others yellow, they have a sweet luscious Taste. The *Spaniards*, in the Island of *Cuba*, make a Conserve of these Fruits. The Stone of the Plum is shaped like a Pear, and hath five longitudinal Ridges on it. This grows naturally on moist Land.

The Seeds of the second Sort were sent me from *Jamaica*, with the Title of *Plumiers*; the Stones were exactly the same Shape of those of the former, but the Plants have Leaves which are compounded of several winged Leaves, which are branched out opposite, each having six or seven Pair of Pinnæ (or Lobes). This Sort hath not flowered in *England*, so I can give no farther Account of it.

As these Trees are Natives of the warm Parts of *America*, so they will not thrive in *England*, unless they are kept in a warm Stove. They are propagated by Seeds, which must be obtained from the Countries where the Plants naturally grow; these must be sown in the Spring in small Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to water the Pots every other Day, if the Bed is warm, but not let them have much at each Time. In six Weeks the Plants will come up, and, if properly managed, will be fit to remove in a Month's Time after, when they should be carefully separated, and each planted into a separate small Pot filled with light Kitchen Garden Earth, and then plunged into the hot Bed again, observing to shade them from the Sun till they have taken fresh Root, after which they must have Air every Day in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season, and their Waterings during the Summer should be frequent, but sparing. In the Autumn the Plants must be removed into the Bark Stove, and plunged into the Tan Bed, and in Winter the Plants must not have too much Water, lest it occasions their throwing off their Leaves. In Summer they must have a good Share of Air, but the Plants in the Stove should be constantly treated in the same Manner as other tender Plants from the same Countries.

CHRYSOCOMA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 845. *Dillen. Gen.* 14. *Coma aurea*. *Boerb.* 1. p. 121. Goldylocks.

The Characters are,

The common Empalement is imbricated, the Scales are narrow, the outer being convex and pointed; the Flower is composed of many hermaphrodite Florets, which are tubular, equal, and Funnel-shaped, cut into five Parts at the Brim which turn back; these have each five short slender Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits; they have an oblong Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by two oblong depressed Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a single oblong compressed Seed, crowned with hairy Down.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* nineteenth Class, entitled *Syngenesia Polygamia Aequalis*; the Plants of this Section have only hermaphrodite Florets which are fruitful.

The Species are,

1. *CHRYSOCOMA herbacea, foliis linearibus, glabris, calycibus laxis*. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 841. Herbaceous Goldylocks with narrow smooth Leaves, and loose Empale-

ments. This is the *Coma aurea Germanica linariae folio*. *Park. Theat.* 688. German Goldylocks.

2. *CHRYSOCOMA herbacea paniculata, foliis lanceolatis trinerviis, punctatis, nudis*. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 841. Herbaceous Goldylocks with Flowers growing in Panicles, and Spear-shaped Leaves, having three Nerves. This is the *Conyza lini foliis asperis, rigidis, & nervosis floribus luteis umbellatis*. *Amman. Ruth.* 192. Fleabane with rough, rigid, Flax Leaves, having Nerves, and yellow Flowers growing in Umbels.

3. *CHRYSOCOMA fruticosa foliis linearibus dorso decurrentibus*. *Hort. Cliff.* 397. Shrubby Goldylocks with very narrow Leaves, whose back Parts run along the Stalks. This is the *Coma aurea Africana fruticans, foliis linariae angustis, major*. *Com. Hort. Amst.* 2. p. 89. Greater, shrubby, African Goldylocks with narrow Toad-flax Leaves.

4. *CHRYSOCOMA subfruticosa, foliis linearibus subtus pilosis, floribus ante florescentiam cernuis*. *Hort. Cliff.* 397. Shrubby Goldylocks with very narrow Leaves, which are hairy on their under Side, and Flowers nodding before they are blown. This is the *Coma aurea foliis linariae angustioribus minor*. *Hort. Amst.* 2. p. 89. Lesser Goldylocks with narrower Toad-flax Leaves.

5. *CHRYSOCOMA suffruticosa, foliis linearibus recurvis, scabris, ciliatis, floribus erectis*. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 841. Shrubby Goldylocks with narrow rough Leaves which are recurved and hairy, and erect Flowers. This is the *Conyza Africana, tenuifolia, subfrutescens, flore aureo*. *Hort. Elth.* 104. Tab. 88. Narrow leaved African, shrubby Fleabane with a Golden Flower.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Germany*, and also in *France* and *Italy*; this hath a perennial Root, and an annual Stalk; the Stalks rise about a Foot and a Half high, which are round, stiff, and closely garnished with long, narrow, smooth Leaves, which come out without any Order, and are of a pale green Colour; the upper Part of the Stalk divides into many slender Foot Stalks, each sustaining a single Head of Flowers, which are composed of many hermaphrodite Florets, contained in one common Empalement, having very narrow Scales. The Flowers are of a bright yellow, and stand disposed on the Top of the Stalk, in form of an Umbel. These appear in *July*; and in favourable Seasons are succeeded by Seeds, which ripen in *September*, soon after which the Stalks decay to the Root, and new ones arise the following Spring.

This Plant is generally propagated by parting of the Roots, that being the most expeditious Method; for the seedling Plants do not flower till the second or third Year. The best Time to remove the Plants, and part their Roots, is soon after the Stalks decay in Autumn, that the Plants may get fresh Roots before Winter. It delights in a dry loose Soil, in which it will live in the open Air, and propagate by its Roots very fast, but in strong wet Land, the Roots often rot in Winter.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Siberia*, from whence the Seeds were sent to *Petersburgh*, Part of which I received from the late Dr. *Amman*, who was Professor of Botany in that University. This Plant hath a perennial creeping Root, which spreads on every Side to a considerable Distance, sending up many erect Stalks, which are garnished with flat Spear-shaped Leaves, ending in Points; these are rough, and have three longitudinal Veins; the upper Part of the Stalks branch out, and form loose Panicles of yellow Flowers, which are larger than those of the former Sort. This flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

It propagates too fast by its creeping Roots, to be admitted into the Flower Garden, for the Roots will often extend two or three Feet every Way, in the Compass of one Year, so that they will interfere with the neighbouring Flowers; but as the Plants will grow in any Soil or Situation, so a few Roots may be planted on the Side of extensive rural Walks round the Borders of Fields, where they will require no Care, and their Flowers will make a good Appearance, and continue long in Beauty.

The third Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*. This rises with a ligneous Stalk about a Foot high,

high, dividing into many small Branches, which grow two Feet high, and are garnished with narrow Leaves, of a deep green, coming out on every Side without Order; the back Part of each Leaf hath a small short Appendix, which runs along the Stalks. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, on slender naked Foot Stalks; these are of a pale yellow, and shaped like those of the former Sorts, but are larger. This Plant flowers great Part of the Year, for which it is chiefly esteemed; the Seeds ripen very well in Autumn, which if sown on a common Border of light Earth in the Spring, the Plants will come up, and may be transplanted into Pots, to be removed into Shelter in Winter, for these Plants will not live through the Winter, in the open Air in England.

The most expeditious Method of propagating this Plant, is by Cuttings, which, if planted in a common Border, in any of the Summer Months, and covered with Hand Glasses, will easily take Root, provided they are shaded from the Sun, and duly watered: When these have gotten good Roots they should be carefully taken up, and each planted in a separate Pot, filled with light Earth, placing them in the Shade till they have taken new Root; then they may be exposed with other hardy exotick Plants till Autumn, when they must be removed into the Green-house, during the Winter Season; they should enjoy a large Share of free Air in mild Weather, for they only require Protection from Frost, so must not be too tenderly treated.

The fourth Sort is a Native of the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence I received the Seeds; this is a much less Plant than the former, seldom rising much above a Foot high; it hath a shrubby Stalk, branching out in the same Manner; the Leaves are shorter, and a little hairy; the Flowers are not half so large, of a pale Sulphur Colour, and nod on one Side before they are blown. This also flowers great Part of the Year, and ripens Seeds very well; but this is generally propagated in the same Manner as the former, and the Plants require the same Treatment.

The fifth Sort is also a Native of the same Country as the two former; this hath a low shrubby Stalk, which seldom rises above six Inches high, branching out on every Side; the Leaves come out on every Side the Branches, which are very narrow, short, rough, and reflexed; the Flowers stand single on the Top of naked Foot Stalks, which arise from the upper Part of the Branches; these Flowers are larger than those of the last, and stand erect. This Plant requires the same Treatment as the two former, and is propagated by Cuttings in the same Manner.

CHRYSOPHYLLUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 233. Cainito. Plum. Nov. Gen. 9. Tab. 9.* The Star Apple.

The Characters are,

The Empalement is permanent, and consists of five small, roundish concave Leaves; the Flower is composed of five Petals, which spread open, and are cut in the Middle into two Parts; it hath five Stamina placed alternate to the Segments of the Petals and terminated by Heart-shaped Summits: The oval Germen is situated in the Center, supporting a short Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a large, oval, fleshy Fruit, inclosing three or four flat Seeds, having hard Shells.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linneus's fifth Class, entitled *Pentandria Monogynia*; the Flower having five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. **CHRYSOPHYLLUM** *foliis oblongo-ovatis, superne glabris, subtus ferrugineis, floribus alaribus corymbosis.* *Chrysophyllum* with oblong oval Leaves, smooth above, and of an Iron Colour on their under Side, and Flowers growing in a Corymbus from the Sides of the Stalks. This is the *Cainito folio subtus aureo, fructu olivæ formi.* *Plum. Nov. Gen. 10.* The Damson Tree.

2. **CHRYSOPHYLLUM** *foliis lanceolatis, subtus aureis, floribus racemosis terminalibus.* *Chrysophyllum* with Spear-shaped Leaves, of a Gold Colour on their under Side, and Flowers growing in Bunches from the Ends of the

Branches. This is the *Cainito folio subtus aureo, fructu maliformi.* *Plum. Nov. Gen. 10.* The Star Apple.

These Trees grow naturally in the *West-Indies*, where the first Sort rises from twenty to thirty Feet high, dividing into many Branches, which are garnished with oblong oval Leaves, smooth above, and of an Iron Colour on their under Side; the Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, at the setting on of the Leaves, in round Clusters, which are succeeded by oval, smooth, pulpy Fruit, inclosing three or four hard flat Seeds.

The second Sort rises with an upright Trunk to the Height of thirty or forty Feet, dividing into many slender Branches, which are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, coming out without Order; from the Wings of the Leaves, and also at the Extremity of the Branches, the Flowers are produced in Bunches, which are succeeded by round pulpy Fruit the Size of a Golden Pippin, containing many flat hard Seeds.

The Fruit of both these Trees are very rough and astringent at first, but by lying some Time after they are gathered, they become mellow, like the Medlar. The Timber of both these Trees is used in Buildings, and for Shingles to cover their Houses.

These Plants are preserved in several curious Gardens for the Beauty of their Leaves, whose under Sides shine like Sattin, the upper Sides are of a deep green. The Leaves continue all the Year, so make a very pretty Appearance in the Stove at all Seasons.

These Trees, being Natives of the warmest Parts of the World, cannot be preserved in this Country, without being kept in the warmest Stoves; and should always remain in the hot Bed of Tanners Bark, otherwise they will make but little Progress. They are all of them propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Places of their Growth; for they do not produce Fruit in Europe. These Seeds must be fresh, otherwise they will not grow; and if they are sent over in Sand, it will preserve them from drying too much; when the Seeds arrive, they must be sown as soon as possible in small Pots filled with light fresh Earth, and plunged into a good hot Bed of Tanners Bark. If the Seeds are good, and the Bed in a proper Temperature of Warmth, the Plants will appear in five or six Weeks; and in about two Months after, will be strong enough to transplant; in doing of which, the Plants, with all the Earth, should be shaken out of the Pots very carefully, and separated with their Roots entire, and each planted into a single small Pot filled with fresh rich Earth, and plunged again into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark; watering and shading them until they have taken fresh Root. If the hot Bed in which these Plants are plunged, is from Time to Time stired, and a little fresh Tan added to it, to renew the Heat when it declines, the Plants will make good Progress; and in three or four Months will be near a Foot high, and may then be shifted into Pots a small Size larger than those they before were in. If these Plants are constantly kept in a warm Bed in the Stove, and shifted twice a Year, to renew the Earth to their Roots, they will thrive very fast, and put out their Side Branches, so as to make a handsome Appearance in the Stove, with other curious Plants of the same Country; for though they do not produce either Flowers or Fruit, yet as they keep their Leaves through the Year, which are so very beautiful, they deserve a Place in the Stove, better than most other Plants. The chief Care they require, is to keep them constantly in a proper Degree of Heat, and never to put them into too large Pots; and in Winter they should not have too much Water; about twice a Week will be often enough to water them; and in the Depth of Winter they should not have much at each Time.

These Trees are frequently propagated in the *West-Indies*, by planting of their Branches (as I have been informed by Persons of Credit); but I have not heard of their being propagated in England by that Method.

CHRYSOSPLENIUM, *Lin. Gen. Plant. 493.* [*χρυσόσπληνιον*, of *χρυσός*, Gold, and *σπλήν*, the Spleen; *q. d.* a Plant, the Flowers of which are of a golden Colour,

lour, and good against Diseases of the Spleen], Golden Saxifrage.

The Characters are,

The Empalement is divided into four or five Parts, which spread open, are coloured, and permanent. The Flower hath no Petals, but eight or ten Stamina, which are short, erect, and stand opposite to the Angles of the Empalement, terminated by single Summits: The Germen is immersed in the Empalement, supporting two short Styles, crowned by obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a Capsule with two Beaks, opening with two Valves, and filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's tenth Class, entitled *Decandria Digynia*, the Flowers having ten Stamina and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. *CHRYSOSPLENIUM foliis alternis*. Flor. Suec. 317. Golden Saxifrage with alternate Leaves. This is the *Saxifraga aurea foliis pediculis oblongis insidentibus*. Raii Syn. Hist. 206. Golden Saxifrage with Leaves growing upon long Foot Stalks.

2. *CHRYSOSPLENIUM foliis oppositis*. Sauv. Monsp. 128. Golden Saxifrage with opposite Leaves. This is the *Chrysosplenium foliis amplioribus auriculatis*. Tourn. Inst. 146. Golden Saxifrage with larger eared Leaves.

These two Plants are found growing wild in many Parts of England, upon marshy Soils and Bogs, as also in moist shady Woods, and are seldom propagated in Gardens; where, if any Person have Curiosity to cultivate them, they must be planted in very moist shady Places, otherwise they will not thrive. They flower in March and April.

CIBOULS, or CHIBOULS. See Cepa.

CICER, Lin. Gen. Plant. 783. Tourn. Inst. R. H. Tab. 210. [This Plant is called Cicer, of *Κίκυς*, Strength, because it is said to strengthen: It is also called *Arietaria*, because the Seeds of it resemble the Head of a Ram], Cicer, or Chich Pease.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is cut into five Segments, four of which lie upon the Standard; the two middle which are the longest are joined, the other is under the Keel. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind; the Standard is large, roundish, and plain; the Wings are much shorter and obtuse, the Keel is shorter than the Wings, and is sharp pointed. It hath ten Stamina, nine of them being joined and the tenth is separate, terminated by single Summits. It hath an oval Germen supporting a single Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a turgid swelling Pod of a rhomboidal Figure, inclosing two roundish Seeds, with a Protuberance on their Side.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in Linnaeus's seventeenth Class, entitled *Diadelphia Decandria*, from the Flower having ten Stamina joined in two Bodies.

There is but one Species of this Genus, viz.

CICER foliolis serratis. Hort. Cliff. 370. Chich Pease with sawed Leaves. This is the *Cicer sativum*. C. B. P. 347. Garden Chich Pease.

There is a Variety of this with a red Seed, which differs from it in nothing but the Colour.

It is much cultivated in Spain, being one of the Ingredients in their *Olios*, and is there called *Garavance*; it is also cultivated in France, but in England it is rarely sown.

The Plant is annual, shooting out several Stalks from the Root, which are about two Feet long; these are hairy, and garnished with long winged Leaves of a grayish Colour, composed of seven or nine Pair of small roundish Leaves (or Lobes) terminated by an odd one, which are sawed on their Edges. From the Side of the Branches come out the Flowers, sometimes one, at other Times two together. They are shaped like those of Pease, but are much smaller and white, standing on long Foot Stalks; these are succeeded by short hairy Pods, including two Seeds in each, which are the Size of common Pease, but have a little Knob or Protuberance on one Side.

The Seeds of this Plant may be sown in the Spring,

in the same Manner as Pease, making Drills with a Hoe, about an Inch and Half deep, in which the Seeds should be sown at about two Inches asunder, then with a Rake draw the Earth into the Drill to cover the Seeds. The Drills should be made at three Feet Distance from each other, that there may be Room for their Branches to spread, when the Plants are fully grown, as also to hoe the Ground between them, to keep it clean from Weeds, which is all the Culture these Plants require.

This Plant flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in August; but unless the Season proves warm and dry, the Plants decay before the Seeds are ripe.

CICHORIUM, Lin. Gen. Plant. 825. Tourn. Inst. R. H. Tab. 272. [*κικώριον*, or *κικώρειον*, of *κικέω*, to find, because found every where in walking; or, as others say, of *κίω*, to go, and *κῶπος*, a Place], Succory.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a common scaly Empalement, which at first is cylindrical, but is afterward expanded; the Scales are narrow, Spear-shaped, and equal. The Flower is composed of many hermaphrodite Florets, which are plain, uniform, and stand circularly, each having one Petal, which is Tongue-shaped, and cut into five Segments. They have five short hairy Stamina, terminated by five cornered cylindrical Summits. The Germen is situated under the Petal, supporting a slender Style, crowned by two turning Stigmas: The Germen afterward becomes a single Seed, inclosed with a Down, and shut up in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's nineteenth Class, entitled *Syngenesia Polygamia equalis*. The Plants of this Section have only hermaphrodite fruitful Florets.

The Species are,

1. *CICHORIUM caule simplici, foliis dentato-sinuatis*. Flor. Suec. 650. Succory, with a single Stalk and indented sinuated Leaves. This is the *Cichorium sylvestre five officinarum*. C. B. P. 126. Wild Succory.

2. *CICHORIUM caule dichotomo spinoso*. Hort. Cliff. 388. Succory with a prickly Stalk divided by Pairs. This is the *Cichorium spinosum*. C. B. P. 126. Prickly Succory.

3. *CICHORIUM caule simplici, foliis integris, crenatis*. Hort. Cliff. 389. Succory with a single Stalk, and entire crenated Leaves. This is the *Cichorium latifolium, five endivia vulgaris*. C. B. P. 125. Broad leaved Succory, or common Endive.

4. *CICHORIUM caule simplici, foliis fimbriatis, crispis*. Succory with a single Stalk, and fringed, curled Leaves. This is the *Endivia crispa*. C. B. P. 125. Curled Endive.

The first Sort grows naturally by the Sides of Roads and in shady Lanes, in many Parts of England: This has been supposed to be no other Way differing from the Garden Succory, but by the latter being cultivated in Gardens; indeed, most of the Writers on Botany, have confounded the two Sorts together; for the Garden Succory which is described in most of the old Books, I take to be the broad leaved Endive, which is the third Sort here enumerated, for I have many Years cultivated both Sorts in the Garden, without finding either of them alter. There is an essential Difference between these, for the wild Succory hath a perennial creeping Root, whereas the other is at most but a biennial Plant; and if the Seeds of the latter are sown in the Spring, the Plants will flower and produce Seeds the same Year, and perish in Autumn, so that it may rather be called annual. The wild Succory sends out from the Roots long Leaves, which are jagged to the Mid-rib, each Segment ending in a Point; from between these arise the Stalks, which grow from three to four Feet high, garnished with Leaves, shaped like those at the Bottom, but are smaller, and embrace the Stalks at their Base. These branch out above into several smaller Stalks, which have the same Leaves, but smaller and less jagged; the Flowers are produced from the Side of the Stalks, which are of a fine blue Colour; these are succeeded by oblong Seeds, inclosed in a Down. It flowers in June and July, and the Seeds ripen in September.

The

The second Sort grows naturally on the Sea Coasts in *Sicily* and the Islands of the *Archipelago*. This sends out from the Root many long Leaves, which are indented on their Edges, and spread flat on the Ground, from between these arise the Stalks, which have very few Leaves, and those are small and entire: These Stalks are divided in Forks upward, from between these come out the Flowers, which are of a pale blue, and are succeeded by Seeds shaped like those of the common Sort; the Ends of the smaller Branches are terminated by Star-like Spines, which are very sharp. This Plant is biennial with us in *England*, and in cold Winters is frequently killed. It flowers and seeds about the same Time with the former Sort, and may be treated in the same Way as the Endive.

The broad leaved Succory or Endive, differs from the wild Sort in its Duration, the Root always perishing after it has ripened Seeds: The Leaves are broader, rounder at the Top, and not lacinated on the Sides as the Leaves of the wild; the Branches are more horizontal, and the Stalks never rise so high.

This Sort is not much cultivated in the *English* Gardens at present, for the curled Endive being much tenderer, and not so bitter, is generally preferred to it. The broad leaved and curled Endive have been supposed to be only Varieties from each other, which hath accidentally been produced by Culture; but from having cultivated both near forty Years, I could never find that they ever altered, otherwise than by the curled Sort coming more or less curled; for the common broad leaved Endive, hath much shorter Leaves than the curled, which are rounded at their Ends; these have only a few slight Indentures on their Edges, and the Stalks grow more erect, having but few Leaves upon them. This Sort, when blanched, is very apt to have a bitter Taste, which has occasioned its being generally neglected in *England*, but in *Italy* it is still cultivated in their Gardens.

All the Sorts of Succory are esteemed aperitive and diuretic, opening Obstructions of the Liver, and good for the Jaundice; it provokes Urine, and cleanses the urinary Passages of slimy Humours, which may stop their Passage.

The curled Endive is now much cultivated in the *English* Gardens, being one of the principal Ingredients in the Sallads of Autumn and Winter, for which Purpose it is continued as long as the Seasons will permit. I shall therefore give Directions for the managing of this Plant, so as to have it in Perfection during the Autumn and Winter Months.

The first Season for sowing of these Seeds is in *May*, for those which are sown earlier in the Year, generally run up to Seed, before they have arrived to a proper Size for blanching; and it frequently happens, that the Seeds sown in *May* in the rich Grounds near *London*, will run to Seeds the same Autumn; but in Situations which are colder, they are not so apt to run up, therefore there should be some Seeds sown about the Middle or latter End of that Month. The second sowing should be about the Middle of *June*, and the last Time in the Middle of *July*. From these three different Crops, there will be a Supply for the Table during the whole Season; for there will be Plants of each sowing, very different in their Growth, so that there will be three different Crops from the same Beds.

When the Plants come up they must be kept clean from Weeds, and in dry Weather duly watered, to keep them growing till they are fit to transplant, when there should be an open Spot of rich Ground prepared to receive the Plants, in Size proportionable to the Quantity intended. When the Ground is well dug and leveled, if it should be very dry, it must be well watered to prepare it to receive the Plants; then the Plants should be drawn up from the Seed Bed carefully, so as not to break their Roots, drawing out all the largest Plants, leaving the small ones to get more Strength; which, when they have Room to grow, by taking away the large ones, they will soon do. As the Plants are drawn up, they should be placed with their Roots even, all the same Way, and every Handful as they

are drawn, should have the Tops of their Leaves shortened, to make them of equal Length: This will render the planting of them much easier, than when the Plants are promiscuously mixed, Heads and Tails: Then the Ground should be marked out in Rows at one Foot asunder, and the Plants set ten Inches distant in the Rows, closing the Earth well to their Roots, and let them be well watered; and repeat this every other Evening, till the Plants have taken good Root, after which they must be kept clean from Weeds.

When the Plants of the Seed Bed have been thus thinned, they should be well cleaned from Weeds and watered, which will encourage the Growth of the remaining Plants, so that in ten Days or a Fortnight after, there may be another thinning made of the Plants, which should be transplanted in the same Manner. And at about the same Distance of Time, the third and last drawing of Plants may be transplanted.

Those Plants which were the first transplanted, will be fit to blanch by the latter End of *July* at farthest; and if they are properly managed, in three Weeks or a Month, they will be sufficiently blanched for Use, which will be as soon as these Sallads are commonly required; for during the Continuance of good Cos Lettuce, few Persons care for Endive in their Sallads; nor, indeed, is it so proper for warm Weather. If any of the Plants should put out Flower Stems, they should be immediately pulled up and carried away, being good for nothing, so should not be left to incommode the neighbouring Plants. As the Quantity of Roots necessary for the Supply of a middling Family is not very great, so there should not be too many Plants tied up to blanch at the same Time, therefore the largest should be first tied, and in a Week after those of the next Size; so that there may be three different Times of blanching the Plants, on the same Spot of Ground. But as in some large Families there is a great Consumption of this Herb for Soups, so the Quantities of Plants should be proportionably greater, at each Time of planting and blanching. The Manner of blanching is the next Thing to be treated of, therefore in order to this you should provide a Parcel of small Osier Twigs (or Bass Mat) to tie up some of the largest Heads to blanch; which should be done in a dry Afternoon, when there is neither Dew nor Rain to moisten the Leaves in the Middle of the Plants, which would occasion their rotting soon after their being tied up. The Manner of doing it is as follows, *viz.* You must first gather up all the inner Leaves of the Plant in a regular Order, into one Hand, and then take up those on the Outside that are sound, pulling off and throwing away, all the rotten and decayed Leaves which lie next the Ground; observing to place the Outside Leaves all round the Middle ones, as near as possible to the natural Order of their Growth, so as not to cross each other: Then having got the whole Plant close up in your Hand, tie it up with the Twig, Bass, &c. at about two Inches below the Top, very close; and about a Week after go over the Plants again, and give them another Tie about the Middle of the Plant, to prevent the Heart Leaves from bursting out on one Side; which they are subject to do, as the Plants grow, if not prevented this Way.

In doing of this you need only tie up the largest Plants first, and so go over the Piece once a Week, as the Plants increase in their Growth; by which Means you will continue the Crop longer, than if they were all tied up at one Time: For when they are quite blanched, which will be in three Weeks or a Month after tying, they will not hold sound and good above ten Days or a Fortnight, especially if the Season proves wet: Therefore it is that I would advise to sow at three or four different Seasons, that you may have a Supply as long as the Weather will permit. But in order to this, you must transplant all the Plants of the last sowing under warm Walls, Pales, or Hedges, to screen the Plants from Frost; and if the Winter should prove very sharp, you should cover them with some Pease Haulm, or such other light Covering, which should be constantly taken off in mild Weather: These Borders

ders should also be as dry as possible, for these Plants are very subject to rot, if planted in a moist Soil in Winter.

Although I before directed the tying up of the Plants to blanch them, yet this is only to be understood for the two first Sowings; for after *October*, when the Nights begin to be frosty, those Plants which are so far above Ground will be liable to be much prejudiced thereby, especially if they are not covered in frosty Weather; therefore the best Method is, to take up your Plants of the latter Sowings in a very dry Day, and with a large flat pointed Dibble, plant them into the Sides of Trenches of Earth, which should be laid very upright, sideways, towards the Sun, with the Tops of the Plants only out of the Ground, so that the hasty Rains may run off, and the Plants be kept dry, and secured from Frosts.

The Plants thus planted, will be blanched fit for Use in about three Weeks or a Month's Time, after which it will not keep good long; you should therefore keep planting some fresh ones into Trenches every Week or Fortnight at farthest, that you may have a Supply for the Table; and those which were last transplanted out of the Seed Beds, should be preserved till *February* or *March*, before they are planted to blanch; so that from this you may be supplied until the Beginning of *April*, or later: For at this last Planting into the Trenches, it will keep longer than in Winter, the Days growing longer; and the Sun, advancing with more Strength, dries up the Moisture much sooner than in Winter, which will prevent the rotting of these Plants.

When your Endive is blanched enough for Use, you must dig it up with a Spade; and after having cleared it from all the Outside green and decayed Leaves, you should wash it well in two or three different Waters to clear it the better from Slugs, and other Vermin, which commonly shelter themselves amongst the Leaves thereof, and then you may serve it up to the Table with other Sallading.

But in order to have a Supply of good Seeds for the next Season, you must look over those Borders where the last Crop was transplanted, before you put them into the Trenches to blanch; and make Choice of some of the largest, foundest, and most curled Plants, in Number according to the Quantity of Seeds required: For a small Family, a dozen of good Plants will produce Seeds enough; and for a large, two dozen or thirty Plants.

These should be taken up and transplanted under a Hedge or Pale, at about eighteen Inches Distance, in one Row about ten Inches from the Hedge, &c. This Work should be done in the Beginning of *March*, if the Season is mild, otherwise it may be deferred a Fortnight longer. When the Flower Stems begin to advance, they should be supported with a Packthread, which should be fastened to Nails driven into the Pale, or to the Stakes of the Hedge, and run along before the Stems, to draw them upright close to the Hedge or Pale, otherwise they will be liable to break with the strong Winds. Observe also to keep them clear from Weeds, and about the Beginning of *July* your Seeds will begin to ripen; therefore, as soon as you find the Seeds are quite ripe, you must cut off the Stalks, and expose them to the Sun upon a coarse Cloth to dry; and then beat out the Seeds, which must be dried, and put up in Bags of Paper, and preserved for Use in some dry Place. But I would here caution you, not to wait for all the Seeds ripening upon the same Plant; for if so, all the first ripe and best of the Seeds will scatter and be lost before the other are near ripe; so great a Difference is there in the Seeds of the same Plant being ripe.

The wild Succory (of which there are some Varieties in the Colour of the Flowers) is seldom propagated in Gardens; it growing wild in unfrequented Lanes and Dunghills in divers Parts of *England*, where the Herb Women gather it, and supply the Markets for medicinal Use.

CICUTA properly signifies an Hollow intercepted between two Knots, of the Stalks or Reeds of which

the Shepherds used to make their Pipes, as *Virgil* sings;

*Est mihi disparibus septem compacta Cicutis
Fistula* —

CICUTA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 316. *Sium Raii Syn.* 212. Water Hemlock.

The Characters are,

It is a Plant with an umbellated Flower; the principal Umbel is composed of several smaller (called Rays;) these are equal, roundish, and bristly: The great Umbel hath no Involucrum, but the smaller have, which are composed of many short Leaves. The Flowers have each five oval Petals nearly equal, which turn inward; they have five hairy Stamina, which are longer than the Petals, terminated by single Summits. The Germen is situated below the Flower, supporting two slender Styles, which are permanent and longer than the Petals, crowned by Stigmas in Form of a Head. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish channeled Fruit dividing in two Parts, containing two oval Seeds, plain on one Side and convex on the other.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class of Plants, entitled *Pentandria Digynia*, the Flower having five Stamina and two Styles. The Title of this Genus has been generally applied to the common Hemlock, which grows naturally on the Banks by Highways, in many Parts of *England*. But to that Plant *Dr. Linnaeus* has applied the old Title of *Conium*, and added this Title to the poisonous Water Hemlock described by *Weber*.

The Species are,

1. *CICUTA umbellis folio oppositis, petiolis marginatis obtusis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 255. Hemlock with Umbels opposite to the Leaves, and obtuse, marginated Foot Stalks. This is the *Sium erucæ folio. C. B. P.* 154. *Sium* with a Rocket Leaf. And the *Cicuta aquatica Gesneri. J. B. III. 2. p. 175.* Water Hemlock of *Gesner*.

2. *CICUTA foliorum serraturis mucronatis, petiolis membranaceis, apice bilobis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 256. Hemlock with pointed Serratures to the Leaves, and membranaceous Foot Stalks ending in two Lobes. This is the *Angelica Virginiana foliis acutioribus, semine striato minore, cumini sapore & odore. Mor. Hist.* 3. p. 281. *Virginia Angelica* with pointed Leaves, and a small channeled Seed, having the Taste and Smell of Cumin.

The first Sort grows naturally in standing Waters in many Parts of *England*, so is never propagated; for unless there is a considerable Depth of standing Water for the Plants to root in, they will not grow; for I have several Times transplanted these Plants into Ponds, where they have grown one Summer, but have not continued through the Winter.

It grows near four Feet high, with a branching hollow Stalk, garnished with winged Leaves: The Stalks are terminated by Umbels of yellowish Flowers, which are succeeded by small channeled Seeds like those of Parsley. It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The second Sort grows naturally in *North America*, from whence the Seeds have been brought to *England*, where the Plants are preserved in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety. This is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn, in a shady Border, where the Plants will come up in the Spring, and require no other Care but to keep them clean.

CICUTARIA. See *Ligusticum*.

CINARA. See *Cynara*.

CINERARIA. See *Othonna*.

CIRCEA, *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 24. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 301. *Tab.* 155. [is said to be so called from *Circe*, the famous Enchantress, said to have enchanted *Ulysses* and his Companions: *Boerhaave* supposes it to be so called, because the Fruit of this Plant takes hold of Peoples Clothes, and by this Means draws them to it, as the

Enchantress Circe was wont to do by her Enchantments], Enchanter's Nightshade.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of two oval concave Leaves: The Flower hath two Heart-shaped Petals, which are equal and spread open; it hath two erect hairy Stamina, terminated by roundish Summits. The Germen is situated under the Flower, supporting a slender Style, crowned by an obtuse bordered Stigma: The Empalement afterward becomes a rough oval Capsule with two Cells opening Lengthways, each containing a single oblong Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's second Class, entitled *Diandria Monogynia*, the Flower having two Stamina and one Style. Tournefort places it in the ninth Section of his sixth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Rose Flower, whose Empalement turns to a dry Fruit.

The Species are,

1. *CIRCEA caule erecto, racemis pluribus*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 9. Enchanter's Nightshade, with an upright Stalk and many Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Circea lutetiana*. Lob. Icon. 266. Common Enchanter's Nightshade.

2. *CIRCEA caule adscendente, racemo unico*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 9. Enchanter's Nightshade, with an ascending Stalk and a single Spike. This is the *Circea minima*. Col. p. 2. 80. Least Enchanter's Nightshade.

The first Sort grows naturally in shady Woods, and under Hedges, in many Parts of England. This Plant hath a creeping Root, by which it multiplies greatly. The Stalks are upright, and rise a Foot and Half high, and are garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves placed opposite, upon pretty long Foot Stalks: These are of a dark green on their upper Side, but are pale on their under Side. The Stalks are terminated by loose Spikes of Flowers, which are branched out into three or four small Spikes. The Flowers are small and white, having but two Petals, opposite to which are situated the two Stamina. After the Flowers fall away, the Empalement of the Flower becomes a rough Capsule, inclosing two oblong Seeds.

The second Sort grows at the Foot of Mountains, in many Parts of Germany; it also grows naturally in a Wood near the Hague, from whence I brought it to England. This Sort seldom rises more than six Inches high, with a slender Stalk, garnished with Leaves shaped like those of the former Sort, but smaller, and are indented on their Edges. The Flowers are produced on single loose Spikes at the Top of the Stalks, which are smaller than those of the former Sort, but of the same Form and Colour. These Plants flower in June, and their Seeds ripen in August; but they both multiply exceedingly by their creeping Roots, so are seldom kept in Gardens, unless for the Sake of Variety.

If the Roots are planted in any shady moist Part of a Garden, they will increase fast enough without any Care.

CIRCULATION of the Sap. See Sap.

CIRRI are those fine Strings, or Fibres put out from the Stalks of Plants, by which some Plants fasten themselves to Walls, Pales, or Trees, in order to their Support, as Ivy, &c.

CIRSIUM. See Carduus.

CISSAMPELOS. Lin. Gen. Plant. 993. *Caapeba*. Plum. Nov. Gen. 33. Tab. 29.

The Characters are,

It is male and female in different Plants; the male flowers have an Empalement of one Leaf, divided into four Parts; they have no Petals, but a single Style rises in the Center, which extends beyond the Empalement, terminated by a large Summit having four Lobes. The female Flowers have an Empalement like the male, and instead of Petals, there are four Nestariums standing round the oval Germen, which is hairy, and afterward becomes a succulent Berry inclosing a single Seed.

This Genus of Plants must be ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's twenty-second Class, entitled *Diandria Monandria*, the male and female Flowers being on different Plants, and the male Flowers have but one Stamina: But as the Doctor hath not seen the Plant, so he has been misled by imperfect Descriptions to place it in the sixth Section of that Class.

The Species are,

1. *CISSAMPELOS foliis peltatis cordatis subtus villosis, floribus racemosis alaribus*. *Cissampelos* with Target Heart-shaped Leaves which are hairy, and Flowers growing in Bunches rising from the Sides of the Stalks. This is the *Caapeba folio orbiculari, & umbilicato laevi*. Plum. Nov. 33. *Caapeba* with a round, smooth, umbilicated Leaf.

2. *CISSAMPELOS foliis cordatis, tomentosis, floribus racemosis, alaribus*. *Cissampelos* with woolly, Heart-shaped Leaves, and Flowers growing in Bunches from the Sides of the Stalks. This is the *Caapeba folio orbiculari non umbilicato*. Plum. Nov. Gen. 33. *Caapeba* with a round Leaf not umbilicated, called Velvet Leaf in America.

These Plants grow naturally in the warmest Parts of America, where they twist themselves about the neighbouring Shrubs, and rise to the Height of five or six Feet. The first Sort hath round Heart-shaped Leaves, whose Foot Stalks are set within the Base of the Leaf, resembling an ancient Target; these are hairy on their under Side, and have pretty long slender Foot Stalks. Toward the upper Part of the Stalks, the Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves; those of the male Plants grow in short Spikes or Clusters, and are of a pale herbaceous Colour; but the female Flowers are produced in long loose Racemi from the Side of the Stalks, and are succeeded by a single pulpy Berry inclosing a single Seed.

The second Sort hath round Heart-shaped Leaves, which are extremely woolly and soft to the Touch; these have their Foot Stalks placed at the Base, between the two Ears; the Flowers of this come out in Bunches from the Side of the Stalks, in the same Manner as the first. The Stalks and every Part of the Plant, is covered with a soft woolly Down.

The Seeds of both these Plants were sent me from Jamaica, by the late Dr. Houstoun, which succeeded in the Chelsea Garden, where the Plants produced their Flowers for several Years; and the Fruit of the first Sort were produced, but these would not grow, though they seemed to be perfectly ripened; but they grew at some Distance from the male Plants, so were probably not impregnated.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring; and the Plants must afterward be treated in the same Way as other tender Exoticks, keeping them constantly in the Bark Stove, otherwise they will not live in this Country.

The first Sort is supposed to be the *Pareira*, whose Root has been so much esteemed as a Diuretick.

CISTUS. Lin. Gen. Plant. 598. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 259. Tab. 136. [is so called from *Κίστρος*, or *Κισσός*, Gr. Ivy, because the Ancients believed the Leaves of this Plant resembled the Ground-ivy; or because its small feminal Vessel is inclosed in a *Cista*, or little Chest, as it were], Rock-rose.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a five leaved Empalement which is permanent, two of the middle alternate Leaves being smaller than the other. The Flower hath five large roundish Petals which spread open; it hath a great Number of hairy Stamina, which are shorter than the Petals, and are terminated by small roundish Summits. In the Center is situated a roundish Germen supporting a single Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by a plain orbicular Stigma: The Germen afterward becomes an oval close Capsule, having in some five, and others ten Cells, filled with small roundish Cells.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's thirteenth Class, entitled *Polyandria Monogynia*, the Flowers having many Stamina and but one Style.

Style. *Tournefort* places it in the fourth Section of his sixth Class, which includes the *Herbs with a Rose Flower*, whose *Pointal* becomes a *Fruit with many Capsules*.

The *Species* are,

1. *CISTUS arborescens foliis ovatis, sessilibus, utrinque villosis, rugosis, floribus umbellatis terminalibus*. Tree Rock-rose with oval Leaves growing close to the Branches, which are hairy and rough, and Flowers growing in an Umbel at the End of the Branches. This is the *Cistus mas major, folio rotundiore*. *J. B. 2. 2.* Greater male *Cistus*, or Rock-rose, with a rounder Leaf.

2. *CISTUS arborescens foliis sessilibus, utrinque villosis, rugosis: inferioribus ovatis basi connatis, summis lanceolatis*. *Hort. Cliff. 205.* Tree Rock-rose with Leaves set close to the Branches, which are hairy and rough on each Side, the under being oval and joined at their Base, but the upper Spear-shaped. This is the *Cistus mas 2 folio longiore incano*. *J. B. 2. 2.* Male *Cistus* with a longer hoary Leaf.

3. *CISTUS arborescens, foliis ovato-lanceolatis, basi connatis, hirsutis, rugosis, pedunculis florum longioribus*. Tree Rock-rose with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, joined at their Base, which are hairy and rough, and longer Foot Stalks to the Flowers. This is the *Cistus mas, folio brevior*. *C. B. P. 464.* Male *Cistus* with a shorter Leaf.

4. *CISTUS arborescens, foliis ovatis, obtusis, villosis, subius nervosis rugosis, floribus amplioribus*. Tree Rock-rose, with oval, obtuse, hairy Leaves, which are nervous and rough on their under Side, and larger Flowers. This is the *Cistus mas Lusitanicus, folio amplissimo incano*. *Tourn. Inst. 259.* Male Portugal *Cistus* with a very large hoary Leaf.

5. *CISTUS arborescens villosus, foliis lanceolatis, viridibus, basi connatis, floribus alaribus & terminalibus sessilibus, calycibus acutis*. Hairy Tree Rock-rose with green, Spear-shaped Leaves joined at their Base, Flowers proceeding from the Sides and Ends of the Branches, and sitting close, and sharp pointed Empalements.

6. *CISTUS arborescens foliis lanceolatis, supra lævibus, petiolis basi coalitis vaginantibus*. *Hort. Cliff. 205.* Tree Rock-rose with Spear-shaped Leaves, smooth on their upper Side, and their Foot Stalks joining like Sheaths. This is the *Cistus ladanifera Hispanica incana*. *C. B. P. 467.* Spanish hoary Gum *Cistus*.

7. *CISTUS arborescens foliis oblongis, tomentosis, incanis, basi connatis, supra lævibus inferne nervosis*. Tree Rock-rose, with oblong, hoary, woolly Leaves, joined at their Base, and smooth above, but nervous on their under Side. This is the *Cistus mas folio oblongo incano*. *C. B. P. 464.* Male *Cistus* with an oblong hoary Leaf.

8. *CISTUS frutescens, ramis patulis, foliis ovatis, petiolatis, hirsutis, pedunculis nudis*. Shrubby Rock-rose, with spreading Branches, oval, hairy Leaves having Foot Stalks, and the Foot Stalks of the Flowers naked. This is the *Cistus femina, folio salviæ, supina humisparsa*. *C. B. P. 466.* Low spreading female *Cistus* with a Sage Leaf.

9. *CISTUS arborescens, foliis ovato-lanceolatis, hirsutis, marginibus undulatis, floribus terminalibus*. Tree Rock-rose with oval, Spear-shaped, hairy Leaves, waved on their Borders, and Flowers terminating the Branches. This is the *Cistus ladanifera Cretica flore purpureo*. *Tourn. Cor. 19.* Gum bearing *Cistus* of Crete with a purple Flower.

10. *CISTUS fruticosus, foliis lineari-lanceolatis, hirsutis, sessilibus, floribus terminalibus*. Shrubby Rock-rose with narrow, Spear-shaped, hairy, Leaves, sitting close to the Branches, and Flowers terminating the Stalks. This is the *Cistus ledon foliis oleæ sed angustioribus*. *C. B. P. 167.* Gum *Cistus* with an Olive Leaf, but narrower.

11. *CISTUS arborescens, foliis lanceolatis, acutis, subtus incanis, petiolatis, supra glabris, petiolis basi connatis*. Tree Rock-rose, with Spear-shaped, pointed Leaves, white on their under Side, and having Foot Stalks, but smooth above, and having the Foot Stalks joined at their Base. This is the *Cistus ledon foliis laurinis*. *C. B. P. 476.* Gum *Cistus* with Bay Leaves.

12. *CISTUS foliis oblongo-cordatis, glabris, petiolis,*

longioribus, caule fruticoso. Rock-rose with oblong, Heart-shaped, smooth Leaves, longer Foot Stalks, and a shrubby Stalk.

13. *CISTUS arborescens, foliis lanceolatis, sessilibus, utrinque villosis, trinerviis, alis nudis*. *Hort. Cliff. 205.* Tree Rock-rose with Spear-shaped Leaves sitting close to the Branches, hairy on both Sides, and having three Nerves. This is the *Cistus ladanifera Monspeliensium*. *C. B. P. 467.* Gum *Cistus* of Montpellier.

14. *CISTUS arborescens, foliis lineari-lanceolatis, subtus incanis, trinerviis, petalis subrotundis*. Tree Rock-rose with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, hoary on their under Side, and having three Nerves, with roundish Petals. This is the *Cistus ladanifera Hispanica, salicis folio, flore albo, maculâ punicante insignito*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 260.* Spanish Gum bearing *Cistus*, with a Willow Leaf, and a white Flower spotted with purple.

15. *CISTUS foliis lanceolatis, superne glabris, inferne incanis, trinerviis, margine undulatis, caule fruticoso*. Rock-rose with Spear-shaped Leaves, which are smooth on their upper Side and hoary on their under, having three Nerves, waved Edges, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Cistus ledon latifolium Creticum*. *J. B. 2. 9.* Broad leaved Gum *Cistus* of Crete.

16. *CISTUS arborescens foliis oblongo-cordatis acuminatis sessilibus nervosis*. Tree Rock-rose with oblong, Heart-shaped, pointed Leaves, having Nerves, and sitting close to the Branches. This is the *Cistus ledon foliis populi nigrae major*. *C. B. P. 467.* Gum *Cistus* with the larger black Poplar Leaf.

17. *CISTUS foliis ovatis, incanis, inferne petiolatis, superne coalitis, caule fruticoso*. Rock-rose with oval, hoary Leaves, those beneath having Foot Stalks, and the upper ones joined at their Base, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Cistus Halimi, folio 1. Clus. Hist. 1. p. 71.* *Cistus* with Sea Purslain Leaves.

18. *CISTUS foliis lineari-lanceolatis, incanis, sessilibus, floribus racemosis caule fruticoso*. Rock-rose with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, which are hoary, and sit close to the Branches, Flowers growing in Clusters, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Cistus folio Halimi longiore incano*. *J. B. 2. 5.* *Cistus* with the longer, hoary, Sea Purslain Leaf.

These Plants all grow naturally in the South of France, in Spain, and Portugal, from whence their Seeds have been brought to England, where many of the Sorts are now cultivated in the Nurseries for Sale. The first Sort hath a strong woody Stem, covered with a rough Bark, which rises three or four Feet high, dividing into many Branches, so as to form a large bushy Head; these are garnished with oval hairy Leaves, placed opposite, and sit close to the Branches, having several smaller Leaves of the same Form rising from the same Joint. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, four or five standing together, almost in Form of an Umbel, but rarely more than one is open at the same Time; these are composed of five large roundish Petals of a purple Colour, which spread open like a Rose, having a great Number of Stamina, surrounding the oval Germen in the Center, terminated by small, roundish, yellow Summits; these Flowers are but of short Duration, generally falling off the same Day they expand; but there is a Succession of fresh Flowers every Day for a considerable Time. After the Flowers are past, the Germen swells to an oval Seed Vessel, sitting in the Empalement, which is hairy; these Capsules have ten Cells, which are full of small roundish Seeds. This Sort flowers in May and June, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn, and there is generally more Flowers produced in September and October, if the Autumn proves favourable, and where the Plants are protected from Frost, they frequently produce some Flowers all the Winter Season.

The second Sort differs from the first in the Shape of the Leaves, which are longer and whiter; those on the lower Part of the Branches are oval, and join at their Base, surrounding the Stalks; but the upper Leaves are Spear-shaped and distinct; the Flowers are larger, and of a paler purple Colour. This flowers and ripens Seeds at the same Time with the first.

The

The third Sort differs from both the former, in having shorter and greener Leaves, which are joined at their Base, and are hairy. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers are much longer, and the Flowers are smaller, but of a deeper purple. This flowers and seeds at the same Time with the two former, and the Shrubs grow as large as the first Sort.

The fourth Sort hath much larger, and rounder Leaves than either of the former, which are hairy, and smooth on their upper Side, but rough, and full of Veins on their under; the Branches are white and hairy, and the Flowers are very large, and of a light purple Colour. This flowers at the same Time with the former.

The fifth Sort doth not rise so high as either of the former, but sends out Branches near the Root, which are hairy and erect; these are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, which are of a dark green Colour, and join at their Base, surrounding the Stalk. At each Joint comes out a very slender Branch, having three Pair of small Leaves of the same Shape with the other, and terminated by a single Flower, and the Ends of the Branches have three or four Flowers sitting close without Foot Stalks. The Flowers are of a deep purple Colour, and like those of the first. This flowers at the same Time with the other Sorts.

The sixth Sort rises to the Height of five or six Feet, with a strong woody Stalk, sending out many hairy Branches, which are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, smooth on their upper Side, but veined on their under, having short Foot Stalks, which join at their Base, where they form a Sort of Sheath to the Branch. The Flowers come out at the End of the Branches, which are large, of a light purple Colour, and resembling those of the fourth Sort.

The seventh Sort hath erect Branches, which come out from the lower Part of the Stalk, and are woolly; these are garnished with oblong hoary Leaves, covered with a white Down, which are smooth above, but veined on their under Side, joining at their Base, where they surround the Stalk; the Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, which are of a bright purple Colour, and large. This flowers at the same Time with the other Sorts.

The eighth Sort hath a slender smooth Stalk, covered with a brown Bark, which never rises more than three Feet high, sending out many horizontal weak Branches, which spread very wide, and are garnished with small oval Leaves, which are hairy, standing upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out at the Wings of the Leaves, upon long naked Foot Stalks; these are white, and somewhat smaller than those of the other Sorts. This flowers in *June, July, and August*.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in the Islands of the *Archipelago*; this is the Plant which produces the *Labdanum*, as is hereafter mentioned, it rises three or four Feet high, with a woody Stalk, sending out many lateral Branches covered with a brown Bark, and garnished with oval, Spear-shaped, hairy Leaves, with waved and curled Borders; these in warm Seasons sweat a glutinous Liquid, which spreads on the Surface of the Leaves, and is very clammy and sweet scented. The Flowers come out at the End of the Branches, on short hairy Foot Stalks; they are of a deep purple Colour, and about the Size of a single Rose; these appear in *June and July*.

The tenth Sort rises with a shrubby Stalk about four Feet high, the Branches are very hairy, glutinous, and grow erect, and are garnished with long narrow Leaves, ending in Points, which are hairy, and of a deep green on both Sides, having a deep longitudinal Furrow on their upper Side, made by the Mid-rib, which is prominent on the under Side, the Flowers stand upon long Foot Stalks at the End of the Branches, which are of a pale Sulphur Colour, having a bordered Empalement, which is cut into five acute Parts at the Top. This flowers in *June, July, and August*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The eleventh Sort rises with a strong woody Stem, to the Height of five or six Feet, sending out many erect Branches, which are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves

ending in Points; these are thick, white on their under Side, of a dark green above, and very glutinous in warm Weather. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, upon long naked Foot Stalks, which branch on their Sides into small Foot Stalks, each sustaining one large white Flower, having a hairy Empalement. This Sort flowers in *June and July*.

The twelfth Sort rises with a smooth shrubby Stalk, four or five Feet high, sending out many slender ligneous Branches, covered with a smooth brown Bark; these are garnished with oblong Heart-shaped Leaves, which are smooth, and have long Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks; they are white, and appear in *June, July, and August*, but rarely produce any Seeds in *England*.

The thirteenth Sort rises with a slender shrubby Stalk, from three to four Feet high, sending out many Branches from the Bottom upward, which are hairy, and garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, of a very dark green Colour, having three longitudinal Veins in each, and in warm Weather are covered with a glutinous sweet-scented Substance, which exudes from their Pores. The Flower Stalks which come out at the End of the Branches, are long, naked, and sustain many white Flowers, rising above each other, their Empalements are bordered, and end in sharp Points. This flowers at the same Time with the last mentioned.

The fourteenth Sort rises with a woody Stem to the Height of five or six Feet, sending out many Side Branches from the Bottom, the whole Length; these are smooth, covered with a redish brown Bark, and garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, whitish on their under Side, of a dark green above, having three longitudinal Veins. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, on short Foot Stalks, and are composed of five very large roundish white Petals, each having a large purple Spot at their Base. The whole Plant exudes a sweet glutinous Substance in warm Weather, which hath a very strong balsamic Scent, so as to perfume the circumambient Air to a great Distance. This flowers in *June, July, and August*.

There is a Variety of this with white Flowers, having no purple Spots, which is in all other Respects the same with this.

The fifteenth Sort rises with a shrubby Stalk to the same Height as the last, sending out many Branches on every Side, which are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, of a thick Consistence, which are smooth on their upper Side, of a very dark green Colour, and white on their under Side; these are very clammy, especially in warm Weather; the Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, on short Foot Stalks; they are very large, white, and have a broad, dark, purple Spot at the Base of each Petal; this differs from the former Sort in the Shape and Size of their Leaves; those of this Sort being much shorter and broader, and are very white on their under Side. The Side Branches are shorter, and the Leaves stand much closer on them; the Flowers are larger, and the whole Plant, is much more glutinous. It flowers most Part of Summer.

The sixteenth Sort hath a stiff, slender, woody Stalk, which sends out many Branches the whole Length, and rises to the Height of six or seven Feet; the Leaves are large, Heart-shaped, thin, and of a light green Colour; these sit close to the Branches, and have many Nerves; the Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, upon naked Foot Stalks, they are white, and fade to a pale Sulphur Colour when they fall off. This flowers in *June and July*, and is at present pretty rare in the *English Gardens*.

The seventeenth Sort hath an upright shrubby Stalk, which rises four or five Feet high, sending out many Branches, from the Ground upward, so as to form a large Bush. The Branches are channeled, and hoary. The Leaves are oval, standing opposite; those on the lower Part of the Branches have Foot Stalks, but upward they coalesce at their Base, and surround the Stalk; these are very white. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers which rise at the End of the Branches, are a Foot in Length,

Length, naked, hairy, and put out two or four shorter Foot Stalks on the Side, each supporting three or four Flowers, and the Stalk is terminated by several Flowers, each standing on a short Foot Stalk. The Flowers are large, of a bright yellow Colour, but of short Duration, their Empalements are hairy, and sharp pointed. This flowers in *June* and *July*, and at present is but in few *English* Gardens.

The eighteenth Sort hath been long preserved in the *English* Gardens; this rises with a slender woody Stalk, three or four Feet high, sending out many slender Branches, which are garnished with narrow, Spear-shaped, hoary Leaves, which sit close to the Branches; from the Wings of the Leaves, come out slender Branches, which have two or three Pair of small Leaves, and are terminated by loose Bunches of Flowers, each standing on a slender Foot Stalk. The Flowers are of a dirty Sulphur Colour, and appear in *June* and *July*, but are never succeeded by Seeds in this Country.

This Sort will not live abroad in the Winter, so is always placed in a Green-house, where, by its hoary Leaves, which continue all the Year, it makes a Variety.

All the various Kinds of *Cistus* are very great Ornaments to a Garden; their Flowers are produced in great Plenty all over the Shrubs, which though but of a short Duration, yet are succeeded by fresh ones almost every Day for above two Months successively; these Flowers are many of them about the Bigness of a middling Rose, but single, and of different Colours, and continue there throughout the Year.

These Plants are all of them, except the last, hardy enough to live in the open Air in *England*, unless in very severe Winters, which often destroy them, so that a Plant or two of each Sort may be kept in Pots, and sheltered in Winter, to preserve the Kinds; the rest may be intermixed with other Shrubs, where they will make a pretty Diversity; and in such Places where they are sheltered by other Plants, they will endure the Cold much better than where they are scattered singly in the Borders. Many of these Plants will grow to the Height of five or six Feet, and will have large spreading Heads, provided they are permitted to grow uncut; but if they are ever trimmed, it should be only so much as to prevent their Heads from growing too large for their Stems; for whenever this happens, they are apt to fall on the Ground, and appear unsightly.

These Shrubs are propagated by Seeds, and also from Cuttings; but the latter Method is seldom practised, unless for those Sorts which do not produce Seeds in *England*; these are the twelfth, seventeenth, and eighteenth Sorts, all the others generally produce Plenty of Seeds, especially those Plants which came from Seeds, for those which are propagated by Cuttings, are very subject to become barren, which is also common to many other Plants.

The Seeds of these Plants may be sown in the Spring upon a common Border of light Earth, where the Plants will come up in five or six Weeks, and, if they are kept clear from Weeds, and thined where they are too close, they will grow eight or ten Inches high the same Year; but as these Plants, when young, are liable to Injury from hard Frost, therefore they should be transplanted when they are about an Inch high, some into small Pots filled with light Earth, that they may be removed into shelter in Winter, and the others into a warm Border, at about six Inches Distance each Way; those which are potted must be set in a shady Situation till they have taken new Root; and those planted in the Border must be shaded every Day with Mats till they are rooted, after which the latter will require no other Care but to keep them clear from Weeds till Autumn, when they should have Hoops placed over them, they may be covered in frosty Weather; those in the Pots may be removed into an open Situation, so soon as they have taken new Root, where they may remain till the End of *October*, but during the Summer they must be frequently watered; then they should be placed under a hot Bed Frame to screen them from the Cold in Winter, but, at all Times, when the Weather is mild,

they should be fully exposed to the open Air, and only covered in Frosts; with this Management the Plants will thrive much better than when they are more tenderly treated.

The above Method is what the Gardeners generally practise; but those who are desirous to have their Plants come forward, should sow the Seeds on a moderate hot Bed in the Spring, which will bring up the Plants very soon, but these must have Plenty of Air when they appear, otherwise they will draw up very weak; when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted into a separate small Pot, and plunged into a very moderate hot Bed, observing to shade them till they have taken fresh Root, then they must have Plenty of Air admitted to them every Day in good Weather, to prevent their drawing up weak; and by Degrees they must be hardened, so as to be removed into the open Air the Beginning of *June*, and then they may be treated in the same Manner as is before directed for the other seedling Plants; by the bringing of the Plants forward in the Spring in this Method, they will grow to the Height of a Foot, or more, the first Summer, and have many lateral Branches, so will be strong enough to plant abroad the following Spring, and most of them will flower the succeeding Summer, whereas those which are sown in the full Ground, rarely flower till the Year after, nor will they be so strong, or capable to resist the Cold of the second Winter, as these which have been brought forward.

In the Spring following, these Plants may be turned out of the Pots, with all the Earth preserved to their Roots, and planted in the Places where they are to remain (for they are bad Plants to remove when grown old), observing to give them now and then a little Water, until they have taken fresh Root; after which Time they will require no farther Care than to train them upright in the Manner you would have them grow; but those Plants which were at first planted into a Border in the open Ground, should be arched over, and covered with Mats in frosty Weather, during the first Winter; but may be transplanted abroad the succeeding Spring. In removing of these Plants, you should be careful to preserve as much Earth about the Roots as you can; and if the Season should prove hot and dry, you must water and shade them, until they have taken fresh Root, after which they will require no other Culture than was before directed.

These Plants may also be propagated by Cuttings, which should be planted in *May* or *June*, upon a Bed of light Earth, keeping them shaded with Mats, and frequently refreshed with Water, until they have taken Root, which will be in about two Months Time, when you may transplant them into Pots filled with good fresh light Earth, which should be set in a shady Place until they have taken Root, and then may be exposed to the open Sun until *October*, when you should remove them into Shelter the first Winter; but the succeeding Spring you may plant them abroad, as was before directed for the Seedling Plants.

The fourteenth and fifteenth Sorts are by much the most beautiful of all these *Cistus*'s; the Flowers, which are as big as a large Rose, are of a fine white, with a deep purple Spot on the Bottom of each Leaf. These Plants also abound with a sweet glutinous Liquor, which exudes through the Pores of the Leaves in so plentiful a Manner, in hot Weather, that the Surfaces of the Leaves are covered therewith; from this Plant *Clusius* thinks might be gathered great Quantities of the Ladanum which is used in Medicine, in the Woods in *Spain*, where he saw vast Quantities of this Shrub growing.

But it is from the ninth Sort, which *Monf. Tournefort* says, the *Greeks*, in the *Archipelago*, gather this sweet Gum; in the doing of which (*Bellonius* says) they make use of an Instrument like a Rake without Teeth, which they call *Ergastiri*; to this are tied many Thongs of raw and untanned Leather, which they rub gently on the Bushes that produce the Ladanum, that so that liquid Moisture may stick upon the Thongs; after which they scrape it off with Knives; this is done in the hot-

est Time of the Day, for which Reason the Labour of gathering this Ladanum is excessive, and almost intolerable, since they are obliged to remain on the Mountains for whole Days together, in the very Heat of Summer, or the Dog Days, nor is there any Person almost that will undertake this Labour, except the Greek Monks.

Monf. *Tournefort* also relates the same in his Travels, where he says, That the Shrubs which produce the Ladanum grow upon dry sandy Hillocks; and that he observed several Country Fellows in their Shirts and Drawers, that were brushing the Shrubs with their Whips; the Straps whereof, by being drawn over the Leaves of the Plant, licked up a Sort of odoriferous Balsam sticking upon the Leaves, which he supposes to be Part of the nutritious Juice of the Plant, which exudes through the Pores of the Leaves, where it remains like a fatish Dew, in shining Drops as clear as Turpentine.

When the Whips are sufficiently laden with this Grease, they take a Knife, and scrape it clean off the Straps, and make it up into a Mass of Cakes of different Sizes; this is what comes to us under the Name of Ladanum, or Labdanum. A Man that is diligent, will gather three Pounds two Ounces *per Day*, or more, which they sell for a Crown on the Spot; this Work is rather unpleasant than laborious, because it must be done in the hottest Time of the Day, and in the greatest Calm; and yet the purest Ladanum is not free from Filth, because the Winds of the preceding Days have blown Dust upon these Shrubs, which, by the glewy Substance upon the Surfaces of the Leaves, is thereby detained, and mixed therewith. But to add Weight to this Drug, they knead it up with a very fine blackish Sand, which is found in those Parts, as if Nature herself was minded to teach them how to adulterate this Commodity. It is no easy Thing to discover this Cheat, when the Sand has been well blended with the Ladanum; in order to which you must chew it for some Time, to find whether it crackles between the Teeth, and if it doth, you must first dissolve it, and then strain it, in order to purify away what has been added to it.

CITHAREXYLON. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 678. Fiddle Wood.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is Bell-shaped of one Leaf, indented in five Parts. The Flower is of one Leaf, Funnel-shaped, and divided at the Top into five equal Parts, which spread open. It hath four Stamina which adhere to the Tube, two of them being longer than the other, terminated by oblong Summits with two Lobes. In the Center is situated the roundish Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by an obtuse, double-headed Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a Capsule with two Cells, each having a single Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fourteenth Class, entitled, *Didynamia Angiospermia*, the Plants of this Section have two long, and two short Stamina, and the Seeds are included in a Capsule.

The Species are,

1. CITHAREXYLON *foliis ovato-lanceolatis venosis, dentatis ternatis, ramis angulatis, floribus racemosis, sparsis.* Fiddle Wood with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, which are veined, indented, and placed by Threes, angular Branches, and Flowers growing in loose Bunches. This is the common Fiddle Wood of *America*.

2. CITHAREXYLON *foliis oblongo-ovatis, integris, oppositis, ramis angulatis, floribus spicatis.* Fiddle Wood with oblong, oval, entire Leaves growing opposite, angular Branches, and Flowers growing in Spikes. This is the *Berberis fructu arbor maxima baccifera, racemosa, foliis integris obtusis, flore albo pentapetalo odoratissimo, fructu nigro monopyreno.* Fiddle Wood, or Fidelle Wood.

The first Sort grows common in most of the Islands in the *West-Indies*, where it rises to a great Height, and becomes a very large Timber Tree, the Wood of which is greatly esteemed for Buildings, being very durable.

This rises with an upright Trunk to the Height of

fifty or sixty Feet, sending out Branches on every Side, which have several Angles, or Ribs, running longitudinally; these are garnished by three, oval, Spear-shaped Leaves at every Joint, standing in a Triangle, upon short Foot Stalks. The Leaves are about three Inches long, and one and a Half broad, of a lively green Colour, pretty much notched on their Edges, having several deep Veins running from the Mid-rib to the Edges, which are of a pale, or whitish Colour on their upper Side, and very prominent on their under. The Flowers come out from the Sides, and also at the End of the Branches, in loose Bunches, which are succeeded by small pulpy Berries, inclosing two Seeds in each.

The second Sort is a Native of the same Islands with the first. This is also a very large Tree, whose Timber is greatly valued in *America*, for Buildings, being very durable, and from thence I have been informed the *French* gave it the Title of Fidelle Wood, which the *English* have rendered Fiddle Wood, and some have supposed that the Wood was used for making those musical Instruments, which is a great Mistake.

This Tree rises with a strong upright Trunk, to the Height of sixty Feet, or more, sending out many angular Branches, standing opposite, which are covered with a loose whitish Bark, and are garnished with oval oblong Leaves, standing opposite on short Foot Stalks; these are of a lucid green, and are rounded at their Ends. The Flowers come out in long loose Spikes, toward the End of the Branches, which are white, and smell very sweet; these are followed by small, roundish, pulpy Berries, each inclosing a single Seed.

The first Sort hath been long preserved in some of the curious Gardens in *England*, for the Sake of Variety. The Leaves continuing through the Year, and, being of a fine green Colour, make a pretty Variety in the Stove during the Winter Season; this may be propagated either by Seeds, or Cuttings, the latter is the usual Method in *England*, where the Seeds, are not produced, but when Seeds can be obtained from *Abroad*; the Plants which rise from them are much better than those raised from Cuttings.

The Seeds of this Sort should be sown in small Pots early in the Spring, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed of Tanners Bark, and treated in the same Manner as other exotick Seeds, which are brought from hot Countries. If the Seeds are fresh, the Plants will appear in five or six Weeks, and in about one Month more, will be fit to transplant; when this is done, the Plants should be carefully separated, so as not to tear, or break off their Roots, and each planted in a small Pot filled with light fresh Earth, and plunged into the hot Bed again, observing to shade them till they have taken fresh Root, after which they should have a large Share of Air admitted to them in warm Weather, and must be frequently watered; in Autumn the Plants should be removed into the Bark Stove, where it will be proper to keep them the first Winter, till they have obtained Strength, then they may be afterward kept in a dry Stove in Winter, and in the Middle of Summer they may be exposed in the open Air for two Months, in a warm Situation, with which Management the Plants will make better Progress than when they are more tenderly treated.

If the Cuttings of this Plant are planted in small Pots during the Summer Months, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, they will take Root, and may afterward be treated in the same Manner as the seedling Plants.

The Seeds of the second Sort were sent me by *William Williams, Esq;* from *Jamaica*, which have succeeded in the Physick Garden, at *Chelsea*, but the Plants are, as yet, young, so that I can give no other Account of them, than what is beforementioned; however they seem to be full as hardy as those of the first Sort, and make full as great Progress. The Leaves of this Sort continue all the Year, and having a glossy green Colour, make a pretty Appearance in the Winter Season.

CITRUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 807. *Citream. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 620. *Tab.* 395 & 396. The Citron Tree, in *French*, *Citronier*.

C I T

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, indented in five Parts. The Flower hath five, oblong, thick Petals, which spread open, and are a little concave; it hath ten Stamina, which are not equal, and join in three Bodies at their Base, terminated by oblong Summits. The oval Germen in the Center supports a cylindrical Style, crowned by a globular Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes an oblong Fruit, with a thick fleshy Skin filled with a succulent Pulp, having many Cells, each containing two oval hard Seeds.

Dr. Linnæus has joined the *Aurantium* and *Limon*, to this Genus, making them only different Species of the same Genus, but all the Varieties of Citron, which I have examined, have but ten Stamina in their Flowers, whereas those of the Orange have many more, so that these may be separated on that Difference; but *Tournefort* adds, as a distinguishing Character to this Genus, the Appendix which grows to the Foot Stalk of the Leaf. However I shall not so closely follow the Method of Linnæus, in joining those Things together, which have by all the Writers on Botany and Gardening, been kept separate, lest I should render this Work unintelligible to those who have not made Botany their Study.

The Species are,

1. CITRUS fructu oblongo, majori, mucronato, cortice crasso rugoso. Citron with a larger, oblong, pointed Fruit, having a thick rough Rind. This is the *Malum Citreum dulci medullâ*. Fer. Hesp. 72. The Sweet Citron.

2. CITRUS fructu oblongo, cortice tuberoso rugoso. Citron with an oblong Fruit, having a rough knobbed Rind. This is the *Malum Citreum vulgare*. Fer. Hesp. 57. The Common Citron.

There are several other Varieties of this Fruit, with which the English Gardens have been supplied from *Genoa*, where is the great Nursery for the several Parts of Europe for this Sort, as also Orange and Lemon Trees; and the Gardeners who cultivate them there, are as fond of introducing a new Variety to their Collection, as the Nursery Men in England are of a new Pear, Apple, Peach, &c. so that the Varieties being annually increased, as are many of our Fruits from Seeds, there is like to be no End of the Variety of these, nor of the Orange and Lemon Trees.

The Fruit of the Citron is seldom eaten raw, as those of the Orange, but they are generally preserved, and made into Sweetmeats, which are by some Persons greatly esteemed; and as these are kept till Winter and Spring, when there is a Scarcity of Fruit for furnishing out the Desert, so they are the more valuable; but unless the Seasons are warm, and the Trees are well managed, the Fruit rarely ripens in England. Some of the fairest Fruit which I have seen growing in England, were in the Gardens of his Grace the Duke of Argyle, at *Whitton*, where the Trees are trained against a South Wall, through which there are Flues contrived for warming the Air in Winter, and Glass Covers to put over them when the Weather begins to be cold. In this Place the Fruit were as large, and perfectly ripe, as they are in Italy or Spain.

The several Sorts of Citrons are cultivated much in the same Manner as the Orange Tree, to which I shall refer the Reader, to avoid Repetition; but shall only remark, that these are somewhat tenderer than the Orange, and should therefore have a warmer Situation in Winter, otherwise they are very subject to cast their Fruit. They should also continue a little longer in the House in the Spring, and be carried in again sooner in the Autumn; as also have a warmer and better defended Situation in the Summer, though not too much exposed to the Sun in the Heat of the Day.

And as their Leaves are larger, and their Shoots stronger, than those of the Orange, they require a little more Water in the Summer; but in Winter they should have very little Water at each Time, which must be the oftener repeated. The Soil ought to be much the same as for the Orange Tree, but not quite so strong.

The common Citron is much the best Stock to bud any of the Orange or Lemon Kinds upon, it being the

C L E

straightest and freest growing Tree; the Rind is smoother, and the Wood less knotty, than either the Orange or Lemon, and will take either Sort full as well as its own Kind, which is what none of the other Sorts will do: And these Stocks, if rightly managed, will be very strong the second Year after sowing, capable to receive any Buds, and will have Strength to force them out vigorously; whereas it often happens, when these Buds are inoculated into weak Stocks, they frequently die, or remain till the second Year before they put out; and those that shoot the next Spring after budding, are oftentimes so weak as hardly to be fit to remain, being incapable to make a straight handsome Stem, which is the great Beauty of these Trees.

CITRUL. See Pepo.

CLARY. See Horminum, or Sclarea.

CLAYTONIA. Gron. Flor. Virg. Lin. Gen. Plant. 253.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a two leaved oval Empalement, with a transverse Base: It hath five oval Petals which are indented at the Top, and five recurved Stamina, which are shorter than the Petals, terminated by oblong Summits; in the Center is situated an oval Germen, supporting a single Style, crowned by a trifid Stigma: The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Capsule having three Cells, opening with three elastic Valves, and filled with round Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnæus's fifth Class, entitled *Pentandria Monogynia*, the Flower having five Stamina and but one Style.

We have but one Species of this Genus in the English Gardens, viz.

CLAYTONIA foliis linearibus. Lin. Sp. Plant. Claytonia with very narrow Leaves. This is the *Ornithogalo affinis Virginiana*, flore purpureo petita petaloide. Pluk. Alm. 272.

This Plant grows naturally in Virginia, from whence it was sent by Mr. Clayton to England, and received its Title from him.

It hath a small tuberous Root, which sends out low slender Stalks in the Spring, about three Inches high, which have each two or three succulent narrow Leaves about two Inches long, of a deep green Colour; at the Top of the Stalk are four or five Flowers produced, standing in a loose Bunch; these are composed of five white Petals which spread open, and are spotted with red on their Inside; after these fall away, the Germen becomes a roundish Capsule divided into three Cells, which are filled with roundish Seeds. The Flowers appear in April, and the Seeds ripen in June, soon after which the Plant decays to the Root.

It is propagated by Seeds, and also from Offsets sent out from the Roots: The Seeds should be sown upon a Border of light Earth, soon after they are ripe; for if they are kept out of the Ground till Spring, the Plants will not come up till the next Year; whereas those which are sown early in the Autumn, will grow the following Spring, so that a whole Year is gained. When the Plants come up, they will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds; and in the Autumn, if some old Tanners Bark is spread over the Surface of the Ground, it will secure the Roots from being injured by Frost; which, if it should prove very severe, might injure the young Plants, but after the first Winter they will not require Protection.

The best Time to transplant the Roots is about Michaelmas, when they are inactive; but as they are small, so if great Care is not taken in opening the Ground, the Roots may be buried and lost; for they are of a dark Colour, so are not easily distinguished from the Ground.

CLAVICLE [Clavicus, Lat.] a Clasper or Tendril.

CLEMATIS. Lin. Gen. Plant. 616. Clematitis. C. B. P. 300. [Κλημάτις, of Κλημα, a Twig or Clasper, &c.

&c. because it climbs up Trees with Claspers, like those of Vines. Hence it is also called *Virgultum ductile*, *Ranunculus obsequiosus*; and also *Antrogenomene*, and *Flammula*, as though producing a Carbuncle; for the Leaves being bruised, and applied to the Skin, burn it into Carbuncles, as it is in the Pestilence; and *Flammula*, because if one Leaf be cropped in a hot Day in the Summer Season, and bruised, and presently put to the Nostrils, it will cause a Smell and Pain like a Flame], Virgin's Bower.

The Characters are,

The Flowers have no Empalements; they have each four loose oblong Petals, with a great Number of Stamina, which are shorter than the Petals, and the Summits adhere to their Side. They have many Germina, which are roundish and compressed; the Awl-shaped Style, which is longer than the Stamina, is crowned by a single Stigma. The Germina afterward become so many roundish compressed Seeds, with the Style sitting on their Top, and are collected into a Head, the Styles of the several Species being of various Forms.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the seventh Section of Linnaeus's thirteenth Class, entitled *Polyandria Polygynia*, the Flowers of this Section having many Stamina and several Styles. Tournefort places it in the seventh Section of his sixth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with many Seeds collected into a Head.

The Species are,

1. *CLEMATIS foliis pinnatis, foliolis ovato-lanceolatis, integerrimis, caule erecto*. Hort. Cliff. 225. Clematis with winged Leaves, whose Lobes are oval, Spear-shaped, and entire, and an upright Stalk. This is the *Clematitis sive flammula surrecta alba*. J. B. 2. 127. Upright white Climber.

2. *CLEMATIS foliis simplicibus, ovato-lanceolatis*. Hort. Cliff. 225. Clematis with single Leaves, which are oval and Spear-shaped. This is the *Clematitis caerulea erecta*. C. B. P. 300. Upright blue Climber.

3. *CLEMATIS foliis pinnatis, foliolis lanceolatis, acutis, integerrimis, caule erecto*. Clematis with winged Leaves, whose Lobes are Spear-shaped, pointed and entire, and an upright Stalk. This is the *Clematitis Hispanica surrecta altera* & humilior flore albicante. H. R. Par. Another lower, Spanish, upright Climber, with a whitish Flower.

4. *CLEMATIS foliis pinnatis, foliolis cordatis, scandentibus*. Hort. Cliff. 225. Clematis with winged Leaves, whose Lobes are Heart-shaped, and climbing. This is the *Clematitis latifolia integra*. J. B. 2. p. 125. Climber with broad entire Leaves, commonly called *Viorna*, or Traveller's Joy.

5. *CLEMATIS foliis ternatis, foliolis cordatis, acutis, dentatis, scandentibus*. Clematis with trifoliate, Heart-shaped, pointed Leaves, which are indented, and climbing. This is the *Clematitis Canadensis latifolia* & triphylla. Sar. Broad leaved Canada Climber, having three Leaves.

6. *CLEMATIS foliis inferioribus, pinnatis, laciniatis, summis simplicibus, integerrimis, lanceolatis*. Hort. Cliff. 225. Clematis whose lower Leaves are winged and jagged, and the upper ones single, Spear-shaped, and entire. This is the *Clematitis sive flammula repens*. C. B. P. 300. Creeping Climber.

7. *CLEMATIS cirrhosis scandens*. Hort. Cliff. 226. Clematis with climbing Tendrils. This is the *Clematitis peregrina, foliis pyri incis*. C. B. P. 300. Foreign Climber with cut Pear Leaves.

8. *CLEMATIS foliis compositis decompositisque, foliolis ovatis, integerrimis*. Hort. Cliff. 225. Clematis with compound and decomposed Leaves, whose small Leaves are oval and entire. This is the *Clematitis caerulea vel purpurea repens*. C. B. P. 300. Single blue Virgin's Bower.

9. *CLEMATIS foliis ternatis, ternatisque foliolis, ovatis, acutè serratis, scandentibus*. Clematis with trifoliate Leaves, which have three oval Lobes, sharply sawed, and climbing. This is the *Clematitis Alpina geranii folio*. C. B. P. 300. Alpine Climber with a Crane's Bill Leaf.

10. *CLEMATIS foliis compositis decompositisque, foliolis*

quibusdam trifidis. Flor. Virg. 62. Clematis with compound and decomposed Leaves, some of whose Lobes are trifid. This is the *Clematis purpurea repens, petalis florum coriaceis*. Raii Hist. 1928. Creeping, purple Climber, with coriaceous Petals to the Flower.

11. *CLEMATIS foliis compositis, foliolis incis, angulatis, lobatis, cuneiformibus*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 543. Clematis with compound Leaves, whose small Leaves are angularly cut, and Wedge-shaped Lobes. This is the *Clematitis Orientalis folio apii, flore ex viridi flavescente, posterius reflexo*. Tourn. Cor. 20. Eastern Climber with a Smallage Leaf, and a reflexed greenish yellow Flower.

12. *CLEMATIS foliis compositis & decompositis, foliolis ternatis, serratis*. Gmel. Climber with compound and decomposed Leaves, whose small Leaves are sawed and trifoliate.

13. *CLEMATIS foliis ternatis, foliolis ovatis, trinerviis, integerrimis, floribus racemosis, alaribus, oppositis*. Three leaved Climber, with oval, entire Leaves, having three Veins, and Flowers growing in Bunches from the Sides of the Stalk, which are opposite. This is the *Clematis foliis ternis*. Sloan. Cat. 84. Three leaved Climber.

14. *CLEMATIS foliis ternatis, foliolis cordato-acuminatis, integerrimis, floribus corymbosis*. Three leaved Climber, with Heart-shaped, pointed Leaves, which are entire, and Flowers collected in round Bunches. This is the *Clematitis Americana triphylla, foliis non dentatis*. Houst. Mff. Three leaved American Climber with Leaves not indented.

15. *CLEMATIS foliis ternatis, foliolis acutè dentatis, tomentosis, quinque nerviis*. Climber with three Leaves, whose small Leaves are sharply indented, woolly, and have five Nerves.

16. *CLEMATIS foliis simplicibus, ternatisque: foliolis integris trilobisve*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 543. Climber with single and trifoliate Leaves, whose small Leaves are either entire, or have three Lobes. This is the *Clematis flore crispo*. Hort. Elth. 86. Climber with a curled Flower.

The first Sort grows naturally in the South of France, in Italy, Austria, and several Parts of Germany, but hath been long cultivated in the English Gardens for Ornament. This hath a perennial Root and an annual Stalk, which decays in the Autumn, and new arise in the Spring. The Stalks are upright, about three Feet high, which are garnished with winged Leaves standing opposite; these are composed of three or four Pair of Lobes, terminated by an odd one, which are oval, Spear-shaped, and entire; the Flowers are produced in large loose Panicles, at the Top of the Stalks; these are composed of four white Petals, which spread open; and the Middle is occupied by a great Number of Stamina, surrounding five or six Germen, which afterward become so many compressed Seeds, each having a long Tail or Beard sitting on the Top. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in September.

The second Sort grows naturally in Hungary and Tartary, but hath been long an Inhabitant in the English Gardens. The Root of this is perennial, sending up many slender upright Stalks, from three to four Feet high, which are garnished with single Leaves at each Joint, which stand opposite on very short Foot Stalks; they are near four Inches long, and an Inch and Half broad in the Middle, of a bright green, smooth, and are entire, ending in a Point: The Flowers come out from the upper Part of the Stalks, standing upon very long naked Foot Stalks, each supporting a single blue Flower, composed of four narrow thick Petals which spread open, and many hairy Stamina surrounding the Germina in the Center. After the Flowers are past, the Germen become so many compressed Seeds, each having a Tail or Beard. It flowers and feeds at the same Time with the former Sort.

The third Sort is very like the first, from which it differs in having but two or three Pair of Lobes in each Leaf, which are narrower and stand farther asunder: The Stalks are shorter, and the Flowers larger.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in the Hedges, in most Parts of England. This hath a tough climbing Stalk, sending out Claspers, by which it fastens to the neigh-

neighbouring Bushes and Trees, and sometimes rises more than twenty Feet high, sending out many Side Branches, so as often to cover all the Trees and Bushes of the Hedge. This puts out many Bunches of white flowers in *June*, which are succeeded by several flat seeds joined in a Head, each having a long twisted tail sitting on the Top, which is covered with long white Hairs; and in Autumn when the Seeds are near ripe, they appear like Beards, from whence the Country People call it Old Man's Beard. The Branches of this being very tough and flexible, are used for tying up Faggots, from whence in some Counties, it is called bindwith.

There are two Varieties of this, one with indented leaves, which is the most common, and the other hath entire Leaves; but as these are supposed to arise accidentally from Seeds, so they are not distinguished by later Botanists.

The fifth Sort grows naturally all over *North America*, from whence the Seeds have been brought to *Europe*. This is in its first Appearance very like the last Sort, but the Leaves are broader, and grow by Threes on the same Foot Stalk, whereas those of the former have five or seven Lobes in each Leaf: The Flowers appear at the same Time with the former, but the Seeds do not ripen in *England*, unless the Season is very warm. There is little Beauty in this Sort.

The sixth Sort hath a climbing Stalk, like the fourth; the lower Leaves of this are winged, and deeply cut on their Edges, but the upper Leaves are single, Spear-shaped, and entire; the Flowers of this Sort are white, and appear in *June* and *July*. This grows naturally in the South of *France*, and in *Italy*.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Portugal*. This hath a climbing Stalk, which will rise to the Height of eight or ten Feet, sending out Branches from every Joint, whereby it becomes a very thick bushy Plant; the Leaves are sometimes single, at other Times double, and frequently trifoliate, being indented on their Edges. These keep their Verdure all the Year; opposite to the Leaves come out Claspers, which fasten themselves to the neighbouring Shrubs, by which the Branches are supported, otherwise they would fall to the Ground. The Flowers are produced from the Side of the Branches; these are large, of an herbaceous Colour, and appear always about the End of *December*, or Beginning of *January*, which being a Season when few Persons visit Gardens for Information, these Flowers have escaped their Notice, so that many have supposed this Sort doth not produce Flowers in *England*; and the Flowers being nearly the same Colour of the Leaves, those who have been more constant Visitors of Gardens, have passed by this Plant, without noticing the Flowers; but for many Years together, it hath produced Plenty of Flowers in the Garden at *Chelsea*, and always at the same Season.

The seventh Sort is cultivated in the Nursery Gardens for Sale, and is known by the Title of Virgin's Bower. There are four Varieties of it which are preserved in the Gardens of the Curious, and have been by some treated as so many distinct Species; but as their only Differences consist either in the Colour of their Flowers, or the Multiplicity of their Petals, so they are now only esteemed as feminal Variations; but as they are distinguished by the Nursery Gardeners, so I shall just mention them.

1. Single blue Virgin's Bower.
2. Single purple Virgin's Bower.
3. Single red Virgin's Bower.
4. Double purple Virgin's Bower.

These have no Difference in their Stalks or Leaves, so that the same Description will fit them all, excepting the Colours or Multiplicity of Petals in their Flowers.

The Stalks of these Plants are very slender and weak, having many Joints from whence come out Side Branches, which are again divided into smaller: If these are supported, they will rise to the Height of eight or ten Feet, and are garnished with compound winged Leaves placed opposite at each Joint. These branch out into many Divisions, each of which hath a slender

Foot Stalk, with three small Leaves which are oval and entire; from the same Joint, generally four Foot Stalks arise, two on each Side; the two lower have three of these Divisions, so that they are each composed of nine small Leaves; but the two upper have only two opposite Leaves on each, and between these arise three slender Foot Stalks, each supporting one Flower. The Flowers have each four Petals, which are narrow at their Base, but are broad at the Top and rounded: In one they are of a dark worn-out purple, in another blue, and the third of a bright purple or red Colour. The double Sort, which is common in the *English* Gardens, is of the worn-out purple Colour: But the foreign Catalogues mention double Flowers of both the other Colours, which may probably be found in some of their Gardens; but as I have not seen them myself, so I have not noticed them. The double Flowers have no Stamina or Germen, but in lieu of them, there is a Multiplicity of Petals, which are narrow, and turn inward at the Top.

These Plants grow naturally in the Woods, in *Spain* and *Portugal*, but have been long cultivated in the *English* Gardens for Ornament. They flower in *June* and *July*, but they seldom ripen Seeds in *England*.

The ninth Sort grows naturally on the *Alps*, and other Mountains in *Italy*. I received it from Mount *Baldus*, where it is in Plenty. This hath a slender climbing Stalk, which rises three or four Feet high, supporting itself by fastening to the neighbouring Plants or Shrubs. The Leaves of this are composed of nine Lobes or small Leaves, three standing upon each Foot Stalk, so that it is what the former Writers stile a nine leaved Plant. The Flowers come out at the Joints of the Stalk in the same Manner as the common Travellers Joy, which are white, so make no great Appearance. This Sort flowers in *May*.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in *Virginia* and *Carolina*, from both of these Countries I have received the Seeds; this hath many slender Stalks, which are garnished with compound winged Leaves at each Joint; these are generally composed of nine Leaves, standing by Threes, like those of the eighth Sort, but the small Leaves of this are nearly of a Heart-shape. The Flowers of this stand upon short Foot Stalks, which come out from the Wings of the Leaves, one on each Side the Stalk. The Flowers are composed of four thick Petals, which are purple on their Outside, and blue within. They appear in *July*, and if the Autumn proves warm, the Seeds will ripen in *September*.

The eleventh Sort was discovered by Dr. *Tournefort* in the *Levant*, from whence he sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at *Paris*, where they succeeded, and perfected Seeds, so that most of the Gardens in *Europe* have been furnished with the Seeds from thence; this hath weak climbing Stalks, which fasten themselves by their Claspers, to any Plants, or Shrubs, which stand near them, and thereby rise to the Height of seven or eight Feet; these are garnished with compound winged Leaves, consisting of nine small Leaves (or Lobes) which are angular, and sharp pointed. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves, which are of a yellowish green, and the Petals are reflexed backward; these come out in *April* and *May*, and in warm Seasons the Seeds will ripen very well, if the Plants have a good Situation.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally in *Tartary*, from whence the Seeds were sent to the Imperial Garden at *Petersburgh*, where it succeeded and hath produced Seeds, Part of which were sent me in the Year 1753: These grew, and the Plants have flowered the two last years in the *Chelsea* Garden. This Plant hath weak climbing Stalks which require Support, these grow near four Feet high; the Joints are far asunder, at each of these come two compound winged Leaves, whose small Leaves are placed by Threes; these are deeply sawed on their Edges and terminate in sharp Points. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves single, standing upon long naked Foot Stalks, and are composed of four narrow Spear-shaped Petals, which spread open in form of a Cross; they are of a yellowish

ish white Colour. In the Center is placed several German, surrounded by a great Number of Stamina with flat compressed Summits, of the same Colour with the Petals of the Flower; after these are past, the German become so many compressed Seeds, each having a bearded Tail. It flowers in *May*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*.

The thirteenth Sort was sent me from *Jamaica* by the late Dr. *Houfoun*. This hath slender climbing Stalks which fasten themselves to the Trees and Shrubs which stand near them, and thereby rise to the Height of ten or twelve Feet: These are garnished by trifoliate Leaves, coming out on each Side the Stalk opposite; the Lobes are large, oval, and entire, having three longitudinal Veins. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers arise at the same Joints, close to those of the Leaves, one on each Side opposite: These are long, naked, and grow horizontally, extending beyond the Leaves before they divide or branch out; then there comes out three or four Pair of small Foot Stalks from the large one, each of which divides again into three smaller, each supporting a single Flower: The lower Pair of these are extended four or five Inches, the other gradually diminish to the Top, so that they form a pyramidal Thyse of Flowers: These are white, and are composed of four narrow Petals which are reflexed back, but the Stamina all stand erect.

This hath been by some Persons supposed to be the same with the common Travellers Joy, but those who have seen the two Plants, cannot doubt of their being distinct Species.

The fourteenth Sort was sent me from *Campeachy* by the late Dr. *Houfoun*. This hath strong climbing Stalks, which fasten themselves by their Claspers to the neighbouring Trees, whereby they are supported, and rise to the Height of twenty Feet or more: These are garnished at each Joint by trifoliate Leaves, which are Heart-shaped, pointed, and entire. The Flowers come out on long, naked, branching Foot Stalks, which rise from the Wings of the Leaves. The Flowers are white, and are collected into roundish Bunches: These are succeeded by Seeds shaped like those of the common Sort, but have long curling Beards to each, which are finely feathered.

The fifteenth Sort was sent me from *La Vera Cruz* by the late Dr. *Houfoun* in the Year 1730, where he found it growing plentifully in the Sands near the Old Town. This hath strong climbing Stalks, which have Claspers at each Joint, which fasten themselves to the Trees near them, whereby they climb to a great Height. These Stalks are garnished with trifoliate Leaves placed by Pairs opposite at each Joint. The Foot Stalks of these are alternately long; for on the same Joint, that on one Side is longer than the opposite, and so they continue alternate the whole Length of the Stalk. The small Leaves or Lobes end in sharp Points, and are sharply indented on their Edges: They have five longitudinal Veins, and are covered with a yellowish soft Down. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves, standing on short Foot Stalks, and are closely connected together: They are white, the Petals are reflexed, and the Stamina stand erect, as in the former Sort.

The sixteenth Sort grows naturally in *Carolina*, from whence I received the Seeds in the Year 1726. This hath weak Stalks which rise near four Feet high, and by their Claspers fasten themselves to the neighbouring Plants, whereby they are supported. The Leaves come out opposite at the Joints: These are sometimes single, at others trifoliate, and some of the Leaves are divided into three Lobes. The Flowers come out singly from the Side of the Branches upon short Foot Stalks, which have one or two Pair of Leaves below the Flower, which are oblong, and sharp pointed. The Flowers have four thick Petals, like those of the tenth Sort; these are of a purple Colour, and their inner Surface is curled, and hath many longitudinal Furrows. This Sort flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*.

The three Sorts which are first enumerated, have pe-

renial Roots, which multiply pretty fast, but their Stalks die down every Autumn, and new ones arise in the Spring, in which Particular they differ from all the other Species, therefore require different Management, and are propagated in a different Manner; therefore I shall first give Directions for their Culture.

These Plants are propagated either by Seeds, or parting of their Roots; but the former being a tedious Method (the Plants seldom rising until the second Year after sowing, and are often two Years more before they flower), the latter is generally practised. The best Season for parting these Roots is in *October* or *February*; either just before their Branches decay, or before they rise again in the Spring.

They will grow almost in any Soil or Situation; but if the Soil is very dry, they should always be new planted in the Autumn, otherwise their Flowers will not be so strong; but if the Soil be wet, it is better to defer it until the Spring. The Roots may be cut through their Crowns with a sharp Knife, observing to preserve to every Off-set some good Buds or Eyes; and then it matters not how small you divide them; for their Roots increase very fast; but if you part them very small, you should let them remain two or three Years before they are again removed, that the second Year their Flowers may be strong, and the Roots multiplied in Eyes, which in one Year cannot be obtained.

These Plants are extreme hardy, enduring the Cold of our severest Winters in the open Air, and are very proper Ornaments for large Gardens, either to be planted in large Borders, or intermixed with other hardy Flower Roots in Quarters of flowering Shrubs; where, by being placed promiscuously in little open Places, they fill up those small Vacancies, and are agreeable enough. They begin to flower about the Beginning of *June*, and often continue to produce fresh Flowers until *September*; which renders them valuable, especially since they require very little Care in their Culture; for their Roots may be suffered to remain several Years undisturbed, if we do not want to part them, which will not in the least prejudice them.

The fourth Sort is found wild in most Parts of *England*, growing upon the Sides of Banks, under Hedges, and extends its trailing Branches over the Trees and Shrubs that are near it. This Plant in the Autumn is generally covered with Seeds, which are collected into little Heads, each of which having, as it were, a rough Plume fastened to it, hath occasioned the Country People to give it the Name of Old Man's Beard. It is titled by *Lobel* and *Gerard*, *Viorna*; and by *Dodonæus*, *Vitis alba*: In *English* it is most commonly called Travellers Joy. This Sort is never cultivated in Gardens, being too rambling, and having but little Beauty.

The fifth and sixth Sorts have no more Beauty than the fourth, so are seldom preserved in Gardens, unless for the Sake of Variety. They are both as hardy as the common Sort, and may be propagated either by Seeds or laying down their Branches.

The seventh Sort retains its Leaves all the Year, which renders it valuable. This was formerly preserved in Green-houses in the Winter, supposing it too tender to live in the open Air in *England*; but now it is generally planted in the full Ground, where the Plants thrive much better than in Pots, and produce Plenty of Flowers, which they never did when they were more tenderly treated: Nor have I found that the Plants have suffered from severe Frosts; for those which have been growing in the open Air of *Chelsea*, more than twenty Years, have resisted the greatest Cold without covering.

This Sort doth not produce Seeds in *England*, so it is propagated by Layers, and also from Cuttings. If they are propagated by Layers, it must be done in the Beginning of *October*, when the Shoots of the same Year only, should be chosen for this Purpose, for the older Branches do not put out Roots in less than two Years, whereas the tender Shoots will make good Roots in one Year: These must be pegged down into the Ground, in the same manner as is usually practised for other Layers,

Layers, to prevent their rising. If the Shoots have two Inches of Earth over them, it will be better than a greater Depth; but then, a little old Tanners Bark should be spread over the Surface of the Ground, to keep out the Frost; for as the Plants do generally begin flowering about *Christmas*, so at the same time they are putting out Roots, which being but just formed, may be injured by severe Frosts: These Layers will have strong Roots by the following Autumn, when they may be taken from the old Plant, and transplanted where they are designed to remain.

When they are propagated by Cuttings, they should be planted in *March*, in Pots filled with good Kitchen Garden Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, observing to shade them from the Sun in the Day-time, and gently water them two or three times a Week, and in less than two Months they will have taken Root, when they should be gradually inured to the open Air: The following Summer they may be placed in any Part of the Garden till *Michaelmas*; and then they should be turned out of the Pots and planted in the full Ground, either where they are designed to remain, or into a Nursery Bed, to grow a Year longer to get Strength, before they are placed out for good.

All the Varieties of Virgin's Bower, are propagated by laying down their Branches; for although the single Flowers do sometimes produce Seeds in *England*, yet as these Seeds, when sown, remain a whole Year in the Ground before they vegetate, so the other being the more expeditious Method of increasing these Plants, is generally practised: But in order to succeed, these Layers should be put down at a different Season, from the former Sort; for when they are layed in the Autumn, their Shoots are become tough, so do rarely put out Roots under two Years, and after lying so long in the Ground, not one in three of them will have made good Roots; so that many have supposed these Plants were difficult to propagate, but since they have altered their Season of doing it, they have found these Layers have succeeded as well as those of other Plants.

The best Time for laying down of the Branches is in *July*, soon after they have made their first Shoots, for it is these young Branches of the same Year, which do freely take Root; but as these are very tender, so there should be great Care taken not to break them in the Operation: Therefore those Branches from which these Shoots were produced, should be brought down to the Ground, and fastened to prevent their rising; then the young Shoots should be layed into the Earth, with their Tops raised upright, three or four Inches above Ground, and after the Layers are placed down, if the Surface of the Ground be covered with Moss, rotten Tanners Bark, or other decayed Mulch, it will prevent the Ground from drying, so that the Layers will not require watering above three or four Times, which should not be at less than five or six Days Interval; for when these Layers have too much Wet, the tender Shoots frequently rot, or when the young Fibres are newly put out, they are so tender, as to perish by having much Wet: Therefore where the Method here directed is practised, the Layers will more certainly take Root, than by any other yet practised.

As these Plants have all of them climbing Branches, so they should be always planted where they may be supported, otherwise the Branches will fall to the Ground and appear unsightly; so that unless they are properly disposed, instead of being Ornaments to a Garden, they will become the reverse. Where there are Arbours or Seats with Trellis Work round them, these Plants are very proper to train up against it; or where any Walls or other Fences require to be covered from the Sight, these Plants are very proper for the Purpose; but they are by no means proper for open Borders, nor do they answer the Expectation when they are intermixed with Shrubs; for unless their Branches have room to extend, they will not be productive of many Flowers.

The Sort with double Flowers is the most beautiful,

so that should be preferred to those with single Flowers, of which a few only should be planted for Variety: They are all equally hardy, so are seldom injured by Frost, excepting in very severe Winters, when sometimes the very tender Shoots are killed, but if these are cut off in the Spring, the Stems will put out new Shoots.

The tenth, eleventh, and sixteenth Sorts are also very hardy Plants, and have climbing Branches, so may be disposed in the same Manner as the other: They are also propagated by Layers, which will succeed, if performed at the same time, and in the same Manner as is directed for them.

The other Sorts are Natives of the warmest Parts of *America*, so will not thrive in this Country, unless they are preserved in Stoves; but as these are great Ramblers and Plants of no great Beauty, so they are seldom preserved in *Europe* but in Botanick Gardens for the sake of Variety. These may be propagated by Layers in the same Manner as the other Sorts; or may be raised from Seeds obtained from the Countries where they naturally grow; but these must be treated in the same Manner as other exotick Plants from the same Country.

CLEOME. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 740. *Sinapisrum. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 231. *Tab.* 116.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a four leaved Empalement which spreads open: It hath four Petals which are inclined upward and spread open, the lower being less than the other; in the Bottom there are three mellous Glands which are roundish, and are separated by the Empalement. It hath six or more Stamina which are incurved, having rising Summits fixed to their Side: It hath a single Style supporting an oblong Germen, which is of the same Length as the Stamina, and crowned by a thick Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a long cylindrical Pod sitting upon the Style, having one Cell opening with two Valves, and filled with roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fifteenth Class, entitled *Tetradynamia Siliquosa*, the Plants of this Section have in their Flowers four long and two short Stamina, and their Seeds are in long Pods. *Tournefort* places it in the sixth Section of his fifth Class, which includes the *Herbs with a Cross-shaped Flower*, whose Pointal becomes a Pod with one Cell.

The Species are,

1. CLEOME *floribus gynandris, foliis digitatis. Hort. Cliff.* 341. Cleome with Flowers having male and female Parts, and fingered Leaves. This is the *Sinapisrum Indicum, pentaphyllum flore carneo, minus, non spinosum. H. L.* Five leaved smaller Indian Bastard Mustard, with a Flesh coloured Flower and no Spines.

2. CLEOME *floribus hexandris, foliis ternatis; foliolis lanceolatis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 672. Cleome with Flowers having six Stamina, trifoliate Leaves, and Spear-shaped Lobes. This is the *Sinapisrum Orientale, triphyllum, ornithopodii siliquis. Tourn. Cor.* 17. Eastern Bastard Mustard, having three Leaves, and Pods like Birds-foot Trefoil.

3. CLEOME *floribus hexandris, foliis ternatis, foliolis lineari-lanceolatis, siliquis bivalvibus. Cleome* with Flowers having six Stamina, trifoliate Leaves, narrow Spear-shaped Lobes, and Pods having two Valves. This is the *Sinapisrum Lusitanicum triphyllum, flore rubro. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 231. Three leaved Portugal Bastard Mustard with a red Flower.

4. CLEOME *floribus dodecandris, foliis quinatis ternatisque Flor. Zeyl.* 241. Cleome with Flowers having twelve Stamina, trifoliate and quinquefoliate Leaves. This is the *Sinapisrum Zeylanicum, triphyllum & pentaphyllum viscosum, flavo flore Mart. Dec.* 3. Viscous Bastard Mustard of Ceylon with three, and five Leaves, and a yellow Flower.

5. CLEOME *floribus hexandris, foliis ternatis, foliolo intermedio majori. Cleome* with Flowers having six Stamina, and trifoliate Leaves, whose middle Lobe is the largest. This is the *Sinapisrum Indicum triphyllum, flore carneo*

carneo non Spinosum. H. L. Indian three leaved Bastard Mustard, having no Spines, and a Flesh coloured Flower.

6. *CLEOME floribus hexandris, foliis septenis, caule spinoso, siliquis pendulis.* Cleome with Flowers having six Stamina, Leaves with seven Lobes, a prickly Stalk, and hanging Pods. This is the *Sinapisrum Egyptiacum heptaphyllum, flore carneo, majus, spinosum. H. L.* Greater prickly, Egyptian Bastard Mustard, with seven Leaves, and a Flesh-coloured Flower.

7. *CLEOME floribus hexandris, foliis quinatis ternatisque, caule spinoso.* Cleome with Flowers, having six Stamina, Leaves composed of five and three Lobes, and a prickly Stalk. This is the *Sinapisrum Indicum spinosum, flore carneo, folio trifido vel quinquifido. Houtt. Mss.* Prickly Indian Bastard Mustard, with a Flesh coloured Flower, and Leaves divided into three or five Lobes.

8. *CLEOME floribus hexandris, foliis simplicibus, ovato lanceolatis Flor. Zeyl. 243.* Cleome with six Stamina to the Flowers, and single Leaves, which are ovally Spear-shaped. This is the *Sinapisrum Zeylanicum viscosum, folio solitario, flore flavo, siliqua tenui. Burm. Thes. 217.* Viscous Bastard Mustard of Ceylon, with a single Leaf, a yellow Flower and slender Pod.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Asia, Africa, and America*, I have received the Seeds of it from *Aleppo*, and the Coast of *Guinea*, and in the Earth which came from the *West-Indies* with other Plants; this hath come up as a Weed. It rises with an herbaceous Stalk about nine Inches high, which is garnished with smooth Leaves, composed of five small Leaves or Lobes, joining at their Base to one Center; and spread out like the Fingers of a Hand. The Leaves on the lower Part of the Stalk stand upon long Foot Stalks, which are gradually shortened to the Top of the Stalk; where they almost join it: The Flowers are produced in loose Spikes at the End of the Stalks. These have four Petals of a Flesh Colour, which stand erect, spreading from each other, and below these are placed the Stamina and Style which coalesce at the Bottom, and are stretched out beyond the Petals, where they spread open; after the Flower is past, the Germen which sits upon the Style, becomes a taper Pod, about two Inches long, filled with round Seeds. This is an annual Plant which dies soon after the Seeds are ripe.

The second Sort grows naturally in the *Levant*, from whence *Dr. Tournefort* sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at *Paris*, and from thence most of the Botanick Gardens in *Europe* have been furnished with it: This rises with an upright Stalk, about eight Inches high, garnished with Leaves composed of three Spear-shaped Lobes, standing upon short Foot Stalks; the Flowers come out singly from the Side of the Stalks, and have four red Petals, which stand in the same Form as those of the former Sort: These are succeeded by slender Pods two Inches long, which swell in every Division, where each Seed is lodged, so as to appear like Joints, as those do of the Bird's-foot Trefoil; when the Seeds are ripe, the whole Plant decays. If the Seeds of this are sown in Autumn the Plants will flower in *June*, and their Seeds will ripen in *August*, but those which are sown in the Spring do not flower till *July*; so that unless the Season proves favourable, the Seeds will not ripen: If the Seeds of this Sort are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up without Care, and require only to be thined and kept clean from Weeds; for they will not bear transplanting.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Portugal and Spain*, from whence I have received the Seeds. This Sort rises with an herbaceous Stalk about a Foot high, sending out a few short Side Branches, which are garnished with Leaves composed of three narrow Lobes, standing upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out singly from the Side of the Stalks, and are of a deep red Colour; and are succeeded by thick taper Pods, filled with round Seeds. This is an annual Plant, which will thrive in the open Air, and requires the same Treatment as the former.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in the Island of *Ceylon*, from whence the Seeds were brought to *Holland*,

where they succeeded, and the Seeds were sent me by the late *Dr. Boerhaave*; this rises a Foot and a half high, sending out several Side Branches, which are garnished with Leaves, some of which have five, and others three roundish Lobes standing upon short hairy Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out singly at the Foot Stalks of the Leaves, they are of a pale yellow, and are succeeded by taper Pods between two and three Inches long, ending in a Point, which are full of round Seeds. The whole Plant sweats out a viscous clammy Juice. This is also an annual Plant.

The fifth Sort was sent me from *Jamaica*, by the late *Dr. Houstoun*, in the Year 1730. This is an annual Plant which rises two Feet high, sending out many Side Branches, which are garnished with Leaves, with one large Spear-shaped Lobe in the Middle, and two very small ones on the Side; these sit close to the Branches. The Flowers come out singly, from the Side of the Branches upon long Foot Stalks: These have four large Flesh coloured Petals, and six long Stamina, which stand out beyond the Petals, when the Flowers fade, the Germen which sits upon the Style becomes a taper Pod, four Inches long filled with round Seeds.

The sixth Sort was sent me from *Jamaica*, by the late *Dr. Houstoun*, who found it growing naturally there in great Plenty. It also grows naturally in *Egypt*. This rises with a strong thick herbaceous Stalk two Feet and a Half high, dividing into many Branches, which are garnished with Leaves composed of seven long Spear-shaped Lobes, joining in a Center at their Base, where they sit upon a long slender Foot Stalk: Just below the Foot Stalk, comes out one or two short thick yellow Spines which are very sharp. The Flowers come out singly from the Side of the Branches, forming a long loose Spike at their Extremities; this Spike hath single broad Leaves, which half surround the Stalks at their Base, from the Bosom of which, come out the Foot Stalks of the Flowers, which are two Inches long, each sustaining a large Flesh coloured Flower, whose Style and Stamina are extended two Inches beyond the Petals. After the Flower is past, the Germen which sits upon the Style, becomes a thick taper Pod five Inches long, which hangs downward, and is filled with round Seeds. This is also an annual Plant which perishes soon after the Seeds are ripe.

The seventh Sort was sent me from the *Havannah* in the Year 1731, by the late *Dr. Houstoun*. This is also an annual Plant, which rises near two Feet high, branching out on every Side: The lower Leaves are composed of five oblong Lobes standing upon long Foot Stalks, but those on the Stalks and Branches have but three Lobes, and have short Foot Stalks: the main Stalk and also the Branches, are terminated by loose Spikes of purple Flowers, each sitting upon a slender Foot Stalk, at the Base of which, is placed a single oval Leaf. The Stalks are armed with slender stiff Spines which are situated just under the Foot Stalks of the Leaves, when the Flowers fade, the Germen becomes a taper Pod, two Inches long, filled with round Seeds.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Ceylon*; this is an annual Plant which rises with an herbaceous Stalk a Foot high, which is garnished with long narrow single Leaves, standing alternately on the Stalks; from the Wings of the Leaves come out the Foot Stalks of the Flower, each sustaining a single yellow Flower, which is succeeded by a very slender taper Pod. All these Plants except the second and third Sorts, are Natives of very warm Countries, so will not thrive in *England*, without artificial Heat; therefore their Seeds must be sown upon a good hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be planted in separate small Pots, filled with fresh light Earth, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed, observing to shade them until they have taken fresh Root; after which they should have Air admitted to them every Day, in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season, and their Waterings should be frequently repeated, but not given in too great Plenty; when the Plants have filled these small Pots with their Roots, they should be put into larger, and plunged again into a hot Bed, to bring the Plants forward; and in *July*, the

Plants when they are too tall to remain longer in the hot Bed, should be removed into an airy Glass Case, where they may be screened from Cold and Wet, but in warm Weather may enjoy the free Air. With this Management the Plants will flower soon after, and perfect their Seeds in Autumn. The second and third Sorts may be sown in the open Borders of the Garden, where they are designed to remain; for they do not require any artificial Warmth.

CLETHRA. *Gron. Fl. Virg.* 43. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 489.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is cut into five Parts; it hath five oblong Petals, which are longer than the Empalement; it hath ten Stamina which are as long as the Petals, and are terminated by oblong erect Summits; in the Center is situated a roundish Germen supporting a permanent erect Style, crowned by a trifid Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Capsule inclosed by the Empalement, having three Cells, which are full of angular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* tenth Class entitled, *Decandria Monogynia*; the Flowers having ten Stamina, and one Style.

We know but one Species of this Genus at present, viz.

CLETHRA. *Gron. Virg.* 47. There is no English Title to this Plant, It is the *Alnifolia Americana serrata, floribus pentapetalis albis in spicam dispositis Pluk. Alm.* 18. American Shrub with an Alder, sawed, Leaf, and white, five leaved Flowers, disposed in a Spike.

This Shrub is a Native of *Virginia* and *Carolina*, where it grows in moist Places, and near the Sides of Rivulets, rising to the Height of eight or ten Feet, but in this Country it rarely rises to half that Height: The Leaves are in Shape like those of the Alder-Tree; but are longer; these are placed alternately upon the Branches: The Flowers are produced at the Extremity of the Branches, in close Spikes: They are composed of five Leaves, are white, and have ten Stamina in each, which are nearly of the same Length with the Petals, this Plant flowers in *July*, and when the Autumns prove favourable, there are often some Spikes of Flowers again in *October*.

This is hardy enough to bear the open Air of *England*, and is one of the most beautiful Shrubs at the Season of its flowering; which is very little later than in its native Country, being commonly in flower here by the Beginning of *July*, and if the Season is not very hot, there will be part of the Spikes in beauty till the Beginning of *August*; and as most of the Branches are terminated with these Spikes of Flowers, so when the Shrubs are strong, they make a fine Appearance at that Season.

This Shrub will thrive much better in moist Land, than in dry Ground; and requires a sheltered Situation, where it may be defended from strong Winds, which frequently break off the Branches, where they are too much exposed to its Violence. It is propagated by Layers; but they are generally two Years before they get Root, so that at present, it is very rare in *England*. The finest Shrubs of this Kind, which I have yet seen, are in the curious Gardens of his Grace the Duke of *Argyll*, at *Whitton* near *Hounslow*, where they thrive as well as in their native Country. They may also be propagated by Suckers, which are sent out from their Roots; if these are carefully taken off with Fibres in the Autumn, and planted into a Nursery Bed, they will be strong enough in two Years to transplant where they are to remain.

It may also be propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Countries where it grows naturally, for the Seeds are not perfected in *England*. But as these seldom arrive here till Spring, so when they are sown at that Season, the Plants will not come up till the following Spring. Therefore the Seeds should be sown in Pots, and placed in a shady Situation till Autumn, then placed under a Frame in Winter; the Plants will come up the next Spring, and in Autumn may be transplanted into a Nursery Bed, to get Strength before they are placed to remain for good.

CLIFFORTIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 1004.

The Name was given to this Genus of Plants by Dr. *Linnaeus*, in Honour to Mr. *George Clifford* of *Amsterdam*; a great Collector of Plants, and a Patron of Botanists, who has printed a Folio Book of the Plants in his Garden, with several Copper-Plates, exhibiting the Figures of many of the most curious Plants. We have no English Name for it.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers in different Plants: the male Flowers have a spreading Empalement, composed of three small oval concave Leaves. It hath no Petals, but a great Number of hairy upright Stamina, which are the Length of the Empalement, terminated by compressed oblong twin Summits. The female Flowers have a permanent Empalement composed of three Leaves which are equal, sitting upon the Germen; these have no Petals, but the oblong Germen which is situated below the Empalement, supports two long slender feathered Styles, terminated by a single Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes an oblong taper Capsule, with two Cells crowned by the Empalement, including one narrow taper Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the tenth Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty second Class, entitled *Diœcia Polyandria*, the Plants of this Section and Class, have male and female Flowers on different Plants, and the male Flowers have a great Number of Stamina.

The Species are,

1. CLIFFORTIA *foliis subcordatis, dentatis, Lin. Sp. Plant.* 1308. *Cliffortia* with Heart-shaped, indented Leaves: This is the *Arbuscula Afr. folio acuto ilicis caulem amplexo rigido Boerb. Ind. alt.* 2. African Shrub, with an acute Ilex Leaf, which is rigid, and embraces the Stalk.

2. CLIFFORTIA *foliis ternatis, intermedio tridentato Prod. Leyd.* 253. Three leaved *Cliffortia*, whose middle Leaf is cut in three Parts: This is the *Myrica foliis ternatis, intermediis cuneiformibus tridentatis, Hort. Cliff.* 456. *Myrica* with trifoliate Leaves, the middle ones being Wedge-shaped, and divided into three Parts.

3. CLIFFORTIA *foliis lanceolatis, integerrimis, Hort. Cliff.* 463. *Cliffortia* with Spear-shaped Leaves which are entire. This is the *Frutex Æthiopicus Conifer, fructu parvo, sparsim intra folia rusci, seminibus Cyindræis.* Cone-bearing *Ethiopian* Shrub, with a small Fruit, growing scatteringly between Butcher-broom Leaves, and cylindrical Seeds.

The first Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good-Hope*, but hath been long cultivated in many of the English Gardens, however it was not reduced to any Genus, till Dr. *Linnaeus* established this, and gave it the Title. By some former Writers it was called *Camporata*; to which Genus it had no Relation.

It rises with a weak shrubby Stalk, four or five Feet high, sending out many diffused Branches, which spread out on every Side, requiring some Support: These are garnished with Leaves, which are Heart-shaped at their Base, but are broad at their Ends, where they are sharply indented. These are very stiff, of a grayish Colour, and closely embrace the Stalks with their Base, they are placed alternate on the Branches; and from the Bosom of these arise a single Flower, sitting close to the Branch, having no Foot Stalk. Before the Empalement is spread open, it forms a Bud, in Shape and Size of those of the *Caper*; this Empalement is composed of three green Leaves, which afterwards spread open, and then the numerous Stamina appear standing erect; these as also the inner Surface of the Empalement, are of a yellowish green Colour. The Flowers appear in *June*, *July*, and *August*, but the Leaves continue in Verdure through the Year.

All the Plants which I have seen, of this Sort, either in the English or Dutch Gardens, were male, nor have I heard of any female Plants being in any of the European Gardens.

This Plant is easily propagated by Cuttings, which may be planted in any of the Summer Months, if these are planted in small Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed they will soon take Root, provided they are screened from the Sun, and duly watered; when they have taken Root, they must be

B b b b

gradually

gradually inured to bear the open Air, to which they should be exposed, to prevent their drawing up weak: Therefore they should be placed abroad till they have obtained some Strength, then they may be each transplanted into a separate small Pot, and placed in the Shade until they have taken fresh Root, after which they may be placed with other of the hardy Kinds of exotick Plants, in a sheltered Situation till *October*, when they should be removed into the Green-house, or placed under a common hot Bed Frame, where they may be screened from the hard Frost, but enjoy the free Air at all Times when the Weather is mild.

When the Plants advance in Height, their Stems and Branches must be supported, otherwise they will trail upon the Ground. In Summer they must be placed in the open Air, with Myrtles and other hardy Green-house Plants, and in Winter the Plants may be treated in the same Manner; but must have little Water in Winter. This Plant has endured the cold of our ordinary Winters, planted near a South-West Wall without Covering; but in severe Winters they are always destroyed.

The second Sort is a Native of the same Country as the first, this hath very slender ligneous Stalks, which must be supported; otherwise they will fall to the Ground. These send out slender Branches on every Side, which are closely garnished with trifoliate Leaves standing close to the Branches; the middle Lobes of these are much larger than the two Side, and are indented in three Parts. The Flowers of this come out from the Bosom of the Leaves, having very short Foot Stalks, and are shaped like those of the first, but are smaller; these appear in *July* and *August*. Of this Sort we have only male Plants in the *English* Gardens, which can only be propagated by Layers; and as these are two Years before they take Root, so the Plants are at present very rare in *England*. This Sort requires the same Management as the first, and is equally hardy, but must not be over watered in Winter. The Leaves of this Sort continue green all the Year, and being singularly shaped, they make a Variety in the Green-house during the Winter Season.

The third Sort rises with a weak shrubby Stalk, about four Feet high, sending out lateral Branches, which are covered with a whitish Bark, and are garnished with Leaves, placed in Clusters without Order; these are stiff, of the Consistence and Colour of the Butchers Broom but are narrower, and run out to a longer Point. Between these Clusters of Leaves the Flowers come out in loose Bunches, these have a great Number of yellowish Stamina, included in a three leaved Empalement. We have only the male Plant of this Sort, which is very difficult to propagate, so is very rare in *Europe* at present.

This Plant is tenderer than either of the former Sorts; so should be placed in a good warm Green-house in Winter, and during that Season, they must have but little Water. In the Summer they may be exposed to the open Air in a sheltered Situation, but they should not remain abroad too late in the Autumn; for if there should be much Rain at that Season, it would endanger these Plants, if they are exposed to it.

CLIMATE [of *Κλίμα*, Gr. an Inclination], is a Part of the Surface of the Earth bounded by two Circles parallel to the Equator; so that the longest Day in that Parallel, nearest to the Pole, exceeds the longest Day in that Parallel nearest to the Equator by some certain Space of Time, viz. half an Hour, till you come to Places situate nearly under the Arctic Circle; and a whole Hour, or even several Days when you go beyond it.

The antient Greek Geographers reckoned only seven Climates from the Equator towards the North Pole, and denominated them from some noted Place, through which the middle Parallel of the Climate passed; but the Moderns reckon up twenty-four.

The Beginning of the Climate is the parallel Circle, wherein the Day is the shortest.

The End of the Climate is that wherein the Day is the longest.

The Climates therefore are reckoned from the Equator to the Pole; and are so many Bands or Zones, terminated by Lines parallel to the Equator; though in Strictness there are several Climates in the Breadth of one Zone.

Each Climate only differs from its contiguous ones, in that the longest Day in Summer is longer or shorter by half an Hour in one Place than the other.

As the Climates commence from the Equator, the first Climate at its Beginning has its longest Day precisely twelve Hours long; at its End twelve Hours and a Half: the second, which begins where the first ends, viz. at twelve Hours and a Half, ends at thirteen Hours; and so of the rest, as far as the Polar Circles.

Here what Geographers call Hour-Climates terminate, and Month-Climates commence.

As an Hour-Climate is a Space comprised between two Parallels of the Equator, in the first of which the longest Day exceeds that in the latter by half an Hour; so the Month-Climate is a Space between two Circles parallel to the Polar Circles, whose longest Day is longer or shorter than that of its contiguous one by a Month, or thirty Days.

The Antients, who confined the Climates to what they imagined the habitable Part of the Earth, only allowed of seven, as has been said: The first they made to pass through *Meroe*, the second through *Sienna*, the third through *Alexandria*, the fourth through *Rhodes*, the fifth through *Rome*, the sixth through *Pontus*, and the seventh through the Mouth of the *Borysthenes*.

The Moderns, who have sailed farther towards the Poles, make thirty Climates on each Side; and because the Obliquity of the Sphere makes a little Difference in the Length of the longest Day, some of them make the Difference of the Climate but a Quarter of an Hour instead of half an Hour.

The Term Climate is vulgarly bestowed on any Country or Region differing from another, either in respect of the Seasons, the Quality of the Soil, or even the Manners of the Inhabitants, without any regard to the Length of the longest Day.

CLINOPODIUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 644. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 194. *Tab.* 92. *Field Basil.*

The Characters are,

It hath an Involucrum cut into many Parts, and is the Length of the Empalement, upon which the Whorls sit. The Empalement is of one Leaf, with a cylindrical Tube, which is divided into two Lips; the upper Lip is broad, trifid, acute, and reflexed; the under Lip is cut into two narrow Segments, which turn inward. The Flower is of the Lip Kind, with a short Tube enlarging to the Mouth; the upper Lip is erect, concave, and indented, at the Top, which is obtuse; the under Lip is trifid and obtuse, the middle Segment being broad and indented. It hath four Stamina under the upper Lip, two of which are shorter than the other, they are terminated by roundish Summits; in the Center is situated the quadripartite Germen, supporting a slender Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by a single compressed Stigma. The Germen afterward become four oval Seeds shut up in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fourteenth Class, entitled, *Didynamia Gymnospermia*. The Flowers of this Class and Section, have two long, and two short Stamina, and are succeeded by four naked Seeds. *Tournefort* ranges it in the third Section of his fourth Class, which includes the *Herbs with a Lip Flower of one Leaf, whose upper Lip is erect*.

The Species are,

1. CLINOPODIUM *capitulis subrotundis, hispida, bracteis setaceis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 587. *Field Basil* with roundish prickly Heads, and bristly Bractea. This is the *Clinopodium Origano simile, elatius, majore flore. C. B. P.* 225. Common *English Field Basil*.

2. CLINOPODIUM *foliis subtus tomentosis, verticillis explanatis, bracteis lanceolatis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 588. *Field Basil* with Leaves which are woolly on the under Side, broad

broad plain Whorls, and Spear-shaped Bractea. This is the *Clinopodium Menthae folio incanum*, & odoratum. Hort. Elth. 87. Hoary sweet smelling Field Basil with a Mint Leaf.

3. *CLINOPODIUM foliis rugosis, capitulis axillaribus, pedunculatis, explanatis, radiatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 588. Field Basil with rough Leaves, plain Heads growing on the Sides of the Stalks, which have Foot Stalks, and are radiated. This is the *Clinopodium rugosum, capitulis scabiosis*. Hort. Elth. 88. Rough Field Basil with Heads like the Scabious.

4. *CLINOPODIUM humile ramosum, foliis rugosioribus, capitulis explanatis*. Low branching Field Basil with rougher Leaves, and plain Heads. This is the *Clinopodium Americanum humile, foliis rugosioribus*. Dale. Low American Field Basil with rougher Leaves.

5. *CLINOPODIUM caule erecto, non ramoso, foliis subtus villosis, verticillis paucioribus, bracteis calyce longioribus*. Field Basil with an upright, unbranching Stalk, Leaves hairy on their under Side, fewer Whorls, and Bractea longer than the Empalement. This is the *Clinopodium Americanum, erectum, non ramosum foliis longioribus, internodiis longissimis*. Dale. American Field Basil with upright unbranching Stalks, longer Leaves, and the Joints at a very great Distance.

6. *CLINOPODIUM foliis ovatis rugosis, verticillis omnibus distantibus, i. e.* Field Basil with oval rough Leaves, and the Whorls of Flowers standing at a great Distance. This is the *Clinopodium Aegyptiacum, vulgari simile* Dill. Egyptian Field Basil like the common.

The first Sort grows naturally by the Side of Hedges, and in Thickets, in most Parts of England; this hath a perennial fibrous Root, which sends up several stiff square Stalks, a Foot and a Half high, which send out a few lateral Branches toward the Top, which are garnished with oval hairy Leaves, placed by Pairs, opposite; at the Top of the Stalks the Flowers come out in round Whorls, or Heads; one of these terminate the Stalk, and there is generally another which surrounds the Stalk at the Joint immediately below it. The Flowers are sometimes purple, at others white, for they vary from one Colour to the other, when they are propagated by Seeds, so that both Colours are found naturally in the Fields. The Whorls (or Heads) grow very close, and each Foot Stalk sustains several Flowers, each Flower hath a tubular Empalement, which ends in five sharp Points, which stand erect; at the Base of the Empalement stand two bristly Spines, which *Linnaeus* terms the Bractea; these stand almost horizontal under the Empalement. The Flower is of the labiated, or Lip Kind, according to *Tournefort*, *Ray*, &c. which is now styled Ringent, or Grining, from the Appearance which the upper Part has to the Mouth, or Chaps of Animals. The upper Lip is broad and trifid, but the under is cut into two narrow Segments; each Flower is succeeded by four naked Seeds, sitting at the Bottom of the Empalement. This flowers in June.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Pennsylvania* and *Carolina*, from both of these Countries I have frequently received the Seeds; this hath a perennial Root, which sends up many square Stalks about two Feet high, which put out a few short Side Branches toward the upper Part; these are garnished with oblong oval Leaves, about the Size of those of Water Mint, standing by Pairs opposite, close to the Stalk; they are hoary, and soft to the Touch, and have a strong Odour, between that of Marjoram and Basil. The upper Surface of the Leaves are of a pale green, but their under Side is hoary and woolly, and they are slightly indented on their Edges. The Flowers grow in flat smooth Whorls round the Stalks, each Stalk hath generally three of these Whorls, the upper which terminates the Stalk being smaller, the two other increasing, so that the lower is the greatest. The Flowers are of a pale purple Colour, and shaped like those of the first Sort, but the Stamina of this stands out beyond the Petal, and the Bractea at the Base of the Empalement are large, Spear-shaped, and indented on their Sides. This Plant is called Snake-weed in some Parts of *America*, supposing it a Remedy

for the Bite of Rattle Snakes. This flowers in July in England.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Carolina*, from whence the Seeds were sent me by the late Dr. Dale; this hath a perennial Root, which sends up several square Stalks, which are closely covered with brownish Hairs; these rise between two and three Feet high, they are garnished with Leaves, which are very unequal in their Size, those at the Bottom, and also toward the Top being above three Inches long, and one Inch and a Quarter broad, whereas those in other Parts of the Stalk, are not half so large; these are rough on their upper Side, hairy below, sawed on their Edges, stand and opposite by Pairs: All the lower Part of the Stalk, but immediately below the Foot Stalks of the Flower Heads, there are three large Leaves standing round the Stalks; between these arise two slender hairy Foot Stalks, about three Inches long, one on each Side the Stalk; these sustain small Heads of Flowers, shaped like those of the Scabious; they are white, shaped like those of the other but smaller, the Bractea immediately under the Empalement, spread out like Rays. This Plant flowers in September in this Country.

The Seeds of the fourth Sort were sent me from *Carolina*, by the late Dr. Dale; this hath some Appearance of our common Sort, but the Stalks do not grow more than half so high, and divide into many long Side Branches; the Leaves are smaller and rougher, and the Whorls of Flowers are produced half the Length of the Branches; whereas the common Sort hath rarely more than two; the Bractea at the Base of the Empalement is also much longer. This flowers in June and July, and hath a perennial Root.

The fifth Sort was sent me by the late Dr. Dale, from *Carolina*; this hath a perennial Root, which sends up strait hairy Stalks, which are almost round; the Joints of these are four or five Inches asunder, at each of these come out two oblong Leaves, hairy on their under Side, standing upon short Foot Stalks; at the Bottom of these come out on each Side, a slender Branch, Half an Inch long, having two or four small Leaves, shaped like the other. The Flowers are produced in small Whorls, standing thinly; these are white, and the Bractea are longer than the Empalement. This flowers in August.

The sixth Sort is a Native of *Egypt*, from whence the Seeds were sent to *Europe*, and the Plants have for some Years past grown in many curious Gardens. It hath a perennial Root, but annual Stalks, which grow a Foot and an half high. These are garnished with oval Leaves, having many transverse deep Furrows, and are of a dark green Colour, placed opposite, at about five or six Inches asunder. There are commonly two or four Side Branches from the main Stems, produced toward the Bottom; and the Whorls of Flowers are produced at every Joint toward the upper Part of the Stalks: These are pretty large and hairy. The Flowers are somewhat larger than those of the common Field Basil, and are of a deeper Colour, stretching a little more out of the Empalement. The Leaves of this have at first Sight much the same Appearance; but when they are observed with Attention, the Difference is soon observed between the two Sorts: But the greatest Difference is in the Leaves and Whorls of Flowers being placed at a greater Distance, and the Stalks growing sparsely in this Species; nor do the Plants continue so long as those of the common Sort.

This Sort flowers in June, commonly a Fortnight or three Weeks before the common *Field Basil*, and the Seeds ripen in September; which, if permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up in the Autumn; and if the Winter proves favourable, they will live in the open Air, provided they grow on a dry Soil; but in moist Ground they are frequently destroyed, especially when the Plants are young.

This Plant approaches near to the *Clinopodium Orientale Origani folio, flore minimo*. Tour. Corol. 12. But by comparing this with a Specimen of that Sort from the *Paris Garden*, I find the Leaves of that are smoother, and placed much nearer together on the Stalks than those

those of this Sort, and the Flowers are smaller; so that it may be deemed a distinct Species, as these Differences are permanent, and do not alter in any of the Plants which arise from the Seeds.

These Plants may be propagated by Seeds, and also by parting of their Roots, the latter is generally practised in *England*, because few of the Sorts perfect their Seeds here. The best Time to transplant and part their Roots is in Autumn, that they may take Root before Winter; if these are planted in a dry Soil, they are all of them, except the third Sort, hardy enough to thrive in the open Air in *England*, and require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds, and every other Year they may be transplanted and parted.

The third Sort must be planted in Pots, and in Winter sheltered under a Frame, where the Plants may enjoy the free Air in mild Weather, but screened from Frost, otherwise it will not live in this Country.

CLITORIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 796. *Ternatea. Tourn. Art. Reg.* 1706. *Clitorius. Dill. Hort. Elth.* 76. We have no *English* Title for this Plant.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is tubular, erect, and indented in five Parts at the Top. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind, having a large spreading Standard, which is erect, and indented at the Top; the two Wings are oblong, obtuse, and shorter than the Standard, which are closed. The Keel is shorter than the Wings; it is roundish and hooked. It hath ten Stamina, nine of which are joined, and one stands separate, which are terminated by single Summits; in the Center is situated an oblong Germen, supporting a rising Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a long narrow compressed Pod, with one Cell, opening with two Valves, inclosing several Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* seventeenth Class, entitled, *Diadelphia Decandria*; the Flowers of this Section have ten Stamina, which compose two Bodies. *Tournefort* places it in the fourth Section of his tenth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Butterfly Flower with three Leaves.

The Species are,

1. CLITORIA *foliis pinnatis. Hort. Cliff.* 360. *Clitoria* with winged Leaves. This is the *Ternatea flore simplici caeruleo. Tourn. Acad. Reg. Sc.* 1706. *Ternatea* with a single blue Flower.

2. CLITORIA *foliis ternatis, calycibus campanulatis solitariis. Hort. Upsal.* 215. *Clitoria* with trifoliate Leaves, and a single Flower with a Bell-shaped Empalement. This is the *Planta leguminosa Brasiliensis, Phaseoli flore, flore purpureo maximo, Breyn. Cent.* 78. *Tab.* 32. Leguminous Plant of *Brasil* with a Kidney-bean Flower, which is large, and of a purple Colour.

3. CLITORIA *foliis ternatis, calycibus campanulatis geminis. Flor. Virg.* 83. Three leaved *Clitoria* with two Flowers joined, whose Empalements are Bell-shaped. This is the *Clitorius trifolius flore minore caeruleo. Hort. Elth.* 90. *Tab.* 76. Three leaved *Clitorius* with a smaller blue Flower.

4. CLITORIA *foliis ternatis, calycibus cylindricis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 753. *Clitoria* with trifoliate Leaves, and cylindrical Empalements to the Flowers. This is the *Clitorius Marianus trifolius subius glaucis. Pet. Hort. Sic.* 243. Three leaved *Clitorius* of *Maryland*, whose Leaves are of a Sea green on their under Side.

The first Sort grows naturally in *India*, the Seeds of this were first brought to *Europe* from *Ternate*, one of the *Molucca* Islands, and this induced Dr. *Tournefort* to give the Title of *Ternatea* to this Genus. There is a Variety of this with white Flowers, and another with large blue Flowers, which make a fine Appearance. The Seeds which I received of the latter, produced Plants with very double Flowers, without the least Variation, but these Plants did not produce any Pods here.

This rises with a twining herbaceous Stalk, to the Height of four or five Feet, in the same Manner as the Kidney-bean, and requires the like Support, for in the Places where it grows naturally, it twists itself about

the neighbouring Plants; the Stalks are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of two or three Pair of Lobes, terminated by an odd one; these are of a beautiful green, and are placed alternate on the Stalks; from the Appendages of the Leaves, come out the Foot Stalks of the Flowers; each of these is encompassed by two very fine Leaves about the Middle, where they are bent, sustaining a very large gaping beautiful Flower, whose bottom Part seems as if growing to the Top.

The Flowers have a green membranaceous Empalement, which is cut into five Parts. The Standard of the Flowers is large, and is spread open very wide, and the Flowers are of so deep a blue Colour, as to stain Paper, after having been many Years dried, almost as blue as Indigo; these Flowers are succeeded by long slender Pods, containing several Kidney-shaped Seeds.

The second Sort grows naturally in the *Brasils*, from whence these Seeds were brought to *Europe*; this hath a twining Stalk like the former, which rises five or six Feet high, and is garnished at each Joint with one trifoliate Leaf, standing upon a long Foot Stalk. The Flowers come out singly from the Foot Stalk of the Leaves, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks, which are encompassed about the Middle with two small oval Leaves; the Flowers are very large, the Standard being much broader than that of the first Sort, and the two Wings are larger; the Flowers are of a fine blue Colour, so make a fine Appearance. The Flowers appear in *July*, and in warm Seasons the Seeds will ripen in Autumn, soon after which the Plants decay.

There is one with a double Flower of this Sort, which I raised in the *Chelsea* Garden some Years past, from Seeds sent me from *India*, but the Plants did not produce Seeds here, and being annual, the Sort was lost. The Flowers of this were very beautiful.

The Seeds of the third Sort were sent me from the *Bahama* Islands; this sends out from the Root two or three slender twining Stalks, which rise to the Height of six or seven Feet, and are garnished at each Joint with one trifoliate Leaf, whose Lobes are oblong, and pointed. At the opposite Side of the Stalk, the Foot Stalk of the Flower arises, which is little more than an Inch long, naked, and sustains a single Flower, which is of a purple Colour within, but of a greenish white on the Outside, not half so large as either of the former. These Flowers are each succeeded by long, slender, compressed Pods, ending in a Point, which contain one Row of roundish Kidney-shaped Seeds. This Sort flowers in *July* and *August*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The Seeds of the fourth Sort, were sent me from *Carolina*, where the Plants grow naturally. This rises with a twining weak Stalk about five Feet high, and is garnished with trifoliate Leaves like the former, whose Lobes are narrower, and of a grayish Colour on their under Side; the Flowers come out by Pairs on the Foot Stalks, and their Empalements are cylindrical: The Flowers are small, and of a pale blue Colour within, but of a dirty white on the Outside. This flowers in *August*, but rarely ripens any Seeds in *England*.

All these Sorts are annual with us in *England*, so that unless the Seeds ripen, the Species are lost, and as the two Sorts with double Flowers, have not formed any Pods in this Country, so far as I have been able to learn; therefore the Seeds of these must be procured from the Countries where they naturally grow. Indeed these are supposed to be only Varieties, which accidentally arise from the single: If this be true, I cannot account for the Success of those Plants which grew at *Chelsea*, for they were all of the same double Kind, without the least Variation: And this was not from a single Experiment, but in three different Years when I received the Seeds, the Plants did all of them produce double Flowers.

The Seeds of these Plants must be sown upon a good hot Bed early in the Spring, and when the Plants are two Inches high, they should be carefully taken up, and each planted in a small Pot filled with light fresh Earth and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to shade them till they have taken fresh Root,

and refresh them with Water as they may require it. After they are well rooted in the Pots, they must have Air every Day in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season, to prevent their drawing up weak; their Waterings should be repeated two or three times a Week, but they should not have too much at each time. As these Plants have climbing Stalks, so they will soon grow too tall to remain under common Frames, therefore they must then be removed into the Stove, and plunged into the Bark Bed; but if their Roots have filled the Pots, they should be removed into larger; and afterward they must be treated in the same Manner as other Plants from the same Countries.

CLUSIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 577. Plum. Nov. Gen. 20. Tab. 20. The Balsam Tree.*

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement, composed of five roundish concave Leaves which spread open; it hath five large roundish concave spreading Petals. In the Bottom is situated a globular Nectarium, including the Germen, which is pervious at the Top, from which Place the Stigma arises. It hath a great Number of single Stamina, which are shorter than the Petals, and are terminated by single Summits; the oblong oval Germen is terminated by a plain Star-like Stigma with six obtuse Indentures. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Capsule with six Furrows, and six Cells, opening with six Valves, which spread in Form of a Star, including many angular Seeds fixed to a Column, surrounded with Pulp.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* thirteenth Class, entitled *Polyandria Monogynia*, the Flower having many Stamina and a single Style.

The Species are,

1. *CLUSIA foliis crassis subrotundis nitidis, caule arboreo.* *Clusia* with thick shining roundish Leaves, and a Tree-like Stalk. This is the *Terebinthus folio singulari, non alato, rotundo, succulento flore pallide luteo.* *Sloan. Hist. Jam. 2. p. 97.* Turpentine Tree with a single round succulent Leaf, and a palish yellow Flower, commonly called Balsam Tree in *America*.

2. *CLUSIA foliis venosis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 510. Clusia* with veined Leaves. This is the *Clusia flore roseo minor, fructu flavescente. Plum. Nov. Gen. 2.* Lesser *Clusia* with a smaller Rose Flower, and a yellowish Fruit.

There are two or three Varieties of the first Sort, which differ in the Size and Colour of their Flowers and Fruit; one hath a white Flower and scarlet Fruit, another hath a Rose Flower and a greenish Fruit; and a third hath a yellow Fruit: But these are supposed to be only feminal Variations; though *Plumier* has enumerated them as distinct Species, but as the Plants have not flowered in *England*, so I can give no particular Account of their Difference, the singular Beauty of the Leaves of this Plant, renders it worthy of a Place in every Collection of rare Plants.

The first Sort is pretty common in the *British Islands of America*, where the Trees grow to the Height of twenty Feet, and shoot out many Branches on every Side, which are furnished with thick round succulent Leaves placed opposite by Pairs. The Flowers are produced at the Ends of the Branches, each having a thick succulent Cover: These Flowers are of different Colours in different Plants, some being red, others yellow, some white, and some green: After the Flowers are past, they are succeeded by oval Fruit, which are also of different Colours in different Plants: From every Part of these Trees there exudes a Sort of Turpentine, which is called in the *West Indies* Hog-gum; because they say, that, when any of the wild Hogs are wounded they repair to these Trees, and rub their wounded Parts against the Stems of these Trees, till they have anointed themselves with this Turpentine, which heals their Wounds: The Turpentine of these Trees is also greatly recommended for the Cure of *Sciaticas*, by spreading it on a Cloth, and applying it as a Plaster to the Part affected.

These Plants are at present very rare in *Europe*: There were some Years ago some fine Plants in the Garden of

Mr. *Parker*, near *Croydon* in *Surry*; these were brought over growing in Tubs of Earth from *Barbadoes*, which is the best Method of procuring them; for the Seeds seldom succeed; and the young Plants grow so slowly, as not to make any Figure in some Years; but in the bringing over the Plants, great Care should be had, that they do not receive much Wet; for as these Plants have very succulent Stems, Moisture will cause them to rot.

As these Plants are tender; so they must be constantly kept in the Stove, otherwise they will not live through the Winter in *England*; they must also be watered very sparingly, especially in Winter; for these Plants naturally grow in those Parts of the Islands, where it seldom rains; therefore they cannot bear much Moisture.

They may be propagated by Cuttings, which must be laid to dry when they are cut off from the Plants for ten Days or a Fortnight, that the wounded Part may be healed over, otherwise they will rot: When the Cuttings are planted, the Pots should be plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, and now and then gently refreshed with Water: The best Time for planting these Cuttings is in *July*, that they may be well rooted before the cold Weather comes on in *Autumn*. In Winter these Plants may be placed upon Stands in the dry Stove; but if in Summer they are plunged into the Tan-Bed, they will make great Progress, and their Leaves will be large, in which consists the great Beauty of these Plants.

The second Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houftoun* growing naturally at *Campeachy*, from whence he sent me some dried Samples and Seeds: This hath very large oval Spear-shaped Leaves ending in Points, which are placed alternate on the Branches, and have several Ribs, which go off from the Mid-rib alternate, rising upward to the Sides of the Leaves; and also a great Number of small Veins running horizontally between these Ribs. The Borders of the Leaves are sawed, and their under Sides are of a shining brown Colour. The Branches are covered with a woolly Down, and the Flowers are produced in loose Spikes at the End of the Shoots; these are smaller than those of the former Sort, and are of a Rose Colour. This Tree rises to the Height of twenty Feet; it is propagated by Seeds which must be obtained from the Countries where the Trees naturally grow, for there can be little Hopes of obtaining any of the Seeds in *Europe*. The Plants are tender, so must be placed in the Tan Bed of the Bark Stove, otherwise they will not thrive in this Country; and they must be treated in the same Manner as is directed for other tender Plants from the same Countries.

CLUTIA. This Genus of Plants was constituted by the learned Dr. *Boerhaave*, Professor of Botany in the University of *Leyden*, in Honour of *Augerius Clute*, a curious Botanist.

The Characters are,

It is male and female in different Plants. The male Flowers have a large spreading Empalement, composed of five oval concave Leaves, they have five Heart-shaped Petals which are shorter than the Empalement and spread open. They have five exterior Nectariums which are situated in a Circle at the Bottom of the Petals; and five interior which are situated within the other, and have small Apices with a mellow Liquor. They have five Stamina situated in the Middle of the Style, which spread horizontally and are terminated by roundish Summits: These have no Germen, but a long truncated Style in the Middle of the Stamina: The female Flowers have permanent Empalements, and Petals like those of the male, these have five double exterior Nectariums, but no interior, they have a roundish Germen supporting three bifid reflexed Styles, the Length of the Petals, crowned by obtuse Stigmas; the Germen afterward becomes a globular Capsule with six Furrows, and three Cells, each containing a single Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the thirteenth Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty second Class, entitled *Diœcia Gynandria*. This Section and Class include those Plants, which have the different Sexes on separate Plants, and the male Flowers have their Stamina adhering to the Style.

The Species are,

1. *CLUTIA foliis sessilibus lanceolatis Hort. Cliff. 500.* *Clutia* with Spear-shaped Leaves sitting close to the Stalks. This is the *Alaternoides Africana telephii legitimi imperati foliis Hort. Amst. 2. p. 2.* African Bastard *Alaternus* with Leaves like the true *Orpine* of *Imperatus*.

2. *CLUTIA foliis ovatis integerrimis, floribus lateralibus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 1042.* *Clutia* with oval entire Leaves, and Flowers growing from the Sides of the Branches. This is the *Frutex Ethiopicus, portulacæ folio, flore ex albo virescente. Hort. Amst. 1. p. 177.* Ethiopian Shrub with a Purplish Leaf and a greenish Flower inclining to white.

3. *CLUTIA foliis cordato lanceolatis. Flor. Zeyl. Clutia* with Heart-formed Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Ricinus dulcis arborescens Americanus, populneâ fronde argenteâ. Pluk. Alm. 321.* Sweet Tree like American *Ricinus* with silvery popular Leaves.

4. *CLUTIA foliis lanceolatis acutis integerrimis petiolatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 1042.* *Clutia* with entire Spear-shaped pointed Leaves having Foot Stalks. This is the *Ricinoides Eleagni folio Catesb. Car. Vol. 2. p. 36.* Bastard *Ricinus* with a wild Olive Leaf.

The two first Sorts are Natives of *Africa*, from whence they were brought to some curious Gardens in *Holland*, and have since been communicated to most of the Botanick Gardens in *Europe*. The first Sort with female Flowers has been long an Inhabitant of some curious Gardens in *England*; but that with male Flowers I have lately received, with many other rare Plants, from my learned Friend Dr. *Job Baster, F. R. S.* of *Zirkzee* in *Holland*.

The second Sort has also been some Years in the *English* Gardens, and was ranged in the Genus of *Alaternoides*, under which Title it has been well figured by Dr. *Commelin* in the *Hortus Amstelodamensis*; but we have not the two Sorts of this in *England* at present. As far as I have been able to learn, that which is in the *English* Gardens is the female.

The first Sort rises with a shrubby Stalk to the Height of six or eight Feet, putting out many Side Branches which grow erect, these are garnished with small Spear-shaped Leaves, placed alternate, sitting close to the Branches: They are of a grayish Colour and entire. The Flowers come out from the Joints, at the setting on of the Leaves; toward the upper Part of the Branches these are small and of a greenish white; they appear in *June, July*, and *August*, but being small make no great Appearance.

The second Sort rises about the same Height with the first, but hath a stronger Stem, the Branches are garnished with oval Leaves, which are much larger than those of the first Sort and they stand upon Foot Stalks which are an Inch long, these are of a Sea-green, and entire, the Flowers are like those of the first Sort in Shape and Colour; but those on the male Plants are smaller, and grow closer together than those of the female; but both are sustained upon short Foot Stalks. These Flowers appear at the same Time as those of the first Sort, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. I have raised several of these Plants from Seeds, which have all proved female, the same as the parent Plant.

These Plants are easily propagated by Cuttings during any of the Summer Months: If the Cuttings are planted in small Pots, and plunged into a very moderate hot Bed, and shaded from the Heat of the Sun in the Middle of the Day, they will soon take Root, and should then be inured to the open Air, otherwise they will draw up very weak: And afterward these Plants may be each put into a separate small Pot, and placed in a sheltered Situation, where they may remain until the Middle of *October*, or later, if the Weather continues mild, when they should be removed into the Green-house, and placed where they may have the free Air in mild Weather; for they only require to be protected from Frost, therefore require no Warmth in Winter; but if the Green-house is shut up too close, or the Plants are much shaded by others, the tender Shoots are subject to grow mouldy, which destroys more of these Plants than the Cold: In Summer they must be placed abroad, in a sheltered Situation, with other hardy exotick Plants.

As these Plants are always green, so they look well

in the Green-house during the Winter-Season, and in Summer when they are placed in the open Air, with other exotick Plants, they make a pretty Variety.

The third Sort grows naturally in *India*, from whence the Seeds were brought. This rises with an upright shrubby Stalk, not more than three or four Feet in *England*; but in the Places where it grows naturally, it rises upward of twenty Feet high, and sends out many Branches at the Top, so as to form a large spreading Head: The Branches are garnished with Leaves, shaped like those of the black Poplar, which are of a lucid green, and are placed alternate standing upon tender Foot Stalks. As these Plants have not yet flowered in *England*, so I can give no Account of them, but the Seed Vessels are very like those of the second Sort.

This Plant will live through the Winter in an airy Glass Case, without artificial Heat, but in that Situation, they should have very little Water in the Winter; for the Plants abound with a milky Juice like the *Euphorbia*, so must at no Season of the Year have too much Wet. If these Plants, when young, are placed in a very moderate Warmth in Winter, it will greatly forward their Growth, but they must not have too much Heat, for that will force them too much; and when the Plants have obtained Strength, they may be treated more hardily. This Sort may be propagated by Cuttings during the Summer Season; but the Cuttings should be laid in a dry Place for a few Days, when they are taken from the old Plants; that their wounded Parts may dry and be healed over, before they are planted. These must be planted in small Pots, filled with light sandy Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark; and if the Season is very warm, the Glasses should be shaded in the Heat of the Day, and raised up to admit fresh Air to the Cuttings every Day, these must be very sparingly watered, for much Wet will cause them to rot. When they have taken Root, and begin to shoot, they must have a greater Share of Air, and by Degrees inured to the open Air; and when their Roots have filled the Pots, they should be carefully parted, and each planted in a separate Pot, of the same light sandy Earth; then they should be placed on the back Part of the Stove, behind the other Plants, where they may be screened from the Sun, till they have taken fresh Root, after which they may be brought forward and exposed gradually to the open Air. In the Summer they should have free Air constantly in warm Weather, but they must be screened from heavy Rain, and in Winter placed in an airy Glass Case, where they may enjoy the Sun, and during that Season have very little Wet.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in the *Bahama Islands*, and also near the *Havanah*, from whence the late Dr. *Houstoun* sent me the Seeds. This rises about twelve or fourteen Feet high, with several shrubby Stems, which divide into many Branches, these are garnished with narrow pale green Leaves, placed alternate, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks; the Flowers come out in long loose Spikes from the Side of the Branches, these are white, with yellow Summits, and are succeeded by small round Capsules, having three Cells, in each of which is lodged a single black Seed. The Bark of this Tree, when burned, emits a fine Perfume; and if infused in Wine or Water, gives either a fine aromatick Bitter. This Plant may be propagated in the same Manner as the former, but requires a Stove to preserve it through the Winter, and is very impatient of Moisture, so should have very little Water, especially at that Season.

CLYPEOLA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 723. Fonthlaspi. Tourn. Inst. R. H. Tab. 99. Treacle Mustard.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement, composed of four oblong oval Leaves. It hath four oblong entire Petals, placed in form of a Cross, and six Stamina which are shorter than the Petals, two of which standing opposite are shorter than the other, and are terminated by single Summits; in the Center is situated a roundish compressed Germen supporting a single Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an orbicular Pod, which is compressed,

pressed, erect, and indented at the Top, with a longitudinal Fissure, opening in two Cells, containing round compressed Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifteenth Class entitled *Tetradynamia filiculosa*, the Flower having four long and two shorter Stamina, and the Seeds growing in short Pods.

The Species are,

1. *CLYPEOLA filiculis unilocularibus monospermis*. Hort. Cliff. 329. *Clypeola* with Pods, having but one Cell and a single Seed. This is the *Fonthlaspi minimum spicatum lunatum*. Col. Ecp. 1. Least Buckler Mustard with spiked Flowers.

2. *CLYPEOLA filiculis bilocularibus tetraspermis*. Hort. Cliff. 329. *Clypeola* with Pods having two Cells and four Seeds. This is the *Tblaspi Alysson dictum campestre majus*. C. B. P. 107. Greater Field Treacle Mustard called *Alysson*.

3. *CLYPEOLA annua filiculis bilocularibus dispermis, calycibus persistentibus*. Sauv. Monsp. 71. Annual *Clypeola* with Pods having two Cells and two Seeds, and a permanent Empalement. This is the *Tblaspi Alysson dictum campestre minus*, C. B. P. 107. Lesser Field Treacle Mustard called *Alysson*.

4. *CLYPEOLA perennis, filiculis bilocularibus ovatis dispermis*. Sauv. Monsp. 71. Perennial *Clypeola* with oval Pods having two Cells and two Seeds. This is the *Tblaspi Alysson dictum maritimum*. C. B. P. 107. Maritime Treacle Mustard called *Alysson*.

This Genus of Plants was named *Fonthlaspi* by *Fabius Columna*, and the same was continued by Dr. *Tournefort*, and other later Writers on Botany before Dr. *Linnaeus*, who has altered the Name to this of *Clypeola*, the other Name being a Compound.

The first Sort is a low annual Plant, which seldom rises more than four Inches high, the slender Branches commonly lie prostrate on the Ground, which are produced on every Side the Root; these are garnished with small Leaves, narrow at their Base, but are broader at their Ends, where they are obtuse. The Flowers are produced in short close Spikes at the Extremity of the Branches, which are small, yellow, and composed of four Leaves placed in form of a Cross; these are succeeded by orbicular compressed Seed Vessels, each having one Cell, containing a single Seed. It flowers in June and July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The other Sorts were, by Dr. *Tournefort* ranged with the *Alysson*, or Madwort, but agreeing in the Characters of their Flowers with the first, Dr. *Linnaeus* has removed them hither, though they differ in their Fructification from it.

The second Sort rises with slender ligneous Stalks, near six Inches high, which grow erect, and are garnished with small, oblong, hairy Leaves, placed alternate, standing close to the Stalks. The Flowers are produced in long Spikes at the End of the Branches, which are yellow, and shaped like those of the first Sort, but larger; these are succeeded by roundish flat Pods, having two Cells, each containing two Seeds. This flowers and ripens its Seeds about the same Time as the former Sort.

The third Sort hath several weak ligneous Stalks, about four Inches long, which are garnished with very narrow hoary Leaves, and are terminated by short Spikes of yellow Flowers, which are smaller than those of the last Sort; the Pods are also much less, and have two Cells, each containing a single Seed. This flowers and seeds at the same Time with the other.

The fourth Sort is perennial; this branches out from the Root into several slender Branches, which divide again into many smaller; these are garnished with very narrow hoary Leaves, sitting close to the Branches. The Flowers are produced in long Spikes at the End of the Branches; these are small, white, and shaped like those of the other Sorts, but the Spikes terminate in a roundish Bunch. This Plant rises a Foot and a Half high, spreading out on every Side. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The three Sorts first mentioned, are low annual Plants, which grow naturally in the South of France, in

Spain, and Italy; these are preserved in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but have little Beauty; they are all of a hoary white, both Leaves and Stalks, which is much lighter in the warm Countries, than in England; these are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown upon a Border of light Earth, where they are to remain, and will require no other Culture, but to thin them if they come up too close, and keep them clean from Weeds. The Seeds may be sown either in the Spring, or Autumn; those which are sown in Autumn will grow much larger, and flower earlier than those which are sown in the Spring, and from them there will be a greater Certainty of having ripe Seeds. If the Seeds scatter, the Plants will come up, and, if kept clean from Weeds, they will thrive without farther Care.

The fourth Sort is a perennial Plant, so should be sown upon a warm Border, and on a dry Soil; this grows naturally on the Borders of the Sea, in the South of France and Italy, but when it is cultivated in a Garden, if the Soil is rich and moist, the Plants generally grow luxuriant in Summer, and are thereby too replete with Moisture, so that they are frequently killed by the Frost in Winter, but when they grow on a poor dry gravelly Soil, or on a Wall, their Stalks will be short, ligneous, and tough, so will endure the Cold of this Climate, and continue several Years; this is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown where the Plants are designed to remain; or if any of them are removed, it should be done when the Plants are young, for they do not bear transplanting well, when they are grown pretty large.

CNEORUM. Lin. Gen. Plant. 47. *Chamelæa*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 651. Tab. 421. Widow-wail, in French, *Camelée*.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a small permanent Empalement, indented in three Parts. It hath three narrow oblong Petals, which are erect, and three Stamina, which are shorter than the Petals, terminated by small Summits. In the Center is situated an obtuse three-cornered Germen, supporting a firm erect Style, crowned by a trifid spreading Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a globular dry Berry, with three Lobes, having three Cells, each containing one round Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* third Class, entitled, *Triandria Monogynia*, the Flower having three Stamina, and but one Style.

We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

CNEORUM. Hort. Cliff. 18. Widow-wail. This is the *Chamelæa tricoccus* of *Dodonæus* and *Caspar Bauhin*.

This is an humble Shrub, which seldom rises more than two Feet and a Half high in this Country, but spreads out on every Side with many lateral Branches, so as to form a thick Bush. The Stems are ligneous, and almost as hard as those of the Box Tree, and the Wood is of a pale yellow Colour under the Bark. The Branches are garnished with Leaves, which are stiff, of an oval Shape, about an Inch and a Half long, and a Quarter of an Inch broad, of a dark green Colour, having a strong Vein, or Rib, through the Middle. The Flowers are produced single from the Wings of the Leaves, toward the Extremity of the Branches, which are of a pale yellow Colour, composed of three Petals, which spread open, and a round Germen at the Bottom, having a single Style, which doth not rise above half the Length of the Stamina, which are Three in Number, standing erect, and are situated between the Petals. After the Flowers are fallen, the Germen becomes a Fruit, composed of three Seeds joined together after the same Manner as those of *Tithymalus*, or Spurge; these are first green, afterwards turn of a brown Colour, and when ripe are black. The Flowers begin to appear in May, and are succeeded by others during the Summer Months; and, when the Autumn proves favourable, these Shrubs will continue in flower till the End of October.

As this is a low ever-green Shrub, so it may be very ornamental, if placed in the Front of Plantations of ever-green Trees and Shrubs; for as the Branches grow pretty compact, and are well garnished with Leaves, so

it will hide the Ground between the taller Shrubs better than most other Plants; and, being a durable Shrub, will not want to be renewed; it rises better from scattered Seeds, than if sown with Care.

This was formerly preserved in Green-houses, and thought too tender to live in the open Air in England, but of late Years People have planted it in the full Ground, where it resists the Cold of our ordinary Winters very well, and is seldom injured but by extreme hard Frosts; nor do these kill the Plants which grow upon dry, rocky, or rubbishing Soils, where their Shoots are generally short and firm, but in moist rich Ground, where the Shoots are more luxuriant, they are sometimes injured.

It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn soon after they are ripe, and then the Plants will come up the following Spring; whereas those which are not sown till the Spring, will remain a Year in the Ground, and often miscarry; these Seeds may be sown in a Bed of common Earth, covering them Half an Inch deep, and will require no other Care but to keep the Plants clear from Weeds the following Summer; and in the Autumn following the Plants may be transplanted where they are to remain.

CNICUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 833. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 450. *Tab.* 257. Blessed Thistle.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of many oval Scales, placed over each other; those toward the Top are terminated by branching Spines. The Flower is composed of several hermaphrodite Florets, which are uniform; these are Funnel-shaped, and cut at the Top into five equal Segments standing erect, each having five short hairy Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits. In the Center is situated a short Germen, crowned with Down, supporting a slender Style, terminated by an oblong Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a single Seed, crowned with Down, and shut up in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* nineteenth Class, entitled, *Syngenesia Polygamia Aequalis*. The Plants of this Section have only hermaphrodite Flowers, which are fruitful. *Tournefort* places it in the second Section of his twelfth Class, which includes the Herbs with flosculous Flowers, whose Seeds have a Down.

The Species are,

1. CNICUS caule diffuso, foliis dentato-sinuatis. *Hort. Cliff.* 395. Blessed Thistle with a diffused Stalk, and Leaves indented in Sinuses. This is the *Cnicus Sylvestris hirsutior*, five *Cardicus Benedictus*. *C. B. P.* 378. Hairy wild Cnicus, or Blessed Thistle.

2. CNICUS caule erecto, foliis inferioribus laciniatis, superioribus integris concavis. *Hort. Cliff.* 394. Cnicus with an upright Stalk, whose lower Leaves are lacinated, the upper entire and concave. This is the *Cnicus pratensis*, *Acanthi folio*, flore flavescente. *Tourn. Inst.* 450. Meadow Cnicus with a Bears-breech Leaf, and yellowish Flowers.

3. CNICUS foliis amplexicaulibus, sinuato-pinnatis, spinosis, caule simplici, floribus sessilibus. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 826. Cnicus with winged, sinuated, prickly Leaves, embracing the Stalk, which is single, and Flowers sitting close on the Top. This is the *Cirsium Alpinum spinosissimum*, floribus ochro-leucis inter flavescentia folia congestis. *Haller. Tab.* 20. Prickly Alpine Cirsium with Flower, of a yellow white, growing in Clusters between the Leaves, which are yellowish.

4. CNICUS foliis Cordatis, petiolis crispis, spinosis, amplexicaulibus, floribus cernuis. *Hort. Upsal.* 251. Cnicus with Heart-shaped Leaves, having curled prickly Foot Stalks, which embrace the Stalks, and a nodding Flower. This is the *Carduus foliis ex Cordato-lanceolatis*, margine serratis & spinosis, squamis calycum membranaceis, laceris spinosis, capitulis nutantibus. *Flor. Sib.* 2. p. 47. Thistle with a Heart-shaped, pointed, Spear Leaf, sawed, and prickly on the Margin, membranaceous Scales to the Empalement, with Spines on the Segments, and nodding Heads.

The first Sort is the common *Carduus* which is used

in Medicine; this is an annual Plant, which perishes soon after the Seeds are ripe. It grows naturally in Spain, and the Islands of the Archipelago, but is cultivated in Gardens in England to supply the Markets.

From the fibrous Root arises several redish hairy Stalks, about two Feet high, which divide upward into smaller Branches, and are garnished with long, hairy, green Leaves, cut in, or torn on both Sides into several Jags, each terminating in a soft harmless Spine. On the Top of the Stalks grow the Flowers in oval Heads; these are composed of several hermaphrodite Florets, of a pale yellow Colour, they are fistular, and cut at the Top into five Parts; these are included in a scaly Empalement, each Scale terminating in a long slender Spine, indented on both Sides like the Teeth of a Saw; the Florets are succeeded by single, oblong, striated Seeds of a brown Colour, encompassed at the Top with a Crown of stiff Bristles, standing out like the Feathers of a Shuttlecock; the whole Plant is very bitter. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The Seeds of this Plant should be sown in Autumn on a Bed of common Earth, in a dry Part of the Garden, where the Plants will live through the Winter, and in the Spring they should be transplanted, placing them in Rows at a Foot or more distant, and nine Inches asunder in the Rows; if the Season proves dry, it will be necessary to water the Plants two or three Times, till they have taken Root, after which they will require no other Culture but to keep them clean from Weeds.

These Seeds may also be sown in the Spring, and the Plants afterward treated in the same Way, but these do not succeed so well as those sown in Autumn, nor do the Plants grow so large. The best Time to cut this Plant for Use, is when the Flowers are fully blown, before the lower Leaves decay; when it is cut, it should be spread in a dry shady Place for three or four Days, then tied up in Bunches, and hung up in a dry Room upon Strings in Rows, that the Air may pass freely between them, which will prevent their growing mouldy, or rotting.

The second Sort grows naturally in the northern Parts of Europe. Mr. Ray found it growing on the Rhine near Basil. This hath a perennial Root, which sends out many long jagged Leaves spreading on every Side near the Ground, so as to form a thick Bunch, these are jagged almost to the Mid-rib, in form of a winged Leaf. The Stalks are striated, smooth, and rise above four Feet high, dividing at the Top into smaller Branches: The Leaves, which grow upon the Stalks, are entire and Heart-shaped, they are sawed on their Edges, each Indenture ending in a weak Spine. These are concave, especially those near the Top, and half embrace the Stalks with their Base: The Stalks are terminated by large Heads of Flowers, growing in Clusters, they are of a whitish yellow Colour, and inclosed in a scaly Empalement. These are succeeded by small oblong Seeds, crowned with a bristly Down, it flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

This Sort may be propagated by Seeds, or parting of the Roots, the latter is commonly practised where there are any of the Plants; but the Seeds are more easily conveyed to a distant Place. The best Time to part the Roots is in Autumn, it delights in Shade, and requires no farther Care but to keep it clean from Weeds.

The third Sort grows naturally on the Alps, and on the Mountains of Austria this rises with an upright single Stalk near four Feet high, which is garnished with sinuated Leaves, which are very prickly, and embrace the Stalks with their Base; the Flowers are produced at the Top of the Stalk, surrounded by a Cluster of broad prickly Leaves, sitting close to the Stalk, these are of a whitish Yellow, and appear at the same Time with the former Sort. This is a perennial Plant which may be propagated in the same Manner as the former, and requires a moist Soil, and a shady Situation.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in Siberia, from whence the Seeds were sent to the Imperial Garden at Petersburg, where they succeeded, and produced Seeds, Part of which were sent me by the Professor of Botany; this

this hath a perennial Root, composed of thick fleshy Fibres. The Leaves which rise immediately from the Root, are near a Foot long, and near six Inches broad in the Middle, diminishing toward each End, and at a little Distance from the Base are much contracted, but are wider at the End, these have scarce any Foot Stalks; they are of a deep green on their upper Side, but white on their under, and sharply sawed on their Edges. The Stalks rise more than six Feet high, sending out on each Side small Branches above a Foot long, the Stalks are striated, and of a redish Colour, they are garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves, which almost embrace the Stalks with their Base, and are of the same Colour with those below; each Branch is terminated by one large globular Head of yellowish Flowers, included in a scaly Empalement, each Scale ending with a sharp Spine. This flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. It may be propagated in the same Manner as the two former Sorts, but requires a moist Soil and shady Situation, and if the Weeds are kept down, there will be no farther Care required. The Inhabitants of *Siberia* eat the tender Stalks of this Plant, when boiled, instead of other Vegetables.

This is a perennial Plant, which may be propagated by parting of the Roots; the best Time for doing of this is in Autumn, that the Plants may get good Root in Winter; for those which are transplanted in the Spring, do not flower well the first Year, unless they are planted in a moist Soil. As these Plants grow very large, so they are not proper Furniture for small Gardens, where they will take up too much Room, for they should not be planted nearer than four Feet from each other, or if they are too near any other Plants, they will rob them of their Nourishment; for the Roots of these extend to a great Distance; so that two or three of these Plants, for Variety, are sufficient for any Garden, which may be planted at a Distance from choicer Plants.

It is also propagated by Seeds, which may be sown in the Spring on a Bed of common Ground, in the same Manner as the other Sorts, and will only require to be thinned, and kept clean from Weeds till Autumn, when they may be transplanted where they are designed to remain.

COA. See Hippocratea.

COAST-MARY. See Tanacetum.

COCCIGRIA. See Rhus.

COCHLEARIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 720. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 215. *Tab.* 101. [so called of *Cochleare*, Lat. a Spoon, because the Leaves of this Plant are hollowed like a Spoon], Spoonwort, or Scurvy Grass, in French, *Herbe aux Cuilliers*.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of four oval concave Leaves. The Flower hath four Petals, placed in form of a Cross, which spread open, and are twice as large as the Leaves of the Empalement; it hath six Stamina, four of which are longer than the other two; these are terminated by obtuse compressed Summits. The Germen is Heart-shaped, supporting a short single Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes a gibbous, Heart-shaped, compressed Pod, fastened to the Style, having two Cells, in each of which are lodged four roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifteenth Class, entitled, *Tetradynamia Siliculosa*. The Flowers of this Class have four long, and two short Stamina, and those of this Section have very short Pods. *Tournefort* places it in the second Section of his fifth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Cross-shaped Flower, whose Pointal becomes a short Fruit, divided into two, by an intermediate Partition, which is oblique with Respect to the Valves.

The Species are,

1. COCHLEARIA foliis radicalibus subrotundis, caulinis oblongis subsinuatis. *Flor. Lapp.* 256. Scurvy Grass,

whose lower Leaves are roundish, and those on the Stalks oblong and sinuated. This is the *Cochlearia folio subrotundo*. C. B. P. 110. Round leaved Scurvy Grass.

2. COCHLEARIA foliis radicalibus lanceolatis, integerrimis, caulinis sinuatis. Scurvy Grass, whose lower Leaves are Spear-shaped and entire, and those on the Stalks sinuated. This is the *Cochlearia folio sinuato*. C. B. P. 110. Sea Scurvy Grass.

3. COCHLEARIA foliis reniformibus, integris. *Hort. Cliff.* 498. Scurvy Grass with Kidney-shaped Leaves, which are entire. This is the *Cochlearia minima ex montibus Walliae*. *Sher. Boerb. Ind. Alt.* 2. p. 10. Least Welch Scurvy Grass.

4. COCHLEARIA foliis hastatis, angulatis. *Flor. Suec.* 196. Scurvy Grass with angular Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Cochlearia Armorica*. *H. R. Par. Danish*, or Ivy-leaved Scurvy Grass.

5. COCHLEARIA foliis radicalibus lanceolatis, crenatis, caulinis incis. *Hort. Cliff.* 332. Scurvy Grass whose lower Leaves are Spear-shaped and crenated, and those on the Stalks jagged. This is the *Raphanus Rusticanus*. C. B. P. 96. Horse Radish.

6. COCHLEARIA foliis caulinis cordato-sagittatis, amplexicaulibus. *Hort. Cliff.* 332. Scurvy Grass whose upper Leaves are Arrow-pointed and Heart-shaped, and embrace the Stalks. This is the *Cochlearia altissima glastifolio*. *Inst. R. H.* 216. Tallest Scurvy Grass with a Woad Leaf.

The first Sort grows naturally on the Sea Shore in the North of *England*, and in *Holland*, but is cultivated for Use in the Gardens near *London*: This is an annual Plant, for the Seeds are sown, and the Plants decay within the Compass of one Year, but the Seeds should be sown early in Autumn; this hath a fibrous Root, from which arise many round succulent Leaves, which are hollowed like a Spoon; the Stalks rise from six Inches to a Foot high; these are brittle, and garnished with Leaves which are oblong and sinuated. The Flowers are produced in Clusters at the End of the Branches, consisting of four small white Petals, which are placed in form of a Cross; these are succeeded by short, roundish, swelling Seed Vessels, having two Cells, divided by a thin Partition, in each of these is lodged four or five roundish Seeds. It flowers in April, and the Seeds ripen in June, soon after which it decays.

This Sort is propagated in Gardens for medicinal Uses; which is done by sowing the Seeds in July, soon after they are ripe, in a moist shady Spot of Ground; and when the Plants are come up, they should be thinned, so as to be left at about four Inches Distance each Way. The Plants that are taken out may be transplanted into other shady Borders, if you have Occasion for them; otherwise they may be hoed out (as is practised for Onions, Carrots, &c.); and at the same Time all the Weeds may be hoed down, so as to clear the Plants entirely from them, that they may have Room to grow strong. In the Spring these Plants will be fit for Use, and those that are suffered to remain will run up to Seed in May, and perfect their Seeds in June. If this Plant is sown in the Spring, the Seeds seldom grow well, therefore the best Time is soon after they are ripe; the Plants rarely live after producing Seeds, so that it should be sown every Year, to have it for Use.

The Sea Scurvy Grass is also used in Medicine; but this grows in the salt Marshes in *Kent* and *Essex*, where the salt Water overflows it almost every Tide; and can rarely be made to grow in a Garden, or at least to last longer there than one Year; but it being easily gathered in the Places beforementioned, the Markets are supplied from thence by the Herb Women, who make it their Business to gather Herbs.

This Sort differs from the first in the Shape of its Leaves; these being longer, and sinuated on their Edges. It flowers a little later in the Season; both these Sorts are used in Medicine.

The little Welch Scurvy Grass is a biennial Plant, and may be preserved in a Garden, if planted in a strong Soil, and a shady Situation. This is preserved in curious Gardens of Plants, but is not of any Use in

Me-

Medicine, though it is by far the warmest and most pungent of all the Sorts. This Plant grows plentifully in *Muscovy*, as also in *Davis's Streights*.

The fourth Sort is a low trailing Plant, whose Stalks grow six Inches long, and lie prostrate on the Ground; the Leaves are angular, and in Shape like those of Ivy. This is found growing naturally in some Parts of *England*, and is annual. It flowers and seeds about the same Time as the first Sort.

The sixth Sort is a biennial Plant, which usually grows about a Foot and a Half high, with upright Stalks, which are garnished with angular Heart-shaped Leaves, embracing the Stalks with their Base; the Flowers are produced in loose Spikes at the End of the Branches, they are very small, white, and are succeeded by short swelling Pods filled with round Seeds. It flowers in *May*, and the Seeds ripen in *July* and *August*. This may be propagated by Seeds, as the common Sort: and if sown in Autumn, will more certainly succeed than in the Spring.

The Horse Radish is propagated by Cuttings or Buds from the Sides of the old Roots. The best Season for this Work is in *October* or *February*; the former for dry Lands, the latter for moist; the Ground should be trenched at least two Spits deep, or more if it will allow of it. The Manner of planting it is as follows: Provide yourself with a good Quantity of Offsets, which should have a Bud upon their Crowns; but it matters not how short they are; therefore the upper Part of the Roots which are taken up for Use, should be cut off about two Inches long with the Bud to it, which is esteemed the best for planting. Then make a Trench ten Inches deep, in which you should place the Offsets at about four or five Inches Distance each Way, with the Bud upward, covering them up with the Mould that was taken out of the Trench: Then proceed to a second Trench in like Manner, and continue the same till the whole Spot of Ground is planted. After this, level the Surface of the Ground even, observing to keep it clear from Weeds, until the Plants are so far advanced, as to be strong enough to over-bear and keep them down. With this Management, the Roots of the Horse Radish will be long and strait, and free from small lateral Roots; and the second Year after planting will be fit for Use. 'Tis true, they may be taken up the first Year; but then the Roots will be but slender; therefore it is the better way to let them remain until the second Year. The Ground in which this is planted ought to be very rich, otherwise the Roots will make but a small Progress.

CODLIN-TREE. See *Malus*.

COFFEA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 209. *Juss. Art. Reg. Scien.* 1713. *Jasminum. Com. Cat.* The Coffee Tree.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a small Empalement divided into four Parts sitting upon the Germen. The Flower hath one Petal which is Funnel-shaped, having a narrow cylindrical Tube, which is much longer than the Empalement, and is plain at the Top, where it is indented in five Parts; it hath five Stamina which are fastened to the Tube, and are terminated by long slender Summits. The roundish Germen supports a single Style, crowned by two thick reflexed Stigmas; the Germen afterward becomes an oval Berry, containing two hemispherical Seeds, plain on one Side, and convex on the other.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, entitled, *Pentandria Monogynia*, the Flower having five Stamina and one Style, it hath been generally included in the Genus of *Jasmines*, but as the Flowers of *Jasmine* have but two Stamina, so by *Linnaeus's* System, this is separated and ranged in another Class.

We have but one Specie of this Genus, viz.

COFFEA. *Hort. Cliff.* 59. The Coffee Tree. This is the *Jasminum Arabicum Castaneæ folio, flore albo odoratissimo, cujus fructus Coffee in officinis dicuntur nobis.* Arabian *Jasmine* with a Chestnut Leaf, and a white very sweet Flower, whose Fruit is called Coffee.

This Tree is supposed to be a Native of *Arabia Felix*; where it was first cultivated for Use, and to this

Day, is the Country from whence the best Coffee is brought to *Europe*; though the Plant is now propagated in many Parts of *America*, but the Produce of those Countries being greatly inferior to that of *Arabia*, hath occasioned its present Disrepute in *England*, so that it is scarce worth importing; but this might be remedied, if the Coffee Planters, in the *West-Indies*, could be prevailed on to try a few Experiments, which I shall hereafter propose, being founded on those which have been made in *England*, upon the Berries produced here. But I shall first treat of the Plant, with its Culture in *England*.

This is a low Tree in the native Country of its Growth, where it seldom rises more than sixteen or eighteen Feet high; but in *England*, I have not seen any above ten or twelve. The main Stem grows upright, and is covered with a light brown Bark, the Branches are produced horizontally and opposite by Pairs, which cross each other at every Joint, so that every Side of the Tree is fully garnished with them: The lower Branches being the longest, the others gradually decreasing to the Top, form a sort of Pyramid, the Leaves are also produced opposite by Pairs; these when fully grown, are about four Inches long, and one Inch and a Half broad in the Middle, decreasing toward each End; the Borders are waved, and the Surface is of a lucid Green. The Flowers are produced in Clusters, at the Base of the Leaves, sitting close to the Branches; these are tubulous, and spread open at the Top, where they are divided into five Parts; they are of a pure white, and have a very grateful Odour, but are of short Duration. They are succeeded by oval Berries, which are first green, when fully grown, they turn red; and afterward change to black when fully ripe. These have a thin pulpy Skin, under which are two Seeds joined, these are flat on the joined Sides, with a longitudinal Furrow, and convex on their outer Side.

As the Coffee Tree is an Ever-green, so it makes a beautiful Appearance at every Season in the Stove, but particularly when it is in flower, and also when the Berries are red, which is generally in the Winter, so that they continue a long Time in that State, therefore there is scarce any Plant, that more deserves a Place in the Stove than this.

It is propagated by the Berries, which must be sown soon after they are gathered from the Trees, for if they are kept a short Time they will not grow. I have frequently sent the Berries Abroad by the Post, but when they have been a Fortnight in their Journey they have all failed, and this has constantly happened every where, for the Berries which were sent from *Holland* to *Paris* did not grow; nor did those which were sent from *Paris* to *England* grow: So that wherever these Trees are desired, the young Plants must be sent, if it be at any Distance from the Place where they grow.

The Berries should be planted in small Pots, filled with light Kitchen Garden Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark; these Pots must be watered gently once or twice a Week, but the Earth must not be too moist, lest it rot the Berries. If the Bed be of a proper Temperature of Warmth, the Plants will appear in a Month or five Weeks time; and in about three Weeks more will be fit to transplant. For as many of the Berries will produce two Plants, so the sooner they are parted, the better their Roots will be; for when they grow double till they have made large Roots, they will be so intermixed and entangled, as to render it difficult to separate them, without tearing off their Fibres, which will greatly prejudice the Plants. When these are transplanted, they must be each put into a separate small Pot, filled with the same Earth as before, and plunged into the Tan Bed again; which should be stirred up to the Bottom, and if required, some new Tan should be mixed with it, to renew the Heat. Then the Plants should be gently watered, and the Glasses of the hot Bed must be shaded every Day till they have taken new Root; after which the Plants should have fresh Air admitted to them every Day, in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season: During the Summer they will require frequently to be refreshed with Water; but they must not have it in too great Plenty: For if their Roots are kept

too moist, they are very subject to rot, then the Leaves will soon decay and drop off, and the Plants become naked; when this happens, they are seldom recovered again. The first Sign of these Plants being disordered, is, their Leaves sweating out a clammy Juice, which attracts the small Insects, which frequently infest the Plants in Stoves, which are not in Health, and these cannot be destroyed, till the Plants are recovered to Vigour: For although the Plants are ever so carefully washed and cleaned from these Insects, yet they will be soon attacked by them again, if they are not recovered to Health, for these Insects are never seen upon any of the Plants while they are in perfect Vigour; but when they are disordered, they soon spread over all the Leaves and tender Parts of the Plants, and multiply exceedingly; so that upon the first Attack, the Plants should be shifted into fresh Earth, and all possible Care taken to recover them, without which all the washing and cleaning of the Plants will be to little Purpose. The Disorders attending the Coffee Trees, generally proceed from either being put into Pots too large for them, nothing being of worse Consequence than over potting them; or from the Earth being too stiff, or being over watered. If these are properly taken Care of, and the Stove kept always in a proper Temperature of Heat, the Plants will thrive, and produce plenty of Fruit.

I have made Trial of several Compositions of Earth, for these Plants; but have found none of them equal to that of a Kitchen Garden, where the Soil is naturally loose, and not subject to bind; and if it has constantly been well wrought and properly dunged; this without any Mixture, is preferable to any other.

The Plants should not be too often transplanted, for that will greatly retard their Growth. If they are new potted twice a Year at most it will be sufficient; though unless the Plants make great Progress, they will not require to be removed oftner than once in a Year, which should be in Summer, that they may have Time to get good Roots again before Winter. During the warm Weather in Summer, these Plants should have a large Share of Air, but they must not be wholly exposed abroad at any Season: For although they may have the Appearance of thriving in the open Air, during the Heat of Summer; yet when they are removed into the Stove again, their Leaves will fall off, and the Plants will make but an indifferent Appearance the following Winter, if they should survive it: Therefore it is the better Method to keep them constantly in the Stove, and admit a proportionable Share of Air to them every Day, according to the Heat of the Season; and they will require Water two or three Times a Week in warm Weather, but in the Winter they must have it more sparingly; and the Stove in which they are placed, should be kept to the Heat assigned for the *Ananas* upon the Botanical Thermometers.

There has been some of these Plants propagated by Cuttings, and also from Layers; but these are long before they make Roots, and the Plants so raised, are never so strong and thriving, as those which arise from Berries, therefore where the Berries can be procured, it is much the best Method to propagate the Plants by Seeds.

When the Plants are transplanted, their Roots should not be too much cut or trimmed; the decayed or rotten Fibres should be pruned off, and those which are closely mated to the Side of the Pots should be trimmed, but not cut too near to the Stem, for the old Fibres do not put out new Roots very kindly, especially those which are become tough, so that there should always be a sufficient Number of young Fibres left to support the Plants, till new ones are produced.

The Coffee Plants were first carried from *Arabia* to *Batavia* by the *Dutch*, and from thence they were afterward brought to *Holland*, where great Numbers of the Plants were raised from the Berries which those Plants produced: And from these most of the Gardens in *Europe* have been furnished. A great Number of these young Plants, which were raised at *Amsterdam*, were sent to *Surinam* by the Proprietors of that *Island*; where the Trees were soon propagated in great Plenty. And from thence the Plants have been dispersed to most of

the *Islands* in the *West Indies*: For as the Plants raised from the Berries, produce Fruit in eighteen Months from planting, in the warm Countries, so Plantations of these Trees may be soon made in any of those Countries, where the Temperature of the Air is proper for their Production; but the Trees will not grow in the open Air any where if there is a Winter: So that without the Tropicks, they cannot be expected to grow abroad.

The *French* have made great Plantations of these Trees in their Settlements in the *West Indies*, and also in the *Isle of Bourbon*, from whence they import great Quantities of Coffee annually to *France*; which although greatly inferior in Quality to the *Arabian*, yet it is consumed, otherwise they would not continue that Branch of Commerce. In the *British Colonies* of *America*, there have been some large Plantations made of Coffee Trees: And it was proposed to the Parliament, some Years past, to give a proper Encouragement, for cultivating this Commodity in *America*, so as to enable the Planters to under-sell the Importers of Coffee from *Arabia*, accordingly there was an Abatement of the Duty payable on all the Coffee which should be of the Growth of our Colonies in *America*, which was at that Time supposed would be a sufficient Encouragement, for the Planters to improve this Branch of Commerce: But the Productions of those Countries, being greatly inferior in Quality to that of *Arabia*, hath almost ruined the Project; and unless the Planters can be prevailed on to try some Experiments, to improve its Quality, there can be little Hope of its becoming a valuable Branch of Trade; therefore I shall beg leave to offer my Sentiments on this Article, and sincerely wish what I have to propose may be found useful for the Instruction of the Coffee Planters, for as my Opinion is founded upon Experiments, so it is not mere Theory or Supposition.

The great Fault of the Coffee which grows in *America*, is the Want of Flavour, or having a disagreeable one. The Berries are much larger than those which are imported from *Arabia*, and consequently have not so much Spirit or Flavour. This may be owing to several Causes, the first is that of its growing in a Soil too moist; which is always known to increase the Size of Fruit and Vegetables: But their Quality is greatly diminished thereby. The second is from the gathering of the Berries too soon; for I have been credibly informed, that it is the constant Practice of the Planters, to gather the Fruit when it is red: At which Time the Berries are much larger, and of greater Weight, than those which are permitted to ripen perfectly on the Trees, which is not till they are turned black, and their outer Pulp becomes dry, and the Skins shrink: Then the Berries are much smaller than before, and the outer Cover will easily separate from the Berry; which I have always been informed, has been the Complaint of the Planters, that this was with great Difficulty and Trouble effected. A third Cause I imagine may be in the drying of the Berries when gathered; which must be constantly attended to, for they cannot be too much exposed to the Sun and Air in the Day Time, but they must be every Evening removed under Cover, and carefully screened from Dews and Rain; nor should they be placed near any Sort of Liquid or Moisture, for these Berries are very subject to imbibe Moisture and thereby acquire the Flavour of the Liquid, or if it be pure Water, the Berries will be enlarged, and the Flavour diminished by it, as from many Experiments I can affirm: For a Bottle of Rum being placed in a Closet, in which a Canister of Coffee Berries closely stoped, was standing on a Shelf at a considerable Distance, in a few Days had so impregnated the Berries, as to render them very disagreeable, the same also has happened by a Bottle of Spirits of Wine standing in the same Closet with Coffee and Tea, both which were in a few Days spoiled by it. Therefore from many Experiments of this Nature, which I have made with Coffee, it appears to me that it should never be brought over in Ships freighted with Rum, nor should the Berries be laid to dry in the Houses where the Sugars are boiled, or the Rum distilled. I have also been informed by a Gentleman who has a very good Estate in *Jamaica*, and who has lived many Years in that *Island*, that the Planters frequently boil

the Coffee Berries before they are dried. As this Information comes from a Gentleman of great Skill and Veracity, so I cannot doubt of the Fact, and if so, this alone is sufficient to spoil the best Coffee in the World; so that I am at a loss to guess the Reason for this Practice, which, as it appears to me, can only be intended to increase the Weight, therefore must be imputed to Avarice, the Bane of every publick Good.

There was some Time past an imperfect Account, printed in the Papers, of the Cause why the *American* Coffee was not so good as that which comes from *Arabia*, in which it is supposed that the Goodness of the latter proceeded from the Length of Time which the Berries had been kept: Therefore the Authour proposes that the *American* Coffee Berries should be many Years kept, which he says will render them equally good. This is contrary to all the Experience I have had, or can learn, from those who have seen the whole Progress of Coffee in *Arabia*, with their Manner of drying and packing it to send abroad, for two Gentlemen who had lived there some Years assured me, that the Berries, when first gathered, were much better than those which are kept any Time. And a curious Gentleman who resided in *Barbadoes* two Years, also told me, that he never drank better Coffee in any Part of the World, than what he made from the fresh Berries, which he gathered himself, and roasted as he had Occasion for them, which is also confirmed by the Trials which have been made with the Berries which grow in the Stoves in *England*, which make a better flavoured Liquor, than the best *Arabian* Coffee Berries which can be procured in *England*; therefore I wish those who are inclinable to cultivate these Trees in *America*, would make Choice of a Soil rather dry than moist, in which the Trees will not make so great Progress, as those which grow in a wet Soil, nor will the Produce be so great; but as the Quality of the Produce, will be so much improved, so it will certainly be of greater Advantage to them.

The next Thing is, to permit the Berries to remain so long upon the Trees, till their Skins are shriveled and turned very black, which it is true will greatly diminish their Weight, but then the Commodity will be more than double the Value of that which is gathered sooner.

When the Berries are fully ripe, they should be gathered when they are perfectly dry, and spread abroad upon Cloths in the Sun to dry, carrying them every Evening under Cover, to prevent the Dews from falling on them, or the Rain if any should happen: And when they are perfectly dry, they should be carefully packed up in Cloths or Bags, three or four times double, and consequently kept in a dry Situation: And when they are shipped for *England*, it should be on board those Vessels which have no Rum, lest the Coffee should imbibe the Flavour; which cannot be prevented when stowed in the same Place. For some Years past, a Coffee Ship from *India*, had a few Bags of Pepper put on Board, the Flavour of which was imbibed by the Coffee, and the whole Cargo spoiled thereby.

As the Quantity of Coffee now consumed in *Britain* is very much increased of late Years; so it will certainly be worthy of publick Consideration, how far it may be necessary to encourage the Growth of it in the *British* Colonies: And certainly it deserves the Attention of the Inhabitants of those Colonies, to improve this Commodity to the utmost of their Power; and not to have so much regard to the Quantity, as to the Quality of it; for although the former may appear to have the Advantage of the latter in Point of Profit; yet the Goodness of every Commodity, must always claim the Preference, and thereby will be found of more lasting Advantage, to the Cultivator.

COIX. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 927. *Lacryma Job. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 531. *Tab.* 306. Job's Tears, in French, *Larme de Job*.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers on the same Plant, the male Flowers are disposed in a loose Spike, the Chaf of these have two Valves, inclosing two Flowers, the Valves are oblong and bearded; the Petal has two oval Valves, the

Length of the Chaf with narrow Beards: These have each three hairy Stamina, terminated by oblong four cornered Summits. There are a few female Flowers situated at the Base of the male Spike in the same Plant, these have bivalvular Chaf, the Valves are roundish, thick, and smooth; the Petal hath two oval Valves, the outer being larger and bearded at both Ends. They have a small oval Germen, supporting a short Style divided into two Parts, crowned by two horned Stigmas which are longer than the Flower, and covered with fine Hairs; the Germen afterward becomes a hard roundish smooth Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty first Class, entitled, *Monocotyledonaria*. The Plants of this Class have male and female Flowers on the same Plant, and the Flowers of this Section have three Stamina. *Tournefort* places it in the fifth Section of his fifteenth Class, which include the Herbs with an apetalous Flower, separate from the Fruit in the same Plant.

The Species are,

1. COIX *feminibus ovatis. Hort. Cliff.* 434. Coix with oval Seeds. This is the *Lacryma Jobi Clus. Hist.* 2. p. Job's Tears.

2. COIX *feminibus angulatis. Hort. Cliff.* 438. Coix with angular Seeds. This is the *Lacryma Jobi Americana altissima, Arundinis folio & facie. Plum. Cat.* Tallest American Job's Tears with the Leaf and Appearance of Reed.

The first Sort grows naturally in the Islands of the *Archipelago*, and is frequently cultivated in *Spain* and *Portugal*, where the poor Inhabitants grind the Grain to Flour in a Scarcity of Corn, and make a coarse Sort of Bread of it.

This is an annual Plant, which seldom ripens its Seeds in *England*, unless the Season proves very warm; from a thick fibrous Root is sent out two or three jointed Stalks, which rise near three Feet high, and are garnished with single, long narrow Leaves at each Joint, resembling those of the Reed; at the Base of the Leaves come out the Spikes of Flowers, standing on short Foot Stalks; these Spikes are composed of male Flowers only, and below them is situated one or two female Flowers; the male Flowers decay soon after they have shed their Farina; but the Germen of the female Flowers swell to a large oval Seed, which is hard, smooth, and of a gray Colour, greatly resembling the Seeds of *Gromwel*, from whence this Plant has been by several Writers, titled, *Lithospermum*.

Those who are desirous to cultivate this Plant in *England*, may procure the Seeds from *Portugal*, these should be sown on a moderate hot Bed in the Spring, to bring the Plants forward, and afterward transplant them on a warm Border, allowing each two Feet Room at least, and when the Plants have taken Root, they will require no farther Care, but to keep them clean from Weeds. These will flower about Midsummer, and in warm Seasons, the Seeds will ripen at *Michaelmas*. There is a Variety of this with much broader Leaves, which I received from *Smyrna* some Years past, which did not perfect Seeds here, so I cannot say if it is only a Variety, or a different Sort from this.

The second Sort will grow to the Height of seven or eight Feet; and the Stems become hard, like the Reed, or *Indian* Corn: These branch out, and produce several Spikes of Flowers; but this Sort will not live in the open Air in *England*, therefore should be planted in the Bark Stove, where it will live through the Winter, and produce ripe Seeds the second Year; and may be continued longer, if desired.

COLCHICUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 415. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 348. *Tab.* 181. 182. [So called from *Colchos*, a Province of the *Levant* (now called *Mingrelia*, because this Plant was formerly very common in that Place]. Meadow Saffron, in French *Colchique*.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath neither Empalement or Spatha; it hath one Petal, rising with an angular Tube from the Root, and is divided at the Top into six oval concave Segments which are erect; it hath six Stamina which are shorter than the

Petal,

Petal, terminated by oblong Summits having four Valves. The Germen is situated in the Root, supporting three slender Styles the Length of the Stamina, crowned by reflexed channeled Stigmas; the Germen afterward becomes a Capsule with three Lobes, having a Seam on the Inside, dividing it into three Cells, which contain several roundish rough Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* sixth Class, entitled, *Hexandria Trigynia*, the Flower having six Stamina and three Styles. *Tournefort* places it in the first Section of his ninth Class, which includes the *Herbs with a Lily Flower of one Leaf, cut into six Parts, whose Pointal becomes the Fruit.*

The Species are,

1. *COLCHICUM foliis planis lanceolatis, erectis. Hort. Cliff. 140. Colchicum* with plain, erect, Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Colchicum Commune*, *C. B. P. 67.* Common Meadow Saffron.

2. *COLCHICUM foliis linearibus, patentissimis. Lin. Laf. Sp. Plant. 342. Meadow Saffron* with very narrow, spreading Leaves. This is the *Colchicum Montanum angustifolium. C. B. P. 68.* Narrow leaved Mountain Meadow Saffron.

3. *COLCHICUM foliis undulatis patentibus. Hort. Cliff. 140. Meadow Saffron* with waved, spreading Leaves. This is the *Colchicum Chionense, floribus fritillariae instar tessulatis, foliis undulatis. Mor. Hist. 2. p. 341.* Meadow Saffron of *Chios* with chequered Flowers, like *Fritillary*, and waved Leaves.

4. *COLCHICUM foliis planis patentibus, Colchicum* with plain spreading Leaves. This is the *Colchicum floribus fritillariae instar tessulatis, foliis planis. Mor. Hist. 2. p. 341.* Meadow Saffron with chequered Flowers, like *Fritillary*, and plain Leaves.

There is a great Variety of these Flowers, which differ in the Colour of their Flowers, and other little Accidents, which are not lasting, so must not be ranged as distinct Species. But as many of them are cultivated in Flower Gardens, so I shall beg Leave to mention those Varieties, which I have seen cultivated. These are most of them seminal Variations from the first Sort.

The most common Meadow Saffron hath a purplish Flower.

The Meadow Saffron with white Flowers.

Meadow Saffron with striped Flowers.

Broad leaved Meadow Saffron.

Striped leaved Meadow Saffron.

Many flowered Meadow Saffron.

Meadow Saffron with double purplish Flowers.

Meadow Saffron with double white Flowers.

Meadow Saffron with many white Flowers.

The first Sort grows naturally both in the *West* and *North* of *England*. I have observed it in great Plenty in the Meadows in *Warwickshire* in the Beginning of *September*. The Country People call the Flowers *Naked Ladies*, because they come up naked, without any Leaves or Cover. This hath a bulbous Root, about the Size and Shape of *Tulip* Roots, but not so sharp-pointed at the Top, the Skin or Cover is also of a darker Colour. These Bulbs are renewed every Year, for that which produces the Flowers decays, and a new Root is formed above it. The Flowers come out in Autumn, these arise with long slender Tubes from the Root, about four Inches high, shaped like those of the *Saffron* but are larger; they are of a pale purple Colour, and divided into six Parts at the Top, which stand erect; the Number of Flowers is generally in Proportion to the Size of the Roots, from two to seven or eight: In *March* the green Leaves appear, these are commonly four to a full grown Root; they are folded over each other below, but spread open above Ground, standing cross-ways: They are of a deep green, and when fully grown, are five or six Inches long, and one broad. The Seed Vessel comes out from between the Leaves, in *April*, and the Seeds ripen in *May*, soon after which the Leaves decay.

The other Varieties are supposed to have accidentally risen from the Seeds of this. So that those who are desirous to obtain a Variety of these Flowers, should propagate them from Seeds, by which Method there may be a greater Variety raised.

The second Sort grows naturally on the Mountains in *Spain* and *Portugal*. This hath a smaller Root than the first, and a darker Coat; the Flowers appear in *August* or *September*; these are cut into six long narrow Segments, of a redish purple Colour, having six yellow Stamina. The Leaves of this Sort come up soon after the Flowers decay, and continue green all the Winter, like the *Saffron*; these are long, narrow, and spread on the Ground; in *June* these decay like the first Sort.

The third and fourth Sorts grow naturally in the *Levant*, but are commonly cultivated in the *English* Gardens. These flower at the same Time as the first Sort, and the green Leaves come up in the Spring. The Root of one of these Species is supposed to be the *Hermoadetyl* of the Shops.

These are all very pretty Varieties for a Flower Garden, producing their Flowers in Autumn, when few other Plants are in Beauty; and are therefore, by some, called *Naked Ladies*. The green Leaves come up in the Spring, which are extended to a great Length in *May*, then the green Leaves begin to decay; soon after which Time, is the proper Season to transplant their Roots; for if they are suffered to remain in the Ground till *August*, they will send forth fresh Fibres; after which Time it will be too late to remove them. The Roots may be kept above Ground until the Beginning of *August*; at which Time, if they are not planted, they will produce their Flowers as they lie out of the Ground: but this will greatly weaken their Roots. The manner of planting their Roots being the same as *Tulips*, &c. I shall forbear mentioning it here, referring the Reader to that Article: And also for sowing the Seeds, by which means new Varieties may be obtained, I shall refer to the Article *Xiphion*; where will be proper Directions for this Work.

COLD signifies something devoid of Heat, or which does not contain in it any Particles of Fire; according to which Definition, Cold is a mere negative Term. And this is agreeable to the Sentiments of most of our modern Philosophers, who suppose Cold to consist in a mere Privation or Diminution of Heat.

Others much on the same Principle, define Cold, to be that State of the minute Parts of a Body, wherein they are agitated more slowly and faintly than those of the Organs of Feeling. And in this Sense, Cold is a mere Term of Relation: and hence the same Body becomes liable to be perceived hot or cold, as the Particles of it are in greater or lesser Degree of Motion than those of the sensible Organ.

Heat is supposed to consist in a particular Motion of the Parts of the Body; and hence the Nature of Cold, which is its Opposite, is easily deducible; for we find, that Cold extinguishes, or rather abates Heat. Whence it seems to follow, that those Bodies are cold, which check and restrain the Motion of the Particles, wherein Heat consists.

There are three Kinds of Bodies that can do this; viz. either those whose Particles are perfectly at Rest; or those whose Particles are indeed agitated, but with less Violence than those of the hot Body to which they are applied; or, lastly, such whose Particles have a Motion proper for exciting the Sensation of Heat, but move with a different Determination, so as to retard and change the Motion of the Particles of the Organ.

Hence three different Kinds of Cold, or cold Bodies, do proceed.

The 1st, That Cold is common to all hard Bodies; which consists in the Rest of their Parts.

The 2d is, that which rises from plunging any Part of the Body in Water; which consists in this, that the Parts of our *Præcordia*, being more briskly agitated than those of the *Fluid*, communicate Part of their Motion to it.

The 3d, the Cold felt on the Collection of warm Air with a Pan, or in blowing hot Breath out of our Mouth with the Lips close shut; which consists in this, that the direct Motion of the Particles of Air does, in some Measure, change and rebate the Motion and Determination of the Parts of the Body: and hence it is, that

a cold Body cannot cool another without heating itself.

Hence also it proceeds, that the more the Parts of a frigid Body are at Rest, the more the Particles of a warm Body that is applied to heat them, must lose of their Motion, and consequently of their Heat.

Thus, there being more quiescent Parts in a Marble than in Wood, which is full of Pores and Interstices, the Marble is felt colder than the Wood: And hence also we may understand why Air near Marble, and other dense Bodies, feels somewhat colder than in other Places.

On this Principle the two latter Kinds of Cold appear somewhat more than Privations: The Particles inducing the Cold may be esteemed real frigorific Corpuscles; and Coldness may be deemed real Quality, as well as Hotness. These Particles do not only check the Agitation of those continually diffused from the inner Parts of an Animal to the outer; but having an elastic Power, they bend, and hang about the Filaments of the Body, pinch and squeeze them; and hence is that acute pungent Sensation called Cold.

That Cold is more than a mere Relation or Comparison, is evident from its having real and positive Effects; such as Freezing, Congelation, Condensation, Rarefaction, Bursting, &c.

Dr. Clarke takes Cold to be owing to certain nitrous and other saline Particles, endued with particular Figures proper to produce such Effects. Hence Sal-Armoniac, Salt Petre, Salt of Urine, and many other volatile and alkalizate Salts, mixed with Water, increase its Degree of Cold very sensibly.

Hence also comes that popular Observation, That Cold prevents Corruption; which, however, must not be admitted without an Exception; since if an hard porous Body have its Interstices filled with Water, and this be too much dilated by freezing, the including Body will be burst. And thus it is that Cold proves destructive to the Parts of some Plants: As it happened in the Winter, Anno 1728. in several Trees, whose Trunks were much exposed to the South-West, the Sap being thereby rarefied by the Warmth of the Sun, which, for several Days, at the Beginning of the severe Frost, shone with an uncommon Heat, and the Nights coming on to extreme Cold, whereby the rarefied Sap was so suddenly condensed, that the Sap Vessels could not contain it, and thereby burst off the Bark of many Trees almost from Top to Bottom; and this chiefly on the South-West Side of the Trees; as it did of two large Occidental Plane Trees in the Physick Garden at Chelsea; and several Pear, and other Fruit Trees, in the Nurseries of Mr. Fran. Hunt at Putney. And thus it is that great Quantities of Trees are rendered shaken, and the Timber, when cut, of little Value; which is generally the Case in very severe Winters. In the hard Frost of the Year 1739-40, there was great Damage done to the Oak-Timber in most Parts of England, by the Frost penetrating to the Sap Vessels of the Trees; and by freezing the Sap, the Vessels could not contain it, but burst with great Noise; so that the Woods resounded with a Noise somewhat like the breaking down of the Branches of Trees, when they are loping.

Dr. Boerhaave says, That there is no such Thing in all Nature as absolute Cold; that the most severe he had ever known, was in the Year 1728, that then the Water would freeze while it ran down his Hand; and yet even then the Cold was not so complete, but that he could make an artificial Cold greater by twelve Degrees.

Though much might be said as to the Effects of Cold on Plants, I shall only conclude with the Observation of the Rev. Dr. Hales, who, in the Conclusion of his excellent Treatise of *Vegetable Statics*, says;

The considerable Quantity of Moisture, which is perspired from the Branches of Trees during the cold Winter Season, plainly shews the Reason why, in a long Season of cold North-easterly Winds, the Blossoms, and tender young-set Fruit and Leaves, are, in the early Spring, so frequently blasted, viz. by having the Moisture exhaled faster than can be supplied from the Trees; for, doubtless, Moisture rises slower from the Root, the colder the Season is, though it rises, in

some Degree, all the Winter; as is evident, as he says, from his sixteenth Experiment in the said Book.

And from the same Cause it is, that the leafy Spires of Corn are by these cold drying Winds often faded, and turned yellow; which makes the Husbandman, on these Occasions, wish for Snow: which, though it be very cold, yet it not only defends the Root from being frozen, but also screens the Corn from these drying Winds, and keeps it in a moist, florid, supple State.

It seems therefore to be a reasonable Direction, which some Authors, who write on Agriculture and Gardening, give; viz. During these cold drying Winds, when little Dew falls, to water the Trees in dry Soils, in the blossoming Season, and while the young-set Fruit is tender; and provided there is no immediate Danger of a Frost, or in case of continued Frost, to take care to cover the Trees well, and at the same time to sprinkle them with Water; which is imitating Nature's Method of watering every Part.

As to sloping Shelters over Wall Trees he says; I have often found, that when they are so broad, as to prevent any Rain or Dew coming at the Trees, they do more Harm than Good in these long easterly drying Winds; because they prevent the Rain and Dews falling on them; which would not only refresh and supple them, but also nourish them: but in case of sharp Frost after a Shower of Rain, these Shelters and other Fences must needs be of excellent Use to prevent the almost total Destruction occasioned by the Freezing of the tender Parts of Vegetables, when they are full saturate with Moisture.

COLDENIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 159. This Plant was so titled by Dr. *Linnaeus* in Honour of Dr. *Colden* of *North America*, who is a very curious Botanist, and has discovered several new Plants, which were not before known.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of four erect Leaves, which are as long as the Petal. It hath a Funnel-shaped Flower of one Petal, spreading at the Top, and obtuse; it hath four Stamina, which are inserted in the Tube of the Petal, terminated by roundish Summits; in the Center is situated four oval Germen, each supporting a hairy Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by permanent Stigmas. The Germen afterward become oval compressed rough Fruit, terminated by four Beaks; inclosed by the Empalement, each of the Cells containing a single Seed, convex on one Side, and angular on the other.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Dr. *Linnaeus's* fourth Class, entitled, *Tetrandria Tetragynia*. The Flower having four Stamina and four Styles.

We know but one *Specie* of this Genus, viz.

COLDENIA. *Flor. Zeyl.* 69. This is by Dr. *Plukenet* titled, *Teucris facie bisnagarica tetracoccus rostrata.* *Alm.* 363.

This is a Native of *India*, from whence the Seeds have been brought, to some of the curious Botanick Gardens. It was sent me by Dr. *Linnaeus*, Professor of Botany at *Upsal* in *Sweden*. It is an annual Plant, whose Branches trail on the Ground, they extend about six Inches from the Root, and divide into many smaller Branches, which are garnished with short Leaves sitting close to the Branches, these are deeply crenated on their Edges, and have several deep Veins, they are of a glaucous Colour, and come out without Order. The Flowers are produced, at the Wings of the Leaves, growing in small Clusters; these have four Stamina, and but one Petal, which is Funnel-shaped and cut into four Segments at the Top; they are of a pale blue Colour and very small; when the Flower decays, the Germen becomes a Fruit composed of four Cells, wrapped up in the Empalement, each containing a single Seed. This Plant is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring; and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each put into a separate small Pot plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to shade them till they have taken fresh Root, after which they should have Air admitted to them every Day in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season; and

and gently watered two or three times a Week in warm Weather; but they must not have too much Moisture. These Plants must remain in the hot Bed, where they will flower in June, and the Seeds will ripen in September.

COLEWORTS. See Brassica.

COLOCASIA. See Arum.

COLLINSONIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 38. The Title of this Plant was given to it by Dr. *Linnaeus*, in Honour of Mr. *Peter Collinson*, F. R. S. a most distinguished Promoter of Botanical Studies, and the first who introduced this Plant among many others, to the *English* Gardens.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, cut into five equal Segments at the Top, the three upper being reflected, and the two under erect. The Flower is Funnel-shaped, of one Petal which is unequal, and much longer than the Empalement; cut into five Parts at the Top, the upper being short and obtuse, two of them being reflexed, the lower Lip or Beard is longer, ending in many Points. It hath two long bristly Stamina which are erect, and terminated by incumbent Summits; it hath a quadrifid obtuse Germen, with a large Gland, supporting a bristly Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by a pointed bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a single roundish Seed, situated in the Bottom of the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* second Class entitled, *Diandria Monogynia*, the Flower having two Stamina and one Style.

We have but one Sort of this Plant, viz.

COLLINSONIA *foliis cordatis oppositis*. *Collinsonia* with Heart-shaped Leaves growing opposite.

This Plant was brought from *Maryland*, where it grows wild; as it also does in most other Parts of *North-America*, by the Sides of Ditches, and in low moist Grounds, where it usually rises to the Height of four or five Feet; but in *England* it seldom grows above three Feet high; and unless it be planted in a moist warm Situation, or in dry Weather is duly watered, it rarely flowers well; therefore many People keep the Plants in large Pots, for the more convenient watering them: But these Plants seldom produce good Seeds; whereas those which are planted in the full Ground, and are constantly watered, will ripen Seeds very well in good Seasons.

This hath a perenial Root, and an annual Stalk, which decays in the Autumn, and fresh Shoots come out in the Spring. The Stalks are square and are garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves; placed opposite by Pairs, which are sawed on their Edges. The Flowers are produced at the Extremity of the Stalks, in loose Spikes, these have long Tubes, and are divided into five Parts at the Top, they are of a purplish yellow, and the lower Segment is terminated by long Hairs. The Flowers appear in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

This Plant may be easily propagated by parting of the Roots in October. These Roots should be planted at three Feet Distance; for their Roots require much Nourishment, otherwise they will not thrive. This Plant will live in the open Ground, if it is planted in a sheltered Situation.

COLOCYNTHIS. See Cucurbita.

COLUMBINE. See Aquilegia.

COLUMNEA. *Plum. Nov. Gen.* 28. *Tab.* 33. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 710. The Title of this Genus was given to it by *Plumier*, in Honour of *Fabius Columna*, a Nobleman of *Rome*, who has published two curious Books of Botany.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, cut into five Part at the Top; it hath one Petal, of the (ringent) or grining Kind, having a long swelling Tube, divided above into two Lips, the upper being erect, concave,

and intire, the lower is divided into three Parts which spread open: It hath four Stamina, two being longer than the other; these are inclosed in the upper Lip, and are terminated by single Summits. In the Center is situated the roundish Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a bifid acute Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a globular Berry with two Cells, sitting on the Empalement, and is of the same Magnitude, containing several oblong Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fourteenth Class, entitled, *Didynamia Angiospermia*. The Flowers of this Class have two long, and two short Stamina, and this Section have their Seeds included in a Capsule. *Plumier* ranges it with the perfonated Flowers according to *Tournefort's* System.

There is but one Specie of this Genus at present known, viz.

COLUMNEA. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 638. This is the *Columnea scandens*, *phaeniceo flore, fructu albo* *Plum. Nov. Gen.* 28. Climbing *Columnea* with a scarlet Flower, and a white Fruit. *Plumier* mentions a Variety of this, with a yellowish Flower and white Fruit. But this is only a feminal Variation supposed to have accidentally risen from the Seeds of the first.

I received Seeds of the first Sort from *Carthagera* in *New Spain*, where the Plants grew naturally. This hath a climbing Stalk, which fastens itself to the neighbouring Plants whereby it is supported. The Leaves are oval, sawed on the Edges, and stand upon short Foot Stalks, these and also the Stalks; are very hairy; but the Plants decayed the following Year, before they produced any Flowers, so that I can give no Description of them.

These Plants are Natives of the warmest Parts of *America*; so are too tender to live in *England*, unless they are preserved in the Stove. They are propagated by Seeds, which must be sown in a good hot Bed; and when the Plants come up, they must be treated in the same Way as other tender exotick Plants, which are kept in the Bark Stove.

COLUTEA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 649. *Tab.* 417. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 776. Bladder Sena, in French, *Bagne-naudier*.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a Bell-shaped permanent Empalement of one Leaf, indented in five Parts. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind. The Standard, Wings, and Keel, vary in their Figure in different Species. It hath ten Stamina, nine of which are joined, and the other stands separate, which are terminated by single Summits. In the Center is situated an oblong Germen, which is compressed, supporting a rising Style, crowned by a bearded Line, extended from the Middle of the upper Part of the Style. The Germen afterward becomes a broad swollen Pod with one Cell, including several Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Tournefort's* twenty second Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a papilionaceous Flower, whose Leaves are placed on each Side the Mid-rib, either alternately, or by Pairs. Dr. *Linnaeus* ranges it in his seventeenth Class, entitled, *Diadelphia Decandria*. The Flowers of this Class have ten Stamina, nine of which are joined, and the tenth stands separate.

The Species are,

1. COLUTEA *arborea, foliolis obcordatis*. *Hort. Cliff.* 365. Tree Bladder Sena with the smaller Leaves Heart-shaped. This is the *Colutea vesicaria*. C. B. P. 396. Common Bladder Sena.

2. COLUTEA *foliolis ovatis, integerrimis, caule fruticoso*. Shrubby Bladder Sena with oval Leaves, which are entire.

3. COLUTEA *foliolis cordatis minoribus, caule fruticoso*. Bladder Sena with smaller Heart-shaped Leaves, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Colutea Orientalis flore sanguinea coloris, lutea macula notato*. *Tourn. Cor.* 44. Eastern Bladder Sena with a Blood-coloured Flower, spotted with yellow.

4. COLUTEA *foliolis ovato-oblongis*. *Hort. Cliff.* 366. Shrubby Bladder Sena with oblong oval Leaves. This

is the *Colutea Æthiopica flore phæniceo, folio Barbæ Jovis*. Breyn. Cent. 1. 73. *Æthiopian Bladder Sena* with a scarlet Flower, and a Jupiter's Beard Leaf.

5. COLUTEA foliolis ovatis, emarginatis, leguminibus oblongis compressis acuminatis, caule arboreo. Bladder Sena with oval Leaves indented at the Top, oblong, compressed, pointed Pods, and a Tree-like Stalk. This is the *Colutea Americana, vesiculis oblongis compressis*. Houst. Mss. *American Bladder Sena* with oblong compressed Pods. Dr. Plukenet titles it *Colutea vera crucis vesicaria*. Alm. 111. Pl. 165. f. 3. Bladder Sena of *Vera Cruz*.

6. COLUTEA herbacea foliis linearibus. Hort. Upsal. 266. Herbaceous Bladder Sena with narrow Leaves. This is the *Colutea Africana annua, foliolis parvis, mucronatis, vesiculis compressis*. Hort. Amst. 2. p. 87. Tab. 44. *African annual Bladder Sena* with small pointed Leaves, and compressed Pods.

7. COLUTEA caulibus procumbentibus, foliolis ovato-linearibus, tomentosis, floribus alaribus pedunculis longissimis. Bladder Sena with trailing Stalks, oval narrow Leaves, which are woolly, and Flowers growing from the Sides of the Stalks with very long Foot Stalks.

The first Sort is commonly cultivated in the Nursery Gardens, as a flowering Shrub, to adorn Plantations. This grows naturally in *Austria*, in the South of *France* and *Italy*, from whence the Seeds were originally brought to *England*; this hath several woody Stems, which grow to the Height of twelve or fourteen Feet, sending out many woody Branches, which are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of four or five Pair of oval Leaves placed opposite, and terminated by an odd one; these are indented at the Top, and are of a grayish Colour. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves upon slender Foot Stalks, about two Inches long, each sustaining two or three Flowers of the Butterfly Kind, whose Standard is reflexed and large. The Flowers are yellow, with a dark-coloured Mark on each Petal; these are succeeded by inflated Pods, an Inch and a Half long, having a Seam on the upper Side, containing a single Row of Kidney-shaped Seeds, fastened to a Placenta. This flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. There is a Variety of this with redish Pods, which is equally common in the Gardens, and is supposed to be only an accidental Variety, for the Plants do not differ in any other Part.

The Seeds of the second Sort were brought from the *Levant* by the Reverend Dr. Pocock, which succeeded in the Garden at *Chelsea*, and since Dr. Russel, who resided many Years at *Aleppo*, brought over dried Samples of this Sort, which he assures me grow common near that City. This Sort seldom grows more than six or seven Feet high; the Branches are very slender, and spread out on every Side; these are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of nine Pair of small, oval, entire Lobes, terminated by an odd one; the Flowers stand upon slender Foot Stalks about the same Length of the former. The Flowers are also like those, but are of a brighter yellow. This Sort begins to flower early in *May*, and continues flowering till the Middle of *October*.

The third Sort was discovered by Dr. Tournefort in the *Levant*, from whence he sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at *Paris*, where they succeeded, and since have been communicated to most of the curious Gardens in *Europe*. This hath a woody Stem, which sends out many Branches on every Side, which do not rise above seven or eight Feet high; these are not so strong as those of the first Sort, and are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of five or six Pair of small Heart-shaped Lobes, terminated by an odd one. The Flowers proceed from the Side of the Branches, standing upon Foot Stalks, each sustaining two or three Flowers, shaped like those of the first Sort, but smaller; they are of a dark red Colour, marked with yellow; these appear in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Æthiopia*, from whence the Seeds were brought to *Europe*. This hath a weak shrubby Stalk, which sends out many Side Branches growing erect, which are garnished with equal

winged Leaves, composed of ten or twelve Pair of small, oval, oblong, hoary Lobes. The Flowers are produced at the upper Part of the Branches, from the Wings of the Leaves, each Foot Stalk sustaining three or four scarlet Flowers, which are longer than those of the other Sorts, and are not reflexed; these are succeeded by inflated Pods, containing one Row of Kidney-shaped Seeds. The usual Time of this Plant producing its Flowers is in *June*, but when the Seeds are sown early in the Spring, the Plants frequently flower the following Autumn.

The fifth Sort was sent me from *La Vera Cruz*, in *New Spain*, in the Year 1730, by the late Dr. Houstoun. This hath a shrubby Stalk, which rises to the Height of twelve or fourteen Feet, sending out many Branches, which are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of three Pair of oval Lobes, terminated by an odd one; these are indented at the Top, and are of a light green. The Flowers are of a bright yellow, and stand two or three upon each Foot Stalk; these are succeeded by compressed Pods near four Inches long, which end in long Points.

The sixth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*. This is an annual Plant of little Beauty, so is rarely cultivated but in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety. This rises with a slender herbaceous Stalk about a Foot high, dividing upward into three or four Branches, which are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of five or six Pair of very narrow Lobes, near an Inch long, which are a little hoary. The Flowers are small, of a purplish Colour, standing three together on slender Foot Stalks, which are succeeded by flat oval Pods, each containing two or three Kidney-shaped Seeds. It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn, and the Plant decays soon after.

The Seeds of the seventh Sort were sent me from the *Cape of Good Hope*, in 1753, which have succeeded in the Garden at *Chelsea*. This Plant hath many slender herbaceous Stalks, which trail on the Ground, and are divided into many smaller Branches, which are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of twelve or fourteen Pair of small, narrow, oval Lobes, terminated by an odd one; these, and also the Stalks, are covered with a whitish Down. The Flowers are very small, of a purple Colour, and stand upon very long slender Foot Stalks, each sustaining three or four Flowers; these are succeeded by compressed Pods little more than Half an Inch long, which are a little bent like a Sickle, each containing a single Row of small Kidney-shaped Seeds. It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. This is a perennial Plant, which, if sheltered in the Winter, will continue several Years, but the Branches do not extend more than a Foot in Length, and unless they are supported, always trail upon the Ground.

The three first mentioned Sorts are very hardy Shrubs, which thrive in the open Air extremely well, so they are generally propagated for Sale in the Nursery Gardens, but the first Sort hath been long in *England*, so is more generally known and propagated, than either of the other, which have been but few Years in the *English* Gardens, nor has the third Sort been long known in this Country. This is not mentioned in any of the Botanick Books; but as the Seeds ripen here very well, so in a few Years it may be in as great Plenty as the first Sort.

These are propagated by sowing their Seeds any Time in the Spring, in a Bed of common Earth; and when the Plants are come up, they must be kept clear from Weeds; and the *Michaelmas* following, they should be transplanted either into Nursery Rows, or in the Places where they are designed to remain; for if they are let grow in the Seed Bed too long, they are very subject to have downright Tap Roots, which renders them unfit for Transplantation; nor should these Trees be suffered to remain too long in the Nursery before they are transplanted, for the same Reason.

The first Sort will grow to the Height of twelve or fifteen Feet, and are very proper to intermix with Trees of a middling Growth in Wilderness Quarters, or in Clumps

Clumps of flowering Trees, where the Oddness of their Flowers and Pods will make a pretty Variety, especially as these Trees continue a long Time in flower; for they usually begin flowering by the End of May, and from that Time to September, they are seldom destitute of Flowers.

These Trees make great Shoots annually, which are frequently broken down by strong Winds in the Summer, so that if they are not sheltered by other Trees, their Branches should be supported, otherwise they will be broken, and split off, whereby the Trees will be rendered unsightly.

The third Sort does not grow so tall as the common, but makes a more regular Shrub than that. The Flowers of this Sort are of a dusky red Colour, spotted with yellow, so it makes a very pretty Variety, and is as hardy as the common Sort, therefore may be propagated by Seeds in the same Manner.

The fourth Sort is tender, so will not live through the Winters (when they are severe) in the open Air in England; but, in mild Winters, if they are planted in a dry Soil, and a warm Situation, they will thrive very well; and those Plants which live abroad, will flower much stronger, and make a finer Appearance, than those which are preserved in the Green-house, for these Plants require a large Share of Air, otherwise they are apt to draw up weak, so seldom produce their Flowers in Plenty; therefore when any of the Plants are sheltered in Winter, they must be placed as near the Windows as possible, that they may have all the Advantages of Air; and in the Spring they must be hardened to bear the open Air as soon as possible.

This Sort is propagated by Seeds as the former; if the Seeds are sown early in the Spring, upon a warm Border of light Earth, the Plants will flower in August; and, if the Autumn proves favourable, they will ripen their Seeds very well; but there are some Persons who sow the Seeds upon a moderate hot Bed in the Spring, whereby they bring the Plants so forward as to flower in July, so that the Seeds are always perfected from these Plants; when these Plants are transplanted, it should always be done while they are young, for they do not bear removing well when they are large. This Sort will sometimes live in the open Air for three or four Years, when they stand in a well sheltered Situation; and these will grow to have large Heads, and make a very fine Appearance when they are in flower; they will also continue much longer in Beauty than those Plants which are treated more tenderly.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in a warm Country, so is too tender to thrive in the open Air in this Country; this is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown on a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are two Inches high, they should be each transplanted into a separate small Pot, filled with light Earth, and then plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to shade them till they have taken fresh Root, after which they must be treated in the same Way as other Plants from the same Climate, always keeping them in a Stove which should be of a moderate Temperature of Heat.

The sixth Sort is a low annual Plant, which seldom grows more than a Foot and a Half in Height; the Flowers being small, and having little Beauty, it is seldom preserved but in Botanick Gardens; the Seeds of this Sort must be sown upon a moderate hot Bed in the Spring; and the Plants must be planted into small Pots, and brought forward in another hot Bed; in July they will flower, when they may be exposed in the open Air, in a warm Situation, where the Seeds will ripen in September, and the Plants will soon after decay.

The seventh Sort may be raised on a moderate hot Bed in the Spring, and afterward exposed to the open Air in Summer, but in Winter they must be sheltered under a Frame, otherwise the Frost will destroy them.

COLUTEA SCORPIOIDES. See Emerus.

COLLIFLOWER. See Brassica.

COMA AUREA. See Chrysocoma.

COMARUM. Lin. Gen. Plant. 563. *Pentaphylloides*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 298. Marsh Cinquefoil.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a large spreading Empalement of one Leaf, divided into ten Parts at the Top, which is coloured. It hath five oblong Petals, which are inserted in the Empalement, but are much smaller. It hath twenty permanent Stamina, which are inserted into the Empalement, and are terminated by Moon-shaped Summits. It hath a great Number of small roundish Germen collected into a Head, having short single Styles arising from their Sides, which are crowned by single Stigmas. The common Receptacle afterward becomes a large fleshy Fruit, having many pointed Seeds adhering to it.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth Section of Linnaeus's twelfth Class, entitled, *Icosandria Polygynia*, the Flower having twenty Stamina, and a great Number of Styles.

We know but one distinct Specie of this Genus, which is,

COMARUM. Fl. Lapp. 214. This is the *Pentaphylloides palustre rubrum*. Inst. R. H. 298. Red Marsh Bastard Cinquefoil, and the *Quinquefolium palustre rubrum*. C. B. P. 326. Red Marsh Cinquefoil.

There is another Variety of this, which grows plentifully in Ireland, and also in several Places in the North of England, from whence I have procured many of the Plants, which after one Year's Growth in the Garden, have been so like the common Sort, as not to be distinguished from it, so that the different Appearance which it has in the Places where it grows naturally, may be supposed to arise from the Soil and Situation. This is by Dr. Plukenet, titled *Pentaphyllum palustre rubrum, crassis & villosis foliis Suecicum & Hibernicum*. Alm. 284. Red Marsh Cinquefoil of Sweden and Ireland, with thick and hairy Leaves.

This Plant hath creeping woody Roots, which send out many black Fibres, penetrating deep into the Ground, from which arise many redish Stalks, about two Feet high, which generally incline to the Ground; these are garnished at each Joint with one winged Leaf, composed of five, six, or seven Lobes, which rise above each other, the Middle being the largest; the lower diminishing, and with their Base embrace the Stalks; these are deeply sawed on their Edges, smooth above, of a light green, and hoary on their under Side. The Flowers are produced at the Top of the Stalks, three or four together on short Foot Stalks; these have a large spreading Empalement, which is red on the upper Side, and divided at the Top into ten Parts; in the Center sits the five Petals, which are red, and not more than a third Part the Size of the Empalement; within these are situated many Germen, attended by about twenty Stamina, terminated by dark Summits. After the Flower is past, the Receptacle which sits in the Bottom of the Empalement, becomes a fleshy Fruit, somewhat like a Strawberry, but flatter, including a great Number of pointed Seeds. It flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

As these Plants are Natives of Bogs, they are with Difficulty preserved in Gardens, for they must be planted in a Soil as near to that of their natural Growth as possible, they are very apt to spread much at the Root, when in a proper Situation: So whoever is inclinable to preserve these Plants, may remove them from the Places of their Growth in October; and if they are planted on a Bog, there will be no Danger of the Plants succeeding. There are a few of these Plants now growing upon a Bog at Hampstead, which were planted there some Years ago; but the nearest Place to London, where they grow wild in Plenty, is in the Meadows near Guilford in Surry.

COMMELINA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 58. Plum. Nov. Gen. 48. Tab. 38. Zanonina. Plum. Nov. Gen. 38. Tab. 38. This Plant was so called by Father Plumier, from Dr. Commeline, a famous Professor of Botany at Amsterdam.

The Characters are,

It hath a permanent Spatha, which is large, Heart-shaped, compressed, and shut together. The Flower hath

fix concave Petals, three or four of which are small and oval, (these are frequently taken for the Empalement) the other are large, roundish, and coloured. It hath three Nectariums, (which have been supposed to be Stamina); these have proper Stamina, which sit horizontal, and are shaped like a Cross. There are three Awl-shaped Stamina, which recline, and sit about those of the Nectarium, which are terminated by oval Summits. In the Center is situated a roundish Germen, supporting a twining Style, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a naked globular Capsule, with three Furrows, having three Cells, each containing two angular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's third Class, entitled, *Triandria Monogynia*, the Flower having three Stamina, and one Style; to this Genus he has joined the *Zanonia* of Plumier, which was separated by that Author from *Commelina*, because the Flower has three Petals, and his *Commelina* but two, whereas the several Species of this Genus do most of them differ in the Number of their Petals, some having two green, and four coloured Petals, others are equal, and some have four green, and but two coloured Petals.

The Species are,

1. *COMMELINA corollis inaequalibus, foliis ovato-lanceolatis, acutis, caule procumbente, glabro.* Hort. Upsal. 18. *Commelina* with unequal Petals, oval, Spear-shaped, pointed Leaves, and a smooth trailing Stalk. This is the *Commelina procumbens annua, saponariae folio.* Hort. Elth. 93. Tab. 78. Annual trailing *Commelina* with a Sopewort Leaf.

2. *COMMELINA corollis inaequalibus, foliis ovato-lanceolatis, caule erecto, scabro, simplicissimo.* Hort. Upsal. 18. *Commelina* with unequal Petals, oval Spear-shaped Leaves, and a single, upright, rough Stalk. This is the *Commelina erecta, ampliore subcaeruleo flore.* Hort. Elth. 94. Tab. 78. Upright *Commelina* with a larger bluish Flower.

3. *COMMELINA corollis inaequalibus, foliis lanceolatis, glabris, obtusis, caule repente.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 41. *Commelina* with unequal Petals, smooth, Spear-shaped, obtuse Leaves, and a creeping Stalk. This is the *Commelina procumbens, flore luteo.* Prod. Leyd. 538. Trailing *Commelina* with a yellow Flower.

4. *COMMELINA corollis aequalibus foliis ovato-lanceolatis, subciliatis.* Hort. Upsal. 18. *Commelina* with equal Petals, and oval Spear-shaped Leaves, which are hairy on their under Side. This is the *Commelina radice anacampserotidis.* Hort. Elth. 94. Tab. 79. *Commelina* with a Root like Orpine.

5. *COMMELINA corollis aequalibus, pedunculis incrassatis, foliis lineari-lanceolatis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 41. *Commelina* with equal Petals, thick Foot Stalks to the Flower, and narrow Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Zanonia graminea perfoliata.* Plum. Nov. Gen. 38. Perfoliate *Zanonia* with Grass Leaves.

There are some other Species of this Genus, but those which are here enumerated, are all that I have seen growing in the English Gardens.

The first Sort grows naturally in the Islands in the West-Indies, and also in Africa; this is an annual Plant, which hath several trailing Stalks, near two Feet long, these put out Roots at the Joints, which strike into the Ground, at each Joint is placed one oval, Spear-shaped Leaf, ending in a Point, which embraces the Stalk with its Base, and hath several longitudinal Veins: They are of a deep green, and smooth. The Flowers come out from the Bosom of the Leaves, included in a Spatha, which is compressed and shut up, each having two or three Flowers, standing upon short Foot Stalks, they are composed of two large blue Petals, and four smaller green ones, which have generally been termed the Empalement of the Flower; within these are situated three Nectariums, each having a slender Stamina fixed on the Side, these surround the Germen, which afterward becomes a roundish Capsule having three Cells, in each of these is lodged two angular Seeds. It flowers in June and July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. This Plant was titled, *Ephemerum flore dipetalo*, by some of the older Writers in Botany.

The second Sort grows naturally in Pennsylvania,

from whence I received the Seed; this hath a perennial Root composed of many white Fibres, the Stalks rise a Foot and a Half high, are upright, rough, herbaceous, and about the Size of Quills, these have a single Leaf at each Joint, which are shaped like those of the first Sort, and embrace the Stalks with their Base, the Flowers come out from the Bosom of the Leaves at the upper Part of the Stalk, sitting upon short Foot Stalks; these are of a pale bluish Colour, and are succeeded by Seeds as the first Sort. This flowers about the same Time with the first, but the Seeds do not often ripen in England.

The third Sort grows naturally in Africa; this hath a fibrous Root, which sends out many trailing Stalks three Feet long, these send out Roots at every Joint, and from them many more Shoots are produced, so that where the Plants are in a proper Degree of Warmth, and have Room to spread, they will cover a large Surface of Ground. The Leaves of this Sort, are very like those of the first; but the Flowers are larger and of a deep yellow; the Petals of this are Heart-shaped, and the Seed Vessels are larger. This flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The fourth Sort grows naturally near old Vera Cruz in New Spain, from whence the Seeds were sent me by the late Dr. Houstoun. This hath a thick fleshy Root composed of several Tubes, somewhat like those of Ranunculus, several joining together at the Top, where they form a Head, and diminish gradually downward; from this arise one or two inclining Stalks, which send out Side Branches, from their lower Parts; these are garnished with oval, Spear-shaped Leaves, Part of which have long Foot Stalks, the others embrace the Stalks with their Base, they have short Hairs on their under Side, and toward the Stalk, but are smooth above, of a deep green Colour, and close every Evening, or in cold Weather. The Flowers are produced toward the upper Part of the Stalks, from the Bosom of the Leaves, standing upon slender Foot Stalks; these are composed of three blue Petals which are pretty large and roundish, and three smaller which are green; the Seeds are like those of the other Sorts. It flowers in June, July, and August, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn, soon after which the Stalks decay, but the Roots may be preserved two or three Years.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in the West Indies, the Seeds of this were sent me from the Island of Barbuda. This hath trailing Stalks like the first, which are garnished with narrow grassy Leaves, embracing the Stalks with their Base, the Flowers are produced at the End of the Stalks, upon thick Foot Stalks, three Flowers generally sitting on each. The Flowers have three equal large Petals of a Sky Blue, and three smaller which are green. These flower in July and August, but have not perfected Seeds in England.

All the Sorts are propagated by Seeds; the first will come if sown in the full Ground; but if the Seeds are sown upon a warm Border of light Earth in Autumn, the Plants will rise early in the Spring; so from these good Seeds may be expected, if the Season proves favourable, whereas those which are sown in the Spring, often lie long in the Ground, so that they rarely ripen their Seed. These Plants have but little Beauty, so that two or three of each Sort, is as many as most People choose to have; therefore if the Seeds are sown in Autumn where the Plants are designed to remain, or the Seeds permitted to scatter the Plants will require no farther Care, but to keep them clear from Weeds.

The second Sort hath a perennial Root; this seldom ripens Seeds in England, but the Roots send out Offsets, by which the Plant is easily propagated. But it is too tender to live in the full Ground in Winter, therefore should be planted in Pots, and sheltered under a common Frame in Winter, and exposed abroad in Summer, the best Time to transplant and part these Roots is about the End of March.

The other Sorts are tender, so their Seeds must be sown on a moderate hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are two Inches high, they should be transplanted to a fresh hot Bed to bring the Plants forward; when

when they have taken fresh Root, they should have a large Share of fresh Air admitted to them every Day in warm Weather, to prevent their growing weak, and in *June* these may be carefully taken up, and transplanted on a warm Border of light Earth, observing to shade them till they have taken fresh Root, after which they will require no other Care, but to keep them clean from Weeds. With this Management the Plants will flower and produce good Seeds.

The third and fourth Sorts may be continued, if they are planted in Pots, and in Autumn, placed in the bark Stove; or if the Roots of the fourth Sort are taken out of the Ground in Autumn, and kept in a warm Place in Winter, they may be planted again in the Spring, placing them on a hot Bed, to forward their shooting, and these will produce stronger Plants than those which rise from Seeds.

COMMONS and COMMON-FIELDS. See Land.

COMPARTMENTS are Beds, Plats, Borders, and Walks, laid out according to the Form of the Ground, and Ingenuity of the Artist, and depend more on a good Fancy than any Rules. These are Diversities in Knots, Flower Gardens, or Parterres, of which there are great Variety, and may be diversified infinitely, according to the Fancy of the Designer.

Plain Compartments are Pieces of Ground divided into equal Squares and Flower Beds, marked out by the Line, of equal Length and Breadth.

Some Persons allow to these Squares, Borders of two Feet in Breadth, and not more, if the Plat of Ground be small; but if they be reasonably large, three Feet; and they edge the Borders with Box, or upright hardy Thyme, or some other aromattick Herbs or Flowers, for the Sake of the greater Neatness.

And in order to preserve the Paths and Alleys of Compartments firm, even, and durable, they lay them with a Coat of Sand or Gravel, two or three Inches thick, keeping them hoed and weeded as often as there should be occasion.

These Compartments were much esteemed by the *French*, whose Gardens were all laid out into several Compartments, Salons, Bosquets, &c. after the Manner of Architects in Buildings; but these stiff, unnatural Gardens are now justly exploded, and a much better Taste has of late prevailed in the *English* Gardens.

COMPOSTS are so called of *Composita*, or *Composita*, Lat. Compounds, or *componere*, Lat. to compound or mix: and in Husbandry and Gardening they signify several Sorts of Soils or earthy Matter mixed together, in order to make a Manure for assisting the natural Earth in the Work of Vegetation, by way of Amendment or Improvement.

Composts are various, and ought to be different, according to the different Nature or Quality of the Soils which they are designed to meliorate: And according as the Land is either light, sandy, loose, heavy, clayey, or cloddy. A light loose Land requires a Compost of a heavy Nature, as the Scouring of deep Ditches, Ponds, &c.

So on the other hand, a Land that is heavy, clayey, or cloddy, requires a Compost of a more sprightly and fiery Nature, that will insinuate itself into the lumpish Clods; which if they were not thus managed, would very much obstruct the Work of Vegetation.

The great Use of Composts is for such Plants as are preserved in Pots or Tubs; or in small Beds or Borders of Flower Gardens; which is what I shall here mention, and shall treat of those Composts or Dressings, which are used in Gardens and Fields, under the Articles of Dung and Manure.

As some Plants delight in a rich light Soil, others in a poor sandy Soil, and some in a loamy Soil; so there should be different Composts prepared, in all those Gardens, where a great Variety of Plants are cultivated: And this is much more necessary in Countries at a great Distance from *London*; than in the Neighbourhood of it, because there is so great Variety of Lands,

within ten Miles round *London*, which have been so long dressed, and cultivated, that a Supply of Earth fit for all Sorts of Plants, may be easily procured; but in some Places which are at a Distance from large Towns, it is very difficult to procure a Quantity of Earth proper for the choicer Sorts of Flowers and Plants; therefore the Composts will require more Care, and should be mixed a considerable Time longer before they are used; that they may have the Advantage of Heat and Cold, to meliorate and improve them; and should be frequently turned over, that the Parts may be well mixed and incorporated, and the Clods well broken and divided.

Almost every one who hath written on this Subject, hath directed the procuring of the upper Surface of Earth from a Pasture Ground; for one of the principal Ingredients, in most Composts for Plants, which is certainly a very good one, provided it has Time to meliorate before it is used; for if this is mixed up hastily, and put into Pots or Tubs, before it has had a Winter's Frost, and Summer's Heat, to loosen the Parts effectually; it will unite and cake together, so hard, as to starve the Plants that are put into it. For all Earth when put into Pots or Tubs, is much more apt to bind, than when it is in Beds; therefore should be in Proportion made looser, according to the Nature of the Plants for which it is designed, than when it is intended for Beds or Borders. So that if this Earth from a Pasture, cannot be prepared and mixed at least one Year before it is used; it will be much better to take the Earth of a Kitchen Garden which has been well wrought and dunged; but this should be clear from all Roots of Trees and bad Weeds. If this Earth is well mixed with the other Parts six Months, and often turned over, it will be fitter for Pots and Tubs, than the other will in twice that Time, as I have frequently experienced, so can write from Knowledge, not from Theory. This Earth being the principal Ingredient in those Composts designed for such Plants as require a rich Soil; the next is a Quantity of very rotten Dung, from old hot Beds; or for those Plants which delight in a cool Soil, a Quantity of rotten Neats Dung is preferable. The Proportion of this must be according to the Quality of the Earth; for if that is poor, there should be one third Part of Dung, but if it be rich, a fourth Part or less will be sufficient. These, when well incorporated and the Parts divided, will require no other Mixture, unless the Earth is inclinable to bind, in which Case it will be proper to add, some Sand or Sea Coal Ashes to it; if Sea Sand can be easily produced, that is the best, the next to that is drift Sand; but that from Pits is by no means proper. The Proportion of this must be according to the Nature of the Earth, for if that is stiff, there must be a greater Proportion used, but this should not exceed a fifth Part, unless it is very strong, in which Case it will require a longer Time to lie, and must be often turned over before it is used.

The next Compost, which is designed for Plants which do not require so good Earth, and naturally grow on loose Soils, should be half of the before mentioned Earth from a Pasture, or that from a Kitchen Garden; and if these are inclinable to bind, there should be a third Part Sand, and the other Part rotten Tan, which will be of great Use to keep the Parts divided, and let the Moisture pass off.

The Composition for most of the succulent Plants, is prepared with the following Materials; the Earth from a Common, where it is light, taken on the Surface, one Half, the other Half Sea or drift Sand, and old Lime Rubbish screened of equal Parts; these, well mixed and often turned over, I have found to answer better than any other Compost, for most of the very succulent Plants.

The other Sort of Compost, which is designed for Plants which delight in a very loose, light, rich Earth; should be made of light Earth taken from a Kitchen Garden, which has been well dunged, and thoroughly wrought, like those near *London*, one Half; of rotten Tanners Bark one Third, and the other Part Mud from the scouring of Ditches, or from the Bottoms of Ponds, where the Soil is fat: But this Mud should lie exposed in small Heaps a whole Year, and often turned over before

before it is mixed with the other, and afterward frequently turned and mixed, for eight Months or a Year before it is used.

In all Mixtures, where rotten Wood may be required, if the rotten Tanners Bark, which is taken from old hot Beds is used, that will answer every Purpose of the other; and wherever Sand is necessary in any Compost, the Sea Sand should always be preferred to all other, as it abounds with more Salts; but this should not be used fresh, because the Salts should be exposed to the Air, which will loosen the Particles, and thereby render them better adapted for the Nutriment of Vegetables.

There are some who have directed the Use of rotten Leaves of Vegetables, as an excellent Ingredient in most Composts; but from many years Experience, I can affirm, they are of little Use, and contain the least Quantity of vegetable Pasture, of any Dressing which is used. Others, who never have had any Experience in the Culture of Plants, have directed different Composts for almost every Plant; and these Composts consist of such a Variety of Ingredients, as greatly to resemble the Prescriptions of a Quack Doctor; for no Person who has been conversant in the Business of Gardening, could be guilty of such gross Absurdity: For it is well known, that a few different Composts will be sufficient for all the known Plants in the World. But those who pretend to give Directions for the Culture of Plants from Theory only, begin at the wrong End, for the true Knowledge of Gardening or Agriculture, must be from Experience, and is not to be obtained in a Garret.

The several Sorts of Dressing for Land, will be particularly treated under their respective Titles, and in general they will be mentioned under the Article of Dung.

In making of any Compost, great Care should be had, that the several Parts are properly mixed together, and not to have too much of any one Sort thrown together; therefore, when three or four several Sorts are to be mixed together, there should be a Man or two placed to each Sort, in Proportion to the Quantity of each; for if two Parts of any one Sort are requisite to be added, there should be two Men put to that, and but one to each of the other: And these Men must be careful to spread each Sort in such a Manner over each other, as that they may be exactly mixed together. Another Thing which should be observed is, never to lay these Composts in too large Heaps, but rather continue them in Length, laying them up in a Ridge; so that the Sun and Air may more easily penetrate through it: And, as these Composts should (if possible) be made a Year before they are used, that they may enjoy a Summer's Sun and Winter's Frost, they should be frequently turned over, which will prevent the Growth of Weeds, and expose every Part of the Heaps equally to the Sun and Air, which is of great Advantage to all Sorts of Composts; for the more they are exposed to the Influences of these, the better will the Earth be prepared for Vegetation, which is evinced by the fallowing of Land, which, when rightly managed, is equivalent to a Dressing.

COMPOUND FLOWERS are such as consist of many Florets, or Semiflorets, or both together, which are included in one common Empalement, so make up what is commonly called one whole Flower.

CONE. A Cone is a hard, dry, Seed Vessel of a conical Figure, consisting of several woody Parts; and is, for the most part, scaly, adhering closely together, and separating when ripe.

CONIFEROUS TREES are such as bear Cones; as, the Cedar of Lebanon, Fir, Pine, &c.

CONIUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 299. *Cicuta. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 306. *Tab.* 160. Hemlock, in *French Cigue*.

The Characters are,

It is an umbelliferous Plant; the general Umbel is composed of several small ones termed Rays, which spread open,

which are also spread in the like Manner. Both these have Involucrum, composed of many short Leaves. The Petals of the greater Umbel are uniform; each Flower is composed of five unequal Heart-shaped Petals which turn inward, they have five Stamina, which are terminated by roundish Summits. The Germen, which is situated under the Flower, supports two reflexed Styles, crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish channeled Fruit, divided into two Parts, containing two Seeds, which are convex and furrowed on one Side, and plain on the other.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, entitled, *Pentandria Digynia*, the Flowers having five Stamina and two Styles. *Tournefort* places it in the first Section of his seventh Class, which includes the Plants with umbellated Flowers ranged circularly, whose Empalement turns to two small channeled Seeds.

The Species are,

1. *CONIUM seminibus striatis, foliolis incis.* *Conium* with striated Seeds, and smaller Leaves cut at the Top. This is the *Cicuta major*. *C. B. P.* 160. Greater Hemlock.

2. *CONIUM seminibus striatis, foliolis tenuioribus.* *Conium* with striated Seeds and narrower Leaves. This is the *Cicuta major, foliis tenuioribus*. *C. B. P.* 160. Greater Hemlock with narrower Leaves.

3. *CONIUM seminibus aculeatis. Hort. Cliff* 92. Hemlock with prickly Seeds. This is the *Caucalis Africana, folio minore, Rutæ. Boerb. Ind. Alt. Sp.* 63. *African Caulis* with a smaller Rue Leaf.

The first Sort grows naturally on the Side of Banks and Roads, in many Parts of England; this is a biennial Plant, which perishes after it hath ripened Seeds. It hath a long taper Root like a Parsnep, but much smaller. The Stalk is smooth, spotted with purple, and rises from four, to upwards of six Feet high, branching out toward the Top into several Stalks; these are garnished with decompounded Leaves, whose small Leaves are cut at the Top into three Parts; these are of a lucid green, and have a disagreeable Smell. The Stalks are terminated by Umbels of white Flowers, each being composed of about ten Rays (or small Umbels) and these have a great Number of Flowers, which spread open, each sitting upon a slender Foot Stalk; the Seeds are small and channeled, and like those of Anise. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The second Sort differs from the first, in having taller Stalks, which are not so much spotted. The Leaves are much narrower, and of a paler green; and this Difference is constant, for I have cultivated it near fifteen Years in the Chelsea Garden, where it has not varied. The Seeds were sent me from Germany, where it grows naturally. This is biennial as the former.

The third Sort grows naturally near the Cape of Good Hope, in Africa, from whence the Seeds were brought to Holland, where the Plants have been preserved in some of their curious Gardens of Plants. The Seeds of this Plant were sent me by the late Dr. Boerhaave, Professor of Botany at Leyden. This Plant rarely grows more than nine Inches high; the lower Leaves are divided somewhat like those of the small wild Rue, and are of a grayish Colour; those upon the Stalk are much narrower, but of the same Colour, the Stalks are terminated, by Umbels of white Flowers, each of these larger Umbels being composed of three small ones; the Involucrum hath three narrow Leaves, situated under the Umbel. This flowers in July, and ripens Seed in Autumn, soon after which the Plants decay.

The first Sort grows wild in most Parts of England, so is seldom allowed Room in Gardens, because it is supposed to have a poisonous Quality, some Physicians have affirmed that it is so to all Animals, while others have assured us, that it is eaten by the Inhabitants of some Parts of Italy when it is young, and is by them esteemed a great Dainty. Mr. Ray mentions that he has found the Gizzard of a Thrush, full of Hemlock Seeds, with four or five Grains of Corn, intermixed with it, which, in the Time of Harvest, that Bird had neglected for Hemlock, so very fond was it of that Seed which

which we reckon pernicious. However it is very certain that scarce any Animal will eat the green Herb; or it is very common to see the Grass, and most other Weeds eat close where Cattle are allowed to feed, and all the Plants of Hemlock, which were growing left untouched.

This Plant is esteemed by many Physicians, as an excellent Remedy to dissolve schirrous Tumors; and some have greatly recommended it for Cancers, and most of them agree, that it may be prescribed as a good Narcotick.

The second Sort is preserved in some Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety. If the Seeds of this are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up in Plenty, or if they are not rooted out, will become as troublesome Weeds as the first Sort.

The third Sort is an humble Plant, and being tender, will never become troublesome; for unless the Winters are very favourable, this Plant will not live in the open Air in England. The Seeds of this Sort should be sown in Pots in Autumn soon after they are ripe, and placed under a common Frame in Winter, where they may be exposed to the open Air at all Times when the Weather is mild, and only covered in bad Weather. The Plants will come up very early in the Spring, and must then be exposed to the open Air constantly when the Weather will permit, otherwise they will draw up very weak: As these Plants do not bear transplanting well, so they should be thined, and not more than four or five left in each Pot; and as the Plants have no great Beauty, a few of them will be sufficient to continue the Sort, where a Variety of Plants are preserved. The other Culture is only to keep them clean from Weeds, and in very dry Weather, to water them.

There is another *Specie* of this Genus according to most of the Botanists, which is now separated from it, and placed singly, under the Title of *Æthusa*. This was titled, *Cicuta minor petroselino similis*, by Caspar Bauhin, i. e. Smaller Hemlock with the Appearance of Parsley, this is a Weed which frequently is found in Gardens especially in rich Ground; and is generally supposed to be very poisonous: Some Persons who have ignorantly gathered this Herb, and used it for Parsley having been poisoned by it. Therefore it was formerly called, Fools Parsley. This may be distinguished from Parsley, by the Narrowness of the small Leaves, which are also more pointed, and of a darker green. But those who are afraid of being deceived in this, should always use the curled Parsley, which is so different from this, that it cannot be mistaken for it.

CONOCARPODENDRON. See Protea.

CONOCARPUS. Lin. Gen. Plant. 213. *Rudbeckia*. Houst. Nov. Gen. 21. Button Tree, vulgò.

The Characters are,
The Flowers are collected in a globular Head, each standing in a scaly Empalement. At the Bottom is situated a large compressed Germen, crowned by the Empalement of the Flower which is small, and divided into five Parts, at the Top. The Flower hath one Petal which is cut into five equal Parts, it hath five slender Stamina, which extend beyond the Petal, and are terminated by roundish Summits. The Germen supports a single Style which is longer than the Stamina, and is crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a single Seed, inclosed in the Scale of the Fruit, which is shaped like the Cone of Alder.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's fifth Class, entitled, *Pentandria Monogynia*, from the Flower having five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,
1. CONOCARPUS, foliis lanceolatis alternis, floribus alaribus in caput conicum collectis. *Conocarpus* with Spear-shaped Leaves, growing alternate, and Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Branches, collected in a conical Head. This is the *Rudbeckia erecta longifolia*. Houst. Mff. Upright *Rudbeckia* with a long Leaf, commonly called Button Tree in the *West-Indies*.

2. CONOCARPUS, frutescens, procumbens, foliis ovatis crassis, floribus alaribus & terminalibus. Shrubby, trail-

ing *Conocarpus*, with oval, thick Leaves, and Flowers, growing on the Sides, and at the Ends of the Branches. This is the *Rudbeckia maritima procumbens rotundifolia*. Houst. Mff. Maritime trailing *Rudbeckia*, with a round Leaf.

The first Sort grows plentifully in most of the sandy Bays, in all the Islands of the *West-Indies*. It rises with a woody upright Stem about sixteen Feet high, sending out many Side Branches, which also grow erect; these are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, having broad short Foot Stalks, and are placed alternate on every Side the Branches. The Flowers grow upon short Branches, which arise from the Wings of the Leaves; these have three or four small Leaves on their lower Part, under the Flowers; each of these Branches are terminated by six or eight conical Heads of Flowers, which have some Resemblance to those of *Acacia*, but each of these come out of a scaly Covering; the Flowers are small, of a redish Colour having five slender Stamina, and one Style, which stand out farther than the Petal. The Flowers are succeeded by single Seeds, which are included in the Scales of the conical Fruit.

The second Sort hath short crooked Branches, which divide and spread out on every Side, upon the Ground; these are covered with a grayish Bark, and their upper Parts are garnished with oval thick Leaves, a little larger than those of the Dwarf Box; they have very short Foot Stalks, and are placed on every Side the Branches without Order. The Flowers are collected in small round Heads which come out single from the Side of the Branches, and in loose Spikes at the End; these are small, and of an herbaceous Colour; the Scales are rough, and the Cones are of a looser Texture, than those of the former Sort.

This was discovered by the late Dr. William Houstoun, growing plentifully in the Marshy Grounds, near the Sea, at the *Havannah*, from whence he sent the Seeds to England, in 1730.

Both these Sorts are preserved in some curious Gardens for the Sake of Variety; but they are Plants of no great Beauty: They are propagated from Seeds, which must be obtained from the Places of their natural Growth; for they never produce any good Seeds in Europe: These Seeds, if they are fresh, will come up very soon, if they are sown upon a good hot Bed; and if the Plants are potted, and preserved in the Bark Stove, they will make great Progress; but they are too tender to live in this Country, unless they are constantly kept in the Stove, and treated in the same manner with other exotick Plants; observing, as they are Natives of Swamps, to supply them often with Water; but in Winter they must have it very sparingly. These Plants are Ever-green, casting off their old Leaves when the new come out.

CONSOLIDA MAJOR. See Symphytum.

CONSOLIDA MEDIA. See Bugula.

CONSOLIDA MINIMA. See Bellis.

CONSOLIDA REGALIS. See Delphinium.

CONVALLARIA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 383. *Lilium Convallium*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 77. Tab. 14. Lilly of the Valley, in French, Muguet. To this Genus Dr. Linnaeus has joined the *Polygonatum* of Tournefort, or Solomon's Seal.

The Characters are,
The Flower hath one Petal, which is Bell-shaped, and divided at the Brim into six obtuse Parts, which spread open and are reflexed. It hath no Empalement. It hath six Stamina, which are inserted into the Petal, and are shorter, terminated by oblong Summits, which are erect. In the Center is situated a globular Germen, supporting a slender Style, which is longer than the Stamina, crowned by a three cornered obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a globular Berry, with three Cells, containing one roundish Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's sixth Class, entitled, *Hexandria Monogynia*,
G g g g the

the Flower having six Stamina, and one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the second Section of his first Class, which includes the *Herbs with a Bell-shaped Flower of one Leaf, whose Pointal becomes a soft Fruit.*

The Species are,

1. *CONVALLARIA scapo nudo. Flor. Lapp. 113. Convallaria* with a naked Stalk. This is the *Lilium Convallium Album. C. B. P. 304.* White Lily of the Valley. There is a Variety of this with redish Flowers, which is preserved in Gardens, titled by *Caspar Baubin, Lilium convallium flore rubente. Pin. 304.* Lily of the Vallies with a blushing Flower.

2. *CONVALLARIA scapo nudo, foliis latioribus. Convallaria* with a naked Stalk, and broader Leaves. This is the *Lilium Convallium latifolium. C. B. P. 136.* Broad leaved Lily of the Valley. There is also a Variety of this with double variegated Flowers which is preserved in Gardens. This *Tournefort* titles *Lilium Convallium latifolium, flore pleno variegato. Inst. R. H. 77.* Broad leaved Lily of the Vallies, with a large variegated Flower.

3. *CONVALLARIA foliis alternis, floribus axillaribus. Flor. Succ. 274. Convallaria* with Leaves placed alternate, and Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Stalks. This is the *Polygonatum latifolium vulgare. C. B. P. 305.* Common broad leaved Solomon's Seal.

4. *CONVALLARIA foliis alternis, semiamplexicaulibus, floribus majoribus axillaribus. Convallaria* with alternate Leaves, which half embrace the Stalks, and larger Flowers proceeding from the Sides. This is the *Polygonatum latifolium, flore majore odore. C. B. P. 303.* Broad leaved Solomon's Seal with a larger sweet Flower.

5. *CONVALLARIA foliis amplexicaulibus, caule tereti, pedunculis axillaribus multifloris. Lin. Phil. Bot. 218. Convallaria* with a taper Stalk, embraced by the Leaves, and Foot Stalks proceeding from the Sides, sustaining many Flowers. This is the *Polygonatum latifolium maximum. C. B. P. 303.* Greatest broad leaved Solomon's Seal.

6. *CONVALLARIA foliis alternis petiolatis, pedunculis axillaribus trifloris. Convallaria* with alternate Leaves, having Foot Stalks, those to the Flowers proceeding from the Sides, and sustaining three Flowers. This is the *Polygonatum latifolium Hellebori albi foliis. C. B. P. 303.* Broad leaved Solomon's Seal with a white Hellebore Leaf.

7. *CONVALLARIA foliis verticillatis. Flor. Lapp. 114. Convallaria* with Leaves growing in Whorls. This is the *Polygonatum angustifolium, non ramosum. C. B. P. 303.* Unbranched Solomon's Seal with narrow Leaves.

8. *CONVALLARIA foliis sessilibus, racemo terminali composito. Lin. Sp. Plant. 315. Convallaria* with Leaves sitting close to the Stalks, which are terminated by compound Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Polygonatum Virginianum erectum, spicatum, flore stellato sterili. Mor. Hist. 3. 537.* Upright spiked Solomon's Seal of Virginia, with a starry barren Flower.

9. *CONVALLARIA foliis amplexicaulibus plurimis, racemo terminali simplici. Lin. Sp. Plant. 316. Convallaria* with many Leaves embracing the Stalks, which are terminated by single Bunches of Flowers. This is the *Polygonatum Canadense spicatum fertile. Cornut. Canad. 33. Tab. 33.* Canada Solomon's Seal with a fertile Spike.

10. *CONVALLARIA foliis cordatis. Flor. Lapp. 113. Convallaria* with Heart-shaped Leaves. This is the *Smilax unifolia humillima. Tourn. Inst. App. 564.* Lowest Smilax with a single Leaf; and the *Lilium Convallium minus. C. B. P. 304.* The least Lily of the Valley.

The first Sort grows naturally in great Plenty in the Woods near *Woburn*, in *Bedfordshire*, from whence the Markets in *London* are generally supplied with the Flowers. It is also cultivated in Gardens for the Sweetness of the Flowers, and formerly it grew in great Plenty on *Hampstead Heath*, but of late Years it has not been so common there; for since all the Trees have been destroyed, the Plants have not flowered there as formerly, nor have the Roots increased.

This hath a slender fibrous Root, which creeps under the Surface of the Ground, and thereby propagates in great Plenty. The Leaves come up by Pairs, their Foot Stalks, which are about three Inches long, are

wrapped together in one Cover, and at the Top divide into two Parts, each sustaining a single Leaf, one of which rises a little above the other; these Leaves are from four to five Inches long, and near an Inch and a Half broad in the Middle, lessening gradually to both Ends; these have many longitudinal Veins, running parallel to the Mid-rib, which is not situated exactly in the Middle, but diverges to one Side; the Foot Stalks of the Flowers arise immediately from the Root, on one Side the Leaves; these are naked, about five Inches long, and are adorned toward their upper Parts with pendulous white Flowers, ranged on one Side the Stalk, which declines to one Side; each Flower stands upon a short separate Foot Stalk, which are bending and crooked. The Flowers are open, of the short Bell-shaped Kind, their Brims being reflexed, which are slightly cut into six Parts; they have six Stamina, which are inserted in the Petal of the Flower, and are shorter than the Tube, and a single Style arising from the Germen, which is triangular, and crowned by a three cornered Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes a globular Berry, of a red Colour when ripe, inclosing three roundish Seeds. It flowers in *May*, from whence it has been titled *May Lily*. The Seeds ripen in *Autumn*. The Flowers of this Sort are used in Medicine; they are esteemed cephalick and cordial, so are recommended for Palsies, Epilepsies, and Spasms; there is prepared a Conserve, and a compound distilled Water of the Flowers. This compound Water is by the *Germans* titled *Aqua Aurea*, or Golden Water, because of its excellent Virtues.

There is another Variety of this mentioned with narrow Leaves, which I suppose may arise from the Soil, or Situation, for the Roots which I have taken up in those Places have naturally narrow Leaves, but when planted in the Garden, have produced Leaves as broad as the common Sort; but the Sort with red Flowers has constantly continued the same above thirty Years, without any Variation. The Flowers of this are smaller, the Stalks are reder, and the Leaves of a darker green than those of the common Sort, but as I have not propagated this Sort by Seeds, I cannot be sure if it is a distinct Species, or only a feminal Variety.

The second Sort I received from the *Alps*, where it naturally grows; this has retained its Difference in the Garden, where it grew in the same Soil and Situation with the common Sort, so I make no Doubt of its being a distinct Species. The other with a double variegated Flower is supposed to be only a Variety of this, therefore I have not enumerated it as a different Sort, but the Flowers are much larger, and beautifully variegated with purple and white. I received a Plant of this Sort from the Royal Garden at *Paris*, which has flowered several Years in the *Chelsea* Garden, but the Roots do not increase.

These Plants require a loose sandy Soil, and a shady Situation; they are propagated by parting of their Roots, which multiply in great Plenty. The best Time to transplant and part the Roots, is in *Autumn*. They should be planted near a Foot asunder, that their Roots may have Room to spread; for if they agree with the Soil and Situation, they will meet and fill the Ground in one Year. If these Roots are planted in a rich Soil, they will spread and multiply greatly, but will not be so productive of Flowers.

The only Culture which these Plants require, is to keep them clean from Weeds, and to transplant and separate the Roots every third or fourth Year, otherwise they will be so greatly mated together, as not to have proper Nourishment, so the Flowers will be but small, and few in Number.

The third Sort is the common *Solomon's Seal*, which is said to grow naturally wild in *England*, but I doubt ours is a different Sort from that mentioned by *Caspar Baubin* under that Title; for in two Places where I have found it growing, the Stalks were much shorter, the Leaves were broader, and their Borders turned inward, and this Difference continues in the Garden where it grows in the same Soil and Situation with the other.

This Plant hath a fleshy white Root, as large as a Man's Finger, which creeps in the Ground, and is full of Knots, from whence it had the Name of *Polygonum*, or many Knees. In the Spring arises several taper Stalks, which grow near two Feet high, adorned with oblong oval Leaves, placed alternate, having many longitudinal Veins running parallel to the Middle, and embrace the Stalks with their Base; these are ranged on one Side of the Stalk, and on the opposite Side come out the Foot Stalks of the Flowers, which are about an Inch long, dividing at the Top into three or four smaller, each sustaining a single tubulous Flower, cut into six Parts at the Brim, where it is green, the lower Part of the Tube being white; these have each six slender Stamina, surrounding a single Style, which arises from the Germen, and is crowned by a blunt Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes a round Berry, about the Size of Ivy Berries, each inclosing three Seeds. This flowers in May, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn, and then the Stalks decay.

The fourth Sort doth not rise so high as the third, the Leaves are broader, and half embrace the Stalks with their Base. It hath fewer Flowers on each Foot Stalk, and those are much larger, and smell sweet; this Difference continues when cultivated in a Garden. It grows naturally in the Woods in *Austria*, and other Parts of *Germany*.

The fifth Sort rises much higher, the Leaves are broader, and embrace the Stalks with their Base, there are many more Flowers on each Foot Stalk, which have longer and narrower Tubes than either of the former. This grows naturally in the northern Parts of *Europe*.

The sixth Sort hath large fleshy Roots, full of Knots, or Joints, which send up many Stalks above three Feet high; these are garnished with oblong oval Leaves, near five Inches long, and above two Inches broad in the Middle, having many deep longitudinal Furrows, running parallel to the Mid-rib, somewhat like those of white Hellebore; these have short Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out on the opposite Side of the Stalks from the Leaves, having short Foot Stalks, which divide into three smaller, each sustaining one Flower, with a long slender Tube, more closed at the Top than those of the other Species; but the Colour is the same. This grows naturally on the *Alps*, and the Mountains in *Italy*.

The seventh Sort rises with an upright Stalk, about two Feet high, garnished with long narrow Leaves, which stand in Whorls round the Stalk, there are generally five of these placed at each Joint; they are four Inches long, and Half an Inch broad, smooth, and of a light green. The Flowers come out from the same Joints, standing upon short Foot Stalks, each supporting five or six Flowers, which are smaller, and have much shorter Tubes than either of the former Sorts; they are of a dirty white, tipped with green, and slightly cut into six Parts at the Top. It grows naturally in the northern Parts of *Europe*.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in most Parts of *North America*; I have received Plants of this from *New England*, *Philadelphia*, and several other Places. This rises with an upright Stalk, above two Feet high, garnished with oblong Leaves, ending in sharp Points; these are near five Inches long, and two and a Half broad, having three large longitudinal Veins, with several smaller between, which join at both Ends. The Leaves are alternate, standing close to the Stalks, and are of a light green on their upper Side, but are paler on their under. The Flowers are produced in branching Spikes at the Extremity of the Stalks, each being composed of several small loose Spikes of Star like Flowers, of a pale yellow, which fall away without producing any Seed. This flowers the latter End of May, or the Beginning of June, and the Stalks decay in Autumn, but the Root is perennial, and propagates by Offsets.

The ninth Sort is a Native of the same Countries as the last mentioned; this sends up Stalks two Feet high, which are garnished with many oblong Leaves embracing the Stalks with their Base. The Flowers are produced in single Spikes at the Top of the Stalks, which are in

Shape and Colour like those of the eighth; but these are succeeded by small red Berries, about the Size of those of the Lily of the Valley. This Sort flowers the Beginning of June, and the Berries ripen in Autumn.

All these Sorts of *Solomon's Seal* are very hardy Plants, and delight in a light Soil and a shady Situation, so are very proper to plant in Wilderness Quarters under tall Trees, where if they are not crowded by lower Shrubs, they will thrive and multiply exceedingly, and during the Summer Season will make an agreeable Variety, the whole Appearance of the Plants being very singular.

They all multiply very fast by their creeping Roots, especially when they are planted in a proper Soil and Situation. The best Time to transplant and part the Roots is in Autumn, soon after their Stalks decay; those which are removed at this Season, will grow much stronger, than those which are planted in the Spring, which is the Reason of my preferring that Season; but they may be safely transplanted any Time after the Stalks decay, till the Roots begin to shoot in the Spring. As these Roots greatly increase, so they should be planted at a wide Distance from each other, that they may have Room to spread, for they should not be removed oftener than every third or fourth Year, where they are expected to grow strong, and produce a good Number of Stalks, in which their Beauty consists. The only Culture these Plants require, is to dig the Ground between them every Spring, and keep them clean from Weeds.

The Roots of the third Sort are used in Medicine; it is greatly recommended for its Efficacy in all Manner of Contusions. The distilled Water of the Plant clears the Face, and beautifies the Complexion; a Decoction of it cures the Itch, and such like cutaneous Distempers.

The tenth Sort is an humble Plant, which, when transplanted into Gardens, seldom rises above six Inches high, and where it grows naturally not much more than half so high; this hath a fibrous creeping Root, which spreads and multiplies greatly in the Ground, sending up many slender Stalks, each having for the most part two Heart-shaped Leaves, one standing above the other. The Stalks are terminated by loose Spikes of white Star-like Flowers, which are succeeded by small red Berries. This flowers in May, and the Stalks decay in Autumn.

It grows naturally in all the northern Parts of *Europe*, and delights in a moist Soil and a shady Situation, where it will spread and multiply in great Plenty. This is propagated by its creeping Roots, and may be treated in the same Way as the former Sorts.

CONVOLVULUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 198. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 82. *Tab.* 77. Bindweed in *French Liseron*. It is so titled from *Convolvendo*, Lat. rolling round, or twining about.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is divided into five Parts at the Top, the Flower hath one large Bell-shaped Petal which spreads open. It hath five short Stamina, terminated by oval compressed Summits. It hath a roundish Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by two broad oblong Stigmas. The Empalement afterward becomes a roundish Capsule, with one, two, or three Valves, containing several Seeds which are convex on their Outside, but on the Inside angular.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, entitled, *Pentandria Monogynia*, the Flower having five Stamina, and one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the third Section of his first Class, which includes the Herbs with a Bell-shaped Flower of one Leaf, whose Pointal becomes a dry Fruit, which in some Species have one, and in others many seminal Cells.

The Species are,

1. *CONVOLVULUS foliis sagittatis utrinque acutis, pedunculis unifloris.* *Flor. Suec.* 173. Bindweed with Arrow-shaped Leaves, pointed on both Sides, and a single Flower on each Foot Stalk. This is the *Convolvulus minor arvensis*. *C. B. P.* 294. Smaller Field Bindweed, commonly called, Grave Bindweed.

2. CONVULVULUS, foliis sagittatis posticè truncatis, pedunculis unifloris. Prod. Leyd. 427. Bindweed with Arrow-shaped Leaves, which are torn behind, and a single Flower on each Foot Stalk. This is the *Convolvulus major albus*. C. B. P. Larger white Bindweed, called Bearbind.

3. CONVULVULUS, foliis sagittatis posticè truncatis, pedunculis bifloris. Prod. Leyd. 427. Bindweed with Arrow-pointed Leaves torn behind, and two Flowers on each Foot Stalk. This is the *Convolvulus Syriacus* & *Scammonia Syriaca*. Mor. Hist. 2. p. 12. Syrian Bindweed, and Syrian Scammony.

4. CONVULVULUS annuus, foliis cordatis calycibus acutis, vilosis. Annual Bindweed, with Heart-shaped Leaves, and hairy Empalements which are pointed. This is the *Convolvulus purpureus, folio subrotundo*. C. B. P. 295. Purple Bindweed with a roundish Leaf, commonly called, *Convolvulus major*, or greater Bindweed.

5. CONVULVULUS, foliis cordatis, acuminatis, pedunculis trifloris. Bindweed with Heart-shaped, pointed, Leaves, and three Flowers on each Foot Stalk. This is the *Convolvulus major, folio subrotundo, flore amplo purpureo*. Sloan. Cat. Jam. 55. Greater Bindweed with a roundish Leaf and a large purple Flower.

6. CONVULVULUS, foliis cordatis trilobis villosis, calycibus levibus, capsulis hirsutis, pedunculis bifloris. Bindweed with Heart-shaped Leaves having three Lobes; which are hairy, smooth Flower Cups, hairy Seed Vessels, and two Flowers on each Foot Stalk. This is the *Convolvulus cæruleus hederaceo anguloso folio*. C. B. P. 295. Blue Bindweed, with an angular Ivy Leaf.

7. CONVULVULUS, foliis cordatis angulato-nervosis, caule repente tubifero. Lin. Sp. Plant. 154. Bindweed with Heart-shaped Leaves, having angular Nerves, and a creeping Stalk bearing Tubers. This is the *Convolvulus radice tuberosâ esculentâ minore purpurea*. Sloan. Cat. Jam. 54. Bindweed with a small purple tuberous esculent Root, commonly called Spanish Potatoes.

8. CONVULVULUS, foliis palmatis, lobis septem-sinuatis acutis, pedunculis unifloris, calycibus maximis patentibus. Bindweed with palmated Leaves, with seven sinuated pointed Lobes, a single Flower on each Foot Stalk, and a large spreading Empalement. This is supposed to be the *Convolvulus pentaphyllos, folio glabro dentato, viticulis hirsutis*. Plum. Cat. Five leaved Bindweed with smooth indented Leaves, and hairy Stalks.

9. CONVULVULUS, foliis hastato lanceolatis, auriculis rotundatis, pedunculis multifloris. Bindweed with Spear-pointed Leaves having rounded Ears, and many Flowers on each Foot Stalk. This is the *Convolvulus Americanus, Aristolochiæ folio longiore, floribus plurimis ex uno pediculo insidentibus*. Houst. Mss. American Bindweed, with a longer Birthwort Leaf and many Flowers on one Foot Stalk.

10. CONVULVULUS, foliis cordatis subhastatisque villosis, caule petiolisque pilosis, pedunculis multifloris. Lin. Sp. Pl. 159. Bindweed with Heart-shaped Leaves, somewhat Spear-pointed and downy, with hairy Stalks and Foot Stalks, and many Flowers on each. This is the *Convolvulus Americanus polyanthos, althææ folio villosa*. Houst. Mss. American Bindweed with many Flowers, and a downy Marsh Mallow Leaf.

11. CONVULVULUS, foliis ovato oblongis, glabris pedunculis unifloris, calycibus decempartitis. Bindweed with oval, oblong, smooth Leaves, and Foot Stalks having a single Flower, whose Empalement is cut into ten Parts. This is the *Convolvulus foliis oblongis, glabris, floribus amplis purpureis*. Houst. Mss. Bindweed with oblong, smooth Leaves, and long purple Flowers.

12. CONVULVULUS hirsutissimus, foliis quinquelobatis, pedunculis longissimis bifloris. Very hairy Bindweed, with Leaves having five Lobes, and very long Foot Stalks with two Flowers. This is supposed to be the *Convolvulus pentaphyllos hirsutus*. Plum. Cat. Five leaved hairy Bindweed.

13. CONVULVULUS, caule fruticoso, glabro, foliis quinque lobis, pedunculis geniculatis, unifloris, capsulis maximis. Bindweed with a shrubby, smooth Stalk, Leaves

having five Lobes, many jointed Foot Stalks with one Flower, and very large Seed Vessels. This is the *Convolvulus pentaphyllos, flore & fructu purpureis maximis*. Plum. Cat. Five leaved Bindweed with a very large purple coloured Flower and Fruit.

14. CONVULVULUS, foliis emarginatis, pedunculis trifloris. Lin. Sp. Plant. 159. Bindweed with indented Leaves and Foot Stalks, having three Flowers. This is the *Convolvulus marinus Catharticus, folio rotundo, flore purpureo*. Plum. pl. Amer. 89. Tab. 104. Purging Sea Bindweed, with a round Leaf and a purple Flower.

15. CONVULVULUS, foliis cordatis, glabris, pedunculis multifloris, semine villosa ferrugineo. Bindweed with smooth, Heart-shaped Leaves, Foot Stalks having many Flowers, and Seeds covered with an Iron coloured Down. This is the *Convolvulus Americanus vulgaris folio, capsulis triquetris numerosis, ex uno puncto, longis petiolis propendentibus; semine lanugine ferrugineâ villosa*. Pluk. Phyt. Tab. 167. f. 1. American Bindweed, with a Leaf like the common Sort, many three cornered Capsules arising from one Point, long hanging Foot Stalks and hairy Seeds, covered with a rusty Down.

16. CONVULVULUS, foliis cordatis pubescentibus, caule perenni, villosa, pedunculis multifloris. Lin. Sp. Plant. 155. Bindweed with soft, woolly, Heart-shaped Leaves, a hairy perennial Stalk, and Foot Stalks having many Flowers. This is the *Convolvulus Canariensis sempervirens, foliis mollibus & incanis*. Hort. Amst. 2. p. 101. Ever-green Canary Bindweed with soft woolly Leaves which are hoary.

17. CONVULVULUS foliis triangularibus acutis, floribus plurimis sessilibus patulis, calycibus acutis multifidis. Bindweed with sharp pointed triangular Leaves, many spreading Flowers set close to the Stalk, and acute Empalements ending in many Points. This is the *Convolvulus folio hederaceo, anguloso, lanuginoso, flore magno, cæruleo, patulo*. Sloan. Cat. Jam. 56. Bindweed with an angular, woolly, Ivy Leaf, and a large spreading blue Flower.

18. CONVULVULUS foliis cordatis, acuminatis, pedunculis bifloris. Bindweed with Heart-shaped, pointed Leaves, and Foot Stalks, having two Flowers. This is the *Convolvulus Americanus hirsutus, folio acuminato, flore amplo roseo*. Houst. Mss. Hairy American Bindweed with a pointed Leaf, and a large Rose coloured Flower.

19. CONVULVULUS foliis sagittatis posticè obtusis, caule repente, pedunculis unifloris. Lin. Sp. Plant. 158. Bindweed with narrow pointed Leaves, which are obtuse at the Foot Stalk, a creeping Stalk, and one Flower on each Foot Stalk. This is the *Convolvulus marinus catharticus, foliis Acetosæ, flore niveo*. Plum. Pl. Am. 89. Tab. 105. Purging Sea Bindweed with a Sorrel Leaf, and Snow white Flower.

20. CONVULVULUS foliis cordato sagittatis, pedunculis unifloris. Bindweed with Heart-shaped, Arrow-pointed Leaves, and Foot-Stalks having a single Flower. This is the *Convolvulus exoticus, Betonicæ folio, flore magno albo fundo purpureo*. Cat. Hort. R. Par. Foreign Bindweed with a Betony Leaf, and a large white Flower with a purple Bottom.

21. CONVULVULUS, foliis cordato ovatis, pedunculis unifloris, bracteis lanceolatis, flore sessile. Hort. Cliff. 68. Bindweed with oval Heart-shaped Leaves, Foot Stalks having one Flower, Spear-shaped Bractææ, and the Flower sitting close to the Stalk. This is the *Convolvulus ficulus minor, flore parvo auriculato*. Bocc. Pl. Sic. 89. Lesser Sicilian Bindweed, with a small, auriculated Flower.

22. CONVULVULUS foliis palmatis sereciis, pedunculis bifloris, calycibus acutis. Bindweed with silky, palmated Leaves, Foot Stalks having two Flowers, and sharp pointed Empalements. This is the *Convolvulus argenteus, elegantissimus, foliis tenuiter incis. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 85*. Most beautiful Silver Bindweed, with finely cut Leaves.

23. CONVULVULUS foliis cordatis incis & incanis, pedunculis bifloris, calycibus obtusis. Bindweed with hoary Heart-shaped Leaves, which are jagged, Foot Stalks having two Flowers, and obtuse Empalements. This

is the *Convolvulus Lusitanicus flore Cyaneo Brofs.* Portugal Bindweed with a blue Flower.

25. *CONVOLVULUS villosus foliis linearis lanceolatis, caule recto, pedunculis multifloris.* Hairy Bindweed with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, an upright Stalk, and Foot Stalks, having many Flowers. This is the *Convolvulus linariae folio affurgens.* Tourn. Inst. R. H. 83. Upright Bindweed, with a Toad Flax Leaf.

26. *CONVOLVULUS foliis lanceolatis, sericeis, caule declinato, radice repente, pedunculis multifloris.* Bindweed with silky Spear-shaped Leaves, a declining Stalk, creeping Root and Foot Stalks, having many Flowers. This is the *Convolvulus minor, argenteus, repens, acaulis ferme.* H. R. Par. Smaller silvery, creeping Bindweed, with scarce any Stalk.

27. *CONVOLVULUS foliis lanceolatis, obtusis sericeis pedunculis multifloris.* Hort. Cliff. 68. Bindweed with blunt, Spear-shaped, silky Leaves, and Foot Stalks, having many Flowers. This is the *Convolvulus argenteus umbellatus, erectis.* Tourn. Inst. R. H. 84. Silvery umbellated, upright, Bindweed.

28. *CONVOLVULUS foliis linearis lanceolatis, acutis caule ramoso, recto, pedunculis unifloris.* Hort. Cliff. 68. Bindweed with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, which are pointed upright, branching Stalk, and Foot Stalks with one Flower. This is the *Convolvulus ramosus incanus, foliis pilosellæ.* C. B. P. Hoary, branching Bindweed, with a Mouse Ear Leaf.

29. *CONVOLVULUS foliis subovatis, obtusis, petiolatis pilosis, caule diffuso, pedunculis trifloris.* Flor. Zeyl. 76. Bindweed with oval, obtuse Leaves, which are hairy and have Foot Stalks, a diffused Stalks, and three Flowers on each Foot Stalk. This is the *Convolvulus Indicus minor, Alsines folio.* Houst. Mss. Smaller Indian Bindweed with a Chickweed Leaf.

30. *CONVOLVULUS foliis reniformibus, pedunculis unifloris.* Hort. Cliff. 67. Bindweed with Kidney-shaped Leaves, and one Flower on each Foot Stalk. This is the *Soldanella maritima minor.* C. B. P. 295. Lesser Sea Bindweed.

31. *CONVOLVULUS foliis cordatis, angulatis, caule membranaceo, quadrangulati, pedunculis multifloris.* Flor. Zeyl. 72. Bindweed with angular Heart-shaped Leaves, a quadrangular membranaceous Stalk, and Foot Stalks, having many Flowers. This is the *Convolvulus Zeylanicus, alatus, maximus, foliis Ibis nonnihil similibus angulosis.* Herm. Lud. 177. Tab. 178. Greatest, winged Bindweed of Ceylon, with many cornered Leaves not unlike *Althea*.

32. *CONVOLVULUS foliis variis, pedunculis unifloris, radice tuberosâ.* Bindweed with variable Leaves, Foot Stalks with single Flowers, and a tuberous Root. This is the *Convolvulus radice tuberosâ Cathartica.* Houst. Mss. The true Jalap.

The first Sort is very common upon dry Banks, and in gravelly Grounds, in most Parts of England, and is generally a Sign of Gravel lying under the Surface. The Roots of this shoot very deep into the Ground, from whence some Country People call it Devils Guts.

From the Root arises many weak Stalks, which trail on the Ground, and fasten themselves about the neighbouring Plants; these are garnished with triangular Arrow-pointed Leaves. The Flowers are produced from the Side of the Branches, having long Foot Stalks, each sustaining a single Flower, which is sometimes white, at other times red, and frequently is variegated. This is a troublesome Weed in Gardens, so should be constantly rooted out.

The second Sort is also a troublesome Weed in Gardens, when the Roots are intermixed with those of Trees and Shrubs, or under Hedges, where the Plants cannot be easily destroyed: But in an open clear Spot of Ground, where the Plants are carefully hoed down for three or four Months, they may be effectually destroyed, for when the Stalks are broken or cut, a milky Juice flows out, and thereby the Roots are soon exhausted and decay. The Roots of this Sort are pretty thick, extend far on every Side, and are white. The Stalks rise ten or twelve Feet high, twining themselves about Trees or Hedges, and are garnished with large Arrow-point-

ed Leaves, which are torn at their Base. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, upon long Foot Stalks, each sustaining one large white Flower, which are succeeded by roundish Seed Vessels having three Cells, filled with Seeds which are convex on one Side and plain on the other. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn, soon after which the Stalks decay to the Root; but as every small Piece of the Root will grow, so it renders this a troublesome Weed to destroy.

The third Sort grows naturally in Syria, where the Roots of the Plants are wounded, and Shells placed under the Wounds to receive the milky Juice which flows out, which is inspissated, and afterward put up and exported: This is what is called Scammony in the Shops; it is a very hardy Plant, and will thrive very well in the open Air in England, provided it is on a dry Soil. The Roots of this are thick, run deep into the Ground, and are covered with a dark Bark. The Branches extend themselves on every Side to the Distance of three or four Feet, these are slender and trail on the Ground, and are garnished with narrow Arrow-pointed Leaves. The Flowers are of a pale yellow, and come out from the Side of the Branches, two sitting upon each long Foot Stalk; these are succeeded by roundish Seed Vessels, having three Cells, filled with Seeds shaped like those of the former Sort, but smaller. It flowers in June, and July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. If the Seeds of this Sort are sown in the Spring, on a Border of light Earth, the Plants will come up, and require no other Culture but to keep them clean from Weeds, and thin the Plants where they grow too close; for as the Branches extend pretty far, the Plants should not be nearer than three Feet asunder. The Stalks decay in Autumn, but the Roots will abide many Years.

The fourth Sort is an annual Plant, which grows naturally in Asia and America, but has been long cultivated for Ornament in the English Gardens, and is generally known by the Title of *Convolvulus major*. Of this there are three or four lasting Varieties; the most common hath a purple Flower, but there is one with a white, another with a red, and one with a whitish blue Flower, which hath white Seeds. All these Varieties I have cultivated many Years, without observing either of them change. If the Seeds of these Sorts are sown in the Spring, upon a warm Border where the Plants are designed to remain, they will require no other Culture, but to keep them clean from Weeds, and place some tall Stakes down by them, for their Stalks to twine about, otherwise they will spread on the Ground, and make a bad Appearance. These Plants, if they are properly supported, will rise ten or twelve Feet high; they flower in June, July, and August, and will continue till the Frost kills them. Their Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in Jamaica, from whence the late Dr. Houstoun, sent me the Seeds, this sends out long Branches, which twist about the Trees and rise to a great Height, the Leaves are smooth, Heart-shaped, ending in long Points, and the Ears at the Base are large and rounded; these stand upon long slender Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out on the opposite Side of the Stalks, upon long Foot Stalks, each sustaining three Flowers, with longer Tubes than those of the former, and are of a deeper purple Colour, this flowers from the latter end of June till the Frost destroys it. As this is not so hardy as the former; so the Seeds should be sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring, to bring the Plants forward, and toward the End of May, they should be planted out in warm Borders, and treated in the same Manner as the former Sort.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in Africa and America, this is an annual Plant, which rises with a twining Stalk, eight or ten Feet high, garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves, divided into three Lobes which end in sharp Points, these are woolly, and stand upon long Foot Stalks, the Flowers come out on long Foot Stalks, each sustaining two Flowers of a very deep blue Colour, from whence it has been titled *Anil* or *Indigo*. This is one of the most beautiful Flowers of this Genus, and is undoubtedly a distinct Species;

though some have supposed it to be only a Variety of the fourth Sort, for I have cultivated it many Years, and have never found it alter; the Leaves of this having three deeply divided Lobes, and those of the fourth Sort being entire, is sufficient to determine their specific Difference; this Sort is annual, and must be propagated in the same Manner as the fifth. It flowers all the latter Part of Summer, and, in good Seasons, the Seeds ripen well in the open Air.

The seventh Sort is that whose Roots are eaten, and is generally titled *Spanish* Potatoe; these Roots are annually imported from *Spain* and *Portugal*, where they are greatly cultivated for the Table, but they are too tender to thrive well in the open Air in *England*, they are cultivated by the Roots in the same Way as the common Potatoe, but require much more Room; for these send out many trailing Stalks, which extend four or five Feet every Way, and at their Joints send out Roots, which, in warm Countries, grow to be large Tubers, so that from a single Root planted, forty or fifty large Roots are produced. This Plant is sometimes propagated by Way of Curiosity in *England*, but the Roots should be planted on a hot Bed in the Spring, and if the Plants are kept covered in bad Weather with Glasses, they will produce Flowers, and many small Roots will be produced from the Joints; but if they are exposed to the open Air, they seldom make much Progress.

The eighth Sort grows naturally at *La Vera Cruz*, in *New Spain*, from whence the Seeds were sent me, by the late Dr. *Houftoun*; this rises with a strong winding Stalk, to the Height of twenty Feet, dividing into several smaller, which fasten themselves about any of the neighbouring Trees and Shrubs; these are garnished with Leaves in Shape of a Hand, having seven Lobes, which are Spear-shaped, and deeply cut on their Borders, ending in sharp Points. The Flowers are single on each Foot Stalk, which are very long. The Empalement of the Flower is large, spreading open, and is divided deeply into five Parts. The Flowers are large, of a purple Colour, and are succeeded by large roundish Seed Vessels, having three Cells, in each of these is lodged a single Seed.

This Plant is tender, so the Seeds should be sown on a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they must be transplanted each into a separate Pot filled with light Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, observing to shade them from the Sun till they have taken new Root, then they should have a large Share of Air admitted to them every Day, to prevent their drawing weak, and also should have moderate Waterings three or four Times a Week. When the Plants are grown too tall to remain in the hot Bed, they must be shifted into larger Pots, and placed in the Bark Stove, where, if they are allowed Room, they will rise to a great Height, and produce Flowers, but it rarely produces Seeds in *England*.

The ninth Sort is an annual Plant; the Seeds of this were sent me from *Carthagera*, in *New Spain*, where the Plant grows naturally. This rises with a twining slender Stalk, ten Feet high, which is garnished with Arrow-pointed Leaves, whose Ears at the Base are rounded. The Flowers are produced in small Clusters, standing on long Foot Stalks; these are yellow, and are succeeded by three cornered Seed Vessels, having three Cells, in each of these are lodged two Seeds.

This Plant is annual, and too tender to thrive in the open Air in *England*, so the Seeds should be sown on a hot Bed in the Spring, and the Plants may be afterward treated in the same Way as the eighth Sort, with which Management they will flower, and produce ripe Seeds.

The Seeds of the tenth Sort were sent me from *Jamaica*, by the late Dr. *Houftoun*, who found the Plants growing naturally there in great Plenty. This is an annual Plant, rising with slender, stiff, twining Stalks, eight or nine Feet high, garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves, which are downy. The Flowers stand many together at the End of strong Foot Stalks; these are

purple, and are succeeded by roundish Seed Vessels with three Cells, containing several small Seeds.

This Sort requires the same Treatment as the eighth, being too tender to thrive in this Country in the open Air.

The eleventh Sort was sent me from the Island of *Barbuda*. This is an annual Plant, which rises with twining Stalks, seven or eight Feet high, garnished with oblong, oval, smooth Leaves. The Flowers come out at every Joint on slender long Foot Stalks, each supporting a large purple Flower, whose Empalement is cut almost to the Bottom, in ten Parts. The Seeds and Capsule are like those of the other Species. This is a tender Plant, so must be treated in the same Manner as the eighth Sort.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally at *Carthagera*, in *New Spain*, from whence I received the Seeds; this is a perennial Plant, which rises with strong winding Stalks, to the Height of twelve or fourteen Feet, and are garnished with Leaves divided into five Lobes, standing upon short Foot Stalks; the Flowers stand upon long Foot Stalks, each sustaining two purple Flowers. The Stalks, Leaves, and every Part of the Plant is closely covered with pungent stinging Hairs of a light brown Colour. This Sort is tender, so must be treated in the same Way as the eighth.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally about *Tolu*, in *New Spain*, from whence the Seeds were sent me by the late Mr. *Robert Millar*; this hath a ligneous Stalk covered with a purple Bark, which twines about the Trees, and rises to the Height of thirty Feet or more, and is garnished with Leaves which are deeply divided into five sharp pointed Lobes. The Flowers stand upon long thick Foot Stalks, which have a Knee in the Middle; they are very large, and of a purple Colour; these are succeeded by round Seed Vessels, as large as a middling Apple, divided into three Cells, each containing two very large smooth Seeds.

This Plant is too tender to thrive in the open Air in *England*, so must be treated in the same Manner as the eighth Sort, but it grows too tall for the Stoves here. I have had these Plants upward of twenty Feet high, which have sent out many Side Branches, extending so wide on every Side, as to cover most of the neighbouring Plants, so that I was obliged to remove them into a cooler Situation, where they would not thrive.

The fourteenth Sort grows naturally on the Sea Shores in most of the Islands in the *West-Indies*, where the Stalks trail on the Ground, which are garnished with oval Leaves, indented at the Top. The Flowers are large, of a purple Colour, and are produced by Threes, on very long Foot Stalks; these are succeeded by large oval Seed Vessels, with three Cells, each containing a single Seed; this hath a perennial Stalk, which trails on the Ground, and spreads to a great Distance, but is too tender to thrive in the open Air in *England*, so must be treated in the same Manner as the eighth Sort, and may be continued two or three Years in a warm Stove, but it is apt to spread too far for a small Stove, so that where there is not great Room, it is not worthy of Culture.

The fifteenth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*; this rises with slender winding Stalks, eight or ten Feet high; the Leaves of these are shaped a little like those of the common great white *Convolvulus*, but the Foot Stalks, which are pretty long, do each sustain many purple Flowers, growing in Bunches. The Seed Vessels of this Sort are three cornered, and have three Cells, each containing a single Seed. This is an annual Plant, which requires a hot Bed to raise it, and must be kept in a Glass Case, or a Stove, otherwise the Seeds will not ripen here.

The sixteenth Sort has been long preserved in several curious Gardens in *England*. It grows naturally in the *Canary Islands*; this hath a strong fibrous Root, from which arise several twining woody Stalks, dividing into many smaller; these, where they have Support, will grow more than twenty Feet high, and are garnished with oblong Heart-shaped Leaves, which are soft and hairy. The Flowers are produced from the Wings of

the Leaves, several standing upon one Foot Stalk; these are for the most part of a pale blue, but there is a Variety of it with white Flowers. This Plant flowers in *June*, *July*, and *August*, and sometimes ripens Seeds here; but as the Plants are easily propagated by Layers, and also from Cuttings, so the Seeds are not so much regarded, nor indeed will those Plants which are raised by Layers, or Cuttings, produce Seeds, though those which come from Seeds seldom fail. As the Leaves of this Plant continue green all the Year, so the Plants make a pretty Variety in Winter in the Green-house, for it will not live abroad in Winter in this Country, though it only requires the same Protection as Myrtles, and other hardy Green-house Plants. It may be propagated by laying down of the young Shoots in the Spring, which generally put out Roots in three or four Months, then they may be taken from the old Plants, and each planted in a separate Pot filled with light Earth, and placed in the Shade till they have taken new Root, after which they may be placed with other hardy Green-house Plants till Autumn, when they should be removed into the Green-house, and afterward treated in the same Way as Myrtles, and other Green-house Plants. If the tender Cuttings of this are planted during any of the Summer Months, in Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, shading them from the Sun, they will take Root, and afterward should be treated as the Layers.

The seventeenth Sort is an annual Plant, the Seeds of it were sent me from *Jamaica*, where it grows naturally; this rises with a very slender twining Stalk, four or five Feet high, garnished with triangular Leaves, which are pointed. The Flowers grow in Clusters, sitting close to the Stalks, which are blue, and are succeeded by Seeds like those of the fourth Sort. This Sort will not ripen Seeds in *England*, unless the Plants are brought forward on a hot Bed in the Spring, and afterward placed in a Glass Case, where they may be defended from Cold.

The eighteenth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, from whence the Seeds were sent me by the late Dr. *Houftoun*. This is one of the most beautiful Kinds, the Flowers being very large, and of a fine Rose Colour. It rises with a winding Stalk, seven or eight Feet high, which is garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves, ending in long sharp Points, sitting upon very long Foot Stalks. The Flowers also have long Foot Stalks, each supporting two Flowers, whose Empalement is divided deeply into five Parts; the Seeds of this are large, and covered with a fine Down. This is an annual Plant, which is too tender to thrive in the open Air in this Country, so the Seeds should be sown on a hot Bed in the Spring, and the Plants afterward treated in the same Manner as is directed for the eighth Sort.

The nineteenth Sort grows naturally near the Sea, at *Campeachy*, from whence I received the Seeds; this hath strong, smooth, winding Stalks, which send out Roots at their Joints; these are garnished with Arrow-pointed Leaves, whose Ears (or Lobes) are obtuse; the Flowers are large, of a Sulphur Colour, and sit upon very long Foot Stalks, which proceed from the Side of the Stalks, each supporting one Flower, with a large swelling Empalement; these are succeeded by large, smooth, oval Capsules, having three Cells, each including one large smooth Seed. This is a perennial Plant, whose Stalks extend to a great Distance, and put out Roots at the Joints, whereby it propagates in Plenty, but it is too tender to thrive in *England*, unless it is preserved in a warm Stove, where it requires more Room, than can well be allowed to one Plant. It must be treated in the same Manner as the eighth Sort.

The twentieth Sort grows naturally in *Africa*, from whence the Seeds were sent to the Royal Garden at *Paris*, and from thence I received it in 1730; this rises with a slender winding Stalk, five or six Feet high, garnished with Heart-shaped Arrow-pointed Leaves, the Flowers stand on long slender Foot Stalks; these are white, with purple Bottoms. This Sort may be treated in the same Manner as the common great *Convolvulus*.

This twenty-first Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and

Italy; this is an annual Plant, which rises about two Feet high, with slender twining Stalks, garnished with oval Leaves. The Flowers are small, and of a bluish Colour, each Foot Stalk supporting one Flower, of little Beauty, so is not often cultivated in Gardens. If the Seeds of this Sort are permitted to scatter, the Plants will rise in the Spring, and require no other Culture but to keep them clean from Weeds; or if the Seeds are sown in the Spring, where the Plants are to remain, they will flower in *June*, and the Seeds will ripen in *August*.

The twenty-second Sort grows naturally in *Sicily*, and also in the Islands of the *Archipelago*; this hath a perennial Root, which sends out many slender stiff Stalks, twisting themselves round the neighbouring Plants, and rise five or six Feet high; these are garnished with Leaves, which are divided into five or seven narrow Lobes, and are of a soft Texture, like Satin, standing on short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced from the Side of the Stalks, upon long Foot Stalks, which sustain two Flowers of a pale Rose Colour, with five Stripes of a deeper red. This Sort creeps at the Root, so seldom produces Seeds in *England*, but is propagated by the Shoots taken from the old Plants; the best Time for parting and transplanting these Plants, is about the Beginning of *May*, when they may be taken out of the Green-house, and exposed in the open Air; but the young Plants which are separated from the old ones, should be placed under a Frame, and shaded from the Sun till they have taken new Root, after which they must be gradually hardened to bear the open Air, to which they must be exposed all the Summer; but in Autumn they must be placed in the Green-house, and may be treated in the same Way as the *Canary Convolvulus* before-mentioned.

The twenty-third Sort hath some Appearance of the twenty-second, and hath been supposed to be the same Species by some Writers, but I have cultivated both many Years, and never have found either of them alter, so that I make no Doubt of their being distinct Plants. This Sort hath a perennial Root like the former, which sends out many weak twining Stalks, rising about three Feet high, twisting about the Plants which stand near it, or about each other, and if they have no other Support, fall to the Ground; these are garnished with Leaves of different Forms, some are shaped almost like those of Betony, being slightly cut on their Edges, others are almost Heart-shaped, and are deeply cut on the Sides, and some are cut to the Mid-rib; they have a shining Appearance like Satin, and are soft to the Touch, standing on short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced on the opposite Side from the Leaves, having very long Foot Stalks, each sustaining two Flowers of a pale Rose Colour, very like those of the former Species. It flowers in *June*, *July*, and *August*, but rarely ripens Seeds in *England*. It hath a perennial Root, which sends out Offsets, by which it is propagated in *England*, in the same Manner as the last mentioned, and the Plants must be treated in the same Way.

The twenty-fourth Sort grows naturally in *Portugal*, but hath been long cultivated in the Flower Gardens in *England* for Ornament; this is usually titled *Convolvulus Minor*, by the Seedsmen and Gardeners. It is an annual Plant, which hath several thick herbaceous Stalks, growing about two Feet long, which do not twine like the other Sorts, but decline toward the Ground, upon which many of the lower Branches lie prostrate; these are garnished with Spear shaped Leaves, which sit close to the Branches; the Foot Stalks of the Flowers come out just above the Leaves at the same Joint, and on the same Side of the Stalks; these are about two Inches long, each sustaining one large open Bell-shaped Flower, which in some is of a fine blue Colour, with a white Bottom; in others they are pure white, and some are beautifully variegated with both Colours. The white Flowers are succeeded by white Seeds, and the blue by dark coloured Seeds, and this Difference is pretty constant in both; but those Plants with variegated Flowers, have frequently plain Flowers of both Colours, intermixed with the striped, therefore the only Method

Method to continue the variegated Sort, is to pull off all the plain Flowers when they appear, never suffering any of them to remain for Seed.

This Sort is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown on the Borders of the Flower Garden, where they are designed to remain. The usual Method is to put two or three Seeds in each Place, where they are intended to flower, covering them half an Inch with Earth; and when the Plants come up, if the Seeds all grow, there should be but two left in each Place, which will be sufficient, the others should be drawn out carefully, so as not to disturb the Roots of those which are left. After which they will require no other Culture, but to keep them clean from Weeds. If the Seeds are sown in Autumn, the Plants will flower in *May*, but those which are sown in the Spring, will not flower till about the Middle of *June*, and will continue flowering till the Frost stops them. The Seeds ripen in *August* and *September*.

The twenty-fifth Sort grows naturally in *Italy* and *Sicily*; this hath a perennial Root, which runs deep in the Ground, from which arise two or three upright branching Stalks, near two or three Feet high, garnished with narrow Leaves about two Inches long, which sit close to the Stalks; the Foot Stalks of the Flower proceed from the same Place, these are four or five Inches long, each sustaining four or five Flowers, of a pale Rose Colour, which spread open almost flat. This flowers in *June* and *July*, but seldom produces good Seeds in *England*. It is propagated by Seeds, which must be obtained from the Countries where it naturally grows; these should be sown upon a warm dry Border, where they are designed to remain: For as the Plants run down with long tap Roots, so they will not bear transplanting, for I have often made Trial of this, without any Success. When the Plants come up, they should be thinned where they grow too close, and afterward constantly kept clean from Weeds, which is all the Culture it will require. It flowers in *July* and *August*, and the Stalks decay in Autumn; but the Roots will last several Years, and if they are in a dry Soil, and warm Situation, will abide through the Winters very well without covering. I have received a Variety of this from *Nice*, where it grows naturally, with broader Leaves, which are hairy. The Flowers are placed all toward the Top of the Stalk, upon long Foot Stalks, growing many together very closely joined: But I cannot be sure if it is not a feminal Variation, for it was sent me by the same Title.

The twenty-sixth Sort grows naturally in *France*; this hath a perennial creeping Root, from which arise several short branching Stalks, about four Inches high, garnished with Spear-shaped filky Leaves; the Flowers are produced on the Side, and at the Top of the Stalks, in small Clusters, sitting close together; these are much smaller than those of the former Sort, but are of a deeper Rose Colour: This seldom produces Seeds in *England*, but the Roots propagate in Plenty. It delights in a light dry Soil, and requires no other Care but to keep the Plants clean from Weeds, it may be transplanted either in the Spring or Autumn. This is by some supposed to be the same as the last mentioned Sort, but whoever has cultivated them, can have no Doubt of their being different Species.

The twenty-seventh Sort grows naturally in *Italy*, *Sicily*, and the Islands in the *Archipelago*; it rises with upright shrubby Stalks about three Feet high, closely garnished with blunt Spear-shaped filky Leaves, which are placed on every Side the Stalks, they are near two Inches long, and a Quarter broad, rounding at their Ends. The Flowers are produced in Clusters at the Top of the Stalks, sitting very close, they are of a pale Rose Colour, and come out in *June* and *July*, but do not perfect Seeds in *England*. This Plant will live in the open Air in mild Winters, if it is planted in a light Soil, and a warm Situation; but in hard Winters it is destroyed; therefore the Plants should be kept in Pots, and sheltered under a common Frame in Winter, where it may enjoy the free Air in mild Weather, and be protected from the Frost, and in Summer placed abroad

with other hardy exotick Plants, where it's fine filky Leaves, will make a pretty Appearance. It may be propagated by laying down the Branches, and also by Cuttings, but both do very seldom put out Roots the same Year, and many of them will fail, so that the best Way is to procure the Seeds from *Italy*, for those Plants which come from Seeds, grow much larger than those which are propagated the other Way.

The twenty-eighth Sort grows naturally in *Candia*, and several of the Islands in the *Archipelago*; this hath a perennial Root, which sends up several erect branching Stalks about two Feet high, which are garnished with very narrow pointed Leaves, sitting close to the Stalks, which are hoary. The Flowers come out singly on the Side of the Stalks sitting very close to them having scarce any Foot Stalks, these are of a very pale bluish Colour, and spread open almost to the Bottom. It flowers in *June* and *July*, but rarely produces any Seeds in *England*.

This Sort is propagated in the same Manner as the twenty-fifth, and the Plants require the same Treatment. This Plant must have a dry Soil and a warm Situation, otherwise it will not live through the Winter in the open Air in *England*. As the Stalks of this Sort decay in Autumn, so if the Surface of the Ground about their Roots is covered with some old Tanners Bark, it will preserve them in the hardest Frosts.

The twenty ninth Sort grows naturally in both *Indies*; this is an annual Plant, which sends out several weak Stalks from the Root, inclining to the Ground, which are garnished with oval Leaves, sitting close to the Stalks, they are about the Size of Chickweed Leaves, but are hairy, and are placed alternate on the Branches, the Flowers are small, of a light blue, two growing upon each Foot Stalk, these are succeeded by small round Capsules divided into three Cells, which contain the Seeds, it flowers in *July* and *August*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

This Sort is very tender, so the Seeds should be sown on a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted into a separate small Pot, and plunged into a hot Bed, observing to screen them from the Sun till they have taken fresh Root; after which they must be treated in the same Manner as the other tender Sorts before mentioned.

The thirtieth Sort is used in Medicine; this is styled *Soldanella*, and *Brassica marina*; it grows naturally on the Sea Beaches in many Parts of *England*, but cannot be long preserved in a Garden. This hath many small white stringy Roots, which spread wide, and send out several weak trailing Branches, which twine about the neighbouring Plants, like the common Bindweed, and are garnished with Kidney-shaped Leaves, about the Size of those of the lesser *Celandine*, standing upon long Foot Stalks, and are placed alternate. The Flowers are produced on the Side of the Branches, at each Joint. These are shaped like those of the first Sort, and are of a redish purple Colour, they appear in *July*, and are succeeded by round Capsules having three Cells, each containing one black Seed; every Part of the Plant, abounds with a milky Juice. This is esteemed a good Medicine to purge off watery Humours, and is prescribed in Dropsies.

The thirty-first Sort grows naturally in the Island of *Ceylon*; this is a perennial Plant, having thick fleshy Roots, which spread far in the Ground, and abound with a milky Juice, which flows out when the Roots are broken or wounded, and soon hardens into a resinous Substance, when exposed to the Sun and Air. From the Root shoots forth many twining Branches, which twist about each other, or the neighbouring Plants, like the common Bindweed. These are garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves, which are soft to the Touch, like those of the Marsh Mallow. The Flowers are produced at the Joints on the Side of the Stalks, several standing together on the same Foot Stalk; they are white, and shaped like those of the common great Bindweed. These are succeeded by round Capsules, having three Cells, which contain two Seeds in each.

The

The Roots of this Plant, which is the only Part used in Medicine, are brought to us from *India*. It is titled *Turpethum*, or *Turbith* in the Shops.

This Plant is tender, so will not live in the open Air in *England*; it is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown on a hot Bed; and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted in a separate Pot, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, and screened from the Sun, till they have taken fresh Root, and afterward must be treated in the same Manner as hath been directed for the eighth Sort.

The thirty second Sort is the *Jalap* which is used in Medicine. This grows naturally at *Haleppo*, in the *Spanish West-Indies*, situated between *La Vera Cruz* and *Mexico*. The Root of this Plant hath been long used in Medicine, but it was not certainly known, what Plant was produced from it. The old Title of this was *Mechoacana nigra*, but Father *Plumier* asserted that it was the Root of one Specie of *Marvel of Peru*, from whence *Tournefort*, was induced to constitute a Genus of that Plant under the Title of *Jalapa*. But Mr. *Ray*, from better Information, put it among the *Convolvuli*, and titled it, *Convolvulus Americanus*, *Jalapium dictus*. This was by the late Dr. *Houftoun*, certainly ascertained, who brought some of the Roots of this Plant, from the *Spanish West-Indies* to *Jamaica*, where he planted them, with a Design of cultivating the Plants in that Island, where he observed them to thrive, during his abode there: But soon after he left the Country, the Person to whose Care he committed them, was so careless, as to suffer Hogs to root them out of the Ground, and destroy them, so that there was no Remains of them left, when he returned there; nor have I heard of this Plant being introduced into any of the *British* Islands since.

A few Years past I received a few of the Seeds of this Plant, which have succeeded in the *Chelsea* Garden, where the Plants thrive very well, but have not as yet produced any Flowers. This hath a large Root of an oval Form, which is full of a milky Juice; from which come out many herbaceous twining Stalks, rising eight or ten Feet high, garnished with variable Leaves, some of them being Heart-shaped, others angular, and some oblong, and pointed. They are smooth, and stand upon long Foot Stalks, and from a Drawing of the Plant, made by a *Spaniard* in the Country, where it grows naturally; who gave it to Dr. *Houftoun*, and is now in my Possession; the Flowers are shaped like those of the common Great Bindweed, each Foot Stalk supporting one Flower. But as it is only a Pencil Drawing, so the Colour is not expressed; therefore I can give no farther Account of it, till the Plants in the *Chelsea* Garden flower, which may be soon expected, as the Plants are very strong. The Seeds of this are covered with very white Down like Cotton.

As this Plant is a Native of a warm Country, so it will not thrive in *England*, unless it is preserved in a warm Stove; therefore the Seeds must be sown on a hot Bed, and the Plants, put into Pots, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, and treated in the same Manner as the eighth Sort, with this Difference only: That as this hath large fleshy succulent Roots, so they should have but little Water given them, especially in Winter, lest it cause them to rot. They should be planted in light sandy Earth not too rich, for the same Reason; and the Plants should always remain in the Bark Stove.

The Root of *Jalap* is esteemed an excellent Cathartic Medicine, purging ferous, watry Humours especially, and is of singular Service in Dropsies; and for Rheumatic Disorders. But the Quantity of the Root which is used in Medicine, is not sufficient to render the Introduction of this Plant into the *British* Colonies, a Matter of great Concern. But since the Distillers and Brewers, have found out it's Use for exciting a Fermentation; the Consumption of it is now so great, as that it would become a national Benefit, if it were produced in the *British* Islands; which might be soon effected were the Inhabitants of those Islands, a little more attentive to their own, and the public Benefit.

CONYZA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 854. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 454. *Tab.* 259. [of *Kōwō*], Gr. because the Leaves, being hung up, drive away Gnats and Fleas, as *Dioscorides* says:] Flea-bane in *French* Conise.

The Characters are,

It hath a compound Flower, made up of many hermaphrodite Florets, which compose the Disk; and female half Florets which are ranged round the Border, and form the Rays; the hermaphrodite Florets are Funnel-shaped, and cut into five Parts at the Brim, which spread open, these have each five short hairy Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits; in the Bottom of each Floret is situated a Germen supporting a slender Style, crowned by a bifid Stigma. The female half Florets or Rays, are Funnel-shaped, and cut into three Parts at the Top; these have a Germen, with a slender Style, terminated by two slender Stigmas but have no Stamina. All these are included in a common scaly Empalement, which is oblong and square; the Scales are pointed, and the outer ones spread open. The hermaphrodite and female Florets, are each succeeded by one oblong Seed, crowned with Down, sitting upon a plain Receptacle, and are included in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* nineteenth Class, entitled, *Syngenesia Polygamia Superflua*. The Plants of this Section have hermaphrodite and female Flowers, which are both fruitful. *Tournefort* places it in the second Section of his twelfth Class, which include the Herbs with floscular Flowers whose Seeds are crowned with Down.

The Species are,

1. CONYZA foliis lanceolatis acutis, caule annuo corymboso. *Hort. Cliff.* 405. Flea-bane with pointed Spear-shaped Leaves, and an annual Stalk, and Flowers growing in roundish Bunches. This is the *Conyza major vulgaris*. *C. B. P.* 265. Common greater Flea-bane.

2. CONYZA foliis ovato oblongis, amplexicaulibus. *Hort. Cliff.* 405. Flea-bane with oblong oval Leaves embracing the Stalks. This is the *Conyza Pyrenaica*, *primulae veris folio*. *Par. Bat.* 127. Pyrenian Flea-bane with a Primrose Leaf.

3. CONYZA foliis ovatis tomentosis, floribus confertis, pedunculis lateralibus terminalibusque. *Hort. Cliff.* 405. Flea-bane with oval woolly Leaves, Flowers growing in Clusters, and Foot Stalks proceeding from the Sides and terminating the Stalks. This is the *Conyza Cretica fruticosa*, *folio molli candidissimo tomentoso*. *Tourn. Cor.* 33. Shrubby Flea-bane of *Crete* with soft woolly Leaves, which are very white.

4. CONYZA foliis hastatis scabris, caule erecto ramoso, perenni, floribus corymbosis. Flea-bane with Halbert-pointed rough Leaves, an upright branching perennial Stalk, and Flowers growing in round Bunches. This is the *Conyza arborescens lutea*, *folio trifido*. *Plum. Cat.* 9. Yellow Tree like Flea-bane with a trifid Leaf.

5. CONYZA arborescens, foliis oblongo ovatis, tomentosis, subtus cinereis, floribus terminalibus pedunculis racemosis. Tree Flea-bane with oblong woolly Leaves, of an Ash Colour on their under Side, and Flowers terminating the Branches, standing upon branching Foot Stalks. This is the *Conyza arborescens, tomentosa, foliis oblongis, floribus in summitatibus racemorum, ramosis sparsis albicantibus*. *Houst. Mss.* Woolly Tree Flea-bane with oblong Leaves, Flowers at the End of the Branches, which are whitish and grow in loose Bunches.

6. CONYZA foliis linearibus decurrentibus serratis, floribus corymbosis terminalibus. Flea-bane with narrow running Leaves, and Flowers in round Bunches terminating the Stalks. This is the *Conyza herbacea, caule alato, Salicis folio, floribus umbellatis purpureis minoribus*. *Houst. Mss.* Herbaceous Flea-bane with a winged Stalk a Willow Leaf, and smaller purple Flowers growing in Umbels.

7. CONYZA arborescens, foliis lanceolatis, floribus corymbosis, terminalibus pedunculis racemosis. Tree Flea-bane with Spear-shaped Leaves, and Flowers growing in round Bunches at the End of the Shoots, having branching Foot Stalks. This is the *Conyza arborescens, foliis oblongis floribus singulis tribus flosculis constantibus*. *Houst. Mss.* Tree Flea-bane with oblong Leaves, and each Flower constantly composed of three Florets.

8. *CONYZA caule herbaceo, foliis ovatis serratis, villosis, floribus alaribus & terminalibus.* Flea-bane with an herbaceous Stalk, oval, sawed, hairy Leaves, and Flowers proceeding from the Sides and at the End of the Branches. This is the *Conyza odorata, Bellidis folio villosa & viscosa.* *Houst. Mss.* Sweet smelling Flea-bane, with a Daizy Leaf, which is viscus and hairy.

9. *CONYZA foliis lanceolatis sessilibus, subtus argenteis, villosis floribus spicatis literalibus caule fruticoso.* Flea-bane with Spear-shaped Leaves sitting close to the Branches, which are silvery and hairy on their under Side; Flowers growing in Spikes from the Side of the Branches, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Conyza fruticosa, flore pallide purpureo, capitulis & lateribus ramulorum spicatum exeuntibus.* *Sloan. Cat. Jam. 124.* Shrubby Flea-bane with a pale purple Flower growing in Spikes from the Side and Top of the Branches.

10. *CONYZA foliis oblongo ovatis scabris, floribus racemosis terminalibus, caule herbaceo.* Flea-bane with oblong, oval, rough Leaves, Flowers growing in Bunches at the Ends of the Branches and an herbaceous Stalk. This is the *Conyza Symphyti facie, flore luteo.* *Houst. Mss.* Flea-bane with a Comfrey Leaf and a yellow Flower.

11. *CONYZA foliis lanceolatis scabris, nervosis sessilibus racemis recurvatis, floribus adscendentibus, pedunculis lateralibus caule fruticoso scandente.* Flea-bane with rough nervous Spear-shaped Leaves sitting close to the Branches, recurved Spikes, with Flowers standing upward, Foot Stalks proceeding from the Side of the Branches, and climbing shrubby Stalks. This is the *Conyza Americana scandens, Lauri folio aspero, floribus spicatis albis.* *Houst. Mss.* American Climbing Flea-bane with a rough Bay Leaf, and white Flowers growing in Spikes.

12. *CONYZA foliis ovatis glabris, trinerviis in tegerrimis, floribus spicatis terminalibus, caule fruticoso.* Flea-bane with oval smooth Leaves, which have three Veins and are entire; Flowers growing in Spikes at the End of the Branches, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Conyza Americana frutescens, foliis ovatis trinerviis & integris, floribus spicatis albis.* *Houst. Mss.* Shrubby American Flea-bane, with oval entire Leaves having three Nerves and white Flowers in Spikes.

13. *CONYZA foliis lanceolatis acutis sessilibus, floribus singulis lateralibus, calycibus coloratis, caule fruticoso ramoso.* Flea-bane with pointed Spear-shaped Leaves sitting close to the Branches, single Flowers on the Side of the Branches, which have coloured Empalements, and a shrubby branching Stalk. This is the *Conyza Americana frutescens foliis oblongis acutis, capitulis & ramulorum exeuntibus, calycibus purpurascens.* *Houst. Mss.* Shrubby American Flea-bane, with oblong pointed Leaves, Heads growing on the Side of the Branches, with purple Cups.

14. *CONYZA fruticosa foliis ovatis trinerviis, floribus spicatis alaribus.* Shrubby Flea-bane with oval Leaves having three Nerves, and Flowers growing in Spikes from the Side of the Branches.

15. *CONYZA foliis ovato lanceolatis trinerviis, pedunculis longissimis terminalibus floribus corymbosis.* Flea-bane with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, having three Veins, Foot Stalks which are very long, terminating the Branches, and Flowers growing in round Bunches.

16. *CONYZA foliis ovato oblongis, obtusis serratis, semi-amplexicaulibus, floribus corymbosis terminalibus.* Flea-bane with oblong oval Leaves, which are obtuse and sawed, half embracing the Stalks with their Base, and Flowers in round Bunches terminating the Stalks. This is the *Eupatorium Conyzoides Sinica Baccharidis folio rarius crenato, summo caule ramoso, floribus parvis coronato.* *Pluk. Amath. 80.* China Hemp Agrimony like Flea-bane, with a Ploughman's Spikenard Leaf rarely crenated, the upper Part of the Stalk branching, and crowned with small Flowers.

17. *CONYZA foliis lanceolatis serratis, petiolatis, caule fruticoso ramoso, floribus corymbosis terminalibus.* Flea-bane with Spear-shaped sawed Leaves having Foot Stalks, and Flowers growing in round Bunches at the End of the Branches. This is the *Conyza major odorata sive Baccharis floribus purpureis nudis.* *Sloan. Cat. Jam. 121.* Greater sweet scented Flea-bane or *Baccharis*, with naked purple Flowers.

The first Sort grows naturally upon dry Places in several Parts of *England*, so is seldom allowed a Place in Gardens. This is a biennial Plant, which decays soon after the Seeds are ripe; it hath several large oblong pointed Leaves, growing near the Ground, which are hairy, between these, the Stalks come out, which rise more than two Feet high, which divide upward into several Branches. These are garnished with smaller oblong Leaves, standing alternate; at the Ends of the Stalks, the Flowers are produced in round Bunches, which are of a dirty yellow Colour, these are succeeded by oblong Seeds, crowned with Down. It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. If the Seeds are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up the following Spring, and require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds.

The second Sort grows naturally on the Mountains in *Italy*, and is preserved in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety. This hath a perennial Root but an annual Stalk, which decays every Autumn. From a thick fibrous Root, arise many upright Stalks, garnished with oblong, oval Leaves, which are rough, and embrace the Stalks with their Base, these have Appendages running along the Stalk, from one to the other, whereby the Stalk is winged. The upper Part of the Stalks divide into many smaller Branches, garnished with Leaves of the same Form as the other, but smaller, standing alternate; the Branches and main Stalks are terminated by yellow Flowers growing in round Bunches; these are succeeded by oblong Seeds crowned with Down. It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. This is propagated by Seeds, which may be sown on a Bed of light Earth in the Spring, and when the Plants come up, they should be thinned where they are too near, and kept clean from Weeds; the following Autumn, they may be transplanted where they are designed to remain, and require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds. The second Year they will flower and produce ripe Seeds, and continue several Years if the Soil is not too good, for these Plants often rot, when they are planted in a rich Soil.

The third grows naturally in *Crete*. This hath a short shrubby Stalk, which in this Country seldom rises more than six Inches high, dividing into several short Branches, which are closely garnished with oval woolly Leaves, which are very white; from these Branches arise the Flower Stalks, which are woolly and rise about nine Inches high, these are garnished with small oval white Leaves placed alternate. The Flowers are produced at the Sides, and End of the Stalk, sometimes but one, at other Times two, and sometimes three Flowers standing on the same Foot Stalk. They are of a dirty yellow Colour, and appear in *July*, but rarely are succeeded by Seeds in this Country; so the Plant is propagated here by Slips, which, if taken from the old Plants in *June*, and planted on an East aspected Border, and covered with Hand Glasses, will take Root in six or eight Weeks. But these Slips must be frequently, but gently refreshed with Water, and the Glasses should be shaded in hot Weather, and after they have been planted a Fortnight, the Glasses should be raised on one Side to admit Air to the Cuttings; and when they have taken Root, they should be gradually exposed to the open Air. In Autumn these should be carefully taken up, preserving the Earth to their Roots, some of them may be planted in Pots, that they may be sheltered under a Frame in the Winter; and the others should be planted in a warm Border of dry, poor Earth, where they will endure the Cold of our ordinary Winters very well, and continue many Years. This is preserved in Gardens, more for the Beauty of its silvery Leaves, than its Flowers, which have not much to commend them.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, from whence it was sent me by the late Dr. *Houstoun*. This is titled, by Sir *Hans Sloane*, *Virga aurea major, s. Herba Doria folio sinuato hirsuto, Cat. Jam. 125.* This rises with a shrubby Stalk, seven or eight Feet high, dividing into several Branches, which are clothed with rough Leaves, shaped like the Point of a Halbert, and are

are about four Inches long. The Flowers are produced in roundish Bunches, at the Extremity of the Branches; they are yellow, and stand close together. These are succeeded by oblong Seeds crowned with Down.

This Plant is too tender to thrive in the open Air in this Country, therefore the Seeds must be sown upon a hot Bed, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they must be each transplanted into a separate small Pot filled with light sandy Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed, observing to screen them from the Sun till they have taken new Root, then they must have free Air admitted to them every Day, in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season; they must also be frequently watered in warm Weather, but they should not have it in too great Plenty. As the Plants advance in Strength, so they must have a greater Share of Air; and if the Season is warm, they may be exposed to the open Air, for a few Weeks in the Heat of Summer, provided they are placed in a warm Situation; but if the Nights prove cold, or much Wet should fall, they must be removed into Shelter; if these Plants are placed in a moderate Stove in Winter, they will thrive better, than in greater Heat, and in Summer they should have a large Share of Air. With this Management I have had the Plants flower well in *July*, though they have not perfected Seeds here.

The fifth Sort rises with a woody Stalk ten or twelve Feet high, dividing into many Branches, whose Bark is covered with a brown Down; these are garnished with oblong, oval Leaves, which are green on their upper Side, but of an Ash Colour on their under Side, placed alternate on short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, upon long branching Foot Stalks, in loose Spikes ranged on one Side; they are white, and are succeeded by long flat Seeds crowned with Down. This Plant grows naturally at *La Vera Cruz* in *New Spain*, from whence Dr. *Houftoun* sent me the Seeds. It is a tender Plant, so must be treated in the same Manner, as hath been directed for the former Sort.

The sixth Sort grows naturally at *La Vera Cruz* in *New Spain*. This hath a perennial Root, from which arise several upright Stalks three Feet high, which are garnished with long narrow Leaves, sawed on their Edges, placed alternate, and have Appendages which run along the Stalk from one to the other, forming a Border or Wing to the Stalks. The Flowers are produced at the Ends of the Stalks, in round Bunches, they are small, and of a purple Colour, and are succeeded by oblong flat Seeds, crowned with a Down. This is propagated by Seeds which must be sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring, and the Plants must afterward be transplanted into Pots, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed, observing to screen them from the Sun till they have taken fresh Root, after which, they must have a large Share of Air, and about Midsummer, they may be placed in the open Air in a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till the End of *September*, when they should be removed into the Stove, and during the Winter kept in a temperate Degree of Warmth. The second Year these Plants will flower, but they do not perfect Seeds in *England*.

The seventh Sort was sent me from *La Vera Cruz* by the late Dr. *Houftoun*, who found it growing there naturally. This hath a strong woody Stem, which rises to the Height of fourteen or sixteen Feet, covered with an Ash coloured Bark, and is divided upward into many ligneous Branches, which are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves standing alternate on short Foot Stalks. These Branches are terminated by roundish Bunches of white Flowers, sitting upon long Foot Stalks, several of them being joined on the same Foot Stalk. These are not succeeded by Seeds in *England*; so that the Seeds must be procured from Abroad, and these must be sown on a hot Bed, and the Plants afterward treated in the same Manner as the fourth Sort.

The eighth Sort grows naturally at *La Vera Cruz*, from whence it was sent me by the late Dr. *Houftoun*; this is an annual Plant, which grows in low moist Places, where the Water stands in Winter; it hath an herba-

ceous, branching Stalk, which rises about one Foot high, which is garnished at each Joint, with one oval Leaf, sitting close to the Branches; these are sawed on their Edges, and covered with a white, hairy Down. The Flowers are produced from the Side of the Branches, on slender Foot Stalks, each for the most part sustaining three Flowers, which are white, and are succeeded by chaffy Seeds, crowned with Down; the whole Plant is viscous, and will stick to the Fingers of those who handle it.

The Seeds of this Plant must be sown on a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each transplanted into a separate Pot, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed, and treated in the same Manner as the other tender Sorts, but must have a large Share of Air in warm Weather, and frequently refreshed with Water. In *July* these Plants will flower, and if the Autumn proves favourable, they will ripen their Seeds; a Plant or two of this Sort may be preserved for the Sake of Variety, but there is little Beauty in it.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, from whence the Seeds were sent me by the late Dr. *Houftoun*; this rises with a shrubby Stalk, six or seven Feet high, dividing into many ligneous Branches, which have a meally Bark, and are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, sitting close to the Branches; they are hairy, and of a Silver Colour on their under Side, and are placed alternate. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, generally in loose Spikes, which grow horizontal, and the Flowers stand on the upper Side erect, but sometimes they come out single, sitting close between the Leaf and Branch; these are of a pale purple Colour, and are succeeded by chaffy Seeds, crowned with a Down.

This Sort is propagated by Seeds, which must be obtained from the Country where it grows naturally, for it doth not produce Seeds in *England*, though it has flowered several Years in the *Chelsea* Garden; the Seeds must be sown, and the Plants afterward treated in the same Manner as hath been before directed for the fourth Sort.

The tenth Sort grows naturally at *La Vera Cruz*, from whence it was sent me by the late Dr. *William Houftoun*; this hath a perennial Root, and an annual Stalk. It grows about three Feet high, the Leaves are from four to five Inches long, and one and a Half broad in the Middle, and are rough like those of Comfrey. The Stalks are terminated by branching Flower Stalks, each Foot Stalk sustaining several yellow Flowers, not much unlike those of the common Sort. This is propagated by Seeds in the same Manner as the sixth Sort, and the Plants must be treated in the same Way. It will flower the second Year, but it doth not ripen Seeds in *England*.

The eleventh Sort was sent me from *La Vera Cruz*, by the late Dr. *Houftoun*; this hath a climbing shrubby Stalk, which rises fourteen or sixteen Feet high, and divides into many Branches, which are garnished with Leaves about the Size of those of the Bay Tree, and full as thick in their Texture, having many deep transverse Nerves, running from the Mid-rib to the Sides; they are of a pale green Colour. The Flowers are produced in long Spikes, which come out from the Side of the Branches, and are reflexed, but the Flowers are ranged on the upper Side, pointing upward; these are large and white, and are succeeded by flat dark coloured Seeds, crowned with Down.

This Plant makes a fine Appearance in the Stove when it flowers, and as it retains its Leaves all the Year, so in the Winter Season it affords an agreeable Variety among other tender Plants. The Culture of this Plant is the same as hath been directed for the fourth Sort, so need not be repeated.

The twelfth Sort was sent me from *Carthage*, in *New Spain*, where it grows naturally, by the late Mr. *Robert Millar*, Surgeon; this rises with a shrubby Stalk, six or seven Feet high, dividing into several ligneous Branches, which are garnished with oval smooth Leaves, having three longitudinal Veins, and are entire; these are placed alternate, and close to the Branches. The Flowers

Flowers are produced in short close Spikes at the End of the Branches; these are white, and are succeeded by oblong flat Seeds, crowned with Down; this Sort is tender, so must be treated in the same Manner as the fourth, and will abide several Years with that Management.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally in the same Country as the last mentioned, and was sent me by the same Gentleman; this rises with a shrubby Stalk, eight or ten Feet high, dividing into many long slender Branches, which are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, ending in acute Points; these are about three Inches long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad in the Middle; the smaller Branches are set with very narrow, oblong, pointed Leaves, which grow close to the Stalks, and at each Joint is produced one pretty, large, white Flower, with a purple Empalement; these Flowers come out the whole Length of the small Branches, sitting close to the Base of the Leaves, so that the Plants make a pretty Appearance in flower. This Sort may be propagated in the same Way as the fourth, and with that Management it hath flowered very well, but it doth not produce Seeds in *England*.

The fourteenth Sort was sent me from *Carthagera* by the before mentioned Gentleman, who found it growing there in great Plenty; this hath a strong woody Stem, rising ten or twelve Feet high, and divides upward into many short ligneous Branches, whose Joints are very close to each other. The Leaves come out alternate on every Side the Branches, to which they fit very close; they are one Inch long, and Half an Inch broad, ending in acute Points; these are smooth, and have three longitudinal Veins. The Flowers are produced in short close Spikes, which come out from the Side of the Branches; they are white, inclining to a purple, and are succeeded by oblong flat Seeds, crowned with Down.

This is a tender Plant, so requires the same Treatment as the fourth Sort, with which it hath flowered very well, but hath not produced Seeds in *England*.

The fifteenth Sort rises with a shrubby Stem, to the Height of six or seven Feet, dividing into several Branches, which have a dark brown Bark, and are closely garnished with oval, Spear-shaped, smooth Leaves, having three longitudinal Veins; these have short Foot Stalks, and are placed alternate on every Side the Branches. The Flowers are produced on long naked Foot Stalks, which extend five or six Inches beyond the End of the Branches; these are purple, and form a kind of round Bunch. The Empalement of the Flower is composed of short chaffy Scales.

This grows naturally at *Campeachy*, from whence the Seeds were sent me by Mr. Robert Millar. It is a tender Plant, so must be treated in the same Way as is directed for the fourth Sort, with which it hath flowered, but hath not produced Seeds in this Country.

The sixteenth Sort grows naturally at *Campeachy*, from whence I received the Seeds; this rises with a shrubby Stalk to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, sending out many strong ligneous Branches, covered with a dark coloured Bark, which are garnished with oblong, oval, blunt Leaves, sawed on their Edges, and half embrace the Stalks with their Base. The Flowers are purple, growing in round Bunches at the End of the Branches, and are succeeded by flat Seeds crowned with Down.

This is also a tender Plant, and requires the same Treatment as the fourth Sort, with which it hath flowered, but doth not produce Seeds in *England*.

If the Seeds of these Plants are sown in Autumn, soon after they are ripe, there is no Danger of their miscarrying; but as these are most of them brought from Abroad, they do not arrive here in good Time, so the Plants rarely come up the first Year; therefore the Seeds should be sown in Pots, that they may be preserved through the Winter, and the following Spring the Plants will come up.

The seventeenth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*; this rises with a shrubby branching Stalk, about four or five Feet high. The lower Branches and Stalk are

garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, which are about four Inches long, and one broad in the Middle; they are sawed on their Edges, and have short Foot Stalks; the Leaves on the upper Branches are much narrower, and end in acute Points. The Flowers are produced in round Bunches at the End of the Branches, which are purple, and are succeeded by downy Seeds like the other Species. This is tender, and requires the same Culture as the fourth Sort.

CONSERVATORY. See Green-house.

CONVAL LILY. See Convallaria.

COPAIBA, the Balsam of Capevi Tree.

The Characters are,

It hath a Flower consisting of five Leaves, which expands in form of a Rose; it hath five short Stamina, crowned by obtuse Summits. The Pointal is fixed in the Centre of the Flower, which afterward becomes a Pod, in which are contained one or two Seeds, which are surrounded with a Pulp of a yellow Colour.

We know but one Sort of this Tree, which is,

COPAIBA folio subrotundo, flore rubro. The Balsam of Capevi, with a roundish Leaf, and a red Flower.

This Tree grows near a Village called *Ayapel*, in the Province of *Antiochi*, in the *Spanish West-Indies*; this is about ten Days Journey from *Carthagera*. There are great Numbers of these Trees in the Woods about this Village, which grow to the Height of fifty or sixty Feet; some of these Trees do not yield any of the Balsam, those which do are distinguished by a Ridge which runs along their Trunks; these Trees are wounded in their Center, and they place Calabash Shells, or some other Vessels, to the wounded Part, to receive the Balsam, which will all flow out in a short Time. One of these Trees will yield five or six Gallons of the Balsam; but though these Trees will thrive well after being taped, yet they never afford any more Balsam.

As this Balsam is used in Medicine, it deserves our Application to procure the Trees, and cultivate them in some of the *English Colonies of America*; for as the *English* are possessed of Lands in so many different Latitudes, they might cultivate most Kinds of Trees and Plants, from the different Parts of the World, which are useful in Medicine, Dying, or for any other Purpose of Life.

The Seeds of this Tree were brought from the Country of their Growth by Mr. Robert Millar, Surgeon, who sowed a Part of them in *Jamaica*, which he informed me had succeeded very well; so that we may hope to have these Trees propagated in great Plenty in a few Years, in some of the *English Colonies*, if the Slothfulness of the Inhabitants doth not suffer them to perish, as they have the Cinnamon Tree, and some other useful Plants, which have been carried thither by curious Persons.

There are not at present any of these Trees in *Europe*, that I can learn; for those Seeds which Mr. Millar sent over to *England*, were all destroyed by Insects in their Passage, so that not one succeeded in the several Places where they were sown; but could fresh Seeds be procured, the Plants might be raised in *England*, and preserved in the Bark Stoves very well; for the Country of their Growth is much more temperate than many others, from whence we have been furnished with a great Variety of Plants, which succeed very well in the Stoves, and some of them arrive to a great Degree of Perfection.

CORALLODENDRON. See Erythrina.

CORCHORUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 596. *Tourn. Inst.* 259. *Tab.* 135. Jews Mallow.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of five narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, which are erect. The Flower hath five oblong blunt Petals, which are no longer than the Empalement. It hath many hairy Stamina, which are shorter than the Petals, terminated by small Summits. In the

the Center is situated an oblong furrowed Germen, supporting a short thick Style, crowned by a bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a cylindrical Pod, having five Cells, which are filled with angular pointed Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's thirteenth Class, entitled, *Polyandria Monogynia*, the Flowers having many Stamina, and but one Style. Tournefort places it in the third Section of his sixth Class, which includes the *Herbs with a Rose Flower*, whose Pointal becomes, for the most part, a bicapsular Fruit.

The Species are,

1. *CORCHORUS capsulis oblongis, ventricosus, foliorum infimis serraturis setaceis, reflexis.* Lin. Flor. Zeyl. 213. Jews Mallow with oblong swelling Capsules, and bristly Saws at the Base of the Leaves, which are reflexed. This is the *Corchorus sive Melochia*. J. B. 2. 982. Common Jews Mallow.

2. *CORCHORUS foliis cordatis, serratis, capsulis oblongis, ventricosus, sulcatis.* Jews Mallow with Heart-shaped sawed Leaves, and oblong, swelling, furrowed Capsules. This is the *Corchorus Americana, carpini foliis, sextuplici capsula praelonga.* Pluk. American Jews Mallow, with Leaves like the Hornbeam, with long Pods.

3. *CORCHORUS capsulis subrotundis, depressis, rugosis.* Flor. Zeyl. 214. Jews Mallow with roundish depressed Capsules, which are rough. This is the *Corchorus Americana, praelongis foliis, capsula striata subrotunda brevi.* Pluk. American Jews Mallow, with long Leaves, and short roundish furrowed Pods.

4. *CORCHORUS foliis ovato-cordatis crenatis, capsulis tetragonis, apicibus reflexis.* Jews Mallow with oval Heart-shaped Leaves, which are crenated, and four cornered Capsules, whose Points are reflexed. This is the *Corchorus flore flavo, fructu caryophylloide.* Pluk. Jews Mallow with a yellow Flower, and Fruit like a Clove.

5. *CORCHORUS foliis lanceolatis, serrato dentatis, capsulis linearibus, compressis, bivalvibus.* Jews Mallow with Spear-shaped Leaves, which are indented like the Teeth of a Saw, and narrow, compressed, bivalvular Pods.

6. *CORCHORUS foliis cordatis, serratis, capsulis linearibus, compressis, apicibus bifurcatis.* Jews Mallow with Heart-shaped sawed Leaves, and narrow compressed Pods, whose Points have two Horns.

7. *CORCHORUS foliis lineari-lanceolatis, serratis, capsulis linearibus, compressis, bivalvibus.* Jews Mallow with narrow, Spear-shaped, sawed Leaves, and narrow compressed Capsules, with two Valves. This is the *Corchorus Americana, foliis & fructu angustioribus.* Tourn. Inst. R. H. 259. American Jews Mallow with narrower Leaves and Fruit.

8. *CORCHORUS foliis ovatis, serratis, sessilibus, capsulis linearibus, compressis, bivalvibus; caule fruticoso.* Jews Mallow with oval sawed Leaves, sitting close to the Branches, narrow compressed Capsules with two Valves, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Corchoro affinis Chamædrys folio, flore stamineo, seminioribus atris quadrangulis duplici serie dispositis.* Sloan. Cat. 50. Jews Mallow with a Germander Leaf, a staminateous Flower, and four cornered black Seeds, disposed in a double Order.

The first Species, Rauwolf says, is sown in great Plenty about Aleppo, as a Pot Herb; the Jews boiling the Leaves of this Plant to eat with their Meat; this he supposes to be the *Olus Judaicum* of Avicenna, and the *Corchorum* of Pliny.

This Plant grows in the East and West-Indies, from both which Places I have several Times received the Seeds. In the East-Indies the Herb is used in the same Manner as in the Levant, as I have been informed; but I do not hear that it is used by the Inhabitants of America.

This is an annual Plant, which rises about two Feet high, dividing into several Branches, which are garnished with Leaves of different Sizes and Forms, some are Spear-shaped, others are oval, and some almost Heart-shaped; they are of a deep green, and slightly indented on their Edges, having near their Base two bristly Segments, which are reflexed. They have very long slender Foot Stalks, especially those which grow on the lower Part of the Branches. The Flowers sit close on the opposite Side of the Branches to the Leaves,

coming out singly; they are composed of five, small, yellow Petals, and a great Number of Stamina surrounding the oblong Germen, which is situated in the Center of the Flower, and afterward turns to a rough swelling Capsule, two Inches long, ending in a Point, opening in four Cells, which are filled with angular greenish Seeds. This Plant flowers in July and August, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The second Sort grows naturally in several Islands of the West-Indies, from whence the Seeds have been sent me; this is also an annual Plant, which rises with a strong herbaceous Stalk, two Feet high, divided upward into two or three Branches, which are garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves, sawed on their Edges, standing upon long Foot Stalks, and between these are several Leaves nearly of the same Form, sitting close to the Branches. The Flowers come out singly on the Side of the Branches, as the other, which are shaped like them, and are succeeded by longer swelling Pods, which are rough, and have four longitudinal Furrows; these open into four Parts at the Top, and contain four Rows of angular Seeds. It flowers and seeds at the same Time with the former Sort.

The third Sort grows naturally in both Indies; I have received the Seeds of this from several Parts of India and America; this is also an annual Plant, which rises with a slender herbaceous Stalk, about three Feet high, sending out several weak Branches, which are garnished at each Joint by one Leaf of an oblong Heart Shape, ending in a long acute Point, and are sawed on their Edges, standing upon short Foot Stalks, and have no small Leaves between. The Flowers come out singly on the Side of the Branches, to which they fit very close; they are smaller than those of the former Sorts, and are succeeded by short roundish Seed Vessels, which are rough, and flated at the Top, having six Cells filled with small angular Seeds. This flowers and seeds at the same Time as the former.

The fourth Sort is also a Native of both Indies, from whence I have received the Seeds; this is an annual Plant, which rises about two Feet high, dividing into small Branches, which are garnished with oval Heart-shaped Leaves, crenated on their Edges. The Flowers of this are very small, of a pale yellow, and are succeeded by swelling, rough, four cornered Seed Vessels, about an Inch long, flated at the Top, where there are four Horns, which are reflexed, so that these have some Resemblance in Shape to the Clove. This flowers and seeds about the same Time as the former Sorts.

The Seeds of the fifth Sort were sent me from Carthagena, in New Spain, where the Plant grows naturally; this is an annual Plant, which rises about three Feet high, sending out several weak Side Branches, garnished with Leaves about three Inches long, and one broad in the Middle, lessening gradually to both Ends, and are indented on the Edges like the Teeth of a Saw; these fit close to the Branches. The Flowers come out singly, opposite to the Leaves; they are very small, of a pale yellow, and are succeeded by Seed Vessels near two Inches long, which are flat, and have two Cells filled with small angular Seeds. This flowers and ripens its Seeds about the same Time as the former.

The Seeds of the sixth Sort were sent me from Jamaica, by the late Dr. Houstoun; this is an annual Plant, which rises with a strong herbaceous Stalk, between three and four Feet high, sending out several Side Branches, which grow erect; these are garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves sawed on their Edges, standing upon long slender Foot Stalks; between these grow many smaller Leaves nearly of the same Form, sitting close to the Branches. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, on short Foot Stalks; they are very small, of a pale yellow, and are succeeded by flat Seed Vessels near three Inches long, ending in two Horns; these open in two Cells filled with small angular Seeds.

The Seeds of the seventh Sort were sent me from Barbadoes, where the Plant grows naturally; for I have also had it rise in the Earth which came over from thence in Tubs with growing Plants; this rises about the same Height as the sixth, sending out several weak Side

Branches, garnished with long narrow Leaves, which are rough, and sawed on their Edges, sitting close to the Branches; between the larger Leaves come out several small ones, which are placed irregularly on the Branches. The Flowers are small, of a pale yellow, and come out on the Side of the Branches, opposite to the Leaves; these are succeeded by very narrow compressed Pods, near two Inches long, opening with two Valves, and filled with small angular Seeds. It flowers and seeds at the same Time with the former.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*; this rises with a shrubby Stalk four Feet high, dividing into a great Number of small Branches, which are closely garnished with small, oval, sawed Leaves sitting close to the Branches; between these are many very small Leaves placed without Order. The Flowers are produced on the Side of the Branches on very short Foot Stalks; these are small, and the Petals soon fall off, so that it has been supposed to have no Petals. The Flowers are succeeded by compressed Seed Vessels, three Inches long, which are rounded at their Points, and open with two Valves at the Top, containing a great Number of small angular Seeds. This Plant hath a perennial Stalk, so may be preserved through the Winter in a moderate Stove, and the second Year will flower in *June*, and produce ripe Seeds in Autumn; but when the Plants are brought forward, so as to flower the first Year, they seldom perfect their Seed, and these Plants cannot be so well preserved as those which are treated hardily in the Summer.

All these Sorts are too tender to thrive in *England* in the open Air, therefore their Seeds must be sown on a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are come up fit to remove, they should be transplanted on a fresh hot Bed, to bring the Plants forward, otherwise they will not ripen Seeds. After the Plants are rooted in the new hot Bed, they must have free Air admitted to them every Day, in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season, for they must not be drawn up weak; when the Plants have obtained Strength, they should be transplanted each into a separate Pot, and plunged into a hot Bed, observing to shade them from the Sun till they have taken Root; then they must have a large Share of Air every Day, and should be frequently refreshed with Water, and in *June* they should be gradually inured to the open Air, and Part of them may be shaken out of the Pots, and planted in a warm Border, where, if the Season proves warm, they will flower and perfect their Seeds; but as these will sometimes fail, so it will be proper to put one or two Plants of each Sort into Pots, which should be placed in a Glass Case, where they may be screened from bad Weather, and from these good Seeds may always be obtained. The last Sort may also be treated in the same Manner during the Summer Season, but in Autumn they must be removed into the Stove, and plunged into the Bark Bed, and these will flower early the second Year, and ripen Seeds.

CORDIA. Plum. Nov. Gen. 13. Tab. 14. *Sebestena*. Dillen. Hort. Elth. 225. Sebesten.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, indented in three Parts. It hath one Funnel-shaped Petal, whose Tube is the Length of the Empalement, and the Top is divided into four, five, or six Parts, which are obtuse and erect. It hath five Stamina, terminated by long Summits, and in the Center a roundish pointed Germen, supporting a bifid Style, crowned by two obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a dry Berry, which is globular and pointed, fastened to the Empalement, and incloses a furrowed Nut with two Cells.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linneus's* fifth Class, entitled, *Pentandria Monogynia*, the Flower having five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. CORDIA foliis oblongo-ovatis, repandis, scabris. Lin. Sp. Plant. 190. Cordia with oblong, oval, rough Leaves, turning backward. This is the *Caryophyllus spurius indorus*, folio subrotundo, scabro, flore racemoso, hexapetaloides, coccineo. Sloan. Cat. 136. Wild unfavoury Cloves

with a roundish rough Leaf, and a scarlet Flower, commonly called *Lignum Aloes*.

2. CORDIA foliis subovatis serrato dentatis. Hort. Cliff. 63. Cordia with oval sawed Leaves. This is the *Sebestena domestica sive Myxa*. Com. Hort. Amst. 1. 139. The cultivated Sebesten.

3. CORDIA foliis ovatis, integerrimis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 191. Cordia with oval entire Leaves. This is the *Cordia Nucis juglandis folio flore purpureo*. Plum. Nov. 13. Cordia with a Walnut Tree Leaf and a purple Flower.

The first Sort grows naturally in several Islands in the *West-Indies*; this rises with several shrubby Stalks eight or nine Feet high, which are garnished toward the Top with oblong oval, rough Leaves, standing alternate, on short Foot Stalks; they are of a deep green on their upper Side. The Flowers terminate the Branches, growing in large Clusters upon branching Foot Stalks, some sustaining one, others two, and some have three Flowers, which are large, Funnel-shaped, having long Tubes, which spread open at the Top, where it is divided into five obtuse Segments. They are of a beautiful Scarlet, so make a fine Appearance.

The second Sort is by most Botanists believed to be the *Myxa* of *Casalpinus*; which is the true Sebesten of the Shops; the Fruit of which was formerly used in Medicine, but of late Years has been seldom brought to *England*; therefore is rarely ordered. This is called *Affyrian Plumb*, from the Country where it naturally grows; this rises to the Height of our common Plumb Trees, in its native Country. It is very rare in *Europe* at present: I saw one Plant of this in the Garden at *Amsterdam*, which is the only one I have yet seen.

The third Sort was discovered by Father *Plumier*, in some of the *French* Islands in *America*; and since was found in the Bay of *Campeachy*, by Mr. *Robert Millar*, who sent the Seeds to *England*. This Sort grows to the Height of eighteen or twenty Feet in the natural Places where it is found wild; it hath winged Leaves, which are large, entire, and smooth, but it hath not as yet flowered in *England*, so I can give no farther Account of it.

These Plants, being Natives of warm Countries, are too tender to live through the Winter in this Country, unless they are preserved in a Stove. They are all propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Countries of their natural Growth; for they never produce any in *England*. These Seeds must be sown in small Pots, which must be plunged into a good hot Bed of Tanners Bark in the Spring; and if the Seeds are fresh and good, the Plants will begin to appear in five or six Weeks after. These must be brought forward in the hot Bed, by being treated as other tender exotick Plants; observing frequently to water them, as they are aquatick Plants; and in *July*, if the Plants have made much Advance, they should be gradually hardened; otherwise they will grow so weak as not to be easily preserved through the Winter. As these Plants obtain Strength, they will become more hardy; but during the two first Winters, it will be proper to plunge them into the Tan Bed in the Stove; but when they begin to have woody Stems, they may be placed on Shelves, in a dry Stove; where if they are kept in a moderate Degree of Heat, they may be preserved very well (especially the first Sort;) which is somewhat hardier than the others. This may also be placed abroad in a warm Situation, in the Beginning of *July*; where the Plants may remain till the Middle of *September*, provided the Season continues warm; otherwise they must be removed into the Stove sooner.

These Plants produce very fine Flowers, especially the first Sort; which has large Tufts of scarlet Flowers; which are produced at the Extremity of the Branches, after the same Manner as the *Oleander* or *Rose-bay*; but these Flowers are much largre, and of a much finer Colour.

A small Piece of the Wood of this Tree, being put on a Pan of lighted Coals, will send forth a most agreeable Odour, which will perfume a whole House.

COREOPSIS. Lin. Gen. Pl. 879. Tickseed.

The Characters are,

The common Empalement of the Flower is double, the outer being composed of eight Leaves placed circularly; the inner is in every Part larger, membranaceous, and coloured. The Disk of the Flower is composed of many hermaphrodite Florets which are tubular, and divided into five Parts at the Top, these have each five hairy Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits; in their Center is situated a compressed Germen with two Horns, supporting a slender Style, crowned by an acute bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a single orbicular Seed, convex on one Side; and hollow on the other; having a membranaceous Border, and two Horns on the Top. The Border or Rays of the Flower is composed of eight female Florets which are large, and Tongue-shaped, indented in five Parts; these have no Stamina, but a Germen like the other without any Style or Stigma, and are abortive.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Linnaeus's nineteenth Class, entitled, Syngenesia Polygamia Frastranea, the Flowers of this Class and Section, are composed of hermaphrodite Florets which are fruitful, and female half Florets which are barren.

The Species are,

1. COREOPSIS foliis lanceolatis, serratis, alternis, petiolatis decurrentibus. Hort. Upsal. 270. Tickseed with Spear-shaped, sawed Leaves, placed alternate, and are decurrent and have Foot Stalks. This is the *Chrysanthemum Virginianum, caule alato, ramosius, flore minore*. Pluk. Alm. 100. Virginia Corn Marigold with a branching, winged Stalk, and a smaller Flower.
2. COREOPSIS foliis linearibus integerrimis. Gron. Virg. 181. Tickseed with very narrow entire Leaves.
3. COREOPSIS foliis lanceolatis, integerrimis. Lin. Sp. Pl. 908. Tickseed with Spear-shaped Leaves, which are entire. This is the *Bidens succisa folio, radio amplo laciniato*. Hort. Elth. 55. *Bidens* with a Devils-bit Leaf and large Rays, which are cut on the Edges.
4. COREOPSIS foliis decomposito pinnatis, linearibus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 907. Tickseed with decomposed, winged, narrow Leaves. This is the *Ceratocephalus delphinii foliis*. Vaill. Art. 1720. *Ceratocephalus* with Larkspur Leaves.
5. COREOPSIS foliis subternatis, integerrimis. Hort. Upsal. 269. Tickseed with Leaves growing by Threes, which are entire. This is the *Chrysanthemum Virginianum, folio acutiore, levi, trifoliato, f. anagyridis folio*. Mor. Hist. 3. p. 21. Virginia Corn Marigold with a pointed, smooth, trifoliate Leaf.
6. COREOPSIS foliis lineari lanceolatis, acutè serratis, oppositis radio amplo integro. Tickseed with narrow, Spear-shaped Leaves, which are opposite and sharply sawed, and the Ray of the Flower large and entire.

The first Sort grows naturally in North America every where; this hath a perennial Root, and an annual Stalk, which decays to the Root every Winter; the Stalks are strong, herbaceous, and rise to the Height of eight or ten Feet, which are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves sawed on their Edges, which are from three to four Inches long, and one broad in the Middle, placed alternate on every Side the Stalks, having short Foot Stalks, with a Border or Wing running from one to the other, the whole Length of the Stalk. The Flowers grow at the Top of the Stalks, forming a sort of Corymbus, each Foot Stalk sustaining one, two, or three yellow Flowers, shaped like Sun Flowers but much smaller. This flowers in August and September, but doth not produce Seeds in England. It is a very hardy Plant, and may be propagated in Plenty, by parting of the Roots, the best Time for this, is in Autumn when the Stalks begin to decay. It will thrive in almost every Soil and Situation.

The second Sort is a Plant of humbler Growth, seldom rising above two Feet high: the Stalks grow erect, and the Leaves are very long, narrow, entire and rough: The Flowers are produced at the Extremity of the Shoots, which are of a fine yellow Colour, having a dark purple Middle; and these are of long Duration. The Plants commonly begin to flower the Middle of July, and continue till October; and if the Season proves favourable,

some Flowers will continue till November; which makes it merit a Place in every good Garden. The Seeds of this Sort have been frequently sent to England from Maryland, where the Plants grow wild; but these seem to be biennial Plants with us, their Roots having as yet continued but two Years; nor do they perfect their Seeds in England; so that at present the Plants are very rare in the English Gardens; but as it is a hardy Plant, we may hope to reconcile it to our Climate, and find a Method to increase it.

The third Sort is an annual Plant; the Seeds of this were brought from Carolina by Mr. Catesby, in the Year 1726. This hath an upright Stalk, garnished with smooth narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, placed opposite which are entire; from the Wings of the Leaves come out the Foot Stalks of the Flowers, which come out by Pairs opposite, and stand erect; the lower Part of these have one or two Pair of very narrow Leaves, but the upper is naked, and terminated by one large yellow Flower, whose Border or Rays are deeply cut into several Segments; these are succeeded by flat winged Seeds, which when ripe roll up, the naked Foot Stalks of these Flowers are more than a Foot long. This must be sown upon a gentle hot Bed in the Spring; and when the Plants are fit to transplant, they should be each planted into a separate small Pot, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed to bring them forward; and in June they should be inured by degrees to the open Air, and afterward some of them may be shaken out of the Pots, and planted in a warm Border; where, if the Season is good, they will flower in the Middle of July, and ripen their Seeds the Beginning of September.

The fourth Sort hath a perennial Root, which sends up many stiff angular Stalks, which rise upward of three Feet high, garnished at each Joint with decomposed winged Leaves standing opposite; these are very narrow and entire. The Branches do also come out by Pairs opposite as do also the Foot Stalks of the Flowers, these are long, slender, and each terminated by a single Flower of a bright yellow; the Rays or Border being oval and entire. The Disk or Middle is of a dark purple Colour. These appear in July, and continue till September, during which Time they make a fine Appearance. This grows naturally in Maryland and Philadelphia. It is propagated by parting of the Roots in the same Manner as the first Sort, and delights in a light loamy Earth, and a sunny Exposure.

The fifth Sort hath a perennial Root and an annual Stalk. This grows naturally in many Parts of North America, but has been long cultivated in the English Gardens; the Stalks of this are strong, round, and smooth, rising six or seven Feet high, and are garnished at each Joint with some trifoliate Leaves, which stand opposite. The Flowers are produced in Bunches at the Top of the Stalks, standing upon long Foot Stalks; they are of a pale yellow, with a dark purple Disk. It flowers in July, but seldom produces good Seeds in England. This Sort is propagated by parting of the Roots in the same Manner as the first, but requires a better Soil and Position.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in South Carolina, from whence the Seeds were sent me by the late Dr. Dale. This is an annual Plant, which rises with upright Stalks to the Height of four Feet, garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves ending in long Points, and are deeply sawed on their Edges, standing by Pairs opposite at each Joint, upon short Foot Stalks; these Leaves are from three to four Inches long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad in the Middle, of a deep green on their upper Side, and pale on their under. At all the upper Joints of the Stalks, come out two long slender Foot Stalks, one on each Side, which are garnished with two or three Pair of small Leaves, and terminated by one Flower, composed of seven female half Florets which compose the Ray; these are oval and entire. The Disk is composed of a great Number of hermaphrodite Florets, which are of a dark Colour, and the Summits of the Stamina are of a bright yellow. These hermaphrodite Florets are each succeeded by one flat bordered Seed, having two Horns or Teeth. This Sort

Sort flowers in *August*, and if the Autumn proves favourable, will ripen its Seeds in *October*; but in cold Seasons it will not perfect Seeds in *England*.

This Sort is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown on a warm Border in Autumn, and the Plants will come up the following Spring; for if the Seeds are sown in the Spring, the Plants do seldom rise till the Year after. When the Plants are fit to remove, they should be carefully taken up and either planted where they are designed to remain, or into a Nursery Bed, at four Inches distance to get Strength, observing to shade them from the Sun till they have taken fresh Root; after which, those which are planted out for good, will require no other Treatment, but to keep them clean from Weeds, and as they advance in Height, they should be supported by Sticks, otherwise the strong Winds in Autumn often break them; and those which were placed in a Nursery Bed, when they have obtained proper Strength, should be taken up and transplanted with Balls of Earth to their Roots, where they are designed to stand for flowering.

As these Plants continue to produce Flowers till the Frost puts a Stop to them, so they merit a Place in every curious Garden, especially those which do not ramble and spread too much. The first is the least deserving of either, so is seldom preserved, but in Botanical Gardens for the Sake of Variety.

CORIANDRUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant* 318. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 316. *Tab.* 168. [Of *Κορίανδρον*, of *Κόρις*, Gr. a Tick; so called either because it has the Scent of this Insect, or, as others say, because it drives away or kills them; and *Ἀνδρῶν*, Gr. the Isle where it grew plentifully,] Coriander.

The Characters are,

It is a Plant with an umbellated Flower, the universal Umbel hath but few Rays, the particular Umbels have many. The first hath no Involucrum, but the latter hath a three leaved one; the proper Empalement is divided into five Parts, the Rays of the principal Umbel are difform; the hermaphrodite Flowers, which form the Disk, have five equal Heart-shaped Petals which are inflexed, but those of the Rays have five unequal Petals of the same Form; they have each five Stamina, terminated by roundish Summits. The Germen which is situated under the Flower, supports two Styles crowned by small radiated Stigmas; the Germen afterward becomes a spherical Fruit, divided into two Parts, each having a hemispherical concave Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, entitled, *Pentandria Digynia*. The Flower having five Stamina and two Styles. *Tournefort* places it in the third Section of his seventh Class, which includes the Herbs with umbellated Flowers ranged circularly, whose Empalement becomes two round, thick Seeds.

The Species are,

1. **CORIANDRUM** *fructibus globosis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 100. Coriander with globular Fruit. This is the *Coriandrum majus.* *C. B. P.* 158. Greater Coriander.

2. **CORIANDRUM** *fructibus didymis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 100. Coriander with twin Fruit. This is the *Coriandrum minus testiculatum.* *C. B. P.* 158. Smaller testiculated Coriander.

The first of these Species is the most common Kind, which is cultivated in the European Gardens and Fields for the Seeds, which are used in Medicine. The second Sort is less common than the first, and is seldom found but in Botanical Gardens in these Parts of Europe. These Plants grow naturally in the South of France, in Spain and Italy, but the first Sort has been long cultivated in the Gardens and Fields; though at present there is not near so much of it sown in England as was some Years past.

These Plants are propagated by sowing their Seeds early in the Spring, in an open Situation, in a Bed of good fresh Earth; and when the Plants are come up, they should be hoed out to about four Inches Distance every Way, clearing them from Weeds; by which Management these Plants will grow strong, and produce a greater Quantity of good Seeds. The first Sort

was formerly cultivated in the Gardens as a Sallad Herb. If the Seeds of this Plant are sown in Autumn, the Plants will rise much stronger, and produce a greater Quantity of Seeds, than those sown in the Spring.

CORIARIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 458. *Nissol. Act. Reg.* 1711. Myrtle leaved Sumach, *vulgo*.

The Characters are,

It is male and female in different Plants; the male Flowers have a five leaved Empalement; the Flower has five Leaves, which are joined to the Empalement; these have ten slender Stamina, terminated by oblong Summits; the female Flowers have the like Empalement, and the same Number of Petals; and in the Center are placed five Pointals, which turn to a Berry, inclosing five Kidney-shaped Seeds.

The Species are,

1. **CORIARIA** *foliis ovato oblongis.* *Hort. Upsal.* 299. Myrtle leaved Sumach, with oblong, oval Leaves. This is the *Coriaria vulgaris mas.* *Nissol. Act.* 1711. Male Myrtle leaved Sumach.

2. **CORIARIA** *vulgaris femina.* *Lin. Hort. Cliff.* Female Myrtle leaved Sumach.

The Sort with male Flowers is the most common in England, the other being very rarely seen in any of the Gardens. These grow wild in great Plenty about *Montpelier* in France, where it is used for Tanning of Leather; and, from this Use, has been titled by the Botanists, *Rhus coriariorum*; i. e. Tanners Sumach.

These Shrubs seldom grow more than three or four Feet high; and as they creep at the Root, they send forth many Stems, whereby they form a Thicket; so may be planted to fill up Vacancies in Wilderness Quarters; but they are improper for small Gardens, where they will take up too much Room; and as there is no great Beauty in the Flowers, they are only admitted for Variety.

It is strange that *Monfieur Nissol*, who lived upon the Place where these grew in Plenty, who constituted this Genus, in the Memoirs of the Academy at Paris, has taken no Notice of their being male and female in different Plants.

It may be propagated plentifully from the Suckers, which are produced from the creeping Roots in great Abundance; these should be taken off in March, and planted into a Nursery, to form good Roots; where they may continue one or two Years, and then must be removed to the Places where they are to remain.

This Plant delights in a loamy Soil, which is not too stiff; and should be placed where it may have Shelter from the North and East Winds; where it will endure the Cold of our ordinary Winters very well, and will flower better than if it is preserved in Pots, and sheltered in the Winter, as hath been by some practised.

CORINDUM. See *Cardiospermum*.

CORIS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 216. *Tourn. Inst.* 652. *Tab.* 423. We have no English Name for this Plant.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf with a swelling Belly, but closed at the Top, where it is divided into five Parts, which are crowned by five Spines; the Flower hath one ringent Petal, whose Tube is the Length of the Empalement, and spread open at the Top where it is divided into five oblong Segments, which are obtuse and indented; it hath five bristly Stamina, terminated by single Summits. In the Center is situated a round Germen, supporting a slender declining Style, crowned by a thick Stigma; the Empalement afterward becomes a globular Capsule having five Valves, inclosing several small oval Seeds.

We have but one Species of this Plant, viz.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, entitled *Pentandria Monogynia*, the Flower having five Stamina and one Style.

CORIS. *Hort. Cliff.* 68. This is the *Coris cerulea maritima.* *C. B. P.* 280. Blue maritime Coris.

There are two other Varieties of this Plant, one with a red, and the other a white Flower, but these are only accidental Varieties arising from the same Seeds.

These

These Plants grow wild about *Montpelier*, and in most Places in the South of *France*; they seldom grow above six Inches high, and spread near the Surface of the Ground like Heath; and in *June*, when they are full of Flowers, they make a very pretty Appearance.

They may be propagated by sowing of their Seeds in the Spring, on a Bed of fresh Earth; and when the Plants are about an Inch high, they should be transplanted, some of them into Pots filled with fresh light Earth, that they may be sheltered in Winter; and the others into a warm Border, where they will endure the Cold of our ordinary Winters very well; but in severe Frost they are generally destroyed; for which Reason, it will be proper to have some Plants of each Sort in Pots, which may be put under a common hot Bed Frame in Winter, where they may be covered in frosty Weather: But when it is mild, they should have a great Share of free Air. These Plants sometimes produce ripe Seeds in *England*; but as they do not constantly perfect their Seeds, it will be proper to increase them from Slips and Cuttings; which will take Root, if planted in *August* on a very gentle hot Bed, and shaded from the Sun, and duly watered.

CORISPERMUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 12. Juss. Aët. R. S. 1712.* Tickfeed.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath no Empalement, it hath two compressed incurved Petals which stand opposite and are equal; it hath one, two, or three Stamina, which are shorter than the Petals, terminated by single Summits. It hath a compressed, pointed Germen, supporting two hairy Styles crowned by acute Summits. The Germen afterward becomes one oval compressed Seed with an acute Border.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* first Class, entitled, *Monandria Digynia*, the Flower having one Stamina and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. **CORISPERMUM floribus lateralibus.** *Hort. Upsal.*
2. Tickfeed with Flowers on the Side of the Stalks. This is the *Corispermum Hyssopifolium.* *Juss. Aët. R. 1712.* Hyssop leaved Tickfeed.

2. **CORISPERMUM spicis squarrosis.** *Hort. Upsal.* 3. Tickfeed with rough Spikes. This is the *Rhagrostis foliis arundinaceis.* *Buxb. Cent. 3. p. 30.* *Rhagrostis* with Reed-like Leaves.

These Plants are preserved in Botanick Gardens for the sake of Variety; but they have no Beauty, so are seldom cultivated in other Gardens.

The first Sort is an annual Plant, which, if suffered to scatter its Seeds, the Ground will be plentifully stocked with the Plants; which will require no other Care, but to prevent the Weeds from over growing them.

The second will not grow but in marshy Places, where there is standing Water; over the Surface of which this Plant will soon extend, when once it is established.

As we had no *English* Name to this Genus, I have given it this of Tickfeed; which corresponds with the *Latin* Name.

CORK-TREE. See *Quercus.*

CORN-FLAG. See *Gladiolus.*

CORNICULATE-PLANTS [*Plantæ Corniculatæ*, are such, as after each Flower, produce many horned Seed Pods, called *Siliquæ*.]

CORN-MARIGOLD. See *Chrysanthemum.*

CORN-SALLAD. See *Valerianella.*

CORNUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 139. Tourn. Inst. 641. Tab. 410.* [so called, of *Cornu*, *Lat.* a Horn; because its Wood, or the Office of its Fruit, is hard as a Horn.] The Cornelian Cherry.

The Characters are,

It hath many Flowers which are included in one common four leaved Involucrum, which is coloured. The Flowers

have each a small Empalement, sitting on the Germen which is indented in four Parts. They have four plain Petals, which are smaller than the Leaves of the Involucrum, and four erect Stamina, which are longer than the Petals, terminated by roundish Summits; the round Germen situated below the Empalement, supports a slender Style crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval, or roundish Berry inclosing a Nut with two Cells, having an oblong Kernel.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fourth Class, entitled, *Tetrandria Monogynia*. The Flowers having four Stamina and but one Style: *Tournefort* places it in the ninth Section of his twenty-first Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Empalement becomes a stony Fruit.

The Species are,

1. **CORNUS arborea, cymis nudis.** *it. W-goib. Lin. Sp. Plant. 117.* Dogwood Tree with naked Shoots. This is the *Cornus fæmina.* *C. B. P. 447.* Female Dogwood, and the *Virga Sanguinea.* *Matth.* Bloody Twig.

2. **CORNUS arborea, umbellis Involucrum æquantibus.** *Hort. Cliff. 38.* Tree Dogwood with Umbels equal in the Involucrum. This is the *Cornus hortensis mas.* *C. B. P. 447.* Male Cornel or Cornelian Cherry Tree.

3. **CORNUS arborea, involucri maximo; foliis obverse cordatis.** *Hort. Cliff. 38.* Tree Dogwood with a very large Involucrum, and obverse Heart-shaped Leaves. This is the *Cornus mas, Virginiana, flosculis in Corymbodigestis, à perianthio tetrapetalo albo radiatim cinctis.* *Pluk. Alm. 120.* Male *Virginia* Dogwood, with Flowers collected into a Corymbus, surrounded by a four leaved white Involucrum disposed in the Form of Rays.

4. **CORNUS arborea, foliis lanceolatis, acutis, nervosis, floribus corymbosis terminalibus.** Tree Dogwood with Spear-shaped, acute Leaves, which are veined, and Flowers disposed in a Corymbus terminating the Branches. This is the *Cornus fæmina Virginiana angustiore folio.* *edit. prior.* Female *Virginia* Dogwood with a narrower Leaf.

5. **CORNUS arborea foliis ovatis petiolatis, floribus corymbosis terminalibus.** Tree Dogwood with oval Leaves having Foot Stalks, and Flowers collected into a Corymbus at the End of the Branches. This is the *Cornus Americana sylvestris, domesticæ similis, baccæ cærulei coloris elegantissimæ, Amomum Novæ Angliæ quorundam.* *Pluk. Phyt. Tab. 169. f. 3.* Wild *American* Dogwood, like the cultivated, with very beautiful blue Berries, by some the true *Amomum* of *New England.*

6. **CORNUS arborea foliis lanceolatis, acutis, glabris, Umbellis involucri minoribus, baccis ovatis.** Tree Dogwood with smooth, Spear-shaped, pointed Leaves, Umbels smaller than the Involucrum, and oval Berries. This is the *Cornus fæmina candidissimis foliis Americana.* *Pluk. Alm. 120.* Female Dogwood of *America* with very white Leaves, commonly called Swamp Dogwood.

7. **CORNUS arborea foliis oblongo ovatis, nervosis, inferne albis, floribus corymbosis terminalibus.** Tree Dogwood with oblong, oval, veined Leaves, white on their under Side, and Flowers growing in a Corymbus at the End of the Branches. This is the *Cornus sylvestris fructu albo.* *Amman. Ruth.* Wild Dogwood with a white Fruit.

8. **CORNUS herbacea ramis binis.** *Fl. Lapp. 55.* Herbaceous Dogwood with double Branches. This is the *Cornus pumila herbacea, chamæpericlymenum dicta.* *Hort. Elth. 108.* Low herbaceous Dogwood, called, Dwarf Honeyfuckle.

The first of these Trees is very common in the Hedges in divers Parts of *England*, and is seldom preserved in Gardens. The Fruit of this Plant is often brought into the Markets, and sold for Buckthorn Berries; from which it may be easily distinguished, if the Berries are opened to observe how many Stones there are in each; which in this Fruit is but one, but in the Buckthorn four; and they may be easily distinguished by rubbing the Juice of the Berries on Paper; that of the Buckthorn will stain the Paper green, whereas the Juice of this stains it purple. This Tree is called *Virga Sanguinea*,
L 111 from

from the young Shoots being of a fine red Colour. There is a Variety of this Tree with variegated Leaves, which is preserved in the Nurseries, but is not much esteemed.

The second Sort is very common in the *English* Gardens, being propagated for its Fruit; which is by many People preserved to make Tarts. It is also used in Medicine as an Astringent and Cooler. There is also an officinal Preparation of this Fruit, called, *Rob de Cornis*. Of this there are two or three Varieties, which differ in the Colour of their Fruit; but that with the red Fruit is the most common in *England*.

As the Fruit of this Tree is not at present much esteemed, the Nursery Men about *London* propagate this Tree as one of the Sorts which is commonly sold as a flowering Shrub; and is by some People valued, for coming so early to flower; for if the Season is mild, the Flowers will appear by the Beginning of *February*; and though there is no great Beauty in the Flowers, yet, as they are generally produced in Plenty, at a Season when few other Flowers appear, a few Plants of them may be admitted for Variety. The Fruit of this Tree is seldom ripe before *September*. The Tree will grow eighteen or twenty Feet high, and make a large Head.

The third Sort is an *American*, from whence the Seeds have been brought to *England*; this is found in all the Northern Parts of *America*, as are also the fourth, fifth and sixth Sorts, being Natives of the Woods in *Virginia*, *New-England*, *Maryland*, and *Carolina*. These are all of them very hardy, and thrive well in the open Air in *England*; so are cultivated by the Nursery Men near *London*, to add to the Variety of their hardy Trees: These grow to the same Height with our common female Dogberry, and make a much better Appearance. The Shoots of the fifth Sort are of a beautiful red Colour in Winter; and in Summer the Leaves being large, and of a whitish Colour on their under Side, and the Bunches of white Flowers growing at the Extremity of every Branch, renders this Shrub valuable; and in Autumn, when the large Bunches of blue Berries are ripe, they make a fine Appearance.

The third Sort is now very common in the Nurseries, where it is known by the Name of *Virginia* Dogwood: This Sort is of a much humbler Growth than either of the former, seldom rising above seven or eight Feet high. This is generally well garnished with Leaves, which are larger than either of the other Sorts; but this is not so plentiful of Flowers, nor have I yet seen any of these Shrubs, which have produced Berries in *England*, though the Shrubs are as hardy as the other.

There is a Variety of this with a red Involucrum, or Cover, to the Flowers, which adds to the Beauty of the Plant; this was found wild in *Virginia* by Mr. *Banister*, and afterward by Mr. *Catesby*. This and the former Sort are great Ornaments to the Woods in *America*; first by their early flowering in the Spring, before the green Leaves appear; and in the Winter they are also beautiful, when the Berries are ripe, which hang upon the Shrubs till the Spring.

The eighth Sort grows upon *Cheviot* Hills in *Northumberland*, and also upon the *Alps*, and other mountainous Places in the Northern Countries; but this is very difficult to preserve in Gardens; the only Method is, to remove the Plants from the Places of their natural Growth, with good Balls of Earth to their Roots, and plant them in a moist shady Situation, where they are not annoyed by the Roots of other Plants. In such a Situation they may be preserved two or three Years; but it rarely happens that they will continue longer.

All the Sorts of Dogwood may be propagated by their Seeds, which, if sown in Autumn soon after they are ripe, will most of them come up the following Spring; but if the Seeds are not sown in Autumn, they will lie a Year in the Ground before the Plants will appear; and when the Year proves dry, they will sometimes remain two Years in the Ground; therefore the Place should not be disturbed, where these Seeds are sown, under two Years, if the Plants should not come up sooner. When the Plants are come up, they should be duly water-

ed in dry Weather, and kept clean from Weeds; and the Autumn following, they may be removed, and planted in Beds in the Nursery, where they may remain two Years; by which Time they will be fit to transplant, where they are to remain for good.

They are also propagated by Suckers, and laying down of the Branches; most of the Sorts produce Plenty of Suckers, especially when they are planted on a moist light Soil, which may be taken off from the old Plants in Autumn, and planted into a Nursery for a Year or two, and then may be transplanted into the Places where they are to remain; but those Plants which are propagated by Suckers, rarely have so good Roots as those which are propagated by Layers, and being much more inclinable to shoot out Suckers, whereby they will fill the Ground round them with their Spawn; they are not near so valuable as those Plants which are raised from Layers.

CORNUTIA. *Plum. Nov. Gen. 17. Lin. Gen. Plant. 684. Agnanthus Vaill. Art. R. 1722.* [We have no *English* Name for this Plant. It is so called from *Cornutus*, a Physician of *Paris*, who published a History of *Canada* Plants.]

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a small permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is tubular and indented in five Parts at the Top. The Flower is of one Petal, having a cylindrical Tube, which is much longer than the Empalement, and divided into four Parts at the Top, the upper Segment is round, and erect, the two side ones spread apart, and the lower, is round and entire; it hath four Stamina, two of these are longer than the Tube, the other are shorter, they are terminated by inclining Summits. In the Center is situated the roundish Germen, supporting a long Style divided into two Parts, crowned by two thick Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a globular Berry sitting upon the Empalement, inclosing several Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fourteenth Class, entitled, *Didynamia Angiospermia*. The Flowers having two long, and two short Stamina, and the Seeds are included in a Capsule.

We have but one Specie of this Plant.

CORNUTIA. *Hort. Cliff. 319.* This is called by *Plumier*, *Cornutia flore pyramidato caeruleo, foliis incanis.* *Nov. Gen. 32.* *Cornutia* with a blue pyramidal Flower and hoary Leaves.

This Plant was first discovered by Father *Plumier* in *America*, who gave it the Name. It is found in Plenty in several of the Islands in the *West-Indies*, and at *Campachy* and *La Vera Cruz*; from both which Places I received the Seeds, which were collected by my late ingenious Friend Dr. *William Houstoun*, and afterward by Mr. *Robert Millar*, from the same Country. It grows to the Height of ten or twelve Feet: The Branches grow straggling, and the Leaves are placed by Pairs opposite. The Flowers are produced in Spikes at the End of the Branches, which are of a fine blue Colour; these usually appear in Autumn, and sometimes will remain in Beauty for two Months or more.

It is propagated by Seeds which should be sown early in the Spring on a hot Bed; and when the Plants are come up, they should be transplanted each into a separate Halfpenny Pot, filled with light fresh Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to shade them until they have taken Root; after which Time they should have fresh Air let into the Bed, in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season, and they must be frequently watered (for it naturally grows on swampy Soils). When the Plants have filled these Pots with their Roots, they should be shifted into others of a larger Size, and plunged into a hot Bed again, where they should be continued till *October*; when they must be removed into the Bark Stove, and plunged into the Tan; for otherwise it will be very difficult to preserve it through the Winter. The Stove in which these Plants are placed, should be kept to the temperate Heat marked on Mr. *Fowler's* Thermometers, which will agree better with them than a hotter Stove. The third Year from

from Seed these Plants will flower, when they make a fine Appearance in the Stove; but they never perfect their Seeds in England.

They may be also propagated by Cuttings, which, if planted into Pots filled with fresh Earth, and plunged into a Bark Bed, observing to shade and water them, will take Root, and must be afterwards treated as the seedling Plants.

CORONA IMPERIALIS. See Fritillaria.

CORONA SOLIS. See Helianthus.

CORONILLA. Jointed-podded Colutea.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a short permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is compressed, bifid, and erect. It hath a Butterfly Flower, whose Standard is Heart-shaped, and reflexed on each Side. The Wings are oval, and join at the Top. The Keel is shorter than the Wings, and is pointed and compressed. It hath nine Stamina, which are united, and one standing single, which are broad at the Top, terminated by small Summits. In the Center is situated an oblong taper Germen, supporting a bristly rising Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a taper jointed Pod, inclosing oblong Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's seventeenth Class, entitled, *Diadelphia Decandria*, the Flower having ten Stamina, nine of which are united, and one stands single. To this Genus Dr. Linnaeus has joined the Emerus of *Cesalpinus*, and the *Securidaca* of *Tournefort*, whereby he multiplies the Species; but as these differ essentially in their Fructification, so I shall treat of them separately, following the Example of all the former Botanists.

Tournefort places this in the third Section of his twenty-first Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Butterfly Flower, whose Leaves are ranged along the Mid-rib, for the most part by Pairs.

The Species are,

1. CORONILLA fruticosa, foliolis emarginatis, extimo minore. Shrubby Coronilla, whose lesser Leaves are indented, and those on the upper Part smaller. This is the *Coronilla maritima glauco folio*. *Tourn. Inst.* 650. Maritime Coronilla with a Sea-green Leaf.

2. CORONILLA fruticosa foliolis undenis, extimo majore. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 743. Shrubby Coronilla with eleven small Leaves, the outer being the largest. This is the *Coronilla argentea Cretica*. *Tourn. Inst.* 650. Silvery Coronilla of Crete.

3. CORONILLA fruticosa stipulis subrotundis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 742. Shrubby Coronilla with roundish Stipulæ. This is the *Coronilla five Colutea minima*. *Lob. Icon.* 87. Smaller Coronilla, or Colutea.

4. CORONILLA fruticosa enneaphylla, foliolis emarginatis, stipulis majoribus subrotundis. Shrubby nine leaved Coronilla, whose small Leaves are indented, and having larger roundish Stipulæ. This is the *Coronilla siliquis & seminibus crassioribus*. *Tourn. Inst. R.* 650. Coronilla with thicker Pods and Seeds.

5. CORONILLA foliolis plurimis, ovatis, caule suffruticoso declinato, pedunculis longioribus. Coronilla with many, oval Lobes, a declining Stalk, somewhat shrubby, and longer Foot Stalks to the Flowers. This is the *Coronilla minima*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 650. Smallest Coronilla.

6. CORONILLA herbacea, leguminibus erectis, teretibus, torosis, numerosis, foliis glabris. *Hort. Cliff.* 363. Herbaceous Coronilla with many, taper, erect Pods, and smooth Leaves. This is the *Coronilla herbacea flore vario*. *Tourn. Inst.* 650. Herbaceous Coronilla with a various coloured Flower.

7. CORONILLA herbacea, leguminibus quinis, erectis, teretibus, articulatis. *Prod. Leyd.* 387. Herbaceous Coronilla with five, taper, erect, jointed Pods. This is the *Coronilla Cretica herbacea, flore parvo purpurascente*. *Tourn. Cor.* 44. Herbaceous Coronilla of Crete, with a small purplish Flower.

8. CORONILLA herbacea leguminibus numerosis, radiatis, crassioribus, articulatis, foliolis subtus glaucis. Herba-

ceous *Coronilla* with many thick jointed Pods, disposed like Rays, and smaller Leaves of a Sea-green on their under Side. This is the *Coronilla orientalis herbacea, flore magno luteo*. *Tourn. Cor.* 44. Eastern Coronilla with an herbaceous Stalk, and a large yellow Flower.

9. CORONILLA caule hirsuto, volubili, foliolis quinis ovatis, floribus binis, erectis, axillaribus, leguminibus erectis, villosis. Coronilla with a twining hairy Stalk, five oval Leaves, two Flowers growing erect on the Sides of the Branches, and upright hairy Pods. This is the *Coronilla scandens pentaphylla*. *Plum. Cat.* 19. Climbing five leaved Coronilla.

The first Sort is a humble Shrub, which seldom rises more than two Feet high, with a shrubby branching Stalk, garnished closely with winged Leaves, each being generally composed of five Pair of small Leaves (or Lobes) terminated by an odd one; these are narrow at their Base, and broad at the Top, where they are roundish and indented; they are of a Sea-green Colour, and continue all the Year. The Flowers are produced on slender Foot Stalks from the Wings of the Leaves, on the upper Part of the Branches, several standing together in a roundish Bunch; they are of the Butterfly, or Pea-bloom Kind, and of a bright yellow Colour, having a very strong Odour, which to some Persons is agreeable, but to others the contrary. This flowers in April and May, and the Seeds ripen in August.

This Plant is propagated by sowing the Seeds in the Spring, either upon a gentle hot Bed, or on a warm Border of light fresh Earth; and when the Plants are come up about two Inches high, they should be transplanted either into Pots, or in a Bed of good rich Earth, at about four or five Inches Distance every Way, where they may remain until they have obtained Strength enough to plant out for good, which should be either into Pots filled with good fresh Earth, or in a warm situated Border; in which, if the Winter is not too severe, they will abide very well, provided they are in a dry Soil.

The second Sort is a Shrub of the same Size with the first, from which it differs in the Number of small Leaves (or Lobes) on each Mid-rib; these having nine or eleven and they are of a Silver Colour, but the Flowers and Pods are the same. It flowers at the same Time, and requires the same Treatment as the former.

The third Sort is a very low shrubby Plant, seldom rising a Foot high, but the Stalks are shrubby; these are garnished with many winged Leaves, composed of many small oval Lobes placed along the Mid-rib by Pairs, and ending in an odd one. The Flowers stand upon long slender Foot Stalks, which arise from the End of the Branches, they are yellow, and grow together in close Bunches. This flowers in June, and the Seeds are ripe in August.

This is a perennial Plant, which is propagated by Seeds; they may be sown on a Bed of light Earth in April, and when the Plants are fit to transplant, they should be planted in a warm Border, observing to shade them from the Sun till they have taken fresh Root, and also to refresh them with Water, when they require it. After they are well rooted, they will require no other Culture, but to keep them clean from Weeds; the next Year they will flower, and if they are on a dry Soil, and in a warm Situation, they will continue many Years.

The fourth Sort is nearly like the first, but hath fewer Pinnæ on each Mid-rib. The Flowers are larger, and have little Scent. The Pods and Seeds are much larger, and the Plants are not quite so hardy. This flowers in May and June, but rarely perfects Seeds in England; it requires the same Treatment as the first, but in Winter the Plants should be sheltered, otherwise hard Frosts will destroy them.

The fifth Sort is a low trailing Plant, with shrubby Stalks, which spread near the Ground, and are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of many Pair of small Leaves placed along the Mid-rib, terminated by an odd one; these are oval, and of a bright green, the Flowers stand upon long Foot Stalks in close Bunches, they are yellow, and without Scent. It flowers in May, and

and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. This is propagated by Seeds in the same Manner as the third, and requires the same Treatment.

The sixth Sort dies down every Winter, but rises again the succeeding Spring; these rise to the Height of five or six Feet, where they have Support, otherwise they trail on the Ground; they are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of several oblong small Pinnæ, which are sometimes placed by Pairs, and at other Times are alternate, ending in a single one, they are of a deep green. The Flowers come out on long Foot Stalks from the Wings of the Leaves, many growing together in round Bunches; they are variable from a deep to a light purple, mixed with white, and are succeeded by slender Pods from two to three Inches long, standing erect. This Plant flowers in *June, July, and August*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. The Roots of this Plant creep very far under Ground, by which the Plant increases greatly; which, when permitted to remain unremoved for two or three Years, will spread and overbear whatever Plants grow near it, for which Reason the Roots should be confined, and it should be planted at a Distance from any other Plants; it will grow in almost any Soil and Situation, but thrives best in a warm sunny Exposure, in which the Flowers will also be much fairer, and in greater Quantities. This Plant was formerly cultivated to feed Cattle.

The seventh Sort hath an herbaceous Stalk, which rises two Feet high, garnished with winged Leaves, composed of six Pair of small Leaves, placed along the Mid-rib, which is terminated by an odd one; these are larger than those of the sixth Sort, and broader at the Top. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers come out from the Side of the Stalks, but they are shorter than those of the sixth Sort, and sustain smaller Heads of Flowers, which are succeeded by five taper jointed Pods, near two Inches long.

This is an annual Plant, which grows naturally in the *Archipelago*, from whence *Tournefort* sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at *Paris*. The Seeds of this Sort should be sown on a Bed of light Earth in the Spring, where the Plants are designed to remain, and when the Plants come up, they should be thinned where they are too close, and afterward kept clean from Weeds, which is all the Culture they will require. In *June* they will flower, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The eighth Sort was discovered by Dr. *Tournefort*, in the *Levant*, from whence he sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at *Paris*; this hath a perennial Root, and an annual Stalk, which rises upward of two Feet high, standing erect. The Leaves are composed of five or six Pair of small oblong Leaves, ranged along the Mid-rib, which is terminated by an odd one. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers are strong, and upward of six Inches in Length, supporting large Bunches of yellow Flowers, which are succeeded by short thick Pods about an Inch long. This flowers in *June* and *July*, and in warm Seasons the Seeds will ripen in Autumn; there is a Variety of this with large white Flowers.

This Sort is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown on a warm Border of light Earth in the Spring, and when the Plants come up, they must be carefully cleaned from Weeds; when they are fit to remove, they should be transplanted into a warm Border, where they are to remain, shading them from the Sun till they have taken fresh Root, after which they will require no farther Care in Summer, but to keep them clean from Weeds; and in Autumn, when the Stalks are decayed, if the Surface of the Ground is covered with some old Tan to keep out the Frost, it will be a secure Method to preserve the Roots. The second Year the Plants will flower, and, if the same Care is taken in Winter, the Roots may be continued some Years.

The ninth Sort was discovered by Father *Plumier* in *America*. I received the Seeds of this Plant from *Carthagena*, which were sent me by my late ingenious Friend Dr. *William Houstoun*; this hath a slender twining Stalk, which is hairy, and of a brown Colour, twisting round any of the Shrubs which stand near it, whereby it rises eight or ten Feet high, and is garnished

with winged Leaves, for the most Part composed of five oval Lobes, one Inch long, and Half an Inch broad, of a deep green. The Flowers come out by Pairs at each Joint, standing on very short separate Foot Stalks erect, they are large, and of a pale yellow; these are succeeded by taper jointed Pods, more than three Inches long, which are covered with short, soft, white, hairy Down, and stand erect. This Plant is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown early in the Spring on a moderate hot Bed; and when the Plants are come up, they should be each transplanted into a Halfpenny Pot filled with fresh rich Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to shade them until they have taken Root; after which Time they should have Air and Water in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season, and when they have filled these Pots with their Roots, they should be shifted into Pots of a larger Size, and plunged into the hot Bed again, where they must remain until Autumn, when they should be removed into the Stove, and plunged into the Tan. These Plants must be constantly kept in the Bark Stove, and placed among Plants which require a moderate Heat; where they will thrive and flower, and should be supported by tall Sticks, round which they will twine as Hops do; for if they have not this Support, they will twist round other Plants and spoil them. These are very proper Plants to place against an Espalier on the back Part of the Stove, amongst other climbing Plants, where they will make an agreeable Variety.

If the Plants are carefully managed in the Winter, they may be preserved two or three Years, and will annually flower in *July*, and sometimes they will produce ripe Seeds in *England*.

CORONOPUS. See *Plantago*.

CORTUSA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 181. [This Plant is so called from *Cortusus*, a famous Botanist, who first brought it into Use.] Bears Ear Sanicle.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a small, spreading, permanent Empalement, which is indented at the Brim in five Parts; this hath one Wheel-shaped Petal, spreading open to the Bottom, and cut into five Parts at the Brim, having five prominent Tubercles at the Base. It hath five short obtuse Stamina, which are terminated by oblong erect Summits. In the Center is fixed an oval Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval, oblong, pointed Capsule, having two longitudinal Furrows, and one Cell, opening with two Valves, and filled with small oblong Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linneus's* fifth Class, entitled, *Pentandria Monogynia*, the Flower having five Stamina, and one Style.

The Species are,

1. CORTUSA *calycibus corollâ brevioribus. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 144. Bears Ear Sanicle, with an Empalement shorter than the Petal. This is the *Cortusa Matthioli*. *Clus. Hist.* 1. p. 307. Bears Ear Sanicle of *Matthioli*.
2. CORTUSA *calycibus corollam excedentibus. Amæn. Acad.* 2. p. 340. Bears Ear Sanicle with an Empalement longer than the Petal.

The first Sort grows naturally on the *Alps*, the Mountains in *Austria*, and in *Siberia*. This Plant sends out many oblong smooth Leaves, which are a little indented on the Edges, and form a Sort of Head, like the Auricula. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers come out in the Center of the Leaves; these rise about four Inches high, and support an Umbel of Flowers, each sitting on a slender separate short Foot Stalk; they are of a Flesh Colour, and spread open like those of Auricula. It flowers in *April*, but doth not produce Seeds in the Gardens, for this Plant is with great Difficulty kept in a Garden. The only Method by which I could ever preserve it, has been by planting the Plants in Pots, and placing them in a shady Situation, where they were duly watered in dry Weather; in this Place they constantly remained both Summer and Winter, for the Cold will not destroy them; the Earth for this Plant should be light, and not too rich; for Dung is very injurious

jurious to it. As this very rarely produces any Seeds in England, the only Method to propagate it is, by parting the Roots in the same Manner as is practised for Auriculas; the best Time for this is about Michaelmas, soon after which the Leaves decay.

The second Sort is very like the first, but the Flowers are much less, and their Empalements are larger; this grows naturally in Siberia, but is with great Difficulty kept in a Garden.

CORYLUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 953. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 581. [so called from *Κόρυς*, Gr. a Hazel, or Filbert Tree. It is also called *Avellana*, from *Avella*, a Town in Campania, where it grew in great Plenty.] The Hazel, or Nut Tree.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers growing at remote Distances on the same Tree. The male Flowers are produced in long scaly Katkins, each Scale including a single Flower, having no Petals, but eight short Stamina fastened to the Side of the Scale, and terminated by oblong erect Summits. The female Flowers are included in the future Bud, sitting close to the Branches; these have a thick two leaved Perianthium, torn on the Border, sitting under the Flower, when it is small, but afterward is enlarged to the Size of the Fruit; it hath no Petal but a small round Germen occupies the Center, supporting two bristly Styles, which are longer than the Empalement, and are coloured, and crowned by two single Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Nut, shaved at the Base, and compressed at the Top, ending in a Point.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the eighth Section of Linnaeus's twenty-first Class, entitled, *Monœcia Polyandria*, from there being male and female Flowers on the same Plant, and the male Flowers having many Stamina. Tournefort places it in the first Section of his nineteenth Class, which includes the *Trees and Shrubs with Flowers growing in Katkins.*

The Species are,

1. **CORYLUS stipulis ovatis obtusis.** *Hort. Cliff.* 448. Hazel Nut with oval blunt Stipulæ. This is the *Corylus Sylvestris.* *C. B. P.* 418. Wild Hazel Nut.

2. **CORYLUS stipulis oblongis, obtusis, ramis erectioribus.** Hazel with oblong blunt Stipulæ, and the Branches growing more erect. This is the *Corylus sativa fructu oblongo.* *C. B. P.* 418. The Filbert.

3. **CORYLUS stipulis linearibus acutis.** *Hort. Cliff.* 448. Hazel with narrow acute Stipulæ. This is the *Corylus Byzantina.* *H. L.* 191. Byzantine Nut.

The first of these Trees is common in many Woods in England, from whence the Fruit is gathered in Plenty, and brought to the London Markets by the Country People. This Tree is seldom planted in Gardens (except by Persons curious in Collections of Trees and Shrubs); it delights to grow on a moist strong Soil, and may be plentifully increased by Suckers from the old Plants, or by laying down their Branches, which, in one Year's Time, will take sufficient Root for transplanting, and these will be much handsomer and better rooted Plants than Suckers, and will greatly outgrow them, especially while young.

There is a Variety of this with Fruit growing in great Clusters at the End of the Branches, which is distinguished by the Title of Cluster Nut, but as this is supposed to be only a Variety, which accidentally came from the other, so I have not distinguished it; however this may be continued by Layers, so the Kind may always be preserved.

The second Sort is by many supposed to be only a femal Variety from the first, which hath been improved by Culture, but this is very doubtful, for I have several Times propagated both from the Nuts, but never have found them vary from one to the other, though they have altered in the Size and Colour of their Fruit, from the Sorts which were sown; but as the Shrubs of this grow more erect than those of the other, and the Stipulæ are different in their Shape, so I have enumerated it as a distinct Sort; of this there are the red and white Filberts, both which are so well known, as to need no Description.

The third Sort grows naturally near Constantinople; the Nuts of this are large, roundish, and in Shape like those of the common Hazel, but are more than twice their Size. The Cups in which the Nuts grow, are very large, so as almost to cover the Nut, and is deeply cut at the Brim. This Sort is not common in England; but I take those large Nuts which are annually imported from Barcelona, in Spain, to be of the same Kind, the Nuts being so alike, as not to be distinguished, when out of their Cups; and those of the Spanish Sort, come over naked, so I cannot with Certainty say how they essentially differ.

All these Sorts may be propagated by sowing their Nuts in February; which, in order to preserve them good, should be kept in Sand in a moist Cellar, where the Vermin cannot come at them to destroy them; nor should the external Air be excluded from them, which would occasion their growing mouldy.

The Manner of sowing the Seeds being well known to every one, I need not here mention it, especially since it is not the surest Way to obtain the Sorts desired; for they seldom prove so good as the Nuts which were sown, or at least not one in four of them will; and the Method of propagating them by Layers being not only the surest, but also most expeditious, is what I would recommend to every one who would cultivate these Trees for the Sake of their Fruits.

CORYMBIFEROUS PLANTS are such as have a compound discous Flower, but their Seeds have no Down adhering to them. The Name is taken from the Manner of bearing its Flowers in Clusters, and spreading round in the Form of an Umbrella, as Onions, &c. Of this Kind is the Corn Marigold, common Ox Eye, the Daisy, Camomile, Mugwort, Feverfew, &c.

Mr. Ray distinguishes them into such as have a radiated Flower, as the Sun Flower, Marigold, &c. and such as have a naked Flower, as the Lavender Cotton and Tansey, and also those that are akin to them, as Scabious, Teasel, Carduus, &c.

CORYMBUS [*Κόρυμβος*, Gr.] signifies among Botanists, round Clusters of Berries, as those of Ivy.

Jungius uses it to signify the Extremity of a Stalk, so subdivided and laden with Flowers, or Fruits, as to compose a spherical Figure.

It is also by modern Botanists used to signify a compound discous Flower, which does not fly away in Down, as the Chrysanthemum, Daisy, Chrysocome, &c. For these Kind of Flowers, being spread into Breadth, do, after a Sort, resemble an Umbrella, or Bunch of Ivy Berries.

COSTUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 3.

The Characters are,

It hath a simple Spadix and Spathæ, with a small Empalement, divided into three Parts, sitting on the Germen. The Flower hath three concave Petals, which are erect and equal, with a large oblong Nectarium of one Leaf, having two Lips, the lower being broad, and as long as the Petal. The upper is shorter, and Spear-shaped, changing to a Stamina; this is fastened to the upper Lip of the Nectarium, to which adheres a bipartite Summit. The Germen is situated within the Receptacle of the Flower, which is roundish, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a compressed indented Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Capsule with three Cells, containing several triangular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's first Class, entitled, *Monandria Monogynia*, the Flower having but one Stamina, and one Style.

We have but one Sort of this Plant, viz.

COSTUS. *Hort. Cliff.* 2. This is the *Costus Arabicus.* *C. B. P.* 36. *Arabian Costus.*

This hath a fleshy jointed Root, like that of Ginger, which propagates under the Surface as that doth; from which arise many round taper herbaceous Stalks, which are garnished with oblong smooth Leaves, embracing the Stalks like those of Reed; these Stalks rise near two Feet high, and out of the Center, the Club, or Head of Flowers is produced, which is near two Inches

M m m m

long,

long, the Thickness of a Man's Finger, and blunt at the Top, composed of several leafy Scales, out of which the Flowers come; these have but one thin white Petal, which is of short Duration, seldom continuing longer than one Day before it fades, and is never succeeded by Seeds in this Country. The Time of its flowering is very uncertain, for sometimes it flowers late in the Winter, and at other Times it has flowered in Summer, so is not constant to any Season in *England*. It grows naturally in most Parts of *India*.

This is propagated by parting of the Roots, the best Time for doing this is in the Spring, before the Roots put out new Stalks. The Roots must not be divided too small, because that will prevent their flowering. They should be planted in Pots, filled with light Kitchen Garden Earth, and plunged into the Tan Bed in the Stove, where they should constantly remain, and may be treated in the same Manner as the Ginger, which is fully treated of under the Article *Amomum*.

The Roots of this Plant were formerly imported from *India*, and were much used in Medicine, but of late Years they have not been regarded, the Roots of Ginger being generally substituted for these.

COTINUS. See Rhus.

COTONEA MALUS. See Cydonia.

COTONEASTER. See Mespilus.

COTULA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 868. *Ananthocyclus*. *Vaill. Aët. Reg. Scien.* 1719. Mayweed.

The Characters are,

It hath a Flower composed of hermaphrodite Florets in the Disk, and female half Florets, which form the Rays; these are included in one common convex Empalement, divided into several oval Parts. The hermaphrodite Florets are tubular, and cut into four unequal Parts at the Top; these have four small Stamina, terminated by tubular Summits, and have two obtuse Stigmas; these have one, small, oval, angular Seed to each. The female half Florets have an oval compressed Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by two Stigmas, but have no Stamina; these are succeeded by single Heart-shaped Seeds, plain on one Side, and convex on the other, with an obtuse Border.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* nineteenth Class, entitled, *Syngenesia Polygamia superflua*, the Plants of this Section have hermaphrodite and female Flowers, which are fruitful.

The Species are,

1. *COTULA foliis pinnato-multifidis, corollis radio destitutis*. *Hort. Cliff.* 417. Mayweed with many pointed, winged Leaves, and no Rays to the Flower. This is the *Chamæmelum luteum capite aphylo*. *C. B. P.* 135. Yellow Chamomile with Heads having no Rays.

2. *COTULA receptaculis subtus inflatis, turbinatis*. *Hort. Cliff.* 417. Mayweed whose Receptacles are swollen and turbinated beneath. This is the *Cotula Africana calice eleganter caeso*. *Tourn. Inst. R.* 495. African Mayweed with an elegant bluish Empalement.

3. *COTULA foliis lanceolato-linearibus, amplexicaulibus pinnatifidis*. *Hort. Cliff.* 417. Mayweed with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves embracing the Stalk, and having many Points. This is the *Chrysanthemum exoticum minus, capite aphylo, Chamæmeli nudi facie*. *Breyn. Cent.* 156. Smaller foreign Corn Marigold without Rays, having the Appearance of naked Chamomile.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Spain, Italy*, and the *Archipelago*; this is an annual Plant, which rises with a branching Stalk, half a Foot high, garnished with Leaves which are finely divided like those of Chamomile. The Flowers are produced singly at the End of the Branches, which are very like those of the naked Chamomile, but the Heads rise higher in the Middle like a Pyramid. This flowers in *May* and *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*. If the Seeds of this Sort are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up in the Spring, and require no other Care, but to keep them clean from Weeds, and thin the Plants where they are too close.

The second Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence I have received the Seeds; this is an annual Plant, sending out many branching Stalks from the Root, which spread on the Ground, and are garnished with very fine divided Leaves, covered with a Lanugo, or Cotton. The Flowers are produced singly upon long Foot Stalks, arising from the Side of the Branches; these have a narrow Border of white Rays, with a pale yellow Disk. It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. This Sort must be raised on a moderate hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants have obtained Strength, they may be transplanted into a warm Border, where they will ripen their Seeds very well.

The third Sort is an annual Plant, which sends out trailing Stalks about six Inches long, garnished with succulent Leaves, in Shape like those of Buckhorn Plantain. The Flowers grow from the Divisions of the Stalks, upon short weak Foot Stalks, being destitute of Rays; they are of a Sulphur Colour, and appear about the same Time with the former. If the Seeds of this Sort are sown on a warm Border, where the Plants are to remain, they will require no other Culture, but to keep them clean from Weeds. The Flowers of the two last Sorts stand erect, when they first appear, but so soon as the Florets are impregnated, and their Colour changes, the Foot Stalks become very flaccid toward the Top, and the Flowers hang downward, but when the Seeds are ripe, the Foot Stalks become stiff, and the Heads stand erect for the Wind to disperse the Seeds.

COTYLEDON. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 512. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 90. *Tab.* 19. [*Κότυληδών*, Gr. of *Κότυλη*, Gr. a Cavity; because the Leaves of this are cavated, or hollowed like the Navel, or because it resembles a Vessel wherewith the Antients used to draw Water, or the hollow of the Thigh,] Navelwort.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a small Empalement of one Leaf, divided into five Parts at the Top. It hath one Petal, and is Funnel-shaped, cut into five Parts at the Brim which turn backward. It hath five Germina, which have each a squamous, concave Nectarium at the Base, and each sustains a Style, crowned by a single Stamina; these are attended by ten erect Stamina, which are terminated by erect Summits having four Furrows; the Germen afterward become so many oblong, swelling Capsules, opening longitudinally with one Valve, and filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of *Linnaeus's* tenth Class, entitled, *Decandria Pentagynia*, The Flower having ten Stamina and five Styles. *Tournefort* places it in the fifth Section of his first Class, which includes the Herbs with a Bell-shaped Flower of one Leaf, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit composed of several Sheaths or Husks.

The Species are,

1. *COTYLEDON foliis cuculatis, serrato dentatis, alternis, caule ramoso, floribus erectis*. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 429. Navelwort with hooded Leaves, sharply indented, and growing alternate, and a branching Stalk, with erect Flowers. This is the *Cotyledon major*. *C. B. P.* 285. Greater Navelwort, and the *Umbilicus Veneris*. *Clus. H.*

2. *COTYLEDON foliis oblongis spinoso mucronatis, caule spicato*. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 429. Navelwort with oblong, pointed Leaves, ending with a Spine, and a spiked Stalk.

3. *COTYLEDON foliis ovalibus, crenatis, caule spicato*. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 429. Navelwort with oval, crenated Leaves, and a spiked Stalk. This is the *Cotyledon Cretica, folio oblongo, fimbriato*. *Hort. Elth.* 113. *Tab.* 95. Navelwort of *Crete* with an oblong, fringed Leaf.

4. *COTYLEDON foliis semiglobosis*. *Hort. Cliff.* 176. Navelwort with semiglobular Leaves. This is the *Cotyledon Capensis, folio semiglobato*. *Hort. Elth.* 112. *Tab.* 94. Navelwort of the *Cape*, with a semiglobular Leaf.

5. *COTYLEDON foliis subrotundis, planis integerrimis*. *Hort. Cliff.* 276. Navelwort with roundish, plain, entire Leaves. This is the *Sedum Africanum frutescens, incanum, orbiculatis foliis*. *H. L.* 349. Shrubby African hairy Houseleek, with roundish Leaves.

6. *COTYLEDON caule ramosissimo, foliis rotundis, planis, marginibus purpureis*. Navelwort with a very branching Stalk, and round, plain, hairy Leaves, with purple Edges.

7. *COTYLEDON caule ramoso, succulento, foliis obverse ovatis, emarginatis, marginibus purpureis*. Navelwort with a branching, succulent Stalk, and obverse, oval Leaves, which are indented at the Top, and have purple Borders. This is the *Cotyledon major, arborescens Afra, foliis orbiculatis, glaucus, limbo purpureo, & maculis viridibus ornatis*. Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. 287. Greater African Tree Navelwort with round, gray Leaves, having purple Edges, and garnished with deep green Spots.

8. *COTYLEDON caule ramoso, succulento, foliis ovatis, planis, acuminatis oppositis semiamplexicaulibus*. Navelwort with a succulent, branching Stalk, and oval, plain, pointed Leaves, growing opposite, and half embracing the Stalk.

9. *COTYLEDON caule ramoso, foliis longis, succulentissimis, supernè sulcatis infernè convexis, floribus cernuis*. Navelwort with a branching Stalk, long, succulent Leaves, with a deep Furrow on their upper Side, convex on the lower, and nodding Flowers. This is the *Cotyledon Africana frutescens, folio longo & angusto, flore flavescente*. Com. Rar. Plant. 23. Tab. 23. Shrubby, African Navelwort with long, narrow, Leaves, and a yellowish Flower.

10. *COTYLEDON foliis laciniatis, floribus quadrifidis*. Hort. Cliff. 175. Navelwort with cut Leaves, and four pointed Flowers. This is the *Cotyledon Afra, folio crasso lato laciniato, flosculo aureo*. Boerb. Ind. alt Sp. 288. African Navelwort with a broad, thick, cut Leaf, and a golden Flower.

The first Sort, which is that used in Medicine, grows upon old Walls and Buildings in divers Parts of England, particularly in *Sbropshire* and *Somersetshire*, in both which Counties it greatly abounds upon old Buildings, and on rocky Places; but is not often found wild near London, nor often cultivated in Gardens; this hath many round succulent Leaves, whose Foot Stalks are placed almost in the Center, so as to resemble a Target. These are alternately sawed on their Edges, which frequently turn inward; the upper Surface of the Leaves are hollowed in the Middle, where the Foot Stalks are joined on the lower Side, so as to resemble a Navel; from whence the Plant was titled Navelwort. From between the Leaves arise the Foot Stalks of the Flowers, which in some Places grow near three Feet high, and in others not more than six Inches, their lower Part being garnished with Leaves, and their upper Part with Flowers, which stand close to the Side of the Branches, and grow erect; they are of a whitish yellow Colour and appear in June. It requires a dry rubbishy Soil, and to have a shady Position: This a biennial Plant, so that after it has perfected Seed, the Plant decays; but if the Seeds are scattered on Walls, and old Buildings, as soon as it is ripe, or if the Seeds are permitted to fall upon such Places, the Plants will come up, and thrive much better than when they are sown in the Ground; and when once the Plants are established upon an old Wall or Building, they will sow their Seeds, and maintain their Place, better than when cultivated with more Care.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Siberia*, from whence it was brought to the Imperial Garden at *Petersburgh*. This was sent me by Dr. *Amman* the late Professor of Botany in that Garden. It is a low Plant, in Shape like the Housleek, but the Leaves are longer and terminate in soft Spines. The Flower Stalks rise about four Inches high, and support four or five whitish Flowers, which are cut at the Brim into five Parts. These appear in April, and are sometimes succeeded by Seeds in England. This Sort requires a very shady Situation; for if it is exposed to the Sun in Summer, the Plants will soon decay. It is propagated by Offsets like the Housleek, and requires a pretty strong Soil.

The third Sort grows naturally in the *Levant*, this hath a fibrous Root, from which is produced a single upright succulent Stalk, garnished with oblong, thick succulent Leaves placed alternate, which are sawed on

their Edges. The upper Part of the Stalk is garnished with purplish Flowers, growing in a loose Spike, two or three being joined on the same Foot Stalk which is very short. The Flowers appear in June, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. It is a biennial Plant, which decays soon after the Seeds are ripe. If this Sort is sown upon a Wall, it will thrive better than in the Ground, and be less liable to suffer by Frost, so that where the Seeds scatter themselves in such Situations, the Plants thrive better than when they are cultivated.

The fourth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*. This hath a thick succulent Stalk, which rarely rises above a Span high, dividing into many Branches; these are garnished with short thick succulent Leaves, which are very convex on their under Side, but plain on their upper, not more than half an Inch long, and a Quarter broad, of a grayish Colour spotted over with small green Spots, and sit close to the Branches. The Foot Stalks of the Flower rise from the Top of the Branches, and are six Inches long, naked, and support five or six Flowers, which come out alternate from the Side sitting very close to the Stalks, they are tubular, and cut into five Parts at the Top, these are greenish with purple Tips. It flowers in June and July, but never produces Seeds in England.

The fifth Sort grows naturally upon dry gravelly Spots, at the *Cape of Good Hope*. It hath a thick succulent Stalk, which by Age becomes ligneous, and rises three or four Feet high, sending out crooked Branches, which grow irregular; these are garnished with thick fleshy succulent Leaves, about two Inches long and near as wide toward the Top, they are narrow at the Base, and rounded at the Top, of a Sea green Colour with a purple Edge, which is frequently irregularly indented. The Flowers grow upon thick succulent Foot Stalks, which arise from the End of the Branches, and are near a Foot long, naked, and supporting eight or ten Flowers, growing in an irregular Umbel at the Top; these are of a pale yellow Colour, having long Tubes which hang downward, and cut into five Parts at the Brim, which turn backward, the Stamina and Style being longer than the Tube of the Flower, hanging downward. This Sort flowers in July, August, and September, but doth not ripen Seeds in England.

The sixth Sort is also a Native of the *Cape of Good Hope*, this hath a short, thick, succulent Stalk, which rarely rises more than a Foot high, branching out on every Side, so as to spread over the Pots in which they are planted. These become woody by Age, and are closely garnished with thick round Leaves of a grayish Colour with purple Borders. They are plain on their upper Side, but convex on their under, and very fleshy, of an herbaceous Colour within, and full of Moisture. This Sort hath not flowered in England, so far as I can learn; for I have kept Plants of it which were twenty Years old, but never attempted to flower. It is undoubtedly a different Sort from the former, although they have been supposed to be the same by some Writers.

The seventh Sort is somewhat like the sixth; but the Stalks rise higher, the Leaves are much larger, and shaped more like those of the fifth, but are spotted on their upper Side with great Numbers of dark green Spots; they have a deep Border of purple on their Edges, and sit close to the Branches. This hath not as yet flowered in England. This is also a Native of *Aethiopia*.

The eighth Sort hath been of late Years introduced into the Gardens in *Holland*, from the *Cape of Good Hope*, where it grows naturally. And was sent me by Dr. *Adrian Van Royen*, late Professor of Botany at *Leyden*. This rises with a succulent Stalk near three Feet high, which divides into many Branches, growing erect; these are garnished with oval, succulent Leaves placed by Pairs opposite; they are of a lively green, and end in Points, and half embrace the Stalks with their Base. This Sort hath not as yet produced any Flowers in England.

The ninth Sort grows on rocky Places at the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence it was first brought to the Gardens in *Holland*, and hath since been spread into most

most Parts of *Europe*, where there are curious Persons who preserve exotick Plants in their Gardens. This hath a short, greenish succulent Stalk, which seldom rises more than a Span high, dividing into several irregular Branches, which are garnished with thick, succulent Leaves, four Inches long, and half an Inch broad, and as much in Thickness, having a broad concave Furrow on their upper Side, running almost their whole Length, and are convex on their under Side, of a bright green with a purple Tip. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, and rise near a Foot high, having here and there an oblong pointed Leaf, growing on their Side. The Flowers stand upon short Foot Stalks, which branch out from the principal Stem; these are yellow having pretty long Tubes, which are cut at the Top into five Parts, these are reflexed backward. The Flowers of this Sort hang downward, and the Stamina are longer than the Tube of the Flower; the reflexed Parts of the Petal are tipped with purple. Dr. *Linnaeus* has supposed this to be the same with the fifth Sort; but whoever has seen both Plants, cannot doubt of their being distinct Species.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in the warm Parts of *Africa*, so is much more tender than either of the other Sorts; this rises with an upright Stem about a Foot high, which is jointed and succulent, garnished with broad Leaves, which are deeply cut on their Edges; they are of a grayish Colour, placed opposite and almost embrace the Stalks with their Base. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers arise from the End of the Branches which are about six Inches long, sustaining seven or eight small Flowers of a deep yellow Colour, which are divided into four Parts almost to the Bottom. The Stamina of these Flowers, are not longer than the short Tube. This flowers at different Seasons of the Year, but never produces any Seeds in *England*.

This Sort requires a warm Stove to preserve it through the Winter in *England*, nor should it be exposed abroad in Summer; for if it receives Wet, the Stalks are very subject to rot, so that it should constantly remain either in the Stoves, or in Summer placed in an airy Glass Case, with other tender succulent Plants, where they may have free Air in warm Weather, and be screened from Cold and Wet; but in Autumn they must be removed into the Stove, where they should be kept in a moderate Temperature of Warmth. This is propagated by Cuttings, which should be taken off in Summer, and planted into small Pots, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, and when they have taken Root, they should be removed into the Stove. This Plant must have but little Water, especially in Winter.

The *African* Kinds are all of them propagated by planting Cuttings in any of the Summer Months, which should be laid in a dry Place for a Week or more after they are taken from the Plant, before they are planted; for these abound with Juice through every Part of the Plant, which will certainly rot the Cuttings, if they are not suffered to lie out of the Ground, that the wounded Part may heal over, and the great Redundancy of Sap evaporate. The Soil in which these Plants thrive best, is one third fresh light Earth from a Pasture, one third Sand, and the other third Part Lime Rubbish, and rotten Tan, in equal Quantities; these should be well mixed, and laid in a Heap six or eight Months before it is used; turning it over five or six times, that the Parts may the better incorporate; and before it is used, it will be proper to pass it through a Screen, to separate the large Stones, Clods, &c. therefrom.

Having prepared the Earth, and your Cuttings being in a fit Order for planting, you must fill as many Halfpenny Pots with Earth as you have Cuttings to plant; then put one Cutting in the Middle of each Pot about two Inches deep or more, according to their Strength; then give them a little Water to settle the Earth close about them, and set the Pots in a warm shady Place for about a Week, to prepare the Cuttings for putting forth Roots; after which they should be plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark, which will greatly facilitate their rooting; but observe to give them Air, by raising the Glasses at all Times when the Weather

will permit; as also to shade the Glasses in the Heat of the Day.

In about a Month's Time after planting, these Cuttings will be rooted, when you must begin to expose them to the open Air by Degrees; first drawing the Pots out of the Tan, and setting them on the Top, then raise the Glasses very high in the Day Time; and in about a Week after remove the Pots into a Green-house, and there harden them for another Week; after which they may be exposed to the open Air in a well defended Place, observing not to set them into a Place too much exposed to the Sun, until they have been intured to the open Air for some Time.

In this Place the Plants may remain until the Beginning of *October*; at which Time you should remove them into the Conservatory, placing them as near the Windows as possible at first, letting them have as much free open Air as the Season will permit, by keeping the Windows open whenever the Weather is good; and now you must begin to abate your Waterings, giving it to them sparingly; but you should not suffer its Leaves to shrink for Want of Moisture, which is another Extreme some People run into for Want of a little Observation; and when they are suffered to shrink for Want of sufficient Moisture to keep their Vessels distended, they are rendered incapable of discharging this Moisture whenever they receive it again. This Sort should be placed in a moderate Stove in Winter, nor must it be set abroad till Midsummer; for it is much tenderer than any of the others.

The best Method to treat these Plants is, to place them in an open, airy, dry Glass Case, among *Ficoides's* and *African* Houleeks, where they may enjoy as much of the Sunshine as possible, and have a free dry open Air; for if these are placed in a common green House amongst shrubby Plants, which perspire freely, it will fill the House with a damp Air, which these succulent Plants are apt to imbibe; and thereby becoming too replete with Moisture, often cast their Leaves; and many Times their Branches also decay, and the whole Plant perishes.

COURBARIL. See *Hymenæa*.

COWSLIP. See *Primula*.

CRAB-TREE. See *Malus*.

CRAMBE. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 739. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 211. *Tab.* 100. [*Κραμβή*, Gr. Sea-Cabbage.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of four oval concave Leaves which spread open; the Flower hath four Petals, placed in Form of a Cross, which are large, obtuse, and spread open; it hath six Stamina, two of which are the Length of the Empalement, the other four are longer, and bifid at their Points; these are terminated by single Summits, which branch into Threads on their Outside. The Petals have Honey Glands on their Inside which are longer than the Stamina. It hath an oblong Germen, but no Style, crowned by a thick Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a round dry Capsule, with one Cell, enclosing one roundish Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fifteenth Class, entitled, *Tetradynamia siliquosa*. The Flower having four long, and two short Stamina, and the Seeds growing in Pods. *Tournefort* places it in the first Section of his fifth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Cross-shaped Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with one Capsule.

The Species are,

1. CRAMBE *foliis cauleque glabris*. *Pl. Suec.* 570. Sea Cabbage with smooth Stalks and Leaves. This is the *Crambe maritima brassicae folio*. *Tourn. Inst.* 211. Maritime Cabbage, with a Colewort Leaf.

2. CRAMBE *foliis profundè laciniatis, caule erecto, ramoso*. Sea Cabbage with Leaves deeply cut, and an upright, branching Stalk.

3. CRAMBE *foliis scabris, caule glabro*. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 671. Sea Cabbage with rough Leaves, and a smooth Stalk.

Stalk. This is the *Crambe foliis & foliolis alternatim pinnatifidis*. Prod. Leyd. 330. Sea Cabbage whose Leaves and smaller Segments, are alternately pinnatifid.

4. CRAMBE *foliis cauleque scabris*. Hort. Upsal. 193. Sea Cabbage with rough Stalks and Leaves. This is the *Rapistrum maximum rotundifolium monospermum*. Corn. Canad. Greatest round leaved Bastard Rape with a single Seed.

5. CRAMBE *foliis laciniatis, laciniis oppositis, integerrimis, foliis cauleque glabris*. Sea Cabbage with cut Leaves, whose Jags are opposite and entire, and smooth Stalks and Leaves. This is the *Rapistrum Orientale, Acanthifolio*. Tourn. Cor. 14. Eastern Bastard Rape with a Bear's breech Leaf.

The first Sort sends out many broad smooth Leaves, which are deeply jagged on their Sides in obtuse Segments, and are of a grayish Colour, spreading near the Ground; between these arise a thick smooth Foot Stalk about one Foot high, which spreads out into many Branches, which have at each Joint one Leaf of the same Form of those below, but much less: These Foot Stalks subdivide again into many smaller, which are garnished with white Flowers growing in a loose Spike, composed of four concave Petals placed in Form of a Cross; these are succeeded by round dry Seed Vessels, about the Size of large Pease, having a single Seed in each. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. The Roots of this Sort creep under Ground, whereby it propagates very fast.

The Seeds of the second Sort were sent me from *Petersburgh*. This hath a perennial Root, which sends out several oblong smooth Leaves, which are pointed, and are irregularly cut on their Sides, into acute Segments almost to the mid-rib; these are very smooth and of a Sea-green Colour; between these arise the Stalk, which grows three Feet high, garnished below by oblong pointed Leaves which are acutely indented on their Edges. The Stalks branch out into many smaller, and these subdivide again into less, which are garnished with loose Spikes of white Flowers like those of the first Sort, which are succeeded by Seeds of the same Form. This differs greatly from the first, in the Shape of its Leaves, which are longer, ending in Points, and the Segments do the same, whereas those of the other are blunt, and not half so deeply cut. The Stalks rise more than twice the Height of the first, branch out more, and the Branches grow more erect. And these Differences are constant, where the Plants grow in the same Soil.

The third Sort grows naturally in the *East*. This hath a perennial Root, from which arise many Leaves in the Spring, which are alternately divided to the Mid-rib, and these Divisions are again alternately cut on their Edges into many Points, so that they have the Appearance of winged Leaves, and are of a grayish Colour. The Stalks rise about two Feet high, and divide into many Branches, which are terminated by loose Panicles of small white Flowers placed in Form of a Cross, which are succeeded by small round Capsules, each containing a single Seed. This flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The fourth Sort is an annual Plant, which grows naturally in *Spain* and *Italy*. This rises with a very branching Stalk near three Feet high, garnished with roundish Heart-shaped Leaves indented on their Edges, standing upon long Foot Stalks, the Branches subdivide into many slender ones, which end in long loose Spikes of small white Flowers, which are succeeded by small round dry Seed Vessels, which contain a single Seed. The Leaves and Stalks of this Sort are rough. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The fifth Sort hath a perennial Root; this grows naturally in the *Levant*, from whence Dr. *Tournefort* sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at *Paris*, where they succeeded, and most of the curious Gardens in *Europe* have been supplied with it from thence. The Leaves of this are more than a Foot long, and are almost triangular, but are deeply cut in on the Sides, into opposite Segments, which terminate in Points. These are smooth and of a Sea-green Colour, spreading near the Ground. The Stalks rise more than two Feet high, branching

upward into many smaller, which are naked below, but end in loose Spikes of whitish yellow Flowers, which are small, and are succeeded by small round Seed Vessels inclosing a single Seed.

The first of the Species is found wild upon Sea Shores in divers Parts of *England*; but particularly in *Sussex* and *Dorsetshire* in great Plenty, where the Inhabitants gather it in the Spring to eat, preferring it to any of the Cabbage Kind; as it generally grows upon the gravelly Shore, where the Tide flows over it, so the Inhabitants observe where the Gravel is thrust up by the Shoots of this Plant, and open the Gravel, and cut the Shoots before they come out, and are exposed to the open Air, whereby the Shoots appear as if they were blanched; and when they are cut so young, they are very tender and sweet; but if they are suffered to grow till they are green, they become tough and bitter.

This Plant may be propagated in a Garden, by sowing the Seed, soon after it is ripe, in a sandy or gravelly Soil, where it will thrive exceedingly, and increase greatly by its creeping Roots, which will soon overspread a large Spot of Ground, if encouraged; but the Heads will not be fit to cut until the Plants have had one Years Growth; and in order to have it good, the Bed in which the Plants grow, should, at *Michaelmas*, be covered over with Sand or Gravel about four or five Inches thick, which will allow a proper Depth for the Shoots to be cut before they appear above Ground; and if this is repeated every Autumn, in the same Manner as is practised in earthing of Asparagus Beds, the Plants will require no other Culture. This may be cut for Use in *April* and *May*, while it is young; but if the Shoots are suffered to remain, they will produce fine regular Heads of white Flowers, which appear very handsome, and will perfect their Seeds, by which they may be propagated.

The other Sorts are only preserved in curious Gardens of Plants for Variety, but are not of any Use or Beauty. The perennial Sorts may be propagated in the same Manner as the first.

CRANE'S-BILL. See Geranium.

CRANIOLARIA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 670. Martynia. Houst. Gen.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement, composed of four short narrow Leaves which spread open, with a large swollen Hood, which is cut longitudinally on the Side. The Flower hath one Petal which is unequal, having a very long narrow Tube, whose Brim is divided into two Lips, the upper being roundish and entire, but the under is divided into three Parts, the middle Segment being the largest. It hath four Stamina; two of which are the Length of the Tube, and two are shorter; these are terminated by single Summits; at the Bottom of the Tube is situated an oval Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by an obtuse thick Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval leathery Fruit, pointed at both ends, opening with two Valves, inclosing a depressed, woody Nut, pointed at both Ends and recurved, having two or three Furrows, so as to resemble a Skull, opening in two Parts.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fourteenth Class, entitled, *Didynamia Angiospermia*, the Flowers having two long, and two short Stamina, and the Seeds being included in a Capsule.

The Species are,

1. CRANIOLARIA *foliis cordatis, angulatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 618. Craniolaria with Heart-shaped, angular Leaves. This is the *Martynia annua, villosa, & viscosa, aceris folio, flore albo, tubo longissimo*. Houst. Mss. Annual, hairy, viscous *Martynia*, with a Maple Leaf, white Flower, and very long Tube.

2. CRANIOLARIA *foliis lanceolatis, dentatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 618. Craniolaria with Spear-shaped, indented Leaves. This is the *Gesnera arborescens amplo flore fimbriato & maculoso*. Plum. Nov. Gen. 27. Tree *Gesnera* with an ample, fringed Flower.

The first Sort was discovered in the Neighbourhood of Carthage in New Spain, by the late Dr. William Houstoun, who sent the Seeds to England. This is an annual Plant, which rises with a branching Stalk, about two Feet high, the Branches come out by Pairs opposite, which are hairy and viscous; the Leaves also are placed opposite upon very long Foot Stalks; these are of different Shapes, some of them are divided into five Lobes, others into three, and some are almost Heart-shaped, ending in acute Points; these are hairy, and clammy. The Flowers are produced from the Side, and also at the End of the Branches, standing on short Foot Stalks, having an inflated Sheath or Cover, out of which the Tube of the Flower arises, which is seven or eight Inches long, and very slender, but at the Top is divided into two Lips, the under being large, and divided into three broad Segments, the Middle being larger than the other two; the upper Lip is roundish and entire; the Flowers are succeeded by oblong Fruit, having a thick dry Skin, which opens lengthways, inclosing a hard, furrowed Nut, with two recurved Horns. This is an annual Plant, whose Seeds must be sown on a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted in a separate small Pot, filled with light fresh Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, carefully shading them from the Sun, till they have taken new Root, after which they should have free Air admitted to them in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season, to prevent their drawing up weak, and treated in the same Manner as other tender exotick Plants, being too tender to thrive in the open Air in England, so that when they are grown too large to remain under the Frames, they should be removed into the Bark Stove, and plunged into the Tan Bed, where they will flower in July, and with good Management they often perfect their Seeds in Autumn. But the Seeds of this Plant should remain on till they drop, otherwise they will not grow; for the outer Covers of these Seeds split open and drop off, like those of the Almond, before the Seeds are fully ripened.

The second Sort grows naturally at the Havannah, and in some of the other Islands in America. This rises with a shrubby Stalk to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, dividing upward into a few Branches which are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, cut on their Edges, these are soft and hairy. The Flowers are produced from the Side of the Branches, growing several together on the same Foot Stalk, they are shaped like those of the Foxglove of a greenish yellow Colour, with brown Spots on the Inside; the Flowers have a swelling Tube which is recurved, and the Brim is slightly divided into five unequal Segments. These appear in July, but are not succeeded by Seeds in England.

This Sort is propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Countries where it grows naturally, and should be sown on a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted into a separate small Pot, filled with light Kitchen Garden Earth, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed, where they must be shaded from the Sun till they have taken fresh Root, then they must have Air admitted to them, according to the Warmth of the Season, and frequently watered during the Heat of Summer. In Autumn they must be removed into the Bark Stove, and plunged into the Tan Bed; during the Winter Season, the Plants should not have much Water and may be treated in the same Manner as other tender Plants from those Countries. The Plants seldom flower in England till the third Year, and as they do not produce Seeds here, so it is with difficulty the Sort is preserved in the European Gardens, as there is no other Method of propagating the Plants but by Seeds.

CRASSULA. Dillen. Hort. Elth. 114. Lin. Gen. Plant. 352. Lesser Orpine or Live ever. This Name was formerly applied to the *Anacampseros* or Orpine.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a five leaved Empalement; the Corolla consists of five narrow Petals, which are joined at their Base, but are reflexed, and spread open, at the Brim: In

the Bottom of the Tube are situated five Nectaria, and there are five Stamina situated round these, which arise from the Bottom of the Tube, and extend to the Brim. At the Bottom of the Tube are placed five oblong, pointed Germina; after the Flower is past, these become five Capsules, opening lengthways, and filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is by Dr. Linnæus ranged in his fifth Class of Plants, and in the fifth Division, entitled, *Pentandria Pentagynia*; which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and five Styles.

The Species are,

1. CRASSULA foliis planis cartilagineo-ciliatis, basi connato vaginantibus. Vir. Cliff. 26. Lesser Orpine, with plain Leaves, having stiff Edges set with silver Hairs, and their Base surrounding the Stalk like Sheaths. This is the *Cotyledon Africana frutescens, flore umbellato Coccineo*. Com. rar. 24. Shrubby African Navelwort, with Umbels of scarlet Flowers.

2. CRASSULA foliis lanceolato-subulatis sessilibus connatis, canaliculatis; subtus convexis. Hort. Cliff. 116. Lesser Orpine with Spear-shaped, awl-fashioned Leaves surrounding the Stalks with their Base, channeled on their upper Side, and convex on their under. This is the *Crassula altissima perfoliata*. Dill. Hort. Elth. 114. Tallest *Crassula* with perfoliate Leaves.

3. CRASSULA foliis oppositis, obtusè ovatis, integerrimis, hinc angustioribus. Hort. Cliff. 496. Lesser Orpine with oval, blunt Leaves, placed opposite, which are entire, and narrow at their Base. This is the *Crassula Anacampserotis folio*. Hort. Elth. 115. Tab. 65. *Crassula* with an Orpine Leaf.

4. CRASSULA foliis oppositis, oblongis, planiusculis, distinctis, ciliatis. Hort. Cliff. 496. Lesser Orpine with oblong, plain Leaves placed opposite, which are bordered with silver Hairs. This is the *Crassula caulescens, foliis sempervivi cruciatis*. Hort. Elth. 116. Tab. 98. Stalky *Crassula* with Leaves like Orpine placed crossways.

5. CRASSULA foliis oppositis, patentibus, scabris. Lin. Sp. Plant. 283. Lesser Orpine, with rough, spreading Leaves growing opposite. This is the *Cotyledon Africana frutescens, foliis asperis, angustis, acuminatis, flore virescente*. Mart. Cent. 24. Shrubby African Navelwort, with narrow, rough, pointed Leaves, and a greenish Flower.

6. CRASSULA foliis subulatis, radicatis, caule nudo. Hort. Cliff. 116. Lesser Orpine with Awl-shaped Leaves, which put out Roots, and a naked Stalk. This is the *Crassula Cæsposa longifolia*. Hort. Elth. 116. Tab. 98. *Crassula* with a long Onion Leaf.

7. CRASSULA caule flaccido, foliis connatis, cordatis, succulentibus, floribus confertis terminalibus. Lesser Orpine with a weak Stalk growing through the Leaves, which are Heart-shaped, and succulent, and Flowers growing in Clusters at the End of the Branches.

8. CRASSULA foliis longis, teretibus, alternis, caule fruticoso, ramoso. Lesser Orpine with long, taper Leaves, placed alternate, and a branching, shrubby Stalk.

9. CRASSULA caule flaccido, prolifero, determinatè-folioso, foliis patentissimis, imbricatis. Hort. Cliff. 496. Lesser Orpine with a proliferous, weak Stalk, which is leafy, and Leaves placed in the Manner of Tiles, and spreading open. This is the *Sedum Afrum, saxatile, foliis sedi vulgaris, in rosam verè Compositis*. Boerb. Ind. Alt. 1. 287. African Rock Housleek, with Leaves like the common, and spreading like a Rose.

10. CRASSULA caule flaccido repente, foliis oppositis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 283. Lesser Orpine with a weak, creeping Stalk, and Leaves placed opposite, and a shrubby, succulent Stalk. This is the *Crassula portulacæ facie repens*. Hort. Elth. 119. Creeping *Crassula* with the Appearance of Purslane.

11. CRASSULA foliis obversè-ovatis, oppositis, caule fruticoso, succulento. Lesser Orpine with obverse, oval Leaves, placed opposite. This is the *Crassula portulacæ facie arborescens*. Hort. Elth. 120. Tab. 90. Tree-like *Crassula* with the Appearance of Purslane.

The first Sort hath a round redish Stalk which is jointed, rising about three Feet high, which divides upward into many irregular Branches; these are garnished with oblong, plain Leaves placed opposite, having a griftly

griftly Border, set with small silver Hairs; and closely embrace the Stalks with their Base, and form a Sort of Sheath or Cover to it. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, in close Umbels, sitting very close to the End of the Branches, these are Funnel-shaped, having pretty long Tubes cut at the Top into five Parts which spread open; these are of a fine scarlet Colour and stand erect; they usually flower in *July* or *August*, but never produce any Seeds in *England*. This is propagated by Cuttings during any of the Summer Months; these should be taken off about a Week before they are planted, and layed in a dry Place that the wounded Part may heal over; then they should be each planted in a small Pot filled with light sandy Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, giving them but little Water; in about six Weeks these will have put out Roots, and begin to grow, when they should have a large Share of Air admitted to them, and must be gradually inured to bear the open Air, into which they should be removed, placing them in a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till Autumn; when they must be removed into a dry airy Glass Case, where they may enjoy the Sun as much as possible, and be screened from the Wet and Cold. In warm dry Weather during the Summer Months while they are abroad, these Plants should be gently watered two or three times a Week, but in Winter they should have very little Water, lest it rot their Stems. These Plants require no artificial Heat in Winter, but they must be secured from Frost and Wet.

The second Sort will rise with an upright Stalk, ten or twelve Feet high, if it is not broken or injured, but it will require Support; for the Stalks being slender, and the Leaves very weighty they are very subject to break, especially if they are exposed to the Wind. The Leaves of this Plant are about three Inches long, they are hollowed on the upper Side, and have a convex Ridge on their lower, and are placed opposite, surrounding the Stalks with their Base, and these alternately cross each other. They are very thick, succulent, and of a pale green Colour, ending in acute Points; at the Top of the Stalk the Flowers are produced in large Clusters; these are of a whitish herbaceous Colour, having short Tubes, which are cut into five Parts at the Brim, which spread open. The Stalk which sustains the Flowers is pretty thick and succulent, generally turning first downward, and then upward again, almost in the Form of a Syphon. It flowers in *July*, but doth not produce Seeds here. This Sort is propagated by Cuttings in the same Manner as the first, and the Plants require the same Treatment.

The third Sort rises with a weak succulent Stalk, about two Feet high, sending out many irregular Branches, which are garnished with oblong, oval, thick Leaves, plain on their upper Side, but convex below, of a deep green, and their Borders set with a few silvery Hairs. The Stalks which supports the Flowers rises from the Top of the Branches, and is from four to six Inches long, putting out several Side Branches, which grow erect; these are terminated by large Clusters of small greenish Flowers, which appear in *June* and *July*.

This is propagated by Cuttings in the same Manner as the two former, but being pretty hardy, should not be so tenderly treated; for if the Cuttings of this are planted in a Border of light Earth, they will put out Roots, and may afterward be taken up and potted.

The fifth Sort hath a very weak succulent Stalk, which rises about a Foot and a Half high, dividing upward into small Branches, which are garnished with thin rough Leaves, which are flat, and near two Inches long, and a Quarter broad at their Base, gradually narrowing to a Point; these are rough, placed opposite, and embrace the Stalks with their Base. The Flowers come out in small Clusters at the End of the Branches; these are small, and of an herbaceous Colour, so make no Figure; they appear in *June* and *July*. This may be propagated by Cuttings, which may be treated in the same Manner as the fourth Sort.

The sixth Sort never rises with a Stalk, but the Leaves come out close to the Ground, forming a Sort

of Head, these are taper and succulent, ending in Points, and frequently put out Roots; out of the Center of these arise the Flower Stalk, which grows about six Inches high, and branches into two or three Parts upward, each being terminated by Clusters of greenish Flowers, which make no great Appearance. It flowers in *May*, and sometimes again in the latter Part of Summer.

This is propagated by taking off the Heads, or Side Offsets, which should be laid to dry three or four Days before they are planted, then they may be treated in the same Manner as the other hardier Sorts before-mentioned.

The seventh Sort hath been lately introduced to the Gardens in *Holland*, from the *Cape of Good Hope*; it was sent me by Dr. *Adrian Van Royen*, late Professor of Botany at *Leyden*; this hath very slender Stalks, which are redish, and full of Joints; these trail upon the Ground, unless they are supported, and are closely garnished with thick, succulent, Heart-shaped Leaves, placed opposite, which are closely joined at their Base, so that the Stalks run through them; they are of a grayish Colour; the Stalks are divided, and grow about eight or nine Inches long, and are terminated by Clusters of small white Flowers, sitting very close to the Top of the Stalks; these appear in the Spring, and also again in the latter Part of Summer. It is propagated by Cuttings in the same Manner as the other hardier Sorts, and may be treated in the same Way.

The eighth Sort was sent me from *Leyden*, by the Gentleman before-mentioned; this rises with a shrubby Stalk, four or five Feet high, dividing into many Branches, which at first are taper and succulent, but by Age become ligneous; these are garnished with very slender, taper, succulent Leaves, which are near three Inches long, and are flaccid, generally turning downward, especially in Winter, when they are in the House; but as it hath not as yet flowered here, so I can give no farther Description of it. This is equally hardy with the former Sorts, and takes easily from Cuttings, so may be treated in the same Way.

The ninth Sort is a low Plant, with the Appearance of Housleek, having open spreading Heads, very like those of some Sorts of Housleek, which grow on the Ends of very slender trailing Stalks, which are produced in Plenty on every Side the Parent Plant, in like Manner as the childing Marigold. The Flower Stalks arise from the Center of these Heads, which are naked, about four Inches long, and are terminated by close Clusters of herbaceous Flowers, which appear in different Seasons of the Year. This Plant propagates very fast by the Side Heads, which come out from the Parent Plant, which frequently put out Roots as they trail on the Ground, so may be taken off, and potted, during any of the Summer Months; this is equally hardy with the former Sorts, so the Plants may be treated in the same Way.

The tenth Sort hath very slender, trailing, succulent Stalks, of a redish Colour, which put out Roots at the Joints as they lie upon the Ground. The Stalks and Leaves of this Sort have the Appearance of Purslane, but trail upon the Ground like Chickweed. The Flowers are produced in small Clusters at the End of the Branches; these are white, with a Blush of purple at their Brim; they appear in Summer at different Times, and are often succeeded by Seeds. This Sort is easily propagated by its trailing Branches, and the Plants require the same Treatment as the other hardy Sorts.

The eleventh Sort rises with a very thick strong succulent Stalk, to the Height of three Feet, sending out Branches on every Side, so as to form a Kind of Pyramid, the lower Branches being extended to a great Length, and the other diminishing gradually to the Top; these are of a red, or a purplish Colour, and very succulent; they are garnished with roundish succulent Leaves, very like those of Purslane, from whence the Gardeners have titled it the Purslane Tree.

This Sort hath not flowered in *England*, though it has been many Years in the Gardens, so that we are not sure if it is properly ranged in this Genus, but from the outward Appearance it seems to be nearly allied to some

of the other Species, on which Account Dr. Dillenius has placed it here.

It is propagated with great Facility by Cuttings, which may be planted during any of the Summer Months, but these should be laid to dry for some Days before they are planted, that the wounded Part may be healed over, otherwise they will rot. This Sort is somewhat tenderer than the four Sorts last mentioned, so must be placed in a warm Glass Case in Winter, where it may enjoy the full Sun, and should have very little Water during that Season; in Summer the Plants should be placed abroad in a sheltered Situation, and in warm Weather will require to be refreshed with Water twice a Week, but as the Stalks are very succulent, so too much Wet at any Season is very hurtful to these Plants.

All the hardy Sorts of *Crassula*, may be treated in the same Way as the *Ficoides*, and other hardier Kinds of succulent Plants, with this Difference only, not to give them so much Water, but the first, second, and eleventh Sorts require to be placed in a warm dry Glass Case in Winter, and must not be so long exposed abroad in the Summer, as the other Species, and should have but little Water, especially in the Winter.

These Plants are preserved in most curious Gardens for the Sake of Variety, which consists more in the outward Appearance of the Plants, than in the Beauty of their Flowers, except the first Sort, whose Flowers are of a beautiful Scarlet, and grow in close Bunches at the End of the Branches, so that when several of the Branches are garnished with Flowers at the same Time, they make a fine Appearance, and these Flowers continue in Beauty a long Time; but the Flowers of the other Sorts are small, and most of them are of an herbaceous Colour, so make no Figure.

Dr. Dillenius who first established this Genus, and separated the Species from *Cotyledon*, to which many of them had been joined by former Botanists, made their Difference to consist in the Shape of the Flower, so that all the Sorts with long tubulous Flowers of one Leaf, he placed under the Genus of *Cotyledon*, and those whose Flowers have five Petals, he placed under this Genus of *Crassula*; but Dr. Linnaeus makes their Difference to consist in the Number of their Stamina, so that all those whose Flowers have but five Stamina, he ranges under the Title of *Crassula*, and those which have ten Stamina, he puts under that of *Cotyledon*, so that by his System they are removed to a great Distance from each other, and the first Sort here mentioned is brought from *Cotyledon*, with whose Characters in every other Part it agrees, and is placed here.

CRATÆGUS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 633. Lin. Gen. Plant. 547.* The Wild Service.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, cut into five concave Segments, which spread open. It hath five roundish concave Petals, which are inserted into the Empalement, and many Stamina, terminated by roundish Summits, which are also inserted in the Empalement. The Germen is situated under the Flower, supporting two slender Styles, crowned by roundish Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an oval, or roundish umbilicated Berry, inclosing two oblong hard Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's twelfth Class, entitled, *Icosandria Digynia*, the Flower having twenty Stamina, and two Styles. Tournefort places it in the eighth Section of his twenty first Class, which includes the *Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Empalement becomes a Fruit, inclosing callous Seeds.*

The Species are,

1. CRATÆGUS *foliis ovatis inaequaliter serratis, subtus tomentosis. Hort. Cliff. 187.* Wild Service with oval Leaves unequally sawed, and woolly on their under Side. This is the *Cratægus folio subrotundo, serrato, subtus incano. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 633.* *Cratægus* with a roundish sawed Leaf, and white on the under Side, commonly called *Aria Theophrasti*, and in some Countries the white Beam, or white Leaf Tree.

2. CRATÆGUS *foliis cordatis septangulis, lobis infimis*

divaricatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 476. Wild Service with Heart-shaped Leaves, having seven Angles, whose lower Lobes spread asunder. This is the *Cratægus folio laciniato. Tourn. Inst. 633.* *Cratægus* with a lacinated Leaf, and the *Sorbus Torminalis. Cam. Epit. 162.* Wild, or Maple-leaved Service.

3. CRATÆGUS *foliis oblongo-ovatis serratis, utrinque virentibus.* Wild Service with oblong, oval, sawed Leaves, which are green on both Sides. This is the *Cratægus folio oblongo, serrato, utrinque virenti. Tourn. Inst. 633.* *Cratægus* with an oblong sawed Leaf, green on both Sides.

4. CRATÆGUS *foliis oblongo-ovatis, crenatis, subtus argenteis.* Wild Service with oblong, oval, crenated Leaves, which are white on their under Side. This is the *Cratægus Virginiana foliis arbuti. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 633.* *Virginia Cratægus* with an Arbutus Leaf, commonly called *Virginia Wild Service* with an Arbutus Leaf.

The first Sort grows naturally on the chalky Hills in Kent, Surry, and Sussex, and in some other Parts of England, and grows to the Height of thirty or forty Feet, with a large Trunk, and divides upward into many Branches; the young Shoots have a brown Bark, covered over with a mealy Down; these are garnished with oval Leaves between two and three Inches long, and one and a Half broad in the Middle, of a light green on their upper Side, but very white on their under, having many prominent transverse Veins, running from the Mid-rib to the Border, where they are unequally sawed, some of the Indentures being much deeper, and the Segments broader than others. The Flowers are produced at the Ends of the Branches in Bunches, their Foot Stalks being mealy, as are also the Empalements of the Flowers, which are cut into five obtuse Segments, which are reflexed. The Flowers have five short Petals, which spread open, and are like those of the Pear Tree, having a great Number of Stamina of the same Length with the Petals, terminated by oval Summits. The Germen, which is situated below the Flowers, afterward becomes an oval Fruit, crowned with the Empalement of the Flower, having one Cell, in which is inclosed three or four Seeds. It flowers in May, and the Fruit ripens in Autumn.

This Tree may be propagated by Seeds, which should be sown soon after they are ripe; for if they are kept out of the Ground till the Spring, they remain at least one Year in the Ground, before the Plants appear, so that the Fruit should be buried in the Ground, as is practised with common Haws, Holly Berries, and those other hard Seeds which do not come up the same Year; and when the Plants come up, they may be treated in the same Manner as the Haws, but they should by no Means be headed, or cut down; when these Plants are upon a poor chalky Soil, they make great Progress, and the Wood is very white and hard, so has been often used for making Cogs for Mills, and many other Purposes where hard tough Timber is wanted.

It may also be propagated by Layers in the same Manner as the Lime Tree and Elm, but these should be laid in the young Wood, and they are two Years before they have sufficient Roots to transplant. I have also raised a few Plants from Cuttings, which were planted in Autumn, in a shady Border, but there was not more than one eighth Part of the Cuttings which succeeded, therefore I would recommend the raising them from Seeds, for the Trees so raised grow much larger and straiter than those which are raised either from Layers, or Cuttings.

The Tree will take by grafting, or budding upon Pear Stocks very well, and Pears will take by grafting upon these Trees, so that there is a nearer Affinity between the *Cratægus* and Pear, than there is between either of these and the *Mespilus*; for although both these will sometimes take upon the *Mespilus*, yet neither of them thrive so well, or last so long, when grafted, or budded upon those Stocks, as they do upon each other; therefore Tournefort, who has joined the *Cratægus* in his Section, with the Pear and Quince, has come nearer to the natural Division of their Genera, than those who have joined the *Cratægus* to the *Mespilus*.

There

There is another Species of this Tree, which grows naturally about *Verona*, from whence I have received dried Samples of it, but they were without Flower and Fruit, and came over by the same Title as the former, for as there is no other growing in that Neighbourhood, so they have supposed it to be the common Sort; but if that is the *Aria* of *Theophrastus*, those Trees which grow in *England* are not, for the Leaves of the Sort from *Verona* are Spear-shaped, and above an Inch long, and not so broad by an Inch as those of the *English*, and the Nerves on the under Side of the Leaves are purplish, the Leaves terminating in acute Points, so that I make no Doubt of its being a different Species, but as I have not seen the growing Tree, so I would not enumerate it till I had been better informed.

The second Sort grows naturally in many Parts of *England*, and is chiefly found upon strong Soils; it formerly grew in great Plenty in *Cane Wood*, near *Hampstead*, and lately there was some young Trees growing in *Bishops Wood*, near the same Place; this rises to the Height of forty or fifty Feet, with a large Trunk, spreading at the Top into many Branches, so as to form a large Head. The young Branches are covered with a purplish Bark, covered with white Spots, and are garnished with Leaves placed alternately, standing on pretty long Foot Stalks; these are cut into many acute Angles, like those of the Maple Tree; they are near four Inches long, and three broad in their Middle, having several smaller Indentures toward the Top; they are of a bright green on their upper Side, but a little woolly on their under. The Flowers are produced in large Bunches toward the End of the Branches, they are white, and shaped like those of the Pear Tree, but smaller, and stand upon longer Foot Stalks; these appear in *May*, and are succeeded by roundish compressed Fruit, which are shaped like large Haws, and ripen late in Autumn, when they are brown, and if kept till they are soft, in the same Way as Medlars, they have an agreeable acid Flavour. The Fruit of this Tree is annually sold in the *London* Markets in Autumn.

The Wood of this Tree is hard, and very white, and is very useful for many Purposes, but is particularly so to the Millwrights. It may be propagated in the same Way as the former Sort, but requires a strong Soil.

The third Sort grows naturally upon Mount *Baldus*, from whence I received it, and on other mountainous Parts of *Italy*; this rises with a woody Trunk, about twenty Feet high, dividing into many Branches, which are covered with a purplish spotted Bark, and are closely garnished with oblong sawed Leaves, standing alternate on very short Foot Stalks; they are about three Inches long, and one and a Half broad, in the broadest Part, lessening toward both Ends; they are slightly sawed on their Edges, and are of a deep green on both Sides. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches in small Bunches, which have rarely more than four or five in each; they are white, and much smaller than those of the former Sorts; these are succeeded by Fruit about the Size of the common Haw, which is of a dark brown Colour when ripe. It flowers in *May*, and the Fruit ripens in Autumn.

This Sort may be propagated in the same Manner as the first, but requires a strong deep Soil, otherwise it will not thrive. It is very hardy in respect to Cold, but at present is very rare in *England*.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in most Parts of *North America*; this seldom rises more than five or six Feet high, it hath generally many shrubby Stalks arising from the same Root, which put out small Branches on every Side; these are garnished with Leaves placed alternate, standing on very short Foot Stalks; they are about two Inches long, and one broad, ending in a Point, and are slightly indented on their Edges, of a deep green on their upper Side, and a little woolly on their under, of a yellowish white Colour; these Leaves in Autumn change to purple some Time before they fall off. The Flowers are produced in small Bunches at the End, and also from the Side of the Branches; they are small, white, and shaped like those of the former Sorts, but the Petals are narrower; these appear

in *May*, and are succeeded by small Fruit, shaped like those of the common Haw, which turn red in Autumn, and when fully ripe are of a dark brown Colour; these frequently ripen here.

This Sort may be propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn, in the same Manner as hath been directed for the first Sort; but as these Seeds are frequently brought from *America*, and do not arrive here till Spring, so they should be sown in Pots, which may be plunged into the Ground in a shady Situation, where they may remain till Autumn, when they should be removed and plunged into an old Tan Bed, under a Frame, where they may be exposed to the open Air in mild Weather, and sheltered from hard Frost. In the Spring following the Plants will come up, which should be gradually inured to the open Air, and the following Summer the Pots may be again plunged into the Ground, to prevent the Earth from drying too fast; and in very dry Weather the Plants should be twice a Week refreshed with Water, and kept clean from Weeds; if these Pots are in Autumn plunged again into an old Bed of Tan in a Frame, it will prevent the Plants being injured by Frost, which, while they are very young, will frequently kill their upper Part, though when they are become more ligneous, they will resist the greatest Cold of our Winters; these Plants should be planted out early in the Spring, before they shoot, into a Nursery Bed, where they may grow a Year or two to get Strength, when they may be transplanted where they are to remain. If these Plants are planted in a moist light Soil, their Roots will extend to a considerable Distance, and put up many Shoots, which may be taken off in the Spring, and thereby may be increased; this will also take if grafted on the Pear, and if the young Branches are laid down, they will take Root, so the Plants may be propagated either Way.

This is generally planted among flowering Shrubs of the same Growth, where it will add to the Variety.

CRATEVA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 528. *Tapia. Plum. Nov. Gen.* 22. *Tab.* 21. Garlick Pear.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, cut at the Top into four oval Segments, which spread open. The Flower hath four oval Petals, which are narrow at their Base, and broad at the Top. It hath many bristly Stamina, which are longer than the Petals, terminated by oblong erect Summits. It hath a long incurved Style, upon which sits the oval Germen, crowned by the Stigma sitting close on the Top. The Germen afterward becomes a large fleshy globular Fruit with one Cell, including many Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* eleventh Class, entitled, *Dodecandria Monogynia*, the Plants of this Class and Section have twelve Stamina in their Flowers, and one Style.

The Species are,

1. CRATEVA *inermis*. *Flor. Zeyl.* 211. Smooth *Crateva*, or Garlick Pear. This is the *Tapia arborea triphylla*. *Plum. Nov. Gen.* 22. Three leaved *Tapia* Tree.
2. CRATEVA *spinosa*. *Flor. Zeyl.* 212. Prickly *Crateva*. This is the *Cucurbitifera trifolia spinosa medica*, *fructu pulpa Cydonii æmula*. *Pluk. Alm.* 125. Prickly three leaved Calabash Tree with a Pulp like a Quince.

The first Sort grows naturally in both *Indies*. I received the Fruit of this from *Jamaica*, where it grows in great Plenty, which were sent me by *William Williams*, Esq; of *St. Anne's*, in that Island, who has been so kind as to furnish me with many other curious Seeds which have succeeded in the *Chelsea* Garden.

This Tree hath a very large Trunk, which rises to the Height of thirty Feet, or upward, covered with a dark green Bark, sending out many Branches, so as to form a large Head. The Branches are garnished with trifoliate Leaves, standing on pretty long Foot Stalks; the middle Leaf, which is much larger than either of the other, is oval, about five Inches long, and two and a Half broad in the Middle. The two Side Leaves are oblique, those Sides which join the middle Leaf being much narrower than the other, and turn at both

Ends toward the Middle, so that their Mid-rib is not parallel to the Sides; these two end in acute Points. The Leaves are smooth, of a light green on the upper Side, but pale on their under, their Edges are entire. The Flowers are produced at the Ends of the Branches, standing upon long Foot Stalks; these have Empalements of one Leaf, which are cut into four Segments, almost to the Bottom. The Flower hath four oblong Petals, which spread open, and are reflexed, having many long slender Stamina, which are connected at their Base, but spread open above, and are terminated by oblong purple Summits; these surround a slender long Style, upon which is situated the oval Germen, which is crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a round Fruit, about the Size of an Orange, having a hard brown Shell, or Cover, inclosing a mealy Pulp, filled with Kidney-shaped Seeds. This Fruit hath a strong Smell of Garlick, which is communicated to the Animals that feed on it.

This is propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Countries where the Trees grow naturally; these must be sown on a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants come up, they must be treated in the same Manner as hath been directed for the *Anona*, to which Article the Reader is desired to turn for the Culture.

The second Sort grows naturally in *India*, where it grows to be a very large Tree, with a large Trunk, sending out many long Branches, which are garnished with trifoliate Leaves, which are oblong, entire, and end in acute Points; between these the Branches are armed with long sharp Thorns, which come out by Pairs, and spread asunder. The Flowers are produced in small Clusters from the Side of the Branches, five, or seven standing upon a common branching Foot Stalk; these have each five acute Petals, which are reflexed, and many Stamina which stand round a single Style of the same Length; the Petals are green on the Outside, and whitish within, and have a grateful Odour. After the Flower is past, the Germen swells to a large Fruit, the Size of an Orange, having a hard Shell, which incloses a fleshy viscous Pulp, of a yellowish Colour, having many oblong plain Seeds, situated within it; the Pulp of this Fruit hath an agreeable Flavour when ripe, so is frequently eaten in *India*, where they serve up the Fruit, mixed with Sugar and Orange, in their Deserts, and is esteemed a great Delicacy.

This Sort is propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Places where it grows naturally; these must be sown upon a good hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each transplanted into a small Pot filled with light Kitchen Garden Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, shading them every Day from the Sun, until they have taken fresh Root, after which they may be treated in the same Manner as the *Anona*, but should be sparingly watered in the Winter Season.

CREPIS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 819. *Hieracioides. Vaill. Art. R. Sc.* 1721. *Hieracium. Tourn.* Bastard Hawkweed.

The Characters are,

It hath a Flower composed of many hermaphrodite Florets, which are included in a double Empalement, the outer is short, spreading, and falls off; the inner one is permanent, oval, and furrowed, having many narrow Scales, which are contracted together at the Top. The hermaphrodite Florets are of one Leaf; they are uniform, Tongue-shaped, and are indented at the Top in five Parts; these spread over each other like the Scales of Fish; these have each five short hairy Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits. The Germen is situated in the Center of the Florets, supporting a slender Style, crowned by two reflexed Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong Seed, crowned with a long feathery Down, which sits upon little Foot Stalks.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* nineteenth Class, entitled, *Syngenesia Polygamia Aequalis*. The Flowers of this Section are composed of hermaphrodite Florets, which are barren. *Tourn.*

nefort places these Plants under the Genus *Hieracium*, which he ranges in the first Section of his thirteenth Class, which includes the *Herbs with a semi-florescous Flower, whose Seeds have Down*.

The Species are,

1. CREPIS *foliis amplexicaulibus, lanceolatis, omnibus dentatis: Radicalibus sinuatis. Vir. Cliff.* 79. *Crepis* with Spear-shaped Leaves embracing the Stalks, which are all indented, and the lower ones jagged. This is the *Hieracium dentis leonis folio, flore suave rubente. C. B. P.* 127. Hawkweed with a Dandelion Leaf, and a soft red Flower.

2. CREPIS *foliis pinnatis angulatis, petiolatis, dentatis. Prod. Leyd.* 126. *Crepis* with angular indented winged Leaves having Foot Stalks. This is the *Hieracium foliis Cichorei sylvestris villosis, odore Castorei. Bot. Monsp.* Hawkweed with hairy wild Scucory Leaves, smelling like Castor.

3. CREPIS *involueris calyce longioribus incurvatis, foliis lanceolatis dentatis. Crepis* with an incurved Involucrum longer than the Empalement, and Spear-shaped indented Leaves. This is the *Hieracium medio-nigrum. Batiscum majus. Par. Bat.* 185. Greater Spanish Hawkweed with Flowers black in the Middle.

4. CREPIS *foliis amplexicaulibus, oblongis, acuminatis inferioribus supernè, summis infernè, denticulatis. Hort. Upsal.* 238. *Crepis* with oblong, pointed Leaves embracing the Stalk, the lower being indented upward; and the upper downward. This is the *Hieracium Alpinum Scorzonerae folio. Tourn. Inst.* 472. Alpine Hawkweed with a Vipers Grass Leaf.

There are several other Species of this Genus, some of which grow naturally in *England*, and others are Weeds in divers Parts of *Europe*, so are rarely admitted into Gardens, therefore I shall not enumerate them here.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Apulia*, but is now commonly cultivated in *English* Gardens for Ornament; it is an annual Plant, which perishes after it hath ripened Seeds. This hath many Spear-shaped Leaves which spread on the Ground, these are deeply jagged on their Sides; between them arise the branching Stalks, which grow a Foot and a Half high, dividing into many Branches, which are garnished with oblong Leaves deeply indented on their Edges, embracing the Stalks with their Base; the Stalks are each terminated by one large radiated Flower, of a soft, red Colour, composed of many half Florets which are succeeded by oblong Seeds crowned with a feathery Down. It flowers in *June* and *July* and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. This Plant, when bruised, emits an Odour like bitter Almonds.

The Seeds of this Plant should be sown in the Spring on the Borders of the Flower Garden where they are designed to remain, so that if six or eight Seeds are sown in each Patch, when the Plants come up, they may be reduced to three or four; and if these are kept clean from Weeds, they will require no other Culture, excepting the putting small Sticks down, to fasten the Stalks, to prevent their being broken by Winds, or loaded by Rain. If the Seeds are sown in Autumn, or permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up, and live through the Winter without Shelter, and these will flower early in the Spring.

The second Sort grows naturally in the South of *France* and in *Italy*. This is a biennial Plant, and sometimes, when it is in poor Ground, it will continue longer; this hath a thick tap Root which strikes deep into the Ground, sending out many small Fibres, the lower Leaves are from four to five Inches long, and about a Quarter of an Inch broad, having several deep Jags on their Edges, the Segments ending in acute Points; from the same Root arises four or five Stalks, which grow about nine or ten Inches high, the lower Part of these are garnished with Leaves of the same Form with those near the Root, but are smaller, and more jagged, the upper Part of the Stalks are naked, and branch out into two, and sometimes three Branches, each being terminated by one Flower of a Gold Colour, inclining to Copper, composed of many Florets which are included in a single Empalement; the Flowers are succeeded by oblong narrow Seeds, crowned with a feathery

feathery Down: The whole Plant, when bruised, emits a strong Odour of Castor. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. This is frequently preserved in Gardens for the Sake of Variety.

It is propagated by Seeds in the same Manner as the first Sort, but as this continues longer, so the Seeds need not be annually sown. The Plants will require no other Culture but to keep them clean from Weeds, and if the Seeds are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up without any Trouble, so need only be thinned where they are too close.

The third Sort is an annual Plant, which grows naturally in *Spain*, but is now frequently propagated in the Flower Gardens for Ornament. This puts out Leaves near the Root, which are nine Inches long, and almost two broad in the Middle, these are of a light green Colour, and a little jagged on their Edges; the Stalks rise a Foot and a Half high, dividing into many Branches, and are garnished with Leaves of the same Form as those at Bottom, but are smaller and sit close to the Branches; the Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, these have a double Empalement, composed of many long, very narrow Leaves; the out Series are reflected downward, and turn upward again, and are inflexed at their Extremities. The Flowers are composed of many Florets, which are stretched out on one Side at the Top like a Tongue, these are cut at their Extremities into four or five Parts; they spread regularly in Form of Rays, and situated over each other like Scales of Fish; there are two Varieties of this, one with a deep yellow, and the other of a Sulphur Colour inclining to white, but both have a dark black Bottom or Middle, so make a pretty Appearance in a Garden. It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. This Plant requires the same Culture as the first, and is equally hardy, so that where the Seeds are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up without Care.

The fourth Sort grows naturally on the *Alps*, this is also an annual Plant, which sends out many oblong pointed Leaves near the Root, which are five Inches long, and almost two broad at their Base, lessening gradually to a Point, the upper Part of these are slightly indented, but their lower Parts are entire; the Stalks are strong, upright, rising a Foot and a Half high, dividing into three or four Branches, which grow erect, and are terminated by pale, white Flowers, inclosed in a strong hairy Empalement; which contracts close toward the Top, the Stalks are garnished with Leaves of the same Form as the lower, which embrace the Stalks with their Base, where they are slightly indented, but their upper Parts are entire; these Leaves are hairy and rough. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. This requires the same Culture as the first, and the Seeds will scatter about the Garden, so that if the Plants are not destroyed, they will maintain themselves without any Care.

CRESCENTIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 680. *Cujete.* *Plum. Nov. Gen.* 23. *Tab.* 16. Calabash Tree.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath one Petal, which is irregular, having a curved gibbous Tube, whose Brim is cut into five unequal Segments, which are reflexed; this hath an Empalement, which is short, of one Leaf and cut into two obtuse Segments, which are concave. It hath four Stamina, two of which are of the Length of the Petal, the other are shorter, terminated by twin Summits which are prostrate. It hath an oval Germen sitting on a Foot Stalk, supporting a long slender Style, crowned by a roundish Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval or Bottle-shaped Fruit, with a hard Shell inclosing many flat Heart-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fourteenth Class, entitled, *Didynamia Angiospermia*. The Flower having two long and two short Stamina, and the Seeds being included in a Capsule.

The Species are,

1. CRESCENTIA *foliis lanceolatis, utrinque attenuatis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 327. *Crescentia* with Spear-shaped Leaves,

narrowed at both Ends. This is the *Cujete foliis oblongis angustis magno fructu ovato.* *Plum. Nov. Gen.* 23. Calabash Tree with oblong narrow Leaves, and a large oval Fruit.

2. CRESCENTIA *foliis oblongo-ovatis, fructu rotundo, cortice fragili.* *Crescentia* with oblong, oval Leaves, and a round Fruit with a tender Shell. This is the *Cujete latifolia, fructu putamine fragili.* *Plum. Nov. Gen.* 23. Broad leaved Calabash Tree whose Fruit hath a tender Shell.

There are some Varieties of these Trees, which only differ in the Size and Shape of their Fruit, but those are Variations which arise from Seeds of the same Tree, so are not to be enumerated as distinct Species, but the two here mentioned are undoubtedly different Species, for I have frequently raised them from Seeds, and have never found either of them vary.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica* and in all the *Leeward Islands*. This hath a thick Trunk, covered with a whitish Bark, which rises from twenty to thirty Feet high, having several Knots all the Length, and at the Top divides into many Branches, which spread out every Way, and form a large regular Head; these are garnished with Leaves which come out irregularly, sometimes single, and at others many arise from the same Knot; they are near six Inches long, and one and a Half broad in the Middle, diminishing gradually to both Ends; they are of a lucid green, and have very short Foot Stalks, with one Mid-rib, and several transverse Veins running from that to the Sides. The Flowers are produced from the Side of the large Branches, and sometimes from the Trunk, standing upon long Foot Stalks, their Empalement is deeply divided into two obtuse Segments. The Flower hath but one Petal, which is irregular, having an incurved Tube, which is divided at the Brim into two irregular Segments, which turn backward; these are of a greenish yellow Colour, striped and spotted with brown; the Flowers are an Inch and a Half long, from the Bottom of the Tube to the Extent of the upper Segment. They have four slender Stamina, of the same Colour with the Petal, which are of unequal Lengths, two being full as long as the Petal, and the other are much shorter; they are terminated by oblong Summits, divided in the Middle which lie prostrate on the Stamina. From the lower Part of the Tube arises a long, slender Foot Stalk, supporting the oval Germen, which hath a headed Stigma sitting close on the Top, the Germen afterward turns to a large Fruit, of different Forms and Size; they are often spherical, sometimes they are oval, and at other Times they have a contracted Neck like a Bottle, and are so large, as when the Pulp and Seeds are cleaned out, the Shells will contain three Pints or two Quarts of Liquid. These Fruit or Shells, are covered with a thin Skin of a greenish yellow when ripe, which is peeled off; and under this is a hard ligneous Shell, inclosing a pale yellowish soft Pulp, of a tart unsavory Flavour, surrounding a great Number of flat Heart-shaped Seeds.

The Shells of this Fruit are cleaned of their Pulp, and the outer Skin taken off, by the Inhabitants of the Islands, and are dried, then they use them for drinking Cups, some of which are tipped with Silver, and to the Necks they fasten Handles, and some of the long small Fruit are formed into the Shape of Spoons or Ladles, and are used as such; the round ones are cut through the Middle, and are used as Cups for Chocolate. The *Indians* put a Number of small Stones into these Shells, when cleared of the Pulp, to make a Sort of Rattle: In short, they convert these Shells into many Sorts of Furniture, which is the principle Use made of the Fruit, for the Pulp is seldom eaten, except by the Cattle in the Time of great Droughts. The Leaves and Branches of this Tree are also eaten by the Cattle in Times of Scarcity. The Wood of this Tree is hard and smooth, so is frequently used for making Saddles, Stools, and other Furniture.

The second Sort seldom rises more than fifteen or twenty Feet high; this hath an upright Trunk, covered with a white smooth Bark; sending out many late-

ral Branches at the Top, which are garnished with oblong Leaves, three Inches in Length, and one and a Quarter broad; these are ranged alternately on the Branches, sitting upon short Foot Stalks, they are of a deeper green than those of the first Sort, and their Edges are entire. The Flowers come out from the Side of the large Branches and the Trunk; these are smaller, and of a deeper yellow Colour than those of the first; the Fruit of this is sometimes round, at others oval, some being much larger than the other; the Shells of this Fruit are thin and very brittle, so are unfit for any Purposes to which those of the former are employed; the Seeds are also much thinner, and the Pulp is of a deeper yellow. The Wood of this Tree is hard, and very white, so might be useful, were it not for the Plenty of other Sorts, which abound in many of the Islands. This was found growing naturally in Plenty at *Campeachy* by the late Dr. *Houstoun*, who sent the Fruit to *England*.

These Trees are too tender to live abroad in *England*, so require a warm Stove to be preserved here. They are easily propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Countries where they grow naturally; the Way is to have the entire Fruit sent over when fully ripe; for when the Seeds are taken out of the Pulp Abroad, and sent over hither, if they are long in their Passage, the Seeds will loose their growing Quality before they arrive, as I have often experienced. These Seeds must be sown on a good hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted into a small Halfpenny Pot filled with light sandy Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to shade them from the Sun till they have taken fresh Root, when they must be treated in the same Manner as other tender Plants which are Natives of the same Countries. In Winter they must be placed in the Tan Bed of the Bark Stove, and during that Season should have but little Water; in Summer they will require to be gently watered two or three Times a Week, according to the Warmth of the Season; and in hot Weather, they should have a large Share of Air admitted to them. With this Management the Plants will make great Progress, and their Leaves being of a fine green, the Plants make a pretty Variety in the Stove, but they have not as yet flowered in *England*.

CRESS the Garden. See Nasturtium.

CRESS the Indian. See Tropæolum.

CRESS the Water. See Sifymbrium.

CRESS the Winter. See Sifymbrium.

CRINUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 366. *Lilio-Asphodelus*. *Com. Rar.* 14. *Dillen. Hort. Elth.* 194. Asphodel Lilly.

The Characters are,

The Involucrum is composed of two oblong Leaves in Form of a Sheath or Cover, which dries and is reflexed. The Flower hath one Petal, which is Funnel-shaped, having a long Tube, deeply cut at the Top into six Parts which are reflexed. It hath six long Stamina, which are inserted in the Tube of the Petal, and are stretched out beyond the Petals, spreading open; these are terminated by oblong prostrate Summits, rising at one End; the Germen is situated in the Bottom of the Flower, supporting a long slender Style crowned by a small trifid Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Capsule with three Cells, each containing one or two oval Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linneus's* sixth Class, entitled, *Hexandria Monogynia*. The Flower having six Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. CRINUM foliis sub lanceolatis planis, corollis obtusis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 292. Crinum with plain Spear-shaped Leaves, and obtuse Petals. This is the *Hyacinthus Africanus tuberosus, flore cæruleo umbellato*. *Hort. Amst.* 1. p. 133. African tuberous Hyacinth with a blue umbellated Flower.

2. CRINUM foliis carinatis. *Flor. Zeyl.* 127. Crinum with Keel-shaped Leaves. This is the *Lilium Zeylanicum, bulbiferum & umbelliferum*. *H. L.* 682. Ceylon Lilly with umbellated Flowers, bearing Bulbs.

3. CRINUM corollarum apicibus introrsum unguiculatis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 292. Crinum with the Tops of the Petals formed on the Inside like the Nails of a Finger. This is the *Lilio-asphodelus Americanus sempervirens, maximus, polyanthus, albus*. *Com. rar. Pl.* 15. *Tab.* 15. Largest ever-green American Asphodel Lilly having many white Flowers.

4. CRINUM foliis carinatis, basi angustioribus, floribus profundè dissectis. Crinum with Keel-shaped Leaves which are narrower at their Base, and Flowers deeply cut.

The first Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence it was brought to the Gardens in *Holland*, and hath since been spread into most of the curious Gardens in *Europe*. The Root of this Plant is composed of many thick fleshy Fibres, diverging from the same Head, which strike deep into the Ground, and put out many smaller Fibres, which are white and fleshy; from the same Head arises a Cluster of Leaves surrounding each other with their Base, so as to form a Kind of herbaceous Stalk, about three Inches high, from which the Leaves spread only two ways, appearing flat the other two. The Flower Stalk arises by the Side of these Leaves, which is round, hollow, and rises upward of two Feet high, being terminated by a large Head of Flowers, included in a Kind of Sheath, which splits into two Parts, and is reflexed. The Flowers stand each upon a Foot Stalk about one Inch long; the Flowers are tubulous, have but one Petal, which is cut, almost to the Bottom, into six oblong, blunt Segments, which are waved on their Edges; in the Center is situated an oval three cornered Germen, supporting a long Style, which is attended by six Stamina, two of the same Length, two somewhat shorter, and the two which rest upon the lower Segments are the shortest. The Flowers are of a bright blue Colour, and grow in large Bunches, so make a fine Appearance. They begin to flower in *September*, and frequently continue in Beauty till *March*, which renders them more valuable.

This Plant is propagated by Offsets which come out from the Side of the Plants, these may be taken off the latter End of *June*, at which Time these Plants are in their greatest State of rest; when the Plants should be turned out of the Pots, and the Earth carefully cleared away from the Roots, that the Fibres of the Offsets may be better distinguished; then the Fibres of the Offsets should be separated from those of the old Roots, and the Offsets may with the Hands be separated, being careful not to break their Heads. But where they adhere so closely to the old Plant, as not to be so separated, they must be cut off with a Knife, taking great Care not to wound or break the Roots of either the Offsets or the Parent Plant. When these are parted, they should be planted, each into a separate Pot, filled with light Kitchen Garden Earth, and placed in a shady Situation, where they may enjoy the Morning Sun, giving them a little Water twice a Week, if the Weather proves dry, but they must not have too much Wet, especially at this Season, when they are almost inactive, for as the Roots are fleshy and succulent, so they are apt to rot with great Moisture. In about five Weeks Time the Offsets will have put out new Roots, when the Pots may be removed to a more sunny Situation, and then they may have a little more Water which will strengthen their flowering; but it must not be given them too liberally for the Reasons before given. In *September* they will put out their Flower Stalks, and toward the End of that Month, the Flowers will begin to open, when, if the Weather should not be good, they should be removed under Shelter, to prevent the Flowers from being injured by Frost or too much Wet; but they should have as much free Air as possible, otherwise the Flowers will be pale coloured and weak. Toward the End of *October*, they should be removed into the Greenhouse, and placed where they may enjoy as much free Air as possible, and not be over-hung by other Plants; and

and during the Winter, they may have a little Water once a Week or oftener in mild Weather, but in Frost they should be kept dry. This Plant only requires Protection from Frost and Moisture, so should not have any artificial Warmth in Winter, and must be placed in the open Air in Summer.

The second Sort hath large bulbous Roots, which send out many large fleshy Fibres which have Bulbs formed at their Ends, the Leaves are near three Feet long, hollow on their upper Side, and closely fold over each other at their Base, spreading out on every Side, and the outer Leaves generally turn downward at the Top; they are of a deep green and are obtuse at their Points. The Flower Stalks arise on one Side the Leaves, which is thick, succulent, and hollow in the Middle, and a little compressed on two Sides, this grows two Feet high or more, and is of the same Colour with the Leaves; these are terminated by large Umbels of Flowers, which hath a Sort of Sheath or Cover, which splits Lengthways, and is reflexed back to the Stalk, where it dries and remains; the Flowers have Tubes near four Inches long, which are narrow, and the upper Part is deeply cut into six long Segments which are reflexed back almost to the Tube; in the Center arises the Style, attended by six long Stamina, which stand out beyond the Petal, and are terminated by oblong prostrate Summits of a yellow Colour. After the Flowers are past, the Germen which is situated at the Bottom of the Tube becomes a large roundish three cornered Capsule, having three Cells, two of which are generally abortive, and the third hath one or two irregular Bulbs, which if planted produce young Plants.

The third Sort hath broader Leaves than the second, which are plain, and not hollowed on their upper Side, but they are shorter and of a lighter green; these embrace each other at their Base; by the Side of these arise the Flower Stalk, which is compressed and hollow rising about two Feet high, and are terminated by large Umbels of white Flowers, like those of the former Sort, but the Segments of the Petal are broader and not so much reflexed.

The fourth Sort hath Roots like those of the second Sort; the Leaves of this are narrower at their Base, and are stained with purple on their under Side; the Flower Stalks are purple, and grow to the same Height as those of the second; the Flowers are in Shape like them, but the Tube is purple, and the Segments have a purple Stripe running through them; the Stamina also are purple, which renders this more beautiful than either of the other Sorts, and these Differences are constant in all the Plants which rise from Seeds, so there can be no Doubt of its being a distinct Sort.

These three Sorts grow naturally in both *Indies*, so are very tender, therefore must be kept in a warm Stove, otherwise they will not thrive in *England*, they are easily propagated by Offsets, which the Roots put out in Plenty: or by the Bulbs which succeed the Flowers, and ripen perfectly here. These must be planted in Pots filled with rich Earth, and plunged into the Tan Bed in the Stove, the Plants will make greater Progress and flower oftener, than when they are placed on Shelves; though in the latter way they will succeed very well, provided they are kept in a good Temperature of Heat. The Roots should be transplanted in the Spring, and all the Offsets taken off, otherwise they will fill the Pots and starve the old Plants: They must be frequently refreshed with Water, but it must not be given them too plentifully, especially in Winter. These Sorts flower at every Season of the Year, which renders them very valuable, for where there are many Plants, there will be almost a perpetual Succession of Flowers, which emit a very agreeable Odour.

CRITHMUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 303. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 317. *Tab.* 169. Samphire. In *French Bacille*.

The Characters are,

It is a Plant with an umbelliferous Flower, the great Umbel is hemispherical and composed of many smaller of the same Figure; the Involucrum of the general Umbel is composed of several Spear-shaped Leaves; those of the particular Umbels have very narrow Leaves the Length of the

Umbel; the general Umbel is uniform, the Flowers have five oval inflexed Petals which are almost equal; they have five Stamina the Length of the Petals which are terminated by roundish Summits. The Germen is situated under the Flower, supporting two reflexed Styles crowned by obtuse Stigmas; the Germen afterward becomes an oval compressed Fruit, dividing into two Parts, each having one compressed, elliptical, furrowed Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, entitled, *Pentandria Digynia*, the Flowers having five Stamina and two Styles. *Tournefort* places it in the fourth Section of his seventh Class, which includes the Herbs with umbellated Flowers disposed circularly, whose Empalement becomes two plain oval Seeds.

The Species are,

1. CRITHMUM *foliolis lanceolatis carnosis*. *Hort. Cliff.* 98. Samphire with Spear-shaped, fleshy Leaves. This is the *Crithmum sive Feniculum maritimum minus*. *C. B. P.* 288. Samphire, or smaller Sea Fennel.

2. CRITHMUM *foliolis lateralibus bis trifidis*. *Hort. Cliff.* 98. Samphire whose smaller Leaves on their Sides are doubly trifid. This is the *Apium Pyrenaicum thapsice facie*. *Tourn. Inst.* 305. Pyrenean Parsley with the Appearance of scorching Carrot.

The first Sort grows upon the Rocks by the Sea Side, in many Parts of *England*. This hath a Root composed of many strong Fibres, which penetrate deep into the Crevices of the Rocks, sending up several fleshy succulent Stalks, which rise about two Feet high, these are garnished with winged Leaves, which are composed of three or five Divisions, each of which hath three or five small thick succulent Leaves near half an Inch long; the Foot Stalks of the Leaves embrace the Stalks at their Base. The Flowers are produced in circular Umbels at the Top of the Stalks, these are of a yellow Colour, and are composed of five Petals, which are near equal in Size, and are afterward succeeded somewhat like those of Fennel, but are larger. This Herb is pickled and esteemed very comfortable to the Stomach, and is very agreeable to the Palate, it provokes Urine gently, removes the Obstructions of the Viscera, and creates an Appetite, it is commonly used for Sauce, it is gathered on the Rocks where it grows naturally; but the People who supply the Markets with it, seldom bring the right Herb, but instead of it they bring a Species of *Aster*, which is called golden Samphire, but hath a very different Flavour from the true, nor has it any of its Virtues. This grows in greater Plenty, and upon the plain Ground which is overflowed by the Salt Water, whereas the true Samphire grows out of the Crevices of perpendicular Rocks, where it is very difficult to come at; it flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

This Plant is with Difficulty propagated in Gardens, nor will it grow so vigorous with any Culture, as it does upon Rocks, but if the Plants are planted on a moist gravelly Soil, they will thrive tolerably well, and may be preserved some Years; it may be propagated either by Seeds or parting of the Roots.

The second Sort is by *Tournefort* ranged in his Genus of *Apium*. This grows naturally on the *Pyrenean* Mountains; it is a biennial Plant, which doth not flower till the second Year, and perishes soon after the Seeds are ripe. There are two or three Sorts of this Plant, which differ in their outer Appearance, but I am not certain of their being distinct Species; one of these is titled by *Mr. Ray*, *Apium montanum sive petraeum album*. This is of humbler Growth than the other; the small Leaves are broader, and not so much cut on their Edges, and are of a paler green: These Plants are preserved in a few Gardens for the Sake of Variety. They are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown where they are designed to remain, and will require no other Culture but to keep them clean from Weeds, and thin them where they are too close.

CRISTA GALLI. See *Pedicularis*.

CRISTA PAVONIS. See *Poinciana*.

P p p p

CROCUS

CROCUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 53. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 350. *Tab.* 183. 184. [is so called of the Youth *Crocus*, who (as the Poets feign) loved *Smilax* with so violent a Passion, that, by reason of impatience, he was turned into a Flower of his Name.] Saffron.

The Characters are,

It hath a Spatha or Sheath of one Leaf; the Flower hath one Petal which is deeply cut into six oblong Segments which are equal; it hath three Stamina, which are shorter than the Petal terminated by Arrow-pointed Summits. The roundish Germen is situated at the Bottom of the Tube, supporting a slender Style, crowned by three twisted Stigmas which are sawed, the Germen afterward becomes a roundish Fruit with three Cells, filled with roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* third Class, entitled, *Triandria Monogynia*, the Flower having three Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the second Section of his ninth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Lily Flower of one Leaf cut into six Parts, whose Empalement becomes the Fruit.

The Species are,

1. *CROCUS Spatha univalvi radicali, corollae tubo longissimo.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 36. Saffron with a Spatha near the Root having one Valve, and a long Tube to the Flower. This is the *Crocus sativus*. *C. B. P.* 65. Cultivated Saffron.

2. *CROCUS Spatha univalvi pedunculato, corollae tubo brevissimo.* Saffron with a Spatha on the Foot Stalk having one Valve, and a very short Tube to the Flower. This is the *Crocus juncifolius autumnalis, flore magno purpurascens.* *Boerb. Ind. alt.* 2. 120. Rush leaved autumnal Crocus with a large purplish Flower.

3. *CROCUS Spatha bivalvi radicali, floribus sessilibus.* Crocus with a bivalve Spatha near the Root, and Flowers sitting close to the Ground. This is the *Crocus vernus latifolius, flavo flore varius.* *C. B. P.* 66. Broad leaved Spring Crocus with a variable yellow Flower, commonly called Bishop's Crocus.

4. *CROCUS Spatha biflora corollae tubo tenuissimo.* Crocus with two Flowers in each Spatha, having very narrow Tubes. This is the *Crocus vernus, striatus, vulgaris.* *Par. Par.* Ordinary, Spring, striped Crocus.

There are greater Variety of these Flowers than are here enumerated; but as most, if not all, of them are only feminal Variations, so I thought it would be needless to particularise them here, especially as there are frequently new Varieties obtained from Seeds. Those which are here enumerated, I think must be allowed to be specifically different, since they have many distinguishing Characters, which are generally to be sufficient to determine the specifick Difference in Plants.

The first Sort is the Plant which produces the Saffron, which is a well known Drug. This hath a roundish bulbous Root, as large as a small Nutmeg, which is a little compressed at the Bottom, and is covered with a coarse, brown neted Skin; from the Bottom of this Bulb, is sent out many long Fibres, which strike pretty deep into the Ground; from the upper Part of the Root come out the Flowers, which together with the young Leaves whose Tops just appear, are closely wrapped about by a thin Spatha or Sheath, which part within the Ground, and opens on one Side. The Tube of the Flower is very long, arising immediately from the Bulb, without any Foot Stalk, and at the Top is divided into six oval, obtuse Segments which are equal, and of a purple blue Colour. In the Bottom of the Tube is situated a roundish Germen supporting a slender Style, which is not more than half the Length of the Petal crowned with three oblong golden Stigmas (which is the Saffron) these spread asunder each Way: The Style is attended by three Stamina, whose Base are inserted in the Tube of the Petal, and rise to the Height of the Style, where they are terminated by Arrow-pointed Summits. This Plant flowers in *October*, and the Leaves keep growing all the Winter, but it never produces any Seeds here.

The second Sort grows naturally on the *Alps* and *Helvetian* Mountains, this hath a smaller bulbous Root than the first, which is more compressed, the Flowers appear about the same Season with the former, but they rise with a short Foot Stalk, having a short Spatha or

Sheath just below the Flower, which covers it before it expands. The Tube of the Flower is very short, the Petal being divided almost to the Bottom; and the Segments terminate in acute Points; the Stamina and Style are short, and the Leaves of the Plant are very narrow. The Flower is of a deep blue; but there is a Variety of this with a Sky blue Flower; which is supposed to have been produced by Seeds. *Dr. Linnaeus* has supposed these, and also all the Varieties of the Spring Crocus to be but one Species: But there can be no Doubt of these being distinct Species from those of the Spring.

The third Sort hath a pretty large compressed bulbous Root, covered with a light brown neted Skin, from which arise four or five Leaves, like those of the other Vernal Crocuses, of a purplish dark Colour on their lower Parts; from between these come out one or two Flowers of a deep yellow Colour, sitting close between the young Leaves, never rising above two Inches high, these have an agreeable Odour; the outer Segments of the Petal are marked with three black Streaks or Stripes running lengthways from the Bottom to the Top of the Segment; these are narrower than the inner Segments. From the double Arrangement of these Segments, some have called it a double Flower. These Segments have dark purple Bottoms, and the Tube of the Flower hath as many purple Stripes as there are Segments in the Petal. Out of the Center of the Tube arises a slender Style, crowned by a golden Stigma, which is broad and flat, and is attended by three slender Stamina of the same Length, terminated by yellow Summits; after the Flower is past, the Germen pushes out of the Ground, and swells to a roundish three cornered Seed Vessel, which opens in three Parts and is filled with roundish brown Seeds. This is one of the earliest Crocuses of the Spring.

The fourth Sort rises with a few very narrow Leaves, which are, together with the Flower Buds, closely wrapped round by a Spatha or Sheath, out of which arise two Flowers, one of which hath a longer Tube than the other, but these are very slender, and do not rise much above the Spatha; there the Petal enlarges, and is divided into six obtuse Segments, which are of equal Size, they are of a dirty white on their Outside with three or four purple Stripes in each, the Inside of the Petal is of a purer white; the Stamina and Style are nearly the same as those of the former Sort. This is one of the earliest Sorts which flower in the Spring.

The Varieties of the autumnal Crocus are,

1. The sweet smelling autumnal Crocus, whose Flowers come before the Leaves. *C. B.* This is our second Sort.

2. The autumnal Mountain Crocus. *C. B.* This hath a paler blue Flower.

3. The many flowering bluish autumnal Crocus. *C. B.* This hath many Sky blue Flowers.

4. The small flowering autumnal Crocus. *C. B.* This hath a small deep blue Flower.

The Varieties of the Spring Crocus are,

1. Broad leaved purple variegated Spring Crocus. *C. B.* This hath broad Leaves and a deep blue Flower striped.

2. Broad leaved Crocus of the Spring with a purple Flower. *C. B.* This hath a plain purple Flower.

3. Broad leaved Spring Crocus with a violet coloured Flower. *C. B.* This hath a large deep blue Flower.

4. Spring Crocus, with a white Flower and a purple Bottom. *C. B.*

5. Broad leaved white variegated Spring Crocus. *C. B.*

6. Broad leaved Spring Crocus with many purple violet Flowers striped with white. *C. B.*

7. Broad leaved Spring Crocus with an Ash-coloured Flower.

8. Broad leaved Spring Crocus with a large yellow Flower. *C. B.*

9. Broad leaved Spring Crocus with a smaller and paler yellow Flower. *C. B.*

10. Broad leaved Spring Crocus with smaller yellow Flowers striped with black.

11. Narrow leaved Spring Crocus with a smaller Brimstone coloured Flower.

12. Narrow leaved Spring Crocus with a small white Flower.

These are the principal Varieties which I have observed in the *English* Gardens, but there are many more mentioned in the foreign Catalogues of Flowers, many of which are so nearly alike, as scarce to be distinguished; and if the Seeds of these Flowers were sown, there might be a greater Variety of them obtained, than is at present; but as they propagate very fast by Offsets, so the Seeds are very rarely regarded.

All these several Varieties of Crocuses are very hardy, and will increase exceedingly by their Roots, especially if they are suffered to remain two or three Years unremoved; they will grow in almost any Soil or Situation, and are very great Ornaments to a Garden early in the Spring of the Year, before many other Flowers appear. They are commonly planted near the Edges of Borders on the Sides of Walks; in doing of which, you should be careful to plant such Sorts in the same Line as flower at the same Time, and are of an equal Growth, otherwise the Lines will seem imperfect. These Roots, losing their Fibres with their Leaves, may then be taken up, and kept dry until the Beginning of *September*, observing to keep them from Vermin; for the Mice are very fond of them. When you plant these Roots (after having drawn a Line upon the Border,) make Holes with a Dibble about two Inches deep or more, according to the Lightness of the Soil, and two Inches Distance from each other, in which you must place the Roots with the Bud uppermost; then with a Rake fill up the Holes in such a Manner as that the upper Part of the Root may be covered an Inch or more, being careful not to leave any of the Holes open; for this will entice the Mice to them, which, when once they have found out, will destroy all your Roots, if they are not prevented.

This is the Way in which these Flowers are commonly disposed in Gardens; but the better Way is to plant them six or eight near each other in Bunches, between small Shrubs or on the Borders of the Flower Garden: where if the Varieties of these Flowers, are planted in different Patches, and properly intermixed, they will make a much better Appearance than when they are disposed in the old Method of strait Edgings.

In *January*, if the Weather is mild, the Crocus will appear above Ground; and in *February* their Flowers will appear, before the green Leaves are grown to any Length, so that the Flower seems at first to be naked; but soon after the Flowers decay, the green Leaves grow to be six or eight Inches long, which should not be cut off until they decay, notwithstanding they appear a little unsightly; for by cutting off the Leaves, the Root will be so weakened as not to arrive at half their usual Bigness, nor will their Flowers the succeeding Year be half so big: Their Seeds are commonly ripe about the latter End of *April*, or the Beginning of *May*, when the green Leaves begin to decay.

The Autumnal Crocuses are not so great Increasers as are those of the Spring, nor do they produce Seeds in our Climate, so that they are less common in the Gardens, except the true Saffron, which is propagated for Use in great Plenty in many Parts of *England*; these may be taken up every third Year, as was directed for the Spring Crocuses, but should not be kept out of the Ground longer than the Beginning of *August*; for they commonly produce their Flowers in *September*, or the Beginning of *October*; so that if they remain too long out of the Ground, they will not produce their Flowers so strong, nor in such Plenty, as when they are planted early.

The Method of cultivating Saffron being somewhat curious, I thought it not improper to insert in this Place an Abstract of it, as it was presented to the Royal Society by Dr. *James Douglass*.

As Saffron grows at present most plentifully in *Cambridgeshire*, and has grown formerly in several other Counties of *England*, the Method of Culture does not, I believe, vary much in any of them; and therefore I

judge it sufficient to set down here the Observations which I employed proper Persons, in different Seasons, to make, in the Years 1723, 1724, 1725, and 1728, up and down all that large Tract of Ground that lies between *Saffron-Walden* and *Cambridge*, in a Circle about ten Miles Diameter.

In that County Saffron has been cultivated; and therefore it may reasonably be expected, that the Inhabitants thereof are more thoroughly acquainted with it than they are any where else.

I shall begin with the Choice and Preparation of the Ground; the greatest Part of the Tract already mentioned is an open level Country, with few Inclosures; and the Custom there is, as in most other Places, to crop two Years, and let the Land be fallow the third. Saffron is always planted upon fallow Ground; and, all other Things being alike, they prefer that which has borne Barley the Year before.

The Saffron Grounds are seldom above three Acres, or less than one; and in choosing, the principal Thing they have regard to, is, that they be well exposed, the Soil not poor, nor a very stiff Clay, but a temperate dry Mould, such as commonly lies upon Chalk, and is of an Hazel Colour; though if every Thing else answers, the Colour of the Mould is pretty much neglected.

The Ground being made Choice of, about *Lady Day*, or the Beginning of *April*, it must be carefully ploughed, the Furrows being drawn much closer together, and deeper, if the Soil will allow it, than is done for any Kind of Corn; and accordingly, the Charge is greater.

About five Weeks after, during any Time in the Month of *May*, they lay between twenty and thirty Loads of Dung upon each Acre; and having spread it with great Care, they plough it in as before; the shortest rotten Dung is the best; and the Farmers, who have the Conveniency of making it, spare no Pains to make it good, being sure of a proportionable Price for it. About Midsummer they plough a third Time, and between every sixteen Feet and an Half, or Pole in Breadth, they leave a broad Furrow or Trench, which serves both as a Boundary to the several Parcels, when there are several Proprietors to one Inclosure, and to throw the Weeds in at the proper Season.

To this Head likewise belongs the Fencing of the Grounds, because most commonly, though not always, that is done before they plant. The Fences consist of what they call dead Hedges, or Hurdles, to keep out not only Cattle of all Sorts, but especially Hares, which would otherwise feed on the Saffron Leaves during the Winter.

About the Weather we need not only observe, that the hottest Summers are certainly the best, and therewith, if there be gentle Showers from Time to Time, they can hardly miss of a plentiful rich Crop, if the extreme Cold, Snow, or Rain of the foregoing Winter have not prejudiced the Heads.

The next general Part of the Culture of Saffron is, planting, or setting the Roots; the only Instrument used for which is a narrow Spade, commonly termed a Spit Shovel.

The Time of Planting is commonly in the Month of *July*, a little sooner or later, according as the Weather answers. The Method is this; one Man with his Spit Shovel raises between three and four Inches of Earth, and throws it before him about six or more Inches; two Persons, generally Women, following with Heads, place them in the farthest Edge of the Trench he makes, at three Inches Distance from each other, or thereabouts; as soon as the Digger, or Spiter, has gone once the Breadth of the Ridge, he begins again at the other Side, and digging, as before, covers the Roots last set, and makes the same Room for the Setters to place a new Row, at the same Distance from the first, that they are from one another; thus they go on, till a whole Ridge, containing commonly one Rod, is planted, and the only Nicety in digging is, to leave some Part of the first Stratum of Earth untouched, to lie under the Roots; and, in setting, to place the Roots directly upon their Bottom.

What Sort of Roots are to be preferred, shall be shewn under the fourth Head ; but it must be observed in this Place, that formerly, when Roots were very dear, they did not plant them so thick as they do now ; and that they have always some Regard to the Size of the Roots, placing the largest at a greater Distance than the small ones.

The Quantity of Roots planted in an Acre, is generally about 16 Quarters, or 128 Bushels, which, according to the Distances left between them, as before assigned, and supposing all to be an Inch in Diameter one with another, ought to amount to 392,040 in Number.

From the Time that the Roots are planted, till about the Beginning of *September*, or sometimes later, there is no more Labour about them ; but as they then begin to spire, and are ready to shew themselves above Ground (which is known by digging a few out of the Earth), the Ground must be carefully pared with a sharp Hoe, and the Weeds, &c. raked into the Furrows, otherwise they would hinder the Growth of the Plants.

In some Time appear the Saffron Flowers ; and this leads us to the third Branch of our present Method. The Flowers are gathered as well before as after they are full blown ; and the most proper Time for this is early in the Morning. The Owners of the Saffron get together a sufficient Number of Hands, who place themselves in different Parts of the Field, pull off the whole Flowers, and throw them Handful by Handful into a Basket, and so continue till all the Flowers are gathered, which happens commonly about Ten or Eleven o'Clock.

Having then carried Home all they have got, they immediately spread them upon a large Table, and fall to picking out the *Filamenta Styli*, or Chives, and together with them a pretty long Proportion of the *Stylus* itself, or String to which they are joined ; the rest of the Flower they throw away as useless. The next Morning they return into the Field again, whether it be wet or dry Weather, and so on daily, even on *Sundays*, till the whole Crop be gathered.

The Chives being all picked out of the Flowers, the next Labour about them is to dry them on the Kiln. The Kiln is built upon a thick Plank (that it may be moved from Place to Place) supported by four short Legs ; the Outside consists of eight Pieces of Wood about three Inches thick, in form of a quadrangular Frame, about twelve Inches square at the Bottom on the Inside, and twenty-two Inches at Top ; which is likewise equal to the perpendicular Height of it. On the Foreside is left a Hole about eight Inches square, and four Inches above the Plank, through which the Fire is put in ; over all the rest Laths are laid pretty thick, close to one another, and nailed to the Frame already mentioned, and then are plastered over on both Sides, as are also the Planks at Bottom very thick, to serve for an Hearth. Over the Mouth, or widest Part, goes an Hair Cloth, fixed to the Sides of the Kiln, and likewise to two Rollers, or moveable Pieces of Wood, which are turned by Wedges, or Screws, in order to stretch the Cloth. Instead of the Hair Cloth, many People now use a Net Work, or Iron Wire, with which it is observed that the Saffron dries sooner, and with a less Quantity of Fuel ; but the Difficulty in preserving the Saffron from burning, makes the Hair Cloth be preferred by the nicest Judges in drying.

The Kiln is placed in a light Part of the House, and they begin by laying five or six Sheets of white Paper on the Hair Cloth, upon which they spread the wet Saffron between two and three Inches thick ; this they cover with other Sheets of Paper, and over these lay a coarse Blanket five or six Times doubled, or, instead thereof, a Canvas Pillow filled with Straw, and after the Fire has been lighted for some Time, the whole is covered with a Board, having a large Weight upon it.

At first they give it a pretty strong Heat, to make the Chives sweat (as their Expression is) ; and in this, if they do not use a great Deal of Care, they are in Danger of scorching, and so of spoiling all that is on the Kiln.

When it has been thus dried about an Hour, they

take off the Board, Blanket, and upper Papers, and take the Saffron off from that which lies next it, raising, at the same Time, the Edges of the Cake with a Knife ; then laying on the Paper again, they slide in another Board between the Hair Cloth and upper Papers, and turn both Papers and Saffron upside-down, afterwards covering them as above.

This same Heat is continued for an Hour longer ; then they look on the Cake again, free it from the Papers, and turn it ; then they cover it, and lay on the Weight as before. If nothing happens amiss during these first two Hours, they reckon the Danger to be over ; for they have nothing more to do, but to keep a gentle Fire, and to turn their Cakes every half Hour, till thoroughly dry, for the doing of which as it ought, there are required full twenty-four Hours.

In drying the larger plump Chives they use nothing more, but towards the latter End of the Crop, when these come to be smaller, they sprinkle the Cake with a little small Beer, to make it sweat as it ought ; and they begin now to think, that using two Linen Cloths next the Cake, instead of the two innermost Papers, may be of some Advantage in drying, but this Practice is followed as yet but by few.

Their Fire may be made of any Kind of Fuel, but that which smokes the least is best, and Charcoal, for that Reason, is preferred to any other.

What Quantity of Saffron a first Crop will produce, is very uncertain ; sometimes five or six Pounds of wet Chives are got from one Rood ; sometimes not above one or two, and sometimes not enough to make it worth while to gather and dry it ; but this is always to be observed, that about five Pounds of wet Saffron go to make one Pound of dry, for the first three Weeks of the Crop, and six Pounds during the last Week ; and now the Heads are planted very thick, two Pounds of dried Saffron may, at a Medium, be allowed to an Acre for the first Crop, and twenty-four Pounds for the two remaining ; the third being considerably larger than the second.

In order to obtain these, there is only a Repetition to be made every Year of the Labour of hoeing, gathering, picking, and drying, in the same Manner as before set down, without the Addition of any Thing new, except that they let Cattle into the Fields, after the Leaves are decayed, to feed upon the Weeds ; or, perhaps, mow them for the same Use.

About the *Midsummer* after the third Crop is gathered, the Roots must be all taken up and transplanted ; the Management requisite for which, is the fourth Thing to be treated of. To take up the Saffron Heads, or break up the Ground (as the Term is), they sometimes plough it, sometimes use a forked Kind of Hoe, called a Pattock, and then the Ground is harrowed once or twice over ; during all which Time of ploughing, or digging, and harrowing, fifteen or more People will find Work enough to follow and gather the Heads as they are turned up.

They are next to be carried to the House in Sacks, and there cleaned and rased ; this Labour consists in cleaning the Roots thoroughly from Earth, and from the Remains of old Roots, old *Involucra*, and Excrescences, and thus they become fit to be planted in new Ground immediately, or to be kept for some Time, without Danger of spoiling.

The Quantity of Roots taken up, in Proportion to those which were planted, is uncertain ; but at a Medium, it may be said, that allowing for all the Accidents which happened to them in the Ground, and in breaking up from each Acre, may be had twenty-four Quarters of clean Roots, all fit to be planted.

The Owners are sure to choose for their own Use the largest, plumpest, and fatest Roots ; but do least of all approve the longest pointed ones, which they call Spickets, or Spickards, for very small, round, or flat Roots, are sometimes observed to flower.

This is the whole Culture of Saffron in the Country above-mentioned, and we have only now to consider the Charges and Profits which may be supposed, one Year with another, to attend that Branch of Agriculture ;

ture; and of these I have drawn up the following Computation for one Acre of Ground, according to the Price of Labour in this Country.

	l.	s.	d.
Rent for three Years — — —	3	00	00
Ploughing for three Years — — —	0	18	00
Dunging — — — — —	3	12	00
Hedging — — — — —	1	16	00
Spiting and feting the Heads — —	1	12	00
Weeding or paring the Ground — —	1	04	00
Gathering and picking the Flowers	6	10	00
Drying the Flowers — — —	1	06	00
Instruments of Labour for three Years, } with the Kiln, about — — —	0	10	00
Ploughing the Ground once, and har- } rowing twice — — — — —	0	12	00
Gathering the Saffron Heads — —	1	00	00
Raising the Heads — — —	1	12	00
Total Charge	23	12	00

This Calculation is made upon Supposition, that an Acre of Ground yields twenty-six Pounds of nett Saffron in three Years; which I stated only as a mean Quantity between the greatest and the least; and therefore the Price of Saffron must be judged accordingly, which I think cannot be done better than by fixing it at thirty Shillings *per* Pound; since in very plentiful Years it is sold at twenty, and is sometimes worth between three and four Pounds; at this Rate, twenty-six Pounds of Saffron are worth thirty-nine Pounds, and the nett Profits of an Acre of Ground producing Saffron, will, in three Years, amount to fifteen Pounds, thirteen Shillings, or about five Pounds, four Shillings yearly.

This, I say, may be reckoned the nett Profit of an Acre of Saffron, supposing that all the Labour were to be hired for ready Money; but as the Planter and Family do a considerable Part of the Work themselves, some of this Expence is saved; that is, by planting Saffron, he may not only reasonably expect to clear about five Pounds yearly *per* Acre, but also to maintain himself and Family for some Part of each Year; and it is upon this Supposition only, that the Result of other Computations can be said to have any tolerable Degree of Exactness, but the Calculations themselves are undoubtedly very inaccurate.

I have said nothing here concerning the Charge in buying, or Profits in selling, the Saffron Heads, because, in many large Tracts of Ground, these must at length balance one another, while the Quantity of Ground planted yearly continues the same; which has been pretty much the Case for several Years past.

Dr. Patrick Blair, designing to treat concerning the Crocus, in his sixth Decad of his *Pharmaco-Botanologia*, did, in the Year 1725, send to me the following Queries:

1. After what Manner the Species are propagated?
2. Whether the Tap Root springs first, or the Bulb?
3. At what Season the Leaves spring forth?

To these Queries I sent him the following Answer:

1. As to the Propagation of the Species.

This is only by the Roots or Offsets, which the old Roots produce in great Plenty, for I never saw any Thing like a Seed, or a Seed Vessel produced, though I have let stand great Quantities of Flowers, purposely to try.

2. As to the Query, Whether the Tap Root springs first, and the Bulb be afterwards formed?

As soon as the Roots begin to shoot upwards, there are commonly two or three large Tap Roots sent forth from the Side of the old Root, which will run down-right two Inches and a Half, or more, into the Ground; at the Place where these Bulbs first come out from the old one, will be formed a Bulb sometimes (though not always, as you will hear presently); and this Tap Root decays. The Bulb will increase in its Bigness, till at last it quite falls off, and is then left entire; which commonly happens in *April*, when the Green begins to decay; but many Times these tap or carrotty Roots never

produce any Bulbs, but always retain the same Figure; and for ever after, I believe are barren; for I planted a Parcel of these carrotty Roots four Years ago in a little Bed, where they have ever since remained, but have not produced one single Flower, notwithstanding they have produced a numerous Offspring of the same carrotty Roots.

And the People about *Saffron Walden* are well apprised of this Barrenness, and therefore throw away all such Roots when they make a new Plantation; but as this Change of the Root is not peculiar to the Saffron only, permit me to digress a little, to give you some Account of this Matter.

In the Parish of *Fulham*, near *London*, the Gardeners used to drive a great Trade in the Jonquil, or *Narcissus juncifolius*, *flore multiplici*, at which Place the greatest Quantity of those Roots was raised for Sale, as perhaps was in any Part of *England*, and turned to as great Account for the Master, as any Crop they could employ their Ground in, till of late Years, that most of their Roots have turned carrotty, and so proved barren, or have produced only single Flowers; so that the Gardeners being hereby disheartened, have thrown them out entirely, neglecting to cultivate them, satisfying themselves with this Reason, That their Ground was tired with them.

But to return to the Crocus; besides those Roots already mentioned, there will be three or four small Bulbs formed upon the upper Part of the Root, and some underneath; which from the first Appearance assume the round Shape of its Parent Root, and have no Tap Root belonging to them; those on the upper Part of the Root rarely emit so much as a Fibre, but receive their Nourishment immediately from the old Root; but those on the under Side send out many Fibres all around, by which they draw their Nourishment from the Ground; these being parted from the old Root much sooner than the other, stand in need of fit Organs for receiving their Nourishment.

I have sometimes taken up some, through the Middle of which hath been a Root of the *Gramen caninum*, or Couch Grass, which some People have imagined had Strength enough to force its Way through the Crocus Root; but the Truth is, the Root of the Grass closely adhering to the old Root of the Crocus, just at the Place where the young Roots were emitted, these young Roots, being quick of Growth, inclosed the Root of the Grass, and thus I have seen several Roots run through each other in the same Manner.

But besides these Offsets mentioned, directly upon the upper Part of the Root is one large Root formed, of equal Bigness with the old one, and this is the Time that the Root is *Radix gemina*, as *Tournefort* calls it; for they are not so at any other Season, and therefore I think it a very improper Appellation, for when the new Roots are perfectly formed, the old ones, with their Coats, fall off and die, and leave the new Roots all single. This has occasioned several People to doubt of what *Tournefort* had said of the Roots, till I took up some Plants at that Season, and with them the two Roots of equal Bigness, *i. e.* the old one at the Bottom, and the new one at the Top.

Dr. Blair also happening, in viewing a Root, to be surprised with a different Appearance from what he had seen before, or heard of, sent me another Letter.

The Manner of the Root was thus; from the upper Part of the Bulb, where it sends forth all the Leaves within a common Tunicle, at the Exit there was an Appendix about an Inch and a Half long, about the Bigness of a large Turkey, or Goose Quill, cylindrical and blunt, without the least radical Fibre, by which it might receive the Nourishment; smooth or polished, and bluish in the Surface, consisting of several circular Lines, when cut transversely; white, with a hard greenish Center like a Carrot, when it hath pushed forth the flowering Stem, not unlike the Stolones of some running Root, such as the Mints below Ground, only the Extremity descended obliquely, instead of ascending, to send forth Leaves to produce a new Plant, and what is most remarkable, this did not happen to one or two Plants,

but to the whole Bundle, which were above twenty distinct Sets, differing in nothing but *majus* and *minus*; the Bulb seemed at the same Time to be pined and emaciated, though it emitted large radical Fibres like those of a Leak.

I, having received this Account from him by Letter, sent him the following Answer:

I received yours in Answer to my last, with the Figure of the Roots of some Sets of *Crocus Autumnalis* you have taken out of the Ground; I have found a Figure in *Dodoneus* which corresponds with it, and those Roots are no new Thing with the Saffron Gardeners, who always throw them away when they make fresh Plantations.

Your Figure does not agree with my Tap Roots, as you will see by the Figure taken as just from the Life as I could. In mine, you will find the Bulb turned Side-ways, which I still find to be constant in all the Roots I have examined, which have been a great many, and makes me suspect these Tap Roots are occasioned by the accidental Position of the Roots in planting, which may retard the ascending Sap, the flowering Stem being thereby turned into a crooked Figure, and the Tap Roots are full of longitudinal Vessels of a considerable Dimension, so that the greater attracting Power of the Sap being hereby diverted downwards, the Flower Stem may be quite destitute of proper Nourishment.

The Method you propose to remedy this Inconveniency, will not do, for I have removed some of these Roots at the Season when the Tap Roots were forming, and this alone destroyed them all; so that I am persuaded, the cutting them off entirely will kill them.

The Method I used with the Jonquils was, to lay some Tiles just under the Roots, to prevent their running downwards, but this has not answered, nor do I think it possible wholly to recover them; for the Alteration is not only in the Root and Flower, but also in the Leaf and Blade, which before was fistulous; but, after this Alteration in the Root, becomes a plain fuscated Leaf, and if it ever blossoms after, the Flowers are large and single, which before were small and double, but the Saffron, after the Change of its Roots, produces a small narrow Blade, seldom half the Length of those in a natural State.

Upon this Dr. Blair formed this Conclusion:

These additional Observations plainly shew, that neither the carrotty Root, nor the bastard Tap Root, as I may call it, are merely accidental, or what may be called *Lusus naturæ*, but certain Diseases incident to such Roots; for were they accidental, they would not have the same Appearances to different Persons in different Soils and Climates, nor would so many taken up together have such a Resemblance to each other, as I have twice observed.

CROTOLARIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 771. *Dill. Elth.* 122. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 644. [of *Κρόταλον*, Gr. Rattle; because it discharges its Seeds with a rattling; or because the Infants of the *Indians* make Use of the Branches of this Plant furnished with Pods instead of Rattles].

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is divided into three large Segments; the two upper resting on the Standard, the lower is concave, trifid, and is situated below the Keel. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind; the Standard is large Heart-shaped, and pointed; the Wings are oval and half the Length of the Standard; the Keel is pointed and as long as the Wings; it hath ten Stamina which are united, terminated by single Summits, and an oblong reflexed Germen, supporting a single Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a short turgid Pod with one Cell, opening with two Valves, and filled with Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in *Linnaeus's* seventeenth Class, entitled, *Diadelphia Decandria*, the Flowers of this Class have ten Stamina joined in two Bodies. *Tournefort* places it in the first Section of his twenty-second, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Butterfly Flower, whose Leaves are single, and disposed either alternate or in Whorls round the Stalks; and his Distinction

between this and his Genus of *Anonis*, he makes to consist in the Difference of their Leaves, so that those Plants with single Leaves, he ranges under this Genus, and those with three Leaves under *Anonis*.

The Species are,

1. **CROTOLARIA** *foliis simplicibus ovatis, stipulis semicordatis, ramis tetragonis.* *Flor. Zeyl.* 277. *Crotolaria* with single oval Leaves, Heart-shaped Stipulae, and four cornered Branches. This is the *Crotolaria Asiatica folio singulari verrucoso, floribus caeruleis.* *H. L.* 199. Asiatick *Crotolaria* with a single watered Leaf, and blue Flowers.

2. **CROTOLARIA** *foliis simplicibus lanceolatis pilosis, petiolis decurrentibus.* *Crotolaria* with single, hairy Spear-shaped Leaves, and running Foot Stalks. This is the *Crotolaria Americana, caule alato foliis pilosis, floribus in thyrsis luteis.* *Martyn. Cent.* 43. American *Crotolaria* with a winged Stalk, hairy Leaves and yellow Flowers disposed in loose Spikes.

3. **CROTOLARIA** *foliis oblongo-ovatis hirsutis sessilibus, stipulis acutis pedunculis longioribus.* *Crotolaria* with oblong, oval, hairy Leaves, sitting close to the Branches, pointed Stipulae, and longer Foot Stalks. This is the *Crotolaria hirsuta minor Americana herbacea, caule adsummarum sagitato.* *H. L.* 202. Smaller hairy herbaceous American *Crotolaria* with a Stalk, Arrow-shaped at the Top.

4. **CROTOLARIA** *foliis simplicibus, lineari-lanceolatis hirsutis, petiolis decurrentibus, caule fruticoso.* *Crotolaria* with single narrow, Spear-shaped Leaves, which are hairy, running Foot Stalks, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Crotolaria frutescens hirsuta, flore luteo, ramulis alatis, foliis mucronatis.* *Houst. Mss.* Shrubby hairy *Crotolaria* with a yellow Flower, winged Branches, and pointed Leaves.

5. **CROTOLARIA** *foliis simplicibus lanceolatis, villosis, argenteis, sessilibus, siliquis pendulis.* *Crotolaria* with single, Spear-shaped, hairy, silvery Leaves sitting close to the Branches, and hanging Pods. This is the *Crotolaria Asiatica, folio argenteo villoso, flore luteo, siliquis pendulis in Spica.* *Boerb. Ind. alt.* 2. 25. Asiatick *Crotolaria* with a silvery, hairy Leaf, a yellow Flower, and hanging Pods disposed in a Spike.

6. **CROTOLARIA** *foliis cordato-ovatis perfoliatis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 714. *Crotolaria* with oval Heart-shaped Leaves perforated by the Stalks. This is the *Crotolaria perfoliata folio.* *Hort. Elth.* 122. *Tab.* 102. *Crotolaria* with a thorough-wax Leaf.

7. **CROTOLARIA** *foliis simplicibus, oblongis cuneiformibus retusis.* *Flor. Zeyl.* 276. *Crotolaria* with single oblong, Wedge-shaped Leaves reflexed at the Top. This is the *Crotolaria Asiatica, floribus luteis, folio singulari cordiformi.* *H. L.* 200. Asiatick *Crotolaria* with yellow Flowers, and a single Heart-shaped Leaf.

8. **CROTOLARIA** *foliis simplicibus ovatis villosis, petiolis simplicissimis, ramis teretibus.* *Hort. Cliff.* 357. *Crotolaria* with single, oval, hairy Leaves, single Pedicles, and taper Branches. This is the *Crotolaria arborescens Africana, Styracis folio.* *H. L.* 170. African Tree *Crotolaria* with a Storax Tree Leaf.

9. **CROTOLARIA** *foliis ovatis sessilibus, ramulis angularibus hirsutis, floribus lateralibus simplicissimis.* *Crotolaria* with oval Leaves, sitting close to the Branches, which are angular and hairy, and single Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Branches.

The first Sort grows naturally in *India*. This is an annual Plant, which hath an herbaceous four cornered Stalk, arising about two Feet high, dividing into three or four Branches; these have also four acute Angles, and are garnished with oval, watered Leaves, of a pale green Colour, standing on very short Foot Stalks; the Flowers are produced in Spikes at the End of the Branches which are of the Butterfly Shape, and of a light blue Colour; these are succeeded by short turgid Pods, which inclose one Row of Kidney-shaped Seeds. It flowers in *July* and *August*, and the Seeds ripen in *Autumn*.

This Plant is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are come up an Inch high, they should be transplanted to another hot Bed to bring them forward, observing

serving to shade them from the Sun, till they have taken new Root, after which they should have free Air admitted to them in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season, to prevent their being drawn up weak. When the Plants have acquired Strength in this Bed, they should be carefully taken up, with Balls of Earth to their Roots, and each planted in a separate Pot, filled with light Kitchen Garden Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark, carefully shading them till they are rooted again, then they must be treated in the same Manner as those other tender Plants, giving them proper Air and Water; when the Plants are grown so tall as to nearly reach the Glasses of the hot Bed, the Pots may be removed into an airy Glass Case, or Stove, where they may be screened from inclement Weather, and have proper Air in hot Weather; with this Treatment the Plants will flower in July, and continue to produce fresh Spikes of Flowers till the End of August, and those Spikes of Flowers which appear early in the Season, will be succeeded by ripe Seeds in September, soon after which the Plants will decay.

The second Sort grows naturally at *La Vera Cruz* in *New Spain*, from whence the Seeds were sent me by the late Dr. *Houstoun*; this rises with a compressed winged Stalk near three Feet high, putting out several Side Branches, which are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves near three Inches long, and one broad, which are covered with soft Hairs, and sit close to the Branches, alternately; from the Foot Stalks of each there runs a Border or leafy Wing, along both Sides of the Branches; the Flowers are produced in loose Spikes at the End of the Branches, which are of a pale yellow Colour, the Standard being stretched out a considerable Length beyond the Leaves. These are succeeded by short turgid Pods, which, when ripe, are of a deep blue Colour, having one Row of small Kidney-shaped Seeds, which are of a greenish brown Colour. This flowers and seeds about the same Time with the former, and requires the same Treatment.

The third Sort was sent me from *South Carolina*, by the late Dr. *Dale*, and also from *Jamaica* by Dr. *Houstoun*, so that it grows naturally in several Parts of *America*; this is an annual Plant, which rises with a slender Stalk a Foot and a Half high, dividing into three or four spreading Branches, which are garnished with oblong oval Leaves sitting close. The upper Part of the Branches have two leafy Borders or Wings, running from one Leaf to the other, but the lower Part of the Branches have none; the Foot Stalks of the Flowers, arise from the Side of the Stalk, those from the lower Part of the Branches are above a Foot long, the upper are about six Inches, they are very slender, and sustain one or two pale yellow Flowers at their Tops, which are not more than half so large as the former Sort, and are succeeded by very short turgid Pods, in which are inclosed three or four smooth Kidney-shaped Seeds. This Sort requires the same Culture as the two former, and flowers at the same Season.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, from whence the Seeds were sent me by the late Dr. *Houstoun*; this rises with a shrubby taper Stalk near four Feet high, sending out many Side Branches which are very slender, ligneous, and covered with a light brown Bark; these are garnished with very narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, which are hairy, and sit close to the Branches; the younger Shoots have a leafy Border or Wing on two Sides, but the old Branches have none; the Flowers are produced near the End of the Branches, three or four growing alternate on a loose Spike, they are of a dirty yellow, and small; the Pods which succeed them are about an Inch long, very turgid, and of a dark blue when ripe. This Sort is propagated by Seed, which should be sown on a hot Bed, and the Plants treated in the same Manner as those before, but in Autumn they should be placed in the Stove, where they will live through the Winter, and flower early the following Summer, so will perfect their Seeds very well.

The Seeds of the fifth Sort were brought me from the Coast of *Malabar*, which succeeded in the *Chelsea*

Garden. This rises with an angular Stalk near four Feet high, dividing upward into three or four Branches, which are garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves placed alternately on very short Foot Stalks, these are pretty closely covered with soft silvery Hairs. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, in loose Spikes; these are large, and of a deep yellow Colour, and the Style stands out beyond the Standard. The Flowers are succeeded by large turgid Pods, containing one Row of large Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Plant is annual in *England*, but by the lower Part of the Stalk growing woody, it appears to be of longer Duration in the Country where it naturally grows; though it will not live through the Winter here; for if the Plants are placed in a Stove, the Heat is too great for them; and in a Green-house they are very subject to Mouldiness in damp Weather. I have sown the Seeds of this in the full Ground, where the Plants have grown upward of three Feet high, and have flowered very well, but no Pods were formed on these; and when they have been treated tenderly, the Plants have grown much larger, and produced a greater Number of Flowers, but these have produced no Seeds. The only Way which I could ever obtain any Seeds, was by raising the Plants in Pots upon hot Beds, and the Beginning of July, turning them out of the Pots into the full Ground on a very warm Border under a Wall, in which Situation they flowered very well, and some Pods of Seeds were ripened.

The sixth Sort was sent me by the late Dr. *Dale*, from *South Carolina*, who had the Seeds sent him from the Country at a great Distance from the *English* Settlements. By the Description sent me with the Seeds, it grows with a shrubby Stalk four or five Feet high, but the Plants which were raised here, perished at the Approach of Winter, so that they only flowered, without producing any Pods. The Stalks of this are round, and covered with a light brown Bark, these are garnished with smooth, oval, Heart-shaped Leaves, which are about four Inches long, and near three broad; surrounding the Stalk in such a manner as if it were run through the Middle of the Leaves. The Flowers grow singly, sitting close to the Bosom of each Leaf, toward the upper Part of the Branches; they are of a pale yellow Colour, and appear here in August, but as the Plants did not produce any Pods, so I can give no Account of them. This is one of the most singular Plants of the Genus I have yet seen.

The seventh Sort rises with an herbaceous Stalk near three Feet high, dividing upward into several Branches, which are garnished with oblong Leaves, which are narrow at their Base, but gradually widen to the Top, where they are rounded and indented in the Middle in the Shape of a Heart; they are of a pale green, and smooth. The Flowers are produced in Spikes at the End of the Branches, they are pretty large, and of a yellow Colour. These appear in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn, provided the Plants are brought forward in the Spring, and afterward treated in the same Manner as hath been directed for the first Sort. This grows naturally in the Island of *Ceylon*, and is an annual Plant, perishing soon after it perfects Seeds. I received the Seeds of this Plant from the late Dr. *Boerhaave*, Professor at *Leyden*.

The eighth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence I received the Seeds. This rises with a shrubby Stalk about five Feet high, dividing into several Branches, which are garnished with roundish Leaves, sitting close to the Branches, they are of a hoary green, and soft to the Touch, the Branches are taper and smooth; the Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches in loose Spikes; they are about the Size of those of the first Sort, and of a fine blue Colour.

This Plant flowers in June and July, and sometimes will ripen its Seeds in Autumn. It is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown upon a good hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, should be each transplanted into a small Halfpenny Pot, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, and after

must

must be treated in the same Manner as hath been directed for the fourth Sort, placing the Plants in a moderate Stove in Winter, otherwise they cannot be preserved in England; the second Year the Plants will flower, and with proper Care their Seeds will ripen.

The ninth Sort was sent me from *Campeachy*, where the Plant grows naturally; this rises with a taper upright Stalk near three Feet high, dividing upward into several Branches, which grow erect, and are hairy; they are garnished with oval, Spear-shaped Leaves of a pale green Colour; the Flowers are produced singly from the Side of the Branches, which are of a bright yellow, and are succeeded by short turgid Pods, having one Row of Kidney-shaped Seeds. It flowers in July and August, and with the same Treatment as hath been directed for the first Sort, will perfect Seeds in Autumn. This is an annual Plant, which perishes soon after the Seeds are ripe.

As most of these Plants are annual, so they require to be brought forward in the Spring, otherwise the Summers are too short for them to perfect Seeds; so that unless they are carefully managed, they will not flower well here; for in general the Summers in this Country are not very favourable for these tender Plants. Therefore in order to have these tender annual Plants in Perfection; there should be a low Glass Case erected about five or six Feet high, which should be made with Glasses to open or slide down on every Side, as should also the Top on both Sides, having sliding Glasses, that the Plants may have Sun and Air on every Side; in this there should be a Pit for Tanners Bark to make a hot Bed, the whole Extent, (a particular Description of which will be exhibited under the Article Stove) in this hot Bed may be placed all the very curious tender annual Plants, where the Sun will constantly shine on them, so long as he makes his Appearance above the Horizon, and here they may have Plenty of free Air admitted at all Times, when the Weather is warm, so may be brought to equal Perfection, as in the warm Countries where they naturally grow; for as the Warmth of the Tan to the Roots, and the Heat of the Sun through the Glasses, will in Summer, be equal to the Heat of most Countries.

These Plants naturally grow on sandy light Soils, so they should always be planted in such, and the Pots in which they are planted, must not be too large, for in such they will not thrive, so that after they have filled the small Pots with their Roots in which they were first planted, they should be shaken out of those, and put into penny Pots, which will be large enough for all the annual Kinds, but those which are of longer Duration will require Pots a little larger the following Spring. The Waterings of these Plants should be performed with Caution, for too great Moisture will rot the Fibres of their Roots; so that in Summer, if they are gently watered three or four Times a Week in hot Weather, it will be sufficient.

I have not here enumerated any of the Plants which have trifoliate Leaves, but shall refer them to the Genus *Ononis*, under which *Tournefort* and most other Botanists have placed them, for the Distinction made by Dr. *Linnaeus*, between these two Genera, is not so obvious or permanent, as that of the Difference in their Leaves; which I think may be admitted to separate the Genera of this Class, as they are so obvious at first Sight, and are always lasting.

CROTON. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 960. *Ricinoides.* *Tourn. Inst.* 655. *Tab.* 423. Bastard Ricinus.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers in the same Plant; the Flowers have a five leaved Empalement, they have five Petals, these of the male being no larger than the Leaves of the Empalement; the male have five nectarious Glands, which are small, and fixed to the Receptacle; these have ten or fifteen Stamina, which are joined at their Base, and terminated by twin Summits. The female Flowers have a roundish Germen, supporting three reflexed spreading Styles, crowned by bifid reflexed Stigmas; the Germen afterward

becomes a roundish three cornered Capsule, with three Cells, each containing a single Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the ninth Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty first Class, entitled, *Monœcia Monodelphia*. The Plants of this Class and Section have male and female Flowers in the same Plant, and the male Parts are joined in one Body.

The Species are,

1. **CROTON** *foliis rhombeis repandis, capsulis pendulis caule herbaceo.* *Hort. Upsal.* 290. Croton with rhomboid reflexed Leaves, pendulous Capsules, and an herbaceous Stalk. This is the *Ricinoides ex qua paratur.* *Tournsol. Gallorum. Tourn. Inst.* 655. Bastard Ricinus from which the *Tournsol* of the French is made.

2. **CROTON** *foliis ovato-lanceolatis hirsutis, crenatis, floribus conglomeratis sessilibus.* Croton with oval Spear-shaped, hairy, crenated Leaves, and Flowers growing in Clusters, sitting close to the Stalks. This is the *Ricinoides herbacea, folio subrotundo serrato, fructu parvo conglomerato.* *Houst. Mss.* Herbaceous Bastard Ricinus, with a roundish serrated Leaf, and a small Fruit growing in Clusters.

3. **CROTON** *foliis ovato-lanceolatis, minimè serratis, caule herbaceo hirsuto, floribus alaribus pedunculis longioribus.* Croton with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, slightly sawed, a hairy herbaceous Stalk, and Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Stalks, standing upon longer Foot Stalks. This is the *Ricinoides palustre, foliis oblongis serratis, fructu hispido.* *Martyn. Cent.* 38. Marsh Bastard Ricinus with oblong sawed Leaves, and a prickly Fruit.

4. **CROTON** *foliis inermi-serratis, inferioribus quinquelobis, superioribus trilobis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 445. Croton with Leaves smoothly sawed, the lower ones having five Lobes, and the upper three. This is the *Ricinoides herbacea, foliis trifidis vel quinquefidis & serratis.* *Houst. Mss.* Herbaceous Bastard Ricinus with trifid, or quinquefid sawed Leaves.

5. **CROTON** *tetraphyllum, foliis lanceolatis, acuminatis, subtus cæsiis, caule herbaceo ramoso.* Four-leaved Croton with Spear-shaped pointed Leaves, gray on their under Side, and a branching herbaceous Stalk. This is the *Ricinoides humilis foliis oblongis acuminatis, subtus cæsiis.* *Houst. Mss.* Dwarf Bastard Ricinus with oblong pointed Leaves, and gray on their under Side.

6. **CROTON** *foliis lanceolatis glabris, caule fruticoso, floribus alaribus & terminalibus.* Croton with smooth Spear-shaped Leaves, a shrubby Stalk, and Flowers growing from the Sides and Tops of the Branches. This is the *Ricinoides frutescens, lauri folio, calice amplissimo viridi.* *Houst. Mss.* Shrubby Bastard Ricinus, with a Laurel Leaf, and a very large green Empalement to the Flower.

7. **CROTON** *foliis cordatis, acuminatis, subtus tomentosis, floribus alaribus sessilibus, caule fruticoso.* Croton with Heart-shaped pointed Leaves, woolly on their under Side, and Flowers growing close to the Sides of the Stalks, which are shrubby. This is the *Ricinoides foliis populi hirsutis.* *Plum. Cat.* Bastard Ricinus with hairy Leaves like those of the Poplar.

8. **CROTON** *foliis lineari-lanceolatis, glabris, subtus argenteis, caule fruticoso, floribus spicatis terminalibus.* Croton with narrow Spear-shaped smooth Leaves, white on their under Side, a shrubby Stalk, and Flowers growing in Spikes at the Ends of the Branches. This is the *Ricinoides frutescens odorata, foliis angustis, subtus albicantibus.* *Houst. Mss.* Bastard shrubby Ricinus, smelling sweet, with narrow Leaves, which are whitish on their under Side, commonly called wild, or Spanish Rosemary, in *Jamaica*.

9. **CROTON** *foliis oblongo-cordatis tomentosis, caule fruticoso ramoso, floribus spicatis terminalibus.* Croton with oblong Heart-shaped woolly Leaves, a shrubby branching Stalk, and Flowers growing in Spikes, at the Ends of the Branches. This is the *Ricinoides Americana frutescens, Althææ folio.* *Plum. Cat.* Shrubby American Bastard Ricinus with a Marshmallow Leaf.

10. **CROTON** *foliis ovatis tomentosis, integris, serratis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 444. Croton with oval woolly Leaves, which

are entire, and sawed. This is the *Ricinus humilis foliis subrotundis serratis, subtus argenteis, flore fructuque conglomeratis*. *Houft. Mff.* Dwarf *Ricinus* with roundish sawed Leaves, silvery on their under Side, and a Flower and Fruit growing in Clusters.

II. *CROTON foliis cordatis acutis, subtus tomentosis, caule fruticoso, floribus spicatis terminalibus & alaribus*. *Croton* with pointed Heart-shaped Leaves, woolly on their under Side, a shrubby Stalk, and Flowers growing in Spikes on the Tops and Sides of the Branches. This is the *Ricinus salviae folio utrinque molli*. *Pet. Hort. Sic.* *Ricinus* with a Sage Leaf, and soft on both Sides.

The first Sort grows naturally in the South of *France*, from whence I have frequently received the Seeds; this is an annual Plant, which rises with an herbaceous branching Stalk, about nine Inches high, garnished with irregular, or rhomboidal figured Leaves, which are near two Inches long, and one Inch and a Quarter broad in their widest Part; these stand upon slender Foot Stalks, near four Inches long. The Flowers are produced in short Spikes from the Side of the Stalks, at the End of the Branches; the upper Part of the Spike is composed of male Flowers, having many Stamina, which coalesce at the Bottom; the lower Part hath female Flowers, which have each a roundish three cornered Germen, which afterward becomes a roundish Capsule with three Lobes, having three Cells, each including one roundish Seed. This flowers in *July*, but rarely ripens Seeds in this Country.

The Seeds of this Plant should be sown early in the Spring, on a Border of light Earth, in a warm Situation, where they are designed to remain, and when the Plants come up, they should be thinned where they are too close, leaving them six Inches asunder, after this they will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds. If the Summer proves favourable, the Plants will flower in *July*, and in very warm Autumns they sometimes perfect their Seeds in *England*.

This is the Plant from which the *Tournsole* is made, used for colouring Wines and Jellies; it is made of the Juice which is lodged between the Empalement and the Seeds, which, if rubbed on Cloths at first appears of a lively green, but soon changes to a bluish purple Colour; if these Cloths are put into Water, and afterward wrung, they will dye the Water to a Claret Colour; the Rags thus dyed, are brought to *England*, and sold in the Druggists Shops by the Name of *Tournsole*.

The second Sort grows naturally at *La Vera Cruz*, in *New Spain*, from whence the Seeds were sent me by the late Dr. *Houftoun*; this is an annual Plant, which rises about a Foot high; it hath an angular Stalk, closely covered with small bristly Hairs, which sting; the Branches are naked from their Divisions to the Top, where they are garnished with a few oval Spear-shaped Leaves, which are sawed on their Edges; they are an Inch and a Half long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad, of a light green, standing on Foot Stalks one Inch long. The Flowers are produced in close short Spikes at the End of the Branches, those on the upper Part being male, and the lower female; they are white, and the male soon falls away, but the female are succeeded by roundish Capsules, having three Lobes; these grow in close Clusters, they have three Cells, each containing one roundish Seed. It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The third Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houftoun*, at *La Vera Cruz*, from whence he sent me the Seeds; this is also an annual Plant, which grows naturally in low marshy Grounds, where it hath a very different Appearance from what it puts on when sown upon dry Land; those of the watery Places have broad flat Stalks, and Leaves three Inches long, which are scarce a Quarter of an Inch broad; these are rough, and but little indented on their Edges, but those Plants upon dry Ground have oval Leaves three Inches long, and upwards of two Inches broad, which are sawed on their Edges. The Flowers are produced at the Wings of the Leaves, in short loose Spikes, having four or five herbaceous male Flowers at the Top of each, and three or four female Flowers at the Bottom, which are suc-

ceeded by roundish Capsules with three Lobes, covered with a prickly Husk; these have three Cells, each inclosing a single Seed. It flowers and feeds about the same Time as the former.

The fourth Sort was discovered by the same Gentleman, at the same Place as the former; this is an annual Plant, which rises with a taper herbaceous Stalk, a Foot and a Half high, dividing into several Branches, which are garnished with smooth Leaves, standing upon very long Foot Stalks, and are for the most part placed opposite, as are also the Branches; the lower Leaves are divided deeply into five oblong Leaves, and the upper into three, which are slightly sawed on their Edges, and end in acute Points. The Flowers are produced in loose Spikes at the End of the Branches, those on the upper Part being male, and the lower female, they are of a whitish herbaceous Colour; the female Flowers are succeeded by oblong Capsules, having three Lobes, which open in three Parts, having three Cells, each containing one oblong Seed. This flowers and feeds at the same Time as the former Sorts.

The fifth Sort was found growing naturally at the *Havannah*, by the late Dr. *Houftoun*, who sent me the Seeds; this is an annual Plant, which rarely grows more than six Inches high, dividing into two or three Branches, the lower Parts of these are garnished at each Joint with four Leaves placed in form of a Cross, two of which are three Inches long, and one Inch broad near their Base, ending in acute Points; these stand opposite, and the other two Leaves between these are about two Inches long, and a Quarter of an Inch broad; they are of a light green on their upper Side, and are of a gray or Ash Colour on their under. The Flowers are produced in long loose Spikes at the Top of the Stalks, two or three of these Spikes arising from the same Joint; the upper Part of these Spikes have male, and the lower female Flowers, of an herbaceous Colour; the female Flowers are succeeded by round Capsules with three Cells, each containing one roundish Seed. This flowers and feeds about the same Time with the former Sorts.

The sixth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houftoun*, in the Island of *Jamaica*, where it grows naturally. It rises with a shrubby Stalk to the Height of seven or eight Feet, which is covered with an Ash-coloured Bark, and divides into many slender Branches upward; some of these Branches are terminated by five or six smaller, which arise from the same Joint; these are naked below, but toward their upper Part they are garnished with smooth Spear-shaped Leaves, about two Inches and a Half long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad, standing on pretty long Foot Stalks without Order; the Flowers are produced in short Spikes at the End of the Branches, in the same Manner as the former; they are of an herbaceous Colour, and inclosed in large green Empalements.

The seventh Sort was sent me from *Jamaica*, by Mr. *Robert Millar*; this rises with a shrubby Stalk, seven or eight Feet high, sending out many irregular Branches, which are covered with an Ash-coloured Bark, and are garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves, near four Inches long, and two Inches broad in their widest Part, ending in acute Points; they are of a light green on their upper Side, but woolly on their under, standing on slender Foot Stalks without any Order, sometimes single, and at others, two or three arise from the same Joint. The Flowers are produced in short Spikes from the Side of the Branches, they are of a whitish green Colour, and the female Flowers are succeeded by Capsules, having three Cells, each including a single Seed.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, from whence the Seeds were sent me by the late Dr. *Houftoun*; this rises with a shrubby Stalk, about six or seven Feet high, sending out many Side Branches, which are covered with a smooth Bark, of a yellowish white Colour, garnished very closely with narrow stiff Leaves, near three Inches long, and about one Eighth of an Inch broad, of a light green their upper Side, but their under Side is the same Colour as the Bark, the Mid-rib is furrowed on their upper Side, and very prominent on the lower; the upper Part of the Branches divide into

four or five smaller, which arise from the same Joint, and are nearly equal in their Length, and between these arise a long loose Spike of whitish green Flowers. The whole Plant hath an aromattick Odour when rubed. The Seeds grow in roundish Capsules having three Cells, each including a single Seed.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, from whence it was sent me by the late Dr. *Houstoun*; this rises with a shrubby Stalk, six or seven Feet high, dividing upward into several Branches, which are covered with a yellowish Down; these are garnished with long Heart-shaped Leaves, ending in acute Points; these are two Inches and a Half long, and one broad in their widest Part, standing on long Foot Stalks, and covered on both Sides with a woolly Down of the same Colour as the Branches. The Flowers are produced on long close Spikes at the End of the Branches; the male Flowers, which are situated on the upper Part of the Spikes, have white Flowers of one Leaf, divided into five Parts almost to the Bottom, and have five taper Stamina, situated in the Bottom. The female Flowers, on the lower Part of the Spikes, have large woolly Empalements, and are succeeded by round Capsules with three Cells, each including a single Seed.

The tenth Sort was discovered by Dr. *Houstoun* at *Campeachy*, from whence he sent me the Seeds; this is an annual Plant, which rises with an herbaceous Stalk a Foot and a Half high, dividing toward the Top into several small Branches, garnished with oval woolly Leaves, near three Inches long, and two and a Half broad in the Middle, standing on hairy Foot Stalks which are three Inches long. The Flowers are produced at the Extremity of the Branches, in short close Spikes or Clusters, sitting close between the Leaves; they are small, of a whitish green, and the female Flowers are succeeded by small round Capsules inclosed by the woolly Empalement; they have three Cells, but seldom more than one of them contains Seed. It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen about a Month after.

The eleventh Sort rises with a shrubby Stalk near four Feet high, dividing into many small Branches, which have a silvery Bark, and are garnished with small Heart-shaped Leaves, about three Quarters of an Inch long, and half as broad at their Base, ending in acute Points; these are woolly on both Sides, but their under Side is silvery, their upper Side of a yellowish green. The Flowers are produced in short Spikes at the End of the Branches, which are small, white, and have woolly Empalements. The female Flowers on the lower Part of the Spikes are succeeded by roundish Capsules with three Cells, each containing one Seed.

All these Plants except the first, are Natives of warm Countries, so will not thrive in *England*, unless they are tenderly treated. They are all propagated by Seeds; those which are annual perfect their Seeds in *England*, but the shrubby Sorts very rarely arrive to that Perfection, so their Seeds must be procured from the Countries where they naturally grow. The Seeds must be sown on a hot Bed early in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each transplanted into a small Pot, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark, where they should be shaded from the Sun till they have taken fresh Root; then they must have Air admitted to them daily, in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season; they must also be frequently refreshed with Water, particularly the second, third, and fourth Sorts, which will often require Water, but the others should have it more sparingly. After the Plants are grown too tall to remain in the Frames, they should be removed, either into the Stove, or a Glass Case, where there is a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, into which the Pots should be plunged, and there the annual Sorts will flower and perfect their Seeds; but the shrubby Kinds must be removed into the Bark Stove in the Autumn, and during the Winter Season they should have but little Water; and the Stove should be kept in a good Temperature of Heat, otherwise they will not live through the Winter in *England*.

As these Plants retain their Leaves all the Year, so they make a pretty Variety in Winter, when they are

intermixed with other Plants, whose Leaves are of different Forms and Colours from these.

CROWN IMPERIAL. See Petilium.

CRUCIANELLA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 118. *Rubeola. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 130. *Tab.* 50. Petty Madder.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a two-leaved Empalement, which is rigid and compressed. It hath one Petal, with a slender cylindrical Tube, which is longer than the Empalement, and cut into four Parts at the Brim. It hath four Stamina situated in the Mouth of the Tube, terminated by single Summits. It hath a compressed Germen, situated at the Bottom of the Tube, supporting a slender bifid Style, crowned by two obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward become two twin Capsules, each containing one oblong Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fourth Class, entitled, *Tetrandria Monogynia*, the Flower having four Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort* ranges it in the third Section of his second Class, which includes the Herbs with a monopetalous, Funnel-shaped Flower, whose Empalement for the most Part becomes the Fruit.

The Species are,

1. CRUCIANELLA *erecta, foliis senis linearibus. Hort. Upsal.* 27. Upright Crucianella with six narrow Leaves. This is the *Rubeola angustiore folio. Tourn. Inst.* 130. Petty Madder with a narrower Leaf.

2. CRUCIANELLA *procumbens, foliis quaternis lanceolatis, floribus spicatis. Hort. Upsal.* Trailing Crucianella with four Spear-shaped Leaves and spiked Flowers. This is the *Rubeola latiore folio. Tourn. Inst.* 130. Broad leaved petty Madder.

3. CRUCIANELLA *procumbens, foliis quaternis, floribus subverticillatis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 109. Crucianella with trailing Stalks, four Leaves at each Joint, and Flowers growing in Whorls. This is the *Rubeola maritima. C. B. P.* Maritime Petty Madder.

4. CRUCIANELLA *caule hispido, foliis lanceolatis hirsutis oppositis, floribus umbellatis terminalibus. Crucianella* with a prickly Stalk, Spear-shaped hairy Leaves placed opposite, and Flowers growing in Umbels at the Ends of the Branches. This is the *Rubeola Americana hirsuta, parietariae foliis, floribus umbellatis purpureis. Houst. Mss.* Hairy American Petty Madder with Pellitory Leaves and purple Flowers growing in Umbels.

5. CRUCIANELLA *foliis lineari-lanceolatis hirsutis oppositis, caule erecto villoso, floribus solitariis alaribus. Crucianella* with narrow Spear-shaped hairy Leaves placed opposite, an erect hairy Stalk, and single Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Branches.

The first Sort grows naturally in the South of *France* and *Italy*; this is an annual Plant, which rises with several upright Stalks a Foot high, which have six or seven very narrow linear Leaves placed in Whorls, at each Joint. The Flowers grow in close Spikes at the Top and from the Side of the Branches; these are small, white, and not longer than the Empalement, so make no great Appearance. It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The second Sort grows in the Islands of the *Archipelago*, and also about *Montpelier*; this is also an annual Plant, sending out several branching Stalks from the Root, which lie prostrate, and are garnished with four Spear-shaped Leaves at each Joint. The Flowers are produced in long Spikes at the Extremity of the Branches; these are very small, so make no Appearance. It flowers about the same Time as the former.

The third Sort is like the second in the Appearance of Leaves and Stalks, but the Flowers grow on the Side of the Stalks, almost in Whorls, and make little Appearance. This grows naturally on the Borders of the Sea, in the South of *France* and *Italy*.

These three Sorts are preserved in some Gardens for the Sake of Variety; if the Seeds are sown on a Bed of light Earth in the Spring, where they are designed to remain, they will require no other Culture, but to thin them where they are too close, and keep them clean from Weeds; or if the Seeds are permitted to scatter, the

the Plants will come up in the Spring, and require no other Treatment.

The fourth Sort hath four cornered rough prickly Stalks, which bend downward, and are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, which are hairy and stand opposite; the Flowers are produced in small Clusters at the End of the Branches, which are blue, and cut into four Parts at the Top; after these decay, they are succeeded by twin Capsules joined, in each of these is one oblong Seed.

The fifth Sort rises with a shrubby branching Stalk near three Feet high, which is garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, and are covered with stinging Hairs. The Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Leaves, on each Side the Stalk singly; these are of a pale blue Colour, and are succeeded by twin Fruit like the former.

Both these Sorts grow naturally at *La Vera Cruz* in *New Spain*, from whence the Seeds were sent me by the late *Dr. Houstoun*; and the Plants grew in the *Chelsea* Garden very well during the Summer Season, but perished in the Autumn before their Seeds were ripe.

CRUCIATA. See *Valantia*.

CRUPINA BELGARUM. See *Serratula*.

CUCUBALUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 502. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 339. *Tab.* 176. Berry-bearing Chickweed.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath an oblong permanent Empalement of one Leaf, cut into five Parts. It hath five Petals, with Tails as long as the Empalement, but spread open at the Top. It hath ten Stamina, five of which are alternately inserted in the Tail of the Petals; these are terminated by oblong Summits. In the Center is situated the oblong Germen, supporting three Styles, which are longer than the Stamina, crowned by oblong hairy Stigmas. The Empalement afterward becomes a pointed close Capsule with three Cells, opening at the Top in five Parts, and filled with many roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* tenth Class, entitled, *Decandria Trigynia*, the Flowers having ten Stamina and three Styles. *Tournefort* hath but one Specie of this Genus, which is the *Cucubalus Plinii*; this he separates from the Genus of *Lychnis*, because the Fruit is a soft pulpy Berry inclosing the Seed: But *Dr. Linnaeus* has joined several other Species which have been usually ranged under *Lychnis* to this Genus, because they agree in their Parts of Generation.

The Species are,

1. CUCUBALUS calycibus campanulatis, petalis distantibus, fructu colorato, ramis divaricatis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 414. *Cucubalus* with a Bell-shaped Empalement, Petals standing asunder, a coloured Fruit, and divaricated Branches. This is the *Cucubalus Plinii*. *Lugd.* 1429. and the *Alpine scandens baccifera*. *C. B. P.* 250. Climbing Berry-bearing Chickweed.

2. CUCUBALUS caulibus erectis glabris, calycibus subglobosis, staminibus corollâ longioribus. *Cucubalus* with smooth erect Stalks, globular Empalements, and Stamina longer than the Petals. This is the *Lychnis sylvestris quæ beben album vulgò*. *C. B. P.* 205. Wild *Lychnis*, or white Behen of the Shop, commonly called Spatling Poppy.

3. CUCUBALUS calycibus subglobosis, caule ramoso patulo, foliis linearibus acutis. *Cucubalus* with globular Empalements, a branching spreading Stalk, and narrow pointed Leaves. This is the *Lychnis sylvestris quæ beben album vulgò*, foliis angustioribus & acutioribus. *C. B. P.* 250. Wild *Lychnis* or Spatling Poppy, with narrower pointed Leaves.

4. CUCUBALUS calycibus subglobosis glabris reticulato-venosis, capsulis trilocularibus corollis subnudis. *Flor. Suec.* 360. *Cucubalus* with smooth globular Empalements which have netted Veins, Capsules having three Cells, and naked Petals. This is the *Lychnis Suecica beben album folio, habitu, calyce amplissimo: gumsepungar sive scrotum arietis dicta*. *Boerb. Ind. alt.* 212. Swedish *Lychnis*

with a Leaf and Appearance of white Behen having a large Empalement, called *Gumsepungar*.

5. CUCUBALUS caulibus procumbentibus, calycibus amplissimis nervosis, foliis lanceolatis. *Cucubalus* with trailing Stalks, very large nervous Empalements, and Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Lychnis marina Anglica*. *Lob. Icon.* 337. English Sea *Lychnis*.

6. CUCUBALUS caulibus procumbentibus, calycibus amplissimis reticulato venosis, floribus pentagynis. *Cucubalus* with trailing Stalks, large netted veined Empalements, and Flowers having five Styles. This is the *Lychnis maritima Anglica amplioribus foliis*. *Aët. Phil.* N°. 399. English Sea *Lychnis* with larger Leaves.

7. CUCUBALUS foliis obovatis carnosiss. *Prod. Leyd.* 448. *Cucubalus* with oval fleshy Leaves. This is the *Lychnis maritima saxatilis, folio anacampserotis*. *Tourn. Cor.* 24. Rocky maritime *Lychnis* with an Orpine Leaf.

8. CUCUBALUS floribus lateralibus decumbentibus, caule indiviso, foliis basi reflexis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 414. *Cucubalus* with declining Flowers on the Sides of the Stalk, which is undivided, and Leaves reflexed at their Base. This is the *Lychnis major noctiflora Dubrensis perennis*. *Raii Hist.* 995. Greater perennial Night-flowering *Lychnis* of Dover.

9. CUCUBALUS foliis quaternis. *Hort. Upsal.* 110. Four leaved *Cucubalus*. This is the *Lychnis caryophyllæus Virginianus, gentianæ foliis glabris quatuor ex singulis geniculis caulem amplexantibus flore amplo fimbriato*. *Raii Hist.* 1895. Virginia Clove *Lychnis*, with smooth Gentian Leaves, four at each Joint embracing the Stalk, and a large fringed Flower.

10. CUCUBALUS calycibus striatis acutis petalis bipartitis, caule paniculato, foliis linearibus. *Cucubalus* with striated acute Empalements, Petals divided in two Parts, a paniculated Stalk, and narrow Leaves. This is the *Lychnis noctiflora angustifolia odorata*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 335. Narrow leaved sweet-scented Night-flowering *Lychnis*.

11. CUCUBALUS floribus dioicis, petalis setaceis indivisis. *Hort. Cliff.* 272. *Cucubalus* with male and female Flowers on different Plants, and bristly undivided Petals. This is the *Lychnis viscosa, flore muscoso*. *C. B. P.* 206. Viscous *Lychnis* with a mossy Flower.

12. CUCUBALUS acaulis. *Flor. Lapp.* 184. *Cucubalus* without Stalk. This is the *Lychnis Alpina pumila, folio gramineo, sive muscus Alpinus Lychnidis flore*. *C. B. P.* 206. Alpine Dwarf *Lychnis* with a grassy Flower, or Alpine Moss with a Flower of *Lychnis*.

13. CUCUBALUS petalis bipartitis, floribus paniculatis, staminibus longis, foliis lanceolatis acutis. *Cucubalus* with bifid Petals, Flowers growing in Panicles, long Stamina, and Spear-shaped acute Leaves. This is the *Lychnis altissima, ocymastri facie, flore muscoso*. *Trumf. Tallest Lychnis* with the Appearance of Wild Campion.

14. CUCUBALUS foliis radicalibus ovatis acutis, caulibus lanceolatis oppositis, floribus paniculatis erectis. *Cucubalus* with lower Leaves oval and pointed, those on the Stalks Spear-shaped and opposite, and Flowers growing in Panicles which are erect.

15. CUCUBALUS petalis bipartitis, caule paniculato, foliis radicalibus ovato-lanceolatis caulibus linearibus. *Cucubalus* with Petals divided in two Parts, a paniculated Stalk, whose lower Leaves are oval and Spear-shaped, and those on the Stalks very narrow.

The first Sort grows naturally in *France*, *Germany*, and *Italy*, in shady Places, and is seldom kept in Gardens, unless for the Sake of Variety; it sends out many climbing Stalks, which grow four or five Feet high, where they meet with Support, otherwise they trail on the Ground; these Stalks send out Side Branches by Pairs, opposite, at each Joint; the Leaves are like those of Chickweed, and are placed opposite. The Flowers come out single at the End of the Branches, which have large inflated Empalements; they consist of five Petals, which are white, and are placed at a Distance from each other; these are succeeded by oval Berries, which, when ripe, are black and full of Juice, inclosing several flat shining Seeds. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. This hath a perennial creeping Root, whereby it is apt to multiply too fast

in Gardens. It delights in Shade, and will thrive in almost any Soil.

The second Sort grows naturally in most Parts of *England*, where it is generally called Spatling Poppy. This stands in the Catalogue of medicinal Plants, under the Title of *Beben album*; the Roots of it are sometimes used, and are accounted cordial, cephalick, and alexipharmick. It hath a perennial Root, which strikes deep into the Ground, so that they are not easily destroyed by the Plough, therefore it is frequently seen growing in Bunches among Corn. It is a rambling Weed, so is never cultivated.

The third Sort grows naturally on the *Alps*; this differs from the former, in having much longer and narrower Leaves, and the Stalks being more divided and spreading, nor do the Roots creep under Ground like that. These Differences are constant, for I have sown it above twenty Years, and never found it vary.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Sweden*, and some other northern Countries, where it passes for the common Sort; but although it is there so, yet is very different from the second here mentioned, which is the Sort that grows common in most other Parts of *Europe*. The Stalks of this are much larger, the Leaves longer and more pointed; the Empalement of the Flower is curiously veined like Net Work, of a purplish Colour, whereas that of our common Sort is plain. These Differences are lasting, when the Plants are cultivated in a Garden.

The fifth Sort grows naturally on the Borders of the Sea, in many Parts of *England*. This is by some supposed to be the same as the second Sort, from which it greatly differs; the Stalks of this are weak, and trail upon the Ground; the Leaves are shorter, those upon the Stalks are much broader, and the Empalement of the Flowers are netted with purple Veins like the *Swedish* Sort before mentioned. I have cultivated this Plant in the Garden more than thirty Years, and have never found it vary.

The sixth Sort was found growing naturally in some Parts of *England*. This differs from the last, in having much longer trailing Stalks, larger Leaves, the Petals of the Flower are more than twice the Size of those, and the Flowers have Styles. These Differences are lasting. All these Sorts have perennial Roots, and multiply too fast in Gardens, therefore are never admitted, but into Botanick Gardens for Variety.

The seventh Sort was discovered by *Tournefort* in the *Levant*, who sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at *Paris*. This puts out many oval thick succulent Leaves near the Ground, out of the Middle of which, arises an upright Stalk, about fifteen Inches high, the lower Part of which is garnished with Leaves of the same Form and Consistence as the lower, but are smaller; these are placed opposite by Pairs; the upper Part of the Stalk divides into two smaller, on which stand a few small herbaceous Flowers at each Joint. It flowers in *June*, and sometimes ripens Seeds in Autumn. The Plant is biennial, generally perishing when it has produced Seeds; but unless it is sown upon a very dry Rubbish, in a warm Situation, the Plants will not live through the Winter in *England*; for when they are in good Ground, they grow large, and are so replete with Moisture, as to be affected by the first Frost in the Autumn; but where they have grown upon an old Wall, I have known them escape, when all those were killed which grew in the Ground.

The eighth Sort grows naturally upon the Cliffs near *Dover*. This hath a perennial Root, from which arises a single Stalk about a Foot high, garnished with long narrow Leaves placed opposite; the Flowers are produced from the Side of the Stalks, each Foot Stalk sustaining three Flowers; the Foot Stalks come out by Pairs opposite, the Empalement of the Flower is long and striped, the Flowers are of a pale red. These appear in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in *Virginia*, and several other Parts of *North America*. This hath a perennial Root, from which arise two or three slender upright Stalks about a Foot high, their lower Part being

garnished with four Leaves at each Joint, placed in Form of a Cross; these are smooth, of a deep green, about an Inch and a Half long, and half an Inch broad near their Base, terminating in acute Points; the Joints of the upper Part of the Stalk are garnished with white fringed Flowers, standing single upon pretty long Foot Stalks, which come out by Pairs opposite. The Flowers appear in *June*, and in warm Seasons the Seeds will ripen in *England*.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Italy*. This is a perennial Plant, which rises with an upright branching Stalk a Foot and a Half high, garnished with very narrow Leaves placed opposite; the upper Part of the Stalk is very branching; some of these Branches are long, and others short; the Flowers stand upon long naked Foot Stalks, each supporting three or four Flowers, which have long Tubes, with striped Empalements; the Petals are large, and deeply divided at the Top; they are of a pale bluish Colour. These Flowers are closed all Day, but when the Sun leaves them, they expand, and then they have a very agreeable Scent. This Sort may be propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in the Spring, upon a Bed of light Earth; and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be planted in a Nursery Bed, at about four Inches Distance, where they may remain till Autumn, when they may be planted in the Borders of the Flower Garden, where they are designed to remain. The following Summer these will produce their Flowers, and ripen their Seeds in the Autumn; but the Roots will continue several Years, provided they are not planted in rich Ground, where they are very subject to rot in Winter.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally in *Austria*, *Silesia*, and *Italy*. This Sort is male and female in different Plants; it hath a thick fleshy perennial Root, which strikes deep into the Ground, sending out many oblong Leaves, which are broad at their Extremity, but contract narrower to their Base; from between these arise the Stalks, which in the male Plants often grow near four Feet high, but those of the female Plants are seldom above half so high; the Stalks are garnished with narrow Leaves placed opposite at each Joint, where there exudes a viscous clammy Juice, which sticks to the Fingers when handled; and the small Insects which settle upon those Parts of the Stalks, are thereby fastened so as not to get loose again. The Flowers of the male Plants are produced in loose Spikes from the lower Joints of the Stalk; but on the upper Part, they stand on single Foot Stalks in Clusters quite round the Stalks; these are small, of a greenish Colour, and have each ten Stamina. The female Plants have three or four Flowers growing upon each Foot Stalk, which arise from the Side of the Stalk. These are succeeded by oval Seed Vessels, containing many small Seeds. These flower in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. This is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown where the Plants are designed to remain; for as they send out long Tap Roots; so they do not bear transplanting, unless it is performed while the Plants are young. The Plants are very hardy, so will thrive in almost any Soil or Situation, but agree best with a dry Soil. It is necessary to have some Plants among the female, to have perfect Seeds.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally on the *Alps*, and also upon some Hills in the North of *England* and *Wales*. This is a very low Plant, with small Leaves, which spread on the Ground, and have the Appearance of Moss; the Flowers are small, erect, and rarely rise more than half an Inch high; they are of a dirty white Colour, and appear in *May*. This is a perennial Plant, which will not thrive but in a moist Soil and a shady Situation.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally in *Italy* and *Sicily*. This is a perennial Plant, with large thick Roots, sending out many long Spear-shaped Leaves near the Root; between these arise round viscous Stalks, which grow three Feet high, garnished at each Joint by two long narrow Leaves ending in acute Points. The Stalks branch out into many Divisions, on the upper Parts of which

which the Foot Stalks of the Flowers arise from each Joint by Pairs opposite; each of these sustain three or four Flowers of an herbaceous Colour, whose Petals are divided into two Parts; the Flowers appear in June, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. This is propagated by Seeds in the same Manner as the eleventh.

The fourteenth Sort grows naturally in Spain, from whence I received the Seeds; this is a biennial Plant, which decays soon after it hath perfected Seeds; this hath many oval pointed Leaves near the Root, standing upon long Foot Stalks; between these arise an upright Stalk, sending out two Side Branches at each Joint, placed opposite; under each of these is situated one Spear-shaped Leaf, ending in an acute Point; these Side Branches, and also the upright Stalk, are terminated by whitish Flowers, formed into a Panicle, and standing erect; these appear in June, and are succeeded by Seeds, which ripen in Autumn. This is propagated by Seeds, which may be sown on an open Border where the Plants are designed to remain, and require no other Culture but to keep them clear from Weeds.

The fifteenth Sort grows naturally in Italy, from whence I received the Seeds; this is a perennial Plant, which hath many oval, Spear-shaped Leaves near the Root; the Stalks rise about two Feet high, they are viscid, and from each Joint comes out two Side Branches under which are situated two very narrow Leaves; the Stalks spread out and form a Sort of Panicle, and are terminated by Clusters of greenish Flowers, whose Petals are divided into two Parts. This flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. It is propagated in the same Manner as the eleventh Sort, and requires the same Treatment.

CUCULLATE PLANTS are so called, of *Cuculla*, Lat. a Hood or Cowl, such as Monks wear, because their Flowers resemble it.

CUCUMIS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 969. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 104. *Tab.* 28. Cucumber in French *Concombre*.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers placed at Distances on the same Plant, these have a Bell-shaped Empalement of one Leaf, whose Border is terminated by five Bristles. The Flowers are Bell-shaped, have one Petal which adheres to the Empalement, and is cut into five oval rough Segments. The male Flowers have three short Stamina, which are inserted to the Empalement, two of which have bifid Tops. These are terminated by very narrow Summits or Lines, which run upward and downward, and adhere to the Outside. The female Flowers have no Stamina but have three small pointed Filaments without Summits. The Germen which is oblong, is situated under the Flower supporting a short cylindrical Style, crowned by three thick convex Stigmas, which are bipartite. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong fleshy Fruit with three Cells including many oval flat pointed Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the tenth Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty-first Class, entitled, *Monœcia Syngenesia*. The Plants of this Class have male and female Flowers on different Parts of the same Plant, and those of this Section have their Stamina joined. To this Genus he has joined the Melon, and Water Melon, but however these may agree in their Characters, so as to be joined together in a System of Botany, it will not be proper in a Book of Gardening to be followed. *Tournefort* ranges this Genus in the seventh Section of his first Class, which includes the Herbs with a Bell-shaped Flower of one Leaf, whose Empalement for the most Part becomes a fleshy Fruit.

The Species are,

1. *CUCUMIS foliorum angulis rectis, pomis oblongis scabris. Hort. Cliff.* 451. Cucumber with Leaves having right Angles, and an oblong rough Fruit. This is the *Cucumis sativus vulgaris*. *C. B. P.* 310. The common Garden Cucumber.

2. *CUCUMIS foliorum angulis rectis, pomis longissimis glabris.* Cucumber with Leaves having right Angles, and a very long smooth Fruit. This is the *Cucumis flexuosus*. *C. B. P.* 310. The long Turkey Cucumber.

3. *CUCUMIS foliis rotundato-angulatis, pomis acutangulis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 1011. Cucumber with round, angular Leaves, and a Fruit having acute Angles. This is the *Cucumis Ægyptius rotundifolius*. *Tourn. Inst.* 104. Round leaved Egyptian Cucumber, called *Chate*.

The first Sort is the Cucumber which is generally cultivated for the Table, and is so well known as to need no Description. The second Sort is the long Turkey Cucumber, which is also pretty well known in England. The Stalks and Leaves of this Sort are much larger than those of the common Sort. The Fruit is generally twice the Length, and hath a smooth Rind; this is undoubtedly different from the common Sort, for I have cultivated it above thirty Years, and have not found it alter. There are green and white Fruit of this Sort, which differ but little except in their Colour, so I have not distinguished as distinct Species; though I have also found them keep their Difference from Seeds. The white is less watery than the green, so is generally better esteemed. I have also received Seeds from China of another Sort, with a much longer Fruit, than the Turkey, but I have found this will degenerate in Time, and become more like the common Sort.

In Holland they cultivate a long white prickly Cucumber only, which is very different from the Turkey Cucumber, being near as rough as the common Sort; but this is not so hardy as our common Sort, so is not cultivated in England, but the Fruit is not so watery or full of Seeds as the common.

The third Sort here enumerated, is rarely cultivated, but in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety, the Fruit being very indifferent, and the Plants being tender, require a good Heat to bring them to Perfection in England; these Plants ramble very far, so must have much Room, and they are not very fruitful.

The common Sort is cultivated in three different Seasons: The first of which is on hot Beds under Garden Frames, for early Fruit; the second is under Bell or Hand Glasses, for the middle Crop; and the third is in the common Ground, for a late Crop, or to pickle.

I shall begin with giving Directions for raising Cucumbers early, which is what most Gentlemen's Gardeners have an Emulation to exceed each other in; and some have been at the Pains and Expence to have ripe Fruit in every Month of the Year; which is rather a Curiosity than any real Advantage; for Cucumbers that are produced before April cannot be so wholesome as those that are later; for before the Sun hath Strength enough to warm the Beds through the Glasses in the Day Time, all the Heat must proceed from the Fermentation of the Dung, which must consequently occasion a very considerable Steam, as also a great Quantity of Air will be thereby generated, which, being pent up in the hot Bed, soon becomes rancid; and the Steam of the Bed being by the Cold of the Night condensed into large Drops of Water, these, being absorbed or inspired by the Plants, must certainly make the Fruit crude and unhealthy, especially when the Nights are very long. This, together with the great Expence and Trouble of procuring them earlier, having in some Measure got the better of Peoples Ambition, so that this is less practised than it hath been some Years since, but as there are many Persons, who yet value themselves on their Skill, in raising early Cucumbers, so we may probably be censured as being deficient in what they call an essential Part of Gardening, should we omit the Method practised for raising these Fruit early in the Year. Therefore shall proceed to give such Directions, as if carefully attended to, will not fail of Success.

Those Persons who are very desirous to be early with their Cucumbers, generally sow their Seeds before Christmas, but the Generality of Gardeners commonly put their Seeds into the hot Bed about Christmas. Where Persons have the Conveniency of a Stove for raising of these Plants, it is attended with less Trouble than a common hot Bed, and is a much surer Method, because the Plants will have a much greater Share of Air, which will also be less mixed with damp or rancid Vapours, for by the Heat of the Fires, these will be dissipated, and the Temperature of the Air is kept more equal than can

be done with all possible Care in a hot Bed, at a Season when we enjoy but little Sun; therefore where there is this Convenience, the Seeds should be sown in small Pots, filled with light dry Earth and plunged into the Tan Bed, into the warmest Part of the Stove. The Pots with Earth should be plunged three or four Days before the Seeds are sown, that the Earth may be properly warmed to receive them; the Seeds should be at least three or four Years old, but if it is more, provided it will grow, it will be the better; if the Seeds are good, the Plants will begin to appear in about a Week or nine Days, at which Time there must be as many Halfpenny Pots filled with dry light Earth, as there are Plants designed for planting (always allowing for Loss; so that where twenty-four Plants are wanting, there should be thirty raised); these Pots should be plunged into the Bark Bed, that the Earth may be warmed to receive the Plants, which should be pricked into these Pots, as soon as the two first Leaves are raised above Ground; into each of these Pots, may be two or three Plants pricked, but when they have taken Root, and are safe, one or two of the worst should be drawn out, being careful not to disturb the Roots of those which are left. If the Plants are designed to be soon ridged out, there may be two left in each Pot; but when they are to remain some Time before they are put out for good, there should but one Plant be left in the Pots. In the Management of these Plants there must be great Care taken, not to give them too much Water, and it will be very proper to put the Water into the Stove, some Hours before it is used, that the Cold may be taken off, but there must be Caution used, not to make it too warm, for that will destroy the Plants; they must also be guarded from the Moisture which frequently drops from the Glasses of the Stove, which is very destructive to these Plants while young; as these Plants must not be kept too long in the Stove lest they become troublesome to the *Ananas*, so there should be a proper Quantity of new Dung prepared for making a hot Bed to receive them; this must be in Proportion to the Quantity of Holes or Plants intended: For a middling Family six or nine Lights of Cucumbers will be sufficient, and for a large one double the Quantity; but the Beds where they are designed to remain, need not be made so soon, but rather a small Bed of two Lights, in which the Plants may be trained up, till they have acquired a greater Share of Strength; and for this Bed, three good Cart Loads of Dung will be sufficient. This should be new, and not too full of Straw, nor should it want a proper Portion, this should be well mixed together and thrown in a Heap mixing some Sea Coal Ashes with it; after it hath lain in a Heap a few Days, and has fermented, it should be carefully turned over and mixed, laying it up again in a Heap, and if there is a great Share of Straw in it, there may be a Necessity for turning it over a third Time after having laid a few Days; this will rot the Straw and mix it thoroughly with the Dung, so there will be less Danger of its burning afterward when the Bed is made, which should be done, when the Dung is in proper Order. The Place where the hot Bed is made should be well sheltered by Reed Hedges, and the Ground should be dry; then there should be a Trench made in the Ground, of a proper Length and Breadth, and a Foot deep at least; into which the Dung should be wheeled and carefully stirred up and mixed, so that no Part of it should be left unseparated, for where there is not this Care taken, the Bed will settle unequally; there should also be great Care taken to beat the Dung down close in every Part of the Bed alike; when the Bed is made, the Frame and Glasses should be put upon it to keep out the Rain, but there should be no Earth laid upon the Dung, till two or three Days after, that the Steam of the Dung may have Time to evaporate: If there should be any Danger of the Bed burning, it will be proper to lay some short old Dung, or some Neats Dung, over the Top of the hot Dung about two Inches thick, which will keep down the Heat, and prevent the Earth from being burnt; after this there should be a sufficient Number of three Farthing Pots placed upon the Bed, filled with light

dry Earth, and all the Interstices between them, filled up with any common Earth: In two or three Days, the Earth in these Pots will be of a proper Temperature of Warmth to receive the Plants, which should be then turned out of the Halfpenny Pots, preserving the Ball of Earth to their Roots, and planted into the three Farthing Pots; then a little Water should be given them to settle the Earth about their Roots, being careful not to give them too much Wet, and as these will have such large Balls of Earth to their Roots, so they will not feel their Movement, therefore will not require shading from the Sun; but the Glasses should be raised up a little, on the contrary Side from the Wind, to let the Steam of the Bed pass off, and they should be frequently turned in the Day Time, that the Wet occasioned by the Steam, may be dried, otherwise the Moisture will fall on the Plants, which will be very injurious to them. If the Bed should heat too violently, so as to endanger scalding the Roots of the Plants, the Pots may be raised so as to allow of a little Hollow at their Bottoms, which will effectually prevent it; and as the Heat declines, so the Pots may be settled down again: The Glasses of the hot Bed should be well covered with Mats every Night to keep the Bed in a proper Temperature of Heat, and great Care must be taken to admit fresh Air every Day to the Plants, to guard against the cold Winds, which usually blow at that Season; so that a Mat, or Canvas should be hung over the Opening made by raising of the Glasses, to prevent the cold Air from rushing in too violently, and the Glasses should always be raised on that Side which is contrary to the Wind. The Plants will also require to be frequently watered, but it must be cautiously given them at this Season, and the Water should not be cold, but either placed in a Stove, or put into a warm Heap of Dung, to take off the Chill from it, before it is used.

If the Weather should prove bad, and the Heat of the Bed decline, there should be some hot Dung laid round the Sides of the Bed to renew the Heat, which must not be suffered to fail, for as the Plants have been tenderly brought up, so they must not suffer from Cold, for that will soon destroy them.

In this Bed the Plants may remain about three Weeks, in which Time if they have been properly managed, they will have obtained sufficient Strength to put out for good, therefore a proper Quantity of Dung should have been mixed and turned ready for making of the Beds. The usual Quantity allowed for making of the Beds at this Season, is one good Cart Load, to each Light; this should be well mixed and turned over in the Manner before directed, then a Trench should be dug in the Ground, of the Length and Width of the intended Bed, into which the Dung should be wheeled, and properly worked according to the above Directions, and some old Dung, or Neats Dung spread over the Top; the Frames and Glasses should then be put on the Bed, which should be raised every Day to let the Steam of the Dung pass off, and in about three Days the Bed will be in a proper Temperature of Heat to receive the Plants; at which Time the Dung should be covered over with dry Earth about two Inches thick, and in the Middle of the Bed, it should be an Inch thicker, this should be laid upon the Dung, at least twenty-four Hours before the Plants are removed into the Bed, that the Earth may be properly warmed; then the Plants should be carefully shaken out of the Pots, preserving all the Earth to their Roots, and placed on the Top of the Earth in the Middle of the Bed. Three of these Plants will be sufficient for each Light, and these should be placed at about seven or eight Inches asunder, not all their Roots together as is too often practised. When the Plants are thus situated in the Bed, the Earth which was laid an Inch thicker in the Middle of the Bed, should be drawn up round the Ball which remained to the Roots of the Plants, into which their Roots will soon strike; there should always be a Magazine of good Earth laid under Cover to keep it dry, for the earthing of these Beds, for if it is taken up wet, it will chill the Beds, and also occasion great Damps in the Bed, therefore it is quite necessary to have a sufficient Quantity of Earth

Earth prepared long before it is used. When the Plants are thus settled, they must have proper Air and Water, according as they may require, being careful not to admit too much cold Air, or give too much Water; the Glasses should also be well covered with Mats every Night, to keep up the Warmth of the Bed, and some fresh Earth should be put into the Bed at different Times, which should be laid at some Distance from the Roots of the Plants, till it is warmed, and then should be drawn up round the Heap of Earth in which the Plants grow, to increase the Size; this should be raised to the full Height of the former Ball, that the Roots of the Plants may more easily strike into it; by this Method of supplying the Earth, the whole Surface of the Beds will be covered nine or ten Inches with Earth, which will be of great Service to the Roots of the Plants, for where the Earth is very shallow, the Leaves of the Plants will always hang in the Heat of the Day unless they are shaded; and the Plants will require more Water to keep them alive, than is proper to give them; therefore it will be found much the better Way to allow a proper Depth of Earth to the Beds: But the Reason of not laying the Quantity of Earth on the Bed when it is first made, is that the Dung should not be too much chilled by it, or that the Earth may not be burned, which might be endangered, were the whole Thickness to be laid on at once; besides, by thus gradually applying the Earth, it will be fresh, and much better for the Roots of the Plants, than that which has been long upon the Bed, and has been too much moistened by the Steam arising from the Dung.

If the Heat of the Bed should decline, there should be some hot Dung laid round the Side of the Bed to renew the Heat, for if that should fail at the Time when the Fruit appears, they will fall off and perish, therefore this must be carefully regarded; and when the Plants have put out Side Branches (which the Gardeners call Runers) they should be properly placed, and pegged down with small forked Sticks to prevent their rising up to the Glasses, and also from crossing and entangling with each other, so that when they are properly directed at first, there will be no Necessity of twisting and tumbling the Plants afterward, which is always hurtful to them.

When the Earth of the Bed is laid the full Thickness, it will be necessary to raise the Frames, otherwise the Glasses will be too close to the Plants, but when this is done, there must be Care taken to stop the Earth very close round the Sides of the Frame, to prevent the cold Air from entering under them. The Watering of the Plants and admitting fresh Air to them must be diligently attended to, otherwise the Plants will be soon destroyed, for a little Neglect either of admitting Air, or letting in too much, or by over watering, or starving the Plants, will very soon destroy them past Recovery.

When the Fruit appears upon the Plants, there will also appear many male Flowers on different Parts of the Plant, these may at first Sight be distinguished; for the female Flowers have the young Fruit situated under the Flowers, but the male have none, but these have three Stamina in their Center with their Summits which are loaded with a golden Powder, this is designed to impregnate the female Flowers; and when the Plants are fully exposed to the open Air, the soft Breezes of Wind convey this Farina or male Powder from the male to the female Flowers, but in the Frames, where the Air is frequently too much excluded at this Season, the Fruit often drops off for Want of it: And I have often observed that Bees that have crept into the Frames when the Glasses have been raised to admit the Air, have supplied the Want of those gentle Breezes of Wind; by carrying the Farina of the male Flowers on their hind Legs into the female Flowers, where a sufficient Quantity of it has been left to impregnate them. For as the Bees make their Wax of the Farina or male Powder of Flowers, so they search all the Flowers indifferently to find it; and I have observed them come out of some Flowers with their hind Legs loaded with it, and going immediately into other Flowers which have none, they have scattered a suffi-

ent Quantity of this Farina about the Style of the female Flowers to impregnate and render them prolific. These Insects have taught the Gardeners a Method to supply the Want of free Air, which is so necessary for the Performance of this in the natural Way; this is done by carefully gathering the male Flowers, at the Time when this Farina is fully formed, and carrying them to the female Flowers, turning them down over them, and with the Nail of one Finger gently striking the Outside of the male, so as to cause the Powder on the Summits to scatter into the female Flowers; and this is found to be sufficient to impregnate them, so that by practising this Method, the Gardeners have now arrived at a much greater Certainty than formerly to procure an early Crop of Cucumbers and Melons, and by this Method the Florists have arrived to greater Certainty of procuring new Varieties of Flowers from Seeds, which is done by the mixing of the Farina of different Flowers into each other.

When the Fruit of the Cucumbers are thus fairly set, if the Bed is of a proper Temperature of Warmth, they will soon swell, and become fit for Use, so all that is necessary to be observed, is to water the Plants properly, which should be done, by sprinkling the Water all over the Bed; for the Roots of the Plants will extend themselves to the Side of the Beds; therefore those who are inclined to continue these Plants as long as possible in Vigour, should add a sufficient Thickness of Dung and Earth all round the Sides of the Beds, so as to enlarge them to near double their first Width; this will supply Nourishment to the Roots of the Plants, whereby they may be continued fruitful great Part of the Summer; whereas, when this is not practised, the Roots of the Plants, when they have reached the Side of the Beds, are dried by the Wind and Sun, so that the Plants languish and decay long before their Time.

Those Gardeners, who are fond of producing early Cucumbers, generally leave two or three of their early Fruit, which are situated upon the main Stem of the Plant near the Root for Seed, which, when fully ripe, they carefully save to a proper Age for Sowing, and by this Method they find a great Improvement is made of the Seed, and this they always use for their early Crops only, for the succeeding Crops do not deserve so much Care and Attention.

I have here only mentioned the Method of raising the young Cucumber Plants in Stoves, for as these Conveniencies are now pretty generally made in the curious Kitchen Gardens in most Parts of *England*, so this Method may be more universally practised; but in such Gardens where there are no Stoves, the Seeds should be sown upon a well prepared hot Bed; and here it will be the best Way to sow the Seeds in small Halfpenny Pots, because these may be easily removed from one Bed to another if the Heat should decline, or, on the contrary, if the Heat should be too great, the Pots may be raised up, which will prevent the Seed or the young Plants from being injured thereby. When the Plants are come up as was before directed, there should be a fresh hot Bed prepared, with a sufficient Number of Halfpenny Pots plunged therein ready to receive the Plants, which must be planted into them in the same Manner as was before directed; and the After-management of the Plants must be nearly the same; but as the Steam of the hot Bed frequently occasions great Damps, so there must be great Care to turn and wipe the Glasses frequently, to prevent the condensed Moisture falling on the Plants, which is very destructive to them. There must also be great Attention to the admitting fresh Air at all proper Times; as also to be careful in keeping the Bed to a proper Temperature of Heat, for as there is a Want of Fire to warm the Air, so that must be supplied by the Heat of Dung, afterward these Plants must be ridged out, in the same Manner as before directed.

If the Bed is of a good Temper for Heat, your Plants will take Root in less than twenty-four Hours; after which Time you must be careful to let in a little Air, at such Times when the Weather will permit, as also to turn the Glasses upside down every Day to dry; for the Stem of the Bud, condensing on the Glasses,

Glasses, will fall down upon the Plants, and be very injurious to them; and therefore whenever the Weather is so bad as not to permit the Glasses to lie turned long, you should at least turn them once or twice a Day, and wipe off the Moisture with a woollen Cloth; but you must also be very careful how you let in too much cold Air, which is equally destructive to the tender Plants; therefore, to avoid this, it is a very good Method to fasten before the upper Side of the Frame, where the Air is suffered to enter the Bed, a Piece of coarse Cloth, or a Mat, so that the Air which enters may pass through that, which will render it less injurious to your Plants.

You must also be very cautious in giving Water to the Plants while young; and whenever this is done, it should be sparingly, and the Water should be placed either into a Heap of Dung, or in some other warm Place, for some Time before it is used, so as to be nearly of a Temperature for Warmth with the inclosed Air of the hot Bed; and as the Plants advance in Height, you should have a little dry sifted Earth always ready, to earth up their Shanks, which will greatly strengthen them. You must also be very careful to keep up the Heat of the Bed; which, if you should find decline, you must lay a little fresh Litter round about the Sides of the Bed, and also keep the Glasses well covered in the Nights, or in bad Weather; but if, on the other Hand, your Bed should prove too hot, you should thrust a large Stake into the Side of the Dung in two or three Places, almost to the Middle of the Bed, which will make large Holes, through which the greatest Part of the Steam will pass off without ascending to the Top of the Bed; and when you find it has answered your Purpose by slackening the Heat of your Bed, you must stop them up again with Dung.

These Directions, if carefully attended to, will be sufficient for raising the Plants in the first Bed; you must therefore, when you perceive the third, or rough Leaf begin to appear, prepare another Heap of fresh Dung, which should be mixed with Ashes, as was before directed; this should be in Quantity according to the Number of Holes you intend to make. The common Allowance for ridging out the earliest Plants is, one Load to each Light, or Hole, so that the Bed will be near three Feet thick in Dung, but for such as are not ridged out till *March*, two Loads of Dung will be sufficient for three Holes, for I could never observe any Advantage in making these Beds so thick with Dung as some People do; their Crops are seldom better, if so good, as those which are of a moderate Substance; nor are they forwarder, and the Fruit is rarely so fair, nor do the Vines continue so long in Health.

In making these Beds, you must carefully mix the Dung, shaking it well with the Fork, so as not to leave any Clods of Dung unseparated, as also to beat it down pretty close, to prevent the Steam from rising too hastily; you must also be careful to lay it very even, and to beat, or press down the Dung equally in every Part of the Bed, otherwise it will settle in Holes, which will be very hurtful. When you finish laying the Dung, you must make a Hole exactly in the Middle of each Light, about a Foot deep, and eight or nine Inches over; these Holes must be filled with light fresh Earth, which should be screened to take out all large Stones, Clods, &c. laying it up in an Hill; and in the Middle of each thrust in a Stick about eighteen Inches long, which should stand as a Mark to find the exact Place where the Hole is; then earth the Bed all over about three Inches thick, leveling it smooth, and afterwards set the Frame upon it, covering it with Glasses; but if there is any Apprehension of the Dung heating too violently, the Earth should not be laid upon the Bed until the Heat is somewhat abated, which will be in a few Days, and then the Earth may be laid upon the Bed by Degrees, covering it at first one Inch thick, and a Week or ten Days after another Inch in Thickness may be laid on, but there should be the whole Thickness of Earth laid upon the Bed before the Vines begin to run; and if this Thickness of Earth is at last five or six Inches, the Vines will grow the stronger for being so thick; for if the Roots are observed, they will be found

to spread and cover the whole Bed as much as the Vines extend; and when the Earth is very shallow, or too light, the Vines will hang their Leaves every Day, for Want of a sufficient Depth of Earth to support their Roots; so that if they are not constantly, and well watered, they will not have Strength to last long, nor to produce fair Fruit, and the giving them too much Water is not so proper, nor will it answer near so well, as the giving a Depth of Earth upon the Dung.

In four or five Days Time your Bed will be in fit Order to receive your Plants, of which you may easily judge by pulling out one of the Sticks which was put in the Middle of the Holes, and feeling the lower Part of it, which will satisfy you what Condition your Bed is in; then you must stir up the Earth in the Middle of the Hole with your Hand, breaking all Clods, and removing all large Stones, making the Earth hollow in form of a Basin; into each of these Holes you must plant four Plants, in doing of which, observe to make the Holes for the Plants a little slanting towards the Middle of the Basin, especially if your Plants are long shanked; this is intended to place the Roots of the Plants as far as possible from the Dung, to which if they approach too near, the lower Part of their Roots is subject to be burned off; then settle the Earth gently to each Plant, and, if the Earth is dry, it will be proper to give them a little Water (which should be warmed to the Temper of the Bed, as was before directed); and if the Sun should appear in the Middle of the Day, they should be shaded therefrom with Mats until the Plants have taken Root, which will be in two or three Days; after which, you must let them enjoy as much of the Sun as possible, observing to turn the Lights in the Day Time to dry, as also to give a little Air whenever the Weather will permit.

You must also observe to keep the Glasses covered every Night, and in bad Weather, but be very careful not to keep them covered too close, especially while the Bed has a great Steam in it, which will cause a Damp to settle upon the Plants, which, for want of Air to keep the Fluid in Motion, will stagnate and rot them.

When your Plants are grown to be four or five Inches high, you must, with some slender forked Sticks, incline them toward the Earth, each one a separate Way; but this must be done gently at first, lest by forcing them too much, you should strain or break the tender Vessels of the Plants, which would be very hurtful to them. In this Manner, you should, from Time to Time, observe to peg down the Runers as they are produced, laying each in exact Order, so as not to interfere or cross each other; nor should you ever after remove them from their Places, or handle them too roughly, whereby the Leaves may be broken or displaced, which is also equally injurious to them; but whenever you have Occasion to weed the Bed between the Plants, do it with great Care, holding the Leaves aside with one Hand, while with the other you pull out the Weeds.

In about a Month after they are ridged out, you may expect to see the Beginings of Fruit, which very often are preceded by male Flowers, which many People are so ignorant as to pull off, calling them false Blossoms, but this I am fully convinced, by many Experiments, is wrong; for these Flowers are of absolute Service to promote the Welfare of the Fruit, which, when these male Flowers are entirely taken off, does very often fall away, and come to nothing; nor should the Vines be pruned, as is too often the Practice of unskilful People, especially when they are too luxuriant, which often happens when the Seeds were fresh, or of the last Year's sowing, and the Plants in good Heart. If this should happen to be the Case, it would be very proper to pull up one or two of the Plants, before they have run so far as to entangle with the others; for it often happens, that two or three Plants are better than four or five, when they are vigorous; for when the Frame is too much crowded with Vine, the Fruit is seldom good, nor in such Plenty, as when there is a more moderate Quantity of Shoots; for the Air being hereby excluded from the Fruit, they often spot and decay, or fall off very young.

You must also be very careful to cover the Glasses every Night when your Fruit begins to appear, as also to lay a little fresh Litter, or Mowing of Grass round the Sides of the Bed, to add a fresh Heat thereto; for if the Heat of the Bed be spent, and the Nights prove cold, the Fruit will fall away, and come to nothing, and when the Sun is extreme hot, in the Middle of the Day, you must cover the Glasses with Mats to shade the Vines; for although they delight in Heat, yet the direct Rays of the Sun, when it has great Force, are very injurious, by either scorching those Leaves which are near the Glasses, or by causing too great a Perspiration, whereby the extreme Part of the Shoots and the large Leaves, are left destitute of Nourishment, and the Fruit will be at a Stand, and often turn yellow before it arrives at half its Growth.

At this Time, when your Vines are spread, so as to cover the hot Bed, it will be of great Service, when you water them, to sprinkle them all over gently so as not to hurt the Leaves, but observe to do this not at a Time when the Sun is very hot, for hereby I have known a whole Bed of Cucumbers spoiled; for the Water remaining upon the Surface of the Leaves in Drops, doth collect the Rays of the Sun as it were to a Focus, and so scorches the Leaves, that in one Day's Time they have, from a bright green, become of the Colour of brown Paper. The Watering of the Beds all over will be of great Service, by giving Nourishment to those Roots, which by this Time will have extended themselves all over the Bed; and if the Warmth of the Bed should now decline, it will be of great Service to add a Lining of fresh Dung round the Sides of the Beds, to give a new Heat to them; for as the Nights are often cold at this Season, where the Beds have not a kindly Warmth left in them, the Fruit will frequently drop off the Vines, when grown to the Size of a little Finger; and if upon this Lining of Dung there is a Thickness of strong Earth laid for the Roots of the Plants to run into, it will greatly strengthen them, and continue the Plants in Vigour a much longer Time than they otherwise will do; for the Roots of these Plants extend to a great Distance when they have Room, which they cannot have in a Bed not more than five Feet wide; so that when they have no greater Extent for their Roots, the Plants will not continue in Vigour above five or six Weeks, which, if they have a Depth and Extent of Earth, will continue three Months in bearing, so that where there are several Beds made near each other, it will be the best Way to fill up the Bottom of the Alleys between them with warm Dung, and cover that with a proper Thickness of Earth, so as to raise them to the Level of the Beds.

These Directions, with diligent Observation, will be sufficient for the Management of this Crop of Cucumbers; and Vines thus treated will continue to supply you with Fruit till the Beginning of *July*, by which Time the second Crop will come to bear; the sowing and managing of which is what I shall next proceed to.

About the Middle of *March*, or a little later, according to the Earliness of the Season, you must put in your Seeds, either under a Bell Glass, or in the upper Side of your early hot Bed; and when the Plants are come up, they should be pricked upon another moderate hot Bed, which should be covered with Bell or Hand Glasses, placed as close as possible to each other; the Plants should also be pricked at about two Inches Distance from each other, observing to water and shade them until they have taken Root, which will be in a very short Time. This is to be understood of such Places where a great Quantity of Plants are required, which is constantly the Case in the Kitchen Gardens near *London*; but where it is only for the Supply of a Family, there may be Plants enough raised on the upper Side of the Beds where the first Crop is growing; or if the Vines should have extended themselves so far as to cover the whole Bed, whereby there will not be Room to prick the Plants, a single Light will contain a sufficient Number of Plants, while young, to plant out in Ridges, as will supply the largest Family with Cucumbers during the latter Season. You must also co-

ver the Glasses with Mats every Night, or in very bad Weather; but in the Day Time, when the Weather is hot, you must raise the Glasses with a Stone on the opposite Side from the Wind, to give Air to the Plants, which will greatly strengthen them; you must also water them as you shall find they require it, but this must be done sparingly while the Plants are young.

The Middle of *April* the Plants will be strong enough to ridge out, you must therefore be provided with a Heap of new Dung, in Proportion to the Quantity of Holes you intend to plant, allowing one Load to fix Holes. When your Dung is fit for Use, you must dig a Trench about two Feet four Inches wide, and in Length just as you please, or the Place will allow; and if the Soil be dry, it should be ten Inches deep, but if wet, very little in the Ground, leveling the Earth in the Bottom; then put in your Dung, observing to stir and mix every Part of it as was directed for the first hot Beds, laying it close and even.

When this is done, you must make Holes about eight Inches over, and six Inches deep, just in the Middle of the Ridge, and three Feet and a Half Distance from each other; and if there be more than one Ridge, the Distance of those ought to be eight Feet and a Half from each other; then fill the Holes with good light Earth, putting a Stick into the Middle of each for a Mark, and afterwards cover the Ridge over with Earth about four Inches thick, laying the Earth the same Thickness round the Sides. When the Earth is leveled smooth, you must set the Glasses on upon the Holes, leaving them close down about twenty-four Hours, in which Time the Earth in the Holes will be warmed sufficiently to receive the Plants; then with your Hand stir up the Earth in the Holes, making it hollow in form of a Basin; into each of which you should plant four Plants, observing to water and shade them until they have taken Root, after which Time you must be careful to give them a little Air by raising the Glasses on the opposite Side to the Wind, in Proportion to the Heat of the Weather, as also to water them as you shall see they require it; but you must only raise the Glasses in the Middle of the Day, until the Plants fill the Glasses, at which Time you should raise the Glasses with a forked Stick on the South Side in Height proportionable to the Growth of the Plants, that they may not be scorched by the Sun; this also will harden and prepare the Plants to endure the open Air, but you should not expose them too soon thereto, for it often happens, that there are Morning Frosts in *May*, which are many Times destructive to these Plants when exposed thereto; it is therefore the surest Method to preserve them under the Glasses as long as they can be kept in without Prejudice to the Plants; and if the Glasses are raised with two Bricks on the Backside, and the forked Stick on the other Side, they may be kept in a great while without Danger.

Towards the latter End of *May*, when the Weather appears settled and warm, you should turn your Plants down gently out of the Glass, but do not perform this in a very dry hot sunny Day, but rather when there is a cloudy Sky, and an Appearance of Rain; you must in doing of this raise the Glasses either upon Bricks, or forked Sticks, whereby they may stand secure at about four or five Inches high from the Ground, that the Plants may lie under them without bruising; nor should you take the Glasses quite away till the latter End of *June*, or the Beginning of *July*, for these will preserve the Moisture much longer to their Roots than if they were quite exposed to the open Air; about three Weeks after you have turned the Plants out of the Glasses, they will have made a considerable Progress, especially if the Weather has been favourable, at which Time you should dig up the Spaces of Ground between the Ridges, laying it very even; then lay out the Runers of the Vines in exact Order, and be careful in this Work not to disturb the Vines too much, nor to bruise or break the Leaves; this Digging of the Ground will loosen it, and thereby render it easy for the Roots of the Plants to strike into it, as also render the Surface of the Earth more agreeable to the Vines that run upon it. After

this there will be no farther Care needful, but only to keep them clear from Weeds, and to water them as often as they shall require, which they will soon shew, by the hanging of their greater Leaves. The Ridges, thus managed, will continue to produce large Quantities of Fruit from *June* until the latter End of *August*, after which Time the Coldness of the Season renders them unwholesome, especially if the Autumn prove wet.

From these Ridges People commonly preserve their Cucumbers for Seed, by making Choice of two or three of the fairest Fruit upon each Hole, never leaving above one upon a Plant, and that situated near the Root of it; for if you leave more, they will weaken the Plant so much, that your other Fruit will be small, and fewer in Number: But those Persons who value themselves upon producing Cucumbers very early, commonly leave three or four Cucumbers of the first Produce of their earliest Crop, when the Fruit is fair; and the Seeds of these early Fruit are generally preferred to any other for the first Crop. These should remain upon the Vines until the End of *August*, that the Seeds may be perfectly ripe; and when you gather them from the Vines, it will be proper to set the Fruit in a Row upright against a Hedge or Wall, where they may remain until the outer Cover begins to decay; at which Time you should cut them open, and scrape out the Seeds, together with the Pulp, into a Tub, which should be afterwards covered with a Board, to prevent Filth from getting amongst the Pulp. In this Tub it should be suffered to remain eight or ten Days, observing to stir it well with a long Stick to the Bottom every Day, in order to rot the Pulp, that it may be easily separated from the Seeds; then pour some Water into the Tub, stirring it well about, which will raise the Scum to the Top, but the Seeds will settle to the Bottom; so that by two or three Times pouring in Water, and afterwards straining it off from the Seeds, they will be perfectly cleared from the Pulp; then you should spread the Seeds upon a Mat, which should be exposed to the open Air three or four Days, until they are perfectly dry, when they may be put up in Bags, and hung up in a dry Place, where Vermin cannot come to them, where they will keep good for several Years, but are generally preferred when three or four Years old, as being apt to produce less vigorous, but more fruitful Plants.

I shall, in the next Place, proceed to give Directions for managing Cucumbers for the last Crop, or what are generally called Picklers.

The Season for sowing these is towards the latter End of *May*, when the Weather is settled. The Ground where these are commonly sown, is between Cauliflowers, in wide Rows, between which are allowed four Feet and a Half Space when the Cauliflowers were planted. In these Rows you should dig up square Holes at about three Feet and a Half Distance from each other, breaking the Earth well with a Spade, and afterwards smoothing and hollowing it in the Form of a Basin with your Hand; then put eight or nine Seeds into the Middle of each Hole, covering them over with Earth about half an Inch thick; and if it should be very dry Weather, it will be proper to water the Holes gently in a Day or two after the Seeds are sown, in order to facilitate their Germination.

In five or six Days, if the Weather be good, your Plants will begin to thrust their Heads above Ground; at which Time you should be very careful to keep off the Sparrows, which are very fond of the young tender Heads of these Plants; and, if they are not prevented, will destroy your whole Crop: But as it is not above a Week that the Plants are in Danger, it will be no great Trouble to look after them during that Time; for when the Plants are come up, and have expanded their Seed Leaves, the Sparrows will not meddle with them.

You must also be careful to water them gently, as you find the Drought of the Season may require; and when you perceive the third or rough Leaf of the Plants begin to appear, you must pull out all the weakest Plants, leaving only four of the most promising and best situated in each Hole, stirring the Earth round about them with a small Hoe to destroy the Weeds,

and raise the Earth about the Shanks of the Plants, putting a little Earth between them, pressing it gently down with your Hand, that the Plants may be thereby separated from each other to a greater Distance; then give them a little Water (if the Weather be dry) to settle the Earth about them, which you must afterwards repeat as often as you shall find it necessary, still being careful to keep the Ground clear from Weeds.

When your Cauliflowers are quite drawn off the Ground from between the Cucumbers, you must hoe and clean the Ground, drawing the Earth up round each Hole in Form of a Basin, the better to contain the Water when it is given them; you must also lay out the Plants in exact Order as they are to run and extend, so that they may not interfere with each other; then lay a little Earth between the Plants left, pressing it down gently with your Hand, the better to spread them each Way, giving them a little Water to settle the Earth about them, repeating it as often as the Season shall require, and observing to keep the Ground clean from Weeds. The Plants, thus managed, will begin to produce Fruit toward the latter End of *July*, when you may either gather them young for pickling, or suffer them to grow for large Fruit.

The Quantity of Holes necessary for a Family, is about fifty or sixty; for if you have fewer, they will not produce enough at one gathering to make it worth the Trouble and Expence of Pickling, without keeping them too long in the House, for you cannot expect to gather more than two hundred at each Time from fifty Holes; but this may be done twice a Week during the whole Season, which commonly lasts five Weeks; so that from fifty Holes you may reasonably expect to gather about two thousand in the Season, which, if they are taken small, will not be too many for a private Family. And if so many are not wanted, they may be left to grow to a proper Size for eating.

CUCUMIS AGRESTIS. See Momordica.

CUCURBITA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 968. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 107. [so called from *Curvata*, *Lat.* bended, because the Fruit of this Plant always bends], the Gourd, in *French Calibasse*.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers in the same Plant. The Flowers have a Bell-shaped Empalement of one Leaf, whose Borders are terminated by five Bristles; the Flowers are Bell-shaped, adhering to the Empalement, and are of one Petal, which is veined and rough, divided at the Top into five Parts. The male Flowers have three Stamina, which are connected at their Extremity, but are distinct at their Base, where they adhere to the Empalement; these are terminated by linear Summits running up and down. The female Flowers have a large Germen, situated under the Flower, supporting a conical trifid Style, crowned by a large trifid Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a large fleshy Fruit, having three soft membranaceous Cells which are distinct, inclosing two Rows of Seeds which are bordered.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the tenth Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty-first Class, entitled, *Monœcia Syngenesia*, the Plants having male and female Flowers on the same Plant, and the Stamina of the male Flowers being connected. *Tournefort* places it in the seventh Section of his first Class, which includes the *Herbs with a Bell-shaped Flower of one Leaf, whose Empalement becomes for the most part a fleshy Fruit.*

1. CUCURBITA *foliis subangulatis tomentosis, basi subtus biglandulosis, pomis lignosis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 1010. Gourd with angular woolly Leaves, having a glandulous Base, and a hard Shell to the Fruit. This is the *Cucurbita longa, folio molli, flore albo. J. B.* 2. 221. Long Gourd with a soft Leaf and white Flower, commonly called the Long Gourd.

2. CUCURBITA *foliis lobatis, pomis levibus. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 1010. Gourd with lobed Leaves and a smooth Fruit. This is the *Cucurbita major rotunda, flore luteo, folio aspero. C. B. P.* 213. Greater round Gourd, with a yellow Flower and rough Leaf, commonly called *Pompion* or *Pumkin*.

3. *CUCURBITA foliis lobatis, pomis nodoso-verrucosis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 1010. Gourd with lobed Leaves, and a warted knobby Fruit. This is the *Cucurbita verrucosa.* *J. B.* 2. 222. Warted Gourd.

4. *CUCURBITA foliis lobatis, caule erecto, pomis depresso-nodosis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 1010. Gourd with lobed Leaves, an erect Stalk, and a depressed knotty Fruit. This is the *Melopepo chypeiformis.* *C. B. P.* 312. *Melopepo* having a Shield-shaped Fruit, commonly called Squash.

5. *CUCURBITA foliis lobatis asperis, flore luteo, pomis lignosis.* Gourd with rough lobed Leaves, a yellow Flower, and Fruit having a hard Shell, commonly called Calabash.

The first Sort is sometimes propagated in the *English* Gardens by Way of Curiosity, but the Fruit is very rarely eaten here; though, if they are gathered when they are young, while their Skins are tender, and boiled, they have an agreeable Flavour. In the Eastern Countries these Fruit are very commonly cultivated and sold in the Markets for the Table, and are a great Part of the Food of the common People, from *June* to *October.* These Fruit are also eaten in both the *Indies,* where the Plants are cultivated, as culinary; and in those Countries, where the Heat of their Summers is too great for many of our common Vegetables, these may be a very good Substitute.

This Sort doth not vary like most of the others, but always produces the same shaped Fruit; the Plants of this extend to a great Length, if the Season proves warm and favourable, and will then produce ripe Fruit; but in cold Summers, the Fruit seldom grows to half its usual Size; I have measured some of these Fruit when growing, which were six Feet long, and a Foot and a Half round; the Plants were near twenty Feet in Length: The Stalks of this, and also the Leaves, are covered with fine soft hairy Down; the Flowers are large, white, and stand upon long Foot Stalks, being reflexed at their Brim; the Fruit is generally incurved and crooked, and when ripe, is of a pale yellow Colour. The Rind of this Fruit becomes hard, so that if the Seeds and Pulp are taken out, and the Shell dried, it will contain Water; and in those Countries where they are much cultivated, are used for many Purposes.

The second Sort, which is commonly known by the Title of Pumpkin, is frequently cultivated by the Country People in *England,* who plant them upon their Dunghills, where the Plants run over them, and spread to a great Distance; when the Seasons are favourable, they will produce Plenty of large Fruit; these they usually suffer to grow to Maturity, then they cut open a Hole on one Side, and take the Seeds out of the Pulp as clean as possible, after which they fill the Shell with Apples sliced, which they mix with the Pulp of the Fruit, and some add a little Sugar and Spice to it; then bake it in an Oven, and eat it in the same Manner as baked Apples; but this is a strong Food, and only fit for those who labour hard, and can easily digest it.

These may be propagated by sowing their Seeds in *April,* on a hot Bed; and when the Plants come up, they should be transplanted on another moderate Bed, where they should be brought up hardily, and have a great deal of Air to strengthen them; and when they have got four or five Leaves, they should be transplanted into Holes made upon an old Dunghill, or some such Place, allowing them a great deal of Room to run, for some of the Sorts will spread to a great Distance. I have measured a single Plant, which had run upwards of forty Feet from the Hole, and had produced a great Number of Side Branches; so that if the Plant had been encouraged, and all the Side Branches permitted to remain, I dare say it would have fairly overspread twenty Rods of Ground; which, to some People, may seem like a Romance, yet I can affirm it to be Fact. But what is this to the Account printed in the *Transactions of the Royal Society,* which was communicated to them by *Paul Dudley, Esq;* from *New-England,* wherein Mention is made of a single Plant of this Kind, which, without any Culture, spread over a large Spot of Ground, and from which Plant were gathered two hundred and sixty Fruits each, one with another, as big as a half Peck.

There are several Varieties of this Fruit, which differ in their Form and Size; but as these are annually varying from Seeds, so I have omitted the mentioning them, for they seldom continue to produce the same Kinds of Fruit three Years together.

The third Sort is very common in most Parts of *America,* where it is cultivated as a culinary Fruit; of this Sort there are also several Varieties, which differ in their Form and Size; some of these are flat, others round; some are shaped like a Bottle, and others are oblong, their outer Cover or Rind being white when ripe, and covered with large Protuberances or Warts. The Fruit are commonly gathered when they are half grown, and boiled by the Inhabitants of *America* to eat as a Sauce with their Meat; but in *England* they are only cultivated by Way of Curiosity, few Persons having a Relish for them here, where they have a great Variety of better esculent Plants at that Season, when these are fit for Use. These may be propagated in the same Manner as the second Sort.

The fourth Sort is also very common in *North America,* where it is cultivated for the same Purposes as the third. This very often grows with a strong bushy erect Stalk, without putting out Runners from the Side, as the other Sorts, but frequently varies; for after it has been cultivated a few Years in the same Garden, the Plants will become trailing like the others, and extend their Branches to as great Distance; and yet I have known when Part of the Seeds, taken out from the same Fruit have been sown in another Garden, at a considerable Distance, the Fruit have been the same, and the Plants have grown erect, when those which were sown in the same Garden, have produced trailing Plants with larger Fruit of a different Shape.

The Fruit of the fifth Sort, hath a hard Shell when ripe like the first, which may be dried and preserved many Years: These are of very different Forms and Size; some are shaped like a Pear, and are no bigger than a large *Catherine* Pear; some are as large as Quart Bottles, and almost of the same Form; others are round and shaped like an Orange, and are of the same Size and Colour, but these are very variable; for I have cultivated most of the Sorts near forty Years, and have not been able with all possible Care to preserve the Varieties longer than two or three Years in the same Garden, without procuring fresh Seeds from some distant Place. Whether these Changes are brought about by the Admixture of the Farina with each other, or from what Cause I cannot say, because I have frequently planted them at as great Distance from each other as I possibly could in the same Garden, and yet the Effect has been the same as when near.

The first Sort requires to be treated more tenderly than the others, in order to procure ripe Fruit, so the Seeds should be sown upon a moderate hot Bed in *April,* and the Plants afterward planted each into a Penny Pot, and plunged into a very moderate hot Bed to bring them forward; but they must not be tenderly treated, for if they have not a large Share of free Air admitted to them every Day, they will draw up weak. When the Plants are grown too large to be continued in the Pots, there should be Holes dug where they are designed to grow, and three or four Barrows full of hot Dung put into each; these should be covered with Earth, into which the Plants must be planted, and covered with Hand Glaßes till they run out.

There are some People who plant these Plants by the Sides of Arbours, over which they train the Vines; so that in a short Time they will cover the whole Arbour, and afford a strong Shade, and upon some of these Arbours I have seen the longest Fruit. There are others, who plant them near Walls, Pales, or Hedges, to which they fasten the Vines, and train them to a great Height: The Orange-shaped Gourd is the Sort which is most commonly so planted for the Ornament of its Fruit, which has a pretty Effect, especially when seen at some Distance. These Plants all require a large Supply of Water in dry Weather.

These Plants requiring so much Room to spread, and their Fruit being very little valued in *England,* hath

occasioned their not being cultivated amongst us; we having so many Plants, Roots, or Fruits, which are greatly preferable to those for Kitchen Uses: But in some Parts of *America*, where Provisions are not in so great Plenty, or so great Variety, these Fruits may be very acceptable.

CUIETE. See *Crescentia*.

CULMIFEROUS PLANTS [so called of *Culmus*, *Lat.* Straw or Haulm], are such as have a smooth jointed Stalk, and usually hollow, and at each Joint wrapped about with single, narrow, sharp pointed Leaves; and their Seeds are contained in chaffy Husks, as Wheat, Barley, &c.

CUMINOIDES. See *Lagoecia*.

CUMINUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 313. *Mor. Umb.* *Κύμινον*, Gr. Cumin.

The Characters are,

It hath an umbelliferous Flower; the general Umbel is composed of smaller, which are divided into four Parts, their Involucrum is longer than the Umbel. The great Umbel is uniform, the Flowers have five unequal Petals, whose Borders are inflexed, and five single Stamina, terminated by slender Summits. It hath a large Germen situated under the Flower, supporting two small Styles, crowned by single Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an oval striated Fruit, composed of two oval Seeds, which are convex and furrowed on one Side, and plain on the other.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, entitled, *Pentandria Digynia*, the Flower having five Stamina and two Styles.

We have but one Species of this Genus,

CUMINUM. *Lin. Mat. Med.* 139. Cumin. This is the *Cuminum semine longiore*. *C. B. P.* 146. Cumin with a longer Seed.

This Plant is annual, perishing soon after the Seeds are ripe; it seldom rises more than nine or ten Inches high, in the warm Countries where it is cultivated; but I have never seen it grow more than three or four Inches high in *England*, where I have sometimes had the Plants come so far as to flower very well, but never to produce Seeds. The Leaves of this Plant are divided into long narrow Parts, like those of Fennel, but much smaller; they are of a deep green, and generally turn backward at their Extremity; the Flowers grow in small Umbels at the Top of the Stalks; these are composed of five unequal Petals, which are of a pale blush Colour, and are succeeded by long channeled aromatick Seeds.

The Seeds of this Plant is the only Part used in Medicine; these are ranged among the greater hot Seeds; they consist of very warm dissolving Parts, and are esteemed good to expel Wind out of the Stomach and Bowels, so they are frequently put into Clysters for that Purpose, and are sometimes given in Powder; and outwardly applied, they are of great Service to ease the Pains of the Breast or Side.

This Plant is propagated for Sale in the Island of *Malta*, where it is called *Cumino aigro*, *i. e.* hot Cumin. But Anise, which they also propagate in no less Quantity, they call *Cumino dulce*, *i. e.* sweet Cumin. So that many of the old Botanists were mistaken, when they made two Species of Cumin, *viz. acre* and *dulce*.

If the Seeds of this Plant are sown in small Pots filled with light Kitchen Garden Earth, and plunged into a very moderate hot Bed to bring up the Plants, and these after having been gradually inured to the open Air, turned out of the Pots, and planted in a warm Border of good Earth, preserving the Balls of Earth to their Roots, and afterward kept clean from Weeds; the Plants will flower pretty well, and by thus bringing of the Plants forward in the Spring, they may perfect their Seeds in warm Seasons.

CUNILA. See *Sideritis*.

CUNONIA. *Buttn. Cun. Tab.* 1. *Antholyza.* *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 56.

The Characters are,

The Flowers grow alternate in an imbricated Spike, each having a Spatha or Skeath, composed of two Spear-shaped concave Leaves; the Flower hath one ringent Petal, having a short slender Tube, which is dilated at the Chaps and compressed on the Sides; the upper Lip is arched, and stretched out a considerable Length beyond the Ale or Wings, and is rounded at the Top: It hath three long slender Stamina, which are situated in the upper Lip, terminated by oblong flat Summits, which are fastened in their Middle and lie prostrate. It hath a slender Style, which is shorter than the Stamina, crowned by three cylindrical Stigmas, which join the Summits, and are included in the upper Lip. The Germen, which is situated below the Flower, becomes an oblong Capsule with three Cells, filled with compressed Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* third Class, entitled, *Triandria Monogynia*, the Flowers having three Stamina and one Style, but he has joined it to the *Antholyza*, making it only a Species of that Genus; whereas by the Form and Characters of the Flower, it should be separated from that, there being full as great Difference between the Flowers of this and those of the *Antholyza*, as is between those and the *Gladiolus*; for the Flowers of *Canonia*, have no Carina or under Lip, but those of the *Antholyza* have, in which one of the Stamina is included, which is separated from the other two, which are situated in the upper Lip; but in this all three are of equal Length, and situated in the Hollow of the upper Lip. The two Wings of this are short, whereas those of *Antholyza* are long, so that I think they should be separated.

We have but one Species of this Genus at present in the *English* Gardens, which is

CUNONIA *floribus sessilibus, spatkis maximis.* *Buttn. Cun.* 211. *Tab.* 1. *Cunonia* with Flowers sitting close to the Stalk, and very large Spathæ or Sheaths. *Dr. Linnaeus* titles it *Antholyza staminibus omnibus adscendentibus.* *Sp. Plant.* 37. *Antholyza* with all the Stamina ascending.

There is a Plant of this Kind figured in *Cornutus's* Book of *Canada* Plants, under the Title of *Gladiolus Ethiopicus, flore Coccineo*, p. 78. but by his Figure and Description, it appears to be a different Species from this, his Flowers having much smaller Spathæ or Sheaths, nor does the Stalks of his rise near so high as this; there are also some other Differences between them.

The Seeds of this Plant I received from the *Cape of Good Hope*, where it grows naturally, which succeeded so well in the *Chelsea* Garden, as to produce a great Number of Plants, which flowered well the third Season after they appeared, and have continued to produce Flowers, and perfect their Seeds every Year since.

This hath a compressed bulbous Root, somewhat like that of Corn Flag, covered with a brown Skin; from this arise several narrow Sword-shaped Leaves, about nine Inches long, and a Quarter of an Inch broad in the Middle, terminating in acute Points; these have one longitudinal Midrib which is prominent, and two longitudinal Veins running parallel on each Side; they are of a Sea-green Colour, and appear in Autumn, growing in Length all the Winter; in Spring the Stalk arises from between the Leaves, which is round, strong, and jointed; at each Joint is situated a single Leaf, which almost embraces the Stalk for near three Inches from the Base, then by the Curvature of the Stalk it is separated, standing erect: The Stalks rise near a Foot and a Half high, which is generally curved two opposite Ways; the upper Part of the Stalk is terminated by a loose Spike of Flowers, coming out of large Spathæ or Sheaths composed of two oblong concave Leaves, terminating in acute Points: These are at their first Appearance placed *imbricatim* over each other, but as the Stalk increases in Length, so these are separated; from between these two Leaves comes out the Flower, each having a slender Saffron-coloured Tube near half an Inch long, which is then enlarged where the Petal is divided, and the upper Segment is extended two Inches in Length, being arched over the Stamina and Style. This is narrow as far as to the Extent of the Wings,

Wings, but above them is enlarged and spread open, half an Inch in Length, and is concave, covering the Summits and Stigmas which are extended to that Length; the two Wings are also narrow at their Base, but are enlarged upward in the same Manner, ending in concave obtuse Points, which are compressed together, and cover the Stamina and Style. This Flower is of a beautiful soft scarlet Colour, so makes a fine Appearance, about the latter End of *April* or Beginning of *May*, which is the Season of its flowering. After the Flowers decay, the Germen becomes an oval smooth Capsule opening in three Cells, which are filled with flat bordered Seeds.

This Plant is too tender to thrive in the open Air in *England*, so the Roots must be planted in Pots filled with light Earth, and may remain in the open Air till *October*, when they must be removed into Shelter, either into a Green-house, or an airy Glass Case, where the Leaves will keep growing all Winter, and in the Spring the Stalks arise and flower. During the Winter Season, the Plants will require a little Water once a Week, but it must not be given in great Quantities, especially in cold Weather; in the Spring they should be watered oftener; and when the Flowers are past, the Pots should be removed into the open Air to perfect their Seeds, which will ripen the latter End of *June*, soon after which the Stalks will decay to the Root, which will remain inactive till *September*. When the Stalks are decayed, the Roots may be taken out of the Ground, and kept in a dry Room till the End of *August*, when they should be planted again.

This Plant is easily propagated by Offsets, which it sends out in great Plenty, or by sowing of the Seeds, which should be sown in Pots about the Middle of *August*, and placed in a Situation where they may enjoy the Morning Sun, and in dry Weather should be gently watered; in *September* the Pots may be removed to a warmer Situation, and in *October* they must be placed under a Frame, where they may be protected from Frost and hard Rains, but in mild Weather enjoy the free Air. These Plants will appear in *October*, and continue growing all the Winter, and in *June* their Leaves will decay; then they may be taken up, and four or five Roots may be planted in each Halfpenny Pot, till they have grown another Year, when they may be each put into a separate Pot. These Seedling Plants must be sheltered in the same Manner as the old Roots in Winter, and the third Year they will flower.

CUPRESSUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 958. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 587. *Tab.* 358. Cypress in French *Cypres*, [takes its Name either of *κύω*, to bring forth, and *πάριος*, because it produces equal Branches on both Sides; or of *Cyparissus*, a certain Infant whom the Poets feign to have been transformed into a Cypress Tree.] The Cypress Tree.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers growing at Distances on the same Plant; the male Flowers are formed into oval Katkins, in which the Flowers are placed thinly, there being several roundish Scales, each having a single Flower. These have no Petals nor Stamina, but have four Summits which adhere to the Bottom of the Scales. The female Flowers are formed in a roundish Cone, each containing eight or ten Flowers; the Scales of the Cones are opposite, each having a single Flower, these have no Petals; the Germen is scarce visible, but under each Scale there are many Punctures or Spots, and a concave truncated Apex instead of a Style; this afterward becomes a globular Cone, opening in angular Target-shaped Scales, under which are situated angular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the ninth Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty-first Class, entitled, *Monœcia Monadelphia*, the Plants of this Section have male and female Flowers on the same Plant, and the male Plants are joined together. *Tournefort* places it in the third Section of his nineteenth Class, which includes the *Trees and Shrubs with Katkins or male Flowers, growing at separate Distances from the Fruit on the same Plant.*

The Species are,

1. **CUPRESSUS foliis imbricatis, ramis erectioribus.** Cypress with imbricated Leaves, and upright Branches. This is the *Cupressus metâ in fastigium convolutâ qua fœmina. Plinii. Dod. pempt.* 856. Female or common upright Cypress.

2. **CUPRESSUS foliis imbricatis acutis, ramis horizontalibus.** Cypress with imbricated, acute Leaves, and Branches growing horizontally. This is the *Cupressus ramos extra se spargens quæ Mas. Plinii. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 587. Male spreading Cypress.

3. **CUPRESSUS foliis imbricatis, apicibus aculeatis, ramis dependentibus.** Cypress with imbricated Leaves, terminating in Spines, and Branches hanging downward. This is the *Cupressus Lusitanica, patula, fructu minore. Inst. R. H.* 587. Portugal spreading Cypress with a smaller Fruit.

4. **CUPRESSUS foliis distichis patentibus.** *Hort. Cliff.* 409. Cypress with Leaves on two Sides the Branches. This is the *Cupressus Virginiana foliis Acaciæ deciduis. Hort. Amst. 1. p.* 113. Virginia Cypress which sheds its Leaves, commonly called Deciduous Cypress.

5. **CUPRESSUS foliis imbricatis, frondibus ancipitibus.** *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 1003. Cypress with imbricated Leaves, and Branches standing two Ways. This is the *Cupressus nana Mariana, fructu cæruleo parvo. Pluk. Mant.* 61. Dwarf Maryland Cypress with a small blue Fruit.

6. **CUPRESSUS foliis linearibus simplicibus cruciatim positis.** Cypress with narrow, single Leaves, placed crossways. This is the *Cupressus Africana* of *Herman* and *Oldenburgh.* African Cypress Tree, called by the Dutch Cypress Boom.

The first of these Trees is very common in most of the old Gardens in *England*; but at present is not so much in Request as formerly, though it is not without its Advantages; nor should it be entirely rejected, although many Persons are of that Opinion; for it serves to add to the Beauty of Wilderesses, or Clumps of Evergreens, and where they are properly disposed they have their Beauties. It was formerly planted in Borders of Pleasure Gardens, and kept shorn into a pyramidal or conick Form; and some People, believing them subject to be killed if they cut them, tied them up with Cords into a pyramidal Figure; which Form they are naturally disposed to grow in; but this, winding them about, prevented the Air from entering the inward Parts of the Branches; so that the Leaves decayed, and became unsightly, and greatly retarded their Growth. And those which are sheared, if the Operation is not performed in the Spring, or early in the Summer, are very subject to be injured by sharp Winds, and cutting Frosts, in Winter. Wherefore, upon the Whole, I think it much better to suffer them to grow wild as they are naturally disposed, planting them only amongst other ever-green Trees, where, by the Darkness of their green Leaves, together with their waving Heads, they will greatly add to the Variety.

The second Sort is by far the largest growing Tree, and is the most common Timber in the *Levant*: This, if planted upon a warm sandy gravelly Soil, will prosper wonderfully; and though the Plants of this Sort are not so finely shaped as the first Sort, yet they greatly recompense for that Defect, by its vigorous Growth, and Strength in resisting all Weathers. This Tree is very proper to intermix with Evergreens of a second Size next to Pines and Firs, to form Clumps; in which Class it will keep Pace with the Trees of the same Line, and be very handsome. Besides, the Wood of this Tree is very valuable, when grown to a Size fit for Planks; which I am convinced it will do, in as short a Space as Oaks; therefore, why should not this be cultivated for that Purpose, since there are many Places in *England* where the Soil is of a sandy or gravelly Nature, and seldom produces any Thing worth Cultivating? Now, in such Places these Trees would thrive wonderfully, and greatly add to the Pleasure of the Owner, while growing, and afterwards render as much Profit to his Successors, as perhaps the best Plantation of Oaks; especially should the Timber

prove as good here, as in the Islands of the *Archipelago*, which I see no Reason to doubt of; for we find it was so gainful a Commodity to the Island of *Candia*, that the Plantations were called *Dos Filiaë*; the Felling of one of them being reckoned a Daughter's Portion.

The Timber of this Tree is said to resist the Worm, Moth, and all Putrefaction; and is said to last many hundred Years. The Doors of St. Peter's Church at *Rome* were framed of this Material, which lasted from the great *Constantine* to Pope *Eugenius IVth's* Time, which was eleven hundred Years, and were then found and entire, when the Pope would needs change them for Gates of Brass. The Coffins were made of this Material, in which *Thucydides* tells us the *Athenians* used to bury their Heroes; and the Mummy Chests, brought with those condited Bodies out of *Egypt*, are many of them of this Material.

This Tree is by many learned Authors recommended for the Improvement of the Air, and a Specifick for the Lungs, as sending forth great Quantities of aromack and balsamick Scents; wherefore many of the antient Physicians of the Eastern Countries used to send their Patients, who were troubled with weak Lungs, to the Island of *Candia*, which at that Time abounded with these Trees, where, from the Effects of the Air alone, very few failed of a perfect Cure.

The fourth Sort is a Native of *America*, where it grows in watery Places, and rises to a prodigious Height, and is of a wonderful Bulk: I have been informed, that there are Trees of this Kind in *America* which are upwards of seventy Feet high, and several Fathoms in Circumference; which Trees grow constantly in the Water; therefore they may probably be of singular Advantage to plant in such swampy or wet Soils, where few other Trees will grow, especially of the resinous Kind. That they are very hardy, in respect to Cold, is evident, from some few Trees of this Kind which were formerly planted in *England*; particularly one in the Gardens of *John Tradescant* at *South Lambeth* near *Vaux-Hall*, which is upwards of thirty Feet high, and of a considerable Bulk; which, though in a common Yard at present, where no Care is taken of it, but, on the contrary, many Hooks are driven into the Trunk, to fasten Cords thereto for drying of Clothes, yet the Tree is in great Health and Vigour; but hath not produced any Fruit as yet; which may be occasioned for Want of Moisture: For we often see many aquatick Plants will grow upon a drier Soil; but yet are seldom so productive of either Flowers or Fruit, as those which remain growing in the Water.

There is also a pretty large Tree of this Kind, now growing in the Gardens of Sir *Abraham Janssen*, Bart. at *Wimbledon* in *Surry*, which has produced great Quantities of Cones for some Years past, which, in favourable Seasons, come to Maturity; and the Seeds have been as good as those which have been brought from *America*. This Tree was transplanted when it was very large, which has stunted its Growth; which, together with its being planted upon a dry Soil, may have occasioned its Fruitfulness; for it has made very little Progress in its Growth since it was removed.

These Trees are all propagated from Seeds, which should be sown early in the Spring on a Bed of warm dry sandy Earth, which must be leveled very smooth; then sow the Seeds thereon pretty thick, sifting the same light Earth over them half an Inch thick. If the Weather should prove very warm and dry, it will be proper to water the Bed, which must be done very carefully, observing not to wash the Seeds out of the Ground. In about two Months Time (if your Seeds are good) the young Plants will appear above Ground, which must be constantly kept clean from Weeds, and in very dry Weather should be often refreshed with Water; but this should be done with great Caution, lest you beat these tender rooted Plants out of the Ground.

If the Seeds are sown upon a moderate hot Bed, and the Bed covered with Mats, they will come up much sooner, and with greater Certainty, than when they are sown in the cold Ground.

In this Bed the young Plants may remain two Years,

by which Time they will have Strength enough to be transplanted into a Nursery, but while the Plants are young, they are tender; so should be covered in severe Frost with Mats to prevent their being injured thereby. The best Season for removing them is in the Beginning of *April*, when the drying Easterly Winds of *March* are over; and, if possible, choose a cloudy Day, when it is inclinable to Rain; and in taking them out of the Seed Bed, preserve the Roots as entire as possible, and, if you can, a Ball of Earth to each Plant. The Soil in which these Trees should be planted (as I before said), should be, for the two first Sorts, a warm Sand or Gravel; which, when you have prepared, by carefully digging and cleansing from all noxious Weeds, you must lay level. Then draw the Lines where the Trees are to be planted at three Feet asunder, and plant the Trees at eighteen Inches Distance in the Rows, observing to close the Earth well to their Roots, as also to lay a little Mulch upon the Surface of the Ground about their Stems; and water them well to settle the Earth to their Roots; which should be repeated twice a Week, until the Plants have taken fresh Root.

These Plants may remain in the Nursery three or four Years, according to the Progress they make, or till your Ground is ready where they are to be planted: But if you intend to let them remain longer, you should take up every other Tree in the Rows, and transplant out; for otherwise their Roots will be mated together, so that it will render it difficult to transplant them, as also endanger the future Growth of the Trees. These Plants should by no Means be let stand too long in the Nursery, before they are transplanted out for good; because the Roots do not mat together so closely as those of many other Sorts of ever-green Trees, whereby they may be taken up with good Balls of Earth to their Roots; but the Roots of the Cypress are apt to extend out in Length; so it is one of the most difficult Trees to remove when grown large; therefore most curious Persons choose to plant the young Plants into small Pots, when they first take them out of the Seed Bed; and so train them up in Pots two or three Years, until they are fit to plant out, where they are to stand for good; and, by this Management, they are secure of all the Plants; and these may be shaken out of the Pots at any Time of the Year without Danger, and planted with their whole Ball of Earth, which is likewise a great Advantage. When they are planted out for good (if they are designed for Timber,) they should be planted about eighteen or twenty Feet Distance every Way; and be very careful in removing them, not to shake the Earth from their Roots; to prevent which, you should open the Ground about each Tree, cutting off all long Roots; then working under the Ball of Earth, cut the down-right Roots off; and after having pared off all the Earth from the upper Part of the Ball, as also reduced the Bulk of it, so that its Weight may not be too great for the Fibres to support, they may be carried upon a Hand Barrow by two Persons to the Place where they are to be planted; but if they are to be carried to a very distant Place, they should either be put into Baskets, or their Roots closely mated up. When they are planted, you must settle the Earth close to their Roots, as before, laying a little Mulch upon the Surface of the Ground about their Stems, to prevent the Sun and Wind from entering the Earth to dry their Fibres; and water them well, to settle the Ground to their Roots; which must also be repeated (if the Weather be dry) until they have taken Root; after which Time they will require little more Care than to keep them clear from Weeds.

The first, which is the most common Sort in *England*, seldom produces good Seeds in this Country; it is therefore the best Way to have the Cones brought over entire from the South Parts of *France* or *Italy*, where they ripen perfectly well, and take the Seeds out just before you sow them; for they will keep much better in the Cones than if they are taken out. The Method to get the Seeds out is to expose the Cones to a gentle Heat, which will cause them to open, and easily emit their Seeds.

The second Sort grows naturally in the *Levant*, and from thence it has been formerly brought to *Italy*, but at present this is pretty rare in *England*; for what has passed under this Title here, is only a Variety of the common Sort, whose Branches grow much looser, and not so upright as the first; but the Cones taken from these Trees, and the Seeds sown, have frequently produced Plants of both Varieties; but the true spreading Cypress extends its Branches horizontally from the first Year, and continues to extend them to a great Length as the Plants advance, and the Plants raised from the Seeds do not vary; so that it is certainly a distinct Specie. This grows to be a large Timber Tree in the *Levant*, and in *Italy* there are some of a considerable Size.

The *Virginian* Kind may also be propagated in as great Plenty; for the Cones of this may be easily procured from *Carolina* or *Virginia*, in both which Places they grow in great Abundance; and the Seeds will rise as easily as any of the other Sorts, and the Plants are equally as hardy: these have been formerly kept in Pots, and housed in Winter; with which Management they have not succeeded so well, as they have done in *England*, since People have planted them into the full Ground; and where they have had a moist Soil, I have observed them to thrive best; which is since confirmed by Mr. *Catesby*, in his Natural History of *Carolina*; where he says, That this Tree grows in Places where the Water commonly covers the Surface of the Ground three or four Feet; so that it may be a very great Improvement to our boggy Soils. This Tree, casting its Leaves in Winter, does not so well suit with Plantations of Ever-greens at that Season; though, in Summer, when there is the greatest Pleasure in walking among Plantations of Trees, it hath so much the Appearance of an Ever-green, as to pass for such. It may also be propagated by Cuttings, which should be planted in a Bed of moist Earth, in the Spring, before they begin to shoot.

The third Sort is, at present, pretty rare in the *English* Gardens, though of late Years there have been several Plants raised in some curious Gardens; but this Sort is not quite so hardy, I fear, as the common Cypress, for the Plants are frequently killed or greatly injured in severe Winters; and in the hard Frost in 1740, there was a large Tree of this Kind entirely killed in the Gardens of his Grace the Duke of *Richmond*, at *Goodwood* in *Sussex*, which had been growing there several Years. There are great Plenty of these Trees growing at a Place called *Busaco* near *Cœmbra* in *Portugal*, where this Tree is called the Cedar of *Busaco*; and there it grows to be a Timber Tree; so that from thence the Seeds may be easily procured.

This Tree grows naturally at *Goa*, from whence it was first brought to *Portugal*, where it has succeeded, and been propagated; formerly there were some Trees of this Sort growing in the Bishop of *London's* Garden at *Fulham*, where it passed under the Title of Cedar of *Goa*; by which it was sent from thence to the *Leyden* Garden with that Name.

The fifth Sort is a Native of *North America*, where it grows to a considerable Height, and affords an useful Timber to the Inhabitants for many Purposes. This Sort is extremely worth cultivating in *England*; for as it grows in a much colder Country, there is no Danger of its thriving well in the open Air in *England*; and being an Ever-green of regular Growth, will add to the Variety in Wilderness Quarters, or other Plantations of Ever-green Trees.

This Sort is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in the Spring in Boxes or Tubs filled with light fresh Earth, and placed where they may enjoy the Morning Sun till Eleven or Twelve o'Clock; in dry Weather they should be duly watered, and constantly kept clear from Weeds. In this Situation they may remain till *Michaelmas*, when they should be removed to a warmer Place; for the Plants seldom appear till the following Spring, so that it will be proper to place the Boxes or Tubs near a South Wall, Pale, or Hedge, during the Winter Season; lest, by being too much

shaded, the Wet of the Winter Season should rot the Seeds. In the Spring following, if these Tubs or Boxes are placed on a moderate hot Bed, it will bring up the Plants very soon, and greatly forward their Growth; but as the Spring advances, they should be inured to bear the open Air by degrees; and in *May* they must be taken out of the hot Bed, and placed in a sheltered Situation, where they may enjoy the Morning Sun, being careful to keep them clear from Weeds, as also to water them duly in dry Weather. The following Winter it will be proper to remove the Tubs near a South Wall or Pale; for the Plants, being very young, are somewhat tenderer than they will be afterward. Toward the latter End of *March*, or the Beginning of *April*, just before the Plants begin to shoot, they should be carefully taken up out of the Boxes; and having prepared a Bed or two (according to the Quantity of Plants raised) of fresh Earth in a sheltered Situation, the Plants should be planted therein in Rows about eighteen Inches asunder, and about a Foot Distance Plant from Plant in the Rows. This Work should be done in cloudy Weather, when there is Rain; for in dry Weather, when Easterly Winds commonly blow at this Season, it will be very dangerous to transplant these Plants; so that it had better be deferred a Fortnight longer, till there is an Alteration of Weather, than hazard the Plants. When the Plants are planted, they should be watered to settle the Earth to their Roots; and then the Surface of the Ground should be covered with Mulch, to prevent the Sun and Wind from penetrating to the Roots of the Plants, for nothing is more injurious to these Plants, than to have their Fibres dried when they are transplanted; therefore the Plants should not be taken out of the Tubs, till you are ready to place them in the Ground; for they will not bear to lie out of the Ground any Time without great Danger.

The Branches of this Tree are garnished with flat ever-green Leaves, resembling those of the *Arbor Vitæ*; and the Cones are no larger than those of the Juniper, from which they are not easily distinguished at a little Distance; but upon closely viewing, they are perfect Cones, having many Cells, like those of the common Cypress. If these Trees are planted in a moist strong Soil, they make very great Progress; and may, in such Situations, become profitable for Timber; but however this Tree may succeed for Timber, yet it will be a great Ornament to large Plantations of ever green Trees, especially in such Places where there is naturally a proper Soil for them; because, in such Situations, there are not many Sorts of ever-green Trees which thrive well, especially in cold Places; and by increasing the Number of Sorts of these Ever-greens, we add to the Beauty of our Gardens and Plantations.

The third Sort sends forth its Branches almost horizontally, so that they extend to a great Distance every Way; and the Trees are generally furnished with Branches, from the Ground upward; but as these grow without much Order, the Trees have a very different Appearance from all the other Sorts. This grows to be a large Timber Tree in *Portugal*; but the largest Tree which I have seen in *England*, has not been above fifteen Feet high; and the Side Branches of this were extended more than eight Feet on every Side from the Stem. This Sort may be propagated from Seeds in the same Manner as the common Cypress; and the Plants should be treated in the same Manner as hath been directed for them, with this Difference only, that it will be proper to cover these Plants, during the two first Winters, after they are come up; especially if the Frost should be severe, which might destroy them, if they are exposed to it while they are young. This Sort may also be propagated by Cuttings, which, if planted in Autumn, and screened in Winter, they will take Root; but it is generally two Years before they will be rooted enough to transplant, nor will the Plants, so raised, thrive so fast as the Seedlings; therefore, when the Seeds can be obtained, that is the best Method to propagate this Tree. The *American* deciduous Cypress may also be propagated by Cuttings, as I have several Times tried; so that when Seeds cannot be had, this Method may be practised

practised successfully: I suppose the common Sort will also take from Cuttings; but this I have not experienced; so cannot recommend it to Practice.

These Trees are so very ornamental to Gardens, that no large Garden can be complete without many of them; and it is to these Trees that the *Italian Villas* owe a great Share of their Beauty: For there is no Tree so proper to place near Buildings; the pyramidal upright Growth of their Branches affords a picturesque Appearance, and obstructs not the View of the Building; and the dark green of their Leaves make a fine Contrast with the white of their Building; so that, where-ever there are Temples or other Buildings erected in Gardens, there is no Sort of Tree so proper to place near them as these. In all the Landscapes of *Italian Villas*, we see many Cypress Trees represented, which have a very agreeable Effect in the Picture; and the Trees, when rightly disposed in a Garden, afford a no less agreeable Prospect.

The Seeds of the sixth Sort were sent me from the *Cape of Good Hope*, where the Trees grow naturally, and by the Account which I received with the Seeds, the Cones of the Tree are black when ripe. The young Plants which I have raised from those Seeds have loose spreading Branches, which are closely garnished with narrow strait Leaves, which come out opposite, and are alternately crossing each other, these are near one Inch long, and of a light green Colour; they continue in Verdure all the Year. These Plants being young, are too tender to thrive in the open Air in *England* as yet, but when they have obtained more Strength, it is very probable they may do well in warm Situations, I had two of these Plants growing in the full Ground, which were killed in the last Winter, 1756. But those which were placed under a Frame, where there were no Coverings of Glass, and only wooden Shutters, were not injured by the Cold, though the Earth of the Pots was frequently hard frozen.

CURCUMA. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 6. Cannacorus. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 367. Turmeric.*

The Characters are,

The Flowers have each several Spathæ, which are single and drop off; the Flower hath one Petal with a narrow Tube, which is cut at the Brim into three Segments; it hath an oval pointed Nectarium of one Leaf, which is inserted in the Sinus of the largest Segment of the Petal; it hath five Stamina, four of which are barren, and one fruitful, which is situated within the Nectarium, and hath the Appearance of a Petal, having a bifid Point, to which the Summit adheres. It hath a roundish Germen situated under the Flower, supporting a Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Capsule having three Cells which are filled with roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* first Class, entitled, *Monandria Monogynia*, the Flower having one Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the second Section of his ninth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Lily Flower of one Leaf, cut into six Parts, whose Empalement becomes the Fruit.

The Species are,

1. *CURCUMA foliis lanceolato-ovatis, nervis lateralibus rarissimis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 2. Curcuma* with Spear-shaped, oval Leaves, having very few Nerves on the Sides. This is the *Curcuma radice rotundâ. C. B. Turmeric* with a round Root.

2. *CURCUMA foliis lanceolatis nervis lateralibus numerosissimis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 2. Curcuma* with Spear-shaped Leaves having many lateral Veins. This is the *Curcuma radice longâ. H. L. 208. Turmeric* with a long Root.

The first Sort hath a fleshy jointed Root, somewhat like that of Ginger, but rounder; which sends up several Spear-shaped oval Leaves, which rise upwards of a Foot high; these have one longitudinal Mid-rib, and a few transverse Nerves running from the Mid-rib to the Sides; they are of a Sea-green Colour; from between these arise the Flower Stalk, supporting a loose Spike of

Flowers of a pale yellowish Colour, inclosed in several different Spathæ or Sheaths, which drop off. These Flowers are never succeeded by Seeds in the Gardens here.

The second Sort hath long fleshy Roots of a deep yellow Colour, which spread under the Surface of the Ground, like those of Ginger; they are about the Thickness of a Man's Finger, having many round knotty Circles; from which arise four or five large Spear-shaped Leaves standing upon long Foot Stalks; they have a thick longitudinal Mid-rib, from which a numerous Quantity of Veins are extended to the Sides; these Leaves are of a glaucous or Sea-green Colour. The Flowers grow in loose scaly Spikes, on the Top of the Foot Stalks, which arise from the larger Knobs of the Roots, and grow about a Foot high, they are of a yellowish red Colour, and shaped somewhat like those of the *Indian Reed*.

These Plants grow naturally in *India*, from whence the Roots are brought to *Europe* for Use. These are very tender, so will not live in this Country, unless they are placed in a warm Stove. As they do not produce Seeds in *England*, so they are only propagated by parting of their Roots; the best Time for removing and parting these Roots is in the Spring before they put out new Leaves, for the Leaves of these Plants decay in Autumn, and the Roots remain inactive till the Spring, when they put out fresh Leaves. These Roots should be planted in rich Kitchen Garden Earth, and the Pots should be constantly kept plunged in a Bark Bed in the Stove. In the Summer Season when the Plants are in a growing State, they will require to be frequently refreshed with Water, but it should not be given to them in large Quantities; they should also have a large Share of Air admitted to them in warm Weather; when the Leaves are decayed, they should have very little Wet, and must be kept in a warm Temperature of Air, otherwise they will perish. These Plants usually flower in *August*, but it is only the strong Roots which flower, so they must not be parted into small Roots, where the Flowers are desired.

CURRAN-TREE. See *Ribes*.

CURURU. See *Paullinia*.

CUSPIDATED PLANTS [so called, of *Cuspis, Lat.* the Point of a Spear] are such Plants, the Leaves of which are pointed like a Spear.

CUSTARD-APPLE. See *Annona*.

CYANUS. See *Centauria*.

CYCLAMEN. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 184. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 154. Tab. 68. Cyclamen* in French *Pain de Pourceau*. [*Κυκλάμιον*, of *Κύκλος*, Gr. a Circle; because the Root of this Plant is orbicular; it is called Sowbread, because the Root is round like a Loaf, and the Sows eat it.] Sowbread.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a roundish permanent Empalement of one Leaf divided into five Parts at the Top. It hath one Petal with a globular Tube, which is much larger than the Empalement, the upper Part is divided into five large Segments which are reflexed; it hath five small Stamina situated within the Tube of the Petal, terminated by acute Summits which are connected in the Neck of the Tube. It hath a roundish Germen supporting a slender Style, which is longer than the Stamina and crowned by an acute Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a globular Fruit with one Cell opening in five Parts at the Top, inclosing many oval angular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, entitled, *Pentandria Monogynia*, the Flower having five Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the seventh Section of his second Class, this includes the Herbs with a Wheel-shaped Flower of one Leaf, whose Pointal becomes a soft Fruit.

The Species are,

1. CYCLAMEN foliis hastato-cordatis angulatis. Cyclamen with Spear-pointed Heart-shaped Leaves, which are angular. This is the *Cyclamenhederæ folio*. C. B. P. 306. Sowbread with an Ivy Leaf.

2. CYCLAMEN foliis orbiculato-cordatis, infernè purpurascens. Cyclamen with round Heart-shaped Leaves, purple on their under Side. This is the *Cyclamen orbiculato folio infernè purpurascens* C. B. P. 308. Round-leaved Sowbread with a purple under Side.

3. CYCLAMEN foliis cordatis serratis. Cyclamen with sawed, Heart-shaped Leaves. This is the Heart-shaped Spring, or *Persian Cyclamen*.

4. CYCLAMEN foliis cordatis angulosis integris. Cyclamen with Heart-shaped angular Leaves, which are entire. This is the *Cyclamen hyeme & vere florens folio anguloso amplo, flore albo, basi purpurea, Persicum dictum*. H. R. Par. Winter and Spring flowering Sowbread, with a large angular Leaf, and a white Flower purple at the Bottom; called *Persian Cyclamen*.

5. CYCLAMEN radice inæquali, foliis orbiculatis. Cyclamen with an unequal Root and round Leaves. This is the *Cyclamen radice castaneæ magnitudinis*. C. B. P. 308. Sowbread with a Root the Size of a Chestnut

6. CYCLAMEN foliis orbiculatis planis, pediculis brevibus floribus minoribus. Sowbread with orbicular, plain Leaves, shorter Foot Stalks and smaller Flowers. This is the *Cyclamen Hyemale, orbiculatis foliis infernè rubentibus, purpurascens flore* *Coum Herbariorum*. H. R. Par. Winter Cyclamen with orbicular Leaves, red on their under Side, and a purplish Flower; the *Coum* of the Herbalists.

The first Sort is the most common in the *English Gardens*; this grows naturally in *Austria, Italy*, and other Parts of *Europe*, so will thrive in the open Air in *England*, and is never killed by the Frost. It hath a large orbicular compressed Root, from which arise a great Number of angular Heart-shaped Leaves, upon single Foot Stalks, which are six or seven Inches long; these Leaves are marked with black in their Middle, the Flowers appear before the Leaves, rising immediately from the Root, with long fleshy Foot Stalks. This appears in *August* and *September*, and soon after the Leaves come out, and continue growing all the Winter and Spring till *May*, when they begin to decay, and in *June* they are entirely dried up; after the Flowers are fallen, the Foot Stalks twist up like a Screw, enclosing the Germen in the Center, and lay down close to the Surface of the Ground between the Leaves, which serve as a Protection to the Seed; this Germen becomes a round fleshy Seed Vessel with one Cell inclosing several angular Seeds. The Seeds ripen in *June*, and should be sown in *August*. There are two Varieties of this, one with a white and the other with a purplish Flower, which appear at the same Time.

The second Sort flowers in Autumn; this is at present very rare in *England*; the Leaves of this Sort are large, orbicular and Heart-shaped at their Base, and of a purple Colour on their under Side, the Leaves and Flowers of this come up from the Root at the same Time, the Flowers are of a purplish Colour and their Bottoms are of a deep red. It flowers late in the Autumn, and requires Protection from the Frost in Winter.

The third Sort hath stiff Heart-shaped Leaves which are sawed on their Edges, these have strong fleshy Foot Stalks near six Inches long, of a purple Colour, as are also the Veins of the Leaves on their under Side, but the upper Side is veined and marbled with white. The Flowers rise with single Foot Stalks from the Root; these are pure white with a bright purple Bottom, the Petal is divided into nine Segments to the Bottom, which are twisted and reflexed backward like the other Sorts. This flowers in *March* and *April*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*.

The fourth Sort is commonly called the *Persian Cyclamen*; this hath large angular Heart-shaped Leaves, whose Edges are entire; they are veined and marbled with white on their upper Side, and stand upon pretty long Foot Stalks, the Flowers are large, of a pale purple Colour, with a bright red or purple Bottom. These

appear in *March* and *April*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*.

The fifth Sort hath a small irregular Root, not larger than a Nutmeg, the Leaves are orbicular and small, the Flowers are of a flesh Colour, small, and have purple Bottoms. They appear in the Spring, but rarely produce Seeds in *England*.

The sixth Sort is not so tender as the four last mentioned, so may be planted in warm Borders, where, if they are covered in hard Frost, they will thrive and flower very well. This hath plain orbicular Leaves, which have shorter and weaker Foot Stalks than either of the other; their under Sides are very red in the Beginning of Winter, but that Colour goes off in the Spring, their upper Sides are smooth, of a lucid green, and spread open flat, whereas the other Sorts are hollowed, and reflexed at their Base. The Flowers are of a very bright purple Colour, and appear in the Middle of Winter, at a Time when there are few other Flowers, which renders the Plants more valuable. The Seeds of this Sort ripen in the End of *June*.

There are several other Varieties of this Plant, which chiefly differ in the Colour of their Flowers, particularly among the *Persian* Kind, of which there is one with an entire white Flower, which smells very sweet; but as these are accidental Variations, so I have not enumerated them here, those which are here mentioned being undoubtedly distinct Species; for I have many Years propagated them from Seeds, and have not found them vary, nor have I heard that any other Person has observed either of them alter farther than varying of their Colours. Though Dr. *Linnaeus* supposes them but one Specie, it is well known that the first Sort will endure the greatest Frost in the open Air, whereas all the *Persian* Sorts are tender and require Shelter in Winter.

All the Sorts are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown soon after they are ripe; these should be sown in Boxes, or Pots filled with light Kitchen Garden Earth mixed with a little Sand, and covered about half an Inch deep, placing them where they may have only the Morning Sun till the Beginning of *September*, when they may be removed to a warm Exposure. Those of the first Sort may be plunged into the Ground, close to a South Wall, a Pale or Reed Hedge in *October*, where, if it should be very severe Frost, it will be proper to cover them either with Mats or Pease Haulm, but in common Winters they will not require any Covering. The Pots or Tubs in which the *Persian* Kinds are sown, should then be placed under a common hot Bed Frame, where they may be protected from Frost and hard Rains, but in mild Weather the Glasses may be taken off every Day to admit fresh Air to them. The first Sort will come up about *Christmas*, if the Seeds were sown in *August*, and their Leaves will continue green till *May*; and those of the *Persian* Kinds will come up early in the Spring, and continue green till *June*, when they will begin to decay; then they should be removed to an East Aspect, where they will have only the Morning Sun, in which Situation they may remain till the Middle of *August*, during which Time they should have very little Water, for now the Roots are in an inactive State, when much Wet will rot them. The Pots and Tubs in which they are sown, must be constantly kept clean from Weeds, for if the Weeds are permitted to grow, their Roots will closely entangle with those of the *Cyclamen*, so that in pulling out the Weeds, the other Roots will be drawn out with them. In the Beginning of *October*, there should be some fresh Earth spread over the Tubs or Pots, which should be removed again into Shelter, in the same Manner as before, and the following Summer they must be managed also in the same Way till their Leaves decay, when they should be carefully taken up, and those of the first Sort placed in a warm Border at three or four Inches Distance, but the other Sorts must be planted in Pots to be sheltered in Winter.

The third, fourth, and fifth Sorts, are more impatient of Cold and Wet than the three other; these must constantly be preserved in Pots filled with sandy light Earth, and housed in Winter; but should be placed near the Glasses, where they may enjoy as much free

open Air as possible, when the Weather will permit; for if they are crowded under other Plants, and are kept too close, they are very subject to mould and rot; nor should they have much Water in Winter, which is also very injurious to them; but whenever they want Water, it should be given them sparingly. In Summer these Plants may be exposed to the open Air, when their green Leaves will decay; at which Time you should remove them to a Place, where they may have the Morning Sun until eleven o'Clock; but during the Time that the Roots are destitute of Leaves, they should have very little Water given them, because at that Season they are not capable of discharging the Moisture. This is also the proper Season to transplant the Roots, or to fresh earth them; and as the Autumn comes on, that the Heat decreases, they may be removed into Places more exposed to the Sun, where they may remain until *October* before they need be housed.

Toward *Christmas*, if the Roots are in good Health, the sixth Sort will begin to flower, and continue producing fresh Flowers until the Middle of *February*, and these will be succeeded by the *Persian* Sorts, which continue till *May*; but if you intend to have any Seeds, you must let the Pots be placed so as to receive a great Share of fresh Air; for if their Flowers are drawn up in the House, they seldom produce any Seeds. These Seeds are ripe about *July*, when they should be immediately sown in Pots or Cases of good light undunged Earth; which should be sheltered in Winter under a Frame, and exposed in Summer in the same Manner as is directed for the older Roots; observing to remove them into Pots at a wider Distance when they are two Years old; and so from Time to Time, as their Roots increase in Bulk, you must give them more Room; and in about four or five Years Time they will begin to flower, when you should let each Root have a separate Pot, which at first may be small; but when the Roots are grown large, they must be put into larger Pots.

These Sorts have been planted under warm Walls in the full Ground, where in mild Winters they have done very well, but in severe Frost all those Roots have been destroyed; therefore, whenever these Roots are planted in an open Border, there should be common hot Bed Frames placed over them in Winter, that in bad Weather they may be covered, to protect them from Frost: And where they are thus managed, the Plants will produce more Flowers, and those will be much fairer, than what are produced from the Roots in the Pots, and from these there may always be good Seeds expected: Therefore such Persons who are curious in Flowers, should have a Border framed over on Purpose for these, and the *Guernsey* and *Belladonna* Lilies, with some other of the curious bulbous-rooted Flowers; in which Border there may be many of these curious Flowers cultivated, to more Advantage than in any other Method now practised.

CYDONIA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 632. Tab. 405. Pyrus. Lin. Gen. Plant. 550.* [so called from *Cydon*, a Town of *Crete*, famous for this Fruit.] The Quince Tree.

The Characters are,

The Flower is composed of five large roundish concave Petals, which are inserted in the permanent Empalement of one Leaf. The Germen is situated under the Flower, and supports five slender Styles, crowned by single Stigmas; these are attended by near twenty Stamina, which are not so long as the Petals; the Germen afterward becomes a pyramidal or roundish Fruit, which is fleshy and divided into five Cells, in which are lodged several hard Kernels or Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the eighth Section of *Tournefort's* twenty-first Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Empalement becomes a Fruit pregnant with hard Seeds. Dr. *Linnaeus* has joined this Genus, and also the Apple to the Pear, making them only Species of the same Genus, to which the Quince is nearly allied by its Characters, which the Apple is not. However, though the joining of the

Quince to the Pear may be allowed in a System of Botany, yet in a Book of Gardening, it may not be quite so proper, therefore I have chosen to continue them under their former well known Titles.

The Species are,

1. CYDONIA foliis oblongo-ovatis subtus tomentosis, pomis oblongis basi productis. Quince Tree with oblong oval Leaves, woolly on their under Side, and an oblong Fruit lengthened at the Base. This is the *Cydonia fructu oblongo leviori*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 632.* Quince with an oblong smoother Fruit, commonly called the Pear Quince.

2. CYDONIA foliis ovatis, subtus tomentosis, pomis rotundioribus. Quince Tree with oval Leaves, woolly on their under Side, and a rounder Fruit. This is the *Cydonia fructu breviori & rotundiore*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 633.* Quince with a rounder and shorter Fruit, commonly called the Apple Quince.

3. CYDONIA foliis obversè-ovatis subtus tomentosis. Quince Tree with obverse oval Leaves, woolly on their under Side. This is the *Cydonia latifolia Lusitanica*. *Tourn. Inst. 633.* Broad leaved *Portugal* Quince.

There are some other Varieties of this Fruit, which are propagated in Fruit Gardens, and in the Nurseries for Sale, one of which hath a soft eatable Fruit; there is another with a very astringent Fruit, and a third with a very small Fruit, cottony all over, and is scarce worth keeping: These I suppose are seminal Variations, but the three Sorts before enumerated, I take to be distinct Species, having propagated them by Seeds, and have not found them to vary.

The *Portugal* Quince is the most valuable, the Pulp of it turning to a fine purple when stewed or baked, and becomes much softer and less austere than the others, so is much better for making of Marmalade.

They are all easily propagated, either by Layers, Suckers, or Cuttings, which must be planted in a moist Soil. Those raised from Suckers are seldom so well rooted as those which are obtained from Cuttings or Layers; and are subject to produce Suckers again in greater Plenty, which is not so proper for Fruit bearing Trees. The Cuttings should be planted early in the Autumn, and in dry Weather must be often watered to encourage their Rooting. The second Year after they should be removed into a Nursery at three Feet Distance Row from Row, and one Foot asunder in the Rows, where they must be managed as was directed for Apples. In two or three Years Time these Trees will be fit to transplant, where they are to remain for good; which should be either by the Side of a Ditch, River, or in some other moist Place, where they will produce a greater Plenty, and much larger Fruit than in a dry Soil; though those in the dry Soil will be better tasted, and earlier ripe. These Trees require very little pruning; the chief Thing to be observed is, to keep their Stems clear from Suckers, and cut off such Branches as cross each other; likewise all upright luxuriant Shoots from the Middle of the Tree should be taken entirely out, that the Head may not be too much crowded with Wood, which is of ill Consequence to all Sorts of Fruit Trees. These Sorts may also be propagated by budding or grafting upon Stocks raised by Cuttings, so that the best Sorts may be cultivated in greater Plenty this Way, than by any other Method; and these Trees will bear Fruit much sooner and be more fruitful, than those which come from Suckers or Layers.

These are also in great Esteem for Stocks to graft and bud Pears on; which for Summer and Autumn Fruits are a great Improvement to them, especially those designed for Walls and Espaliers: For the Trees upon these Stocks do not shoot so vigorously as those upon free Stocks, and therefore may be kept in less Compass, and are sooner disposed to bear Fruit: But hard Winter Fruits do not succeed so well upon these Stocks, their Fruit being very subject to crack, and are commonly stony, especially all the breaking Pears; therefore these Stocks are only proper for the melting Pears, and for a moist Soil. The best Stocks are those which are raised from Cuttings or Layers.

As the Pear will take upon the Quince by grafting or buding, and so *vice versa*, we may conclude there is a near Alliance between them; but as neither of these will take upon the Apple, nor that upon either of these, so we should separate them under different Genera, as will be further mentioned under the Article *Malus*.

CYNANCHUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 268. *Apocynum. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 91. *Periploca. Tourn. Inst.* 93. *Tab.* 22.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath one Petal, it hath scarce any Tube, but is spread open, plain, and divided into five Parts; this hath a small, erect, permanent Empalement of one Leaf, divided into five Parts; the Nectarium, which is situated in the Center of the Flower, is erect, cylindrical, and the Length of the Petal. It hath five Stamina, which are parallel to the Nectarium, and of the same Length, terminated by Summits, which reach to the Mouth of the Petal. It hath an oblong bifid Germen, with scarce any Style, crowned by two obtuse Stigmas; the Empalement becomes a Capsule with two oblong pointed Leaves, having a Cell which opens longitudinally, and is filled with Seeds lying over each other imbricatum, and are crowned with long Down.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, entitled, *Pentandria Digynia*, the Flower having five Stamina and two Styles. *Tournefort* places it in the fifth Section of his first Class, which includes the Herbs with a Bell-shaped Flower of one Leaf, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit composed of leafy Husks or Sheaths.

The Species are,

1. CYNANCHUM caule volubili herbaceo, foliis cordato-oblongis glabris. *Hort. Cliff.* 79. *Cynanchum* with a twining herbaceous Stalk, and oblong smooth Heart-shaped Leaves. This is the *Periploca Montspeliaca foliis acutioribus. Tourn. Inst.* 93. *Montpelier Periploca* with acute pointed Leaves, commonly called *Montpelier Scammony*.

2. CYNANCHUM caule volubili herbaceo, foliis reniformi-cordatis acutis. *Hort. Cliff.* 79. *Cynanchum* with a twining herbaceous Stalk, and Kidney Heart-shaped pointed Leaves. This is the *Periploca Montspeliaca foliis rotundioribus. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 93. *Montpelier Periploca* with rounder Leaves, or round leaved *Montpelier Scammony*.

3. CYNANCHUM caule volubili infernè suberoso fisso, foliis cordatis acuminatis. *Hort. Cliff.* 79. *Cynanchum* with a twining Stalk, fungous, and having Fissures on the under Side, and Heart-shaped pointed Leaves. This is the *Periploca Caroliniensis, flore minore stellato. Hort. Elth.* 300. *Carolina Periploca* with a smaller starry Flower.

4. CYNANCHUM caule volubili fruticoso, infernè suberoso fisso, foliis ovato-cordatis. *Hort. Cliff.* 79. *Cynanchum* with a shrubby twining Stalk, whose lower Part is fungous and has Fissures, and oval Heart-shaped Leaves. This is the *Periploca scandens, folio citri, fructu maximo. Plum. Cat.* 2. *Periploca* with a climbing Stalk, a Citron Leaf, and a large Fruit.

5. CYNANCHUM caule erecto divaricato, foliis cordatis glabris. *Hort. Cliff.* 79. *Cynanchum* with an upright divaricated Stalk, and Heart-shaped smooth Leaves. This is the *Apocynum folio subrotundo. C. B. P.* 302. *Dogbane* with a roundish Leaf.

6. CYNANCHUM caule volubili fruticoso, foliis cordatis acutis asperis, floribus lateralibus. *Cynanchum* with a twining shrubby Stalk, Heart-shaped pointed rough Leaves, and Flowers growing from the Sides of the Stalks. This is the *Apocynum scandens foliis cordatis asperis, floribus amplis patulis luteis. Houst. Mss.* Climbing *Dogbane* with Heart-shaped rough Leaves and large yellow spreading Flowers.

7. CYNANCHUM caule scandente, foliis cordatis acuminatis glabris. *Cynanchum* with a climbing Stalk, and smooth Heart-shaped pointed Leaves. This is the *Apocynum Bitbynicum, arbores altissimas scandens, folio subrotundo. Tourn. Cor.* *Dogbane* of *Bitbynia* climbing to the Tops of the tallest Trees, having a roundish Leaf.

The first and second Sorts grow naturally about *Montpelier*; these have perennial creeping Roots, but annual Stalks, which decay to the Root every Autumn, and rise afresh in the Spring, which twist themselves like Hops, round whatever Plants are near them, and rise to the Height of five or six Feet; the first of these is garnished with oblong Heart-shaped smooth Leaves ending in acute Points, and are placed by Pairs opposite on long Foot Stalks; the Flowers come out in small Bunches from the Wings; they are of a dirty white Colour, and divided into five acute Segments, which spread open in Form of a Star. These appear in *June* and *July*, but are not succeeded by any Seed Vessels in *England*, which may be occasioned by their Roots creeping so far under Ground; for most of those Plants which propagate themselves so much by their Roots, become barren of Seeds, especially if their Roots have full Liberty to extend.

The second Sort differs from the first in the Shape of its Leaves, which are broader and rounder at their Base. The Roots of this Sort are very thick, running deep into the Ground, and extend themselves far on every Side, so that where this Plant hath gotten Possession of the Ground it is not easily extirpated, for every Piece of the Root will shoot, which may happen to be left in the Ground. Both these Plants abound with a milky Juice like the Spurge, which issues out where-ever they are broken; and this milky Juice when concreted, has been frequently sold for *Scammony*.

These Plants propagate too fast by their creeping Roots, when they are admitted into Gardens, so few People care to have them: The Roots may be transplanted any Time after their Stalks decay, till they begin to shoot in the Spring.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Carolina*, from whence the Seeds were brought to *England*; this is a perennial Plant with twining hairy Stalks, which, if supported, will rise six or seven Feet high; the lower Part of the Stalks are covered with a thick fungous Bark, somewhat like Cork, which is full of Fissures; these Stalks are slender, and garnished at each Joint with two oblong Heart-shaped pointed Leaves, standing on long hairy Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced in small Bunches at the Wings of the Leaves, these are Star-shaped and green when they first appear, but afterward fade to a worn-out purple Colour. They appear in *July* and *August*, but are not succeeded by Seeds in *England*.

This Plant will live in the open Air in *England*, if it is planted in a dry Soil and warm Situation. It may be propagated by laying down some of the young Shoots about *Midsummer*, which, if they are now and then refreshed with Water, will put out Roots, so may be transplanted in the Autumn, where they are designed to remain. The Roots of this Plant should be covered in Winter with some rotten Tan to keep out the Frost, otherwise in severe Winters they are liable to be destroyed.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, from whence the Seeds were sent me by the late *Dr. Houstoun*; this rises with a twining Stalk to the Height of twenty Feet or upward, provided it hath Support; the lower Part of the Stalks are covered with a thick fungous Bark, full of Fissures, which gape open; the Leaves are oblong and smooth, and placed by Pairs opposite, standing on long Foot Stalks: The Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Leaves in small Bunches, they are Star-shaped, and are of a yellowish green Colour, but are not succeeded by Pods in *England*.

This Sort is tender, so will not thrive in this Country unless it is placed in a warm Stove, and requires the same Treatment as other tender Plants from the same Country; and as it abounds with a milky Juice, so the Plants must have little Water in Winter. This may be propagated by laying down of the young Shoots, which in three or four Months will put out Roots, and may then be transplanted into Pots filled with light sandy Earth, and plunged into the Tan Bed in the Bark Stove, where the Plants should continue all the Year.

The

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *Syria*; this is a perennial Plant, which rises with slender upright Stalks about three Feet high, which are garnished with broad smooth Heart-shaped Leaves ending in Points, placed by Pairs opposite; the Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves in small Bunches standing on branching Foot Stalks; these are small and white, greatly resembling those of the common white *Asclepias*, or Swallow-wort, these are succeeded by oblong taper Pods, filled with flat Seeds crowned with Down, but these rarely ripen in this Country.

It is propagated by parting of the Root; the best Time for doing of this or transplanting of the Roots, is in the Spring before they shoot: This requires a warm Situation, otherwise it will not live abroad in *England*.

The sixth Sort grows naturally at *La Vera Cruz* in *New Spain*, from whence the Seeds were sent me by the late Dr. *Houstoun*; this hath a shrubby twining Stalk, which twists about whatever Prop is near it, and rises to the Height of twenty Feet or upward; these Stalks are very slender, and are armed with small stinging Hairs, and garnished with broad Heart-shaped Leaves, which end in acute Points; these are placed by Pairs at each Joint, which are far distant, and have slender Foot Stalks; they are covered with rough Hairs on their under Side; the Flowers are produced in small Clusters, sitting close to the Side of the Stalks; they are pretty large, yellow, and Star-shaped, spreading open to the Bottom; they are succeeded by long swelling Pods, filled with flat Seeds lying *imbricatim*, which are crowned with long Down.

This Sort is tender, so requires the same Treatment as the fourth, and is propagated the same Way.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *Bithynia*, from whence Dr. *Tournefort* sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at *Paris*, where they succeeded. Sir *George Wheeler* also gathered this Plant in his Travels, and mentions it by the Title of *Periploca latifolia*, or broad leaved Silk. This rises with a pretty strong round Stalk, which fastens itself to a neighbouring Tree, and mounts up to the Top; the Stalks are garnished with broad Heart-shaped smooth Leaves, standing upon long Foot Stalks; these are generally placed opposite by Pairs, but sometimes there are three Leaves arising from the same Joint, one of which hath a much longer Foot Stalk than the other two; the Leaves are two Inches and a Half long, and almost as broad at their Base, terminating in acute Points: The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves, standing upon pretty long branching Foot Stalks; they are Star-shaped, and of a pale yellowish Colour. They appear in *July* and *August*, but are not succeeded by Seeds in *England*.

This Sort must be planted in a warm Situation, otherwise it will not live through the Winter in *England*. It requires the same Treatment as the fifth Sort, but may be propagated by lying down the young Shoots in the same Manner as the fourth Sort. Where these Plants are preserved in Gardens, there should be tall Props put down by each Plant to support them, otherwise they will lie on the Ground, and twist about the Plants which grow near them, so will be troublesome and unsightly.

CYNARA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 835. *Cinara. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 442. *Tab.* 254. Artichoke, in *French Artichaut*.

The Characters are,

It hath a compound Flower, made up of many hermaphrodite Florets, which are included in one common scaly Empalement, which is swollen in the Bottom. The Florets are tubulous, equal, and uniform, divided at the Top into five narrow Segments. These have five short hairy Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits, which have five Indentures; at the Bottom of each is situated an oval Germen, supporting an oblong Style, crowned by an oblong indented Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a single oblong compressed four cornered Seed, crowned with long hairy Down.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* nineteenth Class, entitled, *Syngenesia Polyga-*

mia æqualis, the Plants of this Class and Section have only hermaphrodite Florets which are fruitful. *Tournefort* places it in the second Section of his twelfth Class, which includes the Herbs with flosculous Flowers, whose Seeds are crowned with Down.

The Species are,

1. CYNARA foliis subspinosis, pinnatis indivisque, calycinis squamis ovatis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 827. Artichoke with spiny Leaves, which are winged and undivided, and an oval scaly Empalement. This is the *Cynara hortensis aculeata*. *C. B. P.* 383. The green or French Artichoke.

2. CYNARA foliis pinnatis inermibus, calycinis squamis obtusis emarginatis. Artichoke with winged Leaves having no Spines, and obtuse indented Scales to the Empalement. This is the *Cynara hortensis foliis non aculeatis*. *C. B. P.* 383. The Globe Artichoke.

3. CYNARA foliis spinosis, omnibus pinnatifidis, calycinis squamis ovatis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 827. *Cynara* with prickly Leaves which all end in winged Points, and oval Scales to the Empalement. This is the *Cynara spinosa, cujus pediculi esitantur*. *C. B. P.* 383. The Cardoon, in *French Chardon*.

4. CYNARA foliis spinosis, pinnatifidis, subtus tomentosis, calycibus squamis subulatis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 828. *Cynara* with winged prickly Leaves, woolly on their under Side, and Awl-shaped Scales to the Empalement. This is the *Cynara sylvestris Bætica*. *Clus. Cur. Post.* 15. Wild Artichoke of *Spain*.

The first Sort is commonly known here by the Title of French Artichoke, being the Sort which is most commonly cultivated in *France*, and is the only Kind in *Guernsey* and *Jersey*; the Leaves of this Sort are terminated by short Spines, the Head is oval, and the Scales do not turn inward at the Top, like those of the Globe Artichoke, they are also of a green Colour; the Bottoms of these are not near so thick of Flesh as those of the Globe, and these have a perfumed Taste, which to many Persons is very disagreeable, so that it is seldom cultivated in the Gardens near *London*, where the Globe or red Artichoke is the only Sort in Esteem. The Leaves of this are not prickly, the Head is globular, a little compressed at the Top, the Scales lie close over each other, and their Ends turn inward, so as to closely cover the Middle.

The Culture of these having been fully treated under the Article *Artichoke*, the Reader is desired to turn to that, to avoid Repetition.

The Chardon, or Cardoon, is propagated in the Kitchen Gardens to supply the Markets; this is annually raised from Seeds, which should be sown upon a Bed of light Earth in *March*; and when the Plants come up, they should be thined where they are too close; and if the Plants are wanted, those which are drawn out may be transplanted into a Bed at about three or four Inches Distance, where they should remain till they are transplanted out for good. These young Plants must be kept clean from Weeds, and in *June* they must be transplanted out, on a moist rich Spot of Ground at about four Feet asunder every Way; the Ground should be well dug before they are planted, and the Plants should be well watered until they have taken new Root, after which the Ground must be kept very clean from Weeds, to encourage the Growth of the Plants; and as they advance in Height, there should be some Earth drawn up about each Plant; and when they are fully grown, their Leaves should be closely tied up with a Hay Band, and the Earth drawn up in Hills about each Plant, almost to their Tops, being careful to keep the Earth from falling between the Leaves, which may occasion the rotting of the Plants. This Earth should be smoothed over the Surface that the Wet may run off, and not fall into the Center of the Plants, which will also cause them to rot; in about five or six Weeks after the Plants have been thus earthed, they will be blanched enough for Use; so that if a Succession of them are wanted for the Table, there should be but few Plants earthed up at the same Time, but every Week or ten Days, there may be a Part of them earthed, in Proportion to the Quantity desired.

Toward the Middle, or latter End of November, if the Frost should be severe, it will be proper to cover the Tops of those Plants which remain with Pease Haulm, or Straw, to prevent the Frost from penetrating to the tender Leaves, which frequently pinches them where there is not this Covering; but this should be taken off again in mild Weather; if this Care is taken, the Plants may be preserved for Use all the Winter.

If a few of the Plants are planted out in a warm Situation to stand for Seed, they should not be blanched, but only in very hard Frost some light Litter, or Pease Haulm, may be laid round them to keep out Frost, which should be removed in the Spring, and the Ground gently dug between the Plants, which will not only destroy the Weeds, but also encourage the Roots of the Plants to shoot out on every Side, whereby their Stems will be stronger; these will flower about the Beginning of July, and if the Season proves dry, their Seeds will ripen in September, but in cold wet Seasons, these Seeds will not come to Maturity in England.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in Spain, and also on the African Shore, and is preserved in Gardens for the Sake of Variety; this is very like the third Sort, but the Stems of the Leaves are much smaller, and do not grow more than Half so high. The Heads of this have some Resemblance to those of the French Artichoke, but have no Meat, or fleshy Substance in their Bottoms; this may be planted in the same Manner as the third Sort, at about three or four Feet apart, and will require no other Treatment, than the keeping them clean from Weeds; the second Year they will flower, and, if the Season proves dry, they will ripen their Seeds in September, and the Plants generally decay the following Winter.

CYNOGLOSSUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 168. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 139. *Tab.* 57. *Omphalodes.* *Tourn.* 140. *Tab.* 59. [*Κυνόγλωσσον*, of *Κυνός*, a Dog, and *Γλῶσσα*, Gr. the Tongue, so called, because the Leaves of this Plant resemble a Dog's Tongue]. Hounds Tongue, in French, *Langue de Chien*.

The Characters are,

It hath a Funnel-shaped Flower of one Leaf, with a long Tube, and a short Brim, which is slightly cut into five Parts, and is shut up at the Chaps; this hath an oblong permanent Empalement, cut into five acute Parts. The Flower hath five short Stamina, in the Chaps of the Petal, terminated by roundish Summits, and at the Bottom of the Tube are situated four Germen, between which arises a permanent Style, the Length of the Stamina, crowned by an indented Stigma; the Empalement afterward becomes four Capsules, inclosing the four oval Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, entitled, *Pentandria Monogynia*, the Flower having five Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the third Section of his second Class, which includes the Herbs with a Funnel-shaped Flower of one Leaf, whose Empalement for the most part becomes the Fruit.

The Species are,

1. **CYNOGLOSSUM** *staminibus corollâ brevioribus, foliis lato-lanceolatis tomentosis sessilibus.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 134. Hounds Tongue with Stamina shorter than the Petal, and broad Spear-shaped Leaves, which are woolly, and sit close to the Stalk. This is the *Cynoglossum majus vulgare.* *C. B. P.* 257. Common Greater Hounds Tongue.

2. **CYNOGLOSSUM** *staminibus corollam æquantibus.* *Hort. Upsal.* 33. Hounds Tongue with Stamina equaling the Petal. This is the *Cynoglossum montanum maximum.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 139. Greatest Mountain Hounds Tongue.

3. **CYNOGLOSSUM** *foliis oblongis tomentosis, amplexicaulibus, caule ramoso, spicis florum longissimis sparsis.* Hounds Tongue with oblong woolly Leaves embracing the Stalks, a branching Stalk, and very long loose Spikes to the Flowers. This is the *Cynoglossum Creticum latifolium fœtidum.* *C. B. P.* 257. Broad-leaved stinking Hounds Tongue of Crete.

4. **CYNOGLOSSUM** *corollis calyce duplo longioribus fo-*

liis lanceolatis. *Prod. Leyd.* 406. Hounds Tongue having a Petal twice the Length of the Empalement, and Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Cynoglossum Creticum, argenteo angusto folio.* *C. B. P.* 257. Hounds Tongue of Crete, with a narrow silvery Leaf.

5. **CYNOGLOSSUM** *caule ramoso hirsuto, foliis lanceolatis asperis, floribus sparsis.* Hounds Tongue with a branching hairy Stalk, rough Spear-shaped Leaves, and Flowers growing thinly. This is the *Cynoglossum Virginianum flore minimo albo.* *Banister. Cat. Virginia* Hounds Tongue with a very small white Flower.

6. **CYNOGLOSSUM** *caule erecto ramoso, foliis lanceolatis scabris sessilibus, spicis florum longissimis.* Hounds Tongue with an upright branching Stalk, Spear-shaped rough Leaves sitting close, and very long Spikes to the Flowers. This is the *Omphalodes Lusitanica elatior Cynoglossi folio.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 140. Taller Portugal Navelwort with a Hounds Tongue Leaf.

7. **CYNOGLOSSUM** *foliis lineari-lanceolatis glabris.* *Hort. Cliff.* 47. Hounds Tongue with smooth, narrow, Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Omphalodes Lusitanica lini folio.* *Tourn. Inst.* 140. Portugal Navelwort with a Flax Leaf, commonly called *Venus Navelwort*.

8. **CYNOGLOSSUM** *repens, foliis radicalibus cordatis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 47. Creeping Hounds Tongue, whose lower Leaves are Heart-shaped. This is the *Omphalodes pumila verna symphyti folio.* *Tourn. Inst.* 140. Low Spring Navelwort with a Comfrey Leaf.

The first Sort grows naturally by the Side of Hedges and Foot Ways in many Parts of England, so is seldom admitted into Gardens; the Roots of this Sort are used in Medicine, which are gathered by the Herb Folks in the Fields. The Leaves of this Plant have a strong Odour, like that of Mice in a Trap. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The second Sort grows naturally on the Apennine Mountains; the Leaves of this Sort are much larger, the Petal of the Flower is shorter, and the Plants grow taller than those of the first, and come earlier to flower in the Spring; this is equally hardy as the common Sort, and where the Seeds are permitted to scatter, there will be Plenty of the Plants arise without Care.

The third Sort grows naturally in Andalusia, I received the Seeds of this from Gibraltar; this hath a tall branching Stalk, garnished with oblong woolly Leaves, which embrace the Stalk with their Base. The Flowers are produced in loose Spikes, which come out from the Side of the Stalk, and are from six to eight Inches long, and the Flowers are thinly placed on one Side; these are blue, striped with red, and appear in June. The Seeds ripen in Autumn, soon after which the Root decays.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in Spain, and also in the Island of Crete; I received this from Gibraltar, with those of the former; this rises with an upright Stalk, little more than a Foot high, garnished with long, narrow, silvery Leaves, having no Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced from the Side, and at the Top of the Stalks, which are but thinly dispersed on the Side, but at the Top of the Stalk are in small Clusters; they are of a deep purple Colour, and much longer than the Empalement; these are succeeded by four broad Buckler-shaped Seeds, which are rough. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn, soon after which the Roots generally perish.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in Virginia, and in other northern Parts of America; this rises with an upright branching Stalk, near four Feet high. The Stalks and Leaves are covered with rough Hairs, the Branches are spread out on every Side, and are but thinly garnished with Leaves, from three to near four Inches in Length, and little more than one Inch broad in the Middle, gradually lessening to both Ends; they have very short Foot Stalks, and are placed alternate; the Flowers grow scatteringly toward the End of the Branches; these are small and white; they appear in June, and are succeeded by four small Seeds, which ripen in Autumn, and then the Plants decay.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in Portugal, where it was first distinguished from the seventh, by Dr. *Tournefort*.

nesfort. The seventh Sort had been long before that cultivated in the Gardens for Ornament, by the Title of *Venus Navelwort*, but of late Years that has been lost, and the sixth Sort is now generally preserved in the *English* Gardens, and the Seeds are sold by the Seedsmen under that Title, and is a much larger Plant than the other, so makes a finer Appearance. The Leaves of the sixth Sort are broad at their Base, and are gradually narrowed to the End; they are slightly covered with Hairs. The Stalks grow nine or ten Inches high, and divide into many Branches, each being terminated by a long loose Spike of white Flowers, standing on separate Foot Stalks; they are succeeded by four umbilicated Seeds, from whence it had the Title of Navelwort.

The seventh Sort seldom rises more than five or six Inches high; the Stalks do not branch near so much as those of the sixth. The Leaves are very narrow and long, of a grayish Colour, and smooth. The Flowers grow in short loose Panicles at the End of the Branches; these are white, but smaller than those of the other Sort, and are succeeded by Seeds of the same Form. This Plant was formerly titled *Linum Umbilicatum*, i. e. umbilicated Flax, from the Leaves having some Appearance of Flax, and the Seeds having a Hollow like a Navel.

These are both annual Plants, and have been commonly sown in Gardens, with other low annual Flowers to adorn the Borders of the Flower Garden, but these should be sown in Autumn, for those which are sown in the Spring, often fail, especially in dry Seasons, and the autumnal Plants always grow much larger, than those which arise from the Spring sowing, and come to flower earlier in the Year. The Seeds should be sown where the Plants are designed to remain, for they do not bear transplanting, unless it is performed while they are young. The Plants require no other Culture, but to be thinned where they are too close, and kept clean from Weeds. They flower in *June* and *July*, and the autumnal Plants come a Month earlier; their Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The eighth Sort is a low perennial Plant, which grows naturally in the Woods of *Spain* and *Portugal*, where it usually flowers about *Christmas*; this hath trailing Branches, which put out Roots from their Joints, whereby it propagates very fast. The Leaves are Heart-shaped, of a bright green Colour, and stand upon long slender Foot Stalks. The Flowers grow in loose Panicles, which arise from the Divisions of the Stalk; they are shaped like those of *Borage*, but are smaller, and of a lively blue Colour; they appear in *March* and *April*, and in a cool shady Situation continue great Part of *May*, but are rarely succeeded by Seeds, but the Plants propagate themselves so fast by their trailing Branches, as to render the Cultivation of them by Seeds unnecessary. It delights in a moist cool Situation.

CYPRIPEDIUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 906. *Calceolus*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 436. *Tab.* 249. Ladies Slipper, in *French*, *Sabot*.

The Characters are,

It hath a simple Spadix. The Germen sits under the Flower, which is covered with a Spatha, or Sheath. The Flowers have four or five narrow Spear-shaped Petals, which expand. The Nectarium, which is situated between the Petals, is swollen and hollow, in Shape of a Shoe, or Slipper. It hath two short Stamina, which sit upon the Pointal, and are terminated by erect Summits, which join to the upper Lip of the Nectarium; below the Flower, is fixed a slender contorted Germen, supporting a short Style, adhering to the upper Lip of the Nectarium, crowned by an obsolete Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval blunt Capsule with three Corners, having three Furrows, three Valves, and one Cell, which is filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* twentieth Class, entitled, *Gynandria Dian-dria*, the Plants of this Class and Section have two Stamina fixed to the Style. *Tournefort* places it in the third Section of his eleventh Class, which includes the Herbs

with an anomalous Flower of many Leaves, whose Empalement becomes the Fruit.

The Species are,

1. CYPRIPEDIUM *radicibus fibrosis, foliis ovato-lanceolatis caulinis. Aët. Upsal.* 1740. Ladies Slipper with fibrous Roots, and the Leaves on the Stalks oval and Spear-shaped. This is the *Calceolus Mariæ*. *Ger.* 359. Our Ladies Slipper.

2. CYPRIPEDIUM *scapo unifloro, foliis oblongis glabris, petalis angustis acuminatis.* Ladies Slipper with one Flower in a Sheath, oblong smooth Leaves, and very narrow pointed Petals. This is the *Calceolus Mariæ luteus*. *Mor. H. R. Blof.* Yellow Ladies Slipper.

3. CYPRIPEDIUM *foliis oblongo-ovatis venosis hirsutis, flore maximo.* Ladies Slipper with oblong, oval, veined Leaves, which are hairy, and a very large Flower. This is the *Calceolus flore majore*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 437. Ladies Slipper with a larger Flower.

The first Sort grows naturally in some shady Woods in the North of *England*. I found it in the Park of *Borough Hall*, in *Lancashire*, the Seat of the late *Robert Fenwick*, Esq. It hath a Root composed of many fleshy Fibres, from which arise, in the Spring, two, three, or more Stalks, in Proportion to the Strength of the Root; these grow nine or ten Inches high, and are garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, having a few longitudinal Veins; in the Bosom of one of the upper Leaves, is inclosed the Flower Bud, which is supported by a slender Foot Stalk, which generally turns a little on one Side. The Flower hath four, dark, purple Petals, placed in form of a Cross, which spread wide open. In the Center is situated the large hollow Nectarium, almost as large as a Bird's Egg, shaped like a wooden Shoe, of a pale yellowish Colour, with a few brown Streaks; the Opening is covered with two Ears, the upper one is tender, white, and spotted with purple; the lower is thick, and of an herbaceous Colour. The Flowers appear about the End of *May*, and the Stalks decay early in Autumn.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Virginia*, and other Parts of *North America*; this hath longer and smoother Leaves than the former. The two Side Petals of the Flower are long, narrow, and terminate in acute Points, and are wreathed, or undulated on their Sides. The Nectarium is oblong, and narrower than in the first Sort, and is yellow, spotted with brownish red. The Stalks rise near a Foot and a Half high.

The third Sort grows naturally in *America*, where the Inhabitants call it *Moccasin Flower*; this rises a Foot and a Half high. The Leaves are of an oblong oval Form, and are deeply veined. The Flower is large, of a redish brown Colour, marked with a few purple Veins. This Sort flowers in the End of *May*.

All these Sorts are with Difficulty preserved in Gardens; they must be planted in a loamy Soil, and in a Situation where they may have the Morning Sun only. They must be procured from the Places where they naturally grow, for they cannot be propagated in Gardens. The Roots should be seldom removed, for transplanting them prevents their flowering.

CYSTICAPNOS. See *Fumaria*.

CYTISO GENISTA. See *Spartium*.

CYTISUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 785. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 647. *Tab.* 416. [so called from *Cythos*, an Island in the *Archipelago*, where it grew in great Plenty]. Base Tree Trefoil, in *French*, *Citise*.

The Characters are,

It hath a Butterfly Flower, with a short Bell-shaped Empalement of one Leaf, divided in two Lips, the upper being bifid and acute, the under indented in three Parts. The Standard of the Flower is rising, oval, and reflexed on the Sides. The Wings are obtuse, erect, and the Length of the Standard. The Keel is bellied and acute. It hath ten Stamina, nine joined, and one standing separate, terminated by rising Summits. It hath an oblong Germen, supporting a single Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen

Germen afterward becomes an oblong blunt Pod, narrow at the Base, filled with Kidney-shaped flated Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Linnaeus's seventeenth Class, entitled, *Diadelphia Decandria*, from the Flowers having ten Stamina, divided into two Parts. Tournefort places it in the second Section of his twenty second Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a leguminous Flower, with three Leaves growing upon each Foot Stalk.

The Species are,

1. *CYTISUS foliis oblongo-ovatis, racemis brevioribus pendulis, caule arboreo*. Cytisus with oblong oval Leaves, short Spikes of Flowers hanging downward, and a Tree-like Stalk. This is the *Cytisus Alpinus latifolius, flore racemoso pendulo*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 648. Broad leaved Cytisus of the Alps, with pendulous Bunches of Flowers, commonly called *Laburnum*.

2. *CYTISUS foliis ovato-lanceolatis, racemis longioribus pendulis, caule fruticoso*. Cytisus with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, long pendulous Bunches of Flowers, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Cytisus Alpinus angustifolius, flore racemoso pendulo longiore*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 648. Narrow leaved Cytisus of the Alps, with longer pendulous Bunches of Flowers, commonly called long spiked *Laburnum*.

3. *CYTISUS racemis simplicibus erectis, foliolis ovato-oblongis*. Hort. Cliff. 354. Cytisus with single erect Bunches of Flowers, and oval oblong Leaves. This is the *Cytisus glaber nigricans*. C. B. P. 390. Blackish smooth Cytisus.

4. *CYTISUS villosus, foliolis cuneiformibus perennantibus, caulibus ramosissimis, racemis terminalibus*. Hairy Cytisus with Wedge-shaped small Leaves, which are perennial, and very branching Stalks, terminated by loose Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Cytisus Canariensis, sempervirens & incanus*. Hort. Amst. 2. 103. Evergreen hoary Cytisus of the Canary Islands.

5. *CYTISUS racemis erectis, calycibus bracteâ triplici auctis, foliis floralibus sessilibus*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 739. Cytisus with erect Bunches of Flowers, three Laminæ under the Empalement, and the Leaves on the Flower Branches sitting close. This is the *Cytisus glabris, foliis subrotundis, pediculis brevissimis*. C. B. P. 390. Smooth Cytisus with roundish Leaves, and very short Foot Stalks, commonly called by Gardeners, *Cytisus secundus Clusii*.

6. *CYTISUS hirsutus, foliolis ovatis, floribus lateralibus, caule erecto fruticoso*. Hairy Cytisus with small oval Leaves, Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Branches, and an upright shrubby Stalk. This is the *Cytisus hirsutus*. J. B. 1. 372. Hairy Cytisus, commonly called Evergreen Cytisus of Naples.

7. *CYTISUS floribus subsessilibus, foliis tomentosis, caulibus herbaceis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 740. Cytisus with Flowers sitting close to the Branches, woolly Leaves, and an herbaceous Stalk. This is the *Cytisus humilis argenteus angustifolius*. Tourn. Inst. 648. Low silvery Cytisus having narrow Leaves.

8. *CYTISUS floribus capitatis, ramis decumbentibus*. Prod. Leyd. 376. Cytisus with Flowers collected in Heads, and Branches lying on the Ground. This is the *Cytisus supinus foliis infra & siliquis molli lanugine pubescentibus*. C. B. P. 390. Low Cytisus with the under Side of the Leaves, and Pods covered with a soft Down.

9. *CYTISUS floribus lateralibus, foliis hirsutis, caule erecto striato*. Sauv. Monsp. 161. Cytisus with Flowers growing on the Sides of the Stalks, hairy Leaves, and an upright striated Stalk. This is the *Cytisus Monspesulanus, medicæ folio, siliquis dense congestis & villosis*. Tourn. Inst. 648. Cytisus of Montpellier with a medick Leaf, and hairy Pods collected in thick Bunches.

10. *CYTISUS ramis humifusis albidis, floribus capitatis terminalibus, foliolis ovalibus glabris aggestis*. Sauv. Monsp. 190. Cytisus with prostrate Branches, which are white; Flowers collected in Heads, terminating the Branches, and small, oval, smooth Leaves growing in Clusters. This is the *Cytisus foliis incanis angustis quasi complicatis*. C. B. P. 390. Hoary narrow leaved Cytisus with complicated Leaves.

11. *CYTISUS caule erecto fruticoso, ramoso foliolis ovatis glabris, floribus capitatis terminalibus*. Cytisus with a shrub-

by erect branching Stalk, oval, smooth Leaves, and Flowers collected in Heads terminating the Branches. The Siberian Cytisus.

12. *CYTISUS floribus capitatis, foliolis ovato-oblongis, caule fruticoso*. Cytisus with Flowers collected in Heads, oblong oval Leaves, and a shrubby Stalk, commonly called *Tartarian Cytisus*.

13. *CYTISUS caule erecto fruticoso, foliolis cuneiformibus emarginatis, floribus simplicibus alaribus*. Cytisus with a shrubby erect Stalk, Wedge-shaped Leaves, which are indented, and single Flowers growing on the Sides of the Branches.

14. *CYTISUS foliis lanceolato-linearibus tomentosis, floribus spicatis alaribus pedunculis longissimis*. Cytisus with narrow Spear-shaped woolly Leaves, Flowers growing in Spikes from the Sides of the Branches, and very long Foot Stalks. This is the *Cytisus Africanus hirsutus, angustifolius*. Olden. Hairy narrow leaved African Cytisus.

15. *CYTISUS racemis lateralibus strictis, ramis angulatis, foliolis cuneiformibus*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 740. Cytisus with lateral Bunches of Flowers, angular Branches, and Wedge-shaped small Leaves. This is the *Cytisus Æthiopius, subrotundis incanis minoribus foliis, floribus parvis luteis*. Pluk. Alm. 128. Ethiopian Cytisus with smaller, roundish, hoary Leaves, and a small yellow Flower.

16. *CYTISUS racemis axillaribus erectis, foliolis sublanceolatis tomentosis, intermedio longius petiolato*. Flor. Zeyl. 357. Cytisus with erect Spikes of Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Branches, and Spear-shaped Leaves, which are woolly, the Foot Stalk of the middle one being the longest. This is the *Cytisus arborescens, fructu eduli albo*. Plum. Cat. 19. Tree Cytisus with white eatable Fruit, commonly called Pigeon Pea in America.

The first Sort is the common broad leaved *Laburnum*, which was formerly in greater Plenty in the English Gardens than at present; for since the second Sort hath been introduced, it has almost turned this out; the Spikes of Flowers being much longer, they make a finer Appearance when they are in flower, which has occasioned their being more generally cultivated; but the first grows to be the largest Tree, and the Wood of it is very hard, of a fine Colour, and will polish very well; it approaches near to green Ebony, so is by the French, titled, Ebony of the Alps, and is there used for many Kinds of Furniture; but in England there are few of these Trees which have been suffered to stand long enough to arrive to any considerable Size; for as they have been only considered as an ornamental Tree, so the frequent Alterations which most of the Gardens in England have undergone, have occasioned their being rooted out, where-ever they were growing; but in some of the old Gardens in Scotland, where they have been permitted to stand, there are large Trees of this Kind, which are fit to cut down for the use of the Timber. I have seen two old Trees of it in Gardens, which were more than a Yard in girth, at six Feet from the Ground, and these had been broken and abused, otherwise might have been much larger. They grow very fast, and are extremely hardy, so may be well worth propagating upon poor shallow Soils, and in exposed Situations. His Grace the Duke of Queensberry sowed a great Quantity of the Seeds of this Tree, upon the Side of the Downs, at his Seat near Amesbury, in Wiltshire, where the Situation was very much exposed, and the Soil so shallow, as that few Trees would grow there, yet in this Place the young Trees were twelve Feet high in four Years Growth, so became a Shelter to the other Plantations, for which Purpose they were designed; but the Hares and Rabbits are great Enemies to these Trees, by barking them in Winter, so that where these Trees are cultivated, they should be fenced from these Animals.

Both these Sorts are easily propagated by Seeds, which the Trees produce in great Plenty; if these are sown upon a common Bed of Earth in March, the Plants will appear by the Middle, or End of April, and will require no other Care but to be kept clean from Weeds, during the following Summer, and if the Plants are too close together, they may be transplanted the Autumn following, either into a Nursery where they may

may grow a Year or two to get Strength, or into the Places where they are designed to remain; where People would cultivate them for their Wood, it will be the best Way to sow the Seeds upon the Spot where they are intended to grow, because these Trees send out long thick fleshy Roots to a great Distance, which will penetrate Gravel or Rocks, and if these Roots are cut or broken, it greatly retards their Growth; therefore when they are not sown upon the intended Spot, they should be transplanted thither young, otherwise they will not grow to near the Size; though where they are only designed for Ornament, the removing the Plants twice will stop their Growth, and cause them to be more productive of Flowers; but all Trees intended for Timber, are much better sown on the Ground, than if they are transplanted.

If the Seeds of these Trees are permitted to scatter in Winter, the Plants will rise in great Plenty the following Spring, so that a few Trees will soon supply any Person with a sufficient Number of the Plants.

These Trees flower in *May*, at which Time they make a fine Appearance, their Branches being generally loaded with long Strings of yellow Flowers, which hang down from every Part. The Seeds grow in long Pods which ripen in Autumn. There is a Variety of both these Trees with variegated Leaves, which some Persons are fond of cultivating; but this is only to be done by Cuttings or Layers, for the Seeds of these will produce Plants with green Leaves; the Cuttings should be planted in Autumn, when the Leaves begin to fall, and the Plants must have a poor Soil, for in good Ground they are apt to become plain.

If the first Sort comes to be considered as a useful Wood which there is no Reason to doubt it may be, it may be planted in large Clumps in Parks, where they will be very ornamental, and I am certain, from long Experience, that this Tree, will thrive upon many Soils, and in such Situations as few other Trees will make any Progress; the Objection to fencing is the same here, as for any other Trees, for where ever Plantations are made, if they are not well secured from Animals, they will not answer the Design of the Planters.

The second Sort differs from the first, in having narrower Leaves, longer Bunches of Flowers, and the Trees do not grow so large and strong, this Difference I find is constant from Seed. There is another Sort mentioned by *Tournefort*, with shorter Bunches of Flowers than either of these, one Tree of which Kind I thought I had found in a Garden; the Bunches of the Flowers upon this Tree were close and almost round; but I sowed the Seeds of it, and the Plants proved to be only the common Sort.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Austria*, in *Italy* and *Spain*, and at present is pretty rare in the *English* Gardens; it was formerly in some of the curious Gardens here, but had been long lost, till a few Years ago, when I procured the Seeds from Abroad, which succeeded in the *Chelsea* Gardens, where the Plants have flowered and produced ripe Seeds, which have been communicated to several curious Persons.

This Shrub seldom rises more than three or four Feet high in *England*; it naturally puts out many lateral Branches near the Ground, which spread out on every Side, so as to form a low shrubby Bush, so is with Difficulty raised to a Stem: The Branches are very slender, and their Ends are frequently killed if the Winter is severe; these are garnished with oblong, oval Leaves, growing by Threes on each Foot Stalk; they are equal in Size, and of a dark green Colour; the Branches grow erect, and are terminated by Spikes of yellow Flowers, about four or five Inches in Length, standing upright, and as all the Branches are thus terminated, so when the Shrubs are in flower, they make a fine Appearance; it flowers in *July*, after most of the other Sorts are past, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. This is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown upon a Bed of light Earth in *March*, covering them about one third of an Inch with fine screened Mould; in the Beginning of *May* the Plants will appear, when they must be carefully weeded, and during the following Summer

they must constantly be kept clean, which is all the Culture they require till Autumn, when it will be very proper to arch the Bed over with Hoops, that in frosty Weather, the Plants may be covered with Mats, to prevent their tender Shoots from being killed; for as these young Plants are apt to continue growing later in the Autumn, than those which are become woody, so they are much more susceptible of Cold, therefore where there is not some Care taken to cover them, if the Winter should prove severe, many of them may be entirely destroyed, and the others killed to the Ground. The Spring following, after the Danger of hard Frost is over, the Plants should be carefully taken up, and planted out at the Distance of one Foot, Row from Row, and six Inches asunder in the Rows, this should be in a sheltered Situation, and as these Plants do not shoot till late in the Spring, so they need not be transplanted before the End of *March*, or the Beginning of *April*, and if the Season should then prove warm and dry, it will be proper to give the Plants some Water to settle the Earth to their Roots, and if the Drought continue, and the Waterings are three times repeated at a Week's Interval from each, it will be of Service to the Plants. After they have taken new Root, they will require no farther Care, but to keep them constantly clean from Weeds, in this Nursery the Plants may remain two Years, in which Time they will have acquired Strength enough to be transplanted where they are to remain.

There is a Figure of this Shrub exhibited in the 117th Plate of my Figures of Plants.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in the *Canary* Islands, from whence the Seeds were first brought to *England*; this being a Native of warm Countries, is too tender to live through the Winter in the open Air here, but requires only a common Shelter of a Green-house, and will thrive in such Places where Myrtles and *Amomum Plinii* do well. This is a very bushy Shrub, which rises with tough pliable Stalks to the Height of eight or ten Feet, sending out many slender hairy Branches, which are very closely garnished with small Wedge-shaped Leaves, placed by threes on each Foot Stalk, these are of a dark green and are very hairy; the Branches are terminated by close short Bunches of bright yellow Flowers, these come out in *May*, and are frequently succeeded by short hairy Seed Pods, which ripen in *August*.

It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown upon a very temperate hot Bed in *March*, which will bring up the Plants in a short Time; so in three Weeks after they may be transplanted, each into a small Halfpenny Pot, filled with light Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, just to forward their taking fresh Root; then they should be inured gradually to the open Air, and the Middle or latter End of *May*, they should be placed abroad in a sheltered Situation, and afterward treated in the same Way, as other hardy Kinds of Green-house Plants.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in the South of *France*, in *Spain* and *Italy*; but has been long cultivated in the Nursery Gardens, as an ornamental flowering Shrub by the Title of *Cytisus secundus Clusii*, which is a great Mistake, for the tenth Species here enumerated, is the second of *Clusius*. This rises with a woody Stalk, putting out many Branches which are covered with a brownish Bark, and garnished by obverse oval small Leaves growing by Threes on very short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced in close short Spikes at the End of the Branches, they are of a bright yellow Colour, and appear in *June*, these are succeeded by short broad Pods, which contain one Row of Kidney-shaped Seeds, which ripen in *August*. These Shrubs will rise to the Height of seven or eight Feet, and become very bushy, they are very hardy, so will thrive in any Situation, and upon almost any Soil, which is not too wet. They are propagated by Seeds, which may be sown upon a common Bed of light Earth in the Spring, and kept clean from Weeds the following Summer; and in Autumn the Plants may be transplanted into a Nursery in Rows, one Foot apart, and at six Inches Distance in the Rows, where they may remain two Years to acquire Strength, and should then

be removed to the Places where they are designed to grow.

The sixth Sort hath a soft shrubby Stalk, dividing into many Branches, which grow erect, and frequently rise to the Height of eight or ten Feet; the Stalks and Leaves of this are very hairy, the Leaves are oval, growing three upon each Foot Stalk, and are placed closely on the Branches; the Flowers come out from the Side of the Stalk, in short Bunches; they are of a pale yellow, and appear in *June*, these are succeeded by long, narrow, hairy Pods, with one Row of Kidney-shaped Seeds, which ripen in *September*.

This Sort, of late Years, has been much cultivated in the Nursery Gardens near *London*, by the Title of evergreen *Cytisus* of *Naples*; but as in severe Frost these Shrubs are killed, so they are not proper for every Situation, therefore should only be planted on a dry Soil, and in warm Situations; they are also very difficult to remove, when grown to any Size, for they shoot long Roots deep into the Ground, and when these are broken, the Plants seldom survive it. This may be propagated in the same Manner as hath been directed for the third Sort. It grows naturally in the South of *France*, in *Spain* and *Italy*.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in the South of *France*, and in *Italy*; I received this from *Verona*, near which Place it grows in Plenty. This is a low perennial Plant, which puts out several weak Stalks from the Root, which spread on the Ground, and are from six to eight Inches long, garnished with small silvery Leaves growing by Threes; the Flowers are produced at the End of the Stalks, two or three growing together upon short Foot Stalks; they are of a pale yellow, and appear in *July*; but unless the Season proves very warm, they do not produce Seeds in *England*. It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in the Spring, in a warm Border, where the Plants are to remain; for as they have commonly one downright Root, so they seldom live if they are transplanted. The Plants require no other Culture, but to keep them clean from Weeds, and the second Year they will flower.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Sicily*, *Italy*, and *Spain*; this is a perennial Plant, from whose downright Root, proceed several weak Branches, which trail upon the Ground, and extend to the Length of eight or ten Inches; these are garnished with oblong Leaves, placed by Threes upon pretty long Foot Stalks; they are hoary on their under Side, but smooth above; the Flowers are collected in Heads at the End of the Stalks, having a Cluster of Leaves under them; they are of a deep yellow Colour, and appear the latter End of *June* in warm Seasons; these are succeeded by flat woolly Pods, containing one Row of small Kidney-shaped Seeds, which ripen in *September*. This Plant is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown where they are to remain, and treated in the same Manner as the seventh Sort.

The ninth Sort grows naturally about *Montpelier*; this rises with an upright Stalk four or five Feet high, sending out many Side Branches, which are streaked or furrowed; these are garnished with oval hairy Leaves; the Flowers are produced on the Side of the Stalks, which are of a bright yellow; they appear in *June*, and are succeeded by hairy Pods, which ripen in *September*. This may be propagated in the same Manner as the third Sort.

The tenth Sort grows naturally about *Montpelier*; this is a perennial Plant, with a strong downright Root, sending out many tough ligneous Branches, which spread flat on the Ground, and extend to a Foot and a Half in Length, having a white Bark, dividing into many smaller; these are garnished by very small Trefoil Leaves sitting close to the Branches, the Flowers are produced at the Extremity of the Branches; three or four together; they are but small, and of a deep yellow inclining to an Orange Colour. These appear in *July*, and in very warm Seasons, are succeeded by short Pods, containing three or four Kidney-shaped Seeds in each. This Sort is propagated in the same Manner as the seventh.

The eleventh Sort came originally from *Siberia*; this is a low Shrub, which seldom rises more than three Feet high in *England*, sending out many Side Branches, which are garnished by oval smooth Leaves, having pretty long Foot Stalks; the Flowers are produced in Clusters or Heads at the End of the Branches; these are of a bright yellow, and appear the End of *March*, or the Beginning of *April*, but are seldom succeeded by Pods in *England*. This is propagated by Seeds as the other Sorts, but requires a cool Situation; for the Plants are subject to shoot upon the first mild Weather in *February*, and so are often cut down by the Frosts in *March*, which sometimes kills the Shoots down to the old Wood.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally in *Tartary*, from whence the Seeds were sent to the Imperial Garden at *Petersburgh*, from whence many of the curious Gardens in *Europe* have been furnished with the Seeds. This hath a shrubby Stalk, which rises near four Feet high, dividing into many Branches with a green Bark, which are closely garnished by oblong oval smooth Leaves, which are of a hoary green Colour; the Flowers are produced in close Heads at the End of the Branches, having a Cluster of Leaves under them; they are of a bright yellow Colour, and appear in *May*; these are sometimes succeeded by short woolly Pods, containing three or four small Kidney-shaped Seeds in each. This is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown early in the Spring, on a Border of strong Ground exposed to the East; for if they are sown where they have full Sun, the Plants will not thrive. This requires a cold Situation and a pretty strong Soil, otherwise it will not thrive.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally about *Algiers*, from whence the Rev. Dr. *Shaw* brought the Seeds, which succeeded in the *Chelsea* Garden. This rises with a soft shrubby Stalk to the Height of eight or ten Feet, putting out many slender Branches on every Side; these are garnished with small Wedge-shaped Leaves, which are indented at the Top, of a dark green and smooth; the Flowers come out single from the Side of the Branches, these are large and of a bright yellow; they appear in *June*, and are sometimes succeeded by Pods containing three or four Kidney-shaped Seeds, which ripen in Autumn. This Sort is too tender to live in the open Air through the Winter in *England*, therefore the Plants must be treated in the same Way as those of the fourth Sort, and it is propagated by Seeds in the same Manner.

The fourteenth Sort grows naturally in *Africa*; this rises with weak Stalks about five Feet high, which send out a few Side Branches which grow erect, and are thinly garnished by narrow Spear-shaped Trefoil Leaves which are woolly, standing on long Foot Stalks; the Flowers grow in close Spikes, upon long naked Foot Stalks, which arise from the Wings of the Leaves; they are small, of a deep yellow, and appear in *July*, but do not produce Seeds here. This requires the same Treatment as the former Sort.

The fifteenth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this rises with a weak shrubby Stalk near six Feet high, sending out weak angular Branches, like those of the common Broom; these are garnished by Wedge-shaped small Leaves growing by Threes. The Flowers come out in small slender Bunches from the Side of the Stalks, they are small and of a pale yellow Colour. They appear in *June* and *July*, but are rarely succeeded by Pods here. This must be propagated and treated in the same Manner as the fourth Sort.

The sixteenth Sort grows naturally in the Islands of *America*; this rises with a shrubby Stalk eight or ten Feet high, sending out many Side Branches, which are garnished by Spear-shaped woolly Leaves, placed by Threes on each Pedicle; that in the Middle having a distinct Foot Stalk, the two Side Lobes growing close to the principal Foot Stalk. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, sometimes single, at other Times in Clusters; they are of a deep yellow Colour, and about the Size of those of the common *Laburnum*; these are succeeded by hairy Pods about three

Inches long, which are Sickle-shaped, ending with a long acute Point; these swell at the Place where each Seed is lodged, the Seeds are roundish, a little inclined to a Kidney Shape. These Seeds are esteemed an excellent Food for Pigeons in *America*, from whence it had the Title of Pigeon Pea.

This Plant grows only in very warm Countries, so cannot be preserved in *England*, unless it is placed in a warm Stove. It rises easily from Seeds in a hot Bed,

and will grow three or four Feet high the first Year, provided they have a proper Heat, and the second Year they will produce Flowers and Seeds. The Plants must be placed in the Bark Bed in the Stove, and treated in the same Manner as other tender Plants from the same Countries: They should have but little Water in Winter, and in the Summer should have a large Share of free Air admitted to them in warm Weather.

D.

D A L

D AFFODIL. See Narcissus.

DAISIES. See Bellis.

DALECHAMPIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 1022. *Plum. Nov. Gen.* 17. *Tab.* 38.

This Plant was so named by Father *Plumier*, in Honour to the Memory of *Jacobus Dalechamp*, who was a curious Botanist.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers on the same Plant; the Flowers have a double Involucrum, composed of several narrow Leaves armed with stinging Hairs; the male Flowers have a rough Empalement of one Leaf, which is coloured; they have no Petals, but many Stamina which arise at different Times, terminated by Twin Summits. The female Flowers have a roundish three cornered Germen supporting one erect Style, divided into a Fork at the Top, in the Middle of which is situated the Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a round three cornered Capsule, which is smooth, having three Cells, each containing one roundish Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty-third Class, entitled, *Polygamia Monœcia*; the Plants of this Class and Section have male and female Flowers in the same Plant.

We have but one Species of this in *England*, viz.

DALECHAMPIA *foliis trilobis glabris, floribus axillari-bus caule volubili.* *Dalechampia* with smooth trifoliate Leaves, Flowers growing from the Sides of the Branches, and a twining Stalk. This is the *Dalechampia scandens*, *lupuli foliis, fructu tricocco glabro, calyce hispid.* *Hoult. Mss.* Climbing *Dalechampia* with Hop Leaves, a three seeded smooth Fruit, and a rough Empalement.

This Plant grows naturally in *Jamaica*, from whence the late Dr. *Houltoun* sent me the Seeds, which succeeded in the *Chelsea* Garden, where the Plants have flowered and perfected their Seeds. This must be a different Plant from that which *Plumier* found growing in *Martinico*, or he has taken the Involucrum for the Seed Vessel by his Title of it, for he calls it *fructu tricocco hispido*; whereas this hath a smooth Fruit, with a hispid Empalement.

It hath a Root composed of many Fibres, which extend to a great Distance, from which arise several weak twining Stalks, which fasten themselves to the neighbouring Plants, and mount up to a considerable Height; these are garnished at each Joint by one trifoliate Leaf, or more properly by a Leaf divided into three Lobes, for these are joined together at their Base; they are smooth, the two Side Lobes are oblique to the Mid-rib, but the middle one is equal. The Flowers are produced from the Side of the Stalks, three or four growing upon each Foot Stalk; some of these are male, and others female; they are of an herbaceous Colour, and small, so make no Appearance; they have each a double Involucrum, made up of two Orders of Leaves, which are narrow, and armed with small bristly Hairs,

D A M

which sting the Hands of those who unwarily touch them; the Flowers are succeeded by roundish Capsules, having three prominent Lobes which are smooth, each inclosing a single Seed.

This Plant is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown early in the Spring on a hot Bed; and when the Plants are come up three Inches high, they should be carefully transplanted, each into a separate small Pot, filled with light rich Earth, and then plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, being careful to screen them from the Sun, until they have taken new Root; after which Time the Glasses of the hot Bed should be raised every Day, in Proportion to the Heat of the Weather, to admit fresh Air to the Plants; they must also be frequently watered, for they naturally grow in moist Places. When the Plants have grown so large as to fill these Pots with their Roots, they should be removed into larger Pots, and placed in the Bark Bed in the Stove; where they must be supported either with Stakes, or a Trellis, round which they will twine, and rise to the Height of eight or ten Feet.

These Plants must be kept constantly in the Stove, for they are too tender to bear the open Air in this Country, even in the Summer Season; therefore they should be placed with Convolvuluses, and other twining Plants, near the Back of the Stove, where should be made an Espalier to support them; in which Situation they will thrive, and produce their Flowers, and sometimes will perfect their Seeds in this Country; but, in order to this, they should have a large Share of fresh Air in warm Weather, by drawing down the upper Glasses of the Stove; but in Winter the Stove should be kept to a temperate Heat, or rather higher. In Summer they will require a large Share of Water, but in Winter it should be given to them in less Quantities, but must be frequently repeated. These Plants do not continue above two or three Years, so that young Plants should be raised in order to preserve the Kind.

DAMASONIUM, Star-headed Water Plantain.

The Characters are,

It hath a Flower composed of three Leaves, which are placed orbicularly, and expand in Form of a Rose: Out of the Flower Cup rises the Pointal, which afterward becomes a Star-shaped Fruit, with many Cells, which are full of oblong Seeds.

The Species are,

1. DAMASONIUM *stellatum.* *Lugd.* Star-headed Water Plantain.

2. DAMASONIUM *Americanum maximum, plantaginis folio, flore flavescente, fructu globoso.* *Plum.* Greatest American Water Plantain, with a Plantain Leaf, a yellowish Flower, and a globular Fruit.

The first of these Plants is a Native of *England*; it grows commonly in standing Waters, which are not very deep. It is sometimes used in Medicine, but never cultivated in Gardens, so must be gathered for Use in the Places of its Growth.

The second Sort grows in *Jamaica*, *Barbadoes*, and several other Places in the warm Parts of *America*, where it is generally found in stagnating Waters, and other swampy Places; so that it would be difficult to preserve this Plant in *England*, for it will not live in the open Air, and requires a Bog to make it thrive; but as it is a Plant of no great Beauty or Use, it is not worth the Trouble of cultivating in this Country.

DANDELION. See *Leontodon*.

DAPHNE. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 436. *Thymelæa*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 594. *Tab.* 366. Spurge Laurel, or Meze-reon, in *French Garou*.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath no Empalement, it is cylindrical, of one Petal, which is cut into four Parts at the Top, where it spreads open; it hath eight short Stamina inserted in the Tube, which are alternately lower, terminated by erect bilocular Summits. The oval Germen is situated at the Bottom of the Tube, is crowned by a beaded depressed Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes a roundish Berry with one Cell, inclosing one roundish fleshy Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* eighth Class, entitled, *Ostendria Monogynia*, from the Flower having eight Stamina and one Germen. *Tournefort* places it in the first Section of his twentieth Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Flower of one Leaf, whose Pointal becomes a soft Fruit inclosing hard Seeds.

The Species are,

1. DAPHNE *racemis axillaribus, foliis lanceolatis glabris. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 357. *Daphne* with Bunches of Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Branches, and smooth Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Thymelæa lauri folio sempervirens, seu laureola mas. Tourn. Inst.* 595. *Thymelæa* with an ever-green Bay Leaf, or male *Laureola*, commonly called Spurge Laurel.

2. DAPHNE *floribus sessilibus ternis caulinis, foliis lanceolatis deciduis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 357. *Daphne* with three Flowers together sitting close to the Stalk, and Spear-shaped Leaves, which fall off in Autumn. This is the *Thymelæa lauri folio deciduo, five laureola femina. Tourn. Inst.* 595. *Thymelæa* with a deciduous Bay Leaf, or female *Laureola*, commonly called Mezereon.

3. DAPHNE *floribus sessilibus axillaribus, foliis lanceolatis, caulibus simplicissimis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 356. *Daphne* with Flowers sitting close to the Sides of the Branches, Spear-shaped Leaves, and single Stalks. This is the *Thymelæa foliis polygalæ glabris. C. B. P.* 463. *Thymelæa* with smooth Milkwort Leaves.

4. DAPHNE *floribus sessilibus aggregatis axillaribus, foliis ovatis utrinque pubescentibus nervosis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 356. *Daphne* with Flowers in Clusters sitting close to the Sides of the Branches, and oval nervous Leaves covered with silky Hairs on both Sides. This is the *Thymelæa foliis candicantibus serici instar mollibus. C. B. P.* 463. *Thymelæa* with soft white Silk-like Leaves, commonly called *Tarton-raire*.

5. DAPHNE *floribus sessilibus aggregatis lateralibus, foliis lanceolatis obtusiusculis subtus tomentosis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 356. *Daphne* with Clusters of Flowers growing close to the Sides of the Branches, and Spear-shaped blunt Leaves woolly on their under Side. This is the *Chamelæa Alpina, folio infernè incano. C. B. P.* 462. *Alpine Chamelæa* with Leaves hoary on their under Side.

6. DAPHNE *floribus congestis terminalibus sessilibus, foliis lanceolatis nudis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 357. *Daphne* with Clusters of Flowers sitting close on the Tops of the Branches, and naked Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Cneorum. Matth. Hist.* 46.

7. DAPHNE *paniculâ terminali, foliis lineari-lanceolatis acuminatis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 357. *Daphne* with a Panicle of Flowers terminating the Branches, and narrow Spear-shaped pointed Leaves. This is the *Thymelæa foliis lini. C. B. P.* 463. *Thymelæa* with Flax Leaves.

8. DAPHNE *floribus terminalibus pedunculatis, foliis sparsis linearibus patentibus mucronatis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 358. *Daphne* with Flowers terminating the Branches, having Foot Stalks and narrow spreading, acute pointed

Leaves, placed scatteringly on the Branches. This is the *Thymelæa capitata lanuginosa, foliis creberrimis minimis aculeatis. Burm. Afr.* 134. *Tab.* 49. *fol.* 1. *Thymelæa* with a woolly Head, and many small pointed Leaves.

9. DAPHNE *foliis linearibus acutis, floribus racemosis axillaribus. Daphne* with very narrow acute Leaves, and Flowers growing in Bunches from the Sides of the Branches. This is the *Thymelæa frutescens rorismarini folio, flore albo. Plum. Cat.* Shrubby *Thymelæa* with a Rosemary Leaf and white Flower.

The first Sort grows common in the Woods in many Parts of *England*, and is commonly known by the Title of Spurge Laurel; of late Years there are poor People, who get the young Plants out of the Woods, and carry them about the Town to sell in the Winter and Spring. This is a low ever-green Shrub, which rises with several Stalks from the Root, to the Height of two or three Feet, dividing upward into several Branches, which are garnished with thick Spear-shaped Leaves, which come out irregularly on every Side, sitting pretty close to the Branches, they are smooth and of a lucid green; between these, toward the upper Part of the Stalks, come out the Flowers in small Clusters; they are of a yellowish green, and appear soon after Christmas, if the Season is not very severe; these are succeeded by oval Berries, which are green till June, when they ripen and turn black, soon after which they fall off. The whole Plant is of a hot caustick Taste, burning and inflaming the Mouth and Throat. The Leaves continue green all the Year, so these Plants are ornamental in Winter; and as they will thrive under tall Trees, they are very proper to fill up the Spaces in Plantations.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Germany*, and there hath been a Discovery made of its growing in some Woods near *Andover*, from whence a great Number of Plants have been taken of late Years. This has been long cultivated in the Nursery Gardens as a flowering Shrub, and is a very ornamental Plant in Gardens, very early in the Spring, before others make their Appearance. There are two distinct Sorts of this, one with a white Flower which is succeeded by yellow Berries, the other with Peach-coloured Flowers and red Fruit. These are by some supposed to be accidental Varieties arising from the same Seeds, but I have several Times raised these Plants from Seeds, and always found the Plants come up the same, as those from which the Seeds were taken, so they do not vary, therefore may be called different Species. There is a Variety of the Peach-coloured Mezereon, with Flowers of a much deeper Colour than the common, but these I have always found to vary in their Colours when raised from Seeds.

This Shrub grows to the Height of five or six Feet, with a strong woody Stalk, putting out many woody Branches on every Side, so as to form a regular Head; the Flowers come out very early in the Spring, before the Leaves appear, growing in Clusters all round the Shoots of the former Year; there are commonly three Flowers produced from each Knot or Joint, standing on the same short Foot Stalk; these have short swelling Tubes, which are divided into four Parts at the Top which spread open; they have a very fragrant Odour, so that where there are Plenty of the Shrubs growing together, they perfume the Air to a considerable Distance round them; after the Flowers are past, the Leaves come out, which are smooth, Spear-shaped, and placed without Order; they are about two Inches long, and three Quarters broad in the Middle, gradually lessening to both Ends; the Flowers are succeeded by oval Berries, which ripen in June; those of the Peach-coloured Flowers are red, and those of the white yellow. The Flowers appear in February and March, and sometimes in mild Winters they appear in January. This Plant was formerly used in Medicine, but as every Part of it has a hot caustick Taste, so few prescribe the Use of it at present.

This is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown on a Border exposed to the East, soon after the Berries are ripe; for if they are not sown till Spring, they often miscarry,

miscary, and always remain a Year in the Ground, before the Plants appear; whereas those which are sown in *August*, will grow the following Spring, so that a Year is saved, and these never fail. When the Plants come up, they will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds and if the Plants are not too close together, they may continue in the Seed Bed, to have the Growth of two Summers, especially if they do not make great Progress the first Year; then at *Michaelmas*, when the Leaves are shedding, they should be carefully taken up so as not to break or tear their Roots, and planted into a Nursery at about sixteen Inches Row from Row, and eight or nine Inches asunder in the Rows, in this Nursery they may remain two Years, by which Time they will be fit to remove to the Places where they are designed to remain for good; the best Season to transplant these Trees is in Autumn, for as these Plants begin to vegetate very early in the Spring, so it is not proper to transplant them at that Season. These Plants grow best in a light sandy Earth which is dry; for in cold wet Land they become mossy, and make little Progress, so that upon such Soils they never grow to any Size, and produce few Flowers.

Although the Berries of this Tree are so very acrid, as to burn the Mouth and Throat of those who may incautiously taste them, yet the Birds greedily devour them, as soon as they begin to ripen; so that unless the Shrubs are covered with Nets to preserve the Berries, they will all be destroyed before they are fit to gather. There is of this and the former Sort, some Plants with variegated Leaves, which some Persons are fond to have in their Gardens, but the plain are much more beautiful.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Spain*, *Italy*, and the South of *France*, where it rises to the Height of three or four Feet, with a single Stalk covered with a light coloured Bark; the Flowers come out in Clusters on the Sides of the Stalks, which are of an herbaceous Colour, so make but little Appearance; they appear early in the Spring, and are succeeded by small Berries which are yellowish when ripe.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in the South of *France*, from whence I received the Seeds. This is a low shrubby Plant, which sends out several weak Stalks from the Root, which grow about a Foot long, and spread about irregularly, these seldom become woody in *England*, but are tough and stringy, covered with a light Bark, the Leaves are small, of an oval Form and are very soft white and shining like Sattin; these sit pretty close to the Stalks; between these the Flowers come out in thick Clusters from the Side of the Stalks, they are white, and are succeeded by roundish Berries having one hard Seed. This flowers here in *June*, but doth not produce ripe Seeds.

The fifth Sort grows on the Mountains near *Geneva*, and in other Parts of *Italy*, where it rises about three Feet high; the Flowers of this come out in Clusters from the Side of the Branches, early in the Spring. The Leaves are Spear-shaped ending in blunt Points, and are hoary on their under Side. The Flowers are succeeded by small roundish Berries which turn red when ripe.

The sixth Sort grows naturally on the *Alps*, as also upon the Mountains near *Verona*, from whence it was sent me; this is a very humble Shrub, seldom growing more than one Foot high with ligneous Stalks, which put out several Side Branches; these are garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, which are placed round the Stalks without Order; the Branches are terminated by small Clusters of purple Flowers which stand erect, having no Foot Stalks; the Tubes of these Flowers are longer and narrower than those of the *Mezereon*, and the Mouth is cut into four acute Parts which are erect. These Flowers emit a pleasant Odour, they appear early in the Spring, but do not produce Seeds here.

The seventeenth Sort grows naturally about *Montpelier*, this rises with a shrubby Stalk, about two Feet high, dividing into many smaller Branches, which are closely garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves ending in acute Points, these grow erect, the Ends of the

Branches are terminated by Panicles of Flowers, which are much smaller than those of the *Mezereon*, having swelling Tubes, which are contracted at the Mouth. These appear in *June*, but are not succeeded by Seeds here.

The eighth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, this Shrub rises to the Height of five or six Feet, dividing upward into several Branches which grow erect, and are covered with a white Bark, these are very closely garnished with small narrow Leaves, which come out on every Side of the Branches without Order, spreading open, the Tops of the Branches are terminated by woolly Heads, out of which the Flowers come, in small Clusters; they are white, having oblong Tubes, which are divided into four obtuse Segments at the Mouth, which spread open. These Plants do not produce Seeds in *Europe*.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in many Islands in the *West-Indies*, it was sent me from *Antigua*. This Shrub rises to the Height of four or five Feet, with a woody Stalk, covered with a rugged Bark of an Ash Colour; the upper Part of the Branches are garnished with Leaves about the Size, and the same Form as those of *Rosemary*; between the Leaves, the Flowers come out in small Bunches upon Foot Stalks an Inch long; they have short Tubes, cut into four Parts at the Top, and are white; these are succeeded by small round Berries of a brown Colour when they are ripe.

The third, fourth and seventh Sorts are tolerable hardy, so will live through the Winters in *England* in the open Air, provided they are in a dry Soil and a warm Situation. The fifth and sixth Sorts are as hardy as the common *Mezereon*, so are not in Danger of being hurt by Frost in *England*, but they are all very difficult to keep in Gardens, because neither of them will bear to be transplanted. I have several Times raised the Plants from Seeds, which have succeeded well in the Places where they were sown, but whenever they were removed, they certainly died though performed at different Seasons, and with the greatest Care, and the same has happened to every other Person who has raised any of these Plants; and some of my Correspondents have assured me, they have frequently attempted to remove these Plants from their natural Places of Growth, into their Gardens, and have chosen Plants of all Sizes, from the youngest Seedlings to the oldest Plants, yet have never succeeded in it; though they have used their utmost Care, and have performed it at different Seasons. Therefore those who are desirous to have these Plants in their Gardens, must procure their Seeds from the Countries where they naturally grow, and when they arrive, they should be immediately sown where they are designed to remain, which for the third, fourth, and seventh Sorts, should be on a very warm dry Border, where, if there is a Foundation of Lime Rubbish or Chalk, under the upper Surface of the Ground, the Plants will thrive better and continue much longer, than in better Ground; and all the Culture they require, is, to keep the Place clean from Weeds, for the less the Ground is stirred near their Roots, the better the Plants will thrive; for they naturally grow on poor shallow Land, and out of Crevices in Rocks, so the nearer the Soil approaches to this, the more likely the Plants will be to succeed.

The fifth and sixth Sorts may have a cooler Situation; if these are sown where they may have only the Morning Sun, they will thrive better than in a warmer Situation, and the Ground near the Roots of these should not be disturbed, therefore in the Choice of the Situation, there should be Regard had to this, not to sow them near other Plants, which may require transplanting, or to have the Ground dug and loosened. The Seeds of these Plants coming from distant Countries, rarely arrive here Time enough to sow in Autumn, so that when they are sown in the Spring, the Plants do not appear till the succeeding Spring; and I have sometimes had the Seeds remain till the second Spring in the Ground, before the Plants have appeared, but as this may be too long for many People to leave the Ground undisturbed, so they had better put the Seeds into small

small Pots of Earth, and bury them in the Ground the first Summer, and in Autumn take them up, and sow them where they are to stand; by this Method the Seeds will be prepared to vegetate the following Spring.

The fifth Sort is a beautiful sweet Shrub, so deserves a Place in Gardens, as much as any of those we cultivate for Ornament. The first and second Sorts are sometimes used in Medicine as was before observed, but being of a very caustick Nature, are seldom prescribed, but if proper Trials were with Caution made, it is not doubted but they may be found very efficacious in many stubborn Disorders; for some very ignorant Quacks have performed great Cures with these Plants. The seventh Sort produces the *Grana gnitida* of the Shops.

The eighth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, so will not live abroad in Winter in *England*, but requires a good Green-house to preserve it. This Plant is very difficult to keep or propagate in Gardens.

The ninth Sort will not thrive in *England*, unless it is preserved in the Bark Stove, this Plant will not bear transplanting, for I raised several from Seeds which throve pretty well while they continued in the Pot where they were sown, but when they were transplanted, they all decayed.

DATISCA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 1003. *Cannabina.* *Tourn. Cor.* 52. Bastard Hemp.

The Characters are,

They are male and female in different Plants, the male Flowers have an Empalement composed of five narrow acute Leaves; these have no Petals, and scarce any visible Stamina, but have ten Summits which are much longer than the Empalement. The female Flowers have no Petals, but the Empalements are the same as the male, having an oblong pervious Germen supporting three Styles, crowned by single Stigmas; the Empalement afterward becomes an oblong triangular Capsule, opening with three Valves, having one Cell filled with small Seeds adhering to the three Sides of the Capsule.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the ninth Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty-second Class, entitled, *Diacia Decandria*, from the male and female Flowers growing in separate Plants, and the male Flowers having ten Stamina.

The Species are,

1. **DATISCA** *caule levi.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 1037. *Datisca* with a smooth Stalk. This is the *Cannabina Cretica florifera* & *fructifera.* *Tourn. Cor.* 52. Bastard Hemp of *Crete*, flowering and fruitful.

2. **DATISCA** *caule hirsuto.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 1037. *Datisca* with a rough Stalk.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Crete*, and some other eastern Countries; this hath a perennial Root, from which arise several herbaceous Stalks, which rise near four Feet high; these are garnished with winged Leaves placed alternately, each being composed of three Pair of Lobes terminated by an odd one; these are two Inches long and half an Inch broad, ending in acute Points, they are deeply sawed on their Edges, and are of a light green. The Flowers come out in long loose Spikes from the Side of the Stalks at the Wings of the Leaves, but having no Petals, make but a poor Appearance. The Summits of the male Flowers being pretty long, and of a bright yellow Colour, are the only visible Parts of the Flowers to be discerned at any Distance.

The Flowers on the female Plants are succeeded by oblong, three cornered Capsules filled with small Seeds, which adhere to the three Valves. The Plants flower in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*. The Stalks decay in Autumn and new arise in Spring.

This Sort may be propagated by parting the Roots, which should be performed in Autumn, when the Stalks decay (which is the best Time to transplant the Roots) but they must not be parted too small; they may be planted in any open Beds, where they are not under the Drip of Trees, and will require no other Culture, but to keep them clean from Weeds.

It may also be propagated by Seeds, but these should

be taken from such Plants as grew in the Neighbourhood of male Plants, otherwise they will not succeed; and if the Seeds are not sown in Autumn, they seldom grow the first Year. The seedling Plants when they rise, will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds till Autumn, when they may be transplanted where they are to grow.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Canada*, and other Parts of *North America*. This differs from the former, in having hairy Stalks, which grow taller; the Leaves are larger, and do not stand so near each other upon the Stalks. It is equally hardy with the first Sort, and may be propagated in the same Manner, but should have a more shady Situation, and a moister Soil.

DATURA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 218. *Stramonium.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 118. Thorn Apple.

The Characters are,

The Flower is of one Petal which is Funnel-shaped, having a long cylindrical Tube, spreading open at the Top, which in some Species is pentangular, each Angle being pointed; the Empalement of the Flower is permanent, swelling in the Middle, five cornered, and tubulous; the Flower hath five Stamina, which are as long as the Empalement, terminated by oblong compressed Summits; it hath an oval Germen supporting an upright Stile, crowned by a thick obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Capsule divided into four Cells by a cross intermediate Partition, which are filled with Kidney-shaped Seeds adhering to the Partition.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, entitled, *Pentandria Monogynia*; the Flower having five Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the first Section of his second Class, which includes the Herbs with a Funnel-shaped Flower of one Petal, whose Pointal becomes the Fruit.

The Species are,

1. **DATURA** *fructu rotundo erecto, pericarpio spinoso.* *Datura* with a round erect Fruit having a prickly Cover. This is the *Stramonium fructu spinoso rotundo, flore albo simplici.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 118. Thorn Apple with a round prickly Fruit, and a single white Flower.

2. **DATURA** *fructu ovali erecto, pericarpio spinoso.* *Datura* with an oval erect Fruit and a prickly Cover. This is the *Stramonium fructu spinoso oblongo, flore violaceo.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 119. Thorn Apple with an oblong prickly Fruit, and a Violet coloured Flower.

3. **DATURA** *caule tomentoso, calycibus bifidis cylindricis, floribus decangularibus, fructibus rotundis nutantibus.* *Datura* with a woolly Stalk, a cylindrical bifid Empalement, a ten cornered Flower, and round noding Fruit. This is the *Stramonium folio hyoscyami, flore toto candido, fructu propendente rotundo, spinis inoxiis ornato.* *Boerb. Ind. Alt.* 1. Thorn Apple with a Henbane Leaf, a Flower wholly white, and a round hanging Fruit set with harmless Prickles.

4. **DATURA** *fructu rotundo nutante, pericarpio spinoso, spinis robustioribus.* *Datura* with a round noding Fruit, having a prickly Cover, and very strong Spines. This is the *Stramonium ferox.* *Bocc.* 50. Rough Thorn Apple.

5. **DATURA** *fructu oblongo erecto, pericarpio spinoso.* *Datura* with an oblong erect Fruit having a prickly Cover. This is the *Stramonium fructu oblongo spinoso flore albo.* *Tourn. Inst.* 119. Thorn Apple with an oblong prickly Fruit and a white Flower commonly called *American Thorn Apple*.

6. **DATURA** *fructu rotundo nutante, pericarpio carnosio tuberculoso.* *Datura* with a round noding Fruit, having a fleshy Cover full of Tubercles. This is the *Stramonium Aegyptiacum flore pleno, intus albo, foris violaceo.* *Tourn. Inst.* 119. *Egyptian Thorn Apple* with a double Flower, white on the Inside and Violet coloured on the Outside.

7. **DATURA** *pericarpis inermibus nutantibus, caule arboreo.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 179. *Datura* with a noding Fruit having an unarmed Cover, and a Tree like Stalk. This is the *Stramonoides arboreum, oblongo & integro folio, fructu levi, vulgò. Flori pondio.* *Feuil. Tab.* 46. Tree Thorn Apple with an entire Leaf and a smooth Fruit,

Fruit, commonly called Hanging Flower by the *Spaniards*.

The Sorts here enumerated are undoubted distinct Species, notwithstanding some late Writers have supposed Part of them to be only feminal Variations; for I have cultivated them above thirty Years, during which Time, I have never observed either of them to vary from one Sort to another; all the Difference which any of them have ever shewn, has been in the double Flowers becoming single, therefore I have omitted these and have only mentioned one with double Flowers, which sometimes changes to single, at other Times they are with double and treble Tubes, stretched out beyond each other like those Primroses called Hose in Hose. Therefore these Varieties should be only considered as one distinct Sort. There is also a double Flower of the third Sort, which is much esteemed by the Curious, but this frequently degenerates to have single Flowers, so is not to be mentioned as a distinct Species. I also raised another Sort from Seeds, which the late Dr. *Houstoun* sent me from *La Vera Cruz*, which approached near to the third Sort, but the lower Part of the Tube was of a Violet Colour, the upper was a pure white, but as the Plants decayed without producing good Seeds, so I had not Opportunity enough, to determine if it was a distinct Specie.

The first Sort here enumerated, is the most common Sort of Thorn Apple, and was probably first introduced from *Italy* or *Spain* where it naturally grows, but it is now become so common about *London*, and near other great Towns in *England*, as to appear like a native Plant, for there are few Gardens or Dunghills without this Plant in Summer; though it is only near such Places, where the Plants may have been cultivated first in the Gardens, and where-ever any of these Plants are permitted to seed, they will furnish a Supply of the Plants for some Years to come, as they produce a vast Quantity of Seeds, some of which will lie Years in the Ground, and when they are turned up to the Air will vegetate.

This Sort seldom grows much more than two Feet high, dividing into many strong irregular Branches which are hollow; these are garnished with large smooth Leaves divided into irregular Angles, and emit a foetid Odour. The Flowers come out first from the Divisions of the Branches, and afterward near the Extremities of the Branches; they have long swelling Tubes, which are dilated at the Top into large pentagonal Brims, each Angle ending in a long Point or Ligula; these stand in long green five cornered Empalements, and are succeeded by large roundish Seed Vessels, covered with thick Thorns, and are divided by four Furrows, to which adhere the Partitions, which separate the four Cells, filled with black Kidney-shaped Seeds. It flowers in *July*, *August* and *September*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn, which if permitted to scatter, will fill the Ground about them with Plants the following Years. There was formerly a cooling Ointment made with the Leaves of this Plant and Hogs Lard, which was greatly esteemed for Burns and Scalds.

The second Sort grows naturally in most Parts of *America*, for I have frequently received the Seeds of it from the Islands in the *West-Indies*, and also from all the Northern Parts of *America*. This rises with a purple strong Stalk, to the Height of four or five Feet, dividing into many strong Branches, which are garnished with Leaves shaped somewhat like those of the former Sort, but larger, and have a greater Number of Angles and Laciniae on their Edges; the Flowers have longer Tubes, and are of a purple Colour; the Fruit is also much longer, and these Differences are permanent. This is equally hardy with the former, and if the Seeds are permitted to scatter, the Plants will become troublesome Weeds.

The third Sort hath a strong woolly Stem, which rises three Feet high, and divides into many Branches; these are woolly, as are also the Leaves and Empalement of the Flower; the Leaves of this Sort are almost entire, having only two or three slight Indentures on their Edges; the Flowers have very long Tubes, which extend beyond the bifid Empalement, then they spread out very

broad, where the Brim is divided into ten obtuse Angles; they are of a pure white above, but the Tubes have a Tincture of green within. These are succeeded by roundish Fruit, closely covered with long soft Thorns, they are divided into four Cells as the other, but the Seeds of this are of a light brown Colour when ripe.

This Plant is not so hardy as the others, so the Seeds must be sown upon a gentle hot Bed in the Spring, and the Plants must be afterward treated in the same Manner as the Marvel of *Peru* and other of the hardier Kinds of annual Plants, and may be transplanted into the full Ground the latter End of *May*. They will flower in *July*, and the Seeds will ripen in Autumn.

The fourth Sort is of humbler Growth, seldom rising more than a Foot and a Half high, spreading out into many Branches, which are garnished with Leaves somewhat like those of the first Sort, but are smaller, and stand upon longer Foot Stalks; the Flowers are like those of the first Sort, but smaller; the Fruit is round, and armed over with very strong sharp Thorns. The Seeds of this are black when ripe.

This Sort is too tender to be sown in the full Ground in *England*, so the Plants should be raised on a hot Bed, and afterward transplanted into Borders as the former Sort.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *North America*, from whence I have frequently received the Seeds; this resembles the first Sort while young, but afterward greatly differs from it; the Stalks of this rise four or five Feet high, are very smooth, of a light lucid green, as are also the Leaves; the Flowers are longer, and have a greater Resemblance to those of the second Sort. These Differences have always continued for above thirty Years, where it has been cultivated in the Gardens. It is equally hardy with the first, so will propagate itself in Plenty, where it remains to ripen Seeds.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Egypt*, and also in *India*; this rises with a fine polished purple Stalk, four Feet high, dividing into several Branches, which are garnished with large, smooth, sinuated Leaves, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced at the Divisions of the Branches; these have large swelling Tubes, which expand very broad at the Top, their Brims being divided into ten Angles, each ending with a long slender Point. The Flowers are of a beautiful purple on their Outside, and a satiny white within, some of these are single, others have two or three Flowers standing one within another, and some are double, having four or five Petals within each other of equal Length, so as to appear a full Flower at the Brim; they have an agreeable Odour at first, but if long smelt to, become less agreeable, and are narcotick. If these Plants are brought forward upon a hot Bed in the Spring, and in *June* planted out on a warm Border of rich Earth, they will flower very finely in *July* and *August*, but unless they are covered with Glasses, the Seeds seldom ripen well in *England*. The Fruit of this Sort is round, and grows nodding downward; the Seed Vessel is thick and fleshy, as are also the intermediate Partitions which divide the Cells. The Outside of the Fruit is covered with blunt Protuberances, and the Seeds are of a bright brown Colour when ripe.

The seventh Sort was sent me from *La Vera Cruz*, by the late Dr. *Houstoun*, who found it growing there naturally; this rises with a woody Stalk to the Height of twelve or fourteen Feet, dividing into several Branches, which are garnished with oblique Leaves, six Inches long, and two Inches and a Half broad in their broadest Part, growing narrower at each End, they are oblique to the Foot Stalk, which stands nearer to one Side than the other; they are downy, and stand upon long Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out at the Division of the Branches; these have a loose tubular Empalement, near four Inches long, which opens at the Top on one Side like a Spatha, or Sheath, within the Empalement; the Tube of the Flower is narrow, but immediately above it swells very large for near six Inches in Length, then spreads open at the Brim, where it is divided into five Angles, which terminate in very long Points; they are white, with some longitudinal Stripes, of a pale yellow

on their Outside; these are succeeded by round smooth Capsules, filled with Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Tree is one of the greatest Ornaments to the Gardens in *Chili*, where the Inhabitants propagate it with great Care; when the Flowers are fully blown, they make a fine Appearance, and a single Tree will perfume the Air of a large Garden.

This Plant is tender, so requires to be kept in a Stove in *England*; the Seeds of this must be procured from the Places where the Trees naturally grow; they should be perfectly ripe when gathered, and carefully put up, so as that the Vermin cannot get to them, for they will destroy them. Most of the Seeds which were sent over by Dr. *Houstoun*, were devoured in their Passage by Insects, so that but few Plants were raised; there were two or three of them raised in the Gardens of the late Lord *Petre*, and two in the *Chelsea* Garden, one of which came so far as to flower, but perished without producing Seeds, so that at present I believe there are not any of the Plants in *England*.

DAUCUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 296. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 307. *Tab.* 161. [*δαῦκος*, which some derive of *δαίω*, Gr. to burn, of its sharp and fiery Power, or fervent Taste.] The Carrot.

The Characters are,

It hath an umbelliferous Flower, the principal Umbel is composed of a great Number of small ones, called Rays, which are short, and in Clusters. The Involucrum of the principal Umbel is composed of many narrow Leaves, having winged Points; these are scarce so long as the Umbel; those of the Rays are shorter and simple. The Flowers have five Heart-shaped Petals, which turn inward; those which compose the Rays are unequal in Size, but those of the Disk are nearly so; these have each five hairy Stamina, terminated by roundish Summits. The Germen sits under the Flower, supporting two reflexed Styles, crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a small roundish striated Fruit, dividing in two Parts, each having a single Seed, convex and furrowed on one Side, and plain on the other.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, entitled, *Pentandria Digynia*, the Flower having five Stamina and two Styles. *Tournefort* places it in the first Section of his seventh Class, which includes the *Herbs with umbellated Flowers ranged circularly, whose Empalement becomes a Fruit with two small channeled Seeds.*

The Species are,

1. DAUCUS *feminibus hispida, radice tenuiore fervido.* Carrot with a prickly Seed, and a slender hot Root. This is the *Daucus vulgaris*. *Clus. Hist.* 2. p. 198. Common wild Carrot.

2. DAUCUS *feminibus hispida, radice carneso esculento.* Carrot with a prickly Seed, and a fleshy eatable Root. This is the *Daucus sativus, radice aurantii coloris.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 307. Manured Carrot, having an Orange-coloured Root, commonly called Orange Carrot.

3. DAUCUS *radiis involucri planis, laciniis recurvis.* *Prod. Leyd.* 97. Carrot with plain Rays to the Involucrum and recurved Jags. This is the *Daucus maritimus lucidus.* *Tourn.* Shining maritime Carrot.

4. DAUCUS *caule hispido, segmentis foliorum latioribus.* Carrot with a prickly Stalk, and broader Segments to the Leaves. This is the *Pastinaca Oenanthes folio.* *Bocc. Rar. Pl.* 75. Parsnep with a Water Dropwort Leaf.

5. DAUCUS *radiis involucri pinnatifidis, umbellis duplo longioribus, foliolis acutis.* Carrot with Wing-pointed Rays to the Involucrum, which are twice the Length of the Umbel, and acute Leaves. This is the *Daucus tenuifolius Creticus, radiis umbellæ longioribus.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 308. Narrow leaved Carrot of *Crete*, with Rays longer than the Umbel.

6. DAUCUS *radiis involucri pinnatifidis foliis radicalibus inciso obtusis, caulinis acutioribus.* Carrot with Wing-pointed Rays to the Involucrum, lower Leaves cut into obtuse Segments, and those on the Stalks very acute. This is the *Daucus maritimus annuus, foliis petroselinii latioribus & incisis.* *Tilli. Hort. Pis.* Annual Sea Carrot with broad Parsley Leaves, cut into acute Segments.

7. DAUCUS *feminibus nudis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 89. Carrot having naked Seeds. This is the *Gingidium umbellæ oblongæ.* *C. B. P.* 151. *Gingidium* with an oblong Umbel.

The first Sort is the common wild Carrot, which grows by the Side of Fields, and in Pasture Grounds, in many Parts of *England*. The Plants of this Sort do not differ greatly in Appearance from the Garden Carrot, which has led some Persons into an Opinion of their being the same Plant, but those who have attempted to cultivate the wild Sort, are fully convinced of their being distinct Plants. I have tried to cultivate the wild Sort for many Years, but could never get the Seeds which were sown in the Spring to grow, upon which I sowed the Seeds in Autumn, Part of which have come up well; these Plants I cultivated in the same Manner as the Garden Carrot, but could not improve the Roots in the least, for they continued to be small, sticky, and of a hot biting Taste; and this has been always the Case, where-ever the Plants have been sown; therefore there can be no Doubt of their being different Plants. The Seeds of this Sort are used in Medicine, and are esteemed good to bring away Gravel; it is an excellent Diuretic, but instead of these Seeds, the Shops are usually supplied with old Seeds of the Garden Carrot, when they have lost their vegetative Quality, then the Seedsmen sell them to the Druggists for medicinal Use, but certainly all Seeds which are too old to grow, can have little Virtue remaining in them.

There are several Varieties of the Garden Carrots, which differ in the Colour of their Roots, and these Variations may be continued, where there is proper Care taken not to mix the different Sorts together in the same Garden; but the Orange Carrot is generally esteemed in *London*, where the yellow and the white Carrots are seldom cultivated.

The dark red, or purple Carrot, I take to be a distinct Sort from either of these, but as it is much tenderer, I have not had an Opportunity of seeing it in the Flower, for the Roots were all destroyed by the first Frosts in Autumn. The Seeds of this Sort were sent me from *Aleppo*, which succeeded very well, the Roots were not so large as those of the other Sorts of Carrots, and were of a purple Colour, very like that of a deep coloured Radish, they were very tender and sweet, the Leaves were finer cut than those of the common Carrot, and were less hairy.

The second Sort is commonly cultivated in Gardens for the Kitchen; and the different Varieties of it are, in some Places, esteemed, though in *London* the Orange Carrot is preferred to all the other.

They are propagated at two or three different Seasons, or sometimes oftener, where People are fond of young Carrots, whenever they can be procured. The first Season for sowing the Seeds is soon after *Christmas*, if the Weather is open, which should be in warm Borders, near Walls, Pales, or Hedges, but they should not be sown immediately close thereto; but a Border of Lettuce, or other young Sallad Herbs, of about a Foot wide, should be next the Wall, &c. for if the Carrots were sown close to the Wall, they would draw up weak, without making any tolerable Roots.

These delight in a warm sandy Soil, which is light, and should be dug pretty deep, that the Roots may the better run down; for if they meet with any Obstruction, they are very apt to grow forked, and shoot out lateral Roots, especially where the Ground is too much dunged the same Year that the Seeds are sown, which will also occasion their being Worm-eaten; it is therefore the better Method to dung the Ground intended for Carrots the Year before they are sown, that it may be consumed, and mixed with the Earth; but in such Places where there has not been Ground so prepared the Year before, and there may be a Necessity for dunging it the same Year as the Carrots are sown; the Dung should be well rotted which is laid upon it, and should be thinly spread over the Ground, and in the Digging of it into the Ground, great Care should be taken to disperse it all through the Ground, and not to bury it in Heaps, for that will stop the Roots of the Carrots in their downright Growth, and cause them to be short and forked.

forky. Where the Ground is inclinable to bind, there cannot be too much Care taken to break and divide the Parts; therefore in digging the Land for Carrots, there should never be large Spits taken, but they must be very thin, and the Clods well broken; which, if not attended to by the Master, is seldom properly performed by Workmen, who are too apt to hurry over their Work, if they are not well observed.

The Ground when dug should be laid level and even, otherwise when the Seeds are sown and the Ground is raked over, Part of the Seeds will be buried too deep, and others will be in Danger of being drawn up into Heaps; so the Plants will come up in Bunches, and other Parts of the Ground be naked, which should always be carefully avoided.

These Seeds have a great Quantity of small forked Hairs upon their Borders, by which they closely adhere, so that they are difficult to sow even, so as not to come up in Patches; you should therefore rub it well through both Hands, whereby the Seed will be separated before it is sown; then you should choose a calm Day to sow it, for if the Wind blows, it will be impossible to sow it equal; for the Seeds, being very light, will be blown into Heaps. When the Seed is sown, you should tread the Ground pretty close with your Feet, that it may be buried, and then rake the Ground level.

When the Plants are come up and have got four Leaves, you should hoe the Ground with a small Hoe about three Inches wide, cutting down all young Weeds, and separating the Plants to four Inches Distance each Way, that they may get Strength; and in about three Weeks or a Month after, when the Weeds begin to grow again, you should hoe the Ground over a second Time, in which you should be careful not to leave two Carrots close to each other, as also to separate them to a greater Distance, cutting down all Weeds, and slightly stirring the Surface of the Ground in every Place, the better to prevent young Weeds from springing, as also to facilitate the Growth of the young Carrots.

In about three Weeks or a Month after, you must hoe them a third Time, when you must clear the Weeds as before; and now you should cut out the Carrots to the Distance they are to remain, which must be proportioned to the Size you intend to have them grow: If they are to be drawn while young, five or six Inches asunder will be sufficient; but if they are to grow large before they are pulled up, they should be left eight or ten Inches distant every Way; you must also keep them clear from Weeds, which, if suffered to grow amongst the Carrots, will greatly prejudice them.

The second Season for sowing these Seeds is in *February*, on warm Banks situated near the Shelter of a Wall, Pale, or Hedge; but those which are intended for the open large Quarters, should not be sown before the Beginning of *March*, nor should you sow any later than the End of the same Month; for those which are sown in *April* or *May* will run up to Seed before their Roots have any Bulk, especially if the Weather should prove hot and dry.

In *July* you may sow again, for an autumnal Crop; and at the End of *August* you may sow some to stand the Winter; by which Method you will have early Carrots in *March*, before the Spring sowing will be fit to draw; but these are seldom so well tasted, and are often very tough and sticky. However, as young Carrots are generally expected early in the Spring, so most People sow some at this Season; but these should be sown upon warm Borders and dry Land, otherwise they are seldom good. If the Winter should prove very severe, it will be proper to cover the young Carrots with Pease Haulm, the Haulm of Asparagus, or some such light Covering, to prevent the Frost from penetrating into the Ground, which often destroys the Carrots, where this Care is wanting: But if in very hard Winters the Carrots should be all destroyed which were sown in Autumn, there should be a hot Bed made early in the Spring to sow some, which will be fit for Use long before any that are sown in the full Ground: But these Beds should be earthed fifteen or sixteen Inches deep, that the Roots may have a proper Depth of Soil

to run down: If these Beds are lined with hot Dung twice, at such Times when the Heat of the Beds decline, it will greatly forward the Growth of the Carrots, but there should be great Care taken not to draw the Plants up too weak; these may be allowed to grow closer together, than those sown in the full Ground, because they will be drawn for Use very young. Many People mix several other Sorts of Seeds, as Leek, Onion, Parsnep, Radish, &c. amongst their Carrots; and others plant Beans, &c. but, in my Opinion, neither of these Methods are good; for, if there is a full Crop of any one of these Plants, there can be no Room for any Thing else amongst them, so that what is got by the one is lost by another; and besides, it is not only more slightly, but better, for the Plants of each Kind to be sown separate; and also by this Means your Ground will be clear, when the Crop is gone, to sow or plant any Thing else; but when three or four Kinds are mixed together, the Ground is seldom at Liberty before the succeeding Spring: Besides, where Beans, or any other tall-growing Plants, are planted amongst the Carrots, they are apt to make them grow more in Top than Root; so that they will not be half so large as if sown singly, without any other Plants amongst them.

The Covetousness of some Gardeners will not permit them to cut out their Carrots to a proper Distance when they hoe them, so that by leaving them close, they draw each other up weak; and if they are drawn while young, they never recover their Strength afterward so perfectly, as to grow near the Size of those, which are properly thined at their first hoeing: Therefore, where the Carrots are designed to have large Roots, they must never stand too close, nor should they have any other Crop mixed with them.

This Root has been long cultivated in Gardens for the Table, but has not till of late Years been cultivated in the Fields for Cattle, nor has it been practised as yet, but in few Parts in *England*; it is therefore greatly to be wished, that the Culture of it was extended to every Part of *England*, where the Soil is proper for the Purpose; for there is scarce any Root yet known, which more deserves it, being a very hearty good Food for most Sorts of Animals. One Acre of Carrots, if well planted, will fatten a greater Number of Sheep, or Bullocks, than three Acres of Turneps, and the Flesh of these Animals will be firmer and better tasted. Horses are extremely fond of these Roots, and for Hogs there is not any better Food. I have also known these Roots cultivated for feeding of Deer in Parks, which has proved of excellent Use in hard Winters, when there has been a Scarcity of other Food; at which Times great Numbers of Deer have perished for Want; and those which have escaped, have been so much reduced, as not to recover their Flesh the following Summer; whereas those fed with Carrots have been kept in good Condition all the Winter, and upon the Growth of the Grass in the Spring, have been fat early in the Season, which is an Advantage, where the Grass is generally backward in its Growth.

There is also an Advantage in the Cultivation of this Root beyond that of the Turnep, because the Crop is not so liable to fail; for as the Carrots are sown in the Spring, the Plants generally come up well; and unless the Months of *June* and *July* prove very bad, there is no Danger of the Crop succeeding, whereas Turneps are frequently destroyed by the Flies at their first coming up; and in dry Autumns they are attacked by Caterpillars, which in a short Time devour whole Fields, but Carrots are not attacked by these Vermin: Therefore every Farmer who has a Stock of Cattle or Sheep, should always have a Supply of these Roots, if he has Land proper for the Purpose, which must be light and of a proper Depth to admit of the Roots running down.

In preparing of the Land for Carrots, if it has not been in Tillage before, it should be ploughed early in Autumn, and then ploughed across again before Winter, laying it up in high Ridges to mellow by the Frost; and if the Ground is poor, there should be some rotten Dung spread over it in Winter, which should be ploughed in about the Beginning of *February*; then in

March, the Ground should be ploughed again to receive the Seeds; in the doing of which, some Farmers have two Ploughs, one following the other in the same Furrow, so that the Ground is loosened a Foot and a Half deep: Others have Men with Spades following the Plough in the Furrows, turning up a Spit of Earth from the Bottom, which they lay upon the Top, leveling it smooth and breaking the Clods; the latter Method is attended with a little more Expence, but is much to be preferred to the first; because in this Way the Clods are more broken, and the Surface of the Ground is laid much even.

If the Land has been in Tillage before, it will require but three Ploughings; the first just before Winter, when it should be laid in high Ridges for the Reasons before given; the second cross Ploughing should be in *February*, after which, if it is well harrowed to break the Clods, it will be of great Service; the last Time must be in *March* to receive the Seeds; this should be performed in the Manner before mentioned: After this third Ploughing, if there remain great Clods of Earth unbroken, it will be proper to harrow it well before the Seeds are sown. One Pound and a Half of Seeds will be sufficient for an Acre of Land, but as they are apt to adhere together, so it renders them more difficult to sow even than most other Sorts; therefore some mix a Quantity of dry Sand with their Seeds, rubbing them well together, so as to separate the Carrot Seeds from each other, which is a good Method. After the Seeds are sown, they must be gently harrowed in to bury them; and when the Plants come up, they should be hoed in the Manner before directed.

But in order to preserve your Carrots for Use all the Winter and Spring, you should, about the Beginning of *November*, when the green Leaves are decayed, dig them up, and lay them in Sand in a dry Place, where the Frost cannot come to them, taking them out from Time to Time as you have Occasion for them, reserving some of the longest and straightest Roots for Seed, if you intend to save any; which Roots should be planted in the Middle of *February*, in a light Soil about a Foot asunder each Way, observing to keep the Ground clear from Weeds; and about the Middle of *August*, when you find the Seeds are ripe, you must cut it off, and carry it to a dry Place, where it should be exposed to the Sun and Air for several Days to dry; then you may beat out the Seeds, and put it up in Bags, keeping it in a dry Place until you use it. This Seed is seldom esteemed very good after the first or second Year at most, but new Seed is always preferred, nor will it grow when it is more than two Years old.

The third Sort grows naturally about *Montpelier*; this hath smoother Stalks than the common Carrot, the Segments of the Leaves are broader, and of a lucid green; the Umbels of Flowers are larger, and not so regular. This is an annual Plant, but it succeeds best when sown in Autumn.

The fourth Sort is of lower Growth than either of the former; the Stalks are closely covered with short Prickles, the Segments of the Leaves are broad and obtuse, the Umbels are small, and the Involucrum is longer than the Umbel, and the Leaves are trifid which compose it.

The fifth Sort rises with a slender rough hairy Stalk, upward of two Feet high; the Leaves are short, and have a few small ones which are thinly placed, and cut into acute Segments; the Umbels are not so large as those of the common Sort, and the Involucrum is twice the Length of the Umbel; the Leaves which compose it are divided into five or seven Parts, ending in acute Points; the Flowers are yellow.

The sixth Sort hath a channeled Stalk, rising near three Feet high, which is terminated by small Umbels of Flowers, with a Wing-pointed Involucrum; the lower Leaves are finely cut into small obtuse Segments, but those upon the Stalks are cut into acute Segments; these Leaves are as smooth as those of Parsley.

The seventh Sort is an annual Plant, which grows naturally in *Spain* and *Italy*; this rises with an upright

smooth channeled Stalk near three Feet high, garnished with smooth Leaves, which are divided into many fine narrow Segments like those of Fennel; the Stalks branch out upward, and each Branch is terminated by a large Umbel, composed of a great Number of small ones; the Involucrum is shorter than the Umbel, and each of the Leaves which compose it is trifid: The Foot Stalks which sustain the small Umbels (or Rays) are long and stiff; these are by the *Spaniards* used for picking their Teeth, from whence the Plant had the Title of *Visnaga*, or Pick-tooth. The Seeds of this Plant should be sown in Autumn, for those which are sown in the Spring frequently fail, or at least remain in the Ground till next Year before they grow; the Plants require no other Culture but to keep them clean from Weeds, and thin them where they are too close.

These Sorts are sometimes preserved in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but being of no Use, are not cultivated in other Gardens.

DAUCUS CRETICUS. See Athamanta.

D'AYENA. Monier.

This Genus of Plants receives its Title from *Monsieur Le Duc D'Ayen*, who is a great Lover and Promoter of the Science of Botany, and has a noble Garden at *St. Germain*, which is well stored with rare Plants from many different Parts of the World, and has appointed Dr. Monier, Member of the *Royal Academy of Sciences*, the Superintendent of it.

The Characters are,

It hath male and hermaphrodite Flowers on the same Plant, arising on separate Foot Stalks from the Wings of the Stalk at the same Place; the male Flower hath an Empalement of one Leaf, which is cut into five acute Segments; the Flower hath one Petal, with a slender Tube rising above the Empalement, and spreads open above where it is cut into five acute Parts, each being terminated by a slender Ligula; the male Flowers have five slender Stamina, which are terminated by obtuse Stigmas; the hermaphrodite Flowers have also the same Number of Stamina, standing round a five cornered Germen, supporting a slender Style, to which the Stamina coalesce and form one Body; the Germen afterward becomes a roundish five cornered Capsule, having five Cells, each having one Kidney-shaped Seed.

We at present know but one Species of this Genus, viz.

D'AYENA *inermis, foliis oblongo-cordatis, marginibus dentatis, floribus axillaribus.* Smooth D'Ayena with oblong Heart-shaped Leaves indented on their Edges, and Flowers growing from the Sides of the Stalks.

The Seeds of this Plant were sent by the younger *De Jussieu* from *Peru* to *Paris*, where they succeeded, and have since been communicated to some other Gardens in *Europe*: I received the Seeds from Dr. Monier, Intendent of the Garden of the Duke D'Ayen at *St. Germain*, which have for some Years grown in the *Chelsea* Garden, where the Plants annually flower and perfect their Seeds.

This Plant hath a weak ligneous Stalk, which divides into several slender Branches, rising from nine Inches to a Foot high; these are garnished by oblong Heart-shaped Leaves, which are slightly indented on their Edges, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks; they are of a lucid green, and end in acute Points; they are placed alternately on the Branches. At the Base of each Foot Stalk, from the Side of the Branches, come out the Flowers, two, three, or four, arising from the same Point, each standing upon a separate slender Foot Stalk; some of these are male, which have generally shorter Foot Stalks than the hermaphrodite Flowers, and have five slender Stamina, but no Germen. The hermaphrodite Flowers have their Stamina and Style collected into a Sort of Column, like the malvaceous Flowers, having a five cornered Germen at the Bottom, which afterward becomes a roundish five cornered Capsule, having five Cells, in each of these is lodged one Kidney-shaped Seed. The Flowers are tubulous, spreading open at the Top, where they are cut into five

acute Segments, each being terminated by a slender Tail; they are purple, and continue in Succession on the same Plants, from July till the Winter.

This Plant is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown upon a moderate hot Bed early in the Spring; and when the Plants are come up, and have four Leaves, they should be transplanted on a fresh hot Bed to bring them forward; Part of them may be planted in small Pots, and the others may be planted on the Bed: Those in the Pots should be plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark; they must be shaded till they have taken new Root, then they must have free Air admitted to them every Day, in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season; they require to be frequently watered in warm Weather, but they should not have it in too great Plenty. The Plants should continue all the Summer in the hot Bed, where they must have a good Share of Air; for those which are fully exposed to the open Air will not thrive; and if they are too much drawn, they do not flower well. The Plants will live through the Winter in a moderate Stove, but as they perfect their Seeds well the first Year, so few Persons care to continue the old Plants. There is a Figure of this Plant exhibited in the 118th Plate of our Figures of Plants.

DAY-LILY. See Hemerocallis.

DECORTICATION, is the pulling off the outward Bark of Trees, also the peeling or barking of Roots.

DELPHINIUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 602. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 426. *Tab.* 241. [*Δελφιν*, Gr. a Dolphin; so called, because the Flower, before it opens, resembles a Dolphin. It is called *Consolida Regalis*, from its consolidating Virtue. *Caspar Baubin* calls it the Royal Plant, because it has its Cup turned backwards, like a Nobleman's Badge. *Cæsalpinus*, *Pliny*, and the Poets say, this Plant is the true Hyacinth, because it has the Syllable AI inscribed on its Flower, which is a Particle of bewailing,] Larkspur, or Larkheel.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath no Empalement; it is composed of five unequal Petals placed circularly, the upper Petal is extended at the hinder Part into a tubular obtuse Tail; the two Side Petals are nearly of the same Size with the upper, but the two lower are smaller; these spread open. There is a bifid Nectarium situated in the Center of the Petals, and is involved in the Tube by the back Part. The Flower hath many small Stamina which incline to the Petals, and are terminated by small erect Summits; it hath three oval Germen, supporting three Styles which are as long as the Stamina, crowned by reflexed Stigmas; the Germen afterward become so many Capsules joined together, which open Crossways, each having one Cell filled with angular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* thirteenth Class, entitled, *Polyandria Trigynia*, the Flower having many Stamina and three Styles. *Tournefort* ranges it in the second Section of his eleventh Class, which includes the Herbs with an anomalous Flower of many Leaves, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with many Capsules.

The Species are,

1. DELPHINIUM *nectariis monophyllis, caule subdiviso.* *Hort. Cliff.* 217. Larkspur with a one leaved Nectarium and a divided Stalk. This is the *Delphinium segetum.* *Tourn. Inst.* 426. Corn Larkspur, and the *Consolida regalis arvensis.* *C. B. P.* 142. Field Royal Confound.

2. DELPHINIUM *nectariis monophyllis, caule ramoso, foliis multifidis linearibus.* Larkspur with a one leaved Nectarium, a branching Stalk, and narrow multifid Leaves. This is the *Delphinium hortense, flore majore & simplici caeruleo.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 426. Garden Larkspur with a larger single blue Flower, commonly called branching Larkspur.

3. DELPHINIUM *nectariis monophyllis, caule simplici.* *Hort. Cliff.* 213. Larkspur with a one leaved Nectarium and a single Stalk. This is the *Delphinium elatius pur-*

puro-violaceum. *Suvert. Flor.* Upright or unbranched Larkspur.

4. DELPHINIUM *nectariis diphyllis, capsulis solitariis, foliis multipartitis obtusis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 213. Larkspur with a two leaved Nectarium, a single Seed Vessel, and Leaves divided into many obtuse Segments. This is the *Delphinium latifolium, parvo flore.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 426. Broad leaved Larkspur with a small Flower.

5. DELPHINIUM *nectariis diphyllis, labellis bifidis, apice barbatis, foliis incis, caule erecto.* *Hort. Upsal.* 151. Larkspur with a two leaved Nectarium, a bifid Lip bearded at the Top, cut Leaves, and an erect Stalk. This is the *Delphinium perenne montanum villosum, aconiti folio.* *Tourn. Inst.* 426. Perennial hairy Mountain Larkspur with a Monkshood Leaf, commonly called the Bee Larkspur.

6. DELPHINIUM *nectariis diphyllis, labellis integris, floribus subsolitariis, foliis compositis lineari-multipartitis.* *Hort. Upsal.* 150. Larkspur with a two leaved Nectarium, an entire Lip, Flowers growing singly, and compound Leaves divided into many narrow Parts. This is the *Delphinium humilis angustifolium perenne, flore azureo.* *Amman.* Dwarf narrow leaved perennial Larkspur, with an azure Flower.

7. DELPHINIUM *nectariis diphyllis, labellis integris, floribus spicatis, foliis palmatis multifidis glabris.* *Plate* 119. Larkspur with a two leaved Nectarium, an entire Lip, Flowers growing in Spikes, and palmated multifid smooth Leaves, commonly called Siberian Larkspur.

8. DELPHINIUM *villosum, nectariis diphyllis, labellis bifidis, foliis palmatis multifidis.* Woolly Larkspur with a two leaved Nectarium, a bifid Lip, and palmated multifid Leaves.

9. DELPHINIUM *caule erecto simplici, foliis quinquelobatis, incis, glabris.* Larkspur with a single upright Stalk, and smooth cut Leaves having five Lobes. This is the *Delphinium Lusitanicum glabrum, aconiti folio.* *Tourn. Inst.* 426. Smooth Portugal Larkspur, with a Monkshood Leaf.

10. DELPHINIUM *nectariis diphyllis, capsulis triplicibus, foliis multifidis incis acutis, caule simplici.* *Gmel.* Larkspur with a two leaved Nectarium, a triple Seed Vessel, multifid, acute, cut Leaves, and a single Stalk.

11. DELPHINIUM *nectariis diphyllis, foliis palmatis, lobis integris.* *Hort. Cliff.* 213. Larkspur with a two leaved Empalement, and palmated Leaves having entire Lobes. This is the *Delphinium platani folio, staphysagria dictum.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 428. Larkspur with a Plane Tree Leaf called Stavesacre.

The several Varieties of the Garden Larkspur are not here enumerated, as they would swell the Work beyond its intended Bulk, if all these were distinguished, so here are only the distinct Species mentioned; and as the Gardeners distinguish the Garden Larkspurs into those which are branched, and such as have upright Stalks; which Difference is permanent, and never alters, whatever may be asserted to the contrary by ignorant Pretenders; so I shall just mention the several Varieties which there are of each Sort, commonly cultivated in the Gardens of the Curious. And first of the branched Larkspur, there are of the following Colours, with single and double Flowers.

Blue, purple, white, Flesh, Ash, and Rose Colours; and some have Flowers beautifully spotted, with two or three of these different Colours.

The upright or unbranched Larkspur, produces a greater Variety of Colours than the branched, and the Flowers are larger and fuller than those; but the principal Colours run nearly the same with those of the other, though many of the Colours are deeper, and there are more different Shades of these Colours in the Flowers of this Sort.

The first Sort grows naturally on arable Lands, in France, Spain, and Italy, and is supposed to be the same as the Garden Larkspur, which is a great Mistake, for I have cultivated it many Years in the Garden, and never found it alter: The Leaves of this Sort are broader, and not so much divided as those of the Garden,

Garden Kind, and are placed thinner upon the Stalks; the Flowers are smaller, and grow in longer Spikes; the Stalks are not so much branched as that Sort which is called the branched, nor are they single like the upright, so that I think it may be allowed to be a different Specie.

The branching Larkspur, which is the second Sort, comes later to flower than the upright; this rises with a very branching Stalk three Feet high or more, the Branches come out horizontally from the Side of the Stalks, but afterward turn that Part on which the Spike of Flowers grow, which is at the Extremity upward, so as to make an Angle; the Leaves are long and finely divided; the Flowers are placed thinner in the Spikes than those of the upright Sort; they are large, and some of them very double and of various Colours.

The third Sort hath upright Stalks, which scarce put out any Branches; the Spikes of Flowers grow erect, and the Flowers are placed very close together, so that they make a fine Appearance. These Plants flower in *July* and *August*, and are very great Ornaments to the Borders of the Flower Garden.

These Plants are annual, so are every Year propagated by Seeds; these should be sown where the Plants are designed to remain, for they do not bear transplanting well, especially if they are not removed very young; those Seeds which are sown in Autumn, produce the strongest Plants and most double Flowers, and ripen their Seeds better than those which are sown in the Spring, as they come earlier to flower; but to continue a Succession of these Flowers, there should be some Seeds sown in the Spring. Where they are sown on the Borders of the Flower Garden for Ornament, they should be in Patches of about a Foot Diameter, in the Middle of the Borders, at proper Distances; in each of these Patches may be scattered ten or a dozen Seeds, covering them over about a Quarter of an Inch with Earth; and in the Spring, the Plants may be thinned, leaving about five or six of the upright Sort in each Patch to stand for flowering; but of the branching Sort, not more than three or four, because these require Room; after this the Plants will require no farther Care but to keep them clean from Weeds, and when they begin to flower should be supported by Flower Sticks to prevent their being broken by Wind, especially if they are not in a sheltered Situation. If the Seeds were well chosen, there will be very few ordinary Flowers among them; and if there are Seeds of the different coloured Flowers sown in each Patch, they will make a pleasing Variety: But the upright Sort should never be mixed in the same Patches with the branching, because they do not flower at the same Time.

But in order to preserve the two Sorts fine without degenerating to single or bad Colours, there should be a Bed of each Sort sown in Autumn, in some separate Part of the Garden, where the Plants should be properly thinned, and kept clean from Weeds, till they begin to shew their Flowers, when they should be carefully looked over every other Day, to pull out all those Plants, whose Flowers are not very double nor of good Colours; for if these are permitted to stand among the others till their Farina has impregnated them, it will certainly cause them to degenerate; so that those Persons who are contented with only marking their good Flowers for Seed, and suffer the others to stand for Seed among them, will always find themselves disappointed in the Goodness of their Flowers the following Season: Therefore those who propose to have these Flowers in Perfection, should never gather the Seeds of such as grew in the Borders of the Flower Garden; because there it will be almost impossible to preserve them so true, as when they are in Beds at a Distance from all other Kinds.

When the Seed Vessels turn brown, they must be carefully watched, to gather them before they open and discharge the Seeds; so that those which are situated on the lower Part of the Stalk, will open long before those on the upper Part of the Stalk are ripe, for which Reason the Pods should from Time to Time be

gathered as they ripen, and not suffered to stand till the Stalks are pulled up, which is often practised. Those Pods which are situated on the lower Part of the Stalks, are much preferable to such as grow near the Top; for which Reason those who are very curious in the Choice of their Seeds, crop off the upper Part of the Spikes of Flowers, and never suffer them to stand for Seeds.

As these Plants are very hardy, and require so little Care in their Culture, so they are worthy of a Place in every good Garden; for during their Continuance in flower, there are few Plants which make a better Appearance; and for gathering to make Flower Pots to adorn Rooms, there is scarce any Flower so proper; because by their upright Growth and long Spikes, they rise to a proper Height above the Pots; and when the several Colours are skilfully intermixed they make a rich Appearance, and continue long in Beauty.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Sicily* and *Spain*, I received the Seeds of it from *Gibraltar*; this hath a very branching Stalk, which rises about two Feet high; the lower Leaves are divided into many broad obtuse Segments, but those which are upon the Stalks are generally single; the Flowers grow scatteringly toward the upper Part of the Branches, they are small and of a deep blue Colour; these are succeeded by very small Seed Vessels, which are sometimes single, and at others double, and very rarely three together, as in the common Sorts. This is an annual Plant, whose Seeds should be sown in Autumn, and the Plants treated as the common Sort; it hath little Beauty, and is only kept in some Gardens for the Sake of Variety.

The fifth Sort hath a perennial Root, which sends out several upright Stalks in the Spring, rising to the Height of four Feet; these are garnished with Leaves which are divided into many broad Segments, in Form of a spreading Hand; these Segments are cut at their Extremities into two or three acute Points; the Leaves are hairy, and stand upon long Foot Stalks; the Flowers terminate the Stalks, growing in long Spikes; they are of a light blue, covered toward their hinder Part with a mealy Down. This flowers in *July* and *August*, and in Autumn the Stalks decay to the Root.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Siberia*, from whence the Seeds were sent to the Imperial Garden at *Petersburgh*, where they succeeded; and the Seeds were sent me from thence by the late Dr. *Amman*, who was Professor of Botany in that University. This hath a perennial Root, which puts out two or three branching Stalks every Spring; these rise about a Foot and a Half high, and are garnished at each Joint with Leaves composed of many narrow Segments, which terminate with several acute Points; they are smooth, and of a light green Colour; the Flowers come out toward the upper Part of the Stalks singly, each standing upon a long naked Foot Stalk; these are large, and of a fine azure Colour; they appear the latter Part of *July*, but are not often succeeded by Seeds in this Country.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *Siberia*, the Seeds of it were sent me from *Petersburgh*; this is a perennial Plant, which rises with many strong branching Stalks, six or seven Feet high; the upper Part of these Stalks are of a fine purple Colour; these are garnished with Hand-shaped Leaves, which are divided into four or five broad Lobes, ending with many acute Points; these are smooth, and stand upon long Foot Stalks; the Flowers terminate the Stalks, growing in long Spikes; they are of a fine blue Colour, with a large bearded Nectarium, having two Lips; and of a dark Colour, resembling at a small Distance the Body of a Bee, from whence some have titled this and also the fifth Sort, Bee Larkspur.

The eighth Sort grows also in *Siberia*; this is a perennial Plant, which greatly resembles the seventh, but the Segments of the Leaves are broader and not so long; the Flowers are much smaller, and of a paler blue; the Leaves of this are woolly, and the Stalks do not grow so tall; these Differences are constant in the Plants raised from Seed.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in *Portugal*, from whence I received the Seeds; this rises with an upright unbranched

unbranched Stalk about three Feet high, garnished with smooth Leaves which are divided into five obtuse Lobes; these are cut on their Edges into obtuse Segments. The Flowers are produced in short Spikes at the Extremity of the Stalk; they are of a fine bright blue, and do not expand so broad as those of the former Sorts, the Petals closely shutting up the bearded Nectarium. This flowers in July and August.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in Tartary, from whence the Seeds were sent to the Imperial Garden at Petersburg, from whence I received the Seeds; this hath a perennial Root, from which come out many compound Leaves, standing circularly round the Foot Stalk; these are divided into six or seven Lobes, which are cut into five acute Points: They stand upon long Foot Stalks which are hairy; between these arise the Stalks which are single, and naked at the Bottom; they rise a Foot and a Half high, and are garnished near a Foot in Length with Flowers, which sit close to the Stalks; they are of a pale yellow Colour, and the Nectarium is composed of two Leaves. This flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

All these perennial Larkspurs are propagated by Seeds; which, if sown in Autumn, will more certainly succeed, than those which are sown in the Spring; when the Plants come up, they should be kept clean from Weeds, and where they are too close together, Part of them should be drawn out, to allow Room for others to grow till the following Autumn, when they must be planted where they are to remain; the following Summer they will flower, and the Roots continue many Years, growing in Magnitude, so will produce a greater Number of Flower Stalks.

The eleventh Sort is an annual Plant, which grows naturally in the Levant, as also in Calabria; this rises with a strong hairy Stalk about two Feet high, garnished with Hand-shaped hairy Leaves, composed of five or seven oblong Lobes, which have frequently one or two acute Indentures on their Sides; the Flowers form a loose Spike at the upper Part of the Stalk, each standing on a long Foot Stalk; the Flowers are of a pale blue or purple Colour, and have a two leaved Nectarium: This is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn, for those sown in the Spring never grow the same Year. The Seeds should be sown where the Plants are to remain, and require no other Treatment than the common Larkspur. The common People use the Powder of this Seed to kill Lice, from whence it has been titled Loufewort.

DENS CANIS. See Erythronium.

DENS LEONIS. See Leontodon.

DENTARIA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 726. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 225. Tab. 110. Toothwort, in French Dentaire.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of four oblong oval Leaves, which fall off; the Flower hath four obtuse Petals placed in Form of a Cross; it hath six Stamina, four of which are as long as the Empalement, the other two are shorter; these are terminated by oblong Heart-shaped Summits, which stand erect. In the Center is situated an oblong Germen, supporting a short thick Style crowned by an obtuse Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes a long taper Pod with two Cells, divided by an intermediate Partition, opening with two Valves, including many roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's fifteenth Class, entitled, *Tetradynamia Siliculosa*, the Flowers having four long and two short Stamina, and the Seeds being in Pods. Tournefort places it in the fourth Section of his fifth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Cross-shaped Flower, whose Pointal becomes a bicuscular Pod.

The Species are,

1. DENTARIA foliis quinatis, foliolis acuminatis serratis. Five leaved Toothwort, whose smaller Leaves are pointed and sawed on their Edges. This is the

Dentaria pentaphyllos, foliis mollioribus. C. B. P. 322. Five leaved Toothwort with soft Leaves.

2. DENTARIA foliis inferioribus pinnatis, summis simplicibus. Hort. Cliff. 335. Toothwort with lower Leaves winged, and the upper ones single. This is the *Dentaria heptaphyllos baccifera.* C. B. P. 322. Seven leaved Berry-bearing Toothwort.

3. DENTARIA foliis ternis ternatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 653. Toothwort with three leaved trifoliate Leaves. This is the *Dentaria triphyllus.* C. B. P. 322. Three leaved Toothwort.

4. DENTARIA foliis summis digitatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 654. Toothwort whose upper Leaves are digitated. This is the *Dentaria pentaphyllos foliis asperis.* C. B. P. 322. Five leaved Toothwort with rough Leaves.

The first rises with a strong Stalk a Foot and a Half high, garnished with a Leaf at each Joint, composed of five Lobes, which are four Inches long, and near two broad in the widest Part, ending in acute Points, and deeply sawed on their Edges; these are smooth, and stand on long Foot Stalks; the Flowers grow in loose Spikes at the Top of the Stalks; they are small, of a bluish Colour, and succeeded by long taper Pods filled with small roundish Seeds. It grows in the shady Woods in the South of France and Italy.

The second Sort rises with slender Stalks about a Foot high; the Leaves at the Bottom have seven Lobes, those a little above five, others but three, and at the upper Part of the Stalk they are single: The Flowers grow in Clusters at the Top of the Stalk, these have four obtuse purple Petals, and are succeeded by taper Pods filled with roundish Seeds.

The third Sort rises with an upright Stalk a Foot high; the Leaves are composed of nine Lobes, three growing together, so that one Leaf has three Times three; the Flowers grow in small Bunches on the Top of the Stalks, and are succeeded by small taper Pods filled with roundish Seeds.

The fourth Sort rises a Foot and a Half high; the lower Leaves of this are composed of seven Lobes, and those on the upper Part of the Stalk have five, they are rough and hairy: The Flowers grow in loose Spikes on the Top of the Stalks; they are white, and are succeeded by taper Pods like the other Sorts.

These Plants grow on the Mountains in Italy, and in the Woods of Austria. The second Sort is found wild in some Parts of England, but particularly near Harefield, in moist shady Woods, and is seldom preserved in Gardens: This produces Bulbs on the Side of the Stalks, where the Leaves are set on, which, if planted, will grow and produce Plants. These Plants are propagated by Seeds, or parting their Roots; the Seeds should be sown in Autumn, soon after they are ripe, in a light sandy Soil, and a shady Situation: In the Spring the Plants may be taken up where they grow too close, and transplanted out in the like Soil and Situation; where, after they have taken Root, they will require no farther Care, but to keep them clear from Weeds: The second Year they will produce Flowers, and sometimes perfect their Seeds.

The best Time to transplant the Roots is in October, when they should be planted in a moist Soil, and a shady Situation; for they will not live in a dry Soil, or when they are exposed to the Sun.

DEW is by some defined to be a Meteor bred of a thin cold Vapour, or composed of the Steams and Vapours of the Earth; which, being exhaled by the Heat of the Sun, and kept suspended during his Presence, do, upon his Absence, convene into Drops, and then fall down to the Earth again.

Others define it, a thin, light, insensible Mist or Rain, falling while the Sun is below the Horizon.

The Origin and Matter of Dews are, without Doubt, from Vapour and Exhalations of the Earth and Water, raised by the Warmth of the Earth, &c.

There being many Vapours in the Air, though not always visible, hence it comes to pass, that even in clear Weather great Dews fall, especially in Countries where it

it seldom rains; for when it happens that the scattered Vapours are collected and condensed together, and forced downwards, they must needs fall, and bedew the Plants and Grass.

The thin Vesicles, of which Vapours consist, being once detached from their Bodies, keep rising in the Air till they arrive at such a Stage as is of the same specifick Gravity with themselves, when their Rise is stoped: Now, as it is the Warmth or Fire that dilates the Parts of Water, and forms those Vesicles that are specifically lighter than the Air, and are capable of ascending therein; so when that Heat declines, or is lost, as by the Approach or Contiguity of any colder Body, the Vesicles condense, and become heavier and descend.

Therefore the Sun warming the Atmosphere in the Day Time, by the continual Influx of his Rays, the Vapours, being once raised, continue their Progress, not meeting with any Thing to increase their Gravity, till such Time as they are got far beyond the Reach of the reflected Warmth of the Earth in the middle Region of the Atmosphere, and there condense and form Clouds.

Though some say, it is disputable whether Dews ever congregate so as to form Clouds, but as they are only elevated by the Sun; so that when that Power is gone, as it is after the Setting of the Sun, they immediately descend; and this is more observable in very warm Weather, and very hot Climates.

The Time for the Falling of the Dew is either before Sun-rising, or after Sun-set; but that it may regularly fall at such Times, it is necessary for the Air to be calm, for windy or stormy Weather hinders it; but when it is calm Weather, and gentle Breezes are felt from the West about the Setting, and from the East about the Rising of the Sun, it is probable, that by moderately cooling the Air, they collect the Vapours and precipitate them; and because the Morning Breezes are more general than the Evening ones, for this Reason the Evening Dews fall only here and there, but those in the Morning seldom fail to be universal: Or, as it may be otherwise expressed, when the Sun is got below the Horizon, the Atmosphere cools the Vapours, which have in the preceding Day been raised by the Warmth of the Earth; and the Rays of the Sun being lodged there, as soon as they are got out of the Air, they begin to condense apace, and spend their Stock of Heat and Fire on the cold moist Air that they pass through.

Hence it is, that Dews are more copious in the Spring than other Seasons, there being a greater Stock of Vapour in Readiness, by Reason there has been but a small Expenditure thereof during the Winter's Cold and Frost than at other Times.

It is found by Experience, that the Dews are more copious in hotter Countries than in cold, as *Pliny* observes of the Summer Nights in *Africa*, which he calls *Roscidæ Æstate Noctes*; the Reason of which seems to be this, that in the Day Time the Heat of the Sun raises Abundance of Vapours out of the Water; which Vapours are so extremely rarefied by the same Heat, that they are dispersed far and wide; but the Cool of the Night brings them together, and condenses them to that Degree, that they fall to the Ground, but not in such large Drops as Rain does; but in colder Countries, where there are frequent Rains, and the Vapours are less rarefied, most of them come down in Rain, and but a small Part turns to Dew: Besides, in *Africa* there is a great Difference between the Heat of the Day and Night, particularly in Summer; for their Nights are long, and very cold; whereas in Northern Countries they are little colder than the Day, and much shorter than in Places nearer the Line.

Pliny likewise relates of *Egypt*, that it abounds in Dews throughout all the Heat of Summer; for the Air being there too hot to constipate the Vapours in the Day Time, they never gather into Clouds, and for that Reason they have no Rain. But it is known, in Climates where the Days are excessive hot, the Nights are remarkably cold, so that the Vapours that are raised after Sun-set are readily condensed into Dews: Or, perhaps, notable Coldness may be rather the Effect than the Cause of the Quantity of Dews; for much Vapour

being raised by the great Heat of the Earth, and the Stock of Fire being spent on it in the Day Time, the Influx of such a great Quantity of Moisture must greatly chill the Air.

The Difference between Dew and Rain seems to be only this, That Dew falls at some particular Times as aforesaid, and in very small Drops, so as to be seen when down, but scarce perceivable while it is falling; whereas Rain falls at any Time, and in grosser Drops.

The Rev. Dr. *Hales*, in his Treatise of *Vegetable Statics*, tells us, That in order to find out the Quantity of Dew that fell in the Night on the 15th of *August*, 7 p. m. he took two glazed Earthen Pans, which were three Inches deep, and twelve Inches Diameter in Surface: that he filled them with pretty moist Earth, taken from off the Surface of the Ground, and they increased in Weight by the Night's Dew 180 Grains; and decreased in Weight by the Evaporation of the Day 1 Ounce + 282 Grains.

He says likewise, he set these in other broader Pans to prevent any Moisture from the Earth sticking to the Bottom of them. He adds, that the moister the Earth is, the more Dew falls on it in a Night, and more than a double Quantity of Dew falls on a Surface of Water than there does on an equal Surface of moist Earth: The Evaporation of a Surface of Water in nine Hours Winter's dry Day, is $\frac{1}{24}$ of an Inch: The Evaporation of a Surface of Ice set in the Shade during a nine Hours Day, was $\frac{1}{31}$.

So here are 540 Grains more evaporated from the Earth every 24 Hours in Summer than fall in Dew in the Night; that is, in 21 Days near 26 Ounces from a circular Area of a Foot Diameter; and Circles being as the Squares of their Diameters, 10 Pounds + 2 Ounces will in 21 Days be evaporated from the Hemisphere of 30 Inches Diameter, which the Sunflower's Root occupies; which, with the 29 Pounds drawn off by the Plant in the same Time, makes 39 Pounds, that is, 9 Pounds and $\frac{3}{4}$ out of every cubick Foot of Earth, the Plant's Roots occupying more than 4 cubick Feet: But this is a much greater Degree of Driness than the Surface of the Earth ever suffers for 15 Inches Depth, even in the driest Seasons in this Country.

In a long dry Season therefore, especially within the Tropicks, we must have recourse, for sufficient Moisture to keep Plants and Trees alive, to the moist Strata of Earth, which lie next below that in which the Roots are.

Now moist Bodies always communicate of their Moisture to more dry adjoining Bodies; but this slow Motion of the Ascent of Moisture is much accelerated by the Sun's Heat to considerable Depths in the Earth, as is probable, he says, from the twentieth Experiment in the said Book.

Now 180 Grains of Dew falling in one Night on a Circle of a Foot Diameter = 113 square Inches; these 180 Grains being equally spread on this Surface, its Depth will be $\frac{1}{159}$ Part of an Inch = $\frac{180}{113 \times 254}$. He adds, that he found the Dew in a Winter Night to be the $\frac{1}{96}$ Part of an Inch; so that if we allow 151 Nights for the Extent of the Summer Dew, it will in that Time arise to one Inch Depth: And reckoning the remaining 214 Nights for the Extent of the Winter's Dew, it will produce 2,39 Inches Depth; which makes the Dew of the whole Year amount to 3,39 Inches Depth.

And the Quantity which evaporated in a fair Summer's Day from the same Surface, being as 1 Ounce 282 Grains, gives $\frac{1}{46}$ Part of an Inch Depth for Evaporation, which is four Times as much as fell at Night.

He says likewise, that he found by the same Means, the Evaporation of a Winter's Day to be nearly the same as in a Summer's Day; for the Earth being in Winter more saturate with Moisture, that Excess of Moisture answers to the excessive Heat in Summer.

Nic. Cruquius, N^o 381. of the *Philosophical Transactions*, found, that 28 Inches Depth evaporated in a whole Year from Water, i. e. $\frac{1}{12}$ of an Inch each Day at a mean Rate: But the Earth in a Summer's Day evaporates $\frac{1}{46}$ of an Inch; so the Evaporation of a Surface

of Water is to the Evaporation of a Surface of Earth in Summer as 10 : 3.

The Quantity of Rain and Dew that falls in a Year is at a Medium 22 Inches: The Quantity of the Earth's Evaporation in a Year is at least $9 + \frac{1}{2}$ Inches; since that is the Rate at which it evaporates in a Summer's Day: From which $9 + \frac{1}{2}$ Inches are to be deducted 3,39 Inches for circulating daily Dew, there remains 6,2 Inches; which 6,2 Inches deducted from the Quantity of Rain that falls in a Year, there remains at least 16 Inches Depth to replenish the Earth with Moisture for Vegetation, and to supply the Springs and Rivers.

Dr. Hales proceeds to instance, in the Case of a Hop Ground which he gives in the ninth Experiment of his Book of *Vegetable Statics*, that the Evaporation there found, from the Hops, considered only for three Months, at $\frac{1}{10}$ Part of an Inch each Day, which will be $\frac{9}{10}$ of an Inch: But before it be allowed 6,2 Inches to form the Surface of the Ground; which added to the $\frac{9}{10}$ give 7,1 Inches; which is the utmost that can be evaporated from a Surface of Hop Ground in a Year; so that of 22 Inches Depth of Rain, there remain 15 Inches to supply Springs, which are more or less exhausted, according to the Driness or Wetness of the Year.

Hence we find, that 22 Inches Depth of Rain in a Year is sufficient for all the Purposes of Nature in such flat Countries as that about *Teddington* near *Hampton Court*. But in the Hill Countries, as in *Lancashire*, there falls 42 Inches Depth of Rain Water; from which, deducting 7 Inches for Evaporation, there remains 35 Inches Depth of Water for the Springs, besides great Supplies from much more plentiful Dews than fall in plain Countries; which vast Stores seem so abundantly sufficient to answer the great Quantity of Water, which is conveyed away by the Springs and Rivers from those Hills, that we need not have Recourse for Supplies to the great Abyss, whose Surface at high Water is surmounted some Hundreds of Feet by those vast Hills from whence the longest and greatest Rivers take their Rise.

DIANTHERA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 37. *Flor. Virg.* 6.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is tubulous, and cut at the Top into five equal Parts; the Flower is of the grining Kind, having one Petal with a short Tube; the upper Lip is reflexed and bifid, the lower is divided into three Parts, the Middle being the broadest; it hath two short slender Stamina, adhering to the back of the Petal, one of these hath a twin Summit, the other is a little taller. It hath an oblong Germen supporting a slender Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Empalement afterward becomes a Capsule with two Cells, opening with two Valves, which are alternately compressed at the Top and Bottom, and open with an Elasticity, casting a single flat Seed out of each Cell.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* second Class, entitled, *Diandria Monogynia*, the Flower having two Stamina and one Style. This is one of the Genera which, by *Linnaeus's* Method, is separated to a great Distance from their Congeners, for by all their other Characters they should be joined to his fourteenth Class, but having only two Stamina, they are put under his second.

We know but one Species of this Genus at present, viz.

DIANTHERA. *Gron. Flor. Virg.* 6. We have no English Title for it.

This Plant grows naturally in *Virginia*, and other Parts of *North America*, from whence the Seeds have been sent to *England*, where they have succeeded. This is a low herbaceous Plant with a perennial Root, which sends out several weak Stalks about four Inches long, which are garnished with roundish Leaves of an aromatick Odour, standing close to the Stalks; they are hairy and of a dark green Colour; from the Side of the Stalks the Flowers are produced, in small Clusters,

these are in Shape and Colour very like those of the *Chenopodium*, but have only two Stamina in each. It flowers the later End of *July*, but rarely produces Seeds in *England*.

This Plant is very difficult to preserve in this Country, for although it is hardy enough to live in the open Air in *England*, yet it is very subject to rot in Winter, and if it is placed under Shelter, it is apt to draw up weak, and soon after decay, so that at present the Plants are very rare in this Country.

DIANTHUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 500. *Caryophyllus*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 329. Clove Gilly Flower, Carnation Pink, in French *Oeillet*.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a long cylindrical Empalement which is permanent; it hath five Petals, whose Tails are as long as the Empalement, but their upper Part is broad, plain, and crenated on their Borders, these are inserted in the Bottom of the Tube, and spread open above. It hath ten Stamina which are as long as the Empalement, terminated by oblong compressed Summits. In the Center is situated an oval Germen, supporting two Styles which are longer than the Stamina, crowned by recurved Stigmas: The Germen afterward becomes a cylindrical Capsule with one Cell, opening in four Parts at the Top, and filled with compressed angular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* tenth Class, entitled, *Decandria Digynia*, the Flowers having ten Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the first Section of his eighteenth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Clove Gilly Flower, whose Pointal becomes the Fruit.

The Species are,

1. DIANTHUS floribus solitariis, squamis calycinis lanceolatis binis, corollis crenatis. *Hort. Cliff.* 164. Dianthus with a single Flower, having a double scaly Empalement and crenated Petals. This is the *Caryophyllus sylvestris vulgaris angustifolius*. *C. B. P.* 209. Common narrow leaved wild Pink.

2. DIANTHUS caule subunifloro, corollis crenatis, squamis calycinis brevissimis, foliis subulatis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 412. Dianthus, with one Flower on a Stalk, crenated Petals, very short Scales to the Empalement, and Awl-shaped Leaves. This is the *Caryophyllus minor repens*. *Nostras. Raii. Syn.* 335. English, small creeping or Maiden Pink, commonly called the mated Pink by Seedsmen.

3. DIANTHUS floribus subsolitariis, squamis calycinis lanceolatis quaternis, corollis crenatis. *Hort. Cliff.* 164. Dianthus with one Flower on a Stalk, having four Spear-shaped Scales to the Empalement, and crenated Petals. This is the *Tunica ramosior flore candido cum corollâ purpureâ*, *Hort. Elth.* 400. Branching Pink, with a white Flower, having a purple Circle, commonly called Mountain Pink.

4. DIANTHUS floribus solitariis, squamis calycinis subovatis brevissimis, corollis multifidis fauce pubescentibus. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 411. Dianthus with a single Flower, having short oval Scales to the Empalement, and Petals cut into many Points, with a hairy Bottom. This is the *Caryophyllus simplex flore minore pallido rubente*. *C. B. P.* Single wild Pink, with a small pale redish Flower.

5. DIANTHUS floribus solitariis squamis calycinis subovatis brevissimis, corollis crenatis. *Hort. Cliff.* 164. Dianthus with a single Flower, having short oval Scales to the Empalement, and crenated Petals. This is the *Caryophyllus hortensis simplex, flore majore*. *C. B. P.* 208. Single Garden Carnation with a large Flower.

6. DIANTHUS floribus aggregatis fasciculatis, squamis calycinis lanceolatis villosis tubum æquantibus. *Hort. Cliff.* 165. Dianthus with many Flowers gathered into Bunches, having hairy Spear-shaped Scales to the Empalement, as long as the Tube of the Flower. This is the *Caryophyllus barbatus sylvestris*. *C. B. P.* 208. Bearded wild Pink, called *Deptford* Pink.

7. DIANTHUS floribus aggregatis fasciculatis, squamis calycinis linearibus, foliis lanceolatis. Dianthus with many Flowers gathered in Bunches, having very narrow Scales

Scales to the Empalement, and Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Caryophyllus barbatus hortensis latifolius*. C. B. P. 208. Broad leaved Garden Sweet William.

8. *DIANTHUS floribus aggregatis capitatis, squamis calycinis ovatis obtusis muticis tubum superantibus*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 410. *Dianthus* with Flowers collected in Heads, and obtuse, oval, chaffy Scales to the Empalements, which are longer than the Tube. This is the *Caryophyllus sylvestris prolifer*. C. B. P. 209. Wild chiding Sweet William.

9. *DIANTHUS floribus aggregatis capitatis, squamis calycinis lanceolatis aristatis, corollis crenatis*. *Dianthus* with Flowers collected in Heads, having Spear-shaped Scales to the Empalement which are bearded, and crenated Petals. This is the *Caryophyllus montanus umbellatus, floribus variis luteis ferrugineis italicus*, Barrel. obs. 648. Italian umbellated Mountain Pink with Flowers varying from yellow to an Iron Colour.

10. *DIANTHUS floribus solitariis, squamis calycinis subulatis patulis, tubum æquantibus, corollis crenatis*. Hort. Cliff. 164. *Dianthus* with a single Flower on each Stalk, Awl-shaped spreading Scales to the Empalement equaling the Tube, and crenated Petals. This is the *Caryophyllus sinensis supinus, leucos folio, flore unico*. Tourn. Art. Par. 1705. The China Pink.

11. *DIANTHUS caulibus unifloris squamis calycinis ovatis, corollis multifidis, foliis linearibus*. Flor. Suec. 318. *Dianthus* having a single Flower upon a Stalk, oval Scales to the Empalement, the Petals of which are cut into many Points, and narrow Leaves. This is the *Caryophyllus sylvestris humilis, flore unico*. C. B. P. 209. Dwarf wild Pink with one Flower.

12. *DIANTHUS caule unifloro, corollis crenatis, squamis calycinis exterioribus tubum æquantibus, foliis linearibus obtusis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 412. *Dianthus* with one Flower having crenated Petals, the outer Scales of the Empalement equaling the Tube, and narrow obtuse Leaves. This is the *Caryophyllus pumilus latifolius*. C. B. P. 209. Dwarf broad leaved Pink.

The first Sort hath a short ligneous Stalk, from which come out several tufted Heads closely garnished with long narrow Leaves, whose Base lie over each other embracing the Stalks; between these arise the Flower Stalks, which grow about nine Inches high, garnished at every Joint by two narrow grassy Leaves placed opposite. The Stalks are terminated by a single Flower of a pale red Colour. It flowers in June and July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. This is rarely admitted into Gardens, the Flower having no Beauty.

The second Sort is a low trailing Plant, whose Stalks lie on the Ground; these grow very close together and are garnished with short, narrow, grassy Leaves of a deep green Colour; the Stalks are terminated by small red Flowers, each standing upon a separate Foot Stalk. It flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in September. This Sort grows naturally in several Parts of England, so is not often cultivated in Gardens at present, but formerly the Seeds were sown to make Edgings for the Borders of the Flower Garden by the Title of mated Pink, by which the Seeds were sold in the Shops.

The third Sort grows naturally upon Chidder Rocks in Somersetshire, and some other Parts of England; this was formerly cultivated in the Gardens, by the Title of Mountain Pink. It hath a Resemblance of the second Sort, but the Leaves are shorter, and of a grayish Colour; the Stalks grow taller and branch more; the Flowers are larger, of a white Colour with a purple Circle in the Bottom, like that Sort of Pink called Pheasants Eye. As the Flowers of this Sort have no Scent, the Plants are seldom kept in Gardens.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in several Parts of England, frequently upon old Walls; it is a small single Pink of a pale red Colour, so is not cultivated in Gardens.

The fifth Sort is a small single Carnation, which has been long cast out of all the Gardens; from one of this Sort it is supposed many of the fine Flowers now cultivated in the Gardens have been raised.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in several Parts of England, and particularly in a Meadow near Deptford in Kent; from whence it had the Title of Deptford Pink.

This is of the Kind called Sweet William; the Flowers of these grow in close Clusters at the End of the Branches, they are red, and have long bearded Empalements. I have cultivated this Sort near forty Years, and have never observed it to vary.

The seventh Sort is the common Sweet William, which has been long cultivated in the Gardens for Ornament, of which there are now great Varieties which differ in the Form and Colour of their Flowers, as also in the Size and Shape of their Leaves; those which have narrow Leaves were formerly titled Sweet Johns by the Gardeners, and those with broad Leaves were called Sweet Williams; there are some of both these Sorts with double Flowers, which are very ornamental Plants in Gardens.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in the South of France in Spain and Italy; this is an annual Plant, which rises with an upright Stalk about a Foot high, garnished with narrow grassy Leaves, and is terminated by a small Head of pale red Flowers, which are included in one common scaly Empalement. These have little Beauty, so the Plants are seldom kept in Gardens.

The ninth Sort is a perennial Plant which rises with an upright Stalk a Foot and Half high, having two long narrow Leaves placed opposite at each Joint, which embrace the Stalk with their Base, they are of a deep green Colour, stiff, and end in acute Points. The Flowers grow in close Clusters at the Top of the Stalks, having stiff bearded Empalements; they are yellow and Iron coloured, intermixed on the same Stalk, and frequently there are of both Colours in the same Head. This Plant flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn; but the Roots will continue several Years, and annually flower and seed; but the young Plants of the second Year always produce the strongest Flowers.

The tenth Sort came originally from China, so it is titled the China Pink; the Flowers of this have no Scent, but there are a great Variety of lively Colours among them, and of late Years there has been great Improvements made in the double Flowers of this Sort, some of which are as full of Petals as the double Pink, and their Colours are very rich. The Plants seldom grow more than eight or nine Inches high, branching out on every Side; the Branches grow erect, and are terminated each by a single Flower. These flower in July, and continue in Succession till the Frost stops them; they are commonly raised every Year from Seeds, but the Roots will continue two Years in dry Ground.

The eleventh Sort is found growing naturally upon old Walls and Buildings in many Parts of England; this is a single small Pink of a sweet Odour, but of a pale Colour and small, so makes no Appearance, and since the great Improvement which has been made in these Flowers by Culture, this hath been entirely neglected.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally on the Alps; this hath broad, short, blunt Leaves; the Stalks seldom rise more than four Inches high, each being terminated by a single Flower of a pale red Colour. It is sometimes preserved in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but is rarely admitted into other Gardens.

The Sorts here enumerated, are such as the Botanists allow to be distinct Species, and all the Varieties of fine Flowers, which are now cultivated in the Gardens of the Curious, are only accidental Variations which have been produced by Culture, and the Number of these are greatly increased annually, in many different Parts of Europe; so that as new Varieties are obtained, the old Flowers are rejected.

The Plants of this Genus may be properly enough divided into three Sections. The first to include all the Variety of Pinks, the second all the Carnations, and the third, those of the Sweet William, for although these agree so nearly in their principal Characters, as to be included under the same Genus by the Botanists, yet they never vary from one to the other, though they frequently change and vary in the Colour of their Flowers.

I shall now proceed to treat of these under their different Sections, and first I shall begin with the Pink,

of which there are a great Variety now cultivated in the Gardens, the principal of which are ; the damask Pink, the white Shock ; the Pheasant Eye with double and single Flowers, varying greatly in their Size and Colour, the common red Pink, Cob's Pink, Dobson's Pink, white Cob Pink, and Bat's Pink. The old Man's Head, and Painted Lady Pink, rather belong to the Carnation.

The damask Pink is the first of the double Sorts in flower ; this hath but a short Stalk, the Flower is not very large, and not so double as many others, the Colour is of a pale Purple inclining to red, but is very sweet.

The next which flowers is the white Shock, which was so called from the Whiteness of its Flowers, and the Borders of the Petals being much jagged and fringed ; the Scent of this is not so agreeable as of some others.

Then comes all the different Kinds of Pheasants Eye, of which there are frequently new Varieties raised, which are either titled from the Persons who raised them, or the Places where they were raised ; some of these have very large double Flowers, but those which burst their Pods, are not so generally esteemed.

The Cob Pink comes after these to flower, the Stalks of this are much taller than those of any of the former ; the Flowers are very double, and of a bright red Colour ; these have the most agreeable Odour of all the Sorts, so merits a Place in every good Garden. The Time of the Pinks flowering is from the latter End of *May* to the Middle of *July*, and frequently that Sort of Pheasant Eye, which is called Bat's Pink, will flower again in Autumn.

The old Man's Head Pink, and the painted Lady, do not flower till *July*, coming at the same Season with the Carnation, to which they are more nearly allied than the Pink. The first when it is in its proper Colours, is purple and white striped and spotted, but this frequently is of one plain Colour which is purple ; this Sort will continue flowering till the Frost in Autumn puts a Stop to it, and the Flowers having an agreeable Scent renders them valuable. The painted Lady is chiefly admired for the Liveliness of its Colour, for it is not so sweet, or of so long Continuance as the other.

The common Pinks are propagated either by Seeds, which is the Way to obtain new Varieties, or by making Layers of them as is practised for Carnations, or by planting Slips, which, if carefully managed, will take Root very well.

If they are propagated by Seeds, there should be Care taken in the Choice of them, and only the Seeds of the best Sorts saved, where the Persons are curious to have the finest Flowers. These Seeds may be sown in the Spring, and the Plants afterward treated in the same Manner as is hereafter directed for the Carnation, with this Difference only, that as the Pinks are less tender, so they may be more hardily treated : Those which are propagated by Layers, must be also managed as the Carnation, for which there are full Instructions hereafter given. The old Man's Head and painted Lady Pinks, are commonly propagated this Way, but most of the other Sorts are propagated from Slips.

The best Time to plant the Slips of Pinks is about the End of *July*, when, if there should happen Rain, it will be of great Service to them, but if the Weather be dry, they will require to be constantly watered every other Day, untill they have taken Root ; these should be planted in a shady Border, and the Ground should be dug well, and all the Clods broken, and if no Rain falls, it should be well soaked with Water a few Hours before the Slips are planted ; then the Slips should be taken from the Plants and all their lower Leaves striped off, and planted as soon as possible after, for if they are suffered to lie long after they are taken from the Plants, they will wither and spoil ; these need not be planted at a greater Distance than three Inches square, and the Ground must be closed very hard about them ; then they must be well watered, and this must be repeated, as often as it is found necessary, till the Cuttings have taken Root, after which they will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds till

Autumn, when they should be transplanted to the Borders of the Flower Garden where they are to remain : There are some who plant the Slips of Pinks later in the Season than is here directed ; but those Plants are never so strong nor flower so well, as those which are early planted.

We shall next proceed to the Culture of the Carnation, these the Florists distinguish into four Classes.

The first they call Flakes ; these are of two Colours only, and their Stripes are large, going quite through the Leaves.

The second are called Bizarrs ; these have Flowers striped or variegated with three or four different Colours, in irregular Spots and Stripes.

The third are called Piquettes ; these Flowers have always a white Ground, and are spotted (or pounced, as they call it) with scarlet, red, purple, or other Colours.

The fourth are called painted Ladies ; these have their Petals of a red or purple Colour on the upper Side, and are white underneath.

Of each of these Classes there are numerous Varieties, but chiefly of the Piquettes, which some Years ago were chiefly in Esteem with the Florists, but of late Years the Flakes have been in greater Request, than any of the other Kinds. To enumerate the Varieties of the chief Flowers in any one of these Classes, would be needless, since every Country produces new Flowers almost every Year ; so that those Flowers, which, at their first Raising, were greatly valued, are in two or three Years become so common, as to be of little Worth, especially if they are defective in any one Property. Therefore (where Flowers are so liable to Mutability, either from the Fancy of the Owner, or that better Kinds are yearly produced from Seeds, which, with good Florists, always take place of older or worse Flowers, which are turned out of the Garden, to make Room for them) it would be but superfluous in this Place to give a List of their Names, which are generally borrowed either from the Names and Titles of Noblemen, or from the Person's Name, or Place of Abode, who raised it.

These Flowers are propagated either from Seeds (by which new Flowers are obtained), or from Layers, for the Increase of those Sorts which are worthy maintaining ; but I shall first lay down the Method of propagating them from Seed, which is thus :

Having obtained some good Seeds, either of your own saving, or from a Friend that you can confide in ; about the Middle of *April*, prepare some Pots or Boxes (according to the Quantity of Seed you have to sow ;) these should be filled with fresh light Earth mixed with rotten Neat's Dung, which should be well incorporated together ; then sow your Seeds thereon (but not too thick), covering it about a Quarter of an Inch with the same light Earth, placing the Pots, or Cases, so as to receive the Morning Sun only, till Eleven of the Clock, observing also to refresh the Earth with Water as often as it may require ; in about a Month's Time your Plants will come up, and if kept clear from Weeds, and duly watered, will be fit to transplant about the latter End of *June* ; at which Time you should prepare some Beds (of the same Sort of Earth as was directed to sow them in) in an open airy Situation, in which you should plant them at about three Inches square, observing to water and shade them, till they have taken new Root, then you must observe to keep them clear from Weeds ; in these Beds they may remain until the Middle of *August*, by which Time they will have grown so large as almost to meet each other ; then prepare some more Beds of the like good Earth (in Quantity proportionable to the Flowers you have raised), in which you should plant them at six Inches Distance each Way, and not above four Rows in each Bed, for the more conveniently laying such of them as may prove worthy preserving ; for in these Beds they should remain to flower.

The Alleys between these Beds should be two Feet wide, that you may pass between the Beds to weed and clean them. If the Season should prove very dry at this Time, they should not be transplanted till there is some Rain, so that it may happen to be the Middle, or latter End of *September* some Years, before there may be

be Wet enough to moisten the Ground for this Purpose ; but if there is Time enough for the Plants to get good Root before the Frost comes on, it will be sufficient. If the Winter should prove severe, the Beds should be arched over with Hoops, that they may be covered with Mats, otherwise many of the Plants may be destroyed, for the good Flowers are not so hardy as the ordinary ones of this Genus. There will be no other Culture wanting to these, but to keep them clean from Weeds, and when they shoot up their Stalks to flower, they must be supported by Sticks to prevent their breaking. When your Flowers begin to blow, you must look over them to see which of them proffer to make good Flowers ; which as soon as you discover, you should lay down all the Layers upon them ; those which are well marked, and blow whole without breaking their Pods, should be reserved to plant in Borders, to furnish you with Seed, and those which burst their Pods, and seem to have good Properties, should be planted in Pots, to try what their Flowers will be, when managed according to Art ; and it is not till the second Year that you can pronounce what the Value of a Flower will be, which is in Proportion to the Goodness of its Properties ; but, that you may be well acquainted with what the Florists call good Properties, I shall here set them down.

1. The Stem of the Flower should be strong, and able to support the Weight of the Flower without loping down.

2. The Petals (or Leaves) of the Flower should be long, broad, and stiff, and pretty easy to expand, or (as the Florists term them) should be free Flowers.

3. The middle Pod of the Flower should not advance too high above the other Part of the Flower.

4. The Colours should be bright, and equally marked all over the Flower.

5. The Flower should be very full of Leaves, so as to render it, when blown, very thick and high in the Middle, and the Outside perfectly round.

Having made Choice of such of your Flowers as promise well for the large Sort, these you should mark separately for Pots, and the round whole blowing Flowers for Borders ; you should pull up all single Flowers, or such as are ill-coloured, and not worth preserving, that your good Flowers may have the more Air and Room to grow strong ; these having been laid, as soon as they have taken Root (which will be some Time in *August*), they should be taken off, and planted out, those that blow large, in Pots, and the other in Borders (as hath been already directed).

Of late Years the whole-blowing Flowers have been much more esteemed than those large Flowers which burst their Pods ; but especially those round Flowers which have broad Stripes of beautiful Colours, and round Rose Leaves, of which Kinds there have been a great Variety introduced from *France*, within these few Years ; but as these *French* Flowers are extremely apt to degenerate to plain Colours, and being much tenderer than those which are brought up in *England*, there are not such great Prices given for the Plants now, as have been a few Years past ; from the present Taste for these whole-blowing Flake Flowers, many of the old Varieties, which had been turned out of the Gardens of the Florists, many Years ago, to make Room for the large Flowers, which were then in Fashion, have been received again ; and large Prices have been paid of late for such Flowers as some Years ago were sold for one Shilling a Dozen, or less, which is a strong Proof of the Variableness of the Fancies of the Florists.

But I shall now proceed to give some Directions for propagating these Flowers by Layers, and the necessary Care to be taken in Order to blow them fair and large.

The best Season for laying these Flowers is in *June*, as soon as the Shoots are strong enough for that Purpose, which is performed in the following Manner ; after having stripped off the Leaves from the lower Part of the Shoot intended to be laid, make Choice of a strong Joint about the middle Part of the Shoot (not too near the Heart of the Shoot, nor in the hard Part next the old Plant) ; then with your Penknife make a Slit

in the Middle of the Shoot from the Joint upwards half Way to the other Joint, or more, according to their Distance ; then with your Knife cut the Tops of the Leaves, and also cut off the swelling Part of the Joint where the Slit is made, so that the Part slit may be shaped like a Tongue ; when that outward Skin is pared off, which, if left on, would prevent their pushing out Roots ; having loosened the Earth round the Plant, and, if Need be, raised it with fresh Mould, that it may be level with the Shoot intended to be laid, left by the Ground being too low, by forcing down the Shoot you split it off ; then with your Finger make a hollow Place in the Earth, just where the Shoot is to come, and with your Thumb and Finger bend the Shoot gently into the Earth, observing to keep the Top as upright as possible, that the Slit may be open ; and being provided with forked Sticks for that Purpose, thrust one of them into the Ground, so that the forked Part may take hold of the Layer, in Order to keep it down in its proper Place ; then gently cover the Shank of the Layer with the same Sort of Earth, giving it a gentle Watering, to settle the Earth about it, observing to repeat the same as often as is necessary, in order to promote their rooting. In about five or six Weeks after this, the Layers will have taken Root sufficient to be transplanted ; against which Time you should be provided with proper Earth for them, which may be composed after the following Manner :

Make Choice of some good up-land Pasture, or a Common that is of a hazel Earth, or light sandy Loam ; dig from the Surface of this your Earth about eight Inches deep, taking all the Turf with it ; let this be laid in a Heap to rot and mellow for one Year, turning it once a Month, that it may sweeten ; then mix about a third Part of rotten Neats Dung, or for Want of that, some rotten Dung from a Cucumber, or Melon Bed ; let this be well mixed together, and if you can get it Time enough before-hand, let them lie mixed six or eight Months before it is used, turning it several Times, the better to incorporate their Parts.

Observe, that although I have mentioned this Mixture as the best for these Flowers, yet you must not expect to blow your Flowers every Year equally large, in the same Composition ; therefore some People who are extremely fond of having their Flowers succeed well, alter their Compositions every Year in this Manner, *viz.* one Year they mix the fresh Earth with Neats Dung, which is cold ; the next Year with rotten Horse Dung, which is of a warmer Nature, adding thereto some white Sea Sand, to make the Earth lighter.

But, for my Part, I should rather advise the Planting two or three Layers of each of your best Kinds in a Bed of fresh Earth not over dunged ; which Plants should only be suffered to shew their Flowers, that you may be sure they are right in their Kind ; and when you are satisfied in that Particular, cut off the Flower Stems, and do not suffer them to spend the Roots in Blowing ; by which Means you will strengthen your Layers. And it is from these Beds I would make Choice of some of the best Plants for the next Year's blowing, always observing to have a Succession of them yearly, by which Means you may blow every Year fine, supposing the Season favourable : For it is not reasonable to suppose, that the Layers taken from such Roots as have been exhausted in producing large Flowers, and have been forced by Art beyond their natural Strength, should be able to produce Flowers equally as large as their Mother Root did the Year before, or as such Layers as are fresh from a poorer Soil, and in greater Health can do. But this being premised, let us proceed to the planting of these Layers, which (as I said before) should be done in *August*, or the Beginning of *September*.

The common Method used by most Florists is, to plant their Layers, at this Season, two in each Pot (the Size of which Pots are about nine Inches over in the Clear at the Top) ; in these Pots they are to remain for Bloom ; and therefore, in the Spring of the Year, they take off as much of the Earth from the Surface of the Pots as they can, without disturbing their Roots, filling the Pots up again with the same good fresh Earth

as the Pots were before filled with. But there is some Difficulty in sheltering a great Quantity of these Flowers in Winter, when they are planted in such large Pots, which in most Winters they will require, more or less; my Method therefore is, to put them singly into Half-penny Pots in Autumn, and in the Middle of *October* to set these Pots into a Bed of old Tanners Bark, which has lost its Heat, and cover them with a common Frame (such as is used for raising Cucumbers and Melons;) and in two of these Frames, which contain six Lights, may be set a hundred and fifty of these Pots: In these Frames you may give them as much free Air as you please, by taking off the Lights every Day when the Weather is mild, and putting them on only in bad Weather, and great Rains: and if the Winter should prove severe, it is only the covering the Glasses with Mats, Straw, or Pease Haulm, so as to keep out the Frost, which will effectually preserve your Plants in the utmost Vigour.

In the Middle of *February*, if the Season is good, you must transplant these Layers into Pots for their Bloom (the Size of which should be about seven or eight Inches over at the Top in the Clear;) in the doing of which, observe to put some Potsherds or Oyster Shells over the Holes in the Bottoms of the Pots to keep the Earth from stopping them, which would detain the Water in the Pots to the great Prejudice of the Flowers: Then fill these Pots about Halfway with the same good Compost as was before directed, and shake the Plant out of the small Pots with all the Earth about the Roots; then with your Hands, take off some of the Earth round the Outside of the Ball, and from the Surface taking off the Fibres of the Roots on the Outside of the Ball of Earth, then put one good Plant exactly in the Middle of each Pot, so that it may stand well as to the Height, *i. e.* not so low as to bury the Leaves of the Plant with Earth, nor so high, that the Shank may be above the Rim of the Pot; then fill the Pot up with the Earth before-mentioned, closing it gently to the Plant with your Hands, giving it a little Water, if the Weather is dry, to settle the Earth about it; then place these Pots in a Situation where they may be defended from the North Wind; observing to give them gentle Waterings, as the Season may require.

In this Place they may remain till the Middle, or latter End of *April*, when you should prepare a Stage of Boards to set the Pots upon, which should be so ordered as to have little Cisterns of Water round each Post, to prevent the Insects from getting to your Flowers in their Bloom; which, if they are suffered to do, will mar all your Labour, by destroying all your Flowers in a short Time; the chief and most mischievous Insect in this Case is, the Earwig, which will gnaw off all the lower Parts of the Petals of the Flowers (which are very sweet), and thereby cause the whole Flower to fall to Pieces; but since the making one of these Stages is somewhat expensive, and not very easy to be understood by such as have never seen them, I shall describe a very simple one, which I have used for several Years, which answers the Purpose full as well as the best and most expensive one can do: First, prepare some common flat Pans, about a Foot, or fourteen Inches over, and three Inches deep; place these two and two opposite to each other, at about two Feet Distance, and at every eight Feet in Length-ways, two of these Pans; in each of these whelm a Flower Pot, which should be about six Inches over at the Top, upside-down, and lay a flat Piece of Timber, about two Feet and a Half long, and three Inches thick, cross from Pot to Pot, till you have finished the whole Length of your Stage; then lay your Planks Length-ways upon these Timbers, which will hold two Rows of Planks for the Size Pots which were ordered for the Carnations; and when you have set your Pots upon the Stage, fill the flat Pans with Water, always observing, as it decreases in the Pans, to replenish it, which will effectually guard your Flowers against Insects, for they do not care to swim over Water, so that if by this, or any other Contrivance, the Passage from the Ground to the Stage, on which the Pots are placed, is defended by a Surface of

Water three or four Inches broad, and as much in Depth, it will effectually prevent these Vermin from getting to the Flowers.

This Stage should be placed in a Situation open to the South East, but defended from the West Winds, to which these Stages must not be exposed, lest the Pots should be blown down by the Violence of that Wind, which is often very troublesome at the Season when these Flowers blow; indeed they should be defended by Trees at some Distance, from the Winds of every Point; but these Trees should not be too near the Stage, nor by any Means place them near Walls, or tall Buildings; for in such Situations the Stems of the Flowers will draw up too weak. About this Time, *viz.* the Middle of *April*, your Layers will begin to shoot up for flower; you must therefore be provided with some square Deal Sticks, about four Feet and a Half long, which should be thicker toward the Bottom, and planed off taper at the Top; these Sticks should be carefully stuck into the Pots as near as possible to the Plant without injuring it; then with a slender Piece of Bass Mat fasten the Spindle to the Stick to prevent its being broken; this you must often repeat, as the Spindle advances in Height, and also observe to pull off all Side Spindles as they are produced, and never let more than two Spindles remain upon one Root, nor above one, if you intend to blow exceeding large. Toward the Beginning of *June* your Flowers will have attained their greatest Height, and their Pods will begin to swell, and some of the earliest begin to open on one Side; you must therefore observe to let it open in two other Places at equal Angles; this must be done so soon as you perceive the Pod break, otherwise your Flower will run out on one Side, and be in a short Time past recovering, so as to make a complete Flower, and in a few Days after the Flowers begin to open, you must cover them with Glasses which are made for that Purpose, in the following Manner:

Upon the Top of the Glass, exactly in the Centre, is a Tin Collar, or Socket, about Three-fourths of an Inch square, for the Flower Stick to come through; to this Socket are soldered eight Slips of Lead at equal Distances, which are about six Inches and a Half long, and spread open at the Bottom about four Inches asunder; into these Slips of Lead are fastened Slips of Glass, cut according to the Distances of the Lead, which, when they are fixed in, are bordered round the Bottom with another Slip of Lead quite round, so that the Glass hath eight Angles, with the Socket in the Middle, and spread open at the Bottom about eleven Inches wide.

When your Flowers are open enough to cover with these Glasses, you must make a Hole through your Flower Stick, exactly to the Height of the under Part of the Pod, through which you should put a Piece of small Wire about six Inches long, making a Ring at one End of the Wire to contain the Pod, into which Ring you should fix the Stem of the Flower; then cut off all the Tyings of Bass, and thrust the Stem of the Flower so far from the Stick, as may give convenient Room for the Flower to expand without pressing against the Stick; to which Distance you may fix it, by turning your Wire so as not to draw back through the Hole; then make another Hole through the Stick, at a convenient Distance above the Flower, through which you should put a Piece of Wire, an Inch and a Half long, which is to support the Glasses from sliding down upon the Flowers, and be sure to observe, that the Glasses are not placed so high as to admit the Sun and Rain under them to the Flowers, nor so low as to scorch their Leaves with the Heat. At this Time also, or a few Days after, as you should judge necessary, you should cut some stiff Paper, Cards, or some such Thing, into Collars about four Inches over, and exactly round, cutting a Hole in the Middle of it about Three-fourths of an Inch Diameter, for the Bottom of the Flower to be let through; then place these Collars about them to support the Petals of the Flower from hanging down; this Collar should be placed with Inside the Calyx of the Flower, and should be supported thereby; then observe from Day to Day what Progress your Flowers make;

make; and if one Side comes out faster than the other, you should turn the Pot about, and shift the other Side towards the Sun; and also, if the Weather proves very hot, you should shade the Glasses in the Heat of the Day with Cabbage Leaves, &c. to prevent their being scorched, or forced out too soon; and, when the middle Pod begins to rise, you should take out the Calyx thereof with a Pair of Nippers made for that Purpose; but this should not be done too soon, lest the middle Part of the Flower should advance too high above the Sides, which will greatly diminish the Beauty of it: And you should also observe whether there are more Leaves in the Flower, than can properly be expanded for Want of Room; in which Case you should pull out some of the lowermost or most unlikely Leaves to spread, drawing out and expanding the others at the same Time: And when your Flowers are fully blown, if you cut them off, you should put on a fresh Collar of stiff Paper, which should be cut exactly to the Size of the Flower, that it may support the Petals to their full Width, but not to be seen wider than the Flower in any Part: When this is put on, you must draw out the widest Leaves to form the Outside of the Flower, which although they should be in the Middle (as it often happens,) yet by removing the other Leaves they may be drawn down, and so the next longest Leaves upon them again, that the whole Flower may appear equally globular without any hollow Parts. In the doing of this, some Florists are so curious as to render an indifferent Flower very handsome; and on this depends, in a great Measure, the Skill of the Artist to produce large fine Flowers.

During the flowering Season, particular Care should be taken not to let them suffer for Want of Water, which should by no Means be raw Spring Water; nor do I approve of compound Waters, such as are enriched with various Sorts of Dung; but the best and most natural Water is that of a fine soft River; next to that is Pond Water, or standing Water; but if you have no other than Spring Water, it should be exposed to the Sun and Air two Days before it is used, otherwise it will give the Flowers the Canker, and spoil them.

The Directions here given are chiefly for the Management of those large Carnations, which require the greatest Skill of the Florists, to have them in Perfection; but as of late Years these have not been so much in Esteem as formerly, and those Flowers which do not break their Pods, and are termed whole Blowers, have now the Preference. These are generally planted in Pots, and treated in the same Way as the large Flowers, but do not require so much Trouble to blow them: All that is necessary to be done for these, is to fasten their Stems up to Flower Sticks to prevent their being broken, and to take off the Pods which proceed from the Side of the Stalks, leaving only the Top Bud to flower, if they are intended to be large and fair; and when the Flowers begin to open, if they are screened from the Sun in the Heat of the Day, and also from Wet, they will continue much longer in Beauty.

But although the most valuable of these Flowers are usually planted in Pots, and thus carefully treated, yet many of these whole blowing Flowers may be planted in Beds, or the Borders of the Flower Garden, where they are some of the principal Ornaments during their Continuance in flower, which is from the Beginning of *July* till the Middle of *August*, especially if the several Colours are properly intermixed; for the Flakes and Bizzars, should be intermixed with the Picquettes, and not planted separate, unless where they are designed for saving the Seeds; in which Case, those which are the finest of each Sort, should be planted in Beds at a Distance from each other, especially where Persons are desirous to keep them distinct; for where the Sorts are blended together, there will be an Admixture of their Farina, so that the Seeds will vary, and not produce the particular Kinds; though I do not remember ever to have seen any Flake Flowers arise from Seeds of the Picquettes, nor *vice versa*.

The Flowers which are planted in the full Ground, generally produce Seeds better than those in Pots; but

whoever proposes to raise a Supply of new Flowers from Seeds, must always observe to save the best of their Seedling Flowers for this Purpose; for it is well known, that after any of these Flowers have been a few Years propagated by Layers, they become barren, and do not seed; which is also the Case with most other Plants which are propagated by Slips, Layers, or Cuttings; so that the young Plants which have been newly obtained from Seeds, are always the most productive of Seeds: The Plants which are propagated by Layers or Slips, will always continue to produce the same Flowers, so that when a fine Variety is obtained, it is this Way propagated and maintained; but all the new Varieties come from Seeds, so that all those who are curious in these Flowers, annually sow their Seeds.

I shall next proceed to the Culture of that Species, which is commonly known by the Title of Sweet William; of this there are a great Variety of different Colours, which are single, and three with double Flowers: Some of these have narrow Leaves, which were formerly titled Sweet Johns, but of late that Distinction has not been made, because they are found to vary when raised from Seeds.

Some of the single Flowers have very rich Colours, which frequently vary in those of the same Bunch; there are others with fine variegated Flowers, and others whose Middles are of a soft red, bordered with white, which are called Painted Ladies; but where Persons are desirous to preserve any of these Varieties in Perfection, the best Flowers of each should be particularly marked, and no other permitted to stand near them, lest their Farina should impregnate them, which would cause them to vary.

That which is called the Painted Lady Sweet William, is a very beautiful Variety; the Stalks of this do not rise so high as most of the other; the Bunches of Flowers are larger, and produced more in the Form of an Umbel, the Flowers standing equal in Height, make a better Appearance: There are others whose Stalks rise three Feet high, and the Flowers of a very deep red or scarlet Colour. These all flower at the same Time with the Carnations, which renders them less valuable, because they have no Scent.

The single Kinds of these Flowers are generally propagated by Seeds, which must be sown the latter End of *March*, or the Beginning of *April*, in a Bed of light Earth, and in *June* they will be fit to transplant out; at which Time you must prepare some Beds ready for them, and set them at six Inches Distance every Way: In these Beds they may remain till *Michaelmas*, at which Time they may be transplanted into the Borders of the Pleasure Garden or Wilderness. These will flower the next Year in *June*, and perfect their Seeds in *August*, which you should save from the best coloured Flowers for a Supply.

They may be also propagated by slipping their Roots at *Michaelmas*; but this is seldom practised, since their seedling Roots will always blow the strongest, and new Varieties are obtained yearly.

The three Sorts with double Flowers, are, 1. The broad leaved Sort, which hath very double Flowers, of a deep purple Colour inclining to blue, which bursts its Pods, so that it is not so much esteemed as the others, and therefore has been less regarded, and is now almost totally banished the Gardens of the Curious. 2. The Double Rose Sweet William, whose Flowers are of a fine deep Rose Colour, and smell sweet; this is much valued for the Beauty and Sweetness of its Flowers; the Empalement (or Pods) of these Flowers never burst, so the Flowers remain with their Petals fully expanded, and do not hang down loosely as those of the former. 3. The Mule, or Fairchild's Sweet William; it hath narrower Leaves than either of the former, and is of that Variety called Sweet John: This was said to have been produced from Seeds of a Carnation, which had been impregnated by the Farina of the Sweet William; the Flowers of this are of a brighter red Colour than either of the former, their Bunches are not quite so large, but the Flowers have an agreeable Odour.

The double Kinds are propagated by Layers, as the Carnations; they love a middling Soil, not too light, nor too heavy or stiff, nor too much dunged, which very often occasions their rotting: These continue flowering for a long Time, and are extremely beautiful, especially the Mule, which produces two full Blooms of Flowers, one in June, and the other in July. This is very subject to canker and rot away, especially if planted in a Soil over wet or too dry, or if watered with sharp Spring Water. These Flowers being planted in Pots, are very proper to adorn Court Yards at the Time they are in flower.

The China Pink is generally esteemed an annual Plant, because the Plants which are raised from Seeds flower and produce ripe Seeds the same Season, that their Roots are not often preserved; but where they are planted on a dry Soil, they will continue two Years, and the second Year will produce a greater Number of Flowers than the first. There are a great Variety of very rich Colours in these Flowers, which annually vary when raised from Seeds. The double Flowers of this Sort are most esteemed, though the Colours of the single are more distinct and beautiful; for the Multiplicity of Petals in the double Flowers, in a great Measure hides the deep Shades, which are toward the lower Part of the Petals.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown upon a gentle hot Bed about the Beginning of April; this moderate Heat is only intended to forward the Vegetation of the Seeds, therefore when the Plants come up, they must have a large Share of Air admitted to them, to prevent their drawing up weak; and as soon as the Weather will permit, they must be exposed to the open Air; in about three Weeks or a Month after, the Plants will be fit to remove; then they should be carefully taken up with good Roots, and planted in a Bed of rich Earth, at about three Inches asunder, being careful to shade them from the Sun till they have taken new Root, and in dry Weather they must have Water three or four Times a Week. The farther Care is to keep them clean from Weeds till the End of May, at which Time they may be transplanted to the Places where they are designed to remain for flowering, when they may be taken up with large Balls of Earth to their Roots, so as scarcely to feel their Removal, especially if it happens to rain at that Time.

As these Plants do not grow large, so when they are planted singly in the Borders of the Flower Garden, they do not make so fine an Appearance, as where they are planted by themselves in Beds; or if they are planted in small Clumps, of six or eight Roots in each, where the Flowers being of different Colours, set off each other to Advantage.

Those who are curious in these Flowers, take particular Care in saving their Seeds, for they never permit any single Flowers to stand among their double, but pull them up as soon as they shew their Flowers, and also draw out all those which are not of lively good Colours; where this is observed, the Flowers may be kept in great Perfection; but where Persons have trusty Friends, who live at some Distance, with whom they can exchange Seeds, once in two or three Years; it is much better so to do, than to continue sowing Seeds in the same Place many Years in Succession, and this holds true in most Sorts of Seeds: But the great Difficulty is to meet with an honest Person of equal Skill, who will be as careful in the Choice of his Plants for Seed, as if he was to sow them himself.

DIAPENSIA. See Sanicula.

DICTAMNUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 468. *Fraxinella*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 430. *Tab.* 243. White Dittany, or *Fraxinella*, in French *Fraxinelle*. This Plant was titled *Fraxinella*, from *Fraxinus* the Ash Tree, the Leaves of this having some Resemblance in their Form, to those of the Ash Tree, so it was called Little Ash. But as this Plant has been long mentioned under the Title of *Dictamnus albus*, i. e. White Dittany in the Dispensaries, so Dr. *Linnaeus* has adapted that Title to this Genus.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of five small oblong Leaves, ending in Points. The Flower hath five oblong Petals which are unequal, two of them turning upward, two are oblique on the Sides, and one turns downward. It hath ten rising Stamina, which are as long as the Petals, which are situated between the two Side Petals; they are not equal in Length, and are terminated by obtuse four cornered Summits standing erect. In the Center is situated a five cornered Germen supporting a short incurved Style, crowned by an acute Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes a Capsule with five Cells, each having a compressed Margin, which spread open at their exterior Parts, but join together at their inner, opening with two Valves, and inclosing several roundish hard shining Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* tenth Class, entitled, *Decandria Monogynia*, the Flower having ten Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the second Section of his eleventh Class, which includes the Herbs with an anomalous Flower of many Petals, whose Pointal turns to a Fruit with many Capsules.

We have but one distinct Species of this Genus, viz.

DICTAMNUS. *Hort. Cliff.* 161. This is the *Fraxinella*. *Clus. Hist.* 99. and the *Dictamnus albus vulgò fraxinella*. *C. B. P.* 222. White Dittany, commonly called *Fraxinella*.

There are three Varieties of this Plant, one with a pale red Flower striped with purple, another with a white Flower, and one with shorter Spikes of Flowers; but as I have observed them to vary when propagated by Seeds, so I esteem them only seminal Varieties.

This is a very ornamental Plant for Gardens, and as it requires very little Culture, so deserves a Place in all good Gardens. It hath a perennial Root, which strikes deep into the Ground, and the Head annually increases in Size; these send up many Stalks, which rise from two to three Feet high, and are garnished with winged Leaves placed alternate; these are composed of three or four Pair of oblong Lobes, terminated by an odd one: They are smooth and stiff, sitting close to the Mid-rib, which hath a longitudinal Furrow on the upper Side; the Lobes (or small Leaves) placed on each Side the Mid-rib, are oblique, but those which terminate the Leaf have their Sides equal. The Flowers are produced in a long pyramidal loose Spike, or Thyse; on the Top of the Stalk, which is nine or ten Inches long; the Flowers of one Sort is white, and of the other they are of a pale red marked with red or purple Stripes. The whole Plant when gently rubed, emits an Odour like that of Lemon Peel, but when bruised has something of a balsamick Scent. It flowers the latter End of May, and in June, and the Seeds ripen in September.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, which, if sown in the Autumn soon after they are ripe, the Plants will appear the following April; but when they are kept out of the Ground till the Spring, the Seeds seldom succeed; or if they do grow, it is the following Spring before the Plants appear, so that a whole Year is lost. When the Plants come up, they must be constantly kept clean from Weeds; and in the Autumn when their Leaves decay, the Roots should be carefully taken up, and planted in Beds at six Inches Distance every Way; these Beds may be four Feet broad, and the Paths between them two, that there may be Room enough to pass between the Beds to weed them. In these Beds the Plants may stand two Years, during which Time they must be constantly kept clean from Weeds; and if they thrive well, they will be strong enough to flower, so in the Autumn they should be carefully taken up, and planted in the Middle of the Borders of the Flower Garden, where they will continue thirty or forty Years, producing more Stems of Flowers in Proportion to the Size of the Roots. All the Culture these require, is to be kept clean from Weeds, and the Ground about them dug every Winter.

The Roots of this Plant are used in Medicine, and esteemed cordial and cephalick, resisting Putrefaction and Poison, and are useful in malignant and pestilential Distempers, as also in Epilepsies.

DICTAMNUS CRETICUS. See Origanum.

DIERVILLA. Tourn. *Art. R. Par.* 1706. *Lonicera*.
Lin. Gen. Plant. 210.

The Title of this Genus was given it by Dr. Tournefort, after Mr. Dierville, a Surgeon, who brought this Plant from Acadia.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is cut into five Parts, almost to the Bottom; the Flower is of one Leaf, having a Tube at the Bottom, but is cut into five Parts at the Top, and has the Appearance of a Lip Flower; it hath five Stamina, which are terminated by oblong Summits, which are equal with the Petal. At the Bottom of the Flower is situated an oval Germen fixed to the Empalement, supporting a slender Style equal with the Stamina, crowned by an obtuse Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes a pyramidal Berry, divided into four Cells, which contain small round Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of Tournefort's third Class, which includes the Plants with a tubulous anomalous Flower of one Leaf. It is ranged by Dr. Linnaeus under his Genus of *Lonicera*, in the first Section of his fifth Class, entitled, *Pentandria Monogynia*, the Flower having five Stamina and one Style.

We know but one Species of this Genus at present,

viz.

DIERVILLA *Acadiensis fruticosa, flore luteo. Art. R. Par.* 1706. Shrubby Diervilla of Acadia with a yellow Flower. This is the *Lonicera racemis terminalibus foliis ferratis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 275. *Lonicera* with Bunches of Flowers terminating the Branches and sawed Leaves.

This Plant grows naturally in the northern Parts of America, from whence it was brought to Europe, and is now propagated in the Gardens for Sale. It hath woody Roots which spread far in the Ground, and put out Shoots at a Distance from the principal Stalk, whereby it multiplies greatly: The Stalks are ligneous, and seldom rise more than a Foot and a Half high; these are garnished with oblong Heart-shaped Leaves, ending in acute Points; they are very slightly sawed on their Edges, and are placed opposite, sitting close to the Stalks: The upper Part of the Stalks is garnished with Flowers, which usually come out from the Side of the Stalk at the sitting on of the Leaves, and also at the Top of the Stalks; there are two or three Flowers sustained upon each Foot Stalk: They are of a pale yellow, and being small, make no great Appearance. These come out in May, and if the Season proves moist and cold, they frequently flower again in August.

It is easily propagated by Suckers, which it sends out in Plenty, and loves a moist Soil and shady Situation, where the Cold will never injure it.

DIGITALIS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 676. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 164. *Tab.* 73. *Raii Meth. Plant.* 89. Foxglove, in French *Digitale*.

The Characters are,

It hath a permanent Empalement, which is cut into five Parts; the Flower is Bell-shaped, of one Petal, with a large open Tube, whose Base is cylindrical and contracted, but the Brim is divided into four Parts slightly; the upper Lip spreading and indented at the Top, the lower is larger. It hath four Stamina, which are inserted in the Base of the Petal, two being longer than the other, which are terminated by bipartite acuminate Summits; the Flower being past, the Germen swells to an oval Capsule, having two Cells sitting on the Empalement, inclosing many small angular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's fourteenth Class, entitled, *Didynamia Angiospermia*, the Flower having two long and two shorter Stamina, and the Seeds being included in a Capsule. Tournefort ranges it in the third Section of his third Class, which includes the Herbs with an anomalous Flower of one Leaf, spreading open on both Sides.

Mr. Ray places it in the second Section of his nineteenth Class, which includes the Herbs with an irregular Flower of one Leaf, whose Seeds are in Capsules.

The Species are,

1. DIGITALIS *calycinis foliolis ovatis acutis, corollis obtusis, labio superiore integro. Hort. Upsal.* 178. Foxglove whose small Leaves of the Empalement are oval and acute, the Petals obtuse, and the upper Lip entire. This is the *Digitalis purpurea folio aspero. C. B. P.* 243. Purple Foxglove with a rough Leaf, or common Foxglove.

2. DIGITALIS *calycinis foliolis acutis, corollis acutis, labio superiore bifido.* Foxglove with acute Leaves to the Empalement, the Petal sharp-pointed, and the upper Lip bifid. This is the *Digitalis Hispanica purpurea minor. Tourn. Inst.* 165. Lesser Spanish purple Foxglove.

3. DIGITALIS *calycinis foliolis acutis, corollis obtusis, labio superiore integro, foliis lanceolatis obtusis.* Foxglove with acute Leaves to the Empalement, an obtuse Petal, whose upper Lip is entire, and obtuse Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Digitalis minor lutea, parvo flore. C. B. P.* 244. Lesser yellow Foxglove with a small Flower.

4. DIGITALIS *foliolis calycinis acutis, corollis obtusis, labio superiore trifido, foliis oblongo-cordatis acutis.* Foxglove with acute Leaves to the Empalement, an obtuse Petal, whose upper Lip is trifid, and oblong Heart-shaped pointed Leaves. This is the *Digitalis major lutea vel pallida parvo flore. C. B. P.* 244. Greater Foxglove with a small yellow or pale Flower.

5. DIGITALIS *foliolis calycinis linearibus, corollis acutis, labio superiore integro, foliis lanceolatis.* Foxglove with long narrow Leaves to the Empalement, an acute Petal, whose upper Lip is entire, and Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Digitalis lutea, magno flore. C. B. P.* 244. Yellow Foxglove with a larger Flower.

6. DIGITALIS *calycinis foliolis ovatis obtusis, corollae labio inferiore longitudine floris. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 622. Foxglove with oval blunt Leaves to the Empalement, and the lower Lip of the Petal as long as the Flower. This is the *Digitalis angustifolia, flore ferrugineo. C. B. P.* 244. Narrow-leaved Foxglove with an Iron-coloured Flower.

7. DIGITALIS *calycinis foliolis ovatis obtusis, corollae labio inferiore reflexo, foliis inferioribus lanceolatis superioribus linearibus.* Foxglove with oval blunt Leaves to the Empalement, the under Lip of the Petal reflexed, the lower Leaves Spear-shaped, and the upper linear. This is the *Digitalis latifolia flore ferrugineo. H. R. Par.* Broad-leaved Foxglove with an Iron-coloured Flower.

8. DIGITALIS *calycinis foliolis lanceolatis, corollis bilabiatis acutis, caule fruticoso. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 622. Foxglove with Spear-shaped Leaves to the Empalement, an acute Petal with two Lips, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Digitalis acanthoides Canariensis frutescens, flore aureo. Hort. Amst.* 2. p. 105. Shrubby Canary Foxglove like Bearbreech, with a golden Flower.

9. DIGITALIS *calycinis foliolis acutis, foliis ovato-lanceolatis nervosis.* Foxglove with acute Leaves to the Empalement, and oval Spear-shaped veined Leaves. This is the *Digitalis lutea non ramosa, scorzonerae folio. Buxb. Cent.* 25. Yellow unbranched Foxglove with a Leaf like Scorzonera.

The first Sort grows naturally by the Side of Hedges in shady Woods in most Parts of England, so is rarely cultivated in Gardens. This is a biennial Plant, which the first Year produces a great Tuft of long rough Leaves which are hairy; the second Year it shoots up a strong herbaceous Stalk, which rises from three to four Feet high; this is garnished with Leaves of the same Form as the lower, but they gradually lessen upward, so those which are intermixed with the Flowers on the Top, are very narrow. The Flowers grow in a long loose Thyse, standing only on one Side of the Stalk; they are large, tubulous, and shaped like a Thimble, of a purple Colour, with several white Spots on the under Lip; these Flowers are succeeded by oval Capsules with two Cells, which are filled with dark brown Seeds. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn; if they are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up in the Spring, and become troublesome Weeds; but whoever has a Mind to cultivate it, should sow the Seeds in Autumn, for those which are sown in the Spring seldom succeed. This Plant stands in the

List of medicinal Simples of the Dispensaries, and there is an Ointment made of the Flowers and Maybutter, which has been in good Esteem.

There is a Variety of this with a white Flower, which is found growing naturally in some Parts of *England*, which differs from this only in the Colour of the Flower; but this Difference is permanent, for I have cultivated it near thirty Years in the Garden, and have never found it vary.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Spain*, from whence I received the Seeds; this Plant seldom rises much more than a Foot high, the lower Leaves are ten Inches long, and three broad in the Middle; they are soft, woolly, and roughly veined on their under Side; the Stalks are garnished with Leaves of the same Shape, but smaller; the upper Part of the Stalk hath a short Thyrs of purple Flowers like those of the common Sort, but they are smaller, and the Segments of the Petal are acute. This Plant retains its Difference when cultivated in Gardens.

The third Sort hath very long obtuse Leaves near the Root; the Stalk is small, and rises from two to three Feet high, the lower Part being pretty closely garnished with smooth Leaves, about three Inches long and one broad, ending in obtuse Points: The upper Part of the Stalk, for ten Inches in Length, is adorned with small yellow Flowers, which are closely ranged on one Side of the Stalk, having a few very small acute Leaves placed between them, which are situated on the opposite Side of the Stalk; the upper Lip of the Flower is entire, and the Petal is obtuse. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The fourth Sort differs from the third, in having shorter Leaves, which end in acute Points, and no Indentures on their Edges; the Flowers are larger, and the upper Lip is divided into three Parts.

The fifth Sort hath long smooth veined Leaves at the Bottom; the Stalk is strong, and rises two Feet and a Half high, garnished with Leaves which are five Inches long, one and a Half broad, ending in acute Points; these have many longitudinal Veins, and are slightly sawed on their Edges; the upper Part of the Stalk is adorned with large yellow Flowers, nearly of the Size of those of the common Sort, the Brim having acute Points, and the upper Lip entire. This flowers and ripens its Seeds about the same Time as the former.

The sixth Sort hath narrow smooth Leaves, which are entire; the Stalk rises near three Feet high, and puts out some slender Branches from the Side; the lower Part of the Stalks is garnished with very narrow small Leaves, three Inches long, and one third of an Inch broad; the Spike of Flowers terminate the Stalk, growing in a loose Spike, with very few Leaves between the Flowers, and those very small; the Empalement is divided into four obtuse Parts, the lower Lip extending much longer than the upper. The Flowers are of an Iron Colour, and appear in *June*.

The seventh Sort rises with an upright Stalk, from four to almost six Feet high; the lower Part is garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, which are four Inches long, and one broad in the Middle, lessening gradually to both Ends; these have several longitudinal Veins, and their upper Surface is spotted with black; the upper Part of the Stalk, for near a Foot and a Half, is closely adorned with Iron-coloured Flowers, which are shorter than those of the former Sort, and the Rim of the under Lip is reflexed; between these Flowers are placed many long narrow Leaves, which stand out much beyond the Flowers, especially on the lower Part of the Spike. This flowers the latter End of *June* and in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in the *Canary Islands*, from whence the Seeds were first brought to *England*; and many of the Plants were raised in the Bishop of *London's* Garden at *Fulham*, Part of which were sent to the Royal Gardens at *Hampton Court*, and some were sent over to the Gardens in *Holland*: Those which were sent to *Hampton Court*, were preserved there a few Years, but by the Ignorance of the Gardeners, to whose Care

those Gardens were committed, this, with many other valuable Plants, were soon destroyed.

This Plant hath a shrubby Stalk which rises to the Height of four Feet, dividing into several Branches, which are garnished with rough Spear-shaped Leaves near five Inches long, and one and a Half broad in the Middle, gradually decreasing to both Ends, having a few short Serratures on their Edges; these are placed alternately on the Branches; each of these Branches is terminated by a loose Spike of Flowers, about four Inches in Length, the Empalement of these is cut into five acute Segments almost to the Bottom; the upper Lip is long and entire, this is arched, and immediately under it the Stamina and Style are situated; the lower Lip is obtuse, and indented at the Top; there are two acute Segments on the Side, which compose the Chaps of the Flower; there are two of the Stamina longer than the other; these are crowned with roundish Summits. In the Bottom of the Flower is situated the Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by an oval Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes an oval Capsule, filled with small angular Seeds.

This Plant begins to flower in *May*, and there is generally a Succession of Flowers on the same Plant, till the Winter puts a Stop to them, which renders the Plant more valuable. It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Pots filled with light Earth, in the Autumn, soon after the Seeds are ripe; these Pots should be plunged into an old Bed of Tanners Bark, whose Heat is gone, and in mild Weather the Glasses should be drawn off to admit the Air; but in hard Rains and Frost they must be kept on, to protect the Seeds from both, which frequently destroys the Seeds here when they are exposed; in the Spring the Plants will come up, when they should enjoy the free Air in mild Weather, but must be protected from the Cold. When these are large enough to transplant, they should be each planted into a separate small Pot filled with light Earth, and placed under the Frame till they have taken new Root, then they should be gradually inured to the open Air. During the Summer Season the Plants should remain abroad in a sheltered Situation, but in the Winter they must be placed in a Green-house, for they will not live abroad in Winter: They must not be kept too warm and close in the House, for they only want Protection from the Frost; therefore in mild Weather, they should have free Air constantly admitted to them, and they require frequent Waterings; but they should not have it in too great Plenty in Winter.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in *Tartary*, from whence the Seeds were sent to the Imperial Garden at *Petersburgh*, and from thence I received them. This Plant hath many oval Spear-shaped Leaves, which are smooth, arising from the Root; between these arise the Stalk, which grows about a Foot high, and is garnished below with smooth Spear-shaped Leaves, from four to five Inches long, and one and a Half broad in the Middle, lessening gradually at both Ends; these have no Foot Stalks, but their Base embraces the Stalks half round; the upper Part of the Stalk is adorned by a short loose Spike of yellow Flowers, which are almost as large as those of the great yellow Sort before-mentioned, but they are shorter. This flowers in *May*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

All these Sorts should be sown in the Autumn, for if the Seeds are sown in the Spring, they commonly fail, or at least lie a whole Year in the Ground before they vegetate. The Plants are biennial (except the eighth Sort) and perish soon after their Seeds are ripe.

DIOSCOREA. *Plum. Nov. Gen. 9. Tab. 26. Lin. Gen. Plant. 995.*

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers in different Plants, the male Flowers have a Bell-shaped Perianthium of one Leaf cut into six Parts, but have no Petals or Empalement; they have six short hairy Stamina, terminated by single Summits. The female Flowers have the same Perianthium as the male; they have no Petals, but have a small three cornered Germen, supporting three Styles, which are crowned by single Stigmas;

Stigmas; the Perianthium afterward becomes a triangular Capsule with three Cells, opening with three Valves, containing two compressed bordered Seeds in each.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the sixth Section of Linnaeus's twenty-second Class, entitled, *Diœcia Hexandria*. The Plants of this Class and Section, have male and female Flowers on different Plants, and the male Flowers have six Stamina.

The Species are,

1. *DIOSCOREA foliis cordatis alternis, caule lævi. Hort. Cliff. 459.* *Dioscorea* with Heart-shaped Leaves placed alternate and a smooth Stalk. This is the *Dioscorea scandens, foliis tamni fructu racemoso. Plum. Nov. Gen.*

9. Climbing *Dioscorea* with black Briony Leaves and Fruit growing in long Bunches.

2. *DIOSCOREA foliis hastato-cordatis, caule lævi, racemis longissimis. Dioscorea* with Spear-pointed, Heart-shaped Leaves, a smooth Stalk, and very long Bunches of Flowers. This is the *Dioscorea scandens, folio hastato fructu racemoso. Houst. Mss.* Climbing *Dioscorea* with a Spear-pointed Leaf and Fruit growing in Bunches.

3. *DIOSCOREA foliis cordatis rotundis, alternis, caule volubili lævi. Dioscorea* with round Heart-shaped Leaves placed alternate, and a smooth winding Stalk. This is the *Dioscorea scandens, folio subrotundo acuminato fructu racemoso. Houst. Mss.* Climbing *Dioscorea* with a roundish pointed Leaf and Fruit growing in long Bunches.

4. *DIOSCOREA foliis cordatis, caule alato bulbifera. Flor. Zeyl. 360.* *Dioscorea* with Heart-shaped Leaves and a winged Stalk bearing Bulbs. This is the *Volubilis nigra, radice albâ aut purpureâ maxima tuberosa esculenta, caule membranulis extantibus alato, folio cordato nervoso. Sloan. Cat. Jam. 46.* The Yam or Yammes.

5. *DIOSCOREA foliis cordatis alternis oppositifque, caule lævi. Lin. Sp. Plant. 1033.* *Dioscorea* with Heart-shaped Leaves, growing alternate and opposite, and a smooth Stalk. This is the *Dioscorea foliis cordatis acuminatis, nervis lateralibus ad medium folii terminatis. Flor. Virg. 121.* *Dioscorea* with Heart-shaped Leaves ending in acute Points, and lateral Veins terminating in the Middle of the Leaves.

The first Sort grows naturally in most of the Islands in the *West-Indies*, I received the Seeds of this Sort from *Jamaica*, where the late Dr. *Houstoun* found it growing plentifully. This hath slender climbing Stalks, which fix themselves, to any Support near them, and rise to the Height of eighteen or twenty Feet; these are garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves ending with acute Points, and have five longitudinal Veins, which arise from the Foot Stalk, and diverge toward the Sides, but meet again at the Point of the Leaves. They stand upon pretty long Foot Stalks; from the Base of which arise the branching Spikes of Flowers, which are small, and have no Beauty; the female Flowers are succeeded by three cornered oblong Capsules, having three Cells, each containing two compressed Seeds.

The second Sort differs from the first in the Shape of their Leaves, these having two round Ears at their Base, but the Middle extends to an acute Point, like that of an Halbert. The Bunches of Flowers are longer, and they are looser placed than those of the former Sort.

The third Sort hath broad round Heart-shaped Leaves, which end in acute Points; these have many longitudinal Veins which arise from the Foot Stalk, and diverge to the Side, but afterward join at the Point of the Leaf; the Flowers come out on long loose Strings standing on short Foot Stalks; the female Flowers are succeeded by three cornered oblong Capsules with three Cells having compressed bordered Seeds.

The fourth Sort hath triangular winged Stalks, which trail upon the Ground and extend to a great Length; these frequently put out Roots from their Joints, as they lie upon the Ground, whereby the Plants are multiplied. The Roots of this Plant are eaten in many Parts of both *Indies*, where the Plants are much cultivated.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *Virginia* and in other Parts of *North America*; this hath a smooth Stalk which climbs on the neighbouring Plants, and rise five or six Feet high, garnished with Heart-shaped

Leaves, which are placed sometimes alternate, and at others they are opposite; they are covered with small Hairs, and have several longitudinal Veins. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Stalk in the same Manner as the other Sorts, but have no Beauty. These Plants are preserved in some curious Botanick Gardens, for the Sake of Variety, but as they have no Beauty, so there are few Persons who will allow them a Place, especially as all the Sorts except the last, require a good Stove to preserve them through the Winter in *England*.

These Plants may be propagated by laying their Branches into the Ground, which in about three Months will put out Roots, and may then be taken from the old Plants, and planted into separate Pots, which should be plunged into the Tan Bed in the Stove; during the Winter these Plants should have but little Water given them, but in Summer when they are growing vigorously, they should be watered three or four times a Week, and in warm Weather the Glasses should be opened to admit a large Share of free Air. These Plants rarely flower in *England*, but when the Seeds are sent from *America*, they should be immediately sown in Pots and plunged into a hot Bed, where if the Seeds are sown early in the Spring the Plants will come up the same Season, but when they are sown late, the Seeds often remain in the Ground till the following Spring before they vegetate; therefore when the Plants do not come up the first Season, the Pots should be screened from the Frost in Winter, and put into a new hot Bed in the Spring, which will bring up the Plants, if the Seeds were good.

The fourth Sort is much cultivated by the Inhabitants of the Islands in *America*, and is of great Use to them for feeding of their Negroes; and the white People make Puddings of their Roots, when ground to a Sort of Flour. This Plant is supposed to have been brought from the *East* to the *West-Indies*; for it has not been discovered to grow wild in any Part of *America*; but in the Island of *Ceylon*, and on the Coast of *Malabar*, it grows in the Woods, and there are in those Places a great Variety of Sorts.

The Sort which is chiefly cultivated in the *West-Indies*, has a Root as big as a Man's Leg, of an irregular Form, and of a dirty brown Colour on the Outside; but when cut, are white and mealy within. The Stalks of this Plant are triangular and winged; the Leaves are Heart-shaped, having two Ears, somewhat like those of *Arum*. These Stalks climb to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, when they grow near Trees or Shrubs, to which they fasten themselves, otherwise they trail upon the Ground.

This Plant is propagated by cutting of the Root into Pieces, observing to preserve an Eye or Bud to each, as is practised in planting of Potatoes; each of these being planted will grow, and produce three or four large Roots: In *America* they are commonly six or eight Months in the Ground before the Roots are taken up for Use. The Roots are roasted or boiled, and eaten by the Inhabitants; and sometimes are made into Bread.

In some curious Gardens this Plant is preserved for the sake of Variety; but it is so tender as not to live in *England*, unless it is placed in a warm Stove; as these Roots are frequently brought from *America*, so whoever hath an Inclination to preserve the Plant, may cut them in the Manner before described; and plant each Piece in a Pot filled with fresh Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanner's Bark, and give them little Water until they shoot, lest they should rot. With this Management I have had the Shoots ten Feet high; but the Roots have not grown to any great Size with me. This Plant will not thrive in the open Air, in the warmest Time of the Year; so must constantly be kept in the Bark Stove.

DIOSMA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 241. Spiræa. Com. Rar. Plant. 2. African Spiræa vulgò.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement, which is divided

divided into four acute Segments, which are plain at their Base; it hath five obtuse Petals which spread open and are as long as the Empalement; it hath five Stamina terminated by oval erect Summits, and a five pointed, hollow Nectarium sitting on the Germen, from which arises a single Style, crowned by an obsolete Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a Fruit composed of five compressed Capsules, which open Lengthways, each inclosing one smooth oblong Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's fifth Class, entitled, *Pentandria Monogynia*, the Flowers having five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. *Diosma foliis subulatis acutis oppositis*. Hort. Cliff. 71. *Diosma* with acute Awl-shaped Leaves placed opposite. This is the *Spiraea Africana*, foliis cruciatim posit. Com. Rar. Plant. 1. Tab. 1. African *Spiraea* with Leaves placed in Form of a Cross.

2. *Diosma foliis linearibus hirsutis*. Hort. Cliff. 71. *Diosma* with narrow hairy Leaves. This is the *Spiraea Africana odorata*, foliis pilosis. Com. Rar. Plant. 3. Tab.

3. Sweet African *Spiraea* with hairy Leaves.

3. *Diosma foliis linearibus acutis glabris, subtus bifarium punctatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 198. *Diosma* with smooth narrow acute Leaves, which are spotted on their under Side. This is the *Spiraea Africana odorata*, floribus suaverrubentibus. Com. Rar. Plant. 2. Sweet African *Spiraea* with soft red Flowers.

4. *Diosma foliis lineari-lanceolatis subtus convexis, bifariam imbricatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 198. *Diosma* with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, which are convex on their under Side and imbricated two Ways. This is the *Spiraea Africana ericae bacciferae foliis*. Raij. Hist. 91. African *Spiraea* with Leaves like the Berry bearing Heath.

The first Sort rises to the Height of three Feet; the Branches are very long and slender, and are produced from the Stem very irregularly: the Leaves are placed Crossways, and are pointed; these are every Evening closed up to the Branches: The Flowers are produced along the Branches from between the Leaves; and in the Evening, when these Flowers are expanded, and the Leaves are closely embracing the Stalks, the whole Plant appears, as if covered with Spikes of white Flowers; and as these Plants continue a long Time in Flower, they make a fine Appearance when the Plants are intermixed with other Exoticks in the open Air.

The second Sort has been long known under the Title of *Spiraea Africana odorata*, foliis pilosis, or Sweet-scented African *Spiraea*, with hairy Leaves. This Sort makes a very handsome Shrub, growing to the Height of five or six Feet: The Stalks are of a fine Coral Colour; the Leaves come out alternately on every Side of the Branches, which are narrow-pointed and hairy: The Flowers are produced in small Clusters at the End of the Shoots, which are small and white; these are succeeded by starry Seed Vessels, having five Corners, like those of the starry Anise, each of these Corners is a Cell, having one smooth shining oblong black Seed: These Seed Vessels abound with a Resin, which affords a grateful Scent, as doth also the whole Plant.

The third Sort is of humbler Growth than either of the former, seldom rising above two Feet high, and spreads out into many Branches; the Leaves of this Sort are smooth, and resemble those of the Heath; and the Plant from thence had the Name of *Erica Aethiopica*, &c. given to it by Dr. Plukenet: The Flowers of this Kind are produced in Clusters, at the End of the Branches, like those of the second Sort; but are smaller, and the Bunches not so large.

All these Plants are propagated by Cuttings, which may be planted during any of the Summer Months, in Pots filled with light fresh Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, where they should be shaded in the Day Time from the Sun, and frequently refreshed with Water; in about two Months the Cuttings will have taken Root, when they should be each transplanted into a small Pot, and placed in a shady Situation until the Plants have taken fresh Root, when they may be placed among other exotick Plants, in a sheltered Situation: These Plants may remain abroad until the Be-

ginning of October or later, if the Season continues favourable; for they only require to be sheltered from Frost; so that in a dry airy Green-house they may be preserved very well in Winter; and in Summer they may be exposed to the open Air with other Green-house Plants.

These Plants grow naturally at the Cape of Good Hope, from whence the Seeds were sent to Europe, where some of the Species have been long preserved in the Gardens of the Curious. There have been some other Species in the English Gardens than are here enumerated, but these are all that are at present to be found here.

The second Sort frequently ripens its Seeds in England; but if the Seeds are not sown soon after they are ripe, they rarely grow; and these commonly lie a whole Year in the Ground.

DIOSPYROS. Lin. Gen. Plant. 1027. Guaiacana, Tourn. Inst. R. H. 600. Tab. 371. The Indian Date Plumb.

The Characters are,

It hath hermaphrodite and female Flowers on the same Plant, and male Flowers on separate Plants; the hermaphrodite Flowers have a large obtuse permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is divided into four Parts; the Flower hath one Petal which is shaped like a Pitcher, and cut at the Brim into four Segments which spread open; it hath eight short bristly Stamina firmly joined to the Empalement terminated by oblong Summits which have no Farina. In the Center is situated a roundish Germen, supporting a single quadrifid Style crowned by an obtuse bifid Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes a large globular Berry with many Cells, each including one oblong compressed hard Seed. The male Flowers have a one leaved Empalement, cut into small acute Segments; the Petal is thick and four cornered, cut into four obtuse Segments which turn backward; they have eight short Stamina terminated by long acute twin Summits, but have no Germen.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's twenty-third Class, entitled *Polygamia Diœcia*. The Plants of this Class and Section have hermaphrodite and female Flowers, growing on the same Plant, and the male on separate Plants. Tournefort places it in the second Section of his twentieth Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Flower of one Petal, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with hard Seeds.

The Species are,

1. *Diospyros foliorum paginis discoloribus*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 1057. *Diospyros*, with the Surface of the Leaves of two Colours. This is the *Guaiacana*. J. B. 2. 138. The Indian Date Plumb.

2. *Diospyros foliorum paginis concoloribus*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 1057. *Diospyros* with the Surface of the Leaves of one Colour. This is the *Guaiacana Virginiana Pishamin dicta*. Boerb. Ind. alter. 2. The Pishamin or Persimon, and by some Pitchumon Plumb.

The first Sort is supposed to be a Native of Africa; and was transplanted from thence into several Parts of Italy, and also the South of France. The Fruit of this Tree is by some supposed to be the Lotus, which Ulysses and his Companions were enchanted with. This is a Tree of a middling Growth in the warm Parts of Europe, where there are several of them which are upward of thirty Feet high; but particularly in the Botanick Garden at Padua there is one very old Tree, which has been described by some of the former Botanists, under the Title of *Guaiacum Patavinum*. This Tree produces Plenty of Fruit every Year; from the Seeds of which many Plants have been raised. In England there are none of these Trees, but what have been raised within a few Years past, in the Physick Garden at Chelsea; for the Seeds of which I was greatly obliged to my much honoured Friend, his Excellency the Chevalier Rathgeb, his Imperial Majesty's Minister at Venice; who has also supplied me with many other curious Plants, Trees, and Fruits, from different Parts of the World; where his extensive Correspondence has been employed to collect whatever rare Plants he could procure; and his Generosity in communicating what Seeds and Plants he can

can procure to the Physick Garden at Chelsea, requires this publick Acknowledgement.

The second Sort is a Native of *America*; but particularly in *Virginia* and *Carolina* there is great Plenty of these Trees growing in the Woods. The Seeds of this Sort are frequently brought to *England*, where the Trees are now become pretty common in the Nurseries about *London*. This rises to the Height of twelve or fourteen Feet; but generally divides into many irregular Trunks near the Ground; so that it is very rare to see a handsome Tree of this Sort. This produces Plenty of Fruit in *England*; but they never come to Perfection here: In *America* the Inhabitants preserve the Fruit until it be rotten (as is practised by Medlars in *England*), when they are esteemed a pleasant Fruit.

These are both propagated by Seeds, which will come up very well in the open Ground; but if they are sown upon a moderate hot Bed, the Plants will come up much sooner, and make a greater Progress; but in this Case the Seeds should be sown in Pots or Boxes of Earth, and plunged into the hot Bed; because the Plants will not bear transplanting till Autumn, when the Leaves fall off; so that when the Plants are up, and have made some Progress, they may be injured by Degrees to the open Air; and in June they may be wholly exposed, and may remain abroad until November; when it will be proper to set the Pots under a hot Bed Frame to protect them from hard Frost, which, while they are very young, may kill the Tops of the Plants; but they must have as much free Air as possible in mild Weather: The following Spring, before the Plants begin to shoot, they should be transplanted into a Nursery, in a warm Situation; where they may be trained up for two Years, and then removed to the Places where they are designed to remain. These are both hardy enough to resist the greatest Cold of this Country, after the Plants have acquired Strength.

DIPSACUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 107. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 466. *Tab.* 265. [*dispsacōs*, Gr. i. e. thirsty. It is said to have taken its Name by Way of contrary, because it receives the Dew or Rain in the hollow *Sinus* of its Leaves that cohere together, by which it drives away the Injuries of Thirst. It is also called *Labrum Veneris*, from the Position of its Leaves, which form a Sort of Basin, containing a Liquor that beautifies the Face.] The Teazel; in *French*, *Chardon à Bonnetier*.

The Characters are,

It hath many Flowers collected in one common Perianthium, which is permanent; the Flowers have but one Petal, which is tubular, and cut into four Parts at the Top, which are erect. They have four hairy Stamina which are as long as the Petal, terminated by prostrate Summits; the Germen is situated below the Flower supporting a slender Style, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a Column-shaped Seed, inclosed in the common conical Fruit, which is divided by long prickly Partitions.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fourth Class, entitled, *Tetrandria Monogynia*, the Flower having four Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the fifth Section of his twelfth Class, which includes the Herbs with flosculous Flowers, which are unequally cut into many Segments, and sit upon their proper Empalement.

The Species are,

1. *DIPSACUS foliis sessilibus serratis, aristis fructibus erectis.* Teazel with sawed Leaves set close to the Stalks and erect Beards to the Fruit. This is the *Dipsacus sylvestris*. *Dod. Pempt.* 735. Wild Teazel.

2. *DIPSACUS foliis connatis, aristis fructibus recurvis.* Teazel with Leaves joined at their Base, and the Beards of the Fruit recurved. This is the *Dipsacus sativus*. *Dod. Pempt.* 735. Cultivated Teazel.

3. *DIPSACUS foliis connatis sinuatis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 97. Teazel with sinuated Leaves joined at their Base. This is the *Dipsacus folio laciniato*. *C. B. P.* 385. Teazel with a lacinated Leaf.

4. *DIPSACUS foliis petiolatis appendiculatis.* *Hort. Upsal.* 25. Teazel with Foot Stalks having Appendices. This is the *Dipsacus sylvestris, capitulo minore, f. Virga.*

Pastoris minor. *C. B. P.* 385. Wild Teazel with a smaller Head, or smaller Shepherd's Rod.

The first of these Plants is very common upon dry Banks, in most Parts of *England*; and is seldom cultivated in Gardens, unless for the Sake of Variety.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in many Places near *London*, and is rarely admitted into Gardens.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Alsace*, and is kept in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety, this differs from the wild Teazel in having the Leaves deeply cut and jagged.

But it is the second Sort only which is cultivated for Use, which is called *Carduus Fullorum*, or *Fullonum*, being of singular Use in raising the Knap upon Woollen Cloth; for which Purpose there are great Quantities of this Plant cultivated in the West Country.

This Plant is propagated by sowing the Seeds in March, upon a Soil that has been well dried: About one Peck of this Seed will sow an Acre; for the Plants should have Room to grow, otherwise the Heads will not be so large, nor in so great Quantity. When the Plants are come up, you must hoe them in the same Manner as is practised for Turneps, cutting down all the Weeds, and singling out the Plants to about six or eight Inches Distance; and as the Plants advance, and the Weeds begin to grow again, you must hoe them a second Time, cutting out the Plants to a wider Distance; for they should be, at last, left at least a Foot asunder: And you should be particularly careful to clear them from Weeds, especially the first Summer; for when the Plants have spread so as to cover the Surface of the Ground, the Weeds will not so readily grow between them. The second Year after sowing, the Plants will shoot up Heads, which will be fit to cut about the Beginning of August; at which Time they should be cut, and tied up in Bunches, setting them in the Sun, if the Weather be fair; but if not, they must be set in Rooms to dry them. The common Produce is about an hundred and sixty Bundles or Staves upon an Acre, which they sell for about one Shilling a Stave. Some People sow Caraway and other Seeds amongst their Teazels; but this is not a good Method; for the one spoils the other; nor can you so easily clear them from Weeds, as when alone. *Dr. Linnaeus* supposes this to be only a feminal Variety of the common wild Teazel; but I have cultivated both the Sorts more than thirty Years, and have never found either of them alter, so that there can be no Doubt of their being distinct Species.

DITTANY, the white. See *Dictamnus*.

DOCK. See *Lapathum*.

DODARTIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 698. *Tourn. Cor.* 47. *Tab.* 478. [This Plant was so named by *Dr. Tournefort*, from *Monsieur Dodart*, a Member of the Academy of Sciences at *Paris*]. We have no English Name for this Plant.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is Bell-shaped, and cut into five Parts at Top; the Flower hath one Petal, is ringent, having a cylindrical disflexed Tube much longer than the Empalement; the upper Lip rises and is indented, the lower Lip spreads open and is trifid, the middle Segment being narrow. It hath four Stamina which incline to the upper Lip, two of which are shorter than the other; they are terminated by small roundish Summits. In the Center is situated a round Germen, supporting an Awl-shaped Style, crowned by a bifid obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a globular Capsule with two Cells filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fourteenth Class, entitled, *Didynamia Angiospermia*, the Flower having two long and two short Stamina, and the Seeds being included in a Capsule.

The Species are,

1. *DODARTIA foliis linearibus integerrimis glabris.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 633. *Dodartia* with very narrow smooth entire Leaves. This is the *Dodartia Orientalis, flore*

purpurascens. Tourn. Cor. 47. Eastern *Dodartia* with a purplish Flower.

2. *DODARTIA foliis radicalibus oblongo-ovatis, serratis, caulinis linearibus integerrimis floribus spicatis terminalibus*. *Dodartia* with oblong, oval, sawed Leaves at the Bottom, those on the Stalks, narrow and entire, and Flowers growing in Spikes at the End of the Stalks, This is the *Linaria bellidis folio*. C. B. P. 212. Toad Flax with a Daisy Leaf.

The first Sort was discovered by Dr. Tournefort near Mount *Ararat* in *Armenia*, from whence he sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at *Paris*, where they succeeded, and from thence most of the curious Gardens in *Europe* have been supplied with this Plant. This Plant having Characters which are different from all those of *Tournefort's* Institutions, he constituted this Genus, and gave it the Title from Monsieur *Dodart*, Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at *Paris*, and Physician to Her Royal Highness the Princess of *Conti*.

It hath a perennial Root which creeps far under the Surface, and sends out new Stalks at a great Distance from the Parent Plant; these Stalks are firm, a little compressed, and grow a Foot and a Half high, sending out several Side Branches; these are garnished with long fleshy narrow Leaves placed opposite, of a deep green Colour; those on the lower Part of the Stalk are shorter and broader than those above, and have two or three sharp Indentures on their Edges, but those on the upper Part of the Stalk are entire; and at these Joints the Flowers come out singly, on each Side the Stalk sitting close to it; these are near an Inch long, the Bottom is tubulous, but divides into two Lips above, the upper Lip is hollow like a Spoon, the convex Side standing upward, and is divided into two Parts, the lower Lip is divided into three Parts, the Middle being the narrowest. The Flower is of a deep purple Colour, and appears in *July*, and is rarely succeeded by Seeds in *England*. It propagates very fast by its creeping Roots, so that when it is once established in a Garden, it will multiply fast enough; it loves a light dry Soil, and may be transplanted either in Autumn when the Stalks decay; or in the Spring before the new Stalks arise.

The second Sort is a biennial Plant, which perishes soon after the Seeds are ripe; this sends out from the Root several oblong Leaves from the Root, which are near four Inches long, narrow at their Base, but increases in Width upward, where it is about an Inch broad, rounded at the End, and deeply sawed on the Edges; between these arise the Stalks which grow a Foot high, their lower Parts being garnished with Leaves of the same Form as the lower Leaves, but much smaller, the upper Leaves are very narrow and entire. The Flowers grow in Spikes on the Top of the Stalks, they are very small and white, but are shaped like those of the former Sort.

This is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn, soon after they are ripe, upon a Border of light Earth, where they are designed to remain. When the Plants appear the following Spring, they must be thinned, and kept clean from Weeds, which is all the Culture they require; the second Year they will flower and seed, after which the Plants decay; when the Seeds are sown in the Spring the Plants never come up the same Year.

DOG'S TOOTH. See *Erythronium*.

DOG-WOOD. See *Cornus*.

DORIA. See *Solidago* & *Othonna*.

DORONICUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 862. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 487. *Tab.* 277. Leopard's Bane.

The Characters are,

It hath a Flower composed of several hermaphrodite Florets, which are situated in the Center, and form the Disk, and of female Florets which compose the Rays; these are included in one common Empalement, which hath a double

Series of Leaves, as long as the Rays. The hermaphrodite Florets are Funnel-shaped and cut into five Parts at the Top; these have five short hairy Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits. In the Bottom is situated the Germen supporting a slender Style crowned by an indented Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes a single oval compressed Seed crowned with hairy Down. The female Flowers are formed like a Tongue which are spread out and compose the Border; these have a Germen supporting a Style crowned by two reflexed Stigmas, but have no Stamina; the Germen becomes a single furrowed Seed covered with a hairy Down.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* nineteenth Class, entitled, *Syngenesia Polygamia superflua* the Plants of this Section have female and hermaphrodite Flowers which are both fruitful. *Tournefort* places it in the first Section of his fourteenth Class, which includes the Herbs with a radiated Flower whose Seeds are crowned with Down.

The Species are,

1. *DORONICUM foliis cordatis obtusis, radicalibus petiolatis, caulinis amplexicaulibus*. *Lin. Mat. Med.* 394. Leopard's Bane with obtuse Heart-shaped Leaves, those from the Root having Foot Stalks, and those above embracing the Stalks. This is the *Doronicum maximum, foliis caulem amplexantibus*. C. B. P. 184. Greatest Leopard's Bane with Leaves embracing the Stalks.

2. *DORONICUM foliis ovatis acutis, subdentatis, ramis alternis*. *Hort. Cliff.* 411. Leopard's Bane with oval pointed leaves, indented at Bottom, and alternate Branches. This is the *Doronicum plantaginis folio*. C. B. P. 184. Leopard's Bane with a Plantain Leaf.

3. *DORONICUM foliis lanceolatis, denticulatis, subtus tomentosis, caule unifloro*. *Prod. Leyd.* 160. Leopard's Bane with Spear-shaped indented Leaves, woolly on their under Side and one Flower on a Stalk. This is the *Doronicum Helveticum incanum*. C. B. P. 185. Hoary *Helvetian* Leopard's Bane.

4. *DORONICUM caule nudo simplicissimo unifloro*. *Hort. Cliff.* 500. Leopard's Bane with a naked single Stalk having one Flower. This is the *Bellis sylvestris media caule carens*. C. B. P. 261. Middle wild Daisy having no Stalk.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Hungary* and upon the *Helvetian* Mountains, but is frequently preserved in the *English* Gardens. It hath thick fleshy Roots, which are divided into many Knots or Knees, sending out strong fleshy Fibres, which penetrate deep into the Ground, and from these arise in the Spring, a Cluster of Heart-shaped Leaves, which are hairy, and stand upon Foot Stalks; between these arise the Flower Stalks, which are channeled and hairy, growing near three Feet high, putting out one or two smaller Stalks from the Side, which grow erect, and are garnished with one or two Heart-shaped Leaves closely embracing the Stalks with their Base; each Stalk is terminated by one large yellow Flower, composed of about twenty four Rays or female Florets, which are about an Inch long, plain, and indented in three Parts at the Top. In the Center is situated a great Number of hermaphrodite Florets, which compose the Disk; these are tubulous and slightly cut at the Top in five Parts. The Flowers appear in *May*, and are succeeded by Seeds, which ripen in *July*; these are crowned by a hairy Down, which serves to convey them to a Distance.

This Plant multiplies very fast by its spreading Roots and if the Seeds are permitted to scatter, they will produce Plants where-ever they happen to fall, so that it becomes a Weed where it is once established; it loves a moist Soil and a sandy Situation.

The second Sort hath oval Leaves ending in acute Points, these are indented on their Edges toward their Base, but their upper Parts are entire; the Stalks rise about two Feet high and each is terminated by a large yellow Flower, like those of the former Sort; the Stalks of this Sort have two or three Leaves, which are placed alternately, and their Base fits close to the Stalks, these are not so hairy as those of the former Sort; it flowers about the same Time with that, and the Seeds ripen well in *England*. This grows naturally in *Portugal*, *Spain*, and *Italy*, but is equally hardy with the first, and

and multiplies in as great Plenty; the Root is perennial.

The third Sort hath longer Leaves than either of the former, which are covered with a hoary Down on their under Side, and are indented on their Edges; the Stalks are single and have seldom more than one Leaf upon each; these grow a Foot and Half high, and are terminated by a single Flower on the Top, like those of the former Sorts. This grows naturally on the *Pyrenees* and *Helvetian* Mountains. It delights in a moist Soil and a shady Situation, and propagates in Plenty either from Seeds or by parting of the Roots; it flowers and Seeds about the same Time with the former.

The fourth Sort grows naturally on the *Alps* and *Pyrenean* Mountains; this hath a perennial Root, the Leaves are like those of the lesser Daisy, but longer, and not so broad. The Flower grows upon a naked Foot Stalk, which is near a Foot long; the Roots seldom send out more than one Stalk; the Rays of the Flower are white, and very like those of the common Daisy; the Disk of the Flower is yellow, which is composed of hermaphrodite Flowers.

This Plant is preserved in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but the Flowers make little better Appearance than those of the common Field Daisy, only they stand upon much taller Foot Stalks. It must have a shady Situation, and a moist Soil, otherwise it will not thrive in this Country; it is propagated by parting of the Roots for the Seeds do not ripen well in *England*. I received this from *Verona*, near which Place it grows naturally.

The Roots of the first Sort, have been sometimes used in Medicine, some having commended it as an Expeller of the Poison of Scorpions, but others reckon it to be a Poison, and affirm that it will destroy Wolves and Dogs.

The other Sorts which have been formerly ranged under this Genus, are now separated, and may be found under the Title *Arnica*.

DORSIFEROUS Plants [of *Dorsum*, the Back, and *fero*, Lat. to bear], such Plants as are of the Capillary Kind, without Stalk, and that bear their Seeds on the Back-side of their Leaves.

DORSTENIA. *Plum. Nov. Gen. 29. Tab. 8. Lin. Gen. Plant. 147.* [This Plant was so named by Father *Plumier*, from Dr. *Dorsten* a German Physician, who published a History of Plants in Folio]. Contrayerva.

The Characters are,

It hath one common plain Involucrum situated vertically, upon which sit many small Flowers as in a Disk; these have no Petals, but have four short slender Stamina, terminated by roundish Summits. In the Center is situated a roundish Germen, supporting a single Style crowned by an obtuse Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes a single Seed, inclosed in the common fleshy Receptacle.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fourth Class, entitled, *Tetrandria Monogynia*, the Flower having four Stamina and one Style and according to *Tournefort's* System, it must be ranged in the second Section of his fifteenth Class, which includes those Plants which have staminate Flowers, whose Pointal becomes a Seed wrapped up in the Empalement.

The Species are,

1. **DORSTENIA** *foliis sinuatis obtusis, placenta ovali, marginibus integris.* Contrayerva with obtuse sinuated Leaves, and an oval Placenta with entire Borders. This is the *Dorstenia spbonylii folio, dentariae radice.* *Plum. Nov. Gen. 29.* *Dorstenia* with a low Parsnep Leaf, and a Toothwort Root.

2. **DORSTENIA** *foliis cordato-angulatis acutis, placenta quadrangulati dentato.* Contrayerva with angular Heart-shaped acute Leaves, and a quadrangular Placenta which is indented. This is the *Dorstenia dentariae radice, folio minus laciniato, placenta quadrangulati & undulata.* *Houst. Mss.* Contrayerva with a Toothwort Root, a Leaf less cut, and a quadrangular waved Placenta.

3. **DORSTENIA** *foliis palmato-angulatis, angulis acutis, placenta oblonga tetragono.* Contrayerva with angular

handed Leaves, whose Angles are very acute, and an oblong, four cornered Placenta.

The first of these Plants was discovered by my late ingenious Friend Dr. *William Houstoun*, near *Old Vera Cruz* in *New Spain*. The second was found, by the same Gentleman, on the rocky Grounds about *Campachy*. The third Sort was found in great Plenty in the Island of *Tobago*, by Mr. *Robert Millar*, Surgeon. But the Roots of all these Species are indifferently brought over, and used in Medicine, and for Dying.

The first Sort sends out several Leaves from the Root, which are about four Inches long, and as much in Breadth; these are deeply lacinated into five or seven obtuse Parts, standing upon Foot Stalks near four Inches long; they are smooth, and of a deep green. The Stalk which supports the Placenta arises from the Root, and grows near four Inches high, upon which the fleshy Placenta is vertically placed; this is of an oval Form about one Inch long, and three Quarters broad. Upon the upper Surface of this, the small Flowers are closely situated, the fleshy Part becoming an Involucrum to them; these are very small, and scarce conspicuous at a Distance, being of an herbaceous Colour.

The second Sort sends out several angular Heart-shaped Leaves from the Root, which have Foot Stalks eight or nine Inches in Length and very slender; the Leaves are about three Inches and a Half long, and almost four broad at their Base, the two Ears having two or three Angles which are acute, and the Middle of the Leaves are extended and end in acute Points like a Halbert; these are smooth and of a lucid green; the Foot Stalk which sustains the Placenta is nine Inches long, and about half an Inch square, and the upper Surface closely set with small Flowers like the first.

The third Sort sends out Leaves of different Forms, some of the lower Leaves are Heart-shaped having a few Indentures on their Edges, and ending in acute Points, but the larger Leaves are deeply cut like the Fingers on a Hand, into six or seven acute Segments. These Leaves are five Inches long, and six broad in the Middle, they are of a deep green, and stand upon long Foot Stalks. The Placenta is very thick and fleshy, an Inch and a Half long, and three Quarters broad, having four acute Corners; these have a Number of small Flowers placed on their upper Surface like the other Species.

These Plants are at present very rare in *Europe*, nor was it known what the Plant was, whose Roots were imported, and had been long used in Medicine in *England*, until the late Dr. *Houstoun* informed us: For although Father *Plumier* had discovered one Species of this Plant, and given the Name of *Dorstenia* to the Genus; yet he seems not to have known, that the Contrayerva was the Root of that Plant.

It will be difficult to obtain these Plants, because the Seeds are seldom to be found good; nor will they grow, if they are kept long out of the Ground; so that the only sure Method to obtain them is, to have the Roots taken up at the Time when their Leaves begin to decay, and planted pretty close in Boxes of Earth, which may be brought very safe to *England*; provided they are preserved from Salt Water, and are not over watered with fresh Water in their Passage. When the Plants arrive, they should be transplanted each into a separate Pot filled with fresh Earth, and plunged into the Bark Stove, which should be kept of a moderate Heat; and the Plants must be frequently refreshed with Water, during the Summer Season; but in Winter, when the Leaves are decayed, it should be given to them more sparingly. With this Management these Plants may not only be maintained, but may also be increased by parting their Roots in the Spring, before the Plants put out their Leaves.

DORYCNIUM. See Lotus.

DOUGLASSIA. See Volkameria.

DRABA;

DRABA. Dillen. Gen. Lin. Gen. Plant. 714. *Alysson*.
Tourn. Inst. R. H. 216. Tab. 104.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a four-leaved Empalement, which falls off. It hath four Petals placed in Form of a Cross. It hath six Stamina, four of which are as long as the Empalement, the other two are much shorter and incurved; these are terminated by roundish Summits. In the Center is situated a bifid Germen, supporting a permanent Style, crowned by an oblong Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a very short Capsule with two Cells, separated by the swelling Style, which is oblique, and longer than the Capsule. The Valves are parallel to the Middle, and divide the lower Part of the Cell, from the upper, which is open, round, concave, and opens oblique, each Cell containing a single Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's fifteenth Class, entitled, *Tetradynamia Siliculosa*, the Flower having four long, and two short Stamina, and the Seeds growing in short Capsules, or Pods. This must be placed in the third Section of Tournefort's fifth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Cross-shaped Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit, divided by an intermediate Partition into parallel Valves, which divide two Ways.

The Species are,

1. DRABA *scapo nudo simplici, foliis lanceolatis integerrimis*. Fl. Lapp. 255. *Draba* with a single naked Stalk, and very entire Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Alysson Alpinum, hirsutum luteum*. Tourn. Inst. 217. Yellow hairy Alpine Madwort.

2. DRABA *caulibus nudis, foliis incisis*. Hort. Cliff. 333. *Draba* with naked Stalks and cut Leaves. This is the *Alysson vulgare, polygoni folio, caule nudo*. Tourn. Inst. 217. Common Madwort with a Knot Grass Leaf and naked Stalk.

3. DRABA *caule nudo, foliis pinnatis ternatisque*. Læff. Lin. Sp. Plant. 642. *Draba* with a naked Stalk, and pinnated and trifoliate Leaves. This is the *Alysson pyrenaicum, perenne, minimum, foliis trifidis*. Tourn. Inst. 217. Least perennial Madwort of the Pyrenees with trifid Leaves.

4. DRABA *caule ramoso, foliis cordatis dentatis amplexicaulibus*. Prod. Leyd. 33. *Draba* with a branching Stalk, and Heart-shaped indented Leaves embracing the Stalks. This is the *Alysson veronicae folio*. Tourn. Inst. 217. Madwort with a Speedwell Leaf.

5. DRABA *caule ramoso, foliis ovatis sessilibus dentatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 643. *Draba* with a branching Stalk, and oval indented Leaves growing close to the Branches. This is the *Alysson Alpinum, polygoni folio incano*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 217. Alpine Madwort with a hoary Knot Grass Leaf.

6. DRABA *foliis caulinis numerosis incanis, siliculis obliquis*. Flor. Suec. 526. *Draba* with many hoary Leaves on the Stalks, and oblique Pods. This is the *Lunaria siliqua oblonga intorta*. Tourn. Inst. 219. Moonwort with an oblong intorted Pod.

The first Sort grows naturally on the Alps, and other mountainous Parts of Europe; this is a very low Plant, which divides into small Heads, like some Sorts of Houseleek, and from thence it was titled *Sedum Alpinum*, &c. or *Alpine Houseleek*. The Leaves are short, narrow, and very hairy; from each of these Heads come out a naked Flower Stalk an Inch and a Half high, terminated by loose Spikes of yellow Flowers, having four obtuse Petals placed in Form of a Cross; when these fade, they are succeeded by triangular, or Heart-shaped Pods, which are compressed, and inclose three or four roundish Seeds. It flowers in March, and the Seeds ripen the Beginning of June.

This Plant is easily propagated by parting of the Heads; the best Time for doing this is in Autumn, because it shoots up to flower very early in the Spring. It should have a moist Soil and a shady Situation, where it will thrive and flower annually. It requires no other Culture but to keep it clean from Weeds.

The second Sort is an annual Plant, which grows naturally upon Walls, and dry Banks, in many Parts of England, so is never cultivated in Gardens. This flowers in April, and the Seeds ripen in May.

The third Sort grows naturally on the Alps, and other mountainous Parts of Europe. This is a low perennial Plant, which seldom rises more than two Inches high; it has a shrubby Stalk, which divides into many small Heads like the first Sort. The Leaves are small, some of them are winged, having five short narrow Lobes, placed on a Mid-rib, others have but three. The Flowers come out in Clusters, sitting close to the Leaves. They are of a bright purple Colour, and appear early in the Spring. This is a perennial Plant, which may be propagated by parting of the Heads in the same Manner as the first, and requires the same Treatment.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in shady Woods in many Parts of Europe, and is but seldom kept in Gardens, unless for the Sake of Variety. It is an annual Plant, rising with an upright branching Stalk, about ten Inches high, garnished with Heart-shaped indented Leaves, which embrace the Stalks with their Base. The Stalks are terminated by loose Spikes of white Flowers, which appear the Beginning of May; in June the Seeds ripen, and the Plants soon after decay. If the Seeds are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up without Trouble. It must have a shady Situation, and delights in a moist Soil.

The fifth Sort is an annual Plant, which grows in shady Woods in the northern Parts of Europe. This is like the former Sort, but the Leaves are larger, rounder, and do not embrace the Stalks; they are also hairy, and the Flowers are yellow. If the Seeds of this are permitted to scatter, the Plants will maintain themselves, if they have a shady Situation.

The sixth Sort rises with an upright Stalk, about a Foot high, the lower Part being very closely garnished by oblong hoary Leaves, which are indented on their Edges. The upper Part of the Stalk puts out two or three short Branches; these are almost naked of Leaves, as is also the upper Part of the Stalk. The Flowers come out loosely on the Top of the Stalk; they are composed of four small white Petals placed in Form of a Cross, which are succeeded by oblong Pods, which are twisted, containing three or four roundish compressed Seeds. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in July. This grows naturally in the North of England, and in Wales.

This Plant seldom continues more than two Years, but if the Seeds are sown in Autumn in a shady Border, the Plants will come up in the Spring, or where the Seeds are permitted to scatter, the Plants will rise without any Trouble.

DRACO ARBOR. See Palma.

DRACO HERBA. [*i. e.* Dragon's-wort.] Tarragon, *vulgò*. See Abrotanum.

DRACOCEPHALUM. Lin. Gen. Plant. 648. *Dracocephalon*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 181. Tab. 83. [*of δράκων, a Dragon, and κεφαλή, a Head.*] *i. e.* Dragon's Head.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a short permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is tubulous. It hath one ringent Petal, with a Tube the Length of the Empalement, with large oblong inflated Chaps. The upper Lip is obtuse and arched, the under Lip is trifid, the two Side Segments are erect, the Middle turns downward, and is indented. It hath four Stamina, situated near the upper Lip, two being shorter than the other, and are terminated by Heart-shaped Summits. It hath a four parted Germen, supporting a slender Style, situated with the Stamina, and crowned by a bifid reflexed Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes four oval, oblong Seeds, inclosed in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's fourteenth Class, entitled, *Didynamia Gymnospermia*, the Flower having two long, and two shorter Stamina, and the Seeds are naked. Tournefort places it in the first Section of his fourth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Lip Flower of one Petal, whose upper Lip is hooked.

The Species are,

1. DRACOCEPHALUM *foliis simplicibus, floribus spicatis*. Lin. Hort. Cliff. 308. American Dragon's Head with single Leaves and spiked Flowers. This is the *Dracocephalon Americanum*. Breyn. Prod. 1. 34. American Dragon's Head.

2. DRACOCEPHALUM *floribus spicatis, foliis compositis*. Lin. Hort. Cliff. Dragon's Head with spiked Flowers and compound Leaves. This is the *Moldavica Americana trifolia odore gravi*. Tourn. Inst. 184. Three-leaved American Balm, having a strong Smell, commonly called Balm of Gilead.

3. DRACOCEPHALUM *floribus verticillatis, foliis ovato-lanceolatis*. Lin. Hort. Cliff. 308. Dragon's Head with Flowers growing in Whorls, and oval Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Moldavica betonica folio, flore cæruleo*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 184. Moldavian Balm, with a Betony Leaf, and blue Flower.

4. DRACOCEPHALUM *floribus verticillatis, foliis floribus orbiculatis*. Lin. Hort. Cliff. 308. Dragon's Head with Flowers growing in Whorls, and the upper Leaves round. This is the *Moldavica orientalis minima ocymifolio, flore purpurascens*. Tourn. Cor. 11. Lesser Eastern Moldavian Balm with a Willow Leaf and a bluish Flower.

5. DRACOCEPHALUM *floribus verticillatis, bracteis oblongis, serraturis spinosis, foliis tomentosis*. Hort. Upsal. 166. Dragon's Head with Flowers growing in Whorls, and the little Leaves under the Flowers sawed, ending in Spines, and woolly Leaves. This is the *Moldavica orientalis betonica folio, flore magno violaceo*. Tourn. Cor. 11. Eastern Moldavian Balm, with a Betony Leaf, and a large blue Flower.

6. DRACOCEPHALUM *floribus verticillatis, bracteis oblongis ovatis integerrimis, corollis majusculis nutantibus*. Hort. Upsal. 167. Dragon's Head with Flowers growing in Whorls, the small Leaves under the Flowers oblong and entire, and hanging Flowers much larger than the Empalement. This is the *Moldavica betonica folio, floribus minoribus cæruleis pendulis*. Amman. Ruth. 44. Moldavian Balm with a Betony Leaf, and smaller blue pendulous Flowers.

7. DRACOCEPHALUM *floribus verticillatis, bracteis oblongis integerrimis, corollis vix calyce majoribus*. Hort. Upsal. 167. Dragon's Head with Flowers growing in Whorls, the small Leaves oblong and entire, and the Flowers equal with the Empalement. This is the *Moldavica betonica folio, floribus minimis pallide cæruleis*. Amman. Ruth. 46. Moldavian Balm with a Betony Leaf, and very small blue Flowers.

8. DRACOCEPHALUM *floribus verticillatis, bracteis ovatis, serraturis spinosis, foliis lineari-lanceolatis*. Dragon's Head with Flowers growing in Whorls, oval Bractææ having Spines at the Serratures, and very narrow Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Moldavica orientalis, salicis folio, flore parvo cæruleo*. Tourn. Cor. 11. Eastern Moldavian Balm with a Willow Leaf, and a small blue Flower.

9. DRACOCEPHALUM *floribus verticillatis foliis ovatis inciso-crenatis, bracteis lanceolatis integerrimis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 595. Dragon's Head with Flowers growing in Whorls, oval Leaves which are cut and crenated, and Spear-shaped Bractææ, which are entire.

The first Sort is a Native of North America, where it grows in the Woods, and by the Sides of Rivers. This Sort rises with an upright Stalk, which is four-cornered, near three Feet high, garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves about three Inches long, and Half an Inch broad, sitting close to the Stalk; they are sawed on their Edges, and are placed by Pairs opposite at each Joint, and sometimes there are three Leaves standing round at the same Place. The Flowers grow in long Spikes on the Top of the Stalks; these are of a purple Colour, and make a pretty Variety among other hardy Plants, especially if the Plants are strong and vigorous. This is a perennial Plant, which will live in the open Air, but requires a moist Soil, or should be duly watered in dry Weather, otherwise the Leaves will shrink, and the Flowers will make no Appearance. As this is a hardy Plant, it may be allowed a Place in the shady Borders

of a Garden, since it will not ramble, or take up much Room. It flowers in July, and continues until the Middle, or End of August, and may be propagated by parting of the Roots in Autumn.

The second Sort is a Native of the Canary Islands, and hath been long an Inhabitant in the Gardens; it is usually called by the Gardeners Balm of Gilead, from the strong resinous Scent which the Leaves emit on being rubbed. This is a perennial Plant, which rises with several square Stalks, to the Height of three Feet or more, becoming ligneous at their lower Parts, and are garnished with compound Leaves at each Joint, which are placed opposite; these have three or five Lobes, which are oblong, pointed, and sawed on their Edges. The Flowers come out in short thick Spikes on the Top of the Stalks; these are of a pale blue Colour, and are succeeded by Seeds, which ripen very well in England. This Plant continues producing Flowers most Part of Summer, it is usually kept in Green-houses; but, in mild Winters, the Plants will live abroad, if they are planted in warm Borders; and those Plants which are kept in Pots, will thrive much better when they are sheltered under a Frame, than if placed in a Green-house, where the Plants are apt to draw up weak, for they should have as much free Air as possible in mild Weather, and only require to be sheltered from severe Frost. This may be propagated by Seeds, which, if sown in Autumn, will more certainly grow, than those which are sown in the Spring, but if these are sown in Pots, they must be sheltered under a Frame in the Winter, and if the Plants do not come up the same Autumn, they will arise in the Spring, but if the Seeds are sown in the full Ground, it should be in a warm Border; and in hard Frost they should be sheltered, otherwise the young Plants will be destroyed. The Plants may also be propagated by Cuttings; which, if planted in a shady Border, any Time in Summer, will very soon take Root, and furnish Plenty of rooted Plants.

The third Sort is a Native of Moldavia; this has been long preserved in curious Gardens. It is an annual Plant, which rises with branching Stalks a Foot and a Half high, garnished with oblong Leaves, which are placed opposite, and are deeply sawed on their Edges. The Flowers come out in Whorls round the Stalks at every Joint; these are blue, and appear in July, continuing to the Middle of August, and the Seeds ripen in September. The Plants have a strong balsamick Odour, which is to some Persons very agreeable; the Seeds should be sown in small Patches, in the Spring, upon the Borders where they are to remain, and when the Plants come up, they should be thinned where they grow too near together, and kept clear from Weeds, which is the only Culture they require. Of this there is a Variety with white Flowers, which is pretty common in the Gardens; this only differs from the other in the Colour of the Flowers, but yet these constantly retain their Difference from Seeds.

The fourth Sort was discovered by Dr. Tournefort in the Archipelago, who sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at Paris, which have since been communicated to many curious Gardens in Europe; this rises with upright Stalks, about a Foot high, which seldom put out Branches; these are garnished with very long narrow Leaves, which are entire, placed opposite at each Joint, where the Flowers come out in Whorls, almost the whole Length of the Stalks; these are of a pale blue, and appear about the same Time as the former; this Sort has very small Flowers, which make no great Appearance; therefore is seldom cultivated, except in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety.

The fifth Sort was discovered by Dr. Tournefort, in the Levant; this hath hoary square Stalks, which rise a Foot and a Half high, putting out two or three Side Branches, which are garnished with hoary Leaves, near two Inches long, and Half an Inch broad, a little indented on their Edges; they are placed opposite at the Joints, just under the Whorls of Flowers, which sit close to the Stalk; these are larger than those of the other Species, and are of a fine blue Colour, which be-

tween the hoary Leaves of the Plant, makes a pretty Appearance. It flowers and seeds about the same Time as the former Sorts; this is generally treated as an annual Plant, like the former Sort, but the Roots of this will live two Years if they are in a dry Soil. There is a Variety of this with white Flowers, the Seeds of which always produce the same coloured Flowers.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Siberia*, from whence the Seeds were sent to the Imperial Garden at *Petersburgh*, and the late Dr. *Amman*, who was Professor of Botany, sent me the Seeds. This is an annual Plant, from whose Root come out many square weak Stalks, which grow about nine Inches long; these are at the Bottom garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves about two Inches long, and one Inch and a Quarter broad, standing opposite upon pretty long Foot Stalks, and are crenated on their Edges. The upper Part of the Stalks have smaller Leaves, which sit close at the Joints, from whence come out the Flowers in Whorls; they are of a deep blue Colour, and hang downward; these appear at the same Time with the former, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The seventh Sort grows also in *Siberia*, the Seeds of this were sent me with the former. It hath square Stalks, which rise a Foot and a Half high, the lower Leaves are very like those of *Betony*, and stand upon very long Foot Stalks. The upper Leaves are small, and sit closer to the Stalks. The Flowers come out in Whorls at every Joint; these are very small, and of a pale purple, or blue Colour, so make little Appearance, but it is preserved in some Gardens for the Sake of Variety.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in the *Levant*, from whence Dr. *Tournefort* sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at *Paris*. This is an annual Plant, which rises with a square Stalk about a Foot high, sending out two small Side Branches from the lower Part. The Leaves are Spear-shaped, and crenated on their Edges; they are placed opposite, and stand on Foot Stalks. The Flowers are small, of a purplish Colour, and come out in Whorls round the Stalks, having two roundish small Leaves (called *Bractea*) immediately under them, which are sawed on the Edges, each Serrature ending with a long Hair. This Sort flowers and seeds at the same Time as the former.

All these Sorts are propagated by Seeds, which may be sown either in the Spring or Autumn, in the Places where the Plants are to remain, and will require no other Treatment than the third Sort.

DRACONTIUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 916. *Dracunculus. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 160. *Tab.* 70. Dragon, in French, *Serpentaire*.

The Characters are,

It hath a single cylindrical Spadix (or Stalk) on the upper Part of which the Parts of Fruetification are disposed in a singular Manner. The Flowers have no Empalement, but have five oval concave Petals, which are equal; they have seven narrow depressed Stamina the Length of the Petals, terminated by oblong four-cornered twin Summits, which stand erect; they have an oval Germen, supporting a taper Style, crowned by a three cornered Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Berry, inclosing several Seeds; these are all inclosed in a large fleshy Spatha (or Sheath) opening with one Valve.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the seventh Section of *Linnaeus's* twentieth Class, entitled, *Gynandria Polyandria*. This Class and Section contains the Plants which have male and female Flowers joined in the same Spike, and the male Flowers have several Stamina. *Tournefort* places it in the first Section of his third Class, which includes the Plants with an anomalous Flower of one Leaf, which have a Hood.

The Species are,

1. **DRACONTIUM** *foliis pertusis, caule scandente. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 968. Dragon with Leaves having Holes, and a climbing Stalk. This is the *Arum bederaceum, amplis foliis perforatis. Plum. Amer.* 40. *Tab.* 56. Climbing *Arum* with large perforated Leaves.

2. **DRACONTIUM** *scapo brevissimo, petiolo radicato, lacero, foliolis tripartitis, laciniis pinnatifidis. Hort. Cliff.* 434. Dragon with a very short Stalk, the Foot Stalk cut, and the small Leaves divided into three Parts, which terminate in many Points. This is the *Arum polyphyllum, caule scabro punicante. Par. Bat.* 93. Many leaved *Arum* with a rough purple Stalk.

3. **DRACONTIUM** *foliis sagittatis, pedunculis petiolisque aculeatis. Flor. Zeyl.* 328. Dragon with Arrow-pointed Leaves, whose Foot Stalks have Spines. This is the *Arum Zeylanicum spinosum, sagittæ foliis. Par. Bat.* 75. Prickly *Arum* of *Ceylon*, with Arrow-pointed Leaves.

4. **DRACONTIUM** *foliis lanceolatis. Amœnit. Acad.* 2. p. 360. Dragon with Spear-shaped Leaves.

5. **DRACONTIUM** *acaule, foliis lanceolatis, serratis, spadicæ declinato. Burm. Tab.* 39. Dragon without Stalk, Spear-shaped sawed Leaves, and a declining Stalk. This is the *Arum amplis foliis acuminatis & pergamaceis, ex Insula Sancti Thomæ. Plum. Cat.* 4. *Arum* with large pointed Parchment-like Leaves from the Island of *St. Thomas*.

The first Sort grows naturally in most of the Islands in the *West-Indies*. This hath slender jointed Stalks, which put out Roots at every Joint, which fasten to the Trunks of Trees, Walls, or any Support which is near them, and thereby rise to the Height of twenty-five, or thirty Feet. The Leaves are placed alternately, standing upon long Foot Stalks; they are four or five Inches long, and two and a Half broad; these have several oblong Holes in each, which on the first View appear as if eaten by Insects, but they are natural to the Leaves. The Flowers are produced at the Top of the Stalk, which always swells to a larger Size in that Part, than in any other; these are covered with an oblong Spatha (or Hood) of a whitish green Colour, which opens longitudinally on one Side, and shews the Pistil, which is closely covered with Flowers, of a pale yellow, inclining to white. When this Plant begins to flower, it seldom advances farther in Height, so that these seldom are more than seven or eight Feet high, but the Leaves are much larger on these, than those of the Plants which ramble much farther.

This Plant is easily propagated by Cuttings, which, if planted in Pots filled with poor sandy Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed, will soon put out Roots, if they had none before; but there are few of the Joints which have not Roots before; these Plants are tender, so will not live in the open Air in *England*, therefore the Pots should be placed near the Walls of the Hot-house, against which the Plants will climb, and fasten their Roots into the Wall, and thereby support the Stalks. They should have but little Water given them in the Winter, but in warm Weather it must be given them three or four Times a Week, and in the Summer the free Air should be admitted to them in Plenty. These Plants have no particular Season of flowering, for they sometimes flower in Autumn, and at other Times in the Spring, but they do not ripen their Seeds in *England*.

The second Sort grows naturally in several of the Islands of *America*. I received Roots of this from *Barbuda*. This hath a large knobbed irregular Root, covered with a rugged brown Skin. The Stalk rises about a Foot high, is naked to the Top, where it is garnished with a Tuft of Leaves, which are divided into many Parts. The Stalk is smooth, of a purple Colour, but is full of sharp Protuberances of different Colours, which shine like the Body of a Serpent. The Spadix (or Stalk) of the Flower rises immediately from the Root, and is seldom more than three Inches high, having an oblong swelling Hood at the Top, which opens Lengthways, shewing the short, thick, pointed Pistil within, upon which the Flowers are closely ranged.

This Sort is tender, so requires a warm Stove to preserve it in *England*. The Roots must be planted in Pots filled with light Kitchen Garden Earth, and plunged into the Tan Bed in the Stove, where they should constantly remain; in the Winter they must be watered very sparingly, but in warm Weather, when the Plants are in Vigour, they must be often refreshed, but it should

should not be given them in too great Quantities ; with this Management the Plants will flower, but their Roots do not increase here.

The third Sort grows naturally in the Island of *Ceylon*, and in several Parts of *India* ; this hath an oblong thick Root, full of Joints, from which arise several Leaves, shaped like those of the common *Arum*, but their Foot Stalks are covered with rough Protuberances. The Stalk which supports the Flower is short, and set with the like Protuberances, and at the Top is a Hood, or Spatha, about four Inches long, as thick as a Man's Finger, which opens longitudinally, and exposes the Pistil, which is set with Flowers. This is a tender Plant, and requires the same Treatment as the former Sort.

The fourth Sort hath Roots like the common *Arum*, from which come out several Spear-shaped Leaves, standing each upon a separate Foot Stalk, arising immediately from the Root, as those of the common *Arum*. This hath not yet flowered in *England*, so I can give no farther Account of it. This grows naturally in *Siberia*, so requires a shady Situation, and will bear the greatest Cold of this Country.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in the *West-Indies*. This hath a Root composed of many Knots and Joints, somewhat like those of *Solomon's Seal*, having scaly Protuberances ; from these come out several long Spear-shaped Leaves, which stand upon short Foot Stalks ; they are nine or ten Inches long, and three broad in the Middle, diminishing gradually to both Ends ; they are slightly sawed on their Edges, and are much veined. The Foot Stalks which support the Flowers are slender, and rise about six Inches high ; they bend at the Top, so that the Pistil on which the Flowers are placed, hang downward ; these are long and slender, the Spatha, or Hood, is small and narrow ; this turns backward, and makes Way for the Pistil to come out. This is a tender Plant, so requires the same Treatment as the second Sort.

These Plants are preserved in the Gardens of the Curious in *England* and *Holland*, more for the Sake of Variety, than their Beauty, for except the first Sort, there is not any of them which makes much Appearance, that indeed may be suffered to have a Place against the Wall of the Stove, over which it will spread, and cover the Nakedness of the Wall, and the Leaves remaining all the Year, which are so remarkably perforated, make a singular Appearance.

All the other Sorts of Dragon are very tender Plants, so will not live in this Country, unless they are preserved in the warmest Stoves ; the several *American* Sorts grow naturally in the Woods in *Jamaica*, and other hot Parts of *America* ; the climbing Sorts twist themselves round the Trunks of Trees, into which they fasten their Roots, which are sent forth from their Joints, and rise to the Height of thirty or forty Feet. These climbing Sorts are easily propagated by Cuttings, which, being very succulent, may be brought over to *England* in a Box of dry Hay, if they are packed up separate, so as not to injure each other by the Moisture, which is apt to flow out at the Part where they are cut off, which may occasion a Fermentation, and thereby rot the Cuttings. When the Cuttings arrive, they should be planted in small Pots filled with light fresh Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, being very careful not to let them have too much Moisture until they have taken Root, lest it rot them ; when they have taken Root, they must be frequently refreshed with Water ; and when they are grown pretty large, they should be placed in the Bark Bed in the Stove, where they must be placed near some strong Plants, to which they may fasten themselves, otherwise they will not thrive ; for though they will send forth Roots at their Joints, which will fasten to the Mortar of the Stove, when placed against the Wall ; yet they will not thrive near so well as against a strong Plant, which will afford them Nourishment.

The other Sorts are propagated by Offsets from their Roots ; these may be procured from the Countries of

their Growth, and should be planted in Tubs of Earth, about a Month before they are put on board the Ship to transport them ; these Tubs should be placed in a shady Situation, until they have taken Root. In their Passage great Care should be had to keep them from Salt Water, as also not to let them have too much Water given them, for if they have a little Water once or twice a Week, at most, while they are in a hot Climate, and, when they come into a cooler Climate, once in a Fortnight, this will be sufficient for them ; and it should be done sparingly, lest it rot them, for if the Tops of the Plants should decay for Want of Water in their Passage, if the Roots are not rotted, they will soon recover with proper Care.

When the Plants arrive, they should be transplanted into Pots filled with light fresh Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, and gently watered, until they have taken good Root, after which Time they will require to be frequently refreshed with Water ; but as their Stems are very succulent, they must not have too much Moisture. These Plants should be constantly kept in the Stove, where, in hot Weather, they should have fresh Air admitted to them ; but in Winter they must be kept very warm, otherwise they cannot be preserved in this Country.

These Plants will rise to the Height of three, four, or five Feet, and will afford a very agreeable Variety amongst other tender exotic Plants in the Stove.

DRACUNCULUS PRATENSIS. See *Achillæa*.

DRAGON. See *Dracontium*.

DULCAMARA. See *Solanum*.

DUNGS are designed to repair the Decays of exhausted or worn-out Lands, and to cure the Defects of Land, which are as various in their Qualities as the Dungs are, that are used to meliorate and restore them : some Lands abound too much in Coldness, Moisture, and Heaviness ; others again are too light and dry ; and so, to answer this, some Dungs are hot and light, as that of Sheep, Horses, Pigeons, &c. others again are fat and cooling, as that of Oxen, Cows, Hogs, &c.

And as the Remedies that are to be used must be contrary to the Distempers they are to cure ; so the Dung of Oxen, Cows, and Hogs, must be given to clean dry light Earths, to make them fatter and closer ; and hot and dry Dungs to meliorate cold, moist, and heavy Lands.

There are two peculiar Properties in Dungs, the one is to produce a certain sensible Heat, capable of producing some considerable Effect, which Properties are seldom found but in the Dung of Horses and Mules, while it is newly made, and a little moist ; the other Property of Dung is, to fatten the Earth, and render it more fruitful.

The Dung of Horses and Mules is of admirable Use in Gardens in the Winter Time, because it then animates and enlivens all Things ; and, in some Measure, supplies the Office which is performed by the Heat of the Sun in the Summer Time, affording us all the Novelties of the Spring, as Asparagus, Cucumbers, Radishes, Melons, Sallads, &c. Horse Dung is the best Improvement for cold jejune Lands that we can procure in any Quantity ; but yet Horse Dung, being used alone, or when it is too new, is frequently prejudicial to some Plants ; and if it be spread thin over Lands in the Summer Time, it is of very little Service, because the Sun, drawing out all the Virtue and Goodness of it, renders it little better than Thatch, or dry Straw ; and though too much of it can scarcely be used in a Kitchen Garden for Cabbages, Cauliflowers, and all other Plants that grow there, and require Abundance of Nourishment ; yet may it be a Fault to lay too much of it on Corn Lands, because it produces Abundance of Straw.

In very cold moist Land, I have frequently seen new Horse Dung buried as it came from the Stable, and always

ways observed that the Crops have succeeded better, than where the Ground was dressed with very rotten Dung.

Horse Dung being of a very hot Nature, is best for cold Lands, and Cow Dung for hot Lands; and being mixed together, may make a very good Manure for most Sorts of Soils, and for some they may be mixed with Mud.

Sheeps Dung and Deers Dung differ not much in their Quality, and are esteemed by some, the best of Dungs for cold Clays: Some recommend them to be beat into Powder, and spread very thin over Autumn or Spring Crops, about four or five Loads to an Acre, after the same Manner as Ashes, Malt Dust, &c. are strewed.

This I have seen practised upon Corn, and also upon Grass Land, to great Advantage for the first Year; but these light Dressings do not last long, therefore require to be often repeated.

In Flanders, and other Places, they house their Sheep at Nights in Places spread with clean Sand, laid about five or six Inches thick; which, being laid on fresh every Night, is cleared out once a Week; this Mixture of Sand and Dung, makes an excellent Dressing for strong Land; for the Dung and Urine of the Sheep is a very rich Manure, bears a considerable Price, and is an excellent Manure for all stiff cold Land: And Mr. Quinteney is of Opinion, that it is the greatest Promoter of Fruitfulness in all Sorts of Ground.

Others recommend Hogs Dung as the fastest and most beneficial of all Sorts of Dungs; and say, that one Load of it will go as far as two Loads of other Dung, and that it is the best of all Dungs for Fruit Trees, especially for Pear and Apple Trees in a light Soil, and a very rich Dung for Grass. I have often used this Dung to Fruit Trees when it was well rotted, and have found it the most beneficial to them of any Manure.

The Dung of Pigeons, Hens, and Geese, are great Improvers of Meadow or Corn Land; the first of these being the best superficial Improvement, that can be laid on Meadow or Corn Land: But before it is used, it ought to have lain abroad out of the Dove-house some Time, that the Air may have a little sweetened it, and mollified the fiery Heat that is in those Dungs.

Especially it is good for cold, wet, clayey Lands; but it ought to be dried before it be strewed, because it is naturally apt to clod in Wet; and it should be mixed with Earth or Sand to keep it from clinging together, that it may be strewed thin, being naturally very hot and strong.

Some recommend the Dung of Pigeons, and also of other Fowls, as the best Manure for Asparagus, Strawberries, or any Sorts of Flowers: But this should be rotted and well mixed with the Earth, before it is used to Flowers.

Monsieur Gentil approves of Pigeons Dung, as being good for such Trees whose Leaves are apt to turn yellow, if they grow in free Soils that are rather cold than hot, provided the Heat of it has been abated by lying two or three Years in the Dunghill; but this should be applied in Autumn, and in small Quantities.

This being spread about an Inch thick at the Foot of a Tree, whose Leaves are yellow, and being left there till March, he recommends as very useful in cold and moist Soils.

The Dung of Poultry being hot and full of Salts, tends much to facilitate Vegetation; and is abundantly quicker in its Operation, than the Dung of Animals which feed on Herbs.

Sir Hugh Plat says, one Load of Grain will enrich Ground more than ten Loads of common Dung; which if it be true, it is rational to suppose, that if simple Grain, by only Infusion in the Mixture of Composts, has a very good Effect, it will be more powerful when it has passed through the Bodies of Animals.

Human Dung is a great Improver of all cold sour Lands, and especially if it be mixed with other Earths or Dungs to give it a Fermentation.

But there is not any Sort of Manure equal to the Cleansing of London Streets, for all stubborn clayey Soils; the Parts of which will be better separated, and in a much less Time, with this Manure, than with any other Compost whatever; and where it can be obtained, is extremely well worth procuring, either for Corn, Grass, or Garden Land.

DURANTIA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 704. Castorea. Plum. Nov. Gen. 30. Tab. 17.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is erect, and cut into five acute Segments at the Top, and sits upon the Germen; the Flower is of the ringent Kind, with one Petal having a long Tube, which opens at the Top in two Lips; the upper Lip is oval, erect, and concave; the under is divided into four equal Segments, which are round. It hath four short Stamina, situated in the Bottom of the Tube, the two Middle being a little shorter than the other, terminated by prostrate Summits; the Germen which is situated under the Flower, supports a long slender Style crowned by a beaded Stigma. The Germen afterwards becomes a globular Berry, terminated by three acute Points, having one Cell inclosing four angular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's fourteenth Class, entitled, *Didynamia Angiospermia*, the Flower having two long and two shorter Stamina, and the Seeds being included in a Capsule.

The Title which was first given by Father Plumier to this Genus, was *Castorea*, in Memory of *Castor Durant*, a Physician of Rome, who published a History of Plants in Italian, which was printed at Rome in 1585. Dr. Linnaeus has now altered the Title of the Genus, and instead of the Christian Name, he has given it the Surname of the same Person.

The Species are,

1. DURANTIA spinosa. Lin. Sp. Plant. 637. Prickly *Durantia*. This is the *Castorea repens spinosa*. Plum. Nov. Gen. 30. Creeping prickly *Castorea*.

2. DURANTIA inermis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 637. *Durantia* without Thorns. This is the *Castorea racemosa flore caeruleo, fructu croceo*. Plum. Nov. Gen. 30. Branching *Castorea* with a blue Flower and Saffron-coloured Fruit.

3. DURANTIA caule erecto spinoso, foliis ovatis integerrimis, floribus racemosis. *Durantia* with an upright prickly Stalk, oval entire Leaves, and Flowers growing in long Bunches. This is the *Jasminum folio integro, obtuso, flore caeruleo racemoso, fructu flavo*. Sloan. Cat. Jam. 169. Jasmine with entire obtuse Leaves, blue Flowers growing in Bunches, and a yellow Fruit.

The first Sort hath many trailing Branches, which are armed with hooked Thorns at every Joint, and are garnished with oblong Leaves, which are placed without Order, and are slightly sawed on their Edges; the Flowers come out from the Side of the Stalks in pretty long Bunches, like those of the common Currant; they are of a pale bluish Colour, and succeeded by brown Berries not unlike the Fruit of the Hawthorn; these have one Cell, and inclose four angular Seeds.

The second Sort hath a branching woody Stalk, which rises seven or eight Feet high; the Branches are garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, three Inches long, and one and a Half broad in the Middle; they are sawed on their Edges, are of a lucid green Colour, and stand opposite by Pairs. The Flowers are produced in long Bunches at the End of the Branches; these are blue, and succeeded by pretty large round yellow Berries, which contain four angular Seeds.

The third Sort rises with a strong woody Stem to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, covered with a white Bark, and divides into many Branches, which are armed with sharp Thorns on their Side; these are garnished with oval stiff Leaves, one Inch long, and three Quarters broad. The Flowers come out in long Bunches from the End of the Branches, they are blue, and are succeeded by small round yellow Berries, which contain four angular Seeds. I received this from the late Dr. Houstoun, who found it growing in Jamaica.

The Plants are Natives of warm Countries, so they require a Stove to preserve them in this Country; they are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in small Pots, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark; and when the Plants are fit to remove, they must be planted each into a separate small Pot filled with light Earth, and plunged into the hot Bed again, observing to shade them till they have taken new Root, then they must be treated in the same Manner as other Plants from the same Country.

The second Sort may be propagated by Cuttings, which may be planted in any of the Summer Months; but these should be plunged into a moderate hot Bed, and shaded from the Sun, till they have taken Root, then they may be treated in the same Manner as the seedling Plants. This Sort is not so tender as the other two, so may be placed in the open Air in Summer; and if they are kept in a moderate Temperature of Warmth in the Winter, they will thrive better than in great Heat. I have kept some of the Plants of this Sort the three last Winters, in a dry warm Glass Case without Fires, and they have succeeded pretty well; but the last Winter proving severe, caused their Leaves to fall, but they put out again very well in the Spring.

DWARF TREES. These were formerly in much greater Request than they are at present; for though they have many Advantages to recommend them, yet the Disadvantages attending them greatly over-balance; and since the introducing of Espaliers into the *English* Gardens, Dwarf Trees have been in little Esteem for the following Reasons:

1st, The Figure of a Dwarf Tree is very often so much studied, that, in order to render the Shape beautiful, little Care is taken to procure Fruit, which is the principal Design in planting these Trees.

2dly, The Branches being spread horizontally near the Surface of the Ground, render it very difficult to dig or clean the Ground between them.

3dly, Their taking up too much Room in a Garden (especially when they are grown to a considerable Size) for nothing can be sown or planted between them.

4thly, These Trees spreading their Branches near the Ground, continually shade the Surface of the Earth, so that neither the Sun nor Air can pass freely round their Roots and Stems, to dissipate noxious Vapours; whereby the circumambient Air will be continually replete with crude rancid Vapours, which, being drawn in by the Fruit and Leaves, will render its Juices crude and unwholesome, as well as ill tasted.

It is also very difficult to get to the Middle of these Dwarf Trees in the Summer, when their Leaves and Fruit are on the Branches, without beating off some of the Fruit, and breaking the young Shoots; whereas the Trees on an Espalier can at all Times be comeat on each Side, to tie up the new Shoots, or to displace all vigorous ones, which if left on, would rob the Trees of their Nourishment.

Add to this, the Fruit Buds of many Sorts of Pears and Apples are first produced at the End of the former Year's Shoot, which must be shortened in order to keep the Dwarfs to their proper Figure, so that the Fruit Buds are cut off, and a greater Number of Branches are obtained, than can be permitted to stand; so that all those Sorts of Fruit Trees, whose Branches require to be trained at their full Length, are very improper to train up as Dwarfs; and the Peaches and Nectarines which will bear Amputation, are too tender to be trained so in this Country.

These Evils being entirely remedied by training the Trees to an Espalier, hath justly gained them the Preference; however, if any one has a Mind to have Dwarf Trees, notwithstanding what has been said, I shall lay down a few Rules for their Management.

If you design to have Dwarf Pear Trees, you should bud or graft them on Quince Stocks; but as many Sorts of Pears will not thrive if they are immediately budged or grafted on Quince Stocks, so some of those Sorts which will take freely, should be first budged on the Quince Stocks; and when these have shot, the Sorts you intend to cultivate, should be budged into these; for Free Stocks are apt to make them shoot so vigorously, as not to be kept within Bounds. These Grafts or Buds should be put in about four or six Inches above the Surface of the Ground, that the Heads of the Trees may not be advanced too high; and when the Bud or Graft has shot out four Eyes, you should stop the Shoot, to force out lateral Branches.

Two Years after Budging, these Trees will be fit to transplant where they are to remain; for though many People choose to plant Trees of a greater Age, yet they seldom succeed so well as young ones. The Distance these Trees should be planted is twenty-five or thirty Feet asunder, for less will not do if the Trees thrive well. The Ground between them may be cultivated for Kitchen Garden Herbs while the Trees are young, but you should not sow or plant too near their Roots.

In order to train your Trees regularly, you should drive Stakes into the Ground round the Tree, to which the Branches should be nailed down with Lint in a horizontal Position; for if they are suffered to grow perpendicularly while young, they cannot be afterwards reduced, without great Violence, to any tolerable Figure. The necessary Directions to be afterwards followed are, not to suffer any Branches to cross each other; and always in shortening any Shoots be sure to leave the uppermost Eye outwards, whereby the Hollowness in the Middle of the Tree will be better preserved; and be careful to rub off all perpendicular Shoots in the Middle of the Trees, as soon as they are produced. The other necessary Rules you will find under the Article of *Pruning*.

The Sorts of Pears which do best in Dwarfs, are all Summer and Autumn Fruits; for Winter Pears are not worth planting in Dwarfs, they seldom bearing well, nor are ever well tasted, and commonly are very stony, because they are commonly grafted on Quince Stocks.

Apples are also planted in Dwarfs, most of which are now budged or grafted on Paradise Stocks; but as these are for the most Part of a short Duration, they are not profitable, and are fit only for small Gardens, as a Matter of Curiosity; producing Fruit sooner, and in greater Plenty, than when they are upon Crab or Apple Stocks.

The Distance these Trees should be planted, if on Paradise Stocks, should be six or eight Feet; but if on Crab Stocks, twenty-five or thirty Feet asunder each Way. The Management of this being the same with Pears, I need not repeat it.

Some Persons also plant Apricots and Plums for Dwarfs, but these seldom succeed well, as being of a tender Constitution; and those which will produce Fruit on Dwarfs, are much more likely to do so when trained on an Espalier, where they can be much better managed; and therefore I judge it much the better Method, as being more certain, and the Trees will make a better Appearance.

E.

E A R

EARTH is the principal Matter whereof our Globe consists; the Character of which, according to Dr. Boerhaave, is, That it is a *fossil Body, neither dissoluble by Fire, Water, nor Air; that it is insipid, and transparent; more fusible than Stone; still friable; and containing usually a Share of Fatness.*

There is no such Thing as a strictly simple Earth. Mr. Boyle says, That it doth not appear, that Nature, any more than Art, affords an elementary Earth; at least, some which appear of the simplest Sorts are found, upon Examination, to have Qualities not ascribed to pure Earth.

Of such Earths some are simple and immutable; as Chalk, Pumice, and Roten Stone; others compound and fatty; of which Kind are all Boles, red, white, and brown; Fullers Earth, and divers Kinds of medicinal Earths; as the *Cretica, Hungarica, Lemnian* Earth, and others.

Which Earths are all resolvable into Oil, a little acid Salt, &c. and a Calx, which is the Basis, or the Earth properly so called.

Sand is by Naturalists generally ranked as a Species of Earth, though not very properly; in that Sands, strictly speaking, are a Sort of Crystals, or little transparent Pebbles, and are calcinable; and, by the Addition of a fixed alkaline Salt, fusible, and convertible into Glafs.

The fat Earth is rendered fertile by the Means of Sand, and becomes fit to feed and nourish Vegetables, &c. for pure Earth is liable to coalesce into a hard coherent Mass, as in Clay; and Earth thus embodied, and as it were glued together, would be very unfit for the Nourishment of Plants.

But if hard Sand, *i. e.* Crystals, which are indissoluble in Water, and still retain the same Figure, be intermixed with such Earth, they will keep the Pores of the Earth open, and the Earth itself loose and incompact; and by that Means give Room for the Juices to move, ascend, &c. and for Plants to be nourished thereby.

Thus a Vegetable, being planted either in the Sand alone, or in the fat Glebe and Earth alone, receives no Growth or Increment, but is either starved or suffocated; but mix the two, and the Mass becomes fertile.

In Effect, by Means of Sand the Earth is rendered, in some Measure, organical; Pores and Interstices being hereby maintained or preserved, something analogous to Vessels is effected; by which the Juices of the Earth may be conveyed, prepared, digested, circulated, and at Length excerned and thrown off in the Roots of Plants.

The Earth is made up of two Parts; the first the containing Part, *i. e.* the Body, Bed, or Couch: The second Part contained, and those are the nitrous or sulphureous Particles, or prolifick Salts. The first is a lifeless inanimate Mass, and is only the Receptacle of the other; for the Earth, considered simply, and abstracted from the before-mentioned nitrous and prolifick Salts, is a lifeless, dead, and inanimate Mass; but by the Co-operation of Water, Sun, and Air, is put into Motion, and promotes the Work of Vegetation: But if it were stript of those prolifick Salts and spirituous Particles, would produce no Manner of Plant, Herb, &c. that should be planted or sown in it.

These nitrous Particles, or prolifick Salts, are of various and different Qualities; and according as the Earth is more or less stored with all or some of them, it is more or less productive; and according as it abounds

E A R

with some of them more than others, differing from one another in Contexture, it constitutes the different Species or Kinds of Soils adapted to the Propagation of different Plants; the Pores of whose Roots are formed to receive, and whose Nature is to attract, those Salts that are congenial to them.

Some distinguish Earths into three Classes, Sand, Loam, and Clay, as those upon one or other of which all others do in some Respects depend.

Gravel, and all the open Soils, till the Loam is come at, are of the sandy Kind.

Those binding Earths from the Loam downwards, till the Stiffness of Chalk may be come at, may be reckoned of the Clay Kind.

All these Sorts of Earth have a little Tendency to Vegetation, and have their Salts proper for it, but in a different Proportion; as a Peck of Clay may probably have double the Quantity of Salts in it that a Peck of Loam has, and a Peck of Loam may have six Times the Quantity of Salts that a Peck of Sand has.

Loam. Some call the superficial Earth that we meet with in *England* by this Name, without having Regard to what Proportion of Sand and Clay it contains: Others again call that Earth Loam, that inclines more to Clay than Sand: Some by Loam mean that Sort of Earth that equally partakes of Sand and Clay, being a Medium between Sand and Clay, which they call Mother Earth; but the true Definition of Loam is, that Sort of Earth which is fat and slippery, not of so close a Texture as Clay, nor too loose and sandy, but of a middle Nature between them, and is easily dissolved by Frost, and gentle or easy to be wrought: This is one of the best Soils for most esculent Plants and Roots.

This Mother Earth, they say, may be in Colour either black or yellow; and of which of these Colours soever it be, Plants of all Sorts will grow in it.

Sand and Clay likewise produce certain Plants, which are natural to each of them, and consequently will thrive better in them than in any other Soil.

But Sand is apt to precipitate those Plants that are set in it, earlier than Clay, and will cause them to germinate near a Month sooner than those that grow in Clay, and that for this Reason; because the Salts which are in the Sand, are liable to be put in Motion by the least Approach of the Warmth of the Sun; but as Sand is quick in the Operation, so the Salts are soon exhaled and spent.

Clay. The Pores of Clay are more closely compacted together, and do not so easily give out those Salts that are contained in it; nor can the Fibres of every tender Plant make their Way through it in Quest of their proper Nutriment.

But if the Parts of the Clay be opened, by digging and breaking it into small Particles, and those Parts be kept open by a Mixture of some sharp Sand, or some other Body of the like Quality, the Effects of its Vigour will plainly appear.

Some distinguish the several Temperaments of the Earth either into a light, sandy, or loose Contexture; or into those of a stiff, clayey, or close one, either of which have their respective good Qualities; and all of them, when they are in their Extremes, require Art to render them useful and beneficial in the Production and Growth of Plants.

A light, sandy, or loose Earth, requires a proper Ligature, and should have a Compost of a heavier Nature; and those that are heavy, clayey, and cloddy, should

ould have a Compost of a more fiery, sprightly Nature, that will insinuate itself into the heavy, lumpy, indigested Clods, which would otherwise very much obstruct the Business of Vegetation.

A good Earth should be of a blackish Colour; fat, pliant, or easy to be diged; it should be neither cold or light; it ought to have no ill Smell or Taste, and should be of the same Quality three or four Feet deep for Trees; which, if they have not that Depth, will languish and decay, after they have been planted six Years. But this Depth is not required for Fruit Trees, which will thrive very well, if they have two Feet and a Half of good Earth; and generally produce the most generous Fruits, when their Roots spread near the Surface of the Earth.

In order to know whether the Earth has any ill Smell or Taste, they direct to lay a Handful of it to soak in Water for seven or eight Hours, and afterwards to strain it, and taste and smell it, by which the Taste or smell will easily be perceived.

EARWIGS.

These are very troublesome Vermin in a Garden, especially where Carnations are preserved; for they are so fond of these Flowers, that if Care is not taken to prevent them, they will entirely destroy them, by eating off the sweet Part at the Bottom of the Petals or Leaves. To prevent which, most People have Stands erected, which have a Basin of Earth or Lead round each Supporter, which is constantly kept filled with Water. See the Article *Carnation*.

Others hang the hollow Claws of Crabs and Lobsters upon Sticks in divers Parts of the Garden, into which these Vermin get; and by often searching them, you will destroy them without much Trouble; which will be of great Service to your Wall Fruit, for these are great Destroyers of all soft Fruits.

EBENUS. *Lin. Gen. Nov. Barba Jovis. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 650. Tab. 419.* Ebony.

The Characters are,
The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, which is divided into five acute Segments at the Top; the Flower is of the Butterfly Kind, the Vexillum is obtuse and reflexed, the Wings are equal in Length with the Vexillum, they are broad and roundish; the Keel is shorter and turns upwards. It hath ten Stamina, joined, standing together, and the other separate, terminated by single Summits. In the Bottom is situated an oblong Germen, supporting a rising Style crowned by a single Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes an oblong swelling Pod, opening with two Valves, and inclosing three or four Kidney-shaped Seeds. This is distinguished from *Trifolium*, by the Bractæ which are situated between the Flowers on the Spike.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* seventeenth Class, entitled, *Diadelphia Pentandria*, the Flowers having ten Stamina in two Bodies.

We have but one Species of this Genus.

EBENUS. *Lin. Sp. Plant. 764.* Ebony. This is the *Barba Jovis lagopoides*, *Cretica, frutescens, incana, flore picato purpureo amplo.* *Breyn. Prod. 2.* Shrubby Hares-foot *Jupiter's Beard of Crete*, with hoary Leaves, and a large purple Flower growing in Spikes.

This Plant grows naturally in *Crete*, and in some of the Islands of the *Archipelago*; it rises with a shrubby Stalk three or four Feet high, which puts out several Side Branches; these are garnished with hoary Leaves at each Joint, which are composed of five narrow Spear-shaped Lobes, which join at their Tails to the Foot Stalk, and spread out like the Fingers of a Hand: The Branches are terminated by thick Spikes of large purple Flowers, which are of the Butterfly or Pea-bloom Kind; the Spikes are from two to three Inches long, to make a fine Appearance, especially when the Plants are strong, and have many Spikes of Flowers on them. It flowers in *June* and *July*, and in warm Seasons will sometimes perfect their Seeds in *England*.

This is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in the Autumn, for those which are sown in the Spring often fail; they must be sown in Pots, and placed un-

der a Frame in the Winter, where they may be protected from Frost; in the Spring the Plants will come up, which should be kept clean from Weeds, and refreshed now and then with Water. When these have acquired Strength enough to be removed; they should be each planted in a separate small Pot, filled with light Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, just to promote their taking new Root; then they should be gradually inured to bear the open Air, into which they should be removed the latter End of *May*, placing them in a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till Autumn, when they must be removed into Shelter, for these Plants will not live in the open Air through the Winter; nor should they be too tenderly treated, lest they draw up weak: I have found them succeed best when placed in an airy Glass Case without Fire in Winter, where they will have more Sun and Air, than in a Green-house: During the Winter Season, the Plants must be sparingly watered, but in the Summer they will require to be often refreshed. The other Management is the same as for other of the hardier exotick Plants, among which this will make a fine Variety.

EBULUS. See *Sambucus*.

ECHINATE SEEDS [of *Echinus*, *Lat.* a Hedgehog]; such Seeds of Plants as are prickly and rough.

ECHINOMELOCACTUS. See *Cactus*.

ECHINOPHORA. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 292. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 656. Tab. 423.* [of *Ἐχινός*, a Hedgehog; and *φέρω*, *Gr.* to bear], Prickly Parsnep.

The Characters are,

It hath an umbellated Flower; the general Umbel is composed of many smaller, the intermediate being the shortest; the Involucrum of the general Umbel ends in acute Thorns, those of the Rays are turbinated, of one Leaf, cut into six unequal Parts, with acute Points; the Perianthium is divided into five Parts, and sits on the Germen; the general Umbel is uniform; the Flowers have five unequal Petals, which spread open; they have each five Stamina, terminated by roundish Summits. Under the Perianthium is situated an oblong Germen within the Empalement, supporting two Styles, crowned by single Stigmas; the Germen afterward turns to two Seeds, which are inclosed in the hard Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, entitled, *Pentandria Digynia*, the Flower having five Stamina and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. **ECHINOPHORA** *foliolis subulato-spinosis integerrimis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 239.* Prickly-headed Parsnep, with Awl-shaped prickly Leaves which are entire. This is the *Echinophora maritima spinosa.* *Tourn. Inst. 656.* Prickly maritime Parsnep.

2. **ECHINOPHORA** *foliolis incisiss inermibus.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 239.* Prickly-headed Parsnep, whose small Leaves are cut, but have no Thorns. This is the *Echinophora pastinacæ folio.* *Tourn. Inst. 656.* Prickly-headed Parsnep with a Carrot Leaf.

These Plants grow naturally on the Borders of the *Mediterranean Sea*; they are preserved in the Gardens of Botany, for the Sake of Variety: They have both perennial Roots, which creep in the Ground; the first hath branching Stalks, growing five or six Inches high, which are garnished with short thick Leaves, that terminate in two or three sharp Thorns; they are placed by Pairs opposite: The Flowers grow in an Umbel, sitting upon a naked Foot Stalk, which arises from the Side of the Stalk; the Flowers are white, and under the Umbel is situated an Involucrum, composed of several Leaves, which terminate in sharp Spines. It flowers in *June*, but seldom ripens Seeds in this Country.

The second Sort rises near a Foot and a Half high; from the principal Stalk are sent out two Side Branches at every Joint, which are placed opposite; the lower Part is garnished with Leaves, which are finely divided like those of the Carrot; the Flowers grow in small Umbels at the Extremity of the Branches, having a short

short prickly Involucrum. This flowers in July, but doth not ripen Seeds in England.

These Plants are propagated by their creeping Roots in England, as they do not produce Seeds here; the best Time to transplant them is the Beginning of March, a little before they shoot: The Roots should be planted in a gravelly or sandy Soil, and in a warm Situation, or otherwise they should be covered in the Winter to prevent the Frost from destroying them.

ECHINOPS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 829. *Echinopus. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 463. *Tab.* 262. Globe Thistle.

The Characters are,

It hath a permanent Perianthium, which is oblong, angular, and imbricated; the Flower hath one Funnel-shaped Petal, which is divided at the Top into five Parts, which spread open and are reflexed. It hath five short hairy Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits. In the Bottom of the Tube is situated an oblong Germen, supporting a slender Style, the Length of the Tube, crowned by two oblong depressed Stigmas which turn back; the Germen afterward becomes an oblong oval Seed narrowed at the Base, but obtuse and hairy at the Top.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* seventeenth Class, entitled, *Syngenesia Polygamia Aequalis*; this Section includes those Plants, which have only hermaphrodite fruitful Florets. *Tournefort* places it in the fourth Section of his twelfth Class, which includes the *Herbs with flosculous Flowers, which are cut into equal Segments, and sit upon their proper Empalement.*

The Species are,

1. ECHINOPS *calyculis unifloris, caule multifloro, foliis spinosis supra nudis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 814. Globe Thistle with one Flower in each Empalement, many Flowers upon a Stalk, and prickly Leaves naked on the upper Side. This is the *Echinopus major. J. B.* 3. p. 69. Greater Globe Thistle.

2. ECHINOPS *calycibus unifloris, caule unicapitato. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 815. Globe Thistle with one Flower in each Empalement, and one Head upon a Stalk. This is the *Echinopus minor. J. B.* 3. 72. Smaller Globe Thistle.

3. ECHINOPS *calycibus fasciculatis unifloris, lateralibus sterilibus, foliis pinnatifidis supra strigosis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 815. Globe Thistle with Empalements joined together having one Flower, those on the Sides barren, and Wing-pointed Leaves. This is the *Echinopus minor annuus, magno capite. Tourn. Inst.* 463. Smaller annual Globe Thistle with a large Head.

4. ECHINOPS *caule unicapitato, foliis spinosis, omnibus pinnatifidis villosis, radice reptartice. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 815. Globe Thistle with one Head on each Stalk, prickly Leaves, which are all Wing-pointed and woolly, and a creeping Root. This is the *Echinopus Graecus, tenuissime divisus & lanuginosus, capite minori caeruleo. Tourn. Cor.* 34. Greek Globe Thistle whose Leaves are divided into narrow Segments and are woolly, with a smaller blue Head.

The first is the common Globe Thistle, which has been long cultivated in some Gardens for the Sake of Variety; this grows naturally in Italy and Spain; it hath a perennial Root, from which arise many Stalks that grow to the Height of four or five Feet; these are garnished with long jagged Leaves, which are divided into many Segments almost to the Mid-rib, the Jags ending in Spines; they are of a dark green on their upper Side, but woolly on their under; the Flowers collected in globular Heads, several of these grow upon each Stalk; the common hath blue Flowers, but there is a Variety of it with white. It flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in August.

This Plant is easily propagated by Seeds, which, if permitted to scatter, the Plants will come in Plenty, so a few of them may be transplanted to the Places where they are designed to remain to flower; they require no other Culture, but to keep them clean from Weeds: The second Year they will flower and produce Seeds, and the Roots will continue two or three Years after; but if the Seeds scatter, the Plants will become troublesome Weeds; to prevent which, the Heads should be cut off as soon as the Seeds are ripe.

The second Sort grows in the South of France and in Italy; this hath a perennial Root, which sends up several strong Stalks, that rise two Feet high, and are garnished with Leaves, which are cut into many fine Segments to the Mid-rib; these are set with Prickles, and are white on their under Side: The Stalks branch out toward the Top; each of these Branches is terminated by a globular Head of Flowers, which are smaller than those of the first, and of a deeper blue; there is also a Variety of this with white Flowers. This flowers about the same Time as the first, and is propagated in the same Way. These will both grow in almost any Soil or Situation.

The third Sort grows naturally in Spain and Portugal: This is an annual Plant, which rises with a stiff white Stalk two Feet high; these are garnished with divided Leaves, ending in many Points which have Spines; their upper Side is green, and covered with brown Hairs, their under Side white and woolly; the Stalk is terminated by one large Head of pale blue Flowers. These appear in July, and if the Season proves warm and dry, the Seeds will ripen in Autumn, but in wet cold Years they rarely ripen here.

These Seeds should be sown in the Spring, upon a Border of light Earth, where the Plants are to remain; and they require no other Management, but to thin them where they are too close.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in Greece, from whence Dr. *Tournefort* sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at Paris: This hath a perennial creeping Root, by which it multiplies fast enough; the Stalks rise about a Foot high, and are closely garnished with Leaves which are shorter and much finer divided than either of the former Sorts; these are hoary, and armed on every Side with sharp Thorns; the Stalks are terminated by one large globular Head of Flowers, which in some are blue, and in others white. They appear the latter End of June, and in warm Seasons the Seeds will ripen well in England. This is easily propagated by its creeping Roots, or from Seeds; it loves a dry Soil, and a warm Situation.

ECHINUS, *Lat.* is the prickly Head or Cover of the Seed or Top of any Plant, so called from its Likeness to a Hedgehog.

ECHIUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 157. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 135. *Tab.* 54. [of *Exus*, Gr. a Viper, because the ripe Seed of this Plant resembles the Head of a Viper. It is called *Herba Viperaria*, because the Ancients believed, that this Plant killed Vipers.] Viper's Bugloss; in French, *Viperine*.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement, divided into five Parts. It hath one Petal, with a short Tube with an erect broad Brim, cut into five Parts, and is obtuse; the two upper being longer than the lower, which are acute and reflexed. It hath five Awl-shaped Stamina, terminated by oblong prostrate Summits. In the Bottom are situated four Germen with one slender Style, crowned by an obtuse bifid Stigma; the Germen afterward become so many roundish pointed Seeds, inclosed in the rough Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, entitled, *Pentandria Monogynia*, the Flower having five Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the fourth Section of his second Class, which includes the *Herbs with a Funnel or Wheel-shaped Flower of one Leaf, whose Pointal sits on four Embryos, which become so many Seeds ripening in the Empalement.*

The Species are,

1. ECHIUM *caule simplici erecto, foliis caulinis lanceolatis hispida, floribus spicatis lateralibus, staminibus corollae aequantibus. Viper's Bugloss* with a single erect Stalk, having rough Spear-shaped Leaves, and Flowers in Spikes proceeding from the Side, with the Stamina equaling the Petal. This is the *Echium vulgare. C. B.* Common Viper's Bugloss.

2. ECHIUM *caule simplici erecto, foliis caulinis lanceolato-linearibus hispida, floribus lateralibus spicatis sessilibus, staminibus corollae longioribus. Viper's Bugloss* with a single

single erect Stalk, having rough narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, Flowers sitting close, and growing in short Spikes on the Sides, and a Stamina longer than the Petal. This is the *Lycopsis Anglica*. Lob. *English Lycopsis*.

3. *ECHIU* *corollis vix calycem excedentibus, margine villosis*. Hort. Upsal. 35. Viper's Buglofs, whose Petals scarce exceed the Empalement, and having hairy Borders. This is the *Echium majus* & *asperius, flore albo*. C. B. P. 25. Great rough Viper's Buglofs, with a white Flower.

4. *ECHIU* *foliis radicalibus lanceolatis amplissimis, caulinis linearibus hirsutis, corollis stamine longioribus*. Viper's Buglofs with large Spear-shaped Leaves at the Root, those on the Stalks narrow and hairy, and the Petal of the Flower longer than the Stamina. This is the *Echium amplissimo folio, Lusitanicum*. Tourn. *Portugal Viper's Buglofs*, with a large Leaf.

5. *ECHIU* *calycibus frutescentibus distantibus, caule procumbente*. Lin. Hort. Upsal. 35. Viper's Buglofs with fruitful Empalements growing at a Distance, and a trailing Stalk. This is the *Echium Creticum latifolium rubrum*. C. B. Broad-leaved Viper's Buglofs of Candia, having a red Flower.

6. *ECHIU* *caule ramoso, aspero, foliis calloso-verrucosis, staminibus corollâ longioribus*. Viper's Buglofs with a rough branching Stalk, warted Leaves, and Stamina longer than the Petal. This is the *Echium Creticum angustifolium rubrum*. C. B. Narrow-leaved Viper's Buglofs of Candia, having a red Flower.

7. *ECHIU* *caule fruticoso*. Hort. Cliff. 43. Viper's Buglofs with a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Echium Africanum fruticans, foliis pilosis*. Hort. Amst. 2. p. 107. Shrubby African Viper's Buglofs, having hairy Leaves.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Germany* and *Austria*, from whence I received the Seeds. This and our common Viper's Buglofs, which is the second, have been confounded by most of the Writers on Botany, who have supposed they were the same Plant, whereas they are very different; for the Leaves of this are shorter, and much broader than those of the second; the Spikes of Flowers are much longer, and the Stamina of the Flowers are in this equal in Length with the Petal; whereas those of the second stand out much beyond the Petal, which is an essential Difference.

The second Sort grows naturally upon chalky Lands, in most Parts of *England*: This is what *Lobel* titles *Lycopsis Anglica*, and has been generally taken for the common *Echium*.

The third Sort grows naturally in the South of *France*, and in *Italy*; this rises with an upright Stalk, which is very hairy, as are also the Leaves; the Flowers are produced in short Spikes on the Side of the Branches; they are small, and scarce appear above the Empalements; some Plants have white Flowers, and others are purplish; the Empalements of the Flowers are very hairy, and cut into acute Segments.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Portugal* and *Spain*; the lower Leaves of this are more than a Foot long, and two Inches broad in the Middle, gradually lessening to both Ends; these are covered with soft Hairs. The Stalks grow two Feet high; the Flowers are in short Spikes coming from the Side of the Stalks; the Petals of these are longer than the Stamina.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *Crete*; this hath trailing hairy Stalks, which grow about a Foot long, and put out several Side Branches; these are garnished with hairy Spear-shaped Leaves about three Inches long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad, sitting close to the Stalks. The Flowers come out on slender Spikes upon long Foot Stalks, which come from the Wings of the Leaves; they are large, of a redish purple Colour, which turns to a fine blue when they are dried; these stand at a Distance from each other on the Spike. It is an annual Plant, which flowers in *July* and decays in Autumn.

The sixth Sort hath branching Stalks, which grow a Foot and a Half long, declining toward the Ground; they are covered with stinging Hairs, and are warted; the Leaves are four Inches long, and not more than half an Inch broad; these are pretty much warted, and

are hairy. The Flowers grow in loose Spikes from the Side of the Stalks, and also at the End of the Branches; they are of a redish purple Colour, but not so large as those of the former Sort, and the Stamina of these are longer than the Petals. This is also an annual Plant, which grows naturally in *Crete*.

These are all of them biennial Plants, except the fifth and sixth Sorts, which are annual, and are the most beautiful of all the Kinds: The Seeds of these must be sown every Year, in the Places where they are designed to remain; and the Plants require no other Culture, but to keep them clean from Weeds, and thin them where they grow too close. In *July* they flower, and their Seeds ripen in five or six Weeks after. The Seeds of the other Sorts being sown in the Spring, will the second Summer after produce Flowers and Seeds, after which they seldom continue. They all delight in a rubbishy gravelly Soil, and will grow upon the Tops of old Walls or Buildings; where, when once they have established themselves, they will drop their Seeds, and thereby maintain a Succession of Plants without any Care, and on these Places they appear very beautiful.

The seventh Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence the Seeds were brought to *Holland*, where the Plants are now preserved in some curious Gardens. This rises with a shrubby Stalk two or three Feet high, dividing upward into several Branches, which are garnished with oval Leaves placed alternate, whose Base fits close to the Stalk; they are hairy, and of a light green Colour. The Flowers are produced singly between the Leaves at the End of the Branches; they are of a purple Colour, and in Shape much like those of the fifth Sort. These appear in *May* and *June*, and the Seeds ripen about six Weeks after.

It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Pots filled with light sandy Earth soon after they are ripe. These may be exposed to the open Air till the Beginning of *October*, when the Pots should be placed under a Frame, to guard them from Frost; but in mild Weather, they should be opened to have the free Air, to prevent the Seeds from vegetating till the Winter is past; for if the Plants come up at that Season, their Stems will be weak and full of Juice, and very liable to rot with Damps; therefore it is much better if the Plants do not come up till toward *March*, which is the usual Time of their appearing, when the Seeds are not forced by Warmth. When the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted into a small Pot filled with light Earth, and placed under a Frame to forward their putting out new Roots; then they should be gradually inured to bear the open Air, and the latter End of *May* be placed abroad in a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till the Beginning of *October*, at which Time they must be removed into an airy Glass Case, where they may enjoy the Sun and have free Air in mild Weather. During the Winter Season, these Plants must be sparingly watered; for as their Stems are succulent, so much Moisture will cause them to rot. In the Summer they should be set abroad in a sheltered Situation, and treated in the same Manner as other Plants from the same Country.

EDERA QUINQUEFOLIA. See *Vitis*.

EDGINGS. The best and most durable Plant for Edgings in a Garden, is Box; which, if well planted, and rightly managed, will continue in Beauty several Years: The best Season for planting this, is either in the Autumn, or very early in the Spring; for if you plant it late, and the Season should prove hot and dry, it will be very subject to miscarry, unless great Care be taken to supply it with Water. The best Sort for this Purpose is the Dwarf *Dutch Box*.

These Edgings are only planted upon the Sides of Borders next Walks, and not (as the Fashion was some Years ago) to plant the Edgings of Flower Beds, or the Edges of Fruit Borders, in the Middle of Gardens, unless they have a Gravel Walk between them; which renders it proper to preserve the Walks clean, by keep-

ing the Earth of the Borders from washing down into the Walks in hard Rains.

It was also the Practice formerly, to plant Edgings of divers Sorts of aromack Herbs, as Thyme, Savory, Hyssop, Lavender, Rue, &c. But as these very soon grow woody, so that they cannot be kept in due Compass, and in hard Winters they are often killed in Patches, whereby the Edgings are rendered incomplete, they are now seldom used for this Purpose.

Some People make Edgings of Daisies, Thrift, Catchfly, and other flowering Plants; but these also require to be transplanted every Year, in order to have them handsome; for they soon grow out of Form, and are subject also to decay in Patches; so that there is not any Plant which so completely answers the Design as Dwarf Box, which must be preferred to all others for this Purpose.

EFFLORESCENCE, *Lat.* the Blowing out of a Flower.

To EGERMINATE, *Lat.* to bud or spring out.

ELÆAGNUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 148. *Tourn. Cor.* 53. *Tab.* 489. [from *Ἐλαία*, an Olive, and *Ἄγνος* *Vitex*; because this Plant hath Leaves like those of the Chaste Tree, and a Fruit like an Olive.] Oleaster, or wild Olive.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a Bell-shaped Empalement of one Leaf, which is quadrifid, rough on the Outside, but coloured within. It hath no Petals, but four short Stamina which are inserted in the Divisions of the Empalement, and are terminated by oblong prostrate Summits. At the Bottom is situated a roundish Germen supporting a single Style, crowned by a single Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes an obtuse oval Fruit, with a Puncture at the Top, inclosing one obtuse Nut.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fourth Class, entitled, *Tetrandria Monogynia*, from the Flower having four Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. **ELÆAGNUS aculeatus, foliis lanceolatis**. Prickly wild Olive with Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Elæagnus Orientalis latifolius, fructu maximo*. *Tourn. Cor.* Eastern broad-leaved wild Olive, with a large Fruit.

2. **ELÆAGNUS inermis, foliis lineari-lanceolatis**. Wild Olive without Thorns, and narrow Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Elæagnus Orientalis angustifolius, fructu parvo olivæformi subdulci*. *Tourn. Cor.* Eastern wild Olive, with narrow Leaves, and a small sweet Olive-shaped Fruit.

3. **ELÆAGNUS foliis ovatis**. *Prod. Leyd.* 250. Wild Olive with oval Leaves. This is the *Elæagnus foliis rotundis maculatis*. *Burm. Pl. Zeyl.* 92. Wild Olive with round spotted Leaves.

The first and second Sorts Dr. Tournefort found growing naturally in the *Levant*, and the first I take to be the common Sort, which grows naturally in *Bohemia*, of which I saw some Trees growing in the curious Garden of the late Dr. Boerhaave near *Leyden* in *Holland*. The Leaves of this Sort are not more than two Inches long, and about three Quarters of an Inch broad in the Middle; they are white, and have a soft cottony Down on their Surface; at the Foot Stalk of every Leaf, there comes out a pretty long sharp Thorn; as the Leaves are placed alternate on the Branches, so the Spines come out on each Side the Branches, just below the Foot Stalks of the Leaves, and they are alternately longer: The Flowers are small, the Inside of the Empalement is yellow, and they have a strong Scent when fully open.

The second Sort hath no Thorns on the Branches, the Leaves are more than three Inches long, and not half an Inch broad; they are very soft, and have a shining Appearance like Sattin. The Flowers come out at the Foot Stalks of the Leaves, sometimes singly, at other Times two, and frequently three at the same Place; the Outside of the Empalement is silvery and

studed, the Inside of a pale yellow, having a very strong Scent. This flowers in *July*, and sometimes the Flowers are succeeded by Fruit. This is the Sort which is most commonly preserved in the *English* Gardens.

These Plants may be propagated by laying down the young Shoots in Autumn, which will take Root in one Year, when they may be cut off from the old Trees, and either transplanted into a Nursery for two or three Years, to be trained up, or into the Places where they are to remain. The best Season for transplanting of these Trees is in the latter End of *February*, or the Beginning of *March*; though they may be removed at *Michaelmas*, provided the Roots are mulched, to protect them from severe Frost in Winter. These Plants should be placed where they may be screened from strong Winds, for they grow very freely, and are very subject to be split down by the Wind, if they are too much exposed.

These Trees commonly grow to twelve or fourteen Feet high, and when they are intermixed with other Trees of the same Growth, make a pretty Diversity; for their Leaves being of a Silver Colour, are easily distinguished at a Distance.

The third Sort grows naturally at *Ceylon*, and in some other Parts of *India*. This is pretty rare at present in the *English* Gardens, but some Years past there were several pretty large Plants of it growing in the Garden at *Hampton Court*. This rises with a woody Stem to the Height of eight or nine Feet, dividing into many Branches, which are garnished with oval silvery Leaves, which have several irregular Spots of a dark Colour on their Surface; they are placed alternately on the Branches, and continue all the Year. The Flowers I have not seen, though some of the Trees at *Hampton Court* produced Flowers, but I was not so lucky as to see them.

This Sort requires a warm Stove to preserve it in this Country, for it is too tender to live in the open Air, excepting for a short Time in the warmest Part of Summer.

The two first Sorts are extremely hardy, so are not injured by the Frost, but the Trees are not of very long Duration, therefore young Plants should be raised once in three or four Years, to preserve the Kinds.

ELATERIUM. See *Momordica*.

ELATINE. See *Linaria*.

ELECAMPANE. See *Inula*.

ELEPHANTOPUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 827. *Vaill. At. Par.* 1719. *Dill. Hort. Elth.* 104. [of *Ἐλέφας*, an Elephant, and *Πῆξ*, a Foot,] Elephant's Foot; so called by Monsieur *Vaillant*, because he says, the under Leaves of the first Sort somewhat resemble an Elephant's Foot.

The Characters are,

There are many Flowers collected together in one common large Involucrum which is permanent, and each Empalement contains four or five Florets; the Florets are tubulous and hermaphrodite; they have one Petal, which is Tongue-shaped; the Brim is narrow, and divided into five equal Parts; they have five very short hairy Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits. In the Bottom is situated an oval Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by two slender Stigmas; the Germen afterward becomes a single compressed Seed crowned with Bristles, and sitting on a Placenta inclosed in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* seventeenth Class, which includes the Plants with flosculous Flowers, whose Florets are all hermaphrodite and fruitful.

The Species are,

1. **ELEPHANTOPUS foliis oblongis scabris**. *Hort. Cliff.* 390. Elephantopus with oblong rough Leaves. This is the *Elephantopus conyzæ folio*. *Vaill. Mem. Acad. Scien.* 1719. Elephant's Foot with a Flea-bane Leaf.

2. **ELEPHANTOPUS foliis ovatis tomentosis**. *Gron. Virg.* 90. Elephantopus with oval woolly Leaves. This is the *Elephantopus helenii folio, purpurascens flore*. *Houst. Mss.*

Elephantopus

Elephantopus with an Elecampane Leaf, and a purplish Flower.

The first Sort grows naturally in both the *Indies*, I have received it from several Parts of *America*; this sends out many oblong rough Leaves, which spread near the Ground, between these, in the Spring, arises a branching Stalk, little more than a Foot high. The Side Branches are short, and are generally terminated by two Heads of Flowers, each standing upon a short Foot Stalk. The Heads contain a great Number of hermaphrodite Florets, included in a common Involucrum, composed of four oval Leaves, ending in acute Points. The Florets are of a pale purple Colour. They appear in *July*, but are rarely succeeded by Seeds in *England*.

The second Sort grows naturally in *South Carolina*; the Plants of this have frequently come up in the Earth, which has been sent over from thence with other Plants as Weeds; this hath several oval woolly Leaves, four Inches long, and three Inches broad, growing from the Root; these have many transverse Nerves, running from the Mid-rib to the Sides; they spread flat on the Ground, and between these arise a stiff Stalk, about a Foot high, which divides into many Branches, each being terminated by two Flowers, which are composed of several Florets, inclosed in a four-leaved Involucrum; two of these Leaves are alternately larger than the other. The Involucrum is longer than the Florets, so they do but just appear within the two larger Leaves; the Flowers make no Appearance. They appear in *July*, but the Seeds never ripen in this Country.

The first Sort hath a perennial Root, but an annual Stalk. If this is planted in Pots, and sheltered in the Winter from Frost, it may be preserved several Years, and the Plants will annually flower; but the second Sort seldom continues longer than two Years.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown on a hot Bed in the Spring; and when the Plants are come up, they must be transplanted into Pots filled with fresh light Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to water and shade them until they have taken Root; then you should let them have a large Share of fresh Air in warm Weather, and they will require to be frequently refreshed with Water.

ELEPHAS. See *Rhinanthus*.

ELICHRYSUM. See *Gnaphalium*.

ELM. See *Ulmus*.

EMERUS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 650. Coronilla. Lin. Gen. Plant. 789.* [this Name was given it by *Theophrastus*, and restored by *Cæsalpinus*.] Scorpion Sena, *vulgò*.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a very short Empalement of one Leaf, divided into five Parts, which is permanent. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind. The Tails of the Petals are much longer than the Empalement. The Standard is narrow, and shorter than the Wings, over which it is arched. The Wings are large and concave. The Keel is Heart-shaped and reflexed. There are ten Stamina in each, one of which stands separate, the other nine are joined; these are situated in the Standard. In the Empalement is situated an oblong slender Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a taper Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a taper cylindrical Pod, swelling in those Parts where the Seeds are lodged, which are also cylindrical.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Tournefort's* twenty-second Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Butterfly Flower, whose Leaves are placed by Pairs along the Mid-rib. *Dr. Linnaeus* has joined this Genus, and also the *Securidaca*, of *Tournefort* to the *Coronilla*, but hereby the Number of Species are increased, and therefore it is much better to keep them separate, as there are more essential Differences between them, than in some of the other Genera of this Class which he has separated.

The Species are,

1. EMERUS *caule fruticoso, pedunculis longioribus*. Scorpion Sena with a shrubby Stalk, and longer Foot Stalks to the Flowers. This is the *Emerus. Cæsalp.* Scorpion Sena, *vulgò*.

2. EMERUS *foliolis obcordatis, pedunculis brevioribus, caule fruticoso*. Scorpion Sena with long Heart-shaped Leaves, shorter Foot Stalks to the Flowers, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Emerus minor. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 650.* Lesser Scorpion Sena.

3. EMERUS *caule erecto, herbaceo, foliolis multijugatis, floribus singularibus alaribus, siliquis longissimis erectis*. Scorpion Sena with an erect herbaceous Stalk, the Leaves composed of many Pair of Lobes, single Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Stalks, and very long erect Pods. This is the *Emerus siliquis longissimis & angustissimis. Plum. Cat. 19.* *Emerus* with very long and narrow Pods.

The first of these Shrubs is very common in all the Nurseries near *London*; this rises with weak shrubby Stalks to the Height of eight or nine Feet, dividing into many slender Branches, which are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of three Pair of Lobes (or small Leaves) terminated by an odd one. The Flowers come out upon long Foot Stalks from the Side of the Branches, two or three of these Foot Stalks arising from the same Point; each of these sustains two, three, or four yellow Butterfly Flowers; these appear in *May*, and are frequently succeeded by long slender Pods, which are taper, swelling in those Parts where the Seeds are lodged, and hang downward; these Shrubs continue long in flower, especially in cool Seasons, and frequently flower again in Autumn, which renders them valuable.

The second Sort rises with many shrubby Stalks like the first, but not more than half the Height; this hath larger Leaves, which are of an oblong Heart-shape. The Flowers are rather larger than those of the first, and stand upon shorter Foot Stalks; these Differences hold in the Plants which are raised from Seeds; therefore I think they may be allowed to stand as distinct Species, though there is a great Likeness at first Sight in them.

The Leaves of these Shrubs, when fermented in a Vat, in the same Manner as is practised with the Indigo Plants, will afford a Dye, very near to that of Indigo, but whether it will answer the same Purposes, is not yet certain, or whether it may be worth cultivating for that Purpose, either here or Abroad, is what we cannot yet determine; but there is so great Affinity between these Plants, and those of the Indigo in their general Characters; that *Dr. Tournefort*, and several other Botanists, have ranged them in the same Genus.

These Shrubs are easily propagated by sowing their Seeds (which they commonly produce in great Plenty) in *March*, upon a Bed of light sandy Earth, observing to keep the Bed clear from Weeds; and in very dry Weather they must often refresh the Bed with Water, which should be given carefully, lest the Seeds should be washed out of the Ground by hasty Watering. When the Plants are come up, they must be kept clean from Weeds, and in very dry Weather, if they are watered, it will promote their Growth, and the *Michaelmas* following (if your Plants have thriven well) you may draw out the largest, which may be transplanted into a Nursery, at three Feet Distance Row from Row, and one Foot asunder in the Rows. This will give Room to those Plants which are left to grow in the Seed Bed, in which Place they may remain another Year, when they will also be fit to transplant into a Nursery, where they should be two Years, when they will be fit to plant out, where they are to remain for good; in doing of which, you should be careful in taking them up, not to break or wound the Roots, nor should they remain too long in the Nursery before they are transplanted, for they are subject to shoot downright Roots, which, when cut off, oftentimes proves the Death of the Tree. In all other Respects it must be treated like other flowering Shrubs, among which, this is commonly sold at the Nur-

Nurseries. It may also be propagated by laying down the tender Branches, which will take Root in about a Year's Time, and may then be transplanted into a Nursery, and managed in the same Manner as the seedling Plants.

The third Sort grows naturally in the *West-Indies*, where *Plumier* first discovered it in the *French Settlements*, but it was found growing in Plenty, at *La Vera Cruz*, in *New Spain*, by the late Dr. *Houftoun*, who sent me the Seeds, which succeeded in the *Chelsea Garden*, where the Plants flowered, but did not perfect their Seeds, and the Plants being annual, the Species was lost here. This rises with a round herbaceous Stalk, three Feet high, which is garnished at each Joint, with one long winged Leaf, composed of about twenty Pair of Lobes, terminated by an odd one; these have obtuse Points, and are of a deep green. The Flowers come out singly from the Side of the Stalk, immediately above the Foot Stalk of the Leaves, standing upon slender Foot Stalks two Inches long; they are larger than those of either of the former Sorts, and are of a pale yellow Colour; these are succeeded by slender compressed Pods, which are more than six Inches long, having a Border on each Side, and a Swelling where each Seed is lodged.

This is an annual Plant, whose Seeds must be sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted into a separate small Pot filled with light Kitchen Garden Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark, shading them from the Sun, until they have taken new Root, then they must be treated in the same Manner as other exotick Plants from those warm Countries. If these Plants are brought forward in the Spring, and kept under a deep Frame in a Tan Bed, or plunged into the Bark Bed in the Stove, when they are grown too tall to remain under common Frames; they will ripen Seeds in *England*, for those Seeds which I received did not arrive here till *May*, and yet those Plants flowered well in *August*, but the Autumn coming on soon after, prevented their perfecting Seeds, and that Part of the Seed which I reserved till the next Year, did not grow.

EMPETRUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 977. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 579. *Tab.* 421. [*Ἐμπέτρον*, of *ἐν*, in, and *πέτρος*, Gr. a Rock or Stone, because this Tree grows in stony Places.] Black-berried Heath.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers on different Plants; the male Flowers have a three pointed Empalement, which is permanent; they have three oblong Petals, which are narrow at their Base, and three long hanging Stamina, which are hairy, terminated by short two-pointed Summits, which stand erect. The female Flowers have the same Empalement and Petals as the male, but no Stamina. In the Center is situated a depressed Germen, supporting nine reflexed spreading Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a depressed round Berry of one Cell, inclosing nine Seeds placed circularly.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty-second Class, which includes those whose male and female Flowers grow on separate Plants, and the male Flowers have three Stamina. *Tournefort* places it in the third Section of his eighteenth Class, in which he ranges the Trees and Shrubs whose Flowers have no Petals, and the Flowers and Fruit growing on separate Plants.

We have but one Specie of this Genus in *England*, viz.

EMPETRUM procumbens. *Hort. Cliff.* 470. Trailing Berry-bearing Heath. This is the *Empetrum montanum*, fructu nigro. *Tourn.* Black-berried Heath, Crow Berries, or Crake Berries.

This little Shrub grows wild upon the Mountains of *Staffordshire*, *Derbyshire*, and *Yorkshire*, and is seldom propagated in Gardens, unless for Variety Sake; but it may be cultivated in shady Places, and will thrive very well in Gardens, where the Soil is stiff. The Plants should be procured from the Places where they grow

naturally, for the Seeds remain a Year in the Ground before they vegetate, and afterward are very slow in their Growth, so they are not worth the Trouble of cultivating from Seeds. If the Plants are planted on a moist boggy Soil in Autumn, they will get Roots in the Winter, and will require no farther Care than to clear them from Weeds, provided they have a moist Soil, otherwise they will require to be frequently watered; for these low Shrubs commonly grow upon the Tops of wild Mountains, where the Soil is generally peaty, and full of Bogs; the Heath Cocks feed much upon the Berries of this Plant; so that where-ever there is Plenty of these low Shrubs, there are commonly many of these Fowls to be found.

EMUSCATION, the Clearing a Tree of Moss, *Lat.*

ENUCLEATION, a Taking out the Nut or Kernel of any Fruit, *Lat.*

ENULA CAMPANA. See Inula.

EPHEDRA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 1007. *Tourn. Inst.* 663. *Tab.* 477. Shrubby Horse Tail, *vulgò.*

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers in different Plants; the male Flowers are collected in Katkins, which are scaly, under each Scale is a single Flower; these have no Petals, but seven Stamina, which are joined in Form of a Column, and are terminated by roundish Summits. The female Flowers have an oval Perianthium, composed of five Series of Leaves, which alternately lie over the Divisions of the lower Range; these have no Petals, but have two oval Germen, sitting upon the Perianthium, supporting short Styles, crowned by single Stigmas. The Germen afterward turn to oval Berries, each having two Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the eleventh Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty-second Class, entitled, *Diœcia Monadelphia*, the Plants of this Class and Section having male Flowers on different Plants from the female, and their Stamina join in Form of a Column.

We have but one Specie of this Genus in the *English Gardens*, viz.

EPHEDRA pedunculis oppositis, amentis geminis. *Hort. Cliff.* 465. Shrubby Horse Tail with opposite Foot Stalks, and twin Katkins. This is the *Ephedra maritima minor*. *Tourn.* Lesser Sea Horse Tail.

This is a low shrubby Plant, which grows naturally upon the Rocks by the Sea, in the South of *France*, in *Spain*, and *Italy*; it is also preserved in several Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but has little Beauty. This hath a low shrubby Stalk, which puts out a few short Branches, rising about two Feet high, which have many protuberant Joints, at which come out several narrow rushy Leaves, like those of the Horse Tail, which continue green all the Year, but the Plants rarely flower in this Country.

It may be propagated by Offsets, which the Plants send forth in great Plenty, for the Roots creep under Ground, and send forth Suckers, which may be taken off to transplant in the Spring. They love a pretty moist strong Soil, and will endure the Cold of our ordinary Winters very well in the open Air. Some of these Plants were formerly preserved in Pots, and were housed in Winter; but by later Experience they are found to thrive better in the full Ground.

EPHEMERUM. See Tradescantia.

EPIGÆA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 486. *Memecylum. Mitch.* 13. Trailing Arbutus.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a double Empalement, which is permanent; the outer is composed of three, and the inner of one Leaf, divided at the Top into five Parts. The Flower is of the Salver Shape, with one Petal, having a cylindrical Tube, which is longer than the Empalement, and hairy within. The Brim is cut into five Parts, which spread open. It hath ten slender Stamina the Length of the Tube, which are fixed to the Base of the Petal, and are terminated by oblong Summits.

its. In the Center is situated a globular hairy Germen, crowned by an obtuse quinquefid Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a depressed, half globular, five cornered Fruit, having five Cells, opening with five Valves, containing several Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's tenth Class, entitled, *Decandria Monogynia*, the Flowers having ten Stamina and one Style.

We know but one *Specie* of this Genus, viz.

EPIGÆA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 486. *Trailing Arbutus.*

This Plant grows naturally in *North America*, from whence it has been introduced to the *English* Gardens. It is a low Plant with a trailing shrubby Stalk, which puts out Roots at the Joints, and when in a proper Soil and Situation, multiplies very fast. The Stalks are garnished with oblong rough Leaves, which are waved on their Edges. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, in loose Bunches; these are white, and divided at the Top into five acute Segments, which spread open in Form of a Star. It flowers in *July*, but doth not produce Fruit in *England*.

The Plants are easily propagated by their trailing Stalks, which put out Roots at the Joints, so may be cut off from the old Plant, and placed in a shady Situation, and a moist Soil; the best Time for this is in *Autumn*, that the Plants may be well rooted before the Spring. If the Winter should prove very severe, it will be proper to lay a few dried Leaves, or some such light Covering over them, which will prevent their being injured by Frost, and after they are well rooted, they will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds.

EPILOBIUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 426. *Chamænerion.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 302. *Tab.* 157. *Willow Herb, or French Willow.*

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of four oblong pointed Leaves, which are coloured. The Flower hath four bordered Petals, which spread open, and eight Stamina, which are alternately shorter, terminated by oval compressed Summits. Below the Flower is situated a long cylindrical Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by an obtuse quadrifid Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a long cylindrical furrowed Capsule, with five Cells filled with oblong Seeds crowned with Down.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's eighth Class, entitled, *Ostendria Monogynia*, the Flower having eight Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the ninth Section of his sixth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Rose Flower, whose Empalement turns to a dry Fruit.

The Species are,

1. EPILOBIUM *foliis lanceolatis integerrimis.* *Lin. Hort. Cliff.* 157. *Epilobium* with Spear-shaped Leaves, which are entire. This is the *Chamænerion latifolium vulgare.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 302. Common broad-leaved Willow Herb, or French Willow.

2. EPILOBIUM *foliis oppositis lanceolatis serratis.* *Lin. Hort. Cliff.* 145. *Epilobium* with opposite Spear-shaped Leaves, which are sawed on their Edges. This is the *Chamænerion villosum, magno flore purpureo.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 303. Hoary Willow Herb with a large Flower, commonly called Codlins and Cream.

There are several other Species of this Genus, some of which grow naturally in shady Woods, and moist Places, in most Parts of *England*, where they are often very troublesome Weeds, therefore are seldom admitted into Gardens, so I shall not trouble the Reader with their Distinctions.

The first Sort here mentioned was formerly planted in Gardens, for the Beauty of its Flowers; but as it usually spreads far by the creeping Roots, whereby it over-runs all the neighbouring Plants, it has been cast out of most Gardens, but in some low moist Places, or in great Shade, if there was a Place assigned for this Plant, it will make a good Appearance when it is in Flower, and these Flowers are very proper to cut for Bassons to adorn Chimnies in the Summer Season. This

usually grows about four Feet high, with slender stiff Branches, which are beset with Leaves, resembling those of the Willow, from whence it had the Name of Willow Herb, or French Willow. On the upper Part of the Stalks the Flowers are produced in long Spikes, which are of a fine Peach Colour; and, if the Season is not very hot, they will continue near a Month in Beauty. This Sort is found wild in divers Parts of *England*, but several Botanists have supposed it was only found in such Places where the Plants had been cast out of Gardens; however, I think it must be allowed to be a Native of this Country, since it is found in great Plenty in Woods at a great Distance from any Habitation, particularly in *Charlton Forest*, and several other Woods in *Suffex*. It is a great Creeper at the Root, so may be easily propagated.

There is a Variety of this with white Flowers, which is planted in Gardens, but differs from it only in the Colour of the Flower; however some Persons are fond of propagating these Varieties, for which Reason I mentioned it here.

The second Sort is found wild by the Side of Ditches and Rivers in many Parts of *England*; this Plant grows about three Feet high, and produces its Flowers on the Top of the Stalks, but these are much less beautiful than those of the first; and the Plant, being a great Rambler at the Root, is never admitted into Gardens. The Leaves of this Plant being rubed, emit a Scent like scalded Apples, from whence some have given the Name of Codlins and Cream to this Plant.

EPIMEDIUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 138. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 232. *Tab.* 117. *Raii. Meth. Plant.* 129. *Barrenwort.*

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a three-leaved Empalement, which falls off. It hath four obtuse oval Petals, which are concave, and spread open, and four Nectariums which are Cup-shaped, obtuse at the Bottom, and as large as the Petals. It hath four Stamina, terminated by oblong, erect, bilocular Summits. The oblong Germen is situated at the Bottom, supporting a short Style, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong pointed Pod, with one Cell, opening with two Valves, inclosing many oblong Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's fourth Class, entitled, *Tetrandria Monogynia*, the Flower having four Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the sixth Section of his fifth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Cross-shaped Flower, whose Pointal turns to a Pod with one Cell.

This Plant hath a creeping Root, from which arise many Stalks about nine Inches high, divided at the Top into three, each of which is again divided into three smaller; upon each of these stands a stiff Heart-shaped Leaf, ending in a Point, of a pale green on the upper Side, but grey on the under. A little below the first Division of the Stalk, comes out the Foot Stalk of the Flowers, which is near six Inches long, dividing into smaller, each of these sustaining three Flowers; these are composed of four Leaves, placed in Form of a Cross, they are of a redish Colour, with yellow Stripes on the Border. In the Center of the Flower arises the Style, situated upon the Germen, which afterward turns to a slender Pod, containing many oblong Seeds. It flowers in *May*, and the Leaves decay in *Autumn*, but seldom ripens Seeds with us; this may be owing to its spreading Roots, which exhaust the Nourishment from the Flowers and Fruit, as is frequently observed to be so in many other Plants. The Roots, if planted in a good Border, should be every Year reduced, so as to keep them within Bounds, otherwise it will spread its Roots and interfere with the neighbouring Plants.

EPIPHYLLOSPERMOUS PLANTS [of ἐπὶ, upon, φύλλον, a Leaf, and Σπέρμα, Gr. Seed,] such Plants as bear their Seeds on the Back of their Leaves, the same as Capillaries.

EQUINOCTIAL, ÆQUINOCTIAL [of Æquus, equal, and Nox, Lat. Night.] A great and immoveable

Circle of the Sphere, under which the Equator moves in its diurnal Motion.

The Equinoctial, or Equinoctial Line, is ordinarily confounded with the Equator; but there is a Difference, the Equator being moveable, and the Equinoctial unmoveable, and the Equator drawn about the convex Surface of the Sphere; but the Equinoctial, on the concave Surface of the *Magnus Orbis*.

The Equinoctial is conceived, by supposing a Semi-diameter of the Sphere, produced through a Point of the Equator, and there describing a Circle on the immoveable Surface of the *Primum Mobile*, by the Rotation of the Sphere about its Axis.

Whenever the Sun comes to this Circle, in his Progress through the Ecliptick, it makes equal Day and Night all round the Globe; as then arising due East, and setting due West, which he never does at any other Times of the Year.

The People who live under this Circle have their Days and Nights constantly equal; and the Sun is in their Zenith at Noon, and casts no Shadow.

EQUINOXES are the Times when the Sun enters into the Equinoctial Points, which are the two Points where the Equator and Ecliptick intersect each other; the one being in the first Point of *Aries*, called the Vernal Equinox; and the other in the first Point of *Libra*, called the Autumnal Equinox.

So the Equinoxes happen when the Sun is in the Equinoctial Circle, when, of Consequence, the Days are equal to the Nights throughout the World; which is the Case twice a Year, viz. about the 21st of *March*, and the 22d of *September*; the first of which is the Vernal, and the second the Autumnal Equinox.

EQUISETUM [of *Equus*, a Horse, and *Seta*, a Bristle, because the Leaves and Branches represent the Bristles, or Hair of a Horse's Main or Tail. It is by the Greeks called *ἵππος*, of *ἵππος*, a Horse, and *οὐρά*, a Tail; and *Hipposeta*, of *ἵππος* and *Seta*.] Horse Tail.

There are several Species of this Plant, which are found in *England*, on the Sides of Ditches, or in shady Woods; but as they are Plants which are never cultivated in Gardens, I shall pass them over in this Place.

ERANTHEMUM. See *Adonis*.

ERICA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 435. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 602. *Tab.* 373. [*Ἐρίκη*, of *ἐρίκω*, or *ἐρίκω*, Gr. to break, because this Plant is said to have the Virtue of breaking the Stone in the Bladder.] Heath; in *French*, *Bruyere*.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a coloured permanent Empalement of four oval erect Leaves. It hath one swelling Petal, which is erect and quadrifid, and eight hairy Stamina, which are fixed to the Receptacle, and terminated by bifid Summits. In the Bottom is situated the roundish Germen, supporting a declining Style, which is longer than the Stamina, crowned by a four cornered Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a round Capsule, having four Cells, which are filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* eight Class, entitled, *Octandria Monogynia*, the Flower having eight Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the fourth Section of his twentieth Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Flower of one Leaf, whose Pointal becomes a multicapsular Fruit.

The Species are,

1. *ERICA antheris bicornibus inclusis, corollis inæqualibus, campanulatis mediocribus foliis oppositis sagittatis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 352. Heath with two Horns including the Summits, Bell-shaped unequal Petals, and middling Arrow-pointed Leaves placed opposite. This is the *Erica vulgaris glabra*. C. B. Common smooth Heath.

2. *ERICA antheris bifidis simplicibus exsertis, corollis campanulatis longioribus, foliis quinis linearibus patentibus. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 355. Heath with a single bifid Summit standing out, a longer Bell-shaped Petal, and five narrow

spreading Leaves. This is the *Erica foliis coridis, multiflora*. J. B. Pine-leaved Heath with many Flowers.

3. *ERICA antheris bicornibus inclusis, corollis ovatis racemosis, foliis ternis glabris linearibus. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 352. Heath with two Horns including the Summits, oval branchy Petals, and three long narrow smooth Leaves. This is the *Erica humilis, cortice cinereo, arbuti flore*. C. B. P. 486. Dwarf Heath with an Ash-coloured Bark, and Strawberry Tree Flower.

4. *ERICA antheris simplicibus inclusis, corollis ovatis irregularibus, floribus ternoracemosis, foliis ternis ciliatis. Læst. Epist.* 2. p. 9. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 354. Heath with single Summits, oval irregular Petals, triple branching Flowers, and hairy Leaves placed by Threes.

These Plants grow wild upon barren uncultivated Places, in divers Parts of *England*; but notwithstanding their Commonness, yet they deserve a Place in small Quarters of humble flowering Shrubs, where, by the Beauty and long Continuance of their Flowers, together with the Diversity of their Leaves, they make an agreeable Variety.

These are seldom propagated in Gardens, and so not to be had from the Nurseries, but may be taken up, with a Ball of Earth to their Roots, from the natural Places of their Growth in Autumn, and may be transplanted into the Garden. The Soil where they are planted should not be dunged, nor should you bestow any other Culture on them, than clearing them from Weeds; for the less the Ground is dug, the better these will thrive; for they commonly shoot their Roots near the Surface, which, in digging, are subject to be hurt, whereby the Plant is often destroyed; these may also be propagated by Seeds, but this being a tedious Method, the other is much preferable to it.

ERICA BACCIFERA. See *Empetrum*.

ERIGERON. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 855. *Senecionis. Sp. Dill. Conyzella. Dill. Groundsel.*

The Characters are,

It hath a compound radiated Flower, composed of many hermaphrodite Florets, which form the Disk, and female half Florets, which make the Rays; these are contained in one oblong scaly Empalement. The hermaphrodite Florets are Funnel-shaped, and cut at the Top into five Parts; these have five short hairy Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits; they have a small Germen, crowned with Down, which is longer than the Petal. Upon the Germen sits a slender Style the Length of the Down, crowned by two oblong Stigmas; the Germen afterward becomes a small oblong Seed, crowned with long Down. The female half Florets, which compose the Rays, have one Side of their Petals stretched out like a Tongue; these have no Stamina, but a small downy Germen, supporting a slender Style, which is hairy, crowned by two slender Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a Seed like the hermaphrodite Florets.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* nineteenth Class, which includes the Plants with a compound Flower, composed of hermaphrodite and female Flowers, which are both fruitful. To this Genus *Dr. Linnaeus's* has added several Species of *Conyza* and *Aster* of former Botanists.

The Species are,

1. *ERIGERON pedunculis unifloris lateralibus, calycibus squarrosis. Hort. Upsal.* 258. Groundsel with one Flower on a Foot Stalk, which proceeds from the Side of the Stalk, and a rough Empalement. This is the *Conyza mas Theophrasti, major Dioscoridis*. C. B. P. 265. Male Fleabane of *Theophrastus*, and greater Fleabane of *Dioscorides*.

2. *ERIGERON pedunculis alternis, unifloris. Hort. Cliff.* 407. Groundsel with alternate Foot Stalks having one Flower. This is the *Conyza cærulea acris*. C. B. P. 265. Blue acid Fleabane.

3. *ERIGERON foliis basi revolutis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 863. Groundsel whose Leaves are curved at their Base. This is the *Senecio Bonariensis purpurascens, foliis imis coronopi. Hort. Elth.* 344. *Tab.* 257. Purplish Groundsel of *Buenos Ayres*, with under Leaves like Hartshorn Plantain.

4. ERI-

4. *ERIGERON caule floribusque paniculatis. Hort. Cliff.*
407. Groundfel with a paniculated Stalk and Flowers.
This is the *Virga aurea Virginiana annua. Zan. Hist.* 205.
Annual *Virginia Golden Rod.*

5. *ERIGERON caule subbifloro, calyce subhirsuto. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 864. Groundfel with two Flowers on a Stalk, and hairy Empalements. This is the *Conyza cærulea Alpina. C. B. P.* 265. Blue *Alpine Fleabane.*

The first Sort grows naturally in the South of *France* and in *Italy*; this hath a perennial Root, from which arise several upright Stalks near three Feet high, which are garnished with oblong oval Leaves, which are hairy, and sit close to the Stalk; they are placed alternate, and are four Inches long, and two broad in the Middle; these in warm Weather sweat out a clammy Juice. The Flowers are produced single upon pretty long Foot Stalks, some arising from the Side of the Stalk, and others terminate it; they are yellow, and have an agreeable Odour. They flower in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

This Plant is propagated by Seeds, which, if sown in Autumn, will more certainly succeed, than those which are sown in the Spring. When the Plants come up, they should be thined if they are too close, and kept clean from Weeds till Autumn, when they should be transplanted where they are to remain. They delight in a dry Soil, and a sunny Exposure. The second Year the Plants will flower and perfect their Seeds, but the Roots will continue several Years, and annually produce their Flowers and Seeds.

The other four Sorts are preserved in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but are seldom admitted into Gardens for Pleasure. The fifth Sort is a perennial Plant, which grows naturally on the *Alps*, and may be propagated by Seeds in the same Manner as the first Sort, but should have a shady Situation, and a moist Soil.

The others are annual Plants, which, if once admitted into a Garden, and suffered to scatter their Seeds, will become very troublesome Weeds there.

ERINUS. Lin. Gen. Plant. 689. *Ageratum. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 651. *Tab.* 422.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement, composed of five Leaves, which are equal, it hath one Petal which is tubulous, and of the ringent Kind, cut into five equal Segments which spread open, three standing upward form the upper Lip, and two turn downward. It hath four Stamina situated within the Tube, two of which are a little longer than the other, terminated by small Summits. In the Bottom of the Tube is situated the oval Germen, supporting a short Style, crowned by a Head-shaped Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Capsule, covered by the Empalement, having two Cells filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fourteenth Class, which includes those Plants, whose Flowers have two long and two short Stamina, and their Seeds growing in a Capsule. *Tournefort* has it in his Appendix, but it should be placed in his third Class, and the fifth Section, which contains the Plants with an anomalous tubulous Flower of one Leaf.

The Species are,

1. *ERINUS floribus racemosis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 630. *Erinus* with branching Flowers. This is the *Ageratum serratum, Alpinum, glabrum, flore purpurascens. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 651. Smooth sawed *Alpine Ageratum*, having a purplish Flower.

2. *ERINUS tomentosus, caulibus procumbentibus, floribus sessilibus axillaribus.* Woolly *Erinus* with trailing Stalks, and Flowers sitting close to their Sides. This is the *Ageratum Americanum procumbens, gnaphalii facie, floribus ad foliorum nodos.* Trailing *American Ageratum* with the Appearance of Cudweed, and Flowers growing at the Knots of the Leaves.

3. *ERINUS caule erecto, foliis lanceolatis oppositis, floribus laxè spicatis terminalibus.* *Erinus* with an upright Stalk, Spear-shaped Leaves placed opposite, and Flowers growing in loose Spikes, terminating the Stalks.

This is the *Ageratum Americanum erectum spicatum, flore purpureo. Houst. Mss.* Upright *American Ageratum* with Spikes of purple Flowers.

4. *ERINUS caule erecto fruticoso, foliis ovato-lanceolatis serratis, alternis, floribus axillaribus.* *Erinus* with a shrubby erect Stalk, oval Spear-shaped sawed Leaves, placed alternate, and Flowers on the Sides of the Stalk. This is the *Ageratum frutescens, foliis dentatis latioribus, villosum. Houst. Mss.* Shrubby hoary *American Ageratum* with broad indented Leaves.

5. *ERINUS caule ramoso procumbente, foliis ovatis serratis glabris oppositis, floribus verticillatis.* *Erinus* with a branching trailing Stalk, oval, smooth, sawed Leaves placed opposite, and Flowers growing in Whorls round the Stalks. This is the *Ageratum Americanum procumbens, foliis subrotundis serratis glabris. Houst. Mss.* Trailing *American Ageratum* with roundish, smooth, sawed Leaves.

6. *ERINUS caulibus procumbentibus, foliis ovatis glabris, floribus singulis alaribus, pedunculis longioribus.* *Erinus* with trailing Stalks, oval smooth Leaves, and single Flowers on the Sides of the Stalks, having longer Foot Stalks. This is the *Ageratum Americanum, procumbens, glabrum, floribus luteis, longis pediculis insidentibus. Houst. Mss.* Smooth trailing *American Ageratum*, with yellow Flowers sitting upon long Foot Stalks.

The first Sort grows naturally upon the *Alps* and *Helvetian Mountains*; this is a very low Plant, whose Leaves lie close to the Ground, growing in close Tufts; they are about Half an Inch long, and one Eighth of an Inch broad, sawed on their Edges, and of a dark green; between these arise the Flower Stalk, which is scarce two Inches high, supporting a loose Bunch of purple Flowers, which stand erect. These appear in *May*, and sometimes are succeeded by ripe Seeds in *July*.

It is propagated by parting of the Roots, the best Time for this is in Autumn; they must have a shady Situation, and a loamy Soil without Dung, for in rich Earth these Plants are very subject to rot.

The second Sort was sent me by the late Dr. *Houstoun*, from *La Vera Cruz*, where he found it growing naturally; this sends out several trailing Stalks, about six Inches long, which are closely garnished with small oval Leaves, placed on every Side; they are very white and woolly, and at the Joints just above the Leaves, come out the Flowers, sitting very close to the Stalks; these are white, and are succeeded by round Capsules, having two Cells, filled with small Seeds; this Plant has great Resemblance at a Distance to the Sea Cudweed.

The third Sort was discovered by Dr. *Houstoun*, in the same Country with the former; this hath an upright Stalk two Feet high, garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves placed opposite, and toward the Top of the Stalk is produced two smaller Branches placed opposite, which stand erect, and these, as also the middle Stalk, are terminated by loose Spikes of purple Flowers, which are succeeded by oval Seed Vessels filled with small Seeds.

The fourth Sort rises with a shrubby Stalk about four Feet high, dividing into several small Branches, which are hairy; these are garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves deeply sawed on their Edges; they are placed alternate, and have pretty long Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Stalks, sometimes single, at other Times two or three at a Joint, sitting pretty close to the Stalks, they are white, and are succeeded by round Seed Vessels, filled with small Seeds.

The fifth Sort sends out many trailing smooth Stalks, which branch out very much on every Side; they grow about seven or eight Inches long, and are garnished with small oval Leaves placed opposite. The Flowers come out in Whorls, sitting very close to the Stalks, they are white, and make but little Appearance; these are succeeded by round Capsules filled with small Seeds.

The sixth Sort sends out several trailing Stalks about six Inches long, which divide into many smaller Branches; these are garnished with small oval Leaves, standing opposite. The Flowers come out singly from the Side of the

the Stalk, they are of a bright yellow, and stand on long slender Foot Stalks; these are succeeded by oval Seed Vessels filled with small Seeds.

The fourth Sort is a perennial shrubby Plant, which will continue several Years, if kept in a warm Stove; but the second, third, fifth, and sixth Sorts are annual, decaying soon after they have perfected their Seeds.

These are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, where sometimes the Plants will come up in five or six Weeks; and at other Times the Seeds do not vegetate till the following Spring; this happens frequently when the Seeds have been kept long after they were gathered. When the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted in a separate small Pot filled with light Earth, not too rich with Dung, and then plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark; when they have taken new Root, they should be treated in the same Way as other Plants from those Countries, by admitting proper Air to them at all Times when the Weather is warm, and frequently refreshing them with Water; with this Management the annual Sorts will flower in July and August, and frequently ripen their Seeds in Autumn, if the Plants are brought forward early in the Spring, otherwise the Winter will come on before their Seeds ripen.

The shrubby Kind must be placed in the Bark Stove in Autumn, and during the Winter the Plants should be frequently refreshed with Water, but it must not be given them in large Quantities, nor too often repeated in cold Weather, for Moisture will then destroy them; the second Year the Plants will flower and perfect their Seeds.

ERIOCEPHALUS. Dill. Hort. Elth. 110. Lin. Gen. Plant. 890.

The Characters are,

It hath a radiated Flower, composed of female half Florets, which form the Rays and hermaphrodite Florets, which form the Disk; these are included in one common scaly Empalement. The hermaphrodite Flowers are Funnel-shaped, and cut into five Parts at the Brim, which spread open; these have five short hairy Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits; they have a small naked Germen, supporting a single Style, crowned by a pointed Stigma, these are barren. The female Flowers have their Petals stretched out on one Side like a Tongue, which is divided at the End into three small Lobes; these have no Stamina, but an oval naked Germen, with a single Style, crowned by an inflexed Stigma; these have one naked Seed sitting on the naked plain Receptacle.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of Linnaeus's nineteenth Class, which includes those Plants with compound Flowers, whose hermaphrodite Florets are barren, and the female half Florets are fruitful.

We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

ERIOCEPHALUS. Lin. Sp. Plant. 926. We have no proper Title for this in English. This is the *Eriocephalus sempervirens, foliis fasciculatis & digitatis.* Hort. Elth. 132. Evergreen *Eriocephalus* with fingered Leaves growing in Bunches.

This Plant hath a shrubby Stalk, which rises from three to four Feet high, putting out many Side Branches the whole Length; these are closely garnished with white woolly Leaves, which come out in Clusters; some of these are taper and entire, others are divided into three or five Parts, which spread open like a Hand; they have a strong Smell when bruised, approaching to that of the Lavender Cotton, but not quite so rank. The Flowers are produced in small Clusters at the Extremity of the Branches, standing erect, they are tubulous. The female Florets which compose the Rays, form a Hollow, in the Middle of which the hermaphrodite Flowers are situated which form the Disk. The Border is white, with a little redish Cast on the Inside, and the Disk is of a purplish Colour. The Flowers appear in Autumn, but are not succeeded by Seeds in this Country.

This Plant is propagated by Cuttings, which may be planted any Time from May, to the Middle of August,

for if they are planted later in the Season, there will not be Time for them to get good Root before the Winter; these Cuttings should be planted in small Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into a very moderate hot Bed, where they should be shaded from the Sun till they have taken Root; these must be refreshed with Water two or three Times a Week, but they should not have too much at each Time, for much Moisture is very hurtful to these Plants. When the Cuttings have taken Root, they should be gradually inured to the open Air, to prevent their Shoots from being drawn up weak; afterward they should be removed into the open Air, and placed in a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till October, when they must be removed into an airy Glass Case, that they may have as much Sun as possible, and enjoy the free Air in mild Weather, but secured from Frost and damp Air, either of which will soon destroy them. During the Winter they must be sparingly watered, for the Reason before given; but, in the Summer, when the Plants are placed in the open Air, they will require to be frequently refreshed with Water in hot Weather.

These Plants retain their Leaves all the Year, so they add to the Variety of Exoticks in the Winter Season.

ERUCA. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 226, Tab. III. Brassica. Lin. Gen. 734. Rocket; in French, Roquette.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of four oblong Leaves, which stand erect, forming a Tube. The Flower hath four oblong Petals, placed in Form of a Cross, which are rounded at their Ends, where they are broad, but narrow at their Base, and are much longer than the Empalement. It hath six Stamina, four of which are a little longer than the Empalement; the other two are shorter, terminated by acute Summits. It hath an oblong taper Germen, supporting a short Style, crowned by an obtuse bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a taper-cornered Pod with two Cells, filled with roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of Tournefort's fifth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Cross Flower, whose Pointal turns to a Pod with two Cells; and in the second Section of Linnaeus's fifteenth Class, which contains the Plants whose Flowers have four long and two short Stamina, and their Seeds contained in Pods.

The Species are,

1. **ERUCA foliis pinnato-laciniatis, laciniis exterioribus majoribus.** Rocket with Wing-shaped jagged Leaves, whose outer Segments are the largest. This is the *Eruca sativa major annua, flore albo striato.* J. B. 2. 859. Greater Garden annual Rocket with a white striped Flower.

2. **ERUCA foliis lanceolatis, pinnato-dentatis, caule nudo simplici.** Rocket with Spear-shaped Leaves, which are indented, and a naked single Stalk. This is the *Eruca bellidis folio.* Mor. Hist. 2. 231. Rocket with a Daisy Leaf.

3. **ERUCA foliis pinnatis glabris, caule ramoso, floribus terminalibus.** Rocket with winged smooth Leaves, a branching Stalk terminated by Flowers. This is the *Eruca tenuifolia perennis, flore luteo.* J. B. 2. 861. Narrow-leaved perennial Rocket with a yellow Flower.

4. **ERUCA foliis dentato-pinnatifidis hirsutis, caule hispido, siliquis laevibus.** Rocket with indented, Wing-pointed, hairy Leaves, a rough Stalk, and smooth Pods. This is the *Eruca sylvestris, major, lutea, caule aspero.* C. B. P. 98. Greater wild Saffron-coloured Rocket with a rough Stalk.

5. **ERUCA foliis pinnatis, foliolis lanceolatis pinnatifidis.** Prod. Leyd. 342. Rocket with winged Leaves, whose Lobes are Spear-shaped, and Wing-pointed. This is the *Eruca Tanacetifolia.* H. R. Par. Rocket with a Tansy Leaf.

6. **ERUCA foliis sinuato-pinnatis, sessilibus, caule ramoso.** Rocket with Wing-shaped sinuated Leaves, sitting close to the Stalks, which are branching. This is the *Eruca sicula Bursae pastoris folio.* C. B. P. 98. Sicilian Rocket with a Shepherd's Purse Leaf.

The first Sort is an annual Plant, which was formerly much cultivated in the Gardens as a Sallad Herb, but at present is little known here, for it has been long rejected on the Account of its strong ungrateful Smell. It stands in the List of medicinal Plants, but at present is seldom used, though it is reckoned a Provocative and a good Diuretick. If it is propagated for Sallads, the Seeds should be sown in Drills, in the same Manner as is usually practised for other small Sallad Herbs; for it must be eaten young, otherwise it will be too strong for most Palates. The Winter and Spring Seasons are the Times when this Herb is used, for when it is sown in the Summer, the Plants soon run up to Seed, and are then too rank. Where it is cultivated for the Seed, which is sometimes used in Medicine, they should be sown in March, on an open Spot of Ground; and when the Plants have put out four Leaves, the Ground should be hoed to destroy the Weeds, and the Plants must be thined, so as to leave them three or four Inches asunder; and in about five Weeks after, the Ground should be a second Time hoed to destroy the Weeds, which, if well performed, will prevent them from growing to injure the Plants, till the Seeds are ripe; when the Plants should be drawn up, and spread upon Cloths in the Sun for two or three Days to dry, then the Seeds may be beaten out of the Pods, and put up for Use.

The second Sort grows naturally in the South of France and Italy, where it is often eaten as a Sallad Herb; this hath many Spear-shaped Leaves arising from the Root, which are four or five Inches long, and one Inch broad in the Middle, regularly indented on their Edges, and spread on the Ground; the Stalks are single, and rise about a Foot high; they are naked, seldom having more than one Leaf, which is situated at the Bottom; the Flowers grow in loose Bunches on the Top of the Stalks, which are succeeded by Pods two Inches long, having two Cells, filled with small round Seeds. This is an annual Plant, which may be propagated by Seeds in the same Manner as the former.

The third Sort grows naturally about Paris, and in many other Parts of Europe; the Leaves of this are narrow, and regularly divided like a winged Leaf; the Stalks branch out upward, and are terminated by loose Spikes of yellow Flowers. This hath a perennial Root, and an annual Stalk.

The fourth Sort grows naturally upon old Walls and Buildings in many Parts of England, where it continues flowering all the Summer, but is rarely admitted into Gardens. It is sometimes used in Medicine, for which Reason I have here mentioned it.

The fifth Sort grows naturally about Turin, from whence I received it. This hath fine divided Leaves, somewhat like those of Tansey, but are of a hoary green Colour; the Stalks rise a Foot and a Half high, which are fully garnished with Leaves of the same Form, but gradually diminish in their Size upward; the Flowers are produced in Clusters at the Top of the Stalks, they are small, and of a pale yellow Colour; these are succeeded by slender taper Pods two Inches long, which contain two Rows of small round Seeds.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in Italy and Spain; this is an annual Plant, with many oblong Leaves, which are smooth and regularly sinuated on their Sides, in Form of a winged Leaf; they are five or six Inches long, and one Inch and a Half broad, of a light green, having a hot biting Taste; the Stalks rise about a Foot high, they are strong, and divide into several Branches; these are garnished with a single Leaf at each Joint, shaped like those below, but smaller. The Flowers are produced in loose Clusters at the End of the Branches; these are white, and near as large as those of the Garden Rocket, and are succeeded by taper Pods three Inches long, containing two Rows of round Seeds.

These Plants are preserved in some Gardens for the Sake of Variety, therefore they are here mentioned; and those who are inclined to cultivate them, may do it by sowing their Seeds on a Bed of light Earth in an open Situation; and when the Plants come up, they will require no other Culture but to thin them, and

keep them clear from Weeds. They flower in June and July, and their Seeds ripen in August.

ERUCAGO. See Bunias.

ERVUM. Lin. Gen. Plant. 784. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 398. Tab. 221. Bitter Vetch.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is divided into five equal Parts, which end in acute Points; the Flower is of the Butterfly Kind, having a large roundish plain Standard, two obtuse Wings half the Length of the Standard, and a shorter Keel which is pointed. It hath ten Stamina, nine joined, and one standing separate, terminated by single Summits. It hath an oblong Germen, supporting a rising Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong taper Pod, jointed between each Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Linnaeus's seventeenth Class, which includes those Plants with a Butterfly Flower, with ten Stamina separated in two Bodies. Tournefort places it in the second Section of his tenth Class, where he places the Herbs with a Butterfly Flower, whose Pointal changes to a long Pod with one Cell. To this Genus Dr. Linnaeus has joined the Lens of Tournefort, and some Species of Vicia. The Difference which he makes between Vicia and Ervum is only in their Stigmas, that of Vicia having an obtuse Stigma, bearded on the under Side, and that of the Ervum is smooth.

The Species are,

1. ERVUM germinibus undato-plicatis. Hort. Upsal. 224. Ervum whose Germens are waved and folded. This is the Ervum verum. Camer. Hort. The true Bitter Vetch.

2. ERVUM seminibus compressis convexis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 738. Ervum with compressed Seeds which are convex. This is the Lens vulgaris. C. B. P. 346. Common Lentils.

3. ERVUM pedunculis unifloris. Lin. Sp. Plant. 738. Ervum with one Flower on each Foot Stalk. This is the Lens monanthos. H. L. 360. One flowered Lentil.

4. ERVUM pedunculis subbifloris, seminibus globosis quaternis. Flor. Suec. 606. Ervum with two Flowers on each Foot Stalk, and four globular Seeds in each Pod. This is the Vicia segetum singularibus siliquis glabris. C. B. P. 345. Corn Vetch with single smooth Pods.

5. ERVUM pedunculis multifloris, seminibus globosis binis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 738. Ervum having many Flowers on a Foot Stalk, and two globular Seeds in each Pod. This is the Vicia segetum, cum siliquis plurimis hirsutis. C. B. P. 345. Corn Vetch having many hairy Pods.

The first Sort grows naturally in Italy and Spain: It is an annual Plant, which rises with angular weak Stalks a Foot and a Half high, garnished at each Joint with one winged Leaf, composed of fourteen or fifteen Pair of Lobes, very like those of the Vetch, but narrower; the Flowers come out from the Side of the Stalks on Foot Stalks an Inch long, each sustaining two pale coloured Flowers, which are succeeded by short Pods a little compressed, each having three or four round Seeds; the Pods swell at the Place where each Seed is lodged, so that it is called a jointed Pod by many. The Seeds of this Plant ground to Flour, is sometimes used in Medicine; and the green Herb is used for feeding of Cattle in some Countries, but it is not worth cultivating for that Purpose in England.

The second Sort is the common Lentil, which is cultivated in many Parts of England, either as Fodder for Cattle, or for the Seeds, which are frequently used for meagre Soops. This is also an annual Plant, and is one of the least of the Pulse Kind, which is cultivated: This rises with weak Stalks a Foot and a Half high, garnished with winged Leaves at each Joint, composed of several Pair of narrow Lobes, terminated by a Tendril or Clasper, which fastens to any neighbouring Plant, and is thereby supported; the Flowers come out upon short Foot Stalks from the Side of the Branches; they are small, of a pale purple Colour, three or four standing upon a Foot Stalk; these are succeeded by short flat Pods, containing two or three Seeds, which are flat, round, and a little convex in the Middle. The

Flowers appear in May, and the Seeds ripen in July. The Seeds of this Plant are commonly sown in March, where the Land is dry, but in moist Ground, the best Time is in April. The usual Quantity of Seed allowed to an Acre of Land, is from one Bushel and a Half to two Bushels. If these are sown in Drills in the same Manner as Peas, they will succeed better than when they are sown in broad Cast: The Drills should be a Foot and a Half asunder, to allow Room for the Dutch Hoe to clean the Ground between them; for if the Weeds are permitted to grow among them, they will get above the Lentils and starve them. The Seeds of these will ripen in July, when the Plants should be cut and dried, and afterward the Seeds should be threshed out for Use.

The Seeds of Lentils are frequently the common Food of the poorer Sort of People in some of the Islands of the Archipelago, and other warm Countries, when they can meet with no better Fare; for these they loath, when they have better Food, from whence came the Proverb, *Dives factus jam disit gaudere lente*; which is applied to those who spurn at those Things in easy Circumstances, which they were glad of in a low Condition.

There is another Sort of Lentil which has been cultivated of late Years in England, by the Title of French Lentil. This is the *Lens major* of Caspar Baubin, and is undoubtedly a different Species from the common, being twice the Size, both in Plant and Seed, and constantly produces the same from Seeds, though they do not differ much in their Characters, but this is much better worth cultivating than the other. This Pulse is frequently called Tills in many Parts of England.

The third Sort is very like the common Lentil, but differs from it, in having but one Flower on each Foot Stalk, whereas the other has three or four, but in other Respects is the same, so may be cultivated in the same Manner.

The fourth and fifth Sorts are small annual Vetches, which grow naturally among the Wheat and Rye in many Parts of England, so are not admitted into Gardens; they are only mentioned here as Weeds, which may be easily rooted out of the Fields, if they are cut up when they begin to flower, and not permitted to ripen their Seeds; for as they have annual Roots, so if they do not scatter their Seeds, they may be soon destroyed.

ERVUM ORIENTALE. See Sophora.

ERYNGIUM. Lin. Gen. Plant. 287. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 327. Tab. 173. Sea Holly or Eryngo.

The Characters are,

It hath many small Flowers sitting upon one common conical Receptacle, whose Involucrum is composed of several plain Leaves; the Flowers have a five leaved erect Empalement, coloured on the upper Part, sitting upon the Germen; these form a roundish general Umbel, which is uniform. The Flowers have five oblong Petals, which are turned inward at Top and Bottom, and five erect hairy Stamina, standing above the Flowers, terminated by oblong Summits; under the Empalement is situated a prickly Germen, supporting two slender Styles, crowned by single Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Fruit divided in two Parts, each having one oblong taper Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and two Styles. Tournefort places it in the ninth Section of his seventh Class, which contains the Herbs with umbellated Flowers collected in globular Heads.

The Species are,

1. ERYNGIUM foliis radicalibus subrotundis plicatis spinosis, capitulis pedunculatis. Hort. Cliff. 87. Sea Holly whose lower Leaves are folded, roundish, and prickly, and Flower Heads having Foot Stalks. This is the *Eryngium maritimum*. C. B. 386. Sea Holly, or Eryngo.
2. ERYNGIUM foliis radicalibus pinnatis tripartitis. Hort. Cliff. 87. Sea Holly, whose lower Leaves are winged and tripartite. This is the *Eryngium vulgare*. C. B. 386. Common Eryngo.

3. ERYNGIUM foliis radicalibus ovalibus planis crenatis, capitulis pedunculatis. Hort. Cliff. 87. Sea Holly whose lower Leaves are plain, oval, and crenated, with Flower Heads having Foot Stalks. This is the *Eryngium latifolium planum*. C. B. 386. Broad leaved plain Eryngo.

4. ERYNGIUM foliis radicalibus digitato-multifidis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 233. Eryngo whose lower Leaves are fingered, and end in many Points. This is the *Eryngium montanum amethystinum*. C. B. 386. Purple Violet-coloured Mountain Eryngo.

5. ERYNGIUM foliis radicalibus rotundato-multifidis, capitulis pedunculatis. Eryngo whose lower Leaves are roundish and multifid, and having Foot Stalks to the Heads of Flowers. This is the *Eryngium Alpinum amethystinum, capitulo majore pallescente*. Tourn. Alpine Eryngo with a large pale coloured Head.

6. ERYNGIUM foliis radicalibus pinnatis, serrato-spinosis, foliolis trifidis. Eryngo whose lower Leaves are winged, spiny and indented, and the smaller ones trifid. This is the *Eryngium Orientale, foliis trifidis*. T. Cor. Oriental Eryngo with trifid Leaves.

7. ERYNGIUM foliis gladiatis serrato-spinosis, floralibus indivisis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 232. Eryngo with Sword-shaped Leaves which are spiny and indented, and the upper ones entire. This is the *Eryngium foliis gladiatis utrinque laxè serratis, denticulis subulatis*. Lin. Hort. Cliff. American Sea Holly with Leaves like the Aloe, lightly sawed, commonly called Rattlesnake Weed in America.

8. ERYNGIUM foliis radicalibus oblongis incis, caule dichotomo, capitulis sessilibus. Hort. Cliff. 87. Eryngo with oblong lower Leaves which are cut, a Stalk divided by Pairs, and Heads sitting close. This is the *Eryngium planum minus*. C. B. P. Lesser plain Eryngo.

9. ERYNGIUM foliis radicalibus cordatis oblongis, caulibus pinnatifidis, capitulo subcylindrico. Lin. Sp. Plant. 233. Eryngo with oblong Heart-shaped lower Leaves, those upon the Stalks Wing-pointed, and cylindrical Heads. This is the *Eryngium Alpinum caeruleum, capitulis dipsaci*. C. B. P. Blue Alpine Eryngo, with Heads like the Teasel.

10. ERYNGIUM foliis gladiatis serrato-spinosis, floralibus multifidis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 232. Eryngo with Sword-shaped Leaves having spiny Saws, the upper Leaves ending in many Points. This is the *Eryngium foliis angustis serratis foetidum*. Sloan. Cat. Jam. 127. Stinking Eryngo having narrow sawed Leaves, commonly called Feverweed.

The first of these Species grows in great Plenty on the sandy and gravelly Shores in divers Parts of England, the Roots of which are candied, and sent to London for medicinal Use, and is the true Eryngo. This hath creeping Roots, which run deep into the Ground; the Leaves are roundish, stiff, and of a grey Colour, set with sharp Spines on the Edges. The Stalks rise a Foot high, and divide upward into two or three; they are smooth, and garnished at each Joint with Leaves of the same Form as the lower, but smaller, and embrace the Stalks with their Base; at the End of the Branches, come out the Flowers in roundish prickly Heads; under each is situated a Range of narrow, stiff, prickly Leaves, spreading like the Rays of a Star; the Flowers are of a whitish blue Colour. They appear in July, and the Stalks decay in Autumn.

This Sort will grow in a Garden, if the Roots are planted in a gravelly Soil, and produce their Flowers annually; but the Roots will not grow near so large or fleshy, as those which grow on the Sea Shore, where they are flowed with Salt Water. The best Time to transplant the Roots, is in Autumn, when their Leaves decay; the young Roots are much better to remove than the old, because they are furnished with Fibres, so will readily take Root: When these are fixed in the Ground, they should remain unremoved; and if they are kept clean from Weeds, it is all the Culture they will require.

The second Sort grows naturally in several Parts of England, where it is a very troublesome Weed; for the Roots run deep into the Ground, so are not easily destroyed

stroyed by the Plough; and they spread and multiply greatly in the Ground, to the Prejudice of whatever is sown or planted on the Land, therefore it is not admitted into Gardens.

The third Sort makes a very pretty Appearance when it is in flower, especially that with the blue Stalks and Flowers, for there is a Variety of this with white Flowers and Stalks; but as this doth not spread at the Root, but keeps within Bounds, so a few of the Plants should be allowed a Place in the Pleasure Garden. This is propagated by Seeds, which, if sown in the Autumn, will more certainly succeed, than when it is sown in the Spring, for the latter commonly remains in the Ground a Year before they vegetate; and if the Seeds are sown where the Plants are to remain, they will flower stronger than those which are transplanted; for as they have long downright Roots, so these are commonly broken in taking out of the Ground, which greatly weakens the Plants. The Culture they require is to thin them where they are too near, keep them clean from Weeds, and dig the Ground about them every Spring before they shoot.

The Stalks of this Sort will rise from two to three Feet high, the lower Leaves are oval and plain; those of the white Sort, are of a lighter green than those of the blue; the upper Part of the Stalks of the white are of that Colour, those of the blue are of the Colour of Amethyst; the Stalks divide upward, where they are garnished with Leaves divided into many Points ending with Spines; the Flowers are produced in oval Heads at the Top of the Stalk, standing upon separate Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*.

The fourth Sort grows naturally upon the Mountains of *Syria*, and also upon the *Apennines*. The lower Leaves of this Sort are divided like the Fingers of a Hand, into five or six Segments, which are very much cut at their Extremities into many Parts which have small Spines; the Stalk rises about two Feet high, which is garnished with smaller and more divided Leaves; the upper Part of the Stalk, and also the Heads of Flowers, are of the finest Amethyst Colour, so that they make a very fine Appearance. This Sort flowers in *July*, and when the Autumn proves dry, their Seeds will ripen in *September*, but in wet Seasons the Seeds never ripen in *England*. This is propagated by Seeds, in the same Manner as the former Sort.

The fifth Sort has been supposed by many, to be only a Variety of the fourth; but I have propagated it by Seeds more than twenty Years, without finding the least Alteration, so that I make no Doubt of its being a distinct Species. The lower Leaves of this are very much divided, and the Extremity of the Segments form an Oval or Circle; these are divided into many fine Parts, which end in Spines; they are of a whitish grey in the Middle, and green on the Borders. The Stalks rise about two Feet high, garnished at the Joints with smaller Leaves which are finely cut; the Flowers terminate the Stalk, they are of a light blue Colour, and grow in larger Heads than either of the former Sorts. It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. This grows naturally on the *Alps*; it is a perennial Plant, and may be propagated by Seeds in the same Manner as the former.

The sixth Sort was discovered by Dr. *Tournefort* in the *Levant*, from whence he sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at *Paris*. This hath a perennial Root, the lower Leaves are regularly divided into seven or nine Parts to the Mid-rib, as the other winged Leaves; these Segments are sawed on their Edges, which end in sharp Thorns. The Stalks rise a Foot and a Half high, sending out Side Branches; these are garnished with stiff Leaves, which are divided into narrower Segments than the lower, and are terminated by three Points. The Flowers terminate the Stalks, sitting close among the Leaves, and are of a fine blue, as are also the Leaves on the upper Part of the Stalks, so they make a pretty Appearance. This flowers in *July*, but seldom ripens Seeds in *England*. It is propagated in the same

Manner as the three former Sorts, and the Plants require the same Treatment.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *Virginia* and *Carolina*, where it is titled Rattlesnake Weed, from its Virtues of curing the Bite of that venomous Reptile. This hath a perennial Root, from which arise several long Leaves, which are sawed on their Edges, ending in Spines; these Leaves are disposed round the Root, after the same Form of the Aloe or Yucca; they are of a grey Colour, near a Foot long, and one Inch and a Half broad, stiff, and end in Spines. The Stalk is strong, grows a Foot and a Half high, dividing upward into several Foot Stalks, each being terminated by an oval Head of Flowers, shaped like those of the former Sorts; they are white, with a little Cast of pale blue. This Sort flowers in *July*, but unless the Season is very warm, the Seeds will not ripen in *England*.

This Sort is propagated by Seeds, which, if sown in Pots and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, the Plants will come up much sooner than those which are sown in the full Ground, whereby the Plants will be much stronger before the Winter. When the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted in a separate small Pot, filled with light Earth; and if they are plunged into a moderate hot Bed, it will forward their taking Root; then they must be gradually inured to bear the open Air, into which they may be removed toward the latter End of *May*, and placed among other hardy exotick Plants. When the Plants have filled these Pots with their Roots, some of them may be shaken out, and planted in a warm Border; the others may be put into larger Pots, and in the Autumn placed under a common Frame, where they may be exposed to the free Air in mild Weather, but sheltered from severe Frost: The following Spring these may be turned out of the Pots, and planted in a warm Situation, where they will endure the Cold of our ordinary Winters very well; and if in severe Frost they are covered with Straw, Peas Haulm, or any such light Covering, it will secure them from Injury.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Italy*. This puts out oblong plain Leaves from the Root, which are cut on their Edges; the Stalks rise about a Foot high, and branch out into many Divisions, which are regular by Pairs, and at each of these Divisions is situated a small Head of Flowers, sitting very close between the Branches. These have no great Beauty, so the Plants are seldom cultivated in Gardens, except for the Sake of Variety.

The ninth Sort grows naturally on the Mountains of *Helvetia* and *Italy*. The Root is perennial, the lower Leaves are oblong, Heart-shaped, and plain; the Stalks rise from two to three Feet high, branching out on the Side upward; these are garnished with stiff Leaves, which are deeply divided, ending in many Points with sharp Spines; the Flowers terminate the Stalks, they are collected into conical Heads, and are of a light blue Colour, as are also the upper Part of the Stalks. This flowers in *July*, and the Seeds are ripe in *September*; it is propagated by Seeds in the same Manner as the other Sorts.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in the *West-Indies*, where it is much used in Medicine, being accounted of great Service in the Cure of Fevers, from whence it hath the Appellation of Feverweed in those Countries. The Roots of this Plant are composed of many small Fibres, which spread near the Surface; the lower Leaves are six or seven Inches long; they are narrow at their Base, and enlarge upward to an Inch in Breadth near the Top, where they are rounded off on one Side like a Scymeter; they are finely sawed on their Edges, and are of a light green Colour; the Stalk rises about a Foot high, and spreads out into many Branches; they are garnished with small Leaves, which end in many Points; the Flowers are produced in small Heads which sit close to the Stalks, coming out at every Division of the Stalks, and at the End of the Branches; these are of a dull white Colour, so make little Appearance. They appear in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

As this Plant is a Native of hot Countries, so it will not thrive in *England*, but in a warm Stove. It is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown on a hot Bed; and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted into a small Pot, and plunged into the Bark Bed, and afterward treated like other tender Plants from the same Country; the second Year they will produce Flowers and Seeds, soon after which they commonly decay.

ERYSIMUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 729. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 228. Tab. 111.* [Ἐρύσιμον, of ἐρύω, Gr. to draw out, because this Plant, by Means of its hot Quality, has the Quality of drawing any Thing out of the Body in which it lies hid.] Hedge Mustard; in *French*, *Velar*, or *Tortelle*.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of four oblong, oval, coloured Leaves; the Flower hath four Petals, placed in Form of a Cross; these are oblong, plain, and obtuse; it hath two nectarious Glands, situated between the Stamina. It hath six Stamina, four of which are the Length of the Empalement, the other two are a little shorter; they are terminated by single Summits. It hath a very narrow four cornered Germen as long as the Stamina, with a short Style crowned by a small permanent Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes a long narrow four cornered Pod with two Cells, filled with small round Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fifteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have four long and two short Stamina, and the Seeds are included in Pods. *Tournefort* places it in the fourth Section of his fifth Class, which contains the Herbs with a Cross-shaped Flower, whose Pointal turns to a Pod with two Cells.

The Species are,

1. **ERYSIMUM** *siliquis spicae adpressis. Hort. Cliff. 337.* Hedge Mustard, whose Pods are pressed close to the Spikes. This is the *Erysimum vulgare. C. B. P. 100.* Common Hedge Mustard.

2. **ERYSIMUM** *foliis lyratis extimo subrotundo. Flor. Suec. 557.* Hedge Mustard with Harp-shaped Leaves, the outer Segment being roundish. This is the *Sisymbrium erucæ folio glabro flore. Tourn. Inst. 226.* Winter Cress with a Rocket Leaf and yellow Flower.

3. **ERYSIMUM** *foliis radicalibus lyratis, caulinis pinnato-sinuatis, floribus laxè spicatis.* Hedge Mustard with lower Leaves shaped like a Harp, those on the Stalks sinuated and winged, and Flowers growing in loose Spikes. This is the *Sisymbrium erucæ folio glabro minus & præcocius. Tourn. Inst. 226.* Smaller early Winter Cress with a smooth Rocket Leaf.

4. **ERYSIMUM** *foliis radicalibus ovatis integerrimis, petiolis decurrentibus, caulinis oblongis dentatis sessilibus.* Hedge Mustard with lower Leaves oval and entire, a winged Foot Stalk, and the Leaves upon the Stalks oblong, indented, and sitting close. This is the *Sisymbrium Orientale barbæ facie, plantaginis folio. Tourn. Cor. 16.* Oriental *Sisymbrium* with the Appearance of Water Cress, and Plantain Leaf.

5. **ERYSIMUM** *foliis inferioribus pinnato-sinuatis, superioribus oblongis dentatis, floribus solitariis alaribus.* Hedge Mustard whose lower Leaves are winged and sinuated, the upper oblong and indented, and single Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Stalks. This is the *Sisymbrium minus erucæ folio glabro nigro, crasso lucido. Boerb. Ind. alt. 2. 16.* Smaller Winter Cress, with a smooth, dark, thick, shining Rocket Leaf.

6. **ERYSIMUM** *foliis cordatis. Hort. Cliff. 338.* Hedge Mustard with Heart-shaped Leaves. This is the *Hesperis allium redolens. Mor. Hist. 2. 252.* Dames Violet, smelling like Garlick, commonly called *Alliaria*, Sauce alone, or Jack by the Hedge.

7. **ERYSIMUM** *foliis integris lanceolatis. Flor. Lapp. 263.* Hedge Mustard with entire Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Leucoium hesperidis folio. Tourn. Inst. 221.* Gilliflower with a Dames Violet Leaf.

The first Sort is used in Medicine; this grows naturally on the Side of Foot Paths, and upon old Walls in most Parts of *England*, so is never cultivated in Gar-

dens, where, if it was once admitted, it would soon become a troublesome Weed.

The second and third Sorts also grow naturally on the Banks in most Parts of *England*; these were formerly eaten in Winter Sallads, before the *English* Gardens were furnished with better Plants; since when they have been rejected, for they have a rank Smell, and are disagreeable to the Palate.

The fourth and fifth Sorts are not Natives of this Country, but since they have been introduced into some *English* Gardens, they have propagated themselves by their scattered Seeds in so plentiful a Manner, as to become troublesome Weeds. These have a Resemblance of the common Winter Cress, but the lower Leaves of the fourth Sort are entire, and of an oblong Form; the upper Leaves are oblong and indented, in which this differs.

The fifth Sort hath thicker Leaves, which are of a dark lucid green Colour, and the Flowers come out single from the Wings of the Stalk the whole Length. These Differences are lasting, and do not alter.

The sixth Sort grows naturally on the Sides of Banks in many Parts of *England*, so is not suffered to have a Place in Gardens. This was formerly eaten as a Sallad Herb by the poorer Sort of People, who gave it the Title of Sauce alone. This hath a rank Smell and Taste of Garlick, and is very biting and hot on the Palate; it is frequently prescribed in Medicine.

The seventh Sort is sometimes found growing naturally upon old Walls in some Parts of *England*, particularly at *Cambridge* and *Ely*, at both which Places I have observed it. This hath pretty long hairy soft Leaves at the Root; the Stalks rise near a Foot high, their upper Part being garnished with small greenish white Flowers in loose Spikes; these are succeeded by long compressed Pods, which hang downward. It flowers in *May*, and the Seeds ripen in *July* and *August*; but the Roots will abide several Years, if they have a dry lean Soil, or grow upon a Wall, for in rich Land they soon decay.

The other Sorts are sometimes kept in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety; they are biennial Plants, which perish after they have perfected their Seeds. These may be propagated by sowing their Seeds in the Autumn, in the Places where they are to remain, and require no other Culture but to thin them, and keep them clear from Weeds.

ERYTHRINA. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 762. Corallodendron. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 661. Tab. 446.* Coral Tree.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a tubulous Empalement of one Leaf, which is entire and indented at the Brim. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind, composed of five Petals; the Standard is Spear-shaped, and deflexed on the Styles; it is very long, and rises upward; the two Wings are scarce longer than the Empalement, and are oval; the Keel is composed of two Petals which are no longer than the Wings, and are indented at the Top; it hath ten Stamina which are joined below, and are a little curved, about half as long as the Standard, and are unequal in their Length, terminated by Arrow-pointed Summits; it hath an Awl-shaped Germen with a Foot Stalk, narrowed at the Style, which is the Length of the Stamina, terminated by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a long swelling Pod ending in an acute Point, having one Cell, filled with Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* seventeenth Class, which includes the Plants with a Butterfly Flower, with ten Stamina joined in two Bodies. *Tournefort* has it in his Appendix to the Institutions, but it should be placed in the fourth Section of his tenth Class, which includes the Plants with a Butterfly Flower, which are three leaved.

The Species are,

1. **ERYTHRINA** *foliis ternatis, caule simplicissimo iner-mi. Hort. Cliff. 354.* *Erythrina* with trifoliate Leaves, and a single smooth Stalk. This is the *Corallodendron bumile, spicae florum longissimæ, radice crassissimæ. Catesb. Carol. 49. Tab. 49.* Low Coral Tree with a very long Spike

pike of Flowers and thick Root, commonly called the Carolina Coral Tree.

2. *ERYTHRINA inermis, foliis ternatis, caule arboreo.* Smooth *Erythrina* with trifoliate Leaves, and a Tree-like Stalk. This is the *Coral arbor Americana*. Hort. Inst. 1. p. 211. Smooth American Coral Tree.

3. *ERYTHRINA foliis ternatis, caule arboreo aculeato.* Hort. Cliff. 354. *Erythrina* with trifoliate Leaves, and Tree-like prickly Stalk. This is the *Corallodendron triphyllum Americanum, spinosum, flore ruberrimo*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 661. Prickly three leaved American Coral Tree, with a very red Flower.

4. *ERYTHRINA foliis ternatis hastatis, caule fruticoso aculeato.* *Erythrina* with trifoliate Leaves which are spear-pointed, and a prickly shrubby Stalk. This is the *Corallodendron triphyllum Americanum, minus spinis & seminibus nigricantibus*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 661. Smaller three leaved American Coral Tree, with blacker Spines and Seeds.

5. *ERYTHRINA foliis ternatis acutis, caule arboreo aculeato, floribus spicatis longissimis.* *Erythrina* with trifoliate acute-pointed Leaves, a prickly Tree-like Stalk, and very long Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Corallodendron triphyllum Americanum, foliis mucronatis, seminibus occineis*. Houst. Mss. Three leaved American Coral Tree with acute pointed Leaves and scarlet Seeds.

6. *ERYTHRINA foliis ternatis acutis, caule fruticoso inermi, corollis longioribus clausis.* *Erythrina* with acute trifoliate Leaves, a shrubby unarmed Stalk, and longer Flowers which are closed. This is the *Coral arbor non spinosa, flore longiore & magis clauso*. Sloan. Cat. Jam. 142. Coral Tree without Spines, and having a longer closer Flower.

The first Sort grows naturally in *South Carolina*, from whence Mr. Catesby sent the Seeds in the Year 1724, and many of the Plants were then raised in several curious Gardens. This hath a very large woody Root, which seldom rises more than a Foot high, from which comes out fresh Shoots every Spring; these grow about two Feet high, their lower Part being garnished with trifoliate Leaves of a deep green Colour, which are shaped like the Point of an Arrow; the upper Part of the Stalks are terminated by a long Spike of scarlet Flowers, composed of five Petals, the upper Petal being much longer than the other, so that at a small Distance the Flowers appear to have but one Petal. After the Flowers are past, the Germen turns to a taper Pod, five or six Inches long, swelling in every Part where the Seeds are lodged, opening in one Cell, containing five or six Kidney-shaped scarlet Seeds. These Plants flower in *England*, but they never produce Seeds here.

The second Sort hath a thick woody Stem, which rises about ten or twelve Feet high in this Country, but in its native Country grows to twice that Height sending out many strong irregular Branches, which are covered with a brown Bark, and garnished with trifoliate Leaves standing upon long Foot Stalks, the middle Lobe which terminates the Leaf, being much larger than the other two; they are all Heart-shaped, smooth, and of a deep green Colour; the Flowers come out at the End of the Branches, in short thick close Spikes; they are of a deep scarlet Colour, and make a fine Appearance. These commonly are in Beauty in *May* and *June* in this Country, but are not succeeded by Pods here; but in *America*, where the Trees grow naturally, they have thick swelling crooked Pods, which contain large Kidney-shaped Seeds, of a redish purple Colour. The Leaves of this Tree decay in the Spring and fall off, so that in Summer they appear to have no Life, but in the Autumn it puts out new Leaves, which continue green all the Winter. The Flowers do not appear till the Leaves drop, so that the Branches are often naked at the Time when the Flowers are out.

The third Sort chiefly differs from the second, in having its Trunk, Branches, and the Foot Stalks of the Leaves, armed with short crooked Spines, the Leaves and Flowers being very like those of the second Sort.

The fourth Sort hath shrubby Stalks, which divide into Branches, and never rise above eight or nine Feet

high; these are armed in every Part with strong crooked black Spines, the Leaves are smaller than those of the two last Sorts, and have a nearer Resemblance to those of the first; the Foot Stalks of the Leaves are armed with the same Sort of Spines, and the Mid-rib of the Leaves have also some which are smaller and not so black; the Flowers are of a paler scarlet, and grow in looser Spikes. The Seeds are as large as those of the second Sort, but are of a dark purple Colour.

The Seeds of the fifth Sort were first sent me from *La Vera Cruz*, where the Plants grow naturally; and since I have received Seeds of the same Sort from the *Cape of Good Hope*, so that it is a Native of both Countries. The Seeds of this are not half so large as those of the second or third Sorts, and are of a bright scarlet Colour; the Leaves are also much smaller, and have long acute Points; the Branches are very closely armed with crooked greenish Spines, as are also the Ribs and Foot Stalks of the Leaves. The Flowers grow in very long close Spikes, and are of a beautiful scarlet Colour.

I have also raised a Variety of this with paler Flowers and Seeds, and the Plants were less thorny; but as I doubt of its being a distinct Species, so I only mention it here.

The sixth Sort grows in *Jamaica*, and some of the other Islands in *America*, from whence I have received the Seeds. The Pods of this Sort are longer, and not more than half so thick as those of the second Sort; the Seeds are of a bright scarlet Colour, they are longer and slenderer than those of the other Sorts; the Leaves are small and acute pointed, and the Stalks are smooth and without Spines; this doth not grow very large, but shoots out into Branches at a little Distance from the Ground, which grow erect, so form a bushy Shrub. The Flowers come out at the End of the Branches in short Spikes; the Standard of the Flower is long, and the Sides turn down over the Wings, which are also longer than those of the other Species, and the whole Flower is more closed.

I have also received Specimens of a Variety of the third Sort from the Island of *Barbuda*, with very short Flowers and Pods; they came by the Title of Bean Tree, which is the common Appellation given to these Trees in *America*; but the Flowers were separated from the Stalks, so that I can give no Account in what Manner they grow, whether in long or short Spikes; but the Stamina of these are much longer than the Petals, in which it differs from all the other; the Pods are very short and crooked, but are rather thicker than those of the third Sort; the Leaves have the same Appearance, and are armed with Spines, as are also the Stalks and Branches, but the Plants have not as yet produced any Flowers here.

Two Years ago I received a few very small Seeds of a Coral Tree from the *Cape of Good Hope*, which were of a bright scarlet Colour; the Plants have no Spines on them, the Leaves are much larger than the other Sorts, their Stems are strong, and have the Appearance of growing to large Trees; but as they are young, so there is no determining how they may differ from the other Species.

There are two other Sorts of Coral Tree mentioned by Sir Hans Sloane, in his *History of Jamaica*: One of which is by its Characters a *Sophora*, under which Genus we shall place it; and the other will be put under *Robinia*, to which Genus it properly belongs.

These Plants when they produce their Flowers, are some of the greatest Ornaments to the Stoves we yet know, for their Flowers are produced in large Spikes, and are of a beautiful scarlet, so they make a fine Appearance; but it is seldom they flower here, or in any of the Northern Parts of *Europe*; yet in the Countries where they naturally grow, they produce Flowers in great Plenty every Year, so that it is very common there to see most of their Branches terminated by large Spikes of Flowers, when they have no Leaves upon them; and the first Sort, which grows in *Carolina*, is equally productive of Flowers there, though here they do not flower oftener than once in six or seven Years,

and the other Sorts not so frequent. I have tried by various Methods to get them to flower, some I have treated hardily, by exposing them in the open Air during the Summer Season, and in the Winter kept them in a very moderate Temperature of Warmth; others I have kept plunged all the Year in the Tan Bed of the Stove, and some have remained in a dry Stove all the Year, where in warm Weather they had a large Share of Air admitted to them, and in Winter the Air was kept to the temperate Point. In this last Place the Plants have succeeded best, yet with this Treatment they seldom flower; and this is the general Complaint of every one who is possessed of these Plants, not only in *England*, but also in *Holland* and *France*.

The first Sort may be kept through the Winter in a warm Green-house, but the Plants so kept rarely flower; and the two Sorts which I received from the *Cape of Good Hope*, have lived through the Winter in a warm Glass Case without Fire; but these have not made so good Progress as those Plants which were kept in a temperate Warmth; so that in this Country, it is much the best Method of treating these Plants, especially while they are young.

These Plants are best propagated by Seeds, when they can be procured from the Countries where they naturally grow, for they do not produce any here. The Seeds should be sown in small Pots and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, where, if the Seeds are good, the Plants will come up in a Month or five Weeks; when they are two Inches high, they should be carefully shaken out of the Pots, and each planted in a separate small Pot filled with light Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark, where they must be shaded from the Sun till they have taken new Root; then they should have a large Share of Air admitted to them at all Times when the Weather is warm, to prevent their being drawn up weak; and as the Plants increase in Strength, so they must have a larger Share of Air. They must be frequently refreshed with Water, but not given to them in great Plenty, for too much Moisture will rot the Fibres of their Roots. In the Autumn the Plants should be removed into the Stove, and for the two or three first Winters while the Plants are young, they will require more Warmth than when they have acquired more Strength. During the Time the Leaves continue in Vigour, the Plants will require to have Water two or three Times a Week; but when they are destitute of Leaves, it must be sparingly given, for Moisture then is very hurtful to them. As the Plants grow in Strength, so they may be more hardily treated, and by managing them differently, there will be a greater Chance of getting them to flower. The third Sort is frequently planted in the Gardens near *Lisbon*, where they annually flower and ripen their Seeds, which have been brought me by Persons who gathered the Pods from the Trees.

These Plants may also be propagated by Cuttings, which, if planted in Pots during the Summer Months, and plunged into a hot Bed will take Root, but the seedling Plants are best.

ERYTHRONIUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 375. *Dens canis.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 378. *Tab.* 202. Dog's Tooth, or Dog's Tooth Violet.

The Characters are,

The Flower has no Empalement, it is Bell-shaped, and composed of six oblong Petals, which spread open to their Base. It hath six Stamina joined to the Style, terminated by oblong, erect, quadrangular Summits. In the Center is situated an oblong, obtuse, three cornered Germen, supporting a single Style which is longer than the Stamina, crowned by a triple, obtuse, spreading Style. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong obtuse Capsule, with three Cells filled with flat Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* sixth Class, in which he places those Plants whose Flowers have six Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the fourth Section of his ninth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Lily Flower of six Petals, whose Pointal becomes the Fruit.

The Species are,

1. **ERYTHRONIUM foliis ovatis.** *Erythronium* with oval Leaves. This is the *Dens canis latiore rotundioraque folio, flore ex purpurâ rubente.* *C. B. P.* 87. Dog's Tooth Violet with a broader and rounder Leaf, and a purple red Flower.

2. **ERYTHRONIUM foliis lanceolatis.** *Erythronium* with Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Dens canis angustiore longioreque folio, flore ex albo purpurascete.* *C. B. P.* 87. Dog's Tooth Violet, with a longer and narrower Leaf, and a purplish white Flower.

These are the only distinct Species which I have seen, but there are several Varieties of them, which are preserved in some curious Gardens. Of the first Sort there is a white Flower, which is pretty common in the Gardens; another with a pale purple, and a third with yellow Flowers, which are rare in *England*: And of the second Sort there is one with a white, and another with a soft red Flower, both which are now very rare in the Gardens.

The first Sort sends out two oval Leaves, which are joined at their Base; they are three Inches long, and one and a Half broad in the Middle, gradually lessening toward the End; these at first embrace each other inclosing the Flower, but afterward they spread flat upon the Ground; they are spotted with purple and white Spots all over their Surface; between these rises a single naked Stalk about four Inches high, which is smooth and of a purple Colour; this sustains one Flower, composed of six Spear-shaped Petals, which in this are purple, but in some they are white; the Flower hangs downward, and the Petals reflex and spread open to their Base. In the Center is situated the oblong three cornered Germen supporting a single Style which is longer than the Stamina, and crowned by a triple Stigma; the purple Stamina stand close about the Style, and the Stigma stands farther out. This Plant flowers early in *April*, but does not produce Seeds in *England*. The Root of this Plant is white, oblong, and fleshy, and shaped like a Tooth, from whence it had the Title of Dog's Tooth.

The second Sort differs from the first in the Shape of its Leaves, which are longer and narrower, and the Flowers are a little larger but not so well coloured. They grow naturally in *Hungary*, and in some Parts of *Italy*.

They are propagated by Offsets from their Roots, which they do not send out very plentifully, so they are not so commonly seen in the Gardens, as most other Flowers of the same Season: They love a shady Situation and a gentle loamy Soil, but should not be too often removed. They may be transplanted any Time after the Beginning of *June*, when their Leaves will be quite decayed, till the Middle of *September*; but the Roots should not be kept very long out of the Ground, for if they shrink, it will often cause them to rot. The Roots of these Flowers should not be planted scattering in the Borders of the Flower Garden, but in Patches near each other, where they will make a good Appearance.

ESCHYNOMENE. See *Æschynomena*.

ESCHYNOMENOUS, ÆSCHYNOMENOUS PLANTS [*αἰσχυρόμενοι*, of *αἰσχύνομαι*, *Gr.* to be ashamed,] the sensitive Plants; which, when one touches them, will shrink in, or let their Leaves fall down.

ESCULENT PLANTS [of *Esulentus*, *Lat.* eatable,] such Plants, or the Roots of them, as may be eaten; as Beets, Carrots, *Jerusalem* Artichokes, Leeks, Onions, Parsneps, Potatoes, Radishes, Horfe-radish, Scorzonera, &c.

ESPALIERS, are either Rows of Trees planted about a whole Garden or Plantation, or in Hedges, so as to inclose Quarters or separate Parts of a Garden, which are trained up flat in a close Hedge, for the Defence of tender Plants against the Violence and Injury of Wind and Weather. See *Hedges*.

The most commonly received Notion of Espaliers are Hedges of Fruit Trees, which are trained up regularly to a Lattice of Wood Work, formed either of Ash Poles, or square long Timbers cut out of Fir, &c. and it is of this Sort of Espalier that I shall treat in this Place.

Espaliers of Fruit Trees are commonly planted to surround the Quarters of a Kitchen Garden, for which Purpose they are of admirable Use and Beauty; for by laying out the Walks of this Garden regularly, which are bounded on each Side by these Hedges, when they are handsomely managed, they have a wonderful Effect in sheltering the Kitchen Plants in the Quarters, and also screening them from the Sight of Persons in the Walks; so that a Kitchen Garden well laid out in this Manner, and properly managed, will be equal to the finest regular Parterre for Beauty.

The Trees chiefly planted for Espaliers are Apples, Pears, and some Plums, but the two former are mostly used: Some plant Espaliers of Apples grafted upon Paradise Stocks, but these being of humble Growth and a short Duration, are not so proper for this Purpose, unless for very small Gardens; therefore I should rather advise the having them upon Crab Stocks, or (if in smaller Gardens, where the Trees cannot be allowed to grow so high) upon what the Gardeners call the *Dutch Stock*; which will cause them to bear sooner, and prevent their growing too luxuriant, and these will continue many Years in Vigour.

In choosing the Trees for an Espalier, endeavour as near as possible, to plant the several Sorts which are nearly of the same Growth in one Line, that the Espalier may be the more regular, and of an equal Height, which greatly adds to their Beauty; for if you plant Trees which shoot very unequally in the same Line, it will be impossible to make the Espalier regular: Besides, the Distance of the Trees must be in Proportion to their Growth; for some Trees, viz. those of a larger Growth, should be planted thirty or thirty-five Feet asunder; whereas those of smaller Growth, need not be above twenty-five Feet Distance from each other.

The Width of the Walks and Borders between these Espaliers should (in a large Garden) be fourteen or sixteen Feet at least; and if the Trees are designed to be carried up pretty high, the Distance should be greater, that each Side may receive the Advantage of the Sun and Air, which is absolutely necessary, if you would have the Fruit well tasted. And if your Ground is so situated, that you are at full Liberty which Way to make the Espaliers, I would advise the placing the Lines from the East a little inclining to the South, and toward the West a little inclining to the North, that the Sun may shine between the Rows in the Morning and Evening when it is low; for in the Middle of the Day, when the Sun is advanced far above the Horizon, it will shine over the Tops of the Espaliers, and reach the Surface of the Earth about their Roots, which is a Matter of more Consequence than many People are aware of.

The Sorts of Apples proper for Espaliers, are the *Golden Pippin*, *Nonpareil*, *Rennette Grise*, *Aromatick Pippin*, *Holland Pippin*, *French Pippin*, *Wheeler's Russet*, *Pile's Russet*, with some others. The Season for planting, and the Method of pruning and trailing these Trees, you will see under the Articles of *Apples* and *Pruning*.

The Sorts of Pears proper for an Espalier, are chiefly the Summer and Autumn Fruits, for some of the Winter Pears seldom succeed well in an Espalier. These Trees, if designed for a strong moist Soil, should be upon Quince Stocks; but if for a dry Soil, upon Free Stocks. Their Distance of planting must also be regulated by the Growth of the Trees, which are more unequal in Pears than Apples, and should therefore be more carefully examined before they are planted. As for those Pears upon Free Stocks, the Distance should never be less than thirty Feet for moderate growing Trees; but for vigorous Shooters, the Space of forty Feet is little enough, especially if the Soil be strong, in which Case they should be planted at a greater Distance.

The particular Sorts of Pears I would recommend for an Espalier, are the *Jargonelle*, *Blanquette*, *Poire sans Peau*, *Summer Boncretien*, *Hamden's Burgamot*, *Poire du Prince*, *Autumn Bergamot*, *L'ambrette*, *Gros Roussellet*, *Chaumontelle*, *Beurre du Roy*, *Le Marquis*, *Cressane*, with many others of less Note; always remembering, that those Pears which are of the melting Kind, will do better in Espalier than the breaking Pears, which seldom ripen well on an Espalier; as also that many Sorts of Pears will ripen well on an Espalier in a warm Soil and Situation, which require a Wall in other Places; you should also be careful of the Stocks these are grafted on, for if the breaking Pears are grafted upon Quince Stocks, the Fruit will be stony, but the melting Pears will be improved by them. As to the Method of planting, see the Article *Pear*; and for pruning and managing, see *Pruning*.

I shall now give Directions for making the Espalier, to which the Trees are to be trained; but this should not be done until the third Year after the Trees are planted, for while they are young, it will be sufficient to drive a few short Stakes into the Ground on each Side of the Trees, to which the Branches should be fastened in a horizontal Position, as they are produced, in order to train them properly for the Espalier; which Stakes may be placed nearer, or at a farther Distance, according as the Shoots produced may require, and these will be sufficient for the three first Years; for should you frame the Espalier the first Year the Trees are planted, the Stakes would rot before the Espalier is covered. The cheapest Method to make these Espaliers is with Ash Poles, of which you should have two Sorts; one of the largest Size, which contains thirteen Poles in a Bundle, and the other Size those of half a Hundred. The first or largest Size Poles, should be cut about seven Feet and a Half long; these are intended for upright Stakes, and must be sharpened at the largest End, that they may, with more Ease, be driven into the Ground; these should be placed at a Foot Distance from each other in a direct Line, and of an equal Height, about six Feet above Ground; then you should nail a Row of strait slender Poles along upon the Tops of the upright Stakes, which will keep them exactly even, and continue to cross the Stakes with the smaller Poles, and also with the Tops which were cut off from the larger Stakes, at about nine Inches Distance, Row from Row, from the Top to the Bottom of the Stakes. These Rows of Poles should be fastened with Wire to the Stakes, which if painted or oiled will last a long Time, and the largest End of the Poles should be cut flat and nailed to the upright Stakes, which will secure the Espalier almost as long as the Poles will endure; whereas if your Fastening is not strong, the Poles will be continually displaced with every strong Wind.

When your Espalier is thus framed, you must fasten the Branches of the Trees thereto, either with small O-fier Twigs, Rope Yarn, or some such binding, observing to train them in a horizontal Position, and at equal Distances; being careful not to cross any of the Branches, nor to lay them in too thick. The Distance which should be allowed for the Branches of Pears and Apples, must be proportioned according to the Size of their Fruit; such of them whose Fruit is large, as the *Summer Boncretien*, *Monsieur John*, and *Beurre du Roy* Pears, and the *Rennet Grise*, *Holland Pippin*, *French Pippin*, and other large Apples, should have their Branches six or eight Inches Distance at least; and to those of lesser Growth, four or five Inches will be sufficient. But for farther Directions, I shall refer to the Articles of the several Fruits; as also that of *Pruning*, where these Particulars will be sufficiently explained.

But besides this Sort of Espalier made with Ash Poles, there is another Sort that is by many People preferred; which is framed with square Timbers cut to any Size, according to the Strength thereof, or the Expence the Owner is willing to go to. These, though they appear more sightly, when well fixed and painted, are not of longer Duration than one of the former, provided it is well made, and the Poles are strong which are set upright; nor will they answer the Purpose better, though they

they are vastly more expensive, for the greatest Beauty consists in the disposing of the Branches of the Tree, which, especially in Summer, when the Leaves are on, will entirely hide from the Sight the Frame of the Espalier; therefore all Expence in erecting these is needless, farther than making Provision to secure the Branches of the Trees in a regular Order.

Fruit Trees thus planted, and well managed, are much preferable to those trained up in any other Figure, upon several Accounts; as first, these take up very little Room in a Garden, so as to be hurtful to the Plants which grow in the Quarters; and, secondly, the Fruit upon these are better tasted than those which grow upon Dwarfs, the Sun and Air having freer Access to every Part of the Tree, whereby the Dampness arising from the Ground is sooner dissipated, which is of singular Advantage to Fruit Trees (as hath already been shewn.) And as the Trees against an Espalier are kept low, and the Branches being fastened to the Espalier, the Fruit will not be blown so soon by the Wind, so that upon the whole, Espaliers must be allowed to be of great Use and Beauty.

EVER-GREEN THORN. See *Pyracantha*.

EVERLASTING PEA. See *Lathyrus*.

EUONYMUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 240. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 617. *Tab.* 388. [Εὐώνυμος, of εὖ, good, and νόμος, a Name, so called by Way of Antiphrasis, because it is hurtful to Animals.] The Spindle Tree, or Prickwood; in *French*, *Fusain*.

The Characters are,

It hath a short Empalement to the Flower, of one Leaf, which is divided into four or five Parts. The Flower hath four or five oval Petals, which spread open. It hath four or five short Stamina, which are joined at their Base to the Germen, terminated by twin Summits. In the Center is situated a large oval Germen, supporting a short Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a succulent four or five-cornered coloured Capsule, having so many Cells as Angles, each containing one oval Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, which includes those whose Flowers have five Stamina, and one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the third Section of his twenty-first Class, which contains the Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with many Cells.

The Species are,

1. *EUONYMUS foliis lanceolatis, floribus tetrandriis, fructu tetragono*. Spindle Tree with Spear-shaped Leaves, Flowers having four Stamina, and quadrangular Fruit. This is the *Euonymus vulgaris, granis rubentibus*. C. B. The common Spindle Tree.

2. *EUONYMUS foliis ovato-lanceolatis, floribus pentandriis, fructu pentagono, pedunculis longissimis*. Spindle Tree with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, Flowers having five Stamina, a five-cornered Fruit, and very long Foot Stalks. This is the *Euonymus latifolius*. C. B. Broad-leaved Spindle Tree.

3. *EUONYMUS floribus omnibus quinquefidis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 197. Spindle Tree whose Flowers are all divided into five Points. This is the *Euonymus Virginianus, pyracanthæ foliis, sempervirens, capsulâ verrucarum instar asperatâ rubente. Pluk. Phyt.* 115. f. 5. *Virginian Evergreen Spindle Tree* with rough warted red Seed Vessels.

4. *EUONYMUS foliis pinnatis, fructu racemoso trigono*. Spindle Tree with winged Leaves, and three cornered Fruit growing in Bunches. This is the *Euonymus caudice non ramoso, folio alato, fructu rotundo tripyreno. Sloan. Cat. Jam.* 171. Spindle Tree with an unbranching Stalk, a winged Leaf, and a round Fruit, having three Seeds.

The first Sort grows naturally in *England*. It is very common in Hedges, and is sometimes found growing in Woods. This, when growing in Hedges, is seldom seen of any considerable Size, but rather appears like a Shrub; but if planted single, and trained up like other Trees, will have a strong woody Stem, and rise more than twenty Feet high, dividing into many Branches, which are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, about

three Inches long, and one Inch and a Quarter broad in the Middle, gradually diminishing to both Ends; they are entire, of a deep green Colour, and are placed opposite. The Flowers come out in small Bunches from the Side of the Stalks, standing upon slender Foot Stalks; they are composed of four whitish Petals, which are expanded in Form of a Cross. The Empalement is divided into four Parts. The Flowers have four Stamina, and the Fruit is four-cornered, and opens into four Cells. This Tree flowers the latter Part of *May* and the Beginning of *June*, and the Fruit ripens in *October*, at which Time the Seed Vessels spread open, and expose the Seeds, which are of a beautiful red Colour, so that when the Branches are well stored with them the Trees make a good Appearance at that Season, when growing among other Sorts. The Wood of this Tree is used by the musical Instrument Makers for tooting of Organs and Virginal Keys; the Branches are cut into Tooth-pickers, and for making of Skewers, and Spindles are made of the Wood, from whence the Tree was titled Spindle Tree; but in some Counties it is called Dogwood.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Austria* and *Hungary*; this was very seldom seen in *England* till of late Years, since I procured it from *France*, and from the Seeds of those Plants great Numbers have been since raised, so it is now pretty common in several of the Nurseries near *London*; this rises with a stronger Stem than the first, and grows to a larger Size. The Leaves are oval and Spear-shaped, about four Inches long, and two Inches broad in the Middle, of a light green Colour, and entire; they are placed opposite on the Branches, with short Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, upon very slender Foot Stalks, which are two Inches and a Half long; these branch out into a loose Bunch, so that the Flowers stand upon separate Foot Stalks. The Flowers have five Petals, which at first are white, but afterward change to a purple Colour; the Empalement of the Flower is divided into five Parts. It hath five Stamina, and the Fruit is five cornered, and the Fruit is much larger than that of the common Sort, and the Foot Stalks being weak, the Fruit always hang down. *Dr. Linnaeus* has supposed these to be but one Specie, and has taken the Characters of this Genus from the second Sort, whose Flowers have five Stamina and five Petals, and the Fruit five Corners, but all those of the common Sort which I have examined, have but four, and these Differences are permanent in those Plants which rise from Seeds, for I have raised many of both Sorts from Seeds, but have never found either of them alter.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Virginia*, *Carolina*, and other Parts of *North America*; this rises with a shrubby Stalk to the Height of eight or ten Feet, dividing into many Branches, which come out opposite at every Joint; these are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, which are two Inches long, and about three Quarters of an Inch broad in the Middle, ending in acute Points; they are placed opposite, and continue all the Year. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, and also from the Sides, in small Clusters, which are succeeded by round Capsules, which are closely armed with rough Protuberances. This flowers in *July*, but seldom produces Fruit in *England*.

As this is an evergreen Shrub, so it merits a Place in every curious Garden, and particularly in all Plantations of ever-green Trees and Shrubs; there is a Variety of this with variegated Leaves, which is preserved in the Nursery Gardens.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, and some of the other Islands in the *West-Indies*; this rises with an upright woody Stalk, to the Height of ten or twelve Feet; at the Top it divides into two or three short Branches, which are garnished by winged Leaves, composed of six or seven Pair of small Leaves (or Lobes) about two Inches long, and one Inch broad; these Leaves come out without Order, standing upon long Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out in Clusters from the Side of the Branches, toward their End; these are succeeded by roundish Capsules, having a thick brown

Cover,

cover, which open in three Cells, each containing a single hard Seed.

The two first Sorts may be propagated either by Seeds, or Layers, if by Seeds, they should be sown in Autumn, soon after they are ripe; then the Plants will come up in the Spring following, but if the Seeds are not sown till Spring, the Plants will not appear till the following Spring, whereby a whole Year is lost. The Seeds should be sown upon a shady Border where they will succeed better than when they are more exposed to the Sun. When the Plants come up, they will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds till the following Autumn, when, as soon as their Leaves decay, the Plants should be taken up and transplanted into a Nursery, in Rows two Feet distant, and the Plants one Foot asunder in the Rows; in this Place they may remain two Years, and then they may be removed to the Places where they are to remain.

When these are propagated by Layers, the young Shoots should be laid down in Autumn, and if the Joint which is laid deepest into the Ground is slit, as is practised for Carnations, it will cause them to put out Roots much sooner than they otherwise would do; these Layers will be sufficiently rooted in one Year to bear transplanting, when they should be taken from the old Plants and treated in the same Way as the Seedlings. The Cuttings of these Sorts, planted in a shady Border, will take Root, but they should be planted in Autumn, as soon as their Leaves begin to fall; they should be the Shoots of the same Year, with a Knot of the former Year at Bottom.

EUPATORIOPHALACRON. See Verbefina.

EUPATORIUM. Lin. Gen. Plant. 842. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 455. Tab. 259. [Εὐπατόριον, of King Eupator, who first brought this Plant into Use.] Hemp Agrimony; in French, Eupatoire.

The Characters are,

It hath a compound Flower, composed of several hermaphrodite Florets, which are Funnel-shaped, and cut into five Parts at the Brim, which spread open; these are included in one common scaly Empalement, whose Scales are narrow, erect, and unequal. The Florets have each five short hairy Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits. In the Bottom is situated a small Germen, supporting a long slender Style, which is bifid, and crowned by a narrow Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong Seed, crowned with Down, sitting in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's nineteenth Class, which includes those Plants with compound Flowers, which have only hermaphrodite fruitful Flowers. Tournefort places it in the second Section of his twelfth Class, in which are included the Herbs with a flosculous Flower, whose Seeds are crowned with Down.

The Species are,

1. EUPATORIUM foliis digitatis. Hort. Cliff. 396. Eupatorium with fingered Leaves. This is the Eupatorium cannabinum. C. B. 320. Common Hemp Agrimony.

2. EUPATORIUM foliis lanceolato-ovatis, serratis, petiolatis, caule erecto. Hort. Cliff. 396. Eupatorium with Spear-shaped oval Leaves, which are sawed, and have Foot Stalks, and an upright Stalk. This is the Eupatorium Novæ Angliæ, urtica foliis, floribus purpurascens, maculato caule. H. L. New-England Hemp Agrimony with Nettle Leaves, purplish Flowers, and spotted Stalks.

3. EUPATORIUM foliis subverticillatis, lanceolatis serratis petiolatis rugosis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 838. Eupatorium with Leaves placed in Whorls, which are Spear-shaped, sawed, rough, and have Foot Stalks. This is the Eupatorium folio oblongo rugoso, caule purpurascens. Tourn. Canada Hemp Agrimony with a long rough Leaf, and purplish Stalk.

4. EUPATORIUM caule volubili, foliis cordatis dentatis acutis. Hort. Cliff. 396. Eupatorium with a twining Stalk and Heart-shaped Leaves, which are sharply indented. This is the Eupatorium Americanum scandens, hastato ma-

gis acuminato folio. Vaill. Mem. 1719. Climbing American Hemp Agrimony, with a Spear-like sharp-pointed Leaf.

5. EUPATORIUM foliis sessilibus distinctis subrotundocordatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 837. Eupatorium with roundish Heart-shaped Leaves sitting close to the Stalks and are distinct. This is the Eupatorium Americanum, foliis rotundioribus absque pediculis. Vaill. Mem. 1719. American Hemp Agrimony with round Leaves, having no Foot Stalks.

6. EUPATORIUM foliis oblongo-cordatis, floribus paniculatis, caule fruticoso scandente. Eupatorium with oblong Heart-shaped Leaves, paniculated Flowers, and a climbing shrubby Stalk. This is the Eupatorium scandens, foliis subrotundis lucidis, floribus spicatis albis. Hout. Climbing Hemp Agrimony with roundish shining Leaves, and white Flowers growing in Spikes.

7. EUPATORIUM foliis ovatis, obtusè serratis petiolatis trinerviis, calycibus simplicibus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 839. Eupatorium with oval, obtuse, sawed, three veined Leaves, having Foot Stalks, and single Empalements to the Flowers. This is the Eupatorium Americanum, teucris folio, flore niveo. Vaill. Mem. Acad. Scien. American Hemp Agrimony with a Tree Germander Leaf, and a white Flower.

8. EUPATORIUM foliis connatis tomentosis. Hort. Cliff. 396. Eupatorium with woolly Leaves joined at their Base. This is the Eupatorium Virginianum, salvia foliis longissimis acuminatis, perfoliatum. Pluk. Alm. Virginian perfoliate Hemp Agrimony with long Sage-like Leaves, closely surrounding the Stalk.

9. EUPATORIUM foliis oblongis, obtusis, crenatis, glabris, calycibus simplicibus. Eupatorium with oblong, obtuse, smooth, crenated Leaves, and single Empalements to the Flowers. This is the Eupatorium betonica folio glabro & carnosio, flore caeruleo. Hout. Hemp Agrimony with a fleshy smooth Betony Leaf, and a blue Flower.

10. EUPATORIUM foliis cordatis serratis caule erecto arboreo. Eupatorium with Heart-shaped sawed Leaves, and an upright Tree-like Stalk. This is the Eupatorium Americanum arboreum, mori folio, floribus albicantibus. Hout. Tree-like American Hemp Agrimony with a Mulberry Leaf, and white Flowers.

11. EUPATORIUM foliis ovatis petiolatis integris, caule fruticoso ramoso, calycibus simplicibus. Eupatorium with oval entire Leaves, having Foot Stalks, a branching shrubby Stalk, and single Empalements to the Flowers. This is the Eupatorium Americanum frutescens, balsaminæ luteæ foliis, nigris maculis punctatis. Hout. American shrubby Hemp Agrimony with yellow Balsamine Leaves, spotted with black.

12. EUPATORIUM foliis lanceolato-linearibus trinerviis integerrimis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 836. Eupatorium with narrow, Spear-shaped, entire Leaves, having three Nerves. This is the Eupatorium Virginianum, folio angusto, floribus albis. Hort. Elth. 141. Tab. 115. f. 140. Virginia Hemp Agrimony with a narrow Leaf, and white Flowers.

13. EUPATORIUM foliis lanceolato-linearibus acutis, superne serratis, caule ramoso. Hemp Agrimony with narrow, Spear-shaped, pointed Leaves, sawed on their upper Part, and a branching Stalk.

14. EUPATORIUM foliis cordatis acutis, dentatis, trinerviis, caule fruticoso ramoso. Eupatorium with pointed, Heart-shaped, sawed Leaves, having three Veins, and a branching shrubby Stalk. This is the Conyza fruticosa, folio hastato, flore pallide purpureo. Sloan. Cat. Jam. 124. Shrubby Fleabane with a Spear-shaped Leaf, and a pale purple Flower.

15. EUPATORIUM foliis cordatis rugosis crenatis, caule paniculato. Eupatorium with rough, Heart-shaped, crenated Leaves, and a paniculated Stalk. This is the Conyza Salviæ foliis conjugatis, floribus spicatis rubentibus. Hout. Mss. Fleabane with Sage Leaves placed opposite, and red Flowers growing in Spikes.

16. EUPATORIUM foliis cordatis acuminatis, caule volubili, floribus spicatis racemosis. Eupatorium with Heart-shaped pointed Leaves, a twining Stalk, and branching spiked Flowers. This is the Eupatorium Americanum, scandens, folio hastato glabro, floribus spicatis. Hout. Mss. Climbing American Hemp Agrimony with a smooth Spear-shaped Leaf, and spiked Flowers.

17. *EUPATORIUM foliis subverticillatis, lanceolato-ovatis serratis petiolatis rugosis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 838. Hemp Agrimony with oval, Spear-shaped, rough, sawed Leaves, having Foot Stalks, and standing in Whorls on the lower Part of the Stalk.

18. *EUPATORIUM foliis verticillatis, lanceolatis, acutis, serratis, inferne rugosis.* *Eupatorium* with pointed Spear-shaped Leaves, which are sawed on their Edges, rough on their under Side, and stand in Whorls round the Stalks. This is the *Eupatorium folio oblongo, rugoso, ampliori, caule virecente.* Tourn. Inst. R. H. 456. Hemp Agrimony with a large, oblong, rough Leaf, and a green Stalk.

19. *EUPATORIUM foliis cordato-ovatis, obtusè serratis petiolatis, corymbis multifloris.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 838. *Eupatorium* with Heart-shaped oval Leaves, obtusely sawed, having Foot Stalks, and many Flowers to the Empalements. This is the *Eupatorium scorodoniae folio, flore caeruleo.* Hort. Elth. 140. Tab. 114. Hemp Agrimony with a Wood Sage Leaf, and a blue Flower.

This grows naturally in *Carolina*, from whence the late Dr. Dale sent me the Seeds; these Plants flowered very finely the Year after they were raised, but never have flowered since, for the Roots creep greatly in the Ground, but never send up any Stalks.

The first Sort grows naturally by the Side of Rivers and Ditches in most Parts of *England*, and is the only Specie of this Genus, which is known to grow naturally in *Europe*; this is esteemed as a very good vulnerary Herb, so stands in the List of medicinal Plants. It is seldom admitted into Gardens, because where-ever it is suffered to seed, the Ground will be well stored with the Plants to a great Distance.

The second Sort grows naturally in several Parts of *North America*, from whence it has been introduced to the Gardens in *Europe*; this hath a perennial Root, but an annual Stalk, which rises about two Feet and a Half high, it is purple, and has many dark Spots upon it. The Leaves are rough, and oval Spear-shaped, having Foot Stalks; they are placed by Threes round the Stalk toward the Bottom, but upward by Pairs opposite at each Joint. The Stalks are terminated by Clusters of purple Flowers, growing in a Sort of Corymbus; these come out in *July* and *August*, and, in warm Seasons, will ripen its Seeds in Autumn.

The third Sort grows naturally in *North America*; this rises with an upright Stalk, near four Feet high, garnished with long, narrow, Spear-shaped Leaves at each Joint; these are deeply sawed on their Edges, and the Mid-rib is oblique to the Foot Stalk; they are placed by Fours round the Stalk in Whorls, and are of a dark green Colour. The Stalks are terminated by Bunches of purple Flowers like the last, which appear at the same Time. This hath a perennial Root, and an annual Stalk.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Virginia* and *Carolina*; this hath a perennial Root, which sends out many twining Stalks in the Spring; these twist about any neighbouring Support, and rise to the Height of five or six Feet, garnished at each Joint with two Heart-shaped Leaves, which are indented on their Edges, and terminate in acute Points; and at each Joint there are two small Side Branches come out, which are terminated by Clusters of white Flowers, so that the Stalks seem covered with them most Part of their Length, but as these come pretty late in the Season, so unless the Summers prove warm, the Plants do not flower well in *England*.

There is another of these Plants with purple Flowers, standing upon longer Foot Stalks, which was sent me from *Campeachy*, but the Stalks and Leaves are very like those of this Sort, so that I doubt whether it be a distinct Species.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *New England* and *Virginia*, from both of these Countries I have received the Seeds; this hath a perennial Root, and an annual Stalk; this rises with upright Stalks about a Foot high; these have their Joints pretty near each other, where they are garnished with roundish Heart-shaped Leaves, sitting close to the Stalks; they are sawed on their Edges,

and are of a light green Colour. The Flowers are produced in small loose Panicles at the Top of the Stalks; they are white, and have two small green Leaves immediately under the Flowers. These Flowers appear the latter End of *June*, but the Seeds seldom ripen in *England*.

The sixth Sort grows naturally at *La Vera Cruz*, in *America*, from whence the late Dr. *Houstoun* sent me the Seeds; this hath a shrubby climbing Stalk, which rises to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, fastening itself to any neighbouring Prop for Support; these are garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves, placed by Pairs opposite; they are about three Inches long, and one and a Half broad, of a lucid green; the Flowers come out in long branching Panicles, which proceed from the Side of the Stalks, and the Stalks are terminated by a branching Panicle of white Flowers. This Sort is tender, so will not live in this Country without artificial Heat.

The seventh Sort rises with upright Stalks, three Feet high, garnished with oval Leaves at each Joint, which are placed opposite by Pairs; they have very short Foot Stalks, and are sawed on their Edges; from the Sides of the Stalks, at every Joint, is produced two slender Branches, which stand erect; these, and the principal Stalks also, are terminated by Clusters of white Flowers; they appear in *August* and *September*, and the Stalks decay in Winter, but the Root is perennial. This grows naturally in *Pensylvania*, and other Parts of *America*.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Virginia* and *Philadelphia*; this hath a perennial Root, and an annual Stalk. The Stalks rise from two to three Feet high, they are hairy, and garnished with rough Leaves at each Joint, which are from three to four Inches long, and about an Inch broad at their Base, gradually lessening to a very acute Point; the two Leaves are joined at their Base, so the Stalks seem to grow through them; they are of a dark green, and are covered with short Hairs. The upper Part of the Stalk divides into many slender Foot Stalks, each sustaining a close Cluster of white Flowers. These come out in *July*, and in warm Seasons the Seeds will sometimes ripen in *England*.

The ninth Sort grows naturally at *La Vera Cruz*, from whence the late Dr. *Houstoun* sent me the Seeds; this rises with an upright Stalk, near two Feet high, garnished toward the Bottom with oblong obtuse Leaves, which are of a thick Substance, and crenated on their Edges; the upper Part of the Stalk is naked to the Top, where the Flowers come out in a thick Panicle; they are blue, and have single Empalements. This flowers late in Autumn, but never ripens Seeds here; the Root is biennial, and perishes soon after it has flowered.

The tenth Sort was sent me by the late Dr. *Houstoun*, from *La Vera Cruz*, where he found it growing naturally; this hath a thick woody Stalk, which rises twelve or fourteen Feet high, sending out many Branches, which are channeled, and covered with a brown Bark; these are garnished with regular Heart-shaped Leaves, as large as those of the Mulberry Tree; they are of a light green Colour, and sawed on their Edges, placed by Pairs opposite upon Foot Stalks, near two Inches long; the upper Part of the Branches are terminated by four or five Pair of Foot Stalks, which come out opposite from the Joints, and the Top is terminated by an odd one; these sustain branching Panicles of white Flowers, which together form a long loose pyramidal Thyse, and make a fine Appearance, for there are no Leaves intermixed with the Flowers, but so far as the Spike reaches the Stalks are naked. This Sort has flowered in the *Chelsea* Garden, but did not produce Seeds.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally at *La Vera Cruz*, from whence the late Dr. *Houstoun* sent it me; this rises with many shrubby Stalks, near five Feet high, which divide into many slender Branches, whose Joints are three or four Inches asunder; at each of these come out two oval Leaves about three Quarters of an Inch long, and Half an Inch broad, standing upon long slender Foot Stalks; they have several black Spots on their Surface. The Branches come out horizontal, and are

terminated by small Bunches of white Flowers, whose Empalements are single, and composed of seven narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, which are divided to the Bottom.

The twelfth Sort rises with an upright round Stalk, to the Height of three Feet, sending out several Branches toward the Top, which come out regularly by Pairs, opposite; they are garnished with Leaves, placed by Pairs; these are two Inches and a Half long, and about one Third of an Inch broad, having three longitudinal Veins; they are of a light green Colour, and entire. The Flowers stand upon long Foot Stalks at the End of the Branches, some sustaining one, some two, and others three or four Flowers; they are white, and appear late in Autumn. This grows naturally in *Carolina*.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally in *Maryland*; this hath a perennial Root and an annual Stalk, which rises three Feet high, dividing upward into many Branches, which are closely garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, which are from two to three Inches long, and a Quarter of an Inch broad, of a deep green sitting close to the Branches; they have three longitudinal Veins, and their upper Part sharply sawed on their Edges, ending in acute Points. The Branches are terminated by roundish Clusters of white Flowers, which appear in *August*, and continue till *October*, and in warm Seasons they are succeeded by Seeds, which ripen here.

The fourteenth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, and in most of the other Islands in the *West-Indies*; this rises with shrubby Stalks about six or seven Feet high, dividing into many Branches, which are garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves, ending in acute Points, and indented on their Edges, having three longitudinal Veins; the upper Part of the Branches are terminated by slender Foot Stalks, each sustaining a small Cluster of white Flowers, included in oblong scaly Empalements of a silvery Colour.

The fifteenth Sort was sent me from *La Vera Cruz*, by the late Dr. *Houftoun*; this rises with an upright branching Stalk, three Feet high, sending out two Side Branches from every Joint, almost the whole Length, which are terminated by loose Spikes of red Flowers, as is also the principal Stalk. The Leaves are Heart-shaped, rough, and are crenated on their Edges, sitting close to the Stalks; they are of a light green, and a little hoary.

The sixteenth Sort was sent me from *Jamaica*, by the late Dr. *Houftoun*; this hath slender twining Stalks, which fasten themselves to any neighbouring Support, and rise eight or ten Feet high, sending out small Branches by Pairs, opposite, at most of the upper Joints. The Leaves on the lower Part of the Stalk are Heart-shaped, ending in acute Points; the upper Leaves are almost triangular, they are smooth, and of a lucid green; the upper Part of the Stalks have long branching Spikes of white Flowers, which are small, and sit close to the Foot Stalks.

The seventeenth Sort grows naturally in *Pensylvania*; this hath a perennial Root, from which arise several upright Stalks, which grow to the Height of seven or eight Feet, in a moist Soil, or where they are supplied with Water in dry Weather; these are garnished with oval, rough, Spear-shaped Leaves, which are a little sawed on their Edges; they are placed in Whorls round the Stalks, sometimes seven, at other Places four or five of these at each Joint; they are about three Inches long, and two Inches broad. The Stalks are terminated by a loose Corymbus of purple Flowers, which appear in *August*, and continue till *October*, but are not succeeded by Seeds in *England*.

The eighteenth Sort rises with a single upright green Stalk, about four Feet high, garnished at each Joint, by four Spear-shaped Leaves placed in Whorls round the Stalks; they are six Inches long, and two Inches broad in the Middle, lessening to both Ends, and terminating in acute Points; they are rough, sawed on their Edges, and stand on short Foot Stalks; the Stalk is terminated by a close Corymbus of purple Flowers, which appear in *July*, and continue till *September*. The

Root is perennial, but the Stalks decay every Winter; it grows naturally in *North America*.

The nineteenth Sort grows naturally in *Carolina*; this hath a creeping Root, which spreads and multiplies very fast. The Stalks rise about two Feet high; they are garnished with oval Heart-shaped Leaves, which have Foot Stalks, and are sawed on their Edges. The Flowers are produced at the Top of the Stalks in a Sort of Corymbus; they are of a fine blue Colour, but the Roots spread so much as to cause Barrenness of Flowers after the first Year.

All these Sorts may be propagated by Seeds; several of them ripen their Seeds in *England*; these should be sown in Autumn, as soon as they are ripe, for then the Plants will come up the following Spring; but if they are kept out of the Ground till Spring, the Plants will not come up till the Year after; and those Seeds which are procured from *America* should be sown as soon as they arrive, for though they may not grow the first Year, yet there will be a greater Certainty of their succeeding, than when they are kept longer out of the Ground.

The second, third, fifth, seventh, eighth, twelfth, thirteenth, seventeenth, eighteenth, and nineteenth Sorts, are hardy Plants, so the Seeds of these may be sown in the full Ground, but there must be Care taken in the sowing to keep the Sorts separate; for as the Seeds of the Plants have a light Down adhering to them, they are easily displaced by the least Wind, so that the best Way will be to sow them in Drills, but these should be but shallow, for if the Seeds are buried too deep, they will not grow. The Bed in which these are sown, should not be too much exposed to the Sun, but rather have an East Aspect, where the Morning Sun only reaches it; but where it is more exposed, it should be shaded with Mats in the Heat of the Day, and the Ground should be kept pretty moist; for as these Plants generally grow in moist shady Situations in their native Countries, they will succeed better when they have a Soil and Situation somewhat like that; though as we want their Heat in Summer, the Plants will thrive here when exposed to the Sun, provided they have a moist Soil, or are supplied with Water in dry Weather.

When the young Plants come up, they must be kept clean from Weeds, and where they are too close, some of them should be drawn out, to give Room for the others to grow, and if these are wanted, they may be planted in another Bed, where, if they are shaded and watered, they will soon take Root; after which they will require no farther Care but to keep them clean from Weeds till the following Autumn, when they may be transplanted to the Places where they are to remain. As the Roots of these Plants spread out to a considerable Distance, they should not be allowed less than three Feet from any other Plants, and some of the largest growing should be allowed four Feet. If the Soil in which they are planted is a soft gentle Loam, they will thrive much better, and flower stronger than in light dry Ground, in which, if they are not duly watered in dry Summers, their Leaves will shrink, and their Stalks will not grow to Half their usual Height.

All these Sorts have perennial Roots, by which they may be propagated; for as some of them do not perfect their Seeds in *England*, so that is the only Way of increasing the Plants here; some of the Sorts have creeping Roots, sending out Offsets in great Plenty, so these are easily propagated; and the others may be taken up, or the Heads taken off from them every other Year, in doing of which there should be Care taken not to cut or injure the old Plants too much, which would cause them to flower weak the following Year. The best Time to remove these Plants is in Autumn, as soon as they have done growing, that they may get fresh Roots before the Frost comes on; but if that should happen soon after their Removal, if the Surface of the Ground is covered with Tan, or dried Leaves to keep out the Frost, it will effectually secure them; and if this is done to the old Plants in very severe Winters, it will always preserve them, but the

nineteenth Sort is the only one, which I have known killed by Frost: However, it may not be amiss to practise this on the young seedling Plants, which have not so good Roots, nor are so well established in the Ground; the future Culture will be only to dig the Ground about them every Spring, and keep them clean.

The fourth Sort sends out many weak twining Stalks, which require Support, so there should be some Stakes fixed down by their Roots in the Spring when they begin to shoot, to which the young Stalks should be lead and fastened, and afterward they will naturally twine round them and rise four or five Feet high; if they are supplied with Water, and in warm Seasons they will produce Plenty of white Flowers in August. This Sort is sometimes killed in very severe Winters, if they are not covered; but if, when the Stalks decay in the Autumn, the Ground about them be covered with some old Tanners Bark, it will effectually secure the Roots. This Sort multiplies very fast by its creeping Roots, which may be parted every other Year.

The sixth and sixteenth Sorts have twining slender Stalks, which require to be supported in the like Manner; but these are Natives of warm Countries, so they will not thrive in England, unless they are placed in a warm Stove; therefore they should be planted in Pots and plunged into the Tan Bed in the Stove, where, if they are supplied with Wet in hot Weather, they will thrive and produce Flowers. The sixth Sort hath shrubby Stalks, and does not propagate by the Root, so there should be Layers made of the young Branches, which will put out Roots if they are properly supplied with Water; but the sixteenth Sort may be propagated by parting of the Roots, in the same Manner as the fourth Sort.

The ninth and fifteenth Sorts have perennial Roots, but their Stalks decay every Winter. These are tender Plants, so should be planted in Pots, and kept constantly plunged in the Tan Bed in the Stove, where they will thrive and flower. These may be propagated by cutting off some of their young Shoots about the Middle of June, when they have Strength, and planted into Pots filled with light Earth and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, where, if they are shaded from the Sun, and gently watered as they may require it, they will put out Roots in six Weeks, and may then be transplanted into separate Pots, and treated as the old Plants.

The tenth, eleventh, and fourteenth Sorts have shrubby Stalks, which are perennial. These are Natives of warm Countries, so will not thrive in England out of a Stove; therefore these should be planted in Pots and kept plunged in the Tan Bed of the Stove, and treated as the former Sorts. These will sometimes take Root from Cuttings, but not very freely, so that the best Way is from Seeds when they can be procured.

When the Seeds of these tender Sorts can be had from their native Countries, the Plants raised that Way, are much preferable to those which are obtained by any other Method, and will flower much stronger, therefore should be preferred; but as these Seeds seldom grow the first Year, so few Persons have Patience enough to wait for the Plants coming up. When any of these Seeds are brought over, they should be sown in Pots, that they may be removed at any Time; the Pots should be plunged into a moderate hot Bed, and the Earth kept tolerably moist; the Glasses should also be shaded in the Heat of the Day, to prevent the Earth from drying; in this hot Bed the Pots may remain till Autumn, when they should be plunged between the Plants in the Bark Stove, and in the Spring removed to a gentle hot Bed, which will bring up the Plants soon after. When these are fit to remove, they should be planted in separate small Pots, and plunged into the hot Bed again, shading them from the Sun till they have taken new Root; then they should have a large Share of free Air admitted to them in warm Weather, and frequently refreshed with Water.

In the Winter these Plants should be more sparingly watered, especially those Sorts whose Stalks decay; and in the Summer, they should have a large Share of free

Air admitted to them, with which Management they will thrive and flower.

EUPHORBIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 536. *Euphorbium*. *Boerb. Ind. alt.* 1. 258. *Tithymalus*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 85. *Tab.* 18. The Burning Thorny Plant.

This Plant was named *Euphorbia* by King Juba, the Father of *Ptolemy*, who governed both the *Mauritanias*; whose Physician was named *Euphorbus*, and his Brother *Antonius Musa* is said to have healed *Augustus* with this Plant.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is swelling, rough, and divided into five Parts at the Brim. The Flower hath four or five thick truncated Petals, and twelve or more Stamina which are inserted in the Receptacle; they are longer than the Petals, and are terminated by globular Summits. In the Center is situated a three cornered Germen, supporting three bifid Styles, crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Capsule with three Cells, each containing one roundish Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* eleventh Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have twelve Stamina and three Styles. To this Genus he has added the *Tithymalus* and *Tithymaloides* of *Tournefort*, and others. The Difference between the *Euphorbium* and *Tithymalus*, consists more in their outward Form, than in the Characters of either Flower or Fruit, so may be properly enough joined together; but the Flower of *Tithymaloides* being very different in its Form, should be separated from them, therefore I shall place them under the Title of *Tithymalus*; and as the Number of *Tithymali* is very great, many of which are common Weeds, so I shall select only the more rare or useful Kinds to enumerate here.

The Species are,

1. EUPHORBIA *aculeata triangularis subnuda articulata, ramis patentibus*. *Lin. Hort. Cliff.* 196. *Euphorbia* with triangular jointed Stalks, which are naked, and have Spines and spreading Branches. This is the *Euphorbium verum antiquorum*. *Hort. Amst.* 1. p. 23. Prickly triangular pointed *Euphorbia*, with spreading Branches, commonly called the true *Euphorbium* of the Ancients.

2. EUPHORBIA *aculeata nuda subquingularis, aculeis geminatis*. *Hort. Cliff.* 196. *Euphorbia* with naked Stalks, which have four or five Angles, and double Spines. This is the *Euphorbium tetragonum* & *pentagonum spinosum Canarium*. *Boerb. Ind. alt.* 1. 258. Canary *Euphorbium*, with four or five Angles, which have Spines.

3. EUPHORBIA *aculeata nuda triangularis articulata, ramis erectis*. Thorny jointed triangular *Euphorbia*, with upright naked Branches. This is the *Euphorbium trigonum* & *tetragonum spinosum, ramis compressis*. *D'Isnard. Art. Par.* 1720. Prickly *Euphorbium* having three and four Angles, with compressed Branches.

4. EUPHORBIA *aculeata nuda multangularis, aculeis geminatis*. *Lin. Hort. Cliff.* 196. Thorny *Euphorbia* having many Angles and Spines growing by Pairs. This is the *Euphorbium cerei effigie caulibus crassioribus, spinis validioribus armatum*. *Hort. Amst.* 1. p. 21. Torch-shaped *Euphorbium*, with thick Stalks armed with strong Spines.

5. EUPHORBIA *aculeata seminuda, angulis oblique tuberculatis*. *Lin. Hort. Cliff.* 196. Thorny half naked *Euphorbia*, with oblique, tubercular Angles, commonly called the Oleander-leaved *Euphorbium*. This is the *Euphorbium angulosum, foliis nerii latioribus*. *Boerb. Ind. alt.* 1. 258. Angular *Euphorbium*, with broad Oleander Leaves.

6. EUPHORBIA *aculeata nuda, septem-angularis, spinis solitariis subulatis floriferis*. *Lin. Hort. Cliff.* 196. Naked septangular thorny *Euphorbia*, with single Awl-shaped Spines, producing Flowers at their Extremities. This is the *Euphorbium heptagonum, spinis longissimis in apice fructiferis*. *Boerb. Ind. alt.* 1. 258. *Euphorbium* with seven Angles and very long Spines, bearing Fruit at their Tops.

7. *EUPHORBIA inermis testa tuberculis imbricatis, foliolo lineari instructis.* Lin. Hort. Cliff. 197. *Euphorbia* without Thorns, and closely covered with Tubercles lying over each other like Tiles, and narrow Leaves, commonly called *Medusa's Head*. This is the *Euphorbium Afrum, caule crasso squamoso, ramis in capitis Medusæ speciem cincto.* Boerb. Ind. alt. 258. African *Euphorbium* with a thick scaly Stalk, and Branches disposed like *Medusa's Head*.

8. *EUPHORBIA aculeata nuda, angulis tuberosis spinis interstinctis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 451. Naked prickly *Euphorbia*, with tuberosus Angles having Spines growing between them. This is the *Euphorbium polygonum, aculeis longioribus ex tuberculorum internodiis prodeuntibus.* D'Isnard. Art. Par. 1720. *Euphorbium* with many Angles, and long Spines growing out from between the Knots.

9. *EUPHORBIA aculeata nuda, multangularis, spinis solitariis subulatis.* Prod. Leyd. 195. Naked thorny *Euphorbia*, with many Angles, and single Awl-shaped Spines. This is the *Euphorbium cerei effigie, caulibus gracilioribus.* Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. 258. *Euphorbium* with the Appearance of Torch Thistle, and a slender Stalk.

10. *EUPHORBIA inermis imbricata tuberculis foliolo lineari instructis.* Hort. Cliff. 197. Imbricated *Euphorbia* without Spines, having Tubercles furnished with a very narrow Leaves. This is the *Euphorbium Afrum, facie fructus pini.* Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. 258. African *Euphorbium* with the Appearance of Pine Fruit, commonly called Little *Medusa's Head*.

11. *EUPHORBIA inermis, ramis patulis simplicibus teretibus, foliolis linearibus instructis.* *Euphorbia* without Spines, having single spreading Branches which are taper, and terminated with very narrow Leaves.

12. *EUPHORBIA inermis ramis teretibus procumbentibus tuberculis quadrangulis.* *Euphorbia* without Spines, and having trailing Branches with quadrangular Tubercles.

13. *EUPHORBIA inermis, ramis plurimis procumbentibus, squamosis, foliolis deciduis.* *Euphorbia* without Spines, and having many trailing Branches which are scaly, and deciduous Leaves.

14. *EUPHORBIA inermis fruticosa subnuda filiformis erecta, ramis patulis determinatè confertis.* Lin. Hort. Cliff. 197. Shrubby erect *Euphorbia* without Spines, and slender spreading Branches terminating in Clusters, commonly called *Indian Tree Spurge*. This is the *Tithymalus Indicus frutescens.* Hort. Amst. 1. p. 27. Indian shrubby Spurge.

15. *EUPHORBIA inermis fruticosa nuda filiformis volubilis, cicatricibus oppositis.* Hort. Cliff. 197. Shrubby naked *Euphorbia*, without Spines and slender twining Branches, commonly called *Indian Climbing Spurge*. This is the *Tithymalus Indicus vimineus penitus apkyllus.* Indian Spurge with slender Branches, entirely without Leaves.

16. *EUPHORBIA inermis fruticosa seminuda filiformis flaccida, foliis alternis.* Lin. Hort. Cliff. 197. Naked shrubby *Euphorbia*, without Spines, taper flaccid Branches, and Leaves placed alternately, commonly called *Tree Spurge of Mauritania*. This is the *Tithymalus apkyllus Mauritania.* Hort. Elth. 384. Mauritanian Spurge without Leaves.

17. *EUPHORBIA foliis oppositis subcordatis petiolatis emarginatis integerrimis, caule fruticoso.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 453. *Euphorbia* with Heart-shaped Leaves placed opposite upon Foot Stalks, which are indented at the Top and entire, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Tithymalus arboreus Americanus cotini folio.* Hort. Amst. 1. p. 29. Tree American Spurge with a Venice Sumach Leaf.

18. *EUPHORBIA umbellâ quadrifidâ, dichotomâ, foliis oppositis integerrimis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 457. *Euphorbia* with a quadrifid dichotomous Umbel, and entire Leaves placed opposite. This is the *Tithymalus latifolius Cataputia dictus.* H. L. Broad-leaved Spurge, called *Cataputia*.

19. *EUPHORBIA umbellâ subovatifidâ, bifida, involuclis subovatis, foliis spatulatis patentibus carnosiss mucronatis margine scabris.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 461. *Euphorbia* with an Umbel divided into eight Points, whose small Involucrum are oval, and spreading fleshy pointed Leaves shaped like a Spatula, having rough Borders. This is

the *Tithymalus myrsinites latifolius.* C. B. P. 296. Broad leaved Myrtle Spurge.

20. *EUPHORBIA umbellâ multifidâ, dichotomâ, involuclis subcordatis, primariis triphyllis, caule arboreo.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 462. *Euphorbia* with a multifid dichotomous Umbel, Heart-shaped small Involucrum, the first three leaved, and a Tree-like Stalk. This is the *Tithymalus myrtifolius arboreus.* C. B. P. 290. Myrtle-leaved Tree Spurge.

21. *EUPHORBIA umbellâ multifidâ, dichotomâ, involuclis perfoliatis orbiculatis, foliis obtusis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 463. *Euphorbia* with a multifid Umbel divided by Pairs, orbicular perfoliate Involucrum, and obtuse Leaves. This is the *Tithymalus characias amygdaloides.* C. B. P. 290. Wood Spurge.

22. *EUPHORBIA umbellâ multifidâ, subtrifidâ, bifidâ, involuclis ovatis, foliis lanceolatis, ramis sterilibus.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 462. *Euphorbia* with a multifid Umbel, which is subtrifid and bifid, the small Involucrum oval, Spear-shaped Leaves, and sterile Branches. This is the *Tithymalus palustris fruticosus.* C. B. P. 292. Shrubby Marsh Spurge.

23. *EUPHORBIA umbellâ quinquefidâ, quadrifidâ, dichotomâ, involuclis subrotundis acutis, foliis lanceolatis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 460. *Euphorbia* with a quinquefid and quadrifid dichotomous Umbel, a pointed roundish Involucrum, and Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Tithymalus Orientalis, salicis folio, caule purpureo, flore magno.* Tourn. Cor. 2. Eastern Spurge with a Willow Leaf, a purple Stalk, and large Flower.

24. *EUPHORBIA umbellâ quinquefidâ, trifidâ dichotomâ, involuclis ovatis, foliis lanceolatis, capsulis lanatis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 460. *Euphorbia* with a quinquefid, trifid Umbel, dividing by Pairs, an oval Involucrum, Spear-shaped Leaves and woolly Capsules. This is the *Tithymalus arboreus, caule corallino, folio Hyperici, pericarpio barbato.* Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. p. 256. Tree Spurge with a red Stalk, a St. John's Wort Leaf, and bearded Capsule.

25. *EUPHORBIA umbellâ sextifidâ, dichotomâ, involuclis ovalibus, foliis integerrimis, ramis nullis capsulis verrucosis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 462. *Euphorbia* with a six pointed dichotomous Umbel, oval Involucrum, entire Leaves, no Branches, and warted Capsules. This is the *Tithymalus Hybernicus Machingboy dictus.* Mer. Pin. Irish Spurge, called *Machingboy*.

26. *EUPHORBIA umbellâ quinquefidâ, bifidâ, involuclis obcordatis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 457. *Euphorbia* with a quinquefid bifid Umbel, and Heart-shaped Involucrum. This is the *Tithymalus tuberosa pyramiformi radice.* C. B. P. 292. Spurge with a tuberosus Pear-shaped Root.

27. *EUPHORBIA umbellâ quinquefidâ, dichotomâ, involuclis ovato-lanceolatis mucronatis, foliis inferioribus setaceis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 458. *Euphorbia* with a quinquefid dichotomous Umbel, oval Spear-shaped Involucrum which are pointed, and the lower Leaves bristly. This is the *Tithymalus Cyparissius.* Alp. Exot. 65. Cypress Spurge.

28. *EUPHORBIA umbellâ multifidâ, bifidâ, involuclis orbiculatis, foliis lineari-lanceolatis villosis.* *Euphorbia* with a multifid, bifid Umbel, orbicular Involucrum, and narrow Spear-shaped hairy Leaves. This is the *Tithymalus Creticus characias, angustifolius, villosus & incanus.* Tourn. Cor. 1. Cretan Wood Spurge with narrow hairy and hoary Leaves.

29. *EUPHORBIA umbellâ multifidâ, dichotomâ, involuclis perfoliatis, subcordatis, foliis lanceolatis integerrimis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 463. *Euphorbia* with a multifid dichotomous Umbel, Heart-shaped perfoliate Involucrum, and entire Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Tithymalus sylvaticus lunato flore.* C. B. P. 290. Wood Spurge with a Moon-shaped Flower.

30. *EUPHORBIA inermis foliis serratis petiolatis difformibus ovatis lanceolatis panduriformibus.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 453. *Euphorbia* without Spines, having sawed Leaves with Foot Stalks which are deformed, oval, Spear-shaped, and like a Fiddle. This is the *Tithymalus Curassavicus, salicis & atriplicis foliis variis, caulibus viridantibus.* Pluk. Alm. 396. Spurge from Curassao, with

variable Leaves like Willow and Orach, and a green Stalk.

31. *EUPHORBIA dichotoma*, foliis serratis ovali-oblongis glabris, corymbis terminalibus, ramis divaricatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 454. Dichotomous *Euphorbia* with oblong, oval, smooth, sawed Leaves, and divaricated Branches, terminated by Umbels. This is the *Tithymalus erectus acris*, *parietariae foliis glabris, floribus ad caulum nodos conglomeratis*. Sloan. Cat. Jam. 82. Upright acrid Spurge, with smooth Pellitory Leaves, and Flowers growing in Clusters from the Joints of the Stalk.

32. *EUPHORBIA inermis, herbacea, ramosa, foliis, subcordatis integerrimis petiolatis floribus solitariis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 453. Branching herbaceous *Euphorbia* without Spines, having entire Heart-shaped Leaves with Foot Stalks, and single Flowers. This is the *Tithymalus Americanus, erectus, annuus, ramosissimus ocymi caryophyllari foliis*. Houst. Mss. Upright, annual, branching Spurge of *America*, with Leaves like Small Basil.

The first Sort has been generally taken for the true *Euphorbium* of the Ancients, and as such hath been directed for medicinal Use; but it is from the second Sort, that the Drug now imported under that Title in *England* is taken. Dr. *Linnaeus* supposes the fourth to be the Sort which should be used, though as they are all nearly of the same Quality, so it may be indifferent which of them that Drug is taken from, which is the inspissated Juice of the Plant.

The first Sort hath a triangular compressed succulent Stalk, which is jointed, and rises to the Height of seven or eight Feet, sending out many irregular twisting Branches, which are for the most Part three cornered, but have sometimes only two, and at others four Angles; they are compressed, succulent, and spread out on every Side the Stalk; these have at the Extremity of the Branches a few short roundish Leaves, which soon fall off; and near these come out now and then a few Flowers, which have five thick whitish Petals, with a large three cornered Germen in the Center; these soon drop off without having any Seeds. It grows naturally in *India*, from whence the Plants were brought to the Gardens in *Holland*, and have since been communicated to most of the curious Gardens in *Europe*.

The second Sort grows naturally in the *Canary Islands*, from whence I have been credibly informed, the *Euphorbium* which is imported in *England*, is now brought, and is the inspissated Juice of this Plant. In its native Country this grows to the Height of twenty Feet or more, but in *England* it is rarely seen more than six or seven; nor is it of any Advantage to have them so tall here, because they send out many Branches which are large and succulent, so render the Plants too heavy to be easily removed. This hath a very thick green succulent Stalk, which has four or five large Angles or Corners, closely armed with black crooked Spines, which come out by Pairs at every Indenture: The Stalks send out from every Side large succulent Branches of the same Form, which extend to the Distance of two or three Feet, then turn their Ends upwards, so that when the Plants are well grown, they have some Resemblance to a branched Chandelier; these have no Leaves, but are closely armed with black Spines like the Stalks; at the End of the Branches come out the Flowers, which are shaped like those of the first Sort.

The third Sort hath a naked three cornered Stalk which is compressed, sending out a great Number of Branches which grow erect, and join up to the main Stalk; these are generally three cornered, but some vary to four; they are jointed and armed with short crooked Spines, but have no Leaves, nor do the Plants produce Flowers here. This grows naturally in *India*.

The fourth Sort puts out many Stalks just above the Surface of the Ground, which are thick, succulent, and roundish, having eight or ten Angles while they are young, but as they grow old they lose their Angles and become round; the Branches grow distorted and irregular, first horizontal, and afterward turn upward; they are armed with small crooked Spines on their Angles, and on the upper Part of the Branches come out the Flowers, which are small, and of a greenish white,

shaped like those of the second Sort. This grows naturally in *India*.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *India*; this rises with a strong upright Stalk five or six Feet high, which hath irregular Angles, and Protuberances which are oblique to the Angles; the lower Part of the Stalk is naked, the upper Part is branching, and the Branches are armed with crooked Spines; at every Protuberance, and at the Top, they are garnished with oblong Leaves of a lucid green, which are very smooth, entire, and rounded at their Ends; these fall off, and the Plants remain naked for some Months, and then the Flowers come out, which sit close to the Branches, and are of a greenish white Colour; the Leaves come out in the Autumn, and fall off in the Spring.

The sixth Sort rises with a roundish, upright, succulent Stalk about three Feet high, putting out several Branches on the Side of the same Form; these have seven Angles or Furrows, which are armed with long single black Thorns; at the End of which come out small Flowers, of the same Form with those of the other Sorts, and are sometimes succeeded by small Fruit.

The seventh Sort hath thick, roundish, succulent Stalks, which are scaly; these send out many Branches from their Sides of the same Form, which are twisted, and run one over another, so as to appear like a Parcel of Serpents coming out from the Stalks, from whence it had the Appellation of *Medusa's Head*. The Ends of the Branches are garnished with narrow, thick, succulent Leaves, which drop off, and round the upper Part of the Branches the Flowers come out; these are white, and of the same Form with those of the other Species, but larger, and are frequently succeeded by round smooth Capsules with three Cells, each including a single roundish Seed.

The eighth Sort hath roundish Stalks, which swell out like a Belly in the Middle, and have knobbed Angles, between which come out long Spines which are strait; these Stalks rise two Feet high, and put out a few Branches on their Side of the same Form; the Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, sitting close upon the Angles; they are small, of a yellowish green Colour, and shaped like those of the other Species.

The ninth Sort hath Stalks and Branches very like those of the fourth, but much slenderer; the Spines of this are single, and those of the other double; and the Ends of the Branches are closely garnished with Flowers on every Angle, in which it differs from the fourth Sort.

The tenth Sort hath a thick short Stalk, which seldom rises more than eight or ten Inches high, from which come out a great Number of trailing Branches which are slender, and grow about a Foot in Length; these intermix with each other like those of the seventh Sort, but they are much smaller, and do not grow near so long, but has the same Appearance, from whence it is called Little *Medusa's Head*; the Ends of these Branches are beset with narrow Leaves, between which the Flowers come out which are white, and shaped like those of the other Species.

The eleventh Sort rises with a taper Stalk six or seven Inches high, sending out from the Top a few taper Branches, which spread out on every Side; these are not scaly, like those of the last Sort, but taper, and garnished at their Ends with several small narrow Leaves which drop off. This Sort hath not yet flowered here, having been but a short Time in *England*.

The twelfth Sort hath a short thick Stalk, which never rises three Inches high, so that the Branches spread on the Surface of the Ground; these seldom grow more than six Inches long, and their Scales swell into a Sort of Protuberances which are square; they have no Leaves, and very rarely produce Flowers in *England*, but has been long an Inhabitant in the Gardens.

The thirteenth Sort is very like the seventh, but the Stalks never rise more than a Foot or fifteen Inches high, so that the Branches spread out near the Ground; these are also much shorter than those of the seventh, but have the same Appearance, and are garnished with narrow

narrow Leaves at their End, which fall off as the Branches are extended in Length: This produces a great Number of small white Flowers at the End of the Branches, which are shaped like those of the other Species, and are frequently succeeded by round smooth Capsules with three Cells, including one or two roundish Seeds which ripen here.

These Sorts have been by most of the modern Botanists ranged under the Title of *Euphorbium*, and have been distinguished from the *Tithymali*, more from the Structure and outward Appearance of the Plants, than any real Difference in their Characters, as hath been before observed; but as the Number of Species of those commonly called Spurge was very great, so many of the Writers were willing to separate the *Euphorbia* from that Genus, to lessen the Number of Species.

These Plants are preserved in many curious Gardens, more for the Oddness of their Structure, than any real Beauty; but being so extremely different in their Form, from almost any Plants of *European* Production, many curious Persons have been induced to preserve the several Sorts in their Gardens.

They are all of them full of a milky acrid Juice, which flows out on their being wounded in any Part; this Juice will blister the Flesh, if it happens to lie upon any tender Part for a short Time, and will burn Linen almost as bad as Aqua Fortis, therefore the Plants should be handled with great Caution; nor should the Ends of their Branches be ever bruised or injured, for if they are, it frequently occasions their rotting down to the next Joint, and sometimes will destroy the whole Plant, if those injured Branches are not cut off in Time; so that whenever the Branches appear to have been injured, the sooner they are cut from the Plants, the less Danger there will be of their suffering from it; nor should any of the Branches be cut between the Joints, for the same Reason.

Most of these Plants were first brought to *Europe* by the *Dutch*, who have been very curious to introduce great Numbers of Plants from *India*, and also from the *Cape of Good Hope*; from the latter there hath been a very great Variety of curious Plants of late Years brought to *Europe*, many of which produce very elegant Flowers, so are the greatest Ornaments of the Conservatory in the Winter and Spring Seasons. These have been brought over in Seeds, but the different Kinds of *Euphorbia* came over most of them in Plants or Cuttings; for these may be easily transported to any Distance, if either of them are put up in Boxes, with any soft dry Package, to prevent their being bruised, or their Spines from wounding each other, and kept from Moisture and Cold; with this Care they may be kept six Months out of the Ground, and if carefully planted will take Root and thrive as well as if they had been newly taken from the old Plants, or out of the Ground but a short Time; which is a much more expeditious Method of obtaining the Plants than from Seeds, when they can be procured.

The greatest Part of these succulent Plants, grow naturally upon barren rocky Places or in dry sandy Soils, where few other Plants will thrive; therefore they should never be planted in rich or loamy Earth here, nor suffered to receive much Wet, which will cause them to rot. The best Mixture of Earth for these Plants is, about a fourth Part of screened Lime Rubbish, a fourth Part of Sea Sand, and half of light fresh Earth from a Common; these should be mixed well together, and frequently turned over before it is used, that the Parts may be incorporated, and the Compost sweetened by being exposed to the Air. If this Mixture is prepared a Year before it is wanted, it will be the better, that it may have the Benefit of the Winter's Frost and the Summer's Heat to mellow it; and the oftener it is turned over, and the smaller the Heaps are in which it is laid, the Air will penetrate it better, and render it more fit for Use.

These Sorts are easily propagated by Cuttings, which should be taken from the old Plants in *June*; these must be cut at a Joint, otherwise they will rot: When these Cuttings are taken off, the milky Juice of the old Plants

will flow out in Plenty; therefore there should be some dry Earth or Sand applied upon the wounded Part, which will harden and stop the Sap; and the wounded Part of the Cuttings should also be rubbed in Sand, or dry Earth, for the same Purpose; then the Cuttings should be laid in a dry Part of the Stove, for ten Days or a Fortnight; and some of those whose Branches are large and very succulent, may lie three Weeks or more before they are planted, that their Wounds may be healed and hardened, otherwise they will rot. When the Cuttings are planted, they should be each put into a small Halfpenny Pot, laying Stones or Rubbish in the Bottom, and filling the Pots with the Mixture before directed; then plunge the Pots into a moderate hot Bed, and if the Weather is very hot, the Glasses of the hot Bed should be shaded in the Middle of the Day, and the Cuttings should be gently watered once or twice a Week, according as the Earth may dry: In about six Weeks the Cuttings will have put out Roots, so if the Bed is not very warm, the Plants may continue there, provided they have free Air admitted to them every Day, otherwise it will be better to remove them into the Stove, where they may be hardened before the Winter; for if they are too much drawn in Summer, they are very apt to decay in Winter, unless they are very carefully managed. During the Summer Season, these Plants should be gently watered two or three Times a Week, according to the Warmth of the Season; but in Winter they must not be watered oftener than once a Week, and it should be given more sparingly at that Season, especially if the Stove is not warm: The first Sort will require more Warmth in the Winter than any of the other, as also less Water in Winter. This, if well managed, will grow seven or eight Feet high, but the Plants must constantly remain in the Stove, giving them a large Share of Air in warm Weather, and in Winter the Stove should be kept in a temperate Degree of Warmth.

The sixth Sort is at present the most rare in *England*: The Plants of this Sort, which have been procured from *Holland*, have been most of them destroyed by placing them in Stoves, where, by the Heat, they have in one Day turned black, and rotted immediately after. This Sort will do in a dry airy Glass Case, with Ficoides, and other succulent Plants, where they may have free Air in mild Weather, and be protected from Frost; in Summer the Plants of this Sort may be exposed in the open Air, in a warm Situation, but should be screened from much Wet: With this Treatment, the Plants will thrive much better than when they are more tenderly nursed.

The seventh, eighth, tenth, eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth Sorts, are also pretty hardy, so will live in a good Glass Case in Winter without Fire, provided the Frost is kept entirely out, and in Summer they may be placed abroad in a warm Situation: As these are very succulent Plants, they should not have too much Wet; therefore, if the Summer should prove very moist, it will be very proper to place these Plants under some Shelter, where they may enjoy the free Air, but may be screened from the Rain, otherwise by receiving too much Wet they will rot.

The seventh Sort will require to be supported, otherwise the Weight of the Branches will draw them upon the Pots; and, by training of the Stems up to Stakes, they will grow four or five Feet high, and a great Number of Side Branches will be produced; these, being very succulent and heavy, are very apt to draw down the Stem, if it hath not Support.

The following Sorts have been, by all the Writers on Botany, placed under the Title of *Tithymalus*; but the fourteenth and fifteenth Sorts should, according to their own Distinction, have been placed in the Genus of *Euphorbium*, because they are as destitute of Leaves as most of the Species which they have there placed.

The fourteenth Sort rises with a taper succulent Stalk, to the Height of eighteen or twenty Feet, sending out many Branches of the same Form, which subdivide into many smaller; these are jointed at a great Distance; they are smooth, and of a deep green Colour,

lour, having a few small Leaves at their Extremities, which soon fall off. As the Plants grow older, so their Stalks become stronger and less succulent, especially toward the Bottom, where they turn to a brown Colour, and become a little woody. The Branches grow diffused and intermix with each other, so form a Sort of Bush toward the Top, but this doth not produce Flowers here.

The fifteenth Sort sends out a great Number of slender taper Stalks, of a dark green Colour, which are smooth, and twist about each other, or any neighbouring Support, whereby they will rise to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, putting out smaller Branches upward, which also twine and intermix with the other Stalks; they are naked, having no Leaves, nor do the Plants flower in *England*. These grow in *India*.

The sixteenth Sort sends out many taper succulent Stalks from the Root, which rise about four Feet high; they are slender and weak, so require Support to prevent their falling to the Ground; these have a light green Bark, and their lower Parts are naked, but their upper Parts are garnished with oblong Leaves, which are smooth, entire, and placed alternate on every Side the Stalks: The Flowers are produced in small Clusters at the End of the Branches, they are of a yellowish green Colour, and are sometimes succeeded by smooth round Fruit, but the Seeds rarely ripen in *England*. This Sort grows naturally on the *African Shore* in the *Mediterranean*.

The seventeenth Sort grows naturally in some of the Islands of the *West-Indies*, and also upon the Continent there. I received Specimens of this Sort from the Island of *Tobago*, and also from *Carthagera*, where the Plants were growing in Plenty; the *Dutch Gardens* were furnished with it from *Curassao*, where it also grows naturally. This hath an upright Stalk, which rises to the Height of six or seven Feet, covered with a light brown Bark, and divides upward into many Branches; these are garnished with roundish Leaves, which are indented at their Ends, and have Foot Stalks: They are smooth and of a beautiful green, but fall away in Winter; so that in the Spring, they are almost naked; the Flowers come out from the End of the Branches, they are yellow and small, soon falling away without having any Fruit succeed them here.

These Sorts are propagated by Cuttings, in the same Manner as the *Euphorbiums*, and the Plants must be treated in the same Way, as hath been directed for them.

The fourteenth, fifteenth, and seventeenth Sorts, are tender, so require a Stove; these must have the same Treatment as the tender Kinds of *Euphorbiums*, but the sixteenth Sort will live in a common Green-house in Winter, and may be exposed abroad in the Summer.

The eighteenth Sort stands in the List of medicinal Plants, but is rarely used in *England* at present; this is a biennial Plant, which perishes after the Seeds are ripe. It grows naturally in *Italy* and the South of *France*, and where it is allowed to scatter its Seeds in a Garden, becomes a Weed here. This rises with an upright succulent Stalk, from two to three Feet high, garnished with oblong smooth Leaves which are placed opposite, and sit close to the Stalks; the upper Part of the Stalk divides by Pairs into smaller Branches, and from the Fork between these Divisions come out the Umbels of Flowers, each Fork having one; that which is situated in the first Division being the largest, and those in the upper are the smallest. The Flowers are of a greenish yellow Colour, they appear in *June* and *July*, and the Fruit follows soon after, which is divided into the Lobes, and has three Cells, each containing one roundish Seed, which is cast out to a Distance by the Elasticity of the Pods. This Sort will propagate itself fast enough when it is once introduced into Gardens, so requires no Care but to keep it clean from Weeds.

The nineteenth Sort grows naturally in the South of *France*, in *Spain*, and *Italy*. This sends out many trailing Branches from the Root, which grow about a Foot long, lying upon the Ground; these are closely garnished with thick succulent Leaves, which are flat, short, and pointed; they spread open on every Side

the Branches, and are placed alternate, sitting close to the Stalks: The Flowers are produced in large Umbels at the End of the Branches; the Involucrum of the principal Umbel is composed of several oval-pointed Leaves, but those of the small Umbels have only two Heart-shaped concave Leaves, whose Borders are rough; the Flowers are yellow, and are succeeded by three Seeds, inclosed in a roundish Capsule with three Cells. This Plant will continue two or three Years upon a dry warm Soil, and will ripen Seeds annually, which, if permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up, and require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds.

The twentieth Sort grows naturally in *Crete*, and in several Islands of the *Archipelago*; this rises with an upright branching Stem, to the Height of four Feet; the Leaves of this are oblong and pointed, they are placed alternate on the Branches; the Flowers come out in Umbels from the Fork between the Branches; they are small and yellow, and are rarely succeeded by Seeds in *England*. It is easily propagated by Cuttings during any of the Summer Months, and requires a little Protection from the Frost in Winter.

The twenty-first Sort grows naturally in the Woods; in many Parts of *England*; it rises with a shrubby Stalk three Feet high; the Flowers are produced in Umbels sitting close to the Stalks, so form a long Spike; the Empalements are of a greenish yellow, and the Petals black, so they make an odd Appearance. It flowers in *May*, and the Seeds ripen in *July*. If the Seeds of this are sown under Trees in the Autumn, the Plants will rise the following Spring, and require no Culture.

The twenty-second Sort stands in the List of medicinal Plants by the Title of *Efula major*, but at present is seldom used: This grows naturally in *France* and *Germany* upon marshy Places, where it rises three or four Feet high. It hath a perennial Root, by which it may be propagated better than by Seeds, which seldom grow unless they are sown soon after they are ripe.

The twenty-third Sort was discovered in the *Levant*, by Dr. *Tournefort*, who sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at *Paris*; this hath a perennial Root, from which arise many succulent Stalks, three Feet high, covered with a purple Bark, and garnished with oblong smooth Leaves, shaped like those of Willow, of a dark green Colour. The upper Part of the Stalks divide, and in the Fork is situated an Umbel of Flowers, of a greenish yellow Colour, which are succeeded by round Capsules with three Cells, each containing a single Seed. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds are ripe in *August*; this may be propagated by parting of the Roots, or by sowing of the Seeds in Autumn. The Plant is hardy, so will endure the greatest Cold of this Country, if it is planted in a dry Soil.

The twenty-fourth Sort grows naturally in *Sicily*, and on the Borders of the *Mediterranean Sea*; this rises with several shrubby Stalks, to the Height of five or six Feet, having a red Bark, and are garnished with oblong, smooth, blunt Leaves, which are placed alternate. The Flowers grow in small Umbels from the Division of their Branches; they are yellow, and are succeeded by roundish Capsules, which are rough, having three Cells like the other Species. This is easily propagated by Cuttings during any of the Summer Months, and requires Protection from the Frost in Winter.

The twenty-fifth Sort grows naturally in *Ireland*, from whence the Roots have been brought to *England*; this hath thick fibrous Roots, which send up several Stalks, which do not branch, about a Foot long, garnished with oblong Leaves, placed alternate on every Side. The Flowers are produced in small Umbels at the Top of the Stalks; they are yellow, and are succeeded by rough warted Capsules with three Cells; it flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*. This may be propagated by the Roots, which should be planted in a shady Situation, and a moist Soil.

This Plant was almost the only Physick used by the native Inhabitants of *Ireland* formerly, but since the Use of Mercury has been known to them, the other has been generally neglected.

The twenty-sixth Sort grows naturally in the *Levant*; it hath a knobbed Pear-shaped Root, from which arise two or three Stalks, about a Foot and a Half high, furnished with oblong Leaves, which are hairy, placed ternate on every Side the Stalk. The Flowers are produced in small Umbels from the Divisions of the Stalk; they are small, of a greenish yellow Colour, and are seldom succeeded by Seeds here; it may be propagated by Offsets, sent out from the main Root; these may be taken off in Autumn, and planted in a shady situation, where they will thrive better than in the full sun.

The twenty-seventh Sort grows naturally at *Aleppo*, and in other Parts of the *Levant*; this hath a perennial creeping Root, by which it multiplies very fast, where it is once established. The Stalks of this rise a Foot and a Half high; the lower Leaves are narrow, stiff, and bristly; but those on the upper Part of the Stalk are shaped like the narrow leaved Myrtle. The Flowers are produced in large Umbels from the Divisions of the Stalk; they are yellow, and appear in *June*, but are rarely succeeded by Seeds in this Country. The Roots of this should be confined in Pots, for when they are planted in the full Ground, they creep about to a great Distance.

The twenty-eighth Sort grows naturally in many Parts of the *Levant*, and also in *Spain* and *Portugal*. The Seeds of this were brought me from *Scanderoon*, by the late Mr. *Robert Millar*, who found the Plants growing plentifully there; and he assured me, that he saw the Inhabitants wounding of these Plants, and collecting their milky Juice, which they mixed up with the Scammony to send Abroad.

The Seeds of this Plant were since sent me from *Portugal*, by *Robert More*, Esq; who found the Plants growing there naturally; but this Plant had been many Years before an Inhabitant in the *English* Gardens; this rises with a purple shrubby Stalk, near three Feet high, which is garnished with narrow, Spear-shaped, hairy Leaves, set closely on the Stalk alternately on every Side; the upper Part of the Stalk is terminated by Umbels of Flowers, which form a Sort of Spike. The greater Umbels are multifid, but the small ones are bidd. The Involucrum of the Flowers are yellow, and the Petals of the Flowers black; these appear in *May*, and are succeeded by Seeds, which ripen in *July*; the young Plants which have been lately raised from Seeds, are generally very fruitful, but the old ones, and those raised by Cuttings, are barren; this may be propagated by Seeds, or from Cuttings, and will live abroad if planted in a dry rubbishy Soil, and a warm Situation, otherwise they are frequently killed by severe Frost.

The twenty-ninth Sort grows naturally in the South of *France*, in *Spain*, and *Italy*; this is a biennial Plant, from whose Root arise two or three Stalks, which grow two or three Feet high, and are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, which are entire. The Umbels of Flowers arise from the Division of the Branches; the Involucrum are Heart-shaped, and surround the Pedicel with their Base. The Flowers are yellow, and ap-

pear in *June*. The Seeds ripen in *August*, which, if permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up, and require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds; this must have a shady Situation.

The thirtieth Sort grows naturally at *La Vera Cruz*, from whence the late Dr. *Houftoun* sent me the Seeds; this is an annual Plant, which rises from two to three Feet high. The Leaves of these are sometimes narrow and entire, at other Times oval, and divided in the Middle almost to the Mid-rib, in Shape of a Fiddle; they also vary in their Colour, some being inclinable to purple, others of a light green; they are sawed on their Edges, and stand upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced in small Umbels at the End of the Branches; they are of a greenish white, and are succeeded by small round Capsules with three Cells.

The thirty-first Sort grows naturally in most of the Islands in the *West-Indies*; this is an annual Plant, which rises with a branching Stalk about two Feet high, garnished with oblong, oval, smooth Leaves, which are sawed on their Edges. The Flowers grow in small Umbels at the Foot Stalks of the Leaves, gathered into close Bunches; these are white, and are succeeded by small round Capsules, inclosing three Seeds.

The Seeds of the thirty-second Sort were sent me from *La Vera Cruz*, by the late Dr. *Houftoun*; this is an annual Plant, which rises with an upright Stalk, about a Foot high, dividing into a great Number of Branches, which spread very wide on every Side, and are garnished with roundish Heart-shaped Leaves, which are entire, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out singly from the Divisions of the Stalk; they are small, and of an herbaceous Colour, and are succeeded by small round Capsules, containing three Seeds.

The last three Sorts are annual; the Seeds of these must be sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted in a small Pot filled with light Earth, and plunged into the hot Bed again, and must afterward be treated in the same Manner as other tender annual Plants from warm Countries.

EUPHRASIA. Eyebright.

This is a medicinal Plant, which grows naturally in the Fields and Commons in most Parts of *England*, always among Grass, Heath, Furz, or some other Cover, and will not grow when these are cleared from about it, nor will the Seeds grow when they are sown in a Garden, for which Reason I shall not trouble the Reader with a Description, or any farther Account of it, than that the Herb Women supply the Markets with it in Plenty from the Fields.

EXCORTICATION [*Excortication*, Lat.] a Pulling or Peeling off the outward Bark of Trees.

EXOTICKS. [*Exotica*, Lat.] Exotick Plants are such as are Natives of Foreign Countries.

F.

FABA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 391. *Tab.* 212. *Vicia. Lin. Gen. Plant.* 782. The Bean; in French, *Fève*.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a tubulous Empalement of one Leaf, which is cut into five Segments at the Brim; the three lower

Segments being long, and the two upper are very short. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind. The Standard is large, oval, and indented at the End; the two Sides turn backward, after some Time; it hath two oblong erect Wings, which inclose the Keel, being much longer. The Keel is short, swelling, and closely covers the Parts of Generation; these

these are joined in one Column, almost to the Top, where they are divided; the nine Stamina are in three Parts, and one stands separate; these are terminated by roundish reclined Summits. At the Bottom is situated an oblong compressed Germen, supporting a short angular Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma, which is bearded on the two Sides. The Germen afterward becomes a long, compressed, leathery Pod, having one Cell, filled with compressed Kidney-shaped Seeds.

Tournefort ranges this Genus of Plants in the second Section of his tenth Class, which includes the *Herbs* with a *Butterfly Flower*, whose Pointal turns to a long Pod with one Cell. This is in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* seventeenth Class, in which he places those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina, joined in two Bodies; and he joins it to his Genus of *Vicia*, so he makes only a specific Difference between them; but as the Bean hath a compressed leathery Pod, and Kidney-shaped Seeds, and the Vetch a swelling Pod with round Seeds, so they should be separated.

There are several Varieties of the Garden Bean, which are known and distinguished by the Gardeners, and do not essentially differ from each other, so I shall not enumerate them as distinct Species, but shall not join these to the Horse Bean, as some have done, who have have supposed them to be but one Specie; for, from having cultivated them more than thirty Years, without finding the Garden Bean degenerate to the Horse Bean, or the latter improving to the former, I conclude they are distinct Species.

There is a great Variety of the Garden Beans, now cultivated in the Kitchen Gardens in *England*, which differ in Size and Shape; some of them producing their Pods much earlier in the Year than others, for which they are greatly esteemed by the Gardeners, whose Profit arises from their early Crops of most esculent Plants, therefore they are very careful to improve all those Varieties which have a Tendency to be fit for the Markets first, but as many Sorts of Seeds, when cultivated long in the same Land, are apt to degenerate, so new Seeds should be annually procured, either from Abroad, or some distant Situation, where the Soil is of a different Nature, by which Change many of the Varieties may be continued in Perfection.

I shall begin with the Garden Bean, called by the Botanists, *Faba Major*, to distinguish it from the Horse Bean, which they have titled *Faba minor seu Equina*, and I shall only mention the Names of each, by which they are known among the Gardeners, placing them according to their Time of ripening for the Table.

The *Mazagan* Bean is the first and best Sort of early Beans at present known; these are brought from a Settlement of the *Portuguese* on the Coast of *Africa*, just without the Straights of *Gibraltar*; the Seeds of this Sort are much smaller than those of the Horse Bean; and as the *Portuguese* are but slovenly Gardeners, there is commonly a great Number of bad Seeds among them. If this Sort is sown in *October*, under a warm Hedge, Pale, or Wall, and carefully earthed up when the Plants are advanced, they will be fit for the Table by the Beginning of *May*; the Stems of this Sort are very slender, therefore, if they are supported by Strings close to the Hedge, or Pale, it will preserve them from the Morning Frosts, which are sometimes severe in the Spring, and retards their Growth, so by keeping them close to the Fence it will cause them to come forwarder than if this is neglected; these Beans bear plentifully, but they ripen nearly together, so that there are never more than two Gatherings from the same Plants; if the Seeds of this Sort are sowed two Years in *England*, the Beans will become much larger, and not ripen so soon, which is called a Degeneracy.

The next Sort is the early *Portugal* Bean, which appears to be the *Mazagan* Sort, sowed in *Portugal*; for it is very like those which are the first Year sowed in *England*; this is the most common Sort used by the Gardeners for their first Crop; but they are not near so well tasted as the *Mazagan*; therefore when the *Mazagan* Bean can be procured, no Person would plant the other.

The next is the small *Spanish* Bean; this will come

in soon after the *Portugal* Sort, and is a sweeter Bean, therefore should be preferred to it.

Then comes the broad *Spanish*, which is a little later than the other, but comes in before the common Sorts, and is a good Bearer, therefore is frequently planted.

The *Sandwich* Bean comes soon after the *Spanish*, and is almost as large as the *Windsor* Bean, but, being hardier, is commonly sown a Month sooner; this is a plentiful Bearer.

The *Toker* Bean, as it is generally called, comes about the same Time with the *Sandwich*, and is a great Bearer, therefore it is now much planted.

The white and black Blossom Beans are also by some Persons much esteemed; the Beans of the former are, when boiled, almost as green as Peas, and being a sweet Bean, renders it more valuable; these Sorts are very apt to degenerate, if their Seeds are not saved with great Care.

The *Windsor* Bean is allowed to be the best of all the Sorts for the Table; when these are planted on a good Soil, and are allowed sufficient Room, their Seeds will be very large, and in great Plenty; and when they are gathered young, are the sweetest and best tasted of all the Sorts; but these should be carefully saved, by pulling out such of the Plants as are not perfectly right, and afterward by sorting out all the good from the bad Beans.

This Sort of Bean is seldom planted before *Christmas*, because it will not bear the Frost so well as many of the other Sorts, so it is generally planted for the great Crop, to come in *June* and *July*.

All the early Beans are generally planted on warm Borders under Walls, Pales, and Hedges; and those which are designed to come first are usually planted in a single Row pretty close to the Fence; and here I cannot help taking Notice of a very bad Custom, which too generally prevails in Gentlemen's Kitchen Gardens, which is that of planting Beans close to the Garden Walls, on the best Aspects, immediately before the Fruit Trees, which certainly is a greater Prejudice to the Trees, than the Value of the Beans, or any other early Crop; therefore this Practice should be everywhere discouraged; for it is much better to run some Reed Hedges across the Quarters of the Kitchen Garden, where early Beans and Peas may be planted, in which Places they may with more Convenience be covered in severe Frost; and to these Hedges the Beans may be closely fastened, as they advance in their Growth; which, if practised against the Walls where good Fruit Trees are planted, will greatly prejudice the Trees, by overshadowing them, and the Growth of these Legumes will draw off the Nourishment from the Roots of the Trees, whereby they will be greatly weakened.

But to return to the Culture of the Beans. Those which are planted early in *October* will come up by the Beginning of *November*; and as soon as they are two Inches above Ground, the Earth should be carefully drawn up with a Hoe to their Stems, and this must be two or three Times repeated, as the Beans advance in Height; this will protect their Stems from the Frost, and encourage their Strength. If the Winter should prove severe, it will be very proper to cover the Beans with Peas Haulm, Fern, or some other light Covering, which will secure them from the Injury of Frost; but this Covering must be constantly taken off in mild Weather, otherwise the Beans will draw up tall and weak, and come to little; and if the Surface of the Border is covered with Tanners Bark, it will prevent the Frost from penetrating of the Ground to the Roots of the Beans, and be of great Service to protect them from the Injury which they might otherwise receive.

In the Spring, when the Beans are advanced to be a Foot high, they should be fastened up to the Hedge with a small Line, so as to draw them as close as possible; which will secure them from being injured by the Morning Frosts, which are often so severe in *April*, as to lay those Beans flat on the Ground, which are not thus guarded; at this Time all Suckers which come out from the Roots should be very carefully taken off; for these will retard the Growth of the Beans, and prevent their

their coming early; and when the Blossoms begin to open toward the Bottom of the Stalks, the Top of the Stems should be pinched off, which will cause those first Pods to stand, and thereby bring them forward. If these Rules are observed, and the Ground kept clean from Weeds, or other Plants, there will be little Danger of their failing.

But lest this first Crop should be destroyed by Frost, it will be absolutely necessary to plant more about three Weeks after the first, and so to repeat planting more every three Weeks, or a Month, till *February*; but those which are planted toward the End of *November*, or the Beginning of *December*, may be planted on sloping Banks, at a Distance from the Hedges; for if the Weather is mild, these will not appear above Ground before *Christmas*; therefore will not be in so much Danger as the first and second Planting, especially if the Surface of the Ground is covered with Tan to keep the Frost out of the Ground as is before directed; for the first Planting, will, by that Time, be a considerable Height; the same Directions which are before given will be sufficient for the Management of these, but only it must be observed, that the larger Beans should be planted at a greater Distance than the small ones; as also, that those which are first planted must be put closer together, to allow for some miscarrying; therefore, where a single Row is planted, the Beans may be put two Inches asunder, and those of the third and fourth Planting may be allowed three Inches; and when they are planted in Rows across a Bank, the Rows should be two Feet and a Half asunder; but the *Windsor* Beans should have a Foot more Space between the Rows, and the Beans in the Rows should be planted five or six Inches asunder. This Distance may, by some Persons, be thought too great; but from many Years Experience, I can affirm, that the same Space of Ground will produce a greater Quantity of Beans, when planted at this Distance, than if double the Quantity of Seeds are put on it. In the Management of these later Crops of Beans, the principal Care should be to keep them clear from Weeds, and any other Plants, which would draw away their Nourishment; to keep earthing them up, and, when they are in Blossom, to pinch off their Tops, which, if suffered to grow, will draw the Nourishment from the lower Blossoms, which will prevent the Pods from setting, and so only the upper Parts of the Stems will be fruitful; and another Thing should be observed in planting of the succeeding Crops, which is, to make Choice of moist strong Land for the later Crops, for if they are planted on dry Ground, they rarely come to much.

These after Crops should be planted at about a Fortnight Distance from *February* to the Middle of *May*, after which Time it is generally too late to plant, unless the Land is very strong and moist; for in warm dry light Land all the late Crops of Beans are generally attacked by the black Insects, which cover all the upper Part of their Stems, and soon cause them to decay.

Where the Seeds of these Beans are designed to be saved, a sufficient Number of Rows should be set apart for that Purpose, according to the Quantity desired; these should be managed in the same Way as those which are designed for the Table; but none of the Beans should be gathered, though there are some covetous Persons, who will gather all the first ripe for the Table, and are contented to save the after Crop for Seed, but these are never so large and fair as the first; so that if these are for Sale, they will not bring near the Price as the other, therefore what is gained to the Table, is lost in the Value of the Seed; but those who are desirous to preserve the several Varieties, as pure as possible, should never suffer two of the Varieties to grow for Seeds in the same Place, for by their Farina mixing with each other, they will not continue so pure, but be apt to vary; and in order to keep the early Kinds perfect, those which come the earliest should be saved for Seeds, but this is what few People choose to do, because they are then the most valuable.

When the Seed is ripe, the Stalks should be pulled up, and set upright against a Hedge to dry, observing

to turn them every third Day, that they may dry equally; then they may be threshed out, and cleaned for Use, or otherwise stacked up in a Barn, till there is more Leisure for threshing them out; and afterward the Seed should be drawn over, to take out all those that are not fair, preserving the best for Use or Sale.

It is a very good Method to change the Seeds of all Sorts of Beans, and not to sow and save the Seeds long in the same Ground, for they do not succeed so well; therefore, if the Land is strong where they are to be planted, it will be the best Way to procure the Seeds from a lighter Ground, and so *vice versa*; and by this Method the Crops will be larger, and the Beans fairer, and not so liable to degenerate.

Having given Directions for the Culture of the Garden Beans, I shall next proceed to that of the Horse Bean, which is cultivated in the Fields; there are two or three Varieties of these Beans, which differ in their Size and Colour, but that which is now in the greatest Esteem, is called the Tick Bean; this doth not grow so high as the other, is a more plentiful Bearer, and succeeds better on light Land than the common Horse Bean, so is preferred to it.

The Horse Bean delights in a strong moist Soil, and an open Exposure, for they never thrive well on dry warm Land, or in small Inclosures, where they are very subject to blight, and are frequently attacked by a black Insect, which the Farmers call the Black Dolphin; these Insects are often in such Quantities, as to cover the Stems of the Beans entirely, especially all the upper Part of them, and whenever this happens, the Beans seldom come to good; but in the open Fields, where the Soil is strong, this rarely happens.

These Beans are usually sown on Land which is fresh broken up, because they are of Use to break and pulverize the Ground, as also to destroy Weeds; so that the Land is rendered much better for Corn, after a Crop of Beans, than it would have been before, especially if they are sown and managed according to the New Husbandry, with a Drill Plough, and the Horse Hoe, used to stir the Ground between the Rows of Beans, which will prevent the Growth of Weeds, and pulverize the Ground, whereby a much greater Crop of Beans may, with more Certainty, be expected, and the Land will be better prepared for whatever Crop it is designed for after.

The Season for sowing of Beans is from the Middle of *February* to the End of *March*, according to the Nature of the Soil; the strongest and wet Land should always be last sown; the usual Quantity of Beans, sown on an Acre of Land, is about three Bushels, but this is double the Quantity which need be sown, especially according to the New Husbandry; but I shall first set down the Practice according to the Old Husbandry, and then give Directions for their Management according to the New. The Method of sowing is after the Plough, in the Bottom of the Furrows, but then the Furrows should not be more than five, or, at most, six Inches deep. If the Land is new broken up, it is usual to plough it early in Autumn, and let it lie in Ridges till after *Christmas*; then plough it in small Furrows, and lay the Ground smooth; these two Ploughings will break the Ground fine enough for Beans, and the third Ploughing is to sow the Beans, when the Furrows should be made shallow, as was before-mentioned.

Most People set their Beans too close; for, as some lay the Beans in the Furrows after the Plough, and others lay them before the Plough, and plough them in, so, by both Methods the Beans are set as close as the Furrows are made, which is much too near; for when they are on strong good Land, they generally are drawn up to a very great Height, and are not so apt to pod as when they have more Room, and are of lower Growth; therefore I am convinced by some late Trials, that the better Way is to make the Furrows two Feet asunder, or more, which will cause them to branch out into many Stalks, and bear in greater Plenty than when they are closer; by this Method half the Quantity of Beans will be sufficient for an Acre of Land, and by the Sun
and

and Air being admitted between the Rows, the Beans will ripen much earlier and more equally than in the common Way.

What has been mentioned must be understood as relating to the Old Husbandry; but where Beans are planted according to the New, the Ground should be four Times ploughed before the Beans are set, which will break the Clods, and render it much better for planting; then with a Drill Plough, to which a Hopper is fixed for sowing of the Beans, the Drills should be made at three Feet asunder, and the Spring of the Hopper set so as to scatter the Beans at three Inches Distance in the Drills. By this Method, less than one Bushel of Seed will plant an Acre of Land. When the Beans are up, if the Ground is stirred between the Rows with a Horse Plough, it will destroy all the young Weeds; and when the Beans are advanced about three or four Inches high, the Ground should be again ploughed between the Rows, and the Earth laid up to the Beans; and if a third Ploughing, at about five or six Weeks after is given, the Ground will be kept clean from Weeds, and the Beans will stalk out, and produce a much greater Crop than in the common Way.

When the Beans are ripe, they are reaped with a Hook, as is usually practised for Peas; and after having lain a few Days on the Ground they are turned, and this must be repeated several Times, until they are dry enough to stack; but the best Method is to tie them in small Bundles, and set them upright; for then they will not be in so much Danger to suffer by Wet, as when they lie on the Ground; and they will be more handy to carry and stack, than if they are loose. The common Produce is from twenty to twenty-five Bushels on an Acre of Land.

The Beans should lie in the Mow to sweat, before they are threshed out; for as the Haulm is very large and succulent, so it is very apt to give and grow moist; but there is no Danger of the Beans receiving Damage, if they are stacked tolerably dry, because the Pods will preserve the Beans from Injury; and they will be much easier to thresh after they have sweat in the Mow, than before; and after they have once sweated and are dry again, they never after give.

By the New Husbandry, the Produce has exceeded the Old by more than ten Bushels on an Acre; and if the Beans which are cultivated in the common Method are observed, it will be found that more than half their Stems have no Beans on them; for by standing close, they are drawn up very tall, so the Tops of the Stalks only produce, and all the lower Part is naked; whereas in the New Method, they bear almost to the Ground; and as the Joints of the Stems are shorter, so the Beans grow closer together on the Stalks.

FABA ÆGYPTIACA, is the Arum Ægyptiacum.

FABA CRASSA, is Anacampseros.

FABAGO. See Zygophyllum.

FAGONIA. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 265. Tab. 141. Lin. Gen. Plant. 475. This Plant was so named by Dr. Tournefort, in Honour of Dr. Fagon, who was Superintendent of the Royal Garden at Paris.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a spreading Empalement, composed of five small Leaves; it hath five Heart-shaped Petals, which spread open, and are narrow at their Base, where they are inserted in the Empalement. It hath ten Stamina, which are erect, terminated by roundish Summits. In the Center is situated a five cornered Germen, supporting an Awl-shaped Style, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Capsule having five Lobes ending in a Point, and five Cells, each having a single roundish Seed.

Tournefort places this Genus of Plants in the sixth Section of his sixth Class, in which he includes the Herbs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal turns to a Fruit composed of many Capsules. Linnæus ranges it in the first Section of his tenth Class, from the Flower having ten Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. FAGONIA spinosa, foliis lanceolatis planis lœvibus. Hort. Upsal. 103. Prickly Fagonia, whose Leaves are Spear-shaped, plain, and smooth. This is the Fagonia Cretica spinosa. Tourn. Thorny Trefoil of Candia.

2. FAGONIA inermis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 386. Fagonia without Spines. This is the Fagonia Hispanica non spinosa. Tourn. Spanish Fagonia without Thorns.

3. FAGONIA spinosa, foliis linearibus convexis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 386. Prickly Fagonia, with narrow convex Leaves. This is the Fagonia Arabica, longissimis aculeis armato. Shaw. Pl. Afr. 229. Arabian Fagonia armed with very long Spines.

4. FAGONIA spinosa, foliis lanceolato-linearibus planis, floribus majoribus. Prickly Fagonia, having narrow, Spear-shaped, plain Leaves and larger Flowers. This is the Fagonia Hispanica, minus spinosa, flore magno purpurascens. Jussieu. Spanish less prickly Fagonia, having a large purplish Flower.

The first Sort is a Native of the Island of Candia: This has been described by some Botanists under the Title of *Trifolium spinosum Creticum*, which occasioned my giving it the English Name of Thorny Trefoil of Crete; though there is no other Affinity between this and the Trefoil, than that of this having three Leaves or Lobes on the same Foot Stalk.

This is a low Plant, which spreads its Branches close to the Ground, which are extended to the Length of a Foot or more every Way, which are garnished with small trifoliate Leaves placed opposite; these are oval, plain, and smooth, and at each Joint, immediately below the Leaves, come out two Pair of Spines, one on each Side the Stalk; and at the same Places come out a single blue Flower, standing upon a short Foot Stalk, composed of five Spear-shaped Petals, which are narrow at their Base, where they are inserted into the Empalement; after these fall away, the Germen turns to a roundish five lobed Capsule, ending in an acute Point, having five Cells, each containing one roundish Seed. It flowers in July and August, but unless the Season proves warm, the Seeds do not ripen in England.

The second Sort grows naturally in Spain; this differs from the first in being smooth, the Branches of this having no Thorns; and the Plant will live two Years, whereas the first is annual.

The third Sort was discovered by the late Dr. Shaw in Arabia; this is a low Plant with a shrubby Stalk, from which come out several weak Branches armed with long Thorns; the Leaves of this are thick, narrow, and convex on their lower Side; the Flowers come out in the same Manner as in the first Sort.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in Spain, where it was discovered by Dr. Jussieu, Professor of Botany at Paris. This is an annual Plant, with trailing Branches like the first Sort, but the Leaves are much narrower, and the Spines are smaller and fewer in Number; the Flowers are larger, and of a pale purple Colour.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown upon a Border of fresh light Earth, where the Plants are designed to remain, for they do not bear transplanting well; when the Plants come up, they may be thinned out to the Distance of ten Inches or a Foot; and if they are kept clean from Weeds, they will require no other Care.

The first and fourth Sorts are annual Plants, which do not perfect their Seeds in England, unless the Seasons prove very warm; therefore the best Way is to sow their Seeds upon a warm Border in the Autumn, and in frosty Weather shelter the Plants with Mats or some other Covering to secure them; or if they are sown in Pots and placed under a Frame in the Winter, and the following Spring shaken out of the Pots, and planted in a warm Border, they will come early to flower, and thereby ripe Seeds may be more certainly obtained.

The other two Sorts may be treated in the same Way, for as these seldom flower the first Year from Seeds; so the Plants should be either kept in Pots, and sheltered under a Frame in Winter, or placed in a warm Border, where they may be sheltered with Mats, or some other Covering, to preserve them from the Frost; and the following

Following Summer the second Sort will flower and produce ripe Seeds, but the third has not perfected any Seeds as yet in *England*.

FAGOPYRUM. See Helxine.

FAGUS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 584. Tab. 351. Lin. Gen. Plant. 951.* [so called from *φάγω*, Gr. because supposed to be the Food of the first Race of Mankind.] The Beech Tree; in *French*, *Hêtre*.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers on the same Tree; the male Flowers are collected into globular Heads; these have no Petals, but have several Stamina included in an Empalement of one Leaf, which are terminated by oblong Summits. The female Flowers have a one leaved Empalement cut into four Parts, but have no Petals; the Germen is fixed to the Empalement, supporting three Styles, crowned by reflexed Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Capsule, armed with soft Spines, opening in three Cells, each containing a triangular Nut.

This Genus is ranged in the second Section of *Tournefort's* twenty-first Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with male Flowers or Katkins growing separate from the Fruit on the same Plant, whose Fruit has a leathery Covering. Dr. *Linnaeus* places it in the eighth Section of his twenty-first Class, which includes those Plants which have male and female Flowers on the same Plant, and the male Flowers have many Stamina. To this Genus he has joined the Chestnut, but as the male Flowers of the Chestnut are collected in long Katkins, and those of the Beech are globular, and the Fruit of the latter being triangular, there is sufficient Reason for keeping them separate.

We know but one Species of this Genus, viz.

FAGUS. *Dod. Pempt. 832.* The Beech Tree. This is the *Fagus foliis ovatis obsolete ferratis. Hort. Cliff. 447.* The Beech Tree with oval sawed Leaves.

There are some Planters, who suppose there are two distinct Species of this Tree; one they call the Mountain Beech, which they say is a whiter Wood than the other, which they distinguish by the Title of Wild Beech; but it is certain, that this Difference in the Colour of the Wood, arises from the Difference of the Soils in which they grew, for I have not seen any specific Difference in the Trees. There have been Seeds of a Beech Tree brought from *North America*, by the Title of Broad-leaved Beech; but the Plants which were raised from them, proved to be the common Sort, so that we know of no other Variety, excepting those with striped Leaves, which is accidental, and when the Trees are in Vigour, the Leaves become plain again.

This Tree is propagated by sowing the Mast; the Season for which is any Time from *October* to *February*, only observing to secure the Seeds from Vermin when early sowed; which, if carefully done, the sooner they are sown the better, after they are fully ripe: A small Spot of Ground will be sufficient for raising a great Number of these Trees from Seed; but you must be very careful to keep them clear from Weeds; and if the Plants come up very thick, you should not fail to draw out the strongest of them the Autumn following, that those left may have Room to grow; so that if you husband a Seed Bed carefully, it will afford a three Years Draught of young Plants, which should be planted in a Nursery; and, if designed for Timber Trees, at three Feet Distance, Row from Row, and eighteen Inches asunder in the Rows.

But if they are designed for Hedges (to which the Tree is very well adapted) the Distance need not be so great; two Feet Row from Row, and one Foot in the Rows will be sufficient. In this Nursery they may remain two or three Years, observing to clear them from Weeds, as also to dig up the Ground between the Roots, at least once a Year, that their tender Roots may the better extend themselves each Way: But be careful not to cut or bruise their Roots, which is injurious to all young Trees; and never dig the Ground in Summer, when the Earth is hot and dry; which, by letting in the

Rays of the Sun to the Roots, is often the Destruction of young Trees.

This Tree will grow to a considerable Stature, though the Soil be stony and barren, as also upon the Declivities of Hills, and chalky Mountains, where they will resist the Winds better than most other Trees; but then the Nurseries for the young Plants ought to be upon the same Soil, for if they are raised in the good Soil and a warm Exposure, and afterwards transplanted into a bleak barren Situation, they seldom thrive, which holds true in most other Trees; therefore I would advise the Nursery to be made upon the same Soil where the Plantation is intended, but of this I shall say more under the Article of *Nursery*.

The Tree is very proper to form large Hedges to surround Plantations, or large Wilderness Quarters; and may be kept in a regular Figure, if sheared twice a Year, especially if they shoot strong; in which Case, if they are neglected but a Season or two, it will be difficult to reduce them again. The Shade of this Tree is very injurious to most Sorts of Plants which grow near it, but is generally believed to be very salubrious to human Bodies.

The Timber is of great Use to Turners for making Trenchers, Dishes, Trays, Buckets; and likewise to the Joiner for Stools, Bedsteads, Coffins, &c. The Mast is very good to fat Swine and Deer; it also affords a sweet Oil, and hath in some Families supported Men with Bread.

This Tree delights in a chalky or stony Ground, where it generally grows very fast; and the Bark of the Trees in such Land, is clear and smooth; and although the Timber is not so valuable as that of many other Trees, yet as it will thrive on such Soils and in such Situations where few better Trees will grow, the Planting of them should be encouraged; especially as the Trees afford an agreeable Shade, and the Leaves make a fine Appearance in Summer, and continue green as long in Autumn as any of the deciduous Trees: Therefore in Parks, and other Plantations for Pleasure, this Tree deserves to be cultivated among those of the first Class, especially where the Soil is adapted to it.

The two Sorts with variegated Leaves may be propagated by budding or grafting them upon the common Beech, observing not to plant them in a good Earth; which will cause the Buds or Cyons to shoot vigorously, whereby the Leaves will become plain, which often happens to most variegated Plants.

FARINA FÆCUNDANS is the impregnating Meal or Dust on the *Apices* of Flowers; which, being conveyed into the *Uterus* or *Vasculum Seminale* of Plants, fecundates the Rudiments of the Seeds in the Ovary, which otherwise would decay and come to nothing. See *Generation of Plants*.

FEATHERFEW, or FEAVERFEW. See *Matricaria*.

FENCES. In hotter Climates than *England*, where they have not Occasion for Walls to ripen their Fruit, their Gardens lie open, where they can have water Fence and Prospects; or else they bound their Gardens with Groves, in which are Fountains, Walks, &c. which are much more pleasing to the Sight than a dead Wall: But in colder Countries, and in *England*, we are obliged to have Walls to shelter and ripen our Fruit, although they take away much from the pleasant Prospect of the Garden.

Since therefore we are under a Necessity to have Walls to secure our Gardens from the Injury of Winds, as well as for the Conveniency of Partitions or Inclosures, and also to ripen our Fruit, Brick Walls are accounted the warmest and best for Fruit: And these Walls being built Pannel-ways, with Pillars at equal Distances, will save a great deal of Charge, in that the Walls may be built thinner, than if they were built plain without these Pannels, for then it would be necessary to build them thicker every where: And besides, these Pannels make the Walls look the handsomer.

Stone Walls are by some preferred to those of Brick, especially those of square hewn Stones; but where they are designed for Fruit, they should be faced with Brick. Those that are made of rough Stones, though they are very dry and warm, yet, by Reason of their Unevenness, are inconvenient to nail up Trees to, except Pieces of Timber be laid in them here and there for that Purpose.

But in large Gardens it is better to have the Prospect open to the Pleasure Garden, which should be surrounded with a Fosse, that from the Garden the adjacent Country may be viewed, but this must depend on the Situation of the Place; for if the Prospect from the Garden is not good, it had better be shut out from the Sight by a Wall, or any other Fence, than to be open. As also, where a Garden lies near a populous Town, and the adjoining Grounds are open to the Inhabitants, if the Garden is open, there will be no walking there in good Weather, without being exposed to the View of all Passengers, which is very disagreeable.

Where these Fosses are made round a Garden which is situated in a Park, they are extremely proper; because hereby the Prospect of the Park will be obtained in the Garden, which renders these Gardens much more agreeable than those which are confined.

In the making these Fosses there have been many Inventions; but, upon the whole, I have not seen any which are in all Respects preferable to those which have an upright Wall next the Garden; which (where the Soil will admit of a deep Trench) should be five or six Feet high; and from the Foot of this Wall, the Ground on the Outside should rise with a gradual easy Slope to the Distance of eighteen or twenty Feet; and where it can be allowed, if it slopes much farther, it will be easier and less perceptible; as a Ditch to the Eye, when viewed at a Distance. But if the Ground is naturally wet, so as not to admit of a deep Fosse, then, in order to make a Fence against Cattle, if the Wall be four Feet high, and slight Posts of three Feet high are placed just behind the Wall, with a small Chain carried on from Post to Post, no Cattle or Deer will ever attempt to jump against it, therefore it will be a secure Fence against them; and if these are painted of a dark Colour, they will not be discerned at a Distance; and at the same Time the Chain will secure Persons walking in the Garden from tumbling over.

In such Places where there are no good Prospects to be obtained from a Garden, it is common to make the Inclosure of Park Paling; which, if well performed, will last many Years, and has a much better Appearance than a Wall: And this Pale may be hid from the Sight within, by Plantations of Shrubs and Evergreens; or there may be a quick Hedge planted within the Pale, which may be trained up, so as to be an excellent Fence by the Time the Pales begin to decay.

There are some Persons who make Stuckade Fences round their Gardens to keep out Cattle, &c. which, when well made, will answer the Purpose of a Fence; but this being very expensive in the making, and not of very long Duration, has occasioned their not being more commonly in Use.

As to Fences round Parks, they are generally of Paling; which, if well made of Winter-fallen Oak, will last many Years; but a principal Thing to be observed in making these Pales, is not to make them too heavy, for when they are so, their own Weight will cause them to decay; therefore the Pales should be cleft thin, and the Rails should be cut triangular, to prevent the Wet lodging upon them; and the Posts should be good, and not placed too far asunder. If these Things are observed, one of these Pales will last, with a little Care, upward of forty Years very well. The common Way of making these Fences is, to have every other Pale nine or ten Inches above the intermediate ones; so that the Fence may be six Feet and a Half high, which is enough for Fallow Deer; but where there are Red Deer, the Fence should be one Foot higher, otherwise they will leap over.

Some inclose their Parks with Brick Walls; and in Countries where Stone is cheap, the Walls are built

with this Material; some with, and others without Mortar.

A Kitchen Garden, if rightly contrived, will contain Walling enough to afford a Supply of such Fruits as require the Assistance of Wall for any Family; and this Garden being situated on one Side, and quite out of Sight of the House, may be surrounded with Walls, which will screen the Kitchen Garden from the Sight of Persons in the Pleasure Garden; and being locked up, the Fruit will be much better preserved than it can be in the publick Garden: And the having too great a Quantity of Walling is often the Occasion that so many scandalous Trees are frequently to be seen in large Gardens, where there is not due Care observed in their Management.

And besides, the Borders of Pleasure Gardens are generally too narrow for the Roots of Fruit Trees, as will be shewn in its proper Place.

The Height of Garden Walls should be twelve Feet, which is a moderate Proportion; and if the Soil be good, it may in Time be well furnished with bearing Wood in every Part, especially that Part planted with Pears, notwithstanding the Branches being trained horizontally from the Bottom of the Walls.

I would recommend the White Thorn, the Holly, the Black Thorn, and Crab, for outward Fences to a good Ground, but I do not approve of the intermixing them.

The White Thorn is the best Quick to plant, because it is the most common, and may be clipped so as to render it the closest and hardiest Fence of any other Tree; and being very durable, is preferred to all others for outward Fences, or for the Division of Fields, where they are exposed to Cattle, &c.

The Black Thorn and Crab make very good Fences, and are to be raised as the White Thorn; but if the Kernels of Apples or Crabs be sown, it is best to sow the Pommace with them, and they will come up the sooner, *i. e.* the first Year.

If Crab Stocks be planted while young, in the same Manner as Quick, they make excellent Hedges, and so will some Sorts of Plums.

The Black Thorn is not accounted so good for Fences as the White Thorn, because it is apt to run more into the Ground, and is not certain as to the growing, especially if the Plants are not set very young; but then on the other Hand, the Bushes are by much the better, and are also more lasting than the White Thorn, or any other, for dead Hedges, or to mend Gaps; nor are they subject to be cropt by Cattle, as the others are. The richer the Mould is, the better they will prosper, but yet they will grow on the same Sort of Soil that the White Thorn does.

The Holly will make an excellent Fence, and is preferable to all the rest; but it is difficult to be made to grow at the first, and is a slow Grower; but when once it does grow, it makes Amends by its Height, Strength, and Thickness.

It is raised of Sets or Berries, as the White Thorn is, and will lie as long in the Ground before it comes up. It delights most in strong Grounds, but will grow upon the driest Gravel, amongst Rocks and Stones.

The Berries lie till the second Spring before they come, therefore they should be prepared before they are sown (for this see the Article *Aquifolium*). It will be best to sow them in the Place where you design they should grow, and they should be well weeded both before they come up, and afterwards.

French Furs will also do well upon dry sandy Banks, where few other Plants will grow; but they must be kept very clean at the Bottom, and cut thin, and never suffered to grow too high: Nor should they be cut in dry Weather, nor late in Autumn, nor early in the Spring; the doing either of which is subject to make it die in Patches, which is irrecoverable; nor will it ever break out again from old Wood, if cut close in, after it has been suffered long to grow out.

Fences may likewise be made of Elder: If the Soil be any Thing good, you may put Sticks of Elder, or Truncheons ten or twelve Feet long, slopeways in your Banks,

Banks, so as to make Chequer Work; and they will make a Fence for a Garden the quickest of any Thing, and be a good Shelter. But these Fences are improper for a fine Garden, because they shoot very irregular, and are ungovernable; as likewise the Roots of these Trees spread very far, and draw away all the Heart of the Ground, so as to starve whatever Plants grow near them: And add to this, the scattering of the Berries, which will fill the Ground near them with young Plants; which, if not timely weeded out, will get the better of whatever grows near them; therefore this Sort of Fence is seldom planted, where a Hedge of White Thorn can be had.

Elder planted on a Bank, the Side of which is washed with a River or Stream, will make an extraordinary Fence, and will preserve the Bank from being undermined by the Water, because it is continually sending Suckers from the lower Roots, which is of great Advantage where the Stream washes away the Bank.

For middle Fences in a Garden, the Yew is the most tonfile, governable, and durable Plant.

For surrounding Wilderness Quarters, Elm, Lime, Hornbeam, and Beech, are very proper.

FENNEL. See *Fœniculum*.

FENNEL-FLOWER. See *Nigella*.

FERRUM EQUINUM. See *Hippocrepis*.

FERULA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 305. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 321. *Tab.* 170. [takes its Name of *Ferendo*, Lat. because the Stalks of this Plant are made Use of in supporting the Branches of Trees; or of *Feriendo*, because in old Time, Sticks were made of them, with which School-masters used to correct their Scholars.] Fennel Giant; in *French*, *Ferule*.

The Characters are,

It hath an umbellated Flower; the principal Umbel is globular, and is composed of several smaller called Rays, of the same Form; the Involucrum is composed of several narrow Leaves, which fall off; the principal Umbel is uniform. The Flowers have five oblong erect Petals which are equal, and five Stamina of the same Length, terminated by single Summits; under the Flower is situated a turbinate Germen, supporting two reflexed Styles, crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an elliptical compressed plain Fruit, dividing in two Parts, each having a large elliptical plain Seed, marked with three Lines on each Side.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linneus's* fifth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and two Styles. *Tournefort* places it in the fifth Section of his seventh Class, which includes the Herbs with umbellated Flowers disposed circularly, whose Empalement turns to two large oval plain Seeds.

The Species are,

1. FERULA *foliolis linearibus longissimis simplicibus*. *Hort. Cliff.* 95. *Ferula* with the smaller Leaves, very narrow, long, and single. This is the *Ferula major*, seu *fœmina Plinii*. *M. Umb.* *Pliny's* Female Fennel Giant.

2. FERULA *foliolis multipartitis, laciniis linearibus planis*. *Hort. Cliff.* 95. *Ferula* whose smaller Leaves are divided into many narrow Parts which are plain. This is the *Ferula galbanifera*. *Lob. Obs.* Galbanum-bearing Fennel Giant.

3. FERULA *foliolis laciniatis, lacinulis tridentatis inæqualibus*. *Hort. Cliff.* 95. *Ferula* whose smaller Leaves are cut, and Segments ending in three unequal Parts. This is the *Ferula Tingitana*, *folio latissimo lucido*. *H. Edin.* Broad-leaved shining Fennel Giant from *Tangier*.

4. FERULA *foliis pinnatifidis, pinnis linearibus planis trifidis*. *Hort. Cliff.* 95. *Ferula* with Wing-pointed Leaves, whose Pinnæ are narrow, plain, and trifid. This is the *Ferula latiore folio*. *Mor. Hist.* 3. p. 309. Fennel Giant with a broader Leaf.

5. FERULA *foliorum pinnis basi nudis, foliolis setaceis*. *Hort. Cliff.* 95. *Ferula* with the Wings of the Leaves naked at the Base, and the smaller Leaves bristly. This

is the *Ferula Orientalis*, *Cachrys folio & facie*. *Tourn. Cor.* 22. Eastern Fennel Giant, with the Leaf and Appearance of *Cachrys*.

6. FERULA *foliorum pinnis utrinque basi acutis, foliolis setaceis*. *Hort. Cliff.* 95. *Ferula* with the Wings of the Leaves pointed at their Base on every Side. This is the *Laserpitium Orientale mei folio, flore luteo*. *Tourn. Cor.* 23. Eastern Laserwort with a Spignel Leaf and yellow Flower.

7. FERULA *foliolis appendiculatis, umbellis subsessilibus*. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 247. *Ferula* with Appendages to the smaller Leaves, and Umbels sitting close to the Stalks. This is the *Libanotis ferule folio & semine*. *C. B. P.* 158. *Libanotis* with a Fennel Giant Leaf and Seed.

8. FERULA *foliis pinnatifidis, pinnis linearibus planis brevioribus*. *Ferula* with Wing-pointed Leaves, whose Pinnæ are narrow, plain, and short. This is the *Ferula tenuiore folio*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 321. Fennel Giant with a narrower Leaf.

The first of these Plants is pretty common in the *English* Gardens: This, if planted in a good Soil, will grow to the Height of ten or twelve Feet and more, and divides into many Branches: The lower Leaves of this Sort spread more than two Feet every Way; these branch out into many Divisions, which are again subdivided into many smaller, which are garnished with very long narrow small Leaves that are single; they are of a lucid green, and spread near the Ground. From the Center of the Plant comes out the Flower Stalk, which, when the Plants are strong, will be near as large as a common Broomstick, and will rise ten or twelve Feet high, having many Joints; if the Stalks are cut, there issues from the Vessels a foetid yellowish Liquor, which will concrete on the Surface of the Wound. The Stalks are terminated by large Umbels of yellow Flowers, which come out the latter End of *June*, or in the Beginning of *July*; these are succeeded by oval compressed Seeds, which have three Lines running longitudinally on each Side. These ripen in *September*, and the Stalks decay soon after. When the Stalks are dry, they are full of a light dry Pith, which will soon take Fire.

Mr. Ray says, That the People of *Sicily* use the Pith of this Plant for Tinder to light their Fires. And if this was practised by the Ancients, we may easily guess why the Poets feigned, that *Prometheus* stole Fire from Heaven, and carried it to the Earth in a hollow *Ferula*.

The Leaves of these Plants decay soon after the Seeds are formed, so that before they are ripe, there are seldom any Leaves remaining, and the Stalks afterward dry and become very tough; so it is not unlikely these may have been used for Correction in the Schools, as they are very light, and cannot do much Injury. The Roots of this Sort will continue several Years, especially on a dry Soil, and will annually produce Flowers and Seeds.

The second Sort doth not grow quite so large as the first, but the Stalks of this will rise seven or eight Feet high; the lower Leaves are large, and greatly divided; the small Leaves are flat and not so long as those of the former, and are of a lucid green Colour; the Umbels of Flowers are smaller, and the Seeds are less. This flowers and ripens its Seeds about the same Time as the former Sort.

The third Sort hath large spreading Leaves near the Root, which are divided and subdivided into many Parts; the small Leaves of this are much broader than in any of the other Sorts, and these are divided at their End into three unequal Segments; these Leaves are of a very lucid green. The Stalks are strong, and rise to the Height of eight or ten Feet, and are terminated by large Umbels of yellow Flowers, which are succeeded by large oval compressed Seeds like those of the first Sort. This flowers and ripens its Seeds about the same Time as the former Sort, it grows naturally in *Spain* and *Barbary*.

The fourth Sort grows much the same Height as the second; the Leaves of this branch out on every Side pretty wide, and the smaller Leaves on the Divisions of the Leaves, are broader than those of the others (excepting

(excepting the third), but they are longer than those, and are of a darker green Colour, ending in three Points. The Umbels of Flowers are large, the Flowers are yellow, and are succeeded by oval compressed Seeds, like those of the other Species. This grows naturally in Sicily.

The fifth Sort is of much humbler Growth than either of the former; the Stalks of this seldom rise much more than three Feet high; the lower Leaves branch into many Divisions, which are closely garnished with very fine bristly Leaves; the Umbel of Flowers is but small, when compared with the others, and the Seeds are smaller. It grows naturally in the Levant.

The sixth Sort hath very branching Leaves, the Foot Stalks are angular and channeled; this sends out at every Joint two Side Branches opposite; those toward the Bottom are nine or ten Inches long, and the others are diminished gradually to the Top; these Side Branches send out smaller at each Joint in the same Manner, which are garnished with very fine Leaves like those of Spignel, which stand quite round the Stalks in Shape of Whorls; the Flower Stalks grow three Feet high, having a pretty large Umbel of yellow Flowers at the Top; these are succeeded by oval flat Seeds, which ripen in the Autumn. It grows naturally in the Levant.

The seventh Sort rises about three Feet high; the Leaves of this Sort are much divided, and the small Leaves on the Divisions are very narrow and entire; the Umbels of Flowers are small, and are situated close to the Stalks between the Leaves at the Joints; these are like those of the other Sorts. It grows naturally in Istria and Carniola.

The eighth Sort is like the second, but the small Leaves are much broader; the large Leaves not so long, and Stalk grows taller, but in other Respects agrees with that. It grows naturally in Spain.

All these Sorts have perennial Roots, which will continue several Years; these have thick strong Fibres, which run deep in the Ground, and divide into many smaller, spreading to a considerable Distance every Way: The Stalks are annual, and decay soon after they have perfected their Seeds. As these Plants spread very wide, so they should have each four or five Feet Room; nor should they stand near to other Plants, for their Roots will rob whatever Plants grow near them of their Nourishment.

They are all propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in the Autumn; for if they are kept out of the Ground till the Spring, they frequently fail, and those which succeed remain a Year in the Ground, so that much Time is lost. The Seeds may be sown in Drills, by which Method the Ground may be easier kept clean; they must not be nearer than a Foot Row from Row, and the Seeds may be scattered two or three Inches asunder in the Drills; when the Plants come up, they must be kept clean from Weeds; and if they should be too close together, they should be thinned, to allow them Room to grow, for they will not be strong enough to remove till they have had two Years Growth; then in the Autumn so soon as their Leaves decay, the Roots should be taken up with great Care, so as not to cut or injure the Tap or downright Root, and then planted in the Places where they are designed to remain, for after this transplanting they should not be removed. They delight in a soft, gentle, loamy Soil, not too wet, and are very rarely injured by the hardest Frost.

FICOIDES. See Mesembryanthemum.

FICUS. Lin. Gen. Plant. 1032. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 662. Tab. 420. The Fig Tree; in French, Figuier.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers, which are included within the Covering, or Skin of the Fruit, so do not appear unless the Covering is opened; the male Flowers are but few in Number, and are situated in the upper Part of the Fruit; the female Flowers are numerous, and situated in the lower Part. The male Flowers sit each upon a separate Foot Stalk, and have an Empalement divided into three Parts; they have no Petals, but three bristly Stamina as long as the

Empalement, terminated by twin Summits; the female Flowers sit upon distinct Foot Stalks; their Empalements are divided into five Parts; they have no Petals, but a Germen as the Empalement, supporting an inflexed Style, crowned by two reflexed pointed Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a large Seed, sitting in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Linnæus's twenty-third Class, in which Section this is the single Genus; for in most of the Species, the male and female Flowers are situated in the same common Covering, but in the wild Fig they are in distinct Plants. Tournefort and Ray have placed this Genus in their Appendices, with some others which they could not reduce to any Class.

The Species are,

1. *Ficus foliis palmatis*. Hort. Cliff. 471. Fig Tree with Hand-shaped Leaves. This is the *Ficus communis*. C. B. P. 457. The common Fig Tree.

2. *Ficus foliis cordatis subrotundis integerrimis*. Hort. Cliff. 471. Fig Tree with roundish Heart-shaped Leaves, which are entire. This is the *Ficus folio mori, fructum in caudice ferens*. C. B. P. 459. Fig Tree with a Mulberry Leaf, bearing Fruit on the Body or Stem, commonly called Sycamore.

3. *Ficus foliis cordatis integerrimis acuminatis*. Hort. Cliff. 471. Fig Tree with entire Heart-shaped Leaves, ending in acute Points. This is the *Ficus Malabariensis, folio cuspidato, fructu rotundo parvo gemino*. Pluk. Alm. 144. Malabar Fig with a long pointed Leaf, and small double round Fruit.

4. *Ficus foliis ovatis integerrimis obtusis, caule inferne radicato*. Hort. Cliff. 471. Fig Tree with oval, obtuse, entire Leaves, and the lower Part of the Stalk putting out Roots. This is the *Ficus Benghalensis, folio subrotundo, fructu orbiculato*. Hort. Amst. 1. p. 119. Bengal Fig with a roundish Leaf and orbicular Fruit.

5. *Ficus foliis lanceolatis petiolatis, pedunculis aggregatis, ramis radicanibus*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 1060. Fig Tree with Spear-shaped Leaves having Petals, the Foot Stalks of the Fruit growing in Clusters, and Branches sending out Roots. This is the *Ficus Indica Theophrasti*. Tabern. Hist. 1370. Indian Fig of Theophrastus.

6. *Ficus foliis lanceolatis integerrimis*. Hort. Cliff. 471. Fig Tree with entire Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Ficus Indica maxima, folio oblongo, funiculis è summis ramis dimissis radices agentibus se propagans, fructu minori sphaerico sanguineo*. Sloan. Cat. Jam. 189. The largest Indian Fig with an oblong Leaf, sending out Roots from the Tops of the Branches, and a small spherical Blood-coloured Fruit.

7. *Ficus foliis ovatis acutis integerrimis, caule arboreo, fructu racemoso*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 1060. Amæn. Acad. 1. p. 30. Fig Tree with oval, entire, acute Leaves, a Tree-like Stalk, and branching Fruit. This is the *Alty-alu*. Hort. Mal. 1. p. 43.

8. *Ficus foliis ovatis acutis integerrimis, caule repente*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 1060. Amæn. Acad. 1. p. 30. Fig Tree with oval, acute, entire Leaves, and a creeping Stalk. This is the *Ficus sylvestris procumbens, folio simplici*. Kæmpf. Amæn. 803. Trailing wild Fig Tree having single Leaves.

9. *Ficus foliis ovato-cordatis integerrimis glabris*. Fig Tree with oval, Heart-shaped, entire, smooth Leaves, vulgarly called *Ficus nymphææ folio*. Fig Tree with a Water Lily Leaf.

10. *Ficus foliis oblongo-cordatis acuminatis, petiolis longissimis*. Fig Tree with oblong, Heart-shaped, pointed Leaves, and very long Foot Stalks. This is the *Ficus citrii folio, fructu parvo purpureo*. Catesb. Hist. Carol. 3. p. 18. Fig Tree with a Citron Leaf, and small purple Fruit.

11. *Ficus foliis ovatis integerrimis obtusis, oppositis, fructu globoso calyculato*. Fig Tree with oval, obtuse, entire Leaves placed opposite, and a globular Fruit having a Calyx. This is the *Ficus folio lato subrotundo, fructu globoso, magnitudine nucis moschatæ*. Houst. Mss. Fig Tree with broad roundish Leaves, and a globular Fruit about the Bigness of a Nutmeg.

The first Sort, which is the Fig, whose Fruit is valuable, is cultivated in most Parts of *Europe*; of this there are great Varieties in the warm Countries, which have been obtained from Seeds, therefore may be increased annually, if the Inhabitants were careful in propagating the Trees, from the Seeds of their best Sorts. In *England* we had not more than four or five Sorts till within a few Years past, for as the Generality of the *English* were not Lovers of this Fruit, so there were few who troubled themselves with the Culture of it. But some Years past I had a large Collection of these Trees sent me from *Venice*, by my honoured Friend the Chevalier *Ratgeb*, which I planted and preserved to taste of their Fruits, several of which proved excellent; these I have preserved and propagated, and those whose Fruit were inferior, have been neglected. And as the Variety of them is very great, so I shall here mention only such of them as are the best worth cultivating, placing them in the Order of their ripening.

1. The Brown or Chestnut-coloured *Ischia* Fig. This is the largest Fruit of any I have yet seen, it is short, globular, with a pretty large Eye, pinched in near the Foot Stalk, of a brown or Chestnut Colour on the Outside, and purple within; the Grains are large, and the Pulp sweet and high flavoured; this Sort very often bursts open when it ripens. It ripens the latter End of *July*, or the Beginning of *August*. I have had this Fruit ripen well on Standards, in a warm Soil. If this Sort is planted against hot Walls, two plentiful Crops of Fruit may be annually ripened.

2. The Black *Genoa* Fig. This is a long Fruit, which swells pretty large at the Top where it is obtuse, but the lower Part is very slender toward the Stalk; the Skin is of a dark purple Colour, almost black, and hath a purple Farina over it like that on some Plums; the Inside is of a bright red, and the Flesh is very high flavoured. It ripens early in *August*.

3. The small White early Fig. This hath a roundish Fruit a little flated at the Crown, with a very short Foot Stalk; the Skin, when fully ripe, is of a pale yellowish white Colour; the Skin is thin, the Inside white, and the Flesh sweet, but not high flavoured. This ripens in *August*.

4. The large white *Genoa* Fig. This is a large globular Fruit, a little lengthened toward the Stalk; the Skin is thin, of a yellowish Colour when fully ripe, and red within. This is a good Fruit, but the Trees are not good Bearers.

5. The Black *Ischia* Fig. This is a short Fruit, of a middling Size, a little flated at the Crown; the Skin is almost black when ripe, and the Inside is of a deep red, the Flesh is very high flavoured, and the Trees produce a good Crop of Fruit, but the Birds are great Devourers of them, if they are not protected from them. This ripens in *August*.

6. The *Malta* Fig. This is a small brown Fruit, much compressed at the Top, and greatly pinched toward the Foot Stalk; the Skin is of a pale brown Colour, as is also the Inside, the Flesh is very sweet, and well flavoured. If this Sort is permitted to hang upon the Trees till the Fruit is shriveled, it becomes a fine Sweatmeat.

7. The Murrey, or Brown *Naples* Fig. This is a pretty large globular Fruit, of a light brown Colour on the Outside, with some faint Marks of a dirty white, the Inside is nearly of the same Colour, the Grains are pretty large, and the Flesh is well flavoured. It ripens the latter End of *August*.

8. The Green *Ischia* Fig. This is an oblong Fruit, almost globular at the Crown; the Skin is thin, of a green Colour, but when it is fully ripe, it is stained through by the Pulp to a brownish Cast; the Inside is purple, and will stain Linen, or Paper; the Flesh is high flavoured, especially in warm Seasons. It ripens toward the End of *August*.

9. The *Madonna* Fig, commonly called here the *Brunswick*, or *Hanover* Fig, is a long pyramidal Fruit of a large Size; the Skin is brown; the Flesh is of a lighter brown Colour, coarse, and hath little Flavour. This ripens the End of *August* and the Beginning of *September*.

September; the Leaves of this Sort are much more divided than of most other.

10. The common Blue, or Purple Fig, is so well known, as to need no Description.

11. The long brown *Naples* Fig. The Leaves of this Tree are deeply divided. The Fruit is long, somewhat compressed at the Crown. The Foot Stalks are pretty long; the Skin of a dark brown when fully ripe, the Flesh inclining to red; the Grains are large, and the Flesh well flavoured. It ripens in *September*.

12. The Yellow *Ischia* Fig. This is a large Fruit, of a pyramidal Form; the Skin is yellow when ripe, and the Flesh is purple and well flavoured, but the Trees do not produce much Fruit here; they grow very luxuriant in Branches, the Leaves are very large, and not much divided. This ripens in *September*.

13. The small Brown *Ischia* Fig. This is a small pyramidal Fruit with a very short Foot Stalk; the Skin is of a light brown, the Flesh inclining to purple, of a very high Flavour; it ripens late in *September*; the Leaves of this Tree are less divided than any of the other Sorts. This is not a good Bearer.

14. The *Gentile* Fig. This is a middle sized globular Fruit; the Skin, when ripe, is yellow, the Flesh also inclines to the same Colour; the Grains are large, and the Flesh is well flavoured, but it ripens very late, and the Trees are bad Bearers, so that it is not propagated much in *England*.

There are several other Sorts which have been lately introduced from *Italy*, but all those which I have yet tasted, are inferior to those above-mentioned; some of them rarely ripen their Fruit, and others are very ill Bearers, so not worth propagating, therefore I have omitted the mentioning of them here; for as those which are enumerated, continue in Succession during the Season for these Fruits, and being preferable to the other, so few Persons will care to fill their Gardens with a greater Variety of these Trees, than are of real Use, especially as they require good Walls, and a very large Share of Room.

The first, second, third, ninth, and tenth Sorts, will ripen their Fruits on Standards, where they are in a warm Situation; but the others require the Assistance of Walls exposed to good Aspects, otherwise their Fruit will not ripen in *England*.

Fig Trees generally thrive in all Soils, and in every Situation, but they produce a greater Quantity of Fruit upon a strong loamy Soil, than on dry Ground; for if the Season proves dry in *May* and *June*, those Trees which grow upon very warm dry Ground, are very subject to cast their Fruit; therefore, whenever this happens, such Trees should be well watered and mulched, which will prevent the Fruit from dropping off; and the Fruit upon these Trees are better flavoured than any of those which grow upon cold moist Land. I have always observed those Fig Trees to bear the greatest Quantity of well-flavoured Fruit, which were growing upon chalky Land, where there has been a Foot or more of a gentle loamy Soil on the Top. They also love a free open Air, for although they will shoot and thrive very well in close Places, yet they seldom produce any Fruit in such Situations; and all those which are planted in small Gardens in *London*, will be well furnished with Leaves, but I have never seen any Fruit upon them, which have grown to Maturity.

These Trees are always planted as Standards, in all warm Countries, but in *England* they are generally planted against Walls, there being but few Standard Fig Trees, at present, in the *English* Gardens; however, since some of the Sorts are found to ripen their Fruit well upon the Standards, and the Crop of Figs is often greater upon them, than upon those Trees against Walls, it is worthy of our Care, to plant them either in Standards or Espaliers; the latter, I think, will succeed best in *England*, if they were managed as in *Germany*, where they untie the Fig Trees from the Espalier, and lay them down, covering them in Winter with Straw or Litter, which prevents their Shoots being injured by the Frost; and this Covering is taken away gradually in the Spring, and not wholly removed until all the

Danger of Frost is over, by which Management they generally have a very great Crop of Figs, whereas in *England*, where the Trees grow against warm Walls, if the Spring proves warm, the young Figs are pushed out early, and the Cold, which frequently returns in *April* and *May*, causes the greatest Part of the Fruit to drop off; so that our Crop of Figs is generally more uncertain than most other Sorts of Fruit; and it frequently happens, that Trees which are planted against North and East aspected Walls, produce a greater Quantity of Fruit in *England*, than those which are planted against South and South East Aspects; which must happen from the latter putting out their Fruit so much earlier in the Spring than the former; and if there happen cold frosty Nights, after the Figs are come out (which is frequently the Case in this Country), the forwardest of the Figs are generally so injured as to drop off from the Trees soon after. In *Italy*, and the other warm Countries, this first Crop of Figs is little regarded, being few in Number; for it is the second Crop of Figs which are produced from the Shoots of the same Year, which is their principal Crop, but these rarely ripen in *England*, nor are there above three or four Sorts which ever ripen their second Crop, let the Summer prove ever so good, therefore it is the first Crop which we must attend to in *England*; so that when these Trees are growing against the best aspected Walls, it will be a good Method to loosen them from the Wall in Autumn; and after having divested the Branches of all the latter Fruit, to lay the Branches down from the Wall, fastening them together in small Bundles, so that they may be tied to Stakes, to keep them from lying upon the Ground, the Damp whereof, when covered in frosty Weather, might cause them to grow mouldy, and hereby they will be secured from being broken by the Wind. When they are thus managed in Autumn, if the Winter should prove very severe, the Branches may be easily covered with Peas Haulm, Straw, or any other light Covering, which will guard the tender Fruit bearing Branches from the Injury of Frost; and when the Weather is mild, the Covering must be removed, otherwise the Figs will come out too early, for the Intention of this Management is, to keep them as backward as possible; then in the Spring, when the Figs are beginning to push out, the Trees may be fastened up to the Wall again. By this Management I have seen very great Crops of Figs produced in two or three Places.

I have also seen great Crops of Figs in some particular Gardens, after very sharp Winters, when they have, in general, failed in other Places, by covering up the Trees with Reeds made into Panels, and fixed up against the Walls.

In the Pruning of Fig Trees, the Branches must never be shortened, because the Fruit are all produced at the upper Part of the Shoots of the former Year, so, if these are cut off, there can be no Fruit expected, beside the Branches are very apt to die after the Knife; so that when the Branches are too close together, the best Way is to cut out all the naked Branches quite to the Bottom, leaving those which are best furnished with lateral Branches at a proper Distance from each other, which should not be nearer than a Foot; and when they are well furnished with lateral Branches, if they are laid four or five Inches farther asunder, it will be better.

The best Season for pruning of Fig Trees is in Autumn, because at that Time the Branches are not so full of Sap, so they will not bleed so much, as when they are pruned in the Spring; and, at this Season, the Branches should be divested of all the autumnal Figs, and the sooner this is done, when the Leaves begin to fall off, the better will the young Shoots resist the Cold of the Winter. There are some Seasons so cold and moist, that the young Shoots of the Fig Trees will not harden, but are soft, and full of Juice; when this happens, there is little Hope of a Crop of Figs the succeeding Year, for the first Frost in Autumn will kill the upper Part of these Shoots, for a considerable Length downward; whenever this happens, it is the best Way to cut off all the decayed Part of the Shoots, which will prevent the Infection from destroying all the lower Part

of the Branches, and, by this Method, I have seen a moderate Crop of Figs put out from the lower Part of the Shoots, where, if the Shoots had not been injured, there would have been no Fruit produced, because it is chiefly from the four or five uppermost Joints of the Shoots, that the Fruit comes out; and it is for this Reason, that as many of the short lateral Branches should be preserved as possible, those being the most productive of Fruit; for where the long strait Shoots are fastened up, there will be no Fruit, but at their Extremities, so that all the lower Part of the Trees will be naked, if there is not a particular Regard had to supply young Shoots in every Part of the Trees.

Those Trees which are laid down from the Espaliers, should not be fastened up again till the End of *March*, for the Reasons before given, and those against Walls may remain some Time longer; and when the large Shoots of these are nailed up, if the small lateral Branches are thrust behind these, to keep them close to the Wall, it will secure the young Figs from being injured by the Morning Frosts, and when this Danger is over, they may be brought forward to their natural Position again; during the Summer Season these Trees will require no other pruning, but to stop the Shoots in the Spring, where lateral Branches are wanting, and as the Branches are often blown down by Wind, therefore, whenever this happens, they should be immediately fastened up again, otherwise they will be in Danger of breaking, for the Leaves of these Trees being very large and stiff, the Wind has great Power on them, so that where the Branches are not well secured, they are frequently torn down.

Those Trees which are planted against Espaliers may be protected from the Injury of Frost in the Spring, by placing Reeds on each Side the Espalier, which may be taken down every Day, and put up again at Night; but this need not be practised in warm Weather, but only at such Times as there are cold Winds, and frosty Mornings; and although there is some Trouble and Expence attending this Management, yet the plentiful Crop of Figs, which may be this Way obtained, will sufficiently recompense for both; the best Way of making this Covering is, to fasten the Reeds with Rope Yarn, in such a Manner, as that it may be rolled up like a Mat, so that the Whole may with great Facility be put up, or taken down; and if these Reeds are carefully rolled up, after the Season for using them is over, and put up in a dry Shed, they will last several Years.

There are several Persons who of late have planted Fig Trees in Standards, which have succeeded very well; this Practice was revived, by observing some old Standard Fig Trees in some Gardens, which had been growing many Years, and generally produced a much greater Plenty of Fruit than any of those Trees which were growing against warm Walls; indeed, these Standard Fig Trees are in much greater Danger of having their Branches killed by severe Frost, but in mild Winters they generally do better than those against Walls, so that where these Trees can be covered in very hard Winters, there will always be Plenty of Fruit, and these may be covered by fastening as many of the Branches together as can be conveniently brought into a Bundle, and winding some Haybands, Straw, Peas Haulm, or any such light Covering as can be readily procured, which in the Spring may be gradually taken off, so as not to expose the Shoots all at once to the open Air, and if there is some such light Covering laid round the Stems, and upon the Surface of the Ground about their Roots, it will more effectually secure them from the Danger of Frost, but when this is practised, great Care should be taken, that no Mice or Rats harbour in this Covering, for these will eat off the Bark from their Shoots, and kill them; and I have often observed those Trees which were against Walls, have suffered greatly from these Vermin, by having many of their largest Branches disbarked near the Ground, which has absolutely killed them; and it is in the Winter that these Vermin do this Mischief to them, therefore they should be carefully watched at that Season.

The common blue and white Figs, which are the Sorts which have been the most generally cultivated in *England*, are not so proper to plant for Standards, as some other Sorts which have been lately introduced; for they are much tenderer, and are often killed almost to the Root, when some of the other Sorts, which have been growing in the same Situation, have received very little Injury from the Frost; indeed the white Sort is generally a great Bearer, and the Fruit is very sweet, but to those Palates which are accustomed to Figs, that Sort is not much in Esteem, from its Want of Flavour; those which have succeeded best with me, are the first and third Sorts. Their Branches are rarely hurt by Frost in Winter, and their Fruit will always ripen well, for in favourable Seasons, many of these Sorts, which were growing against Walls, have ripened their second Crop of Fruit tolerably well. I have also planted many of these Sorts of Fig Trees against North East and North West Aspects, some of those which were first planted, have produced a good Quantity of well tasted Fruit, which has encouraged me to plant many more of these Trees to the same Aspects, and also to increase my Number of Standard Trees.

I am aware, that what I have here advanced, in relation to the Pruning and Dressing of Fig Trees, will be condemned by great Numbers of People, who will not give themselves Time to consider and examine the Reasons upon which I have founded this Practice, nor to make one single Experiment to try the Truth of it, as being vastly different from the general Practice of most Gardeners, who always imagine, that Fig Trees should never have much Pruning, or, at least, that they should always be suffered to grow very rude from the Wall, to some Distance. That by this Management I have often seen great Quantities of Fruit, I cannot deny, but then this has been only after mild Winters, for it is very certain, that in sharp Frosts few of these outside Shoots escape being greatly injured where they are not covered; whereas it rarely happens, that those Shoots which are closely nailed to the Wall in Autumn, or laid down and covered, suffer the least Damage, and the Fruits are always produced a Fortnight sooner upon these Branches, than they are upon those which grow from the Wall; but although the Trees which are suffered to grow rude from the Walls may produce a good Quantity of Fruit for a Year or two, yet afterward the Trees will only bear at the Ends of the Shoots, which will then be so far from the Wall, as to receive little Benefit from it, nor can the Trees be reduced again to any Regularity, without cutting away the greatest Number of their Branches, by which a Year or two will be lost, before they will come to bear again.

The Season also for Pruning, which I have laid down, being vastly different from the common Practice and Opinion of most Gardeners, will also be objected against, but I am sure, if any one will but make Trial of it, I doubt not his Experience will confirm what I have here advanced, for as one great Injury to this Tree proceeds from the too great Effusion of Sap at the wounded Parts, so by this Autumn Pruning this is prevented; for, at that Season, all the Parts of *European* Trees, which cast their Leaves, are less replete with Moisture than at any other Time of the Year, for by the long Continuance of the Summer's Heat, the Juices of Plants having been exhausted in the Nourishment and Augmentation of Wood, Leaves, Fruits, &c. and also great Quantities being evaporated by Perspiration, the Root not being able to send up a Supply equivalent to this great Consumption, the Branches must contain a much less Quantity of Sap than in the Spring, when it has had several Months Supply from the Root, which though but small in Proportion to what is sent up when the Heat is greater, yet there being little or no Waste, either by Perspiration or Augmentation, there must be a greater Quantity contained in the Branches, which also is easily to be observed, by breaking or cutting off a vigorous Branch of a Fig Tree at both Seasons (the Sap, being milky, may be readily discerned;) when that cut in Autumn shall be found to stop its bleeding in one Day's Time, or less, whereas that cut in the Spring will often

flow a Week or more, and the Wound will be proportionably longer before it heals.

Of late Years there has been some of these Trees planted against Fire Walls, which have succeeded very well where they have been properly managed, but where they have been kept too close, and drawn by Glasses, they have not produced much Fruit, therefore whenever this is practised, the Heat should not be too great, nor the Glasses, or other Covering, kept too close, but at all Times, when the Weather is favourable, a good Share of free Air should be admitted; and if the Trees are young, that their Roots are not extended beyond the Reach of the Covering, they must be frequently watered when they begin to shew Fruit, otherwise it will drop off, but old Trees, whose Roots are extended to a great Distance, will only require to have their Branches now and then sprinkled over with Water. If these Trees are properly managed, the first Crop of Fruit will be greater than upon those which are exposed to the open Air, and will ripen six Weeks or two Months earlier, and a plentiful second Crop may also be obtained, which will ripen early in *September*, and sometimes in *August*, which is about the Season of their ripening in the warmer Parts of *Europe*; but the Fires should not be used to these Trees, till the Beginning of *February*, because when they are forced too early, the Weather is frequently too cold to admit a sufficient Quantity of fresh Air to set the Fruit, but the Covers should be put over the Trees a Month before, to prevent the Shoots from being injured by the Frost.

It may not be improper in this Place to mention the great Pains which the Inhabitants of the *Levant* are at in the Culture of their Figs, and without which (it is generally said by all the Travelers who have written on this Subject, as also by *Pliny*, and other old Naturalists) their Fruit will fall off, and be good for nothing. I shall here set it down, as I find it in the Travels of *Monf. Tournefort*, chief Botanist to the late King of *France*.

“ *Pliny*, says he, observed, That in *Zia* they used to dress the Fig Trees with much Care, they still continue to do so. To understand aright this Husbandry of Figs (called in *Latin*, *Caprificatio*), we are to observe, that, in most of the Islands of the *Archipelago*, they have two Sorts of Fig Trees to manage; the first is called *Ornos*, from the old *Greek*, *Erinos*, a wild Fig Tree; or *Caprificus*, in *Latin*; the second is the Domestick, or Garden Fig Tree; the wild Sort bears three Kinds of Fruit, *Fornites*, *Cratitires*, and *Orni*, of absolute Necessity towards ripening those of the Garden Fig.

“ The *Fornites* appear in *August*, and continue to *November*, without ripening; in these breed small Worms, which turn to a Sort of Gnats, no where to be seen but about these Trees. In *October* and *November* these Gnats of themselves make a Puncture into the second Fruit, which is called *Cratitires*, and do not shew themselves till towards the End of *September*; and the *Fornites* gradually fall away after the Gnats are gone; the *Cratitires*, on the contrary, remain on the Tree till *May*, and inclose the Eggs, deposited by the *Fornites*, when they pricked them. In *May* the third Sort of Fruit begins to put forth from the same wild Fig Trees which produced the other two; this is much bigger, and is called *Orni*; when it grows to a certain Size, and its Bud begins to open, it is pricked in that Part by the Gnats of the *Cratitires*, which are strong enough to go from one Fruit to the other, to discharge their Eggs.

“ It sometimes happens, that the Gnats of the *Cratitires* are slow to come forth in certain Parts, while the *Orni* in those very Parts are disposed to receive them; in which Case the Husbandman is obliged to look for the *Cratitires* in another Part, and fix them at the End of the Branches of those Fig Trees, whose *Orni* are in fit Disposition to be pricked by the Gnats; if they miss the Opportunity, the *Orni* fall, and the Gnats of the *Cratitires* fly away. None but those that are well acquainted with this Sort of Culture, know the critical Minutes of doing this; and in order

“ der to it, their Eye is perpetually fixed on the Bud
 “ of the Fig, for that Part not only indicates the Time
 “ that the Prickers are to issue forth, but also when the
 “ Fig is to be successfully pricked; if the Bud be too
 “ hard, and too compact, the Gnat cannot lay its Eggs,
 “ and the Fig drops when this Bud is too open.

“ These three Sorts of Fruit are not good to eat;
 “ their Office is to help to ripen the Fruit of the Gar-
 “ den Fig Trees, in Manner following: During the
 “ Months of *June* and *July*, the Peasants take the *Orni*
 “ at a Time that their Gnats are ready to break out,
 “ and carry them to the Garden Fig Trees; if they do
 “ not nick the Moment, the *Orni* fall, and the Fruit
 “ of the Domestick or Garden Fig Tree not ripening,
 “ will, in a very little Time, fall in like Manner. The
 “ Peasants are so well acquainted with these precious
 “ Moments, that every Morning, in making their In-
 “ spection, they only transfer to their Garden Fig Trees,
 “ such *Orni* as are well conditioned, otherwise they
 “ lose their Crop. It is true, they have one Remedy,
 “ though an indifferent one, which is, to strew over
 “ the Garden Fig Trees the *Ascolimbros*, a very com-
 “ mon Plant there, and in whose Fruit there is a Sort
 “ of Gnats proper for pricking; perhaps they are the
 “ Gnats of the *Orni*, which are used to hover about
 “ and plunder the Flowers of this Plant.

“ To sum up all in a Word, The Peasants so well
 “ order the *Orni*, that their Gnats cause the Fruit of
 “ the Garden Fig Tree to ripen in the Compass of forty
 “ Days. These Figs are very good green; when they
 “ would dry them, they lay them in the Sun for some
 “ Time, then put them in an Oven to keep them the
 “ rest of the Year. Barley Bread and dried Figs are
 “ the principal Subsistence of the Boors and Monks of
 “ the *Archipelago*; but these Figs are very far from be-
 “ ing so good as those dried in *Provence*, *Italy*, and
 “ *Spain*; the Heat of the Oven destroys all their Deli-
 “ cacy and good Taste; but then, on the other Hand,
 “ this Heat kills the Eggs which the Prickers of the
 “ *Orni* discharged therein, which Eggs would infallibly
 “ produce small Worms that would prejudice these
 “ Fruits.

“ What an Expence of Time and Pains is here for a
 “ Fig, and that but an indifferent one at last! I could
 “ not sufficiently admire the Patience of the *Greeks*,
 “ busied above two Months in carrying these Prickers
 “ from one Tree to another. I was soon told the Rea-
 “ son, one of their Fig Trees usually produces between
 “ two and three hundred Pounds of Figs, and ours in
 “ *Provence* seldom above twenty-five.

“ The Prickers contribute, perhaps, to the Maturity
 “ of the Fruit of the Garden Fig Tree, by causing to
 “ extravasate the nutritious Juice, whose Vessels they
 “ tear asunder in depositing their Eggs; perhaps too,
 “ besides their Eggs, they leave behind them some
 “ Sort of Liquor proper to ferment gently with the
 “ Milk of the Fig, and to make their Flesh tender.
 “ Our Figs in *Provence*, and even at *Paris*, ripen much
 “ sooner for having their Buds pricked with a Straw
 “ dipped in Olive Oil. Plums and Pears, pricked by
 “ some Insects, likewise ripen much the faster for it;
 “ and the Flesh round such Puncture is better tasted
 “ than the rest. It is not to be disputed but that con-
 “ siderable Change happens to the Contexture of Fruits
 “ so pricked, just the same as to Parts of Animals
 “ pierced with any sharp Instrument.

“ It is scarce possible well to understand the antient
 “ Authors who have treated of Caprification (or hus-
 “ banding and dressing the wild Fig Tree,) if one is
 “ not well apprised of the Circumstances, the Particu-
 “ lars whereof were confirmed to us not only at *Zia*,
 “ *Tinos*, *Mycone*, and *Scio*, but in most of the other
 “ Islands.”

Fig Trees are propagated in *England*, either by the
 Suckers, which are sent out from their Roots, and by
 Layers made, by laying down of their Branches, which
 in one Year will put out Roots sufficient to be removed,
 or by planting of Cuttings, which, if properly managed,
 will take Root; the first of these is a bad Method, be-
 cause all those Trees which are raised from Suckers, are

very subject to send out great Quantities of Suckers
 again from their Roots; and the Branches of the Suckers
 are not so compact, as those of the Layers, but are fuller
 of Sap, so in greater Danger of being injured by the
 Frost; those Plants which are propagated by Layers,
 are the best, provided the Layers are made from the
 Branches of fruitful Trees, for those which are made
 from the Suckers, or Shoots, produced from old Stools,
 are very soft, and full of Sap, so are in Danger of suf-
 fering by the Frost, and these will shoot greatly into
 Wood, but will not be very fruitful; for, when Trees
 have acquired a vicious Habit while young, it is seldom
 they are ever brought to be fruitful afterward, there-
 fore the Shoots which are laid down, should be such as
 are woody, compact, and well ripened, not young Shoots
 full of Sap, whose Vessels are large and open. The
 best Time for laying down of the Branches is in Au-
 tumn, and if the Winter should prove very severe, if
 they are covered with some old Tan, or any other
 Mulch, to keep the Frost from penetrating of the
 Ground, it will be of great Service to them; by the
 Autumn following, these will be sufficiently rooted for
 removing, when they should be cut off from the old
 Plants, because at that Season the Branches are not so
 full of Sap as in the Spring, so will not bleed so much
 as when cut off in the Spring. If the Place is ready to
 receive them, the Layers should be transplanted in Au-
 tumn, where they are to remain, but if it is not, then
 the Layers may remain till the Spring, provided they
 are separated from the old Plants in Autumn. As these
 Plants do not bear transplanting well when they are
 large, so it is the better Way to plant them at first in
 the Places where they are to remain, and after they are
 planted, the Surface of the Ground about their Roots
 should be covered with Mulch to keep out the Frost,
 and if the Winter should prove very severe, it will be
 proper to cover the Branches with Reeds, Peas Haulm,
 Straw, or some other light Covering, which will pre-
 vent their tender Ends being killed by the Frost, which
 frequently happens where this Care is wanting.

The other Method of propagating these Trees, is by
 Cuttings, which should be taken from the Trees in Au-
 tumn, for the Reason before given; these must be cho-
 sen from such Branches as are compact, whose Joints
 are near each other, and they should have a Part of the
 former Year's Wood at their Bottom, and the Top of
 each should be left entire, not shortened as is usually
 practised with other Cuttings; then they should be plant-
 ed eight or nine Inches deep, in a Bed of loamy Earth,
 in a warm Situation, covering the Surface of the Ground,
 three or four Inches thick, with old Tanners Bark, to
 keep out the Frost, and in severe Frost their Tops
 should be covered with Straw, Peas Haulm, Fern, or
 other light Covering, to protect them from Frost, which
 should be removed in the Spring, but the Tan may re-
 main, for that will prevent the drying Winds of the
 Spring, and the Sun in Summer, from penetrating of
 the Ground, so will be of great Use to secure the Cut-
 tings from Injury; these Cuttings will be rooted suffi-
 ciently by the following Autumn, when they should be
 transplanted, and treated in the same Manner as the
 Layers.

If fruitful Branches of these Trees are cut off, and
 planted in Pots, or Tubs, filled with good Earth, and
 these are plunged into a good hot Bed of Tanners Bark
 in the Stove, they will put out Fruit early in the Spring,
 which will ripen the Middle of *May*.

We shall now return to the other Sorts of Figs, which
 grow naturally in warm Countries, but are preserved in
 the Gardens of those who are curious in collecting of
 rare exotick Plants, for these do not bear eatable Fruit
 in their native Soil, but their Leaves being large and
 beautiful, the Plants make a pleasing Variety in the
 Stove.

The second Sort grows naturally in the *Levant*, where
 it becomes a large Tree, dividing into many Branches,
 which are garnished with Leaves shaped like those of
 the Mulberry, so affords a friendly Shade in those hot
 Countries. The Fruit is produced from the Trunk and
 large Branches of the Tree, and not on the smaller
 Shoots,

shoots, as in most other Trees; the Shape is like the common Fig, but is little esteemed. This is called the Sycamore, or *Pharaoh's Fig Tree*.

The third Sort grows naturally in *India*, where it is sacred, so that none dare destroy them, it is called by some the *Indian God Tree*; this rises with a woody Stem to a great Height, sending out many slender Branches, which are garnished with smooth Heart-shaped Leaves, ending in a long Tail, or Point; they are entire, smooth, and of a light green, having pretty long Foot Stalks; they are between six and seven Inches long, and three Inches and a Half broad toward their Base, diminishing gradually to the Top, where they run out in a narrow Point, an Inch and a Half long. The Fruit comes out on the Branches, which are small, round, and of no Value.

The fourth Sort rises with many Stalks, which grow to the Height of thirty or forty Feet, dividing into a great Number of Branches, which send out Roots from their under Side, many of which reach to the Ground, so that in such Places where these Trees grow naturally, their Roots and Branches are so interwoven with each other, as to render the Places impassible. In *India*, the *Banyans* trail the Branches of these Trees into regular Archades, and set up their Pagods under them, these being the Places of their Devotion. In *America*, where these Trees are equally plenty, they form such Thickets, as neither Man or Beast can pass through. The Leaves of this Sort are of a thick Substance, smooth, and oval; they are six Inches long, and four Inches broad, with obtuse Ends. The Fruit is the Size of a Marble, and round, but of no Use.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in both *Indies*; this rises with a woody Stalk, to the Height of thirty Feet, sending out many Branches, which are garnished with oblong Leaves, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks; they are about six Inches long, and two Inches broad, ending in an obtuse Point, of a dark green, and smooth on their upper Side, but of a light green, and veined on their under Side. The Fruit is small, and of no Value. The Branches of these Trees send out Roots from their lower Side, which sometimes reach the Ground.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in the *West-Indies*, where it rises to the Height of thirty or forty Feet, sending out many slender Branches, which put out Roots in the same Manner as the former. The Leaves of this are eight or nine Inches long, and two Inches broad, ending in Points. The Fruit is small, round, and of a Blood Colour when ripe, but is not eatable.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *India*, where it rises to the Height of twenty-five Feet, and divides into many Branches, which are garnished with oval pointed Leaves, which are smooth, and of a lucid green. The Fruit is small, and grows in Clusters from the Side of the Branches; these are not eatable.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *India*; this is a low trailing Shrub, whose Stalks put out Roots at their Joints, which strike into the Ground, so is propagated plentifully where it naturally grows. The Leaves are two Inches and a Half long, and near two Inches broad, ending in Points; they are of a lucid green, and are placed without Order on the Branches; the Fruit is small, and not eatable.

The ninth Sort rises with a strong, upright, woody Stalk, twenty Feet high, sending out several Side Branches, which are garnished with large, oval, stiff Leaves, about fourteen Inches long, and near a Foot broad, and are rounded at the Ends; they have several transverse Veins, which run from the Mid-rib to the Sides. The Foot Stalks are long, and frequently are turned next to the Branches; the upper Side of the Leaves are of a lucid green, and the under Side is of a grey, or Sea-green Colour, they are of a thick Substance, and very smooth; this grows naturally in *India*, from whence it was brought to the Gardens in *Holland*.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in the *West-Indies*, where it rises twenty Feet high, sending out many Side Branches, which are covered with a white Bark, and

garnished with oblong Heart-shaped Leaves, ending in acute Points; they are about three Inches long, and one Inch and a Half broad, near the Base, of a lucid green on their upper Side, but of a pale green on their under, standing upon very long Foot Stalks. The Fruit comes out from the Side of the Branches, toward their Ends; they are about the Size of large gray Peas, and of a deep purple Colour, sitting close to the Branches; these are not eatable.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally at *La Vera Cruz*, from whence it was sent me by the late Dr. *Houstoun*; this rises with many shrubby Stalks, to the Height of twelve or fourteen Feet, and divide into many smaller Branches, which are garnished with oval stiff Leaves, which are obtuse; they are four Inches long, and three broad, of a light green, and stand upon very short Foot Stalks, which are joined to a Cup, in which the Fruit sits; this is globular, and the Size of a middling Nutmeg, of a deep yellow, when ripe, but is not eatable.

The second Sort, I believe, is not in *England* at present, I raised two or three of these Plants from Seeds in the Year 1736, which were destroyed by the severe Frost in 1740, since which Time I have not been able to procure any of the Seeds. The other Sorts are preserved in several curious Gardens; they are easily propagated by Cuttings during the Summer Season. When the Cuttings are taken from the Plants, they should be laid in a dry shady Place for two or three Days, that the Wounds may be healed over, otherwise they are apt to rot; for all these Plants abound with a milky Juice, which flows out whenever they are wounded, for which Reason the Cuttings should have their wounded Part healed over and hardened before they are planted; after which they should be planted in Pots filled with sandy light Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, where they should be shaded from the Sun, and two or three Times a Week gently refreshed with Water, if the Season is warm, but they must not have too much Moisture, for that will infallibly destroy them. When the Cuttings have taken Root sufficient to transplant, they should be each planted into a separate small Pot filled with light undunged Earth, and plunged into the hot Bed again, being careful to shade them until they have taken fresh Root, then they should have a large Share of free Air admitted to them at all Times, when the Weather is favourable, to prevent their drawing up weak, and to give them Strength before the Cold comes on. In Autumn the Pots should be removed into the Stove, and plunged into the Tan Bed, where they should constantly remain, and must be treated in the same Manner as other tender Plants from the same Countries; for although two or three Sorts may be treated in a hardier Manner, yet they will not make much Progress.

FICUS INDICA. See Opuntia.

FILAGO. There are several Species of this Genus, some of which grow naturally upon barren Land in most Parts of *England*. They are called by some Cottonweed, by others Cudweed, their Leaves being white, and, when broken, have cottony Threads. These have been ranged under the Genus of *Gnaphalium* by most Botanists, and one of the Species which is used in Medicine, stands in the List of Simples by that Appellation. As these Plants are not cultivated in Gardens, I shall not trouble the Reader with a farther Account of them.

FILBERT. See Corylus.

FILIPENDULA. See Spiræa.

FILIUS ANTE PATREM [*i. e.* the Son before the Father;] an Expression which Botanists apply to Plants, whose Flower comes out before their Leaves; or those Plants which send forth Side Branches of Flowers, which advance above the Middle.

F I R

FILIX, Fern. There are great Varieties of this Plant in the different Part of the World, but particularly in *America*, as may be seen in the *Natural History of Jamaica*, published by Sir *Hans Sloane*, Bart. and in *Plumier's American Ferns*: But as they are Plants which are seldom propagated in Gardens, I shall pass them over in this Place.

FILM, that woody Skin which separates the Seeds in the Pods of Plants.

FIMBRIATED [of *Fimbria*, Lat. a Fringe,] a Term relating to the Leaves of Plants when they are jagged on the Edges, having, as it were, a Fringe about them; these are often called furbelowed Leaves.

FIRE, however foreign, at the first View, this Article may seem to our present Purpose, yet I am of Opinion, that a tolerable Acquaintance with its Nature, as far as it can be attained, and its Effects, will contribute no small Assistance in forwarding the Work of Vegetation. And though the Theory of Fire is indeed philosophical, yet the Consideration of its Effects, and how it operates on Vegetables, will be of no small Use in the Culture of them.

That which best defines and distinguishes Fire from every Thing else, is its heating; and so it may be defined, Whatsoever warms or heats Bodies.

Heat is something, the Presence of which is best perceived by the Dilatation of the Air or Spirit in the Thermometer. So then, Fire is a Body, and a Body in Motion too. The Motion of it is proved by its expanding the Air, and that it is a Body by Experiment.

Pure Mercury, being inclosed in a Phial with a long Neck, and kept in a gentle Heat for the Space of a Year, will be reduced into a Solid, and the Weight also will be increased considerably; which Increase cannot proceed from any Thing else, but the Accession of Fire.

The Nature of Fire is so obscure and wonderful, that it was held by many of the Ancients as a Deity; and several Authors of prime Note, have taken great Pains to discover the Mystery of it, without having been able to explain many of the principal Effects thereof. The learned *Herman Boerhaave* has used no less Industry in making a new Set of Experiments, in order to come to a clearer Knowledge of them; and having laid down a new Doctrine of Fire, in a Course of publick Lectures, I shall briefly take Notice of such of them as I apprehend may be of Use.

"Fire (says he) in Effect, appears to be the general Instrument of all the Motion in the Universe. The constant Tenor of a great Number of Experiments leaves no Room to doubt, but that, if there were no Fire, all Things would instantly become fixed and immoveable. Of this there are Instances every Winter; for while Frost prevails, the Water, which before was fluid, by a mere Privation of Heat, becomes solid, *i. e.* hardens into Ice, and so remains till dissolved again by Fire. Thus, were a Man entirely destitute of Heat, he would immediately freeze into a Statue. And thus the Air itself, which is found in continual Motion, being always either expanding or condensing, would, upon the Absence of Fire, contract itself, and cohere into a firm rigid Mass; so also Animals and Vegetables, all Oils, Salts, &c. would, upon the like Occasion, immediately congeal."

Although this Doctrine of Fire, here laid down by *Boerhaave*, seems new and extraordinary, at least to those who have been used to consider Fire in the Light that it has been set in by the Lord *Bacon*, Mr. *Boyle*, and Sir *Isaac Newton*; and though we ought to pay great Veneration to those illustrious Authors, yet, in the Judgment of themselves, we should be inexcusable, if we should absolutely acquiesce in what they have done, and shut the Door against farther and better Information.

It may reasonably be supposed, that Dr. *Boerhaave* has had an Opportunity of going beyond them; in that, besides all the Experiments and Observations that they

F I R

have had to build upon, he has had the Advantage of a new Set, which they were unacquainted with.

As to the Nature of Fire, the great and fundamental Difference is, Whether it be originally such, formed thus by the great Creator Himself, at the Beginning of Things? or, Whether it be mechanically producible from other Bodies, by inducing some Alteration in the Particles of it?

Among the modern Writers, *Homburg*, *Boerhaave*, the younger *Lemery*, and Dr. *Gravesande*, maintain the former; and the *English* Authors chiefly maintain the latter.

Monf. *Homburg* holds, That the chymical Principle or Element, Sulphur, which is supposed one of the simple, primary, pre-existent Ingredients of all natural Bodies, is real Fire; and, of Consequence, Fire is coeval with all Bodies. *Essai de Souffre Principe, Mem. de l'Academie, Anno 1705.*

Dr. *Gravesande* proceeds much on the same Principle: According to him, Fire enters the Composition of all Bodies, is contained in all Bodies, and may be separated or procured from all Bodies, by rubbing them against each other, and thus putting their Fire in Motion: And he adds, That Fire is by no Means generated by such Motion. *Elem. Phys. Tom. II. Cap. 1.*

Mr. *Lemery* the younger, asserts the absolute and ingenerable Nature of Fire, and also extends it farther; not contented to confine it, as an Element, to Bodies, he endeavours to shew, that it is "Equally diffused through all Space; is present in all Places; in the void Space between Bodies, as well as the insensible Interstices between their Parts." *Mem. de l'Acad. Anno 1713.*

This last Sentiment falls in with that of *Boerhaave*.

Of the contrary Opinion is the Lord *Bacon*, who, in his Treatise *de Forma Calidi*, deduces from a great Number of Particulars, That Heat in Bodies is no other than Motion, only a Motion so and so circumstantiated; so that to produce Heat in a Body, nothing is required but to excite such Motion in the Parts of it.

His Opinion is seconded by Mr. *Boyle*, in his Treatise of the *Mechanical Origin of Heat and Cold*, where he maintains the same Doctrine, with new Observations and Experiments, of which two are as follow:

He says, "In the Production of Heat, there appears nothing on the Part either of the Agent or Patient but Motion, and its natural Effects. When a Smith briskly hammers a small Piece of Iron, the Metal thereby becomes exceedingly hot; yet there is nothing to make it so, except the forcible Motion of the Hammer, impressing a vehement and variously determined Agitation on the small Parts of the Iron; which, being a cold Body before, becomes by that superinduced Commotion of its small Parts hot; first, in a more loose Acceptation of the Word, with Regard to some other Bodies, compared with which it was cold before; then sensibly hot, because this Agitation sensibly surpasses that of the Parts of our Fingers. And in this Instance, oftentimes the Hammer and Anvil continue cold after the Operation; which shews, that the Heat acquired by the Iron was not communicated by either of these Implements, as Heat, but produced in it, by a Motion great enough strongly to agitate the Parts of so small a Body as the Piece of Iron, without being able to have the like Effect upon so much greater Masses of Metal as the Hammer and Anvil; though if the Percussions were often and briskly renewed, and the Hammer were small, this also might be heated; whence it is not necessary, that a Body itself should be hot to give Heat.

"If a large Nail be driven by a Hammer into a Plank of Wood, it will receive several Strokes on its Head; ere it grows hot; but when it is once driven to the Head, a few Strokes suffice to give it a considerable Heat; for while at every Blow with the Hammer the Nail enters farther into the Wood, the Motion produced is chiefly progressive, and is of the whole Nail tending one Way; but, when the Motion ceases, the Impulse given by the Stroke being

"unable

unable to drive the Nail farther on or break it, must be spent in making a various, vehement, and intestine Commotion of the Parts among themselves, wherein the Nature of Heat consists."

That Fire is the real Cause of all the Changes in Nature, will appear from the following Consideration.

All Bodies are either solid or fluid; the solid of themselves are either commonly supposed to be inactive or motionless, the fluid both move and are moved.

And all Solids are found to be so much the more firm and contracted, as they have the less Fire in them. This is evident in Iron, which, when heated, expands itself into a much greater Space than when it was cold; so that any solid and hard Body, by being freed from all Fire, would sink into a much less Bulk; and its Parts would cohere more nearly, and with greater Force than before.

As to Fluids, they all harden, so as to be visible to the Eye upon the Absence of Fire; as Water, by the Cold of a severe Winter, will form itself into a solid Globe, and yet even then contains a great deal of Fire, as appears evidently upon applying a Thermometer to it, which is capable of falling twenty Divisions lower before it arrive at the Point of the most intense Cold: And hence it is, that the Spirit of Wine is kept from freezing in the Thermometer, which would undergo the common Fate of other Things, were there not abundantly more Fire in it.

So the Air itself expands by a greater Quantity of Fire, and condenses by a less; but it still contains a large Quantity of Fire, where it is most of all contracted; this is evident from the striking of a Flint against a Steel, which is followed by Sparks of Fire.

Likewise if this Fire could be taken from the Air, it would become solid and perfectly at Rest, and, by Consequence, incapable of Change.

"Fire (says Dr. *Gravesande*, in *Element. Phys.*) naturally unites itself with Bodies; and hence it is, that a Body brought near to the Fire grows hot, in which Case it also expands or swells, which Expansion is not only observed in very solid Bodies, but in those whose Parts do not cohere; in which Case they likewise acquire a great Degree of Elasticity, as is observed in Air and Vapours."

Fire being thus acknowledged the instrumental Cause of all Motion, it remains, that itself be moved; nay, to move, must be more natural and immediate to Fire, than to any other Body, and hence some have ventured to make Motion essential to Fire: But as this is inconsistent with the Notion of Matter, which is defined to be inert and passive, and as Fire is capable of being proved material, we ought rather to agree, that the Motion of Fire itself is derived from some higher and metaphysical Cause. A Property of perpetual Mobility may indeed be superadded to the other Properties of Fire, but it has no natural necessary Connexion with them, nor can it be maintained with them otherwise than by some extrinsic Efficacy of a superior Cause.

However, that it is by Motion that Fire produces its Effects, is evident; and hence the Action of Fire cannot make any Alteration in the elementary Substance of Bodies; for it is necessary, that what acts upon an Object, be without that Object, *i. e.* the Fire must not penetrate the elementary Parts, but only enter the Pores and Interstices of Bodies; so that it does not seem capable of making those Transmutations, which Sir *Isaac Newton* ascribes to it.

In Effect, as to all our Purposes, it may perhaps be said, that Fire is always in Motion. For Instance, Take six several Sorts of Thermometers, and two Vessels of Water with *Sal Armoniac* mixed therein, and apply the Thermometers to it; and the Consequence will be, that the Air being condensed in them, the Spirit will descend in all of them: Remove the Vessels of Water, and the Air growing warmer and so rarefying, the Spirit will ascend again; so that the active Force in Air, which produces so many Effects, does really all arise from the Fire contained in it.

Again: As all Bodies placed in a very solid Air, do, by Degrees, grow cold, motionless, rigid, &c. *i. e.*

though there be still some Remains of Fire, and in Proportion as that is diminished, the Effect is accelerated; it follows, that Cold, a less Degree of Heat, is the Effect of a lesser Action of Fire. And so all Action arises apparently from the same Source.

Then as Fire can render the most solid Bodies, as Stone, Metals, &c. (as appears very evident in large Burning-glasses, in which Gold itself immediately calcines and emits Fumes, *i. e.* becomes fluid;) so the Want of Fire would convert the most fluid Bodies, as Spirits of Wine, &c. into Solids.

Fire is distinguished into two Kinds, called elementary or pure Fire, which is such as exists in itself, and alone is properly called Fire; or common or culinary Fire, which is raised and kindled from the former, and is that which agitates and affects ignited, combustible, and moveable Bodies, the Particles of which, joining with those of the pure Fire, constitute pure Flame.

This latter is improperly called Fire, in that only a small Part of it is real or pure Fire; and in ignited Bodies, that which flames, smokes, &c. is not simply Fire; whereas pure Fire, such as is collected in a Burning-glass, yields no Flame, Smoke, Ashes, or the like.

Fire may be present in the greatest Abundance, yet without any Heat: This is evident in the Tops of the highest Mountains, illuminated by the Sun, where the Cold is always extremely pinching, and this even under the Equator, there being Mountains there which are perpetually covered with Snow, though there can be no Want of Fire.

So a large Burning-glass has no Effect; the smallest Warmth cannot be felt in its Focus, in a Place where the Sun does not shine, or when the Sun is covered with a Cloud, but a Piece of Metal may be seen to melt the very Moment the Sun emerges.

Fire may be in exceeding small Quantity, and yet burn with great Violence: Thus Spirit of Wine when set on Fire, does not burn the Hands; and though poured on a Piece of red hot Iron, does not take Fire; so that the Fire that is in, should not appear very great; yet if it meet with some harder Body while it is burning, the Particles of which Body it is capable to agitate by the Attrition of its own, it will yield a fierce Flame capable of burning an harder Body than the Hand.

From this it appears, that the Relation of heterogeneous Particles agitated by the Fire has more Effect in Respect to Heat, than the Action of the Fire itself: Nor need we be far to seek for the mechanical Reason of this, for the Particles of Fire, being all equal and spherical, must of themselves be harmless; but if they carry certain *Spicula*, or any other Bodies along with them, they then become capable of doing much Harm.

Hence, though the Flame of a Piece of Wood may give a Sense of Heat, and burn such Things as are applied to it, it does not therefore necessarily follow, that there is any pure Fire in it, so that the Distinction of pure and common Fire is absolutely necessary: Though this Distinction has been overlooked by most or all the Authors before Dr. *Boerhaave*, who have written on Fire; which has led them into egregious Mistakes, in so much that most of them have held, that the Flame of a Piece of Wood is all Fire, which appears to be false from what has been already said, and also what follows.

Elementary or pure Fire is of itself imperceptible, and only discovers itself by certain Effects that it produces in Bodies, and these Effects are only to be learnt by the Changes which arise in Bodies. These Effects are three; 1st, Heat; 2dly, Dilatation in all solid Bodies, and Rarefaction in all Fluids; 3dly, Motion.

The first Effect of elementary Fire on Bodies is Heat: Heat arises wholly from Fire, and in such a Manner, that the Measure of Heat is always the Measure of Fire; and that of Fire, of Heat; so the Heat is inseparable from the Fire.

The second Effect of elementary Fire is Dilatation in all solid Bodies, and Rarefaction in all Fluids.

Numerous Experiments make it evident, that both these are inseparable from Heat. If you heat an Iron Rod, it will increase in all its Dimensions; and the more it is heated, the farther it will be increased; and being

being again exposed to the Cold, it will contract, and successively return through all Degrees of its Dilatation, till it arrive at its first Bulk, being never two Minutes successively of the same Magnitude.

The like may be observed in Gold, the heaviest of all Bodies, which takes up more Space when it is fused than it did before; nay, even Mercury, the heaviest of all Fluids, has been known to ascend to above thirty Times its Height, being placed over the Fire in a narrow Tube.

The Laws of this Expansion are;

1st, That the same Degree of Fire rarefies Fluids sooner, and in a greater Degree, than it does Solids. Without this, the Thermometer would be of no Use; since, if it were otherwise, the Cavity of the Tube would be dilated in the same Proportion as the Fluid is rarefied.

2dly, By how much the Liquor is lighter, by so much the more it is dilated by Fire: Thus Air, which is the lightest of all Fluids, expands the most, and Spirit of Wine the next after Air.

The third Effect of Fire on Bodies is Motion; for Fire, in warming and dilating Bodies, must necessarily move their Parts. And in Effect, all the Motion of Nature arises from Fire alone; and if this were taken away, all Things would become immoveable. All Oils, Fats, Waters, Wines, Ales, Spirits of Wine, Vegetables, Animals, &c. become hard, rigid, and inert, upon the Absence of only a certain Degree of Fire; and this Induration will be both the sooner, and the more violent, the less the Degree of Fire is.

Hence, if the Fire was absolutely taken away, and there were the greatest Degree of Cold, all Nature would grow into one concrete Body, solid as Gold, and hard as a Diamond; but, upon the Application of Fire, it would recover its former Mobility.

And, of Consequence, every Diminution of Fire is attended with a proportionable Diminution of Motion.

Pure Fire is found in two different Manners, either as it exists every where, and is diffused equally in all Places; or as it exists in certain Bodies, in which it makes no great Alteration.

That Fire should exist in the same Quantity in all Places, will seem a strange Paradox; and yet that it does so, is demonstrable from innumerable Experiments.

This elementary Fire is present every where, in all Bodies, all Space, and at all Times, and that in equal Quantities; for let a Person go where he will, to the Top of the highest Mountains, or descend into the lowest Cavern, whether the Sun shine or not; either in the most scorching Summer, or the sharpest Winter; Fire may be collected by several Methods, as Attrition or otherwise. In a Word, there is no physical Point assignable without Fire, no Place in Nature where the Attrition of two Sticks will not render it sensible.

The Cartesians, as Marriotte, Perrault, &c. hold, That there is a large Stock of Fire in a perfect Vacuum, i. e. a Space out of which all the Air has been exhausted, as supposing an absolute Vacuum impossible: Now, the most perfect Vacuum that we can arrive at, is that of Mr. Huygens's Contrivance, which is as follows: Heat a Quantity of the purest Mercury to the Heat of boiling Water, and pour it into a hot Tube of about forty Inches long; and when the Tube is filled, apply a Finger upon the Orifice of it, and thus invert it into a Basin, full of Mercury: The Mercury will now be suspended in the Tube to the whole Height; but then, if you give it but a little Shake, it will sink down to the Height of about twenty-nine Inches, and thus leave a Vacuum of eleven Inches.

Yet here the Philosophers above-mentioned deny there is any Vacuum, and urge, that now so much the more Fire is entered into the Space as there was of other Matter; but this is contrary to Experience, at least, the Fire contained there is no hotter than the Mercury itself; for if a Drop or two of Water be in a frosty Season sprinkled both upon the upper Part of the Tube, supposed to be full of Fire, and on the lower that is full of Mercury, they will in each Place freeze alike; so that

there is no more pure Fire in a perfect Vacuum, than in any other Place.

But whereas it has been said, that Fire is found in all Bodies, to prove this, set Gold against the Vacuum before-mentioned, and this Gold, though the most ponderous of all Bodies, will not contain more Fire than Huygens's Vacuum, as appears from the Thermometer.

But the Fire in Gold, when ready to fuse, is pure Fire; for a Mass of this being once heated red hot, will retain this Fire perfectly for three Days; nay, the Prince of Mirandola and others, have kept Gold ignited for two Months, without any Diminution of Weight.

Mr. Gravesande, *Phys. Element.* says, That Bodies of any Kind, being violently moved against one another, will grow hot by such Friction, and this to a considerable Degree, which shews that all Bodies have Fire in them; for Fire may be put in Motion, and separated from a Body by such rubbing, but can never be generated that Way.

Mr. Boyle, *Mech. Prod.* of Heat, says, That although Quicksilver is allowed to be the coldest of all Fluids, insomuch that many deny, that it will produce any Heat by its immediate Action on any other Body, and particularly on Gold; yet several Trials have assured him, that a particular Mercury may by Preparation be enabled suddenly to insinuate itself into the Body of Gold, whether calcined or crude, and become manifestly hot with it in less than two or three Minutes.

Mr. Gravesande says, That Quicksilver contains Fire, is evident hence, that if you shake it about in an exhausted Glass, it will appear all luminous.

Elementary Fire of itself always lies concealed; nay, it may be perfectly undiscoverable, where it is in the greatest Quantity; as is evident in the Torrid Zone, where the Snow never melts, notwithstanding the great Abundance of Fire.

This Fire, in itself thus perfectly latent, may discover itself to be present by five Effects; 1st, by rarefying Bodies, and particularly Air; 2dly, by Light; 3dly, by Colour; 4thly, by Heat; and 5thly, by Burning.

That there is a good Quantity of Fire even in the coldest Places, and in the coldest Bodies, is confirmed by the following Experiment: If you take two large Iron Plates, and rub them briskly together in Iceland, which is only twelve Degrees short of the North Pole, in the most frosty Season, and at Midnight, they will grow warm, glow, shine, and heat to such a Pitch, as not only to rarefy the Spirit in the Thermometer, but even to ignite, and at last to fuse.

Now the Fire here found is either created *de novo*, or it was there before, but nobody will assert its Creation; and accordingly, unless it be furnished with a proper Fuel, it will be soon dissipated again, but not annihilated; and of Consequence it pre-existed, and it appears to be true Fire by its rarefying the Spirit in the Thermometer.

From this, and many other Experiments, it is evident, that Fire is always found in all Parts of Space, and in all Bodies equally spread on the utmost Top of the highest Mountain, as in the subject Valley, or in the deepest Cavern under Ground, and in every Climate, and at every Season.

The equable Distribution of Fire in all Places being proved, it should thence follow, that there is the same Degree thereof every where; which would really be so, were it not that Fire happens by one Means or other to be more collected in one Place than another.

But, notwithstanding, the equable Difference, &c. of Fire through all the mundane Space does not hinder, but that, to our Senses, it appears very unequal in different Places; and hence we have two vulgarly reputed Sources or Funds of Fire, viz. in the Sun, and the Center of the Earth.

As for the first, we have the concurrent Opinions of the Philosophers of all Ages, but one excepted, who held the Sun to be cold.

As to the second, the central Fire; it is manifest that there is an ample Proportion of Fire under Ground; and

F I R

and even, that Fire appears much more abundant there than on the Surface; so that at least, a subterraneous Fire must be granted.

Thus they who dig Mines, Wells, &c. constantly observe, that while they are but a little below the Surface, they find it a little cool; and as they proceed lower, it proves much colder, as being then beyond the Reach of the Sun's Heat, insomuch that Water will freeze almost instantaneously, and hence is the Use of Houses.

But a little lower, about forty or fifty Feet deep, it begins to grow warmer, so that no Ice can bear it; and when the deeper they go, still the greater the Heat; till at length it endangers the Stoppage of Respiration, and puts out their Candles. If they venture yet farther with a lighted Candle, the Place shall be immediately found full of Flame, as once happened in the Coal Pits in Scotland, where a hardy Digger, descending to an unusual Depth, with a light in his Hand, the Fumes, which were there found very copious, caught Fire thereby, and burnt the whole Mountain down.

Therefore it seems as if Nature had lodged another Sun in the Center of the Earth, to contribute on its Part to the giving of Motion to Bodies, and for the promoting of Generation, Nutrition, Vegetation, Germination, &c. of Animals, Vegetables, and Fossils.

As to the Origin of this subterraneous Sun, some doubt whether it were formed there in the Beginning, like the Sun in the Firmament, or gradually produced by a secondary Collection of vague Fire into this Place.

What makes in Favour of the former Opinion, are Volcanos or burning Mountains, which seem to have existed from the first Ages, for the Flames of Mount *Aetna* are mentioned as of great Antiquity, and there are likewise such Mountains found in the coldest Regions, viz. *Nova Zembla* and *Iceland*, as well as the hottest, as *Borneo*, &c.

It cannot be reasonably pretended, says Mr. Boyle, that the subterraneous Heat proceeds from the Rays of the Sun, since they heat not the Earth above six or seven Feet deep, even in the Southern Countries; and if the lower Part of the Earth were of its own Nature cold, and received the Heat it affords only from the Sun and Stars, the deeper Men descend therein, the less Degree of Heat and Steams they would meet with.

The Sun contributes much in bringing Fire to light, by Reason of his rapid Motion round his Axis; whereby the fiery Particles, every where diffused, are directed and determined in parallel Lines toward certain Places where its Effects become apparent.

And from thence it is, that the Fire is perceived by us when the Sun is above; but that when he disappears, his Impulse or Pressure being then taken away, the Fire continues dispersed at large through the ethereal Space.

There is not, in Effect, less Fire in our Hemisphere in the Night Time, than there is in the Day Time; only it wants the proper Determination to cause it to be perceived.

The Effects of elemental Fire may be increased divers Ways, viz. first, by Attrition, or a swift rubbing or agitating one Body against another. This is very manifest in Solids. The Attrition of a Flint against a Steel produces Sparks of Fire; and likewise, in Fluids, the violent Agitation of Cream, by churning, will produce a sensible Warmth, and separate it into Butter; and this Effect is rendered still more discernable by a Thermometer.

And the Heat of animal Bodies is owing to the Agitation and Attrition of the Parts of these Juices against each other, and the Sides of the Vessels.

The second Manner of increasing the Effect of elementary Fire is, by throwing a Quantity of moist or green Vegetables, cut down while full of Sap, into a large Heap, and pressing them close down; by which they grow warm, hot, smoke, and break out into Flame.

A third Way is by mixing certain cold Bodies: Thus Water, and Spirit of Wine, being first warmed, grow much hotter by being mixed; also Oil of Cloves, Cinnamon, &c. being mixed with Spirit of Wine, become exceeding hot, and burst forth like Volcanos.

F L O

The like Effects may be had from several hard and dry Bodies, as Sulphur and Steel Filings.

To conclude: On Fire and the Effects thereof, depend all Fluidity of Humours, Juices, &c. all Vegetation, Putrefaction, Fermentation, animal Heat, &c.

As all the four Elements, Water, Air, Earth, and Fire, are very conducive to the Work of Vegetation, and no one of them more than this of Fire; I conclude, that these few Hints, which I have collected from the most approved Authors, concerning the Nature and Properties of it, as they may be useful, would not be unacceptable to the ingenious and studious Practisers of Horticulture, which induced me to insert them here.

FIR TREE. See Abies.

FISTULAR FLOWERS [*Flores Fistulares*, of *Fistula*, Lat. a Pipe,] such as are compounded of many long, hollow, small Flowers, like Pipes.

FLAMMULA JOVIS. See Clematis.

FLESH, among Botanists, is all the Substance of any Fruit that is between the outer Rind and the Stone, or that Part of any Root that is fit to be eaten.

FLORIFEROUS [*florifer*, Lat.] bearing Flowers.

FLORIST, one who is conversant with, or skilled in Flowers.

FLORULENT, FLORULOUS [*florulentus*, *florulus*, Lat.] Flowery, full of Flowers; also Blossoming.

FLOS AFRICANUS. See Tagetes.

FLOS PASSIONIS. See Passiflora.

FLOS SOLIS. See Helianthus.

FLOS TRINITATIS. See Viola.

FLOWER: A Flower is a natural Production which precedes the Fruit, which includes the Grain or Seed. Though a Flower is a Thing so well known, yet the Definition of this Part of a Plant is as various almost as the Authors who define it: *Jungius* defines it to be the more tender Part of a Plant, remarkable for its Colour, or Form, or both, cohering with the Fruit. Yet this Author himself confesses, that this Definition is too narrow; for some of those Bodies which he allows to be Flowers, are remote from the Fruit.

Mr. Ray says, it coheres, for the most Part, with the Rudiments of the Fruit. Thus the Words for the most Part are hardly to be admitted into Definitions.

Tournefort defines it to be a Part of a Plant very often remarkable for its peculiar Colours, for the most Part adhering to the young Fruit, to which it seems to afford the first Nourishment, in order to explicate its most tender Parts. Which Definition is still more deficient than the preceding, by this uncertain Mode of Expression.

Pontedera, the Professor of Botany at Padua, defines it to be a Part of a Plant unlike the rest in Form and Nature; if the Flower has a Tube, it always adheres to the Embryo, or is very near it, for whose Use it is subservient; but if it wants a Tube, there is no Embryo adhering.

This Definition is far from being clear, for it is scarce intelligible, and is liable to this Objection, that it may include some Parts of a Plant which no Person ever called by that Name; for a Root, a Stalk, or a Leaf, are Parts of a Plant unlike the rest in Form and Nature, having no Tube, and so do not adhere to any Embryo, and thus by *Pontedera's* Definition are Flowers.

Monf. *Jussieu*, the Paris Professor, seems not to have succeeded much better in this Affair: he says, That is properly called a Flower, which is composed of Chives, and a Pistillum, and is of Use in Generation. But this is too defective; for that there are many Plants in which the Pistillum or Style is found a considerable Distance from the Chives; there are many Flowers that have no Pistillum,

lum, whether that Word be taken to signify the Embryo of the Fruit, or its Appendix, and many which have no Chives.

But the late Monsieur *Vaillant* seems to be happier, in forming a clearer Idea of this Part of a Plant. We find in the Lecture he read in the Royal Garden at *Paris*, that the Flowers, strictly speaking, ought to be reckoned the Organs which constitute the different Sexes in Plants; seeing they are sometimes found without any Covering, and that the Coats or Petals, which immediately encompass them, are designed only to cover and defend them: But (says he) as these Coats are the most conspicuous and most beautiful Part of the Composition, which is called by the Name of *Flower*; to these Coats therefore I give the Name of *Flower*, of whatsoever Structure or Colour they be; whether they encompass the Organs of both Sexes together, or contain only one of them, or only some Part depending on one of them, provided always that they be not of the same Figure of the Leaves of the Plant.

But, in my Opinion, Dr. *Martyn* has been happier, in his Definition of a Flower, than all those above-mentioned: He defines a Flower to be the *Organs of Generation of both Sexes adhering to a common Placenta*, together with their common Coverings; or of either Sex separately, with its proper Coverings, if it have any.

The Parts of a Flower are, 1. The *Germen* or *Ovary*; which is the Rudiment of the Fruit, and so is properly the female Organ of Generation.

2. The *Style*, which is a Body accompanying the Ovary, either arising from the Top of it, or standing as an Axis in the Middle, with the Embryos of the Seeds round it.

3. The *Summits*, or *Apices*, which are those Bodies that contain the prolific Powder, analogous to the male Sperm in Animals; and generally hang upon slender Threads, which are called the *Chives* or *Stamina*.

The *Petals* are those tender fine coloured Leaves, which are generally the most conspicuous Parts of a Flower.

The *Empalement*, or *Calyx*, is those tender Leaves which cover the other Parts of a Flower.

Flowers, according to the Number of their Petals, are called Monopetalous, Dipetalous, Tripetalous, Tetrapetalous, &c.

The Structure of Flowers is indeed very various; but, according to Dr. *Grew*, the Generality have these three Parts in common, viz. the *Empalement*, the *Foliation*, and the *Attire*.

Mr. *Ray* reckons, that every perfect Flower has the *Petals*, *Stamina*, *Apices*, and *Stylus* or *Pistil*; and such as want any of these Parts, he accounts imperfect Flowers.

In most Plants there is a *Perianthium*, *Calyx*, or *Flower Cup*; which is of a stronger Consistence than the Flower itself, and designed to strengthen or preserve it.

Flowers are distinguished into *Male*, *Female*, or *Hermaphrodite*.

The male Flowers are those in which are the *Stamina*, but have no *Germen* or *Style*, the same which Botanists call stameneous Flowers; these have no Fruit.

The female Flowers, are such as contain the *Germen* and *Style*, or *Pistil*, which is succeeded with Fruit, and are called fruitful, or knitting Flowers.

The hermaphrodite Flowers are such in which the two Sexes are contained, i. e. the male and female Parts are found in the same Flower, which are the most general Kind; such are the *Daffodil*, *Lilly*, *Tulip*, *Althæa*, *Geranium*, *Rosemary*, *Sage*, *Thyme*.

The Structure of Parts is much the same in those where the Sexes are divided; the Difference between them consisting in this, that the *Stamina* and *Summits* or *Apices*, i. e. the male Parts, in these are separate from the *Styles* or *Pistils*; being sometimes on the same Plants, and sometimes on different ones.

Among the Plants which bear both male and female Parts, but at a Distance from each other, are reckoned the *Cucumber*, *Melon*, *Gourd*, *Turkey Wheat*, *Walnut*, *Oak*, *Beech*, &c.

FLUIDITY. [*Fluiditas*, of *fluere*, Lat. to flow.]

Having occasion to mention Fluids and Fluidity, in speaking of the Properties of the Elements Air, Water, Fire, &c. I thought necessary, in this Place, to give the following Account of that Property, which I have extracted from the most approved Authors.

A Fluid, or fluid Body, is by some, defined to be a Body, whose Particles are but weakly connected, their mutual Cohesion being, in a great Measure, prevented from some external Cause: In which Sense, a Fluid stands opposed to a Solid; and is, by the excellent Sir *Isaac Newton*, defined to be one whose Parts easily give Place, or move out of the Way, on any Force impelled upon them, and by that Means do so easily move one over another. Which Definition is much better than that of *Descartes*, That a Fluid is a Body whose Parts are in continual Motion, because it is neither apparent that the Parts of all Fluids are so, nor that the Parts of some solid Bodies are not so.

Fluidity is the State or Affection of Bodies, which denominates or renders them fluid, and stands in direct Opposition to Firmness and Solidity.

It is distinguished from Liquidity and Humidity, in that the Idea of Fluidity is absolute, and the Property contained within the Thing itself; whereas that of Humidity is relative, and implies wetting, or adhering, i. e. something that gives us the Sensation of Wetness or Moisture, and would have no Existence, but for our Senses.

Thus melted Metals, Air, *Æther*, and even Smoke, and Flame itself, are fluid Bodies, and not liquid ones; the Parts of them being actually dry, and not leaving any Sense of Moisture.

Fluidity seems to consist in this, That the Parts of any Bodies, being fine and small, are so disposed by Motion and Figure, as that they can easily slide over one another's Surfaces all manner of Ways. Mr. *Boyle* also observes, That it is requisite they should be variously and separately agitated to and fro, and that they should touch one another but in some Parts only of their Surfaces. And the same Gentleman says, in his *History of Fluidity*, That the Conditions requisite to constitute a fluid Body, are chiefly the three following:

1st, The Minuteness or Smallness of its Parts: Thus we see the Fire, by dividing Metals into Parts very fine and small, will melt them, and make them fluid; and after the same Manner do acid Menstruums dissolve them, suspend their Liquor, and render them fluid; and that Fire turns the hard Body of common Salt almost wholly into a Liquor by Distillation: Though it is not improbable, but that the Shape and Figure of these small Parts, may conduce much towards producing this Quality of Fluidity; for it is found in the Distillation of Olive Oil (which is a Fluid made only by Pressure,) that most of the Oil will, by the Action of the Parts of the Fire (if it be done in a Retort,) be turned into a Kind of consistent Substance like Butter.

Likewise Mercury, whose Parts are, without doubt, much grosser than those of Oil and Water, is yet more fluid than either of them.

2dly, It seems requisite to Fluidity, that there be Store of Vacuities, or vacant Spaces, interspersed between the Corpuscles of the fluid Body; for else there will not be Room for each Particle to continue its Motion and Agitation on the Surfaces of the neighbouring ones. For,

3dly, The chief Condition requisite to constitute a fluid Body is, that its Particles be agitated variously and apart, either by their own proper Motion, or by something of Substance, that tumbles them up and down by its Passage through them.

That this Qualification is chiefly requisite to Fluidity, you may gather from that common Experiment of putting a little dry Powder of Alabaster, or Plaster of *Paris*, finely sifted, in a flat bottomed Vessel over the Fire; for in a little Time it will boil like Water, and imitate all the Motions of a boiling Liquor; it will tumble variously over in great Waves like that; it will bear stirring with a Stick or Ladle without resisting, as it will do when cold; nay, if it be stirred strongly near the Side of the Vessel, its Waves will apparently dash up

up against the Sides; yet if any of it be speedily taken out, and laid on a Piece of Paper, you will see nothing but a dry Powder.

So that it is evident from hence, that there is a real Difference between a fluid Body and a wetting Liquor; for not only this boiling Powder and melted Metals, but the Air and Æther, and even Flame itself, are properly fluid Bodies, though not moist Liquors.

This ingenious Gentleman found also, that by blowing the Smoke of Rosemary into a Glass Pipe, and then holding the Pipe (when filled) upright, the Surface of the Smoke would accommodate itself to a level Situation; and which Way soever the Tube was inclined, the Superficies of the Smoke would be parallel to the Horizon; and when the Glass was much inclined, would run along it like Water.

From whence he infers, that, in order to the rendering a Body fluid, there is no need that its Parts should be closely condensed, as those of Water are.

And Dr. Hook, in his *Micrograph*. p. 12. presents us with a very pretty Experiment or two to prove this Account of Fluidity, viz. That a Dish of Sand being set on a Drum Head, briskly beaten by the Sticks, or on the upper Stone of a Mill, turning swiftly round on the (empty) lower one, it in all Respects emulates the Properties of a fluid Body; for a heavy Body will immediately sink in it to the Bottom, and a light one emerge to the Top; each Grain of Sand hath a constant vibrating, dancing Motion; and if a Hole be made in the Side of the Dish, the Sand will spin out like Water.

The Corpuscular Philosophy, before it was wonderfully improved by Sir *Isaac Newton*, did not go to the Bottom of this Matter; for it gave no Account of the Cause of the chief Condition requisite to constitute a fluid Body, viz. *the various Motions and Agitations of its Particles*: But this may, in a great Measure, be accounted for, if it be supposed to be one of the primary Laws of Nature, That as all Particles of Matter attract one another when they come within a certain Distance, so likewise they fly away from, and avoid one another, at all greater Distances from one another.

For then, though their common Gravity may keep them together in a Mass (it may sometimes be), together with the Pressure of other Bodies upon them; yet their continual Endeavour to avoid one another singly, and the adventitious Impulses of Light, Heat, or other external Causes, may make the Particles of Fluids continually move round about one another, and so produce this Quality.

It is indeed a Difficulty not easily got over, to account for the Particles of Fluids always keeping at such a Distance from one another, as not to come within the Sphere of one another's Attraction.

The Fabrick and Constitution of that fluid Body, Water, is amazing; that a Body so very rare, and which has a vast Over-proportion of Pores, or interspersed Vacuity, to solid Matter, should yet be perfectly incompressible by the greatest Force; and yet this Fluid is easily reducible into that firm, transparent, friable Body which we call Ice, by being only exposed to a certain Degree of Cold.

One would think, that though the Particles of Water cannot come near enough to attract each other, yet the intervening frigorifick Matter doth, by being mingled *per minima*, strongly attract them, and is itself likewise strongly attracted by them, and so wedges or fixes all the Mass into a firm Body; which solid Body loses its Solidity again, when by Heat the *Vinculum* is solved, and these frigorifick Particles are disjoined from those of the Water, and are forced to fly out of it; and, perhaps, just thus may the Fumes of Lead fix Quicksilver.

When a firm solid Body, such as a Metal, is by Heat reduced into a Fluid, doth not the Fire disjoin and separate its constituent Particles, which mutual Attraction caused to cohere before, and keep them at such a Distance from each other, as that they are without the Sphere of one another's Attraction as long as that violent Motion lasts? And don't they, when that is over, and the Heat is flown out, come nearer to, attract one another, and coalesce again?

As therefore the Cause of Cohesion of the Parts of solid Bodies appears to be their mutual Attraction, so the chief Cause of Fluidity seems to be a contrary Motion impressed on the Particles of Fluids, by which they avoid and fly one another, as soon as they come at, and as long as they keep at, such a Distance from each other.

It is observed also in Fluids, that the Direction of their Pressure against the Vessels which contain them, is in Lines perpendicular to the Sides of such Vessels; which Property being the necessary Result of the Particles of any Fluid's being spherical, it shews that the Parts of all Fluids are so, or of a Figure nearly approaching thereto.

Dr. Clarke says, That if the Parts of a Body do not touch each other, or easily slide over one another, and are of such a Magnitude as that they may be easily agitated by Heat, and the Heat be sufficiently great to agitate them; though, perhaps, it may be less than suffices to prevent Water from freezing; or even though the Parts be not actually moved, yet if they be small, smooth, slippery, and of such a Figure and Magnitude as disposes them to move and give Way, that Body is fluid.

And yet the Particles of such fluid Bodies do, in some Measure, cohere; as is evident hence, that Mercury, when well purged of Air, will be sustained in the Barometer to the Height of sixty or seventy Inches; that Water will ascend in capillary Tubes, even *in vacuo*; and that the Drops of Liquors *in vacuo* run into a spherical Form, as adhering by some mutual Cohesion, like that between polished Marble Planes.

To this may be added, That these said Bodies, if they consist of Particles which are easily entangled with each other, as Oil; or if they be capable of being stiffened by Cold, and joined by the Interposition of certain *Cunei* or Wedges, as Water, they are easily rendered hard; but if their Particles are such as can neither be entangled, as Air, nor stiffened by Cold, as Quicksilver, then they never grow hard and fixed.

In short, the *Cartesians* define a Fluid to be a Body, the Parts of which are in continual intestine Motion; and Dr. Hook, Mr. Boyle, and Dr. Boerhaave, though they differ in Opinion widely from *Cartesianism*, subscribe to the Definition, and alledge Arguments to prove, that the Parts of Fluids are in continual Motion, and even that it is this Motion which constitutes Fluidity; and the latter of them ascribes this, and all Motion, to Fire. See *Fire*.

Fluids then are either natural, as *Water* and *Mercury*; or animal, as *Blood*, *Milk*, *Bile*, *Lympha*, *Urine*, &c. or factitious, as *Wines*, *Spirits*, *Oils*, &c.

FOENICULUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 311. *Tab.* 164. *Anethum. Lin. Gen. Plant.* 326. Fennel; in French, *Fenouil*.

The Characters are,

It hath an umbellated Flower; the great Umbel is composed of many smaller, which have no Involucrum; the Umbel is uniform; the Flowers have five incurved Petals, and five Stamina terminated by roundish Summits: The Germen is situated under the Flower, supporting two small Styles, crowned by roundish Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to an oblong Fruit, deeply channeled, dividing into two Parts, each containing a single Seed, flat on one Side, but convex and channeled on the other.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Tournefort's* seventh Class, which includes the *Herbs with umbellated Flowers disposed circularly, whose Empalement turns to two narrow, oblong, thick Seeds*. Dr. *Linnaeus* has joined this Genus to *Anethum*, which is placed in the second Section of his fifth Class, with those *Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and two Styles*. But as the Seeds of Fennel are oblong, thick, and channeled, and those of Dill flat and bordered, it is much better to keep them separate, than to join them in the same Genus.

The Species are,

1. FOENICULUM *foliis decompositis, foliolis brevioribus multifidis, semine brevioris*. Fennel with compounded Leaves,

Leaves, whose small Leaves are shorter and end in many Points, and a shorter Seed. This is the *Foeniculum vulgare Germanicum*. C. B. P. 147. Common Fennel.

2. *FOENICULUM foliis decompositis, foliolis longioribus, semine longiori*. Fennel with decomposed Leaves, whose small Leaves are very long, and a longer Seed. This is the *Foeniculum dulce, majore & albo semine*. J. B. 3. p. 2, 4. Sweet Fennel having a larger white Seed.

3. *FOENICULUM humilius, radice caulescente carnosio, seminibus recurvis, radice annua*. Dwarf Fennel with a fleshy Stalk, recurved Seeds, and an annual Root. This is the *Foeniculum dulce Azoricum*. Pluk. Alm. Sweet Azorian Fennel, called *Finocchio*.

The first Sort is the common Fennel which is cultivated in the Gardens, and has sown itself in many Places, where it has been introduced in such Plenty, as to appear as if it were a Native in *England*; but it is nowhere found at a great Distance from Gardens, so has been undoubtedly brought into *England*. There are two Varieties of this, one with light green Leaves, and the other with very dark Leaves, but these I believe are only Varieties which arise from the same Seeds; but this is very difficult to ascertain, for unless the Seeds were sown separately in some Place where neither of these Plants have been growing before, it cannot be done; for the Seeds of these Plants which have scattered, will remain in the Ground some Years, and when exposed near the Surface will grow; so that the Plants become troublesome Weeds, where-ever their Seeds have been suffered to scatter; so they frequently come up where other Seeds are sown, and thereby the two Sorts may accidentally mix.

The common Fennel is so well known, as to need no Description. This hath a strong fleshy Root which penetrates deep into the Ground, and will continue several Years. It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. The best Time to sow the Seeds, is soon after they are ripe; the Plants will come up in the Spring, and require no other Care, but to keep them clean from Weeds, and thin the Plants where they are too close; it will grow in any Soil or Situation. The Leaves, Seeds, and Roots of this, are used in Medicine; the Root is one of the five opening Roots, and the Seed one of the greater carminative Seeds. There is a simple Water made from the Leaves, and a distilled Oil from the Seed.

The sweet Fennel has been by many supposed only a Variety of the common Sort, but I have cultivated it in the same Ground with that, where it has always retained its Differences. The Leaves of this are very long and slender, growing more sparsely, and do not end in so many Points as those of the common Sort; the Stalks do not rise so high, and the Seeds are longer, narrower, and of a lighter Colour. These Seeds are generally imported from *Germany* or *Italy*, and are by some preferred to those of the common Sort for Use, being much sweeter.

This may be propagated in the same Manner as the former Sort, being very hardy, but the Roots are not of so long Duration.

The third Sort is supposed to have been originally brought from the *Azorian Islands*; it has been long cultivated in *Italy* as a Salad Herb, under the Title of *Finocchio*; and there are some few Gardens in *England*, where it is now cultivated, but in small Quantities, for there are not many *English* Palates which relish it, nor is it easy to be furnished with good Seeds; those which are annually brought from *Italy*, seldom prove good, and it is difficult to save it in *England*, because the Winter frequently kills those Plants which are left for Seeds; and when any good Plants of the early Sowing are left for Seeds, they do not ripen, unless the Autumn proves very favourable.

This Sort hath very short Stalks, which swell just above the Surface of the Ground, to four or five Inches in Breadth, and almost two thick, being fleshy and tender: This is the Part which is eaten when blanched, with Oil, Vinegar, and Pepper, as a cold Salad. When these Plants are permitted to run for Seeds, the Stalks do not rise more than a Foot and a Half high,

having a large spreading Umbel standing on the Top. The Seeds of this Sort are narrow, crooked, and of bright yellow Colour; they have a very strong Smell like Aniseed, and are very sweet to the Taste.

The Manner of cultivating this Plant is as follows. Your first Care must be to procure some good Seed from some Person who has been careful in the Choice of the Plants, otherwise there will be little Hope of having it good; for the Plants will run up to Seeds before they swell to any Size, so will not be fit for Use: They make Choice of a good Spot of light rich Earth, not dry nor very wet, for in either Extreme this Plant will not thrive. The first Crop may be sown about a Fortnight in *March*, which, if it succeeds, will be fit for Use in *July*; and so by sowing at several Times, there may be a Supply for the Table till the Frost puts a Stop to it. After having well dug and leveled the Ground smooth, you should make a shallow Rill by a Line, into which you must scatter your Seeds pretty thin; for if your Plants are six Inches asunder in the Rows, it will be full near enough; but however, you must expect some of your Seeds to fail; and therefore you should scatter them about two Inches Distance, then cover the Seeds about half an Inch thick with Earth, laying it smooth: These Rills should be made eighteen Inches asunder, or more, that there may be Room to clear the Ground, as also to earth up the Plants when they are full grown. When the Plants come up, which will be in about three Weeks or a Month after sowing, you must with a small Hoe cut up all the Weeds between them, and where the Plants are too close, they should be cut out to about four Inches Distance; and as they advance, and the Weeds spring again, they should from Time to Time, be hoed; and at the last Time of thinning them, they should be left seven or eight Inches asunder at least. If your Kind be good, the Stems of the Plants will increase to a considerable Bulk just above the Surface of the Ground; which Part should be earthed up in the Manner of Celery, to blanch, about a Fortnight before it is used, and this will cause it to be very tender and crisp.

Your second Crop should be sown about three Weeks after the first, and so continue sowing every three Weeks or a Month till the End of *July*, after which Time it will be too late for the Plants to come to any Perfection. But you should observe to sow in *April*, *May*, and *June*, on a moister Soil than that which you sowed the first on; as also what you sow in the latter Part of *July*, should be sown on a drier Soil, and in a warmer Situation; because this Crop will not be fit for Use till late in Autumn, and therefore will be subject to Injuries from too much wet or cold Weather, if on a moist Soil. But as the Ground is very often extreme dry in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds more apt to miscarry and not come up, you should therefore observe to water and shade the Beds where this Seed is sown at that Season, until the Plants come up. And if the Season should prove dry, the Plants must be duly watered, otherwise they will run up to Seed before they are of any Size; therefore there should be a Channel made where every Row of Plants grow, to detain the Water which is poured on them, to prevent its running off. In the Autumn, if there should happen sharp Frosts, it will be very proper to cover the Plants with some Peas Haulm, or other light Covering, to prevent their being pinched, by which Method they may be continued for Use till the Middle of Winter.

A small Bed of this Plant will be sufficient at each Sowing for a middling Family; and for a large Family, a Bed of about twenty Feet long, and four Feet broad, will be full enough at a Time.

FOENUM BURGUNDIACUM. See Medica Sativa.

FOENUM GRÆCUM. See Trigonella.

FOOT STALKS, are those small Stalks which immediately sustain the Leaves, Flowers, or Fruit.

FOUNTAINS are Sources or Springs of living Water, arising out of the Ground. As to the Original of them, see under the Article *Springs*.

Of artificial Fountains there are a great Variety, the Mechanism of which not being to my Purpose, I will not dwell upon it; though I may assert, that they are not only great Ornaments to a fine Garden, but also of great Use. But they ought not to be placed too near the House, by Reason of the Vapours that arise from the Water, which may be apt to strike a Damp to the Wall, and spoil the Paintings, &c. and the Summer Vapours may cause a Malignity in the Air, and so be prejudicial to the Health of the Family; and likewise the Noise may be incommodious in the Night.

Fountains in a Garden should be so distributed, that they may be seen almost all at one Time, and that the Water Spouts may range all in a Line one with another, which is the Beauty of them, for this occasions an agreeable Confusion to the Eye, making them appear to be more in Number than really they are. See *Jet d'Eau, Springs, Vapours, Water, &c.*

FRAGARIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 558. *Tourn. Inst.* 2. *H.* 295. *Tab.* 152. [is so called for its fragrant aromatick Scent.] Strawberries; in French, *Frasier*.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, which is cut into ten Parts at the Top. The Flower hath five roundish Petals, which are inserted in the Empalement, and spread open. It hath twenty Stamina, which are inserted in the Empalement, terminated by Moon-shaped Summits. It hath a great Number of Germen collected into a Head, each having a single Style, inserted in the Side of the Germen, crowned by single Stigmas; this Head afterward becomes a large, soft, pulpy Fruit, which, if left, falls away, leaving many small angular Seeds in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth Section of Linnaeus's twelfth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have twenty Stamina, and many Styles. Tournefort places it in the seventh Section of his sixth Class, which contains the Plants with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with many Seeds, collected into a Head.

The Species are,

1. **FRAGARIA** *foliis ovatis serratis, calycibus brevibus, fructu parvo.* Strawberry with oval sawed Leaves, short Empalements, and a small Fruit. This is the *Fragaria vulgaris*. *C. B. P.* 226. The common, or Wood Strawberry.

2. **FRAGARIA** *foliis oblongo-ovatis serratis, inferne incanis, calycibus longioribus, fructu subrotundo.* Strawberry with oblong, oval, sawed Leaves, hoary on their under Side, longer Empalements, and a roundish Fruit. This is the *Fragaria Virginiana fructu Coccineo.* *Hist. Ox.* 2. 186. *Virginia* Strawberry with a Scarlet Fruit, commonly called the Scarlet Strawberry.

3. **FRAGARIA** *foliis ovato-lanceolatis rugosis, fructu ovato.* Strawberry with oval, Spear-shaped, rough Leaves, and an oval Fruit. This is the *Fragaria fructu parvi pruni magnitudine.* *C. B. P.* 327. Strawberry with Fruit as large as a small Plum, commonly called Hautboy Strawberry.

4. **FRAGARIA** *foliis ovatis carnosissimis hirsutis, fructu maximo.* Strawberry with oval, fleshy, hairy Leaves, and a large Fruit. This is the *Fragaria Chilensis, fructu maximo foliis carnosissimis hirsutis.* *Hort. Elth.* 145. *Tab.* 120. Strawberry of *Chili* with a large Fruit, and hairy fleshy Leaves, called *Frutilla*, in *America*.

There are several other Varieties of this Fruit, which are now cultivated in *England*; but I have not seen any other which can be called a distinct Species, than are here enumerated, and these, I think, may be allowed to be so, for they never alter from one to the other, by any Cultivation, though the Fruit is frequently improved, so as to be of a larger Size thereby; therefore those who have supposed them but one Species, have greatly erred in so doing; I shall therefore mention the several Varieties of Strawberry, which are at present to be found in the Gardens, under the Species to which they naturally belong.

The first Sort is the common Wood Strawberry, which grows naturally in the Woods, in many Parts of *England*, and is so well known, as to need no Description; of this there are three Varieties, 1. The common Sort with red Fruit, 2. The white Wood Strawberry, which ripens a little later in the Season, and is by many Persons preferred to it for its quick Flavour, but as it seldom produces so large Crops of Fruit as the red Sort, so it is not very generally cultivated. 3. The green Strawberry, by some called the Pine Apple Strawberry, from its rich Flavour. The Fruit of this is green when ripe; it is very firm, and hath a very high Flavour; this is a late ripe Fruit, but unless it is planted in a moist loamy Soil; it is a very bad Bearer, but in such Land where it does succeed, it merits Cultivation as much as any of the Sorts.

The Scarlet Strawberry is the Sort which is first ripe, for which Reason it merits Esteem, had it nothing else to recommend it, but the Fruit is so good, as by many Persons of good Taste to be preferred to it; this was brought from *Virginia*, where it grows naturally in the Woods, and is so different from the Wood Strawberry in Leaf, Flower, and Fruit, that there need be no Doubt of their being distinct Species.

There is a Variety of this which hath been of late Years introduced from the Northern Parts of *America*, which has the Appearance of a distinct Species. The Leaves of this are rounder, and not so deeply veined; the Crenatures on their Edges are broader and more obtuse. The Leaves which compose the Empalement, are much longer, and are hairy, and the Fruit is larger; but as in other Respects it approaches near to the Scarlet Strawberry, so I have chosen to join it to that, rather than make a distinct Species of it; this I have been informed grows naturally in *Louisiana*.

The Hautboy Strawberry, which the French call *Capitons*, came originally from *America*, but has been long cultivated in the *English* Gardens, and is very different from the other Sorts in Leaf, Flower, and Fruit, as that no one can doubt of their being different Species; there is an Improvement of this Sort, which is commonly called the Globe Hautboy. The Fruit of this is larger, and of a globular Form, but this Difference has certainly arisen from Culture; for where these have been neglected a Year or two, they have degenerated to the common Hautboy again; where the Ground is proper for this Plant, and their Culture is well managed, the Plants will produce great Plenty of Fruit, which will be large, and well flavoured, and by some Persons are preferred to all the other Sorts.

The *Chili* Strawberry was brought to *Europe* by *Monf. Frazier*, an Engineer, who was sent to *America* by the late King of *France*, and was first planted in the Royal Garden at *Paris*, from whence it was communicated to several curious Persons in *Holland*, and in the Year 1727, I brought a Parcel of the Plants to *England*, which were communicated to me by *Mr. George Clifford*, of *Amsterdam*, who had large Beds of this Sort growing in his curious Gardens at *Hartecamp*. The Leaves of this Sort are hairy, oval, and of a much thicker Substance, than of any Sort yet known, and stand upon very strong hairy Foot Stalks; the Runers from the Plants are very large, hairy, and extend to a great Length, putting out Plants at several Distances. The Foot Stalks which sustain the Flowers are very strong; the Leaves of the Empalement are long and hairy. The Flowers are large, and are often deformed, and so are the Fruit, which is very large, and when cultivated in very strong Land, the Plants produce Plenty of Fruit, which is firm, and very well flavoured, but as it is a bad Bearer in most Places where it has been cultivated, so in general it has been neglected.

The Strawberries love a gentle hazelly Loam, in which they will thrive and bear greater Plenty of Fruit, than in a light rich Soil. The Ground should also be moist, for if it is very dry, all the Watering which is given to the Plants in warm dry Seasons, will not be sufficient to procure Plenty of Fruit, nor should the Ground be

much dunged, for that will cause the Plants to run into Suckers, and grow luxuriant, and will render them less fruitful.

The best Time to remove these Plants is in *October*, that they may get new Roots before the hard Frost sets in, which loosens the Ground, so that if the Roots of the Plants are not pretty well established in the Ground, the Plants are frequently turned out of the Ground by the first Thaw, therefore the sooner they are planted when the autumnal Rains begin, the better will their Roots be established, so there will be less Danger of their miscarrying, and sometimes those which are well rooted, will produce a few Fruit the first Year; there are some who transplant their Plants in the Spring, but where this is done, they must be duly supplied with Water in dry Weather, otherwise they will not succeed.

The Ground in which these are planted should be thoroughly cleaned from the Roots of Couch, and all other bad Weeds, for as the Strawberry Plants are to remain three Years before they are taken up, so if any of the Roots of those bad Weeds are left in the Ground, they will have Time to multiply so greatly as to fill the Ground, and overbear the Strawberry Plants. The Ground should also be well trenched and made level, then the usual Method is to lay it out into Beds of four Feet broad, with Paths two Feet, or two Feet and a Half broad between each; these Paths are necessary for the Convenience of gathering the Fruit, and for Weeding and Dressing of the Beds; after the Beds are marked out, there should be four Lines drawn in each, at a Foot Distance, which will leave six Inches Space on each Side, between the Outside Rows and the Paths; then the Plants should be planted at about a Foot Distance from each other in the Rows, in a Quincunx Order, being careful to close the Ground to the Roots of the Plants when they are planted, and if there should not happen Rain soon after, the Plants should be well watered to settle the Earth to their Roots.

The Distance here mentioned for the Plants to be placed, must be understood for the Wood Strawberries only, for as the other Sorts grow much larger, their Distances must be proportioned to their several Growths; therefore the Scarlets and Hautboys, should have but three Rows of Plants in each Bed, which should be at fifteen Inches Distance, and the Plants in the Rows should be allowed the same Space from each other, and the *Chili* Strawberry must have but two Rows of Plants in each Bed, which should also be two Feet apart in the Rows, for as these grow very strong, if they have not Room to spread, they will not be very fruitful.

In the choosing of proper Plants of any of the Sorts, depends the whole Success, for if they are promiscuously taken from Beds without Care, great Part of the Plants will become barren; these are generally called blind, which is when there are Plenty of Flowers, but no Fruit produced; if these Flowers are well examined, they will be found to want the female Organs of Generation, most of them abounding with Stamina, but there are few, if any Styles, so that it frequently happens among these barren Plants, that some of them will have a Part of an imperfect Fruit formed, which will sometimes ripen; this Barrenness is not peculiar to Strawberries, but is general to all those Plants which have creeping Roots, or Stalks, and the more they increase from either, the sooner they become barren, and this in some Degree runs through the vegetable Kingdom; for Trees and Shrubs which are propagated by Cuttings, are generally barren of Seeds in two Generations, that is, when they are propagated by Cuttings, which were taken from Plants raised by Cuttings; this I have constantly found to hold in great Numbers of Plants, and in Fruit Trees it often happens, that those Sorts which have been long propagated by Grafts and Buds, have no Kernels: But to return to the Choice of the Strawberry Plants; these should never be taken from old neglected Beds, where the Plants have been suffered to spread or run into a Multitude of Suckers, nor from any Plants which are not very fruitful, and those Offsets which stand nearest to the old Plants, should always be preferred to those which are produced

from the trailing Stalks at a farther Distance; and the Wood Strawberry is best when the Plants are taken fresh from the Woods, provided they are taken from fruitful Plants, because they are not so liable to ramble and spread, as those which are taken from Plants which have been long cultivated in Gardens; therefore those who are curious in cultivating of this Fruit, should be very careful in the Choice of their Plants.

When the Plants have taken new Root, the next Care is, if the Winter prove severe, to lay some old Tanners Bark over the Surface of the Bed between the Plants, to keep out the Frost; this Care is absolutely necessary to the *Chili* Strawberry, which is frequently killed in hard Winters, where they are exposed without any Covering; therefore where Tanners Bark, cannot be easily procured, Saw-dust, or Sea Coal Ashes may be used, or in Want of these, if decayed Leaves of Trees, or the Branches of ever-green Trees with their Leaves upon them, are laid over the Beds, to prevent the Frost from penetrating deep into the Ground, it will secure the Plants from Injury.

The following Summer, the Plants should be constantly kept clean from Weeds, and all the Runers should be pulled off as fast as they are produced; if this is constantly practised, the Plants will become very strong by the following Autumn, whereas when this is neglected (as is too frequently seen) and all the Runers permitted to stand during the Summer Season, and then pulled off in Autumn, the Plants will not be half so strong as those where that Care has been taken; therefore there will not be near the same Quantity of Fruit upon them the following Spring, nor will the Fruit be near so large and fair; and where proper Care is taken of the Plants the first Summer, there is generally a plentiful Crop of Fruit the second Spring, whereas when this is neglected, the Crop will be thin, and the Fruit small.

As this Fruit is very common, there are but few Persons who cultivate it with proper Care, therefore I shall give some Directions for the doing of it, which, if carefully practised, will be attended with Success.

The old Plants of Strawberries are those which produce the Fruit, for the Suckers never produce any till they have grown a full Year; therefore it appears how necessary it is to divest the old Plants of them, for where-ever they are suffered to remain, they rob the fruitful Plants of their Nourishment, in Proportion to their Number, for each of these Suckers send out a Quantity of Roots, which interfere, and are so closely mated together, as to draw away the greatest Part of the Nourishment from the old Roots, whereby they are greatly weakened; and these Suckers also render each other very weak, that from hence the Cause of Barrenness arises, for I have known where the old Plants have been constantly kept clear from Suckers, they have continued very fruitful four or five Years without being transplanted; however it is the best Way to have a Succession of Beds, that after three Years standing, they may be taken up, because by that Time they will have exhausted the Ground of those vegetable Salts, necessary for the Nourishment of that Species of Plants, for it is always observed, that Strawberries planted on fresh Land, are the most fruitful.

The next Thing to be observed, is in Autumn, to divest the Plants of any Strings, or Runers, which may have been produced, and also of all the decayed Leaves, and the Beds cleared from Weeds; then the Paths should be dug up, and the Weeds buried which were taken from the Beds, and some Earth laid over the Surface of the Beds between the Plants, this will strengthen the Plants, and prepare them for the following Spring; and if after this, there is some old Tanners Bark laid over the Surface of the Ground between the Plants, it will be of great Service to them. In the Spring, after the Danger of hard Frost is over, if the Ground between the Plants in the Beds are forked, with a narrow three pronged Fork, to loosen the Ground, and break the Clods; and in this Operation, the Tan which was laid over the Surface of the Ground in Autumn will be buried, which will be a good Dressing to the Strawberries, especially

especially in strong Land; then about the End of *March*, or the Beginning of *April*, if the Surface of the Beds is covered with Moss, it will keep the Ground moist, and prevent the drying Winds from penetrating the Ground, and thereby secure a good Crop of Fruit, and the Moss will preserve the Fruit clean, that when heavy Rains may fall after the Fruit is full grown, there will be no Dirt washed over them, which frequently happens, so that the Fruit must be washed before it is fit for the Table, which greatly diminishes its Flavour; therefore where this Method is practised, the Fruit may be had in Perfection.

The Soil in which the *Chili* Strawberry is found to succeed best, is a very strong Brick Earth, approaching near to Clay; in this Soil I have seen them produce a tolerable good Crop, and the Fruit has been extremely well flavoured, and if some Care be taken of the Runers as they are produced, so as to leave only the old Plants, I make no Doubt but these Plants may be as fruitful as the common Hautboy, this I mention from one or two Experiments, which have been made by my Direction, and not from Theory.

There are some Persons who are so fond of Strawberries, as to be at an Expence to obtain them early in the Year, and to continue them as late in the Season as possible; and should I omit to give some Directions for both these Managements, they would suppose the Book very defective, therefore I shall mention the Practice of some few who have succeeded best in the Management of these Fruits, I shall begin with Directions for obtaining of these Fruits early in the Spring.

Where there are any hot Walls erected in Gardens for the producing of early Fruit, it is very common to see Strawberries planted in the Borders, that the Fire which is applied for ripening of the Fruit against the Walls, will serve the Purpose of bringing forward the Strawberries, but where this is practised, the Strawberry Plants should be annually renewed, and all the Earth of the Borders should also be taken out at least two Feet deep, and fresh Earth brought in, which will be equally good for the Wall Trees; but as was before observed, that the old Plants of Strawberries only, are those which produce the Fruit, there should be a sufficient Number of Plants brought up in Pots for to supply the Border annually, and the same must be done if they are to be raised on a common hot Bed, or in Stoves; therefore I shall begin with giving Directions for the raising and preparing of the Plants for those Purposes.

The Sorts which are the most proper for forcing early, are the Scarlet and the Wood Strawberries, for the Hautboy grows too large for this Purpose. In the Choice of the Plants, there should be an especial Care taken to have them from the most fruitful Plants, and those which grow immediately to the old Plants; these should be taken off in Autumn, and each planted in a separate small Pot filled with loamy Soil, and placed in a shady Situation till they have taken Root, after which they may be removed to an open Situation, where they may remain till the Middle of *November*, when the Pots should be plunged into the Ground up to their Rims, to prevent the Frost from penetrating through the Side of the Pots; if these are placed near a Wall, Pale, or Hedge, exposed to an East Aspect, or North East, they will succeed better than in a warm Situation, because they will not be forced too forward, the only Care they require, is to secure them from being turned out of the Pots after Frost. The Spring following the Plants will be so far advanced, as to have filled the Pots with their Roots, by the End of *April*, when they should be turned out of the Pots, and their Roots pared; then planted into Penny Pots filled with the like loamy Soil, and plunged into the Ground in a shady Situation, where they should remain the following Summer, during which Time they must be duly kept clean from Weeds, and all the Runers must be taken off as fast as they are produced; likewise if there should be any Flowers come out, they should also be pinched off, and not suffered to bear Fruit, which would weaken the Plants, for there cannot be too much Care taken to have the Plants as strong as possible, that they may produce Plenty of

Fruit, without which they are not worth the Trouble of forcing.

About the Middle of *October*, or earlier, if the Autumn proves cold, the Pots should be removed into a warmer Situation, to prepare them for forcing, for they should not be suddenly removed from a very cold Situation immediately into the Stove, or hot Bed, but be gradually prepared for it; but where they are designed for the Borders near a hot Wall, they may then be turned out of the Pots, and planted into the Borders, that they may have Time to get fresh Rooting, before the Fires are made to heat the Walls; when these are planted, they may be placed very close to each other, for as they are designed to remain there no longer than till they have ripened their Fruit, they will not require much Room, as their Roots will find sufficient Nourishment below, and also from the Earth which is filled into the Spaces between the Balls of Earth, about their Roots; and it is of Consequence to get as much Fruit as possible in a small Space where there is an Expence to force them early. If the Fires are lighted about *Christmas*, the Strawberries in these Borders will be ripe the End of *March*, or if the Season should prove very cold, it may be the Middle of *April*, before they will be fit for the Table.

In the Management of the Plants there must be Care taken to supply them with Water when they begin to shew their Flowers, otherwise they will fall off without producing any Fruit; and, in mild Weather, there should be fresh Air admitted to them every Day; but as Fruit Trees against the Wall must be so treated, the same Management will agree with the Strawberries.

If the Strawberries are intended to be forced in a Stove, where there are Pine Apples, and no Room to plunge them in the Tan Bed, then the Plants should be transplanted into larger Pots in *September*, that they may be well rooted before they are removed into the Stove, which should not be till *December*, but if they are placed under a Frame the Beginning of *November*, where they may be screened from the Frost, it will prepare the Plants better for forcing, and those who are desirous to have them very early, make a hot Bed under Frames, upon which they place their Plants the later End of *October*, which will bring them forward to flower, and then they remove the Plants into the Stove; when these Plants are removed into the Stove, they should be placed as near to the Glasses as possible, that they may enjoy as much of the Sun as possible, for when they are placed backward, the Plants will draw up weak, and the Flowers will drop without producing Fruit. As the Earth in the Pots will dry pretty fast when they stand dry upon the Pavement of the hot House, the Plants must be duly watered, but it must be done with Discretion, and not too much given to them, which will be equally hurtful to them; if these Plants are properly managed, they will produce ripe Fruit in *February*, which is as early as most People will choose to eat them. When the Fruit is all gathered from the Plants, they should be turned out of the Stove, for as they will be of no farther Service, they should not remain to take up the Room, nor should those Plants which are planted in the Borders near the hot Walls, be left there after their Fruit is gathered, but immediately taken up, that they may rob the Fruit Trees of their Nourishment as little as possible.

Where there is no Conveniency of Stoves, or hot Walls for this Purpose, the Fruit may be ripened upon common hot Beds, and though they may not be quite so early as with the other Advantages, yet I have seen great Crops of the Fruit ripe in *April*, which were upon common hot Beds under Frames, and done with a small Expence in the following Manner.

The Plants were prepared in Pots after the Manner before directed, which were placed in a warm Situation in the Beginning of *October*, and about *Christmas* the hot Bed was made, in the same Manner as for Cucumbers, but not so strong, and as soon as the first violent Steam of the Dung was over, some old rotten Dung, laid over the hot Bed to keep down the Heat, or where it can be easily procured, Neats Dung is preferable for

this

this Purpose; then the Pots should be placed upon the Bed as close together as possible, filling up the Interstices between the Pots with Earth; then the Plants must have Air admitted to them every Day, and if the Heat of the Bed is too great, the Pots should be raised up, to prevent their Roots being scorched, and if the Bed is too cold, the Sides of it should be lined with some hot Dung; this first Bed will bring the Plants to flower by the Middle, or latter End of *February*, by which Time the Heat of the Bed will be spent, therefore another hot Bed should be prepared to receive the Plants, which need not be so strong as the first; but upon the hot Dung, should be laid some Neats Dung about two Inches thick, which should be equally spread and smoothed, this will prevent the Heat of the Bed from injuring the Roots of the Plants; upon this should be laid two Inches of a loamy Soil; when this has laid two Days to warm, the Plants should be taken out of the first hot Bed, and turned carefully out of the Pots, preserving all the Earth to their Roots, and placed close together upon this new hot Bed, filling up the Vacuities between the Balls, with loamy Earth, the Roots of the Plants will soon strike out into this fresh Earth, which will strengthen their Flowers, and cause their Fruit to set in Plenty; and if proper Care is taken to admit fresh Air to the Plants, and supply them properly with Water, they will have Plenty of ripe Fruit in *April*, which will be full two Months before their natural Season.

The Methods practised to retard this Fruit, is first by planting them in the coldest Part of the Garden, where they may be as much in Shade as possible, and the Soil should be strong and cold; when there are such Places in a Garden, the Fruit will be near a Month later than in a warm Situation; the next is to cut off all the Flowers when they first appear, and if the Season proves dry, to water them plentifully which will cause them to put out a fresh Crop of Flowers, and if they are supplied with Water, there will be a late Crop of Fruit, but these are not so well flavoured as those which ripen in their natural Season.

In the Spring of the Year 1724, there was scarce any Rain from *February*, till about the Middle of *July*, so that most of the Strawberries and Raspberries in the Gardens near *London*, were burnt up, and came to no Perfection; but upon Plenty of Rain falling in *July*, they recovered and put out Plenty of Flowers, which were succeeded by Fruit, which ripened in *September*, and the Markets of *London* were supplied with a great Plenty of both those Fruits at that Season of the Year.

FRANGULA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 612. *Tab.* 383. *Rhamnus. Lin. Gen. Plant.* 235. [is so called of *frangendo*, breaking; because of the Brittleness of its Wood.] Berry-bearing Alder.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, cut at the Top into five Segments, which are erect. The Flower hath one Petal, which is cut into five acute Segments; these are placed between the Segments of the Empalement, into which they are inserted, and they are shorter, but stand erect. It hath five Stamina, which are the Length of the Petal, terminated by obtuse Summits; in the Center is situated a globular Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a round Berry, inclosing two plain roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Tournefort's* twenty-first Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal turns to a Berry. *Dr. Linnaeus* has joined this Genus with the *Paliurus*, *Alaternus*, and *Ziziphus*, to the *Rhamnus*, making them only Species of one Genus, but according to his own System, they should be separated to a great Distance from *Rhamnus*, and be placed in his twenty-second Class, because it hath male and female Flowers on different Plants, whereas it is placed in the first Section of his fifth Class, from the Flower having five Stamina, and but one Style.

The Species are,

1. FRANGULA foliis ovato-lanceolatis glabris. Fran-

gula with oval, Spear-shaped, smooth Leaves. This is the *Frangula*, five *Alnus*, nigra baccifera. *Park. Theat.* Black Berry-bearing Alder.

2. FRANGULA foliis lanceolatis rugosis. *Frangula* with rough Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Frangula rugosiore* & *ampliore folio. Tourn.* Berry-bearing Alder with a larger and rougher Leaf.

3. FRANGULA foliis ovatis nervosis. *Frangula* with oval veined Leaves. This is the *Frangula montana pumila saxatilis, folio subrotundo. Tourn.* Low Mountain rocky Berry-bearing Alder, with a round Leaf.

4. FRANGULA foliis oblongo-ovatis nervosis, glabris. *Frangula* with oblong, oval, smooth veined Leaves. This is the *Frangula Americana foliis glabris. Dale.* American Berry-bearing Alder with smooth Leaves.

The first Sort grows naturally in the Woods, in many Parts of *England*, so is seldom planted in Gardens; this rises with a woody Stem to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, sending out many irregular Branches, which are covered with a dark Bark, and garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, about two Inches long, and one Inch broad, having several transverse Veins from the Mid-rib to the Sides, and stand upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced in Clusters at the End of the former Year's Shoots, and also upon the first and second Joints of the same Year's Shoot, each standing upon a short separate Foot Stalk, on every Side the Branches; these are very small, of an herbaceous Colour, and do not expand; they are succeeded by small round Berries, which turn first red, but afterward black when ripe. The Flowers appear in *June*, and the Berries ripen in *September*; this stands in the Dispensary as a medicinal Plant, but is seldom used.

The second Sort hath larger rough Leaves than the first. It grows naturally on the *Alps*, and other mountainous Parts of *Europe*, and is preserved in some Gardens for the Sake of Variety.

The third Sort is of humble Growth, seldom rising above two Feet high; this grows on the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and is seldom preserved unless in Botanick Gardens for Variety; it may be increased by laying down the Branches, but must have a strong Soil.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *North America*, from whence I received the Seeds; this is pretty like the first Sort, but the Leaves are longer and broader; they are smooth, of a lucid green, and have many Veins. The Flowers are very like those of the first Sort.

These Shrubs are easily propagated by Seeds, which should be sown as soon as they are ripe, and then the Plants will come up the Spring following; but if they are kept out of the Ground till Spring, the Plants will not come up till the Year after. When the Plants come up, they must be kept clean from Weeds till Autumn, then they may be taken up and planted in a Nursery, in Rows two Feet asunder, and at one Foot Distance in the Rows; in this Nursery they may remain two Years, and may then be planted where they are to remain; they may also be propagated by Layers and Cuttings, but the seedling Plants are best.

The Fruit of the first Sort is often brought into the Markets of *London*, and sold for Buckthorn Berries; of which Cheat, all such as make Syrup of Buckthorn should be particularly careful; they may be easily distinguished by breaking the Berries, and observing how many Seeds are contained in each, the Berries of this Tree having but two, and those of Buckthorn generally four Seeds in each Berry.

FRAXINELLA. See *Dictamnus*.

FRAXINUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 1026. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 577. *Tab.* 343. The Ash Tree; in *French*, *Frêne*.

The Characters are,

It hath hermaphrodite and female Flowers on the same Tree, and sometimes on different Trees. The hermaphrodite Flowers have no Petals, but a small four pointed Empalement including two erect Stamina, which are terminated by oblong Summits, having four Furrows. In the Center

situated an oval compressed Germen, supporting a cylindrical Style, crowned by a bifid Stigma. The Germen afterwards becomes a compressed bordered Fruit, shaped like a Bird's Tongue, having one Cell, inclosing a Seed of the same Form. The female Flowers are the same, but have no Stamina.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's twenty-third Class, which includes the Plants which have Flowers of different Sexes, on different Plants, which are fruitful. Tournefort places it in the first Section of his eighteenth Class, where he ranges the Trees and Shrubs which have Flowers without Petals, joined to those which are fruitful.

The Species are;

1. *FRAXINUS foliolis serratis, floribus apetalis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 1057. Ash Tree whose smaller Leaves are serrated, and Flowers having no Petals. This is the *Fraxinus excelsior.* C. B. P. 416. The common Ash.

2. *FRAXINUS foliolis ovato-lanceolatis serratis, floribus coloratis.* Ash Tree whose smaller Leaves are oval, spear-shaped, and sawed, and the Flowers coloured. This is the *Fraxinus rotundior folio.* C. B. P. 416. Ash Tree with a rounder Leaf, commonly called Manna Ash.

3. *FRAXINUS foliolis serratis, floribus corollatis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 1057. Ash Tree whose smaller Leaves are sawed, and Flowers having Petals. This is the *Fraxinus humilior, sive altera Theophrasti, minore & tenuiore folio.* C. B. P. 416. Dwarf Ash of *Theophrastus* with smaller and narrower Leaves.

4. *FRAXINUS foliolis lanceolatis glabris, floribus paniculatis terminatricibus.* Ash Tree with smooth spear-shaped Leaves, and Flowers growing in Panicles at the Ends of the Branches. This is the *Fraxinus florifera botryoides.* Mor. Præl. 265. The flowering Ash.

5. *FRAXINUS foliolis integerrimis, petiolis teretibus.* Flor. Virg. 122. Ash Tree with the small Leaves entire, and taper Foot Stalks. This is the *Fraxinus ex Nova Angliâ, pinnis foliorum in mucronem productioribus.* Rand. Cat. Hort. Chelf. New England Ash with long acute Points to the Wings of the Leaves.

6. *FRAXINUS foliolis lanceolatis, minimè serratis, petiolis teretibus pubescentibus.* Ash Tree with spear-shaped Leaves, very slightly sawed on their Edges, and taper Foot Stalks, which are hairy. This is the *Fraxinus Caroliniana, latiore fructu.* Rand. Cat. H. Chelf. Carolina Ash with a broad Fruit.

The first Sort is the common Ash Tree, which grows naturally in most Parts of England, and is so well known as to need no Description. The Leaves of this Sort have generally five Pair of Lobes, and are terminated by an odd one, they are of a very dark green, and their Edges are slightly sawed. The Flowers are produced in loose Spikes from the Side of the Branches, which are succeeded by flat Seeds, which ripen in Autumn; there is a Variety of this with variegated Leaves, which is preserved in some Gardens.

The second Sort grows naturally in Calabria, and is generally supposed to be the Tree from whence the Manna is collected, which is an Exudation from the Leaves of the Tree. The Shoots of this Tree are much shorter, and the Joints closer together than those of the first Sort; the small Leaves are shorter, and deeper sawed on their Edges, and are of a lighter green. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, which are of a purple Colour, and appear in the Spring before the Leaves come out. This Tree is of humble Growth, seldom rising more than fifteen or sixteen Feet high in England.

The third Sort is a low Tree, which rises about the same Height as the second; the Leaves of this Sort are much smaller and narrower than those of the first, but are sawed on their Edges, and are of the same dark Colour. The Flowers of this Sort have Petals, which are wanting in the common Ash.

The fourth Sort was raised by the late Dr. Uvedale at Enfield, from Seeds which were brought from Italy by Dr. William Sherard, where the Trees grow naturally; but it was supposed to be a different Sort from that mentioned by Dr. Morriſſon, in his *Præluia Botanica*,

but by comparing them together they appear to be the same.

The Leaves of this Sort have but three or four Pair of Lobes (or small Leaves) which are short, broad, and smooth, of a lucid green, and irregularly sawed on the Edges; the Mid-rib of the great Leaf is jointed, and swelling where the Leaves come out. The Flowers grow in loose Panicles at the End of the Branches; these are most of them male, having two Stamina in each, but no Germen or Style; they are of a white herbaceous Colour, and appear in May. As this Sort very rarely produces Seeds in England, so it is propagated by grafting or budding it upon the common Ash.

The fifth Sort was raised from Seeds, which were sent from New England in the Year 1724, by Mr. Moore. The Leaves of this Tree have but three, or at most but four Pair of Lobes (or small Leaves) which are placed far distant from each other, and are terminated by an odd Lobe, which runs out into a very long Point; they are of a light green and are entire, having no Serratures on their Edges: This Tree shoots into strong irregular Branches, but doth not grow to a large Size in the Trunk. It is propagated by grafting it upon the common Ash.

The sixth Sort was raised from Seeds, which were sent from Carolina in the Year 1724, by Mr. Catesby. The Leaves of this Sort have seldom more than three Pair of Lobes, the lower being the least, and the upper are the largest; these are about five Inches long and two broad, of a light green Colour, and slightly sawed on their Edges; the Foot Stalk, or rather the Mid-rib of the Leaves is taper, and has short downy Hairs; the Seeds are broader than those of the common Ash, and are of a very light Colour. As this Sort hath not yet produced Seeds in England, it is propagated by grafting it upon the common Ash.

These Trees are now propagated in Plenty in the Nurseries for Sale, as there has been of late Years a great Demand for all the hardy Sorts of Trees and Shrubs, which will live in the open Air; but all those Trees which are grafted upon the common Ash, are not so valuable as those which are raised from Seeds, because the Stock grows much faster than the Grafts; so that the lower Part of the Trunk, so far as the Stock rises, will often be twice the Size of the upper; and if the Trees stand much exposed to the Wind, the Grafts are frequently broken off to the Stock, after they are grown to a large Size, which is a great Disappointment to a Person after having waited several Years, to see their Trees suddenly destroyed. Beside, if the Wood of either of the Sorts is valuable, it can be of little Use when the Trees are so raised.

The fourth Sort is generally planted for Ornament, the Flowers making a fine Appearance when they are in Beauty, and almost every Branch is terminated by a large loose Panicle; so that when the Trees are large, and covered with Flowers, they are distinguishable at a great Distance.

All the other Sorts serve to make a Variety in Plantations, but have little Beauty to recommend them; and as their Wood seems to be greatly inferior to that of the common Ash, so there should be few of these planted, because they will only fill up the Space where better Trees might grow.

The common Ash propagates itself in Plenty by the Seeds which scatter in the Autumn, so that where the Seeds happen to fall in Places where Cattle do not come, there will be Plenty of the Plants come up in the Spring; but where any Person is desirous to raise a Quantity of the Trees, the Seeds should be sown as soon as they are ripe, and then the Plants will come up the following Spring; but if the Seeds are kept out of the Ground till Spring, the Plants will not come up till the Year after, which is the same with all the Sorts of Ash; so that when any of their Seeds are brought from Abroad, as they seldom arrive here before the Spring, the Plants must not be expected to appear till the next Year; therefore the Ground should be kept clean all the Summer where they are sown, and not disturbed, lest the Seeds should be turned out of the Ground, or

buried too deep to grow; for many Persons are too impatient to wait a Year for the Growth of Seeds, so that if they do not come up the first Year, they dig up the Ground, and thereby destroy the Seeds.

When the Plants come up, they must be kept clean from Weeds during the Summer; and if they make good Progress in the Seed Bed, they will be fit to transplant by the Autumn, therefore there should be some Ground prepared to receive them; and as soon as their Leaves begin to fall, they may be transplanted. In the taking of them up, there should be Care taken not to break or tear off their Roots; to prevent which, they should be taken up with a Spade, and not drawn up, as is frequently practised; for as many of the Plants which rise first from Seeds, will out-strip the others in their Growth, so it is frequently practised, to draw up the largest Plants, and leave the smaller to grow a Year longer before they are transplanted; and to avoid hurting those which are left, the others are drawn out by Hand, and thereby many of their Roots are torn off or broken; therefore it is much the better Way to take all up, little or big together, and transplant them out, placing the large ones together in Rows, and the smaller by themselves. The Rows should be three Feet asunder, and the Plants a Foot and a Half Distance in the Rows; in this Nursery they may remain two Years, by which Time they will be strong enough to plant where they are to remain; for the younger they are planted out, the larger they will grow; so that where they are designed to grow large, they should be planted very young; and the Ground where the Plants are raised, should not be better than that where they are designed to grow; for when any Plants are raised in good Land, and afterward transplanted into worse, they very rarely thrive; so that it is much the best Method to make the Nursery upon a Part of the same Land, where the Trees are designed to be planted, and then a sufficient Number of the Trees may be left standing upon the Ground, and these will out-strip those which are removed, and will grow to a larger Size.

Where People live in the Neighbourhood of Ash Trees, they may supply themselves with Plenty of self-sown Plants, provided Cattle are not suffered to graze on the Land, for they will eat off the young Plants, and not suffer them to grow; but where the Seeds fall in Hedges, where they are protected by Bushes, the Plants will come up and thrive; and in these Hedges the Trees frequently are permitted to grow till they have destroyed the Hedge, for there is scarce any Tree so hurtful to all Kinds of Vegetables as the Ash, which robs every Plant of its Nourishment within the Reach of its Roots; therefore should never be suffered to grow in Hedge Rows; for they not only kill the Hedge, but impoverish Corn, or whatever is sown near them. Nor should any Ash Trees be permitted to grow near Pasture Grounds, for if any of the Cows eat of the Leaves or Shoots of the Ash, all the Butter which is made of their Milk will be rank and of no Value; which is always the Quality of the Butter which is made about *Guildford*, *Godalmin*, and some other Parts of *Surry*, where there are Ash Trees growing about all their Pastures, so that it is very rare to meet with any Butter in those Places which is fit to eat; but in all the good Dairy Countries, they never suffer an Ash Tree to grow.

If a Wood of these Trees is rightly managed, it will turn greatly to the Advantage of its Owner; for by the Under-wood, which will be fit to cut every seven or eight Years, for the Uses above-mentioned, there will be a continual Income more than sufficient to pay the Rent of the Ground, and all other Charges; and still there will be a Stock preserved for Timber, which in a few Years, will be worth forty or fifty Shillings per Tree.

This Timber is of excellent Use to the Wheelwright and Cartwright for Ploughs, Axle-trees, Wheel-rings, Harrows, Bulls, Oars, Blocks for Pullies, and many other Purposes.

The best Season for felling of these Trees is from *November* to *February*; for if it be done either too early in Autumn, or too late in the Spring, the Timber will

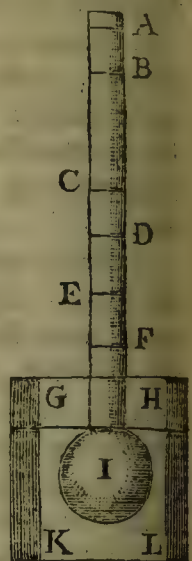
be subject to be infested with Worms, and other Insects; but for Loping of Pollards, the Spring is preferable for all soft Woods.

FREEZING is the fixing of a Fluid, or the depriving it of its natural Mobility by the Action of Cold; or it is the Act of converting a fluid Substance into a firm, coherent, rigid one, called Ice.

The principal Phænomena of Freezing are,
1st, That Water being dilated or rarefied, and all Fluids, Oil excepted, *i. e.* in freezing, take up more Space, and are specifically lighter than they were before.

That the Bulk and Dimensions of Water are increased by freezing, is found by many Experiments, and it may not be improper here to take Notice of the Process of Nature.

A Glass Vessel then, I A, full of Water to A, being immersed in a Vessel of Water mixed with Salt G H K L, the Water presently rises from D to C; which seems owing to the sudden Constriction of the Vessel, hastily plunged into so cold a Medium: Soon after, from the Point C, it continually descends condensing, till it arrives at the Point F; where, for some Time, it seems to remain at Rest: But it soon recovers itself, and begins to expand, rising from F to E, and from thence soon after, by one violent Leap, mounts to B; and here the Water in I is immediately seen all thick and cloudy, and, in the very Instant of this Leap, is converted into Ice. Add, that while the Ice is growing harder, and some of the Water near the Neck of the Vessel I is Freezing, the Flux of the Water is continued above B towards A, and at length runs out at the Vessel.



2dly, That they lose not only of the specifick, but also of their absolute Gravity, by freezing; so that when they are thawed again, they are found considerably lighter than before.

3dly, That frozen Water is not quite so transparent as when it was liquid, and that Bodies do not perspire so freely through it.

4thly, That Water, when frozen, evaporates almost as much as when fluid.

5thly, That Water does not freeze *in vacuo*, but requires the Presence and Contiguity of Air.

6thly, That Water which has been boiled, does not freeze so readily as that which has not.

7thly, That Water, being covered over with a Surface of Oil of Olives, does not freeze so readily as it does without it; and that Nut Oil absolutely preserves it under a strong Frost, when Olive Oil will not.

8thly, That Spirit of Wine, Nut Oil, and Oil of Turpentine, do not freeze at all.

9thly, That the Surface of the Water, in freezing, appears all wrinkled; the Wrinkles being sometimes in parallel Lines, and sometimes like Rays proceeding from a Center to the Circumference.

The Theories of Freezing, or the Method of accounting for these Phænomena, are very many.

The chief Principles that different Authors have gone upon, are, either that some foreign Matter is introduced within the Pores of the Fluid, by Means of which it is fixed, its Bulk increased, &c.

Or that some Matter which was naturally contained in the Fluid is now expelled, by Reason of the Absence of which, the Body becomes fixed.

Or that there is some Alteration produced in the Texture or Form, either of the Particles of the Fluid itself, or of something that is contained within it.

To some one of these Principles all the Systems of Freezing are reducible.

The *Cartesians* explicate Freezing by the Recess or going out of the ethereal Matter from the Pores of the Water, or other Liquor; which being once done, the finer Parts are too small and flexible to keep the long, slender, and Eel-like Particles of Water fluent, or in the Form of a Liquor.

But the *Corpuscularians*, or *Gassendists*, ascribe the Freezing of Water, with more Probability, to the Ingress of Multitudes of cold or frigorifick Particles, as they call them; which, entering the Liquor in Swarms, and dispersing themselves every Way through it, croud into the Pores of the Water, and hinder the wonted Agitation of its Parts, and wedge it up, as it were, into the hard or consistent Body of Ice; and from hence proceeds its Increase of Dimensions, Coldness, &c.

That Ice is specifically lighter than the Water out of which it is by freezing made, is certain by its swimming in it; and that this Lightness of Ice proceeds from those numerous Bubbles which are produced in it by its Congelation, is equally plain; but how those Bubbles come to be generated in freezing, and what Substance they contain in them, if they are not quite empty, is an Inquiry of great Importance; and, perhaps, if discovered, may contribute much to the understanding the Nature of Cold.

Mr. *Hobbes* will have it common Air, which, intruding into the Water in Congelation, entangles itself with the Particles of the Fluid, prevents their Motion, and produces those numerous Bubbles, thus expanding its Bulk, and rendering it specifically lighter.

But, in Answer to this, no such Ingress of Air into Water appears in its Coagulation; and that it does not get into frozen Oil is plain, because that Body is condensed by being frozen.

And Mr. *Boyle* has also shewn, by undoubted Experiments, that Water will freeze in Vessels hermetically sealed; and in Bras Bodies or Vessels closely stoped, and into which the Air can have no Ingress, hath yet been turned into Ice, abounding with these Bubbles as numerous as those frozen in the open Air.

He also has proved by Experiment, that Water kept a while in the exhausted Receiver, till all its Bubbles were emerged and gone, being afterwards turned into Ice by a freezing Mixture, the Ice had scarce any Bubbles in it; whence it is plain, that these Bubbles are filled with some Matter which is within the Water, if they are filled with any Thing. But he proves also, by plain Experiments, that they have none, or exceedingly little, true elastick Air contained in them.

Others, and those of the greatest Number, are of Opinion, that the freezing Matter is a Salt; and they argue, that an Excess of Cold will render Water torpid, but never congeal it without Salt: They say, that those Particles that are the chief Cause of Freezing, are saline, mixed in a due Proportion, Congelation bearing a near Relation to CrySTALLIZATION.

This Salt is supposed to be of the nitrous Kind, and to be furnished by the Air, which is generally found to abound in Nitre.

It is indeed no difficult Matter, to account for the Particles of Nitre preventing the Fluidity of Water. These Particles are supposed to be so many rigid pointed *Spicula*, which are easily impelled or driven into the *Stamina* or Globules of Water; which, by this Means, becoming variously mingled and entangled with it, do, by Degrees, weaken and destroy the Motion of it.

The Reason that this Effect arises only in severe Winter Weather, is, that it is then only that the retracting Action of the nitrous *Spicula* is more than equal to the Power or Principle by which the Fluid is otherwise kept in Motion, or disposed for Motion.

Several Experiments of artificial Freezing support this Opinion.

For if you mix a Quantity of common Saltpetre with Snow, or Ice pulverized, and dissolve the Mixture in the Fire, and then immerse a Tube full of Water in the Solution; the Water, that Part of it next the Mixture, will freeze presently, even in a warm Air.

Whence they argue, that the *Spicula* of the Salt are driven through the Pores of the Glass, and mixed with the Water, by the Gravity of the Mixture, and of the incumbent Air: For that it is evident, that the Salt has this Effect, inasmuch as it is certainly known, that the Particles of Water cannot find their Way through the Pores of the Glass.

In these artificial Freezings, in whatever Part the

Mixture is applied, there is presently a Skin or *Lamina* of Ice produced, whether at the Top, Bottom, or Sides, by Reason that there is always a Stock of saline Corpuscles sufficient to overpower these Particles of Fire; but natural Congelations are confined to the Top of the Water, where the last most abounds.

But this System is opposed by the Author of the *Nouvelle Conjecture pour expliquer la Nature de la Glace*, who objects, that it does not appear, that the Nitre always enters the Composition of Ice; but if it did, it would fall short of accounting for some of the principal Effects; as,

How should the Particles of Nitre, by entering the Pores of the Water, and fixing the Parts, cause the Water to dilate, and render it specifically lighter? They should naturally augment its Weight.

This and some other Difficulties, shew the Necessity of a new Theory; and therefore the ingenious Author advances this which follows, which seems to solve the Phænomena in a Manner that is more easy and simple, as not depending upon the Admission or Extrusion of any heterogeneous Matter.

That Water freezes in the Winter only, because its Parts, then being more closely joined together, mutually embarrass one another, and lose all the Motion they had; and that the Air, or rather an Alteration in the Spring and Force of the Air, is the Cause of this closer Union of Water.

It is evident from Experiment, that there are an infinite Number of Particles of gross Air interspersed among the Globules of Water; and it is allowed, that each Particle of Air has the Virtue of a Spring; and hence this Author argues, that the small Springs of gross Air, mixed with Water, have more Force in cold Winter Weather, and do then unbend themselves more, than at other Times. Hence those Springs thus unbending themselves on one Side, and the external Air continuing to press the Surface of the Water on the other, the Particles of the Water, being thus constringed and locked up together, must lose their Motion and Fluidity, and form a hard, consistent Body, till a Relaxation of the Spring of the Air, from an Increase of Heat, reduce the Particles to their old Dimensions, and leave Room for the Globules to flow again.

But this System seems to be built upon a false Principle, for the Spring or Elasticity of the Air is not increased by Cold, but diminished: Air condenses by Cold, and expands itself by Heat; and it is demonstrable in Pneumatics, that the elastick Force of expanded Air is to that of the same Air condensed, as the Bulk when rarefied is to its Bulk when condensed.

Indeed, some Authors, in order to account for the Increase of the Bulk and Dimension of the specifick Gravity of frozen Water, have advanced as follows, *viz.* That the aqueous Particles, in their natural State, were nearly Cubes, and so filled their Space without the Interposition of many Pores; but that they are changed from Cubes to Spheres, by Congelation; from whence it will necessarily follow, that there must be a great deal of empty Space between them.

But, in Opposition to this Hypothesis, the Nature of Fluidity and Firmness easily suggests, that spherical Particles are much properer to constitute a Fluid than cubical ones, and less disposed to form a fixed than cubick one.

But after all, in order to come at a consistent Theory of Freezing, we must either have Recourse to the frigorifick Matter of the *Corpuscularians*, considered under the new Light and Advantages of the *Newtonian* Philosophy, or to the ethereal Matter of the *Cartesians*, under the Improvements of *Mons. Gauteron*.

The true Cause of Freezing, or the Congelation of Water into Ice, say the former, seems plainly to be the Introduction of the frigorifick Particles into the Pores or Interstices between the Particles of the Water, and by that Means getting so near them, as to be just within the Spheres of one another's attracting Force, and then they must cohere into one solid or firm Body; but Heat afterwards separating them, and putting them into various Motions, breaks this Union, and separates the Particles

Particles so far from one another, that they get out of the Distance of the attracting Force, and into the Verge of the repelling Force, and then the Water re-assumes its fluid Form.

Now that Cold and Freezing proceed from some Substance of a saline Nature floating in the Air, seems probable from hence:

That all Salts, and more eminently some particular ones, do prodigiously increase the Force and Effects of Cold, when mixed with Snow or Ice. It is also evident, that all saline Bodies produce a Stiffness and Rigidity in the Parts of those Bodies into which they enter.

It appears, by microscopical Observations upon Salts, that the Figure of some Salts, before they shoot into Masses, are thin, double wedged, like Particles which have Abundance of Surface, in Respect to their Solidity; and is the Reason why they swim in Water, when once raised in it, though specifically heavier.

These small Points, getting into the Pores of the Water, whereby they are also, in some Measure, suspended in the Winter Time, when the Heat of the Sun is not ordinarily strong enough to dissolve the Salts into a Fluid, to break their Points, and to keep them in perpetual Motion, being less disturbed, are at more Liberty to approach one another; and, by shooting into Crystals of the Form above-mentioned, do, by both their Extremities, insinuate themselves into the Pores of the Water, and by that Means freeze it into a solid Form. And it is apparent, that the Dimensions of Water are increased by freezing, the Particles of it being kept at some Distance from one another, by the Intervention of the frigorifick Matter.

But besides this, there are many little Volumes, or small Particles of Air, included at several Distances, both in the Pores of the watery Particles, and in the Interstices formed by their spherical Figure. Now, by the Insinuation of the Crystals, the Volumes of Air are driven out of the watery Particles; and many of them uniting, form larger Volumes, which thereby have a greater Force to expand themselves than when they are dispersed; and so both enlarge the Dimensions, and lessen the specifick Gravity of Water thus congealed into Ice.

And hence (says Dr. Cheyne, from whom this last Account is taken) we may guess at the Manner how Water, impregnated with Salts, Sulphurs, or Earths, which are not easily dissolvable, may form itself into Metals, Minerals, Gums, and other Fossils; the Parts of these Mixtures becoming a Cement to the Particles of Water, or getting into their Pores, change them into these different Substances.

For the second: As an ethereal Matter or Medium is generally allowed to be the Cause of the Motion of Fluids, and as the Air itself has all its Motion from the same Principle, it follows, that all Fluids must remain in a State of Rest or Fixity, when that Matter loses of its necessary Force. And consequently, the Air being less warmed in the Winter Time, by Reason of the Obliquity of the Sun's Rays, is more dense and fixed in Winter than any other Season of the Year.

But farther: It is evident, from divers Experiments, that the Air does contain a Salt which is supposed to be of the Nature of Nitre. If this be granted, and the Density of the Air allowed, it will follow, that the Particles of this Nitre must likewise be brought nearer together, and thickened by the Condensation of the Air; as on the contrary, a Rarefaction of the Air, and an Augmentation of its Fluidity, must divide and separate them.

And if the same happens to all Liquors that have imbibed or dissolved any Salt, if the Warmth of the Liquid keep the Salt exactly divided, and if the Coolness of a Cellar, or of Ice, cause the Particles of the dissolved Salt to approach, run into each other, and shoot into Crystals, why should the Air, which is allowed to be a Fluid, be exempt from the general Law of Fluids?

It is true, that the Nitre of the Air, being grosser in cold Weather than in hot, must have a less Velocity; but still the Product of its augmented Mass into the

Velocity that remains, will give it a greater *Momentum*, or Quantity of Motion. Nor is there any Thing farther required to make this Salt act with greater Force against the Parts of Fluids, and this may probably be the Cause of the great Evaporation in frosty Weather.

This aerial Nitre must necessarily promote the Concretion of Liquids; for it is not the Air, nor yet the Nitre that it contains, which gives the Motion to Fluids; it is the ethereal Medium, therefore a Diminution of the Motion of Rest arises from the Diminution of that Force.

Now the ethereal Matter, which in the Winter Time is weak enough, must still lose more of its Force by its Action against Air condensed, and loaded with large Particles of Salt. It must therefore lose of its Force in cold Weather, and become less disposed to maintain the Motion of the Fluids.

In fine, the Air, during Frost, may be esteemed like the Ice impregnated with Salt wherewith Liquors are iced in Summer Time. It is very probable, that these Liquors freeze by Reason of a Diminution of the Motion of the ethereal Medium, by its acting against the Ice and Salt together, and the Air is not able to prevent its Concretion by all its scorching Heat.

The Air (says Mr. Boyle) being a Fluid as well as Water, and impregnated with Salts of different Kinds, it is not improbable, that what happens in Water impregnated with such Salts, may also happen in the Air. Two proper Quantities of different Salts being dissolved in hot Water, they floated undistinguishably in it, and retained a Capacity to act in Conjunction upon several Occasions; yet when the Liquor becomes cold, the saline Particles of one Kind being no longer agitated by a due Degree of Heat, shot into Crystals; and, losing their Fluidity and Motion, visibly separated themselves from the other, which still continued fluid in the Liquor, and capable of acting separately.

We have divers Accounts in the *Philosophical Transactions*, of a freezing Rain which fell in the West of England in December 1672. This Rain, as soon as it touched any Thing above the Ground, as a Bough, or the like, immediately settled into Ice; and, by multiplying and enlarging, the Icicles broke all down with its Weight; the Rain that fell on the Snow immediately froze into Ice, without sinking into the Snow at all.

It made an incredible Destruction of Trees beyond any Thing in all History. A certain Gentleman weighed a Sprig of an Ash Tree of just three Quarters of a Pound, the Ice which was on it weighed 16 Pounds; that some Persons were frightened with the Noise in the Air, till they understood, that it was the Clatter of icy Boughs dashed against each other.

Dr. Beale remarks, That there was no considerable Frost observed on the Ground during the whole Time; whence he concludes, that a Frost may be very fierce and dangerous on the Tops of some Hills and Plains, while in other Places it keeps at two, three, or four Feet Distance above the Ground, Rivers, Lakes, &c. and may wander about very furious in some Places, and remiss in others not far off. The Frost was followed by glowing Heats, and a wonderful Forwardness of Flowers and Fruits. The Effects of freezing Vegetables, is farther explained under the Article of Frost.

FRITILLARIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 372. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 376. *Tab.* 201. *Corona Imperialis.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 372. *Tab.* 197, 198. Fritillary, or Chequered Tulip and Crown Imperial.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath no Empalement; it hath six oblong Petals, and is Bell-shaped, spreading at the Base; in the Hollow, at the Base of each Petal, is situated a Nectarium; the Flower hath six Stamina standing near the Style, which are terminated by oblong four cornered Summits. In the Center is situated an oblong three cornered Germen, supporting a single Style, which is longer than the Stamina, and crowned by a spreading obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong Capsule with three Lobes having three Cells, which are filled with flat Seeds ranged in a double Order.

The

The Capsule of *Fritillaria* is oblong and smooth, but that of *Corona Imperialis* hath acute Borders, or membranaceous Wings.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's sixth Class, which includes the Plants which have six Stamina in their Flowers, and but one Style. Tournefort places it in the fourth Section of his ninth Class, which contains the Herbs with a Lily Flower having six Petals, whose Pointal turns to a Fruit.

These two Genera of Fritillary and Crown Imperial, have been always separated, till Dr. Linnaeus joined them together; indeed, by their Flowers they may be properly enough placed in the same Genus; but, if their Fruit may be allowed as a characteristick Note, they should be separate; however, as this new System is generally received, so I shall, in Compliance with the present Taste, join them together.

The Species are,

1. FRITILLARIA *foliis linearibus alternis, floribus terminalibus*. Fritillary with narrow Leaves placed alternate, and Flowers terminating the Stalk. This is the *Fritillaria praecox, purpurea, variegata*. C. B. P. 64. Early, purple, variegated, chequered Tulip.

2. FRITILLARIA *foliis infimis oppositis*. Hort. Cliff. 81. Fritillary whose lower Leaves are opposite. This is the *Fritillaria Aquitanica, flore luteo obscuro*. Swert. Floil. Aquitain chequered Tulip, with an obscure yellow Flower.

3. FRITILLARIA *floribus adscendentibus*. Fritillary with Flowers growing above each other. This is the *Fritillaria nigra*. Lob. Adver. 2. 496. Black chequered Tulip.

4. FRITILLARIA *foliis lanceolatis, caule unifloro maximo*. Fritillary with Spear-shaped Leaves, and one large Flower on each Stalk. This is the *Fritillaria lutea maxima Italica*. Park. Parad. 43. Largest yellow Italian Fritillary.

5. FRITILLARIA *floribus umbellatis*. Fritillary with Flowers growing in Umbels. This is the *Fritillaria umbellifera*. C. B. P. 64. Umbellated chequered Tulip.

6. FRITILLARIA *racemo nudiusculo, foliis obliquis*. Hort. Upsal. 82. Fritillary with a naked Spike of Flowers and oblique Leaves. This is the *Lilium Persicum*. Dod. Pempt. 220. The Persian Lily.

7. FRITILLARIA *floribus racemosis*. Fritillary with Flowers growing in Bunches. This is the *Fritillaria ramosa, seu lilium Persicum minus*. Mor. Hort. Reg. Bles. Branching Fritillary, or smaller Persian Lily.

8. FRITILLARIA *racemo comofo infernè nudo, foliis integerrimis*. Lin. Hort. Upsal. 82. Fritillary with a tufted Bunch of Leaves over the Flowers, which is naked below, and entire Leaves. This is the *Corona Imperialis*. Dod. Pempt. 202. Crown Imperial.

9. FRITILLARIA *racemo comofo infernè nudo, foliis crenatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 303. Fritillary with a tufted Bunch of Leaves over the Flowers, which is naked below, and crenated Leaves. This is the *Corona regalis lilii folio crenato*. Hort. Elth. 110. Royal Crown, with a crenated Lily Leaf.

The first Sort grows naturally in Italy, and other warm Parts of Europe; and from the Seeds of this there have been great Varieties raised in the Gardens of the Florists, which differ in the Size and Colour of their Flowers; and as there are frequently new Varieties produced, so it would be to little Purpose to enumerate those which are at present in the English and Dutch Gardens, which amount to a great Number in the Catalogues of the Dutch Florists, who are very fond of any little Distinction, either in the Colour or Shape, to enlarge their Lists.

The Sorts which are here enumerated, I think may be allowed as distinct Species, notwithstanding Dr. Linnaeus has reduced them to three; for I have raised many of all the Sorts from Seed, which have constantly produced the same as the Seeds were taken from, and have only differed in the Colour or Size of the Flowers; for the Sort with broad Leaves produced the same Sort again, and the umbellated and spiked Sorts produced the same, though there are several Varieties in the Colours of their Flowers.

The first hath a round compressed Root, in Shape like that of Corn Flag, but is of a yellowish white Colour; the Stalk rises about fifteen Inches high, having three or four narrow long Leaves placed alternately, and the Top is divided into two slender Foot Stalks which turn downward, each sustaining one Bell-shaped inverted Flower, composed of six Petals which are chequered with purple and white like a Chefs Board; and in the Center is situated a Germen supporting one Style, crowned by a trifid Stigma; the six Stamina stand about the Style, but are shorter. At the Bottom of each Petal there is a Cavity, in which is situated a Nectarium, filled with a sweet Liquor; after the Flower is fallen, the Germen swells to a pretty large three cornered blunt Capsule, and then the Foot Stalk is turned and stands erect; when the Seeds are ripe, the Capsule opens in three Parts and lets out the flat Seeds, which were ranged in a double Order. The Flowers of this appear the latter End of March or Beginning of April, and the Seeds are ripe in July. There is a Variety of this with a double Flower.

The second Sort grows naturally in France; the Leaves of this are broader, and of a deeper green than the former; the lower Leaves are placed opposite, but those above are alternate; the Stalk rises a Foot and a Half high, and is terminated by two Flowers of an obscure yellow Colour, which spread more at the Brim than those of the first Sort, but are turned downward in the same Manner. This flowers three Weeks after the first. There is a Variety of this with greenish Flowers, which grows naturally in some Parts of England.

The third Sort seldom rises more than a Foot high, the Leaves are narrow like those of the first Sort, but are shorter; each Stalk is terminated by three or four Flowers, which arise above each other; they are of a very dark purple, chequered with yellowish Spots. This flowers in April, about the same Time with the second.

The fourth Sort rises about a Foot high, the Stalk is garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves four Inches long and one broad, of a Grass green Colour; these are sometimes placed opposite, but are generally alternate; the Stalk is terminated by one large Bell-shaped Flower of a yellowish Colour, chequered with light purple. This Sort flowers about the same Time as the first. There are two or three Varieties of this, which differ in the Size and Colour of their Flowers and the Breadth of their Leaves, but retain their specifick Difference, so as to be easily distinguished from the other Sorts.

The fifth Sort rises a Foot and a Half high; the Stalk is garnished with shorter and broader Leaves than the first Sort, which are of a grayish Colour; the Flowers are produced round the Stalks like those of the Crown Imperial; they are of a dark purple Colour, chequered with a yellowish green. This flowers about the same Time with the second Sort.

The sixth Sort is commonly called the Persian Lily, and is supposed to grow naturally in Persia, but has been long cultivated in the English Gardens; the Root of this Sort is round and large, the Stalk rises three Feet high; the lower Part of it is closely garnished with Leaves which are three Inches long, and half an Inch broad, of a grey Colour, standing on every Side of the Stalks, but are twisted obliquely; the Flowers grow in a loose Spike at the Top of the Stalk, forming a Pyramid; they are shaped like those of the other Species, but are much shorter, and spread wider at their Brims, and are not bent downward like those. They are of a dark purple Colour, and appear in May, but are seldom succeeded by Seeds in England, so are only propagated by Offsets.

The seventh Sort hath a much shorter Stalk than the last, but is garnished with Leaves like those, only they are smaller; the Stalks branch out at the Top into several small Foot Stalks, each sustaining one dark coloured Flower. This is commonly called the small Persian Lily, from its Resemblance to the former Sort.

These Plants are propagated either by Seeds, or Offsets from the old Roots; by the first of which Methods new Varieties will be obtained, as also a larger Stock of

Roots in three Years, than can be obtained in twenty or thirty Years in the latter Method: I shall therefore first treat of their Propagation by Seeds.

Having provided yourself with some good Seeds, saved from the fairest Flowers, you must procure some shallow Pans or Boxes, which must have some Holes in their Bottoms to let out the Moisture; these you should fill with light fresh Earth, laying a few Potshards over the Holes, to prevent the Earth from stopping them; then, having laid the Earth very level in the Boxes, &c. you must sow the Seeds thereon pretty thick, covering it with fine sifted Earth a Quarter of an Inch thick. The Time for sowing the Seed is about the Beginning of *August*, for if it be kept much longer out of the Ground it will not grow; then place the Boxes or Pans where they may have the Morning Sun until eleven o'Clock, observing, if the Season proves dry, to water them gently, as also to pull up all Weeds as soon as they appear; for if they are suffered to remain until they have taken deep Root into the Earth, they would draw the Seeds out of the Ground whenever they are pulled up. Toward the latter End of *September* you should remove the Boxes, &c. into a warmer Situation, placing them close to a Hedge or Wall exposed to the South; if they are sown in Pots, these should be plunged into the Ground, but they are best in Tubs; these should be covered in severe Frost. In this Situation they may remain until the Middle of *March*, by which Time the Plants will be come up an Inch high; you must therefore remove the Boxes, as the Weather increases hot, into a more shady Situation; for while the Plants are young, they are liable to suffer by being too much exposed to the Sun: And in this shady Situation they may remain during the Heat of the Summer, observing to keep them clear from Weeds, and to refresh them now and then with a little Moisture; but be careful not to give them much Water after their Leaves are decayed, which would rot their Roots. About the Beginning of *August*, if the Roots are very thick in the Boxes, you should prepare a Bed of good light fresh Earth, which must be leveled very even, upon which you should spread the Earth in the Boxes in which the small Roots are contained, equally covering it about one Fourth of an Inch thick with the same fresh Earth: This Bed should be situated in a warm Position, but not too close to Hedges, Walls, or Pales, which would cause their Leaves to be long and slender, and make the Roots weaker than if placed in a more open Exposure.

In this Bed they may remain until they flower, which is generally the third Year from sowing; at which Time you should put down a Mark to the Roots of all such as produce fair Flowers, that at the Time of taking them out of the Ground (which ought to be soon after their green Leaves are decayed), they may be selected into a Bed amongst your old Roots of this Flower, which, for their Beauty, are preserved in the best Gardens; but the other less valuable Flowers may be planted in the Borders of the Parterre Garden for their Variety, where, being intermixed with other Flowers of different Seasons, they will make a good Appearance.

The fine Sorts of this Flower should remain undisturbed three Years, by which Time they will have produced many Offsets, and should be taken up when their Leaves are decayed, and planted into a fresh Bed, taking such of their Offsets as are large enough to produce Flowers to plant in the Flower Garden; but the smaller Roots may be planted into a Nursery Bed, until they have obtained Strength enough to flower; but you must never suffer these Roots to lie out of the Ground when you remove them, but plant them again immediately, otherwise they will perish.

During these three Years which I have advised the Roots to remain in the Beds, the Surface of the Earth should be stirred every Autumn with a Trowel, observing not to go so deep as to bruise the Root, and at the same Time lay a thin Cover of very rotten Dung or Tanners Bark upon the Surface of the Beds; which, being washed into the Ground, will cause the Flowers to be larger, as also the Roots to make a greater Increase: You must also observe to keep them constantly clear

from Weeds, and those Roots which you would preserve with Care, should not be suffered to feed.

When a Stock of good Flowers are obtained, they may be preserved and increased in the same Manner as other bulbous rooted Flowers, which is by Offsets sent out from their Roots, which should be taken off every other Year from the finest Sorts; but the ordinary Flowers may remain three Years undisturbed, in which Time they will have multiplied so much, as that each Root will have formed a Cluster, so that if they are left longer together, the Roots will be small, and the Flowers very weak, therefore if these are taken up every other Year, the Roots will be the stronger. These Roots may be treated in the same Manner as Tulips, and other bulbous rooted Flowers, with this Difference only, that the Roots will not bear to be kept out of the Ground so long; therefore if there should be a Necessity for keeping them out of the Ground any Time, it will be best to put the Roots into Sand to prevent their shrinking.

As these Flowers come out early in the Spring, they make a pretty Appearance in the Borders of the Pleasure Garden, where they are planted in small Clumps; for when they stand single in the Borders, they make but a poor Figure.

The eighth Sort is the Crown Imperial, which is now very common in the *English* Gardens. This grows naturally in *Persia*, from whence it was first brought to *Constantinople*, and about the Year 1570, was introduced to these Parts of *Europe*; of this there are a great Variety of Sorts now preserved in the Gardens of Florists, but as they have been produced accidentally from Seeds, they are but one Species; however, for the Satisfaction of the Curious, I shall here mention all the Varieties which have come to my Knowledge.

1. The common Crown Imperial; this is of a dirty red Colour.
2. The yellow Crown Imperial; this is of a bright yellow.
3. The bright red Crown Imperial, called *Fusai*.
4. The pale yellow Crown Imperial.
5. The yellow striped Crown Imperial.
6. The large flowering Crown Imperial.
7. The broad leaved late red Crown Imperial.
8. The double and triple crowned Imperial Crown.
9. The double red Crown Imperial.
10. The double yellow Crown Imperial.
11. The Silver striped leaved Crown Imperial.
12. The yellow striped leaved Crown Imperial.

There are some few other Varieties which are mentioned in the Catalogues of the *Dutch* Florists, but their Distinctions are so minute, that they are not distinguishable, so I shall pass them over, as those here inserted are all that I have seen growing either in *England* or *Holland*, which deserved any Distinction.

The Crown Imperial hath a large round scaly Root of a yellow Colour, and a strong Odour of a Fox; the Stalk rises to the Height of four Feet or upward, it is strong, succulent, and garnished two Thirds of the Length on every Side, with long narrow Leaves ending in Points, which are smooth and entire; the upper Part of the Stalk is naked, a Foot in Length; then the Flowers come out all round the Stalk upon short Foot Stalks which turn downward, each sustaining one large spreading Bell-shaped Flower, composed of six Spear-shaped Petals; at the Base of each Petal is a pretty large Cavity, in which is situated a large white Nectarium, filled with a mellous Liquor. In the Center of the Flower is fixed a three cornered oblong Germen, upon which rests the single Style, which is the Length of the Petals, and is crowned by a spreading obtuse Stigma; round the Style there are six Awl-shaped Stamina which are shorter than the Style, and are terminated by oblong four cornered Summits. These Flowers hang downward, and above them arises a spreading Tuft of green Leaves which are erect, and from between these come out the Foot Stalks of the Flowers; when the Flowers decay, the Germen swells to a large hexagonal Capsule, shaped like a Water Mill, having six Cells which are filled with flat Seeds. This Plant

F R O

flowers the Beginning of *April*, and the Seeds are ripe in *July*.

The Sort with yellow Flowers, that with large Flowers, and those with double Flowers, are the most valuable; but that which hath two or three Whorls of Flowers above each other, makes the finest Appearance; though this seldom produces its Flowers after this Manner the first Year after removing, but the second and third Year after planting, the Stalks will be taller, and frequently have three Tier of Flowers one above the other, which is called the triple Crown. The Stalks of this Sort frequently run flat and broad, when they produce a greater Number of Flowers than usual; but this is only a Luxuriancy of Nature not constant, though many of the Writers have mentioned it as a particular Variety.

As this is one of the earliest tall Flowers of the Spring, so it makes a fine Appearance in the Middle of large Borders, at a Season when such Flowers are much wanted to decorate the Pleasure Garden; but the rank Fox-like Odour which they emit, is too strong for most People, so hath rendered these Flowers less valuable than they would have been; for there is something very pleasing in the Sight of them at a Distance, so that were it not for the offensive Smell of Leaves and Flowers, it would be more frequently seen in all Gardens for Pleasure.

This may be propagated by Seeds, or Offsets from the Root; the first is too tedious for most of the *English* Florists, because the Plants, so raised, are six or seven Years before they flower; but the *Dutch* and *Flemish* Gardeners, who have more Patience, frequently raise them from Seeds, so get some new Varieties, which rewards their Labour. The Method of propagating these Flowers from Seeds, being nearly the same as for the Tulip, the Reader is desired to turn to that Article, where there are full Directions for performing it.

The common Method of propagating them here, is by Offsets sent out from the old Roots, which will flower strong the second Year, after they are taken from the Roots, but in order to have Plenty of these, the Roots should not be transplanted oftener than every third Year, by which Time each Root will have put out several Offsets, some of which will be large enough to flower the following Year, so may be planted in the Borders of the Flower Garden, where they are to remain, and the smaller Roots may be planted in a Nursery Bed to grow a Year or two according to their Size, therefore they should be sorted, and the smallest Roots planted in a Bed together, which should remain there two Years, and the larger by themselves to stand one Year, by which Time they will have acquired Strength enough to flower, may then be removed into the Pleasure Garden.

The Time for taking up of these Roots, is in the Beginning of *July*, when their Stalks will be decayed; and they may be kept out of the Ground two Months, but they should be laid single in a dry shady Room, but not in Heaps, or in a moist Place, which will cause them to grow mouldy and rot. The Offsets should be first planted, for as these are small, they will be apt to shrink if they are kept long out of the Ground.

As the Roots are large, they must not be planted too near other Flowers, and when they are planted in Beds by themselves, they should not be nearer than a Foot and a Half in the Rows, and two Feet Row from Row; they should be planted six Inches deep at least, especially the strong Roots; they delight in a light Soil, not too wet, nor very full of Dung, that if any Dung is laid upon the Borders where they are planted, it should be buried pretty deep, so as to be two or three Inches below the Roots.

FRITILLARIA CRASSA. See *Asclepias*.

FRONDOSE [*frondosus*, Lat.] full of Leaves, or Shoots.

FROST may be defined to be an excessive cold State

F R O

of the Weather, whereby the Motion and Fluidity of the Liquors are suspended; or, it is that State of the Air, &c. whereby Fluids are converted into Ice.

By Frost Metals contract, or are shortened. *Monf. Auzout* found by an Experiment, that an iron Tube twelve Feet long, upon being exposed to the Air in a frosty Night, lost two Lines of its Length; but this may be supposed to be wholly the Effect of Cold.

On the contrary, Frost does not contract Fluids, but, on the other Hand, swells or dilates them near one Tenth of their Bulk.

Mr. Boyle gives us several Experiments of Vessels made of Metals exceeding thick and strong, which being filled with Water, close stoped, and exposed to the Cold, the Water, being expanded by freezing, and not finding either Room or Vent, burst the Vessels.

A strong Barrel of a Gun, with Water in it, being stoped close, and frozen, was rent the whole Length; and a small brass Vessel, five Inches deep, and two in Diameter, filled with Water, &c. and frozen, lifted up its Lid, which was pressed with a Weight of fifty-six Pounds.

There are also related many remarkable Effects of Frost on Vegetables. *Morey, Hist. de France*, says, That Trees are frequently scorched and burnt up with Frost, as with the most excessive Heat, and that even in so warm a Climate as *Provence*.

Mr. Bobart relates, That in the great Frost, *Anno* 1683, Oaks, Ashes, Walnut Trees, &c. were miserably split and cleft, so as they might be seen through, and this too with terrible Noises like the Explosion of Fire Arms; that the Cliffs were not only in the Bodies, but continued to the larger Boughs, Roots, &c. *Philos. Transact.* N° 165.

Dr. Derham says, That the Frost in 1708, was remarkable through the greatest Part of *Europe*; and the greatest in Degree, if not the most universal, in the Memory of Man; that it extended throughout *England*, *France*, *Germany*, *Denmark*, *Italy*, &c. but was scarce felt in *Scotland* and *Ireland*. All the Orange Trees and Olives in *Italy*, *Provence*, &c. and all the Walnut Trees throughout *France*, with an Infinity of other Trees, perished by the Frost.

Monf. Gouteron says, They had a Gangrene on them, which he takes to be the Effect of a corrosive Salt, which corrupted and destroyed their Texture. He adds, That there is so much Resemblance between the Gangrene befalling Plants through Frost, and that which the Parts of Animals are liable to, that they must have some analogous Cause. Corrosive Humours burn the Parts of Animals, and the aerial Nitre, condensed, has the same Effects on the Parts of Plants. *Memoires de l'Academie Royale de Sciences*, An. 1709.

Dr. Derham says, That the greatest Sufferers in the Animal Kingdom were Birds and Insects, but Vegetables were much the greatest Sufferers; that few of the tender Sorts of Vegetables escaped the Severity of the Frost; Bays, Laurels, Rosemary, Cypress, Alaternuses, Phillyreas, Arbutuses, Laurustinuses, and even Furz, with most of the frutescent Herbs, as Lavenders, Abrotanums, Rue, Thyme, &c. were generally destroyed. He adds, That the Sap of the finer Wall Fruit was so congealed and destroyed, that it stagnated in the Limbs and Branches, and produced Disorders like to Chilblains in human Bodies, which would turn to Mortifications in many Parts of the Trees; that the very Buds of the finer Trees, both in the Leaf, Buds, and Blossom Buds, were quite killed, and dried into a farinaceous Matter.

Dr. Derham relates it as a common Observation, That Vegetables suffered more from the Sun than from the Frost, in that the Sun-shine, melting the Snow, and opening the Ground, left it more exposed to the Rigour of the ensuing Night. It was likewise observed, at a Meeting of the Royal Society, That the Calamities which beset Trees, arose not purely from their being frozen, but principally from the Winds shaking and parted their Fibres. *Philos. Transact.* N° 324.

Hoar Frost, or white Frost, is the Dew frozen, or congealed early in cold Mornings, chiefly in Autumn.

This

This (as Mr. *Regis* observes) is an Assemblage of little Parcels of Ice or Crystals, which are of various Figures, according to the Disposition of the Vapours which meet and are condensed by Cold.

Dew is, to all Appearance, the Matter of hoar Frost, though many of the *Cartesians* suppose it to be formed of a Cloud, and either congealed in the Cloud, and so let fall, or ready to be congealed as soon as it arrives at the Earth.

In the Year 1728-9, there was a remarkable Frost, which continued for some Months, and destroyed a great Number of Trees and Plants in several Parts of *Europe*, a brief Account of which may not be improper to be here inserted.

The Autumn began with cold North and East Winds, and early in *November* the Nights were generally frosty, though the Frost did not enter the Ground deeper than the Sun thawed the following Day; but toward the End of *November* the Winds blew extremely cold from the North, which was succeeded by a great Snow, which fell in such Quantities in one Night, as to break off large Arms, as also the Tops of many ever-green Trees, on which it lodged. After the Snow had fallen, it began to freeze again, the Wind continuing to blow from the North; the Days were dark and cloudy for some Time, but afterwards it cleared up, and the Sun appeared almost every Day, which melted the Snow where exposed to it, whereby the Frost penetrated deeper into the Ground. It was observable, that, during these clear Days, a great Mist, or Vapour, appeared in the Evenings, floating near the Surface of the Ground until the Cold of the Night came on, when it was suddenly condensed, and disappeared. About the 8th of *December*, the Nights were extremely cold; the Spirits in the Thermometer fell 18 Degrees below the freezing Point, and on the 10th of the same Month the Frost was as severe as had been known in the Memory of Man; the Spirits of the Thermometer fell to 20 Degrees below the freezing Point. At this Time vast Numbers of *Laurustinuses*, *Phillyreas*, *Alaternuses*, *Rosemary*, *Arbutus*, and other ever-green Trees and Shrubs, began to suffer; especially such as had been trimmed up to Heads with naked Stems, or had been clipped late in Autumn. At this Time also there were great Numbers of large deciduous Trees disbarked by the Frost, as Pear Trees, Plane Trees, Walnut Trees, with many other Sorts, and it was chiefly on the West and South West Side of the Trees, that the Bark came off.

About the Middle of *December* the Frost abated of its Intensity, and seemed to be at a stand till the 23d of the same Month, when the Wind blew extremely sharp and cold from the East, and the Frost increased again, continuing very sharp till the 28th Day, when it began to abate again, and seemed to be going off, the Wind changing to the South; but it did not continue long in this Point, before it changed to the East again, and the Frost returned, though it was not so violent as before.

Thus the Weather continued for the most part frosty, till the Middle of *March*, with a few Intervals of mild Weather, which brought forward some of the early Flowers; but the Cold returning, soon destroyed them; so that those Plants which usually flower in *January* and *February*, did not this Year appear till *March*, and before they were fully blown, were cut off by the Frost; of this Number were all the Spring Crocuses, *Hepaticas*, *Persian* Irises, Black Hellebores, *Mezereons*, with some others.

The Cauliflower Plants which were planted out of the Beds in the open Ground, during the Intervals between the Frost, were most of them destroyed, or so much cut, that they lost most of their Leaves; the early Beans and Peas were most of them killed, and many Fruit and Forest Trees, which had been lately removed, were quite destroyed. The Loss was very great to some curious Persons, who had been many Years endeavouring to naturalize great Numbers of exotick Trees and Shrubs, abundance of which were either totally killed, or destroyed to the Surface of the Ground;

amongst this Number there were many Sorts destroyed, which had endured the open Air many Years, without receiving the least Injury from the Cold, such as *Passion* Flowers, Cork Trees, *Cistuses*, *Rosemary*, *Stœchas*, Sage, *Mastich*, and some others. In some Places the young Ash and Walnut Trees were killed; but when the Frost went off, there appeared to have been much more Damage done in the Gardens, than there really was, which occasioned many People to dig up and destroy large Quantities of Trees and Shrubs, which they supposed were killed; whereas those who had more Patience, and suffered them to remain, fared better; for great Numbers of them shot out again, some from their Stems and Branches, and others from their Roots, the following Summer.

Nor was the Frost more severe in *England*, than in other Parts of *Europe*, but on the contrary, in Comparison, favourable; for in the Southern Parts of *France*, the Olives, Myrtles, *Cistuses*, *Alaternuses*, and several other Trees and Shrubs, which grow there almost spontaneously, were either destroyed, or at least were killed to their Roots, and about *Paris*, and the Northern Parts of *France*, the Buds of their Fruit Trees were destroyed, although they remained closed, so that there were very few Blossoms which opened that Spring. The Fig Trees were in several Parts of *France* quite killed, and in *England* their tender Branches were destroyed, so that there was very little Fruit on those Trees the following Summer, except where they were protected from the Frost.

In *Holland* the Pines and Firs, with several other Trees, which are Natives of cold Countries, were greatly injured by the Cold; and most of the Trees and Shrubs, which were brought from *Italy*, *Spain*, or the South Parts of *France*, which had been planted in the full Ground, in that Country, were entirely killed, though many other Sorts, which had been brought from *Virginia* and *Carolina*, escaped very well in the same Gardens; but the Person who suffered most in that Country, was the learned Dr. *Boerhaave*, who had been several Years endeavouring to naturalize as many exotick Trees and Shrubs as he could possibly obtain from the several Parts of the World, great Numbers of which were entirely destroyed by the Frost this Winter.

In some Parts of *Scotland* they not only lost many of their curious Flowers, Plants, and Trees, but great Numbers of Sheep, and other Cattle, were buried under the Snow, where they perished, and many poor People, who went to look after their Cattle, were equal Sufferers with them, being buried in the Snow, which in some Places fell eight or nine Feet deep in one Night.

It has been observed by Thermometers, when that Kind of hovering lambent Fog arises (either Mornings or Evenings) which frequently betokens fair Weather, that the Air, which in the preceding Day was much warmer, has, upon the Absence of the Sun, become many Degrees cooler than the Surface of the Earth, which being near 1500 Times denser than the Air, cannot be so soon affected with the Alternation of Heat and Cold, whence it is probable, that those Vapours which are raised by the Warmth of the Earth, are by the cooler Air soon condensed into a visible Form. The same Difference has been observed between the Coolness of the Air, and the Warmth of Water in a Pond, by putting a Thermometer, which hung all Night in the open Air in Summer Time, into the Water, just before the rising of the Sun, when the like Reek, or Fog, was rising on the Surface of the Water.

In the Year 1739-40, we had another severe Winter, which did great Mischief to the Gardens, Fields, and Woods, the Effects of which are yet, and will be many Years, felt in *Europe*. Some Particulars of these Depredations, may not, perhaps, be unacceptable to the Reader, if they are here mentioned.

The Wind set in blowing from the North and North East, about the Autumnal Equinox, and continued to blow from the same Quarter, with little Variation, upward of six Months. Early in *November* there was a continued sharp Frost for nine Days, in which Time the

the Ice upon large Ponds, and other standing Waters, was frozen so hard as to bear Persons who skated thereon; but toward the End of *November* the Frost abated, and there was little more than slight Morning Frosts until *Christmas* Day, when it froze pretty hard that Morning, and continued every Morning so to do; but on the 28th Day of *December*, the Wind blew with great Strength from the North East, and brought on a severe Cold; that Night the Frost penetrated very deep into the Ground, and the next Day, *viz.* the 29th, the Wind changed to the Southward of the East, and blew with great Fury; the Thermometer fell this Day to twenty-five Degrees below Frost; in the Morning some little Snow fell, but the Violence of the Wind carried it off; but Cold still increasing, the Waters were all frozen over, and that Day it was so intense, as to freeze the Water of the River, which was raised by the Force of the Wind into Ice, before it fell down again. The Wind continued to blow with the same Force, and from the same Quarter, all the 30th Day, the Cold still increasing, so that at this Time the Frost penetrated into most of the Green-houses in *England*, but especially into all those whose Fronts had the least Inclination to the East, and such of them as fronted the South West escaped best, where the back Walls were of a sufficient Thickness to keep out the Frost; the Spirits in the Thermometer fell in the Night of the 30th Day to thirty-two Degrees below the freezing Point, which was lower than it had been known in *England* before; the Violence of the Wind made it very troublesome for Persons of the most robust Constitutions to be abroad, and this also caused the Frost to penetrate through thick Walls, and in the Space of two Days, the ever-green Trees and Shrubs appeared as if they had been scorched by Fire, so that they seemed to have no Life; the only Trees of all the Sorts of Ever-greens which retained their Verdure, at this Time, were the *Portugal* Laurel, *Savin*, and shrubby *Hartwort*; these in the Midst of this severe Frost remained unhurt, when all the others were as brown as if they had been dead a Year; and it was very late in the Spring before any of them resumed their usual Verdure; during these severe Days there had but little Snow fallen, so that the Frost penetrated deep in the Ground, and destroyed the Roots of great Part of the Vegetables, where they were not well secured; the Artichoke Roots were most of them killed in all the Kitchen Gardens, some few only escaped, these were such as were not intended to be preserved. A single Row of these Roots, which were growing in a Place where a great Quantity of Dung had been wheeled over them, whereby the Ground was rendered so hard as that of a common Foot Way, though there was no Covering upon these Roots, yet they survived the Frost, and did well; another Parcel, which was growing near a Tan Yard, where, by Accident, some Tan had been thrown, were preserved, so that from some of these Accidents we were so lucky as to retrieve the good Kind of Artichoke, which the *English* Gardens were so famous for being stocked with.

By the sharp piercing Winds the Grass was almost totally burned up, so that there was not the least Verdure to be seen in the Fields, and in many Places the sweetest and best Kinds of the Herbage were entirely killed, so that there remained only the strong rough Kinds of Grass, whereby the Pastures were in general much damaged; but on the 31st Day in the Evening, the Wind being much abated, the Severity of the Frost was not so great, and there seemed an Appearance of a Thaw on the first and second of *January*, but on the third in the Evening the Frost set in again with great Violence; and on the fourth of *January*, in the Morning, the Thermometer was fallen one Degree lower than it had been before. The same Morning there was the greatest hoary Frost, which had been seen, the Woods, Trees, and Hedges, appeared as if they had been covered with Snow; and although there was no Wind stirring, yet the Air was so sharp and penetrating, as to render it difficult to endure the Cold, even with great Exercise.

The Timber Trees suffered greatly that Morning,

especially the Oaks, which were split with great Violence; and the Noise in the Woods that Morning, resembled that of great Branches breaking down in every Part of the Woods, and when heard at a Distance, like the Firing of Guns. This was little attended to at the Time, but the Timber which has been since fallen, sufficiently proves the great Damage which the Woods then sustained; nor was it here the Calamity stopped, for the Oaks in general had received so much Injury from the Frost, as to occasion such a Weakness and Distemper among them, that the following Spring they were infested with Insects to such a Degree, as that their Leaves were eaten and entirely destroyed by them; so that at *Midsummer* the Trees were as naked as if it had been the Beginning of *April*, and this Distemper continued for two Years after, almost as bad as at first, and has lessened by Degrees, as the Trees have recovered their Strength; and where the Trees were old and weak, they have not yet gotten the better of this Distemper.

The Herbage was also so much weakened by the Severity of the Frost, as not to be able to resist the Attack made upon it by Insects, so that innumerable Quantities of them were discovered in the Pastures in many Parts of *Europe*, beginning first in the Northern Countries, and afterward spreading to the South; and these Insects in many Places were so numerous, as to destroy the Sward of Grass, and it is to be feared the Distemper which has so long raged among the Cattle is owing to this Cause, for where-ever the Distemper has spread, it has been observed, that Numbers of these Insects have harboured about the Roots of the Grass; and as a farther Proof of this, it has constantly been remarked, that, when these Grubs are changed into a Sort of Beetle, and take their Flight (which is commonly about the Beginning of *May*), the Distemper ceases, and when these Beetles have deposited their Eggs in Autumn, the Distemper has raged again. Another Remark has been made, that these Beetles always choose to deposit their Eggs not at a great Distance from Rivers, or large Pieces of Water, and in such Places the Cattle have been most attacked. There might be many other Circumstances mentioned in favour of this Opinion, as also the several Experiments which have been made by some of the Members of the Academy of Sciences at *Paris*, which are sufficient to prove, that the Distemper is not infectious, nor can be communicated by the Cattle, notwithstanding it has been treated as such in many Countries, to the immense Loss to the Publick of such Numbers of Cattle, and their Hides; but this may require a particular Treatise, therefore I shall not enlarge farther on this Head at present.

The Frost still continued very hard, till toward the End of *January*, but not so violent as at the Beginning; for had the Wind continued to blow with so much Force as it had done the three first Days of the Frost, for any considerable Time longer, there would have been few Vegetables able to have resisted the Cold, nor would the Animal Kingdom have fared much better; for the Cold was so intense during those few Days, as to kill several of the weaker Sort of Cattle, where they were much exposed to the Wind.

The Walnut Trees, Ashes, and several other Trees, had most of their Shoots of the former Year destroyed, which caused them to be very late before they put out their new Shoots the following Spring, and these Shoots were produced from the two and three Years Branches. The Fig Trees in many Places were killed almost to the Ground, especially those which were growing against the best aspect Walls, for those on the North and North West Aspects, as also the old Standard Fig Trees, escaped better; but all those Stools and Layers of these Trees, which were growing in the Nursery Gardens, were so much injured by the Frost, as not to be recovered under three Years, during which Time there were scarce any of these Plants to be sold. The Layers of Vines, as also of the Plane Tree, in the Nurseries, were likewise killed to the Ground, and the old Stools so much injured, that they had better have been dug up, and thrown away, than to have continued them; for

in ten Years they have not recovered their former Vigour, making their Shoots so late in the Summer, that their Wood had not Time to harden, and the first Frost in Autumn frequently kills them half Way to the Ground.

Many other deciduous Trees were equal Sufferers by this severe Frost, and the Ever-greens were more generally injured, and Abundance of them killed. The Pine and Pinaster were so much hurt, as to lose all their Verdure, and in some Places the young Plants of the former Sort were entirely killed. The Rosemary, Lavender, Stœchas, Sage, and many other aromattick Plants, where in many Places quite destroyed, so that it was two or three Years before the Markets could be supplied with these; and in general the esculent Plants in the Kitchen Gardens were killed, so that for some Months the Markets were not supplied with any Quantity of Garden Stuff. The Flower Gardens also were great Sufferers by this Winter; for as the Seasons for some Years before had been very temperate, few Persons had made any Provision for a hard Winter, and the Cold setting in so very intense at the Beginning, the Mischief was done before People could be provided with Covering.

The Wheat in many Parts of *England*, but especially in the open common Fields, was very much hurt, particularly on the Top of the Ridges, where, in several Places, there were broad naked Spaces on the Middle of the Ridges, which in the Spring appeared like so many Foot Paths. And as the Spring following was very dry, and the Wind continuing to blow from the North and East, these piercing Winds entered the Ground, which had been loosened by the Frost, and dried up the tender Roots of the Corn, to the great Prejudice of it; but some of the more expert Farmers, who rolled their Wheat after the Frost was over, were well repaid by the great Crops which their Land produced them.

Were I to enter into all the Particulars of the Damages sustained by this severe Frost in the Gardens and Fields, it would swell this Work beyond the Limits intended; so I hope, on the other Hand, I shall not be condemned for having inserted thus much, since, by the Mention of these Things, Persons may be instructed how to save many of their valuable Plants in future Winters, as also what Sorts are more liable to Danger from Frosts, than others.

FRUCTIFEROUS [*fructifer*, Lat.] Fruit-bearing, fruitful.

FRUCTUS. See Fruit.

FRUIT is the Production of a Tree or Plant, for the Propagation or Multiplication of its Kind; in which Sense Fruit includes all Kinds of Seeds, with their Furniture, &c. Botanists use it to signify, properly, that Part of a Plant wherein the Seed is contained, which the *Latins* call *Fructus*, and the *Greeks* καρπός.

The Fruit of some Plants are produced singly, as are their Flowers, and sometimes they are produced in Clusters, as in most Fruit Trees, which are also fleshy, but in many Plants they are dry.

The Word Fruit is also used to signify an Assemblage of Seeds in a Plant; as in a Pea, Bean, Ranunculus, &c. and in its general Signification, for all Kinds of Grain, whether naked, or inclosed in Cover, *Capsula*, or Pod, whether bony, fleshy, skinny, membraneous, or the like.

Fruit is the Product or Result of the Flower, or that for whose Production, Nutrition, &c. the Flower is intended.

The Structure and Parts of different Fruits are different in some Things, but in all the Species the essential Parts of the Fruit appear to be only Continuations or Expansions of those which are seen in the other Parts of the Tree.

Dr. Beale suggests some very good Reasons for a direct Communication between the remotest Parts of the Tree and the Fruit; so that the same Fibres or Stami-

na, which constitute the Root, Trunk, and Boughs, are extended into the very Fruit.

Thus, if you cut open an Apple transversely, you will find it to consist chiefly of four Parts, *viz.* 1st, a Skin, or *Cortex*, which is only a Production of the Skin or outer Bark of the Tree. 2dly, A *Parenchyma*, or Pulp, which is an Expansion and Intumescence of the Blee, or inner Bark of the Tree. 3dly, The Fibres, or Ramifications of the woody Part of the Tree. 4thly, The Core, which is the Produce of the Pith, or *Medulla* of the Plant, indurated or strengthened by Twigs of the Wood and Fibres inosculated therewith. This serves to furnish a Cell, or Lodge, for the Kernels, filtrates the Juice of the *Parenchyma*, and conveys it, thus prepared, to the Kernel.

Of the Fibres, Authors generally reckon fifteen Branches, of which ten penetrate the *Parenchyma*, and incline to the Basis of the Flower; the other five ascend more particularly from the Pedicle, or Stalk, and meet with the former at the Base of the Flower, to which Branches the *Capsula*, or Coats of the Kernels, are fastened.

These Branches, being first extended through the *Parenchyma* to the Flower, furnish the necessary Matter for the Vegetation of it; but as the Fruit increases, it intercepts the Aliment, and thus the Flower is starved, and falls off.

In a Pear there are five Parts to be distinguished, *viz.* the Skin, *Parenchyma*, Ramification, Stone, and *Acetarium*.

The three first Parts are common to the Apple. The Stone, observed chiefly in Choke Pears, or Breaking Pears, is a Congeries of strong Corpuscles, that are dispersed throughout the whole *Parenchyma*, but in the greatest Plenty, and closest together about the Center, or *Acetarium*; it is formed of the stony, or calculous Part of the nutritious Juice.

The *Acetarium* is a Substance of a tart acid Taste, of a globular Figure, inclosed in an Assemblage of several of the stony Parts before-mentioned.

In a Plum, Cherry, &c. there are four Parts, *viz.* a Coat, *Parenchyma*, Ramification, and *Nucleus*, or Stone. The Stone consists of two very different Parts; the external, or harder Part, called the Stone, or Shell, is a Concretion of the stony, or calculous Parts of the nutritious Juice, like the Stone in Pears, within it. The inner, called the Kernel, is soft, tender, and light, being derived from the Pith, or *Medulla* of the Tree by seminal Branches, which penetrate the Base of the Stone.

The Nut, or Acorn, consists of a Shell, *Cortex*, and *Medulla*; the Shell consists of a Coat and *Parenchyma*, derived from the Bark and Wood of a Tree.

The *Cortex* consists of an inner and outer Part, the first is a Duplicature of the inner Tunick of the Shell; the second is a mossy Substance, derived from the same Source as the *Parenchyma*, of the Shell. But Authors are not agreed, whether the *Medulla*, or Pulp of the Kernel does arise from the Pith of the Tree, or the cortical Part thereof.

Berries, as the Grape, &c. contain (besides three general Parts, *viz.* Coat, *Parenchyma*, and Ramification) Grains of a stony Nature, to do the Offices of Seeds.

Fruits in general are serviceable in guarding, preserving, and feeding the inclosed Seed, in filtrating the coarser, more earthy, and strong Parts of the nutritious Juice of the Plant, and retaining it to themselves, sending none but the most pure, elaborated, and spirituous Parts to the Seed, for the Support and Growth of the tender delicate Embryo, or Plantule, which is therein contained.

FRUMENTACEOUS [*Frumentaceus*, Lat.] a Term applied by Botanists to all such Plants as have a Conformity with Wheat (called in *Latin*, *Frumentum*), in Respect either of their Fruits, Leaves, Ears, or the like.

FRUMENTUM INDICUM. See Zea.

FRUTEX, a Shrub; a Vegetable of a Genus between a Tree and an Herb, but of a woody Substance.

It is pretty difficult to determine wherein most of the Writers on Gardening and Agriculture, have made the Distinction between Trees and Shrubs, or where to fix the Difference, or Boundary, between the Trees and Shrubs, to say where one ends, and the other begins, for that cannot be determined by their Growth; therefore the best Definition which can be made of a Shrub, to distinguish it from a Tree, is its sending forth many Stems from the Roots, whereas the Trees have a single Trunk, or Body.

FRUTEX PAVONIUS. See Poinciana.

FRUTICOSE [*Fruticosus*, Lat. shrubby], are those Plants which are of a hard woody Substance, and do not rise to the Height of Trees.

FUCHSIA. *Plum. Nov. Gen. 14. Lin. Gen. Plant. 1097.* This Plant was so named by Father Plumier, who discovered it in America, in Honour of the Memory of Leonard Fuchs, a learned Botanist.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath no Empalement; it hath one Petal, with a closed Tube, which is slightly cut into eight Parts at the Brim, ending in acute Points; it hath four Stamina the Length of the Tube, which are terminated by obtuse Summits. The oval Germen is situated under the Flower, supporting a single Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a succulent Berry with four Furrows, having four Cells, containing several small oval Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is placed in the Appendix to Linnaeus's *Genera Plantarum*, but should be ranged in the first Section of his fourth Class, the Flower having four Stamina, and one Style.

We know but one Species of this Genus at present, viz.

FUCHSIA. *Lin. Sp. Plant. 1191.* This is the *Fuchsia triphylla*, flore coccineo. *Plum. Nov. Gen.* Three leaved *Fuchsia*, with a scarlet Flower.

This Plant is a Native in the warmest Parts of America; it was discovered by Father Plumier, in some of the French Islands in America, and was since found by the late Dr. William Houstoun, at Carthage, in New Spain, from whence he sent the Seeds into England.

This is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown in Pots filled with rich light Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, and treated in the same Way as other Seeds from warm Countries. In about a Month or six Weeks after the Seeds are sown, the Plants will begin to appear, when they should be carefully cleared from Weeds, and frequently refreshed with Water to promote their Growth; and when they are about two Inches high, they should be shaken out of the Pots, and separated carefully; then plant each into a small Pot filled with light rich Earth, and plunge them again into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, being careful to screen them from the Sun, until they have taken new Root, after which Time they must have fresh Air admitted to them every Day in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season, and should be frequently watered. As the Season advances and becomes warm, the Glasses of the hot Bed should be raised higher, to admit a greater Share of Air to the Plants, to prevent their drawing up weak; and when the Plants are grown so tall as to reach the Glasses, they should be removed into the Bark Stove, and plunged into the Tan Bed. In Winter these Plants require to be kept very warm, and at that Season they must not have much Water, but in Summer it must be often repeated.

These Plants are too tender to thrive in the open Air in this Country, even in the hottest Part of the Year; therefore they should constantly remain in the Stove, observing to let in a large Share of fresh Air in Summer, but in Winter they must be kept warm; with this Management the Plants will produce their Flowers, and make a beautiful Appearance in the Stove, amongst other tender exotick Plants.

FUMARIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 760. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 421. Tab. 237.* Fumatory; in French, *Fumeterre*.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of two equal Leaves placed opposite. The Flower is of the ringent Kind, approaching near to the Butterfly Flowers. The upper Lip is plain, obtuse, indented at the Top, and reflexed; the Nectarium at the Base of this is obtuse, and little prominent. The under Lip is like the upper in all its Parts, but the Base is Keel-shaped; the Nectarium at the Base is less prominent. The Chaps of the Flower is four cornered, obtuse, and perpendicularly bifid; there are two equal broad Stamina in each Flower, included in the two Lips, each being terminated by three Summits. In the Center is situated an oblong Germen, supporting a short Style, crowned by an orbicular compressed Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a short Pod with one Cell, including roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's seventeenth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have their Stamina in two Bodies, and have six male Parts. Tournefort places it in the first Section of his eleventh Class, in which he includes the Herbs with a Flower of several Petals, which are anomalous, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit, or Capsule, with one Cell. To this Genus Dr. Linnaeus has joined the *Capnoides* of Tournefort, the *Cysticapnos* of Boerhaave, the *Corydalis* of Dillenius, and the *Cucularia* of Jussieu, making them only Species of the same Genus.

The Species are,

1. **FUMARIA** *pericarpiis monospermis racemosis, caule diffuso.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 700.* Fumatory with Seed Vessels growing in a Racemus, with a single Seed, and a diffused Stalk. This is the *Fumaria officinarum* & *Dioscoridis*, flore purpureo. *C. B. 143.* The common Fumatory with a purple Flower.

2. **FUMARIA** *pericarpiis monospermis spicatis, caule erecto, foliis filiformibus.* *Sauv. Monsp. 263.* Fumatory with Seed Vessels growing in a Spike, with one Seed, an upright Stalk, and Thread-like Leaves. This is the *Fumaria minor tenuifolia.* *C. B. Lesser narrow leaved Fumatory.*

3. **FUMARIA** *siliquis linearibus tetragonis, caulibus diffusis acutangulis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 700.* Fumatory with narrow four-cornered Pods, and diffused Stalks, having acute Angles. This is the *Fumaria sempervirens* & *florens*, flore albo. *Flor. Bat.* Ever-green Fumatory with a white Flower.

4. **FUMARIA** *siliquis teretibus, caulibus diffusis, angulis obtusis.* Fumatory with taper Pods, and diffused Stalks, having obtuse Angles. This is the *Fumaria lutea.* *C. B. Yellow Fumatory.*

5. **FUMARIA** *siliquis linearibus, foliis Cirrbiferis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 701.* Fumatory with narrow Pods, and Leaves having Claspers. This is the *Fumaria clavicularis donata.* *C. B. P. 143.* Fumatory with Tendrils.

6. **FUMARIA** *pericarpiis monospermis racemosis, foliis scandentibus subcirrbosis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 701.* Fumatory with Seed Vessels growing in a Racemus, with one Seed, and climbing Leaves, having short Tendrils. This is the *Fumaria major scandens*, flore pallidiore. *Raii. Hist. 405.* Greater climbing Fumatory with a paler Flower.

7. **FUMARIA** *caule simplici, bracteis longitudine florum.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 699.* Fumatory with a single Stalk, and Bractæ as long as the Flowers. This is the *Fumaria bulbosa, radice cavâ, major.* *C. B. P. 143.* Greater bulbous Fumatory with a hollow Root.

8. **FUMARIA** *caule simplici, bracteis brevioribus multifidis, radice solidâ.* Fumatory with a single Stalk, shorter many pointed Bractæ, and a solid Root. This is the *Fumaria bulbosa, radice non cavâ, major.* *C. B. P. 144.* Greater bulbous Fumatory with a solid Root.

9. **FUMARIA** *scapo nudo.* *Hort. Cliff. 351.* Fumatory with a naked Stalk. This is the *Capnorchis Americana.* *Boerb. Ind. Alt. 1. 309.* and the *Fumaria tuberosa insipida.* *Cornut. 129.* Tuberous insipid Fumatory.

10. **FUMARIA** *siliquis globosis inflatis.* *Hort. Upsal. 207.* Fumatory with globular inflated Pods. This is the *Cysticapnos Africana scandens.* *Boerb. Ind. Alt. 1. 310.* Climbing African *Cysticapnos*.

11. *FUMARIA foliis triternatis, foliolis cordatis.* Lin. *Sp. Plant.* 700. Fumatory with Leaves composed of three trifoliate small Leaves, which are Heart-shaped. This is the *Fumaria enneaphyllos Hispanica saxatilis.* *Bocc. Mus.* 2. p. 83. Nine leaved Rock Fumatory of Spain.

12. *FUMARIA siliquis linearibus paniculatis, caule erecto.* Hort. Upsal. 207. Fumatory with narrow Pods growing in Panicles, and an upright Stalk. This is the *Capnoides.* Tourn. *Inst. R. H.* 423. Bastard Fumatory.

The first Sort is the common Fumatory which is used in Medicine. This grows naturally on arable Land in most Parts of *England*; it is a low annual Plant, and flowers in *April*, *May*, and *June*; and very often from Plants which rise late in the Summer, there will be a second Crop in Autumn. The Juice of this Plant is greatly commended for bilious Cholicks. It is never cultivated in Gardens.

The second Sort grows naturally in the South of *France*, *Spain*, and *Portugal*, but is preserved in Botanical Gardens for the Sake of Variety. It is an annual Plant, which rises from the scattered Seeds better than when it is sown with Care; the Stalks of this grow more erect, the Leaves are very finely divided, and the Flowers grow in a close Spike; they are of a deep red Colour, and flower about the same Time as the common Sort.

The third Sort grows naturally on the Borders of the *Mediterranean Sea*; it was first brought to *England* from *Tangier*. This is a perennial Plant, which sends out from the Root many branching Stalks, which rise about six or eight Inches high, growing in Tufts or Bunches; the Leaves are very much divided, the Stalks are angular, and the Flowers grow in loose Panicles upon naked Foot Stalks, which come out from the Divisions of the Branches; they are of a whitish yellow Colour, and there is a Succession of them most part of the Year.

The fourth Sort hath an Appearance very like the third, and by some it is supposed to be only a Variety of that, but is undoubtedly a distinct Species; for I have cultivated both more than thirty Years, and never yet found either of them to vary. The Stalks of this Sort have blunt Angles, whereas those of the third are acute; they are of a purplish Colour, and the Flowers grow in looser Panicles, each having a longer Foot Stalk than those of the other; they are of a bright yellow Colour, and there is a Succession of them great part of the Year.

These two Sorts continue green all the Year, and except in very severe Frost, are always in flower, which make a pretty Appearance; they grow best on Walls or Rocks, and are very proper for the Joints of Grottos, or any Rock-work; where, if a few Plants are planted, or the Seeds scattered, they will multiply fast enough from their scattering Seeds, which are cast out of the Pods by the elastick Spring of the Valves when ripe, to a considerable Distance; and as the Plants will require no Care to cultivate them, they should not be wanting in Gardens.

The fifth Sort grows in stony and sandy Places, in some Parts of *England*; it is an annual Plant with trailing Stalks, sending out Claspers from the Leaves, which fasten to any of the neighbouring Plants. It flowers in *May* and *June*, but is never cultivated in Gardens.

The sixth Sort is an annual Plant with many trailing Stalks, which grow about a Foot long, sending out a few short Tendrils, whereby they fasten to any neighbouring Support; the Flowers come out from the Side of the Stalks in loose Bunches, they are of a whitish herbaceous Colour, with a purple Spot on the upper Lip. This flowers in *May* and *June*. It grows in *France* and *Italy*, on stony Places in the Shade.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in the South of *France* and *Italy*, and was some Years past preserved in the *English* Gardens by Way of Ornament, but is now rarely to be found here; it was titled *Radix cava*, or hollow Root, from its having a pretty large tuberos Root hollowed in the Middle. The Stalk of this Sort rises about six Inches high, and does not divide, but is

garnished toward the Bottom with one ramous Leaf, somewhat like the common Fumatory, but the Lobes are broader; the Flowers grow in a Spike at the Top of the Stalk, they are of a pale purplish Colour, and appear in *May*. This Plant delights in the Shade, and is multiplied by Offsets, for it rarely ripens Seeds in *England*.

The eighth Sort is pretty common in many of the old Gardens in *England*; it grows naturally in the South of *France*, in *Germany* and *Italy*. This hath a pretty large round solid Root of a yellowish Colour, from which come out branching Leaves like those of the last Sort, but the Lobes are longer; the Flowers grow in Spikes on the Tops of the Stalks, they are of a purple Colour, and come out early in *April*. The Stalks of this Sort are single, and rise about four or five Inches high.

There is a Variety of this with green Flowers, which is mentioned in most of the Books; but all the Plants of this Sort which I have yet seen, are only abortive, having no real Flower, only a green Bractea, which has been generally taken for the Flowers: There is also mentioned a larger Sort, but if there is one which is really different from the common Sort, I have not seen it in the *English* Gardens, nor the yellow and white flowering Sorts, which are also mentioned in many of the Books.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in *North America*; this hath a scaly Root about the Size of a large Hazel Nut, from which comes out three or four Leaves upon slender Foot Stalks; these are divided into three Parts, each of these Parts is composed of many smaller Divisions, which have narrow Lobes divided into three Parts almost to the Bottom; the Flower Stalk is naked, and eight or nine Inches long; this is terminated by four or five Flowers, growing in a loose Spike; these have two Petals, which are reflexed backward, and form a Sort of Fork toward the Foot Stalk, and at their Base are two horned Nectariums, which stand horizontal. The Flowers are of a dirty white Colour and appear in *May*, but rarely produce Seeds here.

This is propagated by Offsets from the Root, it loves a shady Situation and a light Soil; the best Time to transplant the Roots is in Autumn, when the Leaves are decayed, for it shoots pretty early in the Spring, therefore it would not be safe to remove them at that Season.

The tenth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this is an annual Plant, with trailing Stalks which are two or three Feet long, dividing into many smaller, which are garnished with small branching Leaves shaped like those of the common Fumatory, but end with Tendrils, which clasp to any neighbouring Plants, and thereby the Stalks are supported; the Flowers are produced in loose Panicles, which proceed from the Side of the Stalks; they are of a whitish yellow Colour, and succeeded by globular swollen Pods, in which are contained a Row of small shining Seeds.

This is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown upon a moderate hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they must be each planted in a small Pot filled with light Earth, and plunged again into the hot Bed, where they must be shaded from the Sun till they have taken new Root; after which they should have a large Share of Air admitted to them at all Times in mild Weather, to prevent their drawing up weak; and as soon as the Season is favourable, they should be inured to bear the open Air, into which they may be removed the Beginning of *June*, when they may be shaken out of the Pots, preserving all the Earth to their Roots, and planted in a warm Border, where their Stalks should be supported with Sticks to prevent their trailing on the Ground; and in *July* the Plants will flower, and continue a Succession of Flowers till the Frost destroys the Plants; the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally upon old Walls, or rocky Places in *Spain* and *Italy*; this hath weak trailing Stalks which are much divided, and are garnished with small Leaves divided into three Parts, each of which hath three Heart-shaped Lobes; the Flowers are

F U M

are produced in small loose Panicles from the Side of the Stalks, they are of a greenish white, and appear most of the Summer Months. It is an abiding Plant, which propagates itself by the Seeds that scatter, and thrives best in a shady Situation, and on old Walls or Buildings.

The twelfth Sort is an annual Plant with an upright Stalk, which grows a Foot and a Half high, round and very smooth, sending out several Branches upward; these are garnished with smooth branching Leaves of a pale Colour, which are divided like the common Sort, but the small Leaves are larger and more obtuse; the Flowers are produced in loose Panicles from the Sides of the Stalks, and at the Extremity of the Branches; they are of a pale purple Colour, with yellow Chaps (or Lips); these are succeeded by taper narrow Pods, an Inch and a Half long, which contain many small shining black Seeds. This flowers during most of the Summer Months, and the Seeds ripen in *July, August, and September*. If the Seeds of this Plant are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up without any Trouble, and require no other Care but to thin them where they are too close, and keep them clean from Weeds.

These Plants may be suffered to grow on Walls, and

F U R

in some abject Part of the Garden; for if they are admitted into the Borders of the Pleasure Garden, they will scatter their Seeds, and become troublesome Weeds; but they are very proper Plants to grow on Ruins, or on the Sides of Grottos or Rock Work, where, by their long Continuance in flower, they will have a good Effect.

The fifth, sixth, seventh, and eighth Sorts are propagated by Offsets, as other bulbous rooted Flowers; these produce their Flowers in the Beginning of *April*, and are very pretty Ornaments to Borders in a small Flower Garden. They are extreme hardy, but do not increase very fast, seldom producing Seeds with us; and their Bulbs do not multiply very much, especially if they are often transplanted. They love a light sandy Soil, and should be suffered to remain three Years undisturbed, in which Time they will produce many Offsets. The best Season for transplanting them is from *May to August*, when the Leaves begin to die off; for if they are taken up when their Leaves are fresh, it will greatly weaken their Roots.

FURZ. See Genista.

G.

G A L

GALANTHUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 362. *Narcisso-leucoium. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 387. *Tab.* 208. The Snow-drop; in French, *Perce-neige*.

The Characters are,

The Spatha or Sheath of the Flower is oblong, blunt, and compressed. This opens Sideways, and becomes a dry Skin; the Flower has three oblong concave Petals, which spread open, and are equal; in the Bottom is situated the three leaved Nectarium, which is cylindrical, obtuse, and indented at the Top; under the Flower is situated the oval Germen, supporting a slender Style, which is longer than the Stamina, crowned by a single Stigma; this is attended by six short hairy Stamina, terminated by oblong pointed Summits, which are gathered together. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Capsule which is obtuse and three cornered, opening in three Cells, which are filled with roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* sixth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have six Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the fifth Section of his ninth Class, which contains the Herbs with a Lily Flower composed of six Petals, whose Empalement turns to a Fruit.

This Plant, as also the great Snow-drop, was by *Dr. Tournefort* ranged together under the Title of *Narcisso-leucoium*; which being a compound Name, *Dr. Linnaeus* has altered it to this of *Galanthus*; and has separated the great Snow-drop from this, and given the simple Name of *Leucoium* to that Genus.

We know but one Species of this Genus, which is,

GALANTHUS. *Lin. Hort. Cliff.* 134. The common Snow-drop. This is the *Leucoium bulbosum trifolium minus*, C. B. P. The least bulbous Snow-drop with three Leaves.

There is a Variety of this with double Flowers.

These Flowers are valued for their early Appearance in the Spring, for they usually flower in *February* when the Ground is often covered with Snow. The single Sort comes out the first, and though the Flowers are but small, yet when they are in Bunches, they make a

G A L

very pretty Appearance; therefore these Roots should not be planted single, as is sometimes practised by Way of Edging to Borders; for when they are so disposed, they make very little Appearance. But when there are twenty or more Roots growing in a close Bunch, the Flowers have a very good Effect; and as these Flowers thrive well under Trees or Hedges, they are very proper to plant on the Sides of Wood Walks, and in *Wildernefs* Quarters; where, if they are suffered to remain undisturbed, the Roots will multiply exceedingly. The Roots may be taken up the latter End of *June*, when their Leaves decay, and may be kept out of the Ground till the End of *August*, but they must not be removed oftener than every third Year.

GALE. See Myrica.

GALEGA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 770. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 398. *Tab.* 222. Goat's-rue.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is short, tubulous, and of one Leaf, indented in five Parts. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind; the Standard is oval, large, and reflexed; the Wings are near the Length of the Standard; the Keel is erect, oblong, and compressed; the under Side toward the Point is rounded, but the upper is acute; there are ten Stamina which join above their Middle, and are terminated by small Summits. In the Center is situated a narrow, cylindrical, oblong Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a Stigma terminated by a Puncture. The Germen afterward becomes a long pointed Pod, inclosing several oblong Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* seventeenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina, joined in two Bodies. *Tournefort* places it in the second Section of his tenth Class, which includes the Herbs with a papilionaceous Flower, whose Pointal becomes a long Pod with one Cell.

The Species are,

I. GALEGA foliolis lanceolato-linearibus, siliquis tenuioribus. Goat's-rue with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves and

narrow Pods. This is the *Galega vulgaris*, *floribus caeruleis*. C. B. P. 352. Common Goat's-rue with blue Flowers.

2. *GALEGA foliolis lanceolatis obtusis, floribus spicatis longioribus, siliquis crassioribus*. Goat's-rue with obtuse Spear-shaped Leaves, Flowers growing in longer Spikes, and thicker Pods. This is the *Galega Africana*, *floribus majoribus siliquis crassioribus*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 399. African Goat's-rue, with larger Flowers and thicker Pods.

3. *GALEGA foliis ovatis, floribus paniculatis alaribus, caule fruticoso*. Goat's-rue with oval Leaves, Flowers growing in Panicles from the Sides of the Stalks, which are shrubby. This is the *Galega Americana*, *foliis subrotundis, floribus coccineis*. Houst. Mss. American Goat's-rue with roundish Leaves and scarlet Flowers.

The first Sort grows naturally in Italy and Spain, but is propagated in the English Gardens for medicinal Use. This hath a perennial Root, composed of many strong Fibres, which are frequently jointed, from which arise many channeled hollow Stalks, from two to three Feet high, which are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of six or seven Pair of narrow Spear-shaped Lobes, terminated by an odd one, these are smooth and entire; the Flowers terminate the Stalks growing in Spikes, they are of the Pea Blossom Shape, and of a pale blue Colour, and are disposed in loose Spikes. They appear in June, and are succeeded by taper Pods about one Inch and a Half in Length, having one Row of Kidney-shaped Seeds, which ripen toward the End of August.

There is a Variety of this with white Flowers, and another with variegated Flowers, which have accidentally been produced from Seeds, so are not constant, therefore are only mentioned here.

The second Sort grows naturally in Africa; this differs from the former, in having larger Leaves, which are composed of eight or ten Pair of Lobes, broader and blunter at their Ends than those of the common Sort; the Flowers are larger, and the Spikes are longer; the Seed Pods are also much thicker than those of the common Sort, but in other Respects are very like it.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, which may be sown either in the Spring or Autumn, upon a Bed of Ground in an open Situation; and when the Plants come up, they must be kept clean from Weeds till they are strong enough to remove, then a Spot of Ground should be prepared, in Size proportionable to the Quantity of Plants designed; this should be well dug, and cleared from the Roots of all noxious Weeds; then the Plants should be carefully taken up and planted in Rows at a Foot and a Half Distance, and in the Rows one Foot asunder, observing to water them till they have taken new Root; after which they will require no farther Care but to keep them clean from Weeds, which may be easily done by hoeing of the Ground frequently between the Plants, and in the Spring the Ground between the Rows should be dug, which will encourage their Roots, and cause them to shoot out vigorous Stalks; and if their Stalks are cut down before the Seeds are formed every Year, the Roots will continue the longer, especially if they grow on a light dry Soil. The Seeds of these will grow where-ever they are permitted to scatter, so that Plenty of the Plants will come up without any Care, and these may be transplanted and managed in the same Manner as is before directed.

The first Sort is used in Medicine; it is accounted cordial, sudorifick, and alexipharmick, so very good against pestilential Distempers, expelling the Venom through the Pores of the Skin, and is of Use in all Kinds of Fevers. Mr. Boyle, in his Treatise of the Wholesomeness and Unwholesomeness of the Air, bestows three or four Pages, in celebrating the Virtues of Goat's-rue in pestilential and malignant Diseases, from his own Observation and Experience.

The third Sort was discovered by the late curious Botanist Dr. William Houstoun, at Campeachy, from whence he sent the Seeds into Europe. This Plant is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown on a hot Bed early in

the Spring; and when the Plants come up, and are fit to transplant, they must be transplanted each into a separate small Pot, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, shading them from the Sun till they have taken new Root; then they must be treated as hath been directed for other tender Plants, which are kept in the Bark Stove. With this Management they will flower in July, and in September they will perfect their Seeds, but the Plants may be preserved through the Winter in the Bark Stove.

GALENIA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 443. *Sberardia*. Pont. ed. Epist. 14.

The Title of this Genus was given to it by Dr. Linnaeus, from the famous Physician Galen.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a small quadrifid Empalement of one Leaf; it hath no Petals, but hath eight hairy Stamina the Length of the Empalement, terminated by double Summits. In the Center is situated a roundish Germen, supporting two reflexed Styles, crowned by simple Stigmas. The Empalement afterward becomes a roundish Capsule with two Cells, containing two oblong angular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's eighth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have eight Stamina and two Styles.

We know but one Species of this Genus, viz.

GALENIA. Hort. Cliff. 150. Shrubby *Galenia*. This is the *Sberardia*. Pont. ed. Epist. 14. and the *Atriplex Africana*, *lignosa, frutescens, rosmarini foliis*. Hort. Pis. 20. Shrubby African woody *Atriplex*, with Rosemary Leaves.

This grows naturally at the Cape of Good Hope, and in other Parts of Africa; it rises with a shrubby Stalk about four Feet high, sending out many weak Branches, that are garnished with very narrow Leaves which are placed irregularly on every Side the Branches; they are of a light green, with a Furrow running longitudinally through the Middle; the Flowers are produced in loose Panicles, from the Side and at the End of the Branches; they are very small, and have no Petals, so make no great Appearance. The Flowers come out in July and August, but are not succeeded by Seeds in England.

This Plant will not live through the Winter in the open Air in England, so must be placed in the Greenhouse with other hardy exotick Plants, where it may have a large Share of Air in mild Weather, for it only requires to be protected from Frost. In the Summer it may be exposed in the open Air, with other Plants of the same Country; in dry Weather it must be frequently watered. This may be propagated by Cuttings, which, if planted during any of the Summer Months, and watered frequently, will take Root in about five or six Weeks, and may then be treated as is directed for the old Plants.

GALEOPSIS. Lin. Gen. Plant. 637. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 185. Tab. 86. Stinking Dead Nettle.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is tubulous, of one Leaf, cut into five Parts, which end in acute Points. The Flower is of the Lip Kind, having a short Tube; the Chaps are a little broader, and the Length of the Empalement; from the Base to the under Lip, it is on both Sides sharply indented; the upper Lip is concave, roundish, and sawed at the Top; the under Lip is trifid, the Middle Segment being the largest, which is crenated. It hath four Stamina inclosed in the upper Lip, two being shorter than the other; they are terminated by roundish bifid Summits. In the Center is situated a quadrifid Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a bifid acute Stigma. The Germen afterward become four naked Seeds, sitting in the rigid Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's fourteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have two long and two short Stamina, and the Seeds are naked. Tournefort places it in the second Section of his fourth Class, in which he ranges the Herbs with a Lip Flower of one Leaf, whose upper Lip is hollow like a Spoon.

The

The Species are,

1. *GALEOPSIS internodiis caulinis aequalibus, verticillis omnibus remotis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 579. Stinking Hedge Nettle, with equal Distances between the Joints, and Whorls growing at a great Distance. This is the *Sideritis arvensis angustifolia rubra*. C. B. P. 233. Red narrow leaved Field Ironwort.

2. *GALEOPSIS internodiis superne incrassatis, verticillis summis subcontiguis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 579. Stinking Hedge Nettle, whose Joints are thicker above, and the Whorls at the Top growing near each other. This is the *Lamium cannabinum folio vulgare*. Raii Syn. Ed. 3. p. 240. Common Dead Nettle with a Hemp Leaf.

3. *GALEOPSIS corollâ flavâ, labio inferiore maculato*. Flor. Lapp. 193. Stinking Hedge Nettle with a yellow Flower, whose under Lip is spotted. This is the *Lamium cannabinum aculeatum flore luteo specioso, labiis purpureis*. Pluk. Alm. 204. Prickly Hemp Dead Nettle with a beautiful yellow Flower and purple Lips.

4. *GALEOPSIS verticillis sexfloris, involucri tetraphyllo*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 780. Stinking Hedge Nettle with six Flowers in each Whorl, and a four leaved Involucrum. This is the *Galeopsis five urtica iners flore luteo*. J. B. 3. 323. Stinking, or Dead Nettle with a yellow Flower.

5. *GALEOPSIS verticillis bifloris, foliis oblongo-cordatis*. Stinking Hedge Nettle, with two Flowers in each Whorl, and oblong Heart-shaped Leaves. This is the *Galeopsis Orientalis ocimastris folio, flore majore flavescente*. H. R. Par. Eastern Stinking Hedge Nettle, with an Ocimastrum Leaf, and a larger yellowish Flower.

6. *GALEOPSIS caule piloso, calycibus labio corollæ superiore longioribus*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 580. Stinking Hedge Nettle with a hairy Stalk, and the Empalement longer than the upper Lip of the Petal. This is the *Galeopsis annua Hispanica, rotundioris folio*. Inst. R. H. 186. Annual Spanish Stinking Hedge Nettle, with a rounder Leaf.

These are all of them annual Plants, except the fourth and fifth Sorts; the three first grow naturally in England. The first is found upon arable Land in many Places; the second grows upon Dunghills, and by the Side of Paths, in most Parts of England. The third Sort grows chiefly in the Northern Counties, but I have found it growing wild in Essex, within ten Miles of London. These Plants are seldom cultivated in Gardens, or if their Seeds are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up as Weeds where-ever they are allowed a Place.

The fourth is a perennial Plant with a creeping Root; this grows in the Woods and under Hedges in most Parts of England. The fifth grows in the Levant; this is a biennial Plant, which perishes soon after the Seeds are ripe. It is preserved in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but hath no great Beauty.

GALEOPSIS FRUTESCENS. See Prasium.

GALLERIES, are Ornaments made with Trees of various Kinds, which are very common in all the French Gardens, but are seldom introduced into the English Gardens, especially since the Taste for clipped Trees has been exploded; but as there may be some who yet fancy these obsolete Ornaments, I shall just mention the Way of constructing them.

In order to make a Gallery in a Garden with Porticos and Arches, a Line must first be drawn of the Length you design the Gallery to be; which being done, is to be planted with Hornbeam, as directed under the Article *Hornbeam*; which Hornbeams thus planted, are to be the Foundation of the Gallery.

The Management of them is not very difficult; they require only to be diged about, and sheared a little when there is Occasion.

The chief Curiosity required is in the ordering the more Part of the Gallery, and in forming the Arches.

Each Pillar of the Porticos or Arches ought to be four Feet distant one from the other; the Gallery twelve Feet high, and ten Feet wide, that there may be Room for two or three Persons to walk a-breast.

When the Hornbeams are grown to the Height of three Feet, the Distance of the Pillars well regulated,

and the Ground Work of the Gallery finished, the next Thing to be done is to form the Frontispiece: To perform which, you must stop the Hornbeam between two Pillars at the Height, and run up a Trellace made for that Purpose, which forms the Arch.

As it grows up, you must with your Shears even those Boughs that outshoot the others; in Time they will grow strong, and may be kept in Form by the Shears.

Portico Galleries may be covered with Lime Trees.

GALIUM. Lin. Gen. Plant. 117. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 114. Tab. 39. Ladies Bedstraw, or Cheese-rennet; in French, Caillelait.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a small Empalement indented in four Parts, sitting upon the Germen. It hath one Petal, divided into four Parts almost to the Bottom; and four Awl-shaped Stamina which are shorter than the Petal, terminated by single Summits. It hath a twin Germen situated under the Flower, supporting a slender half bifid Style, crowned by a globular Stigma. The Germen afterward become two dry Berries, which are joined together, each inclosing a large Kidney-shaped Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's fourth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have four Stamina and one Style. Tournefort places it in the ninth Section of his first Class, in which he includes the Herbs with a Bell-shaped Flower of one Leaf, whose Empalement becomes a double Fruit.

The Species are,

1. *GALIUM foliis octonis linearibus sulcatis, ramis floriferis brevibus*. Hort. Cliff. 34. Ladies Bedstraw with eight narrow furrowed Leaves, and short flowering Branches. This is the *Galium luteum*. C. B. P. 335. Yellow Ladies Bedstraw.

2. *GALIUM foliis octonis ovatis linearibus subserratis patentissimis mucronatis, caule flaccido, ramis patentibus*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 107. Ladies Bedstraw with eight oval narrow Leaves, which are spread open, sawed, and pointed, a weak Stalk, and spreading Branches. This is the *Mollugo montana latifolia ramosa*. C. B. P. 333. Branching broad leaved Mountain Mollugo.

3. *GALIUM foliis verticillatis lineari-setaceis, pedunculis folio longioribus*. Hort. Cliff. 34. Ladies Bedstraw, with narrow bristly Leaves growing in Whorls, and Foot Stalks of the Flowers longer than the Leaves. This is the *Galium nigro-purpureum montanum tenuifolium*. Col. Ecphr. 1. p. 298. C. B. P. 335. Narrow leaved Mountain Ladies Bedstraw, with a black purple Flower.

4. *GALIUM foliis verticillatis linearibus, pedunculis dichotomis, summo caule floriferis*. Prod. Leyd. 256. Ladies Bedstraw with narrow Leaves growing in Whorls, Foot Stalks divided by Pairs, and Flowers growing at the Top of the Stalk. This is the *Galium saxatile glauco folio*. Bocc. Mus. 2. p. 172. Rock Ladies Bedstraw with a gray Leaf.

5. *GALIUM foliis verticillatis linearibus, pedunculis brevissimis*. Hort. Cliff. 34. Ladies Bedstraw with narrow Leaves growing in Whorls, and short Foot Stalks. This is the *Galium rubrum*. C. B. P. 335. Red Ladies Bedstraw.

6. *GALIUM foliis quaternis lanceolatis trinerviis glabris, caule erecto, seminibus hispidis*. Flor. Lapp. 60. Ladies Bedstraw, with four smooth Spear-shaped Leaves having three Veins, an upright Stalk, and rough Seeds. This is the *Rubia pratensis levis acuto folio*. C. B. P. 333. Smooth Meadow Madder with an acute Leaf.

7. *GALIUM foliis verticillatis, lineari-lanceolatis, ramis floriferis longioribus*. Ladies Bedstraw with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves growing in Whorls, and longer Branches of Flowers. This is the *Galium album vulgare*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 113. Common white Ladies Bedstraw.

8. *GALIUM foliis septimis lineari-lanceolatis glabris, caule erecto ramossissimo*. Ladies Bedstraw with seven narrow smooth Spear-shaped Leaves, and an upright branching Stalk. This is the *Galium album linifolium*. Barrel. Obser. 99. White Ladies Bedstraw with a Flax Leaf.

9. *GALIMUM foliis quaternis obovatis inaequalibus, caulibus diffusis.* Flor. Suec. 119. Ladies Bedstraw with four unequal oval Leaves, and a diffused Stalk. This is the *Galium palustre album.* C. B. P. 335. White Marsh Ladies Bedstraw.

The first of these Plants (which is the Sort commonly used in Medicine) is very common in moist Meadows, and in Pasture Grounds, in several Parts of England. The other Varieties are preserved in curious Botanick Gardens, but as they are Plants of very little Beauty, and are subject to spread very far, and over-run whatever Plants grow near them, they are seldom cultivated in other Gardens.

These Sorts may any of them be propagated by parting their Roots, which spread and increase very fast, either in the Spring or Autumn, and will grow almost in any Soil or Situation, especially the first Sort; the other Sorts require a drier Soil, but will all grow in any Situation.

GARCINIA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 526. The Mangosteen.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a three leaved Empalement, which is permanent. It hath four roundish Petals, which spread open, and are larger than the Empalement. It hath sixteen Stamina, which are erect, and form a Cylinder, terminated by roundish Summits. In the Center is situated an oval Germen, with scarce any Style, but is crowned by a Buckler-shaped plain Stigma divided into eight Parts, and is permanent. The Germen afterward becomes a thick globular Berry with one Cell, including eight hairy fleshy Seeds, which are convex and angular.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's eleventh Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have twelve Stamina and one Style.

We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

GARCINIA. Hort. Cliff. 182. The Mangostan, or Mangosteen. This is the *Arbor peregrina aurantio simili fructu.* Clus. Exot. 12. Foreign Tree with a Fruit like the Orange.

This Tree grows naturally in the *Molucca* Islands, and also in the inland Parts of *New Spain*, from whence I received perfect Specimens, which were sent me by Mr. Robert Millar, who gathered them near *Tolu*, but did not know the Tree. It rises with an upright Stem near twenty Feet high, sending out many Branches on every Side, which are placed opposite by Pairs, and stand oblique to each other, and not at right Angles; the Bark of the Branches is smooth, of a gray Colour, but on the tender Shoots it is green, and that of the Trunk is of a darker Colour and full of Cracks: The Leaves are of the Spear-shape, and are entire; they are seven or eight Inches long, and about half so much in Breadth in the Middle, gradually diminishing to both Ends; they are of a lucid green on their upper Side, and of an Olive Colour on their under, having a prominent Mid-rib through the Middle, with several small Veins running from that to both Sides of the Leaf. The Flower is like that of a single Rose, composed of four roundish Petals, which are thick at their Base, but are thinner toward their Ends; they are of a dark red Colour. The Fruit which succeeds the Flower is round, the Size of a middling Orange; the Top is covered by a Cap, which was the Stigma on the Top of the Style, and remains to the Top of the Fruit, and is indented in Rays to the Number of six or seven, which are obtuse. The Shell of the Fruit is like that of the Pomegranate, but softer, thicker, and fuller of Juice; it is green at first, but changes to a dark brown with some yellowish Spots; the Inside of the Fruit is of a Rose Colour, and divided into several Parts by thin Partitions, as in Oranges, in which the Seeds are lodged, surrounded by a soft juicy Pulp of a delicious Flavour, partaking of the Strawberry and the Grape, and is esteemed one of the richest Fruits in the World; and the Trees naturally growing in the Form of Pyramidas, whose Branches are well garnished with large shining green Leaves: They have an elegant Appearance, and afford a kindly Shade in hot Countries, therefore are worthy of Culti-

vation, in all those Countries where there is Warmth enough to ripen the Fruit.

As there are but few of the Seeds in these Fruit which come to Perfection (for the greatest Part of them are abortive) so most of those which have been brought to Europe have failed; therefore the surest Way to obtain the Plants, is to sow their Seeds in Tubs of Earth in the Country, and when the Plants have obtained Strength, they may be brought to Europe; but there should be great Care taken in their Passage, to screen them from Salt Water and the Spray of the Sea, as also not to give them much Water, especially when they are in a cool or temperate Climate, for these Plants are very impatient of Wet. When the Plants arrive in Europe, they should be carefully transplanted, each into a separate Pot, filled with light Kitchen Garden Earth, and plunged into the Tan Bed, observing to shade them from the Sun till they have taken new Root; then they must be treated in the same Manner as other tender Plants from hot Countries.

GARDENS are distinguished into Flower Gardens, Fruit Gardens, and Kitchen Gardens; The first, being designed for Pleasure and Ornament, are to be placed in the most conspicuous Parts, i. e. next to, or just against, the back Front of the House; the two latter being principally intended for Use and Service, are placed less in Sight.

Though the Fruit and Kitchen Gardens are here mentioned as two distinct Gardens, and have by the French Gardeners, as also by some of our own Countrymen been contrived as such, yet they are now usually in one; and with good Reason, since they both require a good Soil and Exposure, and will equally require to be placed out of the View of the House. And as it will be proper to inclose the Kitchen Garden with Walls, and to secure the Gates, that no Persons may have Access to it, who have no Business in it, for the Sake of preserving the Product, so these Walls will answer the Purposes of both. Moreover, in the Disposition of the Kitchen Garden, when it is properly divided into Quarters, the planting of Espaliers of Fruit Trees round each of the Quarters, will be of Use in screening from the View the Kitchen Herbs growing in the Quarters; and, by that Means, give an Elegancy to both Parts, and save besides a great Expence. The only Objection which has been made to this of any Consequence, is, that the Gardeners are too apt to crowd the Borders near the Walls with Kitchen Herbs, whereby the Trees are deprived of their Nourishment; but this is in every Gentleman's Power to redress, by not suffering the Borders to be thus crowded. But I shall treat more fully of this under the Article of *Kitchen Garden*.

In the Choice of a Place to plant a Garden in, the Situation and Exposure of the Ground are the most essential Points to be regarded; since, if a Failure be made in that Point, all the Care and Expence will in a Manner be lost.

In a Garden for Pleasure, the principal Things to be considered, are, 1st, The Situation; 2dly, The Soil, Aspect, or Exposure; 3dly, Water; 4thly, Prospect.

1st, Situation: This ought to be such an one as is wholesome, in a Place that is neither too high nor too low; for if a Garden be too high, it will be exposed to the Winds, which are very prejudicial to Trees; if it be too low, the Dampness and the Vermin, and venomous Creatures that breed in Ponds and marshy Places, add much to their Insalubrity.

A Situation on a rising Ground, or on the Side of a Hill, is most happy, especially if the Ground be not too steep; if the Slope be easy, and in a Manner imperceptible; if a good deal of Level may be had near the House; and if it abounds with Springs of Water; for, being sheltered from the Fury of the Winds, and the violent Heat of the Sun, a temperate Air will be there enjoyed; and the Water that descends from the Top of the Hills, either from Springs or Rain, will not only supply Fountains, Canals, and Cascades, for Ornament, but when it has performed its Office, will water

water the adjacent Valleys, and render them fertile and wholesome, if it be not suffered to stagnate in them.

Indeed, if the Declivity of the Hill be too steep, and the Water be too abundant, a Garden on the Side of may often suffer, by having the Trees torn up by the torrents and Floods; and the Earth above tumbling down, the Walls may be demolished, and the Walks spoiled.

It cannot, however, be denied, that the Situation on Plain or Flat, has several Advantages that the higher situation has not: Floods and Rains make no Spoil; there is a continued Prospect of Champaigns, intersected by Rivers, Ponds, Brooks, Meadows, and Hills covered with Buildings or Woods; and the level Surface is less tiresome to walk on, and less chargeable, than that on the Side of a Hill; the Terrace Walks and Steps are not necessary; but the greatest Disadvantage of flat Gardens is the Want of an extensive Prospect, which rising Grounds afford.

2dly, The second Thing to be considered in choosing a Plat for a Garden, is a good Earth or Soil.

It is scarce possible to make a fine Garden in a bad soil; there are indeed Ways to meliorate Ground, but they are very expensive; and sometimes, when the Expence has been bestowed of laying good Earth three Feet deep over the whole Surface, a whole Garden has been ruined, notwithstanding the Exposure has been utterly and healthful, when the Roots of the Tree have come to reach the natural Bottom.

To judge of the Quality of the Soil, observe whether there be any Heath, Thistles, or such like Weeds, growing spontaneously in it, for they are certain Signs that the Ground is poor. Likewise, if there be large Trees growing thereabouts, observe whether they grow crooked, ill shaped, and grubby, of a faded green, and full of Moss, or infested with Vermin; if so, the Place is to be rejected: But, on the contrary, if it be covered with good Grass fit for Pasture, then you may be encouraged to try the Depth of the Soil.

To know this, dig Holes in several Places, six Feet wide and four Feet deep; if you find three Feet of good Earth it will do well, but less than two will not be sufficient.

The Quality of good Ground is neither to be stony, nor too hard to work; neither too dry, nor too moist; nor too sandy and light, nor too strong and clayey, which is the worst of all for Gardens.

3dly, The third Requisite is Water. The Want of this is one of the greatest Inconveniences that can attend a Garden, and will bring a certain Mortality upon whatever is planted in it, especially in the greater Droughts that often happen in a hot and dry Situation in Summer; besides the Usefulness of it in fine Gardens, for making *Jets d'Eau*, Canals, Cascades, &c. which are the greatest Ornaments of a Garden.

4thly, The fourth Thing required in a good Situation is, the View and Prospect of a fine Country; and though this is not so absolutely necessary as Water, yet it is one of the most agreeable Beauties of a fine Garden: Besides, if a Garden be planted in a low Place that is buried, as I may say, and has no Kind of Prospect, it will be not only disagreeable but unwholesome, by being too much shaded and obscured; as the Trees will rather retain insalubrious Damps, than communicate the refreshing Air, that is so purifying to vegetable Nature.

In short, a Garden necessarily requires (besides the Care of the Gardener) the Sun, a good Soil, a full, or at least an open Prospect, and Water, the last above all; and it would be egregious Folly to plant a Garden, where any of these are wanting.

Of the Designing or Manner of Laying out a Pleasure Garden.

The Area of a handsome Garden may take up thirty or forty Acres, not more.

And as for the Disposition and Distribution of this Garden, the following Directions may be observed.

1st, There ought always to be a Descent from the

House to the Garden not fewer than three Steps, but if there are six or seven it will be better. This Elevation of the Building will make it more dry and wholesome, also from the Head of these Steps there will be a farther Prospect or View of the Garden.

In a fine Garden, the first Thing that should present itself to the Sight, should be an open Lawn of Grass, which, in Size, should be proportionable to the Garden; in a large Garden, it should not be less than six or eight Acres; but in middling or small Gardens, the Width of it should be considerably more than the Front of the House; and if the Depth be one Half more than the Width, it will have a better Effect. The Figure of this Lawn need not be regular, and if on the Sides there are Trees planted irregularly, by Way of open Grove, some of which may be planted forwarder upon the Lawn than the others, whereby the Regularity of the Lawn will be broken, it will render it more like Nature, the Beauties of which should always be studied in the laying out and planting of Gardens; for the nearer these Gardens approach to Nature, the longer they will please; for what is a Garden, but a natural Spot of Ground dressed and properly ornamented? There are those who have erred in copying of what they call Nature, as much as those who have drawn a whole Garden into strait Lines, great Alleys, Stars, &c. by bringing the roughest and most deformed Part of Nature, into their Compositions of Gardens: As for Instance, where the Ground has been naturally level, they have, at great Expence, made Hollows and raised Mole Hills; so that the Turf has been rendered not only more unpleasant to walk upon, but much worse to keep: And after all the Pains that have been taken to ape Nature, the whole is as easily discovered to be the Work of Art, as the stiffest Slopes and the most finished Parterres.

The great Art in laying out of Gardens, is to adapt the several Parts to the natural Position of the Ground, so as to have as little Earth to remove as possible; for this is often one of the greatest Expences in making of Gardens; and it may with Truth be affirmed, that where-ever this has been practised, nine Times in ten it has proved for the worse; so that if instead of leveling Hills to form large Terraces, stiff Slopes, and even Parterres, as has been too often practised; or the sinking of Hollows, and raising of Hills, as hath by others been done; if the Surface of the Ground had only been smoothed and well turfed, it would have had a much better Effect, and been more generally approved than the greatest Number of these Gardens, which have been made with an infinite Expence both of Time and Money.

The next Thing to be observed is, to contrive a dry Walk, which should lead quite round the whole Garden; for as Gardens are designed to promote the Exercise of Walking, the greater the Extent of this dry Walk, the better it will answer the Intent; since in bad Weather, or in dewy Mornings and Evenings, when the Fields are unpleasant or unsafe to walk over, these dry Walks in Gardens become useful and pleasant; and such Walks, if laid either with Gravel or Sand, may lead through the different Plantations, gently winding about in an easy natural Way, which will be more agreeable than those long strait Walks, which are too frequently seen in Gardens.

But as the Taste of designing Gardens has of late altered from the former Method, there are many Persons who have gone into the opposite Extreme; and in the forming of what they term *Serpentine Walks*, have twisted them about in so many short Turns, as to render it very disagreeable to walk on them; and at the same Time they strike the Sight with as much Stiffness and Appearance of Art, as any of the Methods formerly practised. In short, the fewer Turns there are in these Walks, and the more they are concealed, the better they will please; and yet the Turns being easy, and at great Distances, will take off all the Appearance of Straitness. And here let me observe, that there can be no better, or more easy or natural Method of laying out these Walks, than by tracing the easy Turns made

on a Road, where it bends by the Track of the Coach Wheels.

These Walks should be so contrived, as to lead into Shade as soon as possible; as also into some Plantations of Shrubs, where Persons may walk in private, and be sheltered from the Wind; for no Garden can be pleasing, where there is Want of Shade and Shelter.

Another Thing absolutely necessary is, where the Boundaries of the Garden are fenced with Walls or Pales, they should be hid by Plantations of flowering Shrubs, intermixed with Laurels, and some other Evergreens, which will have a good Effect, and at the same Time conceal the Fences, which are disagreeable, when left naked and exposed to the Sight.

In Situations where there is a good Supply of Water, the Designer has Room for adding one of the greatest Beauties to the Garden, especially if it will admit of a constant Stream; for in such Places, if the Water is properly conducted through the Garden, it will afford infinite Pleasure; for although these Streams may not be sufficient to supply a large Surface, yet if these narrow Rivulets are judiciously led about the Garden, they will have a better Effect than many of the large stagnating Ponds or Canals, so frequently made in large Gardens; for where these Pieces of Water are large, if all the Boundaries can be seen from one Point of View, they cannot be esteemed by Persons of Judgment; and frequently these standing Waters are brought so near the House, as to render the Air damp and unhealthy; and many Times they are so situated, as to occasion this Inconvenience, and at the same Time are not seen to any Advantage from the House.

Where Wilderesses are intended, these should not be cut into Stars, and other ridiculous Figures, nor formed into Mazes or Labyrinths, which in a great Design is trifling, but the Walks should be noble, and shaded by tall Trees; and the Spaces of the Quarters planted with flowering Shrubs and Evergreens, whereby they will be rendered pleasant at all Seasons of the Year; and if there are hardy Sorts of Flowers (which will thrive with little Care) scattered about near the Sides of the Walks, they will have a very good Effect, in making a Variety of natural Beauties almost through the Year.

The Situation of these Wilderesses should not be too near the House, lest they should occasion Damps; therefore it is much better to contrive some open Groves, through which there may be a Communication under Shade, from the House to these Wilderesses; which are much the best when they are planted at the farthest Part of the Garden, provided they do not obstruct the View of fine Objects.

Buildings are also very great Ornaments to a Garden, if they are well designed and properly placed; but the modern Taste of crowding Gardens with large useless Buildings, I presume to think is censurable, with Regard as well to Propriety as Expence.

Statues and Vases are also very beautiful Objects; but these should by no means be placed too near each other; for when several of them appear at once, they fill and confound the Eye, and lose the beautiful Effect which they would have, if now and then one properly situated, engages the Sight.

What an Expence might be spared, and applied to nobler Purposes, if Nature only were to be cultivated, if Simplicity were studied in this delightful Art, rather than Ostentation! For any Thing may be said to be more of Nature, than what we miscall Grandeur.

Fountains are also very ornamental to a Garden, if they are magnificently built, and where a constant Supply of Water can be obtained; but if they are meanly erected, or have not Water to keep them constantly running, they should never be introduced into Gardens, for nothing can be more ridiculous than to see a dry Fountain; which, perhaps, at a great Expence, may have Water forced up, to supply it for an Hour or two, and no more; and this, perhaps, not in dry Seasons, when there is a general Scarcity of Water.

The same may also be observed of Cascades, and other Falls of Water, which ought never to be contrived in Gardens, where there cannot be a constant

Run of Water; but where the Situation of a Garden is so happy, as to be naturally supplied with Water, these Falls and *Jets d'Eau*, may be rendered very great Beauties, especially if they are well designed, and not made in the low mean Taste, in which too many of those now in being appear, and where the Water is made to fall over a Parcel of regular Steps of Stone; but the Fall should be in one Sheet from Top to Bottom, where should be placed many large rough Stones to break and disperse the Water, and to increase the Noise of the Fall.

Where the Ground is naturally uneven, and has gentle Rises and Falls, these may be so humoured in the laying out of the Ground, as to be rendered very great Beauties; but these Inequalities of the Ground must by no Means be cut into regular stiff Slopes, nor Amphitheatres, as has been too much the Practice: But if the Knolls are properly planted with Clumps of Trees or Shrubs, and the sloping Sides smoothed and left in their natural Position, they will have a much better Effect, than can be given them by all the regular Angles, Lines, and flat Slopes, which have been till of late, introduced by all the Designers of Gardens.

The Taste in laying out of Gardens has greatly altered, and has been as greatly improved in *England*, in the Compass of a few Years; for, with the Revolution, the *Dutch* Taste of laying out Gardens was introduced, which consisted of little more than Flower Borders laid out in several Scrolls of Box Work, clipped Evergreens, and such low expensive Things; as also the Walling round, and dividing the several Parts of Gardens by cross Walls; so that a Garden consisting of eight or ten Acres, was generally divided by Brick Walls, into three or four separate Gardens; and these were reduced to exact Levels, having many Gravel Walks, and the Borders on each Side crowded with clipped Trees and ever-green Hedges, dividing these small Inclosures again; so that the first making and planting of these small Gardens was attended with a greater Expence, as was the keeping of them afterward, than Gardens of six Times the Extent, when designed after Nature.

Whether this Taste so universally prevailed in *England*, in Complaisance to his Majesty King *William*, or was owing to the low groveling Taste of those Persons, who had the designing of most of the *English* Gardens, it is difficult to determine; but it is very certain, that the Gentlemen, at that Time, attended very little themselves to the Disposition of their Gardens, but were contented to leave the whole Direction of them to Persons of the meanest Talents that ever professed the Art; so that soon after, when another Taste prevailed, these Gardens were almost totally demolished, and it would have been well, if a good, that is to say, a natural Taste had succeeded to the other; but this was not the Case, for though a more open and extensive Way of laying out Gardens was introduced, yet this was little more than copying after the *French*, whose Taste was in making long Avenues, strait Walks, stiff regular Slopes, Cabinets, Fret Work, tall Hedges cut into various Shapes, *Jets d'Eau*, Fountains, &c. so that there was little of Nature studied; but, on the contrary, all the geometrical Figures introduced in Wilderness Work, as also in the Parterres, and other Compartments of the Garden; nor is it so much to be wondered at, that this Taste prevailed in *France*, when the Designs of all the principal Gardens there were formed by Architects, who were as studious to have the Symmetry of the opposite, or corresponding Part of the Garden, as exact as the Apartments of a Habitation; nor has Length of Time, nor the Improvements already made in other Countries, amended their Taste, or convinced them of its Absurdity.

As the Gardens of *Versailles*, *Marli*, and others, were extolled for their Magnificence, so the Plans of them were almost universally copied; the Designers, or Imitators rather, only varying the Parts according to the Situation or Figure of the Ground; and this was practised for several Years, at a Time, when great Sums of Money were expended in Gardens, which might have rendered this Country the most beautiful of any in *Europe*.

rope, had a natural Taste then prevailed in the designing of Gardens, which is the more to be lamented, as the Plantations then made, have been many of them rooted out, to make Way for the Alterations and Improvements which have been since introduced.

Many Persons, I am sensible, will have it, that, in the Designs of Gardens, the Taste should alter from Time to Time, as much as the Fashion of Apparel; but these cannot be Persons of Judgement, for wherever there are natural Beauties in a Country, they will always please Persons of real Knowledge; and frequently it is observed, that Persons of but little Skill in the Art of Gardening, are struck with these Beauties without knowing the Cause; therefore where the beautiful Parts of Nature are justly imitated in Gardens, they will always be approved by judicious Persons, let the Taste of Gardening alter as it will.

When Trees have been long growing in a Garden, nothing can be more disagreeable than to have them destroyed, to alter the Garden according to the Fashion of the Time, because it requires much Time to bring up Trees to such Height as to afford Shade and Shelter; and, as Time is precious, so, where the Disposition of the Garden is altered, there should be great Attention given to the Preservation of all the good Trees, where-ever they can be either useful or ornamental.

There is another essential Part of Gardening, which cannot be too much considered by Persons who design Gardens, which is that of adapting the several Sorts of Trees and Shrubs to the Situation and Soil of the Garden, as also to allow the Trees a proper Share of Room; but, however necessary this will appear, yet very few Persons have made this their Study, insomuch that when one views many modern Gardens, and sees the great Number of Trees and Shrubs, which are crowded into them, one would be induced to believe, that private Interest has had a greater Influence, than any other Motive, with the Designers. Indeed this Fault may often be ascribed to the Master, who, perhaps, is too much in Haste for Shade and Shelter, so will have three or four Times the Number of Trees and Shrubs planted as should have been, or that can remain long without Injury, where the Plantations succeed; and to this over Haste are owing the miserable Plantations of large Trees, so often seen in Gardens and Parks, where Trees of all Sorts, and of any Age, are taken out of Woods, Hedge Rows, &c. and removed at a great Expence to stand and decay annually, till they become so many dead Sticks, than which nothing can be a more disagreeable Sight to the Owner, who, after an Expectation for several Years, attended with an Expence of Watering, Digging, and Cleaning, finds himself under a Necessity either of replanting, or giving up the Thoughts of having any. Numbers of Persons have indeed amused themselves with the Hopes of Success, by seeing these new planted Trees put out Branches for a Year or two which they generally do; but in three or four Years after, instead of making a Progress, they begin to decay at the Top, and continue so to do gradually, until they quite perish, which, perhaps, may not happen in eight or ten Years, especially if no severe Winter, or very dry Summer, intervenes, either of which generally proves fatal to these Plantations; so that Persons may be led on with Hopes, for so many Years, in the best Part of their Lives, when there is a Certainty of their failing, or at least of their never increasing in Size; but of this I shall treat more fully under the Article of *Planting*, and shall proceed.

In the Business of Designs, a mean and pitiful Manner should be studiously avoided, and the Aim should be always at that which is noble and great, not to bring too many little Things into a Garden, nor to make small Pieces of Water, narrow Walks, &c. especially in large Gardens, for it is much better to have a few great Things, than four Times the Number of small ones, which are trifling. In small Gardens there is more Excuse for this, nor indeed, would it be right, to have either large Lawns, broad Walks, or large Pieces of Water in such; but yet even in these there ought to be a Medium, and Persons should never attempt to crowd

too many Things into these, whereby the Whole will appear only as a mean and trifling Model of a large Garden.

Before the Design of a Garden is entered upon, it ought to be considered, what it will be in twenty or thirty Years Time, when the Trees and Shrubs are grown up, and spread; for it often happens, that a Design, which looks handsome when it is first planted, and in good Proportion, in Process of Time becomes so small and ridiculous, that there is a Necessity either of altering, or totally destroying it.

The general Distribution of a Garden, and of its Parts, ought to be accommodated to the different Situations of the Ground, for a Design may be very proper for a Garden on a perfect Level, which will by no Means do for one where there are great Inequalities in the Ground; so that, as I have before intimated, the great Art of Designing is, in properly adapting the Design to the Situation, and contriving to save the Expence of removing Earth, to humour the Inequalities of the Ground, to proportion the Number and Sorts of Trees and Shrubs to each Part of the Garden, and to shut out, from the View of the Garden, no Objects that may become ornamental.

There are, besides these, many other Rules relating to the Proportions, Conformity, and Disposition of the different Parts and Ornaments of Gardens, of which more may be seen under their several Articles.

GARIDELLA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 655. Tab. 430. Lin. Gen. Plant. 507.* [This Plant was so named by Dr. Tournefort, in Honour of Dr. Garidel, who was Professor of Physick, at Aix, in Provence.]

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a small oblong erect Empalement of five Leaves, it hath no Petals, but five oblong equal Nectariums occupy their Place; these are bilabiate. The outer Part of the under Lip is bifid and plain; the interior Part of the upper Lip is short and single. The Flower hath eight or ten Awl-shaped Stamina, which are shorter than the Empalement, and are terminated by obtuse erect Summits. In the Center is situated three Germina, which are oblong, compressed, and sharp pointed, having no Styles, but crowned by simple Stigmas; these become three oblong compressed Capsules with two Valves, inclosing several small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is placed in the Appendix to Tournefort's Institutions of Botany, but belongs to the fourth Section of his sixth Class, where he ranges those Plants which have a Rose Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with several Capsules. Dr. Linnæus ranges it in the third Section of his tenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina and three Germina.

We know but one Species of this Genus, viz.

GARIDELLA. *Hort. Cliff. 170.* This is the *Garidella foliis tenuissimè divisis*. *Tourn. Garidella* with very narrow divided Leaves, and the *Nigella Cretica folio Faniculi*. *C. B. P. 146.* Fennel Flower of Crete with a Fennel Leaf.

This Plant is very near akin to the *Nigella*, or Fennel Flower, to which Genus it was placed by the Writers on Botany before Dr. Tournefort, and was by him separated from it, as differing in the Form of the Flower.

It grows wild in *Candia*, and on Mount *Baldus*, in *Italy*, as also in *Provence*, where it was discovered by Dr. Garidel, who sent the Seeds to Dr. Tournefort, for the Royal Garden at *Paris*.

This is an annual Plant, which rises with an upright Stalk, dividing into several slender Branches, which are garnished at their Joints with very slender Leaves like those of Fennel. The Stalks are terminated by one small Flower, of a whitish Colour, which is succeeded by three Capsules, each containing two or three small Seeds. It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*. It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn, on a Bed, or Border of light fresh Earth, where the Plants are designed to remain (for they seldom thrive, if they are transplanted); when the Plants are come up, they must be carefully cleared from Weeds, and where they are too close, they must be thined, leaving them about four or five Inches apart; and as they grow up, they must constantly be kept clear from

from Weeds, which, if suffered to grow amongst the Plants, will soon overbear and destroy them; this is all the Culture the Plants require, and if the Seeds are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up without any farther Care.

GENERATION is, by Naturalists, defined to be the Act of procreating and producing a Thing which before was not; or, according to the Schoolmen, it is the total Change or Conversion of a Body into a new one, which retains no sensible Part or Mark of its former State.

Thus we say, Fire is generated, when we perceive it to be where before there was only Wood, and other Fuel, or when the Wood is so changed, as to retain no sensible Character of Wood; in the like Manner a Chick is said to be generated, when we perceive a Chick, where before was only an Egg, or the Egg is changed into the Form of a Chick.

In Generation there is not properly any Production of new Parts, but only a new Modification or Manner of Existence of the old ones, and thus Generation is distinguished from Creation.

Generation also differs from Alteration, in that in Alteration the Subject remains apparently the same, and is only changed in its Accidents or Affections, as Iron, which before was square, is now made round; or when the same Body which is well To-day, is sick To-morrow.

Again: Generation is the opposite to Corruption, which is the utter Extinction of a former Thing; as, when that which before was an Egg, or Wood, is no longer either the one or the other; whence it appears, that the Generation of one Thing is the Corruption of another.

The *Peripateticks* explain Generation by a Change or Passage from a Privation, or Want of a substantial Form, to the having such a Form.

The Moderns allow of no other Change in Generation, than what is local; and, according to their Notion, it is only a Transposition, or new Arrangement of Parts, and, in this Sense, the same Matter is capable of undergoing an infinite Number of Generations.

As for Example: A Grain of Wheat, being committed to the Ground, imbibes the Humidity of the Soil, becomes turgid, and dilates to such a Degree, that it becomes a Plant; and, by a continual Accession of Matter, by Degrees, ripens into an Ear, and at Length into a Seed; this Seed, when ground in a Mill, appears in the Form of a Flour, which, being mixed up with Water, makes a Paste, of which Bread is generated by the Addition of Yeast, and undergoing the Operation of Fire, *i. e.* by baking; and this Bread being comminuted by the Teeth, digested in the Stomach, and conveyed through the Canals of the Body, becomes Flesh, or, in other Words, Flesh is generated.

Now the only Thing effected in all this Series of Generation, is a local Motion of the Parts of the Matter, and their settling again in a different Order; so that where-ever there is a new Arrangement, or Composition of the Elements, there is, in Reality, a new Generation, and thus Generation is reduced to Motion.

Generation is more immediately understood of Animal and Vegetable Bodies from Seed, or the Coition of others of different Sexes, but of the same Genus or Kind.

Monf. *Perrault*, and some of the modern Naturalists after him, maintained, That there is not properly any new Generation, that God created all Things at first, and that what is by us called Generation, is no more than an Augmentation and Expansion of the minute Parts of the Body of the Seed; so that the whole Species, which are afterwards produced, were, in Reality, all formed at the first, and inclosed therein, to be brought forth and exposed to View in Time, and according to a certain Order and Economy.

And accordingly Dr. *Garden* says, It is most probable, that the Stamina of all the Plants and Animals that have been formed, *ab Origine Mundi*, by the Almighty Creator, within the first of each respective Kind;

and he who considers the Nature of Vision, that it does not give us the true Magnitude, but only the Proportion of Things, and that which seems to our naked Eye but a Point, may truly be made up by as many Parts as seem to be in the whole Universe, will not think this an absurd or impossible Thing.

Dr. *Blair*, treating of the Generation of Plants, says, That when Almighty God created the World, he so ordered and disposed of the *Materies Mundi*, that every Thing produced from it should continue so long as the World should stand. Not that the same individual Species should always remain; for they were, in Process of Time to perish, decay, and return to the Earth from whence they came, but that *Every Like should produce its Like*, every Species should produce its own Kind, to prevent a final Destruction of the Species, or the Necessity of a new Creation, in order to continue the same Species upon Earth, or in the World.

For which End He laid down certain Regulations, by which each Species was to be propagated, preserved, and supported, till, in Order, or Course of Time, they were to be removed hence; for, without that, those very Beings, which were created at first, must have continued to the final Dissolution of all Things, which Almighty God of his infinite Wisdom did not think fit.

But, that He might still the more manifest his Omnipotence, He set all the Engines of his Providence to work, by which one Effect was to produce another by the Means of certain Laws, or Rules laid down for the Propagation, Maintenance, and Support of all created Beings; this his Divine Providence is called *Nature*, and these Regulations are called *The Laws*, or *Rules of Nature*, by which it ever operates in its ordinary Course, and whatever recedes from that, is said to be preternatural, miraculous, or monstrous.

Moses, in his Account of the Creation, tells us, that Plants have their Seeds in themselves, in these Words: *And God said, Let the Earth bring forth Grass, the Herb yielding Seed, and the Fruit Tree yielding Fruit, after his Kind, whose Seed is in itself upon the Earth.*

The Antients, indeed, distinguished the Generation of Animals into two Kinds, *i. e.* into Regular, called Univocal; and Anomalous, called also Equivocal, or Spontaneous.

The first was effected by Parent Animals of the same Kind, as that of Men, Birds, Beasts, &c. The second they supposed to be effected by Corruption, the Sun, &c. as that of Insects, Frogs, &c. but this latter is now generally exploded.

Many, indeed, have essayed to treat of the Generation of Animals, but few have been able to give that satisfactory Account of it that were to be wished for, and far fewer yet have been able to treat of the Generation of Plants as it ought to be; for that which still kept them in the Dark, was,

First, That though there were two different Sexes in Animals, by whose mutual Assistance the Species was propagated, yet there was no such Thing then known in Plants.

Secondly, That though it can now be made appear, that every Animal is produced by univocal Generation, *i. e.* from an Egg, and not by Corruption, &c. as most of the Antients imagined the Insects were; yet there are still those who maintain, that those which they call Imperfect Plants, are the Product of a certain Roteness in the Earth.

The Generation of Plants bears a close Analogy to that of some Animals, especially such as want local Motion, as Mussels, and other immoveable Shell Fish, which are Hermaphrodite, and contain both the male and female Organs of Generation.

The Flower of a Plant is found to be the *Pudendum*, or principal Organ of Generation; but the Use of so much Mechanism, and so many Parts, has been but little known till of late Years.

The Flower of a Lily consists of six *Petala*, or Flower Leaves, from the Bottom of which, in the Middle, arises a Kind of Tube, called, by *Tournefort*, the *Pistillum*, and by Dr. *Linnaeus* the Style; this rests upon the Germen, which is the female Organ of Generation; round

ound this are placed pretty fine Threads, called the Stamina, or Filaments; these Stamina arise likewise from the Bottom of the Flower, and terminate at the Top in little Summits, called by some *Apices*, which are replete with a fine Dust, called Farina; these are the male Organs of Plants.

This is the general Structure of the Flowers of Plants, though they are infinite Ways diversified, and to such Degree, that some have no sensible Pistil, and others want the Stamina; others again have the Stamina, but want the Apices, and some Plants exceed all others in this, that they have no visible Flowers; but if it be allowed, that this before-mentioned is the most common Structure of Flowers, it will follow, that these Parts that seem wanting are usually only less apparent, or are situated in different Plants, or in different Parts of the same Plant.

The Fruit is usually at the Base of the Pistillum, so that, when the Pistillum falls with the rest of the Flower, the Fruit appears in the Stead of it; but oftentimes the Pistillum is the Fruit itself, but still they have both the same Situation in the Center of the Flower, and the Petala, or Flower Leaves, which are disposed around the little Embryo, seem to be designed only to prepare fine Juice in the little Vessels, for the Support of it during the little Time that they last, and it requires; but some suppose the chief Use of them to be to defend the Pistillum, &c.

The Apices of the Stamina are small Capsulæ, or Bags, full of a Farina, or Dust, which falls out when the Capsula grows ripe, and bursts.

Mons. *Tournefort* supposed this Dust to be only an excrement of the Food of the Fruit, and the Stamina be nothing but excretory Ducts, which filtrated this useless Matter, and thus discharged the Embryo; but Mr. *Morland*, Mr. *Geoffroy*, and others, find nobler Uses for this Dust; on their Principal the Stamina, with the Apices and Farina, make the male Part of the Plant, and the Pistil, the female.

Mr. *Morland* says, It hath been long ago observed, that there is in every particular Seed a feminal Plant conveniently lodged between the two Lobes, which constitute the Bulk of the Seed, and are designed for the first Nourishment of the tender Plant.

But the admirable Dr. *Grew*, to whose generous Industry, and happy Sagacity, we are indebted for the best Improvements of this Part of Knowledge, is the only Author I can find, who hath observed that the Farina, or fine Powder, which is, at its proper Season, shed out of those *Thecæ*, or *Apices seminiformes* [*i. e.* seed-forming Cases], which grow at the Top of the Stamina, doth some Way perform the Office of male sperm. But herein, I think, he falls short, in that he supposes them only to drop upon the Outside, or *Uterus*, or *Vasculum seminale*, and to impregnate the included Seed by some spirituous Emanations, or energetic Impress.

That which is now subjected to the Disquisitions and censure of such whose exquisite Skill doth constitute them Judges of such Performances, is, Whether it may not be more proper to suppose, that the Seeds which are lodged in the proper Involucra, are at the first unimpregnated Ova (or Eggs) as of Animals; that this Farina is a Congeries of feminal Plants, one of which must be conveyed into every Ovum before it can become prolific; that the Stylus, in Mr. *Ray*'s Language, or the upper Part of the Pistillum, in Mr. *Tournefort*'s, is a Tube designed to convey these feminal Plants into their Nests in the Ova; that there is so vast a Provision made, because of the Odds there are, whether one, of so many, shall ever find its Way into, and through so narrow a Conveyance.

To make this Supposition the more credible, I shall lay down the Observations I have made upon the Situation of these Stamina, and the Stylus, in some few species of Plants.

First, In the *Corona Imperialis*, where the *Uterus*, or *Vasculum seminale* of the Plant stands upon the Center of the Flower; and from the Top of this ariseth the

Stylus, the *Vasculum seminale* and Stylus together representing a Pistillum.

Round this are placed six Stamina; upon the Ends of each of these are Apices, so artfully fixed, that they turn every Way with the least Wind, being in Height almost equal to the Stylus about which they play, and which in this Plant is manifestly open at the Top, as it is hollow all the Way; to which we must add, that upon the Top of the Stylus there is a sort of Tuft, consisting of pinguid Villi, which I imagined to be placed there to catch and detain the Farina, as it flies out of the *Thecæ*; from hence, I suppose, the Wind shakes it down the Tube, till it reach the *Vasculum seminale*.

In the *Caprifolium*, or Honeysuckle, there rises a Stylus from the Rudiments of a Berry, into which it is inserted, to the Top of the monopetalous Flower; from the Middle of which Flower are sent forth several Stamina, that shed their Farina out of the Cases upon the Orifice of the Stylus, which, in this Plant, is villous, or tufted, upon the same Account as in the former.

In *Allium*, or common Garlick, there arises a tricoccus Uterus, or Seed Vessel; in the Center of which is inserted a short Stylus, not so high as the Apices, which thus over toping it, have the Opportunity of shedding their Globules into an Orifice more easily; for which Reason, I can discern no Tuft upon this (as in the former) to insure their Entrance, that being provided for by its Situation just under them.

The Reader, I hope, will excuse me, if I present him now with some such Reasonings or Reflections as the foregoing Account doth suggest, and will support; and I cannot but hope to persuade those that are candid, that I have assigned to the several Parts of the Flowers I have mentioned, their true and real Use.

For nothing can be more natural than to conclude, that where a fine Powder is curiously prepared, carefully repositied, and shed abroad at a peculiar Season, where there is a Tube so placed as to be fit to receive it, and such Care in disposing this Tube, where it doth not lie directly under the Cases that shed the Powder, it hath a particular Apparatus at the End, to insure its Entrance.

Nothing can be more genuinely deduced from any Premises, than it may from this, that this Powder, or some of it, was designed to enter this Tube. If these Stamina had been only excretory Ducts, as has been hitherto supposed, to separate the grosser Parts, and leave the Juice designed for the Nourishment of the Seed more reserved, what Need was there to lodge these Excrements in such curious Repositories? They would have been conveyed any where, rather than where there was so much Danger of their dropping into the Seed Vessel again, as there is here.

Again: The Tube, over the Mouth of which they are shed, and into which they enter, leads always directly into the Seed Vessel.

To which we must add, that the Tube always begins to die when these *Thecæ* are emptied of their Contents; if they last any longer, it is only whilst the Globules, which enter at their Orifice, may be supposed to have finished their Passage. Now, can we well expect a more convincing Proof of these Tubes being designed to convey these Globules, than that they wither when there are not more Globules to convey.

If I could now shew, that the Ova, or unimpregnated Seeds, are ever to be observed without this feminal Plant, the Proof would arise to a Demonstration; but having not been so happy as to observe this, I shall content myself at present with suggesting, that hence one would conclude, that the Petala of the Flower were rather designed to sever superfluous Juices from what was left to ascend in the Stamina, than the Stamina to perform this Office, either for them, or the unimpregnated Semina, and observe the Analogy between animal and vegetable Generation, as far as was necessary there should be an Agreement between them. I shall recommend the Enquiry to those Gentlemen who are Masters of the best Microscopes, and Address in using them; though, in the mean Time, I have made some

Steps toward a Proof of this Sort, and have met with some such Hints, as make me not despair of being able, in a short Time, to give the World even this Satisfaction.

For, not to insist upon this, that the feminal Plant always lies in that Part of the Seed which is always nearest to the Insertion of this Stylus, or some Propagation of it into the Seed Vessels, I have discovered in Beans, Peas, and Phaseols, just under one End of that we call the Eye, a manifest Perforation (discernable by the grosser Sort of magnifying Glasses), which leads directly to the feminal Plant, and at which I suppose the feminal Plant did enter, and, I am apt to think, the Beans or Peas that do not thrive well, may be found destitute of it.

But I must now proceed to describe some other Plants, whereby it will appear, that there is a particular Care always exercised to convey this Powder, so often mentioned, into a Tube, which may convey it to the Ova.

Now, in leguminous Plants, if we carefully take off the Petala of the Flower, we shall discover the Pod, or Siliqua, closely covered with an involving Membrane, which, about the Top, separates into nine Stamina, each fraught with its Quantity of Farina, and these Stamina closely adhere to the Style, which is observable at the End of that Tube, which here also leads directly to the Pod; it stands not upright, indeed, but so bent, as to make near a right Angle with it.

In Roses there stands a Column, consisting of many Tubes closely clung together, though easily separable, each leading to their particular Cell, the Stamina in a great Number placed all round about.

In *Tithymalus*, or Spurge, there rises a tricoccous Vessel, that, whilst it is small, and not easily discernable, lies at the Bottom till it is impregnated, but afterwards grows up, and stands so high upon a tall Pedicle of its own, as would tempt one to think, that that there were to be no Communion betwixt this and the Apices.

In the Strawberries and Raspberries, the Hairs which grow upon the ripe Fruit (which, I suppose, may be surprising to some,) are so many Tubes leading each to their particular Seed, and therefore we may observe, that in the first Opening of the Flower there stands a Ring of Stamina, within the Petala, and the whole inward Area appears like a little Wood of these Hairs or Pulp, which, when they have received and conveyed their Globules, the Seeds swell, and rise in a carneous Pulp. Thus far Mr. Morland.

We may observe a Vessel at the Bottom of the Pistil of the Lily, which Vessel we may call the Uterus, or Womb, in which are three Ovaries filled with little Eggs, or Rudiments of Seed found in the Ovaria, which always decay, and come to nothing, unless impregnated with the Farina of the same Plant, or some other of the same Kind; the Stamina also serve for the Conveyance of the male Seed of the Plant to be perfected in the Apices, which, when ripe, burst forth in little Particles like Dust; some of them fall into the Orifice of the Pistil, and are either conveyed thence into the Utricle, to fecundify the female Ova, or lodged in the Pistil, where, by their magnetick Virtue, they draw the Nourishment from the other Parts of the Plant into the Embryos of the Fruit, making them swell, grow, &c.

In Flowers that turn down, as the Cyclamen, and the Imperial Crown, the Pistil is much longer than the Stamina, that the Dust may fall from their Apices in sufficient Quantities on the Pistil, for the Business of Impregnation.

Mr. Geoffroy assures us, That in all the Observations he had made, the cutting off the Pistil before it could be impregnated by the Farina, actually rendered the Plant barren for that Season, and the Fruit abortive.

In many Kinds of Plants, as the Oak, Pine, Willow, &c. the Flowers, Mr. Geoffroy observes, have their Stamina and Apices, whose Farina may easily impregnate the Rudiments of the Fruit, which are not far off.

Indeed there is some Difficulty in reconciling this System with a certain Species of Plants, which bear

Flowers without Fruit; and another Species of the same Kind and Denomination, which bear Fruit without Flowers; such are the Palm, Hemp, Hop, Poplar, &c. which are hence distinguished into male and female; for how should the Farina of the male here, come to impregnate the Ova of the female?

This Difficulty Mr. Geoffroy solves, by supposing the Wind to be the Vehicle that conveys the male Dust to the female Uterus, which is confirmed by an Instance of *Jovianus Pontanus*, of a single female Palm Tree growing in a Forest, which never bore Fruit, till, having risen above the other Trees of the Forest, and being then in a Condition to receive the Farina of the male by the Wind, it began to bear Fruit in Abundance.

As to the Manner wherein the Farina fecundifies, Mr. Geoffroy advances two Opinions:

First, That the Farina being always found of a sulphureous Composition, and full of subtil and penetrating Parts (as appears from its sprightly Odour,) which, falling on the Pistils of the Flowers, there resolves, and the subtilest Parts of it, penetrating the Substance of the Pistil, excite a Fermentation, which putting the latent Juices of the young Fruit in Motion, occasions the Parts to unfold the young Plant that is inclosed in the Embryo of the Seed.

In this Hypothesis, the Plant in Miniature is supposed to be contained in the Seed, and to want only a proper Juice to unfold its Parts, and make them grow.

The second Opinion is, That the Farina of the male Plant is the first Germ, or Semen of the new Plant, and stands in need of nothing to enable it to grow or unfold, but a suitable Nidus with the Juice it finds prepared in the Embryo of the Seed, or Ovary.

It may be observed, that these two Theories of vegetable Generation, bear a strict Analogy to those two of animal Generation, viz. either that the young Animal is in the *Semen Masculinum*, and only stands in need of the Juice of the Matrix to cherish and bring it forth; or that the female Ovum contains the Animal, and requires only the male Seed to excite a Fermentation.

Mr. Geoffroy rather makes the proper Seed to be in the Farina, inasmuch as the best Microscopes do not discover the least Appearance of any Bud in the little Embryos of the Grains, when they are examined, before the Apices have shed their Dust.

In leguminous Plants, if the Petala and Stamina be removed, and the Pistil, or that Part which becomes the Pod, be viewed with the Microscope before the Flower be open, those little green transparent Vesiculæ, which are to become Grains, will appear in their natural Order, yet still shewing nothing else but the mere Coat, or Skin of the Grain.

If you continue to observe the Flowers as they advance for several Days successively, you will find them to swell, and, by Degrees, to become replete with a limpid Liquor; in which, when the Farina comes to be shed, and the Leaves of the Flower to fall, there may be observed a little greenish Speck, or Globule, floating about at large.

There is not at first any Appearance of an Organization in this little Body; but, in Time, as it grows, you may begin to distinguish two little Leaves like two small Horns; as the little Body grows, the Liquor diminishes insensibly, till at length the Grain becomes quite opaque; and upon opening it, the Cavity will be found filled with a young Plant in Miniature, consisting of a little Germ, or Plantula, a little Root, and the Lobes of the Bean, or Pea.

The Manner wherein this Germ of the Apex enters the Vesicula of the Grain, is not very difficult to determine; for, besides that the Cavity of the Pistil reaches from the Top to the Embryos of the Grains, or those Vesiculæ, have a little Aperture corresponding to the Extremity of the Cavity of the Pistil, so that the small Dust, or Farina, may easily fall, or find an easy Passage in the Aperture in the Mouth of the Vessels, which is the Embryo of the Grain.

The Aperture, or Cicatricula, is much the same in both Grains; and it is easily observed in Peas, Beans, &c. without a Microscope.

Dr. Patrick Blair, treating of the *Generation of Plants*, says, That a vegetative Life is common to them, as well as Animals; and that the Propagation or Production of the Species is the Effect of the vegetative, not the sensitive Life in Animals, as well as in Plants; and that if there be a Necessity of the Concurrence of two different Sexes in Animals, at the begetting or generating of the Species, the same Necessity must be in Plants too; for as a Cow, a Mare, a Hen, a the Reptile, an Insect, &c. cannot produce an Animal without the Male, no more can it be supposed, that a Plant can produce fertile Seed without the Concurrence of the male Plant, or the male Parts of the Plant.

Mr. Ray says, That he will not deny, that both Trees and Herbs may produce Fruit, and even come to Maturity, without the male Seed being sprinkled upon them. For though most Birds do not lay Eggs without Congress of the Male, yet the Hen often does it without copulating with the Cock; but then these Eggs are barren and Wind Eggs; just so, though a female Plant may produce Seed of itself, yet that Seed is never fertile. For,

First, As the Work of Generation in Animals does not proceed from their animal or sensitive Life, but from their vegetative, which being the same as in Plants, that Operation must be performed after the same Manner in both; therefore, as there is a Necessity of two different Sexes in Animals, it must be so too in Plants.

Secondly, As passive femal Matter in female Animals cannot be productive or fertile of itself, without being impregnated, animated, or its Particles set in Motion and dilated by the active Principles of the male femal Matter; neither can the female Seed in Plants be rendered fertile, until it be impregnated by the *Farina fecundans* from the male Parts of the Plants.

As to the Flowers of Plants, if they were not assisting to, or if there were not some extraordinary Use from them in the Perfection of the Seed, they would not be so often observed upon Plants as they are. But since there is no Fruit or Seed without a previous Flower, and since where the one is obvious the other is conspicuous, and since one is scarce to be observed with the naked Eye, neither is the other, this implies a Relation between them, that the one of them is not to be expected without the other.

It is true, there may be Flowers upon a Plant, where the Fruit is seldom seen, especially in these Northern Climates; such as the *Pervinca*, the *Nymphaea alba minima*, and several others; where the Plant exhausts the nutritious Juice, in pushing forth Tendrils or creeping Roots, which so weaken the Plants, as not to be able to bring the Fruit to Perfection; but there is no Fruit or Seed to be seen, unless a Flower has been sent as a Messenger before it, to give Notice of its Approach; though it is not always upon the same Plant, yet it is still upon some other Plant of the same Species; for the Flowers are to be seen upon distinct Plants, different Branches, or different Parts of the Branch from the Fruit, in the *Abies*, *Corylus*, *Nux Juglans*, &c. the *Mercurialis*, *Spinachia*, &c.

But the Fruit never appears, or never begins to increase upon these Plants, till the Flower is spent and gone; therefore they must serve for another Use, than to be merely ornamental; for if that were their principal Use, they would be always conspicuous, which they are not for the most Part in apetalous Flowers; and they would always be to be seen, and never be hid; which is not so in the *Asarum*, *Hydrocotyle*, &c. where, though the Flower is large enough in Proportion to the Fruit, yet it is not to be seen, unless the Leaf be turned up, and both Flower and Fruit be narrowly searched for.

The *Frumenta* and *Gramina* have their staminateous flowers; yet in some of them the Flower is seldom to be seen, unless the Spike be shaken, and then the Apices will appear.

The *Polypodium*, and other capillary Plants, have regular Flowers, which precede the minute *Capsulae* or

Seed Vessels, but neither of them are conspicuous without a Microscope.

From these Instances it appears, that Flowers are not constantly a Guard to preserve the tender Embryos from the Injuries of the Air, for then the Flowers must always have been upon the same Pedicle with the Fruit.

Therefore, since the Appearance of the Flower is the first Step towards the Production of the Seed, whether both be upon the same Pedicle or not, it necessarily follows, that the one must contribute towards the bringing of the other to Perfection.

The Ancients taking Notice, that several Plants did produce Flowers and had no Seeds, and that other Plants of the same Species, and sown from the same Seed, did produce the Seed without a previous Flower, they were ready to call the one male, and the other female, without any Notion that the one was assisting to the other; for they looked upon such Flowers to be only barren, and therefore they called those which had Flowers *female*, and those that produced the Fruits, *male Plants*. Thus *Mercurialis* is called *Spicata Femina*, and *Testiculata Mas*. That which produces the Fruit must needs be the Female, as the female Animal brings forth the Foetus; therefore the *Testiculata* must needs be the Female, and the *Spicata* the Male.

Where-ever the Plants are annual, these with the Flowers, and such as have the Seed, are always near to each other; but where the Root is perennial, and where the Plant is more frequently propagated by the Root than the Seed, the Case alters; for there being no Need of the Seed to propagate the Plant, there is the less Need of the Flower to be nearer to the Plant which produces the Seed.

So the *Bryonia* and the *Lupulus* are frequently seen to grow, the one to produce the Berry, and the other the squamous Fruit; when the Plants which produce the male Flowers of the one or the other, are at a great Distance. And this is so far from being an Objection against the Necessity of two Sexes in Plants as well as in Animals, that it is an Argument to confirm it; for it shews the wonderful Contrivances in order to preserve the Species, when the ordinary Means of propagating it by the Seed cannot be so conveniently attained.

These, and more that might be produced, being evident Proofs of two Sexes in Plants, as well as in Animals, we shall in the next Place, give some Experiments to confirm this in a negative Way, as has been already done in a positive.

When Plants have been deprived of their male Flowers, or male Parts in the Flower, they either produced no Seed at all, or if they did, they became abortive, dried up, or dwindled away; or though the Seeds did come to Perfection, they were barren, or did not produce.

Experiment 1. Mr. Geoffroy having cut off all the staminateous Tufts of male Flowers from the Top of the Stalk in the Maiz or *Turkey Wheat*, as soon as they appeared, and before the Spike loaded with the Embryos of the *Semen* had put forth from the *Ale* of the Leaves, several of these Embryos decayed and dried up after they were pretty big; but some Grains upon their Pedicles all along the Spike swelled considerably, and seemed to be full of the Bud, and were consequently fertile, while all the others miscarried, and there was not one Spike where the whole Seeds did ripen to the full.

This Experiment is a sufficient Proof of the Use of the male Flowers in this Plant; for whatsoever that is which flows from the *Racemi* of these Flowers, it seems it must be conducive not only for the Impregnation of the Seed, but also for the Growth and Impregnation of the Fruit.

At present we shall shew, that what Nourishment is usually furnished by the Pedicle to the Embryos, does not appear to be capable to dilate or expand itself, or contribute to the continual Supply of nutritious Particles, unless the Embryos were animated or enlivened by the Spirit which should have flowed from the male Flowers; so that they were so debilitated and weakened,

ed, in ascending from the Body of the Plant towards the Embryos, before they could arrive at them, that they, which otherwise might have served for the Augmentation and Increase of all the Embryos upon the Spike, could not now do any Thing more than contribute to the ripening of a few. And although Mr. *Geoffroy* might have imagined, that these few Seeds which came to Perfection were fertile also, because they were full of Germs, yet he could not be sure of that, unless he had sown the same Seeds next Season, and tried whether they would chit or not.

Gardeners who buy Onion and Leek Seed brought from *Strasbourg*, commonly try the following Experiment: They put a few of the Seeds into a Pot of Water mixed with Earth, and if they find they begin to spring, or send forth the seminal Leaf or Fibre of the Root, after a few Days, they judge of the Product of it; and notwithstanding all the Seeds without this Trial may seem to be productive, being equally firm, hard, and solid, perhaps not more than one Third of them will prove fertile.

And this Barrenness may proceed, either because they had never been impregnated by the male Parts of the Flower, or that they had been too much exposed to the Air; being some Time or other too much moistened, and not afterwards been carefully dried, or have been kept too long, by which Neglect they lose their Spirit or Life.

Now, if the Fulness, Solidity, and Firmness of a Seed is not a sure Sign of its Fertility, then Mr. *Geoffroy* might have been mistaken in his Opinion of the Fertility of these Seeds in the Maiz, since he did not make any Trial of it, by committing it to the Ground.

In like Manner, as to his second Experiment of the *Mercurialis Dioscoridis*, where he raised some Plants which had the Fruit, and others which had the staminate Flowers, and removed the floriferous Plants before the Flowers were blown, every one of the Seeds upon the fructiferous Plants, except five or six, miscarried; which Seeds were so full, that he was persuaded they were capable of producing new Plants, and the like was found by *Camerarius* in the *Cannabis*. Yet inasmuch as neither of them tried the Experiment, by sowing the same Seed the second Year, they could not be sure but that they might have failed in their Expectation.

Mr. *Bobart*, Overseer of the Physick Garden at *Oxford*, many Years since, which was before the Doctrine of the different Sexes of Plants was well understood, being herbarizing, found a Plant of the *Lychnis sylvestris simplex*, whose Flowers, though they had Stamina, had no Apices; and taking Notice, that this was not only in one, but in all the Flowers upon the same Plant, he imagined it might be a new Species; and therefore marked the Plant, and took Care to have it preserved till the Seeds were ripe; and then, they being full, hard, and firm, and to outward Appearance full of Germ, he sowed them in a proper Place in the Garden the next Season, but not a Plant sprung up from them.

These and other Instances, set the Opinion of the different Sexes of Plants upon another Footing than has been received by most of our modern Authors; for it imports, that it is not the Nourishment of the gross Substance of the Seed itself which is hereby meant, nor the Increase of the Seed Vessel, which is thereby designed; for (as is already observed) a Hen can lay an Egg, without having before had Congress with a Cock; and this, when newly laid, shall be of the same Bigness, Colour, Taste, and Smell, with another Egg which has been cocked (as they call it); *i. e.* which has been fecundated by the masculine seminal *Materies*: But the Difference will appear, when both are put under the Hen, in order to be hatched; for the one shall pullulate or chit, and the other shall become fetid and rot.

The Case is just the same with the Seed of a Plant, it may be augmented and increased in its Bulk; it may become firm, hard, and solid, and have all the Tokens of a perfect Ripeness; the Seed Vessels may be enlarged, and the Pulp or *Parenchyma* of the Fruit may be augmented; and yet the Particles of the Seed may remain crude, indigested, and incapable to be explicated and

dilated, or set in a suitable Motion, whereby to protrude the *Fibrilla* of the Root at one End, and the seminal Leaves at the other; except it has before received some extraneous Matter, or some active Particles from the male Parts of the Flower, or from the male Flower itself.

In order to confirm the Necessity of two Sexes of Plants, as well as in Animals, this familiar Consideration may be added: That the Fertility or Barrenness of any Tree, in the more or less fruitful Seasons, may be known to ignorant or less curious Persons, by the Quantity of the Flowers which appear in the Spring Time; and that not only in Trees alone, where the Flower and Fruit are upon one and the same Foot Stalk, but also in such Trees, where the Flowers are upon distinct Trees, or separate Places upon the same Tree; for it is easy to determine, by the Catkins or *Juli* upon the Walnut, Filbert, or Hazle Trees, whether such or such Trees will be fertile or barren for the ensuing Season, before any of the Embryos begin to break, be pushed forth, or appear.

Having already treated of the male and female Parts of Flowers, we shall next consider their Use.

Flowers, in this Respect, may aptly be divided into that of male Flowers, which (as has been before observed) were formerly reputed barren; and the Plants which produce them were also called female Plants, because those Persons not having any Notion of different Sexes in Plants, they were called female, upon Account of their Weakness; or if they had any Thought of Sexes in them, it was only illusive.

The Ancients were ignorant of those which are now-a-days called hermaphrodite Flowers; and they, not having a true Notion of Sexes of Plants, could not imagine, that the Parts of both Sexes should be in one Flower, upon one and the same Foot Stalk.

And although hermaphrodite Animals bear the least Proportion in the animal Kingdom, yet Hermaphrodites have the greatest Share in the vegetable, though they are not so numerous as they have been supposed to be; for, upon a strict Examination it will be found, that a great many more Plants have distinct male and female Flowers, than was formerly believed.

The Necessity of different Sexes in Plants having been demonstrated, and that the female Seed, though it should ripen to the full, cannot be fertile, except it be impregnated by what it receives from the male Parts of Flowers, we shall next explain the Organs of Generation in both Sexes.

In the animal Oeconomy, there are, besides those Vessels that are destinated for Nutrition, and the Secretion of the several Juices in the Body, spermatick Vessels, which consist of *Præparantia*, *Deferentia*, and *Continentia Semen*. The *Præparantia* in Males, are the Blood Vessels and the *Testes*; the one conveys the Blood, and the other separates the *Semen* from Blood, and elaborates it.

So likewise in Plants there are Vessels that receive the nutritious Particles from the Earth, and convey it to the Extremity of the Plant; some of which tend directly to the Leaf, and others to the Flowers.

Those which go to the Foot Stalk of the Flower may not improperly be called spermatick Vessels, for it is from them that the seminal Particles in male, female, and hermaphrodite Flowers are separated; therefore the Foot Stalks of the hermaphrodite Flowers are proportionably larger than those either of the male or female; they have a double Office, and contribute successively to both.

In those where the Calyx becomes the Fruit, the greatest Supply is furnished to it first, and distributed in its cortical Parts, as is visible in the Rose; in which the Foot Stalk is so far enlarged at first, as to be of an equal Bigness with the Bud.

After the Calyx is thus formed, the next Distribution is to the inner or central Part of the Flower, which Dr. *Grew* calls Attire, and where the Pistillum becomes the Fruit; the Pistillum and Stylus are formed at the same Time with the Stamina and Apices.

The Stylus at the very first acquires both its due Length and Bigness; for the nutritious Particles ascending in the Center never stop till the Stylus is stretched out to its full Length; and in such as are furnished with a peculiar Apex, that is formed first; the Neck of the Stylus, or that Part next to it, is the biggest; from thence it gradually decreases in its Grossness, till it comes to the Pistillum. This is easily perceived by those who will take the Pains to open the Bud of a Lily, Tulip, &c. before they are half blown.

The Stamen is furnished next with an extraordinary Supply of the nutritious Particles before the Flower is blown; these, whether fewer or more, are at first brought to their proportional Largeness, being round and juicy.

The Apex is the third which receives this extraordinary Supply of the Nourishment, for after that the Stylus is formed, that it may lean to it after the Vessels of the Stamen are extended to their full Length, and so formed, that they can convey such an extraordinary Quantity of Particles as may fill up the Capacity of the Apex, it is then more enlarged than ever after; for if the Flower of a Lily be opened before it be blown, the Apex will be found to be full as long as the Stamen; for as the one Half of the Apex covers the Stamen, fixed to its Center, so the other Half of it is so far extended above the Stamen, as the Stamen remained uncovered below it, towards the Pedicle or Foot Stalk.

The fourth Part of a Flower is the Petala, which receives this extraordinary Supply of Nourishment before the blowing; these upon the Reverse, are first enlarged towards the Pedicle, and are afterwards extended and stretched forth in Proportion to the Enlargement of the Attire; at first they are all grosser, and more succulent towards the Origin, and gradually become thinner and broader. The Stamina of monopetalous Flowers so, for the most Part, arise partly from the Petalon itself, and partly from the Calyx; especially if the Stamina correspond in Number to the Petala, as in the *Hexapetalæ*, or *Polypetalæ Liliaceæ* of *Tournefort*, where every Stamen arises opposite to the Middle of the Petalon.

This Observation (how and when this more than ordinary Supply of Nourishment is carried to the Flowers) easily demonstrates wherein the Analogy of the Organs of Generation in Plants and Animals consists.

In Animals, the femal Matter is received by proper Vessels from the same Blood from whence the other Secretions, fit for the Preservation of the animal Economy proceed; so that the Blood in Animals being the same with the Sap in Plants, and both being conveyed after the same Manner throughout the several Bodies, it necessarily follows, that the one as well as the other, must have proper Vessels for Secretion of the femal Matter.

Let it then be considered, That the Sap or nutritious Juice ascends in common to the Pedicle of the Flower, as the Blood flows by the *Aorta descendens*; and that, at the Calyx or Bottom of the Flower, some Share goes to one Part of it, and some to another; as the Aorta sends one Branch to the spermatick Vessels, and the Remainder of it goes to perform the other Functions; and as a Part of the Sap is separated by the Pedicle of the Flower, when the Remainder is distributed throughout the remaining Parts of the Plant, so the *Arteria præparans* goes directly to the Testes in the Males, and Ovarium in the Female: And in Flowers, some Vessels tend directly to the Calyx (if it becomes the Fruit) or to the Perianthium (if there be any), some to the Petala, some to the Stamina, some to the Pistillum or Uterus, as it is called by *Malpighius*.

These Things being seriously reflected on, we must of Necessity conclude,

1. That the same due Care is taken to elaborate and prepare the more subtile and impenetrable Particles of the nutritious Juice in Plants, as of the Blood in Animals.

2. This Substance so prepared, as it must be designed for some extraordinary Use, so this Use can be no other than that of being the Means of fecundating the

femal Seed in Plants; as the other is of the feminine Ova in Animals.

If any one shall take a Flower full blown, and pull one of the Stamina from the Pedicle, he will find a rough viscid Liquor, like to the Sperma, which remains here till its most subtile Parts have ascended the Stamen, or perhaps the more gross Particles might have remained there, after the most subtile had ascended, before the Flower was blown; this is as plain and demonstrable as can be in the Lilies, and in the Orange Lily; and most of the *Martagon* Lilies, there is a Contrivance more obvious.

This viscid Liquor ascending by parallel Ducts to the Apex, there this subtile Matter is retained till it is farther elaborated by the Evaporations of the more humid and aqueous Particles, by the Heat of the Sun; and then it becomes a most subtile, fine, impalpable Dust, which is then said to be ripe, and is called the Farina.

Dr. *Blair*, after having given the Sentiments of seven different Authors upon the Subject, proceeds to give his own, without subscribing to the Sentiment of either the one or the other; and endeavours, by a strict Examination of the Flowers themselves, to find out which of these two Opinions, so diametrically opposite to each other, are most agreeable to Fact.

But before he begins, he lays down this general Maxim, which he takes for granted, That *Nature is uniform in all her Operations, and never recedes from those Rules laid down by the wise Disposer of all Things at the Creation, by performing the same Thing after two different and contrary Methods*; and thence concludes, That if the Farina be a Congeries of femal Plants in one Species, it must be so in all.

If there be an open and direct Passage, or though it be not so direct, yet if by any direct Passage, by which it can be demonstrated, that one single Grain of the Farina can enter every individual Seed in one Plant, it must be so in all; but if neither of these hold good, and if it can be proved by ocular Inspection, without the Assistance of a Microscope, in those very Plants exemplified by Mr. *Morland*, Mr. *Geoffroy*, and Mr. *Bradley*, that the Farina in Substance cannot enter the femal Vessel; or if it does, that there is no direct Passage for it to enter each particular Seed, after it has so got into the *Capsula* or *Siliqua*; then he hopes, both their Queries, Suppositions, and Assertions, must fall.

As for the *Corona Imperialis*, the first Example given by Mr. *Morland*, the Flower of which hangs downwards, though he does not deny but its Stylus may be hollow all the Way, and that it may be open at the Extremity, yet by its Situation, and several other Circumstances, it does not seem to him to favour this Opinion.

For first, as there is a continual Conflux of Particles through the Skin in animal Bodies, it is also so in Vegetables: This appears by the immediate fading of Flowers, or any other Part of the Plant, after it has been plucked off; which proceeds from the Evaporation of the Particles in the little Tubes, without any more succeeding in their Place.

He thinks it as reasonable to suppose, that these Particles flow out by the hollow Stylus, as by any other Part, and also more sensibly there than elsewhere, because of their being concentrated within such narrow Bounds; and that if these Particles descend by the Stylus hanging downwards, the Particles, or rather Grains of the Farina, can never ascend that same Way.

2dly, That if it should be granted, that these Grains did ascend by the Stylus, how do they get into the femal Vessel? That being closely shut up, as will appear to any one who shall observe it.

3dly, Whereas Mr. *Morland* supposes, That the Rain either washes it, or the Wind shakes it down the Tube, till it reaches the femal Vessel; Dr. *Blair* observes, That the Extremity which is the upper Part of the Stylus in an erect Flower, must be the lower in a dependent one; so that if either the Rain or Wind have Access to it, it must necessarily either wash or drive it away from the femal Vessel, which is now the Stylus.

But here the Doctor takes Notice of another Contrivance, for answering that Purpose, *i. e.* a Sort of a Pelvis or Cistern, called by *Linnaeus* Nectarium, situated at the Origin or Root of each Petalon, filled with a visciduous Liquor which continues there, and never exceeds its Bounds so long as the Petalon is in Health: *For since the Apices are here so artfully fixed, that they turn every Way with the least Wind*, as Mr. Morland rightly observes, when they burst, and the Farina is driven to and fro, though it cannot so easily enter the Tube, yet it may conveniently be blown up towards the Orifice of the Petala surrounding the Stylus, where it is stopped or staid by this Viscosity, till it has performed its Office.

To confirm this, he instances Mr. Fairchild, who, he says, being persuaded that this visciduous Liquor did some Way or other contribute towards the fructifying of this Plant, but not understanding how it did so, he tried the Experiment, by wiping this Liquor off as soon as it was deposited in the Pelvis, and the Flower which he so served did not bear any Fruit.

And the Way the Doctor accounts for this is, that the Humidity being removed, the Farina is no sooner blown upwards, than it immediately falls down, without producing any Effect; and that which he takes to be a Confirmation of this is, that both Tulips and Fritillarias have this Pelvis or Basin, yet it is for the most Part dry and empty; because the Flowers of the former being erect, they have no such Need of this Liquor to retain the Dust; for that the Rain, having immediate Access to them, may wash the Dust towards the the Origin of the Petala, where it can remain till it has performed its Office; whereas the Rain having no Access to the inner Surface of the Flower of the *Corona Imperialis*, it is naturally endowed with this Humidity, deposited there by several excretory Ducts, in order to render it fit for the Purpose: And *Malpighius* himself takes Notice of this Singularity in this Flower, though he ascribes no Use to it.

The next Example proposed by Mr. Morland, is the yellow Lily, which, according to his Figure, is represented as having Apices equally high with the Top of the Stylus, and the Petala over-topping each other; whereas he says, that by the narrowest Inspection he ever could make, the Top of the Apices (they being then perpendicularly situated) reaches no higher than the Neck of the Button upon the Top of the Stylus, and that this is before the Apices begin to burst and shed the Dust; but as soon as the Flower begins to open, they depart from the Stylus, and force the Petala outwards, by a certain Elasticity, and expand themselves; this being done, they immediately change their Posture from a perpendicular to an oblique or horizontal one; nor do they ever pour out their Dust or Farina, till they can conveniently drop it upon the Bottom of the Flower, and towards the Root of the Pistillum.

But taking it for granted that it was so, the Top of the Stylus (which the Doctor calls the Button, in Opposition to the *Apices Stamina*,) he says, is so compact, and of so firm a Substance, that it is next to impossible, that the Farina in Substance, or in integral Parts, can pass through it.

If the integral Parts, the complete Grain, the minute *Globuli*, in which the whole seminal Plant is contained, cannot then enter, the whole Compound must be dissolved, and the minute seminal Particles in this small Grain of Dust must be disunited; and if so, How shall these again come to cement, so as to make up one continued Body? Or how shall this little Body, so united, penetrate a second Time the Partition Wall betwixt the Stylus and Pistillum? And again, How shall it find out its Way to its Nest, in the proper Embryo of the Seed?

The Doctor takes Notice of the White Lily, the Orange Lily, the *Martagon* Lily, &c. as Objections to the Opinions of Mr. Morland, Bradley, &c. and also mentions the Iris, as a most pregnant Instance, that the Farina cannot so much as come at the Pistillum; for having six Petala, the three Stamina with long Apices lie hid between the three Petala which hang downwards,

and three large Expansions of the bifid Stylus, and the upper Part of the down-hanging Petalon: The Farina can never reach the Center of the Stylus, though it were hollow, which it is not, but must descend along its Outside, to the Top and Outside of the Rudiment of the Fruit, there to emit its Effluvia.

These and other Instances, he concludes, are sufficient Proof, that the Farina cannot enter the Stylus, penetrate into the Pistillum, or inner Part of the seminal Vessel, nor have the least Access to the Embryo of the Seed.

As to the Objection, That there is not Passage sufficient to admit the male Seed into the Uterus, or even into the Ovaries, it is thus answered:

If it be considered how every Flower, when it is prepared for the Act of receiving the male Seed, is so much under the Influence of the Sun, that the Petals open at its Approach, and shut up again at its Departure, it very well explains how the Pistillum, or female Parts of Generation, are relaxed at one Time more than another, *i. e.* that the female Parts are more relaxed at the opening of the Flower, than when the Flower is shut up; for the Flower Leaves adhering to the Bottom of the Pistillum, must consequently, when they bend back, put every Part of the Pistillum into a different Posture to that in which it was when the Petals were shut.

And it is certain, that it is the Presence of the Sun that ripens the male Dust in the Apices, and opens the little Cases in which it is contained, giving them a Springiness that flings forth that Dust as soon as it is ripe, so as to scatter it to a considerable Distance. The female Parts are at this Time dilated by the opening of the Flower Leaves, and the Apices and Chives, concurring at the same Time in flinging forth their male Dust, answer the same End in the Generation of Plants, that the Act of Copulation does among Animals.

Having thus given several Reasonings and Arguments used by various Authors, who have made it their Study to investigate the Mode of Generation of Vegetables, whether the Impregnation of them proceeds from the *Farina fecundans*, or male Dust, entering the Uterus of Plants in Substances, or by Effluvia, I shall not take upon me to determine the Dispute; especially since Mr. Boyle has proved, that all Effluvia are subtile Particles of Matter; so that it matters not how small or minute these Particles are, since a Body in its first State may be so minute as to be scarcely perceptible.

I shall therefore conclude with mentioning a few Experiments of my own, which I communicated to Dr. Patrick Blair, which he improved as a Proof of his Opinion of Effluvia; and Mr. Bradley also, as a Proof of the Farina entering the Uterus in Substance, and leave the curious Enquirer to determine on that Side of the Question, to which Reasoning and Experiment shall influence him.

I separated the male Plants of a Bed of Spinach from the female; and the Consequence was, that the Seed did swell to the usual Bigness, but when sown it did not grow afterwards; and searching into the Seed, I found it wanted the *Punctum Vitæ*, or what *Geoffrey* calls the Germen.

I set twelve Tulips by themselves, about six or seven Yards from any other, and as soon as they blew, I took out the Stamina with their Summits so very carefully, that I scattered none of the male Dust; and about two Days afterwards I saw Bees working on a Bed of Tulips, where I did not take out the Stamina; and when they came out, they were loaded with the Farina or male Dust on their Bodies and Legs; and I saw them fly into the Tulips, where I had taken out the Stamina, and when they came out, I found they had left behind them sufficient to impregnate these Flowers, for they bore good ripe Seeds which afterward grew.

In a Parcel of Savoys, which were planted for Seed near white and red Cabbages, the Seeds, when sown, produced half red, and some white Cabbages, and some Savoys with red Ribs, and some neither one Sort nor the other, but a Mixture of all Sorts together in one Plant,

Plant, which I suppose might happen by the Effluvia of the different Sorts impregnating the Uterus of each other.

In a Letter communicated by *Paul Dudley*, Esq; to the *Royal Society*, written from *New-England*, he mentions the interchanging of the Colours of the *Indian Wheat*, if the various Colours are planted in Rows near each other; but if they are planted separately, they constantly keep to their own Colour; and this interchanging of Colours has been observed, when the Distance between the Rows of Corn has been several Yards, though he says, if there happens to be a high Board Fence between the different coloured Corns, the Alteration of Colours is entirely prevented.

It is from different Flowers impregnating each other, that the several Varieties have been produced; and this gives new Light to the Florists, for raising a much greater Variety of Flowers; for by planting the different coloured Flowers near each other, so that the Flowers when fully blown may be intermixed, their Farina will impregnate each other, so that the Seeds will produce variegated Flowers partaking of both Colours. But it must be observed, that Flowers of different Genera will not impregnate each other, therefore the Plants must be of the same Genus which are placed together.

Cucumbers and Melons always produce male and female Flowers upon different Parts of the same Plant; the male Flower (which appears upon a slender Foot Stalk, and has a large Style in the Middle, covered with an Orange-coloured Farina) is by the Gardeners commonly called false Blossoms, and are sometimes by unskilful Persons pulled off soon after they appear, supposing that they weaken the Plants, if suffered to remain, which is a very great Mistake; for, in order to try this Experiment, I planted four Holes of Melons in a Place pretty far distant from any other; and when the Flowers began to appear, I constantly pulled off all the male Flowers from Time to Time before they opened; the Consequence was, that all the young Fruit dropt off soon after they appeared, and not one single Fruit remained to grow to any Size, though the Vines were equally strong with those which I had planted in another Place, where I suffered all the Flowers to remain upon them, from which I had a great Quantity of Fruit. But this Doctrine is now so well established among the Gardeners, being confirmed by Experience, that they now carry the male Flowers of the Cucumbers and Melons to the female, if there are none situated very near them, and gently strike the Farina of the male, into the Bosom of the female Flowers, and thereby set the young Fruit, which would otherwise drop off.

There are some Persons, who still object to this Theory of the Generation of Plants, from having observed some Plants, which were termed female, growing singly, and at a very great Distance from any male Plants of the same Kind, which had for some Years produced Seeds which were perfect, and grew when sown; and, indeed, I was myself a little staggered in my Opinion, on having observed a female Plant of the white Briony, which grew singly in a Garden, where there were no other Plants of the same Kind; which for several Years produced Berries, which grew and flourished perfectly well. This put me upon examining the Plant more carefully than I had before done, when I found there were great Numbers of male Flowers intermixed with the female, on the same Plant; and since then I have frequently found the same in many other Plants, which are generally male and female in different Plants, yet have sometimes both Sexes on the same Plant; so that the Objections which have been made to this Doctrine, may not have proper Evidence for their Support.

It is certain, that the female Plants may produce Fruit, without the Impregnation of the male; but it is not certain, that this Fruit or Seed will, if sown, produce another Plant. What has been so often related by Travelers and Historians, of the Necessity of the male Palm Tree being near the female, in order to render it fruitful, hath been fully refuted by Father *Labat*, in his Account of *Africa*, where he has treated of the se-

veral Sorts of Palms: He says, That he observed in *Martinico* a large Palm Tree, which grew by the Side of a Convent, which produced Plenty of Fruit, though there was no other Palm Tree growing within two Leagues of this; but he also observed, that none of these Fruit would grow, though they had many Trials of them; so that they were obliged to procure some Fruit from *Barbary*, in order to propagate these Trees. He likewise adds, That the Fruit which grew on this female Tree, never ripened so perfectly, nor was so well tasted, as those which came from Trees which had stood near some of the male: Therefore we may conclude, that the Fruit or Seed may be produced by the female Plants of most Kinds, without the Assistance of the male Sperm, which may appear to Sight perfect, and fit to produce others; but if we examine the Seeds, we shall find, that most of them have not the Germ or little Plant inclosed, nor will grow if they are sown.

From these and many other Experiments, it is very plain, that there is a Necessity that the Embryo of the female Flower should be impregnated by the Farina or male Dust, in order to render the Fruit perfect; but how, or in what Manner, it is performed, is what we can only guess at, since in the Generation of Animals, our greatest Naturalists differ very much in their Opinions; nor can any of them ascertain any particular Method how it is performed. I shall therefore conclude with quoting the Words of the Rev. Dr. *Hales*, which are a most ingenious Summary of the whole Doctrine of the Generation of Plants.

"If I (says he) may be allowed to indulge Conjecture in a Case in which the most diligent Enquirers are, as yet, after all their laudable Researches, advanced but little farther than mere Conjecture, I would propose it to their Consideration, whether from the manifest Proof we have, that Sulphur strongly attracts Air, a Hint may not be taken, to consider, whether this may not be the primary Use of the *Farina fecundans*, to attract or unite with itself elastick or other refined active Particles. That this Farina abounds with Sulphur, and that a very refined Sort, is probable from the subtile Oil which Chymists obtain from the Chives of Saffron; and if this be the Use of it, was it possible that it could be more aptly placed for the Purpose on very moveable Apices fixed on the slender Points of the Stamina, whereby it might easily, with the least Breath of Wind, be dispersed in the Air, thereby surrounding the Plant, as it were, with an Atmosphere of sublimed sulphureous Pounce? For many Trees and Plants abound with it, which, uniting with the Air Particles, may, perhaps, be inspired at several Parts of the Plant, and especially at the Pistillum, and be thence conveyed to the *Capsula seminalis*, especially towards Evening, and in the Night, when the beautiful Petala of the Flowers are closed up, and they, with all the other Parts of the Vegetable, are in a strongly imbibing State. And if to these united, sulphureous, and aerial Particles, we suppose some Particles of Light to be joined (for Sir *Isaac Newton* has found, that Sulphur attracts Light strongly;) then the Result of these three by far the most active Principles in Nature, will be a *Punctum saliens* to invigorate the seminal Plant; and thus we are at last conducted, by the regular Analysis of vegetable Nature, to the first enlivening Principle of their mixturest Origin."

GENISTA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 766. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 643. *Tab.* 412. Broom; in French, *Genêt*.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, tubulous, and divided into two Lips; the upper Lip is deeply cut into two, and the under into three equal Parts. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind; the Standard is oval, acute, and remote from the Keel, being wholly reflexed; the Wings are a little shorter than the Standard, and are loose; the Keel is erect, and longer than the Standard, and is indented at the Top. It hath ten Stamina joined, which are situated in the Keel, terminated by single Summits. In the Center

is an oblong Germen, supporting an ascending Style, crowned by an acute twisted Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish turgid Pod with one Cell, opening with two Valves, inclosing Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Linnaeus's seventeenth Class, which includes the Plants with Flowers having ten Stamina, joined in two Bodies; and to this he adds some of Tournefort's Species of *Spartium*, and the *Genistella* of Tournefort. It is placed in the first Section of Tournefort's twenty-second Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Butterfly Flower, and single Leaves placed either alternate or in Whorls.

The Species are,

1. *GENISTA ramis ancipitibus articulatis, foliis ovato-lanceolatis*. Hort. Cliff. 355. Jointed Broom, with Branches looking both Ways, and jointed and oval Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Chamae Genista sagittalis*. C. B. P. 395. Dwarf Acorn-shaped Broom.

2. *GENISTA foliis lanceolatis, ramis striatis teretibus erectis*. Hort. Cliff. 355. Broom with Spear-shaped Leaves, and erect, taper, and channeled Branches. This is the *Genista tinctoria Germanica foliis angustioribus*. C. B. P. 395. Narrow-leaved Dyers Broom.

3. *GENISTA foliis lanceolatis acutis, ramis striatis teretibus lateralibus*. Broom with Spear-shaped Leaves which are acute, and taper channeled Branches proceeding from the Side of the Stalk. This is the *Genista tinctoria Germanica*. C. B. P. 395. Common Dyers Broom, or Wood-waxen.

4. *GENISTA foliis inferioribus cuneiformibus, ramis floriferis linearibus, floribus majoribus erectioribus*. Broom with lower Leaves Wedge-shaped, those on the Flower Branches very narrow, and larger more erect Flowers. This is the *Genista tinctoria maxima Lusitanica, Piurna Lusitanorum*. Tourn. Inst. 643. Greater Portugal Dyers Broom, called *Piurna* by the Portuguese.

5. *GENISTA foliis lanceolatis, ramis paniculatis, caule arborescente*. Broom with Spear-shaped Leaves, paniculated Branches, and a Tree-like Stalk. This is the *Genista arborescens, Tartarica flore luteo*. Amman. Tree-like Tartarian Broom, with a yellow Flower.

6. *GENISTA ramis triquetris subarticulatis, foliis tri-cuspidatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 710. Broom with three cornered jointed Branches, and Leaves ending in three Points. This is the *Genistella fruticosa Lusitanica*. Tourn. Inst. 646. Shrubby Portugal Dyers Broom.

7. *GENISTA foliis lanceolatis obtusis, caule tuberculato decumbente*. Hort. Cliff. 355. Broom with obtuse Spear-shaped Leaves, and a declining Stalk having Tubercles. This is the *Genista ramosa, foliis Hyperici*. C. B. P. 395. Branching Broom with Leaves like St. Johnswort.

8. *GENISTA spinis simplicibus, ramis floriferis inermibus, foliis lanceolatis*. Hort. Cliff. 355. Broom with single Spines, Flower Branches without Spines, and Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Genista spartium minus Anglicum*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 645. Small English Broom, called *Petty Whin*.

9. *GENISTA spinis decompositis, ramis floriferis, inermibus, foliis linearibus pilosis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 711. Broom with compounded Spines, Flower Branches without Spines, and narrow hairy Leaves. This is the *Genista spinosa minor Hispanica villosissima*. C. B. P. 395. Most hairy small Spanish prickly Broom.

10. *GENISTA spinis compositis, ramis floriferis inermibus, foliis lanceolatis*. Prod. Leyd. 371. Broom with compound Spines, whose Flower Branches are not prickly, and Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Genista spinosa minor, Germanica*. C. B. P. 395. Smaller German prickly Broom.

The first Sort grows naturally in France, Italy, and Germany. This Plant sends out several Stalks from the Root, which spread flat on the Ground, and divide into many flat Branches which are jointed, and their two Sides are edged like a broad Sword; these are green and herbaceous, but are perennial. At each of the Joints is placed one small Spear-shaped Leaf, without any Foot Stalk. The Flowers are produced in close Spikes at the End of the Branches, they are yellow, and of the Pea-bloom Kind; they are succeeded by short hairy

Pods, which contain three or four Kidney-shaped Seeds. The Plants flower in June, and the Seeds ripen in September.

This Sort is propagated by Seeds, which, if sown in the Autumn, the Plants will come up the following Spring; but when they are sown in the Spring, the Plants rarely come up the same Year: When the Plants come up, they will require no other Culture but to keep them clean from Weeds, and thin them where they are too close; at Michaelmas they may be transplanted where they are designed to remain, and after that they will only require to be kept clean, for they are very hardy, and will live several Years.

The second Sort rises with ligneous Stalks about two or three Feet high, sending out many taper channeled Branches which grow erect, that are garnished with small Spear-shaped Leaves placed alternate, and are terminated by several Spikes of yellow Flowers, which are of the Pea-bloom Kind, but small; these are succeeded by short Pods, which turn black when ripe, and contain four or five Kidney-shaped Seeds. It flowers in June and July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The third Sort grows naturally in England. This hath shrubby Stalks, which rise about three Feet high, and are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, which are broader, and end in sharper Points than those of the former; the Branches come out from the Side of the Stalks, almost their whole Length, and do not grow so upright as those of the second; these are terminated by loose Spikes of yellow Flowers, which are succeeded by Pods like those of the second Sort. It flowers, and the Seeds are ripe about the same Time as the former. The Branches of the Plant are used by the Dyers, to give a yellow Colour, from whence it is called Dyers Broom, Green-wood, Wood-waxen, or Dyers-weed.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in Portugal and Spain. This rises with shrubby channeled Stalks four Feet high, sending out several Branches which grow erect; the lower Leaves are Wedge-shaped, being broad and rounding at the Top, but are very narrow at their Base; those which are higher upon the Flower Branches are narrow, and equal at both Ends; the Flowers are produced in pretty long Spikes at the End of the Branches, they are larger than those of the other Sorts, and are of a paler yellow Colour. They appear in June and July, and are succeeded by Pods like the former Sorts.

This Sort is a little tender, and in very severe Frosts is often killed in England, where the Plants are not protected.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in Tartary, from whence the Seeds were brought to the Imperial Garden at Petersburg, and were afterward sent to England. This rises with a woody Stalk to the Height of seven or eight Feet, sending out many slender Branches, which are garnished with small Spear-shaped Leaves placed alternate; the upper Part of these Branches, for more than a Foot in Length, send out small flowering Branches, terminated by loose Spikes of Flowers, so that each Branch terminates in a Panicle of Flowers. These appear in June and July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The sixth Sort hath a low shrubby Stalk, which seldom is more than a Foot high, sending out several weak Branches which are jointed, and are garnished with small Leaves ending in three acute Parts. The Flowers are produced in loose Spikes at the Top of the Branches, they are of a pale yellow Colour, and appear the latter End of June and in July, and the Seeds ripen in September. This Plant grows naturally in Portugal.

The seventh Sort hath a shrubby Stalk which declines toward the Ground, and is set over with Tubercles; it divides into a few small Branches, which are garnished with small obtuse Leaves. The Flowers are disposed in small loose Spikes at the End of the Branches; they are small, of a pale yellow Colour, and are succeeded by short Pods filled with Kidney-shaped Seeds. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. This grows naturally in Germany and France.

The

The eighth Sort grows naturally upon open Heaths, many Parts of England. It hath a shrubby Stalk, which rises about two Feet high, sending out many slender Branches, which are armed with long single spines, and garnished with very small Spear-shaped leaves, placed alternate on every Side the Branches: the Flower Branches have no Spines, these are short, and have five or six yellow Flowers growing in a Cluster at the End. They come out in April and May, and are succeeded by short turgid Pods, which contain four or five small Kidney-shaped Seeds. These ripen in July.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in the South of France and Italy; it was sent me from Nice, where it is found growing in Plenty. This hath a shrubby stalk, which sends out many ligneous Branches, which are armed with branching Thorns, composed of several sharp Thorns, which come out from each other, but the short Branches which produce the Flowers have no spines; these are garnished with small hairy Leaves of different Forms, some of them being as narrow as hairs, and others are of the Spear Shape; the Branches are terminated by Clusters of yellow Flowers, which are succeeded by short compressed hairy Pods, filled with kidney-shaped Seeds. The whole Plant has much the appearance of the common Furz or Gorse, but is very hairy, and the Flower Branches being without Thorns, are the most obvious Distinctions.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in Germany. This differs with shrubby Stalks to the Height of three or four feet, and divides into many slender Branches, which are armed with compound Spines, and garnished with spear-shaped Leaves placed alternate; those Branches which produce the Flowers have no Spines, but are terminated by short loose Spikes of yellow Flowers, which are succeeded by short Pods, containing three or four kidney-shaped Seeds. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in August.

All these Sorts of Brooms are propagated by Seeds, which, if sown in the Autumn, will succeed much better than if sown in the Spring, and a Year will be thereby saved; as these Plants send out long stringy tough roots, which run deep into the Ground, they do not bear transplanting well, especially if they are not removed young, therefore the best Way is to sow a few seeds in those Places where the Plants are designed to remain, and to pull up all except the most promising plants as soon as they are past Danger; after this the plants will require no other Culture, but to keep them clean from Weeds; but where this cannot be practised, the Seeds may be sown thin upon a Bed of light Earth, and when the Plants come up, they must be kept clean from Weeds till the following Autumn, when the Plants should be carefully taken up and transplanted where they are designed to remain.

They are all very hardy Plants except the fourth and fifth Sorts, which must have a warm sheltered Situation and dry Soil, otherwise they will not live through the Winter, but the others will grow in almost any Soil or Situation.

GENISTA SPINOSA, the Furz, Whins, or Gorse. See Ulex.

GENTIANA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 285. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 80. Tab. 40. [takes its Name from Gentiū, a King of Illyrium, who first discovered the Virtues of this Plant.] Gentian, or Fellwort; in French, Gentiane.

The Characters are,
It hath a permanent Empalement to the Flower, which is cut into five acute Segments. The Flower hath one Petal, which is tubulous, and cut into five Parts at the Top which are flat. It hath five Awl-shaped Stamina, which are shorter than the Petal, terminated by single Summits. In the Center is situated an oblong cylindrical Germen, having no Style, but is crowned by two oval Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong taper-pointed Capsule, with one Cell, containing many small Seeds fastened to the Valves of the Capsule.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's fifth Class, which includes the Plants whose

Flowers have five Stamina and two Stigmas. Tournefort places it in the third Section of his first Class, which includes the Herbs with a Bell-shaped Flower of one Leaf, whose Pointal becomes a dry Capsule, which in some have but one, and others have many Cells.

The Species are,

1. GENTIANA corollis quinquefidis rotatis verticillatis, calycibus spathaceis. Hall. Helv. 479. Gentian with quinquefid Wheel-shaped Petals growing in Whorls, and Hood-like Empalements. This is the Gentiana major lutea. C. B. P. 187. Greater yellow Gentian.

2. GENTIANA corollis quinquefidis campanulatis oppositis pedunculatis, foliis linearibus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 228. Gentian with Bell-shaped quinquefid Petals placed opposite upon Foot Stalks, and very narrow Leaves. This is the Gentiana angustifolia autumnalis major. C. B. P. 188. Greater narrow-leaved autumnal Gentian.

3. GENTIANA corollis quinquefidis campanulatis oppositis sessilibus, foliis amplexicaulibus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 227. Gentian with Bell-shaped quinquefid Petals, sitting close to the Stalk, and opposite, and Leaves embracing the Stalk. This is the Gentiana Asclepiadis folio. C. B. P. 187. Gentian with a Swallow-wort Leaf.

4. GENTIANA corollā quinquefidā campanulatā, caulem excedente. Lin. Sp. Plant. 228. Gentian with a Bell-shaped quinquefid Petal above the Stalk. This is the Gentiana Alpina latifolia, magno flore. C. B. P. 187. Broad leaved Alpine Gentian with a large Flower, commonly called Gentianella.

5. GENTIANA corollis quinquefidis infundibuliformibus, ramis unifloris alternis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 229. Gentian with Funnel-shaped quinquefid Petals, and alternate Branches having one Flower. This is the Gentiana annua, foliis Centaurii minoris. Tourn. Inst. 81. Annual Gentian with lesser Centaury Leaves.

6. GENTIANA corollis quadrifidis imberbibus verticillatis sessilibus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 231. Gentian with quadri-fid Petals without Beards, growing in Whorls close to the Stalks. This is the Gentiana cruciata. C. B. P. 188. Crosswort Gentian.

7. GENTIANA corollis quadrifidis margine ciliatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 231. Gentian with a four-pointed Petal, whose Border is hairy. This is the Gentianella caerulea oris pilosis. C. B. P. 188. Blue Gentian with hairy Brims.

8. GENTIANA corollis quinquefidis hypocrateriformibus, calycibus inflatis plicatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 229. Gentian with Salver-shaped quinquefid Petals, and swollen plaited Empalements. This is the Gentiana utriculis ventricosus. C. B. P. 188. Gentian with a ventricose Tube.

9. GENTIANA corollis quinquefidis infundibuliformibus, caule dichotomo. Lin. Sp. Plant. 229. Gentian with a Funnel-shaped five-pointed Petal, and a dichotomous Stalk. This is the Centaurium minus. C. B. P. 278. Lesser Centaury.

10. GENTIANA corollis octofidis, foliis perfoliatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 232. Gentian with an eight-pointed Petal, and thorough-wax Leaves. This is the Centaurium luteum perfoliatum. C. B. P. 278. Yellow perfoliate Centaury.

11. GENTIANA corollis quinquefidis infundibuliformibus, floribus alternis sessilibus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 230. Gentian with Funnel-shaped five-pointed Petals, Flowers growing alternate, and sitting close to the Stalks. This is the Centaurium minus spicatum album. C. B. P. 278. Lesser Centaury with a white spiked Flower.

12. GENTIANA corollis quinquefidis infundibuliformibus, pedunculis longissimis. Gentian with a Funnel-shaped five pointed Petal, and a very long Foot Stalk. This is the Centaurium minus maritimum amplo flore caeruleo. Plum. Cat. 3. Lesser maritime Centaury with a large blue Flower.

The first Sort is the common Gentian of the Shops, whose Root is one of the principal Ingredients in Bitters.

This Plant hath a large thick Root of a yellowish brown Colour, and a very bitter Taste, the lower Leaves are of an oblong oval Shape, a little pointed at the End, stiff, of a yellowish green, and have five large Veins on the Back of each. The Stalk rises to the Height of three

or four Feet, which is garnished with Leaves, growing by Pairs at each Joint, almost embracing the Stalk at their Base; these are of the same Form with the lower, but diminish gradually in their Size to the Top. The Flowers come out in Whorls at the Joints, toward the upper Part of the Stalks, standing on short Foot Stalks, whose Origin is from the Wings of the Leaves; these are of a pale yellow, and have one Petal, which is divided almost to the Bottom, having an oblong cylindrical Germen, which afterward swells to an oblong taper Capsule, which is bifid at the Point, and opens in two Cells, filled with small Seeds.

It grows naturally in the Pastures in *Switzerland*, and in the mountainous Parts of *Germany*, from whence the Roots are brought to *England* for medicinal Use; there is a compound Water, and an Extract made of them. The Root of the Gentian is also one of the principal Ingredients in Bitters, and is frequently used in many Disorders.

But a few Years ago, there was a Mixture of Henbane Roots brought over with Gentian, which was unhappily used, and occasioned great Disorders in the Persons to whom it was administered; upon which great Enquiry was then made to find out what that Root could be, some suspecting it to be the Root of Deadly Nightshade, and others believing it to be some of the poisonous umbelliferous Roots, but on comparing it with some dried Roots of the Henbane, I found they were the same. We have likewise an Account of the noxious Quality of these Roots, printed in the *Synopsis Stirpium Hibernicarum*, which was communicated to the Author by Dr. *Thomas Molyneux*, Physician to the State; it was as follows:

The Dean of *Clonfert* was making some Alterations in his Garden, and, looking over his Workmen, he observed them to dig up many Roots, which he took for Skirrets, and therefore ordered some of them to be carried in and dressed for Dinner, which was accordingly done, but all those who eat of them were in a short Time seized with Dizziness in their Head, Sickness at the Stomach, attended with an unusual Heat and Dryness in their Throats, and two, who had eaten a larger Share than the rest, lost the Use of their Reason, and became delirious, which continued for some Days; and as it appeared evident these Disorders were occasioned by the Roots, the Dean caused some of them to be planted, that he might be assured what the Plant was whose Roots had this bad Quality; and in the Spring, when they put out their Leaves, they proved to be the Henbane, which has been noticed by old Writers to be possessed of these Qualities. And as the Disorders which were occasioned by these supposed Gentian Roots, were nearly the same, as is above related, so I thought it might be of Use to insert it here, to caution others against eating of Roots which they are unacquainted with.

This Plant delights in a light loamy Soil and a shady Situation, where it will thrive much better than in a light dry Soil, or in an open Exposure. It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Pots soon after it is ripe, for if it is kept till the Spring, it will not succeed; these Pots should be placed in a shady Situation, and kept clean from Weeds. In the Spring the Plants will appear, when they must be duly watered in dry Weather, and kept clean from Weeds. In the Spring the Plants will appear, when they must be duly watered in dry Weather, and kept clean from Weeds till the following Autumn, then they should be carefully shaken out of the Pots, so as not to break or injure their Roots, and a shady Border of loamy Earth, should be well dug and prepared to receive them, into which the Plants should be planted at about six Inches Distance each Way, observing to let the Top of the Roots be a little below the Surface of the Ground, then press the Earth close to the Roots; after this they will require no farther Care but to keep them constantly clean from Weeds, and if the following Spring should prove dry, they should be duly watered, which will greatly forward their Growth. In this Border the Plants may stand two Years, by which Time they will be fit to

transplant where they are designed to remain; therefore in Autumn, so soon as their Leaves decay, they may be removed; but as the Roots of these Plants run deep into the Ground, like Carrots, there must be great Care taken in digging them up, not to cut or break their Roots, for that will greatly weaken, if it does not kill them. After the Plants are well fixed in their Places, they require no other Culture, but to dig the Ground about them early in the Spring, before they begin to shoot, and in the Summer to keep them clean from Weeds. The Roots of these Plants will continue many Years, but the Stalks decay every Autumn; the same Roots do not flower two Years together, nor seldom oftener than every third Year, but when they flower strong, they make a fine Appearance; and as these delight in shady moist Ground, where but few ornamental Plants will thrive, so they should not be wanting in good Gardens.

The second Sort grows naturally in moist Pastures in many Parts of *England*, but particularly in the North; this rises with an upright Stalk, about a Foot high, garnished with smooth Leaves, an Inch and a Half long, and less than a Quarter of an Inch broad; they are placed opposite, and have no Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced on the Top of the Stalk, three or four in Number, standing upon Foot Stalks, alternately above each other; they are large, Bell-shaped, and divided into five Points at their Brim, and are of a deep blue Colour, so make a fine Appearance; these come out the latter End of *July* in the warm Parts of *England*, but in the North they are full a Month later.

It may be propagated by Seeds in the same Manner as the first Sort, and the Plants may be treated in the same Way; but as this Sort doth not shoot its Roots deep into the Ground, it may be transplanted with less Hazard; however, if these are removed with a Ball of Earth to their Roots, they will not feel their Removal so much as when the Earth is all taken from them. This Sort should be planted in a strong moist loamy Soil, in which the Plants will thrive and flower annually, but in a warm dry Soil they will not thrive or flower.

The third Sort grows naturally upon the *Helvetian* Mountains; this rises with an upright Stalk, near a Foot high, garnished with smooth Leaves, about two Inches long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad at their Base, where they embrace the Stalk, but they end in acute Points; they are placed opposite, and are of a fine green, and are diminished in their Size as they are nearer the Top; they have five longitudinal Veins, which join at both Ends, but diverge from each other in the Middle. The Flowers come out by Pairs opposite, from the Bottoms of the Leaves, standing on short Foot Stalks; they are pretty large, Bell-shaped, and of a fine blue Colour, so make a fine Appearance when they are open. This Sort flowers in *June* and *July*.

It may be propagated by Seeds in the same Manner as the first Sort, and the Plants may be treated in the same Way, but they must have a moist loamy Soil, otherwise they will not thrive. It may also be propagated by Offsets, which may be divided from the Roots; these should be taken off in Autumn, which is the best Season for removing all these Sorts of Plants, but these should not be removed, or parted oftener than every third Year, where they are expected to produce strong Flowers.

The fourth Sort grows naturally on the *Alps* and *Helvetian* Mountains, but has been long cultivated in most of the curious Gardens in *Europe*; this is commonly known by the Title of *Gentianella*. It is a low Plant, the Stalks seldom growing more than three or four Inches high; they are garnished with smooth Leaves placed opposite, which are near two Inches long, and Half an Inch broad, sitting close to the Stalk. The Flowers grow erect on the Top of the Stalk, so stand quite above them; these are often single, but sometimes, when the Plants are strong, there will be four or five at the End of each Stalk; they are large, Bell-shaped, and of a deep Azure blue, so is the finest of

that Colour of any Flower yet known. It usually flowers in *May*, but sometimes the Plants flower again in Autumn.

This is commonly propagated by parting of the Roots, in the same Manner as is before directed for the third Sort, but these must not be often transplanted, or parted, if they are wanted to flower strong; this Sort should have a soft loamy Soil, and a shady Situation, where the Plants will thrive and flower well every Year.

It may also be propagated by Seeds, which, in a good Soil, the Plants will produce in Plenty; these should be sown in Autumn, in the same Manner as is before directed for the first Sort, and if the Plants are planted in a good Soil, they will be strong enough to flower the second Year after they come up, and these seedling Plants will flower much stronger than those which are propagated by Offsets.

The fifth and eighth Sorts are low annual Plants, which grow naturally upon the *Alps*, and other mountainous Places in *Europe*, are very rarely cultivated in Gardens. The fifth seldom rises more than two Inches high, branching out from the Root into several slender Stalks, garnished with very small Leaves placed by Pairs, and each Stalk is terminated by one smaller blue Flower standing erect. The eighth Sort grows about four Inches high, with a single upright Stalk, of a purple Colour. The Leaves at the Root are oval, but those upon the Stalk are narrow, and stand opposite. The Stalk is terminated by one blue Flower, with a large bellied Empalement, which is plaited, and the Petal of the Flower rises but little above the Empalement, so does not make much Appearance. After the Top Flower decays, there are frequently two smaller Flowers which come out from the Side of the Stalk, at the two upper Joints; these flower after each other, the upper one coming first, so that there is a Succession of Flowers till Autumn.

As these Plants usually grow upon moist spongy Ground, it is very difficult to cultivate them in Gardens, for unless they have a Soil approaching near to that in which they naturally grow they will not thrive; the only Method to obtain them is, either to sow their Seeds in Pots, or upon a moist boggy Ground in Autumn, but it must be in the Shade; and when the Plants come up, they may be thined, and the Surface of the Ground about them, covered with Moss, which should be constantly kept moist; with this Management I have seen the Plants thrive and flower very well.

The sixth Sort is a perennial Plant, which grows naturally upon the *Apennines*, and the *Helvetian* Mountains; this rises with an upright Stalk, about six Inches high, garnished with smooth Spear-shaped Leaves, about two Inches long, and one broad in the Middle, sitting close to the Stalk; they are placed opposite, and each Pair of Leaves crosses one another, from whence it is called Crosswort Gentian. The Flowers are produced in Whorls round the Stalks at the upper Joints, sitting very close to the Stalks, and at the Top there is a large Cluster growing in the same Form; these are of a light blue Colour, and appear in *May*. This may be propagated by Seeds, or Offsets, in the same Manner as the third and fourth Sorts, and the Plants must be treated in the same Way.

The seventh Sort grows naturally upon the *Alps*, and other mountainous Parts of *Europe*; this is a low perennial Plant, whose Stalks are very slender, and rarely rise more than three or four Inches high, garnished with small, narrow, acute-pointed Leaves, placed in Pairs; each Stalk is terminated by one large blue Flower, which is hairy on the Inside at the Brim. This flowers in *July* and *August*; it may be propagated and treated in the same Manner as the third and fourth Sorts.

The ninth Sort is the Lesser Centaury of the Shops; this grows naturally upon dry Pastures in most Parts of *England*, where it rises in Height proportionable to the Goodness of the Soil, for in good Land it is frequently a Foot high, but in poor Soils not more than three or four Inches. It is an annual Plant, with upright branching Stalks, garnished with small Leaves placed by Pairs.

The Flowers grow in Form of an Umbel at the Top, and are of a bright purple Colour; they come out in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. This Plant cannot be cultivated in Gardens.

The tenth Sort grows naturally upon chalky Grounds in many Parts of *England*. It is an annual Plant, rising with an upright Stalk, a Foot high, garnished with oval pointed Leaves, whose Base surrounds the Stalk; they grow by Pairs opposite, and are of a gray Colour; the Stalks and Leaves are very smooth. The Flowers grow in Form of an Umbel on the Top of the Stalk; they are of a bright yellow Colour, and are cut into eight Parts at the Top. These appear in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The eleventh Sort is an annual Plant, which grows naturally in the South of *France* and in *Italy*; this rises with an upright Stalk, about a Foot high, sending out several Branches toward the Top, which are garnished by small Leaves placed opposite. The Flowers are produced from the Side, and at the Top of the Stalk, in Form of loose irregular Umbels; they are white, and about the Size of those of the common Centaury.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally in the *West-Indies*, where it was discovered by Father *Plumier*, and the late Dr. *Houstoun* found it growing in Plenty at *La Vera Cruz*, in low moist Places where the Water stagnates, but at a remote Distance from the Sea. The Seeds of this Plant he sent to *England*, which succeeded in the *Chelsea* Garden; this rises with an upright branching Stalk, near two Feet high, garnished with oblong, smooth, acute, pointed Leaves, placed opposite; the upper Part of the Stalk divides into six or seven long naked Foot Stalks, each sustaining one large blue Flower, divided into five Segments at the Brim. The Flowers are succeeded by oblong Capsules with one Cell, filled with small Seeds.

This is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown on a hot Bed, and the Plants afterward treated in the same Manner as other tender annual Plants from warm Countries, being too tender to thrive in the open Air in *England*. If the Seeds of this Plant are sown in Autumn, in Pots placed in the Tan Bed of the Stove, they will succeed better than when they are sown in the Spring, and the Plants will flower early, so good Seeds may be obtained.

GENTIANELLA. See *Gentiana*.

GERANIUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 346. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 266. *Tab.* 142. [takes its Name from Γέρανος, Gr. a Crane, or Stork, because its Fruit resembles the Bill of a Crane.] Crane's-bill; in *French*, *Bec de Gruë*.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement, composed of five small oval Leaves. The Flower hath five Petals, which are oval, or Heart-shaped, spreading open; these are in some Species equal, and, in others, the upper two are much larger than the three lower. It hath ten Stamina, which are alternately longer, but are shorter than the Petals, and are terminated by oblong Summits. In the Bottom of the Flower is situated a five-cornered Germen, supporting an Awl-shaped Style, longer than the Stamina, which is permanent, crowned by five reflexed Stigmas. The Flower is succeeded by five Seeds, each being wrapped up in the Husk of the Beak, which is extended the Length of the Style, where they are twisted together at the Point, so as to form the Resemblance of a Stork's Beak.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* sixteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina, and the male and female Organs are joined in one Body. *Tournefort* places it in the sixth Section of his sixth Class, in which he ranges the Herbs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with several Capsules.

The Species are,

1. GERANIUM *pedunculis bifloris, foliis peltatis multipartitis rugosis, pinnato-laciniatis acutis*. Crane's-bill with two Flowers on each Foot Stalk, and rough Target-shaped Leaves, cut into many Parts, whose Segments are acute and Wing-shaped. This is the *Geranium batra-*

trachioides, *Gratia Dei Germanorum*. C. B. P. Crane's-bill with a Crowfoot Leaf, and large blue Flowers.

2. GERANIUM *pedunculis bifloris, calycibus inflatis, pistillo longissimo*. Hort. Cliff. 343. Crane's-bill with two Flowers on each Foot Stalk, swollen Empalements, and a very long Pointal. This is the *Geranium batrachioides, longius radicum, odoratum*. J. B. Long-rooted sweet-smelling Crane's-bill, with a Crowfoot Leaf.

3. GERANIUM *pedunculis unifloris, foliis quinquepartitis trifidis orbiculatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 685. Crane's-bill with one Flower on each Foot Stalk, and orbicular Leaves, which are trifid, and divided into five Parts. This is the *Geranium sanguineum, maximo flore*. H. Ox. Bloody Crane's-bill with a large Flower.

4. GERANIUM *pedunculis unifloris, foliis quinquepartitis laciniis obtusis brevibus, caulibus decumbentibus*. Crane's-bill with one Flower upon each Foot Stalk, Leaves divided into five Parts, whose Segments are short and blunt, and declining Stalks. This is the *Geranium hæmatodes Lancastrense, flore eleganter striato*. Raii Hist. Bloody Crane's-bill with a variegated Flower.

5. GERANIUM *pedunculis bifloris, foliis caulinis trilobis integris ferratis, summis subseffilibus*. Hort. Cliff. 343. Crane's-bill with two Flowers on each Foot Stalk, and the Leaves upon the Stalks, having three entire sawed Lobes, the upper Leaves sitting close to the Stalk. This is the *Geranium 5. nodosum*. Plateau. Clus. Hist. Knotty Crane's-bill.

6. GERANIUM *pedunculis bifloris, foliisque alternis, calycibus subaristatis, caule erecto*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 681. Crane's-bill with two Flowers on each Foot Stalk, alternate Leaves, bearded Empalements, and an erect Stalk. This is the *Geranium phæum sive fuscum, petalis reflexis, folio non maculoso*. H. L. Brown Crane's-bill with reflexed Petals, and Leaves not spotted.

7. GERANIUM *pedunculis bifloris, foliis quinquelobatis incis, petalis reflexis*. Crane's bill with two Flowers upon each Foot Stalk, Leaves divided into five Lobes, which are cut, and the Petals of the Flowers reflexed. This is the *Geranium phæum sive fuscum, petalis rectis seu planis, folio maculato*. H. L. Brown Crane's-bill with plain Petals, and spotted Leaves.

8. GERANIUM *pedunculis bifloris, foliis caulinis trilobis obtusè-crenatis, infernè hirsutis*. Crane's-bill with two Flowers upon each Foot Stalk, the Leaves on the Stalks having three Lobes, which are bluntly crenated, and hairy on the under Side. This is the *Geranium Romanum, versicolor sive striatum*. Park. Par. Roman Crane's-bill with striped Flowers.

9. GERANIUM *pedunculis bifloris, foliis peltatis incisoferratis, caule erecto*. Flor. Lapp. 266. Crane's-bill with two Flowers on each Foot Stalk, Target-shaped Leaves, which are cut in acute Points, and an erect Stalk. This is the *Geranium batrachioides montanum nostras*. Ger. Mountain Crane's-bill with a Crowfoot Leaf.

10. GERANIUM *pedunculis bifloris, foliisque oppositis, petalis integris, calycibus brevioribus*. Crane's-bill with two Flowers on each Foot Stalk, and Leaves placed opposite on the Branches; the Petals of the Flower entire, and shorter Empalements. This is the *Geranium Orientale columbinum, flore maximo, asphodeli radice*. T. Cor. Oriental Dove's-foot Crane's-bill with an Asphodel Root, and large Flowers.

11. GERANIUM *pedunculis bifloris, foliisque oppositis, caule erecto ramoso, petalis bifidis*. Crane's-bill with two Flowers on each Foot Stalk, the Leaves on the Branches placed opposite, a branching upright Stalk, and bifid Petals to the Flower. This is the *Geranium Columbinum perenne Pyrenaicum maximum*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 268. Greatest perennial Dove's-foot Crane's-bill of the Pyrennes.

12. GERANIUM *pedunculis longissimis multifloris, calycibus aristatis, foliis bipinnatis*. Crane's-bill with very long Foot Stalks sustaining many Flowers, bearded Empalements, and double Wing-pointed Leaves. This is the *Geranium Alpinum Coriandri folio, longius radicum, flore majore purpureo*. Michel. Alpine Crane's-bill with a Coriander Leaf, a long Root, and a larger purple Flower.

13. GERANIUM *pedunculis bifloris, foliis multipartitis*

sericeis, pedunculis longioribus, petalis integris. Crane's-bill with two Flowers on each Foot Stalk, filken Leaves which are divided into many Parts, longer Foot Stalks, and the Petals of the Flower entire. This is the *Geranium argenteum Alpinum*. C. B. P. 318. Silvery Alpine Crane's-bill.

14. GERANIUM *pedunculis bifloris, caule dichotomo erecto, foliis quinquepartitis incis summis sessilibus*. Flor. Virg. 78. Crane's-bill with two Flowers on each Foot Stalk, upright Stalks divided by Pairs, and cut Leaves divided into five Parts, the upper sitting close to the Stalk. This is the *Geranium batrachioides Americanum maculatum, floribus obsolete cæruleis*. Hort. Elth. 158. American spotted Crane's-bill with obsolete blue Flowers.

15. GERANIUM *pedunculis bifloris, foliis quinquelobatis crenatis, petalis integris caule ramoso*. Crane's-bill with two Flowers on each Foot Stalk, crenated Leaves with five Lobes, entire Petals to the Flower, and a branching Stalk. This is the *Geranium annuum minus batrachioides Bobemicum, purpureo-violaceum*. Mor. Hist. 2. 511. Lesser annual Crane's-bill of Bobemia, with a purple violet Flower.

16. GERANIUM *pedunculis subunifloris, foliis quinquepartitis acutis, foliolis pinnatifidis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 683. Crane's-bill with one Flower on a Foot Stalk, Leaves divided into five acute Parts, and the smaller Leaves Wing-pointed.

17. GERANIUM *pedunculis multifloris, calycibus pentaphyllis, floribus pentandris foliis pinnatis incis obtusis*. Hort. Cliff. 334. Crane's-bill with many Flowers on each Foot Stalk, having five leaved Empalements, five Stamina to the Flowers, and cut winged obtuse Leaves. This is the *Geranium cicutæ folio, moschatum*. C. B. P. Musk Crane's-bill, frequently called Muscovy.

18. GERANIUM *pedunculis bifloris, calycibus pentaphyllis, floribus pentandris, foliis pinnato-incis crenatis*. Crane's-bill with two Flowers on a Foot Stalk, five leaved Empalements, five Stamina to the Flower, and Leaves cut like Wings, which are crenated. This is the *Geranium latifolium annuum, cæruleo flore, acu longissimâ*. H. Ox. Broad leaved annual Crane's-bill with a blue Flower, and a very long Beak.

19. GERANIUM *pedunculis multifloris, calycibus pentaphyllis, floribus pentandris, foliis pinnatis acutis sinuatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 680. Crane's-bill with many Flowers on each Foot Stalk, having five leaved Empalements, five Stamina to the Flowers, and acute sinuated winged Leaves. This is the *Geranium Cicutæ folio, acu longissimâ*. C. B. P. 319. Crane's-bill with a Hemlock Leaf, and very long Beaks to the Seed.

20. GERANIUM *pedunculis multifloris, calycibus pentaphyllis, floribus pentandris, foliis bipinnatis multifidis, caule erecto*. Crane's-bill with many Flowers on each Foot Stalk, having five leaved Empalements, Flowers with five Stamina, and many pointed winged Leaves. This is the *Geranium Cicutæ folio viscosum erectum, acu longissimâ*. Jussieu. Erect viscous Crane's-bill with a Hemlock Leaf, and very long Beaks to the Seed.

21. GERANIUM *calycibus monophyllis, foliis cuculatis dentatis*. Hort. Cliff. 345. Crane's-bill with an Empalement of one Leaf, and indented hooded Leaves. This is the *Geranium Africanum arboreescens, ibisci folio rotundo, carlinæ odore*. H. L. African Tree Crane's-bill with a round Marshmallow Leaf, and Smell of the Carline Thistle.

22. GERANIUM *calycibus monophyllis, foliis cuculatis angulosis, acutè dentatis*. Crane's-bill with a one leaved Empalement, and angular hooded Leaves, which are sharply indented. This is the *Geranium Africanum arboreescens, ibisci folio anguloso, floribus amplis purpureis*. Phil. Transf. 388. African Tree Crane's-bill with an angular Marshmallow Leaf, and large purple Flowers.

23. GERANIUM *calycibus monophyllis, foliis cordato-orbiculatis incis zonâ notatis*. Hort. Upsal. 196. Crane's-bill with a one leaved Empalement, and round Heart-shaped Leaves, which are cut, and marked with a Circle. This is the *Geranium Africanum arboreescens, alchimillæ hirsuto folio, floribus rubicundis*. Com. Præl. African Tree Crane's-bill with an hairy Ladies Mantle Leaf and red Flowers.

24. GERANIUM *calycibus monophyllis, foliis orbiculato-
eniformibus tomentosis crenatis integrifusculis.* Hort. Upsal.
95. Crane's-bill with one leaved Empalements, and
round Kidney-shaped Leaves, which are woolly, crena-
ed, and entire. This is the *Geranium Africanum arbo-
escens, malvæ folio plano lucido, flore elegantissime kermesino.*
Di van Leur. Boerb. Ind. African Tree Crane's-bill with
plain shining Mallow Leaf, and an elegant scarlet
flower.

25. GERANIUM *calycibus monophyllis, foliis lobatis un-
latis villosis.* Hort. Upsal. 196. Crane's-bill with Em-
palements of one Leaf, and Leaves divided into Lobes,
which are waved and hairy. This is the *Geranium Afri-
canum frutescens, malvæ folio odorato laciniato.* H. L. A-
frican shrubby Crane's-bill with a jagged sweet smelling
Mallow Leaf.

26. GERANIUM *calycibus monophyllis, foliis adscenden-
ibus lobatis pubescentibus.* Hort. Upsal. 196. Crane's-bill
with one leaved Empalements, and ascending Leaves,
which have Lobes, and are covered with soft Hairs.
This is the *Geranium Africanum frutescens, malvæ folio
laciniato, odorato instar melissæ, flore purpurascens.* Boerb.
Ind. African shrubby Crane's-bill with a jagged Mallow
Leaf, smelling like Balm, and a purplish coloured
flower.

27. GERANIUM *calycibus monophyllis, corollis papilio-
naceis, vexillo dipetalo maximo, foliis angulatis.* Hort. Cliff.
345. Crane's-bill with Empalements of one Leaf, a
Butterfly Flower, with a large Standard of two Petals,
and angular Leaves. This is the *Geranium Africanum
arborescens, malvæ folio mucronato, petalis florum inferiori-
bus vix conspicuis.* Phil. Trans. African Tree Crane's-
bill, with a pointed Mallow Leaf, and the under Pe-
tals of the Flower scarce discernable.

28. GERANIUM *calycibus monophyllis, foliis glabris sub-
ovatis carnosius crenatis.* Hort. Cliff. 345. Crane's-bill
with Empalements of one Leaf, and smooth oval fleshy
Leaves, which are crenated. This is the *Geranium A-
fricanum frutescens, folio crasso & glauco, acetosæ sapore.*
Com. Præl. African shrubby Crane's-bill with a thick
glaucous Leaf, and an acid Taste like Sorrel.

29. GERANIUM *calycibus monophyllis, petalis lineari-
bus, caule carnosio nodoso, foliis duplicato-pinnatifidis.* Lin.
Vir. 67. Crane's-bill with one leaved Empalements, ve-
ry narrow Petals, a fleshy knotted Stalk, and Leaves
doubly Wing-pointed. This is the *Geranium Africanum
frutescens, chelidonii folio, petalis florum angustis albidis,
carnosio caudice.* Phil. Trans. *Geranium Africanum,
folio alceæ, flore albo.* Boerb. Ind. alt. African shrub-
by Crane's-bill with a Leaf like the Alcea, the Petals
of the Flower white and narrow, and a fleshy Stalk.

30. GERANIUM *calycibus monophyllis, caule carnosio
gibboso, foliis subpinnatis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 677. Crane's-
bill with one leaved Empalements, a fleshy gibbous
Stalk, and winged Leaves. This is the *Geranium Afri-
canum noctu olens, tuberosum & nodosum, aquilegiæ foliis.*
H. L. African Crane's-bill, smelling sweet in the Night,
with knotty tuberous Stalks, and Leaves like Columbine.

31. GERANIUM *calycibus monophyllis, foliis tripartitis
incisis, intermedia majore, pedunculis umbelliferis geminis,
caule carnosio.* Lin. Vir. 67. Crane's-bill with one leaved
Empalements, Leaves cut into three Segments, the
Middle one being the largest, double Foot Stalks with
Flowers growing in Umbels, and a fleshy Stalk. This
is the *Geranium Africanum, folio alceæ, flore coccineo ful-
gidissimo.* Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. p. 264. African Crane's-
bill with a Vervain Mallow Leaf, and a deep scarlet
flower.

32. GERANIUM *calycibus monophyllis, foliis quinquelo-
bis integerrimis glabris peltatis.* Hort. Cliff. 345. Crane's-
bill with Empalements of one Leaf, and smooth Tar-
get-shaped Leaves, having five Lobes, which are en-
tire. This is the *Geranium Africanum, foliis inferioribus
asari, superioribus staphidisagriæ, maculatis, splendentibus,
& acetosæ sapore.* Com. Præl. African Crane's-bill with
the under Leaves like Asarabacca, and the upper Leaves
like Stavesacre, shining, spotted, and tasting like Sorrel.

33. GERANIUM *calycibus monophyllis, foliis orbiculatis
palmatis incisis pilosis, caule herbaceo.* Lin. Vir. 67. Crane's-
bill with Empalements of one Leaf, roundish Hand-

shaped Leaves, which are divided and hairy, and an
herbaceous Stalk. This is the *Geranium Africanum, al-
chimillæ hirsuto folio, floribus albidis.* H. L. African
Crane's-bill with a hairy Ladies Mantle Leaf, and
whitish Flowers.

34. GERANIUM *calycibus monophyllis, caule carnosio
brevissimo, ramis longis, foliis cordatis.* Hort. Cliff. 345.
Crane's-bill with Empalements of one Leaf, a very
short fleshy Stalk, long Branches, and Heart-shaped
Leaves. This is the *Geranium Africanum, folio malvæ
crasso molli odoratissimo, flosculo pentapetalo albo.* Boerb.
Ind. alt. African Crane's bill with a thick, soft, sweet-
smelling Mallow Leaf, and a small white flower com-
posed of five Leaves.

35. GERANIUM *calycibus monophyllis, foliis bipinnatis
multifidis villosis, radice subrotundo.* Crane's-bill with Em-
palements of one Leaf, double hairy winged Leaves
ending in many Points, and a roundish Root. This is
the *Geranium Americanum, noctu olens, radice tuberosâ,
triste.* Corn. H. Ox. American tuberous-rooted Crane's-
bill, smelling sweet in the Night.

36. GERANIUM *calycibus monophyllis, foliis duplicato
pinnatifidis, radice subrotundo.* Crane's-bill with Empale-
ments of one Leaf, doubly Wing-pointed Leaves, and
a roundish Root. This is the *Geranium Africanum tube-
rosum, anemones folio, incarnato flore.* Par. Bat. Tube-
rous-rooted African Crane's-bill with an Anemomy Leaf,
and a pale Flesh-coloured flower.

37. GERANIUM *calycibus monophyllis, foliis decomposi-
tis pinnatifidis acutis, pedunculis longissimis.* Crane's-bill
with Empalements of one Leaf, decomposed Leaves
ending in acute winged Points, and very long Foot
Stalks to the flower. This is the *Geranium Africanum
noctu olens, radice tuberosâ, foliis Pastinacæ incanis lanu-
ginosis latioribus, flore pallide flavescente.* H. L. B. Night
smelling Crane's-bill with a tuberous Root, broad wool-
ly hoary Parsnep Leaves, and a pale yellowish flower.

38. GERANIUM *calycibus monophyllis, foliis pinnatifi-
dis villosis, laciniis linearibus.* Crane's-bill with Empale-
ments of one Leaf, and hairy Wing-pointed Leaves,
having very narrow Segments. This is the *Geranium
Æthiopicum, noctu olens, radice tuberosâ, foliis myrrhidis
angustioribus.* Breyn. Cent. Night sweet smelling Ethio-
pian Crane's-bill with a tuberous Root, and narrow
Cicely Leaves.

39. GERANIUM *calycibus monophyllis, tubis longissimis
subsessilibus, radice subrotundâ, foliis lobatis.* Prod. Leyd.
352. Crane's-bill with Empalements of one Leaf, with
very long Tubes sitting close to the Foot Stalk, a round-
ish Root, and Leaves having Lobes. This is the *Ge-
ranium Africanum, noctu olens, folio vitis hirsuto, tubero-
sum.* H. A. Night sweet smelling African Crane's-bill
with a hairy Vine Leaf, and a tuberous Root.

40. GERANIUM *calycibus monophyllis, corollis papilio-
naceis, vexillo dipetalo, foliis bipinnatis, radice annuâ.*
Crane's-bill with Empalements of one Leaf, a Butter-
fly flower with a Standard of two Petals, doubly wing-
ed Leaves, and an annual Root. This is the *Geranium
Africanum, folio coriandri, floribus incarnatis, minus.*
H. L. Lesser African Crane's-bill with a Coriander Leaf,
and a Flesh-coloured flower.

41. GERANIUM *calycibus monophyllis, corollis papilio-
naceis, vexillo dipetalo, foliis bipinnatis, ramis nodosis suf-
frutescentibus.* Crane's-bill with Empalements of one
Leaf, a Butterfly flower with a Standard of two Pe-
tals, double winged Leaves, and knotty shrubby
Branches.

42. GERANIUM *calycibus monophyllis, foliis palmatis
subrotundis crenatis, caulibus filiformibus procumbentibus.*
Crane's-bill with Empalements of one Leaf, roundish
Hand-shaped Leaves, which are crenated, and Thread-
like trailing Stalks. This is the *Geranium Africanum,
uvæ crispæ folio, floribus exiguis rubellis.* H. L. African
Crane's-bill with a Gooseberry Leaf, and small redish
flowers.

43. GERANIUM *calycibus monophyllis, foliis ovatis inæ-
qualiter serratis planis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 679. Crane's-bill
with one leaved Empalements, and oval plain Leaves
unequally sawed. This is the *Geranium frutescens, folio
lato dentato, flore magno rubente.* Burm. Afr. 92. Tab. 33.

Shrubby Crane's-bill with a broad indented Leaf, and large redish Flower.

The first Sort grows naturally in moist Meadows in many Parts of *England*, but is frequently planted in Gardens for the Beauty of its large blue Flowers; of this there is a Variety with white Flowers, and another with variegated Flowers, but these are apt to degenerate to the common Sort, if they are raised from Seeds, but by parting of their Roots they may be continued. It hath a perennial Root, which sends up many Stalks, which rise near three Feet high, and are garnished with Target-shaped Leaves, divided into six or seven Parts at each Joint; these are cut into several acute Segments, after the Manner of winged Leaves, ending in many Points. The Flowers are produced at the Top of the Stalks, each Foot Stalk sustaining two Flowers, whose Petals are large and equal; they are of a fine blue Colour, and appear in *May* and *June*.

The Varieties of this may be preserved by parting of their Roots in Autumn; they may be planted in almost any Soil or Situation, and require no other Culture but to keep them clean from Weeds. They may also be propagated by Seeds, but by this Method they are very apt to vary in the Colour of their Flowers. If the Seeds of these Plants are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up without any further Care.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Germany* and *Switzerland*; this hath a thick fleshy perennial Root, from which arise several branching Stalks, which grow about one Foot high, garnished with Leaves at each Joint, which are divided into five Lobes; these are divided at the Top into many short Segments, and are crenated on their Edges, they are of a light green, and smooth. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, many growing together in a Bunch, but each short Foot Stalk sustains two Flowers, so it may have the Title given it by *Linnaeus*, though at the first Appearance it seems as a many flowered Foot Stalk, and strictly is so, because the naked Foot Stalk sustains the whole Bunch. The Flowers have swollen Empalements, resembling inflated Bladders. The Petals are pretty large, equal, and of a fine bright purple Colour, and the Stamina and Style are much longer than the Petals; the whole Plant, when rubbed, emits an agreeable Odour. This flowers about the same Time with the first Sort, and may be propagated and treated in the same Manner, the Plant being equally hardy.

The third Sort grows naturally in many Parts of *England*, but is often admitted into Gardens; this hath pretty thick fleshy fibrous Roots, which grow to a large Head, from which arise many Stalks, garnished with Leaves divided into five Parts, or Lobes, which are again divided almost to the Mid-rib. The Flowers stand upon long hairy Foot Stalks, which come out from the Side of the Stalk, each sustaining one Flower composed of five broad regular Petals, which are of a deep purple Colour. This Sort flowers in *June* and *July*; there are two Varieties mentioned of this Sort as distinct Species, one whose Stalks grow more erect, and the other hath Leaves more deeply divided, but the Plants which I have raised from Seeds of these do not come up the same as the Parent Plants, so they are only feminal Varieties.

This hath a perennial Root, which may be parted in Autumn, and thereby propagated, or it may be propagated by Seeds, and the Plants treated in the same Manner as the first.

The fourth Sort hath been supposed by some to be only a Variety of the third, but is undoubtedly, a distinct Species; for I have frequently raised the Plants from Seeds, which have always proved to be the same. The Stalks of this Plant are shorter than those of the third, and spread flat on the Ground; the Leaves are much less, and not so deeply divided, and the Flowers much smaller and of a pale Colour, marked with purple; it grows naturally in *Lancashire* and *Westmoreland*, where I saw it in Plenty. This may be propagated and treated in the same Manner as the others.

The fifth Sort is a perennial Plant, of smaller Growth than either of the former. It rises with branching

Stalks about six Inches high, which are garnished with Leaves, having three pretty broad Lobes, which are undivided, and crenated on their Edges: Those on the lower Part of the Stalks are placed opposite, upon pretty long Foot Stalks; but the upper Leaves sit close to the Stalks, and are single. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Stalks, standing together upon two short Foot Stalks; they are of a dirty purple Colour, and appear in *June*. It grows naturally in *France*. This Sort may be propagated and treated in the same Manner as the first.

The sixth Sort grows naturally on the *Alps* and *Helvetian* Mountains, and is found in some Places in the North of *England*: This hath a perennial Root, from which arise several Stalks near a Foot high, garnished with Leaves, which are divided into five or six Lobes, and lacinated on their Edges; those which grow near the Root have long Foot Stalks; but those on the upper Part of the Stalk sit close; the Stalk branches out at the Top into three or four Divisions, each being terminated by two or three Foot Stalks sustaining two Flowers of a dark purple Colour, with erect Petals. This flowers in *June*, and may be propagated by Seeds or parting of the Roots, in the same Manner as the first Sort.

The seventh Sort is very like the sixth, but the Leaves are larger, the Lobes shorter, broader, and not so much cut, and are marked with black; the Stalks rise higher, the Flowers are larger, and the Petals are reflexed. These Differences are permanent, so are sufficient to constitute a specific Difference between them. This may be propagated and treated in the same Manner as the first Sort. It grows naturally on the *Alps*.

The eighth Sort hath a perennial Root, which sends up many branching Stalks a Foot and a Half high, which are garnished with light green Leaves; those on the lower Part of the Stalk have five Lobes and stand upon long Foot Stalks; but those on the upper Part have but three Lobes, and sit closer to the Stalks, and are sharply indented on the Edges; the Flowers stand upon long slender Foot Stalks, each sustaining two Flowers composed of five obtuse Petals, which are deeply indented at the Top; they are of a dull white, with many purple Stripes running longitudinally thro' them. These appear in *June*; and in cool Seasons there will be a Succession of Flowers a great Part of *July*. This Sort is very hardy, so may be propagated by dividing of the Roots, or from Seeds, in the same Manner as the first Sort.

The ninth Sort grows plentifully in the Meadows in *Lancashire* and *Westmoreland*; this hath a perennial Root, which sends out three or four upright Stalks, about nine Inches high, garnished with Leaves, having five Lobes, which are sawed on their Edges, they are placed opposite on the Stalks; those on the lower Part having pretty long Foot Stalks, but those on the upper Part sit closer to the Stalks. The Flowers are situated on the Top of the Stalks, standing upon short Foot Stalks, each sustaining two pretty large blue Flowers, with entire Petals. This flowers in *May* and *June*, and may be propagated and treated in the same Way as the first Sort.

The tenth Sort was discovered by Dr. *Tournefort* in the *Levant*, from whence he sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at *Paris*; this hath a perennial Root, from which arise a few weak Stalks about nine Inches long, garnished with Leaves which are round, and divided into five Lobes, which are indented at the Top, and placed opposite on the Stalks. The Flowers stand upon pretty long Foot Stalks, which come single from the Joints of the Stalks, each sustaining two purplish Flowers with entire Petals, having very short Empalements. It flowers in *June*, and may be propagated either from Seeds, or by parting of the Roots in the same Manner as the first Sort, but the Plants require a drier Soil and a warmer Situation, for although in common Winters it will live in the open Air, yet in severe Frost these Plants are sometimes killed, especially when they are planted in moist cold Land.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally on the *Pyrenean* Mountains; this hath a perennial Root, from which arise many branching Stalks a Foot and a Half high, garnished with round Leaves, divided into many obtuse Segments at the Top, and are placed opposite by Pairs. The Flowers are produced by Pairs upon short Foot Stalks, which come out at the Divisions on the Sides, and at the Top of the Stalks; they are in some of a pale purple Colour, and in others white. The Petals of the Flowers are bifid, like those of the common Dove's-foot Crane's-bill, to which the whole Plant bears some Resemblance, but the Stalks are erect, the Leaves and Flowers much larger, and the Root is perennial; this will propagate itself fast enough by its scattered Seeds where it has once got Possession, and will thrive in any Soil or Situation.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally upon the *Alps*. The Seeds of this were sent me by Sig. *Micheli*, of *Florence*; this hath a perennial Root, which runs very deep into the Ground. The lower Leaves of the Plant have very long Foot Stalks, they are doubly winged and smooth. The Stalks rise a Foot and a Half high, which are garnished with Leaves of the same Form as the lower, but are smaller, and stand opposite. The Flowers grow many together upon very long Foot Stalks; they are purple, and have Awns to the Segments of the Empalement. This flowers in *June*, but has never ripened any Seeds in *England*. The Plant is hardy, and lives in the open Air, but as the Root puts out no Offsets, nor perfects Seeds here, we have not been able to propagate it.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally on the *Alps*; this hath a very thick perennial Root, from which come out roundish Leaves, divided into many Parts, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks; they are very silvery, and shining like Silk. The Flower Stalks rise about four or five Inches high, garnished with one or two small Leaves, like those below, which sit close to the Stalk. The Stalks are terminated by two pretty large pale Flowers, whose Petals are entire, and spread open flat. It flowers in *June*, but rarely ripens Seeds here; it may be propagated by parting of the Roots in the same Manner as the first, and must have a shady Situation.

The fourteenth Sort grows naturally in *North America*, from whence the Seeds were sent to *England*; this hath a perennial Root, from which arise several Stalks about one Foot high, which divide by Pairs, and from the Middle of the Divisions come out the Foot Stalks of the Flowers, which are pretty long and naked, each sustaining two pale purple Flowers with entire Petals. The Leaves are divided into five Parts, which are cut on their Edges, and are placed opposite, the lower having pretty long Foot Stalks, but the upper sit close to the Stalks. It flowers in *June*, and frequently ripens Seeds, from which the Plant may be propagated; it thrives very well in the open Air, and requires no other Culture but to keep it clean from Weeds.

The fifteenth Sort grows naturally in *Bohemia*; this is an annual Plant, which sends out many Stalks, dividing into several Parts, which are garnished with Leaves divided into five Lobes, crenated on their Edges; they stand upon long Foot Stalks, and are for the most Part opposite. The Flowers stand by Pairs upon pretty long slender Foot Stalks, which come out from the Side of the Stalk; they are of a fine blue Colour, and are succeeded by Seeds, whose Capsules and Beaks are black. It flowers most Part of Summer, and the Seeds ripen soon after, which, if permitted to scatter, there will be a Supply of Plants, which want no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds.

The sixteenth Sort grows naturally in *Siberia*. The Seeds of this Plant were sent me by Sir *Charles Linnaeus*, Professor of Botany, at *Upsal*; this Sort hath a perennial Root. The Leaves are divided into five acute Lobes, which are cut into many sharp Wing-like Segments on their Edges; they are placed opposite, and have long slender Foot Stalks. The Foot Stalks of the Flower come out from the Wings of the Stalk; they are pretty long, slender, and each sustain one pale purplish Flower. This Sort flowers in *June*, and per-

fects its Seeds very well, so may be easily propagated; it will grow on any Soil, or in any Situation.

The seventeenth Sort is an annual Plant, which is sometimes found growing naturally in *England*, but is frequently preserved in Gardens for the musky Odour of the Leaves, which in dry Weather is very strong. The Leaves of this are irregularly winged, the Lobes grow alternate, and are cut into many obtuse Segments on their Edges. The Stalks branch into many Divisions, and frequently decline to the Ground. The Flowers are produced in Umbels upon long Foot Stalks, which arise from the Wings of the Stalks; they are small, blue, and have but five Stamina in each, their Empalements are composed of five Leaves. It flowers in *May*, *June*, and *July*, and the Seeds ripen soon after, which, if permitted to scatter, there will be a Supply of Plants without Care, which will require no other Culture, but to keep them clean from Weeds, and thin them where they are too close; it will thrive on any Soil, or in any Situation.

The eighteenth Sort grows naturally in *Crete*; this is an annual Plant with very broad Leaves, which are cut on their Sides regularly, in Form of winged Leaves, and are crenated on their Borders. The Flowers are produced on pretty long Foot Stalks, which come out from the Wings of the Stalk; they have five leaved Empalements, and are composed of five entire blue Petals; these are succeeded by the largest and longest Beaks of any Species of this Genus yet known. It flowers in *June* and *July*; this ripens Seeds very well, and if they are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up without Care; or they may be sown in the Spring, where they are designed to remain, and will require no other Culture but to thin them where they are too close, and keep them clean from Weeds.

The nineteenth Sort grows naturally in *Germany* and *Italy*; this is an annual Plant, which hath several prostrate Stalks near a Foot long, garnished with winged Leaves, cut into several acute Parts, placed by Pairs opposite. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk, upon Foot Stalks about three Inches long; some of these sustain many Flowers, but others have no more than two; they are of a pale blue Colour, and are succeeded by very long Beaks, but not so long, or large as those of the former Sort, but the Seeds of this are frequently used for Hygrometers, to shew the Moisture of the Air; if the Seeds of this are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up and thrive without any other Care than to keep them clear from Weeds, and the Plants which come up in Autumn, will flower early in *May*, but those which are sown in the Spring seldom flower till *July*. Dr. *Linnaeus* supposes this and the former Sort to be the same, but whoever has seen the two Plants, cannot doubt of their being distinct Species.

The Seeds of the twentieth Sort were sent to the *Chelsea* Garden by Dr. *Jussieu*, Professor of Botany, at *Paris*; this is an annual Plant, which hath upright Stalks near two Feet high, which are garnished with double winged Leaves, ending in many Points; these are very viscous, and stand opposite. The Flowers are produced on long naked Foot Stalks, standing many together upon each; they are of a pale blue Colour, and have but five Stamina; their Empalements are composed of five Leaves, which end with Awns. It flowers in *May*, *June*, and *July*, according to the Times when the Seeds are sown, and the Seeds ripen a Month after; this requires no other Culture than the two former Sorts.

There are several other Sorts of annual *Geraniums*, some of which grow naturally in *England*, and are troublesome Weeds in a Garden, others grow naturally in *France*, *Spain*, *Italy*, and *Germany*, and are preserved in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but as they are Plants of little Beauty, they are rarely admitted into other Gardens, therefore I shall not trouble the Reader with an Enumeration of the Species, which would swell this Article too much, so I shall next treat of the *African* Crane's-bills, which are preserved in most of the curious Gardens, where there is Conveniency to screen them from the Frost in Winter.

The twenty-first Sort grows naturally near the *Cape of Good Hope*; this rises with a shrubby Stalk, eight or ten Feet high, sending out several irregular Branches, which are garnished with roundish Leaves, whose Sides are erect, so form a Sort of Hood by the hollow Cavity made in the Leaf. The Base of the Leaves is cut in Form of a Heart-shaped Leaf, and from the Foot Stalk run many Nerves arising from a Point, but diverge toward the Sides; the Borders of the Leaves are sharply indented, those on the lower Part of the Branches have long Foot Stalks, and are placed without Order on every Side, but those on the upper Part have shorter Foot Stalks, and stand opposite. The Flowers are produced in large Panicles on the Top of the Branches; their Empalements are of one Leaf, deeply cut into five Segments, and closely covered with five Hairs. The Petals are large, entire, and of a purple blue Colour. It flowers in *June, July, August, and September*, and the Flowers are succeeded by Seeds, having short hairy Beaks.

The twenty-second Sort has some Appearance of the twenty-first, but the Leaves are of a thicker Substance, divided into many acute Angles, and have purple Edges, which are acutely indented. The Stalks and Leaves are very hairy. The Branches are not so irregular as those of the former, nor are the Bunches of Flowers near so large; these Differences are permanent in the Plants which are raised from Seeds, so it is undoubtedly a distinct Species, though Dr. *Linnaeus* supposes them to be the same.

The twenty-third Sort comes from the *Cape of Good Hope*, but is one of the oldest, and the most common Sort in the *English* Gardens; this rises with a shrubby Stalk, four or five Feet high, and divides into a great Number of irregular Branches, so as to form a large Head, which is often eight or ten Feet high. The Branches are garnished with roundish Heart-shaped Leaves, indented on their Edges in several obtuse Segments, which are cut into short Teeth at their Brims; these have a purple Circle, or Mark, like a Horseshoe, through the Leaf, going from one Side of the Base to the other, corresponding with the Border of the Leaf; these Leaves, when gently rubed, have a Scent like scalded Apples. The Flowers are produced in pretty close Bunches, standing upon Foot Stalks about five or six Inches in Length, which come out from the Wings of the Stalk, toward the End of the Branches, they are of a redish purple Colour, and continue in Succession great Part of Summer; there is a Variety of this with fine variegated Leaves, which is preserved in most of the *English* Gardens, for the Beauty of its Leaves, but as this accidentally came from the other, it is not a distinct Species, therefore I have not enumerated it.

The twenty-fourth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this rises with a soft shrubby Stem to the Height of eight or ten Feet, sending out several Branches, which are generally erect; these are garnished with roundish Kidney-shaped Leaves, which are of a thick Substance, and of a lucid green, standing on pretty long Foot Stalks; they are covered with soft Hairs on their under Side, and are placed without any Order. The Flowers grow in loose Bunches upon long stiff Foot Stalks, which come out from the Wings of the Stalk; they are of a bright scarlet Colour, so make a fine Appearance, and there is a Succession of these Flowers during all the Summer Months.

The twenty-fifth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, but has been many Years an Inhabitant of the *English* Gardens; this rises with a shrubby Stalk four or five Feet high, dividing into several weak irregular Branches, which are garnished with Leaves divided into three unequal Lobes, which are hairy and waved on their Edges; they are placed alternate on the Branches, and stand upon hairy Foot Stalks. The Flowers grow in close roundish Heads on the Top of the Foot Stalks, forming a Sort of *Corymbus*; they are of a purplish blue Colour, and continue in Succession great Part of the Summer. The Leaves of this Sort, when rubed, have an Odour like dried Roses, from whence many have given it the Title of *Rose Geranium*.

The twenty-sixth Sort is a Native of the *Cape of Good Hope*; this rises with an upright shrubby Stalk to the Height of seven or eight Feet, sending out many pretty strong Branches, garnished with Leaves shaped somewhat like those of the Vine; those on the lower Part stand upon long Foot Stalks, but the upper have short ones; when the Leaves of this are rubed, they have a Scent of Balm. The Flowers grow in compact Clusters on the Top of long naked Foot Stalks, which come out from the Wings of the Stalk, but rise much higher than the Branches, they are small, and of a pale blue Colour, so make no great Figure, but there is a Succession of them most Part of the Summer.

The twenty-seventh Sort rises with an upright shrubby Stalk, seven or eight Feet high, sending out several Side Branches, which are garnished with large, angular, rough Leaves, standing upon long Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced in large Panicles at the End of the Branches; these are shaped somewhat like a Butterfly Flower, the two upper Petals, which are pretty large, and turn upward like a Standard in the leguminous Flowers; these are finely variegated, but the three under Petals are so small, as not to appear at a small Distance; these are reflexed downward, so are screened from Sight, unless the Flowers are viewed near. This Sort flowers in *May*, at which Time the Plants make a fine Appearance, but they are not succeeded by any more afterward, as most of the other Sorts are; this grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*.

The twenty-eighth Sort is from the same Country; this rises with a shrubby Stalk, six or seven Feet high, sending out several Side Branches, which are garnished with oblong, oval, fleshy, smooth Leaves, of a gray Colour, which are crenated on their Edges, and have an acid Flavour like Sorrel. The Flowers stand upon pretty long Foot Stalks, which arise from the Wings of the Stalks, each sustaining three or four Flowers, whose Petals are narrow, and unequal in Size; they are of a pale blush Colour, with some Stripes of a light red; these continue in Succession most Part of the Summer. There is a Variety of this with scarlet Flowers, which is said to have been raised from the Seeds of this Sort. The Leaves of it are larger, and seem to be an intermediate Species between this and the twenty-fourth Sort, for the Flowers are larger than those of the twenty-eighth Sort, and are of a pale scarlet Colour.

The twenty-ninth Sort hath a thick, fleshy, knotted Stalk, which rises about two Feet high, sending out a few slender fleshy Branches, which are garnished thinly with double winged Leaves, which, on the lower Part of the Stalk, stand upon Foot Stalks, but those above sit close to the Branches. The Flowers are produced in small Clusters at the End of the Branches; these have five narrow white Petals, which make no Appearance, they continue in Succession most Part of the Summer. It grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*.

The thirtieth Sort hath a round fleshy Stalk with swelling Knots at the Joints, which rise about three Feet high, and send out several irregular Branches, which are smooth; they are thinly garnished with smooth, fleshy, winged Leaves, ending in obtuse Points; they are of a gray Colour, and stand upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers stand four or five upon each Foot Stalk, which arises from the Wings of the Stalk, and are of a dark purple Colour. The Petals are broader than those of the former Sort, and have a very agreeable Scent in the Evening, after the Sun has left them some Time; this and the former Sort are supposed to be one Species by Dr. *Linnaeus*, but they are very different in many Particulars, which are permanent in the Plants which come up from Seeds.

The thirty-first Sort hath a fleshy Stalk, which seldom rises a Foot high, and puts out very few Branches; these are garnished with smooth, light, green Leaves, divided into three Parts; the middle Segment being much larger than the others. The Flowers stand upon short Foot Stalks, each sustaining two or three Flowers on the Top, which are of a very deep scarlet Colour, and have unequal Petals; this Sort is not regular in its Season of flowering, sometimes it is in Spring, at other Times

times in Summer, and frequently in Autumn. The Leaves of this Sort fall off, so that the Stalks are frequently destitute of them for three or four Months in Summer, and appear as if they were dead, but in Autumn they put out fresh Leaves again.

The thirty-second Sort hath many weak shrubby stalks, which require Support to prevent their falling in the Ground; these extend to the Length of two or three Feet, and are garnished with fleshy Leaves, divided into five obtuse Lobes, which are entire; these have slender Foot Stalks, which are fastened to the Middle of the Leaf, like the Handle of a Target. The Leaves are smooth, of a lucid green, and have a circular purple Mark in their Middle; they have an acid Flavour, and are placed alternate on their Branches. The Flowers are produced upon pretty long Foot Stalks, which come out from the Wings of the Stalk, each Foot Stalk sustaining four or five purple Flowers, composed of five unequal Petals. This Sort continues a Succession of Flowers most of the Summer Months, and frequently ripens Seeds here.

The thirty-third Sort sends out several herbaceous stalks, about a Foot and a Half in Length, which trail upon the Ground if they are not supported; these are garnished with roundish Hand-shaped Leaves, which are cut into many Parts, and are very hairy. The Flowers are of a pale bluish Colour, and stand several together upon very long Foot Stalks; there is a Succession of these during all the Summer Months, and the Seeds ripen accordingly about a Month after the Flowers are fallen; there is a Variety of this Sort which has a dark Circle in the Middle of the Leaves, which is mentioned as a distinct Species, but I find it is apt to vary from seeds.

The thirty-fourth Sort hath a very short fleshy Stalk, which divides near the Ground into several Heads, each having many Leaves, which arise on separate Foot Stalks from the Heads; these are Heart-shaped, soft, and downy, and have a strong Scent like Aniseed; from these Heads come out several slender Stalks, near a Foot in Length, which lie prostrate on the Ground, and are garnished with rounder Leaves than those near the Root, but are of the same Texture, and have the like Odour. The Flowers are produced from the Side of these Stalks, three, four, or five standing together upon slender Foot Stalks; they are very small and white, so make little Appearance, but the Plant is preserved in Gardens for the Scent of its Leaves.

The thirty-fifth Sort hath a thick, roundish, tuberous Root, from which arise several hairy Leaves, which are finely divided, almost like those of the Garden Carrot; these spread near the Ground, and between these come out the Stalks, which rise about a Foot high, which are garnished with two or three Leaves of the same Sort with those below, but are smaller, and sit closer to the Stalks; from these arise two or three naked Foot Stalks, which are terminated by a Truss of yellowish Flowers, marked with dark purple Spots, which smell very sweet after the Sun hath left them; these are frequently succeeded by Seeds, which ripen in Autumn. This is the Sort which has been long cultivated in the Gardens, and is known by the Title of *Geranium noctu olens*, or Night-scented Crane's-bill.

The thirty-sixth Sort hath a knobbed tuberous Root like the last, from which come out several pretty large Leaves, composed of many Lobes, set along the Midrib in the Form of a winged Leaf; these are narrow at their Base, but are very much enlarged at their Ends, which are rounded, and are cut all along their Side and Top, into many acute Points; the Stalks which sustain the Flowers, arise immediately from the Root, and sometimes have one or two small Leaves toward the Bottom, where they often divide into two naked Foot Stalks, each being terminated by a Truss of pale redish Flowers, which smell sweet at Night.

The thirty-seventh Sort hath oblong tuberous Roots, from which come out several decompound winged Leaves, ending in many acute Points, the Segments of these Leaves are broader than those of the thirty-fifth

Sort, and the Leaves are very hairy. The Stalks rise a Foot and a Half high, which are garnished with a single Leaf at the two lower Joints; these are singly winged, and the Lobes are narrow, standing at a wider Distance, and the Segments are more acute than those of the lower Leaves; at the two lower Knots, or Joints, arise two long naked Foot Stalks, each being terminated by a Truss of yellowish Flowers, which have long Tubes, and smell sweet in the Evening when the Sun has left them. This grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*.

The thirty-eighth Sort hath a tuberous Root like the former, from which spring out many hairy Leaves, which are finely divided like those of the *Pulsatilla*, which have a hoary Appearance, and rise immediately from the Root, spreading on every Side near the Ground. The Foot Stalk of the Flower is naked, and rises from the Root; this grows about nine Inches high, and is terminated by a loose Truss of Flowers, which are of a very dark purple Colour, and smell sweet in the Evening.

The thirty-ninth Sort hath fleshy tuberous Roots like those of the former Sorts, from which come out three or four broad Leaves, divided on their Borders into several Lobes, in Form of a Vine Leaf; these spread flat on the Ground; they are hairy, and crenated on their Edges, standing upon short Foot Stalks. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers arise immediately from the Root, and grow about a Foot high; they are naked, and are terminated by a Truss of dark purple Flowers with long Tubes, sitting close to the Foot Stalks, which have a very agreeable Odour in the Evening.

These five Sorts of tuberous rooted Crane's-bill, are, by *Linnaeus*, supposed to be but one Species, but I have propagated four of them from Seeds several Times, and have never found either of them vary from their Parent Plants, so I make no doubt of their being distinct Species, for their Difference of Leaves is as great as in any of the other Species.

The fortieth Sort is an annual Plant, which grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this rises with herbaceous branching Stalks, near a Foot high, which are garnished with doubly winged Leaves at each Joint; the lower Leaves stand upon long Foot Stalks, but those on the upper Part sit close to the Stalks. The Flowers stand upon naked Foot Stalks, which proceed from the Side of the Stalks, on the opposite Side to the Leaves; they grow three or four together upon short separate Foot Stalks; these are shaped somewhat like a papilionaceous Flower; the two upper Petals, which are large, form a Kind of Standard, the other three Petals are narrow, and reflexed downward; they are of a pale Flesh Colour, appearing in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*, soon after which the Plants decay.

The forty-first Sort hath a pretty thick tuberous Root, from which is sent out several irregular Stalks, which divide into Branches, and grow diffused; these have swelling Joints, and are somewhat ligneous; they are garnished with one double winged Leaf at each of the Joints, and opposite to the Leaves come out the Foot Stalks of the Flowers; those which are situated on the lower Part of the Stalk, are very long and naked, but those which terminate the Branches are shorter, and have one or two small Leaves set at their Base; these Foot Stalks are terminated by a small Truss of Flowers, shaped like those of the former Sort, but larger, and of a paler Colour; these continue in Succession most Part of the Summer; this and the former Sort are supposed to be the same by Dr. *Linnaeus*, but the former is an annual Plant in every Country, perishing soon after the Seeds are perfected, and this latter is an abiding Plant with ligneous Stalks.

The forty-second Sort is a biennial Plant, which grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this sends out a great Number of very slender trailing Stalks, which are prostrate on the Ground, and extend a Foot and a Half in Length; they are garnished with small, roundish, Hand-shaped Leaves, which are crenated on their Edges. The Flowers sit upon short slender Foot Stalks, which come out at every Joint from the Side of the Stalks; they are very small, and of a redish Colour;

sometimes they are single, and at other Times there are two or three Flowers upon a Foot Stalk. They continue in Succession all the Summer, and the Seeds ripen in about five Weeks after the Flowers decay.

The forty-third Sort hath a shrubby Stalk, which rises to the Height of four or five Feet, sending out several Branches, which are garnished with oblong Leaves, indented; and unequally sawed on their Edges, the Flowers stand upon long Foot Stalks, which come out from the Side of their Branches; they are large, of a red Colour, and the two upper Petals are larger than the other, this Sort flowers in *June* and *July*.

All the Sorts of *African Crane's-bill* may be propagated by Seed; these may be sown upon a Bed of light Earth toward the End of *March*, where the Plants will appear in a Month or five Weeks after, and by the Beginning of *June* the Plants will be fit to remove, when they should be carefully taken up, and each planted into a separate Pot, filled with light Kitchen Garden Earth, and placed in a shady Situation till the Plants have taken new Root, then they may be removed into a sheltered Situation, and placed among other of the hardier Green-house Plants, where they may remain till Autumn, when they must be removed into the Green-house, and treated in the same Manner as other hardy Kinds of Green-house Plants.

But those who are desirous to have their Plants large, and flower soon, sow the Seeds upon a moderate hot Bed in the Spring, on which the Plants will come up much sooner, and will be fit to remove long before those which are sown in the open Air; but when these Plants come up, there must be great Care taken not to draw them up weak; and when these are transplanted, the Pots should be plunged into another moderate hot Bed, observing to shade them from the Sun till they have taken new Root, then they must be gradually inured to bear the open Air, into which they should be removed the Beginning of *June*, and placed in a sheltered Situation with other exotick Plants. If these Plants are brought forward in the Spring, most of the Sorts will flower the same Summer, and the Plants will be very strong before the Winter, so will make a better Appearance in the Green-house.

The shrubby *African Geraniums*, from the twenty-first to the thirty-second inclusive, and also the forty-first and forty-third Sorts, are commonly propagated by Cuttings, which, if planted in a shady Border, in *June* or *July*, will take good Root in five or six Weeks, and may then be taken up and planted into separate Pots, placing them in the Shade till they have taken new Root; after which they may be removed into a sheltered Situation, and treated in the same Manner as the seedling Plants. The twenty-ninth, thirtieth, thirty-first and thirty-second Sorts, have more succulent Stalks than either of the other, so the Cuttings of these Sorts should be planted in Pots filled with light Kitchen Garden Earth, and plunged into a very moderate hot Bed, where they should be shaded from the Sun in the Heat of the Day, and should have but little Water, for these are very apt to rot with much Moisture, so they must only be gently refreshed now and then with Water; when these are well rooted, they may be separated and planted into Pots filled with the same Sort of Earth, and placed in the Shade till they have taken new Root, then they may be removed into a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till Autumn. These four Sorts should be sparingly watered at all Times, but especially in the Winter, for they are apt to take a Mouldiness with Moisture, or in a damp Air, they will thrive much better in an airy Glass Case, than in a Green-house, because in the former they will have more Sun and Air, than in the latter, so will not be so liable to have a Mouldiness or Rot. But all the other shrubby Sorts are proper Furniture for the Green-house, where they will only require Protection from Frost, but should have a large Share of free Air when the Weather is mild; they will require Water every Week, in mild Weather once or twice, but it should not be given them in too great Plenty, especially in frosty Weather. These Plants should be hardened in

the Spring gradually, and toward the Middle or latter End of *May*, they may be taken out of the Green-house, and at first placed under the Shelter of Trees, where they may remain a Fortnight or three Weeks to harden, then should be removed into a Situation where they may be defended from strong Winds, and enjoy the Morning Sun till eleven o'Clock, where they will thrive better than in a warmer Situation.

As these shrubby Sorts grow pretty fast, so they soon fill the Pots with their Roots, and if they stand long unremoved in Summer, they frequently put out their Roots through the Holes at the Bottom of the Pots into the Ground, and then the Plants will grow vigorously, but when they are suffered to grow long in this Manner, it will be difficult to remove them, for if their Roots are torn off, all the younger Branches will decay, and many Times the Plants are killed. Therefore the Pots should be moved once in a Fortnight or three Weeks, and the Roots which may be then pushing through the Holes cut off, to prevent their striking into the Ground. These Plants will also require to be new potted at least twice in the Summer; the first Time should be after they have been three Weeks or a Month out of the Green-house; the second should be towards the End of *August*, or the Beginning of *September*, that the Plants may have Time to establish their new Roots before they are removed into the Green-house.

When these are new potted, all the Roots on the Outside of the Balls of Earth, should be carefully pared off, and as much of the old Earth drawn away from the Roots, as can be done with Safety to the Plants; then if they require it, they should be put into Pots a Size larger than those out of which they were taken, putting a Quantity of fresh Earth into the Bottom of the Pot; then place the Plants upon that, being careful the Ball about the Roots of the Plant, is not so high as the Rim of the Pot, that some Room may be left to contain the Water which may be given to the Plant. Then the Cavity all round the Ball should be filled up with fresh Earth, which should be gently pressed down, and the Bottom of the Pot beaten upon the Ground, to settle down the Earth, then the Plant should be well watered, and the Stem fastened to a Rail, to prevent the Wind from displacing of the Root, before they are fixed in the new Earth.

The Compost in which I have always found these Plants thrive best (where there has not been a Convenience of getting some good Kitchen Garden Earth) was fresh Hazel Loam from a Pasture mixed with a fourth or fifth Part of rotten Dung; if the Earth is inclinable to bind, then a Mixture of rotten Tan is preferable to Dung, but if it is light and warm, then a Mixture of Neat's Dung is best; this Compost should be mixed three or four Months before it is used, and should be turned over three or four Times, that the Parts may be well mixed and incorporated, but where a Quantity of good Kitchen Garden Earth can be had, which has been well worked and is clean from the Roots of bad Weeds, there will need no Composition, for in that they will thrive full as well as in any Mixture which can be made for them, especially if the Earth has lain in a Heap for some Time, and has been two or three Times turned over to break the Clods, and make it fine; these Plants should not be planted in very rich Earth, for that will cause them to grow very luxuriant, but they will not flower so well as in a poorer Soil.

The thirty-third Sort hath herbaceous Stalks, so is best propagated by Seeds, which the Plants produce in great Plenty, but the Cuttings of this will take Root as freely as either of the other, but the seedling Plants are preferable to those propagated by Cuttings, and where the Seeds of this and many other of the *African* Sorts are permitted to scatter, there will be a Supply of young Plants come up the Spring following, provided the Seeds are not buried too deep in the Ground.

The thirty-fourth Sort may be propagated by Seeds, or from Heads sliced off from the short fleshy Stalk; these Heads should have their lower Leaves stripped off, that the Stalk which is to be planted may be clear of Leaves;

Leaves; then they may be planted single into a small Pot, or if the Heads are small, there may be two or three put into one small Pot, then they may be plunged into a very moderate hot Bed, which will forward their putting out Roots, and if they are shaded from the Sun and gently refreshed with Water, they will take Root in a Month or five Weeks, when they must be hardened gradually, and removed into the open Air, where they may remain till Autumn, when they must be removed into Shelter for the Winter Season.

The thirty-fifth, thirty-sixth, thirty-seventh, thirty-eighth and thirty-ninth Sorts are generally propagated by parting of their Roots, the best Time for doing this is in *August*, that the young Roots may be established before the Cold comes on. Every Tuber of these Roots will grow, provided they have a Bud or Eye to them; these may be planted in the same Sort of Earth as was before directed, and if the Pots are plunged into an old Tan Bed, under a good Frame in Winter, the Plants will thrive better than in a Green-house; the Glasses of the Frame may be drawn off every Day in mild Weather, whereby the Plants will enjoy the free Air, and if in hard Frost, the Glasses are well covered to prevent the Cold penetrating to the Plants, it is all the Shelter they will require; but in this Situation, they should have but little Wet in Winter, therefore the Glasses should be kept over them in heavy Rains to keep them dry; but in mild Weather the Glasses may be raised on the upper Side to admit fresh Air to the Plants, which will give them greater Slope to carry off the Wet. With this Management the Roots will thrive and flower very strong every Year. These sorts may also be propagated by Seeds.

The fortieth Sort is an annual Plant, and is only propagated by Seeds, which should be sown upon a gentle hot Bed in the Spring, to bring the Plants forward, otherwise if the Season should not prove very warm, the Plants will not perfect their Seeds in this Country. When the Plants are come up, and grown strong enough to remove, they should be each planted into a separate small Pot, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed again, observing to shade them till they have taken new Root, then they must be gradually hardened to bear the open Air, into which they should be removed in *June*, and when the Plants have filled the small Pots with their Roots, they should be shaken out, and the Ball of Earth preserved to their Roots, and put into Pots a Size larger, in which they will flower and ripen Seeds, and soon after the Plants will decay.

The forty-second Sort is also propagated by Seeds, which may be either sown upon a moderate hot Bed in the Spring, or upon a Bed of light Earth in the open Air, where the Plants will come up very well, though they will not be so forward as those on the hot Bed. Those which are sown in the open Air will require no other Care, but to keep them clean from Weeds; and thin the Plants where they are too close. These Plants will flower in *July* and *August*, and if the Autumn proves favourable the Seeds will ripen in *September*, but if these should fail, those which were raised on the hot Bed will come earlier to flower, so there will be no Danger of their perfecting Seeds, and these Plants, if they are in Pots, may be preserved through the Winter, if they are plunged into an old Tan Bed under a Frame, and treated in the same Manner as the tuberous rooted Sorts before mentioned.

The shrubby Sorts must be looked over frequently during the Winter, while they are in the Green-house, to pick off all decayed Leaves from them, which, if left on, will not only render the Plants unsightly, but by their falling off, they will occasion Litter among the other Plants, and if they are suffered to rot in the House, they will occasion a foul, nasty, damp Air, which will be very prejudicial to all the Plants, therefore to avoid this, they should be constantly picked off every Week; and during the Summer Season they will require to be picked every Fortnight or three Weeks to keep them clean from dead Leaves; for as the Branches advance, and new Leaves are produced on their Top,

the under Ones as constantly decay, and if left on till they drop off, will render the Plants very unsightly.

GERMANDER. See *Teucrium*.

GESNERA. *Plumier Nov. Gen. 27. Tab 9. Lin. Gen. Plant. 667.* This Plant was so named by Father *Plumier*, who discovered it in *America*, in Honour of *Conrad Gesner*, a very learned Botanist, and Natural Historian.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, cut into five acute Parts at the Top, and is permanent, in which is situated the Germen; the Flower hath one Petal which is tubulous and first bent inward, and afterward out again like a Bugle Horn; the Brim is divided into five obtuse Segments which are equal; it hath four Stamina, which are shorter than the Petal, terminated by single Summits, the Germen which sits under the Petal supports a single crooked Style, crowned by a beaded Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Capsule, with two Cells, filled with small Seeds, which are fixed on each Side the Partition.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fourteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have two long and two shorter Stamina, and the Seeds are included in a Capsule.

The Species are,

1. *GESNERA foliis lanceolatis crenatis hirsutis, pedunculis lateralibus longissimis paniculatis.* *Gesnera* with hairy Spear-shaped Leaves, which are crenated, and very long Foot Stalks supporting a Panicle of Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Stalk. This is the *Gesnera amplo digitalis folio, tomentoso. Plum. Nov. Gen. 27.* *Gesnera* with a large woolly Fox-glove Leaf.

2. *GESNERA foliis lanceolatis serratis sessilibus, pedunculis ramosis multifloris. Lin. Sp. Plant. 612.* *Gesnera* with Spear-shaped sawed Leaves sitting close to the Stalks, and branching Foot Stalks having many Flowers. This is the *Gesnera humilis flore flavescente. Plum. Nov. Gen. 27.* Low *Gesnera* with a yellowish Flower.

The first Sort grows naturally in the *West-Indies*; the Seeds of this were sent me from *Jamaica*, which succeeded in the *Chelsea* Garden; this rises with a shrubby Stalk to the Height of six or seven Feet, which divides into two or three irregular Branches, covered with a russet Wool, and garnished with hairy Leaves which are seven or eight Inches long, and two and a Half broad in the Middle, having a russet woolly Mid-rib, and the Edges are crenated; these are placed on every Side the Branches without Order, and have short Foot Stalks; towards the End of the Branches come out the Foot Stalks of the Flowers at every Joint, arising from the Wings of the Stalk; these are naked and nine Inches in Length, branching at the Top into many smaller Foot Stalks, each sustaining a single Flower having a short crooked Tube, indented at the Top in five obtuse Parts, and of an obsolete purple Colour. These are succeeded by roundish Capsules sitting close in the Empalement, the Divisions of which arise above the Capsule, which *Dr. Linnaeus*, from *Plumier's* Figure, has taken for the Empalement sitting upon the Capsule, whereas the Capsule is distinct from the Empalement and is inclosed by it. The Capsule is divided into two Cells which are filled with small Seeds. It flowers here in *July* and *August*, but hath not ripened Seeds.

The second Sort is a Plant of humbler Growth, this seldom rises more than three Feet high; the Leaves are much smaller, are sawed on their Edges, and sit close to the Stalk, the Flowers stand upon branching Foot Stalks, each sustaining many yellowish Flowers, which are deeper cut at their Brims than those of the first Sort. This was found growing naturally by the late *Dr. Houstoun* at *Carthagen* in *New Spain*.

There is a third Species of this Genus mentioned by *Plumier* which grows to a Tree; and hath spotted and fringed Flowers, but this I have not seen in any of the *English* Gardens. These Plants are propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Countries where they grow naturally; these should be brought over

over in their Capsules, which is the best Way to preserve the Seeds good, for as they are very small and light, so when they are separated from the Partition to which they adhere, they soon lose their vegetative Quality, for I have received the Seeds several Times from *America*, which were taken out of the Vessels, but not one of them grew, till I procured some to be sent in their Vessels which succeeded very well.

The Seeds should be sown in Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, as soon as they arrive, for they sometimes lie long in the Ground; those which I have sown in Autumn, came up the following Spring; therefore when they happen to arrive here at that Season, the Pots in which the Seeds are sown, should be plunged into the Tan Bed in the Stove, and during the Winter the Earth should be now and then gently watered, to prevent its drying too much, but it must not be too moist. In the Spring the Pots should be removed out of the Stove, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed, which will bring up the Plants soon after. When these are fit to remove, they should be each planted into a separate Pot, and plunged into a good hot Bed of Tan, observing to shade them till they have taken new Root, then they must be treated in the same Way as other tender Plants from the same Countries.

In Autumn they must be plunged into the Tan Bed in the Stove, where, during the Winter, they should have but little Water given to them, for if they receive much Wet, it will destroy them. In this Stove the Plants must constantly remain, for they will not thrive if they are kept out of the Tan. In the Summer they should have free Air admitted to them at all Times when the Weather is warm, and they must be frequently refreshed with Water during that Season, but it must not be given to them in too great Plenty. As the Plants advance in Growth they will require larger Pots, but there must be Care taken not to over pot them, for they will not thrive in large Pots. With this Management the Plants will flower the second Year, and may be continued three or four Years, but they are not of long Duration in their native Country.

GEUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 561. *Caryophyllata. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 294. *Tab.* 151. *Avens*, or Herb Bennet; in French, *Benoite*.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a one-leaved Empalement, which is cut at the Top into ten Segments, which are alternately smaller than the other. The Flower has five roundish Petals, which are narrow at their Base, where they are inserted in the Empalement; it hath a great Number of Awl-shaped Stamina, which are the Length of the Empalement, into which they are inserted, and are terminated by broad obtuse Summits. In the Center of the Flower is situated a great Number of Germen collected into a Head; these have Styles inserted in their Sides, which are long, hairy, and crowned by single Stigmas. The Germen afterward become so many flat rough Seeds, which are hairy, and have the Style which is bent like a Knee adhering to them; these sit in the common Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth Section of *Linnaeus's* twelfth Class, in which he places those Plants whose Flowers have more than twenty Stamina and have many Styles. *Tournefort* places it in the seventh Section of his sixteenth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with many Seeds collected into a Head.

The Species are,

1. GEUM *floribus erectis, fructu globoso, aristis uncinatis nudis, foliis lyratis. Hort. Cliff.* 195. Geum with erect Flowers, a globular Fruit, naked hooked Beards, and Harp-shaped Leaves. This is the *Caryophyllata vulgaris. C. B. P.* 321. Common *Avens* or Herb Bennet.

2. GEUM *floribus nutantibus, fructu oblongo, aristis plumosis. Hort. Cliff.* 195. Geum with nodding Flowers, and an oblong Fruit with feathery Beards. This is the

Caryophyllata aquatica, nutante flore. C. B. P. 321. Aquatick Herb Bennet with a nodding Flower.

3. GEUM *floribus nutantibus, fructu globoso, aristis nudis, foliis lyratis, foliolis rotundioribus. Geum* with nodding Flowers, a globular Fruit with naked Beards, and Harp-shaped Leaves with rounder Lobes. This is the *Caryophyllata Pyrenaica, amplissimo & rotundiori folio, nutante flore. Tourn. Inst.* 295. *Pyrean Avens* with a very large and rounder Leaf, and a nodding Flower.

4. GEUM *flore erecto solitario, fructu oblongo, aristis plumosis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 501. Geum with a single upright Flower, and an oblong Fruit with feathery Beards. This is the *Caryophyllata montana flore luteo magno. I. B.* 2. p. 398. Mountain *Avens* with a large yellow Flower.

5. GEUM *flore solitario erecto, fructu globoso, aristis tenuioribus nudis. Geum* with a single erect Flower, and a globular Fruit with narrower naked Beards. This is the *Caryophyllata alpina minor. C. B. P.* 322. smaller *Alpine Avens*.

6. GEUM *floribus erectis, fructu globoso, aristis uncinatis nudis, foliis ternatis. Hort. Cliff.* 195. Geum with upright Flowers, a globular Fruit with naked Beards and trifoliate Leaves. This is the *Caryophyllata Virginiana, albo flore minore, radice inodora. H. L.* III. *Virginia Avens* with a smaller white Flower, and a scentless Root.

The first Sort grows plentifully by the Side of Hedges, and in Woods in most Parts of *England*, so is rarely admitted into Gardens. This stands in the List of Medicinal Plants, the Root is the only Part used; this is esteemed Cephalick and Alexipharmick and is manifestly of a binding Nature, so is useful in all Fluxes, &c.

The second Sort grows naturally in moist Meadows in the northern Parts of *England*. This is of humbler growth than the first, the lower Leaves have two Pair of small Lobes at Bottom, and three large ones at the Top, that which terminates being the largest. The Leaves upon the Stalks, are composed of three acute Lobes which sit close to the Stalk; the Flowers are of a purplish Colour, and nod on one Side, they appear in May, and the Seeds ripen in July.

The third Sort grows upon the *Alps*, and also on the Mountains in the North, this hath some Resemblance to the second Sort, but the Leaves are much larger and rounder, and are indented on their Edges; the Flowers are larger and of a Gold Colour. This flowers about the same Time as the second.

The fourth Sort grows naturally upon the *Alps*, this hath Leaves much larger than either of the other Species; the lower Leaves are composed of three or four Pair of small irregular Pinnæ set along the Mid-rib, which is terminated by one very broad roundish Lobe, which is crenated on the Edge. The Flowers are large, of a bright yellow Colour, standing single on the Top of the Stalk, which seldom rises more than five or six Inches high. It flowers in May and June.

The fifth Sort grows naturally on the *Alps*, it is a very low Plant, the Flower Stalks are about three Inches long, and bend on one Side; they are each terminated by one bright yellow Flower, about the Size of those of the common Sort. This flowers about the same Time as the former.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *North America*, the Stalks of this Sort rise a Foot and a Half high, and branch out at the Top into small Foot Stalks, each being terminated by a small white Flower, the Leaves of this Sort are trifoliate, and the Root has no Scent. These are all very hardy Plants which require a shady Situation, but will thrive in any Soil, they may be easily propagated by Seeds which should be sown in Autumn, for when they are sown in the Spring, they do not grow the same Year.

GILLIFLOWER, or JULY-FLOWER. See *Dianthus*.

GILLIFLOWER, or STOCK-GILLIFLOWER. See *Cheiranthus*.

GILLI-

GILLIFLOWER, the Queen's or Dame's Violet.
See Hesperis.

GINGER. See Amomum.

GINGIDIUM. See Artedia.

GLADE is an open and light Passage made through a Wood, by loping off the Branches of Trees along that Way.

GLADIOLUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 55. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 365. Tab. 190.* [takes its Name of *Gladius*, Lat. a Sword; *q. d.* little Sword; because the Leaves of this Plant resemble a Sword.] Cornflag; in *French*, *Glaicul*.

The Characters are,

The Flowers are included in Sheaths, which stand at a Distance from each other; the Petal of the Flower is cut into six Parts, three of the upper are near together, the three under spread open, but they all form a short incurved Tube with their Base; they have three Awl-shaped Stamina, which are inserted into every other Petal, and all of them ascend to the upper Petals, and are terminated by oblong Summits. The Germen is situated below the Flower, supporting a single Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by a concave trifid Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong swelling three cornered Capsule, with three Cells, opening with three Valves, filled with roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linneus's* third Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have three Stamina, and one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the second Section of his ninth Class, which contains the Herbs with a Lily Flower cut into six Parts, whose Empalement becomes a Fruit.

The Species are,

1. *GLADIOLUS foliis ensiformibus, floribus distantibus.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 36.* Cornflag with Sword-shaped Leaves, and Flowers standing at a Distance. This is the *Gladiolus floribus uno versu dispositis.* *C. B. P. 41.* Cornflag with Flowers disposed on one Side the Stalk.

2. *GLADIOLUS foliis ensiformibus, floribus ancipitibus.* Cornflag with Sword-shaped Leaves, and Flowers standing on both Sides the Stalk. This is the *Gladiolus utrinque floribus.* *C. B. P. 41.* Cornflag with Flowers on each Side the Stalk.

3. *GLADIOLUS foliis ensiformibus, spatheis longioribus.* Cornflag with Sword-shaped Leaves and longer Sheaths to the Flowers. This is the *Gladiolus major Byzantinus.* *C. B. P. 41.* Greater Cornflag of *Byzantium*, and the *Gladiolus foliis ensiformibus floribus majoribus distantibus.* *Fig. Plant. Plat. 142.*

4. *GLADIOLUS foliis ensiformibus, floribus maximis incarnatis.* Cornflag with Sword-shaped Leaves, and very large incarnate Flowers. This is the *Gladiolus maximus Indicus.* *C. B. P. 41.* Greatest Indian Cornflag.

5. *GLADIOLUS foliis linearibus, floribus distantibus, corollarum tubo limbis longiore.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 37.* Cornflag with very narrow Leaves, Flowers standing at a Distance from each other, and the Tube longer than the Margins of the Petal. This is the *Gladiolus Africanus, folio gramineo, floribus carneis, maculam rhomboideam inscriptis, uno versu positus.* *Boerb. Ind. alt. 2. 127.* African Cornflag, with a grassy Leaf, and Flesh coloured Flowers, marked with a purple rhomboid Spot, ranged all on one Side the Stalk.

6. *GLADIOLUS foliis linearibus sulcatis, caule bifloro, tubo longissimo, segmentis aequalibus.* Cornflag, with very narrow channeled Leaves, and a Stalk bearing two Flowers with a very long Tube, and equal Segments. This is the *Lilio-Gladiolus bifolius & biflorus, foliis quadrangulis.* *Trew. Tab. 39.* Lily Cornflag with two Leaves and Flowers, and four cornered Leaves.

The first Sort grows naturally in arable Land, in most of the warm Countries in *Europe*, and was formerly cultivated in the *English* Gardens, where the Roots have multiplied so greatly as to become a most troublesome Weed, and is very difficult to eradicate; this hath a round compressed tuberous Root which is of a yellowish Colour, and covered with a brown fur-

rowed Skin, like those of the large yellow vernal *Crocus*; from the Root arise two flat Sword-shaped Leaves, which embrace each other at their Base, and between these arise the Flower Stalk which grows near two Feet high, having one or two narrow Leaves embracing it like a Sheath; the Stalks are terminated by five or six purple Flowers, standing above each other at some Distance, and ranged on one Side of the Stalk; each of these has a Spatha (or Sheath) which covers the Flower Bud before it expands, but splits open lengthways when the Flowers blow, and shrivel up to a dry Skin, remaining about the Seed Vessel till the Seeds are ripe. The Flower hath one Petal, which is cut almost to the Bottom in six Parts, so as to appear like a Flower of six Petals; the three upper Segments stand near together, and rise like a labiated Flower; the under one turns downward, and the two Side Segments form the Chaps of the Flower, and spread open at the Top, but are curved downward at the Bottom. They are ranged along one Side of the Stalk, and are of a purplish red Colour. This flowers the latter End of *May*, and in *June*, and the Seeds ripen the Beginning of *August*; it requires no Care, for when it is once planted in a Garden, it will multiply too fast, so as to become a troublesome Weed.

There is a Variety of this with white Flowers, and another with Flesh coloured Flowers, which have accidentally risen from Seeds, so are not different Species.

The second Sort differs from the first, in having the Flowers ranged on both Sides the Stalk, but in other Respects, it is very like to that and of this; there is a Variety with white Flowers, but these are not so common in the *English* Gardens as the former.

The third Sort hath larger Roots than either of the former, but are of the same Form; the Leaves are also much broader and longer, the Veins or Channels of the Leaves are deeper; the Flower Stalks rise higher; the Flowers are much larger and of a deeper red Colour than those of the former Sorts, and the Sheaths are longer. This Plant makes a fine Appearance in flower, so is worthy of a Place in every good Garden, and the rather, because the Roots do not increase so fast as to become troublesome in the Borders. This is propagated by Offsets, which are sent off from the Roots, in the same Manner as *Tulips*. The Roots may be taken out of the Ground the End of *July*, when their Stalks decay, and may be kept out of Ground till the latter End of *September*, or the Beginning of *October*, at which Time they should be planted in the Borders of the Flower Garden, where they will thrive in any Situation, and being intermixed with other Flowers of the same Growth, they will add to the Variety.

The fourth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence I have several Times received the Seeds. This has been many Years cultivated in the *English* Gardens, but very rarely flowers here; for in near thirty Years, that I have cultivated this Sort, I have never seen it but once in flower, though I have kept it in all Situations and planted it in various Soils. The Roots increase very fast, but will not live in the open Air through the Winter in this Country. The Roots of this Sort are broader and flatter than those of any of the other Sorts, and are covered with a netted Skin; the Leaves come out in the same Manner embracing each other like the former Sorts; they are longer, smoother, and of a brighter green, than any of the others; these begin to appear in *September*, and continue growing in Size till after *Christmas*; they begin to decay in *March*, and the latter End of *May* are quite withered, when the Roots may be taken up, and kept out of the Ground till *August*; the Time of it's flowering is in *January*. The Flowers of this Sort are placed on each Side the Stalk, and sit close to it, like the Grains of the Flat Barley, the Sheaths between the Flowers are not so long as those of the other Sorts, and form a Kind of scaly Covering to them. The Flowers are of a bright red Colour without, but the three lower Segments are yellowish within, with a

few scarlet Stripes. The Flowers do not all open at the same Time, but the lower ones decay before those on the upper Part of the Spike are in Beauty, however they make a fine Appearance at a Season when all Flowers are valuable.

This Sort propagates by Offsets very fast, these should be planted in Pots filled with light Kitchen Garden Earth, and in Winter they must be placed in a Green-house to protect them from Frost, but they do not require any artificial Warmth, for I have with a slight Shelter preserved them through the Winter in the full Ground, when the Frost has not been very severe; and I have always found that those Plants which were hardly treated, grew much stronger than those which were placed in a moderate Degree of Warmth; so that where there is a Conveniency of covering a warm Border with Glasses in the Winter; if these Roots are planted in the full Ground, where they may be protected from the Frost, there will be a greater Probability of their flowering, than in any other Method of Culture.

The fifth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence I received the Seeds, which succeeded in the *Chelsea* Garden, where the Plants annually produce their beautiful Flowers.

This hath a round, smooth, bulbous Root, which is covered with a thin dark coloured Skin, from which come out in Autumn two or three very narrow grassy Leaves, folded over each other at their Base, but open flat above; these rise near two Feet high. In the Spring of the Year arises a single Stalk from between the Leaves, about two Feet long, which always bend on one Side; toward the upper Part of this come out two or three Flowers, ranged on one Side of the Stalk, standing upright, each having a narrow Spatha, or Hood, and long slender Tubes, which swell large upward, and are divided into six Parts, which are nearly equal. The Colour of the Flower is a dusky Flesh-colour, and each Segment of the Petal has a rhomboidal Mark of a dark red, or purple Colour; afterward the Tube of the Flower opens, and the deep Division of the Petals is seen, and the three Stamina, with their Summits, appear, attended by the Style with its trifid Stigma, arising from the Germen. This Plant flowers in *May* and the Beginning of *June*; as this Plant is a Native of a warm Country, it requires Protection from the Frost in Winter; therefore the Bulbs should be planted in Pots filled with light Earth, and placed in the Green-house in Winter, or, where there is not such Conveniency, they may be put under a hot Bed Frame during that Season, where they may have Air in mild Weather, and be screened from the Frost; in such Situations I have had them thrive and flower very well.

This is propagated by Offsets from the Root in the same Manner as the last, and also by Seeds, which are frequently perfected in *England*; these should be sown the latter End of *August*, in Pots filled with light Earth, and placed in a shady Situation till the Middle of *September*; then the Pots should be removed where they may have the Sun great Part of the Day, and in *October* they must be placed under a hot Bed Frame, where they may be protected from Frost and great Rains, but enjoy the free Air in mild Weather. In the Spring the young Plants will appear, when they will require a little Water once in eight or ten Days. but it should be given them sparingly, for too much Wet will rot these tender Bulbs. In *May*, when the Danger of Frost is over, the Pots should be removed to a sheltered Situation, where they may have the Morning Sun till Noon; and, if the Season proves dry, they must be now and then refreshed with Water. Toward the latter End of *June*, the Leaves of these Plants will decay, then the Roots should be taken up, and may be mixed with Sand, and kept in a dry Room till the End of *August*, when they should be planted again, and as the Roots are small, four or five may be planted into each Half-penny Pot, filled with light Earth; these should be placed where they may have only the Forenoon Sun, till the Middle of *September*, when they should have a warmer Situation, and in *October* they must be placed under a hot Bed Frame as before, and treated in the same

Way during the Winter Season; and in the Spring they must be placed in the open Air till their Leaves decay, when they may be again taken out of the Ground, and treated in the same Manner as before; but as the Roots will have grown to a larger Size, so when they are planted again, they should each have a separate Half-penny Pot, because now they will be large enough to flower, so may be treated as the old Roots.

The sixth Sort is also a Native of the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence I have several Times received the Seeds; the Root of this Sort is oval, not compressed as those of the common Sorts. The Leaves are very long and narrow, having two deep Furrows running the whole Length, the Mid-rib rising very prominent, so as to have the Appearance of a four-cornered Leaf. The Leaves are single, and are wrapped close about the Flower Stalk at their Base to a considerable Length; there are seldom more than two of these Leaves from one Root; the Stalk is slender and round, and rises about two Feet high, and as the Top is garnished with two Flowers, which are placed about two Inches and a Half asunder on the same Side of the Stalk, each having a short Spatha, or Sheath, embracing the Germen and the Base of the Tube, which is long, narrow, and recurved, but enlarges greatly before it is divided. The upper Part of the Flower is cut into six equal Segments, which end in acute Points of a purplish Colour, which form a Stripe through the Middle of each Segment. The Petal is of a Cream Colour, and fades to a Sulphur Colour before it decays. This flowers in *June*, and sometimes the Seeds ripen well in *England*. This may be propagated by Offsets from the Root, or by Seeds in the same Manner as the fifth Sort, and the Plants require the same Treatment.

GLANDIFEROUS Trees are such Trees as bear Mast; as Acorns, &c.

GLANDULOUS Roots are such Roots as grow Kernel-wise.

GLANS is that Sort of Fruit which is contained within a smooth, but hard Bark, having but one Seed; its hinder Parts covered with a Kind of Cup, the fore Part being bare, as Acorns; but it is properly the Fruit without the Cup.

GLASTENBURY THORN. See *Mespilus*.

GLAUCIUM. See *Chelidonium*.

GLAUX, Sea Chickweed, or Milkwort, and black Saltwort, is a low trailing perennial Plant, with Leaves somewhat like Chickweed, but of a thicker Consistence, which sit close to the Stalks. The Flowers come out from the Bosom of the Leaves, they are white, and like those of Chickweed. This is seldom cultivated in Gardens, so I shall not trouble the Reader with a further Account of it. This grows upon the Sea Shores in most Parts of *England*.

GLECHOMA. Ground Ivy, Gill go by the Ground, Ale Hoof, or Turn Hoof.

This Plant grows naturally under Hedges, and upon the Sides of Banks in most Parts of *England*, so is rarely cultivated in Gardens, for which Reason I shall pass over it, with barely mentioning it here.

GLEDITSIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 1025. *Acacia. Raii. Meth.* 161. Honey Locust, or three-thorned *Acacia*.

The Characters are,

It hath male and hermaphrodite Flowers in the same Katkin, and female Flowers in different Plants. The male Katkins are long, compact, and cylindrical, they have each a three leaved small Empalement; they have three roundish Petals, which spread open in Form of a Cup; these have a turbinated Nectarium, whose Mouth afterward grows to the Parts of Fruification; they have six slender Stamina, which are longer than the Petals, terminated by oblong compressed Summits. The hermaphrodite Flowers in the same Katkin, are situated at the End; these have Empale-

ments,

ments, Petals, and Stamina like the male, and have a Germen, Style, and Seeds like the female, which are situated on different Trees, and are disposed in a loose Katkin; these have a five leaved Empalement, and have five oblong Petals, with two short Thread-like Nectariums, and a broad Germen longer than the Petals, supporting a short reflexed Style, crowned by a thick Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a large flat Pod, with several transverse Partitions, having a Pulp in each Division, surrounding one hard round Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's twenty-third Class, which includes those Plants which are male and female Flowers in different Plants. Mr. Ray places it among the Trees whose Seeds are in Pods, and have not Butterfly Flowers.

The Species are,

1. GLEDITSIA spinis ternatis, foliis pinnatis, siliquis longissimis caule arboreo. Gleditsia with three Thorns, winged Leaves, very long broad Pods, and a Tree-like Stalk. This is the *Acacia Americana abruæ folio triacanthos, five ad axillas foliorum, spinâ triplici donatâ*. Pluk. Mant. 1. Three thorned American Acacia.

2. GLEDITSIA spinis paucioribus, foliis pinnatis, siliquis ovalibus. Gleditsia with fewer Spines, winged Leaves, and oval Pods. This is the *Acacia Abruæ folio triacanthos, capsulâ ovali unicum semen claudente*. Catesb. Car. 1. p. 43. Three thorned Acacia with an Abrus Leaf, and an oval Pod containing one Seed.

These Trees grow naturally in America; the first Sort is very common in most Parts of North America, where it is known by the Title of Honey Locust; this has been many Years cultivated in the English Gardens, and is known among the Gardeners by the Title of three thorned Acacia. This Tree rises with an erect Trunk, to the Height of thirty or forty Feet, and is armed with long Spines, which have two or three smaller coming out from the Side; these are frequently produced in Clusters at the Knots, and are sometimes three or four Inches long. The Branches of this Tree are also armed with the same Sort of Spines, and are garnished with winged Leaves composed of ten Pair of small Leaves, which sit close to the Rib, and are of a lucid green. The Flowers come out from the Side of the young Branches in Katkins; they are of an herbaceous Colour, so make no Figure. The hermaphrodite Flowers are succeeded by Pods near a Foot and a Half long, and two Inches broad, divided into many Cells by transverse Partitions, each containing one smooth, hard, oblong Seed, surrounded by a sweet Pulp.

The Leaves of this Tree seldom come out till June, in this Country, and the Flowers appear the latter End of July, but they do not flower till they are of a large Size; there was one Tree in the Chelsea Garden which produced Flowers several Years, and there is one now growing in the Bishop of London's Garden at Fulham, which produced Pods in the Year 1728, and came to their full Size, but the Seeds did not ripen.

The second Sort hath much the Appearance of the first, but it hath fewer and longer Spines. The Leaves are smaller, and the Pods are oval, containing but one Seed; this was discovered by the late Mr. Catesby, in Carolina, from whence he sent the Seeds to England, by the Title of Water Acacia, by which it is known in the Gardens.

These Trees are propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from America, where the Trees grow naturally; those of the first Sort are annually sent to England in Plenty, by the Title of Locust, or Honey Locust, to distinguish it from the false Acacia, which is frequently called Locust Tree in America; these Seeds may be sown upon a Bed of light Earth in the Spring, burying them Half an Inch deep, and if the Spring should prove dry, they must be frequently watered, otherwise the Plants will not come up the first Year, for I have sometimes had the Seeds remain two Years in the Ground before they have come up; therefore those who are desirous to save Time, should sow the Seeds as soon as they arrive, and plunge the Pots into a moderate hot Bed, observing to water them frequently; by this Method most of the Plants will come up the same Sea-

son, but these should be gradually inured to bear the open Air, for if they are continued in the hot Bed, they will draw up weak; during the Summer Season, those Plants in Pots will require frequent Waterings, but those in the full Ground will not dry so fast, therefore need no Water, unless the Season should prove very dry. In Autumn, those in the Pots should be placed under a hot Bed Frame to protect them from Frost, for these young Plants generally keep growing late in the Summer, so the upper Part of their Shoots is tender, and the early Frosts of the Autumn often kill the Ends of them, if they are not protected, and this frequently occasions great Part of the Shoots decaying in Winter, for which Reason those Plants in the full Ground should be covered with Mats in Autumn, on the first Appearance of Frost, for a small Frost in Autumn will do more Mischief to these young Shoots which are full of Sap, than severe Frost when the Shoots are hardened.

The following Spring the Plants may be transplanted into Nursery Beds, at a Foot Distance Row from Row, and six Inches asunder in the Rows, but this should not be performed till April, after the Danger of hard Frost is over; for as the Plants do not put out their Leaves, till very late, so there will be no Hazard in removing them any Time before May. If the Season should prove dry, they must be watered, and if the Surface of the Beds is covered with Moss, or Mulch, to prevent the Earth from drying, it will be of great Service to the Plants. In these Beds the Plants may remain two Years, during which Time they must be constantly kept clean from Weeds, and in the Winter there should be some rotten Tan, or other Mulch, spread over the Surface of the Ground to keep out the Frost. If the Plants thrive well, they will be fit to transplant to the Places where they are to remain; after two Years Growth, for they do not bear removing when large, the best Season for transplanting of these Trees, is late in the Spring; they thrive best in a light deep Soil, for in strong shallow Ground they become mossy, and never grow large; they should also have a sheltered Situation, for when they are much exposed to Winds, their Branches are frequently broken in the Summer Season, when they are fully clothed with Leaves.

GLOBULARIA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 106. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 466. Tab. 265. Blue Daisy.

The Characters are,

It hath a Flower composed of many Florets, which are included in one common scaly Empalement; each Floret has an Empalement of one Leaf, which is tubulous, and cut into five Parts at the Top. The Florets have one Petal, whose Base is tubulous, but the Brim is cut into four Parts, the upper Segment, which is the least, is reflexed; they have four Stamina the Length of the Petal, terminated by distinct Summits; in the Bottom of the Tube is situated an oval Germen, supporting a single Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Seed, sitting in the common Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's fourth Class, which includes those Plants, whose Flowers have four Stamina and one Style. Tournefort places it in the fifth Section of his twelfth Class, where he ranges the Plants with flosculous Flowers, cut into many unequal Parts, sitting each in a proper Empalement.

The Species are,

1. GLOBULARIA caule herbaceo, foliis radicalibus tridentatis, caulinis lanceolatis. Flor. Suec. 109. Globularia with an herbaceous Stalk, the lower Leaves divided into three Points, and those on the Stalks Spear-shaped. This is the *Globularia vulgaris*. Tourn. 467. Common Globularia.

2. GLOBULARIA caule nudo, foliis integerrimis lanceolatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 97. Globularia with a naked Stalk, and Spear-shaped entire Leaves. This is the *Globularia Pyrenaica, folio oblongo, caule nudo*. Tourn. 467. Pyrenean Globularia, with an oblong Leaf, and naked Stalk.

3. GLOBULARIA caule fruticoso, foliis lanceolatis tridentatis integrisque. Prod. Leyd. 190. Globularia with a shrubby Stalk, Spear-shaped Leaves ending in three Points,

Points, and entire. This is the *Globularia fruticosa, myrti folio tridentato*. Tourn. 467. Shrubby *Globularia* with a trifid Myrtle Leaf.

4. *GLOBULARIA foliis radicalibus crenato aculeatis, caulinis integerrimis mucronatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 96. *Globularia* with lower Leaves crenated and prickly, those on the Stalks entire, and ending in a Point. This is the *Globularia spinosa*. Tourn. 467. Prickly *Globularia*.

5. *GLOBULARIA caule subnudo, foliis cuneiformibus tricuspatis, intermedio minimo*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 96. *Globularia* with a naked Stalk, and Wedge-shaped Leaves, ending in three Points, whose middle Segment is the least. This is the *Globularia Alpina minima, origani folio*. Tourn. 467. Smallest Alpine *Globularia* with a wild Marjoram Leaf.

6. *GLOBULARIA caule subnudo, capitulis alternis sessilibus, foliis lanceolato-ovatis integris*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 97. *Globularia* with a naked Stalk, alternate Heads sitting close to the Stalks, and oval Spear-shaped entire Leaves. This is the *Globularia Orientalis, floribus per caulem sparsis*. Tourn. Cor. 35. Eastern *Globularia* with Flowers scattered along the Stalks.

The first of these Plants grow plentifully about *Montpelier*, as also at the Foot of the Mountains *Jura* and *Saleva*, and in many other Parts of *Italy*, and in *Germany*; this Plant hath Leaves very like those of the *Daisy*, but are thicker and smoother. The Flowers grow on Foot Stalks, which are about six Inches high, and are of a globular Form, being composed of several Florets, which are included in one common scaly Empalement, they are of a fine blue Colour, and appear in *June*; these are succeeded by Seeds, which sit in the Empalement, and ripen in Autumn.

The second Sort grows plentifully in the Woods, near the Convent of the *Carthusians*, and on the *Pyrenean* Mountains; this is much larger than the former, and the Foot Stalk is quite naked. The Leaves are narrower, and much longer.

The first and second Sorts may be propagated by parting of their Roots, after the Manner of *Daisies*. The best Season for parting and transplanting of these Plants is in *September*, that they may take new Root before the frosty Weather comes on. They should be planted in a shady Situation, and require a loamy Soil, in which they will thrive much better than in a light Ground, and an open Situation; but the Plants should not be removed oftener than every other Year, if they are required to flower strong.

The third Sort grows about *Montpelier*, in *France*; and in *Valentia*, and several other Parts of *Spain*. This has a hard woody Stem, which rises to about two Feet high, having many woody Branches, beset with Leaves like those of the *Myrtle Tree*. On the Top of the Branches the Flowers are produced, which are of a blue Colour, and Globe-shaped; this Plant may be propagated by Cuttings, which should be cut off in *April*, just before they begin to make new Shoots; these Cuttings should be planted into Pots filled with light fresh Earth, and then placed into a very moderate hot Bed, observing to water and shade them until they have taken Root, when they may be taken out of the Bed, and inured to bear the open Air by Degrees. In Summer these Plants may be exposed with other hardy exotick Plants, and in Winter they should be placed under a hot Bed Frame, where they may enjoy the free Air in mild Weather, but should be screened from hard Frost, which will destroy them, if they are exposed thereto; but in mild Winters they will live in the open Air. This Plant never produces good Seeds in this Country.

The fourth Sort was found in the Mountains of *Granada*, by Dr. *Albinus*; this Plant is of low Growth, and may be propagated as the first; as may also the fifth Sort, which is the least of all the Sorts, and the most hardy, therefore should have a shady Situation, and a cool moist Soil.

The sixth Sort was found by Dr. *Tournefort*, in the *Levant*; this is somewhat tender, and should be sheltered from the Frost in Winter, under a Frame, but in Summer it should be exposed with other hardy exotick

Plants, and will require to be frequently watered in dry Weather. This may be propagated by Seeds, or by parting of their Roots, as was directed for the former Sorts.

GLORIOSA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 374. *Metbonica*. Tourn. Acad. R. Scien. 1706. The Superb Lily.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath no Empalement; it hath six long Spear-shaped Petals, which are waved, and reflexed to the Bottom. It hath six Stamina, which spread open each Way, and are terminated by prostrate Summits. In the Center is situated a globular Germen, supporting a slender inclining Style, crowned by an obtuse triple Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval thin Capsule having three Cells, filled with globular Seeds disposed in a double Range.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* sixth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have six Stamina, and one Style.

The Species are,

1. *GLORIOSA foliis longioribus capreolis terminalibus*. Superb Lily with longer Leaves ending with Claspers. This is the *Metbonica Malabarorum*. Hort. Lugd. 688. *Metbonica* of *Malabar*, and the *Lilium Zeylanicum superbum*. Hort. Amst. 1. p. 69. Superb Lily of *Ceylon*.

2. *GLORIOSA foliis ovato-lanceolatis acutis*. Superb Lily with oval, Spear-shaped, acute Leaves.

The first Sort grows naturally on the Coast of *Malabar*, and also in *Ceylon*, from whence it was first brought to the Gardens in *Holland*, where it has been many Years cultivated; this hath an oblong fleshy Root of a whitish Colour, and of a nauseous bitter Taste, from the Middle of which arises a round weak Stalk, which requires Support to prevent its trailing on the Ground. The Stalks grow to the Height of eight or ten Feet, and are garnished with Leaves placed alternate on every Side; these are smooth, about eight Inches long, and one Inch and a Half broad at the Base, growing narrower till within two Inches of the End, which runs out in a narrow Point, ending with a Tendril, or Clasper, by which it fastens to the neighbouring Plants for Support. At the upper Part of the Stalk the Flower is produced, standing upon a slender Foot Stalk; it is composed of six oblong Petals, ending with acute Points, which, on their first opening, are of an herbaceous Colour, and spread wide open; the Flower hanging downward as the Crown Imperial and Fritillary, but afterward the Petals turn quite back, and change to a very beautiful red Flame Colour, their acute Points meeting at the Top; these Petals are finely waved on their Edges. The six Stamina spread out every Way almost horizontal, and are terminated by prostrate Summits. In the Center of the Flower is situated a roundish Germen, supporting an inclining Style, crowned by a triple Stigma. This Plant flowers in *June* and *July*, but does not perfect Seeds in this Country. The Stalks decay in Autumn, and the Roots remain inactive all the Winter, and the new Stalks come out in *March*. The Roots and every Part of this Plant is very poisonous, so should not be put in the Way of Children.

The Seeds of the second Sort were sent me by *Monf. Richard*, Gardener to the *French King*, at *Trianon*; these were brought from *Senegal*, by *Monf. Adanson*, who discovered this Plant growing there naturally; this is said to have a blue Flower, but the Plants which are in the *Chelsea* Garden are too young to flower. This hath a climbing Stalk, which is garnished with smooth Leaves, about two Inches long, and two broad, ending in acute Points, but have no Tendril, or Clasper. The Stalks as yet have not grown more than a Foot high here, but have the Appearance of climbing like the other Sort. The Leaves have a strong disagreeable Scent on being handled, so as to be troublesome to the Head if too near, or long smelt to.

As these Plants do not produce Seeds in this Country, so they are only propagated by their Roots; those of the first Sort creep and multiply pretty fast, but the second hath not as yet put out any Offsets; but as the Plants are young, we cannot as yet say how they may encrease when they are of a proper Age. These Roots may

may be taken out of the Ground when their Stalks are decayed, and preserved in Sand during the Winter Season, but they must be kept in the Stove, or a warm Room, where they can receive no Injury from the Cold, and in the Spring they must be planted in Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into the Tan Bed in the Stove; but others choose to let the Roots continue in the Ground all the Winter, keeping the Pots always in the Tan Bed; where this is practised, the Roots should have very little Water in the Winter, for as they are then in an inactive State, so Moisture at that Time frequently rots the Roots.

Toward the latter End of *March*, or the Beginning of *April*, their Stalks will appear, when there should be some tall Sticks put down by them to support them, otherwise they will trail over the neighbouring Plants, and the first Sort will fasten to the Plants by the Tendrils, which are at the Ends of the Leaves. The Stalks of this Sort will rise ten or twelve Feet high, if the Roots are strong, and some of the Stalks will produce two or three Flowers, which come out from the Wings of the Stalk near the Top; these Flowers make a fine appearance in the Stove, during their Continuance, which is seldom more than ten Days, or a Fortnight. In Summer, when the Plants are growing, they will require frequently to be watered, but they must not have it in too large Quantities, for they are very subject to rot with much Wet at any Season. Those Roots which are not taken out of the Pots in Winter, should be transplanted and parted the Beginning of *March*, before they put out new Fibres, or Stalks, for they must not be removed when they are in a growing State; the Pots in which these Roots are planted, should not be too large, for unless they are confined, they will not put out strong Stalks; the largest Roots may be planted in Twopenny Pots, but the small ones will require only Pots of about five or six Inches over at the top.

GLYCINE. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 797. *Apios. Boer. Ind.* 1. Knobbed-rooted Liquorice Vetch.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, divided into two Lips at the Top, the upper Lip being obtuse and indented; the lower Lip is longer, trifid, and acute, the middle Indenture being extended beyond the other. The lower is of the Butterfly Kind. The Standard is Heart-shaped, deflexed on the Sides, gibbous on the Back, and indented at the Point. The Wings are small, oblong, and equal toward their End, and bend backward. The Keel is narrow, sickle-shaped, turning upward with its Point to the Standard, where it is broadest. It hath ten Stamina, nine of which are joined in one Body, and the other stands single, terminated by single Summits. In the Center is situated an oblong Germen supporting a spiral cylindrical Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong Pod with two Cells, inclosing Kidney-shaped Seeds. This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* seventeenth Sort, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina joined in two Bodies. *Tournefort* places the first Sort under his Genus of *Astragalus*, which is ranged in the fifth Section of his tenth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Butterfly Flower, whose Pointal turns to a Pod with two Cells.

The Species are,

1. GLYCINE foliis pinnatis ovato-lanceolatis. *Hort. Bot. Sal.* 227. Glycine with oval Spear-shaped winged leaves. This is the *Astragalus tuberosus scandens, Fraxini* *Tourn. Inst.* 415. Climbing tuberous Milk Vetch with an Ash Leaf, and the *Apios Americana. Cornut.* 100.
2. GLYCINE foliis pinnatis caule perenni. *Hort. Cliff.* 1. Glycine with winged Leaves and a perennial Stalk. This is the *Phaseoloides frutescens, Caroliniana, foliis pinnatis, floribus caeruleis conglomeratis. Hort. Angl. Tab.* 1. Carolina Kidney Bean Tree, with winged Leaves, and blue Flowers growing in Whorls.
3. GLYCINE foliis pinnatis conjugatis, pinnis ovatis oblongis obtusis. *Flor. Zeyl.* 284. Glycine with winged Leaves placed by Pairs, and the Lobes oval, oblong, and ob-

tuse. This is the *Orobis Americanus, fructu coccineo nigra macula notato. Tourn. Inst.* 393. American Bitter Vetch with a scarlet Fruit, marked with a black Spot, commonly called wild Liquorice in the *West-Indies*.

4. GLYCINE foliis ternatis hirsutis, racemis lateralibus. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 754. Glycine with hairy trifoliate Leaves, and Flowers growing in long Bunches from the Sides of the Stalks. This is the *Phaseolus Marianus scandens, floribus comosis. Pet. Mus.* 453. Climbing Kidney Bean of *Maryland*, with spiked Flowers.

5. GLYCINE foliis ternatis tomentosis, racemis axillaribus brevissimis, leguminibus dispermis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 754. Glycine with woolly trifoliate Leaves, and very short Spikes of Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Stalks, with Pods containing two Seeds. This is the *Anonis phaseoloides scandens, floribus flavis sessilibus. Hort. Elb.* 30. Tab. 26. Climbing Rest Harrow like Kidney Bean, with yellow Flowers rising close to the Stalks.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Virginia*; this hath Roots composed of several Knobs, or Tubers, which hang to each other by small Strings; from these come out in the Spring slender twining Stalks, which rise to the Height of eight or ten Feet, garnished with winged Leaves, composed of three Pair of oval Spear-shaped Lobes, terminated by an odd one. The Flowers come out in short Spikes from the Side of the Stalks; they are of a Pea Blossom Kind, of a dirty Flesh Colour, having little Scent. This appears in *August*, but does not produce Seeds in *England*. The Stalks decay in Autumn, but the Roots continue; this is propagated by parting of the Roots, each of the Tubers being separated from the principal Root, will grow; the best Time for this is about the End of *March*, or the Beginning of *April*, before they put out Shoots. The Roots should be planted in a warm Situation, and in hard Frost covered to protect them, otherwise they will not live abroad in this Country; where they have been planted against a South Wall, they have thriven and flowered extremely well, which they seldom do in any other Situation; and those Roots which are planted in Pots rarely flower, nor do their Stalks rise near so high as those which are planted in the full Ground; some ignorant Persons call this the *Twickenham Climber*.

The second Sort was brought from *Carolina*, but has been since observed in *Virginia*, and some other Places in *North America*; this Sort has woody Stalks, which twist themselves together, and also twine round any Trees that grow near, and will rise to the Height of fifteen Feet, or more. The Leaves are winged, and in Shape somewhat like the Ash Tree, but have a greater Number of Pinnæ. The Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Leaves, which are of a purple Colour; these are succeeded by long cylindrical Pods, shaped like those of the scarlet Kidney Bean, containing several Kidney-shaped Seeds, but these are never perfected in *England*.

This climbing Shrub is propagated in several Nurseries near *London*, where it is known by the Name of *Carolina Kidney Bean Tree*. It is increased by laying down the young Branches in *October*, which will be rooted well by that Time Twelvemonth (especially if they are duly watered in dry Weather), and may then be transplanted either in a Nursery for a Year to get Strength, or to the Place where they are to remain for good, which should be in a warm light Soil, and a sheltered Situation, where they will endure the Cold of our ordinary Winters very well; and if their Roots are covered with Straw, Fern, Peas Haulm, or any other light Covering, there will be no Danger of their being destroyed by the Frost.

The third Sort grows naturally in both *Indies*, and also in *Egypt*. This is a perennial Plant, with slender twining Stalks, which twist round any neighbouring Support, and rise to the Height of eight or ten Feet, and are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of sixteen Pair of oblong blunt Lobes, set close together; these have the Taste of Liquorice, from whence the Inhabitants of the *West-Indies* have given it the Name

of Wild Liquorice, and use the Herb for the same Purpose as Liquorice in *Europe*. The Flowers are produced from the Side of the Stalks in short Spikes or Bunches; they are of a pale purple Colour, and shaped like those of the Kidney Bean; these are succeeded by short Pods, each containing three or four hard round Seeds of a scarlet Colour, with a black Spot or Eye on that Side which is fastened to the Pod. The Seeds of this Plant are frequently strung, and are worn as Ornaments by the Natives of those Countries, where the Plants grow naturally; they are frequently brought to *England* from the *West-Indies*, and are wrought into various Forms, with Shells and other hard Seeds.

This Plant is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown upon a good hot Bed in the Spring; but as the Seeds are very hard, so unless they are soaked in Water twelve or fourteen Hours before they are sown, they frequently lie in the Ground a whole Year before they vegetate; but when soaked, the Plants will appear in a Fortnight after the Seeds are sown, if they are good, and the Bed in a proper Temperature of Heat. When the Plants are two Inches high, they should be each transplanted into a separate Pot, filled with light Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, where they should be shaded from the Sun till they have taken new Root; after which they must be treated in the same Manner as other tender Plants from the same Countries, always keeping them in the Bark Stove, for they are too tender to thrive in any other Situation in *England*. This Sort will flower the second Year from Seeds, and sometimes ripens Seeds here.

There are two other Varieties of this Plant, one with a white, and the other a yellow Seed, but the Plants do not differ from the other in Leaf or Stalk; but as these have not as yet flowered in *England*, so I do not know how their Flowers may differ.

The fourth Sort hath a perennial Root and an annual Stalk, which decays in the Autumn. This rises from two to three Feet high, with slender herbaceous Stalks, which are garnished with trifoliate hairy Leaves, sitting close to the Stalks; the small Leaves or Lobes, are of the oval Spear Shape, ending in acute Points. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Stalks, at the Foot Stalk of the Leaves; the naked Part of the Foot Stalk is about two Inches long, and the Spike of Flowers is about the same Length, and is recurved; the Flowers are of the Pea Blossom Kind, sitting close together. They are small, and of a fine blue Colour, coming out the Beginning of *June*, and are sometimes succeeded by Seeds in *England*, which ripen in *August*.

This Sort grows naturally in *North America*, and is hardy enough to live in the open Air in *England*. It may be propagated by Seeds, or parting of the Roots; the former is the best Method, where good Seeds can be obtained: These may be sown on a Bed of light Earth in the Spring, and if the Season should prove dry, they must be frequently refreshed with Water, otherwise they will remain a long Time in the Ground before they vegetate; when the Plants come up, they must be kept clean from Weeds in the Summer, and in the Autumn when their Stalks are decayed, if some rotten Tanners Bark is spread over the Surface of the Ground, it will protect the Roots from being injured by the Frost. In the Spring, the Roots should be transplanted to the Places where they are designed to remain, which must be in a warm sheltered Situation, but not too much exposed to the Sun; and a light Soil, where they will thrive and produce Flowers annually. If this is propagated by parting of the Roots, it should be done in the Spring, before the Roots begin to shoot, which is the best Season for transplanting of the Plants: But these Roots should not be parted oftener than every third Year, for if they are often removed, they will not flower so strong.

The fifth Sort hath a perennial Root, and an annual climbing Stalk, which rises near four Feet high, garnished with woolly trifoliate Leaves: The Flowers come out in short Bunches from the Side of the Stalks, they are small, of a yellow Colour, and are succeeded by short Pods, which contain two roundish Seeds in

each. This flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. It grows naturally in *Virginia*, but will live in the open Air in *England*, if planted in a sheltered Situation. This is propagated in the same Manner, and requires the same Treatment as the fourth Sort.

GLYCYRRHIZA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 788. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 389. *Tab.* 210. [so called of γλυκὺς, sweet, and Ρίζα, Gr. a Root, q. d. sweet Root: The Ancients called it *Scythian Root*, because the *Scythians* first brought it into Use], Liquorice; in *French*, *Reglisse*.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is tubulous, and divided into two Lips; the upper Lip is cut into three Parts, the middle one being broad and bifid, the under Lip is single. The Flower hath four Petals, is of the Butterfly Kind, having a long erect Standard, with oblong Wings, and a two leaved Keel which is acute. It hath ten Stamina, nine joined and one standing single; they are erect above the Keel, and terminated by roundish Summits. In the Bottom is situated a short Germen, supporting an Awl-shaped Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by a rising obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong, or oval compressed Pod with one Cell, including two or three Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* seventeenth Class, which includes those Plants which have ten Stamina joined in two Bodies. *Tournefort* places it in the first Section of his tenth Class, where he ranges the Herbs with a Butterfly Flower, whose Pointal turns to a short Pod with one Cell.

The Species are,

1. GLYCYRRHIZA *leguminibus glabris*. *Hort. Cliff.* 490. Liquorice with smooth Pods. This is the *Glycyrrhiza siliquosa*, vel *Germanica*. C. B. P. Common Liquorice.

2. GLYCYRRHIZA *leguminibus echinatis*. *Prod. Leyd.* 386. Liquorice with prickly Pods. This is the *Glycyrrhiza capite echinato*. C. B. P. Rough poded Liquorice.

3. GLYCYRRHIZA *leguminibus hirsutis*. *Prod. Leyd.* 386. Liquorice with hairy Pods. This is the *Glycyrrhiza Orientalis*, *siliquis hirsutissimis*. *Tourn. Cor.* Eastern Liquorice, with hairy Pods.

The first Sort is that which is commonly cultivated in *England* for Medicine; the other two Kinds are preserved in curious Botanick Gardens for Variety, but their Roots are not so full of Juice as the first, nor is the Juice so sweet; though the second Sort seems to be that which *Dioscorides* has described and recommended; but I suppose the Goodness of the first has occasioned its being so generally cultivated in *Europe*.

The Roots of this run very deep into the Ground, and creep to a considerable Distance, especially where they are permitted to stand long unremoved; from these arise strong herbaceous Stalks, which rise four or five Feet high, and are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of four or five Pair of oval Lobes, terminated by an odd one, the Leaves and Stalks are clammy, and of a dark green; the Flowers come out in Spikes from the Wings of the Stalks, standing erect; they are of a pale blue Colour, and succeeded by short compressed Pods, each containing two or three Kidney-shaped Seeds. It flowers the latter End of *July*, but the Seeds do not ripen in *England*.

This Plant delights in a rich light sandy Soil, which should be three Feet deep at least, for the Goodness of Liquorice consists in the Length of the Roots: The greatest Quantity of Liquorice which is propagated in *England*, is about *Pontefract* in *Yorkshire*, and *Godalmin* in *Surry*; though of late Years, there hath been a great deal cultivated in the Gardens near *London*: The Ground in which you intend to plant Liquorice, should be well dug and dunged the Year before you plant it, that the Dung may be perfectly rotted, and mixed with the Earth, otherwise it will be apt to stop the Roots from running down; and before you plant it, the Ground should be dug three Spades deep, and laid very light; when your Ground is thus well prepared, you should furnish yourself with fresh Plants taken from

the Sides or Heads of the old Roots, observing that they have a good Bud or Eye, otherwise they are subject to miscarry; these Plants should be about ten Inches long, and perfectly sound.

The best Season for planting them is towards the End of February, or the Beginning of March, which must be done in the following Manner, viz. First strain a Line across the Ground in which you would plant them, then with a long Dibble made on Purpose, put in the Shoot, so that the whole Plant may be set strait into the Ground, with the Head about an Inch under the Surface in a strait Line, about a Foot asunder, or more, in Rows, and two Feet Distance Row from Row; and after having finished the whole Spot of Ground, you may sow a thin Crop of Onions, which, being Plants that do not root deep into the Ground, nor spread much above Ground, will do the Liquorice no Damage the first Year; for the Liquorice will not shoot very high the first Season, and the Hoeing of the Onions will also keep the Ground clear from Weeds; but in doing of this you must be careful not to cut off the top Shoots of the Liquorice Plants, as they appear above Ground, which would greatly injure them; and also observe to cut up all the Onions which grow near the Heads of the Liquorice; and after your Onions are pulled up, you should carefully hoe and clean the Ground from Weeds; and in October, when the Shoots of the Liquorice are decayed, you should spread a little very rotten Dung upon the Surface of the Ground, which will prevent the Weeds from growing during the Winter, and the Rain will wash the Virtue of the Dung into the Ground, which will greatly improve the Plants.

In the Beginning of March following you should slightly dig the Ground between the Rows of Liquorice, burying the remaining Part of the Dung; but in doing of this, you should be very careful not to cut the Roots. This stirring of the Ground will not only preserve it clean from Weeds a long Time, but also greatly strengthen the Plants.

The Distance which I have allowed for planting these Plants, will, I doubt not, by some, be thought too great; but in Answer to that, I would only observe, that as the Largeness of the Roots is the chief Advantage to the Planter, so the only Method to obtain this, is by giving them Room; and besides, this will give a greater Liberty to stir and dress the Ground, which is of great Service to Liquorice; and if the Plantation designed were to be of an extraordinary Bigness, I would advise the Rows to be made at least three Feet distant, whereby it will be easy to stir the Ground with a Breast Plough, which will greatly lessen the Expence of Labour.

These Plants should remain three Years from the Time of planting, when they will be fit to take up for Use; which should not be done until the Stalks are perfectly decayed, for when it is taken up too soon, it is subject to shrink greatly, and lose of its Weight.

The Ground near London being rich, increases the Bulk of the Root very fast; but when it is taken up, it appears of a very dark Colour, and not near so fightly as that which grows upon a sandy Soil in an open Country.

The second Sort grows naturally in some Parts of Italy, and in the Levant; the Stalks and Leaves of this are very like those of the first, but the Flowers are produced in shorter Spikes, and the Pods which succeed them are very short, broad at their Base, ending in acute Points, and are armed with sharp Prickles. This flowers about the same Time as the first, and in warm Seasons will perfect Seeds in England.

The third Sort grows naturally in the Levant, from whence the Seeds were sent to the Royal Garden at Paris, by Dr. Tournefort. This hath much the Appearance of the other two Species, but the Pods of it are hairy, and longer than those of the other. Both these Sorts may be propagated in the same Manner as the first, or from Seeds, which may be sown in the Spring on a Bed of light Earth; but as neither of these are used, so they are seldom propagated unless for the Sake of Variety.

GNAPHALIUM. Lin. Gen. Plant. 850. *Elichrysium*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 452. Tab. 259. Goldylocks, or Eternal Flower; in French, *Immortelle*.

The Characters are,

It hath a compound Flower, made up of hermaphrodite Florets and female half Florets, included in one scaly Empalement; the hermaphrodite Florets are tubulous, Funnel-shaped, and cut into five Parts at the Brim, which are reflexed; these have five short hairy Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits. In the Center is situated a crowned Germen, supporting a slender Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by a bifid Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes a single Seed, which in some Species is crowned with a hairy Down, and in others a feathery Down. The female Flowers which are intermixed with these have no Stamina, but a crowned Germen supporting a slender Style, crowned by a bifid reflexed Stigma. These are in some Species fruitful, and in others they are barren. The Empalement of the Flower is permanent and shining.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's nineteenth Class, which includes those Plants which have hermaphrodite and female Flowers inclosed in one common Empalement, and are fruitful. Tournefort places it in the second Section of his twelfth Class, which contains the Herbs with flosculous Flowers, whose Seeds are crowned with Down.

The Species are,

1. GNAPHALIUM *tomentosum, foliis caulinis linearibus, caule fruticoso, corymbo composito*. Woolly Goldylocks with a shrubby Stalk garnished with very narrow Leaves, and a compound Corymbus of Flowers. This is the *Elichrysium seu stæchas citrina angustifolia*. C. B. P. 264. Cassidony, or narrow-leaved Goldylocks.

2. GNAPHALIUM *foliis linearibus, caule fruticoso ramoso, corymbo composito*. Hort. Cliff. 401. Goldylocks with a branching shrubby Stalk, having very narrow Leaves, and a compound Corymbus of Flowers. This is the *Elichrysium angustissimum folio*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 452. Goldylocks with very narrow Leaves.

3. GNAPHALIUM *foliis alternis, acutè dentatis, subtus villosis, pedunculis longissimis unifloris*. Goldylocks with alternate Leaves sharply indented, and woolly on their under Side, with very long Foot Stalks sustaining one Flower. This is the *Elichrysium sylvestre latifolium, flore parvo singulari*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 452. Broad leaved wild Goldylocks, with a single small Flower.

4. GNAPHALIUM *foliis semiamplexicaulibus ensiformibus, repandis obtusis, utrinque pubescentibus, floribus conglomeratis*. Prod. Leyd. 149. Goldylocks with Sword-shaped Leaves half embracing the Stalks, which are obtuse, reflexed, and woolly on both Sides, and Flowers growing in Clusters. This is the *Elichrysium sylvestre latifolium capitulis conglobatis*. C. B. P. 264. Broad leaved wild Goldylocks, with Heads growing in Clusters.

5. GNAPHALIUM *caule ramoso diffuso, floribus confertis terminalibus*. Flor. Lapp. 300. Goldylocks with a diffused branching Stalk, and Flowers in Clusters at the Top. This is the *Elichrysium aquaticum, ramosum, minus, capitulis foliaceis*. Tourn. Inst. 452. Lesser branching aquatich Goldylocks, with leafy Heads.

6. GNAPHALIUM *caule simplicissimo, floribus sparsis*. Flor. Lapp. 298. Goldylocks with a single Stalk, and Flowers growing scatteringly. This is the *Elichrysium spicatum*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 453. Spiked Goldylocks.

7. GNAPHALIUM *caule simplicissimo corymbo simpliciterminali, sarmentis procumbentibus*. Hort. Cliff. 400. Goldylocks with a single Stalk terminated by a single Corymbus, and trailing Branches. This is the *Elichrysium montanum flore rotundiori candido*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 453. Mountain Goldylocks with a rounder white Flower.

8. GNAPHALIUM *foliis radicalibus cuneiformibus, caulinis acutis sessilibus, caule simplicissimo, capitulo terminali apophyllo, floribus oblongis*. Goldylocks with the lower Leaves Wedge-shaped, those on the Stalks acute, and sitting close, a single Stalk without Leaves, terminated by oblong Flowers. This is the *Elichrysium montanum longiore & folio & flore albo*. Tourn. Inst. 453. Mountain Goldylocks, with a longer Leaf and white Flower.

9. GNAPHALIUM

9. *GNAPHALIUM humile*, caule suffruticoso, foliis linearibus subtus argenteis, squamis calycinis longioribus acuminatis. Low Goldylocks with a shrubby Stalk, very narrow Leaves, silvery on their under Side, and longer acute pointed Scales to the Empalement. This is the *Chamaebryfocoma praelongis purpurascens* Jacq. capitulis. Barrel. Icon. 406. Dwarf Goldylocks with longer and purplish Heads like Knapweed.

10. *GNAPHALIUM foliis confertis angusto-lanceolatis*, caule fruticoso, corymbo composito. Hort. Cliff. 402. Goldylocks with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves growing in Clusters, a shrubby Stalk, and compound Corymbus. This is the *Elichrysum Orientale*. C. B. P. 264. Eastern Goldylocks called Immortal Flower.

11. *GNAPHALIUM foliis linearilanceolatis obtusis*, utrinque tomentosis, caule ramoso, corymbo composito terminali. Goldylocks with narrow Spear-shaped obtuse Leaves, woolly on both Sides, and a branching Stalk terminated by a compound Corymbus of Flowers. This is the *Elichrysum Germanicum*, calyce ex aureo rutilante. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 452. German Goldylocks having a redish Gold coloured Empalement.

12. *GNAPHALIUM foliis linearilanceolatis acuminatis*, alternis, caule supernè ramoso corymbis fastigiatis. Hort. Cliff. 401. Goldylocks with narrow Spear-shaped pointed Leaves placed alternate, and the upper Part of the Stalk branching, with a compact Corymbus of Flowers. This is the *Elichrysum Americanum latifolium*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 453. Broad leaved American Goldylocks.

13. *GNAPHALIUM foliis amplexicaulibus*, ovatis, nervosis, utrinque lanuginosis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 850. Goldylocks with oval nervous Leaves embracing the Stalks, and downy on both Sides. This is the *Elichrysum Africanum fetidissimum*, amplissimo folio. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 454. Most stinking African Goldylocks with a large Leaf.

14. *GNAPHALIUM foliis amplexicaulibus integerrimis acutis*, subtus tomentosis, caule ramoso. Hort. Cliff. 402. Goldylocks with entire acute Leaves embracing the Stalks, woolly on their under Side, and having a branching Stalk. This is the *Elichrysum Africanum fetidissimum amplissimo folio calice argenteo*. Tourn. Inst. 454. Most stinking African Goldylocks, with a very large Leaf, and a silvery Empalement to the Flower.

15. *GNAPHALIUM foliis decurrentibus acutis*, undatis, subtus tomentosis, caule ramoso. Hort. Cliff. 402. Goldylocks with acute runing Leaves which are waved, and woolly on their under Side, and a branching Stalk. This is the *Elichrysum graveolens acutifolium*, caule alato. Hort. Elth. 130. Stinking Goldylocks, with an acute Leaf and winged Stalk.

16. *GNAPHALIUM foliis lanceolatis semiamplexicaulibus*, caule infernè ramoso terminali. Hort. Cliff. 401. Goldylocks with Spear-shaped Leaves embracing the Stalks, and the under Branches terminated with Flowers. This is the *Elichrysum Africanum folio oblongo*, subtus incano, supra viridi, flore luteo. Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. 121. African Goldylocks with an oblong Leaf, hoary on the under Side, and green above, with a yellow Flower.

17. *GNAPHALIUM caule herbaceo simplicissimo*, foliis lanceolatis obtusis tomentosis, floribus spicatis lateralibusque. Goldylocks with a single herbaceous Stalk, obtuse Spear-shaped woolly Leaves, and Flowers growing in Spikes from the Sides of the Stalks. This is the *Gnaphalium ad stæchadem citrinam accedens*. Sloan. Cat. Jam. 125. Cudweed like golden Cassidony.

18. *GNAPHALIUM foliis linearilanceolatis*, caule infernè ramoso, corymbo composito terminali. Hort. Cliff. 401. Goldylocks with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, the under Part of the Stalk branching, and a compound Corymbus terminating the Branches. This is the *Elichrysum Africanum*, folio oblongo angusto, flore rubello postea aureo. Boerb. Ind. alt. 121. African Goldylocks with an oblong narrow Leaf and a redish Flower, which is afterwards yellow.

19. *GNAPHALIUM foliis linearibus tomentosis*, integerrimis sessilibus, corymbis alternis conglobatis, floribus globosis. Prod. Leyd. 149. Goldylocks with narrow woolly entire Leaves sitting close to the Stalks, and globular Flowers joined close in Heads placed alternate. This

is the *Elichrysum flore suave rubente*. Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. 120. Goldylocks with a sweetly red Flower.

20. *GNAPHALIUM fruticosum*, foliis infernè lanceolatis caulinis linearilanceolatis, utrinque tomentosis, corymbo composito terminali. Shrubby Goldylocks with the under Leaves Spear-shaped, those on the Stalks narrow, Spear-shaped, and woolly on both Sides, and the Stalks terminated by a Corymbus of Flowers. This is the *Elichrysum Africanum frutescens*, angustis & longioribus foliis incanis. Hort. Amst. 2. p. 109. Shrubby African Goldylocks with longer and narrower Leaves, which are hoary.

21. *GNAPHALIUM foliis decurrentibus obtusis infernè villosis*, corymbis conglobatis terminalibus. Goldylocks with obtuse runing Leaves, hoary on their under Side, and a clustered Corymbus of Flowers terminating the Stalk. This is the *Elichrysum foliis linearibus decurrentibus*, subtus incanis, floribus corymbosis. Fig. Plant. Tab. 131. fol. 2. Goldylocks with narrow runing Leaves, hoary on their under Side, and Flowers growing in a Corymbus.

22. *GNAPHALIUM caule simplicissimo*, foliis radicalibus ovatis maximis, sarmentis procumbentibus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 850. Goldylocks with a simple Stalk, very large oval Leaves at Bottom, and trailing Runers. This is the *Gnaphalium plantaginis folio*, Virginianum. Pluk. Alm. 171. Virginia Goldylocks with a Plantain Leaf.

23. *GNAPHALIUM foliis lanceolatis*, caule tomentoso ramoso, floribus terminalibus glomeratis conicis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 851. Goldylocks with Spear-shaped Leaves, a branching woolly Stalk, terminated by a conical Cluster of Flowers. This is the *Elichrysum obtusifolium*, capitulis argenteis conglobatis. Hort. Elth. 130. Blunt leaved Goldylocks, with silvery Heads growing in Clusters.

24. *GNAPHALIUM foliis lanceolatis decurrentibus tomentosis*, floribus spicatis terminalibus lateralibusque. Goldylocks with Spear-shaped woolly runing Leaves, and Flowers growing in Spikes at the Ends and Sides of the Stalks. This is the *Helichrysum caule alato*, floribus spicatis. Sloan. Cat. Jam. 125. Goldylocks with a winged Stalk and spiked Flowers.

The first Sort hath a shrubby Stalk, which rises about three Feet high, branching out into long slender Stalks irregularly; the lower Branches are garnished with obtuse Leaves, two Inches and a Half long, and an Eighth of an Inch broad at the Point, but those upon the Flower Stalks are very narrow, ending in acute Points; the whole Plant is very woolly, the Flowers terminate the Stalks, in a compound Corymbus; their Empalements are of a silvery Colour at first, and very neat, but afterward turn of a yellowish Sulphur Colour. If these are gathered before the Flowers are much opened, the Heads will continue in Beauty many Years, especially if they are kept from the Air and Dust. The Plants begin to flower in June, and there is a Succession of Flowers all the Summer, some of which will continue in Beauty most Part of the Winter. This is generally supposed to be the true golden Cassidony of the Shop, but the second Sort is usually substituted for it in England.

It is propagated by Slips or Cuttings, which may be planted in June or July, in a Bed of light Earth, and covered with Glasses, or shaded with Mats, observing to refresh them frequently with Water, but not given in large Quantities; these Cuttings will put out Roots in a Month or five Weeks, then they should be taken up and planted in Pots filled with light Earth, and placed in a shady Situation till they have taken new Root, when they may be removed to an open Situation, and placed among other hardy Exoticks, till about the Middle or End of October; at which Time they should be placed under a common Frame, where they may be protected from Frost, but in mild Weather they should be exposed to the open Air. With this Management, in Winter, the Plants will be much stronger than those which are kept in the Green-house, where they generally draw too weak; for this Sort only wants to be sheltered from hard Frost, being so hardy as in very mild Winters to live abroad in warm Borders near Walls, with little Shelter.

The second Sort hath a shrubby Stalk, which divides into many slender Branches, covered with a white Bark; these form a thick bushy under Shrub, and rise near three Feet high, garnished with very narrow Leaves, hoary on their under Side, but green on their upper, and are placed without Order on every Side the Stalks; the Flowers are produced in a compound Corymbus at the End of the Branches; their Heads are small, and are of a yellow Colour when fully blown; these are continued in Succession most Part of Summer. This grows naturally in *France* and *Germany*, and is hardy enough to live in the open Air in *England*. It is propagated by Slips or Cuttings, which may be planted in a shady Border during any of the Summer Months, and in the Autumn they may be transplanted into the Places where they are designed to remain. This should have a dry undunged Soil, in which it is rarely injured by the most severe Frost.

The third Sort is an annual Plant, which grows naturally in *Italy* and *Sicily*; this hath an herbaceous Stalk, which rises little more than a Foot high, garnished with acute indented Leaves, which are hoary on their under Side; the Flowers stand upon long Foot Stalks, which rise far above the Branches, each sustaining one small whitish Flower. These appear in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*. It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown upon a Bed of light Earth, where the Plants are designed to remain; and when the Plants come up, they should be thinned where they are too close, and kept clean from Weeds, which is all the Culture they require.

The fourth Sort is an annual Plant with woolly Leaves, which rises with woolly Stalks about eight Inches high, garnished with oblong Leaves which embrace the Stalks with their Base; the Flowers grow in close Clusters, at the Top and from the Side of their Stalks, which are included in dry silvery Empalements.

There is another Species of this with narrower Leaves, not quite so woolly; the Stalks rise higher, and are more branched; the Flowers grow in close Bunches on the Top of the Stalks, and are of a pale yellow Colour.

Both these Sorts will come up better from the scattered Seeds, than when they are sown by Art; but if the Seeds are sown, it must be soon after they are ripe, otherwise they will not succeed. The Plants require no other Care, but to be kept clean from Weeds, and thinned where they are too close. They flower in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The fifth Sort is an annual Plant, which grows naturally in many Parts of *England*, on Places which are covered with Water in the Winter; this is a low branching Plant with silvery Leaves and dark Heads of Flowers, but being of no Use is not cultivated in Gardens.

The sixth Sort is also an annual Plant with narrow Leaves, which are hoary on their under Side; the Stalks grow erect about a Foot high, and at every Joint is produced a short Spike of white Flowers. This is found growing naturally in some Parts of *England*, so is not often admitted into Gardens. If the Seeds of this Sort are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up in the Spring with greater Certainty than if sown, and they will require no Culture. These flower in *July*, and the Plants decay soon after they have ripened their Seeds.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in the northern Parts of *England*, upon the Tops of Hills and Mountains, where the Shoots which are sent out from every Side of the Plant put out Roots, whereby it is propagated in great Plenty: The Leaves of this grow close to the Ground, they are narrow at their Base, but rounded at the End where they are broad; they are not an Inch long, and hoary on their under Side; the Stalks are single, and rise about four Inches high, terminated by a Corymbus of Flowers which is single. This flowers in *May* and *June*.

There are two Varieties of this, one with a purple and the other a variegated Flower, which have risen accidentally from Seeds, but continue their Difference in the Gardens. They are easily propagated by Offsets, which should be planted in the Autumn, in a

shady Situation, where they will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds. This Plant is called *Pes Cati*, or Catsfoot.

The eighth Sort grows naturally on the *Alps*. This is a low Plant, with under Leaves like the last mentioned; the Stalks are single, and rise about six Inches high; they are garnished with very small acute Leaves, and terminated by four or five oblong Flowers, which in some Plants are white, and in others of a purplish Colour. They appear about the same Time as the former Sort, and the Plants may be propagated and treated in the same Manner.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Italy*. This is a low Plant with a ligneous Stalk, which seldom rises more than six Inches high, garnished with very narrow Leaves, white on their under Side; the Flowers are produced from the Side of the Stalks, each standing upon a separate Stalk; their Empalements are scaly and long, ending in acute stiff Points, and are of a purplish Colour. This Sort flowers in *July*, but seldom perfects Seeds in this Country.

The tenth Sort is supposed to have been brought first from *India* to *Portugal*, where it has been long propagated for the Beauty of its golden Heads of Flowers, which, if gathered before they are too open, will continue in Beauty several Years; so that in the Winter Season, they ornament their Churches with these Flowers, and many of them are annually brought to *England*, and sold for Ornaments to the Ladies. These Plants have a short shrubby Stalk, seldom rising more than three or four Inches high, putting out many Heads; the Leaves are narrow and woolly on both Sides, and come out without Order; the Flower Stalks arise from these Heads; these grow eight or ten Inches high, are garnished all the Way with narrow hoary Leaves, and terminated by a compound Corymbus of bright yellow Flowers, with large Heads. These begin to flower in *May*, and there is a Succession of them most Part of Summer. This is propagated by slipping off the Heads during any of the Summer Months, and after stripping off the lower Leaves, they should be planted in a Bed of light Earth, covering them with Hand Glasses, which must be shaded every Day when the Sun is warm; and the Cuttings must be supplied with Water, which should be often repeated, but not in too great Quantities; when these are rooted, they should be planted in Pots, and treated in the same Manner as hath been directed for the first Sort. These Plants in mild Winters will live abroad in a very warm Border with very little Shelter, and the harder they are treated, the greater Number of Flowers they will produce; for when they are drawn weak in a Greenhouse, they never flower so strong.

The eleventh Sort hath very woolly Stalks and Leaves, which are much longer than those of the tenth; the Stalks rise a Foot high, sending out a few Side Branches; these are terminated by a compound Corymbus of Flowers, whose Heads are small, and of a Gold Colour, changing a little red as they fade. This is propagated by Slips in the same Manner as the last mentioned, but the Plants will live in the open Air, if they are planted on a dry Soil.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally in *North America*, but has been long in the *English* Gardens. This hath a creeping Root, which spreads far in the Ground, so as to become a troublesome Weed very often, unless it is kept within Bounds; the Stalks of this are woolly, rising a Foot and a Half high, garnished with long Leaves ending in acute Points, which are placed alternate, and are woolly on their under Side; the upper Part of the Stalk branches into two or three Divisions, each being terminated by a close Corymbus of Flowers, with pretty large silvery Empalements, which, if gathered and properly dried, will retain their Beauty several Years. This Sort will thrive in almost any Soil or Situation, and is easily propagated by its creeping Roots. It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Stalks decay in Autumn.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*. This is an annual Plant, which sends out

many oblong blunt Leaves near the Root; the Stalks rise a Foot and a Half high, which are garnished with Leaves placed alternate, which are broad at their Base where they embrace the Stalks, but end in acute Points; they are woolly, and, when handled, emit a very rank Odour; the Stalks are terminated by a Corymbus of Flowers, in large silvery Empalements, which will retain their Beauty several Years.

The fourteenth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, and is an annual Plant, very like the former Sort, but the Leaves are of a yellowish green on their upper Side, and woolly on their under; the Stalks branch, and the Heads of Flowers are of a bright yellow Colour, and these Differences are permanent.

Both these Plants are propagated by Seeds, which, if sown in the Autumn on a warm Border, will more certainly succeed, than when they are sown in the Spring; or if the Seeds are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up without Care, and may be transplanted while they are young, to the Places where they are designed to remain; when the Plants have taken Root, they will require no other Care, but to keep them clean from Weeds. They flower in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn.

The fifteenth Sort grows in *Africa*, and also in *North America*, from both these Countries I have received the Seeds. It is an annual Plant, with oblong Leaves at the Bottom, which are a little waved, and hoary on their under Side. The Stalks rise about a Foot high, and are garnished with acute pointed Leaves; from their Base runs a Border or Wing along the Stalk; the whole Plant has a disagreeable Odour. The Flowers grow in a Corymbus on the Top of the Stalks, they are white, and appear in *July*. The Seeds ripen in the Autumn, which, if permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up without Care, as the two former Sorts.

The sixteenth Sort rises with a shrubby Stalk three or four Feet high, sending out many Branches from the lower Part, which are garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, which half embrace the Stalks with their Base; they are of a dark green on their upper Side, but are hoary on their under Side; the Stalks are terminated by a compound Corymbus of yellow Flowers, whose Heads are small: These continue in Succession great Part of the Summer, but are rarely succeeded by Seeds in *England*. It is easily propagated by Cuttings in any of the Summer Months, which may be planted in a shady Border, and duly watered. These will take Root in a Month or five Weeks, and may then be taken up and planted in Pots, placing them in a shady Situation till they have taken fresh Root; then they may be removed to a sheltered Situation, and placed with other hardy Green-house Plants till Autumn, when they must be carried into the Green-house, where, during the Winter Season, they should have as much free Air as possible in mild Weather, for they only require Protection from Frost, so they should be treated in the same Manner as other hardy Green-house Plants.

The seventeenth Sort is an annual Plant, which grows naturally in *France*, *Italy*, and *Spain*. This hath a woolly herbaceous Stalk, which rises six or eight Inches high, garnished with obtuse Spear-shaped woolly Leaves. The Flowers are produced in short Spikes from the Side, and at the Top of the Stalks; they are of a silvery Colour, and appear in *June* and *July*. The Seeds ripen in Autumn, which, if permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up without Care, and require no other Culture, but to keep them clean from Weeds.

The eighteenth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this rises with a slender shrubby Stalk, which sends out many lateral Branches below; these are garnished with very narrow Leaves, which are hoary on their under Side. The Flowers are produced in a compound Corymbus at the End of the Branches; they are at their first Appearance of a pale red Colour, but afterward change to a Gold Colour; the Empalements of this Sort are small, and dry like the other Species of this Genus. This Sort is propagated by Cuttings,

in the same Manner as the sixteenth, and the Plants require the same Treatment.

The nineteenth Sort grows naturally in *Istria*. This is a perennial Plant, whose under Leaves spread on the Ground; these are obtuse, and woolly on their under Side; the Stalks rise about six Inches high; the Leaves upon these are narrow, ending in acute Points; the Stalks and Leaves are woolly, and at each of the Joints on the upper Part of the Stalks, is produced a compact Corymbus of Flowers, which are placed alternate on each Side, and the Stalk is terminated by a larger Corymbus sitting very close; these are of a fine soft red Colour, so make a pretty Appearance in the Month of *June*, when they are in Beauty.

This Sort is propagated by Offsets from the Roots, in the same Manner as the seventh and eighth Sorts, but this doth not produce them in Plenty, so is not very common in the *English* Gardens at present: It requires a drier Soil than the seventh, and a warmer Situation, but not too much exposed to the Mid-day Sun, so should be planted to an East Aspect, for it is rarely injured by the Cold in *England*.

The twentieth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, but has been long preserved in many curious Gardens in *Europe*. Dr. *Linnaeus* supposes this and the tenth to be but one Species, which he might easily be inclined to do, by seeing the dried Specimens only; for these seem only to differ in the Colour of their Flowers or Heads, which he never admits as a specific Difference. Those who have observed the growing Plants, cannot doubt of their being two distinct Species; for the Stalks of this rise three or four Feet high, sending out several long irregular Branches, which are terminated by a compound Corymbus of Flowers; whereas the tenth Sort never rises with a Stalk, but the Heads sit close to the Ground, and the Flower Stalks rise single from the Heads, and never branch: The Heads of this twentieth Sort are composed of Leaves, which are much longer than those of the tenth, and the Heads of the Flowers are of a bright Silver Colour, so that whoever sees the two Sorts growing, cannot doubt of their being different. This is propagated by Cuttings, which should be planted in the same Manner as hath been directed for the tenth Sort, and the Plants should also be treated in the same Way.

The twenty-first Sort was raised from Seeds in the *Chelsea* Garden, which came from the *Cape of Good Hope*; the lower Leaves of this Sort are oblong and blunt: The Stalks are shrubby, and divide into many irregular Branches, which rise about three Feet high; these are garnished with oblong blunt-pointed Leaves, hoary on their under Side, but of a dark green above; from the Base of the Leaves runs a Border along the Stalk, like a Wing, of the same Consistence with the Leaves, so is what the former Botanists termed a winged Stalk, but Dr. *Linnaeus* calls it a running Leaf. The Stalks are terminated by a compound Corymbus of Flowers, which are very closely joined together, and are of a bright Gold Colour, but the Flowers are small, and change to a darker Colour as they fade; there is a Succession of these Flowers most Part of the Summer, and the early Flowers are frequently succeeded by Seeds in *England*. This Sort may be propagated by Slips, or Cuttings, in the same Manner as the tenth, and the Plants may be treated in the same Manner as is directed for that. It is engraven in the 131st Plate of the Figures of Plants.

The twenty-second Sort grows naturally in *North America*, from whence the Seeds have been brought to *England*; this is a perennial Plant, whose lower Leaves are large and oval; from the main Stalk there come out Runners, which take Root in the Ground, and have young Plants at their Extremity. The Stalks are single, and garnished with narrower woolly Leaves, placed alternate. The Flowers are produced at the Top of the Stalks in a Corymbus; they are of a white Colour, and small. They appear in *June* and *July*, and sometimes are succeeded by Seeds, but the Plants propagate so fast by Offsets, that the Seeds are little regarded; this

is will thrive in the open Air, if planted in a dry Soil and a warm Situation.

The twenty-third Sort grows naturally in *North America*; it is an annual Plant with woolly obtuse Leaves. The Stalks are single, and rise about nine Inches high. The Flowers grow in Spikes from the Side of the stalks; they are a dirty white, so make no great Appearance. If the Seeds of this are permitted to scatter, the Plants will rise without Trouble, and only require to be kept clean from Weeds.

The twenty-fourth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, and other of the hot Parts of *America*; this rises with a shrubby Stalk, about two Feet high, garnished with leaves about the Size and Shape of those of Sage, but are woolly on their under Side, and much veined; from the Base of each Leaf runs a Border along the Stalk. The Flowers are produced in Spikes from the Side, and at the End of the Stalk; these are long, and closely joined in the Spike. It flowers in *July* and *August*, but never perfects Seeds in *England*.

It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown on a hot Bed in Pots, because the Plants do not often rise the same Year, therefore when it so happens, the Pots should be placed in the Stove in Winter, and the following Spring put upon a fresh hot Bed to bring up the Plants; when these appear, they must be planted into Pots, and kept constantly in the hot Bed, otherwise they will not thrive in *England*.

GNAPHALODES. See Micropus.

GOMPHRENA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 279. *Amaranthoides. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 654. *Tab.* 420.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a large three-leaved Empalement, which is coloured and permanent. The Petal is erect, and cut into five Parts at the Top; it hath a cylindrical tubulous Empalement, the Length of the Petal, cut into five small Parts at the Brim, which spread open; it hath five Stamina scarcely discernable, situated in the Brim of the Nectarium, terminated by Summits, shut up in the Mouth of the Nectarium. In the Center is situated an oval pointed Germen, with two small Styles, crowned with single Stigmas, the Length of the Stamina. The Germen afterward becomes one large roundish Seed, inclosed in a thin crusted Capsule with one Cell.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and two Styles. *Tournefort* places it in his Appendix, and has taken the Characters from *Plumier*.

The Species are,

1. GOMPHRENA caule erecto, foliis ovato-lanceolatis, capitulis solitariis, pedunculis diphyllis. *Hort. Cliff.* 86. Gomphrena with an erect Stalk, oval Spear-shaped Leaves, single Heads, and Foot Stalks having two Leaves. This is the *Amaranthoides Lychnidis folio, capitulis purpureis. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 654. Globe Amaranthus with purple Heads.

2. GOMPHRENA caule erecto, spica interrupta. *Prod. Leyd.* 419. Gomphrena with an erect Stalk, and an interrupted Spike of Flowers.

3. GOMPHRENA foliis lanceolatis, capitulis diphyllis, flosculis perianthio proprio distinctis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 224. Gomphrena with Spear-shaped Leaves, two Leaves to the Heads, and each Floret having its proper Empalement. This is the *Amaranthoides perenne, floribus stramineis radiatis. Hort. Elth.* 24. *Tab.* 20. Perennial Globe Amaranthus with radiated Straw-coloured Flowers.

4. GOMPHRENA foliis carnosissimis obtusis, capitulis oblongis terminalibus. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 224. Gomphrena with obtuse fleshy Leaves, and oblong Heads terminating the Stalks. This is the *Amaranthoides humile Curassavicum, cepeæ foliis lucidis, capitulis albis. Herm. Par. Bat.* 15. *Tab.* 15. Low Globe Amaranthus of Curassav with shining Onion Leaves, and white Heads.

5. GOMPHRENA caule scandente, foliis ovato-lanceolatis, pedunculis nudis longissimis spica interrupta. Gomphrena with a climbing Stalk, oval Spear-shaped Leaves, very long naked Foot Stalks, and an interrupted Spike. This

is the *Amaranthoides Lychnidis folio spicato, squamis herbaceis, flosculisque purpurascens. Houst. Mss.* Spiked Amaranthoides with a Campion Leaf, herbaceous Scales, and purplish Flowers.

6. GOMPHRENA caule erecto, foliis lanceolatis, capitulis alaribus sessilibus. Gomphrena with an erect Stalk, Spear-shaped Leaves, and Heads on the Sides of the Stalks sitting close. This is the *Amaranthoides Lychnidis folio, capitulis argenteis minoribus foliorum alis prodeuntibus. Houst. Mss.* Globe Amaranthus with a Campion Leaf, and smaller silvery Heads proceeding from the Wings of the Leaves.

7. GOMPHRENA caule repente, capitulis rotundis sessilibus, foliis lanceolato-ovatis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 225. Gomphrena with a creeping Stalk, round Heads sitting close to the Stalks, and oval Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Amaranthoides marina repens, polygoni folio, capitulis argenteis. Plum. Cat.* 20. Creeping maritime Globe Amaranthus with a Knot Grass Leaf, and silvery Heads.

8. GOMPHRENA caule repente dichotomo villosa, foliis lanceolatis, capitulis alaribus sessilibus. Gomphrena with a creeping Stalk divided by Pairs, and hairy Spear-shaped Leaves, and Heads of Flowers sitting close to the Sides of the Stalks. This is the *Amaranthoides humile Curassavicum folio polygoni. Par. Bat. Prod.* 17. Low Globe Amaranthus of Curassav, with a Knot Grass Leaf.

9. GOMPHRENA caule procumbente, foliis inferioribus lanceolatis, superioribus rotundatis capitulis laxis terminalibus. Gomphrena with a trailing Stalk, the under Leaves Spear-shaped, the upper round, and loose Heads terminating the Stalks. This is the *Amaranthoides Lychnidis folio, capitulis purpureis minoribus. Houst. Mss.* Globe Amaranthus with a Campion Leaf, and smaller purple Heads.

10. GOMPHRENA pedunculis oppositis bifidis tricapitatis capitulo intermedio sessili. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 224. Gomphrena with bifid opposite Foot Stalks, having three Heads; the Middle one sitting close to the Stalk. This is the *Amaranthoides scandens Lychnidis folio, capitulis globosis flavescentibus. Houst. Mss.* Climbing Globe Amaranthus with a Campion Leaf, and yellowish Heads of Flowers.

The first Sort grows naturally in *India*, from whence the Seeds were brought to *Europe*, and the Plants have been many Years cultivated in all the curious Gardens; it is an annual Plant, which rises with an upright branching Stalk, about two Feet high, garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, placed opposite. The Branches also come out opposite, and the Foot Stalks of the Flowers, which are long and naked, with two short Leaves, close under each Head of Flowers. The Heads, at their first Appearance, are globular, but as they increase in Size, become oval; these are composed of dry scaly Leaves placed Imbricatum like the Scales of Fish; under each of these is situated a tubulous Flower, which just peeps out of the Covering, but these are not much regarded by the Generality of People, for the scaly Empalement which covers them is so beautiful, and these if gathered before they are too much faded, will retain their Beauty several Years. After the Flowers are past, the Germen, which is situated in the Bottom of each, becomes a large oval Seed, inclosed in a chaffy Covering, which ripens late in Autumn, and the Plant decays soon after.

There are two Varieties of this Sort, one with fine bright purple Heads, the other hath white or silvery Heads, and these never alter from Seeds, so that they are permanent Varieties, though in other Respects they do not differ; there is also one with mixed Colours, but whether this arose accidentally from the Seeds of either of the former, I cannot determine, for this Variety continues from Seeds, and the other two I have cultivated more than thirty Years, and have never found either of them vary.

There are also two Varieties of these which grow naturally in the *West-Indies*, one with purple, and the other with white Heads, which are much smaller and rounder than those before-mentioned. The Plants grow much larger, and spread more into Branches, and they are later before they flower, so that in cold Seasons the Seeds rarely ripen in *England*; these are called

Bachelors

Bachelors Buttons, by the Inhabitants of *America*, but whether they are specifically different from the others, I cannot with Certainty determine.

The second Sort hath much slenderer Stalks than the first, which grow taller, and are irregular. The Leaves are smaller, but of the same Shape. The Flowers grow in Spikes at the End of the Branches, which are broken, or divided into three or four Parts, with Spaces between them. The Spikes are small, and of a pale purple Colour. The Seeds of this Sort were sent me by the late Dr. *Houstoun*, from *Campeachy*.

The third Sort hath slender upright Stalks, which are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves placed opposite; they are hairy, and sit close to the Stalks; these are hairy and terminated by small Heads of Flowers, which spread open from each other, so as that the Empalements appear distinct; these are of a pale Straw Colour, and appear in *July*. The Seeds, sometimes, will ripen in *England*, but the Plants will live two or three Years, if they are preserved in a Stove.

The fourth Sort hath creeping Stalks, which put out Roots at their Joints, as they trail upon the Ground; these are garnished with narrow fleshy succulent Leaves, of a lucid green. The Flowers are produced on Foot Stalks, which grow at the End and Side of the Stalks; they are collected in small, oblong, silvery Heads, which have dry Empalements like the other Sorts. This grows naturally in most of the Islands of the *West-Indies*.

The fifth Sort hath a thick fleshy Root, which strikes deep into the Ground, from which arises an inclining Stalk, which afterward grows erect to the Height of three or four Feet, but requires Support, otherwise it will fall to the Ground. The Leaves grow by Pairs, opposite, and are oval Spear-shaped. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers are long and naked, and are terminated by interrupted Spikes of Flowers, which are small, quinquefid, and of a purplish Colour; these are succeeded by single Seeds, wrapped up in a Down. It grows naturally at *La Vera Cruz*, in *New Spain*, from whence the late Dr. *Houstoun* sent the Seeds.

The sixth Sort grows naturally at *St. Helena*, from whence I received the Seeds; this hath an upright Stalk, two Feet high, which never branches out into Stalks, as do most of the other Sorts, but have short Foot Stalks coming out by Pairs at the Joints; these, and also the upright Stalk, are garnished with Spear-shaped smooth Leaves. The Flowers are produced in small silvery Heads at the Wings of the Stalks; these appear in *July* and *August*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The seventh Sort hath creeping Stalks, which put out Roots at the Joints as they trail on the Ground; these are garnished with small, Spear-shaped, oval Leaves, placed opposite. The Flowers are produced in round silvery Heads, sitting close to the Stalks, and are each succeeded by a single oval Seed, wrapped up in a Down. It grows naturally in all the *West-Indian* Islands.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, from whence I received the Seeds; this Sort hath creeping Stalks, which divide by Pairs, and are hairy; these put out Roots at their Joints, and spread to a great Distance; they are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, placed opposite, and at each Joint the Flowers are produced in small silvery Heads, sitting close to the Stalks. This flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The ninth Sort hath trailing Stalks, which below are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, but at the Top they are round. The Stalks and Leaves of this are hairy. The Flowers terminate the Stalks in small round purple Heads, which are loose; these are succeeded by single Seeds, wrapped up in a Down.

The tenth Sort hath climbing Stalks, which rise upward of twenty Feet, where they meet with Support; these are garnished with Leaves like *Campion*, placed opposite. The Flowers are produced upon long Foot Stalks, which come out opposite; these branch out into smaller Foot Stalks, each sustaining three Heads of yellow Flowers, the Middle one sitting close to the Stalk.

The two Sorts with large Heads of Flowers which are first mentioned, one with purple, and the other with Silver-coloured, are very ornamental Plants in Gardens, and are now very commonly cultivated in the *English* Gardens for that Purpose. In *Portugal*, and other warm Countries, they are cultivated to adorn their Churches in the Winter, for if these are gathered when they are full grown, and dried in the Shade, they will retain their Beauty a long Time, especially if they are not exposed to the Air; these Plants are annual, so are only propagated by Seeds, which should be sown on a good hot Bed the Beginning of *March*; but if the Seeds are not taken out of their chaffy Covering, it will be proper to soak them in Water for twelve Hours before they are sown, which will greatly facilitate their growing. When the Plants are come up half an Inch high, they should be transplanted on a fresh hot Bed, at about four Inches Distance, observing to shade them till they have taken Root, then they should have fresh Air admitted to them every Day, in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season; they will also require to be frequently refreshed with Water. In about a Month's Time the Plants will have grown so large, as to nearly meet, therefore they will require more Room, otherwise they will draw up weak; then a fresh hot Bed should be prepared, into which there should be a sufficient Number of Threefarthing Pots plunged, filled with light rich Earth, and when the Bed is in a proper Temperature of Warmth, the Plants should be carefully taken up with Balls of Earth to their Roots, and each planted into a separate Pot, observing to shade them till they have taken new Root, and afterward they must be treated in the same Manner as other tender exotick Plants. When the Plants have filled these Pots with their Roots, they should be shaken out of the Pots, and their Roots on the Outside of the Ball of Earth must be carefully pared off; then they should be put into Pots a Size larger, and where there is Convenience of a deep Frame, to plunge the Pots into another gentle hot Bed, it will bring the Plants early to flower, and cause them to grow much larger than those which are placed abroad. In *July* the Plants should be inured gradually to bear the open Air, into which they may be removed about the Middle of that Month, and intermixed with other annual Plants to adorn the Pleasure Garden, but it will be proper to keep a Plant or two of each Sort in Shelter for Seeds, because when the Autumn proves cold or wet, those Plants which are exposed abroad, seldom produce good Seeds.

The other Sorts are all of them tender Plants, so require to be raised on a hot Bed, and the Plants afterward treated in the same Manner as hath been directed for the former Sorts, and if the trailing Sorts are turned out of the Pots, when their Roots have filled them, and planted upon a hot Bed, their Stalks will put out Roots at their Joints, and their branching Stalks will extend to a considerable Distance on every Side, and they will produce their Heads of Flowers at every Joint, but unless the Glasses are kept over them, and only a proper Share of Air admitted to them, they will not perfect Seeds in *England*.

The perennial climbing Sorts must be removed into the Bark Stove, and plunged into the back Side of the Tan Bed, where they may have Room to grow in Height, especially the tenth Sort, which will rise to a great Height with proper Management; these Sorts seldom flower till the second Year, and the Plants will live three or four Years, if they are preserved in a Stove.

These Sorts are not very ornamental, so they are seldom cultivated but in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety.

GOOSEBERRY. See *Grossularia*.

GORZ. See *Ulex*.

GOSSYPIMUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 755. *Xylon. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 101. *Tab.* 27. Cotton.

The Characters are,
The Flower has a double Empalement; the outer is large, one Leaf, and cut half Way into three Parts; the inner is Cup-shaped, of one Leaf, cut into five obtuse Segments at the Top, which are indented. It hath five plain heart-shaped Petals, which join at their Base, and spread out. It hath a great Number of Stamina, which are seated at Bottom in a Column, but are loose above, and are inserted into the Petals; these are terminated by Kidney-shaped Summits. It hath a round Germen, supporting four Lobes, joined in the Column, and are the same Length of Stamina, crowned by four thick Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Capsule, ending in a Point, containing four Cells, which are filled with oval Seeds, wrapped in Down.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Linnaeus's sixteenth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have many Stamina, which are joined together with the Styles in one Column, or Body. Tournefort places it in the sixth Section of his first Class, which contains the Herbs with a Flower of one Leaf, which is bell-shaped, from the Bottom of whose Tube arises the Point, which afterward turns to a Fruit with many Cells.

1. *Gossypium foliis quinquelobis, caule herbaceo.* Hort. Bot. 203. Cotton with Leaves having five Lobes, and an herbaceous Stalk. This is the *Gossypium*. *Car. Epit.* 203. The common herbaceous Cotton.

2. *Gossypium foliis trilobis integerrimis.* Hort. Up. 204. Cotton with entire Leaves having three Lobes. This is the *Gossypium frutescens annuum, folio trilobo Bardense.* *Pluk. Alm.* 172. *Tab.* 188. Shrubby annual Barbadoes Cotton with Leaves having three Lobes.

3. *Gossypium foliis palmatis, lobis lanceolatis, caule utricoso.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 693. Cotton with Hand-shaped Leaves, having five Spear-shaped Lobes, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Xylon arboreum, flore flavo.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 101. Tree Cotton with a yellow Flower.

4. *Gossypium foliis trilobis & quinquelobis acutis, caule ramoso hirsuto.* Cotton with Leaves having three and five Lobes, ending in acute Points, and a hairy branching Stalk. This is the *Xylon Americanum praestansimum, semine virescente.* *Lign. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 101. Finest American Cotton with a green Seed.

The first Sort is the common *Levant* Cotton, which is cultivated in several Islands of the *Archipelago*, as also *Malta*, *Sicily*, and the Kingdom of *Naples*; it is sown in tilled Ground in the Spring of the Year, and is ripe about four Months after, when it is cut down in Harvest as Corn is in *England*, and is sown every Year, the Plants always perishing soon after the Seeds are ripe; this Plant grows about two Feet high, with an herbaceous Stalk, garnished with smooth Leaves divided into five Lobes. The Stalks send out a few weak Branches upward, which are garnished with Leaves of the same Form but are smaller. The Flowers are produced at the Extremity of the Branches; these have two large Empalements, the outer is cut into three Parts, and the inner into five. The Petals of the Flower are of a pale yellow Colour, inclining to white; these are succeeded by oval Capsules, which open in four Parts, having four Cells, which are filled with Seeds wrapped up in a Down, which is the Cotton.

The second Sort grows naturally in several Islands of the *West-Indies*; this rises with a shrubby smooth Stalk, four or five Feet high, sending out a few Side Branches, which are garnished with smooth Leaves, divided into three Lobes. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, which are shaped like those of the former Sort, but are larger, and of a deeper yellow Colour. The Pods are larger, and the Seeds are black.

The third Sort hath a perennial shrubby Stalk, which rises six or eight Feet high, and divides into many Branches; these are smooth, and are garnished with Hand-shaped Leaves, having four or five Lobes. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches; these are larger than those of the two former Sorts, and are of a deep yellow Colour. The Pods of this Sort are larger than those of the former.

The fourth Sort is a Native of the *East and West-*

Indies, from whence the Seeds have been brought to *Europe*; this is also an annual Plant, which perishes soon after the Seeds are ripe. It rises to the Height of three Feet or more, and sends out many lateral Branches, which extend to a great Distance, where they are allowed Room to grow; these are hairy, and are garnished with Leaves, having in some three, and others five acute-pointed Lobes; these have short hairy Down on their Surface. The Flowers are produced from the Side, and at the End of the Branches; these are large, of a dirty Sulphur Colour, each Petal having a large purple Spot at the Base; these are succeeded by oval Pods, which open into four Cells, which are filled with oblong green Seeds, wrapped up in a soft Down. Where the Plants have Room to spread, their Branches will produce four or five Pods of Cotton upon each, so that from a single Plant, thirty or more Pods may be produced, and each of these are as large as middling Apples, so there will be a much greater Produce from this than from any other Sort, and the Staple is much finer; therefore it is well worth the Attention of the *British* Colonies in *America* to cultivate and improve this Sort, since it will succeed in *Carolina*, where it has been cultivated for some Years, and might be a Commodity worthy of Encouragement by the Publick, could they contrive a proper Gin to separate the Cotton from the Seeds to which this Sort adheres much closer than any of the other Sorts, the Cotton from this Shrub being preferable to any other yet known.

All these Sorts are very tender Plants, therefore will not thrive in the open Air in *England*, but they are frequently sown in curious Gardens for Variety; the first and fourth Sorts will produce ripe Seeds in *England*, if their Seeds are sown early in the Spring, upon a good hot Bed; and when the Plants are come up, planted each into separate Pots, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark to bring them forward, and when they are grown too tall to remain under the Frames, removed into the Tan Bed in the Stove, and shifted into larger Pots, when their Roots have filled the other; with this Management I have had their Flowers appear in *July*, and toward the End of *September* the Seeds have been perfectly ripe, and the Pods as large as those produced in the *East and West-Indies*; but if the Plants are not brought forward early in the Spring, it will be late in the Summer before the Flowers will appear, and there will be no Hopes of the Pods coming to Perfection.

The Shrub Cotton will rise from the Seeds very easily, if they are sown upon a good hot Bed; and when they are sown early in the Spring, and brought forward in the same Manner as hath been directed for the former Sorts, the Plants will grow to be five or six Feet high the same Summer; but it is difficult to preserve the Plants through the Winter, unless they are hardened gradually in *August* during the Continuance of the warm Weather; for when they are forced on at that Time, they will be so tender, as to render them incapable of resisting the least Injury. The Plants of this Sort must be placed in the Bark Stove in Autumn, and kept in the first Class of Heat, otherwise they will not live through the Winter in *England*.

GRAFTING is the taking a Shoot from one Tree, and inserting it into another, in such a Manner, as that both may unite closely, and become one Tree; this is called by the ancient Writers in Husbandry and Gardening, Incision, to distinguish it from Inoculating, or Budding, which they call *inserere Oculos*.

The Use of Grafting is to propagate any curious Sorts of Fruits, so as to be certain of the Kinds, which cannot be done by any other Method; for as all the good Fruits have been accidentally obtained from Seeds, so the Seeds of these, when sown, will many of them degenerate, and produce such Fruit as are not worth cultivating; but when Shoots are taken from such Trees as produce good Fruit, these will never alter from their Kind, whatever be the Stock, or Tree, on which they are grafted; for though the Grafts receive their Nourishment from the Stocks, yet they are never

altered by them, but continue to produce the same Kind of Fruit as the Tree from which they were taken; the only Alteration is, that when the Stocks on which they are grafted do not grow so fast, and afford a sufficient Supply of Nourishment to the Grafts, they will not make near so great Progress as they otherwise would do, nor will the Fruit they produce be so fair, and sometimes not so well flavoured.

These Shoots are termed *Cions*, or *Grafts*; in the Choice of these the following Directions should be carefully observed. 1st, That they are Shoots of the former Year, for when they are older, they never succeed well. 2^{dly}, Always to take them from healthy fruitful Trees, for if the Trees are sickly from whence they are taken, the Grafts very often partake so much of the Distemper, as rarely to get the better of it, at least for some Years; and when they are taken from young luxuriant Trees, whose Vessels are generally large, they will continue to produce luxuriant Shoots, and are seldom so fruitful as those which are taken from fruitful Trees, whose Shoots are more compact, and the Joints closer together, at least it will be a great Number of Years before these luxuriant Grafts begin to produce Fruit, if they are managed with the greatest Skill. 3^{dly}, You should prefer those Grafts which are taken from the lateral, or horizontal Branches, to those from the strong perpendicular Shoots, for the Reasons before given.

These Grafts, or Cions, should be cut off from the Trees before their Buds begin to swell, which is generally three Weeks or a Month before the Season for grafting, therefore, when they are cut off, they should be laid in the Ground with the Cut downwards, burying them half their Length, and covering their Tops with dry Litter, to prevent their drying; if a small Joint of the former Year's Wood is cut off with the Cion, it will preserve it the better, and when they are grafted, this may be cut off; for at the same Time the Cions must be cut to a proper Length, before they are inserted into the Stocks, but, till then, the Shoots should remain their full Length, as they were taken from the Tree, which will preserve them better from shrinking; if these Cions are to be carried to a considerable Distance, it will be proper to put their cut Ends into a Lump of Clay, and to wrap them up in Moss, which will preserve them fresh for a Month, or longer; but these should be cut off earlier from the Trees, than those which are to be grafted near the Place where the Trees are growing.

Having given Directions for the Cions and Grafts, we next come to that of the Stock, which is a Term applied to the Trees intended for grafting; these are either such old Trees as are already growing in the Places where they are to remain, whose Fruit is intended to be changed, or young Trees, which have been raised in a Nursery for a Supply to the Garden; in the former Case there is no other Choice, but that of the Branches, which should be such as are young, healthy, well situated, and have a smooth Bark; if these Trees are growing against Walls, or Espaliers, it will be proper to graft six, eight, or ten Branches, according to the Size of the Trees, by which Method they will be much sooner furnished with Branches again, than when a less Number of Cions are put in; but in Standard Trees, four, or at most six Cions will be sufficient.

In the Choice of young Stocks for grafting, you should always prefer such as have been raised from the Seed, and that have been once or twice transplanted. Next to these, are those Stocks which have been raised from Cuttings, or Layers, but those which are Suckers from Roots of other Trees, should always be rejected, for these are never so well rooted as the others, and constantly put out a great Number of Suckers from their Roots, whereby the Borders and Walks of the Garden will be always pestered with them during the Summer Season, which is not only unsightly, but they also take off Part of the Nourishment from the Trees.

If these Stocks have been allowed a proper Distance in the Nursery where they have grown, the Wood will be better ripened, and more compact than those which

have grown close, and have been thereby drawn up to a greater Height; the Wood of these will be soft, and their Vessels large, so that the Cions grafted into them will shoot very strong, but they will be less disposed to produce Fruit than the other, and when Trees acquire an ill Habit at first, it will be very difficult to reclaim them afterward.

Having directed the Choice of Cions and Stocks, we come next to the Operation, in order to which you must be provided with the following Tools.

1. A neat small Hand Saw to cut off the Heads of large Stocks.
2. A good strong Knife with a thick Back, to make Clefts in the Stocks.
3. A sharp Penknife to cut the Grafts.
4. A grafting Chissel and a small Mallet.
5. Bals Strings, or woollen Yarn, to tie the Grafts with, and such other Instruments and Materials as you shall find necessary, according to the Manner of grafting you are to perform.

6. A Quantity of Clay, which should be prepared a Month before it is used, and kept turned and mixed, like Mortar every other Day, which is to be made after the following Manner:

Get a Quantity of strong fat Loam (in Proportion to the Quantity of Trees intended to be grafted, then take some new Stonehorse Dung, and break it in amongst the Loam, and if you cut a little Straw, or Hay, very small, and mix amongst it, the Loam will hold together the better; and if there be a Quantity of Salt added, it will prevent the Clay from dividing in dry Weather; these must be well stirred together, putting Water to them after the Manner of making Mortar; it should be hollowed like a Dish, and filled with Water, and kept every other Day stirred; but it ought to be remembered, that it should not be exposed to the Frost, or drying Winds, and that the oftener it is stirred and wrought the better.

Of late Years some Persons have made use of another Composition for grafting, which they have found to answer the Intention of keeping out the Air, better than the Clay before prescribed. This is composed of Turpentine, Bees Wax, and Rosin, melted together, which, when of a proper Consistence, may be put on the Stock round the Graft, in the same Manner as the Clay is usually applied, and though it be not above a Quarter of an Inch thick, yet will keep out the Air more effectually than the Clay, and as Cold will harden this, there is no Danger of its being hurt by Frost, which is very apt to cause the Clay to cleave, and sometimes fall off; and when the Heat of Summer comes on, this Mixture will melt, and fall off without any Trouble. In using of this, there should be a Tin, or Copper Pot, with Conveniency under it to keep a very gentle Fire with Small Coal, otherwise the Cold will soon condense the Mixture, but you must be careful not to apply it too hot, lest you injure the Graft. A Person who is a little accustomed to this Composition, will apply it very fast, and it is much easier for him than Clay, especially if the Season should prove cold.

There are several Ways of Grafting, the principal of which are four:

1. Grafting in the Rind, called also Shoulder-grafting, which is only proper for large Trees; this is called Crown-grafting, because the Grafts are set in Form of a Circle, or Crown, and is generally performed about the latter End of *March*, or the Beginning of *April*.

2. Cleft-grafting, which is also called Stock, or Slit-grafting; this is proper for Trees or Stocks of a lesser Size, from an Inch, to two Inches or more Diameter; this Grafting is to be performed in the Months of *February* and *March*, and supplies the Failure of the Escutcheon Way, which is practised in *June*, *July*, and *August*.

3. Whip-grafting, which is also called Tongue-grafting; this is proper for small Stocks of an Inch, half an Inch, or less, Diameter; this is the most effectual Way of any, and that which is most in Use.

4. Grafting by Approach, or Ablactation; this is to be performed when the Stock you would graft on, and

and the Tree from which you take your Graft, stand so near together, that they may be joined; this is to be performed in the Month of *April*, and is also called Inarching, and is chiefly used for Jasmynes, Oranges, and other tender exotick Trees.

We next come to the Manner of performing the several Ways of grafting.

The first Method, which is termed Rind, or Shoulder-grafting, is seldom practised, but on large Trees, where either the Head, or the large Branches, are cut off horizontally, and two or four Cions put in, according to the Size of the Branch, or Stem; in doing of this, the Cions are cut flat on one Side, with a Shoulder to rest upon the Crown of the Stock; then the Rind of the Stock must be raised up, to admit the Cion between the Wood and the Bark of the Stock, which must be inserted about two Inches, so as the Shoulder of the Cion may meet, and closely join the Crown of the Stock; and after the Number of Cions are inserted, the whole Crown of the Stock should be well clayed over, leaving two Eyes of the Cions uncovered therewith; which will be sufficient for shooting; this Method of grafting was much more in Practice formerly than at present; the Discontinuance of it was occasioned by the ill Success it was attended with, for as these Cions were placed between the Rind of the Stock and the Wood, so they were frequently blown out by strong Winds, after they had made large Shoots, which has sometimes happened after five or six Years Growth, so that whenever this Method is practised, there should be some Stakes fastened to support the Cions, until they have almost covered the Stock.

The next Method is termed Cleft, or Stock-grafting; this is practised upon Stocks, or Trees, of a smaller Size, and may be used with Success, where the Rind of the Stock is not too thick, whereby the inner Bark of the Cion will be prevented joining to that of the Stock; this may be performed on Stocks, or Branches, which are more than one Inch Diameter; in the doing of this, the Head of the Stock, or Branch, must be cut off with a Slope, and a Slit made the contrary Way, in the Top of the Slope, deep enough to receive the Cion, which should be cut sloping like a Wedge, so as to fit the Slit made in the Stock, being careful to leave that Side of the Wedge, which is to be placed outward, much thicker than the other, and in putting the Cion into the Slit of the Stock, there must be great Care taken to join the Rind of the Cion to that of the Stock, for if these do not unite, the Grafts will not succeed; when this Method of Grafting is used to Stocks which are not strong, it will be proper to make a Ligature of Bass, to prevent the Slit of the Stock from opening; then the Whole should be clayed over, to prevent the Air from penetrating the Slit, so as to destroy the Grafts, only leaving two Eyes of the Cions above the Clay for shooting.

The third Method is termed Whip, or Tongue-grafting, which is the most commonly practised of any by the Nursery Men near *London*, especially for small Stocks, because the Cions much sooner cover the Stocks in this Method, than in any other.

This is performed by cutting off the Head of the Stocks sloping; then there must be a Notch made in the Slope toward the upper Part downward, a little more than half an Inch deep, to receive the Cion, which must be cut with a Slope upward, and a Slit made in this Slope like a Tongue, which Tongue must be inserted into the Slit made in the Slope of the Stock, and the Cion must be placed on one Side of the Stock, so as that the two Rinds of both Cion and Stock, may be equal, and join together exactly; then there should be a Ligature of Bass to fasten the Cion, so as that it may not be easily displaced, and afterward clay it over, as in the former Methods.

The fourth Sort of Grafting is termed Inarching-grafting, by Approach, or Ablactation. This is only to be performed when the Stocks, which are designed to be grafted, and the Tree from which the Graft is to be taken, stand so near together, or may be brought so near together, as that their Branches may be united

together; this Method of Grafting is commonly practised on tender exotick Plants, and some other Sorts which do not succeed in any of the other Methods.

In performing of this Operation, a Part of the Stock, or Branch, must be cut off about two Inches in Length, observing always to make Choice of a smooth Part of the Stock; then a small Notch should be made in the Stock downward, in the same Manner as hath been directed for Whip-grafting; then the Branch of the Tree designed to be inarched, should have a Part cut off in the like Manner as the Stock, and a Slit made upward in this, so as to leave a Tongue, which Tongue should be inserted into the Slit of the Stock, observing to join their Rinds equally, that they may unite well together; then make a Ligature of Bass, to keep them exactly in their Situation, and afterward clay this Part of the Stock over well, to keep out the Air; in this Method of Grafting, the Cion is not separated from the Tree, until it is firmly united with the Stock, nor is the Head of the Stock, or Branch, which is grafted, cut off till this Time, and only Half the Wood pared off with a Slope, about three Inches in Length, and the same of the Cion, or Graft.

This Method of Grafting is not performed so early in the Season, as those of the other, it being done in the Month of *April*, when the Sap is flowing, at which Time the Cion and Stock will join together, and unite much sooner than at any other Season.

The Walnut, Fig, and Mulberry, will take by this Method of Grafting, but neither of these will succeed in any of the other Methods; there are also several Sorts of Evergreens, which may be propagated by this Method of Grafting; but all the Trees which are grafted in this Way are weaker, and never grow to the Size of those which are grafted in the other Methods, therefore this is rarely practised, but on such Sorts of Trees as will not take by the other Methods.

The next Thing which is necessary to be known, by those who would practise this Art, is, what Trees will take and thrive by being grafted upon each other; and here there have been no sure Directions given by any of the Writers on this Subject, for there will be found great Mistakes in all their Books, in relation to this Matter; but as it would swell this Article too great, if all the Sorts of Trees were to be here enumerated, which will take upon each other by Grafting, I shall only mention such general Directions, as, if attended to, will be sufficient to instruct Persons, so as they may succeed.

All such Trees as are of the same Genus, *i. e.* which agree in their Flower and Fruit, will take upon each other: For Instance, all the Nut-bearing Trees may be safely grafted on each other, as may all the Plum-bearing Trees, under which Head I reckon not only the several Sorts of Plums, but also the Almond, Peach, Nectarine, Apricock, &c. which agree exactly in their general Characters, by which they are distinguished from all other Trees; but as many of these are very subject to emit large Quantities of Gum from the Parts of the Trees as are deeply cut and wounded, so the tender Trees of this Kind, *viz.* Peaches and Nectarines, which are most subject to this, so it is found to be the surest Method to bud or inoculate these Sorts of Fruits, for which see Inoculation.

Then all such Trees as bear Cones will do well upon each other, though they may differ in one being evergreen, and the other shedding its Leaves in Winter, as is observable in the Cedar of *Lebanus*, and the Larch Tree, which are found to succeed upon each other very well; but these must be grafted by Approach, for they abound with a great Quantity of Resin, which is apt to evaporate from the Graft, if separated from the Tree before it is joined with the Stock, whereby they are often destroyed, as also the Laurel on the Cherry, or the Cherry on the Laurel. All the Mast-bearing Trees will also take upon each other, and those which have a tender soft Wood will do well if grafted in the common Way, but those that are of a more firm Contexture, and are slow Growers, should be grafted by Approach.

By strictly observing this Rule, we shall seldom miscarry, provided the Operation be rightly performed, and at a proper Season, unless the Weather should prove very bad, as it sometimes happens, whereby whole Quarters of Fruit Trees miscarry; and it is by this Method that many Kinds of exotick Trees are not only propagated, but also rendered hardy enough to endure the Cold of our Climate in the open Air; for, being grafted upon Stocks of the same Sort which are hardy, the Grafts are rendered more capable to endure the Cold; as hath been experienced in most of our valuable Fruits now in *England*, which were formerly transplanted hither from more southerly Climates, and were at first too impatient of our Cold to succeed well abroad, but have been, by Budding or Grafting upon more hardy Trees, rendered capable of resisting our severest Cold.

And these different Graftings seem to have been greatly in Use among the Ancients, though they were certainly mistaken in the several Sorts of Fruits, which they mention to have succeeded upon each other, as the Fig upon the Mulberry, the Plum upon the Chestnut, with many others of the like Kind; most of which I have already tried, and find they will not succeed, therefore what has been advanced on this Head is not founded on Experience, or at least they did not mean the same Plants which at present are called by those Names; though I cannot help thinking we are apt to pay too much Deference to the Writings of the Ancients, in supposing them seldom to be mistaken, or to assert a Falshood; whereas, if their Works are carefully examined, it will be found, that they often copied from each others Writings, without making Experiments to prove the Truth of their Assertions: And it is well known, that the ranging of Plants before *Casalpinus's* Time (which is but about 150 Years since) was, by their outward Appearance, or from the supposed Virtues of them; which Method is now justly exploded, and it hath been observed, from many repeated Trials, that however Plants may resemble each other in the Shape and Make of their Leaves, Manner of Shooting, &c. unless they agree in their Fruit, and their other distinctive Characters, they will not grow upon each other, though performed with ever so much Art.

GRAMEN. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 516. *Tab.* 297. *Raii Meth. Plant.* 171. Grass; in *French*, Chien-dent.

To enumerate all the Species of Grass which are found growing naturally in *England*, would swell this Article greatly beyond the Design of the Work, and therefore I shall only take Notice of a few Species, which are either used in Medicine, or cultivated for Use; for there is scarce a Pasture in this Country, where at least twenty different Species are not to be found intermixed, and in most of them more than twice that Number. These were, by the former Writers on Botany, all included under the common Denomination of *Gramen*, but were divided into different Sections. *Mr. Ray* has ranged them in the following Order, *Gramen triticum*, i. e. Wheat Grass. *Gramen Secalinum*, i. e. Rye Grass. *Gramen Loliaceum*, i. e. Darnel Grass. *Gramen Paniceum*, i. e. Panick Grass. *Gramen Phalaroides*, i. e. Canary Grass. *Gramen Alopecuroides*, i. e. Foxtail Grass. *Gramen Typhinum*, i. e. Cat's-tail Grass. *Gramen Echinatum*, i. e. Hedgehog Grass. *Gramen Cristatum*, i. e. Crested Grass. *Gramen Avenacium*, i. e. Oat Grass. *Gramen Dactylon*, i. e. Cocksfoot Grass. *Gramen Arundinaceum*, i. e. Reed Grass. *Gramen Miliaceum*, i. e. Millet Grass. And under each of these Sections, there are many Species. And there are many others, which, by older Writers, were included under this general Title, some of which have no Relation to this Class; but there are others which are nearly allied to it, as the *Cyperus*, and *Cyperus* Grasses, &c. These *Dr. Linnaeus* has divided into Genera, but by his Method of classing them, he has separated them to a great Distance from each other; for all those whose Flowers have three Stamina, are ranged in his third Class; and others which have male and female Flowers, are removed to his twenty-first Class. However, it would have been much better to have

kept them together, as *Dr. Van Royen* has done in the *Prodromus* of the *Leyden Garden*, under one general Title to the Class of *Graminea*.

As the several Genera under which the different Species of Grass are ranged, have different Characters by which they are distinguished, so it would be to little Purpose to give them all in this Work; and as there are no general Characteristicks by which the whole Class can be known, so I shall not trouble the Reader with any of them here, but proceed to enumerate a few of the Species.

1. GRAMEN *spicâ triticeâ repens vulgare, caninum dictum. Raii Syn.* 2. p. 247. Common creeping Grass with a Spike like Wheat, called Dog Grass. This is the *Triticum calycibus subulatis trifloris acuminatis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* Wheat with an Awl-shaped pointed Empalement including three Flowers, commonly called Couch, Couch Grass, or Quick Grass.

2. GRAMEN *loliaceum, angustiore folio & spicâ. C. B. P.* Darnel Grass, with a narrower Leaf and Spike. This is the *Lolium spicâ muticâ. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 83. Darnel with a chaffy Spike, commonly called Ray, or Rye Grass.

3. GRAMEN *pratense, paniculatum majus, angustiore folio. C. B. P.* 2. Meadow Grass, with larger Panicles and a narrower Leaf. This is the *Poa paniculâ diffusâ, spiculis quadrifloris pubescentibus, culmo erecto tereti. Flor. Suec.* 77. *Poa* with a diffused Panicle, the smaller Spikes having four hairy Flowers, and a taper erect Straw.

4. GRAMEN *pratense, paniculatum majus, latiore folio. C. B. P.* 2. Meadow Grass, with a larger Panicle and broader Leaf. This is the *Poa paniculâ diffusa spiculis trifloris glabris, culmo erecto tereti. Flor. Suec.* 76. *Poa* with a diffused Panicle, small Spikes with three Flowers, and an upright Straw.

5. GRAMEN *avenacium pratense elatius, paniculâ flavescente, locustis parvis. Raii Syn.* 407. Taller Meadow Oat Grass, with a yellowish Panicle and small Husks. This is the *Avena paniculâ laxâ, calycibus trifloris brevibus, flosculis omnibus aristatis. Prod. Leyd.* 66. Oat Grass with a loose Panicle, three Flowers in each Empalement, which is short, and all the Flowers having Awns.

6. GRAMEN *secalinum. Ger. Emac. Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 22. n. 4. Tall Meadow Rye Grass.

7. GRAMEN *tremulum maximum. C. B. P.* 2. Greatest quaking Grass, or Cowquakes. This is the *Briza spiculis cordatis, flosculis septendecim. Hort. Cliff.* 23. *Briza* with Heart-shaped little Spikes, and seventeen Flowers in each.

The first Sort of Grass is that which is directed to be used in Medicine; the Roots of this are chiefly used, and are accounted aperitive and diuretick, opening Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, provoking Urine, and are of Service against the Gravel and Stone. The Juice of the Leaves and Stalks was greatly esteemed by *Dr. Boerhaave*, who generally prescribed this in all Cases where he supposed there were any Obstructions in the Bile Conduit.

This hath a creeping Root, which spreads far in the Ground, and is a very troublesome Weed in Gardens and arable Land; for every small Piece of the Root will grow and multiply exceedingly, so it is very difficult to extirpate where it once gets Possession: In Gardens, the common Method of destroying it is, to fork out the Roots as often as the Blades appear above Ground; where this is two or three Times carefully repeated, it may be totally rooted out; but when the Surface of the Ground is very full of the Roots of this Grass, the shortest Way of destroying it, is to trench the Ground two Spits and a Shoveling deep, turning all the Couch into the Bottom, where it will rot, and never shoot up; but this can only be practised, where there is a sufficient Depth of Soil, for in shallow Ground the Roots cannot be buried so deep, as to lie below the Depth to which they naturally shoot.

Where the Roots of this Grass get Possession in arable Fields, it is very difficult to root out again; the usual Method is by laying the Land fallow in Summer, and frequently harrowing it well over to draw out the Roots; where this is carefully practised, the Ground may

may be so well cleaned in one Summer, as that the Roots cannot much injure the Crop which may be sown upon it; but such Land should be cropped with such things as require the Horse Hoeing Culture, for here the Land can be frequently stirred and harrowed afterward, it will be of great Service in cleaning it from the Roots of this Grass and other bad Weeds. The Blade of this Grass is so rough, that Cattle will not feed upon it.

The second Sort is frequently cultivated, especially on strong cold Land, upon which this Grass will succeed better than any other Species, and is an earlier Feed in the Spring; but this is a very coarse Grass, and unless it is cut very early for Hay, it becomes hard and very in the Stalks, so that few Cattle care to eat it; for this Species has but few Leaves, running all to Stalk, which is usually called *Bents*, and in some Counties *Bennet*; when this Grass is fed, it will be proper to mow off the Bents in *June*, otherwise they will dry upon the Ground, and have the Appearance of a stubble Field all the latter Part of Summer; so that it will not only be very disagreeable to the Sight, but also be troublesome to the Cattle that feed on it, by tickling their Nostrils; that the Want of better Pasture only, will force them to eat of the young Grass which springs up between these Bents, for those they will not touch; so that those who suppose that these are eaten in Scarcity of Feed by the Cattle, are greatly mistaken, for I have many Years closely attended to this, and have always found these Bents remaining on the Ground untouched, till the Frost, Rain, and Winds, destroy it in Winter; and, by permitting these to stand, the after Growth of the Grass is greatly retarded, and the beautiful Verdure is lost for three or four Months; so that it is good Husbandry to mow them before they grow too dry, and rake them off the Ground; if these are then made into Hay, it will serve for Cart Horses Feed in Winter, and will pay the Expence of mowing it.

There is another Species of this Grass called Red Darnel, which is of a worse Nature than the first, the Stalks growing hard much sooner, and having narrower Leaves: This is very common in most Pasture Grounds, for as it comes early to flower, so the Seeds are generally ripe before the Hay is cut, and from the falling Seeds the Ground is supplied with Plenty of this Sort; therefore those who are desirous to keep their Pastures clear from this Grass as possible, should always mow it before the Seeds are ripe.

This Grass is usually sown with Clover, upon such Lands as are designed to be ploughed again in a few Years, and the common Method is to sow it with spring Corn; but from many repeated Trials, I have always found, that by sowing these Seeds in *August*, when there has happened a few Showers to bring up the Grass, that the Crop has answered much better than any which has been sown in the common Way; for the Grass has often been so rank, as to afford a good Feed the same Autumn; and the following Spring there has been a Ton and a Half of Hay *per Acre* mowed very early in the Season, and this has been upon cold sour Land; so that I am convinced of that being the best Season for sowing these Grasses, though it will be very difficult to persuade those Persons to alter their Practice, who have been long wedded to old Customs. The Quantity of Seeds which I allow to an Acre is about two Bushels, and eight Pounds of the common Clover, which, together, will make as good Plant upon the Ground as can be desired; but this is not to be practised upon such Lands where the Beauty of the Verdure is principally regarded, therefore is fit for those who have only Profit in View.

The third and fourth Sorts are the two best Species of Grass for Pastures, so that if the Seeds of these were carefully collected and sown separately, without any other Mixture of Grass Seeds, they would not only afford a greater Quantity of Feed on the same Space of Land, but the Grass would also be better, the Hay sweeter, and the Verdure more lasting than of any other Sort; but there requires some Attention to the saving of these Seeds pure without Mixture. I have tried to

save the Seeds of several Species of Grass separately, in order to determine their Qualities, but have found it very difficult to keep them distinct in Gardens where the Seeds of other Sorts of Grass have been scattered; the only Method in which I could succeed, was by sowing each Species in a distinct Pot, and when the Plants came up, to weed out all the other Kinds of Grass which come up in the Pots; by this Means I preserved a great Variety of the grassy Tribe several Years, but not having Ground enough to propagate the most useful Species in any Quantity, I was obliged to abandon the Pursuit; but I must recommend this to Persons of Leisure and Skill, who have a sufficient Quantity of Land for the Purpose, to carry this Project into Execution, which may be of singular Benefit to the Publick; for we have an Instance of the Advantage which the Inhabitants of the *Netherlands* have made, by saving the Seeds of the White Clover, or Honeyfuckle Trefoil, which is a Plant common to most of the *English* Pastures, yet no Person in this Country ever gave themselves the Trouble to collect the Seeds from the Fields for sowing, but have purchased vast Quantities of this Seed annually, at a considerable Price from *Flanders*, where the Peasants have been so industrious, as to collect the Seeds and sow great Quantities of Land with it, with a View of Sale to this Country only. This is not an inconsiderable Article in Husbandry, but deserves the Attention of all those, who, by Choice or otherwise, are engaged in the Business of Agriculture; for one Acre of Land will produce as much Seeds of this Species of Trefoil, as will sell for 12 *l.* where it is a good Crop, and saved from the Spring Crop; and if the Grass Seeds before-mentioned were separately sown, and carefully weeded from all other Species, and permitted to stand till their Seeds were ripe, it might be of equal Advantage with the other, especially now, when every Gentleman is endeavouring to improve the Verdure near their Habitations.

The fifth and sixth Sorts are also very good Grasses for Pastures, and have perennial Roots, so are the next best Sorts for sowing to those before-mentioned, which, in my Opinion, deserve the Preference to all the other; but as it will be difficult to save a sufficient Quantity of Seeds of those alone, to supply the Demand which may be for their Seeds; so these two Species may be admitted in Aid of the other, as they are very leafy Kinds of Grass, and their Stalks do not become stiff and harsh like many other Species; but with proper Care may be made very fine, and, if duly rolled, their Roots will mat and form a very close Sward, therefore these should be included in the Number of sown Grasses.

The seventh Sort is mentioned for the Sake of Variety, and not for Use; this hath an annual Root, which sends up many broad hairy Leaves, between which arise slender stiff Stalks from a Foot to near two Feet high, dividing upward into a large loose Panicle, garnished with Heart-shaped small Spikes, each having about seventeen small Floscules or Florets; these, after the Flowers are past, have a single Seed succeeding them; the Heads hang by slender long Foot Stalks, which are moved by every Wind, so that they generally appear shaking, from whence it had the Title of Quaking Grass. There are four Species of this Grass, two of them grow naturally in *England*, and these Grasses coming to Head in *May*, occasioned the following *English* Proverb, *May come she early come she late, makes the Cow quake.* The large Sort here mentioned, grows naturally in the South of *France* and *Italy*, and is only preserved in some *English* Gardens for the Sake of Variety.

If the Seeds of this Sort are sown in the Autumn, or permitted to scatter when ripe, the Plants will come up stronger, and flower much earlier, than when they are sown in the Spring, so good Seeds may always be expected from them, which can seldom be attained from the Spring Plants in *England*; and as two or three Plants of this Sort will be full enough in a Garden for Variety, so these should be allowed Room to spread; for where they grow at a Distance from each other, the Roots

will send out a great Number of Stalks, which will be stronger, and produce much larger Panicles than those which are too near together.

The Cocksfoot Grass, Caponstail Grass, and Millet Grasses, are too coarse to deserve Attention in *England*, though some of their Species are very useful in the warm Parts of *America*, where there is a great Scarcity of finer Grass; and some of these are much better adapted to those warm Countries, than any of our *European* Grasses, for many of them lie flat on the Ground, and emit Roots from their Joints, so are well prepared for Heat; their Stalks are large and juicy, so will live in Heat where few of the *European* Grasses can be made to thrive.

The Land on which Grass Seed is intended to be sown, should be well ploughed, and cleared from the Roots of noxious Weeds, such as Couch Grass, Fern, Rushes, Heath, Gorse, Broom, Rest-harrow, &c. which, if left in the Ground, will soon get the better of the Grass, and over-run the Land. Therefore in such Places where either of these Weeds abound, it will be a good Method to plough up the Surface in *April*, and let it lie some Time to dry; then harrow the Roots into small Heaps, and burn them. The Ashes so produced, when spread on the Land, will be a good Manure for it. The Method of burning the Roots is particularly directed under the Article *Land*, which see: But where Couch Grass, Fern, or Rest-harrow, is in Plenty, whose Roots run far under Ground, the Land must be ploughed two or three Times pretty deep in dry Weather, and the Roots carefully harrowed off after each Ploughing, which is the most sure Method to destroy them. Where the Land is very low, and of a stiff clayey Nature, which holds Water in Winter, it will be of singular Service to make some under Ground Drains to carry off the Wet; which, if detained too long on the Ground, will render the Grass sour. The Method of making these Drains is prescribed under the Article *Land*, which see.

Before the Seed is sown, the Surface of the Ground should be made level and fine, otherwise the Seed will be buried unequal. When the Seed is sown, it must be gently harrowed in, and the Ground rolled with a wooden Roller, which will make the Surface even, and prevent the Seeds being blown in Patches. When the Grass comes up, if there should be any bare Spots, where the Seed has not grown, they may be sown again, and the Ground rolled, which will fix the Seeds; and the first kindly Showers will bring up the Grass, and make it very thick.

Where the Land is designed to continue in Pasture, it should be sown with the best Sorts of Grass Seeds, and white *Dutch* Clover, or what is commonly called Honeyfuckle Grass in many Parts of *England*, but there is a great Difficulty of procuring Hay Seeds which are good; for in all the good Pastures near *London*, which abound with the best Sorts of Grass, the Hay is commonly cut before the Seeds of the Grass are ripe; so that those Seeds which are procured from the Stables where the Horses are fed with the best Sort of Hay, are little more than Chaff, or at best are only such as are of the early Kinds of Grass, with a great Quantity of Plan-rain and other Weeds; which has discouraged many Gentlemen from sowing them, nor has any one attempted to save these Seeds properly, and as it requires longer Time, and more Attention to save a Quantity of Seeds of the purer Sorts of Grass than the Generality of People care to bestow, so I would recommend the sowing some of those Upland Pastures, which are cleanest from Weeds, and have the sweetest Herbage, stand for Seeds; and although by so doing the Hay will be less valuable, yet from the Sale of the Seeds, it may answer better to the Possessor, than to mow it merely for the Hay; for any Gentleman who has Regard to the Beauty of his Land, had better give six Times the Price for such Seeds, as is usually paid for the ordinary Seeds, since the first Expence of Seeds is not to be put in Competition with the Beauty and Advantage of having such as are good; for when the Land is brought to a good Sward (which may be done in one Year, where it

is properly prepared and sown with good Seeds) it may be kept in good Order, and by good Management improved annually, and will continue so, as long as proper Care is taken of it. I know some Land which was sown in the Method hereafter directed above forty Years ago, which are now as good Pastures as any I have seen, and may be always continued so.

These Grounds abounded with many bad Weeds, so they had a Winter and Summer's fallow, in which Time they were five Times ploughed and ten Times harrowed in order to destroy the Weeds, and make the Surface of the Ground fine; in *August* they were sown with the best Grass Seeds as could be procured, three Bushels of this, and nine Pounds of the white *Dutch* Clover Seeds were allowed to each Acre; as there happened Rains soon after the Seeds were sown, so the Grass came up well; but among it were a great Number of Weeds, which were drawn up and carried off the Ground, and in the Beginning of *October* the Fields were rolled with a Barley Roller; in the Spring the Fields were again weeded, and afterward rolled, and that Summer there was more than two Tons of Hay *per* Acre mowed off the Land; and by constant weeding twice a Year, sweeping it with a Bush Harrow, rolling and dressing of the Land, the Grass has been greatly improved since, and is now as good Pasture as any in *England*; and since I have laid down great Quantities of Land in the same Manner, and with equal Success, therefore from many Years Experience can recommend it, as the surest Method of having good Pastures.

But I know the Generality of Farmers will object to the first Loss of their Crop, and also to the after Expence of weeding, rolling, &c. as too great for common Practice; however, I am well satisfied from Experience, that whoever will be at the Expence, will find their Account in it; for the Crops of Hay will be so much better, and the after Pasture also, that it will more than pay the Expence, as from many exact Accounts, which have been kept of the whole, is sufficiently demonstrated, and the Verdure of these Pastures is charming to all those who have any Taste of natural Beauties.

The proper Management of Pasture Land is the least understood of any Part of Agriculture; the Farmers never have attended to this, being more inclined to the Plough; though the Profits attending that have not of late Years been so great, as to encourage them in that Part of Husbandry; but these People never think of laying down Land for Pasture, to continue longer than three Years, at the End of which Time they plough it up again, to sow it with Grain.

There is a Sort of striped Grass which is preserved in many Gardens for the Beauty of its variegated Leaves, which continue fresh the greatest Part of the Summer. This Sort is easily propagated by parting the Roots, either in Spring or Autumn, for every Offset will increase to be a large Root in one Year's Time. It will grow on any Soil, or in any Situation, therefore may be planted in any abject Part of the Garden, where it will thrive, and afford an agreeable Variety. This Sort is by many Persons called Ribband Grass, from the Stripes of white and green, which run the whole Length of the Blade, like the Stripes in some Ribbands.

For the further Management of Grass in Fields, see *Pasture* and *Meadow*; and for that in Gardens, see *Grass*.

Clover Grass. See *Trifolium*.

Saint Foin. See *Onobrychis*.

La Lucerne. See *Medica*.

Nonefuch. See *Melilotus*.

Trefoil. See *Trifolium*.

Spurry. See *Spergula*.

GRANADILLA. See *Passiflora*.

GRAPES. See *Vitis*.

GRASS. The *English* Grass is of so good a Quality for Walks or Grass Plats, that if they be kept in good Order, they have that exquisite Beauty that they

they cannot come up to in *France*, and several other Countries.

But green Walks and green Plats are, for the most Part, not made by sowing the Grass Seed, but by laying Turfs; and, indeed, the Turfs from a fine Common or Down, are much preferable to sown Grass.

In sowing a fine green Plat, there is a Difficulty in getting good Seed; it ought not to be such as is taken out of a Hay Loft without Distinction, for that Seed shooting too high and making large Stalks, the lower Part will be naked and bare; and although it be mowed ever so often, it will never make handsome Grass; but, on the contrary, will come to nothing but Tufts of Weeds and Quick Grass, very little better than that of the common Fields.

If Walks or Plats be made by sowing, the best Way is to procure the Seed from those Pastures where the Grass is naturally fine and clear, or else the Trouble of keeping it from spiry and benty Grass will be very great, and it will scarce ever look handsome.

In order to sow Grass Seed, the Ground must be first dug or broken up with a Spade; and when it has been dressed and laid even, it must be very finely raked over, and all the Clods and Stones taken off, and covered over an Inch thick with good Mould, to facilitate the Growth of the Seed; this being done, the Seed is to be sown pretty thick, that it may come up close and short; and it must be raked over again to bury and cover the Seed, that if the Weather should happen to be windy, it may not be blown away.

As to the Season of sowing Grass, the Middle or latter End of *August* is a good Time, because the Seed naturally requires nothing but Moisture to make it grow: If it be not sown till the latter End of *February*, or the Beginning of *March*, if the Weather proves dry, it will not so soon make the Walks or Quarters green. It is also best to sow it in a mild Day, and inclining to Rain; for that, by sinking down the Seed in the Earth, will cause it to shoot the sooner. But where Grass is sown in Gardens, either for Lawns or Walks, there should always be a good Quantity of the white Trefoil or *Dutch* Clover sown with it, for this will make a fine Turf much sooner than any other sown Grass, and will continue a better Verdure than any of the Grass Tribe.

After the Seed is well come up, and the Grass is very thick and of a beautiful green, it will require a constant Care to keep it in Order: This consists in mowing the Grass often, for the oftener it is mowed, the thicker and handsomer it grows; it must also be rolled with a Cylinder or Roller of Wood, to level it as much as possible.

If Grass be neglected, it will run into Quick Grass and Weeds; and if it does so, there is no Way to recover it, but either by sowing it, or laying it over again, and that once in every two Years; but if the Ground be well cleared from the Roots of strong Weeds, and the Turf be taken from a fine level Common, it will continue handsome for several Years, provided it be well kept.

In order to keep Grass Plats or Walks handsome and in good Order, in Autumn you may sow some fresh Seed over any Places that are not well filled, or where the Grass is dead, to renew and furnish them again; but there is nothing which improves Grass so much as constant rolling and polling it, to destroy Wormcasts, and thereby the Turf is rendered fine.

It is a general Practice when Turf is laid in Gardens, to cover the Surface of the Ground under the Turf, either with Sand, or very poor Earth; the Design of this is to keep the Grass fine, by preventing its growing too rank. This is proper enough for very rich Ground, but is not so for such Land as is but middling or poor; for when this is practised in such Places, the Grass will soon wear out, and decay in Patches.

When Turf is taken from a Common or Down, there should be Regard had to the Cleanness of it, and not to take such as is full of Weeds; for it will be a very tedious Piece of Work, to weed them out after the Turf is laid; and unless this is done, the Grass will never appear handsome.

Where Turf is designed to remain for Years without renewing, there should be Dressing laid upon it every other Year, either of very rotten Dung, Ashes, or, where it can be easily procured, very rotten Tan, is a good Dressing for Grass; but these Dressings should be laid on early in Winter, that the Rain may wash them into the Ground, before the Drought of the Spring comes on; otherwise they will occasion the Grass to burn, when the Warmth of Summer begins. Where Grass is so dressed, and kept well rolled and mowed, it may be kept very beautiful for many Years; but where it is not dressed or fed with Sheep, it will rarely continue handsome more than eight or ten Years.

GRATIOLA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 27. *Raii Meth. Plant.* 90. *Digitalis. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 165. Hedge Hyssop.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement, which is cut into five Parts; it hath one Petal of the grining Kind, with a Tube longer than the Empalement, cut at the Top into four small Segments, the upper being broader and indented at the End where it is reflexed, the other three are erect and equal. It hath five Awl-shaped Stamina, three of which are shorter than the Petal, and steril; the other two are longer, and adhere to the Tube of the Petal; these are fruitful in male Dust; they are terminated by roundish Summits. In the Center is situated a conical Germen, supporting an erect Style, crowned by a Stigma with two Lips, which close after being fecundated. The Germen afterward become an oval Capsule ending in a Point, having two Cells which are filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* second Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have but two Stamina and one Style; for he does not esteem the three barren Stamina as worthy Notice. Mr. Ray places it in the second Section of his eleventh Class, which contains the Plants with an irregular Flower of one Leaf, whose Seeds are included in Capsules. *Tournefort* joins this to his Genus of *Digitalis*, or Foxglove, which is ranged in the third Section of his third Class, in which he places the Herbs with an anomalous Flower of one Leaf, which spreads open both Ways.

The Species are,

1. GRATIOLA *floribus pedunculatis, foliis lanceolatis serratis. Lin. Mat. Med.* 18. Hedge Hyssop with Flowers standing on Foot Stalks, and Spear-shaped sawed Leaves. This is the *Digitalis minima Gratiola dicta. Mor. Hist.* 2. 479. Least Foxglove, called *Gratiola*.

2. GRATIOLA *foliis lanceolatis obtusis sub dentatis. Flor. Virg.* 6. Hedge Hyssop with obtuse indented Leaves.

3. GRATIOLA *floribus subsessilibus. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 17. Hedge Hyssop with Flowers sitting close to the Branches.

The first Sort grows naturally on the Alps, and other mountainous Parts of *Europe*. This hath a thick, fleshy, fibrous, creeping Root, which propagates very much when planted in a proper Soil and Situation, from which arise several upright square Stalks, near a Foot high, garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves placed opposite; the Flowers are produced on the Side of the Stalks at each Joint, they are shaped like those of the Foxglove, but are small, and of a pale yellowish Colour. These appear in *July*, but are seldom succeeded by Seeds in *England*.

It is easily propagated by parting of the Roots; the best Time to do this is in the Autumn, when the Stalks decay; the Plants should have a moist Soil and a shady Situation, in which they will thrive exceedingly; but in dry Ground they often decay in Summer, unless they are plentifully watered.

This stands in the List of medicinal Plants, but is very rarely used in *England*, though it is recommended by some good Writers as a Purger of serous and chole- rick Humours.

The second Sort grows naturally in *North America*, from whence I received the Seeds. This grows naturally in moist Places, where it rises more than a Foot high, but in *England* I have not seen it more than eight Inches; the Leaves are blunt and indented at their Extremities;

Extremities ; the Flowers are white, and come out from the Side of the Stalks, like those of the other, but are not succeeded by Seeds here. It may be propagated in the same Manner as the first Sort, and requires the same Treatment.

The Seeds of the third Sort were sent me from *Carthagena*, where it was found growing naturally in Places where there had been standing Waters, which were then dried up ; this Plant grew about nine Inches high, with a weak Stalk, and the Leaves placed opposite ; they were about three Quarters of an Inch long, and half an Inch broad, sawed on their Edges ; the Flowers came out single on each Side the Stalk, they were white, and much smaller than those of the first Sort, but were not succeeded by Seeds, so the Plant was lost here.

GRAVEL and Grass are naturally Ornaments to a Country Seat, and the Glory of the *English* Gardens, and Things in which we excel all other Nations, as *France, Holland, Flanders, &c.*

There are different Sorts of Gravel, but for those who can conveniently have it, I approve of that Gravel on *Blackbeath*, as preferable to most that we have in *England* ; it consisting of smooth even Pebbles, which, when mixed with a due Quantity of Loam, will bind exceeding close, and look very beautiful, and continue handsome longer than any other Sort of Gravel which I have yet seen.

Some recommend a Sort of Iron-mould Gravel, or Gravel with a little binding Loam amongst it, than which nothing, they say, binds better when it is dry ; but in wet Weather it is apt to stick to the Heels of one's Shoes, and will never appear handsome.

Sometimes Loam is mixed with Gravel that is over sandy or sharp, which must be very well blended together, and let lie in Heaps, after which it will bind like a Rock.

There are many Kinds of Gravel which do not bind, and thereby cause a continual Trouble of rolling, to little or no Purpose ; as for such,

If the Gravel be loose, or sandy, you should take one Load of strong Loam, to two or three of Gravel, and so cast them well together, and turn this Mixture over three or four Times, that they may be well blended together ; if this is done in proper Proportion, it will bind well, and not stick to the Feet in wet Weather.

There are many different Opinions about the Choice of Gravel ; some are for having the Gravel as white as possible, and in order to make the Walks more so, they roll them well with Stone Rollers, which are often hewn by the Masons, that they may add a Whiteness to the Walks ; but this renders it very troublesome to the Eyes, by reflecting the Rays of Light so strongly, therefore this should ever be avoided, and such Gravel as will lie smooth, and reflect the least, should be preferred.

Some screen the Gravel too fine, which is an Error ; for if it be cast into a round Heap, and the great Stones only raked off, it will be the better.

Some are apt to lay Gravel Walks too round, but this is likewise an Error, because they are not so good to walk upon, and, besides, it makes them look narrow ; one Inch Rise is enough in a Crown for a Walk of five Feet, and it will be sufficient, if a Walk be ten Feet wide, that it lies two Inches higher in the Middle than it does on each Side ; if fifteen Feet, three Inches ; twenty Feet, four, and so in Proportion.

For the Depth of Gravel Walks, six or eight Inches may do well enough, but a Foot Thickness will be sufficient for any, but then there should always be a Depth of Rubbish laid under the Gravel, especially if the Ground is wet, in which Case there cannot be too much Care to fill the Bottom of the Walks with large Stones, Flints, Brick Rubbish, Chalk, or any other Materials which can be best procured, which will drain off the Moisture from the Gravel, and prevent its being poachy in wet Weather ; but as it may be difficult in some Places to procure a sufficient Quantity of these Materials to lay in the Bottom of the Walks, so there

may be a Bed of Heath, or Furze, which ever can be procured at the least Expence, laid under the Gravel to keep it dry : and if either of these are used green, they will lie a long Time, as they will be covered from Air, and these will prevent the Gravel from getting down into the Clay, and will always keep the Gravel dry, and where there is not this Precaution in the first laying of Gravel upon Clay, the Water being detained by the Clay, will cause the Gravel to be poachy whenever there is much Rain.

In the making of Gravel Walks, there must be great Regard had to the Level of the Ground, so as to lay the Walks with easy Descents toward the low Parts of the Ground, that the Wet may be drained off easily, for when this is omitted, the Water will lie upon the Walks a considerable Time after hard Rains, which will render them unfit for Use, especially where the Ground is naturally wet or strong ; but where the Ground is level, and there are no Declivities to carry off the Wet, it will be proper to have Sink Stones laid by the Sides of the Walks, at convenient Distances, to let off the Wet, and where the Ground is naturally dry, that the Water will soon soak away, the Drains from the Sink Stones may be contrived so as to convey the Water in Sesspools, from which the Water will soak away in a short Time ; but in wet Land there should be under-ground Drains, to convey the Wet off, either into Ponds, Ditches, or the nearest Place to receive it, for where this is not well provided for, the Walks will never be so handsome or useful.

The Month of *March* is the properest Time for laying Gravel ; it is not prudent to do it sooner, or to lay Walks in any of the Winter Months before that Time.

Some indeed turn up Gravel Walks in Ridges in *December*, in order to kill the Weeds, but this is very wrong, for besides that it deprives them of the Benefit of them all the Winter, it does not answer the End for which it is done, but rather the contrary ; for though it does kill the Weeds for the present, yet it adds a Fertility to them, as to the great future Increase of both them and Grass.

If constant rolling them after the Rains and Frost will not effectually kill the Weeds and Moss, you should turn the Walks in *March*, and lay them down at the same Time.

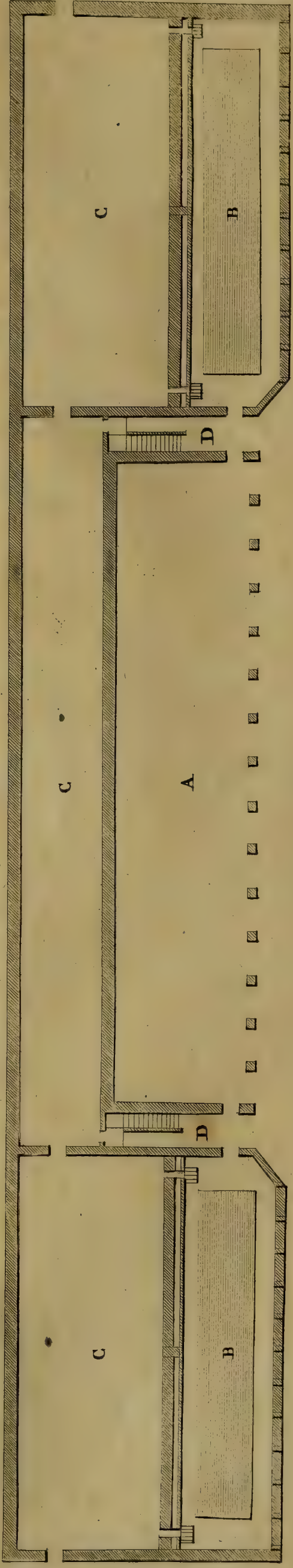
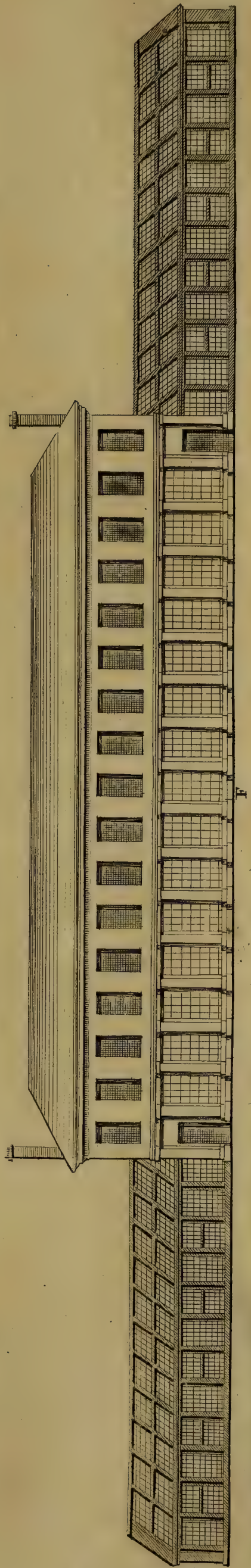
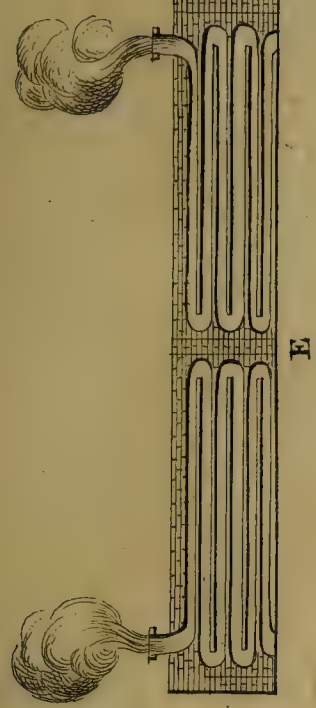
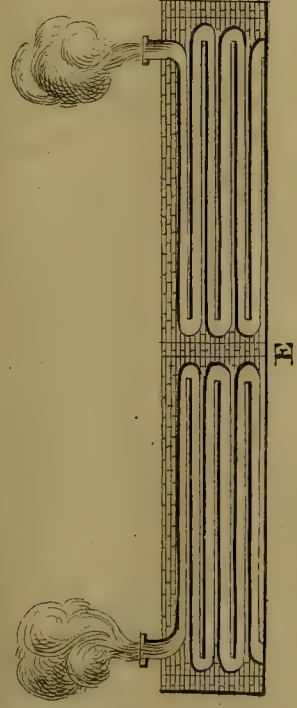
In order to destroy Worms that spoil the Beauty of Gravel, or Grass Walks, some recommend the watering them well with Water, in which Walnut Tree Leaves have been steeped, and made very bitter, especially those Places most annoyed with them, and this, they say, as soon as it reaches them, will make them come out hastily, so that they may be gathered ; but if, in the first laying of the Walks, there is a good Bed of Lime Rubbish laid in the Bottom, it is the most effectual Method to keep out the Worms, for they do not care to harbour near Lime.

GREEN-HOUSE, or Conservatory.

As of late Years there have been great Quantities of curious exotick Plants introduced into the *English* Gardens, so the Number of Green-houses, or Conservatories, has increased, and not only a greater Skill in the Management and Ordering of these Plants has increased therewith, but also a greater Knowledge of the Structure and Contrivance of these Places, so as to render them both useful and ornamental, hath been acquired ; and since there are many Particulars to be observed in the Construction of these Houses, whereby they will be greatly improved, I thought it necessary not only to give the best Instructions for this I was capable of, but also to give a Design of one in the Manner I would choose to erect it, upon the annexed Copper Plate.

As to the Length of these Houses, that must be proportioned to the Number of Plants they are to contain, or the Fancy of the Owner, but their Depth should never be greater than their Height in the Clear, which in small, or middling Houses, may be sixteen or eighteen Feet, but for large ones, from twenty to twenty-four Feet, is a good Proportion, for if the Green-house is long, and too narrow, it will have a bad Appearance both

- A. The Ground Plan of the Green-house.
- B.B. The Ground Plan of the two Stoves.
- C.C.C. The Sheds behind the Green-house and Stoves.
- D.D. The passage of communication between the Green-house and Stoves, where the Stairs are placed which lead to the Rooms over the Green-house.
- E.E. The Section of the Flues in the back of the Stoves.
- F. The upright of the Green-house and Stoves.



J. Haynes Sculp.

both within and without, nor will it contain so many Plants, if proper Room be allowed for passing in Front, and on the Backside of the Stands on which the Plants are placed; and, on the other Hand, if the Depth of the Green-house is more than twenty-four Feet, there must be more Rows of Plants placed to fill the House, than can with Conveniency be reached in Watering and Cleaning, nor are Houses of too great Depth so proper for keeping of Plants, as those of moderate Size.

The Windows in Front should extend from about one Foot and a Half above the Pavement, to within the same Distance of the Cieling, which will admit of a Cornice round the Building, over the Heads of the Windows. As it is necessary to have these Windows so long, it will be impossible to make them in Proportion as to their Breadth; for if in the largest Buildings the Sashes are more than seven, or seven Feet and a Half broad, they will be so heavy, and troublesome to move up and down, as to render it very difficult for one Person to perform; besides, their Weight will occasion their soon decaying. There is also another Inconvenience in having the Windows too broad, which is, that of fixing proper Shutters to them, in such a Manner, as that they may fall back close to the Piers, so as not to be incommodious, or, when open, to obstruct any Part of the Rays of Light from reaching the Plants. The Piers between these Windows should be as narrow as possible to support the Building, for which Reason I should choose to have them of Stone, or of hard well-burnt Bricks, for if they are built with fine rubed Bricks, those are generally so soft, that the Piers will require to be made thicker, and the Building will be in Danger of falling in a short Time, especially if you have any Rooms over the Green-house; which is what I would always advise, as being of great Use to keep the Frost out in very hard Winters. If these Piers are made of Stone, I would advise them to be two Feet and a Half in Front, and sloped off backward to about eighteen Inches broad, whereby the Rays of the Sun will not be taken off, or obstructed by the Corners of the Piers, which it would be if they were square; but if they are built with Bricks, it will be proper to make them three Feet in Front, otherwise they will be too weak to support the Building; these I would also advise to be sloped off in the Manner directed for the Stone.

At the Back of the Green-house there may be erected a House for Tools, and many other Purposes, which will be extremely useful, and also prevent the Frost from entering the House that Way, so that the Wall between these need not be more than two Bricks and a Half in Thickness, whereas, were it quite exposed behind, it should be at least three Bricks in Thickness; and by this Contrivance, if you are willing to make a handsome Building, and to have a noble Room over the Green-house, you may make the Room over the Tool House, and carry up the Stair Case in the Back, so as not to be seen in the Green-house, and hereby you may have a Room twenty-five, or thirty Feet in Width, and of a proportionable Length; and under this Stair Case there should be a private Door into the Green-house, at which the Gardener may enter in hard frosty Weather, when it will not be safe to open any of the Glasses in the Front. The Floor of the Green-house, which should be laid either with *Bremen Squares*, *Purbeck Stone*, or broad Tiles, according to the Fancy of the Owner, must be raised two Feet above the Surface of the Ground whereon the House is placed, which, in dry Ground, will be sufficient; but if the Situation be moist and springy, and thereby subject to Damps, it should be raised at least three Feet above the Surface, and if the Whole is arched with low Brick Arches under the Floor, it will be of great Service in preventing the Damps rising in Winter, which are often very hurtful to the Plants, especially in great Thaws, when the Air is often too cold to be admitted into the House, to take off the Damps. Under the Floor, about two Feet from the Front, I would advise a Flue of about ten Inches in Width, and two Feet deep, to be carried the whole Length of the House, which may be returned along

the back Part, and be carried up in proper Funnel's adjoining to the Tool House, by which the Smoke may pass off. The Fire Place may be contrived at one End of the House, and the Door at which the Fuel is put in, as also the Ash Grate, may be contrived to open into the Tool House, so that it may be quite hid from the Sight, and be in the Dry, and the Fuel may be laid in the same Place, whereby it will always be ready for Use.

I suppose many People will be surpris'd to see me direct the making of Flues under a Green-house, which has been disused so long, and by most People thought of ill Consequence, as indeed they have often proved, when under the Direction of unskilful Managers, who have thought it necessary, whenever the Weather was cold to make Fires therein; but however injurious Flues have been under such Management, yet, when skilfully managed, they are of very great Service; for though, perhaps, it may happen, that there will be no Necessity to make any Fires in them for two or three Years together, as, when the Winters prove mild, there will not, yet in very hard Winters they will be extremely useful to keep out the Frost, which cannot be effected any other Way, but with great Trouble and Difficulty.

Within side of the Windows, in Front of the Green-house, you should have good strong Shutters, which should be made with Hinges, to fold back, that they may fall back quite close to the Piers, that the Rays of the Sun may not be obstructed thereby. These Shutters need not to be above an Inch and a Half thick, or little more, when wrought, which, if made to join close, will be sufficient to keep out our common Frost; and when the Weather is so cold as to endanger the freezing in the House, it is but making a Fire in your Flue, which will effectually prevent it, and without this Conveniency it will be very troublesome, as I have often seen, where Persons have been obliged to nail Mats before their Windows, or to stuff the hollow Space between the Shutters and the Glass with Straw, which, when done, is commonly suffered to remain till the Frost goes away, which if it should continue very long, the keeping the Green-house closely shut up, will prove very injurious to the Plants; and as it frequently happens, that we have an Hour or two of the Sun-shine in the Middle of the Day, in continued Frosts, which is of great Service to Plants, when they can enjoy the Rays thereof through the Glasses, so, when there is nothing more to do than to open the Shutters, which may be performed in a very short Time, and as soon shut again when the Sun is clouded, the Plants may have the Benefit thereof whenever it appears; whereas, where there is so much Trouble to uncover, and as much to cover again, it would take up the whole Time in uncovering and shutting them up, and thereby the Advantage of the Sun's Influence would be lost. Besides, where there is so much Trouble required to keep out the Frost, it will be a great Chance if it be not neglected by the Gardener; for if he be not as fond of preserving his Plants, and as much in love with them, as his Master, this Labour will be thought too great by him, and if he takes the Pains to cover the Glasses up with Mats, &c. he will not care to take them away again until the Weather alters, so that the Plants will be shut up close during the whole Continuance of the Frost.

There are some People who commonly make use of Pots filled with Charcoal to set in their Green-house in very severe Frosts, but this is very dangerous to the Persons who attend these Fires, and I have often known they have been almost suffocated therewith, and at the same Time they are very injurious to the Plants; nor is the Trouble of tending upon these small, and the many Hazards to which the Use of these Fires is liable, have justly brought them into Disuse with all skilful Persons, and as the Contrivances of Flues, and of the Fires, are but small Charges, they are much to be preferred to any other Method for warming the Air of the House.

The back Part of the House should be either laid over with Stucco, or plastered with Mortar, and white washed, for otherwise the Air in severe Frost will penetrate

penetrate through the Walls, especially when the Frost is attended with a strong Wind, which is often the Case in most severe Winters. There are some Persons who are at the Expence of wainscoting their Green-houses, but when this is done, it is proper to plaster the Walls with Lime and Hair behind the Wainscot, to keep out the Cold, and when they are lined with Wainscot, they should be painted white, as should the Cieling, and every Part withinside of the House; for this reflects the Rays of Light in a much greater Quantity than any other Colour, and is of signal Service to Plants, especially in the Winter, when the House is pretty much closed, and but a small Share of Light is admitted through the Windows; for at such Times I have observed, that in some Green-houses which have been painted black, or of a dark Colour, the Plants have cast most of their Leaves.

Where Green-houses are built in such Places as will not admit of Rooms over them, or the Person is unwilling to be at the Expence of such Buildings, there must be Care taken to keep out the Frost from entering through the Roof. To prevent which, it will be very proper to have a Thickness of Reeds, Heath, or Furz, laid between the Cieling and the Tiles; in the doing of which there must be Care taken in framing the Joists, so as to support these, that their Weight may not lie upon the Ceiling, which might endanger it; for these should be laid a Foot thick at least, and as smooth as possible, and fastened down well with Laths to prevent their rising, and then covered over with a Coat of Lime and Hair, which will keep out the Air, and also prevent Mice, and other Vermin, from harbouring in them, which, if left uncovered, they would certainly do. For Want of this Precaution there are many Green-houses built, which will not keep out the Frost in hard Winters, and this is many Times attributed to the Glasses in Front admitting the Cold, when the Fault is in the Roof; for where there is only the Covering, either of Tiles, or Slates, and the Cieling, every severe Frost will penetrate through them.

In this Green-house you should have Trussels, which may be moved out and into the House, upon which you should fix Rows of Planks, so as to place the Pots, or Tubs of Plants in regular Rows one above another, whereby the Heads of the Plants may be so situated, as not to interfere with each other. The lowest Row of Plants, which should be the forwardest towards the Windows, should be placed about four Feet therefrom, that there may be a convenient Breadth left next the Glasses to walk in Front; and the Rows of Plants should rise gradually from the first, in such a Manner, that the Heads of the second Row should be entirely advanced above the first, the Stems only being hid thereby; and at the back Side of the House there should be allowed a Space of at least five Feet, for the Convenience of watering the Plants, as also to admit of a Current of Air round them, that the Damps occasioned by the Perspiration of the Plants, may be the better dissipated, which, by being pent in too closely, often occasions a Mouldiness upon the tender Shoots and Leaves, and when the House is close shut up, this stagnating rancid Vapour is often very destructive to the Plants; for which Reason also you should never crowd them too close to each other, nor should you ever place Sedums, Euphorbiums, Torch Thistles, and other tender succulent Plants, amongst Oranges, Myrtles, and other ever-green Trees; for, by an Experiment which I made, *Anno* 1729, I found that a Sedum, placed in a Green-house among such Trees, almost daily increased its Weight, although there was no Water given to it the whole Time; which Increase of Weight was owing to the Moisture imbibed from the Air, which, being replete with the rancid Vapours perspired from the other Plants, occasioned the Leaves to grow pale, and in a short Time they decayed, and dropped off; which I have often observed has been the Case with many other succulent Plants, when placed in those Houses which were filled with many Sorts of ever-green Trees, that required to be frequently watered.

Therefore, to avoid the Inconvenience which attends the placing of Plants of very different Natures in the same House, it will be very proper to have two Wings added to the main Green-house, which, if placed in the Manner expressed in the annexed Plan, will greatly add to the Beauty of the Building, and also collect a greater Share of Heat. In this Plan the Green-house is placed exactly fronting the South, and one of the Wings faces the South East, and the other the South West; so that from the Time of the Sun's first Appearance upon any Part of the Building, until it goes off at Night, it is constantly reflected from one Part to the other, and the cold Winds are also kept off from the Front of the main Green-house hereby; and in the Area of this Place you may contrive to place many of the most tender exotick Plants, which will bear to be exposed in the Summer Season; and in the Spring, before the Weather will permit you to set out the Plants, the Beds and Borders of this Area may be full of Anemonies, Ranunculuses, early Tulips, &c. which will be past flowering, and the Roots fit to take out of the Ground by the Time you carry out the Plants, which will render this Place very agreeable during the Spring Season that the Flowers are blown, and here you may walk and divert yourself in a fine Day, when, perhaps, the Air in most other Parts of the Garden will be too cold for Persons not much used thereto, to take Pleasure in being out of the House.

In the Centre of this Area may be contrived a small Bason for Water, which will be very convenient for watering of Plants, and add much to the Beauty of the Place; besides, the Water, being thus situated, will be softened by the Heat which will be reflected from the Glasses upon it, whereby it will be rendered much better than raw cold Water for these tender Plants.

The two Wings of the Building should be contrived so as to maintain Plants of different Degrees of Hardiness, which must be effected by the Situation and Extent of the Fire-place, and the Manner of conducting the Flues, a particular Account of which will be exhibited under the Article of *Stoves*. But I would here observe, that the Wing facing the South East should always be preferred for the warmest Stove, its Situation being such, as that the Sun, upon its first Appearance in the Morning, shines directly upon the Glasses, which is of great Service in warming the Air of the House, and adding Life to the Plants, after having been shut up during the long Nights in the Winter Season. These Wings, being, in the Draught annexed, allowed sixty Feet in Length, may be divided in the Middle by Partitions of Glass, with Glass Doors to pass from one to the other. To each of these there should be a Fire Place, with Flues carried up against the back Wall, through which the Smoke should be made to pass, as many Times the Length of the House, as the Height will admit of the Number of Flues; for the longer the Smoke is in passing, the more Heat will be given to the House, with a less Quantity of Fuel, which is an Article worth Consideration, especially where Fuel is dear. By this Contrivance you may keep such Plants as require the same Degree of Heat in one Part of the House, and those which will thrive in a much less Warmth in the other Part, but this will be more fully explained under the Article of *Stoves*.

The other Wing of the House, facing the South West may also be divided in the same Manner, and Flues carried through both Parts, which may be used according to the Seasons, or the particular Sorts of Plants which are placed therein, so that here will be four Divisions in the Wings, each of which may be kept up to a different Degree of Warmth, which, together with the Green-house, will be sufficient to maintain Plants from all the several Countries of the World; and without having these several Degrees of Warmth, it will be impossible to preserve the various Kinds of Plants from the several Parts of *Africa* and *America*, which are annually introduced into the *English* Gardens; for when Plants from different Countries are placed in the same House some are destroyed for Want of Heat, while others are

forced and spoiled by too much of it, and this is often the Case in many Places, where there are large Collections of Plants.

In the building these Wings, if there are not Sheds running behind them, their whole Length, the Walls should not be less than three Bricks thick, and if they are more, it will be better, because, where the Walls are thin, and exposed to the open Air, the Cold will penetrate them, and when the Fires are made, the Heat will come out through the Walls, so that it will require a larger Quantity of Fuel, to maintain a proper Temperature of Warmth in the House. The back Part of these Houses, having sloping Roofs, which are covered either with Tiles or Slates, should also be lined with Reeds, &c. under the Covering, as is before directed for the Green-house, which will keep out the cold Air, and save a great Expence of Fuel; for the closer and better these Houses are built, and the Glasses of the Slope, as also in Front, well guarded by Shutters, or Reeds, in hard Frost, the less Fuel will be required to warm the Houses, so that the first Expence in building these Houses properly, will be the cheapest, when the after Expence of Fires is taken into Consideration.

The sloping Glasses of these Houses should be made to slide, and take off, so that they may be drawn down more or less, in warm Weather, to admit Air to the Plants, and the upright Glasses in Front may be so contrived, as that every other may open as Doors upon Hinges, and the alternate Glasses may be divided into two; the upper Part of each should be contrived so as to be drawn down like Sashes, so that either of these may be used to admit Air, in a greater or less Quantity, according as there may be Occasion.

But besides the Conservatories here mentioned, it will be proper to have a deep hot Bed Frame, such as is commonly used to raise large Annuals in the Spring, into which may be set Pots of such Plants as come from *Carolina, Virginia, &c.* while the Plants are too small to plant in the open Air, as also many other Sorts from *Spain, &c.* which require only to be screened from the Violence of Frosts, and should have as much free Air as possible in mild Weather, which can be no better effected than in one of these Frames, where the Glasses may be taken off every Day when the Weather will permit, and put on every Night; and in hard Frosts the Glasses may be covered with Mats, Straw, Peas Haulm, or the like, so as to prevent the Frost from entering the Pots to freeze the Roots of the Plants, which is what will, many Times, utterly destroy them, though a slight Frost pinching the Leaves, or Shoots, very seldom does them much Harm; if these are sunk a Foot, or more, below the Surface of the Ground, they will be the better, provided the Ground is dry, otherwise they must be wholly above Ground; the Sides of this Frame should be built with Brick, with a Curb of Wood laid round on the Top of the Wall, into which the Gutters, on which the Glasses slide, may be laid; the back Wall of this Frame may be four Feet high, and the Front one Foot and a Half; the Width about six Feet, and the Length in Proportion to the Number of Plants.

GREWIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 914. This Genus of Plants was constituted by Dr. *Linnaeus*, who gave it this Name, in Honour of Dr. *Grew*, F. R. S. who published a curious Book of the Anatomy of Plants.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a thick leathery Empalement, composed of five Spear-shaped Leaves, which are coloured, and spread open. The Flower hath five Petals of the same Form, but smaller, and are indented at their Base, where is situated a scaly Nectarium to each Petal, which is thick and incurved, inclining to the Border, to which the Style is fixed; it hath many Stamina, which are bristly, and the Length of the Petals, terminated by roundish Summits. In the Center is situated the roundish Germen, which is lengthened to a Column, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a four-cornered obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a four-cornered Berry with four Cells, each inclosing one globular Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the seventh Section

of *Linnaeus's* twentieth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have many Stamina joined to the Style, forming a Column or one Body.

The Species are,

1. *GREWIA foliis subovatis crenatis.* *Grewia* with oval crenated Leaves. This is the *Ulmifolia arbuscula Aethiopica, ramulis alatis, floribus purpurascens*. *Hort. Amst.* 1. p. 165. Tab. 85. *Ethiopian* Shrub with the Appearance of Elm, winged Branches, and purplish Flowers.

2. *GREWIA foliis ovato-lanceolatis serratis.* *Grewia* with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, which are sawed.

The first Sort has been long preserved in many curious Gardens, both in *England* and *Holland*, and is figured by Dr. *Plukenet*, by the Title of *Ulmifolia arbor Africana baccifera, floribus purpureis*, but by Dr. *Boerhaave* it was supposed to be one of Father *Plumier's* *American* Plants, entitled, *Guidonia Ulmi foliis, flore roseo*; but the Characters of this do not at all agree with those of the *Guidonia*, that particular Species of the Genus being in the Royal Garden at *Paris*, which is extremely different from this. It grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence I have received the Seeds, which have succeeded in the *Chelsea* Garden.

This will grow to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, and has a Stem and Branches very like those of the small-leaved Elm, the Bark being smooth, and of the same Colour as that of Elm when young; the Leaves are also very like those of the Elm, and fall off in Autumn; the Flowers are produced singly along the young Branches, from the Wings of the Leaves, which are of a bright purple Colour; these appear toward the End of *July*, and continue in *August*, and the Beginning of *September*, but are never succeeded by Fruit in this Country.

This may be propagated from Cuttings, or Layers; the Cuttings should be taken off, and planted in *March*, before the Buds begin to swell, for they do not succeed well after; these Cuttings should be planted in small Pots filled with loamy Earth, and the Pots should be plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark, where, if they are duly watered, and in the Middle of the Day shaded from the Sun, they will have taken good Root in about two Months, and may then be gradually inured to bear the open Air, into which they should be removed in *June*, and placed in a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till Autumn, when they must be removed into the Green-house; the best Time to lay down the Layers of this Plant is in the Spring, before the Buds come out, and these will be rooted by the same Time the following Year, when they may be cut off from the old Plants, and planted each into a separate Pot filled with a soft loamy Soil.

The best Time to remove or transplant this Plant is, either in the Spring, just before the Buds begin to swell, or in Autumn, when the Leaves begin to drop; for in Summer, when the Plants are in full Leaf, it will be very improper to disturb them.

In Winter these Plants should be placed in the Green-house, for they are too tender to live abroad in *England*; but they should have as much free Air as possible in mild Weather, for they only require to be protected from Frost, and after their Leaves are fallen, they will require very moderate Watering, but in Summer they should be constantly watered three or four Times a Week in dry Weather, and placed in a sheltered Situation, with other hardy Green-house Plants, where they will add to the Variety.

The Seeds of the second Sort were sent me by *Monf. Ricard*, Gardener to the King of *France*, at *Marseilles*, which were brought from *Senegal*, in *Africa*, by *Monf. Adanson*; this rises in this Country with a shrubby Stalk, five or six Feet high, sending out many lateral Branches, which are covered with a brown hairy Bark, and garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, about two Inches long, and one Inch and a Quarter broad in the Middle, having several transverse Veins from the Mid-rib to the Sides, where they are sawed; these are placed alternately on the Branches, having very short Foot Stalks, and continue in Verdure through the Year; the Plants

are

are young, so have not as yet flowered in England, therefore I can give no further Account of them.

This Sort is tender, so will not live through the Winter in England, unless it is placed in a warm Stove; nor do those Plants thrive well, which are placed on Shelves in the dry Stove; therefore the only Method to have them succeed, is to place them in the Bark Bed in the Tan Stove, where the Plants have grown very well the two last Years. In Summer these Plants require a good Share of free Air to be admitted to them, and should have Water three or four Times a Week in warm Weather; but in Winter they must be sparingly watered, and require to be kept warm.

GRONOVIA. Martyn. Cent. 4. Lin. Gen. Plant. 248. The Name of this Genus was given by the late Dr. Houstoun, in Honour of Dr. Gronovius, a learned Botanist at Leyden.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is cut to the Middle into five Parts, and is coloured. It hath five small Petals which are fixed to the Cuts of the Empalement, and five hairy Stamina the Length of the Petals, which are inserted into the Empalement, and are placed alternate with the Petals, terminated by Twin Summits, which are erect. The Germen is situated under the Flower, supporting a slender Style which is longer than the Stamina, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish coloured Fruit with one Cell, inclosing one large roundish Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have four Stamina and one Style.

We know but one Species of this Genus, viz.

GRONOVIA. Hort. Cliff. 74. Gronovia. This is the Gronovia scandens lappacea, pampinea fronde. Houst. Climbing Burry Gronovia.

This Plant was discovered by the late Dr. Houstoun at La Vera Cruz, from whence he sent the Seeds to Europe, which have succeeded in many Gardens. It is an annual Plant, which sends forth many trailing Branches, like those of the Cucumber, which are closely set with broad green Leaves, in Shape like those of the Vine; but they are covered with small Spines on both Sides, which sting like the Nettle; the Branches have many Tendrils or Claspers, by which they fasten themselves to whatever Plants they grow near, and will rise to the Height of six or eight Feet; the Flowers are small, and of a greenish yellow Colour, so make no great Appearance.

This being a very tender Plant, must be raised on a hot Bed early in the Spring, and afterward placed in the Bark Stove, and treated in the same Way as the Momordica, with which Management it will produce ripe Seeds; but this, having neither Use or Beauty, is rarely cultivated but in Botanick Gardens, for the Sake of Variety.

GROSSULARIA. Raii Meth. Plant. 145. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 639. Tab. 409. Ribes. Lin. Gen. Plant. 247. Gooseberry; in French, Groselier.

This and the Currant, are by Tournefort placed in the same Genus, under the Title of Grossularia; they are also joined together by Dr. Linnaeus, under the Title of Ribes, for in their principal Characters they agree; so according to the Systems of Botany, they should be included in the same Genus; but this may not be quite so proper in a Body of Gardening, for as these Fruits have always passed under different Denominations, so if they are here joined together, it may occasion some Confusion among those who do not enter into the Study of Botany. Mr. Ray has separated these into different Genera, and makes the Difference of Gooseberry from the Currant, to consist in the first having Thorns on the Branches, and the Fruit growing single; whereas the latter hath smooth Branches, and the Fruit growing in long Bunches; and although these Differences may not be strictly scientifick, yet it may be allowed sufficient to distinguish them among Gardeners.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a permanent Empalement of one Leaf,

cut into five Parts at the Top, which is swollen, concave, and coloured. It hath five small, obtuse, erect Petals, which rise from the Border of the Empalement; it hath five Awl-shaped Stamina, which are inserted into the Empalement, terminated by compressed prostrate Summits. The Germen is situated below the Flower, having a bifid Style crowned by an obtuse Stigma, and afterward becomes a globular Berry having a Navel, with one Cell which is filled with roundish compressed Seeds included in a Pulp.

This Genus of Plants, is by Mr. Ray ranged among the Trees and Shrubs which have umbilicated Berries with many Seeds. Tournefort places it in the eighth Section of his twenty-first Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Empalement becomes a Fruit inclosing many hard Seeds. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the first Section of his fifth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. GROSSULARIA ramis reclinatis aculeatis, pedunculis triphyllis. Gooseberry with reclining Branches armed with Spines, and a three-leaved Foot Stalk. This is the Grossularia spinosa, fructu obscure purpurascens. J. B. 1. 48. Prickly Gooseberry with a dark purplish Fruit.

2. GROSSULARIA ramis aculeatis, baccis hirsutis. Gooseberry with prickly Branches and hairy Berries. This is the Grossularia fructu maximo hispido margaritarum ferè colore. Raii Hist. 1484. Gooseberry with a very large rough Fruit, almost of a Pearl Colour.

3. GROSSULARIA ramis aculeatis, erectis, baccis glabris. Gooseberry with erect prickly Branches, and smooth Berries. This is the Grossularia simplici acino, vel spinosa sylvestris. C. B. P. 455. Gooseberry with a single Fruit, or wild prickly Gooseberry.

4. GROSSULARIA ramis undique aculeatis. Gooseberry whose Branches are armed on all Sides with Spines. This is the Grossularia oxyacanthæ foliis amplioribus è sinu Hudsonis. Pluk. Amaltb. 212. Gooseberry with larger Hawthorn Leaves from Hudson's Bay.

5. GROSSULARIA aculeis subaxillaribus, baccis aculeatis racemosis. Gooseberry with Spines on the lower Part of the Branches, and prickly Berries growing in Clusters. This is the Ribes aculeis subaxillaribus, baccis aculeatis racemosis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 202. Currant with Spines on the lower Part of the Branches, and prickly Berries growing in Bunches.

The Sorts which are here enumerated, are supposed to be distinct Species, but there are several other Varieties which have been obtained from Seeds, and are propagated for Sale in the Nurseries; most of these are titled from the Persons who raised them, as Lamb's Gooseberry, Hunt's Gooseberry, Edwards's Gooseberry, &c. and as there are frequently new Varieties obtained, so it is needless to enumerate them here, therefore I shall proceed to their Culture.

These are propagated either by Suckers taken from the old Plants, or by Cuttings; the latter of which I prefer to the former, because those Plants which are produced from Suckers are always more disposed to shoot out a greater Number of Suckers from their Roots, than such as are raised from Cuttings, which generally form much better Roots.

The best Season for planting these Cuttings is in Autumn, just before their Leaves begin to fall; observing always to take the handsomest Shoots, and from such Branches as generally produce the greatest Quantity of Fruit; for if you take those which are produced from the Stem of the old Plants (which are commonly very luxuriant) they will not be near so fruitful as those taken from bearing Branches: These Cuttings should be about six or eight Inches long, and must be planted in a Border of light Earth, exposed to the Morning Sun, about three Inches deep, observing to water them gently, when the Weather proves dry, to facilitate their taking Root; and in the Summer, when they have put out, you should rub off all the under Shoots, leaving only the uppermost or strongest, which should be trained upright, to form a regular Stem. In October following, these Plants will be fit to remove; at which Time you should prepare an open Spot of fresh Earth, which should

should be well dug, and cleansed from all noxious Weeds, Roots, &c. and being leveled, you should proceed to take up your Plants, trimming their Roots, and cutting off all lateral Side Branches; then plant them at three Feet Distance Row from Row, and one Foot asunder in the Rows, observing to place some short Sticks to the Plants, in order to train their Stems upright and regular. In this Place they may remain one Year, being careful to keep them clear from Weeds, and also to trim off all lateral Shoots which are produced below the Head of the Plant, so that the Stem may be clear about a Foot in Height above the Surface of the Earth, which will be full enough; and as the Branches are produced commonly very irregular in the Head, you must cut out such of them as cross each other, or join them where they are too close, whereby the Head of the Plant will be open, and capable of admitting the Air freely into the Middle, which is of great Use to all Kinds of Fruits.

After these Plants have remained in this Nursery one Year, they will be fit to transplant to the Places where they are designed to remain; for it is not so well to let them grow in the Nurseries too large, which will occasion their Roots to be woody, whereby the removing of them will not only hazard the Growth of the Plants, but such of them as may take very well, will remain stunted for two or three Years, before they will be able to recover their Check. The Soil in which these Plants thrive to the greatest Advantage, is a rich light sandy Earth, though they will do very well upon middling soils, which are not too strong or moist, and in all Situations; but where the Fruit is cultivated, in order to procure it in the greatest Perfection, they should never be planted in the Shade of other Trees, but must have free open Exposure. The Distance they ought to be planted is eight Feet Row from Row, and six Feet asunder in the Rows. The best Season for transplanting them is in *October*, when their Leaves begin to decay; observing, as was before directed, to prune their Roots, and trim off all lateral Shoots, or such as cross each other, shortening all long Branches, so as to make the Head regular.

In the pruning of these Shrubs, most People make use of Garden Sheers, observing only to cut the Head round, as is practised for Ever-greens, &c. whereby the Branches become so much crowded, that what Fruit produced, never grows to half the Size as it would, were the Branches thinned, and pruned according to Art; which should always be done with a Pruning knife, shortening the strong Shoots to about ten Inches, and cutting out all those which grow irregular, thinning the Fruit-bearing Branches where they are too thick, observing always to cut behind a Leaf Bud. With this Management your Fruit will be near twice as large as those which are produced upon such Bushes as are not thus pruned, and the Shrubs will continue in Vigour much longer; but you must observe to keep the Ground clear from Weeds, and dig it at least once a Year; and every other Year you should bestow a little rotten Dung upon it, which will greatly improve the Fruit.

It is a common Practice with the Gardeners near London, who have great Quantities of these Bushes in order to supply the Markets, to prune them soon after Michaelmas, and then to dig up the Ground between the Rows, and plant it with Coleworts for Spring Use, whereby their Ground is employed all the Winter, without prejudicing the Gooseberries; and in hard Winters these Coleworts often escape, when those which are planted in an open Exposure are all destroyed; and these are generally pulled up for Use in *February* or *March*, so that the Ground is clear before the Gooseberries come out in the Spring; which is a Piece of Husbandry well worth practising where Ground is dear, where Persons are confined for Room.

GROVES are the greatest Ornaments to a Garden, nor can a Garden be complete which has not one or more of these. In small Gardens there is scarce Room to admit of Groves of any Extent, yet in these there

should be at least one contrived, which should be as large as the Ground will allow it; and where these are small, there is more Skill required in the Disposition, to give them the Appearance of being larger than they really are.

Groves have been in all Ages held in great Veneration: The ancient *Romans* had a Sort of Groves near several of their Temples, which were consecrated to some God, and were called *Luci* by *Antiphrasis*, à non *lucendo*, as being shady and dark; and these were dedicated to holy Uses, being Places of Solitude and Retirement, and were never to be violated with the Ax.

These Groves are not only great Ornaments to Gardens, but are also the greatest Relief against the violent Heats of the Sun, affording Shade to walk under, in the hottest Part of the Day, when the other Parts of the Garden are useless; so that every Garden is defective which has not Shade.

Groves are of two Sorts, *viz.* open and close Groves: Open Groves are such as have large shady Trees, which stand at such Distances, as that their Branches may approach so near each other, as to prevent the Rays of the Sun from penetrating through them; but as such Trees are a long Time in growing to a proper Size for affording a Shade, so where new Groves are planted, the Trees must be placed closer together, in order to have Shade as soon as possible; but in planting of these Groves, it is much the best Way to dispose all the Trees irregularly, which will give them a greater Magnificence, and also form a Shade sooner, than when the Trees are planted in Lines; for when the Sun shines between the Rows of Trees, as it must do some Part of the Day in Summer, the Walks between them will be exposed to the Heat, at such Times, until the Branches of these Trees meet; whereas in the irregular Plantations, the Trees intervene, and obstruct the direct Rays of the Sun.

When a Person who is to lay out a Garden, is so happy as to meet with large full grown Trees upon the Spot, they should remain inviolate, if possible; for it will be better to put up with many Inconveniencies, than to destroy these, which will require an Age to retrieve; so that nothing but that of offending the Habitation, by being so near as to occasion great Damps or obstructing fine Views, should tempt the cutting of them down.

Most of the Groves which have been planted either in *England*, or in those celebrated Gardens of *France*, are only a few regular Lines of Trees; many of which are Avenues to the Habitation, or lead to some Building, or other Object; but these do not appear so grand, as those which have been made in Woods, where the Trees have grown accidentally, and at irregular Distances; where the Trees have large spreading Heads, and are left at such Distance, as to permit the Grass to grow under them, then they afford the greatest Pleasure: For nothing is more noble than fine spreading Trees, with large Stems, growing through Grass, especially if the Grass is well kept, and has a good Verdure; besides, most of these planted Groves have generally a Gravel Walk, made in a strait Line between them, which greatly offends the Sight of Persons who have true Taste; therefore whenever a Gravel Walk is absolutely necessary to be carried through these Groves, it will be much better to twist it about, according as the Trees naturally stand, than to attempt Regularity; but dry Walks under large Trees are not so useful as in open Places, because the dropping of the Trees will render these Walks useless after Rain, for a considerable Time.

Close Groves have frequently large Trees standing in them, but the Ground is filled under these with Shrubs, or under Wood; so that the Walks which are made in them are private, and screened from Winds, whereby they are rendered agreeable for walking, at such Times when the Air is too violent or cold for walking in the more exposed Parts of the Garden.

These are often contrived so as to bound the open Groves, and frequently to hide the Walls, or other Inclosures of the Garden, and when they are properly laid out, with dry Walks winding through them, and

on the Sides of these sweet-smelling Shrubs and Flowers irregularly planted, they have a charming Effect; for here a Person may walk in private, sheltered from the Inclemency of cold or violent Winds, and enjoy the greatest Sweets of the vegetable Kingdom: Therefore where it can be admitted, if they are continued round the whole Inclosure of the Garden, there will be a much greater Extent of Walk; and these Shrubs will appear the best Boundary, where there are not fine Prospects to be gained.

These close Groves are by the *French* termed *Bosquets*, from the *Italian* Word *Boschetto*, which signifies a little Wood; and in most of the *French* Gardens there are many of them planted; but these are reduced to regular Figures, as Ovals, Triangles, Squares, and Stars; but these have neither the Beauty or Use which those have that are made irregularly, and whose Walks are not shut up on each Side by Hedges, which prevents the Eye from seeing the Quarters; and these want the Fragrancy of the Shrubs and Flowers, which are the great Delight of these private Walks; add to this, the keeping of the Hedges in good Order is attended with a great Expence, which is a capital Thing to be considered in the making of Gardens.

GUAIBARA. See *Schlofferia*.

GUAJACANA. See *Diospyros*.

GUAJACUM. *Plum. Nov. Gen. 39. Tab. 17. Lin. Gen. Plant. 465. Lignum Vitæ, or Pockwood.*

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a concave Empalement of one Leaf, which is quinquefid. It hath five oblong, oval, concave Petals, which are inserted in the Empalement and spread open, and ten erect Stamina inserted in the Empalement, terminated by small Summits. The Style is long and slender, the Germen is oval and pointed, and the Stigma is single and slender. The Germen afterward becomes a Berry which is roundish, with an oblique Point and deeply furrowed, inclosing an oval hard Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* tenth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. GUAJACUM *foliolis bijugatis obtusis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 381. Guajacum* with obtuse Lobes placed by Pairs. This is the *Guajacum flore cæruleo, fructu subrotundo. Plum. Nov. Gen. 391. Guajacum* with a blue Flower and a roundish Fruit.

2. GUAJACUM *foliolis multijugatis obtusis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 382. Guajacum* with many Pair of obtuse Lobes. This is the *Guajacum flore cæruleo fimbriato, fructu tetragono. Plum. Nov. Gen. 391. Guajacum* with a blue fringed Flower, and a four-cornered Fruit.

3. GUAJACUM *foliolis multijugatis acutis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 382. Guajacum* with many Pair of acute pointed Leaves. This is the *Guilandinoidea. Hort. Cliff. 489.* and the *Afra arbor acaciæ similis, foliis myrti aculeatis splendentibus. Boerb. Ind. alt. 2. p. 57. African Tree* like the *Acacia*, with shining acute pointed Myrtle Leaves.

The first Sort is the common *Lignum Vitæ*, or *Guajacum*, which is used in Medicine, and grows naturally in most of the Islands in the *West-Indies*, where it rises to be a very large Tree, having a hard, brittle, brownish Bark, not very thick; the Wood is firm, solid, and ponderous, appearing very resinous, of a blackish yellow Colour in the Middle, of a hot aromack Taste; the smaller Branches have an Ash-coloured Bark, and are garnished with Leaves, which are divided by Pairs, each Pair having two Pair of small oval blunt Leaves (or Pinnæ) of a stiff Consistence, and a lucid green; the Flowers are produced in Clusters at the End of the Branches, they are composed of five oval concave Petals, of a fine blue Colour; in the Center of these is fixed a Style with an oval Germen, crowned by a slender Stigma; and round this is situated a great Number of Stamina, which are as long as the Style, terminated by Sickle-shaped Summits. *Dr. Linnaeus* supposes the

Flowers to have but ten Stamina, whereas they certainly have twenty, so it should be ranged in his twelfth Class of Plants; nor is it the Empalement, but the Germen which becomes the Fruit.

The Bark and Wood of this Tree are much of the same Nature, only the Wood is accounted hotter; they are used in Diet Drinks to purify and cleanse the Blood, and to cause sweating; they are esteemed good for the Gout and Dropsy, the King's Evil, and particularly for the *French Pox*. The Gum or Resin which is black, shining, and brittle, and, when powdered, of a greenish white Colour, of an aromack Smell, and poignant Taste, is somewhat cathartick, and a good Purge in rheumatick Cases, to the Quantity of two Scruples mixed with the Yolk of an Egg, and given in a convenient Vehicle.

The Wood of this Tree is so hard as to break the Tools in felling them, so they are seldom cut down for Fire Wood, being difficult to burn; but the Wood is of great Use to the Sugar Planters, for making of Wheels and Cogs for the Sugar Mills, &c. It is also frequently brought to *Europe*, and wrought into Bowls, and other Utensils are made of the Wood.

This Tree can only be propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Countries where it naturally grows; these must be fresh, otherwise they will not grow; when they arrive, they should be sown in Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into a good Bed: If the Seeds are good, and the Bed in which they are plunged is of a proper Temperature of Heat, the Plants will appear in five or six Weeks after, and in a Month or six Weeks will grow to be of Strength enough for transplanting; then they should be carefully taken out of the Seed Pots, so as to preserve their Roots as entire as possible, and each planted in a separate small Pot filled with light Earth, and plunged into a new hot Bed of Tanners Bark, where they must be shaded from the Sun till they have taken fresh Root; then they must be treated in the same Manner as other tender exotick Plants from warm Countries, admitting a large Share of free Air to them when the Weather is warm: They will require to be frequently refreshed with Water in warm Weather, but it must be given them with Caution, for too much Wet will infallibly destroy them. While the Plants are young, they may be kept during the Summer Season in a hot Bed of Tanners Bark under a Frame; but in the Autumn they must be removed into the Bark Stove, and plunged into the hot Bed of Tan, where they should constantly remain, and must be treated in the same Manner as other tender Plants, being careful not to give them too much Water in the Winter, when it is very prejudicial to them, and in Summer they should have a large Share of free Air admitted to them every Day. With this Treatment the Plants will thrive very well, but they are Plants of slow Growth in their own Country, so cannot be expected to make great Progress in *Europe*.

The second Sort hath many small Leaves placed along the Mid-rib by Pairs, which are rounded and obtuse at their Ends, but narrow at their Base: They are of the same Consistence with those of the former Sort, but of a darker green Colour; the Flowers are produced in loose Bunches toward the End of the Branches, which are of a fine blue Colour, and their Petals are fringed on their Edges. This is called in some of the Islands Bastard *Lignum Vitæ*; I received it from *Antigua* by that Title. It requires the same Treatment as the first Sort, and is propagated by Seeds in the same Way.

I have also received Specimens from the Island of *Barbuda* of one, which seems different from either of those before-mentioned: The Branches have the same Appearance with those of the first Sort, but the Leaves are larger and indented at their Extremities, and are placed all round the Branches, on very short Foot Stalks; the Flowers were broken off, so I cannot determine the Difference between them, but by all Appearance they seem to be of the same Genus.

The third Sort has been long an Inhabitant in some of the curious Gardens in *England* and *Holland*, but seldom

seldom produces flowers in *Europe*. This grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence the Seeds were brought first to *Holland*, where it passed for a Species of *Acacia*, until it produced its Flowers; which, by the Account given of them by the late Dr. *Boerhaave*, were of the Butterfly Kind; but whether Dr. *Linnaeus* has seen the Flowers or not, I cannot say; however, he has removed it from that Class of Plants, and has added it to this Genus; and as I have not yet seen the Flowers, so I do not know if it is right placed. The Plants retain their Leaves all the Year, and will live in a good Green-house in Winter, but in Summer must be placed abroad with other Green-house Plants. It is of slow Growth, and is with Difficulty propagated by Layers.

GUAJAVA. See *Psidium*.

GUANABANUS. See *Annona*.

GUAZUMA. See *Theobroma*.

GUIDONIA. See *Samyda*.

GUILANDINA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 464. *Bonduc. Plum. Nov. Gen.* 25. *Tab.* 39. The Nickar Tree.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, is Bell-shaped, and cut at the Rim into five equal Parts; the Flower has five concave Spear-shaped Petals which are equal, and sit close to the Empalement, into which they are inserted. It hath ten Awl-shaped Stamina which are erect, and inserted in the Empalement, being alternately shorter than each other, and terminated by obtuse Summits. In the Center is situated an oblong Germen, supporting a slender Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a rhomboid Pod, with a convex Suture on the upper Side; it is swelling and compressed, having one Cell, including oval hard Seeds which are separated by Partitions.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* tenth Class, in which he includes the Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. GUILANDINA *aculeata, foliis bipinnatis, foliolis oppositis integerrimis*. Prickly *Guilandina* with double winged Leaves, whose Lobes are oval, opposite, and entire. This is the *Bonduc vulgare majus polyphyllum*. *Plum. Nov. Gen.* 25. Common greater *Bonduc*, having many Leaves called yellow Nickar.

2. GUILANDINA *aculeata, foliolis ovalibus oppositis sessilibus*. Prickly *Guilandina* with oval small Leaves placed opposite, and sitting close. This is the *Bonduc vulgare minus polyphyllum*. *Plum. Nov. Gen.* 25. Smaller common *Bonduc*, or Nickar Tree having many Leaves, called grey Nickar.

3. GUILANDINA *inermis foliis bipinnatis, foliolis ovatis acutis alternis*. Smooth *Guilandina* with double winged Leaves, whose small Leaves are oval, pointed, and alternate.

4. GUILANDINA *inermis, foliis subpinnatis, foliolis inferioribus ternatis*. *Flor. Zeyl.* 155. Smooth *Guilandina* with winged Leaves, whose under small Leaves are trifoliate. This is the *Moringha Zeylanica, foliorum ternis pinnatis, flore majore, fructu anguloso*. *Burm. Zeyl.* 62. *Tab.* 75. *Morunga* of *Ceylon*, with double winged Leaves, a larger Flower, and an angular Fruit.

5. GUILANDINA *inermis foliis bipinnatis, foliolis ovalo-lanceolatis alternis*. *Guilandina* with smooth Branches, doubly winged Leaves, and the small Leaves oval, spear-shaped, and placed alternate. This is the *Bonduc Canadense polyphyllum, non spinosum, mas & femina*. *Du Hamel*. *Canada* Nickar Tree having many Leaves, which have no Spines, and are male and female.

The first and second Sorts grow naturally in most of the Islands in the *West-Indies*, where they twine their stalks about any neighbouring Support, and rise to the Height of twelve or fourteen Feet. The Leaves of the first Sort are near a Foot and a Half long, and are

composed of six or seven Pair of Pinnæ, or Wings, each of which has as many Pair of Lobes, or small Leaves set along the Mid-rib; these are oval and entire; the Foot Stalk or principal Mid-rib of the Leaf, is armed with short crooked Thorns which are placed irregularly; the Stalks are also closely armed with the like Thorns, which are larger. The Stalks at first grow erect, but afterward they twine about the neighbouring Trees or Shrubs, being too weak to stand without Support: The Flowers come out in long Spikes from the Wings of the Stalk; they are composed of five concave yellow Petals, which are equal; in the Center is situated the oblong Germen, surrounded by ten Stamina. After the Flower is past, the Germen becomes a broad thick Pod, about three Inches long and two broad, closely armed with slender Spines, opening with two Valves, each inclosing two hard Seeds about the Size of Children's Marbles, of a yellowish Colour.

The second Sort differs from the first, in having much smaller Leaves, which are set closer together; and below each Pair of Lobes are situated two short stiff crooked Spines, which are placed opposite; the Flowers are of a deeper yellow Colour than those of the first Sort, and the Seeds are of an Ash Colour.

The third Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houstoun* at *Campeachy*, from whence he sent the dried Samples to *England*, but there was no Fruit on the Trees at the Time when he was there, but he mentions that this Sort had an upright Stem, which was of a large Size, dividing into many Branches; these are garnished with double winged Leaves, which are smooth; the Wings come out opposite, each Leaf being composed of four Pair, but the Lobes are placed alternate upon the middle Rib; they are oval, but end in a Point, and are of a light green Colour.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in the Island of *Ceylon*, and in several Places on the *Malabar Coast*, from whence the Seeds were brought to *England*. This in its native Country, rises to the Height of twenty-five or thirty Feet, with a strong Stem, covered with a smooth Bark, which in the young Branches is green, but on the older it is of an Ash Colour; the Root grows knobbed, and very thick. This, when young, is scraped and used by the Inhabitants as Horse Radish is in *Europe*, having much the same sharp Taste; the Branches are garnished with decompound winged Leaves; those which are situated at the Base, have but three Leaves, but above the Leaves are branched out into several Divisions, which are again divided into smaller, which have five or six Pair of oval Lobes, terminated by an odd one; they are of a light green, and a little hoary on their under Side. The Flowers are produced in loose Bunches from the Side of the Branches; they are composed of an unequal Number of Petals, from five to ten; they have ten short Stamina surrounding the Germen, which afterward turns to a long taper Pod, including several angular Seeds, covered with a thin Membrane. These have a Flavour like the Root.

These four Sorts are Natives of warm Countries, so will not live through the Winter in *England*, unless they are placed in a warm Stove, and the Pots plunged into the Tan Bed. They are propagated by Seeds, but those of the two first Sorts are so hard, that unless they are soaked two or three Days in Water before they are put into the Ground, or placed under the Pots in the Tan Bed to soften their Covers, they will remain Years in the Ground without vegetating; when the Plants come up, they will be fit to transplant in a short Time; then they should be each transplanted into a small Pot filled with light fresh Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark, shading them till they have taken fresh Root; then they must be treated in the same Manner as other tender exotick Plants, giving them a large Share of Air in warm Weather, and but little Water; and when the Plants have advanced to be too tall to remain in the Frames, they must be removed into the Bark Stove and plunged into the hot Bed, where they will make great Progress, provided

provided they have not too much Water, especially during the Winter Season, for these Plants are very impatient of Moisture in cold Weather.

The fourth Sort requires the same Treatment as those before-mentioned, but the Seeds will grow without being steeped in Water; and the Plants are with Difficulty shifted from one Pot to another, for their Roots are large, fleshy, and have but few Fibres; so that unless great Care is taken, all the Earth will fall away from them, which often causes their Stalks to decay almost to the Root, and sometimes occasions the Loss of the Plants. This Plant must be sparingly watered at all Times, but particularly in cold Weather, when Moisture will cause them to rot in a short Time.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *Canada*, from whence the Plants were brought to *Paris*, where it has been some Years cultivated; but within eight Years past, it was first brought to *England*. This, in the Country where it naturally grows, rises with an erect Stem to the Height of thirty Feet or more, dividing into many Branches, which are covered with a bluish Ash-coloured Bark very smooth, and garnished with large decomposed winged Leaves which are of the oval Shape, very smooth and entire, but are ranged alternate on the Mid-rib; these fall off in the Autumn, and new ones come out late in the Spring.

There are male and female of this Sort in different Plants; as these have not as yet flowered in any of the *English* Gardens, so I can give no farther Account of it, nor of the Fruit, having never seen any of them. This Sort lives abroad in the open Air, and is never hurt by Frost. It is only propagated by cutting off some of the Roots, which cause them to shoot upward, so may be taken from the old Root, and multiplied. It requires a light Soil, not too moist.

GUNDELIA. *Tourn. Cor. 51. Tab. 486. Lin. Gen. Plant. 828. Hacub. Vaill. Ac. Reg. Scien. 1718.*

This Plant was so named by Dr. *Tournefort*, in Honour of Dr. *Gundelscheimer*, who found it in his Travels in Company with Dr. *Tournefort* in the *Levant*.

The Characters are,

It hath an uniform tubulous Flower, composed of many hermaphrodite Florets, which are incircled by Leaves. They have but one Petal which is closed at the Bottom, but swells at the Top, where it is slightly cut into five Parts: They have five short hairy Stamina, terminated by long cylindrical Summits. The oval Germen is situated at the Bottom of the Flower, crowned by small Scales, supporting a slender Style which is longer than the Petal, terminated by two revolving Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish single Seed inclosed in the common Receptacle, which is conical, and the Seeds are separated by a chaffy Down.

This Genus of Plants is by *Tournefort* referred to his twelfth Class, which contains the Herbs with flosculous Flowers. Dr. *Linnaeus* ranges it in the first Section of his nineteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Stamina are connected together at the Top, and whose Flowers have only hermaphrodite Florets which are fruitful.

We have but one Species of this Genus at present in *England*, viz.

GUNDELIA. *Lin. Sp. Plant. 814.* There is no *English* Title to this Plant, but there are two Varieties of it mentioned by *Tournefort*, which are supposed to arise from the same Seeds, as they were found growing promiscuously together. These are,

1. **GUNDELIA Orientalis**, *acanthi aculeati foliis, floribus intense purpureis, capite araneosâ lanugine obsito.* *Tourn. Cor. 51.* Eastern *Gundelia* with prickly Bearbreech Leaves, deep purple Flowers, and a Head covered with a Down like a Cobweb.

2. **GUNDELIA Orientalis**, *acanthi aculeati folio, capite glabro.* *Tourn. Cor. 51.* Eastern *Gundelia*, with a prickly Bearbreech Leaf, and a smooth Head.

This Plant was discovered by Dr. *Gundelscheimer*, in Company with *Tournefort*, near *Baibout* in *Armenia*, but has since been found growing naturally in several Places in the *Levant*, where it is generally found in dry strong Land. The Stalks of this Plant seldom rise

more than a Foot high, the under Leaves are long, narrow, and sawed on their Edges, their Teeth ending in a Spine; the other Leaves are broader, which are irregularly fluted to the Mid-rib, and armed at the Points with sharp Prickles; the Stalks divide upward into several Branches, which are armed with Leaves of the same Form, but are narrower; and each is terminated by a conical Head of Flowers, resembling those of Fuller's Thistle, being surrounded at the Base by a Circle of long narrow prickly Leaves: These Heads are composed of many hermaphrodite Florets, which are shut up in the Scales, each having a Germen with five Stamina surrounding it; but there are few of the Seeds which ripen perfectly in each Head in the natural Places of its Growth, and in *England* they have not as yet produced any good Seeds; for if Rain happens at the Time when the Plants are in flower, the Germen perishes, which is the Case with several other of those Plants whose Flowers are collected into Heads.

These Plants are propagated by Seed, which should be sown the Beginning of *March*, in a warm dry Border of fresh, but lean Earth, in the Place where the Plants are designed to remain. When the Plants come up, they must be carefully cleared from Weeds; as they grow large, they should be thined, leaving the Plants which are designed to remain, about two Feet asunder, that they may have Room to spread. After this there is no other Culture required, but to keep them clear from Weeds; and if the Frost should prove severe in Winter, the Plants must be covered with Straw or Peas Haulm to protect them, but this Covering must be taken off in mild Weather; in two Years they will produce their Flowers, when they will make a fine Appearance amongst other hardy Plants in the Pleasure Garden. They flower in *July*, and the Plants generally decay the following Autumn, so that fresh Seeds must be annually procured from Abroad.

GYP SOPHYLA. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 498.* We have no *English* Title for this Genus.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent, angular, Bell-shaped Empalement, cut into five Parts at the Top. It hath five oval blunt Petals, which spread open, and ten Awl-shaped Stamina, terminated by roundish Summits. In the Center is situated a globular Germen, supporting two slender Styles, crowned by single Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a globular Capsule with one Cell, opening with five Valves, filled with small roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* tenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. **GYP SOPHYLA foliis mucronatis recurvatis, floribus aggregatis.** *Lin. Sp. Plant. 406.* *Gypsophyla* with pointed recurved Leaves, and Flowers gathered in a Head. This is the *Lychnis Hispanica kali folio, multiflora.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 338.* Spanish *Lychnis* with a Glasswort Leaf and many Flowers.

2. **GYP SOPHYLA foliis lanceolato-linearibus, obsolete triquetris lævibus obtusis secundis.** *Lin. Sp. Plant. 407.* *Gypsophyla* with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, having three blunt Angles, and smooth obtuse Leaves in Clusters. This is the *Saponaria caule simplici, foliis linearibus ex alis foliorum confertis teretibus.* *Hort. Cliff. 166.* Sopewort with a single Stalk, very narrow Leaves, coming out in Clusters from the Wings of the Stalks.

3. **GYP SOPHYLA foliis lanceolatis lævibus, caulibus diffusis, pistillis corollâ campanulatâ longioribus.** *Lin. Sp. Plant. App. 1195.* *Gypsophyla* with smooth Spear-shaped Leaves, diffused Stalks, and the Pointal longer than the Petal, which is Bell-shaped.

4. **GYP SOPHYLA foliis ovato-lanceolatis, semiamplexicaulibus.** *Lin. Sp. Plant. 408.* *Gypsophyla* with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, half embracing the Stalks. This is the *Lychnis Orientalis, saponariae folio & facie, flore parvo & multiplici.* *Tourn. Cor. 24.* Eastern *Lychnis* with the Leaf and Appearance of Sopewort, having many small Flowers.

5. **GYP SOPHYLA**

G Y P

5. *Gypsophyla foliis lanceolatis scabris, corollis recurvatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 407. *Gypsophyla* with rough spear-shaped Leaves, and the Petals of the Flowers recurved. This is the *Alfina frutescens caryophylli folio, flore parvo albo*. Gerb. Shrubby Chickweed, with a Clove Gilliflower Leaf, and a small white Flower.

The first Sort grows naturally in the South of *France*, *Spain*, and *Italy*, upon the Mountains. This hath a perennial Root, from which arise many narrow Leaves ending in acute Points, which are recurved; the Stalks rise about a Foot high, which are garnished with narrower Leaves placed opposite, and at some of the Joints there are smaller Leaves growing from the Stalks in Clusters; the upper Part of the Stalk divides into smaller Branches, each being terminated by a close bunch of small white Flowers. These appear in *July*, and are succeeded by small oval Capsules, filled with small Seeds.

The second Sort is somewhat like the first, but the Leaves are much narrower, and almost three cornered; they are placed in Clusters, which come out from the side of the Stalk; the Bunches of Flowers are smaller, and not so closely joined. This hath a perennial Root, and grows naturally upon the *Helvetian* Mountains.

The third Sort hath a perennial Root, from which arise smooth spear-shaped Leaves in Clusters; the Stalks are near a Foot long, but are prostrate near the Ground; the Flowers have a purplish Cast, and the Stamina are much longer than the Petals of the Flowers. This flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

G Y P

The fourth Sort grows naturally in the *Levant*, and also in *Spain*. It hath a strong, fleshy, fibrous Root, which strikes deep in the Ground, sending up several thick, fleshy Stalks, which rise near two Feet high, and are garnished with oval spear-shaped Leaves, which half embrace the Stalks with their Base; the upper Part of the Stalk divides into many smaller Branches, which are terminated with loose Bunches of small white Flowers. These open in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *Siberia* and *Tartary*, the Seeds of it were sent me from *Petersburgh*. This hath a perennial Root, from which arise many branching Stalks a Foot and a Half high, garnished with narrow, smooth pointed Leaves, shaped like those of Gilliflower; at the Top of the Stalks are produced loose Clusters of very small white Flowers, which appear at the same Time with the former Sorts, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn.

These Plants have no great Beauty, so are rarely cultivated but in Botanick Gardens, for the Sake of Variety.

They are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in a Bed of light Earth, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they may be transplanted into the Places where they are designed to remain, and will require no other Culture but to keep them clean from Weeds; for the Roots will continue several Years, and annually produce Flowers and Seeds.

H.

H Æ M

HÆMANTHUS. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 657. Tab. 433. Lin. Gen. Plant. 394. *Dracunculoides*. Boerb. Ind. alt. 2. 226. [Αἷμα, of Αἷμα, Blood, and ἄνθος, Flos, a Flower, i. e. Blood-flower.]

The Characters are,

The Flower has a permanent Empalement of six Leaves, which is large and shaped like an Umbel. It hath one erect Petal, which is cut into six Parts, having a short angular Tube, and six Awl-shaped Stamina, which are inserted in the Petal, but are longer, and terminated by oblong prostrate Summits. The Germen is situated under the Flower, supporting a single Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Berry with three Cells, each containing one triangular Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* sixth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have six Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. *HÆMANTHUS foliis linguiformibus planis*. Prod. Leyd. 42. Blood-flower with plain Tongue-shaped Leaves. This is the *Hæmanthus Africanus*. H. L. Bat. African Blood-flower, or Cape Tulip.

2. *HÆMANTHUS foliis longioribus carinatis*. Blood-flower with longer Keel-shaped Leaves.

3. *HÆMANTHUS foliis lanceolatis undulatis*. Hort. Cliff. 127. Blood-flower with spear-shaped waved Leaves. This is the *Hæmanthus colchici foliis perianthio herbaceo*. Hort. Elth. 167. Blood-flower with Meadow Saffron Leaves, and an herbaceous Involucrum; and the *Dracunculoides*. Boerb. Ind. alt. 2. 226. Bastard Dragon.

The first Sort has been many Years in several curious Gardens in *Europe*, where it seldom flowers. This hath a large bulbous Root, from which in the Autumn

H Æ M

comes out two broad flat Leaves, of a fleshy Consistence, shaped like a Tongue, which turn backward on each Side, and spread flat on the Ground, so have a singular Appearance all the Winter; and in the Spring these Leaves decay; so that from *May* to the Beginning of *August*, they are destitute of Leaves: When these produce their Flowers, it is always in the Autumn, just before the new Leaves come out. In the Books where this Plant is figured, the Flowers are represented growing upon a strong upright Foot Stalk, but all those which I have seen in flower, never have risen more than two Inches from the Bulb, with a large Cluster of bright red Flowers, inclosed in a common leafy Empalement; these were tubulous, with one Petal cut into six Parts, each having six long Stamina, standing out beyond the Petal, and in the Center appears the Germen sitting under the Flower, supporting a single Style, crowned with a Stigma. The Germen never ripens to a Seed in *England*, but decays with the Flower, and then the green Leaves grow and spread on the Ground.

The second Sort hath a large bulbous Root like the first, which sends out three or four Leaves, that grow a Foot long or more; these are not flat like those of the other, but are hollowed like the Keel of a Boat, and stand more erect than those of the former Sort, but are not quite so broad; the Flowers of this are like those of the first, but are of a paler red; this is certainly different from the other. I received the Roots of this from Dr. *Van Royen*, Professor of Botany at *Leyden*.

The third Sort hath Roots composed of many thick fleshy Tubers, which join at the Top, where they form a Head, out of which arises a fleshy spotted Stalk, like that of the Dragon, which spreads out at the Top into several spear-shaped Leaves, which are waved on their Edges. The Stalks grow about a Foot high, and the

Leaves are six or eight Inches long, and two broad in the Middle; from the Side of this Stalk near the Ground, breaks out a strong fleshy Foot Stalk, about six or eight Inches long, sustaining at the Top a large Cluster of Flowers, included in one common Empalement or Covering, which is permanent; the Flowers are shaped like those of the other Sorts, but are of a yellowish red Colour. These appear in *May, June, or July*, and are succeeded by Berries which are of a beautiful red Colour when ripe.

The two first Sorts are with Difficulty propagated in *Europe*, for their Roots seldom put out any Offsets, but the Gardens in *Holland* are supplied with them from the *Cape of Good Hope*, where they naturally grow, and produce Seeds; they are too tender to thrive in this Country without artificial Heat in Winter, therefore the Roots must be planted in Pots filled with light loamy Earth, and, in the Winter, placed in a moderate Degree of Warmth, where, during that Season, the Leaves will be in full Vigour, so will make a pretty Appearance when intermixed with other Plants in the Stove, and though they but seldom flower here, yet are they worthy of a Place in every Garden where there is Convenience of keeping them. The Roots may be taken up when their Leaves are decayed, and kept out of the Ground till *August*, when they should be new potted, and may remain abroad till the End of that Month, at which Time they should be removed into the Stove, and during the Time they are growing, will require to have frequent Waterings, but it must not be given to them in large Quantities.

The third Sort is also a Native of the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence it was first brought to *Holland*, where it has been propagated, and dispersed over *Europe*; this may be propagated by parting of the Roots; the best Time for this is the Spring, before the Plants put out new Stalks, which is also a right Time to shift and new pot them; but as the Roots do not multiply very fast in Offsets, the best Way is to propagate them from Seeds, which they ripen plentifully in *England*; these should be sown soon after they are ripe, in Pots filled with light Earth, and kept in the Stove all the Winter; if these Pots are plunged into the Tan Bed in the Bark Stove, in the Vacancies between the Plants, the Earth will be kept warm, and will not dry so fast, as when they are placed in a dry Stove, so the Seeds will be sooner prepared to vegetate; in the Spring the Pots may be taken out of the Stove, and plunged into a hot Bed, which will bring up the Plants; these must have Air admitted to them every Day in mild Weather, to prevent their drawing up weak; and when they are fit to remove, they may be each planted in a separate small Pot filled with light Earth, and plunged into the hot Bed again, to promote their taking new Root; then they must be gradually hardened, and afterward may be removed into the dry Stove, where they should constantly remain, otherwise the Plants will not thrive and flower in this Country. In the Winter Season they must not have too much Wet, for as their Roots are fleshy and succulent, so they are apt to rot with Moisture. In the Summer they must have a large Share of Air in warm Weather, and require to be frequently watered, especially during the Time of their flowering.

HÆMATOXYLUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 417. Bloodwood, Logwood, or *Campeachy Wood*.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement, which is cut into five oval Segments. It hath five oval Petals, which are equal, and larger than the Empalement, and ten Awl-shaped Stamina, which are longer than the Petals, terminated by small Summits. In the Center is situated an oblong oval Germen, supporting a single Style, crowned by a thick indented Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a compressed obtuse Capsule, with one Cell, opening with two Valves, containing two or three oblong Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* tenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina and one Style.

We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

HÆMATOXYLUM. *Hort. Cliff.* 160. Logwood. This is the *Lignum Campechianum*, species quædam. *Sloan. Cat. Jam.* 213. *Campeachy Wood*.

This Tree grows naturally in the Bay of *Campeachy* at *Honduras*, and other Parts of the *Spanish West-Indies* where it rises from sixteen to twenty-four Feet high. The Stems are generally crooked, and very deformed and are seldom thicker than a Man's Thigh. The Branches come out on every Side; they are crooked irregular, and armed with strong Thorns, and garnished with winged Leaves, composed of three or four Pair of Lobes, which are obtuse, and indented at the Top. The Flowers come in a Racemus from the Wings of the Leaves, standing erect; they are of pale yellowish Colour, with a purple Empalement, and are succeeded by flat oblong Pods, each containing two or three Kidney-shaped Seeds.

The Wood of this Tree is brought to *Europe*, where it is used for dying Purples, and for the finest Blacks so is a valuable Commodity; but the *Spaniards*, who claim a Right to the Possession of those Places where it naturally grows, are for excluding all other Countries from cutting of the Wood, which has occasioned many Disputes with their Neighbours, but particularly with the *English*; this it is to be hoped will soon be over, as there are some of the Planters in *Jamaica*, and the other Islands in *America*, belonging to the Crown of *Great Britain*, who have propagated this Tree in so great Plenty, as to have Hopes of supplying the Demand for this Wood in *Britain* in a very few Years; for the Trees grow so fast there, as to be fit for Use in ten or twelve Years from Seed; and as they produce great Plenty of Seeds in the *British Colonies*, so those Seeds, scattering about, the Plants come up in all the neighbouring Lands, therefore will soon be like an indigenous Plant of the Country.

Some of the Planters in *Jamaica* have inclosed their Estates with Hedges formed of these Trees, which are very strong and durable, but where the Hedges are cut, it will greatly retard the Growth of the Trees, so that those who propose to make an Advantage by the Propagation of the Wood, should sow the Seeds upon swampy Lands, which may be unfit for growing of Sugar, and permit all their Branches to remain, which will be of great Use in augmenting the Bulk of their Stems; and if, while the Plants are young, they are kept clean from Weeds, &c. it will be of great Advantage in promoting of their Growth. I have been credibly informed by some of the Planters in *Jamaica*, that they have had some Plants of this Sort upward of ten Feet high in three Years, so that it requires but few Years to raise a Supply of this Wood, sufficient to answer all the Demands for it.

This Plant is preserved in some curious Gardens in *England*, for the Sake of Variety. The Seeds are frequently brought from *America*, which, if fresh, readily grow when sown upon a good hot Bed; and if the Plants are kept in a moderate hot Bed, they will grow to be upward of a Foot high the same Year, and, while the Plants are young, they are generally well furnished with Leaves, but afterward they make but little Progress, and are frequently but thinly clothed with Leaves. These Plants are very tender, so should be constantly kept in the Bark Stove, where, if they are duly watered, and the Stove kept in a good Degree of Heat, the Plants may be preserved very well. There are some of these Plants now in *England*, which are upward of six Feet high, and as thriving as those in their native Soil.

HALICACABUM. See *Physalis*.

HALICACABUS PEREGRINA. See *Cardiospermum*.

HALIMUS. See *Atriplex*.

HALLERIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 679. *Caprifolium*. *Boerb. Ind. Alt.* 2. p. 226. *African Fly Honey-suckle*.

The

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is cut into three Parts at the Top, the upper Segment being much broader than the other. It hath one Petal of the grining Kind. The Bottom of the Tube is roundish. The Chaps are swollen and inflexed, the Brim is erect and oblique, cut into four Segments, the upper being longer than the others, and is blunt, with an Indenture at the Top, the two Side ones are shorter, and pointed, the lower is very short and acute. It hath four Stamina, which are firstly, two being longer than the other, terminated by twin Summits. In the Bottom of the Tube is situated an oval Germen, with a Style longer than the Stamina, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Berry with two Cells, each containing one hard Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's fourteenth Class, which includes the Plants with a ringent Flower, which have two long, and two shorter Stamina, and the Seeds included in a Capsule.

We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

HALLERIA. Hort. Cliff. 323. This Plant has its Title from Dr. Haller, who was Professor of Botany at Gottengen, in Germany. This is the *Caprifolium Africarium folio pruni leviter serrato, flore ruberrimo, baccâ nigrâ*. Boerb. Ind. alt. 2. 226. African Fly Honeyfuckle with a Plum Leaf lightly sawed, a very red Flower, and a black Berry.

The English Name which I have here added, has been given to this Plant by some Gardeners, who observed that the Shape of the Flower had some Resemblance to that of the Upright, or Fly Honeyfuckle, and, for want of an English Name, gave this to it, or they might take it from the Latin Name, by which it was called by Dr. Boerhaave, who made it a Species of Honeyfuckle.

This Plant grows to the Height of six or eight Feet, having a woody Stem, which is well furnished with Branches; these have oval sawed Leaves, which are placed opposite by Pairs, and continue green through the Year; the Flowers come out singly, and are of a red Colour, but, being intermixed with the Leaves, are not seen unless they are looked after, for they grow scatteringly on the Branches; these come out in June, and the Seeds ripen in September, the Leaves are green in Winter, so the Plants make a Variety in the Greenhouse during that Season.

It may be propagated by Cuttings, which, if planted in Pots filled with light Earth in the Spring, and plunged into a gentle hot Bed, will soon take Root; these Plants may be exposed in Summer, and will require Plenty of Water in that Season; in Winter they must be housed with Myrtles, and other hardy exotick Plants, which require a large Share of Air in mild Weather.

HAMAMELIS. Lin Gen. Plant. 155. Trilopus. Mitch. Gen. 22. The Witch Hazel.

The Characters are,

It is male and female in different Plants; the male Flowers have a four-leaved Empalement, and four narrow Petals, which are reflexed; they have four narrow Stamina, which are shorter than the Petals, terminated by pointed reflexed Summits. The female Flowers have a four-leaved Involucrum, in which are four Flowers; these have a four-leaved Empalement, which is coloured; they have four narrow Petals, which are reflexed, and four Nectariums adhering to the Petals. In the Center is situated an oval hairy Germen, supporting two Styles, crowned by beaded Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Capsule, sitting in the Involucrum, having two Cells, each containing one hard oblong smooth Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's fourth Class, but properly belongs to the second Section of his twenty-second Class, which includes those Plants which have male and female Flowers in different Plants, whose female Flowers have two Styles.

We have but one Species of this Genus in the English Gardens at present, viz.

HAMAMELIS. Flor. Virg. 139. The Witch Hazel.

This is the *Pistachia Virginiana nigra, coryli foliis*. Pluk. Alm. 296. Black Virginia Pistachia with Hazel Leaves.

This Plant grows naturally in North America, from whence the Seeds have been brought to Europe, and many of the Plants have been raised in the English Gardens, where they are propagated for Sale by the Nursery Gardeners. It hath a woody Stem, from two to three Feet high, sending out many slender Branches, which are garnished with oval Leaves, indented on their Edges, having great Resemblance to those of the Hazel, placed alternately on the Branches; these fall away in Autumn, and when the Plants are destitute of Leaves, the Flowers come out in Clusters from the Joints of the Branches; these sometimes appear the latter End of October, and often not till December, but are not succeeded by Seeds in this Country.

As the Flowers of this Shrub make very little Appearance, so it is only preserved in the Gardens of the Curious, more for the Sake of Variety than its Beauty.

This is propagated by laying down the young Branches in Autumn, which will take Root in one Year, provided they are duly watered in dry Weather; but many of the Plants which are in the Gardens, have been produced from Seeds which came from America; these Seeds always remain a whole Year in the Ground, so they should be sown in Pots, which may be plunged into the Ground in a shady Part of the Garden, where they may remain all the Summer, and require no other Care but to keep the Pots clean from Weeds, and in very dry Weather to water them now and then; in Autumn the Pots may be removed to a warmer Situation, and plunged into the Ground under a warm Hedge, and if the Winter should prove very severe, they should have some light Covering thrown over the Pots, which will secure the Seeds from being destroyed. In the Spring the Plants will come up, therefore as the Season grows warm, the Pots may be removed where they may have the Morning Sun till Eleven o'Clock, and if they are duly watered in dry Weather, the Plants will have made good Progress by Autumn, when they should be transplanted, either into small Pots, or in a Nursery Bed, where in one, or at most two Years Time, they will be strong enough to plant where they are designed to remain; they love a moist Soil, and a shady Situation.

HARMALA. See Peganum.

HAWTHORN. See Mespilus.

HAZEL. See Corylus.

HEDERA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 249. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 612. Tab. 384. The Ivy Tree.

The Characters are,

The Flowers are disposed in Form of an Umbel, having a small Involucrum indented in many Parts. The Empalement is cut into five Parts, and sits upon the Germen. The Flower hath five oblong Petals, which spread open, whose Points are incurved; they have five Awl-shaped Stamina, terminated by prostrate Summits, which are cut into two at their Base. The Germen, which is situated below the Flower, supports a short Style, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a globular Berry, with one Cell, inclosing four or five large Seeds, convex on one Side, and angular on the other.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina, and but one Style. Tournefort places it in the second Section of his twenty-first Class, in which he ranges the Trees and Scrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal changes to a Berry.

The Species are,

1. HEDERA foliis ovatis lobatisque. Flor. Lapp. 91. Ivy with oval and lobed Leaves. This is the *Hedera arborea*. C. B. P. 305. Tree Ivy, and the *Hedera communis major*. J. B. 2. 111. Great common Ivy.

2. HEDERA foliis quinatis, ovatis, serratis. Hort. Cliff. 74. Ivy with Leaves composed of five Lobes, which are sawed. This is the *Vitis quinquefolia Canadensis*.

denfis scandens. Tourn. Inst. 613. Climbing *Canada* Vine with five Leaves, commonly called *Virginia Creeper*.

The first Sort grows naturally in most Parts of *England*, where it meets with any neighbouring Support. The Stalks will fasten to it, and rise to a very great Height, sending out Roots on every Side, which get into the Joints of Walls, or the Bark of Trees, and thereby are supported; or if there is no Support near, the Stalks trail upon the Ground, and take Root all their Length, so that they closely cover the Surface, and are difficult to eradicate, for where any small Parts of the Stalks are left, they will soon spread and multiply. While these are fixed to any Support, or trail upon the Ground, their Stalks are slender and flexible, but when they have reached to the Top of their Support, they shorten and become woody, forming themselves into large bushy Heads, and their Leaves are larger, more of an oval Shape, and not divided into Lobes like the lower Leaves, so that it hath a different Appearance, which has occasioned some to take them for distinct Species.

In the latter Part of the last Century, when it was the Fashion to fill Gardens with all Sorts of sheered Evergreens, there were many of these Plants trained into round Heads, which were clipped into Balls, or in Form of a Cone; and as these were so hardy as not to be injured by Weather, and would grow in any Soil, so they were then much esteemed, but since that unnatural Taste has been exploded, these Plants are seldom admitted into Gardens, unless to cover Walls, or run over Grottos, &c. for which Purpose there is no Plant so well adapted.

There are two Varieties of this, one with Silver-striped Leaves, and the other with yellowish Leaves on the Top of the Branches; these are preserved in some Gardens for the Sake of Variety.

These Plants are easily propagated by their trailing Branches, which send forth Roots their whole Length, which Branches, being cut off, and planted, will grow in almost any Soil or Situation, and may be trained up to Stems, or suffered to remain Climbers, to cover Walls, Pales, &c.

They may also be propagated by Seeds, which should be sown soon after they are ripe, which is in the Beginning of *April*; if these are kept moist, and shaded, they will grow the same Spring, otherwise they will remain a Year in the Ground, therefore few Persons trouble themselves to propagate the Plants in this Way, the other being much more expeditious.

While the Stalks of this Plant trail, either on the Ground, or upon Walls, or other Support, they do not produce any Flowers, which has occasioned its being called sterile, or barren Ivy; but when the Branches get above their Support, they produce Flowers at the End of every Shoot; these appear in *September*, and are succeeded by Berries, which turn black before they are ripe, and are formed into round Bunches, which are called *Corymbi*, and from these the Epithet of *Corymbus*, so frequently used by Botanists, is taken.

The Leaves of this Plant are frequently applied to Issues to keep them cool, and free from Inflammations; they are also used for curing of Scabs, Sores, and scald Heads. Mr. Boyle, in his *Usefulness of Experimental Philosophy*, commends a large Dose of the full ripe Berries, as a Remedy against the Plague; but Schroder says, they purge upward and downward. The Gum of Ivy is caustick, but is recommended by some to take Spots and Freckles out of the Face.

There is Mention made of another Species of Ivy, which is titled *Hedera Poetica*, by Caspar Baubin; this grows in many of the Islands of the *Archipelago*, and produces yellow Berries; but as I have not seen this Plant, I cannot determine if it is a distinct Species. Dr. Linnaeus supposes it to be only a Variety, though he has not seen the Plant; but Tournefort, who gathered it in the *Levant*, puts it down as a different Sort.

The second Sort grows naturally in all the Northern Parts of *America*; it was first brought to *Europe*, from *Canada*, and has been long cultivated in the *English* Gardens, chiefly to plant against Walls, or high Build-

ings to cover them, which these Plants will do in a short Time, for they will shoot almost twenty Feet in one Year, and will mount up to the Top of the highest Building; but as the Leaves fall off in Autumn, the Plants make but an indifferent Appearance in Winter, and as it is late before they come out in the Spring, they are not much esteemed, unless it is for such Situations, where better Things will not thrive, for this Plant will thrive in the Midst of *London*, and is not injured by Smoke, or the Closeness of the Air, so are very proper for such Situations. The Stalks of these Plants put out Roots, which fasten themselves into the Joints of the Walls, whereby they are supported.

This may be propagated by Cuttings, which if planted in Autumn on a shady Border, will take Root, and by the following Autumn will be fit to plant where they are designed to remain.

HEDERA TERRESTRIS. See Glechoma.

HEDGES. Hedges are either planted to make Fences round Inclosures, or to part off and divide the several Parts of a Garden; when they are designed as outward Fences, they are planted either with Hawthorn, Crabs, or Black Thorn, which is the Sloe; but those Hedges which are planted in Gardens, either to surround Wilderness Quarters, or to screen the other Parts of a Garden from Sight, are planted with various Sorts of Plants, according to the Fancy of the Owner, some preferring ever-green Hedges, in which Case the Holly is best, next the Yew, then Laurel, Laurustinus, Phillyrea, &c. Others, who make Choice of the deciduous Plants, prefer the Beech and Hornbeam, *English* Elm, or the Alder, to any other; I shall first treat of those Hedges which are planted for outside Fences, and afterward briefly touch on the other.

These Hedges are most commonly made of Quick, yet it will be proper, before planting, to consider the Nature of the Land, and what Sorts of Plants will thrive best in that Soil, whether it be Clay, Gravel, Sand, &c. likewise what the Soil is from whence the Plants are to be taken, for if the Land they are taken from is better than that in which they are to be planted, it will be more difficult to get them to grow. As for the Size, the Sets ought to be about the Bigness of a Goose Quill, and cut within about four or five Inches of the Ground, they should be fresh taken up, strait, smooth, and well rooted. Those Plants which are raised in the Nursery are to be preferred to all others, and if raised on a Spot near the Place, it will be best.

Secondly, If the Hedge has a Ditch, it should be made six Feet wide at Top, and one Foot and a Half at Bottom, and three Feet deep, that each Side may have a proper Slope; for when the Banks are made too upright, they are very subject to fall down after every Frost, or hard Rain; besides, if the Ditches are made narrower, they are soon choked up in Autumn by the falling Leaves, and the Growth of Weeds, nor are they a sufficient Fence to the Hedge against Cattle, where they are narrower.

Thirdly, If the Bank be without a Ditch, the Sets should be set in two Rows, almost perpendicular, at the Distance of a Foot from each other, in the quincunx Order, so that in Effect they will be but six Inches asunder.

Fourthly, The Turf is to be laid with the Grass Side downwards, on that Side of the Ditch the Bank is designed to be made, and some of the best Mould should be laid upon it, to bed the Quick; then the Quick is to be laid upon it, a Foot asunder, so that the End of it may be inclining upwards.

Fifthly, When the first Row of Quick is laid, it must be covered with Mould, and the Turf laid upon it, as before, and some Mould upon it, so that when the Bank is a Foot high, you may lay another Row of Sets against the Spaces of the lower Quick, and cover them as the former was done, and the Bank is to be topped with the Bottom of the Ditch, and a dry, or dead Hedge laid on the other Side, to defend the under Plantation from the Cattle.

In making of these dead Hedges, there should be Stakes driven into the loose Earth, at about two Feet and a Half Distance, so low as to reach the firm Ground.

Oak Stakes are accounted the best, and Black Thorn and Sallow the next; then let the small Bushes be laid at Bottom, but not too thick, for that will cause the Bushes to rot, but the upper Part of the Hedge should be laid with long Bushes to bind the Stakes in with, by interweaving them.

And, in order to render the Hedge yet stronger, you may edder it (as it is called,) *i. e.* bind the Top of the Stakes in with some small long Poles, or Sticks, on each side, and when the Eddering is finished, drive the Stakes new, because the waving of the Hedge and Eddering is apt to loosen the Stakes.

The Quick must be kept constantly weeded, and secured from being cropped by Cattle, and in *February* it will be proper to cut it within an Inch of the Ground, which will cause it to shoot strong, and help it much in the Growth.

When a Hedge is of about eight or nine Years Growth, it will be proper to plash it; the best Time for this Work is either in *October* or *February*.

When a Hedge is grown old, *i. e.* of about twenty or thirty Years Growth, and there are in it old Stubs, as well as new Shoots, the old Stubs should be cut sloping off within two or three Inches of the Ground, and the best and longest of the middle Size should be left to lay down, and some of the strongest, at the Height of five or six Feet, according as you design the Height of the Hedge to be, may be left to serve instead of Stakes, and fresh Stakes should be put in those Places where they are wanting; the Hedge should be thined, so as to leave on the Stubs only such Shoots as are designed to be of Use, that there may be Room left to put a spade in between them; the Ditch also should be cleaned, and each Side of the Slope kept as in a new ditch; and where the Earth is washed from the Roots of the Quick, or is hollow, face it anew with so much of the first Spit of Earth that is dug out of the Ditch, as there is Occasion for, and lay what is dug out at the second Spit, on the Top of the Bank, for if it be laid on the Side, or Face of the Bank, it will slip into the Ditch again when Wet comes, and also take a great deal of the Bank along with it.

In plashing Quicks, there are two Extremes to be avoided; the first is, laying it too low, and too thick; because it makes the Sap run all into the Shoots, and leaves the Plashes without Nourishment, which, with the Thickness of the Hedge, kills them.

Secondly, It must not be laid too high, because this draws all the Sap into the Plashes, and so causes but small Shoots at the Bottom, and makes the Hedge so thin, that it will neither hinder the Cattle from going through, nor from cropping of it.

When the Shoot that is designed to be plashed is bent, give it a small Cut with a Bill, half through, sloping a little downwards, and then weave it about the Stakes, and trim off the small superfluous Branches that straggle too far out on both Sides of the Hedges.

If the Stubs are very old, cut them quite down, and enclose them with good dead Hedges on both Sides, till the young Shoots are got up tall enough to plash, and plant new Sets in the void Spaces.

In making a Hedge, if it be set with Crab, or Apple Stocks, it will be proper to leave one standing upright at every thirty or forty Feet, on both Sides the Hedge, if the Ground be your own; which being done, they may be so ordered, by pruning or staking, that they may lean into one Ground, and the other into another, &c.

These Stocks should be pruned up every Year, till they are brought out of the Reach of the Cattle, and when they may be grafted with the Red Streak, Genetmoil, or what other Fruit you please.

If the Stocks be of Apple Kernels, they may stand ungrafted, and they will yield very good Cyder Fruit, but then such Stocks as are not grafted, will be longer before they bear; and also, when you do graft, you

may be certain of your Kind; but if you find a very natural Stock, which by Leaf, Shoot, and Bud, appears likely, you may try it, and so you may have a new fine Fruit, and if you do not like it, you may graft it when you please.

As for the rest of the Hedge, when it has shot four or five Years, you may lay it to make a Fence with, for the doing of which, take the following Directions:

First, At every Laying to lay down some old Plashes; or, if the Hedge be thin, young ones; but they must be so laid, as to point with their Ends to the Ditch Side of the Bank, the Ends being kept low on the Bank; by being so ordered, they will the better thicken the Bottom of the Hedge, and keep up the Earth of the Bank.

Secondly, To heighten the Bank every Time you lay Earth on it, so as to cover the Layers, all but the Ends, this Earth will very much help the Quick; and by heightening the Banks, and deepening the Ditch, you will render the Fence the better.

Thirdly, Not to cut the Plashes too much, but just so as they may bend down well, not to lay them too upright, as some do, but to lay them near to a Level; and by so doing, the Sap will the better break out at several Places, and not run so much to the Ends, as it will when they lie much upon the Slope.

If you have much Wood to spare, you may cut up great Part of those that grow near the Ditch, but then you ought to hang the Bank with Bushes, to prevent Cattle from cropping them the first Year; these will shoot strong, secure the Hedge, keep up the Bank, and thicken the Bottom of the Hedge.

Fourthly, Take Care to lay the Hedge pretty thick, and turn the Beard on the Ditch Side, but you must not let the Beard hang uncut (though it makes a good Shew at the first making), but you must cut off all the straggling Boughs within half a Foot of the Hedge on both Sides, and these will cause it to shoot strong at these Places, and make the Hedge much the thicker.

Fifthly, If the Bank be high, make the Hedge so low, that it may just serve for a Fence the first Year, for it will soon grow higher, and the lower the Hedge is made, the better the Quick will grow, and also the thicker at the Bottom; but Care must be taken to preserve it from Cattle on the Field Side for the two first Years that it is made.

Sixthly, If you would have a good Hedge, or Fence, you should new lay it once in fourteen or fifteen Years, and constantly root out Elder, Travellers Joy (which some call Bull-bine), Bryony, &c. and do not leave too many high Standards, or Pollards in it, though the Elm is one of the best, also no dead Wood is to be left in the Bottom of the Hedges, for that will choke the Quick; but if there be a Gap, the dead Hedge should be made at a Distance.

The Crab is also frequently planted for Hedges, and if the Plants are raised from the Kernels of the small wild Crab, they are much to be preferred to those which are raised from the Kernels of all Sorts of Apples without Distinction, because the Plants of the true small Crab never shoot so strong as those of the Apples, so may be better kept within the proper Compass of a Hedge, and as they have generally more Thorns upon them, they are better guarded against Cattle, &c. than the other; besides, the Plants of the Crab will grow more equal than those which are raised from the Kernels of various Kinds of Apples, for these always produce a Variety of Plants, which differ from each other in their Manner of Growth, as much as in the Size and Flavour of their Fruits, so that Hedges made of these will not appear so well, nor can be so well managed as the other.

Some Persons intermix Crab with the White Thorn in their Hedges, but this is not a good Method; for the Plants of the Crab will grow much stronger than those of the White Thorn, so that the Hedge will not be of equal Growth, which is not near so beautiful, or useful, as when the Plants of a Hedge keep Pace in their Growth.

The Black Thorn, or Sloe, is also frequently planted for Hedges, and is a strong durable Plant for that Purpose, especially as it is so strongly armed with Thorns, that Cattle seldom care to browse upon it; but where this is planted, the best Way is to raise the Plants from the Stones of the Fruit; for all those which are taken from the Roots of old Trees, spawn, and put out Suckers in such Plenty from their Roots, as to spread over, and fill the neighbouring Ground to a considerable Distance on each Side of the Hedge; and this Plenty of Suckers drawing away the Nourishment from the old Plants of the Hedge, they never grow so well as where there are few or no Suckers produced, which those Plants which are propagated from the Stones send forth, or at least but sparingly, therefore may with little Trouble be kept clear of them. The best Method of raising these Hedges is, to sow the Stones in the Place where the Hedge is intended (where it can be conveniently done), for then the Plants will make a much greater Progress than those which are transplanted; but the Objection to this Method will arise from the Difficulty of securing the young Plants from the Cattle; but this can have little Force, when it must be considered, that if the Hedge is planted, it must be fenced for some Years, to prevent the Cattle from destroying it; therefore the same Fence will do for it when sown, nor will this require a Fence much longer than the other. For the Plants which stand unremoved, will make a better Fence in seven Years, than that which is planted, tho' the Plants should be of three or four Years Growth when planted, which is what I have seen two or three Times, where the Experiment has been tried. The Stones of this Fruit should be sown early in *January*, if the Weather will permit, but when they are kept out of the Ground longer, it will be proper to mix them with Sand, and keep them in a cool Place. The Bushes of the Black Thorn are by much the best of any, for making of dead Hedges, being of longer Duration, and having many Thorns, neither the Cattle nor the Hedge-breakers, will care to meddle with them; these Bushes are also the best to be used for under Ground Drains, for the draining of Land; for they will remain sound a long Time, when the Air is excluded from them.

The Holly is sometimes planted for Hedges, and is a very durable strong Fence, but where it is exposed, there will be great Difficulty to prevent its being destroyed, otherwise it is by far the most beautiful Plant, and being an Ever-green, will afford much better Shelter to Cattle, in Winter, than any other Sort of Hedge, and the Leaves being armed with Thorns, the Cattle will not care to browse upon it. Another Objection to this Plant is the slow Growth, so that Hedges planted with this Plant, require to be fenced a much longer Time than most others. This is a Reason which must be admitted, to prevent this being generally practised; but in such Grounds as lie contiguous to, or in Sight of Gentlemen's Houses, these Sort of Hedges will have an exceeding good Effect, especially when they are well kept, as they will appear beautiful at all Seasons of the Year; and in the Spring of the Year, when the sharp Winds render it unpleasant to walk abroad in exposed Places, these Hedges will afford good Shelter, as they will effectually keep off the cold Winds, if they are kept close and thick. The surest Method of raising these Hedges is, by sowing the Berries in the Place where they are to stand, but these Berries should be buried in the Ground one Year before they are sown, by which Method they will be prepared to grow the following Spring. The Way of doing this is, to gather the Berries about *Christmas* (which is the Time they are usually ripe), and put them into large Flower Pots, mixing some Sand with them, then dig Holes in the Ground, into which the Pots must be sunk, covering them over with Earth about ten Inches thick; in this Place they may remain till the following *October*, when they should be taken up, and sown in the Place where the Hedge is intended. The Ground for this Hedge should be well trenched, and cleared from the Roots of all bad Weeds, Bushes, Trees, &c.

Then two Drills should be made at about a Foot Distance from each other, and about two Inches deep, into which the Seeds should be scattered pretty close, lest some should fail; for it is better to have too many Plants come up, than to want. The Reason of my advising two Drills is, that the Hedge may be thick to the Bottom, which in a single Row rarely happens, especially if there is not great Care taken of them in the Beginning. When the Plants come up, they must be carefully weeded; for if the Weeds are permitted to grow among them, they will soon destroy them, or weaken them so much, that they will not recover their Strength in a long Time. This should be constantly observed by every Person who is desirous to have good Hedges of either Sort; for when the Weeds are suffered to grow near the Plants, they will not only rob them of a great Part of their Nourishment, but also prevent their putting out Shoots near the Ground, which will occasion the Bottom of the Hedge to be thin and naked.

When these Holly Hedges are designed to be kept very neat, they should be sheered twice a Year, in *May* and *August*, but if they are only designed as Fences, they need not be sheered oftener than once a Year, which should be about the latter End of *June*, or the Beginning of *July*, and if this is well performed, the Hedges may be kept very beautiful.

The Fences which are made to secure these Hedges from Cattle while they are young, should be contrived so as to admit as much free Air as possible, which is absolutely necessary for the Growth of the Plants; for when they are crowded on each Side with dead Hedges, the Plants seldom thrive well. The best Sort of Fences for this Purpose, are those which are made with Posts and Rails, or instead of Rails, three Ropes drawn from Post to Post, and Holes made in the Posts to draw the Ropes through; this is the cheapest Fence of this Kind, and will appear very handsome; but if Sheep are not admitted into the Fields, there will be Occasion for two Ropes only, which will be enough to keep off larger Cattle, and if the Ropes are painted over with a Composition of melted Pitch, brown *Spanish* Colour, and Oil, mixed well together, they will last sound several Years; and these Sort of Fences never obstruct the Air, and the Place, at the same Time being open to View, the Weeds will be better discovered than when the Fences are close. In the latter Case, the Hedges are sometimes suffered to be over-run with Weeds, by their being excluded from the Sight, so are frequently forgotten, especially in moist Weather, when the Weeds grow more luxuriant.

There are some Persons who intermix Holly with the White Thorn, in making their Hedges, which, if rightly managed, will have a good Effect, especially when young; but when this is practised, the Holly should be planted so near, as that the Hedge may be entirely formed of it as it grows up, when the White Thorn should be quite rooted out; for as these advance, they will not keep Pace in their Growth, so will not appear beautiful when intermixed.

When a Hedge of Holly is intended to be made by Plants, the Ground should be well trenched, as was before advised for the Seeds, and (unless the Ground be very wet) the Plants should be set in *October*, but, in wet Ground, *March* is preferable. The Plants should not be taken from a better Soil than that in which they are to be planted; for when it so happens, the Plants are much longer before they recover this Change, than those are, which are taken from a leaner Soil. If the Plants have been before removed two or three Times, they will have better Roots, and will be in less Danger of miscarrying, because they may be removed with Balls of Earth to their Roots. When the Frost comes on, if some Mulch be laid upon the Ground near the Roots of the Plants, it will prevent the tender Fibres, which may then have been put out, from being destroyed by the Cold. I would never advise the planting of Hedges with Holly Plants, of above five or six Years Growth, from the Berries; for when the Plants are older, if they take to grow, they are longer before they form

form a good Hedge, than Plants which are much younger; and if the Plants have been twice before transplanted, they will more certainly grow.

I shall next treat of Hedges for Ornament in Gardens: These are sometimes planted with Ever-greens, especially if they are not intended to grow very high; in which Case, they are planted with deciduous Trees. Ever-green Hedges are planted with Holly, Yew, Laurel, Laurustinus, Phillyrea, Alaternus, ever-green Oak, and some others of less Note. The Holly is preferable to any other, for the Reasons before given. Next to this, most People prefer the Yew, on Account of its growing so very close; for when these Hedges are well kept, they will be so thick as that a Bird cannot get through them; but the dead Colour of the Yew, renders these Hedges less agreeable. The Laurel is one of the most beautiful Greens of any of the ever-green Trees, but then it shoots so luxuriant, as to render it difficult to keep the Hedges which are planted with it, in tolerable Shape; besides, the Leaves being very large, if the Hedge is clipped with Sheers, the Leaves will be cut through, which gives them a bad Appearance; therefore where there are Hedges of this Kind, it will be the best Way to prune them with a Knife, cutting the Shoots just down to a Leaf. And although by this Method the Hedge cannot be rendered so even as when cut with Sheers, yet it will have a much better Appearance than that of most of the Leaves being cut through and stubbed, in the Manner they must be when sheered.

The Laurustinus is also a very fine Plant for this Purpose, but the same Objection is to be made to this as hath been to the Laurel; and as one of the great Beauties of this Plant is in its Flowers, which are produced in the Winter and Spring, so when these are sheered, the Flowers are generally cut off, by which their Beauty is lost. Nor can this be avoided, where the Hedge is to be kept in close Order, therefore this Plant is not so proper for the Purpose; but in such Places where Walls or other Fences are designed to be hid, there is not any Plant better adapted than this, provided it is rightly managed; for the Branches of this Plant are tender and pliable, so may be trained up close to the Fence, whereby it may be entirely covered; and if, instead of clipping these with Sheers, they are pruned with a Knife, they may be so managed, as to have them all of Flowers from the Ground upward. This may be effected by pruning them in *April*, when the Flowers are going off, cutting out those Shoots that have lowered, or project too far from the Fence; always cutting close to the Leaf, that no Stubs may be left; but those new Shoots of the same Spring must by no Means be shortened, because the Flowers are always produced at the Extremity of the Shoots of the same Year; therefore when these are topped, as they must be by sheering, there can be few or no Flowers upon these Plants, except toward the Top, where the Sheers have not passed. By this Method of Knife Pruning, the Leaves will also be preserved entire, and the Hedge may always be kept enough within Compass; and so thick, as fully to answer the Purpose of covering the Fence; and by the Shoots growing a little irregular, it will make a much better Appearance than any thorn Hedge whatever.

The small leaved and the rough leaved Laurustinus are the best Sorts for this Purpose, because their Branches grow closer together than those of the shining leaved; they are also more hardy, and flower much better than the other, when growing in the open Air.

The True Phillyrea is the next best Plant for Hedges; it is by the Gardeners called the True Phillyrea, to distinguish it from the Alaternus, which they simply call the Phillyrea. The Branches of this are strong, the Leaves pretty large, and of a strong green Colour. And as this is a Plant of middling Growth, the Hedges planted with this may be led up to the Height of ten or twelve Feet; and if these Hedges are kept narrow at the Top, that there may not be too much Width for the Snow to lodge upon them, they may be rendered

very close and thick; and being a very good green, will make a fine Appearance.

The Alaternus was formerly much more cultivated in the *English* Gardens, than at present. This was often planted to form Hedges, but the Branches of this Plant are too pliant for this Purpose, being frequently displaced by strong Winds, which render these Hedges unsightly; they also shoot very irregular and thin, so that the Middle of the Hedge is frequently open and wide, and only the Sides of them can be kept tolerably close, and that must be by often clipping them. If we add to this, their being frequently laid or broken down by Snow in the Winter, it must be deemed an improper Plant for this Purpose.

The Ilex, or ever-green Oak, is also planted for Hedges; and where these are designed to grow pretty tall, it is a fit Plant for the Purpose; because it is a Plant of large Growth, especially the Sort which is most common in *England*; for there are two Sorts of them which grow in the South of *France* and *Italy*, that are of much humbler Growth, so are better adapted to this Purpose, especially where the Hedge is not intended to be high, but these are not at present common here. When these Hedges are planted very young, and kept close trained from the Beginning, they may be very close from the Ground to the Height of twenty Feet or more; but these must always be kept narrower at the Top than below, that there may not too much Snow lodge upon them in the Winter, which is apt to break and displace the Branches, whereby the Hedges will be rendered unsightly.

There are also some Persons who have planted the Pyracantha, or ever-green Thorn, Juniper, Box, Cedar of *Virginia*, Bay, &c. as also the Halimus, or Sea Purslane, and the Furz, Rosemary, and several other Plants for Hedges; but the five Sorts first mentioned having very pliant Branches, which will require to be supported, and the three last being often destroyed by severe Frost, renders them unfit for this Purpose; nor are there other Sorts of ever-green Plants in the *English* Gardens, which are so well adapted for Hedges, as those before-mentioned.

The deciduous Trees, which are usually planted to form Hedges in Gardens, are the following Sorts.

The Hornbeam is much esteemed for this Purpose, especially in such Places where they are not required to be very high, or not wanted to grow very fast; for this Plant, while young, doth not make so great Progress as many others; but as it is slower of Growth, the Hedges may be kept neat with less Trouble than most other Plants will require; and the Branches naturally growing very close, they will make one of the closest Hedges of all the deciduous Trees; but as the Leaves of this Tree continue upon the Branches all the Winter, and until the Buds in the Spring force them off, they have a bad Appearance during the Winter Season.

The Beech is also a very proper Tree for this Purpose, having the same good Qualities as the Hornbeam; but the Leaves of this continue late in Winter upon the Branches, when they will have a bad Appearance; besides, the Litter which is occasioned by their Leaves gradually falling most Part of the Winter, prevents the Garden from being made clean a great while longer, than if there are none of these Trees planted.

The small leaved *English* Elm, is also a proper Tree for tall Hedges; if these are planted young, and kept closely clipped from their first setting out, the Hedges may be trained up to the Height of thirty or forty Feet, and be very close and thick the whole Height. But when these Trees are planted for this Purpose, they should not be crowded so close together as they usually are by most People; by which Method, when the Trees have stood some Years, if they have thriven well, their Stems will approach so near each other, as that few Branches can be maintained below, whereby the Bottom of the Hedge will be naked; therefore they should not be planted closer together than seven or eight Feet, or if they are ten Feet it will be still better. And although at this Distance they will not form a close Hedge

Hedge so soon as when the Trees are planted together, yet they will in a few Years recompense for that, by their growing much closer and better from the Ground upward.

The *Dutch Elm* was formerly in great Esteem for Hedges, being quick of Growth, and thriving in such Soils as the *English Elm* would not grow; but the wretched Appearance which these Hedges made, after they had been growing some Years, very justly occasioned their being almost universally rooted out of Gardens, for a more abominable Plant was never introduced into Gardens than this.

The *Lime Tree* hath also been recommended for Hedges, and in some of the old Gardens there were many planted with this Tree, which, for a few Years after planting, made a tolerable Appearance, especially when they grew upon a moist Soil; but after they had stood some Years, they grew very thin at Bottom, and by being sheered at the Top, they were rendered very stubby and unsightly, their Leaves growing very thinly upon the Branches, and these frequently turning of a black disagreeable Colour, and falling off very soon in the Autumn, and sometimes in the Summer in dry Seasons, has brought these Trees so much into Disrepute, as that few Persons make Use of them at present for this Purpose: Nor should any of the very strong shooting Trees be applied to this Use; for the more they are cut, the stronger they will shoot, and of Course will appear very unsightly; besides, the often cutting of these Hedges occasions great Trouble and Expence, and frequent Litters in the Garden.

The *Alder* is frequently planted for Hedges, and where the Soil is moist, there is not any of the deciduous Trees equal to it for this Purpose; for the Leaves are of a lively green, continuing fresh till late in the Autumn; and when they decay, their Litter is soon over, for they all drop in a short Time.

There are, besides the Trees before-mentioned, many of the flowering Shrubs which have been planted to form Hedges; such as *Roses*, *Honeysuckles*, *Sweetbriar*, &c. but these do not make a good Appearance, being more difficult to train; and if they are cut to keep them within Compass, their Flowers, which are their greatest Beauty, will be entirely destroyed. But as these are but of low Growth, they are not proper to plant where the Hedges are to be of any Height.

Although I have given these full Directions for planting and ordering of these Hedges for the Pleasure Garden, yet I am far from recommending them as ornamental or useful. But as there are Numbers of Persons who may differ from me in their Opinion, and therefore might think it a Deficiency in my Book, had I not given these Instructions; to avoid their Reproach, I have inserted as much as I think will be necessary for the obtaining these Hedges, where-ever they are desired, and at a less Expence than the late Method of planting them hath been generally attended with; where it is not uncommon to see four Times the Number of Trees planted in these Hedges as would have been necessary, or that can remain long close together with any Beauty. But most People who plant, are in too great a Hurry to have their Gardens filled; and therefore frequently plant so close, as that in three or four Years (if their Trees thrive) three Fourths of them will require to be taken away again, to make Room for those which are left to grow; and there are not wanting Persons, who are ready enough to encourage this Practice, since their own Interest is thereby promoted.

The Taste in Gardening having been greatly altered of late Years for the better, these clipped Hedges have been almost excluded; and it is to be hoped, that a little Time will entirely banish them out of the *English Gardens*, as it has already done by the shorn Evergreens, which a few Years since were esteemed the greatest Beauties of Gardens. The latter was introduced by the *Dutch Gardeners*, and that of tall Hedges with Treillage Work, was in Imitation of the *French Gardens*; in some of which, the Expence of the Iron

Treillage, to support the Trees which composed their Cabinets, Pavilions, Bowers, Porticos, and other Pieces of rural Architecture, amounted to a very great Sum. I have been informed, this Work, in one Garden has cost above twenty thousand Crowns; and this only to train up Trees into the distorted Shape of Pilasters, Niches, Cornices, Pediments, &c. when, at the same Time, these can no longer retain the Forms intended than they are kept closely shorn into them; for no sooner do the Trees begin to make fresh Shoots, but the whole Frame is altered; and instead of carrying the fine finished Appearance of a regular Piece of Architecture, it is grown into a rude unpolished Form. This expensive Sort of Work never has made much Progress in *England*, but that Part of the *French Taste*, in surrounding all the several Divisions of Gardens with tall clipped Hedges, making of great Alleys, forming the Walks into Stars, and the like stiff Performances, have too much obtained for some Years past in *England*; and the taller these clipped Hedges were, the more they were admired; though many Times they shut out from the View the Sight of some of the noblest Oaks, and other Timber Trees, growing in the Quarters; which are infinitely more pleasing to a Person of true Taste, than all the ridiculous Forms it is possible for Trees to be framed in by Art. Besides, when the Expence of keeping these Hedges, together with the great Litter they occasion when clipped, is considered, these, added to many other Reasons which might be given, are sufficient to exclude them out of Gardens; where they can never be esteemed necessary, but to shut out from the View the Sight of worse Objects.

HEDYPNOIS. See *Hyoseris*.

HEDYSARUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 793. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 401. *Tab.* 225. *French Honeyfuckle.*

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, cut into five Segments at the Top. It is of the Butterfly Kind, having an oblong compressed Standard, which is indented at the Point and reflexed; the Wings are oblong and narrow; the Keel is compressed, broader at the End, but convex at the Base. It hath nine Stamina joined, and one standing separate, which are terminated by roundish compressed Summits; the Stamina are reflexed, having an Angle or Knee. In the Center is situated a long narrow Germen, supporting an Awl-shaped inflexed Style, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a jointed Pod which is compressed, each Joint being roundish, and incloses a single Kidney-shaped Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* seventeenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina joined in two Bodies. *Tournefort* places it in the third Section of his tenth Class, in which he ranges the Herbs with a Butterfly Flower, whose Pointal becomes a jointed Pod.

The Species are,

1. HEDYSARUM foliis pinnatis, leguminibus articulatis aculeatis, nudis, rectis, caule diffuso. *Hort. Cliff.* 365. *French Honeyfuckle* with winged Leaves, naked, prickly, jointed Pods, and a diffused Stalk. This is the *Hedysarum clypeatum*, flore suaviter rubente. *H. Eyst.* *French Honeyfuckle*, with a delicate red Flower.

2. HEDYSARUM foliis pinnatis, leguminibus articulatis, aculeatis, tomentosis, caule diffuso. *Hort. Upsal.* 231. *French Honeyfuckle* with winged Leaves, jointed, prickly, woolly Pods, and a diffused Stalk. This is the *Hedysarum clypeatum minus*, flore purpureo. *Raii Hist.* Smaller *French Honeyfuckle*, with a purple Flower.

3. HEDYSARUM foliis simplicibus ternatisque, floribus racemosis. *Hort. Cliff.* 232. *French Honeyfuckle* with single and trifoliate Leaves, and Flowers in Bunches. This is the *Hedysarum triphyllum Canadense*. *Cornut.* Three leaved *French Honeyfuckle* of Canada.

4. HEDYSARUM foliis pinnatis, leguminibus articulatis, aculeatis, flexuosis, caule diffuso. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 750. *French Honeyfuckle* with winged Leaves, jointed prickly Pods which are waved, and a diffused Stalk. This

is the *Hedysarum annuum*, *siliqua aspera undulata intorta*. Tourn. Annual French Honeyfuckle, with a rough, waved, writhed Pod.

5. *HEDYSARUM foliis binatis petiolatis, floralibus sessilibus*. Flor. Zeyl. 291. French Honeyfuckle with two Leaves upon a Foot Stalk, but those with the Flowers siting close to the Stalks. This is the *Hedysarum minus diphyllum*, *flore luteo*. Sloan. Cat. 73. Smaller two leaved French Honeyfuckle, with a yellow Flower.

6. *HEDYSARUM foliis ternatis, foliolis obovatis, floribus paniculatis terminalibus, leguminibus intortis*. French Honeyfuckle with trifoliate oval Leaves, Flowers growing in Panicles at the Ends of the Stalks, and intorted Pods. This is the *Hedysarum triphyllum fruticosum*, *flore purpureo*, *siliqua varie distorta*. Sloan. Cat. 73. Three leaved shrubby French Honeyfuckle, with a purple Flower, and a variously distorted Pod.

7. *HEDYSARUM foliis ternatis subtus nervosis, caule glabro fruticoso floribus spicatis terminalibus*. Three leaved French Honeyfuckle, with Veins on their under Side, a smooth shrubby Stalk, with Flowers growing in Spikes at the Ends. This is the *Hedysarum triphyllum fruticosum supinum*, *flore purpureo*. Sloan. Cat. Three leaved shrubby dwarf French Honeyfuckle, with a purple Flower.

8. *HEDYSARUM foliis ternatis, foliolis ovatis subtus sericeis, floribus spicatis alaribus terminalibusque*. Three leaved French Honeyfuckle, with oval Leaves siting on their under Side, and Flowers in Spikes from the Side and the End of the Stalks. This is the *Hedysarum triphyllum frutescens*, *foliis subrotundis & subtus sericeis, flore purpureo*. Houst. Three leaved shrubby French Honeyfuckle, with roundish Leaves, which are silky underneath, and a purple Flower.

9. *HEDYSARUM foliis ternatis, caulibus diffusis villosis, floribus spicatis terminalibus, calycibus villosissimis*. Three leaved French Honeyfuckle, with diffused Stalks which are hairy, Flowers growing in Spikes at the Ends of the Branches, and very hairy Empalements. This is the *Hedysarum triphyllum humile*, *flore conglomerato caule villoso*. Houst. Dwarf three leaved French Honeyfuckle, with Flowers growing in Clusters, and a hairy cup.

10. *HEDYSARUM foliis ternatis, caulibus procumbentibus racemosis, floribus laxè spicatis terminalibus, leguminibus contortis articulis quadrangularibus*. Three leaved French Honeyfuckle, with branching trailing Stalks, flowers growing in loose Spikes at the Ends of the branches, and twisted Pods with square Joints. This is the *Hedysarum triphyllum procumbens*, *foliis rotundioribus & minoribus, siliquis tenuibus & intortis*. Houst. Trailing three leaved French Honeyfuckle, with smaller and rounder Leaves, and narrow contorted Pods.

11. *HEDYSARUM foliis ternatis, foliolis obcordatis, caule erecto triangulo villoso, racemis terminalibus, leguminibus articulatis incurvis*. French Honeyfuckle with trifoliate Leaves whose Lobes are Heart-shaped, a triangular bright hairy Stalk, Flowers growing in long Bunches at the Ends of the Branches, and jointed incurved Pods. This is the *Hedysarum triphyllum*, *caule triangulari, foliis obcordatis, siliquis tenuibus intortis*. Houst. Three leaved French Honeyfuckle, with a triangular Stalk, pointed leaves, and a narrow contorted Pod.

12. *HEDYSARUM foliis ternatis obcordatis, caule paniculato, leguminibus monospermis glabris*. French Honeyfuckle with trifoliate Heart-shaped Leaves, a paniculated Stalk, and smooth Pods containing one Seed. This is the *Hedysarum triphyllum annuum, erectum, foliis intortis, & ad extremitatem amplioribus*. Houst. Three leaved annual upright French Honeyfuckle, with contorted Pods, which are broad at their Extremity.

13. *HEDYSARUM foliis ternatis, foliolis obversè-ovatis, caule volubili, spica longissima reflexa*. Three leaved French Honeyfuckle, with obverse oval Lobes, a twining Stalk, and a very long reflexed Spike of Flowers. This is the *Hedysarum triphyllum Americanum scandens*, *flore purpureo*. Three leaved climbing American French Honeyfuckle, with a purple Flower.

14. *HEDYSARUM foliis ternatis obcordatis, caulibus procumbentibus villosis, pedunculis unifloris*. Three leaved

French Honeyfuckle with oval Heart-shaped Leaves, trailing hairy Stalks, and Foot Stalks having a single Flower. This is the *Hedysarum procumbens, trifolii fragiferi folio*. Hort. Elth. 172. Trailing French Honeyfuckle, with Leaves like the Strawberry Trefoil.

15. *HEDYSARUM foliis simplicibus ovatis obtusis*. Hort. Cliff. 449. French Honeyfuckle, with oval, obtuse, single Leaves. This is the *Hedysarum humile, cappariidis folio maculato*. Hort. Elth. 170. Low French Honeyfuckle, with a spotted Caper Leaf.

16. *HEDYSARUM foliis ternatis ovato-lanceolatis, subtus villosis, caule frutescente villoso*. Trifoliate French Honeyfuckle, with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, hairy on their under Side, and a shrubby hairy Stalk. Quere, Whether this be not the *Hedysarum foliis ternatis subovatis caule frutescente*. Flor. Virg. 174. Three leaved French Honeyfuckle, with oval Lobes and a shrubby Stalk.

17. *HEDYSARUM foliis ternatis, foliolo intermedio pediculo longiore, racemis alaribus erectis longissimis*. French Honeyfuckle with trifoliate Leaves, the middle Lobe standing on a longer Foot Stalk, and very long Bunches of Flowers coming from the Sides of the Stalks.

18. *HEDYSARUM foliis simplicibus lanceolatis obtusis, caule fruticoso spinoso*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 745. French Honeyfuckle, with single, Spear-shaped, obtuse Leaves, and a prickly shrubby Stalk. This is the *Albagi Maurorum*. Rauwolf. 94. The *Albagi* of the Moors.

19. *HEDYSARUM foliis simplicibus, cordato-oblongis integerrimis glabris*. French Honeyfuckle with single, oblong, Heart-shaped Leaves, which are smooth and entire. This is the *Onobrychis Zeylanica aurantii folio*. Pet. Hort. Seic. 247. Cockshead of Ceylon with an Orange Leaf.

The first Sort has been long cultivated in the *English* Gardens, for Ornament. This grows naturally in *Italy*; there are two Varieties of this, one with a bright red, and the other a white Flower, which very rarely vary from one to the other; but as there is no other Difference but in the Colour of their Flowers, so they are supposed to be the same Species.

It is a biennial Plant, which flowers the second Year, and soon after the Seeds are ripe, the Roots generally perish: This sends up several hollow, smooth Stalks, which branch out on each Side, leaning toward the Ground. These are from two to three Feet high, and are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of five or six Pair of oval Lobes, terminated by an odd one; the Leaves are placed alternate, and from their Base comes out Foot Stalks, which are five or six Inches long, sustaining Spikes of beautiful red Flowers; these are succeeded by compressed jointed Pods, which are very rough, standing erect; in each of the Joints, is lodged one Kidney-shaped Seed. This Sort flowers in June and July, and the Seeds ripen in September. The white is only a Variety of this, and as such is sometimes preserved in Gardens.

They are propagated by sowing their Seeds in April, in a Bed of light fresh Earth; and when the Plants come up, they should be transplanted into other Beds of the like Earth, and in an open Situation, at about six or eight Inches Distance from each other, leaving a Path between every four Rows, to go between them to hoe, and clear them from Weeds. In these Beds they may remain until Michaelmas, and then they may be transplanted into the large Borders of a Parterre or Pleasure Garden, allowing them at least three Feet Distance from other Plants, amongst which they should be interspersed, to continue the Succession of Flowers; where they will make a fine Appearance when blown, especially the red Sort, which produces very beautiful Flowers.

As these Plants decay after they have perfected their Seeds, so there should annually be a fresh Supply of Plants raised, where they are desired, for the old Roots seldom continue longer. They are very proper Ornaments for large Borders, or to fill up Vacancies among Shrubs, but they grow too large for small Borders, unless their Stalks are pruned off, leaving only two or three on each Plant; which, if kept upright with Sticks,

will prevent their hanging over other Flowers. They are propagated for supplying the Markets with Plants, to adorn the *London* Gardens and Balconies, by the Gardeners in the Neighbourhood of *London*.

The second Sort is an annual Plant, which grows naturally in *Spain* and *Portugal*; the Leaves of this are narrow and oblong, four or five Pair being placed along the Mid-rib, with an odd one at the End; the Stalks are terminated by small Spikes of purple Flowers, which are succeeded by small rough Pods, shaped like those of the former Sort. This Plant is preserved in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety; it is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown the Beginning of *April*, in the Place where the Plants are to remain, and will require no other Culture but to thin them where they are too near, and keep them clean from Weeds. This flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The third Sort hath a perennial Root, which will abide many Years, if planted in a dry Soil. This is propagated by sowing the Seeds in the Manner directed for the former; but when the Plants are come up two Inches high, they should be transplanted where they are to remain for good; but if they are not too thick in the Seed Bed, they may be suffered to remain there until the following Autumn; at which Time they should be carefully taken up, and transplanted into the Borders where they are designed to stand; for their Roots generally run down very deep, so that it is not safe to remove them often. This Plant produces its Flowers about the same Time of the Year as the former, and if the Season proves favourable, perfects its Seeds in Autumn; and the Roots will abide in the open Air very well, resisting the severest Cold, provided they are planted in a dry Soil.

The fourth Sort is an annual Plant, which grows naturally in the *Levant*. This hath some Resemblance of the first, but is much smaller; the Stalks rise near a Foot high, and are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of two or three Pair of oval Lobes terminated by an odd one; the Flowers come out in Spikes at the Top of the Stalks, which are of a pale red, intermixed with a little blue. These appear in *July*, and are succeeded by jointed Pods, which are waved on both Sides, forming an obtuse Angle at each Joint; the Seeds ripen in the Autumn. This is propagated in the same Way as the second Sort, and is equally hardy.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in both *Indies*; the Seeds of this were sent me from *La Vera Cruz*, by the late Dr. *Houstoun*. This is an annual Plant, with a long Tap Root, which runs deep in the Ground, sending out one or two Stalks, which rise about nine Inches high, the lower Part being garnished with oval Leaves by Pairs on each Foot Stalk, but the upper Part of the Stalk where the Flowers come out, is garnished with small Leaves, ending in acute Points, sitting close to the Stalks, and at each of these is situated a single small yellow Flower, inclosed by the two Leaves. These make but little Appearance, and are succeeded by oblong Pods, containing one Kidney-shaped Seed.

The sixth Sort was sent me by the late Dr. *Houstoun* from *La Vera Cruz*, where he found it growing naturally, as it also does in *Jamaica*. This is an annual Plant, which rises with a shrubby Stalk upward of four Feet high, dividing into several Branches, which are garnished with oblong oval Leaves that are trifoliate, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks, the middle Lobe standing an Inch beyond the other two; the Branches are terminated by long loose Panicles of purple Flowers, which are succeeded by narrow jointed Pods which are twisted. These Plants flower in *July*, and their Seeds ripen in the Autumn.

The two last mentioned are tender Plants, so their Seeds must be sown in the Spring upon a hot Bed; and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted in a separate small Pot, filled with light Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed, keeping them shaded from the Sun till they have taken new Root; then they must be treated in the same Way as other tender Plants from hot Countries, always keeping them

in the Stove or Glass Case, otherwise they will not flower or produce Seeds in *England*.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, from whence the Seeds were sent me by the late Dr. *Houstoun*. This is a shrubby Plant, which rises about five Feet high, and divides into several Branches, which are garnished with trifoliate Leaves which are oval, the middle Lobe being much larger than the other two; the Stalks are terminated by long Spikes of small purple Flowers, which are succeeded by narrow Pods, strait on one Side, but jointed on the other.

The eighth Sort was sent me from *La Vera Cruz*, by the late Dr. *Houstoun*, who found it growing there naturally. This rises with a shrubby Stalk six or seven Feet high, dividing into several Branches, which are garnished with trifoliate oval Leaves, silky and white on their under Side, but of a pale green on their upper Side; the Flowers come out in long narrow Spikes from the Wings, and at the End of the Branches, sitting close to the Stalks; they are small, of a bright purple Colour, and are succeeded by flat, smooth, jointed Pods, about one Inch long, each Joint having one Kidney-shaped Seed.

The two last Sorts will continue two or three Years, if the Plants are placed in the Bark Stove. They are propagated by Seeds, which must be sown upon a hot Bed, and the Plants treated in the same Manner as those just before-mentioned; and in the Summer, when they have obtained Height, they should be removed into the Bark Stove, where they should constantly remain, allowing them a large Share of Air in warm Weather. These Plants seldom flower till the second Year, when they will produce Seeds which ripen in the Autumn.

The ninth Sort is an annual Plant, which grows naturally at *La Vera Cruz*, from whence it was sent me by the late Dr. *Houstoun*. This seldom rises more than eight or nine Inches high, sending out several Branches from the Root, which are diffused and hairy; they are closely garnished with small, oval, trifoliate Leaves, a little hoary. The Flowers grow in close short Spikes, they are purple, and have very hairy Empalements.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*. This hath ligneous trailing Stalks, a Foot and a Half long, sending out several Branches on each Side, which are garnished with small, round, trifoliate Leaves, of a pale green Colour; the Flowers are produced in very loose Spikes at the End of the Branches, they are small, of a pale purplish Colour, and are succeeded by narrow twisted Pods which are jointed, each Joint being four cornered, containing a single small compressed Seed.

The two last Sorts being annual, require the same Treatment as the fifth and sixth Sorts before-mentioned, with which Management they will flower and ripen their Seeds in this Country.

The eleventh Sort is a shrubby Plant, which rises with triangular Stalks, five or six Feet high, dividing into several Branches, garnished with Heart-shaped trifoliate Leaves, ending in acute Points; the Flowers are produced in very long Spikes at the End of the Branches, which are of a pale purple Colour, and are succeeded by narrow jointed Pods which are variously twisted; the Seeds are small and compressed.

This Plant grows naturally in *Jamaica*, from whence the Seeds were sent me by the late Dr. *Houstoun*. It will continue three or four Years, if the Plants are treated in the Manner directed for the seventh and eighth Sorts, and will perfect its Seeds in this Country.

The twelfth Sort is annual, the Seeds of it were sent me by the late Dr. *Houstoun* from *Campeachy*. This hath a paniculated Stalk, which rises about two Feet high, garnished with Heart-shaped trifoliate Leaves; the upper Part of the Stalk branches out into Panicles of Flowers, which are of a pale purple Colour; these are succeeded by lunulated compressed Pods, which stand oblique to the Stalk, each containing one compressed Kidney-shaped Seed. This Sort is propagated by Seeds, and requires the same Treatment as the fifth and sixth Sorts.

The thirteenth Sort was sent me from *La Vera Cruz*, by the late Dr. *Houstoun*. This hath a twining Stalk, which

which gets round the Trees and Shrubs which grow near it, and climbs to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, garnished with obverse, oval, trifoliate Leaves, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks; the Flowers are produced in very long Spikes, which are reflexed; they are of a dark purple Colour, and sit close to the Stalk. This is an abiding Plant, which requires a Stove to preserve it in this Country, so the Plants should be treated in the same Manner as the seventh and eighth Sorts.

The fourteenth Sort is an annual Plant, which grows naturally in both *Indies*. The Seeds of this were sent me from the *Havannah* by the late Dr. *Houstoun*, it hath trailing Branches near a Foot long, which are garnished with round trifoliate Leaves, a little indented at the Top, very like in Shape to those of the Strawberry Trefoil; the Stalks and under Side of the Leaves are hairy; the Flowers are produced toward the End of the Branches, sometimes single, and at other Times two at a Joint, they are of a purple Colour and small; these are succeeded by Pods about an Inch long, which are strait on one Side, and jointed on the other. This lowers the End of *July*, and sometimes perfects Seeds here.

The fifteenth Sort is a low annual Plant, having slender Stalks near a Foot long, their lower Part being garnished with single oval Leaves, standing upon slender Foot Stalks; their upper Part is adorned with Flowers, which come out by Pairs above each other, to the End of the Stalk; they are but small, and of a redish yellow Colour; these are succeeded by jointed narrow Pods, which sit close to the Stalk, and are sickle-shaped. The two last mentioned are annual Plants, which require the same Culture as the fifth and sixth Sorts.

The sixteenth Sort was sent me by the late Dr. *Dale*, from *South Carolina*. This hath a perennial Root, from which arise two or three shrubby hairy Stalks near two Feet high, branching out on every Side near the Top, and are garnished with oval, Spear-shaped, trifoliate leaves, which are hairy on their under Side, and stand upon short Foot Stalks; the Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches in short Spikes, they are of a purplish yellow Colour and small; the Stalks of this Sort decay every Autumn, and new ones arise in the Spring. It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be planted in separate small Pots, filled with light Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, observing to shade them until they have taken new Root; then they should have a large share of Air admitted to them in warm Weather, and in Summer they may be exposed to the open Air, but in the Autumn they must be placed under a Frame to screen them from Frost; the following Spring some of these Plants may be shaken out of the Pots, and planted in a warm Border, where, if the Summer proves warm, they will flower; but these seldom perfect their Seeds, therefore two or three Plants should be put into larger Pots, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, which will bring them early into flower; so that if the Glasses are kept over them in bad Weather, these will ripen their seeds in Autumn, and the Roots will continue some Years, if they are screened from Frost in Winter.

The seventeenth Sort was sent me with the last, by the same Gentleman from *South Carolina*. This hath a perennial Root and an annual Stalk, which grows erect about two Feet high, garnished with long trifoliate leaves, which are rounded at their Base where they are broadest, and narrow all the Way to a Point; they are near three Inches and a half long, and half an Inch broad at their Base, of a light green and smooth; the two Side Lobes sit pretty close to the Stalk, but the middle one sits upon a Foot Stalk an Inch long; the flowers are produced in long Spikes from the Wings of the Stalk, growing erect; the lower Part of the spike is but thinly set with Flowers, but on the upper Part they are disposed very close; these are small, and of a bright yellow Colour, sitting very close to the

Stalks, and are succeeded by jointed Pods strait on one Side.

This Plant is propagated by Seeds, and requires the same Treatment as the last mentioned, with which it will flower and produce ripe Seeds.

The eighteenth Sort grows naturally in *Syria*, where it is one of the Beauties of the Country. It rises with shrubby Stalks about three Feet high, which branch out on every Side, and are garnished with single Leaves, shaped like those of the broad leaved Knot Grass; they are very smooth, of a pale green Colour, and stand on short Foot Stalks; under these Leaves come out Thorns, which are near an Inch long, of a redish brown Colour; the Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches in small Clusters, they are of a purple Colour in the Middle, and redish about the Rims; these are succeeded by Pods, which are strait on one Side, and jointed on the other, bending a little in Shape of a Sickle. This Plant is at present pretty rare in the *English* Gardens, it is propagated by Seeds, which will frequently lie a Year in the Ground before they vegetate, therefore should be sown in Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed; and if the Plants do not appear by the Beginning of *June*, the Pots should be taken out of the Bed, and placed where they may have only the Morning Sun, keeping them clean from Weeds; and in the Autumn, they should be plunged into an old Bed of Tanners Bark under a Frame, where they may be screened from the Frost and hard Rains in the Winter, and in Spring plunged into a fresh hot Bed, which will bring up the Plants: When these are fit to remove, they should be each planted into a separate small Pot, filled with light Earth, and plunged into a very moderate hot Bed, shading them from the Sun till they have taken new Root, then they should be gradually hardened to bear the open Air, into which they should be removed in *June*, placing them in a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till the Autumn; when, if they are plunged into an old Tan Bed under a Frame, where, in mild Weather they may enjoy the free Air, and be protected from Frost, they will succeed better than if placed in a Green-house, or tenderly treated. I have seen this Plant growing in the full Ground, in a very warm Border, where, by covering it in frosty Weather, it had endured two Winters, but a severe Frost happening the third Winter, entirely killed it.

From this Shrub the *Persian* Manna is collected, which is an Exsudation of the nutritious Juice of the Plant. This Drug is chiefly gathered about *Tauris*, a Town in *Persia*, where the Shrub grows plentifully. Sir *George Wheeler* found it growing in *Tinos*, and supposed it was an undescribed Plant. *Tournefort* found it in Plenty in many of the Plains in *Armenia* and *Georgia*, and made a particular Genus of it, under the Title of *Albagi*.

The nineteenth Sort grows naturally in *India*, from whence the Seeds have been lately brought to *Europe*, and several Plants have been raised in the *English* Gardens; these have Leaves so like those of the Orange Tree, as scarcely to be distinguished while young; but as there are not any Plants here of a large Size, so I can give no further Account of this Sort at present.

HEDYSARUM Zeylanicum majus & minus. See *Æschynomene*.

HEDYSARUM mimosæ foliis. See *Æschynomene*.

HELENium. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 863. *Heleniastrum*. *Vaill. Aët. R. Par.* 1720. Bastard Sun Flower.

The Characters are,

It hath a Flower composed of several hermaphrodite Florets, which form the Disk, and female half Florets, which compose the Rays. The hermaphrodite Florets are tubulous, and cut into five Parts at the Brim; these have each five short hairy Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits, with an oblong Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an angular single Seed, crowned by a small five pointed Empalement.

ment. The female half Florets in the Border, have short Tubes, and are stretched out on one Side like a Tongue to form the Ray; these are cut into five Segments at their Points, where they are broad. The female Flowers have no Stamina, but have an oblong Germen, which turns to a single Seed, like those of the hermaphrodite Flowers; these are all included in one common single Empalement, which spreads open, and is cut into several Segments.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's nineteenth Class, which includes those Plants which have compound Flowers; the hermaphrodite Florets in the Center, and the female half Florets on the Border, being both fruitful.

The Species are,

1. HELENIMUM *foliis lanceolatis-linearibus integerrimis glabris, pedunculis nudis unifloris*. Helenium with Spear-shaped narrow Leaves, which are smooth and entire, and naked Foot Stalks with single Flowers. This is the *Heleniastrum folio longiore & angustiore*. Vaill. Aët. R. Par. 1720. Bastard Sun Flower with a longer and narrower Leaf.

2. HELENIMUM *foliis lanceolatis acutis serratis, pedunculis brevioribus, calycibus multifidis*. Helenium with pointed Spear-shaped sawed Leaves, shorter Foot Stalks, and a many pointed Empalement. This is the *Heleniastrum folio brevioris & latiore*. Vaill. Aët. R. S. 1720. Bastard Sun Flower with a broader and shorter Leaf.

These Plants rise to the Height of six or seven Feet in good Ground; the Roots, when large, send up a great Number of Stalks, which branch toward the Top; those of the first Sort are garnished with smooth Leaves, which are three Inches and a Half long, and half an Inch broad in the Middle, with entire Edges sitting close to the Stalks, and from their Base is extended a leafy Border along the Stalk, so as to form what was generally termed a winged Stalk, but Linnaeus calls it a running Leaf; the upper Part of the Stalk divides, and from each Division arises a naked Foot Stalk, about three Inches long, sustaining one yellow Flower at the Top, shaped like a Sun Flower, but much smaller, having long Rays, which are jagged pretty deep into four or five Segments; these appear in July, and there is a Succession of Flowers on the Plants till the Frost puts a Stop to them.

The second Sort hath the Appearance of the first, but the Leaves are not three Inches long, and are more than an Inch broad in the Middle, ending in acute Points, and are sharply sawed on their Edges. The Flowers stand upon shorter Foot Stalks, growing closer together, for the Stalks of this do not branch near so much as those of the other; they both flower at the same Season.

There is also another Sort with Leaves as narrow as the first, which are acutely indented on the Edges. The Stalks branch at the Top, somewhat like those of the first, but the middle Flowers have much shorter Foot Stalks than those which branch on the Side, and the Foot Stalks are garnished with small Leaves, almost to the Top; but I am not certain if this is a distinct Species, or only a Variety which has accidentally risen from the Seeds of the other.

These Plants are both of them Natives of America; the Seeds of both Sorts I have received from Virginia and New England, where they grow wild in great Plenty in the Woods, and other shady Places, where the Ground is moist. They may be propagated by Seeds, or by parting their Roots, but the latter is generally practised in this Country, because they seldom perfect their Seeds here; but if the Seeds are procured from Abroad, they should be sown the Beginning of March on a Border of light Earth; and if the Seeds should not come up the first Year, the Ground should not be disturbed, because they often remain a whole Year under Ground before the Plants appear, in which Case there is nothing more to be done, but to keep the Ground clear from Weeds, and wait until the Plants come up. When they appear, if the Season proves dry, they must be often watered, which will greatly forward their Growth, and where the Plants come up too close to each other, they should be thinned, and transplanted out

into Beds a Foot asunder every Way, being careful to shade them until they have taken Root, as also to water them in dry Weather. In Autumn they may be transplanted where they are to remain, and the following Summer they will produce their Flowers, which will continue till the Frost prevents them, and their Roots will abide many Years, and afford many Offsets, by which they may be increased.

The best Season to transplant the old Roots, and to part them for Increase, is in October, when their Flowers are past, or the Beginning of March, just before they begin to shoot, but if the Spring should prove dry, they must be duly watered, otherwise they will not produce many Flowers the same Year; these Plants should not be removed oftener than every other Year, if they are expected to flower strong; they delight in a Soil rather moist than dry, provided it be not too strong, or holds the Wet in Winter; but if they are planted in a dry Soil, they must be often and plentifully watered in dry Weather, to make them produce Plenty of Flowers.

HELENIMUM, Elecampane. See Inula.

HELIANTHEMUM. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 248. Tab. 128. Cistus. Lin. Gen. Plant. 598. Dwarf Cistus, or Sun Flower.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a three-leaved Empalement, which is permanent, afterward covering the Seed Vessel. It hath five roundish Petals, which spread open, with a great Number of erect Stamina, which are terminated by small roundish Summits. In the Center is situated an oval Germen, supporting a single Style, the Length of the Stamina, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish, or oval Capsule, of one Cell, opening in three Parts, filled with small roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is joined by Dr. Linnaeus, to that of Cistus, and is ranged in the first Section of his thirteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have many Stamina, and one Style. Tournefort places it in the second Section of his sixth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal, or Empalement, becomes a Fruit with one Cell. As the Empalement of the Flower has but three Leaves, and those of Cistus five, and the Capsule of the Helianthemum has but one Cell, and that of Cistus five, so these Characters are sufficient to admit of their being separated into different Genera; and as there are a great Number of Species of both Sorts, so by this Separation they may be better ascertained.

The Species are,

1. HELIANTHEMUM *caulibus procumbentibus suffruticosis, foliis oblongis subpilosis, stipulis lanceolatis*. Dwarf Cistus with trailing shrubby Stalks, oblong hairy Leaves, and Spear-shaped Stipulae. This is the *Helianthemum vulgare flore luteo*. J. B. 2. 15. Common Dwarf Cistus with a yellow Flower.

2. HELIANTHEMUM *caulibus procumbentibus suffruticosis, ramosissimis, spicis florum longioribus*. Dwarf Cistus with trailing shrubby Stalks full of Branches, and longer Spikes to the Flowers. This is the *Helianthemum album Germanicum*. Tab. Icon. 1062. White German Dwarf Cistus.

3. HELIANTHEMUM *caulibus suffruticosis pilosis, foliis lanceolatis obtusis, spicis reflexis*. Dwarf Cistus with hairy shrubby Stalks, blunt Spear-shaped Leaves, and reflexed Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Helianthemum foliis majoribus, flore albo*. J. B. 2. 16. Dwarf Cistus with larger Leaves and a white Flower.

4. HELIANTHEMUM *incanum, caulibus suffruticosis erectis, foliis lanceolatis hirsutis*. Hoary Dwarf Cistus with erect shrubby Stalks, and hairy Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Helianthemum saxatile, foliis & caulibus incanis, floribus albis, Appenini Montis*. Mentz. Pug. Tab. 8. Rock Dwarf Cistus of the Apennines, with hoary Stalks and Leaves, and white Flowers.

5. HELIANTHEMUM *caule procumbente non ramoso, foliis linearibus incanis oppositis*. Dwarf Cistus with an unbranched trailing Stalk, and narrow hoary Leaves placed opposite. This is the *Helianthemum folio thymi incano*.

cano. *J. B. 2. 19.* Dwarf *Cistus* with a hairy Thyme leaf.

6. *HELIANTHEMUM caule suffruticoso procumbente, foliis linearibus alternis, floribus auriculatis.* Dwarf *Cistus* with a shrubby trailing Stalk, very narrow Leaves placed alternate, and auriculated Flowers. This is the *Helianthemum tenuifolium glabrum luteo flore, per humum arsum. J. B. 2. 18.* Smooth narrow leaved Dwarf *Cistus* with a yellow Flower, and trailing Stalks.

7. *HELIANTHEMUM caule suffruticoso procumbente, foliis lanceolatis oppositis, pedunculis longioribus, calycibus hirsutis.* Dwarf *Cistus* with a shrubby trailing Stalk, spear-shaped Leaves placed opposite, longer Foot Stalks to the Flowers, and hairy Empalements. This is the *Helianthemum sive Cistus humilis, folio sampsuchi, capitum valde hirsutis. J. B. 2. 20.* Dwarf *Cistus* with a Marjoram Leaf, and very hairy Heads.

8. *HELIANTHEMUM caule suffruticoso procumbente, foliis linearibus oppositis, floribus umbellatis.* Dwarf *Cistus* with a shrubby trailing Stalk, very narrow Leaves placed opposite, and Flowers growing in an Umbel. This is the *Helianthemum folio thymi floribus umbellatis. Tourn. Inst. 250.* Dwarf *Cistus* with a Thyme Leaf and umbellated Flowers.

9. *HELIANTHEMUM caulibus procumbentibus suffruticosis glabris, foliis ovato-lanceolatis oppositis, pedunculis longioribus.* Dwarf *Cistus* with shrubby trailing Stalks, which are smooth, oval Spear-shaped Leaves placed opposite, and longer Foot Stalks to the Flowers. This is the *Helianthemum Germanicum luteum Cisti folio. Boerb.* Yellow German Dwarf *Cistus* with a Rock Rose Leaf.

10. *HELIANTHEMUM caule lignoso perenne, foliis radicalibus ovatis trinerviis tomentosis caulinis glabris lanceolatis alternis.* Perennial Dwarf *Cistus* with a woody Stalk, whose lower Leaves are oval, woolly, and three nerved, and those on the Stalks smooth, Spear-shaped, and placed alternate. This is the *Helianthemum plantaginifolium perenne. Tourn. Inst. 250.* Perennial Dwarf *Cistus* with a Plantain Leaf.

11. *HELIANTHEMUM caulibus sessilibus suffruticosis, foliis lanceolatis oppositis tomentosis caule florali racemoso.* Dwarf *Cistus* with very short shrubby Stalks, woolly spear-shaped Leaves placed opposite, and a branching lower Stalk. This is the *Helianthemum foliis polii nani. Tourn. Inst. 249.* Dwarf *Cistus* with Leaves likeoley Mountain.

12. *HELIANTHEMUM caule suffruticoso procumbente, foliis ovatis nervosis, subtus incanis.* Dwarf *Cistus* with a shrubby trailing Stalk, and oval veined Leaves, white beneath their under Side. This is the *Helianthemum ad nummulariam accedens. J. B. 2. 20.* Dwarf *Cistus* resembling Moneywort.

13. *HELIANTHEMUM caule suffruticoso, foliis lineariceolatis oppositis subtus tomentosis.* Dwarf *Cistus* with a shrubby Stalk, and narrow Spear-shaped Leaves placed opposite, which are woolly on their under Side. This is the *Helianthemum lavendulae folio. Tourn. Inst. 249.* Dwarf *Cistus* with a Lavender Leaf.

14. *HELIANTHEMUM caule suffruticoso erecto, foliis linearibus margine revolutis subtus incanis.* Dwarf *Cistus* with a shrubby erect Stalk, and narrow Leaves reflexed at their Edges, with their under Side hoary. This is the *Helianthemum foliis Rorismarini splendentibus, subtus incanis. Tourn. Inst. 250.* Dwarf *Cistus* with shining semary Leaves, which are hoary on their under Side.

15. *HELIANTHEMUM caulibus suffruticosis procumbentibus, foliis oblongo-ovatis subhirsutis, petalis acuminatis sessilibus.* Dwarf *Cistus* with trailing shrubby Stalks, oblong oval hairy Leaves, and acute pointed reflexed Petals to the Flowers. This is the *Helianthemum vulgare foliis florum perangustis. Hort. Elth. 177. Tab. 145.* Common Dwarf *Cistus* with narrow Petals to the Flowers.

16. *HELIANTHEMUM caule suffruticoso erecto, foliis lanceolatis incanis glabris caule florali ramoso.* Dwarf *Cistus* with a shrubby upright Stalk, hoary Spear-shaped Leaves, which are smooth, and branching Flower Stalks. This is the *Helianthemum Lusitanicum, mari folio incano, e luteo. Tourn. Inst. 250.* Portugal Dwarf *Cistus* with hoary Marum Leaf, and a yellow Flower.

17. *HELIANTHEMUM caule suffruticoso, foliis oblongo-ovatis oppositis, summis linearibus alternis.* Dwarf *Cistus* with a shrubby Stalk, oblong oval Leaves placed opposite, those toward the Top being narrow and alternate. This is the *Helianthemum ampliore folio, flore roseo. Sherard. Art. Phil. N. 383.* Dwarf *Cistus* with a larger Leaf, and Rose-coloured Flower.

18. *HELIANTHEMUM caule herbaceo hirsuto, foliis lanceolato-linearibus pilosis, pedunculis longioribus.* Dwarf *Cistus* with an herbaceous Stalk, which is hairy, narrow Spear-shaped hairy Leaves, and longer Foot Stalks to the Flowers. This is the *Helianthemum flore maculoso. Col. Cephr. 2. p. 78.* Dwarf *Cistus* with a spotted Flower.

19. *HELIANTHEMUM caule herbaceo, foliis subovatis pilosis, flore fugaci.* Dwarf *Cistus* with an herbaceous Stalk, hairy oval Leaves, and a fugacious Flower. This is the *Helianthemum annuum humile, foliis subovatis, flore fugaci. Allion.* Annual Dwarf *Cistus* with oval Leaves and a fugacious Flower.

20. *HELIANTHEMUM caule herbaceo erecto, foliis lanceolatis oppositis, floribus solitariis, capsulis maximis.* Dwarf *Cistus* with an erect herbaceous Stalk, Spear-shaped Leaves placed opposite, Flowers growing singly, and very large Capsules. This is the *Helianthemum Ledifolium. Tourn. Inst. 249.* Dwarf *Cistus* with a Ledon Leaf.

21. *HELIANTHEMUM caule herbaceo ramoso, foliis oblongo-ovatis oppositis, summis alternis, floribus solitariis.* Dwarf *Cistus* with a branching herbaceous Stalk, oblong oval Leaves placed opposite; those toward the Top growing alternate, and solitary Flowers. This is the *Helianthemum salicis folio. Tourn. Inst. 249.* Dwarf *Cistus* with a Willow Leaf.

22. *HELIANTHEMUM foliis fasciculatis. Royen.* Dwarf *Cistus* with Leaves growing in Bunches.

23. *HELIANTHEMUM caule fruticoso succulento, foliis ovatis carnosiss, floribus racemosis.* Dwarf *Cistus* with a shrubby succulent Stalk, oval fleshy Leaves, and branching Flowers. This is the *Helianthemum frutescens portulacae folio. Plum. Cat.* Shrubby Dwarf *Cistus* with a Purlain Leaf.

24. *HELIANTHEMUM caule herbaceo procumbente, foliis ovatis tomentosis sessilibus.* Dwarf *Cistus* with an herbaceous trailing Stalk, and oval woolly Leaves sitting close to the Branches. This is the *Helianthemum Alpinum, folio pilosellae minoris Fuchsii. J. B. 2. 18.* Hoary Dwarf *Cistus* of the Alps, with lesser Cats Foot Leaves.

The first Sort grows naturally on the chalky Hills and Banks, in many Parts of England; the Stalks of this Plant are ligneous and slender, trailing upon the Ground, extending themselves near a Foot each Way; these are garnished with small oblong Leaves, of a dark green on their upper Side, but of a grayish Colour on their under. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Stalks, in loose Spikes; they are composed of five deep yellow Petals, which spread open in the Day, but shut close in the Evening; these appear in June and July, and are succeeded by roundish Capsules, inclosing many angular Seeds, which ripen in August and September, and the Roots last several Years.

The second Sort grows naturally in Germany; the Stalks of this are much larger, and extend farther than those of the first; the Leaves are longer, and are hoary, there are three acuminate Stipula at each of the lower Joints, which are erect. The Spikes of Flowers are much longer than those of the former, and the Flowers are white and larger. The Empalement of the Flowers are hairy and whitish; these Differences are lasting from Seeds.

The third Sort grows naturally in the South of France, in Italy, and Germany. The Stalks of this grow more erect than either of the former, and are more ligneous. The Joints are farther asunder; the Leaves are longer and hairy; the Spikes of Flowers are generally reflexed; they are white, and the Size of those of the second; the Stipula of this are very narrow.

The fourth Sort grows naturally on the Apennine Mountains; the Stalks of this are more erect than those of the third. The Leaves are not so long, the Stipula are very small, and the whole Plant is very hoary. The

Flowers are white, and the Spikes are shorter and more compact than either of the former.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in the South of *France*, in *Spain*, and *Isiria*, from the last Country I have received the Seeds; this hath low trailing Stalks, which are ligneous, but seldom branch, and are not more than four or five Inches long. The Leaves are narrow and hoary, and have no Stipula at their Base. The Flowers are white, and are in small Clusters at the End of the Stalks; this Sort seldom continues longer than two Years.

The sixth Sort hath trailing shrubby Stalks, which extend a Foot in Length, and are garnished with very narrow smooth Leaves placed alternate, but those short Stalks near the Root, which do not flower, have shorter and finer Leaves growing in Clusters; these have no Stipula at their Base. The Flowers are placed thinly toward the End of the Branches, they are yellow and auriculated; this Sort grows in the South of *France* and *Italy*.

The seventh Sort hath very long trailing ligneous Stalks, which are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, placed opposite, which are very hairy, and gray on their under Side, having at their Base three long narrow Stipula. The Spikes of Flowers are near a Foot in Length, but grow thinly, they are large, and of a deep yellow Colour, with very hairy Empalements; this grows naturally in the South of *France*, and *Spain*.

The eighth Sort hath very shrubby crooked Stalks, covered with a purplish brown Bark like the common Heath. The Branches are slender, and garnished with narrow stiff Leaves, like those of Thyme, which stand opposite, having no Stipula at their Base. The Flowers are produced on naked Foot Stalks, which terminate the Branches in a Sort of Umbel, they are of a pale yellow Colour, and a little smaller than those of the common Sort; this grows naturally on the Sands near *Fontainebleau*, in *France*.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in *Germany*, from whence the Seeds were sent to the late Dr. *Boerhaave*, in whose curious Garden near *Leyden*, I gathered the Seeds; this sends out from a ligneous Root, a great Number of trailing Stalks, which extend more than a Foot each Way, and are smooth, with a dark brown Bark, garnished with oval Spear-shaped smooth Leaves, placed opposite, having at their Base three Spear-shaped Stipula. The Flowers are large, yellow, and grow in short Clusters at the End of the Branches; this always continues the same from Seeds.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in *Spain*, from whence I received it; this hath a short thick woody Stalk, from which come out several short Side Branches, which are garnished with oval woolly Leaves, having three longitudinal Veins. The Flower Stalk which arises from the main Stem, grows about nine Inches high, having two or three narrow Leaves placed alternate. The Flowers are produced on pretty long Pedicles toward the Top of the Stalk, and have very smooth Empalements.

The eleventh Sort was sent me from *Verona*, where it grows naturally; this hath a low shrubby Stalk, from which come out a few short Branches, garnished with small woolly Spear-shaped Leaves, placed opposite. The Flower Stalk rises about six Inches high, and branches toward the Top, where the Flowers are produced on pretty long Foot Stalks; they are white, and smaller than those of the common Sort.

The twelfth Sort hath long shrubby Stalks, which trail on the Ground, and divide into many Branches, which are garnished with oval veined Leaves of a light green on their upper Side, but grayish below, with three narrow erect Stipula at their Base. The Flowers are pretty large, white, and grow in Clusters at the End of the Branches.

The thirteenth Sort hath shrubby Stalks, which grow pretty upright, garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, placed opposite, woolly on their under Side, with three very narrow Stipula growing at their Base. The Flowers are white, growing in long Spikes at the End of the Branches; this grows naturally in the South of *France*.

The fourteenth Sort hath an erect shrubby Stalk, which sends out many Side Branches, whose Joints are pretty close; they are garnished with very narrow Leaves placed opposite, whose Borders are reflexed; their upper Side is of a lucid green, and their under Side hoary. The Flowers are pretty large, white, and grow in small Clusters at the End of the Branches; this grows naturally in *Spain*, from whence the Seeds were sent me.

The fifteenth Sort was found by Mr. *Edmund De Bois*, near *Croydon*, in *Surry*, and was at first supposed to be only an accidental Variety of the common Sort, but the Seeds of this always produce the same. I have cultivated this above thirty Years, and never have found it vary from Seeds; this is very like the common Sort, but the Leaves are hairy. The Petals of the Flowers are Star-pointed, and smaller than those of the common Sort.

The sixteenth Sort hath upright shrubby Stalks, which rise a Foot and a half high, sending out Branches the whole Length; these are garnished with small Spear-shaped silvery Leaves, placed opposite, which are smooth. The Flower Stalks branch, and the Flowers, which are white, are produced in short Spikes at the End of the Branches.

The seventeenth Sort was found growing naturally by the late Dr. *William Sherrard*, near *Smyrna*, who sent the Seeds to *England*; this hath shrubby Stalks, which do not trail on the Ground, garnished with oblong oval Leaves placed opposite, but those toward the Top are narrow, and placed alternate. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches in long loose Spikes, they are of a Rose Colour, and the Size of those of the common Sort.

The eighteenth Sort is annual; this grows naturally in *France*, *Spain*, *Italy*, and in *Jersey*, where the late Dr. *William Sherrard* found it, and sent the Seeds to *England*; this hath a branching herbaceous Stalk, which rises four or five Inches high, garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, placed opposite, which are covered with Hairs, those on the upper Part of the Stalks are placed alternate, and are narrower. The Flowers are produced in loose Spikes at the End of the Branches, standing upon long Foot Stalks, they are small, and composed of five yellow Petals, with a dark purple Spot at the Base of each; these Flowers are very fugacious, for they open early in the Morning, and their Petals drop off in a few Hours after, so that by ten of the Clock the Flowers are all fallen.

The nineteenth Sort grows naturally upon Mount *Baldus*, from whence the Seeds were sent me; this is an annual Plant, which sends out many herbaceous Stalks from the Root, garnished with oval Leaves, which are hairy. The Flowers are produced in loose Spikes at the End of the Branches, they are of a pale yellow Colour, and very fugacious, seldom lasting two Hours before the Petals fall off; there is another Variety of this which grows about *Verona*, with upright Stalks.

The twentieth Sort grows naturally in the South of *France* and *Italy*, and was found by the late Dr. *William Sherrard*, growing near *Smyrna*, who sent the Seeds to *England* and *Holland* by a new Title, supposing it to be a different Plant, but when it was here cultivated, it proved to be the same with that growing in the South of *France*, for this Plant puts on different Appearances according to the Soil and Situation where it grows; for in a good Soil, where the Plants stand single, and are not injured by Weeds, they will rise near a Foot and a Half high, the Leaves will be two Inches and a Half long, and near half an Inch broad in the Middle; but in a poor Soil, or where the Plants stand too close or are injured by Weeds, or neighbouring Plants, they do not rise more than half that Height. The Leaves are much narrower, and the Seed Vessels not half so large, so that any Person finding these Plants in two different Situations, may be deceived, and take them for different Species, but when they are cultivated in a Garden in the same Soil and Situation, they do not differ in any Particular. This is an annual Plant, which perishes soon after the Seeds are ripe.

The twenty-first Sort is an annual Plant, which grows naturally in *Spain* and *Portugal*; this hath branching Stalks, which rise a Foot high, garnished with oval oblong Leaves, placed opposite, on the lower Part of the Stalk, but on the upper Part, they are alternate and narrow, a single Leaf being placed between each Flower, which occasions the Title of Solitary Flowers, or they grow in loose Spikes at the End of the Branches, in the same Manner as the other Species.

The twenty-second Sort was sent me by Dr. *Adrian Van Royen*, who received the Seeds from the Cape of *Good Hope*. This rises with a shrubby Stalk about nine Inches high, garnished with very narrow fine Leaves, growing in Clusters; the Flowers come out from the Side and at the End of the Branches, standing upon slender Foot Stalks; they are of a pale Straw Colour, and very fugacious, seldom continuing longer than two Hours before the Petals fall off. This seldom continues longer than two Years.

The twenty-third Sort was sent me by the late Dr. *William Houstoun* from *Campeachy*, where he found it growing naturally. This hath a shrubby succulent Stalk, which rises near three Feet high, garnished with oval, fleshy, succulent Leaves, like those of Purslain, which are placed alternate; the Flower Stalks arise from the main Stem, which are naked and near two Feet high, branching out on each Side in smaller Foot Stalks, which are again branched into many smaller, each sustaining a small Rose-coloured Flower.

The twenty-fourth Sort grows naturally about *Kendal* in *Westmoreland*, and in some Parts of *Lancashire*, upon rocky Situations. This hath trailing herbaceous Stalks, which seldom extend more than three or four Inches, garnished with oval Leaves, which are very woolly, and sit close to the Branches; the Flowers are produced at the upper Part of the Branches, they are white and small, so make no great Appearance.

All the perennial Sorts of Dwarf *Cistus* (except the twenty-third) are hardy, so will thrive in the open Air in *England*; they are propagated by Seeds, which may be sown in the Places where the Plants are to remain, and will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds, and thin them where they are too close, always observing to leave those Sorts at a farther Distance, whose Stalks trail on the Ground, and grow to the greatest Length. These Plants will continue several Years, especially in a poor dry Soil, but in rich Ground or moist Situations, they seldom last long; but as they ripen Seeds in Plenty, so they may be easily repaired. They all flower about the same Time as the common Sort, and their Seeds ripen in the Autumn.

The annual Sorts may be propagated with as great Facility, for if their Seeds are sown upon a Bed of common Earth in *April*, the Plants will come up in *May*, and require no other Culture, but to thin them where they are too close, and keep them clear from Weeds. This will flower in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn. The twenty-second Sort will thrive in the full Ground in the same Manner as the other, but unless the Summer proves favourable, the Seeds will not ripen: The Roots have stood through the Winter when the Season has proved mild, without any Shelter, and have flowered the following Summer.

The twenty-third Sort grows naturally in the warm Parts of *America*. Father *Plumier* discovered it first in some of the *French* Islands, and Dr. *Houstoun* found it growing plentifully about *Campeachy*. This Sort is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring; and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted in a small Pot filled with light, sandy, undunged Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark, and treated in the same Manner as other tender Plants from the same Country; in the Autumn they must be placed in a warm Stove, and the second Year the Plants will flower, but they have not as yet produced Seeds in *England*.

The twenty-fourth Sort requires a shady Situation, otherwise it will not thrive here.

HELIANTHUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 877. *Corona so-*

lis. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 489. *Tab.* 279. [of *Helios*, the Sun, and *Anthos*, a Flower,] i. e. Sun Flower; in *French*, *Soleil*.

This Genus of Plants was titled *Corona Solis*, by most of the Botanick Writers; but this being a compound Name, Dr. *Linnaeus* has altered it to this of *Helianthus*: It has also by some been titled *Heliotropium*, which Name is now applied to another Genus of Plants, very different from this.

The Characters are,

It hath a compound radiated Flower, the Border or Rays being composed of female half Florets, which are barren, and the Disk of hermaphrodite Florets which are fruitful; these are contained in one common scaly Empalement, whose Scales are broad at their Base, pointed at their Ends, and expand. The hermaphrodite Florets are cylindrical, swelling at their Base, and cut at the Brim into five acute Segments which spread open; these have five Stamina which are curved at Bottom, are as long as the Tube, and terminated by tubulous Summits. The Germen, which is situated at the Bottom of the Tube, supports a slender Style the Length of the Tube, crowned by a reflexed Stigma divided in two Parts; the Germen afterward becomes an oblong blunt four cornered Seed. The female half Florets, which compose the Border, are stretched out on one Side like a Tongue, which is long and entire; these have a Germen in the Bottom, but no Style or Stamina, and are not fruitful.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* nineteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers are composed of hermaphrodite fruitful Flowers in the Center, and female barren Flowers in the Circumference. *Tournefort* places it in the second Section of his fourteenth Class, which contains those Plants which have a radiated Flower, whose Seeds have a leafy Head.

The Species are,

1. *HELIANTHUS foliis omnibus cordatis, nervis pone basin unitis, extrorsum denudatis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 904. Sun Flower whose Leaves are all Heart-shaped, Veins uniting behind at the Base, but toward the Border naked. This is the *Corona solis. Tabern. Icon.* 763. and the *Helenium Indicum maximum. C. B. P.* 276. Greatest Indian Sun Flower, commonly called annual Sun Flower.

2. *HELIANTHUS foliis inferioribus cordatis, nervis pone basin unitis denudatis, superioribus ovatis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 905. Sun Flower whose under Leaves are Heart-shaped, Veins united behind at their Base, and the upper Leaves oval. This is the *Corona solis minor femina. Tabern. Icon.* 764. Lesser female Sun Flower, commonly called perennial Sun Flower.

3. *HELIANTHUS foliis ovato-cordatis, nervis intra folium unitis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 905. Sun Flower with oval Heart-shaped Leaves, whose Nerves unite in the Leaf. This is the *Corona solis parvo flore tuberosa radice. Tourn. Inst.* 489. Sun Flower with a small Flower and a tuberos Root, commonly called *Jerusalem Artichoke*; in *French*, *Taupinambours*.

4. *HELIANTHUS radice fusti formi. Hort. Cliff.* 420. Sun Flower with a Spindle-shaped Root. This is the *Corona solis latifolia altissima. Tourn. Inst.* 489. Tallest broad leaved Sun Flower.

5. *HELIANTHUS foliis lanceolatis scabris, caule striato; inferne glabro. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 905. Sun Flower with rough Spear-shaped Leaves, a slender Stalk, smooth toward the Bottom. This is the *Chrysanthemum Virginianum altissimum angustifolium puniceis caulibus. Mor. Hist.* 3. p. 24. Tallest *Virginia Chrysanthemum*, with a narrow Leaf and purple Stalks.

6. *HELIANTHUS foliis oppositis sessilibus ovato-oblongis trinerviis, panicula dichotoma. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 906. Sun Flower with oblong, opposite, oval Leaves, having three Veins, and sitting close to the Stalk, and a dichotomous Panicle. This is the *Chrysanthemum Virginianum repens, foliis asperis binatim sessilibus acuminatis. Mor. Hist.* 3. p. 22. Creeping *Virginia Chrysanthemum*, with rough pointed Leaves, sitting close by Pairs.

7. *HELIANTHUS foliis lanceolatis oppositis, superne scabris, inferne trinerviis, caule dichotomo ramofo. Sun Flower with Spear-shaped Leaves placed opposite, whose*

whose upper Surface is rough, the under having three Veins, and a divided Stalk. This is the *Corona solis trachelii folio, radice repente*. Tourn. Inst. 490. Sun Flower with a Throatwort Leaf, and a creeping Root.

8. *HELIANTHUS caule ramosissimo, foliis lanceolatis, scabris, inferioribus oppositis, summis alternis petiolatis, calycibus foliosis*. Sun Flower with a very branching Stalk, rough Spear-shaped Leaves placed opposite at Bottom, but alternate toward the Top, having Foot Stalks, and leafy Empalements. This is the *Corona solis trachelii folio tenuiore, calyce floris foliato*. Aët. Phil. N° 412. Sun Flower with a narrow Throatwort Leaf, and a leafy Flower Cup.

9. *HELIANTHUS foliis ovatis crenatis trinerviis scabris, squamis calycinis erectis longitudine disci*. Flor. Virg.

103. Sun Flower with oval, rough, crenated Leaves, having three Nerves, the Scales of the Empalement being erect, and as long as the Disk of the Flower. This is the *Corona solis Caroliniana, parvis floribus, folio trinervi amplo aspero, pediculo alato*. Martyn. Cent. 1. 20. Carolina Sun Flower, with small Flowers, large rough Leaves having three Veins, and a winged Foot Stalk.

10. *HELIANTHUS caule infernè levi, foliis lanceolato-cordatis, radiis decapetalis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 905. Sun Flower, with a Stalk smooth on the upper Side, Heart Spear-shaped Leaves, and ten Petals in the Rays.

All these Species of Sun Flowers are Natives of *America*, from whence we are often supplied with new Kinds; and it is very remarkable, that there is not a single Species of this Genus that is *European*; so that before *America* was discovered, we were wholly unacquainted with these Plants. But although they are not originally of our own Growth, yet are they become so familiar with our Climate, as to thrive and increase full as well as if they were in their native Country (some of the very late flowering Kinds excepted, which require a longer Summer than we generally enjoy, to bring them to Perfection;) and many of them are now so plentiful in *England*, that Persons unacquainted with the History of these Plants, would imagine them at least to have been Inhabitants of this Island many hundred Years; particularly the *Jerusalem Artichoke*, which, though it doth not produce Seeds in our Climate, yet doth so multiply by its knobbed Roots, that, when once well fixed in a Garden, it is not easily to be rooted out.

The first Sort is annual, and so well known as to require no Description. There are single and double Flowers of two different Colours, one of a deep yellow, and the other of a Sulphur Colour; but these vary, so are not worthy to be mentioned as different. They are easily propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in *March*, upon a Bed of common Earth; and when the Plants come up, they must be thined where they are too close, and kept clean from Weeds; when the Plants are grown six Inches high, they may be taken up with Balls of Earth to their Roots, and planted into the large Borders of the Pleasure Garden, observing to water them till they have taken new Root, after which they will require no other Care, but to keep them clear from Weeds.

In *July* the great Flowers upon the Tops of the Stems will appear, amongst which, the best and most double Flowers of each Kind should be preserved for Seeds; for those which flower later upon the Side Branches are neither so fair, nor do they perfect their Seeds so well, as those which are first in flower: When the Flowers are quite faded and the Seeds are formed, you should carefully guard the Heads from the Sparrows, which will otherwise devour most of the good Seeds; and about the Beginning of *October*, when the Seeds are ripe, you should cut off the Heads with a small Part of the Stem, and hang them up in a dry airy Place for about a Month, by which Time the Seeds will be perfectly dry and hard; when you may easily rub them out, and put them up in Bags or Papers, preserving them from Vermin until the Season for sowing them.

The Seeds of this Sort of Sun Flower are excellent Food for domestic Poultry, therefore where a Quantity of it can be saved, it will be of great Use, where there are Quantities of these Fowls.

The other perennial Sorts rarely produce Seeds in *England*, but most of them increase very fast at their Roots, especially the creeping rooted Kinds, which spread too far for small Gardens. The second Sort, which is the most common in the *English* Gardens, is the largest and most valuable Flower, and is a very proper Furniture for large Borders in great Gardens, as also for Bosquets of large growing Plants, or to intermix in small Quarters with Shrubs, or in Walks under Trees, where few other Plants will thrive; it is also a great Ornament to Gardens within the City, where it grows in Defiance of the Smoke, better than most other Plants; and for its long Continuance in flower, deserves a Place in most Gardens, for the Sake of its Flowers for Basons, &c. to adorn Halls and Chimneys in a Season when we are at a Loss for other Flowers. It begins flowering in *July*, and continues until *October*.

The third, fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh Sorts, may also have a Place in some large Borders of the Garden, for the Variety of their Flowers; which, though not so fair as those of the common Sort, yet will add to the Diversity; and as many of them are late Flowerers, so we may continue the Succession of Flowers longer in the Season.

These Sorts are all of them very hardy, and will grow in almost any Soil or Situation; they are propagated by parting their Roots into small Heads, which in one Year's Time will spread and increase greatly. The best Season for this Work is in the Middle of *October*, soon after the Flowers are past, or very early in the Spring, that they may be well rooted before the Droughts come on; otherwise their Flowers will be few in Number, and not near so fair, and by this Means their Roots will be weak; but if they are planted in *October*, you will save the Trouble of watering them; their Roots being surely fixed before the dry Weather, they will need no other Trouble than to clear them from Weeds.

The *Jerusalem Artichoke* is propagated in many Gardens for the Roots, which are by some People as much esteemed as Potatoes; but they are more watery and flashy, and are very subject to trouble the Belly by their windy Quality, which hath brought them almost into Disuse.

These are propagated by planting the smaller Roots, or the larger ones cut into Pieces, observing to preserve a Bud to each separate Piece, either in the Spring or Autumn, allowing them a good Distance, for their Roots will greatly multiply; the Autumn following, when their Stems decay, the Roots may be taken up for Use. These should be planted in some remote Corner of the Garden, for they are very unsightly while growing, and their Roots are apt to over-run whatever grows near them, nor can they be easily destroyed when they are once well fixed in a Garden.

The other Species which have been ranged under this Genus by *Tournefort* and others, are now removed to the following Genera, under which Titles they may be found.

Corona Solis. See { Coreopsis.
Helenium.
Rudbeckia.
Silphium.

HELICTERES. Lin. Gen. Plant. 913. *Isora*. Plum. Nov. Gen. 34. Tab. 37. Screw Tree.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a coriaceous Empalement of one Leaf, which is narrow at Bottom, but spreads open at the Top, where it is indented in five Parts. The Flower hath five oblong equal Petals, which are longer than the Empalement to which they are fixed. It hath ten short Stamina at the Base of the Germen, terminated by oblong Summits, and five Nectariums surrounding the Germen, which have the Appearance of Petals. The Style is very long, slender, and supports the Germen at the Top, which is roundish, and crowned by an acute Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a twisted spiral Fruit with one Cell, inclosing many Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the sixth Section of *Linnaeus's* twentieth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina, which are connected to the Style. *Plumier* places it in *Tournefort's* third Class.

The Species are,

1. *HELICTERES foliis cordato-ovatis serratis, subtus tomentosis, fructu tereti contorto.* *Helicteres* with oval heart-shaped Leaves which are sawed, and woolly on their under Side, and a taper twisted Fruit. This is the *Ichora althææ foliis, fructu longiore & angustiore.* *Plum. Nov. Gen. 24.* Screw Tree with Marshmallow Leaves, and a longer and narrower Fruit.

2. *HELICTERES foliis cordatis acuminatis serratis, subtus tomentosis, fructu brevi contorto.* *Helicteres* with heart-shaped, pointed, sawed Leaves, woolly on their under Side, and a short twisted Fruit. This is the *Ichora althææ foliis, fructu brevior & crassior.* *Plum. Nov. 34.* Screw Tree with a Marshmallow Leaf, and a shorter and thicker Fruit.

3. *HELICTERES caule arboreo villosa, foliis cordatis nervosis subtus tomentosis fructu ovato contorto villosissimo.* *Helicteres* with a Tree-like hairy Stalk, heart-shaped, nervous, crenated Leaves, woolly on their under Side, and an oval, twisted, very hairy Fruit. This is the *Ichora althææ folio amplissimo, fructu crassissimo & villosa.* *Edit. prior.* Screw Tree with a very large Marshmallow Leaf, and a very thick hairy Fruit.

The first Sort grows naturally in the *Bahama Islands*, from whence I received the Seeds. This rises with a shrubby Stalk five or six Feet high, sending out several lateral Branches, which are covered with a soft yellowish Down, and garnished with heart-shaped Leaves four Inches long, and two Inches and a Half broad, sawed on their Edges, and woolly on their under Side, standing on long Foot Stalks; at the upper Part of the Branches the Flowers come out opposite to the Leaves, upon slender Foot Stalks which are jointed; these are composed of five oblong white Petals, and in the Center arises the Style, which is curved, and three Inches long, upon the Top of which is situated the Germen, crowned by an acute Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a taper Fruit two Inches and a Half long, composed of five Capsules, which are closely twisted over each other like a Screw; these are hairy, and have each one Cell, containing several kidney-shaped seeds.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, from whence the late *Dr. Houstoun* sent me the Seeds. This rises with a shrubby Stalk nine or ten Feet high, sending out many lateral Branches, covered with a smooth brown Bark, and garnished with heart-shaped Leaves, which end in acute Points, and are sawed on their Edges, a little woolly on their under Side; the Flowers are produced on the Side of the Branches, on shorter Foot Stalks than the former; they are composed of five Petals, and the Style in the Center, which is straight, upright, and not half so long as in the other; the Fruit is thicker, not an Inch long, but twisted in the same Manner.

The third Sort rises with a strong woody Stalk twelve or fourteen Feet high, sending out many ligneous Branches, which are closely covered with hairy Down, and garnished with large heart-shaped Leaves, which are crenated on their Edges, and have large Veins running from the Mid-rib to the Sides; they are of a light yellowish green, and a little woolly on their under Side: The Flowers are produced from the Side of the Branches, they are of a yellowish white Colour, and larger than those of the other Sorts. The Style is near four Inches long, curved like that of the first Sort; the Fruit is oval, about one Inch long, very thick at the Bottom, and closely covered with hairy Down. This Sort was sent me by *Mr. Robert Millar*, from *Carthage*.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, which must be sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring; and when the Plants are come up strong enough to remove, they should be each planted in a separate small Pot, filled with light Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tan, observing to shade them from the Sun till they

have taken new Root; then they should be treated in the same Way, as other tender Plants from hot Countries, raising the Glasses every Day in Proportion to the Weather, that the Plants may enjoy fresh Air, which will strengthen them, and prevent their drawing up weak. In the Summer the Plants may remain under the Frames, if there is sufficient Height for them to grow; but in Autumn they must be plunged into the Tan Bed in the Stove, where they should always remain, being careful to shift them into larger Pots when they require it, and not give them too much Wet in Winter; but in Summer they should have a large Share of Air in warm Weather, and require to be often refreshed with Water: The second Year from the Seeds these Plants have often flowered in the *Chelsea Garden*, and the Seeds have some Years ripened there, but the Plants will live several Years with proper Management.

HELIOCARPOS. Lin. Gen. Plant. 533. Montia. Houst. Gen. We have no Title in *English* for this Plant.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath one Petal which is tubulous at the Bottom, and cut into five Segments which expand. It hath an Empalement of one Leaf, which is cut into five Parts spreading open. In the Center is situated a roundish Germen, supporting two erect Styles, crowned by acute Stigmas which stand apart; these are attended by several Stamina, which are of the same Length with the Styles, terminated by narrow Twin Summits which are prostrate. The Germen afterward becomes an oval compressed Capsule, about three Lines long and two broad, with a transverse Partition dividing it in two Cells, each containing a single roundish Seed ending in a Point; the Borders of the Capsule are set with Hairs, resembling Rays.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* eleventh Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have twelve Stamina and two Styles.

We know but one Species of this Plant, viz.

HELIOCARPOS. Hort. Cliff. 211. Tab. 16. This is the *Montia arborecens mori folio fructu racemoso. Houst. Mss.* Tree *Montia*, with a Mulberry Leaf and branching Fruit.

This Plant was discovered by the late *Dr. Houstoun*, growing naturally about *Old La Vera Cruz* in *New Spain*, from whence he sent the Seeds to *England*, which succeeded in the *Chelsea Garden*, where the Plants have produced Flowers, and ripened Seeds several Years. It rises with a thick woody Stalk which is soft, from fifteen to eighteen Feet high, sending out several lateral Branches toward the Top, which are garnished with heart-shaped Leaves full of Veins, sawed on their Edges and ending in acute Points; they have Foot Stalks three Inches long, which stand oblique to the Leaves, and are placed alternate; the Flowers are produced at the End of the Shoots, in branching Clusters; they are of a yellowish green, and are succeeded by flat compressed Seed Vessels of an oval Shape, whose Borders are closely set with Threads representing Rays, of a brownish Colour when ripe; these Capsules are divided into two Cells by an intermediate Partition, in each of these is lodged a single roundish Seed ending in a Point.

This Plant is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring; and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted in a separate small Pot filled with light Kitchen Garden Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed, treating them in the same Way as other tender Plants, which will not bear the open Air in this Country at any Season of the Year; and while the Plants are young, they require to be plunged in the Tan Bed, but after they have acquired Strength, they will thrive in the dry Stove: In Winter they should have but little Water, and must be kept warm; but in Summer they should have Plenty of fresh Air in mild Weather, and must be frequently refreshed with Water. With this Management the Plants will flower the third Year, and produce good Seeds; but may be preserved several Years with proper Care.

I have sowed Seeds of this Plant which had been kept ten Years, and came up as well as if it had been

saved the former Year; though from the Appearance of the Seeds, it seems as unlike to grow after the first Year as any which I know.

HELIOTROPIUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 164. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 138. *Tab.* 57. [*Ἡλιοτρόπιον*, of *ἥλιος*, the Sun, and *τρέπω*, to turn.] Turnsole.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, tubulous at Bottom, but cut into five at the Brim. The Flower hath one Petal with a Tube the Length of the Empalement, spreading flat above, where it is cut into five Parts, which are alternately larger than the other; the Chaps of the Tube is closed, and hath five prominent Scales, joined in Form of a Star. It hath five short Stamina within the Tube, terminated by small Summits, and four Germen at the Bottom of the Tube, with one slender Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by an indented Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes so many Seeds, sitting in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linneus's* fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the fourth Section of his second Class, which contains the Herbs with a Bell or Wheel-shaped Flower of one Leaf, whose Pointal is situated between four Germen, which become so many Seeds sitting in the Empalement.

The Species are,

1. **HELIOTROPIUM** *foliis ovatis integerrimis tomentosis rugosis, spicis conjugatis.* *Hort. Upsal.* 33. Heliotrope with oval, entire, woolly, rough Leaves, and conjugated Spikes. This is the *Heliotropium majus Dioscoridis.* *C. B. P.* 253. The greater Turnsole of *Dioscorides.*

2. **HELIOTROPIUM** *foliis cordato-ovatis acutis scabrisculis, spicis solitariis, fructibus bifidis.* *Flor. Zey.* 70. Heliotrope with Heart-shaped oval Leaves which are pointed and rough, single Spikes of Flowers and bifid Seeds. This is the *Heliotropium Americanum cœruleum, foliis hormini.* *Acad. Reg. Sc.* Blue American Turnsole, with Clary Leaves.

3. **HELIOTROPIUM** *foliis lanceolato-ovatis acuminatis rugosis, spicis solitariis gracilioribus alaribus & terminalibus.* Heliotrope with Spear-shaped oval Leaves, which end in acute Points and are rough, and slender single Spikes of Flowers proceeding from the Sides and Tops of the Stalks. This is the *Heliotropium Americanum cœruleum, foliis hormini angustioribus.* *H. L.* Blue American Turnsole, with narrower Clary Leaves.

4. **HELIOTROPIUM** *foliis oblongo-ovatis integerrimis glabris subtus incanis, floribus capitatis alaribus, caule arborescente.* Heliotrope with oblong, oval, entire, smooth Leaves, which are hoary on their under Side, Flowers growing in Heads from the Wings of the Stalks, and a Tree-like Stalk. This is the *Heliotropium arborescens, folio teucree, flore albo in capitula densa congesto.* *Boerb. Ind.* Tree-like Turnsole, with a Germander Leaf, and white Flowers growing in thick short Heads.

5. **HELIOTROPIUM** *foliis ovatis crenatis oppositis, floribus capitatis alaribus dichotomis, caule arborescente.* Heliotrope with oval crenated Leaves placed opposite, Flowers growing in Heads from the Wings of the Stalks, which diverge, and a Tree-like Stalk. This is the *Heliotropium Canariense arborescens, folio scorodoniæ.* *Hort. Amst.* Canary Tree-like Turnsole, with a Wood Sage Leaf.

6. **HELIOTROPIUM** *foliis ovato-lanceolatis, spicis plurimis confertis, caule fruticoso.* Heliotrope with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, many Spikes of Flowers growing in Clusters, and a shrubby Stalk.

7. **HELIOTROPIUM** *foliis lanceolato-linearibus glabris aveniis, spicis conjugatis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 45. Heliotrope with narrow Spear-shaped smooth Leaves without Veins, and conjugated Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Heliotropium Curassavicum, foliis lini umbilicati.* *Par. Bat. Prod.* Heliotrope of *Curassao*, with a *Venus Navelwort* Leaf.

8. **HELIOTROPIUM** *foliis lineari-lanceolatis obtusis tomentosis, floribus alaribus sessilibus, caule arboreo.* Heliotrope with narrow, obtuse, Spear-shaped, woolly Leaves, Flowers sitting close to the Side of the Branches, and a Tree-like Stalk. This is the *Heliotropium arboreum,*

maritimum, tomentosum, gnaphalii Americani foliis. *Sloan. Cat.* 93. Tree maritime woolly Heliotrope, with a Sea Cudweed Leaf.

9. **HELIOTROPIUM** *foliis lanceolatis sessilibus, spicis solitariis alaribus & terminalibus, caule fruticoso.* Heliotrope with Spear-shaped Leaves sitting close to the Branches, single Spikes of Flowers proceeding from the Sides and Tops of the Stalk, which is shrubby. This is the *Heliotropium minus lithospermi foliis.* Smaller Heliotrope with Leaves like Gromwel.

10. **HELIOTROPIUM** *caule procumbente, foliis ovatis tomentosis integerrimis, spicis solitariis terminalibus.* Heliotrope with a trailing Stalk, oval, woolly, entire Leaves, and single Spikes of Flowers terminating the Branches. This is the *Heliotropium Americanum supinum & tomentosum, foliis subrotundis.* *Houst. Mss.* Low American woolly Heliotrope, with roundish Leaves.

11. **HELIOTROPIUM** *foliis oblongo-ovatis tomentosis, spicis conjugatis terminalibus, caule fruticoso.* Heliotrope with oblong, oval, woolly Leaves, and double Spikes of Flowers terminating the Stalk, which is shrubby. This is the *Heliotropium Americanum frutescens & tomentosum, foliis oblongis, floribus albis.* *Houst. Mss.* Shrubby and woolly American Heliotrope, with oblong Leaves and white Flowers.

The first Sort grows naturally in the South of France, in Spain, Italy, and most of the warmer Countries in Europe. It is an annual Plant, which succeeds better from Seeds which scatter in the Autumn, or sown at that Season, than in the Spring; for when they are sown in the Spring, they seldom come up the same Year; but if the Plant is once obtained, and the Seeds suffered to shed, it will maintain itself without any Trouble, requiring no other Culture but to keep it clean from Weeds, and thin the Plants where they are too close.

This rises about seven or eight Inches high, dividing into two or three Branches, garnished with oval rough Leaves, two Inches long and one broad in the Middle, of a light green, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks alternately; the Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches in double Spikes, joined at the Bottom, which are about an Inch and a Half long, turning backward like a Scorpion's Tail. The Flowers are white, and appear in June and July; the Seeds ripen in the Autumn, soon after which the Plant decays.

The second Sort grows naturally in the West-Indies. This is annual, the Stalk rises a Foot and a Half, or two Feet high, branching out toward the Top; the Leaves are rough and hairy, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks; they are two Inches and a Half long, and one and a Half broad in the Middle, ending in acute Points; the Flowers are produced toward the End of the Branches in single Spikes, which are six Inches long, turning backward at the Top like the other Species. The Flowers are blue, and appear in July and August, the Seeds ripen in September and October.

The third Sort grows naturally in the West-Indies. This is a smaller Plant than the former, seldom growing above a Foot high; the Leaves are one Inch and a Half long, and about half an Inch broad; the Spikes of Flowers are very slender, and not more than two Inches long; the Flowers are small, and of a light blue Colour. They appear at the same Time with the former, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The Seeds of these two Sorts must be sown on a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants come up, they must be transplanted on another hot Bed to bring them forward, treating them in the same Way as the Balsamine, and other tender annual Plants; and in June they may be taken up with Balls of Earth, and planted in the Borders of the Flower Garden, where they will flower and produce ripe Seeds.

The fourth Sort rises with a shrubby Stalk six or seven Feet high, the young Branches are closely covered with a white Down; and the Leaves on those are very hoary and entire, but those on the older Branches are greener, and some of them are notched on their Edges; at each Joint of the Stalks, come out two short Branches

opposite,

opposite, which are garnished with small hoary Leaves placed opposite: These when bruised, emit a strong odour, which to some Persons is very disagreeable, but others are pleased with it. These Plants rarely flower in *England*, for in near forty Years which I have cultivated them, I have but once seen them in flower. The flowers are white, collected in roundish Heads, which turn backward, and sit close to the Branches; the leaves continue all the Year, for which the Plants are reserved in Green-houses, to add to the Variety in Winter.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in the *Canary Islands*. This rises with a woody Stalk three or four Feet high, dividing into many Branches, which are garnished with oval Leaves notched on their Edges, growing opposite upon long Foot Stalks; they are hairy, and of an Ash Colour on their under Side; the Flowers are produced from the Side of the Branches on pretty long Foot stalks, each sustaining four short roundish Spikes or heads, which divide by Pairs, and spread from each other. The Flowers are white, and appear in *June* and *July*, but are not succeeded by Seeds in *England*. The leaves of this Plant, when bruised, emit an agreeable odour, for which it is by some Persons much esteemed; the Gardeners have given it the Title of *Madam Mainnon*, but for what Reason I know not.

The two last Sorts are too tender to live through the Winter in the open Air in this Country, so must be kept in a Green-house during that Season, but they only require to be screened from Frost, so may be placed with Myrtles, and the other hardy Green-house Plants, where they may have a large Share of Air in mild Weather, and be treated in the same Way; they are easily propagated by Cuttings during any of the Summer months, which, if planted in a shady Border, and supplied with Water, will take Root in five or six weeks, then they may be potted, and placed in a shady Situation till they have taken new Root, after which they may be treated as the old Plants.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Peru*, from whence the Seeds were sent by the younger *Jussieu*, to the Royal Garden at *Paris*, where the Plants produced Flowers and Seeds; and from the curious Garden of Duke *Ayen*, at *St. Germain*, I was supplied with some of the Seeds, which have succeeded in the *Chelsea* Garden, where the Plants have flowered and perfected their Seeds in some Years.

This rises with a shrubby Stalk, four or five Feet high, dividing into many small Branches, which are garnished with oval Spear-shaped rough Leaves, set without Order, they are three Inches long, and one inch and a half broad in the Middle, standing on short Foot Stalks, they are hairy, and greatly veined on their under Side, which is of an Ash Colour. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches in short reflexed spikes, growing in Clusters. The Foot Stalks divide into two or three, and these divide again into less, each sustaining a Spike of bluish Flowers, which have a strong sweet Odour. The Plants continue in flower great part of the Year, and those Flowers which come out in Summer, are succeeded by ripe Seeds in Autumn.

It may be propagated either by Seeds or Cuttings. The Seeds should be sown upon a moderate hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be transplanted into small Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed, where they should be shaded till they have taken new Root, then they should be inured to the open Air by Degrees, into which they should be removed in Summer, placing them in a sheltered Situation, and in Autumn they must be housed with other exotick Plants in a good Green-house, where they will flower great Part of Winter, so will make a good Appearance among the Orange Trees, and other Green-house Plants, with whose Culture this Plant will thrive. If the Cuttings of this Plant are put into Pots filled with light Earth, during any of the Summer months, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, they will take Root very freely, but these do not make so good Plants as those raised from Seeds.

The seventh Sort grows naturally on the Sea Shore

in the *West Indies*; this is an annual Plant, whose Branches trail upon the Ground, and grow a Foot long, they are garnished with narrow grayish Leaves, which are smooth. The Flowers are produced in double Spikes from the Side of their Branches, they are white and small, so make no great Appearance. It is propagated by Seeds, and requires the same Treatment as the second and third Sorts.

The eighth Sort rises with an upright woody Stalk, six or seven Feet high, with a hoary Bark, full of Marks where the Leaves have grown; the upper Part of the Stalk divides into two or three strong woody Branches, which grow erect, and are very closely garnished with long, narrow, woolly Leaves, which stand on every Side the Branches without Order. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Stalks, to which they sit close, they are short and reflexed, like those of the other Species. The Flowers are purple, sitting in very woolly Empalements, which are divided into five Parts, which spread open; the whole Plant is very white and woolly, like the Sea Cudweed, so makes an odd Appearance when intermixed with other exotick Plants; this is propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Places where it naturally grows, for it never produces any in *Europe*; these Seeds should be sown in a Tub of Earth in the Country, for when the dried Seeds come over they seldom grow, and if they do, it is not before the second Year; and from several Parcels of the Seeds which I have received from the *West-Indies*, I have not raised more than two Plants, and these came up from Seeds which had been sown more than a Year, so that if the Seeds are sown as soon as they are ripe in a Tub of Earth, when they arrive in *England*, the Tub should be plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, which will bring up the Plants, and when these are fit to remove, they should be each planted in a separate small Pot filled with Earth, composed of Sand and light undunged Earth with a little Lime Rubbish well mixed together, then plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, and shaded until they have taken new Root, after which they must be treated as other tender exotick Plants, always keeping them in the Tan Bed in the Stove, giving them but little Water, especially during the Winter Season.

The ninth Sort is a Native of the *West-Indies*, where it grows plentifully on the Sea Shore; it rises with an upright shrubby Stalk, a Foot and a Half high, garnished with small Spear-shaped Leaves, scarce one Inch long, and one Third of an Inch broad in the Middle, ending in acute Points, sitting close to the Stalk, they are hoary on their under Side, but smooth above. The Flowers are produced in single slender Spikes, which come out from the Side, and at the Top of the Stalks, they are but little recurved, especially those on the Side, but those at Top are more bent, they are white, so make but little Appearance.

The tenth Sort was sent me from *Cartagena*, in *New Spain*, where it grows naturally on the sandy Shores. This is an annual Plant, with trailing Stalks, which grow six or seven Inches long, garnished with small oval Leaves, which are woolly and entire. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, in single short Spikes, which are reflexed, they are small and white, so make little Appearance.

The eleventh Sort was sent me by the late Dr. *Houftoun*, from *La Vera Cruz*, where he found it growing in Plenty; this rises with a shrubby Stalk, three Feet high, dividing into slender Branches, which are closely garnished with oblong, oval, woolly Leaves, placed without Order. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches in double Spikes, which are slender, short, and strait, not recurved as the other Species. The Flowers are small and white, and the Plant is perennial.

These three last mentioned are propagated by Seeds, but the Difficulty of getting them fresh from *America*, and the Uncertainty of their growing, unless they are sown Abroad, and brought over in Earth, has rendered them rare in *Europe*, and as they are Plants of little Beauty, so few Persons have taken the Trouble to procure them, besides, as they require a Stove to preserve them

them in this Country, and must have a peculiar Soil and Management like the eighth Sort, so, unless for the Sake of Variety in Botanick Gardens, they are not worth cultivating here.

HELLEBORE. See Helleborus.

HELLEBORINE. See Serapias and Limadorum.

HELLEBOROIDES HYEMALIS. See Helleborus.

HELLEBORO RANUNCULUS. See Trollius.

HELLEBORUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 622. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 271. *Tab.* 144. [*ΕΛΛΕΒΟΡΟΣ*.] Black Hellebore, or Christmas Flower; in French, *Ellebore-Noire*.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath no Empalement; it hath five large roundish Petals, which are permanent, and many small Nectaria, placed circularly, each being of one Piece, with a narrow Tube at the Bottom, divided at the Brim into two Lips, the under being short and indented; it hath a great Number of Stamina, terminated by compressed erect Summits, and several Germen, which are compressed, supporting Awl-shaped Styles, crowned by thick Stigmas. The Germen afterward turn to compressed Capsules, with two Keels, the lower being short, and the upper convex, which are filled with round Seeds adhering to the Seam.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the seventh Section of Linnaeus's thirteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have many Stamina and Styles. Tournefort places it in the sixth Section of his sixth Class, which contains the Herbs with a Rose-shaped Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit, composed of many Capsules.

The Species are,

1. HELLEBORUS caule multifloro folioso, foliis pedatis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 558. Hellebore with many Flowers on a Stalk, which are intermixed with Leaves, and ramose Leaves sitting on the Foot Stalk. This is the *Helleborus niger fetidus*. C. B. P. Stinking Black Hellebore, Bears Foot, or Setterwort.

2. HELLEBORUS caule multifloro folioso, foliis digitatis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 558. Hellebore with many Flowers on a Stalk, which are intermixed with Leaves, and fingered Leaves. This is the *Helleborus niger bortenensis, flore viridi*. C. B. P. Green flowered Black Hellebore, or Bears Foot.

3. HELLEBORUS scapo sub-unifloro sub-nudo, foliis pedatis. *Hort. Upsal.* 157. Hellebore with one Flower on a Stalk, which is naked, and Hand-shaped Leaves sitting on the Foot Stalk. This is the *Helleborus niger, flore albo, etiam interdum valde rubente*. J. B. True Black Hellebore, or Christmas Rose.

4. HELLEBORUS caule multifloro, foliis ternatis integerrimis. Hellebore with many Flowers on a Stalk, and Leaves composed of three entire Lobes. This is the *Helleborus niger trifolius*. *Hort. Farn.* Trifoliate Black Hellebore.

5. HELLEBORUS flore folio infidente. *Hort. Cliff.* 227. Hellebore with the Flower sitting upon the Leaf. This is the *Aconitum hyemale*, or Winter Aconite.

6. HELLEBORUS caule multifloro folioso, foliis digitatis serratis amplioribus. Hellebore with many Flowers upon a Stalk, intermixed with Leaves, and large fingered Leaves, which are sawed. This is the *Helleborus niger amplioribus foliis*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 272. Black Hellebore with larger Leaves.

The first Sort grows naturally in Woods, in several Parts of England, but particularly in *Sussex*, where I have seen it in great Plenty; this hath a jointed herbaceous Stalk, which rises near two Feet high, dividing into two or three Heads, garnished with Leaves composed of eight or nine long narrow Lobes, which join at their Base; four of these on each Side are joined together at their Tails, and the Middle one stands on the Center of the Foot Stalk; these are sawed on their Edges, and end in acute Points; those on the lower Part of the Stalk are much larger than the upper, which are small and narrow. The Flower Stalk arises from

the Center of the Plant, dividing into many Branches, each sustaining several smaller Foot Stalks, with one entire Spear-shaped Leaf upon each, and one large greenish Flower at the Top with purplish Rims; these appear in Winter, and the Seeds ripen in the Spring, which if permitted to scatter, the Plants will rise without Care, and may be transplanted into Woods, or in Wilderness Quarters, where they will grow in great Shade, and make a good Appearance at a Season when there are but few Plants in Beauty.

The second Sort grows naturally at *Ditton*, near *Cambridge*, and in the Woods near *Stoken Church*, in *Oxfordshire*. The Stalks of this Sort grow more upright than those of the first, and do not branch so much. The Leaves are composed of nine long Lobes, which unite to the Foot Stalk at their Base, and are sharply sawed on their Edges, they are of a lighter green than those of the first Sort. The Flowers are produced at the Top of the Stalk, having one or two Leaves set on the Foot Stalk, they are composed of five oval green Petals, with a great Number of Stamina surrounding the Germen in the Middle; these appear the Beginning of February, and the Seeds ripen the End of May, which if sown soon after they are ripe, the Plants will come up early the following Spring, and, when they have obtained Strength, may be planted in shady Places under Trees, where they will thrive and flower very well. The Leaves of this Sort decay in Autumn, and new ones arise from the Roots in the Spring, but the first Sort is always green.

The third Sort is supposed to be the Hellebore of the Antients; this grows naturally on the *Alps* and *Apennine* Mountains. The Root of this Sort is composed of many thick fleshy Fibres, which spread far into the Ground, from which arise the Flowers upon naked Foot Stalks, immediately from the Root, each supporting one large white Flower, composed of five roundish Petals, with a great Number of Stamina in the Middle. The Leaves of this are composed of seven or eight thick fleshy obtuse Lobes, which are slightly sawed on their Edges, and unite with the Foot Stalk at their Base; this Plant flowers in Winter, from whence the Title of *Christmas* Rose was applied to it; this is propagated by parting of the Roots in Autumn, for the Seeds seldom ripen well in *England*; it should have a warmer Situation than either of the former, otherwise it will not flower well.

The fourth Sort is like the second, but differs from it in having trifoliate Leaves, which are broader; this flowers early in Winter, and the Stalks rise higher than either of the former Sorts, but is at present rare in *England*.

The fifth Sort is the common Winter Aconite, which is so well known as to need no Description. It flowers very early in the Spring, which renders it worthy of a Place in all curious Gardens, especially as it requires but little Room; this is propagated by Offsets, which the Roots send out in Plenty; these Roots may be taken up and transplanted, any Time after their Leaves decay, which is generally by the Beginning of June, till October, when they will begin to put out new Fibres, but as the Roots are small, and nearly of the Colour of the Ground, so, if Care is not taken to search them, many of the Roots will be left in the Ground; these Roots should be planted in small Clusters, otherwise they will not make a good Appearance; for single Flowers scattered about the Borders of these small Kinds, are scarce seen at a Distance, but when these and the Snowdrops are alternately planted in Bunches, they will have a good Effect, as they flower at the same Time, and are much of a Size.

The sixth Sort is like the first, but the Lobes of the Leaves are broader, and the Stalks grow taller; this grows naturally in *Istria* and *Dalmatia*, from whence I received some of the Seeds; it has been supposed to be only a seminal Variety of the first, and as such I sowed the Seeds, but the Plants had a very great Difference, and the first Winter proving severe, they were all destroyed, so that it is not so hardy as our common Sort, and depending on their being so, occasioned the Loss of the Plants.

H E M

HELLEBORUS flore globoso. See Trollius.

HELLEBORUS ALBUS. See Veratrum.

HELMET FLOWER, or MONK's HOOD. See Aconitum.

HEMEROCALLIS. Lin. Gen. Plant. 391. Lilio-Asphodelus. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 344. Tab. 179. Liliastrum. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 369. Tab. 194. Lily Asphodel, or Day Lily; in French, Lis de Saint Bruno.

The Characters are,
The Flower has no Empalement; in some Species the Flower is of one Petal, cut into six Parts, in others it hath six Petals, with a short Tube, spreading open at the Top, which is reflexed. There are six Awl-shaped declining Stamina, surrounding the Style, terminated by oblong prostrate Summits. The roundish furrowed Germen is situated in the Middle, supporting a slender Style, crowned by an obtuse bree cornered Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval three cornered Capsule with three Lobes, opening with two Valves, filled with roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's sixth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have six Stamina and one Style. Tournefort places the first in the first Section of his ninth Class, which includes the Plants with a Lily Flower of one Leaf, cut into six Parts, whose Pointal becomes the Fruit; the second he places in his fourth Section of the same Class, with the Flowers of the same Form which have six Petals.

- The Species are,
1. HEMEROCALLIS scapo ramoso, corollis monopetalis. Hort. Upsal. 88. Day Lily with a branching Stalk, and the Flower of one Petal. This is the Lilio-Asphodelus luteus. Park. Par. 148. Yellow Asphodel Lily.
 2. HEMEROCALLIS scapo compresso corollis monopetalis campanulatis. Day Lily with a compressed Stalk, and Bell-shaped Flower of one Petal. This is the Lilio-Asphodelus luteus, minor. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 344. Smaller yellow Asphodel Lily.
 3. HEMEROCALLIS scapo ramoso, corollis monopetalis aminibus longioribus. Day Lily with a branching Stalk, Flowers of one Petal and longer Stamina. This is the Lilio-Asphodelus phœnicus. Park. Par. 148. Asphodel Lily with a redish Flower.
 4. HEMEROCALLIS scapo simplici, corollis hexapetalis campanulatis. Hort. Cliff. 128. Day Lily with an unbranched single Stalk, and Bell-shaped Flowers with six Petals. This is the Liliastrum Alpinum majus. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 369. Greater Alpine Bastard Lily, called Savoy Spiderwort; and in French, Lis de Saint Bruno, or St. Bruno's Lily.

The first Sort grows naturally in Hungary, Dalmatia, and Istria, but has long been an Inhabitant in the English Gardens; this hath strong fibrous Roots, to which hang Knobs, or Tubers, like those of the Asphodel, from which come out keeled Leaves, which are a Foot and a Half long, with a rigid Mid-rib in the Middle, the two Sides drawing inward, so as to form a Sort of gutter on the upper Side. The Flower Stalks rise a Foot and a Half high, having two or three longitudinal Furrows; these are naked, and at the Top divide into three or four short Foot Stalks, each sustaining one pretty large yellow Flower shaped like a Lily, having but one Petal, with a short Tube, spreading open at the Brim, where it is divided into six Parts; these have an agreeable Scent, from whence some have given it the Title of yellow Tuberosé. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in August; this Plant is easily propagated by Offsets, which the Roots send out in Plenty; these may be taken off in Autumn, that being the best season for transplanting of the Roots, and planted in any Situation, for they are extremely hardy, and will require no other Culture but to keep them clean from Weeds, and to allow them Room, that their Roots may spread; they may also be propagated by Seeds, which, if sown in Autumn, the Plants will come up the following Spring, and these will flower in two Years; but if the Seeds are not sown till Spring, the Plants will not come up till the Year after.

H E M

The second Sort grows naturally in Siberia; this hath Roots like those of the former Sort, but are smaller. The Leaves are not near so long, nor more than half the Breadth of the former, and of a dark green Colour. The Flower Stalk rises a Foot and a Half high, is naked and compressed, but has no Furrows; at the Top is produced two or three yellow Flowers, which are nearer the Bell-shape than those of the other Species, and stand on shorter Foot Stalks; these flower the Beginning of June, and the Seeds ripen early in August. It is propagated by Offsets from the Root, or by Seeds in the same Manner as the former, but the Roots do not increase so fast; it should have a moist Soil, and a shady Situation, where it will thrive much better than in dry Ground.

The third Sort is a much larger Plant than either of the former, and the Roots spread and increase much more, therefore is not proper Furniture for small Gardens; the Roots of this hath very strong fleshy Fibres, to which hang large oblong Tubers. The Leaves are near three Feet long, hollowed like those of the former, turning back toward the Top. The Flower Stalks are as thick as a Man's Finger, and rise near four Feet high, they are naked, without Joints, and branching at the Top, where are several large Copper-coloured Flowers, shaped like those of the red Lily, and as large. The Stamina of this Sort are longer than those of the other, and their Summits are charged with a Copper-coloured Farina, which sheds on being touched, or if a Person smells to the Flowers, it will fly off and spread over the Face, dying it all over of a Copper Colour, which is a Trick often played by some unlucky People to the Ignorant; these Flowers never continue longer than one Day, but there is a Succession of Flowers on the same Plants for a Fortnight or three Weeks; this Sort flowers about the same Time as the former, and the Roots propagate too fast for those Gardens, where there is but little Room. It will grow on any Soil, or in any Situation; the best Time to transplant the Roots is in Autumn.

The Savoy Spiderwort, or, as the French call it, St. Bruno's Lily, is a Plant of humbler Growth than either of the former; there are two Varieties of this, one is titled Liliastrum Alpinum majus, and the other Liliastrum Alpinum minus by Tournefort; the first of these rises with a Flower Stalk more than a Foot and a Half high. The Flowers are much larger, and there is a greater Number upon each Stalk, than the second; but as there is no other essential Difference between them, I have not put them down as different Species, but the first is by much the finer Plant, though not common in England, for the second Sort is what I have always observed in the Gardens here. I received some Roots of the second Sort from Mons. Richard, Gardener to the King of France, which continue their Difference in the same Soil and Situation with the first, which flowers earlier in the Year; the Leaves of this Sort are somewhat like those of the Spiderwort, are pretty firm, and grow upright; the Flower Stalks grow about a Foot high, and have several white Flowers at the Top, shaped like those of the Lily, which hang on one Side, and have an agreeable Scent; these are but of short Duration, seldom continuing in Beauty above three or four Days, but when the Plants are strong, they will produce eight or ten Flowers upon each Stalk, so they make a good Appearance while they last.

These Sorts are usually propagated by parting the Roots; Autumn is the best Season for doing this Work, as it also is for transplanting of the Roots, for when they are removed in the Spring, they seldom flower the same Year, or, if they do, it is but weakly; these Plants should not be transplanted oftener than every third Year, when the Roots may be parted to make an Increase of the Plants, but they should not be divided too small, for if they are, it will be two Years before they flower; these Plants delight in a light loamy Soil, and in an open Exposure, so must not be planted under the Drip of Trees; but if they are planted to an East Aspect, where they may be protected from the Sun in the

H E P

Heat of the Day, they will continue in Beauty longer than when they are more exposed.

HEMIONITIS, [*Ἡμιονίτις*, of *Ἡμίονος*, a Mule, *q. d.* Mulewort, because this Plant was believed to be as barren as a Mule.] Moonfern.

This is a Plant which is seldom propagated in Gardens, therefore I shall not trouble the Reader with any Account of it more than this, That whoever hath a mind to cultivate any of the Sorts, must procure the Plants from the Countries where they naturally grow; there are two Sorts which are Natives of the warmer Parts of *Europe*, but in *America* there is a great Number of very different Kinds; these must be planted in Pots filled with loamy undunged Earth, and such of them as are Natives of hot Countries, must be placed in the Stove, the others may be sheltered under a common Frame in Winter, and during the Summer they must be frequently watered, but in Winter they will require but little. In Summer they should also have Plenty of free Air admitted to them; with this Management the Plants will thrive.

HEPATICA. *Boerb. Ind. Plant. Ranunculus. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 286. Anemone. Lin. Gen. Plant. 614.* [*Ἡπατίτις*, of *Ἡπαρ*, the Liver, so called, because the Leaves of this Plant are divided into Lobes, like the Liver (but it does not at all take its Name from its Use, for it is of no Virtue against the Diseases of the Liver, as many have erroneously imagined); and *Trifolia*, from its Similitude thereto.] Hepatica, or Noble Liverwort.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a three leaved Empalement. It hath six Petals, which are oval, and expand to the Bottom, with a great Number of slender Stamina, shorter than the Petals, terminated by obtuse Summits, and several Germen collected into a Head, supporting acuminate Styles, crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward turn to acuminated Seeds sitting round the Styles.

This Genus of Plants is by *Tournefort* ranged among the Crowfoots, and by *Linnaeus* it is placed under *Anemone*, but as the Flowers of *Anemone* have no Empalement, and the *Hepatica* hath a three-leaved one, it may be separated from that Genus, and as it is well known in the Gardens by this Title, so should we range it with the *Anemone*, it might occasion Confusion. This is ranged in the seventh Section of *Linnaeus's* thirteenth Class, which includes the *Herbs with Flowers, having many Stamina and Styles.*

The Varieties of this Plant are,

1. *HEPATICA trifolia, caeruleo flore. Clus.* The single blue Hepatica, or Noble Liverwort.
2. *HEPATICA trifolia, flore caeruleo pleno. Clus.* The double blue Hepatica, or Noble Liverwort.
3. *HEPATICA trifolia, flore albo simplic. Boerb. Ind.* The single white Hepatica, or Noble Liverwort.
4. *HEPATICA trifolia, rubro flore. Clus.* Single red Hepatica, or Noble Liverwort.
5. *HEPATICA trifolia, flore rubro pleno. Boerb. Ind.* Double red, or Peach-coloured Hepatica.

These Plants are some of the greatest Beauties of the Spring; their Flowers are produced in *February* and *March* in great Plenty, before the green Leaves appear, and make a very beautiful Figure in the Borders of the Pleasure Garden, especially the double Sorts, which commonly continue a Fortnight longer in flower than the single Kinds, and the Flowers are much fairer. I have seen the double white Kind often mentioned in Books, but could never see it growing, though I do not know but such a Flower might be obtained from Seeds of the single white, or blue Kinds. I have sometimes known the double blue Sort produce some Flowers in Autumn, which were inclining to white, and thereby some People have been deceived, who have procured the Roots at that Season, and planted them in their Gardens, but the Spring following their Flowers were blue, as before; and this is what frequently happens when the Autumn is so mild as to cause them to flower; but whether the double white Sort, mentioned in the Books, was only this acciden-

H E R

tal Alteration in the Colour of the Flower, I cannot say, though it seems very probable it was, since I never could hear of any Person who ever saw the double white Sort flower in the Spring.

The single Sorts produce Seeds every Year, whereby they are easily propagated, and also new Flowers may be that Way obtained. The best Season for sowing of the Seeds is in the Beginning of *August*, either in Pots or Boxes of light Earth, which should be placed so as to have only the Morning Sun until *October*, when they should be removed into the full Sun, to remain during the Winter Season; but in *March*, when the young Plants will begin to appear, they must be removed again to a shady Situation, and in dry Weather should be frequently watered, and about the Beginning of *August* they will be fit to be transplanted; at which Time you should prepare a Border, facing the East, of good fresh loamy Earth, into which you should remove the Plants, placing them at about six Inches Distance each Way, closing the Earth pretty fast to their Roots, to prevent the Worms from drawing them out of the Ground, which they are very apt to do at that Season, and, in the Spring following, they will begin to shew their Flowers, but it will be three Years before they flower strong, and till then you cannot judge of their Goodness, when, if you find any double Flowers, or any of a different Colour from the common Sorts, they should be taken up, and transplanted into the Borders of the Flower Garden, where they should continue at least two Years before they are taken up, or parted, for it is remarkable in this Plant, that where they are often removed and parted, they are very subject to die, whereas, when they are permitted to remain undisturbed for many Years, they will thrive exceedingly, and become very large Roots.

The double Flowers, which never produce Seeds, are propagated by parting their Roots, which should be done in *March*, at the Time when they are in flower; but you should be careful not to separate them into very small Heads, nor should they be parted oftener than every third or fourth Year, if you intend to have them thrive, for the Reason before given. They delight in a strong loamy Soil, and in an Eastern Position, where they may have only the Morning Sun, though they will grow in almost any Aspect, and are never injured by Cold.

HEPATORIUM. See *Eupatorium*.

HEPTAPHYLLUM. See *Potentilla*.

HERACLEUM. See *Sphondylium and Panax*.

HERBA GERARDI. See *Angelica sylvestris minor*.

HERBALIST, HERBARIST, a Person who is skilled in distinguishing the Kinds, Natures, or Virtues of Herbs or Plants.

HERBA PARIS. See *Paris*.

To HERBARIZE, to go abroad in the Fields in Quest of different or new Herbs or Plants.

HERBIFEROUS signifies bearing or bringing forth Herbs.

HERBIVOROUS, *i. e.* devouring or feeding on Herbs or Grass.

HERBOSE, grassy, or full of Grass or Herbs.

HERBOSITY, Grassiness, or Abundance of Grass or Herbs.

HERBULENT, grassy, full of Grass or Herbs.

HERMANNIA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 656. Tab. 432. Lin. Gen. Plant. 742.* The Title of this Genus was given by Dr. *Tournefort* in Honour of that great Botanist.

St. Paul Herman, M. D. Professor of Botany, at Leyden.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a Pitcher-shaped permanent Empalement divided into five Parts at the Brim. It hath five petals, which are narrow at their Base, and twist against the Sun within the tubulous Empalement, but spread open above, where they are broad and obtuse. It hath five broad Stamina, which are joined in one Body, terminated pointed Summits, which are joined. In the Center is situated a roundish five cornered Germen, supporting an Awl-shaped Style, which is longer than the Stamina, crowned by single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a five cornered roundish Capsule with five Cells opening at the Top, enclosing many Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's sixteenth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina joined in one Body.

The Species are,

1. HERMANNIA foliis cuneiformibus plicatis, crenato-marginatis. Hort. Cliff. 342. Hermannia with Wedge-shaped folded Leaves, which are crenated and indented. This is the Hermannia frutescens, folio oblongo serrato latiori. Boerb. Ind. Shrubby Hermannia with a broader oblong serrated Leaf.

2. HERMANNIA foliis obovatis acutè incis, pedunculato-bifloris. Prod. Leyd. 347. Hermannia with oval Leaves cutely cut, and Foot Stalks having two Flowers. This is the Hermannia frutescens folio grossulariæ parvo hirsuto. Boerb. Ind. Shrubby Hermannia with a small hairy gooseberry Leaf.

3. HERMANNIA foliis obovatis plicatis crenatis tomentosis. Hort. Cliff. 343. Hermannia with oval folded woolly Leaves, which are crenated. This is the Hermannia frutescens, folio ibisci hirsuto molli, caule piloso. Boerb. Ind. Shrubby Hermannia with a soft hairy Marshmallow Leaf, and a woolly Stalk.

4. HERMANNIA foliis lanceolatis obtusis serratis. Hort. Cliff. 342. Hermannia with obtuse Spear-shaped Leaves, which are sawed. This is the Hermannia frutescens, folio oblongo serrato. Tourn. Shrubby Hermannia with an oblong serrated Leaf.

5. HERMANNIA foliis oblongo-ovatis crenatis tomentosis flore mutabili. Hermannia with oblong, oval, crenated woolly Leaves, and a changeable Flower. This is the Hermannia frutescens, folio oblongo molli cordato hirsuto. Boerb. Ind. Shrubby Hermannia with a soft, oblong, hairy, Heart-shaped Leaf.

6. HERMANNIA foliis pinnatifidis linearibus. Hort. Cliff. 342. Hermannia with narrow Leaves ending in many Points. This is the Hermannia frutescens, folio multifido tenui, caule rubro. Boerb. Ind. alt. Shrubby Hermannia with a narrow multifid Leaf, and a red Stalk.

7. HERMANNIA foliis lanceolatis obtusis integerrimis. Hort. Cliff. 342. Hermannia with obtuse Spear-shaped Leaves, which are entire. This is the Hermannia frutescens, folio lavendulæ latiori & obtuso, flore parvo aureo. Boerb. Ind. alt. Shrubby Hermannia with a broad Lavender Leaf, and a small golden Flower.

8. HERMANNIA foliis cordatis nervosis hirsutis, pedunculato-bifloris. Hermannia with Heart-shaped, nervous, hairy Leaves, and two Flowers on each Foot Stalk.

9. HERMANNIA foliis simplicibus ternatisque hirsutis trilobis. Hermannia with single and trifoliate Leaves, which are hairy, and sit close to the Stalk.

The first Sort rises with a shrubby Stalk, three or four Feet high, dividing into many irregular Branches, covered with a brown Bark, and garnished with Wedge-shaped Leaves, which are narrow at their Base, but broad and round at the Top, they are about an Inch long, and three Quarters broad at the Point, where they are indented and crenated. The Flowers are produced in short Spikes on the upper Part of the Branches, they are of a deep yellow Colour, but small; these appear in April and May, but are rarely succeeded by Seeds in England.

The second Sort is a Shrub about the same Height with the first, but sends out a great Number of Branches, which spread wide on every Side, and are garnished

with smaller Leaves than those of the former, which are rough, and sit close to the Branches. The Flowers are produced in short close Spikes at the End of every Shoot, so that the whole Shrub seems covered with Flowers, they are of a bright yellow, and appear toward the End of April, but are not succeeded by Seeds in England.

The third Sort is a Plant of humbler Growth than the former, seldom rising more than two Feet and a Half high; the Stem is not so woody, and the Branches are soft and slender; they are garnished with oval woolly Leaves which are plaited, and crenated on the Edges; the Flowers are produced in loose Panicles at the End of the Branches; they are larger than those of the other Species, and have very hairy Empalements. This Sort flowers in June and July, and frequently puts out more in the Autumn.

The fourth Sort has been longer in the European Gardens, than either of the other. This rises with a shrubby upright Stalk, to the Height of seven or eight Feet, sending out many ligneous Branches from the Side, which also grow more erect than any of the other; these are clothed with obtuse Spear-shaped Leaves, about an Inch and a Half long, and half an Inch broad, sawed on the Edges toward the End: The Flowers come out in small Bunches from the Side of the Stalk; they are of a pale Straw Colour, and appear in May and June; these are frequently succeeded by Seeds, which ripen the latter Part of August.

The fifth Sort seldom rises more than two Feet high, with a soft ligneous Stalk, sending out slender irregular Branches, garnished with oblong, oval, woolly Leaves, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks; the Flowers are produced in loose Spikes at the End of the Branches; these are at their first Appearance of a Gold Colour, but after they have been some Days open, they change to yellow. This flowers in June and July.

The sixth Sort rises with a shrubby Stalk near three Feet high, sending out many slender Branches, covered with a redish Bark, and garnished with narrow Wing-pointed Leaves; the Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches in small Clusters, they are small, and of a deep yellow Colour. This flowers in June and July.

The seventh Sort hath shrubby branching Stalks, which are very bushy, but seldom rise more than a Foot and a Half high; the Branches are very slender, and are garnished with hairy pale green Leaves of different Sizes; some of them are near two Inches long, and one broad at their Ends, but their common Size is seldom more than one Inch long, and half an Inch broad at their Points; they are entire, and sit pretty close to the Branches; the Flowers come out from the Side of the Stalk singly, they are small, and of a deep yellow Colour. This Sorts flowers most Part of Summer.

The eighth Sort I raised from Seeds, which I received from the Cape of Good Hope. This hath a shrubby, hairy, branching Stalk, which rises about two Feet high, garnished with Heart-shaped hairy Leaves, standing on pretty long Foot Stalks; the Flowers are produced in loose Panicles at the End of the Branches, each Foot Stalk sustaining two large Gold-coloured Flowers, with large hairy Empalements. This Sort flowers most Part of Summer.

The ninth Sort I raised from Seeds, which came from the Cape of Good Hope. This rises with a shrubby hairy Stalk about two Feet high, sending out many Side Branches, which grow more erect than those of the former, and are garnished with oblong, veined, hairy Leaves, which are sometimes single, and at other Times come out by Threes, the middle one being the largest; the Flowers are produced toward the End of the Branches, they are large, and of a deep yellow Colour, with large swollen hairy Empalements. This Sort continues flowering most Part of Summer.

All the Species of this Genus yet known, are Natives of the Country about the Cape of Good Hope, from whence most of them were brought to the Gardens in Holland, where they have been propagated and spread through most Parts of Europe.

These

H E R

These Plants are all propagated by planting Cuttings of them during any of the Summer Months, in a Bed of fresh Earth, observing to water and shade them until they are well rooted, which will be in about six Weeks after planting; then you should take them up, preserving a Ball of Earth to their Roots, and plant them into Pots filled with light fresh Earth, placing them in a shady Situation until they have taken fresh Root; after which they may be exposed to the open Air, with Myrtles, Geraniums, &c. until the Middle or latter End of *October*, when they must be removed into the Green-house, observing to place them in the coolest Part of the House, and where they may have as much free Air as possible; for if they are too much drawn in the House, they will appear very faint and sickly, and seldom produce many Flowers; whereas, when they are only preserved from the Frost, and have a great Share of free Air, they will appear strong and healthy, and produce large Quantities of Flowers in *April* and *May*, during which Season they make a very handsome Appearance in the Green-house: They must also be frequently watered, and will require to be new potted at least twice every Year, *i. e.* in *May* and *September*; otherwise their Roots will be so mated, as to prevent their Growth.

These Plants rarely produce good Seeds with us, except the fourth Sort, which ripens its Seeds every Year in *England*, which I suppose may be accounted for, by their having been long propagated from Cuttings; for those Plants which I have raised from Seeds, have been fruitful two or three Years, but I have always found those Plants which have been propagated by Cuttings taken from these, have soon become barren; the same Thing I have observed in many other Plants; therefore those who are desirous to continue their Plants fruitful, should constantly raise them from Seeds. These, as also those which are obtained from Abroad, must be sown upon a moderate hot Bed; and when the Plants come up, they must be transplanted into small Pots, and plunged into another very moderate hot Bed, in order to promote their Rooting; after which they must be hardened by Degrees, to endure the open Air in Summer, and may then be treated as the old Plants.

HERMODACTYLUS, the *Hermodactyl*, commonly called *Snakes-head Iris*.

This Genus is by *Dr. Linnaeus* joined to *Iris*, the Characters of the Flower agreeing pretty well with those of that Genus, from which *Tournefort* has separated it from the Difference of the Root, which is not according to his own System, where he makes the Shape of the Petals with their Number and Position, the principal Characteristicks in distinguishing the Classes and Genera; but as this Plant requires a particular Treatment, so I have continued it under *Tournefort's* Title.

The Characters are,

It hath a Lily-shaped Flower, consisting of one Leaf, and shaped exactly like an Iris, but has a tuberous Root, divided into two or three Dugs, like oblong Bulbs.

We have but one Species of this Plant, *viz.*

HERMODACTYLUS folio quadrangulo. *C. B. P.* *Snakes-head Iris*, *vulgò.* This is also called, *Iris tuberosa Belgarum*, *i. e.* *Tuberous Iris of the Dutch.*

This Plant is easily propagated by its Tubers, which should be taken off soon after the green Leaves decay, which is the proper Season for transplanting the Roots; but they should not be kept long out of the Ground, lest they shrink, which will cause them to rot when they are planted. They should have a loamy Soil, not too strong, and must be planted to an East Aspect, where they will flower very well. These Roots should not be removed oftener than once in three Years, if you design to increase them; but then they should be planted at a farther Distance from each other, than if they were to remain but one Year; and the Beds should be kept clear from Weeds, and at *Michaelmas* there should be some fine Earth laid over the Beds, which will greatly strengthen their Roots. The Distance which these Plants should be allowed is six Inches square, and they should be placed four Inches deep in the Ground. These

H E R

produce their Flowers in *May*, and their Seeds are ripe in *August*; but as they multiply pretty fast by their Roots, few People are at the Trouble of raising them from Seeds; but those who have an Inclination so to do, must treat them in the Manner directed for the bulbous Irises.

The Roots of this Plant are very apt to run deep into the Ground, and then they seldom produce Flowers; and many Times they shoot so deep as to be lost, especially where the Soil is very light; therefore to prevent this, it will be proper to lay a Thickness of Rubbish under the Border where these are planted, to hinder them from getting down. This should always be practised in light Ground, but in strong Land there will be no Occasion to make Use of this Precaution, because they do not shoot downward so freely in that.

This Plant has by some Botanick Writers been supposed the true *Hermodactyl*; but what has been long used in *Europe* for that, is the Root of a *Colchicum*.

HERNANDIA. *Plum. Nov. Gen. 8. Tab. 40. Lin. Gen. Plant. 931. Jack-in-a-Box, vulgò.*

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers on the same Plant; the male Flowers have a partial Involucrum, composed of four oval small Leaves, which inclose three Flowers; each of these has a proper Bell-shaped Empalement of one Leaf; the Petal is Funnel-shaped, cut into six Parts at the Brim; it hath three short Stamina inserted in the Empalement, terminated by erect Summits. The female Flowers are shaped like the male, but want Stamina; they have a roundish Germen, supporting three slender Styles, crowned by acute Stigmas. The Empalement afterward becomes a large, swollen, oblong Fruit, perforated at each End, inclosing one hard globular Nut.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty-first Class, which includes those Plants which have male and female Flowers in the same Plant, whose male Flowers have three Stamina.

There is but one Species of this Genus, *viz.*

HERNANDIA. *Hort. Cliff. 485. Tab. 13.* This is the *Hernandia amplo bedera folio umbilicato.* *Plum. Hernandia* with a large umbilicated Ivy Leaf, commonly called in the *West-Indies*, *Jack-in-a-Box.*

This Plant is very common in *Jamaica*, *Barbadoes*, *St. Christophers*, and many other Places in the *West-Indies*, where it is known by the Name of *Jack-in-a-Box.* The Fruit of this Plant when ripe, is perforated, and the Nut in the Inside becomes hard; so that when the Wind blows through the Fruit, it makes a whistling Noise, which may be heard at a Distance; from whence, I suppose, the Inhabitants gave this Name to the Plant. It grows in the Gullies, where there are Rills of Water.

In *Europe* this Plant is preserved in curious Gardens, with other tender exotick Plants. It is propagated by sowing the Seeds on a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants have arisen two Inches high, they should be transplanted each into a separate Pot, filled with fresh rich Earth, and plunged into the hot Bed again, observing to water and shade them until they have taken Root; after which Time they must have Air admitted to them (by raising the Glasses) in Proportion to the Warmth of the Air, or the Heat of the Bed in which they are placed; and they must be frequently watered, otherwise they will not thrive. As the Plants advance, they should be removed into larger Pots, which should be filled with rich Earth; but in doing this, you should be very careful not to break the Roots, as also to preserve a good Ball of Earth to them; they must also be frequently watered, and if their Leaves should hang after being removed, the Plants must be screened from the Sun until they have taken new Root. The best Time to shift these Plants is in *July*, that they may be well rooted before the Cold approaches, and the Plants must be constantly kept in the Bark Stove: In Winter they should have a moderate Share of Heat, and in the Summer they must have Plenty of Air in hot Weather. With this Management, the Plants will grow to the Height of sixteen Feet or more, and the Leaves being very large, will make a beautiful Appearance

pearance in the Stove. It hath not as yet flowered in England, though we may expect some of the large Plants to flower in a short Time.

HERNIARIA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 507. Tab. 288. Lin. Gen. Plant. 272. [of Hernia, Lat. a Rupture.] Rupturewort.*

The Characters are,

The Flower hath no Petals, but a coloured Empalement of one Leaf, cut into five Parts which spread open. It hath five small Awl-shaped Stamina, situated in the Divisions of the Empalement, terminated by single Summits, and five others which are barren, placed alternately between them. In the Center is an oval Germen with two Stigmas, which have acute Points; the Germen afterward turns to a small Capsule inclosed in the Empalement, having an oval pointed Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Tournefort's fifteenth Class, which includes the Plants with staminate Flowers, whose Pointal turns to a Seed wrapped up in the Empalement. Dr. Linnæus ranges it in the second Section of his fifth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and two Styles, or female Organs.

The Species are,

1. **HERNIARIA glabra.** *J. B. 3. 378.* Smooth Rupturewort.

2. **HERNIARIA hirsuta.** *J. B. 3. 379.* Rough or hairy Rupturewort.

3. **HERNIARIA alfine folio.** *Tourn. Inst. 507.* Rupturewort with a Chickweed Leaf.

4. **HERNIARIA fruticosa, viticulis lignosis.** *C. B. P. 82.* Shrubby Rupturewort, with woody Branches.

5. **HERNIARIA foliis ovatis lucidis, caule suffruticoso.** Rupturewort with oval shining Leaves, and an under shrub Stalk. This is the *Herniaria lucida aquatica.* *Loan. Cat. Jam. 50.* Shining Rupturewort.

The two first Sorts grow naturally in England, but not very common; they are low trailing Plants, their branches lying on the Ground, and extend seven or eight Inches each Way; they have Leaves like the smaller Chickweed, the first is smooth, and those of the second are hairy; the Flowers come out in Clusters from the Side of the Stalks at the Joints, they are small and of a yellowish green, so make no Appearance.

The fourth Sort hath shrubby Stalks which trail upon the Ground, garnished with small hairy Leaves like the second Sort, the Flowers are also very like that.

The third Sort is an annual Plant, which grows naturally in France and Italy. This doth not spread so much as either of the other Sorts, but the Flowers and leaves are somewhat like the first, but larger.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in Jamaica, from whence the Seeds were sent me by the late Dr. Houstoun. This hath a shrubby trailing Stalk, dividing into many branches, which are garnished with small shining leaves; the Flowers come out from the Side of the stalks, and are like those of the first Species. This plant is tender, so must be raised in a hot Bed, and always kept warm, otherwise it will not thrive in this country.

These Plants are seldom cultivated but in Botanick gardens, for the Sake of Variety. The three first are, for the most Part, annual Plants, seldom continuing longer than one Year; and must be permitted to shed their Seeds, whereby they are better preserved than if sown with Art. The fourth Sort is an abiding Plant, which may be propagated by Cuttings; but as they are Plants of no beauty, they are rarely preserved in Gardens.

The first Sort is what should be used in the Shops, but is rarely seen in London, the Herb Women commonly bringing the Parsley Breakstone to the Markets, which is sold instead of this Plant.

HESPERIS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 222. Tab. 108. Lin. Gen. Plant. 731.* [some derive the Name of this Plant from *Hesperia, Italy*, from whence the People were anciently called *Hesperides*; but it is pretty plain, that the Name was taken from *Ἑσπερος*, because the Flower commonly smells most in an Evening; either of these

may be admitted. It is called *Viola Matronalis*, because it resembles the Violet, and was at first cultivated by Women.] Dame's Violet, Rocket, or Queen's Gilliflower; in French, *Juliane*, or *Juliene*.

The Characters are,

The Flower is composed of four oblong Petals in Form of a Cross, whose Base or Tails are narrow, and are situated in a four leaved Empalement, which falls away. It hath six Awl-shaped Stamina as long as the Tube of the Flower, two of which are much shorter than the other, terminated by narrow erect Summits, reflexed at their Points. It hath a Honey Gland situated between the two short Stamina, and a four cornered Germen the Length of the Stamina, but no Style; the oblong erect Stigma sitting on the Germen, the Stigma is divided into two Parts, which join at their Points. The Germen afterward becomes a plain long compressed Pod with two Cells, divided by an intermediate Partition, inclosing many oval compressed Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of Tournefort's fifth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Cross-shaped Flower, whose Pointal turns to a long Pod with two Cells. Dr. Linnæus ranges it in the second Section of his fifteenth Class, where he places those Plants whose Flowers have four long and two short Stamina, and are succeeded by long Pods.

The Species are,

1. **HESPERIS caule simplici erecto, foliis lanceolatis denticulatis, petalis emarginatis.** Dame's Violet with a single erect Stalk, Spear-shaped indented Leaves, and the Petals of the Flower indented at the Top. This is the *Hesperis hortensis, flore purpureo.* *C. B. P. 202.* Garden Rocket with a purple Flower.

2. **HESPERIS caule simplici erecto, foliis ovato-lanceolatis integerrimis, petalis integris.** Dame's Violet with a single upright Stalk, oval Spear-shaped entire Leaves, and the Petals of the Flower entire. This is the *Hesperis hortensis flore candido.* *C. B. P. 202.* Garden Rocket with a white Flower.

3. **HESPERIS caule simplici erecto, foliis lanceolatis acutis serratis, petalis mucrone emarginatis.** Dame's Violet with a single upright Stalk, Spear-shaped, acute, sawed Leaves, and the Tips of the Petals indented. This is the *Hesperis sylvestris inodora.* *C. B. P. 202.* Unfavoury wild Rocket.

4. **HESPERIS caule hispido ramoso patente.** *Hort. Upsal. 187.* Dame's Violet, with a prickly, branching, spreading Stalk. This is the *Hesperis montana, pallida, odoratissima.* *C. B. P. 202.* Sweetest pale Mountain Rocket.

5. **HESPERIS caule erecto, ramoso, hirsuto, foliis oblongo-cordatis, acutis sessilibus denticulatis, petalis integris.** Dame's Violet, with a hairy, erect, branching Stalk, oblong, Heart-shaped, pointed, indented Leaves, sitting close to the Stalk, and the Petals of the Flower entire.

6. **HESPERIS caule ramosissimo diffuso, foliis linearilanceolatis dentatis, siliquis apice truncatis.** Dame's Violet with a very branching diffused Stalk, narrow Spear-shaped indented Leaves, and the Points of the Pods shaped like a Truncheon. This is the *Hesperis exigua lutea, folio dentato angusto.* *Boerb. Ind. 146.* Rocket with a very small yellow Flower, and a narrow indented Leaf.

7. **HESPERIS foliis dentato-pinnatifidis, caule levi.** *Lin. Sp. Plant. 664.* Dame's Violet, with Wing-pointed indented Leaves, and a smooth Stalk. This is the *Hesperis flore albo minimo, siliqua longa, folio profunde dentato.* *Boerb. Ind. alt. 2. 20.* Rocket with a small white Flower, a long Pod, and Leaves deeply indented.

8. **HESPERIS caule ramosissimo diffuso, foliis lanceolatis serratis scabris, siliquis sessilibus.** *Lin. Sp. Plant. 663.* Dame's Violet with very branching diffused Stalks, Spear-shaped, rough, sawed Leaves, and Pods sitting close to the Stalks. This is the *Hesperis Africana, bieracii folio hirsuto, flore minimo purpurascens.* *Nissol. Art.* African Rocket with a hairy Hawkweed Leaf, and a very little purplish Flower.

9. **HESPERIS caule erecto ramoso, foliis cordatis amplexicaulibus serratis villosis.** *Lin. Sp. Plant. 664.* Dame's Violet with an erect branching Stalk, and hairy, sawed, Heart-shaped Leaves embracing the Stalk. This is

the *Turritis annua verna, purpurascens flore.* Tourn. Inst. 224. Annual vernal Tower Mustard, with a purplish Flower.

10. *Hesperis caule ramoso diffuso, filiquis teretibus.* Hert. Upsal. Dame's Violet with a diffused branching Stalk, and taper Pods. This is the *Leucoium minus, lavenderule folio, obsoletè flore angustifolium.* Bocc. Mus. 2. 148. Lesser Stock Gilliflower with a Lavender Leaf, and a worn-out Flower.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Italy*; this was formerly in greater Plenty in the *English* Gardens than at present, having been long neglected because the Flowers were single, and made but little Appearance; however, as the Flowers have a very grateful Scent, so the Plant is worthy of a Place in every good Garden. This rises with an upright Stalk a Foot and a Half high, garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, which sit close to the Stalk; these are slightly indented on their Edges, and end in acute Points: The Flowers are produced in a loose Thyrsè on the Top of the Stalks, they are composed of four Petals which are roundish and indented at their Points; they are of a deep purple Colour and smell very sweet, especially in the Evening or in cloudy Weather. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen the latter End of *August*. It is a biennial Plant, so that young Plants should be raised every Year, to supply the Place of those which decay: If the Seeds are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up without Trouble in the Spring; and if the Seeds are sown, the best Season for it is the Autumn; because those which are sown in the Spring often fail if the Season proves dry, or will remain a long Time in the Ground before they vegetate. This Plant should have a loamy undunged Soil, in which it will thrive better than in rich Land.

There is a Variety of this with double Flowers, in some of the Gardens in *France*; but that which we have in *England*, is a Variety of the third Sort with unfavourable Flowers.

The second Sort has been generally supposed only a Variety of the first, differing in the Colour of the Flower, but is certainly a distinct Species; the Leaves of this are not so long, but much broader than those of the first, and their Borders are entire; the Flowers are not quite so large, nor do they form so good Spikes; they are white, and have not so fine a Scent as the first. This is also a biennial Plant, requiring the same Treatment as the first.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Hungary* and *Austria*. This rises with an upright Stalk near two Feet high, garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, ending in acute Points, and sharply indented on their Edges; they are of a dark green, and sit close to the Stalks; the Flowers grow in loose Spikes on the Top of the Stalks, in some they are white, in others purple, and sometimes both Colours striped in the same Flower; these have no Odour, so are not deserving of a Place in Gardens, but may be propagated in the same Manner as the two former.

From this Sort, the double white and purple Rockets have been accidentally obtained, which are much esteemed for the Beauty of their Flowers; and if they had the agreeable Odour of the Garden Rocket, they would be some of the best Furniture for the Borders of the Flower Garden, but they are without Scent; however, for the Beauty of their Flowers, they are by some greatly esteemed, therefore I shall here insert the best Method of propagating them yet known.

These Plants are naturally biennial, so the Plants with single Flowers rarely survive the second Year; nor will those with double Flowers continue much longer, so that unless young Plants are annually raised to supply the Place of the old ones, there will soon be a Want of them, which is what few Persons are careful enough to observe, but thinking the Roots to be perennial, trust to their putting out Offsets, or the Plants remaining after they have flowered; and finding them decay, are apt to think their Soil very improper for them, and are at a Loss to account for their decaying; whereas, when the Plants have flowered, they have

finished their Period, and seldom continue to flower a second Time from the same Root; though in poor Land, they will often put out a few weak Offsets, which may flower again, but seldom so strong as the principal Roots; therefore those who are desirous to propagate these Plants, should do it in the following Manner:

There should be some strong Roots of each Sort kept apart for this Purpose, which are not intended to flower; when these have shot up their Flower Stalks about six Inches high, they should be cut close to the Bottom; each of these may be divided in the Middle to make two Cuttings, which should be planted in a soft, gentle, loam Soil, to an East Exposure, where they may have only the Morning Sun; and these may be planted pretty near together, so as to be covered with Hand or Bell Glasses, which should be put over them, after the Cuttings have been well watered, and closely shut down, drawing the Earth round the Rim of the Glasses, to exclude the Air; then the Glasses should be shaded with Mats every Day when the Sun is hot, and if the Cuttings are gently refreshed with Water once in seven or eight Days, it will be sufficient, for too much Moisture will cause them to rot: When these are watered, the Glasses should be closely shut down again as before, with this Management the Cuttings will put out Roots in three Weeks, and will begin to shoot above; then the Glasses should be gently raised on one Side to admit the Air to them, and so gradually harden them to the open Air, to prevent their drawing up weak. When these have made good Roots, they should be carefully removed, and planted in an East Border at about eight or nine Inches asunder, observing to shade and water them until they have taken new Root; after which they will require no other Care, but to keep them clean from Weeds till the Autumn, when they may be transplanted into the Borders of the Pleasure Garden, where they are designed to flower.

The Roots which are thus cut down, will send up more Stalks than before, and when these are of a proper Height, they may be cut off and treated in the same Way; so that if the Roots are sound, there may be three Crops of these Cuttings taken from them, and by so doing, the old Roots may be continued much longer than if they are permitted to flower, and by this Management there may be always a Supply of good Plants for the Flower Garden.

These Plants are very subject to canker and rot when they are planted in a light rich Soil, but in poor strong Ground, I have seen them thrive and flower in the utmost Perfection, where the Stems of Flowers have been as large, and the Flowers as fair as the finest double Stock-gilliflowers. Their Season of Flowering is in *June*, and I have frequently raised young Plants from the Stalks after the Flowers have decayed, by cutting them in Lengths, and planting them in the Manner before directed; but these seldom make so good Plants as the young Cuttings, nor are they so certain to grow, therefore the other are to be preferred.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Hungary*. This is much cultivated in the Gardens Abroad, for the great Fragrancy of its Flowers, which in the Evening is so strong, as to perfume the Air to a great Distance, especially where there are any Number of the Plants. The Ladies in *Germany* are very fond of this Plant, and during the Season of their Flowering, have the Pots placed in their Apartments every Evening, that they may enjoy the Fragrancy of their Flowers; for they have but little Beauty, being smaller than those of the Garden Rocket, and of a pale Colour, but the Scent of their Flowers is much preferable to them; though in the Day Time if the Weather is clear, they have very little Odour; but when the Sun leaves them, their Fragrancy is expanded to a great Distance. To this Species it is supposed, that the Title of Dame's Violet was first applied.

This Sort is very rarely seen in the *English* Gardens: I suppose it has been neglected, because the Flowers make no Appearance. It is a biennial Plant, like the Garden Rocket, which is propagated by Seeds in the same Manner; but the Plants are not quite so hardy, and are very subject to rot in Winter, especially on a moist

oist Soil, or in rich Land, where they are apt to grow
ery rank, so are soon injured by Wet and Cold in the
Winter; therefore the Plants of this Sort should be
anted in a dry poor Soil, and a warm Situation; and
some of them are planted in Pots to be placed under
common Frame in Winter, where they may be shel-
red from hard Rains and Frost, but enjoy the free Air
all Times when the Weather is mild, it will be a
re Way to preserve them.

The Leaves of this Sort are much larger than those
of the Garden Rocket, and of a paler green; the Stalks
e closely set with bristly Hairs, the Flowers grow in
ose Panicles at the Top of the Stalk, and appear about
e same Time with the Garden Rocket.

The Seeds of the fifth Sort were sent me from Ger-
any without any Title, nor any Account of the Coun-
y from whence it came; but as it was sent with the
eds of some *Siberian* Plants, I suppose this came from
e same Country. This is a biennial Plant, which
es with a strong branching Stalk between two and
ree Feet high, which is very hairy, garnished with
long Heart-shaped Leaves, ending in acute Points,
ing close to the Stalk; they are four Inches long, and
e and a Half broad at their Base, gradually diminish-
g to the Point, and are slightly indented on their
edges; the upper Part of the Stalk divides into many
anches, which are garnished with small Leaves of
e same Shape with those below, and are terminated
ith loose Panicles of single large purple Flowers of
reat Fragrancy. This Sort flowered the End of *June*
757, but the great Rains which fell in *August*, roted
e Plants before the Seeds were ripe.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in the warm Parts of
urope; this is annual, the Stalks rise about eight or
ne Inches high, branching out greatly on every Side
a confused Order; they are garnished with small
arrow indented Leaves, and are terminated by Clusters
small yellow Flowers, which make no Appearance.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *Sicily*. This is
annual Plant, which seldom rises more than six
ches high; the Stalk branches toward the Top into
ree or four smaller, which are terminated by small
hite Flowers; the Leaves are two Inches long and
e broad, cut almost to the Mid-rib on each Side, so
to resemble a winged Leaf.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Africa*. This is
annual Plant with a very branching Stalk, which
es about nine Inches high, garnished with rough
ear-shaped Leaves sawed on their Edges, and termi-
ated by loose Panicles of small purple Flowers, which
appear in *June* and *July*; these are succeeded by long
ods fitting close to the Stalks, and are filled with small
eds which ripen in *September*.

These three Sorts are rarely cultivated, except in Bo-
nick Gardens, for the Sake of Variety. If the Seeds
these are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come
without Care, and only require to be kept clean
om Weeds; or they may be sown either in the Spring
the Autumn where they are to stand, for they do not
ear transplanting well.

The ninth Sort is an annual Plant, which grows na-
rally in the South of *France*. This sends out several
heart-shaped Leaves from the Root, which spread on
e Ground, they are sawed and hairy: The Stalk rises
ne Inches high, branching toward the Top, garnish-
d with Leaves of the same Shape, which embrace the
alks with their Base; the Flowers are produced in
ose Panicles at the End of the Branches; they are of
lively purple Colour, and those Plants which rise in
e Autumn, flower early in the Spring. If these
eds are sown in the Autumn, they succeed much bet-
than in the Spring.

The tenth Sort is a Native of the same Country as
e former, but it is a biennial Plant, which rises with
branching Stalk about a Foot high, garnished with
arrow smooth Leaves, ending in acute Points, and
e indented on their Edges: The Flowers are pro-
duced toward the End of the Branches; they are small,
nd of a worn-out purple Colour, so make but little
pppearance. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen

in the Autumn. This is propagated by Seeds, in the
same Way as the first Sort.

HEUCHERA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 283. Sanicle.

The Characters are,

The Flower is composed of five narrow Petals, which are
inserted in the Border of the one leaved Empalement. It
hath five erect Awl-shaped Stamina, which are much longer
than the Empalement, terminated by roundish Summits. It
hath a roundish bifid Germen, with two erect Styles the
Length of the Stamina, crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The
Germen afterward turns to an oval pointed Capsule with
two Horns, which are reflexed, having two Cells filled with
very small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section
of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, which includes those Plants
whose Flowers have five Stamina and two Styles.

We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

HEUCHERA. *Hort. Cliff.* 82. This is the *Mitella*
Americana, flore squallide purpureo villosa. *Boer. Ind. alt.*
Mitella of *America*, with hairy Flowers, of a dirty pur-
ple Colour. *Herman* titles it *Cortusa Americana* flore
squallide purpureo. *Par. Bat.* 131. *American* Sanicle
with a dirty purple Flower.

This Plant grows naturally in *Virginia*, but is hardy
enough to thrive in the open Air in *England*. It hath
a perennial Root, which sends out many Heart-shaped
oval Leaves, which are indented into four or five Lobes,
and are crenated on their Edges, of a lucid green, and
smooth, from between these come out the Foot Stalks
of the Flower, which are naked, and rise a Foot high,
dividing at the Top into a loose Panicle, sustaining ma-
ny small hairy Flowers, of an obsolete purple Colour.
This flowers in *May*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*.

It is propagated by parting of the Roots in Autumn,
and should be planted in a shady Situation; there is lit-
tle Beauty in this Plant, but it is preserved in some
Gardens for the Sake of Variety.

HIBISCUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 756. *Ketmia*. *Tourn.*
Inst. R. H. 99. *Tab.* 26. *Syrian* Mallow.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a double Empalement, which is perma-
nent; the outer is composed of eight or ten narrow Leaves,
the inner is shaped like a Cup, and is of one Leaf, cut at
the Brim into five acute Points. It hath five Heart-shaped
Petals, which join at their Base into one. It hath many
Stamina, which are joined in Form of a Column, within
the Tube of the Flower, but expand toward the Top, and
are terminated by Kidney-shaped Summits. It has a round
Germen with slender Styles, longer than the Stamina, crown-
ed by roundish Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to a
Capsule with five Cells, opening in five Parts, inclosing
Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section
of *Linnaeus's* sixteenth Class, which includes those Plants
whose Flowers have many Stamina joined to the Styles in
one Body, forming a Column. *Tournefort* places it in the
sixth Section of his first Class, which includes the Plants
with a Bell-shaped Flower of one Leaf, from the Bottom
of whose Tube arises the Pointal, which turns to a Fruit
with many Cells.

The Species are,

1. *HIBISCUS foliis ovato-lanceolatis, supernè inciso-*
serratis, caule arboreo. *Hort. Cliff.* 350. *Hibiscus* with
oval Spear-shaped Leaves, whose upper Parts are cut
and sawed, and a Tree-like Stalk. This is the *Ketmia*
Syrorum quibusdam. *C. B. P.* 316. The *Syrian* *Ketmia*,
commonly called *Althæa frutex*.

2. *HIBISCUS foliis cordato-quinquangularis obsolete ser-*
ratis, caule arboreo. *Hort. Upsal.* 205. *Hibiscus* with
Heart-shaped Leaves, having five Angles, which are
bluntly sawed, and a Tree-like Stalk. This is the *Ket-*
mia sinensis, fructu subrotundo. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 100.
China *Ketmia* with a roundish Fruit, commonly called
China Rose.

3. *HIBISCUS foliis subpeltato-cordatis septemangulari-*
bus, serratis bispidis. *Hort. Cliff.* 349. *Hibiscus* with Heart-
shaped Target Leaves, having seven Angles, which are
sawed, and set with prickly Hairs. This is the *Ketmia*
Americana

Americana hirsuta, flore flavo, & semine moschato. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 100. Hairy American Ketmia with a yellow Flower and musky Seed, commonly called Musk.

4. *HIBISCUS foliis palmato-digitatis quinquepartitis, laciniis superne dentatis, caule laevi. Hibiscus* with fingered Leaves, which are divided into five Parts, indented toward the Top, and a smooth Stalk. This is the *Ketmia Americana, folio Papayæ, flore magno flavescente, fundo purpureo, fructu erecto pyramidalis hexagono, semine rotundo sapore fatuo. Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. 272.* American Ketmia with a Papaw Leaf, and a large yellow Flower, having a purple Bottom, a pyramidal six cornered erect Fruit, and round Seeds of a flat Taste.

5. *HIBISCUS foliis cordatis angulatis serratis tomentosis, caule arboreo. Hibiscus* with angular Heart-shaped sawed woolly Leaves, and a Tree-like Stalk. This is the *Malva arborea, folio oblongo acuminato veluto dentato & leviter sinuato, flore ex rubro flavescente. Sloan. Cat. 95.* Tree Mallow with oblong, acute-pointed, indented Leaves, slightly sinuated, and a redish yellow Flower.

6. *HIBISCUS foliis cordatis integerrimis. Flor. Zeyl. 258.* Hibiscus with entire Heart-shaped Leaves. This is the *Ketmia Indica tilie folio. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 100.* Indian Ketmia with a Lime Tree Leaf.

7. *HIBISCUS foliis ovatis acuminatis serratis glabris, caule arboreo. Flor. Zeyl. 260.* Hibiscus with oval, pointed, sawed, smooth Leaves, and a Tree-like Stalk. This is the *Alcea Javanica arborescens, flore pleno rubicundo. Breyn. Cent. 121. Tab. 56.* Tree Vervain Mallow of Java with a double red Flower.

8. *HIBISCUS foliis serratis, inferioribus ovatis indivisis, superioribus quinquepartitis, caule aculeato. Hibiscus* with sawed Leaves, the lower oval and undivided, the upper divided into five Parts, and a prickly Stalk. This is the *Ketmia Indica vitis folio, magno flore. Tourn. Inst. 100.* Indian Ketmia with a Vine Leaf, and large Flower.

9. *HIBISCUS foliis serratis, inferioribus cordatis, mediis tripartitis, summis quinquepartitis, caule aculeato. Hibiscus* with sawed Leaves, the lower ones being Heart-shaped, the Middle divided into three Parts, the upper into five, and a prickly Stalk. This is the *Ketmia Ægyptiaca vitis folio, parvo flore. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 100.* Egyptian Ketmia with a Vine Leaf and a small Flower.

10. *HIBISCUS foliis quinquelobatis serratis, caule glabro. Hibiscus* with sawed Leaves divided into five Lobes, and a smooth Stalk. This is the *Ketmia Indica, Gossypii folio, acetosæ sapore. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 100.* Indian Ketmia with a Cotton Leaf, and the Taste of Sorrel.

11. *HIBISCUS foliis quinquesido-palmatis, caule aculeato. Hort. Cliff. 498.* Hibiscus with Hand-shaped five pointed Leaves, and a prickly Stalk. This is the *Ketmia Zeylanica, fici folio, perianthio oblongo integro. Hort. Elth. 190. Tab. 157.* Ketmia of Ceylon with a Fig Leaf, and an oblong entire Perianthium.

12. *HIBISCUS foliis quinquepartitis, lobis ovato-lanceolatis hirsutis crenatis, caule spinosissimo. Hibiscus* with Leaves divided into five Lobes, which are oval, Spear-shaped, hairy, and crenated, and a very prickly Stalk. This is the *Ketmia Indica aculeata, foliis digitatis. Tourn. Inst. 101.* Prickly Indian Ketmia with Hand-shaped Leaves.

13. *HIBISCUS foliis cordatis hirsutis crenatis, floribus lateralibus, caule arboreo ramoso. Hibiscus* with Heart-shaped, hairy, crenated Leaves, Flowers growing from the Sides of the Branches, and a Tree-like branching Stalk. This is the *Ketmia Americana frutescens foliis subrotundis crenatis hirsutis, flore luteo. Houst.* Shrubby American Ketmia with roundish, hairy, crenated Leaves, and a yellow Flower.

14. *HIBISCUS foliis oblongo-cordatis glabris, denticulatis, subtus incanis, floribus amplissimis. Hibiscus* with oblong, Heart-shaped, smooth, indented Leaves, hoary on their under Side, and very large Flowers.

15. *HIBISCUS foliis quinque partito pedatis, calycibus inferioribus latere rumpentibus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 696.* Hibiscus with Leaves like a Hand, divided into five Parts, and the lower Empalement torn Sideways. This is the *Ketmia Brasiliensis, folio ficus, fructu pyramidalato sulcato. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 100.* Ketmia of the Brasils with a Fig Leaf, and a pyramidal furrowed Fruit.

16. *HIBISCUS foliis inferioribus cordatis angulatis, superioribus subbistatis, floribus subnutantibus, pistillo cernuo. Lin. Sp. Plant. 697.* Hibiscus with lower Leaves, Heart-shaped and angular, the upper ones somewhat Spear-shaped, nodding Flowers, and a recurved Pistil. This is the *Ketmia palustris minor, folio angusto, flore parvo purpurascens, fructu depresso pentagono. Zannich. Venet. 155. Tab. 91.* Smaller Marsh Ketmia with a narrow Leaf, a small purplish Flower, and a five-cornered depressed Fruit.

17. *HIBISCUS foliis ovatis acuminatis serratis, caule simplicissimo, petiolis floriferis. Hort. Upsal. 205.* Hibiscus with oval pointed sawed Leaves, a single Stalk, and Foot Stalks having Flowers. This is the *Ketmia Africana Populi folio. Tourn. Inst. 100.* African Ketmia with a Poplar Leaf.

18. *HIBISCUS caule herbaceo simplicissimo, foliis ovatis subtrilobis, subtus tomentosis, floribus axillaribus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 693.* Hibiscus with a single herbaceous Stalk, oval Leaves, having three Lobes, and woolly on their under Side. This is the *Ketmia palustris flore purpureo. Tourn. Inst. 100.* Marsh Ketmia with a purple Flower.

19. *HIBISCUS foliis tripartitis incis, calycibus inflatis. Hort. Upsal. 206.* Hibiscus with tripartite cut Leaves, and a swollen Empalement. This is the *Ketmia vesicaria vulgaris. Tourn. Inst.* Common Bladder Ketmia, called Venice Mallow, or Flower of an Hour.

20. *HIBISCUS foliis tripartitis dentatis, lobis angustioribus caule hirsuto calycibus inflatis. Hibiscus* with tripartite indented Leaves, having narrower Lobes, a hairy Stalk, and swollen Empalements. This is the *Ketmia vesicaria Africana. Tourn. Inst. 101.* African Bladder Ketmia.

21. *HIBISCUS foliis tripartitis, lobis linearibus pinnatodentatis, calycibus inflatis. Hibiscus* with tripartite Leaves, having very narrow Lobes, which are indented and winged, and a swollen Empalement. This is the *Ketmia Africana vesicaria, foliis profundius incis vix crenatis. Boerb. Ind. alt.* African Bladder Ketmia with Leaves more deeply cut, and slightly crenated.

22. *HIBISCUS foliis inferioribus trilobis, summis quinquepartitis obtusis crenatis calycibus inflatis, caule hispido. Hibiscus* with under Leaves having three Lobes, the upper ones being cut into five obtuse Segments, which are crenated, swollen Empalements, and a prickly Stalk.

23. *HIBISCUS foliis cordatis-crenatis, angulis lateralibus extimis parvis, caule arboreo. Hort. Cliff. 349.* Hibiscus with Heart-shaped crenated Leaves, whose outward lateral Angles are small, and a Tree-like Stalk. This is the *Malva viscus arborescens, flore miniato clauso. Hort. Elth. 210. Tab. 170.* Tree-like viscous seeded Mallow, with a closed scarlet Flower.

24. *HIBISCUS foliis lanceolatis rigidis denitculatis, floribus alaribus, pedunculis longissimis, capsulis lignosis. Hibiscus* with stiff, Spear-shaped, indented Leaves, Flowers proceeding from the Wings of the Stalks, very long Foot Stalks and woody Capsules. This is the *Alcea floridana quinquecapsulari, laurinis foliis leviter crenatis, seminibus coniferarum instar alatis. Pluk. Alm.* Vervain Mallow of Florida with a five celled Capsule, Bay Leaves lightly crenated, and Seeds winged like those of the coniferous Tribe, commonly called Loblolly Bay in America.

The first Sort is commonly called *Althæa frutex* by the Nursery Gardeners who propagate the Shrubs for Sale, of this there are four or five Varieties, which differ in the Colour of their Flowers; the most common hath pale purple Flowers with dark Bottoms, another hath bright purple Flowers with black Bottoms, a third hath white Flowers with purple Bottoms, a fourth variegated Flowers with dark Bottoms, and a fifth pale yellow Flowers with dark Bottoms, but the last is very rare at present in the English Gardens; there are also two with variegated Leaves, which are by some much esteemed.

This grows naturally in Syria, from whence it has been introduced to the Gardens, and is one of the great Ornaments of the Autumn Season to a Garden. It rises with a shrubby Stalk to the Height of six or seven Feet, sending

ending out many woody Branches, covered with a smooth gray Bark, and garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, whose upper Parts are frequently divided into three Lobes, which are sawed; these are placed alternately on the Branches, standing on short Foot stalks. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalks at every Joint of the same Year's Shoot, they are large, and shaped like those of the Mallow, having five large roundish Petals, which join at their Base, and spread open at the Top, in Shape of an open Bell; these appear in *August*, and, if the Season is not too warm, there will be a Succession of Flowers Part of *September*; these are succeeded by short Capsules with five Cells filled with Kidney-shaped Seeds, but unless the Season proves warm, they will not ripen in this Country.

It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Pots filled with light Earth the latter End of *March*, and if they are plunged into a gentle Heat, it will greatly forward the Growth of the Seeds. When the Plants come up, they must be inured to the open Air, and in *May* the Pots may be plunged into the Ground, in a border exposed to the East, where they may have the Morning Sun; the Reason of my advising the Pots to be plunged into the Ground, is to prevent the Earth from drying so fast as it would do when the Pots stand on the Surface, so that the Plants will not require so much Water in Summer; these Plants will require no other Culture, but to keep them clean from Weeds, and in very dry Weather to refresh them with Water during the first Summer, but in Autumn it will be proper to remove the Pots under a common Frame to screen them from the Frost, or where there is not such Convenience, they may be plunged close to a Hedge, Pale, Wall, to a good Aspect, and in severe Frost, they could be covered with Mats, Straw, or other light covering; for although these Plants, when they have obtained Strength, will resist the Cold of our Winters, the young Plants, whose Shoots are tender, are very often injured by the first Frost of Autumn, so that if they are not screened the first Year, they are often killed to the Ground. Toward the latter End of *March* will be a good Time to transplant these Plants, at which time a Spot of light Ground must be prepared to receive them, which should be divided into Beds four feet broad, with Paths of two Feet broad between; when the Plants should be shaken out of the Pots with the Earth about them, and separated with Care, for their Roots are very tender, and apt to break with little Force; these should be planted at about nine Inches under in the Beds, so that if four Rows are planted in each Bed, there will be six Inches allowed between the outside Rows and the Paths. The Ground should be gently closed about the Roots to prevent the Air penetrating to their Roots, and if a little old Tanners Bark, or Mulch is laid over the Surface of the Beds, it will prevent the Earth from drying, and be of great Use to the Plants; during the following Summer they must be kept clean from Weeds, and if the following Winter should prove severe, it will be prudent to cover the Plants again in Autumn, especially if they shoot late in the Season, or the Autumn proves cold and moist, then the Plants will be in great Danger of having their Tops killed; in these Beds the Plants may remain two Years, by which Time they will be fit to transplant where they are designed to remain, for if they are kept longer in the Nursery, they will not remove so well. The best Time for transplanting these Plants, is the latter End of *March*, or the Beginning of *April*, for they seldom begin to shoot till the End of *April*, or the Beginning of *May*; they should have a light Soil, not too wet, for in strong Land their Stems grow mossy, and they never thrive after.

These Plants may also be propagated by Cuttings, which, if planted the latter End of *March*, in Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into a gentle Heat, will take Root, but the Plants so raised are not so good as the Seedlings. The several Varieties may be propagated by grafting upon each other, which is the common Method of propagating the Sorts with striped leaves.

The second Sort grows naturally in *India*, from whence the *French* first carried the Seeds to their Settlements in the *West-Indies*, and the Inhabitants of the *British* Colonies there have been supplied with the Seeds from them, so have given it the Title of *Martinnico* Rose; of this there are the double and single flowering, which from the Seeds of the double, the single is frequently produced, but the Seeds of the single seldom vary to the double. The Flowers of these Plants alter in their Colour, for at their first Opening they are white, then they change to a bluish Rose Colour, and as they decay they turn to a purple. In the *West-Indies*, all these Alterations happen the same Day, as I suppose the Flowers in those hot Countries, are not of longer Duration, but in *England*, where the Flowers last a Week in Beauty, the Changes are not so sudden.

This Plant hath a soft spongy Stem, which, by Age, becomes ligneous and pithy. It rises to the Height of twelve or fourteen Feet, sending out Branches on every Side, toward the Top, which are hairy, and garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves, cut into five acute Angles on their Borders, and are slightly sawed on their Edges, of a lucid green on their upper Side, but pale below, standing alternately upon pretty long Foot stalks. The Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Stalk, like those of the first Sort; the single one is composed of five large Petals, which spread open, and are first white, but afterward change in the Manner before-mentioned; these are succeeded by short, thick, blunt Capsules, which are very hairy, having five Cells, which contain many small Kidney-shaped Seeds, having a fine Plume of fibrous Down adhering to them.

This Sort is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted in a separate small Pot filled with Kitchen Garden Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, where they must be shaded till they have taken new Root, then they must be treated as other Plants from warm Countries, but not too tenderly, for these require a large Share of Air in warm Weather, otherwise they will draw up very weak; these Plants should not be quite exposed to the open Air the first Season, and the first Winter will require the Warmth of a moderate Stove, but as they get more Strength, they may be treated with less Care, for they will bear the open Air in Summer, in a warm sheltered Situation, and will live through the Winter in a very good Green-house, provided they have not too much Wet, but the Plants thus hardily treated, will not make so great Progress, nor flower so well as with a little additional Warmth, and if they are too tenderly managed, they will draw up weak, so will be less likely to flower. This Sort usually flowers in *England* in *November*, so that it keeps to the usual Time of flowering in its native Country.

The third Sort grows naturally in the *West-Indies*, where it is commonly known by the Title of Musk; the *French* cultivate great Quantities of these Plants in their *American* Islands, the Seeds of which are annually sent to *France* in great Quantities, so that they certainly have some Way of rendering it useful, as it seems to be a considerable Branch of Trade. This rises with an herbaceous Stalk about three Feet high, sending out two or three Side Branches, garnished with large Leaves cut into six or seven Angles, which are acute, and sawed on their Edges; these stand on long Foot stalks, and are placed alternately. The Stalks and Leaves of this are very hairy. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk upon pretty long Foot stalks, which stand erect, they are large, of a Sulphur Colour, with dark purple Bottoms, and are succeeded by pyramidal five cornered Capsules, which open in five Cells, filled with large Kidney-shaped Seeds of a very musky Odour.

This Sort seldom lives more than one Year in *England*, but in its native Country will last two Years. It is propagated by Seeds, which, if sown on a good hot Bed in the Spring, and the Plants afterward planted in Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed, treating them afterward in the same Way as

the *Amaranthus*, they will flower in *July*, and their Seeds will ripen in Autumn.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in both the *Indies*; this rises with an herbaceous smooth Stalk, three or four Feet high, garnished with Leaves, which are divided into five Segments, almost to the Bottom, the middle Part being four Inches long, and half an Inch broad, the two upper lateral Segments about three Inches long, and the same Breadth; these are indented at their Extremities, but the two lower Segments are not much more than an Inch long; these have Foot Stalks four Inches long. The Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Stalks toward the Top, standing on short Foot Stalks, they are composed of five large Sulphur-coloured Petals, which, when open, spread five Inches wide, they have a dark purple Bottom, with a Column of Stamina, and Styles rising in the Center, and are succeeded by large pyramidal five cornered Seed Vessels, opening in five Cells, which are filled with pretty large Kidney-shaped Seeds, which have little Smell or Taste.

It is propagated by Seeds in the same Manner as the former Sort, and if so managed, will produce Flowers and perfect Seeds the same Season, but the Plants may be continued through the Winter in a moderate Warmth, though few Persons are at the Trouble of preserving the Plants, after they have ripened their Seeds, because the young Plants make a much better Appearance.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in the *West-Indies*, where it rises with a woody Stalk, seven or eight Feet high, sending out many Side Branches toward the Top, which are covered with a whitish Bark, and garnished with angular Heart-shaped Leaves, which are woolly, they are about four Inches long, and three broad toward their Base, ending in acute Points, and have several longitudinal Veins. The Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Stalk, upon long Foot Stalks, they are composed of five roundish Petals, which are joined at their Base, but spread open above, and are of a yellow Colour, turning to a red as they decay; these are succeeded by large, obtuse, five cornered hairy Seed Vessels, which open in five Cells filled with large Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring, and the Plants afterward treated in the same Way as the two last mentioned, during the first Summer, but in Autumn they must be plunged into the Tan Bed in the Stove, where they should constantly remain, and be treated in the same Way as other tender Plants from the same Country, giving them but little Water in Winter; the second Year the Plants will flower, but they have not as yet perfected Seeds in *England*.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in both *Indies*; this rises with a woody pithy Stem, eight or ten Feet high, dividing into several Branches toward the Top, which are covered with a woolly Down, and are garnished with round Heart-shaped Leaves, ending in acute Points, they are of a lucid green on their upper Side, and hoary on their under, full of large Veins, and are placed alternately on the Stalks. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, in loose Spikes, they are of a whitish yellow Colour, and are succeeded by short acuminate Capsules, opening in five Cells, filled with large Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Sort is propagated in the same Way, and the Plants require the same Treatment as the fifth, and flower the second Year, provided they are brought forward, otherwise they will not flower before the third or fourth Season, but they will bear the open Air in Summer, in a warm Situation, though they will not make great Progress there.

The seventh Sort grows naturally on the Coast of *Malabar*, from whence I received the Seeds; this rises with a woody Stalk, twelve or fourteen Feet high, dividing into many small Branches toward the Top, which are garnished with oval sawed Leaves, ending in acute Points, they are of a lucid green above, but are pale on their under Side, and are placed without Order.

The Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, at the Wings of the Leaves, on pretty long Foot Stalks, they are composed of many oblong roundish Petals of a red Colour, which expand like the Rose, the Flowers being as large when fully blown, as the common red Rose, and as double. This is a perennial Plant, which is propagated by Seeds in the same Manner as those last mentioned, and the Plants must constantly be kept in the Tan Bed in the Stove, giving them a large Share of Air in warm Weather, and but little Water in Winter.

The eighth Sort is an annual Plant, which rises with an upright Stalk, seven or eight Feet high; the lower Leaves are oval, serrated, and entire, but the upper Leaves are divided almost to the Foot Stalk, into five Spear-shaped Segments, like the Fingers of a Hand, standing on very long Foot Stalks, which have Thorns at their Base, and are sharply sawed on their Edges. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalks, they are large, of a pale Sulphur Colour, with a dark purple Bottom, and are succeeded by oval acuminate prickly Capsules, which open in five Cells, filled with large Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Sort is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown upon a hot Bed, and the Plants treated in the same Way as the third Sort, and when they are grown too tall to stand under the Frames, they must be placed in the Stove, where they will flower in *August*, and the Seeds will ripen in Autumn.

The ninth Sort is near of Kin to the eighth, but the Stalks do not grow so tall, the lower Leaves are Heart-shaped and entire, the middle Leaves are divided into three, and the upper into five Segments, almost to the Foot Stalks, they are sawed on their Edges, and the Stalk is prickly. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalks, they are of a very pale Sulphur Colour, with dark Bottoms, but are not so large as those of the last.

This is propagated by Seeds in the same Way as the eighth, and the Plants require the same Treatment. It flowers in *July* and *August*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The Bark of both these Plants is full of strong Fibres, which I have been informed the Inhabitants of the *Malabar* Coast prepare and make into a strong Cordage, and by what I have observed it may be wrought into fine strong Thread of any Size, if properly manufactured.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in the *West-Indies*, where the Inhabitants use the green Pods to add an acid Taste to their Viands; there are two Varieties of this, one with a light green, and the other a deep red Pod, which always maintain their Difference, but as there is no other Difference but that of the Colour of their Pods, they do not deserve separate Titles. This rises with an herbaceous Stem, about three Feet high, sending out several lateral Branches, which are garnished with smooth Leaves, divided into five Lobes. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, they are of a dirty white, with dark purple Bottoms, and are succeeded by obtuse Seed Vessels, divided into five Cells, which are filled with Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Sort is propagated in the same Way as the third, and will flower and perfect Seeds the same Year, so is seldom preserved longer in *England*.

The eleventh Sort is a Native of *Ceylon*; this rises with an herbaceous Stalk, which is prickly, from two to three Feet high, dividing upward into small Branches, which are garnished with Hand-shaped Leaves, divided into five Parts. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves, they are small and white, with purple Bottoms, and are succeeded by short obtuse Capsules with five Cells filled with Kidney-shaped Seeds. The Seeds of this Sort were sent me by Dr. *Breynius* of *Dantzick*.

This Plant is annual, so must be treated in the same Way as the third.

The twelfth Sort is also annual with us; this rises with an herbaceous Stalk, three Feet high, which hath prickly Hairs, and divides into Branches upward, garnished with Hand-shaped Leaves, divided into five Lobes, which are Spear-shaped, ending in acute Points, they are hairy, and crenated on their Edges, standing upon very long

ing Foot Stalks; the Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk, and are very like those of the third; this Plant requires the same Culture as the third Sort. The Seeds of this were sent me by Dr. *Jussieu*, from *Paris*.

The thirteenth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Boissieu* in the Island of *Cuba*, from whence he sent me the Seeds. This rises with a woody Stalk twelve or fourteen Feet high, sending out many lateral Branches, which are garnished with hairy, Heart-shaped Leaves, crenated on their Edges; the Flowers come out single from the Wings of their Leaves; they are of a very bright yellow Colour, but not so large as either the former Sorts, and are succeeded by short Capsules ending in acute Points, divided into five Cells, which are filled with Kidney-shaped Seeds. This Plant is tender, so requires the same Treatment as the fifth, and other tender Kinds, with which Management it flowers and produces good Seeds here.

The fourteenth Sort hath a perennial Root, but an annual Stalk. The Seeds of this were sent me from the *Alabama Islands*, which succeeded in the *Chelsea Garden*, where the Plants produced Plenty of Flowers, but did not ripen their Seeds. This rises with several Stalks from the Root, which grow four Feet high, garnished with oblong Heart-shaped Leaves, ending in acute Points; they are smooth, and of a light green on their upper Side, but hoary on their under, and are slightly indented on their Edges, standing upon long Foot Stalks; the Flowers are produced on the Top of the Stalks, they are very large, and of a light purple Colour with dark Bottoms, and are succeeded by short Capsules divided into five Cells, filled with Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown on a moderate hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted in a separate small Pot, and plunged into a hot Bed, treating them in the same Way as the other tender Sorts, but allowing them a greater Share of Air in warm Weather; or these may be brought to stand in the open Air in Summer, but unless the Season is very warm they will not flower; for those which flowered in the *Chelsea Garden*, were plunged into a Tan Bed whose Heat was declining, under a deep Frame, where they produced Plenty of Flowers, but they came too late to ripen their Seeds. The Stalks decay in the Autumn, but if the Pots are sheltered under a hot Bed Frame, they will continue several Years, and put out new Stalks in the Spring.

The fifteenth Sort is very common in the *West-Indies*, where the Inhabitants cultivate it for the Pods or Seed Vessels, which they gather green to put into their Soups; these, having a soft viscous Juice, add a Thickness to their Soups, and renders them very palatable. It rises with a soft herbaceous Stalk three Feet high, dividing upward into many Branches, which are garnished with hand-shaped Leaves, divided into five Parts; the Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Stalk, they are of a pale Sulphur Colour with dark purple Bottoms, but are smaller than either of the other Sorts, and of very short Duration, opening in the Morning with the rising Sun, but are faded long before Noon in warm Weather. These are succeeded by Capsules of very different Forms, in the different Varieties; in some the Capsules are not thicker than a Man's Finger, and five or six Inches long; in others they are very thick, and not more than two or three Inches long; in some Plants they grow erect, in others they are rather inclined; and these Varieties are constant, for I have many Years cultivated these Plants, and have not found them vary.

This Sort is propagated by Seeds in the same Way as the third, and the Plants require the same Treatment, for they are too tender to thrive in the open Air in this Country; I have often transplanted the Plants into warm Borders, after they have acquired proper strength; and have sometimes in very warm Seasons had them thrive for a short Time, but the first cold bad Weather their Leaves have all dropped off, and then they have decayed gradually, so that they have but

rarely flowered, and have never in the best Seasons perfected their Seeds; therefore those who are inclinable to cultivate these Plants, must constantly shelter them in bad Weather.

The sixteenth Sort grows naturally near *Venice*, in moist Land; this hath a perennial Root, and an annual Stalk, which rises about three Feet high; the lower Leaves are angular and Heart-shaped, but the upper are Spear-shaped, and slightly indented on their Edges; the Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Leaves, upon long Foot Stalks; they are small, and of a purple Colour with a dark Bottom, and are succeeded by five cornered compressed Capsules, filled with Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Sort is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown on a hot Bed, and the Plants should be treated in the same Way as the fourteenth Sort, otherwise they will not flower; for although the Roots will live in the full Ground here, yet the Summers are not warm enough to bring them to flower. I have some of the Roots which have remained seven Years, putting up many Stalks, which rise upward of two Feet, and have the Flower Buds formed on their Tops, but these appear so late in the Season, that they never have opened.

The seventeenth Sort grows naturally in *North America*; this hath a perennial Root, and an annual Stalk; the Roots of this Sort will live in full Ground, but unless the Summer is warm, the Flowers seldom open. It rises with single Stalks from the Root, two Feet high or more; the Leaves are oval and sawed, the Flowers are large and purple.

The eighteenth Sort grows naturally in *North America*, in moist Ground. This hath a perennial Root, and an annual Stalk like the former, which is herbaceous and never branches; the Leaves are oval, with three Lobes which are not deeply divided; they are of a bright green on their upper Side, but woolly on their under; the Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Stalk, they are large, and of a bright purple Colour. This Sort like the former, seldom flowers in the open Air here, unless the Summer proves very warm, but the Roots will live in the full Ground, if they are planted in a sheltered Situation. The only Way to have these Plants flower in this Country, is to keep the Roots in Pots, and shelter them under a Frame in Winter, and in the Spring plunge them into a gentle hot Bed, which will cause them to put out their Stalks early; and when the Stalks are so high as to reach the Glasses, the Pots may be removed into a Glass Case, where, if they are duly supplied with Water, and have Plenty of Air in hot Weather, they will flower very well in *July*, and in warm Seasons will ripen their Seeds.

The nineteenth Sort is an annual Plant, which grows naturally in some Parts of *Italy*, and has been long cultivated in the *English Gardens*, by the Title of *Venice Malva*. *Gerard* and *Parkinson* title it *Alcea Veneta*, and *Flos Hora*, or Flower of an Hour, from the short Duration of its Flowers, which in hot Weather continue but few Hours open; however, there is a Succession of Flowers which open daily for a considerable Time, so that a few of these Plants may be allowed a Place in every curious Garden.

It rises with a branching Stalk a Foot and a Half high, having many short Spines which are soft, and do not appear unless closely viewed; the Leaves are divided into three Lobes, which are deeply jagged almost to the Mid-rib; these Jags are opposite, and the Segments are obtuse; the Flowers come out at the Joints of the Stalks upon pretty long Foot Stalks, having a double Empalement, the outer being composed of ten long narrow Leaves, which join at their Base; the inner is of one thin Leaf, swollen like a Bladder, cut into five acute Segments at the Top, having many longitudinal purple Ribs, and is hairy; both these are permanent, and inclose the Capsule after the Flower is past. The Flower is composed of five obtuse Petals, which spread open at the Top, the lower Part forming an open Bell-shaped Flower; these have dark purple Bottoms, but are of a pale Sulphur Colour above, having the Stamina and Apices joined in a Column in long

the Center; after the Flower is past, the Germen turns to a blunt Capsule opening in five Cells, which are filled with small Kidney-shaped Seeds. It flowers in June, July, and August, and the Seeds ripen about a Month after. This Sort is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown where the Plants are designed to remain, for they do not bear transplanting well; if the Seeds are sown in the Autumn, the Plants will come up early in the Spring, so will flower early in the Summer, and those which are sown in the Spring will succeed them; so that by sowing them at three different Seasons, they may be continued in Succession till the Frost stops them. These require no other Culture, but to keep them clean from Weeds, and thin them where they are too close; and if the Seeds are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up full as well as when sown, so that it will maintain its Situation, unless it is weeded out.

The twentieth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this is also an annual Plant which resembles the former, but the Stalks grow more erect, are of a purplish Colour, and very hairy; the Leaves are composed of three Lobes, which are divided almost to the Foot Stalk; these are narrow, the middle Lobe stretching out more than twice the Length of the two Side Lobes, and they are but slightly indented on their Edges, whereas those of the former are cut almost to the Mid-rib; the Flowers are larger and their Colour deeper, than those of the other.

The twenty-first Sort came from the *Cape of Good Hope*, and is very like the last mentioned, but differs in the Leaves, which are divided into very long narrow Lobes, very little indented on their Edges. The Difference in these three Plants is constant, for I have propagated them thirty Years, and have never found either of them vary.

The Seeds of the twenty-second Sort were sent me from the *Cape of Good Hope*, a few Years past. This is also an annual Plant, having at first Sight some Resemblance of the other Sorts before-mentioned; but it rises with strong hairy branching Stalks, garnished with much broader Leaves than either of the former, the lower being divided into three, and the upper into five obtuse Lobes, which are crenated on their Edges; the Flowers are large, but of a paler Colour than those of the other. This has maintained the Difference five Years, so that there is no Doubt of its being a distinct Species.

All these are as hardy as the nineteenth Sort, so may be treated in the same Way.

The twenty-third Sort grows naturally at *Campeachy*, from whence the late Dr. *Houssoun* sent me the Seeds. This differs so essentially from the other Species in its Fructification, as to deserve another Title, for all the other have dry Capsules with five Cells, including many Kidney-shaped Seeds, but this hath a soft viscous Berry, with a hard Shell inclosed, containing five roundish Seeds: It rises with a shrubby Stalk ten or twelve Feet high, dividing into many Branches, which are garnished with smooth Heart-shaped angular Leaves, which are crenated on their Edges; the Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalks singly, standing on short Foot Stalks; they are composed of five oblong Petals, which are twisted together and never expand; they are of a fine scarlet, and are succeeded by roundish Berries of a scarlet Colour when ripe, inclosing a hard Shell which opens in five Cells, each containing a single roundish Seed.

This Sort is generally propagated here by Cuttings, because the Seeds do not often ripen here; if the Cuttings are planted in Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into a gentle hot Bed, keeping the Air from them, they will soon take Root, and should be gradually inured to bear the open Air. These Plants require a moderate Stove to preserve them through the Winter, and if they are kept in Warmth in Summer, they will flower, and sometimes ripen Fruit, though they may be placed abroad in a sheltered Situation for two or three Months in Summer, but the Plants so treated seldom flower.

The twenty-fourth Sort grows naturally in *South Ca-*

rolina, from whence the late Dr. *Dale* sent me Specimens and the Seeds. This rises with a woody Stalk five or six Feet high, dividing into several Branches upward, which are closely garnished with smooth Spear-shaped Leaves, sitting close to the Branches; they are four Inches long, one and a Half broad in the Middle, slightly indented on their Edges, and of a thick Consistence; the Flowers come out from the Wings of the Branches, upon very long Foot Stalks; they are composed of five oblong yellow Petals, which spread open at the Top; in the Center is situated a great Number of Stamina, terminated by oblong Summits; these are joined at their Base to the Style, and form a short Column, but spread open at the Top, filling the Mouth of the Tube; the Seed Vessel divides into five Cells, each containing two Seeds.

This Plant grows naturally in Water, so is scarce to be kept alive in this Country: I raised several of the Plants, which continued till Winter, but not one of them survived, though I placed some of them in the Stove, and supplied them well with Water.

HIERACIUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 818. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 469. *Tab.* 267. [of *Ἱέραξ*, Gr. a Hawk; so called, because Hawks as well as Eagles, have a strong and quick Sight; and it is reported, that if by Reason of the Heat of the Air, a Film grows over the Eyes of this Bird, then the Parent lets fall a Drop of the Juice of it in its Eye; and that, in like Manner, it is good to clear the human Sight.] Hawkweed.

The Characters are,

It hath a Flower composed of many hermaphrodite Florets, which are included in one common scaly Empalement, whose Scales are narrow, and very unequal in their Length and Position; the Florets are equal and uniform, they have one Petal which is shaped like a Tongue, indented in five Parts at the Point, and are placed Imbricatum over each other; these have each five short hairy Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits. At the Bottom of the Petal is situated the Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by two recurved Stigmas; the Germen afterward becomes a short four cornered Seed crowned with Down, sitting in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* nineteenth Class, which includes the Plants with a compound Flower, composed of only fruitful Florets. *Tournefort* places it in the first Section of his thirteenth Class, which includes the Herbs with a flosculous Flower, whose Seeds are crowned with Down.

There are a great Number of Species of this Genus, many of which grow naturally as Weeds in *England*, and the others are so in different Countries, therefore I shall only select those which are the most beautiful, and best worth cultivating from the Number, which to enumerate, would swell this Work greatly beyond its Bounds.

1. **HIERACIUM** *foliis oblongo-ovatis dentatis tomentosis, caule erecto ramoso lanuginoso.* Hawkweed with oblong, oval, woolly, indented Leaves, and an erect branching Stalk covered with Down. This is the *Hieracium montanum tomentosum*. *H. R. Blas.* Woolly Mountain Hawkweed.

2. **HIERACIUM** *caule ramoso, foliis radicalibus ovatis dentatis, caulino minori.* *Hort. Cliff.* 388. Hawkweed with a branching Stalk, whose lower Leaves are oval and indented, and those on the Stalks smaller. This is the *Hieracium murorum, folio pilosissimo.* *C. B. P.* 129. Wall Hawkweed with a very hairy Leaf.

3. **HIERACIUM** *foliis integris, caule subnudo simplicissimo piloso corymbifero.* *Hort. Cliff.* 388. Hawkweed with entire Leaves, and a single hairy naked Stalk, terminated by a Corymbus of Flowers. This is the *Hieracium hortense, floribus atro purpurascens.* *C. B. P.* 128. Garden Hawkweed with dark purple Flowers.

4. **HIERACIUM** *foliis radicalibus obovatis denticulatis, caulinis oblongis semiamplexicaulis.* *Prod. Leyd.* 124. Hawkweed with oval indented Leaves at the Root, those on the Stalks oblong, and half embracing them. This is the *Hieracium Pyrenaicum folio cerinthae.* *Schol. Bot.* Pyrenean Hawkweed with a Honeywort Leaf.

5. **HIERACIUM**

5. *HIERACIUM foliis lanceolatis amplexicaulibus densis, floribus solitariis, calycibus laxis.* Hort. Cliff. 387. Hawkweed with Spear-shaped indented Leaves embracing the Stalks, Flowers growing singly, and loose empalements. This is the *Hieracium Pyrenaicum, blattariae folio, minus hirsutum.* Tourn. Inst. 472. Pyrenean Hawkweed with a Moth Mullein Leaf, less hairy.

6. *HIERACIUM foliis amplexicaulibus cordatis subdentatis, pedunculis unifloris hirsutis, caule ramoso.* Hort. Cliff. 387. Hawkweed with Heart-shaped indented Leaves embracing the Stalks, hairy Foot Stalks bearing one Flower, and a branching Stalk. This is the *Hieracium Pyrenaicum rotundifolium amplexicaule.* Schol. Pyrenean Hawkweed, with round Leaves embracing the Stalks.

7. *HIERACIUM foliis oblongo-ovatis acutè dentatis subtomentosis, caule nudo simplici umbellifero.* Hawkweed with oblong oval Leaves sharply indented, and woolly on their under Side, and a single naked Stalk, terminated by an Umbel of Flowers. This is the *Hieracium latius, leviter dentatis, subtus niveis.* Sloan. Hort. Hawkweed with broad Leaves slightly indented, and of a Snow white Colour on their under Side.

The first Sort grows naturally on the *Apennine Mountains*; this sends out from the Root many oblong, oval, indented Leaves, which are very woolly and white; from between the Leaves arise a branching Stalk, little more than a Foot high, covered over with a woolly down, and garnished with downy Leaves of the same shape as the lower, but are less; these sit very close to the Stalks; the Flowers are produced singly at the End of each Branch; they are large and of a bright yellow, composed of many Florets, which are succeeded by four cornered, oblong, black Seeds, crowned with a white Down, which, when ripe, are, by the Elasticity of the Down, drawn out of the Empalement, and by the first strong Gale of Wind, are waisted to a considerable Distance. The Flowers appear by the Beginning of June, and the Seeds ripen in about five or six Weeks after, but there is frequently a Succession of Flowers all the Autumn.

It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in an East aspect Border in *March*; and when the Plants come up, they must be kept clean from Weeds, till they are strong enough to remove, which will be by the Beginning of *June*; then they should be transplanted to a shady Border of undunged Ground, at six Inches Distance, observing to water them if the Weather should prove dry, till they have taken new Root; after which, they are kept clean from Weeds, they will require no other Culture: In the Autumn they should be transplanted where they are designed to remain; the following Summer they will flower and produce ripe Seeds, and the Roots will continue some Years, if they are not planted in a rich or moist Soil, which frequently occasions their rotting in Winter. This Plant with its silvery Leaves, makes a pretty Variety in the Garden, and deserves a Place, though the Flowers are not very remarkable for their Beauty.

The second Sort hath very hairy, oval, indented Leaves; the Stalks rise about the same Height as the former, branching into several Divisions, which are each terminated by a large single yellow Flower, of the Shape of the former. This flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*. It grows naturally in some places in the North of *England*; it is a perennial Plant, and may be propagated in the same Manner as the former Sort.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Syria*, but has been long an Inhabitant of the *English* Gardens, where it is cultivated for its fine purple Flowers. This was formerly known by the Title of *Grim the Collier*, which was probably given it from the dark Colour of the Empalement.

This hath a perennial fibrous Root, which sends out many oblong, oval, entire Leaves, between which arises a single Stalk near a Foot high, which is naked toward the Bottom, and terminated by a Corymbus of Gold coloured Flowers, which appear in Succession from the Beginning of *June* to *September*, and are succeeded by

Seeds crowned with Down, which ripen in *August* and *September*. This Sort sends out many Offsets from the Root, by which it is easily propagated, or it may be raised from Seeds in the same Manner as the first Sort: The best Time to transplant them is the Autumn. This will thrive in any Soil or Situation.

The fourth Sort grows naturally on the *Pyrenean Mountains*. It is a perennial Plant, whose lower Leaves are oval, indented, and of a grayish Colour; those on the Stalks are smaller, but of the same Shape and Colour, and half embrace the Stalks with their Base; the Stalks rise a Foot high, branching into several Divisions, each being terminated by one yellow Flower. This is propagated by Seeds as the first Sort.

The fifth Sort grows on the *Pyrenees*; this hath a perennial Root; which sends up several erect Stalks, garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves which are indented, and embrace the Stalks with their Base; the Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Stalks, upon short Foot Stalks, each sustaining one large yellow Flower. This flowers in *June*, but seldom perfects Seeds here, so is propagated by parting of the Roots in Autumn; it will thrive in any Situation.

The sixth Sort rises with a branching Stalk a Foot and a Half high, garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves which are indented at their Base, where they embrace the Stalks; each Division of the Branches terminate in a hairy Foot Stalk, sustaining one large yellow Flower, which appears in *May*, and the Seeds ripen in *July*. This is a perennial Plant, which is propagated by Seeds as the first Sort, and requires the same Treatment.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, from whence the late Dr. *Houftoun* sent me the Seeds. This Plant sends out several Side Branches from the Root, garnished with oblong, oval, indented Leaves, which are woolly on their under Side, with one prominent Midrib, and several branching transverse Ribs; the Stalk is single and naked, rising about six Inches high, terminated by an Umbel of yellow Flowers.

This is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown upon a hot Bed, and the Plants afterward planted in separate small Pots filled with light Earth, and then plunged into a fresh hot Bed, treating them in the same Manner as other tender Plants. They must be placed in the Stove in Winter, and the Summer following they flower.

HILLS have many Uses, of which I shall only mention two or three.

1st, They serve as Screens, to keep off the cold and nipping Blasts of the Northern and Eastern Winds.

2dly, The long Ridges and Chains of lofty Mountains, being generally found to run from East to West, serve to stop the Evagation of those Vapours toward the Poles, without which they would all run from the hot Countries, and leave them destitute of Rain.

3dly, They condense those Vapours, like Alembick Heads, into Clouds; and so by a Kind of external Distillation, give Origin to Springs and Rivers; and by amassing, cooling, and constipating them, turn them into Rain, and by that Means render the fervid Regions of the Torrid Zone habitable.

4thly, They serve for the Production of a great Number of Vegetables and Minerals, which are not found in other Places.

It hath been found by Experiment and Calculation, that Hills, though they measure twice as much as the plain Ground they stand upon, yet the Produce of the one can be no more than the other; and therefore, in purchasing Land, the Hills ought not to be bought for more than their superficial Measure, *i. e.* to pay no more for two Acres upon the Side of a Hill, than for one upon the Plain, if the Soil be equally rich.

It is true, that those Lands that are hilly and mountainous, are very different as to their valuable Contents, from what are found in flat and plain Ground, whether they be planted, sown, or built upon; as for Example:

Suppose a Hill contains four equal Sides, which meet in a Point at Top; yet the Contents of these four Sides can produce no more Grain, or bear no more Trees,

than the plain Ground on which the Hill stands, or than the Base of it; and yet by the Measure of the Sides, there may be double the Number of Acres, Rods, and Poles, which they measure on the Base or Ground Plot.

For as long as all Plants preserve their upright Method of growing, hilly Ground can bear no more Plants in Number than the plain at the Base.

Again, as to Buildings on a Hill, the two Sides of a Hill will bear no more than the same Number of Houses that can stand in the Line at the Base.

And as to Rails, or Park Pailing over a Hill, though the Measure be near double over the Hill to the Line at the Bottom, yet both may be inclosed by the same Number of Pales of the same Breadth.

HIPPOCASTANUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 611. Tab. 382. Esculus. Lin. Gen. 420. of ἵππος, Gr. a Horse, and Castanea, Lat. a Chestnut.] Horse Chestnut; in French, Marronier d'Inde.*

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a small swelling Empalement of one Leaf, indented in five Parts. It hath five Petals which are narrow at their Base, where they are inserted in the Empalement, but are roundish at the Top, spreading open, and are folded and waved on their Borders. It hath seven Awl-shaped Stamina which decline, and are as long as the Petals, terminated by rising Sammits. It hath a roundish Germen, sitting upon an Awl-shaped Style, crowned by an acute Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a thick roundish Capsule set with Thorns, opening in three Cells, inclosing one or two globular Nuts.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Tournefort's twenty-first Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with one Capsule. Dr. Linnaeus has changed the Title to *Esculus*, but as it is commonly known by the Name of Horse Chestnut, so I have continued the former Latin Title to it. This is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's seventh Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have seven Stamina and one Style. And to this he has joined the *Pavia* of Boerhaave, whose Flowers have eight Stamina, and differs in its Fructification, so I shall continue it under the former Title given by Boerhaave.

We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

HIPPOCASTANUM. Horse Chestnut. This is the *Hippocastanum vulgare.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 612, Common Horse Chestnut.*

There are two Varieties of this Tree with variegated Leaves, one has white, and the other yellow Blotches; but these are very apt to become plain, when they are planted in good Ground and grow vigorously, so are scarce worth propagating.

In the Horse Chestnut there seem to be two or three Varieties, differing in the Breadth of their Leaves, and the Colour of their Flowers, one of which hath its Flowers remarkably spotted with red and yellow, so as to be seen at a great Distance, and is somewhat later in flowering.

This Tree was greatly in Fashion some Years ago, when the Avenues to Houses, and other shady Walks, were commonly planted with these Trees, but there are few Sorts of Trees more unfit for this Purpose; because their regular pyramidal Growth is obstructed, when they stand near each other, so that the Branches will interfere on each Side in the Lines, by which they will be prevented flowering; and as these Leaves begin to decay by the End of July, they make a very bad Appearance after that Time; and by their Leaves falling, they occasion a Litter for near three Months; upon these Accounts, this Tree has been less esteemed of late Years.

But although it is not so proper for planting of Avenues as many other Trees, yet it should not be wholly excluded from Gardens; where, if they are properly disposed, they have a very good Effect, especially during their Continuance in flower. These should always be planted singly at a Distance from each other, or from any other Trees; for when they have full Room to extend their Branches, they will form a natural Parabola

or Cone, spreading twelve Feet or more on every Side and this in the Compass of a few Years; and when they stand thus detached, every Shoot will produce a Spike of Flowers; so that the whole Tree will be covered with them, and make a goodly Shew. It flowers in May.

This Tree is propagated by planting the Nuts early in the Spring, after the Manner as was directed for the common Chestnut, to which I refer the Reader, to avoid Repetition. The Spring following the Plants may be transplanted into a Nursery, in Rows, at three Feet Distance, and eighteen Inches asunder in the Rows, where they may continue three Years, after which Time they may be transplanted where they are to remain; the best Season for transplanting these Trees is in Autumn, or during any of the Winter Months, when other deciduous Trees are removed, for this Tree puts out early in the Spring.

In transplanting of these Trees, we should never shorten any of their Branches, but only cut off entirely all such as are ill placed, or grow irregular; for these Trees have always a large turgid Bud placed at the Extremity of their Branches, in which is inclosed the future Shoot; which Bud is of great Service in attracting the Nourishment, and promoting the Growth of the Tree; and it is often observed, where their Branches are shortened, that there is produced a glutinous Substance, almost of the Consistence of Turpentine, which often occasions the Decay of those particular Branches, and sometimes of the whole Tree.

These Trees have something very singular in their Growth, i. e. that their whole Year's Shoot is commonly performed in three Weeks Time; after which it does no more than increase in Bulk, and become more firm and substantial, and all the latter Part of the Summer is occupied in forming and strengthening the Buds for the next Year's Shoots. There is a great Regularity in the natural Growth of these Trees, their under Branches being always greatly extended; and the succeeding ones decreasing gradually to the Top, form a natural obtuse Pyramid, which Regularity is by many People greatly disliked, as appearing too much like those artificial Pyramids, which were formerly so much esteemed and cultivated on ever-green Trees, but are now very justly despised by all curious Persons; though it must be allowed, where these Trees are rightly disposed in forming of Clumps, &c. their conical Figure has a very good Effect, by rendering such Plantations very agreeable to the Eye at some Distance, especially when the under Parts of the Trees are hid from Sight by other Trees, which surround them.

These Trees were originally brought from Constantinople into Europe. The Laurel and the Horse Chestnut were made Denizens of England at the same Time, which was about the Year 1610; but although they are Natives of so warm a Country, yet they are now so inured to the Cold, as to defy the severest of our Winters, and grow to be very large Trees, and produce great Quantities of Nuts annually, from which they may be multiplied at Pleasure. The Fruit of this Tree is very bitter, and of little Use amongst us at present; but in Turkey they give them to Horses, in their Provender, that are troubled with Coughs, or are short winded, in both which Distempers they are supposed to be very good. The Deer are very fond of these Nuts, so that in large Parks there should be many of these Trees planted, which will have a good Effect to vary the Objects, and be of great Use to the Deer.

HIPPOCRATEA. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 1098. Cod. Plum. Nov. Gen. 8. Tab. 35.*

The Characters are,

It hath a large spreading Empalement of one Leaf, cut at the Top into five Segments; the Flower hath one oval Petal which is entire, oval and truncated at the Point. It hath six slender short Stamina, terminated by prostrate Sammits, and one oval Germen situated below the Petal, having no Style, but crowned by a short slender Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong Capsule winged at the Top, inclosing a single Seed.

This

This Genus of Plants is placed in the *Appendix* to *Linnaeus's* Genera, with some others which he knew not where to place, there being no good Descriptions of their Parts of Generation or Fructification to be met with, in the Authors who have treated of them. The Characters here exhibited are taken from a dried Specimen, which was sent me by the late Dr. *Houssoun* from *Campeachy*, whose Flowers are not so perfect as I could wish; and upon Examination, it appears to have male flowers in the upper Part of the Stalks, at a Distance from the hermaphrodite.

I have seen but one Species of this Genus, viz.

HIPPOCRATEA fructu trigemino subrotundo, caule vobili. Hippocratea with a triple roundish Fruit, and a twining Stalk. This is the *Coa scandens, fructu trigemino subrotundo. Plum. Nov. Gen. 8.* Climbing Coa with triple roundish Fruit.

The Seeds of this Plant were sent from *Campeachy* by Mr. *Robert Millar*, and several of the Plants were raised in *England*, which continued two Years in several Gardens, but not one of them lived to flower; they grew to the Height of eight or ten Feet, twining round stakes, but their Stalks were very slender, and decayed at the Bottom, probably from their having too much Wet.

It is a very tender Plant, so must be constantly kept in the Bark Bed in the Stove, and should have but little Wet in Winter.

HIPPOCREPIS. Lin. Gen. Plant. 791. Ferrum equinum. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 400. Tab. 225. Horseshoe Vetch; in French, Fer de Cheval.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is permanent, of one leaf, divided into five Parts, the two upper being joined. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind; the Standard hath a narrow Base the Length of the Empalement, but is Heart-shaped above; the Wings are oval, oblong, and blunt; the Keel is Moon-shaped and compressed. It hath ten Stamina, nine joined and one separate, which stands erect, terminated by single Summits. It hath an oblong narrow Germen, sitting on an Awl-shaped Style, crowned by a single stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a long plain compressed Pod, which is cut into many Parts from the under seam to the upper, each Part forming a roundish Sinus with obtuse three cornered Joints, connected to the upper Seam, each Joint being shaped like a Horseshoe, inclosing a single seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* seventeenth Class, which includes the Plants with a leguminous Flower, having ten Stamina joined in two Bodies. *Tournefort* places it in the third section of his tenth Class, which includes the Herbs with Butterfly Flower, whose Pointal turns to a jointed Pod.

The Species are,

1. *HIPPOCREPIS leguminibus sessilibus solitariis. Hort. Cliff. 364.* Horseshoe Vetch, with single Pods sitting close to the Stalk. This is the *Ferrum equinum, siliqua angulari. C. B. P. 349.* Horseshoe Vetch with a single Pod.

2. *HIPPOCREPIS leguminibus pedunculatis confertis, margine exterioro repandis. Prod. Leyd. 384.* Horseshoe Vetch, with Pods growing in Clusters upon Foot Stalks, whose outer Border is turned inward. This is the *Ferrum equinum Germanicum, siliquis in summitate. C. B. P. 346.* German Horseshoe Vetch, having Pods in the Tops of the Stalks.

3. *HIPPOCREPIS leguminibus pedunculatis confertis, margine altero lobatis. Hort. Cliff. 364.* Horseshoe Vetch, with Pods growing in Clusters upon Foot Stalks, one Border of which has Lobes. This is the *Ferrum equinum siliqua multiplici. C. B. P. 346.* Horseshoe Vetch with many Pods.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Italy* and *Spain*. This is an annual Plant, which sends from the Root several trailing Stalks a Foot long, that divide upward into smaller Branches, garnished with winged Leaves, composed of four or five Pair of small Lobes, terminated by an odd one; these are obtuse, and indented at their Ends; from the Wings of the Stalk, come

out single Flowers of the Butterfly Kind, which are yellow, and are succeeded by single Pods sitting close to the Stalks, which are about two Inches long, and a third of an Inch broad, bending inward like a Sickle, and divided into many Joints shaped like a Horseshoe. This flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn, soon after which the Plants decay.

The second Sort is found growing naturally in some Parts of *England*, upon chalky Hills; this is a smaller Plant than the former, and hath a perennial Root, sending out slender trailing Stalks about six Inches long, which are garnished with narrow winged Leaves; the Flowers grow in Clusters on the Top of long Foot Stalks; these are succeeded by Pods which are shorter, and twisted inward in roundish Curves, but have Joints shaped like those of the former Sort.

The third Sort grows naturally in the South of *France*, *Germany*, and *Italy*. This is an annual Plant with trailing Stalks, greatly resembling the first, but the Flowers are produced in Clusters on the Top of pretty long Foot Stalks; they are shaped like those of the other Sorts, and the Pods are jointed in like Manner, but the Joints are fixed to the opposite Border. These Plants flower in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in *August* and *September*.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in the Autumn, where the Plants are designed to remain; and when the Plants come up, they must be kept clean from Weeds, and thined where they are too close, which is all the Culture they require. The two annual Sorts will decay in the Autumn, after they have perfected their Seeds, but the Roots of the other will continue two or three Years, provided they are not in too good Ground.

HIPPOLAPATHUM. See Rumex.

HIPPOMANE. Lin. Gen. Plant. 1099. Manzanilla. Plum. Nov. Gen. 50. Tab. 30. The Manchineel.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers in the same Spike, the male Flowers come out in small Clusters, from a short Cup-shaped Empalement; these have no Petals; from the Center of each Empalement arises a single Style, terminated by four Summits. The female Flowers have no Petal, but an oval Germen wrapped up in a three leaved Empalement, supporting a short Style, crowned by a concave Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Fruit with a fleshy Cover, inclosing a rough hard Shell with several Cells, each inclosing one oblong Seed.

This Genus of Plants belongs to the first Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty-first Class, which includes the Plants with male and female Flowers which have but one Stamina.

The Species are,

1. *HIPPOMANE foliis ovatis serratis. Hort. Cliff. 484.* Hippomane with oval sawed Leaves. This is the *Manzanilla pyri facie. Plum. Nov. Gen. 50.* Manchineel with the Appearance of the Pear Tree.

2. *HIPPOMANE foliis ovato-oblongis serratis, basi glandulosi. Lin. Sp. Plant. 1191.* Hippomane with oval oblong Leaves which are sawed, and have Glands at their Base. This is the *Manzanilla lauri foliis oblongis. Plum. Nov. Gen. 50.* Manchineel with oblong Bay Leaves.

3. *HIPPOMANE foliis subovatis dentato-spinosis. Lin. Gen. Plant. 1191.* Hippomane with oval Leaves, which have prickly Indentures. This is the *Manzanilla aquifolii foliis. Plum. Nov. Gen. 50.* Manchineel with Holly Leaves.

The first Sort grows naturally in all the Islands of the *West-Indies*. This is a very large Tree in its native Soil, almost equaling the Oak in Size; the Wood is much esteemed for making of Cabinets, Book Cases, &c. being very durable, and taking a fine Polish; it is also said, that the Worms will not eat it: But as the Trees abound with a milky caustick Juice, so before they are felled, they make Fires round their Trunks to burn out their Juice, otherwise those who fell them, would be in Danger of losing their Sight, by the Juice flying in their Eyes; and where-ever this falls on the Skin,

H I P

Skin, it will raise Blisters; and if it comes upon Linen, it will immediately turn it black, and on being washed will come in Holes: It is also dangerous working of the Wood after it is sawn out, for if any of the Saw Dust happens to get into the Workmens Eyes, it causes Inflammations, and the Loss of Sight for some Time; to prevent which, they generally cover their Faces with fine Lawn, during the Time they are working the Wood.

This Tree hath a smooth brownish Bark, the Trunk divides upward into many Branches, which are garnished with oblong Leaves, about three Inches long, and one Inch and a Half broad, ending in acute Points, they are slightly sawed on their Edges, and are of a lucid green, standing on short Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out in short Spikes at the End of the Branches, being of both Sexes in the same Spike, but having no Petals, they make but little Appearance; these are succeeded by Fruit, about the Size, and of the same Shape as the Golden Pippin, turning of a yellow Colour when ripe, which has often tempted Strangers to eat of them to their Cost, for they inflame the Mouth and Throat to a great Degree, causing violent Pains in the Throat and Stomach, which is dangerous, unless Remedies are timely applied.

The Inhabitants of *America* believe it is dangerous to sit or lie under these Trees, and affirm, that the Rain, or Dew, which falls from the Leaves, will raise Blisters, but it is very certain, that unless the Leaves are broken, and the Juice of them mix with the Rain, it will do no Injury.

The second Sort grows naturally at *Carthagera*, in *New Spain*, and the third at *Campeachy*, from which Places the late Dr. *Houftoun* sent me their Seeds. The second Sort grows to as large a Size as the first. The Leaves of this are much longer than those of the first, and have two small Glandules growing at their Base, they are sawed on their Edges, and are of a lucid green.

The third Sort is of humbler Growth, seldom rising more than twenty Feet high; the Leaves of this greatly resemble those of the common Holly, and are set with sharp Prickles at the End of each Indenture, they are of a lucid green, and continue all the Year.

These Plants are preserved in some of the curious Gardens in *Europe*, where they can never be expected to rise to any great Height, for they are too tender to live in these Northern Countries, but in Stoves; they rise easily from Seeds, provided they are good. The Seeds must be sown upon a good hot Bed, and when the Plants come up, they should be each planted in a small separate Pot filled with light sandy Earth, and plunged into a good Bed of Tanners Bark, treating them in the same Way as other tender Plants, but they must not have much Wet, for these Plants abound with an acrid milky Juice, and it is certain that most Plants which do, are soon killed by much Moisture; these Plants must be removed into the Stove, and plunged into the Tan Bed in Autumn, where they should constantly remain, giving them very little Water in Winter, and in Summer when the Weather is warm, they should have a good Share of Air admitted to them, and once or twice a Week refreshed with Water; by this Management I have raised many of these Plants to the Height of five or six Feet, which have by their shining green Leaves, made a pretty Variety during the Winter Season in the Stove.

HIPPOPHAE. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 980. *Rhamnoides*. *Tourn. Cor.* 52. *Tab.* 481. Bastard *Rhamnus*, or Sea Buckthorn.

The Characters are,

It is male and female in different Plants; the male Flowers have an Empalement of one Leaf, cut into two Parts, which close at their Points, they have no Petals, but have four short Stamina, terminated by oblong angular Summits, which are equal to the Empalement. The female Flowers have no Petals, but have a one leaved Empalement, which is oval, oblong, tubulous, and bifid at the Brim; these have

H O L

no Stamina, but in the Center is situated a small roundish Germen, with a short Style, crowned by an oblong thick Stigma, twice the Length of the Empalement. The Germen afterward turns to a globular Berry with one Cell, inclosing one roundish Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty-first Class, in which are included those Plants which are male and female in distinct Plants, and the male Flowers have four Stamina. *Tournefort* refers it to his eighteenth Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with apetalous Flowers, whose Fruit grow on separate Trees from the male.

The Species are,

1. **HIPPOPHAE foliis lanceolatis.** *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 1023. *Hippophae* with Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Rhamnoides salicis folio.* *Tourn. Cor.* 53. Sea Buckthorn with a Willow Leaf.

2. **HIPPOPHAE foliis ovatis.** *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 1024. *Hippophae* with oval Leaves, called *Canada* Sea Buckthorn.

The first Sort grows naturally on the Sea Banks in *Lincolnshire*, and also on the Sand Banks between *Sandwich* and *Deal*, in *Kent*; there are two Varieties of this, one with yellow, and the other red, with red Fruit, but it is the first only which I have observed growing naturally in *England*, the other I saw growing on the Sand Banks in *Holland*.

These rise with shrubby Stalks, eight or ten Feet high, sending out many irregular Branches, which have a brown Bark silvered over, garnished with very narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, about two Inches long, and a Quarter of an Inch broad in the Middle, lessening gradually to both Ends, of a dark green on their upper Side, but hoary on their under, having a prominent Mid-rib; the two Borders of the Leaves are reflexed like the Rosemary; these are placed alternate on every Side the Branches, sitting very close. The Flowers come out from the Side of the younger Branches, to which they sit very close. The male Flowers growing in small Clusters, but the female come out singly; these make but little Appearance. They appear in July, and the Berries on the female Plants are ripe in Autumn.

This Sort is easily propagated by Suckers from the Root, for the Roots spread wide, and send up a great Number of Shoots, so as to form a Thicket; if these are taken off in Autumn, and transplanted into a Nursery, they will be fit to transplant after one Year's Growth, to the Places where they are to remain; as there is little Beauty in this Plant, so one or two of them may be allowed a Place in a Plantation of Shrubs for the Sake of Variety.

The second Sort grows naturally in *North America*; this hath much the Appearance of the former Sort, but the Leaves differ in their Shape, these being much shorter and broader, and are not so white on their under Side. This hath not as yet flowered in this Country, but the Plants seem equally hardy with the former, and may be easily propagated by Suckers or Layers.

HIPPOSELINUM. See *Smyrnium*.

HIRUNDINARIA. See *Asclepias*.

HOLCUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 1015. *Milium.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 514. *Tab.* 298. *Sorgum.* *Mich.* Indian Millet, or Corn.

The Characters are,

It hath male and hermaphrodite Flowers on the same Plant. The male Flowers are small, and have a bivalve Chaff; these Valves are oval, Spear-shaped, and twisted, ending with an acute Beard; they have neither Petals, or any proper Empalement, but have three hairy Stamina, terminated by oblong Summits. The hermaphrodite Flowers are single, in a stiff bivalve Chaff; the inner of these is slender, hairy, and less than the Empalement, the outer Valve terminates in a rigid Beard, and is larger than the Empalement; they have three hairy Stamina, terminated by oblong Summits, with a roundish Germen, supporting two hairy

ry Styles, crowned with plumose Summits. The Germen afterward becomes an oval single Seed wrapped up in the chaff.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's twenty-third Class, which includes those Plants which have male and hermaphrodite Flowers in different Parts of the same Plant, whose Flowers have several Stamina. Tournefort joins these Species to his Genus *Milium*, which he ranges in the third Section of his fifth Class.

The Species are,

1. *HOLCUS glumis villosis, seminibus aristatis*. Hort. Cal. 301. *Holcus* with hairy Chaff, and bearded Seeds. This is the *Milium arundinaceum, subrotundo semine, sorgo minutum*. C. B. P. 26. Reed-like Millet with a round Seed called *Sorgum*.

2. *HOLCUS glumis glabris, seminibus muticis*. Lin. Sp. Pl. 1047. *Holcus* with smooth Husks, and Seeds without Awns. This is the *Milium Indicum, arundinaceum, granis flavescentibus*. H. L. 425. Indian Millet with a Reedy Stalk, and yellowish Grains.

There are several other of the grassy Tribe which belong to this Genus, but as they are not cultivated for use, so I shall not enumerate them here.

The two Sorts here mentioned, grow naturally in India, where their Grain is often used to feed Poultry, and the Seeds of these are frequently sent to Europe for the same Purpose, but the Summers are seldom warm enough to ripen the Seeds in the open Air. The Stalks of these Plants rise five or six Feet high, with strong dry Stalks, like those of the Maiz, or Turkey Wheat. The Leaves are long and broad, having a deep Furrow through the Center of the Leaf, where the Middle is depressed on the upper Surface, and is very prominent below. The Leaves are two Feet and a Half long, and three Inches broad in the Middle, embracing the Stalks with their Base. The Flowers come out in large Panicles at the Top of the Stalks, resembling, at first Appearance, the male Spikes of the Turkey Wheat; these are succeeded by large roundish Seeds, which are wrapped round with the Chaff.

These Plants are propagated in a few Gardens for the sake of Variety, but as they are late in ripening their Grain here, so they are not worth cultivating for use. The Seeds should be sown on a warm Border the beginning of April, and when the Plants come up, they should be thinned to the Distance of a Foot asunder in the Rows, and the Rows should be three Feet Distance; the Culture after this, is to keep the Ground clear from Weeds, and draw the Earth up with a Hoe to the Stems of the Plants; if the Season proves warm, their Panicles will appear in July, and the Grain will ripen in September, but in bad Seasons their Grain will not ripen here.

HOLLOW ROOT. See *Fumaria*.

HOLLY. See *Ilex*.

HOLLYHOCKS. See *Alcea*.

HOMOGENEAL or HOMOGENEOUS Plants are such Plants as are of the same Kind, or Nature, with others.

HONEYSUCKLE. See *Periclymenum*.

HOPS. See *Lupulus*.

HORDEUM. Lin. Gen. Plant. 94. Tourn. Inst. R. 513. Tab. 293. Barley; in French, Orge.

The Characters are,

It hath a partial Involucrum of six narrow pointed leaves, which contains three Flowers. The Petal of the lower opens with two Valves, the under Valve is angular, swelling, oval, and pointed, being longer than the Embracement, ending in a long Beard, the inner is small and pear-shaped. The Flower hath three hairy Stamina shorter than the Petal, terminated by oblong Summits. It hath an

oval turned Germen, supporting two hairy reflexed Styles, crowned by the like Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong bellied Seed, pointed at both Ends, having a longitudinal Furrow, surrounded by the Petal of the Flower, which does not fall off.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's third Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have three Stamina and two Styles. Tournefort places it in the third Section of his fifteenth Class, which includes the Herbs with apetalous Flowers, called Corn, or nearly allied to them.

The Species are,

1. *HORDEUM flosculis omnibus hermaphroditis aristatis ordinibus duobus erectioribus*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 84. Barley with all the Flowers hermaphrodite, and two Orders of Beards, which are erect. This is the *Hordeum polystricon vernalis*. C. B. P. 22. Spring Barley with many Rows of Grain.

2. *HORDEUM flosculis lateralibus masculis muticis, seminibus angularibus imbricatis*. Hort. Upsal. 23. Barley with male Flowers on the Side, without Awns, and angular Seeds placed over each other. This is the *Hordeum distichon*. C. B. P. 22. Common long eared Barley.

3. *HORDEUM flosculis lateralibus masculis muticis, seminibus angularibus patentibus corticatis*. Hort. Upsal. 23. Barley with male Flowers on the Side, without Awns, and angular spreading Seeds with Husks. This is the *Hordeum distichum, spica brevior & latior, granis confertis*. Raii. Syn. 246. Barley with shorter and broader Spikes, commonly called Sprat, or Battledore Barley.

4. *HORDEUM flosculis omnibus hermaphroditis aristatis, seminibus sexfaris æqualiter positis*. Hort. Upsal. 23. Barley with all the Flowers hermaphrodite and bearded, and six Rows of Seeds equally ranged. This is the *Hordeum hexastichum pulchrum*. J. B. 2. 429. Winter, or Square Barley, Bear Barley, or Big.

The first Sort is the common Spring Barley, which is principally cultivated in England, of this the Farmers make two Sorts, viz. the common and Rath-ripe Barley, which are the same; for the Rath-ripe has only been an Alteration occasioned by being long cultivated upon warm gravelly Lands. The Seeds of this, when sown in Cold, or strong Land, will, the first Year, ripen near a Fortnight earlier than the Seeds taken from strong Land, therefore the Farmers in the Vales, generally purchase their Seed Barley from the warm Land, for if sowed in the Vales two or three Years, it will become full as late in ripening as the common Barley of their own Product, and the Farmers on the warm Land are also obliged to procure their Seed Barley from the strong Land, otherwise their Grain would degenerate in Bulk and Fullness, which by thus changing is prevented. This Sort of Barley is easily distinguished by the two Orders of Beards, or Awns, which stand erect; the Chaff is also thinner than that of the two last Species, so is esteemed better for malting.

The second Sort is the long eared Barley, which is cultivated in many Parts of England, and is an exceeding good Sort, but some Farmers object to this Sort, because they say the Ears being long and heavy, it is more apt to lodge; this hath the Grains regularly ranged in a double Row, lying over each other like Tiles on a House, or the Scales of Fishes. The Husk, or Chaff of this Barley is also very thin, so is much esteemed for malting.

The third Sort is usually called Sprat Barley; this hath shorter and broader Ears than either of the other Sorts; the Awns, or Beards, are longer, and the Grains are placed closer together, and the Awns being long, the Birds cannot so easily get out the Grains; this seldom grows so tall as the other Species, the Straw is shorter and coarser, so not very good Fodder for Cattle.

The fourth Sort is rarely cultivated in the Southern Parts of England, but in the Northern Counties, and in Scotland is generally sown, being much hardier than the other Species, so will bear the Cold; this hath its Grains disposed in six Rows; the Grain is large and plump, but it is not so good for malting, which is the Reason

for its not being cultivated in the Southern Parts of *England*, where the other Sorts which are much better for that Purpose do thrive well.

All these Sorts of Barley are sown in the Spring of the Year, in a dry Time; in some very dry light Land, the Barley is sown early in *March*, but, in strong clayey Soils, it is not sown till *April*, and sometimes not until the Beginning of *May*, but when it is sown so late, if the Season doth not prove very favourable, it is very late in Autumn before it is fit to mow, unless it be the Rath-ripe Sort, which is often ripe in nine Weeks from the Time of sowing.

Some People sow Barley upon Land where Wheat grew the former Year, but when this is practised, the Ground should be ploughed the Beginning of *October* in a dry Time, laying it in small Ridges, that the Frost may mellow it the better, and this will improve the Land greatly; and if this can be ploughed again in *January*, or the Beginning of *February*, it will break and prepare the Ground better; then in *March* the Ground is ploughed again, and laid even where it is not very wet; but in strong wet Lands the Ground should be laid round, and the Furrows made deep to receive the Wet. When this is finished, the common Method is to sow the Barley Seed with a broad Cast at two Sowings; the first being harrowed in once, the second is harrowed until the Seed is buried; the common Allowance of Seed is four Bushels to an Acre.

This is the Quantity of Grain usually sown by the Farmers, but if they could be prevailed on to alter this Practice, they would soon find their Account in it, for if less than half that Quantity is sown, there will be a much greater Produce, and the Corn will be less liable to lodge, as I have many Years experienced; for when Corn or any other Vegetable stands very close, the Stalks are drawn up weak, so are incapable to resist the Force of Winds, or bear up under heavy Rains, but when they are at a proper Distance, their Stalks will be more than twice the Size of the other, so are seldom laid. I have frequently observed in Fields where there has been a Foot Path through their Middle, that the Corn which has stood thin on each Side the Path hath stood upright, when all the rest on both Sides has been laid flat on the Ground; and whoever will observe these Roots of Corn near the Paths, will find them tiller out (*i. e.* have a greater Number of Stalks) to more than four Times the Quantity of the other Parts of the Field. I have seen Experiments made by sowing Barley in Rows a-crofs divers Parts of the same Field, and the Grains sowed thin in the Rows, so that the Roots were three or four Inches asunder in the Rows, and the Rows a Foot Distance; the intermediate Spaces of the same Field were at the same Time sown broad Cast in the usual Way; the Success was this, the Roots which stood thin in the Rows tillered out from ten or twelve, to upward of thirty Stalks on each Root, the Stalks were stronger, the Ears longer, and the Grains larger than any of those sown in the common Way; and when those Parts of the Field where the Corn sown in the usual Way has been lodged, these Parts sown thin have supported their upright Position against Wind and Rain, though the Rows have been made not only Lengthways, but crofs the Lands, in several Positions, so that there could be no Alteration in Regard to the Goodness of the Land, or the Situation of the Corn; therefore where such Experiments have been frequently made, and always attended with equal Success, there can be no Room to doubt which of the two Methods is more eligible, since if the Crops were only supposed to be equal in both, the saving more than half the Corn sown, is a very great Advantage, and deserves a national Consideration, as such a Saving, in scarce Times, might be a very great Benefit to the Publick.

I know the Farmers in general are very apt to complain if their Corn does not come up so thick as to cover the Ground green in a short Time, like Grass Fields, but I have often observed, that from the Badness of the Season it has come up thin, or by Accident has been in Part killed, their Corn has been stronger, the Ears longer, and the Grain plumper, so that the

Produce has been much greater than in those Years when it has come up thick; for the natural Growth of Corn is to send out many Stalks from a Root, and not rise so much in Height, therefore it is entirely owing to the Roots standing too near each other, when the Stalks are drawn up tall and weak. I have had eighty six Stalks upon one Root of Barley, which were strong, produced longer Ears, and the Grain was better filled than any which I ever saw grow in the common Method of Husbandry, and the Land upon which this grew was not very rich; but I have frequently observed on the Sides of hot Beds in the Kitchen Gardens, where Barley Straw has been used for covering the Beds, that some of the Grains left in the Ears has dropped out and grown, the Roots have produced from thirty to sixty Stalks each, and those have been three or four Times larger than the Stalks ever arrive at in the common Way: But to this I know it will be objected, that although upon rich Land in a Garden, these Roots of Corn may probably have so many Stalks, yet in poor Land they will not have such Produce, therefore unless there is a greater Quantity of Seeds sown, their Crop will not be worth standing, which is one of the greatest Fallacies that can be imagined; for to suppose that poor Land can nourish more than twice the Number of Roots in the same Space as rich Land, is such an Absurdity, as one could hardly suppose any Person of common Understanding guilty of, and yet so it is, for the general Practice is to allow a greater Quantity of Seed to poor Land, than for richer Ground, not considering that where the Roots stand so close, they will deprive each other of the Nourishment, so starve themselves, which is always the Case where the Roots stand close, which any Person may at first Sight observe in any Part of the Fields where the Corn happens to scatter when they are sowing it; or in Places, where, by harrowing, the Seed is drawn in Heaps, those Patches will starve, and never grow to a third Part of the Size as the other Parts of the same Field, and yet common as this is, it is little noticed by Farmers, otherwise they surely would not continue their old Custom of sowing. I have made many Experiments for several Years in the poorest Land, and have always found that all Crops which are sown or planted at a greater Distance than usual, have succeeded best; and I am convinced if the Farmers could be prevailed on to quit their Prejudices, and make Trial of this Method of sowing their Corn thin, they would soon see the Advantage of this Husbandry.

The Noblemen and Gentlemen in *France* are very busy in setting Examples of this Husbandry in most of their Provinces, being convinced by many Trials of its great Utility, and it were to be wished the same was done in *England*.

When the Barley is sown, the Ground should be rolled after the first Shower of Rain, to break the Clod and lay the Earth smooth; which will render it better to mow, and also cause the Earth to lie closer to the Roots of the Corn, which will be of great Service to it in dry Weather.

Where Barley is sown upon new broken up Land the usual Method is, to plough up the Land in *March* and let it lie fallow until *June*, at which Time it is ploughed again, and sown with Turneps; which are eaten by Sheep in Winter, by whose Dung the Land is greatly improved, and then in *March* following the Ground is ploughed again, and sown with Barley as before.

There are many People who sow Clover with the Barley, and some have sown the Lucern with Barley, but neither of these Methods is to be commended; for where there is a good Crop of Barley, the Clover or Lucern must be so weak as not to pay for standing, that the better Way is to sow the Barley alone without any other Crop among it, and then the Land will be at Liberty for any other Crop, when the Barley is taken off the Ground; but this Practice of sowing Clover, Rye Grass, and other Grass Seeds, with Corn, has been so long and universally established among Farmers, that there is little Hope of prevailing with those People.

ter a Custom which has been handed down to them from their Predecessors, although there should be many examples produced, to shew the Absurdity of this practice.

When the Barley has been up three Weeks or a Month, it will be a very good Method to roll it over with a weighty Roller, which will press the Earth close to the Roots of the Corn, and thereby prevent the Sun and Air from penetrating the Ground, which will be of singular Service in dry Seasons; and this rolling of it before it stalks, will cause it to till out into a greater number of Stalks; so that if the Plants should be thin, this will cause them to spread so as to fill the Ground, and likewise strengthen the Stalks.

The Time for cutting of Barley is, when the red Colour of the Ears is off, and the Straw turns yellow, and the Ears begin to hang down: In the North of England they always reap their Barley, and make it up in Sheaves, as is practised here for Wheat, by which Method they do not lose near so much Corn, and it is so more handy to stack; but this Method cannot so well be practised where there are many Weeds amongst the Corn, which is too frequently the Case in the rich Lands near London, especially in moist Seasons; therefore when this is the Case, the Barley must lie on the ground till all the Weeds are dead; but as it is apt to sprout in wet Weather, it must be shook up, and turned every fair Day after Rain to prevent it. When it is carried, it should be thoroughly dry, otherwise if it be packed wet, it will turn musty; or if too green, it is subject to burn in the Mow. The common Produce of Barley, is two and a Half, or three Quarters on an Acre, but I have sometimes known six or seven Quarters on an Acre.

HORIZONTAL SHELTERS have, by some Persons, been greatly recommended to preserve Fruit Trees from Blights; but with how little Reason, or upon what slight Experiments, every one who has ever made Use of them, will easily judge; especially those which are contrived by placing Tiles in the Wall at certain Distances, nothing being more obvious, than that Vegetables, when prevented from receiving the Advantage of Dews, Rains, &c. those kindly Benefits of Heaven, grow weak, languid, and at last entirely decay: And hence, from vast Numbers of Experiments which have been lately made, we find that Trees imbibe great Quantities of Nourishment through the Pores of their Leaves and Branches, whereby they are rendered vigorous and healthy, even in such Seasons, and upon such Soils, where one would think it impossible they should receive much Nourishment from the Earth; to deprive them of this Advantage, is no less than destroying them; though perhaps, if the Trees are vigorous, it may not be effected suddenly; but there will be very visible Signs of Decay on them daily, and a few Years will put a Period to their Lives, as I have more than once observed, where such Walls were built.

The only Sort of these Shelters which I have ever observed useful for Fruit Trees, was made with two Leaves of slit Deal, joined over each other, and painted; this being fixed upon the Top of the Wall with Pullies, to draw up and down at Pleasure, formed a Sort of Pent-house; which being let down in great Rains, or cold Nights, during the Time that the Trees were in flower, or the Fruit was setting, proved serviceable; but then these Shelters were removed away soon after the Fruit was set, so that the Trees might enjoy all the Advantages of Rain, Dew, &c. in the Summer, which is absolutely necessary, if we would have healthy Trees or good Fruit.

HORMINUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 178. Tab. 82. Salvia. Lin. Gen. Plant. 36.* Clary; in French, *Ormin.*

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is permanent, of one Leaf, tubulous, and channeled, having two Lips; the upper is broad, ending in three acute Points; the under is shorter, ending in two Points. The Flower has one Petal, divided into two Lips; the upper is concave, compressed on

the two Sides, and incurved with a slight Indenture at the Point, the lower is broader and more indented. It hath two short Stamina situated in the Tube of the Flower, terminated by short prostrate Summits. In the Bottom of the Tube are four roundish Germen, supporting a single Style crowned by a bifid Stigma, situated in the upper Lip of the Petal. The Germen afterward become four Seeds, lodged in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Tournefort's* fourth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Lip Flower of one Leaf, whose upper Lip is forked, or shaped like a Helmet. Dr. *Linnaeus* has joined this Genus, and also the *Sclarea* of *Tournefort* to the *Salvia*, including them in that Genus; but as there are many Species of each Genus, so it is better to keep them asunder, whereby their old Titles, by which they have been always known in the Shops and Market will be retained, though there is no very essential Difference in their Characters.

The Species are,

1. **HORMINUM** *foliis sinuatis obtusis crenatis, calycibus acutis.* Clary with obtuse sinuated Leaves which are crenated, and the Empalement ending in acute Points. This is the *Horminum sylvestre lavendulae flore.* C. B. P. 239. Wild Clary with a Lavender Flower.

2. **HORMINUM** *foliis pinnato-sinuatis rugosis, calycibus corollâ longioribus.* Clary with Wing-shaped, sinuated Leaves which are rough, and the Empalements longer than the Petal of the Flower. This is the *Horminum folio querno.* Volk. Oak-leaved Clary.

3. **HORMINUM** *foliis cordatis crenato-dentatis, verticillis subnudis, stylo corollarum labio inferiore incumbente.* Clary with Heart-shaped, crenated, indented Leaves, naked Whorls, and the Style lying upon the under Lip of the Petal. This is the *Horminum sylvestre latifolium verticillatum.* C. B. P. 283. Broad leaved wild Clary, with Flowers growing in Whorls.

4. **HORMINUM** *foliis radicalibus pinnato-incisis, caulibus cordatis crenatis, summis semiamplexicaulis.* Clary with lower Leaves cut and winged, those on the Stalks Heart-shaped and crenated, and those on the Top half embracing the Stalks. This is the *Horminum napi folio.* Mor. Hort. R. Blaff. Clary with a Navew Leaf.

5. **HORMINUM** *foliis obtusis crenatis, bracteis summis sterilibus majoribus coloratis.* Clary with obtuse crenated Leaves, and the Bractæ on the Top of the Stalks large, coloured, and barren. This is the *Horminum comâ purpureo-violaceâ.* J. B. 3. 309. Clary with a purple-violet Top.

The first Sort grows naturally on sandy and gravelly Grounds, in many Parts of England. This is a perennial Plant, the lower Leaves grow upon pretty long Foot Stalks, and are near four Inches long and two broad; they are sinuated on their Borders, and bluntly crenated, their Surface is rugged and wrinkled; the Stalks are a Foot long, square, and inclining toward the Ground; the Leaves upon these are smaller, and crenated on their Edges; the Flowers grow in a whorled Spike at the Top of the Stalk, generally with two shorter Spikes, one on each Side; the Flowers are small and blue; these are scarce so long as their Empalements; they have but one Petal, which is divided into two Lips, the upper being a little longer than the under, and almost shuts over it; there are but two Stamina in each Flower, and four Germen at the Bottom, supporting a single Style; the Germen afterward become so many naked Seeds, sitting in the Empalement. It flowers in June and July, and the Seeds ripen in August and September. This Sort propagates itself in Plenty, if the Seeds are permitted to scatter, and requires no Culture but to keep the Plants clean from Weeds.

This is sometimes called *Oculus Christi*, from the supposed Virtues of its Seeds in clearing of the Sight, which it does by its viscous Covering; for when any Thing happens to fall into the Eye, if one of the Seeds is put in at one Corner, and the Eye-lid kept close over it, moving the Seed gently along the Eye, whatever happens to be there will stick to the Seed, and so brought out. The Virtues of this are supposed to be the same as the Garden Clary, but not quite so powerful.

The

The second Sort grows naturally in the South of *France* and *Italy*, the lower Leaves are upward of four Inches long, and not more than one broad, regularly sinuated on both Sides, in Form of a winged Leaf; the Stalks rise about the same Height with the former, but all the Leaves upon the Stalks are sinuated in the same Manner as the lower; the Flowers are smaller than those of the first, but grow in whorled Spikes like them. This is a perennial Plant, which is very hardy, and will propagate in Plenty by its scattered Seeds. It is seldom kept in Gardens, but for the Sake of Variety.

The third Sort is a perennial Plant, which grows naturally in *Austria* and *Bohemia*. This sends out from the Root a great Number of Heart-shaped Leaves, which are sawed on their Edges and deeply veined, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks which are hairy; the Stalks rise from between these, which are square, and grow two Feet and a Half high, which are garnished with two Heart-shaped Leaves at each Joint, whose Base fits close to the Stalks, half embracing them; the Stalks at the two or three upper Joints, put out on each Side a long Foot Stalk; these, and also the principal Stalk, are garnished with Whorls of small blue Flowers, not much unlike those of the common Sort, but larger; the Spikes are more than a Foot long, and toward the Top the Whorls are nearer together. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in the South of *France*, and in *Italy*. This is also a perennial Plant, which has some Resemblance of the third, but the lower Leaves of this are cut at their Base to the Midrib, into one or two Pair of Ears or Lobes, which are but small, and are often at a Distance from each other; the Leaves are not sawed, but are bluntly indented; the Stalks of this are slenderer, and do not grow so tall as those of the third, nor are the Spikes of Flowers so long. This flowers and seeds at the same Time with the third.

Both Sorts may be easily propagated by Seeds, which, if sown in the Spring on an open Spot of Ground, the Plants will come up, and require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds, and allow them Room to grow; for the Plants should not be nearer than two Feet apart, for they grow very large, and will last several Years.

The fifth Sort is an annual Plant, which grows naturally in *Spain*; of this there are three Varieties which are constant, one with purple Tops, another with red Tops, and a third with green Tops. As they differ in nothing but the Colour of their Bractææ on the Top of the Stalks, so I have not put them down as different Species, though from more than thirty Years cultivating them, I have not known them alter.

These Plants have obtuse crenated Leaves, shaped like those of the common red Sage; the Stalks are square and grow erect, about a Foot and a Half high; their lower Parts are garnished at each Joint, with two opposite Leaves of the same Shape, but gradually diminishing in Size toward the Top: The Stalks are garnished upward with Whorls of small Flowers, and are terminated by Clusters of small Leaves, which in one are red, in another blue, and a third green, which make a pretty Appearance, and are preserved in Gardens for Ornament. They flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seeds ripen in the Autumn.

The Seeds of these are sown in the Spring, in the Places where they are designed to remain, and require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds, and thin them where they come up too close.

Garden Clary. See *Sclarea*.

HORNBEAM. See *Carpinus*.

HORSE CHESTNUT. See *Hippocastanum*.

HORSE DUNG is of great Use to make hot Beds for the raising of all Sorts of early Garden Crops, as Cucumbers, Melons, Asparagus, Sallading, &c. for which Purpose no other Sort of Dung will do so well, this fermenting the strongest; and, if mixed with long

Litter, and Sea Coal Ashes in a due Proportion, will continue its Heat much longer than any other Sort of Dung whatsoever; and afterwards when rotted, becomes an excellent Manure for most Sorts of Lands, more especially for such as are of a cold Nature; and for stiff clayey Lands, when mixed with Sea Coal Ashes, and the Cleanings of *London* Streets, it will cause the Parts to separate much sooner than any other Compost will do; so that where it can be obtained in Plenty, I would always recommend the Use of it for such Lands.

HOSE IN HOSE, a Term used in Gardening, to signify one Tube or Petal within another, as in the *Polyanthos*, where there are in some Varieties two Petals.

HOT BEDS are of general Use in these Northern Parts of *Europe*, without which we could not enjoy so many of the Products of warmer Climes as we do now; nor could we have the Tables furnished with the several Products of the Garden, during the Winter and Spring Months, as they are at present in most Parts of *England*, better than in any other Country in *Europe*; for although we cannot boast of the Clemency of our Climate, yet *England* is better furnished with all Sorts of esculent Plants for the Table, much earlier in the Season, and in greater Quantities, than any of our Neighbours, which is owing to our Skill in hot Beds.

The ordinary hot Beds which are commonly used in the Kitchen Gardens, are made with new Horse Dung, in the following Manner:

1st, There is a Quantity of new Horse Dung from the Stable (in which there should be Part of the Litter or Straw which is commonly used in the Stable, but not in too great Proportion to the Dung,) the Quantity of this Mixture must be according to the Length of the Bed intended: which, if early in the Year, should not be less than one good Load for each Light; this Dung should be thrown up in a Heap, mixing therewith a few Sea Coal Ashes, which will be of Service to continue the Heat of the Dung; it should remain six or seven Days in this Heap, then it should be turned over, and the Parts well mixed together, and cast into a Heap again, where it may continue five or six Days longer, by which Time it will have acquired a due Heat; then in some well sheltered Part of the Garden, you must dig out a Trench in Length and Width, proportionably to the Frames you intend it for; and if the Ground be dry, about a Foot, or a Foot and a Half deep; but if wet, not above six Inches; then wheel the Dung into the Opening, observing to stir every Part of it with a Fork, and lay it exactly even and smooth through every Part of the Bed; as also to lay the Bottom Part of the Heap (which is commonly free from Litter) upon the Surface of the Bed; this will prevent the Steam from rising so plentifully as it would otherwise do. To prevent this, and the Heat from rising so violently as to burn the Roots of whatever Plants are put into the Ground, it will be a very good Way to spread a Layer of Neats Dung all over the Surface of the Horse Dung, which will prevent the Mould from burning: If the Bed is intended for Cucumbers or Melons, the Earth should not be laid all over the Bed at first, only a Hill of Earth should be first laid in the Middle of each Light on which the Plants should be planted, and the remaining Space should be filled up from Time to Time as the Roots of the Plants spread, but this is fully explained under those two Articles. But if the hot Bed is intended for other Plants, then after the Bed is well prepared, it should be left two or three Days for the Steam to pass, before the Earth is laid upon the Dung.

In the making of these hot Beds, it must be carefully observed to settle the Dung close with a Fork; and if it be pretty full of long Litter, it should be equally trod down close in every Part, otherwise it will be subject to heat too violently, and consequently the Heat will be much sooner spent, which is one of the greatest Dangers these Sort of Beds may be liable to. During the first Week or ten Days after the Bed is made, you should cover the Glasses but slightly in the Night, and in the Day Time carefully raise them to let out the Steam.

eam, which is subject to rise very copiously while the dung is fresh; but as the Heat abates, so the Covering should be increased; otherwise the Plants in the Beds will be stunted in their Growth, if not entirely destroyed. In order to remedy this Evil, if the Bed be very cold, you must put a pretty good Quantity of hot Dung round the Sides of it, which will add a fresh Heat thereto, and cause it to continue a considerable Time after; and as the Spring advances, the Sun will supply the Loss of the Dung's Heat; but then it will be advisable to lay some Mowings of Grass round the Sides of the Bed, especially if the Nights should prove cold, as it often happens in May, which is many times, even at that Season, very hurtful to tender Plants on hot Beds.

But although the hot Bed I have described is what the Kitchen Gardeners commonly use, yet those made with Tanners Bark are much preferable, especially for tender exotick Plants or Fruits, which require an even Degree of Warmth to be continued for several Months, which is what cannot be effected by Horse Dung. The Manner of making these Beds is as follows:

There must be a Trench dug in the Earth about three Feet deep, if the Ground be dry; but if wet, it must not be above a Foot or six Inches deep at most, and must be raised in Proportion above Ground, so as to admit of the Tan being laid three Feet thick. The Length must be proportioned to the Frames intended to cover, but that should never be less than eleven or twelve Feet, and the Width not less than six, which is but a sufficient Body to continue the Heat. This Trench should be bricked up round the Sides to the above-mentioned Height of three Feet, and should be filled in the Trench with fresh Tanners Bark (*i. e.* such as the Tanners have lately drawn out of their Vats, after they have used it for tanning Leather) which should be laid in a round Heap for a Week or ten Days before it is put into the Trench, that the Moisture may the better run out of it, which, if detained in too great a Quantity, will prevent its Fermentation; then put it into the Trench, and gently beat it down equally with a dung Fork; but it must not be troden, which would prevent its heating, by settling it too close; then you must put on the Frame over the Bed, covering it with the Glasses, and in about ten Days or a Fortnight it will begin to heat; at which Time you may plunge your Pots of Plants or Seeds into it, observing not to tread down the Bark in doing of it.

A Bed thus prepared (if the Bark be new and not bound too small) will continue in a good Temper of Warmth for two or three Months; and when you find the Heat decline, if you stir up the Bark again pretty deep, and mix a Load or two of fresh Bark amongst the old, it will cause it to heat again, and preserve its Warmth two or three Months longer. There are many People who lay some hot Horse Dung in the Bottom of the Trench, under the Bark, to cause it to heat; but this is what I would never practise, unless I wanted the Bed sooner than the Bark would heat of itself, and then I would put but a small Quantity of Dung at Bottom, for that is subject to make it heat too violently, and on all occasion its losing the Heat sooner than ordinary; and there will never be any Danger of the Bark's heating if it be new, and not put into the Trench too wet, though it may sometimes be a Fortnight or more before it acquires a sufficient Warmth, but then the Heat will be more equal and lasting.

The Frames which cover these Beds, should be proportioned to the several Plants they are designed to contain: For Example, If they are to cover the Ananas or the Pine Apple, the back Part of the Frame should be three Feet high, and the lower Part fifteen Inches, which will be a sufficient Declivity to carry off the Wet; and the back Side will be high enough to contain the Plants when they are in fruit, and the lower Side will be sufficient for the shortest Plants; so that by placing them regularly according to their Height, they will not only have an equal Distance from the Glasses, but also appear much handsomer to the Sight. And although many People make their Frames deeper than what I have allotted, yet

I am fully persuaded, that where there is but Height enough to contain the Plants, without bruising their Leaves, it is much better than to allow a larger Space; for the deeper the Frame is made, the less will be the Heat of the Air inclosed therein, there being no artificial Warmth but what the Bark affords, which will not heat a large Space of Air; and as the Pine Apple requires to be constantly kept very warm, in order to ripen the Fruit well; so it will be found upon Trial, that the Depth I have allowed will answer that Purpose better than a greater.

But if the Bed be intended for taller Plants, then the Frame must be made in Depth proportionable thereto; but if it be for sowing of Seeds, the Frame need not be above fourteen Inches high at the Back, and seven Inches deep in the Front, by which Means the Heat will be much greater, and this is commonly the Proportion allowed to the Frames usually made Use of in the Kitchen Gardens. As to their Length, that is generally according to the Fancy of the Owner; but they commonly contain three Lights each, which is in the Whole about eleven Feet in Length, though sometimes they are made to contain four Lights; but this is too great a Length for the Boxes, for the Frames thus made are not so handy to remove, as when they are shorter, and are more subject to decay at their Corners. Some indeed have them to contain but two Lights, which is very handy for raising Cucumber and Melon Plants while young; but this is too short for a Bark Bed, as not allowing Room for a proper Quantity of Bark to continue a Warmth for any considerable Time, as was before-mentioned; but for the other Purposes, one or two such Frames are very convenient for common Dung Beds.

As to those Frames which are made very deep, it is much the better Way to have them made to take asunder at the four Corners, so that they may be removed with Ease; otherwise it will be very difficult to take the Frame off, when there is Occasion to put in new Bark, or take out the old. The Manner of making these Frames is generally known, or may be much better conceived by seeing them than can be expressed in Writing, therefore I shall forbear saying any Thing more on this Head.

HOTTONIA. Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. p. 207. Lin. Gen. Plant. 186. Stratiotes. Vaill. Aët. Par. 1719. Water Violet.

The Characters are,

The Flower has one Petal, which hath a Tube the Length of the one leaved Empalement, but is cut above into five oblong oval Segments, which spread open and are indented at their Extremity. It hath five short Awl-shaped Stamina, standing on the Tube of the Petal opposite to the Cuts, terminated by oblong Summits. In the Center is situated a globular Germen ending in a Point, supporting a short slender Style crowned by a globular Stigma, which afterward becomes a Capsule of the same Form with one Cell, filled with globular Seeds, sitting upon the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's fifth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style.

We know but one Species of this Genus, viz.

HOTTONIA. Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. p. 207. This is the *Millifolium aquaticum* five *viola aquatica caule nudo*. C. B. P. 141. Water Milfoil, or Water Violet, with a naked Stalk.

This Plant grows naturally in standing Waters, in many Parts of England; the Leaves which are for the most Part immersed in the Water, are finely winged and flat, like most of the Sea Plants; these extend pretty wide, and at the Bottom have long fibrous Roots, which strike into the Mud; the Flower Stalks rise five or six Inches above the Water, they are naked, and toward the Top have two or three Whorls of purple Flowers, and are terminated by a small Cluster of the same. These Flowers have the Appearance of those of the Stock-gillflower, so make a pretty Appearance on the Surface of the Water. The Flowers appear in June.

It may be propagated in deep standing Waters, by procuring its Seeds when they are ripe, from the Places of their natural Growth; which should be immediately dropped into the Water where they are designed to grow, and the Spring following they will appear; and if they are not disturbed, they will soon propagate themselves in great Plenty.

HOEING is necessary and beneficial to Plants, for two Things: 1st, For destroying of Weeds; 2dly, Because it disposes the Ground the better to imbibe the Night Dews, keeps it in a constant Freshness, and adds a Vigour to the Plants and Trees, whose Fruit by that Means, becomes better conditioned than otherwise it would be.

This Operation is performed by the Hand, with an Instrument called a Hoe, which is well known to every Gardener. There are several Sizes of these, the smallest which is called an Onion Hoe, is not more than three Inches broad, and is used for hoeing of Onions; not only to cut up the young Weeds, but also to thin the Onions, by cutting up all those which are too close. The next Size is near four Inches and a Half broad, and is called a Carrot Hoe; this is used for hoeing of Carrots, or any other Crop which requires the same Room as those. The largest Size is about seven Inches broad, and is frequently called a Turnep Hoe, being used for hoeing of Turneps; but this is generally used by the Kitchen Gardeners, for hoeing between all their Crops which are planted out, or stand so far asunder as to admit an Instrument of this Breadth to pass between the Plants. Beside these Sort of Hoes, which are contrived to draw toward the Person who uses them, there is another Sort of a different Form, which is called a *Dutch Hoe*; this is made for the Person who uses it to push from him, so that he does not tread over the Ground which is hoed. This is a very proper Instrument for scuffling over the Ground to destroy Weeds, in such Places where the Plants will admit of its being used, and a Person will go over a much greater Space of Ground in the same Time with one of these Instruments, than with the common Hoe; but this Instrument is not so proper for hoeing out Crops, so as to leave the Plants at a proper Distance, nor will it penetrate the Ground so far; therefore the other Sort of Hoe is to be preferred to this, because it stirs the Ground and loosens the Surface, whereby the Dews penetrate the Ground, and thereby promote the Growth of the Plants.

Of late Years there has also been another Instrument introduced in the Field Culture, called the Horse Hoe, which is a Sort of Plough with the Shear set more inclining to a horizontal Position than the common Plough; but as most of the Farmers are at a Loss how to use this Instrument, so it has been but little practised in this Country as yet; nor is it likely to be brought into Use, unless the Garden Farmers near *London*, who are undoubtedly the best Husbandmen in *Europe*, introduce it; for the common Farmers never can be supposed to alter their old established Methods, till by Necessity they are drove to it: A strong Instance we have of this Kind, in the Culture of Turneps, which for many Years were sown in most of the Counties in *England*, but till within about forty Years past, they were never hoed, except within twenty or thirty Miles of *London*, where the Gardeners who had been bred in the Kitchen Gardens near *London*, every Season went out in particular Gangs to the different Parts of the Country, and each Party engaged to hoe the Turneps in such a particular District, at a certain Price *per Acre*; and from the Success of the Farmers who employed them, their Neighbours were at Length tempted to follow their Example, so that it became necessary for some of their Labourers to understand this Work; and from that Time it has prevailed so much, as that many of the distant Counties have now engaged in this Practice: And if the Horse Hoeing Husbandry was but well established among the Farmers near *London*, there would be little Doubt of its spreading into the distant Counties; but there are great Prejudices against it at present, most of them arising from the Ignorance of the

Farmers in general, and others from the over Fondness of the Authour to his own Schemes, which has in many Particulars carried him into many known Absurdities; and these being well known to every practical Farmer and Gardener, are sufficient Arguments with them against making Trial of the useful Part of his Scheme.

The Utility of this Method of Husbandry, is first, in proportioning the Number of Plants to the Pasture, which the Ground is supposed capable of nourishing properly. The second is, by frequent stirring of the Surface of the Land, all Weeds which rob the Crop of its Nourishment is destroyed, and the Clods of Earth are hereby divided and pulverized, so that the Roots of the Plants can more easily penetrate them, and search their proper Food; besides, the Dews and Moisture are easily imbibed in this loose Ground, whereby the Plants receive a greater Share of Nourishment.

There are few Persons who properly consider, of what Consequence the stirring and breaking of the Surface of the Ground is to all Crops growing therein. I have frequently made Trial of this, when the Crop has been so bad as to be thought not worth standing, which has been occasioned by the great Quantity of Rain which has fallen, whereby the Surface of the Ground has been so closely bound, as that the Plants could find no Nourishment, but have changed their usual Verdure to a purple Colour, and have made no Progress; but upon slightly digging of the Ground and breaking of the Clods, the Plants have put out new Roots, and have flourished exceedingly. From many repeated Trials of this Kind I can affirm, that if the Wheat in general was sowed in Rows, so as that the Plough may be brought between them in the Spring, to loosen the Ground, which by the Winter's Rains may have been too closely bound, the Crop would more than double what is the common Produce.

But the Authour of this Scheme was too sanguine in his Proposals, first, by asserting, that in this Method of Husbandry, the Land would constantly produce the same Sort of Crops without Diminution; and secondly, it might be done without dressing or manuring the Ground; and his Fondness for his own Scheme carried him so far in the Prosecution of it, as at last to have much worse Crops than any of his Neighbours; however, this should not discourage others from the Practice of it, though upon different Principles: For although the Land thus cultivated, will not nourish the same Plant without manuring several Years, yet by this Method of Husbandry I can affirm, that all Crops will be so much improved, as to doubly answer the Difference of Expence, and less than a third Part of the Seed will be enough for the same Space of Ground. The common Swing Plough, will answer all the Intents of this Husbandry.

HUMIDITY is the Quality commonly called Moisture, or the Power of wetting others, which Quality some Liquors and Fluids are endowed with; and it differs very much from Fluidity, in that it depends altogether on the Congruity of the component Particles of any Liquor to the Pores or Surfaces of such particular Bodies, as it is capable of adhering to.

Thus Quicksilver is not a moist Liquor, in Respect to our Hands or Clothes, and many other Things it will not stick to; but it may be called a moist Liquor, in Respect to Gold, Lead, or Tin, to the Surfaces of which it will presently adhere.

Nay, Water itself, that wets almost every Thing, and is the great Standard of Humidity or Moisture, is not capable of wetting every Thing; for it stands, and runs easily off in globular Drops, on the Leaves of Cabbages, and many other Plants; and will not wet the Feathers of Ducks, Swans, and other Water Fowl.

And it is very plain, that it is only the Texture that may cause the Fluid to be humid; because neither Quick-silver alone, nor Bismuth, will stick upon Glass; yet being mixed together, they will form a Mass that will stick on it; as is very well known in the Foliating of Looking Glasses, in which such a Composition is used.

HUMULUS.

HUMULUS. See Lupulus.

HURA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 965. *Hura*, or Sand Box tree.

The Characters are;

It hath male and female Flowers on the same Plant. The male Flowers have no Petal, or scarce any Empalement, but a Column of Stamina, which are joined at Bottom into a Cylinder, spreading out at the Top, terminated by single Summits lying over each other. The female Flowers have a swelling Empalement of one Leaf, with one tubulous Petal; the roundish Germen is situated in the Bottom of the Empalement, supporting a long cylindrical Style, crowned by a large funnel-shaped Stigma, which is a plain Convex, divided into twelve equal obtuse Parts. The Germen afterward becomes an orbicular ligneous Fruit, depressed at Top and Bottom, having twelve deep Furrows, with so many Cells, which open at the Top with an Elasticity, each containing one round flat Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the ninth Section of Linnaeus's twenty-first Class, which includes those Plants which have male and female Flowers at separate Distances in the same Plant, whose Stamina are joined in the Body.

We know but one Species of this Genus, viz.

HURA. Hort. Cliff. 486. This is the *Hura Americana*, *Abutili Indici folio*. Hort. Amst. 2. 131. Tab. 66. *American Hura* with the Leaf of the *Indian Abutilon*, commonly called in the *West-Indies* Sand Box Tree.

This grows naturally in the *Spanish West-Indies*, from whence it has been introduced into the *British Colonies of America*, where some of the Plants are preserved by Way of Curiosity. It rises with a soft ligneous Stem to the Height of twenty-four Feet dividing into many branches, which abound with a milky Juice, and have scars on their Bark, where the Leaves have fallen off. The Branches are garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves, whose which are the biggest are eleven Inches long, and nine Inches broad in the Middle, indented on their Edges, having a prominent Mid-rib, with several transverse Veins from that to the Sides, which are alternate; these stand upon long slender Foot Stalks. The male Flowers come out from between the Leaves, upon Foot Stalks, which are three Inches long; these are formed into a close Spike, or Column, lying over each other like the Scales of Fishes. The female Flowers are situated at a Distance from the male; these have a swelling cylindrical Empalement, out of which arises the Petal of the Flower, which hath a long Funnel-shaped Tube, spreading at the Top, where it is divided into twelve Parts, which are reflexed. After the Flower is past, the Germen swells and becomes a round, compressed, ligneous Capsule, having twelve deep Furrows, each being a distinct Cell, containing one large round compressed Seed; when the Pods are ripe, they burst with an Elasticity, and throw out their Seeds to a considerable Distance.

It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown early in the Spring, in Pots filled with light rich Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark. If the Seeds are fresh, the Plants will appear in about five Weeks after the Seeds are sown. As the Plants will advance very fast, where due Care is taken of them; they should have a large Share of fresh Air admitted to them in warm Weather, otherwise they will draw up too weak. When the Plants are about two Inches high, they should be transplanted each into a separate small Pot filled with light rich Earth, and plunged again into the hot Bed of Tanners Bark, being careful to shade them from the Heat of the Sun, until they have taken new Root, after which Time they must have free Air admitted to them, by raising of the Glasses in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season, and they should be frequently, but gently, watered. When the Plants have filled these small Pots with their Roots, they must be shaken out of them, and their Roots trimmed, and then placed in larger Pots, which should be filled with the like rich Earth, and plunged again into the hot Bed, where they should remain till Michaelmas, provided the Plants have Room, without touching of

the Glasses, at which Time they must be removed into the Bark Stove, and plunged in the warmest Part thereof: during the Winter Season they must be sparingly watered, for as the Plants have succulent Stalks, so much Moisture will rot them; they must also be kept very warm, otherwise they will not live in this Country. In Summer they must have a large Share of fresh Air in warm Weather, but they must not be removed into the open Air, for they are too tender to live abroad in the warmest Part of the Year in this Country.

This Plant is now pretty common in the *English Gardens*, where there are Collections of tender Plants preserved, some of which are grown to the Height of twelve or fourteen Feet, and many of them have produced Flowers, but there has not been any of their Fruit produced as yet in *England*.

As these Plants have ample Leaves, which are of a beautiful green Colour, they afford an agreeable Variety among other tender exotick Plants in the Stove, for where they are kept warm, and duly refreshed with Water, they retain their Leaves all the Year in Ver-
dure.

The Fruit of this Plant is, by the Inhabitants of the *West-Indies*, cut open on the Side where the Foot Stalk grew, and the Seeds carefully taken out, after which the Shells are used to contain Sand for Writing, which gave Rise to the Name of Sand Box. When these Fruit are brought entire into *England*, it is very difficult to preserve them, for when the Heat of the Summer comes on, they usually burst with an Explosion, and scatter their Seeds about, and from the Noise made by the ripe Fruit, it was by *Hernandez* titled, *Arbor Crepitans*.

HYACINTHUS. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 344. Tab. 180. Lin. Gen. Plant. 385. Hyacinth; in French, *Jacinte*.

The Characters are,

The Flower has no Empalement. It has one Bell-shaped Petal, whose Rim is cut into six Parts, which are reflexed, and three Nectariums on the Point of the Germen, with six short Awl-shaped Stamina, terminated by Summits, which close together. In the Center is situated a roundish three-cornered Germen, having three Furrows supporting a single Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish three cornered Capsule, having three Cells, which contain roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Tournefort's ninth Class, which includes the *Herbs with a Lily Flower of one Petal, cut into six Parts, whose Point becomes the Fruit*. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the first Section of his sixth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have six Stamina, and but one Style, and he joins to this Genus the *Muscari* of Tournefort, whose Flowers are differently formed from those of the Hyacinth, for which Reason we choose to keep them separate.

The Species are,

1. **HYACINTHUS** *corollis campanulatis sexpartitis apice revolutis*. Hort. Cliff. 125. Hyacinth with Bell-shaped Petals, divided into six Parts, which are reflexed at their Tops. This is the *Hyacinthus oblongo flore caeruleus major*. C. B. P. 43. Greater Hyacinth with an oblong blue Flower, and the *Hyacinthus Anglicus*. Ger. 99. *English Hyacinth*, or Hare Bells.

2. **HYACINTHUS** *corollarum exterioribus petalis distinctis, interioribus coadunatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 317. Hyacinth whose exterior Part of the Flower hath distinct Petals, but the interior joined. This is the *Hyacinthus obsoleto flore*. C. B. P. 44. Hyacinth with a worn-out Flower.

3. **HYACINTHUS** *corollis campanulatis sexpartitis, floribus utrinque dispositis*. Hyacinth with Bell-shaped Petals, which are divided into six Parts, and Flowers ranged on each Side of the Stalk. This is the *Hyacinthus floribus campanulae utrinque dispositis*. C. B. P. 44. Hyacinth with Bell-shaped Flowers disposed on every Side the Stalk.

4. **HYACINTHUS** *corollis campanulatis sexpartitis racemo cornuo*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 317. Hyacinth with Bell-shaped Petals, which are divided into six Parts, and a nodding Branch of Flowers. This is the *Hyacinthus floribus*

ribus campanulæ, uno versu dispositis. C. B. P. 44. Hyacinth with Bell-shaped Flowers ranged on one Side the Stalk.

5. *HYACINTHUS corollis campanulatis semisextidis basi cylindricis. Hort. Upsal. 85.* Hyacinth with Bell-shaped Petals, cut half Way into six Parts, and a cylindrical Base. This is the *Hyacinthus oblongo cæruleo flore minor. C. B. P. 44.* Lesser Hyacinth with an oblong blue Flower.

6. *HYACINTHUS corollis infundibuliformibus semisextidis basi ventricosis. Hort. Upsal. 85.* Hyacinth with Funnel-shaped Petals cut half into six Parts, and swelling at the Base. This is the *Hyacinthus Orientalis albus primus. C. B. P. 44.* Early white Eastern Hyacinth.

The Sorts here mentioned, are all of them distinct Species, of which there are several Varieties, especially of the sixth, which have been cultivated with so much Art, as to render some of them the most valuable Flowers of the Spring; in *Holland* the Gardens abound with them, where the Florists have raised so many Varieties as to amount to some Hundreds, and some of their Flowers are so large, double, and finely coloured, as that their Roots are valued at twenty or thirty Pounds Sterling each Root; to enumerate these Varieties here, would swell this Work to very little Purpose, as every Year produces new Kinds.

The first Sort grows naturally in Woods, and near Hedges, in Lands which have lately been Woods, in many Parts of *England*, so is seldom admitted into Gardens, but the poor People who make it their Business to gather the wild Flowers of the Fields and Woods for Nosegays, &c. bring great Quantities of these in the Spring to *London*, and sell them about the Streets.

There is a Variety of this with white Flowers, which is kept in some Gardens, which only differs in the Colour of their Flowers from the other.

The second Sort is preserved in some few Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but as it hath as little Beauty as the first, so is seldom allowed a Place in the Flower Garden. The Flowers of this are narrower than those of the first Sort, and seem as if their Petals were divided to the Bottom, three of the outer Segments being separated from the other, standing at a small Distance from the three Interiors, but they are all joined at their Base; when the Flowers first appear, they are of a light blue Colour, but before they decay, they fade to a worn-out purple Colour. This flowers early in the Spring, and grows naturally in *Spain* and *Mauritania*.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Italy*; this hath blue Flowers of the open spread Bell-shape, which are divided into six Segments almost to the Bottom, and are disposed on every Side the Stalk. The Stalks rise about nine Inches high, and when the Roots are strong, the Thyrse of Flowers is large. This flowers about the same Time with the first Sort, and was formerly preserved in Gardens, but since there have been so many finer Flowers raised from the Seeds of the Eastern Hyacinths; these have been almost totally neglected, so that they are seldom seen but in old Gardens.

The fourth Sort seems to be a Variety of the first, the Flowers being ranged for the most Part upon one Side of the Stalk, and the Top of the Bunch is always bent on one Side. The Flowers are of a blush Peach Colour, and appear about the same Time as the first Sort.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *Spain*; this hath a smaller Flower than either of the former Sorts, and comes earlier in the Season. The Petal is cut into six Parts half the Length, and is reflexed at the Brim; the lower Part is cylindrical, a little swelling at the Base, and is of a deeper blue than either of the former. This was formerly called by the Gardeners the Coventry blue Hyacinth.

The sixth Sort is the Eastern Hyacinth, of which we formerly had no other Varieties in the *English* Gardens, but the single and double white and blue flowering; but from the Seeds of these there were a few others raised in *England*, and by the *Flemish* Gardeners who came over annually with their flower Roots to vend in *England*, but the Gardeners in *Holland* have

within the last fifty Years raised so many fine Varieties, as to render the former Sorts of no Value.

But those who are desirous to preserve any of the old Sorts, need not be at much Trouble about it, for their Roots propagate in great Plenty in any Soil, or Situation, and will require no other Care, but to take up their Roots every third Year, soon after their Leaves decay, and plant them again in Autumn, for if they are permitted to remain longer in the Ground, their Roots will have multiplied to so great a Degree, as to render their Flowers very small and weak.

All the different Sorts of Hyacinths are propagated by Seeds or Offsets from the old Bulbs; the former Method has been but little practised in *England* till very lately, but in *Holland* and *Flanders* it hath been followed for many Years, whereby they have obtained a very great Variety of the most beautiful Flowers of this Kind, and it is owing to the Industry of the Florists in those Countries, that the Lovers and Delighters in Gardening are so agreeably entertained, not only with the curious Variety of this, but of most other bulbous rooted Flowers, few other Florists thinking it worth their Trouble to wait four or five Years for the Flowers of a Plant, which when produced, perhaps there might not be one in forty that may deserve to be preserved; but they did not consider that it was only the Loss of the four or five first Years after sowing, for if they continued sowing every Year after they began, there would be a Succession of Flowers annually, which would constantly produce some Sorts that might be different from what they had before seen, and new Flowers being always the most valuable to skilful Florists (provided they have good Properties to recommend them), it would always be a sufficient Recompence for their Trouble, and Loss of Time.

The Method of raising these Flowers from Seed is as follows: Having provided yourself with some good Seed (which should be saved from either semi-double, or such single Flowers as are large, and have good Properties), you must have a Parcel of square shallow Boxes or Pots, which must be filled with fresh light sandy Soil, laying the Surface very level; then sow your Seeds thereon as equally as possible, covering it about half an Inch thick with the same light Earth; the Time for this Work is about the Middle of *August*. These Boxes, or Pots, should be placed where they may enjoy the Morning Sun only until the latter End of *September*, at which Time they should be removed into a warmer Situation, and towards the End of *October* they should be placed under a common hot Bed Frame, where they may remain during the Winter and Spring Months, that they may be protected from hard Frosts; though they should be exposed to the open Air when the Weather is mild, by taking off the Glasses. In *February* the young Plants will begin to appear above Ground, at which Time they must be carefully screened from Frosts, otherwise they will be destroyed when they are so young; but you must never cover them at that Season but in the Night, or in very bad Weather, for when the Plants are come up, if they are close covered, they will draw up very tall and slender, and thereby prevent the Growth of their Roots. At the End of *March*, if the Weather proves good, you may remove the Boxes out of the Frame, placing them in a warm Situation, observing, if the Season be dry, to refresh them now and then with a little Water, as also to keep them very clear from Weeds, which would soon overspread the tender Plants, and destroy them, if permitted to remain.

Towards the latter End of *April*, or the Beginning of *May*, these Boxes should be removed into a cooler Situation; for the Heat of the Sun at that Season would be too great for these tender Plants, causing their Blades to decay much sooner than they would, if they were screened from its Violence. In this shady Situation they should remain during the Heat of Summer, observing to keep them constantly clear from Weeds; but you must not place them under the Dripping of Trees, &c. nor should you give them any Water after their Blades are decayed, for that would infallibly rot the

Roots.

ots. About the latter End of *August* you should take a little light rich Earth over the Surface of the Boxes, and then remove them again into a warmer Situation, and treat them, during the Winter, Spring, and Summer Months, as was before directed; and about the Middle of *August* you should prepare a Bed of light rich sandy Soil, in Proportion to the Quantity of your Seedling Plants, and having leveled the Surface very even, you should take out the Earth from the Boxes in which your Plants were raised, into a Sieve, in order to get out all the Roots, which by this Time (they have grown well) will be about the Thickness of a small Quill; these Roots should be placed upon the Bed at about two or three Inches asunder, observing to lay the bottom Part of their Roots downwards, then cover them over two Inches thick with the same light Earth; but as it will be impossible to get all the small Roots out of the Earth in the Boxes, you should spread the Earth upon another Bed equally, and cover it over with light Earth, by which Method you will not lose any of the Roots, be they ever so small.

These Beds must be arched over with Hoops, and in very hard frosty Weather they must be covered with Mats, &c. to protect them from Frost; and in the Spring, when the green Leaves are above Ground, if the Weather should be very dry, you must refresh them with Water, but do this sparingly, for nothing is more injurious to these Bulbs, than too great Quantities of Moisture. During the Summer Season you must constantly keep the Beds clear from Weeds, but after the Leaves are decayed, you must never give them any Water; and in Autumn you should stir the Surface of the Bed with a very short Hand Fork, being exceedingly careful not to thrust it so deep as to touch the Roots, which, if hurt, are very subject to perish soon after. Then sift a little fresh light rich Earth over the Bed about an Inch thick, or somewhat more, and in Winter cover them again (as was before directed.) In this Bed the Roots may continue two Years, observing to treat them, both in Summer and Winter, as before; then in the third Year the Roots should be carefully taken up when their Leaves decay, and kept out of the Ground till *August*, when they should be planted into new Beds prepared as before, at the Distance of six Inches asunder; in these Beds the Roots may remain till they flower, during which Time they should be treated as before, with this Difference only, that instead of covering them with Mats in the Winter, the Surface of the Ground should be covered with Tanners Bark.

When their Flowers begin to shew themselves, you should mark all such as appear to have good Properties, by thrusting a small Stick down by each Root, which Roots, at the Time for taking them up, should be selected from the rest, and planted by themselves, though I would by no Means advise the rejecting any of the other Roots, until they have blown two Years, before which you cannot be ascertained of their Value. When the green Leaves of these Plants begin to decay, their Roots must be taken up; and the Earth of the Bed being raised into a Ridge, the better to shoot off the Moisture, they should be laid into the Earth again in a horizontal Position, leaving the green Leaves hanging downwards from the Roots, whereby the great Moisture contained in their very succulent Leaves and lower Stalks is exhaled, and prevented from entering the Roots, which, when suffered to return into them, is very often the Cause of their rotting. In this Ridge the Roots should remain until the Leaves are quite dried off, when they must be taken up, and after being cleared of all Manner of Filth, which would be hurtful to them; they must be laid up in Boxes, where they may be preserved dry until *September*, which is the proper season for planting them again; the Method of doing this shall be hereafter mentioned, when we treat of the Management of old Roots.

I shall now proceed to the Culture of such Hyacinths as have either been obtained from *Holland*, or are of our own Product from Seeds, that are very beautiful, and worthy to be preserved in Collections of good Flowers, and it hath been the Want of Skill in the Manage-

ment of these noble Flowers, which has occasioned the ill Success most People have had with them in *England*, whereby they have been neglected, supposing their Roots to degenerate after they have flowered in *England*; which is a great Mistake, for were the Roots managed with the same Art as is practised in *Holland*, I am fully convinced they would thrive full as well in *England* as there, or elsewhere, as I have experienced; for, from some Hundreds of Roots which I have received from *Holland* at two or three different Times, I have had a very great Increase of their Roots, which were as large, and produced as many Flowers upon their Stems, as the same Sorts ever did in *Holland*.

The Soil in which these Flowers succeed best, is a light sandy fresh rich Earth, which may be composed after the following Manner: Take half fresh Earth from a Common, or Pasture Land, which is of a sandy Loam; this should not be taken above eight or nine Inches deep at most, and if you take the Turf, or green Sward with it, it will still be better, provided you have Time to let it rot; to this you should add a fourth Part of Sea Sand, and the other fourth Part of rotten Cow Dung, mix these well together, and cast it into a Heap, where it may remain until you use it, observing to turn it over once in three Weeks, or a Month. If this Compost be made two or three Years before it is used, it will be much the better; but if you are obliged to use it sooner, then it should be oftener turned, that the Parts may the better unite.

This Soil should be laid two Feet deep on the Beds which are designed for your Hyacinths, and you may lay a little rotten Cow Dung, or Tanners Bark, at the Bottom, which may be within Reach of the Fibres, but it should by no Means touch the Bulb. If the Soil be very wet, where these Beds are made, you should raise them ten or twelve Inches above the Surface, but if it be dry, they need not be raised above three or four Inches.

The Manner of preparing the Beds is as follows: First, Take all the former old Earth out of the Bed to the Depth you intend, which should be three Feet; then spread a little rotten Dung, or Tan, in the Bottom, laying it very level, upon this you should lay the above-mentioned Earth ten or twelve Inches thick, leveling it very even; then score out the Distances for the Roots, which should be eight Inches square, in straight Rows each Way, after which, place your Roots exactly in the Squares, observing to set the bottom Part downward; then cover the Roots six Inches deep with the same prepared Earth, being very careful in doing of this, not to displace any of them; and if the Tops of these Beds are made a little rounding, to shoot off the Wet, it will be of Service, provided they are not made too high, which is a Fault the other Way.

The best Season for planting these Roots is towards the Middle or latter End of *September*, according to the Earliness or Lateness of the Season, or the Weather which then happens; but I would advise you never to plant them when the Ground is extreme dry, unless there be a Prospect of some Rain soon after; for if the Weather should continue dry for a considerable Time after, the Roots will receive a Mouldiness, which will certainly destroy them.

These Beds will require no farther Care until the Frost comes on very severe, at which Time they should have some rotten Tan spread over the Bed, about four Inches thick, and if the Alleys on each Side of the Bed are filled up, either with rotten Tan, Dung, or Sand, it will prevent the Frost from penetrating the Ground to the Roots, and secure them from being destroyed; but when the Winters prove very severe, it will also be proper to have some Peas Haulm, or such like Covering, laid over them, which will keep out the Frost better than Mats, and lying hollow, will admit the Air to the Surface of the Ground, and also permit the Exhalations to pass off, whereby the Earth will remain dry, and prevent the Roots from rotting, which has often happened when the Beds have been too close covered. But you must observe to take off this Covering whenever the Weather is mild, and only let it continue on

in very hard Frosts, for where the Beds are covered with Tan or Sea Coal Ashes, no common Frost can penetrate through, so the other Coverings are useless, except in very severe Frost; for a small Frost cannot injure the Roots before the green Leaves appear above Ground, which is seldom before the Beginning of *February*, at which Time the Beds must be arched over with Hoops, that they may be covered either with Mats, Canvas, or some other light Covering, to prevent the Frost from injuring the Buds as they arise above Ground; but these Coverings must be constantly taken off every Day when the Weather is mild, otherwise the Flower Stems will be drawn up to a great Height, and become very weak, and the Foot Stalks of the Flowers will be long and slender, and so rendered incapable of supporting the Bells, which is a great Disadvantage to the Flowers, for one of their greatest Beauties consists in the regular Disposition of their Bells. When these Hoops are fixed over the Beds, the rotten Tan should be taken off them, in the doing of which, great Care should be taken not to bruise or injure the Leaves of the Hyacinths, which by that Time will be beginning to break out of the Ground with the Flower Stem, therefore the Tan should be removed by the Hands, or if any Instrument is used in the doing of it, there must be great Caution used.

When the Stems of the Flowers are advanced to their Height, before the Flowers are expanded, you should place a short Stick down by each Root, to which, with a Wire formed into a Hoop, the Stem of the Flowers should be fastened, to support them from falling, otherwise, when the Bells are fully expanded, their Weight will incline them to the Ground, especially if they are not screened from Wind and Rain.

During their Season of flowering they should be covered in the Heat of the Day from the Sun, as also from all heavy Rains, but they should be permitted to receive all gentle Showers, as also the Morning and Evening Sun; but if the Nights are frosty, they must be constantly defended therefrom. With this Management you may continue your Hyacinths in Beauty at least one whole Month, and sometimes more, according to their Strength, or the Favourableness of the Season.

When their Flowers are quite decayed, and the Tops of their Leaves begin to change their Colour, you must carefully raise the Roots out of the Ground with a narrow Spade, or some other handy Instrument; this is what the *Dutch* Gardeners term lifting of them; in the doing of this, the Instrument must be carefully thrust down by the Side of the Root, being careful not to bruise or injure it, as also to put it below the Bottom of the Root; then by the forcing of this Instrument on one Side, the Fibres of the Root are raised and separated from the Ground. The Design of this is, to prevent their receiving any more Nourishment from the Ground, for by imbibing too much Moisture at this Season, the Roots frequently rot after they are taken up; about a Fortnight after this Operation, the Roots should be entirely taken out of the Ground, and then raise the Earth of your Beds into a high sharp Ridge, laying the Roots into it in a horizontal Position, with their Leaves hanging out, by which Means a great Part of the Moisture contained in their thick succulent Stalks and Leaves will evaporate, which, if it were permitted to return back to the Roots, would cause them to rot and decay after they are taken up, which has been the general Defect of most of the Hyacinths in *England*.

In this Position the Roots should remain until the green Leaves are entirely decayed, which perhaps may be in three Weeks Time. This is what the *Dutch* Gardeners term, the Ripening of their Roots, because by this Method the Roots become firm, and the outer Cover is smooth, and of a bright purple Colour; whereas those Roots which are permitted to remain undisturbed, till the Leaves and Stalks are quite decayed, will be large, spongy, and their outer Coats will be of a pale Colour, for the Stems of many of these Flowers are very large, and contain a great Quantity of Moisture, which, if

suffered to return into the Roots, will infallibly cause many of them to perish. After they are so ripened, you must take them out of the Ground, and wipe them clear with a soft woollen Cloth, taking off all the decayed Parts of the Leaves and Fibres, putting them into open Boxes where they may lie singly, and be exposed to the Air, but they must be preserved carefully from Moisture, nor should they be suffered to remain where the Sun may shine upon them; in this Manner they may be preserved out of the Ground until *September*, which is the Season for planting them again, at which Time you must separate all the strong flowering Roots, planting them in Beds by themselves, that they may make an equal Appearance in their Flowers; but the Offsets and smaller Roots should be planted in another separate Bed for one Year, in which Time they will acquire Strength, and by the succeeding Year will be as strong as the older Roots.

The single and semi-double Flowers should be planted also in a Bed by themselves, where they should be carefully sheltered (as was directed before) from the Frost, until the Flowers are blown; at which Time their Covering should be entirely removed, and they suffered to receive the open Air; which, though it may soon deface the Beauty of the Flowers, yet is absolutely necessary to promote their feeding; and when the Seeds are quite ripe, you must cut off the Vessels and preserve them, with the Seeds therein, until the Season for sowing it. But you must observe, that after these Flowers have produced Seeds, they seldom flower so well again, at least not in two Years after; so that the best Method to obtain good Seeds is, to plant new Roots every Year for that Purpose; although these Roots are, by most Persons, taken up every Year, yet if the Beds are well prepared for them, they may remain two Years in the Ground unremoved, and the Roots will flower stronger the second Year than the first; but those Persons who cultivate them for Sale, do every Year take up their Roots which are large and saleable; but the Offsets and small Roots, they usually leave two Years in the Ground.

There are some Persons who let their Hyacinth Roots remain three or four Years unremoved, by which they have a much greater Increase of Roots, than when they are annually taken up; but the Roots by this great Increase are frequently degenerated, so as to produce single Flowers, therefore I should advise the taking up of the Roots every other Year; and those of the most valuable Kinds every Year, which is the most certain Method to preserve them in their greatest Perfection, though the Increase may not be so great; and if these Roots are planted three Weeks or a Month earlier in the Autumn than is before directed, it will cause them to produce stronger Flowers; and those Roots which are annually removed, will be rounder and firmer, than such as stand two Years unremoved.

For the other Sorts of Hyacinth, see *Muscari* and *Ornithogalum*.

HYACINTHUS TUBEROSUS. See *Crinum*.

HYDRANGEA. *Gron. Flor. Virg.* 50. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 492. We have no *English* Title for this Genus.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a small permanent Empalement of one Leaf, indented in five Parts, and five roundish Petals which are equal, and larger than the Empalement. It hath ten Stamina, which are alternately longer than the Petal, terminated by roundish Summits. Under the Flower is situated a roundish Germen, supporting two short Styles standing apart, crowned by permanent obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to a roundish Capsule, crowned by the two horned Stigmas, divided transversely into two Cells, filled with small angular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* tenth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina and two Styles.

We know but one Species of this Genus, viz.

HYDRANGEA. *Gron. Flor. Virg.* 50.

This Plant grows naturally in *North America*, from whence it has been brought within a few Years past to *Europe*, and is now preserved in Gardens for the Sake of Variety, more than its Beauty. It hath a spreading fibrous Root, from which is sent up many soft, pithy, ligneous Stalks, which rise about three Feet high, which are garnished at each Joint, with two oblong Heart-shaped Leaves placed opposite, standing upon Foot stalks about one Inch long; the Leaves are three Inches long, and two broad near their Base, sawed on their edges, and have many Veins running from the Middle upward to their Borders; they are of a light green, and fall away in the Autumn; the Flowers are produced at the Top of the Stalks, in Form of a Corymbus; they are white, composed of five Petals, with ten stamina surrounding the Style. These appear toward the End of *July* and in *August*, but do not often perfect their Seeds in *England*.

This is easily propagated by parting of the Roots; the best Time for this is the latter End of *October*, which is also the best Time to transplant them: The Plants should have a moist Soil, for they grow naturally in marshy Places; they require no other Culture but to keep them clear from Weeds, and dig the ground between them every Winter. The Roots are perennial, and if in very severe Frost the Stalks are killed, they will put out new Ones the following Spring.

HYDROCOTYLE, [of ὕδωρ, Water, and κοτύλη, a cavity; because this Plant has a Cavity in the Leaves, and grows in Marshes.] Water Navelwort.

This Plant grows in great Plenty in moist Places in most Parts of *England*, and is never cultivated for Use, I shall pass it over with only naming it.

HYDROLAPATHUM. See *Lapathum*.

HYDROPHYLLON. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 187. *Hydrophyllon. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 81. *Tab.* 16. Water Leaf.

The Characters are,
The Flower has a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, it into five Segments which spread open. It hath one Bell-shaped Petal, which is divided into five Parts, indented at their Points; under each of these Segments is fixed a staminalium, which is situated about the Middle, which are put up Lengthways by two Lamellæ. It hath five Stamina which are longer than the Petal, terminated by oblong obovate Summits, and an oval-pointed Germen, supporting an Awl-shaped Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by a bifid spreading Sigma. The Germen afterward becomes a globular Capsule with one Cell, inclosing one large Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, which includes the Plants whose flowers have five Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the third Section of his first Class, with the Bell-shaped Flowers of one Leaf, whose Pointal turns to a dry capsule.

We know but one Species of this Genus, viz.

HYDROPHYLLON Morini. *Joncq. Hort.* Water Leaf *Morinus*.

This Plant grows naturally in *Canada*, and many other Parts of *America*, on moist spongy Ground. The Root of this Plant is composed of many strong fleshy fibres, which spread wide on every Side, from which rise many Leaves with Foot Stalks five or six Inches long, which are jagged into three, five, or seven Lobes, most to the Mid-rib; these are indented on their edges, and have several Veins running from the Middle to the Sides; they are of a lucid green, and in the Spring have Water standing on the Cavities, from whence I suppose *Morinus* gave it the Title of Water Leaf, and not from the Plant growing in Water, as *Tournefort* conjectures. The Flowers rise with Foot stalks from the Root, having one or two small Leaves of the same Shape with the lower; the Flowers are produced in loose Clusters hanging downward, they are of a dirty white and Bell-shaped, so make no great Figure. They appear in *June*, and the Seeds sometimes open here in *August*.

This Plant is very hardy in Respect to Cold, but it should be planted in a moist rich Soil; for if it is planted in a dry warm Soil, it will not live, unless it is constantly watered in dry Weather. It may be propagated by parting of the Roots, which should be done in Autumn, that the Plants may be well rooted before Spring, for otherwise they will require a great Deal of Water. It requires a moist Soil, and shady Situation.

HYDROPIPER, the common biting Arse-smart, which grows in great Plenty in moist Places near Ditches Sides almost every where.

HYDROSTATICKS [ὕδρστατική, of ὕδωρ, Water, and στατική, of στατός, standing, of ἵστημι, I stand or stop; Hydrostaticks being conceived as the Doctrine of the *Æquilibrium* of Liquors,] is the Doctrine of the Gravitation of Fluid; or it is that Part of the Mechanicks which considers the Weight or Gravity of fluid Bodies; particularly of Water, and of solid Bodies immersed therein.

To Hydrostaticks belongs whatever relates to the Gravities and *Æquilibria* of Liquors, with the Art of weighing Bodies in Water, in order to estimate the specific Gravities.

Of the Use of this Science in Horticulture, the Rev. Dr. *Hales*, in his excellent Treatise of *Vegetable Staticks*, has given many Examples, by Experiments, shewing the Quantities of Moisture imbibed and perspired by Plants and Trees, necessary to be known, in order to promote the Business of Vegetation.

Some of the most useful Heads of this Science are;

1. That the upper Parts of all Fluids press upon the lower.

2. That a lighter Fluid may gravitate or press upon a heavier.

3. That if a Body that is contiguous to the Water, be altogether, or in Part, lower than the upper Surface of the Water, the lower Part of the Body will be pressed upwards by the Water which touches it beneath.

4. There needs only a competent Weight of an external Fluid, to account for the rising of Water in Pumps, &c.

5. If a Body be placed under Water, so that its uppermost Surface lie parallel to the Horizon, the direct Pressure that it sustains is no more than that of a Column of Water, whose Base is the horizontal Superficies of the Body, and its Height the perpendicular Depth of the Water. And if the Water which leans on the Body be contained in Pipes, which are open at both Ends, the Pressure of the Water is to be estimated by the Weight of a Pillar of Water, the Base of which is equal to the lower Orifice of the Pipe, and whose Height is equal to a Perpendicular, which reaches from thence to the Top of the Water, although the Pipe should be much inclined any Way, or though it should be ever so irregularly shaped, and much broader in some other Place than the Bottom.

6. A Body which is immersed in a Fluid, sustains a natural Pressure from the Fluid, which also increases as the Body is placed deeper beneath the Surface of the Fluid.

7. The Reason why Water ascends in Siphons, and by which it flows through them, may be explained from the external Pressure of some other Fluid, without having Recourse to the Abhorrence of a *Vacuum*.

8. The most solid Body, which will sink by its own Weight at the Surface, yet if it be placed at a Depth twenty Times greater than that of its own Thickness it will not sink, if its Descent be not assisted by the incumbent Water.

9. If a Body which is specifically lighter than a Fluid, be immersed in that Fluid, it will rise with a Force proportionable to the Excess of Gravity in that Fluid.

10. If a Body which is heavier than a Fluid be immersed, it will sink with a Force that is proportionable to the Excess of its Gravity.

11. If any Vessel be filled with Water, or any other Liquor, the Surface of which is capable of being even, it

it will continue so till disturbed by some other external Cause.

12. When the Fluids are pressed, they are pressed *undiquaque*, i. e. on all Sides.

How far the Knowledge of any of these Properties of Fluids may conduce to the philosophical Improvement of Gardening, and the Business of Vegetation, will be more clearly perceived, when well considered by the ingenious Artist, than being set forth by Words.

HYGROMETER [*ὕγρομετρον*, of *ὕγρως*, moist, and *μέτρον*, Measure, of *μετρέω*, to measure,] is a Machine or Instrument contrived to shew or measure, the Moistness and Driness of the Air, according as it abounds with moist or dry Vapours, and to measure and estimate the Quantity of such Moistness and Driness.

There are divers Kinds of Hygrometers; for whatever Body either swells or shrinks by Driness or Moisture, is capable of being formed into an Hygrometer; such are the Woods of most Kinds, particularly Ash, Deal, Poplar, &c. such also is a Cord, Cat Gut, &c.

Stretch a Hempen Cord or Fiddle String along a Wall, bringing it over a Truckle or Pulley; and to the other End tie a Weight, unto which fit a Style or Index; on the same Wall fit a Plate of Metal divided into any Number of equal Parts, and the Hygrometer is complete.

For it is a Matter of undoubted Observation, that Moisture sensibly shortens the Length of Cords and Strings; and that as the Moisture evaporates, they return to their former Length, and the like may be said of a Fiddle String.

The Weight therefore, in the present Case, upon an Increase of the Moisture of the Air, will ascend, and upon a Diminution of the same will descend.

Hence, as the Index will shew the Spaces of Ascent and Descent, and those Spaces are equal to the Increments and Decrements of the Length of the Cord or Gut, the Instrument will discover whether the Air be more or less humid now, than it was at another given Time.

The ordinary Contrivance with Whip Cord is one of the easiest, for that will infallibly shorten and lengthen as the Air grows moister and drier.

Some recommend a Cat Gut as the best, which may be a Yard in Length suspended, having a Plumbet or Piece of Lead, with an Index or Pointer hanging at the lower End, by Means of which the Cat Gut will twist or untwist as the Air dries or moistens, and shorten and lengthen so as to raise and sink the Plumbet with the Index, and this Index will point out the Degree sought for.

The Weight of this Lead or Plumbet, should be about two Ounces.

Some Persons who approve a fine Whip Cord instead of Cat Gut, use a greater Weight of Lead; the twisting and untwisting of the Cat Gut or Whip Cord, will make the Lead with the Index turn round, as well as rise and fall. The Degrees may be made upon an open Screw of Brass within, with which the Plumbet and Index has its Motion.

When you are provided with a Barometer and Hygrometer, compare the Motions of the one with the other, in order to judge what Proportion the Rise or Fall of the Quicksilver in the Barometer bears to the twisting of the Cat Gut or Whip Cord; the Degrees of which Motion may be observed by the Index or Pointer of the Hygrometer; and at the same Time both these must be compared with the rising and falling of the Spirit in a Thermometer, to know what Degree of Heat or Cold attends every different Change of Weather.

HYGROSCOPE [of *ὕγρως*, moist, and *σκοπέω*, to view or consider,] a Machine the same as the Hygrometer, and for the same Uses.

These Instruments are of good Use in Conservatories for measuring or shewing the Dampness or Driness of them in the Winter Season.

HYMENÆA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 1100. *Courbaril.* *Plum. Nov. Gen.* 49. *Tab.* 14. Locust Tree.

The Characters are,

The outward *Involucrum* of the Flower is divided into two Parts, the inward is of one Leaf indented in five Parts; the Flower hath five Petals, which are equal in Size, and spread open. It hath ten declining Stamina, which are short, and terminated by oblong Summits. In the Center is situated an oblong Germen, supporting a declining Style, crowned by an acute Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a large oblong Pod, with a thick ligneous Shell, divided into several Partitions transversely, in each of which is lodged one compressed large Seed, surrounded with a farinaceous Pulp.

This Genus of Plants should be ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* tenth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina and one Style.

We know but one Species of this Genus, viz.

HYMENÆA. *Hort. Cliff.* 484. This is the *Courbaril bifolia*, *flore pyramidata.* *Plum. Nov. Gen.* 49. Two leaved *Courbaril* with a pyramidal Flower, commonly called Locust Tree in *America.*

This is a very large spreading Tree in the *West-Indies*, where it grows in great Plenty: It hath a large Stem, covered with a russet Bark, which divides into many spreading Branches, that are garnished with smooth stiff Leaves, which stand by Pairs, their Base joining at the Foot Stalk, to which they stand oblique, one Side being much broader than the other, the two outer Sides being rounded, and their Inside strait, so that they resemble a Pair of Sheep Sheers; they are pointed at the Top, and stand alternately on the Stalk. The Flowers are produced in loose Spikes at the End of the Branches, some of the short ligneous Foot Stalks supporting two, and others three Flowers, which are composed of five yellow Petals striped with purple; the Petals are short and spread open; the Stamina are much longer, and of a purplish Colour; these Flowers are succeeded by thick, fleshy, brown Pods, shaped like those of the Garden Bean; they are six Inches long, and two Inches and a Half broad, of a purplish brown Colour, and of a ligneous Consistence, with a large Suture on both Edges; these contain three or four roundish compressed Seeds, divided by transverse Partitions.

The Wood of this Tree is esteemed as good Timber in the *West-Indies*, and it yields a fine clear Resin which is called *Gum Anime* in the Shops, which makes an excellent Varnish.

It is easily raised from the Seeds if they are fresh; these must be sown in Pots, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark: There should be but one Seed put into each Pot, or if there is more, when the Plants appear, they should be all drawn out to one soon after they come up, before their Roots entangle, when it will be hazardous doing it; for if great Care is not taken, the Plant intended to be left may be drawn out with the other. As the Roots of this Plant are but slender, so they are very difficult to transplant; for unless a Ball of Earth is preserved to their Roots, they seldom survive their Removal, therefore they must be seldom transplanted from one Pot to another. The Plants must constantly remain in the Tan Bed in the Stove, and should be treated in the same Way with other tender Plants of the same Country, giving but little Water to them, especially in the Winter. When these Plants first appear, they make considerable Progress for two or three Months, after which Time they are at a Stand perhaps a whole Year without shooting, being in their Growth very like the *Anacardium*, or Cashew Nut, so is very difficult to preserve long in this Country.

HYOSCYAMUS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 117. *Tab.* 42. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 219. [of *ὕς*, a Swine, and *καύω*, a Bean, *q. d.* Hog's-bean,] Henbane; in *French*, *jusqu'aime.*

The Characters are,

The Flower has a cylindrical Empalement of one Leaf, which is permanent, swelling at the Bottom, and cut into five

acute Segments at the Top. It hath one Funnel-shaped Petal, with a short cylindrical Tube, and an erect spread-Rim, cut into five obtuse Parts, one being larger than the others; it hath five inclined Stamina, terminated by roundish Summits. In the Center is situated a roundish Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a roundish stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval obtuse Capsule, sitting in the Empalement, and divided into two Cells by an intermediate Partition, opening with a Lid at the Top, to let out the many small Seeds which adhere to the Partition.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Tournefort's second Class, which includes the Herbs with Funnel-shaped Flower of one Petal, whose Pointal becomes the Fruit. Dr. Linnaeus ranges it in the first Section of his fifth Class, in which he places those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. *HYOSCYAMUS foliis amplexicaulibus*. Hort. Cliff. Henbane with Leaves embracing the Stalks. This is *Hyoscyamus vulgaris, vel niger*. C. B. P. Common black Henbane.
2. *HYOSCYAMUS foliis petiolatis, floribus pedunculatis terminalibus*. Henbane with Leaves having Foot Stalks, and Flowers with Foot Stalks terminating the Branches. This is the *Hyoscyamus major, albo similis, umbilico floris atro-purpureo*. T. Cor. Great Henbane like the white, but with a dark purple Bottom to the Flower.
3. *HYOSCYAMUS foliis petiolatis, floribus sessilibus*. Hort. Upsal. 56. Henbane with Leaves having Foot Stalks, and Flowers sitting close to the Branches. This is the *Hyoscyamus major, albo similis, umbilico floris virenti*. Sieu. Greater Henbane like the white, with a green Bottom to the Flower.
4. *HYOSCYAMUS foliis petiolatis, floribus solitariis lateralibus*. Henbane with Leaves having Foot Stalks, and Flowers proceeding singly from the Sides of the Branches. This is the *Hyoscyamus minor albo similis, umbilico floris atro-purpureo*. Tourn. Cor. 5. Smaller Henbane like the white, with a dark purple Bottom to the Flower.
5. *HYOSCYAMUS foliis lanceolatis infernè pinnato-incisis, nervis integerrimis*. Henbane with Spear-shaped Leaves, the lower being cut into regular Segments, and the upper ones entire. This is the *Hyoscyamus rubello flore*. C. B. P. Henbane with a redish coloured Flower.
6. *HYOSCYAMUS foliis petiolatis acutè dentatis, pistillo longiore*. Henbane with acute indented Leaves standing on Foot Stalks, and a Pointal longer than the Petal of the Flower. This is the *Hyoscyamus Creticus, vel major*. C. B. P. Greater yellow Henbane of India.
7. *HYOSCYAMUS foliis lanceolatis subdentatis, calycibus ciliatis*. Hort. Upsal. 44. Henbane with Spear-shaped Leaves somewhat indented, and a prickly Empalement. This is the *Hyoscyamus pusillus aureus Americanus, antirrhini foliis glabris*. Pluk. Alm. 188. Tab. 37. fol. 5. Low Golden American Henbane, with a smooth Snapdragon leaf.

The first of these Sorts is very common in England, growing upon the Sides of Banks and old Dunghills almost every where. It is a biennial Plant with long thick Roots, which strike deep into the Ground, sending out several large soft Leaves, which are deeply lobed on their Edges; they spread on the Ground; the following Spring the Stalks come out, which rise about two Feet high, and are garnished with Leaves of the same Shape, but smaller, which embrace the Stalks with their Base; the upper Part of the Stalk is furnished with Flowers standing on one Side in a double Row, sitting close to the Stalks alternately; these are of a dark purplish Colour with a black Bottom, and are succeeded by roundish Capsules, sitting within the Empalement; these open with a Lid at the Top, and have two Cells filled with small irregular Seeds. This is a very poisonous Plant, and should be rooted out in all places where Children are suffered to come; for in the year 1729, there were three Children poisoned with eating the Seeds of this Plant, near Tottenham Court; two of which slept two Days and two Nights before they

could be awakened, and were with Difficulty recovered; but the third being older and stronger, escaped better.

The Roots of this Plant are used for anodyne Necklaces to hang about Children's Necks, being cut to Pieces and strung like Beads, to prevent Fits and cause an easy Breeding of their Teeth, but they are very dangerous to use inwardly. For some Years past there was a Mixture of these Roots brought over with Gentian, and used as such, which was attended with very bad Effects, as hath been mentioned under the Article of Gentian, so I shall not repeat it here.

The second Sort grows naturally in the Islands of the Archipelago. This Sort hath rounder Leaves, which are obtusely sinuated on their Borders, and stand upon long Foot Stalks; the Stalks branch more than those of the first, and the Flowers grow in Clusters at the End of the Branches, standing upon short Foot Stalks; they are of a pale yellow Colour, with very dark purple Bottoms.

The third Sort is much like the second, but the Flowers are in closer Bunches, sitting very close on the Ends of the Branches; they are of a greenish yellow Colour, with green Bottoms. It grows naturally in the warm Parts of Europe, and is the Sort whose Seeds should be used in Medicine, being the white Henbane of the Shops.

The fourth Sort was brought from the Levant by Dr. Tournefort. This hath a smaller Stalk than either of the former, whose Joints are farther distant; the Leaves are roundish, and deeply indented in obtuse Segments, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks; the Flowers come out singly from the Side of the Stalks, at a good Distance from each other, they are of a yellow Colour with dark Bottoms.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in Syria; this rises with a branching Stalk two Feet high, garnished with long Spear-shaped Leaves sitting close to the Stalk; the lower Leaves are regularly cut on both Sides into acute Segments which are opposite, so are shaped like the winged Leaves, but the upper Leaves are entire; the Flowers grow at the End of the Stalks in close Bunches, they are of a worn-out red Colour, and shaped like those of the common Sort.

All these are biennial Plants, which perish soon after they have perfected their Seeds. They flower in June and July, and their Seeds ripen in the Autumn, which, if permitted to scatter, will produce Plenty of the Plants the following Spring; or if their Seeds are sown at that Season, they will succeed much better than in the Spring; for when they are sown in Spring, the Plants seldom come up the same Year. They are all hardy, and require no other Culture but to keep them clean from Weeds, and thin the Plants where they are too close. The fifth Sort should have a warm Situation and a dry Soil, in which it will stand much better through the Winter than in rich Ground.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in Candia; this is a perennial Plant, with weak Stalks which require Support; the Leaves are roundish, and acutely indented on their Edges, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks; the Flowers come out at each Joint of the Stalk, they are large, of a bright yellow with a dark purple Bottom; the Style of this Sort is much longer than the Petal. It flowers most Part of Summer, and sometimes ripens Seeds in the Autumn. If these Seeds are sown in Pots, as soon as they are ripe, and placed under a hot Bed Frame in Winter, the Plants will come up in the Spring; but if they are kept out of the Ground till Spring, they rarely succeed. This Sort will continue several Years, if they are kept in Pots and sheltered in Winter, for they will not live in the open Air at that Season, but it only requires to be protected from Frost; therefore if these Plants are placed under a common hot Bed in Winter, where they may enjoy as much free Air as possible in mild Weather, they will thrive better than when they are more tenderly treated. This Sort may be easily propagated by Cuttings, which, if planted in a shady Border during any of the Summer Months, will take Root in a Month or six Weeks, and

may be afterward planted in Pots, and treated like the old Plants.

HYPECOUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 230. Tab. 115. Hypecoum; Lin. Gen. Plant. 157.* We have no English Name for this Plant.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of two small oval Leaves, which are opposite and erect. The Flower hath four Petals, the two outer which are opposite, are broad, and divided into three obtuse Lobes; the two other which are alternate, are cut into three Parts at their Points. It hath four Stamina situated between the Petals, which are terminated by oblong Summits. In the Center is placed an oblong cylindrical Germen, supporting two short Styles, crowned by acute Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a long compressed jointed Pod which is incurved, with one roundish compressed Seed in each Joint.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth Section of *Tournefort's* fifth Class, which includes the *Herbs with a Cross Flower, whose Pointal becomes a jointed Pod.* Dr. *Linnaeus* places it in the second Section of his fourth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have four Stamina and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. **HYPECOUM** *siliquis arcuatis compressis articulatis. Hort. Upsal. 31. Hypecoum, with compressed jointed Pods bent inward. This is the Hypecoum latiore folio. Tourn. Broad leaved Hypecoum.*

2. **HYPECOUM** *siliquis cernuis teretibus cylindricis. Hort. Upsal. 31. Hypecoum with taper, cylindrical, nodding Pods. This is the Hypecoum tenuiore folio. Tourn. Narrow leaved Hypecoum.*

3. **HYPECOUM** *siliquis erectis teretibus torulosis. Hort. Upsal. 32. Hypecoum with taper, erect, wreathed Pods. This is the Hypecoum siliquis erectis teretibus. Amm. Ruth. 58. Hypecoum with erect taper Pods.*

The first Sort hath many Wing-pointed Leaves of a grayish Colour, which spread near the Ground, and slender branching Stalks, which prostrate on the Ground; these are naked below, and at the Top are garnished with two or three small Leaves of the same Shape and Colour with the under ones; from between these Leaves come out the Foot Stalks of the Flower, each sustaining one yellow Flower with four Petals, and a Pointal stretched out beyond the Petals, which afterward turns to a jointed compressed Pod about three Inches long, which bends inward like a Bow, having one roundish compressed Seed in each Joint. This flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*.

The second Sort hath slender Stalks which stand more erect, and the Segments of the Leaves are longer and much narrower than those of the first; the Flowers are smaller, and come out at the Division of the Branches; these are succeeded by narrow taper Pods, which hang downward. It flowers and seeds at the same Time with the first.

The third Sort grows in the East; Dr. *Amman* received the Seeds from *Dauria*, and I received the Seeds from *Istria*, where it was found growing naturally. This hath much the Appearance of the second Sort in Leaf and Flower, but the Pods grow erect and are wreathed and twisted about. It flowers and seeds at the same Time with the others.

These Plants are all of them annual, so their Seeds should be sown the Beginning of *March*, on a Bed of light fresh Earth where they are to remain, for they seldom succeed if they are transplanted. When the Plants are come up, they should be carefully cleared from Weeds; and where the Plants are too close, they must be thined, leaving them about six or eight Inches apart; after this they will require no other Culture, but to keep them constantly clear from Weeds. In *June* these Plants will flower, and their Seeds will be ripe in *August*.

Sometimes when the Spring proves very dry, the Seeds will not grow the first Year; but if the Ground is kept clear from Weeds and not disturbed, the Plants will come up the following Spring. I have known the Seeds of these Plants remain in the Ground two Years,

and the Plants have come up the third Spring very well; so that it may be very proper to sow some of their Seeds in Autumn, soon after they are ripe, in a warm Border, where the Plants may come up early the following Spring; and these will be stronger, and more likely to perfect Seeds, than those sown in the Spring, by which Method the Kinds may be preserved.

If the Seeds of these Plants are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up the following Spring, without any Care; and if they are treated in the same Way as the others, they will thrive equally; but when the Seeds are sown in the Spring, they should be taken out of the Pods, and divested of their fungous Covering, which adheres close to them, so prevents their growing, till that is rotted and decayed.

These Plants are seldom propagated but by those who are curious in Botany, though for the Sake of Variety they may have a Place in large Gardens, because they require very little Trouble to cultivate them; and as they take up but little Room, so they may be intermixed with other small annual Plants in large Borders, where they will make a pretty Appearance.

The Juice of these Plants is of a yellow Colour, resembling that of *Celandine*, and is affirmed by some eminent Physicians to have the same Effect as *Opium*.

HYPERICUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 254. Tab. 131. Lin. Gen. Plant. 808. St. Johnswort; in French, Mil-lepertuis.*

The Characters are,

The Flower has a permanent Empalement, divided into five oval concave Segments; it hath five oblong oval Petals which spread open, and a great Number of hairy Stamina, which are joined at their Base in five distinct Bodies, terminated by small Summits. It hath in the Center a roundish Germen, supporting one, three, or five Styles, the same Length of the Stamina, crowned by single Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Capsule, having the same Number of Cells as there are Styles in the Flower, which are filled with oblong Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of *Tournefort's* sixth Class, which includes the *Plants with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with many Capsules.* Dr. *Linnaeus* places it in the third Section of his eighteenth Class, which contains the *Plants whose Flowers have many Stamina joined in distinct Bodies.*

The Species are,

1. **HYPERICUM** *floribus trigynis, caule ancipiti, foliis obtusis pellucido-punctatis. Hort. Cliff. 380. St. Johnswort with three Styles to the Flower, and obtuse Leaves having pellucid Punctures. This is the Hypericum vulgare. C. B. P. 279. Common St. Johnswort.*

2. **HYPERICUM** *floribus trigynis, caule quadrato herbaceo. Hort. Cliff. 380. St. Johnswort with three Styles to the Flowers, and a square herbaceous Stalk. This is the Hypericum Ascyron dictum, caule quadrangulo. J. B. 3. p. 382. St. Johnswort with a square Stalk, commonly called St. Peterwort.*

3. **HYPERICUM** *floribus trigynis, staminibus corollâ longioribus, caule fruticoso ancipiti. Hort. Cliff. 331. St. Johnswort with three Styles to the Flower, Stamina longer than the Petals, and a shrubby Stalk looking two Ways. This is the Hypericum fetidum frutescens. Tourn. 255. Stinking shrubby St. Johnswort.*

4. **HYPERICUM** *floribus trigynis, calycibus obtusis, staminibus corollâ longioribus caule fruticoso. St. Johnswort with three Styles to the Flower, obtuse Empalements, Stamina longer than the Petals, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the Hypericum frutescens Canariense multiflorum. Hort. Amst. 2. p. 135. Shrubby St. Johnswort from the Canaries, having many Flowers.*

5. **HYPERICUM** *floribus trigynis, calycibus acutis, staminibus corollâ brevioribus, caule fruticoso. Hort. Cliff. 380. St. Johnswort with three Styles to the Flower, acute Empalements, Stamina shorter than the Petals, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the Hypericum Orientale, flore magno. T. Cor. 19. Eastern St. Johnswort, with a large Flower.*

6. **HYPERICUM** *floribus trigynis, calycibus obtusis, staminibus corollâ longioribus, capsulis coloratis, caule fruticoso.*

6. St. Johnswort with three Styles to the Flower, obtuse Empalements, Stamina longer than the Petals, coloured Seed Vessels, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Hypericum Orientale, fetido simile, sed inodorum.* Journ. Cor. 19. Eastern St. Johnswort, like the stinking kind, but without Smell.

7. *HYPERICUM floribus pentagynis, caule tetragono herbaceo simplici, foliis lævibus integerrimis.* Hort. Upsal.

36. St. Johnswort with five Styles to the Flower, a square single herbaceous Stalk, and smooth entire Leaves. This is the *Ascyrum magno flore.* C. B. P. 280. Tutfan with a large Flower.

8. *HYPERICUM floribus pentagynis, caule fruticoso, foliis ramisque Cicatrisatis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 783. St. Johnswort with five Styles to the Flower, a shrubby Stalk, and scarified Leaves and Branches. This is the *Ascyron balearicum, frutescens, maximo flore luteo, foliis minoribus, subtus verrucosis salvad.* Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. 242. shrubby Balearick St. Peterswort with a large yellow flower, and smaller Leaves warted on their under side.

9. *HYPERICUM floribus trigynis, fructu baccato, caule fruticoso ancipiti.* Hort. Upsal. 237. St. Johnswort with three Styles to the Flower, a fleshy Seed Vessel, and a shrubby Stalk looking two Ways. This is the *Andromeda maximum frutescens.* C. B. P. 280. Common Tutfan, or Park Leaves.

10. *HYPERICUM floribus pentagynis calycibus obtusis, staminibus corollâ æquantibus, caule erecto herbaceo.* St. Johnswort with five Styles to the Flower, obtuse Empalements, Stamina equaling the Petals, and an erect herbaceous Stalk.

11. *HYPERICUM floribus monogynis, staminibus corollâ longioribus, calycibus coloratis, caule fruticoso.* St. Johnswort with one Style to the Flowers, Stamina longer than the Petals, coloured Empalements, and a shrubby stalk.

There are several other Species of this Genus, which are preserved in some Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but as they are seldom admitted into other Gardens, I have not enumerated them here, lest the Work should swell too large.

The first and second Sorts are both very common plants, growing in the Fields in most Parts of England; the first is used in Medicine, but the second is of no Use; these are rarely propagated in Gardens, but I choose to mention them, in order to introduce the other Sorts, which deserve a Place in every good Garden.

The first Sort hath a perennial Root, from which rise several round Stalks a Foot and a Half high, dividing into many small Branches, which are garnished at each Joint with two small oblong Leaves, standing opposite, without Foot Stalks; the Branches also come out opposite. The Leaves have many pellucid Spots in them, which appear like so many Holes, when held up against the Light. The Flowers are numerous on the Tops of the Branches, standing on slender Foot Stalks, they are composed of five oval Petals, of a yellow Colour, with a great Number of Stamina, not quite so long as the Petals, terminated by roundish Summits. In the Center is situated a roundish Germen, supporting three Styles, crowned by single Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong angular Capsule, with three Cells, filled with small brown Seeds. It flowers in June and July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. The Root is perennial, so will continue many Years, and if the Seeds are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up in too great Plenty, so as to be very troublesome Weeds. The Leaves and Flowers of this are used in Medicine; it is esteemed an excellent vulnerary Plant, and of great Service in Wounds, Bruises, and Contusions; there is a compound Oil made from this Plant, which is of great Use in the foregoing Accidents. From the Stamina of the Flower is expressed a red Juice, which is sometimes used in Colouring, but fades very soon.

The second Sort hath square Stalks, which rise about the same Height with the first, but do not branch so much. The Leaves are shorter and broader than those of the first, and have no pellucid Spots. The Flowers

fit upon short Foot Stalks at the End of the Branches, which are shaped like those of the other. This flowers and seeds at the same Time with the other, and will propagate in as great Plenty if the Seeds are permitted to scatter.

The third Sort grows naturally in Sicily, Spain, and Portugal; this rises with shrubby Stalks about three Feet high, sending out small Branches at each Joint opposite, which are garnished with oblong oval Leaves, placed by Pairs, sitting close to the Stalks. The Flowers are produced in Clusters at the End of the Branches, they are composed of five oval yellow Petals, with a great Number of Stamina, which are longer than the Petals, and three Styles which are longer than the Stamina. The Germen which supports these, afterward becomes an oval Capsule with three Cells, filled with small Seeds. It flowers in June and July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in the Canary Islands, so was formerly preserved in Green-houses during the Winter Season, but is found to be hardy enough to resist the greatest Cold of this Country, so is now cultivated in the Nurseries as a flowering Shrub; this rises with a shrubby Stalk, six or seven Feet high, dividing into Branches upward, which are garnished with oblong Leaves set by Pairs close to the Branches. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Stalks in Clusters, and are very like those of the former Sort, having a great Number of Stamina, which are longer than the Petals; this flowers at the same Time with the former, and perfects its Seeds in Autumn. Both these Plants have a very strong Odour like that of a Goat, so that where the Plants grow in large Quantities, the Scent is carried by the Wind to a great Distance, or if the Leaves are handled, they emit the same Odour.

These two Sorts are propagated by Suckers, which are plentifully sent forth from the old Plants. The best Season for taking off these Suckers is in March, just before they begin to shoot; they should be planted in a light dry Soil, in which they will endure the severest Cold of our Climate very well. They may also be propagated by Cuttings, which should be planted at the same Season; or by Seeds which must be sown in August or September, which is as soon as they are ripe, for if they are kept till Spring, few of them will grow; but as they multiply so fast by Suckers, the other Methods of propagating them are seldom practised in England.

The fifth Sort grows naturally on Mount Olympus, where it was discovered by Sir George Wheeler, who sent the Seeds to the Oxford Garden; this rises with many upright ligneous Stalks, about a Foot high, garnished with small Spear-shaped Leaves sitting close to the Stalks by Pairs opposite. The Flowers are produced at the Top of the Stalks, three or four together, they are composed of five oblong Petals, of a bright yellow Colour, with a great Number of Stamina, which are of unequal Lengths, some being longer, and others shorter than the Petals, terminated by small roundish Summits. In the Center is situated an oval Germen, supporting three slender Styles, which are longer than the Stamina. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Capsule with three Cells filled with small Seeds. This flowers in July and August, and in warm Seasons ripens its Seeds in Autumn.

This Plant is usually propagated by parting of the Roots, because the Seeds do not always ripen in this Country; the best Time for doing of this is in September, that the Plants may have Time to get Root before Winter; this Sort will live in the open Air, if it is planted in a warm Situation and a dry Soil, but it will be proper to keep a Plant or two in Pots, to be sheltered under a Frame in Winter, lest in very severe Winters, those in the open Air should be destroyed. If this is propagated by Seeds, they should be sown soon after they are ripe, in Pots filled with light Earth, and placed under a Frame in the Winter, to shelter them from Frost, and in the Spring the Plants will appear; when these are fit to remove, some of them may be planted in a warm Border, and others into Pots, and treated in the same Way as the old Plants.

The

The sixth Sort rises with a shrubby Stalk seven or eight Feet high, with a redish Bark, and sends out upward many smaller Branches; these are garnished with oval Heart-shaped Leaves, whose Base fits close to the Stalks, they are placed by Pairs opposite. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Stalks in Clusters, they are smaller than those of the third Sort, and have obtuse Empalements. The Stamina are longer than the Petals, and are of a deeper Colour. The Flowers are succeeded by conical Capsules of a purplish red Colour, having three Cells, filled with small Seeds. It flowers in *May, June, and July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. This is now propagated in the Nurseries as a flowering Shrub, and may be treated in the same Way as the third and fourth Sorts.

The seventh Sort was first brought to *England* from *Constantinople*, but has long been very common in the *English* Gardens, for the Roots spread and increase very fast, where it is permitted to stand long unremoved. The Stalks of this are slender, and incline downward, they are garnished with oval, Spear-shaped, smooth Leaves, placed by Pairs, sitting close to the Stalks. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Stalks; these are very large, and of a bright yellow Colour, with a great Number of Stamina, which stand beyond the Petals; there are five Styles in each Flower, which are of the same Length with the Stamina. The Flowers are succeeded by pyramidal Seed Vessels with five Cells, containing many small Seeds. It flowers in *June and July*.

This Plant is easily propagated by parting of the Root; the best Time for this is in *October*, that the Plants may be well established before the Drought of Spring, otherwise they will not produce many Flowers. As this will grow under Trees, so it is a very proper Plant to place under Shrubs and Trees to cover the Ground, where they will make a good Appearance during their Season of flowering.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in the Island of *Minorca*, from whence the Seeds were sent to *England*, by Mr. *Salvador*, an Apothecary at *Barcelona*, in the Year, 1718; this rises with a slender shrubby Stalk, about two Feet high, sending out several weak Branches of a redish Colour, which are marked where the Leaves have fallen off with a Cicatrice. The Leaves are small, oval, and waved on their Edges, having several small Protuberances on their under Side; these sit close to the Stalks, half embracing them with their Base. The Flowers are produced at the Top of the Stalks, they are large, of a bright yellow Colour, with a great Number of Stamina, which are a little shorter than the Petals; these Flowers have five Styles, and are succeeded by pyramidal Capsules with five Cells, which have a strong Smell of Turpentine, and are filled with small brown Seeds; this Plant has a Succession of Flowers great Part of the Year, which renders it valuable; it is too tender to live through the Winter in the open Air in *England*, but requires no artificial Heat; if the Plants are placed in a dry airy Glass Case in Winter, where they may be protected from Frost, and enjoy a good Share of fresh Air in mild Weather, they will thrive better than in a warmer Situation; but they must be in a damp Air, for their Shoots soon grow mouldy and decay with Damp, nor should the Plants have much Water during the Winter, but in Summer they should be exposed in the open Air, and in warm Weather they should be gently watered three Times a Week; they should have a loose sandy Soil, not over rich. This is propagated by Cuttings, which should be planted in *June*, in Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed, whose Heat is declining, shading them from the Sun in the Heat of the Day, and now and then refreshing them with Water; these Cuttings, so managed, will put out Roots in six or seven Weeks, when they should be carefully taken up, and each planted into a separate small Pot, placing them in the Shade till they have taken new Root, and then they may be removed to a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till the Frost comes, then they should be removed into Shelter.

If these are propagated by Seeds, they should be sown in Autumn, in the same Way as is before directed for the fifth Sort, and the Plants treated in the same Manner as those raised from Cuttings.

The ninth Sort is the common Tutfan, or Park Leaves, which is sometimes used in Medicine. It grows naturally in Woods in several Parts of *England*, so is not often admitted into Gardens; this hath a shrubby Stalk, which rises two Feet high, sending out some small Branches toward the Top; these, and also the Stalks are garnished with oval Heart-shaped Leaves, sitting close to them with their Base, they are placed opposite by Pairs at every Joint. The Flowers are produced in small Clusters at the End of the Stalk; these are yellow, but smaller than either of the Sorts here mentioned, they have many long Stamina, which stand out beyond the Flower, and three Styles. The Germen afterward turns to a roundish Fruit, covered with a moist Pulp, which, when ripe, is black. The Capsule has three Cells, containing small Seeds. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds are ripe in Autumn. It hath a perennial Root, and may be propagated by parting it in Autumn; it loves Shade, and a strong Soil.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in *North America*; this rises with an upright herbaceous Stalk, three Feet high, sending out several small Branches upward, which come out by Pairs opposite, and are garnished with oblong Leaves, placed opposite, which half embrace the Stalk with their Base. At the End of each Stalk is produced one pretty large yellow Flower, with an obtuse Empalement, having many Stamina, which are equal in Length with the Petals, and five Styles which are so closely joined as to appear but one. The Stigmas are reflexed, which denote their Number. This Sort seldom ripens Seeds here, so is propagated by parting of the Roots. The best Time for this is in Autumn; it should have a light Soil, and an open Situation. The Flowers appear the latter End of *July*, and in *August*.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally in *China*, from whence the Seeds were brought to the Right Hon. the Earl of *Northumberland*, and the Plants were raised in his Lordship's curious Garden at *Stanwick*, and by his Lordship's Generosity, the *Chelsea* Garden was furnished with this Plant.

The Root of this Plant is composed of many ligneous Fibres, which strike deep in the Ground, from which arise several shrubby Stalks, near two Feet high, covered with a purplish Bark, and garnished with stiff smooth Leaves, about two Inches long, and a Quarter of an Inch broad, placed by Pairs opposite, sitting close to the Stalk, they are of a lucid green on their upper Side, and gray on their under, having many transverse Veins running from the Mid-rib to the Border. The Flowers are produced at the Top of the Stalks, growing in small Clusters, each standing upon a short distinct Foot Stalk; these have an Empalement of one Leaf, divided into five obtuse Segments, almost to the Bottom, which is of a deep purple Colour. The Flower is composed of five large obtuse Petals of a bright yellow Colour; these are concave, and in the Center is situated an oval Germen supporting a single Style, crowned by five slender Stigmas, which bend on one Side; the Style is attended by a great Number of Stamina, which are longer than the Petals, and terminated by roundish Summits.

This Plant continues in flower great Part of the Year, which renders it the more valuable, and if it is planted in a very warm Situation, it will live in the open Air, but those Plants which stand abroad will not flower in Winter, as those do which are removed into Shelter in Autumn.

It may be propagated by Slips from the Root, or by laying down of the Branches; if by Slips, they should be planted in the Spring on a moderate hot Bed, which will forward their putting out new Roots; the Layers should also be laid down at the same Time, which will have taken Root by Autumn, when they may be transplanted into Pots, and sheltered under a Frame in Winter, and in the Spring, Part of these may be planted in

arm Border, and the others continued in Pots to be
ened in Winter, lest those in the open Air should be
ed.

HYPERICUM FRUTEX. See Spiræa.

HYPOPHYLLOSPERMOUS PLANTS [of ὑπό, under, φύλλον, a Leaf, and σπέρμα, Seed,] are such
nts as bear their Seeds on the Backsides of their
ves.

HYSSOPUS. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 200. Tab. 95. Lin.
Plant. 628. [takes its Name from the Hebrew
word חִסְוִי, in which Language Hyssop signifies a holy
rb, or for purging or cleansing sacred Places, as it
id in the Psalms, *Purge me with Hyssop*. But what
nt the Hyssop of the Antients was, is not known,
that it seems to have been a low Plant, because So-
on is said to have described the Plants from the Ce-
to the Hyssop.] Hyssop; in French, *Hisope*.

The Characters are,
The Empalement of the Flower is oblong, cylindrical,
aked, and permanent. It is of one Leaf, cut into five
te Parts at the Top. The Flower is of one Petal, of
grining Kind, with a narrow cylindrical Tube, the
gth of the Empalement. The Chaps are inclining. The
er Lip is short, plain, roundish, erect, and indented at
Top. The under Lip is trifid, the two Side Segments
g shorter than the Middle one, which is crenated. It
b four Stamina, which stand apart, two of them are
er than the Petal, the other two are shorter, terminated
single Summits. It hath four Germen, with a single
e situated under the upper Lip, crowned by a bifid Stig-
The Germen afterward becomes so many oval Seeds
ng in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section
Tournefort's fourth Class, which includes the Herbs
b a Lip Flower of one Leaf, whose upper Lip is erect.
Linæus places it in the first Section of his four-
nth Class; which contains those Plants whose Flowers
ve two long, and two short Stamina, and are succeeded
naked Seeds.

The Species are,
1. HYSSOPUS *spicis fecundis*. Hort. Cliff. 304. Hyf-
with fruitful Spikes. This is the *Hyssopus officinarum*
rulea seu spicata. C. B. P. 217. Hyssop of the Shops
h blue Spikes, or the common Hyssop.
2. HYSSOPUS *spicis brevioribus, verticillis compactis*.
yffop with shorter Spikes, and Whorls more compact.
is is the *Hyssopus rubro flore*. C. B. P. 217. Hyssop
h a red Flower.
3. HYSSOPUS *spicis longissimis, verticillis distantibus*.
yffop with the longest Spikes, and Whorls at a greater
tance. This is the *Hyssopus verticillis florum rariori-*
t. Houst. Hyssop with the Whorls of Flowers thinly
nged.

4. HYSSOPUS *caule acuto quadrangulo*. Hort. Upsal.
3. Hyssop with an acute square Stalk. This is the
seritis Canadensis altissima, scrophulariæ folio, flore fla-
cente. Tourn. Inst. 192. Tallest Canada Ironwort with
Figwort Leaf, and a yellowish Flower.

5. HYSSOPUS *corollis transversalibus, staminibus infe-*
ribus corollâ brevioribus. Hort. Upsal. 162. Hyssop
th transverse Petals, and the lower Stamina shorter
an the Petal. This is the *Nepeta floribus obliquis*. Dill.
t Mint with oblique Flowers.

The first Sort, which is the only one cultivated for
se, grows a Foot and a Half high. The Stalks are
ft square, but afterward become round, their lower
rts are garnished with small Spear-shaped Leaves,
aced opposite, without Foot Stalks, and seven or eight
ry narrow erect Leaves (or Bractæa) rising from the
ne Joint. The upper Part of the Stalk is garnished
th Whorls of Flowers, the lower ones standing half
Inch apart, but the upper are almost joined together.
he upper Lip of the Flower is indented at the Top,
d the under is cut into three Parts, the Middle being
eely indented at the Point. There are four Stamina
each Flower, which spread a Distance from each

other, the two upper are the shortest, which are situated
on each Side the upper Lip; the two longer stand close
to the two Side Segments, they are terminated by twin
Summits. At the Bottom of the Tube are situated four
naked Germen, supporting a slender Style, sitting close
to the upper Lip, crowned by a bifid Stigma; these
Germen afterward becomes four oblong black Seeds,
sitting in the Empalement. The whole Plant has a
strong aromack Scent. It flowers in July and August,
and the Seeds ripen in September, but the Roots will
abide many Years; it grows naturally in the *Levant*.
There is a Variety of this with white Flowers, but doth
not differ from the blue in any other Particular.

The second Sort doth not grow so tall as the first;
the Stalks branch more, and the Spikes of Flowers are
much shorter than those of the first. The Whorls are
closer together, and have long narrow Leaves situated
under each. The Flowers are of a fine red Colour, and
appear at the same Time with the former. This Sort
is not quite so hardy as the common; for in 1739, the
Plants were all destroyed by the Cold; this is certainly
a distinct Species, for I cultivated it from Seeds twenty
Years, and never observed it to vary.

The third Sort grows much taller than either of the
other. The Leaves are narrower, the Whorls of Flowers
are farther asunder, the Spikes of Flowers are much lon-
ger, the Flowers are larger, and of a deeper blue than
those of the common Sort, and the Plant hath not so
strong an Odour. It flowers at the same Time as the first.

These three Sorts of Hyssop are propagated either by
Seeds or Cuttings; if by the Seeds, they must be sown
in March, upon a Bed of light sandy Soil, and when
the Plants come up, they should be transplanted out to
the Places where they are to remain, placing them at
least a Foot asunder each Way; but if they are design-
ed to abide in those Places for a long Time, two Feet
Distance will be small enough, for they grow pretty
large, especially if they are not frequently cut, to keep
them within Compass; they thrive best upon a poor
dry Soil, in which Situation they will endure the Cold
of our Climate better than when they are planted on a
richer Soil. If you would propagate them by Cuttings,
they should be planted in April or May, in a Border
where they may be defended from the violent Heat of
the Sun, and being frequently watered, they will take
Root in about two Months, after which, they may be
transplanted where they are to continue, managing them
them as was before directed for the seedling Plants.

The first Sort was formerly more cultivated than at
present in England, that being the Sort commonly used
in Medicine. The other Species are preserved in cu-
rious Gardens for their Variety, but they are seldom
cultivated for Use.

They are very hardy Plants, which will endure the
Cold of our Winters in the open Air, provided they are
planted in a dry undunged Soil, for when they are
planted in a rich Soil, they grow very luxuriant in Sum-
mer, and are less able to resist the Cold in Winter; so
that when any of these Plants grow out of the Joints
of old Walls (as they frequently do,) they will resist the
most severe Frost, and will be much more aromack,
than those which grow in a rich Soil.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in North America;
this hath a perennial Root, and an annual Stalk, which
decays in Autumn. It rises with an upright square
Stalk, near four Feet high, garnished with oblique
Heart-shaped Leaves, which are sawed on their Edges,
and end in acute Points; they are placed by Pairs op-
posite on short Foot Stalks. The Flowers grow in
close thick Spikes, four or five Inches long at the Top
of the Stalks. The upper Lip is divided into two
roundish Segments, the lower one is divided into three
Parts, the two Side Segments standing erect, and the
Middle one is reflexed, and acutely sawed at the End.
The two upper Stamina, which are situated on each
Side the upper Lip are the longest, the other two shorter
join the two side Segments of the lower Lip; they are
terminated by small Summits. The Germen are situated
at the Bottom of the Tube, having a slender Style un-
der

der the upper Lip, crowned by a bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes four oblong brown Seeds, siting in the tubulous Empalement. This Sort flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in September.

There is a Variety of this Sort with purple Stalks, and purplish Flowers. The Leaves stand upon longer Foot Stalks, and the Spikes of Flowers are thicker, but I cannot say if it is a distinct Species, or only a Variety. It grows naturally in the same Country with the other. It is titled, *Betonica maxima, folio scrophulariæ, floribus incarnatis*, by Herman. Par. Bat. 106.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *Siberia*. The Seeds of this were sent me from the Imperial Garden at *Petersburgh*, by the Title of *Lophanthus*, and afterward I received some from *Holland*, which were titled, *Nepeta floribus obliquis*. Dill. This is a perennial Plant with a strong fibrous Root, sending out many square Stalks, which divide into smaller Branches, garnished with oblong Leaves, crenated on their Edges, set on by Pairs opposite. The Flowers are produced at each Joint in small Clusters, two Foot Stalks arising from the Base of the Leaves, about half an Inch long, both inclining to one Side of the Stalk; each of these Foot Stalks divide again into two smaller, and these do each support a Cluster of four or five Flowers, which have swelling tu-

bulous Empalements, cut into five acute Segments at the Top. The Tube of the Petal is longer than the Empalement. The Lips of the Flower are oblique to it, being situated horizontally. The two upper Stamina, and the Style, stand out beyond the Petal, but the other are shorter. The Flowers are blue, and appear in June and July, and the Seeds ripen in September.

Both these Sorts are very hardy, and may be easily propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn, for those sown in the Spring do often lie a Year in the Ground before they vegetate; when the Plants come up, they must be kept clean from Weeds, and thined where they are too close. The following Autumn they should be transplanted where they are to remain, and the Plants will flower in Summer, and produce Seeds, but the Roots will abide some Years.

It hath been a great Dispute amongst modern Writers, whether the Hyssop now commonly known is the same which is mentioned in Scripture; about which there is great Room to doubt, there being very little Grounds to ascertain that Plant, though it is most generally thought to be the Winter Savory, which Plant is now in great Request amongst the Inhabitants of the Eastern Countries, for outward Washings or Purification.

J.

J A S

JACEA. See Centaurea.

JACOBÆA. See Senecio and Othonna.

JALAPA. See Mirabilis.

JASIONE. Lin. Gen. Plant. 896. This is the *Rampunculus scabiosæ capitulo cæruleo*. C. B. P. 22. Rampions with Scabious Heads. This Plant grows naturally on sterile Ground, in most Parts of *England*, and is rarely admitted into Gardens.

JASMINOIDES. See Cestrum and Lycium.

JASMINUM. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 597. Tab. 368. Lin. Gen. Plant. 17. [This Name is Arabick.] The Jasmine, or Jessamine Tree; in French, *Jasmin*.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a tubulous Empalement of one Leaf, which is permanent, and cut into five Segments at the Brim, which are erect. The Flower is of one Petal, having a long cylindrical Tube, cut into five Segments at the Top, which spread open. It hath two short Stamina, which are terminated by small Summits, and are situated within the Tube of the Petal. In the Center is situated a roundish Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to an oval Berry, with a soft Skin inclosing two Seeds, which are flat on those Sides which join, and convex on the other.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Tournefort's twentieth Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Flower of one Leaf, whose Pointal becomes a soft Fruit with hard Seeds. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the first Section of his second Class, in which he ranges those Plants whose Flowers have two Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. JASMINUM foliis oppositis pinnatis, foliolis acuminatis. Jasmine with winged Leaves placed opposite, whose Lobes end in acute Points. This is the *Jasminum*

J A S

vulgatius, flore albo. C. B. P. 397. The common white Jasmine.

2. JASMINUM foliis alternis ternatis pinnatisque, ramis angulatis. Hort. Upsal. 5. Jasmine with trifoliate and winged Leaves placed alternate, and angular Branches. This is the *Jasminum humile luteum*. C. B. P. 397. Dwarf yellow Jasmine, commonly called, The Italian yellow Jasmine.

3. JASMINUM foliis alternis ternatis simplicibusque, ramis angulatis. Hort. Cliff. 5. Jasmine with trifoliate and single Leaves placed alternate, and angular Branches. This is the *Jasminum luteum, vulgò dictum bacciferum*. C. B. P. 398. The common yellow Jasmine.

4. JASMINUM foliis oppositis pinnatis, foliolis brevioribus obtusis. Jasmine with winged Leaves placed opposite, whose Lobes are shorter and obtuse. This is the *Jasminum humilius, magno flore*. C. B. P. 398. The Spanish white, or Catalonian Jasmine with a larger Flower.

5. JASMINUM foliis alternis ternatis, foliolis ovatis, ramis teretibus. Jasmine with trifoliate Leaves placed alternate, whose Lobes are oval, and taper Branches. This is the *Jasminum Indicum flavum odoratissimum*. Fer. Flor. The sweet scented yellow Indian Jasmine.

6. JASMINUM foliis oppositis ternatis, foliolis cordato-acuminatis. Jasmine with trifoliate Leaves placed opposite, whose Lobes are Heart-shaped and pointed. This is the *Jasminum Azoricum trifoliatum, flore albo, odoratissimum*. H. A. The three leaved Azorian Jasmine, with very sweet white Flowers, commonly called, The Ivy leaved Jasmine.

7. JASMINUM foliis lanceolatis oppositis integerrimis, calycibus acutioribus. Jasmine with Spear-shaped Leaves placed opposite, and entire, and acute Empalements to the Flower.

The first Sort is the common white Jasmine, which is a Plant so generally known, as to need no Description. This grows naturally at *Malabar*, and in several Parts of *India*, yet has been long inured to our Climate, so as to thrive and flower extremely well, but never produces any Fruit in *England*; this hath weak trailing

trailing Branches, so requires the Assistance of a Wall or Pale to support them. It is easily propagated by laying down the Branches, which will take Root in one Year, and may then be cut from the old Plant, and planted where they are designed to remain: It may also be propagated by Cuttings, which should be planted early in the Autumn, and if the Winter should prove severe, the Surface of the Ground between them should be covered with Tan, Sea Coal Ashes, or Saw Dust, which will prevent the Frost from penetrating deep into the Ground, and thereby preserve the Cuttings; or where these are wanting, some Peas Haulm, or other light Covering should be laid over the Cuttings in hard Frost; but these must be removed when the Weather is mild, for they will keep off the Air and occasion Damps, which often destroy them.

When these Plants are removed, they should be planted where they are designed to be continued, which should be either against some Wall, Pale, or other Fence, where the flexible Branches may be supported; or although it is sometimes planted as a Standard, and formed into a Head, yet it will be very difficult to keep it in any handsome Order; or if you do, you must cut off all the flowering Branches; for the Flowers are always produced at the Extremity of the same Year's Shoots, which, if shortened before the Flowers are blown, will entirely deprive the Trees of Flowers. These Plants should be permitted to grow rude in the Summer, for the Reason before given; nor should you prune and nail them until the middle or latter End of March, when the frosty Weather is past; for if it should prove sharp frosty Weather after their rude Branches are pruned off, and the strong ones are exposed thereto, they are very often destroyed; and this Plant being very backward in shooting, there will be no Danger of hurting them by late pruning.

There are two Varieties of this with variegated leaves, one with white, and the other yellow Stripes, but the latter is the most common: These are propagated by budding them on the plain Jasmine, and it often happens, that the Buds do not take, but yet they have communicated their gilded Miasma to the Plants; so that in a short Time after, many of the Branches both above and below the Places where the Buds have been inserted have been thoroughly tintured, and the following Year I have often found very distant Branches, which had no other Communication with those which were budded than by the Root, have been as completely tinged as any of the nearer Branches, so that the Juices must have descended into the Root.

The two striped Sorts should be planted in a warm situation, especially the white striped; for they are much more tender than the plain, and are very subject to be destroyed by great Frosts, if they are exposed thereto; therefore the white striped should be planted to a South or South-west Aspect, and in very severe Winters their Branches should be covered with Mats or straw, to prevent their being killed: The yellow striped is not so tender, so may be planted against Walls to East or West Aspects; but these Plants with variegated leaves, are not so much in Esteem as formerly.

The second Sort is frequently called, *Italian* yellow Jasmine by the Gardeners, the Plants being annually brought from thence by those, who come over with Orange Trees. These Plants are generally grafted upon the common yellow Jasmine Stocks, so that if the graft decays, the Plants are of no Value. This Sort is somewhat tenderer than the common, yet will it endure the Cold of our ordinary Winters, if it be planted in a warm Situation. The Flowers of this Kind are generally larger than those of the common yellow Sort, but have very little Scent, and are seldom produced so early in the Season. It may be propagated by laying down the tender Branches, as was directed for the common white Sort; or by budding or inarching it upon the common yellow Jasmine, the latter of which is preferable, as making the Plants hardier than those which are obtained from Layers: They should be planted against a warm Wall, and in very severe Winters will require to be sheltered with Mats, or some other

Covering, otherwise they are subject to be destroyed. The Manner of Dressing and Pruning being the same as was directed for the white Jasmine, I shall not repeat it.

The third Sort was formerly more cultivated in the Gardens than at present, for as the Flowers have no Scent, so few Persons regard them. This hath weak angular Branches which require Support, and will rise to the Height of eight or ten Feet, if planted against a Wall or Pale; but the Plants do often produce a great Number of Suckers from their Roots, whereby they become troublesome in the Borders of the Pleasure Garden; and as they cannot be kept in any Order as Standards, so there are few of the Plants at present introduced into Gardens. It is easily propagated by Suckers or Layers.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *India*, and also in the Island of *Tobago*, where the Woods are full of it; the late Mr. *Robert Millar* sent me over a great Quantity of it from thence. This hath much stronger Branches than the common white Sort, the Leaves are winged, and are composed of three Pair of short obtuse Lobes, terminated by an odd one, ending in an acute Point; these Lobes are placed closer than those of the common Jasmine, and are of a lighter green; the Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalks, standing on Foot Stalks which are two Inches long, each sustaining three or four Flowers, which are of a bluish red on their Outside, but white within; the Tube of the Flower is longer, the Segments are obtuse, twisted at the Mouth of the Tube, and are of a much thicker Texture than those of the common Sort, so that there is no Doubt of its being a distinct Species; and the Reason for Dr. *Linnaeus's* supposing it to be so, was by Mistake; for as these Plants are generally grafted upon Stocks of the common Jasmine, so there are always Shoots coming out from the Stocks of that Sort, which, if permitted to stand will produce Flowers; and these do often starve and kill the Grafts, so that there will be only the common Sort left; and this has been the Case with some Plants which he examined, therefore supposed the Difference of the other Sort was wholly owing to Culture; whereas if he had only observed the Difference of their Leaves, he would have certainly made two distinct Species of them.

This Plant is propagated by budding or inarching it upon the common white Jasmine, on which it takes very well, and is rendered hardier than those which are upon their own Stocks. But those of this Kind being brought over from *Italy* every Spring in so great Plenty, they are seldom raised here: I shall therefore proceed to the Management of such Plants as are usually brought into *England* from the Place above-mentioned, which are generally tied up in small Bunches, containing four Plants, and their Roots wrapped about with Moss, to preserve them from drying; which, if it happen that the Ship has a long Passage, will often occasion them to push out strong Shoots from their Roots, which must always be taken off before they are planted, otherwise they will exhaust the whole Nourishment of the Plant, and destroy the Graft.

In the making Choice of these Plants, you should carefully observe if their Grafts are alive, and in good Health: for if they are brown and shrunk they will not push out, so that there will be only the Stock left, which is of the common Sort.

When you receive these Plants, you must clear the Roots of the Moss, and all decayed Branches should be taken off; then place their Roots into a Pot or Tub of Water, which should be set in the Green-house, or some other Room, where it may be screened from the Cold; in this Situation they may continue two Days, after which you must prune off all the dry Roots, and cut down the Branches within four Inches of the Place where they are grafted, and plant them into Pots filled with fresh light Earth; then plunge the Pots into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to water and shade them, as the Heat of the Season may require. In about three Weeks or a Month's Time they will begin to shoot, when you must carefully rub off all

all such as are produced from the Stock below the Graft; and you must now let them have a great Share of Air, by raising the Glasses in the Heat of the Day; and as the Shoots extend, they should be topped, to strengthen them, and by Degrees, should be hardened to endure the open Air, into which they should be removed in *June*, but must have a warm Situation the first Summer; for if they are too much exposed to the Winds, they will make but indifferent Progress, being rendered somewhat tender by the hot Bed. If the Summer proves warm, and the Trees have succeeded well, they will produce some Flowers in the Autumn following, though they will be few in Number, and not near so strong as they will be the succeeding Years, when the Trees are stronger and have better Roots.

These Plants are commonly preserved in Green-houses, with Oranges, Myrtles, &c. and during the Winter Season, will require to be frequently watered; which should be performed sparingly each Time, especially in cold Weather, for too much Wet at that Season will be apt to rot the Fibres of their Roots; they should also have a great Share of fresh Air when the Weather will permit, for which Purpose they should be placed in the coolest Part of the Green-house, among Plants that are hardy, where the Windows may be opened every Day, except in frosty Weather; nor should they be crowded too close among other Plants, which often occasions the tender Parts of their Shoots to grow mouldy and decay. In *April* the Shoots of these Plants should be shortened down to four Eyes, and all the weak Branches should be cut off; and if you have the Conveniency of a Glass Stove, or a deep Frame, to place the Pots in at that Season, to draw them out again, it will be of great Service in forwarding their flowering; yet still you should be careful not to force them too much: And as soon as they have made Shoots three or four Inches long, the Glasses should be opened in the Day Time, that the Plants may, by Degrees, be inured to the open Air, into which they should be removed by the latter End of *May* or the Beginning of *June*, otherwise their Flowers will not be so fair, nor continue so long. If the Autumn proves favourable, these Plants will continue to produce fresh Flowers until *Michaelmas*; and sometimes when they are strong, they will continue flowering till *November*, or after; but then they must have a great Share of Air when the Weather is mild and will admit of it, otherwise the Flower Buds will grow mouldy and decay.

But notwithstanding most People preserve these Plants in Green-houses, yet they will endure the Cold of our ordinary Winters in the open Air, if planted against a warm Wall, and covered with Mats in frosty Weather; they will also produce ten Times as many Flowers in one Season as those kept in Pots, and the Flowers will likewise be much larger; but they should not be planted abroad till they have some Strength, so that it will be necessary to keep them in Pots two or three Years, whereby they may be sheltered from the Frost in Winter; and when they are planted against the Wall, which should be in *May*, that they may take good Root in the Ground before the succeeding Winter, you must turn them out of the Pots, preserving the Earth to their Roots; and having made Holes in the Border where they are to be planted, you should place them therein, with their Stems close to the Wall; then fill up the Holes round their Roots with good fresh rich Earth, and give them some Water to settle the Ground about them, and nail up their Shoots to the Wall, shortening such of them as are very long, that they may push out new Shoots below to furnish the Wall, continuing to nail up all the Shoots as they are produced. In the Middle, or toward the latter End of *July*, they will begin to flower, and continue to produce new Flowers until the Frost prevents them; which when you observe, you should carefully cut off all the Tops of such Shoots as have Buds formed upon them, as also those which have the Remains of faded Flowers left; for if these are suffered to remain on, they will soon grow mouldy, especially when the Trees are covered, and

thereby infect many of the tender Branches, which will greatly injure the Trees.

Toward the Middle of *November*, if the Weather be cold and the Nights frosty, you must begin to cover your Trees with Mats, which should be nailed over them pretty close; but this should be done when the Trees are perfectly dry, otherwise the Wet being lodged upon the Branches, will often cause a Mouldiness upon them, and the Air being excluded therefrom, will rot them in a short Time: It will also be very necessary to take off these Mats as soon as the Weather will permit, to prevent this Mouldiness, and only keep them close covered in frosty Weather; at which Time you should also lay some Mulch upon the Surface of the Ground about their Roots, and fasten some Bands of Hay about their Stems, to guard them from the Frost; and in very severe Weather, you should add a double or treble Covering of Mats over the Trees; by which Method, carefully performed, you may preserve them through the hardest Winters. In the Spring, as the Weather is warmer, so you should by Degrees take off the Covering; but you should be careful not to expose them too soon to the open Air, as also to guard them against the Morning Frosts and dry easterly Winds, which often reign in *March*, to the no small Destruction of tender Plants, if they are exposed thereto; nor should you quite remove your Covering until the Middle of *April*, when the Season is settled, at which Time you should prune the Trees, cutting out all decayed and weak Branches, shortening the strong ones to about two Feet long, which will cause them to shoot strong, and produce many Flowers.

There is a Variety of this with semi-double Flowers, which is at present very rare in *England*, and only to be found in some very curious Gardens; though in *Italy* it is pretty common, from whence it is sometimes brought over amongst the single; the Flowers of this Kind have only two Rows of Leaves, so that it is rather regarded for its Curiosity, than for any extraordinary Beauty in the Flowers. This may be propagated by budding it upon the common white *Jasmine*, as hath been directed for the single, and must be treated in the same Manner.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *India*; this rises with an upright woody Stalk eight or ten Feet high, covered with a brown Bark, and sending out several Branches which want no Support; these are closely garnished with trifoliate Leaves of a lucid green, which are placed alternate on the Branches; the two Side Lobes of these Leaves which grow opposite, are much less than the end one; they are oval and entire, continuing green all the Year: The Flowers are produced at the End of the Shoots in Bunches, which have long slender Tubes, and are divided at the Top into five obtuse Segments which spread open; these Flowers are of a bright yellow, and have a most grateful Odour. They come out in *July*, *August*, *September*, and *October*, and sometimes continue to the End of *November*; they are frequently succeeded by oblong oval Berries, which turn black when ripe, and have each two Seeds.

This Sort of *Jasmine* is propagated either by Seeds, or laying down the tender Branches; if you would propagate them by Seeds, which they often produce in *England*, you should make a moderate hot Bed in the Spring, into which you should plunge some small Pots, filled with fresh light Earth; and in a Day or two after, when you find the Earth in the Pots warm, you must put your Seeds therein; about four in each Pot will be sufficient, covering them about an Inch thick with the same light Earth, and observe to refresh the Pots with Water as often as you shall perceive the Earth dry; but do not give them too much at each Time, which would be apt to rot the Seeds.

In about six or eight Weeks after sowing, the Plants will appear above Ground, at which Time it will be necessary to remove the Pots into another fresh hot Bed, of a moderate Temperature, in order to bring the Plants forward; you must also be careful to water them as often as is necessary, and in the great Heat of the Day the Glasses should be tilted pretty high, and shaded

shaded with Mats, to prevent the Plants from being scorched with Heat. About the Middle of *May* you should begin to harden them to the open Air, by taking off the Glasses when the Weather is warm; but this must be done cautiously, for you should not expose them to the open Sun in a very hot Day at first, which would greatly injure them; but rather take off the Glasses in warm cloudy Weather at first, or in gentle showers of Rain, and so by Degrees inure them to bear the Sun; and in *June* you should take the Pots out of the hot Bed, and carry them to some well sheltered Situation, where they may remain until the Beginning of *October*; at which Time they must be carried into the Green-house, observing to place them where they may enjoy as much free Air as possible when the Windows are opened, as also to be clear from the Branches of other Plants.

During the Winter Season they will require to be often watered, but you must be careful not to give them too much at each Time; and in *March* you must remove these Plants each into a separate Pot, being careful not to take the Earth from their Roots; and if, at this Time, you plunge them into a fresh moderate hot Bed, it will greatly facilitate their rooting again, and be of great Service to the Plants; but when they are rooted, you must give them a great deal of Air; for if you draw them too much, they will become weak in their stems, and incapable to support their Heads, which is a great Defect in these Trees.

You must also harden them to the open Air, into which they should be removed about the Middle of *May*, observing, as was before directed, to place them in a Situation that is defended from strong Winds, which are injurious to these Plants, especially while they are young. In Winter house them as before, and continue the same Care, with which they will thrive very fast, and produce annually great Quantities of flowers.

These Plants are pretty hardy, and will require no other Care in Winter, than only to defend them from hard Frosts; nor do I know whether they would not live in the open Air, if planted against a warm Wall, which is what should be tried by planting some against a Wall for that Purpose; and I think we have little Reason to doubt of the Success, since they are much hardier than the *Spanish*; but there is this Difference between them, *viz.* these Plants have large, thick, ever-green Leaves, so that if they were covered with Mats, as was directed for the *Spanish* Jasmine, the Leaves would rot and decay the Shoots; but as these will only require to be covered in extreme Frost, so if their Roots are well mulched, and a Mat or two loosely hung over them in ordinary Frosts, it will be sufficient; and these Mats being either rolled up, or taken quite off in the Day, there will be no great Danger of their being hurt, which only can proceed from being too long close covered.

In the Spring these should be pruned, when you should cut off all decayed Branches; but you must not shorten any of the other Branches, as was directed for the *Spanish* Sort, for the Flowers of this Kind are produced only at the Extremity of the Branches, which, if shortened, they would be cut off; and these growing of a more ligneous Substance than the other, will not produce Shoots strong enough to flower the same Year.

If you would propagate this Plant from Layers, the Shoots should be laid down in *March*; and if you give them a little Cut at the Joint, as is practised in laying of Carnations, it will promote their rooting: You should always observe to refresh them often with Water, when the Weather is dry; which, if carefully attended to, the plants will be rooted, by the succeeding Spring, fit to be transplanted, when they must be planted in Pots filled with light Earth, and managed as was before directed for the seedling Plants.

This Sort is frequently propagated, by inarching the young Shoots into Stocks of the common yellow Jasmine, but the Plants so raised do not grow so strong as those which are upon their own Stock; besides, the common yellow Jasmine is very apt to send out a great

Number of Suckers from the Root, which renders the Plants unsightly; and if these Suckers are not constantly taken off, as they are produced, they will rob the Plants of their Nourishment.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in the *Azores*; this hath long slender Branches which require Support, and may be trained twenty Feet high; they are garnished with trifoliate Leaves, whose Lobes are large and Heart-shaped, of a lucid green, and are placed opposite on the Branches; they continue all the Year. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, in loose Bunches; they have long narrow Tubes, which at the Top are cut into five Segments spreading open; they are of a clear white, and have a very agreeable Scent. This flowers at the same Time with the former; the Gardeners call it frequently the Ivy-leaved Jasmine.

The *Azorian* Jasmine is also pretty hardy, and requires no more Shelter than only from hard Frosts; and I am apt to think, if this Sort was planted against a warm Wall, and managed, as hath been directed for the yellow *Indian* Jasmine, it would succeed very well; for I remember to have seen some Plants of this Kind growing against a Wall in the Gardens at *Hampton-Court*, where they had endured the Winter, and were in a more flourishing State than ever I saw any of the Kind in Pots, and produced a greater Quantity of Flowers. These Plants are propagated in the same Manner as the yellow *Indian*, and require the same Management.

These Plants are as deserving of a Place in all Green-houses, as any which are there preserved; for their Leaves being of a shining green, make a good Appearance all the Year; and their Flowers having a fine Scent, and continuing so long in Succession, renders them very valuable.

The seventh Sort was brought from the *Cape of Good Hope*, by Capt. *Hutchinson* of the *Godolphin*, who discovered it growing naturally, a few Miles up the Land from the Sea, being drawn to it by the great Fragrance of its Flowers, which he smelt at some Distance from the Plant, which was then in full flower; and after having viewed the Plant, and remarked the Place of its Growth, he returned thither the following Day with proper Help, and a Tub to put it in, and caused it to be carefully taken up, and planted in the Tub with some of the Earth on the Spot, and conveyed on Board his Ship, where it continued flowering great Part of the Voyage to *England*, where it arrived in good Health, and has for three Years continued flowering, in the curious Garden of *Richard Warner*, Esq; at *Woodford* in *Essex*, who was so obliging as to favour me with Branches of this curious Plant in flower, to embellish one of the Numbers of my Figures of Plants, where it is represented in the 180th Plate.

This Plant seems not to have been known to any of the Botanists, for I have not met with any Figure or Description of it in any of the Books; there is one Sort which is figured in the *Malabar* Garden, and also in *Burman's* Plants of *Ceylon*, which approaches near this; it is titled, *Nandi ervatum major*. *Hort. Mal.* But it differs in this, in having longer and narrower Leaves, and the Tube of the Flower is larger, and the Segments do not spread so much as this; but it is surprizing that this Plant should be unknown to the People at the *Cape of Good Hope*, for there was not one Plant of it in their curious Garden, nor could the Captain see any other Plant of it but that which he brought away.

The Stem of this Plant is large and woody, sending out many Branches, which are first green, but afterward the Bark becomes gray, and is smooth; the Branches come out by Pairs opposite, and have short Joints; the Leaves are also set by Pairs opposite, close to the Branches; they are five Inches long, and two Inches and a Half broad in the Middle, lessening to both Ends, terminating in a Point; they are of a lucid green, having several transverse Veins from the Midrib to the Borders; they are entire, and of a thick Consistence. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, sitting close to the Leaves; they have a tubulous Empalement, with five Corners or Angles,

cut deep at the Brim, into five long narrow Segments, ending in acute Points: The Flower hath but one Petal, for although it is cut into many deep Segments at the Top, yet these are all joined in one Tube below; some of these Flowers are much more double than others, having three or four Orders of Petals; these, which have so many, have only a bifid Stigma; but those which are less double, have trifid Stigmas. All those Flowers which I have examined have no Stamina, which may be occasioned by the Fullness of the Flowers, as is often observed in many Kinds of Plants, whose Flowers have a greater Number of Petals than usual; and some of these want both Parts of Generation, but many of them have no male Parts. This Flower, when fully blown, is as large as a middling Rose, and some of them are as double as the Damask Rose; they have a very agreeable Odour; on the first Approach it is something like that of the Orange Flower, but when more closely smelt to, has the Odour of the common double white Narcissus. The Season of this Plant flowering in England, is in July and August, but in its native Country it is supposed to flower great Part of the Year; for Capt. Hutchinson, who brought the Plant over, said there was a Succession of Flowers on it, till the Ship arrived in a cold Climate, which put a Stop to its Growth.

As this Plant is new in Europe, and having lost the Tops of its Branches by the Cold, after the Ship arrived in the British Channel, so there has been little Opportunity of propagating it as yet; but some of the Cuttings which have been lately planted, seem to preserve their Verdure so well, as to give great Hopes of their putting out Roots; but if these should fail, there can be little Doubt of the Layers putting out Roots, nor of their taking upon Stocks of the yellow Indian Jasmine when grafted by Approach, so that in a few Years it may be dispersed into many Gardens. It requires a Stove in Winter, and if it is plunged into the Tan Bed, it will thrive better than in a dry Stove; but it should not be kept too warm, for that will draw the Branches weak, and cause the Plants not to produce so many Flowers.

JASMINUM ARABICUM. See Coffee and Nyc-
tanthes.

JASMINUM ILICIS FOLIO. See Lantana.

JASMINE, the Arabian. See Nycatanthes.

JASMINE, the Persian. See Syringa.

JATROPHA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 961. Manihot. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 658. Tab. 438. Casada, or Cassava; in French, Cassave.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers in the same Plant; the male Flowers have a scarce visible Empalement; they are Salver-shaped and of one Petal, with a short Tube, whose Brim is cut into five roundish Segments which spread open; they have ten Awl-shaped Stamina, five being alternately shorter than the other; these are joined close together, standing erect in the Center of the Flower, and are terminated by roundish loose Summits. The female Flowers, which are situated in the same Umbel, have no Empalement, but have five Petals spread open like a Rose. In the Center is a roundish Germen with three deep Furrows, supporting three Styles crowned by single Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Capsule with three Cells, each containing one Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the ninth Section of Linnaeus's twenty-first Class, which includes those Plants which have male and female Flowers on the same Plant, and the Stamina are collected in one Body.

The Species are,

1. JATROPHA foliis palmatis, lobis lanceolatis integerrimis levibus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 1007. Jatropha with Hand-shaped Leaves, whose Lobes are Spear-shaped, entire, and smooth. This is the Manihot Theveti, juca & cas-

savi. J. B. 2. 794. The Manihot of Thevet, and the Juca or Cassava of John Bauhin.

2. JATROPHA foliis quinquelobatis, lobis acuminatis, acutè dentatis levibus, caule fruticoso. Jatropha with Leaves composed of five smooth Lobes ending in Points, which are sharply indented on their Edges, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the Jussievia frutescens, non spinosa, foliis glabris & minus laciniatis. Hout. Mss. Shrubby Jussievia without Spines, and smooth Leaves less divided.

3. JATROPHA aculeata, foliis quinquelobatis acutè incisis, caule herbaceo. Prickly Jatropha with Leaves having five Lobes which are sharply cut on their Edges, and an herbaceous Stalk. This is the Jussievia herbacea, spinosissima, urens, foliis digitatis & laciniatis. Hout. Mss. The most prickly stinging and herbaceous Jussievia, with fingered Leaves which are jagged.

4. JATROPHA aculeata, foliis trilobis, caule herbaceo. Lin. Sp. Plant. 1007. Prickly Jatropha with Leaves having three Lobes, and an herbaceous Stalk. This is the Jussievia herbacea spinosissima, urens, foliis trilobatis minimè incisis. Hout. Mss. Prickly stinging herbaceous Jussievia, with Leaves having three Lobes, which are very slightly indented.

5. JATROPHA foliis palmatis dentatis aculeatis. Hort. Cliff. 445. Jatropha with Hand-shaped, indented, prickly Leaves. This is the Manihot spinosissima, folio vitigineo. Plum. Cat. 20. The most prickly Cassava with a Vine Leaf.

6. JATROPHA foliis lobatis dentatis acuminatis, urentibus, caule arboreo. Jatropha with lobated Leaves which are indented, acute, pointed, and stinging, and a Tree-like Stalk. This is the Jussievia arborea, minus spinosa, floribus albis umbellatis, foliis aconiti urentibus. Hout. Mss. Tree Jussievia which is less prickly, with white Flowers growing in Umbels, and stinging Leaves like those of Wolfsbane.

7. JATROPHA foliis multipartitis levibus, stipulis setaceis multifidis. Hort. Cliff. 445. Jatropha with smooth Leaves divided into many Parts, and bristly Stipulae with many Points. This is the Ricinoides arbor Americana, folio multifido. 656. Tree American Bastard Ricinus with a many pointed Leaf, commonly called French Physick Nut in America.

8. JATROPHA foliis cordatis angulatis. Hort. Cliff. 445. Jatropha with angular Heart-shaped Leaves. This is the Ricinoides Americana gossypii folio. Tourn. Inst. 656. American Bastard Ricinus with a Cotton Leaf, commonly called Physick Nut in America.

9. JATROPHA foliis quinquepartitis, lobis ovatis integris, setis glandulosis ramosis. Flor. Leyd. Prod. 202. Jatropha with Leaves divided into five Parts, the Lobes whereof are oval and entire, and branching Bristles arising from the Glands. This is the Ricinoides Americana staphysagriae folio. Tourn. Inst. 656. American Bastard Ricinus, with a Staveacre Leaf, commonly called Belly-ach Weed in America.

The first Sort here mentioned, is the common Casada or Cassava, which is cultivated for Food in the warm Parts of America, where, after the Juice is expressed out of the Root (which has a poisonous Quality) it is ground into a Kind of Flour, and made up in Cakes or Puddings, and is esteemed a wholesome Food.

This rises with a shrubby Stalk six or seven Feet high, garnished with smooth Leaves, standing upon long Foot Stalks alternately; they are composed of seven Lobes, which are joined at their Base in one Center, where they are narrow, but increase in their Breadth till within an Inch and a Half of the Top, where they diminish to an acute Point; the three middle Lobes are about six Inches long, and two broad in their broadest Part; the two next are about an Inch shorter, and the two Outside Lobes are not more than three Inches long; the middle Lobes are sinuated on each Side near the Top, but the two outer are entire. The Flowers are produced in Umbels at the Top of the Stalks, these are some male and others female; they are composed of five roundish Petals which spread open; the male Flowers have their ten Stamina joined together in a Column, and

the female Flowers have a roundish Germen with three Furrows in the Center, supporting three Styles; they are separated at a Distance, and the third arises between them, but is not so long; they are crowned by single Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to a roundish Capsule with three Lobes, each having a distinct Cell, containing one Seed.

The second Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houfston* at the *Havanna*, from whence he sent the Seeds. It rises with an upright Stalk ten or twelve Feet high, which is first green and herbaceous, but afterward becomes ligneous, sending out a few Branches at the Top, which are garnished with smooth Leaves composed of five oval Lobes, which end in acute Points; the Edges are also indented in several irregular Points, which are acute. The Flowers are produced in an Umbel at the Extremity of the Stalks, they are of herbaceous white Colour, and are male and female in the same Umbel, as the other Sort; the Capsule is roundish and has three Cells, each including a single Seed.

The third Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houfston*, growing naturally in the sandy Grounds about the Town of *La Vera Cruz*, from whence he sent the Seeds, which succeeded in the *Chelsea* Garden. This has a very thick fleshy Root, in Shape like the white *Radish*; the Stalk rises from one to two Feet high, it is taper, herbaceous, and branching, and is armed on every Side, with long white Spines, which are not very stiff, but are pungent and stinging; the Leaves are divided into five Lobes, the Middle being the longest; the others are shortened, the next being about an Inch shorter, but the two outer are not more than half the Length of the Middle; these are deeply jagged on both Sides, and are waved on their Edges; all the Veins of the Leaves are closely armed with stinging Spines, so that it is dangerous handling them; for all the intermediate Parts of the Leaves have small stinging Spines like those of the Nettle, but they do not appear so visible. At the End of the Branches, the Flowers are produced in Umbels; they are white, and have Empalements closely armed with the same Spines as the Stalks and Leaves: There are male and female Flowers in the same Umbel, the female Flowers are succeeded by tricapsular Vessels, containing three Seeds.

The fourth Sort rises with an herbaceous Stalk about four Foot high, dividing into two or three Branches, which are garnished with Leaves standing alternate upon long Foot Stalks; they are composed of three oblong Lobes which are slightly sinuated on their Edges, ending in acute Points; the whole Plant is closely armed with long, bristly, stinging Spines. The Flowers grow in an Umbel at the End of the Branches; they are small, of a dirty white Colour, and are male and female in the same Umbel: The female Flowers are succeeded by oval Capsules with three Lobes, which are covered with the same Spines as the Plant; these have three Cells, each containing a single Seed. This Plant is annual.

The fifth Sort was found growing naturally at *Caragena* in *New Spain*, by the late Mr. *Robert Millar*, who sent the Seeds to *England*, which succeeded in several curious Gardens. This hath a thick, swelling, fleshy Root, from which arises an herbaceous Stalk as big as a Man's Thumb, which is four or five Feet high, and divides into several Branches; these are very closely armed with long brown Spines; the Foot Stalks of the Leaves are six or seven Inches long, which are so armed with Spines, but not so closely, nor are the Spines so long as those on the Stalk and Branches; the Leaves are deeply cut into five Lobes, which are jagged deeply on their Sides, and the Nerves are armed with stinging Spines; the Flowers are produced in Umbels at the Top of the Branches, standing upon long naked Foot Stalks; they are of a pure white Colour, and are male and female in the same Umbel: The male Flowers appear first, which are composed of five Petals, forming a short Tube at Bottom, and the Stamina arise from the Length of the Tube, joined in a Column: The Pe-

tals spread open flat above, and the Stamina fills the Mouth of the Tube, shutting it up: The female Flowers are smaller, but of the same Shape, having no Stamina, but an oval three cornered Germen, which afterwards becomes a Capsule with three Lobes, each having a distinct Cell, with one Seed inclosed.

The sixth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houfston*, at *La Vera Cruz*, where it is frequently permitted to grow about the Town by Way of Ornament; this rises with a strong brittle ligneous Stalk, ten or twelve Feet high, covered with a gray Bark, and divides into many Branches, which are garnished with Leaves, that are divided into Parts like those of the common *Wolfsbane*, but are armed with small stinging Spines like those of the Nettle; at the End of the Branches come out the Flower Stalks, which are five or six Inches long, sustaining an Umbel of white Flowers. The male Flowers are of one Petal, having a pretty long Tube, which is divided at the Top into five Segments. The female Flowers expand in Form of a Rose, having the Germen in the Center, which afterward becomes a globular prickly Fruit with three Lobes, opening in three Cells, each containing a single Seed.

The seventh Sort is now very common in most of the Islands in the *West-Indies*, but was introduced from the Continent, first into the *French* Islands, and from thence it was brought into the *British* Islands, where it is titled *French* Physick Nut, to distinguish it from the following Sort, which is called *Physick Nut*, from its purging Quality.

This rises with a soft thick Stem, eight or ten Feet high, dividing into several Branches, covered with a grayish Bark. The Leaves come out on every Side of the Branches, on strong Foot Stalks, which are seven or eight Inches long; they are divided into nine or ten Lobes in Form of a Hand, which are joined at their Base; these are seven Inches long, and about two Inches broad, with many jagged Points on their Borders standing opposite. The upper Side of the Leaves are of a lucid green, but their under Side gray, and a little cottony. The Flowers come out upon long Foot Stalks from the End of the Branches, formed into an Umbel, in which there are male and female Flowers, as in the other Species; these Umbels are large, and the Flowers being of a bright Scarlet, they make a fine Appearance, and the Leaves being very remarkable for their Beauty, has occasioned the Plant being cultivated for Ornament in most of the Islands of the *West-Indies*.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in all the Islands of the *West-Indies*; this rises with a strong Stalk, twelve or fourteen Feet high, which divides into several Branches; these are garnished with angular Heart-shaped Leaves, which end in acute Points. The Flowers come out in Umbels at the End of the Branches; they are male and female, of an herbaceous Colour, so make but little Appearance; the female Flowers are succeeded by oblong oval Capsules with three Cells, each containing one oblong black Seed.

The Seeds of the two last Sorts have been used as a Purgative by the Inhabitants of the *West-Indies*, but they operate so violently, that now they are seldom used; three or four of these Nuts have worked upward and downward near forty Times, on a Person who was ignorant of their Effects; but it is affirmed that this purgative Quality is contained in a thin Film, situated in the Center of the Nut, which, if taken out, the Nuts are harmless, and may be eaten with Safety. The Leaves of the last Sort are used in Baths and Fomentations.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in all the Islands of the *West-Indies*, where it is sometimes called wild *Cassada*, or *Cassava*, and at others *Belly-ach Weed*; the Leaves of this Plant being accounted a good Remedy for the dry *Belly-ach*. This Plant rises with a soft herbaceous Stalk, to the Height of three or four Feet, covered with a purple Bark, and at the Joints have branching bristly Hairs, rising in small Bunches, not only upon the principal Stalk, but also on the Branches, and the Foot Stalks of the Leaves. The Stalk divides upward into two or three Branches; these are garnished with Leaves standing on very long Foot Stalks; they are divided

vided into five Lobes, which are oval, entire, and end in acute Points. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, upon slender naked Foot Stalks, in small Umbels; they are of a dark purple Colour, having male and female Flowers in the same Umbel; the female Flowers are succeeded by oblong tricapsular Vessels, smooth, and covered with a dark Skin, when ripe, in each of the Cells is lodged one Seed.

All these Plants are Natives of the warm Parts of *America*, so are too tender to thrive in the open Air in *England*. The first Sort is cultivated in the *West-Indies* for Food, where it is propagated by cutting the Stalks into Lengths of seven or eight Inches, which, when planted, put out Roots; the Method of doing this having been mentioned in various Books, I shall not repeat it here.

The other Sorts are easily propagated by Seeds, which should be sown on a good hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each transplanted in a small Pot filled with light Earth, and then plunged into a fresh hot Bed of Tanners Bark, carefully shading them till they have taken fresh Root, after which they must be treated in the same Manner as other tender Plants from hot Countries, admitting fresh Air to them daily, in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season; but as many of the Sorts have succulent Stalks, some of which have a milky Juice, they should have but little Water given them, for they are soon destroyed by Wet.

The fourth Sort is an annual Plant, so if the Seeds are sown early in the Spring, and the Plants are brought forward, they will perfect their Seeds the same Year; but the other Sorts are perennial, so do not flower till the second or third Year, therefore the Plants should be plunged into the Tan Bed in the Stove, where they should constantly remain, giving them a large Share of Air in warm Weather, but in Winter they must be tenderly treated, and then must have very little Water. With this Management the Plants will continue several Years, and produce their Flowers, and frequently perfect their Seeds in *England*.

IBERIS. Dillen. Nov. Gen. 6. Lin. Gen. Plant. 721. *Thlaspidium*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 214. Tab. 101. Sciatica Crefs.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath an Empalement of four oval Leaves, which spread open, are hollowed and fall away. It hath four unequal Petals, which are oval, obtuse, and spread open; they have oblong erect Tails, the two outer Petals are longer than the other. It hath six Awl-shaped erect Stamina, the two on the Sides being shorter than the rest, terminated by roundish Summits. In the Center of the Tube is situated a round compressed Germen, supporting a short single Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish compressed Vessel, having two Cells, each containing one oval Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have four long and two short Stamina, and the Seeds grow in short Pods. *Tournefort* places it in the second Section of his fifth Class, which contains the Herbs with a Cross-shaped Flower of four Petals, whose Pointal turns to a short Pod, divided into two Cells by an intermediate Partition.

The Species are,

1. *IBERIS frutescens, foliis cuneiformibus obtusis integerrimis*. Lin. Hort. Cliff. 330. Shrubby Sciatica Crefs with entire, Wedge-shaped, blunt Leaves, commonly called, The Tree Candy Tuft. This is the *Thlaspidium fruticosum, leucii folio, semperflorens*. Tourn. Inst. 214. Shrubby *Thlaspidium* with a Gilliflower Leaf, always flowering.

2. *IBERIS frutescens foliis linearibus acutis integerrimis*. Lin. Hort. Cliff. 330. Shrubby Sciatica Crefs with narrow pointed whole Leaves, commonly called, Perennial Candy Tuft. This is the *Thlaspi montanum, sempervirens*. C. B. P. 106. Ever-green Mountain Candy Tuft.

3. *IBERIS foliis lanceolatis acuminatis, inferioribus serratis, superioribus integerrimis*. Lin. Hort. Cliff. 330. Sciatica Crefs with Spear-shaped pointed Leaves, the

under ones being sawed, but the upper entire, commonly called, Candy Tuft. This is the *Thlaspi Creticum quibusdam, flore rubente & albo*. J. B. 2. 924. True Cretan Treacle Mustard with a red and white Flower.

4. *IBERIS foliis linearibus superne dilatatis serratis*. Flor. Leyd. 330. Sciatica Crefs with narrow Leaves dilated at their Top, and sawed. This is the *Thlaspi umbellatum Creticum, flore albo odoro, minus*. C. B. P. 106. Small umbellated Treacle Mustard of Crete with a white sweet Flower.

5. *IBERIS foliis sinuatis, caule nudo simplici*. Lin. Hort. Cliff. 328. Sciatica Crefs with sinuated Leaves, and a single naked Stalk. This is the *Nasturtium petraeum*. Tab. Ic. 451. Rock Crefs.

6. *IBERIS foliis lanceolatis acutis subdentatis, floribus racemosis*. Lin. Hort. Upsal. 184. Sciatica Crefs with acute, Spear-shaped, indented Leaves, and Flowers growing in Bunches. This is the *Thlaspi arvense umbellatum amarum*. J. B. 2. 925. Bitter umbellated Field Treacle Mustard.

7. *IBERIS foliis subrotundis crenatis*. Royen. Lin. Sp. Plant. 649. *Iberis* with roundish crenated Leaves. This is the *Thlaspi Alpinum, folio rotundiore carnosio, flore purpurascens*. Tourn. Inst. 212. Alpine Treacle Mustard with a rounder fleshy Leaf, and a purplish Flower.

8. *IBERIS frutescens, foliis linearibus acutis, corymbis hemisphaericis*. Shrubby Sciatica Crefs with narrow acute Leaves, and hemispherical Bunches of Flowers. This is the *Thlaspi Lusitanicum umbellatum, gramineo folio, purpurascens flore*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 213. Portugal umbellated Treacle Mustard with a Grass Leaf, and a purplish Flower.

The first Sort here mentioned is a low shrubby Plant, which seldom rises above a Foot and a Half high, having many slender Branches, which spread on every Side, and fall to the Ground, if they are not supported. These Branches are well furnished with Leaves toward their Extremity, which continue green all the Year; and in Autumn the Flowers are produced at the End of the Shoots, which are white, and grow in an Umbel. These Flowers continue long in Beauty, and are succeeded by others, so that the Plants are rarely destitute of Flowers for near eight Months, from the End of October to the Beginning of June, which renders the Plant valuable.

This Plant is somewhat tender, therefore is generally preserved in Green-houses in Winter, where, being placed among other low Plants toward the Front of the House, it makes an agreeable Variety, as it continues flowering all the Winter. But although it is commonly so treated, yet in moderate Winters this Plant will live in the open Air, if it be planted in a warm Situation, and on a dry Soil; and if, in very hard Frost, they are covered either with Mats, Reeds, Straw, or Peas Haulm, they may be preserved very well, and these Plants which grow in the full Ground, will thrive better, and produce a greater Number of Flowers, than those which are kept in Pots; but the Soil in which these are planted, should not be over rich, nor too wet, for in either of these they will grow too vigorous in Summer, so will be in greater Danger of suffering by the Frost in Winter; but when they grow on a gravelly Soil, or among Lime Rubbish, their Shoots will be short, strong, and not so replete with Moisture, so will better resist the Cold.

This Plant very rarely produces Seeds in *England*, therefore is only propagated by Cuttings, which if planted during any of the Summer Months, and shaded from the Sun, and duly watered, will be rooted in two Months, and may afterward be either planted in Pots, or into the Borders where they are designed to stand.

There is a Variety of this with variegated Leaves, which is preserved in some of the Gardens where Persons delight in these striped leaved Plants. This is not so hardy as the plain Sort, therefore must be treated more tenderly in Winter; this is also increased by Cuttings in the same Manner as the other.

The second Sort is a Plant of humbler Growth than the first; this seldom rises more than six Inches high, nor do the Branches grow woody, but are rather herbaceous;

I B E

ous; the Leaves of this Plant continue green
ough the Year, and the Flowers are of as long Du-
on as those of the first Sort, which renders it valua-
This rarely produces Seeds in *England*, but is pro-
ated by Slips, which, in Summer, easily take Root,
the Plants may be treated in the same Manner as
been directed for the first Sort.

The third Sort is a low annual Plant, the Seeds of
ch were formerly sown to make Edgings for Bor-
in the Pleasure Garden, for which Purpose all the
annual Flowers are very improper, because they do
answer the Intent which is to prevent the Earth of
Borders falling into the Walks, which these Plants
er can do; and although they make a pretty Ap-
ance during their Continuance in flower, which is fel-
more than a Fortnight or three Weeks, yet after
Flowers are past, they become very unsightly;
efore all these Sorts of Flowers should be sown in
ll Patches in the Borders of the Flower Garden,
re, if they are properly mixed with other Flowers,
y will have a very good Effect, and by sowing of
n at three or four different Seasons, there may be a
cession of them continued in flower till Autumn.

There are two different Varieties of this third Sort, one
a red, and the other hath white Flowers, but the
te is not common in the Gardens, but the Seeds of
sixth Sort are generally sold for it, and is seldom
nguished but by those who are skilled in Botany;
Plant seldom rises more than five or six Inches high,
if they have Room will branch out on every Side,
when they are left too close, they draw each other
and are weak; as these do not bear transplanting
, so the Seeds should be sown thin in Patches, and
n the Plants are grown pretty strong, they should
hined, leaving but six or eight in each Patch to
er, and by thus treating them, they will put out
e Branches, and flower much stronger, and conti-
longer in Beauty than when they are left closer to-
er; these Plants will require no other Culture but
keep them clean from Weeds.

The fourth Sort seldom grows so large as the third,
the Flowers are much smaller, but have an agree-
e Odour. It grows naturally in *Helvetia*, and is
erved in Botanick Gardens for Variety. It is an-
l, and requires the same Treatment as the third.

The fifth Sort grows on sandy and rocky Places in fe-
al Parts of *England*, so is rarely admitted into Gar-
s. The Leaves of this are small, and cut to the
t-rib into many Jags; these spread on the Ground,
between them arise a naked Foot Stalk, two or
e Inches long, sustaining small Umbels of white
wers. This is an annual Plant, whose Seeds should
own in Autumn, where the Plants are designed to
ain, and require no other Care but to keep them
n from Weeds.

The sixth Sort is very like the third, but differs in
Shape of the Leaves. The Flowers of this are
te, so may be sown to make a Variety with the red.
equires the same Treatment.

The seventh Sort grows naturally on the *Alps*, from
ence it was sent me; this is a perennial Plant, which
ts pretty deep in the Ground. The lower Leaves
ch rise from the Root, are round, fleshy, and cre-
ed on their Edges. The Stalk rises four or five
hes high, and is garnished with small oblong Leaves,
ch half embrace the Stalks with their Base. The
wers terminate the Stalk in a round compact Um-
; they are of a purple Colour, and appear in *June*,
are seldom succeeded by Seeds in *England*.

It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown on
hady Border in Autumn, and when the Plants are
ng enough to remove, they should be transplanted
a shady Border, where they are designed to remain,
it will require no other Care but to keep them clean
m Weeds.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Portu-*
; this hath a great Resemblance of the second, but
Stalks do not spread so much; they grow erect,
ut seven or eight Inches high, are ligneous and pe-

I C E

rennial. The Leaves are very narrow, and seldom
more than an Inch long, standing thinly upon the Stalks;
having no Foot Stalks. The Flowers grow in hemis-
pherical Umbels on the Top of the Stalks, and are of
a purple Colour. It flowers in *May* and *June*, but sel-
dom produces good Seeds here.

This Sort may be propagated by Cuttings, which
should be treated in the same Way as is before directed
for the first Sort, and some of the Plants may be plant-
ed on a warm Border in a dry Soil, where they will en-
dure the Cold of our ordinary Winters very well, but
it will be proper to have two or three Plants in Pots,
which may be sheltered under a Frame in Winter, to
preserve the Kind, if, by severe Frost, those in the open
Air should be destroyed.

IBISCUS. See Hibiscus.

ICACO. See Chrysobalanus.

ICE is a hard transparent Body; formed from some
Liquor congealed, or fixed.

Ice is said to be the natural State of Water, which
remains firm, and not liquid, when no external Cause
acts upon it.

The true Cause of the Congelation of Water into Ice,
seems to be the Introduction of frigorifick Particles into
the Pores, or Interstices between the Particles of Wa-
ter, and by that Means getting so near them, as to be
just within the Spheres of one another's Attractions, and
then they must cohere into one solid or firm Body.

It may be wondered why Ice goes to the Top of the
Water, for one would imagine, that being colder than
flowing Water, it ought to be more condensed, and
consequently heavier; but it is to be considered, that
there are always some Bubbles of Air interspersed in
Ice. It is certain, by the swimming of Ice upon Water,
that it is specifically lighter than the Water out of which
it is made by freezing; and it is as certain, that this
Lightness of Ice proceeds from those numerous Bubbles
that are produced in it by Congelation.

Water, when it is frozen into Ice, takes up more
Space than it did before it was congealed. It is visible,
that the Dimensions of Water are increased by freezing,
its Particles being kept at some Distance the one from the
other, by the Intervention of the frigorifick Matter.

And, besides, there are many little Volumes of Air
included at several Distances, both in the Pores of the
watery Particles, and in the Interstices made by the
spherical Figures. Now by the Insinuation of these
Chrystals, the Volumes of Air are driven out of the
watery Particles, and many of them uniting, form
larger Volumes; these have thereby a greater Force to
expand themselves than when they are dispersed, and so
both enlarge their Dimensions, and lessen the specifick
Gravity of Water thus congealed into Ice.

It seems very probable, that Cold, and Freezing, and
consequently Ice, are produced by some Substance of a
saline Nature floating in the Air; in that Salts, and
more eminently some particular ones, when mixed with
Ice or Snow, do wonderfully increase the Force and
Effects of Cold.

It is also visible, that all saline Bodies cause a Stiff-
ness and Frigidity in those Bodies into which they
enter.

It is manifest, by observing Salts by Microscopes,
that the Figures of some Salts, before they shoot into
Masses, are then double Wedge-like Particles, which
have Abundance of Surface in Respect to their Solidity,
and this is the Reason why they swim in Water, when
once they are raised in it, although they are specifically
heavier, these small Points of Salts getting into the Pores
of the Water, whereby they are, in some Measure,
suspended in the Winter, when the Heat of the Sun is
not ordinarily strong enough to dissolve the Salts into a
Fluid, to break their Points, and to keep them in per-
petual Motion, which being less disturbed, are more at
Liberty to approach one another, and by shooting into
Chrystals, of the Form above-mentioned, do, by their

Extremities, insinuate themselves into the Pores of Water, and by that Means freeze it into a solid Form, called Ice.

Monf. *Mariotte*, in his Treatise of *Hydrostaticks*, gives the subsequent Account of what happens to Water in freezing, which he discovered by the following Experiment.

Having filled a cylindrick Vessel of about seven or eight Inches high, and six Inches Diameter, within two Inches of the Top, with cold Water, he exposed it to the open Air in a great Frost, and observed exactly the whole Progress of the freezing of it.

The first Congelation was in the upper Surface of the Water, in little long Water Shoots, or Laminæ, which were jaged like a Saw, the Water between them remaining still unfrozen, though the rest of the Surface was already frozen to the Thickness of more than two Lines, he observed that several Bubbles of Air were formed in the Ice, that began to fix on the Bottom and Sides of the Vessel, some would rise up, and others remained entangled in the Ice, which made him imagine that these Bubbles taking up more Space in the Water, than when their Matter was, as it were, dissolved in it, they pushed up a little Water through the Hole at the Top, after the same Manner that new Wine works out at the Bung Hole of a Vessel when it begins to heat, and the little Water that ouzed out at this little Hole in the Ice, spreading itself upon the upper Surface of the Water, which was already frozen, became Ice also, and there began to form a Hill of Ice, and that Hole continuing open, by Reason of the Water which passed successively through it, being pushed up by the new Bubbles which formed themselves in the Ice, which continued to increase about the Sides and Bottom of the Vessel, he observed that the upper Surface of the Water was frozen above an Inch thick towards the Edges of the Vessel, and above an Inch and a Half round about the little Hole, before the Water that was contained in it, as in a Pipe, became frozen, but at last it was frozen; then the Middle of the Water remaining unfrozen, and the Water which was compressed by the new Bubbles, which formed themselves for two or three Hours, having no Vent at the little Hole, the Ice broke at once towards the Top, by the Spring of the included Air.

In like Manner the Frost acts upon Vegetables, by these frigorifick Particles entering the tender Shoots of Plants, and insinuating between the Pores of the Sap, thereby increasing its Bulk, so that the tender Vessels of the Plants are torn, and those Parts of the Plants are soon killed; and the greater the Quantity of Moisture is in Vegetables, the more they are in Danger of being destroyed, for we frequently see many Plants which grow on the Top, and from the Joints of Walls, escape the severest Frosts, when those of the same Kinds are all destroyed which were in the Ground, which is entirely owing to their Vessels being stronger and more compact, and not so replete with Moisture, so when the Autumn proves cold and moist, whereby the Vessels of Plants are not properly hardened, and are replete with Moisture, a small Frost will do great Mischief to them, whereas when the Autumn is dry and warm, the tender Shoots of Trees and Shrubs are hardened, and drained of their Moisture, so all are not liable to the like Accidents.

ICE HOUSE is a Building contrived to preserve Ice for the Use of a Family in the Summer Season.

These are more generally used in warm Countries, than in *England*, but particularly in *Italy*, where the meanest Person who rents a House, is not without a Vault or Cellar for keeping of Ice; but as the Use of Ice in *England* is much greater of late than it was formerly, so the Number of Ice Houses has been greatly increased; and although the Mention of these may, at first Sight, seem foreign to my Subject, yet if it is considered, that these Buildings are generally erected in Gardens, and as often put under the Care of Gardeners, it may not be amiss for me to give some general Directions for the Choice of the Situation and Structure

of the Building, as also for the Management of the Ice.

In the Choice of a Situation for an Ice House, the principal Regard should be, that of a dry Spot of Ground, for where-ever there is Moisture, the Ice will melt; therefore in all strong Lands, which detain the Wet, there cannot be too much Care taken to make Drains all round the Building to carry off all Moisture for when this is lodged near the Building, it will occasion a Damp there, which will always be prejudicial to the keeping of the Ice.

The next Consideration must be, to have the Place so elevated, that there may be Descent enough to carry off whatever Wet may happen near the Building, or from the Ice melting; as also, that the Place be as much exposed to the Sun and Air as possible, and not placed under the Drip, or in the Shade of Trees, as hath been too often practised, under a false Notion, that it should be exposed to the Sun, the Ice will melt away in Summer, which never can be the Case where there is sufficient Care taken to exclude the outward Air (which must always be regarded in the Building of these Houses;) for the Heat of the Sun can never penetrate through the double Arches of the Building, so as to add any Warmth to the Air; but when the Building is entirely open to the Sun and Wind, all Damps and Vapours will be thereby removed from about the Building, which can never be kept too dry, or free from moist Vapours. As to the Figure of the Building, that may be according to the Fancy of the Owner, but for the Well into which the Ice is to be put, a circular Figure is the most convenient; the Depth of the Well, as also the Diameter of it, must be proportioned to the Quantity of Ice wanted, but it is always best to have enough for when the House is well built, it will keep the Ice two or three Years; and there will be this Advantage in having it large enough to contain Ice for two Years Consumption, that if a mild Winter should happen when there is not Ice to be had, there will be a Stock to supply the Want.

If the Quantity wanting is not great, a Well of six Feet Diameter, and eight Feet deep, will be large enough; but for large Consumption, it should not be less than nine or ten Feet Diameter, and as many deep, where the Situation is either dry Chalk, Gravel, or Sand, the Pit may be entirely below the Surface of the Ground, but in strong Loam, Clay, or moist Ground, it will be the best Way to raise it so high above the Surface, as that there may be no Danger from the Wet.

At the Bottom of the Well there should be a Space left, of about two Feet deep, to receive any Moisture which may drain from the Ice, and a small under Ground Drain should be laid from this, to carry off the Wet. Over this Space of two Feet, should be placed a strong Grate of Wood, to let the Moisture fall down, which may at any Time happen, from the Melting of the Ice. The Sides of this Well must be bricked up with a Wall at least two Bricks thick, but if it was yet thicker, it would be better, because the thicker the Walls are made, the less Danger there will be of the Well being affected by any external Cause. When the Well is brought up within three Feet of the Surface, there must be another outer Arch or Wall begun, which must be carried up to the Height of the Top of the intended Arch of the Well; and if there is a second Arch turned over from this Wall, it will add to the Goodness of the House, but this must be submitted to the Person who builds, if he will be at the Expence; but if not, then the Plate, into which the Roof is to be framed, must be laid on this outer Wall, which should be carried high enough above the inner Arch, to admit of a Door Way in, to get out the Ice. If the Building is to be covered with Slates or Tiles, there should be a Thickness of Reeds laid under, to keep out the Sun and external Air, if these Reeds are laid six or eight Inches thick, and plastered over with Lime and Hair, there will be no Danger of the Heat getting through it.

The external Wall need not be built circular, but of any other Figure, either square, hexangular, or octangular, and where this stands much in Sight, it may be

contrived as to make it a good Object. I have seen an Ice House built in such a Manner, as to have a handsome Alcove Seat in the Front, and behind this Seat was contrived a Passage to get out, and put in, the Ice, and by having the Entrance behind, to the North Aspect, a small Passage being next the Seat, through which a Person might enter to take out the Ice, and a large Door being contrived with a Porch, wide enough for a small Cart to back in, to shoot down the Ice upon the Floor near the Mouth of the Well, where it may be well broken, before it is put down. The Aperture of this Mouth of the Well need not be more than two Feet Diameter, which will be large enough to put down the Ice, and if it was greater, it would be inconvenient; there should be a Stone fitted to stop this Aperture, which must be closed up as secure as possible, after the Ice is put in, and all the vacant Space above and between this and the large Door, must be filled close with Barley Straw to exclude the Air, for the Door to enter or taking out of the Ice, should be on the opposite Side, immediately behind the Alcove Seat, as was before-mentioned; and this Door should be no larger than is absolutely necessary for the coming at the Ice, and must be strong and close to exclude the Air, and at a Distance from this another Door should be contrived, which should be closely shut, before the inner Door is opened, whenever the Ice is taken out.

The Building being finished, should have Time to dry before the Ice is put into it, for when the Walls are green, the Damp of them frequently melts the Ice. At the Bottom of the Well, upon the wooden Grate, should be laid some small Faggots, and if upon these a Layer of Reeds is placed smooth for the Ice to lie upon, it will be better than Straw, which is commonly used; and in the Choice of the Ice, the thinner it is, the better it may be broken to Powder, for the smaller it is broken, the better it will unite when put into the Well; in putting of it in, there must be Care taken to ram it close, as also to allow a Vacancy all round next the Wall, of about two Inches; this is to give Passage to any Moisture, which may be occasioned by the melting of some of the Ice on the Top, which, if pent up, will melt the Ice downward; when the Ice is put into the Well, if there is a little Salt Petre mixed at every ten Inches or Foot Thickness, it will cause the Ice to join more closely into a solid Mass. The Instructions here given, being carefully observed, will be sufficient to guide Persons wholly ignorant in these Matters.

JET D'EAU is a French Word, which signifies a Fountain that casts up Water to any considerable Height in the Air.

Monf. Mariotte, in his Treatise of *Hydrostaticks*, says, That a Jet d'Eau will never rise so high as its Reservoir, but always falls short of it by a Space which is in a subduplicate Ratio of that Height; and this he proves by several Experiments; that though Jets ought to rise to the Height of the Reservoirs, yet the Friction of the Sides of the Ajutages, and the Resistance of the Air, are the Causes that in Jets that have very high Reservoirs, the Height of the Jets does not come up to that of the Reservoir by a great Deal.

He adds, That if a greater branches out in many smaller ones, or is distributed through several Jets, the Square of the Diameter of the main Pipe must be proportioned to the Sum of all the Expences of its Branches; that if the Reservoir be fifty-two Feet high, and the Ajutages half an Inch in Diameter, the Pipe ought to be three Inches in Diameter.

He says, That the Beauty of Jets of Water consists in their Uniformity and Transparency at the going out of the Ajutage, and spreading but very little, and that to the highest Part of the Jet.

That the worst Sort of Ajutages are those that are cylindrical, for they retard very much the Height of the Jets, the conick retard it less; but the best Way is, to bore the horizontal Plane, which shuts the Extremity of the Pipe, or Conduit, with a smooth and polished Hole, taking Care that the Plate be perfectly plain, polished, and uniform.

These Spouts of Water are some of the greatest Beauties of the Italian Gardens, and are certainly better adapted for Gardens in those warm Countries, than they are for our Climate, because, in the great Heats of Summer, the Sight of these Water Spouts is cooling and refreshing to the Imagination, and they certainly add a real Coolness to the Air; but in cold Countries they cool the Air too much, therefore should not be erected; or if they are, they should be placed at such Distances from the Habitation; as that the Damp may no Ways affect it.

Where these Jets are contrived, if there is not a constant Supply for a large Column of Water, they should by no Means be made, for nothing can have a meaner Appearance, than those pitiful pissing Spouts, so frequently to be seen in England, which perhaps have not a Supply of Water to play above an Hour or two; therefore where there is not a natural Body of Water, to supply these Jets, without the Expence of raising it, there should never be any of these contrived in Gardens.

ILEX. Lin. Gen. Plant. 158. *Aquifolium*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 600. Tab. 371. The Holly Tree; in French, Houx.

The Characters are,

They have male, female, and hermaphrodite Flowers on different Plants, and often on the same Tree. The male Flowers have a small permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is indented in four Parts; they have but one Petal, which is cut into four Segments almost to the Bottom; they have four Awl-shaped Stamina, which are shorter than the Petal, and are terminated by small Summits. The female Flowers have their Empalements and Petals the same as the male, but have no Stamina; in their Center is placed the roundish Germen, having four obtuse Stigmas sitting on it. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Berry with four Cells, each containing a single hard Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Linnaeus's fourth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have four Stamina and four Styles; but according to his own System, it should be placed in the third Section of his twenty-third Class, with those Plants which have male, female, and hermaphrodite Flowers, on different, and sometimes in the same Plants. Tournefort places it in the second Section of his twentieth Class, in which he ranges the Trees and Shrubs with a Flower of one Petal, whose Pointal turns to a Fruit inclosing hard stony Seeds.

The Species are,

1. ILEX foliis oblongo-ovatis, undulatis, spinis acutis. Holly Tree with oblong oval Leaves which are waved, and have acute Spines. This is the *Ilex aculeata baccifera*. C. B. P. 425. Prickly Berry-bearing Ilex; and the *Aquifolium sive agrifolium vulgè*. J. B. 1. 114. The common Holly.

2. ILEX foliis ovatis, undulatis, marginibus aculeatis, paginis superne spinosis. Holly with oval waved Leaves, whose Borders are armed with strong Thorns, and their upper Surface prickly. This is the *Aquifolium echinatum folii superficie*. Cornut. Canad. 180. Holly Tree whose upper Surface of the Leaves are prickly, commonly called Hedge-hog Holly.

3. ILEX foliis ovato-lanceolatis serratis. Hort. Cliff. 40. Holly with oval, Spear-shaped, sawed Leaves. This is the *Aquifolium Caroliniense, foliis dentatis, baccis rubris*. Catesb. Carol. 1. p. 31. Carolina Holly with indented Leaves and red Berries, commonly called Daboon Holly.

There are several Varieties of the common Holly with variegated Leaves, which are propagated by the Nursery Gardeners for Sale, and some Years past were in very great Esteem, but at present are but little regarded, the old Taste of filling Gardens with shorn Evergreens being pretty well abolished; however, in the Disposition of Clumps or other Plantations of evergreen Trees and Shrubs, a few of the most lively Colours may be admitted, which will have a good Effect in the Winter Season, if they are properly disposed. As the different Variegations of the Leaves of Hollies, are by the Nursery Gardeners distinguished by different

Titles,

Titles, so I shall here mention the most beautiful of them, by the Names they are generally known:

Painted Lady Holly, *British Holly*, *Bradley's best Holly*, *Phyllis*, or *Cream Holly*, *Milkmaid Holly*, *Pritchett's best Holly*, *Gold-edged Hedge-hog Holly*, *Cheyney's Holly*, *Glory of the West Holly*, *Broaderick's Holly*, *Partridge's Holly*, *Herefordshire white Holly*, *Blind's Cream Holly*, *Longstaff's Holly*, *Eales's Holly*, *Silver-edged Hedge-hog Holly*.

All these Varieties are propagated, by budding or grafting them upon Stocks of the common green Holly: There is also a Variety of the common Holly with smooth Leaves, but this is frequently found intermixed with the prickly leaved on the same Tree, and often on the same Branch, there are both Sorts of Leaves.

The common Holly grows naturally in Woods and Forests in many Parts of *England*, where it rises from twenty to thirty Feet high, and sometimes more, but their ordinary Height is not above twenty-five Feet: The Stem by Age becomes large, and is covered with a grayish smooth Bark; and those Trees which are not lopped or browsed by Cattle, are commonly furnished with Branches the greatest Part of their Length, so form a Sort of Cone; the Branches are garnished with oblong oval Leaves about three Inches long, and one and a Half broad, of a lucid green on their upper Surface, but are pale on their under, having a strong Mid-rib: The Edges are indented and waved, with sharp Thorns terminating each of the Points, so that some of the Thorns are raised upward and others are bent downward, and being very stiff, renders them troublesome to handle. The Leaves are placed alternate on every Side of the Branches, and from the Base of their Foot Stalks come out the Flowers in Clusters, standing on very short Foot Stalks; each of these sustain five, six, or more Flowers. In some Plants I have observed the Flowers were wholly male, and produced no Berries; in others I have observed female and hermaphrodite Flowers, but upon some large old Trees growing on *Windsor Forest*, I have observed all three upon the same Trees. The Flowers are of a dirty white, and appear in *May*; these are succeeded by roundish Berries, which turn to a beautiful red about *Michaelmas*, but continue on the Trees if they are not destroyed, till after *Christmas*, before they fall away.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Canada*, from whence it was brought to *Europe*. The Leaves of this Sort are not so long as those of the common Holly, and their Edges are armed with stronger Thorns standing closer together; the upper Surface of the Leaves is set very close with short Prickles, from whence the Gardeners have given it the Title of *Hedge-hog Holly*. This Sort is usually propagated in the Nurseries, by budding or grafting it upon the common Holly, but I have raised it from the Berries, and found the Plants to be the same as those from whence the Seeds were taken, so make no Doubt of its being a distinct Species.

There are two Varieties of this with variegated Leaves, one of which is yellow, and the other white. There is also a Variety of the common Holly with yellow Berries, which is also accidental, and is generally found on those Plants which have variegated Leaves, and but seldom on plain Hollies.

The common Holly is a very beautiful Tree in Winter, therefore deserves a Place in all Plantations of ever-green Trees and Shrubs, where its shining Leaves and red Berries make a fine Variety; and if a few of the best variegated Kinds are properly intermixed, they will enliven the Scene. The Holly was also formerly planted for Hedges, and is a very proper Plant for that Purpose, but then it should not be clipped with Shears, because when the Leaves are cut through their Middle, they are rendered unsightly, so they should be cut with a Knife close to the Leaf; and although in this Method they are not shorn so even as with Shears, yet they will have a much better Appearance, and may be made as close and secure as by the other Method generally practised.

The Holly is propagated by Seeds, which never come up the first Year, but lie in the Ground as the Haws

do; therefore the Berries should be buried in the Ground one Year, and then taken up and sown upon a Bed exposed only to a Morning Sun; the following Spring the Plants will appear, which must be kept clean from Weeds; and if the Spring should prove dry, it will be of great Service to the Plants, if they are watered once a Week; but they must not have it oftener, nor in too great Quantity, for too much Moisture is very injurious to these Plants when young.

In this Seed Bed the Plants may remain two Years, and then should be transplanted in the Autumn, into Beds at about six Inches asunder, where they may stand two Years longer; during which Time they must be constantly kept clean from Weeds, and if the Plants have thriven well, they will be strong enough to transplant, where they are designed to remain; for when they are transplanted at that Age, there will be less Danger of their failing, and they will grow to a larger Size, than those which are removed when they are much larger; but if the Ground is not ready to receive them at that Time, they should be transplanted into a Nursery in Rows at two Feet Distance, and one Foot asunder in the Rows, in which Place the Plants may remain two Years longer; and if they are designed to be grafted or budded with any of the variegated Kinds, that should be performed after the Plants have grown one Year in this Nursery; but the Plants so budded or grafted, should continue two Years after in the Nursery, that they may make good Shoots before they are removed; though the plain ones should not stand longer than two Years in the Nursery, because when they are older they do not transplant so well. The best Time for removing Hollies is in the Autumn, especially in dry Land, but where the Soil is cold or moist, they may be transplanted with great Safety in the Spring; if the Plants are not too old, or have stood long unre-moved, for if they have it is great Odds of their dying when removed.

The *Dakoon Holly* grows naturally in *Carolina*, from whence the Seeds were sent by the late Mr. *Mark Catesby*, who found the Trees growing on a Swamp at a Distance from *Charles Town*, but it hath since been discovered in some other Countries in *North America*. This rises with an upright branching Stem to the Height of eighteen or twenty Feet; the Bark of the old Stems is of a brown Colour, but that of the Branches or younger Stalks is green and smooth, garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, which are more than four Inches long, and one and a Quarter broad in the broadest Part, of a light green and thick Consistence; the upper Part of the Leaves are sawed on their Edges, each Serrature ending in a small sharp Spine; they stand alternately on every Side the Branches, upon very short Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out in thick Clusters from the Side of the Stalks, they are white, and shaped like those of the common Holly, but are smaller; these are succeeded by small roundish red Berries in its native Country, which make a fine Appearance in Winter, but they have not as yet produced Fruit in *England*, so far as I can learn.

Dr. *Linnaeus* supposes this Plant and the ever-green Cassine to be the same, but they are undoubtedly distinct Plants: He may probably have been led into this Mistake, by receiving Seeds of both Sorts mixed together from *America*, which I have more than once done; but whoever sees the two Plants growing, cannot doubt of their being different.

This Sort is tender while young, so requires Protection in the Winter till the Plants are grown strong and woody, when they may be planted in the full Ground in a warm Situation, where they will endure the Cold of our ordinary Winters pretty well; but in severe Frost they should be protected, otherwise the Cold will destroy them.

This is propagated from Seeds, in like Manner as the common Sort; the Seeds of it will lie as long in the Ground, so the Berries should be buried in the Ground a Year, and then taken up and sown in Pots filled with light Earth, and placed under a Frame in Winter; in the Spring the Pots should be plunged into a hot

hot Bed, which will bring up the Plants; these must be preserved in Pots while young, and sheltered in winter under a common Frame till they have obtained length, when they may be turned out of the Pots and planted in the full Ground, in a warm Situation. From the Bark of the common Holly is made the best Lime, and the Wood is made into Hones for setting of Razors. The Wood is very white, and takes a fine Polish, so is very proper for several Kinds of Furniture. I have seen a Floor of a Room laid in Compartments with Holly and Mahogany, which had a very pretty Effect.

IMPATIENS. Rivin. Ord. 4. Lin. Gen. Plant. 899. *Balsamina*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 418. Tab. 235. Female Balsamine; in French, *Balsamine*.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a two leaved small Empalement, which is coloured and placed on the Side of the Petals. It hath five Petals which are unequal, and shaped like a Lip Flower; the Petals are roundish, the upper is erect, slightly cut to the Point into three Parts, where it is sharp pointed, forming the upper Lip; the two lower Petals are broad, loose, irregular, and reflexed, these constitute the lower Lip; the intermediate Pair are alike, and are placed opposite, joining at their Base. It hath a Nectarium in the Bottom of the Flower, shaped like a Hood or Cowl, which is oblique to the Mouth rising on the Outside, whose Base is in a Tail or Spur. It hath five short Stamina which are narrow toward their Base and incurved, terminated by Summits which join at the Top round the Stamina, but are divided at their Base. In the Bottom is situated an oval sharp pointed Germen, having no Style, but a single Stigma shorter than the Summits. The Germen afterward becomes a Capsule with one Cell, opening with an Elasticity in five Lobes which twist spirally, and contain several roundish Seeds fixed to a Column.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth Section of Linnaeus's nineteenth Class, which includes those Plants which have single Flowers in the Empalement, whose Stamina vary in Number and Situation. Tournefort places it in the first Section of his eleventh Class, which contains the Herbs with an irregular Flower of several Petals, whose Pointal becomes a Capsule with several Cells.

The Species are,

1. IMPATIENS *pedunculis multifloris solitariis, foliis ovatis, geniculis caulinis tumentibus*. Flor. Suec. 722. *Impatiens* with Foot Stalks sustaining many single Flowers, oval Leaves, and Stalks having swelling Joints. This is the *Balsamina lutea*, five, *Noli me tangere*. C. B. P. 306. Yellow Balsamine, or, Touch me not.

2. IMPATIENS *pedunculis unifloris aggregatis, foliis lanceolatis, nectariis floris brevioribus*. Hort. Upsal. 276. *Impatiens* with Foot Stalks sustaining single Flowers, which arise in Clusters, Spear-shaped Leaves, and Nectariums which are shorter than the Flower. This is the *Balsamina femina*. C. B. P. 306. The female Balsamine.

3. IMPATIENS *pedunculis trifloris solitariis, foliis angustolanceolatis*. Flor. Zeyl. 315. *Impatiens* with three Flowers on a Foot Stalk, and narrow Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Balsamina erecta* s. *femina*, *Perficaria* s. *gusto folio Zeylanica*. Herm. Par. Bat. 105. Upright female Balsamine of Ceylon, with a narrow Peach leaf.

There are several other Species of this Genus, which grow naturally in India, that are Plants of little Beauty, have not been introduced into the English Gardens; the Sorts here mentioned, are all I have yet seen growing here.

The first Sort grows naturally in several Parts of West-Ireland and Yorkshire, but is frequently introduced into Gardens by Way of Curiosity. It is an annual Plant, which rises about a Foot high, with an upright succulent Stalk whose Joints are swollen; it is garnished with small smooth Leaves, which stand alternate on every Side the Stalk. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalks, upon long slender Foot Stalks, which branch into several other smaller, each sustaining one small Flower, composed of five Petals, which in Front

are shaped like the Lip or grining Flowers, but at their Base have a long Tail like the Flowers of *Indian Cress*; these are succeeded by taper Pods, which, when ripe, burst open upon being touched, and twist spirally like a Screw, casting out the Seeds with great Elasticity. If the Seeds of this Plant are permitted to scatter, they generally succeed better than when they are sown; for unless they are sown in the Autumn soon after they are ripe, they very rarely grow. The Plants require no Care but to keep them clean from Weeds, and thin them where they are too close. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen about a Month or five Weeks after; this delights in a shady Situation and a moist Soil.

The second Sort is the female Balsamine, of which there are several Varieties; the common Sort has been long an Inhabitant in the English Gardens, of this there is the white, the red, and striped flowered, and likewise the single and double flowering. These Sorts are so hardy as to rise in the full Ground, and where the Seeds scatter, the Plants will come up the following Spring, but these do not come to flower so early as those which are raised upon a hot Bed; however, they generally are stronger Plants, and continue much longer in the Autumn in flower than the others, so are an Ornament to the Garden, when there is a greater Scarcity of Flowers.

This Sort rises a Foot and a Half high, dividing into many succulent Branches, which are garnished with long, Spear-shaped, sawed Leaves. The Flowers come out from the Joints of the Stalks, upon slender Foot Stalks about an Inch long, each sustaining a single Flower; but there are two, three, or four of these Foot Stalks arising from the same Joint. The Flowers are composed of five large unequal Petals, which are shaped like those of the former Sort, but are larger, and spread open much wider; there are white, purple, and red of this Sort, as also single and double Flowers. If the Seeds of these are sown on a moderate hot Bed in the Spring, the Plants will flower in June, but those which are sown in the full Ground, will not flower before the Middle of July, and these will continue flowering till the Frost puts a Stop to them in the Autumn.

There are two other Varieties of this, if not distinct Species; one of them grows naturally in the East, and the other in the West-Indies; that which comes from the East-Indies, by the Title of Immortal Eagle Flower, is a most beautiful Plant; the Flowers are double the Size of those of the common Sort, and are very double; they are scarlet and white variegated, and purple and white in others; and the Plants producing many of the Flowers, render them very valuable, and if the Seeds of these are carefully saved, the Kinds may always be preserved; but I have raised some Plants from foreign Seeds, whose Flowers were so very double as to lose their male Parts, so did not produce any Seeds.

The Seeds of these Plants should be sown on a moderate hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are come up about an Inch high, they should be transplanted on another moderate hot Bed at about four Inches Distance, observing to shade them from the Sun till they have taken new Root; after which they should have a large Share of free Air admitted to them, at all Times when the Weather is favourable, to prevent their drawing up tall and weak: They will require to be often refreshed with Water, but it should not be given to them in too great Plenty, for as their Stems are very succulent, so they are apt to rot with much Moisture. When the Plants are grown so large as to touch each other, they should be carefully taken up with Balls of Earth to their Roots, and each planted into a separate Pot filled with light rich Earth, and plunged into a very moderate hot Bed with a deep Frame, to admit the Plants to grow, shading them from the Sun until they have taken fresh Root; then they should have a large Share of Air admitted to them every Day, and by Degrees hardened, so as to bear the open Air, into which Part of the Plants may be removed in July, placing them in a warm sheltered Situation, where, if the Sea-

son proves favourable, they will flower and make a fine Appearance; but it will be proper to keep Part of the Plants either in a Glass Case or a deep Frame, in order to get good Seeds, because those in the open Air will not ripen their Seeds unless the Summer proves very warm; and the Plants in Shelter must have a good Share of free Air every Day, otherwise they will grow pale and sickly; nor should they have too much of the Sun in the Middle of the Day, in very hot Weather, for that occasions their Leaves hanging and their requiring Water, which is often very hurtful; therefore if the Glasses are shaded in the Middle of the Day for three or four Hours, the Plants will thrive better, and continue longer in Beauty than when they are exposed to the great Heat. Those who are curious to preserve these Plants in Perfection, pull off all the single and plain coloured Flowers from the Plants which they preserve for Seeds, leaving only those Flowers which are double and of good Colours; where this is carefully done, they may be continued without the least Degeneracy constantly.

The Sort which grows in the *West-Indies*, is there called Cockspur. This hath single Flowers as large as the last mentioned Sort, but I never saw any of them more than half double, and only with white and red Stripes: The Plants are apt to grow to a very large Size before they produce any Flowers, so that it is late in the Autumn before they begin to flower, and sometimes in bad Seasons they will scarce have any Flowers, and but rarely ripen their Seeds here, so that few Persons care to cultivate this Sort, especially if they can have the other.

The third Sort here mentioned grows naturally in *Ceylon*, and in many Parts of *India*; this hath very narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, which are sawed on their Edges; the Foot Stalks sustain each three Flowers, which are smaller than those of the common Sort, so are not worthy of a Place in Gardens, except for the Sake of Variety. This is a tender Plant, and requires the same Treatment as the Immortal Eagle Flower.

IMPERATORIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 321. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 316. *Tab.* 168. Masterwort; in *French*, *Imperatoire*.

The Characters are,

It hath an umbellated Flower; the principal Umbel is plain, and composed of many smaller; the principal Umbel has no Involucrum, but the small ones have, which are composed of many narrow Leaves; that are almost as long as the Umbel. The principal Umbel is uniform; the Flowers have five Heart-shaped Petals, which are equal and inflexed. They have five hairy Stamina, terminated by roundish Summits. The Germen is situated under the Petals, supporting two reflexed Styles, crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish compressed Fruit divided in two Parts, containing two oval bordered Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and two Styles. *Tournefort* places it in the fourth Section of his seventh Class, which contains the Herbs with umbellated Flowers ranged circularly, whose Empalement becomes two plain oval large Seeds. To this Genus he has added the *Angelica* of the old Authours, which we have separated, and placed under its old Title.

We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

IMPERATORIA. *Hort. Cliff.* 103. Masterwort. This is the *Imperatoria major*. *C. B. P.* 156. Greater Masterwort, and the *Astrantia* of *Dodonaeus*. *Pempt.* 320. Masterwort, or false Pellitory of Spain.

This Plant grows naturally on the *Austrian* and *Styrian Alps*, and upon other mountainous Places in *Italy*; the Root is as thick as a Man's Thumb, running obliquely in the Ground; it is fleshy, atomatick, and has a strong acrid Taste, biting the Tongue and Mouth like Pellitory of Spain; the Leaves arise immediately from the Root, they have Foot Stalks seven or eight Inches long, dividing into three very short ones at the Top, each sustaining a trilobate Leaf, indented on the

Border; the Foot Stalks are deeply channeled, and when broken emit a rank Odour. The Flower Stalks rise about two Feet high, and divide into two or three Branches, each being terminated by a pretty large Umbel of white Flowers, whose Petals are split; these are succeeded by oval compressed Seeds, somewhat like those of Dill, but larger. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*.

This Plant is cultivated in Gardens to supply the Markets. It may be propagated either by Seeds, or by parting the Roots; if you would propagate it by Seeds, they should be sown in Autumn soon after they are ripe, on a Bed or Border, in a shady Situation; observing not to sow the Seeds too thick, nor should they be covered too deep. In the Spring the Plants will appear, when they should be carefully weeded; and if the Season should prove very dry, they should be now and then refreshed with Water, which will greatly promote their Growth. Toward the Beginning of *May*, if you find the Plants come up too close together, you should prepare a moist shady Border (and thin the Plants carefully, leaving them about six Inches asunder;) and plant those which you draw up, into the Border about the same Distance apart every Way, being careful to water them duly, if the Season should prove dry, until they have taken Root; after which Time, these Plants (as also those remaining in the Seed Beds) will require no other Culture but to keep them clear from Weeds; which may be easily effected, by hoeing the Ground between the Plants now and then in dry Weather, which will destroy the Weeds, and by stirring the Ground, will be of great Service to the Plants. The following Autumn these Plants should be transplanted where they are designed to remain, which should be in a rich moist Soil, and a shady Situation; where they will thrive much better than if too much exposed to the Sun, or in a dry Soil, for they delight in Shade and Moisture; so that where these are wanting, the Plants will require a constant Supply of Water in dry Weather, otherwise they will thrive but slowly. The Distance which these Plants should be placed, must not be less than two Feet every Way, for where they like their Situation, they will spread and increase much. When these Plants are rooted, they will require no other Culture, but to keep them clear from Weeds; and in the Spring before they shoot, the Ground should be every Year gently dug between the Plants; in doing of which, great Care should be had, not to cut or bruise their Roots. These Plants, with this Management, will continue several Years, and will produce Seeds in Plenty.

If you would propagate these Plants by Offsets, their Roots should be parted at *Michaelmas*, and planted in a shady Situation, at the same Distance as has been directed for the seedling Plants, observing to water them until they have taken Root, after which Time they must be managed as the Seedlings.

The Roots of this Plant are used in Medicine, and are greatly recommended for their Virtue in contagious Distempers or the Bites of venomous Creatures; they are alexipharmick and sudorifick, by some they are recommended for Cholicks and Asthmas, for the Cramp, and all cold Diseases of the Nerves.

INARCHING is a Method of grafting, which is commonly called grafting by Approach. This Method of grafting is used, when the Stock you intend to graft on, and the Tree from which you would take the Graft, stand so near (or can be brought so near) that they may be joined together. The Method of performing it is as follows: Take the Branch you would inarch, and having fitted it to that Part of the Stock where you intend to join it, pare away the Rind and Wood on one Side about three Inches in Length. After the same Manner cut the Stock or Branch in the Place where the Graft is to be united, so that the Rind of both may join equally together, that the Sap may meet; then cut a little Tongue upwards in the Graft, and make a Notch in the Stock to admit it; so that when they are joined, the Tongue will prevent their slipping, and the Graft.

raft will more closely unite with the Stock. Having thus placed them exactly together, you must tie them with some Bafs, or other soft Tying; then cover the place with grafting Clay, to prevent the Air from entering to dry the Wound, or the Wet from getting in, to rot the Stock: You should also fix a Stake into the ground to which that Part of the Stock, as also the raft, should be fastened, to prevent the Wind from breaking them afunder, which is often the Case when this Precaution is not observed.

In this Manner they are to remain about four Months, which Time they will be sufficiently united, and the raft may then be cut from the Mother Tree, observing to slope it off close to the Stock; and if at this time you cover the joined Parts with fresh grafting Clay, it will be of great Service to the Graft.

This Operation is always performed in *April* or *May*, at the Graft may unite with the Stock before the succeeding Winter, and is commonly practised upon oranges, Myrtles, Jasmines, Walnuts, Firs, Pines, and several other Trees, which will not succeed by common grafting or budding. But although I have mentioned orange Trees among the rest, yet I would by no means advise this Practice where the Trees are designed to grow large, which, in this Method, they rarely ever will do; and it is chiefly practised upon those Trees only as a Curiosity, to have a young Plant with Fruit upon it, in a Year or two from Seed, by inarching a bearing Branch into a young Stock, whereby it is effected, yet these Plants are seldom long lived.

INDIGO. See Anil.

INGA. *Plum. Nov. Gen. 13. Tab. 19. Mimosa. Lin. n. Plant. 597.*

This is the *American* Name of the Plant, for which we have no *English* one.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is tubulous, and divided into five Parts at the top. It hath one Petal, is Funnel-shaped, and cut into five Segments at the Brim, where it is fringed, out of which arise a great Number of Stamina, which are three times the Length of the Tube, terminated by small roundish anthers. At the Bottom of the Tube is situated an oblongermen, supporting a long slender Style, crowned by a roundish Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes a fleshy Pod, including several irregular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants, is by Dr. *Linnaeus* joined to the *Mimosa*, and ranged in the first Section of his thirteenth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have many Stamina and one Style; but as this has a thick fleshy Pod, so it must be separated from the *Acacia*.

The Species are,

1. *INGA foliis pinnatis, petiolo articulato marginato, lacinibus latis carnosiss & undulatis.* Inga with winged leaves, whose Foot Stalk is bordered and jointed, and broad, fleshy, waved Pods. This is the *Inga flore albo striato, fructu dulci.* *Plum. Nov. Gen. 13.* Inga with a white fringed Flower, and a sweet Fruit.

2. *INGA foliis pinnatis, petiolo articulato marginato lacinibus tenuissimis lanuginosis.* Inga with winged Leaves, whose Foot Stalk is jointed and bordered, and very narrow woolly Pods.

The first Sort grows naturally on the North Side of the Island of *Jamaica*, and on the *Spanish Main*. This is covered with a woody Stalk fifteen or sixteen Feet high, covered with a white Bark, sending out many crooked regular Branches which hang to the Ground; these are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of three or four Pair of oblong oval Lobes, placed opposite on each Mid-rib, which has a Border or Wing on each Side between the Lobes; they are covered with a brownish down on their under Side, but are of a lucid green on their upper Side. The Flowers come out in Spikes toward the End of the Branches, each standing in a distinct Empalement, which is tubulous, and divided into five Segments at the Top, having a great Number of long purple Stamina, and are succeeded by long fleshy Pods three Quarters of an Inch broad, filled with

a sweet Pulp, in which the Seeds are lodged; this Pulp is frequently eaten by the Negroes.

The second Sort grows plentifully at *La Vera Cruz*, from whence the late Dr. *Houftoun* sent it to *Europe*. This seldom rises more than eight or ten Feet high, the Branches are covered with a brown Down, as are the under Side of the Leaves; the Lobes are not so obtuse as those of the other Sort. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Branches in small Spikes; they are of a purplish Colour within, but of an herbaceous Colour without, with long purple Stamina, and are succeeded by long narrow downy Pods, containing several irregular Seeds.

These Plants are preserved by those Persons who are curious in collecting exotick Plants; they are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown early in the Spring, in Pots filled with light rich Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark. When the Plants are come up two Inches high, they should be carefully transplanted into separate Pots filled with light rich Earth, and then plunged into the hot Bed again, being careful to shade them from the Sun until they have taken new Root, after which Time they must be gently watered; and in hot Weather the Glasses of the hot Bed should be raised every Day, to admit fresh Air to the Plants, to prevent their being drawn up too weak. At *Michaelmas* these Plants must be removed into the Stove, and plunged into the Tan in the warmest Part of the Bed. During the Winter Season they must be kept very warm, and once in a Week or ten Days refreshed with Water, but it must not be given to them in too large Quantities in cold Weather; in the Summer they will require to be oftener watered, and in hot Weather they should have a large Share of fresh Air, by opening of the Glasses of the Stove; but they must not be removed out of the Stove, for they are too tender to endure the open Air of this Country, in the warmest Part of the Year. When the Plants have filled the Pots with their Roots, they should be transplanted into larger, and their Roots should be then carefully trimmed. With this Management the Plants will thrive, and in a few Years produce Flowers, so will add to the Variety amongst other tender exotick Plants in the Stove.

INOCULATING, or Budding. This is commonly practised upon all Sorts of Stone Fruit, in particular, such as Peaches, Nectarines, Cherries, Plums, &c. as also upon Oranges and Jasmines, and is preferable to any Sort of grafting for most Sorts of Fruit. The Method of performing it is as follows: You must be provided with a sharp Penknife, having a flat Haft (the Use of which is to raise the Bark of the Stock, to admit the Bud), and some sound Bafs Mat, which should be soaked in Water to increase its Strength, and make it more pliable; then having taken off the Cuttings from the Trees you would propagate, you should choose a smooth Part of the Stock about five or six Inches above the Surface of the Ground, if designed for Dwarfs; but if for Standards, they should be budded six Feet above Ground; then with your Knife make an horizontal Cut cross the Rind of the Stock, and from the Middle of that Cut make a Slit downwards about two Inches in Length, so that it may be in the Form of a T; but you must be careful not to cut too deep, lest you wound the Stock: Then having cut off the Leaf from the Bud, leaving the Foot Stalk remaining, you should make a cross Cut about half an Inch below the Eye, and with your Knife slit off the Bud, with Part of the Wood to it, in Form of an Escutcheon: This done, you must with your Knife pull off that Part of the Wood which was taken with the Bud, observing whether the Eye of the Bud be left to it, or not (for all those Buds which lose their Eyes in stripping, should be thrown away, being good for nothing;) then having gently raised the Bark of the Stock where the Cross Incision was made, with the flat Haft of your Penknife clear to the Wood, you should thrust the Bud therein, observing to place it smooth between the Rind and the Wood of the Stock, cutting off any Part of the Rind belonging

belonging to the Bud, which may be too long for the Slit made in the Stock; and so having exactly fitted the Bud to the Stock, you must tie them closely round with Bass Mat, beginning at the under Part of the Slit, and so proceed to the Top, taking Care that you do not bind round the Eye of the Bud, which should be left open.

When your Buds have been inoculated three Weeks, or a Month, you will see which of them have taken; those of them which appear shriveled and black, being dead, but those which remain fresh and plump, you may depend are joined; and at this Time you should loosen the Bandage, which, if not done in Time, will pinch the Stock, and greatly injure, if not destroy, the Bud.

The *March* following you must cut off the Stock about three Inches above the Bud, sloping it that the Wet may pass off, and not enter the Stock; to this Part of the Stock left above the Bud, it is very proper to fasten the Shoot which proceeds from the Bud, and would be in Danger of being blown out, if not prevented; but this must continue on no longer than one Year, after which it must be cut off close above the Bud, that the Stock may be covered thereby.

The Time for Inoculating is, from the Middle of *June*, until the Middle of *August*, according to the Forwardness of the Season, and the particular Sorts of Trees, which may be easily known, by trying the Buds whether they will come off well from the Wood. But the most general Rule is, when you observe the Buds formed at the Extremity of the same Year's Shoots, which is a Sign of their having finished their Spring Growth.

The first Sort commonly inoculated is the Apricot, and the last the Orange Tree, which should never be done until the Middle of *August*; and in doing of this Work, you should always make Choice of cloudy Weather, for if it be done in the Middle of the Day, in very hot Weather, the Shoots will perspire so fast, as to leave the Buds destitute of Moisture; nor should you take off the Cuttings from the Trees long before they are used; but if you are obliged to fetch your Cuttings from some Distance, as it often happens, you should then be provided with a Tin Instrument, having a Socket about ten Inches long, and a Cover to the Top, which must have five or six Holes; in this Socket you should put as much Water as will fill it about two or three Inches high, and place your Cuttings therein in an upright Position, so that that Part which was cut from the Tree may be set in the Water, and so fasten down the Cover to keep out the Air, and the Holes in the Cover will be sufficient to let the Perspiration of these Branches pass off, which, if pent in, would be very hurtful to them; and you must be careful to carry it upright, that the Water may not reach to the Buds, for it is a very wrong Practice in those who throw their Cuttings all over in Water, which so saturates the Buds with Moisture, that they have no attractive Force left to imbibe the Sap of the Stock, whereby they very often miscarry.

But before I leave this Head, I beg Leave to observe, that though it is the ordinary Practice to divest the Bud of that Part of the Wood which was taken from the Shoot with it; yet, in many Sorts of tender Trees, it is best to preserve a little Wood to the Bud, without which they often miscarry. The not observing this, has occasioned some People to imagine, that some Sorts of Trees are not to be propagated by Inoculation, whereas, if they had performed it in this Method, they might have succeeded, as I have several Times experienced.

INTYBUS. See Cichorium.

INULA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 860. *Enula Cæsalp. Helenium. Raii. Meth.* 33. *Aster. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 481. *Tab.* 274. Elecampane.

The Characters are,

It hath a radiated compound Flower, with an imbricated Empalement, composed of loose, spreading, small Leaves, the outer being the broadest. The Disk, or Middle of the

Flower, is composed of hermaphrodite Flowers, and Border, or Ray of the female half Florets, stretched like a Tongue. The hermaphrodite Flowers are funnel shaped, erect, and cut into five Parts at the Top; they have five short slender Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits, which coalesce at the Top; they have one long Germen, crowned with Down, supporting a slender Stigma. The female Flowers have a narrow entire Tongue, no Stamina, but a long crowned Germen with a hairy Stigma, and an upright Stigma. The Germen in both Flowers come a single, narrow four-cornered Seed, crowned with Down, sitting on a naked Receptacle.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* nineteenth Class, which includes the Plants with a compound Flower, made up of hermaphrodite Flowers in the Disk, and female half Florets for the Rays. *Naturalists* place it in the first Section of his seventh Class, which contains the Herbs with a discoide radiated Flower whose Seeds have Down. *Tournefort* joins most of the Species of this Genus to the *Aster*, which is ranged in the first Section of his fourteenth Class, which includes the Herbs with a radiated Flower and downy Seed.

The Species are,

1. INULA foliis ovatis, rugosis, subtus tomentosis, caule squamis ovatis. *Amæn. Acad.* 1. p. 410. Elecampane with oval rough Leaves, woolly on their under Side, and the Scales of the Empalement oval. This is the *Aster omnium maximus, Helenium dictus. Tourn. Inst.* 481. The greatest Starwort, called Elecampane.

2. INULA foliis dentatis hirsutis, radicalibus ovalibus, caulinis lanceolatis amplexicaulibus, caule paucifloro. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 881. Inula with hairy indented Leaves, the lower at the Bottom oval, but those on the Stalks spear-shaped, and embracing the Stalks, which have but few Flowers. This is the *Aster luteus radice odorata. C. B. P.* 266. Yellow Starwort with a sweet Root.

3. INULA foliis lanceolatis recurvis serrato-ciliatis, radicalibus solitariis, ramis angulatis. *Amæn. Acad.* 1. p. 411. Inula with Spear-shaped recurved Leaves, which are sawed, hairy Flowers growing singly, and angular Branches. This is the *Aster montanus luteus, salicis generis folio. C. B. P.* 266. Yellow Mountain Starwort with a smooth Willow Leaf.

4. INULA foliis lanceolatis recurvis, subdentatis, hirsutis, floribus subs fasciculatis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 883. Inula with Spear-shaped recurved Leaves, which are indented and rough, and Flowers growing in Clusters. This is the *Aster Thuringiacus altissimus latifolius, montanus, flore luteo parvo. Haller. Jen.* 181. Tallest broad-leaved Mountain Starwort of Thuringia with a small yellow Flower.

5. INULA foliis linearibus carnosissimis tricuspidatis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 883. Inula with narrow fleshy Leaves ending in three Points. This is the *Aster maritimus flavus Criticum chrysanthemum dictus. Raii. Syn. Ed.* 3. p. 17. Yellow maritime Starwort, called Golden Samphire.

6. INULA foliis lanceolatis pubescentibus integerrimis, caule unifloro. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 884. Inula with soft, hairy, Spear-shaped, entire Leaves, and one Flower on the Stalk. This is the *Aster montanus luteo magno flore. C. B. P.* 267. Mountain Starwort with a large yellow Flower.

7. INULA foliis oblongis, integris, hirsutis, caule paucifloro, corymbofo, floribus confertis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 881. Inula with oblong, entire, rough Leaves, a hairy Stalk divided by a Corymbus, and Flowers growing in Clusters. This is the *Conyza Pannonica lanuginosa. C. B. P.* 265. Hungarian woolly Fleabane.

8. INULA foliis lanceolatis, serratis, subamplexicaulibus, subtus villosis, caule ramoso erecto. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 882. Inula with Spear-shaped, sawed Leaves embracing the Stalk, hairy on their under Side, and an erect branching Stalk. This is the *Aster palustris luteus, folio longiore lanuginoso. Tourn. Inst.* 483. Yellow Marsh Starwort with a longer woolly Leaf.

9. INULA foliis lanceolatis semiamplexicaulibus hispido-caulibus subunifloris teretibus. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 883. Inula with Spear-shaped prickly Leaves, half embracing the Stalk.

stalk, which is taper, and has but one Flower. This is the *Aster luteus, foliis folio hirsuto*. C. B. P. 266. Yellow *Aster* with a hairy Willow Leaf.

10. *INULA foliis ovatis, hirsutis, semiamplexicaulis, caule ramoso piloso, squamis calycinis lanceolatis*. *Inula* with oval hairy Leaves, half embracing the Stalk, which is branching and hairy, and Spear-shaped Scales to the Empalement. This is the *Helenium Cisti folio non crenato, magno flore*. Vaill. Acad. R. S. 1720. Elecampane with Rock Rose unnotched Leaf, and a large Flower.

11. *INULA foliis ovato-lanceolatis denticulatis sessilibus, caule piloso erecto Corymbofo*. *Inula* with oval, Spear-shaped, indented Leaves, sitting close to the Stalk, and an upright hairy Stalk, terminating in a Corymbus.

12. *INULA foliis linearibus carnosissimis tricuspidatis, caule fruticoso*. *Inula* with narrow fleshy three-pointed Leaves, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Aster Canariensis frutescens, folio tridentato crassa*. Hort. Chelf. 26. Shrubby Canary Starwort with a thick Leaf, ending in three points.

13. *INULA foliis linearibus hirsutis oppositis, pedunculis nudis unifloris*. *Inula* with narrow hairy Leaves, placed opposite, and naked Foot Stalks, having one Flower. This is the *Aster saturejæ foliis conjugatis & pilosis, flore luteo*. Houst. Mss. Starwort with hairy savoury Leaves growing by Pairs, and a yellow Flower.

14. *INULA caule erecto hispido, foliis lanceolatis asperis, squamis alaribus solitariis sessilibus, terminalibus umbellatis*. *Inula* with an erect prickly Stalk, Spear-shaped rough leaves, Flowers proceeding singly from the Sides of the Stalks, sitting close, and terminating in an Umbel. This is the *Aster luteus Marianus Saligneis brevioribus foliis hirsutis pubescentibus, summo caule ramosus*. Pluk. Mant. 30. Yellow Starwort of Maryland, with shorter, lower, hairy Leaves, and the Top of the Stalk branching.

15. *INULA foliis lanceolatis acutis, subtus trinerviis, squamis calycinis acutis caule fruticoso*. *Inula* with Spear-shaped acute Leaves, having three Veins on their under side; the Scales of the Empalement sharp pointed, and a shrubby Stalk.

The first Sort grows naturally in several Parts of England, but is also cultivated in Gardens for the Sake of their Roots, which are used in Medicine, and are accounted Carminative, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick, of great Service in Shortness of Breath, Coughs, Stuffing of the Lungs, and infectious Distempers. It hath a perennial Root, which is thick, branching, and of a strong Odour. The lower Leaves are eight or nine Inches long, and four broad in the Middle, rough on their upper Side, but downy on their under. The Stalks rise about three Feet high, and divide toward the Top into several smaller Branches, and are furnished with oblong oval Leaves, which are indented at their Edges, and end in acute Points. The Flowers terminate the Stalks, each Branch ending with one large, yellow, radiated Flower, sitting in a scaly Empalement, whose Scales are oval, and placed like Scales of Fishes over each other. The Flowers are succeeded by narrow four-cornered Seeds crowned with Down. It flowers in June and July, and the Seeds ripen the latter End of August.

This Sort may be propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn, soon after they are ripe, for if they are kept till the Spring, they seldom grow; but if they are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come the following Spring without any Care, and may be either transplanted the following Autumn, or if they are designed to remain, they should be hoed out to the Distance of ten Inches, or a Foot each Way, and constantly kept clean from Weeds; these Roots will be fit for Use the second Year.

But most People propagate this by Offsets, which, if fully taken from the old Roots, with a Bud, or Eye, each, will take Root very easily; the best Time for this is the Autumn, as soon as the Leaves begin to decay, these should be planted in Rows about a Foot asunder, and nine or ten Inches Distance in the Rows; in Spring following the Ground must be kept clean from Weeds, and if in Autumn it is slightly dug, it

will promote the Growth of the Roots; these will be fit for Use after two Years Growth, but the Roots will abide many Years, if they are permitted to stand; however the young Roots are preferable to those which are old and stringy. It loves a gentle loamy Soil, not too dry.

The second Sort hath a perennial Root, from which arise several Stalks, about two Feet high. The Leaves at Bottom are oval, indented, and hairy; those above embrace the Stalks with their Base. The Stalks are divided into several Branches, which are garnished with a few scattering yellow Flowers. The Root has a very sweet Odour when broken. It flowers in July, but rarely ripens Seeds here.

The third Sort hath a perennial Root, from which arises many Spear-shaped Leaves, which are smooth and recurved. The Stalks rise near two Feet high; they are angular, and branch at the Top into several Foot Stalks, each sustaining one yellow radiated Flower. It flowers in June, July, and August, and the Seeds ripen in September.

The fourth Sort rises with an upright Stalk, between three and four Feet high, with Spear-shaped Leaves, which are turned backward, indented on their Edges, and rough on their upper Side. The Flowers are collected in close Bunches on the upper Part of the Stalks; they are small and yellow. It grows on the Alps, and other mountainous Parts of Europe. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The fifth Sort grows naturally on the Sea Coasts in many Parts of England. I have seen it growing plentifully near Sheerness, in the Isle of Sheppey, in Kent; this rises with an upright Stalk, a Foot and a Half high, garnished with fleshy succulent Leaves, which come out in Clusters, which are about an Inch and a Quarter long, and one Eighth of an Inch broad, ending in three Points. The Flowers come out at the Top of the Stalks in small Umbels; they are yellow, and have a Border of Rays; this flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. The younger Branches of this Plant are frequently sold in the London Markets for Samphire, but this is a great Abuse, because this Plant has none of the warm aromack Taste of the true Samphire.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in Germany; this rises with upright Stalks, a Foot and a Half high, garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, which are covered with soft Hairs, and are entire. The Stalks do each support one large yellow Flower, which appears in July, but rarely ripens Seeds here.

The seventh Sort has a perennial Root, and an annual Stalk; this grows naturally in Hungary. The Leaves are oblong and hairy. The Stalks branch at the Top in Form of a Corymbus. The Flowers are small yellow, and are in close Clusters; these appear in July, but seldom perfect Seeds in England.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in Austria, Bohemia, and other Parts of Germany; this hath a perennial Root, and an annual Stalk, which rises near two Feet high, garnished with Spear-shaped woolly Leaves, which are sawed, and closely embrace the Stalks with their Base. The upper Part of the Stalk divides into two or three erect Branches, or Foot Stalks, each sustaining one pretty large deep yellow Flower; these are in Beauty in July, but seldom ripen Seeds here.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in the South of France, Spain, and Italy; this hath a perennial Root, from whence arise several Stalks, about one Foot high; the lower Leaves are Spear-shaped and prickly, the upper half embrace the Stalks, which divide into several Branches, each being terminated by one yellow Flower. This flowers in July, but seldom perfects Seeds here.

The tenth Sort hath a perennial Root, and an annual Stalk, which rises about a Foot high, dividing into many Branches, which are garnished by oval hairy Leaves, which half embrace the Stalks with their Base; each of the Branches is terminated by one large yellow Flower, whose Empalement is composed of oval Scales. It flowers in July and August, but never perfects Seeds in this Country.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally in *Hungary*; this rises with single upright Stalks, near two Feet high, garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, which are slightly indented on the Edges, and sit close to the Stalks, which are hairy, and divide in Form of a Corymbus at the Top. The Flowers are pretty large, of a pale yellow Colour, and appear in *July*, but are not succeeded by Seeds in this Country.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally in the *Canary Islands*; this rises with several shrubby Stalks, near four Feet high, which divide into smaller Branches, garnished with Clusters of narrow fleshy Leaves, which are divided into three Parts at their Points. The Flowers come out on the Side of the Branches at the Top of the Stalks; they are small, and of a pale yellow Colour, appearing in *August*.

The second, third, fourth, sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth, tenth, and eleventh Sorts, are abiding Plants, which will thrive and flower in the open Air in *England*; they may be all propagated by parting of their Roots. The best Time for doing of this is in Autumn, at which Time the Plants may be removed; these may be intermixed with other flowering Plants in the Borders of large Gardens, where they will make an agreeable Variety during their Continuance in flower. As these Roots multiply pretty fast, they should be allowed Room to spread, therefore should not be planted nearer than two Feet from other Plants; and if they are removed every third Year, it will be often enough, provided the Ground between them be dug every Winter, and, in Summer, if they are kept clear from Weeds, they will require no other Care.

As some of these Sorts produce good Seeds in *England*, they may be propagated by sowing of the Seeds in the Spring, on a Border of light Earth exposed to the East, where the Morning Sun only is admitted, and when the Plants appear, they should be kept clean from Weeds till they are fit to remove, when they should be transplanted on a shady Border, six Inches asunder; during the Summer Season they should be kept clean from Weeds, and in Autumn they may be transplanted into the Borders where they are to remain.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in the Salt Marshes which are flowed by the Tides, and is seldom admitted into Gardens. The Roots of this are perennial, but the Stalks decay in Autumn; and if any one has Curiosity to keep a Plant or two of it in their Gardens, they may transplant it into a shady Border from the Place of its natural Growth, and, by keeping it moist in dry Weather, it will thrive pretty well, but the Stalks will not rise so high, nor will the Leaves be near so fleshy, as in the Salt Marshes.

The twelfth Sort will not live abroad in the open Air in *England*, during the Winter Season, so must be removed into Shelter in Autumn, but should have as much free Air as possible at all Times, when the Weather is mild, otherwise it is apt to draw up weak. In cold Weather the Plants must have very little Water, for their Stalks and Leaves being succulent, they are very apt to rot with too much Wet; in Summer they should be placed abroad with other hardy exotick Plants in a sheltered Situation, where they will add to the Variety, though they are Plants of no great Beauty, and seldom flower in *England*, unless the Summer is very warm. This is easily propagated by Cuttings, any Time in Summer, which, if planted in a shady Border, will take Root in a short Time.

The thirteenth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houstoun*, growing naturally at *La Vera Cruz*; this rises with a shrubby Stalk, about two Feet high, dividing into many smaller Branches, which are hairy, and garnished with narrow stiff Leaves, placed opposite, without Foot Stalks; from the Edges of these arise long Hairs, which are stiff, and come out by Pairs; at the End of the Branches arise the naked Foot Stalks, which are four or five Inches long, sustaining one small yellow radiated Flower.

This is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown upon a hot Bed, and the Plants must be treated afterward in the same Manner as other tender Exoticks;

they require a Bark Stove to preserve them through the Winter in *England*.

The fourteenth Sort was sent me from *Maryland* where it grows naturally; this rises with a strong Stalk about a Foot and a Half high, which is pretty closely set with prickly Hairs, and garnished with rough Spear-shaped Leaves, about three Inches long, and near an Inch broad in the Middle; toward the upper Part of the Stalk there are single Flowers coming from the Wings at each Joint, and the Stalk is terminated by a Cluster of small yellow Flowers, disposed in Form of an Umbel. This Plant flowers here in *August*, but has not as yet perfected Seeds in *England*.

The fifteenth Sort was discovered growing naturally at *Carthage*, by the late Dr. *Houstoun*; this rises with a shrubby Stalk to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, dividing into several ligneous Branches, garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, five Inches long, and one Inch and a Half broad in the Middle, and smooth on the upper Side, but on the under have three longitudinal Veins. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, having very large scaly Empalements; they are as large as a small Sun Flower, of a pale yellow Colour.

This Plant is too tender to live in the open Air in *England*, so must be constantly kept in the Bark Stove. It is propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Country where it grows naturally, for it does not produce any here; these must be sown upon a hot Bed, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted into a small Pot filled with light Earth and plunged into a fresh hot Bed, treating them in the same Manner as other tender Plants from the same Country.

JOHNSONIA. *Dale. Callicarpa. Lin. Gen. Pl. 127. Spondylococcus. Mitch. 20.* This Plant was titled by the late Dr. *Dale*, of *South Carolina*, in Memory of Dr. *Johnson*, who published an Edition of *Gerard's Herbal* corrected and improved.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath an Empalement of one Leaf, cut at the Brim into short Segments, which are erect. It hath a Petal, which is tubulous, and divided into four Parts at the Brim, which spread open. It hath four slender Summits, which are longer than the Petal, terminated by long yellow Summits. In the Center is situated a round Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a thick tuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a smooth globular Berry, inclosing four hard oblong Seeds.

Dr. *Linnaeus* ranges this Genus of Plants in the first Section of his fourth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have four Stamina and one Style. As Seeds of this Plant were sent me from *Carolina* by late Dr. *Dale* with this Title, in the Year 1739, with them the Characters of the Genus, which was before it was mentioned by Dr. *Linnaeus*, I have continued it under the Doctor's Title.

We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

JOHNSONIA floribus verticillatis sessilibus, foliis ovali lanceolatis oppositis, caule fruticoso. Dale. Shrubby *Johnsonia* with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, sitting close to the Stalks, and placed opposite, and Flowers growing in Whorls. This is the *Callicarpa*. *Aët. Upsal. 1741.* Mr. *Catesby*, in his History of *Carolina*, has figured under the following Title, *Frutex baccifer verticillatis foliis scabris latis dentatis & conjugatis, baccis purpureis densè congestis*, Vol. II. p. 47.

This Shrub grows plentifully in the Woods at *Charles Town*, in *South Carolina*. It rises from four to six Feet high, sending out many Branches from the Side, which are woolly when young, like those of a Wayfaring Tree, and are garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, placed opposite by Pairs, standing on pretty long Foot Stalks; they are about three Inches long, and one Inch and a Quarter broad in the Middle, growing narrow at both Ends; they are a little indented on their Edges, their Surface rough, and a little hoary. The Flowers come out in Whorls round the Stalks, sitting very close to the Branches at the

alks of the Leaves; they are small, tubulous, cut into our obtuse Segments at the Top, which expand, and are of a deep purple Colour; these are succeeded by soft succulent Berries, which turn first to a bright red colour, but afterward change to a deep purple when ripe, and inclose four hard oblong Seeds.

The Seeds of this Plant were sent by Mr. Catesby, from Carolina, in 1724, and many of the Plants were then raised in several curious Gardens in England; most, if not all, of them were afterward planted in the open Air, where they flourished very well for several Years, and several of the Plants produced Flowers in the Chelsea Garden for four or five Years, but these were not succeeded by Fruit; and in the severe Frost of 1740, they were most of them destroyed, as were also the young Plants which were raised from Dr. Dale's Seeds the Year before, which were only sheltered under a Frame, so that until the Doctor sent a fresh Supply of Seeds in 1744, there were scarce any of the Plants living in the English Gardens.

This Plant rises easily from Seeds, if they are sown in a moderate hot Bed; the best Way is to sow the Seeds in Pots, and plunge them into a Tan Bed, and when the Plants come up, and have obtained some Strength, they should be gradually inured to the open Air, into which they should be removed in June, and placed in a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till Autumn, during which Time they must be kept clear from Weeds, and gently refreshed with Water in dry Weather, but as these young Plants are tender, they should be placed under a Frame before the early Frost comes on, for a Frost in Autumn will kill the tender Part of their Shoots, which often causes their Stalks to decay most Part of their Length before the Spring. During the Winter Season they should be screened from Frost, but in mild Weather they must enjoy the free Air, otherwise their Shoots will turn mouldy and decay. The following Spring, just before the Plants shoot, they should be carefully turned out of the Pots, so as not to break their Roots, and Part of them may be planted in small Pots filled with light Earth, and the others into a Nursery Bed in a warm Situation, at about four or five Inches asunder; those in the Pots should be plunged into a moderate hot Bed, which will forward their taking fresh Root, but afterward must be hardened to bear the open Air as before; these Plants in Pots should be sheltered under a Frame in Winter for three or four Years, till they have obtained Strength, then they may be turned out of the Pots, and planted in a warm Situation, where they will live in the open Air in common Winters, but in severe Frost they are in Danger of being killed, if they are not sheltered, therefore the Surface of the Ground about their Roots should be covered with old Tan to keep out the Frost, and their Tops covered with Straw, Peas Haulm, or Fern, which will protect them.

Those Plants in the Beds should also be covered with Mats, or Straw, in frosty Weather, and after they have obtained Strength, they may be transplanted into a warm Situation, and treated every Winter in the same Manner as the other.

The Leaves of this Shrub were often used by Dr. Dale, in dropical Cases, with very good Success. A particular Account of the Virtues of this, and many other Plants of Carolina, was sent me, with dried Samples of each, by the Doctor during the last War, but as the Ships were taken in their Passage, they were all lost, and the Doctor dying soon after, I could never recover them.

JONQUIL. See Narcissus.

IPOMOEAE. Lin. Gen. Plant. 199. *Quamoclit*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 116. Tab. 39. *Quamoclit*, or Scarlet Convolvulus.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a small permanent Empalement, cut into five Parts at the Top. The Petal is Funnel-shaped, having a long cylindrical Tube, whose Brim is five pointed, spreading open flat. It hath five Awl-shaped Stamina,

nearly the Length of the Petal, terminated by roundish Summits. In the Bottom of the Tube is situated a round Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a roundish Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Capsule with three Cells, inclosing three oblong Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's first Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style. Tournefort places it in the first Section of his second Class, which contains the Herbs with a Funnel-shaped Flower of one Leaf, whose Pointal becomes the Fruit.

The Species are,

1. IPOMOEAE foliis pinnatifidis linearibus, floribus solitariis. Hort. Cliff. 60. *Ipomoea* with very narrow many pointed Leaves, and solitary Flowers. This is the *Quamoclit foliis tenuiter incisus & pennatis*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 116. *Quamoclit* with narrow cut, and winged Leaves.

2. IPOMOEAE foliis cordatis acuminatis, basi angulatis, pedunculis multifloris. Hort. Upsal. 39. *Ipomoea* with Heart-shaped pointed Leaves, angular at the Base, and many Flowers on a Stalk. This is the *Quamoclit Americana folio hederæ flore coccineo*. Com. Rar. Plant. 21. *American Quamoclit* with an Ivy Leaf and a scarlet Flower; commonly called Scarlet Convolvulus.

3. IPOMOEAE foliis cordatis acutis integerrimis, floribus solitariis. Prod. Leyd. 430. *Ipomoea* with acute Heart-shaped entire Leaves, and solitary Flowers. This is the *Quamoclit Americana solani folio, flore roseo*. Plum. Cat. 3. *American Quamoclit* with a Nightshade Leaf, and a Rose-coloured Flower.

4. IPOMOEAE foliis cordatis integerrimis, floribus confertis, corollis indivisis. Sauv. Monsp. 114. *Ipomoea* with Heart-shaped entire Leaves, Flowers growing in Clusters, and undivided Petals. This is the *Quamoclit foliis amplissimis cordiformibus*. Plum. Cat. 4. *Quamoclit* with large Heart-shaped Leaves.

5. IPOMOEAE foliis palmatis, lobis septenis lanceolatis integerrimis. Hort. Upsal. 39. *Ipomoea* with Hand-shaped Leaves composed of seven Spear-shaped entire Lobes. This is the *Convolvulus major heptaphyllus, flore sulphureo odorato*. Sloan. Cat. 55. Greater seven leaved Bindweed with a yellow sweet Flower, called Spanish Arbour Vine.

6. IPOMOEAE foliis trilobis cordatis, pedunculis trifloris. Lin. Sp. Plant. 161. *Ipomoea* with Heart-shaped Leaves having three Lobes, and three Flowers on a Foot Stalk. This is the *Convolvulus pentaphyllos minor, flore purpureo*. Sloan. Cat. 55. Smaller five leaved Bindweed with a purple Flower.

7. IPOMOEAE foliis palmatis, floribus aggregatis. Flor. Zeyl. 79. *Ipomoea* with Hand-shaped Leaves, and Flowers growing in Clusters. This is the *Volubilis Zeylanica pes tigrinus dicta*. Hort. Elth. 318. *Volubilis* of Ceylon, called Tyger's Foot.

8. IPOMOEAE foliis digitatis glabris, foliolis sessilibus, caule levi. Lin. Sp. Plant. 162. *Ipomoea* with smooth Hand-shaped Leaves, whose Lobes fit close, and a smooth Stalk. This is the *Convolvulus quinquefolius glaber Americanus*. Pluk. Alm. 116. Smooth five leaved *American Bindweed*.

The first Sort grows naturally in both Indies; in the West-Indies it is called Sweet William, and by some Indian Pink. It rises with a twining Stalk seven or eight Feet high, sending out many slender twining Branches, which twist about any neighbouring Plants for Support; the Leaves are winged, being composed of several Pair of very fine narrow Lobes, not thicker than fine sewing Thread; they are about an Inch long, of a deep green, and sometimes are by Pairs opposite, and at others they are alternate; the Flowers come out singly from the Side of the Stalks, standing upon slender Foot Stalks about one Inch long; they are Funnel-shaped, having a Tube an Inch long, which is narrow at Bottom, but gradually widens to the Top, which spreads open flat, with five Corners or Angles; they are of a most beautiful scarlet Colour, so make a fine Appearance. This is an annual Plant in England, but whether it is so in its native Place I cannot tell; for as the Seeds fall to the Ground, so there is a Succession of young

young Plants, which continue flowering great Part of the Year.

This is a tender Plant, so will not thrive in the open Air in *England*; it is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown on a hot Bed in the Spring, and as the Plants will soon appear, they should be each transplanted into a small Pot filled with light Earth, before they twine about each other, for then it will be difficult to disengage them without breaking their Tops. When they are potted, they should be plunged into a new hot Bed, and Sticks placed down by each Plant for their Stalks to twine about; after they have taken new Root, they should have a good Share of Air in warm Weather to prevent their drawing up weak; and when they are advanced too high to remain under the Frame, they should be removed into the Tan Bed in the Stove, where they should have Support, for their Branches will extend to a considerable Distance. In this Place they will begin to flower in *June*, and there will be a Succession of Flowers till the End of *September*, and the Seeds will ripen very well.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Carolina*, and the *Bahama Islands*; this is also an annual Plant in *England*, but is not so tender as the former. It hath a twining Stalk, which rises five or six Feet high, garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves ending in acute Points, and are divided into Angles at their Base; the Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, upon slender Foot Stalks which support three or four Flowers of the same Form and Size as the former, but are not so deep coloured. There is a Variety of this with Orange-coloured Flowers, but they do not differ in any other Respect. If the Seeds of this Sort are sown on a warm Border of light Earth in the Spring, the Plants will come up, and in favourable Seasons will flower and produce good Seeds; but most People raise the Plants on a very gentle hot Bed, and transplant them afterwards into the Borders, by which Method they are brought forward, so will perfect their Seeds earlier.

The third Sort is like the second, but the Leaves have no Angles, and the Flowers are of a Rose Colour, each Foot Stalk sustaining one Flower. This may be treated in the same Manner as the second Sort.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in the *West-Indies*, where it twines about any neighbouring Support, and rises ten or twelve Feet high, garnished with large Heart-shaped entire Leaves; the Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, upon slender Foot Stalks in Clusters; they are of a blue Colour, and their Brims are not angular as in the former Species, but entire. This Sort is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown on a hot Bed in the Spring, and the Plants afterward treated in the same Way as is before directed for the first Sort, for it is too tender to thrive in the open Air here.

The fifth Sort is cultivated in most of the Islands in the *West-Indies*, but is supposed to have been introduced there from the *Spanish Main*. These Plants rise to a very great Height, and send out many Branches, so are planted to cover Arbours for Shade in the Islands, from whence it had the Appellation of *Spanish Arbour Vine*. The Stalks of this Plant are covered with a purple Bark, they twine about any neighbouring Support, sending out many Side Branches, so that one Plant will cover an Arbour of fifty Feet long. The Leaves are divided into seven Lobes almost to the Bottom, the Flowers come out from the Side of the Stalks, they are large, Funnel-shaped, of a bright yellow Colour, and smell very sweet; these are succeeded by large roundish Capsules with three Cells, containing one large Seed in each, which are of a dark Colour.

This is a perennial Plant, but too tender to thrive in the open Air in *England*; the Seeds of this must be sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants come up they must be transplanted into separate Pots, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed; but as they will soon grow too tall to stand under a Frame, they should be removed into the Bark Stove, where they must be supported, otherwise they will twine about all the neighbouring Plants. As these Plants extend their Shoots

to a very great Length, they require a tall Stove, where they may have Room to grow, without which they will never produce any Flowers. I have had these Plants several Years, but have only seen one Flower produced from them; for they grow so very large before they begin to have Flowers, as that few of the Stoves in *England* have Height enough for their Growth.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in most of the Islands in the *West-Indies*; this hath a twining Stalk, which rises ten or twelve Feet high, garnished with Leaves divided into three Lobes, which are Heart-shaped; the Foot Stalks arise from the Side of the Stalks, each sustaining three purple Flowers. This is also tender, so the Plants must be raised on a hot Bed in the Spring, and afterward planted in separate Pots, plunging them into another hot Bed, where they may remain till they reach the Glasses, when they should be removed into a Glass Case where they may have Room, and be screened from the Cold, but should have a large Share of free Air admitted to them in warm Weather; with this Treatment, the Plants will flower and produce ripe Seeds.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *India*; this rises with a twining hairy Stalk four or five Feet high, garnished with Hand-shaped Leaves which are hairy, and divided to the Bottom into several Lobes; the Flowers come out in Clusters, inclosed in a five cornered Involucrum; they are of a purplish Colour but small, and open only in the Evening, so make no Figure. This is propagated by Seeds, and requires the same Treatment as the sixth Sort.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in the *West-Indies*; this hath a smooth twining Stalk, which rises four or five Feet high, garnished with Hand-shaped Leaves having five Lobes, which sit close to the Stalks; the Flowers come out from the Side of the Stalks upon short Foot Stalks, which sustain two or three purple Flowers; these are succeeded by round tricapsular Seed Vessels, in each Cell there is one brown Seed.

This Sort requires the same Treatment as the two former, with which it will produce Flowers and perfect its Seeds in *England*.

IRIS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 358. *Tab.* 186, 187, 188. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 57. Flower-de-luce; in *French*, *Flambe*.

The Characters are,

The Flowers are inclosed in *Spathæ* (or *Sheaths*) which are permanent; the Flowers are divided into six Parts, the three outer are oblong, obtuse, and reflexed, the three inner are erect, and end in acute Points; these all join at their Base: They have three Awl-shaped Stamina, which lie upon the reflexed Petals, and are terminated by oblong depressed Summits. Under the Flower is situated an oblong Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a large three pointed Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes an oblong angular Capsule with three Cells, filled with large Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Tournefort's* ninth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Lily Flower of one Leaf, cut into six Parts, whose Empalement becomes the Fruit. *Dr. Linnaeus* ranges it in the first Section of his third Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have three Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. IRIS corollis imberbibus, petalis interioribus stigmatibus minoribus, foliis ensiformibus. *Hort. Cliff.* 19. Iris with an unbearded Flower, the inner Petals smaller than the Stigma, and Sword-shaped Leaves. This is the *Iris palustris lutea*. *Tabern. Icon.* 643. Yellow Marsh Flower-de-luce.

2. IRIS corollis barbatis, caule foliis longiore multifloro. *Hort. Cliff.* 18. Iris with bearded Flowers, the Stalks longer than the Leaves, and having many Flowers. This is the *Iris vulgaris Germanica sive sylvestris*. *C. B. P.* 30. Common German, or wild Flower-de-luce.

3. IRIS corollis barbatis, scapo nudo longitudine foliorum multifloro. *Prod. Leyd.* 17. Iris with a bearded Flower, and a naked Stalk the Length of the Leaves, with

with many Flowers. This is the *Iris latifolia*, caule
phylo. C. B. P. 32. Broad leaved Flower-de-luce,
whose Stalks are without Leaves.

4. *IRIS corollis barbatis*, caule subfolioso longitudine
fiorum multifloro. Prod. Leyd. 17. *Iris* with a bearded
flower, and a leafy Stalk the Length of the Leaves,
with many Flowers. This is the *Iris latifolia* Panno-
nica, colore multiplici. C. B. P. 31. Broad leaved Hun-
darian Flower-de-luce of many Colours.

5. *IRIS corollis barbatis*, caule foliis longiore unifloro.
Hort. Cliff. 18. *Iris* with a bearded Flower, and a Stalk
longer than the Leaves, having one Flower. This is
the *Iris fusiana*, flore maximo ex albo nigricante. C. B. P.
1. Flower-de-luce with a very large Flower of a black
and white Colour, commonly called Chalcidonian *Iris*.

6. *IRIS corollis barbatis*, caule foliis brevior multifloro.
Hort. Upsal. 17. *Iris* with a bearded Flower, and a
stalk shorter than the Leaves, with many Flowers.
This is the *Iris humilis major*, saturate purpurea biflora.
Tourn. Inst. 361. Greater Dwarf Flower-de-luce of a
dark purple Colour, and having two Flowers on each
stalk.

7. *IRIS corollis barbatis*, caule foliis brevior unifloro.
Lin. Sp. Plant. 38. *Iris* with a bearded Flower, and a
stalk shorter than the Leaves with one Flower. This
is the *Iris humilis minor*, flore purpureo. Tourn. Inst. 361.
smaller Dwarf Flower-de-luce with a purple Flower.

8. *IRIS corollis barbatis*, caule foliis longiore multifloro,
foliis ensiformibus. *Iris* with a bearded Flower, a Stalk
longer than the Leaves with many Flowers, and Sword-
shaped Leaves. This is the *Iris Asiatica caerulea poly-
anthos*. C. B. P. Blue Asiatick Flower-de-luce with many
flowers, called greater Dalmatian *Iris*.

9. *IRIS corollis barbatis*, germinibus trigonis, foliis en-
siformibus longissimis caule foliis longiore bifloro. Pluk. 154.
Iris with a bearded Flower, a three cornered Germen,
very long Sword-shaped Leaves, and a Stalk longer
than the Leaves with two Flowers.

10. *IRIS corollis imberbibus*, germinibus sexangularibus,
caule ancipiti, foliis linearibus. Hort. Cliff. 19. *Iris* with
flowers having no Beards, a six cornered Germen,
Stalk having Flowers on both Sides, and narrow
leaves. This is the *Iris angustifolia prunum redolens mi-
nor*. C. B. P. 33. Smaller narrow leaved Flower-de-
luc smelling like Plums.

11. *IRIS corollis imberbibus*, caule foliis brevior trifloro,
foliis lineari-ensiformibus. *Iris* whose Flowers are not
bearded, the Stalk shorter than the Leaves, and having
three Flowers, and narrow Sword-shaped Leaves. This
is the *Iris angustifolia maritima*, major. C. B. P. 33.
greater narrow leaved maritime Flower-de-luce.

12. *IRIS corollis imberbibus*, caule foliis æqualibus mul-
tifloro, spathâ majoribus erectis. *Iris* whose Flowers have
no Beards, the Stalks equal in Length with the Leaves,
and having many Flowers which are larger and more
erect than the Spatha. This is the *Iris angustifolia*, ma-
ritima minor. C. B. P. Smaller narrow leaved maritime
flower-de-luce.

13. *IRIS corollis imberbibus*, caule foliis longiore multi-
floro, germinibus sexangularibus, foliis linearibus. *Iris*
whose Flowers have no Beards, the Stalks longer than
the Leaves with many Flowers, a six cornered Ger-
men, and very narrow Leaves. This is the *Iris an-
gustifolia*, bicolor. C. B. P. 33. Narrow leaved Flower-
de-luce with two Colours.

14. *IRIS corollis imberbibus*, germinibus sexangularibus,
caule tereti, foliis sublinearibus. Hort. Cliff. 19. *Iris*
whose Flowers have no Beards, with a six cornered Ger-
men, a taper Stalk, and very narrow Leaves. This is
the *Iris pratensis angustifolia*, folio fetido. C. B. P. 32.
narrow leaved Meadow Flower-de-luce, with a stink-
ing Leaf.

15. *IRIS corollis imberbibus*, spathâ bifoliâ, caule folioso
longitudine foliorum, pedunculis longioribus. *Iris* with
flowers having no Beards, a Sheath containing two
leaves, a leafy Stalk the Length of the Leaves, and
longer Foot Stalks to the Flowers. This is the *Iris sativa*
ælea. C. B. P. 32. Yellow Garden Flower-de-luce.

16. *IRIS corollis imberbibus*, caule longitudine foliorum

multifloro, foliis ensiformibus. *Iris* with an unbearded
Flower, a Stalk the Length of the Leaves with many
Flowers, and Sword-shaped Leaves. This is the *Iris*
humilis minor, flore picto. Tourn. Inst. 362. Lesser Dwarf
Flower-de-luce with a painted Flower.

17. *IRIS corollis imberbibus*, caule unifloro foliis brevi-
ore, radice fibrosâ. Flor. Virg. 10. *Iris* with an unbeard-
ed Flower, a Stalk shorter than the Leaves with one
Flower, and a fibrous Root. This is the *Iris Virgini-
ana pumila sive chamæiris verna angustifolia*, flore pur-
pureo-cæruleo odorato. Pluk. Alm. 196. Dwarf Spring
Virginia Flower-de-luce, with a narrow Leaf, and a
purple blue sweet smelling Flower.

18. *IRIS corollis imberbibus*, germinibus subtrigonis,
caule tereti, foliis ensiformibus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 39. *Iris*
with an unbearded Flower, a three cornered Germen,
a taper Stalk, and Sword-shaped Leaves. This is the
Iris Americana versicolor stylo crenato. Dill. Hort. Elth.
188. Party-coloured American Flower-de-luce, with a
crenated Style.

19. *IRIS corollis imberbibus* petalis internis longitudine
stigmatis, foliis ensiformibus. Hort. Cliff. 19. *Iris* with
an unbearded Flower, the inner Petals as long as the
Stigma, and Sword-shaped Leaves. This is the *Iris*
fætidissima, seu *Xyris*. Tourn. Inst. 360. Most stinking
Flower-de-luce, or *Xyris*, called Stinking Gladwyn.

20. *IRIS corollis imberbibus*, germinibus trigonis, caule
tereti, foliis linearibus. Lin. Hort. Cliff. 19. *Iris* with an
unbearded Flower, a three cornered Germen, a taper
Stalk, and narrow Leaves. This is the *Iris pratensis*,
angustifolia non fætida altior. C. B. P. 32. Taller nar-
row leaved Meadow Flower-de-luce, not stinking.

21. *IRIS corollis imberbibus*, foliis tetragonis. Vir. Cliff.
6. *Iris* with an unbearded Flower and four cornered
Leaves. This is the *Hermodactylus folio quadrangulo*.
Tourn. Cor. 50. *Hermodactyle* with a four cornered
Leaf.

The first Sort grows naturally in Ditches and stand-
ing Waters in most Parts of England, this is titled in
the *Pharmacopœia*, *Acorus adulterinus*, or *Pseudo acorus*,
Bastard *Acorus*. The Roots of this are pretty thick,
fleshy, and spread every Way near the Surface of the
Ground; the Leaves are Sword-shaped, very long, of
a deep green Colour, and not so stiff as those of the
Garden *Iris*; the Stalks rise from three to near four
Feet high, toward the Top of which, grow three or
four Flowers, one above another, which gradually suc-
ceed each other; they are shaped like the ordinary
Flower-de-luce, but the three inner Petals are less than
the Stigmas, so they want the three upright Petals which
are termed Standards. These appear in June, and are
succeeded by large three cornered Capsules, containing
three Rows of flat Seeds.

This Sort is not cultivated in Gardens, but being an
official Plant, it is here mentioned to introduce the
other.

The second Sort grows naturally in Germany, but
has been long cultivated in the English Gardens for Or-
nament; the Roots of this are very thick, fleshy, and
divided into Joints, spreading just under the Surface of
the Ground; they are of a brownish Colour on their
Outside, but white within; the Leaves arise in Clusters
embracing each other at their Base; but spread asunder
upward in Forms of Wings; they are a Foot and a
Half long, and two Inches broad, having sharp Edges
ending in Points like Swords; the Stalks between these,
which are a little longer than the Leaves, having at each
Joint one Leaf without Foot Stalk; these diminish in
their Size upward, the Stalks divide into three Branches,
each of which produce two or three Flowers one above
another at Distances, inclosed in a Sheath; they have
three large Violet-coloured Petals which turn back-
ward, and are called Falls; these have Beards near an
Inch long on their Mid-rib toward their Base, and have
a short arched Petal which cover the Beard, with three
broad erect Petals of the same Colour, called Standards;
the Stamina lie upon the reflexed Petals. Under each
Flower is situated an oblong Germen, which turns to a
large three cornered Capsule with three Cells, filled

with large compressed Seeds. This flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*.

There is a Variety of this with blue Standards and purple Falls, which is titled, *Iris hortensis latifolia*, by *Caspar Bauhin*; and one with pale purple Standards, another with white, and a third a smaller Flower, but these are accidental Varieties which have come from Seeds.

The third Sort has broader Leaves than the last, the Stalks have no Leaves upon them, are equal in Length with the Leaves; they have three or four large bright purple Flowers, which stand above each other, having purplish Sheaths or Hoods; the three bending Petals or Falls are striped with white, from the Base to the End of the Beard; the Flowers are succeeded by large blunt triangular Capsules with three Cells, filled with compressed Seeds. It flowers the latter End of *May*, and the Seeds ripen in the Beginning of *August*.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Hungary*; the Leaves of this are like those of the second Sort, but are of a darker green; the Stalks rise as tall as the Leaves, and toward the Bottom are garnished with one Leaf at each Joint, whose Base embrace the Stalks; the upper Part is naked, and branches into three, each having two or three Flowers above one another; the three upright Petals or Standards are yellow, and the bending Petals or Falls are variegated with purple Stripes. This flowers in *June*, but is rarely succeeded by Seeds in *England*.

The fifth Sort grows naturally near *Constantinople*, and in other Parts of the East. The Leaves of this Sort are not so broad as those of the second, and are of a grayish Colour; the Stalks rise two Feet and a Half high, supporting one very large Flower; the three upright Petals are almost as broad as a Hand but very thin, of a mixed striped black and white; the three bending Petals or Falls are of a darker Colour, from whence some Gardeners have called it the Mourning *Iris*. This flowers the latter End of *May*, or the Beginning of *June*, but never has any Seeds in *England*.

The sixth Sort hath broad Leaves like those of the second Sort, but shorter; the Stalks rise nine or ten Inches high, branching into two or three at the Top, each sustaining two deep purple Flowers. This flowers in *May*, but is not succeeded by Seeds in *England*.

The seventh Sort hath narrower and shorter Leaves than the former; the Stalks are shorter than the Leaves, and support one Flower on the Top of a light purple Colour. This flowers the Beginning of *May*, but rarely produces Seeds in this Country. There are two or three Varieties of this, which differ in the Colour of their Flowers.

The eighth Sort hath the largest Leaves of any of the Flower-de-luce, they are of a grayish Colour and spread wide, embracing each other at their Base, where they are purplish. The Stalks rise near four Feet high, and divide into several Branches, each supporting three or four Flowers above each other at Distances, covered with a thin Sheath; the three bending Petals or Falls, are of a faint purple inclining to blue, with purple Veins running lengthways; the Beard is yellow, and the three erect Petals or Standards are of a bright blue with some faint purple Stripes, the Flowers have an agreeable Scent. They appear the latter End of *June*, but are seldom succeeded by Seeds in *England*.

The Seeds of the ninth Sort were brought from *Carniola*, by the Right Rev. Dr. *Pocock*, Bishop of *Offory*, who found the Plants growing there naturally: These were sown in the *Chelsea* Garden, where they succeeded very well, and the Plants have been since communicated to many curious Gardens in *Europe*.

This Plant hath a thick fleshy Root, divided into many Knots or Tubers, which spread and multiply in the Ground; these send out many strong thick fleshy Fibres, which strike deep in the Earth, putting out several smaller Fibres from their Sides. From these Roots arise Clusters of flat Sword-shaped Leaves of a deep green Colour, which are more than three Feet long, and little more than one Inch broad in the broadest Part, ending in Points; these Leaves are connected

together at their Base into several Heads or Bundles wrapping over each other, and between these arise the Flower Stalks, which grow four Feet high and are jointed, having very long Spathæ or Sheaths at each of the upper Joints, which include the Flowers. The Stalks generally sustain two Flowers, one coming out of each Sheath or Spatha; these are permanent, and when the Flowers are past, closely cover the Seed Vessel. The Flowers are divided into nine Leaves, three of these stand erect, which are white, and six turn down; these are joined together at their Base, the lower spreading out into a broad, obtuse, reflexed Fall, having a Beard, which is of a bright yellow Colour; the upper Segment is arched over the lower, so as to form a Sort of Lip, which is reflexed backward; under the Lip is situated an oblong three cornered Germen, which afterward becomes an oblong, swollen, three cornered Seed Vessel, ending in a long Point, which opens into three longitudinal Cells, in which the Seeds are ranged; these are angular and compressed. This Plant flowers the latter End of *June*, or the Beginning of *July*, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn. It is very hardy, and thrives well in the open Air without any Protection. The Leaves decay to the Root in the Autumn, and new ones arise in the Spring. The Roots also propagate very fast, when they are in a light moist Soil, that it may soon be had in Plenty, without waiting for Plants from Seeds.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in *Austria*; this hath narrow flat Grass-like Leaves about a Foot long, of a light green Colour; between these arise the Stalks about six Inches high, having two narrow green Leaves which are much longer than the Stalks; these Stalks sustain two or three Flowers, which are smaller than any of the former Species; the Petals have no Beards, but have a broad yellow Line adorned with purple Stripes; the three Falls are of a light purple Colour striped with blue, and have a convex Ridge running longitudinally; the other are of a redish purple variegated with violet; these have a Scent like fresh Plums. It flowers in *July*, and is succeeded by Seed Vessels which are short, having three Borders or Wings running lengthways, opening into three Cells, which are filled with angular Seeds, which ripen in *September*.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally near the Sea, the South of *France*, and in *Italy*. This hath narrow Sword-shaped Leaves more than a Foot long, of a deep green Colour; the Stalks do not rise so tall as the Leaves, they sustain at the Top two or three Flowers which stand near together; they are of a bright purple Colour with very deep Falls, and the three Standards are blue; the bending Petals have no Beards, but instead of that white broad Stripes through the Middle. This flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*.

The twelfth Sort hath narrower Leaves than the former, but of the same deep green Colour; the Stalks do not rise higher than the Leaves, and support two or three Flowers, which have long permanent Empalements standing erect, which cover the Seed Vessel; the Seeds are ripe; the Flowers are smaller, and of a paler Colour than those of the eleventh Sort.

The thirteenth Sort has very narrow long Grass-like Leaves, of a light green; the Stalks rise two Feet and a Half high, sustaining three or four Flowers above each other, which have blue Falls, and purple Standards striped with pale blue Lines. This flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen at *Michaelmas*.

The fourteenth Sort grows naturally in *Germany*; this hath Leaves like those of the eleventh Sort, which when broken, have a disagreeable Scent; but this is accidental, and not common to all the Plants; the Stalks of this are taper, and rise a little above the Leaves; these sustain three or four Flowers one above another, which have light blue Standards, and purple variegated Falls without Beards; instead of which they have a broad white Line in the Middle; these are succeeded by short thick Capsules, which have scarce any Angles, opening in three Cells, which are filled with angular Seeds. It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*.

The fifteenth Sort has narrower Leaves than those of the second, of a pale green Colour, and not so stiff; the Stalks are equal in Height with the Leaves, and branch out on both Sides, with long Foot Stalks, each sustaining one pretty large yellow Flower, inclosed in a long two leaved Sheath; at each Joint where the Foot Stalks come out, there is a single Leaf, which embraces the Stalks with their Base. This flowers in June, but rarely produces Seeds in this Country.

There are two Varieties of this Sort, one with a Sulphur-coloured, and the other with a variegated Flower, which are supposed to be only Varieties which have been accidentally produced from Seeds.

The sixteenth Sort hath broad Sword-shaped Leaves about eight Inches long; the Stalks rise about the same Height with the Leaves, and divide into two or three Foot Stalks, each sustaining two or three Flowers one above another, which have yellow Standards, and the Falls are variegated with dark Stripes. This flowers in June, but does not produce Seeds here.

The seventeenth Sort grows naturally in *North America*; this hath tufted fibrous Roots, from which arise many Grass-like Leaves about nine Inches long; from between these come out the Stalks, which are shorter than the Leaves, supporting one purple Flower with blue Standards. This Sort flowers in May, but seldom produces Seeds in *England*.

The eighteenth Sort grows also in *North America*; this hath narrow Sword-shaped Leaves about a Foot long, of a light green Colour; the Stalks rise a little above the Leaves, they are taper, and support two or three Flowers one above another; the Standards are of light blue, and the Falls are purple variegated, with a broad white Line instead of a Beard through the Middle. The Germen which is situated under the Flower is three cornered below, but taper toward the Top. This flowers in June, and often produces Seeds here.

The nineteenth Sort grows naturally in moist Places in many Parts of *England*, so is seldom admitted into Gardens. This hath thick tufted fibrous Roots, the leaves are of a Grass green Sword-shaped, and when broken emit a strong Odour, not much unlike that of roast Beef at the first Scent, but if smelt too close, becomes disagreeable. It is generally called stinking Gladwyn in *England*, the Stalks rise about the same Height with the Leaves, supporting two small Flowers of a purple Colour, variegated. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn.

The twentieth Sort grows naturally in *Austria* and *Bohemia*; this hath narrow Sword-shaped Leaves near a Foot and a Half long, of a dark green Colour; the lower Stalks rise above the Leaves, and support two or three Flowers with light blue Standards, and deep blue Falls, with a broad Stripe of white, instead of the beard. This flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in September.

There are several Varieties of these Flag or Sword-leaved *Iris*es, which chiefly differ in the Colour of their Flowers, so are not to be regarded as distinct Sorts; those which are here enumerated are supposed to be different Species, great Part of them I have cultivated by Seeds, and found them constantly produce the same as the Parent Plants.

All these Sorts are generally propagated by parting of their Roots, which do most of them multiply fast enough. The best Time to remove and part the Roots is in Autumn, that they may get good Root before the spring, otherwise they will not flower strong the following Summer. All those Sorts which spread much at their Roots, should be transplanted every other Year, to keep them within Bounds, otherwise they will spread so much as to become troublesome, especially if they are planted near other Flowers; indeed the large growing kinds are most of them too spreading for the Flower garden, so are only fit to fill up the Spaces between Trees and Shrubs in large Plantations, where they will have a good Effect during the Time of their flowering.

The fifth, sixth seventh, tenth, eleventh, sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth Sorts, grow in less Com-

pafs, so may be admitted into the large Borders, or in Clumps of Flowers in the Pleasure Garden, where they will add to the Variety. The fifth Sort should have a warmer Situation, being a little tender, but all the other Sorts will grow in almost any Soil, or Situation; these may all be propagated by Seeds, which should be sown soon after they are ripe, then the Plants will come up the following Spring; but if the Seeds are sown in the Spring, they will lie a Year in the Ground before they vegetate; when the Plants come up, they must be kept clean from Weeds, and the following Autumn should be transplanted into Beds at ten Inches or a Foot Distance, where they may remain till they flower, which will be the second Summer after transplanting, but as most of the Sorts are so easily propagated by their Roots, few People care to wait for seeding Plants, unless of those Sorts which are scarce.

The twenty-first Sort grows naturally in the Islands of the *Archipelago*; this hath a tuberous knobbed Root, from which arise five or six long, narrow, four cornered Leaves, between which arise the Stalk, which supports one Flower, shaped like those of the *Iris*, but small, and of a dark purple Colour. This flowers in April, but does not produce Seeds in *England*. It is propagated by the Roots, which send out Offsets; these may be taken up, and transplanted when their Leaves decay, but should not be kept too long out of the Ground. If these are planted in a deep loose Soil, the Roots will run down, and be lost in a few Years where they are not disturbed, so they should be annually transplanted, and have a shallow Soil; they are hardy in Respect to Cold, and require no farther Care but to keep them clean from Weeds.

IRIS bulbosa. }
IRIS Persica. } See Xiphium.

ISATIS. *Tourn. Inst. R. R. 211. Tab. 100. Lin. Gen. Plant. 738. Woad; in French, Pastel.*

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of four oval coloured Leaves, which spread open, and fall away. The Flower hath four oblong Petals, placed in Form of a Cross, which are narrow at their Base, but broad and obtuse at their Ends. It hath six Stamina, four of which are as long as the Petals, the other two are shorter; these are terminated by oblong lateral Summits. It has an oblong compressed Germen, the Length of the two shorter Stamina, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen becomes an oblong compressed Pod, with one Cell, opening with two Valves, inclosing one oval compressed Seed in the Center.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Tournefort's* fifth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Cross-shaped Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with one Capsule, not poded. Dr. *Linnaeus* places it in the second Section of his fifteenth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have four long, and two shorter Stamina, and have their Seeds in Pods.

The Species are,

1. ISATIS foliis radicalibus oblongo-ovatis obtusis integerrimis, caulinis sagittatis filiculis oblongis. Woad with oblong, oval, blunt, entire Leaves at Bottom, but those on the Stalks Arrow-pointed, and oblong Pods. This is the *Isatis sativa vel latifolia*. C. B. P. 113. Broad leaved cultivated Woad.

2. ISATIS foliis radicalibus lanceolatis integerrimis, caulinis sagittatis, filiculis angustioribus. Woad with Spear-shaped entire lower Leaves, those on the Stalks Arrow-shaped, and narrower Pods. This is the *Isatis sylvestris vel angustifolia*. C. B. P. 113. Wild narrow leaved Woad.

3. ISATIS foliis radicalibus lanceolatis crenatis, caulinis lineari-sagittatis, filiculis brevioribus emarginatis. Woad with Spear-shaped lower Leaves, which are slightly crenated; those on the Stalks very narrow, and Arrow-pointed, and shorter indented Pods. This is the *Isatis Dalmatica major*. *Bobart*. Greater Woad of *Dalmatia*.

4. ISATIS foliis radicalibus crenatis, caulinis sagittatis, filiculis angustioribus villosis. Woad with crenated lower Leaves,

Leaves, those on the Stalks Arrow-pointed, and narrow hairy Pods. This is the *Isatis sylvestris, minor Lusitanica*. H. L. App. Smaller wild Portugal Woad.

The first Sort is cultivated in several Parts of *England*, for the Purposes of Dying, for this is used as a Foundation for many of the dark Colours.

This is a Commodity well worth propagating in all Places where the Land is suitable for it, which must be a pretty strong Soil, but not too moist.

This Plant is biennial, in which it differs from most of the other Sorts, which are annual. The lower Leaves of this are of an oblong oval Figure, and pretty thick Consistence; they are narrow at their Base, but are broad above, and end in obtuse roundish Points; they are entire on their Edges, and of a lucid green. The Stalks rise near four Feet high, dividing into several Branches, which are garnished with Arrow-shaped Leaves, sitting close to the Stalks; the Ends of the Branches are terminated by small yellow Flowers, in very close Clusters, which are composed of four small Petals, placed in Form of a Cross; these are succeeded by Pods shaped like a Bird's Tongue, half an Inch long, and one Eighth of an Inch broad, which, when ripe, turn black, and open with two Valves, having one Cell, in which is situated a single Seed. It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen the Beginning of *September*.

The second Sort has been supposed to be the same Species as the first, and only differing by Culture; but I have propagated both Sorts more than thirty Years, and have not found either of them alter; there are also very essential Differences between the two Plants, the first is the Shape of the under Leaves, which in the wild Sort are narrow and Spear-shaped, and those on the Stalks are not more than half the Breadth of those of the cultivated Woad. The Stalks do not branch so much, and the Pods are narrower than those of the other Sort, nor do the Roots abide so long, for they generally die the same Year.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Dalmatia*; this is a biennial Plant; the lower Leaves are Spear-shaped, and crenated on their Edges, but those on the Stalks are very narrow, and Arrow pointed. The Stalks branch more than those of the first Sort, and rise higher. The Flowers are larger, and of a brighter yellow Colour. The Seed Vessels are shorter, and broader at their Ends, which are indented. These Plants all flower in *July*, and their Seeds ripen in *September*.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Portugal*; it is an annual Plant, whose lower Leaves are narrow and crenated, but those on the Stalks are Arrow pointed; they are of a pale green, and much thinner than those of the other Sorts. The Flowers are small, of a Sulphur Colour, and the Seed Vessels are narrow and hairy.

The three last Sorts are not cultivated for Use, so are only preserved in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety; they are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn, and when the Plants come up, they must be thined, leaving them six Inches a-part, and afterward kept clean from Weeds; the Summer following they will flower and produce ripe Seeds, after which the second and fourth Sorts soon decay, but the Roots of the first and third Sorts will live another Year.

The first Sort which is propagated for Use, is sown upon fresh Land which is in good Heart, for which the Cultivators of Woad pay a large Rent; they generally choose to have their Land situated near great Towns, where there is Plenty of Dressing, but they never stay long on the same Spot, for the best Ground will not admit of being sown with Woad more than twice, and if it is oftener repeated, the Crop seldom pays the Charges of Culture, &c.

Those who cultivate this Commodity, have Gangs of People who have been bred to this Employment, so that whole Families travel about from Place to Place, where-ever their Principal fixes on Land for the Purpose, but these People go on in one Track, just as their Predecessors taught them, nor have their Principals deviated much from the Practice of their Ancestors, so that there is a large Field for Improvement, if any of the Cultivators of Woad were Persons of Genius, and could

be prevailed on to introduce the Garden Culture so far as it may be adapted to this Plant; this I know from Experience, having made Numbers of Trials on the Culture of this Plant, therefore I shall insert them here for the Benefit of those who may have Ingenuity enough to strike out of the old beaten Track.

As the Goodness of Woad consists in the Size and Fatness of the Leaves, the only Method to obtain this, is by sowing the Seed upon Ground at a proper Season, and allow the Plants proper Room to grow, as also to keep them clean from Weeds, which, if permitted to grow, will rob the Plants of their Nourishment. The Method practised by some of the most skilful Kitchen Gardeners in the Culture of Spinach, would be a great Improvement to this Plant, for some of them have improved the round leaved Spinach so much by Culture, as to have the Leaves more than six Times the Size they were formerly, and their Fatness has been in the same Proportion, upon the same Land, which has been effected by thinning of the Plants when young, and keeping the Ground constantly clean from Weeds; but to return to the Culture of Woad.

After having made Choice of a proper Spot of Land which should not be too light and sandy, nor over stiff and moist, but rather a gentle Hazel Loam, whose Parts will easily separate; the next is to plough this up just before Winter, laying it in narrow high Ridges, that the Frost may penetrate through the Ridges, to mellow and soften the Clods; then in the Spring plough it again Crossway, laying it again in narrow Ridges, after it has lain some Time in this Manner, and the Weeds begin to grow, it should be well harrowed to destroy them; this should be twice repeated while the Weeds are young, and if there are any Roots of large perennial Weeds, they must be harrowed out, and carried off the Ground. In *June* the Ground should be a third Time ploughed, when the Furrows should be narrow, and the Ground stirred as deep as the Plough will go, that the Parts may be as well separated as possible, and when the Weeds appear again, the Ground should be well harrowed to destroy them. Toward the End of *July*, or the Beginning of *August*, it should be ploughed the last Time, when the Land should be laid smooth, and when there is a Prospect of Showers, the Ground must be harrowed to receive the Seeds, which should be sown either in Rows with the Drill Plough, or in Broadcast after the common Method, but it will be proper to steep the Seeds one Night in Water before they are sown, which will prepare them for Vegetation, if the Seeds are sown in Drills with a Plough, they will be covered by an Instrument fixed to the Plough for that Purpose, but those which are sown Broadcast in the common Way, must be well harrowed in. If the Seeds are good, and the Season favourable, the Plants will appear in a Fortnight, and in a Month or five Weeks will be fit to hoe; for the sooner this is performed when the Plants are distinguishable, the better they will thrive, and the Weeds being then young, will be soon destroyed. The Method of hoeing these Plants is the same as for Turneps, with this Difference only that these Plants need not be thined so much, for at the first hoeing, if they are separated to the Distance of three or four Inches, and at the last to six Inches, it will be Space enough for the Growth of the Plants; if this is carefully performed, and in dry Weather, most of the Weeds will be destroyed, but as some of them may escape in this Operation, and young Weeds will arise so the Ground should be a second Time hoed in *October*, always choosing a dry Time for this Work; at this second Operation the Plants should be singled out to the Distance they are to remain. After this the Ground will be clean from Weeds till the Spring, when young Weeds will come up, therefore about a Fortnight in *April* will be a good Time to hoe the Ground again when the Weeds will be young; it may be performed in less than half the Time it would require if the Weeds were permitted to grow large, and the Sun and Wind will much sooner kill them; this hoeing will also stir the Surface of the Ground, and greatly promote the Growth of the Plants; if this is performed in dry Weather

her, the Ground will be clean till the first Crop of Woad is gathered, after which it must be again well cleaned, if this is carefully repeated, after the gathering each Crop, the Land will always lie clean, and the Plants will thrive the better. The Expence of the first Hoeing will be about six Shillings per Acre, and for the after Hoeings half that Price will be sufficient, provided they are performed when the Weeds are young, for if they are suffered to grow large, it will require more Labour, nor can it be so well performed; therefore it is not only the best Husbandry to do this Work soon, but it will be found the cheapest Method, for the same Number of Men will hoe a Field of ten Acres, three Times when it is done in Time, as is required to hoe it twice only, because the Weeds will have longer Time to grow between the Operations.

If the Land, in which this Seed is sown, should have been in Culture before for other Crops, so not in good Heart, it will require Dressing before it is sown, in which Case rotten Stable Dung is preferable to any other, but this should not be laid on till the last Ploughing before the Seeds are sown, and not spread but as the Land is ploughed, that the Sun may not exhale the Goodness of it, which in Summer is soon lost, when spread on the Ground. The Quantity should not be less than twenty Loads to each Acre, which will keep the Ground in Heart till the Crop of Woad is spent.

The Time for gathering of the Crop is according to the Season, but it should be performed as soon as the Leaves are fully grown, while they are perfectly green, or when they begin to change pale, great Part of their Goodness is over, for the Quantity will be less, and the Quality greatly diminished.

If the Land is good, and the Crop well husbanded, it will produce three or four Gatherings, but the two first are the best; these are commonly mixed together in the manufacturing of it, but the after Crops are always kept separate, for if these are mixed with the other, the whole will be spoiled. The two first Crops will sell from twenty-five to thirty Pounds a Ton, but the latter will not bring more than seven, or eight Pounds, and sometimes not so much. An Acre of Land will produce a Ton of Woad, and in good Seasons near a Ton and a Half.

When the Planters intend to save the Seeds, they cut three Crops of the Leaves, and then let the Plants stand all the next Year for Seed, but if only one Crop is cut, and that only of the outer Leaves, letting all the Middle Leaves stand to nourish the Stalks, the Plants will grow stronger, and produce a much greater Quantity of Seeds.

These Seeds are often kept two Years, but it is always best to sow new Seeds when they can be obtained. The Seeds ripen in August, when the Pods turn to a dark Colour the Seeds should be gathered; it is best done by reaping the Stalks in the same Manner as Wheat, spreading the Stalks in Rows upon the Ground, and in four or five Days the Seeds will be fit to thresh out, provided the Weather is dry; for if it lies long, the Pods will open and let out the Seeds.

There are some of the Woad Planters, who feed down the Leaves in Winter with Sheep, which is a very bad Method, for all Plants which are to remain for a future Crop, should never be eaten by Cattle, for that greatly weakens the Plants, therefore those who eat down their Wheat in Winter with Sheep, are equally blameable.

ISOPYRUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 621. *Helleborus. Amman.*

The Characters are,
The Flower has no Empalement. It hath five oval Petals, which are equal, and fall off, and five short tubulous Nectariums, situated within the Petals, divided at their rim into three Lobes; the Middle one being the largest. It hath a great Number of short hairy Stamina, terminated in single Summits, and several oval Germens with single Styles of their own Length, crowned by obtuse Stigmas the Length of the Stamina. The Germens afterward become so many recurved Capsules with one Cell filled with small Seeds. This Genus of Plants is ranged in the seventh Section

of *Linnaeus's* thirteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have many Stamina and Styles.

The Species are,

1. ISOPYRUM *stipulis subulatis, petalis acutis. Hort. Upsal.* 157. *Isopyrum* with Awl-shaped Stipulæ, and acute Petals. This is the *Helleborus fumariæ foliis. Amman. Ruth.* 57. *Tab.* 12. Hellebore with Fumitory Leaves.

2. ISOPYRUM *stipulis ovatis, petalis obtusis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 557. *Isopyrum* with oval Stipulæ, and obtuse Petals. This is the *Ranunculus nemorosus, thalictri folio. C. B. P.* 178. Wood Crowsfoot with a Meadow Rue Leaf.

3. ISOPYRUM *stipulis obsoletis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 557. *Isopyrum* with obsolete Stipulæ. This is the *Aquilegia montana, flore parvo, thalictri folio. C. B. P.* 144. Mountain Columbine with a small Flower, and Meadow Rue Leaf.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Siberia*, from whence the Seeds were sent to the Imperial Garden at *Petersburgh*, and the late Dr. *Amman*, Professor of Botany there, sent me Part of the Seeds; this is an annual Plant, which seldom rises more than three or four Inches high. The Leaves are shaped like those of Fumitory; they are small, and of a gray Colour. The Stalk is naked to the Top, where there is a Circle of Leaves just under the Flowers. The Flowers are small, of an herbaceous Colour on their Outside, but yellow within, having five acute Petals, and as many honey Glands, with a great Number of Stamina, which are shorter than the Petals, and several reflexed Moon-shaped Germens, having so many single Styles, crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Flowers are succeeded by many recurved Seed Vessels with one Cell, filled with small shining black Seeds. It flowers the Beginning of April, and the Seeds ripen in May, then the Plants decay.

The Seeds of this Plant should be sown in a shady Border, soon after they are ripe, for when they are kept long out of the Ground, they seldom grow the first Year; therefore, when the Seeds are permitted to scatter, they succeed very well, and require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds; as there is no great Beauty in this Plant, so a small Patch or two of them in any shady Part of the Garden, by Way of Variety, will be sufficient.

The second and third Sorts were sent me from *Verona*, near which place they grow naturally. The second Sort hath Leaves very like those of the smallest Meadow Rue. The Stalks rise four or five Inches, supporting a few small white Flowers, with obtuse Petals; these are succeeded by several recurved Seed Vessels, containing many small Seeds. It flowers the latter End of March, and the Seeds ripen in May.

The third Sort hath Leaves like the second, but a little larger, and of a greener Colour. The Stalks rise about six Inches high, supporting two or three small white Flowers, shaped like those of the second Sort; these are succeeded by recurved Seed Vessels, filled with small Seeds. It flowers in April, and the Seeds ripen in June.

Both these Plants delight in a moist shady Situation; they are propagated by Seeds in the same Way as the first Sort, but these will live two or three Years.

ISORA. See *Helicteres*.

ITEA, *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 243. *Flor. Virg.* 143. *Disconangia. Mitch. Gen.* 5.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is small, permanent, and erect, ending in five acute Points. The Flower has five Petals, which are inserted in the Empalement. It hath five Awl-shaped Stamina inserted in the Empalement, which are as long as the Petals, terminated by roundish Summits, and an oval Germen supporting a cylindrical Style, which is permanent, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a long oval Capsule, with the Style at the Top, having one Cell filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style.

We have but one *Species* of this Genus, viz.

ITEA. *Flor. Virg.* 143. We have no *English* Title for this Plant.

This Shrub grows in moist Soils in several Parts of *North America*, where it rises to the Height of six or seven Feet, sending out many Branches on every Side, from the Ground upward, which are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, placed alternately; they are slightly sawed on their Edges, and they are reflexed, veined, and of a light green. At the Extremity of the same Year's Shoots, in the Month of July, are produced fine Spikes of white Flowers, which are three or four Inches long, and are erect; when these Shrubs are in Vigour, they will be entirely covered with these Spikes of Flowers, so that they make a fine Appearance at their Season of flowering.

At present this Shrub is not very common in *England*; the only Garden where I have seen it in Vigour, is that of his Grace the Duke of *Argyle*, at *Whitton*, near *Hounslow*, where the Soil agrees so well with this Plant, that it thrives and flowers there as well as in its native Country.

This Shrub will live in the open Air in *England*, the Cold never injuring it, but it will not thrive upon dry gravelly Ground, being very apt to die in such Places in the Summer Season. It is propagated by Layers, but as these are commonly two Years before they take Root, it cannot be propagated in such Plenty as were to be wished; for as this Shrub flowers at a Season when there are few others in Beauty, so it is the more valuable.

JUDAICA ARBOR. See *Cercis*.

JUGLANS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 950. *Nux. Tourn. Inst.* R. H. 581. *Tab.* 346. Walnut; in *French*, *Noisetier*.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers at Distances on the same Tree. The male Flowers are disposed in an oblong Rope, or Katkin, which is cylindrical and imbricated, with Spaces between the Scales, each Scale has one Flower, with one Petal fixed in the outer Center, toward the Outside of the Scale. The Petal is divided into six equal Parts; in the Center is situated many short Stamina, terminated by erect acute Summits. The female Flowers grow in small Clusters, sitting close to the Branches; these have a short, erect, four pointed Empalement, sitting on the Germen, and an acute erect Petal, divided into four Parts. Under the Empalement sits a large oval Germen, supporting two short Styles, crowned by large reflexed Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a large oval dry Berry, with one Cell, inclosing a large oval Nut with netted Furrows, whose Kernel hath four Lobes, which are variously furrowed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the eighth Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty-first Class, which includes those Plants which have male and female Flowers on the same Plant, and the male Flowers have many Stamina. *Tournefort* places it in the first Section of his nineteenth Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with Rope-like Flowers, separated from the hard Fruit on the same Tree.

The Species are,

1. JUGLANS *foliolis ovalibus glabris subserratis subaequalibus*. *Hort. Cliff.* 449. Walnut with oval Lobes, which are smooth, sawed, and equal. This is the *Nux juglans* five *Regia vulgaris*. C. B. P. 417. Common Walnut.

2. JUGLANS *foliolis lanceolatis acutè serratis, intermediis majoribus*. Walnut with Spear-shaped Lobes, which are sharply sawed, the Middle being the largest. This is the *Nux juglans Virginiana nigra*. H. L. 452. Black *Virginia* Walnut.

3. JUGLANS *foliolis cordato-lanceolatis infernè nervosis, pediculis foliorum pubescentibus*. Walnut with Heart Spear-shaped Lobes, having many Veins on their under Side, and downy Foot Stalks to the Leaves. This is the *Juglans nigra, fructu oblongo profundissimè insculpto*. *Cat. Hort.* Black *Virginia* Walnut with an oblong Fruit very deeply furrowed.

4. JUGLANS *foliolis lanceolatis serratis, exterioribus latioribus*. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 997. Walnut with Spear-shaped

sawed Lobes, the outer being the broadest. This is the *Nux Juglans alba Virginienfis*. *Park. Theat.* 1414. White *Virginia* Walnut, or Hickery Nut.

5. JUGLANS *foliolis cuneiformibus serratis, exterioribus majoribus*. Walnut with Wedge-shaped Lobes, which are sawed, the outer being the largest. This is the *Juglans alba fructu minori cortice glabro*. *Clayt. Flor. Virg.* White Walnut with a smaller Fruit, and a smooth Bark.

6. JUGLANS *foliolis lanceolatis serratis glabris subaequalibus*. Walnut with smooth Spear-shaped sawed Lobes which are equal. This is the *Juglans alba fructu ovato compresso, nucleo dulce, cortice squamoso*. *Clayt. Flor. Virg.* White Walnut with an oval compressed Fruit, a sweet Kernel, and a scaly Bark, commonly called Shagbark in *America*.

There are several Varieties of the common Walnut which are distinguished by the following Titles: The large Walnut, the thin shelled Walnut, the *French* Walnut, the late ripe Walnut, and the double Walnut but these do all of them vary when raised by the Seed so that the Nuts from the same Tree will produce Plants whose Fruit will differ, therefore there can be no Dependence upon the Trees which are raised from Nuts till they have produced Fruit, so that those Persons who plant the Trees for their Fruit, should make Choice of them in the Nurseries when they have their Fruit upon them, otherwise they may be deceived by having such as they would not choose.

The second Sort is commonly called Black *Virginia* Walnut; this grows to a large Size in *North America*. The Leaves of this Sort are composed of five or six Pair of Spear-shaped Lobes, which end in acute Points and are sawed on their Edges; the lower Pair of Lobes are the least, the other gradually increase in their Size to the Top, where the Pair at the Top, and the single Lobe which terminates the Leaf, are smaller; these Leaves, when bruised, emit a strong aromatick Flavour as do also the outer Cover of the Nuts, which are rough and rounder than those of the common Walnut. The Shell of the Nut is very hard and thick, and the Kernel small, but very sweet.

The third Sort grows naturally in *North America* where the Trees grow to a large Size. The Leaves of this Sort are composed of seven or eight Pair of long Heart-shaped Lobes, broad at their Base, where they are divided into two round Ears, but terminate in acute Points; they are rougher, and of a deeper green than those of the second Sort, and have nothing of the aromatick Scent which they have. The Fruit is very long. The Shell is deeply furrowed, and is very hard. The Kernel is small, but well flavoured.

The fourth Sort is very common in most Parts of *North America*, where it is called Hickery Nut. The Leaves of this Sort are composed of two or three Pair of oblong Lobes, terminated by an odd one; these are of a light green, and sawed on their Edges; the lower Pair of Lobes are the smallest, and the upper the largest. The Fruit is shaped like the common Walnut, but the Shell is not furrowed, and is of a light Colour.

The fifth Sort is not so large as the fourth. The Leaves are composed of two Pair of Lobes, terminate by an odd one; these are narrow at their Base, but broad and rounded at their Ends; they are sawed on their Edges, and are of a light green. The Nuts are small, have a smooth Shell, and are very hard and white.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *North America* where it rises to a middling Stature. The Leaves of this Sort are composed of three Pair of smooth Spear-shaped Lobes, of a dark green Colour, sawed on the Edges, and ending in acute Points. The Fruit is oval, the Shell white, hard, and smooth; the Kernel small but very sweet. The young Shoots of the Tree are covered with a very smooth brownish Bark, but the Stem and older Branches have a rough scaly Bark, from whence it had the Appellation of Shagbark, in *America*.

The common Walnut is propagated in many Parts of *England* for the Fruit, and formerly the Trees were propagated

propagated for their Wood, which was in very great esteem, till the Quantity of Mahogany, and other useful Woods which have been of late Years imported into England, have almost banished the Use of Walnut.

These Trees are propagated by planting of their Nuts, which, as was before observed, seldom produce the same Sort of Fruit as was sown; so that the only Way to have the desired Sort, is to sow the Nuts of the best Kinds; and if this is done in a Nursery, the Trees should be transplanted out when they have had three or four Years Growth, to the Place where they are designed to remain, for these Trees do not bear transplanting when they are of a large Size, therefore there may be a good Number of the Trees planted, which need not be put at more than six Feet apart, which will be a Distance enough for them to grow till they produce Fruit; when those whose Fruit are of the desired Kind may remain, and the others cut up, to allow them Room to grow; by this Method a sufficient Number of the Trees may be generally found among them to remain, which will thrive and flourish greatly when they have Room; but as many People do not care to wait so long for the Fruit, so the next best Method is to make choice of some young Trees in the Nurseries, when they have their Fruit upon them; but though these Trees will grow and bear Fruit, yet they will never be so large or so long lived, as those which are planted young.

All the Sorts of Walnuts which are propagated for Timber, should be sown in the Places where they are to remain; for the Roots of these Trees always incline downward, which being stopped or broken, prevent their aspiring upward, so that they afterwards divaricate into Branches, and become low spreading Trees; but such as are propagated for Fruit, are greatly mended by transplanting; for hereby they are rendered more fruitful, and their Fruit are generally larger and fairer; being a common Observation, That downright Roots greatly encourage the luxuriant Growth of Timber in all Sorts of Trees, but such Trees as have their Roots spreading near the Surface of the Ground, are always the most fruitful.

The Nuts should be preserved in their outer Covers in dry Sand until February, when they should be planted in Lines, at the Distance you intend them to remain; but in the Rows they may be placed pretty close, for Fear the Nuts should miscarry; and the young Trees, where they are too thick, may be removed, after they have grown two or three Years, leaving the Remainder at the Distance they are to stand. In transplanting these Trees, you should always observe never to prune either their Roots or large Branches, both which are very injurious to them; nor should you be too busy in lopping or pruning the Branches of these Trees while growing, for it often causes them to decay; but when there is a Necessity of cutting any of their Branches off, it should be done early in September, that the Wound may heal over before the Cold increases; and the Branches should always be cut off quite close to the Trunk, otherwise the Stump which is left will decay, and rot the Body of the Tree.

The best Season for transplanting these Trees is as soon as the Leaves begin to decay, at which Time if they are carefully taken up, and their Branches preserved entire, there will be little Danger of their succeeding, although they are eight or ten Years old, as we have several Times experienced; though, as was before observed, these Trees will not grow so large, or continue so long, as those which are removed young.

This Tree delights in a firm, rich, loamy Soil, or such as is inclinable to Chalk or Marl; and will thrive very well in stony Ground, and on chalky Hills, as may be seen by those large Plantations near Leatherhead, Egham, and Carshalton in Surry, where are great Numbers of these Trees planted upon the Downs, which annually produce large Quantities of Fruit, to the great Advantage of their Owners; one of which I have been told, farms the Fruit of his Trees, to those who supply the Markets, for 30*l.* per Annum.

The Distance these Trees should be placed, ought not

to be less than forty Feet, especially if Regard be had to their Fruit; though when they are only designed for Timber, if they stand near, it promotes their upright Growth. The black *Virginian* Walnut is much more inclinable to grow upright than the common Sort, and the Wood being generally of a more beautiful Grain, renders it preferable to that, and better worth cultivating. I have seen some of this Wood which hath been beautifully veined with black and white, which, when polished, has appeared at a Distance like veined Marble. This Wood is greatly esteemed by the Cabinet Makers for Inlaying, as also for Bedsteads, Stools, Tables, and Cabinets; and is one of the most durable Woods for those Purposes of *English* Growth, being rarely infected with Insects of any Kind (which may proceed from its extraordinary Bitterness;) but it is not proper for Buildings of Strength, it being of a most brittle Nature, and exceeding subject to break very short, though it commonly gives Notice thereof, by its cracking some Time before it breaks.

The general Opinion, that the beating of this Fruit improves the Trees, I do not believe, since in the doing of this, the younger Branches are generally broken and destroyed; but as it would be exceeding troublesome to gather it by Hand, so in beating it off, great Care should be taken that it be not done with Violence, for the Reason before assigned. In order to preserve the Fruit, it should remain upon the Trees till it is thorough ripe, when it should be beaten down, and laid in Heaps for two or three Days; after which they should be spread abroad, when, in a little Time, their Husks will easily part from the Shells; then you must dry them well in the Sun, and lay them up in a dry Place, where Mice or other Vermin cannot come to them, in which Place they will remain good for four or five Months; but there are some Persons who put their Walnuts into an Oven gently heated, where they let them remain four or five Hours to dry, and then put them up in Oil Jars, or any other close Vessel, mixing them with dry Sand, by which Method they will keep good six Months. The putting of them in the Oven is to dry the Germ, and prevent their sprouting; but if the Oven be too hot it will cause them to shrink, therefore great Care must be had to that.

All the other Sorts are propagated in the same Way, but as few of the Sorts produce Fruit in *England*, so their Nuts must be procured from *North America*; which should be gathered when fully ripe, and put up in dry Sand, to preserve them in their Passage to *England*: When they arrive here, the sooner they are planted the greater Chance there will be of their succeeding; when the Plants come up, they should be kept clean from Weeds; and if they shoot late in the Autumn, and their Tops are full of Sap, they should be covered with Mats, to prevent the early Frosts from pinching their tender Shoots, which often causes them to die down a considerable Length before Spring; but if they are screened from these early Frosts, the Shoots will become firmer and better able to resist the Cold. Some of these Sorts are tender while young, so require a little Care the two first Winters, but afterward will be hardy enough to resist the greatest Cold of this Country.

The black *Virginia* Walnut is full as hardy as the common Sort; there are some large Trees of this Kind in the *Chelsea* Garden, which have produced great Quantities of Fruit upward of forty Years; the Nuts have generally ripened so well there as to grow, but their Kernels are small, so are of little Value.

These Trees all require the same Culture as the common Walnut, but they grow best in a soft loamy Soil not too dry, and where there is a Depth of Soil for their Roots to run down. The Hickery when young, is very tough and pliable, so the Sticks of it are much esteemed; but the Wood when grown large is very brittle, so not of any great Use. The black *Virginia* Walnut is the most valuable Wood of all the Sorts; some of the Trees are beautifully veined, and will take a good Polish, but others have very little Beauty, which is the Case of many other Sorts of Wood.

JUJUBE. See Ziziphus.

JULIANS, or ROCKETS. See Hesperis.

JULY FLOWER. See Dianthus.

JUNCUS. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 246. Tab. 127. Lin. Gen. Plant. 396. Rush; in French, *Jonc*.

The Characters are,

It hath a Chaff opening with two Valves, an Empalement with six oblong pointed little Leaves which are permanent; the Flower hath no Petals, but the coloured Empalement is by some taken for Petals. It hath six short hairy Stamina, terminated by oblong erect Summits. It hath a three cornered pointed Germen, with a short slender Style, crowned by three long hairy slender Stigmas which are reflexed. The Germen afterward becomes a close three cornered Capsule with one Cell, opening with three Valves, inclosing roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Tournefort's sixth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal or Empalement becomes a Fruit with one Capsule. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the first Section of his sixth Class, which contains the Plants whose Flowers have six Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. JUNCUS culmo subnudo tereti mucronato, paniculâ terminali, involucro diphylo spinoso. Lin. Sp. Plant. 325. Rush with a naked, taper, pointed Stalk, terminated by a Panicle, and a prickly two leaved Involucrum. This is the *Juncus acutus, capitulis sorghi*. C. B. P. III. Prickly large Sea Rush.

2. JUNCUS culmo nudo, apice membranaceo incurvo, paniculâ laterali. Lin. Sp. Plant. 326. Rush with a naked Stalk, an incurved membranaceous Apex, and a lateral Panicle. This is the *Juncus acutus, paniculâ sparsâ*. C. B. P. Common hard Rush.

3. JUNCUS culmo nudo stricto, paniculâ laterali. Flor. Leyd. 44. Rush with a naked close Stalk, and a lateral Panicle. This is the *Juncus lævis, paniculâ sparsâ, major*. C. B. P. Larger common soft Rush, with a spreading Panicle.

4. JUNCUS culmo nudo stricto, capitulo laterali. Prod. Leyd. 44. Rush with a close naked Stalk and lateral Heads. This is the *Juncus lævis, paniculâ non sparsâ*. C. B. P. Soft Rush, with a more compact Panicle.

There are many other Species of this Genus which grow naturally in England, and are very troublesome Weeds in many Places, so are not worthy of being enumerated here; and those which are here mentioned, is only to point out a Method of destroying them.

The first and second Sorts grow on the Sea Shores, where they are frequently watered by the Salt Water. These two Sorts are planted with great Care on the Banks of the Sea in Holland, in order to prevent the Water from washing away the Earth; which being very loose, would be in Danger of removing every Tide, if it were not for the Roots of these Rushes, which fasten themselves very deep in the Ground, and mat themselves near the Surface, so as to hold the Earth closely together. Therefore, whenever the Roots of these Rushes are destroyed, the Inhabitants immediately repair them to prevent farther Damage. In the Summer Time, when the Rushes are fully grown, the Inhabitants cut them, and tie them up into Bundles, which are dried, and afterward carried into the larger Towns and Cities, where they are wrought into Baskets, and several other useful Things, which are frequently sent into England. These Sorts do not grow so strong in England, as they do on the Maese, and some other Places in Holland, where I have seen them upward of four Feet high.

The third and fourth Sorts grow on moist strong uncultivated Lands in most Parts of England, and consume the Herbage where they are suffered to remain. The best Method of destroying these Rushes is, to fork them up clean by the Roots in July, and after having let them lie a Fortnight or three Weeks to dry, to lay them in Heaps, and burn them gently; and the Ashes which these afford, will be good Manure for the

Land; but in order to prevent their growing again and to make the Pasture good, the Land should be drained, otherwise there will be no destroying these Rushes entirely; but after it is well drained, if the Roots are annually drawn up, and the Ground kept duly rolled, they may be subdued.

JUNIPERUS. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 588. Tab. 361. Lin. Gen. Plant. 1005. Juniper; in French, *Genévrier*.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers in different Plants, and sometimes at separate Distances on the same Plant. The male Flowers grow on a conical Katkin; the Flowers are placed by Threes along the common Tail opposite, and terminated by a single one; the Scales are broad, short, lying on each other, and fixed to the Column by a very short Footstalk. The Flower has no Petal, but three Stamina in the Flower which terminates, joined in one Body below; they have three distinct Summits, adhering to the Scales of the lateral Flowers. The female Flowers have a small three pointed Empalement sitting upon the Germen, and is permanent; they have three stiff acute permanent Petals, the Germen sitting below the Empalement, supports three single Styles crowned by Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Berry, inclosing three stony Seeds which are oblong and angular on one Side, but convex on the other.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of Tournefort's nineteenth Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with Katkins growing at a Distance from the Fruit on the same Tree, and a soft Fruit. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the eleventh Section of his twenty-second Class, which includes those Plants which have male and female Flowers in different Plants, whose Stamina are joined in one Body.

The Species are,

1. JUNIPERUS foliis ternis patentibus mucronatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 1040. Juniper with spreading sharp-pointed Leaves placed by Threes. This is the *Juniperus vulgaris fruticosa*. C. B. P. 488. The common English Juniper.

2. JUNIPERUS foliis ternis patentibus, longioribus acutioribusque, ramis erectioribus. Juniper with longer and more acute pointed Leaves placed by Threes, and spreading and erect Branches. This is the *Juniperus vulgaris arbor*. C. B. P. 488. The Tree, or Swedish Juniper.

3. JUNIPERUS foliis ternis omnibus patentibus. Juniper with Leaves placed by Threes, which are all of them spreading. This is the *Juniperus Virginiana*. H. L. *Folio ubique juniperino*. Boerb. Ind. Cedar of Virginia, or red Cedar.

4. JUNIPERUS foliis ternis basi adnatis, junioribus imbricatis, senioribus patulis. Hort. Cliff. 464. Juniper with Leaves placed by Threes adhering at their Base, the young ones lying over each other, and the old ones spreading. This is the *Juniperus Virginiana, foliis inferioribus juniperinis, superioribus sabinam, vel cypressi referentibus*. Boerb. Ind. Carolina Cedar.

5. JUNIPERUS foliis inferioribus ternis patentibus, superioribus quadrifariam imbricatis. Juniper with spreading under Leaves placed by Threes, and the upper by Fours, which lie close over each other. This is the *Juniperus Bermudiana*. H. L. Cedar of Bermudas.

6. JUNIPERUS foliis ternis patentibus, subulatis, acutis. Juniper with Awl-shaped acute Leaves placed by Threes, which spread open. This is the *Juniperus major baccâ cæruleâ*. C. B. P. Greater Juniper with blue Berries.

7. JUNIPERUS foliis inferioribus ternis brevioribus patentibus, superioribus imbricatis acutis. Juniper with under Leaves placed by Threes, which are shorter and spread open, the upper ones sharp pointed and lying over each other. This is the *Cedrus folio cupressi major fructu flavescente*. C. B. P. Greater Cedar with a Cypress Leaf and yellowish Fruit.

8. JUNIPERUS foliis undique imbricatis ovatis obtusis. Flor. Leyd. 90. Juniper with oval blunt Leaves, which everywhere lie over each other. This is the *Cedrus folio cupressi media, majoribus baccis*. C. B. P. 488. Middle Cedar, with a Cypress Leaf and larger Berries.

9. JUNIPERUS

9. JUNIPERUS foliis omnibus quadrifariam imbricatis. Juniper with all the Leaves placed by Fours, and lying over each other. This is the *Juniperus maxima cupressi* folio minimo, cortice exteriori in tenues philyras spiralis. *Sloan. Cat. Jam.* 128. Greatest Juniper with the stiff Cypress Leaf, and the outer Bark splitting off in ductile Pieces, commonly called *Jamaica Berry-bearing Cedar*.

10. JUNIPERUS foliis oppositis erectis decurrentibus; ramis patulis. Juniper with opposite, erect, running Leaves, and spreading Branches. This is the *Sabina folio tamarici*. *C. B. P.* 487. Savin with a Tamarisk Leaf, or common Savin.

11. JUNIPERUS foliis oppositis patulis decurrentibus, ramis erectioribus. Juniper with opposite spreading Leaves which run into each other, and more erect Branches. This is the *Sabina folio cupressi*. *C. B. P.* 487. Savin with a Cypress Leaf, commonly called *Berry-bearing Savin*.

12. JUNIPERUS foliis undique imbricatis obtusis, ramis teretibus. Juniper with obtuse Leaves every-where lying over each other, and taper Branches. This is the *Juniperus major, baccâ rufescente*. *C. B. P.* 489. Greater Juniper with a brownish Berry.

13. JUNIPERUS foliis quadrifariam imbricatis acutis. *Wood. Leyd.* 90. Juniper with acute Leaves lying over each other, and placed four Ways. This is the *Cedrus spanica procerior, fructu maximo nigro*. *Tourn. Inst.* 8. Taller Spanish Cedar, with a very large black fruit.

The first Sort grows naturally upon chalky Lands, in many Parts of *England*. This is a low Shrub, seldom rising more than three Feet high, sending out many spreading Branches on every Side, which are covered with a brown Bark, and garnished with narrow awl-shaped Leaves ending in acute Points, which are placed by Threes round the Branches, pointing outward; these are of a grayish Colour, and continue so throughout the Year; the male Flowers sometimes are situated on the same Plant with the female, but at other Times they are upon distinct Plants: The female Flowers are succeeded by roundish Berries which are first green, but when ripe, are of a dark purple Colour. The Berries ripen in the Autumn. The Wood, the Berries, and the Gum, are used in Medicine; the Gum is titled Sandaracha.

The second Sort is known in the Gardens by the Title of *Swedish Juniper*; this is by many supposed to be only a Variety of the first, but is undoubtedly a distinct Species, for I have many Years raised both Sorts from Seeds, and have never found them alter. This Sort rises to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, the Branches grow more erect, the Leaves are narrower, and end in more acute Points; they are placed farther under on the Branches, and the Berries are larger. It grows naturally in *Sweden, Denmark, and Norway*.

The third Sort grows naturally in most Parts of *North America*, where it is called red Cedar, to distinguish it from a Sort of Cypress, which is called white Cedar there. Of this there are two, if not three Varieties, besides the Species here enumerated; one of which has Leaves in every Part, like those of the *Swedish Juniper*, and upon being rubbed, emit a very strong ungrateful Odour: This is commonly distinguished in *America*, by the Title of Savin Tree. There is another with Leaves very like those of Cypress, but as these generally arise from the same Seeds when they are sent from *America*, so they may be supposed to be only seminal variations.

The lower Leaves of the fourth Sort are like those of the *Swedish Juniper*, but the upper Leaves are like those of the Cypress; and this Difference is constant, as the Seeds are carefully gathered from the same Tree; as most of those People who send over these Seeds, are not very careful to distinguish the Difference, so it often happens that the Seeds of two or three Sorts are mixed together, which has given Occasion to People to imagine them but one Sort; but all the Leaves of the third are like those of the Juniper, so the Gardeners call this the red *Virginia Cedar*; and the fourth they

call *Carolina Cedar*, though all the Sorts grow naturally in *Virginia*.

The fifth Sort is the *Bermudas Cedar*, whose Wood has a very strong Odour, and was formerly in great Esteem for wainscoting of Rooms, and also for Furniture; but the Odour being too powerful for many Persons, has rendered it less valuable, and at present there is not much of it imported into *England*. These Plants, while young, have acute-pointed Leaves which spread open, and are placed by Threes round the Branches; but as the Trees advance, so their Leaves alter, and the Branches are four cornered; the Leaves are very short, and placed by Fours round the Branches, lying over each other like the Scales of Fish; the Berries are produced toward the End of the Branches, these are of a dark red Colour inclining to purple. As there are few of these Trees of any great Size in *England*, so I have not had an Opportunity of examining their Flowers, therefore do not know if they have male and female Flowers on the same Plant, or if they are on different Plants; for although I have received very fine Specimens from *Bermudas*, yet they are all with Fruit on them almost fully grown, and not one with male Flowers; and as these Trees are commonly destroyed in *England* whenever there happens a severe Winter, we have little Hopes of seeing them in flower here.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Istria*, from whence I received the Berries, which have succeeded with me in the *Chelsea Garden*. This hath spreading Branches growing thinly, which are garnished with awl-shaped, acute-pointed Leaves, placed by Threes round the Branches; they are of a dark green, and not very close to each other; they grow horizontally, pointing outward; the Berries are much larger than those of the common Juniper, and are blue when ripe.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *Portugal*, from whence I have frequently received the Berries. This Sort grows with its Branches in a pyramidical Form, the lower ones are garnished with short, acute-pointed, grayish Leaves, placed by Threes round the Branches, pointing outward; but those on the upper Branches are of a dark green, lying over each other like the Scales of Fish, but end in acute Points. The male Flowers are produced at the Extremity of the Branches, they are situated in a loose, scaly, conical Katkin, standing upon a short Foot Stalk erect; the Fruit is produced sometimes upon the same Tree, at Distances from the Flowers, and at other Times they are upon separate Trees; the Berries of this are of a pale yellow when ripe, and about the Size of those of the common Juniper.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Spain and Italy*, from both which Countries I have received it. The Branches of this Sort grow erect, and are covered with a reddish brown Bark; the Leaves are small, obtuse, and lie over each other like the Scales of Fish; the male Flowers grow at the Extremity of the Branches in a conical Katkin, and the Fruit grows single from the Side of the Branches below the Katkins, on the same Branch; the Berries are large, oval, and, when ripe, are brown.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, and also in the other Islands of the *West-Indies*, where it rises to be one of the largest Timber Trees in those Countries; the Wood is frequently fetched from thence by the Inhabitants of *North America*, for building of Ships. This Sort is generally confounded with the *Bermudas Cedar*, and taken for the same, but the Specimens of it which were sent me by the late Dr. *Houssoun*, prove them to be different Trees; for the Branches of this spread very wide, the Leaves are extremely small, and are every where lying *imbricatum* over each other; the Bark is rugged, and splits off in Strings, and is of a very dark Colour; the Berries are smaller than those of the *Bermudas Cedar*, and are of a light brown Colour when ripe: This Sort is male and female in different Trees.

The tenth Sort is the common Savin; this grows naturally in *Italy, Spain, and the Levant*, upon the Mountains where it is cold. It sends out its Branches horizontally, so seldom rises more than three or four

Feet high, but spreads to a considerable Distance every Way; the Branches are garnished with very short, acute-pointed Leaves placed opposite, which run into each other along the Branch, and their Ends point upward. This Sort very rarely produces either Flower or Seed in the Gardens; I have frequently examined old Plants which have been standing more than fifty Years, and have not more than three Times found any male Flowers upon them, and but once have seen any Berries, which were upon a separate Tree from the Flowers; these Berries were smaller than those of the common Juniper, but of the same Colour, and were a little compressed; the whole Plant has a very rank strong Odour when touched. The Leaves of this Shrub are much used by the Farriers for Horses when they have Worms, and Mr. Ray commends the Juice of it mixed with Milk, and sweetened with Sugar, as an excellent Medicine for Children who are troubled with Worms. The Leaves beaten into a Cataplasm with Hog's Lard, will cure Children's scabby Heads.

The eleventh Sort has, by many, been supposed to be only an accidental Variety of the former, but there is a manifest Difference between them; for the Branches of this grow more erect than those of the eleventh Sort, the Leaves are shorter, and end in acute Points which spread outward. This Sort will rise to the Height of seven or eight Feet, and produces great Quantities of Berries. I have propagated this Sort from Seeds, but have never found it vary. It has been distinguished by most of the old Botanists, by the Title of Berry-bearing Savin. It grows naturally on the *Alps*, from whence I have received the Berries.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally in *Spain*, *Portugal*, and the South of *France*, where it rises ten or twelve Feet high, sending out Branches the whole Length of the Stem, which are garnished with small obtuse Leaves, lying over each other like the Scales of Fish; the Branches are small and taper, having no Angles or Corners, as most of the others have; the male Flowers are situated at the End of the Branches in conical scaly Katkins, and the Berries grow below from the Side of the same Branches. These are larger than those of the common Juniper, and when ripe are brown.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Portugal*, where it rises from twenty-five to thirty Feet high, sending out many Branches which form a Sort of Pyramid; the Branches are garnished with acute-pointed Leaves which lie over each other four Ways, so as to make the Branches four cornered; the Berries of this Sort are very large, and black when ripe.

These Plants are all propagated by sowing their Seeds, the best Season for which is as soon as they are ripe, if they can then be procured; for when they are kept until Spring before they are sown, they will not come up until the second Year. The Ground in which the Seeds of the hardy Sorts are sown, should be fresh and light, but it should not be dunged: It should be well dug and leveled very even, then sow your Seeds thereon pretty thick, and sift some Earth over them about half an Inch thick; this Bed will require no farther Care than only to keep it clear from Weeds, and toward the Middle or latter End of *April*, you will find some of your Plants appear above Ground, though, perhaps, the greatest Part of them may lie till the Spring following before they come up; therefore you should carefully clear the Beds from Weeds, and in very dry Weather, refresh them with some Water, which will greatly promote the Growth of those Plants which are up, and also cause the other Seeds to vegetate; but if the Bed in which these Seeds are sown, is much exposed to the Sun, it should be shaded with Mats in the Day; for when the Plants come first up, they will not bear too much Heat. In this Bed they should remain till the second Autumn, when you must prepare some Beds to transplant them into, which should also be of light fresh undunged Soil; and having well dug and cleansed the Ground from all noxious Weeds and Roots, you should make them level; then in the Beginning of *October*, which is the proper Season for removing these Plants, you should raise up the young ones with a Trowel, preserving as

much Earth as possible to their Roots, and plant them into the Beds about five or six Inches asunder every Way, giving them some Water to settle the Earth to their Roots; and if it should prove very dry Weather you may lay a little Mulch upon the Surface of the Ground round their Roots, which will be of great Service to the Plants. But as many of the Seeds will yet in the Ground, so the Beds should not be disturbed too much in taking up the Plants; for I have known a Bed sown with these Berries, which has supplied Plants for three Years drawing, some of the Berries having lain so long in the Ground before they sprouted; therefore the Surface of the Beds should be kept level, and constantly clean from Weeds.

The Plants may remain two Years in these Beds, serving to keep them clear from Weeds; and in Spring you should stir the Ground gently between them, that their Roots may with greater Ease strike into the Ground, after which Time they should be transplanted, either into a Nursery, at the Distance of three Feet Row from Row, and eighteen Inches asunder in the Rows, or into the Places where they are to remain for good. The best Season to transplant them (as I before observed) is in the Beginning of *October*, when you should take them up carefully, to preserve a Ball of Earth to their Roots, and when planted, their Roots should be mulched; which, if carefully attended to, as also observing to refresh them with Water in very dry Weather, until they have taken new Root, will preserve them from the Danger of not growing; and they being extreme hardy in Respect to Cold, will defy the severest of our Winters to injure them, provided they are not planted in moist or rich Soil.

In order to have these Trees aspire in Height, the under Branches should be taken off, especially when they are inclined to grow out strong; but they must not be kept too closely pruned, which would retard their Growth; for all these ever-green Trees do more or less abound with a resinous Juice, which in hot Weather is very apt to flow out from such Places as are wounded; so that it will not be advisable to take off too many Branches at once, which would make many Wounds from which their Sap in hot Weather would flow in such Plenty, as to render the Trees weak and unhealthy.

The two Sorts of *Virginian* Cedars grow to a much greater Height than the former, and in their native Country afford excellent Timber for many Uses; but with us there are very few which are above twenty or twenty-five Feet high, though there is no Doubt of their growing larger; for they thrive very fast after the first Years, and resist the sharpest Frost of our Climate exceeding well, and are very apt to grow strait and regular, provided they are not suffered to shoot out too much at Bottom.

These Plants are also propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from *Virginia* or *Carolina* (for they rarely produce ripe Seeds in *England*), and sown as was directed for the other Junipers; but as this Seed cannot be procured in *England* till Spring, so when sown at that Season, it remains in the Ground until the succeeding Spring before the Plants appear; therefore you must observe to keep the Beds clear from Weeds, and not suffer the Seeds to be disturbed, which is often the Fault of some impatient People, who think, because the Plants do not rise the first Year, that they will never come up, and so dig up the Ground again, where by their Seeds are buried; but if they are let remain they seldom fail to grow, though sometimes it is two Years after sowing before they come up. When the Plants are come up they must be carefully weeded, and in dry Weather should be refreshed with Water, which will greatly forward their Growth; and the Autumn following they should have a little rotten Tan laid between them, to keep out the Frost. In this Bed the Plants may remain till they have had two Years Growth, then they should be transplanted into other Beds, as was directed before for the other Sorts, observing to preserve a Ball of Earth to their Roots; and after they are planted, if the Season be dry, they must be carefully full

ully watered, and the Surface of the Ground covered with Mulch, to prevent the Sun and Wind from entering the Earth; to dry their Fibres; but they should not be too much watered, which often proves injurious to these Trees, by rotting their tender Fibres soon after they are emitted, whereby the Plants have been often destroyed.

In these Beds they may remain two Years, observing to keep them clear from Weeds; and in Winter you should lay a little fresh Mulch upon the Surface of the Ground round their Roots, which will prevent the Frost from penetrating to them, and effectually preserve them; for while the Plants are so young, they are liable to be injured by hard Frosts, when too much exposed thereto; but when they have attained a greater strength, they will resist the severest of our Cold.

After two Years, they should either be removed into Nursery (as was directed for the common Juniper) or transplanted where they are designed to remain; observing always to take them up carefully, otherwise they are subject to fail upon transplanting; as also to mulch the Ground, and water them as was before directed, until they have taken Root; after which they will require no farther Care, than only to keep the Ground clear about their Roots, and to prune up their side Branches to make them aspire in Height.

The Soil in which you plant these Trees, should be fresh and light, but must not be dunged, especially at the Time when they are planted; for Dung is very hurtful to them, if it be not quite rotted to Mould; therefore the Mulch which is laid upon the Surface of the Ground, should not be Dung, but rather some old Tanners Bark or Sea Coal Ashes, which will prevent the Frost from penetrating deep in the Ground.

These Trees being thus managed, will in a few Years rise to a considerable Stature, and by the Variety of their ever green Leaves and Manner of Growth, will greatly add to the Beauty of all Plantations, if rightly disposed, which indeed is what we seldom observe in any of the *English* Gardens or Wildernesses; for there are few People who consider the different Growths of the several Trees with which they compose such Plantations, so as to place the tallest growing Trees the backwardest from Sight, and the next Degree to succeed them, and so gradually diminishing till we come to the common Juniper, and others of the same Growth, whereby all the Trees will be seen, and the gradual Declivity of their Tops will appear like a verdant Slope, and be much more agreeable to the Sight, as also more advantageous to the Growth of the Trees, than to place Shrubs of humble Growth near such Plants as will grow to the first Magnitude, whereby the Shrub is hid from Sight, and will be over-shadowed and destroyed; or can the Distance which each Tree requires, be so justly proportioned any other Way; for in this Distribution, the largest Trees being separated by themselves, may be planted at a due Distance; and then those of a middling Growth succeeding, may be accordingly allowed sufficient Room; and the smaller, which are next the Sight, being placed much closer, will hide the naked Stems of the larger Trees, and have an agreeable Effect to the Sight.

The Timber of these Trees is of excellent Use in *America*, for building of Vessels, wainscoting Houses, and for making many Sorts of Utensils, it abounding with a bitter Resin, which prevents its being destroyed by Vermin, but it is very brittle, and so not proper for stubborn Uses; but however, by increasing the Number of our Timber Trees, we shall find many Advantages, besides the Pleasure their Variety affords; for we may hereby have Trees of very different Kinds, which are adapted to grow in various Soils and Situations, whereby we shall never want proper Trees for all the different Sorts of Soils in *England*, if proper Care be taken in their Choice; which would be a great Improvement to many Parts of this Kingdom, which now lie unplanted, because the Owner, perhaps, finds that either Oaks nor Elms will thrive there, and so consequently concludes, that no other Sort will, which is a great Mistake; for if we consider how different the

Structure of Trees is (being designed by the wise Author and Contriver of all Things, to grow on different Soils and Situations,) and only observe what Sorts are adapted for growing on dry barren Mountains, and what are designed for the lower and richer Valleys, we need never be at a Loss for proper Trees for all Sorts of Ground.

The *Bermudas* Cedar being a Native of that Island, and also of the *Bahama Islands*, is much tenderer than either of the former Sorts, so is not likely to thrive well in this Country; for although many of these Plants have lived several Years in the open Air in *England*, yet whenever a severe Winter happens, it either kills them, or so much defaces them, as that they do not recover their Verdure in a Year or two after.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds in the same Manner as the former, with only this Difference, that these should be sown in Pots or Tubs of Earth, that they may be removed into Shelter in the Winter Time, otherwise the young Plants are often hurt by hard Frosts; but they will require no more Care than only to be placed under a common hot Bed Frame, where the Glasses may be constantly kept off in mild Weather, when they cannot have too much free Air, and only covered in hard Frosts. These Seeds constantly remain in the Ground until the second Year before they come up, therefore the Earth in the Pots should not be disturbed; and in the Summer Time they should be placed in the Shade, to prevent the Earth from drying too fast; and in very dry Weather they should be often watered, but do not give too much Water to them at once, which would rot the Seeds.

The Spring following, when the young Plants come up, they must be carefully cleared from Weeds, and in dry Weather refreshed with Water; but should stand, during the Summer Season, in a Place defended from strong Winds; and in Winter must be placed under Frames, where they may be covered in hard frosty Weather, but must have open Air when the Weather is mild. In *April* following you should transplant them each into a single Halfpenny Pot filled with fresh light Earth, being careful to raise them up with a Ball of Earth to their Roots; and when they are planted, you should water them, to settle the Earth to their Roots; then place the Pots in a warm Situation, where they may be defended from Sun and Wind: But if you will bestow a moderate hot Bed to plunge the Pots upon, it will greatly promote their taking new Root; however, you must carefully defend them from the great Heat of the Sun, which is injurious to them when fresh removed; but when they have taken Root, you may expose them by Degrees to the open Air. If you suffer the Pots to remain plunged all the Summer, it will preserve the Earth therein from drying so fast as it would do, if they were set upon the Ground.

In *October* you should again remove these Plants into Shelter, or else plunge their Pots into the Ground under a warm Hedge, where they may be protected from the cold North and East Winds; and in the Spring following you must shift the Plants into Pots a Size larger, taking away some of the Earth from the Outside of the Ball, and adding some fresh, which will promote their Growth; and so continue to manage them as was before directed, until you plant them out in the Places where they are designed to remain; which should not be done till they are three or four Years old, by which Time they will be strong enough to bear the Cold of our common Winters.

The Reason for my directing these Plants to be preserved in Pots until they are planted out for good is, because they are difficult to transplant; and being tender, will require some Shelter while young; and whoever observes the Method here laid down, will find the Plants so managed to gain two Years Growth in six, from those raised in the open Air, and be in less Danger of being destroyed; and as the Trouble and Expence in raising them this Way is not great, so it is worth practising, since in a few Years the Trees will recompense the Trouble.

The Timber of this Tree is of a redish Colour, and very sweet, and is commonly known in *England* by the Name of Cedar Wood, though there are divers Sorts Wood called by that Name, which come from very different Trees, especially in the *West-Indies*, where there are several Trees of vastly different Appearances and Genera, which have that Appellation; it is this Wood which is used for Pencils, as also to wainscot Rooms, and make Stair Cases, it enduring longer sound than most other Sorts of Timber, which, perhaps, may be owing to some extreme bitter Taste in the Refin, with which the Tree abounds, for it is very remarkable, that the Worms do not eat the Bottoms of the Vessels built with this Wood, as they do those built with Oak, so that the Vessels built with Cedar are much preferable to those built with any other Sort of Timber, for the Use of the *West-India* Seas, but they are not fit for Ships of War, the Wood being so brittle as to split to Pieces with a Cannon Ball.

The *Jamaica* Juniper is more impatient of Cold than the *Bermudas*, so will not live through the Winter in the open Air in *England*, and the Plants must be preserved in Pots, and housed in the Winter; this is propagated by Seeds, in the same Way as the *Bermudas* Cedar, but if the Pots are plunged into a moderate hot Bed the second Spring after the Seeds are sown, it will bring up the Plants sooner, and they will have more Time to get Strength before Winter.

All the other Sorts are hardy enough to live in the open Air, so are very well worth propagating, as they will add to the Variety of ever-green Plantations, some of the Sorts will rise to a very considerable Height, so may prove to be useful Timber, and may be adapted to such Soils as will not suit many other Trees.

The common Savin should not be neglected, because it is so very hardy as never to be injured by the severest Frost; and as this spreads its Branches near the Ground, so if the Plants are placed on the Borders of Woods, they will have a good Effect in Winter, by screening the Nakedness of the Ground from Sight.

All these Sorts are propagated by their Seeds, which may be sown in the same Way as the common Juniper, and the Plants afterward so managed, and most of the Sorts may be propagated by Cuttings, which, if planted in Autumn, in a shady Border, will take Root; but those Plants which are raised from Cuttings, will never grow so upright, nor to so large a Size as the Plants which are raised from Seeds, so that when they can be procured, it is much the better Method, but the other is frequently practised on those Sorts which do not perfect their Seeds in *England*.

As several of these Sorts grow to the Height of eighteen or twenty Feet, the procuring as many of the Sorts as can be gotten from the Countries of their Growth, will be adding to the Variety of our ever-green Plantations, which cannot be too much propagated in *England*, where, in general, our Winters are temperate enough for them to thrive to Advantage; and as the Sorts, which are a little more tender than the others, obtain Strength, they will be in less Danger of suffering by severe Winters, as we find by many other Plants, which were so tender as not to live in the open Air at first, but now defy the severest Cold of our Climate.

JUSSIÆA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 478.

The Characters are,

It hath a small permanent Empalement, divided into five Parts at the Top, sitting upon the Germen. The Flower has five roundish spreading Petals, and ten short slender Stamina, terminated by roundish Summits. The oblong Germen supports a slender Style, crowned by a flat Stigma, marked with five Stripes. The Germen afterward becomes a thick oblong Capsule, crowned by the Empalement, which opens Lengthways, and is filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* tenth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina, and one Style. *Tournefort* places these Plants under his Genus *Onagra*, with whose Characters these Plants agree, excepting in the Num-

ber of Stamina, those having but eight Stamina, and these have ten in some, and eight in other Species.

The Species are,

1. *JUSSIÆA erecta villosa, floribus tetrapetalis, octandriis, pedunculatis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 388. Upright hairy *Jussiaea*, with Flowers standing upon Foot Stalks, having four Petals and eight Stamina. This is the *Lyfimachia Indica non papposa, flore luteo minimo, siliquis Caryophyllis Aromaticum æmulantibus. H. L.* 396. Indian Primrose with a very small yellow Flower, and Pods resembling Cloves.

2. *JUSSIÆA villosa, caule erecto ramoso, floribus pentapetalis, decandriis sessilibus.* Hairy *Jussiaea* with an erect branching Stalk, Flowers having five Petals, and ten Stamina, which sit close to the Stalk. This is the *Lyfimachia lutea erecta, non papposa major, foliis hirsutis, fructu caryophylloide. Sloan. Cat. Jam.* 85. Yellow upright larger Tree Primrose with hairy Leaves, and Fruit like Cloves.

3. *JUSSIÆA erecta glabra, floribus tetrapetalis octandriis sessilibus. Flor. Zeyl.* 170. Smooth upright *Jussiaea* with four Petals, and eight Stamina to the Flowers which sit close to the Stalk. This is the *Lyfimachia lutea non papposa, erecta, foliis glabris, fructu caryophylloide Sloan. Cat. Jam.* 85. Yellow upright Tree Primrose with smooth Leaves, and a Fruit like Cloves.

4. *JUSSIÆA caule erecto ramoso glabro, floribus tetrapetalis octandriis sessilibus, foliis lanceolatis.* *Jussiaea* with an upright branching smooth Stalk, Flowers having four Petals, and eight Stamina sitting close to the Stalk and Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Onagra foliis persicariæ amplioribus, parvo flore luteo. Plum. Cat.* 7. Tree Primrose with a large Arse smart Leaf, and a small yellow Flower.

5. *JUSSIÆA caule erecto simplici hirsuto, foliis lanceolatis, floribus pentapetalis decandriis sessilibus.* *Jussiaea* with a single upright hairy Stalk, Spear-shaped Leaves and crowned with Flowers, which have five Petals, and ten Stamina sitting close to the Stalk. This is the *Onagra erecta, caule rubro hirsuto, foliis oblongis, flore magno luteo. Houst. Mss.* Upright Primrose with a hairy Leaf of a redish Colour, oblong Leaves, and a large yellow Flower.

The first Sort grows naturally at *Campeachy*, from whence the Seeds were sent me by the late Mr. *Robert Millar*; this rises with a shrubby Stalk, near three Feet high, sending out several Side Branches, which are garnished with oblong hairy Leaves, placed alternate. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Stalks singly, having short Foot Stalks; they have four small yellow Petals, with eight Stamina; these sit upon the Germen which afterward becomes an oblong Seed Vessel, crowned by the four-leaved Empalement, and has a great Resemblance to the Cloves. This Plant flowers in *July* and *August*, and the Seeds ripen in *October*.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*. The Seeds of this were sent me by the late Dr. *Houstoun*; this rises with a hairy branching Stalk, two Feet high, and is garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, placed alternate. The Flowers come out toward the End of the Branches singly from the Wings of the Leaves, sitting close to the Stalk; they are composed of five pretty large yellow Petals, and ten Stamina; these sit upon a long Germen, which afterward becomes the Seed Vessel, crowned by the Empalement; these are filled with small Seeds. It flowers and feeds about the same Time with the last.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, from whence the Seeds were sent me with those of the former Sort; this rises with a smooth erect Stalk, three Feet high, garnished with long, narrow, smooth, Spear-shaped Leaves. The Flowers are large and yellow, sitting close to the Stalk; these are succeeded by long Seed Vessels, shaped like those of the other Sorts. It flowers and Seeds at the same Time with the former.

The fourth Sort was sent me from *Carthagera* by the late Dr. *Houstoun*; this hath a branching smooth Stalk, near three Feet high, garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, standing upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are small,

small, yellow, and are composed of four Petals, and eight Stamina; these fit very close to the Stalk, and are succeeded by Seed Vessels, shaped like those of the former Sorts.

The fifth Sort was sent me from *La Vera Cruz*, by the late Dr. *Houstoun*; this rises with single upright red Stalks three Feet high, which are hairy and channeled. The Leaves are Spear-shaped, and placed alternate on the Stalks, standing nearer together than in any of the other Sorts. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves, toward the Top of the Stalk; they are composed of five large yellow Petals, and ten Stamina, sitting close to the Stalks, and are succeeded by Seed Vessels, which are one Inch long, and shaped like those of the former Sorts.

The first, second, and fourth Sorts are annual Plants, at least they are so in *England*; for if the Plants are raised early in the Spring, they will flower in *July*, and ripen their Seed the Beginning of *October*; and those Plants which are raised later in the Spring, cannot be preserved through the Winter, though they are placed in a warm Stove, nor do their Stalks ever grow ligneous, or shew any Signs of their being perennial in their native Country.

The third and fifth Sorts have continued through the Winter in the Bark Stove, but those have been such Plants as did not flower and seed the first Year; for after they had perfected Seeds, the following Summer the Plants decayed.

All these Sorts are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown early in the Spring, in Pots filled with a gentle sandy Soil, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed; but as these Seeds often lie a whole Year in the Ground, before they vegetate, the Earth must be kept moist, and the Glasses of the hot Bed shaded in the Heat of the Day; by this Method the Seeds may be brought soon to vegetate; when the Plants come up, and are fit to remove, they should be each planted into a small separate Pot, filled with light loamy Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, where they should be shaded from the Sun till they have taken new Root, after which they should have free Air admitted to them every Day, in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season; they must also be frequently refreshed with Water, but it must not be given to them in too great plenty; when the Roots of the Plants have filled these small Pots, the Plants should be removed into others, of a Size larger; and if the Plants are too tall to stand under the Frames of the hot Bed, they should be removed into the Bark Stove, where they may remain to flower and perfect their Seeds, for when the Plants rise early in the Spring, and are brought forward in hot Beds, all the Sorts will flower and perfect their Seeds the same Year, which is better than to have them to keep through the Winter.

JUSTICIA. *Houst. Nov. Gen. Lin. Gen. Plant. 26. Adbatoda. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 175. Tab. 79.* This Plant was so named by the late Dr. *Houstoun*, in Honour of *James Justice, Esq.*; a great Lover and Encourager of Gardening and Botany.

The Characters are,
The Empalement of the Flower is small, and divided into five acute Segments at the Top. The Flower hath one Petal, which is divided into two Lips, almost to the Bottom, which are entire. The upper Lip is raised Archways, and the under is reflexed. It hath two Awl-shaped Stamina, situated under the upper Lip, terminated by erect Summits, which are bifid at their Base. It hath an oblong Germen, supporting a slender Style, which is longer than the Petal, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong Capsule with two Cells, divided by a Partition, which is contrary to the two Valves, which open with an elasticity, and cast out the roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* second Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have two Stamina and one Style. To this Genus of Dr. *Houstoun's*, is joined the *Adbatoda*, of *Turnefort*, but there is a Distinction in their Flowers; the two Lips of *Justicia* are entire, but the upper Lip

of *Adbatoda* is indented at the End, and the under is divided into three Parts, and in the Capsule of *Justicia* there are seldom more than two Seeds, but in *Adbatoda* several.

The Species are,

1. **JUSTICIA** *foliis oblongo-ovatis hirsutis, sessilibus, floribus spicatis alaribus, caule fruticoso.* *Justicia* with oblong, oval, hairy Leaves, sitting close to the Stalks, and Flowers growing in Spikes proceeding from the Side of the Stalks, which are shrubby. This is the *Justicia frutescens, floribus spicatis majoribus, uno versu dispositis.* *Houst. Mss.* Shrubby *Justicia* with larger Flowers growing in Spikes, which are ranged on one Side.

2. **JUSTICIA** *caule erecto ramoso hexangulati, foliis ovatis oppositis, bracteis cuneiformibus confertis.* *Justicia* with an erect branching Stalk, having six Angles, oval Leaves placed opposite, and Wedge-shaped small Leaves (or Bractææ) growing in Clusters. This is the *Justicia annua hexangulati caule, foliis Circææ conjugatis, flore miniat.* *Houst. Mss.* Annual *Justicia* with an hexangular Stalk, Enchanters Nightshade Leaves set by Pairs, and a Carmine Flower.

3. **JUSTICIA** *foliis ovato-lanceolatis, pediculatis, hirsutis, bracteis cordatis acuminatis, caule fruticoso.* *Justicia* with oval Spear-shaped Leaves growing on Foot Stalks, Heart-shaped acute-pointed Bractææ; and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Justicia frutescens & hirsuta, foliis oblongis pediculis longissimis, flore rubro.* *Houst. Mss.* Shrubby and hairy *Justicia* with oblong Leaves growing on very long Foot Stalks, and a red Flower.

4. **JUSTICIA** *arborea, foliis lanceolato-ovatis, bracteis ovatis persistentibus, corollarum galeâ concavâ.* *Flor. Zeyl. 16.* Tree *Justicia* with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, oval permanent Bractææ, and a concave Helmet to the Flower. This is the *Adbatoda Zeylanensium. H. L. 642.* *Adbatoda* of *Ceylon*, commonly called *Malabar Nut*.

5. **JUSTICIA** *fruticosa, foliis lanceolatis integerrimis, pedunculis trifloris ancipitibus, bracteis calyce brevioribus.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 15.* Shrubby *Justicia* with entire Spear-shaped Leaves, Foot Stalks having three Flowers looking different Ways, and a Bractea shorter than the Empalement. This is the *Adbatoda Indica, folio saligno, flore albo.* *Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. 239.* Indian *Adbatoda* with a Willow Leaf, and white Flower, commonly called *Snap Tree*.

6. **JUSTICIA** *spinosa, foliis oblongo-ovatis emarginatis, caule fruticoso ramoso.* Prickly *Justicia* with oblong oval Leaves, indented at their Edges, and a shrubby branching Stalk. This is the *Adbatoda Antegoana, Lycii facie, spinosa.* *Petiv.* Prickly *Adbatoda* of *Antigua*, with the Appearance of *Boxthorn*.

7. **JUSTICIA** *arborea, foliis lanceolato-ovatis sessilibus, subtus tomentosis, floribus spicatis congestis terminalibus.* Tree *Justicia* with Spear-shaped oval Leaves, woolly on their under Side, and sitting close to the Stalks, with Spikes of Flowers growing in Clusters at the Ends of the Branches. This is the *Adbatoda arborea, foliis oblongis, subtus villosis, floribus spicatis albis.* *Houst.* Tree *Adbatoda* with oblong Leaves, hairy on their under Side, and Spikes of white Flowers.

8. **JUSTICIA** *arborea, foliis lanceolato-ovatis, bracteis ovatis deciduis mucronatis, corollarum galeâ reflexâ.* *Flor. Zeyl. 17.* Tree *Justicia* with Spear-shaped oval Leaves, oval pointed Bractææ, which fall off, and a reflexed Helmet to the Flowers. This is the *Adbatoda spicâ longissimâ, flore reflexo.* *Burman. Zeyl. 7. Tab. 4. f. 1.* *Adbatoda* with a very long Spike, and a reflexed Flower.

The first Sort was discovered growing naturally at *La Vera Cruz*, by the late Dr. *Houstoun*, who sent the Seeds to *England*; this rises with a shrubby brittle Stalk, five or six Feet high, sending out many Branches, which are garnished with oblong oval Leaves, two Inches long, and one Inch broad, which are hairy, and placed by Pairs opposite; from the Wings of the Leaves come out the Spikes of Flowers, which are reflexed like a Scorpion's Tail. The Flowers are large, of a Carmine Colour, and ranged on one Side of the Spike; these are succeeded by short Pods about half an Inch long.

The second Sort was discovered by the same Gentleman, in the same Country; this is an annual Plant with

an upright Stalk, having six Angles, which rises two or three Feet high, dividing into many Branches, which are garnished with oval Leaves placed opposite, which are an Inch and a Half long, and one Inch broad; they are smooth, as are also the Stalks. At each Joint come out Clusters of small Wedge-shaped Leaves, which are by Dr. *Linnaeus* termed *Bractææ*, and long before the Stalks decay, most of the larger Leaves fall off, and there are only these small Leaves remain. The Flowers are produced in small Spikes, at the End of the Branches, sitting very close among the Leaves; they are of a beautiful Carmine Colour, and have but one Petal, which has two Lips. The upper Lip is arched, bending over the lower, which is also a little reflexed, but both are entire. The Flowers are succeeded by short Wedge-shaped Capsules, opening Lengthways, inclosing two small oval Seeds.

The third Sort was discovered by the same Gentleman at *Campeachy*; this rises with a hairy shrubby Stalk, four or five Feet high, dividing into several Branches, which are garnished with oval, Spear-shaped, hairy Leaves, which are four Inches long, and two Inches and a Half broad, standing upon Foot Stalks, which are above an Inch long, placed by Pairs opposite. At the Base of the Foot Stalks come out a Cluster of small Heart-shaped Leaves, ending in acute Points, which are termed *Bractææ*. The Flowers come out in loose Clusters from the Wings of the Stalks, toward the End of the Branches; they are of a pale red Colour, and shaped like those of the former Sort.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown early in the Spring, in small Pots filled with fresh light Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to water the Earth gently as it appears dry. The Seeds of these Plants frequently lie a Year in the Ground, so that the Pots must not be disturbed, if the Plants do not come up the same Year but in the Winter should be kept in the Stove, and the Spring following plunged into a fresh hot Bed, which will bring up the Plants if the Seeds were good. When the Plants begin to appear, the Glasses of the hot Bed should be raised every Day, when the Weather is warm, to admit fresh Air to them. The Plants must also be frequently watered in warm Weather, but Water should not be given in large Quantities while the Plants are young, because they are then very tender, and subject to rot at the Bottom of their Stems, with much Moisture.

When the Plants are about two Inches high, they should be carefully taken up, and each transplanted into a separate small Pot filled with fresh light Earth, and then plunged into the hot Bed again, being careful to water and shade them until they have taken new Root, after which Time they should have Air admitted to them every Day, in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season, and they should be duly watered every other Day in hot Weather.

As the Plants advance in their Growth, they should be shifted into larger Pots, for if their Roots are too much confined, the Plants will not make any considerable Progress; but they should not be over potted, for that will be of worse Consequence than under potting them, because when they are planted in very large Pots, they will starve and decay, without producing any Flowers. They are too tender to endure the open Air in this Country, therefore they should always remain in the hot Bed, being careful to let them have a due Proportion of Air in hot Weather; and the annual Sort should be brought forward as fast as possible in the Spring, that the Plants may flower early, otherwise they will not produce good Seeds in *England*.

The first and third Sorts should remain in the hot Bed during the Summer Season (provided there be Room under the Glasses, without being scorched;) but at *Michaelmas* they should be removed into the Stove, and plunged into the Bark Bed, where they must remain during the Winter Season, observing to keep them warm, as also to water them gently once or twice a Week, according as they shall require. The following Summer

these Plants will flower, and abide several Years, but they rarely produce good Seeds in *Europe*.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in the Island of *Ceylon*, but has been long in the *English* Gardens, where is commonly known at present by the Title of *Malaba Nut*, but was formerly called *Beetle Nut*, and was by some supposed to be the Tree of which the *Chinese* chew the Leaves and Nuts; this, though a Native of a warm a Country, is hardy enough to live in a good Green-house in *England*, without any artificial Heat. It rises here with a strong woody Stalk, to the Height of twelve or fourteen Feet, sending out many spreading Branches, which are garnished with Spear-shaped oval Leaves, six Inches long, and three Inches broad, placed by Pairs opposite. The Flowers are produced on short Spikes at the End of the Branches, which are white with some dark Spots; these appear in *July*, but are not succeeded by any Seeds in *England*.

This Sort may be propagated by Cuttings, which, planted in Pots in *June* or *July*, and plunged into a very moderate hot Bed, will take Root, but they must be every Day screened from the Sun, and if the external Air is excluded from them, they will succeed better than when it is admitted to them. It may also be propagated by laying down their young Branches, which will take Root in the Ground; these young Plants should be put each into a separate Pot, filled with soft loamy Earth, and placed in the Shade till they have taken new Root, then they may be placed in a sheltered Situation during the Summer, but in Winter they must be housed, and treated in the same Way as Orange Trees, with only this Difference, that these require more Water.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *India*; this rises with a shrubby Stalk, from three to four Feet high, sending out Branches on every Side from the Bottom, so as to form a Kind of Pyramid; these are covered with a white Bark, and are garnished with Spear-shaped entire Leaves, near two Inches long, and one third of an Inch broad; they are smooth, stiff, and of deep green, standing opposite. At the Base of the Foot Stalks come out Clusters of smaller Leaves of the same Shape and Texture. The Flowers come out upon short Foot Stalks from the Side of the Branches, each Foot Stalk supporting one, two, or three white Flowers with long Empalements; these are succeeded by oblong Seed Vessels, which, when ripe, cast out the Seeds with an Elasticity, from whence it had the Title of Snap Tree.

This is propagated by Cuttings during any of the Summer Months; they should be planted in Pots filled with light loamy Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed which has lost its great Heat, and shaded from the Sun now and then gently refreshed with Water, and not too much Air admitted to them. In about two Months the Cuttings will have taken Root, then they must be gradually inured to bear the open Air, into which they should be removed, placing them in a sheltered Situation, where they may stay till Autumn; but if they get Root pretty early in the Summer, it will be proper to separate them each into a single small Pot, setting them in the Shade till they have taken new Root, after which they may be placed as before directed, but when it is late in the Season before they take Root, it will be better to let them remain in the same Pots till the following Spring. In Winter these Plants must be placed in a warm Green-house, or in a moderately warm Stove, for they are impatient of Cold and Damp, nor will they thrive in too much Warmth; they will often require Water in Winter, but during that Season it must be given them moderately; in Summer they must be removed into the open Air, but should have a warm sheltered Situation, and in warm Weather they must have Plenty of Water. This Plant flowers at different Seasons, but never produces Fruit here.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, from whence the late Dr. *Houssoun* sent it to *England*; this rises with many shrubby slender Stalks, about five Feet high, sending out Branches on every Side their whole Length

length, which grow erect, and are covered with a whitish Bark, garnished with small, oblong, oval leaves, coming out two on each Side the Stalk opposite, and under the Leaves are placed at every Joint two sharp Thorns like those of the Berberry; the Flowers come out singly from the Wings of the Leaves, they are small and of a pale red Colour, shaped like those of the other Sorts.

The seventh Sort was found by the late Dr. Houstoun, growing naturally at *Campeachy*. This rises with a strong woody Stem twenty Feet high, dividing into many hooked irregular Branches, covered with a light brown bark, garnished with Spear-shaped oval Leaves, near four Inches long and two broad, which are covered with a soft Down on their under Side. The Flowers grow in Spikes from the End of the Branches, three, four, or five of these Spikes arising from the same Joint, the middle Spike being near three Inches long, and the others about half that Length. The Flowers are small and white, but shaped like those of the other species.

The eighth Sort grows naturally at *Malabar* and in *Ylon*; this rises with a strong woody Stem ten or twelve Feet high, dividing into many Branches, which are garnished with Spear-shaped oval Leaves five Inches long, and two and a Half broad, of a lucid green, and placed by Pairs opposite. The Flowers grow in very long Spikes from the End of the Branches, they are of a greenish Colour with a Shade of blue; the Helix of the Flower is reflexed.

These three Sorts are propagated by Seeds, in the same Manner as the three first, and the Plants must be treated in the same Way, especially while they are young; but afterward the eighth Sort may be more readily treated, when they have gotten Strength. This Sort may also be propagated by Cuttings, in the same Manner as the fifth Sort; and when the Plants are two or three Years old, they will thrive in a moderate Degree of Warmth in Winter, and in the Summer they may be placed abroad for two Months in the warmest season of the Year, but they should have a warm sheltered Situation, and when the Nights begin to grow cold, they must be removed into the Stove, but they must have free Air admitted to them at all Times when the Weather is warm. The other two Sorts should constantly remain in the Bark Stove, and require the same Treatment as other tender Plants from the warmest Countries.

IXIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 54. *Sisyrinchium. Com. Hort. Hist.*

The Characters are,
It hath oblong permanent Spathe (or Sheaths) which inclose the Germen; the Flower has six oblong Spear-shaped Petals which are equal, and three Awl-shaped Stamina which are shorter than the Petals, situated at equal Distances, terminated by single Summits. It hath an oval three cornered Germen situated below the Flower, supported by a single Style which is the Length of the Stamina, crowned by a thick trifid Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes an oval three cornered Capsule with three Cells, filled with undish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* third Class, which includes those Plants whose flowers have three Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,
1. IXIA foliis ensiformibus, floribus remotis. *Hort. Up.*
16. Ixia with Sword-shaped Leaves, and Flowers standing remote. This is the *Bermudiana iridis folio* *majori flore croceo, eleganter punctato. Kraus. Hort.* 25.
25. *Bermudiana* with a larger Iris Leaf, and a Saffron coloured Flower, which is beautifully spotted.
2. IXIA floribus capitatis, spathis laceris. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 36. Ixia with Flowers growing in Heads, and ragged Sheaths. This is the *Bermudiana Capensis, capitatis lanuginosis. Pet. Hort. Sicc.* 242. *Bermudiana* from the Cape of Good Hope, with woolly Heads.
3. IXIA foliis gladiolatis, nervosis, hirsutis, floribus catis terminalibus. *Icon. Tab.* 155. *Fig.* 1. Ixia with

Sword-shaped, hairy, veined Leaves, and Flowers growing in Spikes at the Ends of the Stalks.

4. IXIA foliis lineari-gladiolatis, floribus alaribus & terminalibus. *Icon. Tab.* 155. *Fig.* 2. Ixia with narrow Sword-shaped Leaves, and Flowers proceeding from the Sides and Tops of the Stalk.

5. IXIA foliis gladiolatis glabris, floribus corymbosis terminalibus. *Icon. Tab.* 156. Ixia with smooth Spear-shaped Leaves, and Flowers growing in a Corymbus terminating the Stalk. This is the *Sisyrinchium Africanum majus, flore luteo macula notato. Olden.* Greater African *Sisyrinchium* with a yellow spotted Flower.

6. IXIA foliis lineari-gladiolatis, floribus alternis, caule bulbifero. Ixia with narrow Sword-shaped Leaves, Flowers placed alternate, and Stalks bearing Bulbs.

7. IXIA foliis gladiolatis, floribus distantibus. Ixia with Sword-shaped Leaves, and Flowers growing distant.

8. IXIA foliis lineari-gladiolatis, floribus spicatis sessilibus terminalibus. Ixia with narrow Sword-shaped Leaves, and sessile Flowers growing in Spikes at the Top of the Stalk.

The first Sort grows naturally in *India*, where the Stalks rise to the Height of five or six Feet, but in *England* they are seldom more than half that Height. It hath a pretty thick fleshy Root, divided in Knots or Joints of a yellowish Colour, sending out many Fibres; the Stalk is pretty thick, smooth, and jointed, garnished with Sword-shaped Leaves a Foot long and one Inch broad, with several longitudinal Furrows, and embracing the Stalks with their Base, ending in acute Points; the upper Part of the Stalk divaricates into two smaller, with a Foot Stalk arising between them, which supports one Flower; the smaller Branches divaricate again in the same Manner into Foot Stalks, which are two Inches long, each sustaining one Flower. At each of these Joints is a Spatha or Sheath embracing the Stalk, which at the lower Joints are three Inches long, but the upper are not more than one Inch, ending in acute Points and are permanent; the Flowers are composed of six Petals which are equal, they are of a yellow Colour within, and variegated with dark red Spots; the Outside is of an Orange Colour. These appear in *July* and *August*, and in warm Seasons are succeeded by the Seeds.

This Sort may be propagated either by Seeds, or parting of the Roots: If by Seeds, they should be sown in Pots, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, which will bring up the Plants much sooner, than when they are sown in the full Ground; when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted in a small separate Pot filled with sandy Earth, and if they are placed under a Frame till they have taken good Root in the Pots, it will greatly forward their Growth; afterward they may be placed in the open Air in a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till the Autumn, when they must be placed under a Frame to screen them from Frost; and in the Spring, most of the Plants may be turned out of the Pots and planted in a warm Border, where they will abide through the common Winters very well, but in severe Frosts they are often killed, unless they are covered with Tan, or other Covering to keep out the Frost, therefore a few of the Plants may be kept in Pots, and sheltered under a Frame in Winter.

The Stalks and Leaves of this Plant decay to the Root in Autumn, so that if the Surface of the Ground about the Roots is covered two or three Inches thick with Tan, it will secure them from the Danger of Frost; and in the Spring before the Roots shoot, will be the best Time to remove and part the Roots; but this should not be done oftener than every third Year, for when they are often parted, they will be weak, and will not flower so well.

The second Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this is a low Plant, which rises three or four Inches high; the Leaves are narrow and veined, the Flowers are small, growing in a downy Head on the Top of the Stalk, but they make little Appearance, so are only kept for the Sake of Variety.

The third Sort I raised from Seeds, which were sent me from the *Cape of Good Hope*. This hath a round bulbous

bulbous Root a little compressed, covered with a red Skin, from which arise five or six Sword-shaped Leaves about three or four Inches long, hairy, and with several longitudinal Furrows; these embrace each other at their Base, but spread asunder at the Top; between these come out the Flower Stalk, which rises six or eight Inches high, is naked to the Top, and terminated by a Cluster of Flowers, each having a Spatha or Hood, which dries and is permanent; the Flowers are of a deep blue Colour, and appear in *May*; these are succeeded by roundish three cornered Seed Vessels with three Cells, filled with roundish Seeds which ripen in *July*, then the Leaves and Stalks decay.

The fourth Sort was raised from Seeds in the *Chelsea* Garden, which came with those of the former Sort. This hath a small round bulbous Root, from which arise four or five narrow long Sword-shaped Leaves six or seven Inches long; between these come out a very slender round Stalk about ten Inches long, from the Side of which there comes out one or two Clusters of Flowers, standing upon short Foot Stalks, and at the Top of the Stalk, the Flowers grow in a loose Spike; they are of a pure white, and shaped like those of the other Species. These appear in *May*, and the Seeds ripen in *July*.

The Seeds of the fifth Sort were sent me from the *Cape of Good Hope*; this has an oval bulbous Root which is a little compressed, from which come up three or four narrow, thin, Sword-shaped Leaves, near a Foot long; the Flower Stalk rises a little above the Leaves, it is very slender, naked, and terminated by a round Cluster of Flowers, each having a Spatha or Hood; they are composed of six pretty large oblong Petals which are concave, and of a deep yellow Colour, each having a large black Spot at the Base. This flowers early in *May*, and the Seeds ripen the latter End of *June*.

The sixth Sort hath narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, about six or seven Inches long; the Stalk rises near a Foot and a Half high, garnished with one Leaf at each of the lower Joints, of the same Shape with the other but smaller; these embrace the Stalk with their Base, and stand erect; the upper Part of the Stalk is adorned with Flowers composed of six oblong oval Petals of a Sulphur Colour, which are placed alternate on the Stalk, which is bent at each Joint where the Flowers stand; the Flowers have three short Stamina which are joined at their Base, terminated by long flat erect Summits; the Germen is situated under the Flower, supporting a long slender Style, crowned by a trifid Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes a roundish Capsule with three Cells, filled with roundish small Seeds. The Stalks at each of the lower Joints thrust out small Bulbs, which, if planted, will grow and produce Flowers.

The seventh Sort hath shorter and broader Leaves than the former, the Stalk is slender and furrowed, at each of the lower Joints is garnished with one Leaf of the same Shape, embracing the Stalk with the Base; the Flowers come out toward the Top of the Stalk, at two or three Inches Distance, each Stalk supporting two or three Sulphur-coloured Flowers, which are each composed of six Spear-shaped Petals an Inch and a Half long, equal in their Size and regular in Position; they have a short permanent Empalement, cut into two long and two shorter acute Segments; these are succeeded by round Capsules with three Cells, filled with round Seeds. This Sort flowers in *March*, and the Seeds ripen about two Months after.

The eighth Sort hath very small round bulbous Root from which arise three or four long, slender, Grass-like Leaves, of a dark green Colour and smooth; between these come out the Stalk, which is very slender and round, rising a Foot and a Half high; at the Top the Flowers are collected in a Spike sitting close to the Stalk, each having a thin, dry, permanent Spatha or Sheath which covers the Capsule after the Flower is fallen. The Flowers are of a pure white, and shaped like those of the other Species, but are smaller; they are succeeded by small round Seed Vessels with three Cells, each containing two or three round Seeds. It flowers the latter End of *May*, and the Seeds ripen in *July*.

There are some other Varieties of this Genus, which have flowered in the *Chelsea* Garden, differing only in the Colour of their Flowers, so are not supposed to be distinct Species; one of which is purple on the Outside and white within; another has white Flowers, with blue Stripe on the Outside of each Petal, and a third has white Flowers with yellow Bottoms. These have already flowered in the *Chelsea* Garden, where there are many more, which have been since raised from Seeds whose Flowers have not as yet appeared; and at the *Cape of Good Hope*, where these Plants grow naturally there are more than thirty Varieties mentioned in a Catalogue of Dr. *Herman's*. The Roots of most, if not all these Sorts, are frequently eaten by the Inhabitants at the *Cape of Good Hope*, who greatly esteem them.

All the Sorts multiply very fast by Offsets, so that when once obtained, there will be no Occasion to raise them from Seeds; for the Roots put out Offsets in great Plenty, most of which will flower the following Season, whereas those from Seeds are three or four Years before they flower. These Plants will not live through the Winter in the full Ground in *England*, so should be planted in small Pots filled with light Earth, and placed under a Frame in Winter, where they may be protected from Frost, but in mild Weather should enjoy the free Air; but during the Winter they must be guarded from Mice, who are very fond of these Roots, and not prevented will devour them.

K.

K A L

K A L I. See *Salsola*.

K A L M I A. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 482. *Chamaerhododendros. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 604. *Tab.* 373.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a small permanent Empalement cut into five Parts, and one Petal cut into five Segments, which spread open and are roundish. It hath ten Stamina which are the Length of the Petal, and decline in the Middle, terminated by oval Summits. In the Center is situated a roundish Germen, supporting a slender Style as long as the Pe-

K A L

tal, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval or globular Capsule with five Cells filled with very small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* tenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the fourth Section of his twentieth Class which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Flower of one Petal, whose Pointal becomes a Capsule with many Cells.

The Species are,

1. *KALMIA foliis lanceolato-ovatis nitidis, subtus fer rugineis.*

agineis, floribus corymbosis terminalibus. *Kalmia* with shining Spear-shaped oval Leaves, of an Iron Colour on their under Side, and Flowers growing in round bunches at the Ends of the Branches. This is the *Chamaerhododendros lauri folio sempervirens, floribus bullatis corymbosis.* *Catesb. Car. p. 3, 17.* Ever-green Rose laurel with studded Flowers growing in a round Bunch, commonly called in *America* Mountain Laurel.

2. *KALMIA foliis lanceolatis, corymbis terminalibus.* *Kalmia* with Spear-shaped Leaves, and Flowers growing in Bunches terminating the Branches. This is the *Chamaedaphne foliis tini, floribus bullatis umbellatis.* *Catesb. Carol. 2. p. 98. Tab. 98.* Dwarf Laurel with a linear Leaf, and studded Flowers growing in Umbels, commonly called Ivy Tree in *America*.

3. *KALMIA foliis lanceolatis corymbis lateralibus.* *Lin. en. Nov. 1079.* *Kalmia* with Spear-shaped Leaves, and Flowers growing in round Bunches on the Sides of the Stalk. This is the *Chamaedaphne sempervirens, foliis longis angustis, foliorum fasciculis oppositis.* *Catesb. Carol. 3. p. 17.* Ever-green Dwarf Laurel, with oblong narrow Leaves growing in Bunches, which are placed opposite.

The first Sort grows naturally upon Rocks and in barren Soils, in *Virginia* and *Pennsylvania*, where it rises with a branching Stalk to the Height of fifteen or sixteen Feet, garnished with very stiff Leaves, which are six or seven Inches long and two broad, of a lucid green on their upper Side, but when young are of a pale green on their under Side, and afterward as they are older, become of an Iron Colour; they have short thick Foot Stalks, and stand without Order round the Branches; and between these the Buds are formed for the next Year's Flowers, at the Extremity of the Branches; these Buds swell to a large Size during the Autumn and Spring Months, till the Beginning of June, when the Flowers burst out from their Empalements, forming a round Bunch (or Corymbus) sitting very close to the Branch; they are of a pale Blush Colour, changing afterward to white, the Outside of the Petal is of a Peach Colour. The Flower has but one Petal, whose Base is tubulous, but is deeply cut into five roundish Segments, one of which is studded with yellow, green, and purple Spots, which are prominent and hairy; after the Flowers are past, the Germen in the Center becomes an oval Capsule, crowned by the permanent Style, having five Cells, which are full of very small Seeds. This Shrub in its native Soil, continues flowering great Part of the Summer, and is one of the greatest Ornaments to the Country; but as it is not so well naturalized to our Climate as could be wished, though the Plants are not injured by the cold, and some of them have flowered three Years past the Chelsea Garden.

In the Country where this Shrub grows naturally, it sends out Plenty of Suckers from the Roots, so that they form Thickets which are almost impassable; but where they have not as yet produced any Suckers, nor do the Seeds come to Maturity, so that the Plants are not very common in *England*; for the Seeds which are brought from *America*, lie in the Ground a whole Year before the Plants appear, and afterward they make very slow Progress, which has discouraged most People from attempting to raise the Plants in that Method. The only Person who has succeeded well in the raising of these, is Mr. James Gordon of Mile End, who has a good Number of the Plants which have arisen from Seeds.

Dr. *Linnaeus* has ranged this Plant in his Genus of *Rhododendron*, but as the Flowers of this Plant spread open, and have as short Tubes as any of those in his Genus of *Kalmia*, and answer in all the other Characters of that Genus, so it should be there placed.

The second Sort is a Native of the same Country with the first, where it rises from six to twelve Feet high, dividing into many ligneous Branches, which are very hard and close, covered with a dark gray Bark; they are generally crooked and irregular, but are closely furnished with stiff Leaves about three Inches long and one broad, of a lucid green, and placed without Order

upon the Branches, standing upon slender Foot Stalks; the Flowers grow in loose Bunches at the End of the Branches, upon long Foot Stalks; they are of one Petal, having a short Tube, but spread open at the Top, where it is cut into five Angles; the Flowers are of a bright red Colour when they first open, but afterward fade to a Blush or Peach Bloom Colour; these are succeeded by roundish compressed Seed Vessels crowned by the permanent Style, divided into five Cells, which are filled with small roundish Seeds. This Shrub flowers great Part of Summer in its native Country, but is not yet so well naturalized to this Country as to do the like; the only Place where I have seen this Shrub thrive well, is in the Gardens of his Grace the Duke of Argyle, at *Whitton* near *Hounslow*.

The Leaves of this elegant Plant are supposed to have a noxious Quality, destroying Sheep and Oxen when they feed upon them, yet the Deer eat them with Impunity.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Pennsylvania*, where it rises four or five Feet high, but in *England* I have not seen any, which were more than half that Height; the finest Plants of this Kind which I have yet seen, are in the curious Gardens of his Grace the Duke of Argyle, before-mentioned.

The Leaves of this Sort are about two Inches long, and half an Inch broad in the Middle; they are stiff, of a lucid green, and stand opposite; sometimes they are by Pairs at each Joint, and at others there are four, two on each Side, standing upon very short Foot Stalks; the Flowers come out in Clusters on every Side the Stalks; they are of a beautiful red Colour, and shaped like those of the second Sort, but are smaller; they are succeeded by short roundish compressed Capsules with five Cells, crowned by the permanent Style, and filled with very small Seeds. This Shrub in its native Country continues flowering most Part of Summer, and those Plants at *Whitton* were in flower in the Beginning of July, when I was there, and the Beginning of October following I saw many fresh Flowers upon the same Shrubs.

Both these Sorts multiply by their creeping Roots in their native Soil, and at *Whitton* where they have stood unremoved a considerable Time, they put out Suckers in pretty great Plenty; and as these Plants which come from Suckers, are much more likely to produce others than those which are raised from Seeds, and will flower much sooner, so the Plants should not be removed, but encouraged to spread their Roots and send out Suckers.

KARATAS, the Penguin or wild Ananas.

The Characters are,

It hath a tubulous Bell-shaped Flower, which is divided into three Parts at the Mouth, from whose Calyx arises the Pointal, fixed like a Nail in the hinder Part of the Flower, which afterward becomes a fleshy almost conical Fruit, which is divided by Membranes into three Cells, that are full of oblong Seeds.

There is but one Sort of this Plant at present known, which is,

KARATAS foliis altissimis, angustissimis & aculeatis. *Plum. Nov. Gen.* The wild Ananas or Penguin.

Father *Plumier* has made a great Mistake in the Figure and Description of the Characters of this Plant, and the *Caraguata*; for he has joined the Flower of the *Caraguata* to the Fruit of the *Karatatas*, and vice versa; and this has led many Persons into Mistakes, who have joined the *Bromelia* and *Ananas* to this, making them all of the same Genus, whereas by their Characters they should be separated.

This Plant is very common in the *West-Indies*, where the Juice of its Fruit is often put into Punch, being of a sharp acid Flavour. There is also a Wine made of the Juice of this Fruit which is very strong, but it will not keep good very long, so is only for present Use. This Wine is very intoxicating and heats the Blood, therefore should be drank very sparingly.

In *England* this Plant is preserved as a Curiosity, for the Fruit seldom arrives to any Degree of Perfection in this Country, though it has often produced Fruit in *England*, which sometimes has ripened pretty well; but

if it were to ripen as thoroughly here as in its native Country, it would be little valued on Account of its great Austerity, which will often take the Skin off from the Mouths and Throats of those People, who eat it incautiously.

This Plant is propagated by Seeds, for though there are often Suckers sent forth from the old Plants, yet they come out from between the Leaves, and are so long, slender, and ill-shapen, that if they are planted, they seldom make regular Plants. These Seeds should be sown early in the Spring, in small Pots filled with light rich Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark. When the Plants are strong enough to transplant, they should be carefully taken up, each planted into a separate Pot filled with light rich Earth, and plunged into the hot Bed again, observing to refresh them frequently with Water, until they have taken new Root, after which Time they should have Air and Water in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season. In this Bed the Plants may remain till *Michaelmas*, at which Time they should be removed into the Stove, and plunged into the Bark Bed, where they should be treated in the same Manner as the Ananas.

These Plants will not produce their Fruit in *England* until they are three or four Years old, so they should be shifted into larger Pots, as the Plants advance in their Growth; for if their Roots are too much confined, they will make but little Progress. They should also be placed at a pretty great Distance from each other, for their Leaves will be three or four Feet long, which, turning downward, occupy a large Space.

The Leaves of this Plant are strongly armed with crooked Spines, which renders it very troublesome to shift or handle the Plants; for the Spines catch hold of whatever approaches them by their crooked Form, being some bent one Way, and others the reverse, so that they catch both Ways, and tear the Skin or Clothes of the Persons who handle them, where there is not the greatest Care taken of them.

The Fruit of this Plant is produced in Clusters, growing upon a Stalk about three Feet high, and having generally a Tuft of Leaves growing on the Top, has, at first Sight, the Appearance of a Pine Apple; but, when closer viewed, they will be found to be a Cluster of oblong Fruit, each being about the Size of a Finger.

A KATKIN is an Aggregate of Summits, hanging down in Form of a Rope, or Cat's Tail, as in the Sallow, Hazel, Birch, &c. and is called in *Latin*, *Iulus*.

KOEMPFERIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 7.

The Characters are,

It hath a single Spatha (or Sheath) of one Leaf; the Flower hath one Petal, with a long slender Tube, divided in six Parts above; three of them are alternately Spear-shaped and equal, the other are oval, and at Bottom cut into two Parts which are vertically Heart-shaped. It hath but one Stamen, which is membranaceous, oval, and indented, terminated by a linear Summit, fastened to it all the Length, scarcely emerging out of the Tube of the Petal. It hath a round Germen supporting a Style the Length of the Tube, crowned by an obtuse Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes a roundish three cornered Capsule with three Cells, filled with Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* first Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have one Stamen and one Style.

We have but one Species of this Genus at present in *England*, viz.

KOEMPFERIA foliis ovatis sessilibus. *Flor. Zeyl.* 8. *Kempferia* with oval Leaves sitting close to the Root. This is the *Katsjuli Kelengu*. *Hort. Mal.* and the *Wanbom*. *Kampf. Amoen.* 901. *Galangale*.

This Plant was titled by Dr. *Linnaeus*, from Dr. *Kempfer*, a German Physician, who traveled in *India* and *Persia*, and has published an Account of many curious Plants which he had observed in those Countries, and amongst them, he has given a Figure and Description of this, by the *Indian* Title *Wanbom*.

This Plant is a Native in the *East-Indies*, where the

Root is greatly used in Medicine as a Sudorifick, and it is reckoned carminative. It hath much the Scent of green Ginger, when taken out of the Ground; the Roots are divided into several fleshy Tubers, which are sometimes jointed, and grow about four or five Inches long; the Leaves are oval, being about four Inches long, and two broad; these are without Foot Stalks growing close to the Root, and seem as if set on by Pairs, spreading open each Way; and from between these Leaves the Flowers are produced singly, having no Foot Stalks, but are closely embraced by the Leaves. The Flowers are white, having a bright purple Bottom. These are not succeeded by any Fruit in *England*.

This Plant being a Native of hot Countries, will not bear the open Air in *England*, so requires a warm Stove to preserve it through the Winter; but as the Leaves decay in the Autumn, the Plants should not have too much Wet while they are in an unactive State. If these Plants are placed in the Bark Stove, and treated in the same Manner as is directed for the Ginger, they will thrive, and produce Plenty of Flowers every Summer. It is propagated by parting of the Roots, the best Time for this is in the Spring, just before they begin to put out their Leaves.

KETMIA. See *Hibiscus*.

KIGGELARIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 1001. *Laurus Sterb.* We have no *English* Title for this Plant. It was named by Dr. *Linnaeus*, in Honour of Dr. *Kiggeler* who published a Catalogue of *Beaumont's* Garden in *Holland*.

The Characters are,

The male and female Flowers are situated on different Trees; the male Flowers have an Empalement of one Leaf cut into five concave Segments, and five concave Petals which are shaped like a Pitcher; each of the Petals have a Honey Gland fastened to their Base, which have three obtuse Lobes and are coloured; they have ten small Stamens terminated by oblong Summits. The female Flowers have Empalements and Petals like the male, but no Stamens. In the Center is situated a roundish Germen, supporting five Styles, crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a rough globular Fruit with a thick Cover, having one Cell, filled with angular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the ninth Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty-second Class, which includes the Plants that have male and female Flowers upon distinct Plants, whose male Flowers have ten Stamens.

We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

KIGGELARIA. *Hort. Cliff.* 462. fol. 29. This is the *Euonymo-affinis Ethiopica sempervirens, fructu globofo scabro, foliis salicis rigidis serratis*. *H. L.* 139. An *Ethiopian* ever-green Plant resembling the Spindle Tree, with a rough globular Fruit, and stiff sawed Willow Leaves.

This Plant grows naturally at the Cape of Good Hope, where it rises to be a Tree of middling Stature; but as it will not live in the open Air here, they cannot be expected to grow to a great Magnitude in *England*. There are Plants of it in the *Chelsea* Garden upward of ten Feet high, with strong woody Stems and pretty large Heads; the Branches have a smooth Bark, which is first green, but afterward changes to a purplish Colour; the Leaves are about three Inches long and one broad, of a light green Colour, and sawed on their Edges, standing upon short Foot Stalks alternately. The Flowers come out in Clusters from the Side of the Branches, and hang downward; they are of an herbaceous white Colour, and appear in May, at which Time the Plants are thinly garnished with Leaves, for most of the old Leaves drop just before the new ones appear. The male Flowers fall away soon after their Farina is shed, but the female Flowers are succeeded by globular Fruit about the Size of common red Cherries; the Cover of these is very rough, and of a thick Consistence, opening in four Parts at the Top; to each of these adhere many small angular Seeds. These Fruit have grown to their full Size in the *Chelsea* Garden, but the Seeds never came to Maturity.

These Plants are not very common in *Europe*, being very difficult to propagate; for when any of the young Branches are laid down, they are two Years before they put out Roots, and scarce one in five will then have any Roots; nor do the Cuttings succeed better, for not one in twenty of them will take Root, when planted with the utmost Care: The best Time to plant the Cuttings is in the Spring, just before the Plants begin to shoot; these should be planted in Pots filled with a rich loamy Earth, and plunged into a very moderate Fire Bed, covering them close with a Glass, to exclude the Air from them, and shade them every Day from the Sun; they should have very little Water after their planting. If any of them grow, they should be removed into separate small Pots, filled with loamy Earth, and may be exposed to the Air in a sheltered Situation till Autumn, when they must be removed into the Green-house, and treated in the same Manner as Orange Trees.

KITCHEN GARDEN. A good Kitchen Garden is almost as necessary to a Country Seat, as a Kitchen to the House; for without one, there is no Way of being supplied with a great Part of necessary Food, the Markets in the Country being but poorly furnished with useful Herbs, and those only upon the Market Days, which are seldom oftener than once a Week; so that unless a Person has a Garden of his own, there will be such Thing as procuring them fresh, in which their goodness consists; nor can any Variety of these be had from the Country Markets, therefore whoever proposes to reside in the Country, should be careful to make choice of a proper Spot of Ground for this Purpose; and the sooner that is made and planted, the Produce will be earlier in Perfection; for Fruit Trees and Paraguses require three Years to grow, before any Produce can be expected from them; so that the later the Garden is made, the longer it will be before a Supply of these Things can be had for the Table. And although the Usefulness of this Garden is acknowledged almost every one, yet there are few who make a proper Choice of Soil and Situation for such a Garden; the modern Taste, which is, perhaps, carried to as extravagant Lengths, in laying open and throwing every Structure down, as the former Custom of inclosing within Walls was ridiculous; so that now one frequently sees the Kitchen Garden removed to a very great Distance from the House and Offices, which is attended with great Inconveniencies; and often situated on a very bad Soil, sometimes too moist, and at others without Water, so that there is a great Expence in building Walls and making the Garden, where there are little Hopes of Success.

Nor will a Kitchen Garden be well attended to, when it is so situated as to be out of Sight of the Possessor, especially if the Gardener has not a Love and Value for it, or if it lies at a great Distance from his Habitation, and the other Parts of the Garden; for when it so happens, a great Part of the Labourer's Time will be lost in going from one Part to the other: Therefore, before the general Plan of the Pleasure Garden is settled, a proper Piece of Ground should be chosen for this Purpose, and the Plan so adapted, as that the Kitchen Garden may not become offensive to the Sight, which may be effected by proper Plantations of Shrubs to screen the Walls; and through these Shrubs may be contrived some winding Walks, which will have as good an Effect as those which are now commonly made in Gardens for Pleasure only. In the Choice of the Situation, if it does not obstruct the View of better Objects, or shut out any material Prospect, there can be no Objection to the placing it at a reasonable Distance from the House or Offices; for as particular Things may be wanted for the Kitchen, which were not thought of at the Time when Directions were given to the Gardener what to bring in, so if the Garden is situated at a great Distance from the House, it will be found very inconvenient to send thither as often as Things are wanted: Therefore it should be contrived as near the House as possible, for the Convenience of carrying

the Dung thither; which, if at a great Distance, will add to the Expence of the Garden.

As to the Figure of the Ground, that is of no great Moment, since in the Distribution of the Quarters all Irregularities may be hid; though if you are at full Liberty, an exact Square or an Oblong, is preferable to any other Figure.

The great Thing to be considered is, to make Choice of a good Soil, not too wet nor over dry, but of a middling Quality; nor should it be too strong or stubborn, but of a pliable Nature, and easy to work; and if the Place where you intend to make the Kitchen Garden should not be level, but high in one Part and low in another, I would by no Means advise the leveling it; for by this Situation you will have an Advantage which could not be obtained on a perfect Level, which is, the having one Part of dry Ground for early Crops, and the low Part for late Crops, whereby the Kitchen may be the better supplied throughout the Season with the various Sorts of Herbs, Roots, &c. And in very dry Seasons, when in the upper Part of the Garden the Crops will greatly suffer with Drought, then the lower Part will succeed, and so *vice versa*; but I would by no Means direct the choosing a very low moist Spot of Ground for this Purpose; for although in such Soils Garden Herbs are commonly more vigorous and large in the Summer Season, yet they are seldom so well tasted or wholesome as those which grow upon a moderate Soil; and especially since in this Garden your choice Fruits should be planted, it would be wrong to have a very wet Soil.

This Garden should be fully exposed to the Sun, and by no Means overshadowed with Trees, Buildings, &c. which are very injurious to your Kitchen Plants and Fruit Trees; but if it be defended from the North Wind by a distant Plantation, it will greatly preserve your early Crops in the Spring; as also from the strong South West Winds, which are very hurtful in Autumn to Fruit and Garden Herbs. But these Plantations should not be too near nor very large, for I have generally found where Kitchen Gardens are placed near Woods or large Plantations, they have been much more troubled with Blights in the Spring, than those which have been more exposed.

The Quantity of Ground necessary for a Kitchen Garden must be proportioned to the Largeness of the Family, or the Quantity of Herbs desired: For a small Family, one Acre of Ground may be sufficient; but for a large Family, there should not be less than three or four Acres; because, when the Ground is regularly laid out, and planted with Espaliers of Fruit Trees, as will hereafter be directed, this Quantity will be found little enough, notwithstanding what some Persons have said on this Head.

This Ground must be walled round, and if it can be conveniently contrived, so as to plant both Sides of the Walls which have good Aspects, it will be a great Addition to the Quantity of Wall Fruit: And those Slips of Ground which are without Side of the Walls, will be very useful for planting of Gooseberries, Currants, Strawberries, and some Sorts of Kitchen Plants, so that they may be rendered equally useful with any of the Quarters within the Walls; but these Slips should not be too narrow, lest the Hedge, Pale, or Plantation of Shrubs, which inclose them, should shade the Borders where the Fruit Trees stand: The least Width of these Slips should be twenty-five or thirty Feet, but if they are double that, it will be yet better, and the Slips will be more useful, and the Fruit Trees will have a larger Scope of good Ground for their Roots to run. These Walls should be built about twelve Feet high, which will be a sufficient Height for any Sort of Fruit. If the Soil where you intend to place your Kitchen Garden be very strong, then you should plough or dig it three or four Times before you plant any Thing therein; and if you throw it up in Ridges to receive the Frost in Winter, it will be of great Service to meliorate and loosen its Parts.

The Manure which is most proper for such Soils, is Sea Coal Ashes, and the Cleaning of Streets or Ditches, which

which will render it light much sooner than any other Dung or Manure; and the greater the Quantity of Ashes the better, especially if the Ground be cold; and where these Ashes are not to be obtained in Plenty, Sea Sand is very proper, or rotten Wood, or the Parts of Vegetables rotted are very good; all which will greatly loosen the Soil, and cause it to be not only easier to work, but also more advantageous for the Growth of Plants.

But, on the contrary, if your Soil be light and warm, you should manure it with rotten Neats Dung, which is much preferable to any other for hot Soils; but if you use Horse Dung it must be well rotted, otherwise it will burn up the Crops upon the first hot dry Weather.

The Soil of this Garden should be at least two Feet deep, but if deeper it will be still better, otherwise there will not be Depth enough for many Sorts of esculent Roots, as Carrots, Parsneps, Beets, &c. which run down pretty deep in the Ground, and most other Sorts of esculent Plants delight in a deep Soil; and many Plants, whose Roots appear short, yet if their Fibres by which they receive their Nourishment are traced, they will be found to extend to a considerable Depth in the Ground; so that when these are stopped by meeting with Gravel, Chalk, Clay, &c. the Plants will soon shew it, by their Colour and stunted Growth.

You should also endeavour to have a Supply of Water in the different Parts of the Garden, which, if possible, should be contained in large Basins or Reservoirs, where it may be exposed to the open Air and Sun, that it may be softened thereby; for such Water as is taken out of Wells, &c. just as it is used, is by no Means proper for any Sort of Plants.

In the Distribution of this Garden, after having built the Walls, you should lay out Banks or Borders under them, which should be at least eight or ten Feet broad, whereby the Roots of the Fruit Trees will have greater Liberty than in such Places where the Borders are not above three or four Feet wide; and upon these Banks you may sow many Sorts of early Crops, if exposed to the South; and upon those exposed to the North, you may have some late Crops; but I would by no Means advise the planting any Sort of deep rooting Plants too near the Fruit Trees, especially Peas and Beans; though for the Advantage of the Walls, to preserve them in Winter, and to bring them forward in the Spring, the Gardeners in general are too apt to make use of those Borders, which are near the best aspect Walls, to the great Prejudice of their Fruit Trees; but for these Purposes it is much better to have some Reed Hedges fixed in some of the warmest Quarters, under which you should sow and plant early Peas, Beans, &c. where they will thrive as well as if planted under a Wall, and hereby your Fruit Trees will be entirely freed from such troublesome Plants.

Then you should proceed to dividing the Ground out into Quarters, which must be proportioned to the Largeness of the Garden; but I would advise never to make them too small, whereby your Ground will be lost in Walks; and the Quarters being inclosed by Espaliers of Fruit Trees, the Plants therein will draw up slender, and never arrive to half the Size as they would do in a more open Exposure.

The Walks of this Garden should be also proportioned to the Size of the Ground, which in a small Garden should be six Feet, but in a large one ten; and on each Side of the Walk should be allowed a Border three or four Feet wide between the Espalier and the Walk, whereby the Distance between the Espaliers will be greater, and the Borders being kept constantly worked and manured, will be of great Advantage to the Roots of the Trees; and in these Borders may be sown some small Sallad, or any other Herbs, which do not continue long or root deep, so that the Ground will not be lost.

The Breadth of these middle Walks which I have here assigned them, may by many Persons be thought too great; but my Reason for this is to allow proper Room between the Espaliers, that they may not shade each other, or their Roots interfere and rob each other of

their Nourishment; but where the Walks are not required of this Breadth, it is only enlarging of the Borders on each Side, and so reducing the Walks to the Breadth desired.

But the Walks of these Gardens should not be gravelled, for as there will constantly be Occasion to wheel Manure, Water, &c. upon them, they would soon be defaced, and rendered unsightly; nor should they be laid with Turf, for in green Walks, when they are wheeled upon or much troden, the Turf is soon destroyed, and those Places where they are much used become very unsightly also, therefore the best Walks for a Kitchen Garden are those which are laid with binding Sand; but where the Soil is strong and apt to detain the Wet, there should be some narrow underground Drains made by the Side of the Walks, to carry off the Wet, otherwise there will be no using of the Walks in bad Weather; and where the Ground is weak if some Lime Rubbish, Flints, Chalk, or any such Material as can be procured with the least Expence, be laid at the Bottom of these Walks; and if neither these can be had, a Bed of Heath or Furze should be laid, and the Coat of Sand laid over it, the Sand will be kept drier, and the Walks will be sound and good in all Seasons. These Sand Walks are by much the easiest kept of any, for when either Weeds or Moss begin to grow, it is but scuffling them over with a Dutch Hoe in dry Weather, and raking them over the Day or two after, and they will be as clean as when first laid.

The best Figure for the Quarters to be disposed into is a Square or an Oblong, where the Ground is adapted to such a Figure; otherwise they may be triangular or of any other Shape, which will be most advantageous to the Ground.

When the Garden is laid out in the Shape intended, if the Soil is strong, and subject to detain the Moisture or is naturally wet, there should always be underground Drains made, to carry off the Wet from every Quarter of the Garden, for otherwise most Sorts of Kitchen Plants will suffer greatly by Moisture in Winter; and the Roots of the Fruit Trees get into the Wet, they will never produce good Fruit, so that there cannot be too much Care taken to let off all superfluous Moisture from the Kitchen Garden.

These Quarters should be constantly kept clear from Weeds, and when any Part of the Ground is unoccupied, it should always be trenched up into Ridges, that it may sweeten and imbibe the nitrous Particles of the Air, which is of great Advantage to all Sorts of Land, and the Ground will then be ready to lay down when ever it is wanted.

The Ground in these Quarters should not be sown or planted with the same Crop two Years together, but the Crops should be annually changed, whereby they will prove much better than when they constantly grow upon the same Spot. Indeed the Kitchen Gardeners near London, where the Land is dear, are often obliged to put the same Crop upon the Ground for two or three Years together; but then they dig and manure the Land so well every Year, as to render it almost new, though notwithstanding all this, it is constantly observed, that fresh Land always produces the best Crops.

In one of these Quarters, which is situated nearest to the Stables, and best defended from the cold Winds, or if either of the Slips without the Garden Wall, which is well exposed to the Sun, lies convenient, and is of proper Width, that should be preferred, for a Place to make hot Beds for early Cucumbers, Melons, &c. The Reasons for my giving the Preference to one of these Slips, is, first, there will be no Dirt or Litter carried over the Walks of the Kitchen Garden in Winter and Spring, when the Weather is generally wet, so that the Walks will be rendered unsightly; secondly, the View of the hot Beds will be excluded from Sight; and lastly, the Convenience of carrying the Dung into these Slips, for by making of a Gate in the Hedge, or Pale, wide enough for a small Cart to enter, it may be done with much less Trouble than that of barrowing it through the Garden; and where there can be a Slip long

K I T

ing enough to contain a sufficient Number of Beds for
 o or three Years, it will be of great Use, because by
 e Shifting of the Beds annually, they will succeed much
 tter than when they are continued for a Number of
 ears on the same Spot of Ground; and as it will be ab-
 utely necessary to fence this Melon Ground round with
 Reed Hedge, it may be so contrived as to move away
 Pannels, and then that Hedge which was on the up-
 r Side the first Year, being carried down to a proper
 stance below that which was the lower Hedge, and
 hich may remain, there will be no Occasion to re-
 ove more than one of the cross Hedges in a Year,
 erefore I am persuaded, whoever will make Trial of
 s Method, will find it the most eligible.

The most important Points of general Culture con-
 in well digging and manuring the Soil, and giving a
 pper Distance to each Plant, according to their diffe-
 t Growths (which is constantly exhibited in their fe-
 al Articles in this Book,) as also in keeping them
 ar from Weeds, for if Weeds are permitted to grow
 il their Seeds are ripe, they will shed upon the Ground,
 d fill it so as not to be gotten out again in several
 ars. You should also observe to keep your Dung-
 ls always clear from Weeds, for it will be to little
 rpose to keep the Garden clean, if this is not ob-
 ved; for the Seeds, falling among the Dung, will
 brought into the Garden, whereby there will be a
 nstant Supply of Weeds yearly introduced, to the no
 all Damage of your Plants, and a perpetual Labour
 asioned to extirpate them again. Another Thing
 ich is absolutely necessary to be observed, is, to car-
 off all the refuse Leaves of Cabbages, the Stalks of
 ans, and Haulm of Pease, as soon as they are done
 h, for the ill Scent which most People complain of
 Kitchen Gardens, is wholly occasioned by these
 ings being suffered to rot upon the Ground; there-
 e when the Cabbages are cut, all Leaves should be
 ried out of the Garden while they are fresh, at which
 ne they may be very useful for feeding of Hogs, or
 er Animals, and this will always keep the Garden
 t, and free from ill Scents. As for all other neces-
 Directions, they will be found in the Articles of

K N I

the several Sorts of Kitchen Plants, which renders it
 needless to be repeated in this Place.

KLEINIA. See *Cacalia*.

KNAUTIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 109. *Lychni-Scabiosa*.
Boerb. Ind. i. 131.

This Name was applied to this Plant by Dr. *Lin-*
næus, in Honour to the Memory of Dr. *Christian Knaut*,
 who published a Method of classing Plants.

The *Characters* are,

*It hath several floscular Flowers inclosed in one common
 cylindrical Empalement; these several Floscules have their
 Petals ranged so as to appear a regular Flower, but each
 separate Floscule is irregular, consisting of one Leaf, which
 is tubulous, but spread open at the Top, where it is cut
 into four Segments, the outer one being the largest; in the
 Bottom of each Floret, is situated the Pointal, attended by
 four long Stamina. The Pointal afterward changes to a
 single oblong naked Seed.*

There is but one *Species* of this Plant at present
 known, viz.

KNAUTIA. *Lin. Hort. Cliff.* This Plant is very near
 akin to the Scabious, under which Genus it has been
 ranged by several Botanists, but the Appearance of the
 Flower at first Sight being like a *Lychnis*, Dr. *Boer-*
haave separated it from the Scabious, and gave it the
 Title of *Lychni-Scabiosa*, which being a compound Name,
 Dr. *Linnaeus* has altered it to this of *Knautia*.

This is an annual Plant, the Seeds of it were brought
 from the *Archipelago*, where it is a Native; but when
 it is allowed to scatter its Seeds in a Garden, it will pro-
 pagate itself in as great Plenty as if it were a Native of
England; and these autumnal Plants, which arise from
 the scattered Seeds, will grow much stronger than those
 which are sown in the Spring. All the Culture this
 Plant requires is, to keep it clear from Weeds, for it
 will thrive on almost any Soil, or in any Situation.

KNIGHTS CROSS, or SCARLET CROSS is the
Scarlet Lychnis. See *Lychnis*.

L.

L A B

ABIATE FLOWERS are such as have
 Lips, or more properly, a labiated Flower, is
 an irregular monopetalous Flower, divided into
 two Lips; the upper is called the Crest, the
 er, the Beard; sometimes the Crest is wanting, and
 the Style and Chives supply its Place, as in the
 und Pine, Scordium, Bugula, &c. but the greatest
 have two Lips, which, in some Species the upper
 is turned upwards, as the Ground Ivy, &c. but
 usually the upper Lip is convex above, and turns
 hollow Part down to the lower Lip, and so repre-
 s a Kind of Helmet, or Monk's Hood, from whence
 e are called Galeate, Cucullate, and Galericulate
 vers, in which Form are most of the verticillate
 ts.

ABLAB. See *Phaseolus*.

ABRUM VENERIS. See *Dipsacus*.

ABRUSCA. See *Vitis*.

ABURNUM. See *Cytisus*.

L A B

LABYRINTH [*Λαβύρινθος*], a winding, mazy, and
 intricate Turning to and fro, through a Wilderness, or
 a Wood.

The Design of a Labyrinth is, to cause an intricate
 and difficult Labour to find out the Center, and the
 Aim is, to make the Walks so intricate, that a Person
 may lose himself in them, and meet with as great a
 Number of Stops and Disappointments as is possible,
 they being the most valuable that are most intricate.

As to the Contrivance of them, it will not be possi-
 ble to give Directions in Words, there are several Plans
 and Designs in Books of Gardening; they are rarely
 met with but in great and noble Gardens, as *Hampton-*
Court, &c.

There are two Ways of making them, the first is with
 single Hedges; this Method has been practised in *Eng-*
land. These, indeed, may be best, where there is but
 a small Spot of Ground to be allowed for the making
 them, but where there is Ground enough, the double
 are most eligible.

Double ones, or those that are made with double
 Hedges of a considerable Thickness of Wood between
 Hedge and Hedge, are approved as much better than

single ones, as is the Manner of making them in *France*, and other Places, of all which, that of *Versailles* is allowed by all to be the noblest of its Kind in the World.

It is an Errour in Labyrinths in making them too narrow, for by that Means the Hedges must be kept close clipt; whereas, if the Walks are made wider, according to the foreign Practice, they will not stand in need of it.

The Walks are made with Gravel, usually set with Hornbeams; the Palisades ought to be ten, twelve, or fourteen Feet high; the Hornbeam should be kept cut, and the Walks rolled.

LACRYMA JOBI [so called, because the Seed of it resembles a Tear, or Drop.] Job's Tears. See Coix.

LACTIFEROUS PLANTS are such as abound with a milky Juice, as the *Tithymalus*, *Sonchus*, *Lactuca*, &c.

LACTUCA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 473. Tab. 267. Lin. Gen. Plant. 814.* [so called from *Lac*, Lat. Milk, because the Leaves, Stalks, Flower, and Branch, being broken, plentifully emit a Milk, or white milky Juice, quickly turning yellow and bitterish.] Lettuce; in *French*, *Laitue*.

The Characters are,

The Flowers are composed of several hermaphrodite Florets, inclosed in one scaly oblong Empalement; these lie over each other like the Scales of Fish. The Florets have one Petal, which is stretched out on one Side like a Tongue, and is slightly indented at the End in three or four Parts; these have five short, hairy Stamina, supporting a slender Style, crowned by two reflexed Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes one oblong pointed Seed, crowned with a single Down, sitting in the scaly Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Tournefort's* thirteenth Class, which includes the Herbs whose Flowers are composed of half Florets, and their Seeds are crowned with Down. *Dr. Linnaeus* places it in the first Section of his nineteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers are composed of hermaphrodite, or fruitful Florets, and have their Stamina and Style connected.

It would be beside my Purpose to mention in this Place the several Sorts of Lettuce that are to be found in Botanick Writers, many of which are Plants of no Use, and are never cultivated but in Botanick Gardens for Variety, and some of them are found wild in many Parts of *England*. I shall therefore pass over those, and only mention here the several Sorts which are cultivated in the Kitchen Garden for Use: 1. Common, or Garden Lettuce. 2. Cabbage Lettuce. 3. *Cilicia* Lettuce. 4. *Dutch Brown* Lettuce. 5. *Aleppo* Lettuce. 6. Imperial Lettuce. 7. Green Capuchin Lettuce. 8. *Versailles*, or Upright White Cos Lettuce. 9. Black Cos. 10. White Cos. 11. Red Capuchin Lettuce. 12. *Roman* Lettuce. 13. Prince Lettuce. 14. Royal Lettuce. 15. *Egyptian Cos* Lettuce.

The first of these Sorts is commonly sown for cutting very young, to mix with other small Salad Herbs, and is only different from the second Sort, in being a Degeneracy therefrom, or otherwise the second is an Improvement by frequent Cultivation from the first; for if the Seeds are saved from such Plants of the second Sort as did not cabbage closely, the Plants produced from that Seed will all degenerate to the first Sort, which is by the Gardeners called Laped Lettuce, to distinguish it from the other, which they call Cabbage Lettuce. The Seeds of the first, which are commonly saved from any of the Plants, without having Regard to their Goodness, are generally sold at a very cheap Rate (especially in dry Seasons, when these Plants always produce the greatest Quantity of Seeds,) though sometimes this Seed is sold in the Seed Shops, and by Persons who make a Trade of selling Seeds, for the Cabbage Lettuce, which is often the Occasion of Peoples being disappointed in their Crop; so that this Sort should never be cultivated but to be cut up very young, for which Purpose this is the only good Sort,

and may be sown any Time of the Year, observing only in hot Weather to sow it on shady Borders, and the Spring and Autumn upon warm Borders, but in Winter it should be sown under Glasses, otherwise it is subject to be destroyed by severe Frosts.

The Cabbage Lettuce may also be sown at different Times of the Year, in order to have a Continuation it through the whole Season. The first Crop is generally sown in *February*, which should be upon an open warm Spot of Ground, and when the Plants are come up, they should be thinned out to the Distance of Inches each Way, which may be done by hoeing them out, as is practised for Turneps, Carrots, Onions, &c. provided you have no Occasion for the superfluous Plants, otherwise they may be drawn up, and transplanted into another Spot of good Ground at the same Distance, which, if done before the Plants are too large, they will succeed very well, though they will not be so large as those which were left upon the Spot where they were sown, but they will come somewhat later, which will be of Service where People do not continue sowing every Fortnight.

You must also observe in sowing the succeeding Crops, as the Season advances, to choose a shady moist Situation, but not under the Drip of Trees, otherwise in the Heat of Summer, they will run up to Seed before they cabbage. In the Beginning of *August* you should sow the last Crop, which is to stand over Winter; the Seeds should be sown thin upon a good light Soil in a warm Situation; and when the Plants are come up, they must be hoed out, so as to stand singly, and down all the Weeds to clear them. In the Beginning of *October* they should be transplanted into warm Borders, where, if the Winter is not very severe, they will stand very well; but in order to be sure of a Crop, will be advisable to plant a few upon a Bed pretty close where they may be arched over with Hoops, and in severe Frosts they should be covered with Mats and Straw, or Peas Haulm, to secure them from being destroyed; and in the Spring of the Year they may be transplanted out into a warm rich Soil, at the Distance before-mentioned, but still those which grew under the Wall, if they escaped the Winter, and were suffered to remain, will cabbage sooner than those which are removed; but you must observe not to place them too close to the Wall, which would occasion their growing up tall, and prevent their being large or hard.

In order to save good Seeds of this Kind, you should look over your Lettuces when they are in Perfection, and such of them as are very hard, and grow low, should have Sticks thrust into the Ground, by the Side of as many of them as you intend for Seed, to mark them from the rest; and you should carefully pull up all the rest from amongst them as soon as they begin to run up, if any happen to be left, left when they have run up to Flower, they should, by intermixing with the good ones, degenerate the Seeds.

It may be some Persons may object, that supposing some bad ones should happen to be left among the good (for Seeds to sow for small Salads,) yet the good ones being marked, the Seeds need not be mixed, and so no Danger can ensue from thence; but notwithstanding ever so much Care be taken to keep the Seeds separate, yet, whether from the intermixing of the Fertilizing during the Time of their being in flower, or what other Cause, I cannot say, but it hath been observed, that where good and bad Plants have seeded upon the same Spot, the Seeds of the good Plants, which were carefully saved separately, have very much degenerated and proved worse than such as have seeded by themselves. The Seeds should always be saved either from those which stood through the Winter, or those which were sown early in the Spring, for the late ones very seldom perfect their Seeds.

The *Cilicia*, Imperial, Royal, Black, White, and Upright Cos Lettuces may be sown at the following Times: the first Season for sowing these Seeds is at the latter End of *February*, or the Beginning of *March*, upon a warm light Soil, and an open Situation, i. e. not overshadowed with Trees; and when the Plants are come

p, they should be either hoed out, or transplanted into another Spot of Ground (as was directed for the Cabbage Lettuce,) observing to leave these Sorts fifteen or sixteen Inches apart each Way, which will be full near enough for these Plants, especially if the Soil be good, and you must carefully keep them clear from Weeds, which is the only Culture they will require, except the Black Cos Lettuce, which should be tied up when they are full grown (in the Manner as was directed for blanching of Endive,) to whiten their inner Leaves, and render them crisp, otherwise they are seldom good for much, rarely cabbaging without this Assistance.

When your Lettuces are in Perfection, you should look over them, and mark as many of the best of them as you intend for Seed (in the same Manner as was before directed for the common Cabbage Lettuce,) being very careful not to suffer any ordinary ones to seed amongst them, as was before observed, which would prove more injurious to these Sorts than to the common, being more inclinable to degenerate with us, if they are not carefully preserved.

You may also continue these Sorts through the Season, by sowing them in *April*, *May*, and *June*, observing (as was before directed) to sow the late Crops in a shady Situation, otherwise they will run up to Seed before they grow to any Size, but in the Middle of *September* you may sow of these Sorts, to abide the Winter, which Plants should be transplanted either under Glasses, or into a Bed, which should be arched over with Hoops, in order to be covered in the Winter, otherwise in hard Winters they are often destroyed, but you must constantly let these Plants have as much free Air as possible, when the Weather is mild, only covering them in hard Rains, or frosty Weather, for if they are kept too closely covered in Winter, they will be subject to a Mouldiness, which soon rots them.

In the Spring these Plants should be planted out into rich light Soil, allowing them at least eighteen Inches Distance each Way, for if they are planted too close, they are very subject to grow tall, but seldom cabbage well; and from this Crop, if they succeed well, it will be proper to save your Seeds; though you should also save from that Crop sown in the Spring, because sometimes it happens, that the first may fail by a wet Season, when the Plants are full in flower, and the second Crop may succeed, by having a more favourable Season afterward; and if they should both succeed, there will be no Harm in that, since the Seeds will grow very well when two Years old, and if well saved, at three, but this will not always happen.

The most valuable of all the Sorts of Lettuce in England, are the *Egyptian Green Cos*, and the *Versailles*, or *White Cos*, the *Cilicia*, and *Black Cos*, though some people are very fond of the *Royal* and *Imperial Lettuces*, but they seldom sell so well in the *London Markets* as the other, nor are so generally esteemed. Indeed of late Years, since the *White Cos* has been commonly cultivated, it has obtained the Preference of all the other Sorts, until the *Egyptian Green Cos* was introduced, which is so much sweeter and tenderer than the *White Cos*, that it is by all good Judges esteemed the best Sort of Lettuce yet known. This Sort will endure the Cold of our ordinary Winters full as well as the *White Cos*; but at the Season of its Cabbaging, if there happens to be much Wet, this being very tender, is very subject to rot.

The *Brown Dutch* and *Green Capuchin Lettuces*, are very hardy, and may be sown at the same Seasons as was directed for the common Cabbage Lettuce, and are very proper to plant under a Wall, or Hedge, to stand the Winter, where many Times these will abide, when most of the other Sorts are destroyed, and therefore they will prove very acceptable, at a Time when few other Sorts are to be had; they will also endure more Heat and Drought than most other Sorts of Lettuce, which renders them very proper for late sowing, for it often happens, in very hot Weather, that the other Sorts of Lettuce will run up to Seed in a few Days after they are cabbaged, whereas these will abide near three Weeks in good Order, especially if Care be taken

to cut the forwardest first, leaving those that are not so hard cabbaged to be last. In saving of these Seeds, the same Care should be taken to preserve only such as are very large, and well cabbaged, otherwise the Seeds will degenerate, and be good for little.

The *Red Capuchin*, *Roman*, and *Prince Lettuces* are pretty Varieties, and Cabbage very early, for which Reason a few of them may be preserved, as may also some of the *Aleppo*, for the Beauty of its spotted Leaves, though very few People care for either of these Sorts at Table, when the other more valuable ones are to be obtained; but in a Scarcity, these may supply the Place pretty well, and these Sorts are very proper for Soups. The Seeds of these must also be saved from such as cabbage best, otherwise they will degenerate, and be good for little.

In saving Seeds of all these Sorts of Lettuce, you should observe, never to let two Sorts stand near each other, for by their Farina mixing, they will both vary from their Original, and partake of each other, and there should be a Stake fixed down by the Side of each, to which the Stem should be fastened, to prevent their being broken, or blown out of the Ground by Wind, to which the *Cilicia Cos*, and the other large growing Lettuces, are very subject when they are in flower. You must also observe to cut such Branches of the large growing Lettuces as ripen first, and not wait to have the Seed of the whole Plant ripe together, which never happens; but, on the contrary, some Branches will be ripe a Fortnight or three Weeks before others, and when you cut them, they must be spread upon a coarse Cloth in a dry Place, that the Seeds may dry, after which you should beat them out, and dry them again, and then preserve them for Use, being careful to hang them up where Mice and other Vermin, cannot come at them, for if they do, they will soon eat them up.

LACTUCA AGNINI. See Valerianella.

LADY'S SLIPPER. See Cypripedium.

LADY'S SMOCK. See Cardamine.

LAGECIA, Bastard Cumin.

The Characters are,

It hath many Flowers collected into a Head, which have one common Empalement, composed of eight indented Leaves, but the simple Empalement to each Flower hath four Leaves, which are very narrow and pennated. The Flower consists of five horned Petals, which are shorter than the Empalement; at the Bottom of each Flower is situated the Pointal, attended by five Stamina, which are long and narrow; the Pointal afterward changes to an oval Seed, crowned with the Empalement.

There is but one Species of this Plant, viz.

LAGOECIA. *Lin. Hort. Cliff.* Bastard, or Wild Cumin.

We have no other English Name for this Plant, nor is this a very proper one, but as it has been titled by some of the antient Botanists *Cuminum sylvestre*, i. e. Wild Cumin, and by Dr. Tournefort it is made a distinct Genus, by the Title of *Cuminoides*, it may be styled Wild, or Bastard Cumin.

This is an annual Plant, which grows about a Foot high. The Leaves resemble those of the Honeywort. The Flowers, which are of a greenish yellow Colour, are collected in spherical Heads at the Extremity of the Shoots; but there being little Beauty in the Plant, it is rarely cultivated, except in Botanick Gardens. It grows plentifully about *Aix*, in *Provence*, as also in most of the Islands of the *Archipelago*. It is annual, and perishes soon after the Seeds are ripe. The Seeds of this Plant should be sown in Autumn, sown after they are ripe, or if they are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up, and require no other Care but to clear them from Weeds. When the Seeds are sown in the Spring, they commonly remain in the Ground a Year before they grow, and sometimes I have known them lie two or three Years in the Ground, so that if the Plants do not come up the first Year, they should not be disturbed.

LAGO-

LAGOPUS. See Trifolium.

LAMINATED signifies plated. Those Things are said to be laminated, whose Contexture discovers such a Disposition as that of Plates lying over one another.

LAMIUM. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 183. Tab. 89. Lin. Gen. Plant. 636. Dead Nettle, or Archangel.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is tubulous, and cut into five equal Segments at the Top, which end in Beards. The Flower is of the Lip Kind, it hath one Petal, with a short cylindrical Tube, swollen at the Chaps and compressed; the upper Lip is arched, roundish, obtuse, and entire; the under is short, Heart-shaped, reflexed, and indented at the End. It hath four Awl-shaped Stamina joined to the upper Lip, two of which are longer than the other, terminated by oblong hairy Summits. It hath a four cornered Germen, supporting a slender Style situated with the Stamina, and crowned by an acute two pointed Stigma; the Germen afterward become four three cornered Seeds, sitting in the open Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Tournefort's fourth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Lip Flower of one Petal, whose upper Lip is hollowed like a Spoon. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the first Section of his fourteenth Class, in which he ranges those Plants whose Flowers have two long and two shorter Stamina.

The Species are,

1. LAMIUM foliis cordatis obtusis petiolatis. Hort. Cliff. 314. Dead Nettle with Heart-shaped obtuse Leaves standing on Foot Stalks. This is the *Lamium purpureum fetidum*, folio subrotundo, sive *Galeopsis Dioscoridis*. C. B. P. Purple stinking Archangel, or Dead Nettle, or the *Galeopsis* of *Dioscorides* with a roundish Leaf.

2. LAMIUM foliis cordatis acuminatis serratis petiolatis. Hort. Cliff. 314. Dead Nettle with pointed Heart-shaped Leaves which are sawed, and have Foot Stalks. This is the *Lamium album*, non fetens, folio oblongo. C. B. P. White Archangel or Dead Nettle, which does not stink, with an oblong Leaf.

3. LAMIUM foliis cordatis crenatis villosis, labio floris superiore crenato. Dead Nettle with Heart-shaped crenated Leaves which are hairy, and the upper Lip of the Flower crenated. This is the *Lamium garganicum subincanum*, flore purpurascens, cum labio superiore crenato. Micheli. Hoary Dead Nettle with a purplish Flower, whose upper Lip is crenated.

4. LAMIUM foliis cordatis obtusis glabris, floralibus sessilibus, calycibus profundè incisis. Dead Nettle with Heart-shaped obtuse smooth Leaves, the upper sitting close to the Stalks, and Empalements deeply cut. This is the *Lamium Orientale*, nunc moschatum, nunc fetidum, magno flore. Tourn. Cor. Eastern Dead Nettle, sometimes sweet scented, and sometimes stinking, with a large Flower.

5. LAMIUM foliis cordatis nervosis serratis, petiolis longioribus, caule erecto. Dead Nettle with Heart-shaped veined Leaves which are sawed, and longer Foot Stalks with an erect Stalk. This is the *Lamium montanum mellissæ folio*. C. B. P. 231. Icon. Pl. 158. Mountain Dead Nettle with a Balm Leaf.

There are several other Species of this Genus, as also some Varieties of it, but as they are many of them Weeds, I have passed them over, for there are few who care to admit them into their Gardens.

The first Sort grows naturally in most Parts of England, under Hedges and by the Side of Highways; it is also a troublesome Weed in Gardens, but as it stands in most of the Dispensaries as a medicinal Plant, I have chosen to insert it. This is an annual Plant, whose Stalks seldom rise more than four or five Inches high; the under Leaves are Heart-shaped, blunt, and stand upon pretty long Foot Stalks, but the upper Leaves sit nearer to the Stalks; the Flowers come out in Whorls on the upper Part of the Stalk; they are of a pale purple Colour, and are succeeded by four naked Seeds sitting in the Empalement; after the Seeds are ripe the Plant decays. It flowers from the Middle

of March, when the autumnal self-sown Plants appear these are succeeded by others, which continue in Succession all the Summer.

The second Sort is commonly called Archangel; this is also used in Medicine, for which Reason I have enumerated it here. The Roots of this Sort are perennial and creep much in the Ground, so is difficult to extirpate, where it happens to grow under Bushes and Hedges for the Roots intermix with those of the Bushes, and every small Piece of them will grow and spread. The Stalks of this rise much higher than those of the last; the Flowers are larger, white, and grow in Whorls round the Stalks; these continue in Succession most Part of Summer.

The third Sort grows naturally upon the Mountain in Italy; this hath a perennial creeping Root, from which arise many thick square Stalks a Foot high, garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves which are hairy, placed by Pairs opposite, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks; the Flowers come out in Whorls at the Joint of the Stalk, they are large, and of a pale purplish Colour; these continue in Succession most Part of the Summer, and the Flowers are succeeded by Seeds which ripen about six Weeks after. This may be propagated by Seeds, but as the Roots spread greatly in the Ground, so when once it is obtained, it will propagate fast enough without Culture.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in the Archipelago; this is an annual Plant, which, if permitted to scatter its Seeds, the Plants will come up in the Autumn, and thrive better than when sown by Hand. The Plants come up in the Autumn, and during the Winter their Leaves make a pretty Appearance, for they are marked with white somewhat like those of the autumnal Cyclamen; the Stalks rise eight or nine Inches high, they are garnished with smooth Heart-shaped Leaves placed opposite; these in dry Weather have a musky Scent, but in wet Weather are fetid; the Flowers are white standing in Whorls round the Stalks. They appear in April, and the Seeds ripen in June, then the Plants decay; this requires no Culture, but to keep the Plants clear from Weeds.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in Portugal; this hath a perennial Root and an annual Stalk, which rises a Foot and a Half high; it is strong, square, and grows erect; the Leaves are large, Heart-shaped, and much veined; they are deeply sawed on their Edges, and are placed by Pairs opposite. The Flowers come out in Whorls round the Stalks at every Joint, they are very large and of a deep purple Colour; those on the lower Part of the Stalks appear the Beginning of May, which are succeeded by others above, so that there is a Continuance of Flowers almost two Months on the same Stalks. This Plant very rarely produces good Seeds in England, nor do the Roots propagate very fast, so that it is not common here.

The best Time to remove and part these Roots is in October, but they must not be transplanted oftener than every third Year, if they are required to flower strongly. for the great Beauty of this Plant consists in the Number of Stalks, which are always proportional to the Size of the Plants; for small Plants will put out one or two Stalks only, whereas the large ones will have eight or ten. The Roots are hardy, and will thrive best in a soft loamy Soil.

LAMPSANA. See Lapfana.

LAND. Its Improvement.

1. By Inclosing.

Inclosing of Lands, and dividing the same into several Fields, for Pasture or Tillage, is one of the most principal Ways of Improvement; first, by ascertaining to every Man his just Property, and thereby preventing an Infinity of Trespasses and Injuries, that Lands in common are subject unto, beside the Disadvantage of being obliged to keep the same Seasons with the other People who have Land in the same Field; so that the sowing, fallowing, and tilling the Ground, must be equally performed by all the Landholders; and when there

ere happens a slothful negligent Person, who has Land termixed with others, it is one of the greatest Nui-
 nces imaginable. Secondly, it being of itself a very
 eat Improvement; for where Land is properly in-
 posed, and the Hedge Rows planted with Timber
 rees, &c. it preserves the Land warm, and defends
 d shelters it from the violent cold niping Winds,
 hich, in severe Winters, destroy much of the Corn,
 ulse, or whatever grows on the open Field or cham-
 in Grounds. And where it is laid down for Pasture,
 yields much more Grass than the open Fields, and
 e Grass will begin to grow much sooner in the Spring.
 he Hedges and Trees also afford Shelter for the Cattle
 om the cold Winds in Winter as also Shade for them
 the great Heats of Summer. And these Hedges af-
 rd the diligent Husbandman Plenty of Fuel, as also
 ough-boot, Cart-boot, &c. And where they are
 refully planted and preserved, furnish him with Tim-
 r and Mast for his Swine; or where the Hedge Rows
 e planted with Fruit Trees, there will be a Supply of
 uit for Cyder, Perry, &c. which in most Parts of
 ngland are of no small Advantage to the Husbandman.

By this Method of inclosing, there is also much more
 mployment for the Poor, and is therefore a good Re-
 edy against Beggary; for in those open Countries,
 here there are great Downs, Commons, Heaths, and
 Vastes, there is nothing but Poverty and Idleness to be
 en amongst the Generality of their Inhabitants. It
 very observable of late Years, how much Advan-
 ge the inclosing of the Land in *Worcestershire*, and
 me other Counties at a Distance from *London*, has
 en to the Inhabitants; for before this Method was
 troduced amongst them, the Lands for the most Part
 y in Commons, &c. Upon which the poorer Sort of
 eople built themselves Cottages with Mud Walls,
 here they contented themselves with a Cow or two,
 d some Swine; and those of them who were more
 dustrious than the rest, traveled to the Neighbour-
 od of *London* every Spring, where they were employ-
 in the Gardens and Fields for the Summer Season;
 d in Autumn they returned to their native Countries,
 here they lived in Winter, upon what Money they
 d saved in Summer. But since they have converted
 eir Wastes and Commons into Inclosures, there are
 at few of the Inhabitants of those Countries, who come
London for Work, in Comparison to the Numbers
 at formerly came; so that most of the Labourers,
 ho come to *London* for Employment, are either *Welch*,
 Inhabitants of some distant Counties, where this Im-
 rovement hath not as yet been introduced.

The Advantages of inclosing Land are now so gene-
 ally known, that there is no Occasion for me to enu-
 erate them here; since the Improvements which have
 en made of late Years in several Parts of *England*,
 d the Increase of Rent that is every where made by
 ose who inclose, are sufficient Arguments to enforce
 e Practice, and render it general; more especially in
 e North, where it is most neglected, because it would
 reatly shelter the Lands, and render them much warmer
 an they now are.

In inclosing of Land, Regard should be had to the
 ature of the Soil, and what it is intended for, be-
 use Corn Land should not be divided into small
 arcells; for besides the Loss of Ground in Hedges,
 c. the Corn doth seldom thrive so well in small In-
 osures, as in more open Fields, especially where the
 rees are large in the Hedge Rows. The Grass also
 Pastures is not so sweet near Hedges, or under the
 rip of Trees, as in an open Exposure; so that where
 e Inclosures are made too small, or the Land over-
 anted with Trees, the Herbage will not be near so
 od, nor in so great Plenty, as in larger Fields;
 erefore, before a Person begins to inclose, he should
 ell consider how he may do it to the greatest Advan-
 ge; as for Instance, It is always necessary to have
 me smaller Inclosures near the Habitation, for the
 elter of Cattle, and the Conveniency of shifting them
 om one Field to another, as the Season of the Year
 ay require; and hereby the Habitation, Barns, Sta-
 es, and Out-houses, will be better defended from

strong Winds, which often do great Damage to those
 that are exposed to their Fury. These small Inclosures
 may be of several Dimensions, some of them three, four,
 six, or eight Acres in Extent; but the larger Divisions
 for Corn should not contain less than twenty or thirty
 Acres or more, according to the Size of the Farm.

The usual Method of inclosing Land is, with a Ditch
 and Bank set with Quick. But in Marsh Land, where
 there is Plenty of Water, they content themselves with
 only a Ditch, by the Sides of which they usually plant
 Sallows or Poplars, which being quick of Growth, in
 a few Years afford Shade to the Cattle; and when they
 are loped, produce a considerable Profit to their Own-
 ers. In some Counties the Division of their Lands is
 by dry Walls made of flat Stones, laid regularly one
 upon another, and laying the Top Course of Stones in
 Clay, to keep them together, the Weight of which se-
 cures the under ones. But in some Parts of *Suffex* and
Hampshire they often lay the Foundation of their Banks
 with flat Stones, which is of a considerable Breadth at
 Bottom; upon which they raise the Bank of Earth, and
 plant the Hedge on the Top, which in a few Years
 makes a strong durable Fence, especially if they are
 planted with Holly, as some of those in *Suffex* are.

In Marshes and open Pastures, where there are no
 Hedges, the Ditches are generally made six Feet wide
 at the Top, especially those which are on the Side of
 Highways or Commons; but the common Ditches
 about Inclosures are seldom more than three Feet and a
 Half wide at Top, and one Foot and a Half at Bottom,
 and two Feet deep; that the Sides may have a good
 Slope, and not be too upright, as they are frequently
 made about *London*, so that they are continually wash-
 ing down with great Rains. In these narrow bottomed
 Ditches the Cattle cannot stand to turn themselves, so
 as to crop the Quick; but where the Ditches are made
 wider, they should be proportionally deeper: As for
 Instance, If the Ditch is made five Feet broad, it must
 be three Feet deep; and if six Feet broad, three Feet
 and a Half deep, and so in Proportion.

The Method of inclosing Lands, by raising high
 Banks of Earth, on the Side of which the Quick is
 planted (as is too much practised in many Places near
London) is intolerable, for it is not only unsightly, but
 very expensive; because these Banks are continually
 washing down, so that they must be repaired every
 Year at least, if not oftener, otherwise the Earth will
 be in a few Years washed from the Roots of the Quick,
 and for Want of proper Nourishment, the Hedge will
 soon decay, which is the Case with the greatest Number
 of the Hedges about *London*: Besides, it is a very un-
 certain Way of planting Quick on the Side of a steep
 Bank, where all the Moisture runs off; so that if the
 Spring should prove dry after it is planted, there is a
 great Hazard whether half the Plants will grow, and
 those that take seldom make much Progress; whereas
 those planted on the plain Surface, where they enjoy
 the Advantages of Sun and Moisture, will in four Years
 make a better Fence, than one of these Bank Hedges
 will in eight Years, and will continue good much longer
 than the other. Therefore I advise, that the Banks on
 which the Hedges are to be planted, should not be
 raised more than one Foot above the Surface of the
 Ground, where the Land is dry, and in wet Land not
 more than two Feet, which will be enough.

I shall now mention the most proper Plants for making
 of Fences for the different Soils and Situations, so as to
 answer the Expectation of the Planter: And first, the
 white Thorn is esteemed the best for Fencing, and will
 grow upon almost any Soil and in any Situation, but it
 succeeds best on a Hazle Loam. Of this there are three
 or four Varieties, which differ in the Breadth of their
 Leaves and the Size of their Haws, but that Sort with
 the smallest Leaves and Haws will make the closest
 Fence. For it is very certain, that the Branches of all
 Sorts of Trees are produced at a Distance, in Propor-
 tion to the Size of their Leaves; so that Yews, and
 other ever-green Trees with small Leaves, will always
 make a closer Hedge than other Trees whose Leaves
 are larger. Therefore, for the closest Hedge, the
 smallest

smallest Haws should be chosen; but where the most vigorous Shooters are required, for the Advantage of loping, there the largest Haws should be preferred. But as these Hedges are usually planted from a Nursery, where the Haws are promiscuously sown, it is very common to see two or three Sorts planted in the same Hedge; which may be easily distinguished, when they have obtained Strength, by the Difference of their Growth. Indeed, where a Person is curious in raising of his own Quick, it is worth while to gather the Haws separately, and sow them apart; and each Sort should be planted in a separate Hedge, which will render the Hedges more equal in their Growth. If these Haws are sown in the Places where they are designed to remain for a Fence, they will make a much greater Progress in a few Years, than those which are transplanted; but as the Seeds remain a whole Year in the Ground before the Plants appear, few People care to practise this Method.

The next to the white Thorn is the black Thorn, which, though not so generally esteemed as the white, yet it will make an excellent Fence, where proper Care is taken in the planting and after Management of it; and the Lopings of this Hedge make much the best Bushes, and are of longer Duration for dead Hedges, than any other Sort, and are very proper to mend Gaps in Fences; for their Branches being beset with sharp Thorns, the Cattle are not so apt to crop them as the white Thorn, and some other Sorts. These Hedges are also better, if the Stones are sown on the Spot where they are to remain, than where the Plants are taken from a Nursery.

The Crab will also make a strong durable Fence, this may be raised by sowing the Kernels in the Place where the Hedge is designed; but then there should be great Care taken of the Plants while they are young, to keep them clear from Weeds, as also to guard them from Cattle. When these Stocks have obtained Strength, some of them may be grafted with Apples for Cyder, where the Fence is not exposed to a publick Road; but these Grafts should not be nearer than thirty-five or forty Feet, lest they spoil the Hedge, by their Heads overgrowing and dripping on it.

The Holly is also an excellent Plant for ever-green Hedges, and would claim the Preference to either of the former, were it not for the Slowness of its Growth while young, and the Difficulty of transplanting the Plants when grown to a moderate Size. This will grow best in cold stony Lands, where, if once it takes well, the Hedges may be rendered so close and thick, as to keep out all Sorts of Animals, and will grow to a great Height, and is of long Duration. These Hedges may be raised, by sowing the Berries in the Place where they are designed to remain; but as they continue in the Ground an entire Year before the Plants appear, few Persons care to wait so long; therefore the usual Method is, to plant the Hedges with Plants of three or four Years Growth. But where this is practised, they should not be transplanted till toward the End of *March*; and the Surface of the Ground should be covered with Mulch near their Roots after they are planted, to keep the Earth moist; and if the Season should prove dry, the Plants should be watered at least once a Week, until they have taken Root, otherwise they will be in Danger of miscarrying.

The Alder will also make a good Hedge, when planted on a moist Soil, or on the Side of Rivers, or large Ditches; and will preserve the Bank from being washed away, where there are running Streams; for they spread pretty much at Bottom, and send forth Suckers from their Roots in great Plenty; but these Hedges should be sheared at least once a Year, in order to make them thick. These Alder Hedges are very ornamental, when they are well kept in large Gardens; and as they will thrive best on wet swampy Lands, where many other Plants will not live, they should be selected for such Situations.

Of late Years the Furz has been much propagated for Hedges in several Parts of *England*, and indeed will make a good Fence on poor, sandy, or gravelly Soils,

where few other Plants will grow. The best Method of raising these Hedges is, to sow the Seed about the latter End of *March*, or the Beginning of *April*, in a Place where the Hedge is designed; for the Plants will not bear to be transplanted, unless it be done while they are young, and then there is great Hazard of their taking. The Ground where the Seeds are to be sown should be well cleansed of Weeds, and the Surface made light; then there should be two or three Drills made (according to the Width which the Hedge is intended) about half an Inch deep, into which the Seeds should be scattered pretty thick; and then the Drills should be filled up with the Head of a Rake, to cover the Seed. This Work should be performed in dry Weather, if much Wet falls soon after the Seeds are sown, it is apt to burst them. When the Plants are come up, they should be kept clear from Weeds, that they may spread and grow thick at Bottom; and if these Hedges are secured from Cattle browsing on them, and are every Spring just before they begin to shoot, they will make an exceeding close Fence; but where they are designed to be cut for Fuel, then the best Way is to let them spread in Width; and when they are two Years old, to cut them down in the Spring, just before they begin to shoot, within two or three Inches of the Ground, which will cause them to send forth a Number of Shoots from each Root, and thereby increase the Width of the Hedge; and by so doing, the Plants will not run up tall and weak, and be in Danger of being weighed down by great Falls of Snow. These Hedges when they are well grown, may be cut down every third or fourth Year for Fuel; wherefore if there is a treble Row of Furz sown, at about three Feet apart, they may be cut down alternately, so that there will always be a Fence remaining. But this is only recommended for such sandy Lands as left for a small Retire, and where Fuel is scarce. The best Sort of Furz for this Purpose is the greater Kind, commonly called *French Furz*, which will grow to a great Height, and doth not spread so much as the ordinary small Sort.

Elder is sometimes planted for Hedges, being very quick of Growth; so that if Sticks or Truncheons about four or five Feet long be thrust into a Bank Slope, each Way, so as to cross each other, and thereby form a Sort of Chequer Work, it will make a Fence and Shelter in one Year. But as this is a vigorous growing Plant, it will never form a close Fence; and its young Shoots being very soft and pithy, are soon broken by Cattle, or Boys in their Sport. Besides, where they are suffered to bear Berries, and these are scattered over the neighbouring Land, they will come up the following Spring, and become very troublesome. Where these Hedges are planted, they may be cut down every third Year near the Ground; and the Stakes (when divested of their Bark, so as to prevent their growing) will last longer in the Ground, to support Vines or any other Plants, which do not require tall Stakes, than any other Sort of Tree yet known. And where the Trees are suffered to grow to any considerable Size, the Wood is as hard as Box, and therefore very useful for Turners and Instrument Makers. The best Season for planting of these Truncheons is soon after *Michaelmas*, because these Plants shoot very early in the Spring. Of late Years there have been many Hedges, and other Plantations, made of the white berried Elder, for the Sake of their Fruit to make Wine; which, if rightly made, hath the Flavour of *Frontiniack* Wine, and is by some Persons vended for such.

There are some other Plants which have been recommended for Fences, but those here enumerated are the only useful Sorts for such Purposes; wherefore I shall pass over the others, as not worthy of the Care of the Husbandman. And as to the farther Directions for planting and preserving of Hedges, with Instructions for plashing or laying them, the Reader is desired to turn to the Articles of *Fences* and *Hedges*, where there are particular Directions for these Works exhibited, which I shall not here repeat.

The draining of Land is also another great Improvement to it; for though Meadows and Pastures, which

re capable of being overflowed, produce a greater Quantity of Herbage than dry Land; yet where the Wet lies too long upon the Ground, the Grass will be poor and extremely coarse; and where there is not Care taken in Time to drain this Land, it will produce little Grass, and soon be overrun with Rushes and Flags, so as to be of small Value. The Land which is most liable to this, is cold stiff Clays where the Water cannot penetrate, but is contained as in a Dish; so that the Wet which it receives in Winter, continues till the Heat of the Sun exhales the greatest Part of it.

The best Method for draining of these Lands is, to cut several Drains across the Land, in those Places where the Water is subject to lodge; and from these cross Drains to make a convenient Number of other Drains, to carry off the Water to either Ponds or Rivers in the lower Parts of the Land. These Drains need not be made very large, unless the Ground be very low, and so situated as not to be near any River to which the Water may be conveyed; in which Case there should be large Ditches dug at proper Distances, in the lowest Part of the Ground, to contain the Water; and the Earth which comes out of the Ditches should be equally spread on the Land, to raise the Surface. But where the Water can be conveniently carried off, the best Method is, to make under Ground Drains at proper Distances, which may empty themselves into large Ditches, which are designed to carry off the Water. These Sort of Drains are the most convenient, and as they are hid from the Sight, do not incommode the Land, nor is there any Ground lost where these are made.

The usual Method of making these Drains, is to dig Trenches, and fill the Bottoms with Stones, Bricks, Rushes, or Bushes, which are covered over with the Earth, which was dug out of the Trenches; but this is not the best Method, because the Water has not a free Passage through the Drains, so that whenever there is a Flood, these Drains are often stoped by the Soil which the Water frequently brings down with it. The best Method I have yet observed to make these Drains, is to dig Trenches to a proper Depth for carrying off the Water, which for the principal Drains should be three Feet wide at their Top, and sloped down for two Feet in Depth, where there should be a small Bank left on each Side, upon which the cross Stakes or Bearers should be laid, and below these Banks there should be an open Drain left, at least one Foot deep, and ten or eleven Inches wide, that there may be Room for the Water to pass through: These larger Drains should be at convenient Distances, and smaller Drains of about six or seven Inches wide, and the Hollow under the Bushes eight or nine Inches deep, should be cut across the Ground, which should discharge the Water into these larger Drains. The Number and Situation of them, must be in Proportion to the Wetness of the Land; and the Depth of Earth above the Bushes, must be so proportioned to the intended Use of the Land; or if it is arable Land to be ploughed, it must not be shallower than fourteen Inches, that there may be sufficient Depth for the Plough, without disturbing the Bushes; but for Pasture Land, one Foot deep will be well enough; for when the Bushes lie too deep in strong Land, they will have little Effect, the Ground above will bind so hard, as to detain the Wet on the Surface. When the Drains are dug, there should be prepared a Quantity of good Brush Wood, the larger Sticks should be cut out to Pieces of about sixteen or eighteen Inches Length, which should be laid across upon the two side Banks of the Drain, at about four Inches Distance; then cover these Sticks with the smaller Brush Wood, Straw, Broom, Heath, or any other Kind of Brush, laying it Lengthwise pretty close; on the Top of these may be laid Rushes, Flags, &c. and then the Earth laid on to cover the whole. These Sort of Drains will continue good for a great Number of Years, and are never liable to the Inconveniences of the other, for the Water will find an easy Passage through them; and where there is Plenty of Brush Wood, they are made at

an easy Expence; but in Places where Wood is scarce, it would be chargeable to make them: However, in this Case, it would be a great Advantage to these Lands, to plant a sufficient Number of Cuttings of Willow, or the black Poplar, on some of the moist Places, which would furnish Brush Wood for these Purposes in four or five Years; and as the Expence of planting these Cuttings is trifling, there cannot be a greater Advantage to an Estate which wants draining, than to practise this Method, which is in every Person's Power, since there is little Expence attending it.

In Countries where there is Plenty of Stone, that is the best Material for making these under Ground Drains; for when these are properly made, they will never want repairing.

The best Time of the Year for making these Drains is about *Michaelmas*, before the heavy Rains of Autumn fall, because at this Season the Land is usually dry, so that the Drains may be dug to a proper Depth; for when the Ground is wet, it will be very difficult to dig to any Depth, because the Water will drain in where-ever there is an Opening in the Ground.

When these Drains are made, and the Water carried off the Land, it will be proper to pare off the Rushes, Flags, &c. which may be laid in Heaps in proper Places to rot, and will afford a good Manure for the Land. The Ground must also be ploughed to destroy the Roots of noxious Weeds, and if it be laid fallow for one Season, and ploughed two or three Times, it will greatly mend the Land. The Rushes and Flags which were pared off the Ground when rotten, should be spread over the Surface, and the Grass Seed sown thereon, which will greatly forward the Grass, so that it may soon be brought to a good Turf; which Land thus mended, has been lett for four Times the Rent it was let at before.

There are some Persons, who, after they have pared off the Flags, Rushes, &c. from their Land, lay them in small Heaps, and burn them in dry Weather, then spread the Ashes on the Land to improve it, which is a good Method, where a Person is in Haste to have Grass again; but where the Ground can be fallowed one Year, it will loosen the Soil, and more effectually destroy the Roots of all noxious Weeds; and the Rushes, &c. when roted, will afford a much larger Quantity of Manure for the Land, than when it is burnt: Besides, this can only be practised in the Summer Season, when the Weather is very dry; for if there should fall much Rain, the Fires will go out, and it will be impracticable to burn it. But where the Method of burning is practised, the Heaps should not be too great, and it should burn very slowly; which will render the Ashes a much better Manure, than where the Fire is too violent, or the Heaps too large; for in this Case, the inner Part will be over burnt, before the Fire reaches the Outside of the Heap.

As the draining of cold wet Lands is a great Improvement to them, so the floating or watering of dry loose Land is not a less Advantage to them. This may be easily effected where there are Rivers, or Reservoirs of Water, which are situated above the Level of the Ground designed to be floated, by under Ground Drains (made after the Manner of those before directed for draining of Land,) through which the Water may be conveyed at proper Seasons, and let out on the Ground: In order to this, there must be good Sluices made at the Heads of the Drains, so that the Water may never get out, but at such Times as is required; for if this be not taken Care of, the Water, instead of improving the Land, will greatly damage it.

But where the Land lies so high, as that there is no Water in the Neighbourhood lying above its Level, it will be more expensive; because in such Case, the Water must be raised by Machines, from Reservoirs or Streams which lie below it. The most common Engine used for this Purpose is the *Persian Wheel* (which, being well described and figured in *Woolridge's Art of Husbandry*, is needless for me here to repeat). Yet notwithstanding the Expence of raising the Water, it has been

been found greatly advantageous in many Parts of *England*, to drown the Lands, for the Profit has many Times more than doubled the Charge.

The Time for drowning of Land, is usually from *November* to the End of *April*; but though this is the general Practice, yet I cannot approve of it for many Reasons. The first is, that by the Wet lying continually on the Ground in Winter, the Roots of the finer Sort of Grass are rotted and destroyed; and by letting on of the Water, at the Season when the Seeds of Docks, and other bad Weeds, which commonly grow by River Sides, are falling, these Seeds are carried upon the Land, where they remain and grow, and fill the Ground with bad Weeds; which is commonly the Case with most of the Water Meadows in *England*, the Grass in general being destroyed; so that Rushes, Docks, and other Trumpery, make up the Burden of these Lands; but if these Meadows were judiciously managed, and never floated till *March* or *April*, the Quantity of sweet good Grass would be thereby greatly increased, and the beautiful Verdure of the Meadows preserved: But there is little Hope of convincing those Persons by any Arguments, who are so much wedded to their own Prejudices, as to shut their Eyes and Ears against Experiments or Reason. Where the Land is very hot and dry, and it lieth convenient to be watered at a small Expence, it should be repeated every Week in dry hot Weather, which will prove a great Advantage to the Land. But whenever this is done, there should no Cattle be admitted while it is wet, for they will poach, and spoil the Turf.

Another great Improvement of Land, is by burning of it, which, for four, heathy, and rushy Land, be it either hot or cold, wet or dry, is a very great Improvement; so that such Lands will, in two or three Years after burning, yield more, exclusive of the Charges, than the Inheritance was worth before; but this is not to be practised on rich fertile Land, for as the Fire destroys the acid Juice, which occasions Sterility in the poor Land, so it will in like Manner consume the good Juices of the richer Land, and thereby impoverish it, so that it hath been with great Reason disused in deep rich Countries.

The usual Method of burning Land is, to pare off the Turf with a Breast Plough, turning it over as it is cut, that it may dry the better. And if it proves hot dry Weather when this Work is done, then it needs no more turning; but if Rain should fall, it must be turned, and the Turfs set a little hollow, that they may dry the better, and when they are thorough dry, they may be laid on small Heaps, about half a Cart Load on a Heap, or less, for the smaller the Heaps are, provided there is Quantity enough to make a good Fire, so as to consume the whole to Ashes, it is the better; if the Turf be full of fibrous Roots, or hath much Moss or Fern on it, it will burn without any additional Fuel, but if it hath not, the Heaps should be raised on small Bundles of Heath, Fern, Gorze, &c. which will set the whole on Fire; yet there should be no more of these Things applied, than what is necessary to kindle the Fire, because the slower the Turf consumes, the better will be the Ashes. When the Turf is wholly consumed, the Ashes should be equally scattered over the Ground in a calm Day, lest the Wind should drive it in Heaps. Then the Land should be gently ploughed, and the Seeds sown thereon, for if the Ground is ploughed too deep, the Ashes will be buried too low for the Roots of the Grass or Corn to reach them, for a considerable Time; nor should the Ashes lie too near the Surface, because then the Roots will reach them too soon, and the Strength of the Ashes will be spent to nourish only the Blade, so that the Corn will grow too rank in Winter, and when the Roots in the Spring strike down lower, they will meet with a poorer Soil, nor will the Stalks and Ears have so much Advantage from the Improvement, as the useless Blade. But where Care is taken in this Particular, it is wonderful what Success it hath; for by this Method the poorest Plains, and four heathy Lands, have been rendered as

fertile as almost any good cultivated Ground what ever.

It is also a very great Improvement, where Land is overgrown with Broom, Furz, &c. to stub them up by the Roots, and when they are dry, lay them on Heaps and cover them with the Parings of the Earth, and burn them, and spread the Ashes over the Ground. By this Method vast Tracts of Land, which at present produce little or nothing to their Owners, might be made good at a small Expence, so as to become good Estates to the Proprietors.

There are several other Methods of improving Land beside those here mentioned, as by planting of Wood or adapting the several Sorts of Plants to the particular Soils with which they agree; but as most of these Things are treated of under the several Articles where these Plants are mentioned, I shall forbear to repeat them in this Place, but shall beg Leave to offer a few general Hints on the present Situation of the Lands in *England*, which may probably excite some abler Hand to undertake a fuller and more complete Disquisition of this Subject.

For some Years past the Quantity of Corn raised in *England*, has greatly exceeded the Consumption, so that great Quantities of Corn have been exported, by which great Sums of Money have been brought into *England*; but this was accidental, for had not the Crops failed in the neighbouring Countries, there would have been no Demand for the Produce of *England*, so that the Quantity here grown must have reduced the Price so low as to have almost ruined the Farming Interest; nor is it possible to contrive any Scheme, in a Country circumstanced as this, whereby the Publick may not, at Times, suffer from the extravagant Price, which, in Scarcity, this Commodity may be raised to; or, on the other Hand, the Farmers are not almost undone by the low Price which it is often reduced to, in Times of Plenty; and surely there can be no one Thing more worthy of the serious Attention of every Person, who has the least Regard for the publick Welfare, than this, of always making such Provision of Corn against accidental Scarcities, as that the Inhabitants may never be distressed for want of the Staff of Life, or the Price be so high, as that the common People cannot purchase it. If I am not greatly mistaken, there has been, within the Space of three or four Years, such a Disproportion in the Price of Corn as can hardly be conceived, and this within the Memory of Numbers of Persons; the Time I mean is between 1705, and 1709, in the Compass of which Time the Peck Loaf of fine Bread was risen from fourteen Pence to four Shillings and two Pence; the low Price of this Commodity was as detrimental to the Farmers, as the extravagant Price was afterward to the Publick, neither of which would have so severely felt the Effects, had there been publick Granaries where the Corn might have been deposited, and this purchased from the Farmer, at a Price by which he might live, at the publick Expence, and sold out again at an easy Rate in Times of Scarcity; but I fear this is not an Age for encouraging any Scheme for publick Utility, when in every Thing of this Kind, however beneficial it may be to the Country, and though proposed as such to the Publick, if it meets with any Reception, it is with a View to turn it to private Interest; the Practice of turning all Things into private Jobs, has so much prevailed of late Years, as to have almost extinguished every social Virtue; but I fear I may have incurred the Censure of many for this Digression; but, be it as it will, I could not omit it, when it so properly came in my Way, and as it is from a sincere Love and Regard to my Country, that I have mentioned this, so it may be hoped that if any harsh Expression has been used, it will be forgiven. But to return to my Subject; As the Quantity of Land now in Tillage is very great in *England*, from the Destruction of Woods, the ploughing up of Downs, the inclosing of Commons, &c. so that, unless there happens a Failure in the Crops of Corn in great Part of *England*, the Markets must be so low, as that the Farmer will always find it difficult to support his Family.

family, and pay his Rent, the first must be done, let the Landlord fare as he will, for the Farmers know, that when the Farms are occupied by the Landlords, some of them can make the Produce of the Land pay their Expence, so that the whole Rent is sunk, beside the Trouble and Fatigue of managing the Farms; and it is greatly to be feared, from the present Condition of the Farmers in general, that many Landlords will be obliged to undertake this disagreeable Affair, which will be the more so, as their Lands will be left without Stock, and the Soil exhausted, and overgrown with weeds, which will require some Years to put into proper Condition, and will be attended with great Expence.

The extraordinary Price which Corn bore some Years ago, tempted the Farmer to break up the Downs in many Parts of England; and the Landlords were brought to comply with the Request of the Farmer, for the sake of a little Advance of the Rent, not considering the future Consequence of it; and hereby great Extents of Downs have been ruined, and not likely to be recovered again, for the Soil in many Places was not more than four or five Inches deep, upon Beds of Flints, or Chalk, which, in ploughing, were turned up on the Surface; and the little Soil which covered them, was in a few Years so much exhausted, as not to produce the Quantity of Grain which was sown upon them; and as there is no Probability of procuring Dressing for the Lands, the Farmers have been obliged to throw them up, which now lie waste, and appear like Quarries of Flints, or Beds of Chalk, without Grass, or almost any other Plant, growing upon them. By this Passion for ploughing, the Farmers have lessened their Stock of Cattle, and, of Consequence, their Quantity of Manure has been lessened in Proportion, so that they have either been obliged to purchase Dressing at a great Expence, or drain their Lands of their vegetative Quality; by the former Method, when Grain bears a low Price, the Farmer is ruined, and by the latter, every one must know what will be the Consequence to both Tenant and Landlord, therefore it is a Matter of great Concern to the Proprietors of Lands, to see that no more Ground on their Farms is kept in Tillage, than the Tenant can supply with Dressing, so as to maintain the Land in heart, and that a proper Stock of Cattle be kept up, in Proportion to the Size of the Farms, which cannot be done where there is not a Proportion of Pasture kept to that of the arable Land in each Farm. There are many Persons, who, by a Mistake in the Article of inclosing Lands, are likely to fall into a great Error, by supposing that the inclosing of Commons will be a great Advantage to their Estates, and perhaps there may be some Tenants on their Estates, who may encourage the gentlemen so to do, from a present Interest of their own; but where-ever this has been done, the Estates have soon fallen in their Rents, much lower than the Addition made by inclosing the Commons, which must always be the Case; for if there is not common Pasture, where the Farmers can turn out their Cattle in Summer, it cannot be supposed, they can keep up a Stock of live Cattle upon their inclosed Pasture; so that, although the dividing and inclosing of the Lands in the common Fields, would be a very great Benefit, yet the destroying of Pasture Commons would be a national disadvantage and Loss. There are many other Particulars, which might be here enumerated, to shew the Cause of the low Condition of the Farmers in general; but these few Hints may probably lead some Persons to aabler Heads to the Consideration of this Affair, so I will not enlarge upon them here.

LANIGEROUS TREES are such as bear a woolly or downy Substance, as is commonly contained in the bark of the Willows, &c.

LANTANA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 683. *Camara. Plum. Nov. Gen.* 32. *Tab. 2. American Viburnum, or Camara.*

The Characters are,
The Empalement of the Flower is cut into four Segments.

The Flower is monopetalous, of an irregular Shape, having a cylindrical Tube, which extends beyond the Empalement, and is spread open at the Brim, where it is divided into five Parts. In the Center of the Flower is situated the Pointal, supporting a crooked Stigma, attended by four Stamina, two being longer than the other. The Pointal afterward changes to a roundish Fruit, opening into two Cells, and inclosing a roundish Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fourteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have two long and two shorter Stamina, and the Seeds are inclosed in a Capsule.

The Species are,

1. *LANTANA foliis oppositis, caule aculeato ramoso, floribus capitato-umbellatis.* Lantana with Leaves growing opposite, a branching prickly Stalk, and umbellated Flowers growing in Heads. This is the *Viburnum Americanum odoratum, urticae foliis latioribus spinosum, floribus miniatis.* *Pluk. Alm.* 285. *Tab.* 223. Sweet prickly American Viburnum, with broad Nettle Leaves, and Carmine Flowers.

2. *LANTANA caule inermi, foliis lanceolatis dentatis alternis, floribus corymbosis.* Lantana with a smooth Stalk, Spear-shaped indented Leaves placed alternate, and Flowers growing in round Bunches. This is the *Periclymenum rectum, salviae foliis majoribus oblongis, mucronatis, subtus villosis, alternatim sitis, flore & fructu minoribus.* *Sloan. Cat. Jam.* 164. Upright Honeysuckle with the larger, oblong, acute-pointed Sage Leaf, which is hairy on its under Side, and placed alternate, and a smaller Flower and Fruit.

3. *LANTANA caule ramoso lanuginoso, foliis orbiculatis crenatis oppositis, floribus capitatis.* Lantana with a hairy branching Stalk, round crenated Leaves placed opposite, and Flowers collected in Heads. This is the *Periclymenum rectum, salviae folio rugoso minore, subrotundo.* *Sloan. Cat. Jam.* 164. Upright Honeysuckle with a smaller rough roundish Leaf.

4. *LANTANA foliis ternis, spicis oblongis imbricatis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 626. Lantana with Leaves placed by Threes round the Stalk, and oblong imbricated Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Camara trifolia, purpurascens flore.* *Plum. Nov. Gen.* 32. Three-leaved Camara with a purplish Flower.

5. *LANTANA caule aculeato, foliis oblongo-cordatis serratis oppositis, floribus corymbosis.* Lantana with a prickly Stalk, oblong Heart-shaped sawed Leaves placed opposite, and Flowers growing in a Corymbus. This is the *Periclymenum rectum urticae folio hirsuto majore, flore flavo.* *Sloan. Cat. Jam.* 163. Upright Honeysuckle with a larger Nettle Leaf, and a yellow Flower.

6. *LANTANA caule inermi, foliis ovato-lanceolatis, serratis, rugosis, floribus capitatis lanuginosis.* Lantana with a smooth Stalk, oval Spear-shaped rough sawed Leaves, and Flowers growing in woolly Heads. This is the *Periclymenum rectum, salviae folio rugoso, majore, subrotundo & bullato.* *Sloan. Cat. Jam.* 163. Upright Honeysuckle with a large rough Sage Leaf, which is roundish and studded.

7. *LANTANA foliis oblongo-ovatis acuminatis serratis rugosis alternis, floribus capitatis.* Lantana with oblong oval-pointed sawed Leaves, which are rough and placed alternate, and Flowers growing in Heads. This is the *Periclymenum rectum, salviae folio rugoso, minore, bullato, flore albo.* *Sloan. Cat.* 163. Upright Honeysuckle with a smaller rough Sage Leaf, which is studded, and a white Flower.

8. *LANTANA caule inermi, foliis ovatis serratis, floribus capitatis alaribus sessilibus.* Lantana with a smooth Stalk, oval sawed Leaves, and Flowers growing in Heads, proceeding from the Wings of the Leaves, and sitting close to the Stalks. This is the *Camara foliis urticae, floribus minoribus albis, ex alis foliorum prodeuntibus.* *Houst.* Camara with a Nettle Leaf, and smaller white Flowers proceeding from the Wings of the Leaves.

9. *LANTANA foliis quaternis, caule aspero, spicis oblongis.* Four-leaved Lantana with a rough Stalk, and oblong Spike of Flowers. This is the *Periclymenum rectum humilius, folio rugoso majore, flore purpureo, fructu oblongo, esculento purpureo.* *Sloan. Cat. Jam.* 164. Lower upright

upright Honeyfuckle with a larger rough Leaf, a purple Flower, and an oblong purple esculent Fruit.

10. *LANTANA caule inermit, foliis ovato-lanceolatis oppositis, floribus capitatis pedunculis longissimis.* *Lantana* with a smooth Stalk, oval Spear-shaped Leaves, placed opposite, Flowers collected in Heads, and very long Foot Stalks. This is the *Perichlymenum rectum, salvia folio rugoso, longo & angustissimo.* Sloan. Cat. 164. Upright Honeyfuckle with a rough Sage Leaf, which is long and narrow.

11. *LANTANA foliis oppositis, caule inermit ramoso, floribus capitato-umbellatis.* Lin. Gen. Plant. 627. *Lantana* with Leaves placed opposite, a smooth branching Stalk, and umbellated Flowers collected in Heads. This is the *Perichlymenum rectum, urticae folio hirsuto majore, flore miniato.* Houst. Upright Honeyfuckle with a hairy Nettle Leaf, and a Carmine Flower.

12. *LANTANA foliis alternis sessilibus, floribus solitariis.* Hort. Cliff. 320. *Lantana* with alternate Leaves sitting close to the Stalks, and Flowers growing singly. This is the *Jasminum Africanum, ilicis folio, flore solitario ex foliorum alis proveniente albo.* Com. Plant. Rar. 6. Tab. 6. African Jasmine with an Ilex Leaf, and a solitary white Flower coming from the Wing of the Leaves.

The first Sort is pretty common in the English Gardens, where there are Collections of exotick Plants; this grows naturally in *Jamaica*, and most of the other Islands in the *West-Indies*, where it is called wild Sage. It rises with a woody Stalk, three or four Feet high, sending out many Branches, which have four Angles, and are armed with short crooked Spines. The Leaves are placed by Pairs opposite; they are oval, Spear-shaped, about an Inch and a Half long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad, hairy, and stand upon short Foot Stalks; toward the End of the Branches the Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalks, two Foot Stalks arising from the same Joint, one on each Side the Stalk; they are near two Inches long, and are terminated by roundish Heads of Flowers, those which are on the Outside, and form the Border, are first of a bright red, or scarlet Colour; these change to a deep purple before they fall. Those Flowers which are in the Center, are of a bright yellow, but after some Time fade to an Orange Colour. The Flowers are succeeded by roundish Berries, which, when ripe, turn black, having a pulpy Covering over a single hard Seed. This Plant in the *West-Indies* continues to flower most Part of the Year, but in *England* they begin to flower, and continue in Succession till near *Christmas*, and are sometimes succeeded by ripe Seeds.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*; this rises with a slender, smooth, shrubby Stalk, about four Feet high, dividing into many small Branches which grow erect, and are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves about two Inches long, and one Inch broad, which are indented on their Edges, and hoary on their under Side, standing alternate upon short Foot Stalks. Toward the End of the Branches the Foot Stalks of the Flowers arise alternately from the Wings of the Leaves; these are very slender, and support small Heads of pale purple Flowers, which are succeeded by small purple Berries, each having one Seed. This flowers at the same Time with the former Sort. The Seeds of this Sort were first sent me by the late Dr. *Houstoun*, from *La Vera Cruz*, but I have since received them from *Jamaica*.

The third Sort was sent me from *La Vera Cruz*, by the late Dr. *Houstoun*; this rises with a shrubby Stalk, about four Feet high, dividing into several upright Branches. The Leaves are oblong, and sawed on their Edges, standing by Pairs opposite, on the lower Part of the Branches, but toward the upper Part they are placed by Threes round the Branches. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves; they are near three Inches long, sustaining an oblong Spike of purple Flowers, which come out from imbricated Scales, which end in acute Points. The Flowers are succeeded by pretty large purple Berries. This flowers at the same Time with the former Sorts.

The Seeds of the fourth Sort were sent me from the *Havanna*, by the late Dr. *Houstoun*; this rises with a shrubby Stalk, about three Feet high, covered with gray Bark, which is woolly. It divides into Branches by Pairs, which are garnished with round Leaves, indented on their Edges, whose upper Surface is corrugated and rough, like those of Sage; they are placed opposite, standing upon short Foot Stalks. At the End of the Branches arise the Foot Stalks of the Flowers, which are short, and sustain a globular Head of purple Flowers; these are succeeded by pretty large purple Berries, containing one Seed. This flowers at the same Time with the former Sorts.

There is a Variety of this with white Flowers, whose Leaves are not quite so round, nor are they crenated on their Edges, but I suspect they both come from the same Seeds, so I have not enumerated it as a distinct Species.

The fifth Sort was sent me from *La Vera Cruz*, by the late Dr. *Houstoun*; this rises with a woody branching Stalk, four or five Feet high, garnished with oblong Heart-shaped Leaves, which are sawed on their Edges, and end in acute Points. At the End of the Branches the Flowers come out in round Bunches standing upon slender upright Foot Stalks, about one Inch long. The Flowers are yellow, and grow in loose Bunches, or Heads, than those of the former Sorts but flowers at the same Time.

The sixth Sort rises with a woody branching Stalk five or six Feet high, covered with a dark brown Bark. The Branches are more divided than those of most other Sorts, and are much more ligneous. The Leaves are two Inches and a Half long, and one Inch and a Quarter broad, deeply sawed on their Edges, and their upper Surface very rough, and many of them closely beset with white prominent Spots as if studded; these are placed alternately on the Branches. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks; they are white, and are collected in small woolly Heads. This flowers about the same Time with the former Sorts.

The seventh Sort rises with a branching shrubby Stalk about four Feet high, covered with a dark brown Bark, and garnished with small, oblong, oval Leaves, ending in acute Points; they are one Inch long, and half an Inch broad, very much veined on their upper Side, standing alternately pretty close to the Branches. The Flowers come out at the End of the Branches, upon short Foot Stalks in close small Heads; these are white, and make but little Appearance. It flowers at the same Time with the former.

The eighth Sort was sent me by the late Dr. *Houstoun*, from *Campeachy*; this hath a slender shrubby Stalk, which rises three or four Feet high, dividing into many slender, smooth, square Branches, which are garnished with small oval sawed Leaves, placed opposite; from the Wings of the Stalk, at every Joint, come out the Flowers; they are small, white, and are collected in close Heads; these come out by Pairs opposite, and sit close to the Branches. This flowers at the same Time with the former.

The ninth Sort is annual; this was first sent me by the late Dr. *Houstoun*, from *La Vera Cruz*, but I have since received the Seeds from the North Side of the Island of *Jamaica*; this rises with a strong upright rough Stalk, near three Feet high, dividing into two or three erect Branches, which are garnished with oblong, oval, sawed Leaves, ending in acute Points; they are placed by Fours at each Joint, and are a little woolly on their under Side. The Flower Stalks arise by Pairs, and sometimes three come out at the same Joint; they are from two to three Inches long, and sustain a thick Spike of large purple Flowers, which are succeeded by large purple Berries, which are very succulent and are frequently eaten by the Inhabitants. This Sort will flower in *July*, provided the Plants are raised early in the Spring, and brought forward, and the Seeds will ripen in Autumn, soon after which the Plants decay.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, from whence the late Dr. *Houstoun* sent me the Seeds; this rises

ses with a slender, smooth, branching Stalk, three Feet high. The Branches are garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, two Inches long, and one Inch broad; they are crenated on their Edges, and rough on their upper Side, standing by Pairs opposite, upon very short Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk, upon very long Foot Stalks; they are placed by Pairs opposite, the whole Length of the young Branches, sustaining small round Heads of white flowers; these appear at the same Time with the other Sorts, but rarely produce Seeds in *England*.

The eleventh Sort was sent me from *Jamaica* by the late Dr. *Houssoun*; this rises with a shrubby Stalk five or six Feet high, dividing into many strong Branches, which are pretty closely garnished with oval, pointed, crenated Leaves, placed opposite; they are about an Inch and a Half long, and as much broad at their base, but draw to a Point at the Top, rough on their upper Side. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves on each Side the Branches, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks; they are of a Carmine Colour, and grow in umbellated Heads. This flowers at the same Time with the former Sorts, but rarely produces Seeds in *England*.

These Plants are all of them easily propagated by Cuttings except the ninth, which is an annual Plant, so can only be propagated by Seeds. They may also be propagated by Seeds, which several of the Sorts produce in *England*, and the others may be easily procured from the *West-Indies*, where there are a greater Variety of these Plants growing naturally, than are at present known in *Europe*; they are all of them called Wild Sage, by the Inhabitants of the *British* Islands, but they do not distinguish the Sorts. These Seeds should be sown in Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tan; the Reason for my advising them to be sown in Pots, is, because the Seeds frequently remain lying in the Ground before they vegetate; therefore if the Plants should not come up the same Year, the Pots should be placed in the Stove in Winter, and the following Spring plunged into a new hot Bed, which will bring up the Plants. When these are fit to remove, they should be each planted in a small Pot and plunged into another hot Bed, observing to shade them till they have taken new Root; then they should have Air admitted to them every Day, in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season, to prevent their being drawn up with weak Stalks; afterward they must be treated in the same manner as other Plants from the same Country, till they have obtained Strength; then they may be removed into an airy Glass Case, or a dry Stove, where they may have a large Share of Air in warm Weather, but protected from the Cold. This is necessary for the young Plants, which should not the first Year be exposed to the open Air, but afterward they may be placed abroad in the warmest Part of Summer, and in Winter placed upon Stands in the dry Stove, where they will continue long in flower, and many of the Sorts will ripen their Seeds; but in Winter they should be sparingly watered, for much Moisture will rot their roots.

If they are propagated by Cuttings, the best Time for planting them is in *July*, after the Plants have been exposed to the open Air for about a Month, by which time the Shoots will be hardened so as to be out of danger of rotting with a little Moisture. These Cuttings should be planted in small Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed; and if they are screened from the Violence of the Sun in the middle of the Day, they will be rooted in about six weeks Time, when they must be hardened gradually to bear the open Air, and afterward treated as the old plants.

The last Sort has been long in the *English* Gardens, and is commonly called the Ilex-leaved Jasmine. This Sort rises with a shrubby Stalk five or six Feet high, sending out many irregular Branches, which are closely garnished with thin oval Leaves ending in Points, and sawed on their Edges; these embrace the Branches with their Base, and from the Bosom of each Leaf comes

out one solitary white Flower, which is cut at the Top into five Parts, and at first Sight has the Appearance of a Jasmine Flower, but when closer viewed, the Tube will be found curved in the same Manner with those which Dr. *Linnaeus* titles ringent Flowers. The Flowers are not succeeded by Seeds in *England*, but the Plants are easily propagated by Cuttings, which, if planted upon an old hot Bed any Time in *July*, and covered with a Bell or Hand Glass, and shaded from the Sun, will put out Roots in a Month or five Weeks; then they may be planted in Pots, and placed in the Shade till they have taken fresh Root, after which they may be removed to a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till the Frosts come on. This Plant was brought from the *Cape of Good Hope*, so is not very tender, therefore may be preserved in a good Green-house in Winter; but during that Season it must have a large Share of Air in mild Weather, otherwise it is apt to grow mouldy, and this will cause the tender Branches to decay. In the Summer Season it may be exposed in the open Air, with other Green-house Plants, in a sheltered Situation, where it will add to the Variety; and although the Flowers are small, and are produced singly from between the Leaves, so do not make any great Appearance; yet as there is a Succession of these Flowers most Part of the Year, and the Leaves continuing green throughout the Year, it is rendered worthy of a Place in every Collection of Plants.

LANUGINOUS, signifies downy, or to be covered with a soft Down, as a Quince.

LAPATHUM. See Rumex.

LAPSANA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 823. *Lampsana* & *Rhagadiolus*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 479. *Tab.* 272. Nipplewort.

The Characters are,

The Flower is composed of several hermaphrodite Florets, which are included in one common imbricated Empalement. The Florets have one Petal, which is tubulous and stretched out at the Top, in Shape of a Tongue; these have each five short hairy Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits. The Germen is situated at the Bottom of the Floret, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a reflexed bifid Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes an oblong three cornered Seed, situated in the Scale of the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* nineteenth Class, in which he ranges those Plants with hermaphrodite or fruitful Flowers, whose Stamina and Style are connected together; and to this Genus he has joined the *Rhagadiolus* and *Zacintha* of *Tournefort*, making them only Species of the same Genus.

The Species are,

1. LAPSANA calycibus fructibus angulatis, pedunculis tenuibus ramosissimis. *Hort. Cliff.* 384. Nipplewort with angular Empalements to the Fruit, and very narrow branching Foot Stalks. This is the *Lampsana*. *Dod.* p. 675. Common Nipplewort.

2. LAPSANA calycibus fructibus undique patentibus, radiis subulatis, foliis lanceolatis indivisis. *Hort. Upsal.* 245. Nipplewort with Empalements to the Fruit, spreading open every Way, Awl-shaped Rays, and Spear-shaped undivided Leaves. This is the *Rhagadiolus alter*. *Cæsalp.* 511. Another *Rhagadiolus*.

3. LAPSANA calycibus fructibus undique patentibus, radiis subulatis, foliis lyratis. *Hort. Upsal.* 245. Nipplewort with Empalements to the Fruit spreading open every Way, Awl-shaped Rays, and Harp-shaped Leaves. This is the *Rhagadiolus Lampsanae foliis*. *Tourn. Cor.* 36. *Rhagadiolus* with a Nipplewort Leaf.

4. LAPSANA calycibus fructibus torulosis depressis obtusis sessilibus. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 811. Nipplewort with a depressed knotted Empalement which is obtuse, and sits close to the Branches. This is the *Zacintha sive cichorium verrucarium*. *Tourn. Inst.* 476. *Zacintha*, or warted Cichory.

The first Sort is a common Weed, which grows by the Side of Foot Paths and Hedges in most Parts of *England*, so is not permitted to have Room in Gardens.

The

The second and third Sorts grow naturally in *Portugal*, from whence I have received their Seeds. These are annual Plants, of no Beauty or Use, but are preserved in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety. If the Seeds of these are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up without Trouble, and two or three of them will be enough to leave to keep the Sorts.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Italy*; this is also an annual Plant, of neither Use or Beauty, but is like the others kept for Variety. If the Seeds of this Sort scatter in the Autumn, the Plants will come up better than if sown in the Spring. The Plants require no Culture, but will thrive like Weeds.

LARIX. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 586. Tab. 353. Pinus. Lin. Gen. Plant. 956. The Larch Tree; in French, *Melese*.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers, growing separate on the same Tree. The male Flowers are disposed in a scaly Katkin, these have no Petal, but a great Number of Stamina which are connected in a Column below, but are separated at their Points, and are terminated by erect Summits. The female Flowers are disposed in a conical Shape, having no Petals; these are placed by Pairs under each Scale, having a small Germen, supporting an Awl-shaped Style, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a Nut with a membranous Wing, inclosed in the Scales of the Cones.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Tournefort's nineteenth Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with amentaceous Flowers, growing at separate Distances on the same Plant, with a scaly Fruit. Dr. Linnaeus has joined this Genus, and the *Abies* of Tournefort, to the Genus of *Pinus*, which, according to his System, may very well be brought together; but as Tournefort and all former Botanists have separated them by the Form of their Leaves, those of the *Abies* coming out single from the Branches, those of the Pine coming out by two, three, or five out of each Sheath, and those of this Genus, being at Clusters in the Bottom, but are spread above like a Painter's Pencil; and as these Distinctions are pretty generally known by Gardeners, I have chosen to continue them under their former separate Titles, to prevent Confusion.

The Species are,

1. LARIX foliis deciduis, conis ovatis obtusis. Larch Tree with deciduous Leaves, and oval obtuse Cones. This is the *Larix folio deciduo, conifera*. J. B. r. p. 265. Common Cone-bearing Larch Tree.

2. LARIX foliis deciduis, conis mucronatis squamis acutis. Larch Tree with deciduous Leaves, and pointed Cones having acute Scales.

3. LARIX foliis acutis perennantibus, conis obtusis. Larch Tree with acute ever-green Leaves and obtuse Cones. This is the *Cedrus conifera, foliis laricis*. C. B. P. 490. Cone-bearing Cedar with a Larch Leaf, or the Cedar of *Lebanus*.

The first Sort grows naturally upon the *Alps* and *Apennines*, and of late Years has been very much propagated in *England*. This Tree is of quick Growth, and will rise to the Height of fifty Feet; the Branches are slender, and their Ends generally hang downward. These are garnished with long narrow Leaves, which arise in Clusters from one Point, and spread open above like the Hairs of a Painter's Brush; they are of a light green, and fall away in Autumn, like other deciduous Trees. In the Month of *April* the male Flowers appear, which are disposed in Form of small Cones; the female Flowers are collected into oval obtuse Cones, which in some Species have bright purple Tops, and in others they are white: These Differences are accidental, for I have found the Seeds taken from either of these Varieties, will produce Plants of both Sorts; the Cones are about one Inch long, obtuse at their Points, and the Scales lie over each, smooth; under each Scale there is generally lodged two Seeds, which have Wings.

There are two other Varieties of this Tree, one of which is a Native of *America*, and the other of *Siberia*; the latter requires a colder Climate than *England*, for they are very apt to die in Summer here, especially if

they are planted on a dry Soil. The Cones of this Sort which have been brought to *England*, seem to be in general larger than those of the common Kind; but there is so little Difference between the Trees in their characteristic Notes, as not to be distinguished as distinct Species, though by the Growth of the Trees there is remarkable Difference.

The Cones of the second Sort were sent from *China* to the Right Hon. the Earl of *Northumberland*, who was so good as to communicate some of the Seeds to me, which were sown in the *Chelsea* Garden, where they succeeded, as they also did in his Lordship's Garden at *Stanwick*. The Cones of this Sort were much larger than those of the common Sort, and ended in acute Points; the Scales were prominent like those of the *Scotch* Pine, and had so little Resemblance to those of the Larch, as that every one who saw them, imagined they were a Sort of Pine; they were titled, *Fir good to keep up Banks*. As these Plants make but little Progress the first Year, so were weak, and in the Autumn casting off their Leaves, they were supposed to be dead, and most of the Plants were thereby lost; but those which escaped, afterward shot their Branches out horizontally, spreading close to the Ground, and by the present Appearance, seem to be a Shrub which never will rise upright. This Sort is so hardy, as to thrive in the open Air without any Protection.

The common Larch is now very plenty in most of the Nurseries in *England*, and of late Years there have been great Numbers of the Trees planted; but those which have been planted in the worst Soil and in bad Situations, have thriven the best; for where Trees of equal Size have been planted in good Garden Earth at the same Time, the others on the cold stiff Land, have in twelve Years been twice the Height of those planted in good Ground; which is an Encouragement to plant these Trees, since they will thrive in the most exposed Situations, provided they are planted in Clumps near each other, and not single Trees; nor should the Plants which are planted in very open exposed Places, be taken from warm Nurseries, but rather raised as near to the Spot where they are to remain, as possible; nor should the Plants be more than three or four Years Growth when planted, where they are designed to grow large; for though Trees of greater Size will remove very well, and grow several Years as well as if they had not been transplanted, yet after twenty or thirty Years Growth, they will frequently fail, where the young planted Trees have continued very vigorous.

These Trees are raised from Seeds, which most Years ripen well in *England*: The Cones should be gathered about the End of *November*, and kept in a dry Place till the Spring, when they should be spread on a Cloth and exposed to the Sun, or laid before a Fire, which will cause the Scales of the Cones to open, and emit their Seeds. These Seeds should be sown on a Border exposed to the East, where the Morning Sun comes on it; or if they are sown on a Bed more exposed to the Sun, they should be screened with Mats from the Sun in the Middle of the Day; for when the Plants first appear above Ground, they are very impatient of Heat; and when the Bed is much exposed to the Sun, the Surface of the Ground will dry so fast, as to require to have Water very often, which frequently rots the tender Stems of the Plants, which will be prevented by properly shading them while young, and afterward they will be in no Danger. These young Plants should be constantly kept clean from Weeds, and when they have made good Progress, they may be transplanted the following Autumn, otherwise they may remain in the Seed Bed another Year, especially if the Plants are not too close together. When they are transplanted it should be performed in the Autumn, as soon as the Leaves decay; they may be planted in Beds at about six Inches asunder each Way, which will be Distance enough for the Growth of the Plants the two following Years, by which Time they will be fit to transplant where they are to remain.

When the young Trees are planted out for good, they need not be more than eight or ten Feet distant from

om each other, always planting them clofer on exposed
tuations, than where they are more defended; after
e Trees are planted, they will require no other Care
t to keep them clean from Weeds for three or four
ears till the Trees have obtained Strength, when they
ll over-top the Weeds, and prevent their Growth;
t the Ground between these Trees should not be dug,
r that I have found has greatly stoped their Growth.

The *Siberian* Larch is of slow Growth in this Coun-
y, and when the Spring is mild, the Trees will begin
shoot early in *March*; and there are frequently sharp
osts after these Shoots are killed, and this stops the
rowth of the Trees. Likewise when they are planted
a warm dry Soil, they are frequently killed by
ought in the Summer; therefore this is a very im-
oper Tree for this Country, unless for some cold,
oist, peaty Land, where they may probably thrive,
d in such Situations few other Trees will grow.

The *American* or black Larch, thrives pretty well
on moist Land, but on dry Ground will make but
le Progress. A few of these Trees by Way of Va-
ty, may be allowed to have Place in every Collection
Trees designed for Pleasure, but for Profit the com-
on Larch is to be preferred.

In *Switzerland*, where these Trees abound, and they
ve a Scarcity of other Wood, they build most of
eir Houses with it; and great Part of their Furniture
also made of the Wood, some of which is white, and
ne red, but the latter is most esteemed. The Redness
the Wood is supposed to be from the Age of the
rees, and is not from any Difference between them.
ey frequently cut out the Boards into Shingles of a
ot square, with which they cover their Houses, in-
ad of Tiles or other Covering; these are at first very
ite; but after they have been two or three Years ex-
sed, become as black as Charcoal; and all the Joints
e stoped by the Refin, which the Sun draws out from
e Pores of the Wood, which is hardened by the Air,
d becomes a smooth shining Varnish, which renders
e Houses so covered impenetrable to either Wind or
in; but as this is very combustible, so the Magi-
ates have made an Order of Police, that the Houses
ould be built at a Distance from each other.

In most Countries where this Wood is in Plenty, it
preferred to all the Kinds of Fir, for every Purpose;
d in many Places there are Ships built of this Wood,
ich they say are durable; therefore this may be a
y proper Tree for planting upon some of the cold
ren Hills in many Parts of *England*, which at pre-
t produce nothing to their Proprietors, and in one
ge may be large Estates to their Posterity and a na-
al Advantage; which might be effected without a
at Expençe, where the Business is properly conducted.
The best Method for doing this, would be by mak-
small Nurseries on or near the Place where the Plan-
ion is intended to be made, in those Nurseries the
eds should be sown; and if there are any poor Cot-
gers there, these may be employed in raising of the
nts, keeping of them clean, and afterward in trans-
nting them. This will lessen the Number of indi-
nt Poor, and by employing them in this Sort of
usbandry, they may be brought to have a Love and
gard for Trees of their own planting, so will not be
tpted to destroy them themselves, or suffering others
do it; and as the Season for planting happens at a
ne of Year, when the Farmers have little Employ-
nt for their Labourers, so the finding them useful Em-
yment this Way, will be infinitely more Advantage
n the giving them Alms from the Parish; and the
ildren may be taught to weed and keep the young
nts clean in Summer, whereby they may be rendered
ful, and kept from being burdensome to the Parishes.
From the Larch Tree is extracted the *Venice* Turpen-
e, which the Inhabitants of the Valley of *St. Martin*
r *Lucern*, make a considerable Merchandize of.
ey collect this by boring Holes in the Trunk of the
ees, at about two or three Feet from the Ground,
o which they fix narrow Troughs about twenty Inches
g; the End of these are hollowed like a Ladle, and
the Middle is a small Hole bored for the Turpentine

to run into a Receiver, which is placed below it; as the
Turpentine runs from the Trees, it passes along the
sloping Gutter or Trough to the Ladle, and from thence
runs through the Hole into the Receiver. The People
who gather this visit the Trees Morning and Evening,
from the End of *May* to *September*, to collect the Tur-
pentine from out of the Receivers.

The third Sort is the Cedar of *Libanus*, which is a
Tree of great Antiquity; and what is remarkable, this
Tree is not found as a Native in any other Part of the
World, so far as hath come to our Knowledge.

The Cones of this Tree are frequently brought from
the *Levant*, which, if preserved entire, will preserve
their Seeds good for several Years. The Time of their
ripening is commonly in the Spring, and so conse-
quently are near one Year old before we receive them;
for which they are not the worse, but rather the better,
the Cones having discharged a great Part of their Refin
by lying, and the Seeds are much easier to get out of
them than such as are fresh taken from the Tree.

The best Way to get the Seeds out is, to split the
Cones, by driving a sharp Piece of Iron through the
Center Lengthways, which will split the Cone; then
you may pull the Seeds out with your Fingers, which
you will find are fastened to a thin leafy Substance called
Wings, as are those of the Fir Tree: But before the
Seeds are taken out, it will be proper to put the Cones
in Water for twenty-four Hours, which will render
them easier to split, so that the Seeds may be taken out
with greater Safety; for there will require Care in the
doing of it, otherwise many of the Seeds will be spoiled,
for they are very tender, and will bruise where there is
any Force employed to get them out.

These Seeds should be sown in Boxes or Pots of light
fresh Earth, and treated as was directed for the Firs (to
which I refer the Reader) but only shall observe, that
these require more Shade in Summer than the Firs, and
should be frequently refreshed with Water.

When the Plants come up, they must be guarded
from the Birds, otherwise they will pick off their Tops;
they must also be constantly kept clean from Weeds,
and not placed under the Drip of Trees. The Plants
may remain in these Boxes or Pots in which they were
sown till the following Spring, but it will be proper to
place them under a Frame in Winter, or cover them
with Mats, for while they are young they are in Dan-
ger of losing their Tops, if they are pinched by Frost.
In the Spring before the Plants begin to shoot, they
should be carefully taken up and transplanted into Beds
at about four Inches Distance, closing the Earth gently
to their Roots; these Beds should be arched over with
Hoops, and covered with Mats in the Heat of the Day,
to shade the Plants from the Sun till they have taken
new Root; and if the Nights prove frosty, it will be
proper to keep the Mats over them in the Night, but
in cloudy or moist Weather they must be always open.
After the Plants are well rooted, they will require no
other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds, unless
the Season should prove very dry, in which Case it will
be proper to give them some Water once a Week; but
it must be but in small Quantities, for too much Wet
is often very injurious to them, so that it will be better
to screen them from the Sun in hot Weather, to prevent
the Earth from drying too fast, or cover the Surface of
the Ground with Moss to keep it cool, than to water the
Plants often.

In these Beds the Plants may stand two Years, then
they should be either transplanted to the Places where
they are designed to remain, or to a Nursery, where
they may grow two Years more; but the younger these
Plants are when they are planted out for good, the bet-
ter the Trees will thrive, and the longer they will
continue.

When these Plants begin to shoot strong, you will
generally find the leading Shoot incline to one Side;
therefore, if you intend to have them strait, you must sup-
port them with Stakes, observing to keep the Leader
always close tied up, until you have gotten them to the
Height you design them, otherwise their Branches will
extend on every Side, and prevent their growing tall.

These Trees are by many People kept in Pyramids, and sheared as Yews, &c. in which Form they lose their greatest Beauty; for the Extension of the Branches is very singular in this Tree, the Ends of their Shoots, for the most Part declining, and thereby shewing their upper Surface, which is constantly clothed with green Leaves in so regular a Manner, as to appear at some Distance, like a green Carpet; and these waving about with the Wind, make one of the most agreeable Prospects that can be to terminate a Vista, especially if planted on a rising Ground.

It is Matter of Surprise to me, that this Tree hath not been more cultivated in *England* formerly, for till within a few Years past, there were but few here, since it would be a great Ornament to barren bleak Mountains, where few other Trees would grow, it being a Native of the coldest Parts of Mount *Libanus*, where the Snow continues most Part of the Year. And from the Observations I have made of those now growing in *England*, I find they thrive best on the poorest Soil; for such of them as have been planted in a strong rich loamy Earth, have made but a poor Progress, in Comparison to such as have grown upon a stony meagre Soil. And that these Trees are of quick Growth, is evident from four of them now growing in the Physick Garden at *Chelfea*, which (as I have been credibly informed) were planted there in the Year 1683, and at that Time were not above three Feet high; two of which Trees are at this Time (*viz.* 1757) upwards of eleven Feet and a Half in Girt, at two Feet above Ground, and their Branches extend more than twenty Feet on every Side their Trunks; which Branches (though they are produced twelve or fourteen Feet above the Surface) do at every Termination hang very near the Ground, and thereby afford a goodly Shade in the hottest Season of the Year.

The Soil in which these Trees are planted, is a lean hungry Sand, mixed with Gravel, the Surface of which is scarcely two Feet deep before a hard rocky Gravel appears. These Trees stand at four Corners of a Pond, which is bricked up within two Feet of their Trunks, so that their Roots have no Room to spread on one Side, and consequently are cramped in their Growth; but whether their standing so near the Water may not have been advantageous to them, I cannot say, but sure I am, if their Roots had had full Scope in the Ground, they would have made a greater Progress. I have also observed, that loping or cutting of these Trees is very injurious to them (more, perhaps, than to any other of the resinous Trees) in retarding their Growth; for two of the four Trees above-mentioned, being unadvisedly planted near a Green-house, when they began to grow large, had their Branches loped, to let the Rays of the Sun into the House, whereby they have been so much checked, as at present they are little more than half the Size of the other two.

These Trees have all of them produced, for several Years, large Quantities of Katkins (or male Flowers,) though there are but three of them which have as yet produced Cones; nor is it above twenty-five Years, that these have ripened their Cones, so as to perfect the Seed; but now the Seeds which fall out of the Cones produce Plants, which come up naturally without Care: And since we find, that they are so far naturalized to our Country as to produce ripe Seeds, we need not fear being soon supplied with enough, without depending on those Cones which are brought from the *Levant*; as there are many Trees of this Kind in *England*, which in a few Years must certainly bear: But I find they are more subject to produce and ripen their Cones in hard Winters, than in mild ones; which is a plain Indication, that they will succeed, even in the coldest Parts of *Scotland*, where, as well as in *England*, they might be propagated to great Advantage.

What we find mentioned in Scripture of the lofty Cedars, can be no Ways applicable to the Stature of this Tree; since, from the Experience we have of those now growing in *England*, as also from the Testimony of several Travellers, who have visited those few remaining Trees on Mount *Libanus*, they are not inclined to grow very lofty, but, on the contrary, extend their

Branches very far; to which the Allusion made by the *Psalmist* agrees very well, when he is describing the flourishing State of a People, and says, *They shall spread their Branches like the Cedar Tree.*

Rauwolf, in his Travels, says, there were not at that Time (*i. e.* Anno 1574) upon Mount *Libanus* more than 26 Trees remaining, 24 of which stood in a Circle; and the other two, which stood at a small Distance, had their Branches almost consumed with Age; nor could he find any younger Trees coming up to succeed them, though he looked about diligently for some. These Trees (he says) were growing at the Foot of a small Hill, on the Top of the Mountains, and amongst the Snow. These having very large Branches, commonly bend the Tree to one Side, but are extended to a great Length, and in so delicate and pleasant Order, as if they were trimmed and made even with great Diligence, by which they are easily distinguished at a great Distance from Fir Trees. The Leaves (continues he) are very like to those of the Larch Tree, growing close together in little Bunches, upon small brown Shoots.

Maundrel, in his Travels, says, there were but sixteen large Trees remaining, when he visited the Mountains, some of which were of a prodigious Bulk, but that there were many more young Trees of a smaller Size; he measured one of the largest, and found it to be 12 Yards 6 Inches in Girt, and yet found, and 37 Yards in the Spread of its Boughs. At about five or six Yards from the Ground it was divided into five Limbs, each of which was equal to a great Tree. What *Maundrel* hath related, was confirmed to me by a worthy Gentleman of my Acquaintance, who was there in the Year 1720, with this Difference only, *viz.* in the Dimensions of the Branches of the largest Tree, which he assured me he measured, and found to be twenty-two Yards Diameter. Now, whether Mr. *Maundrel* meant thirty-seven Yards in Circumference of the spreading Branches, or the Diameter of them, cannot be determined by his Expressions, yet neither of them well agrees with my Friend's Account.

Monfieur *Le Brun* reckons about 35 or 36 Trees remaining upon Mount *Libanus*, when he was there, and would persuade us it was not easy to reckon their Numbers (as is reported of our *Stonehenge* on *Salisbury Plain*). He also says, their Cones do some of them grow dependent. Which is abundantly confuted by the above mentioned Travellers, as also from our own Experience for all the Cones grow upon the upper Part of the Branches and stand erect, having a strong woody central Style, by which it is firmly annexed to the Branch, so as with Difficulty to be taken off; which central Style remains upon the Branches after the Cone is fallen to Pieces, so that they never drop off whole, as the Pines do.

The Wood of this famous Tree is accounted Proof against all Putrefaction of animal Bodies; the Saw Dust of it is thought to be one of the Secrets used by those Mountebanks, who pretend to have the embalming Mystery. This Wood is also said to yield an Oil, which is famous for preserving Books and Writings; and the Wood is thought by my Lord *Bacon*, to continue above a thousand Years sound. It is also recorded, that in the Temple of *Apollo* at *Utica*, there was found Timber of near two thousand Years old. And the Statue of the Goddess, in the famous *Ephebian* Temple, was said to be of this Material also, as was most of the Timber Work of that glorious Structure.

This Sort of Timber is very dry and subject to split, nor does it well endure to be fastened with Nails, from which it usually shrinks, therefore Pins of the same Wood are much preferable.

LARKSPUR. See Delphinium.

LASERPITIUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 324. *Tab.* 17. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 306. Laserwort.

The Characters are,

It hath an umbellated Flower, composed of many small Umbels; both the small and principal Umbels, have a many leaved Involucrum. The general Umbel is uniform, the Flowers have five equal Petals, whose Points are Heart shaped.

ped and inflexed; they have five Stamina which are as long as the Petals, terminated by single Summits; the round-Germen is situated under the Flower, supporting two thick acuminate Styles, crowned by obtuse spreading Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong Fruit with two longitudinal Wings or Membranes, resembling the Sides of a Water Mill; the Fruit divides into two Parts, each containing one Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the sixth Section of Tournefort's seventeenth Class, which includes the Herbs with umbellated Flowers disposed circularly, whose Empalement becomes two large, hollow, channeled Seeds. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the second Section of his fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamens and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. LASERPITIUM foliolis oblongo-cordatis, inciso-serratis, umbellâ maximâ. Laserwort with oblong Heart-shaped Lobes, which are cut like a Saw, and a very large Umbel. This is the *Laserpitium foliis latioribus* L. Mor. Umbel. 29. Laserwort with broader Leaves, having Lobes.

2. LASERPITIUM foliolis cordatis inciso-serratis. Hort. Cliff. 96. Laserwort with Heart-shaped Lobes cut like a Saw. This is the *Laserpitium foliis amplioribus, semine sp.* Inst. R. H. 324. Laserwort with large Leaves and curled Seeds.

3. LASERPITIUM foliolis ovatis obtusis acutè serratis. Laserwort with oval obtuse Lobes, sharply sawed. This is the *Laserpitium humilius, paludarii folio, flore albo.* Inst. R. H. Lower Laserwort with a Smallage Leaf, and a white Flower.

4. LASERPITIUM foliolis cuneiformibus furcatis. Lin. Plant. 248. Laserwort with Wedge-shaped forked Lobes. This is the *Laserpitium Gallicum.* 156. C. B. P. Small Laserwort.

5. LASERPITIUM foliolis lanceolatis integerrimis sessilibus. Hort. Cliff. 96. Laserwort with Spear-shaped entire Leaves, sitting close to the Branches. This is the *Laserpitium angustissimum & oblongo folio.* Inst. R. H. 324. Laserwort with a very narrow oblong Leaf.

6. LASERPITIUM foliolis trifidis acutis. Laserwort with acute trifid Lobes. This is the *Laserpitium selidifolium, semine crispo.* Inst. R. H. Laserwort resembling Smallage, with a curled Seed.

7. LASERPITIUM foliolis trifidis obtusis, umbellis parvis contractis. Laserwort with obtuse trifid Leaves, and the small Umbels contracted. This is the *Laserpitium angustifolium, umbellâ contractâ & concavâ.* Inst. R. H. Narrow-leaved Laserwort, with a contracted and small Umbel.

8. LASERPITIUM foliolis lanceolatis integerrimis extimatis coalitis. Hort. Cliff. 96. Laserwort with entire Spear-shaped Lobes, whose outer ones coalesce.

9. LASERPITIUM foliolis pinnatifidis, caule anguloso. Laserwort with Wing-pointed Lobes, and an angular Stalk. This is the *Laserpitium daucoides prutenicum viscosum.* Breyn. Cent. 167. Laserwort like the wild Arrot, with a viscous Seed.

There are some other Varieties, if not distinct Species of this Plant; there are some which have been put down as distinct Species, which differ only in the Colour of their Flowers, therefore should not be regarded as such, but the Number of Species has been greatly lessened by some late Writers, who have erred as much in lessening, as those before them had done in multiplying, of the Species, which Mistake they may have fallen into by sowing of the Seeds near old Plants of the same Genus, or on Ground where some of these Plants have grown, so that their Seeds have been scattered and buried in the Ground, where they will remain two or three Years, and afterward grow; so that unless their Seeds are sown at a Distance from any of the other Species, there will commonly some other Species come up, whereby People have been often confused in distinguishing these Plants; nay I have frequently observed the Seeds of one Species fall, and the Plants come up on the Head of another Plant which grew near it, and this young Plant, if not timely rooted out, has gotten the better of the old Plant, and destroyed

it; therefore where there is not great Care taken to prevent this, the different Sorts cannot be preserved in Gardens where the Species grow near each other.

These Plants grow naturally in the South of France, in Italy, and Germany, and are preserved in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but as they have no great Beauty, so are seldom cultivated in other Gardens; they require much Room, for their Roots extend far every Way, and the Leaves of many Sorts will spread three Feet, when the Plants are strong; their Flower Stalks rise four or five Feet high, and their Umbels of Flowers are very large; they have all of them perennial Roots but annual Stalks. They flower in June, and the Seeds ripen in September.

It is generally supposed, that the *Silphium* of the Ancients was procured from one Species of this Genus, but from which of them we are at present ignorant. All the Species, if wounded, drop a very acrid Juice, which turns to a resinous gummy Substance, very acrimonious. This was externally applied by the Ancients to take away black and blue Spots that came by Bruises and Blows, as also to take away Excrescences; it was also by some of the Ancients prescribed in internal Medicines, but others have cautioned People not to make use of it this Way, from the Effects which they mention to have been produced from the Violence of its Acrimony.

All these Plants are extreme hardy, so will thrive in most Soils and Situations; they are propagated by Seed, which if sown in Autumn, the Plants will come up the following Spring, but when they are sown in the Spring, the Seeds commonly remain in the Ground a whole Year. The Plants should be transplanted the following Autumn, where they are designed to remain, for they send out long deep Roots, which are frequently broken by transplanting, if they are large; when the Plants are removed, they should be planted three Feet asunder, for they grow very large; they decay to the Ground every Autumn, and come up again the following Spring, but the Roots will continue many Years, and require no other Culture, but to clear them from Weeds, and to dig between the Roots every Spring.

LATHYRUS. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 394. Tab. 216, 217. Lin. Gen. Plant. 781. Chichling Vetch; in French, Gesse.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a Bell-shaped Empalement of one Leaf, cut into five Parts at the Top, the two upper being short, and the under are longer. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind. The Standard is Heart-shaped, and large, and reflexed at the Point. The Wings are oblong and blunt; the Keel is half round, and the Size of the Wings. It hath ten Stamina, nine of them joined, and one separate, crowned by roundish Summits. It hath an oblong, narrow, compressed Germen, supporting a rising Stile, which is flat, and the upper Part broad, with an acute Point, crowned by a hairy Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a long compressed Pod, ending in a Point, having two Valves, and filled with roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Tournefort's tenth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Butterfly Flower, whose Pointal becomes a long Pod with one Capsule. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the third Section of his seventeenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina formed in two Bodies.

The Species are,

1. LATHYRUS pedunculis unifloris, cirrhis diphyllis, leguminibus ovatis compressis dorso bimarginatis. Hort. Cliff. 367. Chichling Vetch with one Flower upon a Foot Stalk, Tendrils having two Leaves, and oval compressed Pods with two Borders on their back Part. This is the *Lathyrus annuus, flore cæruleo, Ochri siliquâ.* H. L. Annual Chichling Vetch with a blue Flower, and a Pod like Ochrus.

2. LATHYRUS pedunculis unifloris, cirrhis diphyllis, leguminibus ovatis compressis, dorso canaliculatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 730. Chichling Vetch with one Flower upon a Foot Stalk, two leaved Tendrils, and an oval compressed Pod, a little channeled on the Back. This is the

the *Lathyrus sativus flore purpureo*. C. B. P. 344. Cultivated Chichling Vetch with a purple Flower.

3. *LATHYRUS pedunculis unifloris, cirrhis diphyllis, leguminibus teretibus*. Chichling Vetch with one Flower upon a Foot Stalk, a two leaved Tendril, and a taper Pod. This is the *Lathyrus foliis angustis, floribus singularibus coccineis*. Seg. Pl. Veron. Chichling Vetch with narrow Leaves, and single scarlet Flowers.

4. *LATHYRUS pedunculis unifloris, cirrhis tetraphyllis, stipulis dentatis*. Flor. Leyd. Prod. 363. Chichling Vetch with one Flower upon a Foot Stalk, a four leaved Tendril, and indented Stipulæ. This is the *Clymenum Bitbynicum siliquâ singulari, flore minore cæruleo*. Baerb. Ind. alt. 2. p. 43. Bitbynian Chichling Vetch with a single Pod, and a small blue Flower.

5. *LATHYRUS pedunculis unifloris, cirrhis polyphyllis, stipulis lanceolatis*. Hort. Cliff. 368. Chichling Vetch with one Flower upon a Foot Stalk, a many leaved Tendril, and Spear-shaped Stipulæ. This is the *Clymenum Parisiense flore cæruleo*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 396. Chichling Vetch of Paris with a blue Flower.

6. *LATHYRUS pedunculis bifloris, cirrhis polyphyllis, foliolis alternis*. Hort. Cliff. 368. Chichling Vetch with two Flowers upon a Foot Stalk, a many leaved Tendril, and the Lobes placed alternate. This is the *Clymenum Hispanicum, flore vario siliquâ articulata*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 296. Spanish Chichling Vetch with a variable Flower, and jointed Pod.

7. *LATHYRUS pedunculis bifloris, cirrhis diphyllis, foliis ovato-oblongis, leguminibus hirsutis*. Hort. Cliff. 368. Chichling Vetch with two Flowers on a Foot Stalk, a two leaved Tendril, oblong oval Leaves, and hairy Pods. This is the *Lathyrus distoplatyphyllos hirsutus, mollis, magno & perameno flore odore*. Hort. Catb. The sweet scented Pea.

8. *LATHYRUS pedunculis bifloris, cirrhis diphyllis, foliolis lineari-lanceolatis, leguminibus hirsutis, seminibus scabris*. Flor. Leyd. Prod. 363. Chichling Vetch with two Flowers on a Foot Stalk, a two-leaved Tendril, narrow Spear-shaped Lobes, hairy Pods, and rough Seeds. This is the *Lathyrus angustifolius siliquâ hirsutâ*. C. B. P. Narrow leaved Chichling Vetch with a hairy Pod.

9. *LATHYRUS pedunculis bifloris, cirrhis diphyllis, foliolis alternis lanceolatis*. Flor. Leyd. Prod. 263. Chichling Vetch with two Flowers on a Foot Stalk, a two-leaved Tendril, and Spear-shaped alternate Leaves. This is the *Lathyrus tingitanus siliquis orobi flore amplo ruberrimo*. Mor. Hist. 2. 55. Chichling Vetch of Tangier, with a bitter Vetch Pod, and a large red Flower.

10. *LATHYRUS pedunculis bifloris, cirrhis diphyllis, foliolis lineari-lanceolatis internodiis membranaceis*. Chichling Vetch with two Flowers on a Foot Stalk, a two leaved Tendril, narrow Spear-shaped Lobes, and membranaceous Wings between the Joints. This is the *Lathyrus luteus latifolius*. Bot. Monsp. Yellow broad leaved Chichling Vetch.

11. *LATHYRUS pedunculis multifloris, cirrhis diphyllis, foliolis ovalibus, internodiis nudis*. Hort. Cliff. 367. Chichling Vetch with many Flowers on a Foot Stalk, a two leaved Tendril, oval Leaves, and naked between the Joints. This is the *Lathyrus arvensis repens tuberosus*. C. B. P. 344. Creeping Field Chichling Vetch with a tuberous Root.

12. *LATHYRUS pedunculis multifloris, cirrhis diphyllis, foliolis lanceolatis, cirrhis simplicissimis*. Hort. Cliff. 367. Chichling Vetch with many Flowers on a Foot Stalk, a two leaved Tendril, Spear-shaped Leaves, and single Tendrils. This is the *Lathyrus luteus sylvestris dumetorum*. J. B. 2. p. 304. Yellow wild Chichling Vetch of the Woods.

13. *LATHYRUS pedunculis multifloris, cirrhis diphyllis tetraphyllisque, foliolis lanceolatis*. It. W. Goth. 75. Chichling Vetch with many Flowers on a Foot Stalk, a two leaved, and sometimes four leaved Tendril, and Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Lathyrus major Narbonensis angustifolius*. J. B. 2. 304. Greater Chichling Vetch of Narbonne with narrow Leaves.

14. *LATHYRUS pedunculis multifloris, cirrhis diphyllis, foliolis lanceolato-linearibus acuminatis, internodiis membra-*

naceis. Chichling Vetch with many Flowers upon a Foot Stalk, a two leaved Tendril, Spear-shaped narrow Leaves, ending in acute Points, and membranaceous between the Joints. This is the *Lathyrus sylvestris major flore minore, foliis longius mucronatis*. Aët. Phil. Lond. n. 399. Greater wild Chichling Vetch with a smaller Flower, and longer pointed Leaves.

15. *LATHYRUS pedunculis multifloris, cirrhis diphyllis foliolis lanceolatis, internodiis membranaceis*. Hort. Cliff. 367. Chichling Vetch with many Flowers on a Foot Stalk, a two leaved Tendril, Spear-shaped Leaves, and a membranaceous Stalk between the Joints. This is the *Lathyrus latifolius*. C. B. P. 344. Broad leaved Chichling Vetch, commonly called Everlasting Pea.

16. *LATHYRUS pedunculis multifloris, cirrhis diphyllis foliolis ovato-lanceolatis, internodiis membranaceis*. Chichling Vetch with many Flowers on a Foot Stalk, a two leaved Tendril, oval Spear-shaped Leaves, and a membranaceous Stalk between the Joints. This is the *Lathyrus latifolius minor, flore majore*. Boerb. Ind. alt. 2. p. 42. Smaller broad leaved Chichling Vetch with a large Flower, or large red flowering Everlasting Pea.

17. *LATHYRUS pedunculis multifloris, cirrhis polyphyllis, stipulis ovatis, basi acutis*. Hort. Upsal. 217. Chichling Vetch with many Flowers on a Foot Stalk, a many leaved Tendril, oval Stipulæ acute at the Base.

18. *LATHYRUS pedunculis unifloris, foliis simplicibus stipulis subulatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 729. Chichling Vetch with one Flower on a Foot Stalk, single Leaves, and Awl-shaped Stipulæ. This is the *Nissolia vulgaris*. Tourn. Inst. 656. Crimson Grass Vetch.

19. *LATHYRUS pedunculis unifloris calyce longioribus cirrhis diphyllis simplicissimis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 729. Chichling Vetch with single Flowers upon a Foot Stalk which are longer than the Empalement, and a two leaved single Tendril.

20. *LATHYRUS pedunculis bifloris, foliis reniformibus simplicissimis subtus venosis*. Chichling Vetch with two Flowers upon a Foot Stalk, and Kidney-shaped single Leaves, which are veined on their under Side. This is the *Nissolia Americana procumbens, folio rotundo, flore luteo*. Houst. Mss. Trailing American Nissolia with a round Leaf, and a yellow Flower.

The first Sort grows naturally in France, Spain, and Italy; this is an annual Plant, with a climbing Stalk about two Feet high. The Leaves come out at each Joint alternate; they are composed of two long narrow Lobes, with a Tendril, or Clasper, rising between which fastens to any Support near. The Flowers come singly upon Foot Stalks at each Joint; they are blue and shaped like those of the Pea; these are succeeded by oval compressed Pods, with a double Membrane, or Wing, running longitudinally on the Back. This flower in June and July, and the Seeds ripen in September. It is seldom cultivated, unless in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety.

The second Sort is cultivated in some Countries for the Seeds, which are used for feeding of Poultry; this grows wild in Italy and Spain. It does not rise so high as the first Sort. The Leaves are longer, the Pods are near twice the Length of those, and are channelled on their back Side; this is cultivated in the same Manner as Vetches, or Tares.

The third Sort was sent me from Verona, where it grows naturally; this is an annual Plant, which seldom rises more than six or eight Inches high. The two Lobes of the Leaves are small, and end with Claspers. The Flowers are of a bright scarlet, and are succeeded by taper Pods, filled with roundish Seeds. This is only kept for Variety in some Botanick Gardens.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in Bavaria; this is also an annual Plant. The Stalk rises from two to three Feet high, garnished with Leaves at each Joint, which are composed of four oval Lobes, ending with Claspers. At the Base of the Foot Stalk are two small Appendages (called Stipulæ) which are sharply indented on their Edges. The Flowers are small, blue, and sit close to the Stalk, standing singly; these are succeeded by compressed Pods, an Inch long, containing three or four

roundish Seeds. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*; this is kept for the Sake of Variety in Kitchen Gardens.

The fifth Sort grows naturally about *Paris*; this is an annual Plant with a slender Stalk, about two Feet high, garnished with Leaves, composed of several narrow Lobes placed alternate along the Mid-rib, which ends in Claspers. The Flowers come out singly upon pretty long Foot Stalks; they are blue, and about the size of those of the common Tare. It grows naturally in some Parts of *England*, particularly on *Windsor Forest*, in moist Meadows, and has often a variable power.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Italy*; it is an annual Plant, with a climbing Stalk, which rises six Feet high, garnished with Leaves, composed of several Lobes, which are Spear-shaped, placed alternately along the Mid-rib, which is terminated by very long Claspers. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers are four or six Inches long, upon which stand two Flowers above the other, shaped like those of the Pea. The Standard, which is large, is of a bright red Colour, the Keel and Wings are white. The Flowers are succeeded by pretty long jointed Pods, filled with roundish Seeds. This flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The seventh Sort is commonly known by the Title Sweet Pease; this grows naturally in *Ceylon*, but is hardy enough to thrive in the open Air in *England*. It is an annual Plant with a climbing Stalk, which rises from three to four Feet high, garnished with Leaves, composed of two large oval Lobes, whose Mid-rib is terminated by long Claspers. The Foot Stalks come out at the Joints; they are about six Inches long, and sustain two large Flowers, with dark purple Standards, the Keel and Wings of a light blue Colour. The Flowers have a strong sweet Odour, and are succeeded by oblong inflated Pods, which are hairy, containing four or five roundish Seeds in each.

There are two other Varieties of this Sort, one of which has a Pink-coloured Standard with a white Keel, the Wings of a pale blush Colour; this is commonly called Painted Lady Pea. The Flowers of the other are all white, which are the only Differences between them.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Essex*. I have found it in Places, which were spread over with Brambles, near *Hockerel*; this hath a perennial Root, sending out three or four weak Stalks, which are near two Feet long, garnished with Leaves composed of two oblong Lobes, whose Mid-rib is terminated by Claspers. The Foot Stalks are about four Inches long, and sustain two purple Flowers, which are succeeded by rough jointed Pods, little more than one Inch long, containing four or five roundish Seeds. This Sort is very rarely preserved in Gardens.

The ninth Sort was originally brought from *Tangier* in *England*; this is an annual Plant, whose Stalk rises four or five Feet high, garnished with Leaves, composed of two oval veined Lobes, whose Mid-rib ends in Claspers. The Foot Stalks are short, and sustain large Flowers with purple Standards, whose Wings and Keel are of a bright red; these are succeeded by long jointed Pods, containing several roundish Seeds. It is sometimes titled by the Gardeners Scarlet Lucerne.

The tenth Sort is an annual Plant, which grows naturally about *Montpelier*, and I have also received Seeds from *Siberia*; this rises with a climbing Stalk, four or six Feet high, which has two Membranes, or wings, running along from Joint to Joint. The Leaves are composed of two long narrow Lobes, whose Mid-rib ends with Claspers. The Flowers stand upon long jointed Stalks, each sustaining two pale yellow Flowers, which are succeeded by long taper Pods, containing several roundish Seeds.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally amongst the Corn in the South of *France*, and in *Italy*, but is cultivated in the Dutch Gardens, for the Roots, which are there sold in the Markets, and are commonly eaten; this hath

an irregular tuberous Root, about as big as those of the Pignut, covered with a brown Skin; these shoot up several weak trailing Stalks, garnished with Leaves composed of two oval Lobes, ending with Claspers. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers are weak, about three Inches long, each sustaining two deep red Flowers, which are seldom succeeded by Pods, but the Roots increase plentifully in the Ground. This Sort will grow in most Soils, but will thrive best on light Ground.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally on the Banks and under Thickets, in most Parts of *England*; this hath a perennial creeping Root, whereby it propagates so fast as to be a very troublesome Weed, so should not be admitted into Gardens.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally by the Side of Hedges, and in Thickets, in several Parts of *England*; this hath a perennial creeping Root, which sends out many climbing Stalks, which rise five or six Feet high; these are garnished with Leaves, which have sometimes two, and at others four long narrow Lobes, and are terminated by Claspers. The Foot Stalks sustain several small Flowers with pale Standards and blue Wings and Keels; these are succeeded by long taper Pods, containing several roundish Seeds. It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The fourteenth Sort I found growing naturally in a Thicket near *Wimbleton*, in *Surry*, the Seeds of which I brought to the Chelsea Garden, where the Plants have flourished many Years, and continued their Difference without Variation. The Stalks of this Sort rise six or seven Feet high, and have a Membrane running along on each Side between the Joints. The Leaves are composed of two narrow Spear-shaped Lobes, with long acute Points. The Foot Stalks are very long, and sustain several small Pea Blossom Flowers, with pale purple Standards, and the Keel and Wings of a deep blue Colour; these are succeeded by long taper Pods, like those of the former Sort.

The fifteenth Sort has been found growing naturally in some Parts of *England*, but is frequently cultivated in Gardens for Ornament; this hath a perennial Root, from which arise several thick climbing Stalks, from six to eight Feet high, which have membranaceous Wings on each Side, between the Joints. The Leaves are composed of two Spear-shaped Lobes, and the Mid-rib is terminated by Claspers. The Foot Stalks are eight or nine Inches long, and sustain several large red Flowers, which are succeeded by long taper Pods, containing several roundish Seeds. It flowers in *June*, *July*, and *August*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn, soon after which the Stalks die to the Root, and new ones arise in the Spring, from whence it is called Everlasting Pea.

The sixteenth Sort differs from the last in the Stalks, being much shorter and stronger. The Leaves are broader, and of a deeper green. The Flowers are larger, and of a brighter red Colour, so make a much better Appearance; these Differences are lasting from Seeds, for I have raised many Plants from Seeds within thirty Years past, and have always found them to be the same as the Parent Plant.

The seventeenth Sort grows naturally in *Siberia*; this hath a perennial Root, and an annual Stalk, which is garnished with Leaves, composed of six or eight Pair of oblong acute Lobes. The Flowers are blue, and many of them stand upon each Foot Stalk; these are succeeded by Pods, shaped like those of the Pea. It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The eighteenth Sort grows naturally in moist Meadows in many Parts of *England*; this rises with an upright Stalk, one Foot high, which is garnished with long narrow single Leaves at each Joint. The Foot Stalks come out from the Joints toward the upper Part of the Stalk; they are slender, about three Inches long, some having but one, and others have two bright red Flowers on their Tops. It flowers in *May* and *June*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. This is rarely kept in Gardens.

The nineteenth Sort grows naturally in *Syria*; this is an annual Plant, with a trailing Stalk, garnished

with Leaves, composed of two Lobes, whose Mid-rib is terminated by a single Tendril. The Foot Stalk supports one Flower of a pale purple Colour, and when the Flowers decay, the Germen is thrust into the Ground, where the Pods are formed, and the Seeds ripen.

The twentieth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. Housoun, growing naturally at *La Vera Cruz*; this is an annual Plant with a trailing Stalk, a Foot long, garnished with a single Kidney-shaped Leaf at each Joint. The Flowers grow two together upon very short Foot Stalks; they are small, and of a deep yellow Colour; these are succeeded by short taper Pods including three or four small roundish Seeds.

This Sort is tender, so the Seeds should be sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted into a small Pot filled with light Earth, and plunged into a Tan Bed, where they should constantly remain, treating them in the same Manner as other tender Plants from warm Countries; if they are brought forward in the Spring; they will flower in July, and their Seeds will ripen in Autumn.

The other Sorts are preserved in some curious Gardens for the Variety of their Flowers. These may all of them be propagated by sowing their Seeds, either in Spring or Autumn, but those which are sowed in Autumn should have a light Soil, and a warm Situation, where the Plants will abide the Winter, and come to flower early the following Spring, and their Seeds will ripen in July; but those which are sown in the Spring should have an open Exposure, and may be planted upon almost any Soil, for they are not very tender Plants, nor do they require much Culture; these Sorts should all of them be sown where they are designed to remain, for they seldom succeed, when they are transplanted; so that where they are sown for Ornament, there should be six or eight Seeds sown in a small Patch, in different Parts of the Borders of the Flower Garden, and when the Plants come up, they should be carefully kept clear from Weeds, but when they are grown two or three Inches high, there should be some Sticks put down by them to support them, otherwise they will trail on the Ground, and become unsightly, besides, they will trail on whatever Plants grow near them.

LATIFOLIUS Trees and Plants are such as have broad Leaves.

LAVANDULA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 198. Tab. 93. Lin. Gen. Plant. 630.* Lavender; in French, *Lavande*. [It takes its Name of *Lavando*, Lat. washing; because it was used to be thrown into Baths, for the Fragrancy of the Scent; or because used in Lye, to give a Fragrancy to Linen; and because it is very good to wash the Face with, and give it both Beauty and a grateful Scent].

The Characters are,

The Flower hath an oval permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is obscurely indented at the Brim. The Flower is of the Lip Kind, with one Petal, having a cylindrical Tube longer than the Empalement, but spreading above; the upper Lip is large, bifid, and open; the under Lip is cut into three equal Segments. It hath four short Stamina situated within the Tube of the Petal, two being shorter than the other, and terminated by small Summits. It hath a Germen divided in four Parts, supporting a slender Style the Length of the Tube, crowned by an obtuse indented Stigma. The Germen afterward turn to four oval Seeds, sitting in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Tournefort's* fourth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Lip Flower of one Leaf, whose upper Lip is erect. Dr. *Linnaeus* places it in the first Section of his fourteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have two short and two longer Stamina, and have naked Seeds.

The Species are,

1. LAVANDULA foliis lanceolatis integris, spicis nudis. *Hort. Cliff. 303.* Lavender with entire Spear-shaped

Leaves and naked Spikes: This is the *Lavandula latifolia*. C. B. P. 216. Broad leaved Lavender.

2. LAVANDULA foliis lanceolato-linearibus, spicis nudis. Lavender with Spear-shaped narrow Leaves, and naked Spikes. This is the *Lavandula angustifolia*. C. B. P. 216. Narrow leaved Lavender.

3. LAVANDULA foliis duplicato-pinnatifidis. *Vir. Cliff. 56.* Lavender with Leaves doubly Wing-pointed. This is the *Lavandula folio dissecto*. C. B. P. 216. Lavender with a cut Leaf.

4. LAVANDULA foliis duplicato-pinnatifidis hirsutis, spicis fasciculatis. Lavender with doubly Wing-pointed hairy Leaves, and Spikes of Flowers growing in Clusters. This is the *Lavandula folio longiore tenuius & elegantius dissecto*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 198.* Lavender, with a longer, narrower, and more elegant cut Leaf.

The first Sort is cultivated in several of the English Gardens, and has been generally known by the Title of Spike, or Lavender Spike; the Leaves of this Sort are much shorter and broader than those of the common Lavender, and the Branches are shorter, more compact, and fuller of Leaves. This Sort doth not often produce Flowers, but when it does, the Flower Stalks are garnished with Leaves very different from those on the other Branches, approaching nearer to those of the common Sort, but are broader; the Stalks grow taller, the Spikes of Flowers are larger, the Flowers are smaller, and are in looser Spikes. It generally flowers a little later in the Season. This has been frequently confounded with the common Lavender, and has been supposed the same Species, but undoubtedly a different Plant.

This I believe to be the same with what Dr. *Morison* calls *Lavandula latifolia sterilis*, for the Plants will continue several Years without producing Flowers; during which Time they have a very different Appearance, and those Branches of the same Plant always have which do not flower; but I have planted Slips taken from the flowering Branches with narrow Leaves, and others from those with the broad Leaves, but have always found the Plants so propagated to return their original Sort, the Cuttings with the narrow Leaves have become broad again.

The second Sort is the common Lavender, which is so well known as to require no Description. Both the Sorts flower in July, at which Time the Spikes of the second Sort are gathered for Use; there is a Variety of this with white Flowers.

These are propagated by Cuttings or Slips, the best Season for which is in March, when you should plant them in a shady Situation, or at least shade them with Mats until they have taken Root; after which they may be exposed to the Sun, and when they have obtained Strength, may be removed to the Places where they are designed to remain. These Plants will abide the longest in a dry, gravelly, or stony Soil, in which they will endure our severest Winters; though they will grow much faster in the Summer, if they are planted upon a rich light moist Soil, but then they are generally destroyed in Winter, nor are the Plants half so strong scented, or fit for medicinal Uses, as those which grow upon the most barren rocky Soil.

These Plants were formerly in Use to make Edging to Borders in Gardens, for which Purpose they are by no Means proper, for they will grow too large for such Designs; and if they are often cut in very dry Weather they are subject to decay; and in hard Winters they are very often killed, so that the Edging will not be complete: Besides, these Plants greatly exhaust the Goodness of the Soil, whereby the Plants in the Borders will be deprived of their Nourishment; so that they should never be planted in a fine Garden amongst other choice Plants and Flowers, but rather be placed in Beds in the Physick Garden, or in any Part of the Kitchen Garden if the Soil is dry.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Andalusia*; this is an annual Plant, which rises with an upright branching Stalk near three Feet high; the Stalks are woolly, and garnished with hoary Leaves growing opposite, which

are cut into many Divisions to the Mid-rib; these Segments are again divided on their Borders toward the Top, into three obtuse Segments, so that they end in many Points. The Foot Stalk of the Flower is continued from the End of the Branches, which is naked and about six Inches long, having four Corners or Angles, and is terminated by a close Spike of Flowers about one Inch long; the Spike has the Rows of Flowers twisted spirally: Under this Spike there are commonly two small ones proceeding from the Side of the stalk, at about an Inch Distance from the middle Spike. This Sort flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. There are two Varieties of this, one with blue, and the other with white Flowers.

This Sort is sown every Spring on Borders or Beds of light fresh Earth, and when the Plants come up, they may be transplanted into other Borders of the Flower garden, or into Pots, to remain for good; where they will require no farther Care, but to keep them clean from Weeds. These are pretty Plants to place in large borders, amongst other Plants, for Variety, but they are never used with us; they may also be preserved over the Winter, if placed in a Green-house in Autumn; but they never continue longer than two Years with us, and many Times (if they have produced Seeds the first Year) they will not continue longer. Nor do those Plants which are thus preserved, appear handsome the following Summer, so that, unless in bad Seasons, when the Seeds do not ripen in the open Air, it is not worth while to preserve the Plants. If the Seeds of this Sort are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up the following Spring without Care, and may be treated in the manner before directed.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in the Canary Islands, from whence the Seeds were sent to the Bishop of London, which were sown in his Lordship's Garden at Fulham, where this Plant was first raised. This rises with an upright branching square Stalk four Feet high, garbed with Leaves which are longer, and cut into narrower Segments than those of the third Sort. They are of a lighter green and hairy, the naked Flower stalk is also longer, and terminated with a Cluster of spikes of blue Flowers, and at two or three Inches below these, are two small Spikes of Flowers, standing one on each Side the Stalk. The Flowers are smaller than those of the common Lavender, but are of the same Shape.

This Sort is tenderer than either of the former, so the Seeds of this must be sown on a moderate hot Bed in the Spring; and when the Plants come up, they should be each planted into a separate small Pot filled with light Earth, and plunged into another hot Bed, to bring the Plants forward; and in the Beginning of June, they should be inured to the open Air, where they should be placed in a sheltered Situation toward the End of that Month; in July the Plants will flower, and if the Autumn proves warm, the Seeds will ripen in September; but when they do not perfect Seeds, the Plants may be preserved through the Winter in a good Green-house, where they will produce Flowers most part of that Season, whereby good Seeds may be obtained.

LAVATERA. Tourn. *Art. Gal.* 1706. *Tab.* 3. *Dill.* 10. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 752.

The Characters are,
The Flower has a double Empalement; the outer is of one Leaf, short, obtuse, and trifid; the inner is of one Leaf, and quinquefid; they are both permanent. The Flower hath five Petals, which are joined at their Base, plain, and spread open above. It has many Stamina, which are joined in a Column below, but above are loose; they are inserted in the Petal, and terminated by Kidney-shaped Summits. It has an orbicular Germen, supporting a short cylindrical style, crowned by many bristly Stigmas. The Empalement afterward becomes a Fruit with several Capsules, covered Front by a hollow Shield, each Capsule having one Kidney-shaped Seed.

This Genus of Plants was by Tournefort referred to

the sixth Section of his first Class, which includes the Herbs with a Bell-shaped Flower of one Petal, from whose Bottom arises a Tube with the Pointal, which turns to a Fruit with many Capsules. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the third Section of his sixteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have many Stamina joined in a Column.

The Species are,

1. LAVATERA foliis infimis cordato-orbiculatis, caulibus trilobis acuminatis glabris, pedunculis unifloris, caule herbaceo. Lavatera whose lower Leaves are orbicularly Heart-shaped, those on the Stalks set with three acute Lobes, and smooth, one Flower upon a Foot Stalk, and an herbaceous Stalk. This is the *Lavatera folio & facie althææ*. *Art. R. P.* 1706. Lavatera with the Leaf and Appearance of Marshmallow.

2. LAVATERA foliis infimis cordato-angulatis, superne sagittatis, pedunculis unifloris, caule herbaceo hirsuto. Lavatera with the lower Leaves, angularly Heart-shaped, the upper ones Arrow-pointed, a single Flower upon each Foot Stalk, and a hairy herbaceous Stalk. This is the *Lavatera Africana, flore pulcherrimo*. *Boerb. Ind. alt.* African Lavatera with a beautiful Flower.

3. LAVATERA foliis glabris, caule scabro herbaceo, pedunculis unifloris, fructibus orbiculo testis. *Hort. Upsal.* 203. Lavatera with smooth Leaves, a rough herbaceous Stalk, one Flower upon a Foot Stalk, and an orbicular closed Fruit. This is the *Malva folio vario*. *C. B. P.* Mallow with a variable Leaf.

4. LAVATERA caule herbaceo, fructibus denudatis, calycibus incis. *Hort. Upsal.* 203. Lavatera with an herbaceous Stalk, naked Fruit, and a cut Empalement. This is the *Althæa flore majore*. *C. B. P.* 316. Marshmallow with a larger Flower.

5. LAVATERA foliis quinquelobatis hirsutis, caule erecto fruticoso. *Icon. Tab.* 161. Lavatera with hairy Leaves having five Lobes, and a shrubby upright Stalk.

6. LAVATERA caule arboreo, foliis septemangularibus tomentosis plicatis, pedunculis confertis unifloris axillaribus. *Hort. Upsal.* 202. Lavatera with a Tree-like Stalk, woolly plaited Leaves, having seven Angles, and Foot Stalks with single Flowers arising in Clusters from the Wings of the Leaves. This is the *Malva arborea veneta dicta, parvo flore*. *C. B. P.* 315. Tree Mallow with a small Flower.

7. LAVATERA caule fruticoso, foliis subcordatis subtrilobis rotundatis crenatis stipulis cordatis, pedunculis unifloris. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 691. Lavatera with a shrubby Stalk, Heart-shaped Leaves having three round indented Lobes, which are crenated, Heart-shaped Stipulæ, and Foot Stalks with single Flowers. This is the *Althæa frutescens, folio rotundiore incano*. *C. B. P.* 316. Shrubby Marshmallow with a rounder hoary Leaf.

8. LAVATERA caule fruticoso, foliis quinquelobo-hastatis. *Hort. Upsal.* 202. Lavatera with a shrubby Stalk, and Leaves having five Arrow-pointed Lobes. This is the *Althæa frutescens, folio acuto, parvo flore*. *C. B. P.* 316. Shrubby Marshmallow with an acute Leaf, and a small Flower.

9. LAVATERA caule fruticoso, foliis orbiculatis crenatis tomentosis, pedunculis confertis unifloris axillaribus. Lavatera with a shrubby Stalk, round, crenated, woolly Leaves, and Foot Stalks growing in Clusters at the Wings of the Stalk, and each sustaining a single Flower. This is the *Althæa frutescens Hispanica folio rotundiori*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 97. Spanish shrubby Marshmallow with a rounder Leaf.

10. LAVATERA caule fruticoso tomentoso, foliis orbiculato-cordatis undatis incanis, serrato-crenatis, pedunculis sæpius trifloris. Lavatera with a shrubby woolly Stalk, round Heart-shaped hoary Leaves, which are waved, and sharply indented, and Foot Stalks which have frequently three Flowers. This is the *Althæa frutescens Lusitanica, folio rotundiori undulato*. *Tourn. Inst.* 97. Portugal shrubby Marshmallow with a rounder waved Leaf.

11. LAVATERA caule fruticoso, foliis quinquelobatis acutis crenatis tomentosis, racemis terminalibus. Lavatera with a shrubby Stalk, woolly Leaves having five acute Lobes, and

and long Bunches of Flowers terminating the Stalks. This is the *Althæa frutescens, folio bryoniæ*. C. B. P. 316. Shrubby *Althæa* with a Briony Leaf.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Syria*; it is an annual Plant, with an erect, branching, herbaceous Stalk, rising two Feet high; the under Leaves are orbicularly Heart-shaped, smooth, and stand upon long Foot Stalks, the upper are divided into three acute Lobes; the Flowers come out upon long Foot Stalks from the Wings of the Leaves, they are very large, and spread open like those of the Marshmallow, and are of a pale red or Rose Colour. These come out in *July*, the Seeds ripen in *September*, and the Plants decay in Autumn.

There is a Variety of this with white Flowers, which has accidentally risen from Seeds.

The second Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence the Seeds were brought to *Holland*, and the Plants there cultivated, and the Seeds have since been communicated to most Parts of *Europe*. This differs from the first in the Shape of the Leaves, the lower having Angles, and the upper being Arrow-pointed; the Stalks are hairy, the Flowers larger, and of a brighter red Colour.

This Sort is annual, and flowers at the same Time with the former, and the Seeds are ripe in the Autumn.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Sicily*; this is an annual Plant, which rises with slender herbaceous Stalks about two Feet high, covered with a brown Bark; the lower Leaves are roundish, and the upper are angular, and some are Arrow-pointed. The Flowers are not half so large as those of either of the former, and are of a pale red Colour; these stand upon short Foot Stalks, and appear about the same Time with the former. This is certainly a distinct Species, for I have cultivated it more than thirty Years, and have never found it vary.

The fourth Sort hath a perennial Root and an annual Stalk, which rises four or five Feet high and is woolly, garnished with angular Heart-shaped Leaves, standing upon long Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk toward the Top, sitting close to the Stalks at every Joint; they are of a purplish Colour, and shaped like those of the Marshmallow, but are larger. These appear in *July* and *August*, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn, then the Stalks decay to the Root. It grows naturally in *Austria* and *Bohemia*.

The fifth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, the Seeds of it were sent me by the ingenious Mr. Storm, Gardener at *Amsterdam*. This rises with a shrubby branching Stalk to the Height of eight or ten Feet, garnished with large hairy Leaves, deeply divided into five roundish Lobes, which are indented on their Edges, and are of a bright green, standing alternately upon long Foot Stalks; as the Plants become more shrubby, the Leaves decrease in Size, so that the upper Leaves are not more than a sixth Part of the Bigness of the first or lower Leaves. The Flowers come out singly at the Wings of the Leaves at every Joint, so that as the Branches extend there is a Succession of Flowers, whereby the Plants are seldom destitute of Flowers the whole Year. The Flowers are of a bright purple Colour, but are not very large; these are succeeded by Capsules having many Partitions, in each of these is one Kidney-shaped Seed, which ripen in Succession as the Flowers are produced.

The sixth Sort is commonly called Mallow Tree; this rises with a very strong thick Stalk, to the Height of eight or ten Feet, dividing into many Branches at the Top, which are garnished with soft woolly Leaves that are plaited, and the Edges cut into several Angles. The Flowers are produced in Clusters at the Wings of the Leaves, each standing upon a separate Foot Stalk; they are of a purple Colour, and shaped like those of the common Mallow, and are succeeded by Seeds of the same Form. This Sort flowers from *June* to *September*, and the Seeds are ripe in the Autumn.

The seventh Sort rises with a shrubby Stalk seven or eight Feet high, sending out several long Branches,

which are garnished with woolly Leaves, differing greatly in Size and Shape, the lower being partly Heart-shaped at their Base, but divide into five roundish Lobes; the upper, which are small, have three Lobes which are indented on their Edges. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk, three or four at each Joint, upon very short Foot Stalks; they are of a light purple Colour, and shaped like those of Marshmallow. There is a Succession of these Flowers from *June* to the Autumn.

The eighth Sort is a Shrub which grows to the same Size as the seventh, and differs from it in the Shape of the Leaves, which are divided into three or five acute pointed Lobes, and the Flowers are smaller, but of the same Shape and Colour, and continues in flower at the same Time. This grows naturally in the South of *France*.

The ninth Sort rises with a shrubby Stalk six or eight Feet high, sending out many Branches, which are garnished with roundish crenated woolly Leaves, standing upon long Foot Stalks; the Foot Stalks of the Flowers come out in Clusters from the Wings of the Leaves, each sustaining one large pale blue Flower, of the same Shape with those of the other Species. This flowers at the same Time with them, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn.

The tenth Sort hath a soft shrubby woolly Stalk which rises to the Height of four or five Feet; these stand more erect than either of the former Sorts, and do not branch so much; the Leaves are Heart-shaped at their Base, but round on their Edges, very hoary and waved, standing upon long Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out in Clusters from the Wings of the Leaves, standing upon Foot Stalks of different Lengths; these generally support but one Flower, but sometimes they have two or three; the Flowers are large, and of a pale blue Colour. They appear at the same Time with the former, and their Seeds ripen in the Autumn. It grows naturally in *Portugal*.

The eleventh Sort rises with a shrubby Stalk six or seven Feet high, sending out several shrubby Branches which are garnished with woolly Leaves, divided into five Lobes which end in acute Points, and are crenated on their Edges; the lower Part of the Branches are adorned with a single Flower at each Joint, sitting close to the Stalk, but the Branches are terminated by loose Spikes of Flowers, which are of a pale blue Colour and shaped like those of the former.

The six last mentioned Sorts, though they have shrubby Stalks, yet are but of short Duration here: the sixth, tenth, and eleventh Sorts, seldom continue longer than two Years, unless when they happen to grow upon dry Rubbish, where they make but little Progress, and their Stalks and Branches are firmer, so better able to resist the Cold; for when they are in good Ground, they are very vigorous and full of Sap, so are killed by the Frost in common Winters. The other three Sorts are not quite so tender, nor of so short Duration; these will continue three or four Years, and sometimes longer, provided the Winters are not very severe; or if the Plants stand in a warm Situation and on a dry Soil, but in moist rich Ground they seldom continue long.

All these shrubby Sorts are easily propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in the Spring, upon a Bed of light Earth; and when the Plants are about three or four Inches high, they should be transplanted to the Places where they are designed to remain; for as they shoot out long fleshy Roots which have but few Fibres, so they do not succeed well if they are transplanted after they are grown large. If the Seeds of these Plants are permitted to scatter on the Ground, the Plants will come up the following Spring; and when they happen to fall into dry Rubbish, and are permitted to grow therein, they will be short, strong, woody, and produce a greater Number of Flowers than those Plants which are more luxuriant. As these Plants continue a long Time in flower, so a few Plants of each Sort may be allowed a Place in all Gardens where there is Room.

The three first Sorts are annual Plants, which are propagated by Seeds: The Season for sowing them is in March, upon a Bed of fresh light Earth; and when the Plants are come up, you must carefully clear them from Weeds; and in very dry Weather, they must be watered and then refreshed with Water. When they are about two Inches high, you must transplant them into the Places where they are designed to remain, which should be in the Middle of the Borders in the Flower garden; for, if the Soil be good, they will grow two or three Feet high; in transplanting them, you must take them up very carefully, preserving a Ball of Earth about their Roots, otherwise they are apt to miscarry; and to water and shade them until they have taken Root, after which they will require no other Care but to clear them from Weeds, and to fasten them to Stakes, to prevent their being injured by strong Winds. You may also sow their Seeds in Autumn, and when the Plants are come up, transplant them into small Pots, which, towards the End of October, should be placed in a common hot Bed Frame, where the Plants being defended from severe Frosts, will abide the Winter very well; and in the Spring, you may shake them out of the Pots, and plant them into larger, or else into the full Ground, where they may remain to flower. The Plants thus managed will be larger, and flower stronger and earlier than those sown in the Spring, and from these you will constantly have good Seeds, whereas those sown in the Spring sometimes miscarry. The Seeds of the third Sort should be sown in the Spring, in the Place where they are to remain, for they do not well at removing in the Summer.

The two first Sorts are very ornamental Plants in a Garden, when placed among other Annuals, either in Pots or Borders.

The fourth Sort hath a perennial Root which abides several Years, but the Stalks decay in the Autumn, and new ones arise in the Spring. This is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown upon a Bed of light Earth in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be either transplanted to the Places where they are to remain, or into Pots where they may stand to get more Strength, before they are planted in the full Ground. After the Plants are well rooted, they will require no other Care, but to keep them clear from Weeds; and if the Winter should prove very severe, it will be proper to cover them with old Tanners Bark, to keep out the Frost; but they will endure the Cold of our ordinary Winters very well, and will produce their Flowers and ripen their Seeds annually.

The fifth Sort will not live through the Winter in the open Air in England, so the Seeds should be sown in the same Manner as those of the other Sorts; and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted into a small Pot filled with light Earth, and placed in the Shade till they have taken new Root; then they may be removed to a sheltered Situation, and mixed with other hardy exotick Plants. As the Plants advance in their Growth, so they will require larger Pots, and must be treated in the same Way as other Plants; in the Autumn they must be removed into the green-house, and placed with Myrtles and the other kinds of Plants, which only require Protection from hard Frost, but must have as much free Air as possible in mild Weather.

LAUREOLA. See Thymelæa.

LAUROCERASUS. See Padus.

LAURUS. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 597. Tab. 367. Lin. n. Plant. 452. The Bay Tree; in French, Laurier.

The Characters are,
It is male and female in different Plants, the male Flowers have no Empalement. It hath one Petal, which is cut into six Segments at the Top, and nine Stamina which are longer than the Petal, standing by Threes, terminated by slender Summits. The female Flowers have no Empalement, they have one Petal, which is slightly cut into six Segments at the Top. In the Bottom is situated an oval Ger-

men, supporting a single Style of the same Length with the Petal, crowned by an obtuse Stigma; there are two globular Glands, standing upon very short Foot Stalks, fixed to the Base of the Petal. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Berry with one Cell, inclosing one Seed of the same Form.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Tournefort's twentieth Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Flower of one Petal, whose Pointal turns to a soft Fruit with a hard Seed. Dr. Linneus places it in the first Section of his ninth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have nine Stamina and one Style; but it should be ranged in his twenty-second Class, which includes those Plants whose male and female Flowers are upon different Plants.

The Species are,

1. LAURUS foliis lanceolatis venosis perennantibus, floribus quadrifidis diœciis. Hort. Cliff. 105. Bay Tree with ever-green, Spear-shaped, veined Leaves, and Flowers cut into four Points, which are male and female. This is the *Laurus latifolia* Dioscoridis. C. B. P. The broad leaved Bay of Dioscorides.

2. LAURUS foliis lanceolatis venosis perennantibus, marginibus undatis. Bay Tree with ever-green Spear-shaped Leaves, which are veined and waved on their Edges. This is the *Laurus vulgaris folio undulato*. H. R. Par. Common Bay Tree with waved Leaves.

3. LAURUS foliis lineari-lanceolatis venosis perennantibus, floribus quinquefidis diœciis. Bay Tree with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves which are ever-green and veined, and Flowers cut into five Points which are male and female. This is the *Laurus tenuifolia*. Tab. Icon. 925. Narrow leaved Bay.

4. LAURUS foliis lanceolatis perennantibus venosis planis, ramulis tuberculatis cicatricibus, floribus racemosis. Hort. Cliff. 154. Bay Tree with ever-green, veined, Spear-shaped; plain Leaves, Branches having Tubercles and Cicatrices, and Flowers growing in Bunches. This is the *Laurus Indica*. Ald. Hort. Farnes. 61. The Indian Bay.

5. LAURUS foliis lanceolatis perennantibus marginibus reflexis transversè venosis, floribus racemosis. Bay Tree with ever-green Spear-shaped Leaves, whose Borders are reflexed and transversely veined, and Flowers growing in Bunches. This is the *Laurus Caroliniensis, foliis acuminatis, baccis cæruleis, pediculis longis rubris insidentibus*. Catesb. Carol. 1. p. 63. Carolina Bay Tree with pointed Leaves, and blue Berries sitting upon long red Foot Stalks.

6. LAURUS foliis ovato-lanceolatis obtusis integris annuis. Bay Tree with oval, obtuse, Spear-shaped, entire Leaves, which are annual. This is the *Arbor Virginiana, citreæ vel limonii folio, Benzoinum fundens*. Hort. Amst. 1. p. 189. The Benjamin Tree.

7. LAURUS foliis integris trilobisque. Hort. Cliff. 154. Bay Tree with entire Leaves, or having three Lobes. This is the *Cornus mas odorata, folio trifido, margine plano, sassaphras dicta*. Pluk. Alm. 120. The Sassafras.

8. LAURUS foliis venosis oblongis acuminatis annuis, subtus rugosis. Bay Tree with oblong, acute-pointed, veined, annual Leaves, which are rough on their under Side. This is the *Laurus foliis lanceolatis enervibus annuis*. Flor. Virg. 159. Bay Tree with Spear-shaped, winged, unveined, annual Leaves.

9. LAURUS foliis trinerviis lanceolato-ovatis, nervis supra basin unitis. Lin. Mat. Med. 192. Bay Tree with oval, Spear shaped Leaves, having three Veins which unite above the Base. This is the *Camphora officinarum*. C. B. P. 500. The Camphire Tree.

10. LAURUS foliis ovatis planis integerrimis, pedunculis racemosis, floribus in capitulum collectis. Bay Tree with plain, oval, entire Leaves, branching Foot Stalks, and Flowers collected into Heads. This is the *Laurus Americana, foliis subrotundis, floribus in capitulum collectis*. Houst. Mss. American Bay Tree with roundish Leaves, and Flowers collected into Heads.

The first Sort is the broad leaved Bay, which grows naturally in Asia, from whence I have received the Berries several Times. This is too tender to thrive in the open Air in England, so is commonly kept in Pots or

Tubs, and removed into the Green-house in Winter. The Leaves of this Sort are much broader than those of the common Bay, and are smoother: There are male and female Plants of this, as there are also of all the other Sorts.

The second is the common Bay; of this there are Plants with plain Leaves, and others which are waved on their Edges, but they seem to be the same Species, for the young Plants which I have raised from the Berries of one, have been a Mixture of both Sorts; but this is undoubtedly a different Species from the first, for this Sort thrives well in the open Air, and is seldom hurt, except in very severe Winters, whereas the first will not live abroad in common Winters without Shelter.

The third Sort hath very long narrow Leaves, which are not so thick as those of the two former, and are of a lighter green; the Branches are covered with a purplish Bark, and the male Flowers come out in small Clusters from the Wings of the Leaves sitting close to the Branches. This Sort is too tender to thrive in the open Air in *England*, so the Plants are generally kept in Pots or Tubs, and housed in Winter as the first Sort.

The fourth Sort grows naturally at *Madeira* and the *Canary Islands*, from whence it was formerly brought to *Portugal*, where it has been propagated in so great Plenty, as to appear now as if it was a Native of that Country. In the Year 1620, this Plant was raised in the *Farnesian* Garden, from Berries which were brought from *India*, and was supposed to be a Bastard Sort of Cinnamon. This grows to the Height of thirty or forty Feet in temperate Countries, but it is too tender to thrive in the open Air in *England*, so the Plants are kept in Pots or Tubs, and removed into the Green-house in Winter.

The Leaves of this Sort are larger than those of the common Laurel, they are thick, smooth, and of a light green, the Foot Stalks inclining to red; the Branches are regularly disposed on every Side, and the male Flowers are disposed in long Bunches, they are of a whitish green Colour; the Berries are much larger than those of the other Sorts. It is called by some the Royal Bay, and by others the *Portugal* Bay.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *Carolina* in great Plenty, where it is called Red Bay; it also is found in other Parts of *America*, but not in so great Plenty. In some Situations near the Sea, this rises with a strait Trunk to a considerable Height, and their Stems are large, but in the inland Parts of the Country they do not grow so large. The Wood of this Tree is much esteemed, being of a fine Grain, so is of excellent Use for Cabinets, &c.

The Leaves of this Sort are much longer than those of the common Bay, and are a little woolly on their under Side, their Edges are a little reflexed; the Veins run transversely from the Mid-rib to the Sides, and the male Flowers come out in long Bunches from the Wings of the Leaves. The female Trees produce their Flowers in loose Bunches, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks which are red; these are succeeded by blue Berries sitting in red Cups.

This Sort is also too tender to thrive in the open Air in *England*, for although some Plants have lived abroad in a mild Winter, which were planted in a warm Situation, yet the first sharp Winter has destroyed them, so that these Plants must be kept in Pots or Tubs, and housed in Winter like the former.

These five Sorts may be propagated by Layers, and the common Sort is generally propagated by Suckers, but those Plants never keep to one Stem, but generally send out a great Number of Suckers from their Roots, and form a Thicket, but do not advance in Height; therefore the best Way to have good Plants, is to raise them from the Berries, when they can be procured, for the Plants which come from Seeds, always grow larger than the others, and do not put out Suckers from their Roots, so may be trained up with regular Stems. The best Way is to sow the Berries in Pots, and plunge them into a moderate hot Bed, which will bring up the Plants much sooner than if they were sown in the full Ground,

so they will have a longer Time to get Strength before Winter; but the Plants must not be forced with Heat, therefore they should be inured to bear the open Air the Beginning of *June*, into which they should be removed, where they may remain till Autumn; then the Pots should be placed under a common Frame, that the Plants may be protected from hard Frost, but in mild Weather they may enjoy the free Air; for while the Plants are so young, they are in Danger of suffering in hard Frost, even the common Sort of Bay. The Spring following, those Plants which will not live in the open Air, should be each transplanted into separate Pots, but the common Sort may be planted in Nursery Beds six Inches asunder each Way, where they may grow two Years, by which Time they will be fit to plant where they are designed to grow. The other Sorts must be constantly kept in Pots, so should every Year be repotted, and as they advance in Growth, they must have larger Pots. As these Plants require Shelter in Winter, a few of each Sort will be enough for a large Green-house.

The common Bay will make a Variety in all evergreen Plantations, and as it will grow under the Shade of other Trees, where they are not too close, so it is very proper to plant in the Borders of Woods, where it will have a good Effect in Winter.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *North America* where it rises to the Height of eight or ten Feet, dividing into many Branches, which are garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves near three Inches long, and one Inch and a Half broad, smooth on their upper Surface but with many transverse Veins on their under Side, these Leaves fall off in the Autumn, like other deciduous Trees. The Flowers I have but once seen, though were all male, and of a white herbaceous Colour, but if I remember right, they had but six Stamina in each.

The Sassafras Tree is also very common in most Parts of *North America*, where it spreads greatly by their Roots, so as to fill the Ground with Suckers where-ever they are permitted to grow, but in *England* this Shrub is with Difficulty propagated. In *America* it is only a Shrub, seldom rising more than eight or ten Feet high; the Branches are garnished with Leaves of different Shapes and Sizes, some of them are oval and entire, about four Inches long and three broad; others are deeply divided into three Lobes, these are six Inches long, and as much in Breadth from the Extremity of the two Outside Lobes; they are placed alternately upon pretty long Foot Stalks, and are of a lucid green, these fall off in the Autumn, and in the Spring, soon after the Leaves begin to come out, the Flowers appear just below them, upon slender Foot Stalks, each sustaining three or four small yellow Flowers, which have five oval concave Petals, and eight Stamina in the male Flowers, which are upon different Plants from the female; these have an oval Germen, that afterward becomes an oval Berry, which, when ripe, is blue, but the Plants do not produce Fruit in *England*.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *North America* in swampy Lands; this rises with a shrubby branching Stalk eight or ten Feet high, covered with a purplish Bark. The Leaves are placed opposite, and are near two Inches long and one broad, smooth on their upper Side, but are veined on their under, where they are rough. This has not as yet produced Flowers here, but the Berries which were sent me from *Maryland* were red, and nearly the Size and Shape of the common Bay Berry.

The Camphire Tree grows naturally in *Japan*, and in several Parts of *India*, where it rises to a Tree of middling Stature, dividing into many small Branches which are garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves smooth on their upper Side, having three longitudinal Veins which unite above the Base; if these are bruised they emit a strong Odour of Camphire, as also the Branches when broken. These are male and female of different Trees; I have only seen those of the male which has flowered plentifully in *England*; these were small, and composed of five concave yellow Petals very like those of the Sassafras Tree, and were produced

duced three or four upon each Foot Stalk, in like Manner.

The tenth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houftoun* at *La Vera Cruz*; this rises with a woody Stalk to the Height of twenty Feet, dividing into many Branches, which are covered with a gray rough Bark; at the Extremity of the Branches are produced the Foot Stalks, which are unequal in Length, but divide into several smaller, each sustaining a Cluster of small white Flowers, which are collected into a Head or small Umbel, having one general Involucrum; these are male and female on different Trees. The female Flowers which have no Stamina, are succeeded by oval Berries, not quite so large as those of the common Bay. The Leaves of this Tree are about two Inches long and one broad, rounded at the Top and entire, standing upon very short Foot Stalks.

The Sassafras Tree is commonly propagated by the Berries, which are brought from *America*; but these Berries generally lie in the Ground a whole Year, and sometimes two or three Years, before they grow, when they are sown in the Spring; therefore the surest Method of obtaining the Plants will be, to get the Berries put into a Tub of Earth soon after they are ripe, and sent over in the Earth; and as soon as they arrive, to sow the Berries on a Bed of light Ground, putting them two Inches into the Earth; and if the Spring should prove dry, the Bed must be frequently watered, and shaded from the great Heat of the Sun in the Middle of the Day; with this Management many of the Plants will come up the first Season, but as a great many of the Berries will lie in the Ground till the next Spring, the Bed should not be disturbed, but wait until the season after, to see what will come up: The first Winter after the Plants come up, they should be protected from the Frost, especially in the Autumn; for the first early Frost at that Season is apt to pinch the Shoots of these Plants, which are tender and full of Sap, and do them more Injury than the severe Frost of the Winter; when the extreme Part of the Shoots are killed, it generally affects the whole Plant.

When the Plants have grown a Year in the Seed Bed, they may be transplanted into a Nursery, where they may stand one or two Years to get Strength, and may then be transplanted into the Places where they are to remain for good.

There have been some of these Plants propagated by Layers, but these are commonly two, and sometimes three Years before they put out Roots; and if they are not duly watered in dry Weather, they rarely take Root; so that it is uncertain, whether one in three of these Layers do succeed, which makes these Plants very scarce in *England* at present.

The Wood of this Shrub is frequently used to make Tea, which is esteemed a great Antiscorbutick; and in *Carolina* they frequently give a Decoction of the Wood and Leaves in intermitting Fevers; but the Flowers of the Shrub are gathered and dried by the most curious, and are used for Tea.

The *Benjamin* Tree, as it is falsely called, may be propagated in the same Manner as the Sassafras, by sowing of the Berries: These generally lie long in the Ground, so that unless they are brought over in Earth, the same Way as before directed, they often fail, or at least remain long in the Ground; but this is now frequently propagated by Layers in *England*, which put out Roots pretty freely, when the young Shoots are often for to make Layers.

The eighth Sort is also a Native of the same Country with the last, and may be propagated by Seeds in the same Manner as those, which require the same Treatment. This may also be propagated by Layers, which put out Roots pretty freely; and as the Shrubs do not produce Seeds in *England*, so this is the best Method to propagate them.

These three Sorts will live in the open Air in *England*, but the Sassafras is often injured by very severe Frosts, especially if they are in an exposed Situation; therefore these Plants should have a warm Situation and a loose Soil, and in moist Ground this, and also the eighth

Sort, will thrive much better than in a dry Soil; for when they are planted on a hot gravelly Soil, they frequently die in Summer when the Seasons prove dry. They are all of them now much cultivated in *England*, to add to the Variety of Shrubs, but they are not very ornamental Plants; though indeed the Sassafras makes a good Appearance in Summer, when it is fully clothed with its large Leaves, which being of different Shapes, makes an agreeable Variety, when intermixed with Shrubs of the same Growth.

The Camphire Tree is very near a-kin to the Cinnamon Tree, from which it differs in the Leaves, those of the Cinnamon Tree having three Ribs running longitudinally from the Foot Stalk to the Point, which are remarkably large; whereas the Ribs of the Leaves of this Tree are small, and extend toward the Sides, and have a smooth shining Surface: They are both male and female in different Trees, so that there is a Necessity for both Sexes to stand near each other, in order to have good Seeds.

In *Europe* this Tree is propagated by Layers, which are two Years, and sometimes longer, before they take Root, so that the Plants are very scarce; and as all those which I have seen flower are male Trees, so there can be no Hopes of procuring Seeds from them here; but if the Berries of this, and also of the Cinnamon Tree, were procured from the Places of their Growth, and planted in Tubs of Earth, as hath been directed for the Sassafras Tree, there may be a Number of these Plants procured in *England*: And if they were sent to the *British* Colonies in *America*, they might be there cultivated, so as to become a publick Advantage; especially the Cinnamon Tree, which will grow as well in some of our Islands in the *West-Indies*, as it doth in the native Places of its Growth; and in a few Years the Trees might be had in Plenty; for they propagate easily by the Berries. The *Portuguese* brought some of the Cinnamon Trees from the *East-Indies*, and planted them on the Island of *Princes*, on the Coast of *Africa*, where they now abound, having spread over a great Part of the Island; there are also some of them growing at the *Madeiras*.

The Camphire Tree does not require any artificial Heat in Winter, so that if they are placed in a warm dry Green-house, they will thrive very well. During the Winter Season they must be sparingly watered, and in the Summer they should be placed in a warm Situation, where they may be defended from strong Winds, and not too much exposed to the direct Rays of the Sun; and during this Season, they must be frequently refreshed with Water.

They may be propagated by laying down the young Branches in Autumn, which should be treated in the same Manner as is before directed for the *Benjamin*.

The last Sort requires a Stove to preserve it through the Winter in *England*; this is propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Country, where it grows naturally; but the Berries should always be taken from those Trees which stand near the male, otherwise they will not grow, which was the Case of those Berries sent to *England* by Dr. *Houftoun*; for from a large Quantity of the Berries which were distributed to several Persons, but one Plant came up, and yet the Seeds were fresh.

This Plant requires the same Treatment as the Coffee Tree, so should be placed in a Stove, with that and other tender Plants of those warm Countries, and always kept in the Stove.

LAURUS ALEXANDRINA. See Ruscus.

LAURUS TINUS. See Tinus.

LAWN is a great Plain in a Park, or a spacious Plain adjoining to a noble Seat.

As to the Dimensions of it, it should be as large as the Ground will permit; but never less, if possible, than thirty or forty Acres; but this is to be understood of Lawns in large Parks, for in Gardens a Lawn of eight or ten Acres is a reasonable Size for Gardens of a moderate

moderate Extent, and twelve or fifteen Acres for those of the largest Size.

As to the Situation of a Lawn, it will be best to be in the Front of the House, and to lie open to the neighbouring Country, and not pent up with Trees.

If the House front the East, it will be most convenient, because the Rooms will be shaded in the Afternoon, and so the Objects to be viewed from the House will be much beautified by the Sun's shining upon them at that Time of the Day; for if the best Room of the House front the Lawn, as it always should do, the Afternoon being the most usual Time for People of Fashion to solace themselves in such Rooms, then the Sun will not be offensive to those Rooms, nor will the Prospect be interrupted, but rendered more pleasant, whereas, were it on the West Side of the House, the Sun, by shining from the Object, and directly against those Rooms, would, by both, hinder the Prospect, and the Generality of Prospects are most pleasant when the Sun shines upon them.

Besides, there is another Inconvenience, if the Lawn be on the West Side of the House, it will give the more Way to the West Wind (which is commonly the greatest) to injure the House, by its having a free Passage to it.

If the Lawn be on the South Side of the House, it may do well enough, for the Reasons before-mentioned, for the Sun's Rays being then darted obliquely, will not much interrupt the Prospect, and the Sun shining most Part of the Day on that Side of the House, will still add to the Beauty of that Front, which ought to be the best Front in the House, therefore a Lawn on that Side will much help the Prospect of the House.

But the most desirable Aspect for a Lawn is that of the South East, which is generally the most favourable Point in England; and as the Sun rises upon the Front of the House facing this Point, so it will add a Cheerfulness to the Rooms in the Morning, and by Noon the Rays will be oblique to this Front, and in the Afternoon will have entirely left these Apartments.

It will not be at all convenient to have the Lawn on the North Side of the House, because it will lay the House too open to the cold North Winds, &c. therefore it will be more eligible to plant Wilderesses and Woods on the West and North Sides of the House, by Way of Screen to it.

As to the Figure of the Lawn, some recommend an exact Square, others an oblong Square, some an oval, and others a circular Figure; but neither of these are to be regarded, for it may be contrived so as to suit the Figure of the Ground; and as there should be Trees planted for Shade on the Boundaries of the Lawn, so the Sides may be broken by irregular Plantations of Trees, for if there are not some good Prospects beyond the Lawn, it will be proper to have it bounded on every Side by Plantations, which may be brought round pretty near to each End of the House, so that Persons may soon get into Shade, which is a very desirable Thing in hot Weather, for where that is wanting, few Persons care to stir abroad when the Sun shines warm.

If in the Plantations round the Lawn, the Trees are placed irregularly, some breaking much forwarder on the Lawn than others, and not crowded too close together, they will make a much better Appearance than any regular Plantations can possibly do; and if there are Varieties of Trees properly disposed, they will have a good Effect; but it should be observed, that no other but those which make a fine Appearance, and that grow large, strait, and handsome, should be admitted here, as they are placed in the constant View from the House.

Many Persons have preferred the Lime Tree for this Purpose, on Account of their regular Growth; but as the Leaves of this Tree often change their Colour, and begin to fall very soon in Autumn, occasioning a great Litter in the Garden; and from the End of July the Trees make but an indifferent Appearance, so they are not to be esteemed for these Plantations.

The Elm, Oak, Beech, and Chestnut, among the deciduous Trees, are to be preferred to all others, as they keep their Leaves late in Autumn; and these are all of

them large growing Trees, so are very proper for this Purpose.

If there are some Clumps of ever-green Trees intermixed with the deciduous Trees in this Plantation, it will add to the Beauty of it, especially in the Winter Season; the best Sorts for this Purpose are Lord Weymouth's Pine, the Silver and Spruce Firs, which will grow fast, and become large Trees; and as the two latter Sorts always grow pyramidically, so they will have a good Effect to the Sight, when properly disposed with the deciduous Trees; but as these generally feather out their Branches near the Ground, they should be planted where they do not obstruct the View of any distant Objects.

But as most Persons who take Pleasure in beautifying their Seats in the Country, are in haste for Shade, they generally plant the Trees too close together, and often in such a Manner, as to render it difficult, when the Trees are advanced, to reduce their Number, without Injury to the Design; therefore those Trees should be first planted, which are designed to remain, and then there may be some few others planted for present Shade, which may afterward be taken away. When Persons who are beautifying their Seats meet with full grown Trees on the Spot, it is a great Pleasure, for these should not be destroyed, if they can possibly stand.

LAWSONIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 433. *Henna. Ludw.* 143.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a small permanent Empalement, divided into four Parts at the Top. The Flower is composed of four oval Spear-shaped Petals, which spread open, and eight slender Stamina the Length of the Petals, which stand by Pairs between them, terminated by roundish Summits. It hath a roundish Germen, supporting a slender Style, which is permanent, crowned by a headed Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a globular Capsule, ending in a Point, having four Cells, filled with angular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's eighth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have eight Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. LAWSONIA ramis inermibus. *Flor. Zeyl.* 134. *Lawsonia* whose Branches have no Spines. This is the *Ligustrum Egyptianum latifolium*. *C. B. P.* 476. Broad leaved Egyptian Privet, called Albenna, or Henna by the Arabians.

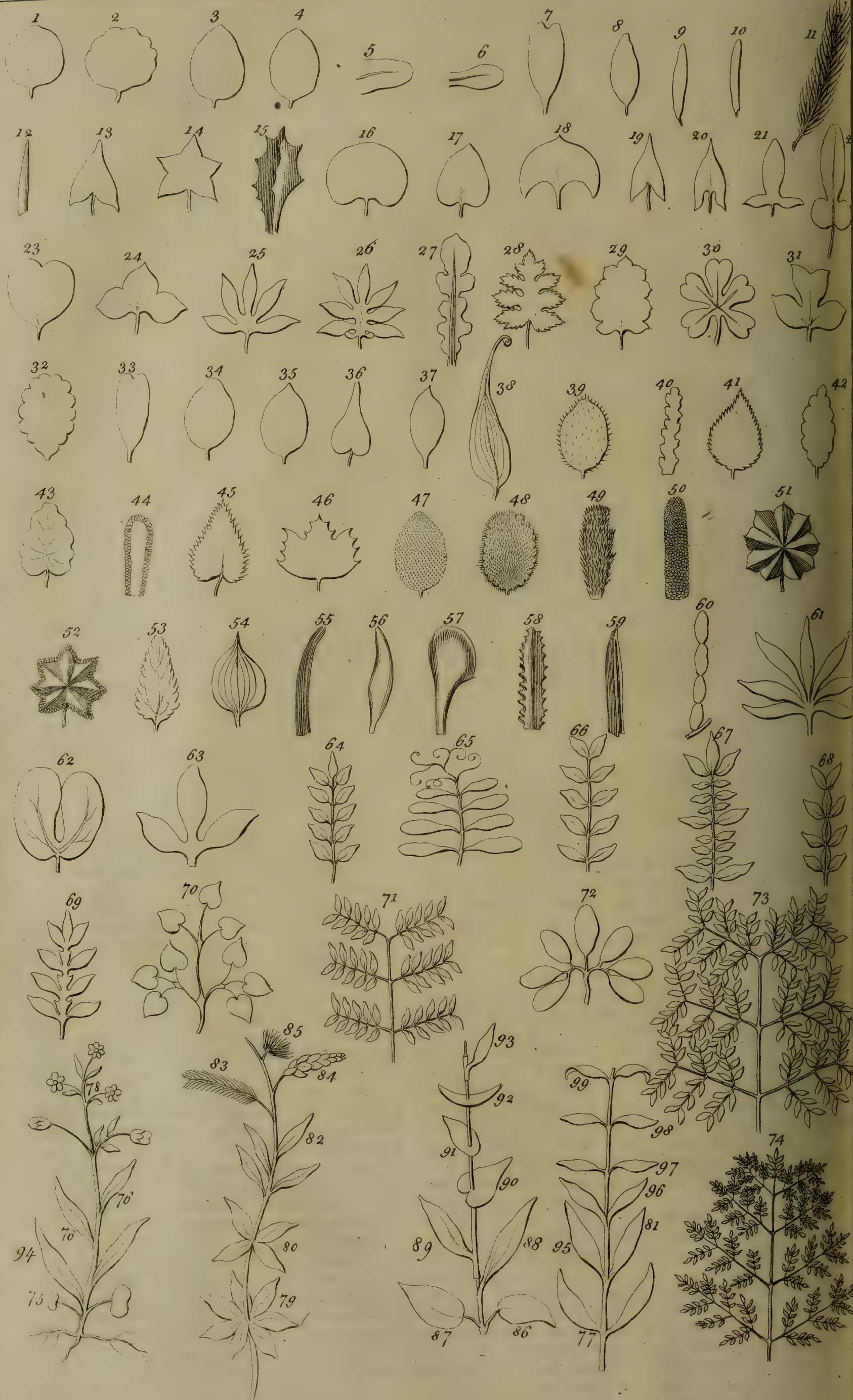
2. LAWSONIA ramis spinosis. *Flor. Zeyl.* 134. *Lawsonia* with prickly Branches. This is the *Rhamnus Malabaricus* MAIL-ANSKI. *Pluk. A'm.* 38. *Tab.* 220. *Malabar* Buckthorn, called Mail-anski.

The first Sort grows naturally in India, Egypt, and other warm Countries, where it rises with a shrubby Stalk, eight or ten Feet high. The Branches come out by Pairs, opposite; these are slender, and covered with a whitish yellow Bark, and are garnished with oblong small Leaves, of a pale green, ending in acute Points, placed by Pairs opposite. The Flowers are produced in loose Bunches at the End of the Branches; they are of a gray or dirty white Colour, and are composed of four small Petals which turn backward at the Top. The Flowers are succeeded by roundish Capsules with four Cells filled with angular Seeds.

The Leaves of this Shrub are much used by the Egyptian Women to colour their Nails yellow, which they esteem an Ornament.

The second Sort grows naturally in both Indies, for I have received Specimens of it from the Spanish West-Indies, where it was found growing naturally in great Plenty.

This rises with a woody Trunk, eighteen Feet high or more. The Wood is hard and close, covered with a light gray Bark. The Branches come out alternate, and are garnished with oblong oval Leaves, which stand without Order; and at the Joints where the Leaves are placed, come out single strong sharp Thorns. The Flowers are produced in loose Bunches from the Side of the Branches; they are of a pale yellow Colour, and of a disagreeable Scent; they have four Petals, which spread



read open; between each of these are situated two pretty strong Stamina, terminated by roundish Summits. After the Flowers are past, the Germen becomes roundish Capsule with four Cells, including many angular Seeds.

These Plants are both propagated by Seeds, which could be sown on a hot Bed early in the Spring, that the Plants when they come up may have Time to get strength before Winter. When the Plants are fit to move, they should be each planted in a small Pot filled with light sandy Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, where they must be screened from the Sun till they have taken new Root, then their Treatment should be the same as that of the Coffee Tree with this Difference only, not to let these Plants have so much Water, but especially in the Winter, during which Season it should be given to them very sparingly, by over watering these Plants, I have known many of them destroyed; these Plants are too tender to thrive in the open Air in *England*, so they must constantly remain in the Stove, but in hot Weather, they should have Plenty of free Air admitted to them.

LAYERS. Many Trees may be propagated by Layers, which do not produce Seeds here, so are not easily increased by any other Method.

This is to be performed by slitting the Branches a little Way, and laying them under the Mould about half a Foot; the Ground should first be made very soft, and after they are laid, they should have a little Water given them.

If they do not comply well in the laying of them down, they must be pegged down with a Hook, or two, and if they have taken sufficient Root by the next Winter, they must be cut off from the main Plants, and planted in the Nursery, as is directed about Seedlings. Some twist the Branch, or bare the Rind, and if it is out of the Reach of the Ground, they fasten a Tub Basket near the Branch, which they fill with good Mould, and lay the Branch in it.

Laying of Trees.

This Operation is thus performed:

First, Take some of the Boughs and lay them into the Ground about half a Foot deep in fine fresh Mould, leaving them with the End of the Layer about a Foot, or a Foot and a Half, out of the Ground, and keep them moist during the Summer Season, and they will probably have taken, and be fit to remove, in Autumn, if they have not by that Time taken Root, they will lie longer.

Secondly, Tie a Piece of Wire hard round the Bark of the Bough, at the Place you intend to lay in the Ground, and twist the Ends of the Wire, so that they may not slip, and prick the Place above the Wire, through the Bark, with an Awl in several Places, and then lay it in the Ground, as before directed.

Thirdly, Cut a Slip upwards at a Joint, as is practised in laying of Carnations, which by Gardeners is called *engrafting the Layers*.

Fourthly, Twist the Place that you design to lay in the Ground, like a Withy, and lay it into the Ground as directed in the first Way of Laying.

Fifthly, Cut a Place round about the Bough (that is designed to be laid) an Inch or two, at the Place that is most convenient to lay into the Ground, and manage it as directed in the first Method of Laying.

The Season for laying hardy Trees, that shed their Leaves, is in *October*, but for such as are tender, in *March*; for Ever-greens, *June* or *August* are good Seasons.

Though Layers may be laid at any Time in the Year, the before-mentioned Seasons are most proper, for the Reasons following, because they have the whole Winter and Summer to prepare and draw Root, for at these Times of the Year the Sun has sufficient Power on the Surface of the Tree to feed the Leaf and Bud, but has not Power sufficient to make a Shoot.

And if that small Quantity of Sap that does arise be

hindered, as it will by some of the preceding Ways of Laying, the Leaves and Buds will gently crave of the Layer, and by that Means will prepare the Layer to take Root, or put forth Roots a little to maintain itself, finding it cannot have it from the Mother Plant.

And therefore, because it wants but little Nourishment at that Time of the Year, it is better to lay Layers of Trees, or to set Cuttings, than at other Times, either in the Winter, when the Sap stirs but little; or in the Summer when the Sap abounds, or in the Spring when it begins to rise, because it is then apt to come too suddenly to draw Sap from the Layer, before the Layer has drawn or prepared for Root.

However, the Spring or Summer may do well for small Plants, because such Plants, being but short-lived, draw Root the quicker.

If you would lay young Trees from a high Standard, the Boughs of which cannot be bent down to the Ground, then you must make Use of Osier Baskets, Boxes, or Pots, filled with fine-sifted Mould, mixed with a little rotten Willow Dust, which will keep Moisture to assist the Layer in taking Root; this Basket, Box, &c. must be set upon a Post, or Treffel, &c. and the Bough must be laid according to either of the four first Ways of Laying, but too much Head must not be left on, lest that be injured by the Wind, or by its own Motion rub off the tender Root, and the smaller the Boughs are, the less Way they should be left out of the Ground, and Care must be taken to keep them clear from Weeds.

The harder the Wood of the Tree is, the young Shoots will take Root best, but if the Wood be soft, the older Boughs will take Root the best.

There are many Kinds of Trees and Plants which will not put out Roots from their woody Branches, though laid down with the utmost Care, yet if the young Shoots of the same Year are laid in *July*, they will often put out Roots very freely, so that when any Plants are found difficult to propagate by Layers in the common Way, they should be tried at this Season; but as these Shoots will be soft and herbaceous, they must not have too much Wet, for that will cause them to rot, therefore it will be a better Method to cover the Surface of the Ground over the Layers with Moss, which will prevent the Ground from drying too fast, so that a little Water now and then will be sufficient.

LEAVES. A Leaf is defined to be a Part of a Plant extended into Length and Breadth, in such a Manner as to have one Side distinguishable from the other, they are properly the most extreme Part of a Branch, and the Ornament of the Twigs, and consist of a very glutinous Matter, being furnished every-where with Veins and Nerves; one of their Offices is, to subtilize and give more Spirit to the Abundance of nourishing Sap, and to convey it to the little Buds.

We shall first consider the Distinctions which are made by Botanists in their Definitions of the Shape and Form of Leaves in their Titles and Descriptions of Plants, and afterward consider their Uses in Vegetation.

The Leaf of a Plant, or Tree, is distinguished from that of Flowers, the first is called *Folium* in *Latin*, and the other *Petalum*, therefore what is to be understood here of Leaves, are those which are ranged on the Branches and Stalks of Plants, and have no Connection with the Flower.

These Leaves are either simple or compound.

Simple Leaves are those of which the Foot Stalk supports but one, compound are those of which the Foot Stalk sustains many.

Simple Leaves are distinguished by their Shape in the following Manner: Orbiculate, or round Leaves (*orbiculatum*) are such whose Breadth are equal to their Length, and every Part of their Edges equally distant from the Center, as in Fig. 1.

A roundish Leaf (*subrotundum*) differs from the former, by being either too long, or too broad, or prominent in one or more Parts, as in Fig. 2.

An oval, or Egg-shaped Leaf (*ovatum*) is longer than it is broad; the Base, or lower Part of it forms a Segment

ment of a Circle, but the upper Extremity is not in Proportion, but smaller, as in Fig. 3.

An obverse oval Leaf is one whose Foot Stalk is fixed to its smaller End.

An oval, or elliptick Leaf (*ovale five ellipticum*) is one whose Length exceeds its Breadth, and both Ends are equal, forming Segments of Circles, as Fig. 4.

A parabolical Leaf (*parabolicum*) is one whose Length exceeds its Breadth, and is narrowed from the Base upward, Fig. 5.

A spatulated Leaf (*spatulatum*) is of a roundish Figure, but narrow at the Base, and linearly lengthened, Fig. 6.

A Wedge-shaped Leaf (*cuneiforme*) is one whose Length exceeds the Breadth, and is narrowed to the Base, Fig. 7.

An oblong Leaf (*oblongum*) is one whose Length greatly exceeds its Breadth, and each Extremity is narrower than a Segment of a Circle, Fig. 8.

A Spear-shaped, or Spear-pointed Leaf (*lanceolatum*) is oblong, and grows narrower toward both Ends, and terminates in a Point, Fig. 9.

A linear Leaf (*lineare*) is one whose two Sides run almost parallel to each other; they are usually narrow, and somewhat broader in the Middle than at the two Ends, Fig. 10.

Acerosum is when the linear Leaf stays on the Tree, and is ever-green, as in the Fir, Yew, &c. Fig. 11.

An Awl-shaped Leaf (*subulatum*) is one which is oblong and narrow, broadest at the Base, and thence gradually terminating in a Point, Fig. 12.

A triangular Leaf (*triangulare*) is composed of three rectilinear Sides and three Angles, Fig. 13.

A quadrangular and quinquangular Leaf, only differ from the former in the Number of their Sides, or Angles, Fig. 14.

A deltoide Leaf is one with four Angles, of which those of the Summit are farther distant from the Center than those of the Sides, Fig. 15.

A round Leaf (*rotundum*) is one without any Angles.

A Kidney-shaped Leaf (*reniforme*) is of a roundish Figure, hollowed a little at the Base, but without any Angles, Fig. 16.

A Heart-shaped Leaf (*cordatum*) is of an ovated Shape, hollowed a little at the Base, but without any Angles, Fig. 17.

A Moon-shaped Leaf (*lunulatum*) is one in Form of a Half-moon; it is a roundish Leaf hollowed at the Base, with two curvilinear Angles in Form of Sickles, Fig. 18.

An Arrow-pointed Leaf (*sagittatum*) is one which is shaped like the Point of a bearded Arrow, it is triangular, and hollowed at the Base for the Insertion of the Foot Stalk, Fig. 19.

A Heart Arrow-shaped Leaf (*cordato-sagittatum*) is like the former, but the Sides of it are convex, Fig. 20.

A Spear-pointed Leaf (*bastatum*) is of a triangular Form, the Sides and Base of which are hollowed, so as to resemble a Leaf composed of three Parts, Fig. 21.

A Fiddle-shaped Leaf (*panduræ forme*) is oblong, larger at both Ends than in the Middle, the two Sides being compressed like the Body of a Violin, Fig. 22.

A cleft or divided Leaf (*fissum*) is divided by linear Sinuations and strait Margins; a two, three, or many pointed Leaf is of this Sort, divided into so many Parts, Fig. 23.

A lobated Leaf (*lobatum*) is one which is divided almost to the Mid-rib, into Parts which stand distant from each other, and are rounded at their Edges; according to the Number of these Parts, it is called bilobed, trilobed, or quadrilobed, &c. Fig. 24.

A handed Leaf (*palmatum*) is one which is divided into several unequal Segments down to the Base, where they are united, and resemble an open Hand, Fig. 25.

A Wing-pointed Leaf (*pinnatifidum*) is one which is transversely divided into oblong horizontal Divisions, Fig. 26.

A Lyre-shaped Leaf (*lyratum*) is one which is divided

into transverse Segments, the upper ones being larger than the lower, Fig. 27.

A lacinated or jagged Leaf (*laciniatum*) is one whose Sides are variously divided into Jags, which are again divided without any Order, Fig. 28.

A sinuated Leaf (*sinuatum*) is one which has many Sinuations on its Sides, but is not indented or notched on its Edges, Fig. 29.

An indented sinuated Leaf (*dentato-sinuatum*) is one like the former, but the Side Lobes are of a linear Figure.

A divided Leaf (*partitum*) is one which is divided into many Parts to the Base, so as to appear like many Leaves till closely examined. These are called *bipartite*, *tripartite*, &c. according to the Number of Parts, Fig. 30.

An entire Leaf (*integrum*) is one that is undivided and has smooth Edges.

A truncated Leaf (*truncatum*) is one whose Summit seems as though it were cut off by a strait Line, in transverse Direction.

A biten Leaf (*præmorsum*) is one which is terminated by very blunt unequal Cuts, Fig. 31.

A retuse Leaf (*retusum*) is one whose Extremity terminated by an obtuse Sinus, Fig. 32.

An indented Leaf (*emarginatum*) is one whose Extremity is a little indented, Fig. 33.

An obtuse Leaf (*obtusum*) is one whose Point is terminated bluntly, or by a Segment of a Circle, Fig. 34.

An acute Leaf (*acutum*) is one whose Point is terminated in an acute Angle, Fig. 35.

An acuminate Leaf (*acuminatum*) is one which terminated by an Awl-shaped Point, Fig. 36.

A pointed obtuse Leaf (*obtusum acumine*) is one whose upper Part is rounded, but draws to an acute Point, Fig. 37.

A Clasper Leaf (*cirrhosum*) is one which terminates with a Tendril, Fig. 38.

A spinous Leaf (*spinosum*) is one whose Edge or Border ends with hard stiff Prickles, Fig. 39.

An indented Leaf (*dentatum*) is one whose Edge has horizontal Points of the same Consistence with the Leaf, but are separated from each other, Fig. 40.

A sawed Leaf (*ferratum*) is one whose Edges are sharply notched like the Teeth of a Saw, which make acute Angles bending toward the Top, Fig. 41.

A backward sawed Leaf (*retrorso-ferratum*) is one whose Serratures or Teeth, are bent toward the Base of the Leaf.

A double sawed Leaf (*duplicato-ferratum*) is one whose Edges are sawed with larger Teeth, and the Edges of these are again sawed in the same Manner.

A crenated Leaf (*crenatum*) is one whose Edges are indented with Indentures, which neither turn toward the Point nor Base. When these Indentings terminate obtusely, it is called obtuse crenated; when acutely, it is called acute crenated; when the Indentures are again indented, it is called double crenated (*duplicato-crenatum*), Fig. 42.

A bowed Leaf (*repandum*) is one whose Margin has several obtuse Sinuses which are a little waved, Fig. 43.

A cartilaginous Leaf (*cartilagineum*) is one, whose Edge is furnished with a firm Cartilage of a different Substance with the Leaf, Fig. 44.

A ciliated Leaf (*ciliatum*) is one whose Edge is furnished with parallel Hairs, so as to resemble the Hairs of the Eye-lid, Fig. 45.

A torn Leaf (*laceratum*) is one whose Edges are divided into Segments of irregular Shapes.

A gnawed Leaf (*erosum*) is one which is sinuated and the Sinuses have their Edges again indented with small obtuse Sinuations, Fig. 46.

An entire Leaf (*integerrimum*) is one whose Margin is entirely free of all Notches or Indentures.

A viscous Leaf (*viscidum*) has its Superficies covered with a clammy Moisture which is not fluid.

A downy Leaf (*tomentosum*) is one whose Surface is covered with Hairs so short and fine, that the Eye does not distinguish them singly, though the Leaf

evidently downy both to the Sight and Touch, Fig.

A woolly Leaf (*lanatum*) is one whose Surface is covered with a Kind of woolly Substance, like the short Wool of Lambs.

A hairy Leaf (*pilosum*) has its Surface furnished with long distinct Hairs, Fig. 48.

A stinging Leaf (*hispidum*) is one whose Surface is covered with rigid Hairs, which either sting or prick on being touched, Fig. 49.

A rough Leaf (*scabrum*) is one whose Surface has on several little irregular Prominences.

A prickly Leaf (*aculeatum*) is one whose Surface is covered with strong sharp Points or Thorns, which adhere lightly to the Surface.

A channeled Leaf (*striatum*) is when its Surface has a number of parallel longitudinal Furrows.

A pimpled Leaf (*papillosum*) is one whose Surface is many little roundish Protuberances like Nipples, Fig. 50.

A punctuated Leaf (*punctatum*) is one whose Surface has many hollow Points dispersed over it.

A splendid Leaf (*nitidum*) is one whose Surface is smooth and shining, as if polished by Art.

A plaited Leaf (*plicatum*) is one which has several regular Risings and Hollows towards its Borders, as if folded up, Fig. 51.

A waved Leaf (*undulatum*) is one whose Surface toward the Edges, rises and falls convexly like the Waves of the Sea.

A curled Leaf (*crispum*) is when the Periphery of the Leaf grows larger than the Disk will admit, so that the whole Surface is raised in Waves, Fig. 52.

A rough Leaf (*rugosum*) is one whose Veins are contracted and sunk below the Disk, and the intermediate fleshy Parts rise in irregular Forms, so as to appear rough, Fig. 53.

A concave Leaf (*concavum*) is one whose Middle is sunk down or hollowed.

A veined Leaf (*venosum*) is one whose Veins are branched, and appear to the naked Eye.

A convex Leaf (*convexum*) is one whose Middle rises to a protuberant Form.

A nervous Leaf (*nervosum*) is when the Veins are extended Lengthways from the Base toward the Summit, without branching, Fig. 54.

A coloured Leaf (*coloratum*) is one which has other Colours than green.

A smooth Leaf (*glabrum*) is one whose Surface is smooth, without any Inequalities.

A taper Leaf (*teres*) is one of a thick Substance and cylindrical Form.

A half taper Leaf (*semicylindraceum*) is one which is of cylindrical Form, flated on one Side.

A hollow Leaf (*tubulosum*) is one which is hollow like a Pipe, as those of the Onion.

A fleshy Leaf (*carnosum*) is one that is succulent or full of Pulp.

A compressed Leaf (*compressum*) is one whose marginal Sides are pressed, so that the Substance of the Leaf is larger than the Disk.

A Plane Leaf (*planum*) is one whose Surfaces are everywhere parallel.

A gibbous Leaf (*gibbum*) is one which is convex on both Sides, the Middle being fuller of Pulp.

A depressed Leaf (*depressum*) is one whose Disk is more depressed than the Sides.

A guttered Leaf (*canaliculatum*) is one which has a longitudinal deep Furrow, running through the Middle of the Leaf, and is almost cylindrical, Fig. 55.

A Sword-shaped Leaf (*ensiforme*) is one with thin Edges, with a prominent Rib running from the Base to the Point in the Middle.

A Faulchion-shaped Leaf (*acinaciforme*) is one which is fleshy and compressed, with one of its Edges convex and narrow, the other thick and strait, Fig. 56.

An Ax-shaped Leaf (*dolabriforme*) is one which is roundish, obtuse, and compressed, gibbous on the outside, the Inside sharp edged, and taper below, Fig. 57.

A Tongue-shaped Leaf (*linguiforme*) is linear, fleshy, and obtuse, convex on the under Side, and has often cartilaginous Edges, Fig. 58.

A two-edged Leaf (*anceps*) is one which has two prominent Angles, running Lengthways on a convex Disk.

A three cornered Leaf (*triquetrum*) has three longitudinal plain Sides like an Awl-shaped Leaf.

A three edged Leaf (*trigonal*) is much like the former, but in this the Ribs are sharp and membranaceous, the Surface of the Leaf being channeled. When a Leaf has four or five Angles, it is called *tetragonal* and *pentagonal*, &c.

A furrowed Leaf (*fulcatum*) is one that has several Ridges running Lengthways, which have obtuse Sinus, Fig. 59.

A Keel-shaped Leaf (*carinatum*) is one that has the under Part of the Disk prominent the whole Length, and the upper Concave like the Keel of a Boat.

A membranaceous Leaf (*membranaceum*) is one wholly composed of Membranes, without any apparent Pulp between.

A compound Leaf (*compositum*) in general means one, which is formed of several small Leaves standing upon one Foot Stalk, but these Leaves are divisible again to the Structure and Position of the small Leaves.

1st, Into such as are properly and distinctly called compound Leaves; 2dly, the *decompound*; 3dly, the *supradecomposed*, of each of these in its Place.

In describing these Kinds of Leaves, the whole Leaf which is the Result of the Combination, is considered as one Leaf, called (*folium*) and the small Leaves which together compose it (*folioli*) or Lobes.

A simple compound Leaf, is one whose simple Foot Stalk bears more than one Leaf.

A jointed one (*articulatum*) is when one Leaf grows out of the Point of another, Fig. 60.

A fingered Leaf (*digitatum*) is one which is composed of several small Leaves joining to one Foot Stalk at their Base, spreading open like the Fingers of a Hand, Fig. 61.

A two lobed Leaf (*binatum*) is one with two small Leaves on one Foot Stalk, Fig. 62.

A three lobed Leaf (*ternatum*) is one with three small Leaves, which is frequently called a *trifoliate* Leaf, Fig. 63.

A cinquefoil Leaf (*quinatum*) has five small Leaves on the same Foot Stalk.

A winged Leaf (*pinnatum*) is one which has many small Leaves, ranged on each Side a single Foot Stalk like Wings; of these there are several Kinds.

An unequal winged Leaf (*pinnatum cum impare*) is a winged Leaf, terminated by an odd Lobe or (*folioli*), Fig. 64.

A Clasper winged Leaf (*pinnatum cum cirrko*) is a winged Leaf ending with a Tendril or Clasper, Fig. 65.

An abrupt winged Leaf (*abruptum*) is a winged Leaf not terminated by an odd Lobe or Clasper, Fig. 66.

An opposite winged Leaf (*opposite pinnatum*) is when the small Leaves or Lobes, are placed opposite on the Mid-rib.

An alternate winged Leaf (*alternatim pinnatum*) is when the small Leaves stand alternate.

An interrupted winged Leaf (*interruptè pinnatum*) is when there are smaller Lobes intermixed with larger upon the same Mid-rib, Fig. 67.

A jointed winged Leaf (*articulatè pinnatum*) is when the common Foot Stalk is jointed, Fig. 68.

A running winged Leaf (*decursivè pinnatum*) is one whose small Leaves run along the Foot Stalk from one to another, Fig. 69.

A conjugated Leaf (*conjugatum*) is one which has but two small Leaves on the same Foot Stalk.

We next proceed to the decomposed Leaves.

A decomposed Leaf (*decompositum*) is one whose Foot Stalk is divided, and joins together many small Leaves.

A double conjugated Leaf (*bigeminatum*) is one whose Foot Stalk divides in Pairs, and connects four small Leaves on the Top, or it is composed of two Conjugations.

A double

A double trifoliate Leaf (*bitermatum*) is one whose Foot Stalk is divided, and each Division sustains three small Leaves, Fig. 70.

A double winged Leaf (*bipinnatum*) is one whose Foot Stalk is divided, and these Divisions have small Leaves ranged on their Side like Wings, Fig. 71.

A footed or branched Leaf (*pedatum*) is one whose Foot Stalk is divided, and has some small Leaves placed on the inner Side, Fig. 72.

A greater compounded Leaf (*supra decompositum*) is one whose Foot Stalk is many Times divided, and each Division is garnished with small Leaves.

A triternate Leaf (*triternatum*) is one whose Foot Stalk connects three double trifoliate Leaves.

A triple winged Leaf (*tri-pinnatum*) is one composed of several double winged Leaves; if these are terminated by two small Leaves, they are said to be abrupt, Fig. 73. but when they are terminated by an odd one, they are called an irregular, triple, winged Leaf, Fig. 74.

We next come to consider the Distinctions of Leaves from their Place, Position, Infertion, or their Direction, when joined to the other Parts of Plants.

A Seed Leaf (*feminale*) is the first Leaf of the Plant, and is what before was called *cotyledones*, these are different in Form and Substance from the other Leaves, Fig. 75.

A Bottom Leaf (*radicale*) is one whose Foot Stalk rises immediately from the Root.

An upper Leaf (*caulinum*) is one which grows from the Stalk of the Plant, Fig. 76.

An axillary Leaf (*axillare*) is one which grows from the Infertions of the Branches, Fig. 77.

A Flower Leaf (*florale*) is one that is inferted near the Flower, and never appears but with it, Fig. 78.

A starry Leaf (*stellate*) Fig. 79. or whorled Leaf (*verticillata*) is when several Leaves are disposed in Whorls round the Stalk, Fig. 80.

Opposite Leaves (*opposita*) are when they stand by Pairs on each Side the Stalk, Fig. 81.

Alternate Leaves (*alterna*) are when they stand alternate above each other, Fig. 82.

Sparsed Leaves (*sparsa*) are such as stand without Order over the whole Plant.

Cluster Leaves (*conferta*) are such as come out from the Side of the Branches in Clusters, and are so close to one another, that it is not easy to discover their exact Situation, Fig. 83.

Imbricated Leaves (*imbricata*) are such as are placed over each other like Tiles on a House, or the Scales of Fishes, Fig. 84.

Fasciculated Leaves (*fasciculata*) are such as grow in Bunches from the same Point, Fig. 85.

Disticha is when the Leaves are ranged along only upon two Sides of the Branches, as in the Fir Tree.

A Target-shaped Leaf (*peltatum*) is one whose Foot Stalk is fixed to the Disk, and not to the Base or Edge of the Leaf, Fig. 86.

Petiولاتum is when the Foot Stalk is inferted to the Base of the Margin, Fig. 87.

Sessile is when the Leaf fits close to the Stalk or Branch, and has no Foot Stalk, Fig. 88.

A running Leaf (*decurrens*) is when the Leaf adheres to the Stalk or Branch, and is extended along the Stalk from the Base, so as to form a leafy Border on each Side the Stalk, Fig. 89.

Amplexicaule is when the Base of the Leaf environs or embraces the Sides of the Stalk entirely, Fig. 90.

Semiamplexicaule, is when the Base of the Leaf reach but half round the Stalk.

A perfoliate Leaf (*perfoliatum*) is one which is perforated by the Stalk or Branch, which do not touch the Margin, Fig. 91.

Connatum, is when the two opposite Leaves cohere at their Base, so as to form one Body embracing the Stalk, Fig. 92.

Vaginans, is when the Base of the Leaf forms a Kind of Cylinder, embracing the Stalk like a Sheath, as in Corn, Grass, &c. Fig. 93.

The Direction of Leaves.

An adverse Leaf (*adversum*) is one whose Sides respect the Meridian and not the Heavens, as the Ginger, &c.

An oblique Leaf (*obliquum*) is when the Base of the Leaf regards the Sky, and the Summit the Horizon.

An inflexed or incurved Leaf (*inflexum*) is one which grows in Form of a Bow, turning its Point toward the Stalk again, Fig. 94.

Adpressum, is when the Disk of the Leaf approaches near the Stalk.

An erect Leaf (*erectum*) is one so situated, as to make a very acute Angle with the Stalk, Fig. 95.

Patens, is when the Leaf does not make so acute an Angle with the Stalk as the former, and yet does not stand horizontal, Fig. 96.

An horizontal Leaf (*horizontale*) is one which stands perfectly at right Angles with the Stalk, Fig. 97.

A reflexed Leaf (*reclinatum*) is one whose Summit is lower than the Base, Fig. 98.

A revolved Leaf (*revolutum*) is one whose upper Part is rolled downward, Fig. 99.

A dependent Leaf (*dependens*) is one whose Summits point to the Earth.

A rooting Leaf (*radicans*) is one which puts out Roots.

A floating Leaf (*natans*) is one which floats on the Surface of the Water, as the Water Lily, &c.

Demersum, is used to express a Leaf sunk below the Surface of the Water.

Having explained the several Forms of Leaves, by which Botanists distinguish them, and also their Position, both in Regard to the other Parts of the Tree, or Plant, and that of the Earth, we shall next proceed to their Structure and Uses, for these were not designed by the wise Creator, only for Ornament, but they are of more important Use in Vegetation, and are as variously constructed in their several Parts, as their several Uses for which they are designed.

Some Plants have very thick fleshy Leaves, whose pulpy Substance is always moist; these are such Plants as naturally grow upon dry barren rocky Places, and for the most Part are Natives of warm Countries; and as these perspire very little in Comparison of most other Plants, they are adapted to grow in such Places where they can receive very little Nourishment from the Earth. Most of the Leaves of these Plants have a thin compact Skin over their Surface, with very small minute Pores, whereby the descending Moisture is thrown off, which, if admitted into the Substance of the Leaves, or Stalks, would in a very short Time cause a Mortification, and destroy the Plant.

The Leaves of all those Trees and Shrubs which continue their Verdure all the Year, have also a thin compact Skin, or Cover, over their Surfaces, as is easily discovered by macerating them in Water, in order to separate the Parenchyma from the Vessels of the Leaves, which cannot be effected in any of these Evergreens, until the thin Parchment-like Cover is taken off; these Trees and Shrubs are found, by Experiment, to imbibe and perspire but little in the same Space of Time, when compared with the deciduous Trees and Shrubs; and it is principally owing to this close Covering, as also to the small Proportion of Moisture contained in their Vessels, that they retain their Verdure, and continue through the Winter on the Trees. The nutritive Juices of these Plants always abound more or less with an oily or terebinthinous Quality, which secures them from the Injury of Frost, so that many of these evergreen Trees are adapted to grow in the coldest Parts of the habitable World.

In all the Leaves of Trees and Plants which I have examined, there are two Orders of Veins or Nerves, one belonging to each Surface, and I have generally observed, that the lower Lamina on the under Side of the Leaf, had the Ramifications larger, and were capable of admitting a Liquid to pass through them, which those of the upper Surface would not; these two Orders of Veins are inosculated at several places, but not so closely connected, but that they may be easily separated, after they have been macerated in Water a proper Time, for some Leaves require a much longer Time

time than others, to render the Parenchyma soft enough to separate easily from the Veins without tearing them.

These two Laminæ, or Orders of Veins, are supposed to be destined for different Purposes; the upper Lamina thought to be Air Vessels, or Tracheæ, through which the perspiring Matter is protruded, and by which the Air is inspired; that these are Pores through which the Substance passes, which is thrown out of the Plants, is pretty evident, for the clammy Substance which is commonly called Honey Dew, is always found sticking to the upper Surface of Leaves, from whence many have supposed that this Substance fell from above, and lodged upon the Leaves in the Night. This is the Manna which is collected from Ash Trees in *Calabria*, and from the *Albagi* in *Persia*, &c. and is no other than the nutritive Juices, or a Substance separated from them, which issues from the Pores of the Leaves, and is excreted on the Surface of the Leaves by the cold Air; it whenever this is found in Quantity upon the Leaves, is a sure Sign of a diseased Plant.

The lower Lamina of Veins are supposed to be designed for another Purpose, which is that of receiving, preparing, and conveying the Moisture imbibed from the rising Vapours of the Earth, by which Trees and Plants are greatly nourished; and for this Use we see how differently the two Surfaces are formed, the upper is commonly smooth and lucid, and the under is frequently covered with Hairs, or a soft Down, the better to stop and detain the rising Vapours, and transmit them to the inner Vessels; and where the Structure of the Leaves are different, it is found by Experience, that their Functions alter; for those Leaves, whose upper Surfaces are garnished with Down, or Hairs, are found to be the Receivers and Conveyers of the Moisture, and not the under ones, as in the other Plants.

If the Surfaces of these Leaves are altered, by reversing the Branches on which they grow, the Plants are retarded in their Growth, until the Foot Stalks are turned, and the Leaves recover their former Position. This shows how necessary it is to support all those weak Shoots of Plants, which are naturally disposed for upright Growth, and that either twine about the neighbouring Trees for Support, or that put out Claspers, by which they take hold of whatever Trees, or Plants grow near them, and are thereby supported; and, on the contrary, how absurd is that Practice of tying up the Shoots of those Plants which are naturally disposed to trail on the Ground, for, in both these Cases, Nature is perverted, and consequently the Growth of both Sorts of Plants is greatly retarded.

This is one of the great Functions for which the Leaves of Trees and Plants are designed; but, besides this, there are others of equal Importance to the well growing of Plants and Fruits; the first is that of the Foot Stalks of Leaves nourishing and preparing the Buds of the future Shoots, which are always formed at the Base of these Foot Stalks, and during the Continuance of the Leaves in perfect Health, these Buds increase in their Magnitude, and, in the deciduous Trees, are brought to Maturity before the Foot Stalks separate from the Buds in Autumn, but if by Accident the Leaves are blighted, or if the entire Surface of the Leaves are cut off, and the Foot Stalks are left remaining, yet the Buds will decay for Want of that proper Nourishment which is conveyed to them from the Leaves, so that whenever Trees are divested of their Leaves, or those Leaves are cut, or otherwise injured, though it may in either Case happen when the Buds may be nearly formed; yet if it is before the Foot Stalks separate naturally from the Branches, the future Shoots will be weakened in Proportion to the time when this is done; therefore as from all the Experiments which have been made in Order to know how necessary the Leaves of Trees and Plants are to their being, it has been found, that where the Plants have been divested of their Leaves, or their Leaves have been eaten, or cut, during their Growth, the Plants have been remarkably weakened thereby. This should

teach us not to pull, or cut off the Leaves of Trees, or Plants, on any Account, while they retain their Verdure, and are in Health. As also how absurd that common Practice is, of feeding down Wheat in the Winter and Spring with Sheep; for by so doing, the Stalks are rendered very weak, and the Ears are in Proportion shorter, nor are the Grains of Corn so plump and well nourished, as that which is not fed down upon the same Ground; this is a Fact which I can assert from many Years Experience, for when Corn, or Grass, is fed down close to the Root, the succeeding Blades will be much finer than if the first Leaves had been left remaining, which is evident from all Sheep Pastures, where the Grass is much finer and shorter than in other Places, as also upon Lawns and Bowling-greens, where the Grass is often mowed, the Blades will be rendered finer in Proportion to the Frequency of mowing it, yet the Species of Grass is the same with that on the richest Pastures, so that although this may be a desirable Thing for Lawns, &c. in Gardens, yet where Regard is had to the Produce, this should be avoided.

Besides these, there are other Uses for which Leaves are designed, one of which is that of shading the Buds for the future Shoots from the Sun, which would exhale and dry up all their Moisture, as also the shading of the young Fruit, which is absolutely necessary during the Time of their Growth; for I have suspended the Leaves of Trees which were growing against Walls, so as to expose the Fruit to the Sun, and not taken away any of them off the Branches, yet I have always found those Fruits so exposed, have been greatly stunted in their Growth, and have never arrived to near the Size of others above and below them on the same Branches, nor were they so well tasted, or replete with Juice.

In making of this Experiment, I was as careful as possible not to reverse the Surfaces of the Leaves, having been thoroughly convinced, from many repeated Experiments, how prejudicial that is to all Plants, but notwithstanding this Precaution, the Event was as before mentioned.

Another principal Use of the Leaves is to throw off by Transpiration, what is unnecessary for the Growth of the Plants, answering to the Discharge made by Sweat in Animal Bodies; and as Plants receive and transpire much more, in equal Time, than large Animals, so it appears how necessary the Leaves are to preserve the Plants in perfect Health, for it has been found by the most exact Calculations, made from repeated Experiments, that a Plant of the Sun Flower receives and perspires, in twenty-four Hours seventeen Times more than a Man.

As Naturalists have generally ascribed a four-fold Use to Leaves, I shall beg Leave to mention them here, and then shall give an Account of the most accurate Experiments which have been made to ascertain the Truth of their Hypotheses.

1. Chiefly, that they do in the Spring Time receive the crude Humours into themselves, divide them very minutely, and move them strongly in the Utricles, and perhaps draw in from the Air what is necessary, though unknown to us, and carry back great Plenty of elaborated Juice to the Plant.

2. That there may be a Transpiration of what is unprofitable, answering to the Discharge made by Sweat; for sometimes those excretory Vessels of the Leaves are so over-charged by the great Plenty of distending Humour [Juice,] that they burst in the Middle, and let go the more subtle Parts; nor is it seldom, that, in a hot Season, great Plenty of Juices are this Way discharged and imbibed. Thus Manna is found to exude [sweat forth] from the Leaves of certain Trees, if a cold Night should follow a hot Day; and the same Thing frequently happens in divers other Plants and Trees, as we learn from the Bees flying to the Lime Tree, that they may gather that gumous Substance from their Leaves, and it is from the Surfaces of the Leaves, as well as from the Flowers, those Animals collect their Honey; but if the Heat should be less, all the superfluous

fluorous Humours, except those which, perhaps, are transmitted by insensible Transpiration through the arterial Vessels, exhaling naturally, are seen to return into the Trunk.

3. That the bibulous Vessels, dried by the diurnal Heat, and for this Reason to be compared to Veins, may imbibe, in the Night Time especially, those watery Parts, which, among others, lie hid in the Air under the Form of a very thin Dew, and so make Amends for the Loss made by the Arteries, by the new Moisture received.

4. Lastly, the Leaf serves chiefly for this Purpose, that it may keep and nourish the Eye, or Gem, until the Gem, by Degrees growing out to a greater Bulk, presses together the Vessels of the Foot Stalk, from whence the Humour is by little and little stoped in the Leaf, till it cannot any more return to the Foot Stalk, which, by the ceasing of the Afflux and Reflux of the nutritious Juice, grows putrid, whence a Consumption being caused, the Leaf dies, and falls off, which is the chief Cause of the falling of the Leaves in Autumn.

The Rev. Dr. Hales, in his excellent Treatise of *Vegetable Staticks*, speaking of the Perspiration of Plants, gives an Account of the following Experiments, viz.

That in *July* or *August* he cut off several Branches of Apple Trees, Cherry Trees, Pear Trees, and Apricot Trees, two of a Sort; they were of several Sizes, from three to six Feet long, with proportional lateral Branches, and the transverse Cut of the largest Part of the Stems was about an Inch Diameter.

That he stripped off the Leaves of one Bough of each Sort, and then set their Stems in several Glasses, pouring in known Quantities of Water.

The Boughs with Leaves on them imbibed some fifteen Ounces, some twenty, twenty-five, or thirty, in twelve Hours Day, more or less, in Proportion to the Quantity of Leaves they had, and when he weighed them at Night, they were lighter than in the Morning.

While those without Leaves imbibed but one Ounce, and were heavier in the Evening than in the Morning, they having perspired little.

The Quantity imbibed by those with Leaves decreased very much every Day, the Sap Vessels being probably shrunk at the transverse Cut, and too much saturated with Water to let any more pass, so that usually in four or five Days the Leaves faded and withered much.

He adds, that he repeated the same Experiments with Elm Branches, Oak, Osier, Willow, Sallow, Aspen, Currant, Gooseberry, and Filbert Branches, but none of these imbibed so much as the foregoing, and several Sorts of Ever-greens very much less.

He adds also another Experiment: That on the 15th of *August*, he cut off a large Pippin with two Inches Stem, and its twelve adjoining Leaves; that he set the Stem in a little Phial of Water, which imbibed and perspired in three Days, one Third of an Ounce.

And that at the same Time he cut off from the same Tree another bearing Twig of the same Length, with twelve Leaves, no Apple on it, which imbibed in the same three Days near three Fourths of an Ounce.

That about the same Time, he set in a Phial of Water a short Stem of the same Tree, with two large Apples on it, without Leaves, and they imbibed near three Fourths of an Ounce in two Days.

So in this Experiment, the Apples and Leaves imbibed four Fifths of an Ounce, the Leaves alone near three Fifths, but the two large Apples imbibed and perspired but one third Part so much as the twelve Leaves, then the one Apple imbibed the one sixth Part of what was imbibed by the twelve Leaves; therefore two Leaves imbibe and perspire as much as one Apple; whence their Perspirations seem to be proportionable to their Surfaces, the Surface of the Apple being nearly equal to the Sum of the upper and under Surfaces of the two Leaves.

Whence it is probable, that the Use of these Leaves (which are placed just where the Fruit joins to the Tree) is to bring Nourishment to the Fruit.

And accordingly he observes, that the Leaves next adjoining to the Blossoms are in the Spring very much

expanded, when the other Leaves on barren Shoots are but beginning to shoot, and that all Peach Leaves are very large before the Blossom goes off.

And that, in Apples and Pears, the Leaves are on Third, or half grown, before the Blossom opens, so provident is Nature in making timely Provision for the nourishing the yet Embryo Fruit.

He also adds another Experiment: He stripped the Leaves of an Apple Tree Branch, and then fixed the great End of the Stem in the Gage, it raised the Mercury $2 + \frac{1}{2}$ Inches, but it soon subsided, for Want of the plentiful Perspiration of the Leaves, so that the Air came in almost as fast as the Branch imbibed Water.

And as a farther Proof of the Influence of the Leaves in raising the Sap, he also made the following Experiment.

On the 6th of *August*, he cut off a large Ruffet Pippin, with a Stalk $1 + \frac{1}{2}$ Inch long, and twelve adjoining Leaves growing to it.

He cemented the Stalk fast in the upper End of a Tube, which Tube was six Inches long, and one Fourth Diameter; as the Stalk imbibed the Water, it raised the Mercury four Inches high.

That he fixed another Apple of the same Size in the same Manner, but first pulled off the Leaves, and it raised the Mercury but one Inch; that in the same Manner he fixed a like bearing Twig, with twelve Leaves on it, but no Apple, and it raised the Mercury three Inches.

He then took a like bearing Twig, without either Leaves or Apple, and it raised the Mercury one Fourth of an Inch.

So a Twig, with an Apple and Leaves, raised the Mercury four Inches; one with Leaves, only three Inches; one with an Apple without Leaves, only one Inch.

A Quince, which had two Leaves just at the Twig Infertion, raised the Mercury $2 + \frac{1}{2}$ Inches, and it up a considerable Time.

A Sprig of Mint, fixed in the same Manner, raised the Mercury $3 + \frac{1}{2}$ Inches, = to 4 Feet 5 Inches Height of Water.

These, and many more Experiments of the Rev. Dr. Hales, that curious Enquirer into the Causes, State, and Progress of Vegetation, evidently shew the great Influence of the Leaves of Plants, and their great Part in raising the Sap, and other Functions of vegetation; to whose excellent Treatise before-mentioned I refer the curious Enquirer.

I shall add, That Nature has directed us as to the true Distance we ought to train the Branches of Trees against Walls or Espaliers, which should always be in Proportion to the Size of their Leaves, for if we regulate her Progress in the great Varieties of Trees, which are within our Observation, we shall always find that the Branches grow distant from each other in Proportion to the Breadth of their Leaves; and it was upon this account that the Romans so much admired the *Platanus*, because the Leaves, being large, afforded them a kind of Shade in Summer, but in Winter, when they are destitute of Leaves, their Branches growing at a great distance, easily admitted the Beams of the Sun.

I shall next beg Leave to mention a few, out of many Experiments which have been made by Mr. Bonnet, of Geneva, to prove that most Leaves imbibe the Moisture of the Air on their under Surface, not from their upper; they are as follow:

He gathered the Leaves of sixteen Sorts of herbaceous Plants when fully grown, of each he put several Leaves upon the Surface of Water in Glass Vases, some were posited with their upper Surface, and others with their under Surface upon the Water; these were adjusted exactly to the Surface of the Water, with great Care, not to let any Moisture reach their opposite Surface, and the same Care was taken to prevent their Stalks from receiving any Moisture. The Glasses in which these Leaves were thus placed, were kept in a Closet, where the Air was very temperate; and as the Water in the Glasses evaporated, there was from

Time a Supply of fresh, which was added with a Syringe, so that the Leaves were not disturbed. The Leaves were taken from the following Plants; the Plantain, the Mullein, the Wake Robin, the great Mallow, the Nettle, the Marvel of Peru, the Kidney Bean, the Sun Flower, the Cabbage, the Balm, the Cockscorn, the purple leaved Amaranth, Spinach, and the smaller Mallow.

Six of these Sorts he found continued green a long Time, and these were with different Surfaces upon the Water, they were of the following Sorts, the Wake Robin, the Kidney Bean, the Sun Flower, the Cabbage, the Spinach, and small Mallow; among the others the following Sorts were found to draw the Moisture better with their upper Surface than their under, the Plantain, the Mullein, the great Mallow, the Nettle, the Cockscorn, and the purple Amaranth.

The Leaves of the Nettle whose under Surface was upon the Water, were decayed in three Weeks, whereas those whose upper Surface was next the Water continued two Months.

The Leaves of Mullein, whose under Surface was next the Water, did not continue fresh more than five Days, but those whose upper Surface was next the Water lasted five Weeks.

The Leaves of the purple Amaranth, whose upper surface was next the Water, continued fresh three Months, whereas those whose under Surface was next the Water were decayed in a Week.

The Leaves of the Marvel of Peru and the Balm, appeared to have the Advantage, whose under Surfaces were next the Water.

The Leaves of Wake Robin and of the Cockscorn, whose Foot Stalks only were put into the Water, continued fresh a longer Time, than those which were placed with either Surface next the Water.

The Leaves of the Great Mallow, the Nettle, the Sun Flower, the Marvel of Peru, and Spinach, whose Foot Stalks were plunged in the Water, continued fresh a shorter Time, than those which had either of their surfaces next the Water.

The Leaves of the Mullein, of Plantain, and Amaranth, which received the Water at their Foot Stalk, continued fresh much longer than those, whose under surface was next the Water.

It is not difficult to explain the Reason of this Fact, the Orifices of the Sap Vessels in the Foot Stalk, are much larger than those of either Surface, so that the Moisture insinuates in greater Quantities and with more ease, the first than by the second Way.

After this the same Gentleman made Experiments on the Leaves of sixteen Sorts of Trees and Shrubs of the following Sorts, the Lilac, the Pear Tree, the Vine, the Aspen, the Laurel, the Cherry Tree, the Plum Tree, the Horse Chestnut, the White Mulberry, the Elm Tree, the Poplar, the Apricot, the Walnut, the Yew Tree, the Oak, and the Creeper.

Among these Species, he found that the Lilac and Aspen imbibed the Moisture on their upper Surface, equally with the under Surface; but in all the other Sorts, the under Surface imbibed it in much greater Quantities than the opposite. The Difference is very remarkable in the Leaves of the White Mulberry, for those whose upper Surface was laid upon the Water, faded in five Days, whereas the other whose under Surface was next the Water, preserved their Verdure near six Months.

The Vine, the Poplar, and Walnut Tree, are very remarkable Instances, how little disposed the upper Surfaces of the Leaves of ligneous Plants are to imbibe the Moisture; for those of these three Sorts, whose upper surfaces were applied to the Water, decayed almost as fast as those which had no Nourishment.

In all the Experiments made by this curious Gentleman upon the various Leaves of Trees and Herbs, it is remarkable, that all those Leaves which imbibed Moisture by their upper Surface, were such as had their Surface covered either with Hairs or Down; and on the contrary, where the under Surface was garnished with either Hairs or Down, the Moisture was imbibed

by that Surface. He likewise mentions many Experiments made by himself, and also by *Monf. du Hamel de Monceau*, of the Royal Academy of Sciences at *Paris*, in rubbing the Leaves over with Varnish, Oil, Wax, and Honey, to see the Effect of these upon various Leaves, some of which were rubbed over on both Surfaces, others only upon one; some only a Part of the Surface, others the Edges of the Leaves were rubbed over, and in some only the Foot Stalks of the Leaves were rubbed with these. They likewise anointed the Trunks of some Trees and Shrubs, and left the Leaves and Branches in their natural State.

The Result of these Experiments was, that where the Leaves were anointed on both Surfaces with Varnish, they decayed presently; and where they were anointed with the other Things, in Proportion as those were most penetrating, so the Leaves continued a shorter Time than the others; and where one Surface only was anointed, they continued much longer than those which were anointed on both; and where the Pedicle only was anointed, they continued still longer; but the anointing of the Trunks, made no sensible Alteration, excepting in very hot Weather; when they both imagine, that the anointing them was of Service, by hindering the too great Transpiration which might weaken the Trees; for they observed, that those Trees which were varnished, suffered less from the violent Heat, than the Trees which were left in their natural State.

Monf. Bonnet also observed, that those Leaves which were varnished, that the tender Parts of the Leaves were destroyed by it, and the tough Fibres only were left remaining.

As it would swell this Work much beyond its intended Bulk, were I to mention more of these curious Experiments, I shall refer the Curious to his Book, where they will find a great Number of the most accurate and well conducted Experiments related, to ascertain the Uses of the Leaves of Plants in Vegetation.

The before-mentioned *Rev. Dr. Hales*, in his Treatise of *Vegetation*, says, It is plain from many Experiments and Observations he had before mentioned, that Leaves are very serviceable in this Work of Vegetation, by being instrumental in bringing Nourishment from the lower Parts, within the Reach of the Attraction of the growing Fruit, which, like young Animals, is furnished with proper Instruments to suck it thence; but the Leaves seem also designed for many other noble and important Services, for Nature admirably adapts her Instruments, so as to be at the same Time serviceable to many good Purposes.

Thus the Leaves, in which are the many excretory Ducts in Vegetables, separate and carry off the redundant watery Fluid, which, by being long detained, would turn rancid, and prejudicial to the Plant, leaving the more nutritive Parts to coalesce; Part of which Nourishment, we have good Reason to think, is conveyed into Vegetables through the Leaves, which plentifully imbibe the Dew which contain Salt, Sulphur, &c.

For the Air is full of acid and sulphureous Particles, which, when they abound much, do, by the Action and Reaction between them and the elastick Air, cause that sultry Heat which usually ends in Lightning and Thunder; and these new Combinations of Air, Sulphur, and acid Spirit, which are constantly forming in the Air, are doubtless, very serviceable in promoting the Work of Vegetation; when, being imbibed by the Leaves, they may not improbably be the Materials out of which the more subtle and refined Principles of Vegetables are formed; for so fine a Fluid as the Air seems to be a more proper Medium, wherein to prepare and combine the more exalted Principles of Vegetables, than the grosser watery Fluid of the Sap: And for the same Reason it is likely, that the most refined and active Principles of Animals are also prepared in the Air, and thence conveyed through the Lungs into the Blood; and that there is Plenty of these sulphureous-aereal Particles in the Leaves, is evident from the sulphureous Exudations that are found in the Edges of Leaves, of which Bees are observed to make their waxen Cells, as well as of the Dust of Flowers. And that

that Wax abounds with Sulphur, is plain from its burning freely, &c.

We may therefore reasonably conclude, that one great Use of Leaves is what has been long suspected by many, viz. to perform, in some Measure, the same Office for the Support of the vegetable Life, as the Lungs of Animals do for the Support of animal Life; Plants, very probably, drawing through their Leaves some Part of their Nourishment from the Air.

LEDUM. Raii Syn. 1.—142. Lin. Gen. Plant. 483. Marsh Cistus, or wild Rosemary.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a small Empalement of one Leaf, indented in five Parts. It hath five oval, concave, spreading Petals, and ten slender Stamina the Length of the Petals, which spread open, terminated by oblong Summits, and a roundish Germen supporting a slender Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Capsule with five Cells, opening at the Base in five Parts, and filled with small, narrow, acute pointed Seeds.

This Genus of Plants, is by Mr. Ray, placed among his Trees and Shrubs, whose Fruit adheres to the Flower, and when ripe is dry. Dr. Linnæus ranges it in the first Section of his tenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina and one Style.

We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

LEDUM foliis linearibus subtus hirsutis, floribus corymbosis. Flor. Suec. 341. Ledum with very narrow Leaves, hairy on their under Side, and Flowers growing in a Corymbus. This is the Rosmarinum sylvestre minus nostras. Park. Hist. 76. Our small wild Rosemary.

This Plant grows naturally upon Mosses and Bogs in many Parts of Yorkshire, Cheshire, and Lancashire, where it rises with a slender shrubby Stalk about two Feet high, dividing into many slender Branches, which are garnished with narrow Leaves not much unlike those of Heath. The Flowers are produced in small Clusters at the End of the Branches, which are shaped like those of the Strawberry Tree, but spread open wider at the Top. These are of a redish Colour and appear in May, and in the natural Places of their Growth, are succeeded by Seed Vessels filled with small Seeds, which ripen in Autumn.

It is with great Difficulty this Plant is kept in a Garden, for as it naturally grows upon Bogs, so unless the Plants have some such Soil and a shady Situation, they will not thrive. The Plants must be procured from the Places of their Growth, and taken up with good Roots, otherwise they will not live. They cannot be propagated in Gardens, but in the Mosses their Roots spread and propagate pretty freely.

LEEKs. See Porrum.

LEGUMES, or LEGUMENS, are a Species of Plants which are called Pulse, such as Peas, Beans, &c. and are so called, because they may be gathered by the Hand without cutting. Mr. Ray reckons all those Plants which have a papilionaceous Flower, among the Legumes; but the French comprehend most Sorts of esculent Plants, under this Title of Legumes.

LEGUMINOUS, of or belonging to Pulse.

LEMON TREE. See Limon.

LENS. See Ervum.

LENS PALUSTRIS, Duck Meat. This is a very common Plant, growing upon standing Waters in most Parts of England; where, if it is not disturbed, it will soon cover the whole Surface.

LENTISCUS. See Pistacia.

LEONTICE. Lin. Gen. Plant. 381. Leontopetalon. Tourn. Cor. 49. Tab. 484. Lion's Leaf.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is made up of six very

narrow Leaves, which are alternately smaller and drop off. The Flower has six oval acute Petals, which are twice the Length of the Empalement, and six Nectariums which are fixed by small Foot Stalks to the Base of the Petals. It hath six short slender Stamina, terminated by erect Summits. In the Center is placed an oblong oval Germen, supporting short taper Style, inserted obliquely to the Germen, crowned by a simple Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a globular swollen Berry a little succulent, with one Cell, including two or three globular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnæus's sixth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have six Stamina and one Style. Tournefort refers it to the second Section of his sixth Class, which includes the Plants with a Rose Flower, whose Point turns to a Capsule with one Cell.

The Species are,

1. **LEONTICE** foliis pinnatis, petiolo communi simpliciter. Hort. Cliff. 122. Lion's Leaf, with winged Leaves having one common single Foot Stalk. This is the Leontopetalon foliis costæ simpliciter innascentibus. Tourn. Cor. 49. Lion's Leaf with a single Foot Stalk to the Leaves.

2. **LEONTICE** foliis decompositis, petiolo communi trifido. Hort. Cliff. 122. Lion's Leaf with decomposed Leaves, and a common trifid Foot Stalk. This is the Leontopetalon foliis costæ ramosæ innascentibus. Tourn. Cor. 49. Lion's Leaf, with a branching Foot Stalk to the Leaves.

These Plants both grow naturally in the Islands of the Archipelago, and also in the Corn Fields about Aleppo, where they flower soon after Christmas. They have large tuberous Roots, about the Size of those of Cloves, covered with a dark brown Bark; the Leaves arise upon slender Foot Stalks immediately from their Roots, which grow about six Inches high; the first Sort is single, having many small Folioles ranged along the Mid-rib, but the Foot Stalks of the second Sort are branched into three smaller; upon each of these are ranged several Folioles or small Leaves, the same Form as the winged Leaves. The Flowers sit upon naked Foot Stalks, those of the first Sort contain many yellow Flowers, but the Flowers of the second are smaller and of a paler Colour. These in the native Country appear soon after Christmas, but in England they do not flower till the Beginning of April, and are never succeeded by Seeds here.

Both these Plants are propagated by Seeds, which require to be sown soon after they are ripe, otherwise they seldom succeed; but as they are brought from distant Countries, they should be preserved in Sand, and be sent to England. I received a few of these Seeds from the Duke D'Ayen, which were sent him from Aleppo packed up in Sand, and these came up better than any of the others which came over dry; for of several Parcels of the Seeds which I have sown of both Kinds the three last Years, I have not had more than two Plants arise.

The Plants are very difficult to preserve in England, for the Roots will not thrive in Pots; and when they are planted in the full Ground, the Frost frequently destroys them in Winter, especially while the Roots are young. Of late Years the Winters have proved so very unfavourable, as to kill all the young Roots which had raised in the Chelsea Garden; but before the severe Winter in 1740, I had some of the Roots which were planted in a South-west Border, that flowered several Years, and without any Shelter survived the Winter, but although I covered many of those Roots which had lately raised, yet I could not preserve them.

The Leaves of these Plants decay about Midsummer, and the Roots remain in an unactive State till the following Spring, at which Time the Flowers and Leaves come up nearly at the same Time.

When the Seeds are procured from Abroad, the best Way is to sow them as soon as they arrive, and cover them with Glasses in the Winter to protect them from Frost; and in the Spring, when the Plants begin to appear, they must have the free Air admitted to them at all Times when the Weather is mild, otherwise they are very subject to draw up tall with weak Stems, and their Roots do not increase in their Bulk. If the Plants

not too close, it will be best to let them remain in Place unremoved till the second Year; but where they are too close, Part of the Roots may be taken up in *October*, and transplanted close to a warm Wall, being very careful not to disturb the Roots which are left standing; and in *November*, before the hard Frost sets in, it will be a good Way to lay some old Tanners Bark on the Surface of the Ground, three or four Inches thick, to prevent the Frost from penetrating to the Roots; but this should be most of it taken off in *March* before the Roots begin to push out their Leaves; if this is removed in Part soon after the hard Frost is over in *February*, and another Part three Weeks or Month after, it will be better than taking it all off at the same Time; and if a thin Covering of the Tan is laid at the last over the Surface of the Ground, it will prevent the drying Winds of the Spring from drying the Ground, which will be of great Service to the Roots. These Roots should have a dry loose Soil, and should be seldom removed, but when that is done, *October* is the best Time, for then the Roots are inactive.

LEONTODON. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 817. *Dens leonis.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 468. Dandelion; in *French*, *Dentelle.*

There are four or five Species of this Genus, which grow naturally in the Fields, so are not cultivated in Gardens; but some People in the Spring gather the Roots out of the Fields, and blanch them in their Gardens for a Sallad Herb; however, as they are not cultivated, I shall forbear saying any Thing more of them, but that they are very bad Weeds both in Gardens and Fields, so should be rooted out before their Seeds are sown, otherwise they will spread to a great Distance, as they have Down adhering to them, by which they are carried about by the Wind.

LEONTOPODIUM. See *Plantago*.

LEONURUS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 187. *Tab.* 87. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 642. [*Λιωνύριον*, of *Λέων*, a Lion, and *ὄριον*, a Tail, because the Crest of this Flower seems to resemble the Tail of a Lion.] Lion's Tail.

The Characters are, The Flower has a tubulous, five cornered, permanent calyx, composed of one Leaf; the Flowers have one Petal, which is of the Lip Kind; the upper Lip is long, cylindrical, and entire; the lower Lip is short, reflexed, and divided into three Parts. It hath four Stamens situated under the lower Lip, two of which are shorter than the other; the Germen is terminated by oblong compressed Summits. In the middle of the Tube are situated four Germen supporting a single Style, situated with the Stamens, and crowned by a single acute Stigma. The Germen afterward become four angular Seeds, sitting in the Emplacement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Tournefort's* fourth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Lip Flower of one Leaf, whose upper Lip is hollow like a Spoon. Dr. *Linnaeus* has joined the Species of this Genus to the *Pibomis*, and has applied this Title to the *Cardiaca*, from which he separates these Plants, because they have no Punctures on their Summits. He ranges in the first Section of his fourteenth Class, which includes the Plants with a ringent (or grin-ting) Flower, that have two long and two shorter Stamens, naked Seeds succeeding to the Flower.

The Species are, **LEONURUS** *foliis lanceolatis, obtusè serratis.* *Hort.* 312. Lion's Tail with Spear-shaped Leaves, which are minutely sawed. This is the *Leonurus perennis* *Africæ* *sideritidis folio, flore Phœnicio majore.* *Breyn. Cent.* 1. Perennial African Lion's Tail with an Ironwort and a larger scarlet Flower.

LEONURUS *foliis ovatis, calycibus decagonis, septemlobatis, inæqualibus.* *Hort. Cliff.* 312. Lion's Tail with oval Leaves, an Emplacement having ten Corners and even unequal Indentures. This is the *Leonurus capitis Bonæ Spei, vulgò.* *Boerb. Ind. alt.* 180. Lion's Tail of the Cape of Good Hope.

The first Sort is a Native of *Ethiopia*, but has been

long cultivated in the *English* Gardens. This rises with a shrubby Stalk seven or eight Feet high, sending out several Branches from the Side, which are four cornered; these are garnished with oblong narrow Leaves, acutely indented on their Edges; they are about three Inches long, and half an Inch broad, hairy on their upper Side, and veined on their under, standing by Pairs opposite. The Flowers are produced in Whorls round the Branches, each of the Branches having two or three of these Whorls toward their Ends, sitting very close to the Branches; they are of the Lip Kind, shaped somewhat like those of the dead Nettle, but are much longer and covered over with short Hairs; they are of a golden scarlet Colour, so make a fine Appearance. The Flowers commonly appear in *October* and *November*, and sometimes continue till the Middle of *December*, but are not succeeded by Seeds here.

There is a Variety of this Sort with variegated Leaves, which is by some admired; but as this seldom produces so large Whorls of Flowers as the plain Sort, it is not generally esteemed.

The second Sort is mentioned by several Authours as an annual Plant; they also suppose it to be a Native of *America*, and believe it was brought from *Surinam* to *Holland*; but it is undoubtedly a Native of the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence I have two or three Times received the Seeds; and the late Dr. *Boerhaave* assured me, that he had frequently received the Seeds from that Country, as also a Painting of the Plant, so that he made no Doubt of the Plant growing naturally there.

This rises with a square shrubby Stalk about three Feet high, sending out several four cornered Branches, which are garnished with oval crenated Leaves, rough on their upper Side like the dead Nettle, but veined on the under, which is of a pale green; these are placed opposite by Pairs, as are also their Branches. The Flowers come out in Whorls round the Branches, in like Manner as the former, but are not so long nor so deep coloured; they appear at the same Season with the first, and continue as long in Beauty.

Both these Sorts are propagated by Cuttings in *Europe*, for they do not produce any Seeds here. If the Cuttings are planted in *July*, after the Plants have been so long exposed to the open Air as to harden the Shoots, they will take Root very freely. They should be planted in a loamy Border to an East Aspect, and if they are covered closely with a Bell or Hand Glass to exclude the Air, and shaded from the Sun, it will forward their putting out Roots; but when they begin to shoot, the Glasses should be raised to admit the free Air, to prevent their drawing up weak, and by Degrees they must be exposed to the open Air. As soon as they have taken good Root, they must be taken up, and each planted in a separate Pot filled with soft loamy Earth, and placed in the Shade till they have taken new Root; then they may be removed to a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till *October*, when they must be removed into the Green-house, and afterward treated as the Myrtle, and other hardy Green-house Plants, observing to water the first Sort plentifully.

LEPIDIUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 215. *Tab.* 103. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 718. Dittander, or Pepperwort.

The Characters are,

The Emplacement of the Flower is composed of four oval concave Leaves, which fall off. The Flower has four oval Petals placed in Form of a Cross, which are much larger than the Emplacement, and six Awl-shaped Stamens the Length of the Emplacement, two of which are shorter than the other, terminated by single Summits. In the Center is situated a Heart-shaped Germen, supporting a single Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a Spear-shaped Seed Vessel with two Cells, divided by an intermediate Partition, containing oblong Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Tournefort's* fifth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Cross-shaped Flower whose Pointal turns to a short Fruit, divided into two Cells by an intermediate Partition, placed with respect to the Valves oblique to the Perpendicular. Dr. *Linnaeus* joins to this Genus the *Nasturtium* of

Tournefort, and placed it in the first Section of his fifteenth Class, which contains the *Plants with a Cross Flower, having four long and two short Stamina, whose Seeds are inclosed in short Capsules.*

The Species are,

1. *LEPIDIUM foliis ovato-lanceolatis integris serratis. Hort. Cliff. 330.* Dittander with entire, oval, Spear-shaped Leaves, which are sawed. This is the *Lepidium latifolium. C. B. P. 97.* Broad leaved Dittander.

2. *LEPIDIUM foliis lanceolatis amplexicaulibus dentatis. Hort. Cliff. 331.* Dittander with Spear-shaped indented Leaves, which embrace the Stalks. This is the *Lepidium humile, incanum, arvense. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 216.* Low hoary Dittander of the Fields.

3. *LEPIDIUM foliis lineari-lanceolatis subdentatis amplexicaulibus radice reptatrice.* Dittander with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves a little indented, which embrace the Stalk, and a creeping Root. This is the *Lepidium humile minus incanum, Alepicum. Tourn. Inst. 216.* Low Dittander of *Aleppo* with less hoary Leaves.

4. *LEPIDIUM floribus diandris tetrapetalis, foliis inferioribus lanceolatis serratis, superioribus linearibus integerrimis. Flor. Leyd. Prod. 334.* Dittander with Flowers having four Petals and two Stamina, whose under Leaves are Spear-shaped and sawed, and the under one narrow and entire. This is the *Lepidium gramineo folio sive Iberis. Tourn. Inst. 216.* Dittander with a Grass Leaf, or *Iberis*.

5. *LEPIDIUM foliis caulinis pinnato-multifidis, ramiferis cordatis, amplexicaulibus integris. Hort. Cliff. 331.* Dittander with the lower Leaves Wing-pointed, and those on the Branches Heart-shaped, entire, and embracing the Stalks. This is the *Thlaspi verum Dioscoridis. 1 Zan. Hist. 193.* The true Mithridate Mustard of *Dioscorides*.

6. *LEPIDIUM floribus subtriandris tetrapetalis, foliis linearibus pinnatis. Lin. Gen. Plant. 645.* Dittander with Flowers having four Petals, and chiefly with three Stamina, and very narrow winged Leaves. This is the *Iberis humilior annua Virginiana ramosior. Mor. Hist. 2. p. 311.* Lower annual branching *Sciatica* Cress of *Virginia*.

7. *LEPIDIUM foliis lyratis crispis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 644.* Dittander with curled Lyre-shaped Leaves. This is the *Lepidium Orientale nasturtii crispi folio. Tourn. Cor. 15.* Eastern Dittander, with a Leaf like curled Cress.

The first Sort grows naturally in moist Places in many Parts of *England*, so is seldom cultivated in Gardens. It hath small white creeping Roots, by which it multiplies very fast, so as to render it difficult to eradicate the Plant, after it has grown long in any Place; the lower Leaves are oval, Spear-shaped, about three Inches long, and one and a Half broad toward the Base, sawed upon the Edges, and standing upon long Foot Stalks. The Stalks rise two Feet high, they are smooth, and send out many Side Branches; the Leaves upon the Stalks are longer, narrower, and more acute pointed than the lower, and are not sawed on their Edges. The Flowers grow in close Bunches toward the Top of the Branches, coming out from the Side; they are small, and are composed of four small white Petals. These appear in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn. The whole Plant has a hot biting Taste like Pepper, and the Leaves have been often used by the Country People to give a Relish to their Viands instead of Pepper; from whence it had the Appellation, of poor Man's Pepper.

This Plant is easily propagated, for every Piece of the Root will grow and multiply where-ever it is planted, so will become troublesome to root out after growing for some Time in a Garden. The Leaves of this Plant bruised and mixed with Hog's Lard, and applied as a Cataplasm to the Hip, help the *Sciatica*; and chewed in the Mouth, cause a great Defluxion of Rheum, so is said to help scrophulous Tumours in the Throat.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Austria* and *Italy*; this hath a fleshy fibrous Root, from which arise several weak Stalks about a Foot and a Half high, which are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, three Inches long and one and a Half broad, deeply cut in upon the Edges;

these are smooth, a little hoary, and embrace the Stalk with their Base; the Flowers are small, white, and in loose Bunches at the End of the Branches. The flower from *June* till the Beginning of *September*, and Seeds ripen in the Autumn.

This is a perennial Plant, which propagates very by its Roots, and is seldom admitted into Gardens.

The third Sort grows naturally about *Aleppo*; hath creeping Roots, which extend to a great Distance on every Side, so will soon spread over a large Piece of Ground. The Leaves of this are longer and narrower than those of the former, and are less hoary; the Flowers grow in loose Bunches at the End of the Branches, they are small and white like those of the first. This is a hardy perennial Plant, which propagates by its creeping Roots in as great Plenty as either of the former.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in the South of *France, Italy, and Sicily*, but is preserved in some English Gardens for Variety. This hath a long fleshy Root which runs deep into the Ground, and sends out many oblong Leaves which are sawed on their Edges, spread flat on the Ground; the Stalks are slender, and branch out horizontally on every Side; they are about two Feet high, and are garnished with very narrow entire Leaves. The Flowers come out in small Clusters at the End of the Branches, they are very small and white, and appear in *June* and *July*, the Seeds ripen in the Autumn. If these Seeds are sown in a dry Soil, the Plants will come up early in Spring, and require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds; the Roots will abide several Years if they are in a dry Soil. This Plant is also commended for its Virtues in *Sciaticas*, if bruised and mixed with Hog's Lard as the first, and from its Virtues it obtained the Title of *Sciatica* Cress.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *Spain*; this hath a low slender Stalk, which is a little ligneous, sends out several slender Branches, which rise about a Foot high, garnished with very narrow Awl-shaped Leaves growing sparsely along the Branches; they are of a grayish Colour, and a little hairy. The Flowers are produced in loose Bunches from the Side and at the Top of the Stalk, they are small and white, appear in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn but the Plants will abide several Years if they are in a dry Soil, and resist the Cold of our ordinary Winter very well.

If the Seeds of this Sort are sown in the Spring, on the Border of light Earth, the Plants will come up in five or six Weeks, when they must be kept clean from Weeds; and where they are too close, they should be thinned, leaving them about six Inches apart, after which they will require no other Care. A few of these Plants by Way of Variety may have Place, but having little Beauty, few People care to admit them into Gardens.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Persia* and *Syria*; this is supposed to be the true Mithridate Mustard of *Dioscorides*. It is an annual Plant, whose lower Leaves are winged, and finely cut into many Segments; the Stalks rise a Foot high, dividing into many slender Branches, which are garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves that are entire, and embrace the Stalks with their Base. The Flowers grow in long loose Spikes from the End of the Branches, they are small and yellow, and appear in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*, soon after which the Plant decays.

The Seeds of this Plant should be sown in the Autumn, for those which are sown in the Spring, seldom flower the same Year, and are often killed by the Frost in Winter; whereas those which are sown in the Autumn, or the Plants that rise from scattered Seeds, will always flower about *Midsummer*, and their Seeds ripen in the *September* following. The Plants require no other Care but to thin them, and keep them clean from Weeds.

The seventh Sort is an annual Plant, which grows naturally in *Virginia*, and also in all the Islands of the *West-Indies*, where the Inhabitants gather the Leaves and eat them in their Sallads as we do the Garden Cress.

L E U

The lower Leaves of this Sort are three Inches long and one broad, sawed on their Edges, and are of a light green, with a biting Taste like Cress. The Stalk rises a Foot and a Half high, sending out a great Number of small Side Branches, which are garnished with narrow Leaves regularly sawed on their Edges, so as to resemble winged Leaves; these sit close to the Branches. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches in loose Spikes, they are small and white, and are succeeded by roundish or Heart-shaped compressed Seed Vessels, which have a Border round them. It flowers in June and July, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn; this Sort is easily propagated by Seeds, which may be sown upon an open Bed in April, where the Plants are designed to remain, and when they come up, they will require no other Care, but to thin them where they are too close, and keep them constantly clean from Weeds; if the Seeds are permitted to scatter in the Autumn, the Plants will come up very well, and may be treated the same Way as the other.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in Asia, and also in Persia, from whence I have received the Seeds. This is a biennial Plant, the lower Leaves which spread on the Ground, are near two Inches long, and about half an Inch broad, indented on both Sides in Shape of a Fan, and curled on the Edges; the Stalks rise a Foot high, and divide into a great Number of slender Branches, garnished with small oblong Leaves, which are cut on their Sides, and a little curled on their Edges; the Stalks and Leaves are of a gray Colour, shining toward Hoariness. The Flowers are produced in Clusters at the End of the Branches; they are very small and white, appearing in July, and are succeeded by roundish bordered Seed Vessels which are compressed, and have two Cells each, containing two small oblong Seeds, which are ripe in the Autumn.

This Sort may be propagated by Seeds, in the same Manner as the former; or if the Seeds are permitted to scatter in the Autumn, the Plants will come up without sowing, and should be treated in the same Way as the former Sort; but this does not flower till the second Year, so the Plants should be left farther asunder.

All these Sorts are preserved in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but are rarely to be seen in other Gardens, because they have no great Beauty, nor are they of much Use at present.

LEPIDOCARPODENDRON. See Protea.

LETTUCE. See Lactuca.

LEUCANTHEMUM. See Anthemis.

LEUCOJUM. Lin. Gen. Plant. 363. *Narcisso-leucum*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 387. Tab. 208. [Λευκοίον, of white, and ἴον, a Violet; i. e. White Violet,] Snowdrop; in French, *Perce-neige*.

The Characters are,
It hath an oblong; obtuse, compressed Spatha or Sheath, which opens on the Side. The Flower is of the spreading Bell Shape, cut into six Parts, which join at their Base. It hath six short bristly Stamina, terminated by oblong, obtuse, four cornered Summits, which are erect. The roundish Germen is situated under the Flower, supporting a Style which is thick and obtuse at the Top, crowned by an erect trifid Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a turbinate Capsule with three Cells, opening with three Valves, and filled with roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's sixth Class, which includes the Plants whose flowers have six Stamina and one Style. Tournefort places it in the fifth Section of his ninth Class, which contains the Herbs with a Lily Flower, composed of six Petals, whose Empalement becomes the Fruit.

The Species are,

1. LEUCOJUM *spatha uniflora*, *stylo clavato*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 289. Snowdrop with a Sheath inclosing one flower, with a Key-shaped Style. This is the *Narcisso-leucum vulgare*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 387. Common great Snowdrop.

L E U

2. LEUCOJUM *spatha multiflora*, *stylo filiformi*. Læst. Lin. Sp. Plant. 289. Snowdrop with many Flowers in a Sheath, and a Thread-like Style. This is the *Narcisso-leucum pratense multiflorum*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 387. Meadow Snowdrop with many Flowers, commonly called the tall late Snowdrop.

The first Sort grows naturally in Switzerland and Germany, as also upon the Mountains near Turin. This hath an oblong bulbous Root, shaped like that of the Daffodil, but smaller; the Leaves are flat, of a deep green, four or five in Number, broader than those of the small Snowdrop; between these arise an angular Stalk near a Foot high, which is naked, hollow, and channeled; toward the Top comes out a Sheath which is whitish, opening on the Side, out of which come one, or sometimes two white Flowers, hanging upon slender Foot Stalks; these have but one Petal, which is cut into six Parts almost to the Bottom. These are much larger than those of the small Snowdrop, and the Ends of the Segments of the Petal are tipped with green, where they are of a thicker Substance than in any other Part. These Flowers appear in March, soon after those of the small Sort; they have an agreeable Scent, not much unlike that of the Flowers of Hawthorn; after the Flower is past, the Germen which is situated below the Flower, swells to a Pear-shaped Capsule with three Cells, inclosing several oblong Seeds.

The Leaves of this Sort decay toward the End of May, after which Time the Roots may be taken up and transplanted, for they should not be long kept out of the Ground. It is propagated here by Offsets, which the Roots put out pretty plentifully when they are in a Situation agreeable for them, and when they are not too often removed. They should have a soft, gentle, loamy Soil, and an Exposure to the East; the Roots should be planted six Inches asunder, and four or five Inches deep, and must not be transplanted oftener than every third Year.

The second Sort is generally known by the Title of late, or tall Snowdrop; this grows naturally in the Meadows near Pisa in Italy, in Hungary, and also near Montpellier.

The Root of this Sort is near as large as that of the common Daffodil, and is very like it in Shape; the Leaves are also not unlike those of the Daffodil, and are more in Number than those of the other Sort; they are green, and Keel-shaped at the Bottom, where they fold over each other and embrace the Stalk, which rises a Foot and a Half high, and at the Top is situated a Spatha (or Sheath) which opens on one Side, and lets out three or four Flowers, which hang downward, upon pretty long Foot Stalks; these are cut into six oval concave Segments almost to the Bottom, and are of a clear white, with a large green Tip to each Segment, which is of a thicker Consistence than any other Part of the Petal; within are situated six Awl-shaped Stamina, with oblong yellow Summits, standing erect round a very slender Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. These Flowers appear the latter End of April or Beginning of May, and as all the Flowers in each Sheath do not come out together, but following each other, so there is a Succession of them for three Weeks or longer, in cool Weather. The Flowers are succeeded by large triangular Seed Vessels, having three Cells, each containing two Rows of Seeds.

This Sort is generally propagated in England by Offsets, for the Plants raised by Seeds will not come to flower in less than four Years; and as the Roots put out Offsets in Plenty, so that is the more expeditious Method. These Roots may be treated in the same Way as the first Sort, and should have a soft loamy Soil, and be exposed only to the Morning Sun, where they will flower stronger and continue longer in Beauty, than when they are in an open Situation, though they will thrive in almost any Soil or Situation.

LEUCOJUM INCANUM.

LEUCOJUM LUTEUM.

} See Cheiranthus.

LEUCOJUM

L E V

LEUCOJUM BULBOSUM. See Galanthus.

LEVEL, a mathematical Instrument serving to draw a Line parallel to the Horizon, not only for various Uses in Masonry, &c. but also to measure the Difference of Ascent and Descent between several Places, for the conveying of Water, draining of Fens, &c.

A Water Level shews the horizontal Line, by Means of a Surface of Water, or other Liquid, founded on this Principle, That Water always naturally places itself level.

The most simple Instrument for this Use is made of a long wooden Trough, or Canal, whose Sides are parallel to its Base, so that, being equally filled with Water, the Surface thereof shews the Line of Level.

This Level is also made with two Cups fixed to the two Ends of a Pipe three or four Feet long, about an Inch in Diameter, by Means whereof, the Water communicates from the one to the other Cup, and this Pipe being moveable on its Stand, by Means of a Ball and Socket, when the two Cups become equally full of Water, the two Surfaces mark the Line of Level.

Instead of Cups, this Instrument may be made with two short Cylinders of Glass three or four Inches long, fastened to each End of the Pipe with Wax or Mastich, then the Pipe, being filled either with common, or coloured Water, will shew itself through the Cylinder, by Means of which the Line of Level is determined, the Height of the Water, with Respect to the Center of the Earth, being always the same in both Cylinders. This Level is very commodious in leveling small Distances.

If you would level any Piece of Ground that you can see from Side to Side, or from the Middle to any Side, set up your Instrument in the Middle of it, whether it be a Water Level, or a Ground Level with Sights; place it so high, that you may see over the highest Part of the Ground half a Foot, or a Foot; then set up a Stake in the Middle, so that the Top may be exactly level with the Sights, and another Stake on the highest Side, the Top of which must be level with the middle Stake; then either turn the Level, or Look-back Sight, and set up another Stake on the lower Ground level with the two first, then you will have three Stakes standing in a Level.

Then keeping your Level true to the middle Stake, turn it till it makes right Angles with the three Stakes, and set up two Stakes on each Side one Level with those three, then you will have five Stakes in two Lines set true Level.

If the Ground be large, you may set up two Rows more by the Level, but five Stakes are enough in a small Ground.

When this is done, you may lay your Level aside, and look over the Head of one to the Head of another, and cause the Person who assists you to put down Stakes between two and two, till you have set as many Stakes level in the Ground as you think convenient, or you may use a Rule, which being placed level with the Head of the Stake, you may look over that to the Head of the other, and put Stakes down between you and the other Stake, to what Number you please.

The Ground being thus staked out with all the Stakes Heads level, and half a Foot higher than the highest Ground, in some Grounds the middle Stake, and the Stakes in the Cross Line, will be the Level Line the Ground must be brought to, that is, abating the Hill, and filling up the low Side to the Level of the Midline. But if the Ground be very uneven, then you must measure over all the Stakes, and take them Middle high for their mean Level, and, by the Rule of Three, proportion your Ground to that.

As for Instance: If a Valley be ten Poles in Length, and two Feet in Depth from the strait Line, and there be a Hill five Poles long; How many Feet deep must a Person sink those five Poles to fill up the Valley? This Question may be resolved by the Inverse or Back Rule of Three, and will stand thus: As 5 to 2, so is 10 to 4.

L I G

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \text{ --- } 2 \text{ --- } 10 \\ 2 \\ \hline 5)20(4 \end{array}$$

So that a Person must go four Feet deep in such a Hill to make good such a Valley.

If you are to abut the Top of the Hill four Feet deep, and two Poles from the Top of that Hill, those four Feet are to come out.

To perform this, set up a Stake on the Top of a Hill two or three Feet above Ground, and another of the same Height where the Depth comes out, set down a Stake three Rods from that, till the Head comes to be in a Line with these two, and at that Stake you must be one Foot deep.

At six Poles stake down another as before, and there you must be two Feet deep; then stake down another at nine Poles, and there you must be three Feet deep, and you may set more Stakes at equal Distances, which will direct you so as that you cannot go amiss.

LEVITY is the Privation or Want of Weight in any Body, when compared with another that is heavier in which Sense it is opposed to Gravity.

The Schoolmen maintain, that there is such a Thing as Positive and Absolute Levity, and impute this to the Rise and Emergency of Bodies lighter in Specie than the Fluids wherein they rise.

But, besides that the common Sense of Mankind discovers, that Levity is only a relative Term, we find that all Bodies tend towards the Earth, some slower and some faster, in all Fluids or Mediums, whether Water, Air, &c.

Thus Cork is said to be lighter than Gold, because under equal Dimensions of Bulk the Gold will sink in Water, and the Cork swim upon the Water.

Archimedes has demonstrated, That a solid Body will float any where in a Fluid of the same specific Gravity, and that a lighter Body will keep above a heavier.

The Reason of this is, because Bodies falling towards the Earth, those which have a like Number of equal Parts, have equal Gravity, since the Gravity of the Whole is the Sum of the Gravity of all its Parts.

Now two Bodies have an equal Number of equal Parts, if under the same Dimensions there are no Intervals destitute of Matter; whence it follows, that as a Portion of Matter is so small, but that Body where it is contained may be wholly divided into Parts equally small, there can be no Reason for the Descent of these, which will not hold equally for the Descent of that.

Hence it may be concluded, that those Bodies which do not equally gravitate under the same Dimension do not contain the same equal Portions of Matter, and therefore when we see, that a Cube of Gold subsides in Water, at the same Time that an equal Bulk of Cork swims upon it, it is evident, that the Gold must have a greater Number of equal Parts of Matter under the same Bulk than the Cork, or the Cork must have a greater Number of Vacuities than the Gold, and therefore there are also in the Water a greater Number of Vacuities than in the Gold.

Hence we have a clear Idea both of Density or Gravity, and of Levity, and know, that in a strict Sense the latter cannot be accounted any Thing positive, but a mere Negation, or Absence of Body, which determines that Body to be lighter than another which contains more Matter.

LIGHT is used in various Senses: 1. Sometimes signifies that Sensation which is occasioned in the Mind by the View of luminous Bodies.

2. For those Properties in those Bodies, where they are fitted to excite those Sensations in us.

3. A certain Action of the luminous Body on the Medium between that and the Eye, by the Means of which the one is supposed to act on the other, and this is called secondary Light, or derived Light, in Distinction to that of luminous Bodies, which is called primary or innate Light.

As to the Phænomenon of Light, Philosophers have explained it several Ways; *Aristotle*, by supposing some Bodies to be transparent, as Air, Water, Ice, &c. The *Cartesians* have considerably refined upon this Notion of Light, and own, That Light, as it exists in the luminous Body, is nothing else but a Power or Faculty of exciting in us a very clear and vivid Sensation; and rather *Mallebranche* explains the Nature of Light by a supposed Analogy between it and Sound, the latter of which is allowed to be produced by the Shaking or Vibration of the insensible Parts of the sonorous Body.

But the greatest Discoveries into this wonderful Phænomenon have been made by Sir *Isaac Newton*, that the primary Light consists wholly in a certain Motion of the Particles of the lucid Body, whereby they do not compel any fictitious Matter supposed to be lodged in the hidden Pores of transparent Bodies, but throw off from the luminous Body certain very small Particles, which are emitted every Way with great Force.

And the secondary, or derived Light, not in a Consequence, but in a real Motion of these Particles receding every Way from the luminous Body in right Lines, and with an incredible Velocity.

For it has been demonstrated by Mr. *Reaumur*, from the Observation on the Satellites of *Jupiter*, That the Progress of Light from the Sun to our Earth is not above ten Minutes, and therefore, since the Earth is at least 10,000 of its own Diameters distant from the Sun, Light must run 10,000 of those Diameters in a Minute, which is above 100,000 Miles in a Second.

And if a Bullet, moving with the same Celerity with which it leaves the Muzzle of a Cannon, requires twenty-five Years to pass from the Earth to the Sun,

Mr. *Huygens* has computed, then the Velocity of Light will be to that of a Cannon Ball, as twenty-five Years is to ten Minutes, which is above 10,000 to 1: that the Particles of Light move above a Million Times swifter than a Cannon Ball, from which Rapidity of Motion very strange Effects may be produced; but Sir *Isaac Newton* has shewn, past Contradiction, that the Light of the Sun is near seven Minutes in its Passage to the Earth, which is the Space of 50,000,000, Velocity 10,000,000 Times greater than that where a Ball flies out of the Mouth of a Cannon.

Sir *Isaac Newton* also observes, That Bodies and Light act mutually on one another: Bodies on Light, emitting, reflexing, refracting, and inflecting it, and Light on Bodies, by heating them, and putting their Parts into a vibrating Motion, wherein Heat principally consists; for he observes, That all fixed Bodies, when heated beyond a certain Degree, emit Light, and shine, which Shining, &c. appears to be owing to the vibrating Motion of the Parts, and all Bodies sounding in earthy and sulphureous Particles, if they are sufficiently agitated, emit Light, which Way soever the Agitation be effected.

The same great Authour observes, That there are but three Affections of Light wherein the Rays differ, viz. Refrangibility, Reflexibility, and Colour; and those Rays which agree in Refrangibility, agree also in the other two, whence they may be well defined homogeneous. Again, The Colours exhibited by homogeneous Light, he calls homogeneous Colours, and those produced by heterogeneous Light, heterogeneous Colours; from which Definitions he advances several Propositions:

1. That the Sun's Light consists of Rays differing in indefinite Degrees of Refrangibility.
2. That Rays, which differ in Refrangibility, when separated from one another, do proportionably differ in the Colours which they exhibit.
3. That there are as many simple and homogeneous Colours, as there are Degrees of Refrangibility, for to every Degree of Refrangibility belongs a different Colour.
4. Whiteness, in all Respects, like that of the Sun's immediate Light, and of all the usual Objects of our senses, cannot be compounded of simple Colours, without an indefinite Variety of them, for to such a Composition there are required Rays endued with all the in-

definite Degrees of Refrangibility, which infer as many simple Colours.

5. The Rays of Light do not act one on another in passing through the same Medium.

6. The Rays of Light do not suffer any Alteration of their Qualities from Refraction, nor from the adjacent quiescent Medium.

7. There can be no homogeneous Colours produced out of Light by Refraction, which are not commixed in it before, since Refraction changes not the Qualities of the Rays, but only separates those that have divers Qualities by Means of their different Refrangibility.

8. The Sun's Light is an Aggregate of homogeneous Colours, whence homogeneous Colours may be called Primitive, or Original.

Hence proceeds the whole Theory of Colours in Plants and Flowers.

Those Parts, *v. g.* which are the most refrangible, constitute Violet Colour, the dimmest and most languid of all Colours.

And, on the contrary, those Particles that are the least refrangible, constitute a Ray or a red Colour, which is the brightest and most vivid of all Colours; the other Particles being distinguished into little Rays, according to their respective Magnitudes and Degrees of Refrangibility, excite intermediate Vibrations, and so occasion the Sensations of the intermediate Colours. See Sir *Isaac Newton's* Doctrine of Colours.

Perhaps these Observations of Light may to some Persons seem foreign to the Subject Matter of this Book, yet, if thoroughly understood, might probably be found very useful. The learned and curious Enquirer into the Business of Vegetation, the Rev. Dr. *Hales*, in his Treatise on that Head, does, upon the Query put by Sir *Isaac Newton* ["Are not gross Bodies and Light convertible into one another? And may not Bodies receive much of their Activity from the Particles of Light which enter their Composition? The Change of Bodies into Light, and of Light into Bodies, is very conformable to the Course of Nature, which seems delighted with Transformations,"] add this Query, "And may not Light also, by freely entering the expanded Surfaces of Leaves and Flowers, contribute much to the ennobling the Principles of Vegetables?"

LICHEN. Liverwort.

There being two Sorts of this Plant, which are used in Medicine, and one of those being accounted a sovereign Remedy for the Bite of mad Dogs, I thought it would not be improper to mention them here, though they are Plants which cannot be propagated by any Method, except by paring up the Turf of Grass whereon they grow, and laying it down in some moist shady Place, where, if the Turf takes Root, and thrives, these Plants will spread, and do well. The two Sorts are,

1. LICHEN *petraeus latifolius*, five *Hepatica fontana*. C. B. P. Common broad leaved Liverwort.

2. LICHEN *terrestris cinereus*. Raii Syn. Ash-coloured Ground Liverwort.

The first Sort grows on the Sides of Wells, and in moist shady Places, not only on the Ground, but on Stones, Bricks, or Wood. Of this there are several Varieties, which are distinguished by the Curious in Botany; but as they are Plants of no Use, I shall not enumerate them.

The second Sort (which is used to cure the Bite of mad Dogs) grows on Commons, and open Heaths, where the Grass is short, in most Parts of *England*, especially on Declivities, and on the Sides of Pits. This spreads on the Surface of the Ground, and, when in Perfection, is of an Ash Colour, but as it grows old, it alters, and becomes of a dark Colour. This is often carried into Gardens with the Turf which is laid for Walks and Slopes, and where the Soil is moist and cool, it will spread, and be difficult to destroy, so that it renders the Grass unsightly; but this is the only Method yet known to have it grow in Gardens, where it is desired.

This is esteemed a sovereign Remedy for the Bite of mad Dogs, and hath been for many Years used with great Success. It was communicated to the Royal Society by Mr. *George Dampier*, whose Uncle had long used this Plant, to cure the Bite of mad Dogs on Men and Animals, with infallible Success. The Method of taking it he has delivered as followeth: "Take of the Herb, and dry it either in an Oven, by the Fire, or in the Sun; then powder it, and pass it through a fine Sieve; mix this with an equal Quantity of fine powdered Pepper. The common Dose of this Mixture is four Scruples, which may be taken in warm Milk, Beer, Ale, or Broth." He also advises, that the Part biten be well washed, as also the Clothes of the Person who is bit, lest any of the Snivel, or Drivel, of the mad Dog should remain. If the Person biten be full grown, he advises, that he be blooded before the Medicine is taken, and to use the Remedy as soon after the Bite as possible, as also to repeat the Dose two or three several Mornings fasting.

LIGUSTICUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 323. Tab. 171. Lin. Gen. Plant. 308.* [takes its Name of *Liguria*, because this Plant, in old Time, grew in greatest Plenty near a River of *Genoa*, called *Liguria*.] Lovage; in French, *Livèche*.

The Characters are,

It hath an umbellated Flower. The general Umbel is composed of several smaller, which are also composed of other very small Umbels. The general Umbel has an Involucrum composed of seven unequal Leaves. The Perianthium of the Flower is indented in five Parts, sitting upon the Germen. The Flower hath five equal Petals, which are inflexed at their Points, and Keel-shaped within. It hath five hairy Stamina, which are shorter than the Petals, terminated by simple Summits. The Germen, which is situated under the Flower, supports two simple Styles, crowned by simple Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to an oblong Fruit, divided into two Parts, which is angular, and channeled, containing two oblong smooth Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the sixth Section of *Tournefort's* seventh Class, which includes the Herbs with an umbellated Flower disposed circularly, whose Empalement turns to two large Seeds, which are deeply hollowed and channeled. *Dr. Linnaeus* places it in the second Section of his fifth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina, and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. **LIGUSTICUM** *foliis multiplicibus, foliolis supernè incisis.* *Hort. Cliff. 97.* Lovage with many Leaves, whose Lobes are cut toward the Top. This is the *Levisticum vulgare.* *Mor. Hist. 3. p. 275.* Common Lovage.

2. **LIGUSTICUM** *foliis biternatis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 250.* Lovage with double trifoliate Leaves. This is the *Ligusticum Scoticum Apii folio.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 324.* Scotch Lovage with a Smallage Leaf.

3. **LIGUSTICUM** *foliis bipinnatis, foliolis confluentibus incisis integerrimis.* Lovage with double winged Leaves, whose Lobes run together, and have entire Segments. This is the *Ligusticum cicutæ folio glabrum.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 323.* Lovage with a smooth Hemlock Leaf.

4. **LIGUSTICUM** *foliis pinnatifidis, foliolis linearibus planis.* Lovage with Wing-pointed Leaves, whose Lobes are very narrow and plain. This is the *Ligusticum Pyrenaicum, seniculi folio lucidum.* *Tourn. Inst. 324.* Lovage of the Pyrenees with a shining Fennel Leaf.

5. **LIGUSTICUM** *foliis multiplicato-pinnatis, foliolis pinnatim incisis.* Lovage with Leaves many Times winged, and Lobes cut like Wings. This is the *Cicutaria latifolia foetida.* *C. B. P. 161.* Broad leaved stinking Bastard Hemlock.

The first Sort is the common Lovage of the Shops; this was formerly cultivated in the Kitchen Gardens as an esculent Herb, but has been long disused as such in England. It grows naturally upon the *Apennines*, and also near the River *Liguria*, not far from *Genoa*; this hath a strong fleshy perennial Root, which strikes deep into the Ground, and is composed of many strong fleshy Fibres covered with a brown Skin, and has a strong

hot aromattick Smell and Taste. The Leaves are large winged, and composed of many large Lobes shaped like those of Smallage, but are larger and of a deeper green. The Lobes toward the Top are cut into acute Segments. The Stalks rise to the Height of six or seven Feet; they are large and channeled, dividing into several Branches, each being terminated by a large Umbel of yellow Flowers, which are succeeded by oblong striated Seeds. It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

This is easily propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn, soon after they are ripe, for when they are kept out of the Ground till Spring, they seldom grow the first Year; when the Plants come up they may be transplanted into a moist rich Border, about three Feet Distance from each other, and after they have taken new Root, they will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds. The Root will abide many Years, and where the Seeds are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up without Care.

The Roots, Leaves, and Seeds of Lovage, are heating and drying, they warm and comfort the Stomach, expel Wind, and provoke Urine.

The second Sort grows naturally near the Sea in many Parts of *Scotland*; this hath a perennial Root, but of much less Size than the former, the Leaves are composed of broader and shorter Lobes, each Leaf having two or three trifoliate Leaves, whose Lobes are indented on their Edges. The Stalk rises about a Foot high, sustaining a small Umbel of yellow Flowers on the Top, shaped like those of the former; these appear in *June*, and are succeeded by oblong channeled Seeds, which ripen in Autumn. This Plant may be cultivated in the same Manner as the former.

The third Sort grows naturally on the *Alps*; this is a perennial Plant. The Stalks rise about two Feet high, and at every Joint are bent alternately, first to one Side, then to the opposite; at each Joint they are garnished with doubly winged Leaves, composed of small Lobes which run into each other, and just above each Lob comes out a Side Branch; these as also the principal Stalks are terminated by Umbels of white Flowers which appear in *June*, and are succeeded by oblong channeled Seeds, which ripen in Autumn.

The fourth Sort grows naturally on the *Pyrenean* Mountains; this hath a perennial Root. The Leaves are doubly winged. The Lobes are very narrow, and finely divided. The Stalks are strong, and rise a Foot and a Half high, garnished with shining winged Leaves, and are terminated by pretty large Umbels of yellow Flowers, which appear in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in September.

The fifth Sort grows naturally on the *Peloponnesian* Mountains; this hath a very thick fleshy Root, like that of Parsnep, which strikes deep in the Ground. The Leaves are very large, being composed of many winged Leaves, whose Lobes are cut into acute Points; they are of a deep green, and, when bruised, emit a foetid Odour. The Stalks rise four or five Feet high; they are very large and hollow, like those of Hemlock, and sustain at their Top, large Umbels of yellowish Flowers in Shape of a Corymbus; these appear in *June*, and are succeeded by oblong channeled Seeds, which ripen in Autumn.

This has by some Persons been thought to be the Hemlock of the Ancients, their Conjectures being founded upon the Plant, answering in many Particulars the Description of that Plant, and also from the poisonous Quality of this together with its foetid Scent; and this grows naturally in many Parts of *Asia*, so it has been induced to believe it might be the same Plant.

All these Plants are preserved in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but are seldom cultivated elsewhere; they rise easily from Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn, and the Plants afterward treated in the same Way as the first, they love a moist Soil and a shady Situation.

LIGUSTRUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 596. Tab. 367.*
in. Gen. Plant. 18. Privet; in French, Troëne.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a small tubular Empalement, cut at the top into four obtuse Segments. It hath one Funnel-shaped Petal, with a cylindrical Tube cut into four oval Segments at the Top, which spread open. It hath two Stamina which stand opposite, terminated by erect Summits which reach the Length of the Petal, and one roundish Germen supporting a short Style, crowned by an obtuse bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a smooth round Berry with one Cell, inclosing two oblong Seeds, flat on one Side but convex on the other.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Tournefort's twentieth Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Flower of one Leaf, whose Pointal becomes a soft Fruit with stony Seeds. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the first Section of his second Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have two Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. **LIGUSTRUM foliis lanceolato-ovatis obtusis.** Privet with spear-shaped, oval, obtuse Leaves. This is the *Ligustrum Germanicum*. C. B. P. 475. The common Privet.

2. **LIGUSTRUM foliis lanceolatis acutis.** Privet with spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Ligustrum foliis marginatis & magis acuminatis toto anno folia retinens*. Pluk. m. 217. Privet with larger and acute pointed Leaves, which continue all the Year, commonly called the Italian ever-green Privet.

The first Sort grows common in the Hedges in most parts of England, where it rises fifteen or sixteen Feet high, with a woody Stem covered with a smooth gray bark, sending out many lateral Branches which are furnished with spear-shaped, oval, smooth Leaves, ending with obtuse Points; they are placed by Pairs opposite, sitting close to the Branches, and are of a dark green. The Flowers are produced in thick Spikes at the End of the Branches; they are white, with one oblong Petal cut at the Top into four Parts, which spread open. These come out in June, and are succeeded by small round black Berries, which ripen in Autumn; each of these contain two Seeds. The Leaves of this Sort frequently remain green till after Christmas, when they alter their Colour and fall off. There are two Varieties of this Sort, one with white, and the other hath Leaves variegated with yellow; but in order to preserve these Varieties, they should be planted in poor Land, for if they are in a rich Soil, they will grow vigorous and soon become plain.

The other Sort grows naturally in Italy; this rises on a stronger Stalk than the former, the Branches are pliable and grow more erect; their Bark is of a lighter Colour, the Leaves are much larger, and end in acute Points; they are also of a brighter green, and continue upon the Shrubs in Verdure, till they are cast off by the young Leaves in the Spring, as the Sillyrea and most other Ever-greens do, so that it is undoubtedly a distinct Sort, though many have supposed they were the same. The Flowers of this are much larger than those of the common Sort, and are often succeeded by Berries in this Country.

The Leaves and Flowers of the first Sort are used in medicine, they are reckoned to be cooling, drying, and restraining, good for Ulcers and Inflammations of the Mouth and Throat, bleeding of the Gums, and relaxation of the Uvula.

This Shrub is frequently cultivated in the Nurseries at London, to furnish the small Gardens and Balconies in the City, it being one of the few Plants which thrive in the Smoke of London; but although it lives some Years in the close Part of the Town, yet it seldom produces Flowers after the first Year, unless it is in some open Places, where there is a free Air. In the Country, the Leaves of this Plant will continue green at Part of the Winter. It flowers in June, and the Berries ripen in Autumn, which generally hang upon the Branches till Christmas.

The Italian Sort is now generally preferred to the

common Sort for planting in Gardens, the Leaves being larger and continuing green all the Year, renders it more valuable; and being so hardy as to resist the greatest Cold in this Country, it may be planted in any Situation where the common Sort will thrive. I have frequently planted it under the dropping of large Trees, where I find it will thrive better than most other Shrubs.

I cannot but think this Sort, which is the most common in Italy, is the *Ligustrum* mentioned by Virgil in the second Eclogue: And my Reason for it is, that as the Flowers of this Shrub are of a pure white, but fall off very soon, they are by no Means proper to gather for Garlands, &c. and the Berries being of a fine black Colour, and continuing long upon the Plants, make a fine Appearance. To confirm that these Berries were gathered for Use, we find in several Authours of undoubted Credit, that they were used in dyeing, as also that the best Ink was made of these Berries.

Besides, is it not much more reasonable to suppose, that Virgil would rather draw his Comparison from the Flowers and Fruit of the same Plant, when he is warning the Youth not to trust to his Beauty, than to mention two different Plants, as has been generally supposed? for here are the white Flowers of the Privet appearing early in the Spring, which is an Allusion to Youth; but these are of short Duration, soon falling away; whereas the Berries, which may be applied to mature Age, are of long Continuance, and are gathered for Use.

These Plants are easily propagated by laying down their tender Shoots in Autumn, which in one Year's Time will be rooted enough to transplant; when they may be removed to the Places where they are designed to remain, or planted in a Nursery for two or three Years, where they may be trained for the Purposes designed.

They are also propagated by Suckers, which these Plants send forth in great Plenty; but these are too apt to put out a great Number of Suckers from their Roots, are not easily kept within Bounds; nor do the Plants rise so high, as those which are propagated by Layers, therefore this Method should be preferred.

They may also be propagated by Cuttings, which, if planted in the Autumn on a shady Border and in a loamy Soil, will take Root very freely, and may be afterward treated in the same Way as the Layers.

But the strongest and best Plants, are those which are raised from Seeds; indeed, this is a much more tedious Method than the other, so is seldom practised, for the Seeds generally lie a Year in the Ground before they vegetate; therefore, whoever would propagate the Plants in this Method, should gather the Berries and put them in a Pot with Sand between them, and bury the Pots in the Ground, as is practised for Holly Berries and Haws, and after they have laid a Year in the Ground, take them up and sow them on a Border exposed to the East, where the Plants will come up the following Spring, and these will make great Progress after they have gotten some Strength, and these will grow upright, and not send out Suckers like the other.

Formerly these Plants were greatly in Use for Hedges, but since so many others of greater Beauty have been introduced, which are much preferable to these for such Purposes, they have been entirely rejected, the Trouble of keeping them in Order being very great; nor are the Hedges made with them ever so thick and handsome, as those made with divers other Plants.

The two variegated Kinds are pretty Varieties amongst other striped Shrubs. These may be propagated by budding, or inarching them upon the plain Sort, as also by laying down their Branches; but as they seldom shoot so fast, as to produce many Branches proper for Layers, the other Method is chiefly used. The Silver striped Sort is somewhat tenderer than the plain, but will endure the open Air, if planted in a dry Soil and in a warm Situation.

LILAC. See *Syringa*.

LILIASTRUM.

LILIASTRUM. See Hemerocallis.

LILIO-ASPHODELUS. See Hemerocallis and Crinum.

LILIO-FRITILLARIA. See Fritillaria.

LILIO-HYACINTHUS. See Scilla.

LILIO-NARCISSUS. See Amaryllis.

LILIUM. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 369. Tab. 191. Lin. Gen. Plant. 371. [takes its Name of λειόν, smooth, polished, because its Leaves are, as it were, polished; or of λειρόν, which signifies the same Thing,] the Lily; in French, Lis.

The Characters are,

The Flower has no Empalement, but hath six Petals which are narrow at their Base, but are broad, obtuse, and reflexed at their Points. The Flower is of the open Bell Shape, the Petals are thick, obtuse, and Keel-shaped on their Back, each Petal has a narrow longitudinal Nectarium at their Base. It hath six Stamina which are erect and shorter than the Petals, terminated by oblong prostrate Summits, with a cylindrical oblong Germen having six Furrows, supporting a cylindrical Style the Length of the Petals, crowned by a thick triangular Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong Capsule with six rough Furrows hollowed at the Top, having three Cells which are filled with flat half round Seeds lying above each other, in a double Order.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of Tournefort's ninth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Lily Flower of six Petals, whose Pointal becomes the Fruit. Dr. Linnaeus ranges it in the first Section of his sixth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have six Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. LILIUM foliis sparsis, corollis campanulatis erectis, intus glabris. Lily with sparsed Leaves, and a Bell-shaped erect Flower which is smooth within. This is the *Lilium album*, flore erecto & vulgare. C. B. P. 76. Common white Lily with an erect Flower.

2. LILIUM foliis sparsis, corollis campanulatis cernuis, petalis basi angustioribus. Lily with sparsed Leaves, and a Bell-shaped nodding Flower whose Petals are narrower at their Base. This is the *Lilium album*, floribus dependentibus, sive peregrinum. C. B. P. 76. White foreign Lily with pendent Flowers.

3. LILIUM foliis sparsis, corollis campanulatis erectis, intus scabris. Hort. Cliff. 120. Lily with sparsed Leaves, and an erect Bell-shaped Flower rough within. This is the *Lilium purpureo-croceum majus*. C. B. P. 76. Greater Lily with a purple Saffron-coloured Flower, commonly called Orange Lily.

4. LILIUM humile, foliis linearibus sparsis, corollis campanulatis erectis, caule bulbifero. Dwarf Lily with narrow sparsed Leaves, erect Bell-shaped Flowers, and a Stalk bearing Bulbs. This is the *Lilium bulbiferum minus*. C. B. P. 77. Smaller Bulb-bearing Lily, by some called the fiery Lily.

5. LILIUM foliis sparsis subulatis, floribus reflexis, corollis revolutis. Hort. Cliff. 120. Lily with Awl-shaped sparsed Leaves and reflexed Flowers, whose Petals are turned backward. This is the *Lilium rubrum angustifolium*. C. B. P. 78. Narrow leaved red Lily, or Martagon.

6. LILIUM foliis linearibus sparsis, pedunculis longissimis. Lily with narrow sparsed Leaves, and very long Foot Stalks to the Flowers. This is the *Lilium brevis & gramineo folio*. C. B. P. 79. Lily with a short Grass Leaf, commonly called Martagon of Pompony.

7. LILIUM foliis sparsis lanceolatis, floribus reflexis, corollis revolutis. Hort. Cliff. 120. Lily with sparsed Spear-shaped Leaves, and reflexed Flowers whose Petals turn backward. This is the *Lilium Byzantinum minus*. C. B. P. 78. Lily of Byzantium with a Carmine Flower, commonly called the scarlet Martagon.

8. LILIUM foliis sparsis lanceolatis, floribus pyramidalis reflexis, corollis revolutis. Lily with sparsed Spear-

shaped Leaves, and pyramidal reflexed Flowers, whose Petals turn backward. This is the *Martagon multis magnis floribus luteis alios superans*. Suvert. Icon. Pl. 9. The great yellow Martagon.

9. LILIUM foliis verticillatis, floribus reflexis, corollis revolutis. Hort. Cliff. 120. Lily with Leaves growing in Whorls, and reflexed Flowers whose Petals turn backward. This is the *Lilium floribus reflexis montanum*. C. B. P. 77. Mountain Lily with reflexed Flowers commonly called purple Martagon.

10. LILIUM foliis verticillatis hirsutis, floribus reflexis, corollis revolutis. Lily with hairy Leaves growing in Whorls, and reflexed Flowers whose Petals turn backward. This is the *Lilium floribus reflexis alterum, lanugine hirsutum*. C. B. P. 718. Another Lily with reflexed Flowers which is hairy and downy, commonly called the Martagon.

11. LILIUM foliis verticillatis, floribus reflexis, corollis campanulatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 303. Lily with Leaves growing in Whorls, and reflexed Bell-shaped Flowers. This is the *Lilium f. martagon Canadense maculatum*. Michx. Hist. 2. p. 408. Lily or Martagon of Canada, with spotted Flowers.

12. LILIUM foliis verticillatis, floribus erectis, corollis campanulatis. Amœn. Acad. 2. p. 348. Lily with Leaves growing in Whorls, and an erect Bell-shaped Flower.

13. LILIUM foliis verticillatis brevibus, corollis campanulatis, unguibus petalorum angustioribus, floribus erectis. Icon. Tab. 165. Lily with very short Leaves growing in Whorls, and Bell-shaped Flowers whose Petals are very narrow at their Base.

There is a greater Variety of Martagons than here mentioned, but as they are supposed to be only accidental arising from Culture, so I thought it would be to little Purpose to insert them here, therefore I shall only give their common Titles hereafter.

The common white Lily is so well known as to need no Description; this grows naturally in Palestine and Syria, but has been long cultivated in all the Gardens of Europe. It is so hardy that no Frost ever injures its Roots, and it propagates so fast by Offsets from its Roots, that it is become so common as to be little regarded, though there is great Beauty in the Flowers and they emit an agreeable Odour. Of this Sort there are the following Varieties.

The white Lily striped with purple.

The white Lily with variegated Leaves.

The white Lily with double Flowers.

These are Varieties which have accidentally risen from Culture; the Sort with variegated Flowers, has not been in England much more than thirty Years, but is now very common in most of the Gardens, and is by some Persons esteemed for the Variety of its purple Stripes; but as the pure white of the Flower is stained by the purple, so as to appear of a dull Colour, many prefer the common white Lily.

The Sort with variegated Leaves is chiefly valued for its Appearance in Winter and Spring, for as the Leaves come up early in the Autumn which spread themselves flat on the Ground, and being finely edged with broad yellow Stripes, they make a pretty Appearance during the Winter and Spring Months. The Flowers are the same as those of the common Sort, but appear early in Summer, which may be occasioned by the Roots being weaker than those of the plain Sort, for all variegated Plants are weaker than those which are plain.

The white Lily with double Flowers, is less valued than either of the other, because their Flowers never open well, unless they are covered with Glasses to shelter them from the Rain and Dew, so often rot without expanding. These Flowers have none of the agreeable Odour which the single Sort is valued for; even when they open the fairest; for as by the Multiplicity of Petals in the Flowers, the Parts of Generation are destroyed, so there is a Want of the fecundating Power from whence the Odour is sent out.

The Roots, Leaves, and Flowers, of the common white Lily, are used in Medicine; the Roots are frequently used to soften, ripen, and digest, Tumours and hard Swellings. Matthioli says, that the distilled

Water of the Flowers, is properly and successfully given Women in hard Labour; and the distilled Water of the Leaves, is of great Use in Distempers of the Lungs.

The white Lily with dependent Flowers, was originally brought from *Constantinople*. This is by some supposed to be only a Variety of the common Sort, but undoubtedly a distinct Species; the Stalk is much slenderer than the common, the Leaves are narrower and fewer in Number; the Flowers are not quite so large, and the Petals are more contracted at their Base; these always hang downward, whereas those of the common Sort grow erect. The Stalks of this Kind sometimes are very broad and flat, and appear as if two or three are joined together; when this happens, they sustain from sixty to a hundred Flowers, and sometimes more; this has occasioned many to think it a different Sort, and have mentioned this with broad Stalks and many Flowers as a distinct Species, though it is accidental, and the same Root scarce ever produces the same two Years.

These Sorts are easily propagated by Offsets, which the Roots send out in so great Plenty, as to make it necessary to take them off every other, or at most every second Year, to prevent their weakening the principal Roots. The Time for removing of the Roots is at the End of *August*, soon after the Stalks decay, for if they are left longer in the Ground, they will soon put out new Fibres and Leaves, when it will be improper to remove them, because that will prevent their flowering the following Summer. They will thrive in almost any Soil or Situation, and as they grow tall and spread, they must be allowed Room; therefore in small Gardens they take up too much Space, but in large Borders they are very ornamental.

The common Orange or red Lily is as well known in the *English* Gardens, as the white Lily, and has been long cultivated here. This grows naturally in *Austria*, and some Parts of *Italy*. This Sort multiplies very much by Offsets from the Roots, and is now so common, as to be almost rejected; however, in large Gardens it should not be wanting, for they make a good Appearance when in flower, if they are properly disposed. In this Sort there are the following Varieties:

The Orange Lily with double Flowers.

The Orange Lily with variegated Leaves.

The smaller Orange Lily.

These Varieties have been obtained by Culture, and are preserved in the Gardens of Florists. They all flower in *June* and *July*, and their Stalks decay in *September*, when the Roots may be transplanted, and their Offsets taken off, which should be done once in two or three Years, otherwise their Bunches will be too large, and the Flower Stalks weak. This doth not put out new Roots till toward Spring, so that the Roots may be transplanted any Time after the Stalks decay till *Christmas*. It will thrive in any Soil or Situation, but will be strongest in a soft gentle Loam not too moist.

The Bulb-bearing fiery Lily, seldom rises much more than Half the Height of the former, the Leaves are narrower, the Flowers are smaller and of a brighter Colour; they are fewer in Number, and stand more erect. These come out a Month before the common Sort, and the Stalks put out Bulbs at every Joint, which, if taken off, when the Stalks decay, and planted, will produce Plants, so that it may be propagated in plenty. There are several Varieties of this, which are mentioned as distinct Species, but are supposed to have been produced by Culture. These are,

The greater broad leaved Bulb-bearing Lily.

The many flowered Bulb-bearing Lily.

The small Bulb-bearing Lily.

The hoary Bulb-bearing Lily.

All these Sorts of Lilies will thrive under the Shade of Trees, so may be introduced in Plantations, and on the Borders of Woods, where they will have a good Effect during the Time they are in flower.

There is a great Variety of the Martagon Lily; these differ from the common Lilies, in having their Stalks reflexed backward in Form of a *Turk's* Tur-

bant, from whence many give them the Title of *Turk's* Cap. In the Gardens of the Florists, particularly those in *Holland*, they make a great Variety of these Flowers, amounting to the Number of thirty or upward; but in the *English* Gardens, I have not observed more than half that Number, and most of these are accidental; for those before enumerated are all that I think may be supposed specifically different. However, for the Sake of such as are curious in collecting these Sorts of Flowers, I shall here mention all those Varieties which are to be found in the *English* Gardens.

The common Martagon with double Flowers.

The white Martagon.

The double white Martagon.

The white spotted Martagon.

The Imperial Martagon.

The early scarlet Martagon.

The *Constantinople* Vermilion Martagon.

The common Martagon with red Flowers, which is the fifth Sort before enumerated, has very narrow Leaves, growing without Order. The Stalk rises near three Feet high, sustaining at the Top eight or ten bright red Flowers, which stand at a Distance from each other. These appear in *June*, and the Stalks decay in *August*, soon after which Time the Roots may be transplanted.

The sixth Sort is called Martagon of *Pompony*; the Stalks of this rise higher than those of the former, the Leaves are shorter and set closer upon the Stalks; each of these Stalks sustain from fifteen to thirty Flowers, of a very bright red approaching to scarlet. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers are very long, so that the Head of Flowers spreads out very wide; these hang downward, but their Petals are reflexed quite back. This flowers soon after the fifth Sort.

The seventh Sort is commonly known by the Title of scarlet Martagon; this rises with a Stalk from three to four Feet high, the Leaves are much broader than those of the former Sorts, and appear as if they were edged with white; they are placed very closely upon the Stalks, but without any Order. The Flowers are produced at the Top of the Stalk, they are of a bright scarlet, and are seldom more than five or six in Number. This flowers late in *July*, and in cool Seasons will continue in Beauty great Part of *August*.

The eighth Sort rises with a strong Stalk from four to five Feet high, garnished with Leaves as broad as those of the last mentioned, which stand without Order; the Flowers are produced in Form of a Pyramid, on the upper Part of the Stalk. When the Roots of this Kind are strong, they produce forty or fifty Flowers upon each Stalk; they are large, of a yellow Colour, spotted with dark Spots, so make a fine Appearance; but the Flowers have so disagreeable strong a Scent, that few Persons can endure to be near them, which has occasioned their being thrown out of most *English* Gardens. This flowers the latter End of *June*.

The ninth Sort is frequently called the purple Martagon, though in most of the old Gardens it is known simply by the Title of *Turk's* Cap. This rises with a strong Stalk from three to four Feet high, garnished by pretty broad Leaves, which stand in Whorls round the Stalk, at certain Distances. The Flowers are of a dark purplish Colour, with some Spots of black; they are produced in loose Spikes on the Top of the Stalks. This flowers in *June*, the Flowers of this Sort have a very disagreeable Odour when near; but it is not so offensive as the former Sort.

The tenth Sort is very like the former, but the Leaves are narrower; the Whorls stand farther asunder, the Leaves and Stalks are somewhat hairy, and the Buds of the Flowers are covered with a soft Down; the Flowers are of a brighter Colour with few Spots, and come out earlier in the Summer, though the Stalks appear much later above Ground. This flowers early in *June*, and the Stalks decay in *August*.

The eleventh Sort is commonly called the *Canada* Martagon, as it was first brought to *Europe* from thence, but it grows naturally in most Parts of *North America*. The Roots of this are oblong and large, made up of

Scales like the other Sorts; the Stalks rise from four to five Feet high, garnished with oblong pointed Leaves placed in Whorls round the Stalk. The Flowers are produced toward the Top of the Stalk, they are large, of a yellow Colour, spotted with black, which are shaped like the Flowers of the Orange Lily; the Petals of them are not turned backward, like those of the other Sorts of Martagon. This flowers the Beginning of *August*, and when the Roots are large, the Stalks have a good Number of Flowers, so make a fine Appearance. There are two Varieties of this, one with larger and deeper coloured Flowers than the other, but they are supposed to have accidentally come from Seeds.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally in *North America*, and is also mentioned to grow at *Campschatski*. This hath erect Flowers shaped like those of the *Canada* Martagon, but the Petals of this are oval, not narrowed at their Base as are those, and they sit close to the Foot Stalk; the Flowers are of a deeper Colour, and not so much spotted as the other Sort. It flowers in *July*, and the Stalks decay in the Autumn.

This Sort is at present rare in *England*, being in very few Gardens. It was sent me a few Years ago from *Maryland*, but after it had flowered the Root perished.

The thirteenth Sort was sent me from *Pensylvania* by Mr. *John Bartram*, who found it growing naturally in that Country. The Root of this is smaller than those of the other Sorts, it is scaly and white, in the Spring it sends out one upright Stalk near a Foot and a Half high; the Leaves come out in Whorls round the Stalks, at Distances; they are short, pretty broad, and have obtuse Points. The Stalk is terminated by two Flowers which stand erect, upon short separate Foot Stalks; they are shaped like the Flowers of the Bulb-bearing fiery Lily, but the Petals are narrower at their Base, so that there are Spaces between each, but upward they enlarge and join, forming a Sort of open Bell-shaped Flower; their Petals are Spear-shaped, so are contracted at the Top, where they terminate in acute Points. The Flowers are of a bright purple Colour, marked with several dark purple Spots toward their Base. In the Center of the Flower is situated a six cornered Germen supporting a strong Style, crowned by a three cornered Stigma; round this are situated six Awl-shaped Stamina, terminated by oblong prostrate Summits; these are a little shorter than the Style. The Germen afterward turns to an oblong Capsule with three Angles, blunt at the Top, divided into three Cells, filled with flat Seeds lying over each other. It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen the latter End of *September*.

This Sort is at present very rare in the *English* Gardens, but as it has ripened Seeds the last Season here, so it may in a few Years become very common. As this Sort grows in a small Compass, and the Flowers have no ill Scent, it is proper Furniture for the Borders of small Gardens. The Stalks of this decay soon after the Seeds are ripe, when it will be a proper Time to remove the Roots, for these do not put out new Fibres till after *Christmas*. The Roots of this Kind do not put out many Offsets, so that unless it is propagated by Seeds, it cannot be increased in any Plenty.

All the Sorts of Martagon may be propagated by Offsets from the Roots, in the same Way as the common Lily, which some of the Sorts produce in as great Plenty, but there are others which send out very few Offsets, which occasions their present Scarcity. The Roots of all the Sorts of Martagon may be safely taken up when their Stalks decay, and if there is a Necessity for keeping the Roots out of the Ground, if they are wrapped in dry Moss, they will keep perfectly well for two Months, so that if the Roots are to be transported to a distant Place, this Precaution of wrapping them up is necessary; but where they are to be planted in the same Garden, there will be no Occasion for this, especially if they are not kept too long out of the Ground; for if the Place is ready to receive the Roots, they should be planted the Beginning of *October*; so if the Roots are put in a dry cool Place, they will keep very good without any farther Care; but if the Ground is not ready to receive them till later in the Year, then it will

be proper to cover the Roots with dry Sand, or wrap them in Moss to exclude the Air, which, if they are much exposed to, will cause their Scales to shrink, which weakens the Roots, and is sometimes the Occasion of their rotting.

These Roots should be planted five or six Inches deep in the Ground, especially if the Soil is light and dry but where the Ground is moist, it will be proper to raise the Borders in which these are to be planted, five or six Inches above the Level of the Surface of the Ground; for if the Water rises so high in Winter as to come near the Roots, it will cause them to rot; and where the Soil is naturally stiff and subject to bind there should be a good Quantity of Sea Coal Ashes or rough Sand, well mixed in the Border, to separate the Parts, and prevent the Ground from binding in the Spring, otherwise the Roots will not send up very strong Stalks, nor will they make so good Increase.

As the *Canada* Martagon, the Martagon of *Pompey*, and the last Sort, are somewhat tenderer than the other, so if in very severe Winters the Surface of the Ground over them is covered with old Tanners Bark or Sea Coal Ashes, it will be a good Way to secure them from being injured by the Frost; and in the Spring the Covering may be removed, before the Roots shoot up the Stalks.

The tall growing Sorts of these are only proper for large Gardens, so they may be intermixed with white and Orange Lilies, the tall growing Irises, and other Flowers of the same Growth, where, if they are not too much crowded, and are properly disposed, they will make a good Appearance; and as they flower one after another, so they may be disposed according to the Seasons of flowering. There are some of the common Martagons hardy enough to thrive under the Shade of Trees, so they may be disposed in Wilderness Quarters with the common Sort of Lilies, where they will have a good Effect.

The Roots of all these Kinds must never be transplanted after they have made any Shoots, for that will so much weaken them (if it does not entirely kill them) as not to be recovered in less than two or three Years, as I have experienced to my Cost; for being obliged to remove a fine Collection of these Roots early in the Spring, I lost a great Part of them, and the others were long recovering their Strength.

All the Sorts of Lilies and Martagons may be propagated by sowing their Seeds, by which Method several new Varieties may be obtained, provided the Seeds are saved from the best Sorts, especially the Martagons, which are more inclinable to vary than the other Lilies. The Manner of sowing them is as follows:

You must be provided with some square Boxes about six Inches deep, which should have Holes bored in the Bottoms to let the Wet pass off: These Boxes should be filled with fresh light sandy Earth, and in the Beginning of *October*, soon after the Seeds are ripe, you must sow them thereon pretty thick, covering them over with light sifted Earth about half an Inch; then place the Boxes where they may have the Morning Sun only, serving if the Season should prove dry, to refresh them often with Water, as also to pull out all Weeds which may be produced. In this Situation the Boxes should remain until the Beginning of *November*, when you must remove them where they may have as much Sun as possible, as also be screened from the cold North and East Winds during the Winter Season; but in the Spring of the Year, about the Beginning of *April*, you must remove the Boxes into their former Position; now the young Plants will appear above Ground, which are impatient of too much Heat; besides, the Earth in the Boxes will dry too fast at this Season, if exposed to the full Sun at Noon. You must also observe at this Season, to keep them entirely clear from Weeds, and also to refresh them gently with Water, if the Season should prove dry, but this must be done sparingly with Caution. In this Place you should let the Boxes remain until the Beginning of *August*, at which Time you should prepare some Beds of the above-mentioned fresh light Earth, which must be leveled very even.

then take the Earth out of the Boxes, together with the small Bulbs, and strew it equally over the Beds, covering it over about half an Inch thick with fine sifted earth; and if the Season should prove very hot and dry, you would do well to shade the Beds in the Middle of the Day from the great Heat of the Sun, and refresh them now and then with Water.

You must also observe to keep them entirely clear from Weeds, and if the following Winter should prove very cold, you must cover the Beds with Peas Haulm, or some other light Covering, to keep out the Frost, which would prejudice the Roots, if suffered to enter deep into the Ground (especially while they are so young): But you must never let the Covering remain in mild Weather, which would also be very injurious to them.

In February, when the hard Frosts are over, you should gently clear off the Earth upon the Surface of the Beds (which, during the Winter Season, will often have contracted a Mossiness); and sift a little fresh earth equally over the Beds, which will greatly encourage the Roots; but in doing this, you must be very careful not to stir the Ground so deep as to injure the roots; nor should you defer doing it too late, lest the roots should be coming up, which, by this Operation might be broken, and greatly hurt; and as the Season advances, you must be careful to clear them from Weeds, and in dry Weather to water them; and in very hot Days, if you shade them from the Sun, it will be of great Service to them; but this need not be done till the latter End of April or the Beginning of May, when the Season is sometimes very hot and dry.

When their Leaves are quite decayed, you should stir the Surface of the Beds again (but do not go too deep;) which will prevent the Weeds from growing very fast, and be of Service to the Roots; and in September you must sift some more fresh Earth over the Beds about half an Inch thick, and in Winter and Spring you must manage them as was directed for the preceding Year.

In September following these Roots will require to be transplanted to a greater Distance, when you must prepare some Beds of the same fresh light Earth, as was before directed, making them level; then take up the roots and transplant them into the Beds, placing them about eight Inches asunder, observing to put the Roots with their Buds uppermost, and about four Inches below the Surface.

This Work should be done when the Weather is moist, for if the Roots are transplanted in a very dry Season, and there doth not happen Rain soon after, they will take a Mouldiness which many Times rots them.

You must also observe, as was before directed, to keep the Beds entirely clear from Weeds; and in Winter, if the Frost should be very severe, you must cover them with Peas Haulm, to prevent the Roots from being injured thereby; and in the Spring you should take up the Earth from the Surface of the Beds, as before, sowing some fresh thereon, and so continue the Summer and Winter's Work, as before.

The second Year after being planted in these Beds, the strongest Roots will begin to flower; at which Time, if you observe any peculiar Varieties, you should put down a Stick by each of those Roots to mark them; which may be taken up when their Leaves are decayed, and removed into the Borders of the Flower Garden, or transplanted into other Beds at a greater Distance, to encourage them to flower strong. But you cannot be a Judge which of those will be good by their first Flowers, therefore you should never reject any of them until they have flowered two or three Years; for many Times, one of these Flowers will make but a mean Appearance the first Year, and afterwards become fair handsome flowers, when they have obtained Strength; so that you should suffer all such, of whose Worth you are not assured, to remain undisturbed two or three Years, at you may be ascertained which of them are worthy preserving, these should be removed into the Flower Garden at a proper Season; but the ordinary ones may be rejected, or planted in shady outer Walks,

where, though they are mean Flowers, they will appear well enough.

LILIUM CONVALLIUM. See Convallaria.

LILIUM PERSICUM. See Fritillaria.

LILIUM SUPERBUM. See Gloriosa.

LIME TREE. See Tilia.

LIMODORUM. Flor. Virg. 110. Lin. Gen. Plant. 904. Helleborine. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 436. Tab. 249. Bastard Hellebore.

The Characters are,

It hath a single naked Flower Stalk, arising immediately from the Root. The Flowers have no Empalement, but a Spatha (or Sheath) situated below them. The Flower is composed of five oval Petals, which are dissimilar. The Side Petals spread open, but the two upper are connected together; the lower one is Keel-shaped, so that it has much the Appearance of a Butterfly Flower. Within the Petals is situated a concave Nectarium of one Leaf, which is as long as the Petals. It has two Stamina, which are as long as the Petals, terminated by two oval Summits. It hath a Column-shaped Germen, situated under the Flower, which is as long as the Petals, supporting a slender Style, fastened to the Stamina, crowned by a Funnel-shaped Stigma. The Column-shaped Germen afterward turns to a Capsule of the same Form, opening with three Valves, having one Cell, in which are lodged four or five roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's twentieth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have but two Stamina, which are connected with the Style. Tournefort places it in the third Section of his eleventh Class, which contains the Herbs with an anomalous Flower of several Petals, whose Empalement becomes the Fruit.

We have but one Species of this Genus at present in England, viz.

1. LIMODORUM foliis longis angustis acuminatis, pedunculis longissimis. Limodorum with long narrow Leaves ending in acute Points, and a very long Foot Stalk to the Flower. This is the Helleborine Americana, radice tuberosâ, foliis longis angustis, caule nudo, floribus ex rubro pallide-purpureiscentibus. Martyn. Cent. 1. Pl. 50. Icon. Tab. 165. American Bastard Hellebore with a tuberosé Root, long narrow Leaves, a naked Stalk, and Flowers of a red and pale purplish Colour.

This Plant grows naturally in Jamaica, from whence it was sent me by the late Dr. Houstoun, with the following Title, Helleborine purpurea, tuberosâ radice. Plum. Cat. 9. so that it is the same Plant with Plumier's. It also grows naturally in the French Islands of America. The Roots of this were afterward brought from the Bahama Islands, where it was found growing naturally, and it was since sent me from Pennsylvania, by Mr. John Bartram, who found it growing naturally in that Country.

The Root of this Plant is shaped like that of the Saffron, but the outer Cover is of a darker brown Colour, from this comes out three or four Leaves, according to the Size and Strength of the Root; these are nine or ten Inches long, and near three Quarters of an Inch broad in the Middle, being contracted toward both Ends, terminating with long acute Points; they have five longitudinal Furrows, like the first Leaves of young Palms; these Leaves come out in the Spring, and frequently decay the following Winter, but when the Plants are kept in a warm Stove; they are seldom destitute of Leaves. The Flower Stalk arises immediately from the Root, on one Side of the Leaves; this is naked, smooth, and of a purplish Colour toward the Top. It is near a Foot and a Half high, and terminated by a loose Spike of purplish red Flowers, standing upon short Foot Stalks; they are composed of five or six Petals, the two upper are connected together, forming a Sort of Helmet, the two Side Petals expand like the Wings of a Butterfly Flower, and the lower form

form a Sort of Keel. In the Center of the Petals is situated a Column-shaped Germen, which rises from the Base of the Petals, supporting a slender Style, to which adhere two Stamina, terminated by oval Summits, as the Style is by a Funnel-shaped Stigma; after the Flowers are faded, the Germen becomes a three-cornered Column-shaped Capsule, with one Cell, opening with three Valves, containing several roundish Seeds.

This Plant is not constant to any particular Season of flowering; for sometimes it has flowered in *April* and *May*, and in other Years it has not flowered till *September*, or *October*, but the most usual Time of its flowering, is in *June* and *July*, when the Flowers appear early in the Spring; they are succeeded by Seed Vessels, which sometimes ripen in this Country.

There are several other Species of this Genus mentioned by Father *Plumier*, but I have only seen one more than this here mentioned, which had oval obtuse Leaves, furrowed in the same Manner as the Leaves of this Sort, but were of a thicker Consistence; the Flowers of this I have not yet seen. The Root was sent me from *Maryland*, where it grew naturally in a Thicket.

The Sort here described is too tender to thrive in the open Air in *England*, and although with Care it may be preserved in a warm Green-house, yet it seldom flowers in such a Situation, so that to have it in Perfection, it is necessary to keep it in the Tan Bed in the Stove in Winter, and if in Summer the Pots are plunged in a Tan Bed under a deep Frame, the Plants will thrive and flower as strong as in their native Soil.

It is propagated by Offsets from the Root, which are sent out pretty freely when the Plants are in Vigour; these should be taken off, and the Roots transplanted, when they are the most destitute of Leaves. The Roots should have a soft loamy Soil, and must have but little Water, especially in Winter.

LIMODORUM. See Orchis.

LIMON. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 621. Citrus. Lin. Gen. 807.* [so called of *Λιμῶν*, a Meadow, because the Leaves of this Tree are of a green Colour, as is likewise the Fruit before it comes to Maturity.] The Lemon Tree; in *French*, *Limónier*.

The Characters are,

The Flower is composed of five oblong thick Petals, which are a little concave, spreading open; these sit in a small Empalement of one Leaf, indented in five Parts at the Top. It hath about ten or twelve Stamina, which are joined in three or four Bodies, and terminated by oblong Summits. It hath an oval Germen, supporting a cylindrical Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by a globular Summit. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Fruit, with a fleshy Rind, inclosing a thin pulpy Fruit with several Cells, each having two hard Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the sixth Section of *Tournefort's* twenty first Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Rose-shaped Flower, whose Poin-tal becomes a fleshy Fruit with hard dry Seeds. *Dr. Linnaeus* has joined the Citron, Orange, and Lemon together, making them only different Species of the same Genus, but if we admit of the Fruit being a characteristick Note to distinguish the Genus; the Limon cannot be joined with the Orange, for the Orange has a globular Fruit, compressed at both Ends, but the Limon has an oval Fruit, prominent at the Top, and the latter hath not so many Cells as the former. It is placed in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* eighteenth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have about twenty Stamina joined in several Bodies.

The Species are,

1. LIMON foliis ovato-lanceolatis acuminatis, subserratis. Limon Tree with oval Spear-shaped acute pointed Leaves, which are a little sawed. This is the Limon vulgaris. *Ferr. Hesp. 193.* The common Limon.

2. LIMON foliis ovatis integris, ramis subspinosis. Limon with oval entire Leaves, and Branches which are somewhat spiny. This is the Limon acris. *Ferr. Hesp. 331.* The sour Limon, commonly called Lime.

3. LIMON foliis ovato-lanceolatis subserratis, fructu

conglomerato. Limon with oval Spear-shaped Leaves which are somewhat sawed, and Fruit growing in Clusters. This is the Limon fructu racemoso. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 621.* Limon with Fruit growing in Bunches.

There are great Varieties of this Fruit, which are preserved in some of the Italian Gardens, and in both the Indies there are several which have not yet been introduced to the European Gardens; but these, like Apples and Pears, may be multiplied without End from Seeds, therefore I shall only mention the most remarkable Varieties which are to be found in the English Gardens at present, as it would be to little Purpose to enumerate all those which are mentioned in the foreign Catalogues.

The Limon Tree with variegated Leaves.

The sweet Limon.

The Pear-shaped Limon.

The imperial Limon.

The Limon called Adam's Apple.

The furrowed Limon.

The childing Limon.

The Limon with double Flowers.

The common Limon and the sweet Limon are brought to England from Spain and Portugal, in great Plenty, but the Fruit of the latter are not much esteemed. The Lime is not often brought to England, nor is the Fruit much cultivated in Europe, but in the West-Indies it is preferred to the Limon, the Juice being reckoned wholesomer, and the Acid is more agreeable to the Palate; there are several Varieties of this Fruit in the West-Indies, some of which have a sweet Juice, but they are not greatly esteemed, and as the Inhabitants of those Islands do not propagate these Fruits by Grafting or Budding, being contented with sowing their Seeds, there is no Doubt but a great Variety of them may be found by any Person who is curious in distinguishing them.

As I have never known the common Limon ever vary to the Lime, when raised from Seeds, nor the Limon vary to the Limon, I suppose they are specifically different, for I have frequently raised both from Seed and have always found them continue their Difference in Leaf and Branch, for I never waited to see the Fruit, as they were only designed for Stocks, to be grafted on other Sorts into them.

The Pear-shaped Limon is a small Fruit, with very little Juice, so is not much propagated any where, but Curious who have Room and Convenience for keeping many of these Trees, preserve a Plant or two of this Sort for the Sake of Variety.

The Fruit of the imperial Limon is sometimes brought to England from Italy, but I do not remember to have seen any of this Sort imported from Spain or Portugal, so that I suppose they are not much propagated in either of those Countries, for the Inhabitants of both those fine Countries are so very incurious, especially in Horticulture, as to trust almost entirely to Nature, that the Products of their Gardens are inferiour both in Numbers and Quality to many other Parts of Europe, where the Climate is much less favourable for these Productions. And in the Article we are now upon, there are many strong Instances of the Slothfulness, or Incuriosity of the Portuguese particularly, for they had many of the most curious Sorts of Orange, Limon, and Citrus Trees, brought from the Indies to Portugal formerly, which seemed to thrive almost as well there, as in their native Soil, and yet they have not been propagated there are a few Trees of these Sorts still remaining in some neglected Gardens near Lisbon, almost unnoticed by the Inhabitants. As there are also several curious Trees and Plants, which were formerly introduced from both Indies, some of which thrive and produce Fruit amidst the wild Bushes and Weeds, with which the Gardens are spread over.

All these Sorts are propagated by budding or inarching them either on Stocks of Lemons or Citrons, produced from Seeds, but they will not so readily unite on Orange Stocks, for which Reason the Citrons are preferred to either Oranges or Lemons for Stocks, as they readily join with either Sort, and being of larger Growth

use the Buds of the other Sorts to shoot much stronger than if they were on Stocks of their own Kind. The Method of raising these Stocks, and the Manner of drying them, being already exhibited under the Article *Aurantium*, it would be superfluous to repeat it here. The Culture of the Lemon being the same with that of the Orange Tree, it would be also needless to repeat here; therefore I shall only observe, that the common Lemons are somewhat hardier than the Oranges, and will bring their Fruit to Maturity with us better than they will do, and require to have a greater Share of fresh Air in Winter; for which Reason they should always be placed nearer to the Doors or Windows of the Green-house, and in some curious Gardens these Trees have been planted against Walls, where, by covering them with Glasses in Winter, and protecting them from severe Frost, they have produced Plenty of large Fruit; as these Trees do generally produce stronger Shoots, they require more Water to be given them than the Orange, and as to the tender Sorts, they must be treated with a little more Care, otherwise their Fruit will fall in Winter, and come to nothing; these Things being fully exhibited before, I refer the Reader (as I hinted) to the Article *Aurantium*, where their Culture is fully set forth.

LIMONIUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 341. Tab. 177. Statice. Lin. Gen. Plant. 348.* [takes its Name of *Limnion*, a Marsh, as growing in Marshes.] Sea Lavender.

The Characters are,
The Flowers have an imbricated Perianthium, rising one above another. The Flower is Funnel-shaped, composed of five Petals, which are narrow at their Base, but are broad spreading at the Top. It hath five Awl-shaped Stamens, which are shorter than the Petals, crowned by prostrate Anthers. It hath a small Germen, supporting five slender Styles, crowned by pointed Stigmas. The Empalement of the Flower afterward becomes a Capsule, shut close at the Neck, but expanded above where the Seeds are lodged. This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Tournefort's eighth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Clove Gilliflower Flower, whose Pointal becomes the Neck inclosed in the Empalement. Dr. Linnaeus has joined this Genus to the *Statice* of Tournefort, and places it in the fifth Section of his fifth Class, which contains the Plants whose Flowers have five Stamens and five Styles. The Flowers of this Genus are ranged one above another in Form of Spikes, and those of the *Statice* are collected in globular Heads, they may, without Impropriety, be kept separate, and as there are several Species of each Genus, therefore I have the rather been inclined so to do.

The Species are,
1. **LIMONIUM** *foliis ovato-lanceolatis, caule tereti nudo paniculato.* Sea Lavender with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, and a taper paniculated Stalk. This is the *Limonium maritimum majus*. C. B. P. 192. Common great Sea Lavender.

2. **LIMONIUM** *foliis oblongo-ovatis, caule paniculato nudo, spicis florum brevioribus.* Sea Lavender with oblong oval Leaves, a spreading paniculated Stalk, and shorter Spikes to the Flowers. This is the *Limonium maritimum majus alterum serotinum Narbonense*. H. R. 17. Another large late flowering Sea Lavender of Provence.

3. **LIMONIUM** *foliis ovatis obtusis, petiolis decurrentibus, caule paniculato, spicis florum erectioribus.* Sea Lavender with oval obtuse Leaves, running Foot Stalks, paniculated Stalk, and more upright Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Limonium maritimum minus, oleæ folio*. C. B. P. 192. Small Sea Lavender with an Olive Leaf.

4. **LIMONIUM** *foliis lanceolatis, caule humile patulo, spicis florum tenuioribus.* Sea Lavender with Spear-shaped Leaves, a low spreading Stalk, and slender Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Limonium Anglicum minus, caulibus ramosioribus, floribus in spicis rariis sitis*. Raii Hist. 7. Lesser English Sea Lavender, with more branched Stalks, and Flowers seldom growing in a Spike.

5. **LIMONIUM** *foliis lineari-lanceolatis, caule ramoso nudo, floribus distantibus uno versu dispositis.* Sea Lavender with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, a branching

spreading Stalk, and Flowers placed asunder on one Side the Stalk. This is the *Limonium Orientale, plantaginis folio, floribus umbellatis*. T. Cor. Oriental Sea Lavender with Plantain Leaves, and Flowers growing in an Umbel.

6. **LIMONIUM** *foliis radicalibus alternatim pinnato-finuatis, caulibus ternis triquetris subulatis decurrentibus.* Sea Lavender with the lower Leaves alternately finuated like Wings, and those upon the Stalks three cornered, Awl-shaped, and running along the Foot Stalk. This is the *Limonium peregrinum, foliis asplenii*. C. B. P. Foreign Sea Lavender with Spleenwort Leaves.

7. **LIMONIUM** *caule fruticoso patulo, foliis lineari lanceolatis crassis, floribus solitariis distantibus.* Sea Lavender with a spreading shrubby Stalk, narrow thick Spear-shaped Leaves, and Flowers growing singly at a Distance from each other. This is the *Limonium Siculum lignosum, gallas ferens, & non ferens*. Bocc. Rar. Woody Sicilian Sea Lavender, sometimes producing Galls, at other Times not.

8. **LIMONIUM** *foliis inferioribus lanceolatis hirsutis serratis, caulibus ternis linearibus acutis decurrentibus.* Sea Lavender with Spear-shaped lower Leaves, which are hairy and sawed, but growing by Threes on the Stalks, narrow, acute-pointed, and running along the Stalk. This is the *Limonium Africanum, caule alato, foliis integris hirsutis, petalo pallide flavo, calyce amare purpureo*. Martyn. Cent. 48. Tab. 48. African Sea Lavender with a winged Stalk, entire hairy Leaves, pale yellow Petals to the Flower, and a beautiful purple Empalement.

9. **LIMONIUM** *foliis cuneiformibus, caule erecto paniculato, ramis inferioribus sterilibus nudis.* Sea Lavender with Wedge-shaped Leaves, an upright paniculated Stalk, and the under Branches sterile and naked. This is the *Limonium minus, flagellis tortuosis*. Bocc. Mus. Small Sea Lavender with twisted Shoots.

10. **LIMONIUM** *caule nudo paniculato, foliis spathulatis retusis.* Sea Lavender with a paniculated naked Stalk, and Spathule-shaped blunt Leaves. This is the *Limonium maritimum minus, foliolis cordatis*. C. B. P. Small Sea Lavender with little Leaves, which are Heart-shaped.

11. **LIMONIUM** *caule nudo paniculato, tereti, foliis tuberculatis.* Sea Lavender with a naked, taper, paniculated Stalk, and Leaves set with Tubercles. This is the *Limonium minus annuum, bullatis foliis, vel echioides*. Bot. Monsp. Small annual Sea Lavender with studded Leaves.

12. **LIMONIUM** *caule erecto fruticoso, foliis lineari-lanceolatis obtusis, floribus alternis.* Sea Lavender with an upright shrubby Stalk, narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, ending in obtuse Points, and Flowers ranged alternately. This is the *Limonium Aegyptiacum fruticosum, foliis lanceolatis obtusis*. Shrubby Egyptian Sea Lavender with blunt Spear-shaped Leaves.

The first Sort grows naturally in the Marshes, which are flowed by the Sea, in several Parts of England. The Roots of this Plant are thick, of a redish Colour, and an astringent Taste, sending out many strong Fibres, which strike deep in the Ground, and from the upper Part of the Root comes out several oval Spear-shaped Leaves, from four to five Inches long, and more than two Inches broad in the Middle; they are smooth, of a pretty thick Consistence, and of a dark green. The Stalk rises upward of a Foot high, is naked of Leaves, divided into many Branches, which are again divided into smaller toward the Top; these are terminated by slender Spikes, of pale blue Flowers, ranged on one Side the Stalk above each other, coming out of narrow Covers like Sheaths; these appear in July, and are succeeded by oblong Seeds, which are inclosed in the Empalement, ripening in Autumn.

The second Sort grows naturally in the South of France on the Sea Coast. The Leaves of this Sort are of an oblong oval Form; they are six Inches long, and three broad, smooth, entire, and of a deep green. The Stalk rises fifteen or sixteen Inches high, dividing into several spreading Branches, which are divided again into smaller, and are terminated by several short Spikes of pale blue Flowers, ranged on one Side the

Foot Stalk. This Sort seldom flowers till the End of *August*, so never produces any good Seeds in *England*.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Narbonne* and *Provence*; this hath small, oval, obtuse Leaves, about two Inches long, and one broad, with pretty long Foot Stalks, which are bordered, or winged with Part of the Leaves, which runs close to, and partly embraces the upper Part of the Root; these are of a lighter green than either of the former. The Stalk rises a Foot and a Half high, sending out Branches alternately on each Side; the lower ones being long, the others gradually diminishing to the Top, so as to form a loose Kind of Pyramid; these all point upward, and toward their Ends send out Spikes of pale blue Flowers, which are erect. This Sort flowers late in *August*, so never perfects Seeds in *England*.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *England*. It was first discovered on the Sea Banks near *Walton*, in *Essex*, afterward near *Maldon*, in the same County, and since at the Mouth of the River that runs from *Chichester*, in *Suffex*. The Leaves of this Sort are Spear-shaped, about three Inches long, and one broad in the Middle, lessening gradually to both Ends. The Stalk rises four or five Inches high, dividing into many spreading Branches, which are very thick set with short Spikes of whitish blue Flowers. These appear in *August*, and the Seeds ripen in *October*.

The fifth Sort was discovered by Dr. *Tournefort* in the *Levant*, from whence he sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at *Paris*, where they grew, and have produced Seeds many Years, which have been communicated to many of the curious Gardens in *Europe*. The Leaves of this Sort are about four Inches long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad in the Middle, diminishing gradually to both Ends. The Stalks rise about five or six Inches high, dividing into several spreading Branches, which are again divided into smaller; these are terminated by short Spikes of pale blue Flowers, ranged on one Side the Foot Stalk; the whole, when growing being spread wide, has somewhat the Appearance of an Umbel of Flowers. This Sort flowers late in *August*, so never ripens Seeds here.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Sicily* and *Palestine*; this is a biennial Plant. The lower Leaves which spread on the Ground, are indented almost to the Middle-rib; these Indentures are alternate and blunt. The Stalks rise a Foot and a Half high, dividing upward into several Branches; these are garnished at each Joint with three narrow Leaves sitting close to the Stalks, from whose Base proceeds a leafy Membrane, or Wing, which runs along on both Sides the Stalk; these are rough, and a little hairy. The Stalks are terminated by Panicles of Flowers, which sit upon winged Foot Stalks, each sustaining three or four Flowers of a light blue Colour, which continue long without fading. This Sort flowers in *July* and *August*, but unless the Summer is very warm and dry, the Seeds do not ripen in *England*.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *Sicily*; this hath a shrubby Stalk, which rises about two Feet high, dividing into several ligneous Branches, which spread out on every Side; the lower Part of these are closely garnished with gray Leaves, like those of the Sea Purslain, and are of as thick Consistence. The Branches are terminated by Panicles of blue Flowers, which come out singly at a Distance from each other, having long Tubes, but divide into five Segments upward, which spread open. This flowers from *June* till Autumn, but never produces Seeds in *England*; there is a Variety of this which bears Galls like those upon the Oak, which grows naturally in *Sicily*, but I do not know if it is a different Species, for those Plants which are in the *English* Gardens, have no Appearance of any.

The eighth Sort was raised in the *Chelsea* Garden, from Seeds, which were brought me from *Africa*; this is a biennial Plant, which dies soon after it has produced Flowers and Seeds. The lower Leaves are but few in Number; they are Spear-shaped, hairy, and slightly sawed on their Edges, about two Inches long, and half an Inch broad. The Stalk rises about fifteen Inches

high, which at each Joint is garnished with three row Leaves; ending in acute Points, from the Base these Leaves, is continued a leafy Membrane, or Wing running along the Stalk on each Side; these Stalks branch out but little, and are terminated by short Panicles of Flowers, whose Foot Stalks are not winged in the former, each Foot Stalk sustains two or three Flowers of a bright blue Colour, out of the Middle of which arises another small Flower of a pale yellow Colour. This Sort flowered in *July* and *August*, 1757, did not ripen Seeds.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in *Sicily*, and was found so growing on the Border of the Sea in *Norfolk* by Mr. *Henry Scott*, a Gardener, now residing at *Weybridge*, in *Surry*. The lower Leaves of this Sort narrow at their Base, but enlarge upward where they are broad, and rounded at the Top, in Shape of a Wedge. The Stalks are slender and stiff, rising from seven to fourteen Inches high, sending out many slender Side Branches, all those which proceed from the lower Part of the Stalk are barren, having no Flowers, toward the Top they have short Panicles of white Flowers, which are small, and sit three or four together upon one Foot Stalk. This Sort flowers in *August*.

The tenth Sort grows naturally near the Sea, at *Marseilles* and *Leghorn*; this hath many thick fleshy Leaves, which are shaped like a Spatula, growing close to the Root, and spread on the Ground; they are smooth and of a grayish Colour. The Stalks are naked, rise about six Inches high, dividing toward the Top into many smaller Branches, which are terminated by short crooked Panicles of small Flowers, of a pale blue Colour. This Sort flowers in *August*, but never produces Seeds in this Country.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally about *Montpellier* and in *Italy*; this is an annual Plant, with long narrow Leaves, which are set with rough Tubercles like those of *Vipers Bugloss*. The Stalks rise about six Inches high, dividing into two or three small Branches, which are terminated by reflexed short Spikes of blue Flowers; these come out late in *August*, and the Seeds are seldom perfected in *England*.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally in *Egypt*, from whence the Seeds were sent to the Royal Garden at *Paris*, Part of which were sent me by Dr. *Bernard de Jussieu*, which grew in the *Chelsea* Garden, where there were several Plants, which have produced Flowers many Years. This rises with an upright shrubby Stalk to the Height of seven or eight Feet, divided upward into many Branches, which are garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, placed without Order; they are of a thick Consistence, and of a gray Colour, sitting close to the Branches. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches in loose Panicles, standing alternately on each Side the Stalk, one above another, with Intervals between them; they have pretty long Tubes, which enlarge upward, where they are cut into five or six Segments, which spread open; these are of a bright Sky blue, but fade to a purple before they fall. The Flowers begin to appear in *July*, and there is a Succession of them till Winter.

The first, second, third, fourth, fifth, and eighth Sorts, are abiding Plants, which will thrive in the open Air in *England*, such of these as grow naturally in *England*, may be easily procured from the Places where they grow; these Plants may be transplanted at any Time of the Year, provided they are carefully taken up, preserving some Earth to their Roots, and in the Winter Weather to shade them till they have taken new Root, after which Time they will require no other Culture, but to keep the Ground clean from Weeds, and in the Spring to stir up the Ground between them to loose it. As these Plants do not require much Culture, nor do they take up much Room, so a few of each Sort may be allowed to have a Place in Gardens, where there is Room, for the Sake of Variety. These Plants do not propagate very fast in Gardens, so the Roots need be removed oftener than every third Year, at which Time they may be slipped to make an Increase of them.

The best Time for this is in the Autumn, that the Plants may be well rooted before the Spring, otherwise they will not flower very strong the following Summer. They should be planted in a loamy Soil, on an East aspected Border, where they may enjoy the Morning Sun, but screened from the great Heat in the Middle of the Day; in such a Situation the Roots will continue several Years, and flower as well as in their native Soil.

These Plants may also be propagated by Seeds, so that such of them as do not grow naturally in England, may be obtained by procuring their Seeds from Abroad. These should be sown upon a Border exposed to the Morning Sun, and on a soft loamy Soil early in the Spring, for the Seeds lie a considerable Time in the Ground before the Plants come up; therefore the Ground must be kept entirely clean from Weeds, and the Season should prove very dry, the Border should be watered two or three Times a Week, otherwise the Seeds will lie a whole Year before they vegetate; when the Plants come up, they must be kept clean from Weeds, and in very dry Weather watered, and in the Autumn they may be transplanted where they are designed to remain.

The sixth and eighth Sorts are biennial Plants, which rarely perfect their Seeds in England, so that unless fresh Seeds can be procured from warm Countries, where they ripen well, it will be very difficult to continue the Sorts. If the Seeds of these can be obtained Time enough to sow them in the Autumn, the Plants will come up the following Spring; but when they are sown in the Spring, they seldom grow the same Year. These Seeds should be sown on a Border of loamy Earth, not stiff or moist, and exposed to the South; but when the Sun is warm, the Border should be shaded with Mats, to prevent the Earth from drying too fast. When the Plants come up, they must be kept clean from Weeds, and if they are too close, some of them should be carefully taken out as soon as they are fit to remove, and planted in small Pots, placing them in the Shade till they have taken new Root; then they may be placed where they may enjoy the Morning Sun, till Autumn, when they should be put into a hot bed Frame, where they may be screened from hard Frost, but enjoy the free Air in mild Weather; and those Plants which are left in the Border where they were sown, must be covered with Mats in hard Frost; or though they will often live through the Winter in mild Seasons, yet hard Frost will always destroy them. The following Summer the Plants will flower, and if the Season proves warm and dry, they will ripen Seeds, and the Roots soon after decay.

The seventh and twelfth Sorts are shrubby Plants, which are too tender to live through the Winter in the open Air in England, so the Plants must be removed into Shelter in the Autumn, but they only require Protection from hard Frost: These Plants may be placed with Myrtles, Oleanders, and other hardy Green-house Plants, where they often continue in flower great Part of Winter, and make a pretty Variety. These Sorts are easily propagated by Cuttings, which, if planted in July on a shady Border, and duly watered, will take Root in six or seven Weeks, when they should be taken up and planted in Pots filled with light loamy Earth, placing them in the Shade till they have taken Root, when they may be exposed till October, at which Time they must be removed into Shelter.

The eleventh Sort is annual, and rarely ripens Seeds here, so these must be procured from Abroad, and sowed in the same Way as the sixth and eighth Sorts.

LINARIA. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 168. Tab. 76. Antirrhinum. Lin. Gen. Plant. 668. [so called of Linum, at. Flax, because its Leaves resemble Flax.] Toad-flax; in French, *Linare*.

The Characters are,
The Flower hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, divided into five Parts almost to the Bottom. The Flower hath one Petal, and is of the ringent (or grining) Kind, with an oblong swelling Tube, having two Lips above, and the Chaps shut. The upper Lip is bifid and reflexed

on the Sides, the lower Lip is trifid and obtuse. It hath an oblong Nectarium, which is Awl-shaped and prominent behind, and four Stamina which are included in the upper Lip, two of which are shorter than the other, and a roundish Germen supporting a single Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterwards turns to a roundish obtuse Capsule with two Cells, filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of Tournefort's third Class, which includes the Herbs with a tubulous, anomalous, personated Flower, of one Petal. Dr. Linneus joins this Genus, and also the *Astrina* of Tournefort to the *Antirrhinum*, and places that Genus in the second Section of his fourteenth Class, in which are contained the Plants whose Flowers have two long and two short Stamina, and the Seeds are included in a Capsule.

The Species are,

1. **LINARIA** foliis lanceolato-linearibus confertis, caule erecto, spicis terminalibus sessilibus. Toad-flax with Spear-shaped linear Leaves growing in Clusters, and an upright Stalk terminated by Spikes of Flowers sitting close to the Stalk. This is the *Linaria vulgaris, lutea, flore majore*. C. B. P. 212. Common yellow Toad-flax with a larger Flower.

2. **LINARIA** foliis ternis ovatis. Toad-flax with oval Leaves placed by Threes. This is the *Linaria triphylla minor lutea*. C. B. P. 212. Smaller three leaved yellow Toad-flax.

3. **LINARIA** foliis quaternis lanceolatis, caule erecto ramoso, floribus pedunculatis. Toad-flax with Spear-shaped Leaves placed by Fours, an upright branching Stalk, and Flowers upon Foot Stalks. This is the *Linaria latissimo folio Lusitanica*. H. R. Par. Broadest leaved Portugal Toad-flax.

4. **LINARIA** foliis subquaternis linearibus, caule diffuso, floribus racemosis. Toad-flax with linear Leaves placed by Fours on the lower Part of the Stalk, a diffused Stalk and branching Flowers. This is the *Linaria quadrifolia supina*. C. B. P. 213. Low four leaved Toad-flax.

5. **LINARIA** foliis lanceolato-linearibus sparsis, caule florifero erecto spicato. Toad-flax with Spear-shaped linear Leaves, and the Flower Stalks erect and spiked. This is the *Linaria purpurea major odorata*. C. B. P. 213. Greater sweet scented purple Toad-flax.

6. **LINARIA** foliis linearibus confertis, caule erecto ramoso, floribus spicatis terminalibus. Toad-flax with linear Leaves in Clusters, an erect branching Stalk, and Flowers in Spikes terminating the Stalks. This is the *Linaria caerulea, foliis brevioribus & angustioribus*. Raii Syn. 3. 282. Blue Toad-flax with shorter and narrower Leaves.

7. **LINARIA** foliis inferioribus quinis linearibus. Toad-flax with linear Leaves, placed by Fives at the lower Part of the Stalks. This is the *Linaria Sicula multicaulis, folio molluginis*. Bocc. Rar. 38. Sicilian Toad-flax with many Stalks and a Bedstraw Leaf.

8. **LINARIA** foliis lanceolatis sparsis, inferioribus oppositis, nectariis subulatis, floribus subsessilibus. Toad-flax with Spear-shaped sparsed Leaves, which on the lower Part of the Stalk are opposite, and Awl-shaped Nectariums and Flowers sitting almost close. This is the *Linaria Hispanica procumbens, foliis uncialibus glaucis, flore flavescente pulchrè striato, labiis nigro-purpureis*. Art. Phil. N° 412. Trailing Spanish Toad-flax with gray Leaves an Inch long, yellow Flowers beautifully striped, and dark purple Lips.

9. **LINARIA** foliis linearibus confertis, caule nitido paniculato, pedunculis spicatis nudis. Toad-flax with linear Leaves in Clusters, a shining paniculated Stalk, and Flowers in Spikes on naked Foot Stalks. This is the *Linaria capillaceo folio, odora*. C. B. P. 213. Sweet Toad-flax with Hair-like Leaves.

10. **LINARIA** foliis lanceolatis hirtis alternis, floribus spicatis, foliolo calycino supremo maximo. Toad-flax with alternate hairy Spear-shaped Leaves, Flowers in Spikes, and the upper Leaf of the Empalement very large. This is the *Linaria latifolia villosa, laciniis calycinis inæqualibus, flore majore pallido striato rictu aureo*. Horteg. Icon. Broad leaved hairy Toad-flax, whose Empa-

ment is unequally cut, and a large pale striped Flower with a golden Snout.

11. LINARIA foliis caulinis linearibus sparsis, radicalibus rotundis. Toad-flax with linear Leaves placed sparsely on the Stalks, and the lower Leaves round. This is the *Linaria annua purpureo-violacea, calcaribus longis, foliis imis rotundioribus*. Vaill. Bot. Par. 118. Annual purple Violet Toad-flax, with long Spurs and rounder Leaves at Bottom.

12. LINARIA foliis lineari-lanceolatis alternis, floribus racemosis, calycibus corollâ longioribus. Toad-flax with linear Spear-shaped Leaves placed alternate, branching Flowers, and Empalements longer than the Petals. This is the *Linaria annua, angustifolia, flosculis albis, longius caudatis*. Triump. 87. Narrow leaved annual Toad-flax, with white Flowers having long Tails.

13. LINARIA foliis lanceolatis alternis, caule suffruticose. Toad-flax with Spear-shaped alternate Leaves, and an under Shrub Stalk. This is the *Linaria latifolia Dalmatica, magno flore*. C. B. P. 212. Broad leaved Toad-flax of *Dalmatia* with a large Flower.

14. LINARIA foliis lanceolatis acuminatis, paniculâ virgatâ. Toad-flax with Spear-shaped acute pointed Leaves, and a Rod like Panicle. This is the *Linaria genistæ folio glauco, flore luteo*. Par. Bat. App. 9. Toad-flax with a gray Dyer's Weed Leaf and a yellow Flower.

15. LINARIA foliis ovatis alternis, caule flaccido procumbente. Toad-flax with oval Leaves placed alternate, and a weak trailing Stalk. This is the *Elatine folio subrotundo*. C. B. P. 253. Fluellin with a roundish Leaf.

16. LINARIA foliis hastatis alternis, caule flaccido procumbente. Toad-flax with Arrow-pointed Leaves placed alternate, and a weak trailing Stalk. This is the *Elatine folio acuminato*. C. B. P. 253. Fluellin with an acute-pointed Leaf.

17. LINARIA foliis cordatis quinquelobatis alternis glabris. Toad-flax with Heart-shaped Leaves having five Lobes, which are alternate and smooth. This is the *Linaria bederaceo folio glabro, seu Cymbalaria vulgaris*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 169. Toad-flax with a smooth Ivy Leaf, or common *Cymbalaria*.

There are several other Species of this Genus which are of less Note, so are very rarely admitted into Gardens, for which Reason I have not enumerated them here.

The first of these Plants grows in great Plenty upon the Sides of dry Banks in most Parts of *England*, and is seldom cultivated in Gardens; for it is a very troublesome Plant to keep within Bounds, the Roots being very apt to spread under Ground, and rise at a great Distance from the Mother Plant, whereby it greatly injures whatever Plants stand near it. This is one of the Species mentioned in the Catalogue of Simples at the End of the College Dispensatory, to be used in Medicine.

This Sort hath a great Number of slender white Roots, which creep far on every Side, from which arise several erect branching Stalks, a Foot and a Half high, garnished with narrow gray Leaves in Clusters, and terminated by Spikes of yellow Flowers, sitting close to the Stalk. The Flowers are of one Petal, with a long Tube, to which is fixed a Spur or Heel; the fore Part has the Appearance of the Mouth of an Animal, the under Lip is hairy within, the Chaps are of a golden Colour, but the other Parts of the Flower of a pale yellow; these are succeeded by roundish Capsules with two Cells, filled with flat black Seeds. It flowers in *July* and *August*, when it makes a pretty Appearance, so that a few Plants might be allowed a Place in Gardens, were it not for their creeping Roots, which spread too much, and become troublesome Weeds.

There is an Ointment made of this Herb and Hog's Lard, which is accounted excellent for the Piles, being mixed with the Yolk of an Egg at the Time of using it. The Plant is reckoned to be aperitive and diuretick, opening Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, helping the Dropsy and Jaundice.

The second Sort grows naturally about *Valencia* and in *Sicily*; this is an annual Plant, which rises with an

upright branching Stalk near a Foot and a Half high, garnished with oval smooth gray Leaves, placed by Threes, and sometimes by Pairs opposite at Joints; the Flowers grow in short Spikes at the Top of the Stalks, they are shaped like those of the corn Sort, but have not so long Tubes; they are yellow with Saffron-coloured Chaps. This Sort flowers in *July* and *August*, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn.

There is a Variety of this whose Flowers have a purple Standard and Spur, which makes a pretty appearance in a Garden; but it is generally supposed to be only an accidental Variety which has risen from some of the former, for which Reason I have not enumerated it here, though from many Years Culture of these Sorts, I have never yet perceived either of them a different Colour. The Leaves of this are longer than those of the yellow Sort, but in other Respects they do not differ.

These two are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in the Spring, on the Borders of the Flower Garden where they are designed to remain, and when the Plants come up, they should be thinned where they are too close, and kept clean from Weeds, which is all that is necessary in the Culture they require. If some of the Seeds are sown in Autumn upon a warm dry Border, the Plants will live through the Winter, unless the Frost proves very severe, and these autumnal Plants will grow large and flower earlier, and from these good Seeds may always be obtained.

The third Sort rises with upright Stalks near a Foot high, which are garnished with Spear-shaped smooth Leaves, placed sometimes by Fours round the Stalk, and at others by Pairs opposite; the Stalks are terminated by large purple Flowers with long Spurs standing upon Foot Stalks. This Sort flowers in *July*, and seldom ripens Seeds in *England*; it grows naturally in *Portugal* and *Spain*.

This Sort is tenderer than the last, so should be planted in a dry Soil and a warm Situation, otherwise the Plants are often destroyed in Winter. This Sort is propagated by Seeds in the same Manner as the former, as also by parting the Roots; but it is advisable always to keep some of these Plants in Pots, that they may be removed into Shelter in Winter, otherwise in hard Frosts they will be killed.

The fourth Sort grows naturally about *Verona*, from whence I received the Seeds. This is a perennial Plant from whose Roots arise several diffused Stalks about eight Inches long, garnished with narrow short gray Leaves, placed by Fours round the Stalks at Bottom, but upward they are opposite; the Stalks are terminated by short branching Tufts of pale yellow Flowers with golden Chaps. This Sort flowers in *June*, and sometimes the Seeds ripen here in the Autumn.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in the South of *France* and in *Italy*; this hath a perennial Root sending out many Stalks, those of them which support the Flowers are erect, and near three Feet high, but the other Stalks are weaker and hang loosely on every Side the Plants are garnished with long narrow Spear-shaped Leaves placed sparsely, they are smooth, and of a gray Colour. The Stalks are terminated by long loose Spikes of blue Flowers, which appear in *June*, *July*, and *August*, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn, which, if permitted to scatter, will produce Plenty of young Plants without any further Care.

The sixth Sort grows naturally about *Henley* in *Oxfordshire*, and also in some Parts of *Hertfordshire*. This hath a perennial Root, from which arise several Stalks near two Feet high, which branch out on every Side and are garnished with narrow Leaves growing in Clusters toward the Bottom, but upward they are sometimes by Pairs, and at others single. The Flowers are produced in loose Spikes at the End of the Stalks, they are of a pale blue Colour, and appear in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn, which, if permitted to scatter, will produce Plenty of Plants. When the Seeds happen to fall upon old Walls, the Plants will grow there and continue longer than those planted in the Ground.

received a Specimen of this Sort from Abroad, by Title of *Linaria arvensis caerulea*. C. B. P.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *Sicily*; this is an annual Plant, from whose Root arises many Stalks which are very slender and about a Foot high, which on the lower Part are garnished with five very narrow leaves at each Joint, but upward they are sometimes Pairs, and others they are single: The Stalks are divided into many small Branches, which are garnished with small yellow Flowers, coming out single at Distances from each other; these are shaped like those of other Species. The Flowers appear in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn. There are two Varieties of this, one with a deep yellow, and the other a purple-coloured Flower.

This is propagated by Seeds in the same Manner as the second Sort, or if the Seeds are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up without Care, and if they are kept clean from Weeds, will produce their Flowers early in the Summer.

The eighth Sort grows naturally on the Rocks about *Malta*, from whence the late Sir *Charles Wager* brought the Seeds, which were sown in his curious Garden at *Parsons Green* near *Fulham*, where they succeeded, and from thence many curious Gardens were furnished with the Plants. This has a perennial Root, from which come out many slender succulent Stalks about eight or nine Inches long, which are weak and hang down on every Side the Root; they are garnished with short narrow Spear-shaped Leaves of a gray Colour and succulent, standing without Order; they are about one Inch long, and a fifth Part of an Inch broad. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Stalks in small Bunches, they are yellow, marked with purple spots, and the Chaps of the Flower, as also the Spur, of a dark purple Colour; the Flowers sit close up to the Top of the Stalk. The Flowers appear in *June* and *July*, but do not produce Seeds in *England*.

This Plant is easily propagated by parting the Roots, or planting Cuttings in any of the Summer Months, which, if watered and shaded, will soon take Root, and may afterwards be planted in Pots filled with fresh undunged Earth, in which they will succeed much better than in a richer Soil; for if they are planted in the rich Earth, it causes them to grow very fast for a short Time, but they seldom fail to rot soon after. These must be removed into Shelter in Winter, where they must have as much free Air as possible in mild Weather, and be only protected from severe Cold; so that if the Pots are placed under a hot Bed Frame, it will be better than to place them in a Green-house, where they are apt to draw too much, which will cause them to decay.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in *Wales*, particularly at *Penryn*. This hath a perennial Root, from which arise many branching Stalks near two Feet high, garnished with very narrow Leaves growing in Clusters, which are of a grayish Colour. The Flowers are produced in loose Spikes at the End of the Branches, they are of a pale blue Colour, and smell sweet. These appear in *June*, and there is often a Succession of Flowers till Winter. The Seeds ripen in the Autumn, which, if permitted to scatter, will furnish a Supply of young Plants without any further Care. If the Seeds of this Sort get on a Wall, the Plants will come up and continue there much longer than when they are sown in the Ground.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in *Spain*; the Seeds were sent me by Dr. *Hortega* from *Madrid*. This is an annual Plant, which rises with a single Stalk about a Foot and a Half high, garnished with hairy spear-shaped Leaves, sitting close to the Stalk; they are placed alternate. The Flowers grow on the top of the Stalks in loose Spikes; they are of a pale yellow Colour with a few deep Stripes, and the Chaps of a Gold Colour; the upper Segment of the Embrasure is much larger than the lower. The Flowers of this Sort are as large as those of the common Sort, they appear in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. The Seeds of this Sort should be sown in the Spring

upon a Border of light Earth where the Plants are designed to remain, and when the Plants come up, they must be treated in the same Way as those of the second Sort.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally in *France*; this is an annual Plant with round Leaves at the Root, the Stalks are slender, branching, and rise a Foot high, garnished with very narrow Leaves at each Joint. The Flowers are produced in loose Spikes at the End of the Branches, they are of a bright blue Colour, and appear in *July*; the Seeds ripen in the Autumn, at which Time they should be sown, for those which are sown in the Spring, frequently lie in the Ground till the Spring following, before the Plants appear. When the Plants come up, they must be thinned where they are too close, and kept clean from Weeds, which is all the Culture they require.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally in *Sicily*; this is an annual Plant, which rises with a branching Stalk two Feet high, garnished with very narrow Spear-shaped Leaves placed alternately. The Flowers are produced singly all along the Branches the greatest Part of their Length; they are small, white, and have very long Tails or Spurs. This flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn. If the Seeds of this Sort are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up without Care, and require no other Culture but to keep them clean from Weeds.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally in *Crete*, and also in *Dalmatia*. This rises with a strong ligneous Stalk three Feet high, garnished with smooth Spear-shaped Leaves placed alternate, sitting close to the Stalk. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches in short loose Spikes, they are of a deep yellow Colour, and much larger than those of the common Sort, standing upon short Foot Stalks. This Sort flowers in *July*, but the Seeds very rarely ripen in *England*; so that the Plants are seldom seen in many Gardens here. It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown early in the Spring, upon a Border of light Earth; and when the Plants come up and are fit to remove, some of them should be planted in Pots filled with light sandy Earth, and placed in the Shade till they have taken new Root, then they may be exposed with other hardy exotick Plants till the End of *October*, when they should be put into a common hot Bed Frame, where they may be protected from hard Frost; but in mild Weather, they should enjoy the free Air, for these Plants only require to be protected from hard Frost, for in mild Winters they will live abroad without Shelter, if they are upon a dry Soil; therefore a Part of the Plants may be planted on a warm Border of poor sandy Soil, where they will live through our common Winters very well; and those Plants which grow in Rubbish and are stunted, will endure much more Cold than the others.

The fourteenth Sort grows naturally in *Siberia*; this is a biennial Plant, which rises with an upright branching Stalk, from three to four Feet high, garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, ending in acute Points, of a grayish Colour; these are placed alternate. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, in loose Panicles; they are of a bright yellow Colour, and shaped like those of the other Sorts. This flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn, which, if permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up the following Spring, and require no other Care but to thin them where they are too close, and keep them clear from Weeds. The Plants always decay after they have ripened their Seeds, therefore there should be a Supply of young ones annually.

The fifteenth Sort grows naturally amongst Wheat and Rye, in several Parts of *England*. It is an annual Plant with weak trailing Stalks, which spread on the Ground, and are a Foot and a Half long; they are hairy, and garnished with oval Leaves, placed alternately, from the setting on of the Foot Stalks of the Leaves; at each Joint comes out one Flower, shaped like those of the other Species. The upper Lip is yellow, and the under is purple; these appear in *June* and *July*, and

the Seeds ripen in Autumn, which should be then sown, or permitted to scatter, for if it is sown in the Spring, it seldom grows the same Year, for it is rarely seen among Spring sown Corn, in those Lands where it commonly grows.

This Plant is used in Medicine, and is esteemed vulnerary, and good for old cancerous Sores and Ulcers; it is accounted good for Hæmorrhages of all Sorts.

The sixteenth Sort differs from the fifteenth, in nothing but the Shape of the Leaves, which in this are shaped like the Point of an Arrow, and those of the other are oval; this is more commonly found in England than the other.

The seventeenth Sort was brought from Italy to England, where it now grows in as great Plenty in the Neighbourhood of London, as if it was in its native Country, growing from the Joints of Walls, wherever the Seeds happen to scatter. It is a perennial Plant, which will thrive in any Soil or Situation, so that where it is once established, it will be difficult to root out, for the Seeds will get into any Joints of Walls, or the decayed Parts of Pales, as also in the Hollow of Trees, where they grow and propagate plentifully, for the Stalks put out Roots at their Joints, so spread themselves to a great Distance. It flowers all the Summer, and the Seeds ripen in Succession. It is never cultivated in Gardens, but is supposed to be an excellent Wound Herb.

LINGUA CERVINA. Hart's Tongue.

These Plants commonly grow out from the Joints of old Walls and Buildings, where they are moist and shady, and also upon shady moist Banks, but are seldom cultivated in Gardens. There is a very great Variety of these Plants, both in the East and West-Indies, but there are very few Species of them in Europe; all the hardy Sorts may be propagated by parting their Roots, and should have a moist Soil and shady Situation.

LINUM. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 339. Tab. 176. Lin. Gen. Plant. 349. Flax; in French, Lin.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement, composed of five small Spear-shaped acute Leaves. The Flower is composed of five large oblong Petals, which are narrow at their Base, but broader upward, and spread open. It hath five Awl-shaped erect Stamina, terminated by Arrow-shaped Summits. In the Center is situated an oval Germen, supporting five slender Styles, crowned by reflexed Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to a globular Capsule with ten Cells, opening with five Valves, in each Cell is lodged one oval, plain, smooth Seed, with an acute Point.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Tournefort's eighth Class, which includes the Plants with a Clove Gilliflower Flower, whose Pointal becomes the Fruit. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the fifth Section of his fifth Class, which contains those Plants, whose Flowers have five Stamina, and five Styles.

The Species are,

1. LINUM calycibus capsulisque mucronatis, petalis crenatis, foliis lanceolatis alternis, caule subsolitario. Lin. Sp. Plant. 277. Flax with Empalements, and Capsules ending in acute Points, crenated Petals to the Flower, Spear-shaped alternate Leaves, and the Stalks commonly single. This is the *Linum sativum*. C. B. P. 214. Manured Flax.

2. LINUM calycibus capsulisque mucronatis, petalis emarginatis, foliis lanceolatis alternis, caule ramoso. Flax with sharp pointed Empalements and Capsules; the Petals of the Flower indented, Spear-shaped alternate Leaves, and a branching Stalk. This is the *Linum sativum humilius*, flore majore. Bobart. Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. p. 284. Low manured Flax with a larger Flower.

3. LINUM calycibus acuminatis, foliis lanceolatis sparsis strictis scabris acuminatis, caule tereti basi ramoso. Lin. Sp. Plant. 278. Flax with acute-pointed Empalements, rough Spear-shaped Leaves placed without Order, ending in acute Points, and a taper Stalk, branching at the

Base. This is the *Linum sylvestre, ceruleum, folio ac.* C. B. P. 107. Wild blue Flax with an acute Leaf.

4. LINUM calycibus acuminatis, foliis sparsis linearibus setaceis retrorsum scabris. Lin. Sp. Plant. 278. Flax with acute-pointed Empalements, and narrow bristly Leaves placed without Order, which are rough on the Outside. This is the *Linum sylvestre angustifolium, foliis dilute purpurascens vel carneis*. C. B. P. 214. Narrow leaved wild Flax with a pale purplish, or Flesh coloured Flower.

5. LINUM calycibus capsulisque acuminatis, caule nudo scabro, foliis acuminatis. Flax with acute-pointed Empalements and Capsules, an almost naked rootless Stalk, and acute pointed Leaves. This is the *Linum perenne, majus, ceruleum, capitulo majore*. Mor. Hist. 573. Greater blue perennial Flax with larger Heads.

6. LINUM calycibus capsulisque obtusis, foliis alternis lanceolatis acutis, caulibus ramosissimis. Plat. 1. Flax with obtuse Empalements and Capsules, alternate Spear-shaped acute Leaves, and very branching Stalks, commonly called Siberian perennial Flax.

7. LINUM calycibus acutis, foliis lineari-lanceolatis sparsis, caule paniculato. Flax with acute Empalements, linear Spear-shaped Leaves placed without Order, and a paniculated Stalk.

8. LINUM calycibus patulis acuminatis, foliis linearibus alternis, caule ramoso. Flax with spreading acute-pointed Empalements, linear alternate Leaves, and a branching Stalk.

9. LINUM calycibus hirsutis acuminatis sessilibus alternis, caule corymbofo. Lin. Sp. Plant. 277. Flax with hairy acute-pointed Empalements, placed alternate, and close to the Stalks, which have a Corymbus. This is the *Linum sylvestre, latifolium, hirsutum ceruleum*. C. B. P. 339. Broad leaved hairy wild Flax with a blue Flower.

10. LINUM calycibus foliisque lanceolatis strictis mucronatis, margine scabris. Lin. Sp. Plant. 279. Flax with Spear-shaped Leaves and Empalements, which end in acute Points, and have rough Edges. This is the *Linum serina Lobelii*. J. B. 3. p. 454.

11. LINUM calycibus acutis, petalis integris, foliis inferioribus linearibus fasciculatis, superioribus alternis, caule suffruticoso. Flax with acute Empalements, entire Petals to the Flower, linear under Leaves growing in Clusters, the upper ones alternate, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Linum sylvestre acutis foliis fruticans*. Barrel. Icon. 1008. Wild Flax with a shrubby Stalk and acute Leaves.

12. LINUM foliis lanceolatis alternis, floribus alternis sessilibus, caule simpliciter. Flax with Spear-shaped Leaves placed alternate, Flowers growing alternate, and close to the Stalks, which are single. This is the *Linum luteum ad singula genicula floridum*. C. B. P. 214. Yellow Flax with single Flowers growing from the Joints.

13. LINUM foliis oppositis ovato-lanceolatis, caule dichotomo, corollis acutis. Hort. Cliff. 372. Flax with opposite Spear-shaped Leaves placed opposite, a Stalk divided by Pairs, and acute Petals to the Flower. This is the *Linum pratense, flosculis exiguis*. C. B. P. 214. Meadow Flax with small Flowers, commonly called Mountain Flax.

14. LINUM calycibus ovatis acutis muticis, foliis lanceolatis inferioribus oppositis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 280. Flax with oval, acute, chaffy Empalements, and Spear-shaped Leaves, the lower of which grow opposite. This is the *Linum maritimum luteum*. C. B. P. 214. Yellow maritime Flax.

The first Sort is the Flax which is cultivated in most Parts of Europe, but particularly in the northern Parts; this is an annual Plant, which usually rises with a slender unbranched Stalk, a Foot and a Half high, garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, placed alternate, ending in acute Points, and are of a gray Colour. The Flowers are produced on the Top of the Stalks, each Stalk sustaining four or five blue Flowers, composed of five Petals, which are narrow at their Base, but broader at the Top, where they are slightly crenated. The Empalement of the Flower is cut into five Parts, which end in acute Points. The Flowers appear in June, and

succeeded by roundish Capsules, which have ten Cells, opening with five Valves, which are terminated in acute Points; each Cell contains one smooth flatish Seed, ending in a Point, of a brownish Colour. The Seeds ripen in *September*, and the Plants soon after perish.

When this Plant is cultivated in the Fields after the usual Method, it seldom rises higher than is before-mentioned, nor do the Stalks branch out, but when they are allowed more Room, they will rise between two and three Feet high, and put out two or three Side Branches toward the Top, especially if the Soil is pretty good where it is sown.

The second Sort differs from the first, in having longer and shorter Stalks branching out much more. The Leaves are broader, the Flowers are larger; the Stalks are indented at their Extremities. The Seed Vessels are also much larger, and the Foot Stalks are longer; these Differences are lasting, for I have cultivated this, and the common Flax on the same Ground upward of thirty Years, and have never found either of them alter.

The third Sort grows naturally in the South of *France*, *Italy*, and *Spain*; this rises from a Foot, to eighteen Inches high, branching out almost to the Bottom, into many long slender Branches, which are garnished with narrow Spear-shaped acute-pointed Leaves, placed without Order; these are rough to the Touch. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, almost in form of an Umbel; they are smaller than those of the common Sort, and are of a paler blue Colour. The Seed Vessels are much smaller, and not so round. It flowers and seeds about the same Time as the former.

The fourth Sort grows naturally about *Vienna* and in *Hungary*; this Sort seldom rises more than a Foot high, with a slender Stalk, which divides into three or four naked Foot Stalks at the Top, each sustaining two or three Flowers, which are of a pale blue Colour. The Stalks are garnished with short, narrow, bristly Leaves, standing erect, which are rough on their Out-

This flowers and seeds about the same Time as the former, and the Plant soon after decays.

There are two or three Varieties of this, which differ in the Colour of their Flowers, but in other Respects are the same.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in some Parts of *England*; this hath a perennial Root, from which arise three or four inclining Stalks, which are garnished with a few short narrow Leaves toward their Base, but upward have scarce any. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Stalks, sitting very close; they are of a pale Colour, and about the Size of those of the common Kind, and are succeeded by pretty large round Seed Vessels, ending in acute Points. This flowers about the same Time as the common Flax, but the Roots will continue three or four Years.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Siberia*; it hath a perennial Root, from which arise several strong Stalks, the Number proportional to the Size of the Root, and the Height according to the Goodness of the Soil where it grows, for in rich moist Ground, they will rise near three Feet high, but in middling Ground about three Feet; these divide into several Branches upward, and are garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, placed alternately; they are not much more than an Inch long, and an Eighth of an Inch broad, of a deep green, ending in acute Points. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, forming a Kind of Umbel; the Stalks rising nearly of the same Height. The Flowers are large, and of a fine blue Colour; these appear in *June*, and are succeeded by obtuse Seed Vessels, which ripen in *September*.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *Spain*, from whence I received the Seeds; this hath a perennial Root, from which come out several trailing Stalks, which are closely garnished with Leaves; these never rise much from the Ground, but between these come out upright Stalks, which rise upward of two Feet high, garnished with pretty long narrow Spear-shaped Leaves

placed without Order. The Flowers grow in a Sort of Panicle toward the upper Part of the Branches; they are about the Size of those of the common Sort, and are of the same Colour. It flowers and ripens its Seeds about the same Time, and the Roots continue several Years.

The eighth Sort I received from *Istria*; this hath a perennial Root, from which arise two or three Stalks, which divide into several Branches, at about six Inches from the Root, these divide again into smaller toward the Top; they are garnished with short, narrow, acutely pointed Leaves, placed alternately. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, standing upon long Foot Stalks. The Empalement of the Flower is composed of five broadish Leaves ending in acute Points, which spread open; the Flowers are of the same Size and Colour as the common Flax, and appear at the same Season. The Seeds ripen in the Autumn, and the Roots abide several Years.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in *Hungary* and *Austria*; this hath a perennial Root, from which arise several Stalks near two Feet high, which are thick, firm, and hairy, dividing at the Top into several Branches, and are garnished with broader Leaves than the other Species, which are hairy. The Flowers grow along the Stalks alternately, they are large, and of a deep blue Colour, appearing at the same Time with the common Sort, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in *Germany* and the South of *France*, amongst the Corn. This is an annual Plant, rising with an upright Stalk near a Foot and a Half high, garnished with Spear-shaped, acute-pointed Leaves, which are rough on their Edges; they are about the same Length of those of the common Flax, but a little broader, placed alternately. The Stalks divide toward the Top into several Branches, each sustaining two or three yellow Flowers, sitting in Spear-shaped, acute-pointed Empalements. These appear in *July*, but unless the Autumn proves favourable, the Seeds never ripen in *England*.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally in *Spain*, the Seeds of it were sent me from *Madrid* by Dr. *Hortega*. This hath a shrubby Stalk which rises a Foot high, sending out several Branches which are garnished with very narrow Leaves coming out in Clusters, but the flowering Branches are garnished with broader and longer Leaves placed alternately at every Joint. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, standing erect upon long slender Foot Stalks; they have acute-pointed Empalements. The Petals of the Flower are large, entire, and white, but before the Flowers open, they are of a pale yellow Colour. These Flowers appear in *July*, but unless the Autumn proves favourable, the Seeds do not ripen in *England*. The Flower Stalks of this Sort decay in the Autumn, but the lower shrubby Stalk continues with the other Branches all the Year.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally upon the *Alps*; this hath a perennial Root, from which arise two or three slender stiff Stalks, which divide at the Top into two or three Parts, and are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves placed alternately. The Flowers come out singly at the Joints, and sit close to the Stalks; their Empalements are cut into five slender Segments, which are longer than the Petals of the Flower. The Flowers are yellow, and appear about the same Time with the common Sort, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn.

The thirteenth Sort grows common in many Parts of *England*, upon dry barren Hills. It is commonly called *Linum catharticum*, purging Flax, and also Mountain Flax. This rises with several branching slender Stalks about seven or eight Inches high, garnished with small, oval, Spear-shaped Leaves placed opposite. The Flowers are small and white, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks, which come out from the Side of the Branches, and also where they are divided. They appear in *July*, and are succeeded by small round Capsules, containing small flat Seeds which ripen in the Autumn. This is one of those Plants which refuses Culture. I have frequently sown the Seeds both in Autumn and

and Spring, but could never get up any of the Plants, and others who have made the Trial have found the same.

The fourteenth Sort grows naturally about *Montpelier*, and in some Parts of *Italy* near the Sea. This rises with upright Stalks near two Feet high, the lower Part of which are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves placed opposite, but on the upper Part they are alternate. The Stalks divide upward into several Branches, the Tops of which are garnished with yellow Flowers about the Size of those of common Flax, which hang downward; these are succeeded by small oval Capsules, containing smaller Seeds than those of the common Flax. The Flowers appear in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn.

There are several other Species of Flax which grow wild in the different Parts of *Europe*, but those here enumerated are all I have seen growing in *England*.

The first Sort is that which is cultivated for Use in divers Parts of *Europe*, and is reckoned an excellent Commodity; the right tilling and ordering of which, is esteemed a good Piece of Husbandry.

This should be cultivated upon a rich Soil, that has not been ploughed for several Years, upon which Flax always makes the best Improvement; but as it draws greatly from the Soil, it should not be sown two Years together upon the same Ground.

This Ground should be as clean from Weeds as possible, in order to have it so, it should be fallowed two Winters and one Summer, observing to harrow the Ground well between each ploughing, particularly in Summer, to destroy the young Weeds soon after they appear, that the smallest of them may not stand to ripen their Seed; this will also break the Clods, and separate their Parts so, as that they will fall to Pieces on being stired. If the Land should require Dung, that should not be laid on it till the last ploughing, when it must be buried in the Ground; but this Dung should be such as is clear from the Seeds of Weeds, which it always will be where there is Care taken to keep the Dunghills clean from Weeds, and the Places near it; for supposing there should be any Seeds at first among the Dung, yet when it is laid in a Heap and well fermented, that will destroy the Seeds; but there are few Persons who are careful to keep their Dunghills, and the Places near them, clean from Weeds; and the Seeds of these falling on the Dung, are carried upon the Land, from whence sprung that vulgar Errour, that Dung produces Weeds, which it never can do, if there is not the Seeds mixed with it. Just before the Season for sowing of the Flax Seed, the Land must be well ploughed, laid flat and even, upon which the Seeds should be sown about the latter End of *March*, when the Weather is mild and warm.

The common Way is to sow the Seed in Broad-cast, and to allow from two to three Bushels of Seeds to one Acre of Land; but from many repeated Trials, I have found it is a much better Method to sow the Seeds in Drills, at about ten Inches Distance from each other, by which half the Quantity of Seed which is usually sown, will produce a greater Crop; and when the Flax is thus sown, the Ground may be easily hoed to destroy the Weeds, which, if twice repeated in dry Weather, will keep the Ground clean till the Flax is ripe: This may be performed at half the Expence which the Hand weeding will cost, and will not tread down the Plants, nor harden the Ground, which by the other Method is always done; and it is absolutely necessary to keep the Flax clean from Weeds, otherwise they will overbear and spoil the Crop.

There are some People who recommend the feeding of Sheep with Flax, when it is a good Height; and say, they will eat away the Weeds and Grass, and do the Flax good; and if they should lie in it, and beat it down or flatten it, it will rise again the next Rain: But this is a very wrong Practice, for if the Sheep gnaw or eat the Flax, the Plants will shoot up very weak, and never come to half the Size they would have done, if not cropped; and as to the Sheep destroying the Weeds,

they never are so nice Distinguishers, for if they like the Crop better than the Weeds, they will devour that and leave the Weeds untouched.

Toward the latter End of *August* the Flax will begin to ripen, when you must be careful that it grow not over ripe; therefore you must pull it up as soon as the Heads begin to change brown and hang downward; otherwise the Seeds will soon scatter and be lost, so that the Pluckers must be nimble, and tie it up in Handfuls setting them upright till they be perfectly dry, and then house them. If the Flax be pulled when it first begins to flower, it will be whiter than if it stand till the Seed is ripe, but then the Seed will be lost; but the Thread will be stronger when the Flax is left till the Seed is ripe, provided it does not stand too long, but the Colour of it will not be so good.

The *Siberian* perennial Flax has been made Trial of and answers very well for making of common strong Linen, but the Thread spun from this is not so fine white as that which is produced from the common Sort, but as the Roots of this Sort will continue many Years so there will be a great Saving in the Culture, as it will require no other Care but to keep it constantly clear from Weeds; which cannot be well done, unless the Seeds are sown in Rows, that the Ground may be constantly kept hoed to destroy the Weeds when young, for if they are suffered to grow large, it will be difficult to get the Ground clean, and they will weaken the Roots. This Sort must have the Stalks cut off close to the Ground when ripe, and tied up in small Bundles managing them afterward in the same Way as the common Sort.

The eighth Sort which I received from *Istria*, produced the finest Thread, and this grows taller than the common Flax, and having a perennial Root, it may be worthy of Trial to see how it will thrive in the open Fields, for in Gardens it lives through the Winter without receiving the least Injury from the Frost, several of the Roots having survived seven or eight Winters in the *Chelsea* Garden; and in order to make Trial of its Goodness, I gave a Parcel of the Stalks of this, as also of the *Spanish* and *Siberian* perennial Sorts, to a Person who is well skilled in watering, breaking, and dressing of Flax, who prepared them, and assured me, that the *Istrian* Flax was by much the finest of the three, and equal in Goodness to any he had seen.

There is annually great Quantities of the Seed of Flax imported into *Scotland* and *Ireland*, from the *East* Country, particularly from *Riga*, to the Amount of many thousand Pounds Sterling, *per Ann.* which might be saved to the Publick, by encouraging the Growth of Flax in the northern Colonies of *America*, where the Summers are warmer than in *England*, so that the Seed would ripen perfectly there, and the Change of Seed from thence would be greater than that from *Riga*, but it should be confined to the most northern Parts of *America*, for such Seeds as are sowed in the warmer Parts will not succeed well here, as I have experienced in many other Kinds of Plants, whose Seeds I have sent to *Carolina*, where they have grown two or three Years after which some of the Seeds have been sent me back which I have always found to be much longer in growing to Perfection, than before.

The other Sorts which are here mentioned, are preserved in Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but none of them are used, except the Mountain Flax, which is esteemed a good Purger in dropical Disorders, and has of late Years been often prescribed.

They are all of them propagated by Seeds, which may be sown in the Spring, in the Places where they are to remain, and will require no other Culture, but to keep the Plants clean from Weeds. The annual Sorts will flower and perfect their Seeds the same Year but the Roots of the perennial Sorts will continue several Years, putting out fresh Stalks every Spring. The shrubby Sorts will live through the Winter in the open Air, provided it is in a dry Soil, and a warm Situation, but these rarely produce Seeds in *England*.

The Method of Watering, Piling, Braking, &c. be-
a particular Business, and foreign to my Design, I
will not pretend to give any Directions about it in this
place.

This is a Plant of the greatest Use, in several of the
most essential Parts of Life; from the Seeds an ex-
tracted Oil is drawn, which is of great Use in Medicine,
Painting, &c. from the Bark of the Stalks is made Li-
n, and from the Rags of Linen is made Paper; so
that this Plant may be esteemed as one of the most va-
luable and necessary in many of the principal Conve-
niences of Life.

LINUM UMBILICATUM. See Cynoglossum.

LIPPIA. Houst. Gen. Nov. Lin. Gen. Plant. 699.

This Plant was so named by the late Dr. William
Houssoun, who discovered it at La Vera Cruz, where it
grows naturally, in Honour of Dr. Augustus Lippi, a
famous Botanist, who traveled to Egypt, and discover-
ed many new Plants.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is permanent, roundish,
compressed. The Flower hath one Petal, which is of
a ringent Kind; the upper Lip is divided into two Parts,
which are reflexed; the under Lip is smaller, and cut into
four roundish Segments. It hath four short Stamina, two
of which are a little longer than the other, terminated by
two Summits, and an oval Germen supporting a slender
Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by an indented
Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a compressed Cap-
sule with one Cell, opening with two Valves, which appear
like the Scales of the Empalement, inclosing two Seeds
which are joined.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section
of Linnaeus's fourteenth Class, which includes those
Plants whose Flowers have two long and two shorter Sta-
mina, and the Seeds are included in Capsules.

We know but one Species of this Plant at present,
viz.

*LIPPIA arborescens, foliis conjugatis oblongis, capitulis
umbrosis & rotundis.* Houst. Tree Lippia, with oblong
leaves growing by Pairs, and having round scaly
heads.

This Plant, in the Country of its native Growth,
commonly rises to the Height of sixteen or eighteen
Feet, with a rough Bark; the Branches come out by
pairs opposite, as do also the Leaves, which are oblong,
pointed, and a little sawed on their Edges. From the
axils of the Leaves come out the Foot Stalks, which
bear many round scaly Heads, about the Size of a
large gray Pea, in which are many small yellow Flowers
growing between the Scales, which are succeeded by
Seed Vessels.

The Seeds of this Plant were sent to several curious
Gardens in Europe, where some of the Plants have been
raised; but as the Country from whence it came is very
warm, the Plants will not thrive in this Climate, un-
less they are preserved in a warm Stove. These may
be treated in the same Manner as other shrubby Plants,
which are Natives of warm Countries; which is, to
keep them always in the Stove, plunged in the Bark
of a Tree, observing to give them a large Share of Air in
warm Weather, and frequently refresh them with Wa-
ter; but in Winter they must be watered more sparingly,
and be kept in a moderate Degree of Warmth,
otherwise they will not live through the Winter, espe-
cially while they are young; but when they have ac-
quired Strength, they may be preserved with a less
Degree of Warmth.

As the Plants advance in their Growth, they should
be shifted into larger Pots, but this should not be too
often repeated; for if they are removed into new Pots
every Spring, it will be as often as they require; so
that when these, and many other exotick Plants, are too
often removed, they do not thrive so well as when they
are permitted to fill the Pots with their Roots. The best
Time to shift these Plants is in April, at which Time
the Tan of the hot Bed should be stirred, and fresh Tan
mixed with it, to increase the Heat. The Earth in

which these Plants are placed, should be fresh and light,
but not too rich.

LIQUIDAMBER. Mitch. Gen. 12. Lin. Gen. Plant.
955. Liquidamber, sweet Gum, or Storax Tree.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers on the same Tree; the
male Flowers are numerous, disposed in long loose conical
Katkens; these have four-leaved Empalements, but no Pe-
tals. They have a great Number of short Stamina joined
in one Body, which are convex on one Side but plain on the
other, terminated by erect Twin Summits with four Fur-
rows. The female Flowers are situated at the Base of the
male Spike, collected in a Globe; these have a double Em-
palement like that of the male, and each of them has a Bell-
shaped angular distinct Empalement with many Protube-
rances. They have no Petals, but an oblong Germen fasten-
ed to the Empalement, supporting two Awl-shaped Styles,
to which is also fixed the recurved Stigmas which are hairy,
and as long as the Styles. The Empalement afterward turns
to a roundish Capsule of one Cell, with two Valves at the
Top, which are acute and collected in a ligneous Globe,
containing many oblong acute-pointed Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the eighth Section
of Linnaeus's twenty-first Class, which includes those
Plants with male and female Flowers, whose male Flowers
have many Stamina.

The Species are,

1. *LIQUIDAMBER foliis quinquelobatis serratis.* Li-
quidamber with sawed Leaves having five Lobes. This
is the *Styrax aceris folio.* Raii Hist. 1681. Maple-leaved
Storax Tree.

2. *LIQUIDAMBER foliis quinquelobatis, sinuatis obtu-
sis.* Liquidamber with Leaves having five Lobes, which
are sinuated and obtuse.

The first Sort has by some Writers been ranged with
the Maple, but on no other Account, except from the
Similitude of the Leaves; for in Flower and Fruit it is
very different from the Maple, and most other Genera:
Nor has it any Affinity to the Storax Tree, but the
Gum which issues from this Tree being transparent,
and having a great Fragrancy, has by some ignorant
Persons been taken for that.

It grows plentifully in Virginia, and several other
Parts of North America, where it rises with a straight na-
ked Stem to the Height of fifteen or sixteen Feet, and
afterward branches out regularly to the Height of forty
Feet or upward, forming a pyramidal Head. The
Leaves are angular; and shaped somewhat like those of
the lesser Maple, having five Lobes, but are of a dark
green Colour, and their upper Surfaces shining; a strong
sweet glutinous Substance exudes through the Pores of
the Leaves in warm Weather, which renders them
clammy to the Touch.

The Flowers are generally produced early in the
Spring of the Year, before the Leaves are expanded,
which are of a Saffron Colour, and grow in Spikes from
the Extremity of the Branches; after these are past,
the Fruit swells to the Size of a Walnut, being per-
fectly round, having many Protuberances, each having
a small Hole and a short Tail, which extends half an
Inch.

The Planks of this Tree being beautifully veined,
are often used in America for wainscoting Rooms; but
it requires a long Time to season the Boards, otherwise
they are apt to shrink.

In Europe this Tree is cultivated in the Gardens of
the Curious, for the Sake of Variety; it is hardy enough
to endure the severest Cold of this Country in the open
Air, and there are some of them upward of twenty Feet
high, though I have not heard of any of them which
has produced Fruit.

This is commonly propagated by Layers in England,
but those Plants which are raised from Seeds, grow to
be much fairer Trees.

The Seeds of this Tree commonly remain in the
Ground a whole Year before the Plants come up, so
that the surest Way to raise them is, to sow the Seeds in
Boxes or Pots of light Earth; which may be placed in
a shady Situation during the first Summer, and in Au-

turn they may be removed where they may have more Sun; but if the Winter should prove severe, it will be proper to cover them with Peas Haulm, or other light Covering, which should be taken off constantly in mild Weather. In the following Spring, if these Boxes or Pots are placed upon a moderate hot Bed, it will cause the Seeds to come up early, so that the Plants will have Time to get Strength before Winter; but during the first and second Winters, it will be proper to screen the Plants from severe Frost, but afterward they will bear the Cold very well.

The Seeds of the second Sort were sent by Mr. Peyssonel from the *Levant*, to the French King's Garden at Marli, a few of which were sent me by Mr. Richard, the King's Gardener, which succeeded in the *Chelsea* Garden. The Leaves of this Sort differ from those of the first, in having their Lobes shorter and sinuated on their Borders; they end in blunt Points, and are not serrated; but as I have not seen the Fruit of this, so I do not know how it differs from the other.

LIRIODENDRUM. See Tulipifera.

LITHOSPERMUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 137. Tab. 55. Lin. Gen. Plant. 166.* [of $\Delta\theta\sigma$, a Stone, and $\Sigma\pi\epsilon\rho\mu$, Seed; *q. d.* Stone Seed; because the Seed of this Plant is hard, and good against the Stone.] Gromwell, Gromill, or Graymill; in French, *Gremil*.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath an oblong, erect, acute-pointed, permanent Empalement, which is cut into five Parts. It hath one Petal with a cylindrical Tube the Length of the Empalement, divided into five obtuse Points at the Brim, which are erect, the Chaps are perforated. It hath five short Stamina terminated by oblong Summits, which are shut up in the Chaps of the Petal. It hath four Germen with a slender Style the Length of the Tube, crowned by a bifid obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward turn to so many oval, hard, smooth, acute-pointed Seeds, sitting in the spreading Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of *Tournefort's* second Class, which includes the Herbs with a Funnel or Wheel-shaped Flower of one Leaf, having four Embryos which turn to so many Seeds ripening in the Empalement. Dr. *Linnaeus* places it in the first Section of his fifth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. LITHOSPERMUM *seminibus levibus, corollis calycem vix superantibus, foliis lanceolatis.* Hort. Cliff. 46. Gromwell with smooth Seeds, the Petal of the Flower scarce longer than the Empalement, and Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Lithospermum majus erectum*. C. B. P. 258. Greater upright Gromwell.

2. LITHOSPERMUM *seminibus rugosis, corollis vix calycem superantibus.* Hort. Cliff. 46. Gromwell with rough Seeds, whose Petals are scarce longer than the Empalement. This is the *Lithospermum arvense, radice rubra*. C. B. P. 258. Field Gromwell with a red Root.

3. LITHOSPERMUM *seminibus levibus, corollis calycem multoties superantibus.* Hort. Cliff. 46. Gromwell with smooth Seeds, and the Petal many Times longer than the Empalement. This is the *Lithospermum minus repens latifolium*. C. B. P. 258. Smaller creeping broad leaved Gromwell.

4. LITHOSPERMUM *foliis subovalibus nervosis, corollis acuminatis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 132. Gromwell with veined Leaves which are almost oval, and acute-pointed Petals. This is the *Lithospermum latifolium Virginianum, flore albido longiore.* Mor. Hist. 3. p. 447. Broad leaved Gromwell of Virginia, with a longer whitish Flower.

5. LITHOSPERMUM *villosum, caulibus procumbentibus simplicissimis.* Mat. Med. Lin. 58. Hairy Gromwell with single trailing Stalks. This is the *Anchusa puniceis floribus*. C. B. P. 255. Alkanet with scarlet Flowers.

The first Sort grows naturally upon Banks, and in dry Fields in many Parts of England, so is seldom admitted into Gardens. This hath a perennial Root, from which arise upright Stalks two Feet high, which branch

out upward, and are garnished with Spear-shaped rough, hairy Leaves, placed alternate, sitting close to the Stalks. The Flowers come out singly at every Joint of the small Branches, they are white, of one Petal, cut into four Parts at the Top, and stand within the Empalement; these are each succeeded by four hard white shining Seeds, which ripen in the Empalement. It flowers in May, and the Seeds ripen in August.

The Seeds of this Plant are accounted a powerful Diuretick, and a Cleanser of the Reins and Ureters, being boiled in Wine or Water, and are of great Service against Gravel or Stoppage of Urine.

The second Sort is an annual Plant, which grows among Winter Corn in many Parts of England. It rises with a slender branching Stalk a Foot and a Half high, garnished with narrow Spear-shaped rough Leaves placed alternately. The Flowers are produced singly at the upper Parts of the Stalks, they are small and white, these are succeeded by four rough Seeds, which ripen in the Empalement. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in August, soon after which the Plants decay.

The third Sort grows naturally in Woods in many Parts of England; this has a perennial Root, from which come out two or three trailing Stalks scarce a Foot long, garnished with long, narrow, Spear-shaped Leaves, placed alternately; these are smoother than those of the other Sorts. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Stalks from amongst the Leaves, they are white, and the Petals are much longer than the Empalements. These appear the latter End of May, and each is succeeded by four smooth Seeds, which ripen in the Empalement.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in North America; this hath a perennial Root, from which arise several very hairy Stalks, about a Foot and a Half high, garnished with rough, hairy, veined Leaves, which are almost oval, sitting close to the Stalks alternately. The Flowers grow in short reflexed Spikes at the End of the Branches; these are white, their Petals being longer than the Empalement, ending in acute Points. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in the South of France and also in the *Levant*. This hath a perennial Root, which runs deep in the Ground, from which comes out in the Spring a single trailing Stalk a Foot long, which is pretty closely set with Hairs, and garnished with rough prickly Leaves placed alternately. The Flowers are produced in short reflexed Spikes at the End of the Stalk, standing in hairy Empalements; these are of a redish purple Colour inclining to scarlet, but as they decay change to a deep purple; they are tubulous, but cut at the Top into four or five Segments, the upper two are reflexed. It flowers in June and the Seeds ripen in August and September.

This Sort stands in the List of medicinal Plants, but at present is rarely used: The Bark of the Root gives a fine purple Tincture, for which it is sometimes used, but the Colour is not permanent.

These may be cultivated by sowing their Seeds soon after they are ripe, in a Bed of fresh Earth, allowing them at least a Foot Distance from each other, observing to keep them clear from Weeds, and they will thrive in almost any Soil or Situation.

LOAM is a common superficial Earth, that is a Mixture of Sand and Clay, commonly of a yellowish Colour, though there is some Loam that is blackish. Some call Loam the most common superficial Earth met with in England, without any Regard to the Proportion it bears to Sand or Clay; but most generally the Appellation of Loam is applied to a soft fat Earth partaking of Clay, but easy to work.

It is found by Experience, that Plants of all Sorts will grow in it; and where-ever it is found, it appears to be a more beneficial Soil to Plants than any other. A Clay used in Grafting is also called Loam.

LOBELIA. *Plum. Nov. Gen. 21. Tab. 31. Lin. Gen. Plant. 897.*

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is small, of one Leaf, divided in five Parts, and grows about the Germen. The Flower has but one Petal, which is tubulous, and a little bent, cut into five Parts at the Brim; two of the upper segments are smaller than the other, are more reflexed and narrower cut, these constitute the upper Lip; the three lower spread open, and larger. It hath five Awl-shaped Stamens the Length of the Tube, terminated by oblong cylindrical Summits, divided at their Base in five Parts. It has situated Germen under the Petal, supporting a cylindrical Style, crowned by an obtuse prickly Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval fleshy Berry with two Cells, each containing a single Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth Section of Linnaeus's nineteenth Class, to which he has joined *Rapuntium* of Tournefort, but although the Form of Flowers, and the Number of their Stamina, agree pretty well, yet as the Fruit of this is a pulpy Berry, containing but two Seeds, and the *Rapuntii* have dry Siliques including many small Seeds, I shall keep them separate.

We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

LOBELIA frutescens, foliis ovali-oblongis integerrimis. Zeyl. 313. Shrubby *Lobelia* with oblong oval entire Leaves. This is the *Lobelia frutescens portulacæ folium*. Nov. Gen. 21. Shrubby *Lobelia* with a Purplish Leaf.

This Plant rises with a succulent Stalk, five or six Inches high, garnished with oval, oblong, succulent Leaves, which are placed alternately; these sit close to the Stalk.

Flowers are produced upon long Foot Stalks, which come out from the Side of the Stalk, and sustain one or three white Flowers of one Petal, cut into five equal Segments at the Brim; these are succeeded by two Berries as large as Bullace, containing a Stone each with two Cells, in each of these is lodged a single Seed. The Seeds of this Plant were sent to England by Mr. Sneyd, in the Year 1724, who gathered them in the Azores Islands, where the Plants grow in Plenty, near the Shore of the Sea, and since that Time the Seeds have been sent to England, by Dr. William Houstoun, who gathered them at La Vera Cruz; so that I believe this Plant is common in most of the warm Parts of America.

It is propagated by Seed, which must be procured in the Countries of its natural Growth, for the Plants do not produce them in Europe; these Seeds should be sown in Pots filled with light sandy Earth, and then covered into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, where the Plants will come up in about a Month or five Weeks, provided the Bed is kept warm, and the Earth often watered. When the Plants are up, they should be kept in a moderate hot Bed, and frequently refreshed with Water, but it must not be given them in large Quantities, for they are very succulent, and subject to perish in much Moisture, especially while they are young. When the Plants are about two Inches high, they should be carefully taken out of the Pots in which they were sown, and each planted in a separate small Pot filled with fresh light sandy Earth, and then plunged into the hot Bed again, observing to shade them in the Heat of the Day, until they have taken new Root. In the hot Bed the Plants may remain until the middle of the latter End of September, when they must be removed to the Stove, and plunged into the Tan Bed, in the warmest Part of the Stove, for they are very tender while young, therefore must be kept very warm, otherwise they will not live through the Winter in this Country. In the Spring following the Plants may be transplanted into somewhat larger Pots, and then plunged into a fresh hot Bed to forward their Growth, for if they are not pushed on while they are young, they seldom grow to any Size, nor will they ever flower, so that in order to have them in any Beauty, they must be carefully managed. The Leaves of this Plant are very subject to contract Filth, by being constantly kept in the Stove, therefore they should be washed with a sponge frequently, to keep them clean, otherwise they will appear unsightly.

LOBUS ECHINATUS. See Guilandina.

LOCULAMENTS are little distinct Cells, or Partitions, within the Seed Vessels of Plants.

LONCHITIS [so called of Λόγχη, a Lance or Spear; because the Leaves are so sharp-pointed as to resemble the Point of a Spear.] Rough Spleenwort.

The Characters are,

The Leaves are like those of the Fern, but the Pinnules are eared at their Base; the Fruit also is like that of the Fern.

The Species are,

1. LONCHITIS aspera. Ger. Rough Spleenwort.
2. LONCHITIS aspera major. Ger. Emac. Greater Rough Spleenwort.

The first of these Plants is very common in shady Woods, by the Sides of small Rivulets in divers Parts of England; but the second Sort is not quite so common, and has been brought into several curious Botanick Gardens from the Mountains in Wales. There are also great Variety of these Plants in America, which at present are Strangers in the European Gardens; they are seldom cultivated but in Botanick Gardens, for the Sake of Variety, where they must have a moist Soil, and shady Situation.

LONGITUDINAL VESSELS, in Plants, are such as are extended in Length through the woody Parts of Trees and Plants, into which the Air is supposed to enter, and mix with the Juices of the Plant, and thereby augment its Bulk.

LONICERA. Lin. Gen. Plant. Chamæcerasus. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 609. Tab. 379. Upright Honeyfuckle.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a small Empalement, cut into five Parts, upon which the Germen sits. It hath one Petal, with an oblong Tube, cut into five Parts at the Brim, and five Awl-shaped Stamens, almost the Length of the Petal, terminated by oblong Summits. Under the Petal is situated a roundish Germen, supporting a slender Style the Length of the Petal, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to two Berries, which join at their Base.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style; and to this Genus he has joined the *Caprifoliam*, *periclymenum*, and *Xylosteum* of Tournefort, and the *Symphoricarpos* of Dillenius. Tournefort places this Genus in the sixth Section of his twentieth Class, in which he ranges the Trees and Shrubs with a Flower of one Petal, whose Empalement becomes a Berry.

The Species are,

1. LONICERA pedunculis bifloris, baccis distinctis, foliis integerrimis pubescentibus. Prod. Leyd. 238. *Lonicera* with two Flowers on each Foot Stalk, distinct Berries, and entire woolly Leaves. This is the *Chamæcerasus dumetorum fructu gemino rubro*. C. B. P. 451. Dwarf Cherry with twin red Fruit, commonly called, Fly Honeyfuckle.

2. LONICERA pedunculis bifloris, baccis coadunatis didymis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 174. *Lonicera* with two Flowers upon a Foot Stalk, and twin Berries which are joined together. This is the *Chamæcerasus Alpina, fructu gemino rubro duobus punctis notato*. C. B. P. 451. Dwarf Alpine Cherry with a red twin Fruit, marked with two Points, commonly called, Red-berried upright Honeyfuckle.

3. LONICERA pedunculis bifloris, baccis coadunatis globosis, stylis indivisis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 174. *Lonicera* with two Flowers on a Foot Stalk, globular Berries, which are joined, and undivided Styles. This is the *Chamæcerasus montana, fructu singulari-ceruleo*. C. B. P. 451. Mountain Dwarf Cherry with a single blue Fruit, commonly called, Single blue-berried upright Honeyfuckle.

4. LONICERA pedunculis bifloris, baccis distinctis, foliis serratis. Prod. Leyd. 238. *Lonicera* with two Flowers on a Foot Stalk, distinct Berries, and sawed Leaves.

This

This is the *Chamæcerasus Alpina*, fructu nigro gemino. C. B. P. 451. Alpine Dwarf Cherry with a black twin Fruit, called, Black-berried upright Honeyfuckle.

5. *LONICERA pedunculis bifloris, baccis distinctis, foliis cordatis obtusis*. Hort. Upsal. 42. *Lonicera* with two Flowers on a Foot Stalk, distinct Berries and blunt Heart-shaped Leaves. This is the *Chamæcerasus fructu gemino rubro, foliis glabris cordatis*. Amm. Ruth. 184. Dwarf Cherry with a twin red Fruit, and smooth Heart-shaped Leaves.

6. *LONICERA pedunculis bifloris, baccis distinctis, foliis oblongis glabris*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 174. *Lonicera* with two Flowers on a Foot Stalk, distinct Berries, and oblong smooth Leaves. This is the *Xylosteum Pyrenaicum*. Tourn. Inst. 609. Pyrenean Dwarf Cherry.

7. *LONICERA capitulis lateralibus pedunculatis, foliis petiolatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 175. *Lonicera* with lateral Heads growing upon Foot Stalks, and Leaves having Foot Stalks. This is the *Symphoricarpos foliis alatis*. Dill. Hort. Elth. 371. commonly called, Shrubby St. Peterwort.

The first Sort has been many Years cultivated in the English Gardens under the Title of Fly Honeyfuckle. It grows naturally upon the Alps, and in other cold Parts of Europe. It rises with a strong woody Stalk, six or eight Feet high, covered with a whitish Bark, dividing into many Branches, which are garnished with oblong oval Leaves, placed opposite; they are entire, and covered with short hairy Down. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches on each Side, opposite, standing upon slender Foot Stalks, each sustaining two white Flowers standing erect; these have one Petal, which is cut into five Parts, the three lower being narrow, and are reflexed, the two broader stand upright; these appear in June, and are succeeded by two red clammy Berries, which are joined at their Base, and ripen the Beginning of September.

The second Sort grows naturally on the Alps; this has been long cultivated in the English Gardens, by the Title of Red-berried upright Honeyfuckle; this hath a short thick woody Stem, which divides into many strong woody Branches growing erect; these are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, placed opposite, standing upon Foot Stalks; they are entire, their under Side being of a pale green, but their upper of a dark green. The Flowers stand upon very long slender Foot Stalks, which come out opposite on each Side the Branches, at the Base of the Leaves; they are red on their Outside, but pale within, shaped like those of the former Sort, but are a little larger; these appear the latter End of April, and are commonly succeeded by two oval red Berries, joined at their Base, which have two Punctures; these ripen the Beginning of August. Sometimes there is but one Berry succeeding each Flower, which is frequently as large as a Kentish Cherry; this I believe has led some to suppose it was a distinct Species, as I thought myself, when I saw all the Fruit upon the Shrub were single, but, the following Years, I found they had twin Fruit like the others.

The third Sort grows naturally upon the Apennines; this is a Shrub of humbler Growth than either of the former, seldom rising more than four or five Feet high. The Branches are slender, covered with a smooth purplish Bark. The Joints are distant, where the Leaves come out by Pairs, opposite, and sometimes there are two on each Side. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers are very short, each sustaining two white Flowers, shaped like those of the former Sorts; these are succeeded by blue Berries, which are single and distinct. The Flowers appear in May, and the Berries ripen in August.

The fourth Sort grows naturally on the Alps and Helvetian Mountains; this is a Shrub very like the former, but the Branches are slenderer. The Leaves are a little sawed on their Edges. The Flowers have two Berries succeeding them, in which consists their Difference. It flowers at the same Time with the former.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in Tartary, from whence the Seeds were sent to the Imperial Garden at Petersburg, where they succeeded, and from thence the Seeds were sent to me; this is a Shrub which grows about

the same Height with the two former, to which has a great Resemblance in its Branches, but the Leaves of this are Heart-shaped, and the Berries are growing sometimes single, at others double, and frequently there are three joined together, which are all the same Size with the former. It flowers in April, the Fruit is ripe in July.

The sixth Sort grows naturally on the Pyrenean Mountains, and also in Canada, from whence the Seeds were brought to Duke D'Ayen, which were sown in his famous Garden at St. Germain, where they succeeded. His Highness was so good as to furnish me with a Plant, which seldom rises more than three or four Feet high, dividing into several spreading irregular Branches, which are garnished with oblong smooth Leaves, placed in Pairs, opposite. The Flowers come out from the Ends of the Branches, upon slender Foot Stalks, each sustaining two white Flowers, which are cut into five Segments almost to the Bottom; these are succeeded by Berries as the other Sorts. It flowers in April.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in North America, but has been many Years propagated in the English Gardens; this hath a shrubby Stalk, which rises about four Feet high, sending out many slender plain Branches, garnished with oval hairy Leaves, placed in Pairs, opposite, having very short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced in Whorls round the Stalk; they are of an herbaceous Colour, and appear in August. The Fruit, which is hollow, and shaped like a Pottage Plant, ripens in the Winter. Dr. Dillenius, in his Hortus thamensis, has titled this Plant, *Symphoricarpos foliis alatis*, supposing the Leaves to be winged, but as the Leaves fall off single, and the Branches remain upright, which they were fixed, they cannot be called winged Leaves.

These Shrubs are now propagated in the Nursery Gardens, near London, for Sale, and are commonly termixed with other flowering Shrubs for the Sake of Variety, but as there is little Beauty in their Flowers, few of them only should be admitted, to set off the more preferable; they are all of them very hardy Plants, so will thrive in a cold Situation, better than in a warm one; they love a moist light Soil, in which they will thrive, and produce a greater Quantity of Fruit than in dry Ground.

They may be propagated either by Seeds, or Cuttings. The Seeds commonly lie in the Ground a Year before they vegetate, but require no particular Culture; they are sown in Autumn, many of them will grow the following Spring. The Cuttings should be planted in Autumn in a shady Border, where they will put out Roots the following Spring, and in the following Autumn they may be removed into a Nursery, to grow two Years to get Strength, after which they should be transplanted where they are designed to remain.

LOPING. It is very observable, that most of our Trees are hollow within, which does not proceed from the Nature of the Trees, but is the Fault of those who have the Management of them, who suffer the Tops to grow large before they lop them, as the Ash, Elm, Hornbeam, &c. and persuade themselves, that they may have the more great Wood, but, in the mean Time, do not consider that the Cutting off great Tops endangers the Life of a Tree, or, at best, wounds it so, that many Trees yearly decay more in their Bodies, than the yearly Tops come to, and at the same Time that they furnish themselves with more great Wood, they do it at the Loss of the Owner. And, indeed, though the Hornbeam and Elm will bear great Tops when the Body is little more than a Shell, yet the Ash, if it comes to take Wet at the Head, very rarely bears more than a Year after the Body of the Tree decays; therefore, if one of these Trees decay much in the Middle, they will be worth little but for the Fire, so that if you find a Timber Tree decay, it should be cut down in Time, that the Timber be not lost.

The Loping of young Trees, that is, at ten or twelve Years old at most, will preserve them much longer, and will occasion the Shoots to grow more into Wood.

one Year, than they do in old Tops at two or three. Great Boughs, ill taken off, often spoil many a Tree, which Reason they should always be taken off close and smooth, and not parallel to the Horizon, and cover the Wound with Loam and Horse Dung mixed, to prevent the Wet from entering the Body of the Tree.

When Trees are at their full Growth, there are several Signs of their Decay, as, the withering or dying of any of their Top Branches, or if the Wet enters at a Knot, or they are any-wise hollow, or discoloured, they make but poor Shoots, or if Woodpeckers make Holes in them.

This Loping of Trees is only to be understood for Hard Trees, because nothing is more injurious to the Growth of Timber Trees, than that of loping or cutting off great Branches from them; whoever will be at the Trouble of trying the Experiment upon two Trees of equal Age and Size, growing near each other, to lop or cut off the Side Branches from one of them, and let all the Branches to grow upon the other, will, in few Years find the latter to exceed the other in Growth every Way, and this will not decay near so soon.

All Sorts of resinous Trees, or such as abound with milky Juice, should be loped very sparingly, for they are subject to decay when often cut. The best Season for loping these Trees, is soon after Bartholomew's Day, at which Time they seldom bleed much, and the Wound is commonly healed over before the cold Weather comes on.

LORANTHUS. Vaill. *Art. R. St.* 1702. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 400. *Lonicera.* Plum. *Nov. Gen.* 17. *Tab.* 37.

The Characters are,
The Empalement of the Flower is entire, concave, and covers the Germen. The Flower is tubulous, and cut into five narrow Segments, almost to the Bottom, which are reflexed. It hath four Stamina, which are longer than the Tube of the Flower, terminated by globular Summits. The Germen, which is situated below the Empalement, supports a single Style, which is longer than the Stamina, crowned by an oval Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval fleshy Fruit with one Cell, including several compressed Seeds. This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Tournefort's sixth Class, but it should be placed in his fourth Class, for the Flower has but four Stamina and a single Style.

There is but one Species of this Genus at present known, viz.

LORANTHUS. *Lip. Sp. Plant.* 331. *Loranthus racemosus, flore coccineo, baccis nigris.* Vaill. *Art.* 1722. Branching Loranthus with a scarlet Flower, and black Berries. This is the *Lonicera flore coccineo, baccis nigris.* Plum. *Nov. Gen.* 17. *Lonicera* with a scarlet Flower, and black Berries.

This Plant was discovered by Father Plumier, in the French Islands in America, and was afterward found growing naturally at La Vera Cruz, by the late Dr. Ruysch, who sent the Seeds to England; this rises with a shrubby Stalk, eight or ten Feet high, dividing into several Branches at the Top, garnished with oblong entire Leaves, which have three longitudinal Nerves. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches in small Clusters, and are of a scarlet Colour; they are cut into five narrow Segments, almost to the Bottom; these are succeeded by oval Berries, with a Pulp covering a hard Shell with one Cell, inclosing several compressed Seeds.

The Title of *Lonicera* was given by Father Plumier, in Honour of Adam Lonicera, who published a History of Plants at Francfort, in 1588, but Vaillant, altered the Name to *Loranthus*, in the Memoirs of the Academy of Sciences at Paris, for 1722, in which Dr. Linnaeus has followed him.

This Plant is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown as soon as possible, when they are ripe, for if they are kept out of the Ground long, they often mis-ripen, or if they do grow, it is not till the Year after, that those Seeds which come from America, very seldom grow the first Year, therefore they should be sown

in Pots, and kept in a moderate hot Bed the first Summer, and in Autumn removed into the Stove, where if the Pots are plunged in the Tan Bed between the Plants, the Earth will be kept moist, and in the Spring they may be taken out, and plunged into a moderate fresh hot Bed, which will bring up the Plants, which must be planted in separate small Pots, and kept in the Bark Stove, treating them in the same Way as other tender Plants from the same Country.

LOTUS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 402. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 803. Birds-foot Trefoil; in French, Lotier.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, permanent, and cut at the Top into five Parts. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind. The Standard is roundish, and reflexed backward. The Wings are broad, roundish, and shorter than the Standard, closing together at the Top. The Keel is closed on the upper Side, and convex on the under, rising a little. It hath ten Stamina, nine joined and one separate, terminated by small Summits, with an oblong taper Germen, supporting a single Style, crowned by an inflexed Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a close cylindrical Pod with one Cell, opening with two Valves, having many transverse Partitions, in each of these is lodged one roundish Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of Tournefort's tenth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Butterfly Flower, with trifoliate Leaves. Dr. Linnaeus ranges it in the third Section of his seventeenth Class, which contains the Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina in two Bodies.

The Species are,

1. *Lotus capitulis depressis, caulibus decumbentibus, leguminibus cylindricis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 775. Birds-foot Trefoil with depressed Heads, trailing Stalks, and cylindrical Pods. This is the *Lotus corniculata glabra, minor.* *J. B.* 2. 356. Lesser smooth corniculated Birds-foot Trefoil.

2. *Lotus leguminibus subbinatis linearibus strictis erectis, caule erecto, pedunculis alternis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 774. Birds-foot Trefoil with erect linear strait Pods, growing in Pairs, an erect Stalk, and alternate Foot Stalks. This is the *Lotus pentaphyllos, minor, hirsutus, siliqua angustissima.* *C. B. P.* 332. Smaller five leaved hairy Birds-foot Trefoil, with very narrow Pods.

3. *Lotus capitulis depressis, caulibus decumbentibus, foliis linearibus glabris, leguminibus linearibus.* Birds-foot Trefoil with depressed Heads, trailing Stalks, smooth linear Leaves, and very narrow Pods. This is the *Lotus pentaphyllos frutescens, tenuissimis glabris foliis.* *C. B. P.* 332. Shrubby five leaved Birds-foot Trefoil with very narrow smooth Leaves.

4. *Lotus capitulis subglobosis, caule erecto, leguminibus rectis glabris.* *Hort. Upsal.* 221. Birds-foot Trefoil with globular Heads, an erect Stalk, and strait smooth Pods. This is the *Lotus villosus, altissimus, flore glomerato.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 403. Tallest hairy Birds-foot Trefoil with a glomerated Flower.

5. *Lotus capitulis dimidiatis, caule fruticoso, foliis nitidis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 372. Birds-foot Trefoil with Heads divided in the Middle, a shrubby Stalk, and shining Leaves. This is the *Lotus argentea Cretica.* *Pluk. Alm.* 226. Silvery Birds-foot Trefoil of Crete.

6. *Lotus capitulis hirsutis, caule recto hirsuto, leguminibus ovatis.* *Hort. Upsal.* 220. Birds-foot Trefoil with hairy Heads, an erect hairy Stalk, and oval Pods. This is the *Lotus pentaphyllos siliquosus villosus.* *C. B. P.* 332. Five leaved, hairy, poded Birds-foot Trefoil.

7. *Lotus capitulis subglobosis hirsutis, caule erecto ramoso, hirsuto, foliis tomentosis.* Birds-foot Trefoil with globular Heads, which are hairy, an upright branching hairy Stalk, and woolly Leaves. This is the *Lotus haemorrhoidalis humilior & candidior.* *Tourn. Inst.* 403. Lower Birds-foot Trefoil, having whiter Leaves.

8. *Lotus leguminibus subquinatis arcuatis compressis, caulibus diffusis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 372. Birds-foot Trefoil with five arched compressed Pods, and diffused Stalks. This is the *Lotus siliquis ornithopodii.* *C. B. P.* 332. Birds-foot Trefoil, with Pods like Birds-foot.

9. *Lotus leguminibus subbinatis linearibus compressis nutantibus.* Hort. Cliff. 372. Birds-foot Trefoil with two narrow compressed nodding Pods. This is the *Lotus filiquis geminis peregrina.* Boerb. Ind. 2. p. 38. Foreign Birds-foot Trefoil with twin Pods.

10. *Lotus leguminibus solitariis rectis teretibus terminalibus, caule erecto.* Sauv. Monsp. 189. Birds-foot Trefoil with an erect Stalk, terminated by a single taper erect Pod. This is the *Lotus pratensis filiquosa lutea.* C. B. P. 332. Yellow, Meadow, poded Birds-foot Trefoil.

11. *Lotus leguminibus subsolitariis gibbis incurvis.* Hort. Cliff. 370. Birds-foot Trefoil with single Convex incurved Pods. This is the *Lotus pentaphyllos, filiquâ cornutâ.* C. B. P. 332. Five leaved Birds-foot Trefoil with horned Pods.

12. *Lotus leguminibus solitariis membranaceo-quadrangulis, bracteis lanceolatis.* H. W. 143. Flor. Suec. 610. Birds-foot Trefoil with single Pods which are made quadrangular by a Membrane, and a Spear-shaped Bractææ. This is the *Lotus maritima lutea filiquosa, folio pingui glabro.* Bot. Monsp. Poded, yellow, maritime Birds-foot Trefoil with a smooth Leaf.

13. *Lotus leguminibus conjugatis membranaceo-quadrangulis, bracteis oblongo-ovatis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 774. Birds-foot Trefoil with conjugated Pods which are made quadrangular by a Membrane, and oblong oval Bractææ. This is the *Lotus lutea, filiquâ angulosâ.* Boerb. Ind. Alt. 2. p. 37. Yellow Birds-foot Trefoil with angular Pods.

14. *Lotus leguminibus solitariis membranaceo-quadrangulis, bracteis ovatis.* Hort. Upsal. 220. Birds-foot Trefoil with single Pods which are quadrangular, with a Membrane and oval Bractææ. This is the *Lotus ruber filiquâ angulosâ.* C. B. P. 332. Red Birds-foot Trefoil with angular Pods, commonly called Winged Pea.

15. *Lotus capitulis dimidiatis, caule diffuso ramosissimo, foliis tomentosis.* Prod. Leyd. 387. Birds-foot Trefoil with Heads divided into two equal Parts, a very branching diffused Stalk and woolly Leaves. This is the *Lotus filiquosa maritima lutea, Cytisi facie.* Barrel. Icon. 1031. Poded, yellow, maritime Birds-foot Trefoil with the Appearance of *Cytisus*.

16. *Lotus leguminibus subternatis, caule herbaceo erecto, foliis linearibus.* Hort. Cliff. 372. Birds-foot Trefoil with three Pods, an erect herbaceous Stalk and narrow Leaves. This is the *Lotus angustifolia, flore luteo purpurascete.* Insulæ. St. Jacobi. Hort. Amst. 2. p. 165. Narrow-leaved Birds-foot Trefoil of St. James's Island, with a yellow purplish Flower.

17. *Lotus capitulis apbyllis, foliis sessilibus quinatis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 776. Birds-foot Trefoil with naked Heads, and Leaves placed by Fives sitting close to the Branches. This is the *Dorycnium Monspeliensium.* Lob. Icon. 51. *Dorycnium* of Montpellier.

The first, second, and third Sorts grow naturally in many Parts of *England*, so are rarely admitted into Gardens. When these grow in moist Land and a shady Situation, they send out Stalks near two Feet long, but upon dry chalky and gravelly Ground, their Stalks are not more than three or four Inches long, and lie flat upon the Ground. I have always observed in those Pastures where these Plants have grown, that the Cattle of all Sorts have avoided eating them, but the Grass all round them has been eaten very bare. I have cut the Plants when young, and given it to various Kinds of Animals, but could never get them to eat it; and yet the Seeds of these have been gathered and sold by some Quacks in Husbandry, under the Title of Lady's Finger Grass, to be sown as an Improvement to Land for Pasture.

The Roots of these are perennial, so are difficult to get out when they have had long Possession of the Land, and they produce great Quantities of Seeds, which is cast about by the Elasticity of the Pods when ripe, to a considerable Distance; they flower in *June* and the Seeds ripen in *September*.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in the South of *France*, in *Italy* and *Sicily*, this has by some been supposed the *Cytisus* of *Virgil*, but without Foundation, for it does not answer the Description given of that Plant.

This hath a strong perennial Root, from which many upright strong Stalks from three to four Feet high, covered with a purplish Bark, and toward the Top, put out a few Side Branches; these are garnished at each Joint by a trifoliate Leaf whose Lobes are Wedge-shaped; at the Base of the Foot Stalk are placed Heart-shaped Lobes sitting close to the Branch; Leaves are hairy on their under Side; the Flowers produced at the End of the Branches almost in globose Heads, sitting close to the Foot Stalk: These are of a pale Flesh Colour and appear in *June*, and are succeeded by smooth strait Pods almost an Inch long, which change to a brown Colour when ripe, and contain several roundish Seeds which ripen in *September*. It is rarely cultivated but in Botanick Gardens for Variety, but any Person has an Inclination to cultivate this Plant for feeding of Cattle, it may be done in the same Way as the *Lucern*, for which there is full Directions in the title *Medicago*. It rises easily from Seeds, is very hardy and will thrive on any light dry poor Ground. Cattle and Horses will eat this Plant when green, but I have not tried if they will feed on it when made into Hay.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *Syria* and *Crete*, rises with slender Stalks which require Support, from three to four Feet high, sending out a few side Branches these are garnished at each Joint with neat shining silvery Leaves which are trifoliate, and have two Appendages at the Base of their Foot Stalks, as the other Sort; these are in Shape like the former, but a little smaller, and have an acute short Point at their Top. The Flowers of the Stalks, which are from two to three Inches long, arise from the Side of the Branches, and furnish Heads of yellow Flowers, which part in the Middle each Head containing four or six Flowers; these appear in *May*, *June*, and *July*, and are succeeded by long tapering Pods filled with roundish Seeds which ripen in the Autumn.

This Sort has a perennial Stalk, but is too tender to live thro' the Winter in the open Air in *England*, so is kept in Pots and removed into the Green-house in Autumn and treated like other hardy exotic Plants which only require Protection from Frost, so want no artificial Heat. It may be propagated by Seeds, which if sown on a Bed of light Earth in *April*, the Plants will come up in about a Month after; and in another Month will be ready to remove, when they should be each put into a separate small Pot filled with fresh light Earth, placing them in the Shade till they have taken new Root, then they may be removed to a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till Autumn.

It may be also propagated by Cuttings, which may be planted during any of the Summer Months, upon a Bed of light Earth, covering them close with a Bell Glass, and screening them from the Sun, in about five or six Weeks they will have taken Root, when they must be inured to bear the open Air, and soon after may be planted in Pots, and treated in the same Way as the seedling Plants.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in the South of *France* and *Italy*, this hath a perennial Stalk, which rises three Feet high; when the Roots are large, they frequently send up several of these Stalks, especially if the old ones are cut down; the Stalks are hairy and divide into several Branches which are closely garnished with hoarse trifoliate Leaves, having two Appendages at the Base of the Stalk; the Flowers are collected into Heads sitting upon pretty long Foot Stalks, which come out of the Side of the Stalks. They have very hairy Empalements and are of a dirty white Colour with a few Marks of pale red. They appear in *June* and *July*, and are succeeded by short thick Pods of a Chestnut Colour, containing several roundish Seeds which ripen in the Autumn. This is propagated by Seeds in the same Way as the last Sort; the Plants will live thro' the Winter in the open Air in moderate Winters, but it will be proper to keep one or two Plants in Pots to be sheltered in Winter, lest those abroad should be destroyed by severe Frost.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *Sicily*, this rises with an upright woody Stalk near three Feet high, garnished

d with Leaves like the sixth, but they are much
er, covered with a short woolly Down, as are also
Stalks; the Flowers grow in close Heads like the
they are whiter, and are succeeded by short Pods,
h contain many yellow Seeds. It flowers in Sum-
and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. This is too
er to live in the open Air in *England* through the
ter, so the Plants must be kept in Pots and housed
ng the Season. It is propagated in the same Way
e fifth Sort, and requires the same Culture.

he eighth Sort grows naturally in *Sicily*; this is an
al Plant, which sends out from the Root many
Stalks from one to two Feet high, which divide in-
any Branches growing diffused without any Order,
are garnished with trifoliate Leaves, having two
endages at their Base, the Foot Stalks of the Flower
from the Wings of the Stalks; they are two or
Inches long, terminated by a Cluster of yellow
vers, which are succeeded by flat Pods two Inches
which are bent like an Arch, and have many
ts, separating the Cells in which the Seeds are lodg-
It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn,
the Plants decay soon after.

his is propagated by Seeds which should be sown
in *April*, upon an open Bed or Border exposed to
Sun, where the Plants are to remain: When they
e up they must be thined, leaving them near two
afunder, and afterwards they must be kept clean
Weeds, which is all the Culture they require.

he ninth Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Portugal*;
is an annual Plant like the former, but doth not
ch so much, the small Leaves are rounder at their
s, and they are smoother; the Foot Stalks are shorter
eldom sustain more than two Flowers, these are
eeded by two very narrow Pods about two Inches
which hang downward. This requires the same
ure as the former.

he tenth Sort grows naturally in the South of *France*,
hath a perennial Root, from which is sent out se-
l hairy Stalks near a Foot long, garnished with tri-
te hairy Leaves standing upon short Foot Stalks
two Appendages at the Base of the Foot Stalk, the
vers stand upon pretty long Foot Stalks singly, which
from the End of the Branches; they have long hairy
clements with two oblong acute-pointed Leaves
mediately under them. The Flowers are yellow,
ling erect, and are succeeded by taper erect Pods
nch and a Half long. It flowers in *June* and *July*,
the Seeds ripen in the Autumn. It is propagated
eeds, which should be sown where the Plants are to
ain, and must be treated as the two former Sorts,
the Roots of this will continue several Years.

he eleventh Sort grows naturally in *Sicily* and *Crete*,
re the Pods are eaten by the poorer Inhabitants
n they are young. It also grows about *Nice*, from
nce I received the Seeds. This is an annual Plant,
n whose Roots come out several trailing Stalks a
t long, garnished at each Joint with trifoliate roundish
ves having Appendages. The Flowers stand singly
n long Foot Stalks, which arise from the Side of the
nches; they are yellow and small, and are succeeded
ngle Pods, which are thick and arched with a deep
ow on the Outside. The Flowers appear in *June*
July, and in warm Seasons the Seeds ripen in the
umn; but in cold Summers they will not ripen
. This must have the same Culture as the annual
s before-mentioned.

he twelfth Sort grows near the Borders of the Sea
France, *Spain*, and *Italy*; this hath a perennial Root,
ing out many slender Stalks about a Foot and Half
g, which trail upon the Ground, and are garnished
trifoliate Leaves at each Joint, which are smooth
have two Appendages to the Base of the Foot Stalk.
Flowers stand singly upon very long Foot Stalks
ng from the Wings of the Stalk, which is yellow,
are succeeded by single Pods near two Inches long,
ng four leafy Membranes runing longitudinally at
four Corners. This flowers in *June* and *July*, and
Seeds ripen in the Autumn. It is propagated by
in the same Way as the tenth Sort.

The thirteenth grows naturally in the South of *France*
and in *Italy*; this is an annual Plant, from whose Roots
are sent forth several branching Stalks a Foot long, gar-
nished with trifoliate Leaves, whose Lobes are acute
pointed, and have two oblong oval Appendages at the
Base of their Foot Stalks; the Foot Stalks of the Flow-
ers arise from the Wings of the Branches, each sustain-
ing two yellow Flowers, which are succeeded by taper
Pods near two Inches long, having four leafy Mem-
branes runing longitudinally their Length. It flowers in
July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. It is pro-
pagated by the Seeds in the same Way as the annual
Sorts beforementioned.

The fourteenth Sort grows naturally in *Sicily*, but has
been long cultivated in the *English* Gardens; it was for-
merly cultivated as an esculent Plant. The green Pods
of it were dressed and eaten as Peas, which the Inha-
bitants of some of the northern Counties still continue,
but they are very coarse, so not agreeable to the Taste
of those who have been accustomed to better Fare.

It is an annual Plant which is cultivated in the Flower
Gardens near *London* for Ornament. This sends out
from the Root several decumbent Stalks about a Foot
long, garnished at each Joint with trifoliate oval Leaves,
having oval Appendages at the Base of their Foot Stalks,
from each Joint arise alternately the Foot Stalks of the
Flowers, which are from two to three Inches long, each
sustaining one large red Flower at the Top with three
Leaves just under the Flower. After the Flower fades,
the Germen becomes a swelling taper Pod two Inches
long, having four leafy Membranes or Wings runing
longitudinally. It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the
Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The Seeds of this Sort are commonly sown in Patches,
five or six Seeds being sown near each other, in the
Borders of the Pleasure Garden, where they are design-
ed to remain. If the Seeds do all grow, some of the
Plants may be pulled up, leaving only two or three in
each Patch, and afterward they will require no other
Care but to keep them clean from Weeds.

The fifteenth Sort grows near the Borders of the Sea,
in the South of *France* and *Spain*. This is a perennial
Plant, sending out from the Root many Stalks which
branch out their whole Length, and are garnished with
roundish trifoliate Leaves with two Appendages, they
are covered with a woolly Down; the Flowers stand
upon short Foot Stalks, four or six growing in a divided
Head they are yellow and appear in *July*, and are suc-
ceeded by taper Pods filled with roundish Seeds, which
ripen in Autumn. This is propagated by Seeds,
which should be sown in the Spring in the Place where
the Plants are to remain, and must be treated in the
same Manner as the hardy perennial Sorts before-men-
tioned.

The sixteenth Sort grows naturally in the Island of
St. James, from whence the Seeds were first brought
to *Europe*, but I have since received the Seeds from the
Cape of Good Hope. This has a slender Stalk which is
very woody, rising from two to three Feet high, send-
ing out many slender herbaceous Branches, garnished
with narrow gray Leaves, which are sometimes trifoli-
ate, and at others there are five narrow Lobes to each;
these sit close to the Branches, and are inclining to be
hoary. The Flowers are produced from the Side of
the Stalks towards their End, upon very slender Foot-
Stalks; each sustaining four or five Flowers collected in
a Head of yellowish deep purple Colour, which are suc-
ceeded by taper slender Pods little more than an Inch
long, containing five or six small roundish Seeds. This
Plant flowers all the Summer and Autumn, and many
Times great Part of the Winter, especially if the Plants
are placed in a dry airy Glass Case, where they may be
free from Damp, for nothing is more prejudicial to
them. It is too tender to live abroad in *England*, so
the Plants must be kept in Pots, and in the Winter
placed in a warm airy Glass Case; but in the Summer
they should be placed abroad in a sheltered Situation.
It may be easily propagated by Cuttings, during the
Summer Season, in the same Way as the fifth Sort,
and also by Seeds; but the Plants which have been two
or

or three Times propagated by Cuttings, seldom are fruitful.

The seventeenth Sort grows naturally about *Montpelier*, it rises with weak shrubby Stalks three or four Feet high, sending out many slender Branches which are thinly garnished with small hoary Leaves growing with five Lobes in Form of a Hand; they sit close to the Branches. The Flowers are produced at the Extremity of the Branches, in small Heads; they are very small and white, so make no great Appearance; they appear in *June*, and are succeeded by short Pods containing two or three small round Seeds which ripen in the Autumn. This Shrub will live in the open Air if it be planted in a dry Soil and a warm Situation. It is propagated by Seeds, which will come up in any common Border.

LOTUS ARBOR. See *Celtis*.

LOVE-APPLE. See *Lycopersicon*.

LUDVIGIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 142.

This Title was given to this Genus of Plants by Dr. *Linnaeus*, in Honour of M. *Christ. Ludwig*, of *Leipsick*, who published Remarks on *Rivinus's* Method of classing Plants at *Leipsick*, in 1737.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, cut into four Segments at the Top, and sits upon the Germen. The Flower consists of four Spear-shaped Petals, which are equal, and spread open. In the Center of the Flower is situated the four-cornered Pointal, attended by four Stamina: The Germen afterward becomes a four-cornered Fruit, crowned with the Empalement; and has four Cells, which are full of small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fourth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have four Stamina and one Style.

We have but one Species of this Genus in the English Gardens at present. Which is

LUDVIGIA *foliis alternis lanceolatis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 118. *Ludvigia* with alternate Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Ludvigia capsulis subrotundis. Hort. Cliff.* 491. *Ludvigia* with roundish Capsules.

We have no English Name for this Plant; but it is very near a-kin to the *Onagra*, or Tree Primrose.

This Plant grows naturally in *South Carolina*, from whence the late Dr. *Dale* sent me the Seeds. It is annual and rises with an upright branching Stalk a Foot high, garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves placed alternate. The Flowers come out singly at the Foot Stalks of the Leaves, they are composed of four small yellow Petals, which spread open, standing upon short Foot Stalks; these are succeeded by roundish Seed Vessels with four leafy Membranes, they open in four Cells including many small Seeds. It flowers in *July* and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn.

The Plants must be raised in a hot Bed in the Spring, and treated in the same Manner as hath been directed for the *Amaranthus*; for if they are not brought forward in the Spring, they seldom produce good Seeds in *England*.

LUFFA. *Tourn. Art. R. S.* 1709. *Momordica. Lin. Gen.* 967. Egyptian Cucumber.

The Characters are,

It hath a Bell-shaped Flower, consisting of one Leaf, which is divided into five Parts to the Center; there are male and female Flowers on the same Plant. The male Flowers are produced on short Foot Stalks, having no Embryos; but the female Flowers rest on the Top of the Embryos, which afterward become a Fruit like a Cucumber to outward Appearance, but is not fleshy; the inner Part consisting of many Fibres, which are elegantly netted; and there are three Cells, which are filled with Seeds, which are almost of an oval Shape.

We have but one Sort of this Plant, viz.

LUFFA. *Arabum. Tourn. Art. R.* 1709. The Luffa of the *Arabians*.

There are two Varieties of this Plant, one having

white, and the other black Seeds; but these are not distinct Species.

This Plant may be propagated after the same Manner as Cucumbers and Melons, by sowing the Seeds in a hot Bed the Beginning of *March*; and when the Plants are come up, they must be pricked into a fresh Bed to strengthen the Plants, observing to let them have fresh Air every Day in warm Weather, and to refresh them frequently with Water. When the Plants have four or five Leaves, they should be planted out in a hot Bed, where they are designed to remain, which should be under Frames, and but one Plant put in each Hole; for as these Plants send forth a great Number of Side Shoots, so where they are planted close, they will entangle one into the other, and become so thick, as to cause the Fruit to drop. In the Management of these Plants after they are planted out for good there must be the same Care taken as for Melons and Cucumbers, with this Difference only, that these require a larger Share of Air in warm Weather; otherwise Vines will grow weak, and will not produce Fruit.

When the Plants have spread, so as to fill the Frame on every Side, the Frames should be raised on Bricks and the Ends of the Plants drawn out, that they may have Room to grow; for when these Plants are in a vigorous State, they will spread eight or ten Feet; so that if they are confined, they will become so thick, as to rot the tender Branches which are covered from the Air, and there will be no Fruit produced.

The Fruit, when it is young, is by some People eaten and made into Mangos, and preserved in Pickle; but it hath a very disagreeable Taste, and is not accounted very wholesome: Wherefore these Plants are seldom cultivated in *Europe*, except by such Persons as are curious in Botany, for Variety.

LUNARIA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 218. *Tab. Gen.* 10. *Plant.* 725. [so called of *Luna*, Lat. the Moon, because the Seed Vessels resemble the Form of the Moon] Moonwort, Sattin-Flower, or Honefty; in *French*, *Bulbona*.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of four oblong small Leaves, which are obtuse and fall off; the Flower has four Petals in form of a Cross, which are large, obtuse and entire: It hath six Awl-shaped Stamina, four of which are the Length of the Empalement; the other two are shorter, terminated by erect Summits. It has an oblong Germen sitting upon a small Foot Stalk, supporting a short Style crowned by an entire obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterwards becomes an erect plain compressed elliptical Pod sitting upon the small Foot Stalk, terminated by the Style, having two Cells opening with two Valves, which are parallel inclosing several compressed Kidney-shaped Seeds, which are bordered, sitting in the Middle of the Pod.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Tournefort's* fifth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Cross-shaped Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with intermediate septum parallel Valves, and divided into two Ways. Dr. *Linnaeus* ranges it in the first Section of his fifteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have four long and two shorter Stamina, and whose Seeds are included in short Pods.

The Species are,

1. LUNARIA *filiculis oblongis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 65. Sattin Flower with oblong Pods. This is the Lunar major, *siliqua longiore. J. B.* 2. 881. Greater Moonwort, with longer Pods, commonly called Honefty, White Sattin.

2. LUNARIA *filiculis subrotundis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 65. Sattin-Flower with roundish Pods. This is the Lunar major, *siliqua rotundiore. J. B.* Greater Moonwort, with a rounder Pod.

3. LUNARIA *foliis supra decompositis, foliolis trifidis, filiculis oblongis pendulis.* Moonwort with Leaves doubly compounded whose Lobes are trifid, and oblong hanging Pods. This is the *Cardamine foliis supra decompositis, siliquis unilocularibus pendulis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 656. Lady's Smock with Leaves doubly compounded above, and hanging Pods containing one Cell.

4. LUNARIA

LUNARIA perennis, siliculis oblongis, foliis lanceo-incanis. Perennial Moonwort, with oblong Pods Spear-shaped hoary Leaves. This is the *Lunaria annis, lutea, folio leucoti, ramis expansis.* Vaill. Yellow-perennial Moonwort, with a Stock Gilliflower Leaf expanded Branches.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Hungary, Istria, and Asia*, but has been long an Inhabitant of the *English* Gardens. It is a biennial Plant, which perishes soon after the Seeds are ripe; it rises with a branching Stalk two to three Feet high, covered with a redish hairy Bark, sending out Branches on every Side from the Root upward; these are garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves placed alternately, ending in acute Points indented on their Edges, and a little hairy, the lower depending upon pretty long Foot Stalks, but the upper close to the Branches. The Flowers are produced at the Top and from the Side of the Branches toward their Ends, in Clusters; they are composed of four purplish heart-shaped Petals placed in Form of a Cross. These appear in *May*, and are succeeded by large flat roundish Pods with two Cells, inclosing two Rows of flat Kidney-shaped Seeds, which have a Border round them. These Pods, when ripe, turn to a clear white or Sattin colour, and are transparent.

The Seed Vessels of this Plant, when they are full, become very transparent, and of the Appearance of white Sattin, at which Time the Branches are cut and dried, after which they are preserved to place in the Chimneys of Halls and large Rooms, where they continue a long Time in Beauty.

This is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in the Autumn, for those which are sown in the Spring will miscarry, or lie a long Time in the Ground. The Plants will grow in almost any Soil, but love a shady situation; it requires no other Culture, but to keep it free from Weeds. If the Seeds are permitted to scatter, the Plants will rise without any farther Care; and if they are left unremoved, they will grow much larger than those which are transplanted; the Roots of this Sort perish soon after the Seeds are ripe.

The second Sort grows naturally upon the Mountains of *Italy*; this hath Stalks and Leaves very like the first, but the Flowers are rather larger, and of a lighter purple Colour; but the principal Difference is in the Pods, this being longer and narrower than those of the first. It flowers and seeds at the same Time with the first, and requires the same Culture.

The third Sort is an annual Plant, which grows naturally in *Egypt*. This rises with a smooth branching Stalk, little more than a Foot high, garnished with winged Leaves, composed of several Pair of Lobes winged along the Mid-rib, terminated by an odd one; these Lobes are of unequal Sizes, and vary in their Form; some of them are almost entire, and others are cut at their Extremities into three Parts; they are smooth, and of a lucid green. The Flowers stand each upon pretty long slender Foot Stalks, which come out from the Side, and also at the End of the Branches, in small Clusters; they are of a purple Colour, and are succeeded by oblong compressed Pods, which hang downward. This Sort flowers in *June* and *July*, the Pods ripen the Beginning of *September*, and the Plants decay soon after.

This is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown upon an open Border, where the Plants are to remain; they are sown soon after they are ripe, the Plants will come up in the Autumn, and live through the Winter without Shelter, and these will flower early the following Summer; they may also be sown in the Spring in the same Manner. When the Plants come up, they will require no other Care, but to keep them clean from Weeds, and thin them where they are too close. If the Seeds are permitted to scatter in the Autumn, the Plants will rise without Care, and may be treated in the same Way.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in the *Archipelago*; this hath a perennial Root, from which arise two or three ligneous Stalks a Foot high, covered with a white hoary Bark, branching upward into several smaller

Branches; these are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves sitting close to the Branches, and are a little hoary. The Branches are terminated by loose Spikes of yellow Flowers which appear in *June*, and are succeeded by oblong flat Pods, containing flat Kidney-shaped Seeds, which ripen in the Autumn.

This Sort is propagated by Seeds, which, if sown in the Autumn, will succeed better than in the Spring; they should be sown on a warm Border and a dry poor Soil, otherwise they will not live through the Winter; but in a rubbing Soil, the Plants will continue three or four Years.

LUPINUS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 392. Tab. 213. Lin. Gen. Plant. 774.* Lupine; in *French*, *Lupin*.

The Characters are,

The Empalement is bifid and of one Leaf; the Flower is of the Butterfly Kind; the Standard is roundish, Heart-shaped, indented at the Top, and the Sides reflexed and compressed. The Wings are nearly oval, and almost as long as the Standard; they are not fixed to the Keel, but close at their Base; the Keel is as long as the Wings, but is narrow, falcated, and ends in a Point. It hath ten Stamina joined at their Base in two Bodies, but as they rise are distinct above, terminated by five oblong Summits. In the Center is situated a hairy, compressed, Awl-shaped Germen, supporting a rising Style terminated by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a large, oblong, thick shelled Pod with one Cell, ending with an acute Point, including several roundish compressed Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Tournefort's* tenth Class, which includes the *Herbs with a Butterfly Flower, whose Pointal becomes a long Pod with one Cell.* *Dr. Linnaeus* places it in the third Section of his seventeenth Class, which includes those *Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina joined in two Bodies.*

The Species are,

1. *LUPINUS calycibus semiverticillatis appendiculatis, labio superiore bifido, inferiore subtridentato.* *Hort. Cliff. 499.* Lupine with Empalements half whorled and having Appendages, whose upper Lip is bifid, and the under one almost trifid. This is the *Lupinus sylvestris, purpureo flore, semine rotundo vario.* *J. B. 2. 291.* Wild Lupine, with a purple Flower and a round variegated Seed, commonly called the lesser blue Lupine.

2. *LUPINUS calycibus alternis appendiculatis, labio superiore bipartito, inferiore integro.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 721.* Lupine with Empalements having alternate Appendages, whose upper Lip is divided into two, and the under one entire. This is the *Lupinus angustifolius caeruleus elatior.* *Raii Hist. 908.* Narrow leaved taller blue Lupine.

3. *LUPINUS calycibus verticillatis appendiculatis, labio superiore bipartito, inferiore tridentato.* *Hort. Cliff. 499.* Lupine with Empalements growing in Whorls, and having Appendages to them, whose upper Lips are cut into two Parts, and the under into three. This is the *Lupinus sylvestris, flore luteo.* *C. B. P. 348.* The common yellow Lupine.

4. *LUPINUS calycibus verticillatis appendiculatis, labio superiore inferioreque integris.* *Hort. Cliff. 499.* Lupine with Whorl-shaped Empalements having Appendages, and the upper and under Lip entire. This is the *Lupinus peregrinus major, vel villosus, caeruleus, major.* *C. B. P.* Foreign, greater, hairy Lupine, with a large blue Flower, commonly called the great blue Lupine.

5. *LUPINUS calycibus alternis inappendiculatis, labio superiore integro, inferiore tridentato.* *Hort. Cliff. 499.* Lupine with alternate Empalements having no Appendages, and the upper Lip entire, but the under cut into three Parts. This is the *Lupinus sativus, flore albo.* *C. B. P. 347.* Garden or manured Lupine, with a white Flower.

6. *LUPINUS calycibus alternis inappendiculatis, labio superiore emarginato, inferiore integro.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 721.* Lupine with alternate Empalements having no Appendages, the upper Lip indented, and the under entire. This is the *Lupinus caeruleus, minor, perennis, Virginianus, repens.* *Mor. Hist. 2. p. 87.* Smaller, perennial, creeping, blue Lupine of *Virginia*.

The first Sort grows naturally among the Corn in the South of *France* and *Italy*, and in great Abundance in *Sicily*. This is an annual Plant, which rises with a firm, strait, channeled Stalk near three Feet high, divided toward the Top into several Branches, which are garnished with Hand-shaped Leaves, composed of five, six, or seven oblong Lobes, which join in one Center at their Base, and are hairy. The Flowers are produced in Spikes at the End of the Branches, standing half round the Stalk in a Sort of Whorls; they are of a light blue Colour, shaped like those of Peas, and are succeeded by strait taper Pods with one Cell, inclosing a Row of roundish Seeds. This Sort flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn.

It is propagated in the Borders of the Pleasure Garden for Ornament, by sowing the Seeds in *April* in the Places where they are to remain, and when the Plants come up they should be thined where they are too close, and kept clean from Weeds, which is all the Culture they require.

The second Sort has much the Appearance of the first, but the Stalks rise higher; the Leaves have more Lobes, and stand upon longer Foot Stalks; the Lobes are blunt pointed, and the Seeds are variegated. This requires the same Culture as the first, and flowers at the same Time.

The third Sort is the common yellow Lupine, which has been long cultivated in the *English* Gardens, for the Sweetness of its Flowers. This grows naturally in *Sicily*; it rises about a Foot high with a branching Stalk, garnished with Hand-shaped Leaves, composed of nine narrow hairy Lobes, which join at their Base to the Foot Stalks; these are four or five Inches long. The Flowers are yellow, and are produced in loose Spikes at the End of the Branches, standing in Whorls round the Stalks, with Spaces between them, terminated by three or four Flowers, sitting close at the Top; these are succeeded by flatish hairy Pods about two Inches long, standing erect, inclosing four or five roundish Seeds a little compressed on their Side, of a yellowish white, variegated with dark Spots. This Sort flowers at the same Time as the former, but to have a Succession of the Flowers, the Seeds are sown at different Times, viz. in *April*, *May*, and *June*, but those only which are first sown, will ripen their Seeds. It may be cultivated in the same Manner as the two former, and is equally hardy.

The fourth Sort is supposed to be a Native of *India*, but has been many Years in the *English* Gardens. It is an annual Plant, which rises with a strong, firm, channeled Stalk, from three to four Feet high, covered with a soft brownish Down, dividing upward into several strong Branches; these are garnished with Hand-shaped Leaves, composed of nine, ten, or eleven Wedge-shaped hairy Lobes, which are narrow at their Base where they join the Foot Stalk, but enlarge upward, and are rounded at the Top where they are broadest; the Foot Stalks of the Leaves are three or four Inches long. The Flowers are placed in Whorls round the Stalks above each other, forming a loose Spike, which proceeds from the End of the Branches; they are large and of a beautiful blue Colour, but have no Scent. These appear in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn. The Pods of this Sort are large, almost an Inch broad and three Inches long, inclosing three large roundish Seeds compressed on their Sides, very rough and of a purplish brown Colour. There is a Variety of this with Flesh-coloured Flowers, which is commonly called the Rose Lupine; it differs from the blue only in the Colour of the Flower, but this Difference is permanent, for neither of the Sorts vary.

This is generally late in the ripening of the Seeds, so that unless the Autumn proves warm and dry they do not ripen; therefore the best Way to have good Seeds, is to sow them in *September* close to a warm Wall on dry Ground, where they will live through our ordinary Winters; and these Plants will flower early the following Summer, so there will be Time for the Seeds to ripen before the Rains fall in the Autumn, which frequently causes the Seeds to rot which are not ripe.

If a few of the Seeds of both these Varieties, are sown in small Pots the Beginning of *September*, and when Frosts begin, the Pots removed into a common Bed Frame, where they may be protected from hard Frost, but enjoy the free Air in mild Weather, Plants may be so secured, and in the Spring they may be shaken out of the Pots, preserving the Earth to the Roots, and planted in a warm Border, where they will flower early, and produce very good Seeds.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in the *Levant*, but is cultivated in some Parts of *Italy*, as other Pulse Food. This hath a thick upright Stalk about three Feet high, which divides toward the Top into several smaller Branches; these are hairy, and garnished with Hand-shaped Leaves, composed of seven or eight narrow oblong Lobes, which are hairy and join at the Base, of a dark grayish Colour, and have a silvery Down. The Flowers are produced in loose Spikes at the End of the Branches, they are white, and sit close to the Stalk; these are succeeded by hairy strait Pods about three Inches long, a little compressed on the Side, these contain five or six flatish Seeds which are white having a little Cavity like a Navel, in that Part which is fixed to the Pod. This Sort flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn. It is an annual Plant which is cultivated for Ornament in the Pleasure Garden. The Seeds must be sown in the Places where the Plants are to remain, and may be treated in the same Way as the first Sort.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Virginia*, and other of the northern Parts of *America*. This hath a perennial creeping Root, from which arise several erect channeled Stalks a Foot and a Half high, sending out two or three small Side Branches; these are garnished with Hand-shaped Leaves, composed of ten or eleven Spear-shaped Lobes, which join at their Base; these stand upon very long Foot Stalks, and have a few Hairs on their Edges. The Flowers grow in long loose Spikes which terminate the Stalks, and are placed without order on every Side the Stalk; they are of a pale blue Colour, and stand upon short Foot Stalks. These appear in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*, which soon scattered if they be not gathered; for after a little Moisture, the Sun causes the Pods to open with Elasticity, and cast out the Seeds to a Distance round. This Sort is propagated by Seeds as the former, which should be sown where the Plants are to remain; for although the Root is perennial, yet it runs so deep into the Ground, as that it cannot be taken entire; and if the Root is cut or broken, the Plant never thrives well after. I have traced some of the Roots of this Plant, which have been three Feet deep in the Ground in one Year from Seed; they also spread far on every Side, so that they must have Room, therefore the young Plants should not be left nearer than three Feet asunder. If this Plant is in a light dry Soil the Roots will continue several Years, and produce many Spikes of Flowers; and although the usual Season of flowering is in *June* and *July*, yet when it happens to fall in *August*, there are frequently fresh Stalks arise from the Roots, which flower the End of *September*, or Beginning of *October*.

The Seeds of the fifth Sort are used in Medicine, they have a bitter Taste, so do open, digest, dissolve and cleanse; and if they are steeped in Water for several Days till they have lost their Bitterness, they may be eaten out of Necessity, but they are supposed to break gross Humours, and are hard of Digestion. Some Women use the Flower of the Seed mixed with Juice of Lemons, and a little *Alumen saccharinum* made into the Form of soft Ointment, to make the Face smooth, and look more amiable.

The small blue Lupine is frequently sown in *Italy* to dress and manure the Ground, especially that which is intended for Vineyards; where, if they have Time the Ground is sown with Lupines, which grow till they begin to flower; then they cut them down and plough them into the Ground, where the Stalks rot with the Winter's Rain; but it is doubtful whether this is a real Benefit to the Ground, for there are few Plants which

rich draw and impoverish Ground so much as Lupines; therefore the Dressing they yield, is scarce an equivalent for what they have drawn from the Ground: when there is not Time for this Operation, they boil the Seeds to prevent their growing, and sow them upon the Ground before it is ploughed, allowing seven Bushels to an Acre of Land, and this dressing preferable to the former.

All the Sorts of Lupines make a pretty Appearance when they are in flower, but the yellow Sort is preferred for its Sweetness, though the Flowers of this are of short Duration, especially in warm Weather; therefore Seeds of this should be sown at several Times, that there may be a Succession of Flowers through the Season for they will continue flowering till they are stopped by hard Frost; and those which come in the Autumn flower, will continue in Beauty a longer Time than the early ones. If some of these Seeds are sown in the Autumn on a warm Border, the Plants will often live through the Winter, and flower early in the Spring.

LUPULUS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 535. Tab. 309. Humulus. Lin. Gen. Plant. 989.* [This Plant takes its name of *Lupus*, Lat. a Wolf, because the Ancients had a Notion, that Wolves were wont to hide themselves under this Plant.] The Hop; in French, *Houblon*.

The Characters are,
The male and female Flowers are upon different Plants. The Empalement of the male Flower is composed of five all concave obtuse Leaves; it hath no Petal, but has five short hairy Stamina, terminated by oblong Summits. The female Flowers have a general four-pointed acute Perianthium, and a separate oval one of four Leaves, including eight Flowers; each of these have an Empalement of one leaf, which is closed at the Base. These have neither Petal or Stamina, but a small Germen situated in the Center, supporting two Awl-shaped Styles, crowned by acute reflex-spreading Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to a roundish Seed covered with a thin Skin, inclosed in the Base of the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the sixth Section of Tournefort's fifteenth Class, which includes the Herbs whose Flowers have no Petals, and the Flowers and Fruit grow for the most Part on different Plants. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the fifth Section of his twenty-second Class, which includes those Plants whose male and female Flowers are upon different Plants, and the male Flowers have no Stamina; he has also changed the Title to *Humulus*. We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

LUPULUS mas & femina. C. B. P. 298. Male and female Hop.

The male Hop grows wild by the Side of Hedges and upon Banks, in many Parts of England; the young shoots of these Plants are often gathered by the poor people, and boiled as an esculent Herb, but these must be taken very young, otherwise they are tough and stringy. This Sort is easily distinguished by the Flowers, which are small, and hang in long loose Bunches from the Side of the Stalks, abounding with Farina on their Summits; these have no Hops succeeding to the flowers.

The female Hop is the Sort which is cultivated for Use; of this Sort, the People who cultivate them reckon three different Varieties: As first, the long and square Garlick Hop, the long white Hop, and the oval Hop, all which are indifferently cultivated in England, but of the male Hop there is no different Varieties.

There being the greatest Plantation of Hops in Kent that are in any County in England, it is very probable, that their Method of planting and ordering them should be the best.

As for the Choice of their Hop Grounds, they esteem the richest and strongest Grounds as the most proper; they choose a warm dry Soil, that has a good Depth of Hazel Mould; and if it be rocky within two or three Feet of the Surface, the Hops will prosper well; but they will by no Means thrive on a stiff Clay, or spongy wet Land.

If it may be, choose a Piece of Meadow or lay

Ground to plant Hops on, such as has not been tilled or sown for many Years; or an old decayed Orchard; for Land that is worn out by long bearing of Corn, will require Abundance of Dung, to bring it into any tolerable Condition to bear a Crop of Hops.

The *Kentish* Planters accounting new Land best for Hops, they plant their Hop Gardens with Apple Trees at a large Distance, and with Cherry Trees between; and when the Land hath done its best for Hops, which they reckon it will in about ten Years, the Trees may begin to bear. The Cherry Trees last about thirty Years, and by that Time the Apple Trees are large, they cut down the Cherry Trees.

The *Essex* Planters account a moory Land the properest for Hops, though there are several other Sorts of Soil that are esteemed very good.

Some account that Land that has a roffelly Top, and a Brick earthy Bottom, the best; a true Rossel or light Sand, is what they generally plant in, whether it be white or black.

Moory Land is of different Sorts, some being fixed and heavy, so as to crack in Summer; and some so light, that in dry Seasons it will blow away with the Wind; and some are of a middle Consistence, being composed of both.

These Moors for Goodness and Value; are according to the Nature and Goodness of the Soil that is underneath them; which being flung up upon the Surface, will make a very good Mixture, it being best to fling the under Soil downward for Hops; because they naturally root downwards, sometimes four or five Yards deep, and therefore the deepest and richest Soil is best for them.

Few are acquainted with the Value of Moors, because they do not search into the Bottom of them, by Reason of the Expensiveness of doing it, and the Difficulty of carrying off the Water.

If the Land be moist, it ought to be laid up in high Ridges, and to be well drained, and the Drains kept clear and open, especially in Winter; that the Water do not rot or too much chill the Roots.

If the Land be sour or cold, it will be very much helped by burning it; and if the Haulm and Strings of the Hops be burnt every Year, and some of the Paring or Sides of the Garden or other Earth be laid on them as they burn, and then more Haulm be laid over that, and so continued Layer upon Layer, it will make an excellent Compost to make the Hills with.

As to the Situation of a Hop Ground, one that inclines to the South or West is the most eligible; but if it be exposed to the North East or South West Winds, there should be a Shelter of some Trees at a Distance; because the North East are apt to nip the tender Shoots in the Spring, and the South West frequently break and blow the Poles at the latter End of the Summer, and very much endanger the Hops.

Hops require to be planted in an open Situation, that the Air may freely pass round and between them, to dry up and dissipate the Moisture, whereby they will not be so subject to Fire Blasts, which often destroy the Middles of large Plantations, while the Outsides remain unhurt.

As for the Preparation of the Ground for planting, it should, the Winter before, be ploughed and harrowed even; and then lay upon it in Heaps, a good Quantity of fresh rich Earth, or well rotted Dung and Earth mixed together, sufficient to put half a Bushel in every Hole to plant the Hops in, unless the natural Ground be very fresh and good.

Then lay a Line across it from the Hedge, in which Knots have been tied, at the Distance you design your Hop Hills to be at, about eight or nine Feet Distance the whole Length of the Ground, and place a sharp pointed Stick at every Knot; then lay aside the Line, and with two forked Sticks of about eight or nine Feet long, you may from the first Row set out the whole Ground, by applying the two Forks to two of the Sticks which were first set up, and placing another Row at the Ends where the forked Stalks meet triangular-wise; then

then you should dig a Hole at every Stick about a Foot and a Half wide, and fill it full of the good Earth you brought in.

If you plough the Ground with Horses between the Hills, it will be best to plant them in Squares Chequer-wise; but the *Quincunx* Form is the most beautiful, and it will also be better for the Hop; but if the Ground be small, that it may be done with the Breast Plough or Spade, it will do very well; but which Way soever you make use of, a Stake should be stuck down at all the Places where the Hills are to be made.

Persons ought to be very curious in the Choice of the Plants and Sets, as to the Kind of Hop; for if the Hop Garden be planted with a Mixture of several Sorts of Hops that ripen at several Times, it will cause a great deal of Trouble, and be a great Detriment to the Owner.

The two best Sorts are the white and the gray Bind; the latter is a large square Hop, more hardy, and is the more plentiful Bearer, and ripens later than the former.

There is also another Sort of the white Bind, which ripens a Week or ten Days before the common; but this is tenderer and a less plentiful Bearer, but it has this Advantage, it comes first to Market.

But if three Grounds, or three distant Parts of one Ground, be planted with these three Sorts, there will be this Conveniency, that they may be picked successively as they become ripe.

The Sets ought to be procured out of Grounds that are entirely of the same Sort you would have, they should be five or six Inches long, with three or more Joints or Buds on them, all the old Bind and hollow Part of the Set being cut off.

If there be a Sort of Hop you value, and would increase Plants and Sets from, the superfluous Binds may be laid down when the Hops are tied, cutting off the Tops, and burying them in the Hill; or when the Hops are dressed, all the Cuttings may be saved, and laid in Rows in a Bed of good Earth; for almost every Part will grow, and become a good Set the next Spring.

Some have tried to raise a Hop Ground by sowing Seeds, but that turns to no Account, because that Way is not only tedious, but the Hops so produced are commonly of different Kinds, and many of them wild and barren.

As to the Seasons of planting Hops, the *Kentish* Planters best approve the Months of *October* and *March*, both which succeed very well; but the common Sets are not to be had in *October*, unless from some Ground that is to be diged up and destroyed; and likewise there is some Danger that the Sets may be rotted, if the Winter prove very wet; but the most usual Time of procuring them is in *March*, when the Hops are cut and dressed.

As to the Manner of planting the Sets, you should put five good Sets in every Hole with a seting Stick; one is to be placed in the Middle, and the rest round about sloping, the Tops meeting at the Center; they must stand even with the Surface of the Ground; let them be pressed close with the Hand, and covered with fine Earth, and a Stick should be placed on each Side the Hill, to secure it.

The Ground being thus planted, all that is to be done more that Summer, is to keep the Hills clear from Weeds, and to dig up the Ground about the Month of *May*, and to gather up the Stones, if more are turned up by digging, to raise a small Hill round about the Plants; and in *June* you must twist the young Binds or Branches together into a Bunch or Knot, for if they are tied up to small Poles, the first Year, in order to have a few Hops from them, it will not countervail the weakening of the Plants.

A Mixture of Compost or Dung being prepared for your Hop Ground, the best Time for laying it on, if the Weather prove dry, is about *Michaelmas*, that the Wheels of the Dung Cart may not injure the Hops, nor furrow the Ground: If this be not done then, you must be obliged to wait till the Frost has hardened the Ground, so that it will bear the Dung Cart; and this

is also the Time to carry on your new Poles, to rect those that are decayed, and to be cast out every Year.

If you have good Store of Dung, the best Way will be to spread it in the Alleys all over the Ground, and dig it in the Winter following. The Quantity that will require, will be forty Loads to an Acre, reckoning about thirty Bushels to the Load.

If you have not Dung enough to cover all the Ground in one Year, you may lay it on one Part one Year, and on the rest in another, or a third; for there is no Occasion to dung the Ground after this Manner, often than once in three Years.

Those who have but a small Quantity of Dung, usually content themselves with laying on about two Loads upon an Acre every Year; this they lay only the Hills, either about *November*, or in the Spring which last some account the best Time, when the Hops are dressed, to cover them after they are cut; but it should be done at this Time, the Compost or Dung ought to be very well rotted and fine.

As to the dressing of the Hops, when the Hop Ground is dug in *January* or *February*, the Earth about the Hills, and very near them, ought to be taken away with a Spade, that you may come the more conveniently at the Stock to cut it.

About the End of *February*, if the Hops were planted the Spring before, or if the Ground be weak, they ought to be dressed in dry Weather; but else, if the Ground be strong and in Perfection, the Middle of *March* will be a good Time; and the latter End of *March*, if it be apt to produce over-rank Binds, or the Beginning of *April*, may be soon enough.

Then having with an Iron Picker cleared away all the Earth out of the Hills, so as to make the Stock bear the principal Roots, with a sharp Knife you must cut off all the Shoots which grew up with the Binds the last Year; and also all the young Suckers, that should not be left to run in the Alley and weaken the Hill. It will be proper to cut one Part of the Stock lower than the other, and also to cut that Part low, that was left high the preceding Year. By pursuing this Method, you may expect to have stronger Buds, and also keep the Hill in good Order.

In dressing those Hops that have been planted the Year before, you ought to cut off both the dead Tops and the young Suckers which have sprung up from the Sets, and also to cover the Stocks with a Hive with fine Earth a Finger's Length in Thickness.

About the Middle of *April* the Hops are to be poled when the Shoots begin to sprout up; the Poles must be set to the Hills deep into the Ground, with a square Iron Pitcher or Crow, that they may the better endure the Winds; three Poles are sufficient for one Hill. These should be placed as near the Hills as may be, with their bending Tops turned outwards from the Hill, to prevent the Binds from entangling; and a Space between two Poles ought to be left open to the South, to admit the Sun Beams.

The Poles ought to be in Length sixteen or twenty Feet, more or less, according as the Ground is strong; and great Care is to be taken not to overpole a young or weak Ground, for that will draw the Stock too much, and weaken it. If a Ground be overpoled, you are not to expect a good Crop from it; for the Branches which bear the Hops will grow very little till the Binds have over-reached the Poles, which they cannot do when the Poles are too long. Two small Poles are sufficient for a Ground that is young.

If you wait till the Sprouts or young Binds are grown to the Length of a Foot, you will be able to make a better Judgement where to place the largest Poles; but if you stay till they are so long as to fall into the Alleys, it will be injurious to them, because they will entangle one with another, and will not clasp about the Pole so readily.

Maple or Aspen Poles are accounted the best for Hops, on which they are thought to prosper best, because of their Warmth; or else, because the climbing of the Hop is furthered by Means of the Roughness of the Pole.

Bark. But for Lastingness, Ashen or Willow Poles are preferable; but Chestnut Poles are the most durable of all.

If, after the Hops are grown up, you find any of them have been under-poled, taller Poles may be placed near those that are too short, to receive the Binds from them.

As to the tying of Hops, the Buds that do not clasp themselves to the nearest Pole when they are grown three or four Feet high, must be guided to it by the hand, turning them to the Sun, whose Course they will always follow. They must be bound with wither-Rushes, but not so close as to hinder them from coming up the Pole.

This you must continue to do till all the Poles are furnished with Binds, of which two or three are enough to a Pole; and all the Sprouts and Binds that you have Occasion for, are to be plucked up; but if the ground be young, then none of these useless Binds should be plucked up, but should be wrapt up together in the Middle of the Hill.

When the Binds are grown beyond the Reach of your hands, if they forsake the Poles, you should make use of a Stand Ladder in tying them up.

Some advise, that if the Binds be very strong, and overgrow the Poles very much, you strike off their heads with a long Switch, to increase their branching below.

Towards the latter End of May, when you have made an End of tying them, the Ground must have the summer digging; this is done by casting up with the spade some fine Earth into every Hill, and a Month after this is done, you must pare the Alleys with a Shovel, and make the Hills up to a convenient Bigness.

It is not at all to be doubted, but that a thorough watering would be of very great Advantage to Hops in a hot dry Summer; but it is so much Charge and trouble to do this, that unless you have a Stream at hand to flow the Ground, it is scarce practicable.

When the Hops blow, you should observe if there be any wild barren Hills among them, and mark them, by driving a sharpened Stick into every such Hill, that they may be diged up and replanted.

Hops, as well as other Vegetables, are liable to Disorders and Disasters, and among the rest, to the Fen.

The Rev. Dr. Hales, in his excellent Treatise of Vegetable Statics, treating of Hops, gives us the following Account of the State of Hops in Kent, in the Year 1725, that he received from Mr. Austen of Canterbury, which is as follows:

In mid April not half the Shoots appeared above ground, so that the Planters knew not how to pole them to the best Advantage.

This Defect of the Shoot, upon opening the Hills, was found to be owing to the Multitude and Variety of vermin that lay preying upon the Roots; the Increase of which was imputed to the long and almost uninterrupted Series of dry Weather for three Months before. Towards the End of April, many of the Hop Vines were infested with Flies.

About the 20th of May there was a very unequal Appearance, some Vines being run seven Feet, others not above three or four; some just tied to the Poles, and some not visible; and this disproportionate Inequality in their Size, continued through the whole Time of their Growth.

The Flies now appeared upon the Leaves of the forwardest Vines, but not in such Numbers here, as they did in most other Places. About the Middle of June the Flies increased, yet not so as to endanger the Crop; but in distant Plantations they were exceedingly multiplied, so as to swarm towards the End of the Month.

In June the 27th some Specks of Fen appeared. From this Day to the 9th of July was very dry Weather. At this Time, when it was said, that the Hops in most Parts of the Kingdom looked black and sickly, and seemed past Recovery, ours held it out pretty well, in the Opinion of the most skilful Planters.

The great Leaves were indeed discoloured, and a little withered, and the Fen was somewhat increased.

From the 9th of July to the 23d, the Fen increased a great deal; but the Flies and Lice decreased, it raining much daily. In a Week more the Fen, which seemed to be almost at a Stand, was considerably increased, especially in those Grounds where it first appeared.

About the Middle of August the Vines had done growing both in Stem and Branch, and the forwardest began to be in the Hop, the rest in Bloom; the Fen continued spreading where it was not before perceived; and not only the Leaves, but many of the Burs were also tainted with it.

About the 20th of August some of the Hops were infested with the Fen, and whole Branches corrupted by it. Half the Plantations had pretty well escaped hitherto, and from this Time the Fen increased but little; but several Days Wind and Rain the following Week so distorted them, that many of them began to dwindle, and at last came to nothing; and of those that then remained in Bloom, some never turned to Hops; and of the rest which did, many of them were so small, that they very little exceeded the Bigness of a good thriving Bur.

We did not begin to pick till the 8th of September, which is eighteen Days later than we began the Year before; the Crop was little above two hundred on an Acre round, and not good. The best Hops sold this Year at Way-hill, for 16 l. the Hundred.

The Rev. Dr. Hales, in his aforesaid Treatise, gives us an Account of the following Experiment that he made on Hop Vines. He tells us, That in July he cut off two thriving Hop Vines near the Ground, in a thick shady Part of the Garden, the Pole still standing; he striped the Leaves off from one of these Vines, and set their Stems in known Quantities of Water in little Bottles; that with Leaves imbibed in a twelve Hours Day four Ounces, and that without Leaves three Fourths of an Ounce.

He took another Hop Pole with its Vines on it, and carried it out of the Hop Ground into a free and open Exposure; these imbibed and perspired as much more as the former in the Hop Ground, which is, doubtless, the Reason why the Hop Vines on the Outfides of Gardens, where they are most exposed to the Air, are short and poor, in Comparison of those in the Middle of the Ground, viz. because being much dried, their Fibres harden sooner, and therefore they cannot grow so kindly as those in the Middle of the Ground, which, by Shade, are always kept moister, and more ductile.

The same curious Author proceeds as followeth: Now there being 1000 Hills in an Acre of Hop Ground, and each Hill having three Poles, and each Pole three Vines, the Number of Vines will be 9000, each of which perspiring four Ounces, the Sum of all the Ounces perspired by an Acre in twelve Hours Day will be 36000 Ounces = 15750000 Grains = 62007 Cube Inches, or 220 Gallons, which divided by 6272640, the Number of square Inches in an Acre, it will be found, that the Quantity of Liquor perspired by all the Hop Vines will be equal to an Area of Liquor as broad as an Acre, and $\frac{1}{101}$ Part of an Inch deep, besides what evaporated from the Earth.

And this Quantity of Moisture, in a kindly State of the Air, if daily carried off, is a sufficient Quantity to keep the Hops in a healthy State; but in a rainy moist State of Air, without a due Mixture of dry Weather, too much Moisture hovers about the Hops, so as to hinder, in some Measure, the kindly Perspiration of the Leaves, whereby the stagnating Sap corrupts, and breeds mouldy Fen, which often spoils vast Quantities of flourishing Hop Grounds.

This was the Case in the Year 1723, when for ten or fourteen Days almost continual Rains fell, about the latter Half of July, after four Months dry Weather, upon which the most flourishing and promising Hops were all infected with Mould, or Fen, in their Leaves and Fruit, while the then poor and unpromising Hops escaped, and produced Plenty, because they, being small, did not perspire so great a Quantity as others, nor did they confine the perspired Vapour, so much as the large thriving Vines did in their shady Thickets.

This Rain on the then warm Earth, made the Grass shoot out as fast as if it were in a hot Bed, and the Apples grew so precipitately, that they were of a fleshy Constitution, so as to rot more remarkably than had ever been remembered.

The Planters observe, That when a Mould, or Fen, has once seized any Part of the Ground, it soon runs over the Whole, and that the Grass, and other Herbs under the Hops, are infected with it, probably, because the small Seeds of this quick-growing Mould, which soon come to Maturity, are blown over the whole Ground, which spreading of the Seed may be the Reason why some Grounds are infected with Fen for several Years successively, viz. from the Seeds of the last Year's Fen. Might it not then be advised to burn the fenny Hop Vines, as soon as the Hops are picked, in hopes thereby to destroy some of the Seed of the Mould?

Mr. *Austen*, of *Canterbury*, observes Fen to be more fatal to those Grounds that are low and sheltered, than to the high and open Grounds, to those that are shelving to the North, than to those shelving to the South; to the Middle of Grounds, than to the Outfides; to the dry and gentle Grounds, than to the moist and stiff Grounds.

This was very apparent throughout the Plantations where the Land had the same Workmanship and Help bestowed upon it, and was wrought at the same Time. But if in either of these Cases there was a Difference, it had a different Effect, and the low and gentle Grounds, that lay neglected, were then seen less disordered than the open and moist, which were carefully managed and looked after.

The Honey Dews are observed to come about the 11th of *June*, which, by the Middle of *July*, turn the Leaves black, and make them stink.

The said Dr. *Hales* relates, That in the Month of *July* (the Season for Fire Blasts, as the Planters call them) he has seen the Vines in the Middle of the Hop Ground scorched up almost from one End of a large Ground to the other, when a hot Gleam of Sun-shine has come immediately after a Shower of Rain, at which Time Vapours are all seen with the naked Eye, but especially with reflecting Telescopes, to ascend so plentifully as to make a clear and distinct Object, become immediately very dim and tremulous; nor was there any dry gravelly Vein in the Ground along the Course of this Scorch; it was therefore, probably, owing to the much greater Quantity of scorching Vapours in the Middle, than the Outfides of the Ground, and that being a denser Medium, it was much hotter than a more rare Medium.

And, perhaps, the great Volume of ascending Vapours might make the Sun Beams converge a little towards the Middle of the Ground, that being a denser Medium, and thereby increase the Heat considerably; for he observed, That the Course of the scorched Hops was in Lines at right Angles to the Sun Beams about Eleven o'Clock, at which Time the hot Gleam was.

The Hop Ground was in a Valley which ran from South West to North East, and to the best of his Remembrance, there was but little Wind, and that in the Course of the Scorch; but had there been some other gentle Wind, either North or South, it is not improbable but that the North Wind gently blowing the Volume of rising Wreak on the South Side of the Ground, that Side might have been most scorched, and so *vice versa*.

As to particular Fire Blasts, which scorch here and there a few Hop Vines, or one or two Branches of a Tree, without damaging the next adjoining, what Astronomers observe, may hint to us no very improbable Cause of it, viz. They frequently observe (especially with reflecting Telescopes) small separate Portions of pellucid Vapours floating in the Air, which, though not visible to the naked Eye, are yet considerably denser than the circumambient Air; and Vapours of such a Degree of Density may very probably either acquire such a scalding Heat from the Sun, as will scorch what Plants they touch, especially the more tender.

(An Effect which the Gardeners about *London* have

too often found, to their Cost, when they have incautiously put Bell Glasses over their Cauliflowers early in a frosty Morning, before the Dew was evaporated from them, which Dew, being raised by the Sun's Warmth and confined within the Glass, did there form a dense transparent, scalding Vapour, which burned and killed the Plants:)

Or, perhaps, the upper or lower Surface of the transparent separate flying Volumes of Vapours, may among the many Forms they revolve into, sometimes approach so near to an Hemisphere, or Hemicylinder, as thereby to make the Sun Beams converge, so as to scorch the more tender Plants they shall fall on, and sometimes also Parts of the more hardy Plants and Trees, in Proportion to the greater or lesser Convergence of the Sun's Rays.

The learned *Boerhaave*, in his *Theory of Chymistry* p. 245, observes, That those white Clouds which appear in Summer Time, are, as it were, so many Mirrors, and occasion excessive Heat. These cloudy Mirrors are sometimes round, sometimes concave, polygonous, &c. When the Face of Heaven is covered with such white Clouds, the Sun, shining among them, must of Necessity, produce a vehement Heat, since many of his Rays, which would otherwise, perhaps, never touch our Earth, are hereby reflected to us. Thus, if the Sun be on one Side, and the Clouds on the opposite one, they will be perfect Burning Glasses, and hence the Phenomena of Thunder.

I have sometimes (continues he) observed a Kind of hollow Clouds full of Hail and Snow, during the Continuance of which the Heat was extreme, since, by such Condensation, they were enabled to reflect more strongly. After this came a sharp Cold, and then the Clouds discharged their Hail in great Quantity, to which succeeded a moderate Warmth. Frozen concave Clouds therefore, by their great Reflexions, produce a vigorous Heat, and the same, when resolved, excessive Cold.

From which the Rev. Dr. *Hales* observes as follows:

Hence we see, that Blasts may be occasioned by the Reflexions of the Clouds, as well as by the above mentioned Refraction of dense transparent Vapours.

About the Middle of *July* Hops begin to blow, and will be ready to gather about *Bartholomew Tide*. Judgement may be made of their Ripeness, by the strong Scent, their Hardness, and the brownish Colour of their Seed.

When by these Tokens they appear to be ripe, they must be picked with all the Expedition possible, for at this Time a Storm of Wind should come, it would do them great Damage, by breaking the Branches, and bruising and discolouring the Hops; and it is very well known, that Hops, being picked green and bright, will sell for a third Part more than those which are discoloured and brown.

The most convenient Way of picking them is into a long square Frame of Wood, called a Bin, with a Cloth hanging on Tenter Hooks within it, to receive the Hops as they are picked.

The Frame is composed of four Pieces of Wood joined together, supported by four Legs, with a Prop at each End to bear up another long Piece of Wood, placed at a convenient Height over the Middle of the Bin, this serves to lay the Poles upon, which are to be picked.

This Bin is commonly eight Feet long, and three Feet broad; two Poles may be laid on it at a Time, and six or eight Persons may work at it, three or four on each Side.

It will be best to begin to pick the Hops on the East or North Side of your Ground, if you can do it conveniently; this will prevent the South West Wind from breaking into the Garden.

Having made Choice of a Plot of the Ground containing eleven Hills square, place the Bin upon the Hill which is in the Center, having five Hills on each Side; and when these Hills are picked, remove the Bin into another Piece of Ground of the same Extent, and so proceed till the whole Hop Ground is finished.

When the Poles are drawn up to be picked, you must take great Care not to cut the Binds too near the Hills, especially when the Hops are green, because it will make the Sap to flow excessively.

And if the Poles do not come up without Difficulty, they should be raised by a Piece of Wood in the Nature of a Lever, having a forked Piece of Iron, with Teeth on the Inside, fastened within two Feet of the End.

The Hops must be picked very clean, *i. e.* free from Leaves and Stalks, and, as there shall be Occasion, two or three Times in a Day the Bin must be emptied into a Hop Bag made of coarse Linen Cloth, and carried immediately to the Oast, or Kiln, in order to be dried; if they should be long in the Bin, or Bag, they will be apt to heat, and be discoloured.

If the Weather be hot, there should no more Poles be drawn than can be picked in an Hour; and they should be gathered in fair Weather, if it can be, and when the Hops are dry; this will save some Expence of Firing, and preserve their Colour better than when they are dried.

The best Method of drying Hops is with Charcoal in an Oast, or Kiln, covered with Hair Cloth, of the same Form and Fashion that is used for drying Malt. There is no Need to give any particular Directions for making it, since every Carpenter, or Bricklayer, in those Countries where Hops grow, or Malt is made, knows how to build them.

The Kiln ought to be square, and may be of ten, twelve, fourteen, or sixteen Feet over at the Top, where the Hops are laid, as your Plantations requires, and your Room will allow. There ought to be a due Proportion between the Height and the Breadth of the Kiln, the Beguels of the Steddle where the Fire is kept, if the Kiln be twelve Feet square on the Top, it ought to be nine Feet high from the Fire, and the Steddle ought to be six Feet and a Half square, and so proportionable in other Dimensions.

The Hops must be spread even upon the Oast a Foot thick or more, if the Depth of the Curb will allow it, and Care is to be taken not to overload the Oast, if the Hops be green or wet.

The Oast ought to be first warmed with a Fire before the Hops are laid on, and then an even steady Fire must be kept under them; it must not be too fierce at first, lest it scorch the Hops; nor must it be suffered to slacken, but rather be increased till the Hops be thoroughly dried, lest the Moisture, or Sweat, which they have raised, fall back, or discolour them. When they have lain about nine Hours, they must be turned, and in two or three Hours more they may be taken off the Oast. It may be known when they are well dried, by the Brittleness of the Stalks, and the easy falling off of the Hop Leaves.

The *Dutch* and *Flemings* have another Method of drying their Hops: They make a square Kiln, or Room, about eight or ten Feet wide, built of Brick or Stone, having a Door at one Side, and a Fire Place in the middle of the Room, on the Floor, about thirteen Inches wide within, and thirteen Inches high in Length from the Mouth of it, almost to the back Part of the Kiln, a Passage being left just enough for a Man to go round the End of it; this they call a Horse, such is commonly made in Malt Kilns, the Fire passing through the Holes at each Side, and at the End of it.

The Bed, or Floor, on which the Hops lie to be dried, is placed about five Feet high above; about that Distance from a Wall, near four Feet high, to keep the Hops from being damped.

A Window is made at one Side of the upper Bed, to shew off the dry Hops down into a Room prepared to receive them. The Beds are made of Laths, or Rails, laid very even, lying a Quarter of an Inch distant from one another, with a Cross Beam in the Middle, to support them; the Laths are let in even with the Top of the Beam, and this keeps them even in the Places; as they call an Oast.

The Hops are laid on this Bed by Baskets full, without any Oast Cloth, beginning at one End, and so going on till all is covered half a Yard thick, without

treading them, then they even them with a Rake, that they may lie of equal Thickness.

This being done, they kindle the Fire below, either of Wood or Charcoal, but the latter is accounted the better Fuel for Hops; this Fire is kept as much as may be at an equal or constant Heat, and only at the Mouth of the Furnace, for the Air will sufficiently disperse it.

They do not stir them till they are thoroughly dried, *i. e.* till the Top is as fully dried as the Bottom, but if they find any Place not to be so dry as the rest (which may be known by reaching over them with a Stick or Wand, and touching them in several Places,) they observe where they do not rattle, and where they do, and where they do not rattle, they abate them there, and dispose of them where the Places were first dry.

They know when they are thoroughly dry, by the Brittleness of the inner Stalk, if it be short when it is rubbed, which when they find, they take out the Fire, and shove out the Hops at the Window, that is made for that Purpose, into the Room made to receive them, with a Coal Rake made with a Board at the End of a Pole, and then go in at a Door below, and sweep up the Hops and Seeds that fall through, and put them to the other Hops, then they lay another Bed of green Hops, and renew the Fire, and proceed as before.

This Method is disapproved by some, because (they say) the Hops lying so thick, and not being turned, the under Part of them must needs dry before the upper, and the Fire passing through the whole Bed to dry the uppermost, must necessarily over-dry, and much prejudice the greatest Part of the Hops, both in Strength and Weight, besides the unnecessary Expence of Firing, which must be long continued to dry thoroughly so many together.

Therefore some have improved on this Method, and advised to make the Kiln much as is before directed as to the *Dutch* Way.

First to make a Bed of flat Ledges about an Inch thick, and two or three Inches broad, sawn, and laid across one another the flat Way, Chequerwise, at about three or four Inches Distance one from the other, the Edges being so entered one into the other, that the Floor may be even and smooth; this Bed may be made to rest on two or three Joists, set Edgewise, to support it from sinking.

This Bed is to be covered with large double Tin, soldered together at each Joint, and the Ledges must be so ordered, before they are laid, that the Joints of the Tin may always lie over the Middle of the Ledge, the Bed being wholly covered over with Tin: Boards must be fitted about the Edges of the Kiln, to keep up the Hops, but one Side must be made to remove, that the Hops may be shoved off as before.

On this Bed, or Floor of Tin, the Hops may be turned without such Hazard, or Loss, as upon the Hair Cloth; and also it will require a less Expence of Fuel, and, besides, any Sort of Fuel will serve in this Kiln, as well as Charcoal, because the Smoke does not pass through the Hops, as it does the former Ways; but then Care is to be taken, that there be Passages made for it at the several Corners and Sides of the Kiln.

It is found, by Experience, that the turning of Hops, though it be after the most easy and best Manner, is not only an Injury and Waste to the Hops, but also an Expence of Fuel and Time, because they require as much Fuel, and as long a Time, to dry a small Quantity, by turning them, as a large one.

Now this may be prevented, by having a Cover (to be let down and raised at Pleasure) to the upper Bed whereon the Hops lie.

This Cover may also be tined, by nailing single Tin Plates over the Face of it, so that when the Hops begin to dry, and are ready to burn, *i. e.* when the greatest Part of their Moisture is evaporated, then the Cover may be let down within a Foot, or less, of the Hops (like a Reverberatory,) and will reflect the Heat upon them, so that the Top will soon be as dry as the lowermost, and every Hop be equally dried.

As soon as the Hops are taken off the Kiln, lay them in a Room for three Weeks, or a Month to cool, give, and

and toughen, for if they are bagged immediately, they will powder, but if they lie awhile (and the longer they lie the better, provided they be covered close with Blankets to secure them from the Air,) they may be bagged with more Safety, as not being liable to be broken to Powder in treading, and this will make them bear treading the better, and the harder they are trodden, the better they will keep.

The common Method of bagging is as follows: They have a Hole made in an upper Floor, either round or square, large enough to receive a Hop Bag (which consists of four Ells and a Half of Ell-wide Cloth, and also contains ordinarily two Hundred and a Half of Hops,) they tie a Handful of Hops in each lower Corner of the Bag, to serve as Handles to it, and they fasten the Mouth of the Hole, so placed that the Hoop may rest upon the Edges of the Hole.

Then he that is to tread the Hops down into the Bag, treads the Hops on every Side, another Person continually putting them in as he treads them, till the Bag is full, which being well filled and trodden, they unrip the Fastening of the Bag to the Hoops, and let it down, and close up the Mouth of the Bag, tying up a Handful of Hops in each Corner of the Mouth, as was done in the lower Part.

Hops being thus packed, if they have been well dried, and laid up in a dry Place, they will keep good several Years; but Care must be taken, that they be neither destroyed nor spoiled by the Mice making their Nests in them.

The Crop of Hops being thus bestowed, you are to provide for another, first by taking Care of the Poles against another Year, which are best to be laid up in a Shed, having first striped off the Haulm from them; but if you have not that Conveniency, set up three Poles in the Form of a Triangle, or six Poles (as you please) wide at Bottom, and having set them into the Ground, with an Iron Pitcher, and bound them together at Top, set the rest of your Poles about them; and being thus disposed, none but those on the Outside will be subject to the Injuries of the Weather, for all the inner Poles will be kept dry, unless at the Top, whereas, if they were on the Ground, they would receive more Damage in a Fortnight, than by their standing all the rest of the Year.

In the Winter Time provide your Soil and Manure for the Hop Ground against the following Spring.

If the Dung be rotten, mix it with two or three Parts of common Earth, and let it incorporate together till you have Occasion to make Use of it in making your Hop Hills, but if it be new Dung, then let it be mixed as before, till the Spring come Twelvemonths, for new Dung is very injurious to Hops.

Dung of all Sorts was formerly more commonly made Use of than now it is, especially when roted, and turned to Mould, and they who have no other Manure must use it; which, if they do, Cows or Hogs Dung, or human Ordure mixed with Mud, may be a proper Compost, because Hops delight most in a Manure that is cool and moist.

Some recommend Chalk, or Lime, as the best Manure, except in cold Lands, and in such, Pigeons Dung will do best; a little of which laid to a Hill, and so mixed, that it may not be too hot in a Place, is of great Advantage.

LUTEOLA. See Refeda.

LYCHNIDEA. See Phlox.

LYCHNIS. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 333. Tab. 175. Lin. Gen. Plant. 517. [so called of *Λύχνος*, a Candle, or Light, because the Flowers of this Plant imitate the Flame or Rays of Light.] *Campion*.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a permanent swollen Empalement of one Leaf, indented in five Parts at the Top. It hath five Petals, whose Tails are the Length of the Empalement, their upper Part plain, broad, and frequently cleft in Lamine. It hath ten Stamina, which are longer than the Empale-

ment, alternately ranged, and fastened to the Tails of Petals, terminated by prostrate Summits. In the Centre situated an almost oval Germen, supporting five Awl-shaped Styles, crowned by reflexed hairy Stigmas. The Empalement afterward becomes an oval Capsule with one opening with five Valves, filled with roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Tournefort's eighth Class, which includes the Herbs & a Clove Gilliflower Flower, whose Pointal turns to a Fruit. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the fifth Section of his tenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina, and five Styles.

The Species are,

1. *LYCHNIS floribus fasciculatis fastigiatis*. Hort. C. 174. *Campion* with Flowers gathered into a Pyramid. This is the *Lychnis hirsuta*, flore roccineo, major. C. B. P. 203. Greater hairy *Campion* with a scarlet Flower.

2. *LYCHNIS petalis integris*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 436. *Campion* with entire Petals. This is the *Lychnis viscaria*, *vestris viscosa*, *rubra*, *angustifolia*. C. B. P. 205. Viscous *Lychnis* with a red Flower and narrow Leaves, commonly called the Single Catchfly.

3. *LYCHNIS floribus diæcis*. Hort. Cliff. 171. *Campion* with male and female Flowers on different Plants. This is the *Lychnis sylvestris*, *five aquatica purpurea*, *simplex*. C. B. P. 204. Wood or aquatick *Lychnis* with single purple Flower, frequently called Bachelors Buttons.

4. *LYCHNIS floribus diæcis, calycibus inflatis hirsutis*. *Campion* with male and female Flowers, growing on different Plants, and swollen hairy Empalements. This is the *Lychnis sylvestris*, *alba*, *simplex*. C. B. P. 204. Wild *Campion* with a single white Flower.

5. *LYCHNIS petalis quadrifidis, fructu subrotundo*. Hort. Cliff. 174. *Campion* with quadrifid Petals, and a roundish Fruit. This is the *Lychnis pratensis flore laciniata*, *simplici*. Mor. Hist. 2. p. 537. Meadow *Campion* with a single jagged Flower, commonly called Raged Robin.

6. *LYCHNIS petalis bifidis corymbosis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 436. *Campion* with bifid Petals, and Flowers growing in a Corymbus. This is the *Silene floribus in capitulis congestis*. Haller. Helv. 376. *Lychnis* with Flowers collected in a Head.

7. *LYCHNIS petalis bifidis, caule dichotomo, foliis hirsutis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 437. *Campion* with bifid Petals, a Stalk divided by Pairs, and Leaves which are somewhat hairy.

8. *LYCHNIS caule erecto, calycibus striatis acutis, petalis dissectis*. Plat. 170. *Campion* with an erect Stalk, striped acute Empalements, and Petals cut into many Parts.

9. *LYCHNIS calyce inflato, corollâ calyce brevior, subunisulcato*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 437. *Campion* with a swollen Empalement, the Petals of the Flower shorter than the Cup, and Stalks having chiefly one Flower. This is the *Lychnis sylvestris alba, calyce amplo vesicario*. Va. Wild white *Campion* with a large inflated Empalement.

The first Sort here mentioned, is commonly known by the Title of scarlet *Lychnis*. Of which there is a great Variety, with double Flowers, which is most esteemed for the Size of the Flowers and Multiplicity of the Petals; also for the Duration of the Flowers, which continue much longer in Beauty than the single Flowers, so that the latter is not much cultivated at present, though the Flowers of this are very beautiful; and as the Plants are so easily propagated by Seed, they may soon be had in greater Plenty than those with double Flowers, which do not produce Seeds. Of the single Sort there are three Varieties, the deep Scarlet, the Flesh Colour, and the White, but the first is the most beautiful.

This is easily propagated by Seeds which should be sown on a Border exposed to the East, in the Middle of March. The Plants will appear in April, when if the Season is dry, they should be refreshed with Water two or three Times a Week. By the Beginning of June the Plants will be fit to remove, when there should be a Bed of common Earth prepared to receive them; in which they should be planted at about four Inches apart, observing to water and shade them till they have taken

en Root; after which Time they will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds till the following Autumn, when they should be transplanted to the Borders of the Pleasure Garden, where they are to continue. The Summer following these Plants will over and produce ripe Seed, but the Roots will abide several Years and continue to flower. This Sort flowers in June and July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. It may also be propagated by Offsets, but as the Seeds are so freely, few Persons trouble themselves to propagate the Plants any other Way. The *French* call this the *Jerusalem Cross*.

The Sort with double Flowers is a valuable Plant, the Flowers are very double and of a beautiful Scarlet Colour. This hath a perennial Root from which arise three or four Stalks, according to the Strength of the Roots; these in rich moist Land, grow upwards of four Feet high, the Stalks are strong, erect, and hairy. They are garnished the whole Length with Spear-shaped Leaves sitting close to the Stalks; these are placed by pairs opposite, and just above each Pair of Leaves there are four smaller Leaves standing round the Stalk: The Flowers are produced in close Clusters sitting upon the top of the Stalk; when the Roots are strong, the Clusters of Flowers will be very large, so they make a fine Appearance, the Flowers being very double and of a bright Scarlet Colour. They appear the latter End of June, and in moderate Seasons continue near a Month in Beauty. The Stalks decay in Autumn, and new ones arise in the Spring. This was originally produced from the Seeds of the single Sort, and is propagated by slips taken from the Roots in Autumn; but as this is a slow Method of increasing the Plants, so the best Way to have them in Plenty, is to cut off the Stalks in June, before the Flowers appear, and these may be cut into small lengths, each of which should have three Joints; these should be planted on an East Border of soft loamy Earth, putting two of the Joints into the Ground, leaving one Eye just level with the Surface; these must be watered, and then covered close with Bell or Hand Sifts, so as to exclude the outward Air, and shaded with Mats when the Sun shines hot upon them. The seedlings so managed will put out Roots in five or six weeks, when they must be exposed to the open Air, and in very dry Weather they should be now and then refreshed with Water, but it must not be repeated too often, nor given in large Quantities, for too much Moisture will cause them to rot. These will make good Plants by the Autumn, when they may be transplanted to the Borders of the Pleasure Garden, where they will flower the following Summer.

Some People who are covetous to have their Plants overgrown, suffer the Stalks to remain till the Flowers are decayed, and then cut them off to plant, but by that time the Stalks are grown hard, so but few of them succeed, and those which do, will not be near so good Plants as those which are planted earlier, therefore it will be better to sacrifice the Flowers of some Roots for this Purpose. These Plants delight in a soft rich loamy Soil not too moist or stiff, in which they will thrive and grow very strong, but they do not care for much Dung, which very often causes the Roots to canker and rot, so that in the rich dunged Lands about London they do not thrive well. As these Plants grow tall, they should be planted in the Middle of large Borders, and not crowded with other Plants, for their Roots extend to a great Distance, so if they are incommoded by other plants, it will stint the Growth of the Plants.

I have not seen any double Flowers of the two other Varieties, but have been informed that there are of both the White and the Flesh Colour with double Flowers in some of the *French* Gardens. These make a Variety, but are not so beautiful as the Scarlet, so are not much esteemed.

The second Sort is commonly called Red German Catchfly. This hath been found growing naturally upon the Rocks in *Edinburgh* Park, and in some Places in *Wales*. It was formerly cultivated in Flower Gardens for Ornament, but since this Sort with double Flowers has been produced, the single has been almost banish-

ed out of the Gardens. This hath long narrow Grass-like Leaves, which come out from the Root without Order, sitting close to the Ground; between these come up straight single Stalks, which in good Ground rise a Foot and Half high, at each Joint of the Stalk come out two Leaves opposite, of the same Form as the lower, but decrease in their Size upward; under each Pair of Leaves, for an Inch in Length, there sweats out of the Stalk, a glutinous Liquor, which is almost as clammy as Birdlime, so that the Flies which happen to light upon these Places, are fastened to the Stalk where they die, from whence it had the Title of Catchfly. The Stalk is terminated by a Cluster of purple Flowers, and from the two upper Joints, come out on each Side the Stalk, a Cluster of the same Flowers, so that the whole form a Sort of loose Spike. These appear in the Beginning of May, and are succeeded by roundish Seed Vessels, which are full of small angular Seeds ripening in July.

It may be propagated in Plenty by parting of the Roots in Autumn, at which Time every Slip will grow, or if the Seeds are sown in the same Manner as is directed for the first Sort, the Plants may be raised in Plenty. This delights in a light moist Soil and a shady Situation.

The double flowering of this Sort was accidentally obtained from the Seeds of the single. This has not been known forty Years in the *English* Gardens, but it is now so common as to have excluded that with single Flowers; it differs only from that in the double Flowers. As this never produces Seeds, so it can only be propagated by parting and slipping of the Roots; the best Time for this is in Autumn, at which Time every Slip will grow. If this is performed in September, the Slips will have taken good Root before the Frost, and will flower well the following Summer; but if they are expected to flower strong, the Roots must not be divided into small Slips, though for multiplying of the Plants it matters not how small the Slips are. These should be planted on a Border exposed to the Morning Sun, and shaded when the Sun is warm, till they have taken Root. If the Slips are planted in the Beginning of September, they will be rooted strong enough to plant in the Borders of the Flower Garden, by the Middle or latter End of October. The Roots of this Sort multiply so fast as to make it necessary to transplant and part them every Year, for when they are let remain longer, they are very apt to rot. This Sort requires the same Soil and Situation as the former.

The third Sort grows naturally by the Side of Ditches and in moist Pastures in many Parts of *England*, so is seldom admitted into Gardens; it hath a perennial Root, from which arise many branching diffused Stalks, from two to three Feet high, garnished with oval acute-pointed Leaves placed by Pairs at each Joint, and are terminated by Clusters of purple Flowers, which appear in April and May. The male Flowers grow upon separate Plants from the female. The latter produces Seeds which ripen in July; the Stalks decay in Autumn, but the Roots continue several Years.

There is a Variety of this with double Flowers, which is cultivated in Gardens, by the Title of Red Bachelors Button. This is an ornamental Plant, and continues long in flower. It is propagated by Slips which should be planted the Beginning of August in a shady Border of loamy Earth, where they will take Root in about six Weeks or two Months, and may then be transplanted into the Borders of the Flower Garden. These Roots should be annually transplanted, otherwise they frequently rot; and young Plants must be propagated by Slips to supply the Decay of the old Roots, which are not of very long Duration. This Sort thrives best in a soft loamy Soil, and in a shady Situation, where they have only the Morning Sun.

The fourth Sort is very common upon dry Banks on the Side of Roads, in most Parts of *England*, so is not admitted into Gardens; there is a Variety of this with purple Flowers, which I find is by some supposed to be the same as the third, but is very different, for the Stalks of this are branched out much more; the Leaves are longer and more veined, and the Flowers of this

stand singly upon pretty long Foot Stalks, so are not produced in Clusters like those of the third. This is also very hairy, and the Empalement of the Flowers is swollen like inflated Bladders. This flowers near a Month after the other, but the male and female Flowers grow upon different Plants, as in the former.

There is a Variety of this with double Flowers, which is propagated in Gardens by the Title of Double white Bachelors Button, and is an ornamental Plant in the Flower Garden, tho' being white it doth not make so good an Appearance as the other; however it adds to the Variety. This is propagated in the same Way as the double Sort before-mentioned, but the Plants will thrive in a drier Soil, and a more open Exposure than that.

The fifth Sort grows very common in moist Meadows, and by the Side of Rivers in most Parts of *England*, where it is intermixed with the Grass. This rises with upright unbranched Stalks, near a Foot and Half high, garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves placed by Pairs opposite at each Joint. The Stalks are slender, channeled, and are terminated by six or seven purple Flowers upon pretty long Foot Stalks which branch out. The Empalement of the Flower is striped with purple, and the Petals of the Flowers are deeply jagged in four narrow Segments, which appear as if torn; from whence the Country People have given it the Appellation of Ragged Robin. It flowers in *May*, and the Seeds ripen in *July*. This Sort is never kept in Gardens, but there is a Variety of it with very double Flowers, which is propagated by the Gardeners for Ornament. It only differs from the single in the Multiplicity of the Petals, and produces no Seeds, so is propagated by Slips in the same Manner as the second Sort. It is commonly known by the Title of Double Ragged Robin.

The sixth Sort grows naturally on the *Alps*, in *Lapland*, and the other cold Parts of *Europe*. This is a perennial Plant which delights in a moist Soil. The Stalks of this are erect half a Foot high, garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves placed by Pairs opposite, like the former Sort, but are a little shorter and broader; the Bottom Leaves are broader than those upon the Stalks, and sit close to the Ground; they are smooth, and of a deep Green: The Flowers are produced in a Corymbus on the Top of the Stalk sitting close together; they are of a purple Colour, and the Petals are cut in the Middle. This flowers the Beginning of *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*. It is propagated by Seeds, and also by parting of the Roots; it must have a moist Soil and a shady Situation, otherwise the Plants will not thrive. The Time for transplanting the Plants, and parting the Roots, is the same as for the second Sort, and the Seeds may be sown upon a shady Border in *March*. In dry Weather the Ground must be kept moist, otherwise the Seeds will not grow. When the Plants come up and are fit to remove, they should be transplanted into a shady Border where they may remain to flower.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *Siberia*; this hath a perennial Root, from which arise many narrow Leaves sitting close to the Ground. The Stalks rise a Foot high, dividing into Branches by Pairs. The Flowers grow out from the Division of the Branches, as also, at the Top of the Stalks. They are composed of five white Petals, which are divided in the Middle; these appear in *June*, and are succeeded by roundish Capsules filled with small angular Seeds, which ripen in *August*. This requires the same Treatment as the former Sort.

The eighth Sort was brought from *Portugal* to *England*, and is probably a Variety of one with single Flowers, which grows naturally in that Country; but is different from any we have in *England*. This approaches nearest to the Double Ragged Robin, but is different from that. It hath a perennial Root, from which arise many oblong narrow Leaves sitting close to the Ground. It divides into separate Heads like the second Sort, and from each of these come out an upright Stalk about nine Inches high, which divides upwards by Pairs, and from the Middle of each Division, comes out a slender Foot Stalk two Inches long, sustaining one double Purple Flower at the Top, whose Petals are very much

jagged at their Points; the Empalements of the Flowers are marked with deep purple Stripes. From the Side of the Stalks there are also Foot Stalks come out at the Wings, which for the most Part sustain but one Flower though sometimes they have two; these Flowers being very double, are never succeeded by Seeds. The usual Time of this Plant flowering is in *June*, but sometimes it sends out fresh Stalks, which have Flowers in the Autumn. It is propagated by Slips in the same Manner as the third and fourth Sorts, but coming from a warm Country, it is impatient of much Cold, and requires a particular Treatment, for it does not thrive well in Pots, nor will it live through the Winter in open Borders, so that the only Situation in which I have seen it thrive, was where it was planted as close as possible to a South Wall in dry undunged Earth; for in rich or moist Ground the Roots presently rot, as they also do when they are watered. If they are planted in Brick Rubbish, they will still do better. I was favoured with this Plant by *John Browning*, Esq; of *Lincoln's-Inn*, who received it from *Portugal*.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in the northern Part of *Europe*. It is like the fourth Sort, but the Petals of the Flowers do not extend beyond the Empalement, and the Empalements are much larger and more swollen.

The other Species of *Lychnis* are now ranged under the following Genera, viz.

Agrostemma, *Cucubalus*, *Saponaria*, and *Silene*, to which Articles the Reader is desired to turn for those which are not here enumerated.

LYCIUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 232. *Jasminoides Nissol. Aët. R. Par.* 1711. *Rhamnus. C. B. P.* 47. Boxthorn.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a small obtuse permanent Empalement which is erect and divided into five Parts at the Top; the Flower is Funnel-shaped, of one Petal, with an incurved Tube, whose Brim is cut into five obtuse Segments, which spread open. It has five Awl-shaped Styles, which are a little inclined and shorter than the Tube, terminated by erect Summits. In the Center is situated a roundish Germen supporting a single Style, which is longer than the Stamina, crowned by a thick bifid Stigma; the Germen afterwards becomes a roundish Berry with two Cells, inclosing Kidney-shaped Seeds fastened to the middle Partition.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. *LYCIUM foliis lineari-longioribus, tubo florum longiori, segmentis obtusis.* Boxthorn with longer linear Leaves, a longer Tube to the Flower, and obtuse Segments. This is the *Lyrium foliis linearibus.* *Hort. Cliff.* 57. Boxthorn with linear Leaves.

2. *LYCIUM foliis lineari-brevioribus, tubo florum breviori, segmentis ovalibus patentissimis.* Boxthorn with short linear Leaves, a shorter Tube to the Flower, and oval Segments spreading open.

3. *LYCIUM foliis cuneiformibus.* *Vir. Cliff.* 14. Boxthorn with Wedge-shaped Leaves. This is the *Jasminoides aculeatum, salicis folio, flore parvo ex albo purpureo.* *Mitchel. Gen.* 224. Prickly Bastard Jasmine with a Willow Leaf and a small purplish white Flower.

4. *LYCIUM foliis lanceolatis crassiusculis, calycibus trifidis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 192. Boxthorn with Spear-shaped thick Leaves, and trifid Empalements. This is the *Jasminoides aculeatum, polygoni folio, floribus parvis albidis.* *Shaw. Afr.* 349. f. 349. Prickly Bastard Jasmine with a Knot Grass Leaf, and small whitish Flowers.

5. *LYCIUM foliis ovato-lanceolatis, ramis diffusis, floribus solitariis patentibus alaribus, stylo longiori.* Boxthorn with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, diffused Branches, and single spreading Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Branches with a longer Style.

6. *LYCIUM foliis lanceolatis acutis.* Boxthorn with Spear-shaped acute Leaves. This is the *Jasminoides Sinense Halimi folio longiore & angustiore.* *Du Har.* 306. China Bastard Jasmine with a narrow and long Leaf.

7. *LYCIUM*

LYCIUM foliis oblongo-ovatis, crassiusculis, confertis, spinis robustioribus. Boxthorn with oblong, oval, thick Leaves growing in Clusters, and stronger Spines.

LYCIUM foliis lineari-lanceolatis confertis, calycibus ovatis, acutis. Boxthorn with linear Spear-shaped Leaves growing in Clusters, and short acute Empalements.

LYCIUM inermis, foliis lanceolatis, alternis, perennantibus. Smooth Boxthorn with Spear-shaped evergreen Leaves placed alternate.

LYCIUM foliis cordato-ovatis, sessilibus, oppositis, immantibus, spinis crassis bigeminis, floribus confertis. Boxthorn with oval Heart-shaped Leaves placed opposite, which are ever-green, and sit close to the Stalks, with thick double Spines, and Flowers growing in Clusters. This is the *Arbor Africana spinosa, foliis crassis cordatis conjugatis, spinis crassis bigeminis.* *Herm. Cat. 4.* Prickly African Tree with thick, Heart-shaped Leaves growing by Pairs, and thick double Spines.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Spain, Portugal,* and the *Cape of Good Hope.* This rises with irregular shrubby Stalks ten or twelve Feet high, sending out several crooked knotty Branches, covered with a whitish bark, and armed with long sharp Spines, upon which are put out one or two smaller on their Sides, which are some Clusters of smaller Leaves upon them; the Branches are garnished with very narrow Leaves an Inch and a Half long, and at the Base of these come out Clusters of shorter and narrower Leaves. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, standing upon short Foot Stalks; they have a short permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is tubulous, and cut into five segments at the Brim; the Flower is Funnel-shaped, of five Petal, with a long incurved Tube, cut into five equal Segments at the Brim; they are of a dull purple Colour, and have five Stamina almost as long as the Tube, with erect Summits. In the Center is situated a roundish Germen, supporting a Style which is longer than the Stamina, crowned by a bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a roundish fleshy Berry of a yellowish Colour when ripe, inclosing several small Seeds. This usually flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn, but there is frequently a few Flowers come out in all the Summer months.

It may be propagated either by Seeds, Cuttings, or Layers. If by Seeds, they should be sown in the Autumn soon after they are ripe, for if they are kept out of the Ground till Spring, they seldom come up the first Year. If the Seeds are sown in Pots, the Pots should be plunged into some old Tan in the Winter, and in very severe Frost covered with Peas Haulm or Straw, but in mild Weather should be open to receive the Sun; in the Spring the Pots should be plunged into a moderate hot Bed, which will soon bring up the Plants; these must be inured to bear the open Air as soon as the Danger of Frost is over, and when they are three Inches high, they may be shaken out of the Pots, and each planted in a small separate Pot, filled with good Earth, and placed in the Shade till they have taken new Root, when they may be removed to a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till the Autumn; then they should be either removed into the Green-house, or placed under a hot Bed Frame to shelter them from hard Frost; for these Plants are too tender to live in the open Air in *England*, so they must be kept in Pots, and treated in the same Way as Myrtles, and other hardy Green-house Plants; but when the Plants are grown strong, there may be a few of them planted in the full Ground in a warm Situation, where they will live in moderate Winters, but in hard frosts they are commonly destroyed. If the Cuttings of these Plants are planted in a shady Border in *July*, and duly watered, they will take Root, and may then be treated in the same Way as the seedling Plants.

The second Sort was raised in the *Chelsea* Garden from Seeds, which came from the *Cape of Good Hope.* This hath an irregular shrubby Stalk like the former, but they seldom rise more than four or five Feet high;

the large Leaves are shorter and a little broader than those of the first, but the Tufts of small Leaves are narrower; the Tube of the Flower is shorter, the Brim is deeper cut into oval Segments which spread open; the Empalement is shorter and cut into acute Segments; the Flowers and Fruit are also smaller. These Differences are permanent, in all the Plants which I have two or three Times raised from Seeds. It flowers about the same Time as the first, and may be propagated in the same Way, the Plants also require the same Culture.

The third Sort grows naturally in the Hedges in the South of *France*, in *Spain*, and *Italy.* This hath many irregular shrubby Stalks, which rise eight or nine Feet high, sending out several irregular Branches, covered with white Bark, and armed with pretty strong Thorns; the Leaves are narrow at Bottom, growing broader upward, and are of a pale green Colour. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, they are of a purplish white Colour and small, so make no great Appearance. This Sort flowers in *June* and *July*, but rarely produces any Seeds in this Country. The Leaves of this remain till Winter, when they fall off.

It may be propagated by Cuttings or Layers, in the same Manner as the first Sort. The Plants will live abroad in a sheltered warm Situation, but in very hard Frost they should be covered with Straw or Litter, otherwise the Branches will be killed, and sometimes the Roots are destroyed where they have not some Cover.

The fourth Sort was brought from *Africa* by the late Dr. *Shaw*, where it grows naturally. This hath a shrubby Stalk which rises seven or eight Feet high, sending out several irregular Branches, which are armed with strong Spines, and garnished with short, thick, Spear-shaped, oval Leaves, which stand without Order. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, they are small and white, so make little Appearance. This flowers in *July* and *August*, but does not produce Seeds in *England.* It may be propagated by Cuttings in the same Way as the first Sort, but is too tender to live in the open Air in Winter in this Country, so the Plants must be kept in Pots, and removed into the Green-house in Autumn, and treated in the same Way as other hardy Kinds of Green-house Plants.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *China*, from whence the Seeds were brought to *England* a few Years past, and the Plants were raised in several Gardens, and by some were thought to be the *Thea.* This rises with weak, irregular, diffused Branches to a great Height, but require Support, otherwise they will trail upon the Ground: I have measured some of these Branches, which in one Year has been upward of twelve Feet long; the lower Leaves are more than four Inches long, and three broad in the Middle; they are of a light green, and a thin Consistence, placed without Order on every Side the Branches; as the Shoots advance in Length, so the Size of the Leaves diminish, and toward the upper Part they are not more than an Inch long, and a Quarter of an Inch broad, they sit close to the Stalks on every Side. The Flowers come out singly at every Joint toward the upper Part of the Branches, standing upon short slender Foot Stalks; they are of a dull purple Colour with short Tubes; the Brims are spread open broader than either of the former Sorts, and the Style is considerably longer than the Tube of the Flower. This Sort flowers in *August*, *September*, and *October*; the Plant is very hardy, and retains its Leaves till *November* before they decay. It propagates fast enough by its creeping Roots, which send out Suckers at a great Distance, and the Cuttings thrust into the Ground will take Root as freely as Willows.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *China*, from whence the Seeds were brought to the Royal Garden at *Paris*, and the Seeds were sent me by Dr. *Bernard de Jussieu*, Demonstrator of the Plants in that Garden. This rises with a shrubby Stalk to a considerable Height, sending out many irregular Branches covered with a very white Bark, and armed with a few short Spines; the Leaves are about three Inches long, and one broad in the Middle

die; they are placed alternately on the Branches, and are of a whitish green. The Flowers of this Sort appear in *June* and *July*, which are succeeded by small round Berries that ripen in the Autumn, when they are as red as Coral. This Sort is propagated by Cuttings, which should be planted in the Spring before they begin to shoot, in a Border exposed to the Morning Sun, where they will take Root very freely; but these should not be removed till the Autumn, when they may be planted to cover high Walls, for the Branches are too weak to support themselves; and as the Leaves continue green as long as any of the deciduous Plants, so they are proper Plants for such Purposes, for they may be trained to a great Height.

The seventh Sort was raised in the *Chelsea* Garden from Seeds, which were brought me from the *Cape of Good Hope*. This rises with shrubby branching Stalks seven or eight Feet high, which are armed with long strong Thorns, that have several Clusters of Leaves upon them; the Branches are garnished with small oblong oval Leaves, which are placed without Order; sometimes they come out in small Clusters from one Point, at others they are single, standing on every Side the Stalk; these are of a light green, and a pretty thick Consistence, continuing green all the Year. These Plants have not as yet flowered here, so I can give no Account of them, but by the Fruit which I received entire, I make no Doubt of its belonging to this Genus.

This Sort is pretty hardy, for it has lived abroad two Winters, where it was planted against a South East Wall. It may be propagated either by Layers or Cuttings, in the same Manner as the first; and when the Plants have obtained Strength, they may be planted in a warm Situation, where they will live with very little Shelter in severe Frost. The Branches of this Sort are stronger than those of the former, so will not require the same Support. It will be proper to keep a Plant of this in Shelter to preserve the Kind, lest those in the open Air should be destroyed.

The eighth Sort has much the Appearance of the first, but the Branches are not so strongly armed with Thorns; they have also a whiter Bark, the Leaves are broader and of a lighter green, standing in Clusters at every Joint. The Flowers are smaller, of a deeper purple Colour, and have much shorter Empalements, which are cut into acute Segments. It flowers at the same Time with the first Sort, but does not produce any Seeds in this Country. This was raised in the *Chelsea* Garden, from Seeds which were sent me from the *Cape of Good Hope*; it is not so hardy as the former Sort, so requires Protection from very hard Frost; therefore the Plants should be kept in Pots, and housed in the Winter, treating them in the same Way as other hardy Green-house Plants. It may be propagated by Cuttings or Layers, in the same Way as the first Sort.

The ninth Sort has been long an Inhabitant of the *Chelsea* Garden; it was raised from Seeds which came from *China*, and was for many Years taken for the Tea Tree, till it produced some Flowers, which discovered its true Genus. This rises with a strong woody Stalk six or seven Feet high, sending out many Branches which are covered with a brown Bark and are smooth, having no Thorns; they are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves about three Inches long, and near three Quarters of an Inch broad, placed alternately on the Branches, standing upon short Foot Stalks; they are of a deep green, and continue all the Year. The Flowers are white, and of the same Shape with the others of this Genus, but there has not been any Seeds as yet produced in *England*.

This Plant will live in the open Air, if it is planted in a warm Situation and a dry Soil; but it is of slow Growth, seldom shooting more than three or four Inches in a Season; it is also difficult to propagate, for the Branches which are laid down, will not take Root in less than two Years, and the Cuttings are with Difficulty made to grow. The best Time to plant them is in *May*, in Pots filled with light loamy Earth, plung-

ing them into an old Bed of Tanners Bark, covering the Pots close with Bell or Hand Glasses to exclude external Air; these should be shaded every Day from the Sun; these Cuttings should be refreshed with Water once a Week, but it must not be given to them in too great Plenty. Those Cuttings which succeed, will have put out Roots by the Beginning of *August*, when they may be taken up and planted in small Pots, placing them in the Shade till they have taken new Root, and then they may be placed with other hardy exotick Plants in a sheltered Situation, till the End of *October*, when they may be put under a common Frame to shelter them in Winter. When the Plants have acquired Strength they may be shaken out of the Pots, and planted in the full Ground in a warm Situation, where, if they are sheltered in severe Frosts, they will thrive better than in Pots.

The tenth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence the Seeds were sent to *Holland* a few Years past, where the Plants were raised. This is a low shrubby Plant, which sends out Branches from the Ground upward, which are covered with a dark green Bark, and are armed with short strong Thorns, which come out by Pairs, and sometimes there are double Pairs upon the same Foot Stalk; these are situated just below the Leaves, and where there are four, two of them point upward, and the other two downward. The Leaves are Heart-shaped, not much larger than those of the Box Tree, of the same Consistence and Colour, terminating in acute Points; they are placed in Pairs opposite, upon very short Foot Stalks, standing pretty close together; these continue green all the Year. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, upon short slender Foot Stalks, each supporting five or six small white Flowers, which grow in a Cluster at the Top; these have very short Empalements, and pretty long Tubes, divided at the Brim into five acute Segments. These Flowers have a agreeable Odour, they appear in *July* and *August*, but are not succeeded by Seeds in *England*.

This Sort may be propagated by Cuttings, in the same Manner as the first Sort, which, if planted in *July* and shaded from the Sun, will take Root very freely; then they should be planted into separate small Pots and placed in the Shade till they have taken new Root, after which they may be treated in the same Manner as the former Sort. This Plant has not as yet been planted in the full Ground in *England*, but it lives through the Winter under a common Frame.

The other Species which were included in this Genus are now removed to *Celastrus*.

LYCOPERSICON. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 150. *Tournefort* 63. *Solanum. Lin. Gen. Plant.* 224. [of *Λύκω*, a Wolf, and *Perisca*, Lat. a Peach.] Love Apples, or Wolf Peach.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a permanent Empalement of one Leaf which is cut into five acute Segments at the Top, and is permanent. The Flower has one Petal which is Wheel-shaped, with a very short Tube, and a large five cornered Brim which spreads open and is plaited. It hath five small Arrow-shaped Stamina, terminated by oblong Summits which close together. It hath a roundish Germen, supporting a slender Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish fleshy Fruit or Berry, divided into several Cells, inclosing many flat Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the seventh Section of *Tournefort's* second Class, which includes the *Heracleum* with a Wheel-shaped Flower of one Leaf, whose Point becomes a soft Fruit. *Dr. Linnaeus* has joined this Genus and the *Melongena* of *Tournefort* to the *Solanum*, which he places in the first Section of his fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style; but as there are numerous Species of *Solanum*, so it is much better to keep these separate, to avoid Confusion, which if we allow the Fruit as a characteristic Note, should be done; for as the Fruit

Solanum has but two Cells, and the Fruit of this y, so that Distinction may be allowed to separate Genera.

The Species are,

LYCOPERSICON *caule inermi herbaceo, foliis pinnatis, fructu rotundo glabro*. Love Apple with an unarmed Stalk, pinnated cut Leaves, and smooth round Fruit. This is the *Lycopersicon Galeni*. 217. The Wolf Peach of Galen.

LYCOPERSICON *caule herbaceo, hirsutissimo, foliis ovatis, incis, fructu compresso sulcato*. Love Apple with a very hairy herbaceous Stalk, winged cut Leaves, a compressed furrowed Fruit. This is the *Solanum perum, fructu rotundo striato molli*. C. B. P. 167. Blue-bearing Nightshade, with a soft, round, striated t, commonly called Tomatas by the Spaniards.

LYCOPERSICON *caule inermi, herbaceo, erecto, foliis ovatis dentato-angulatis, subspinos, fructu subrotundo to*. Love Apple with an herbaceous, erect, unarmed Stalk, oval Leaves indented, angular, and having a Spines, with a roundish furrowed Fruit. This is *Lycopersicon fructu striato duro*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. Wolf's Peach with a hard striated Fruit.

LYCOPERSICON *caule inermi herbaceo, foliis inalter pinnatis, foliolis obtuse-dentatis, racemis reflexis*. Love Apple with an herbaceous, unarmed Stalk, Leaves equally winged, whose Lobes are bluntly indented, reflexed Branches. This is the *Lycopersicon inodorus*. Juss. Wolf's Peach having no Scent.

LYCOPERSICON *caule inermi herbaceo, foliis pinnatis, undatis, stylo longiore persistente*. Love Apple with an unarmed, herbaceous Stalk, winged cut Leaves which are waved, and a longer permanent Style to the Flower. This is the *Lycopersicon pimpinellæ sanguisorbæ*. Feuill. Obs. 3. p. 37. Wolf's Peach with Leaves Burnet.

LYCOPERSICON *caule herbaceo, procumbente, foliis ovatis, glabris, floribus solitariis alaribus*. Love Apple with an herbaceous trailing Stalk, Wing-pointed oval Leaves, and Flowers growing singly from the Nodes of the Stalk.

LYCOPERSICON *caule inermi herbaceo, foliis pinnatis, integerrimis*. Love Apple with an unarmed herbaceous Stalk, and winged Leaves which are entire. This is the *Solanum tuberosum esculentum*. C. B. P. 167. Effluent tuberous Nightshade, commonly called Potatoe, the Indians *Batatas*.

The first Sort here mentioned, is supposed to be the *Lycopersicon* of Galen. This is an annual Plant, with herbaceous, branching, hairy Stalk, which will rise to the Height of five or six Feet if supported, otherwise the Branches will fall to the Ground; these are garnished with winged Leaves of a very rank disagreeable odour, composed of four or five Pair of Lobes terminated by an odd one; these are cut on their Edges, and end in acute Points. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, upon pretty long Foot Stalks, each sustaining several yellow Flowers, ranged in a single long Bunch; these are succeeded by round, smooth, pulpy Fruit, about the Size of a large Cherry. There are two Varieties of this, one with yellow, and the other with red Fruit. These Plants flower from June till the Frost stops them, and the Fruit ripens in Succession from the End of July, till the Frost kills the Plants; this Sort is used in Medicine.

The second Sort is very like the first, excepting the Fruit, which differ greatly; for those of the second Sort are very large, compressed at both Ends, and deeply furrowed all over the Sides. This Sort never varies to the other, so that it is undoubtedly a distinct Species. This is the Sort which is commonly cultivated to put into Soups, and the Portuguese and Spaniards use them in many of their Sauces.

The third Sort is also annual; this rises with an erect herbaceous Stalk a Foot and a Half high, dividing into several Branches, which are garnished with oval angular Leaves, from three to four Inches long, and almost three Inches broad in the Middle; they are placed alternately upon pretty long Foot Stalks, which have one or two short Spines upon them, as there also is up-

on the Mid-rib of the Leaves. The Flowers come out singly upon Foot Stalks from the Side of the Branches, they are white, and are succeeded by red striated Fruit, which are firmer than those of the other Sorts, and about the Size of Cherries. This Fruit ripens in the Autumn, and the Plants decay soon after.

The fourth Sort is somewhat like the first, but the Leaves are unequally winged, having some smaller Lobes placed between the large ones; the Lobes of this are shorter, broader, and not cut like those of the first, but have some obtuse Indentures toward their Base. The Leaves of this Sort have not that rank disagreeable Odour which the two first have; the Fruit of it is not so large as those of the first, but they are round and smooth, and are very late before they ripen here; so that unless the Plants are raised early in the Spring, they will not produce ripe Fruit.

The fifth Sort is also annual; this hath a very branching herbaceous Stalk, spreading out into many Divisions, and is not so hairy as the two first; the Leaves are composed of a greater Number of Lobes, which are much shorter and more indented on their Edges, where they are a little waved. The Flowers stand upon very long Foot Stalks, which branch out and support a large Number of Flowers at the Top; these have a longer Style than those of the other Species, which is permanent, remaining on the Top of the Fruit. This Sort is late in ripening the Fruit, so that unless the Plants are raised early in the Spring, the Fruit will not ripen in England.

The Seeds of these two Sorts were sent from Peru by Mr. Joseph de Jussieu, to the Royal Garden at Paris, Part of which was sent me by his Brother Dr. Bernard de Jussieu, of the Royal Academy of Sciences.

The sixth Sort was raised by Mr. James Gordon, Gardener at Mile End, who gave me some of the Seeds, but from what Country it came I could not learn. This hath very weak, trailing, smooth Stalks, not more than a Foot long, garnished with smooth Leaves, standing by Pairs opposite; these are regularly cut on the Sides almost to the Mid-rib, in Form of a winged Leaf; and these Segments are also indented on their Edges, and at their Points. The Flowers come out on the Side of the Stalks singly, they are of a whitish yellow Colour, and have a pretty large spreading Empalement, which is deeply cut at the Brim into many acute Segments which spread open. The Flowers are succeeded by small roundish Berries a little compressed at the Top, of an herbaceous yellow Colour when ripe.

These Plants are propagated by sowing their Seeds on a moderate hot Bed in March, and when the Plants are come up two Inches high, they should be transplanted into another moderate hot Bed, at about four Inches Distance from each other, observing to shade them until they have taken Root; after which they must have frequent Waterings, and a large Share of fresh Air; for if they are too much drawn while young, they seldom do well afterwards.

In May these Plants should be transplanted either into Pots filled with rich light Earth, or into Borders near Walls, Pales, or Hedges, to which their Branches may be fastened to support them from trailing on the Ground, which they otherwise will do, and then the Fruit will not ripen, so that where these Plants are cultivated for the Sake of their Fruit, they should be planted to a warm Aspect, and the Branches regularly fastened as they extend, that the Fruit may have the Advantage of the Sun's Warmth to forward them, otherwise it will be late in the Season before they are ripe, and they are unfit for Use before; but when the Plants are brought forward in the Spring, and thus regularly trained to the South Sun, the Fruit will ripen by the latter End of July, and there will be a Succession of it till the Frost kills the Plants.

Some Persons cultivate these Plants for Ornament, but their Leaves emit so strong offensive an Odour on being touched, which renders them very improper for the Pleasure Garden, and their Branches extend so wide and irregular, as to render them very unsightly, for they cannot be kept within Bounds, especially when

they are planted in good Ground; therefore the Borders in which those Plants are placed for their Fruit, must not be too rich, for in a moderate Soil they will be not so luxuriant and more fruitful.

The *Italians* and *Spaniards* eat these Apples, as we do Cucumbers, with Pepper, Oil, and Salt; and some eat them stewed in Sauces, &c. and in Soups they are now much used in *England*, especially the second Sort, which is preferred to all the other. This Fruit gives an agreeable Acid to the Soup, though there are some Persons who think them not wholesome, from their great Moisture and Coldness, and that the Nourishment they afford must be bad.

The third Sort is never used either in the Kitchen or for Medicine, but the Plants are preserved for the Sake of Variety, especially by those Persons who are Lovers of Botany. This Sort is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring, and the Plants afterward treated in the same Manner as hath been directed for the *Capficum*, with which this Plant will thrive and produce Plenty of Fruit annually.

The seventh Sort is the common Potatoe, which is a Plant so well known now, as to need no Description. Of this there are two Varieties, one with a red and the other with a white Root; that whose Roots are red, have purplish Flowers, but the white Root has white Flowers; these are supposed to be only accidental Variations, and not distinct Species.

The common Name of Potatoe, seems to be only a Corruption of the *Indian* Name *Batatas*. This Plant has been much propagated in *England* within thirty Years past, for although it was introduced from *America* about the Year 1623, yet it was but little cultivated in *England* till of late; these Roots being despised by the Rich, and deemed only proper Food for the meaner Sort of Persons; however, they are now esteemed by most People, and the Quantity of them which are cultivated near *London*, I believe, exceeds that of any other Part of *Europe*.

This Plant was always ranged in the Genus of *Solanum*, or Nightshade, and is now brought under that Title again by Dr. *Linnaeus*; but as *Lycopersicon* has been established as a distinct Genus, on Account of the Fruit being divided into several Cells, by intermediate Partitions, and as the Fruit of this Plant exactly agrees with the Characters of the other Species of this Genus, I have inserted it here.

This is always propagated by its Roots, for it rarely perfects Seeds in *England*; and if it did, that Method would be more tedious and uncertain; and as the Roots greatly multiply, if planted in a proper Soil, there can be no Occasion for trying any other Method of Culture. The common Way is, either to plant the small Roots or Offsets entire, or to cut the larger Roots into Pieces, preserving a Bud or Eye to each; but neither of these Methods is what I would recommend, for when the smaller Offsets are planted, they generally produce a greater Number of Roots, but these are always small; and the Cuttings of the larger Roots are apt to rot, especially if wet Weather happens soon after they are planted; therefore what I would recommend is, to make Choice of the fairest Roots for this Purpose, and to allow them a larger Space of Ground, both between the Rows, as also in the Rows, Plant from Plant; by which Method I have observed, the Roots have been in general large the following Autumn.

The Soil in which this Plant thrives best, is a light sandy Loam, not too dry or over moist; this Ground should be well ploughed two or three Times, in order to break and divide the Parts; and the deeper it is ploughed, the better the Roots will thrive. In the Spring, just before the last Ploughing, there should be a good Quantity of rotten Dung spread on the Ground, which should be ploughed in the Beginning of *March*, if the Season proves mild, otherwise it had better be deferred until the Middle or latter End of that Month; for if it should prove hard Frost after the Roots are planted, they may be greatly injured, if not destroyed thereby; but the sooner they are planted in the Spring, after the Danger of Frost is over, the better it will be,

especially in dry Land. In the last Ploughing, Ground should be laid even, and then the Furrow should be drawn at three Feet Distance from each other and about seven or eight Inches deep. In the Bottom of this Furrow the Roots should be laid, at about a Foot and a Half asunder; then the Furrow should be covered in with the Earth, and the same continued through the whole Field or Parcel of Land, intended to be planted.

After all is finished, the Land may remain in the same State till near the Time when the Shoots are expected to appear above Ground, when the Ground should be well harrowed over both Ways, which will break the Clods, and make the Surface very smooth, and by doing of it so late, it will destroy the young Weeds, which, by this Time, will begin to make their Appearance; and this will save the Expence of Hoeing, as also stir the upper Surface of the Ground, which much Wet has fallen after the Planting, is often broken into a hard Crust, and will retard the Appearance of the Shoots.

As I have allotted the Rows of Potatoes at three Feet Distance, it was in order to introduce the Hoe between them, which will greatly improve these Roots, for by twice stirring and breaking of the Ground between these Plants, it will not only destroy the Weeds, but also loosen the Ground, whereby every Shower of Rain will penetrate the Ground to the Roots, and greatly improve their Growth; but these Operations should be performed early in the Season, before the Stems and Branches of the Plants begin to fall, and trail upon the Ground, because after that, it will be impossible to do it without injuring of the Shoots.

If these Ploughings are carefully performed, it will prevent the Growth of Weeds, till the Haulm of the Plants cover the Ground, so that afterward there will be little Danger of Weeds growing so as to injure the Crop; but as the Plough can only go between the Rows, it will be necessary to make Use of a Hoe to stir the Ground, and destroy the Weeds in the Rows between the Plants; and if this is carefully performed in dry Weather, after the two Ploughings, it will be sufficient to keep the Ground clean until the Potatoes are to take up.

In Places where Dung is scarce, many Persons content themselves only in the Furrows, where the Roots are planted; but this is a very poor Method, because when the Potatoes begin to push out their Roots, they are soon attended beyond the Width of these Furrows, and new Roots are commonly formed at a Distance from the old; so will be out of the Reach of this Dung, and consequently will receive little Benefit from it. And most of the Farmers covet to have a Crop of Wheat after the Potatoes are taken off the Ground, so the Land will not be so thoroughly dressed in every Part, nor proper for this Crop, as when the Dung is equally spread, and ploughed in all over the Land, nor will the Crop of Potatoes be so good. I have always observed, where this Method of planting the Potatoes has been practised, the Land has produced a fine Crop of Wheat afterward, and there has scarce one Shoot of a Potatoe appeared among the Wheat, which I attribute to the Farmers planting only the largest Roots; when they have forked them out of the Ground the following Autumn, there have been six, eight, or ten large Roots produced from each, and often many more, and scarce any very small Roots; whereas, in such Places where the small Roots have been planted, there has been a vast Number of very small Roots produced, many of which were so small, as not to be discovered when the Roots were taken up; so have grown the following Season, and have greatly injured whatever Crop was on the Ground.

The Haulm of these Potatoes is generally killed by the first Frost in the Autumn, when the Roots should be taken up soon after, and may be laid up in Sand in any sheltered Place, where they may be kept dry, and secure from Frost. Indeed the People who cultivate these Roots near *London*, do not wait for the decay of the Haulm, but begin to take up Part of them

as their Roots are grown to a proper Size for the Market; and so keep taking up from Time to Time, they have Vent for them. There are others likewise, who do not take them up so soon as the Haulm decays, but let them remain much longer in the Ground; in which there is no Hurt done, provided they are taken up before hard Frost sets in, which would destroy them, unless where the Ground is wanted for other Crops; in which Case, the sooner they are taken up the better, after the Haulm is decayed. When these Roots are laid up, they should have a good Quantity of Sand or dry Earth between them, to prevent their heating; nor should they be laid in too large Heaps, for the same Reason.

LYCOPUS [Λυκόπυξ, of Λύκος, a Wolf, and Πύξ, Foot; q. d. Wolf's Foot; because the Ancients fancied, that the Leaves of this Plant resembled the Foot of a Wolf,] commonly called Water Horehound.

This Plant grows in great Plenty on moist Soils by the Sides of Ditches, in most Parts of England, but is never cultivated in Gardens, so that it would be needless to say any Thing more of it in this Place.

LYSIMACHIA. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 141. Tab. 59. n. Gen. Plant. 188. [this Plant was so called of *Lysimachus*, the Son of a King of Sicily, who is said to have first found it.] Loostrife; in French, *Corneille*.

The Characters are,
The Empalement of the Flower is permanent, and cut into five acute Segments which are erect. The Flower is of one Petal, cut into five oblong oval Segments to the Bottom, which spread open flat. It hath five Awl-shaped Stamina, each about half the Length of the Petal, terminated by acute-pointed Summits. In the Center is situated a roundish Germen, supporting a slender Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward grows to a globular Capsule with one Cell opening with ten Lobes, and filled with small angular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the sixth Section of Tournefort's second Class, which includes the Herbs with a Wheel-shaped Flower of one Petal, whose Point turns to a dry Fruit. Dr. Linnæus places it in the first Section of his fifth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. **LYSIMACHIA paniculata, racemis terminalibus.** n. Sp. Plant. 146. Paniculated Loostrife with Bunches of Flowers terminating the Stalks. This is the *Lysimachia lutea, major, quæ Dioscoridis.* C. B. P. 245. Greater yellow Loostrife of *Dioscorides*.

2. **LYSIMACHIA racemis lateralibus pedunculatis.** Lin. Sp. Plant. 147. Loostrife with lateral Bunches of Flowers growing upon Foot Stalks. This is the *Lysimachia folia, flore globoso, luteo.* C. B. P. 242. Two leaved Loostrife with a yellow globular Flower.

3. **LYSIMACHIA spicis terminalibus patulis, lanceolatis, staminibus corollâ longioribus.** Lin. Sp. Plant. 147. Loostrife with Spear-shaped spreading Spikes of Flowers terminating the Branches, and Stamina longer than the Petals. This is the *Lysimachia Orientalis angustifolia flore purpureo.* Tourn. Cor. 7. Narrow leaved Eastern Loostrife, with a purple Flower.

4. **LYSIMACHIA racemis simplicibus terminalibus, petalis obtusis, staminibus corollâ brevioribus.** Lin. Sp. Plant. 146. Loostrife with Spikes of Flowers terminating the Stalks, obtuse Petals to the Flower, and Stamina shorter than the Petal. This is the *Lysimachia Orientalis minor, foliis glaucis, annuëntibus, flore purpureo.* Hort.

5. **LYSIMACHIA petiolis ciliatis, floribus cernuis.** Lin. Sp. Plant. 147. Loostrife with hairy Foot Stalks and nodding Flowers. This is the *Lysimachia Canadensis, lappæ foliis.* Sarr. Canad. Canada Loostrife with a Jagged Leaf.

6. **LYSIMACHIA spicâ simplici erecto terminali, petalis ovatis, staminibus corollâ longioribus.** Loostrife with a single erect Spike terminating the Stalk, oval Petals, and Stamina longer than the Flower. This is the *Ly-*

simachia spicata, flore albo, salicis folio. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 141. Loostrife with a Spike of white Flowers, and a Willow Leaf.

7. **LYSIMACHIA foliis subcordatis, floribus solitariis, caule repente.** Vir. Cliff. 13. Loostrife with Leaves nearly Heart-shaped, Flowers growing singly, and a creeping Stalk. This is the *Nummularia lutea major.* C. B. P. 309. Greater yellow Moneywort.

8. **LYSIMACHIA foliis ovatis acutiusculis, pedunculis folio longioribus, caule repente.** Lin. Sp. Plant. 148. Loostrife with oval acute-pointed Leaves, Foot Stalks longer than the Leaf, and a creeping Stalk. This is the *Nummularia minor, purpurascens flore.* C. B. P. 310. Smaller Moneywort with a purplish Flower.

9. **LYSIMACHIA foliis ovatis acutis, floribus solitariis, caule procumbente.** Hort. Cliff. 52. Loostrife with oval acute-pointed Leaves, Flowers growing singly, and a trailing Stalk. This is the *Anagallis lutea nemorum.* C. B. P. 252. Yellow Pimpernel of the Woods.

10. **LYSIMACHIA foliis subquaternis, pedunculis verticillatis unifloris.** Lin. Sp. Plant. 147. Loostrife with Leaves generally placed by Fours, and Foot Stalks placed in Whorls round the Stalks, each sustaining a single Flower. This is the *Lysimachia lutea minor, foliis nigris punctatis notatis.* C. B. P. 245. Smaller yellow Loostrife with Leaves marked with black Spots.

The first Sort grows by the Side of Ditches and Rivers in many Parts of England, so is not often admitted into Gardens, because the Roots creep far in the Ground, and send up Stalks at a great Distance, whereby it becomes often a troublesome Plant, otherwise for the Variety of its Flowers, it might deserve a Place in large Gardens, especially in moist Places, where better Things will not thrive. It rises with upright Stalks from two to three Feet high, garnished with smooth Spear-shaped Leaves placed sometimes by Pairs opposite, at others there are three, and frequently four of these Leaves placed round the Stalk at each Joint. The upper Part of the Stalk divides into several Foot Stalks, which sustain yellow Flowers growing in a Panicle; these have one Petal which is deeply cut into five Segments, spreading open. These appear in June and July, and are succeeded by roundish Seed Vessels, filled with small Seeds which ripen in the Autumn. This is placed in the List of medicinal Plants. If the Roots of this Plant are taken up from the Places where it grows naturally in the Autumn, and planted in a moist Soil, they will thrive fast enough without Care.

The second Sort grows naturally in the northern Parts of England; this hath a perennial creeping Root, which sends up several erect Stalks near a Foot and a Half high, garnished at every Joint by two pretty long narrow Leaves placed opposite, whose Base fits close to the Stalk; they are about three Inches long, and more than half an Inch broad toward their Base, lessening gradually to the End, which terminates in acute Points; the Foot Stalks of the Flowers come out by Pairs opposite on each Side of the Stalks, they are an Inch long, sustaining at their Top a globular or oval Thyrsus of yellow Flowers, whose Stamina are much longer than the Petals. This flowers at the same Time with the former Sort, but seldom produces Seeds, for the Roots creep so much as to render it barren. It is but seldom kept in Gardens for the same Reason as the former is rejected, but those who are desirous to have it may procure the Roots and plant them in a moist Soil, where it will soon spread.

The third Sort is a biennial Plant, which was discovered by Dr. Tournefort in the Levant, from whence he sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at Paris, where they succeeded, and many of the European Gardens have since been furnished with it. This rises with an upright Stalk about a Foot high, garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves ending in acute Points; these are placed by Pairs opposite, they are smooth, and of a lucid green. The Flowers grow in a loose Spike, terminating the Stalks; the Flowers stand horizontally, spreading out on each Side the Stalk; they have longer Tubes than the other Species, and are of a purple Colour. These appear

appear in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*, soon after which the Plants decay.

It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn soon after they are ripe, and from those the Plants will come up the following Spring; but if the Seeds are kept out of the Ground till Spring, they will not vegetate till the Year after. When the Plants come up, they must be kept clean till Autumn, then they may be planted into the Borders of the Pleasure Garden, where they will flower and produce ripe Seeds the following Summer.

The fourth Sort is an annual Plant, which grows naturally in the *Levant*; this hath a shorter Stalk than the former. The lower Leaves are broader, the Spikes of Flowers are shorter, and of a paler purple Colour. It flowers the Beginning of *July*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*. The Seeds of this Sort should be sown early in the Spring, in the Place where the Plants are to remain, and when they come up, they will require no other Culture, but to keep them clean from Weeds, and, if the Plants come up close, they should be thinned to the Distance of four or five Inches, which is all the Culture they will require.

The fifth Sort was first brought from *Canada*, where it grows naturally; this has a perennial creeping Root, sending up many erect Stalks, about two Feet high, garnished with oblong, oblique, smooth Leaves, placed by Pairs, opposite; these are veined on their under Side, and end in acute Points. The Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Stalks, each sitting upon a long slender Foot Stalk; there are three or four of these arising from the short Branches, which come out on each Side the Stalk, at all the upper Joints. The Flowers are like those of the first Sort, but smaller; these appear in *June* and *July*, but are seldom succeeded by any Seeds in *England*.

This Sort spreads and propagates by Roots, in as great Plenty as the first, and is equally hardy, so requires no other Culture.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Spain*; this hath a perennial Root, from which arise several upright Stalks, upward of two Feet high, garnished with narrow, smooth, Spear-shaped Leaves, which stand opposite, and at the Base of these come out short Side Branches, garnished with small Leaves of the same Shape. The Flowers are produced in a long, close, upright Spike, at the Top of the Stalk; they are cut into five oval Segments, which are white, spreading open, and the Stamina stand out longer than the Petal. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

This is the finest Species of this Genus, and as the Roots of it do not spread like those of the other, so deserves a Place in the Pleasure Garden, where it is a very ornamental Plant for shady Borders. It loves a moist Soil and a shady Situation, where it will continue long in Beauty. It may be propagated by parting of the Roots in Autumn, but by this Method it increases slowly, so that the only Way to have it in Plenty, is by sowing of the Seeds; these should be sown upon an East-aspected Border in Autumn, soon after they are ripe, then the Plants will come up the following Spring, but those which are sown in the Spring, will not grow the same Year. When the Plants come up, they should be kept clean from Weeds, and if they are too close, some of them may be drawn out and transplanted on a shady Border, which will give the remaining Plants Room to grow till Autumn, when they may be transplanted into the Borders of the Flower Garden, where they are designed to flower; after which they will require no other Culture, but to keep them clean from Weeds, and dig the Ground between them every Spring.

The seventh Sort is commonly called, Moneywort, or Herb Two-pence; this is a perennial Plant, which grows naturally in moist shady Places, in most Parts of *England*, so is not cultivated in Gardens. The Stalks of this trail upon the Ground, and put out Roots, by which it soon spreads to a great Distance. The Leaves are almost Heart-shaped, and placed by Pairs. The Flowers come out singly from the Side of the Stalks; they are yellow, appearing in *June* and *July*.

The eighth Sort is a small trailing Plant, which grows upon Bogs in mossy Places, in most Parts of *England*, but cannot be cultivated on dry Ground. The Stalks seldom are more than three or four Inches long, and are terminated by three or four small Flowers, of a bright purple Colour, growing in a Bundle. This flowers in *June*, but is never planted in Gardens.

The ninth Sort is a perennial Plant, with trailing Stalks, which grows naturally in moist Woods, in most Parts of *England*, so is not cultivated in Gardens. The Leaves stand opposite by Pairs, at each Joint; they are smooth, oval, and acute-pointed. The Flowers come out singly from the Side of the Stalk, upon long Foot Stalks; they are yellow, and spread open like the Flowers of Chickweed. This flowers in *May* and *June*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The tenth Sort grows naturally among Rushes and Reeds, by the River's Side in *Holland*; this hath a perennial creeping Root like the first. The Stalks rise a Foot high; they are slender, and are garnished by Spear-shaped Leaves, an Inch and a Half long, and a Quarter of an Inch broad in the Middle, placed sometimes by Pairs, at others by Threes, and often four at each Joint, surrounding the Stalk. The Flowers also come out at each Joint, four of them standing round the Stalk in Whorls, each having a distinct slender Foot Stalk, an Inch long. The Flowers are small and yellow; they appear in *June* and are succeeded by Seeds, which ripen in Autumn. It may be treated in the same Manner as the first Sort, and is equally hardy.

LYSIMACHIA GALERICULATA. See Scutellaria.

LYSIMACHIA NON PAPPOSA. See CENOCHLOA.

LYSIMACHIA SILIQUOSA. See Epilobium.

LYTHRUM. Lin. Gen. Plant. 532. Salicaria. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 253. Tab. 129. Willow Herb, or purple Loosestrife.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a cylindrical striated Empalement, one Leaf, indented at the Brim in twelve Parts, which are alternately smaller. It has six oblong blunt Petals, which spread open, whose Tails are inserted in the Indentures of the Empalement, and ten slender Stamina the Length of the Empalement, the upper being shorter than the lower, terminated by single rising Summits. In the Center is situated an oblong Germen, supporting an Awl-shaped declining Style, crowned by a rising orbicular Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to an oblong acute Capsule with two Cells filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Tournefort's sixth Class, which includes the Herbarium with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal turns to a Fruit, of the most Part bicausal. Dr. Linnaeus ranges it in the first Section of his eleventh Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have twelve Stamina, and one Style.

The Species are,

1. LYTHRUM foliis oppositis cordato-lanceolatis, floribus spicatis dodecandris. Lin. Sp. Plant. 446. Lythrum with Heart Spear-shaped Leaves, placed opposite, and Flowers growing in Spikes, having twelve Stamina. This is the Salicaria vulgaris, purpurea, foliis oblongis. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 253. Common purple Willow Herb with oblong Leaves.

2. LYTHRUM foliis cordato-ovatis, floribus verticillatis spicatis tomentosis. Lythrum with oval Heart-shaped Leaves, and Flowers growing in whorlly Spikes, which are woolly. This is the Salicaria purpurea, foliis subrotundis. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 253. Purple Willow Herb with roundish Leaves.

3. LYTHRUM foliis alternis linearibus, floribus hexandris. Hort. Upsal. 118. Lythrum with linear alternate Leaves, and Flowers having six Stamina. This is the Salicaria byssopi folio angustiore. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 253. Willow Herb with a narrow Hyssop Leaf.

4. LYTHRUM foliis lanceolatis ternis glabris, floribus spicatis decandris. Lythrum with smooth Spear-shaped Leaves.

leaves, placed by Threes, and Flowers growing in spikes, which have ten Stamina. This is the *Salicaria usitanica, angustiore folio*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 253. Portugal Willow Herb with a narrower Leaf.

5. LYTHRUM foliis oblongo-ovatis inferne oppositis, superne alternis, floribus hexandris. Lythrum with oblong oval Leaves, placed opposite below, but above alternate, and Flowers having six Stamina. This is the *Salicaria Hispanica, byssopifolia, floribus oblongis saturateeruleis*. Tourn. Inst. 253. Spanish Willow Herb with a Hyssop Leaf, and oblong deep blue Flowers.

6. LYTHRUM foliis oblongo-ovatis oppositis, floribus tetrapetalis. Lythrum with oblong oval Leaves, placed opposite, and Flowers having four Petals. This is the *Salicaria byssopi folio latiore*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 253. Willow Herb with a broader Hyssop Leaf.

7. LYTHRUM foliis oppositis, subtus tomentosis subpetiolatis, floribus verticillatis lateralibus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 446. Willow Herb with opposite Leaves, which are woolly on their under Side, and Flowers growing in Whorls round the Stalks.

8. LYTHRUM foliis oppositis linearibus petiolatis, floribus dodecandris. Lin. Sp. Plant. 446. Willow Herb with linear Leaves, placed opposite, having Foot Stalks, and Flowers with twelve Stamina.

9. LYTHRUM foliis oppositis linearibus, floribus oppositis hexandris. Lin. Sp. Plant. 447. Willow Herb with near opposite Leaves, and Flowers having six Stamina, which are placed opposite.

10. LYTHRUM foliis oblongo-ovatis inferne oppositis, superne alternis, floribus hexandris, caule erecto. Willow Herb with oblong oval Leaves, placed opposite below, and above alternate, with Flowers having six Stamina, and an erect Stalk. This is the *Salicaria Americana, byssopi folio latiore, floribus minimis*. Houst. Mss. American Willow Herb with a broader Hyssop Leaf, and very small Flowers.

The first Sort grows naturally by the Side of Rivers and Ditches, in most Parts of England. It has a perennial Root, from which come forth several upright angular Stalks, which rise from three to four Feet high; they are of a purple Colour, and are garnished with oblong Leaves, placed sometimes by Pairs, opposite; at others there are three Leaves at each Joint, standing round the Stalk. The Flowers are produced in a long spike at the Top of the Stalk; they are of a fine purple Colour, and make a fine Appearance. This flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn; although this plant is despised, because it grows common, yet it makes a Place in Gardens, better than many other which are propagated with Care, because they are more rare. It is easily cultivated by parting of the Roots in Autumn, and should be planted in a moist Soil, where it will thrive and flower without any other Care than the keeping it clean from Weeds.

There is a Variety of this with an hexangular Stalk, and generally with three Leaves at each Joint, but this is only accidental, for the Roots of this, when removed from a Garden, come to the common Sort.

The second Sort hath perennial Roots like the first, from which come out upright branching Stalks, three Feet high, garnished with oval Heart-shaped Leaves, but one Inch long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad; they are downy, and placed by Threes round the Stalk. The Flowers are produced in long Spikes at the Top of the Stalks, but they are disposed in thick whorls, with Spaces between each; they are of a fine purple Colour, and appear at the same Time with the first. This may be propagated in the same Way as the first Sort, and is equally hardy.

The third Sort grows naturally on moist Bogs in many Parts of England, so is seldom admitted into Gardens; it has a perennial Root, sending up two or three branching Stalks, about a Foot high, garnished with narrow Leaves, placed alternate. The upper Part of the Stalk is garnished with Flowers, which come out on the Side, singly at each Joint, standing close to the Base of the Leaves; they are small, and of a light purple Colour, appearing in June, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in Spain and Portugal, in moist Places by the Side of Waters; this has a perennial Root, and Stalks like the first, which seldom grow more than three Feet high, garnished with narrower and shorter Leaves than the first, which are smooth, and placed by Threes round the Stalk. The Flowers grow in Spikes at the Top of the Stalks; they are of a light purple Colour, and appear in July. The Seeds ripen in Autumn. This Sort is hardy, and may be propagated in the same Way as the first.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in Spain and Portugal, from both which Countries I have received the Seeds. The Root of this is perennial. The Stalks are slender, not more than nine or ten Inches long, spreading out on every Side. The lower Part of the Stalks are garnished with oblong oval Leaves, placed opposite. On the upper Part of the Stalks, the Leaves are narrower, and placed alternate. The Flowers come out singly from the Side of the Stalks at each Joint; they are larger than those of the common Sort, and of a deeper purple Colour, so make a fine Appearance in July, when they are in Beauty.

This Sort has never produced any Seeds in England, and the severe Winter in 1740, killed all the Plants here, since which Time I have not seen any of the Plants in the English Gardens.

The sixth Sort grows naturally upon the Alps, and other mountainous Parts of Italy; it was sent me from Verona, near which Place it grows in Plenty. It hath a perennial Root, sending out a few small Stalks, five or six Inches long, garnished with small, oblong, oval Leaves, placed opposite. The Flowers are small, of a light purple Colour, and come out singly from the Wings of the Stalk; these appear in June, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in the northern Parts of America; this rises with a stiff branching Stalk, a Foot and a Half high, garnished with oblong Leaves, which are downy, and placed opposite, standing upon very short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced in Whorls round the Stalks; they are of a pale purple Colour, and appear in July; these are succeeded by Capsules with two Cells, filled with Seeds which ripen in Autumn.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in Virginia, from whence I received the Seeds; this rises with an upright woolly Stalk, near two Feet high, garnished with linear Leaves, placed opposite upon Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalks singly; they are small, tubulous, and of a pale purple Colour, so make no great Appearance; these appear in July, and in warm Seasons perfect Seeds; but the Roots of this Sort increase so fast, as to render the propagating of the Plants by Seeds unnecessary, when once obtained.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in North America. It has a perennial Root. The Stalks are slender, about a Foot high, garnished with linear Leaves, placed opposite, which are entire. The Flowers come out singly from the Wings of the Leaves, on the upper Part of the Stalks; they are small, white, and have six Petals. The Empalement is streaked, and cut at the Top into six Parts, and the Flower has six Stamina. This flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The tenth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. Houston, at La Vera Cruz, growing in Swamps, where the Water had stagnated. This hath a ligneous Root, from which arise two or three slender Stalks, upward of two Feet high, garnished with oblong, oval, smooth Leaves, which, on the lower Part of the Stalks, are opposite, but those on the upper Part are narrower and alternate. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves, on the upper Part of the Stalk singly; they are small and white, having six Petals, and six Stamina; these do not appear till the second Year from Seed, and have not produced any good Seeds in England.

This Sort is tender, so will not live in the open Air in England. It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Pots, and plunged into an old hot Bed the first Season, for the Seeds never rise the first Year, unless they are sown in Autumn; the Pots should be sheltered

in Winter, and the Spring following placed on a hot Bed to bring up the Plants; these must be treated in the same Way, as other tender Plants from the same Country.

All the other Sorts, when raised from Seeds, should be sown in Autumn, otherwise the Seeds will remain a

Year in the Ground, so that those Seeds which are brought from *America*, never grow the same Year they are sown, for which Reason the Ground should not be disturbed in which the Seeds are sown, but left till the following Spring, when the Plants will come up if the Seeds were good.

M.

M A G

MACALEB. See Cerasus.

MADDER. See Rubia Tinctorum.

MMAGNOLIA. Plum. Nov. Gen. 38. Tab. 7. Lin. Gen. Plant. 610. The Laurel-leaved Tulip Tree, vulgò.

The Characters are,

The Empalement is composed of three oval concave Leaves, like Petals, which soon fall away. The Flower is composed of nine oblong blunt Petals, which are concave. It hath a great Number of short Stamina, which are compressed, and inserted into the Germen, terminated by linear Summits, adhering to every Side of the Stamina. It hath many oblong oval Germina, fastened to the Receptacle, supporting recurved, contorted, short Styles, with longitudinal hairy Stigmas. The Germen afterwards become oval Cones, with roundish compressed Capsules, almost imbricated, having one Cell, opening with two Valves, inclosing one Kidney-shaped Seed, hanging by a slender Thread from the Scale of the Cone.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the seventh Section of Linnaeus's thirteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have many Stamina and Styles. If Father Plumier's Figure of the Section of his Fruit is exact, his must be a different Genus from this, for the Seeds of his are represented within the Fruit, lying round a Column.

The Species are,

1. *MAGNOLIA foliis ovato-lanceolatis subtus glaucis annuis.* Magnolia with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, which are gray on their under Side, and annual. This is the *Magnolia lauri folio subtus albicante.* Catesb. Hist. Car. 1. p. 39. Magnolia with a Bay Leaf, which is whitish on the under Side, commonly called, Small Magnolia, or Laurel-leaved Tulip Tree.

2. *MAGNOLIA foliis lanceolatis persistentibus, caule erecto arboreo.* Fig. Plant. Tab. 172. Magnolia with Spear-shaped Leaves, which are ever-green, and an erect Tree-like Stalk. This is the *Magnolia altissima, flore ingenti candido.* Catesb. Carol. 2. p. 61. Tallest Magnolia with a very large white Flower, commonly called, Greater Magnolia, or Tulip Tree with a Laurel Leaf.

3. *MAGNOLIA foliis lanceolatis amplissimis annuis, petalis exterioribus dependentibus.* Magnolia with very large Spear-shaped Leaves, which are annual, and the outer Petals of the Flower declining. This is the *Magnolia amplissimo flore albo, fructu coccineo.* Catesb. Car. 2. p. 80. Magnolia with a very large white Flower, and a scarlet Fruit, commonly called Umbrella Tree.

4. *MAGNOLIA foliis ovato-lanceolatis acuminatis annuis, petalis obtusis.* Magnolia with oval Spear-shaped pointed Leaves, which are annual, and obtuse Petals to the Flower. This is the *Magnolia flore albo, folio majore acuminato, haud albicante.* Catesb. Car. 3. p. 15. Magnolia with a white Flower, and a larger acute-pointed Leaf, not whitish.

The first Sort grows pretty common in Virginia and Carolina, and is found in moist Places, near Brooks; this usually grows about fifteen or sixteen Feet high, with a slender Stem. The Wood is white and spongy,

the Bark is smooth and white, the Branches are garnished with thick smooth Leaves, resembling those of the Bay, but are of an oval Shape, and smooth on the Edges; these are white underneath. The Flowers are produced in May, at the Extremity of the Branches which are white, and composed of six Petals, which are concave; these have an agreeable sweet Scent. After these are past, the Fruit increases in Size to be as large as a Walnut with its Cover, but of a conical Shape having many Cells round the Outside, in each of which is lodged a flat Seed, about the Size of a Kidney Bean. This Fruit is at first green, afterward red, and, when ripe, of a brown Colour. The Seeds, when ripe, are discharged from their Cells, and hang by a slender Thread.

In the natural Places of its Growth, there is a Succession of the Flowers on the Trees, for two Months during which Time the Woods are perfumed with them; but all those Trees which have produced Flowers in England, seldom have more than twelve or fourteen Flowers upon each, which are of short Duration and are not succeeded by others; the Leaves of this Sort fall off in Winter.

When these Trees are transplanted from the Place of their Growth into dry Ground, they make handsome Trees, and produce a greater Number of Flowers; this is to be understood of *America*, for in *Europe* they do not thrive so well in a dry Soil, as in a moist loamy Land. The greatest Number of these Trees, which are now growing in England, are at his Grace the Duke of Richmond's, at Goodwood, in Sussex.

The second Sort grows in Florida and South Carolina where it rises to the Height of eighty Feet or more with a strait Trunk, upward of two Feet Diameter, having a regular Head; the Leaves of this Tree resemble those of the common Laurel, but are much larger, and are of a shining Green on their upper Side, and, in some Trees, are of a Rusty, or Buff Colour, on their under Side; these Leaves continue all the Year, so that it is one of the most beautiful ever-green Trees yet known. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, they are composed of eight or ten Petals, which are narrow at their Base, but broad at their Extremity where they are rounded, and a little waved; these spread open wide, and are of a pure white Colour. In the Center is situated a great Number of Stamina and Styles, fastened to one common Receptaculum; these Flowers are succeeded by oblong scaly Cones, in the Places where they grow naturally, but the Summers are not warm enough in England to produce any Fruit. These Trees in their native Places of Growth begin to produce their Flowers in May, and continue a long Time in flower, so that the Woods are perfumed with their Odour for a long Time; but those which have flowered in England, seldom begin till the Middle of June, and do not continue long in Beauty. The largest Tree of this Kind, which I have met with in England, is in the Garden of John Colliton, of Exmouth, in Devonshire, which has produced Flowers for several Years; there are also many pretty large Plants of this Sort in the Gardens of

the Duke of *Richmond*, at *Goodwood*, in *Sussex*, of which has produced Flowers several Years; and the Nursery of Mr. *Christopher Gray*, near *Fulham*, is one very handsome Plant, which has also produced Flowers.

This Sort is a Native of a warm Country, it is impatient of Cold, especially while young, therefore the Plants should be kept in Pots, and sheltered in a warm Situation, where they may be defended from the strong Winds, and screened from the North East, otherwise they will not live abroad.

There were a great Number of young Plants in *England* before the Year 1739, but a great Part of them were destroyed by that severe Winter, and since then, there have been few good Seeds sent to *England*, so that there are very few of these to be purchased at present, as almost every Person who is curious in Gardening is desirous to have some of these beautiful Trees in their Gardens, the Demand for them of late has greatly increased their Value. If this Tree can be so far naturalized as to endure the Cold of our severe Winters abroad, it will be one of the greatest Ornaments to our Gardens; and this we may hope, will, in Time, be effected, by diligent Observation and Care; for the Time when these Plants suffer most, is in Autumn, by the early Frosts, for the Extremity of the Shoots being then tender, as they are then growing freely, a small Frost will pinch them, and afterward the whole Shoot frequently decays, so that the Plants should be guarded against this, by covering their Tops with Mats, until the Shoots are hardened; after which Time they will be in so much Danger of suffering; for I have constantly observed, that if these Plants escape the early Frosts of the Autumn, they are seldom injured afterward; in the severe Winter, in the Year 1739-40, I saw a pretty large Plant growing in the open Air, which was killed down by the Frost, and I supposed was entirely destroyed, as there was not the least Appearance of Life in the Stem, so that after *Midsummer* I cut it down to the Ground, but left the Root remaining, which, to my great Surprise, shot up again the Year following. This I mention to caution People from being too hasty in destroying Plants after hard Frost, but to let them wait until there can be no Hopes of their recovery.

The third Sort grows in *Carolina* pretty frequent, but in *Virginia* it is pretty rare; this usually grows from fifteen to twenty Feet high, with a slender Trunk, the Wood is soft and spongy; the Leaves of this Tree are remarkably large, and are produced in horizontal Circles, somewhat resembling an Umbrella, from whence the Inhabitants of those Countries have given it this Name. The Flowers are composed of ten or eleven white Petals, which hang down without any Order; the Fruit is very like that of the former Sort; the Leaves of this Sort drop off at the Beginning of Winter. This Tree is as yet very rare in *Europe*, but as it is propagated from Seeds, we may hope to have it in greater Plenty soon, if we can obtain good Seeds from *Carolina*, for it is rarely met with in *Virginia*.

The fourth Sort is also very rare in *England*; there are but few of the Plants at present here, nor is it very common in any of the habitable Parts of *America*; some of these Trees have been discovered by Mr. *John Bartram*, growing on the North Branch of *Susquehanna* River. The Leaves of this Tree are near eight Inches long, and five broad, ending in a Point. The Flowers come out early in the Spring, which are composed of twelve white Petals, and are shaped like those of the second Sort; the Fruit of this Tree is longer than those of the other Species, but in other Respects agrees with them. The Wood of this Tree is of a fine Grain, and an Orange Colour.

All these Sorts are propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Places of their natural Growth; these should be put up in Sand, and sent over to *England*, as soon as possible; for if they are kept long out

of the Ground, they very rarely grow, therefore the Seeds should be sown as soon as possible, when they arrive here.

Some Years past I received a good Quantity of these Seeds from *Carolina*, which I sowed in Pots as soon as I received them, and plunged the Pots into a moderate hot Bed; and with this Management I raised a great Number of Plants; but from the Seeds which have been lately brought over, there have been but few Plants produced; whether the Seeds were not perfectly ripe when they were gathered, or from what other Cause this has happened, I cannot say, but it is certain the Fault must be in the Seeds, because they were differently sown and managed by the several Persons who received them, and the Success was nearly alike every-where.

There have been several Plants of the first and second Sorts raised from Layers, and some from Cuttings; but these do not thrive so well as those which come from Seeds, nor will they grow to near the Size of those, so that it is much the best Way to procure their Seeds from *America*, and propagate them that Way.

The first Sort frequently comes up well from Seeds, but the young Plants are very difficult to keep the two first Years, for if they are exposed much to the Sun, their Leaves change yellow, and the Plants decay, so the best Way is to keep the Pots plunged in a moderate hot Bed, and shade them every Day from the Sun with Mats, giving them Air in Plenty when the Weather is warm, and frequently refresh them with Water; during the Winter Season they must be screened from Frost, and in mild Weather they must enjoy the free Air, to prevent their growing mouldy, and they should have but little Wet after their Leaves are fallen. With this Management the Plants may be trained up, and when they have acquired Strength, they may be planted in the open Air, where they will thrive and flower, if they have a warm sheltered Situation.

The second Sort is not so difficult to train up, but in order to get them forward, it will be proper when they are removed out of the Seed Pots, to plant them each into a separate small Pot, filled with soft loamy Earth, and plunge them into a gentle hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to shade them from the Sun, and admit proper Air to them, but at *Midsummer* they should be inured to the open Air gradually, and then placed in a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till Autumn; but on the first Approach of Frost, they should be removed under Shelter, otherwise the early Frosts will pinch their tender Shoots, which often occasions their dying downward after. When the Plants have got Strength, some of them may be turned out of the Pots, and planted in the full Ground, in a warm sheltered Situation, but Part of them should be kept in Pots, and sheltered in the Winter, to preserve them, lest, by severe Frost, the other should be killed.

If the Plants make good Progress, they will be strong enough to plant in the full Ground in about six or seven Years. The Time for removing or shifting these Plants is in *March*, before they begin to shoot, which may sometimes happen to be too soon to turn them out of the Pots into the full Ground, especially if the Season proves late; but as there will be no Danger in removing them out of the Pots, the Ball of Earth being preserved to their Roots, so it is best to defer this till the Month of *April*; but it will be necessary to harden those Plants which are intended to be planted out, by exposing them to the Air as much as possible, for this will keep the Plants backward, and prevent their shooting; for if they make Shoots in the Green-house, those will be too tender to bear the Sun, until they are by Degrees hardened to it, and the least Frost will greatly pinch them, and such often happen very late in the Spring.

The two or three Winters after these are planted out, it will be necessary to lay some Mulch on the Surface of the Ground, about their Roots, as also to throw some Mats over their Heads, especially at the Beginning of the Morning Frosts in Autumn, for the Reasons before given; but they should never be too closely covered up, lest the Shoots should grow mouldy, for that will

will certainly kill the leading Buds of every Shoot, and prove to the full as injurious to them as the Frost. As the Plants get Strength, they will be better able to endure the Cold of our Climate, though it will be proper to lay some Mulch about their Roots every Winter, and, in very severe Frost, to cover their Heads and Stems.

It is the second Sort which requires the most Care, being much tenderer than any of the other Sorts, for they will endure the Cold very well, without much Care, after they have acquired Strength; for as these lose their Leaves in the Winter, the Frost will not have so much Force upon them as the second Sort, whose Leaves are frequently tender toward the End of the Shoots, especially when they grow freely, or shoot late in the Autumn.

MAHALEB. See Cerasus.

MAJORANA. See Origanum.

MALABAR NUT. See Adhatoda.

MALA ÆTHIOPICA. See Lycopersicon.

MALA ARMENIACA. See Armeniaca.

MALACOIDES. See Malope.

MALA COTONEA. See Cydonia.

MALA INSANA. See Melongena.

MALLOW. See Malva.

MALLOW Tree. See Lavatera.

MALOPE. Bastard Mallow.

The Characters are,

The Flower, which is shaped like that of the Mallow, hath a double Empalement, the outer being composed of three Heart-shaped Leaves, and the inner is of one Leaf cut into five Segments; the Flower is of one Petal, divided into five Parts to the Bottom, where they are joined, but it seems to have five Petals. In the Center arises the Pointal, having a great Number of Stamina surrounding it, which are joined closely, and form a Sort of Column. The Pointal afterward becomes a Fruit composed of many Cells, which are collected into a Head, in each of which is lodged a single Seed.

We have but one Species of this Plant, viz.

MALOPE foliis ovatis crenatis glabris. Lin. Hort. Cliff. 347. Bastard Mallow with oval smooth Leaves, which are notched.

This Plant was by Dr. Tournefort separated from the Mallow, and made a distinct Genus, by the Title of *Malacoides*; but Dr. Linnaeus has altered the Title of this for *Malope*, being an Enemy to all Names which are compounded of *Oides*.

The whole Plant has greatly the Appearance of the Mallow, but differs from it, in having the Cells collected into a Button, somewhat like a Blackberry; the Branches spread, and lie flat upon the Ground, extending themselves a Foot or more each Way. The Flowers are produced singly upon long Foot Stalks, from the Setting on of the Leaves, which are in Shape and Colour like those of the Mallow.

This is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in the Place where they are designed to remain, for they do not transplant well. If these Seeds are sown upon a warm Border in August, the Plants will stand through the Winter, and flower early the following Season, so that good Seeds may be obtained; for those which are sown in the Spring rarely ripen Seeds the same Year in England; and these Plants being large, are often destroyed in Winter; it seldom continues longer than two Years, so that young Plants should be annually raised.

MALPIGHIA. Plum. Nov. Gen. 46. Tab. 36. Lin. Gen. Plant. 38. Barbadoes Cherry, vulgò.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a small permanent Empalement, of Leaves, which are closed together. It hath two oval Glands, adhering to the small Leaves within without. It has five Kidney-shaped Petals, which are concave, and spread open, having long narrow Tails, ten broad Awl-shaped Stamina, which are erect, terminated by Heart-shaped Summits. It has a small roundish Germ supporting three slender Styles, crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to a large furrowed globular Berry, with one Cell, inclosing three rough stony Seeds which are angular.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Linnaeus's tenth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina and three Styles.

The Species are,

1. MALPIGHIA foliis ovatis integerrimis glabris, pedunculis umbellatis. Hort. Cliff. 169. Malpighia with smooth, oval, entire Leaves, and umbellated Foot Stalks. This is the *Cerasus Jamaicensis*, fructu tetrapyrreno. Hort. Amst. 1. p. 145. Jamaica Cherry with a Fruit having four Seeds, commonly called, Barbadoes Cherry.

2. MALPIGHIA foliis ovato-lanceolatis, acuminatis, pedunculis umbellatis. Malpighia with oval shaped smooth Leaves, ending in acute Points, and umbellated Foot Stalks. This is the *Malpighia malinica facie*. Plum. Nov. Gen. 46. Malpighia with the appearance of Pomegranate.

3. MALPIGHIA foliis lanceolatis subius incanis, pedunculis umbellatis alaribus. Malpighia with Spear-shaped Leaves, hoary on their under Side, and umbellated Foot Stalks proceeding from the Wings of the Stalks.

4. MALPIGHIA foliis cordato-lanceolatis, setis decumbentibus rigidis, racemis lateralibus. Malpighia with Spear-shaped Leaves, having rigid declining Bristles, and Bunches of Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Stalks. This is the *Malpighia latifolia*, folio subtus spinoso. Plum. Nov. Gen. 46. Broad leaved Malpighia, with Spines growing on the under Side of the Leaf.

5. MALPIGHIA foliis ovatis acutis glabris, pedunculis umbellatis alaribus terminalibusque. Malpighia with oval smooth, acute-pointed Leaves, and umbellated Foot Stalks proceeding from the Sides and Ends of the Branches.

6. MALPIGHIA foliis oblongo-cordatis acuminatis glabris, pedunculis paniculatis, alaribus terminalibusque. Malpighia with oblong, Heart-shaped, smooth Leaves, ending in acute Points, and paniculated Foot Stalks proceeding from the Sides and Ends of the Branches. This is the *Apocynum fruticosum*, folio oblongo acuminato, floribus racemosis. Sloan. Cat. 89. Shrubby Dogbane with an oblong acute-pointed Leaf, and Flowers growing in Clusters.

7. MALPIGHIA foliis lineari-lanceolatis, setis decumbentibus rigidis, pedunculis umbellatis alaribus. Malpighia with linear Spear-shaped Leaves, rigid declining Bristles, and Foot Stalks having Umbels of Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Branches. This is the *Malpighia angustifolia*, folio subtus spinoso. Plum. Nov. Gen. 46. Narrow-leaved Malpighia with a Leaf spiny beneath.

8. MALPIGHIA foliis oblongo ovatis acuminatis, setis pungentibus, pedunculis unifloris verticillatis. Tab. 181. Fig. 1. Pl. Malpighia with oblong, oval, acute-pointed Leaves, covered with stinging Bristles, and Foot Stalks growing in Whorls round the Stalks, each sustaining one Flower.

9. MALPIGHIA foliis oblongo-ovatis obtusis glabris, pedunculis racemosis alaribus. Malpighia with oblong oval Leaves, which are obtuse and smooth, and branching Foot Stalks of Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Branches.

10. MALPIGHIA foliis lanceolatis dentato-spinosis subtus hispidis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 426. Malpighia with Spear-shaped Leaves, indented and prickly, whose under Side are set with spiny Hairs. This is the *Malpighia angustifolia* & *acuminatis aquifolii foliis*. Plum. Nov. Gen. 46. Malpighia with narrow and acute-pointed Holly Leaves.

11. MALPIGHIA foliis subovatis dentato-spinosis, pedunculis unifloris. Malpighia with Leaves nearly oval, indented, and prickly, and Foot Stalks with one Flower. This is the *Malpighia humilis*, ilicis cocci-glandiferae foliis.

Plum. Nov. Gen. 46. Low *Maltigbia* with Leaves the Kermes Oak.

The first Sort is commonly cultivated in the *West-Indies*, for the Sake of its Fruit; this usually grows to Height of sixteen or eighteen Feet, having a slender Stem, covered with a light brown Bark. The Leaves are produced by Pairs opposite to each other; they are oval, smooth, ending in acute Points, and continue all the Year. The Flowers are produced in bunches upon pretty long Foot Stalks, which come from the Side and at the End of the Branches; they are composed of five Petals, which are of a Rose Colour, and are joined at their Base. The Flowers are succeeded by red Fruit, shaped like those of the small Cherry, and of the same Size, each inclosing four angular furrowed Stones, surrounded by a thin Pulp, which has an agreeable acid Flavour; the Fruit of this Sort often ripens in *England*.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*; this rises with a shrubby Stalk ten or twelve Feet high, dividing into several slender spreading Branches, covered with a light brown Bark, and garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves placed opposite; they are smooth, and end in acute Points. The Flowers are produced in Umbels at the End of the Branches, standing upon short Foot Stalks; they are of a pale Rose Colour, and are composed of five obtuse concave Petals which are pointed, having long narrow Tails; these spread open, and in the Center is situated the roundish Germen, supporting three Styles, attended by ten Stamina which spread asunder. The Germen afterward turns to a roundish pulpy Berry with many Furrows, red when ripe, inclosing three or four hard angular Seeds. The Fruit of this Sort is eaten by the Inhabitants of the *Islands in America*.

The third Sort grows naturally at *Campeachy*, from whence it was sent me by the late Mr. Robert Millar. This rises with a strong woody Stalk eighteen or twenty Feet high, dividing into many Branches, covered with brown spotted Bark, and garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves placed opposite, which are hoary on their under Side. The Flowers come out in Umbels from the Side of the Branches, they are of a Rose Colour, and are succeeded by oval channeled Fruit, like those of the former Sort.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, from whence the late Dr. Houstoun sent me the Seeds. This rises with a woody Stalk, from fifteen to eighteen Feet high, dividing into many pretty strong Branches, which are furrowed and covered with a brown Bark. The Leaves are from three to four Inches long, and one Inch broad at their Base, where they are rounded in Form like a Heart, lessening gradually to the Point; these are covered on their under Sides with stinging bristly Hairs very closely, as to render it very troublesome to handle them, for these fasten themselves into the Flesh, and are difficult to get out again. The Flowers are produced in Umbels from the Side of the Branches, they are of a light purple Colour, and shaped like those of the other Species; they are succeeded by oval furrowed Fruit, like that of the former Sort. This is called the *West-Indies*, *Coubage*, or *Cowitch* Cherry.

The fifth Sort grows naturally at *Carthagena* in *New Spain*, from whence the late Dr. Houstoun sent me the Seeds. This rises with a shrubby Stalk about ten Feet high, covered with a light brown spotted Bark, branching out regularly at the Top on every Side; the Leaves are oval, smooth, and end in acute Points, standing in Pairs opposite, of a light green on their upper Side, and paler on their under. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Stalks, in small Umbels standing erect; the Foot Stalks of the Umbels are scarce an Inch long, and come out alternately from the Side of the Branches. The Flowers are of a pale Blush Colour, and shaped like those of the former Sorts; these are succeeded by roundish furrowed Berries with a red Skin, covering three hard angular Seeds.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, from whence the late Dr. Houstoun sent it to *England*. This rises with several slender shrubby Stalks, from five to

six Feet high, garnished with oblong Heart-shaped Leaves, four Inches long and one Inch and a Quarter broad at the Base, where they are rounded in two Heart-shaped Lobes, gradually diminishing to the Point; they are smooth and of a yellowish green, placed by Pairs opposite. The Flowers are produced in loose Panicles from the Side and at the End of the Branches, they are of a light purple Colour, and shaped like those of the other Species, but are smaller; the Fruit is more pointed, and not so much furrowed.

The seventh Sort was sent me from the Island *Barbuda*; this rises with a shrubby Stalk seven or eight Feet high, covered with a bright purplish Bark which is spotted and furrowed, dividing toward the Top into several smaller Branches, which are garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, about two Inches long and a Quarter of an Inch broad, of a lucid green on their upper Side, but of a russet brown on their under, where they are closely armed with stinging Bristles, which fasten themselves into the Flesh or Clothes of those who touch them; these Leaves are placed by Pairs opposite. The Flowers are produced from the Side and at the End of the Branches in small Umbels; they are of a pale purple Colour, of the same Form as the other Species, and are succeeded by small oval furrowed Fruit, of a dark purple Colour when ripe.

The Seeds of the eighth Sort were sent me by Mr. Richard, Gardener to the King of *France* at *Trianon*, by the Title of *Bois de Capitain*; these he had just received from the *French* Islands in the *West-Indies*, where the Plants grow naturally. This rises with upright shrubby Stalks five or six Feet high, covered with a dark brown Bark, and dividing into several Branches upward, which are garnished with oblong oval Leaves ending in acute Points; they are placed by Pairs opposite, and their under Side closely armed with stinging Bristles, which adhere to whatever touch them, which renders it very troublesome to handle the Leaves, for if they get into the Flesh it will be difficult to take them out. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk upon pretty long Foot Stalks, which stand in a Sort of Whorls round the Branches, each sustaining one purplish Flower, of the same Size and Shape with those of the first Sort; these are succeeded by red furrowed Berries, inclosing three angular rough Stones.

The ninth Sort was sent me from the Island *Barbuda* in the *West-Indies*, where it grows naturally. This rises with a strong woody Stem from fifteen to twenty Feet high, dividing into many spreading Branches, covered with a gray Bark, and garnished with oblong oval Leaves of a firm Consistence; they are about an Inch long, and half an Inch broad, rounded at their Ends, of a lucid green, and placed by Pairs. The Flowers come out from the Side and at the End of the Branches, upon pretty long Foot Stalks; which are branched in a Sort of Racemus, or long Bunch. They are of the same Form with those of the other Species, but vary in their Colour, some of them being of a bright red, and others of an Orange Colour in the same Bunch; these are succeeded by small oval Berries, which are less furrowed than those of the other Species, and, when ripe, change to a dark purple Colour.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in the Island of *Cuba*, where the late Dr. Houstoun found it in Plenty. This rises with a shrubby Stalk to the Height of seven or eight Feet, sending out Branches the whole Length, which are covered with a gray Bark, and garnished with narrow prickly Leaves like those of the Holly, which have many stinging Bristles on their under Side. The Flowers are produced in small Clusters from the Side of the Branches, they are of a pale Blush Colour, and shaped like those of the other Species, but smaller; the Fruit is more pointed than those of the common Sort, and turns to a dark purple Colour when ripe.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally near the *Havanna*, from whence the late Dr. Houstoun sent the Seeds. This is a very low Shrub, seldom rising more than two or three Feet high; the Stalk is thick and woody, as are also the Branches, which come out on every Side from the Root upward; they are covered with a rough gray

Bark, and garnished with lucid green Leaves half an Inch long, and almost as much broad; they appear as if cut at their Ends, where they are hollowed in, and the two Corners rise like Horns ending in a sharp Thorn, as do also the Indentures on the Sides. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, upon Foot Stalks an Inch long, each sustaining one small pale Blush Flower, of the same Form with those of the other Species; the Fruit is small, conical, and furrowed, changing to a purple red Colour when ripe.

There are two other Species of this Genus, which have been lately introduced from *America*, but as neither of them have yet flowered here, so I have not enumerated them; and if those warm Parts of *America* were searched by Persons of Skill, there might be many more Species discovered; for from a large Number of imperfect Specimens which were sent me from the *Spanish West-Indies*, I have selected many which have the Appearance of the Plants of this Genus, but as they are without Flowers, they cannot be ascertained.

The Fruit of several of the Species here mentioned, are promiscuously gathered and eaten by the Inhabitants of the Countries where they grow; but the first Sort is cultivated in some of the Islands for its Fruit, though that is but indifferent; the Pulp which surrounds the Stones is very thin, but has a pleasant acid Flavour, which renders it agreeable to the Inhabitants of those warm Countries, where, to supply the Want of those Cherries which are cultivated in *Europe*, they are obliged to eat the Fruit of these Shrubs.

These Plants are preserved in the Gardens of those Persons who are so curious in botanical Studies, as to erect hot Houses for maintaining foreign Plants; and where there are such Conveniencies, these Plants deserve a Place, because they retain their Leaves all the Year, and commonly continue flowering from *December* to the End of *March*, when they make a fine Appearance at a Season, when there is a Scarcity of other Flowers, and many Times they produce ripe Fruit here. Those Sorts whose Leaves are armed with stinging Bristles, like the Cowitch, are the least worthy of a Place in Stoves, because they are so troublesome to handle, nor do their Flowers make so good an Appearance as many of the other Sorts. The ninth Sort is the most valuable for its Flowers, which are produced in larger Bunches than any of the other, and there being Flowers of different Colours in the same Bunches, they make a fine Variety; and this Sort grows more like a Tree than the others, the Leaves are also of a stronger Consistence and of a shining green.

As these Plants are Natives of the warmest Parts of *America*, they will not live through the Winter in *England*, unless they are preserved in a warm Stove; but when the Plants have obtained Strength, they may be exposed in the open Air in a warm Situation, from the Middle or latter End of *June*, till the Beginning of *October*, provided the Weather continues so long mild; and the Plants so treated, will flower much better than those which are constantly kept in a Stove.

They are all propagated by Seeds, which must be sown upon a good hot Bed in the Spring; and when the Plants are fit to transplant, they must be each put into a separate small Pot filled with rich Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, and must be treated in the same Manner as hath been directed for other tender Plants of the same Country; and for the two first Winters, it will be proper to keep them in the Bark Bed in the Stove; but afterward they may be placed upon Stands in the dry Stove in Winter, where they may be kept in a temperate Warmth, in which they will thrive much better than in a greater Heat; these must be watered two or three Times a Week, when they are placed in the dry Stove, but it must not be given to them in large Quantities.

MALT-DUST is accounted a great Enricher of barren Ground; it contains in it a natural Heat and Sweetness, which gives the Earth whereon it is laid a proper Fermentation, as those who live in malting Countries have found by Experience.

Some are of Opinion, that there is not a greater Sweetener than Malt Dust, where the Grounds are natural Clay, and have contracted a Sourness and Austerity, whether by Reason of its having lain long untill ed and unexposed to the Air, or by Reason of Water having stood long thereon.

MALVA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 94. Tab. 23. Lin. Gen. Plant. 751.* [so called of *μαλακίζω*, or *μαλάσσω*, to soften, because it is good to soften the Belly.] Mallows in *French*, *Mauve*.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a double Empalement; the outer is composed of three Spear-shaped Leaves, and is permanent; the inner is of one Leaf, cut into five broad Segments at the Brim. The Flower is, according to Tournefort, Ray &c. of one Petal; but according to Linnæus, it has five, they are joined at the Base, and spread open. It has a great Number of Stamina which coalesce at Bottom in a Cylinder, but spread open above, and are inserted in the Petal, terminated by Kidney-shaped Summits. In the Center is situated an orbicular Germen supporting a short cylindrical Style, with many bristly Stigmas, the Length of the Style. The Empalement afterward turns to several Capsules, which are joined in an orbicular depressed Head fastened to the Column, opening on their Inside, each containing one Kidney-shaped Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the sixth Section of Tournefort's first Class, which includes the Herbs with a Bell-shaped Flower of one Leaf, from whose Bottom rises the Pointal, which turns to a Fruit with many Capsules. Dr. Linnæus ranges it in the third Section of his sixteenth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have many Stamina joined in one Body.

The Species are,

1. MALVA caule erecto herbaceo, foliis lobatis obtusis, pedunculis petiolisque pilosis. *Lin. Sp. Plant. 689.* Mallow with an erect herbaceous Stalk, obtuse Lobes to the Leaves, and hairy Foot Stalks both to the Leaves and Flowers. This is the *Malva sylvestris, folio sinuato. C. B. P. 314.* Wild Mallow with a sinuated Leaf.

2. MALVA caule repente, foliis cordato-orbiculatis obsolete quinquelobatis. *Hort. Cliff. 347.* Mallow with a creeping Stalk, and round Heart-shaped Leaves, having five Indentures like Lobes. This is the *Malva vulgaris, flore minore, folio rotundo. J. B. 2. p. 949.* Common Mallow with a small Flower and a round Leaf.

3. MALVA annua, caule erecto herbaceo simplici, foliis lobatis obtusis crenatis. Annual Mallow with an erect herbaceous, single Stalk, and obtuse lobed Leaves which are crenated. This is the *Malva Orientalis erectior, flore magno suavè rubente. Tourn. Cor. 3.* Eastern Mallow with a more upright Stalk, and a large, soft, red Flower.

4. MALVA caule erecto, foliis angulatis, floribus axillaribus glomeratis. *Vir. Cliff. 356.* Mallow with an erect Stalk, angular Leaves and Flowers growing in Clusters at the Wings of the Stalks. This is the *Malva foliis crispis. C. B. P. 315.* Curled or furbelowed Mallow.

5. MALVA annua, caule erecto herbaceo simplici, foliis suborbiculatis obsolete quinquelobatis, floribus confertis alaribus sessilibus. Annual Mallow with an erect herbaceous single Stalk, Leaves almost round, with five indented Lobes, and Flowers growing in Clusters, which sit close to the Stalks. This is the *Malva Sinensis erecta, flosculis albis minimis. Boerb. Ind. alt.* Upright annual China Mallow, with very small white Flowers.

6. MALVA caule erecto ramoso hirsuto, foliis angulatis floribus alaribus pedunculis brevioribus. Mallow with an erect, branching, hairy Stalk, angular Leaves, and Flowers proceeding from the Wings of the Stalks, which grow upon shorter Foot Stalks. This is the *Malva Cretica annua altissima, flore parvo ad alas umbellato. Tourn. Cor. 2.* Tallest annual Mallow of Crete, with small Flowers growing in Umbels on the Sides of the Stalk.

7. MALVA caule erecto herbaceo, foliis lobatis, spicis secundis axillaribus. *Lin. Sp. Plant. 688.* Mallow with an erect herbaceous Stalk, Leaves having Lobes, and Spikes of Flowers looking all one Way, proceeding from the Sides of the Stalks.

8. MALVA

MALVA caule erecto, foliis multipartitis scabris. Hort. Cliff. 347. Mallow with an erect Stalk, and Leaves divided into many Parts. This is the *tenuifolia crispa*. J. B. 2. 953. Narrow leaved Vervain Mallow.

MALVA caule erecto, foliis trilobatis obtusis dentatis. Mallow with an erect Stalk, Leaves with three Lobes which are smooth and indented. This is *Alcea vulgaris major*. C. B. P. 316. Common greater Vain Mallow.

MALVA caule erecto hirsuto, foliis trilobatis densius tomentosis. Mallow with an erect hairy Stalk, indented Leaves having three Lobes, which are hairy on their under Side.

MALVA foliis radicalibus reniformibus incis, caulinis pinnatis pinnato-multifidis. Hort. Upsal. 202. Mallow with Kidney-shaped lower Leaves which are cut into five Parts, and those on the Stalks divided into five Parts, ending in winged Points. This is the *Alcea folio laciniato*. C. B. P. 316. Round cut leaved Vervain Mallow.

MALVA foliis palmatis dentatis, corollis calyce minus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 690. Mallow with Hand-shaped Leaves, and Petals less than the Empalement. This is the *Alcea Aegyptia, geranii folio*. Juss. Egyptian Vain Mallow with a Crane's-bill Leaf.

MALVA foliis quinquelobatis incis, calycibus acutiusculis, pedunculis longissimis. Mallow with cut Leaves having five Lobes, acute prickly Empalements, very long Foot Stalks. This is the *Alcea maritima, caloprovincialis, geranii folio*. Tourn. Inst. 98. Mallow Vervain Mallow of Provence, with a Crane's-bill Leaf.

MALVA foliis subcordatis laciniatis hirsutis, caule frutescente. Mallow with hairy cut Leaves almost kidney-shaped, and a Tree-like Stalk. This is the *Alcea Africana frutescens, flore rubro*. Hort. Amst. 2. 171. African shrubby Mallow with a red Flower.

MALVA foliis cordatis crenatis, floribus lateralibus corymbosis, terminalibus spicatis. Prod. Leyd. 359. Mallow with Heart-shaped crenated Leaves, and Flowers growing singly from the Sides of the Stalks, and in Spikes at the Top. This is the *Althaea Americana, pumila, flore luteo spicata*. Breyn. Cent. 124. Low American Mallow with a yellow spiked Flower.

The two first Sorts are found wild in most Parts of England, so are rarely cultivated in Gardens. The first Sort commonly used in Medicine, with which the Markets are supplied by the Herb Folks, who gather it in the Fields. These are so well known, as to need no Description. There is a Variety of the first Sort with white Flowers, which continues the same from the first Sort; but as it only differs in the Colour of the Flowers, so it cannot be reckoned a distinct Species.

The third Sort was discovered by Dr. Tournefort in the Levant; this is an annual Plant with an erect Stalk, Flowers are larger than those of the common Sort, and are of a soft red Colour. This is preserved in some curious Gardens for the Sake of Variety.

The fourth Sort is annual; this rises with an upright Stalk four or five Feet high, the Leaves are curled on the Edges, for which Variety it is preserved in some Gardens.

The fifth Sort was formerly sent from China as a Pot-herb, and hath been cultivated in some curious Gardens in England; though it is not likely to obtain here as an excellent Plant, since we have many others which are preferable to it for that Purpose. This is an annual Plant, which will propagate itself fast enough, provided it is permitted to scatter its Seeds, when they seldom fail to grow, and are often very troublesome when they get into Possession of the Ground.

The sixth Sort was discovered by Dr. Tournefort, in the Island of Candia, from whence he sent the Seeds. This is preserved in Botanick Gardens, but will become useless, if suffered to scatter the Seeds.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in Peru, from whence the Seeds were sent to the Royal Garden at Paris by Mr. Joseph de Jussieu. This is an annual Plant, growing with an upright branching Stalk near two Feet

high, garnished with broad hairy Leaves having three Lobes. The Flowers grow in Spikes from the Wings of the Stalks, they are small, of a pale blue, and set very closely on the Spikes. These appear in June, and are succeeded by Seeds, which, if permitted to scatter, will come up plentifully the following Spring without Care.

The eighth Sort is a biennial Plant, which grows naturally in Pastures in many Parts of England, so is seldom admitted into Gardens. The Stalks of this are a Foot and a Half long, and frequently incline toward the Ground. The Leaves are finely cut into narrow Segments almost to the Mid-rib, and these Segments are deeply indented. The Flowers grow at the Top of the Stalks, they are shaped like those of the common Mallow, and are of a Rose Colour. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The ninth Sort is the common Vervain Mallow, which is mentioned in the Catalogue of medicinal Plants. This is found growing naturally in some of the midland Counties in England, but not near London. It is a biennial Plant, the Stalks rise higher than those of the former; the Leaves are cut into three obtuse Lobes which are indented. The Flowers are larger than those of the former, but appear at the same Time, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The tenth Sort differs from the ninth, in having hairy Stalks, and the under Side of the Leaves being downy. This grows naturally about Paris.

The eleventh Sort is a biennial Plant, which grows naturally in France and Italy. The lower Leaves of this are rounded and eared somewhat like a Kidney in Shape, and are cut on their Edges; but those on the Stalks are divided into five Parts, which end with many Wing-shaped Points; the Stalks of this are shorter than those of the other Sorts.

The twelfth Sort was sent from Egypt to the Royal Garden at Paris, and hath since been communicated to many other Gardens. This is an annual Plant, whose Stalks are about a Foot long; they are smooth, and decline toward the Ground. The Leaves stand upon pretty long Foot Stalks, they are shaped like a Hand, having five Divisions which join at their Base to the Foot Stalk, these are indented on their Sides and Tops. The Flowers come out single from the Wings of the Stalk, and at the Top in Clusters; they have pretty large acute Empalements; the Flowers are small, and of a pale blue Colour. These appear in June, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally in the South of France; this is an annual Plant, which has some Resemblance of the former, but the Stalks are longer and more branched; the Leaves are cut into five obtuse Lobes almost to the Bottom, and these are deeply cut on their Side. The Flowers stand upon very long Foot Stalks, the Empalement of the Flower is large, prickly, and acute-pointed; the Flowers are blue, and larger than those of the other Sort. It flowers and ripens its Seeds about the same Time.

The fourteenth Sort grows naturally at the Cape of Good Hope; this rises with a woody Stalk ten or twelve Feet high, sending out Branches from the Side the whole Length; the Stalks and Branches are closely covered with Hairs, and are garnished with hairy Leaves, which are indented on the Sides, so as to have the Appearance of a trilobate Leaf; these on the young Plants are three Inches long and two broad at their Base, but as the Plants grow older, they are scarce half that Size. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, upon Foot Stalks an Inch long; they are of a deep red Colour, and shaped like those of the common Mallow, but are smaller. This Plant continues flowering great Part of the Year, which renders it valuable.

There are two other Varieties of this Plant, which have been mentioned by some Authours as distinct Species. The first is, *Alcea Africana frutescens, grossulariae folio ampliore, unguibus florum atro-rubentibus*. Ait. Phil. 1729. Shrubby African Vervain Mallow, with a larger Gooseberry Leaf, and the Bottoms of the Flower of a dark red. The other is, *Alcea Africana frutescens, folio grossulariae*

grossularia flora parvo rubro. Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. 271. Shrubby African Vervain Mallow, with a Gooseberry Leaf, and a small red Flower. The Leaves of the last appear very different from either of the other, being deeply divided into three Lobes, which are also deeply indented, so that any Person upon seeing it would suppose it to be a different Species; but I have frequently raised all these, with some other intermediate Varieties from the Seeds of one Plant.

This Plant is easily propagated by Seeds, which, if sown on a common Border in the Spring, the Plants will come up; but as it is too tender to live abroad in the Winter, so when the Plants are three or four Inches high, they should be each planted into a separate Pot of light fresh Earth, placing them in the Shade till they have taken fresh Root; then they may be removed to a sheltered Situation, intermixing them with other hardy exotick Plants, where they may remain till the Frost comes on, when they should be removed into the Green-house, and afterward treated in the same Way as the hardy Plants from the same Country, always allowing them Plenty of free Air in mild Weather.

The fifteenth Sort grows naturally in most of the Islands in the *West-Indies*; this is an annual Plant, which rises about a Foot high, sending out a few short Branches from the Side; these are woolly, and are garnished with Heart-shaped woolly Leaves which are notched on their Edges; these stand alternately upon pretty long Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced singly from the Side of the Stalk, and in a close Spike at the Top; they are small, and of a pale yellow Colour. They appear in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

This is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring; and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted in a separate small Pot filled with light fresh Earth, and plunged into a new hot Bed, shading them until they have taken fresh Root; then they must have free Air admitted to them in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season, and the latter End of *June* they may be placed in the open Air in a sheltered Situation, where they will flower and produce ripe Seeds.

The Seeds of these Plants should be sown in *March*, upon a Bed of fresh light Earth, and when they are come up four Inches high, they should be transplanted where they are designed to be continued, allowing them a large Distance; for if they are planted too close, they do not appear so well; but they are best when intermixed with other Flowers of the same Growth, where they afford an agreeable Variety.

These Seeds may also be sown in *August*, and the Plants will endure the greatest Cold of our Climate, if placed on a dry Soil, and grow larger, and flower sooner, than those sown in the Spring; or if the Seeds are permitted to scatter, they will come up as the former Sorts, and thrive equally well.

There are several other Sorts of Mallows, some of which are Natives of this Country; but as they are Plants of no great Beauty or Use, it is needless to mention them in this Place.

MALVA ARBOREA. See Lavatera.

MALVA ROSEA. See Alcea.

MALUS, the Apple Tree.

The Characters are,

The Tree grows very large; the Branches spread, and are more depressed than those of the Pear Tree. The Flower consists of five Leaves, which expand in Form of a Rose. The Fruit is hollowed about the Foot Stalk, is, for the most Part, roundish, and umbilicated at the Top; is fleshy, and divided into five Cells or Partitions, in each of which is lodged one oblong Seed.

Dr. *Linnaeus* has joined the Pear, Apple, and Quince together, making them all of the same Genus, and has reduced all the Varieties of each to one Species. The Apple he distinguishes by the Title of *Pyrus foliis serratis, pomis basi concavis. Hort. Cliff. i. e.* Pear with

sawed Leaves, and the Apple hollow at the Base, where the Fruit is admitted as a distinguishing Character of the Genus, the Apple should be separated from the Pear; and this Distinction is founded in Nature for these Fruits will not take by Budding or Grafting upon each other, though it be performed with the most Care. Indeed I have sometimes succeeded so as to have the Bud or Graft shoot, but they soon decayed notwithstanding all possible Care was taken them; therefore I shall beg Leave to continue the separation of the Apple from the Pear, as hath been ways practised by the Botanists before his Time.

The Species are,

1. *MALUS foliis ovatis serratis, caule arboreo.* Apple with oval sawed Leaves, and a Tree-like Stem. This is the *Malus sylvestris, fructu valde acerbo. Tournefort. Inst. R. H. 635.* Wild Apple with a very sour Fruit commonly called Crab.

2. *MALUS foliis serrato-angulosis.* Apple with angular sawed Leaves. This is the *Malus sylvestris Virgiana, floribus odoratis. Cat. Hort.* Wild Crab of *Virginia* with a sweet scented Flower.

3. *MALUS foliis ovatis serratis, caule fruticoso.* Apple with oval sawed Leaves and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Malus pumila quæ potius frutex quam arbor. C. B. 433.* Dwarf Apple, which is rather a Shrub than a Tree, commonly called Paradise Apple.

Of the first Sort there are two Varieties of Fruit, one is white, and the other purple toward the Sun, these are accidental Variations. There is also a Variety of this with variegated Leaves, which has been propagated in some of the Nurseries near *London*; when the Trees grow vigorous, their Leaves soon come plain.

The second Sort grows naturally in most Parts of *North America*, where the Inhabitants plant them on Stocks to graft other Sorts of Apples upon; the Leaves of this are longer and narrower than any of the other Sorts, and are cut into acute Angles on their Sides. The Flowers of this have a fragrant Odour, which perfumes the *American Woods* at the Time they appear.

The third Sort is undoubtedly a distinct Species from all the others, for it never rises to any Height; Branches are weak, scarce able to support themselves, and this Difference is permanent when raised from Seeds.

I have not distinguished the Apples from the Crabs as distinct Species, though I have never seen any of the Apples produced from the Seeds of Crabs. I shall next mention a few of those Sorts of Apples, which have been introduced from *France*, which were most of them grafted on Paradise Stocks, so were for some Time much esteemed, and shall mention those of our own Growth afterward.

There is a Sort of Apple called the Fig Apple, which is common to *England* and *North America*, but the Fruit is not greatly esteemed; however, as so many Persons are fond of Variety, so I have mentioned it.

Pomme de Rambour. The Rambour is a very large Fruit, of a fine red next the Sun, and striped with pale or yellowish green. This ripens very early, commonly about the End of *August*, and soon grows mealy, therefore is not esteemed in *England*.

Pomme de Courpendu, the hanging Body. This is a very large Apple, of an oblong Figure, having four or five irregular Risings or Angles, which run from the Base to the Crown; it is of a red Cast on the Side toward the Sun, but pale on the other Side; the Foot Stalk is long and slender, so that the Fruit is always hanging downward, which occasioned the *French* Gardeners to give it this Name.

The *Rennette-blanche*, or White Renette, or *Frer Renette.* This is a large fine Fruit of a roundish Figure, and of a pale green, changing a little yellow when ripe, having some small gray Spots; the Juice is sugary, and it is good for Eating or Baking; it will keep till after *Christmas* sound.

The *Rennette-grise.* This is a middle sized Fruit shaped like the Golden Renette, but is of a deep green Colour on the Side next the Sun, but on the other Side intermix

mixed with yellow; it is a very juicy good Apple, with a quick Flavour. It ripens in *October*, and will not keep long.

Pomme d'Api. This is a small hard Fruit; of a bright yellow Colour on the Side next the Sun, and of a yellowish green on the other Side; it is a very firm Fruit, and hath not much Flavour, so is only preserved by some Persons by Way of Curiosity. It keeps a long Time, and makes a Variety in a Dish of Fruit.

Le Calville d'Automne, the Autumn Calville. This is a large Fruit of an oblong Figure, of a fine red Colour toward the Sun. The Juice is vinous, and much esteemed by the *French*.

Fenouillet ou Pomme d'Anis, the Fennel, or Anise Apple. This is a middle sized Fruit, a little longer than the Golden Pippin, of a grayish Colour. The Pulp is white, and has a spicy Taste like Anise-seed; the Fruit and the Leaves are whitish.

Pomme violette, the Violet Apple. This is a pretty small Fruit, of a pale green, striped with deep red toward the Sun. The Juice is sugary, and has a Flavour of violets, which occasioned the Name.

The Crab, which is the first Sort here mentioned, has been generally esteemed as the best Stock for grafting Apples upon, being very hardy, and of long Duration; but of late Years there have been few Persons who have been curious enough to raise these Stocks, being commonly sown the Kernels of all Sorts of Cydonia Apples for Stocks without Distinction, as these are much easier to procure than the other; so the Gardeners generally call all those Crabs, which are produced from the Kernel, and have not been grafted: But were I to sow the Kernels of the Crabs sown, I should prefer those for Stocks, because they are never so luxuriant in their Growth, as those from Apple Kernels, and they will continue longer sound; beside, these will preserve some of the best Sorts of Apples in their true Size, Colour, and Flavour; whereas the other free Stocks produce larger Fruit, which are not so well tasted, nor will they keep so long.

The Paradise Apple hath, of late Years, greatly obtained for Stocks to graft or bud upon, but these are of long Duration; nor will the Trees grafted upon them ever grow to any Size, unless they are planted so near as that the Cydonia may strike Root into the Ground, when it will be equal to no Stock, for the Graft will draw Nourishment from the Ground, so that it is only by Way of Curiosity, or for very small Gardens, that these Stocks are proper, since there can never be expected a considerable Quantity of Fruit from such Trees. These Trees have been much more esteemed in *France*, where they were frequently brought to the Tables in the Pots growing with their Fruit upon them; this being only a Curiosity, it never obtained much in *England*, so that the Gardeners do not propagate any of them here at present.

There is another Apple which is called the *Dutch Paradise* Apple, much cultivated in the Nurseries for grafting Apples upon, in order to have them Dwarfed; but these will not decay or canker as the other, nor do they stint the Grafts near so much, so are generally preferred for planting Espaliers or Dwarfs, being easily kept within the Compass usually allotted to these Trees.

Some Persons have also made Use of Codlin Stocks for grafting Apples upon, in order to make them Dwarfed; but the Fruit which are upon these Stocks are not so good, nor do they last so long, therefore the Winter Stocks should never be grafted upon these.

The *Virginian* Crab Tree with sweet Flowers, is much valued by such Persons as are curious in collecting a Variety of Trees; it may be propagated by bud or grafting it upon the common Crab or Apple Tree; but it is somewhat tender while young, wherefore it should be planted in a warm Situation, otherwise it will be subject to suffer by an extreme hard Winter. The Flowers of this Tree are said to be exceeding sweet in *Virginia*, where it grows in the Woods in great plenty; but I could not observe much Scent in some of them which have flowered in *England*, so that I am in doubt whether the Sort at present in the Gardens, is

the very same with that of *Virginia*, or perhaps it may have degenerated by sowing the Seeds, which is the Way it was first obtained in *England*.

The Fig Apple is supposed by many Persons, to be produced without a previous Flower. But this Opinion is rejected by some curious Observers, who affirm, there is a small Flower precedes the Fruit, which is very fugacious, seldom continuing above a Day or two. Now which of these Opinions is the right, I have not, as yet, had an Opportunity to determine, not having a Tree in my own Possession which is arrived at Maturity to produce Fruit; though it might reasonably be expected, that such who have had Trees of this Kind several Years, might have determined this Point long before this Time.

I remember an Account of a Tree of this Kind, mentioned in a Letter from *New England*, written by *Paul Dudley*, Esq; to the *Royal Society*, and published in the *Philosophical Transactions*; N^o 385. which was exceeding large, and produced great Quantities of Fruit, without any previous Flowers; but it grew at some Distance from his Habitation, and he having no other Opportunity to observe it strictly himself, but by visiting the Place two or three Times about the Season of flowering, and not being apprized of the sudden Decay of the Flowers, they might easily be supposed to have appeared and dropt off, between the Times of his visiting the Place.

The other Sorts which are above-mentioned, are what have been introduced from *France*, but there are not above two or three of them, which are much esteemed in *England*, viz. the *French Renette*, the *Rennette-grise*, and the Violet Apple; the other being early Fruit, which do not keep long, and their Flesh is generally mealy, so that they do not deserve to be propagated, as we have many better Fruits in *England*: But as there may be some Persons who are willing to have all the Sorts, I have mentioned them here for their Instruction; but I shall next put down those Sorts of Apples, which are best esteemed in *England*, placing them in the Order according to their Time of ripening.

The first Apple which is brought to the Markets, is the Codlin. This Fruit is so well known in *England*, that it is needless to describe it.

The next is the *Margaret* Apple: This Fruit is not so long as the Codlin, of a middling Size; the Side next the Sun changes to a faint red, when ripe; the other Side is of a pale green; the Fruit is firm, of a quick pleasant Taste, but doth not keep long.

The Summer Pearmain is an oblong Fruit, striped with red next the Sun; the Flesh is soft, and in a short Time is mealy, so that it is not greatly esteemed.

The *Kentish* Fill Basket is a Species of Codlin, of a large Size, and somewhat longer shaped than the Codlin; this ripens a little later in the Season, and is generally used for baking, &c.

The transparent Apple: This was brought to *England* a few Years since, and was esteemed a Curiosity; it came from *Petersburgh*, where it is affirmed to be so transparent, as that the Kernels may be perfectly seen, when the Apple is held to the Light, but, in this Country, it is a mealy insipid Fruit, so not worth propagating.

Loan's Pearmain: This is a beautiful Fruit, being of a middling Size; the Side next the Sun is of a beautiful red, and striped with the same Colour on the other; the Flesh is vinous, but as it soon grows mealy, it is not greatly esteemed.

The Quince Apple: This is a small Fruit, seldom larger than the Golden Pippin, but is in Shape like the Quince, especially toward the Stalk; the Side next the Sun is of a Ruffet Colour, on the other Side inclining to yellow; this is an excellent Apple for about three Weeks, in *September*, but it will not keep much longer.

The Golden Renette is a Fruit so well known in *England*, as to need no Description; this ripens about *Michaelmas*, and for about a Month is a very good Fruit, either for eating raw, or baking.

The Aromatick Pippin is also a very good Apple: It is about the Size of a Nonpareil, but a little longer;

the Side next the Sun is of a bright Ruffet Colour; the Flesh is breaking, and hath an aromatick Flavour. It ripens in *October*.

The *Herefordshire* Pearmain, by some called the Winter Pearmain: This is a good sized Fruit, rather long than round, of a fine red next the Sun, and striped with the same Colour on the other Side; the Flesh is juicy, and stews well, but is not esteemed for eating by any nice Palates. This is fit for Use in *November* and *December*.

The *Kentish* Pippin is a large handsome Fruit, of an oblong Figure; the Skin is of a pale green Colour; the Flesh is breaking, and full of Juice, which is of a quick acid Flavour. This is a very good Kitchen Fruit, and will keep till *February*.

The *Holland* Pippin is larger than the former; the Fruit is somewhat longer, the Skin of a darker green, and the Flesh firm and juicy. This is a very good Kitchen Fruit, and will keep late in the Season.

The Monstrous Renette is a very large Apple, of an oblong Shape, turning red toward the Sun, but of a dark green on the other Side; the Flesh is apt to be meally, so it is not much valued by those who are curious, and only preserved for the Magnitude of the Fruit.

The Embroidered Apple is a pretty large Fruit, somewhat shaped like the Pearmain, but the Stripes of red are very broad, from whence the Gardeners have given it this Title; it is a middling Fruit, and is commonly used as a Kitchen Apple, though there are many better.

The Royal Ruffet, by some called the Leather Coat Ruffet, on Account of the deep Ruffet Colour of the Skin; this is a large fair Fruit, of an oblong Figure, broad toward the Base; the Flesh is inclinable to yellow. This is one of the best Kitchen Apples we have, and is a very great Bearer; the Trees grow large and handsome, and the Fruit is in Use from *October* till *April*, and is also a pleasant Fruit to eat.

Wheeler's Ruffet is an Apple of a middling Size, flat, and round; the Stalk is slender, the Side next the Sun of a light Ruffet Colour, the other Side inclining to a pale yellow, when ripe; the Flesh is firm, and the Juice has a very quick acid Flavour, but it is an excellent Kitchen Fruit, and will keep a long Time.

Pile's Ruffet is not quite so large as the former, but is of an oval Figure, of a Ruffet Colour to the Sun, and of a dark green on the other Side; it is a very firm Fruit, of a sharp acid Flavour, but is much esteemed for baking, and will keep sound till *April*, or later, if they are well preserved.

The Nonpareil is a Fruit pretty generally known in *England*, though there is another Apple which is frequently sold in the Markets for it, which is what the *French* call *Haute-bonne*; this is a larger fairer Fruit than the Nonpareil, more inclining to yellow; the Ruffet Colour brighter, and it is earlier ripe, and sooner gone; this is not so flat as the true Nonpareil, nor is the Juice so sharp, though it is a good Apple, in its Season; but the Nonpareil is seldom ripe before *Christmas*, and where they are well preserved they will keep till *May* perfectly sound; this is justly esteemed one of the best Apples that have been yet known.

The Golden Pippin is a Fruit peculiar to *England*; there are few Countries Abroad, where this succeeds well, nor do they produce so good Fruit in many Parts of *England*, as were to be wished; this is in some Measure owing to their being grafted on free Stocks, which enlarges the Fruit, but renders it less valuable, because the Flesh is not so firm, nor the Flavour so quick, and it is apt to be dry and meally; therefore this should always be grafted upon the Crab Stock, which will not canker like the others, and though the Fruit will not be so fair to the Sight, yet it will be better flavoured.

There are yet a great Variety of Apples, which, being inferior to those here mentioned, I have omitted, as those which are here enumerated will be sufficient to furnish the Table and the Kitchen, during the whole Season of these Fruits, so that where these Sorts are to be had, no Person of Taste will eat the other.

I shall here mention some of the Apples which are

chiefly preferred for the making of Cyder, though there are, in every Cyder Country, new Sorts frequently obtained from the Kernels; but those hereafter mentioned, have, for some Years, been in the greatest Esteem.

The Red-streak.

Devonshire Royal Wilding.

The Whitfour.

Herefordshire Under Leaf.

John Apple, or *Deux-annes*.

Everlasting Hanger.

Gennet Moyle.

All the Sorts of Apples are propagated by Grafting or Buding, upon the Stocks of the same Kind, for they will not take upon any other Sort of Fruit Tree. In the Nurseries there are three Sorts of Stocks generally used, to graft Apples upon; the first are called Free Stocks; these are raised from the Kernels of all Sorts of Apples, indifferently, and these are also termed Crab Stocks; for all those Trees which are produced from the Seeds, before they are grafted, are termed Crabs without any Distinction; but, as I before observed, should always prefer such Stocks as are raised from the Kernels of Crabs, where they are pressed for Verjuice, and I find several of the old Writers on this Subject of the same Mind. Mr. *Austen*, who wrote a hundred Years ago, says, *The Stock which he accounts best for Apple Grafts, is the Crab, which is better than sweeter Apple Trees to graft on, because they are usually free from Canker, and will become very large Trees, and, I conceive, will last longer than Stocks of sweeter Apples, and will make Fruits more strong and hardy to endure Frosts*; and it is very certain, that by frequently grafting some Sorts of Apples upon Free Stocks, the Fruits have been rendered less firm and poignant, and of shorter Duration.

The second Sort of Stock is the *Dutch* Creeper, before-mentioned; these are designed to stint the Growth of the Trees, and keep them within Compass for Dwarfing or Espaliers.

The third Sort is the Paradise Apple, which is a very low Shrub, so only proper for Trees which are kept in Pots, by Way of Curiosity, for these do not continue long.

Some Persons have made use of Codlin Stocks for grafting of Apples, in order to stint their Growth; but as these are commonly propagated by Suckers, I would by no Means advise the using of them, nor would I choose to raise the Codlin Trees from Suckers, but rather graft them upon Crab Stocks, which will cause the Fruit to be firmer, last longer, and have a sharper Flavour; and these Trees will last much longer sound and never put out Suckers, as the Codlins always do, which, if not constantly taken off, will weaken the Trees, and cause them to canker, and it is not only from the Roots, but from the Knots of their Stems there are generally a great Number of strong Shoots produced, which fill the Trees with useless Shoots, and render them unsightly, and the Fruit small and crumpled.

The Method of raising Stocks from the Kernels of Crabs, or Apples, is, to procure them where they are pressed for Verjuice or Cyder, and after they are cleared of the Pulp, they may be sown upon a Bed of light Earth, covering them over about half an Inch thick with the same light Earth; these may be sown in *November* or *December*, where the Ground is dry, but in wet Ground, it will be better to defer it till *February*; but then the Seeds should be preserved in dry Sand, and kept out of the Reach of Vermin, for if Mice or Rats can get to them, they will devour the Seeds; there should also be Care taken of the Seeds, when they are sown, to protect them from these Vermin, by setting Traps to take them, &c. In the Spring, when the Plants begin to appear, they must be carefully weeded, and if the Season should prove dry, it will be of great Service to water them two or three Times a Week; and, during the Summer, they must be constantly kept clear from Weeds, which, if suffered to grow, will soon over-top the Plants, and spoil their Growth; if they thrive well, they will be fit to transplant into the Nursery the *October* following, at which Time the Ground should

ould be carefully diged, and cleaned from the Roots
all bad Weeds; then the Stocks should be planted in
ws three Feet afunder, and the Plants one Foot Dis-
ce in the Rows, cloſing the Earth pretty faſt to their
ots; when the Stocks are tranſplanted out of the
d Bed, the fiſt Autumn after ſowing, they need not
eaded, but where they are inclined to ſhoot down-
d, the Tap Root muſt be ſhortened, in order to
e out horizontal Roots; if the Ground is pretty
d in which theſe Stocks are planted, and the Weeds
ſtantly cleared away, the Stocks will make great
greſs, ſo that thoſe which are intended for Dwarfs,
y be grafted the Spring Twelve Months after they
planted out of the Seed Bed; but thoſe which are
igned for Standards will require two Years more
wth, before they will be fit to graft, by which Time
y will be upward of ſix Feet high. The other ne-
ary Work to be obſerved in the Culture of theſe
es, while they remain in the Nurſery, being exhi-
d under the Article of *Nurſery*, I ſhall not repeat in
Place.

I ſhall next treat of the Manner of planting ſuch of
e Trees, as are deſigned for Eſpaliers in the Kitchen
den, where, if there is an Extent of Ground, it will
proper to plant, not only ſuch Sorts as are for the
of the Table, but alſo a Quantity of Trees to ſup-
the Kitchen; but where the Kitchen Garden is ſmall,
latter muſt be ſupplied from Standard Trees, either
n the Orchard, or where-ever they are planted; but
many of theſe Kitchen Apples are large, and hang
in the Autumn upon the Trees, they will be much
e expoſed to the ſtrong Winds, on Standard Trees,
n in Eſpaliers, whereby many of the Fruit will be
wn down before they are ripe, and others bruifed,
s to prevent their keeping; therefore where it can
done, I ſhould always prefer the planting them in
aliers.

Largelt growing Tree.

All the Sorts of Pearmain.
Antifb Pippin.
Holland Pippin.
Monſtrous Renette.
Royal Ruſſet.
Wheeler's Ruſſet.
Pile's Ruſſet.
Nonpareil.
Violet Apple.

Middle growing Tree.

Margaret Apple.
Golden Renette.
Aromatick Pippin.
Embroidered Apple.
Renette Griſe.
White Renette.
Codlin.

Smalleſt growing Tree.

Quince Apple.
Transparent Apple.
Golden Pippin.
Pomme d'Api.
Fenouillet, or Anis Apple.

N. B. Theſe are all ſuppoſed to be grafted on the ſame Sort of Stocks.

f theſe Apples are grafted upon Crab Stocks, I
uld willingly place them at the following Diſtance
n each other, eſpecially where the Soil is good; *viz.*
largelt growing Trees at forty Feet, the middle
wing at thirty Feet, and the ſmall growing at twenty
t, which, from conſtant Experience, I find to be full
r enough; for in many Places, where I have planted
e Trees at twenty-four Feet Diſtance, the Trees have
t ſo, as that in ſeven Years their Branches have met;
in ſome Places where every other Tree hath been ra-
up, the Branches have almoſt joined in ſeven Years
r; therefore it will be much the better Way to plant
e Trees at a proper Diſtance at fiſt, and between theſe
plant ſome Dwarf Cherries, Currants, or other Sort of
it, to bear for a few Years, which may be cut away
en the Apple Trees have extended their Branches to
m; for when the Apple Trees are planted nearer to-
her, few Perſons care to cut down the Trees, when they
fruitful, ſo that they are obliged to uſe the Knife, Saw,
Chifel, more than is proper for the future Good of
Trees, and many Times, where Perſons are inclina-
to take away Part of their Trees, the Diſtances will
often ſo irregular (where there was not this Conſidera-
in Planting,) as to render the Eſpalier unſightly.
When the Trees are upon the *Dutch* Dwarf Stock,
Diſtance ſhould be for the larger growing Trees
nty-five Feet, for thoſe of middle Growth eighteen,
the ſmalleſt twelve Feet, which will be found full
r, where the Trees thrive well.

The Diſtance which I ſhould chooſe to allow theſe
Trees, ſhould not be leſs than twenty-five, or thirty
Feet, for ſuch Sorts as are of moderate Growth (if up-
on Crab or Free Stocks :) but the larger growing Sorts
ſhould not be allowed leſs Room than thirty-five Feet,
which will be found full near enough, if the Ground is
good, and the Trees properly trained; for as the Branches
of theſe Trees ſhould not be ſhortened, but trained at
their full Length, ſo in a few Years they will be found
to meet. Indeed, at the fiſt planting, the Diſtance
will appear ſo great, to thoſe Perſons who have not ob-
ſerved the vigorous Growth of theſe Trees, that they
will ſuppoſe they never can extend their Branches ſo far,
as to cöver the Eſpalier; but if theſe Perſons will but
obſerve the Growth of Standard Trees of the ſame
Kinds, and ſee how wide their Branches are extended on
every Side, they may be ſoon convinced, that as theſe
Eſpalier Trees are allowed to ſpread but on two Sides,
they will of Courſe make more Progreſs, as the whole
Nouriſhment of the Root will be employed in theſe
Side Branches, than where there is a greater Number of
Branches on every Side of the Tree, which are to be
ſupplied with the ſame Nouriſhment.

The next Thing to be obſerved is the making Choice
of ſuch Sorts of Fruits as grow nearly alike, to plant in
the ſame Eſpalier. This is of great Conſequence, be-
cauſe of the Diſtance they are to be placed, otherwiſe
thoſe Sorts which make the largeſt Shoots, may be al-
lowed leſs Room to ſpread than thoſe of ſmaller Growth;
beſide, when all the Trees in one Eſpalier are nearly
equal in Growth, they will have a better Appearance
than when ſome are tall, and others ſhort; but for the
better Inſtruction of thoſe Perſons who are not con-
verſant in theſe Things, I ſhall divide the Sorts of
Apples into three Claſſes according to their different
Growths.

The next is the Choice of the Trees, which ſhould
not be more than two Years Growth from the Graft, but
thoſe of one Year ſhould be preferred; be careful that
their Stocks are young, ſound, and ſmooth, free from
Canker, and which have not been cut down in the Nur-
ſery; when they are taken up, all the ſmall Fibres
ſhould be entirely cut off from their Roots, which, if
left on, will turn mouldy, and decay, ſo will obſtruct
the new Fibres in their Growth; the extreme Parts of
the Roots muſt be ſhortened, and all bruifed Roots cut
off; and if there are any miſplaced Roots, which croſs
each other, they ſhould alſo be cut away. As to the
Pruning of the Head of theſe Trees, there need be no-
thing more done, than to cut off any Branches, which
are ſo ſituated, as that they cannot be trained to the
Line of the Eſpalier; in the Planting there muſt be
Care taken not to place their Roots too deep in the
Ground, eſpecially if the Soil is moiſt, but rather raiſe
them on a little Hill, which will be neceſſary to allow
for the raiſing of the Borders afterward. The beſt Sea-
ſon for planting theſe Trees (in all Soils which are not
very moiſt) is, from *October*, to the Middle, or latter
End of *November*, according as the Seaſon continues
mild; but ſo ſoon as the Leaves fall, they may be re-
moved with great Safety. After the Trees are planted,
it will be proper to place down a Stake to each Tree,
to which the Branches ſhould be faſtened, to prevent
the Winds from ſhaking or looſening their Roots, which
will deſtroy the young Fibres; for when theſe Trees
are

are planted pretty early in Autumn, they will very soon push out a great Number of new Fibres, which, being very tender, are soon broken, so the Trees are greatly injured thereby. If the Winter should prove severe, it will be proper to lay some rotten Dung, Tanners Bark, or some Sort of Mulch, about their Roots, to prevent the Frost from penetrating of the Ground, which might damage these tender Fibres; but I would not advise the laying of this Mulch before the Frost begins, for if it is laid over the Roots, soon after the Trees are planted (as is often practised), it will prevent the Moisture entering the Ground, and do much Harm to the Trees.

The following Spring, before the Trees begin to push, there should be two or three short Stakes put down on each Side of the Tree, to which the Branches should be fastened down as horizontally as possible, never cutting them down, as is by some practised, for there will be no Danger of their putting out Branches enough to furnish the Espalier, if the Trees are once well established in their new Quarters.

In the Pruning of these Trees, the chief Point is, never to shorten any of the Branches, unless there is an absolute Want of Shoots to fill the Spaces of the Espalier; for where the Knife is much used, it only multiplies useless Shoots, and prevents their Fruiting; so that the best Method to manage these Trees is, to go over them three or four Times in the growing Season, and rub off all such Shoots as are irregularly produced, and train the others down to the Stakes, in the Position they are to remain; if this is carefully performed in Summer, there will be little left to be done in the Winter, and by bending of their Shoots from Time to Time, as they are produced, there will be no Occasion to use Force to bring them down, nor any Danger of breaking the Branches. The Distance which these Branches should be trained from each other, for the largest Sorts, should be about seven Inches, and for the smaller, four or five. If these plain Instructions are followed, it will save much unnecessary Labour of Pruning, and the Trees will, at all Times, make a handsome Appearance, whereas when they are suffered to grow rude in Summer, there will be much greater Difficulty to bring down their Shoots, especially if they are grown stubborn. All the Sorts of Apples produce their Fruit upon Cursons, or Spurs, so that these should never be cut off, for they will continue fruitful a great Number of Years.

The Method of making the Espaliers having been already exhibited under that Article, I need not repeat it here, but only observe, that it will be best to defer making the Espalier, till the Trees have had three or four Years Growth, for before that Time, the Branches may be supported by a few upright Stakes, so that there will be no Necessity to make the Espalier, until there are sufficient Branches to furnish the lower Part.

I shall now treat of the Method to plant Orchards, so as to have them produce the greatest Profit. And first, in the Choice of the Soil and Situation for an Orchard: the best Situation for an Orchard is, on the Ascent of gentle Hills, facing the South, or South East, but this Ascent must not be too steep, lest the Earth should be washed down by hasty Rains. There are many Persons who prefer low Situations at the Foot of Hills, but I am thoroughly convinced from Experience, that all Bottoms where there are Hills on every Side, are very improper for this Purpose; for the Air is drawn down in strong Currents, which, being pent in on every Side, renders these Bottoms much colder, than the open Situations; and during the Winter and Spring, these Bottoms are very damp, and unhealthy to all Vegetables; therefore the gentle Rise of a Hill, fully exposed to the Sun and Air, is by much the best Situation. As to the Soil, a gentle Hazel Loam, which is easy to work, and that doth not detain the Wet, is the best; if this happens to be three Feet deep, it will be the better for the Growth of the Trees, for although these Trees will grow upon very strong Land, yet they are seldom so thriving, nor are their Fruit so well flavoured, as those which grow on a gentle Soil; and on the other Hand, these Trees will not do well upon a very dry Gravel, or

Sand; therefore those Soils should never be made a Choice of for Orchards.

The Ground intended to be planted should be well prepared the Year before, by ploughing it thoroughly, and if some Dung is laid upon it the Year before, it will be of great Service to the Trees; if in the precedent Spring a Crop of Peas or Beans is planted on the Ground (provided they are sown or planted in Rows, at a proper Distance, so as that the Ground between them is hoed,) it will destroy the Weeds, and loosen the Ground so that it will be a good Preparation for the Trees, for the Earth cannot be too much wrought, or pulverized for this Purpose; these Crops will be taken off the Ground before the Season for planting of these Trees, which should be as soon as possible performed when the Trees begin to shed their Leaves.

In choosing of the Trees, I would advise the taking such as are but of two Years Growth, from the Gra and never to plant old Trees, or such as are grafted upon old Stocks; for it is losing of Time to plant the young Trees being always more certain to grow, and make a much greater Progress than those which are old. As to pruning of the Roots, it must be done in the same Manner as hath been already directed for the Espalier Trees; and in pruning their Heads, little more is necessary than to cut out such Branches as are placed, or that cross each other; for I do not approve the heading of them down, as is by some often practised to the Loss of many of their Trees.

The Distance which these Trees should be planted where the Soil is good, must be fifty or sixty Feet; and where the Soil is not so good, forty Feet may be sufficient; but nothing can be of worse Consequence, than the crowding Trees too close together in Orchards. And although there may be some who may imagine this Distance too great, yet I am sure, when they have thoroughly considered the Advantages attending the Practice, they will agree with me. Nor is it my own Authority, for in many of the old Writers on this Subject, there is often Mention made of the Necessity of allowing a proper Distance to the Fruit Trees in Orchards; particularly in *Austen*, who says, *He should choose to prescribe the planting these Trees fourteen or sixteen Yards asunder; for both Trees and Fruits have many great Advantages, if planted a good Distance one from another.* One Advantage he mentions is, *The Sun refreshes every Tree, the Roots, Body, and Branches, with the Blossoms and Fruits; whereby Trees bring forth more Fruit and those fairer and better.* Another Advantage he mentions is, *That when Trees are planted at a large Distance much Profit may be made of the Ground under and about these Trees, by cultivating Garden Stuff, commodious well for Sale as Housekeeping; as also Gooseberries, Raspberries, Currants, and Strawberries, may be there planted.* Again he says, *When Trees have Room to spread, they will grow very large and great; and the Consequences that will be, not only Multitudes of Fruits, but also long lasting, and these two are no small Advantages.* For, says he, *Men are mistaken, when they say, The more Trees in an Orchard, the more Fruits; for one or two large Trees which have Room to spread, will bear more Fruits than six or ten (it may be) of those that grow near together, and crowd one another.* Again he says, *Let Men but observe and take Notice of some Apple Trees, that grow a great Distance from other Trees, and have Room enough to spread both their Roots and Branches, and they shall see, that one of those Trees (being come to full Growth) hath a large Head, and more Boughs and Branches, than (it may be) four, or six, or more, of those which grow near together although of the same Age.*

And Mr. *Lawson*, an ancient Planter, advises to plant Apple Trees twenty Yards asunder. As the two Authours above quoted have written the best upon the Subject, and seem to have had more Experience than any of the Writers I have yet seen, I have made Use of them as Authorities to confirm what I have advanced though the Fact is so obvious to every Person who will make the least Reflection, that there needs no other Proof.

When the Trees are planted, they should be staked, prevent their being shaken, or blown out of the ground by strong Winds; but in doing of this, there should be particular Care taken, to put either Straw, Rybands, or Woollen Cloth, between the Trees and Stakes, to prevent the Trees from being rubbed and injured, by the shaking against the Stakes, for if their Bark should be rubbed off, it will occasion such great Wounds, as not to be healed over in several Years, if they ever recover it.

If the Winter should prove very severe, it will be proper to cover the Surface of the Ground about their Roots with some Mulch, to prevent the Frost from penetrating the Ground, which will injure the young Fibres; but this Mulch should not be laid on too soon, as has been before-mentioned, lest the Moisture should be prevented from soaking down to the Roots of the Trees, should it lie on too long in the Spring, for the same Reason; therefore where Persons will be at the Trouble to lay it on in frosty Weather, and remove it again when the Frost is over, that the Wet in February may have free Access to the Roots of the Trees, and if the Spring should prove dry, with sharp North or East Winds, which often happens, it will be proper to cover the Ground again with the Mulch, to prevent the Winds from penetrating and drying the Ground, and will be of singular Service to the Trees. But I am aware, that this will be objected to by many, on Account of the Trouble, which may appear to be great; but when it is considered, how much of this Business may be done by a single Person in a short Time, it can have little Expence, and the Benefit which the Trees will receive by this Management, will greatly recompense the Trouble.

As these Trees must be constantly fenced from Cattle, it will be the best Way to keep the Land in Tillage, for by constant ploughing or digging of the Ground, the Roots of the Trees will be encouraged, and they will make the more Progress in their Growth; but where this is done, whatever Crops are sown or planted, should not be too near the Trees, lest the Nourishment should be drawn away from the Trees; and as in the digging of the Ground there must be Care taken not to be too near the Stems of the Trees, whereby their Roots should be injured, or the Bark of their Stems rubbed off, it will be of great Service to dig the Ground about the Trees, where the Plough doth not come, every Autumn, for five or six Years after planting, by which time their Roots will have extended themselves to a great Distance.

It is a common Practice in many Parts of England, to lay the Ground down for Pasture, after the Trees have grown pretty large in their Orchards; but this is by no Means advisable, for I have frequently seen Trees above twenty Years Growth, almost destroyed by Sheep, in the Compass of one Week; and if Sheep are let into Orchards, they will constantly rub their Bodies against the Stems of the Trees, and their Grease coming to the Bark, will stint the Growth of the Trees, and in Time will spoil them; therefore where-ever Orchards are planted, it will be much the better Method to keep the Ground ploughed or dug annually, and to put Crops on the Ground, as will not draw too much Nourishment from the Trees.

In pruning of Orchard Trees, nothing more should be done, but to cut out all those Branches which cross one another, and, if left, would rub and tear off the Bark, as also decayed Branches, but never shorten any of their Shoots. If Suckers, or Shoots from their Roots, should come out, they must be entirely taken away, and when any Branches are broken by the Wind, they should be cut off, either down to the Division of the Branch, or close to the Stem from whence it was severed; the best Time for this Work is in November, and it should not be done in frosty Weather, nor in the Spring, when the Sap begins to be in Motion.

The best Method to keep Apples for Winter Use is, to let them hang upon the Trees, until there is Danger of Frost; to gather them in dry Weather, and then lay them in large Heaps to sweat for three Weeks, or a

Month; afterward look them over carefully, taking out all such as have Appearance of Decay, wiping all the found Fruit dry, and pack them up in large Oil Jars, which have been thoroughly scalded and dry, stopping them down close, to exclude the external Air; if this is duly observed, the Fruit will keep sound a long Time, and their Flesh will be plump, for when they are exposed to the Air, their Skins will shrink, and their Pulp will be soft.

MALUS ARMENIACA. See Armeniaca.

MALUS AURANTIA. See Aurantia.

MALUS LIMONIA. See Limonia.

MALUS MEDICA. See Citreum.

MALUS PERSICA. See Persica.

MALUS PUNICA. See Punica.

MAMMEA. Plum. Nov. Gen. 44. Tab. 4. Lin. Gen. Plant. 583. The Mammee Tree.

The Characters are,

The Emplacement of the Flower is composed of two small, oval, concave Leaves, which fall off. The Flower has four large concave Petals, which spread open. It hath many Awl-shaped Stamina, terminated by roundish Summits, and in the Center a roundish Germen, with a conical Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by a single permanent Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a large fleshy Fruit, of a spherical Figure, inclosing one, two, or three large almost oval Stones.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's thirteenth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have many Stamina and one Style.

There is but one Species of this Tree known in the English Gardens, viz.

MAMMEA *staminibus flore brevioribus*. Mammee with the Stamina shorter than the Flower. This is the *Mammea magno fructu, persicæ sapore*. Plum. Nov. Gen. 44. Mammee with a large Fruit, having the Taste of a Peach.

This Tree, in the West-Indies, grows to the Height of sixty or seventy Feet; the Leaves are large and stiff, and continue green all the Year; the Fruit is as large as a Man's Fist; when ripe, it is of a yellowish green Colour, and is very grateful to the Taste. It grows in great Plenty in the Spanish West-Indies where the Fruit is generally sold in their Markets, and is esteemed one of the best Fruits of the Country. It also grows on the Hills of Jamaica, and has been transplanted into most of the Caribbee Islands, where it thrives exceeding well.

In England there are some few of these Plants, which are preserved with great Care by such as are curious in cultivating exotick Plants; but there are none of any considerable Size, so that we cannot expect to see either Fruit or Flowers for some Years. These Plants may be propagated by planting the Stones, which are often brought from the West-Indies (but these Stones should be very fresh, otherwise they will not grow,) into Pots filled with fresh light Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to water the Earth whenever it appears dry. In about a Month or six Weeks the Plants will appear above Ground, after which they must be frequently refreshed with Water, and in hot Weather the Glasses of the hot Bed should be raised, to let in fresh Air. In two Months the Roots of the Plants will have filled the Pots, when you should provide some Pots of a little larger Size, into which you should transplant the Plants, being careful to preserve as much Earth to their Roots as possible; then you should fill up the Pots with fresh light Earth, and plunge them into the Bark Bed again, observing to water and shade them, until they have taken Root, after which they should be constantly refreshed with Water, as you shall find they want it, and must have Air in hot Weather. In this Bed they may remain till Michaelmas, when they must be removed into the Bark Stove, where they must be constantly kept, observing

to refresh them with Water, but it must be given to them sparingly at this Season, as also to clean their Leaves from the Filth they are apt to contract in the Stove, and the Spring following they should be shifted into fresh Earth, and if they require it, into larger Pots, and must be constantly kept in the Bark Stove, and may be treated after the Manner directed for the Coffee Tree.

If, when the Stones of this Fruit are brought over, they are put into the Tan Bed, under the Bottom of any of the Pots, they will sprout sooner than those which are planted in the Earth.

MANCANILLA. See Hippomane.

MANDRAGORA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 76. Tab. 12. Lin. Sp. Plant. 221. Mandrake; in French, Mandragore.*

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is large, Bell-shaped, erect, and permanent; it is of one Leaf, cut at the Top into five acute Segments. The Flower hath one erect Bell-shaped Petal which spreads open, and is a little larger than the Empalement. It has five Awl-shaped Stamina, which are arched and hairy at their Base. In the Center is situated a roundish Germen, supporting an Awl-shaped Style, crowned by a beaded Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a large round Berry with two Cells, having a fleshy Receptacle convex on each Side, filled with Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Tournefort's first Class, which includes the Herbs with a Bell-shaped Flower of one Petal, whose Pointal becomes a soft thick Fruit. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the first Section of his fifth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style.

We have but one Species of this Genus in the English Gardens, viz.

MANDRAGORA. *Hort. Cliff. 51. The Mandrake. This is the Mandragora fructu rotundo. C. B. P. 169. Mandrake with a round Fruit.*

This Plant grows naturally in Spain, Portugal, Italy, and the Levant, but is preserved here in the Gardens of the Curious. It hath a long taper Root shaped like a Parsnep, which runs three or four Feet deep in the Ground; it is sometimes single, and at others divided into two or three Branches, almost of the Colour of Parsnep, but a little darker; from this arises a Circle of Leaves, which at first stand erect, but, when grown to their full Size, spread open, and lie upon the Ground; they are more than a Foot in Length, and four or five Inches broad in the Middle, growing narrow toward both Ends, of a dark green Colour, and a fetid Scent. These rise immediately from the Crown of the Root, without any Foot Stalk; between them come out the Flowers, each standing upon a separate Foot Stalk about three Inches long, which also arise immediately from the Root; they are five cornered, of an herbaceous white Colour, spreading open at the Top like a Primrose, having five hairy Stamina, with a globular Germen in the Center, supporting an Awl-shaped Style. The Germen afterward turns to a globular soft Berry lying upon the Leaves, which, when fully grown, is as large as a Nutmeg, of a yellowish green Colour when ripe, full of Pulp, in which the Kidney-shaped Seeds are lodged. It flowers in March, and the Seeds are ripe in July.

This Plant is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown upon a Bed of light Earth soon after they are ripe, for if they are kept until the Spring, they seldom succeed well; but those which are sown in Autumn will come up in the Spring, when they should be carefully cleared from Weeds; and in very dry Weather, they must be refreshed with Water, which will greatly promote their Growth. In this Bed they should remain till the latter End of August, (observing always to keep them clear from Weeds;) at which Time they should be taken up very carefully, and transplanted into the Places where they are to remain, which should be a light deep Soil; for their Roots always run downward very deep, so that if the Soil be wet, they are often rotted in Winter; and if it be too near the Gravel or Chalk, they seldom thrive well; but if the Soil be good and

they are not disturbed, the Plants will grow to a large Size in a few Years, and will produce great Quantities of Flowers and Fruit, and they will abide a great many Years.

I have been informed by some Persons of Credit, that one of these Roots will remain sound above fifty Years and be as vigorous as a young Plant. I have known some Plants near forty Years myself, which are now in great Vigour, and may continue so many Years longer as there are no Signs of their Decay; but they should never be removed after their Roots have arrived to an considerable Size, which would break their lower Fibres, and so stint the Plants, as that if they live they will not recover their former Strength in two or three Years.

As to the feigned Resemblance of a human Form which the Roots of this Plant are said to carry, it is an Imposture, owing to the Cuning of Quacks and Mountebanks, who deceive the Populace and the Ignorant with fictitious Images shaped from the fresh Roots of Briony and other Plants: And what is reported as to the Manner of rooting up this Plant, by tying a Doth thereto, to prevent the certain Death of the Person who should dare to attempt it, and the Groans it emits upon the Force offered, &c. is all a ridiculous Fable for I have taken up several large Roots of this Plant, some of which have been transplanted into other Places, but could never observe any particular Difference in this from any other deep rooting Plant.

MANIHOT. See Jatropha.

MANURE.

There are various Kinds of Manure, which are not commonly used in different Parts of England, for enriching of the several Soils. Several of these have been already mentioned under the Article of Dung, so I shall not repeat them here, but proceed to take Notice of some other Kinds of Manure, which are at present neglected by most People; though they might be useful with equal Success on many Lands, as most of those now commonly in Use.

Oak Bark, after the Tanners have used it for tanning of Leather, when laid in a Heap and rotted, is an excellent Manure, especially for stiff cold Land; in which one Load of this Manure will improve the Ground more and last longer, than two Loads of the richest Dungs, and yet it is very common to see large Heaps of this remaining in the Tanners Yards for many Years, in several Parts of England, where Manure of other Kind is very scarce. Of late Years this Tan has been much used for hot Beds in several Parts of England, and is found greatly to exceed Horse Dung for that Purpose, the Fermentation being moderate and of long Continuance; so that a Bed of Tan, when rightly made, will continue in a moderate Temperature of Heat for three or four Months; and when the Heat begins to decay, if it be stirred up with a Dung Fork, and some fresh Tan added to it, the Heat will renew again, and last for some Months, so that these Beds are by far the most kindly for exotick Plants; and whatever Plants are plunged into these Beds, if they are permitted to root through the Bottom of the Pots, they will thrive more in one Month, than they did in four Months when they were confined to the Pots. I have frequently observed many Kinds of Plants, which have rooted through the Pot into the Tan, and have sent forth Roots upward of twelve Feet each Way, in less than three Months, and the Plants have advanced in Proportion; which is a plain Indication, that Plants are greatly nourished by the rotten Tan. After the Tan hath been used for a hot Bed, I have spread it on the Ground for Manure, and have found it has greatly enriched the Ground; but it is much better for cold stony Land, than for light hot Ground, because it is of warm Nature, and will loosen and separate the Earth, so that where this Manure hath been used three or four Times, it hath made the Land very loose which before was strong, and not easy to be wrought. When this Manure is laid on Grass, it should be done soon after

Michaelmas

baelmas, that the Winter Rains may wash it into Ground; for if it is laid on in the Spring, it will in the Grass, and instead of improving it, will greatly injure it for that Season. Where it is used for Corn Land, it should be spread on the Surface before the Ploughing, that it may be turned down for the Fertilisation of the Corn to reach it in the Spring; for if it lies near the Surface, it will forward the Growth of the Corn in Winter: But in the Spring, when the Nourishment is chiefly wanted to encourage the Stems, it will be nearly consumed, and the Corn will receive little Advantage from it. Nor will it be proper to have this Manure lie too near the Plants, for when this has happened, I have frequently observed it prejudicial to most Plants, but especially to bulbous and tuberosed-rooted Plants; which are very subject to rot, where it lies near their Roots; yet when it is buried just deep enough to enable the Fibres of their Roots to reach it in the Spring, the Flowers have been exceedingly improved by it. In some Places, where this Manure hath been used in Kitchen Gardens, it hath greatly improved the Vegetables; so that it is to be wondered, that this should not be employed on the Land in every Country where it can be obtained.

Roten Vegetables of most Sorts also greatly enrich Land, so that where other Manure is scarce, these may be used with great Success. The Weeds of Ponds, Lakes, or Ditches, being dragged out before they seed, and laid in Heaps to rot, will make excellent Manure, as will most other Sorts of Weeds; but where-ever any of these are employed, they should be cut down as soon as they begin to flower, for if they are suffered to stand till their Seeds are ripe, the Land will be stored with Weeds, which cannot be destroyed in two or three Years; nay, some Kinds of Weeds, if they are permitted to stand so long as to form their Seed, will perpetuate themselves after they are cut down, which may be equal-prejudicial to the Land: Therefore the surest Method is, to cut them down just as they begin to flower; which Time most Sorts of Vegetables are in their greatest Vigour, being then stronger and fuller of Sap, than when their Seeds are farther advanced; so that at that Time they abound most with Salts, and are therefore more proper for the intended Purpose. In the use of these Vegetables, it will be proper to mix some Mud, or any other such-like Substance with them, to prevent their taking Fire in their Fermentation; which they are very subject to, where they are laid in great Heaps without any other Mixture to prevent it; it will be proper to cover the Heaps over with Earth, Mud, or Dung, to detain the Salts, otherwise many of the finer Particles will evaporate in fermenting. When these Vegetables are thoroughly rotted, they will form a solid Mass, which will cut like Butter, and be very full of Oil, which will greatly enrich Land.

In such Places where there are neither Ponds, Lakes, or Ditches, to supply these Weeds, and the Situation being far from the Sea (from whence also may be obtained many Sorts of Weeds for this Purpose,) there may be many Sorts of Vegetables sown, in order to bring them into the Grounds when they are full grown, to enrich the Land; at present those chiefly used for this Purpose are Buck Wheat, Vetches, and Spurry. In some Countries Abroad they commonly sow Lupines upon such Land as they want to improve, and when they are full grown, they mow them down, and plough them into the Ground, which they esteem to be good Manure: This is chiefly used in the South of France and in Italy, where some of the Sorts of Lupines grow naturally; but these are not proper for this Climate, because, if the Season should prove cold or wet when the Lupines are sown, they will rot in the Ground, so that it is very hazardous to sow them in this Country; and there being many other Sorts of Plants which are hardy, and grow to a much larger Size with us than Lupines, they should be preferred to them for this Purpose. I have known some Land sown pretty thick with Horse Beans, which have been mowed down when they were in Blossom, and ploughed in for a Crop of Wheat, and it hath largely repaid the Owner. Almost

any of the Pulse Kind, which grow large, are very proper to be sown for this Purpose; and next to these may be sown Mustard, Cole Seed, or any of these large growing Plants; which, if cut before they form their Seeds, and ploughed in, will greatly enrich the Ground.

The Refuse of Kitchen Gardens, when laid in Heaps and rotted, will also afford a good Sort of Manure for Corn Land; but as this not to be obtained in any Quantity, excepting near great Cities, so, in such Places, Dung being to be had pretty reasonable, the other will not be much sought after.

I have lately been informed of another Improvement, which may be of great Use in several Parts of the Kingdom; which is, the mowing down of Fern while it is green and tender, and laying it in Heaps to rot, which will make an excellent Manure for Land; and as this is a most troublesome Plant in many Parts of England, so by frequently mowing, it may be destroyed; and when rotted, a good Quantity of Manure may be obtained, which will more than defray the Charges of cutting it down. In some Places, where no Tan or Horse Dung can be obtained, they have cut down Fern and chopped it pretty small, and laid it in a Heap to ferment, then have used it for hot Beds, for which Purpose it has answered extremely well. The first Person who informed me of this, was Mr. Samuel Brewer, a very curious Gentleman in Gardening, who made several hot Beds of Fern, which, he says, continued their Heat for many Months; so that he prefers it to Tan, or any Sort of Dung, where a moderate lasting Heat is required.

There are many other Kinds of Weeds which infest the Lands in many Parts of England, which, if cut down at a proper Time and laid to rot, might be used to great Advantage for manuring of Land; and hereby the Weeds would in Time be destroyed, and the Manure would more than pay the Expence of doing it: But few Persons who are employed in Husbandry care to go out of their old beaten Road to try Experiments, even where they are attended with little Expence and nothing hazarded; otherwise there is great Room to make Improvements of this Kind, especially in Countries where Dung, or other common Manure is very scarce; in which Places, if some Experiments were properly made, of rotting whatever Vegetables could be procured in the Neighbourhood, a great Improvement might be made of the Land.

The Ashes of all Kinds of Vegetables are also an excellent Manure for Land, so that where the Ground is over-run with Bushes, Brambles, &c. which are woody, if they are grubbed up in Summer, and spread abroad to dry for a little Time, then gently consumed to Ashes, and these spread on the Land, it will greatly improve it. The Method for doing this is already explained under the Article of Land.

Roten Wood, and Saw Dust when rotted, is a very good Manure for strong Land, because it loosens the Parts of the Earth and renders it light.

Bones, Horns, and other Parts of Animals, also enrich Land greatly, as do decayed Fish; so that in some Places where these can be easily obtained, a great Improvement may be made of them.

Sea Sand and Shells are in several Parts of England used to great Advantage, especially in Devonshire, where they are at the Expence of fetching the Sand and Shells on Horses Backs, twelve or fourteen Miles. The Land on which they lay this Manure, is a strong Loam inclining to Clay; so that this separates the Parts, and the Salts which are contained in the Manure are a very great Improvement of their Land. Coral, and such Kinds of stony Plants which grow on the Rocks, are filled with Salts which are very beneficial to Land; but as these Bodies are hard, the Improvement is not the first or second Year after they are laid on the Ground, because they require Time to pulverize them before their Salts can mix with the Earth to impregnate it. Therefore Dressings of this Kind are seldom used by Tenants, who want to reap the Fruit of their Labour as soon as possible. But these Manures are much better for cold strong Land, than for that which is light and

and sandy. In some Countries, at a great Distance from the Sea, have been discovered great Quantities of Fossil Shells, which have been dug out of the Earth, and used as Manure, which have improved the Ground; but these are not near so full of Salts as those Shells which are taken from the Shore, therefore where the latter can be obtained, they are to be preferred to the former.

Where the Land lies near the Sea, so that either Sand, Shells, Corals, Wracks, or Sea Weeds, can be obtained at an easy Expence, they are by far the best Kinds of Manure, because they enrich the Land for several Years; for as their Salts are closely locked up, they are communicated by Degrees to the Land, as the Heat and Cold causes the Bodies to pulverize, and fall into small Parts; so that where Sand and smaller Kinds of Sea Weeds are used, if they are laid on Land in proper Quantities, it will enrich it for six or seven Years; but Shells, Corals, and other hard Bodies, will continue many Years longer.

In dunging of Land, I have frequently observed in several Parts of England, but especially in Cambridgeshire, a very wrong Practice; for the Dung is laid on the Land before Midsummer, and spread abroad perhaps a Month or six Weeks before the Ground is ploughed; in which Time the Sun exhales all the Goodness of the Dung, so that what remains is of little Service to the Land. Therefore when Dung or any other soft Manure is used, it should not be laid on the Ground until the last Time of Ploughing, when it should be buried as soon as possible, to prevent the Evaporation of the Salts. Indeed, where Shells, Corals, or any other hard Substances, are used for Manure, if these are spread abroad some Months before the Ground is ploughed, the Sun, Rain, or Frost, will cause them to pulverize much sooner than when they are buried, and excluded from the Air.

MAPLE. See Acer.

MARACOCK. See Passiflora.

MARANTA. Plum. Nov. Gen. 16. Tab. 36. Lin. Gen. Plant. 5. Indian Arrow-root.

The Characters are,

It hath a small three leaved Empalement sitting upon the Germen; the Flower hath one Petal, which is of the grinning Kind, having an oblong compressed Tube, which is oblique and turned inward; the Rim is cut into six small Segments, representing a Lip Flower, the two Side Segments being the largest. It has one membranaceous Stamina, appearing like a Segment of the Petal, with a linear Summit fastened to the Border. It hath a roundish Germen situated under the Flower, supporting a simple Style the Length of the Petal, crowned by a three cornered Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a roundish three cornered Capsule with three Valves, containing one hard rough Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's first Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have but one Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. MARANTA *segmentis petalorum dentatis*. Indian Arrow-root with the Segments of the Flower indented. This is the *Maranta Arundinacea cannicori folio*. Plum. Nov. Gen. 16. Maranta with a Leaf of the Indian flowering Reed.

2. MARANTA *segmentis petalorum integerrimis*. Indian Arrow-root with the Segments of the Petals entire. This is the *Canna Indica, radice alba alexipharmica*. Sloan. Cat. Jam. 122. Indian Arrow-root.

The first Sort was discovered by Father Plumier in some of the French Settlements in America, who gave it the Name, in Honour of one Bartholomew Maranta, an ancient Botanist. The Seeds of this Kind were sent to Europe by the late Dr. William Houstoun, who found the Plant growing in Plenty near La Vera Cruz in New Spain.

This hath a thick fleshy creeping Root which is very full of Knots, from which arise many smooth Leaves, which are six or seven Inches long and three broad in

the Middle, lessening toward each End, terminating in Points. They are of the Consistence and Colour those of the Reed, and stand upon Reed-like Foot Stalks, which arise immediately from the Root; between these come out the Stalks, which rise near two Feet high; these divide upward into two or three small and are garnished at each Joint with one Leaf of the same Shape with the lower, but are smaller. The Ends of the Stalks are terminated by a loose Bunch of small white Flowers, standing upon Foot Stalks which are near two Inches long. The Flowers are cut into narrow Segments, which are indented on their Edges; these fit upon the Embryo, which afterward turns to a roundish three cornered Capsule, inclosing one hard rough Seed. It flowers here in June and July.

The other Sort was brought from some of the Spanish Settlements in America, into the Islands of Barbadoes and Jamaica, where it is cultivated in their Gardens as a medicinal Plant; it being a sovereign Remedy to cure the Bite of Wasps, and to extract the Poison of the Manchineel Tree. The Indians apply the Root to expel the Poison of their Arrows, which they use with great Success. They take up the Roots, and after cleansing them from Dirt, they mash them, and apply it as a Poultrice to the wounded Part, which draws out the Poison and heals the Wound. It will also stop Gangrene, if it be applied before it is gone too far, that it is a very valuable Plant.

This Sort is very like the first, but the Flowers are smaller, and Segments of the Petals are entire, in which their principal Difference consists; it flowers also at the same Time.

These Plants being Natives of a warm Country, are very tender, and therefore will not live in this Climate unless they are preserved in Stoves. They may be propagated by their creeping Roots, which should be planted in the Middle of March, just before they begin to push out new Leaves. These Roots should be planted in Pots filled with light rich Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing now and then to refresh them with Water; but it must not be given to them in large Quantities, for too much Moisture will soon rot the Roots, when they are in an inactive State. When the green Leaves appear above Ground, the Plants will require more frequently to be watered, and they should have free Air admitted to them every Day, in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season and the Heat of the Bed in which they are placed. As the Plants advance in Strength, they should have a greater Share of Air, but they must constantly remain in the Stove plunged in the Tan, otherwise they will not thrive; for when the Pots are placed on Shelves in the Stove, the Moisture passes too soon from the Fibres which generally are spread to the Sides and Bottoms of the Pots, so that the Plants do not receive much nourishment from the Water. But where they are constantly kept in the Tanners Bark, and have proper Air and Moisture, they will thrive, so as from a small Root to fill the Pot in which it was planted, in one Summer. About Michaelmas the first Sort will begin to decay, and in a short Time after the Leaves will die to the Ground, but the Pots must be continued all the Winter in the Bark Bed, otherwise the Roots will perish; for although they are in an inactive State, yet they will not keep from shrinking very long, when taken out of the Ground; and if the Pots are taken out of the Tan, and placed in any dry Part of the Stove, the Roots often shrivel and decay; but when they are continued in the Tan, they should have but little Water given to them when their Leaves are decayed, lest it rot them. The first Sort doth flower constantly in July or August, and will often produce ripe Seeds in England; but the second Sort doth not flower so constant, nor do the Flowers appear so conspicuous, being very small and of a short Duration. This Sort never hath produced any Seeds in England, nor could I ever observe any Rudiment of a Seed Vessel succeeding the Flower. The green Leaves abide on this Sort most Part of the Winter, seldom decaying till February; and sometimes will continue green until fresh Leaves come up.

and thrust the old ones off; in which Particular there is a more remarkable Difference between the two, than can be observed in the Face of the Plants.

MARJORAM. See *Origanum*.

MARLE is a Kind of Clay, which is become fatter, of a more enriching Quality, by a better Fermentation, and by its having lain so deep in the Earth as to have spent or weakened its fertilizing Quality by Product.

Marle is supposed to be much of the Nature of Chalk, is believed to be fertile from its salt and oily Quality; and that it contracts its Salts from the Air, and that Reason is the better, the longer it is exposed.

Marles are of different Qualities in different Counties in *England*. There are reckoned to be four Sorts of Marles in *Sussex*, a gray, a blue, a yellow, and a red; here the blue is accounted the best, the yellow the next, and the gray the next to that; and as for the red, it is the least valuable.

The Marle in *Sussex* is most like Fullers Earth, and before must certainly be the fatest, whereas that in the North Country runs much upon the Loam.

In *Cheshire* they reckon six Sorts of Marle:

1. The Cowshut Marle, which is of a brownish Colour, with blue Veins in it, and little Lumps of Chalk or Lime Stone; it is commonly found under Clay, or black Land, seven or eight Feet deep, and is very hard to dig.

2. Stone, Slate, or Flag Marle, which is a Kind of Stone, or rather Slate, of a blue or bluish Colour, will easily dissolve with Frost or Rain. This is found near Rivers, and the Sides of Hills, and is a very good Sort of Marle.

3. In *Staffordshire* they esteem the Dice or Slate Marle better than the Clay Marle, and reckon the blue best for arable Land, and the gray for Pasture.

4. Peat Marle, or Delving Marle, which is close, strong, and very fat, of a brown Colour, and is found on the Sides of Hills, and in wet or boggy Grounds, which have a light Sand in them about two Feet or a little deeper. This is accounted the strongest of all Marles, and is very good for sandy Land, but the Land must have a double Quantity laid on.

5. Clay Marle; this resembles Clay, and is pretty much akin to it, but is fatter and sometimes mixed with flint Stones.

6. Steel Marle, which lies commonly in the Bottom of Pits that are dug, and is of itself apt to break into small Bits; this is sometimes under sandy Land.

7. Paper Marle, which resembles Leaves or Pieces of brown Paper, but something of a lighter Colour; it lies near Coals. This Sort is less esteemed, it being hard to be got.

The Properties of any Sorts of Marles, and by which the Goodness of them may be best known, are better judged of by their Purity and Uncompoundedness, than by Colour: As if it will break in Pieces like Dice, or into thin Flakes, or is smooth like Lead Ore, and is without a Mixture of Gravel or Sand; if it will shake from Slate Stones, and shatter after Wet, or will turn to Dust when it has been exposed to the Sun; or will hang and stick together when it is thoroughly dry, or is tough Clay; but is fat and tender, and will open when Land it is laid on, and not bind; it may be taken for granted, that it will be beneficial to it.

Some advise, to try the Goodness of Marle, by putting some of it into a Glass of Water; and they account it to be good, if it be so tender, that the Lumps break and dissolve as soon as it comes to the Bottom; they also reckon it a good Sign, if it sparkle in the Water, or feel fat between the Fingers; but the surest Sign of Goodness is, if it dissolve by Wet or Frost. The Length of Marle may also be known, by putting a Lump of it into a Glass of good Vinegar, where, if the Fermentation is great, it is a sure Sign of the Goodness of the Marle.

Some approve of marling Land shallow, because they

say, it is apt to work downwards; others of laying it in deep at first, because the Sun wastes the Fatness of it.

Some recommend Marles for the improving of sandy loose Land, but the surest Way to know what Lands it will best suit with, is to try with a little of it on Lands supposed to be of a contrary Nature to it.

Marles do not make so good an Improvement of Lands the first Year, as afterwards.

Some advise, first to burn the Marle before it is laid on the Lands; which if it be done, one Load will go as far as five.

The Quantity of Marle ought to be in Proportion to the Depth of the Earth, and over Marling has often proved of worse Consequence than under Marling, especially where the Land is strong; for by laying it in too great Quantities, or often repeating the Marling, the Land has become so strong and bound so closely, as to detain the Wet like a Dish, so that the Owners have been obliged to drain the Ground at a great Expence; but in sandy Land there can be no Danger in laying on a great Quantity, or repeating it often, for it is one of the best Dressings for such Land.

MARRUBIASTRUM, Bastard Horehound. See *Sideritis*.

MARRUBIUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 192. Tab. 91. Lin. Gen. Plant. 640. Pseudodistamnus. Tourn. 188. Tab. 89. Lin. Gen. Plant. 640.* [Some derive the Name of *Marrobo* Heb. Marrob; i. e. bitter Juice; others from the Latin Word *Marcidum*, because the Leaves of this Plant are so wrinkled, that they appear to be withering.] Horehound.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is Funnel-shaped, of one Leaf, and equal at the Brim, which spreads open. The Flower is of the Lip Kind, with a cylindrical Tube opening at the Brim, where it is divided into two Lips, the upper being very narrow and acute, the under broad, reflexed, and cut into three Segments, the middle one is broad and indented. It has four Stamina which are under the upper Lip, two of which are a little longer than the other, terminated by simple Summits. It hath a four-pointed Germen, supporting a slender Style of the same Length, and situated with the Stamina, crowned by a bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to four oblong Seeds, sitting in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Tournefort's* fourth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Lip Flower of one Petal, whose upper Lip is erect. *Dr. Linnaeus* ranges it in the first Section of his fourteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have two long and two short Stamina, which are succeeded by naked Seeds.

The Species are,

1. **MARRUBIUM** *dentibus calycinis setaceis uncinatis.* *Hort. Cliff. 312.* Horehound, with hooked bristly Indentures to the Empalement. This is the *Marrubium album vulgare.* C. B. P. 230. Common white Horehound.

2. **MARRUBIUM** *foliis ovato-lanceolatis serratis, calycum denticulis setaceis.* *Hort. Cliff. 311.* Horehound with oval Spear-shaped sawed Leaves, and bristly Indentures to the Empalement. This is the *Marrubium album latifolium peregrinum.* C. B. P. 230. Broad leaved foreign white Horehound.

3. **MARRUBIUM** *foliis lanceolatis dentatis, verticillis minoribus, dentibus calycinis setaceis erectis.* Horehound with Spear-shaped indented Leaves, smaller Whorls, and erect bristly Indentures to the Empalements. This is the *Marrubium album angustifolium peregrinum.* C. B. P. 230. Narrow leaved foreign white Horehound.

4. **MARRUBIUM** *foliis cuneiformibus, verticillis involucri destitutis.* *Hort. Cliff. 311.* Horehound with Wedge-shaped Leaves, and the Whorls destitute of Coats. This is the *Marrubium alysson dictum, foliis profunde incis.* H. L. Horehound called Madwort, with Leaves which are deeply cut.

5. **MARRUBIUM** *dentibus calycinis setaceis rectis villosis.* *Hort. Cliff. 312.* Horehound with hairy, erect,

bristly Indentures to the Empalement. This is the *Marrubium Hispanicum supinum, foliis sericeis argenteis*. Tourn. 193. Low Spanish Horehound, with silken Silver coloured Leaves.

6. MARRUBIUM *foliis subovatis lanatis supernè emarginato-crenatis, denticulis calycinis subulatis*. Hort. Cliff. 312. Horehound with woolly Leaves almost oval, the upper Parts of which are indented and crenated, with Awl-shaped Indentures to the Empalements. This is the *Marrubium album candidissimum & villosum*. Tourn. Cor. 12. Whitest and villose Horehound.

7. MARRUBIUM *calycum limbis patentibus, denticulis acutis*. Hort. Cliff. 312. Horehound with spreading Borders to the Empalement, and acute Indentures. This is the *Marrubium album rotundifolium Hispanicum*. Par. Bat. 201. Round leaved Spanish Horehound.

8. MARRUBIUM *foliis subovatis tomentosis supernè serratis, denticulis calycinis setaceis erectis*. Horehound with woolly Leaves which are almost oval, and sawed at Top, with bristly and erect Indentures to the Empalement. This is the *Marrubium folio rotundo candidissimo*. Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. 156. Whitest round leaved Horehound.

9. MARRUBIUM *foliis orbiculatis crenatis tomentosis, verticillorum involucris setaceis villosis*. Horehound with woolly orbicular Leaves which are crenated, and the Coats of the Whorls bristly and hairy. This is the *Marrubium album, foliis amplis ferè circinatis*. Phil. Trans. No. 395. White Horehound with large Leaves which are almost round.

10. MARRUBIUM *calycum limbis planis villosis, foliis orbiculatis rugosis, caule herbaceo*. Horehound with a plain hairy Border to the Empalement, round rough Leaves, and an herbaceous Stalk. This is the *Pseudodittamnus Hispanicus, foliis crispis & rugosis*. Tourn. Inst. 188. Spanish Bastard Dittany, with rough curled Leaves.

11. MARRUBIUM *calycum limbis planis villosis, foliis cordatis rugosis incanis, caule suffruticoso*. Horehound with the Border of the Empalement plain and hoary, Heart-shaped rough hoary Leaves, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Pseudodittamnus Hispanicus, amplissimo folio candicante & villoso*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 188. Spanish Bastard Dittany, with a very large hoary Leaf.

12. MARRUBIUM *calycum limbis planis villosis, foliis cordatis, caule fruticoso*. Hort. Cliff. 312. Horehound with a plain hairy Border to the Empalement, Heart-shaped Leaves, and shrubby Stalk. This is the *Pseudodittamnus verticillatus inodorus*. C. B. P. 232. Whorled unfavoury Bastard Dittany.

13. MARRUBIUM *dentibus calycinis setaceis, involucris villosis, foliis cordatis serratis, subtus tomentosis petiolis longioribus*. Horehound with bristly Indentures to the Empalement, hairy Coats, and Heart-shaped sawed Leaves which are woolly on their under Side, and have long Foot Stalks. This is the *Pseudodittamnus Hispanicus, scrophulariæ folio*. Tourn. Inst. R. 188. Bastard Dittany of Spain with a Figwort Leaf.

14. MARRUBIUM *calycum limbis planis villosis, foliis ovato-cordatis obtusè crenatis caule suffruticoso hirsutissimo*. Horehound with a plain hairy Border to the Empalement, oval Heart-shaped Leaves which are obtusely crenated, and a very hairy shrubby Stalk. This is the *Pseudodittamnus Hispanicus amplissimo folio nigricante & villoso*. Tourn. Inst. 188. Spanish Bastard Dittany, with a very large, blackish, hairy Leaf.

15. MARRUBIUM *calycum limbis tubo longioribus membranaceis, angulis majoribus rotundatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 584. Horehound with a membranaceous Rim to the Empalement longer than the Tube, and larger rounder Angles. This is the *Pseudodittamnus acetabulis Moluccæ*. C. B. P. 222. Bastard Dittany, with a Pan or Hollow of *Molucca* Baum.

The first Sort is the *Prasium*, or white Horehound of the Shops. This grows naturally in most Parts of England, so is seldom propagated in Gardens. It hath a ligneous fibrous Root, from which come out many square Stalks, a Foot or more in Length, which branch out upward, and are garnished with hoary roundish Leaves, indented on the Edges, placed opposite by

Pairs. The Flowers grow in very thick Whorls round the Stalks at each Joint; they are small, white, and the Lip Kind, standing in stiff hoary Empalement cut into ten Parts at the Top, which end in stiff Bristles; these are succeeded by four oblong black Seeds sitting in the Empalement. It flowers in June, and Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The second Sort grows naturally in Italy and Sicily; this rises with square Stalks near three Feet high, which branch much more than the first; the Leaves are rounder, whiter, and stand farther asunder; the Whorls of Flowers are not so large, but the Flowers have long Tubes.

The third Sort grows naturally in Spain and Portugal; this rises with slender hoary Stalks near three Feet high, the Leaves are very hoary, much longer and narrower than those of the second; the Whorls of Flowers are smaller, the bristly Indentures of the Empalement are longer and erect; the whole Plant has an agreeable Flavour.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in Spain and Italy; this is a biennial Plant, whose Stalks are about the same Length as those of the first; the Leaves are Wedge-shaped, hoary, and obtusely indented; the Whorls of Flowers are small, and have no Covers. The Flowers stand looser in the Whorls, and the Cuts of the Empalement end in very stiff Prickles which spread open; the Flowers are purple, and larger than those of the first Sort.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in the Islands of the Archipelago; the Stalks of this are seldom above eight or nine Inches long, covered with a soft hoary Down; the Leaves are small, roundish, and very soft to the Touch; they are hoary, and indented on the Edge. The Whorls of Flowers are small, very downy and white; the Flowers are small and white.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in Spain; this has Stalks about the same Length as the first, the Leaves are nearly oval, woolly, and crenated toward the Top, and the Empalement of the Flowers are Awl-shaped.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in Istria, from whence I received the Seeds. The Stalks of this grow more erect than those of the common Sort, the Leaves are rounder and more sawed on the Edges; the Empalement of the Flowers spread open, ending in acute Segments. The Flowers are like those of the common Sort; the whole Plant is very hoary.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in the Levant; the Stalks of this Sort are very woolly, the Leaves are almost oval, thick, and indented on their Edges toward the Top; their Foot Stalks are broad, the Whorls of Flowers are large, and the Indentures of the Empalements end in stiff Bristles; the whole Plant is very white.

The ninth Sort grows naturally about Smyrna, from whence the late Dr. William Sherard sent the Seeds to England. The Stalks of this are much stronger than those of the first, and stand erect; the Leaves are larger than any of the other Species; they are of a thick Consistence, almost round, crenated on their Edges, and woolly. The Whorls of Flowers are very large, and have bristly Coats; the Tube of the Flowers is longer and the Flowers are larger than those of the common Sort, but this seldom produces good Seeds in England.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in Spain and Sicily; this sends out many stiff roundish Stalks, which rise more than two Feet high, and are covered with a white cottony Down; the Leaves are almost round, rough on their upper Side, and woolly on their under; the Whorls of Flowers are large, the Borders of the Empalement are flat and hairy; the Tube of the Flower is scarce so long as the Empalement, so the two Lips are but just visible.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally in Spain; the Stalks of this are a little shrubby, and rise near three Feet high dividing into small Branches; the Leaves are Heart-shaped and rough on their upper Side, but hoary on their under; the Whorls of Flowers are large, the Borders of the Empalements flat and hairy; the Tube of the

Flower is longer, and the Flowers are larger than of the former Sort; they are of a pale purple colour, and their upper Lips are erect.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally in *Sicily*, and the ends of the *Archipelago*. This rises with a shrubby stalk two Feet high, which divides into many Branches, which are garnished with small Heart-shaped Leaves, growing pretty close to the Stalks; the Whorls of Flowers are not so large as those of the two former Sorts. The Empalements are flat. The Flowers are white, and the whole Plant is very hoary.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally in *Spain*; the stem of this is ligneous; the Stalks square and hairy; Leaves are Heart-shaped, sawed on their Edges, especially on their upper Side, and have long Foot Stalks.

The Empalement of the Flower has the Indentures terminating in Bristles; the Cover of the Whorls is hairy, the Tube of the Flower is longer than the Empalement, the Flowers are purple, and their upper Lips are erect. The fourteenth Sort grows naturally in *Spain*; this rises out from the Root many ligneous Stalks, rising three Feet high, which are roundish, and very woody. The Leaves are oval, Heart-shaped, obtusely serrated on their Edges, and have long Foot Stalks. The Whorls of Flowers are large; the Borders of the Empalements are flat, and very hairy. The Flowers are small, and of a pale purple Colour.

The fifteenth Sort grows naturally in *Crete*; this hath many hairy Stalks, which rise about two Feet high, furnished with Heart-shaped Leaves, which are rough on their upper Side, but hoary on their under. The Whorls of Flowers are large, the Borders of the Empalements flat, and cut into many Segments, which are membranaceous, angular, and rounded at the Top. The Flowers are small, of a pale purple Colour, but they appear out of their Empalements, and their upper Lips are erect.

The first Sort is what the College of Physicians has ordered to be used in Medicine. The Leaves and Tops of the Plants are esteemed hot and dry, pectoral, and useful to free the Lungs from thick viscid Phlegm, and thereby to help old Coughs, especially in cold moist constitutions, the Juice being made into a Syrup with Sugar or Honey; they open Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and are very serviceable against the Palsy, Jaundice, Green Sickness, and Obstructions of the Catamenia, and Suppression of the Lochia, and Distempers of the female Sex, for which few Herbs exceed this. The officinal Preparation is the *Syrupus Præparatus*.

The fourth Sort is supposed to be *Galen's* Madwort; it was by the Ancients greatly recommended for its efficacy in curing of Madness, and some few of the Moderns have prescribed it in the same Disorder, but at present it is seldom used.

All these Plants are preserved in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but there are not above two Sorts, which are cultivated in other Gardens; these are the twelfth and fifteenth Sorts, whose Stalks are shrubby, and the Plants are very hoary, so make a very pretty appearance when intermixed with other Plants; these very easily produce Seeds in *England*, so are propagated by Cuttings, which, if planted in a shady Border the Middle of *April*, will take Root very freely.

They are somewhat tender, so in very severe Winters they are killed, unless they are screened from the hard Frosts, especially those Plants which grow in good Ground, where they grow luxuriant in Summer, so their Branches are more replete with Juice, and very liable to suffer from Cold; but when they are in a poor dry rubbishy Soil, the Shoots will be short, firm, and dry, so are less injured by the Cold, and these Plants will continue much longer than those in better Ground.

The other Sorts are easily propagated by Seeds, which should be sown on a Bed of dry poor Earth in *Spring*, and when the Plants come up, they must be kept clean from Weeds, and where they are too close they should be thinned, leaving them a Foot and a Half apart, that their Branches may have Room to spread, so that they require no other Culture; they may also

be propagated by Cuttings in the same Manner as the two other Sorts. If these Plants are upon a dry poor Soil, they will live several Years, but in rich Land they seldom last above three or four Years.

MARRUBIUM NIGRUM. See Ballote.

MARTAGON. See Lilium.

MARTYNIA. *Houft. Gen. Nov. Martyn. Dec. 1. 42.* [This Name was given by the late Dr. *William Houston* to this Genus of Plants, which he discovered in *America*, in Honour of his Friend *John Martyn*, Professor of Botany at *Cambridge*.]

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is cut into five Parts, three of them are erect, and two reflexed. The Flower hath one Petal, which is Bell-shaped, with a large swelling Tube, at the Base of which is situated a gibbous Nectarium. The Rim of the Petal is cut slightly into five obtuse Segments, two of which are turned upward, the other three downward, representing a Lip Flower. It hath four slender incurved Stamina, which are inflexed into each other, terminated by Summits, which are connected together. It hath an oblong Germen situated under the Flower, supporting a short Style, crowned by a plain Stigma. The Empalement afterward turns to an oblong gibbous Capsule, which divides into two Parts, including a hard Nut shaped like the Body of a Stag Beetle, with two incurved strong Horns at the End, having four Cells, two of which are generally barren, the other two have one oblong Seed in each.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fourteenth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have two long, and two short Stamina, and the Seeds are included in a Capsule.

The Species are,

1. MARTYNIA caule ramoso, foliis angulatis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 618. *Martynia* with a branching Stalk, and angular Leaves. This is the *Martynia annua villosa & viscosa, folio subrotundo, flore magno rubro. Houft.* Annual hairy viscous *Martynia*, with a roundish Leaf, and a large red Flower.

2. MARTYNIA caule simplici, foliis serratis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 618. *Martynia* with a single Stalk, and sawed Leaves. This is the *Martynia foliis serratis. Lin. Hort. Cliff.* *Martynia* with sawed Leaves.

The first of these Plants was discovered by the late Dr. *William Houston*, near *La Vera Cruz*, in *New Spain*, from whence he sent the Seeds into *England*, which succeeded very well in the Physick Garden at *Chelsea*; and in the Year 1731, several of these Plants were raised, which produced their beautiful Flowers, and perfected their Seeds, from whence several Plants were raised the succeeding Year.

This rises with a strong herbaceous hairy Stalk, near two Feet high, which divides upward into two or three large Branches, which rise upward of three Feet high, and are garnished with oblong oval Leaves, cut into Angles on their Sides; they are five Inches long, and three Inches and a Half broad at their Base, where they are broadest, ending in obtuse Points; they are hairy, and very viscous, sticking to the Fingers if handled. The Flowers are produced in short Spikes, from the End of the Branches; they are shaped like those of the common Foxglove, but are of a paler purple Colour; these are succeeded by oblong oval Capsules, which are thick, tough, and clammy, these, when ripe, divide into two Parts, leaving a large hard Nut hanging on the Plant, about the Size, and much of the same Form as the Stag Beetle, with two strong crooked Horns at the End. The Nut has two deep longitudinal Furrows on the Sides, and several smaller crossing each other in the Middle. It is so hard, that it is with Difficulty cut open, without injuring of the Seeds; within are four oblong Cells, two of which have a single oblong Seed in each, but the other two are abortive. If the Plants are brought forward in the Spring, they will begin to shew their Flowers in *July*, which are first produced at the Division of the Branches, and afterward at the Extremity of each Branch, so there will be a Succession

cession of Flowers on the same Plant till the End of *October*, when the Plants decay.

The second Sort was discovered by Mr. *Robert Miller*, growing naturally about *Carthagena*, in *New Spain*, from whence he sent the Seeds to *Europe*; this hath a perennial Root, and an annual Stalk, which decays every Autumn, and new ones arise in the Spring. The Roots of this Plant are thick, fleshy, and divided into Knots, which are scaly, somewhat like those of Tooth-wort; these send up several Stalks, which grow about a Foot high; they are thick, succulent, and of a purplish Colour, garnished with oblong thick Leaves, whose Base sits close to the Stalk; they are sawed on their Edges, rough on their upper Side, where they are of a dark green, but their under Side is purplish. The Stalk is terminated by a short Spike of blue Flowers, which are Bell-shaped, and do not spread open at the Rim so much as the former Sort; these usually appear in *July* or *August*, but are not succeeded by Seeds in *England*.

The first Sort, being an annual Plant, is only propagated by Seed, which should be sown in Pots filled with light rich Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, where (if the Earth is duly watered to promote the Vegetation of the Seed) the Plants will appear in about three Weeks, or a Month, and will grow pretty fast, if the Bed is warm; they should therefore be transplanted in a little Time after they come up, each into a separate Pot filled with light rich Earth, and then plunged into the hot Bed again, observing to water them well, as also to shade them from the Sun, until they have taken new Root, after which Time they should have a large Share of fresh Air admitted to them in warm Weather, by raising the Glasses of the hot Bed every Day, and the Plants must be frequently watered; with this Management the Plants will make great Progress, so as to fill the Pots with their Roots in about a Month's Time, when they should be shifted into Pots, about a Foot Diameter at the Top, which should be filled with light rich Earth, and then plunged into the hot Bed in the Bark Stove, where they should be allowed Room, because they put out many Side Branches, and will grow three Feet high or more, according to the Warmth of the Bed, and the Care which is taken to supply them constantly with Water, and are constantly kept in the Tan Bed, giving them Plenty of free Air at all Times when the Weather is warm, but they will not bear to be exposed abroad in this Country; when these Plants thrive well, they will send out many Side Branches, which will all of them produce small Spikes of Flowers; but it is only from the first Spike of Flowers that good Seeds can be expected in this Country, so that particular Care should be taken, that none of those are pulled off or destroyed, because it is very difficult to obtain good Seeds here, and I believe few of those that are produced on the Side Branches in the natural Country of their Growth, are duly ripened, for I have received a great Quantity of these Seeds from Abroad, which have appeared to be very good, and yet few of them have grown.

The Seeds of these Plants have a strong green Covering on them, as thick as the outer Covering of an Almond, and when the Seeds are ripe, the Covering opens, and lets the Seeds fall, in the same Manner as the Covering of Almonds, Walnuts, &c. In each Covering there is one hard Nut, in Shape somewhat like a Beetle, having two sharp crooked Horns at one End. This Nut contains four Embryos, but there are seldom more than two Seeds which are perfect in any of them. However, when they are sown, the whole Nut must be planted, for it is so hard, that it is impossible to take out the Seeds without spoiling them, and where there are two Plants produced from the same Nut, they are easily separated, when they are transplanted; these Seeds will continue good for some Years, for I sowed a pretty large Quantity of them in the Year 1734, Part of which I sowed the following Year, but had not one Plant produced; the Remainder of the Seeds I divided, and sowed some of them every succeeding Year, without any Success, until the Year 1738,

when I sowed all the Seeds I had left, from which had one Plant produced; so that if the Seeds are good it is evident they will grow when they are four Years old; therefore, whenever we receive good Seeds from Abroad, or save any in this Country which are perfectly ripened, it will be proper to preserve some of them for a Year or two, lest a bad Season should happen when the Plants may not perfect their Seeds, so that this Precaution be not taken, the Species may be lost in *Europe*.

The second Sort dies to the Root every Winter, and rises again the succeeding Spring; this must be constantly preserved in the Stove, and plunged into the Bark Bed, otherwise it will not thrive in this Country. During the Winter Season, when the Plants are decayed, they should have but little Water given to them, for at that Time it will rot the Roots. In the Beginning of *March*, just before the Plants begin to shoot, is the proper Season to transplant and part the Roots, when they should be planted into Pots of a middle Size, filled with light rich Earth, and then plunged into the Bark Bed, which should at this Time be renewed with fresh Tan. When the Plants come up, they must be frequently refreshed with Water, but it must not be given them in large Quantities, lest it rot their tender Root, and as the Warmth of the Season increases, it will be proper to admit a large Share of fresh Air, which will greatly strengthen the Plants; they must also be placed in the Tan Bed, where they are not over hung, shaded by other Plants; nor should they be shifted or transplanted when they are in Leaf, for that will prevent their flowering. As the Roots of this Plant increase very fast, there is no Necessity for using other Methods to propagate it, otherwise the Shoots of the young Stalks will take Root, if they are planted in Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed during any of the Summer Months.

MARVEL OF PERU. See *Mirabilis*.

MARUM. See *Teucrium*.

MARUM VULGARE. See *Satureja*.

MARYGOLD. See *Calendula*.

MARYGOLD (AFRICAN). See *Tagetes*.

MARYGOLD (FIG). See *Mesembryanthemum*.

MARYGOLD (FRENCH). See *Tagetes*.

MASTERWORT. See *Imperatoria*.

MASTICHINA. See *Satureja*.

MATRICARIA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 493. Tab. 28. Lin. Gen. Plant. 867.* [so called from the *Matrix*, because this Plant is very good against Diseases of the Womb; and, for the same Reason, it is called *Parthenium*, of Παρθένος, a Virgin.] *Feverfew*; in *French* *Matricaire*.

The Characters are,

It hath a compound Flower. The Ray, or Border, composed of many female half Florets, and the Disk, which is hemispherical, of hermaphrodite Florets; these are included in one common hemispherical Empalement, composed of linear Scales nearly equal. The female half Florets are Tongue-shaped, and indented in three Parts at the End, these have a naked Germen, supporting a slender Style, terminated by two twisted Stigmas. The hermaphrodite Florets are tubulous, Funnel-shaped, and cut into five Parts at the Brim, which spread open; they have each five hairy short Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits, and an oblong naked Germen, with a slender Style, crowned by a bifid spreading Stigma. The Germen of both turn to single oblong naked Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Tournefort's* fourteenth Class, which includes the Herbs with radiated Flowers, whose Seeds have no Down.

Linnaeus ranges it in the second Section of his ninth Class, which contains the *Plants with compound leaves, whose Stamina and Styles are connected, and the seeds are all fruitful.*

The Species are,

MATRICARIA foliis compositis planis, foliolis ovatis, pedunculis ramosis. Hort. Cliff. 416. Feverfew with plain compounded Leaves, whose Lobes are oval cut and branching Foot Stalks. This is the *Matricaria vulgaris, seu sativa.* C. B. P. 133. Common, or garden Feverfew.

MATRICARIA receptaculis hemisphaericis, foliis biatis subcarnosis, supra convexis, subtus carinatis. Lin. Plant. 891. Feverfew with hemispherical Receptacles, double winged Leaves, which are fleshy, and convex on their upper Side, and Keel-shaped below. This is the *Chamamelum maritimum perenne humilius, foetidius, brevioribus crassis obscure virentibus.* Raii. Syn. Ed. 3. 186. Dwarf perennial maritime Chamomile with thick dark green Leaves.

The first Sort is the common Feverfew, which is directed to be used in Medicine. It grows naturally in fields, and upon the Side of Banks, in many Parts of England, but is frequently cultivated in the Physick Gardens to supply the Markets; this is commonly a biennial Plant, which decays soon after it has perfected its Seeds. The Root of this Plant is composed of a great number of Fibres, which spread wide on every Side. The Stalks rise upward of two Feet high; they are hard, stiff, and striated, branching out on every Side. The Leaves are composed of seven Lobes, which are parted into many obtuse Segments; they are of a yellow-green Colour. The Stalks and Branches are terminated by the Flowers, which are disposed almost in the form of loose Umbels, each Flower standing upon a separate Foot Stalk about two Inches long. The Flowers are composed of several short Rays, which are white like those of the Chamomile, surrounding a yellow disk composed of hermaphrodite Florets, which form a hemisphere; these are inclosed in one common scaly paleament, and are succeeded by oblong angular seeds. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. The whole Plant has a strong unpleasant odour. The Leaves and Flowers of this are used in Medicine, and are particularly appropriated to the female Sex, being of great Service in all cold flatulent disorders of the Womb, and hysterick Affections, promoting the *Catamenia*, and expelling the Birth and Seedines.

The following Varieties of this Plant, are preserved in the Botanick Gardens, many of which are pretty constant, if Care is taken in saving the Seeds; but where the Seeds of these Plants have been suffered to scatter, it will be almost impossible to preserve the Varieties without Mixture; but if the Seeds are sown upon a fresh Spot of Ground, where there has not grown any of the Plants before, I am inclinable to believe the Seeds will produce the same Plants as those they were taken from, however as they are supposed to be only Varieties, I shall only just insert them here, for those who are curious in collecting the Varieties.

1. Feverfew with very double Flowers.
2. Feverfew with double Flowers, whose Borders, or Rays, are plain, and the Disk fistular.
3. Feverfew with very small Rays.
4. Feverfew with very short fistular Florets.
5. Feverfew with naked Heads, having no Rays, or no Disk.
6. Feverfew with naked Sulphur-coloured Heads.
7. Feverfew with elegant curled Leaves.

These Plants are propagated by their Seeds, which should be sown in March, upon a Bed of light Earth, and when they are come up, they should be transplanted out into Nursery Beds, at about eight Inches asunder, where they may remain till the Middle of May, when they may be taken up, with a Ball of Earth to their Roots, and planted in the Middle of large Borders, where they will flower in July and August, and, if the Autumn be favourable, will produce ripe Seeds the

same Year. But it is not advisable to permit them to seed, which often weakens and decays the Roots, therefore, when their Flowers are past, you should cut down their Stems, which will cause them to push out fresh Heads, whereby the Roots will be maintained.

When the different Varieties of these Plants are intermixed with other Plants of the same Growth, they make a handsome Appearance during their Season of flowering, which commonly continues a full Month, or more, and renders them very valuable. But as their Roots seldom abide more than two, or at most three Years, fresh Plants should be raised from Seeds, to supply their Places, for although they may be propagated by parting their Roots either in Spring or Autumn, yet these seldom make so good Plants as those obtained from Seeds; but the second Sort seldom produces any good Seeds, therefore that must be propagated in this Manner, or by planting Cuttings in the Spring or Summer Months, which will take Root, and make good Plants.

The second Sort grows naturally near the Sea, in several Parts of England. I have observed it upon the Sussex Coast in great Plenty, from whence I brought the Plants, which were of no longer Duration in the Garden than two Years, though in their native Soil they may continue longer. The Stalks of this Plant branch out pretty much, and spread near the Ground; they are garnished with dark green Leaves, which are composed of many double Wings, or Pinnæ, like those of the common Chamomile, but are much thicker in Substance; they have their Edges turned backward, so are convex on their upper Surface, and concave on their under. The Flowers are white, like those of the common Chamomile, and are disposed almost in the Form of an Umbel; they appear in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

This Plant is seldom cultivated but in Botanick Gardens for Variety. It may be propagated by Seeds, which may be sown either in Autumn, soon after they are ripe, or in the Spring, upon a Bed of common Earth in almost any Situation; and when the Plants come up, they will require no other Care, but to thin them where they are too close, and keep them clean from Weeds.

MATTED ROOTS are such as are entangled or plated together.

MAUDLIN. See Achillea.

MAUROCENIA. Lin. Gen. Plant. Edit. 2. 289. *Frangula.* Hort. Elth. 121. The Hottentot Cherry, vulgò.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, cut into five Segments, and is permanent. The Flower hath five oval Petals, which spread open. It hath five Stamina, which are situated between the Petals, crowned by obtuse Summits. In the Center is situated a roundish Germen, having no Style, crowned by a trifid Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to an oval Berry, with one or two Cells, each containing a single oval Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Linnaeus's fifth Class, which includes the *Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and three Styles, or Stigmas*; and in the last Edition of his Genera he has joined it to the *Cassine*, making them the same; but as the Flower of *Cassine* has but one Petal, and the Flower of this five, and the Berries of the former three Cells, and those of this but one or two, they should be separated.

The Species are,

1. *MAUROCENIA foliis subovatis integerrimis, floribus confertis lateralibus.* *Maurocenia* with entire Leaves, which are almost oval, and Flowers growing in Clusters on the Sides of the Branches. This is the *Frangula sempervirens, folio rigido subrotundo.* Hort. Elth. 146. Tab. 121. Ever-green Berry-bearing Alder with a roundish stiff Leaf, commonly called Hottentot Cherry.

2. *MAUROCENIA foliis obversè ovatis serratis, floribus corymbosis alaribus & terminalibus.* *Maurocenia* with obverse, oval, sawed Leaves, and Flowers growing in a Corymbus at the Sides and Ends of the Branches. This

is the *Phillyrea capensis, folio celastri*. Hort. Elth. 315. Tab. 236. *Phillyrea* of the Cape with a Staff Tree Leaf, by the Dutch called Lephout.

3. MAUROCENIA *foliis ovatis nervosis integerrimis*. *Maurocenia* with oval veined Leaves, which are entire. This is the *Cerasus Hottentotorum*. Pluk. Almag. 94. The smaller *Hottentot* Cherry.

4. MAUROCENIA *foliis obversè ovatis emarginatis, floribus solitariis alaribus*. *Maurocenia* with obverse oval Leaves, which are indented at the Edges, and Flowers growing singly from the Sides of the Branches. This is the *Frangula folio subrotundo rigido subtus ferrugineo*. Houst. Mss. Berry-bearing Alder with a roundish stiff Leaf, which is of an Iron Colour on the under Side.

The first Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, where it rises to a considerable Height, but here they are rarely more than five or six Feet high. The Stalk is strong, woody, and covered with a purplish Bark, sending out many stiff Branches, which are garnished with very thick Leaves, almost oval, standing for the most Part by Pairs, opposite; they are about two Inches long, and almost as much in Breadth, of a dark green Colour, and entire. The Flowers come out from the Side of the old Branches, in Clusters, three, four, or five standing upon one common Foot Stalk, which is slender; they are composed of five plain equal Petals, ending in acute Points; they are first of a greenish yellow Colour, but afterward change to white, spreading wide open. In the Center is situated the oval Germen, crowned by the trifid Stigma, and between each Petal is situated a Stamina; these spread open in the same Manner as the Petals, and are terminated by obtuse Summits. The Germen afterward turns to an oval pulpy Berry, some having but one, and others two Cells; in each of these is lodged one oval Seed. The Berries change to a dark purple when they are ripe. This Plant flowers in *July* and *August*, and the Berries ripen in Winter.

The second Sort is a Native of the *Cape of Good Hope*; this hath a woody Stalk, which in this Country seldom rises more than five or six Feet high, sending out many Branches, covered with a dark purplish Bark, and garnished with pretty stiff Leaves, which are obversely oval, and sawed on their Edges, standing by Pairs, opposite; they are about an Inch and a Half long, and a little more in Breadth; of a light green, having short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced in roundish Bunches from the Side, and at the End of the Branches; they are white, and have five small Petals, which spread open; between these are situated the Stamina, which spread in the same Manner; these are terminated by obtuse Summits. In the Center is situated the roundish Germen, which is crowned sometimes by a bifid, and at others by a trifid Stigma. The Flowers appear in *July* and *August*, but are not succeeded by Berries in *England*.

The third Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this rises with a woody Stalk, about the same Height as the former, dividing into many Branches, which are garnished with stiff oval Leaves, about an Inch and a Quarter long, and nearly as much in Breadth, of a light green Colour, and entire, having three longitudinal Veins; these are sometimes placed by Pairs, opposite, and at others they are alternate, having a strong Margin, or Border, surrounding them. As this Sort hath not as yet produced any Flowers in *England*, I cannot give any Description of them; but I am fully informed from the *Cape*, that the Characters are the same with the others.

The fourth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houstaun*, growing naturally at the Palisadoes in *Jamaica*, from whence he sent the Seeds to *Europe*; this rises with a woody Stalk, from fifteen to twenty Feet high, covered with a rough brown Bark, and divides into many Branches, which are garnished with stiff Leaves, placed alternately; they are about an Inch and a Half long, and a little more in Breadth, indented at the Top, with a stiff reflexed Border, of a gray Colour on their upper Side, but of a rusty Iron Colour on their under, standing upon short Foot Stalks. The

Flowers come out singly along the Side of the Branches; they have five small white Petals, which end in acute Points, and five slender Stamina, which spread open and are terminated by obtuse Summits. In the Center is situated a roundish Germen, supporting a long bifid Stigma, which is permanent. The Germen afterward turns to a round Berry, with one or two Cells, each having one oblong Seed.

The first Sort is too tender to live abroad in *England*, but as it requires no artificial Heat, so may be preserved through the Winter in a good Green-house, where it deserves a Place for the Beauty of its Leaves, which are very thick, of a deep green, and differing in Appearance from every other Plant; this may be propagated by laying down those Shoots which are produced near the Root, but they are long in putting out Roots. The Shoots should be twisted in the Part which is laid, to facilitate their putting out Roots; if these are laid down in Autumn, they will put out Roots sufficient to remove by the following Autumn; it may also be propagated by Cuttings, but this is a tedious Method, as they are seldom rooted enough to transplant in less than two Years. When this is practised, the young Shoot of the former Year should be cut off, with a small Piece of the old Wood at the Bottom, in the Spring, and planted in Pots filled with loamy Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, covering the Pots with Glass, which should be close stoped down to exclude the external Air; they should be pretty well watered at the Time they are planted, but afterward they will require but little Wet; the Glasses over them should be covered every Day with Mats, to screen the Cuttings from the Sun during the Heat of the Day, but in the Morning before the Sun is too warm, and in the Afternoon when the Sun is low, they should be uncovered, that the oblique Rays of the Sun may raise a gentle Warmth under the Glasses. With this Care the Cuttings will take Root, but where it is wanting, they seldom succeed. When the Cuttings, or Layers, are rooted, they should be each planted in a separate small Pot, filled with soft loamy Soil, and placed in the Shade till they have taken new Root; then they may be removed to a sheltered Situation, where they may remain during the Summer Season; and, before the Frosts of the Autumn, they must be removed into the Green-house, and treated in the same Way as the other Plants of that Country, giving them but little Water in cold Weather, and in mild Weather admitting the free Air. In Summer they must be removed into the open Air, and placed in a sheltered Situation with other exotick Plants, and, in very warm Weather, they must be watered three Times a Week, but it must not be given them too freely any Time. When the Plants have obtained Strength they will produce Flowers and Fruit, which, in warm Seasons, will ripen perfectly, and if the Seeds are sown soon after they are ripe, in Pots, and plunged into the Tan Bed in the Stove, the Plants will come up the Spring following, and may then be treated in the same Manner as those which are propagated by Cuttings and Layers.

The second Sort is not altogether so hardy as the first, so must have a warmer Place in the Green-house in Winter, and should not be placed abroad quite so early in the Spring, nor suffered to remain abroad so late in the Autumn, but if the Green-house is warm, the Plants will require no additional Heat. This may be propagated by Layers, and Cuttings, in the same Manner as the first, and requires the same Care, for the Cuttings are with Difficulty made to root; nor will the Branches which are laid, put out Roots in less than a Year, and if these are not young Shoots, they will not take Root.

As this Sort does not produce Seeds in *England*, it can be only propagated by Layers and Cuttings, which being difficult to root, occasions its being scarce at present in *Europe*.

The third Sort is yet more rare than either of the former, and is with greater Difficulty propagated, for the Layers and Cuttings are commonly two Years before they get Roots sufficient to remove, and as it ne

produces Seeds here, it can be no other Way protected; this is also tenderer than either of the other, so requires a moderate Degree of Heat in Winter, for without some artificial Warmth, it will not through the Winters in *England*. In the Middle of Summer the Plants may be placed abroad in a warm situation, but they must be removed into Shelter early in the Autumn, before the cold Nights come on, otherwise they will receive a Check, which they will not recover in Winter; during the Summer Season they should be gently watered three Times a Week in dry weather, but in Winter they will require but little water.

The fourth Sort is much more impatient of Cold than either of the other, being a Native of a warmer Country. This is propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Country where it grows naturally, and does not produce any here. These do not grow the first Year, so the Seeds should be sown in Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark, where they may remain all the Summer; and in the Autumn they should be removed from the Bark Stove, and plunged into the Tan Bed between the other Pots of Plants, in any vacant Spaces; they may remain till Spring, when they should be taken out of the Stove, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed, which will bring up the Plants. When these are removed, they should be each transplanted into a separate small Pot, filled with a soft loamy Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed again, being careful to shade them from the Sun, till they have taken new Root, after which they must be treated in the same Manner as the tender Plants from the same Country, always keeping them in the Tan Bed; and in Winter they should have a temperate Warmth, otherwise they will not thrive here.

All the Sorts delight in a soft, gentle, loamy Soil, and not too stiff, so as to detain the Wet; nor should the Soil be too light, for in such they will not thrive. They produce their Leaves all the Year, so make a good Appearance in the Winter Season, their Leaves being remarkably stiff and of a fine green, especially the first Sort, whose Fruit ripens in Winter, which when it is plenty on the Plants, it affords an agreeable Variety.

WAYS. See Zea.

MEADIA. *Catesb. Carol. 3. p. 1. Dodecatheon. Lin. Plant. 183.*

The Characters are, *It hath a small Involucrum of many Leaves, in which are many Flowers. The Flower hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, cut into five long Segments which are reflexed. The Flower hath one Petal, cut into five Parts, the Tube is shorter than the Empalement, and the Limb is flexed backward. It hath five short obtuse Stamina situated in the Tube, terminated by Arrow-pointed Stigmas, which are connected into a Beak, with a conical Germen, supporting a slender Style longer than the Stamina, crowned with an obtuse Stigma. The Empalement afterward becomes a long oval Capsule with one Cell, opening at the Top, filled with small Seeds.*

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose flowers have five Stamina and one Style. The Title of this Genus was given to it by Mr. Mark Catesby, F.R.S. in Honour of the late Dr. Mead, who was a generous encourager of every useful Branch of Science; but being himself no great Botanist, Dr. *Linnaeus* was unwilling any Plant should bear his Name, so he has altered it to that of *Dodecatheon*, which was a Title applied by *Ray* to a Species of Primrose with a yellow Root, and leaves like the Garden Lettuce.

We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

MEADIA. *Catesb. Hist. Carol. App. 1. Tab. 1. Mea-*

This is the *Auricula urfi Virginiana, floribus aginis instar rostratis, cyclaminum more reflexis. k. Alm. 62. Tab. 79. fol. 6.* Bear's-ear of Virginia, the Flower has a Beak like that of Borage, and resembles like those of Sowbread.

This Plant grows naturally in *Virginia*, and other Parts of *North America*, from whence it was sent by Mr. *Banister*, many Years since Gardener to Dr. *Compton*, Lord Bishop of *London*, in whose curious Garden I first saw this Plant growing in the Year 1709, after which the Plant was for several Years lost in *England*, till within a few Years past, when it was again obtained from *America*, and has been propagated in pretty great Plenty. It hath a perennial Root, from which comes out several long smooth Leaves in the Spring, which are near six Inches long, and two and a Half broad; at first standing erect, but afterward they spread on the Ground, especially if the Plants are much exposed to the Sun; from between these Leaves arise two, three, or four Stalks, in Proportion to the Strength of the Roots; these rise eight or nine Inches high, they are smooth, naked, and are terminated by an Umbel of Flowers, under which is situated the many leaved Involucrum. Each Flower is sustained by a pretty long slender Foot Stalk which is recurved, so that the Flower hangs downward. The Flower has but one Petal, which is deeply cut into five Spear-shaped Segments, which are reflexed upward like the Flowers of *Cyclamen* or *Sowbread*; the Stamina, which are five in Number, are short, and fit in the Tube of the Flower, having five Arrow-pointed Summits, which are connected together round the Style, forming a Sort of Beak. The Flowers are of purple, inclining to a Peach Blossom Colour, and have an oblong Germen situated in the Bottom of the Tube, which afterward becomes an oval Capsule inclosed by the Empalement, with the permanent Style on its Apex, which, when ripe, opens at the Top to let out the Seeds, which are fastened round the Style. This Plant flowers the Beginning of *May*, and the Seeds ripen in *July*, soon after which the Stalks and Leaves decay, so that the Roots remain inactive till the following Spring.

This Plant is propagated by Offsets, which the Roots put out freely when they are in a loose moist Soil and a shady Situation; the best Time to remove the Roots, and take away the Offsets, is in *August*, after the Leaves and Stalks are decayed, that they may be fixed well in their new Situation, before the Frost comes on. It may also be propagated by Seeds, which the Plants generally produce in Plenty; these should be sown in the Autumn soon after they are ripe, either in a shady moist Border, or in Pots which should be placed in the Shade; in the Spring the Plants will come up, and must then be kept clean from Weeds, and if the Season proves dry, they must be frequently refreshed with Water; nor should they be exposed to the Sun, for while the Plants are young, they are very impatient of Heat, so that I have known great Numbers of them destroyed in two or three Days, which were growing to the full Sun. These young Plants should not be transplanted till their Leaves are decayed, then they may be carefully taken up and planted in a shady Border, where the Soil is loose and moist, at about eight Inches Distance from each other, which will be Room enough for them to grow one Year, by which Time they will be strong enough to produce Flowers, so may then be transplanted into some shady Borders in the Flower Garden, where they will appear very ornamental during the Continuance of their Flowers.

At the first many supposed this Plant to be tender, so planted it in warm Situations and nursed it too much; whereby the Plants were often killed, but by Experience it is found to be so hardy, as not to be hurt by the severest Cold of this Country; but it will not thrive in a very dry Soil, or where it is greatly exposed to the Sun.

MEADOW.

Under the general Title of Meadow, is commonly comprehended all Pasture Land, or at least all Grass Land, which is mown for Hay; but I choose rather to distinguish such Land only by this Appellation, which is so low, as to be too moist for Cattle to graze upon them in Winter, being generally too wet to admit heavy Cattle, without poaching and spoiling the Sward; and those

those Grass Lands which are drier, I shall distinguish by the Title of Pasture.

There are two Sorts of Meadows in *England*, one of which is stiled Water Meadows, and the other are simply called Meadows.

Water Meadows are those which lie contiguous to Rivers or Brooks, from whence the Water can be carried to overflow the Grass at Pleasure. Of these there are large Tracts in several Parts of *England*, which, if skilfully managed, would become much more profitable to their Owners, than they are at present, as hath been already mentioned in another Place; for nothing can be more absurd than the common Practice of flowing these low Grounds all the Winter, whereby the Roots of all the sweetest Kinds of Grass are destroyed, and only such Grasses left as are Natives of Marshes, which are coarse and four: And if People were curious to examine the Herbage of these Water Meadows, they would find the Bulk of them composed of bad Weeds, such as grow by the Sides of Rivers, Brooks, and Ditches, of which the several Sorts of Docks make no small Share; and although many of these Meadows produce a great Burden of what the Country People call Hay, yet this is only fit for Cows, Cart Horses, and other Animals, which, by hard Labour and Hunger, are driven to eat it; for Horses which have been accustomed to feed on good Hay, will starve before they will touch it: And after the Grass is mown off these Meadows, and Cattle turned in to graze upon them, how common is it to see the Land almost covered with these rank Weeds, which the Cattle never will eat! which must always be the Condition of such Meadows, where the Water is let over them in Autumn and Winter; for, as the Sides of Rivers and Brooks do every where abound with these rank Weeds, whose Seeds ripen in Autumn; and falling into the Water, they are carried by the Stream, and deposited on the flowed Land, where they grow and fill the Ground in every Part; but so incurious are the Generality of Farmers in this Respect, that if the Ground is but well covered, they care not what it is, few of them ever taking any Pains to weed or clean their Pastures.

The Method which I propose for the Management of these Meadows is, never to flow them till the Middle or latter End of *March*, excepting once or twice in Winter, when there may happen Floods, which may bring down a great Share of Soil from the upper Lands, at which Times it will be of great Service to let Water upon the Meadows, that the Soil may settle there; but the sooner the Wet is drained off when this is lodged, the greater Advantage the Meadows will receive by it; but from the End of *March* to the Middle of *May*, by frequently letting on of the Water, the Growth of the Grass will be greatly encouraged, and at this Season there will be no Danger of destroying the Roots of the Grass; and after the Hay is carried off the Ground, if the Season should prove dry, it will be of great Service to the Grass, if the Meadows are flowed again; but when this is practised, no Cattle should be turned into the Meadows, till the Surface of the Ground is become firm enough to bear their Weight without poaching the Land, for otherwise the Grass will suffer more from the treading of the Cattle, than it will receive Benefit by the flowing; but these are Things which the Country People seldom regard, so that these Meadows are generally very unsightly, and rendered less profitable.

I would also recommend the weeding of these Meadows twice a Year; the first Time in *April*, and again in *October*; at which Times if the Roots of Docks, and all bad Weeds are cut up with a Spaddle, the Meadows will soon be cleared of this Trumpery, and the Herbage greatly improved.

Another great Improvement of these Lands might be procured by rolling them with a heavy Roller, in Spring and Autumn. This will press the Surface of the Ground even, whereby it may be mown much closer, and it will also sweeten the Grass; and this Piece of Husbandry is of more Service to Pastures, than most People are aware of.

As to those Meadows which cannot be flowed, there

should be the same Care taken to weed and roll them as hath been directed for the Water Meadows; as a never to let heavy Cattle graze upon them in Winter when they are wet; for the Cattle will then poach them and greatly injure the Grass; therefore these should be fed down as close as possible in the Autumn, before the heavy Rains fall to render the Ground soft; and the Pastures which are drier, may be kept to supply the Want of these in Winter; and where there are not Cattle enough to eat down the Grass in Time, it will be much better to cut off what is left, than to suffer it to rot upon the Ground, for that will prevent the Grass from shooting early in the Spring; but where People have not Cattle enough of their own to eat down the Grass in Time, they had much better take in some of their Neighbours, than suffer their Fogs (as it is called) to remain all the Winter. When these Meadows are fed in the Autumn, the greater Variety of Animals are turned in, the closer they will eat the Grass; and I am fully convinced, the closer it is eaten, the better the Grass will come up the following Spring; therefore, during the Time while the Cattle are feeding, the Meadows are well rolled, the Animals will eat the Grass much closer, than they otherwise would.

Those Persons who are best skilled in this Part of Husbandry, always dress their Meadows every other or at least every third Year, without which it is vain to expect any good Crop of Hay; but the Generality of the Farmers are so much distressed for Dressing to supply their Corn Land, as not to have any to spare for their Meadows, so that they are content with what the Land will naturally produce, rather than take a Part of their Manure from their arable Ground; but this is a very imprudent Piece of Husbandry, for Land is to be annually mowed for Hay, can it be supposed that it will produce a good Crop long, unless there are proper Dressings allowed it? And when Ground is once beggared for Want of Manure, it will be some Years before it can be recovered again; but I shall reserve what is necessary to be farther enlarged on this Subject, to be fully treated under the Article of Pastures.

MEADOW SAFFRON. See *Colchicum*.

MEDEOLA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 411.

The Characters are,

The Flower has no Empalement; it hath six oblong or Petals which are equal, spread open, and turn backward, and six Awl-shaped Stamina the Length of the Petal, terminated by incumbent Summits; and three corniculated Germen terminating the Style, crowned by thick recurved Stamens. The Germen afterward turns to a roundish tri-lobed Berry with three Cells, each containing one Heart-shaped Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* sixth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have six Stamina and three Styles.

The Species are,

1. MEDEOLA *foliis ovato-lanceolatis alternis, caule scandente*. Medeola with oval, Spear-shaped, alternate Leaves, and a climbing Stalk. This is the *Asparagus Africanus, scandens, myrti folio*. *Hort. Piss.* 17. Climbing African Asparagus, with a Myrtle Leaf.

2. MEDEOLA *foliis lanceolatis alternis, caule scandente*. Medeola with Spear-shaped alternate Leaves, and a climbing Stalk. This is the *Asparagus Africanus, scandens, myrti folio angustiore*. *Hort. Piss.* 17. Climbing African Asparagus, with a narrower Myrtle Leaf.

3. MEDEOLA *foliis verticillatis, ramis aculeatis*. *L. Sp. Plant.* 339. Medeola with Leaves growing in Whorls and prickly Branches. This is the *Fruticulus foliis rotundatis*. *Hort. Elth.* 148. *Tab.* 123. A small Shrub with Butchers Broom Leaves placed Star Fashion.

4. MEDEOLA *foliis verticillatis, ramis inermibus*. *L. Sp. Plant.* 339. Medeola with Leaves growing in Whorls and smooth Branches. This is the *Lilium fide martagon pusillum, floribus minutissime herbaceis*. *Pluk. Alm.* 40. *Tab.* 328. *fol.* 4. The Lily or little Martagon, with Flowers not very herbaceous.

The first Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this hath a tuberose Root, composed of several knobs or oblong Knobs, which unite together at the top, from which arise two or three stiff Stalks, which divide into a great Number of Branches, rising four or five Feet high, if they meet with any neighbouring support, to which they can fasten, otherwise they fall to the Ground; these are garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, ending in acute Points, placed alternately, and sitting close to the Stalks; they are of a light green on their under Side, and dark on their upper. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Stalks, sometimes singly, and at others there are two upon a slender short Foot Stalk; they have six oblong equal petals which spread open, and are of a dull white Colour; within these are ranged six Stamina, which are as long as the Petals, terminated by incumbent Summits. In the Center is situated a Germen with three lobes, sitting upon a short Style, and crowned by three recurved Stigmas; the Germen afterward turns to a roundish Berry with three Cells, each containing a Heart-shaped Seed. It flowers the Beginning of Winter, and the Seeds are ripe in the Spring.

The second Sort is also a Native of the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence I received the Seeds. This hath a Root like the first, but the Stalks are not so strong; they climb higher, but do not branch so much; the leaves are much longer and narrower, and are of a greenish Colour. The Flowers come from the Side of the Branches, two or three upon each Foot Stalk; they are of an herbaceous white Colour, shaped like those of the former Sort, and appear about the same Time, but has not produced any Fruit here. These are undoubtedly distinct Species, for they never vary when they are propagated by Seeds.

Both these Sorts propagate freely by Offsets from the Roots, so that when they are once obtained, there is no Necessity of sowing their Seeds, which commonly lie a Year in the Ground, and the Plants will be strong enough to flower in less than two Years time, whereas the Offsets will flower the following Year. The Time for transplanting and parting of the Roots is in *July*, when their Stalks are entirely decayed, for they begin to shoot toward the End of *August*, and keep growing all the Winter, and decay in Spring. These Roots should be planted in Pots filled with good Kitchen Garden Earth, and may remain in the open Air till there is Danger of Frost, when they must be removed into Shelter, for they are too tender to live through the Winter in the open Air; but if they are placed in a warm Green-house, they will live and flower very well, but they do not produce any Fruit unless they have some Heat in Winter; therefore if that is desired, the Plants should be placed in a warm place kept to a moderate Degree of Warmth. During Winter, when the Plants are in Vigour, they should be frequently, but gently watered; but when the Stalks begin to decay, they must have very little Water, for much Moisture will rot them while they are in an inactive State; during which Time, if the Pots are placed where they have only the Morning Sun, they will require no Water; but when they begin to rot out their Stalks, they should be removed to a warmer Situation, and should then be gently watered. The Flowers of these Plants make no great Appearance, so the Plants are not preserved for their Beauty; as their Stalks are climbing, and their Leaves are in full Vigour in Winter, during that Season, they add to the Variety in the Green-house.

The third Sort grows naturally in the *West-Indies*, late Dr. *Houftoun* found it near the *Havannah*, and Dr. *Robert Millar* gathered it in the Isle of *Tobago*, where it was growing in Plenty. This is a very low bush, seldom rising more than three Feet high in its native Soil; the Stalks are herbaceous like those of *Butchers Broom*, and divide upward into several Branches, which are garnished with stiff Leaves, ending in acute Points; they are like those of the *Butchers Broom*, but longer and narrower; these stand in Whorls round the Stalks, there are nine, eleven, or more, at each

Joint. The Flowers are produced just under the Leaves, sometimes singly, at others there are two, which come out from the same Joint; they are of an herbaceous white Colour, having six oblong pointed Petals, with six Stamina not so long as the Petals, and a roundish Germen which afterward turns to an oval Berry with three Cells, each having one Heart-shaped Seed.

This Plant is tender, so will not thrive in this Country, unless it is placed in a Bark Stove. It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Pots and plunged into a Bark Bed, where they may remain all the Summer, for the Plants seldom come up the first Year; in Autumn they should be removed into the Bark Stove, where they may remain till the following Spring, when they should be removed into a fresh hot Bed, which will bring up the Plants; but as these are very slow in their Growth, so they will not be fit to transplant till the following Spring, when they may be each planted in a separate Pot filled with light sandy Earth, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed, shading them from the Sun till they are new rooted, after which they must be treated in the same Way as other tender Plants from the same Country.

The Plants raised from the Seeds here, did not rise above a Foot high in five Years, so slow were they in Growth, though they always appeared healthy.

The fourth Sort is a Native of *North America*; it is by Dr. *Linnaeus* joined to this Genus, in which I have followed him; though, if I remember rightly, the Characters do not exactly agree with the other, for the Flower is either polypetalous, or is cut into many Segments, and has but five Stamina; it being some Years since I saw the Flowers, I cannot be very certain if I am right. This hath a small scaly Root, from which arises a single Stalk about eight Inches high, garnished with one Whorl of Leaves at a small Distance from the Ground, and at the Top there are two Leaves standing opposite; between these come out three slender Foot Stalks which turn downward, each sustaining one pale herbaceous Flower, with a purple Pointal. It flowers in *June*, but I have not seen any Fruit upon it.

This Plant is hardy enough to live in the open Air, but does not propagate fast here, as it produces no Seeds, so can only be increased by Offsets.

MEDICA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 410. Tab. 231. Medicago. Tourn. Inst. 412. Lin. Gen. Plant. 805.* [This Plant takes its Name from *Media* (as *Pliny* writes) because when *Darius Hystaspis* carried his Army into *Greece*, he had with him a great many Sacks of this Seed for Provender for his Cattle, and so the Seeds came to be scattered in *Greece*.] *Medick*, or *La Lucerne*.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a Bell-shaped Empalement of one Leaf, cut into five equal acute Points. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind; the Standard is oval, entire, and the Border is reflexed; the two Wings are oblong, oval, and fixed by an Appendix to the Keel; the Keel is oblong, bifid, obtuse, and reflexed toward the Standard. It has ten Stamina, nine of which are joined almost to their Tops; the other is single, they are terminated by small Summits. It hath an oblong compressed Germen which is incurved, sitting on a short Style, and terminated by a small Stigma; this and the Stamina, are involved by the Keel and Standard. The Germen afterward turns to a compressed Moon-shaped Pod, inclosing several Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of *Tournefort's* tenth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Butterfly Flower which are trifoliate. Dr. *Linnaeus* has joined the *Medica* and *Medicago* of *Tournefort* together, making them one Genus under the Title *Medicago*, which were not properly separated by *Tournefort*, who makes the distinguishing Character of *Medicago* to consist in having a falcated compressed Pod, but joins the *Lucern*, whose Pods are so, to the *Medica*. Therefore I shall here separate those Plants whose Pods are of that Form, from the others whose Pods are twisted like a Screw; and as the Title of *Medica* was first applied to the *Lucern*, so I shall continue it to the first, and

refer the others to the Genus of *Medicago*. This is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* seventeenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina joined in two Bodies.

The Species are,

1. *MEDICA caule erecto herbaceo, foliis ternatis, foliolis lanceolatis supernè serratis floribus spicatis alaribus*. Medick with an erect herbaceous Stalk, trifoliate Leaves whose Lobes are Spear-shaped and sawed above, and spiked Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Stalks. This is the *Medica major, erectior, floribus purpurascens*. *J. B. 2. 382.* Greater upright Medick with purplish Flowers, commonly called *La Lucerne*, and by the French, Burgundy Hay.

2. *MEDICA caule erecto herbaceo, foliis ternatis, foliolis lineari-lanceolatis, spicis brevioribus alaribus & terminalibus*. Medick with an erect herbaceous Stalk, trifoliate Leaves, whose Lobes are linearly Spear-shaped, and shorter Spikes of Flowers proceeding from the Sides and Tops of the Stalks. This is the *Medica sylvestris, floribus croceis*. *J. B. 2. 383.* Wild Medick with Saffron-coloured Flowers.

3. *MEDICA caule herbaceo procumbente, foliis ternatis, leguminibus ciliato-dentatis*. Medick with an herbaceous trailing Stalk, trifoliate Leaves, and Pods which have hairy Indentures. This is the *Medicago annua, trifolii facie*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 412.* Annual *Medicago* with the Appearance of Trefoil.

4. *MEDICA caule herbaceo procumbente, foliis pinnatis, leguminibus ciliato-dentatis*. Medick with a trailing herbaceous Stalk, winged Leaves, and Pods having hairy Indentures. This is the *Medicago vulnerariae facie Hispanica*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 412.* Spanish *Medicago* with the Appearance of Ladies Finger.

5. *MEDICA caule herbaceo prostrato, foliis ternatis, foliolis cuneiformibus supernè serratis, leguminibus margine integerrimis*. Medick with a prostrate herbaceous Stalk, trifoliate Leaves, whose Lobes are Wedge-shaped and sawed at the Top, and the Borders of the Pods entire. This is the *Medicago Italica, annua, maritima, trifolia, polycarpus, fructu toroso non spinoso*. *Mitchel. Hort. Piss.* Annual Italian maritime *Medicago* with trifoliate Leaves, and bearing much Fruit, which is thick and without Spines.

6. *MEDICA caule herbaceo prostrato, pedunculis racemosis, leguminibus lunatis*. Medick with a prostrate herbaceous Stalk, branching Foot Stalks, and Moon-shaped Pods. This is the *Medica flavo flore*. *Clus. Hist. 2. p. 243.* Medick with a yellowish Flower.

7. *MEDICA caule herbaceo prostrato, foliis radicalibus integerrimis, caulinis pinnatis, leguminibus dentatis*. Medick with a prostrate herbaceous Stalk, the Bottom Leaves entire, those on the Stalks winged, and indented Pods. This is the *Medicago vulnerariae facie Cretica*. *Tourn. Inst. 412.* Cretan *Medicago* with the Appearance of Ladies Finger.

8. *MEDICA foliis ternatis, foliolis cuneiformibus, caule erecto arboreo*. Medick with trifoliate Leaves whose Lobes are Wedge-shaped, and an erect Tree-like Stalk. This is the *Medicago trifolia, frutescens, incana*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 412.* Shrubby, hoary, three leaved *Medicago*, or the *Cytisus Virgilii*.

The first Sort hath a perennial Root and an annual Stalk, which rises near three Feet high in good Land; these are garnished with trifoliate Leaves at each Joint, whose Lobes are Spear-shaped, about an Inch and a Half long, and half an Inch broad, sawed toward their Top, of a deep green, and placed alternately on the Stalks. The Flowers grow in Spikes, which are from two to near three Inches in Length, standing upon naked Foot Stalks which are two Inches long, rising from the Wings of the Stalk; they are of the Pea Bloom or Butterfly Kind, of a fine purple Colour; these are succeeded by compressed Moon-shaped Pods, which contain several Kidney-shaped Seeds. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in September.

There are the following Varieties of this Plant:

One with Violet-coloured Flowers.

Another with yellow Flowers.

A third with yellow and Violet Flowers mixed.

And a fourth with variegated Flowers.

These Variations of their Flowers have accidentally risen from Seed, therefore are not to be supposed different Plants; yet those with the yellow and variegated Flowers are never so strong as those with purple, so are less profitable to the Cultivators.

This Plant is supposed to have been brought originally from *Media*, and from thence had its Name *Medica*: It is by the Spaniards called *Alfafa*; by the French *La Lucerne*, and *Grande Trefle*; and by several Botanical Writers it is called *Fenum Burgundiacum*, i. e. *Burgundian Hay*. But there is little Room to doubt of this being the *Medica* of *Virgil*, *Columella*, *Palladius*, and other ancient Writers of Husbandry, who have not been wanting to extol the Goodness of this Fodder, and have given Direction for the Cultivation of it in those Countries where they lived.

But notwithstanding it was so much commended by the Ancients, and hath been cultivated to so good Purpose by our Neighbours in *France* and *Switzerland* for many Years, it hath not as yet found so good Reception in our Country as could be wished, nor is it cultivated in any considerable Quantity; though it is evident, it will succeed as well in *England* as in either of the before-mentioned Countries, being extremely hardy, and resisting the severest Cold of our Climate: As a Proof of this, I must beg Leave to mention, that the Seeds which have happened to be scattered upon the Ground in Autumn, have come up, and the Plants have endured the Cold of a severe Winter, and made very strong Plants.

About the Year 1650, the Seeds of this Plant were brought over from *France*, and sown in *England*; but whether for want of Skill in its Culture, whereby it did not succeed, or that the People were so fond of going on in their old beaten Road, as not to try the Experiment, whether it would succeed here or not, was the Occasion of its being entirely neglected in *England*. I cannot say, but it is very certain that it was neglected many Years, so as to be almost forgotten. However I hope, before I quit this Article, to give such Directions for its Culture, as will encourage the People of *England* to make farther Trial of this valuable Plant, which grows in the greatest Heat, and also in very cold Countries, with this Difference only, that in very hot Countries, such as the *Spanish West-Indies*, &c. where it is the chief Fodder for their Cattle at this Time, they cut it every Week, whereas in cold Countries it is seldom cut oftener than three or four Times a Year. And it is very likely, that this Plant will be of great Service to the Inhabitants of *Barbadoes*, *Jamaica*, and the other hot Islands in the *West-Indies*, where one of the greatest Things they want is Fodder for their Cattle; since by the Account given of this Plant by *Pere Fuillée*, it thrives exceedingly in the *Spanish West-Indies*, particularly about *Lima*, where they cut it every Week, and bring it into the Market to sell, and is there the only Fodder cultivated.

It is also very common in *Languedoc*, *Provence*, and *Dauphiné*, and all over the Banks of the *Rhone*, where it produces abundantly, and may be mowed five or six Times in a Year. Horses, Mules, Oxen, and other domestick Cattle, love it exceedingly; but above all when it is green, if they are permitted to feed on it, and especially the black Cattle, which will feed very kindly upon the dried Plant; the Excess of which is by many People, thought to be very dangerous; but it is said to be exceeding good for Milch Cattle, to promote their Quantity of Milk; and is also said to agree with Horses the best of all, though Sheep, Goats, and most other Cattle, will feed upon it, especially when young.

The Directions given by all those who have written of this Plant are very imperfect, and generally such as, practised in this Country, will be found entirely wrong for most of them order the mixing of this Seed with Oats or Barley (as is practised for Clover;) but in this Way it seldom comes up well, and if it does, it will dra-

up so weak by growing amongst the Corn, as not recovered under a whole Year, if ever it can be brought to its usual Strength again.

Others have directed it to be sown upon a low rich Soil, which is found to be the worst next to a good one for this Plant; in both which the Roots rot in Winter, and in a Year or two the whole Crop is destroyed.

At the Soil in which this Plant is found to succeed in this Country is, a light, dry, loose, sandy Land, which should be well ploughed and dressed, and the Soil of all noxious Weeds, such as Couch Grass, &c. destroyed, otherwise these will overgrow the Plants when young, and prevent their Progress.

The best Time to sow the Seed is about the Middle of April, when the Weather is settled and fair; for if you sow it when the Ground is very wet, or in a rainy Season, the Seeds will burst and come to nothing (as is the Case with several of the leguminous Plants); therefore you should always observe to sow it in a dry Season, and if there happens some Rain in about a Week or ten Days after it is sown, the Plants will appear above Ground.

At the Method I would direct for the sowing thereof, is as follows: After having well ploughed and sowed the Land very fine, you should make a Drill across the Ground almost half an Inch deep, into which the Seeds should be scattered very thin; then cover them over a Quarter of an Inch thick, or somewhat more, with the Earth; then proceed to make another Drill about a Foot and a Half from the former, sowing the Seeds therein in the same Manner as before, and so proceed through the whole Spot of Ground, allowing the same Distance between Row and Row, and scatter the Seeds very thin in the Drills. In this Manner, an Acre of Land will require about six Bushels of Seeds; for when it is sown thicker, if the Plants grow well, the Plants will be so close as to spoil each other in a Year or two, the Heads of them grow to a considerable Size, as will also the Roots, provided they have Room. I have measured the Crown of one Root, which was in my Possession, eighteen Inches Diameter; from which I cut near four hundred Stalks at one Time, which is an extraordinary Increase, this upon a poor dry gravelly Soil, which had not been dunged for many Years, but the Root was at least thirty Years old; so that if this Crop be well cultivated, it will continue many Years, and be equally good as when it is first sown; for the Roots generally run down very deep in the Ground, provided the Soil be dry; and although they should meet a hard Gravel a Foot below the Surface, yet their Roots would penetrate it, and continue their Way downward, as I have experienced, having taken up some of them, which were above a Yard in Length, and had run above two Feet into a Bank of Gravel, which was so hard as not to be penetrated without Mattocks and Crows of Iron, and with much Difficulty.

The Reason for directing this Seed to be sown in Rows is, that the Plants may have Room to grow; for the better stirring the Ground between them, to destroy the Weeds, and encourage the Growth of the Plants, which may be very easily effected with a Dutch Hoe; just after the cutting the Crop each Time, which will cause the Plants to shoot again in a very little Time, they will be much stronger than in such Places where the Ground cannot be stirred; but when the Plants first come up, the Ground between should be hoed with a common Hoe; and if in doing of this you cut up the Plants where they are too thick, it will cause the remaining to be much stronger. This Hoeing should be repeated two or three Times while the Plants are young, according as the Weeds are produced, observing always to do it in dry Weather, that the Weeds may the better be destroyed; for if it be done in moist Weather, they will root and grow again.

With this Management, the Plants will grow to the Height of two Feet, or more, by the Beginning of August, when the Flowers will begin to appear, at which Time it should be cut, observing to do it in a dry Sea-

son, if it is to be made Hay, and keep it often turned, that it may soon dry, and be carried off the Ground, for if it lie long upon the Roots, it will prevent the shooting again. After the Crop is taken off, you should stir the Ground between the Rows with a Hoe, to kill the Weeds, and loosen the Surface, which will cause the Plants to shoot again in a short Time, so that by the Beginning of September there will be Shoots four or five Inches high, when you may turn in Sheep upon it to feed it down, for it will not be fit to cut again the same Season, nor should the Shoots be suffered to remain upon the Plants, which would decay when the frosty Weather comes on, and fall down upon the Crown of the Roots, and prevent their shooting early the succeeding Spring.

So that the best Way is to feed it until November, when it will have done shooting for that Season; but it should not be fed by large Cattle the first Year, because the Roots, being young, would be in Danger of being destroyed, either by their trampling upon them, or their pulling them out of the Ground; but Sheep will be of Service to the Roots by dunging the Ground, provided they do not eat it too close, so as to endanger the Crown of the Roots.

The Beginning of February, the Ground between the Roots should be again stirred with the Hoe, to encourage them to shoot again, but in doing of this you should be careful not to injure the Crown of the Roots, upon which the Buds are at that Time very turgid, and ready to push. With this Management, if the Soil be warm, by the Middle of March the Shoots will be five or six Inches high, when, if you are in Want of Fodder, you may feed it down till a Week in April; after which it should be suffered to grow for a Crop, which will be fit to cut the Beginning of June, when you should observe to get it off the Ground as soon as possible, and stir the Ground again with a Dutch Hoe, which will forward the Plants shooting again, so that by the Middle, or latter End of July, there will be another Crop fit to cut, which must be managed as before; after which it should be fed down again in Autumn; and as the Roots by this Time will have taken deep Hold in the Ground, there will be little Danger of hurting them, if you should turn in larger Cattle, but you must always observe not to suffer them to remain after the Roots have done shooting, lest they should eat down the Crown of the Roots below the Buds, which would considerably damage, if not destroy them.

In this Manner you may continue constantly to have two Crops to cut, and two Feedings upon this Plant, and in good Seasons there may be three Crops cut, and two Feedings, which will be a great Improvement, especially as this Plant will grow upon dry barren Soils, where Grass will come to little, and be of great Use in dry Summers when Grass is often burnt up. And as it is an early Plant in the Spring, so it will be of great Service when Fodder falls short at that Season, when it will be fit to feed at least a Month before Grass or Clover; for I have had this Plant eight Inches high by the tenth of March, Old Style, at which Time the Grass in the same Place has scarcely been one Inch high.

That the Cold will not injure this Plant, I am fully satisfied, for in the very cold Winter, Anno 1728-9, I had some Roots of this Plant which were dug up in October, and laid upon the Ground in the open Air till the Beginning of March, when I planted them again, and they shot out very vigorously soon after; nay, even while they lay upon the Ground, they struck out Fibres from the under Side of the Roots, and had begun to shoot green from the Crown of the Roots. But that Wet will destroy the Roots, I am fully convinced, for I sowed a little of the Seed upon a moist Spot of Ground for a Trial, which came up very well, and flourished exceedingly during the Summer Season, but in Winter, when the great Rains fell, the Roots began to rot at Bottom, and before the Spring most of them were destroyed.

The best Places to procure the Seed from, are Switzerland, and the Northern Parts of France, which succeed

ceed better with us than that which comes from a more Southern Climate; but this Seed may be sowed in *England* in great Plenty, in order to which, a small Quantity of the Plants should be suffered to grow uncut till the Seeds are ripe, when it must be cut, and laid to dry in an open Barn where the Air may freely pass through; but the Seed must be defended from the Wet, for if it be exposed thereto, it will shoot while it remains in the Pod, whereby it will be spoiled. When it is quite dry, it must be threshed out, and cleansed from the Husk, and preserved in a dry Place till the Season for sowing it; and this Seed sowed in *England* is much preferable to any brought from Abroad, as I have several Times experienced, the Plants produced from it having been much stronger than those produced from *French*, *Helvetian*, and *Turkey* Seeds, which were sown at the same Time, and on the same Soil and Situation.

I am inclinable to think that the Reason of this Plant not succeeding, when it has been sown in *England*, has either been occasioned by the sowing it with Corn, with which it will by no Means thrive (for though the Plant be very hardy when grown pretty large, yet at its first coming up, if it be incommoded by any other Plants or Weeds, it seldom does well; therefore it should always be sown by itself, and carefully cleared from Weeds until it has Strength, after which it is not easily destroyed); or, perhaps, People have sown it at a wrong Season, or in wet Weather, whereby the Seeds have rotted, and never come up, which hath discouraged their attempting it again; but however the Success has been, I dare aver, that if the Method of sowing and managing of this Plant, which is here laid down, be duly followed, it will be found to thrive as well as any other Sort of Fodder now cultivated in *England*, and will continue much longer, for if the Ground be duly stirred after the Cutting each Crop, and the last Crop fed, as hath been directed, the Plants will continue in Vigour twenty Years, or more, without renewing, provided they are not permitted to seed, which will weaken the Roots more than four Times cutting it would do.

The Hay of this Plant should be kept in close Barns, it being too tender to be kept in Reeks open to the Air as other Hay; but it will remain good, if well dried before it be carried in, three Years. The People Abroad reckon an Acre of this Fodder sufficient to keep three Horses all the Year round.

And I have been assured by Persons of undoubted Credit, who have cultivated this Plant in *England*, that three Acres of it have fed ten Cart Horses from the End of *April* to the Beginning of *October*, without any other Food, though they have been constantly worked. Indeed the best Use which can be made of this Grass is, to cut it, and give it green to the Cattle; where this hath been daily practised, I have observed that by the Time the Field has been cut over, that Part which was the first cut, hath been ready to cut again; so that there has been a constant Supply in the same Field, from the Middle of *April* to the End of *October*; when the Season has continued long mild, and when the Summers have proved showery, I have known six Crops cut in one Season; but in the driest Seasons there will be always three. When the Plant begins to flower, it should then be cut, for if it stands longer, the Stalks will grow hard, and the under Leaves will decay, so that the Cattle will not greedily devour it. Where there is a Quantity of this cultivated, some of it should be cut before the Flowers appear, otherwise there will be too much to cut within a proper Time.

When this is made into Hay, it will require a great deal of making; for as the Stalks are very succulent, it must be often turned, and exposed a Fortnight before it will be fit to house, for this requires a longer Time to make than Saint Foin, therefore, when it is cut, it should be carried to make upon some Grass Ground, because the Earth in the Intervals of the Rows will wash up, and mix with the Hay in every Shower of Rain, and by carrying it off as soon as it is cut, the Plants will shoot up again soon; but it is not so profitable for Hay, as to cut green for all Sorts of Cattle, but espe-

cially Horses, which are extremely fond of it, and them it will answer the Purpose of both Hay and Corn, and they may be worked at the same Time just as much as when they are fed with Corn, or dry Food.

The second Sort grows naturally in the South of *France*, in *Spain* and *Italy*, and has been supposed to be a Variety of the first, but I have frequently cultivated this by Seeds, and have never observed it to alter. The Stalks of this are smaller, and never rise so high; Leaves are not half so broad; the Flowers are produced in short roundish Spikes, and are of a Saffron Colour. This flowers about the same Time as the first, and the Seeds ripen the latter Part of Summer. It may be easily propagated by Seeds, and hath a perennial Root which will continue many Years; it is seldom cultivated elsewhere.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Italy*; this is an annual Plant, having several slender branching Stalks a Foot and a Half long, which spread on the Ground and are garnished with trifoliate Leaves, whose Lobes are oval, Spear-shaped, and entire. The Flowers are produced singly, upon slender Foot Stalks, which proceed from the Side of the Branches; they are small, of a yellow Colour, and shaped like those of the former Sort; these are succeeded by broad, flat, Moon-shaped Pods, whose Borders are indented, and these Indentures are terminated by fine Hairs; in each of these Pods, lodged four or five Kidney-shaped Seeds. It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Spain*; this is an annual Plant, whose Stalks grow a Foot and a Half long, trailing on the Ground; they are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of two Pair of small Lobes terminated by one large, oval, Spear-shaped Lobe; they are a little hoary, and placed alternately at the Joints. The Flowers stand upon long slender Foot Stalks, each sustaining four or five Gold-coloured Flowers at the Top; these are succeeded by compressed Moon-shaped Pods, not half so large as those of the third Sort, but have hairy Indentures like those. The flowers and perfects its Seeds about the same Time as the former.

The fifth Sort grows naturally on the Borders of the Sea in several Parts of *Italy*; this is also an annual Plant, with prostrate herbaceous Stalks, about a Foot long, garnished with trifoliate Leaves, whose Lobes are Wedge-shaped and sowed toward the Top. The Flowers are produced upon slender Foot Stalks arising from the Joints of the Stalk; they are about an Inch long, each sustaining five or six pale yellow Flowers which are succeeded by small thick Moon-shaped Pods whose Borders are entire, containing three or four small Kidney-shaped Seeds in each. It flowers and seeds about the same Time with the two former.

The sixth Sort grows in most of the warm Countries in *Europe*; this is a biennial Plant, with a prostrate herbaceous Stalk about a Foot long, which branches out on every Side, and is garnished with trifoliate Leaves whose Lobes are oval and entire. The Flowers stand upon branching Foot Stalks, which come out toward the End of the Branches, each sustaining many pale yellow Flowers, which sit upon short separate Foot Stalks; these are succeeded by Moon-shaped Pods, each containing four or five Kidney-shaped Seeds.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in the *Archipelago*; this is an annual Plant, from whose Roots come out several oblong Leaves, about two Inches and a Half long, narrow at their Base, but broad toward the Top where they are rounded; these spread on the Ground and between them come out the Stalks which are slender, about a Foot long, branching out into smaller ones; they are garnished with winged hoary Leaves; those on the lower Part of the Stalk, are composed of two Pair of Lobes, terminated by an odd one; these are equal in Size, but those on the upper Part of the Stalk are trifoliate. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Stalks, they are small, yellow, and shaped like those of the other Sorts, and are succeeded by compressed Moon-shaped Pods which are acutely indented on their Borders, and contain three or four Kidney-shaped

ed Seeds. This Plant flowers and ripens its Seeds at the same Time as the other.

These annual Sorts are preserved in the Gardens of those who are curious in Botany; the Seeds of these should be sown on an open Bed of fresh Ground, in the place where the Plants are to remain, because they do not bear transplanting well, unless when they are young. The Plants spread their Branches on the Ground, so they should not be sown nearer than two Feet and a half asunder; when the Plants come up, they will require no other Care, but to keep them clean from Weeds. In June they will begin to flower, and as the Stems and Branches extend, so there will be a Succession of Flowers produced till the Autumn; but the early Sorts are such as will have good Seeds succeed them, those which come late in Summer, have not Time to ripen before the cold Weather comes on.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in the Islands of the *Archipelago*, in *Sicily*, and the warmest Parts of *Italy*. It rises with a shrubby Stalk to the Height of six or eight Feet, covered with a grayish Bark, and divides into many Branches, which, while young, are covered with a hoary Down; these are garnished at each Joint with trifoliate Leaves, standing upon Foot Stalks about an Inch long; there are two or three of these at each Joint, so that the Branches are closely covered with them; the Lobes are small, Spear-shaped, and hoary on their under Side; these remain all the Year. The Flowers are produced on Foot Stalks which arise from the sides of the Branches, they are of a bright yellow, each Stalk sustaining four or five Flowers; these are succeeded by compressed Moon-shaped Pods, each containing three or four Kidney-shaped Seeds.

The Flowers great Part of the Year, and when the Weather is favourable all the Year, or when the Plants are sown in Winter, they are seldom destitute of Flowers; but those in the open Air begin to flower in April, and continue in Succession till December. Those Flowers which appear early in Summer, will have their Seeds ripe in August, or the Beginning of September, and the later will ripen in Succession till the Cold stops them. This Plant may be propagated by sowing the Seeds, either upon a moderate hot Bed, or a warm Border of Earth, in the Beginning of April, and when the Plants come up, they should be carefully cleared from Weeds; but they should remain undisturbed, if sown in the common Ground, till September following, but if sown on a hot Bed, they should be transplanted about Midsummer into Pots, placing them in the Shade until they have taken Root; after which they may be removed into any Situation where they may be screened from strong Winds, in which they may abide till the latter End of October, when they must be put into a Frame, in order to shelter them from hard Frosts, for those Plants which have been brought up tenderly, will be liable to suffer from hard Frosts, especially while they are young. In November following these Plants may be shaken out of the Pots, and placed in the full Ground, where they are designed to remain, which should be in a light Soil, and a warm Situation, in which they will endure the Cold of our ordinary Winters extremely well, and continue to produce Flowers most Part of the Year, and retain their Leaves all the Winter renders them the more valuable.

Those also which were sown in an open Border may be transplanted in August following, in the same Manner, but in doing of this, you must be careful to take them up with a Ball of Earth to their Roots, if possible, as also to water and shade them until they have taken Root; after which they will require little more Care than to keep them clear from Weeds, and to prune off the luxuriant Branches to keep them within due Compass; but you should never prune them in the Spring, nor late in Autumn, for if Frost should happen soon after they are pruned, it will destroy the tender Branches, and, many Times, the whole Plant is lost thereby.

These Plants have been constantly preserved in the Green-house, supposing them very tender; but I have seen large Plants of this Kind, which have remained in

the open Air in a warm Situation many Years without any Cover, and have been much stronger, and flowered better, than those which were housed, though, indeed, it will be proper to keep a Plant or two in Shelter, lest by a very severe Winter (which sometimes happens in England) the Plants abroad should be destroyed.

They may also be propagated by Cuttings; which should be planted in April, upon a Bed of light Earth, and watered and shaded until they have taken Root, after which they may be exposed to the open Air, but they should remain in the same Bed till August following, before they are transplanted; by which Time they will have made strong Roots, and may be removed then with Safety to the Places where they are to remain, observing (as was before directed) to water and shade them until they have taken Root; after which you may train them up with straight Stems, by fastening them to Sticks, otherwise they are apt to grow crooked and irregular, and when you have got their Stems to the Height you design them, they may then be reduced to regular Heads; and, with pruning their irregular Shoots every Year, they may be kept in very good Order.

This Plant grows in great Plenty in the Kingdom of *Naples*, where the Goats feed upon it, with whose Milk the Inhabitants make great Quantities of Cheese; it also grows in the Islands of the *Archipelago*, where the *Turks* use the Wood of these Shrubs to make Handles for their Sabres, and the *Calogers* of *Patmos* make their Beds of this Wood.

This is, as hath been before observed, by many People supposed to be the *Cytisus* of *Virgil*, *Columella*, and the old Writers in Husbandry, which they mention as an extraordinary Plant, and worthy of Cultivation for Fodder, from whence several Persons have recommended it as worthy of our Care in *England*. But however useful this Plant may be in *Crete*, *Sicily*, *Naples*, or those warmer Countries, yet I am persuaded it will never thrive in *England*, so as to be of any real Advantage for that Purpose, for in severe Frost it is very subject to be destroyed, or at least so much damaged, as not to recover its former Verdure before the Middle, or latter End of May, and the Shoots which are produced, will not bear cutting above once in a Summer, and then will not be of any considerable Length, and the Stems growing very woody, will render the cutting of it very troublesome; so that, upon the Whole, it can never answer the Trouble and Expence in cultivating it, nor is it worth the Trial, since we have so many other Plants preferable to it, though in hot dry rocky Countries, where few other Plants will thrive, this may be cultivated to great Advantage, since in such Situations this Plant will live many Years, and thrive very well.

But however unfit this may be for such Uses in *England*, yet for the Beauty of its hoary Leaves, which will abide all the Year, together with its long Continuance in flower, it deserves a Place in every good Garden, where being intermixed with Shrubs of the same Growth, it makes a very agreeable Variety.

As there are at present so many Persons inquisitive to know which is the true *Cytisus* mentioned by the Antients, I have taken the Pains of transcribing briefly what they have said as to its Description, by which may be judged how uncertain it is to determine in an Affair where there is so little to be found in Authors to assist us.

Theophrastus says, *Cytisus* is such an Enemy to other Plants, that it will kill them, by robbing them of Nourishment, and that the Medulla of it is so hard and thick, that it comes the nearest of any Thing to *Ebenum*.

The Shrub *Cytisus*, by *Aristomachus*, the *Athenian*, as may be seen in *Pliny* [who says much the same as *Varro* and *Columella*, from whom probably he has taken it,] is highly commended for Food for Sheep, and, being dry, for Swine; the Utility [as to Health and Fatening, *Dal.*] the same as that of *Ervum*, but the Satiety is quicker, a four-footed Animal growing fat with a little of it, so that Cattle set light by their Barley.

No Food makes a greater Quantity, nor better Milk, and it excels all Things as to the Diseases of Cattle; moreover, being given dry, or in a Decoction of Wa-

ter mixed with Wine, to Nurses whose Milk fails, it helps very much, and makes the Children stronger, and take to their Feet sooner; green, it is also good for them, or dry, if it be made moist.

Democritus and Aristomachus say, Bees will never want Food, if they have *Cytisus* enough, nor is any Thing cheaper.

If, when the Seed be sown, Showers are wanting, *Columella* directs, That it be watered the fifteen following Days.

It is sown [according to the Antients] after the *Equinoxes*. It is perfected in three Years. It is mown in the *Vernal Equinox* [for it flourishes all the Winter, *Dal.*] when it has done flowering, with the cheap Labour of a Boy, or old Woman.

The *Cytisus* is hoary in Aspect. If any one would express its Likeness briefly, it is a Shrub of a broader Trefoil.

In Winter, being moistened, ten Pounds will satisfy a Horse, and a less Quantity other Animals. Being dry, it has more Virtue, and a less Quantity satisfies.

This Shrub was found in the Isle *Cytnus*, thence it was translated into all the *Cyclades*, and afterwards into the Cities of *Greece*, where it occasioned a great Increase of Cheese.

It fears not the Injury of Heat nor Cold, nor Hail nor Snow, and *Hyginus* adds, nor of Enemies, because the Wood is of no Value.

Also *Galen*, in his Book *de Antid.* writes, "*Cytisus* is a Shrub. In *Mysia*, in that Part that is nearest to our Province, there is a Tract which they call *Brotton*, in which there is a Place full of *Cytisus*, from the Flowers of which, all agree, the Bees make very much Honey.

"It is a fruticose Plant; it rises to the Height of a Myrtle."

He says, seven simple Leaves have the Faculty of digesting, mixed with warm Water, as the Leaves of Mallows: Thus *Galen*.

Cornarus too securely writes, That *Cytisus* either never came among the *Germans*, or that it perished long ago. From what *Pliny* says, That it was very rare in *Italy* in his Time, he cannot persuade me, that nothing could grow in *Germany* that was scarce in *Italy*. *Jo. Bauh.*

Strabo, contrary to *Dioscorides*, *Pliny*, and *Galen*, will have the *Cytisus* to be a Tree, and he likens it to the *Balsamum*, an odoriferous Tree, which probably was the Occasion, that *Cornarus* thought this Tree came nearest to a Shrub, because *Pliny* said the Wood was of no Value, therefore he persuades himself, that it produces woody Branches, not tender and soft, as in an Herb.

But *Virgil* shews it is neither a Tree, nor a Shrub, when he says:

Non me pascente, capellæ,
Florentem *Cytisum*, & salices carpetis amaras.

[*Buc. Eclog.* 1.

Sic *Cytiso* pastæ distendunt ubera vacca.

Eclog. 9.

Nec *Cytiso* saturantur apes, nec fronde capellæ.

Eclog. 10.

Virgil, I say, indicates very plainly in these Verses, that it is neither a Tree, nor a Shrub, for Goats do not use it, nor can they, if they were wont to eat flowery Trees. Neither will what *Cornarus* says avail, when *Pliny* says the Wood is no Value, that it must, of Necessity, produce woody Branches; nay, the contrary is rather true, that there is no Value in the Wood, that it bears viny pliable Branches, with which the Goats cannot be satiated.

Theocritus very plainly expresses it, That *Cytisus* is a very grateful Food to Goats:

Ἡ αἶψ' τὸν κῦτισον, δόλυν' τὴν αἶψα δίδωκε.

Capra Cytisum, lupus capellam sequitur.

Which is thus imitated by *Virgil*:

Torva leæna lupum sequitur, lupus ipse capellam:
Florentem Cytisum sequitur lasciva capella.

Amatus, to avoid this Difficulty, concludes *Cytisus* be between Trees and Shrubs, by the Difference of *Cynus*, to be distinguished by *Pliny*, that, as a Tree, may be used in the feminine Gender, as a Shrub in masculine, which is not worth the minding.

Columella uses *Cytisus* in the feminine Gender, as *Theocritus* and others in the masculine; as *Cob. Col.* in *Lex.* who writes that it was called ἀρνόφυλλον, as *Theocritus* calls this Shrub κῦτισον, and others, κῦτις others again τῆλις.

Of *Cytnus*, or, as others, of *Cythisa*, the Name an Island, as *Severius* has it.

Among these Words of *Dioscorides* in some Manuscripts, there are found, falsely written, in some, *Teli* *Tripbyllon*, in others *Lotum Grandem*.

Dioscorides's Description of the *Cytisus* is not so accurate, that from it the true *Cytisus* may be ascertained.

Although in the several Species of *Cytisuses* it is hard to judge which is the legitimate *Cytisus* specified by the Antients; the most skilful take it to be that which *Marantibus* has described, which is our *Medica*, which I have ranged under the Genus of *Cytisus*, by most of the Writers before Dr. *Tournefort*, who established the Genus of *Medicago*, on Account of the Seed Vessel being like that of *Medica*, or Snail Trefoil.

This Plant grows in great Plenty at *Abruzzo*, where the Goats feed upon it, and from their Milk are made great Quantities of Cheese. I have had both Seeds and Specimens of the Plant sent me from thence, by Persons of the greatest Skill in Botany, who have assured me, that this Plant is generally supposed, by all the People of Learning in that Country, to be the Plant mentioned by *Virgil*.

Trifolium fruticans, according to *Dodonæus*, or *Pomonium*, according to some, is improperly called *Cytisus* by many.

Trifolium candidum *Dodon.* by some is said to be the *Cytisus* of *Columella*, concerning which, see *Lib. H.* n. 9. 17. of Trifolious Herbs.

Tragus writes, That their Opinion is to be rejected who interpret the *Trifolium pratense* to be a *Cytisus*.

Some contend the *Trifolium candidum* of *Dodon.* to be the *Cytisus* of the Antients, as *Dodonæus* says, but they have not hit on the Truth.

Ruellius writes, That he was afraid that *Marcellus* took *Cytisus* for *Medica*.

MEDICAGO. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 805. *Medica. Tournefort. Inst. R. H.* 410. *Tab.* 231. Snail Trefoil.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a cylindrical erect Empalement of a Leaf, which is cut at the Brim into five equal acute segments. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind, having an oval erect Standard, whose Borders are reflexed. The Wings are oblong, oval, and fixed to the Keel by an Appendix. The Keel is oblong, bifid, obtuse, and reflexed. It hath ten Stamina, nine of which are joined, and the other is single, terminated by small Summits, and an oblong Germen, which sits upon a short Style, is involved with the Stamina by the Keel, and crowned by a very small Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a long compressed Pod, twisted into the Form of a Snail, inclosing many Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the same Section and Class as the former by *Tournefort* and *Linnaeus*.

The Species are,

1. *MEDICAGO pedunculis racemosis, leguminibus cochleatis, spinosis, caule procumbente tomentoso. Hort. Cl.* 378. *Medicago* with branching Foot Stalks, Snail-shaped prickly Pods, and a trailing woolly Stalk. This is the *Medica Marina. Lob. Icon.* 38. Sea Medick, or Snail Trefoil.

2. *MEDICAGO leguminibus cochleatis inermibus, stipulis dentatis, caule anguloso diffuso, foliolis oblongo ovatis acutiusculis. Medicago* with smooth Snail-shaped Pods, and

ed *Stipulæ*, an angular diffused Stalk, and oblong small Leaves, which are sharply indented. This is the *Medica scutellata*. *J. B.* 2. 384. Snail Trefoil, commonly called Snails.

MEDICAGO leguminibus tornatis inermibus, stipulis dentatis, foliolis serratis. *Medicago* with a turned Pod, acute indented *Stipulæ*, and the small leaves sawed. This is the *Medica tornata minor lenis*. *Theat.* 1116. Snail Trefoil with a smaller turned Pod and Fruit.

MEDICAGO leguminibus cockleatis spinosissimis acutrinque tendentibus. *Medicago* with very prickly Snail-shaped Pods, whose Spines point every Way. This is the *Medica magno fructu, aculeis sursum & deorsum tendentibus*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 411. Snail Trefoil with a double Fruit, whose Spines point upward and downward, commonly called Hedgehog.

MEDICAGO leguminibus cockleatis spinosis, foliolis dentatis tricuspidisque. *Medicago* with prickly Snail-shaped Pods, whose Lobes are acutely indented, and terminate in three Points. This is the *Medica cockleata* or *capfula rotunda spinosa, foliis eleganter dissectis*. *L. B.* Snail-shaped Trefoil, having a double Fruit in a round prickly Capsule, and elegantly cut Leaves. There are many other Species of this Genus, which grow naturally in the warm Parts of *Europe*, and are frequently preserved in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety; but as these are rarely cultivated in other Gardens, so it would be beside my Purpose to enumerate them here.

The first Sort grows naturally on the Borders of the *Mediterranean Sea*; this is a perennial Plant, with trailing woolly Branches about a Foot long, which are divided into small Branches, garnished with trifoliate leaves at each Joint, which are small, Wedge-shaped, and stand upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced from the Side and at the Ends of the Branches, in small Clusters; they are of a bright yellow Colour, and are succeeded by small roundish Snail-shaped Fruit which are downy, and are armed with a few short Spines. The Flowers appear in June and July, and the Seeds ripen in September.

This Plant is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown upon a warm Border of dry Soil in the Spring, where the Plants are designed to remain; when the Plants are come up, two or three of them may be transplanted into small Pots to be sheltered in Winter, before in severe Frost, those which are in the open Air are frequently destroyed; though they will endure the cold of our ordinary Winters, if they are growing in a warm Soil and a sheltered Situation. Those Plants which are left remaining, will require no other Culture but to thin them where they are too close, and keep them free from Weeds. This Sort may also be propagated by Cuttings, which may be planted in June or July, in a shady Border, covering them close with a Glass to exclude the external Air; these will take Root in about four Weeks Time, and may then be either planted in a warm Border or in Pots, and treated in the same Way as the seedling Plants.

The second Sort is an annual Plant, which grows naturally in the warm Parts of *Europe*, but in *England* is frequently cultivated in Gardens, for the Oddness of its Fruit, which is twisted in the Form of a Snail, as it ripens turns to a dark brown Colour, so as to resemble the Appearance of Snails feeding on the Plants at first View. This hath trailing Branches, the Flowers are of a pale yellow, and come out from the Side of the Branches. These appear in June and July, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn. It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in the Middle of April, where the Plants are to remain; and the Plants should be thinned where they are too close, and kept clean from Weeds, which is all the Culture they require.

The third Sort is also an annual Plant, which grows in the same Countries as the former. This hath trailing Branches, and yellow Flowers like the second Sort, but the Fruit is much longer and closer twisted, so as to resemble the Figure of a Vessel called a Pipe, being wider at each End than in the Middle. This is frequently

kept in Gardens for the Sake of Variety, and may be propagated and treated in the same Way as the second Sort.

The fourth Sort is also an annual Plant, which was formerly more cultivated in the *English* Gardens than at present. The Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers, are like those of the two former Sorts, but the Fruit is much larger, and closely armed with long Spines like a Hedgehog, from whence it had the Title; these Spines point every Way, so that it is difficult to handle the Fruit without smarting for it. This is propagated by Seeds in the same Way as the second Sort, and the Plants require the same Treatment. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in September.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *Syria*; it is an annual Plant, with trailing Stalks like the former; the Lobes of the trifoliate Leaves are Wedge-shaped, sharply indented on the Edges, and at the Top have three acute Points. The Flowers are of a pale yellow, and the Fruit is Snail-shaped but small, and armed with many weak Spines. It flowers about the same Time with the former, and may be cultivated in the same Way.

MEDLAR. See *Mespilus*.

MELAMPYRUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 173. Tab. 78. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 660. *Μελάμυρον*, of *μέλας*, black, and *ωρός*, Wheat.] Cow Wheat.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is tubulous, and cut into four Segments at the Brim. The Flower is of the Lip Kind, having an oblong recurved Tube compressed at the Brim; the upper Lip is formed like a Helmet, and is compressed and indented at the Top; the under Lip is plain, erect, and cut into three Segments at the Top, which are equal and obtuse. It hath four Awl-shaped Stamina which are curved under the upper Lip, two of which are shorter than the other, terminated by oblong Summits, and in the Center is situated an acute-pointed Germen, supporting a single Style crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Empalement afterward turns to an oblong acute-pointed Capsule with two Cells, inclosing two pretty large oval Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of *Tournefort's* third Class, which includes the Herbs with a personated anomalous Flower of one Leaf, which is tubulous. *Dr. Linnæus* places it in the second Section of his fourteenth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have two long and two shorter Stamina, and the Seeds are included in a Capsule.

The Species are,

1. *MELAMPYRUM florum conjugationibus remotis, corollis clausis.* *Flor. Suec.* 513. Cow Wheat with the Foot Stalks of the Flowers standing at a Distance, and the Petals shut. This is the *Melampyrum luteum latifolium*. *C. B. P.* 234. Broad-leaved yellow Cow Wheat.

2. *MELAMPYRUM spicis quadrangularibus compactis obtusis imbricatis.* *Flor. Suec.* 510. Cow Wheat with compact quadrangular Spikes, which are obtuse and imbricated. This is the *Melampyrum luteum angustifolium*. *C. B. P.* 234. Yellow narrow-leaved Cow Wheat.

3. *MELAMPYRUM spicis conicis laxè spicatis.* *Prod. Leyd.* 298. Cow Wheat with loose conical Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Melampyrum purpurascens comâ*. *C. B. P.* 234. Cow Wheat with purplish Tops.

4. *MELAMPYRUM bracteis cordato-lanceolatis, summis coloratis sterilibus, calycibus lanatis.* *Flor. Suec.* 512. Cow Wheat with Heart Spear-shaped Bractææ, sterile coloured Tops, and woolly Empalements. This is the *Melampyrum comâ cæruleâ*. *C. B. P.* 234. Cow Wheat with blue Tops.

These Plants are seldom cultivated in Gardens. The first Sort grows naturally in Woods, in many Parts of *England*. The second Sort grows plentifully in *Bedfordshire* and *Cambridgeshire*. The fourth Sort grows in the northern Parts of *Europe*. The third Sort grows naturally in some of the sandy Lands in *Norfolk*, though not in great Plenty; but in *West Friesland* and *Flanders* it grows very plentifully among the Corn; and

Clusius

Clusius says, it spoils their Bread, making it dark; and that those who eat of it, used to be troubled with Head-aches of the Head, in the same Manner as if they had eaten Darnel or Cockle: But *Mr. Ray* says, He has eaten of this Bread very often, but could never perceive that it gave any disagreeable Taste, or that it was accounted unwholesome by the Country People, who never endeavour to separate it from the Corn: And *Tabernæmontanus* declares, He has often eaten it without any Harm; and says, it makes a very pleasant Bread. It is a delicious Food for Cattle, particularly for fattening of Oxen and Cows, for which Purpose it may be cultivated.

The Seeds of these Plants should be sown in the Autumn soon after they are ripe, otherwise it seldom grows the first Year; when the Plants come up, they must be weeded in the Spring while young, and as soon as they begin to shew their Flowers, the Cattle may be fed upon it; but they should be confined to a certain Space, and not permitted to run over the whole Field to trample it down, which would destroy a great Part of it.

The third and fourth Sorts make a pretty Appearance, with their purple and blue Tops, during the Months of *July* and *August*. They are all of them annual Plants.

MELASTOMA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 481. *Grossularia*. *Sloan. Hist. Jam. Plum. Sp.* 18. The American Gooseberry Tree, *vulgò*.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a permanent Empalement of one Leaf swelling like a Bladder, and obtuse. It hath five roundish Petals, which are inserted into the Border of the Empalement; and ten short Stamina, terminated by long erect Summits a little curved. Under the Flower is situated a roundish Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by an incurved indented Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a Berry with five Cells, covered by the Empalement which crowns it, and contains many small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linneus's* tenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. **MELASTOMA** *foliis denticulatis ovatis acutis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 389. *Melastoma* with oval, acute-pointed, indented Leaves. This is the *Grossularia Americana*, *plantaginifolia amplissimo. Plum. Sp.* 18. American Gooseberry with a Plantain Leaf.

2. **MELASTOMA** *foliis denticulatis ovatis acuminatis, nervis interioribus ante basin coadunatis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 390. *Melastoma* with oval indented Leaves ending in acute Points, whose inner Veins join before they reach the Base. This is the *Grossularia alia plantaginifolia, fructu rariore violaceo. Plum. Sp.* 18. Another Plantain leaved Gooseberry, bearing a few Fruit which are of a Violet Colour.

3. **MELASTOMA** *foliis denticulatis lanceolatis quinque-nerviis, caule hispido. Lin. Sp.* 390. *Melastoma* with Spear-shaped indented Leaves, marked with five Veins, and a prickly Stalk. This is the *Grossularia plantaginifolia angustiore hirsuto. Plum. Sp.* 18. Gooseberry with a hairy, narrow, Plantain Leaf.

4. **MELASTOMA** *foliis integerrimis ovato-lanceolatis subtus sericeis, nervis ante basin coadunatis. Hort. Cliff.* 162. *Melastoma* with very entire oval Leaves, which are Spear-shaped and silky beneath, and Nerves joining near the Base. This is the *Arbor racemosa Brasili-ana, folio Malabathri. Breyn. Cent. Tab.* 2 & 3. The branching Tree of the Brazils, with a *Malabathrum* Leaf.

5. **MELASTOMA** *foliis lanceolatis utrinque glabris nervis tribus ante basin coeuntibus. Hort. Cliff.* 162. *Melastoma* with Spear-shaped Leaves smooth on both Sides, and three Veins which join before they reach the Base. This is the *Grossularia fructu non spinoso, Malabathri foliis oblongis, floribus herbaceis racemosis, fructu nigro. Sloan. Cat.* 165. Gooseberry without Spines, having oblong Leaves like those of the *Malabathrum*, and herbaceous Flowers growing in long Bunches.

6. **MELASTOMA** *foliis lanceolatis, nervis tribus longitudinalibus, subtus glabris coloratis. Hort. Cliff.* 162. *Melastoma* with Spear-shaped Leaves having three longitudinal Veins, and being smooth and coloured on the under Side.

7. **MELASTOMA** *foliis lanceolato-ovatis quinque nervis scabris. Flor. Zeyl.* 171. *Melastoma* with Spear-shaped oval Leaves which are rough, and have five Veins. This is the *Melastoma quinque nervia hirta major, capitulis sericeis villosis. Burm. Zeyl.* 155. Tab. Greater hairy *Melastoma* with five Veins, and silky hairy Heads.

8. **MELASTOMA** *foliis oblongo-ovatis minutissime denticulatis inferne sericeis quinquenerviis, floribus racemosis. Melastoma* with oblong oval Leaves having very small indentures on the Edges, and being silky on their under Side, with five Veins, and Flowers growing in long Bunches. This is the *Grossularia fructu, arbor maxima non spinosa, Malabathri folio maximo inodora, flore ramoso albo. Sloan. Cat. Jam.* 165. Gooseberry without Thorns growing to a large Tree, with a large scarlet Leaf like that of *Malabathrum*, and white Flowers growing in long Bunches.

9. **MELASTOMA** *foliis denticulatis ovatis acuminatis inferne nitidissimis, petiolis longissimis. Melastoma* with oval acute-pointed Leaves, which are indented on the Edges, very shining on their under Side, and have very long Foot Stalks.

10. **MELASTOMA** *foliis cordatis acuminatis integerrimis, inferne incanis, floribus umbellatis. Melastoma* with Heart-shaped, acute-pointed, entire Leaves, hoary on their under Side, and Flowers growing in Umbels. This is the *Sambucus Barbadosis dicta, foliis subincanis. Pluk. Phyt. Tab.* 221. fol. 6. Barbadoes Elder, whose Leaves are hoary on their under Side.

11. **MELASTOMA** *foliis oblongo-cordatis acuminatis denticulato-serratis, floribus racemosis sparsis. Melastoma* with oblong, Heart-shaped, acute-pointed Leaves, having sawed indentures, and Flowers growing thinly in long Bunches.

12. **MELASTOMA** *foliis ovato-lanceolatis, quinquenerviis, subtus aureis, floribus verticillatis, caule tomentoso. Melastoma* with oval Spear-shaped Leaves having five Veins, which are of a Gold Colour on their under Side, and have Flowers growing in Whorls, with a woolly Stalk.

13. **MELASTOMA** *foliis lanceolatis acutis denticulatis inferne incanis trinerviis, floribus racemosis. Melastoma* with acute Spear-shaped Leaves which are indented on their Edges, hoary on their under Side, and have three Veins, and Flowers growing in Bunches.

14. **MELASTOMA** *foliis ovato-lanceolatis acuminatis integerrimis, utrinque glabris trinerviis, floribus racemosis. Melastoma* with entire, oval, Spear-shaped Leaves ending in acute Points, and having three Veins, and being smooth on both Sides, with Flowers growing in long Bunches. This is the *Arbor Syriamensis, canellifolia utrinque glabro. Pluk. Phyt. Tab.* 249. fol. 5. Surinam Tree with a Cinnamon Leaf, which is smooth on both Sides.

15. **MELASTOMA** *foliis ovatis quinquenerviis scabris, floribus racemosis alaribus. Melastoma* with oval rough Leaves having five Veins, and Flowers growing in Bunches from the Sides of the Branches.

16. **MELASTOMA** *foliis lanceolatis trinerviis glabris marginibus hispidis. Melastoma* with smooth Spear-shaped Leaves having three Veins, and hairy Prickles on the Border.

17. **MELASTOMA** *foliis ovatis quinquenerviis glabris marginibus hispidis. Melastoma* with oval smooth Leaves having five Veins, and hairy prickly Borders.

18. **MELASTOMA** *foliis ovato-lanceolatis scabris acuminatis quinquenerviis, floribus racemosis. Melastoma* with oval, Spear-shaped, acute-pointed Leaves, having five Veins, and Flowers growing in long Bunches.

The Title of this Genus was given by Professor *Burmman* of Amsterdam, in the *Thesaurus Zeylanicus*; some of these Plants have been titled *Sambucus*, others *Christophoriana*, and to some of the Species Dr. *Plukenet* gave the Title of *Acidendron*; but Sir *Hans Sloane* and Father *Plumier*

mier, have given them the Title of *Groffularia*, whence I have applied the *English* Name of Gooseberry to them, which is the Name by which some of the Sorts are known in *America*.

The first Sort rises about four or five Feet high, the main and Branches being covered with long russet Hairs; Leaves are placed on the Branches by Pairs, grow opposite; they are five Inches long and two broad, are also covered with the same russet Down, having Ribs or Veins running through the Leaves from End to End, but the three inner join before they reach Base, with small transverse Ribs; the Fruit is produced at the End of the Shoots, which is a pulpy blue berry, as large as a Nutmeg.

The second Sort grows to be a large Tree, having many crooked Branches, covered with a brown Bark; Leaves are placed by Pairs opposite on the Branches; the Leaves are smooth, entire, and above five Inches long, and two broad in the Middle, with three deep veins running through them; both Sides of these Leaves are of a fine light green and smooth, and are sharply pointed on their Edges, ending in acute Points; the fruit grows in loose Spikes at the End of the Branches, and are thinly placed on the Spikes, and are of a Violet Colour.

The third Sort grows to the Height of twenty Feet, with a large Trunk, covered with a russet Bark; the leaves of this Tree are very large, being above seven Inches long, and three and a Quarter broad, of a dark red Colour on their upper Side, but of a yellowish red on their under, soft to the Touch, having a soft down over them; the Stalks are covered with rough hairs, and the Leaves are placed by Pairs on the branches, which make a beautiful Appearance when the Trees are viewed at a Distance.

The fourth Sort seldom grows more than eight or ten Feet high, the Leaves are about four Inches long, having three Veins running the whole Length, which join before they reach the Base; they are entire, and of a Satin Colour on their under Side, but of a light green on their upper; these are placed by Pairs on the Branches.

The fifth Sort seldom grows more than seven or eight Feet high, spreading out into many Branches, which are covered with a smooth purple Bark; they are slender, and are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, five Inches long and two broad in the Middle, where they are broadest; they are smooth on both Sides, their edges are entire, and they terminate in acute Points. The Flowers are produced in pretty long hanging Panicles, they are of an herbaceous Colour, with long slender Tubes which are stretched out a good Length beyond the Petals, and are permanent; the Fruit is small, and black when ripe.

The sixth Sort rises four or five Feet high, dividing into many slender Branches, which are smooth, and garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves three Inches long, and one and a Quarter broad, of a lucid green on the upper Side, but white on the under, smooth, having three longitudinal Veins which join before they reach the Base; these are entire, and placed alternately on the branches. The Flowers are produced in a loose Panicle at the End of the Branches, they are small, white, and have pretty long Tubes; these are succeeded by small purple Fruit.

The seventh Sort rises with an angular Stalk, six or seven Feet high, sending out Branches by Pairs opposite, which are garnished with Spear-shaped, oval, rough Leaves, placed opposite by Pairs; they are hoary, of a dark green on their upper Side, but of a pale green on their under. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, two or three standing together; they are large, and of a Rose Colour inclining to purple, sitting in large hairy Empalements; these are succeeded by roundish purple Fruit crowned by the empalement, which are filled with a purple Pulp surrounding the Seeds.

The eighth Sort grows to the Height of twenty Feet, with a large straight Stem, covered with a gray Bark, and at the Top divides into many angular Branches; these are garnished with oblong oval Leaves near a

Foot long, and six Inches broad in the Middle, of a dark green on their upper Side, but silky on their under, with five strong longitudinal Veins; they are indented on their Edges, and placed by Pairs opposite. The Flowers are produced in long loose Bunches at the End of the Branches; these are white, and are succeeded by roundish purple Fruit, filled with Pulp, in which the Seeds are lodged.

The ninth Sort rises with a strong erect Stalk near thirty Feet high, covered with a gray Bark, dividing at the Top into several angular compressed Branches, which are garnished with oval Leaves indented on their Edges; they are seven Inches long and almost five broad, standing by Pairs opposite on very long Foot Stalks, of a lucid green on their upper Side, but of a pale Gold Colour and fatty on their under, with five strong longitudinal Veins, and a great Number of smaller transverse ones. The Fruit is produced in loose Panicles at the End of the Branches; they are white, and are succeeded by purple Fruit, about the same Size as those of the former.

The tenth Sort rises with a shrubby Stalk ten or twelve Feet high, covered with a hairy Bark, and divides into many Branches toward the Top, which are garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves ending in acute Points; they are five Inches long and three broad toward their Base, entire on their Borders, of a dark green on their upper Side, but hoary on their under, with five longitudinal Veins, and many smaller transverse ones; these are placed opposite by Pairs, and stand upon hairy Foot Stalks, two Inches and a Half in Length. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, in a Sort of Umbel; they are of a pale Rose Colour and pretty large, sitting in hairy Empalements; these are succeeded by small black Fruit, a little larger than Elder Berries.

The eleventh Sort rises with a shrubby Stalk about eight or nine Feet high, covered with a dark brown Bark, and divides at the Top into many straggling Branches, which are garnished with oblong Heart-shaped Leaves six Inches long, and three broad toward their Base, ending in acute Points; these are indented on their Edges, with sharp Serratures; they are smooth on both Sides, and of a light green Colour. The Flowers are produced in very loose Bunches at the End of the Branches, they are small, of an herbaceous Colour, and are succeeded by small Fruit, of a dark Colour when ripe.

The twelfth Sort rises with a shrubby Stalk five or six Feet high, dividing into many smaller Branches, which are covered with a hairy woolly Bark, of a rusty Iron Colour; these are garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, one Inch and a Half long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad in the Middle; they are of a dark green on their upper Side, of a rusty Iron Colour on their under, having five longitudinal Veins; they are placed opposite, and sit close to the Branches. The Flowers come out in Whorls at the Joints of the Stalks; they are small, of a purplish Colour, and are succeeded by small black Fruit.

The thirteenth Sort is a low Shrub, seldom rising more than three Feet high, dividing at the Bottom into slender Branches, which are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, ending in acute Points; these are five Inches long, and one and a Half broad in the Middle; sawed on their Edges, of a dark green on their upper Side, but of a hoary white on their under, having three longitudinal Veins; they are placed opposite, upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced in loose Bunches at the End of the Branches, they are white, and are succeeded by small purple Fruit.

The fourteenth Sort hath a shrubby Stalk eight or nine Feet high, divided into many slender Branches which are smooth, and garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, which are seven Inches long and three broad, ending in acute Points; they are entire on their Edges, and smooth on both Sides, standing opposite by Pairs, and have three longitudinal Veins. The Flowers are produced in loose Panicles at the End of the Branches, and are succeeded by very small purple Fruit.

M E L

The fifteenth Sort rises with several shrubby Stalks five or six Feet high, dividing into several crooked Branches, garnished with oval Leaves three Inches long, and almost as much broad, having five longitudinal Veins; they are rough, of a dark green on their upper Side, but of a pale green on their under Side, indented on their Edges, standing upon very hairy Foot Stalks; they are sometimes opposite, and at others alternate on the Branches. The Flowers are produced in very loose Bunches, which come out from the Side of the Stalks; they are small, of an herbaceous Colour, and are succeeded by small purplish Fruit, filled with very small Seeds.

The sixteenth Sort rises with a shrubby Stalk seven or eight Feet high, and divides into many smooth Branches, which are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves about four Inches long, and one Inch and a Quarter broad in the Middle; they are smooth on both Sides, of a dark green Colour, and have three longitudinal Veins; the Edges of these Leaves are closely set with bristly stinging Hairs. The Flowers are produced in loose Bunches at the End of the Branches; they are small, of a purplish Colour, and are succeeded by very small black Fruit.

The seventeenth Sort is in many Parts like the former, but the Leaves are oval, a little more than two Inches long, and one and a Quarter broad; these have five longitudinal Veins, and are smooth on both Sides, of a dark green, and stand opposite by Pairs on short Foot Stalks. The Flowers grow in loose Bunches at the End of the Branches, they are larger than those of the former Sort, but are of the same Colour. The Edges of the Leaves of this Sort, are closely set with stinging Hairs, as those of the other.

The eighteenth Sort rises with a shrubby Stalk eight or nine Feet high, dividing into Branches by Pairs standing opposite, as do also the Leaves, which are seven Inches long and three broad, rough on their Surface, entire on their Edges, ending in acute Points; they are of a light green on both Sides, and stand upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced in pretty large loose Panicles at the End of the Branches, they are small, white, and are succeeded by small, round, purple Fruit.

All the Sorts are Natives of the warm Parts of *America*, where there are many more Species than are here enumerated. Most of these here mentioned, were found by the late Dr. *Houstoun*, growing naturally in *Jamaica*, from whence he sent many of their Seeds to *Europe*, some of which succeeded; but most, if not all the Plants which were raised from them, were lost in the severe Winter in 1740, since which Time they have not been recovered in *Europe*.

There is great Beauty in the Diversity of the Leaves of these Plants, many of them being very large, and most of them are of different Colours on the two Surfaces, their under Side being either white, Gold Colour, or russet, and their upper of different Shades of green, so that they make a fine Appearance in the hot House all the Year; indeed, their Flowers have no great Beauty to recommend them, but yet for the singular Beauty of their Leaves, these Plants deserve a Place in all curious Collections, as much as most other Sorts.

There are very few of these Plants at present in any of the *European* Gardens, which may have been occasioned by the Difficulty of bringing over growing Plants from the *West-Indies*; and the Seeds being small when they are taken out of the Pulp, soon become dry, so seldom succeed. The best Way to obtain these Plants is, to have the entire Fruits put up in dry Sand, as soon as they are ripe, and forwarded by the soonest Conveyance to *England*; these should be immediately taken out when they arrive, and the Seeds sown in Pots of light Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark. When the Plants come up, and are fit to remove, they must be each planted into a small Pot of light Earth, and plunged into the Tan Bed; and may afterward be treated in the Manner directed for

M E L

the *Annona*, to which I shall desire the Reader to turn to avoid Repetition.

MELIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 473. *Azederach. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 616. *Tab.* 387. The Bead Tree.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is small, erect, and one Leaf, cut into five Points at the Top, which are obtuse. The Flower hath five long narrow Spear-shaped Petals which spread open, and a cylindrical Nectarium of a Leaf the Length of the Petals, indented at the Brim into ten Parts. It has ten small Stamina inserted in the Sides of the Nectarium, terminated by Summits which do not appear above the Nectarium, with a conical Germen supporting a cylindrical Style, crowned by an obtuse indented Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a soft globular Fruit including a roundish Nut having five rough Furrows, and five Cells, each containing one oblong Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* tenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the third Section of his twenty-first Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with many Cells.

The Species are,

1. MELIA foliis bipinnatis. *Flor. Zeyl.* 162. Melia with doubly winged Leaves. This is the *Azederach* *Dod. Pempt.* 848. The Bead Tree, or false Sycamore.

2. MELIA foliis pinnatis. *Hort. Cliff.* 161. Melia with winged Leaves. This is the *Azederach sempervirens florens. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 616. Ever-green and always flowering Bead Tree.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Syria*, from whence it was brought to *Spain* and *Portugal*, where it is now become as common almost, as if it were a Native of those Countries. This in warm Countries grows to a large Tree, spreading out many Branches, which are garnished with winged Leaves composed of three small Wings, whose Lobes are notched and indented on the Edges; they are of a deep green on their upper Side and paler on the under. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches in long loose Bunches, they are composed of five long narrow Spear-shaped Petals of a blue Colour; these are succeeded by oblong Fruit as large as a small Cherry, green at first, but when ripe changes to a pale yellow, inclosing a Nut with five deep Furrows, having four or five Cells, in each of which is lodged one oblong Seed. This produces its Flowers in *England* in July, but are not often succeeded by Seed here; it drops its Leaves in the Autumn, and puts on fresh in the Spring. The Pulp which surrounds the Nut, is said to have a deadly Quality if eaten, and mixed with Grease and given to Dogs it will kill them. The Nuts are bored through, and strung by the *Roman* Catholicks to serve as Beads.

There has been of late Years some of these Plants introduced to the Islands in the *West-Indies*, where I am informed they continue flowering, and produce the Fruit most Part of the Year. The Fruit I have received from thence by the Title of *Indian Lilac*, from which I have raised many of the Plants, and find them to be the same as that from *Syria*.

This Sort is propagated by Seeds (which may be obtained from *Italy* or *Spain*, where these Trees annually produce ripe Fruits in the Gardens where they are planted;) the Seeds or Berries should be sown in Pots filled with good fresh light Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, where (if the Seeds are fresh) they will come up in about two Months Time: When the Plants are come up, you should water them frequently, and let them have a large Quantity of fresh Air, by raising the Glasses every Day; and in June you should expose them to the open Air, in a well sheltered Situation, that they may be hardened before Winter. In October you should remove the Pots under a hot Bed Frame, where they may enjoy free open Air when the Weather is mild, and be covered in hard Frost. During the Winter Season, you must refresh them gently with Water, but by no Means repeat this too often, nor give

them too much at a Time; for their Leaves being they will not be in a Condition to throw off a Superfluity of Moisture.

March following, you may shake out your Plants the Seed Pots and divide them, planting each into a separate small Pot, filled with light fresh Earth, plunging them into a moderate hot Bed, which will greatly promote their rooting, and increase their Growth; but should not draw them too much, but give them a Share of Air, when the Weather is good; and when you should remove them out into the open Air before, and during the three or four Winters, while the Plants are young, you must shelter them, to secure them from the Cold; but when the Plants are grown very large and woody, they will endure to be planted in the open Air. The best Season for this is in *April*, which Time you should shake them out of the Pots, being careful not to break the Earth from the Roots, and only pare off with a Knife the Outside of the Ball of Earth; then open your Holes and put in the Plant, filling the Earth to its Roots, observing if the Weather is dry, to give it some Water, which should be repeated twice a Week, until the Plants have taken Root; you must observe to plant them on a dry Soil and in a firm Situation, otherwise they will be liable to miscarry in severe frosty Weather.

Some of these Plants which were planted in an open exposure, have endured the Cold of our ordinary Winters very well; but when a severe Frost happens, they are generally killed, or at least their Shoots are destroyed from the main Stem; therefore it is much more secure to plant them against good exposed Walls, where they will live and produce their Flowers annually, and in some Seasons they may have Fruit.

The second Sort grows naturally in *India*, where it comes a large Tree; the Stem is thick, the Wood of a pale yellow, and the Bark of a dark purple Colour, and very bitter. The Branches extend wide on every Side, which are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of five or six Pair of oblong, acute-pointed Lobes, terminated by an odd one; these are sawed on their Edges, of a light green Colour, and a strong disagreeable Odour; they stand upon pretty long Foot Stalks, which come out sometimes opposite, and at others they alternate. The Flowers are produced in long branched Panicles which proceed from the Side of the Branches; they are small, white, and sit in small Emplacements, which are cut into five acute Segments; these are succeeded by oval Fruit of the Size of small Peas, which are green, afterward yellow, and, when ripe, they change to a purple Colour; the Pulp which surrounds the Nut is oily, acrid, and bitter; the Nut is white, and shaped like that of the former. It grows in sandy Land, both in *India* and the Island of *Ceylon*, where it is always green, and produces Flowers and Fruit twice a Year.

This Sort is now very rare in *England*, and also in *Dutch* Gardens, where some Years past it was more common; it is propagated by Seeds in the same Way as the other Sort, but being much tenderer, the Plants should be kept constantly in the Tan Bed. In Summer they may be placed under a Frame, but in Winter they must be removed into the Bark Stove, and treated in the same Way with other Plants from the same Countries. When the Plants have obtained a certain length, they may be treated more hardily, by placing them in Winter in a dry Stove, and in the Middle of Summer they may be placed abroad for two or three Months in a warm sheltered Situation, but they should not remain too long abroad; and during the Winter Season they should be sparingly watered; with this Management the Plants will produce Flowers annually, and they retain their Leaves all the Year, they are ornamental in Winter in the Stove.

The first Sort is commonly called, *Zizyphus alba*, in *Portugal* and *Spain*, and in *Italy*, *Pseudocycamorus*. It is by most of the modern Botanists titled, *Azederach*, but Dr. *Linnaeus* has altered it to this of *Melia*, which is by *Theophrastus* applied to a Species of *Ash*.

MELIANTHUS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 430. *Tab.* 245. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 712. [*Μελιανθός*, of *Μέλι*, Honey, and *ἄνθος*, a Flower.] Honey Flower.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a large coloured unequal Empalement divided into five Segments, the two upper are oblong and erect; the lower is short, and shaped like a Bag. The Middle are Spear-shaped and opposite. It hath four narrow Spear-shaped Petals, reflexed at their Points, spreading open outward, and shaped like the Empalement into two Lips, connected on their Sides. It has a Nectarium of one Leaf, situated in the lower Segment of the Empalement, and fastened with it to the Receptacle; it is short, compressed on the Sides, and cut on the Margin. It hath four erect Awl-shaped Stamina, the two under being somewhat shorter than the other, terminated by oblong Heart-shaped Summits. In the Center is situated a four-cornered Germen, supporting an erect Style, crowned by a quadrifid Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a quadrangular Capsule with distended Cells, divided by Partitions in the Center, each containing one almost globular Seed, fixed to the Center of the Capsule.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Tournefort's* eleventh Class, which includes the Herbs with an anomalous Flower of several Petals, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with many Cells. Dr. *Linnaeus* ranges it in the third Section of his fourteenth Class, in which is only this Genus, which is distinguished from the other Genera of this Class, by having several Petals, the others having but one.

The Species are,

1. MELIANTHUS *stipulis solitariis petiolo adnatis*. *Hort. Cliff.* 492. Honey Flower with single Stipulæ growing close to the Foot Stalk. This is the *Meliantbus Africanus*. *H. L. B.* 414. African Honey Flower, or greater *Meliantbus*.

2. MELIANTHUS *stipulis geminis distinctis*. *Hort. Cliff.* 492. Honey Flower with two distinct Stipulæ. This is the *Meliantbus Africanus minor fœtidus*. *Com. Rar. Pl.* 4. *Tab.* 4. Smaller stinking African Honey Flower.

The first Sort grows naturally at the Cape of Good Hope, from whence it was brought to *Holland* in the Year 1672; this hath a ligneous perennial Root, which spreads far on every Side, from which arise many Stalks, which are hollow, and become woody; these rise six or seven Feet high, and are herbaceous toward the Top, where they are garnished with large winged Leaves, which embrace the Stalks with their Base, where they have a large single Stipulæ fastened on the upper Side of the Foot Stalk, with two Ears at the Base, which also embrace the Stalk. The Leaves have four or five Pair of very large Lobes, and are terminated by an odd one; these are deeply jagged on their Edges into acute Segments, and between the Lobes runs a double leafy Border, or Wing, on the upper Side of the Mid-rib, so as to connect the Base of the Lobes together; these are also deeply jagged in the same Manner as the Lobes; they are of a gray Colour, and an herbaceous Odour. The Flowers are produced in pretty long Spikes, which arise from the Top of the Stalks; they are of a Chocolate brown Colour; they are formed like the Lip Flowers, but have four narrow Petals, in which it differs from the other Plants of this Class with Lip Flowers; these are succeeded by oblong four cornered Capsules, divided by a central Partition into four Cells, each containing one roundish Seed; this Plant flowers in *June*, but unless the Season proves warm, they are not succeeded by Seeds in *England*.

This Plant was formerly preserved in Green-houses, as a tender Exotick, but if planted in a dry Soil, and a warm Situation, it will endure the Cold of our ordinary Winters very well, and if, in a severe Frost, the Tops of them should be destroyed, yet the Roots will abide, and put forth again the succeeding Spring, so that there is no great Danger of losing it; and the Plants which grow in the open Air, always flower much better than those which are preserved in the Green-house, as they are less drawn, which always is hurtful to the flowering of Plants, for it rarely happens, that any of the Plants of this Sort, which are placed in the Green-house, do flower

flower, they are apt to draw up tall and weak, and those Branches which produce Flowers generally decay soon after; so that although the Stems become woody, yet they are not of long Duration, but the Roots spread where they have Room, and send out a great Number of Stalks annually; and when the Plants grow in the full Ground, all those Stalks which are not injured by Frost, seldom fail to flower the Spring following, so that the surest Method to have them flower, is to cover the Shoots of these Plants in frosty Weather, to prevent their Tops being killed by the Cold, to prevent which, the best Way is to plant them close to a good aspected Wall, and on a dry Rubbish, in which they will not shoot so vigorous as in good Ground, so will be less succulent, and therefore not so liable to suffer by Cold; but if the Winter proves severe, the Stalks may be fastened up to the Wall, and covered with Mats to protect them; for Want of this Care the Stalks are frequently killed to the Ground in Winter, so that there is seldom any Flowers produced.

This Plant may be propagated by taking off its Suckers, or Side Shoots any Time from March to September, observing to choose such as are furnished with Fibres, and after they are planted, they will require no farther Care, but to keep them clear from Weeds; they may also be propagated by planting Cuttings, during any of the Summer Months, which, if watered and shaded, will take Root very well, and may afterwards be transplanted where they are designed to remain.

The second Sort is also a Native of the Country about the Cape of Good Hope, from whence it was brought to Europe; this rises with round soft-ligneous Stalks, five or six Feet high, which send out two or three Branches from their Side, which are garnished with winged Leaves like those of the former Sort, but not half so large; these have two distinct Stipulae adhering to their Foot Stalks; they are of a deep green on their upper Side, and whitish on their under. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Stalks in loose hanging Bunches, each sustaining six or eight Flowers, which are shaped like those of the first Sort, but smaller; the lower Part of the Petals are green, their upper Part are of a Saffron Colour, and on the Outside, in the swelling Part of the Petals, is a Blush of fine red; these have two long and two shorter Stamina, which are terminated by yellow Summits. The Flowers are succeeded by four cornered Seed Vessels, which are shorter than those of the first Sort, in which are lodged four oval Seeds, in separate Apartments; this flowers at the same Season with the former.

This Sort does not spread its Roots so much as the first, so is not propagated with so great Facility, but Cuttings of this Sort planted upon an old hot Bed, whose Heat is over, and covered close with Bell, or Hand Glasses, to exclude the Air, will take Root pretty freely; these may be planted in Pots, and sheltered in the Winter under a common Frame for a Year or two, till they have obtained Strength, then they may be planted in a warm Border, and treated in the same Way as the former Sort, with which Management I have seen them flower much better than any of those which have been treated more tenderly, and these Plants have perfected their Seeds in good Seasons.

MELILOTUS. See Trigonella.

MELISSA. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 193. Tab. 91. Lin. Gen. Plant. 647. [so called of μέλι, Honey, because in making Honey you procure it from this Plant; it is also called *Melissophyllon*, of μέλι, and φύλλον, a Leaf, q. d. Honey Leaf; it is also called *Apisstrum*, of *Apis*, Lat. a Bee, because Bees are delighted with this Plant.] Baum.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of the open Bell Shape, angular, streaked, and one Leaf, whose Brim is formed into two Lips; the upper Lip is indented in three Parts, which are spread open and reflexed; the under Lip is short, acute, and indented in two Parts. The Flower is of the Lip Kind, having a cylindrical Tube; the Chaps are gaping, the upper Lip is

short, erect, forked, and roundish, indented at the End. under Lip is trifid, the middle Part being the largest. hath four Awl-shaped Stamina, two of which are as long as the Petal, but the other are but half so long; they are terminated by small Summits, which join by Pairs. It has a quadrifid Germen, supporting a slender Style, the Length of the Petal, which, with the Stamina, are situated under the upper Lip, and is crowned by a slender bifid reflexed Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to four naked Seeds sitting in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Tournefort's fourth Class, which includes the Herbaceous with a Lip Flower, whose upper Lip is erect. Dr. Linnaeus ranges it in the first Section of his fourteenth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have two long and two shorter Stamina, whose Seeds are naked; to this Genus he joins the *Calamintha* of Tournefort.

The Species are,

1. MELISSA *racemis axillaribus verticillatis, pediculis simplicibus*. Lin. Sp. Pl. 592. Baum with whorled Bunches of Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Stalks and single Foot Stalks. This is the *Melipa hortensis*. C. B. P. 229. Garden Baum, or common Baum.

2. MELISSA *floribus verticillatis sessilibus, foliis serratis*. Baum with Whorls of Flowers sitting close to the Stalks, and hairy Leaves. This is the *Melissa Romana molliter hirsuta* & *graveolens*. H. R. Par. Roman Baum with soft hairy Leaves, and a strong Smell.

3. MELISSA *foliis ovatis obtusis, caule subnudo, floribus verticillatis cernuis*. Baum with oval obtuse Leaves, an almost naked Stalk, and Flowers growing in Whorls which hang downwards. This is the *Melissa Pyreneae caule brevi, plantaginis folio*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 194. Pyrenean Baum with a short Stalk, and a Plantain Leaf.

4. MELISSA *foliis oblongo ovatis hirsutis, caule bifido*. Baum with oblong oval Leaves, which are hairy, and a Stalk having two Leaves. This is the *Melissa atropurpurea*, *bugulae folio*. Hort. Elth. 219. Tab. 175. Dark red Baum with a Bugle Leaf.

5. MELISSA *pedunculis axillaribus dichotomis longioribus florum*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 592. Baum with Foot Stalks arising from the Wings of the Stalk, which are divided by Pairs, and the Length of the Flowers. This is the *Calamintha magno flore*. C. B. P. 229. Calaminth with a large Flower.

6. MELISSA *pedunculis axillaribus dichotomis longioribus foliorum*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 593. Baum with Foot Stalks arising from the Wings of the Stalk, which are divided by Pairs, and as long as the Leaves. This is the *Calamintha vulgaris* & *officinarum Germaniae*. C. B. P. 228. Common officinal Calamint of the Germans.

7. MELISSA *pedunculis axillaribus dichotomis foliis longioribus, caule decumbente*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 593. Baum with Foot Stalks arising from the Wings of the Stalk, which are divided by Pairs, and are longer than the Leaves, and a declining Stalk. This is the *Calamintha pulegii odore* sive *nepeta*. C. B. P. 228. Calamint with the Scent of Penny Royal, or Cat Mint.

8. MELISSA *racemis terminalibus, pedunculis solitariis brevissimis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 593. Baum with Spikes of Flowers terminating the Stalks, and growing upon very short single Foot Stalks. This is the *Calamintha incana* sive *ocymi foliis*. C. B. P. 228. Hoary Calamint with Bare Leaves.

9. MELISSA *foliis ovatis glabris, floribus verticillatis sessilibus, pedunculis solitariis brevissimis*. Baum with oval smooth Leaves, and Flowers growing in Whorls, sitting close to the Branches, which have very short single Foot Stalks. This is the *Calamintha Romana*, *majoranae folio* sive *pulegii odore*. Bocc. Mus. Roman Calamint with a Majoram Leaf, and the Scent of Penny Royal.

10. MELISSA *fruticosa, ramis attenuatis virgatis, foliis subtus tomentosis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 593. Shrubby Baum with slender Twig-like Branches, and Leaves which are woolly on their under Side. This is the *Calamintha Hispanica frutescens, mari folio*. Tourn. Inst. 194. Shrub by Spanish Calamint with a Marum Leaf.

The first Sort grows naturally on the Mountains near Geneva, and in some Parts of Italy, but is cultivated here in Gardens, as a medicinal and culinary Herb.

perennial Root, and an annual Stalk, which is branching, and rises from two to three Feet, garnished with Leaves set by Pairs at each Joint, are two Inches and a Half long, and almost two broad at their Base, growing narrower toward top, indented about their Edges, and the lower standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks. The Flow-
 in loose small Bunches at the Wings of the in Whorls standing upon single Foot Stalks; are of the Lip Kind, the upper Lip standing erect, is forked; the under Lip is divided into three; the Middle one is roundish, and indented at the The Flowers are white, and appear in July. The whole Plant has a pleasant Scent, somewhat like

ns. is reckoned to be cordial, cephalick, and good for disorders of the Head and Nerves; there is a sim-
 Water of this Herb. It is also used as Tea, and is greatly esteemed for that Purpose; there is a of this with striped Leaves.

is Plant is easily propagated by parting of the; the best Time for this is in *October*, that the may have Time to get Root before the Frosts on. The Roots may be divided into small Pieces, three or four Buds to each, and planted two Feet in Beds of common Garden Earth, in which they soon spread and meet together; the only Culture requires is to keep it clean from Weeds, and cut off decayed Stalks in Autumn, stirring the Ground be-
 the Plants.

The second Sort grows naturally about *Rome*, and in all Parts of *Italy*; this hath a perennial Root, and annual Sort like the former. The Stalks are slender, leaves are much shorter than those of the former, and the whole Plant is hairy, and of a strong disagreeable Odour. The Flowers grow in Whorls, sitting pretty close to the Branches, and are smaller than of the first Sort; it flowers about the same Time. It is seldom preserved in Gardens, but may be cultivated in the same Way as the former.

The third Sort grows naturally on the *Pyrenean Mountains*, and on Mount *Baldus*, near *Verona*. The lower leaves of this Plant are near three Inches long, and a Quarter broad, obtuse, and crenated on their sides. The Flower Stalks rise about six or seven inches high, are almost naked of Leaves, and have Whorls of purplish Flowers standing round them, nod downward; these are succeeded by four naked Seeds sitting in the Empalement. It flowers in June, and the Seeds are ripe the End of *August*. It has a perennial Root, and may be propagated by Seeds, which should be sown soon after they are ripe, on a warm Border, or by parting of the Roots; it delights in shade, and should have a loamy Soil.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Virginia* and *Carolina*; this is a biennial Plant, which flowers and seeds the second Year after it is sown, and then perishes. Leaves of this Plant are three Inches long, and an Inch and a Half broad in the Middle, rounded at both ends, and entire; they are of a dark red Colour, and have many Veins. From the Center of the Leaves rises a Stalk, about a Foot high, which, at about four inches from the Root, is garnished with two oval oblong Leaves, nearly as large as those at Bottom; the upper Part of the Stalk is naked, and terminated by a spike of Flowers, under which are two small Whorls of flowers, the upper one being about half an Inch from the Spike, but the under is an Inch and a Half from that. The Flowers are of a pale purple Colour; they appear in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*. This is only propagated by Seeds, which should be sown on a Bed of light Earth in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, Part of them may be planted on a warm Border, where, if the Winter is not very severe, they will live and flower the following Summer, and perfect their Seeds; but two or three of the Plants should be planted in Pots, to be sheltered under a Frame in Winter, to preserve the Species, if one in the open Air should be killed; and in the Spring they may be shaken out of the Pots, and planted in a

Bed of loose Earth in a sheltered Situation, where the Plants will flower and produce Seeds. The only Culture they require, is to keep them clean from Weeds.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in the Mountains of *Tuscany* and *Austria*, but is preserved in many *English* Gardens for the Sake of Variety. It hath a perennial Root, and an annual Stalk, which rises about a Foot high, garnished at each Joint, with two Leaves, standing opposite, which are an Inch and a Half long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad, sawed on their Edges, of a lucid green on their upper Side, and whitish on their under; from the Wings of the Stalks, come out single Foot Stalks, half an Inch long, which divide into two smaller, and each of these sustain two Flowers upon short separate Foot Stalks. The Flowers are large, of a purple Colour, and shaped like those of the other Species. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*. This may be propagated in the same Way as the first Sort, and the Plants may be treated in the same Manner.

The sixth Sort is the common Calamint of the Shops, which grows naturally in many Parts of *England*, so is seldom kept in Gardens. It hath a perennial Root, from which arise several square Stalks, near a Foot long, which are hairy, and are garnished with two roundish Leaves at each Joint, about the Size of those of Pot Marjoram, a little indented on their Edges, and of a strong penetrating Odour. The Flowers come out in Whorls on the Side of the Stalks, upon Foot Stalks, which divide by Pairs, and are as long as the Leaves; these sustain several small bluish Flowers, which appear in *July*, and are succeeded each by four small roundish black Seeds. The Herb is used in Medicine, and is hotter, and abounds with more subtle and volatile Parts than Mint. It provokes Urine, brings down the Menstrues, opens the Liver, and is good for Coughs. This may be planted in Gardens, and treated in the same Way as the common Baum.

The seventh Sort is found in greater Plenty than the sixth, growing wild in *England*. The Stalks of this are longer, and bend towards the Ground. The Leaves are larger, and more indented on their Edges, and have a very strong Scent like Penny-Royal. The Whorls of Flowers are set closer together than those of the sixth Sort, but in other Respects they agree.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in the South of *France* and in *Italy*; this is not of so long Duration as the former Sorts, seldom continuing more than two or three Years. The Stalks are slender, a little ligneous, and are garnished with small roundish hoary Leaves, placed opposite at each Joint. The Flowers are produced in Whorls toward the upper Part of the Stalks, which are terminated by a loose Spike; they are small and white, shaped like those of the other Species, and appear in *June*; these are succeeded by Seeds, which ripen in Autumn, and if they are permitted to scatter, there will be a sufficient Supply of young Plants.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in *Italy*; this is a biennial Plant, whose Stalks are about eight Inches long, declining toward the Ground, and are garnished with roundish Leaves, about the Size of Marjoram, of a light green Colour. The Flowers come out in close Whorls on the upper Part of the Stalk, each standing on a short separate Foot Stalk; they are large, and of a bright purple Colour, appearing in *July* and *August*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn; this is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown soon after they are ripe, and then the Plants will come up in the Spring, but when the Seeds are not sown till the Spring; they seldom grow till the next Year. The Plants may also be propagated by Cuttings, which, if planted in the Summer, and shaded from the Sun, will take Root very freely. If these Plants are on a warm Border, they will live through the Winter, but to preserve the Species, a Plant or two should be kept in Pots, and sheltered under a Frame in Winter.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in *Spain*; this hath slender shrubby Stalks, about nine Inches long, which put out small Side Branches opposite, and are garnished with small, hoary, oval pointed Leaves, placed by Pairs, these

these have much the Appearance of those of the *Marum*. The Flowers grow in whorled Spikes, at the End of the Stalks; they are small and white, appearing in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. The whole Plant has a strong Scent of Penny-Royal; this Plant is of as short Duration as the ninth Sort, and may be propagated either by Seeds or Cuttings, in the same Way as the ninth, and the Plants require the same Treatment.

MELISSA TURCICA. See *Dracocephalon*.

MELO. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 104. *Tab.* 32. *Cucumis*. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 969. [it takes its Name of *Μήλον*, an Apple, because the Fruit resembles an Apple. The *Italians* call it *Milo*, as though of *Mille*, Lat. a Thousand, because scarce one of a Thousand is found to be good.] A Melon.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers on the same Plant. The male Flowers have a Bell-shaped Empalement of one Leaf, whose Border is terminated by five Awl-shaped Bristles. The Flower is of one Petal, which is Bell-shaped, fastened to the Empalement, and cut into five Segments at the Brim; these are veined, and rough. It hath three short Stamina inserted in the Empalement, and are joined together, two of which have bifid Points. The Summits are linear, and run up and down on the Outside of the Stamina, to which they adhere. The female Flowers have no Stamina, or Summits, but have a large oval Germen, situated below the Flower, supporting a short cylindrical Style, crowned by three thick gibbous Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to an oval Fruit with several Cells, filled with oval, acute pointed, compressed Seeds, inclosed in a soft Pulp.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the seventh Section of *Tournefort's* first Class, which includes the Herbs with a Bell-shaped Flower of one Leaf, whose Empalement turns to a Fruit, which is for the most part fleshy. *Dr. Linnaeus* has joined this Genus, with the *Colocynthus* and *Anguria*, to the *Cucumis*, making them only Species of the same Genus, which, according to his System, may be allowable; but whoever will admit the Fruit as a characteristick Note, to distinguish the Genera, will find Marks to separate them; and however properly these may be put together in a System of Botany, yet in a Work of this Nature, it cannot be admitted.

There is a great Variety of this Fruit cultivated in the different Parts of the World, and in this Country there are too many of them propagated, which are of no Value, especially by those who supply the Markets, where their Size is chiefly regarded, so that by endeavouring to augment their Bulk, the Fruit is rendered of no Value; I shall therefore only mention a very few of the Varieties, which are the most deserving of Care, excluding the common Melons, as being unworthy of the Trouble and Expence in cultivating.

The Sort of Melon, which is in the greatest Esteem among all the Curious in every Part of *Europe*, is the *Cantaleupe*, which is so called from a Place about fourteen Miles from *Rome*, where the Pope has a Country Seat, in which Place this Fruit has been long cultivated; but it was brought thither from that Part of *Armenia*, which borders on *Persia*; where this Fruit is in so great Plenty, that a Horse Load is sold for a *French* Crown. The Flesh of this Melon, when in Perfection, is delicious, and does not offend the most tender Stomachs, so may be eaten with Safety. The *Dutch* are so fond of this Fruit, as to cultivate very few other Sorts, and by Way of Pre-eminence, call it only by the Appellation of *Cantaleupe*, and never join the Title of Melon to it, which they apply indifferently to all the other Sorts. The outer Coat of this Sort is very rough, and full of Knobs, and Protuberances like Warts, it is of a middling Size, rather round than long, and the Flesh is for the most Part of an Orange Colour, though there are some with a greenish Flesh, but I have never met with any of that Colour, so good as those of the other.

The *Romana* is by some much esteemed, and when the Fruit is well conditioned; the Plants in perfect Health, and the Season dry, it is a good Melon, and may be brought forwarder in the Season than the *Can-*

taleupe, therefore those who are desirous of early Melons, may cultivate this Sort.

The *Succado* is also a good Sort, and may also be cultivated for early Fruit, but these must give Way to *Cantaleupe*, when that is in Season.

The *Zatte* is also a very good Melon, but very small. The Fruit of this is seldom larger than an Orange, is a little flated at the two Ends, and the outer Coat warted like the *Cantaleupe*, but there is so little Flesh in one of these Fruit, that they are scarce worthy the Trouble of propagating.

The small *Portugal* Melon, which is by some called the *Dormer* Melon, is a pretty good Fruit, and Plants generally produce them in Plenty, so by many People this is preferred to most other, especially those who love a Plenty, and are not so nice in distinguishing Quality; this may also be cultivated for an early Crop.

But the best Melon for this Purpose is the *Black Cantaleupe*, which was brought from *Portugal* by Lord Loway, many Years since, but of late Years is rarely to be met with in *England*, it having been degenerated by growing among other Sorts. The Fruit of this Sort will ripen in a shorter Time from its first setting, than any other which I have yet seen, and when suffered to ripen naturally, is not a bad Fruit.

The few Varieties here mentioned, are sufficient to satisfy the Curious, who may be fond of Variety, there are scarce any other which deserve the Trouble, and indeed those who have a true Taste for this Fruit seldom cultivate any but the *Cantaleupe*, but as I have observed, where this Fruit is desired early in the Season, the *Cantaleupe* is not so proper as some of the other, therefore a few Plants of one of the other Sorts should be raised earlier in the Spring, but should be in a different Part of the Garden from the *Cantaleupe* Melon, for when two Sorts of Melons grow near, they cannot be preserved perfectly right, therefore the *Dutch* and *German* Gardeners are very careful in this Respect, in order to keep the Sort in Perfection, do not plant any other Sort of Melon, Cucumber, or Gourd, near these, lest, by the Impregnation of the Farina of the other, these Fruit should be rendered bad; and in Particular, I am convinced, from long Experience, that they are right; and from the not observing this, many Persons who are Lovers of this Fruit, have gradually diminished their Goodness, without knowing the Cause, and have imputed it to the long cultivating from the same Seeds sowed in the same Garden, believing it absolutely necessary to procure Seeds from a distant Place frequently, to preserve them good; indeed, where a Person can securely depend on the Care and Skill of the person who procures the Seeds from, it is a very good Method to exchange Seeds now and then; but there are so few who are exact in making Choice of the Fruits from which they save the Seeds, or careful enough to do themselves, but often depend on others to clean the Seed, that I should advise every one to do it himself, which is the sure Way to have it good; for I have frequently been deceived myself, by depending on the Fidelity and Skill of others; nor could I procure any of these Seeds from *Cantaleupe*, which were good, until my much honoured Friend, the Chevalier *Rathgeb* sent me plentifully of it from thence; though I had often been supplied with Seeds by Persons who I thought could not be deceived in their Choice, and who lived near the Place of their Growth.

Before I quit this Head, I beg Leave to caution Persons against depending upon Seeds which are brought from Abroad, either by those Persons who import them for Sale, or Gentlemen who frequently bring or send over these Seeds to their Friends, for it seldom happens that any of these prove tolerable. I have been so often deceived by these myself, as to determine never to make Trial of any of these Seeds again, unless I receive them from a Person who is skilful, and who eat of the Fruit himself, of which he saved the Seeds; for in *Italy*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, and many Parts of *France*, the Gardeners are very careless in the Choice of all their Seeds, but the Melons they are remarkably so; and as for those which come from *Constantinople*, *Aleppo*, and other Parts

Turkey, I have rarely seen one Melon produced from these Seeds, which was tolerable.

The Seeds of Melons should not be sown, until they are three Years old, nor would I choose to sow them, when they are more than six; for although they will grow at ten or twelve Years old, yet the Fruit which is produced from those old Seeds are seldom so thick-fleshed, as those which come from Seeds which are younger: and it is the same of light Seeds, which swim in Water, when they are taken out of the Pulp, for I have made some Trials of these, and have had them grow at three Years old; but not one of the Melons produced on these Plants was near so deep-fleshed, as those which grew upon Plants raised from heavy Seeds, even out of the same Fruit, though they grew in the same Bed, and were cultivated exactly in the same Manner; nor was their Flesh so firm, but rather inclining to be watery; therefore I would not advise the sowing of these light Seeds, nor those which are very old.

Having thus largely treated of the Choice of the Seeds, and of the Seeds, I shall next proceed to the Method of cultivating them, in order to obtain Plenty of good Fruit: the Method which I am going to prescribe is very different from what has been constantly practised in *England*, will, I doubt not, be objected to by many, but it is what has been practised in all the good Gardens in *Holland* and *Germany*, where the *Cantaloupe* Melon is produced in great Plenty and Perfection; and in several Years Experience, I have found this to be the only Method in which these Melons can be cultivated with Success; and I am likewise convinced of it being the best Way to obtain Plenty of any other Sort of Melon.

It is common to hear many Persons valuing themselves upon having two or three early Melons, which, when brought to the Table, are not better than a Pumpkin, and these are procured at a great Expence and with much Trouble; and in order to have them ripe a little earlier, than they would naturally come, if suffered to grow to their full Size, the Stem upon which the Fruit grows, is commonly twisted, to prevent the Nourishment entering the Fruit, whereby the Growth is checked; then the Fruit is closely covered with the sowings of Grass Plats, laid of a sufficient Depth to cause a Fermentation, by which the Fruit becomes over-ripened: But where this unnatural Method is practised, the Fruit hath little Flesh, and that has neither Moisture, Firmness, or Flavour; so that after several Months Attendance, with a great Expence of Time, &c. there may, perhaps, be three or four such Melons produced, which are fitter for the dunghill than the Table. Therefore my Advice is, never to attempt to have these Fruit ripe earlier than the Middle of *June*, which is generally soon enough in this Climate; and from that Time to the End of *September*, they may be had in Plenty, if they are skilfully managed; and when the Autumn has continued favourable, I have had them very good in the Middle of *October*.

But in order to continue this Fruit so long, the Seeds must be sown at two different Seasons; or if at three, it will be still better: The first should be sown about the Middle of *February*, if the Season proves forward; but if it is otherwise, it will be better to defer it till the End of that Month, for the future Success greatly depends on the raising the Plants in Strength; which cannot be well effected, if the Weather should prove so bad as that the Plants are come up, as that a sufficient Quantity of fresh Air cannot be admitted to them, therefore it is not advisable to be too early in sowing the Seeds.

When the Season is come, these Seeds may be sown on the upper Side of a Cucumber Bed, where there are no Plants; and if there are none, a proper Quantity of new horse Dung must be provided, which must be thrown in a Heap to ferment, and turned over, that it may acquire an equal Heat, in the same Manner as hath been directed for Cucumbers; and the Plants must be raised and managed in the same Manner as hath been directed for them, until they are planted where they are to remain for good, to which Article the Reader is desired to turn, to avoid Repetition.

main for good, to which Article the Reader is desired to turn, to avoid Repetition.

The second Season for sowing of these Seeds is about the Middle of *March*, and both these Sowings must be understood to be planted under Frames; for those which are designed for Bell or Hand Glasses, or to be covered with Oil Papers, should not be sown till about a Week in *April*; for when these are sown earlier, if the Plants are properly managed, they will grow so long, as to extend their Shoots to the Sides of the Glasses, before it will be safe to let them run out, for it often happens in this Country, that we have sharp Morning Frosts in the Middle of *May*; so that if the Ends of these Vines are then without the Glasses, if they are not covered with Mats, to guard them against the Frost, they will be in Danger of suffering greatly therefrom; and, on the other Hand, if the Plants have spread so much as to fill the Glasses, and are not permitted to run out, they will be in equal Danger of suffering by their Confinement from the Heat of the Sun in the Day Time; therefore it is, that I should advise the putting of the Seed in rather a little later for the Glasses, than those which are to be covered with Oil Papers. Nor will the Times here mentioned be found too late, for I have put the Seeds of *Cantaloupe* Melons into a hot Bed the third of *May*, which were not transplanted, but remained where they were sown, and covered with oiled Paper; and from this Bed I cut a large Crop of good Fruit, which ripened about the latter End of *August*, and continued till the End of *October*. This I only mention, to shew what has and may be done, though it must not be always depended on.

But we next come to the making and preparing of the Beds, or, as the Gardeners term it, the Ridges, into which the Plants are to be put out to remain; these should always be placed in a warm Situation, where they may be defended from all cold and strong Winds, for the East and North Winds are generally very troublesome in the Spring of the Year; so that if the Place be exposed to those Aspects, it will be difficult to admit a proper Share of fresh Air to the young Plants; and if it is much exposed to the South-west Winds, which often are very boisterous in Summer and Autumn; these will turn up and displace the Vines, whereby they will suffer greatly; therefore the best Position for these Beds is, where they are open to the South, or a little inclining to the East, and sheltered at a Distance by Trees from the other Points: This Place should be inclosed with a good Reed Fence, which is better for this Purpose than any other Inclosure, because the Winds are deadened by the Reeds, and are not reverberated back again, as they are by Walls, Pales, or other close Fences; but in making the Inclosure, it should be extended to such Distance every Way from the Beds, as not to obstruct the Sun's Rays during any Part of the Day; this should have a Door wide enough to admit of Wheelbarrows passing, to carry in Dung, Earth, &c. and it should be kept locked, that no Persons should be allowed to go in, but those who have Business; for ignorant Persons, having often Curiosity to look into the Beds, open the Glasses and let the cold Air to the Plants, and frequently leave the Glasses in part open; or sometimes when they are raised by the Gardener to admit the fresh Air, the Tilts are thrown down, so that the Air is excluded; all which are very injurious to the young Plants, as is also the handling of the Fruit after it is set; therefore none should be admitted, but when the Person who is intrusted with the Care of them is there.

The next Thing is the Preparation of the Earth for these Plants, in which the *Dutch* and *German* Gardeners are very exact: The Mixture which they generally prepare is of the following Sorts; of Hazel Loam, one third Part; of the scouring of Ditches or Ponds a third Part, and of very rotten Dung a third Part; these are mixed up at least one, and often two Years, before they make use of it, frequently turning it over, to incorporate their Parts and sweeten it; but the Compost in which I find these Plants succeed best in *England*,

land, is two Thirds of fresh gentle Loam, and one Third of rotten Neats Dung; if these are mixed together one Year before it is wanted, so as to have the Benefit of a Winter's Frost and Summer's Heat, observing to turn it over often, and never suffer Weeds to grow upon it, this will be found equal to any other Compost whatever.

As these Plants succeed best when they are planted young, so before the Plants appear, there should be a Quantity of new Dung thrown in a Heap, proportionable to the Number of Lights intended, allowing about fifteen good Wheelbarrows full to each Light; this must be two or three Times turned over, to prepare it (as hath been directed for Cucumbers) and in a Fortnight it will be fit for Use, at which Time the Trench must be dug to receive the Dung, where the Bed is intended; this must be made rather wider than the Frames, and in Length proportional to the Number of Frames intended. As to the Depth, that must be according as the Soil is dry or wet; but in a dry Ground it should not be less than a Foot, or a Foot and a Half deep; for the lower these Beds are made, the better they will succeed, where there is no Danger of their suffering by Wet. In the well laying and mixing of the Dung, the same Care must be taken, as hath been advised already for Cucumbers, which in every Respect must be the same for these Beds. When the Bed is made, the Frames should be placed over it to keep out Wet; but there should be no Earth laid upon it, till after it has been three or four Days made, and is found of a proper Temperature of Heat; for many Times these Beds will heat so violently when they are first made, as to burn the Earth, if covered with it; and when this happens, it is much the best Way to take this Earth again, for the Plants will never thrive in it.

As soon as the Bed is found to be of a proper Warmth, the Earth should be laid upon it, which at first need not be more than two Inches thick, except in the Middle of each Light, where the Plants are to be placed, where there must be raised a Hill, fifteen Inches high or more, terminating in a flat Cone; in two or three Days after the Earth is put on the Bed, it will be of a proper Temper to receive the Plants; then in the Evening you may transplant the Plants, but always do it when there is little Wind stirring: In taking up of the Plants, their Roots should be carefully raised with a Trowel, so as to preserve all their Fibres; for if these are broken off, the Plants do not recover this; or if they do, they are generally weaker, and never make so good Vines as those which are more carefully removed; for these Plants are more nice and tender in transplanting than those of Cucumber, especially the *Cantaleupe* Melon; which, if it is not planted out, soon after the third (or what the Gardeners call the rough) Leaf is put out, they are long recovering their Vigour; so that when it happens, that the Beds cannot be ready for them in Time, it will be a good Method to plant each Plant into a small Pot while they are young, and these may be plunged into the hot Bed where they were raised, or in a Cucumber Bed where there is Room, so that they may be brought forward; and when the Bed is ready, these may be turned out of the Pots, with the whole Ball of Earth to their Roots, whereby they will receive no Check in removing: And this latter Method is what I should prefer to any other for the *Cantaleupe*, because there should never be more than one Plant left to grow in each Light; therefore in this Method there will be no Necessity of planting more, as there will be no Danger of their succeeding; whereas in the common Way, most People plant two or more Plants in each Light, for Fear some should miscarry. When the Plants are placed on the Top of the Hills, they should be gently watered, which should be repeated once or twice after till the Plants have taken good Root, after which they seldom require more; for when they receive too much Wet, they often canker at the Root, and when that happens they never produce good Fruit. When the Plants have established themselves well in the new Beds, there should be a greater Quantity of Earth laid on the Bed, beginning round the

Hills where the Plants grow, that their Roots may have Room to strike out; and as the Earth is put from Time to Time, it must be troden or pressed down as close as possible, and it should be raised at least a Foot and a Half thick upon the Dung all over the Bed, observing also to raise the Frames, that the Glasses may not be too near the Plants, lest the Sun should scorch them.

When the Plants have gotten four Leaves, the Top of the Plants should be pinched off with the Finger and Thumb, but not bruised or cut with a Knife, because in either of these Cases the Wound will not so soon heal over: This pinching is to cause the Plants to put out lateral Branches, for these are what will produce the Fruit; therefore when there are two or more of the lateral Shoots produced, they must also be pinched, to force out more; and this must be practised often, till there may be a Supply of what the Gardeners call Runners, to cover the Bed. The Management of these Beds must be nearly the same as hath been directed for the Cucumbers, therefore I need not repeat it here; but shall only observe, that the Melons require a greater Share of Air than Cucumbers, and very little Water, and when it is given to them, it should be at a Distance from their Stems.

If the Plants have succeeded well, they will spread over the Bed and reach to the Frames, in about five or six Weeks, at which Time the Alleys between the Beds should be dug out; or where there is but one Bed, there should be a Trench made on each Side, of about four Feet wide, as low as the Bottom of the Bed; and the Dung wheeled in, to raise a Lining to the same Height as the Dung of the Bed, which should be troden down close, and afterward covered with the same Earth that was laid upon the Bed, to the Thickness of a Foot at a Half or more, treading it down as close as possible; this will add to the Width of the Bed, so much as to make it in the whole twelve Feet broad, which is absolutely necessary, for the Roots of the Plants will extend themselves quite through it; and it is for Want of this Precaution, that it is common to see the Vines of Melons decay, before the Fruit is well grown; for where there is no Addition made to the Width of the Bed, the Roots will have reached the Sides of the Bed by the Time that the Fruit appears, and having no more Room to extend themselves, their Extremities are dried by the Sun and Air; which is soon discovered by the Plants hanging their Leaves in the Heat of the Day, which is soon attended with a Decay of many of those Leaves, which are near the Stem, and the Plants from that Time gradually languish, so that the Fruit cannot be supplied with Nourishment; but when ripe, will be found to have little Flesh, and that mealy and ill flavoured; whereas those Plants which have sufficient Breadth for their Roots to run, and the Earth laid of a proper Depth and closely trod down, will remain in Vigour until the Frost destroys them; so that I have had a second Crop of Fruit on them, which have sometime ripened well; but all the first were excellent, and of a larger Size than these Sorts usually grow: The Leaves of these Plants were very large, and of a strong green, so that they were in the utmost Vigour; whereas, in most Places where the *Cantaleupe* Melons have been raised in *England*, the Beds have been no wider than they were first made, and perhaps not more than three Inches Thickness of Earth upon them, so that the Plants have decayed many Times without producing a single Fruit; and from thence People have imagined that this Sort of Melon was too tender for this Climate, when their ill Success was entirely owing to their not understanding their Culture.

There is also another Advantage attending this Method of widening the Beds, as above directed, which is that of adding a fresh Warmth to the Beds, by the hot Dung which is buried on each Side, which will cause the Dung in the Bed to renew its Heat; and as the Plants will by this Time shew their Fruit, this additional Heat will be of great Service in setting of the Fruit, especially if the Season should prove cold, as it often happens in this Country in the Month of May. When the

Beds are made up in the Manner here directed, and Vines have extended so far as to fill the Frames, want more Room, the Frames should be raised up Bricks about three Inches high, to admit the Ends of the Vines to run out from under them; for if Plants are strong, they will extend six or seven Feet Way from their Stems; for which Reason, I caution every one to allow them Room, and to put but one Plant in each Light; for when the Vines are raised, the Fruit seldom will set well, but will drop when they are as large as an Egg; therefore the Frames which are designed for Melons should not be made small, for the wider these are, the better will the Plants thrive, and produce a greater Plenty of Fruit. There is no Part of Gardening, in which the Practitioners of this Art differ more, than in the pruning and raising of these Plants; nor are there any Rules laid down in the several Books in which the Culture of Melons have been treated of, by which any Person can be directed; for there is such Inconsistency in all their Directions, and what is worse, the greatest Part of them are absurd, so that whoever follows them can never expect to succeed; therefore I shall, in as few Words as possible, give such plain Directions, as I hope will be sufficient to instruct any Person, who is the least conversant in these Things.

I have before advised the pinching off the Ends of the Plants as soon as they have a Joint, in order to get rid of the Shoots, which are by the Gardeners called Runners; and when these Shoots have two or three Joints, pinch off their Tops, to force out more Runners, because it is from these that the Fruit is to be produced; after a sufficient Number are put out, they should be stopped again, but wait for the Appearance of the Fruit, which will soon come out in Plenty; at which Time the Vines should be carefully looked over several Times a Week, to observe the Fruit, and make choice of one upon each Runner, which is situated nearest the Stem, having the largest Foot Stalk, and that appears to be the strongest Fruit, and then pinch off all other Fruit which may appear upon the same Runner; pinch off the End of the Runner at the third Joint above the Fruit, and if the Runner is gently pinched at the next Joint above the Fruit, it will stop the Sap and produce the Fruit. There is also another Method practised by some Gardeners to set this Fruit, which is the taking of some of the male Flowers, whose Farina is just ripe for the Purpose, laying them over the female Flowers, which are situated on the Crown of the young Plants, and with their Nails gently strike the male Flowers to shake the Farina into the female Flowers, where they are impregnated, and the Fruit soon after will shew visible Signs of their being perfectly set, so that where the Plants are under Frames, and the Wind excluded from them, which is necessary to keep the Farina from the male to the female Flowers, this Practice may be very necessary. The taking of all the other Fruit will prevent the Nourishment from being drawn away from the Fruit intended to grow, though if they were all left on the Plant, could not support them with sufficient Nourishment; so that when they come to be as large as the End of a Man's Thumb, they will all drop off, and scarce one of them sets, which may be prevented by the Method before directed: But there are some Persons, who are so covetous of having a great Number of Fruit, as not to suffer any to be taken off, whereby they generally fail in their Expectation. My Advice being but one Fruit to be left upon each Runner is, that if half of these stand, there will be full as many as the Plant can nourish; for if there are more than eight upon one Plant, the Fruit will be small and not so well nourished; indeed I have sometimes seen ten or twenty Melons upon one Plant, but these are generally been of the smaller Kinds, which do not require so much Nourishment as the *Cantaloupes*, whose Fruit is of a thick Substance; so that where a greater Number are left of them, than the Plants can well support, their Flesh will be remarkably thin.

As I before advised the stopping or pinching off the Runners three Joints above the Fruit, so by this there

will be fresh Runners produced a little below the Places where the others were pinched; therefore it is, that I advise the careful looking over the Vines so often, to stop these new Runners soon after they come out, as also to pull off the young Fruit which will appear; and this must be repeated as often as it is found necessary, which will be until those intended to stand are grown so large as to draw all the Nourishment which the Plants can supply, for then the Plants will begin to abate of their Vigour. These few Directions, if properly made Use of, is all the pruning which is necessary to be given them; but at the same Time when this is practised, it may be necessary to give some Water to the Plants, but at a Distance from their Stems; which will be of Service to set the Fruit and cause it to swell, but this must be done with great Caution.

The Glasses of the hot Bed should also be raised high, to admit a large Share of Air to the Plants, otherwise the Fruit will not set; and if the Season should prove very warm, the Glasses may be frequently drawn off, especially in an Evening, to receive the Dews, provided there is little Wind stirring; but the Glasses should not remain off the whole Night, lest the Cold should prove too great.

When the Plants have extended themselves from under the Frames, if the Weather should alter to Cold, it will be necessary to cover their Extremities every Night with Mats; for if these Shoots are injured, it will retard the Growth of the Fruit, and often proves very injurious to the Plants: And now what Water is given to the Plants, should be in the Alleys between the Beds; for as the Roots of the Vines will by this Time have extended themselves through the Alleys, so when the Ground there is well moistened, the Plants will receive the Benefit of it; and by this Method, the Stems of the Plants will be preserved dry, whereby they will continue sound; but these Waterings should not be repeated oftener than once a Week in dry warm Weather, and be sure to give as much Air as possible to the Plants, when the Season is warm.

Having given full Instructions for the Management of those Melons which are raised under Frames, I shall next proceed to treat of those which are raised under Bell or Hand Glasses. The Plants for these must be raised in the same Manner as hath been already directed, and about the latter End of *April*, if the Season proves forward, will be a good Time to make the Beds; therefore a sufficient Quantity of hot Dung should be provided, in Proportion to the intended Number of Glasses, allowing eight or nine good Wheelbarrows of Dung to each Glass. Where there is but one Bed, which is proposed to be extended in Length, the Trench should be dug out three Feet and a Half wide, and the Length according to the Number of Glasses, which should not be placed nearer than four Feet to each other; for when the Plants are too near each other, the Vines will intermix, and fill the Bed so closely, as to prevent the Fruit from setting: In digging of the Trench, it should be so situated, as to allow for the widening of the Bed three or four Feet on each Side; the Depth must be according as the Soil is dry or wet; but, as was before observed, if the Soil is so dry, as that there is no Danger of the Beds being hurt by the Wet, the lower they are made in the Ground the better: In the making of the Beds the same Regard must be had to the well mixing and laying of the Dung, as was before directed; and after the Dung is laid, there should be a Hill of Earth raised, where each Plant is to stand, one Foot and a Half high; the other Part of the Bed need not as yet be covered more than four Inches thick, which will be sufficient to keep the Warmth of the Dung from evaporating; then the Glasses should be placed over the Hills, and set down close, in order to warm the Earth of the Hills, to receive the Plants; and if the Beds work kindly, they will be in a proper Temperature to receive the Plants, in two or three Days after making; then the Plants should be removed in the same Manner as was before directed; and if they are in Pots, so that there will be no Danger of their growing, there should but one Plant be put under each Glass;

and if they are not in Pots, there should be two, one of which may be afterward taken away, if they both grow. These Plants must be watered at first planting, to settle the Earth to their Roots, and shaded every Day, until they have taken new Root; and if the Nights prove cold, it will be proper to cover the Glasses with Mats, to preserve the Warmth of the Bed.

Where there are several of the Beds intended, they should be placed at eight Feet Distance from each other, that there may be a proper Space left between them, to be afterward filled up, for the Roots of the Vines to have Room for extending themselves, for the Reasons before given.

When the Plants have taken good Root in the Beds, their Tops must be pinched off; and their pruning, &c. must, from Time to Time, be the same as for those under the Frames: In the Day Time when the Weather is warm, the Glasses should be raised on the opposite Side to the Wind, to admit fresh Air to the Plants; for where this is not observed, they will draw up weak and sickly, therefore all possible Care should be taken, to prevent this; for if the Runers have not proper Strength, they can never supply the Fruit with Nourishment.

When the Plants are grown so long as to reach the Sides of the Glasses, if the Weather proves favourable, the Glasses must be set up on three Bricks, so as to raise them about two Inches from the Surface of the Beds, to give Room for the Vines to run out from under them; but when this is done, the Beds should be covered all over with Earth to the Depth of one Foot and a Half, and trod down as close as possible; and if the Nights should prove cold, there should be a Covering of Mats put over the Beds, to prevent the Cold from injuring the tender Shoots of the Vines; but as the Vines of the *Cantaleupe* Melons are impatient of Wet, it will be necessary to arch the Beds over with Hoops, to support the Mats, that they may be ready for covering at all Times when they require it; which is the only sure Method to have these Melons succeed in *England*, where the Weather is so very uncertain and variable; for I have had some Beds of these Melons in as fine Order under these Glasses as could be desired, which were totally destroyed by one Day's heavy Rain in *June*.

After the Thickness of Earth is laid upon the Beds, if the Weather should prove cold, it will be advisable to dig Trenches on each Side of the Beds, into which you should lay a sufficient Quantity of hot Dung, to make it of the same Thickness with the Bed, after the Manner before directed for the Frames; or if there is a sufficient Quantity of hot Dung ready, the whole Space between the Beds may be dug out, and filled up with the Dung, laying thereon the Earth a Foot and a Half deep, treading it down close: This new Dung will add a fresh Warmth to the Beds, and cause the Plants to shew Fruit soon after.

The Watering of these Plants must be done with great Caution, and not given to their Stems; the pinching of the Runers must also be duly attended to, as also the pulling off all superfluous Fruit, to encourage those which are designed to remain; and in short, every Thing before directed for those under Frames, must likewise be observed for these; and the further Care is, to cover them in all hard Rains and cold Nights, with Mats; which, if performed with Care, there will be little Danger of their miscarrying, and these Vines will remain vigorous until the Cold in Autumn destroys them.

There have been many Persons, who of late Years have raised their Melons under oiled Paper, and in many Places they have succeeded well; but where this is practised, there must be great Care taken not to keep these Coverings too close over them; for where that is done, the Vines will draw very weak, and rarely set their Fruit in any Plenty; therefore where these Coverings are proposed to be used, I should advise the bringing up of the Plants under Hand or Bell Glasses, in the Manner before directed, until they are grown far enough to be let out from under the Glasses; and then, instead of the Covering with Mats, to put over the

oiled Paper; and if this Covering is prudently managed, it will be the best that can be used. The Sort of Paper for this Purpose is that which is strong and not of too dark Colour; and it should be covered over with Linseed Oil, which will dry soon. There should be a proportionable Number of the Sheets of this Paper pasted together, as will spread to the Dimensions of the Frame to which it is to be fastened; and this is fixed to the Frame, before the Oil is rubbed on it, so much the better; but this should be done so long before they are used, as that the Oil may be thoroughly dry, and the Stench gone off, otherwise it will destroy the Plants.

There are some Persons, who make these Frames of broad Hoops, in Imitation of the Covers of Waggon, but as these are cumbersome to move, and there are no Conveniences for admitting Air to the Plants, by raising the whole Frame on one Side, I prefer them made of Pantile Laths, framed like the Ridge of a House; and each Slope having Hinges, may be raised at Pleasure to admit the Air to the Plants; but as I have no Descriptions of these Things are not well comprehended by Persons not so conversant with them, I shall exhibit a Figure of one of these Frames, to be added to the Article of *Stoves*.

The further Management of the Melons, after the Fruit is set, is to keep pulling off all the superfluous Fruit, and to pinch off all weak Runers, which may draw away Part of the Nourishment from the Fruit; also to turn the Fruit gently twice a Week, that each Side may have equal Benefit of the Sun and Air; and when they are suffered to lie with the same Side constantly to the Ground, that Side will become of a pale or whitish Colour, as if it were blanched, for want of the Advantages of the Sun and Air. The Plants will require a little Water in very dry Weather, but this should be given them in the Alleys, at a Distance from the Stems of the Plants, and not oftener than once in a Week or ten Days, at which Times the Ground should be well soaked in the Alleys. This will encourage the Growth of Fruit, and cause the Flesh to be thick; but the great Caution which is necessary to be observed, is not to over-water the Plants, which is certain Injury to them: Also be sure to give as much free Air as possible, at all Times, when the Weather will permit, for this is absolutely necessary to render the Fruit good.

When the Fruit is fully grown, they must be duly watched to cut them at a proper Time; for if they are left a few Hours too long upon the Vines, they will lose much of their Delicacy, therefore they should be looked over at least twice every Day; and if those Fruit which are intended for the Table, are cut early in the Morning, before the Sun has warmed them, they will be much better flavoured; but if any should require to be cut afterward, they should be put into cold Spring Water, or Ice, to cool them, before they are brought to the Table; and those cut in the Morning, should be kept in the coolest Place till they are served up to the Table. The Sign of this Fruit's Maturity is, that it begins to crack near the Foot Stalk, and it begins to smell, which never fail; for as these *Cantaleupe* Melons seldom change their Colour until they are too ripe, that should never be waited for.

The Directions here given for the Management of the *Cantaleupe* Melons, will be found equally good for all the other Sorts, as I have fully experienced; for the common Method of managing them where the Earth is laid but three or four Inches thick, the Plants are very apt to decay before the Fruit is ripe; for the Roots soon reach to the Dung, and are extended to the Sides of the Bed, where their tender Fibres are exposed to the Air and Sun, which causes the Leaves of the Plants to hang down in the Heat of the Day, so it is necessary to shade the Plants with Mats, to prevent the Decay; and this also occasions the Watering of the Plants often to keep them alive, which is also prejudicial to their Roots; whereas when the Beds are made of a proper Width, and earthed of a sufficient Thickness, the Plants will bear the strongest Heat of the Sun.

his Climate, without shewing the least Want of
sture, or their Leaves drooping, and they will
inue in Health till the Autumn Cold destroys them.
aving of the Seeds, I need not repeat here, that
such should be regarded, which are taken from
firmest Fruit, and those which have the highest
our; and if these are taken out with the Pulp en-
without displacing the Seeds, and suffered to re-
in the Pulp two or three Days before it is washed
the better; and then to preserve only the heavy
s, which sink in the Water.

MELOCACTUS. } See Cactus.

MELOCARDUUS. }

MELOCHIA. See Corchorus.

MELO. See Melo.

MELONGENA. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 151. Tab. 65.
um. Lin. Gen. Plant. 224. Mad Apple, by some
d Egg Plant; in French, Mayenne.

The Characters are,
The Flower has a permanent Empalement of one Leaf,
which is deeply cut into five acute Segments, which spread
open. The Flower hath but one Petal, which is cut into
five Parts, which spread open and are reflexed. It hath
six Awl-shaped Stamina, terminated by oblong Summits
which converge together. In the Center is situated an ob-
long Germen supporting a slender Style crowned by an obtuse
Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes an oval or oblong
Fruit with one Cell, which hath a fleshy Pulp, filled with
pressed roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the seventh Section
of Tournefort's second Class, which includes the Herbs
with a Wheel-shaped Flower of one Leaf, whose Pointal
enlarges to a soft Fruit. Dr. Linnaeus has joined this
Genus, and the *Lycopersicon* of Tournefort, to the *Sola-*
num, making them only Species of that Genus; but as
the Fruit of this Genus has but one Cell, so it should
be separated from the *Solanum*, whose Fruit have two
Cells, and of which there are so many Species already
known, that there need not be any Addition of Plants
which can be separated with Propriety added to it; he
places it in the first Section of his fifth Class.

The Species are,
1. *MELONGENA caule inermi herbaceo, foliis oblongo-*
tomentosis integris, fructu ovato. Mad Apple with
smooth herbaceous Stalk, oblong, oval, woolly
Leaves, which are entire, and an oval Fruit. This is
the *Melongena fructu oblongo violaceo.* Tourn. Inst. 151.
d Apple with an oblong, Violet coloured Fruit.

2. *MELONGENA caule inermi herbaceo, foliis oblongo-*
tomentosis, fructu tereti. Mad Apple with an her-
baceous smooth Stalk, oblong, oval, woolly Leaves,
and a taper Fruit. This is the *Melongena fructu tereti*
violaceo. Tourn. Inst. 151. Mad Apple with a taper,
Violet coloured Fruit.

3. *MELONGENA caule inermi herbaceo, foliis oblongis*
tomentosis, fructu incurvo. Mad Apple with a
smooth herbaceous Stalk, oblong sinuated Leaves
which are woolly, and an incurved Fruit. This is the
Melongena fructu incurvo. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 152. Mad
Apple with an incurved Fruit.

4. *MELONGENA spinosa, foliis sinuato-laciniatis, fruc-*
tu tereti, caule herbaceo. Mad Apple with a prickly
Stalk and Leaves, which are cut into Sinuses, a taper
Fruit, and an herbaceous Stalk. This is the *Solanum*
iniferum fructu spinoso. J. B. 3. 619. Apple-bearing
with a prickly Fruit.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Asia*, *Africa*, and
America, where the Fruit is commonly eaten by the In-
habitants; and it is cultivated in the Gardens in *Spain*
as an esculent Fruit, by the Title of *Barenkeena*; the
Arabs who also eat the Fruit, call it *Badinjan*, the Ita-
lians *Melanzana*, and the Inhabitants of the *British* I-
lands in *America*, *Brown John*, or *Brown Jolly*. It is
an annual Plant with an herbaceous Stalk, which be-
comes a little ligneous, and rises near three Feet high,

sending out many Side Branches, which are garnished
with oblong oval Leaves, seven or eight Inches long,
and four broad; they are woolly, and their Borders are
very slightly sinuated, but not indented, standing with-
out Order upon very thick Foot Stalks. The Flowers
come out singly from the Side of the Branches, having
a thick fleshy Empalement of one Leaf, which is deep-
ly cut into five acute Segments, which spread open,
and armed with strong Prickles on the Outside. The
Flowers have one Petal, which is cut at the Brim into
five Segments, which expand in Form of a Star, and
are a little reflexed; they are blue, and the Summits
which are connected together in the Bosom of the
Flower are yellow. The Flowers are succeeded by oval
fleshy Fruit, about the Size and Shape of a Swan's Egg,
of a dark purple on one Side, and white on the other.
The Flowers come out in *June* and *July*, and the Fruit
ripens in *September*.

There are the following Varieties of this Species;
one with white Fruit, called by some the Egg Plant;
one with yellow Fruit, and another with pale red Fruit;
all these Varieties are generally constant, the Seeds pro-
ducing the same Fruit as those from which they were
taken, but as they only differ in Colour, so I choose not
to enumerate them as distinct Species.

The second Sort differs from the first in the Shape
of the Fruit, which is commonly eight or nine Inches
long, taper and strait; in other Respects they are the
same, but as this never varies, when propagated in
Gardens, so there can be no doubt of their being dis-
tinct Species. There are two Varieties of this Sort,
one with a purplish Fruit, and the other white, but the
latter is the most common in *England*.

The third Sort differs from the two former in the
Shape of the Leaves, which are deeply sinuated on their
Borders. The Fruit is oblong and incurved, of a yel-
lowish Colour, and larger at the End than in any other
Part.

The Seeds of the fourth Sort were sent me from *In-*
dia; this differs greatly from either of the former. The
Stalks and Leaves are armed with very strong Thorns,
and the Leaves are larger, and deeply jagged on their
Sides. The Flowers are larger, and of a deeper blue
Colour. The Fruit is long, taper, and white.

These Fruit are eaten by most of the Inhabitants of
the warm Parts of the Globe, and are esteemed a Deli-
cacy, but are supposed to have a Property of provoking
Lust.

They are propagated by Seeds, which must be sown
upon a moderate hot Bed in *March*, and when the Plants
come up, they must be transplanted into another hot
Bed about four Inches asunder, observing to water and
shade them until they have taken Root; after which
you must give them a great Share of Air when the Wea-
ther is warm, otherwise they will draw up very weak.
They must also be frequently watered, without which
they will make but very indifferent Progress; but when
they are grown so strong as to fill the Frame (which
will be by the Middle, or End of *May*), you must trans-
plant them out into a rich Spot of Ground, at two Feet
Distance, or in the Borders of the Pleasure Garden at
the same Distance from other Plants, observing to pre-
serve as much Earth to the Roots as possible when you
take them up, otherwise they are subject to miscarry.
You must observe to water them plentifully until they
have taken Root, after which they will require but ve-
ry little Care, more than to keep them clear from Weeds,
and in very dry Weather to give them some Water.

About the Middle of *July* the Fruit will appear, at
which Time, if the Weather be very dry, you must of-
ten water them, which will cause the Fruit to grow very
large, and increase their Number; toward the latter
End of *August* their Fruit will ripen, when you must
preserve the Seeds of each Kind separate.

These Plants are only preserved as Curiosities in the
English Gardens, the Fruit being seldom eaten in this
Country, except by some *Italians* or *Spaniards*, who
have been accustomed to eat them in their own Coun-
tries.

MELOPEPO. See Cucurbita.

MELONRY, or MELON GROUND, is an Apartment in the Kitchen Garden for the Propagation of Melons.

The Spot of Ground should be open to the South East Sun, but sheltered from the West, North West, and North East Winds, by Walls, Pales, or Hedges; it should also be upon a dry Soil, for nothing is more injurious to these Plants than much Wet; and in the Spring it often proves very wet Weather, when, if the Soil be very wet, there will be no making the Ridges until it is very late. You should also contrive to place it as near to the Dung as possible, which will save a great Deal of Labour in wheeling the Dung, and, if you can, have a Pond of Water near it, which, in very dry Weather, will be very useful to water the Melons when it is necessary.

As to the Size of the Ground, that must be proportioned to the Quantity of Ridges intended, which you may easily calculate, by allowing twelve Feet Breadth for every Ridge, and the Holes placed at about four Feet asunder, but it is the best Way to allow Room enough where you are not streightened for it.

This Ground should be inclosed with a Reed Fence, and kept constantly locked up during the Time that the Melons are growing, for if they are exposed to every Person that walks in the Garden (most of whom have a Curiosity to handle the Vines, and look after the Fruit,) it will be of ill Consequence, nothing being more injurious to these Plants than frequent tumbling or disturbing their Leaves.

The common Practice in most Gentlemen's Gardens is, to inclose a Spot of Ground either with Walls or Pales, which they constantly appropriate to this Purpose; but this is, by no Means a good Method, for it rarely happens that these succeed well longer than two Years in the same Place, unless the Soil be removed, and fresh brought in, which is very expensive, therefore the best Way is, to have a sufficient Parcel of Reeds made into Panels, which may be annually moved from Place to Place, so that you need not continue your Ridges longer than one Year in the same Place; and if you have a Piece of Ground which is large enough to divide into three or four such Places, the Fence may be every Year removed till the Whole has been occupied, after which you may return to the Spot where you began, which, by that Time, will be as good as fresh Earth; and hereby, without much Trouble, you may remove them every Year, for as one of the Sides will remain unremoved every Time the Fence is carried forward, the Labour will not be so great as if it were wholly removed to some Distance, and these Reed Fences are much preferable to either Walls, or Pales, for this Purpose.

MELOTHRIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 48.

The Title of this Genus was applied to it by Dr. *Linnaeus* in the *Hortus Cliffortianus*. By some Authors it hath been placed under the Genus of *Cucumis*, and by others under that of *Bryonia*; but the Doctor has removed this to a Distance from either of those Genera, on Account of its having but three Stamina; but Dr. *Van Royen* has brought it next to the Genus of *Bryonia* again.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, Bell-shaped, and cut slightly at the Brim into five Parts, this rests upon the Embryo. The Flower is of one Leaf, Wheel-shaped, having a Tube the Length of the Empalement. In the Center of the Flower is situated the Pointal, supporting a cylindrical Style, attended by three conical Stamina, which are inserted in the Tube of the Flower, and are extended to the same Length. The Pointal afterward becomes an oval small Berry, having three Divisions, in which are lodged small flat Seeds.

We have but one Species of this Plant, viz.

MELOTHRIA. *Lin. Hort. Cliff.* 490. Small creeping Cucumber. This is the *Cucumis minima fructu ovali ni-*

gro levi. Sloan. Hist. vol. 1. p. 227. Smallest Cucurbit with a smooth black oval Fruit.

This Plant grows wild in the Woods in *Carolina, Virginia*, and also in many of the Islands in *America*; creeps upon the Ground, with slender Vines, having angular Leaves, somewhat resembling those of the Melon, but much smaller. These Vines strike out Root at every Joint, which fasten themselves into the Ground, and thereby a larger Share of Nourishment is drawn to the Plants, by which Means their Stalks extend to great Distance each Way, and closely cover the Ground. The Flowers are very small, in Shape like those of the Melon, and of a pale Sulphur Colour. The Fruit, in the *West-Indies*, grows to the Size of a Pea, of an oval Figure, and changes black when ripe; these are by the Inhabitants sometimes pickled when they are green.

In *England* the Fruit are much smaller, and are hidden by the Leaves, as to render it difficult to find them. The Plants will not grow in the open Air here, but must be sown upon a hot Bed, and if they are permitted, will soon spread over the Surface of a large Bed, and when the Fruit is ripe, if they scatter their Seeds, the Plants will come up where the Earth happens to be used on a hot Bed again, and if they are supplied with Water, will require no farther Care. This Plant is in some Gardens preserved for the Sake of Variety, but of no Use.

MENISPERMUM. *Tourn. Aët. R. Par.* 1705. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 413. Moonseed.

The Characters are,

The Flower has an erect spreading Empalement of six Leaves which is deciduous. It has six oblong oval Petals which are obtuse and concave, and six very short Stamina terminated by single Summits, which are shorter than the Petals, and three almost oval Germen, on the Top of the spreading Styles, crowned by obtuse indented Stigmas. The Germen afterward turn to three oval Berries with one Cell each inclosing one Moon-shaped compressed Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* sixth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have six Stamina, and three Styles.

The Species are,

1. MENISPERMUM *foliis peltatis subrotundis angulatis Hort. Cliff.* 140. Moonseed with Target-shaped roundish angular Leaves. This is the *Menispermum Canadense scandens, umbilicatis foliis. Tourn. Aët. Par.* 1705. Climbing Moonseed of Canada, with a Navel-shaped Leaf.

2. MENISPERMUM *foliis cordatis peltatis lobatis. Flor. Virg.* 40. Moonseed with Heart and Target-shaped Leaves, which have Lobes. This is the *Menispermum folio hederaceo. Hort. Elth.* 223. *Tab.* 178. Moonseed with an Ivy Leaf.

3. MENISPERMUM *foliis cordatis subtus villosis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 340. Moonseed with Heart-shaped Leaves, which are hairy on their under Side.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Canada, Virginia*, and most Parts of *North America*, in the Woods; this hath a thick ligneous Root, from which are sent out many climbing Stalks, which become ligneous, and rise to the Height of twelve or fourteen Feet, twisting themselves about the neighbouring Plants for Support. These are garnished with large smooth roundish Leaves, whose Foot Stalks are placed almost in the Middle of the Leaves on the back Side, and on the upper Side there is a Hollow in that Part of the Leaf, resembling a Navel. The Flowers come out in loose Bunches, from the Side of the Stalks; they are of an herbaceous Colour, small, and composed of six oblong oval Petals, and six very short Stamina, terminated by single Summits; the three Germen situated in the Center, turn to so many channeled Berries, each containing one compressed Seed. It flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

This Sort may be easily propagated by laying down of the Branches, which if performed in Autumn, they will have made good Roots, by the following Autumn, when they may be separated from the old Plant, and transplanted where they are designed to remain; these

Plants

require Support, for their Branches are slender weak. In the Country where it grows naturally, climb up the Trees to a considerable Height, so if these are planted near Trees in Wilderness Quar- where their Stalks may have Support, they will be better than in an open Situation.

The second Sort differs from the first in the Shape of leaves, which are angular, and sometimes Heart- d, their Foot Stalks join to the Base of the Leaves, they have no umbilical Mark on their Surface. The s of this become ligneous, and rise nearly as high ose of the first Sort, and the Flowers and Berries ot differ from them. It is also propagated after ame Manner.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Carolina*, from ce the Seeds were sent to *England*; this has by some supposed the same with the second Sort, from n it differs in its Roots, not becoming woody as do. The Stalks are also herbaceous; the Leaves ntire and hairy, and are not more than half fo as those of the second, nor is the Plant so hardy, n severe Winters, those which are exposed to the Air, are sometimes killed, whereas the second is never injured by Cold. This Sort does not pro- any Flowers in *England*, unless the Season proves warm.

This may be propagated by parting of the Roots, h spread out on every Side, so that Part of them be cut off every other Year; the best Time for g this is in the Spring, a little before the Plants n to shoot; these should be planted in a warm Si- on, and a light Soil, for in strong Land, where Wet is detained in Winter, the Roots are apt to therefore if they are planted close to a Wall ex- d to the South or West, their Stalks may be fasten- gainst the Wall, to prevent their trailing upon the and, and in this Situation the Plants will frequent- power, and by a little Shelter in severe Frost, their ks may be preserved from Injury.

There is little Beauty in these Plants, but yet they are preserved in many Gardens for the Sake of Variety, which Reason they are here inserted.

MENTHA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 188. *Tab.* 89. *Lin. Plant.* 633. [Mint, according to the Antients, a ess, as also according to the Poets. The Antients gave it the Name of Sweet-smelling, and where Word is found, this Plant is understood. *Mentha* likewise so called of *Mens*, Lat. the Mind, because Plant is said to strengthen the Mind.] Mint; in ch, *Menthe*.

The Characters are,
It hath a Lip Flower of one Petal, sitting in a perma- tubulous Empalement of one Leaf, which is erect, and at the Brim into five equal Segments. The Tube of the l is a little longer than the Empalement. The Mouth t into four almost equal Segments, the upper being a larger and indented. It hath four Awl-shaped Sta- , which are erect and distant, the two nearest being est; they are terminated by roundish Summits, and in Bottom of the Tube is situated a four-pointed Germen, orting a slender erect Style, crowned by a bifid spread- Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to four naked s sitting in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section Tournefort's fourth Class, which includes the Herbs b a Lip Flower of one Leaf, whose upper Lip is hollow a Spoon. Dr. *Linnaeus* ranges it in the first Section his fourteenth Class, which includes those Plants se Flowers have two long and two shorter Stamina.

The Species are,
1. *MENTHA floribus spicatis, foliis oblongis serratis.* *t. Upsal.* 168. Mint with spiked Flowers, and ob- g sawed Leaves. This is the *Mentha angustifolia spi-* . *C. B. P.* 227. Narrow-leaved spiked Mint, com- ly called Spear Mint.

2. *MENTHA floribus spicatis, foliis longioribus glabris,* rne minime serratis. Mint with spiked Flowers, and ger smooth Leaves, which are very slightly sawed

toward their Points. This is the *Mentha angustifolia spicata glabra.* *Rand.* Narrow leaved smooth spiked Mint.

3. *MENTHA foliis lanceolatis serratis, subtus incanis, floribus spicatis hirsutissimis.* Mint with Spear-shaped sawed Leaves, which are hoary on their under Side, and very hairy spiked Flowers. This is the *Mentha sylvestris candicans, odore sativi.* *Doody. Raii. Syn. App.* Wild Mint of a white Colour, smelling like that of the Garden.

4. *MENTHA spicis confertis, foliis serratis tomentosis sessilibus.* *Hort. Cliff.* 306. Mint with Spikes of Flowers growing together, and woolly sawed Leaves sitting close to the Stalks. This is the *Mentha sylvestris longiore fo- lio.* *C. B. P.* 227. Wild Mint with a longer Leaf.

5. *MENTHA spicis crassioribus, foliis ovato-lanceolatis serratis subtus tomentosis petiolatis.* Mint with thicker Spikes, and oval Spear-shaped sawed Leaves, which are woolly on their under Side, and have Foot Stalks. This is the *Menthastrum aquatici genus hirsutum, spica la- tiore.* *J. B.* 3. 222. Hairy Water Mint with a broader Spike.

6. *MENTHA spicis crassioribus interruptis, foliis lanceo- latis acutè serratis.* Mint with thicker Spikes of Flowers, which are interrupted, and Spear-shaped Leaves, which are sharply sawed. This is the *Mentha fervida nigricans, piperis sapore.* *Rand. Hort. Cheff. Cat.* Blackish hot Mint with a Taste like Pepper, commonly called, Pepper Mint.

7. *MENTHA floribus spicatis, foliis cordatis dentatis undulatis sessilibus.* *Hort. Cliff.* 306. Mint with spiked Flowers, and Heart-shaped indented Leaves, which are waved, and sit close to the Stalks. This is the *Mentha crispa Danica sive Germanica speciosa.* *Mor. Hist.* 3. p. 367. Danish, or German curled Mint.

8. *MENTHA spicis confertis, foliis ovatis rugosis sessi- libus.* Mint with Spikes growing together, and oval rough Leaves, sitting close to the Stalk. This is the *Menthastrum folio rugoso rotundiore spontaneum, flore spi- cato, odore gravi.* *J. B.* 3. 217. Wild Mint with a rounder rough Leaf, and a spiked Flower, having a strong Scent.

9. *MENTHA spicis confertis interruptis, foliis oblongo- ovatis acuminatis dentatis sessilibus.* Mint with interrupt- ed Spikes of Flowers growing together, and oblong, oval, acute-pointed, indented Leaves, sitting close to the Stalk. This is the *Mentha rotundifolia rubra, au- rantii odore.* *Mor. Hist.* 3. 369. Round leaved red Mint, smelling like an Orange, commonly called, Orange Mint.

10. *MENTHA foliis oblongis dentatis, utrinque tomen- tosis sessilibus, spicis tenuioribus.* Mint with oblong in- dented Leaves, which are woolly on both Sides, set close to the Stalk, and very narrow Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Menthastrum chalapense, angustifolium, raro florens.* *Boerb. Ind. alt.* 1. p. 185. Narrow leaved wild Mint of *Aleppo*, which rarely flowers.

11. *MENTHA floribus capitatis, foliis ovatis serratis petiolatis, staminibus corollâ longioribus.* *Hort. Cliff.* 306. Mint with Flowers growing in Heads, oval sawed Leaves having Foot Stalks, and Stamina longer than the Pe- tals. This is the *Mentha rotundifolia palustris sive aqua- tica major.* *C. B. P.* 227. Greater round leaved Water Mint.

12. *MENTHA floribus capitatis, foliis lanceolatis serra- tis subpetiolatis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 576. Mint with Flowers growing in Heads, and Spear-shaped sawed Leaves with very short Foot Stalks. This is the *Mentha fervida nigricans latifolia.* *Rand.* Broad leaved blackish hot Mint, or Pepper Mint.

13. *MENTHA floribus verticillatis, foliis ovatis acutis serratis, staminibus corollâ brevioribus.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 577. Mint with Flowers growing in Whorls, oval acute saw- ed Leaves, and Stamina shorter than the Petals. This is the *Mentha arvensis, verticillata hirsuta.* *J. B.* 3. 2. 217. Whorled hairy Field Mint, or Calamint of the Shops.

14. *MENTHA floribus verticillatis, foliis ovatis denta- tis, staminibus corollâ longioribus.* Mint with Flowers growing

growing in Whorls, oval indented Leaves, and Stamina longer than the Petals. This is the *Mentha aquatica, exigua*. Trag. Lib. 1. c. 6. Smallest Water Mint.

15. *MENTHA floribus verticillatis, foliis ovatis, marginibus ciliatis, staminibus corollam æquantibus*. Mint with whorled Flowers, oval Leaves whose Borders are hairy, and Stamina equaling the Petals. This is the *Mentha verticillata, rotundiore folio, odore ocymi*. Dale. Whorled Mint with a rounder Leaf, smelling like Basil.

16. *MENTHA floribus verticillatis, foliis ovatis serratis hirsutis, staminibus corollâ longioribus*. Mint with whorled Flowers, oval sawed hairy Leaves, and Stamina longer than the Petals. This is the *Mentha aquatica sive sisymbrium hirsutius*. J. B. 3. 2. 224. Water Mint, or hairy *Sisymbrium*.

17. *MENTHA floribus verticillatis, foliis lanceolatis acutis serratis, rugosis, staminibus corollam æquantibus*. Mint with whorled Flowers, Spear-shaped, acute-pointed, sawed, rough Leaves, and Stamina equaling the Petals. This is the *Mentha verticillata, longiori acuminato folio, odore aromatico*. Rand. Hort. Chel. Cat. Whorled Mint with a longer acute-pointed Leaf, and an aromattick Scent.

18. *MENTHA floribus verticillatis, foliis oblongo-ovatis rugosis serratis, staminibus corollâ longioribus*. Mint with whorled Flowers, oblong oval rough sawed Leaves, and Stamina longer than the Petals. This is the *Mentha crispa verticillata, folio rotundiore*. J. B. 3. 2. 215. Curled Mint, having whorled Flowers, and a rounder Leaf.

There are several Varieties of this Genus, which have been found growing naturally in *England*, of which I have ten or twelve in my own Collection; but as I suspect them to be only accidental Variations, arising from the different Soils and Situations where they have been found, I have not enumerated them here; those which are here mentioned, I take to be distinct Species, having cultivated them near thirty Years, in which Time I have not observed them to change from one to another; several of these I have propagated by Seeds, and have found them keep to the Kinds from which the Seeds were sowed.

The first Sort is what the Gardeners cultivate to supply the Markets, and is used both as a culinary Herb, and for Medicine; it is generally called Spear Mint, and by some Hart Mint; *Parkinson* and *Gerard* title it *Roman Mint*; this is a Plant so well known, as to need no Description. There are two Varieties of this, one with a curled Leaf, and the other has variegated Leaves, but both these I have had run from the common Sort; these are by some preserved in their Gardens for the Sake of Variety, therefore I have mentioned them here.

This Herb is greatly esteemed for all Disorders of the Stomach, Loss of Appetite, and vomiting; there is a simple Water, a Spirit, a compound Syrup, and a distilled Oil of it prepared in the Shops.

The second Sort hath smoother Leaves than the first, and they are rather narrower, in other Respects it agrees with that, so that it is frequently cultivated in the Gardens for Use, without Distinction.

The third Sort grows naturally in *England*; the Leaves of this are shorter, and broader in the Middle than either of the former, the Serratures on their Edges are more acute, and their under Sides are woolly, and very white. The Stalks divide more toward the Top, so are terminated by a greater Number of Spikes, the lower Part of which are interrupted. The Scent of this Sort is very like that of the Garden Mint.

The fourth Sort hath longer and broader Leaves than either of the former, which are woolly and white. The Serratures on their Edges are farther asunder, and are very sharp pointed; they sit close to the Stalks, which are hairy. The Spikes of Flowers are slender, several of them growing together at the Top of the Stalk, which are hairy. This is the *Mentastrium*, or wild Mint of the Shops, and is an Ingredient in the *Trochisci de Myrrha*.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in moist Places in several Parts of *England*, it is titled Spiked Horse Mint, or Water Mint. The Stalks of this are shorter than

those of either of the former, and are hairy, as are the Leaves, which are oval, Spear-shaped, sawed their Edges, and of a pale Colour. The Flowers grow in short thick Spikes at the Top of the Stalks, the Stamina being shorter than the Petal.

The sixth Sort is found growing naturally in several Parts of *England*; I have found it by the Side of a River between *Mitcham* and *Croydon*, in *Surry*; this hath smooth purple Stalks; the Leaves are smaller than those of common Mint; they are Spear-shaped, sawed their Edges, and of a darker green Colour than either of the former; their Mid-rib and Veins are purple, and a little hairy on their under Side. The Spikes of Flowers are shorter and thicker than those of the common Mint, and are broken, or interrupted at the Bottom; they are of a dark purple Colour, and their Stamina longer than the Petal. The whole Plant has a hotting Taste like Pepper, and a pleasant Scent. The distilled Water of this Plant kept in the Shop, which is by most People preferred to that of the common Mint, for all the Purposes which that is usually prescribed, and is esteemed an excellent Remedy against Stone and Gravel.

The seventh Sort was originally brought from *Darmstadt*, where it was thought to grow naturally, but *Linneus* fixes it as a Native of *Siberia*. The Stalks of this Sort are hairy, and rise about the same Height with the common. The Leaves are Heart-shaped, deeply indented on their Edges, waved and curled, and sit close to the Stalk, they are of a light green. The Flowers are purple, growing in thick interrupted Spikes at the Top of the Stalks; their Empalements are almost to the Bottom, and the Style of the Flower bifid, standing out beyond the Petal.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in many Parts of *England*; this rises with a strong four cornered hairy Stalk, about the same Height as the common Mint, branching out toward the Top, and garnished with oval rough Leaves sitting close to the Stalks; they are of a dark green, and crenated on their Edges. The Spikes of Flowers grow in Clusters at the Top of the Stalks, which are short and close; the Flowers are of an herbaceous white Colour, and their Stamina are stretched out beyond the Petal.

The ninth Sort is commonly called *Orange Mint* from its Scent, which is somewhat like that of the Rind of Orange. This rises with an upright smooth Stalk about the same Height with the common Mint, but does not branch out like that; the Leaves are much broader than those of the common Sort, the Indentures on their Edges are deep, and they end in acute Points. The Spikes of Flowers grow in Clusters on the Top of the Stalks, which are interrupted; they are of a pale Colour, and their Stamina are shorter than the Petal. It is commonly cultivated in Gardens for its pleasant Scent.

The tenth Sort grows naturally at *Aleppo*, but is not hardy enough to thrive in the open Air in *England*. This hath slender four cornered Stalks, which are purple at Bottom, but woolly upward, seldom branching; they are garnished with oblong indented Leaves, which are downy on both Sides, sitting close to the Stalks. The Spikes of Flowers are single, and very slender; these do not often appear in *England*, but when they do it is late in the Summer. It creeps much at the Root, so the only Way to obtain Flowers, is to confine their Roots in Pots.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally in Ditches in most Parts of *England*, and is commonly known by the Name of Water Mint. This hath hairy Stalks about a Foot high, which branch toward the Top, and are garnished with oval sawed Leaves, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks. The Flowers grow in roundish Spikes at the End of the Branches, they are of a purple Colour, and their Stamina are longer than the Petal. The whole Plant has a very strong Scent, somewhat like that of Penny-Royal. This Sort is sometimes used in Medicine, and is reckoned hotter than the Garden Mint; it is carminative, expelling Wind out of the Stomach, and helping the Cholick.

the twelfth Sort grows naturally in Ditches in several Parts of *England*; the Stalks of this are purple, both, and short, branching out on every Side; the Leaves are small, Spear-shaped, of a dark Colour; they are but slightly sawed on their Edges, and stand in short Foot Stalks. The Flowers grow in roundish Whorls on the Top of the Stalks, they are purple, and their Stamina are longer than the Petal. This Sort has a strong biting Taste, but not quite so hot as the Peppermint before described, but is often used for it. There is a Variety of this which smells like Penny-royal.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally in arable Land in most Parts of *England*, and is rarely admitted into Gardens. This is the Water Calamint of the Shops, which is now seldom used in Medicine. The Stalks of this Sort rise about a Foot high and are hairy, garnished with oval Leaves ending in acute Points, and sawed on their Edges. The Flowers grow in very thick Whorls round the Stalks; they are small, of a purple Colour, and their Stamina are shorter than the Petal. The Plant has a strong Scent like Penny-Royal.

The fourteenth Sort grows in watery Places in many Parts of *England*; this hath weak trailing Stalks about a Foot and a Half long, garnished with small oval Leaves which are indented on their Edges, and stand upon very long Foot Stalks. The Flowers grow in thick Whorls round the Stalks, they are purple, and their Stamina are longer than the Petal.

The fifteenth Sort grows plentifully on the Side of a Road between *Bocking* and *Gosfield* in *Essex*; the Stalks of this are much smaller, and not so long as those of the former; the Leaves are shorter and rounder, and very little indented on their Edges, but have their undersides set with Hairs. The Whorls of Flowers are smaller, and the whole Plant has the Scent of *Basil*.

The sixteenth Sort grows naturally in Ditches and on the Sides of Rivers, in many Parts of *England*. This hath hairy four cornered Stalks, which are a Foot or more in Height; the Leaves are oval, sawed, and very little indented on their Edges. The Flowers grow in large Whorls toward the Top of the Stalks; they are purple, and their Stamina are longer than the Petals. This hath a pleasanter Scent than the common Water Mint, so is called Sweet Water-Mint, by Way of Distinction: It stands in the List of Simples in most Dispensaries, but is now seldom used in Medicine.

The seventeenth Sort grows naturally by the Side of the River *Medway*, between *Rocheſter* and *Chatham*. It rises with slender hairy Stalks near two Feet high, garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, ending in acute Points, which are sawed on their Edges; the Stalks are set with Whorls of Flowers, almost their whole Length, so that they have frequently ten or twelve Whorls on each. The Flowers are purplish, and their Stamina are equal with the Petals; this hath a very strong aromatick Scent.

The eighteenth Sort grows naturally in *Holland*, between *Leyden* and *Haerlem*. This hath purple smooth Stalks, which rise about the same Height as the common Mint, garnished with oblong oval Leaves, which are rough and sawed on their Edges, having very short Foot Stalks. The Flowers grow in Whorls toward the Top of the Stalks, under each of these are placed two or three small Leaves, in which this differs from most of the other whorled Mints. The Flowers are of a bright purple Colour, and their Stamina are longer than the Petal.

All the Sorts of Mint are easily propagated by parting the Roots in the Spring, or by planting Cuttings during any of the Summer Months, but they should be in a moist Soil; and after the Cuttings are planted, if the Season should prove dry, they must be often watered, until they have taken Root; after which, they require no farther Care but to keep them clear from Weeds; they should be planted in Beds about four Feet square, allowing a Path two Feet broad, to go between the Beds to water, weed, and cut the Plants. The Distance they should be set is about four or five Inches, or more, because they spread very much at their Roots;

for which Reason, the Beds should not stand longer than three Years before you plant fresh, for by that Time the Roots will be mated so closely, as to rot and decay each other, if permitted to stand longer. There are some People who are very fond of Mint Salad in Winter and Spring; in order to obtain which, they take up the Roots before *Christmas*, and plant them upon a moderate hot Bed pretty close, covering them with fine Earth about an Inch thick, and cover the Bed either with Mats, or Frames of Glass. In these Beds the Mint will come up in a Month's Time, and be soon fit to cut for that Purpose.

When the Herb is cut for medicinal Use, it should be done in a very dry Season, just when it is in flower; for if it stand longer, it will not be near so handsome, nor so well tasted; and if it be cut when it is wet, it will change black and be little worth; this should be hung up to dry in a shady Place, where it may remain until it be used.

If the Soil be good in which these Plants are set, they will afford three Crops every Year, but after *July* they seldom prove good; therefore what Shoots are produced after that Time, should be permitted to remain till *Michaelmas*, when they must be cut down close; and after having cleared the Beds from Weeds, you should spread a little fine rich Earth all over them, which will greatly encourage the Roots against the succeeding Spring.

As the distilled Water of all the Sorts of Mint, is esteemed a very wholesome cordial Dram, so I should think it might be substituted instead of those vile Spirits, with which the common People intoxicate themselves; for the Pepper Mint Water is as warm on the Stomach as any Sort of Dram, and more so than any of those noxious Spirits; and if this was mixed with some other agreeable aromatick Herbs, there might certainly be distilled a Liquor much more palatable and wholesome, than what is now vended in common; for as the Generality of the lower Class of People are so debauched, as not to be contented without Drams, so the less hurtful those are made, the better it will be for the Publick; and by introducing the distilling of Herbs, there will be less Occasion for using of Wheat.

MENTHA CATARIA. See *Nepeta*.

MENTZELIA. *Plum. Nov. Gen. Plant. 40. Tab. 6. Lin. Gen. Plant. 595.*

The Name was given to this Plant by Father *Plumier*, who discovered it in the *French Settlements in America*, in Honour of Dr. *Mentzelius*, who was Physician to the Elector of *Brandenburgh*, and who published an Index of Plants in *Latin*, *Greek*, and *High Dutch*.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a spreading Empalement cut into five Parts, which sits upon a long cylindrical Germen. It hath five Petals which spread open, and are a little longer than the Empalement, and many erect bristly Stamina, terminated by single Summits. From the long cylindrical Germen which is situated under the Flower, arises a bristly Style the Length of the Petals, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a cylindrical long Capsule with one Cell, containing many small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* thirteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have many Stamina and one Style.

We know but one Species of this Genus, viz.

MENTZELIA. *Hort. Cliff. 492. Plumier* titles it *Mentzelia foliis & fructibus asperis. Nov. Gen. Plant. 41.* *Mentzelia* with prickly Leaves and Fruit.

This Plant grows plentifully at *La Vera Cruz*, from whence the Seeds were sent to *England* by the late Dr. *William Houstoun*, which have succeeded in the Physick Garden at *Chelsea*.

This Plant is annual, it rises with a slender smooth Stalk, which is stiff, and becomes a little woody, rising more than three Feet high, branching out alternately at Distances; the Branches are distorted, and run into one another; these are garnished with Leaves shaped like the Point of a Halbert, standing alternately

ternately on the Branches, upon short Foot Stalks; they are covered with short hooked Prickles, which fasten themselves into the Clothes of those who rub against them; and those Parts of the Branches easily separate from the Plants, and adhere to the Clothes in like Manner as the Seeds of Clivers. The Flowers come out singly from the Joints of the Stalk, resting upon a cylindrical Germen, which is near an Inch in Length, narrow at the Base, but widens upward to the Top. Upon the Top of it comes out the Empalement, which is spread open after the same Manner as those of the *Onagra*; then the Petals of the Flower spread open upon the Empalement, they are of a pale yellow Colour, and longer than the Empalement. In the Middle arises a great Number of Stamina which are erect, and are terminated by single Summits; from the Germen arises a single Style, which is as long as the Petals, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a long cylindrical Capsule, armed with the like Prickles as the Leaves, which also fasten themselves to the Clothes of those who rub against them; these have but one Cell, which is filled with small Seeds.

As this is an annual Plant, which perishes soon after the Seeds are ripe, therefore the Seeds must be sown on a hot Bed early in the Spring, that the Plants may be brought forward early in the Season, otherwise they will not produce ripe Seed in this Country. When the Plants are come up about an Inch high, they should be each transplanted into a separate Halfpenny Pot filled with light rich Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, being careful to shade them from the Sun until they have taken new Root; after which Time they must be constantly watered every other Day in warm Weather, and should have fresh Air every Day admitted to them, in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season, and the Heat of the Bed in which they are plunged. In about six Weeks or two Months after transplanting, if the Plants have made a good Progress, they will have filled the Pots with their Roots; when they should be shifted into larger Pots, which must be filled with light rich Earth, and then plunged into the Bark Bed in the Stove, that they may have Room to grow in Height; observing, as before, to water them duly, as also to admit fresh Air to them every Day in warm Weather: With this Management the Plants will rise to the Height of three Feet, and will produce ripe Seeds the latter End of *August* or the Beginning of *September*.

MENYANTHES, is the *Trifolium Palustre*, or Bog Bean.

This Plant is common upon boggy Places in divers Parts of *England*, but is never cultivated in Gardens; for which Reason I shall not trouble the Reader with any further Account of it, except the taking Notice, that this Plant is at present in great Esteem, being thought an excellent Remedy for the Rheumatism, Gout, and many other Disorders. It is frequently called Bog Bean, or Marsh Trefoil, in the Markets, and grows plentifully on Bogs in many Parts of *England*, where it is gathered and brought to supply the Markets.

MERCURIALIS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 534. *Tab.* 308. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 998. [This Plant takes its Name from Mercury, because the Ancients had a Notion, that the God Mercury brought this Plant into Use.] Mercury; in *French*, *Mercuriale*.

The Characters are,

It is male and female in different Plants; the male Flowers have a spreading Empalement, which is cut into three concave Segments; these have no Petals, but have nine or twelve erect hairy Stamina, crowned by globular Twin Summits. The female Flowers have no Petals, but have two Awl-shaped, acute-pointed Nectariums; to each of these there is a single broad Germen, impressed with a Furrow between them; these roundish compressed Germen have a prickly Furrow on each Side, and support two reflexed prickly Styles, crowned by acute reflexed Stigmas.

The Germen afterward turns to a Twin Capsule shaped like the Scrotum, having two Cells, each containing one round Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the sixth Section of *Tournefort's* fifteenth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have no Petals, and the Flowers grow on different Plants from the Fruit. Dr. *Linnaeus* ranges it in the eighth Section of his twenty-second Class, which includes those Plants whose male Flowers grow on different Plants from the Fruit, and have no Stamina in each.

The Species are,

1. MERCURIALIS caule brachiato, foliis glabris. *Hort. Cliff.* 461. Mercury with an armed Stalk and smooth Leaves. This is the *Mercurialis spicata* & testiculata mas & femina. *C. B. P.* 121. Mercury with spiked and testiculated Flowers, which are both male and female.

2. MERCURIALIS caule simplicissimo, foliis scabris. *Hort. Cliff.* 461. Mercury with a single Stalk and rough Leaves. This is the *Mercurialis montana spicata* & testiculata. *C. B. P.* 122. Mountain Mercury, or Dog Mercury, with spiked and testiculated Flowers.

3. MERCURIALIS caule subfruticoso, foliis tomentosis. *Hort. Cliff.* 461. Mercury with a Stalk somewhat shrubby and woolly Leaves. This is the *Mercurialis fruticosa incana, spicata* & testiculata. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 534. Shrubby hoary Mercury, having spiked and testiculated Flowers.

The first Sort is commonly called *French Mercury* from whence it might have been brought into *England* for although it is now become a Weed in Gardens and upon Dunghills, yet it is seldom found growing at a Distance from Habitations. This is an annual Plant with a branching Stalk about a Foot high, garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves about an Inch and a Half long, indented on their Edges, of a pale or yellowish green Colour. The male Plants have Spikes of herbaceous Flowers, growing on the Top of the Stalks, the fall off soon; but the female Plants, which have testiculated Flowers proceeding from the Side of the Stalks are succeeded by Seeds, which, if permitted to scatter will produce Plenty of Plants of both Sexes. The Leaves and Stalks of this Plant are used in Medicine and are reckoned aperitive and mollifying.

The second Sort grows under Hedges and in Woods in most Parts of *England*. This hath a perennial Root which creeps in the Ground; the Stalks are single and without Branches, rising ten or twelve Inches high, garnished with rough Leaves, placed by Pairs at each Joint; they are of a dark green Colour, and indented on their Edges; these have their male Flowers growing in Spikes upon different Plants, from those which produce Seeds.

This hath a poisonous Quality, there have been many late Instances of it, where People in the Spring of the Year, when there has been a Scarcity of Greens, have boiled the Leaves of this, and have suffered greatly by eating them.

The third Sort grows naturally in the South of *France*, in *Spain*, and *Italy*. This rises with a shrubby branching Stalk a Foot and a Half high, garnished with oval Leaves placed by Pairs, which are covered with white Down on both Sides. The male Flowers grow in short Spikes from the Side of the Stalks, upon different Plants from the Fruit, which are testiculated and hoary. If the Seeds of these are permitted to scatter the Plants will come up the following Spring; and the Seeds are sown, it should be performed in the Autumn, for those which are sown in the Spring, never grow the same Year. This Plant should have a warm Situation and a dry rubbishy Soil, in which it will live three or four Years, but in hard Frost these Plants are frequently killed.

MESEMBRYANTHEMUM. *Dill. Gen.* 9. *Hort. Elth.* 179. *Ficoides*. *Tourn. Acc. R. Par.* 1705. *Fic. Marygold*.

The Characters are,

Flower hath a permanent spreading Empalement of five acute Parts, which is cut at the Top into five acute Parts. Each one Petal, which is cut into many linear Segments to the Bottom, and ranged in several Series, but are together at their Base; within these are ranged a Number of hairy Stamina, terminated by incumbent Germen. Under the Flower is situated an obtuse five cornered Germen, supporting sometimes five, and often ten or twelve Styles, which are reflexed and crowned by single Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish fleshy Seed having as many Cells as there are Styles, filled with Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of Linnaeus's twelfth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have from twenty to thirty Stamina, and five Styles.

The Species are,

MESEMBRYANTHEMUM foliis alternis teretiusculis ciliatis. Hort. Upsal. 129. *Mesembryanthemum* without Stalk, and Awl-shaped three cornered Leaves, placed alternately. This is the *Ficoides Neapolitana*, flore candido. H. L. African Fig Marygold of Naples with a white Flower, or Egyptian.

MESEMBRYANTHEMUM foliis alternis ovatis obtusis. Hort. Cliff. 216. *Mesembryanthemum* without Stalk, and Awl-shaped three cornered Leaves, placed alternately. This is the *Ficoides Africana*, folio plantaginis undulato, micis aradisperfo. Tourn. Art. R. Par. 1705. African Fig Marygold, with a waved Plantain Leaf, marked with white Spots, commonly called the Diamond *Ficoides*, Diamond Plant.

MESEMBRYANTHEMUM foliis semiteretibus, floribus axillaribus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 481. *Mesembryanthemum* without Stalk, and half taper Leaves, and Flowers sitting close to the Wings of the Stalks. This is the *Ficoides Capense*, folio tereti, flore albido. Pet. Gaz. 78. fol. 3. Fig Marygold of the Cape, with a taper Leaf and a whitish Flower.

MESEMBRYANTHEMUM foliis semicylindræis, floribus quadrifidis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 481. *Mesembryanthemum* without Stalk, and half cylindrical Leaves, and quadrifid Flowers. This is the *Ficoides Africana*, erecta, arborescens, flore radiato, primo purpureo, dein argenteo, inclauso, noctu aperto. Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. 290. Upright laneous Tree Fig Marygold of Africa, with a red Flower, which is at first purple, afterward silvery, shut in the Day, and open at Night.

MESEMBRYANTHEMUM foliis semiteretibus falcatule arborecente. *Mesembryanthemum* with taper falcatule Leaves, and a Tree-like Stalk. This is the *Ficoides Africana* arborescens, folio tereti, flore candido, aperto interdiu clauso. Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. 291. African Tree Fig Marygold, with a taper Leaf, and a white Flower opening at Night, but shut in the Day.

MESEMBRYANTHEMUM foliis subtrigonis, subulæ erecto, corymbo trichotoma. Lin. Sp. Plant. 481. *Mesembryanthemum* without Stalk, and half taper Leaves, which are an erect Stalk, and a Corymbus of Flowers having a triple Division of the Stalk. This is the *Ficoides Africana* erecta teretifolia, floribus albis umbellatis. Par. 166. Upright African Fig Marygold, with a taper Leaf, and white Flowers growing in Umbels.

MESEMBRYANTHEMUM acaule, foliis subteretibus, floribus octagynis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 481. *Mesembryanthemum* without Stalk, half taper Leaves which are at their Base, and Flowers having eight Styles. This is the *Ficoides Capensis humilis*, cepææ folio, flore purpureo. Brad. Suec. p. 10. fol. 19. Low Fig Marygold of the Cape, with an Onion Leaf, and a staminate Flower.

MESEMBRYANTHEMUM foliis lanceolatis planis, ciliatis. Hort. Cliff. 217. *Mesembryanthemum* without Stalk, and half taper Leaves, which are somewhat crested. This is the *Ficoides Africana*, procumbens, tripoliæ, flore argenteo. Hort. Chelf. Trailing African Fig Marygold, with a Tripolium Leaf and a silvery Flower.

MESEMBRYANTHEMUM acaule, foliis triquetris linearibus apice trifariam dentatis. Hort. Cliff. 218. *Mesembryanthemum* without Stalk, having narrow three cor-

nered Leaves, marked with three Indentures at their Points. This is the *Ficoides Capensis humilis*, folio triangulari in summitatem dentato, flore minore purpurascens. Brad. Suec. p. 9. Tab. 18. Dwarf Fig Marygold of the Cape, with a triangular Leaf indented at the Top, and a smaller purplish Flower.

10. *MESEMBRYANTHEMUM acaule, foliis subulatis triquetris dorso supernè serratis.* *Mesembryanthemum* without a Stalk, and Awl-shaped three cornered Leaves, whose back Part is sawed toward the Top.

11. *MESEMBRYANTHEMUM caulescens, foliis deltoidibus triquetris dentatis.* Hort. Cliff. 218. *Mesembryanthemum* having Stalks, and three cornered indented Leaves, which are shaped like the Greek Delta. This is the *Ficoides Africana*, folio triangulari crasso, brevi, glauco, ad tres margines aculeato. Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. 290. African Fig Marygold, with a short, thick, gray, triangular Leaf, with Prickles on the three Edges.

12. *MESEMBRYANTHEMUM caulescens, foliis deltoidibus, lateribus minimè dentatis.* Stalky *Mesembryanthemum*, with Leaves shaped like the Greek Delta, whose Sides are a little indented. This is the *Ficoides Africana*, folio triangulari glauco, brevissimo, crassissimo, margine non spinoso. Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. 290. African Fig Marygold, with very thick short triangular gray Leaves, having no Spines on their Edges.

13. *MESEMBRYANTHEMUM acaule, foliis apice barbatis.* *Mesembryanthemum* without Stalks, and the Points of the Leaves bearded. This is the *Ficoides seu ficus aizoides Africana*, folio variegato aspero, ad apicem stellato spinoso armato. Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. p. 291. African Fig Marygold with a rough variegated Leaf, whose Point is armed with Spines in Form of a Star.

14. *MESEMBRYANTHEMUM caulibus subfruticosis decumbentibus, foliis teretibus apice barbatis.* *Mesembryanthemum* with decumbent Stalks which are shrubby, and taper Leaves whose Points are bearded. This is the *Ficoides Capensis frutescens*, folio tumido, extremitate stellata, flore purpureo. Brad. Suec. Dec. 1. Tab. 6. Shrubby Fig Marygold of the Cape, with a Star-pointed tumid Leaf, and a purple Flower.

15. *MESEMBRYANTHEMUM caule hispido, foliis cylindricis deflexis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 482. *Mesembryanthemum* with a prickly Stalk, and deflexed cylindrical Leaves. This is the *Ficoides Africana*, fruticosa, caule lanugine argentea ornato, folio tereti, parvo, longo, guttulis argenteis quasi scabro, flore violaceo. Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. 291. African shrubby Fig Marygold, having Stalks adorned with silvery Down, and long small taper Leaves spotted as it were with silvery Drops, and a Violet coloured Flower.

16. *MESEMBRYANTHEMUM caule folisque pubescentibus.* Hort. Cliff. 217. *Mesembryanthemum* whose Stalks and Leaves are garnished with downy Hairs.

17. *MESEMBRYANTHEMUM foliis subulatis subtus undique scabris.* Hort. Cliff. 219. *Mesembryanthemum* with Awl-shaped Leaves, which are every where rough on their under Side. This is the *Ficoides Africana*, folio triangulari viridi longo aspero, flore violaceo. Boerb. Ind. alt. 290. African Fig Marygold, with a long, green, rough, triangular Leaf, and a Violet coloured Flower.

18. *MESEMBRYANTHEMUM articulis caulinis terminatis in folia acuminata subtus dentata.* Hort. Cliff. 218. *Mesembryanthemum* whose Joints of the Stalks are terminated by acute-pointed Leaves, which are indented on their under Side. This is the *Ficoides Africana*, folio triangulari glauco, perfoliato, brevissimo, apice spinoso. Boerb. Ind. alt. 290. African Fig Marygold, with a short perfoliate triangular Leaf whose Point is prickly, commonly called Buckthorn *Ficoides*.

19. *MESEMBRYANTHEMUM perfoliatum, foliis majoribus, apicibus triacanthis.* Hort. Elth. 251. Perfoliate *Mesembryanthemum* with larger Leaves, whose Points have three Thorns. This is the *Ficoides Africana frutescens perfoliata*, folio triangulari glauco punctato, cortice lignoso candido tenui. Tourn. Art. Par. 1705. Shrubby perfoliate African Fig Marygold, with a triangular, gray, spotted Leaf, and a thin, white, laneous Bark, commonly called Stagthorn *Ficoides*.

20. *MESEMBRYANTHEMUM spinis ramosis.* Hort. Cliff. 216. *Mesembryanthemum* with branching Spines.

This is the *Ficoides Africana*, *aculeis longissimis* & *foliolis nascentibus ex foliorum alis*. Tourn. Art. R. Par. 1705. African Fig Marygold with long Spines, and smaller Leaves arising from the Wings of the Leaves.

21. MESEMBRYANTHEMUM *foliis subulatis papillofis, radice capitata*. Hort. Cliff. 216. Mesembryanthemum with Awl-shaped pimply Leaves, and a headed Root. This is the *Ficoides Africana*, *folio triangulari recurvo, floribus umbellatis obsoleti coloris, externè purpureis*. Tourn. Art. Par. 1705. African Fig Marygold with a triangular recurved Leaf, and umbellated Flowers of a dark Colour, which are purple on their Outside.

22. MESEMBRYANTHEMUM *foliis subulatis semiteretibus glabris, internodio longioribus*. Hort. Cliff. 216. Mesembryanthemum with Awl-shaped half taper smooth Leaves, which are longer between the Joints. This is the *Ficoides Capensis humilis, teretifolia, flore coccineo*. Brad. Suec. p. 13. Low Fig Marygold of the Cape, with a taper Leaf, and a scarlet Flower.

23. MESEMBRYANTHEMUM *foliis subulatis subcylindraceis obsolete papillofis distinctis*. Hort. Cliff. 220. Mesembryanthemum with Awl-shaped cylindrical Leaves, having distinct dark coloured Pimples. This is the *Ficoides Africana erecta arborescens, geniculato caule, folio viridi*. Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. 291. Upright Tree like African Fig Marygold with a jointed Stalk, and a green Leaf.

24. MESEMBRYANTHEMUM *caule repente semicylindraceo, foliis semicylindricis levibus connatis, apice triquetris*. Hort. Cliff. 217. Mesembryanthemum with a creeping Stalk, which is half cylindrical, and half cylindrical smooth Leaves, joining at their Base, whose Points are three cornered. This is the *Ficoides Africana reptans, folio triangulari, flore saturate purpureo*. Brad. Suec. p. 16. Tab. 38. Creeping African Fig Marygold with a green triangular Leaf, and deep purple coloured Flower.

25. MESEMBRYANTHEMUM *foliis acinaciformibus distinctis levibus, ramis teretibus*. Hort. Cliff. 219. Mesembryanthemum with distinct smooth Falchion-shaped Leaves, and taper Branches. This is the *Ficoides Afra folio triangulari ensiformi brevissimo, flore dilute purpurascente filamentoso*. Brad. Suec. Dec. 5. Tab. 42. African Fig Marygold with a triangular Cimeter-shaped short Leaf, and a pale purplish Flower.

26. MESEMBRYANTHEMUM *foliis acinaciformibus connatis levibus, caule decumbente*. Mesembryanthemum with smooth Falchion-shaped Leaves, which are connected at their Base, and a trailing Stalk. This is the *Ficoides seu ficus aizoides Africana major procumbens, folio triangulari ensiformi*. H. L. 247. Greater trailing African Fig Marygold with a triangular Cimeter-shaped Leaf.

27. MESEMBRYANTHEMUM *falcatum majus, flore amplo luteo*. Hort. Elth. 283. Greater Mesembryanthemum with Sithe-shaped Leaves, and a large yellow Flower. This is the *Ficoides seu ficus aizoides Africana major procumbens, triangulari folio, fructu maximo eduli*. H. L. 244. Greater trailing African Fig Marygold with a triangular Leaf, and a large eatable Fruit.

28. MESEMBRYANTHEMUM *foliis subtriquetris scabris, corollis bicoloribus*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 485. Mesembryanthemum with rough three-cornered Leaves, and Petals to the Flower, which are of two Colours. This is the *Ficoides Capensis frutescens, folio tereti punctato, petalis luteis*. Brad. Suec. 1. p. 8. Tab. 7. Shrubby Fig Marygold of the Cape, with a taper Leaf, having Punctures, and yellow Petals.

29. MESEMBRYANTHEMUM *foliis subulatis triquetris, angulo carinali retrorsum serratis*. Hort. Cliff. 218. Mesembryanthemum with Awl-shaped, three-cornered Leaves, whose Keel-shaped Angle is sawed on the Outside. This is the *Ficoides Africana folio longo triangulari incurvo, caule purpureo*. Tourn. Art. Par. 1705. African Fig Marygold with a long triangular Leaf, which is incurved, and a purple Stalk.

30. MESEMBRYANTHEMUM *foliis subulatis subcylindraceis papillofis distinctis, caule scabro*. Hort. Cliff. 220. Mesembryanthemum with Awl-shaped cylindrical Leaves, which are pimply and distinct, and a rough Stalk. This is the *Ficoides Capensis, folio tereti argenteo, petalis*

perplurimis aurantiacis. Brad. Suec. 1. p. 9. Tab. 8. Marygold of the Cape with a silvery taper Leaf, Flowers having many Orange coloured Petals.

31. MESEMBRYANTHEMUM *foliis linearibus obtriquetris distinctis, summis imbricatis, levibus*. Hort. Cliff. 220. Mesembryanthemum with linear, obsolete, three-cornered Leaves, which are distinct and smooth, imbricated at the Top. This is the *Ficoides Capensis frutescens, foliis teretibus confertis glaucis, flore albo*. Brad. Suec. 1. p. 7. Tab. 6. Shrubby Fig Marygold of the Cape, with taper gray Leaves growing in Clusters, a white Flower.

32. MESEMBRYANTHEMUM *acaule, foliis semicylindricis connatis externè tuberculatis*. Hort. Cliff. 219. Mesembryanthemum without Stalk, and half cylindrical Leaves which have Tubercles on their Outsides, and are joined together. This is the *Ficoides Afra, folio triangulari longo, succulento, caulibus rubris*. Boerb. Ind. alt. 2. African Fig Marygold with a long triangular succulent Leaf, and red Stalks.

33. MESEMBRYANTHEMUM *foliis subcylindricis acutis connatis arcuatis levibus*. Hort. Cliff. 220. Mesembryanthemum with acute cylindrical Leaves, which are connected at their Base, bowed and smooth. This is the *Ficoides Afra arborescens, folio tereti glauco, apice purpureo crasso*. Boerb. Ind. alt. 291. African Tree Fig Marygold with a taper gray Leaf, having a thick purple Tip.

34. MESEMBRYANTHEMUM *foliis subulatis triquetris strictis acutis, punctis pellucidis obsoletis sparsis*. Hort. Cliff. 220. Mesembryanthemum with Awl-shaped three-cornered Leaves, marked with obsolete pellucid Punctures. This is the *Ficoides Afra caule lignoso, erecta, folio triangulari ensiformi scabro, flore luteo magno*. Boerb. Ind. alt. 289. African Fig Marygold with an erect lignous Stalk, a triangular Cimeter-shaped rough Leaf, and a large yellow Flower.

35. MESEMBRYANTHEMUM *caulescens, foliis subulatis semicylindricis recurvis connatis longis*. Hort. Cliff. 220. Stalky Mesembryanthemum with Awl-shaped semicylindrical recurved long Leaves, which are connected at their Base. This is the *Ficoides Afra folio triangulari longissimo, marginibus obtusioribus, flore amplo, intus pallide luteo, extus lineâ rubrâ longâ picto*. Boerb. Ind. alt. 289. African Fig Marygold with a long triangular Leaf, obtuse Borders, and a large Flower of a pale yellow within, and marked with a long red Streak on the Outside.

36. MESEMBRYANTHEMUM *caulibus procumbentibus, foliis subtriquetris angulis obtusioribus recurvis connatis, dunculis brevioribus*. Mesembryanthemum with trailing Stalks, three-cornered Leaves, whose Angles are obtuse, recurved, and connected at their Base, and short Foot Stalks to the Flower. This is the *Ficoides Africana humifusa, folio triangulari longiore glauco, flore vescente*. Tourn. Acad. R. Par. 1705. Trailing African Fig Marygold with a longer gray triangular Leaf, and a yellowish Flower.

37. MESEMBRYANTHEMUM *foliis planis oppositis ovatis acuminatis connatis integerrimis*. Mesembryanthemum with plain Leaves placed opposite, which are oval, entire, acute-pointed, and connected at their Base. This is the *Ficoides Africana procumbens, foliis planis conjugatis, lucidis perfoliata, floribus amplis filamentosis ex a flavescens*. Brad. Dec. 3. p. 7. Tab. 25. Trailing African Fig Marygold with plain Leaves set by Pairs, which are lucid, and surround the Stalk with their Bases, and bear a large whitish yellow Flower.

38. MESEMBRYANTHEMUM *foliis planis congestis ternè punctatis acuminatis integerrimis*. Mesembryanthemum with plain Leaves growing in Clusters, which are entire, acute-pointed, and spotted on their Outside. This is the *Ficoides Capensis procumbens oleæ folio, flore albo macroceco*. Brad. Suec. Dec. 2. p. 7. Tab. 16. Trailing Fig Marygold of the Cape, with an Olive Leaf, and a white Flower of a Saffron Colour in the Middle.

39. MESEMBRYANTHEMUM *subacaule, foliis ciliatis dentatis*. Lin. Hort. Cliff. 218. Mesembryanthemum with short Stalk, and Leaves having hairy Indentures. This is the *Ficoides Capensis humilis, folio triangulari prope*

atem *dentato, flore luteo*. Brad. Suec. Dec. 2. p. 8.
 17. Low Fig Marygold of the Cape, with a triangular Leaf indented toward the Top, and a yellow Flower, commonly called Dogs Chap *Ficcoides*.

40. MESEMBRYANTHEMUM *acaule, foliis crassis tri-
 tris, margines laterales ciliato dentatis, pedunculis brevi-
 Mesembryanthemum* without Stalk, having thick
 three-cornered Leaves, whose Sides are beset with hairy
 punctures, and very short Foot Stalks to the Flower.
 This is the *Ficcoides Afra folio triangulari, ensiformi crasso
 vi, ad margines laterales multis majoribus spinis acu-
 10. Martyn. Cent. 30. Tab. 30. African Fig Mary-
 gold with a triangular, Cimeter-shaped, short, thick
 leaf, whose Side Borders have many large Spines,
 commonly called Cats Chap *Ficcoides*.*

41. MESEMBRYANTHEMUM *foliis dolabriformibus*.
 Hort. Cliff. 219. *Mesembryanthemum* with Ax-shaped
 leaves. This is the *Ficcoides Capensis humilis, foliis cor-
 cervi referentibus, petalis luteis, noctiflora*. Brad.
 c. 1. p. 11. Tab. 10. Low Fig Marygold of the
 Cape, with Leaves like a Stag's Horn, yellow Petals,
 and a Flower opening at Night.

42. MESEMBRYANTHEMUM *foliis difformibus*. Prod.
 d. 287. *Mesembryanthemum* with deformed Leaves.
 This is the *Ficcoides Afra foliis latissimis crassissimis lucidis,
 formibus*. Boerb. Ind. alt. 292. African Fig Marygold
 with very broad, thick, shining, deformed Leaves.

43. MESEMBRYANTHEMUM *acaule, foliis linguifor-
 mibus altero margine crassioribus*. Hort. Cliff. 219. *Me-
 sembryanthemum* without Stalk, and Tongue-shaped
 leaves, whose Borders are thicker on one Side. This
 is the *Ficcoides Afra acaulos, foliis latissimis crassis lucidis
 conjugatis, flore aureo amplissimo*. Tourn. Acad. R. Scien.
 45. African Fig Marygold without Stalk, broad
 thick shining Leaves growing by Pairs, and a very
 large yellow Flower.

44. MESEMBRYANTHEMUM *acaule, foliis linguiformi-
 latissimis, pedunculis brevioribus*. *Mesembryanthemum*
 without Stalk, very broad Tongue-shaped Leaves, and
 shorter Foot Stalks to the Flowers. This is the *Ficcoides
 acaulos, foliis latissimis crassissimis, lucidis conjugatis,
 flore aureo amplo, pedunculo brevi*. Boerb. Ind. alt. 292.
 African Fig Marygold having no Stalk, very broad,
 thick, shining Leaves placed by Pairs, and a large gold-
 coloured Flower with a short Foot Stalk.

45. MESEMBRYANTHEMUM *subacaule foliis subtri-
 angulis integerrimis obtusioribus*. *Mesembryanthemum*
 having no Stalk, and gray entire three-cornered Leaves,
 which are very obtuse. This is the *Mesembryanthemum
 robustis albicantibus*. Hort. Elth. 243. *Mesembryan-
 themum* with strong whitish Leaves, and the *Ficcoides
 acaule folio triangulari crasso, succulentissimo*. Boerb. Ind.
 290. African Fig Marygold with a thick triangular
 succulent Leaf.

46. MESEMBRYANTHEMUM *foliis alternis subulatis
 triquetris longissimis*. Hort. Cliff. 216. *Mesembryanthemum*
 with alternate Awl-shaped three-cornered Leaves, which
 are very long. This is the *Ficcoides Capensis, caryophylli-
 10, flore aureo specioso*. Brad. Suec. Dec. 2. p. 5. Tab. 14.
 Fig Marygold of the Cape, with a Clove Gilliflower
 leaf, and a beautiful golden coloured Flower.

47. MESEMBRYANTHEMUM *foliis subulatis triquetris
 curvis, ramis dependentibus*. *Mesembryanthemum* with
 awl-shaped, incurved, three-cornered Leaves, and de-
 pending Branches. This is the *Ficcoides Afra folio trian-
 gulari longo glauco, marginibus obtusis*. Boerb. Ind. alt.
 290. African Fig Marygold with a long triangular Leaf
 of a gray Colour, whose Edges are obtuse.

These Plants are most of them Natives of the Cape
 Good Hope, from whence their Seeds were first brought
 to Holland, and the Plants raised in many of their cu-
 rious Gardens, and have since been communicated to
 most Parts of Europe; these were at first titled *Chrysan-
 themum*, by the old Botanists, but afterward they were
 called *Ficcoides* by Herman and Tournefort, from their
 capsules being shaped like little Figs, afterward they
 had this Title of *Mesembryanthemum* applied to them,
 which signifies a Flower opening in the Middle of the
 day, which is what most of the Species do; there are
 three or four of them which open in the Evening, and

are closed all the Day; these have been separated from
 the others by some, and have had the Title of *Nycteri-
 anthemum* applied to them, from their Flowers being
 expanded in the Night; but as they all agree in the
 Characters which distinguish the Genus, they should by
 no means be separated.

Most of the Plants of this Genus have beautiful
 Flowers, which appear at different Seasons of the Year,
 some of them flower early in the Spring, others in Sum-
 mer, some in the Autumn, and there are others which
 flower in Winter; and many of them produce their Flow-
 ers in such Quantity, as that when they are expanded,
 the Plants are entirely covered with them; they have
 all of them thick succulent Leaves, but some of the
 Species are much more so than others, and the Figures
 of their Leaves vary so much in the several Species, that
 they afford an agreeable Variety when they are not in
 flower.

To describe all the Species which are here mention-
 ed, would swell this Work too much, and as their Ti-
 tles are short Descriptions of the Species, I shall not
 enlarge more on that Head, but proceed to their Cul-
 ture.

All the Sorts here mentioned are perennial Plants,
 except the two first, which are annual. The perennial
 Sorts are easily propagated by Cuttings during any of
 the Summer Months; such of them as have shrubby
 Stalks and Branches, do very readily take Root when
 planted in a Bed of light Soil, and covered either with
 Mats, or Glasses, but when they are covered with the
 latter, they must be shaded every Day when the Sun is
 warm; these Cuttings of the shrubby Sorts need not be
 cut from the Plants more than four or five Days before
 they are planted, during which Time they should be
 laid in a dry Room, not too much exposed to the Sun,
 that the Part which was separated from the old Plants,
 may heal over and dry before they are planted, other-
 wise they are apt to rot; these may be planted at about
 three Inches Distance from each other, and the Earth
 pressed close to them, but none of their Leaves should
 be buried in the Ground, for as they abound with Moi-
 sture, so if they are covered with the Earth, it will
 cause them to rot, and that often destroys the Cuttings;
 therefore when the Cuttings are taken from the old
 Plants, they should be divested of their lower Leaves,
 so far as may be necessary, to allow a naked Stalk of
 sufficient Length for planting.

When the Cuttings are planted, it will be necessary to
 give them a little Water to settle the Ground about
 them, but it should be done with Caution, for too much
 Wet will spoil them; if these are shaded every Day from
 nine or ten o'Clock, till three or four, when the Sun is
 warm, it will prevent the Ground from drying too fast;
 so that the Cuttings need not be watered oftener than
 once in a Week; but if there should happen some gen-
 tle Showers of Rain, it will be proper to take off their
 Covers, and let them receive it, but they should be
 screened from hard Rains. The Cuttings thus managed
 will have put out good Roots in about six Weeks;
 when they should be carefully taken up, and each plant-
 ed in a separate small Pot filled with light sandy Earth,
 and then placed in a shady Situation, giving them a
 little Water to settle the Earth to their Roots; in this
 Place they may remain about ten Days, or a Fortnight;
 by which Time they will have taken good Root, and
 may be removed to a sheltered Place, where they may
 have more Sun, in which they may remain till Au-
 tumn; during the Summer Months, these may be wa-
 tered twice, or, in very hot Weather, three Times a
 Week, but it must not be given them in too great
 Plenty; but as the Sun declines in Autumn, they should
 not have it oftener than once a Week, for if they are
 often supplied with it, the Plants will grow luxuriant;
 their Leaves and Branches will be so replete with Moi-
 sture, that the early Frosts in the Autumn will destroy
 them; whereas when they are kept dry, their Growth
 will be stunted, so that they will be hardy enough to re-
 sist small Frosts, but there must be Care taken that
 they do not shoot their Roots through the Holes of the
 Pots into the Ground, for when they do, the Plants
 will

will grow very luxuriant, and when the Pots are removed, and those Roots are torn off, their Leaves and Branches will shrink, so will not recover it in a long Time, if ever, to prevent which, the Pots should be removed every Fortnight, and where the Roots are beginning to come through the Pots, they should be cut off. The Sorts which grow very freely, should be shifted three or four Times in the Summer, to pare off their Roots, and keep them within Compass, and these should never be planted in rich Earth for the Reasons before given; for if the Earth is fresh, there will require no Dung, or other Compost, unless it is strong, in which Case Sea Sand, or Lime Rubbish, will be a good Mixture, the Quantity of either must be in Proportion to the Stiffness of the Ground, always being careful to render it so light, as that the Wet may easily pass off.

We next proceed to treat of those Sorts, whose Stalks and Leaves are very succulent. The Cuttings of these should be taken from the Plants ten Days or a Fortnight before they are planted, that they may have Time for their wounded Part to heal over and dry; the lower Leaves of these should also be striped off, that their naked Stalks may be of a sufficient Length for planting. As these are mostly Plants of humble Growth, so if their Stalks are divested of their Leaves an Inch and a Half, it will be sufficient. The Cuttings of these Sorts require to be covered with Glasses, to keep off the Wet; they must also have less Water than the other, but in other Particulars will require the same Treatment. The Roots of these do not spread and extend so much as those of the other, so will not require to be shifted oftener than twice a Year at most; they must also be kept in small Pots, to confine their Roots; the Earth in which they are planted, should be rather light and not rich. During the Summer Season, they must not have too much Wet, and in the Winter they must have but little Water. If these succulent Sorts are placed in an open airy Glass Case in Winter, where they may have free Air admitted to them in Plenty in mild Weather, and screened from the Frost, they will thrive much better than when they are more tenderly treated.

The other shrubby Kinds may be sheltered in Winter under a common Frame, where, if they are protected from Frost and Wet, it is all they require; for the harder these are treated, the greater Quantity of Flowers they will produce: And some of the Sorts are so hardy, as to live abroad when planted close to a good aspected Wall, and in a poor dry Soil, so that where there is Room to dispose them against a Wall, and the Border is raised with Lime Rubbish to prevent their rooting deep and growing luxuriant, they may be preserved through the Winter with very little Shelter, and these will flower much better than those under Cover.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Egypt*, where they cut up the Plants, and burn them for Pot-ash; and this is esteemed as the best Sort for making hard Sope, and the best Sort of Glass.

This is an annual Plant, which does not perfect Seeds in *England*; for when it is placed in the Stove, or kept in the hot Bed, their Stalks grow long and slender, so are not productive of Flowers; and those which are raised in hot Beds, and afterward exposed in the open Air, will flower pretty freely, but do not perfect their Seeds. As this Plant will thrive in *South Carolina* as well as in its native Soil, so it might turn to the Advantage of that Colony, and likewise become beneficial to the Publick, if the Inhabitants could be prevailed on to cultivate this Plant.

The second Sort is annual; this is a Native at the *Cape of Good Hope*. It is propagated for the Oddness of its Leaves and Stalks, which are closely covered over with pellucid Pimples full of Moisture, which, when the Sun shines on the Plants, they reflect the Light, and appear like small Bubbles of Ice, from whence some have called it the Ice Plant, and others have named it the Diamond Plant, or Diamond *Ficoides*.

This Sort is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown on a hot Bed early in the Spring; and when the Plants come up, they must be planted on a fresh hot

Bed to bring them forward; after they have taken Root in the hot Bed, they should have but little Water for Moisture will rot them. When they are grown large enough to transplant again, they should be each planted into a small Pot, filled with light fresh Earth but not rich, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tan, observing to shade them in the Heat of the Day until they have taken new Root; then they should have Plenty of fresh Air admitted to them every Day in warm Weather, to prevent their drawing weak. In the latter End of *June*, some of the Plants may be inured to bear the open Air, and afterward they may be turned out of the Pots, and planted into a warm Border, where they will thrive and spread their Branches to a great Distance upon the Ground; but these Plants will not be very productive of Flowers, therefore some of them must be continued in the small Pots, and may at the same Time when the others are planted out, be removed into the Stove or Glass Case, placing them upon the Shelves, that their Roots may not get out from the Bottom of the Pots, so that they may be confined, which will cause them to flower plentifully, and from these good Seeds may every Year be obtained.

MESPILUS [*Μέσπιλος*, Gr.] *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 641. *Tab.* 410. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 549. The Medlar.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is permanent, of one Leaf, cut into five spreading concave Segments. The Flower is composed of five roundish concave Petals, which are inserted in the Empalement. The Number of Stamina are different in the several Species, from ten to twenty or more, these are also inserted in the Empalement, and are terminated by single Summits. The Germen is situated under the Flower, and supports an uncertain Number of Styles from three to five, which are crowned by beaded Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish or oval Berry, carrying the Empalement on its Top, and inclosing four or five hard Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the ninth Section of *Tournefort's* twenty-first Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Empalement becomes a Fruit inclosing hard Seeds. *Dr. Linnaeus* ranges it in the fourth Section of his twelfth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have twenty Stamina and five Styles.

The Species are,

1. MESPILUS *inermis*, foliis lanceolatis dentatis acuminatis, subtus tomentosis, calycibus acuminatis. Smooth Medlar, with Spear-shaped, acute-pointed, indented Leaves, woolly on their under Side, and acute-pointed Empalements. This is the *Mespilus folio laurino major*, fructu minori, rariori substantia. *Hort. Cath.* Greater Medlar with a Bay Tree Leaf, and a smaller less substantial Fruit.

2. MESPILUS *inermis*, foliis lanceolatis integerrimis subtus tomentosis, calycibus acuminatis. *Hort. Cliff.* 189. Unarmed Medlar with Spear-shaped entire Leaves, which are downy on their under Side, and acute-pointed Empalements. This is the *Mespilus Germanica*, folio laurino, non serrato, sive *Mespilus sylvestris*. *C. B. P.* 453. German Medlar with a Bay Tree Leaf which is not sawed, or wild Medlar.

3. MESPILUS *inermis*, foliis quinquefidis, subtus leviter villosis acutis. Unarmed Medlar with five-pointed acute Leaves, which are a little hairy on their under Side. This is the *Mespilus apii folio laciniato*. *C. B. P.* 453. Medlar with a cut Smallage Leaf, commonly called *L'Azarole*.

4. MESPILUS foliis obtusis bitrifidis serratis, ramis aculeatis. Medlar with obtuse bitrifid Leaves which are sawed, and prickly Branches. This is the *Mespilus apii folio sylvestris*, spinosa, sive *oxyacantha*. *C. B. P.* 454. Wild Medlar with a Smallage Leaf and prickly Branches, or common Hawthorn.

5. MESPILUS *inermis*, foliis trilobatis obtusis glabris serratis, pedunculis trifloris. Unarmed Medlar with obtuse smooth sawed Leaves which have three Lobes, and Foot Stalks bearing three Flowers. This is the *Mespilus apii folio laciniato*, fructu ex albo lutescente minori. *Hort.*

Catb. Medlar with a cut Smallage Leaf, and a with white smaller Fruit.

MESPILUS *spinosa, foliis lanceolato-ovatis crenatis, bus fructus obtusis.* Hort. Cliff. 189. Prickly Medlar with Spear-shaped, oval, crenated Leaves, and ob-Empalements to the Fruit. This is the *Mespilus ata, amygdali folio.* Tourn. Inst. 642. Prickly Medlar with an Almond Leaf, called *Pyracantha*.

MESPILUS *spinosa foliis ovatis acutis repando-angustatis venosis.* Prickly Medlar, with oval, acute, lar, sawed Leaves, which are veined and bent

This is the *Mespilus spinosa sive oxyacantha Virginia maxima.* Cat. Hort. Angl. 49. Largest prickly lar of *Virginia*, called Cockspur Hawthorn.

MESPILUS *inermis foliis ovatis repando-angulatis glabris.* Medlar without Thorns, and oval, smooth Leaves which are bent back, and have es, commonly called Cockspur Hawthorn with Thorns.

MESPILUS *foliis lanceolato-ovatis crenatis glabris, spinosis.* Medlar with Spear-shaped, oval, cre- smooth Leaves and prickly Branches. This is *Mespilus aculeata, pyrifolia denticulata splendens, fructu signi rutilo, Virginienfis.* Pluk. Alm. 249. Tab. 46. *Virginia* prickly Medlar, with a shining, indent- ear Tree Leaf, and a large red Fruit, called *Vir-L'Azarole*.

MESPILUS *foliis lanceolatis serratis, spinis robustis, floribus corymbosis.* Fig. Pl. Tab. 178. fol. 2. lar with Spear-shaped sawed Leaves, very strong es, and Flowers growing in round Bunches. This e *Mespilus pruni foliis, spinis longissimis fortibus, fructu magno.* Clayt. Flor. Virg. 55. Medlar with a Tree Leaf, very long strong Thorns, and a large Fruit.

MESPILUS *foliis cordato-ovatis acuminatis, acutis, ramis spinosis.* Fig. Plant. Tab. 179. Medlar Heart-shaped, oval, acute-pointed Leaves, which harply sawed, and prickly Branches.

MESPILUS *foliis oblongo-ovatis acuminatis angulatis glabris, ramis spinosis.* Medlar with oblong, acute-pointed, smooth Leaves, which are angu- sawed, and prickly Branches. This is the *Mes-Virginiana, apii folio, vulgari similis, major, gran- bus spinis.* Pluk. Phyt. Tab. 46. fol. 3. *Virginia* thorn with a Smallage Leaf like the common thorn, but larger, and having larger Thorns, d Maple-leaved Hawthorn.

MESPILUS *foliis ovatis angulato-serratis glabris, inermibus.* Medlar with oval smooth Leaves which angularly sawed, and smooth Branches.

MESPILUS *inermis, foliis ovato-lanceolatis nervosis, subtus villosis.* Medlar without Thorns, and ng oval, Spear-shaped, veined, sawed Leaves, which hairy on their under Side.

MESPILUS *foliis ovatis obtusis, supernè serratis, fructu ovato.* Medlar with oval, obtuse, smooth ves, which are sawed toward their Points, and an Fruit, commonly called Pear-shaped Haw.

MESPILUS *inermis, foliis obverse ovatis, supernè culeatis utrinque viridibus.* Medlar without Spines, having obverse oval Leaves, which are slightly in- ted toward their Ends, and green on both Sides.

MESPILUS *foliis lanceolato-ovatis serratis subtus, floribus solitariis, calycibus foliaceis, spinis longis- tenuioribus.* Medlar with Spear-shaped oval Leaves ch are sawed, and hairy on their under Side, Flow- growing singly with leafy Empalements, and very Spines. This is the *Oxyacantha folio parvo sub- do, flore unico, thecâ foliaceâ incluso summitatibus ra- rum insidente.* Banist. Cat. Hawthorn with a small dish Leaf, having one Flower shut up within a leafy er, placed at the Top of the Branches, commonly ed Lord Islay's Haw.

MESPILUS *inermis, foliis ovalibus serratis, cauli- hirsutis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 478. Medlar without rns, having oval sawed Leaves, and hairy Stalks. s is the *Mespilus folio rotundiori, fructu nigro subdulci.* n. Inst. 642. Medlar with a rounder Leaf and a k sweetish Fruit, commonly called *Amelanchier*.

19. MESPILUS *foliis ovato-oblongis glabris serratis, caule inermi.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 478. Medlar with oval, oblong, smooth, sawed Leaves, and Branches without Thorns. This is the *Mespilus inermis, foliis subtus gla- bris obverse-ovatis.* Flor. Virg. 54. Medlar without Thorns, and obverse oval Leaves, which are smooth on their under Side.

20. MESPILUS *foliis ovatis integerrimis.* Hort. Cliff. 189. Medlar with oval entire Leaves. This is the *Mes- pilus folio subrotundo, fructu rubro.* Tourn. Inst. R. H. 642. Medlar with a roundish Leaf and a red Fruit, commonly called Dwarf Quince.

21. MESPILUS *inermis, foliis ovalibus serratis glabris, floribus capitatis, bracteis deciduis linearibus.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 479. Medlar without Thorns, having smooth, oval, sawed Leaves, headed Flowers, and linear Bractæ which fall off. This is the *Cotoneaster folio oblongo ser- rato.* C. B. P. 452. Bastard Quince with an oblong sawed Leaf.

22. MESPILUS *foliis ovatis crassis integerrimis, subtus tomentosis, floribus umbellatis axillaribus.* Medlar with oval, thick, entire Leaves, which are woolly on their under Side, and Flowers growing in Umbels from the Wings of the Stalk. This is the *Chamæcerasus Idæa.* Alp. Exot. 5. Dwarf Cherry of Mount Ida.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Sicily*, where it be- comes a large Tree. This rises with a straiter Stem, and the Branches grow more upright than those of the *Dutch* Medlar; the Leaves are narrower and not saw- ed on their Edges; the Flowers are smaller than those of the *Dutch* Medlar, and the Fruit is shaped like a Pear.

The second is generally called the *Dutch* Medlar; this never rises with an upright Stalk, but sends out crooked deformed Branches at a small Height from the Ground; the Leaves of this are very large, entire, and downy on their under Side. The Flowers are very large, as are also the Fruit, which are rounder, and approach nearer to the Shape of an Apple. This be- ing the largest Fruit, is now generally cultivated in the Gardens; but there is one with smaller Fruit, which is called the *Nottingham* Medlar, of a much quicker and more poignant Taste than this; which is, I sup- pose, only a Variety, so I have not enumerated it as a distinct Species.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Sicily*, and the Islands of the *Archipelago*; of this there are several Va- rieties, which differ in the Form and Size of their Leaves, some being cut into five, others into six or seven Lobes; these are sometimes sawed on their Edges, and others are entire; some of them have oval large Fruit, and others are smaller, rounder, and of different Colours; some almost white, others yellow, and some are red. These Fruit are cultivated for the Table in most Parts of *Italy*, where they are eaten in the Autumn and Winter, as the common Medlars are in *England*.

The fourth Sort is the common Hawthorn, which is generally cultivated in *England* for Fences to inclose Fields, and is one of the best and most durable Plants for that Purpose, which we have in this Country. There are several Varieties of this, which differ in the Size of their Leaves, the Manner in which they are cut, and the Size and Shape of their Fruit; but those with the smallest Leaves, are the best for close Hedges, because their Branches grow closer together.

There is also a Variety of this with double Flowers, which is an ornamental Shrub for Gardens, for which Purpose it is propagated in the Nurseries. The *Glasten- bury* Thorn is also a Variety of the common Hawthorn, from which it differs in flowering twice a Year; for in mild Seasons it often flowers in *November* and *December*, and again at the usual Time with the common Sort; but the Stories which are told of its budding, blossom- ing, and fading, on *Christmas* Day, are ridiculous, hav- ing no Foundation.

These Varieties are propagated by budding or grafting them on the common Sort, for although they both pro- duce some Fruit annually, yet the Plants which arise from those Seeds, will not prove the same.

The fifth Sort has much broader Leaves than the common Hawthorn, which are divided into three obtuse Lobes which are slightly sawed on their Edges, and are of a lucid green on their upper Surface and smooth. The Flowers are larger than those of the common Sort, and each Foot Stalk sustains three of them; the Fruit is the Shape and Size of the common Haw, but is of a yellowish white Colour; this came from *Italy*.

The sixth Sort is most commonly known by the Title of *Pyræantha*, or ever-green Hawthorn. This does not rise to a Tree, for the Stalk and Branches are too slender and weak to stand without Support, so the Plants are generally planted against Walls or Buildings to cover them. It grows naturally in the Hedges in the South of *France* and *Italy*; the Branches are slender, covered with a dark brown Bark, and armed with a few long Thorns, upon which grow several small Leaves; the Leaves are about two Inches long and one broad in the Middle, of a lucid green, smooth, and slightly indented on their Edges. The Flowers come from the Side of the Branches in large Umbels, they are smaller than those of the common Hawthorn, and of a dirty white; these are succeeded by roundish umbilicated Berries, of a fiery red Colour, which ripen in the Winter, and being intermixed with the ever-green Leaves, make a fine Appearance at that Season of the Year.

This Sort may be propagated by the Seeds, in the same Manner as the common Hawthorn, or by laying down of the Branches, which, if the young ones are laid in the Autumn, will put out Roots fit to remove in one Year; but when the old Wood is laid down, it seldom puts out Roots in less than two or three Years, if they ever do.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *North America*; this is called Cockspur Hawthorn, from the Shape of its Thorns, which are very strong, and bent downward like a Cockspur. This hath a strong Stem, which rises eight or ten Feet high, dividing into several Branches, which are garnished with oval Leaves which are three Inches long, and as much in Breadth, sawed on their Edges, and cut into acute Angles; they have several Veins running from the Mid-rib to the Edges, are of a light green on their upper Side, but pale on their under. The Flowers come out in large Umbels, from the Side, and at the Extremity of the Branches; they are white, and much larger than those of the common Hawthorn, having ten Stamina in each, which spread open in the same Manner as the Petals, terminated by small roundish Summits, and in the Center there are five Styles crowned by reflexed Stigmas. The Fruit are nearly as large as the common black Cherry, they are of a fine red Colour when ripe, so make a good Appearance at that Season, as their Flowers also do at the Time when they appear. This is a beautiful Tree in Parks, and the Fruit is good Food for the Deer, so it deserves to be propagated.

The eighth Sort is very like the seventh, but the Branches have no Thorns on them; the Leaves are a little deeper sawed on their Edges, and not so deeply veined; this is a Native of the same Country, and grows to as large a Size as the seventh.

The ninth Sort is a Native of *North America*, where it grows to be a Tree of middling Size. The Stem is covered with a light Bark, the young Branches have a dark brown Bark; there are a few pretty strong Thorns upon the Branches, but they are thinly placed. The Leaves are Spear-shaped, about three Inches long and one broad, of a lucid green, and indented on their Edges. The Flowers are as large as those of the former Sorts, but the Umbels are less; they have at least twenty Stamina, terminated by small red Summits, and but three Styles, crowned by indented Stigmas; the Empalement of the Flower is longer than the Petals; the Fruit of this is as large as that of the Cockspur Hawthorn, but a little oval-shaped, of a red Colour, and ripens a little later in the Year.

The tenth Sort is also a Native of *America*; this is a Tree of humbler Growth than either of the three former; the Stem is covered with a rough Bark; the Branches have a dark brown smooth Bark, and are arm-

ed with longer and stronger Thorns than any of the other Species; they are between two and three Inches long, and of a purplish Colour. The Branches shoot horizontally, and often bend downward, so are often interwoven one in another; these are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, about three Inches long, and one broad in the Middle; they are smooth, sawed on their Edges, and of a lucid green. From the Side of the Branches come out the Flowers, in roundish Bunches; they are white, with a little Blush of red, two standing upon one Foot Stalk; these have ten Stamina in each Flower, which are terminated by roundish red Summits; between these are situated three Styles, crowned by obtuse Stigmas; the Fruit is large, roundish, and of a deep red Colour when ripe. As this Sort is armed with strong Thorns, and the Branches naturally intermix with each other, it will make one of the strongest Fences, if properly managed, that can be planted.

The eleventh Sort was raised in the *Chelsea* Garden from Seeds, which came from *North America*. This hath a strong Stem about five Feet high, covered with a rough Bark, dividing into many spreading Branches, which are armed with long slender Thorns, and garnished with oval Leaves differing in their Form, some being indented at their Foot Stalks, in Form of a Heart, and others are entire at that Part; some of them end in very acute Points, and others are obtuse; they are sharply sawed on their Edges, of a light yellowish green on their upper Side, and pale on their under Side standing upon slender Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out in Bunches from the Side and at the End of the Branches; they are about the Size and Shape of those of the common Sort, having eight Stamina in each, which spread open in the same Manner as the Petals; they have four Styles in each, which are crowned by obtuse Stigmas; the Fruit is of the same Size, Shape and Colour, as the common Hawthorn.

The twelfth Sort has been many Years in the *English* Gardens, but was brought from *Virginia*, where it grows naturally. This rises to a Tree of middling Size; the Branches are armed with a few slender Thorns, and are garnished with oblong, oval, angular Leaves, which are about three Inches long, and two and a Half broad; they are smooth, of a lucid green on their upper Side but pale on their under; some of the Leaves are cut so deep on their Sides, as almost to divide them into Lobes but others are more entire; they are slightly sawed on their Edges, standing upon slender Foot Stalks, at the Base of which is situated a roundish Bractea, cut into five Segments upon the young Branches, but not on the older. The Flowers are produced in large Umbels at the End of the Branches; the Flowers are larger than those of the common Hawthorn; these have twenty Stamina, and three short Styles in each. The Fruit are rather smaller than those of the common Sort and are of a very bright red Colour; so make a fine Appearance in the Autumn, as the Flowers do in Summer, for this Sort is one of the latest in blossoming. The Gardeners call it the Maple-leaved Haw.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally in *North America*; this rises to a middling Height, with a pretty strong Stem, dividing into many spreading Branches which have no Thorns, but are garnished with oval Leaves which are sharply sawed on their Edges, and cut into many acute Angles; they are of a light yellowish green, and smooth. The Flowers come out at the End of the Branches in close Umbels, they are larger than those of the common Sort, and have ten Stamina and three Styles in each. The Fruit is a little larger than that of the common Hawthorn, and of the same Colour.

The fourteenth Sort was raised from Seeds, which were brought from *North America*; this rises with a strong upright Stem, sending out many strong Branches covered with a dark brown Bark, and have no Thorns; these are garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves which are four Inches long, and two Inches and a Half broad, sawed on their Edges, and have several strong Veins running from the Mid-rib to the Sides, in an upright Direction. The Leaves run along the short Foot

to the Bottom, like Wings; they are of a dark on their upper Side, but are pale and hairy on under Side. The Flowers come out in large Umbels at the Extremity of the Branches; they have a Number of Stamina in each, which are terminated by round red Summits, and three Styles crowned with obtuse Stigmas. This Sort flowers late in the Summer about the same Time with the eleventh.

The fifteenth Sort grows naturally in *North America*; it is a Tree of middling Growth. The Branches are covered with a dark brown Bark, and have no Thorns, but are garnished with oval obtuse Leaves, about two Inches and a Half long, and almost two Inches broad; some of these are broad at the Ends, others come more to a Point, their upper Parts are irregularly sawed, and some of them draw to a Point at the Foot Stalk; they are of a yellowish green on both Sides, and smooth. The Flowers are produced in small Bunches at the End of the Branches; their Empalements are cut into acute Segments. The Flowers are larger than those of the common Sort, and have ten Stamina in each, terminated by twin Summits, which are erect, and five Styles crowned by oblong erect Stigmas. The Fruit is pretty round, almost shaped like an Egg, and of an herbaceous yellow Colour when ripe; it is by the Gardeners called the Pear-shaped Haw.

The sixteenth Sort is a Native of *North America*; it is a Tree of humble Growth, seldom rising higher than the common Hawthorn. The Branches are without Spines, covered with a gray Bark, and garnished with obverse oval Leaves, about two Inches and a Half long, and two Inches broad toward their Point, which are rounded and sawed, some of the Leaves being pointed, others are obtuse, lessening in their Width down to the Foot Stalk; they are of a bright green on both Sides. The Flowers are produced in large Umbels at the End of the Branches, and are about the Size of those of the common Sort; their Empalements are long, and cut into five very acute Segments. The Flowers have about twenty Stamina, and five Styles. The Fruit is like that of the common Hawthorn.

The seventeenth Sort was raised by his Grace the Duke of *Argyle*, in his curious Garden at *Whitton*, and has since been communicated to most of the curious Gardeners in *England*, and is generally known by the Title of Lord *Islay's* Hawthorn; this is a Native of *North America*. The Seeds of it were sent from *Virginia*, by Mr. *Banister*, and some of the Plants were raised in the Garden of *London's* Garden at *Fulham*, which were afterwards destroyed with many other curious Shrubs and Trees; this is a Shrub of humble Growth, seldom rising more than six or seven Feet, sending out a great Number of slender Branches, which are interwoven one with another; these are armed with very long slender sharp Thorns. The Leaves are scarce one Inch long, some are not more than half an Inch broad, but others are almost as broad as they are long; they are rounded on their Edges, and have very short Foot Stalks.

The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, usually one coming out from between the Leaves, sometimes there are two or three, one below the other, at the Wings of the Stalks; they have large leaf-like Empalements, much longer than the Petals. The Flowers are small, sitting in the Empalement; they have five or more Stamina, and four Styles in each. The Fruit is smaller than that of the common Hawthorn, and is covered by the leafy Empalement, and is of an herbaceous yellow Colour, when ripe.

The eighteenth Sort grows naturally in *Austria*, *Italy*, and *France*, particularly near *Fontainebleau*; this rises to many slender Stalks, about three Feet high, which send out small Side Branches, covered with a dark purplish Bark, and have no Thorns; these are closely garnished with oval Leaves, about three Quarters of an Inch long, and half an Inch broad, slightly sawed on their Edges; the small Side Branches which sustain the Flowers, are very hairy and woolly, as are also the Foot Stalks, and the under Side of the Leaves, but the upper Sides are smooth and green. The Flowers

come out in Bunches at the End of the Shoots, which have five long narrow Petals, and about ten Stamina in each. The Flowers are succeeded by small Fruit, which, when ripe, are black; the Gardeners call this *New England Quince*; there is one of this Kind which grows naturally in *North America*, but the Leaves of that are Wedge-shaped, and not sawed on the Edges, so I take it to be a different Species.

The nineteenth Sort grows naturally in *Canada*; this is also a low Shrub, seldom rising more than five Feet high, dividing into several smooth Branches, covered with a purplish Bark. The Leaves grow upon long slender Foot Stalks; they are one Inch and a Half long, and an Inch broad, smooth on both Sides, and a little sawed on their Edges. The Flowers come out in small Bunches at the End of the Branches; they are about the Size of those of the common Hawthorn, and are succeeded by small Fruit of a purplish Colour when ripe.

The twentieth Sort grows naturally on the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and in other cold Parts of *Europe*; this rises with a smooth shrubby Stalk, about four Feet high, dividing into a few small Branches, which are covered with a purple Bark, and garnished with oval Leaves, little more than one Inch long, and about three Quarters of an Inch broad; they are entire, and have very short Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Stalks, two or three together; they are small, of a purplish Colour, and sit close to the Stalks; these appear in *May*, and are succeeded by small roundish Fruit, which are of a bright red Colour when ripe.

The twenty-first Sort grows naturally in the northern Parts of *Europe*; this hath a smooth Stalk, rising about four or five Feet high, sending out slender Branches, which are covered with a purplish Bark, and garnished with oval smooth Leaves, about two Inches long, and one Inch and a Half broad, sawed on their Edges, but the Teeth point upward; they have pretty long slender Foot Stalks, and are of a yellowish green on both Sides. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk, four or five joined together in a close Head, of a purplish Colour; between the Flowers come out long narrow Bractea, which are purplish, and fall off as the Flowers begin to decay. The Fruit is small, and red when ripe.

The twenty-second Sort grows naturally upon *Mount Ida*, in *Crete*, where the poor Shepherds feed upon the Fruit when ripe; this hath a smooth Stalk, covered with a brown Bark, and rises eight or ten Feet high, dividing into many smooth Branches, which are garnished with oval Leaves, two Inches and a Half long, and near two Inches broad; of a thick Substance, and a dark green on their upper Side, but downy on their under Side, standing upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Stalk, upon short small Branches, five or six growing upon each in a close Bunch; they are of a purple Colour, the Petals being but little longer than the Empalement, which is woolly, and cut into five obtuse Segments. The Fruit is large, roundish, and of a fine red Colour when ripe.

All these Sorts are hardy enough to thrive in the open Air in *England*, and several of them are very ornamental Plants for Gardens, and all the larger growing Kinds are as proper for Parks, where, during the Season of their flowering, they will make a fine Appearance; and, again, in Autumn, when their Fruit are ripe, they will afford an agreeable Variety, and their Fruit will be Food for the Deer and Birds, so that if Clumps of each Sort are planted in different Parts of the Park, nothing can be more ornamental.

All the *American* Kinds are usually propagated in the Nurseries, by grafting or budding them upon the common white Thorn, but the Plants so propagated will never grow to half the Size of those which are propagated by Seeds, so that where they are designed for Parks and large Plantations; those Plants should always be chosen which have not been grafted or budded, but are upon their own Roots, for several of the *American* Sorts naturally grow twenty Feet high, if they are not

not stinted by grafting, so that those Sorts when grafted are only fit to intermix with Shrubs for Gardens, where they are not designed to grow large.

But there are many who object to this Method of raising the Plants from Seeds, on Account of their Seeds not growing the first Year, as also from the Tediousness of the Plants Growth after; but where a Person can furnish himself with the Fruit in Autumn, and take out their Seeds soon after they are ripe, putting them into the Ground immediately, the Plants will come up the following Spring; if they are kept clean from Weeds, and in very dry Weather supplied with Water, they will make good Progress, but if these are planted in the Places where they are to remain, after two Years Growth from Seeds, they will succeed much better, than when the Plants are of greater Age; but if they are planted in Clumps in Parks, the Ground should be well drenched, and cleansed from the Roots of all bad Weeds; the Places must also be securely fenced, otherwise the Cattle will soon destroy them. The best Time to transplant them is in Autumn, when their Leaves fall off; these should be constantly kept clean from Weeds, and if the Ground between the Plants be dug every Winter for the first seven Years, it will greatly encourage the Growth of the Plants, and by that Time the Plants will have made such Progress, as to be strong enough to encounter and keep down the Weeds, so that if they are cut twice in the Summer, it will be sufficient, but the Inclosure must not be taken away, till their Stems are so large, and their Bark so rough, as that the Cattle will not eat off their Bark; their Stems should also be trained up so high, as that their Branches may be out of the Reach of Cattle, otherwise they will crop them, especially those which have no Thorns.

If when these Clumps are planted, the Ground be inclosed with an Oak Pail, in the same Manner as that round Parks, the Fence will last as long as the Trees will require any Protection, but these Pales should not be quite close, for if they are placed so near each other at Bottom as to keep out Hares, it will be sufficient, and upward, if they are not so close, there will be more Air admitted to the Plants, which will be of Service to them, so that such Pales may be chosen for these Purposes, which are broader at one End than the other, and the broadest Ends turned downward. The Plants in these Clumps need not be planted at a greater Distance from each other than six Feet, for by being so near together, they will draw one another up taller, than where they have more Room to spread.

The *Glastenbury* Thorn, and that with double Flowers, can be no other Way propagated, than by grafting, or budding them upon the other Sorts, so where these Sorts are desired to grow large, they should be grafted or budded upon Stocks of the Cockspur, or other large growing Kind, upon which these will grow to a much larger Size than upon the common White Thorn, or if they are budded upon the *Aria Theophrasti*, which grows to a large Size, they will also be much improved.

All the Sorts of *Mespilus* and *Crataegus* will take, by budding or grafting upon each other; they will also take upon the Quince, or Pear Stocks, and both these will take upon the Medlars, so that these have great Affinity with each other, and might be with more Propriety brought together under the same Genus, than the Pear and Apple, which will not take upon each other; but although the Pear will take upon the White Thorn, yet it is not advisable to make use of these Stocks, because they generally cause the Fruit to be small, and often to crack, and renders their Flesh stony, so unless it is the very soft melting Kinds of Pears which are upon these Stocks, the Fruit will not be good.

The common Hawthorn is usually propagated for Fences; the best Plants for this Purpose, are those which are raised from Seeds, and the younger these are planted, the better they will succeed, and where People have Patience to raise their Hedges from Seeds in the Places where they are to remain, the Plants will be stronger, and of longer Duration, than those which are transplanted; but there are few who have Patience to

practise this Method. When the Seeds of this Sort sown, it is the usual Way to bury the Haws in the Ground one Year, and then take them up and sow them, because when the Haws are sown without being thus prepared, they do not grow the first Year, but where Persons are in Haste to raise the Plants, if they get the Haws as soon as they are ripe, and put them to a Tub, or Pot, and bury them in a Heap of Dung for a Month or six Weeks, in which Time they will ferment, and the Skin and Pulp will rot; then take them out, and macerate them in Water, to separate the Seeds, and sow them immediately after, the Plants will come up the first Year, as I have experienced, and hereby a Year will be saved. The Management of these Plants, with the Method of transplanting them, and training them up, having been already fully treated of under the Article *Hedges*, I shall not repeat it here.

The five last mentioned Sorts, being Plants of humble Growth, are only proper for Gardens, so are generally intermixed with other flowering Shrubs to add to the Variety; these are frequently propagated in the Nurseries, by budding or grafting them upon the Stock of the White Thorn; but as the Buds or Grafts of these Sorts do not keep Pace in their Growth with the Stocks, so after a few Years they will appear very unsightly, and many Times they are blown out of the Stocks, when their Heads are grown so large, as to stop the Wind in its Course, and thereby the Plants are destroyed; so that these Sorts should always be propagated by Seeds, or by laying down of the young Branches which will take Root in one Year, when they are carefully laid, and sometimes the Cuttings of these will take if they are planted in Autumn, in a loamy Soil, and these Plants upon their own Roots, will always thrive better, and continue longer, than those which are upon other Stocks. The Method of propagating these by Seeds being the same as for the other Species, it need not be repeated.

METHONICA. See *Gloriosa*.

MEUM. See *Athamanta*.

MEZEREON. See *Thymelæa*.

MICROPUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 892. *Gnaphalodes* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 439. *Tab.* 261. Bastard Cudweed.

The Characters are,

It hath hermaphrodite and female Flowers, which are included in the same double Empalement; there are ten hermaphrodite Flowers, which compose the Disk; these have one Petal, are Funnel-shaped, erect, and cut into five Parts at the Top, and have five short bristly Stamina, terminate by cylindrical Summits, with an obsolete Germen supporting a short slender Style, crowned by an obsolete Stigma. In the same Empalement are five female Flowers in the Circumference, which have each an oval Germen, which is compressed, hid under the Scales of the interior Empalement, each having a Style by their Side, which is bristly, turning toward the hermaphrodite Flowers, crowned by slender acute-pointed Stigmas, divided in two Parts. The female Flowers have each a single oval Seed succeeding them, included in the small Leaves of the Empalement, but the hermaphrodite Flowers are barren.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of *Linnaeus's* nineteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers are composed of female fruitful Flowers in the Middle, and barren hermaphrodite Flowers at the Border. *Tournefort* places it in the first Section of his twelfth Class, which contains the Herbs with fleshy Flowers, which are barren.

We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

MICROPUS. *Hort. Upsal.* 275. *Prod. Leyd.* 145. *Micropus*. This is the *Gnaphalodes Lusitanica*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 439. Portugal Bastard Cudweed.

This is an annual Plant, which grows naturally in Portugal, near the Sea. The Root sends out several trailing Stalks, about six or eight Inches long, which are garnished with small oval silvery Leaves, whose

Bastard

embrace the Stalks. The Flowers come out from the Joints of the Stalks in small Clusters; they are ve-
 all, white, and sit in a double Empalement, the
 being so large, as to almost hide the Flowers.
 ers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Au-
 this is frequently preserved in Gardens, for the
 of its silvery Leaves; if the Seeds are sown in
 no, or are permitted to scatter, the Plants will
 up in the Spring, and will require no other Care
 to keep them clean from Weeds, and thin them
 they are too close. When the Seeds of this Plant
 sown in the Spring, they seldom grow the first Year.

CROSCOPE, a dioptrical Instrument, by means
 of which, very minute or small Objects are represented
 large, and capable of being viewed very distinctly,
 according to the Laws of Refraction.
 This Instrument may be of singular Use to a curious
 Naturalist, in the Operation of vegetative Nature, by
 displaying nicely the several minute Vessels and Parts of
 Vegetables, in order to discover their various Uses, and
 the Business of Vegetation is carried on, as also to
 see the minute Parts of Flowers, which are not
 visible to the naked Eye.

MILDEW is a Disease that happens to Plants, and
 is caused by a dewy Moisture which falls on them, and
 being, for want of the Sun's Heat, to draw it up,
 Acrimony corrodes, gnaws, and spoils the inmost
 Substance of the Plant, and hinders the Circulation of
 nutritive Sap, upon which the Leaves begin to fade,
 the Blossoms and Fruit are much prejudiced: Or,
 the dew is rather a concrete Substance, which exudes
 through the Pores of the Leaves.

What the Gardeners commonly call Mildew, is an
 Exudation which is frequently found in great Plenty, prey-
 ing upon this Exudation.

Others say, That Mildew is a thick clammy Vapour,
 which in the Spring and Summer from Plants, Blossoms
 and even the Earth itself, in close still Weather,
 there is neither Sun enough to draw it upwards to
 a considerable Height, nor Wind of Force strong
 enough to disperse it, and that, hanging in the lower
 Regions, when the Cold of the Evening comes on, it
 descends, and falls on Plants, and with its thick clam-
 my Substance stops the Pores, and by that Means pre-
 vents Perspiration, and hinders the Sap from ascending
 to nourish the Flowers, Shoots, &c.

Others say, That Mildew is a corrosive or nipping
 proceeding from the Vapours that are exhaled by
 the Earth, which, being drawn up, and falling down
 upon the tender opening Buds, infects them by its
 acrimony, and hinders the Circulation of the nutritious
 Sap in the proper Vessels, upon which the Leaves be-
 gin to fade, and the Blossoms and Fruit receive a very
 Prejudice.

Some make this Observation, That the Places most
 subject to Mildew are inclosed Grounds and Valleys, and
 those that lie tending to the East, and the Reasons that
 give why those Grounds which lie from the Hori-
 zon to the East, are most subject to Mildew and Blasts-
 may be by the Sun's attracting those Vapours to-
 wards it, after the Manner that a great Fire in a Room
 attracts the Air to it; so the Sun having set these in Mo-
 tion, and not having Strength enough to draw them in-
 to the middle Region, to form them into a Cloud, he
 cannot yet draw them till he be below the Horizon, and
 these Dews tend to the Earth, from whence they
 were exhaled, and in Motion to the West, do, as it
 were, fall upon the Ground which lies Eastward, at
 small Angles, and therefore is most offensive to them.

But I take the true Cause of the Mildew appearing
 upon Plants which are exposed to the East, to pro-
 ceed from a dry Temperature in the Air when the
 Wind blows from that Point, which stops the Pores of
 the Plants, and prevents their Perspiration, whereby the
 Juices of the Plants are concreted upon the Surface of
 the Leaves, which being of a sweetish Nature, Insects
 are attracted thereto, where, finding proper Nutriment,
 they deposit their Eggs, and multiply so fast as to co-

ver the whole Surfaces of Plants, and, by their corro-
 ding the Vessels, prevent the Motions of their Sap, and
 it is very probable, that the Excrements of these Insects
 may enter the Vessels of Plants, and, by mixing with
 their Juices, may spread the Infection all over them;
 for it is observable, whenever a Tree has been greatly
 affected by this Mildew, it seldom recovers it in two
 or three Years, and many Times never is entirely clear
 from it after.

Others suppose, That the Reason why Valleys afford
 more Moisture than Hills, is, because of the Dew which
 is attracted from the Earth and Herbs as before, and
 that they afford more Moisture than Hills (they say)
 is often seen by the Mists, which are more frequent on
 them than on Hills; this being drawn by the Sun in
 the Day Time, and wanting Wind to assist its Motion,
 hangs in the lower Region, and, when the Sun sets, it
 falls upon the Plants with its thick clammy Substance,
 and hinders the Sap of the Plant or Tree from ascend-
 ing to nourish its Flowers, or Shoots, in those whose
 Bark is tender and young, and the Pores open with the
 Heat of the Season.

This Dew has been observed in the great leaved Cher-
 ries, such as the Black Heart, the White Heart, &c. to
 fall upon them at the Top, just at the Beginning of the
 Midsummer Shoot, which has so stopped the Shoot, that
 it has shot forth in other Places below, and that on the
 Top of these Shoots there have been many small Flies
 feeding on this Dew, and that it may plainly be seen
 and tasted on the Leaves of Oak and Maple.

Some are of Opinion, that Mildews and Blights are
 the same Thing; but others again, That Mildew is
 quite another Thing than Blights. They say Mil-
 dews are caused from the Condensation of a fat and
 moist Exhalation in a hot and dry Summer, from the
 Blossoms and Vegetables of the Earth, and also from
 the Earth itself, which is condensed into a fat glutinous
 Matter by the Coolness and Serenity of the Air, and falls
 down on the Earth again; Part of which rests upon the
 Leaves of the Oak and other Trees, whose Leaves are
 smooth, and for that Reason do not so easily admit the
 Moisture into them, as the Elm, and other rougher
 Leaves do.

Other Parts of Mildew rest upon the Ears and Stalks
 of Wheat, bespotting the same with a different Colour
 from what is natural, being of a glutinous Substance,
 by the Heat of the Sun, and it binds up so close the
 tender Ears of Wheat, that it prevents the Growth,
 and occasions it to be very light in the Harvest.

Some are of Opinion, That Mildews are the princi-
 pal Food of Bees, it being sweet, and easily converted
 into Honey.

MILIUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 514. Tab. 298. Lin.*
Gen. Plant. 73. [so called of *Mille*, Lat. a Thousand,
 because of the Multitude of its Grains.] Millet.

The Characters are,

*It is of the Corn, or Grass Tribe, with one Flower in
 each Chaff, the Chaff opening with two oval acute-pointed
 Valves. The Petal of the Flower is bivalve, and smaller
 than the Empalement. It hath three very short hairy Sta-
 mina, terminated by oblong Summits, and a roundish Ger-
 men with two hairy Styles, crowned by Brush-shaped Stig-
 mas. The Germen afterward turns to a roundish Seed, co-
 vered by the Petal of the Flower.*

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section
 of *Tournefort's* fifteenth Class, which includes the *Herbs*
with an apetalous Flower, which are called Corn, or are
allied to them. Dr. *Linnaeus* ranges it in the second Sec-
 tion of his third Class, which includes those *Plants whose*
Flowers have three Stamina and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. MILIUM *paniculâ laxâ flaccidâ, foliorum vaginis pu-
 bescentibus.* Millet with a loose hanging Panicle, and
 the Sheaths of the Leaves hairy. This is the *Milium*
semine luteo. C. B. P. 26. Millet with a yellow Seed.

2. MILIUM *paniculâ sparsâ erectâ, glumis aristatis.*
 Millet with a loose erect Panicle, and bearded Chaff.
 This is the *Milium paniculâ amplâ erectâ sparsâ.* *Hoult.*
Mss. Millet with a large erect sparsed Panicle.

3. *MILIUM foliis dispersis*. Flor. Suec. 55. Millet with dispersed Leaves. This is the *Gramen sylvaticum paniculâ miliaceâ sparsâ*. C. B. P. 8. Wood Grass with a sparsed Millet-like Panicle.

4. *MILIUM floribus confertis*. Prod. Leyd. 57. Millet with Flowers growing in Clusters. This is the *Gramen paniculatum Alpinum, latifolium, paniculâ miliaceâ sparsâ*. Schren. Gr. 34. Broad leaved Alpine Panicle Grass, with a sparsed Millet-like Panicle.

The first Sort grows naturally in India, but is now cultivated in many Parts of Europe, as an esculent Grain; this rises with a Reed-like Stalk, three or four Feet high, and is channeled; at every Joint there is one Reed-like Leaf, which is joined on the Top of the Sheath, which embraces and covers that Joint of the Stalk below the Leaf; this Sheath is closely covered with soft Hairs, but the Leaf which is expanded has none, that has several small longitudinal Furrows running parallel to the Mid-rib. The Top of the Stalk is terminated by a large loose Panicle, which hangs on one Side, having a chaffy Flower, which is succeeded by a small round Seed, which is often made into Puddings, &c. There are two Varieties of this, one with white, and the other hath black Seeds, but do not differ in any other Particular.

The second Sort was discovered growing naturally at La Vera Cruz; this has a slenderer Stalk than the former, which rises about three Feet high. The Sheaths which surround it have no Hairs, but are channeled. The Leaves are shorter than those of the former. The Panicle stands erect, and the Chaff has shorter Awns, or Beards.

The other two Sorts grow naturally in Woods, and are never cultivated in the Fields, so do not require any farther Description.

The common Millet was originally brought from the Eastern Countries, where it is still greatly cultivated, from whence we are furnished annually with this Grain, which is by many Persons greatly esteemed for Puddings, &c. these are seldom cultivated in England, but by Way of Curiosity in small Gardens, or for feeding of Poultry, where the Seeds generally ripen very well.

They must be sown the Beginning of April, upon a warm dry Soil, but not too thick, because these Plants divide into several Branches, and should have much Room, and when they come up, they should be cleared from Weeds, after which they will, in a short Time, get the better of them, and prevent their future Growth. In August these Seeds will ripen, when it must be cut down, and beaten out, as is practised for other Grain; but when it begins to ripen, if it be not protected from Birds, they will soon devour it.

MILLEFOLIUM. See Achillea.

MILLERIA. Houst. Gen. Nov. Martyn. Cent. 4. Lin. Gen. Plant. 881.

The Characters are,

This hath a compound Flower, composed of several Florets, and one half Floret, which are included in one common Empalement of one Leaf, which is cut into three Parts, and is permanent. The hermaphrodite Florets have one tubulous Petal, which is erect, and indented at the Brim in five Parts; these have five hairy Stamina, with erect linear Summits connected in their Middle, to the Side, and are the Length of the Petal, and an oblong narrow Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by two narrow, obtuse, spreading Stigmas; these Florets are barren. The female half Floret is of one Leaf, stretched out on one Side like a Tongue, and is indented at the Top; this hath a large three cornered Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by two long bristly Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to an oblong, three-cornered, obtuse Seed, inclosed in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of Linnaeus's nineteenth Class, which includes those Plants with compound Flowers, whose hermaphrodite Flowers are barren, and the female Flowers are fruitful.

The Species are,

1. *MILLERIA foliis cordatis, pedunculis dichotomis*,

Hort. Cliff. 426. *Milleria* with Heart-shaped Leaves and Foot Stalks arising from the Division of the Stem. This is the *Milleria annua, erecta, major, foliis conjunctis, floribus spicatis luteis*. Houst. Mff. Greater upright annual *Milleria*, with Leaves growing by Pairs, yellow spiked Flowers.

2. *MILLERIA foliis infimis cordato-ovatis acutis, caulinis lanceolato-ovatis, acuminatis*. *Milleria* with lower Leaves are oval, Heart-shaped, acute-pointed and rough, and the upper ones oval, Spear-shaped, pointed. This is the *Milleria annua erecta ramifolia, foliis maculatis, profundius serratis*. Martyn. Dec. 5. right annual branching *Milleria* with spotted Leaves deeply sawed.

3. *MILLERIA foliis ovatis, pedunculis simplicissimis*. Hort. Cliff. 425. *Milleria* with oval Leaves, and simple Foot Stalks. This is the *Milleria annua erecta minor, foliis parietariae, floribus ex foliorum alis*. Houst. Smaller upright annual *Milleria* with a Pellitory Leaf and Flowers proceeding from the Wings of the Leaves.

4. *MILLERIA foliis ovato-lanceolatis acuminatis nerviis, pedunculis alaribus*. *Milleria* with oval, Spear-shaped, acute-pointed Leaves, having three Veins, Foot Stalks proceeding from the Wings of the Leaves. This is the *Milleria annua erecta, foliis parietariae longioribus, floribus ex foliorum alis*. Edit. Prior. Annual *Milleria* with a longer Pellitory Leaf, and Flowers proceeding from the Wings of the Leaves.

5. *MILLERIA foliis lanceolatis rugosis, floribus conjunctis axillaribus*. *Milleria* with rough Spear-shaped Leaves and Flowers growing in Clusters from the Wings of the Stalks.

The first Sort was discovered by the late Dr. William Houstoun, at Campeachy, in the Year 1731, from whom he sent the Seeds to Europe; and as the Characters which distinguish the Genus, were different from the other Genera of the Class to which it belongs, he constituted a new Genus with this Title.

This rises with an herbaceous branching Stalk, three to four or five Feet high, garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves, about four Inches long, and three Inches broad toward their Base, drawing to a Point at the End, and are slightly sawed on their Edges, having two Veins on each Side the Mid-rib, which join to it near the Base, but diverge from it toward the Borders of the Leaves, and meet again at the Point, which generally is oblique to the Foot Stalk. The Leaves are light green, and hairy, standing by Pairs, opposite their Foot Stalks are about an Inch long, and have a Part of the Leaf running on each Side, like Wings. The Stalks divide by Pairs, upward, and the Foot Stalks of the Flowers come out at the Divisions; these branch again by Pairs, and terminate in loose Spikes of yellow Flowers, composed of four or five hermaphrodite Florets, which are barren, and one female half Floret, which is succeeded by a single oblong angular Seed, wrapped in the Empalement of the Flower. It flowers in July and August, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The second Sort was discovered by Mr. Robert L. at Campeachy, in the Year 1734; this approaches near to the first Sort, but the Stalks rise six or seven Feet high, and branch out very wide. The Leaves are seven Inches long, and four Inches and a Half broad toward their Base, ending in long acute Points; they are deeper sawed on their Edges, and have several black Spots scattered over them; their Surface is rougher, and they are of a darker green than those of the first. The upper Leaves are long, and Spear-shaped, the Foot Stalks of the Flowers branch out wider, and the Spikes of Flowers are shorter than those of the first.

The third Sort was discovered at Campeachy, by the late Dr. Houstoun; this is an annual Plant, which rises with an herbaceous Stalk, upward of two Feet high, branching out at a small Distance from the Root, into three or four slender Stalks, which are naked almost to the Top, where they have two oval Spear-shaped Leaves placed opposite, which are about two Inches long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad, near their Base, ending in Points; they are hairy, and stand upon naked Foot Stalks, near an Inch long, and are rough, having

longitudinal Veins, and are slightly indented on the Edges. The Flowers come out at the Foot Stalks in small Clusters; the common Empalement is composed of three orbicular Leaves, which are pressed together; in each of these are situated two hermaphrodite Florets, which are barren, and one female half Floret, which is fruitful, being succeeded by a roundish angular Seed, inclosed in the Empalement. This flowers and perfects Seeds about the same time with the former.

The fourth Sort was discovered by the late Mr. Robert Millar at Campeachy; this is an annual Plant, which rises with an upright Stalk three or four Feet high, garnished the whole Length with oval Spear-shaped Leaves near four Inches long, and almost two Inches near their Base; they have three longitudinal Veins, and toward the Top there are two more which emerge from the Mid-rib, but join again at the Point. The upper Side of the Leaves are of a dark green and smooth, their under Sides are of a pale green, and they are indented on their Edges. The Flowers grow from the Wings of the Leaves in small Clusters, standing on short Foot Stalks; these have Empalements like the former, but they are much smaller, in each of which are situated two hermaphrodite Florets which are barren, and one female half Floret which is fruitful. This Sort sows and seeds later in the Year than either of the former, so that unless the Plants are brought forward in the Spring, they will not ripen their Seeds in the Land.

The fifth Sort was discovered by the late Mr. Robert Millar at Campeachy; this rises with a pretty strong angled Stalk near four Feet high, divided into three Inches by Pairs; these are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, about three Inches long and one broad in the Middle, ending in acute Points; they are rough, and their Edges are entire. The Flowers come out at the Joint the whole Length of the Branches, in very small Clusters of Flowers, each containing upward of twenty, so that the Branches are almost covered with them; these have orbicular compressed Empalements, which have Borders to them, and are smaller than those of either of the two former. Their Leaves are equal, and in each of the Empalements are situated two hermaphrodite Florets which are barren, and one half Floret which is female and fruitful. This is also late in sowing, unless the Plants are brought forward early in the Spring.

The Seeds of these Plants should be sown early in the Spring, on a moderate hot Bed; and when the Plants come up about two Inches, they should be each transplanted into a separate Pot filled with light rich Earth, and then plunged into a moderate hot Bed of tanners Bark, being careful to shade them from the Sun until they have taken Root, as also to water them frequently. After the Plants are rooted, they should have a large Share of free Air admitted to them, by lifting of the Glasses of the hot Bed every Day when the Weather is fair; and they must be constantly watered every Day in hot Weather, for they are very thirsty Plants. With this Management, the Plants will, in a Month after transplanting, rise to a considerable Height; therefore they should be shifted into larger Pots, and placed in the Stove, plunging them into the Bark Bed, where they may have Room to grow, especially the first and second Sorts, which usually grow high and branch out, where they are well managed. The other Sorts seldom rise above three or four Feet high, and do not spread their Branches very far, so these may be allowed less Room.

In the Middle of July these Plants will begin to flower, and the Seeds will be ripe about a Month after; therefore they must be gathered when they begin to change of a dark brown Colour, otherwise they will soon fall off, especially those of the two large Kinds, which will drop on the least Touch when they are ripe. These Plants will continue flowering till Michaelmas, or later, if the Season proves favourable; but when the cold of the Autumn comes on, they will soon decay.

MIMOSA. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 605. Tab. 375. Lin. Gen. Plant. 597. The sensitive Plant.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is small, of one Leaf, indented in five Parts at the Top: The Flower has one Funnel-shaped Petal, which hath five Points. It hath many long hairy Stamina, terminated by prostrate Summits, and an oblong Germen supporting a short slender Style, crowned by a truncated Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a long jointed Pod with several transverse Partitions, inclosing compressed roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth Section of Tournefort's twentieth Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Flower of one Petal, whose Pointal turns to a poded Fruit. Dr. Linnæus has joined to this Genus the *Acacia* of Tournefort and the *Inga* of Plumier, and places it in the first Section of his thirteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have many Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. *MIMOSA inermis, foliis bipinnatis, spicis cernuis, floribus decandris, inferioribus castratis apetalis.* Flor. Zeyl. 505. Smooth sensitive Plant with double winged Leaves, nodding Spikes of Flowers, having ten Stamina, and the lower without either Stamina or Petals. This is the *Mimosa Jamaicensis*. Zan. Hist. 144. Sensitive Plant of Jamaica.

2. *MIMOSA inermis, foliis bipinnatis, spicarum floribus pentandris, inferioribus plenis.* Hort. Upsal. 145. Smooth sensitive Plant with double winged Leaves, the Flowers of the Spikes with five Stamina, and the under ones double. This is the *Mimosa non spinosa, palustris & herbacea, procumbens, flore luteo pleno.* Houst. Mss. Herbaceous Marsh trailing sensitive Plant without Spines, and a double yellow Flower.

3. *MIMOSA inermis decumbens, foliis bipinnatis, spicis cernuis, floribus pentandris, inferioribus castratis.* Hort. Upsal. 145. Smooth sensitive Plant with inclining Stalks; double winged Leaves, nodding Spikes of Flowers having five Stamina, but the under ones without any. This is the *Mimosa spuria de Pernambuco, dicta mimosa Italica.* Zan. Hist. 151. Spurious sensitive Plant of Pernambuco, called Italian sensitive Plant.

4. *MIMOSA aculeata, foliis pinnatis, caule procumbente villoso, siliquis articulatis.* Prickly sensitive Plant with winged Leaves, a hairy trailing Stalk, and jointed Pods. This is the *Mimosa herbacea procumbens, & spinosa, caule tereti & villoso, siliquis articulatis.* Houst. Mss. Trailing herbaceous sensitive Plant having Spines, with a taper and hairy Stalk, and jointed Pods.

5. *MIMOSA foliis subdigitatis pinnatis, caule aculeato hispido.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 518. Sensitive Plant with winged handed Leaves, and a prickly hairy Stalk. This is the *Mimosa spinosa tertia, five foliolis acaciæ angustioribus, siliquis parvis echinatis.* Breyn. Cent. 1. 40. The third prickly sensitive Plant, with narrow *Acacia* Leaves, and small prickly Pods.

6. *MIMOSA foliis subdigitatis pinnatis, caule aculeato decumbente, filiculis confertis, involucris hispidis.* Sensitive Plant with winged handed Leaves, a prickly declining Stalk, and small Pods growing in Clusters, with prickly Coverings. This is the *Mimosa humilis frutescens & spinosa, siliquis conglobatis.* Plum. Cat. Low shrubby and prickly sensitive Plant with clustered Pods, commonly called the Humble Plant.

7. *MIMOSA aculeata, foliis bipinnatis, caule quadrangulo, aculeis recurvis, leguminibus quadrivalvibus.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 522. Prickly sensitive Plant with double winged Leaves, a four cornered Stalk, recurved Spines, and Pods having four Valves. This is the *Mimosa herbacea procumbens, & spinosa, caule quadrangulo, siliquis quadrivalvibus.* Houst. Mss. Trailing and prickly herbaceous sensitive Plant, with a quadrangular Stalk, and Pods having four Valves.

8. *MIMOSA foliis conjugatis pinnatis, partialibus bijugis, intimis minimis, caule aculeato.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 518. Sensitive Plant, with conjugated winged Leaves, whose Wings have two Pair of Lobes, the inner of which are the least, and a prickly Stalk. This is the *Mimosa spinosa*

spinosa prima, five Brasiliana latifolia, filiquis radiatis. Breyn. Cent. 1. 31. The first prickly, or broad leaved sensitive Plant of the Brazils, with radiated Pods.

9. *MIMOSA caule fruticoso, foliis bipinnatis, aculeatis, aculeis geminis, filiquis radiatis hirsutis.* Fig. Plant. Tab. 183. fol. 3. Sensitive Plant with a shrubby Stalk, double winged prickly Leaves, whose Spines grow in Pairs, and hairy radiated Pods. This is the *Æschynomene spinosa quarta, five foliolis acaciæ angustioribus, frondibus validissimas spinas habentibus.* Breyn. Cent. 1. 43. The fourth prickly sensitive Plant, with narrow *Acacia* Leaves, armed with strong Spines.

10. *MIMOSA caule inermi herbaceo repente, foliis conjugatis pinnatis, floribus globosis alaribus.* Sensitive Plant with a creeping herbaceous unarmed Stalk, conjugated winged Leaves, and globular Flowers proceeding from the Wings of the Stalks. This is the *Mimosa herbacea non spinosa, minima, repens.* Sloan. Hist. Jam. 2. p. 58. The least creeping herbaceous sensitive Plant, having no Spines.

The first Sort grows naturally in most of the Islands in the *West-Indies*, and it has been found growing in some warm moist Spots, as far North as *Virginia*. This rises with upright branching Stalks six or seven Feet high, which become ligneous toward the Root, but are not perennial (at least they are not so here in any Situation, the Plants always decaying in Winter); these are smooth, and garnished with double winged Leaves, composed of four or five Pair of long winged Lobes, which have about twenty Pair of small Leaves ranged along the Mid-rib; they are smooth and rounded at their Points, of a full green on their upper Side, but pale on their under. These small Leaves contract themselves together on their being touched, but the Foot Stalks do not decline at the same Time, as those do which are titled Humble Plants, so this is called the sensitive Plant by Way of Distinction. The Flowers are produced upon long Foot Stalks, which come out from the Wings of the Leaves, and are disposed in globular Heads which nod downward; they are yellow, and all those which have Petals, have ten Stamina in each, but those situated round the Border, have neither Petals or Stamina; those on the upper Part of the Spike are succeeded by Pods an Inch and a Half long, and a Quarter of an Inch broad, which change to a dark brown when ripe, inclosing three or four compressed shining black Seeds.

The second Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houstoun* at *La Vera Cruz*, growing in stagnant Waters, where the Stalks were very broad and flat, and floated on the Surface, in the same Way as the Pond Weeds do; but in those Places where the Water was dried up, the Stalks grew upright and were round, which is always the Case when the Plants are cultivated in Gardens, so that they might easily pass for different Plants, to those who never saw them growing in both Situations. When this Sort is cultivated in Gardens, it has great Resemblance to the first, but the Stalks of this never grow so erect, the Wings of the Leaves are longer, and stand more horizontal; the Heads of Flowers are much larger, the Stamina are longer, and the Flowers on the under Side of the Spike which have no Stamina are double: The Pods of this Sort are shorter, and much broader than those of the first Sort. This is also an annual Plant in this Country. This Sort was since discovered by a Friend of mine, growing naturally in a marshy Spot of Land in the Island of *Barbuda*, from whence he sent me the Seeds, with a large Branch of the Plant in a Glass filled with a Lixivium, which preserved it in the State it was gathered, with the Flowers and Pods upon it.

The third Sort grows naturally in all the Islands of the *West-Indies*, where it is titled the slothful sensitive Plant, because the Leaves do not contract on their being touched. The Stalks of this Sort seldom rise more than two Feet and a Half high, they are smooth and garnished with double winged Leaves, composed of three or four Pair of Wings which are shorter, and the small Leaves are much narrower than those of the two former Sorts; the Heads of Flowers are smaller, and the

Pods are longer and narrower than those of the other. This Sort will live through the Winter in a moderate warm Air.

The fourth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houstoun*, growing naturally at *La Vera Cruz*. The hath ligneous Stalks which decline to the Ground spreading out two or three Feet from the Root, and send out several Side Branches; these are armed with short yellowish Spines under the Foot Stalks of the Leaves, and are their whole Length closely covered with bristly stinging Hairs; the Foot Stalks of the Leaves are three Inches long, and at the Top sustain four single winged Leaves, whose Base meet in a Point but spread above like the Fingers of an open Hand. These Wings are about three Inches long, and are closely garnished with small narrow Lobes, set by Pair along the Mid-rib, which is also covered on the under Side, with the like bristly Hairs as the Stalk. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves upon pretty long Foot Stalks, they are collected into globular Heads, and are of a pale yellowish Colour; they are succeeded by small jointed Pods, containing two or three shining black Seeds.

The fifth Sort grows naturally at *Campeachy*, from whence the late Dr. *Houstoun* sent the Seeds. This hath ligneous declining Stalks which are armed with Thorns and covered with stinging bristly Hairs; the Leaves are composed of four Wings, which join at their Base where they are inserted to the Foot Stalk, spreading out like the Fingers of an open Hand; these Wings are much shorter than those of the former, and the small Leaves or Lobes are broader. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk upon long Foot Stalks growing in oval Heads; they are white, and are succeeded by small prickly Pods. This is one of those Species, whose Foot Stalks fall upon being touched.

The sixth Sort is the most common of any in the Islands of the *West-Indies*, as also in the *English* Gardens; the Seeds of this Sort are frequently sold in the Seed Shops, by the Title of Humble Plant. The Root of this are composed of a great Number of hairy Fibres, which mat close together, from which come out several ligneous Stalks which naturally decline toward the Ground, unless they are supported; they are armed with short recurved Spines, and garnished with winged Leaves, composed of four, and sometimes five Wings, whose Bases join at a Point, where they are inserted to the Foot Stalk, spreading upward like the Fingers of a Hand; these Wings are shorter than those of the former Sort, and the Stalks are not hairy. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalks, upon short Foot Stalks; they are collected in small globular Heads, are yellow, and are succeeded by short, flat, jointed Pods, which have two or three orbicular, bordered, compressed Seeds in each: These Pods are in close Clusters, almost covered with stinging hairy Covers.

The seventh Sort grows naturally at *La Vera Cruz*, from whence the late Dr. *Houstoun* sent the Seeds. This hath a perennial creeping Root, which spreads and multiplies greatly in the Sands, where it grows wild; the Stalks are slender and have four acute Angles, armed with short recurved Spines pretty closely; the Leaves stand upon long prickly Foot Stalks, which are thinly placed on the Branches; they are composed of two Pair of Wings, standing about an Inch asunder; the Wings are short, and the small Leaves are narrow, and not placed so close together, as in many of the other Species. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves, sustaining a small globular Head of purple Flowers; these are succeeded by four cornered Pods about two Inches long, which have four Cells, opening with four Valves, containing several angular Seeds in each.

This Sort spreads so much at the Root, as to render it not so productive of Flowers and Seeds, as most of the others; and the Plants which are propagated by parting of the Roots, are always weak, so that the best Way is to propagate them by Seeds, when they can be obtained. This is one of the Sorts, whose Foot Stalks fall on being touched.

The eighth Sort grows naturally at *La Vera Cruz*, whence the late Dr. *Houftoun* sent the Seeds. This is with a slender ligneous Stalk, seven or eight Feet high, armed with short recurved Thorns. The Leaves are upon long Foot Stalks which are prickly, each containing two Pair of Wings; the exterior Pair have Lobes which join at their Base, and are rounded on their Outside, but strait on their inner Edges, very much shaped like a Pair of those Shears, used for shearing of Sheep; these two outer Pair of Lobes are much larger than the inner; they are almost two Inches long, and one broad in the Middle. From the Place where they are inserted to the Stalk, come out small Branches which have three or four globular Heads of pale purple Flowers coming out from the Side, upon short Foot Stalks, and the principal Stalk has many of these Heads of Flowers on the upper Part for more than a Foot in Length; and this, as also the Branches, are terminated by the like Heads of Flowers: These are succeeded by broad, flat, jointed Pods, which open like two Valves, some having but one, others two, and some have three orbicular compressed Seeds. The Leaves of this Sort move but slowly when they are pressed, but the Foot Stalks fall when they are pressed very hard.

The ninth Sort was also found by the same Gentleman, growing naturally at *La Vera Cruz*. This hath a stubby erect Stalk, about five Feet high, which is armed with short, broad, strong Thorns, which are white, standing on each Side sometimes alternately, and at others alternately. The Leaves are composed of five or six Pair of Wings, which are joined opposite along a strong Mid-rib, and between each Pair are placed two short strong Spines, pointing each Way. The small Leaves which compose these are extremely narrow, and stand very close to the other. Toward the upper Part of the Stalk, the Leaves are produced from the Sides, upon short Foot Stalks; they are collected into globular Heads, and are of a bright purple Colour; the Stalks are also terminated by smaller Heads of the like Flowers. These are succeeded by flat jointed Pods about two Inches long, and a Quarter of an Inch broad, which spread like Rays, there being commonly five or six of them joined together at their Base to the Foot Stalk. The Pods separate at each Articulation, leaving the Side Membranes or Borders standing, and the Seeds which are compressed and square, drop out from the Joints of the Pods; these Pods are hairy at first, but as they ripen become smooth.

This is a perennial Plant, which may be preserved through the Winter in a warm Stove, by which Method the Seeds may be obtained, for they seldom flower the first Year. The Foot Stalks of this Sort do not fall on being touched, but the small Leaves on the upper part close up.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*; this is a trailing herbaceous Stalks, which put out Roots at every Joint, which fasten in the Ground and spread to great Distance, as they will also do here, when placed in a Bed of Tanners Bark. I have had a single Plant the first Summer, which has spread near three Feet in Length, whose Branches were closely joined, so as to cover the Surface of the Bed; but when they are thus united to grow, they seldom produce Flowers. These Stalks have no Thorns, but are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of two Pair of short Wings, these small Leaves or Lobes are narrow; these stand upon short Foot Stalks, which are smooth. The Leaves of this Sort contract and fall down upon the least Touch, so that where the Plant is extended to a great Length, a Person may draw any Figure with a Stick in the Leaves, which will be very visible till the Leaves recover again. The Flowers come out from the Joints of the Leaves, upon naked Foot Stalks about half an Inch in Length; they are of a pale yellowish Colour, and are collected into small globular Heads; these are succeeded by short, flat, jointed Pods, containing three or four compressed roundish Seeds.

These Plants are all of them propagated by Seeds, which should be sown early in the Spring, upon a good hot Bed. If the Seeds are good, the Plants will appear in a Fortnight or three Weeks, when they will require to be treated with Care, for they must not have much Wet till they have required Strength; nor should they be drawn too weak, so that fresh Air should be admitted to them, at all Times when the Air is temperate. In about a Fortnight or three Weeks after the Plants come up, they will be fit to transplant, especially if the Bed in which they were sown, continues in a proper Degree of Heat; then there should be a fresh hot Bed prepared to receive them, which should be made a Week before the Plants are removed into it, that the violent Heat may be abated before the Earth is laid upon the Dung, and the Earth should have Time to warm before the Plants are planted into it. Then the Plants must be carefully raised up from the Bed to preserve the Roots entire, and immediately planted in the new Bed, at about three or four Inches Distance, pressing the Earth gently to their Roots; then they should be gently sprinkled over with Water to settle the Earth to their Roots; after this they must be shaded from the Sun till they have taken new Root, and the Glasses of the hot Bed should be covered every Night, to keep up the Heat of the Bed. When the Plants are established in their new Bed, they must have frequent, but gentle Waterings; and every Day they must have free Air admitted to them, in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season, to prevent their being drawn up weak; but they must be constantly kept in a moderate Degree of Heat, otherwise they will not thrive. In about a Month after the Plants will be strong enough to remove again, when they should be carefully taken up, preserving as much Earth to their Roots as possible, and each planted in a separate small Pot, filled with good Kitchen Garden Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tan, carefully shading them from the Sun till they have taken new Root, then they must be treated in the same Manner as other tender exotick Plants from very warm Countries.

The Sorts which grow upright and tall, will soon rise high enough to reach the Glasses of the hot Bed, especially if they thrive well; therefore they should be shifted into larger Pots, and removed into the Stove, and if they are plunged into the Tan Bed there, it will greatly forward them. The first Sort will often flower here, if the Plants are raised early in the Spring, and brought forward by their Removal from one hot Bed to another, and two or three Times I have had their Seeds ripen, but this can only be expected in very warm Seasons.

The perennial Sorts will live through the Winter, if they are preserved in a warm Stove, and the following Summer they will produce Flowers and ripen their Seeds. Some of these may be propagated by laying down their Branches, which will put out Roots, and then may be separated from the old Plants; and I have sometimes propagated them by Cuttings, but the Plants which rise from Seeds, are preferable to either of these.

There is no particular Management which these Plants require, different from others of the same warm Countries; the great Care must be to keep them in a proper Temperature of Heat, and not to give them too much Water, especially in cool Weather; nor should they be kept too dry, for many of the Sorts require frequent Waterings, as they naturally grow in moist Places. There should also be Care taken that they do not root into the Tan Bed, for they soon put out their Roots through the Holes at the Bottom of the Pots, which, when they strike into the Tan, will cause the Plants to grow very luxuriant; but when they are removed, and these Roots are cut or broken off, the Plants seldom survive it; therefore the Pots should be frequently drawn out of the Tan, and if any of the Roots are beginning to get through the Holes at the Bottom, they should be cut off close; and when the Roots are very closely mated together, they should be turned out of the Pots, and pared round to reduce them, and then

poted again, either in Pots of the same Size, or if the Plants require, in Pots one Size larger; but they must not be over-poted, for then the Plants will not thrive.

Some of those Sorts whose Stalks spread near the Ground, may be turned out of the Pots in the Middle of June, and planted in a very warm Border, where, if they are covered with Bell or Hand Glasses, they will live through the Summer; but these will not grow very large, and upon the Approach of Cold in the Autumn, they are soon destroyed; however, those who have not Conveniency of Stoves or Tan Beds, may raise the Plants on common hot Beds in the Spring; and when they have acquired Strength, they may be treated in this Manner, whereby they will have Pleasure of these Plants in Summer, though not in so great Perfection, as those which have the Advantages before mentioned: But these Plants will not thrive in the open Air in this Country, nor will they retain their Sensibility when they are fully exposed to the Air.

It would be to little Purpose to trouble the Reader with the several idle Stories related of these Plants by Travelers, nor to insert what has been said by others, who have attempted to account for the Motion of the Leaves of these Plants on their being touched, since there has not been any Thing wrote on this Subject, worthy of being noticed, that I have yet seen; I shall therefore only mention what I have myself observed in these Plants, for more than thirty Years that I have cultivated them.

The first is, that they are more or less susceptible of the Touch or Pressure, according to the Warmth of the Air in which they grow; for those Plants which are kept in a warm Stove, contract their Leaves immediately on being touched, either with the Hand, a Stick, or any other Thing, or by the Wind blowing upon them: Some of the Sorts only contract their small Leaves, which are placed along the Mid-rib; others not only contract these small Leaves, but the Foot Stalk also declines downward on being touched: The first are called *sensitive*, and the second *bumble Plants*; but when these Plants are placed in a cooler Situation, they do not move so soon nor contract so closely, as those which are in a greater Warmth; and those which are entirely exposed to the open Air, have very little Motion, but remain in one State, neither expanded nor closed, but between both, especially in cool Weather; nor do these shut themselves at Night, as those do which are in a warm Temperature of Air.

The second is, that it is not the Light which causes them to expand, as some have affirmed who have had no Experience of these Things; for in the longest Days of Summer, they are generally contracted by five or six in the Evening, when the Sun remains above the Horizon two or three Hours longer; and although the Glasses of the Stove in which they are placed, is covered close with Shutters to exclude the Light in the Middle of the Day, yet if the Air of the Stove is warm, the Leaves of the Plants will continue fully expanded, as I have several Times observed. Nor do these Plants continue shut till the Sun rises in the Morning, for I have frequently found their Leaves fully expanded by the Break of Day in the Morning; so that it is plain the Light is not the Cause of their Expansion, nor the Want of it that of their Contraction.

I have also observed, that those Plants which are placed in the greatest Warmth in Winter, continue vigorous, and retain their Faculty of contracting on being touched; but those which are in a moderate Warmth, have little or no Motion.

When any of the upper Leaves of these Plants are touched, if they fall down and touch those which are below them, it will occasion their contracting and falling, so that by one touching another, they will continue falling for some Time. When the Air of the Stove in which these Plants stand, is in a proper Temperature of Warmth, the Plants will recover themselves, and their Leaves will be fully expanded in about eight or ten Minutes. I have frequently watched them as they have been recovering, and have always found it

has been by a vibratory Motion, like the Index of a Clock.

Some of the Sorts are so susceptible of the Touch that the smallest Drop of Water falling on their Leaves will cause them to contract, but others do not move without a much greater Pressure.

The Roots of all the Sorts have a very strong disagreeable Odour, almost like that of a common Sewer. I have met with some Accounts of these Plants, which it is mentioned, that the Leaves and Branches have a poisonous Quality; and that the *Indians* extract a Poison from them, which kills by slow Degrees, and that the Root of the Plant is the only Remedy to extract it; but how far this is true I cannot say, having never made any Experiments on the Qualities of these Plants, but if these Plants are endued with so deadly a Quality as related, this Sensibility with which they are endued may be designed by Providence to caution Persons from being too free with it; and as many of them are strongly armed with Thorns, so that is a Guard against their being eaten by Animals; for in all the Enquiries which I have made of those Persons who have resided in the Countries where they naturally grow, I could never learn that any Animal will browse upon them.

These Plants are all of them Natives of *America*, were unknown to the other Parts of the World till they were discovered, for I have not heard of any of them being found in any other Country; and a few Years ago I sent some of the Seeds of these Plants to *China*, which succeeded, and occasioned great Admiration among all who saw the Plants.

MIMULUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 701. *Cynophyllum* Mitch. 3.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath an oblong, five cornered, permanent Empalement of one Leaf; it is of the Lip or ringent Kind, having one Petal, whose Tube is the Length of the Empalement, and the Brim is divided in two Lips. The upper Lip is erect, divided at the Top in two Parts, which are reflexed on their Side; the lower Lip is broad and trifid, the middle Segment is the least; the Palate is convex and bifid. It has four slender Stamina, two longer than the other, terminated by bifid Kidney-shaped Summits, and conical Germen supporting a slender Style, crowned by an oval, bifid, compressed Stigma. The Germen afterwards turns to an oval Capsule with two Cells, filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fourteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have two long and two short Stamens, and their Seeds are included in a Capsule.

We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

MIMULUS. *Hort. Upsal.* 176. Tab. 2. This is the *Digitalis perfoliata glabra, flore violaceo minore.* *Moench. Hist.* 2. p. 479. Smooth perfoliated Foxglove, with small Violet Flower.

This Plant grows naturally in *North America*, in moist Ground. It has a perennial Root and an annual Stalk, which decays in the Autumn; the Stalk is square, and rises a Foot and a Half high, garnished at each Joint with two oblong smooth Leaves, which are broadest at their Base, where they join round the Stalk, but end in acute Points. The lower Part of the Stalk sends out two or three short Branches, and the upper Part is adorned with two Flowers at each Joint coming from the Bosom of the Leaves on each Side of the Stalk; these have an oblong curved Empalement with five Angles, indented at the Top in five Parts, out of which arises the Flower, with a long curved Tube spreading open at the Top into two Lips; the upper Lip standing erect, which is slightly cut into two Parts at the Top; the under Lip turns downward, and is cut into three slight Segments. The Flowers are of Violet Colour, but have no Scent. These appear in July, and are succeeded by oblong Capsules with two Cells, filled with small Seeds which ripen in the Autumn.

This Plant is very hardy in Respect to Cold, but could have a loamy soft Soil, rather moist than dry, and not too much exposed to the Sun. It may be propagated by parting of the Roots in the Autumn, but they should not be divided too small; it may also be propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn, soon after they are ripe, for those which are sown in the Spring, seldom grow the same Year; these may be sown on a Border exposed to the Morning Sun.

MINT. See Mentha.

MIRABILIS. Lin. Gen. Plant. 215. Jalapa. Tourn. R. H. 129. Tab. 50. Marvel of Peru, or Four Clock Flower.

The Characters are,
The Empalement of the Flower has five, oval, Spear-shaped, small Leaves, and is erect, swelling, and permanent. The Flower has one Funnel-shaped Petal, with a long slender Tube sitting upon the Nectarium, which spreads above, and is cut into five obtuse Segments. It hath five slender Stamina, which adhere to the Petal, which are equal and inclined, terminated by roundish Summits, with roundish Germen within the Nectarium, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a globular Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval five cornered Nut, inclosing one Seed. This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnæus's fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose flowers have five Stamina, and one Style. Tournefort places it in the third Section of his second Class, which contains the Herbs with a Funnel-shaped Flower of one leaf, whose Empalement turns to a Fruit. He has given the Title of Jalapa to this Genus, upon the Authority of Father Plumier and Ligon, who had affirmed, that the Root of one Species was the Jalap used in Medicine; but it is now well known, that the Jalap is the Root of a *Convolvulus*.

The Species are,

1. MIRABILIS caule erecto, floribus amplioribus. Marvel of Peru with an erect Stalk, and large Flowers. This is the Jalapa flore purpureo. Tourn. Inst. 129. Jalap with purple Flower.

2. MIRABILIS caule erecto, geniculis tumentibus, parvis. Marvel of Peru with an erect Stalk, having swollen Joints, and a small Flower. This is the Jalapa inarum, fructu rugoso. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 130. Jalap the Shops, with a rough Fruit.

3. MIRABILIS caule decumbente, villosa & viscosa; floribus longissimis, fructu rugoso. Marvel of Peru with reclining, hairy, viscous Stalk, a very long Tube to the Flower, and a rough Fruit. This is the Jalapa Mexicana, villosa & glutinosa, tubo floris longissimo. Plumier. Hairy and glutinous Jalap of Mexico, having a very long Tube to the Flower.

The first Sort is the Marvel of Peru, which has been many Years cultivated in the English Gardens for Ornament; of this there are several Varieties, which differ in the Colour of their Flowers; two of these are always different, one of them has purple and white Flowers, which are variable, some of them are plain purple, others are plain white, but most of them are variegated with the two Colours, and all these Varieties are sometimes upon the same Plant, and at others on different Plants; the other has red and yellow Flowers, which are generally mixed in the same Flowers, but are often plain Flowers of both Colours on the same Plant, intermixed with those which are variegated; but some Plants have only plain Flowers; and I have never found the Seeds of the purple and white Sort, ever produced the yellow and red, nor the latter ever vary to the former, and I have constantly cultivated both more than forty Years; but although these do not change from one to the other, yet as there is no other Difference between them, than in the Colour of their Flowers, I have not enumerated them as distinct Species.

The second Sort is very common in all the Islands of the West-Indies, where the Inhabitants call it the Four Clock Flower, from the Flowers opening at that time of the Day. Of this Sort I have never seen any but variable Flowers; they are of a purplish red Co-

lour, and not much more than half the Size of the other. The Stalks of this Sort have thick swollen Joints; the Leaves are smaller, and the Fruit is very rough, so there can be no doubt of their being distinct Species, for I have never seen any Alteration in this from Seed, and I have cultivated it more than thirty Years. Tournefort was informed by Father Plumier, that the Root of this Plant was the officinal Jalap, upon which he constituted the Genus, and gave that Title to it; but the late Dr. Houstoun was fully informed in the Spanish West-Indies of the contrary, and brought over a Drawing of the Plant which was made by a Spaniard at Halapa, and he carried two or three of the Plants to Jamaica, where he planted them in a Garden, but after he left the Island, they were destroyed by Hogs; however he was fully satisfied of its being a *Convolvulus*; indeed the Roots of Marvel of Peru are purgative, and when given in a double Quantity for a Dose, will answer the Purpose of Jalap.

The third Sort was sent from Mexico, a few Years since. The Seeds of this were first sent me from Paris, by Dr. Monier, of the Royal Academy of Sciences, and afterward I had some sent me from Madrid, by Dr. Hortega. The Stalks of this Sort fall on the Ground, if they are not supported; these grow about three Feet long, and divide into several Branches, which are garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves, placed opposite; these, as also the Stalks, are hairy and viscous, sticking to the Fingers of those that handle them. The Flowers come out at the End of the Branches; they are white, and have very long slender Tubes, and a faint musky Odour; these are like the other Sorts, closely shut all the Day, but expand every Evening when the Sun declines. The Seeds of this Sort are larger than those of any other Species, and are as rough as those of the second Sort.

The two Varieties of the first Sort are very ornamental Plants in Gardens, during the Months of July, August, and September, and if the Season continues mild, they often last till near the End of October. The Flowers do not open till toward the Evening, while the Weather continues warm, but in moderate cool Weather, when the Sun is obscured, they continue open almost the whole Day. The Flowers are so plentifully produced at the Ends of the Branches, as that when they are open, the Plants seem entirely covered with them, and there being some plain, and others variegated on the same Plants, they make a fine Appearance.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, in the Choice of which there should be Care taken not to save any from those Plants, whose Flowers are plain; and those who are desirous of having only the variegated Kinds, are careful to pull off all the plain Flowers from those Plants which they intend for Seeds, to prevent them from having any Seeds, by this Method they rarely have any Plants with plain Flowers.

The Seeds should be sown upon a moderate hot Bed in March, and when the Plants come up, they should have Plenty of Air admitted to them, when the Weather is mild, to prevent their being drawn up weak, and when they are about two Inches high, they should be transplanted on another very moderate hot Bed; or if they are each planted in a small Pot filled with light Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, it will be a more secure Way, for then there will be no Danger in shaking them out of the Pots, when they are to be planted in the Borders, so as to preserve all the Earth to their Roots; by this Method they will not require to be shaded, whereas those which are to be transplanted from the second hot Bed to the Borders, often rise with little Earth to their Roots, so must be carefully shaded, otherwise they often miscarry.

When they are in the second hot Bed, they should be shaded till they have taken fresh Root, after which they must have Plenty of free Air, to prevent their being drawn up weak; and in May they must be gradually inured to bear the open Air. The Beginning of June, if the Season is favourable, they should be transplanted into the Borders of the Pleasure Garden, giving them proper Room, and after they have taken new Root, they

they will require no further Care. If these Seeds are sown in a warm Border the Beginning of *April*, they will grow very well, but the Plants will be late in the Season before they flower.

As the Seeds of these Plants ripen very well every Year, so there are not many who are at the Trouble of preserving their Roots; but if these are taken out of the Ground in Autumn, and laid in dry Sand all the Winter, secured from Frost, and planted again in the Spring, they will grow much larger, and flower earlier than the seedling Plants; or if the Roots are covered in Winter with Tanners Bark, to keep out the Frost, they may remain in the Borders, provided the Soil be dry. If the Roots which are taken out of the Ground, are planted the following Spring in large Pots, and plunged into a hot Bed, under a deep Frame, they may be brought forward, and raised to the Height of four or five Feet, as I have frequently practised, and these Plants have come early in the Season to flower, so have been intermixed with other ornamental Plants, to decorate Halls, and shady Courts, where they have appeared very beautiful.

The other two Species require the same Treatment, but the second Sort is not quite so hardy as the other two, so unless the Plants are brought forward in the Spring, they will not flower till very late, so their Seeds will not ripen.

MISLETOE. See Viscum.

MITELLA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 241. Tab. 126. Lin. Gen. Plant. 496.* [so called of *Mitella*, Lat. a little Mitre, because the Seed Vessel of this Plant resembles a Bishop's Mitre.] Bastard American Sanicle.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a Bell-shaped Empalement of one Leaf, cut into five Points, which is permanent. It hath five Petals, ending in many hairy Points, and are inserted in the Empalement, as are also the ten Awl-shaped Stamina, which are shorter than the Petals, and terminated by roundish Summits. It hath a roundish Germen, which is bifid, with scarce any Style, crowned by two obtuse Stigmas. The Empalement afterward becomes an oval Capsule with one Cell, opening with two Valves, filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Tournefort's* sixth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal, or Empalement, becomes a Fruit with one Capsule. Dr. *Linnaeus* places it in the second Section of his tenth Class, which contains those Plants, whose Flowers have ten Stamina, and two Styles, or Stigmas.

The Species are,

1. MITELLA *scapo diphylo. Lin. Gen. Nov. 29.* Mitella with Flower Stalks having two Leaves. This is the *Mitella Americana, florum petalis fimbriatis. Tourn. Inst. 242.* American Mitella with fringed Petals to the Flowers.

2. MITELLA *scapo nudo. Amœan. Acad. 2. p. 252.* Mitella with a naked Stalk.

The first Sort grows naturally in the Woods, in most Parts of *North America*. It has a perennial Root, from which come out many Heart-shaped angular Leaves, some of which are obtuse, and others end in acute Points; they are indented on their Edges, and of a lucid green, a little hairy, and stand upon pretty long Foot Stalks. The Flower Stalks arise immediately from the Root, having two or three angular Leaves toward the Bottom, and about the Middle of the Stalk come out two small Leaves, with acute Angles, placed opposite. The Stalks rise eight or nine Inches high, and are terminated by a loose Spike of small whitish Flowers, whose Petals are fringed on their Edges; these appear the Beginning of *June*, and are succeeded by roundish Capsules, filled with small Seeds.

The second Sort grows naturally in the northern Parts of *Asia*; this is of humbler Growth than the first, seldom rising more than five or six Inches high. The Leaves are not so angular as those of the first Sort, and the Flower Stalks are always naked, having no Leaves. The Spikes of Flowers are shorter, and more compact.

Both these are propagated by parting of their Roots the best Time for this is in Autumn; they should be planted in a shady Situation, and they love a soft loam Soil.

MITELLA MAXIMA. See Bixa.

MOLDAVICA. See Dracocephalum.

MOLLE. See Schinus.

MOLLUGO. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 99.*

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of five oblong small Leaves, which are coloured on their Inside, and permanent. The Flower has five oval Petals, which are shorter than the Empalement, and three bristly Stamina which stand near the Style, and are terminated by single Summits, with an oval Germen, having three Furrows, supporting three very short Styles, crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Capsule with three Cells, filled with small Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* third Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have three Stamina and three Styles.

The Species are,

1. MOLLUGO *foliis verticillatis cuneiformibus acutis, caule subdiviso decumbente, pedunculis unifloris. Hort. Upsal. 24.* Mollugo with acute Wedge-shaped Leaves, growing in Whorls, a trailing divided Stalk, and Foot Stalks bearing a single Flower. This is the *Alfine procumbens, galii facie Africana. Hort. Lugd.* Trailing African Chickweed with the Appearance of Ladies Bedstraw.

2. MOLLUGO *foliis quaternis obovatis, panicula dichotoma. Hort. Cliff. 28.* Mollugo with four Leaves at each Joint, which are almost oval, and a Panicle arising at the Division of the Branches. This is the *Herniaria alfinis folio. Tourn. Inst. 507.* Rupturewort with Mouse Ear Leaf.

There are two or three Species of this Genus, which are rarely admitted into Gardens, so I have not enumerated them here.

Both these Sorts are annual; the first is a Native of warm Countries, so is less hardy than the second; they are both trailing Plants, whose Stalks trail flat on the Ground; the first spreads out eight or nine Inches every Way, and at each Joint is garnished with six or seven small Leaves spread out in Form of a Star. The Flowers are small, like those of Chickweed, one standing upon each Foot Stalk; these are succeeded by oval Capsules, filled with small Seeds, which, if permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up the following Spring without any Care, but when the Seeds happen to fall upon Earth, which is thrown upon a hot Bed, the Plants will be forwarder and stronger than those in the open Air. This is preserved in some Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but has no great Beauty.

The other Sort has been already mentioned under the Article *Herniaria*, but being ranged in this Genus by Dr. *Linnaeus*, I have enumerated it here.

MOLUCCELLA. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 643. Molucca Tourn. Inst. R. H. 187. Tab. 88.* [This Plant takes its Name of the *Molucca* Islands, because it was found there.] *Molucca Balm.*

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a large permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is deeply indented at the Brim, where it spreads open. The Flower is of the Lip Kind, with a short Tube and Chaps. The upper Lip is erect, concave, and entire. The under Lip is trifid, the Middle Segment being longer than the other. It has four Stamina situated under the upper Lip, two of which are shorter than the other, crowned by single Summits, and a Germen with four Parts, supporting a Style situated with the Stamina, crowned by a bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to four angular convex Seeds, sitting in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fourteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have two long, and two short Stamina, and

ceeded by naked Seeds. Tournefort places it in the Section of his fourth Class, which contains the with a Lip Flower of one Petal, whose upper Lip is like a Spoon.

The Species are,

MOLUCCELLA calycibus quinquedentatis, denticulis bus. Prod. Leyd. 3. 4. *Molucca Balm*, with Em-
ents indented in five equal Parts. This is the
ca levis. Dod. Pempt. 92. Smooth *Molucca Balm*.
MOLUCCELLA calycibus septemdentatis. Prod. Leyd.
Molucca Balm, whose Empalements are indented
en Parts. This is the *Molucca spinosa*. Dod. Pempt.
prickly *Molucca Balm*.

The first Sort rises with a square Stalk, three Feet
spreading out into many Branches, which are
th, and come out by Pairs; they are gar-
with roundish Leaves, which are deeply notch-
their Edges, standing upon long Foot Stalks;
are placed opposite by Pairs; they are smooth,
light green on both Sides, and at the Base of their
Stalks the Flowers come out in Whorls; these
very large spreading Empalements, which are in-
d in five Parts, and immediately under them
out two Bunches of pretty long Spines, one on
Side the Stalk, each Bunch consisting of five or
spines arising from the same Point. The Flowers
small, and being situated at the Bottom of the large
Empalements, are not visible at a Distance; they are
with a Cast of purple, and shaped like those of
other Lip Flowers, having the upper Lip entire,
hollowed like a Spoon, and the under Lip is cut
three Segments, the Middle one being the longest.
The Flower is past, the Germen turn to four Club-
angular Seeds inclosed in the Empalement. It
rises in July, but unless the Season proves warm and
the Seeds do not ripen in England. The Smell of
Plant is to some Persons very disagreeable, and to
s very pleasant.

The second Sort hath square smooth Stalks, of a
ish Colour, which do not rise so high as those of
former, but branch out in the same Manner. The
es are smaller, and stand upon shorter Foot Stalks;
are deeper, and more acutely indented on their
s. The Empalements of the Flowers are not so
and are cut into seven Segments, each being ter-
ted by an acute Spine. The Flowers are like those
e former Species, as are also the Seeds; this is not
rdy as the first Sort.

The first grows naturally in several Parts of Syria,
the second is a Native of the *Molucca* Islands, from
ce this Genus received its Title. They are both
al Plants, which decay soon after their Seeds are
and being Natives of warm Countries, they sel-
perfect their Seeds in England, when they are sown
e Spring; therefore the best Way is to raise the
s in Autumn, and plant them in small Pots; these
d be placed under a hot Bed Frame in Winter,
e they may have free Air in mild Weather, by
g off the Glasses, but covered in frosty Weather,
ving to keep them pretty dry, otherwise they are
subject to rot, when they are closely covered in
Weather. In the Spring, the Plants may be
d out of the Pots, with all the Earth in the Pots
t their Roots, and planted in a warm Border, de-
d from strong Winds, giving them a little Water
tle the Earth to their Roots; after this they will
re no other Care, but to keep them clean from
ds, and to support them with Stakes, to prevent
being broken by the Winds. The Plants thus
rved through the Winter, will flower the latter
of June, so from these good Seeds may be ex-
d.

OLY. See Allium.

MOMORDICA. Tourn. Inst. R. II. 103. Tab. 29.
Lin. Gen. Plant. 967. Male Balsam Apple; in
b, *Pomme de Merveille*.

The Characters are,

hath male and female Flowers upon the same Plant.

The male Flowers have an open concave Empalement of one
Leaf. The Flower hath one large rough veined Petal,
which adheres to the Empalement, and spreads open. It
has three short Awl-shaped Stamina; in two of the Sta-
mina the Summits are bifid, and eared on both Sides; the
third has a single eared Summit; these are compressed in a
Body, and have a reflexed Line containing the Farina. The
female Flowers have the same Empalement and Petal, as
the male, but sit upon the Germen; these have three short
Filaments without Summits. The Germen supports one ta-
per trifid Style, crowned by three oblong gibbous Stigmas.
The Germen afterward turns to an oblong Fruit, opening
with an Elasticity, having three membranaceous Cells, filled
with compressed Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the seventh Section
of Tournefort's first Class, which includes the Herbs with
a Bell-shaped Flower of one Petal, whose Empalement for
the most part turns to a fleshy Fruit. Dr. Linnaeus places
it in the tenth Section of his twenty first Class, which
contains the Plants with male and female Flowers on the
same Plant, whose Stamina coalesce together.

The Species are,

1. *MOMORDICA pomis angulatis tuberculatis, foliis*
glabris patenti-palmatis. Hort. Cliff. 451. Male Balsam
Apple with angular warted Fruit, and smooth open-
handed Leaves. This is the *Momordica vulgaris*. Tourn.
Inst. R. H. 103. Common male Balsam Apple.

2. *MOMORDICA pomis angulatis tuberculatis, foliis*
villosis, longitudinaliter palmatis. Hort. Cliff. 451. Male
Balsam Apple with angular warted Fruit, and hairy
Leaves, which are longitudinally Hand-shaped. This
is the *Momordica Zeylanica, pampinea fronde, fructu lon-*
giori. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 103. Male Balsam Apple of
Ceylon with a Vine Leaf, and a longer Fruit.

3. *MOMORDICA pomis ovatis acuminatis tuberculatis,*
foliis glabris palmatis ferratis. Male Balsam Apple with
an oval acute-pointed warted Fruit, and smooth Hand-
shaped Leaves, which are sawed. This is the *Momor-*
dica Zeylanica, pampinea fronde, fructu breviori. Tourn.
Inst. 103. Male Balsam Apple of Ceylon with a Vine
Leaf, and a shorter Fruit.

4. *MOMORDICA pomis hispida, cirrhis nullis*. Lin. Sp.
Plant. 1010. Male Balsam Apple with a prickly Fruit,
and no Tendrils to the Vines. This is the *Cucumis*
sylvestris aspinus dictus. C. B. P. 314. Wild Cucumber,
called Asses Cucumber, and the *Elaterium* of Boer-
haave.

The first Sort grows naturally in Asia, the second and
third in the Island of Ceylon; they are all annual Plants,
which perish soon after they have ripened their Fruit;
these have trailing Stalks, like those of the Cucumber
and Melon, which extend three or four Feet in Length,
sending out many Side Branches; they have Tendrils,
by which they fasten themselves to any neighbouring
Plants, to secure themselves from being tost, and blown
about by the Winds, and are garnished with Leaves,
shaped like those of the Vine. The Leaves of the first
and third Sorts are smooth, and deeply cut into several
Segments, and are spread open like a Hand; but those
of the second Sort are extended more in Length, and
are hairy. The Fruit of the first Species is oval, ending
in acute Points, having several deep Angles, which
have sharp Tubercles placed on their Edges; it changes
to a red or purplish Colour, when ripe, opening with
an Elasticity, and throwing out its Seeds.

The Fruit of the second Sort is much longer than
that of the first, and not so deeply channeled. The
Tubercles are scattered all over the Surface, and are
not sharp like those of the other; this Fruit is yellow
when ripe, and casts out its Seeds with an Elasticity.

The Fruit of the third Sort is short and pointed,
like that of the first, but does not swell so large in the
Middle. The Angles of this are not deep, and the
whole Surface is closely set with sharp Tubercles; this
changes to a deep Orange Colour, when ripe, and casts
out its Seeds in the like Manner.

The fourth Sort is commonly called, Wild or Spurting
Cucumber, from its casting out its Seeds, together with
the viscid Juice in which the Seeds are lodged, with a
violent Force, if touched when ripe; and from hence

it has sometimes the Appellation of *Noli me tangere*, or Touch me not. This Plant grows naturally in some of the warm Parts of *Europe*, but in *England* it is cultivated in Gardens for the Fruit which is used in Medicine, or rather the *Fæcula* of the Juice of the Fruit, which is the *Elaterium* of the Shops.

This Plant hath a large fleshy Root somewhat like that of Briony, from which come forth every Spring, several thick, rough, trailing Stalks, which divide into many Branches, and extend every Way two or three Feet; these are garnished with thick, rough, almost Heart-shaped Leaves, of a gray Colour, standing upon long Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk, these are male and female, growing at different Places on the same Plant, like those of the common Cucumber, but they are much less, of a pale yellow Colour, with a greenish Bottom: The male Flowers stand on short thick Foot Stalks, but the female Flowers sit upon the young Fruit, which, after the Flower is faded, grows to be an oval Fruit an Inch and a Half long, and swelling like a Cucumber, of a gray Colour like the Leaves, and covered over with short Prickles. These do not change their Colour when ripe, like most of the other Fruit of this Class; but if attempted to be gathered, they quit the Foot Stalk, and cast out the Seeds and Juice with great Violence; so that where any Plants are growing, and the Fruit permitted to stand till it is ripe, the Seeds will be scattered all round to a great Distance, and there will be Plenty of the Plants produced the following Spring.

But when the Fruit is designed for Use, it should always be gathered before it is ripe, otherwise the greatest Part of the Juice will be lost, which is the only valuable Part; for the Juice which is expressed, with Part of the Parenchyma of the Fruit, is not to be compared with the other for its Virtues; for the *Elaterium* which is made from the clear Juice of the Fruit, is much whiter, and will retain its Virtues much longer than that which is extracted by Pressure.

The three first Sorts are annual; their Seeds must be sown on a hot Bed the Beginning of *March*, and when the Plants come up, they should be transplanted out into a fresh hot Bed, after the Manner of Cucumbers or Melons, putting two Plants of the same Kind under each Light, and the Plants watered and shaded until they have taken Root; after which they must be treated as Cucumbers, permitting their Branches to extend upon the Ground in the same Manner, and observe to keep them clear from Weeds.

With this Management (provided you do not let them have too much Wet, or expose them too much to the open Air) they will produce their Fruit in *July*, and their Seeds will ripen in *August* and *September*, when you must observe to gather it as soon as you see the Fruit open, otherwise it will be cast abroad, and with Difficulty gathered up again.

These Plants are preserved in curious Gardens for the Oddness of their Fruit; but as they take up a great deal of Room in the hot Beds, requiring frequent Attendance, and being of little Beauty or Use, so they are not much cultivated in *England*, except in Botanick Gardens for Variety.

There are some Persons who put these Plants in Pots, and fasten them up to Stakes, to support the Vines from trailing on the Ground, and place the Pots in Stoves; where, when they are skilfully managed, they will produce their Fruit tolerably well; and in this Way they make a better Appearance, than when the Vines spread on the Ground like Cucumbers and Melons. But when the Plants spread on the Ground, which is their natural Way of growing, they thrive much better, and produce more Fruit, than when they are supported; for though these Plants have Claspers, yet these are not formed for climbing, but merely to fasten themselves about any neighbouring Support, to secure them from being raised by the Wind and broken, which would often happen, where they grow in the open Air and are fully exposed, were it not for this Security.

The fourth Sort is easily propagated by Seeds, which

(as was before mentioned) if permitted to scatter, the will be a Supply of Plants come up the following Spring; or if the Seeds are sown upon a Bed of light Earth, the Plants will come up in about a Month after and may be transplanted to an open Spot of Ground in Rows at three or four Feet Distance, and almost far asunder in the Rows; if these are carefully transplanted while young, there will be little Hazard of their growing; and after they have taken new Root, they will require no farther Care, but to keep them clear from Weeds. If the Ground is dry in which these are planted, the Roots will continue three or four Years unless the Winter should prove very severe, which will kill them.

MONARDA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 34. *Leonurus*. *Tournefort. Inst. R. H.* 187. *Tab.* 87.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a tubulous cylindrical Empalement of the Leaf, which is channeled and cut into five equal Parts to the Brim. The Flower hath one Petal, and is of the same Kind, having a cylindrical Tube longer than the Empalement, divided at the Top into two Lips. The upper Lip is narrow, entire, and erect; the under Lip is broad, tripartite, and reflexed; the middle Segment being long and narrow, those on the Side are obtuse. It hath two bristly Stamens, the Length of the upper Lip in which it is involved, terminated by compressed erect Summits. In the Bottom of the Tube is situated a four-pointed Germen, supporting a slender Style involved with the Stamina, and crowned by an acute bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to naked Seeds, inclosed in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* second Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have two Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort* ranges it in the second Section of his fourth Class, which contains the Herbs with a Lip Flower of one Leaf, whose upper Lip is hollowed like a Spoon.

The Species are,

1. MONARDA *capitulis terminalibus, caule obtusigulo.* *Hort. Upsal.* 12. Monarda with Heads of Flowers terminating the Stalks, which have obtuse Angles. This is the *Leonurus Canadensis, origani folio.* *Tournefort. Inst. R. H.* 187. Canada Lion's Tail with an Origan Leaf.

2. MONARDA *floribus capitatis sub-didynamis, caule acutangulo.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* Monarda with headed Flowers, whose Stamina are almost in two Bodies, and acute-angular Stalk. This is the *Monarda floribus capitatis verticillatisque, caule acutangulo, foliis lanceolatis serratis glabris.* *Butt. Cun.* 226. Monarda with Flowers collected in Heads and Whorls, an acute-angular Stalk, and smooth, sawed, Spear-shaped Leaves, commonly called *Oswego Tea*.

3. MONARDA *floribus verticillatis, corollis punctatis.* *Hort. Upsal.* 12. Monarda with Flowers growing in Whorls, whose Petals are spotted. This is the *Claytonia Virginiana, angustifolium, floribus amplis luteis purpurâ maculâ notatis, cujus caulis sub quovis verticillato decem vel duodecim foliolis rubentibus est circumcinctus.* *Raii Sup.* 300. Narrow leaved Field Basil of Virginia, with large yellow Flowers spotted with purple, whose Stalks have ten or twelve redish Leaves under each Whorl of Flowers.

The first Sort grows naturally in Canada, and in other Parts of North America. It hath a perennial Root composed of many strong Fibres, which spread far and every Side. The Stalks rise near three Feet high, which are hairy, and have obtuse Angles; these send out two or four small Side Branches toward the Top, these, as also the principal Stalk, are garnished with oblong Leaves, broad at their Base, but terminate in acute Points; they are hairy, a little indented on the Edges, standing on short hairy Foot Stalks, and placed by Pairs opposite. The Stalk and Branches are terminated by Heads of purple Flowers; they have a large Involucrum composed of five acute-pointed Leaves. The Flowers have each two Stamina which are longer than the Petal, with a Style of the same Length.

length, crowned by a bifid Stigma. The Flowers appear in July, and are succeeded by Seeds which ripen in the Autumn.

The second Sort grows naturally in *North America*, where the Inhabitants frequently use the Leaves for Tea, so it is commonly called *Oswego Tea*, by which it was brought to *England*. This hath a perennial Root and an annual Stalk, which decays every Autumn. The Stalks of this Sort are smooth, having acute Angles; they rise about two Feet high, and are garnished with smooth, oval, Spear-shaped Leaves, which are indented on their Edges, and stand by Pairs opposite on very short Foot Stalks; these when bruised, emit a very grateful refreshing Odour; the Stalks send out toward their Top, two or four small Side Branches, which are garnished with small Leaves of the same shape with the other. The Flowers are produced in large Heads or Whorls at the Top of the Stalk, and there is often a smaller Whorl of Flowers, growing at the Stalk at a Joint below the Head; and out of the Head arises a naked Foot Stalk, sustaining a small Head or Whorl of Flowers; the Flowers are of a bright red Colour, they have two Lips, the upper is long, narrow, and entire; the under Lip is cut into three Parts; they have each two Stamina, which are longer than the Petal, terminated by compressed Summits, and many of them have two shorter Stamina, without Summits. This Plant flowers in July, but in a moist Season, or when the Plants are in a moist Soil, they will continue in flower till the Middle or latter End of September.

Both these Sorts may be propagated by parting of their Roots; the first does not multiply so fast as the second, but as that produces Plenty of Seeds, so it may be easily propagated that Way: If the Seeds are sown in the Autumn soon after they are ripe, the Plants will come up the following Spring; but if they are not sown till Spring, the Plants seldom rise till the next year. When the Plants are come up, and are fit to move, they should be transplanted into a shady Border at about nine Inches Distance, and when they have taken new Root, they will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds till the Autumn, when they should be transplanted into the Borders where they are to remain. The following Summer they will flower and produce ripe Seeds, but the Roots will continue several Years, and may be parted every other Year to refresh them. This loves a soft loamy Soil, and a situation not too much exposed to the Sun.

The second Sort seldom ripens Seeds in *England*, but increases fast enough by its creeping Roots, as also by Slips or Cuttings, which, if planted in a shady Border in May, will take Root, in the same Manner as Mint or Balm; but as the Roots multiply so fast, there is seldom Occasion to use any other Method to propagate them.

This Sort loves a moist light Soil, and in a Situation where the Plants have only the Morning Sun, they will continue longer in flower, than those which are exposed to the full Sun. This is a very ornamental Plant in Gardens, and the Scent of the Leaves is very refreshing and agreeable to most People, and some are very fond of the Tea made with the young Leaves.

The third Sort grows naturally in *North America*; it is a biennial Plant, and probably in its native Country may be an annual, for the Roots perish after the Plants have perfected their Seeds. This hath square Stalks which rise about two Feet high, branching out from the Bottom to the Top, and are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, which come out in Clusters at each Joint, where there are two larger Leaves placed opposite, and several smaller come out on each Side the Stalk; the larger Leaves are about two Inches and a half long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad, and are slightly indented on their Edges. Toward the upper Part of the Stalk the Flowers come out in large Whorls, having to each Whorl an Involucrum, composed of ten or twelve small Spear-shaped Leaves, of a purplish red Colour on their Inside; the Flowers are pretty large, of the same Form with those of the other

Sorts, of a dirty yellow Colour spotted with purple; these have each two long Stamina situated under the upper Lip, which are terminated by bifid compressed Summits, and are succeeded by four naked Seeds inclosed in the Empalement. It flowers in July, and if the Summer proves favourable, the Seeds ripen in the Autumn.

This Plant is propagated by Seeds, which, if sown on a Border of light Earth exposed to the East, the Plants will rise very freely; when they are fit to remove, they may be transplanted into a shady Border, in the same Manner as hath been directed for the first Sort; and if they should shoot up Stalks to flower, they should be cut down to strengthen the Roots, that they may put out lateral Buds, for when they are permitted to flower the first Year, the Roots seldom live through the Winter, therefore they should be prevented: In the Autumn the Plants may be removed, and planted in the open Borders of the Pleasure Garden, where they will flower the following Summer; and if the Season should prove dry, they should be duly watered, otherwise they will not be near so beautiful, nor will the Plants produce good Seeds.

MONBIN. See Spondias.

MONTIA. See Heliocarpus.

MORINA. *Tourn. Cor.* 48. *Tab.* 480. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 39. *Diotheca. Vaill. Mem. Acad.* 1722.

The Characters are,

It hath a double Empalement; that of the Fruit is tubulous, of one Leaf, indented at the Brim and permanent; that of the Flower is tubulous, bifid, of one Leaf, and permanent. The Flower hath one Petal, with a long Tube enlarged upward and a little incurved. The Top is divided into two Lips; the upper Lip is small and bifid, the under Lip is cut into three equal obtuse Segments, the middle one being extended beyond the other. It hath two bristly Stamina situated near the Style, terminated by Heart-shaped erect Summits. The globular Germen is situated under the Flower, supporting a slender Style which is longer than the Stamina, crowned by a Target-shaped Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes a single Seed, crowned by the Empalement of the Flower.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of *Tournefort's* third Class, which includes the *Herbs with a tubulous, anomalous, and personated Flower of one Petal*. *Dr. Linnaeus* places it in the first Section of his second Class, which contains those *Plants whose Flowers have two Stamina and one Style*.

There is but one Species of this Genus at present known, which is,

MORINA. *Hort. Cliff.* 14. This is the *Morina Orientalis, carlinæ folio. Tourn. Cor.* Eastern *Morina*, with a *Carline* Thistle Leaf.

This Plant was discovered by *Dr. Tournefort*, in his Travels in the *Levant*, who gave it this Name in Honour of *Dr. Morin*, a Physician at *Paris*.

It grows naturally near *Erzeron* in *Persia*, and was in the *English* Gardens before the severe Winter in 1740, which killed all the Plants. The Root of this Plant is taper and thick, running deep into the Ground, sending out several thick strong Fibres as large as a Finger; the Stalk rises near three Feet high; it is smooth, of a purplish Colour toward the Bottom, but hairy and green at the Top, garnished at each Joint by three or four prickly Leaves like those of the *Carline* Thistle; they are four or five Inches long, and an Inch and a Half broad, of a lucid green on their upper Side, but of a pale green on their under Side, and a little hairy, armed on their Edges with Spines. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves on each Side the Stalk; these have very long Tubes, which are slender at the Bottom, but are enlarged upward and are a little incurved; the Brim spreads open with two large Lips, the upper Lip is indented at the Top and rounded; the lower Lip is cut into three obtuse Segments; under the upper Lip are situated two bristly Stamina, which are crooked, and crowned with yellow Summits. These Flowers appear in

in July, but I never had any Seeds succeed them. Some of the Flowers are white, and others of a purplish red on the same Plant.

This Plant is propagated by Seed, which should be sown soon after it is ripe in the Autumn, otherwise the Plants will not come up the following Summer; for I have several Times observed, where the Seeds have been sown in the Spring, they have remained in the Ground fourteen or fifteen Months before the Plants have appeared. These Seeds should be sown in the Places where the Plants are to remain, because they send forth Tap Roots, which run very deep into the Ground; and when these are broken or injured in transplanting, the Plants seldom thrive after. They may be sown in open Beds or Borders of fresh light Earth, being careful to mark the Places, that the Ground may not be disturbed; for it frequently happens, that the Seeds do not come up the first Year, when they are sown in Autumn; but when they are sown in the Spring, they never come up the same Year. The Ground where the Seeds are sown must be kept clear from Weeds, which is all that is necessary to be done until the Plants come up; where they are too close together, they should be thinned so as to leave them near eighteen Inches apart; after which Time they will require no other Culture but to keep them constantly clear from Weeds; and in the Spring, just before the Plants put out new Leaves, to stir the Ground gently between them, and lay a little fresh Earth over the Surface of the Bed to encourage them.

In Autumn these Plants decay to the Ground, and send forth new Leaves the following Spring; but it will be three Years from the Time of the Plants first coming up to their flowering, though after that Time they will flower every Season; and the Roots will continue many Years provided they are not disturbed, or killed by very severe Frost.

MORUS. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 589. Tab. 363. Lin. Gen. Plant, 936. [of *μαυρός*, black, because its Fruit is ordinarily so.] The Mulberry Tree; in French, *Meurier*.

The Characters are,

It hath male Flowers growing at separate Distances from the female, on the same Tree. The male Flowers are collected in long taper Ropes or Katkins; these have no Petals, but have four Awl-shaped erect Stamina which are longer than the Empalement, terminated by single Summits. The female Flowers are collected into roundish Heads; these have no Petals, but a Heart-shaped Germen, supporting two long rough reflexed Styles, crowned by single Stigmas. The Empalement of these afterward become large, fleshy, succulent Fruit, composed of several Protuberances, in each of which is lodged one oval Seed.

This Genus is ranged in the fourth Section of Tournefort's nineteenth Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Rope-like Flower on the same, or a separate Tree from the Fruit. Dr. Linnæus places it in the fourth Section of his twenty-first Class, which contains those Plants which have male and female Flowers at separate Distances on the same Plant, and the male Flowers have four Stamina.

The Species are,

1. MORUS foliis cordatis scabris. Hort. Cliff. 441. Mulberry with rough Heart-shaped Leaves. This is the *Morus fructu nigro*. C. B. P. 459. Mulberry with a black Fruit, or the common Mulberry.

2. MORUS foliis palmatis hirsutis. Mulberry with Hand-shaped hairy Leaves. This is the *Morus fructu nigro minori, foliis eleganter laciniatis*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 589. Smaller black Mulberry with elegant cut Leaves.

3. MORUS foliis cordatis subtus villosis, amentis cylindricis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 986. Mulberry with Heart-shaped Leaves which are hairy on their under Side, and cylindrical Katkins. This is the *Morus Virginienfis arbor, loti arboris instar ramosa, foliis amplissimis*. Pluk. Phyt. Tab. 246. fol. 4. Virginia Mulberry branching like the Nettle Tree, and having very large Leaves.

4. MORUS foliis oblique cordatis levibus. Hort. Cliff.

441. Mulberry with oblique, smooth, Heart-shaped Leaves. This is the *Morus fructu albo*. C. B. P. 459. Mulberry with a white Fruit.

5. MORUS foliis oblique cordatis acuminatis hirsutis. Mulberry with oblique, Heart-shaped, acute-pointed hairy Leaves. This is the *Morus fructu viridi, ligni sulphureo tinctorio*. Sloan. Hist. Jam. 2. p. 3. Mulberry with a green Fruit, whose Wood dyes a Sulphur Colour, or Fustick Wood.

6. MORUS foliis palmatis, fructibus hispida. Lin. Sp. Plant. 986. Mulberry with Hand-shaped Leaves and prickly Fruit. This is the *Morus sativa, foliis urticæ mortuæ, cortice papyrifera*. Kemp. Aman. 471. Cultivated Mulberry with Leaves like Dead Nettle, and whose Bark Paper is made.

7. MORUS foliis ovato-oblongis utrinque equalibus, inæqualiter serratis. Flor. Zeyl. 337. Mulberry with ovate-oblong Leaves, which are equal on both Sides, but unequally sawed. This is the *Tinda-parua*. Hort. Mal. p. 87. fol. 49.

8. MORUS foliis ovato-oblongis acuminatis obliquis, rimis aculeatis. Mulberry with oval, oblong, acute-pointed Leaves, which are oblique to the Foot Stalk, and prickly Branches. This is the *Zanthoxylum aculeatum carpinifolium, Americanum, cortice cinereo*. Pluk. Phyt. 239. fol. 3. Prickly *Zanthoxylum* of America, with Hornbeam Leaves and an Ash-coloured Bark.

The first Sort is the common black Mulberry Tree which is cultivated for the Delicacy of its Fruit. The Tree grows naturally in Persia, from whence it was first brought to the southern Parts of Europe, but is not become common in every Part of Europe, where the Winters are not very severe; for in the northern Part of Sweden, these Trees will not live in the open Air, and in several Parts of Germany they are planted against Walls, and treated in the same Way as Peach, and other tender Fruits are here.

These Trees are generally of both Sexes, having male Flowers or Katkins, on the same Tree with the Fruit; but it often happens, that some of the Trees which are raised from Seeds, have only male Flowers and produce no Fruit; so that those who plant the Trees for their Fruit, should never make Choice of such as have been propagated by Seeds, unless they have seen them produce Fruit in the Nursery. It is also the surest Way to mark such Trees as are fruitful in the Nursery, at the Time when their Fruit is upon them, because those Trees which are propagated by Layers, are sometimes of the male Sort; for I have several Times observed, that some of the large Branches of these Trees have produced only Katkins, when the other Parts of the Trees have been very fruitful; so that unless Care is taken in the Choice of the Branches for making the Layers, there is the same Hazard as in seedling Trees: Nor should the Shoots which come out near the Roots of old Trees be ever laid down, for these rarely produce Fruit until they have been planted many Years, although the Trees from which these were produced might be very fruitful. I have observed some Trees which produced only Katkins for many Years after they were planted, and afterward have become fruitful; the same I have observed in Walnut Tree and my honoured Friend the Chevalier Rathgeb, has informed me, that he has observed the same in the Lemon and Turpentine Trees.

The old Mulberry Trees are not only more fruitful than the young, but their Fruit are much larger and better flavoured; so that where there are any of these old Trees, it is the best Way to propagate from them, and to make Choice of those Branches which are most fruitful. The usual Method of propagating these Trees, is by laying down their Branches, which will take Root in one Year, and are then separated from the old Trees; but as the most fruitful Branches are often so far from the Ground as not to be layed, unless by raising of Boxes or Baskets of Earth upon Supports for this Purpose, the better Way is to propagate them by Cuttings, which if rightly chosen and skilfully managed, will take Root very well; and in this Method there will be no Difficulty in having them from Trees at a Distance, and from

from the most fruitful Branches. These Cuttings should be the Shoots of the former Year, with one Joint of the two Years Wood to their Bottom; the Cuttings should not be shortened, but planted their full Length, having two or three Buds above Ground. The best season for planting them is in *March*, after the Danger of hard Frost is over; they should be planted in light Earth, pressing the Ground pretty close about them; and if they are covered with Glasses, it will forward their putting out Roots; but where there is not much Conveniency, the Ground about them should be covered with Moss, to prevent its drying; and where this is carefully done, the Cuttings will require but little Water, and will succeed much better than with having much Wet. If the Cuttings succeed well and make good Shoots, they may be transplanted the following Spring into a Nursery, where they should be regularly trained to Stems, by fixing down Stakes by each, to which the principal Shoots should be fastened; and most of the lateral Branches should be closely pruned, leaving only two or three of the weakest to detain the Sap, for the Augmentation of the Stem; for when they are quite divested of their Side Shoots, the Sap is mounted to the Top, so that the Heads of the Trees grow too fast for the Stems, and become too weighty for their Support. In about four Years Growth in the Nursery, they will be fit to transplant where they are to remain; for these Trees are transplanted with greater Safety while young, than when they are of a large Size.

If the Cuttings are planted in a Bed fully exposed to the Sun, it will be proper to arch the Bed over with hoops, that they may be shaded with Mats in the heat of the Day during the Spring, till they have put out Roots; after which, the more they are exposed to the Sun, the better they will succeed, provided the ground is covered with Moss or Mulch to prevent its drying; for the Sun will harden the Shoots, and therefore they will be in less Danger of suffering by the early frosts in Autumn; for when these are in a shady Situation, they are apt to grow vigorously in Summer, so as to be replete with Moisture, and the early Frosts in October frequently kill their Tops; and if the following Winter proves severe, they are often killed to their roots, and sometimes are entirely destroyed. I have two or three Times made Trial of planting the Cuttings of Mulberries on a hot Bed, and have found them succeed extremely well. This I was led to, by observing the Sticks of Mulberry Trees which were cut for hoops, and thrust into the hot Bed, to fasten down the Vines of Cucumbers; which, although they had been cut from the Tree a considerable Time, yet many of them put out Roots and shot out Branches; so that if any Person is in Haste to propagate these Trees, the Cuttings are planted on a hot Bed, they will take root much sooner than in the common Ground.

This Tree delights to grow in rich light Earth, such as is in most of the old Kitchen Gardens about *London*, where there is also a great Depth of Earth; for in some of those Gardens there are Trees of a very great Age, which are very healthy and fruitful, and their Fruit is larger and better flavoured, than those of younger Trees. I have never yet seen any of these Trees which are planted in a very stiff Soil, or on shallow Ground, either upon Clay, Chalk, or Gravel, which have been healthy or fruitful, but their Stems and Branches are covered with Moss, so that the little Fruit which they sometimes produce are small, ill tasted, and late before they ripen.

If these Trees are planted in a Situation where they are defended from the strong South and North-west Winds, it will preserve their Fruit from being blown off; but this Shelter whether it be Trees or Buildings, should be at such a Distance, as not to keep off the Wind; for where the Fruit has not the Benefit of this, it is so to dissipate the Morning Dews early, they will grow mouldy and rot upon the Trees. There is never an Occasion for pruning of these Trees, more than to cut off any of the Branches which may grow cross or crooked, so as to rub and wound their Bark, by their

Motion occasioned by the Wind; for their Shoots should never be shortened, because the Fruit is produced on the young Wood.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Sicily*, from whence I received a Parcel of the Seeds, and raised a good Number of the Plants; all of these were totally different in their Leaves from the common Mulberry, so that I am certain of its being a distinct Species. It is also a Tree of humbler Growth, but the Fruit is small and has no Flavour, so is not worth propagating; some of the Trees produced Fruit two or three Years in the *Chelsea* Garden.

The white Mulberry is commonly cultivated for its Leaves to feed Silk Worms, in *France*, *Italy*, &c. though the *Persians* always make Use of the common black Mulberry for that Purpose; and I have been assured by a Gentleman of Honour, who has made Trial of both Sorts of Leaves, that the Worms fed with those of the black Sort produce much better Silk than those fed with the white; but he observes, that the Leaves of the black Sort should never be given to the Worms, after they have eaten for some Time of the white, lest the Worms should burst, which is often the Case when they are thus treated.

The Trees which are designed to feed Silk Worms, should never be suffered to grow tall, but rather kept in a Sort of Hedge; and instead of pulling off the Leaves singly, they should be sheared off together with their young Branches; which is much sooner done, and not so injurious to the Tree.

This white Sort may be propagated either from Seeds or Layers, as the black Mulberry, and is equally hardy; but the most expeditious Method of raising these Trees in Quantity, is from the Seeds, which may be procured in Plenty from the South of *France* or *Italy*; the best Way to sow these Seeds in *England*, is to make a moderate hot Bed, which should be arched over with Hoops, and covered with Mats; upon this Bed the Seeds should be sown in the Middle of *March*, and covered over with light Earth about a Quarter of an Inch deep: In very dry Weather the Bed must be frequently watered, and in the Heat of the Day shaded with Mats, and also covered in the Nights when they are cold; with this Management the Plants will come up in five or six Weeks, and as they are tender when they first appear, so they must be guarded against frosty Mornings, which often happen in *May*, and destroy such tender Plants; during the Summer they must be kept clean from Weeds, which is all the Culture they require: But there must be Care taken of them the first Winter, especially to cover them in Autumn, when the first Frosts come, which will kill the tender Plants to the Ground, if they are not protected; the following *March* these Plants should be transplanted into the Nursery to get Strength, where they may remain two or three Years, and then should be removed where they are to continue.

There are two or three Varieties of this Tree, which differ in the Shape of their Leaves, Size, and Colour of their Fruit; but as they are of no other Use than for their Leaves, the strongest shooting and the largest Leaf Sort should be preferred.

The third Sort, which is the large leaved *Virginian* Mulberry with black Shoots, is more uncommon than either of the former; there is a large Plant of this growing in the Gardens of the Bishop of *London* at *Fulham*, which has been several Years an Inhabitant of that Garden, but has never produced any Fruit that I could learn; but hath some Years a great Number of Katkins, much like those of the Hazel Nut, which occasioned Mr. *Ray* to give it the Name of *Corylus*; but it may be one of the male Trees which do not produce Fruit, as it sometimes happens in the common Sorts of Mulberries; the Leaves of this are somewhat like those of the common Mulberry Tree, but are rougher.

This Tree has not been propagated yet in this Country, for though it has been budded and grafted upon both the black and white Mulberries, yet I cannot hear, that it hath succeeded upon either; and the Tree being pretty tall, cannot be laid down, which is the most

likely Method to propagate it. This is very hardy, and will endure the Cold of our Climate in the open Air very well, and is coveted as a Curiosity by such as delight in the Variety of Trees and Shrubs.

The fifth Sort is the Tree whose Wood is used by the Dyers, and is better known by the Title of Fustick, which is given to the Wood, than by its Fruit, which is of no Estimation. This grows naturally in most of the Islands in the *West-Indies*, but in much greater Plenty at *Campeachy*, where it abounds in all the Woods. This Wood is one of the Commodities exported from *Jamaica*, where it grows in greater Plenty than in any other of the *British* Islands.

This Tree in the Countries where it grows naturally, rises to the Height of sixty Feet and upward; it has a light brown Bark which hath some shallow Furrows; the Wood is firm, solid, and of a bright yellow Colour. It sends out many Branches on every Side, covered with a white Bark, and are garnished with Leaves about four Inches long, which are broad at their Base, indented at the Foot Stalk, where they are rounded, but one Side is broader than the other, so that they are oblique to the Foot Stalk: these diminish gradually, and end in acute Points; they are rough like those of the common Mulberry, of a dark green, and stand upon short Foot Stalks. Toward the End of the young Branches, come out short Katkins of a pale herbaceous Colour, and in other Parts of the same Branches the Fruit is produced, growing upon short Foot Stalks; they are as large as Nutmegs of a roundish Form, full of Protuberances like the common Mulberry, green within, and on the Outside, of a luscious sweet Taste when ripe.

It is too tender to thrive in this Country, unless preserved in a warm Stove. There are several of the Plants now growing in the *Chelsea* Garden, which were raised from Seeds sent from *Jamaica*, by *William Williams*, Esq; with many other curious Sorts which are Natives of that Island. The Seeds of this Plant come up very freely on a hot Bed, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted in a separate small Pot filled with fresh light Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, and shaded from the Sun till they have taken new Root; then they should be treated in the same Way as other Plants from those hot Countries, always keeping them in the Tan Bed in the Stove, where they will make good Progress. These Plants retain their Leaves all the Year in the Stove.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *China* and *Japan*, where the Inhabitants make Paper of the Bark; they cultivate the Trees for that Purpose on the Hills and Mountains, much after the same Manner as Osiers are cultivated here, cutting down the young Shoots in Autumn for their Bark. There were several of these Trees raised from Seeds a few Years past, in the Gardens of the Right Hon. the Earl of *Northumberland*, who was so good as to favour me with one of the Plants, which thrives very well in the open Air, without any Shelter, as many of the Trees and Plants of those Countries will do, if they grow on the Mountains. This Plant makes very strong vigorous Shoots, but seems not to be of tall Growth, for it sends out many lateral Branches from the Root, upward. The Leaves are large, some of them are entire, others are deeply cut into three, and some into five Lobes, in Form of a Hand; they are of a dark green, and rough to the Touch, but of a pale green, and somewhat hairy on the under Side, falling off on the first Approach of Frost in Autumn, as do those of the common Mulberry. The Description which *Kämpfer* gives of the Fruit is, that they are a little larger than Peas, surrounded with long purple Hairs, are composed of *Acini*, or Protuberances, and when ripe, change to a black purple Colour, and are full of sweet Juice.

This Tree may be propagated by laying down of the Branches, in the same Way as is practised for the common Mulberry, or it may be multiplied by planting of the Cuttings, in the same Manner as before directed for the common Sort.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *India*, where it

becomes a large Tree. It hath a soft, thick, yellow Bark, with a milky Juice like the Fig Tree, which is astringent. The Branches come out on every Side, which are garnished with oblong oval Leaves, standing upon short Foot Stalks; both Sides of these Leaves equal, but their Edges are unequally sawed; they are rough, of a dark green on their upper Side, but pale on their under, standing alternately on the Branches. The Flowers come out in round Heads at the Foot Stalk of the Leaves, on each Side the Branches; they are of an herbaceous white Colour; the male Flowers have four Stamina; the female Flowers are succeeded by a roundish Fruit, which are first green, afterwards white, and when ripe turn to a dark red Colour.

I received the Seeds of this Plant from *Bombay*, where it succeeded in the *Chelsea* Garden. The Plants are tender to live out of a Stove in this Country, for I raised a good Number of the Plants, so when they had obtained Strength, I placed some of them in different Situations, where they were defended from the Frost, but not any of them survived the Winter, but those which were in the Bark Stove, where they are constantly kept, and treated in the same Manner as other tender Plants, giving them but little Water in Winter, with which Management the Plants thrive, and retain their Leaves all the Year.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, and in the *Bahama* Islands, from both which Places I have received the Seeds. The Wood of this Tree is cut, and sold for the same Uses as the fifth, from which this Tree has not been well distinguished by the Botanists; this does not grow to so great Size as the fifth; the Branches are slenderer, the Leaves are narrower, and are rounded at their Base, sawed on their Edges, and end in acute Points. At the Foot Stalk of each Leaf comes out two sharp Thorns, which, in the old Branches grow to the Length of two Inches. The Fruit is shaped like that of the fifth Sort, but is smaller.

MOSCHATELLINA. See Adoxa.

MOSS. See Muscus.

MOTHERWORT. See Cardiaca.

MOULD, the Goodness of which may be known by the Sight, Smell, and Touch.

First, by the Sight: Those Moulds that are of a bright Chestnut, or hazelly Colour, are counted the best; of this Colour are the best Loams, and also the best natural Earth, and this will be the better yet, if it cuts like Butter, and does not stick obstinately, but is short, tolerably light, breaking into small Clods, sweet, will be tempered without crusting, or chaping in dry Weather, or turning to Mortar in wet.

The next to that, the dark gray and russet Moulds are accounted the best, the light and dark Ash Colours are reckoned the worst, such as are usually found on common, or heathy Ground; the clear tawny is by some Means to be approved, but that of a yellowish red Colour is accounted the worst of all; this is commonly found in wild and waste Parts of the Country, and, in the most Part, produce nothing but Furz and Fungus, according as their Bottoms are more or less of a loam, and sandy, or of a spewy Gravel, or clayey Nature.

Secondly, by the Smell; all Lands that are good and wholesome, will, after Rain, or breaking up by the Spade, emit a good Smell.

Thirdly, by the Touch: By this Means we may discover whether it consists of Substances entirely aerous, or clammy; or, according as it is expressed by *Evelyn*, whether it be tender, fatty, deterfive, or pery, or more harsh, gritty, porous, or friable.

That being always the best that is between the Extremes, and does not contain the two different Qualities of soft and hard mixed, of moist and dry, of clammy and mild, that is, neither too unctuous or too light, but such as will easily dissolve, of a just Consistence between Sand and Clay, and such as will not stick to the Spade or Fingers upon every Flash of Rain.

A Lo

A Loam, or Brick Mould, is not to be disapproved, requiring little Help or Improvement but the Spade, and is esteemed both by the Gardener and Florist.

MUCILAGE is a viscous clammy Substance about seeds, &c.

MUCILAGINOUS signifies, endowed with a clammy viscous Matter.

MULBERRY. See Morus.

MULLEIN. See Verbascum.

MULTISILIQUEOUS Plants are such as have after the Flower, many distinct, long, slender, and, many times, crooked Cases, or *Siliquæ*, in which their Seed is contained, and which, when they ripen, open of themselves, and let the Seeds drop. Of this Kind is the Star's Foot, Columbines, common Houseleek, Navelwort, Orpine, &c.

MUMMY, a Sort of Grafting Wax, made of one Pound of common black Pitch, and a Quarter of a Pound of common Turpentine, put into an earthen Pot, and set on the Fire in the open Air; in doing this you ought to hold a Cover in your Hand, ready to cover it, in order to quench it, by putting it thereon, which is to be done several Times, setting it on the Fire again, that the nitrous and volatile Parts may be evaporated. The Way to know when it is enough, is by pouring a little of it upon a Pewter Plate, and if it be so, it will coagulate presently; then this melted Pitch is to be poured into another Pot, and a little common Wax is to be added to it, mixing them well together, and then it may be kept for Use.

Dr. Agricola directs the using this Mummy as follows:

When you would dress Roots with this Wax, you must melt it, and afterwards let it cool a little; then dip in the Ends of the Pieces of the Roots you would graft (for he proposes it for the planting Pieces of the Ends of Trees, &c.) one after the other, but not too deep, and afterwards to put them in Water, and to set them in the Earth, the small End downwards, so that the larger End may appear a little Way out there, and have the Benefit of the Air, and then to press the Earth very hard down about them, that they may not receive too much Wet, because that would rot them. This Mummy for exotick Plants; the same Authour directs the making it as follows:

Take half a Pound of Gum Copal, beat it very fine, and searfe it: Take three Pounds of Venice Turpentine, and melt it over a slow Fire in a strong earthen Pot; when the Turpentine is melted and liquidated, put the beaten Gum into it, keep it continually stirring with a long Stick, augmenting the Fire gradually, and it will dissolve insensibly; afterwards let the Turpentine evaporate well, and it will thicken, and when it is become of a sufficient Consistence, you may make it up into little Rolls, like Sealing Wax, and keep it for Use.

This Mummy, he says, is an excellent Vulnerary for Plants, it being subject to no Corruption, as other Mummy Things are; it hinders any Rotteness between the Stock and the Root, by means of which the Callus is formed the sooner, and spreads over all the Parts, till the Stock becomes entirely connected with the Root. It also gives Strength and Vigour to the Root, and likewise facilitates it.

Vegetable Mummy; the same Authour directs the making of this as follows:

Fill a large Kettle, or earthen Pot, about a third full of common black Pitch, and add to it a little of the Refin, or sulphurated Pitch, and a little yellow Wax; melt these together till they become liquid, and take them off the Fire, and let them stand till they are done smoking, and, when cool, you may, with a Brush, plaster the Incisions which are made for Inoculation, Grafting, &c.

Garden or Forest Mummy; the same Authour directs the making it as follows:

Take three Pounds of common Turpentine, and four Pounds of common Pitch; melt the Turpentine over the Fire, and, having beaten the Pitch to a Powder, throw it in; when they are well mixed together, and grown pretty thick, take it off, and keep it for Use.

This Composition may be either made up into little Sticks, like those of Sealing Wax, to be made use of on little Trees, or it may be kept in little Pots, and melted over a slow Fire, when there is Occasion to use it, and, dipping a little Brush in it, you may plaster the Graft.

The Noble Mummy, or Grafting Wax; to make this the same Authour directs:

Take two Pounds of pure Pitch, such as is called at Ratibon Virgin Pitch, and add to it half a Pound of good Turpentine; put them together in an earthen Pot, and set them over the Fire, that the volatile Part of the Turpentine may evaporate, otherwise it would be very prejudicial to Trees and Roots. Prove it as you did the former, to know when it is enough; then add to it half a Pound of Virgin Wax, and half an Ounce of pounded Myrrh and Aloes; when these are well mixed, make it up into little Rolls, or Plasters, or else it may be kept in Gallipots.

The Time he directs when the Operation of the Roots is to be performed, is in the Months of September, October, and November; though it may succeed well at any Time of the Year, yet those Months are the most proper Seasons for it. The only Difference he says, is, what is planted in the Spring, will shoot out in June or July, and what is planted in Autumn comes not forth till the Month of April.

The aforesaid Authour mentions great Performances by using these Mummies; those who have a Mind to be satisfied, may peruse his Treatise.

MUNTINGIA. Plum. Gen. Nov. 41. Tab. 6. Lin. Gen. Plant. 575.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is cut into five Segments to the Bottom. The Flower hath five Heart-shaped Petals, narrow at their Base, which are inserted in the Empalement, and spread open like a Rose. It has a great Number of Stamina, which are terminated by roundish Summits. In the Center is situated a roundish Germen, having no Style, but is crowned by a Stigma divided into many Parts. The Germen afterward turns to a soft Fruit, with one Cell, crowned by the Stigma, like a Navel, and filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's thirteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have many Stamina, and one Stigma. According to Tournefort's System, it must be ranged in the eighth Section of his twenty-first Class, which contains the Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Empalement becomes a Fruit, having hard Seeds.

The Species are,

1. MUNTINGIA foliis cordato-lanceolatis acuminatis subtus tomentosis, pedunculis unifloris. Muntingia with Heart-Spear-shaped Leaves, ending in acute Points, and woolly on their under Side, and Foot Stalks having one Flower. This is the Muntingia folio sericeo molli, fructu majori. Plum. Nov. Gen. 41. Muntingia with a soft silky Leaf, and a larger Fruit.

2. MUNTINGIA foliis lanceolatis scabris trinervis, floribus confertis axillaribus sessilibus. Muntingia with rough Spear-shaped Leaves, having three Veins, and Flowers growing in Clusters from the Wings of the Stalk, and sitting close. This is the Muntingia folio ulmi aspero, fructu minimo glomerato. Plum. Nov. Gen. Muntingia with a rough Elm Leaf, and a very small Fruit growing in Clusters.

3. MUNTINGIA foliis oblongo-ovatis acutis rugosis, floribus alaribus confertis pedunculatis. Muntingia with oblong oval, acute, rough Leaves, and Flowers growing in Clusters upon Foot Stalks, at the Wings of the Stalk. This is the Muntingia folio corni, fructu minore. Plum. Nov. Gen. Muntingia with a Cornel Leaf, and a lesser Fruit.

The

The Title of this Genus was given to it by Father Plumier, in Honour of Dr. *Muntingius*, who was Professor of Botany at *Groningen*, in *Holland*, who published a Folio Book in Botany, entitled, *Phytographia Curiosa*; in which there are many Figures of Plants exhibited, engraven on Copper Plates; he also published two Books of Plants in Quarto, one of which is entitled, *Aloidarum*, in which the Figures of several Sorts of Aloes are exhibited; the Title of the other is, *De Herba Britannica Antiquorum*.

The first Sort is figured and described by Sir *Hans Sloane*, in his History of *Jamaica*, by the Title of *Loti arbutris folio angustiore, rubi flore, fructu polyspermo umbilicato*. 2. p. 80. This Tree rises to the Height of thirty Feet, or more, in its native Soil, sending out many Branches toward the Top, which are covered with a smooth dark purple Bark, garnished with Leaves, about three Inches long, and three Quarters broad at their Base, where they are rounded Heart-fashion at the Foot Stalk; these end in acute Points, are very woolly on their under Side, but smooth above, and of a lucid green; they are slightly sawed on their Edges, and are placed alternately. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk, standing upon long Foot Stalks; they are composed of five Heart-shaped Petals, which are white, and spread open, resembling those of the Bramble, having many Stamina, about half the Length of the Petals, terminated by globular Summits, and in the Center is situated a roundish Germen, crowned by a many pointed Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a pulpy umbilicated Fruit, as large as the Fruit of the Cockspur Hawthorn, and, when ripe, of a dark purple Colour, inclosing many small, hard, angular Seeds; this Sort has produced Flowers and Fruit in *England*.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*; this seldom rises more than twelve or fourteen Feet high, sending out many Branches the whole Length, which are covered with a dark brown Bark, garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, about two Inches long, and half an Inch broad; they are very rough, and their Borders are reflexed, standing alternately pretty close together, on very short Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out at every Leaf in Clusters, sitting very close to the Stalks; they are small, white, and shaped like those of the first, and are succeeded by small umbilicated Fruit, of a yellowish Colour when ripe.

The third Sort grows in the *West-Indies*, where it rises from twelve to fifteen Feet high, sending out many hairy Branches, covered with a light brown Bark, and garnished with oval Leaves, an Inch and a Half long, and an Inch broad in the Middle, ending in a Point; they are rough, and a little hairy; they have six Veins, which come out from the Mid-rib, two arising near the Base, two more a little higher, and the other two near the Point; these diverge toward the Borders of the Leaf, but meet again at the Point; they are of a yellowish green. The Flowers come out in small Clusters from the Side of the Branches, standing upon short Foot Stalks; they are small, of a yellowish Colour, and shaped like those of the other Sorts, and are succeeded by small Orange-coloured Fruit.

The Seeds of these three Sorts were sent by Mr. *Robert Millar*, from *Jamaica*, which succeeded in some of the *English Gardens*.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Pots filled with light rich Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark, and in warm Weather the Glasses should be raised to admit fresh Air. These Seeds will often remain in the Ground a whole Year before the Plants will appear, in which Case the Pots must be kept constantly clear from Weeds, and should remain in the hot Bed till after *Michaelmas*, when they may be removed into the Stove, and plunged into the Bark Bed, between other Pots of tall Plants, where there is not Room for Plants to stand, where they may remain. During the Winter Season, these Pots should be now and then watered, when the Earth appears dry, and in the Beginning of *March* the Pots should be removed

out of the Stove, and placed into a fresh Bark Bed under Frames, which will bring up the Plants soon after.

When the Plants are come up about two Inch high, they should be carefully taken out of the Pot and each planted into a separate small Pot filled with light rich Earth, and then plunged into the hot Bed again, observing to shade them from the Sun, until they have taken new Root, after which Time they should be duly watered, and in warm Weather they must have a large Share of fresh Air. In this hot Bed the Plants may remain until Autumn, when the Nights begin to be cold; at which Time they should be removed into the Stove, and plunged into the Bark Bed. During the Winter Season these Plants must be kept warm, especially while they are young, and frequently refreshed with Water; but it must not be given to them in large Quantities, lest it rot the tender Fibres of the Roots. It will be proper to continue these Plants in the Stove all the Year, but in warm Weather they should have a large Share of Air; but as the Plants grow in Strength, they will be more hardy, and may be more exposed in Summer, and in Winter will live in a cold Stove, if kept in a moderate Degree of Heat.

MURUCUIA. See Passiflora.

MUSA. Plum. Nov. Gen. 24. Tab. 34. Lin. Gen. Plant. 1010. The Plaintain Tree.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers upon the same Stalk, several of which are hermaphrodite; these are produced from a single Stalk (or Spadix) the male Flowers are situated in the upper Part of the Spike, and the female below; they are in Bunches, each Bunch having a Sheath, or Covering, which falls off. The Flowers are of the Lip Kind. The Petals constitute the upper Lip, and the Nectarium the lower; they have six Awl-shaped Stamina, five of which are situated in the Petal, and the sixth in the Nectarium; the longest is double the Length of the other, terminated by a line Summits, the others have none. The Germen is situated under the Flower, which is long, having three obtuse Angles supporting an erect cylindrical Style, crowned by a round Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to an oblong three-cornered fleshy Fruit, covered with a thick Rind, divided into three Parts.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty-third Class, which includes the Plants with male and female Flowers, which are hermaphrodite on the same Stalk. *Plumier* ranges it in *Tournefort's* Class, with the Anomalous Flowers of several Sorts; and *Garcin* places it among the Plants with a Lip Flower.

The Species are,

1. MUSA spadice nutante, fructu longiore triquetrum. Musa with a nodding Spike, and a long three-cornered Fruit. This is the Musa fructu cucumerino longiore. Plum. Nov. Gen. 24. Musa with a longer Cucumber-shaped Fruit, commonly called, Plaintain Tree.

2. MUSA spadice nutante, fructu brevior obtuse-angulo. Musa with a nodding Spike, and a short Fruit with obtuse Angles. This is the Musa fructu cucumerino, brevior. Plum. Nov. Gen. 24. Musa with a shorter Cucumber-shaped Fruit, commonly called, Banana.

The first Sort is cultivated in all the Islands of the *West-Indies*, where the Fruit serves the Negroes for Bread, and some of the white People also prefer it to most other Things, especially to the Yams, and Cassada Bread.

This Plant rises with a soft herbaceous Stalk, five Feet high, and upward; the lower Part of the Stalk is often as large as a Man's Thigh, diminishing gradually to the Top, where the Leaves come out on every Side; these are often six Feet long, and near two Feet broad, with a strong fleshy Mid-rib, and a great Number of transverse Veins running from the Mid-rib to the Borders. The Leaves are thin and tender, so that where they are exposed to the open Air; they are generally torn by the Wind, for as they are large, the Wind has great Power against them; these Leaves

come out from the Center of the Stalk, and are rolled at their first Appearance, but when they are ad-
 d above the Stalk, they expand quite flat, and
 back ward; as these Leaves come up rolled in the
 inner before mentioned, their Advance upward is so
 k, that their Growth may almost be discerned by
 naked Eye, and if a fine Line is drawn cross, level
 the Top of the Leaf, in an Hour's Time the Leaf
 be near an Inch above it. When the Plant is
 n to its full Height, the Spike of Flowers will ap-
 in the Center, which is often near four Feet in
 gth, and nods on one Side. The Flowers come out
 bunches, those on the lower Part of the Spike being
 largest; the others diminish in their Size upward;
 of these Bunches is covered with a Spathæ, or
 th, of a fine purple Colour within, which drops off
 the Flowers open. The upper Part of the Spike
 ade up of barren Flowers, which are not succeeded
 fruit, but fall off with their Covers. The Fruit of
 is eight or nine Inches long, and above an Inch
 meter, a little incurved, and has three Angles; it
 first green, but, when ripe, of a pale yellow Co-
 The Skin is tough, and within is a soft Pulp of
 cious sweet Flavour. The Spikes of Fruit are of-
 so large, as to weigh upward of forty Pounds.
 The Fruit of this Sort is generally cut before it is ripe,
 roasted in the Embers, then is eaten instead of
 d. The Leaves are used for Napkins and Table
 hs, and are Food for Hogs.

The second Sort, which is commonly called *Banana*,
 is from the first, in having its Stalks marked with
 purple Stripes and Spots. The Fruit is shorter,
 ter, and rounder; the Pulp is softer, and of a more
 ous Taste, so is generally eaten by way of Desert,
 seldom used in the same Way as the Plantain, there-
 is not cultivated in such Plenty.

Both these Plants were carried to the *West-Indies*,
 the *Canary Islands*, to which Place it is believed
 were carried from *Guinea*, where they grow natu-
 ; these Plants are also cultivated in *Egypt*, and in
 other hot Countries, where they grow to Perfec-
 tion about ten Months, from their first planting, to
 opening of their Fruit, when their Stalks are cut
 n, and several Suckers come up from the Root,
 after which they will also produce Fruit in ten
 ths after, so that by cutting down the Stalks at dif-
 t Times, there is a constant Succession of Fruit all
 Year.

Europe there are some of these Plants preserved in
 Gardens of curious Persons, who have hot Houses ca-
 ous enough for their Reception, in many of which
 have ripened their Fruit very well; but as they grow
 tall, and their Leaves are large, they require
 Room in the Stove, than most People care to al-
 them; they are propagated by Suckers, which
 e from the Roots of those Plants which have fruit-
 and many Times the younger Plants, when they
 tinted in Growth, will put out Suckers; these
 ld be carefully taken off, preserving some Fibres to
 Roots, and planted in Pots filled with light rich
 h, and plunged into the Tan Bed in the Stove;
 may be taken off any Time in Summer, and it is
 to take them off when young, because if their
 s are grown large, they do not put out new Fibres
 on, and when the thick Part of the Root is cut in
 g off, the Plants often rot.

During the Summer Season these Plants must be
 fully watered, for the Surface of their Leaves be-
 arge, there is a great Consumption of Moisture,
 perspiration, in hot Weather, but in the Winter
 must be watered more sparingly, though at that
 n they must be often refreshed, but it must not be
 n them in such Quantities.

The Pots in which these Plants are placed, should be
 in Proportion to the Size of the Plants, for their
 s generally extend pretty far, and the Earth should
 ch and light. The Degree of Heat with which
 Plants thrive best, is much the same with the *A-*
 or Pine Apple, in which I have had many of

these Plants produce their Fruit in Perfection, and they
 were near twenty Feet high.

The most sure Method to have these Plants fruit in
England, is, after they have grown for some Time in
 Pots, so as to have made good Roots, to shake them
 out of the Pots with the Ball of Earth to their Roots,
 and plant them into the Tan Bed in the Stove, observe-
 ing to lay a little old Tan near their Roots, for their
 Fibres to strike into, and in a few Months the Roots of
 these Plants will extend themselves many Feet each Way
 in the Bark, and these Plants will thrive a great deal
 faster, than those which are confined in Pots, or Tubs.
 When the Bark Bed wants to be renewed with fresh
 Tan, there should be great Care taken of the Roots of
 these Plants, not to cut or break them, as also to leave
 a large Quantity of the old Tan about them, because,
 if the new Tan is laid too near them, it will scorch
 their Roots, and injure them; these Plants must be
 plentifully supplied with Water, otherwise they will not
 thrive; in Winter they should be watered twice a Week,
 giving at least a Gallon to each Plant, but in Summer
 they must be watered every other Day, and double the
 Quantity given to them each Time. If the Plants push
 out their Flower Stems in the Spring, there will be
 Hopes of their perfecting their Fruit, but when they
 come out late in the Year, the Plants will sometimes
 decay before the Fruit is ripe. The Stoves in which
 these Plants are placed, should be at least twenty Feet
 in Height, otherwise there will not be Room for their
 Leaves to expand; for when the Plants are in Vigour,
 the Leaves are often eight Feet in Length, and near
 three Feet broad; so that if the Stems grow to be four-
 teen Feet to the Division of the Leaves, and the House
 is not twenty Feet high, the Leaves will be cramped,
 which will retard the Growth of the Plants; besides,
 when the Leaves are bent against the Glass, there will
 be Danger of their breaking them, when they are grow-
 ing vigorously; for I have had, in one Night, the Stems
 of such bent Leaves force through the Glass, and by
 the next Morning advanced two or three Inches above
 the Glass.

I have seen some Bunches of Fruit of the first Sort,
 which were upward of forty Pounds Weight, and per-
 fectly ripe in *England*; but this is not so good a Fruit,
 as to tempt any Person to be at the Expence of raising
 them in *England*; the second Sort is preferred to the first,
 for the Flavour of its Fruit, in all those hot Countries
 where these Plants abound; the Bunches of these are
 not near so large as those of the first Sort, nor are the
 single Fruit near so long; these change to a deeper yel-
 low Colour, as they ripen, but their Taste is somewhat
 like that of mealy Figs. Some Persons who have re-
 sided in the *West-Indies*, having eaten some of these
 Fruit, which were produced in *England*, have thought
 them little inferior to those which grew in *America*;
 and I imagine, that the Inhabitants of those Coun-
 tries would not esteem these Fruits so much, had they
 Variety of other Sorts; but, for want of better,
 they eat many Kinds of Fruit, which would not be
 valued in *Europe*, could they be obtained in Perfec-
 tion.

MUSCARI. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 347. *Tab.* 180. Musk,
 or Grape Hyacinth, *vulgò*.

The Characters are,

The Flower has no Empalement. It hath one oval
 Pitcher-shaped Petal, which is reflexed at the Brim. It
 hath three Nectariums on the Top of the Germen, and six
 Awl-shaped Stamina, which are shorter than the Petal,
 whose Summits join together, and in the Center is situated
 a roundish three cornered Germen, supporting a single Style,
 crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward turns
 to a roundish three-cornered Capsule, having three Cells fill-
 ed with roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of
Tournefort's ninth Class, which includes the Herbs with
 a Lily Flower of one Petal, cut into six Parts, whose
 Pointal becomes the Fruit. Dr. *Linnaeus* has joined this
 Genus to the Hyacinth, which is placed in the first

Section of his sixth Class, which contains the Plants whose Flowers have six Stamina, and one Style.

The Species are,

1. *MUSCARI corollis globosis uniformibus, foliis canaliculato-cylindricis.* Muscari with uniform globular Petals, and cylindrical Gutter-shaped Leaves. This is the *Muscari arvense, juncifolium, cæruleum, minus.* Tourn. Inst. 348. Smaller blue Field Muscari with Rush Leaves, commonly called, Grape Hyacinth.

2. *MUSCARI corollis angulato-cylindricis, summis sterilibus longius pedicellatis.* Muscari with angular cylindrical Petals, which on the Top of the Spike are barren, and have longer Foot Stalks. This is the *Muscari arvense, latifolium, purpurascens.* Tourn. Inst. 347. Broad leaved purple Field Muscari, commonly called, Fair-haired Hyacinth.

3. *MUSCARI corollis ovatis.* Muscari with oval Petals. This is the *Muscari obsoletiore flore.* Clus. Hist. 1. p. 178. Muscari with an obsolete Flower, commonly called, Musk Hyacinth.

4. *MUSCARI floribus paniculatis monstrosis.* Muscari with monstrous Flowers growing in Panicles. This is the *Hyacinthus paniculæ cæruleæ.* C. B. P. 42. Blue paniculated Hyacinth, called Feathered Hyacinth.

5. *MUSCARI paniculæ ramosâ, floribus monstrosis.* Muscari with a branching Panicle, and monstrous Flowers. This is the *Hyacinthus comosus ramosus, elegantior.* Ger. 117. Fair-curved hairy branched Hyacinth.

6. *MUSCARI corollis irregularibus sexpartitis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 318. Muscari with irregular Petals, which are cut into six Parts. This is the *Hyacinthus orchioides Africanus major bisolius maculatus, flore sulphureo, obsoleto majore.* Breyn. Prod. 3. 24. Greater African Hyacinth, resembling Orchis, with two spotted Leaves, and a larger obsolete Sulphur-coloured Flower.

The first Sort grows naturally in the Vineyards and arable Fields, in France, Italy, and Germany, and where it is once planted in a Garden, it is not easily rooted out, for the Roots multiply greatly, and if they are permitted to scatter their Seeds, the Ground will be filled with the Roots; there are three Varieties of this, one with blue, another with white, and a third with Ash-coloured Flowers; this hath a small round bulbous Root, from which come out many Leaves, about six Inches long, which are narrow, and their Edges are incurved, so as to be shaped like a Gutter; between these arise the Flower Stalk, which is naked, and toward the Top garnished with a close Spike of blue Flowers, shaped like Pitchers, sitting very close to the Stalk; these smell like fresh Starch, or the Stones of Plums which are fresh. They flower in April, and the Seeds ripen the latter End of June.

The second Sort grows naturally in Spain and Portugal, from whence I have received both Roots and Seeds; this hath a bulbous Root, as large as a middling Onion, from which come out five or six Leaves, a Foot long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad at their Base, diminishing gradually to a Point. The Flower Stalk rises about a Foot high, naked the lower half, but the upper is garnished with cylindrical, angular, purple Flowers, standing upon Foot Stalks Half an Inch long; these grow horizontally, but the Stalk is terminated by a Tuft of Flowers, whose Petals are oval, and have neither Germen, or Style, so are barren. This Sort flowers the latter End of April, or the Beginning of May; there is a Variety of this with white, and another with blue Flowers, but the purple is the most common.

The third Sort hath pretty large, oval, bulbous Roots, from which arise several Leaves, which are about eight or nine Inches long, and half an Inch broad; they are incurved a little on their Sides, and end in obtuse Points; these embrace each other at their Base; out of the Middle of these, the Stalk which sustains the Flowers arises; they are naked below, but their upper Parts are garnished with small Flowers growing in a Spike; these have oval Pitcher-shaped Petals, which are reflexed at their Brim, and are of an Ash-coloured purple, or obsolete Colour, seeming as if faded, but have an agreeable musky Scent; these Stalks do not rise more than

six Inches high, so the Flowers make no great Appearance, but where they are in some Quantity, they perfume the Air to a considerable Distance. This flowers in April, and the Seeds ripen in July.

Of this there are two Varieties, one of which has same coloured Flowers with this here enumerated. the lower Part of the Spike, but they are larger, have more of the purple Cast, but the Flowers on upper Part of the Spike are yellow, and have a grateful Odour. The Dutch Gardeners title it *Tid Muscari.* As this is supposed to be only a feminal variety of the third, I have not enumerated it as distinct. There is another Variety of this with very yellow Flowers, that has been lately raised from Seeds in Holland, which the Florists there sell for a near a Root.

The fourth Sort hath a large bulbous Root, from which come out several plain Leaves, a Foot long, about half an Inch broad at their Base; they are fine and end in obtuse Points. The Flower Stalks rise a Foot and a Half high; they are naked at the Bottom for about seven or eight Inches, above which the Panicles of Flowers begin, and terminate the Stalks. Flowers stand upon Foot Stalks, which are more than an Inch long, each sustaining three, four, or five Flowers, whose Petals are cut into slender Filaments, Hairs; they are of a purplish blue Colour, and have neither Stamina or Germen, so do never produce Seeds. It flowers in May, and, after the Flowers are past, the Stalks and Leaves decay to the Root, and new ones arise the following Spring.

The fifth Sort has a round solid bulbous Root, covered with a purple Skin. The Leaves are about same Length with those of the former Sort, but narrower, and their Borders are incurved, so are for Gutter Fashion. The Stalks rise about a Foot high but are slender, so that unless they are supported, they decline toward the Ground, especially when the Flowers come out; these have two or three long narrow Leaves, at about three Inches from the Ground, are naked above to the Panicle, which is much shorter than that of the former Sort, but branches out wide on every Side. The Petals of the Flower are cut into slender Filaments, which turn back, like the Curls of Hair. These have neither Stamina, or Style, so never produce Seeds; they are of a dark purple Colour, and appear in May; in July the Stalks and Leaves decay to the Root; this has been an old Inhabitant in some of the English Gardens, but from whence it originally came is not easy to trace.

The sixth Sort grows naturally at the Cape of Good Hope, from whence I received the Seeds, which succeeded in the Chelsea Garden, where the Plants have flowered for several Years past; this hath a small, white bulbous Root, about the Size of a Hazel Nut, from which comes out generally but two (though sometimes when the Roots are strong) three Leaves, which are five or six Inches long, and one Inch and a Half broad in the Middle, ending in obtuse Points; these are a lucid green, and have many Spots, or Protuberances on their upper Surface. The Flower Stalk rises between them to the Height of six or seven Inches; it is round, smooth, and naked for three Inches high, or more, is terminated by a Spike of Flowers, which are of a yellow Sulphur Colour; these have no Foot Stalks; they have one Petal, which is of an irregular Figure, and cut the Top into six Parts. The Stamina are almost equal with the Petal, and stand round the Style, which is the same Length. The Flowers appear in March, and are seldom succeeded by good Seeds here.

The five first Sorts are very hardy, so will thrive in the open Air, and require no other Culture than to water them like other hardy bulbous rooted Flowers, which is to take up their Roots every second or third Year, to separate their Bulbs, for as some of the Sorts multiply profusely, so when they are become large Bunches, they do not flower so strong, as when they are single; the Time to take them out of the Ground, is soon after their Stalks and Leaves are decayed; then they should be spread on a Mat, in a dry shady Room for a few

ght to dry, after which they may be kept in Boxes
ke other bulbous Roots, till *Michaelmas*, when they
ay be planted again in the Borders of the Flower
arden, and treated in the same Way as the common
ardy Kinds of Hyacinths.

The first Sort should not be admitted into the Flower
arden, because the Roots will propagate so fast, as to
ecome a troublesome Weed there.

The second Sort has but little Beauty, so a few of
these only should be allowed a Place merely for the
ake of Variety; this is so hardy, as to thrive in any
oil or Situation.

The third Sort merits a Place for the extreme Sweet-
ess of its Flowers, but especially that Variety of it
ith yellow Flowers, called *Tibcady*.

The fourth and fifth Sorts may also be allowed to
ve Place in the common Borders of the Pleasure Gar-
n, where they will add to the Variety, and are by no
eans to be despised.

They are all easily propagated by Offsets, which most
their Roots send out in pretty great Plenty, so that
ere is little Occasion for sowing of their Seeds, unless
be to gain some new Varieties.

The sixth Sort is too tender to thrive in the open Air
England, so the Roots must be planted in small Pots,
led with light rich Earth, and in the Autumn they
ould be placed under a hot Bed Frame, where they
ay be protected from Frost, but should have as much
ee Air as possible in mild Weather; for when these
e placed in a Green-house, their Leaves are drawn
ng and narrow, and the Flower Stalks are generally
eak, so never flower so well as when they have Plenty
free Air. These Flowers will continue a Month
ere they are not drawn, but will decay in half that
ime in a Green-house.

These Roots should be transplanted in *July*, when
eir Stalks and Leaves are decayed, and should be
aced in the open Air during the Summer Season, but
ould have very little Water when their Leaves are
cayed.

MUSCIPULA. See *Silene*.

MUSCOSE, MUSCOSUS, Mossy, or abounding
th Moss.

MUSCOSITY, Mossiness.

MUSCUS, Moss.

These, though formerly supposed to be only Excref-
encies produced from the Earth, Trees, &c. yet are
less perfect Plants than those of greater Magnitude,
iving Roots, Branches, Flowers, and Seeds, but yet
not be propagated from the latter by any Art.

The Botanists distinguish these into several Genera,
der each of which are several Species; but as they
e Plants of no Use or Beauty, it would be to no Pur-
se to enumerate them in this Place.

These Plants chiefly flourish in cold Countries, and
the Winter Season, and are many Times very inju-
ous to Fruit Trees, which grow upon cold barren
ils, or where they are so close planted as to exclude
e free Access of Air. The only Remedy in such
ses is to cut down Part of the Trees, and plough up
e Ground between those left remaining; and in the
ring of the Year, in moist Weather, you should,
th an Iron Instrument made a little hollow, the bet-
to surround the Branches of the Trees, scrape off
e Moss, carrying it off the Place; and by two or
ee Times thus cleansing them, together with care-
ly stirring the Ground, it may be entirely destroyed
m the Trees; but if you do not cut down Part of
e Trees, and stir the Ground well, the rubbing off the
oss will signify little; for the Cause not being re-
oved, the Effect will not cease, but the Moss will in
hort Time be as troublesome as ever.

MUSHROOMS are, by many Persons, supposed to
produced from the Putrefaction of the Dung, Earth,

&c. in which they are found; but notwithstanding this
Notion is pretty generally received amongst the un-
thinking Part of Mankind, yet by the curious Natu-
ralists, they are esteemed perfect Plants, though their
Flowers and Seeds have not as yet, been perfectly dis-
covered. But since they may, and are annually pro-
pagated by the Gardeners near *London*, and are (the es-
culent Sort of them) greatly esteemed by most curious
Palates, I shall briefly set down the Method practised by
the Gardeners who cultivate them for Sale.

But first, it will not be improper to give a short De-
scription of the true eatable Kind, since there are sever-
al unwholesome Sorts, which have been by unskilful
Persons gathered for the Table.

The true Champignon, or Mushroom, appears at
first of a roundish Form, like a Button; the upper Part
of which, as also the Stalk, is very white; but being
opened, the under Part is of a livid Flesh Colour; but
the fleshy Part, when broken, is very white; when
these are suffered to remain undisturbed, they will grow
to a large Size, and explicate themselves almost to a
Flatness, and the red Part underneath will change to a
dark Colour.

In order to cultivate them, if you have no Beds in
your own, or in neighbouring Gardens, which pro-
duce them, you should look abroad in rich Pastures,
during the Months of *August* and *September*, until you
find them (that being the Season when they are natu-
rally produced); then you should open the Ground
about the Roots of the Mushrooms, where you will find
the Earth, very often, full of small white Knobs which
are the Offsets, or young Mushrooms; these should be
carefully gathered, preserving them in Lumps with the
Earth about them: But as this Spawn cannot be found
in the Pasture, except at the Season when the Mush-
rooms are naturally produced, you may probably find
some in old Dunghills, especially where there has been
much Litter amongst it, and the Wet hath not pene-
trated it to rot it; as likewise, by searching old hot
Beds, it may be often found; for this Spawn has the
Appearance of a white Mold, shooting out in long
Strings, by which it may be easily known, where-ever it
is met with: Or this may be procured by mixing some
long Dung from the Stable, which has not been thrown
on a Heap to ferment; which being mixed with strong
Earth, and put under Cover to prevent Wet getting to
it, the more the Air is excluded from it, the sooner
the Spawn will appear; but this must not be laid so
close together as to heat, for that will destroy the
Spawn: In about two Months after, the Spawn will
appear, especially if the Heap is closely covered with
old Thatch, or such Litter as hath lain long abroad,
so as not to ferment, then the Beds may be prepared to
receive the Spawn: These Beds should be made of
Dung, in which there is good Store of Litter, but this
should not be thrown on a Heap to ferment; that Dung
which hath lain spread abroad for a Month or longer,
is best; these Beds should be made on dry Ground, and
the Dung laid upon the Surface; the Width of these
Beds at Bottom should be about two Feet and a Half
or three Feet; the Length in Proportion to the Quan-
tity of Mushrooms desired; then lay the Dung about
a Foot thick, covering it about four Inches with strong
Earth. Upon this lay more Dung, about ten Inches
thick; then another Layer of Earth, still drawing in
the Sides of the Bed, so as to form it like the Ridge of
a House, which may be done by three Layers of Dung
and as many of Earth. When the Bed is finished, it
should be covered with Litter or old Thatch, to keep
out Wet, as also to prevent it's drying; in this Situa-
tion it may remain eight or ten Days, by which Time
the Bed will be in a proper Temperature of Warmth to
receive the Spawn; for there should be only a moderate
Warmth in it, great Heat destroying the Spawn, as
will also Wet; therefore when the Spawn is found, it
should always be kept dry until it is used, for the drier
it is, the better it will take in the Bed; for I had a Par-
cel of this Spawn, which had lain near the Oven of a
Stove upward of four Months, and was become so dry,
that

that I despaired of its Success; but I never have yet seen any which produced so soon, nor in so great Quantity as this.

The Bed being in a proper Temperature for the Spawn, the Covering of Litter should be taken off, and the Sides of the Bed smoothed; then a Covering of light rich Earth, about an Inch thick, should be laid all over the Bed, but this should not be wet; upon this the Spawn should be thrust, laying the Lumps two or three Inches asunder; then gently cover this with the same light Earth, above half an Inch thick, and put the Covering of Litter over the Bed, laying it so thick as to keep out Wet, and prevent the Bed from drying: When these Beds are made in the Spring or Autumn, as the Weather is in those Seasons temperate, so the Spawn will then take much sooner, and the Mushrooms will appear perhaps in a Month after making; but those Beds which are made in Summer, when the Season is hot, or in Winter, when the Weather is cold, are much longer before they produce.

The great Skill in managing of these Beds is, that of keeping them in a proper Temperature of Moisture, never suffering them to receive too much Wet: During the Summer Season, the Beds may be uncovered to receive gentle Showers of Rain at proper Times; and in long dry Seasons the Beds should be now and then gently watered, but by no means suffer much Wet to come to them; during the Winter Season they must be kept as dry as possible, and so closely covered as to keep out Cold. In frosty or very cold Weather, if some warm Litter shaken out of a Dung Heap is laid on, it will promote the Growth of the Mushrooms; but this must not be laid next the Bed, but a Covering of dry Litter between the Bed and this warm Litter; and as often as the Litter is found to decay, it should be renewed with fresh; and as the Cold increases, the Covering should be laid so much thicker. If these Things are observed, there may be Plenty of Mushrooms produced all the Year; and these produced in Beds, are much better for the Table than any of those which are gathered in the Fields.

A Bed thus managed, if the Spawn takes kindly, will continue good for several Months, and produce great Quantities of Mushrooms; from these Beds when they are destroyed, you should take the Spawn for a fresh Supply, which may be laid up in a dry Place until the proper Season of using it; which should not be sooner than five or six Weeks, that the Spawn may have Time to dry before it is put into the Bed, otherwise it will not succeed well.

Sometimes it happens, that Beds thus made do not produce any Mushrooms till they have lain five or six Months, so that these Beds should not be destroyed, though they should not at first answer Expectation; for I have frequently known these to have produced great Quantities of Mushrooms afterward, and have continued a long Time in Perfection.

MUSTARD. See Sinapi.

MYAGRUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 211. *Tab.* 99. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 713. Gold of Pleasure.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of four oblong, oval, coloured Leaves, which fall off. The Flower hath four roundish obtuse Petals, placed in Form of a Cross. It hath six Stamina the Length of the Petals, four of which are a little longer, terminated by single Summits. In the Center is situated an oval Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a turbinated, Heart-shaped, little Pod, having two Valves with the rigid Style on the Top, inclosing roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Tournefort's* fifth Class, which includes the *Herbs with a Cross-shaped Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with one Capsule, not a Pod.* *Dr. Linnaeus* places it in the first Section of his fifteenth Class, which contains the *Plants whose Flowers have four long and two shorter Stamina, and the Seeds are inclosed in small roundish Pods.*

The Species are,

1. MYAGRUM *filiculis ovatis, pedunculatis polypermis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 328. Myagrums with oval Pods having Foot Stalks, and inclosing one Seed. This is the *son segetum foliis auriculatis acutis.* *Tourn. Inst. R.* Corn Madwort with eared acute-pointed Leaves, commonly called Gold of Pleasure.

2. MYAGRUM *filiculis cordatis pedunculatis polypermis, foliis denticulatis obtusis.* Myagrums with Heart-shaped Pods standing upon Foot Stalks, and having many Seeds and indented Leaves. This is the *Ally segetum foliis auriculatis acutis fructu majori.* *Tourn. Inst.* 217. Corn Madwort, with acute-eared Leaves and larger Fruit.

3. MYAGRUM *filiculis globosis compressis punctatogosis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 328. Myagrums with globular, compressed small Pods, having rough Punctures. This is the *Rapistrum arvense, folio auriculato acuto.* *Tourn. Inst.* 211. Field Charlock with an acute-eared Leaf.

4. MYAGRUM *filiculis biarticulatis dispermis, extrorsum sinuatis denticulatis.* *Hort. Upsal.* 182. Myagrums with short Pods, having two Joints and two Seeds and outer Leaves which are sinuated and indented. This is the *Rapistrum monospermum.* *C. B. P.* 95. C-seeded Charlock.

5. MYAGRUM *filiculis cordatis subsessilibus, foliis amplexicaulibus.* *Hort. Upsal.* 182. Myagrums with small Heart-shaped Pods sitting close to the Stalk, and the Leaves embracing it. This is the *Myagrums monospermum latifolium.* *C. B. P.* 109. Broad leaved Myagrums having one Seed in a Pod.

The first Sort grows naturally in Corn Fields in the South of *France* and *Italy*; I have also found it growing in the Corn in *Easthamsted Park*, the Seat of *William Trumbull, Esq*; but it is not common in this Country. It is an annual Plant with an upright Stalk, about a Foot and a Half high, sending out two or four Side Branches toward the Top, which grow erect; they are smooth and have a fungous Pith; the lower Leaves are, from three to four Inches long, of a pale or yellowish green and are eared at their Base; those upon the Stalks diminish in their Size all the Way up, and are entire, and almost embrace the Stalks with their Base. The Flowers grow in loose Spikes at the End of the Branches standing upon Foot Stalks an Inch long; they are composed of four small yellowish Petals, placed in Form of a Cross; these are succeeded by oval Capsules which are bordered and crowned at the Top with the Style of the Flower; these have two Cells, which are filled with red Seeds.

The second Sort is also an annual Plant, and differs from the first in having a taller Stalk; the Leaves are much longer, narrower, and are regularly indented on their Edges, ending in obtuse Points. The Flowers are larger, but of the same Form and Colour; the Capsules are much larger, and are shaped like a Heart. Both these Plants flower in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*.

The third Sort grows naturally on the Borders of arable Fields, in the South of *France* and *Italy*. This is an annual Plant, whose lower Leaves are five or six Inches long; they are hairy and succulent; their Base is eared, and they end in acute Points. The Stalks rise a Foot and a Half high, they are brittle and hairy, branching out toward the Top like the two former, and are terminated by short loose Spikes of small pale Flowers which are succeeded by small, rough, roundish Capsules compressed at the Top. It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in *Autumn*.

The fourth Sort grows naturally amongst the Corn in *France* and *Germany*. This is also an annual Plant, the lower Leaves are large, jagged, and hairy; the Stalks branch out from the Bottom, and are garnished with Leaves about four Inches long and two broad; they are hairy, and unequally jagged. The Stalks are terminated by very long loose Spikes of yellow Flowers which are succeeded by short Pods with two Joints each including one roundish Seed. It flowers about the same Time with the former.

the fifth Sort grows naturally in the South of *France* & *Italy*; this hath a smooth branching Stalk upward two Feet high; the lower Leaves are five or six long, smooth, succulent, and a little indented; the upper Leaves almost embrace the Stalks with their The Flowers are produced in long loose Spikes, which are yellow, and sit close to the Stalk; these are preceded by Heart-shaped compressed Pods, divided into two Cells by a longitudinal Partition, each containing one roundish Seed. It flowers at the same Time as the former.

The Seeds of all these Plants are permitted to scatter in the Autumn, the Plants will rise without any Care, and only require to be thinned and kept clean from weeds. These autumnal Plants will always ripen their seeds, whereas those which are sown in the Spring sometimes fail.

MYOSURUS, Mouftail.

This Plant is very near akin to the *Ranunculus*, in which Genus it is ranged by some Botanists; the Flowers are extremely small, and are succeeded by long slender Spikes of Seeds, resembling the Tail of a Mouse, whence it had the Name. It grows wild upon the Grounds in divers Parts of *England*, where it flowers the latter End of *April*; and the Seeds ripen in the Month after, when the Plants decay, being annual. It is never cultivated in Gardens, so I shall not trouble the Reader with any further Account of it.

MYRICA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 981. *Gale. Tourn. Art. Scien.* 1706. The Candleberry Myrtle, *vulgè*; or Sweet Willow; by some *Myrtus Brabantica*, Dutch Myrtle; in *French*, *Piment Royal*. The Characters are,

The male Flowers are upon different Plants from the female; the male Flowers are produced in a loose oblong oval spike, imbricated on every Side; under each Scale is situated one Moon-shaped Flower, having no Petal, but bathed in six short slender Stamina, terminated by large Twin Anthers, whose Lobes are bifid. The female Flowers have no Petal or Stamina, but an oval Germen supporting several slender Styles, crowned by single Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a Berry with one Cell, inclosing a single Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty-second Class, which includes the Plants whose male Flowers have four Stamina, and are upon different Plants from the Fruit; it comes into the first Section of *Tournefort's* nineteenth Class.

The Species are,

MYRICA foliis lanceolatis subserratis, caule fruticoso. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 1024. Myrica with Spear-shaped Leaves and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Gale odoratus septentrionalium*. *J. B.* 1. p. 2. 225. Northern shrubby sweet Gale, sweet Willow, Dutch Myrtle, or Gale.

MYRICA foliis lanceolatis integerrimis, caule fruticoso. Myrica with entire Spear-shaped Leaves, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Myrtus Brabantica similis Caroliniensis baccifera, fructu racemoso sessili monopyreno.* *Phyt. Tab.* 48. fol. 9. Carolina Myrtle like that of the Dutch, with Berries growing in Bunches, and sitting close to the Stalks, commonly called Candleberry Myrtle.

MYRICA foliis lanceolatis serratis, caule fruticoso. Myrica with Spear-shaped sawed Leaves, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Myrtus Brabantica similis Caroliniensis minor, foliis latioribus & magis serratis.* *Catesb. Car.* 1. p. 13. Lower Carolina Myrtle or Candleberry Myrtle, resembling that of *Brabant*, having broader Leaves which are more sawed.

MYRICA foliis oblongis alternatim sinuatis. *Hort.* 456. Myrica with oblong Leaves, which are alternately sinuated. This is the *Gale Mariana, Asplenii*. *Pet. Mus.* 773. Maryland Gale with a Spleenwort

MYRICA foliis oblongis oppositè sinuatis glabris. Myrica with oblong smooth Leaves, which are oppositely sinuated. This is the *Laurus Africana minor, fo-*

lio quercus. *Hort. Amst.* 2. p. 161. Smaller African Bay with an Oak Leaf.

6. **MYRICA foliis oblongis oppositè sinuatis hirsutis.** Myrica with oblong hairy Leaves, which are oppositely sinuated.

7. **MYRICA foliis subcordatis serratis sessilibus.** *Hort. Cliff.* 456. Myrica with sawed Leaves which are almost Heart-shaped, and sit close to the Stalk. This is the *Gale Capensis, ilicis cocciferæ folio.* *Pet. Mus.* 774. Gale from the Cape, with a Leaf like the *Kermes Oak*.

The first Sort grows naturally upon Bogs in many Parts of *England*, particularly in the northern and western Counties, as also in *Windsor Park*, and near *Tunbridge Wells*. This rises with many shrubby Stalks near four Feet high, which divide into several slender Branches; these are garnished with stiff Spear-shaped Leaves, about an Inch and a Half long, and half an Inch broad in the Middle; they are of a light or yellowish green, smooth, and a little sawed at their Points, and emit a fragrant Odour when bruised; they are placed alternately on their Branches. The male Flowers or Katkins, are produced from the Side of the Branches, growing upon separate Plants from the female, which are succeeded by Clusters of small Berries, each having a single Seed. It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn.

The Leaves of this Shrub has been by some Persons gathered and used for Tea, but it is generally supposed to be hurtful to the Brain; but from this Use of it, a learned Physician a few Years since, wrote a Treatise to prove this to be the true Tea, in which he has only shewn his Want of Knowledge in these Things.

It grows naturally in Bogs, so cannot be made to thrive on dry Land, for which Reason it is seldom preserved in Gardens.

The second Sort grows naturally in *North America*, where the Inhabitants get a Sort of green Wax from the Berries, which they make into Candles. The Method of collecting and preparing of this, is described by *Mr. Catesby*, in his *History of Carolina*.

This grows naturally on Bogs and swampy Lands, where it rises with many strong shrubby Stalks seven or eight Feet high, sending out several Branches, which are garnished with stiff Spear-shaped Leaves near three Inches long, and one broad in the Middle; they are smooth and entire, having scarce any Foot Stalks, of a yellowish lucid green on their upper Side, but paler on their under, standing alternately, and pretty close to the Branches; these have a very grateful Odour when bruised. The Katkins come out upon different Plants from the Berries, these are about an Inch long, standing erect. The female Flowers come out on the Side of the Branches in longish Bunches, which are succeeded by small roundish Berries, covered with a Sort of Meal. This Shrub delights in a moist soft Soil, in which it thrives extremely well, and lives in the open Air without any Protection.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Carolina*; this doth not rise so high as the former, the Branches are not so strong, and they have a grayish Bark; the Leaves are shorter, broader, and are sawed on their Edges, but in other Respects is like the second Sort; the Berries of this are also collected for the same Purpose.

These Sorts are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in the Autumn, and then the Plants will come up the following Spring; but if the Seeds are kept out of the Ground till the Spring, they seldom grow till the Year after. These Plants will require Water in dry Weather, and should be screened from Frosts while young, but when they have obtained Strength, they will resist the Cold of this Country very well.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Philadelphia*, from whence many of the Plants have been brought to *England*; and those which have been planted on a moist Soil, have thriven very well; some of these creep at their Roots, and send up Suckers plentifully, in the same Manner as in their native Soil.

This rises with slender shrubby Stalks near three Feet high, which are hairy, and divide into several slender Branches, which are garnished with Leaves from three

to four Inches long, and half an Inch broad; they are alternately indented almost to the Mid-rib, and have a great Resemblance to those of Spleenwort; they are of a dark green, hairy on their under Side, and sit close to the Stalks. The male Flowers or Katkins, come out on the Side of the Branches between the Leaves, these are oval and stand erect. I have not seen any of these Plants in fruit, so I can give no Description of it.

This Sort will propagate by Suckers sent out from the Roots, where it is planted in a loose moist Soil, and endures the Cold full as well as the two former Sorts.

The fifth and sixth Sorts grow naturally at the Cape of Good Hope; these only differ from each other, in one having very smooth shining Seeds, and those of the other are hairy. I do not know if they are really different Species, but as I received them from Holland as such, and the Plants still retaining their Difference, so I have enumerated them both.

This rises with shrubby slender Stalks about four Feet high, which divide into smaller Branches, which in one Sort are smooth and in the other they are hairy; these are closely garnished with Leaves about an Inch and a Half long, and almost an Inch broad; some having two, others three, deep Indentures on their Sides, which are opposite; in one Sort they are smooth and shining, and in the other they are hairy and of a darker green; they sit close to the Branches, and end in obtuse Points which are indented: Between the Leaves come out some oval Katkins which drop off, so that all the Plants which I have seen have been male, therefore I can give no Account of the Fruit. These retain their Leaves all the Year, but are too tender to live through the Winter in the open Air in England, so must be placed in the Green-house in Winter. As these do not produce Seeds here, so they are propagated by Layers, but they do not take Root very freely, so that the Plants are not very common in Europe at present; for I do not find the Cuttings of these Plants will take Root, having made several Trials of them in all the different Methods; nor have the Dutch Gardeners had better Success, so that the Plants are as scarce there as in England.

When the Layers are laid down, that Part of the Shoot which is laid should be tongued at a Joint, as is practised in laying of Carnations; and the young Shoots only should be chosen for this Purpose, for the old Branches will not put out Roots. These Layers are often two Years before they will have taken Root enough to transplant, for they should not be separated from the old Plants till they have made good Roots, because they are very subject to miscarry if they are not well rooted.

When they are taken off from the old Plants, they should be each put into a separate small Pot, filled with soft, rich, loamy Earth; and if they are placed under a common Frame, shading them from the Sun in the Middle of the Day, it will forward their taking new Root; then they may be placed in a sheltered Situation during the Summer, and in the Autumn removed into the Green-house, and treated in the same Way as other Plants from the same Country. The best Season for laying down the Branches, I have observed to be in July, and by the same Time the following Year, they have been fit to remove.

The seventh Sort is a Native of the Cape of Good Hope; this hath a weak shrubby Stalk, which rises five or six Feet high, sending out many long slender Branches, which are closely garnished their whole Length with small Heart-shaped Leaves, which sit close to the Branches, and are slightly indented and waved on their Edges. The Flowers come out between the Leaves in roundish Bunches; these are male in all the Plants I have yet seen; they have an uncertain Number of Stamina, and are all included in one common scaly Involucrum or Cover. These Flowers appear in July, but make no great Appearance; the Leaves of this Sort continue all the Year.

This is propagated in the same Way as the two for-

mer Sorts, and is as difficult to increase, so is not common in the European Gardens. It requires the same Treatment as the two former Sorts.

MYRRHIS. See Chærophyllum, Scandix, Sift.

MYRTUS. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 640. Tab. 409. Gen. Plant. 543. Myrtle; in French, Mirte.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, cut five acute Points at the Top, is permanent, and sits on the Germen. The Flower has five large oval Petals which are inserted in the Empalement, and a great Number of Stamina which are also inserted in the Empalement, terminated by small Summits. The Germen is situated under the Flower, supporting a slender Style, crowned by an oval Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to an oval Fruit with three Cells, crowned by the Empalement, each containing one or two Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the eighth Section of Tournefort's twenty-first Class, which includes Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Empalement becomes a Fruit inclosing hard Seeds. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the first Section of his twelfth Class, in which he contained those Plants whose Flowers have about ten Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. MYRTUS foliis ovatis, pedunculis longioribus. Myrtle with oval Leaves, and longer Foot Stalks than the Flowers. This is the *Myrtus latifolia Romana*. C. B. P. 468. Broad leaved Roman Myrtle, or common broad leaved Myrtle.

2. MYRTUS foliis lanceolatis acuminatis. Myrtle with Spear-shaped acute-pointed Leaves. This is the *Myrtus latifolia Belgica*. C. B. P. 469. Broad leaved Belgian Myrtle.

3. MYRTUS foliis lanceolato-ovatis acutis. Myrtle with Spear-shaped, oval, acute-pointed Leaves. This is the *Myrtus sylvestris, foliis acutissimis*. C. B. P. 468. Wild Myrtle with very acute-pointed Leaves.

4. MYRTUS foliis ovato-lanceolatis confertis. Myrtle with oval Spear-shaped Leaves growing in Clusters. This is the *Myrtus latifolia Bætica 2 vel foliis lanceolatis confertim nascentibus*. C. B. P. 469. Second broad leaved Spanish Myrtle, with Bay Leaves growing in Clusters, commonly called Orange leaved Myrtle.

5. MYRTUS foliis ovato-lanceolatis acutis, ramis teretibus. Myrtle with oval, acute-pointed, Spear-shaped Leaves, and erect Branches. This is the *Myrtus communis Italica*. C. B. P. 468. Common Italian Myrtle, called upright Myrtle.

6. MYRTUS foliis ovatis, baccis rotundioribus. Myrtle with oval Leaves and rounder Berries. This is the *Myrtus minor vulgaris*. C. B. P. 469. Common French Myrtle, called the Box leaved Myrtle.

7. MYRTUS foliis lineari-lanceolatis acuminatis. Myrtle with linear, Spear-shaped, acute-pointed Leaves. This is the *Myrtus foliis minimis & mucronatis*. C. B. P. 469. Myrtle with the smallest sharp-pointed Leaves, commonly called Rosemary leaved Myrtle.

8. MYRTUS pedunculis multifloris, foliis ovatis, baccis niveis monococcis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 472. Myrtle with many Flowers on each Foot Stalk, and oval Leaves having many Foot Stalks. This is the *Myrtus Zeylanica odorata*. H. L. 434. Sweet smelling Myrtle of Ceylon, with Snow white Berries containing one Seed.

9. MYRTUS foliis alternis. Flor. Zeyl. 186. Myrtle with alternate Leaves.

The first Sort is the common broad leaved Myrtle which is one of the hardiest Kinds we have. The Leaves of this are an Inch and a Half long, and one Inch broad, of a lucid green, standing upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are larger than those of the other Sorts, and come out from the Side of the Branches on pretty long Foot Stalks; these are succeeded by Berries of a dark purple Colour, inclosing three or four hard Kidney-shaped Seeds. It flowers in July and August, and the Berries ripen in Winter. This Sort

ne called the flowering Myrtle, because it generally a greater Quantity of Flowers, and those are larger n of any other Sort.

The second Sort has Leaves much less than those of former, and are more pointed, standing closer together on the Branches; the Mid-rib on the under Side the Leaves is of a purple Colour, they are of a darker green, and sit closer to the Branches. The flowers are smaller, and have shorter Foot Stalks than those of the first Sort; this flowers a little later in the summer, and seldom ripens its Berries here.

The double flowering Myrtle I take to be a Variety of this, for the Leaves and Growth of the Plant, the colour of the Flowers, and the Time of flowering, agree better with this than any of the other Sorts.

The third Sort grows naturally in the South of France and in Italy; the Leaves of this are much smaller than those of the second, being less than an Inch long, and not more than half an Inch broad, of an oval Spear shape, ending in acute Points, of a dull green, and set pretty close on the Branches. The Flowers are smaller than either of the former, and come out from the Wings of the Leaves toward the End of the Branches; the Berries are small and oval.

The fourth Sort hath a stronger Stalk and Branches than either of the former Sorts, and rises to a greater height; the Leaves are oval, Spear-shaped, and are set in Clusters round the Branches; these are of a dark green. The Flowers are of a middling Size, and come out sparingly from between the Leaves; the Berries are oval, and smaller than those of the first Sort, but seldom ripen in England. The Gardeners call this the Orange leaved Myrtle, and by some it is styled the Bay leaved Myrtle. This Sort is not so hardy as the former.

The fifth Sort is the common Italian Myrtle; this hath oval Spear-shaped Leaves, ending in acute Points; the Branches of this grow more erect than those of either of the former Sorts, as do also the Leaves, from whence it is called by the Gardeners upright Myrtle. The Flowers of this Sort are not large, and the Petals are marked with purple at their Points, while they remain closed; the Berries are small, oval, and of a purple Colour. There is a Variety of this with white Berries, in which it only differs from this; and I believe the Nutmeg Myrtle is only a Variety of this, for I have sowed several of the Plants from Seed, many of which are so like the Italian Myrtle, as not to be distinguishable from it.

The sixth Sort is commonly called the Box leaved Myrtle; the Leaves of this are oval, small, and sit close on the Branches; they are of a lucid green, ending in obtuse Points; the Branches are weak, and frequently hang downward, when they are permitted to grow without shortening, and have a grayish Bark. The Flowers are small and come late in the Summer, the Berries are small and round.

The seventh Sort is called the Rosemary leaved Myrtle, and by some it is called the Thyme leaved Myrtle. The Branches of this grow pretty erect; the Leaves are placed close on the Branches, they are small, narrow, and end in acute Points; they are of a lucid green, and have a fragrant Odour when bruised. The flowers of this are small, and come late in the Season, and are but seldom succeeded by Berries here.

There are some other Varieties of these Myrtles, which are propagated in the Gardens for Sale; but as their Difference has been occasioned by Culture, so it could be multiplying their Titles to little Purpose. Those which are here enumerated, I believe to be really distinct; for I have raised most of them from Seeds, and have not found them change from one to another, though there has been other small Variations among the plants.

The eighth Sort is a Native of the Island of Ceylon; it is much tenderer than either of the former Sorts, cannot be kept through the Winter in England, without some artificial Heat. This hath a strong upright stalk, covered with a smooth gray Bark, dividing upward into many slender stiff Branches; these are gar-

nished with oval Leaves placed opposite, which are near two Inches long, and an Inch and a Quarter broad, ending in Points; they are of a lucid green, and have very short Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out at the Ends of the Branches, several of them being sustained upon one common Foot Stalk, which branches out, and each Flower stands on a very slender distinct Foot Stalk; they are very like the Flowers of Italian Myrtle, but always appear in December and January, and are never succeeded by Berries here.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in the Island of Ceylon, where it rises to be a large Tree; but I doubt of this being a Myrtle, for by the dried Sample which was given me by the late Dr. William Sherard, it seems rather to belong to the Genus of Clove; the Flowers growing in Bunches at the End of the Branches like the Pimento, which I suppose occasioned Dr. Linnaeus to add the Synonyme of the Pimento from Sir Hans Sloane to this Plant, though that is very different from this; for the Leaves of the Pimento are placed opposite on the Branches, whereas these are alternate; and this Errour has not been corrected by Brown in his History of Jamaica, though a Tree of such Consequence as this is to the Inhabitants of that Island, one should have imagined could not be overlooked by one who proposed to write a natural History of that Country.

The Leaves of this Tree are eight Inches long and four broad in the Middle, ending in obtuse Points; but those of the Pimento are seldom more than half that Size, and end in acute Points. The Flowers of the dried Sample in my Collection, appear to be all male, which gives me Reason to believe it is allied to the Pimento, which is male and female in different Plants; but as I have not seen any of the fresh Flowers of this Tree, so I cannot be positive, whether this is so or not. The Branches of this Tree come out irregularly, and have a dark brown Bark; the Leaves are placed alternately upon short Foot Stalks; these are shaped like those of the Bay Tree, but are much larger; they have a very strong Mid-rib, and several Veins which come out from the Mid-rib alternately, which diverge to the Edges of the Leaves. The Flowers are produced in loose Bunches at the End of the Branches, several growing upon the same Foot Stalk; they are small, and have several Stamina in each, but they are so closed together in the dried Sample, that their Number cannot be counted; the dried Leaves still retain their Fragrancy in a small Degree, though it is very probable, this may have been gathered more than sixty Years.

I shall first treat of the Method of cultivating and propagating the common Sorts of Myrtle, as they all require nearly the same Management; and shall afterward mention that of these two Sorts last mentioned, which require a different Treatment; but as the Varieties of the common Sorts of Myrtle are cultivated in the Gardens for Sale, I shall just mention the Titles by which they are known, that the Curious may be informed how many there are:

Two Sorts of Nutmeg Myrtles, one with a broader Leaf than the other.

The Bird's Nest Myrtle, the Striped Nutmeg Myrtle, the Striped upright Myrtle, the Striped Rosemary leaved Myrtle, the Striped Box leaved Myrtle, and the Striped broad leaved Myrtle.

These Plants may be all propagated from Cuttings, the best Season for which is in the Beginning of July, when you should make Choice of some of the straightest and most vigorous young Shoots, which should be about six or eight Inches long; and the Leaves on the lower Part must be stripped off about two or three Inches high, and the Part twisted which is to be placed in the Ground; then having filled a Parcel of Pots (in Proportion to the Quantity of Cuttings designed) with light rich Earth, you should plant the Cuttings therein, at about two Inches Distance from each other, observing to close the Earth fast about them, and give them some Water to settle it to the Cuttings; then place the Pots under a common hot Bed Frame, plunging them either into some old Dung, or Tanners Bark, which will prevent the Earth from drying too fast; but you must carefully shade

shade them with Mats in the Heat of the Day, and give them Air in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season, not forgetting to water them every two or three Days, as you shall find the Earth in the Pots require it. With this Management, in about six Weeks, the Cuttings will be rooted, and begin to shoot, when you must inure them to the open Air by Degrees, into which they should be removed towards the latter End of *August*, or the Beginning of *September*, placing them in a Situation, where they may be sheltered from cold Winds, in which Place they may remain till the Middle, or latter End of *October*, when the Pots should be removed into the Green-house, but should be placed in the coolest Part thereof, that they may have Air given to them, whenever the Weather is mild, for they require only to be protected from severe Cold, except the Orange-leaved, and the striped Nutmeg Myrtles, which are somewhat tenderer than the rest, and should have a warmer Situation.

During the Winter Season they must be frequently, but gently watered; and, if any decayed Leaves appear, they should be constantly picked off, as also the Pots kept clear from Weeds, which, if permitted to grow, will soon overspread the young Plants, and destroy them.

If these Pots are placed under a common hot Bed Frame in Winter, where they may be screened from Frost, and have the free Air in mild Weather, the young Plants will succeed better than in a Green-house, provided they do not receive too much Wet, and are not kept closely covered, which will occasion their growing mouldy, and dropping their Leaves.

The Spring following these Plants should be taken out of the Pots very carefully, preserving a Ball of Earth to the Roots of each of them, and every one should be placed into a separate small Pot filled with rich light Earth, observing to water them well to settle the Earth to their Roots, and place them under a Frame until they have taken Root, after which they should be inured to the open Air, and in *May* they must be placed abroad for the Summer, in a sheltered Situation, where they may be defended from strong Winds.

During the Summer Season they will require to be plentifully watered, especially being in such small Pots, which in that Season soon dry; therefore you should observe to place them where they should receive the Morning Sun; for when they are too much exposed to the Sun in the Heat of the Day, the Moisture contained in the Earth of these small Pots will soon be exhaled, and the Plants greatly retarded in their Growth thereby.

In *August* following you should examine your Pots, to see if the Roots of the Plants have not made Way out through the Hole in the Bottom of the Pots, which if you observe, you must then shift them into Pots a Size larger, filling them up with the like rich Earth, and observe to trim the Roots which were mated to the Side of the Pots, as also to loosen the Earth from the Outside of the Ball with your Hands, some of which should be taken off, that the Roots may the easier find Passage into the fresh Earth; then you must water them well, and place the Pots in a Situation where they may be defended from strong Winds; and at this Time you may trim the Plants, in order to reduce them to a regular Figure; and if they are inclinable to make crooked Stems, you should thrust down a slender strait Stick close by them, to which their Stems should be fastened, so as to bring them upright.

If Care be taken to train them thus while they are young, the Stems afterward, when they have acquired Strength, will continue strait without any Support, and their Branches may be pruned, so as to form either Balls or Pyramids, which for such Plants as are preserved in the Green-house, and require to be kept in small Compass, is the best Method to have them handsome; but then these sheered Plants will not produce any Flowers, for which Reason that Sort with double Flowers should not be clipped, because the chief Beauty of that consists in its Flowers; but it will be necessary to suffer a Plant or two of each Kind to grow rude, for the Use of their Branches in Nosegays, &c.

for it will greatly deface those which have been constantly sheered to cut off their Branches.

As these Plants advance in Stature, they should annually be removed into larger Pots, according to the Size of their Roots, but you must be careful not to place them into Pots too large, which will cause them to shoot weak, and many Times prove the Destruction of them, therefore when they are taken out of the former Pots, the Earth about their Roots should be pared off, and that within Side the Ball must be gently loosened, that the Roots may not be too closely confined; and then place them into the same Pots again, provided they are not too small, filling up the Sides and Bottom of them with fresh rich Earth, and giving them Plenty of Water to settle the Earth to their Roots, which should be frequently repeated, for they require to be often watered both in Winter and Summer, but in hot Weather they must have it in Plenty.

The best Season for shifting these Plants is either *April*, or *August*, for if it be done much sooner in the Spring, the Plants are then in a slow growing State, and so not capable to strike out fresh Roots again very soon, and if it be done later in Autumn, the cold Weather coming on will prevent their taking Root; nor is it advisable to do it in the great Heat of Summer, because they will require to be very often watered, and also be placed in the Shade, otherwise they will be liable to droop for a considerable Time; and that being the Season when these Plants should be placed amongst other Exoticks, to adorn the several Parts of the Garden, these Plants, being then removed, could not be exposed until they have taken Root again, which, at that Time (if the Season be hot and dry) will be three Weeks, or a Month.

In *October*, when the Nights begin to be frosty, you should remove the Plants into the Green-house, but if the Weather proves favourable in Autumn (as often happens), they may remain abroad until the Beginning of *November*, for if they are carried into the Green-house too soon, and the Autumn should prove warm, they will make fresh Shoots at that Season, which will be weak, and often grow mouldy in Winter, if the Weather should be so severe as to require the Windows to be kept closely shut, whereby they will be greatly defaced, for which Reason they should always be kept as long abroad as the Season will permit, and removed out again in the Spring, before they shoot out, and during the Winter Season that they are in the Green-house, they should have as much free Air as possible when the Weather is mild.

The three first mentioned Sorts I have seen planted abroad in warm Situations, and upon a dry Soil, where they have endured the Cold of our Winters for several Years very well, with only being covered in very hard Frosts with two or three Mats, and the Surface of the Ground about their Roots covered with a little Mulch to prevent the Frost from entering the Ground; but in *Cornwall* and *Devonshire*, where the Winters are more favourable than in most other Parts of *England*, the large Hedges of Myrtle, which have been planted several Years, and are very thriving and vigorous, some of which are upward of six Feet high, and I believe, if the double flowering Kind were planted abroad, it would endure the Cold as well as any of the other Sorts, it being a Native of the southern Parts of *France*. This, and the Orange leaved Kind, are the most difficult to take Root from Cuttings; but if they are planted toward the latter End of *June*, making Choice only such Shoots as are tender, and the Pots are plunged into an old Bed of Tanners Bark which has lost most of its Heat, and the Glasses shaded every Day, they will take Root extremely well, as I have more than once experienced. The Orange-leaved Sort, and those with variegated Leaves, are somewhat tenderer than the ordinary Sorts, and should be housed a little sooner in Autumn, and placed farther from the Windows of the Green-house.

The eighth and ninth Sorts are at present rare in *Europe*, but particularly the ninth, which is in very few Gardens.

dens. The eighth Sort was by Dr. *Linnaeus* separated from the Myrtles in the former Editions of his works, and had the Title of *Myrsine* applied to it, but as Species of Plants, he has joined it to that Genus in, to which, according to his System, it properly belongs, for the Number of Petals, Stamina, and Style, agree with those of the Myrtle, but it differs in its fructification, this having but one Seed in each Fruit, the Myrtle has four or five.

This Plant is with Difficulty propagated, which occasions its present Scarcity, for as it does not produce Seeds in *Europe*, it can only be increased by Layer or Cuttings. By the former Method the Layers are commonly two Years before they take Root, the Cuttings frequently fail, though the latter is preferred, when performed at a proper Season, and by the right Method; the best Time to plant the Cuttings is in *May*; in the Choice of them, it should be Shoots of the former Year, with a small Piece of two Years Wood at Bottom; these should be planted in small Pots, filled with soft loamy Earth, for small ones are to be preferred to large ones for this Purpose, they should be plunged into a very moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark, and if the Pots are each covered with a small Bell, or Hand Glasses, such as have been used for blowing of Carnations, to exclude the Air, it will be of great Service to promote the Cuttings putting forth Roots, though they are covered with the Glasses of a hot Bed above them; the Cuttings should be shaded from the Sun, in the Heat of the Day, and gently re-

freshed with Water, as the Earth in the Pots is found to dry, but they should by no Means have too much Wet; those Cuttings which succeed, will have taken Root by *July*, when they should be gradually inured to bear the open Air, into which it will be proper to remove them about the Middle of that Month, that they may be strengthened before Winter; but it will not be proper to transplant the Cuttings till Spring, the Pots must be removed into a temperate Stove in Autumn, and during the Winter, the Cuttings must be gently refreshed with Water. In the Spring, they should be carefully taken up, and each planted in a small Pot filled with light Earth from a Kitchen Garden, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, to forward their taking fresh Root; then they should be gradually hardened, and in *July* placed in the open Air, in a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till the End of *September*, and then be removed into the Stove.

This Plant will not live through the Winter in *England* in a Green-house, but if it is placed in a moderate Degree of Warmth, it will flower well in Winter; and in *July*, *August*, and *September*, the Plants should be placed abroad in a sheltered Situation.

The ninth Sort is propagated by Seeds, and requires the same Treatment as the *Pimento*, which is fully exhibited under the Article *Caryophyllus*, to which the Reader is desired to turn, to avoid Repetition.

MYRTUS BRABANTICA. See Myrica.

N.

N A P

NAPPELLUS. See Aconitum.

NAPUS. See Brassica and Rapa.

NAPÆA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 748. Malva. H. L.

The Characters are, both male and hermaphrodite Flowers in distinct Plants. The male Flowers have Pitcher-shaped Empalements of one Piece, which are permanent, and cut at the Top into five Lobes. The Flowers have five oblong Petals, which are connected at their Base, but spread open, and are divided at the Top; they have many hairy Stamina, which are joined at the Bottom into a Sort of cylindrical Column, terminated by roundish compressed Summits. The hermaphrodite Flowers have the like Empalement, Petals, and Stamina, as the male, and have a conical Germen, supported by a cylindrical Style, divided at the Top into ten Parts, and terminated by single Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns into an oval Fruit, inclosed in the Empalement, divided into five Cells, each containing one Kidney-shaped Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* sixteenth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have many Stamina, which are joined at their Base to the Style, and together form a Column. As the Plants of this Genus have male and hermaphrodite Flowers on distinct Plants, so they differ from all the other Plants of the Malvaceae, to which they properly belong, the Flowers being monopetalous, the Stamina being joined at their Base, forming a Column, and these are the essential Characters of that Class.

The Species are, NAPÆA foliis palmatis scabris acutè dentatis, pedunculatis. Napæa with rough Hand-shaped Leaves, which are acutely indented, and branching Foot Stalks. This is the *Abutilon folio profundè dissecto, pedunculis multifloris mas & femina*. *Ebret. Pist. 7 & 8*.

N A P

Abutilon with a deeply divided Leaf, and Foot Stalks having many Flowers, which are both male and female.

2. NAPÆA foliis trilobatis, lobis acuminatis inæqualiter serratis, pedunculis nudis trifloris. Napæa with Leaves having three acute-pointed Lobes, which are unequally sawed, and naked Foot Stalks with three Flowers. This is the *Althæa Ricini folio Virginiana*. H. L. *Virginia Marshmallow* with a *Ricinus* Leaf.

The first Sort has perennial Roots, which are composed of many thick fleshy Fibres, which strike deep into the Ground, and are connected at the Top into a large Head, from which come out a great Number of Hand-shaped Leaves, near a Foot Diameter each Way; they are rough, hairy, and are deeply cut into six or seven Lobes, which are irregularly indented on their Edges, each Lobe having a strong Mid-rib, which all meet in a Center at the Foot Stalk. The Foot Stalks are large and long, arising immediately from the Root, and spread out on every Side. The Stalks rise seven or eight Feet high, and divide into smaller Branches; they are hairy, and garnished at each Joint with one Leaf, of the same Form as those below, but diminish in their Size toward the Top, where they seldom have more than three Lobes, which are divided to the Foot Stalk; toward the upper Part of the Stalk, come out from the Side at each Joint, a long Foot Stalk, which branches out toward the Top, sustaining several white Flowers, which are tubulous at Bottom, where the Segments of the Petal are connected, but they spread open above, and are divided into five obtuse Segments; in the Center arises the Column, to which the Stamina are joined at their Base, but spread open above, and in the hermaphrodite Flowers the Style is connected to the same Column. The hermaphrodite Flowers are succeeded by compressed orbicular Fruit, inclosed in the Empalement, and divided into five Cells, each contain-

ing a Kidney-shaped Seed, but the male Plants are barren. It flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn, soon after which the Stalks decay, but the Roots will live many Years.

The second Sort hath also a perennial Root, which frequently creeps in the Ground; this sends up smooth Stalks, which rise about four Feet high, and are garnished with smooth Leaves, placed alternately, standing upon pretty long slender Foot Stalks; they are deeply cut into three Lobes, which end in acute Points, and are irregularly sawed on their Edges; those on the lower Part of the Stalk, are near four Inches long, and almost as much in Breadth, but they diminish gradually toward the Top of the Stalk. At the Base of the Leaf comes out the Foot Stalk of the Flower, which is about three Inches long, dividing at the Top into three smaller, each sustaining one white Flower of the same Form with those of the first Sort, but are smaller, and the Column of Stamina is longer, their Summits standing out beyond the Petal; these Plants have male and hermaphrodite Flowers on distinct Plants, as the former Sort, though Dr. *Linnaeus* has supposed the Plants were all with hermaphrodite Flowers, but I have many Years had the male Plants in the *Chelsea* Garden.

Both these Plants grow naturally in *Virginia*, and other Parts of *North America*; from the Bark of these Plants might be procured a Sort of Hemp, which many of the malvaceous Tribe afford; and in some of the Sorts which grow naturally in *India*, the Fibres of the Bark are so fine, as to spin into very fine Threads, of which there might be woven very fine Cloth.

These Plants are easily propagated by Seeds, which if sown on a Bed of common Earth in the Spring, the Plants will rise very freely, and will require no other Care, but to keep them clear from Weeds till Autumn, when they may be transplanted into the Places where they are to remain; they delight in a rich moist Soil, in which they will grow very luxuriantly, so they must be allowed Room. The second Sort may be propagated by its creeping Roots, which may be parted in Autumn; but as these Plants have no great Beauty, so one or two of each Sort in a Garden, for the Sake of Variety, will be enough.

NARCISSO LEUCOIUM. See Galanthus.

NARCISSUS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 353. *Tab.* 185. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 364. [takes its Name of *Nάρκωσις*, or *Nάρκη*, a Torpidness, or deep Sleep, because the Smell of this Flower is said to cause a Heaviness of the Head, and a Stupidity. *Plutarch* tells us, 'This Plant was sacred to the infernal Gods. The Poets tell us, that *Narcissus* was the Son of *Cepheus*, and the Nymph *Liriope*; a Youth of such excellent Beauty, that once upon a Time coming to a Fountain to drink, and seeing his beauteous Image in the Water, he grew so enamoured with it, that he pined away with Desire, and was transformed into a Flower of his Name.] The Daffodil.

The Characters are,

The Flowers are included in an oblong compressed Spatha (or Sheath) which tears open on the Side, and withers. The Flowers have a cylindrical Funnel-shaped Empalement of one Leaf, which is spread open at the Brim; they have six oval Petals on the Outside of the Nectarium, which are inserted above their Base, and six Awl-shaped Stamina fixed to the Tube of the Nectarium, terminated by oblong Summits; they have a three-cornered, roundish, obtuse Germen, situated below the Flower, supporting a long slender Style, crowned by a trifid Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to an obtuse, roundish, three-cornered Capsule, with three Cells, filled with globular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Tournefort's* ninth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Lily Flower of one Leaf, cut into six Parts, whose Empalement becomes the Fruit. Dr. *Linnaeus* places it in the first Section of his sixth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have six Stamina, and one Style.

The Species are,

1. NARCISSUS *spathâ uniflorâ, nectarii limbo campanulato erecto, petalo aequale. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 289. Daffodil

with one Flower in each Sheath, whose Nectarium erect, Bell-shaped, and equal with the Petals. This is the *Narcissus sylvestris pallidus, calyce luteo. C. B. P.* Pale wild Daffodil with a yellow Cup, or common lish Daffodil.

2. NARCISSUS *spathâ uniflorâ, nectarii limbo brevissimo. Hort. Upsal.* 74. Daffodil with one Flower in a Sheath, having a very short Wheel-shaped Nectarium. This is the *Narcissus albus, circulo purpureo. C. B. P.* 48. White Daffodil with a purple Circle in the Middle.

3. NARCISSUS *spathâ uniflorâ, nectarii limbo campanulato erecto, petalo dimidio brevior. Daffodil with one Flower in a Sheath, having an erect Bell-shaped Nectarium, half the Length of the Petal. This is the Narcissus incomparabilis, flore pleno, partim flavo, partim croceo. H. R. Par.* The Incomparable Daffodil with double Flower, partly yellow, and partly Saffron coloured.

4. NARCISSUS *spathâ biflorâ, nectarii campanulato brevissimo, floribus nutantibus. Daffodil with two Flowers in a Sheath, a short Bell-shaped Nectarium, and no other Flowers. This is the Narcissus medio luteus vulgaris. Park.* Common Daffodil with a yellow Middle, or Primrose Peerless.

5. NARCISSUS *spathâ uniflorâ, nectario campanulato brevissimo, petalis reflexis. Daffodil with one Flower in a Sheath, having a very short Bell-shaped Nectarium, and reflexed Petals. This is the Narcissus albus, foliis reflexis, calyce brevi aureo. H. R. Par.* Daffodil with yellow Flowers, having reflexed Petals, and a short golden Cup.

6. NARCISSUS *spathâ uniflorâ, nectario turbinato brevissimo, genitalibus declinatis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 289. Daffodil with one Flower in a Sheath, having a very large binated Nectarium, and declined Stamina. This is the *Pseudonarcissus juncifolius* II flavo flore. *Clus. Hist.* Second Rush-leaved Bastard Daffodil with a yellow Flower, commonly called, The Hoop Petticoat Daffodil.

7. NARCISSUS *spathâ uniflorâ, nectario brevissimo partito. Læf. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 290. Daffodil with one Flower in a Sheath, having a very short Nectarium which is cut into six Parts. This is the *Narcissus tumnalis minor. Clus. Hist.* 251. Smaller autumnal Daffodil.

8. NARCISSUS *spathâ multiflorâ, nectario campanulato, foliis planis. Hort. Upsal.* 74. Daffodil with many Flowers in a Sheath, having a Bell-shaped Nectarium and plain Leaves. This is the *Narcissus luteus portuensis Lusitanicus. C. B. P.* 50. Yellow Portugal Daffodil with many Flowers, commonly called, *Polyanthus* Daffodil.

9. NARCISSUS *spathâ multiflorâ, nectario campanulato brevissimo, foliis subulatis. Hort. Upsal.* 75. Daffodil with many Flowers in a Sheath, a short Bell-shaped Nectarium, and Awl-shaped Leaves. This is the *Narcissus juncifolius luteus minor. C. B. P.* 51. Smaller yellow Rush-leaved Daffodil, called Jonquil.

The Sorts here enumerated, are all the real Species which I have met with in the *English* Gardens, though there is a great Variety of each Species, which is so much from one another, as to render it very difficult to ascertain the Species to which they belong; in order to find out, as well as I could, from what Species most of those Varieties have been raised, I endeavoured to degenerate as many of the double flowering, and of the best Kinds, so far as I could, by which I observed their several Changes, and shall here mention under each Species, the Varieties I have observed.

The first Sort is the common *English* Daffodil, which grows naturally by the Borders of Woods, and is found in many Parts of *England*; this hath a large bulbous Root, from which comes out five or six flat Leaves about a Foot long, and an Inch broad, of a green Colour, and a little hollowed in the Middle, like the Keel of a Boat. The Stalk rises a Foot and a half high, having two sharp longitudinal Angles; at the Top comes out a single Flower, inclosed in a thin Spatha (or Sheath), which is torn open on one Side

ake way for the Flower to come out, and then withers and remains on the Top of the Stalk. The Flower is one Petal, or Leaf, being connected at the Base, but cut into six Parts almost to the Bottom, which extend; in the Middle of this is situated a Bell-shaped Nectarium, called by the Gardeners a Cup, which is equal in Length to the Petal, and stands erect. The Flower nods on one Side the Stalk. The Petal is of a pale Brimstone Colour, and the Nectarium yellow. It flowers the Beginning of *April*, and after the Flowers are set, the Germen turns to a roundish Capsule, with three Cells filled with roundish black Seeds, which ripen in *July*. This Sort propagates very fast by Offsets from the Root.

The *Varieties* of this are,
One with white Petals, and a pale yellow Cup.
One with yellow Petals, and a golden Cup.
The common double yellow Daffodil.
Another double Daffodil with three or four Cups within each other.
And, I believe, *John Tradescant's* Daffodil may be added to this Species.

The second Sort grows naturally in the South of *France*, and in *Italy*; this has a smaller and rounder bulbous Root than the former. The Leaves are longer, narrower, and flatter than those of that Sort. The Bulbs do not rise higher than the Leaves, which are of gray Colour; at the Top of the Stalk comes out one Flower from the Sheath, which nods on one Side. The Petal of this is cut into six Segments, which are round at their Points; they are of a Snow white, and spread even flat. In the Center is situated a very short Nectarium, or Cup, which is fringed on the Border with a light purple Circle. The Flowers have an agreeable odour. This flowers in *May*, but seldom produces seeds, however it increases fast enough by Offsets.

The double white *Narcissus* is the only Variety of which I have observed, though there is mentioned in some Books several other.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Portugal*, from whence I have received the Roots. The Bulbs of this Sort are very like those of the first. The Leaves are longer, of a darker green, and the Flower stalks rise higher. The Segments of the Petal are broader, and spread open, flatter than those of the first Sort. The Nectarium, or Cup, in the Middle, is about half the Length of the Petal, and is edged with a Gold-coloured Fringe. It flowers in *April*, but seldom produces Seeds here. This Sort sports and varies more than any of the other: The following Variations I have received in the same Roots.

The Roots of these, the first Year, produced very double Flowers, of the Sort which is commonly called the Incomparable Daffodil. The six outer Segments of the Petal were longer than either of the others, and white; the Middle was very full of shorter Petals, some of which were white, others yellow, and collected into a globular Figure: Some of these Roots, the following Year, produced Flowers less double than before, with fewer white Petals in them, but the larger Petals were of a Sulphur Colour, and the others yellow; from this they afterward degenerated to half double Flowers, and at last to single Flowers, with a Cup half the Length of the Petal, in which Manner they have continued to flower many Years; so that we may conclude, that these Varieties were first obtained from the Seeds of a single Flower.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in the South of *France* and in *Italy*, and has been found growing in the fields in some Parts of *England*, but it is likely to have been from some Roots which have been thrown out of Gardens with Rubbish. The Roots of this Sort are not so large as those of the first, and are rounder; the Leaves are long, of a gray Colour, and smoother than those of the first; the Flower Stalks are of the same Length with the Leaves, and have commonly but one Flower in a Sheath, but sometimes when the Roots are young, they have two. The Flower nods downward, the Segments of the Petal are a little waved on their edges, the Nectarium or Cup is short, and bordered

with yellow; it flowers in *May*. The Scent of these Flowers is not very agreeable, and as they are not very beautiful, so they are seldom cultivated in Gardens, since the finer Sorts have been plenty. There is no Variety of this so far as I have been able to trace, for I could never observe any Variation in their Flowers.

The fifth Sort has some Resemblance of the fourth, but the Flowers are whiter; the Segments of the Petal are reflexed, and the Border of the Nectarium or Cup, is of a Gold yellow Colour; this has some Affinity to the second Sort.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Portugal*, from whence I have received the Roots. The Bulbs of this Kind are small, the Leaves are very narrow, having some Resemblance to those of the Rush, but are a little compressed, and have a longitudinal Furrow on one Side; these are seldom more than eight or nine Inches long. The Flower Stalk is slender, taper, and about six Inches long, sustaining at the Top one Flower, which is at first inclosed in a Sheath; the Petal is scarce half an Inch long, and is cut into six acute Segments; the Nectarium or Cup is more than two Inches long, very broad at the Brim, lessening gradually to the Base, being somewhat formed like the Ladies Hoop Petticoats, from whence the Flower is so called. It flowers in *April*, but does not produce Seeds here. There are no Varieties of this Sort.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *Spain*; this hath a small bulbous Root; the Leaves are but few in Number, and are narrow; the Stalk is jointed, and rises about nine Inches high, sustaining at the Top one Flower, which at first is inclosed in the Spatha (or Sheath); the Flower is cut into six narrow Segments, which are white; the Nectarium (or Cup) is yellow. It flowers late in the Autumn, and the Roots are tender, so are often killed by hard Frosts in *England*, which renders it scarce here.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Portugal*, and in the Islands of the *Archipelago*; of this there are a greater Variety than of all the other Species, for as the Flowers are very ornamental, and come early in the Spring, so the Florists in *Holland*, *Flanders*, and *France*, have taken great Pains in cultivating and improving them; so that at present the Catalogues printed by the *Dutch* Florists, contain more than thirty Varieties, the principal of which are these hereafter mentioned.

These have yellow Petals, with Orange, yellow, or Sulphur coloured Cups, or Nectariums.

The <i>Great Algiers</i> .	The <i>Most Beautiful</i> .
The <i>Ladies Nosegay</i> .	The <i>Golden Star</i> .
The <i>Greater Bell</i> .	The <i>Mignon</i> .
The <i>Golden Royal</i> .	The <i>Zeylander</i> .
The <i>Golden Scepter</i> .	The <i>Madoufe</i> .
The <i>Triumphant</i> .	The <i>Golden Sun</i> .

The following have white Petals, with yellow or Sulphur coloured Cups or Nectariums.

The <i>Archduchess</i> .	The <i>Greater Bozelman</i> .
The <i>Triumphant Nosegay</i> .	The <i>Czarina</i> .
The <i>New Dorothy</i> .	The <i>Grand Monarque</i> .
The <i>Passe Bozelman</i> .	The <i>Czar of Muscovy</i> .
The <i>Superb</i> .	The <i>Surpassante</i> .

There are some with white Petals and white Cups, but these are not so much esteemed as the others, though there are two or three Varieties with large Bunches of small white Flowers, which have a very agreeable Odour, so are as valuable as any of the other; and are later in flower than most of the other Sorts. There is also one with very double Flowers, whose outer Petals are white, and those in the Middle are some white, and others are of an Orange Colour, which have a very agreeable Scent, and is the earliest in flowering; it is generally called the *Cyprus Narcissus*, and seems to be a distinct Species from the others. This, like most other double Flowers, never produces any Seeds, so is only propagated by Offsets, and is the most beautiful of all the *Narcissus*, when blown upon Glasses of Water

ter in a Room; but when it is planted in the Ground, if the Bed in which they are planted, is not covered with Mats in frosty Weather, to prevent their Flower Buds from being destroyed, they seldom flower; for the Leaves begin to shoot early in the Autumn, and the Flower Buds appear about *Christmas*, which are tender, so that if hard Frost happen when they are coming out of the Ground, it generally kills them; but if they are properly screened from Frost, they will flower in *February*, and in mild Seasons often in *January*.

The ninth Sort is the Jonquil, a Flower so well known as to need no Description; of this there is the great and small Jonquil with single Flowers, and the common Sort with double Flowers, which is most esteemed.

I shall first treat of the Method for raising of the fine Sorts of *Polyanthus Narcissus* from Seeds, which is the Way to obtain new Varieties.

The not practising this has occasioned our sending Abroad annually for great Quantities of Flower Roots, which have been kept up to a high Price, on Account of the great Demand for them in *England*; whereas if we were as industrious to propagate them as our Neighbours, we might soon vie with them, if not outdo them, in most Sorts of Flowers; as may be seen, by the vast Variety of Carnations, Auriculas, Ranunculas, &c. which have been produced from Seeds in *England*, and exceed most of those Kinds in any Part of *Europe*.

You must be very careful in saving your Seeds, to gather none but from such Flowers as have good Properties, and particularly from such only as have many Flowers upon a Stalk, that flower tall, and have beautiful Cups to their Flowers, from such you may expect to have good Flowers produced; but if you sow ordinary Seed, it is only putting yourself to Trouble and Expence to no Purpose, since from such Seeds there can be no Hopes of procuring any valuable Flowers.

Having provided yourself with good Seeds, you must procure either some shallow Cases or flat Pans, made on Purpose for the raising of Seedlings, which should have Holes in their Bottoms, to let the Moisture pass off; these must be filled with fresh light sandy Earth about the Beginning of *August* (this being the Season for sowing the Seeds of most bulbous rooted Flowers); the Earth in these must be leveled very even; then sow the Seeds thereon pretty thick, covering them over with fine sifted light Earth about half an Inch thick, and place the Cases or Pans in a Situation where they may have only the Morning Sun till about ten o'Clock, where they should remain until the Beginning of *October*, when they must be removed into a warmer Situation, placing them upon Bricks, that the Air may freely pass under the Cases, which will preserve them from being too moist.

They should also be exposed to the full Sun, but screened from the North and East Winds; and if the Frost should be severe they must be covered, otherwise there will be Danger of their being destroyed; in this Situation they may remain until the Beginning of *April*, by which Time the Plants will be up, when you must carefully clear them from Weeds; and if the Season should prove dry, they must be frequently watered: The Cases should also now be removed into their former shady Position, or shaded in the Middle of the Day, for the Heat of the Noon Day Sun will be too great for the young Plants.

The latter End of *June*, when the Leaves of the Plants are decayed, you should take off the upper Surface of the Earth in the Cases (which by that Time will have contracted a Mossiness, and, if suffered to remain, will greatly injure the young Roots), observing not to take it so deep as to touch the Roots; then sift some fresh light Earth over the Surface, about half an Inch thick, which will greatly strengthen the Roots; the same should also be repeated in *October*, when the Cases are moved again into the Sun.

During the Summer Season, if the Weather should prove very wet, and the Earth in the Case appear very moist, you must remove them into the Sun till the Earth be dry again; for if the Roots receive much Wet, du-

ring the Time they are unactive, it very often kills them; therefore you must never give them any Water after their Leaves are decayed, but only place them in the Shade, as was before directed.

Thus you should manage them the two first Seasons till their Leaves are decayed the second Summer after sowing, when you should carefully take up the Roots which may be done by sifting the Earth in the Cases through a fine Sieve, whereby the Roots will be separated from the Earth; then having prepared a good or two of good fresh light Earth, in Proportion to the Quantity of your Roots, you should plant them therein, at about three Inches Distance every Way, and about three Inches deep in the Ground.

These Beds should be raised above the Level of the Ground, in Proportion to the Moisture of the Soil, which if dry, three Inches will be enough; but if it be wet, they must be raised six or eight Inches high, and laid a little rounding, to shoot off the Wet.

If these Beds are made in *July*, which is the Time to transplant the Roots, the Weeds will soon appear very thick; therefore you should gently hoe the Surface of the Ground to destroy them, being very careful not to cut so deep as to touch any of the Roots, and this should be repeated as often as may be found necessary, by the Growth of the Weeds, observing always to do it in dry Weather, that they may be effectually destroyed; and toward the latter End of *October* after having entirely cleared the Beds from Weeds, you should sift a little rich light Earth over them, about half an Inch thick; the Goodness of which will be washed down to the Roots by the Winter's Rain, which will greatly encourage their shooting in the Spring.

If the Cold should be very severe in Winter, you should cover the Beds, either with old Tan or Sea Cow Ashes, or in want of these with Peas Haulm, or some such light Covering, to prevent the Frost from penetrating the Ground to the Roots, which might greatly injure them while they are so young.

In the Spring, when the Plants begin to appear above Ground, you must gently stir the Surface of the Ground, clearing it from Weeds, &c. in doing of which, you should be very careful not to injure the Plants; and if the Season should prove dry, you should now and then gently refresh them with Water, which will strengthen the Roots.

When their Leaves are decayed, you should clear the Beds from Weeds, and sift a little Earth over them (as was before directed) which must also be repeated in *October*, in like Manner; but the Roots should not remain longer in these Beds than two Years, by which Time they will have grown so large as to require more Room; therefore they should be taken up as soon as their Leaves are decayed, and planted into fresh Beds which should be dug deep, and a little very rotten Dung buried in the Bottom, for the Fibres of the Roots to strike into. Then the Roots should be planted at about three Inches Distance, and the same Depth in the Ground. In the Autumn, before the Frost comes on, if some rotten Tan is laid over the Beds, it will keep out the Frost, and greatly encourage the Roots; and if the Winter should prove severe, it will be proper to lay a greater Thickness of Tan over the Beds, and also in the Alleys, to keep out Frost, or to cover them over with Straw or Peas Haulm, otherwise they may be all destroyed by the Cold. In the Spring these Coverings should be removed, as soon as the Danger of hard Frosts is over, and the Beds must be kept clean from Weeds the following Summer: At *Michaelmas* they should have some fresh Earth laid over the Beds, and covered again with Tan; and so every Year continue till the Roots flower, which is generally in five Years from Seed, when you should mark all such as promise well, which should be taken up as soon as their Leaves decay, and planted at a greater Distance in new prepared Beds; but those which do not flower, or those you do not greatly esteem, should be permitted to remain in the same Bed; therefore, in taking up the Roots which you marked, you must be careful not to disturb the Roots of those left, and also to level the

again, and sift some fresh Earth over the Beds (before) to encourage the Roots; for it often happens in the Seedlings of these Flowers, that at their Time of blowing, their Flowers seldom appear so beautiful as they do the second Year; for which on none of them should be rejected until they have shed two or three Times, that so you may be assured of their Worth.

As having laid down Directions for the sowing and raising these Roots, until they are strong enough to stand, I shall proceed to give some Instructions for raising and managing the Roots afterwards, so as to make them produce large fair Flowers.

The Sorts of *Narcissus* which produce many Flowers upon a Stalk, should have a Situation defended from cold and strong Winds, otherwise they will be sub- ject to be injured by the Cold in Winter, and their Stems will fall down when in flower; for notwithstanding their Leaves are generally pretty strong, yet the Number of Flowers upon each renders their Heads weighty, especially after Rain, which lodges in the Flowers, and, if exposed to strong Winds, very often destroys their Beauty, if they are exposed thereto; so that a Border or Hedge, which is open to the South East, is the best Situation for these Flowers.

The Morning Sun rising upon them will dry off the Dew which had lodged upon them the preceding Night, and cause them to expand fairer than when they stand in a shady Situation; and if they are too much exposed to the Afternoon Sun, they will be hurried out of their Beauty very soon; and the strong Winds usually coming from the West and South-west, they will be exposed to the Fury of them, which is very injurious to them.

Having made Choice of a proper Situation, you must proceed to prepare the Earth necessary to plant them in; for if the natural Soil of the Place be very good or poor, it will be proper to make the Border of Earth, removing the former Soil away about three Inches deep. The best Earth for these Flowers is a fresh hazel Loam, mixed up with a little very rotten Dung: This should be well mixed together, and turned over, in order to sweeten it; then having removed away the old Earth to the fore-mentioned Place, you should put a Laying of rotten Dung or Tan, at the Bottom, about four or five Inches thick, upon which you must lay some of the prepared Earth about six or twenty Inches thick, making it exactly level when having marked out by Line the exact Distance at which the Roots are to be planted (which should not be less than six or eight Inches square), you must place the Roots accordingly, observing to set them at a proper Distance; then you must cover them over with the fore-mentioned Earth about eight Inches deep, being careful in doing of it, not to displace the Roots; when this is done, you must make the Surface of the Earth even, and make up the Side strait, which will look handsome.

The best Time for planting these Roots is in *August*, if they are kept too long out of the Ground, it will weaken their Flowers to be very weak. You should also observe the Nature of the Soil where they are planted, whether the Situation be wet or dry, according to which you should adapt the fresh Earth, and order the Soil; for if the Soil be very strong, and the Situation very wet, you should then make Choice of a light Earth, and raise the Beds six or eight Inches, or a Foot, above the Level of the Ground, otherwise the Roots will be subject to perishing by too much Wet; but if the Soil be dry and the Soil naturally light, you should raise the Earth to be a little stronger, and the Beds should not be raised above three Inches high; for if they are made too high, the Roots will suffer very much, if the Spring should prove dry, nor would the Flowers be near so fair. As also in very severe Winter those Beds which are raised much above the Level of the Ground, will be more exposed to the Cold than those which are lower, unless the Alleys are filled up with Tan or Litter.

During the Summer, the only Culture these Flowers

require is, to keep them free from Weeds; and when their Leaves are entirely decayed, they should be raked off, and the Beds made clean; but by no Means cut off their Leaves till they are quite decayed, as is by some practised, for that greatly weakens the Roots.

Towards the Middle of *October*, if the Weeds have grown upon the Beds, you should in a dry Day, gently hoe the Surface of the Ground to destroy them, observing to rake it over smooth again; and before the Frosts come on, the Beds should be covered over two Inches thick with rotten Tan, to keep out the Frost; after which they will require no farther Care till the Spring, when their Leaves will appear above Ground; at which Time you should gently stir the Surface of the Earth with a small Trowel, being very careful not to injure the Leaves of the Plants, and rake it smooth with your Hands, clearing off all Weeds, &c. which, if suffered to remain at that Season, will soon grow so fast, as to appear unsightly, and will exhaust the Nourishment from the Earth. With this Management these Roots will flower very strong, some of which will appear in *March*, and the others in *April*; which, if suffered to remain, will continue in Beauty a full Month, and are, at that Season, very great Ornaments to a Flower Garden.

After the Flowers are past and the Leaves decayed, you should stir the Surface of the Ground, to prevent the Weeds from growing; and if at the same Time you lay a little very rotten Dung over the Surface of the Beds, the Rain will wash down the Salts thereof, which will greatly encourage the Roots the succeeding Year.

During the Summer Season they will require no farther Care, but to keep them clear from Weeds till *October*, when the Surface of the Beds should be again stirred, raking off all Weeds, &c. and laying some good fresh Earth over the Beds about an Inch deep, which will make good the Loss sustained by Weeding, &c. and in the Spring, you must manage as was directed for the preceding Year.

These Roots should not be transplanted oftener than every third Year, if they are expected to flower strong and make a great Increase; because the first Year after removing, they never flower so strong as they do the second and third; nor will the Roots increase so fast, when they are often transplanted; but if you let them remain longer than three Years unremoved, the Number of Offsets which by that Time will be produced, will weaken the large Bulbs, and cause them to produce very weak Flowers; therefore, at the Time of transplanting them, all the small Offsets should be taken off, and planted in a Nursery Bed by themselves, but the large Bulbs may be planted again for flowering. If you plant them in the same Bed where they grew before, you must take out all the Earth two Feet deep, and fill it up again with fresh, in the Manner before directed, which will be equal to removing them into another Place: This is the constant Practice of the Gardeners in *Holland*, who have but little Room to change their Roots; therefore they every Year remove the Earth of their Beds and put in fresh, so that the same Place is constantly occupied by the like Flowers. But those People take up their Roots every Year, for as they cultivate them for Sale, the rounder their Roots are, the more valuable they will be: The Way to have them so is, to take their Offsets from them annually; for when the Roots are left two or three Years unremoved, the Offsets will have grown large, and these pressing against each other, will cause their Sides to be flattened; so that where the Roots are propagated for Sale, they should be annually taken up as soon as their Leaves decay; and the large Bulbs may be kept out of the Ground till the Middle or End of *October*, but the Offsets should be planted the Beginning of *September* or sooner, that they may get Strength, so as to become blowing Roots the following Year: But where they are designed for Ornament, they should not be removed oftener than every third Year, for then the Roots will be in large Bunches, and a Number of Stalks with Flowers coming from each Bunch, they will make a much better Appearance than where a single Stalk rises

from each Root, which will be the Case when the Roots are annually removed.

The common Sorts of Daffodil are generally planted in large Borders of the Pleasure Garden, where being intermixed with other bulbous rooted Flowers, they afford an agreeable Variety in their Seasons of flowering. These Roots are very hardy, and will thrive in almost any Soil or Situation, which renders them very proper for rural Gardens, where, being planted under the Shade of Trees, they will thrive for several Years without transplanting, and produce annually in the Spring, great Quantities of Flowers, which will make a good Appearance before the Trees come out in Leaf.

The Jonquils should be planted in Beds or Borders, separate from other Roots, because these require to be transplanted at least every Year, otherwise their Roots are apt to grow long and slender, and seldom flower well after; which is also the Case, if they are continued many Years in the same Soil; wherefore the Roots should be often removed from one Part of the Garden to another, or at least, the Earth should be often renewed, which is the most probable Method to preserve these Flowers in Perfection.

The Soil in which these Flowers succeed best, is an hazel Loam, neither too light nor over stiff; it must be fresh, and free from Roots of Trees or noxious Weeds, but should not be dunged; for it is very remarkable, that where the Ground is made rich, they seldom continue good very long, but are subject to shoot downwards, and form long slender Roots.

These Flowers are greatly esteemed by many People for their strong sweet Scent, though there be very few Ladies that can bear the Smell of them; so powerful is it, that many Times it overcomes their Spirits, especially if confined in a Room; for which Reason, they should never be planted too close to a Habitation, lest they become offensive; nor should the Flowers be placed in such Rooms, where Company is entertained.

NASTURTIIUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 213. Tab. 102. Lepidium. Lin. Gen. 718. Cress; in French, Cresson.*

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a four leaved Empalement. It has four Petals placed like a Cross, and six Awl-shaped Stamina, four of which are the same Length of the Empalement, and two are shorter, terminated by single Summits. In the Center is situated a Heart-shaped Germen, supporting one Style crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a Heart-shaped short Capsule, with acute Borders having two Cells, each containing one or two oval Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Tournefort's fifth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Cross-shaped Flower, whose Pointal turns to a short Fruit divided by an intermediate Partition. Dr. Linnaeus joins this Genus to the *Lepidium*, which is placed in the first Section of his fifteenth Class, which contains the Herbs whose Flowers have four long and two shorter Stamina, and the Seeds are included in a short Capsule.

The Species are,

1. NASTURTIIUM *foliis oblongis multifidis, caule erecto*. Cress with oblong Leaves ending in many Points, and an erect Stalk. This is the *Nasturtium hortense vulgatum*. C. B. P. 103. Common Garden Cress.

2. NASTURTIIUM *foliis radicalibus incis, caulibus oblongis integerrimis, caule erecto ramoso*. Cress with lower Leaves divided, but those on the Stalks oblong and entire, and an erect branching Stalk. This is the *Nasturtium hortense latifolium*. C. B. P. 103. Broad-leaved Garden Cress.

3. NASTURTIIUM *foliis pinnatifidis, caulibus procumbentibus*. Cress with Leaves ending in many Points, and trailing Stalks. This is the *Coronopus ruellii sive Nasturtium verrucosum*. J. B. 2. 919. Swines Cress.

There are some other Species of this Genus, but as they are seldom cultivated in Gardens, so I shall not enumerate them here.

The common Cress is a Plant so well known, as to need no Description; there is a Variety of this, whose

lower Leaves are much curled on their Edges; the formerly cultivated in greater Plenty than at present. Whether this is a distinct Species, or only a Variety cannot determine, though for some Years I found it retained its Difference.

The broad leaved Sort, I think, is a distinct Species. The lower Leaves are very broad, and cut into three or five Lobes. The Stalks rise much higher, and bear out more than those of the common Sort, and the Branches grow more upright; this was formerly cultivated than at present.

The first Sort is commonly cultivated in Gardens as a Salad Herb, and is chiefly esteemed in the Winter and Spring, it being one of the warm Kind. In the Winter Season, it must be sown upon a gentle Bed, and covered with either Mats or Glasses, to serve it from great Rains or Frost, both which are equally destructive at that Season: In the Spring it may be sown in warm Borders, where, if it be defended from cold Winds, it will thrive very well; but if you continue it in Summer, you must sow it upon cold Borders, and repeat sowing every third Day, otherwise it will be too large for Use, for at that Season it grows very fast.

The curled Sort is preserved in some Gardens for curiosity Sake, and to garnish Dishes, but the common Sort is equally as good for Use. This should be sown somewhat thinner than the common Sort, and when the Plants come up, they should be drawn out, so as to leave the remaining ones half an Inch asunder, so that by they will have Room to expand their Leaves.

In order to preserve the Variety with curled Leaves distinct, you must carefully separate all such Plants which appear inclined to degenerate from their Kinds, and sow only such as have their Leaves very much curled. In sowing very careful not to intermix them together. When the Seeds are ripe the Plants should be drawn up and spread upon a Cloth two or three Days to dry, after which the Seeds should be beaten out, and preserved in a dry Place for Use.

NASTURTIIUM INDICUM. See Tropaeolum.

NATURAL is belonging to, or proceeding from, Nature.

NATURE is a Term variously used; and Mr. Locke in a Treatise of *The vulgarly received Notion of Nature* gives us eight principal ones.

1. Nature is used for the System of the World, the Machine of the Universe, or the Assemblage of all created Beings.

In this Sense we say, the *Author of Nature*, meaning God; and speaking of the *Sun*, call him the *Father of Nature*, because he warms the Earth, and makes it fruitful; and the *Eye of Nature*, because he illuminates the Universe; and of a Phoenix, a Unicorn, a Centaur, a Satyr, that there are no such Things in Nature.

2. Nature, in a more confined Sense, comprehends the several Kinds of Beings, created and uncreated, corporeal and spiritual: Thus we say, *Human Nature* for all Men who possess the same rational Souls; *Natural Nature*; *Divine Nature*.

3. Nature, in a still more restrained Sense, signifies the Essence of a Thing, or that Attribute that constitutes a Thing what it is; as, It is the *Nature* of the Sun to shine, &c.

4. Nature is particularly used for the established Order and Course of material Things, the Series of second Causes, or the Laws that God has imposed upon the Motions impressed by him. In this Sense we say, The Day and Night, by *Nature*, succeed one another; Physick is the Study of *Nature*; Respiration is the *Nature* necessary to Life.

5. Nature is also used to signify an Aggregate of Powers, which belong to any Body, especially a Soul. Thus we say, *Nature* is strong, *Nature* is weak, *Nature* is spent, &c.

6. Nature is also more strictly used for the Agency of Providence, the Principle of all Things, or the

al Being which is diffused throughout the Creation, and moves and acts in all Bodies, and gives them certain Properties, and procures certain Effects. In this sense, *Nature* signifies the Qualities or Virtues that God has given to his Creatures, Animal, Vegetable, &c. In speaking of the Action of *Nature*, no more is to be understood, but that *Bodies act on one another* in a manner agreeable to the general Laws of Motion which the Creator has established.

NEBULOSE, or NEBULOUS, signifies cloudy, misty, foggy, hazy.

NECTARINE [properly so called of *Nectar*, the sacred Drink of the Gods], Nectarine.

This Fruit should have been placed under the Article *Peaches*, to which it properly belongs, differing from them in nothing more than in having a smooth Rind, and the Flesh being firmer. These the *French* distinguish by the Name of *Brugnon*, as they do those *Peaches* which adhere to the Stone, by the Name of *peches*, retaining the Name of *Pêche* to only such as part from the Stone; but since the Writers in Gardening have distinguished this Fruit by the Name of *Nectarine* from the *Peaches*, so I shall follow their Example, lest by endeavouring to rectify their Mistakes, I should render myself less intelligible to the Reader. I shall therefore mention the several Varieties of this Fruit, which have come to my Knowledge:

1. *Fairchild's* Early Nectarine. This is one of the earliest ripe Nectarines we have; it is a small round Fruit, about the Size of the Nutmeg Peach, of a beautiful red Colour, and well flavoured; it ripens the End of July.

2. *Elruge* Nectarine: The Tree has sawed Leaves; the Flowers are small; it is a middle sized Fruit, of a dark red or purple Colour next the Sun, but of a pale yellow or greenish Colour towards the Wall; it parts from the Stone, and has a soft melting Juice: This ripens in the Beginning of August.

3. *Newington* Nectarine: The Tree has sawed Leaves; the Flowers are large and open; it is a fair large Fruit (when planted on a good Soil), of a beautiful red Colour next the Sun, but of a bright yellow towards the Wall; it has an excellent rich Juice; the Pulp adheres closely to the Stone, where it is of a deep red Colour: This ripens the latter End of August, and is the best flavoured of all the Sorts.

4. *Scarlet* Nectarine is somewhat less than the last, of a fine red or scarlet Colour next the Sun, but loses itself into a paler red towards the Wall: This ripens in the End of August.

5. *Brugnon* or *Italian* Nectarine has smooth Leaves; the Flowers are small; it is a fair large Fruit, of a deep red Colour next the Sun, but of a soft yellow towards the Wall; the Pulp is firm, of a rich Flavour, and adheres closely to the Stone, where it is very red: This ripens in the End of August.

6. *Roman* Red Nectarine has smooth Leaves, and large Flowers; it is a large fair Fruit, of a deep red or purple Colour towards the Sun, but has a yellowish tinge next the Wall; the Flesh is firm, of an excellent Flavour, closely adhering to the Stone where it is very red: This ripens in the End of August.

7. *Murry* Nectarine is a middle sized Fruit, of a directed red Colour on the Side next the Sun, but of a yellowish green towards the Wall, the Pulp is tolerably well flavoured: This ripens the Beginning of September.

8. *Golden* Nectarine is a fair handsome Fruit, of a bright red Colour next the Sun, but of a bright yellow towards the Wall; the Pulp is very yellow, of a rich Flavour, and closely adheres to the Stone, where it is of a bright red Colour: This ripens the Middle of September.

9. *Temple's* Nectarine is a middle sized Fruit, of a bright red Colour next the Sun, but of a yellowish green towards the Wall; the Pulp is melting, of a white Colour towards the Stone, from which it parts, and has a very poignant Flavour; this ripens the End of September.

10. *Peterborough*, or late green Nectarine, is a mid-

dle sized Fruit, of a pale green Colour on the Outside next the Sun, but of a whitish green towards the Wall; the Flesh is firm, and, in a good Season, well flavoured; this ripens the Middle of October.

There are some Persons who pretend to have more Sorts than I have here set down, but I much doubt whether they are different from those here mentioned, there being so near a Resemblance between the Fruits of this Kind, that it requires a very close Attention to distinguish them well, especially if the Trees grow in different Soils and Aspects, which many Times alters the same Fruit so much, as hardly to be distinguished by Persons who are very conversant with them; therefore, in order to be thoroughly acquainted with their Differences, it is necessary to consider the Shape and Size of their Leaves, the Size of their Flowers, their Manner of Shooting, &c. which is many Times very helpful in knowing of these Fruits.

The Culture of this Fruit differing in nothing from that of the Peach, I shall forbear mentioning any Thing on that Head in this Place, to avoid Repetition, but refer the Reader to the Article *Persica*, where there is an ample Account of their Planting, Pruning, &c.

NEMORAL signifies belonging to a Wood or Grove.

NEPETA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 629. *Cataria*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 202. *Tab.* 95. Catmint, or Nep; in *French*, *Herbes aux Chats*.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is tubulous and cylindrical, indented into five acute Parts at the Top. The Flower is of the Lip Kind, with one Petal, having an incurved cylindrical Tube, gaping at the Top. The upper Lip is erect, roundish, and indented at the Point. The under Lip is large, concave, entire, and sawed on the Edge. It hath four Awl-shaped Stamina, situated under the upper Lip, two of which are shorter than the other, terminated by incumbent Summits. In the Bottom of the Tube is situated the quadrifid Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a bifid acute Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to four oval Seeds, sitting in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fourteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have two longer and two shorter Stamina, and are succeeded by naked Seeds. *Tournefort* places in the second Section of his fourth Class, which contains the Herbs with a Lip Flower of one Petal, whose upper Lip is hollowed like a Spoon.

The Species are,

1. *NEPETA floribus spicatis, verticillis subpedicellatis, foliis petiolatis cordatis dentato-serratis*. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 570. Catmint with spiked Flowers, whose Whorls have very short Foot Stalks, and Heart-shaped Leaves growing on Foot Stalks, which are indented like the Teeth of a Saw. This is the *Cataria major vulgaris*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 202. Common greater Catmint.

2. *NEPETA floribus spicatis, spicis interruptis, verticillis pedicellatis, foliis subcordatis serratis petiolatis*. Catmint with Spikes of Flowers, which are interrupted, Whorls standing on Foot Stalks, and sawed Leaves, which have Foot Stalks, and are almost Heart-shaped. This is the *Cataria minor vulgaris*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 202. Smaller common Catmint.

3. *NEPETA floribus spicatis, verticillis subsessilibus, foliis cordato-oblongis serratis sessilibus*. Catmint with spiked Flowers, whose Whorls grow almost close to the Stalks, and oblong, sawed, Heart-shaped Leaves, sitting close. This is the *Cataria angustifolia major*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 202. Greater narrow-leaved Catmint.

4. *NEPETA foliis linearibus, profundè dentatis, inferioribus petiolatis, supernè sessilibus, verticillis pedicellatis longioribus*. Catmint with linear Leaves, which are deeply indented, the lower ones standing upon Foot Stalks, the upper ones sitting close, and Whorls of Flowers standing upon very long Foot Stalks. This is the *Cataria angustifolia minor*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 202. Smaller narrow-leaved Catmint.

5. *NEPETA floribus paniculatis, foliis oblongo-cordatis acutis serratis sessilibus.* Catmint with paniced Flowers, and oblong, Heart-shaped, acute, sawed Leaves, sitting close to the Stalks. This is the *Cataria quæ nepeta minor, folio melissæ Turcicæ.* Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. 174. Smaller Catmint with a Turkey Balm Leaf.

6. *NEPETA floribus sessilibus verticillato-spicatis, bracteis lanceolatis longitudine calycis, foliis petiolatis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 571. Catmint whose Flowers grow in whorled Spikes, sitting close to the Stalk, and having Spear-shaped Bractææ the Length of the Empalement, with Leaves growing upon Foot Stalks. This is the *Cataria minor Alpina.* Tourn. Inst. R. H. 202. Smaller Alpine Catmint.

7. *NEPETA verticillis pedunculatis corymbosis, foliis petiolatis cordato-oblongis dentatis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 570. Catmint with roundish Whorls standing upon Foot Stalks, and oblong, Heart-shaped, indented Leaves. This is the *Cataria Hispanica, betonica folio angustiore flore cæruleo.* Tourn. Inst. R. H. 202. Spanish Catmint with a narrow Betony Leaf, and a blue Flower.

8. *NEPETA floribus spicatis sessilibus, bracteis ovatis coloratis, verticilla excipientibus, foliis sessilibus.* Hort. Cliff. 311. Catmint with spiked Flowers sitting close to the Stalks, oval coloured Bractæa receiving the Whorls, and Leaves sitting close to the Stalks. This is the *Cataria Hispanica, supina, betonica folio, tuberosâ radice.* Tourn. Inst. R. H. 202. Spanish Catmint with a declining Stalk, a Betony Leaf, and a tuberous Root.

9. *NEPETA floribus sessilibus verticillato-spicatis, verticillis tomento obvolutis.* Hort. Cliff. 311. Catmint with Flowers growing in whorled Spikes, and sitting close to the Stalk, and the Whorls covered with Down. This is the *Horminum spicatum lavendulæ flore & odore.* Boec. Plant. Sic. 48. Tab. 25. Spiked Clary with a Lavender Smell and Flower.

10. *NEPETA foliis lanceolatis, capitulis terminalibus, staminibus flore longioribus.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 571. Catmint with Spear-shaped Leaves, Stalks terminated by Flowers growing in Heads, and Stamina longer than the Flower. This is the *Clinopodium amaraci folio, floribus albis.* Pluk. Alm. 110. Field Basil with a Marjoram Leaf, and a white Flower.

11. *NEPETA floribus spicatis, verticillis crassioribus, foliis cordatis obtusè dentatis petiolatis.* Catmint with spiked Flowers, whose Whorls are very thick, and Heart-shaped Leaves, which are obtusely indented, and stand upon Foot Stalks. This is the *Cataria Orientalis, teucrii folio, lavendulæ odore, verticillis florum crassissimis.* Tourn. Cor. Inst. 13. Eastern Catmint with a Tree Germander Leaf, smelling like Lavender, and very thick Whorls to the Flowers.

12. *NEPETA floribus verticillatis, bracteis ovatis birsutis, foliis cordato-ovatis crenatis, caule procumbente.* Catmint with whorled Flowers, having oval hairy Bractææ, oval Heart-shaped Leaves, which are crenated, and a trailing Stalk.

The first Sort is the common Nep, or Catmint, which grows naturally on the Side of Banks and Hedges, in many Parts of England; this has a perennial Root, from which arise many branching Stalks, which are four-cornered, about two Feet high, garnished at each Joint by two Heart-shaped Leaves, standing opposite, upon pretty long Foot Stalks; they are sawed on their Edges, and are hoary on their under Side. The Flowers grow in Spikes at the Top of the Stalks, and below the Spikes are two or three Whorls of Flowers, which have very short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are white, and have two Lips; the upper Lip stands erect, and the lower is a little reflexed, and indented at the Point; these are each succeeded by four oval black Seeds, which ripen in the Empalement.

The whole Plant has a strong Scent between Mint and Penny Royal, it is called Catmint, because the Cats are very fond of it, especially when it is withered, for then they will roll themselves on it, and tare it to Pieces, chewing it in their Mouths with great Pleasure. Mr. Ray mentions his having transplanted some of the Plants of this Sort, from the Fields, into his Garden, which were soon destroyed by the Cats, but the Plants

which came up from Seeds in his Garden escaped, which verifies the old Proverb, viz. *If you set it the Cats will eat it, if you sow it the Cats will not know it.* I have frequently made Trial of this, and have always found it true; for I have transplanted one of the Plants from another Part of the Garden, within two Feet of some Plants which came up from Seeds, the latter has remained unhurt, when the former has been torn to Pieces, and destroyed by the Cats; but I have always observed, where there is a large Quantity of the Herbs growing together, they will not meddle with it. The flowers in June and July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. It is used in Medicine.

The second Sort grows naturally in Italy, and in the South of France; the Stalks of this are slenderer, the Joints farther asunder, the Leaves are narrower, and the whole Plant whiter than the first. The Spikes of Flowers are divided into Whorls; the lower of them are two Inches apart, others are an Inch, and the upper half an Inch, and these Differences are permanent, for I have always found the Seeds produce the same Kind.

The Stalks of the third Sort do not branch so much as either of the former; they are slenderer, and the Joints farther asunder; the Leaves are small, narrow, and almost Heart-shaped, sawed on their Edges, hoary, and stand upon short Foot Stalks. The Spikes of Flowers are more broken, or interrupted than those of the second, and the Whorls stand upon Foot Stalks. It grows naturally in Italy.

The fourth Sort hath slender Stalks, which branch out near the Ground. The Joints are far asunder; the Leaves are very narrow, and deeply sawed on their Edges; those on the lower Part of the Stalk, have Foot Stalks an Inch long, but the upper Leaves sit close to the Stalks. The Whorls of Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk, those on the lower Part have long Foot Stalks, but these shorten upward, and the Stalks are terminated by close Whorls.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in Sicily; this rises with a strong four cornered Stalk, near three Feet high, the lower Joints are four or five Inches asunder. The Leaves are long, narrow, and Heart-shaped, deeply sawed on their Edges, and set pretty close to the Stalk. The Flowers grow in Panicles along the Stalks, and are of a pale purplish Colour. It flowers about the same Time with the other Sorts.

The sixth Sort grows naturally upon the Alps; the Stalks of this seldom rise more than a Foot and a Half high, sending out very few Branches. The Whorls of Flowers, which form the Spike, are distant from each other, and set close to the Stalk. The Leaves are short, oval, Heart-shaped, and stand upon Foot Stalks; the Plant is hoary, and strong scented.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in Spain; the Stalks of this rise about two Feet high, and have a few slender Branches coming out from their Sides. The Leaves are Heart-shaped, and indented on their Edges. The Flowers grow in roundish Whorls, upon Foot Stalks, and are blue; there is also a Variety of this with white Flowers.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in Portugal; it has a thick knobbed Root, from which comes out one or two Stalks, which often decline to the Ground, they are about two Feet and a Half long, and send out two Side Branches, opposite. The Leaves are oblong, crenated on their Edges, and sit close to the Stalk, and are of a deep green. The upper Part of the Stalk for more than a Foot in Length, is garnished with Whorls of Flowers, the lower being two Inches asunder, but are nearer all the Way upward; these sit very close to the Stalks, and are guarded by oval, small, coloured Leaves, or Bractææ. The Flowers are blue, and shaped like those of the other Species; there is one of this Sort with an erect Stalk, which is the only Difference between them.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in Sicily. The Stalks of this grow about two Feet high; the Branches come out toward the Bottom; they are Heart-shaped, obtuse, and but little indented, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks.

ks. The Stalks are terminated by long Spikes of whorled Flowers, which are separated, and sit close to the Stalk; these are wrapped in a hoary Down. The Flowers are white, and appear in July.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in *North America*; it hath a perennial Root, from which arise several four-cornered Stalks, two Feet high, which are garnished with hairy Leaves, somewhat like those of Marjoram, and are larger. The Flowers grow in Whorls round the Stalks, and also at the Extremity of the Stalk, in a large dish Whorl, or Head; they are of a pale Flesh Colour, and their Stamina is longer than the Petal. It flowers in July.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally in the *Levant*, whence the Seeds were sent to *Paris*, by Dr. Tournefort. The Stalks of this are strong, and rise near two Feet high. The Leaves are Heart-shaped, and have blunt Indentures on their Edges, standing upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers grow in whorled Spikes at the Top of the Stalks; the Whorls are very thick, and sit close together, terminating in an obtuse Point. The Flowers are of a pale Flesh Colour; the whole Plant is hoary, and has a strong Scent.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally among the Rocks in *India*, where it is used as Water Germander by the Inhabitants; this hath four-cornered Stalks a Foot long, which trail upon the Ground, sending out some slender Branches from the Side. The Leaves are very like those of the round leaved *Mentastrium*, sitting close to the Stalk. The Flowers grow in thick roundish Whorls, which sit close to the Stalk, and are surrounded by oval Leaves, or Bractea. The Flowers are white, and peep out of their Empalements. The Roots of this Sort seldom continue longer than two Years, but the Seeds ripen well, so if they are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up the following Spring.

All the Sorts are very hardy, so are not injured by Frost; they are easily propagated by Seeds, for if they are permitted to fall, the Plants will rise without Trouble, or if the Seeds are sown, either in the Spring, or in Autumn, the Plants will come up, and require no other Care, but to thin them where they are too close, and to keep them clean from Weeds. If these Plants are sown in a poor dry Soil, they will not grow too rank, and will continue much longer, and appear handsomer than in rich Ground, where they grow too luxuriant, and have not so strong a Scent.

NERIUM. Lin. Gen. Plant. 262. *Nerion*. Tourn. R. H. 604. Tab. 374. The Oleander, or Rose Bay, in French, *Laurier Rose*.

The Characters are,
The Empalement of the Flower is permanent, and cut into five acute Segments. The Flower has one Funnel-shaped Petal. The Tube is cylindrical; the Border is large, and cut into five broad obtuse Segments, which are oblique. At the End of the Tube is a Nectarium terminating the Tube, which is torn into five hairy Segments. It hath five short Awl-shaped Stamens within the Tube, with Arrow-pointed Summits joining the Tube, terminated by a long Thread. It hath an oblong Germen, which is bifid, with scarce any Style, crowned by five Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to two long, acute-pointed Pods, filled with oblong Seeds, lying one next to the other like the Scales of Fish, and crowned with a long Thread.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth Section of Tournefort's twentieth Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs, with a Flower of one Petal, whose Pointal is a siliquous Fruit. Dr. Linnaeus ranges it in the fifth Section of his fifth Class, which contains those whose Flowers have five Stamina, and one Style.

The Species are,
NERIUM foliis linearilanceolatis rigidis saepius teretibus. Oleander, or Rose Bay, with linear Spear-shaped rigid Leaves, which are erect, and often placed in threes round the Stalk. This is the *Nerion floribus rubentibus*. C. B. P. 464. Oleander with red Flowers.
NERIUM foliis linearibus rigidis. Oleander, or Rose Bay, with linear rigid Leaves. This is the *Nerium Indicum angustifolium, floribus odoratis simplicibus*. H. L.

Narrow-leaved *Indian* Rose Bay, with single sweet-scented Flowers.

3. *NERIUM foliis lanceolatis longioribus, flaccidis*. Rose Bay with longer Spear-shaped flaccid Leaves. This is the *Nerium Indicum latifolium, floribus odoratis plenis*. H. L. Broad-leaved *Indian* Rose Bay with double sweet Flowers, commonly called, The double Oleander.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Greece*, and in several Parts near the *Mediterranean* Sea, generally by the Sides of Rivers and Brooks; there are two Varieties of this, one with white, the other with red Flowers, but seem to have no other Difference, so may properly be placed together as one Species, though that with white Flowers is rarely found growing wild in any Place, but the Island of *Crete*.

This rises with several Stalks, to the Height of eight or ten Feet. The Branches come out by Threes, round the principal Stalks; these have a smooth Bark, which in the red flowering is of a purplish Colour, but the white Sort hath a light green Bark. The Leaves for the most part stand by Threes round the Stalks, upon very short Foot Stalks, and point upward; they are about three Inches long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad in the Middle, of a dark green, very stiff, and end in acute Points. The Flowers come out at the End of the Branches, in large loose Bunches, which are in one of a bright purple, or crimson Colour, and in the other they are of a dirty white; they have short Tubes, and spread open at the Top, where they are deeply cut into five obtuse Segments, which are twisted at Bottom, so are oblique to the Tube. At the Mouth of the Tube, the torn capillary Nectarium is situated, and within the Tube are the five Stamina, with the Germen at Bottom, which afterward turns to a brown taper double Pod, about four Inches long, which opens longitudinally on one Side, and is filled with oblong Seeds, crowned with long hairy Down, lying over each other like the Scales of Fish. This Plant flowers in July and August, and in warm Seasons they are succeeded by Pods, but the Seeds seldom ripen well here.

When the Summers are warm and dry, these Plants make a fine Appearance, for then they open and flower in great Plenty; but, in cold moist Seasons, the Flowers often decay without expanding, and the Sort with white Flowers, is more tender than the red, so that unless the Weather is warm and dry, at the Time the Flowers appear, they rot, and make no Figure, unless they are placed under Glasses to screen them.

The second Sort grows naturally in *India*; this rises with shrubby Stalks, six or seven Feet high, which are covered with a brown Bark, and are garnished with stiff Leaves, from three to four Inches long, and not more than a Quarter of an Inch broad; they are of a light green, and their Edges are reflexed; these are placed sometimes by Pairs opposite, at others they are alternate, and sometimes by Threes round the Branches. The Flowers are produced in loose Bunches at the End of the Branches; they are of a pale red, and have an agreeable musky Scent. It flowers at the same Time with the former, but these Flowers seldom open here in the open Air, so that unless the Plants are placed in an airy Glass Case, where they are defended from Wet and Cold, they will not flower.

The third Sort grows naturally in both *Indies*; this Plant was first introduced to the *British* Islands, in *America*, from the *Spanish* Main, and is called by the Inhabitants of those Islands *South Sea* Rose; the Beauty and Sweetness of its Flowers engaged the Inhabitants of the Islands to cultivate the Plants, so that in many Places they were planted to form Hedges; but the Cattle browsing upon them, when there was Scarcity of Food, were many of them killed, which has occasioned their being destroyed in all Places exposed to Cattle, so that now they are only preserved in Gardens, where they make a fine Appearance great Part of the Year, for in those warm Countries, they are seldom destitute of Flowers; this has been by some Persons, who have only a superficial Knowledge of Plants, thought only a Variety of the common Sort, but those who have

cultivated both, know better; for the first will live through the Winter in a warm Situation, but this is too tender to thrive in *England*, unless preserved in a warm Green-house; nor will the Plants flower without the Assistance of a Glass Case in Summer. The third Sort was not known here till the Beginning of last Century, being a Stranger in *Europe*, but the former has been in the *English* Gardens near two Centuries: Nor has the Seeds of the first ever produced Plants of the third Sort, though it has been positively asserted by Persons of no Skill.

The Leaves of this Sort are six Inches long, and one Inch broad in the Middle, of a much thinner Texture than those of the first, and their Ends are generally reflexed; they are of a light green, and irregularly placed on the Branches; sometimes they are by Pairs, at others alternate, and sometimes by Threes round the Branches. The Flowers are produced in very large Bunches at the End of the Branches, standing upon long Foot Stalks; they have three or four Series of Petals within each other, so are more or less double. The Flowers are much larger than those of the common Sort, and smell like the Flowers of Hawthorn. The plain Flowers are of a soft red, or Peach Colour; but in most they are beautifully variegated with a deeper red, and make a fine Appearance. Their usual Time of flowering is in *July* and *August*, but if they are placed in a warm Stove, they will continue to *Michaelmas*. As the Flowers of this are double, they are not succeeded by Seeds, and at present we are unacquainted with the single flowering of this Kind, for the second is undoubtedly a distinct Species.

All the Species of the Rose Bay, are supposed to have a poisonous Quality; the young Branches, when cut, or broken, have a milky Sap, or Juice, and the larger Branches, when burnt, emit a very disagreeable Odour, so there is great Reason to believe the Plants have some noxious Quality; but this Genus of Plants has been confounded by many of the Writers on Botany, with the *Chamærhododendros* of *Tournefort*, and many of the noxious Qualities with which the latter abounds, have been applied to the *Nerium*, but particularly that of the Honey, about *Trebisond*, which is reckoned very unwholesome, which has been supposed to be occasioned by the Bees sucking it from the Flowers of the *Nerium*, whereas it is from the Flowers of the *Chamærhododendros*, as *Tournefort* has fully informed us; but the Affinity of their Names in the Greek Language, has occasioned these two Plants to be often confounded.

These Plants are generally propagated by Layers in this Country, for although they will sometimes take Root from Cuttings, yet that being an uncertain Method, the other is generally pursued; and as the Plants are very apt to produce Suckers, or Shoots from their Roots, those are best adapted for laying, for the old Branches will not put out Roots; when these are laid down, they should be slit at a Joint, in the same Manner as is practised in laying of Carnations, which will greatly facilitate their taking Root; if these Branches are laid down in Autumn, and are properly supplied with Water, they will have taken Root by that Time Twelvemonth, when they should be carefully raised up with a Trowel, and if they have taken good Root, they should be cut off from the old Plant, and each planted in a separate small Pot, filled with soft loamy Earth; those of the common Sort will require no other Care, but to be placed in a shady Situation, and gently watered as the Season may require, till they have taken new Root; but the two other Species should be plunged into a very moderate hot Bed, to forward their taking Root, observing to shade them from the Sun in the Heat of the Day; after the common Sort has taken new Root, the Plants may be placed in a sheltered Situation with other hardy Exoticks, where they may remain till the End of *October*, when they should either be removed into the Green-house, or placed under a hot Bed Frame, where they may be protected from Frost in Winter, but enjoy the free Air at all Times, when the Weather is mild.

This Sort is so hardy as to live abroad in milders, if planted in a warm Situation, but as they are liable to be destroyed in severe Frost, the best Way to keep the Plants in Pots, or if they are very large in Tubs, that they may be sheltered in Winter, and in the Summer removed abroad, placing them in a very sheltered Situation. In the Winter they may be planted with Myrtles, and other of the hardier Kinds of exotick Plants, in a Place where they may have as much Air as possible, in mild Weather, but screened from severe Frost; for if these are kept too warm in Winter they will not flower strong, and when the Air is excluded from them, the Ends of their Shoots will come mouldy, so that the hardier they are treated, provided they are not exposed to hard Frosts, the better they will thrive.

The other two Sorts require a different Treatment, otherwise they will not make any Appearance; therefore the young Plants when they have taken new Root should be gradually inured to bear the open Air, which they should be removed in *July*, where they may remain till *October*, provided the Weather continues mild; but during this Time, they should be placed in a sheltered Situation; and upon the first Approach of Frost, they should be removed into Shelter, for if their Leaves are injured by Frost, they will change to a yellow, and will not recover their usual Colour till the following Autumn. These Sorts may be preserved in a good Green-house through the Winter, and the Plants will be stronger than those which are more tenderly treated; but in *May*, when the Flower Buds begin to appear, the Plants should be placed in an open Glass Case, where they may be defended from the inclemency of the Weather; but when it is warm Weather, the Air should at all Times be admitted to them in Plenty. With this Management the Flowers will expand, and continue long in Beauty; and during this Time, there are few Plants which are equal to them either to the Eye or Nose, for their Scent is very strong, that of the Flowers of the White Thorn; and the Bunches of Flowers will be very large, if the Plants are strong.

NERVES are long tough Strings, which run across, or Lengthways, in the Leaves of Plants.

NICOTIANA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 117. Tab. Lin. Gen. Plant. 220.* [This Plant takes its Name from *James Nicotius*, Counsellor to *Francis II.* King of *France*, who in the Year 1560, being Ambassador to the Court of *Portugal*, bought the Seeds of this Plant of a *Dr. Man*, who brought them from *America*, and sent them to *Queen Catharine de Medicis* in *France*; where, being sown, they produced Seeds: The *Indian* Inhabitants call it *Tabac*, because it grew in an Island called *Tobago*. The lesser Sort is by some called *Hyoscyamus*, because it agrees in some of its Characters with this Plant; it is also called *Priapeia*.] Tobacco *French, Nicotiane ou Tabac.*

The Characters are,

The Emplacement of the Flower is permanent, of one Leaf, cut into five acute Segments. The Flower has a Funnel-shaped Petal, with a long Tube spread open at the Brim, and ending in five acute Points. It hath five unequal shaped Stamina which are the Length of the Tube, and are inclined and terminated by oblong Summits, and an ovary Germen supporting a slender Style, crowned by an indurated Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to an oval Capsule with a Furrow on each Side, having two Cells which are separated at the Top, and are filled with rough Seeds fastened to the Partition.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Tournefort's* second Class, which includes the Plants with a Funnel-shaped Flower of one Leaf, whose Pistil turns to a Fruit. *Dr. Linnæus* places it in the first Division of his fifth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

I. NICOTIANA foliis ovato-lanceolatis rugosis, simplicibus. Tobacco with oval, Spear-shaped

gh Leaves, which half embrace the Stalks. This is the *Hyoscyamus Peruvianus*. Ger. 357. Tobacco or Henbane of Peru.

2. *NICOTIANA foliis lanceolatis sessilibus*. Tobacco with Spear-shaped Leaves sitting close to the Stalks. This is the *Nicotiana major latifolia*. C. B. P. 169. Greater broad leaved Tobacco.

3. *NICOTIANA foliis lanceolatis acutis, sessilibus, calycibus acutis, tubo floris longissimo*. Plat. 185. Tobacco with acute, Spear-shaped Leaves sitting close to the Stalks, sharp-pointed Empalements, and a very long Tube to the Flower. This is the *Nicotiana major angustifolia*. C. B. P. 170. Greater narrow leaved Tobacco.

4. *NICOTIANA foliis lineari-lanceolatis acuminatis semplexicaulibus, caule fruticoso*. Tobacco with linear, Spear-shaped, acute-pointed Leaves, half embracing the Stalks, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Nicotiana major angustifolia*. Juss. Narrowest leaved Tobacco.

5. *NICOTIANA foliis ovatis acuminatis semiamplexilibus, capsulis ovatis obtusis*. Tobacco with oval, acute-pointed Leaves, half embracing the Stalk, and short obtuse Seed Vessels. This is the *Nicotiana major folia, floribus albis, vasculo brevi*. Martyn. Dec. 5. Greater broad leaved Tobacco with white Flowers, and short Seed Vessel.

6. *NICOTIANA foliis ovato-lanceolatis sessilibus, caule fruticoso perenni*. Tobacco with oval, Spear-shaped Leaves sitting close to the Stalks, and a shrubby perennial Stalk.

7. *NICOTIANA foliis ovatis*. Hort. Cliff. 56. Tobacco with oval Leaves. This is the *Nicotiana minor*. C. B. P. 170. Smaller Tobacco, commonly called Dwarf Tobacco.

8. *NICOTIANA foliis ovatis rugosis petiolatis*. Tobacco with oval, rough Leaves, having Foot Stalks. This is the *Nicotiana minor, foliis rugosioribus amplioribus*. Vaill. Smaller Tobacco with larger and rougher Leaves.

9. *NICOTIANA foliis cordatis, floribus paniculatis, tubulosis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 180. Tobacco with Heart-shaped Leaves, paniculated Flowers, and Club-shaped Tubes. This is the *Nicotiana minor, folio cordiformi, floris praelongis*. Feuill. Obs. 1. p. 717. Tab. 10. Smaller Tobacco with a Heart-shaped Leaf, and a very long Tube to the Flower.

10. *NICOTIANA foliis cordatis, corollis racemosis submentibus, calycibus inaequalibus*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 181. Tobacco with Heart-shaped Leaves, branching ringent Flowers, and unequal Empalements.

11. *NICOTIANA foliis ovato-lanceolatis obtusis rugosis, capsulis brevissimis*. Plat. 185. Tobacco with oval, Spear-shaped, obtuse, rough Leaves, and a very short Tube to the Flower. This is the *Nicotiana humilis, primulae folio*. Houst. Mss. Dwarf Tobacco with a Primrose leaf.

The first Sort is the most common Tobacco which is in England, and which has been generally taken for the broad leaved Tobacco of Caspar Bauhin, and others, but is greatly different from it. The Leaves of this Sort are more than a Foot and a Half long, and Foot broad, the Surface very rough and glutinous: When these Plants are in a rich moist Soil, they grow more than ten Feet high, the Base of the Leaves half embrace the Stalks; the upper Part of the Stalk divides into smaller Branches, which are terminated by loose Bunches of Flowers standing erect; they have pretty long Tubes, and are of a pale purplish Colour. It flowers in July and August, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn. This is the Sort of Tobacco which is commonly brought to the Markets in Pots to adorn Shops and Balconies of London, and by some is called *Droonoko* Tobacco.

The second Sort is the broad leaved Tobacco of Caspar Bauhin; the Stalks of this seldom rise more than four or six Feet high, and divide into more Branches than the first. The Leaves are about ten Inches long and three and a Half broad, smooth, and end in acute Points, sitting close to the Stalks; the Flowers of this Sort are rather larger, and of a brighter purple Colour than

those of the first. It flowers and perfects Seeds at the same Time; this is by some called sweet-scented Tobacco.

The third Sort rises with an upright branching Stalk, four or five Feet high; the lower Leaves are a Foot long, and three or four Inches broad; those on the Stalks are much narrower, lessening to the Top, and end in very acute Points, sitting close to the Stalks; they are very glutinous. The Flowers grow in loose Bunches at the Top of the Stalks, they have long Tubes, and are of a bright purple or red Colour. These appear at the same Time with the former Sorts, and their Seeds ripen in the Autumn.

The fourth Sort rises with very branching Stalks about five Feet high; the Leaves on the lower Part of the Stalks are a Foot and a Half long, broad at the Base where they half embrace the Stalks, and are about three Inches broad in the Middle, terminating in long acute Points; the Stalks divide into many smaller Branches, which are terminated by loose Bunches of Flowers, of a bright purple Colour, and are succeeded by acute-pointed Seed Vessels. This Sort flowers about the same Time with the former, but if the Plants are placed in a warm Green-house, they will live through the Winter. The Seeds of this Sort were sent me for *Brazil* Tobacco.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in the Woods in the Island of *Tobago*, from whence the Seeds were sent me by the late Mr. Robert Millar. This rises about five Feet high; the Stalk does not branch so much as those of the former; the Leaves are large and oval, about fifteen Inches long and two broad in the Middle, but diminish gradually in their Size to the Top of the Stalk, and with their Base half embrace it. The Flowers grow in closer Bunches than those of the former, and are white; these are succeeded by short, oval, obtuse Seed Vessels. It flowers and perfects Seeds about the same Time with the former.

The sixth Sort grows naturally at *Senegal* in *Africa*, from whence the Seeds were sent by Mr. Adanson, to the Royal Garden at *Paris*. This rises about four or five Feet high; the lower Leaves are nine Inches long, and four broad in the Middle; they are smooth, and sit close to the Stalks; the upper Leaves are of the same Form, but gradually diminish upward in their Size. The Flowers are collected in pretty close Bunches, they are of a pale purple Colour, and are succeeded by oblong Seed Vessels, inclosed in the acute five-pointed Empalement. The Stalks of this Sort are perennial, and put out Shoots from their Joints; if the Plants are sheltered in Winter, they will live two or three Years.

The seventh Sort is commonly called *English* Tobacco, from its having been the first which was introduced here, and being much more hardy than the other Sorts. The Seeds ripen very freely, and scattering in the Autumn, the Plants have come up without Care, wherever any of the Plants have been suffered to run to Seed, so that it has been a Weed in many Places; but it came originally from *America*, by the Title of *Petum*. *Dodonæus*, *Tabernemontanus*, and others, have titled it *Hyoscyamus luteus*, from the Affinity there is between this Plant and the Henbane; but the Flowers of this are tubulous, and not ringent, as are those of the Henbane; nor do the Seed Vessels of this open with a Lid on the Top, as that of Henbane. The Stalks of this seldom rise more than three Feet high; the Leaves are placed alternately on the Stalks, standing upon short Foot Stalks; they are oval and smooth. The Flowers grow in small loose Bunches on the Top of the Stalks; they have short open Tubes, which spread open at the Top, and are cut into five obtuse Segments. They are of an herbaceous yellow Colour, appearing in July, and are succeeded by roundish Capsules, filled with small Seeds, which ripen in the Autumn.

The eighth Sort rises with a strong Stalk near four Feet high; the Leaves of this are shaped like those of the former, but are greatly furrowed on their Surface, and near twice the Size of the former, of a darker green, and have longer Foot Stalks. The Flowers are larger than those of the former, and of the same Shape.

This

This is undoubtedly a distinct Plant from the former, for I have sown the Seeds more than thirty Years, and have never found any of the Plants vary.

The ninth Sort was found growing naturally in the Valley of *Lima*, by *Pere Feuille*, in the Year 1710; and of late Years the Seeds of it were sent from *Peru*, by the younger *de Jussieu*, to *Paris*. The Stalk of this Sort rises more than three Feet high, dividing upward into many smaller Branches, which are round and a little hairy; the Leaves are Heart-shaped, about four Inches long, and three broad, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced in loose Panicles at the End of the Branches, these have Tubes about an Inch long, shaped like a Club; the Brim is slightly cut into nine obtuse Segments, which are reflexed; they are of a yellowish green Colour, and are succeeded by roundish Capsules, filled with very small Seeds. It flowers about the same Time with the other Sorts.

The Seeds of the tenth Sort were sent from *Peru* with those of the former, by the younger *de Jussieu*; the Stalk of this is round, and rises near four Feet high, sending out two or three Branches from the lower Part; the Leaves are large, Heart-shaped, and a little waved; they are very clammy, standing upon long Foot Stalks. The Flowers grow in long loose Spikes at the Top of the Stalk, having short open Tubes, which are curved almost like the Lip Flowers; they are of a dull purple Colour; the Empalement is unequally cut, one of the Segments being twice the Size of the other.

The eleventh Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houstoun* at *La Vera Cruz*, who sent the Seeds to *England*. This hath a pretty thick taper Root, which strikes deep in the Ground; at the Top comes out six or seven oval Spear-shaped Leaves, which spread on the Ground; they are about the Size of those of the common Primrose, but are of a deeper green; the Stalk rises about a Foot high, branching into three or four Divisions, at each of these is placed one small Leaf; the Branches are terminated by a loose Spike of Flowers, which are small, tubulous, and of a yellowish green Colour, having very short Empalements, which are cut at the Brim into five acute Segments. The Seed Vessel is small, oval, and divided into two Cells, which are full of small Seeds.

All the Sorts except the seventh and eighth, require the same Culture, and are too tender to grow from Seeds sown in the full Ground, to any Degree of Perfection in this Country, so require to be raised in a hot Bed, after the following Manner:

The Seeds must be sown upon a moderate hot Bed in *March*, and when the Plants are come up fit to remove, they should be transplanted into a new hot Bed of a moderate Warmth, about four Inches asunder each Way, observing to water and shade them until they have taken Root; after which you must let them have Air in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season, otherwise they will draw up very weak, and be thereby less capable of enduring the open Air: You must also observe to water them frequently, but while they are very young, it should not be given to them in too great Quantities; though when they are pretty strong, they will require to have it often, and in Plenty.

In this Bed the Plants should remain until the Beginning of *May*, by which Time (if they have succeeded well) they will touch each other, therefore they should be inured to bear the open Air gradually; after which they must be taken up carefully, preserving a large Ball of Earth to each Root, and planted into a rich light Soil, in Rows four Feet asunder, and the Plants three Feet Distance in the Rows, observing to water them until they have taken Root; after which they will require no farther Care (but only to keep them clear from Weeds) until the Plants begin to shew their Flower Stems; at which Time you should cut off the Tops of them, that their Leaves may be the better nourished, whereby they will be rendered larger, and of a thicker Substance. In *August* they will be full grown, when they should be cut for Use; for if they are permitted to stand longer, their under Leaves will begin to decay. This is to be understood for such

Plants as are propagated for Use, but those Plants which are designed for Ornament, should be planted in the Borders of the Pleasure Garden, and permitted to grow to their full Height, where they will continue flowering from *July*, till the Frost puts a Stop to them.

The two smaller Sorts of Tobacco are preserved in Botanical Gardens for Variety, but are seldom propagated for Use. The first Sort is found growing upon Dunghills, in divers Parts of *England*. These are very hardy, and may be propagated by sowing the Seeds in *March*, upon a Bed of light Earth, where they will come up, and may be transplanted into any Part of the Garden, where they will thrive without farther Care.

The last Sort being somewhat tenderer than the others, should be sown early in the Spring on a hot Bed; when the Plants come up, they should be transplanted on another moderate hot Bed, where they must be diligently watered, and should have a large Share of free Air in warm Weather; and when the Plants have obtained a good Share of Strength, they should be transplanted into separate Pots, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed to bring them forward. About the Middle of *July*, some of the Plants may be shaken out of the Pots, and planted into Beds of rich Earth; but it will be proper to keep some Plants in Pots, which may be placed near the Stove (in Case the Season should prove bad), that they may ripen their Seeds, so that the Species may be preserved.

NIGELLA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 258. Tab. 134. 1. Gen. Plant. 606.* [so called, as though *Nigrella*, from the Colour of its Seed, because the Seeds of this Plant are, for the most Part, black. It is also called *Melanthium*, of *μελας*, black, and *ανθος*, a Flower, or black Flower, although the Flower is not black: It is also called *Melasperrum*, of *μελας*, black, and *σπερμα*, Seed.] Fennel Flower, or Devil in a Bush.

The Characters are,

The Flower has no Empalement, but a leafy Perianthium. It hath five oval, obtuse, plain Petals, which spread open, and are contracted at their Base, and eight very short stamens situated in a Circle, each having two Lips; the exterior being larger, the inferior bifid, plain, and convex, the interior is shorter, narrower, from an oval termination in a Line. It hath a great Number of Awl-shaped Stamens, which are shorter than the Petals, terminated by obtuse, compressed, erect Summits; and in some five, in others six, oblong, convex, erect Germen, ending in Awl-shaped Styles, which are long, revolved, and permanent, having Stigmas fastened longitudinally to them. The Germen afterwards become so many oblong compressed Capsules, divided by a Furrow, but connected within, filled with rough angled Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of *Tournefort's* sixth Class, which includes the *Hemipentstemon* with a Rose Flower whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with many Capsules. Dr. *Linnaeus* places it in the fifth Section of his thirteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have many Stamens and five Styles.

The Species are,

1. **NIGELLA** *pistillis quinis, petalis integris, capsulis turbinatis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 534.* Fennel Flower having five Pointals, entire Petals, and turbinated Seed Vessels. This is the *Nigella arvensis cornuta*. C. B. P. Fennel horned Fennel Flower.

2. **NIGELLA** *floribus involucri folioso cineris.* *Hort. Cliff. 215.* Fennel Flower whose Flowers are enclosed with a leafy Involucrum. This is the *Nigella angustifolia, flore majore simplici caeruleo*. C. B. P. Narrow-leaved Fennel Flower, having a larger single blue Flower.

3. **NIGELLA** *petalis subtricuspidatis, foliis subpinnatis.* *Hort. Upsal. 154.* Fennel Flower with Petals, which are almost three-pointed, and Leaves somewhat hairy. This is the *Nigella flore minore simplici candido*. C. B. P. 145. Fennel Flower with a smaller single white Flower.

4. **NIGELLA** *pistillis quinis, corolla longioribus, petalis integris.* Fennel Flower with five Pointals longer than the Petals, which are entire. This is the *Nigella*

latifolia odorata. Park. Theat. 1376. Broad-leaved
t-smelling Fennel Flower of *Crete*.

NIGELLA pistillis denis corollâ brevioribus. Fennel
er with ten Pointals, which are shorter than the
ls. This is the *Nigella alba simplici flore. Alp. Exot.*
Fennel Flower with a single white Flower.

NIGELLA pistillis denis corollam æquantibus. Hort.
154. Fennel Flower with ten Pointals equaling
Petals. This is the *Nigella latifolia flore majore*
ici caruleo. C. B. P. 145. Broad-leaved Fennel
er with a large single blue Flower.

NIGELLA pistillis denis corollâ longioribus. Hort.
215. Fennel Flower with ten Pointals, which are
er than the Petals. This is the *Nigella Orientalis,*
flavescente, semine alato plano. Tourn. Cor. 19. Fen-
flower of the East, with a yellowish Flower, and
in winged Seed.

The first Sort grows naturally among the Corn, in
Crete, Italy, and Germany, so is seldom propagated in
ens; this rises with slender Stalks, near a Foot
high, which sometimes branch out at the Bottom, and
where they are single, garnished with a few very fine
leaves, somewhat like those of Dill; each Stalk is
terminated by one Star-pointed Flower of five Petals,
which are of a pale blue Colour, and have no leafy In-
volucrum under them; these are succeeded by Capsules,
each five short Horns, which incline different Ways
to the Top, and are filled with rough black Seeds;
there is a Variety of this with white Flowers, and ano-
ther with double Flowers.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Spain and Italy,*
among the Corn; this rises with an upright branching
Stalk, a Foot and a Half high, garnished with Leaves
longer, and finer than those of the first. The
Flowers are large, of a pale blue, and have a long leafy
Involucrum under each; these are succeeded by larger
Seed Vessels, with Horns at the Top; of this
Sort is one with single white Flowers, and another with
double Flowers, which is sown in Gardens for Orna-

The third Sort grows naturally in *Crete*; this rises
to the same Height as the former. The Leaves are
finely cut as those of the second, and are a little
longer.

At the Top of each Stalk is one Flower, com-
posed of five white Petals, which are slightly cut at their
ends into three Points; these are succeeded by oblong
Seed Vessels, with five Horns at the Top, filled
with small pale coloured Seeds.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Crete*; this rises
with branching Stalks about a Foot high, garnished
with shorter and broader Leaves than either of the other
Sorts. At the Top of each Branch is one Flower,
without Involucrum; they are composed of five oval
Petals, and have five Pointals longer than the Petals;
the Seed Vessel is not much swollen, and has five slender
Horns at the Top; the Seeds are of a light yellowish
Colour.

The fifth Sort is also a Native of *Crete*; this rises
with a branching Stalk a Foot high, garnished with
Leaves like those of Larkspur. The Flowers have five
oval Petals which are entire, and ten Pointals
which are shorter than the Petals, and a great Number
of Stamina with blue Chives; the Seed Vessels
are like those of the last Sort.

The sixth Sort rises a Foot and a Half high; the
Leaves are finely cut, but those on the Stalks are
broad and broader Segments. The Flowers are larger
than those of the other Species, they are of a fine blue
Colour: The Pointals of this are of equal Length with
the Petals; the Seed Vessel has five Horns, and is of a
different Texture than any of the other. This grows na-
turally in the South of *France and Spain*; there is a Va-
riety of this with double Flowers.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in the Corn Fields
of *Aleppo*; this rises with a branching Stalk a Foot
and a Half high, garnished with pretty long Leaves,
which are finely divided. The Flowers are produced
at the End of the Branches, they are composed of five
petals and five leaves or Petals; at the Base of these are
eight Nectariums, between which arise a great

Number of Stamina, with an unequal Number of Ger-
men, some having but five, others have eight or nine;
they are oblong and compressed; these afterward be-
come so many oblong compressed Seed Vessels joined
together on their inner Side, terminating with Horns,
and open longitudinally, containing many thin com-
pressed Seeds, having Borders round them.

The Varieties of these with double Flowers, are chiefly
propagated in Gardens for Ornament; but those with
single Flowers are rarely admitted into any but Botanick
Gardens, where they are sometimes preserved for the
Sake of Variety.

All these Plants may be propagated by sowing their
Seeds upon a Bed of light Earth, where they are to re-
main (for they seldom succeed well if transplanted;)
therefore, in order to have them intermixed amongst
other annual Flowers in the Borders of the Flower Gar-
den, the Seeds should be sown in Patches at proper
Distances; and when the Plants come up, you must
pull up those which grow too close, leaving but three
or four of them in each Patch, observing also to keep
them clear from Weeds, which is all the Culture they
require. In *July* they will produce their Flowers, and
their Seeds will ripen in *August*, when they should be
gathered and dried; then rub out each Sort separately,
and preserve them in a dry Place.

The Season for sowing these Seeds is in *March*; but
if you sow some of them in *August*, soon after they are
ripe, upon a dry Soil and in a warm Situation, they
will abide through the Winter, and flower strong the
succeeding Year; so by sowing of the Seeds at different
Times, they may be continued in Beauty most Part of
the Summer.

They are all annual Plants, which perish soon after
they have perfected their Seeds; which, if permitted to
scatter upon the Borders, will come up without any
farther Care.

NIGELLASTRUM. See Agrostemma.

NIGHTSHADE. See Solanum.

NIGHTSHADE, the Deadly. See Belladonna.

NIL. See Anil.

NISSOLIA. See Lathyrus.

NITRE is a Kind of Salt, impregnated with Abun-
dant of Spirits out of the Air, which renders it vo-
latile.

Monsieur *Le Clerc* gives us the following Account of
it:

In *Egypt* they make a great Quantity of it, but it is
not so good, for it is dusky, and full of Knots and
Stones.

It is made almost in the Manner that Salt is made,
but only that they use Sea Water in their Salt Works,
and the Water of *Nile* about their Nitre.

When the *Nile* retires, their Nitre Pits stand soaking
for forty Days together; but as the Nitre is grown firm,
they are in Haste to carry it off, lest it should melt again
in the Pits. They pile it up in Heaps, and it keeps
very well.

The *Memphian* Nitre grows strong, and there are se-
veral Pits of Stone thereabouts; out of these they make
Vessels, and some they melt down with Sulphur among
their Coals.

This same Nitre they use also about such Things as
they would have to last a long Time.

The Proof of the Goodness of Nitre is, that it be
very light, very friable, and very near of a purple Co-
lour.

There is but very little Difference between the natu-
ral and artificial Nitre; but that the one refines itself,
and the other is refined by Art, as Salt; and, indeed,
all Nitre is a Kind of Salt, and hardly differs from Salt,
properly so called, farther than in these Respects, That
well refined Nitre is more acid and light than Salt, and
easily takes Fire.

The Reason of which Difference, he says, seems to be;

1. That the Angles at both Ends of the oblong Particles of Nitre, are shorter than the Angles of the saline Particles.

2. That the Particles of Nitre are finer, and fuller of Pores; which when the Particles of Fire get in, they soon put the nitrous Particles into a Hurry, till they break to Pieces, and turn to Flame.

3. Nitre exceeds Salt in Lightness, because the saline Particles contain more homogeneous Matter in the same Compass, than the nitrous do.

Dr. Lister tells us, He viewed the Particles of Nitre through a Microscope, and found them to have six Angles, parallelogram Sides, and pointed like a Pyramid at one End.

Some Authours are of Opinion, that the nitrous Salts seem to be assigned by Nature chiefly for the Growth of Plants.

Others differ from them in Opinion, and say, that when Nitre is contiguous to Plants, it rather destroys than nourishes them; but yet they allow, that Nitre and other Salts do certainly loosen the Earth, and separate the concreted Parts of it, and, by that Means, fit and dispose them to be assumed by Water, and carried up into the Seed or Plant, for its Formation and Augment.

It is observable, how all Salts are wrought upon by Moisture, how easily they liquidate and run with it; and when these are drawn off, and have deserted the Lumps wherewith they were incorporated, those must moulder immediately, and fall asunder of course.

The hardest Stone, if it has any Salt mixed with the Sand of which it consists, upon being exposed to a humid Air, in a short Time dissolves and crumbles all to Pieces; and much more will cloded Earth and Clay, which is not of near so compact and solid a Constitution as Stone is.

If the Earth be never so good and fit for the Production of Vegetables, little will come of it, unless the Parts of it be separated and loose; and for this Reason, is the Ground diged, ploughed, and harrowed, and the Clods broken; and it is this Way that Nitre, Sea Salt, and other Salts, promote Vegetation.

A certain Gentleman has given a Relation, That he dwelling in the Country near a Petre-house, where such Saltpetre as is brought from Abroad is boiled and refined, to make Gunpowder, this being so near as to communicate the Steam of the Nitre to the greatest Part of the Orchard and Garden; and, though some were of Opinion that it injured his Trees and Plants, yet he found, that it had a contrary Influence upon his Orchard, &c. in that it never failed to bring him a plentiful Crop of Fruit every Year, although those about him had but very little, or scarce any; notwithstanding his Orchard, &c. was not less exposed to blighting Winds by its natural Situation, than the other Orchards in the same Town. From whence he judged, that the nitrous Vapour which mixes with the Air that furrounds his Orchard, prevents Blights, and is noxious to the Caterpillars.

The Lord Bacon, in his *Natural History*, commends the Use of Nitre, for the Preservation of Health in human Bodies; and many skilful Husbandmen have given it no less a Character for the Preservation of Vegetables, if its Quantity be rightly proportioned.

That the Atmosphere does abound with saline Particles, is most certain; for being filled continually with Effluvia from Earth and Sea, it must needs have from both a great Quantity of saline Corpuscles; and these will be of different Kinds, according to the Variety of those Salts from whence they are derived,

NOLI ME TANGERE. See Impatiens.

NONSUCH, or FLOWER of BRISTOL. See Lychnis.

NORTHERN ASPECT is the least favourable of any in *England*, as having very little Benefit from the Sun, even in the Height of Summer, therefore can be

of little Use, whatever may have been advanced to the contrary; for although many Sorts of Fruit Trees, thrive and produce Fruit in such Positions, yet Fruit can be of little Worth, since they are deprived the kindly Warmth of the Sun to correct their Crudities, and render them well tasted and wholesome; therefore it is to little Purpose to plant Fruit Trees against such Walls, except it be those which are intended for Baking, &c. where the Fire will ripen, and render those Juices wholesome, which, for want of Sun, could not be performed while growing.

You may also plant Morello Cherries, for Preserving; and white and red Currants, to come late, and those which are exposed to the Sun are gone; and if the Soil be warm and dry, some Sorts of Summer Fruit will do tolerably well on such an Exposure, and continue longer in eating, than if they were more exposed to the Sun. But you should by no Means plant Winter Pears in such an Aspect, as hath been practised by many ignorant Persons, since we find, that the South Walls, in some bad Years, are barely warm enough to ripen those Fruits.

Duke Cherries planted against Walls exposed to the North, will ripen much later in the Season, and, if the Soil is warm, they will be well flavoured, so that by this Fruit may be continued a Month later than usual.

NUCIFEROUS TREES, are such which produce Nuts.

NUMMULARIA. See Lyfimachia.

NURSERY, or Nursery Garden, is a Piece of Land set apart for the raising and propagating of all Sorts of Trees and Plants to supply the Garden, and other Plantations. Of this Sort there are a great Number in different Parts of this Kingdom, but particularly in the Neighbourhood of *London*, which are occupied by Gardeners, whose Business it is to raise Trees, Plants, and Flowers for Sale; and in many of these there present a much greater Variety of Trees and Plants cultivated, than can be found in any other Part of *Europe*. In *France*, their Nurseries (which are but few, when compared with those in *England*) are chiefly confined to the Propagation of Fruit Trees, from whence they take the Appellation of *Pepinier*. For there is scarce one of those Gardens, where a Person can be supplied with Ever-greens, flowering Shrubs, or Fruit Trees. And in *Holland*, their Nurseries are principally for Flowers; some few of them, indeed, propagate the most exotic Plants. But those Nurseries in the Neighbourhood of *London* do, several of them, include all the Arts of Gardening, and from hence most of the curious Persons Abroad are supplied with Furniture for their Gardens. But I do not propose in this Place, to treat of these extensive Nurseries, or to give a Description of them, therefore shall confine myself to treat of such Nurseries only as are absolutely necessary for all Lovers of planting to have upon the Spot, where they design to make a Plantation. For if these are large, the Expence of buying a great Number of Trees, if the Distance is great, will be no small Article, beside the Hazard of their growing; which, when Plants have been transplanted in good Land, and removed to an indifferent one, is very great. Therefore it is of the utmost Consequence to every Planter, to begin by making of a Nursery. But in this Article I must beg Leave to observe, that a Nursery should not be fixed to any particular Spot, but mean by this, that it would be wrong to continue raising of Trees any Number of Years upon the same Spot of Ground, because hereby the Ground will be much exhausted by the Trees, as to render it unfit for the same Purpose. Therefore all good Nurserymen shift and change their Land from Time to Time, for when they have drawn off the Trees from a Spot of Ground, they either plant Kitchen Herbs, or other Things, upon the Ground for a Year or two, by which Time, as also by dunging and trenching of the Land, it is recovered, and made fit to receive other Trees.

this they are obliged to from Necessity, being con- to the same Land; which is not the Case with the Gentlemen, who have large Extent of Ground in Country. Therefore all such Persons I would ad- to make Nurseries upon the Ground which is in- ed for Planting, where a sufficient Number of the es may be left standing, after the others have been n out, to plant in other Places; which, for all e growing Trees, but particularly such as are cul- ed for Timber, will be found by much the most ntageous Method; for all those Trees which come from the Seed, or which are transplanted very ng into the Places where they are designed to re- n, will make a much greater Progress, and become er Trees, than any of those which are transplanted greater Age. Therefore the Nurseries should be ed early, by removing all those Trees which are in- ed for other Plantations while they are young, be- hereby the Expence and Trouble of staking, wa- g, &c. will be saved, and the Trees will succeed h better. But in exposed Situations, where there Nurseries made, it will be necessary to permit the es to stand much longer; that, by growing close ther, they may shelter each other, and draw them- es up; and these should be thined gradually, as the es advance; for, by taking away too many at first, Cold will check the Growth of the remaining Trees. Then those Trees which are taken out from these eries, after a certain Age, should not be depended or Planting; and it will be Prudence rather to con- them for Fuel, than by attempting to remove them e, whereby, in endeavouring to get them up with l Roots, the Roots of the standing Trees will be n much injured.

What has been here proposed, must be understood all large Plantations in Parks, Woods, &c. but e Nurseries which are only intended for the raising overgreens, Flowering Shrubs, or Plants which are gned to embellish Gardens, may be confined to one t, because a small Compass of Ground will be suf- ficient for this Purpose. Two or three Acres of Land oyed this Way, will be sufficient for the most ex- ve Designs, and one Acre will be full enough for e of moderate Extent. And such a Spot of Ground be always employed for sowing the Seeds of foreign es and Plants, as also for raising many Sorts of bien- and perennial Flowers, to transplant into the Bor- of the Pleasure Garden, and for raising many ls of bulbous-rooted Flowers from Seeds, whereby riety of new Sorts may be obtained annually, which recompense for the Trouble and Expence, and will ever be an agreeable Diversion to all those Persons delight in the Amusements of Gardening.

Such a Nursery as this should be conveniently situ- for Water; for where that is wanting, there must n Expence attending the Carriage of Water in dry ther. It should also be as near the House as it can n Conveniency be admitted, in order to render it easy sit at all Times of the Year, because it is absolutely ffary, that it should be under the Inspection of the ter, for unless he delights in it, there will be little es of Success. The Soil of this Nursery should also ood, and not too heavy and stiff, for such Land be very improper for sowing most Sorts of Seeds, use as this will detain the Moisture in the Spring Winter, the Seeds of most tender Things, especially Flowers, will rot in the Ground, if sown early; efore where Persons are confined to such Land, e should be a good Quantity of Sand, Ashes, and r light Manures buried, in order to separate the s, and pulverize the Ground; and if it is thrown n Ridges, to receive the Frost in Winter, it will be eat Use to it, as will also the frequent forking, iring of the Ground, both before and after it is ted.

The many Advantages which attend the having such ury, are so obvious to every Person who has turned Thoughts in the least to this Subject, that it is need- for me to mention them here; and therefore I shall beg Leave to repeat here what I have so frequent-

ly recommended, which is, the carefully keeping the Ground always clean from Weeds; for if these are per- mitted to grow, they will rob the young Trees of their Nourishment. Another principal Business is, to dig the Ground between the young Plants at least once eve- ry Year, to loosen it for the Roots to strike out; but if the Ground is stiff, it will be better to be repeated twice a Year, viz. in *October* and *March*, which will greatly promote the Growth of the Plants, and prepare their Roots for transplanting.

But as there may be some Persons who may have the Curiosity to raise their own Fruit Trees, I shall next treat of the proper Method to make a Nursery of these Trees.

In the doing of which you must observe the follow- ing Rules:

1. That the Soil in which you make the Nursery be not better than that where the Trees are to be planted out for good; the not observing this, is the Reason that Trees are often at a Stand, or make but little Pro- gress for three or four Years, after they come from the Nursery, as it commonly happens to such Trees as are raised near *London*, and carried into the northern Parts of *England*, where being planted in a poor Soil, and a much colder Situation, the Trees seldom succeed well; therefore it is by far the better Method (when you have obtained the Sorts you would propagate) to raise a Nur- sery of the several Sorts of Stocks proper for the various Kinds of Fruit, upon which you may bud or graft them, and those Trees which are thus raised upon the Soil, and in the same Degree of Warmth, where they are to be planted, will succeed much better than those brought from a greater Distance, and from a richer Soil.

2. This Ground ought to be fresh, and not such as has been already worn out by Trees, or other large grow- ing Plants, for in such Soil your Stocks will not make any Progress.

3. It ought not to be too wet, nor over dry, but rather of a middling Nature; though of the two Ex- tremes, dry is to be preferred, because in such Soils (though the Trees do not make so great a Progress as in moist, yet) they are generally found, and more disposed to Fruitfulness.

4. You must also observe to inclose it, that Cattle and Vermin may not come in, for these will make sad Havock with young Trees, especially in Winter, when the Ground is covered with Snow, that they have little other Food which they can come at. Some of the most mischievous of these Animals are Hares and Rab- bies, which are great Destroyers of young Trees at that Season, by eating off all their Bark, therefore you must carefully guard your Nursery against these Ene- mies.

The Ground, being inclosed, should be carefully trenched about eighteen Inches, or two Feet deep, pro- vided it will allow it; this should be done in *August* or *September*, that it may be ready to receive young Stocks at the Season for Planting, which is commonly in the Middle of *October*. In trenching of the Ground, you must be very careful to cleanse it from the Roots of all noxious Weeds, such as Couch Grass, Docks, &c. which, if left in the Ground, will get in among the Roots of the Trees, so as not to be gotten out after- wards, and will spread, and over-run the Ground, to the great Prejudice of your young Stocks.

After having dug the Ground, and the Season being come for Planting, you must level down the Trenches as equal as possible, and then lay out the Ground into Quarters, proportionable to the Size thereof, and those Quarters may be laid out in Beds, for the sowing of Seeds, or the Stones of Fruit.

The best Sort of Stocks for Peaches, Nectarines, &c. are such as are raised from the Stones of the Mus- cle and white Pear Plum, but you should never plant Suckers of these (which is what some People practise); for these seldom make so good Stocks, nor are ever well-rooted Plants; besides, they are very subject to produce great Quantities of Suckers from their Roots, which are very troublesome in the Borders, or Walks of a Garden, and greatly injure the Tree, so that you should

should annually, or at least every other Year, sow a few Stones of each, that you may never be at a loss for Stocks.

For Pears, you should have such Stocks as have been raised from the Kernels of the Fruit where Perry hath been made, or else preserve the Seeds of some Sorts of Summer Pears, which generally shoot strong and vigorous, as the Cuisse Madame, Windsor, &c. but when this is intended, the Fruit should be suffered to hang upon the Trees till they drop, and afterward permitted to rot; then take out the Kernels, and put them in Sand, being careful to keep them from Vermin, as also to place them where they may not be too damp, which will cause them to grow mouldy. These you should sow for Stocks early in the Spring, upon a Bed of good light fresh Earth, where they will come up in about six Weeks, and, if kept clear from Weeds, will be strong enough to transplant the *October* following. But for many Sorts of Summer and Autumn Pears, Quince Stocks are preferable to Free (*i. e.* Pear) Stocks; these are generally used for all the Sorts of soft-melting Pears, but they are not so good for the breaking Pears, being apt to render those Fruits which are grafted upon them stony; these are very often propagated from Suckers, which are generally produced in Plenty from the Roots of old Trees; but those are not near so good as such as are propagated from Cuttings, or Layers, which have always much better Roots, and are not so subject to produce Suckers as the other, which is a very desirable Quality, since these Suckers do not only rob the Trees of Part of their Nourishment, but are very troublesome in a Garden.

Apples are grafted, or buded upon Stocks raised from Seeds which come from the Cyder Press, or upon Crab Stocks, the latter of which are esteemed for their Durableness, especially for large Standard Trees; these should be raised from Seeds, as the Pear Stock, and must be treated in the same Manner; for those procured from Suckers, &c. are not near so good; but for small Gardens, the Paradise Stock hath been for some Years past greatly esteemed, it being of very humble Growth, causeth the Fruit Trees grafted or buded thereon to bear very soon, and they may be kept in small Compass; but these are only proper for very small Gardens, or by Way of Curiosity, since the Trees thus raised are but of short Duration, and seldom arise to any Size to produce Fruit in Quantities, unless the Graft or Bud be buried in Planting so that they put forth Roots, and then they will be equal to Trees grafted upon Free Stocks, since they receive but small Advantage from the Stock.

For Cherries, you should make use of Stocks raised from the Stones of the common Black, or the wild Honey Cherry, both of which are strong free Growers, and produce the cleanest Stocks.

For Plums, you may use the Stones of most free-growing Sorts, which will also do very well for Apricots, these being not so difficult to take as Peaches or Nectarines; but (as I said before) these should not be raised from Suckers, for the Reason there assigned, but rather from Stones.

There are some Persons who recommend the Almond Stock for several Sorts of tender Peaches, upon which they will take much better than upon Plum Stocks; but these being tender in their Roots, and apt to shoot early in the Spring, and being of short Duration, are by many People rejected; but such tender Sorts of Peaches which will not take upon Plum Stocks, should be buded upon Apricots, upon which they will take very well, and all Sorts of Peaches which are planted upon dry Soils, will continue much longer, and not be so subject to Blight, if they are upon Apricots; for it is observed, that upon such Soils, where Peaches seldom do well, Apricots will thrive exceedingly, which may be owing to the Strength and Compactness of the Vessels in the Apricots, which render it more capable of assimilating, or drawing its Nourishment from the Plum Stock, which in dry Soils seldom afford it in great Plenty to the Bud; and the Peach Tree, being

of a loose spongy Nature, is not so capable to draw Nourishment therefrom, which occasions that Weakness which is commonly observed in those Trees, when planted on a dry Soil; therefore it is the common Practice of the Nursery Gardeners, to bud the Plum Stocks either with Apricots, or some free growing Peach, and after these have grown a Year, they bud the tender Sorts of Peaches upon these Shoots, by which Method many Sorts succeed well, which in the common Way will not thrive, or scarce keep alive; and these the Gardeners term double-worked Peaches.

There are some People who of late have buded and grafted Cherries upon Stocks of the *Cornish*, and other the Morello Cherry, which, they say, will render the Trees more fruitful, and less luxuriant in Growth, that they may be kept in less Compass; these Stocks having the same Effect upon Cherries, as the Paradise Stock hath on Apples.

Having provided yourself with young Stocks of these different Sorts, which should be raised in the Spring the preceding Year, you should proceed to transplanting of them in *October* (as was before directed) into the Nursery. The Distance which they should be planted, if designed for Standards, should be three Feet and a Half, or four Feet, Row from Row, and a Foot and a Half distant in the Rows; but if for Dwarf Trees, three Feet Row from Row, and one Foot in the Row will be a sufficient Distance.

In taking these Stocks out of the Seed Beds, you must raise the Ground with a Spade, in order to preserve the Roots as entire as possible; then with your Knife you should prune off all the very small Fibres, and if there are any which have a Tendency to run downright, such Roots should be shortened; then having thus prepared the Plants, you should draw a Line across the Ground intended to be planted, and with your Spade open a Trench thereby exactly straight, in which you should place them at the Distance before mentioned, setting them exactly upright, and then press the Earth in close to them, filling up the Trench, and with your Foot press the Earth gently to the Roots of them, observing not to displace them so as to make the Rows crooked, which will render them unsightly; the Plants should by no Means be headed, or pruned at the Top, which will weaken them, and cause them to produce lateral Branches, and thereby spoil them.

If the Winter should prove very cold, it will be of great Service to your young Stocks, to lay some Mulch upon the Surface of the Ground near their Roots, which will prevent the Frost from penetrating the Ground, as to hurt the tender Fibres, which were produced after planting; but you should be careful not to let it lie too thick near the Stems of the Plants, nor remain too long, lest the Moisture should be prevented from penetrating to the Roots of the Plants, which it often does, when there is not due Care taken to remove it away as soon as the Frost is over.

In the Summer Season, you must always observe to hoe and destroy the Weeds, which, if permitted to remain in the Nursery, will greatly weaken and retard the Growth of your Stocks; and, the succeeding Year, you should observe to dig up the Ground every Spring between the Rows, which will loosen it so, as that the Fibres may easily strike out on each Side, and the Weeds will thereby be destroyed; you should also observe where any of the Stocks have shot out lateral Branches, to prune them off, that they may be encouraged to grow upright and smooth.

The second Year after planting such of the Stocks as are designed for Dwarf Trees, will be fit to bud, but those which are designed for Standards, should be suffered to grow five or six Feet high before they are budged or grafted. The Manner of Buding and Grafting being fully described under their respective Heads, shall not repeat them in this Place, nor need I say any Thing more of treating these Trees after buding, than being also treated of under the several Articles of Fruit Trees. I shall only add, that those Stocks which were budged in the Summer, and have failed, may be grafted the following

ing Spring, but Peaches and Nectarines never well from Grafts, these should therefore be always

Ground you intend for the Flower Nursery, and be well situated to the Sun, but defended from Winds by Plantations of Trees, or Buildings, the Soil should be light and dry, which must always be observed, especially for bulbous rooted Flowers, which are designed to be planted therein; the Parters of which are exhibited under the several Articles

owers. this Nursery should be planted the Offsets of all bulbous rooted Flowers, where they are to remain they become blowing Roots, when they should be ved into the Pleasure Garden, and planted either ds, or Borders, according to the Goodness of the ers, or the Management which they require.

ou may also in this Ground, raise the several Sorts bulbous rooted Flowers from Seed, by which Means Varieties may be obtained, but most People are uraged from setting about this Work, from the th of Time before the Seedlings will come to r: however, after a Person hath once begun, and antly continued sowing every Year, after the Par- irst sown has flowered, the regular Succession of coming annually to flower, will not render this od so tedious as it at first appeared.

he seedling Auriculas, Polyanthus, Ranunculuses, monies, Carnations, &c. should be raised in this ury, where they should be preserved until they have red, when you should mark all such as are worthy eing transplanted into the Flower Garden, which d be done in their proper Seasons; for it is not so to have all these seedling Flowers exposed to pub- View in the Flower Garden, because it always hap- that there are great Numbers of ordinary Flow- roduced amongst them, which will make but an ferent Appearance in the Pleasure Garden.

UX AVELLANA. See Corylus.

UX JUGLANS. See Juglans.

UX VESICARIA. See Staphylodendron.

NYCTANTHES. Lin. Gen. Plant. 16. *Jasminum*. Meth. Plant. Arabian Jasmine.

The Characters are, The Empalement of the Flower is cylindrical, permanent, of one Leaf, cut into eight acute Segments. The Flower of the Salver Shape, of one Leaf, with a cylindrical longer than the Empalement, cut into eight Segments at Top, which spread open. It hath two small Awl-shaped Stamina, situated in the Bottom of the Tube, terminated by Summits, and one roundish depressed Germen, support- a single Style, the Length of the Tube, crowned by a bi- rect Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a round- Berry with two Cells, each containing a large roundish

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnæus's second Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have two Stamina and one Style. Mr. Ray sets it among the Trees and Shrubs bearing Berries, which have more than one Seed.

The Species are, 1. NYCTANTHES caule volubili, foliis subovatis acutis. t. Upsal. 4. *Nyctantes* with a winding Stalk, and 1 acute Leaves. This is the *Jasminum Arabicum*. C. Cur. 3. The Arabian Jasmine. 2. NYCTANTHES petiolis pedunculisque villosis. Lin. Sp. nt. 6. *Nyctantes* with the Foot Stalks of the Leaves, Flowers hairy. This is the *Jasminum Indicum bac- rum, flore albo majore, noctu olente*. Com. Indian Ber- bearing Jasmine, with a larger white Flower smell- by Night.

The first Sort grows naturally in India, from whence has been formerly brought to the Islands in America, where the Plants are cultivated for Ornament; this rises with a winding Stalk, to the Height of ten or twelve ft, sending out many small Branches, which are gar-

nished with oval smooth Leaves, near three Inches long, and almost two broad, of a light green, standing oppo- site, on short Foot Stalks, which are hairy, ending in acute Points. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, upon short Foot Stalks, each generally sustain three Flowers, the two lower being opposite, and the Middle one is longer; these have cylindrical Empale- ments, which are short, and are cut almost to the Bot- tom into eight narrow Segments. The Tube of the Flower is narrow, about half an Inch long, and is cut at the Top into eight obtuse Segments, which expand quite flat; they are of a pure white, and have a most agreeable Odour, somewhat like the Orange Flower, but sweeter; these Flowers, when fully blown, drop out of their Cups upon being shaken, and frequently fall in the Night, so that when the Plants are in full flower, the Place under them is often covered with Flowers in the Morning, which soon change to a purplish Colour. The Plants continue flowering great Part of the Year, when they are kept in a proper Temperature of Warmth.

The second Sort grows naturally in India, where it rises to the Height of a Tree, dividing into many Branches, which are garnished with large, oval, smooth Leaves, of a lucid green, with hairy Foot Stalks; these come out on every Side the Branches, without Order. The Flowers are produced on the Side of the Branches, from the Wings of the Leaves, upon long hairy Foot Stalks, each sustaining seven or eight Flow- ers, which are of a pure white, and very fragrant, but have longer Tubes than those of the former Sort. The Flowers of this Plant open in the Evening, and drop off in the Morning, which has occasioned some to give it the Title of *Arbor Tristis*, or the Sorrowful Tree, from its casting the Flowers in the Morning; this is very rare in Europe at present.

The Plants of the first Sort are frequently brought from Italy, by the Italian Gardeners, who bring Orange Trees here for Sale; but those Plants are always graft- ed upon Stocks of the common Jasmine, which do not keep Pace in their Growth with the Graft, so become very unsightly, when the Plants are grown to any Size; besides, the Stocks are very subject to shoot from the Bottom, and if these Shoots are not constantly rubbed off, they will draw the Nourishment from the Graft, and starve it; therefore the best Method to obtain the Plants, is to propagate them by Layers, or Cuttings; the former is the surest Method, for unless the Cuttings are very carefully managed, they will not take Root; and as the Stalks of this Sort are pliable, they may be easily brought down, and laid in Pots filled with a soft loamy Soil, which should be plunged into a hot Bed of Tan; if the Branches are laid down in the Spring, and carefully watered, they will put out Roots by Autumn, when they may be cut from the old Plants, and each transplanted into a separate small Pot, and then plunged into the Tan Bed, where they should be shaded from the Sun till they have taken new Root.

If these Plants are propagated by Cuttings, they should be planted in April, into Pots filled with the before-men- tioned Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark. The Pots should be large, and there may be ten or twelve Cuttings planted in each; if these Pots are closely covered with Bell, or Hand Glasses, to ex- clude the Air, it will greatly promote their taking Root; they must also be shaded from the Sun in the Heat of the Day, and gently refreshed with Water when the Earth is dry; with this Management the Cuttings will have taken Root by August, when they may be trans- planted into separate Pots, and treated in the same Way as the Layers.

These Plants may be preserved in a moderate Degree of Warmth, but if they are plunged in the Tan Bed of the Bark Stove, they will thrive much better, and pro- duce a greater Quantity of Flowers; and as the Leaves continue all the Year, the Plants will make a fine Ap- pearance in the Stove at all Seasons, and produce Flowers great Part of the Year.

The second Sort requires the same Treatment, but is much more difficult to propagate, so is very rarely found

found in the *European* Gardens ; there was two or three of these Plants brought from *Florence*, a few Years since, but they were put into the Hands of unskilful Persons, so were lost.

NYMPHÆA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 260. Tab. 137, 138. Lin. Gen. Plant. 579.* [is so called, because it grows in Water, which the Poets feign to be the Residence of the Nymphs.] The Water Lily ; in *French*, *Nenufar*.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of four or five coloured Leaves, and is permanent. The Flower hath many Petals, which are smaller than the Empalement, sitting on the Side of the Germen, for the most Part in a single Series. It hath a great Number of short plain incurved Stamina, with oblong Summits, like Threads, growing to their Borders. It hath a large oval Germen, but no Style, with an orbicular, plain, Target-shaped Stigma, sitting close, whose Border is crenated, and is permanent. The Germen afterward becomes a hard, oval, fleshy Fruit, with a rude narrow Neck, crowned at the Top, and divided into ten or fifteen Cells full of Pulp, with many roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of *Tournefort's* sixth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with many Capsules. *Dr. Linneus* ranges it in the first Section of his thirteenth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have many male Parts, and but one female.

The Species are,

1. NYMPHÆA calyce magno pentaphyllo. *Flor. Lap. 218.* Water Lily with a large five-leaved Empalement. This is the *Nymphæa lutea major*. *C. B. P. 193.* Greater yellow Water Lily.

2. NYMPHÆA foliis cordatis integerrimis, calyce quadrifido. *Lin. Sp. Plant. 510.* Water Lily with Heart-shaped entire Leaves, and a four-pointed Empalement. This is the *Nymphæa alba major*. *C. B. P. 193.* Greater white Water Lily.

There are some other Species of this Genus, which are Natives of warm Countries, but as they cannot without great Difficulty be cultivated here, so I shall not enumerate them ; for unless there is a Contrivance for standing Water in the Stove, in which the Plant may be planted, they will not grow, and such a Plant would be injurious to most other Plants in the Stove by occasioning Damps, so that unless a Stove was contrived on Purpose for some of these aquatick Plants, would be imprudent to attempt their Cultivation.

The two Sorts here mentioned grow naturally standing Waters in many Parts of *England* ; they have large Roots, which are fastened in the Ground, from which arise the Stalks to the Surface of the Water, where the Leaves expand and float ; they are large and roundish, those of the second Sort are Heart-shaped. The Flowers arise between the Leaves, and swim up to the Surface of the Water. The white Sort has a faint sweet Scent ; these appear in *July*, and are succeeded by large roundish Seed Vessels, filled with shining black Seeds, which ripen toward the End of *August*, when they sink to the Bottom of the Water.

The best Method to propagate these Plants is, to procure some of their Seed Vessels just as they are ripe and ready to open ; these should be thrown into Canals or large Ditches of standing Water, where the Seeds will sink to the Bottom, and the following Spring the Plants will appear floating upon the Surface of the Water, and in *June* and *July* will produce their beautiful large Flowers. When they are once fixed to the Place they will multiply exceedingly, so as to cover the whole Surface of the Water in a few Years.

In some small Gardens I have seen these Plants cultivated in large Troughs of Water, where they have flourished very well, and have annually produced great Quantities of Flowers ; but as the Expence of the Troughs is pretty great (their Insides requiring to be lined with Lead, to preserve them), there are few People who care to be at that Charge.

O.

O C Y



A K. See *Quercus*.

OBELISCOTHECA. See *Rudbeckia*.

OCHRUS. See *Pisum*.

OCULUS CHRISTI. See *Horminum sylvestre*.

OCYMUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 203. Tab. 96. Lin. Gen. Plant. 651.* Basil ; in *French*, *Basilic*.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is short, permanent, of one Leaf, divided into two Lips ; the upper Lip is plain, bifid, and Heart-shaped ; the under is cut into four acute Segments. The Flower is of the Lip Kind, of one Petal inverted. It has a short spreading Tube ; the rising Lip is broad, and cut into four obtuse equal Parts ; the reflexed Lip is long, narrow, and sawed. It hath four Stamina in the lower Lip, which are deflexed, two of which are a little longer than the other, terminated by Halfmoon-shaped Summits. The Germen is divided into four Parts, supporting a slender Style, situated with the Stamina, crowned by a bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward become four naked Seeds inclosed in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Tournefort's* fourth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Lip Flower of one Petal, whose upper Lip is erect. *Dr.*

O C Y

Linneus places it in the first Section of his fourteenth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have two long, and two shorter Stamina, and their Seeds have no Covering.

The Species are,

1. OCYMUM foliis ovatis glabris, calycibus ciliatis. *Hort. Cliff. 315.* Basil with oval smooth Leaves, and hairy Empalements. This is the *Ocymum caryophyllatum majus*. *C. B. P. 226.* Greater Clove-scented, common Basil.

2. OCYMUM foliis ovatis integerrimis. *Hort. Up. 169.* Basil with oval entire Leaves. This is the *Ocymum minimum*. *C. B. P. 226.* The least Basil, commonly called Bush Basil.

3. OCYMUM hirsutum, foliis ovato-lanceolatis acuminatis dentatis. Hairy Basil with oval Spear-shaped Leaves which are indented, and end in acute Points. This is the *Ocymum medium vulgatum* & *nigrum*. *J. B. 3. p. 247.* Common middle black Basil.

4. OCYMUM foliis ovato-oblongis serratis, bracteis concavis. *Lin. Sp. Plant. 597.* Basil with oval, sawed Leaves, and Heart-shaped, concave, flexed Bractææ. This is the *Ocymum minus* Chinese odoratissimum flore albo. *Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. 170.* Small China Basil of a most sweet Odour, and having a white Flower.

5. OCYMUM

*Ocymum foliis lanceolatis subtus intanis, petiolis
simis villosis floribus pedunculatis.* Basil with Spear-
ed Leaves, which are hoary on their under Side,
long hairy Foot Stalks, having Flowers. This is
Ocymum Campechianum odoratissimum. *Houft. Mss.*
sweetest scented Basil of *Campeachy*.

Ocymum foliis lineari-lanceolatis serratis. *Flor.*
229. Basil with linear Spear-shaped Leaves, which
sawed.

Ocymum racemis secundis lateralibus, caule erecto.
Sp. Plant. 597. Basil with fruitful Spikes of Flow-
on the Side of the Stalk, which are erect. This is
Ocymum Zeylanicum, perenne, odoratissimum latifolium.
n. Zeyl. 174. *Tab.* 80. *fol.* 1. Sweet-scented peren-
Basil of *Ceylon*, with broad Leaves.

The three first Sorts grow naturally in *India* and *Per-*
of these there is a great Variety, which differ in
Size, Shape, and Colour of their Leaves, as also
their Odour; but as these Differences are acciden-
so I have not enumerated them, being convinced
a repeated Experiments, that the Seeds of one Plant
produce many Varieties.

The first Sort rises with a branching Stalk a Foot
a Half high; the Leaves are large, oval, and
both; the Stalk is hairy, and four cornered; the
Leaves are placed by Pairs opposite, and the Branches
come out in the same Manner; the Stalk is termi-
d by a whorled Spike of Flowers, which is five or
Inches long, and the Branches are also terminated
short Spikes of Flowers of the same Sort; the whole
it has a strong Scent of Cloves.

Of this there are the following Varieties:

The fringed-leaved Basil with purple Leaves.

The green fringed-leaved Basil.

The green Basil with studded Leaves.

The large leaved Basil.

The second Sort is a low bushy Plant, which seldom
more than six Inches high, spreading out into
Inches from the Bottom, forming an orbicular Head;
Leaves are small, oval, and smooth, standing op-
e on short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced
Whorls toward the Top of the Branches; they are
ler than those of the former Sort, and are seldom
eeded by ripe Seeds in *England*.

Of this there are some Varieties, as

The smallest Basil with black purple Leaves.

The smallest Basil with variable Leaves.

The third Sort is the common Basil which is used in
icine, and also in the Kitchen, particularly by the
ch Cooks, who make great Use of it in their Soups
Sauces. This rises about ten Inches high, send-
out Branches by Pairs opposite, from the Bottom;
Stalks and Branches are four cornered; the Leaves
oval, Spear-shaped, ending in acute Points, and
ndented on their Edges; the whole Plant is hairy,
has a strong Scent of Cloves, too powerful for
Persons, but to some it is very agreeable: The
le Plant is an Ingredient in the compound Briony
er.

Here are some Varieties of this Species, *viz.*

Common Basil with very dark green Leaves, and
olet-coloured Flower.

Curled-leaved Basil with short Spikes of Flowers.

Narrow-leaved Basil smelling like Fennel.

Middle Basil with a Scent of Citron.

Basil with studded Leaves.

Basil with Leaves of three Colours.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *India*; this
with a branching Stalk, a Foot and a Half high,
h is taper, and of a purplish Colour; the Leaves
short and hairy; they are of an oval oblong Fi-
ending in obtuse Points, and are sawed on their
es, and stand upon pretty long Foot Stalks.
Stalks are terminated by three Spikes of Flow-
that in the Middle being longer than the other
the Spikes are long and narrow, and the Flow-
have short Foot Stalks; under each Whorl of
vers, are two small Leaves (or Bractea) placed
site, which are Heart-shaped concave, and red-
d. The Flowers are small, and in some Plants

are of a purplish Colour, but in general they are white;
their Empalements are smooth, and cut into five Parts
at the Top; the Style of the Flower is longer than the
Petal, and the whole Plant has a strong, sweet, aro-
matick Odour.

The fifth Sort rises with an upright Stalk near two
Feet high, sending out sometimes two, and at others
four Branches toward the Top, opposite, garnished
with Spear-shaped Leaves, about three Inches long and
one broad in the Middle, lessening at both Ends to a
Point; their Foot Stalks are two Inches long, and are
hairy. The Flowers grow in whorled Spikes at the
Top of the Stalks, the Flowers standing upon Foot
Stalks, each sustaining three Flowers; these are about
the Size of those of the common Basil, and are white;
the whole Plant has a strong aromatick Odour.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in the Island of *Cey-*
lon; this rises with a branching Stalk about a Foot high,
garnished with linear Spear-shaped Leaves which are
sawed. The Flowers grow in whorled Spikes at the
Top of the Stalks, which are like those of the common
Basil; the whole Plant has an Odour like Anise Seeds.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in the Island of
Ceylon; this rises with a square Stalk two Feet high,
which is hairy, and divides into three Branches at the
Top; the lower Leaves are roundish, ending in
Points; they are hairy, and crenated on their Edges,
standing upon slender Foot Stalks; the Leaves on the
Stalks are narrower and shorter, and have Foot Stalks
an Inch long; the Stalks are terminated by three Spikes
of Flowers in Whorls, that in the Middle being the
longest. The Flowers are reflexed and hang down-
ward, they are white, and larger than those of the
common Sort. This Plant has less Odour than the
other Sorts.

These Plants, being most of them annual, are pro-
pagated from Seeds, which should be sown in *March*,
upon a moderate hot Bed; and when the Plants are
come up, they should be transplanted into another mo-
derate hot Bed, observing to water and shade them un-
til they have taken Root; after which they should have
Plenty of Air in mild Weather, otherwise they will
draw up very weak; you must also water them fre-
quently, for they love Moisture. In *May* they should
be taken up with a Ball of Earth to their Roots, and
transplanted either into Pots or Borders, observing to
shade them until they have taken Root; after which
they will require no farther Care, but to clear them
from Weeds, and refresh them with Water in dry Wea-
ther. Though these Plants are only propagated from
Seeds, yet if you have any particular Sort which may
arise from Seeds, which you are desirous to increase,
you may take off Cuttings any Time in *May*, and plant
them on a moderate hot Bed, observing to water and
shade them for about ten Days; in which Time they
will take Root, and in three Weeks Time be fit to re-
move, either into Pots or Borders, with the seedling
Plants. In *September* these Plants will perfect their
Seeds, when those Sorts which appear the most distinct,
should have their Seeds preserved separate, for sowing
the following Spring.

The Seeds of these Plants are usually brought from
the South of *France* or *Italy* every Spring, because they
seldom ripen their Seeds in this Country in the open Air.
But whoever is curious to preserve the Seeds of any of
the Varieties, should place them in an airy Glass Case
or Stove in the Autumn, when the Weather begins to
be cold or wet; and by supplying them with Water,
and letting them have free Air every Day in mild Wea-
ther, they will perfect their Seeds very well in this
Country.

The sixth Sort is more tender than any of the other.
This was discovered growing wild at *Campeachy*, by the
late Dr. *William Houstoun*, who sent the Seeds to *Eng-*
land. This should be sown on a hot Bed early in the
Spring, and when the Plants are come up, they should
be transplanted on another very temperate hot Bed, to
bring them forward; and when they have obtained
Strength, they should be each transplanted into a sepa-
rate Pot, and placed either in the Stove, or on a mode-
rate

rate hot Bed, where they may have a large Share of Air in warm Weather; but by being sheltered from the Cold and Wet, the Plants will perfect their Seeds very well in England.

The seventh Sort grows to be shrubby, and if placed in a moderate Warmth in Winter, may be preserved two Years; but this will ripen its Seeds the first Year, if the Plants are brought forward in the Spring; but if this should fail, the Plants may be placed in the Stove, where they may be kept through the Winter, and the following Season they will perfect their Seeds. In the Summer the Plants should be placed in the open Air in a sheltered Situation, and in warm Weather they should have Plenty of Water.

There have been many fictitious Stories handed down through several Generations, of Scorpions being bred in the Brain of Persons who frequently smelled this Plant; and others have asserted, that Scorpions commonly breed under the Plants, but these Stories are without Foundation: But it is certain, that the Odour of these Plants is too strong for most Persons, especially in a Room, or if near them, for which Reason they should not be placed too near the Habitation, because if they are in any Quantity, the Odour will extend at Times to most of the Apartments, when the Windows are open.

CENANTHE. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 312. Tab. 166. Lin. Gen. Plant. 314.* [*Oivavon*, of *Oivn*, a Vine, and *Av*, a Flower. The Ancients called any Plant *Cenanthe* that flowered at the same Time with the Vine, or whose Flowers had the same Odour.] Water Dropwort.

The Characters are,

It is a Plant with an umbelliferous Flower; the principal Umbel has but few Rays, but the particular Umbels have many short ones. The principal Involucrum is composed of many single Leaves, which are shorter than the Umbel; the smaller Umbels have many small Leaves; the Rays of the principal Umbel are difform. Those Flowers in the Disk are hermaphrodite, and are composed of five Heart-shaped inflexed Petals, which are almost equal; those of the Rays are hermaphrodite, and have five large unequal Petals which are bifid; they have five single Stamina terminated by roundish Summits. The Germen is situated under the Flower, supporting two Awl-shaped permanent Styles, crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Fruit, divided in two Parts, containing two almost oval Seeds, convex on one Side and plain on the other.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Tournefort's seventh Class, which includes the Herbs with umbellated Flowers disposed circularly, whose Empalement afterward turns to two oblong thick Seeds. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the second Section of his fifth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. *CENANTHE foliis omnibus multifidis obtusis subaequalibus.* *Hort. Cliff. 99.* Water Dropwort, whose Leaves all end in many obtuse Points, and are almost equal. This is the *Cenanthe succo viroso, cicutæ facie lobelii.* *J. B. 3. p. 2. 193.* Hemlock Dropwort.

2. *CENANTHE stolonifera, foliis caulinis pinnatis filiformibus fistulosis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 254.* Water Dropwort, with slender fistular winged Leaves growing on the Stalks. This is the *Cenanthe aquatica.* *C. B. P. 162.* Water Dropwort.

3. *CENANTHE foliolis radicalibus ovatis incis, caulinis integris linearibus longissimis simplicioribus.* *Hort. Cliff. 99.* Water Dropwort whose lower Leaves are oval and cut, but those on the Stalks entire, single, narrow, and very long. This is the *Cenanthe apul folio.* *C. B. P. 162.* Water Dropwort with a Smallage Leaf.

4. *CENANTHE umbellularum pedunculis marginalibus longioribus ramosis masculis.* *Hort. Upsal. 63.* Water Dropwort whose Foot Stalks on the Borders of the Umbels are longer, branching, and bear male Flowers. This is the *Cenanthe prolifera Apula.* *C. B. P. 163.* Childing Water Dropwort of Apulia.

5. *CENANTHE fructibus globosis.* *Hort. Cliff. 99.* Wa-

ter Dropwort with globular Fruit. This is the *Cenanthe Lusitanica, semine crassiore globoso.* *Tourn. Inst. 312.* Portugal Water Dropwort, with a thicker globular Seed.

The first of those here mentioned, is very common by the Sides of the Thames on each Side London, as also by the Sides of large Ditches and Rivers in divers Parts of England: This Plant commonly grows four or five Feet high with strong jointed Stalks, which, being broken, emit a yellowish fetid Juice; the Leaves somewhat like those of the common Hemlock, but of a lighter green Colour: The Roots divide into four or five large taper ones, which, when separated, have some Resemblance to Parsneps; for which some ignorant Persons have boiled them, whereby themselves and their Family have been poisoned.

This Plant is one of the most poisonous we know; the Juice which is at first like Milk, turns afterward to a Saffron Colour: If a Person should swallow ever so little of this Juice, it will so contract every Part of the Body, that there will immediately follow a terrible Inflammation and Gangrene: And which is worse, there has not yet been found any Antidote against it; for which Reason, we ought to be very careful to know this Plant, in order to avoid it, for Fear we should take it for any other like it, which would certainly prove fatal.

The poisonous Quality of this Plant, hath led some Persons to believe it to be the *Cicuta* of the Ancients; but according to *Wepfer*, the *Stum alterum olusatrum* of *Lobel*, is what the Ancients called *Cicuta*, as may be seen at large in *Wepfer's Book De Cicuta.*

The second Sort is very common in moist Soils, and by the Sides of Rivers in divers Parts of England. This is not supposed to be near so strong as the first, but is of a poisonous Quality.

All the Sorts of these Plants naturally grow in moist Places, so that whoever hath a Mind to cultivate them, should sow their Seeds soon after they are ripe in Autumn, upon a moist Soil, where they will come up, and thrive exceedingly the following Summer, and require no farther Care but to clear them from Weeds.

CENOTHERA. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 424. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 302. Tab. 156.* Tree Primrose.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, having a long cylindrical Tube, cut into four acute Segments at the Brim, which turn backward. The Flower has four Heart-shaped Petals, which are Lengthways inserted in the divisions of the Empalement. It hath eight Awl-shaped curved Stamina, which are inserted in the Tube of the Empalement, and are terminated by oblong prostrate Summits. The cylindrical Germen is situated under the Tube of the Empalement, supporting a slender Style crowned by a four-angled, obtuse, reflexed Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a four-cornered cylindrical Capsule, having four Cells which are filled with small angular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's eighth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have eight Stamina and one Style. Tournefort places it in the ninth Section of his sixth Class, which contains the Herbs with a Rose Flower, whose Empalement turns to a dry Fruit.

The Species are,

1. *CENOTHERA foliis ovato-lanceolatis.* *Vir. Cliff.* Tree Primrose, with plain, oval, Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Onagra latifolia.* *Tourn. Inst. 302.* Broad-leaved Tree Primrose.

2. *CENOTHERA foliis lanceolatis dentatis, caule hispido.* Tree Primrose with Spear-shaped indented Leaves, and a prickly Stalk. This is the *Onagra angustifolia, caule rubro, flore minore.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 302.* Narrow-leaved Tree Primrose, with a red Stalk and a small Flower.

3. *CENOTHERA foliis lanceolatis planis, caule glabro.* Tree Primrose with plain Spear-shaped Leaves, and a smooth Stalk. This is the *Onagra angustifolia.* *Tourn. Inst. 302.* Narrow-leaved Tree Primrose.

4. *CENOTHERA*

ÆNOTHERA foliis lanceolatis undulatis. Vir. Cliff.
Tree Primrose, with waved Spear-shaped Leaves.
This is the *Onagra Bonariensis villosa, flore mutabili.*
Elth. 297. Hairy Tree Primrose of *Buenos Ayres*,
a changeable Flower.

ÆNOTHERA foliis radicalibus ovatis, caulinis lanceolatis obtusis, capsulis ovatis sulcatis. Tab. 188. Tree Primrose with oval Leaves at the Root, those on the Stems Spear-shaped and blunt-pointed, and oval furrowed Seed Vessels.

The other Species which have been formerly placed in this Genus, are now under *Jussiaea* and *Ludwigia*, to which the Reader is desired to turn.

The three first Sorts grow naturally in *Virginia*, and other Parts of *North America*, from whence their Seeds were brought to *Europe* in the Beginning of the 17th Century; but they are now become so common in many Parts of *Europe*, as to be taken for Native.

The first hath a long thick taper Root, which goes deep into the Ground, from which arise many oblong Leaves which spread flat on the Ground; between the Stalk comes out, which rises between three and four Feet high; the Stalk is of a pale green Colour, thick and hairy, and about the Thickness of a Finger, full of small Leaves; this is garnished with long narrow Leaves set close to the Stalk, without Order. The Flowers are produced all along the Stalk from the Wings of the Leaves, the Germen sitting close to the Stalk, from the middle of which arises the Tube of the Flower, which is now, more than two Inches long; at the Top is the Corolla, which is cut into four acute Segments, which are reflexed downward. The Petal of the Flower is cut into four large obtuse Segments, which in the Morning are expanded quite flat, but are shut in the Evening; these are of a bright yellow Colour. From the middle opening in the Evening, many Persons call it Night Primrose. The Plants begin to flower about the Summer, and as the Stalks advance in Height, so more Flowers are produced, whereby there is a Succession of Flowers on the same Plant till Autumn.

The second Sort hath red Stalks, which are set with small Protuberances; it does not rise so high as the first; the Leaves are narrower, and the Flowers are smaller.

The third Sort differs from the first, in having shorter Stalks, narrower Leaves, and smaller Flowers; from the second, in having smooth Stalks, which are of a pale green Colour. These Differences are permanent, so they are undoubtedly different Species.

The fourth Sort grows naturally at *Buenos Ayres*; it hath a shrubby Stalk more than two Feet high, thick, and garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves growing in acute Points; these are hairy and sit close to the Stalks, being a little waved on their Edges. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves along the Stalks, like the other Sorts; they are first of a pale green Colour, but as they decay change to an Orange Colour; they are smaller than those of either of the former Sorts, and expand only in the Evening; the Seed Vessels are oblong, taper, and hairy. This flowers at the same Time with the former.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *Canada*, from whence the Seeds were brought to *Paris* a few Years ago.

This is a perennial Plant, the Root is fibrous; the lower Leaves are oval and small, sitting close to the Ground; the Stalk is slender, near a Foot high, and is furnished with small Spear-shaped Leaves, of a light green Colour, ending in blunt Points, sitting close to the Stalks. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves like the other Species; these are small, of a bright yellow Colour, and appear at the same Time as the former, and are succeeded by short, oval, furrowed Seed Vessels, filled with small Seeds.

The three first Sorts are very hardy Plants, and if brought into a Garden, and the Seeds permitted to grow, there will be a Supply of Plants without any further Care.

They are all of them biennial, and perish after they have perfected their Seeds. The Seeds of these should be sown in the Autumn, for those which are sown in the Spring seldom rise the same Year; when

the Plants come up, they should be thinned and kept clean from Weeds, which is all the Care they require till the Autumn, when they should be transplanted to the Places where they are designed to flower; but as the Roots of these Plants strike deep in the Ground, so there should be Care taken not to cut or break them in removing. The Plants will thrive in almost any Soil or Situation, and will flower in *London* in small Gardens, better than most other Plants.

The fourth Sort is now become pretty common in the *English* Gardens, for if the Seeds of this are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up the following Spring, and require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds, and thin them where they grow too close. If these Plants are kept in Pots, and placed in a Green-house in the Autumn, they will live through the Winter; but as they produce Flowers and Seeds in the open Air, the Plants are seldom preserved longer.

The fifth Sort is perennial, and may be propagated either by parting of the Roots, or by Seeds: If it is by the former, the best Time for doing it is in the Spring; but if they are propagated by Seeds, these should be sown in the Autumn; and the surest Way is to sow the Seeds in Pots, and place them under a hot Bed Frame in Winter; in the Spring the Plants will appear, and when they are fit to remove, a few of them may be planted in small Pots, to be sheltered under a common Frame in the Winter; and the others may be planted in a sheltered Border, where they will endure the Cold of our ordinary Winters very well, and the following Summer they will produce Flowers and Seeds in Plenty, so there will be little Occasion for parting of their Roots, because the seedling Plants will be much stronger and flower better, than those propagated by Offsets.

OLDENLANDIA. Plum. Nov. Gen. 42. Tab. 36. Lin. Gen. Plant. 143.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is permanent, sitting upon the Germen, and is cut into five Parts. The Flower has four oval Petals which spread open, and are double the Length of the Empalement, and four Stamina terminated by small Summits. It hath a roundish Germen situated under the Flower, supporting a single Style, crowned by an indented Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a globular Capsule with two Cells, filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fourth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have four Stamina and one Style.

We have but one Species of this Plant in the *English* Gardens, which is,

OLDENLANDIA pedunculis multifloris, foliis lineari-lanceolatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 119. Oldenlandia with many Flowers on a Foot Stalk, and linear Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Oldenlandia humilis byssopifolia. Plum. Nov. Gen.* Dwarf Oldenlandia having a Hyssop Leaf.

This Plant was discovered in *America* by Father *Plumier*, who gave this Name to it in Honour of *Henry Bernard Oldenland*, a German, who was Disciple of *Dr. Herman at Leyden*, and was a very curious Botanist.

The Seeds of this Plant were sent into *England* by *Mr. Robert Millar*, who gathered them in *Jamaica*. It is a low annual Plant, which seldom rises above three or four Inches high, and divides into many Branches, which spread near the Ground. These Branches are furnished with long narrow Leaves, which are placed by Pairs opposite to each other. From the Wings of the Leaves arises the Flower Stalk, which grows about an Inch, or a little more in Length, and divides into three or four smaller Foot Stalks; on the Top of each of these, stands one small white Flower.

The Seeds of this Plant should be sown early in the Spring on a hot Bed, and when the Plants are come up, they should be transplanted on another hot Bed, or into small Pots, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to water and shade them until they have taken Root; after which Time, they must have a large Share of free Air in warm Weather, and

must be frequently refreshed with Water. With this Management the Plants will flower in June, and their Seeds will ripen soon after, so that the Seeds must be gathered from Time to Time as they ripen; for as the Branches grow larger, so there will be fresh Flowers produced until Autumn, when the Plants will perish; but if the Seeds are permitted to scatter in the Pots, the Plants will soon after appear, which will live through the Winter, provided they are placed in the Stove, and will flower early the following Spring.

OLEA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 598. Tab. 370. Lin. Gen. Plant. 20.* [of Ἑλαια,] the Olive; in French, *Olivier*.

The Characters are,

It has a small tubulous Empalement of one Leaf, cut into four Segments at the Top. The Flower consists of one Petal which is tubulous, and cut at the Brim into four Segments which spread open. It has two short Stamina terminated by erect Summits, and a roundish Germen supporting a short single Style, crowned by a thick bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to an oval smooth Fruit (or Berry) with one Cell, inclosing an oblong oval Nut.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in Tournefort's second Section of his twentieth Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Flower of one Petal, whose Pointal turns to a Fruit with a hard Nut. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the first Section of his second Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have two Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. OLEA *foliis lineari-lanceolatis subtus incanis*. Olive with linear Spear-shaped Leaves, which are hoary on their under Side. This is the *Olea fructu oblongo minori*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 599*. Olive with a smaller oblong Fruit, commonly called *Provence Olive*.

2. OLEA *foliis lanceolatis, fructu ovato*. Olive with Spear-shaped Leaves, and an Egg-shaped Fruit. This is the *Olea fructu maximo*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 599*. Olive with the largest Fruit, called the *Spanish Olive*.

3. OLEA *foliis lanceolatis obtusis rigidis, subtus incanis*. Olive with Spear-shaped, obtuse, rigid Leaves, which are hoary on their under Side. This is the *Olea sylvestris, folio duro, subtus incano*. *C. B. P. 472*. The wild Olive with a hard Leaf, and hoary on its under Side.

4. OLEA *foliis lanceolatis lucidis, ramis teretibus*. Olive with Spear-shaped shining Leaves, and taper Branches. This is the *Olea Afra, folio longo, lato, supra atroviridi splendente, infra pallide viridi*. *Boerb. Ind. alt. 2. 218*. *African Olive*, with a long, broad, shining Leaf of a greenish black above, and pale on its under Side.

5. OLEA *foliis ovatis rigidis sessilibus*. Olive with oval stiff Leaves, sitting close to the Branches. This is the *Olea Afra, folio buxi crasso atroviridi, lucido, cortice albo scabro*. *Boerb. Ind. alt. 2. 218*. *African Olive*, with a thick, dark, shining Box Leaf, and a rough white Bark, commonly called *Box-leaved Olive*.

The first Sort is what the Inhabitants of the South of France chiefly cultivate, because from this Species the best Oil is made, which is a great Branch of Trade in *Provence* and *Languedoc*; and it is the Fruit of this Sort, which is most esteemed when pickled: Of this there are some Varieties; the first is called *Olive Picholine*; there is another with dark green Fruit, one with white Fruit, and another with smaller and rounder Fruit; but as these are supposed to be only accidental Varieties, which have risen from the same Seeds, I have not enumerated them.

The Olive seldom rises to be a large Tree, and is rarely seen with a single Stem, but frequently two or three Stems rise from the same Root; these grow from twenty to thirty Feet high, putting out Branches from their Sides almost their whole Length, which are covered with a gray Bark, and garnished with stiff Leaves about two Inches and a Half long, and half an Inch broad in the Middle, gradually diminishing to both Ends; they are of a lively green on their upper Side, and hoary on their under, standing by Pairs opposite. The Flowers are produced in small Bunches from the Wings of the Leaves, they are small, white, and have short Tubes, spreading open at the

Top; these are succeeded by oval Fruit, which, warm Countries, ripen in the Autumn.

The second Sort is chiefly cultivated in *Spain*, where the Trees grow to a much larger Size than the former Sort; the Leaves are much larger, and not so white on their under Side; and the Fruit is near twice the Size of those of the *Provence Olive*, but are of a strong red Flavour, and the Oil made from these, is too strong for most *English* Palates.

The third Sort is the wild Olive, which grows naturally in Woods, in the South of *France*, *Spain*, and *Italy*, so is never cultivated; the Leaves of this Sort are much shorter and stiffer than those of the others; the Branches are frequently armed with Thorns, and the Fruit is small and of no Value.

The fourth and fifth Sorts grow naturally at the Cape of Good Hope; the fourth rises to the Height of thirty Feet, to which it bears some Resemblance, but the Bark is rougher; the Leaves are not so long, and are of a lucid green on their upper Side; but as this does not produce Fruit in *Europe*, I can give no Account of it.

The fifth Sort is of humbler Growth, seldom rising more than four or five Feet high, sending out Branches from the Root upward, forming a bushy Shrub; the Branches are taper, and covered with a gray Bark; the Leaves are oval, very stiff, and smaller than those of the other Species. This has not produced any Fruit in *England*.

All these Sorts are preserved in the Gardens of *Curious*, but they are rather too tender to thrive in open Air, in the Neighbourhood of *London*, where they are sometimes planted against Walls, and with little Protection in very severe Frost, they are maintained pretty well; but in *Devonshire* there are some of these Trees, which have grown in the open Air many Years, and are seldom injured by the Frost, but the Summers are not warm enough to bring the Fruit to Maturity. There were several of these Trees planted against a warm Wall at *Cambden-House* near *Kensington*, which succeeded very well, till their Tops were advanced above the Wall; after which they were generally killed in Winter, so far down as to the Top of the Wall. These in 1719 produced a good Number of Fruit, which grew so large as to be fit for Pickling; but since that Time, their Fruit has seldom grown to any Size.

The Olive was, by the Ancients, considered a maritime Tree, and they supposed it would not thrive at any Distance from the Sea; but, by Experience, find they will succeed very well in any Country, where the Air is of a proper Temperature of Heat, though the Trees are found to bear the Spray of the Sea better than most other Sorts.

In *Languedoc* and *Provence*, where the Olive Tree is greatly cultivated, they propagate it by Truncheons split from the Roots of the Trees; for as these Trees are frequently hurt by hard Frosts in Winter, so when their Tops are killed, they send up several Stalks from the Root; and when these are grown pretty strong, they separate them with an Ax from the Root, in the depth of which they are careful to preserve a few Roots to be Truncheons; these are cut off in the Spring, after the Danger of Frost is over, and planted about two Feet deep in the Ground, covering the Surface with Litter or Mulch, to prevent the Sun and Wind from penetrating and drying of the Ground; when the Plants have taken new Root, they are careful to stir the Ground and destroy the Weeds.

This Tree will grow in almost any Soil, but where it is planted in rich moist Ground, they grow larger and make a finer Appearance, than in poor Land; but the Fruit is of less Esteem, because the Oil made from it is not so good as that which is produced in a less fertile Soil. The chalky Ground is esteemed the best for these Trees, and the Oil which is made from the Trees growing in that Sort of Land is much finer, and keeps longer than the other.

In the Countries where the Inhabitants are curious in the making of their Oil, they are frequently obliged

Truncheons of the ordinary Sorts of Olives to plant; after they have taken good Root, they graft them in the Sort of Olive which they prefer to the others. In Languedoc they chiefly propagate the *Cormeau*, the *Apoulan*, and *Moureau*, which are three Varieties of the first Species: But in Spain the second Sort is generally cultivated, where they have more Regard to the Quantity of the Fruit, and the Quantity of Oil they will produce, than to their Quality.

If the Culture of these Trees was well understood by the Inhabitants of Carolina, and properly pursued, it might become a valuable Branch of Trade to them; there is no Reason to doubt of their succeeding, the Summers there being hot enough to ripen the Fruit to the utmost Perfection.

In this Country the Plants are only preserved by way of Curiosity, and are placed in Winter in the Green-house for Variety, so I shall next give an Account of the Method by which they are here propagated, with the Manner of Treatment.

These Plants may be propagated by laying down the tender Branches (in the Manner practised for other Trees), which should remain undisturbed two Years; which Time they will have taken Root, and may then be taken off from the old Plants, and transplanted either into Pots filled with fresh light Earth, or into open Ground in a warm Situation. The best Season for transplanting them is the Beginning of April, when you should, if possible, take the Opportunity of the moist Season; and those which are planted in Pots, should be placed in a shady Part of the Green-house till they have taken Root; but those planted in the Ground should have Mulch laid about their Roots, to prevent the Earth from drying too fast, and now and then refreshed with Water; but you must by no Means let them have too much Moisture, which will rot the tender Fibres of their Roots, and destroy the Trees. When the Plants have taken fresh Root, those in the Pots may be exposed to the open Air, with other hardy Plants, with which they should be housed in Winter, and treated as Myrtles, and other less tender Trees and Shrubs; but those in the open Air will require no special Care until the Winter following, when you should mulch the Ground about their Roots, to prevent the Frost from penetrating deep into it; and if the Frost should prove very severe, you should cover them with Mats, which will defend them from being injured thereby; but you must be cautious not to let the Mats continue over them after the Frost is past, lest by keeping them too close, their Leaves and tender Branches should turn mouldy for Want of free Air, which will be of as bad Consequence to the Trees, as if they had been exposed to the Frost, and many Times worse; for it seldom happens, if they have taken much of this Frost, or have been long covered, so that it has ended the Bark, that they are ever recoverable again; whereas it often happens, that the Frost only destroys the tender Shoots; but the Body and larger Branches remaining unhurt, put out again the succeeding Spring. These Trees are generally brought over from Italy in Spring, by the Persons who bring over the Citrus, Jasmines, &c. from whom they may be procured pretty reasonable; which is a better Method than to raise them from Layers in this Country, that being tedious; and those which are thus brought over, are many Times very large Stems, to which Size young Plants in this Country would not arrive in ten or twelve Years Growth. When you first procure these Plants, you should (after having soaked their Roots twenty-four Hours in Water, and cleaned them from Filth they have contracted in their Passage) plant them in Pots filled with fresh light sandy Earth, and place them into a moderate hot Bed, observing to keep them from the Violence of the Sun in the Heat of the Day, and also to refresh them with Water, as you shall find the Earth in the Pots dry. In this Situation they will begin to shoot in a Month or six Weeks, when you should let them have Air in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season; and after they have made pretty good Shoots, you should inure them to the

open Air by Degrees, into which they should be removed, placing them in a Situation where they may be defended from strong Winds; in this Place they should remain till October following, when they must be removed into the Green-house, as was before directed. Having thus managed these Plants until they have acquired strong Roots, and made tolerable good Heads, you may draw them out of the Pots, preserving the Earth to their Roots, and plant them in the open Air in a warm Situation, where you must manage them as was before directed for the young ones, and these will in two or three Years produce Flowers, and in very warm Seasons some Fruit, provided they do well. The *Lucca* and Box-leaved Olives are the hardiest, for which Reason they should be preferred to plant in the open Air, but the first Sort will grow to be the largest Trees.

OMPHALODES. See Cynoglossum.

ONAGRA. See Oenothera.

ONIONS. See Cepa.

ONOBRYCHIS. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 390. Tab. 211. *Hedysarum*. Lin. Gen. Plant. 793. [ὄνυχος, an Ass, and βραχυν, to make a Noise, or bray, because the Scent of this Plant makes Asses bray; or because when Asses eat these Husks, they are said always to bray.] Cock's Head, or Saintfoin.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is permanent, of one Leaf cut into five Parts at the Top. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind. The Standard is oblong and reflexed, indented at the Top. The Wings are oblong and erect. The Keel is compressed, broad at the End, and bifid at the Base. It has ten angular Stamina, nine joined, and one separate, terminated by roundish compressed Summits, and a narrow compressed Germen, supporting an Awl-shaped Style, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a compressed roundish Pod, which opens with two Valves, inclosing one Kidney-shaped Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Tournefort's tenth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Butterfly Flower, whose Pointal becomes a short Pod with one Capsule. Dr. Linnaeus has joined this Genus to the *Hedysarum*, and places it in the third Section of his seventeenth Class, which contains those Plants, whose Flowers have ten Stamina joined in two Bodies.

The Species are,

1. ONOBRYCHIS foliis pinnatis, leguminibus aculeatis, corollarum alis calyce brevioribus. Cock's Head with winged Leaves, prickly Pods, and the Wings of the Flowers shorter than the Empalement. This is the *Onobrychis foliis viciae, fructu echinato major*. C. B. P. 350. Cock's Head with Vetch Leaves, and a larger prickly Fruit, or common Saintfoin.

2. ONOBRYCHIS foliis pinnatis, leguminibus aculeatis, petalis aequalibus. Cock's Head, or Saintfoin with winged Leaves, prickly Pods, and equal Petals to the Flowers. This is the *Onobrychis fructu echinato, minor*. C. B. P. 350. Smaller Saintfoin with a prickly Fruit.

3. ONOBRYCHIS foliis pinnatis, leguminibus rugosis, petalis aequalibus, calycibus brevissimis. Cock's Head with winged Leaves, rough Pods, equal Petals to the Flowers, and very short Empalements. This is the *Onobrychis Italica perennis, erecta, foliis viciae, floribus dilute viridibus, fructu exiguo non echinato sed rugoso & cristato*. Hort. Pis. Perennial erect Italian Saintfoin with Vetch Leaves, pale red Flowers, and a small rough Fruit, which is not prickly but crested.

4. ONOBRYCHIS foliis pinnatis, foliis obtusis, leguminibus aculeatis, petalis subaequalibus. Cock's Head with winged Leaves, having obtuse Lobes, prickly Pods, and the Petals of the Flowers almost equal. This is the *Onobrychis Cretica, foliis viciae, fructu magno, cristato & aculeato*. Tourn. Cor. 26. Cretan Saintfoin with a Vetch Leaf, and a large, crested, prickly Fruit.

The first Sort is commonly cultivated in the Fields for Fodder for Cattle, and is a great Improvement to chalky

chalky Lands, where there would be very little natural Grass produced, if it was encouraged; so that many Estates have been improved since this, and other Grasses have been introduced, to double their Rent.

The Roots of this Plant are large, stringy, and run deep in the Ground, from which come out several winged Leaves, composed of eight or ten Pair of oval Lobes, placed opposite along the Mid-rib, terminated by an odd one. The Stalks rise near two Feet high; these are garnished toward the Bottom, with the like winged Leaves, but the upper Part of the Stalk is naked to about six Inches of the Top, where they are terminated by Spikes of soft red Flowers, shaped like those of the *French Honeyfuckle*, but smaller; these are succeeded by roundish, compressed, prickly Pods, each having one Kidney-shaped Seed. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds are ripe in *September*, but the Roots will continue many Years; there are two or three Varieties of this, which differ only in the Colour of their Flowers.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Sicily* and *Spain*; this is an annual Plant, which perishes soon after it has perfected Seeds. It has a jointed Stalk, a Foot and a Half high; from each Joint comes out one winged Leaf, composed of six or eight small oval Lobes, terminated by an odd one, and close to the Base of the Leaf, arises a naked Foot Stalk, four or five Inches long, sustaining at the Top a few small purplish Flowers, shaped like those of the former Sort, but the Petals are of equal Length; they are succeeded by larger Pods than those of the first, which are crested, and armed with stronger Prickles. It flowers the latter End of *June*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Italy*; this hath a perennial Root, which runs deep in the Ground, from which arise several slender branching Stalks, a Foot and a Half high, garnished with winged Leaves, composed of nine or ten Pair of narrow Lobes, and terminated by an odd one. The Stalks are terminated by long loose Spikes of pale red Flowers, which are much smaller than those of the first Sort, whose Petals are almost equal in Length; these are succeeded by small rough crested Pods, which are not armed with Prickles. It flowers and ripens Seeds about the same Time as the first.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in the Island of *Crete*; this has a perennial Root like the first. The Stalks are stronger, and rise near two Feet high; they are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of nine or ten Pair of Lobes, terminated by an odd one. The Lobes of this Sort are broader than those of the first Sort, and end in obtuse Points; they are of a deep green, and stand more erect. The Flowers are produced in pretty long Spikes; they are of a pale red Colour, and as large as those of the first, their Petals are almost of equal Length; these are succeeded by larger, compressed, crested Pods than those of the first, which are strongly armed with Prickles. It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The first is an abiding Plant, which, if sown upon a dry, gravelly, or chalky Soil, will continue eighteen or twenty Years, without renewing; but if it be sown upon a deep, light, moist Soil, the Roots will run down into the Ground, and in the Winter Season the Moisture will rot them, so that it seldom lasts above two Years in such Places.

This is esteemed one of the best Sorts of Fodder for most Cattle, and is a great Improvement to chalky Hills, upon which it succeeds better than in any other Soil, and will continue many Years, provided there is a Surface of six or eight Inches upon the Chalk.

The best Season for sowing of this Seed is in the Beginning, or Middle of *April*, according as the Season is early or late, observing always to do it in dry Weather, otherwise the Seed will be apt to burst with Moisture, and never come up. These Seeds being large, there will require a greater Quantity in Measure to sow an Acre, than of many other Sorts, the common Allowance is four Bushels to an Acre, but I would not advise above three at most; and if this Seed were sown in Rows, in the Manner directed for the *Medica*, it

would be a great Improvement to the Plants, for when they have Room enough, they are very subject to break out on every Side, and become very strong, so that when they are in Rows, that the Ground between them can be stirred with a Hoe Plough, it will cause them to shoot much stronger than when they grow so close, that there can be no Culture bestowed on them, and by being between the Plants, the natural Grass will be kept down, which, if permitted to grow, will rob the Saintfoin of its Nourishment, and in Time destroy it.

I have taken up Roots of this Kind, where they have grown singly, and been kept clear from Weeds, whose Shoots have spread near two Feet wide, and were much stronger than those which grew nearer together upon the same Soil.

There are some Persons who recommend the sowing Oats or Barley with this Seed; but that is a very bad Method, for what is gained from the Crop of Cereals will be doubly lost in the Saintfoin; and this general holds true in most Sorts of Grass Seeds, for the Cereals growing over it doth so weaken the Crop beneath, that it scarcely recovers its Strength in a Year's Time after.

The Ground in which this Seed is sown, should be well ploughed, and made very fine; and if you sow in Rows, the Drills should be made eighteen Inches asunder, and about an Inch deep, in which the Seed should be sown indifferently thick, for if the Plants come up too close, it will be very easy to hoe them down so as to leave the remaining ones six or eight Inches asunder, for the Ground should be hoed after the Plants are come up, to destroy the Weeds, which, if suffered to grow, would soon over-bear the young Plants, and destroy them, but when the Plants have obtained Strength they will prevent the Weeds from growing up among them.

The first Year after Sowing, you should by no Means feed it down, for the Crown of the Roots being then young and tender, the Cattle would eat it so low, as to destroy the Roots, and if large Cattle were in upon it, they would trample it down so much as to prevent its shooting again; therefore the first Year should be mowed, which should be done when it is in flower.

The sooner this is carried off the Ground, when cut it will be the better for the Plants, so that if it were carried on a neighbouring Ground to be made, the second Crop will come up sooner and stronger; this does not require to be so often turned as other Hay, for the Stalks are large, they will not lie so close in the Cocks as to ferment; therefore in catching Weather the Cocks may be made large, and if they are turned and spread every other Day, or once in three Days there will be little Danger of its heating, so as to receive Damage; but if it is spread, and much exposed to Rain and Dews, the Goodness of the Hay will be exhausted.

The Time when this Crop will be fit to cut the first Year, is toward the latter End of *July*, or the Beginning of *August*. After this is cleared off, the Roots will shoot again, and by the End of *September*, provided the Season be favourable, there will be a fine Crop for feeding; at which Time, or soon after, you may turn in Sheep, which will, in eating down the Grass, enrich the Ground with their Dung, whereby the Roots will be greatly strengthened, but you should not suffer them to remain too long upon it, as I before observed they should eat it down too low, which would destroy the Roots, nor should they ever be suffered to remain upon it longer than the Middle of *November* the first Year and the succeeding Years, when the Crop is cut, it should not be fed longer than the Middle of *September*.

There are some who cut two Crops of this Hay in one Year, but the latter Crop is seldom of much Value, and this weakens the Roots, for which Reason it should not be practised; when the Seeds of Saintfoin are to be saved, the Crop should not be fed too low the foregoing Autumn, for that will occasion the Stalks to be weak, therefore the best Husbandry is not to feed it the Season before, for I have made Trial of two Rows of Plants standing by each other, one of which I cut down

September, with Care; so as not to cut any Buds for future Shoots; the other Row I left untouched, and the following Spring I found those Plants which were not cut, put out earlier and stronger, and the stalks grew taller than those which were cut, the Plants produced a greater Quantity of Seeds, and they were ready a Fortnight sooner.

The Hay which is made from the Plants, saved for seed, is of but little Value, being no better Fodder than chopped Straw, or Chaff, so that those who are desirous to have the Hay in Perfection, should cut it before it begins to flower, when it abounds more with juice, and will nourish Cattle much more than that which stands to be in full flower.

This Sort of Hay is exceeding good for Horses, and esteemed one of the best Sorts of Food for most Cattle, especially in the Spring, there being no Danger attending it, as there is in Clover, and some other Sorts of Fodder; it breeds abundance of Milk, and the Butter that is made of it is very good.

Since this Grass has been introduced into England, there have been many Dairy Farms set up, in such places where it was formerly thought impracticable, and this Plant, and the Lucern, were properly cultivated, there might be yet much greater Improvements made; thereby not only a much greater Quantity of Milch Cows might be maintained, but also a greater Number of Black Cattle might be fatened, and more Sheep and Horses, which would be a great Improvement to many parts in the hilly Countries, for by increasing of the Stock, there will be an Addition of Manure for fertilizing the Land, in Proportion.

The other Sorts of this Plant are preserved in Botanical Gardens for Variety, but as they have little Beauty or Use, they are rarely admitted into other Gardens. The second Sort being an annual Plant, the Seeds must be sown on an open Border every Spring, where the seeds are to remain for good, and will require no other care, but to thin the Plants, and keep them clean from weeds; the other Sorts require no other Culture than to lift, as their Roots last many Years.

ONONIS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 772. *Anonis. Tourn. Inst.* I. 408. *Tab.* 229. Rest-harrow, Cammock, Petty-whin; in French, *Arrête-beuf*.

The Characters are,
The Empalement of the Flower is cut into five narrow segments, which end in acute Points, the upper being a little raised and arched, the lower bending under the Keel. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind. The Standard is broad, depressed on the Sides, and larger than the Wings. The Wings are oval and short; the Keel is pointed, longer than the Wings. It hath ten Stamina joined together, terminated by single Summits, and an oblong hairy Pistil, supporting a single Style, crowned by an obtuse Germen. The Germen afterward becomes a turgid Pod with a beak, inclosing Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Linnaeus's seventeenth Class, which includes those whose Flowers have ten Stamina joined in two Rows. Tournefort places it in the fourth Section of his Class, which contains the Herbs with a Butterfly or with Trefoil Leaves.

The Species are,
ONONIS *floribus subsessilibus solitariis lateralibus, spinosis. Hort. Cliff.* 359. Rest-harrow with single flowers sitting close to the Sides of the Branches, and a hairy Stalk. This is the *Anonis spinosa flore purpureo. C. B. P.* 389. Prickly Rest-harrow with a purple Flower, sometimes called Cammock, or Petty-whin, and in some Countries, French Furze.

ONONIS *floribus subsessilibus solitariis lateralibus, inermibus. Hort. Cliff.* 359. Rest-harrow with single flowers sitting close to the Stalks, and Branches without Spines. This is the *Anonis spinis carens purpurea. C. B. P.* 389. Purple Rest-harrow having no Spines.

ONONIS *caulibus procumbentibus, floribus subsessilibus solitariis, foliis hirsutis.* Rest-harrow with trailing single Flowers sitting close to the Branches, and

hairy Leaves. This is the *Anonis maritima procumbens, foliis hirsutis pubescentibus. Pluk. Alm.* 33. Trailing maritime Rest-harrow with hairy Leaves.

4. ONONIS *foliis ternatis carnosis sublinearibus tridentatis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 718. Rest-harrow with trifoliate fleshy Leaves, which are narrow, and have three Indentures. This is the *Anonis Hispanica, frutescens, folio tridentato carnosio. Tourn. Inst.* 408. Shrubby Spanish Rest-harrow with a fleshy Leaf, having three Indentures.

5. ONONIS *floribus paniculatis, pedunculis subtrifloris, stipulis vaginalibus, foliis ternatis. Hort. Cliff.* 358. Rest-harrow with paniculated Flowers, generally growing three upon a Foot Stalk, Sheath-like Stipulae, and trifoliate Leaves. This is the *Anonis purpurea verna praecox frutescens, flore rubro amplo. Mor. Hist.* 2. p. 170. Early Spring purple shrubby Rest-harrow, with a large red Flower.

6. ONONIS *pedunculis unifloris filo terminatis foliis ternatis. Hort. Cliff.* 358. Rest-harrow with one Flower on a Foot Stalk, which is terminated by a Thread, and trifoliate Leaves. This is the *Anonis viscosa spinis carens lutea major. C. B. P.* 389. Glutinous Rest-harrow without Spines, and having a large yellow Flower.

7. ONONIS *pedunculis unifloris, filo terminatis, caule ramoso villosa, foliis ternatis serratis.* Rest-harrow with one Flower on each Foot Stalk, which are terminated by a Thread, a branching hairy Stalk, and trifoliate sawed Leaves. This is the *Anonis annua erectior, latifolia glutinosa Lusitanica. Tourn. Inst.* 409. Annual broad-leaved, glutinous, erect Rest-harrow of Portugal.

8. ONONIS *floribus sessilibus lateralibus, foliis omnibus ternatis petiolatisque, stipulis setaceis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 717. Rest-harrow with Flowers sitting close to the Sides of the Stalks, all the Leaves trifoliate, growing upon Foot Stalks, and bristly Stipulae. This is the *Anonis flore luteo parva. H. R. Par.* Rest-harrow with a small yellow Flower.

9. ONONIS *pedunculis unifloris praelongis, ramis inermibus, foliis ternatis glabris, vaginis acute dentatis.* Rest-harrow with one Flower growing on a long Foot Stalk; Branches without Spines, smooth trifoliate Leaves, and Sheaths which are sharply indented. This is the *Anonis glabra inermis, pedunculis unifloris praelongis vaginis cristatis. Allion.* Smooth Rest-harrow without Spines, and having one Flower on a long Foot Stalk, with a crested Sheath.

10. ONONIS *pedunculis unifloris lateralibus, caule ramoso hirsuto, foliis ternatis sublinearibus petiolatisque.* Rest-harrow with one Flower on a Foot Stalk, proceeding from the Sides of the Stalks, a hairy branching Stalk, and narrow trifoliate Leaves growing on Foot Stalks. This is the *Anonis non spinosa, hirsuta, viscosa, odore theriacae. Hort. Cath. Supp.* Hairy glutinous Rest-harrow without Thorns, and smelling like Venus Treacle.

11. ONONIS *pedunculis bifloris, filo terminatis. Prod. Leyd.* 376. Rest-harrow with two Flowers on a Foot Stalk, which are terminated by a Thread. This is the *Anonis siliquis ornithopodii. Boerb. Ind. alt.* 2. 34. Rest-harrow with Pods like those of the Bird's-foot.

12. ONONIS *pedunculis axillaribus trifloris nudis, foliis ternatis. Hort. Cliff.* 358. Rest-harrow with naked Foot Stalks proceeding from the Sides of the Branches, and sustaining three Flowers, and trifoliate Leaves. This is the *Cicer sylvestre latifolium triphyllum. C. B. P.* 347. Broad three-leaved wild Chick.

13. ONONIS *pedunculis quinquefloris axillaribus, caulibus diffusis procumbentibus, foliis ternatis, leguminibus lunulatis.* Rest-harrow with five Flowers on a Foot Stalk, proceeding from the Sides of the Branches, diffused trailing Stalks, trifoliate Leaves, and Moon-shaped Pods. This is the *Anonis procumbens, medicae facie. Hort. Chelf.* Trailing Rest-harrow with the Appearance of Medick.

14. ONONIS *stipulis floralibus ovatis membranaceis integerrimis. Prod. Leyd.* 376. Rest-harrow with oval, entire, membranaceous Stipulae to the Flowers. This is the *Anonis alopecuroides, mitis annua purpurascens. Hort. Elth.* 28. *Tab.* 24. Smooth annual purplish Fox-tail Rest-harrow.

15. *ONONIS foliis ternatis lanceolato-ovatis integerrimis, caule erecto herbaceo, racemo terminali.* Rest-harrow with trifoliate, Spear-shaped, oval, entire Leaves, and an erect herbaceous Stalk, terminated by a loose Spike of Flowers. This is the *Anonis Caroliniana perennis, non spinosa, foliorum marginibus integris, floribus in thyrso candidis.* Martyn. Cent. 44. Tab. 44. Perennial Carolina Rest-harrow without Spines, the Borders of the Leaves entire, and white Flowers growing in loose Spikes.

16. *ONONIS spicis foliosis simplicibus obtusis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 717. Rest-harrow with leafy Spikes, and single obtuse Leaves. This is the *Anonis ficula alopecuroides.* Tourn. Inst. 408. Foxtail Rest-harrow of Sicily.

17. *ONONIS foliis ternatis ovatis, petiolis longissimis, leguminibus hirsutis.* Rest-harrow with oval trifoliate Leaves growing on very long Foot Stalks, and hairy Pods. This is the *Anonis Americana, folio latiori subrotundo.* Tourn. Inst. R. H. 409. American Rest-harrow with a broader roundish Leaf.

18. *ONONIS foliis ternatis lineari-lanceolatis, caule decumbente, floribus spicatis alaribus, leguminibus glabris.* Rest-harrow with trifoliate, narrow, Spear-shaped Leaves, a trailing Stalk, Flowers growing in Spikes from the Wings of the Stalk, and smooth Pods. This is the *Anonis Americana, angustifolia, humilior & minus hirsuta.* Houst. Mss. Lower narrow-leaved American Rest-harrow, which is less hairy.

19. *ONONIS foliis ternatis lanceolatis, caule diffuso procumbente, stipulis floralibus lanceolatis.* Rest-harrow with trifoliate Spear-shaped Leaves, a diffused trailing Stalk, and Spear-shaped Stipulae to the Flowers. This is the *Anonis non spinosa glabra minor, procumbens, flore luteo.* Sloan. Cat. 75. Lesser trailing smooth *Anonis*, having no Spines, and with a yellow Flower.

The first Sort is a common Weed in most Parts of England, so is rarely admitted into Gardens. It has a strong creeping Root, which spreads far in the Ground, and is with great Difficulty eradicated; the Stalks rise a Foot and a Half high, they are slender, redish, and hairy, sending out small Branches on their Side, which are armed with sharp Prickles. The Flowers come out singly from the Side of the Branches, they are of the Butterfly Kind, and of a purple Colour, which are succeeded by small Pods, containing one or two Kidney-shaped Seeds. It flowers great Part of Summer, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn. The Root of this is one of the five opening Roots; the cortical Part of it is esteemed a good Medicine for Stoppage of Urine, and to open the Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen; there is a Variety of this with white Flowers.

The second Sort grows naturally in many Parts of England, and has been by some supposed to be only a Variety of the first; but I have cultivated both by Seeds, and have always found the Plants retain their Difference; the Stalks of this Sort are hairy, and more diffused than those of the first; the Leaves are broader, and sit closer on the Branches; the Stalks do not grow so upright, and have no Spines; the Flowers and Pods are like those of the first. There is also a Variety of this with white Flowers.

The third Sort grows naturally on the Borders of the Sea in several Parts of England; this hath a creeping Root, from which arise many hairy Stalks, which are near two Feet long, spreading on every Side upon the Ground, garnished with trifoliate hairy Leaves, those on the lower Part of the Stalks being pretty large and oval, but the upper are smaller and narrower. The Flowers are like those of the first in Shape, coming out singly from the Side of the Stalks, but are of a brighter purple Colour; the Pods are short, containing two or three Seeds in each. It flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in Spain and Portugal; this rises with shrubby Stalks a Foot and a Half high, dividing into slender Branches, very full of Joints, garnished with narrow, trifoliate, thick, fleshy Leaves, standing upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches in loose Panicles, some of the Foot Stalks sustaining two, and others but one Flower; they are of a fine purple

Colour, and appear in June; the Seeds ripen in September.

The fifth Sort grows naturally on the Alps, this is very beautiful low Shrub; it rises with slender shrubby Stalks about two Feet high, dividing into many Branches which are garnished with narrow trifoliate Leaves sawed on their Edges, sitting close to the Branches. The Flowers come out in Panicles at the End of the Branches upon long Foot Stalks, which for the most Part sustain three large purple Flowers; the Stipula is a Kind of Sheath, embracing the Foot Stalk of the Flower. It flowers in May, and the Flowers are succeeded by turgid Pods about an Inch long, which are hairy, inclosing three or four Kidney-shaped Seeds which ripen in August.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in the South of France and in Spain; this hath a perennial Root and an annual Stalk, which rises near two Feet high, sending out short Branches from the Side on the lower Part; they are garnished with trifoliate oblong Leaves, which are hairy and clammy. The Flowers grow in loose Spikes at the End of the Stalks, they are large, and of a bright yellow Colour, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks which are extended beyond the Flowers, the Flowers hanging downward from the Middle of the Foot Stalk. The Flowers appear the latter End of June, which are succeeded by turgid Pods an Inch long, containing three or four brown Kidney-shaped Seeds, which ripen in September.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in Portugal, from whence the Seeds were sent to me. This is an annual Plant, with a strong, herbaceous, hairy Stalk, rising a Foot and a Half high, sending out Branches the whole Length, closely garnished with trifoliate Leaves; the middle Lobe being large and oval, the two Side Lobes long and narrow, rounded at their Points and indented on their Edges; they are very clammy. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalks singly, each sustaining one pale yellow Flower standing erect in the Middle of the Foot Stalk, which is extended beyond the Flower. This Plant flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in the South of France and Italy; this is an annual Plant, the Stalks rise about nine Inches high, sending out one or two short Branches toward the Bottom; the Leaves are small, trifoliate, and oval, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks, and are indented on their Edges. The Flowers come out singly at the Wings of the Stalk, they are small, yellow, and sit very close to the Stalk, having a sharp bristly Stipula under the Empalement; the Pods are very short and turgid, containing two or three Kidney-shaped Seeds. It flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn.

The ninth Sort grows naturally on the Alps; it hath a perennial Root, from which come out several slender, trailing Stalks about six Inches long, garnished with small, trifoliate, oval Leaves, indented on their Edges, standing upon very short Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out singly toward the Top of the Stalks upon pretty long slender Foot Stalks, arising from the Wings of the Leaves, each sustaining one yellow Flower; the Sheath embracing the Base of the Foot Stalk is sharply indented. This flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in Sicily; this is an annual Plant, the Stalk is round, smooth, and clammy, sending out many pretty long Branches the whole Length, which are garnished with narrow trifoliate Leaves, which are very clammy and hairy. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves singly standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks; they are of a pale yellow Colour, and are large; these are succeeded by Pods an Inch long, containing three or four Kidney-shaped Seeds. It flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally in Sicily, and is an annual Plant; the Stalks rise about nine Inches high, sending out one or two Branches toward the Bottom; these are garnished with small trifoliate Leaves

ch stand on short Foot Stalks. The Flowers come from the Side of the Branches upon short Foot Stalks, each sustaining two small yellow Flowers, which are succeeded by jointed, compressed Pods, like those of the Bird's-foot, having four or five Kidney-shaped Seeds in each. This Sort flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally on the *Alps* and *Pyretian* Mountains; this rises with a single jointed Stem a Foot and a Half high, garnished with oval, indented, trifoliate Leaves, standing on pretty long Stalks. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers come from the Wings of the Leaves, they are long, slender, and each sustains three pale yellow Flowers, which are succeeded by short turgid Pods, containing two or three turgid Pods in each. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally in *Virginia*, from whence I received the Seeds. This is a biennial Plant, from the Root comes out many diffused Stalks which lie upon the Ground, garnished with roundish trifoliate Leaves indented on their Edges, having short Foot Stalks, they are of a light green and smooth. The Flowers come toward the End of the Branches, upon very slender Stalks, which arise from the Wings of the Leaves, each sustaining five small yellow Flowers; these are succeeded by compressed Pods shaped like a Half-moon, like the Medick Trefoil. This flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn.

The fourteenth Sort came up in Earth which was brought from *Barbadoes*, but it does not seem to be a native of that Country, for it rises easily from Seeds in open Air here, and perfects its Seeds in the Autumn, and will thrive in greater Warmth. This hath an upright Stalk a Foot and a Half high, sending out several Side Branches, which are garnished with roundish trifoliate Leaves sawed on their Edges, standing upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers grow in short leafy Spikes at the End of the Branches, they are small, and of a pale purple Colour, appearing in *July*, and are succeeded by short turgid Pods, containing two or three kidney-shaped Seeds, which ripen in the Autumn.

The fifteenth Sort grows naturally in *Carolina*, from whence Mr. *Catesby* sent the Seeds to *England*. This is a perennial Root and an annual Stalk; from the Root arise three, four, or five Stalks, in Proportion to the Size of the Root, which grow from two to three Feet high; they are smooth, herbaceous, and divide toward the Top into two or three Branches, garnished with trifoliate Leaves, whose Lobes are oval, spear-shaped, and entire. The Stalks are terminated by loose Spikes of white Flowers near a Foot long, which are set alternately, and stand upon short Foot Stalks; they are succeeded by smooth turgid Pods an Inch and a Half long, inclosing four or five large Kidney-shaped Seeds. This flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*.

The sixteenth Sort grows naturally in *Portugal*, *Spain*, and *Italy*. This is an annual Plant, rising with upright Stalks a Foot high, garnished with single trifoliate Leaves sitting close to the Stalks; the larger Leaves are about one Inch long and three Quarters of an Inch broad; the upper Leaves are narrow, ending in sharp Points, and are slightly indented at their Ends. The Flowers grow in leafy Spikes at the End of the Stalks set close together, having hairy Empalements; they are pretty large, of a purple Colour, and appear in *July*; these are succeeded by taper Pods about an Inch long, inclosing four or five Kidney-shaped Seeds. This Plant has several Titles, in the different Books of Botany.

The seventeenth Sort grows naturally in the *American* Islands; this is an annual Plant, rising with a single Stalk two Feet high, garnished with trifoliate Leaves, whose Lobes are oval, standing upon very short Foot Stalks, which are hairy. The Flowers grow in loose Spikes at the End of the Branches, they are of a purplish yellow Colour, and are succeeded by very turgid hairy Pods, each containing five or six large Kidney-shaped Seeds. This Sort flowers in

July and *August*, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn. From this Plant Indigo was formerly made, which, I suppose, was of less Value than that which is made of *Anil*, so has not been for many Years past cultivated in any of the Islands.

The eighteenth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houstoun*, growing naturally at *La Vera Cruz* in *New Spain*, from whence he sent the Seeds to *England*. This is a perennial Plant, from whose Root come out several pretty strong Branches, which spread and incline toward the Ground; these are garnished with narrow trifoliate Leaves, very little hairy. The Flowers come out in loose Panicles at the End of the Branches, they are yellow, and are succeeded by smooth turgid Pods about half an Inch long, each containing two or three Kidney-shaped Seeds. This flowers in *July*, and the Seeds sometimes ripen here in the Autumn.

The nineteenth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, from whence the late Dr. *Houstoun* sent the Seeds in 1730. This hath a perennial Root, from which is sent out many trailing diffused Stalks near two Feet long, which spread on every Side; these are garnished with small Spear-shaped, trifoliate Leaves, which are smooth. The Flowers are produced in short Spikes from the Side and at the Extremity of the Branches; they are small, and of a deep yellow Colour, having Spear-shaped Stipulae. It flowers in *August*, but has not perfected Seeds in *England*.

The three first Sorts are never cultivated in Gardens; these are very troublesome Weeds whenever they get into the Fields, for the Roots spread and multiply greatly in the Ground; and are so tough and strong, that the Plough will scarcely cut through them, so are with great Difficulty eradicated when they have once gotten Possession.

The fourth and fifth Sorts are low shrubby Plants, which are propagated by Seeds. The fourth is too tender to thrive in the open Air in *England*, unless it is planted in a warm Situation, and in very severe Frost covered to protect it. If the Seeds of both Sorts are sown upon a Bed of light Earth in *April*, the Plants will come up in *May*, when they must be kept clean from Weeds; and if they are too close, some of them should be carefully drawn up in moist Weather, and transplanted at four or five Inches Distance; those of the fourth Sort upon a warm sheltered Border, but the fifth may be planted in a shady Border, where they will thrive very well; after these have taken Root, they will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds till the following Autumn; when they may be transplanted to the Places where they are to remain; those Plants which were left growing in the Bed where they were sown, must also be treated in the same Way. These Plants will not thrive in Pots, therefore should always be planted in the full Ground, where the fifth Sort will flourish greatly, and frequently send up many Plants from their Roots, but the other is more impatient of Cold. These Plants will flower the second Year; and make a fine Appearance during the Continuance of their Flowers, and the fifth Sort will produce Seeds in Plenty.

The sixth Sort is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown thin in Drills, upon a Bed of light Earth; and when the Plants come up, they must be kept clean from Weeds till the Autumn, when they should be carefully taken up, and transplanted into the Borders of the Pleasure Garden, where they are to remain; the second Year they will flower and produce ripe Seeds, but the Roots will continue several Years, and are very hardy.

The seventh, eighth, tenth, eleventh, fourteenth, and sixteenth Sorts, are annual hardy Plants; these are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in the Places where the Plants are to remain, and will require no other Care but to thin them where they are too close, and keep them clean from Weeds.

The ninth Sort is a hardy perennial Plant, but as it makes but little Appearance, so it is rarely preserved, unless in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety; it rises easily from Seed, and will thrive in any Soil or Situation.

The thirteenth Sort is a biennial Plant. The Seeds of this should be sown on a Bed of fresh Earth, where the Plants are to remain, and when they come up, if they are thined where they grow too close, and are kept clean from Weeds, they will require no other Culture.

The fifteenth Sort is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown upon a moderate hot Bed in the Spring; and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each transplanted into a separate small Pot, plunging them into a gentle hot Bed, observing to shade them till they have taken new Root; then they should be gradually inured to the open Air, and the latter End of May, or the Beginning of June, they may be fully exposed to the open Air, but in Autumn they should be placed under a common hot Bed Frame, to screen them from Frost in Winter. The Spring following they may be shaken out of the Pots, and planted in the full Ground, where they are to remain. As these Plants have long Tap Roots, they will not thrive long in Pots, and if they are planted in wet Ground, their Roots will rot in Winter, but in a dry Soil they are never hurt by Cold, and their Roots will abide many Years.

The seventeenth Sort is an annual Plant; the Seeds of this Sort must be sown upon a moderate hot Bed in the Spring, and, when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be transplanted on another hot Bed, to bring the Plants forward, treating them in the same Way as the *African* and *French* Marygold. In June they should be taken up with Balls of Earth to their Roots, and transplanted into the open Borders, where, if they are shaded till they have taken Root, they will thrive and flower the following Month, and perfect their Seeds in Autumn.

The eighteenth and nineteenth Sorts are tender Plants. The Seeds of these should be sown upon a good hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted in a small Pot filled with light loamy Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to shade them from the Sun till they have taken new Root, after which they must be treated in the same Way, as other tender Plants from the same Countries. In Autumn they should be removed into the Bark Stove; the Summer following they will produce their Flowers, but they do not often perfect Seeds in England.

ONOPORDUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 834. *Vaill. Art. Par.* 1718. *Carduus. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 440. *Tab.* 253. Woolly Thistle; in *French, Chardon.*

The Characters are,

The common Empalement is roundish, bellied, and imbricated, composed of numerous Scales terminated by Spines. The Flower is composed of many hermaphrodite Florets, which are equal and uniform; they are Funnel-shaped, having narrow Tubes swelling at the Brim, and cut into five Points; they have five short hairy Stamina terminated by cylindrical Sammits, and an oval Germen crowned with Down, supporting a slender Style terminated by a crowned Stigma. The Germen becomes a single Seed crowned with Down, sitting in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* nineteenth Class, which includes those Plants with compound Flowers, whose Florets are all hermaphrodite and fruitful. *Tournefort* places it in the second Section of his twelfth Class, which contains the Herbs with a flosculous Flower, whose Seeds are crowned with Down.

The Species are,

1. **ONOPORDUM** *calycibus squarrosis, foliis ovato-oblongis sinuatis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 827. Woolly Thistle with rough Empalements, and oblong, oval, sinuated Leaves. This is the *Carduus tomentosus, acanthi folio, vulgaris.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 441. Common Woolly Thistle with a Bearbreech Leaf.

2. **ONOPORDUM** *calycibus squarrosis, foliis linearibus pinnatifidis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 827. Woolly Thistle with rough Empalements, and narrow Leaves ending in many Points. This is the *Carduus tomentosus, acanthi folio angustiori.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 441. Woolly Thistle with a narrower Bearbreech Leaf.

3. **ONOPORDUM** *calycibus imbricatis.* *Hort. Upsal.* 249.

Woolly Thistle with imbricated Empalements. This is the *Carduus tomentosus, acanthi folio altissimus, Lustanicus.* *Tourn. Inst.* 441. Tallest Woolly Thistle of Portugal with a Bearbreech Leaf.

4. **ONOPORDUM** *calycibus squarrosis, foliis oblongo-pinnato-sinuatis decurrentibus, capite magno.* Woolly Thistle with rough Empalements, oblong, sinuated Wing-pointed Leaves running along the Stalk, and large Head. This is the *Carduus tomentosus, acanthi folio, Aleppicus, magno flore.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 441. Woolly Thistle of Aleppo with a Bearbreech Leaf, and a large Flower.

5. **ONOPORDUM** *calycibus squarrosis, foliis linearilongis pinnatifidis decurrentibus, capite magno.* Woolly Thistle with rough Empalements, narrow, oblong Wing-pointed Leaves running along the Stalk, and large Head. This is the *Carduus Creticus, acanthi folio viridi, & glutinoso, flore purpurascens.* *Tourn. Cor.* Woolly Thistle of Crete with a green, glutinous, Bearbreech Leaf, and a purplish Flower.

6. **ONOPORDUM** *foliis oblongo ovatis dentato-aculeis capite sessili.* Woolly Thistle with oblong, oval Leaves having prickly Indentures, and a Head sitting close to the Ground. This is the *Onopordon acaulon ferme albicante.* *D. Jussieu. Vaill. Mem.* 1718. Woolly Thistle without Stalk, and having a whitish Flower.

There are some other Species of this Genus, which are preserved in Botanick Gardens, and also several Varieties differing in the Colours; but as these Plants are rarely admitted into other Gardens, so it would be little Purpose to enumerate them here.

The first Sort grows naturally on uncultivated Places in most Parts of England. It is a biennial Plant; the first Year it puts out many large, downy Leaves, which are sinuated on their Edges, and are prickly; they spread on the Ground, and continue the following Winter, and in the Spring arises the Stalk in the Middle of the Leaves, which, upon Dunghills, or good Ground, grows five or six Feet high, dividing upward into many Branches, which have leafy Borders running along the Stalk; these are indented, and each Indenture is terminated by a Spine. The Stalks are terminated by scaly Heads of purple Flowers, which appear in June, and to the Succession of oblong, angular Seeds crowned with a hard Down, which assist their Spreading about to a great Distance by the Wind, so that where the Plants are permitted to ripen their Seeds, they often become troublesome Weeds.

The second Sort grows naturally in Spain, Portugal, and the Levant; this rises with a taller Stalk than the former, the Leaves are much longer and narrower, and the Indentures on their Sides are regular, ending in sharp Spines. The Heads of Flowers are larger, and the Spines of the Empalement are longer than those of the first Sort.

The third Sort grows to the Height of nine or ten Feet, the Stalks divide into many Branches, the Leaves are longer than of any other Species, the Heads of Flowers are large and of a purple Colour, the Empalement hath the Scales lying over each other like the Scales of Fish. This grows naturally in Spain and Portugal.

The fourth Sort grows naturally about Aleppo; it rises with an upright, branching Stalk, seven or eight Feet high, the Leaves are long and are regularly sinuated on their Borders, like Wing-pointed Leaves. The Heads of Flowers are very large, and the Empalement is very rough and prickly.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in Crete; the Stalk of this rises about six Feet high, the Leaves are green and are but slightly indented on their Borders, they are very clammy, and their Spines are but short; the Heads of Flowers are large, and the Flowers are purple.

The sixth Sort hath several oblong, oval, woolly Leaves which spread on the Ground, between these comes out the Head of Flowers sitting close to the Ground, the Heads are smaller than any of the other, and the Flowers are white. Some of these Plants have been formerly cultivated for the Table, but it was before the English Gardens

Plants were well supplied with other esculent Plants, at present they are rarely eaten here. They require Culture, for if the Seeds are permitted to fall, the Plants will come up fast enough.

PHIOGLOSSUM, Adders-Tongue.

This Plant grows naturally in moist Meadows, and is easily to be made to thrive in Gardens, so is rarely transplanted.

PHRYS. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 437. Tab. 250. Lin. Plant. 902. Twyblade.

The Characters are,
It has a single Stalk with a vague Spatula (or Sheath). Flower hath no Empalement, it consists of five oblong Leaves, which ascend, and join so as to form a Helmet, the under one is bifid. The Nectarium is dependent, Keel-shaped behind; it hath two short Stamina sitting near the Pointal, with erect Summits fastened to the interior of the Nectarium. It hath an oblong, contorted Germen situated under the Flower, with a Style adhering to the inner Border of the Nectarium, crowned by an oblong Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to an oval, four-cornered, obtuse Capsule, with one Cell opening with two Valves, and filled with small Seeds like Dust.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Linnæus's eleventh Class, which includes the Herbs with an anomalous Flower of several Petals, whose Empalement resembles the Fruit. Dr. Linnæus places it in the first Division of his twentieth Class, which contains the Plants, whose Flowers have two Stamina, which are joined to the Stalk; and he has joined to this Genus several Species of this.

OPHRYS bulbo fibroso, caule bifolio, foliis ovatis, nectarii labio bifido. Lin. Sp. Plant. 546. Twyblade with a fibrous Root, two oval Leaves on the Stalk, and a bifid Lip to the Nectarium. This is the *Ophrys bifolia*. C. B. P. Common Twyblade, or Twayblade.

OPHRYS bulbo fibroso, caule bifolio, foliis cordatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 946. Twyblade with a fibrous Root, and Heart-shaped Leaves on the Stalk. This is the *Ophrys minima*. C. B. P. 87. Smallest Twyblade.

OPHRYS bulbis fibroso fasciculatis, caule vaginato, nectarii labio bifido. Lin. Sp. Plant. 945. Twyblade with fibrous, bunched Roots having Fibres, a Sheath-like Stalk, and a trifid Lip to the Nectarium. This is the *Ophrys abortiva fusca*. C. B. P. 86. Bird's Nest, or Chaperen Orchis.

OPHRYS bulbis aggregatis oblongis, caule subfolioso, nectarii labio indiviso. Aët. Upsal. 1740. Twyblade with oblong, clustered Bulbs, a leafy Stalk, and several Flowers, and an undivided Lip to the Nectarium. This is the *Orchis spiralis alba odorata*. J. B. 2. 769. Sweet-scented, spiral Orchis, called Triple Ladies Orchis.

OPHRYS bulbo globoso, caule nudo, nectarii labio indiviso. Aët. Upsal. 1740. Twyblade with a globular Root, a naked Stalk, and a trifid Lip to the Nectarium. This is the *Orchis odorata moschata, sive monorchis*. C. B. P. Yellow, sweet, or Musk Orchis.

OPHRYS bulbis subrotundis, caule folioso, nectarii labio lineariter tripartito, medio elongato bifido. Lin. Sp. Plant. Twyblade with roundish Bulbs, a leafy Stalk, and a narrow, three-pointed Lip to the Nectarium, the middle Segment of which is stretched out and bifid. This is the *Orchis flore nudi hominis effigiem representans, sive man orchis*. C. B. P. 82. Man Orchis.

OPHRYS bulbis subrotundis, caule folioso, nectarii labio subquinelobo. Lin. Sp. Plant. 948. Twyblade with roundish Bulbs, a leafy Stalk, and the Lip of the Nectarium divided almost into five Lobes. This is the *Orchis muscam referens major*. C. B. P. 83. Greater Fly Orchis.

OPHRYS bulbis subrotundis, caule folioso, nectarii labio trifido. Twyblade with roundish Bulbs, a leafy Stalk, and a trifid Lip to the Nectarium. This is the *Orchis fucum referens major, foliolis superioribus candidis, inferioribus purpurascentibus*. C. B. P. 83. The common Humble Orchis.

OPHRYS bulbis subrotundis, caule subfolioso, nectarii

labio trifido hirsuto. Twyblade with roundish Bulbs, a leafy Stalk, and a hairy, trifid Lip to the Nectarium. This is the *Orchis fove testiculus sive godes hirsuto flore*. J. B. 2. 727. Humble Bee Satyrion with green Wings.

The first Sort grows naturally in Woods, and sometimes in moist Pastures, in several Parts of England. The Root is composed of many strong Fibres, from which arise two oval, veined Leaves three Inches long, and two broad joined at their Base; between these arises a naked Stalk about eight Inches high, terminated by a loose Spike of herbaceous Flowers, resembling Gnats, composed of five Petals, with a long, bifid Lip to the Nectarium, with a Crest or Standard above, and two Wings on the Side. The Flowers sit upon an angular Germen, which afterward swells to a Capsule, opening when ripe in six Parts, and filled with small dusty Seeds. This Plant refuses Culture, but may be transplanted, from the Places where it grows naturally, into a shady Part of the Garden, where if the Roots are not disturbed, they will continue several Years, and flower in May, but they do not increase in Gardens. The best Time to remove the Roots, is in July or August, when the Leaves are decaying, for it will be difficult to find the Roots, after the Leaves are gone.

The second Sort is found in some of the northern Counties in England, but is seldom seen growing in the South. This hath a small Bulb with many strong Fibres to the Root, and sends out two small, ribbed, Heart-shaped Leaves at Bottom. The Stalk rises about four Inches high, and is terminated by a Spike of small herbaceous Flowers shaped like those of the first Sort.

The third Sort grows naturally in shady Woods in Kent and Sussex. This has sometimes a single bulbous Root, and at others several joined together, from which arises a single Stalk near a Foot high, embraced the whole Length with Leaves like Sheaths; the Top of the Stalk is garnished with a loose Spike of Flowers shaped like those of the Orchis, and of the Colour of decayed Leaves. It flowers in June.

The fourth Sort grows upon chalky Hills in several Parts of England; this hath a globular, bulbous Root, from which arises a single Stalk six Inches high, having two oblong Leaves at Bottom, and rarely any above; the Flowers are small, of a yellowish green Colour, growing in a loose Spike on the Top of the Stalk, they have a musky Scent. This flowers in August.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in moist Pastures in the northern Parts of England; I have also found it in great Plenty on Enfield Chase, not far from the Town. This hath many oblong Bulbs joined together at the Top, from which arise three or four oblong Leaves, and between these comes out a slender Stalk about six Inches high, having a few narrow Leaves which embrace it like a Sheath. The Flowers grow in a close Spike at the Top, they are white and have an agreeable Scent. This flowers in August and September.

The sixth Sort grows upon the Chalk Hills near Northfleet in Kent, and also upon Causham Hills near Reading; this hath a roundish, bulbous Root, from which come out a few oblong Leaves; the Stalks rise a Foot and Half high, garnished with a few narrower Leaves, the Flowers grow in a loose Spike on the Top of the Stalk, they are of a rusty Iron Colour, sometimes inclining to green. The Lip of the Nectarium is divided into three Parts, the middle Segment being stretched out much longer than the other, and is divided into two, the upper Part of the Flower being hooded, the whole bears some Resemblance to a naked Man. This flowers in June.

The seventh Sort is commonly called the Fly Orchis. This grows naturally in England, but not in great Plenty. Mr. Ray found it growing on the Banks of the Devil's Ditch in Cambridgeshire. I gathered it near Northfleet in Kent; it hath a roundish, bulbous Root, from which arise four or five oblong Leaves, and a Stalk about a Foot high, having a few narrow, acute pointed Leaves, embracing it like Sheaths. The Flowers are ranged on the upper Part of the Stalk at a Distance from each other; they have no Spur, the Crest and Wings are of an herbaceous Colour, but the Nectarium is very like the Body of a Fly. It flowers the End of May.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in dry Pastures in several Parts of *England*, and is commonly called the Humble Bee *Orchis*; of this there are two or three Varieties found wild in *England*, and several more in *Spain* and *Portugal*. This hath a roundish, bulbous Root, the Leaves are like those of the narrow-leaved Plantain. The Stalk rises six or seven Inches high, having two or three Sheath-shaped Leaves embracing it which are erect; at the Top of the Stalk come out two or three Flowers without Spurs, having purplish Crests and Wings. The Nectarium is large, shaped like the Body of a Humble Bee, of a dark sooty Colour, with two or three Lines running cross it of a darker or lighter Colour, which appear brighter or duller according to the Position of the Flower to the Sun. It flowers early in *June*. There are some Varieties of this Sort, which differ in the Colour and Size of their Flowers.

The ninth Sort grows naturally on the Chalk Hills near *Northfleet* in *Kent*, and in several other Places. This is called the green-winged Humble Bee *Orchis*. The Roots of this are roundish, like those of the former Sort, the Leaves are narrower and fewer, the Stalks are shorter, the Flowers a little smaller, the Wings are green, and the Nectarium of a dark sooty Colour, and hairy. This flowers the End of *April*.

All these Sorts may be preserved in Gardens, though not propagated there. The best Time to remove the Roots from the Places where they naturally grow, is just before the Stalks fall, for at that Time the Roots may be easily discovered, and then they are beginning to rest, so that the Bulb will be fully formed for flowering the following Year, and will not shrink; but when they are removed at a Time of the Year when they are in Action, the Bulb designed for flowering the following Year, not being fully ripened, will shrink, and frequently perish, or if they survive their Removal, do not recover their former Strength in less Time than two Years.

When these are removed into a Garden, the Soil should be adapted to the Sorts. Such of them as grow naturally in moist Pastures, should be planted in shady, moist Borders; those which are Inhabitants of Woods may be planted under Trees in Wilderesses, but such as grow upon Chalk Hills should have a Bed of Chalk prepared for them in an open Situation, and when the Plants are fixed in their several Places, they should not be disturbed after; for if they are kept clean from Weeds, the less the Ground is disturbed, the better the Plants will thrive, and the longer they will continue.

OPUNTIA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 239. Tab. 122. Tuna. Hort. Elth. 295. Cactus. Lin. Gen. Plant. 539.* [This Plant is called *Opuntia*, because *Theophrastus* writes, that it grows about *Opuntium*.] The Indian Fig, or prickly Pear; in *French*, *Raquette*.

The Characters are,

The Flower is composed of several Petals, which are obtuse, concave, and placed in a circular Order, sitting upon the Germen. It has a great Number of Awl-shaped Stamina, which are inserted in the Germen, are shorter than the Petals, and terminated by oblong erect Summits. The Germen, which is situated under the Flower, supports a cylindrical Style, the Length of the Stamina, crowned by a multifid Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a fleshy umbilicated Fruit with one Cell, inclosing many roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Tournefort's* sixth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal, or Empalement, becomes a Fruit with one Capsule. *Dr. Linnæus* places it in the first Section of his twelfth Class, in which he ranges those Plants whose Flowers have more than nineteen Stamina, which are inserted either into the Empalement, or Petals of the Flower.

The Species are,

1. *OPUNTIA articulis ovatis compressis, spinis setaceis.* Indian Fig with oval compressed Joints, and bristly Spines. This is the *Opuntia vulgò herbariorum*. *J. B. 1. 154.* The common *Opuntia*, or Indian Fig.

2. *OPUNTIA articulis ovato-oblongis, spinis setaceis.* Indian Fig with oblong oval Joints, and bristly Spines.

This is the *Opuntia folio oblongo media. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 239.* Middle Indian Fig with oblong Leaves.

3. *OPUNTIA articulis ovato-oblongis, spinis subulatis.* Indian Fig with oblong oval Joints, and Awl-shaped Spines. This is the *Opuntia major, validissimis spinibus munita. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 239.* Greater Indian Fig armed with very strong Spines.

4. *OPUNTIA articulis ovato-oblongis, spinis longissimis nigricantibus.* Indian Fig with oblong oval Joints, and very long black Spines. This is the *Tuna elatior spinibus validis nigricantibus. Hort. Elth. Tab. 194.* Taller Indian Fig with strong black Spines.

5. *OPUNTIA articulis ovato-oblongis crassissimis, spinibus inæqualibus.* Indian Fig with oblong, oval, thick Joints and unequal Spines. This is the *Opuntia maxima, folio spinoso, latissimo & longissimo. Tourn. Inst. 240.* Greater Indian Fig with the longest and broadest prickly Leaves.

6. *OPUNTIA articulis ovato-oblongis subinermibus.* Indian Fig with oblong oval Joints, almost without Spines. This is the *Opuntia maxima, folio oblongo-rotundo major spinulis mollibus & innocentibus obsito, flore striis rubris variegato. Sloan. Cat. Jam. 194.* Greatest Indian Fig with a larger oblong round Leaf, armed with soft innocent small Spines, and a Flower variegated with red Stripes commonly called, the *Cochineal Fig*.

7. *OPUNTIA articulis cylindrico-ventricosus compressis spinis setaceis.* Indian Fig with compressed, cylindrical bellied Joints, and bristly Spines. This is the *Ficus Indica, seu Opuntia curassavica minima. Hort. Amst. 107.* Indian Fig, or the least *Opuntia* of *Curassoa*, frequently titled *Pinpillow*.

8. *OPUNTIA articulis longissimis tenuibus compressis spinis longissimis confertissimis, gracilibus albicantibus armatis. Houst. Mss.* Stalky Indian Fig, with large, narrow compressed Leaves, armed with the longest, narrowest white Spines, growing in Clusters; this is by the Gardeners called, *Robinson Crusoe's Coat*.

9. *OPUNTIA prolifer ensiformi-compressus serratopandus.* Indian Fig with compressed Sword-shaped Joints whose Indentures turn backward. This is the *Cercis scolopendri folio brachiato. Hort. Elth. 73. Tab. 6.* Torch Thistle with a branching Spleenwort Leaf.

These Plants are of all of them Natives of *America*, though the first Sort is found growing wild on the Sides of the Roads about *Naples*, in *Sicily*, and *Spain*, but it is probable that the Plants may have been brought from *America* thither, at first. This Sort has been long in the *English* Gardens; the Joints or Branches of them are oval, or roundish, compressed on their two Sides flat, and have small Leaves coming out in Knots from their Surface, as also on their upper Edges, which fall off in a short Time; and at the same Knots there are three or four short bristly Spines, which do not appear unless they are closely viewed; but on being handled they enter the Flesh, and separate from the Plant, and are troublesome, and often very difficult to get out of the Flesh. The Branches of this Sort spread near the Ground, and frequently trail upon it, putting out new Roots, so are extended to a considerable Distance, and never rise in Height; these are fleshy and herbaceous while they are young, but as they grow old become drier, of a tough Contexture, and have ligneous Fibres. The Flowers come out on the upper Edges of the Branches, generally, though sometimes they are produced on their Sides; these sit upon the Embryo of the Fruit, and are composed of several roundish concave Petals, which spread open; they are of a pale yellow Colour, and within arise a great Number of Stamens fastened to the Embryo of the Fruit, which are terminated by oblong Summits; and in the Center is situated the Style, crowned by a many-pointed Stigma; after the Flowers are past, the Embryo swells to an oblong Fruit, whose Skin, or Cover, is set with small Spines in Clusters, and the Inside is fleshy, of a purple, or red Colour, in which are lodged many black Seeds. The Plant flowers here in *July* and *August*, but unless the Season is very warm, the Fruit will not ripen in *England*.

I received some Branches of this Sort from Mr. Peter Collinson, F. R. S. who assured me they were from

from *Newfoundland*, where the Plants grow natural, which is much farther to the North than it was known to grow, and how it endures the Cold of the Country is inconceivable, for though the Plants live abroad in *England*, in a warm Situation and a Soil, yet, in severe Winters, they are generally dead, if they are not protected from the Frost.

The second Sort hath oblong, oval, compressed Spines, which grow more erect than those of the first, armed with longer bristly Spines, which come out from a Point on each of the compressed Spines, spreading open like the Rays of a Star. The Spines grow upon the Embryo of the Fruit, which come out from the upper Edges of the Leaves like the first, but are larger, and of a brighter yellow Colour. The Fruit is also larger, and of a deeper purple Colour, the outer Skin is also armed with longer Spines; this is the most common Sort in *Jamaica*, and upon the Spines of this the wild Sort of Cochineal feeds, which is called *Sylvestris*. I had some of the Plants sent me with the Cochineal Insects upon them from *Jamaica*, by the late Dr. *Houftoun*, who was writing a History of these Insects at the Time when he was taken ill and died; the Insects kept alive upon the Plants here, for three or four Months, but afterward perished. If the Fruit of this Plant is eaten, it will dye the Urine of a bloody Colour.

The third Sort hath stronger Branches than the first, which are armed with larger Thorns, of an Awl-shape; they are whitish, and come out in Clusters like those of the other Sort. The Flowers are large, of a pale yellow Colour, and the Fruit is shaped like the first Sort.

The fourth Sort grows taller than either of the former, the Branches are larger, thicker, and of a deeper Colour, and are armed with strong black Spines, which come out in Clusters like those of the other Sorts, but the Clusters are farther asunder. The Flowers are produced from the upper Edges of the Branches; they are larger than those of the other Sorts, and are of a purple Colour, as are also the Stamina; the Fruit is of the same Form as those of the first, but do not ripen.

The fifth Sort is the largest of all the Sorts yet known. The Joints of these are more than a Foot long, and three Inches broad; they are very thick, of a deep purple Colour, and armed with a few short bristly Spines; the lower Branches of this often become almost taper, and are very strong. The Flowers of this Sort I have never yet seen; for although I have had many of the Plants more than ten Feet high, none of them has produced any Flowers.

The sixth Sort has been always supposed to be the best, upon which the Cochineal Insects feed; this hath oblong, smooth, green Branches, which grow erect, and rise to the Height of eight or ten Feet, having no Spines on them, and those few which are, scarce be discerned at a Distance, and are so soft that they are troublesome when handled. The Flowers of this Sort are small, and of a purple Colour, standing from the Embryo of the Fruit, in the same Manner as those of the other Sort, but do not expand open like the first. The Flowers of this appear late in the Autumn, and the Fruit drop off in Winter, without coming to Perfection here; this Sort is cultivated in the Fields of *New Spain*, for the Increase of the Insects, but it grows naturally in *Jamaica*, where it is probable the true Cochineal might be discovered, if Persons of Skill were to search after the Insects.

The seventh Sort is said to grow naturally at *Curassao*; it hath cylindrical swelling Joints, which are closely covered with slender white Spines. The Branches spread out on every Side, and where they have no Support, they lie to the Ground, very often separating at the Joints of the Plants, and, as they lie upon the Ground, they put out Roots, so form new Plants; this Sort very often produces Flowers in *England*. In the *West-Indies* it is called Pinpillow, from the Appearance which the Spines have to a Pin Cushion stuck full of Pins.

The eighth Sort was sent me from *Jamaica*, by the

late Dr. *Houftoun*, who found it growing naturally there in great Plenty, but could never observe either Fruit or Flower upon any of the Plants, nor have any of them produced either in *England*. The Branches of this Sort have much longer Joints than any of the other; they are narrower, and more compressed. The Spines of this are very long, slender, and of a yellowish brown Colour, coming out in Clusters all over the Surface of the Branches, crossing each other, so as to render it dangerous to handle, for upon being touched, the Spines adhere to the Hand, and quit the Branches, and penetrate into the Flesh, so become very troublesome.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in the *Brazils*; this hath very thin Branches, which are indented regularly on their Edges, like Spleenwort; they are of a light green, and shaped like a broad Sword; these are smooth, having no Spines. The Flowers come out from the Side, and at the End of the Branches, sitting on the Embryos in the same Way as the other Sorts; they are of a pale yellow Colour. The Fruit is shaped like those of the first Sort, but rarely ripen in *England*.

All these Sorts (except the first) are too tender to thrive in the open Air in *England*, nor can many of them be preserved through the Winter here, unless they have artificial Heat; for when they are placed in a Green-house, they turn to a pale yellow Colour, their Branches shrink, and frequently rot on the first Approach of warm Weather in the Spring.

These Plants may all be propagated by cutting off their Branches at the Joints, during any of the Summer Months, which should be laid in a warm dry Place for a Fortnight, that the wounded Part may be healed over, otherwise they will rot with the Moisture which they imbibe at that Part, as is the Case with most other succulent Plants. The Soil in which these Plants must be planted, should be composed after the following Manner, *viz.* one Third of light fresh Earth from a Pasture, a third Part Sea Sand, and the other Part should be one Half rotten Tan, and the other Half Lime Rubbish; these should be well mixed, and laid in a Heap three or four Months before it is used, observing to turn it over at least once a Month, that the several Parts may be well united; then you should pass it through a rough Screen, in order to separate the largest Stones and Clods, but by no Means sift it too fine, which is a very common Fault; then you should reserve some of the smaller Stones and Rubbish to lay at the Bottom of the Pots, in order to keep an open Passage for the Moisture to drain off, which is what must be observed for all succulent Plants, for if the Moisture be detained in the Pots, it will rot their Roots, and destroy the Plants.

When you plant any of the Branches of these Plants (except the first Sort) you should plunge the Pots into a moderate hot Bed, which will greatly facilitate their taking Root; you should also refresh them now and then with a little Water, but be very careful not to let them have too much, or be too often watered, especially before they are rooted. When the Plants begin to shoot, you must give them a large Share of Air, by raising the Glasses, otherwise their Shoots will draw up so weak, as not to be able to support themselves, and after they have taken strong Root, you should inure them to the Air by Degrees, and then remove them into the Stove where they should remain, placing them near the Glasses, which should always be opened in warm Weather; so that they may have the Advantage of a free Air, and yet be protected from Wet and Cold.

During the Summer Season these Plants will require to be often refreshed with Water, but it must not be given to them in large Quantities, lest it rot them, and in Winter this should be proportioned to the Warmth of the Stove, for if the Air be kept very warm, they will require to be often refreshed, otherwise their Branches will shrink, but if the House be kept in a moderate Degree of Warmth, they should have but little, for Moisture at that Season will rot them very soon.

The Heat in which these Plants thrive best, is the temperate Point, as marked on Botanical Thermometers, for if they are kept too warm in Winter, it causes their Shoots to be very tender, weak, and unsightly.

Those

Those Sorts which are inclinable to grow upright, should have their Branches supported with Stakes, otherwise their Weight is so great, that it will break them down.

These Plants are by most People exposed to the open Air in the Summer Season, but they thrive much better if they are continued in the Stoves, provided the Glasses be kept open, so that they may have free Air; for when they are set abroad, the great Rains which generally fall in Summer, together with the unsettled Temperature of the Air in our Climate, greatly diminish their Beauty, by retarding their Growth; and sometimes in wet Summers they are so replete with Moisture, as to rot in the succeeding Winter; nor will those Plants which are set abroad (I mean the tender Sorts) produce their Flowers and Fruit in such Plenty, as those which are constantly preserved in the House.

ORANGE. See Aurantium.

ORCHARD. In planting of an Orchard, great Care should be had to the Nature of the Soil, and such Sorts of Fruits only should be chosen, as are best adapted to the Ground designed for planting, otherwise there can be little Hopes of their succeeding; and it is for want of rightly observing this Method, that we see in many Countries Orchards planted, which never arrive to any tolerable Degree of Perfection, their Trees starving; and their Bodies are either covered with Moss, or the Bark cracks and divides, both which are evident Signs of the Weakness of the Trees; whereas, if instead of Apples the Orchard had been planted with Pears, Cherries, or any other Sort of Fruit better adapted to the Soil, the Trees might have grown very well, and produced great Quantities of Fruit.

As to the Position of the Orchard, (if you are at full Liberty to choose) a rising Ground, open to the South-east, is to be preferred; but I would by no Means advise planting upon the Side of a Hill, where the Declivity is very great; for in such Places the great Rains commonly wash down the better Part of the Ground, whereby the Trees would be deprived of proper Nourishment; but where the Rise is gentle, it is of great Advantage to the Trees by admitting the Sun and Air between them, better than it can upon an entire Level, which is an exceeding Benefit to the Fruit, by dissipating Fogs and drying up the Damps, which, when detained amongst the Trees, mix with the Air and render it rancid, if it be defended from the West, North, and East Winds, it will also render the Situation still more advantageous, for it is chiefly from those Quarters that Fruit Trees receive the greatest Injury; therefore, if the Place be not naturally defended from these by rising Hills (which is always to be preferred), then you should plant large growing Timber Trees at some Distance from the Orchard, to answer this Purpose.

You should also have a great Regard to the Distance of planting the Trees, which is what few People have rightly considered; for if you plant them too close, they will be liable to Blights; the Air being hereby pent in amongst them, will also cause the Fruit to be ill tasted, having a great Quantity of damp Vapours from the Perspiration of the Trees, and the Exhalations from the Earth mixed with it, which will be imbibed by the Fruit, and render their Juices crude and unwholesome.

Wherefore I cannot but recommend the Method which has been lately practised by some particular Gentlemen with very good Success, and that is, to plant the Trees fourscore Feet asunder, but not in regular Rows. The Ground between the Trees they plough and sow with Wheat and other Crops, in the same Manner as if it were clear from Trees; and they observe their Crops to be full as good as those quite exposed, except just under each Tree, when they are grown large, and afford a great Shade; and by thus ploughing and tilling the Ground, the Trees are rendered more vigorous and healthy, scarcely ever having any Moss, or other Marks of Poverty, and will abide much longer and produce better Fruit.

If the Ground in which you intend to plant an Orchard has been Pasture for some Years, then you should plough in the green Sward the Spring before you plant the Trees; and if you will permit it to lie a Summer fallow, it will greatly mend it, provided you stir it two or three Times, to rot the Sward of Grass, and prevent Weeds growing thereon.

At *Michaelmas* you should plough it pretty deep, in order to make it loose for the Roots of the Trees which should be planted thereon in *October*, provided the Soil be dry; but if it be moist, the Beginning of *March* will be a better Season. The Distance, if designed for a close Orchard, must not be less than forty Feet, but the Trees planted twice that Distance will succeed better.

When you have finished planting the Trees, you should provide some Stakes to support them, otherwise the Wind will blow them out of the Ground; which will do them much Injury, especially after they have been planted some Time; for the Ground in the Autumn being warm, and for the most part moist, the Trees will very soon push out a great Number of young Fibres; which, if broken off by their being displaced, will greatly retard the Growth of the Trees.

In the Spring following, if the Season should prove dry, you should cut a Quantity of green Sward, which must be laid upon the Surface of the Ground about the Roots, turning the Grass downward, which will prevent the Sun and Wind from drying the Ground, whereby a great Expence of Watering will be saved, and after the first Year they will be out of Danger, provided they have taken well.

Whenever you plough the Ground betwixt the Trees, you must be careful not to go too deep amongst their Roots, lest you should cut them off, which would greatly damage the Trees; but if you do it cautiously, the stirring the Surface of the Ground will be of great Benefit to them; though you should observe, never to plough too near the Trees, nor suffer any great root Weeds to grow about them, which would exhaust the Goodness of the Soil, and starve them.

If after the Turf which was laid round the Trees is rotted, you dig it in gently about the Roots, it will greatly encourage them.

There are some Persons who plant many Sorts of Fruit together in the same Orchard, mixing the Trees alternately; but this is a Method which should always be avoided, for hereby there will be a great Difference in the Growth of the Trees, which will not only render them unsightly, but also the Fruit upon the lower Trees will be ill tasted, by the tall ones overshadowing them; so that if you are determined to plant several Sorts of Fruit in the same Spot, you should observe to place the largest growing Trees backward, and so proceed to those of less Growth, continuing the same Method quite through the whole Plantation; whereby it will appear at a Distance in a regular Slope, and the Sun and Air will more equally pass throughout the whole Orchard, that every Tree may have an equal Benefit therefrom; this can only be practised upon good Ground, in which most Sorts of Fruit Trees will thrive.

The Soil of your Orchard should also be mended once in two or three Years with Dung, or other Manure, which will also be absolutely necessary for the Crop sown between; so that where Persons are not inclined to help their Orchards, where the Expence of Manure is pretty great, yet, as there is a Crop expected from the Ground besides the Fruit, they will the more readily be at the Charge upon that Account.

In making Choice of Trees for an Orchard, you should always observe to procure them from a Soil near akin to that where they are to be planted, or rather poorer; for if you have them from a very rich Soil, and that wherein you plant them is but indifferent, they will not thrive well, especially for four or five Years after planting; so that it is a very wrong Practice to make the Nursery where young Trees are raised very rich, when the Trees are designed for a middling or poor Soil. The Trees should also be young and thriving for whatever some Persons may advise to the contrary.

it has always been observed, that though large Trees may grow and produce Fruit after being removed, they never make so good Trees, nor are so long lived, as those which are planted while young.

These Trees, after they are planted out, will require other pruning, but only to cut out dead Branches, such as cross each other, which render their Heads confused and unsightly: The pruning them too often, shortening their Branches, is very injurious; especially to Cherries and Stone Fruit, which will gum prodigiously, and decay in such Places where they are cut; and the Apples and Pears which are not of so nice a nature, will produce a greater Quantity of lateral branches, which will fill the Heads of the Trees with weak Shoots, whenever their Branches are thus shortened; and many Times the Fruit is hereby cut off, which, in many Sorts of Fruit Trees, is first produced at the extremity of their Shoots.

It may, perhaps, seem strange to some Persons, that we should recommend the allowing so much Distance to Trees in an Orchard, because a small Piece of Ground will admit of very few Trees when planted in this Method; but they will please to observe, that when Trees are grown up, they will produce a great deal more Fruit, than twice the Number when planted close, and will be vastly better tasted; the Trees when planted at a large Distance, being never so much in Danger of blighting as in close Plantations, as hath been observed in Herefordshire, the great County for Orchards, where they find, that when Orchards are founded or situated, that the Air is pent up amongst the Trees, the Vapours which arise from the Damp of the Ground, and the Perspiration of the Trees, collect the Heat of the Sun, and reflect it in Streams so as to cause what they call a Fire Blast, which is the most hurtful to their Fruits; and this is most frequent where the Orchards are open to the South Sun.

But as Orchards should never be planted, unless where large Quantities of Fruit are desired, so it will be the same Thing to allow twice or three Times the Quantity of Ground; since there may be a Crop of Grain of the same Sort upon the same Place (as was before said), so that there is no Loss of Ground; and for a Family only a small Garden well planted with Espaliers will afford more Fruit than can be eaten while good, especially if the Kitchen Garden be proportioned to the Largeness of the Family; and if Cyder be required, there may be a long Avenue of Apple Trees extended across a neighbouring Field, which will render it pleasant, and produce a great Quantity of Fruit; or there may be some single Rows of Trees planted to surround Fields, &c. which will fully answer the same Purpose, and be less liable to the Fire Blasts before mentioned.

ORCHIS. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 431. Tab. 248 & 249. Gen. Plant. 900. [of ὄρχις, a Testicle, because the shape of this Plant resembles the Testicles of a Man; or ὄρχις, to have an Appetite after, on Account of its being a Provocative to Venery: It is also called κυνοσῶρος, of κυνός, a Dog, and ὄρχις, a Testicle.] Satyrion, Fool-stones.

The Characters are,
It hath a single Stalk with a vague Sheath, it has no calament. The Flower hath five Petals, three without and two within, which rise and join in a Standard. The Nectarium is of one Leaf, fixed to the Side of the Receptacle, between the Division of the Petals. The upper Lip is short and erect, the under large, broad, and spreading; the Tube is pendulous, Horn-shaped, and prominent behind. It hath two short slender Stamina sitting upon the Pointal, with oval erect Summits, fixed to the upper Lip of the Nectarium. It hath an oblong contorted Germen under the Nectarium, with a short Style fastened to the upper Lip of the Nectarium, crowned by an obtuse compressed Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to an oblong Capsule with one Cell, opening three Keel-shaped Valves, opening on the three Sides, joined at Top and Bottom, filled with small Seeds like

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section

of Tournefort's eleventh Class, which includes the *Herb with an anomalous Flower of one Leaf, whose Empalement becomes the Fruit*. Dr. Linnaeus ranges it in the first Section of his twentieth Class, which contains those *Plants whose Flowers have two Stamina, which are connected with, or fixed to the Style*.

The Species are,

1. ORCHIS *bulbis indivisis, nectarii labio quadrifido crenulato, cornu obtuso*. Aët. Upsal. 1740. Orchis with undivided Bulbs, the Lip of the Nectarium cut into four Points which are slightly indented, and an obtuse Horn. This is the *Orchis morio femina*. C. B. P. 82. Common female Orchis.

2. ORCHIS *bulbis indivisis, nectarii labio equali, cornu integro, galeæ alis reflexis acutis*. Orchis with undivided Bulbs, the Lip of the Nectarium equal, an entire Horn, and the Wings of the Standard acute and reflexed. This is the *Orchis morio mas, foliis maculatis*. C. B. P. 81. The male Orchis with spotted Leaves.

3. ORCHIS *bulbis indivisis, nectarii labio lanceolato integerrimo, cornu longissimo, petalis patentibus*. Aët. Upsal. 1740. Orchis with undivided Bulbs, the Lip of the Nectarium entire and Spear-shaped, a very long Horn, and Petals spreading very wide. This is the *Orchis alba bifolia minor, calcaris oblongo*. C. B. P. 83. Smaller white two-leaved Orchis, with an oblong Spur, or Butterfly Orchis.

4. ORCHIS *bulbis indivisis, nectarii labio quinquefido punctis scabro, cornu obtuso, petalis confluentibus*. Aët. Upsal. 1740. Orchis with undivided Bulbs, a five-pointed Lip to the Nectarium, having rough Spots, an obtuse Horn, and Petals running together. This is the *Orchis latifolia, hians cucullo major*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 432. The Man Orchis.

5. ORCHIS *bulbis indivisis, nectarii labio trifido antice bidentato, cornu longo, petalis acuminatis*. Aët. Upsal. 1740. Orchis with undivided Bulbs, a trifid Lip to the Nectarium, indented with two Teeth behind, a long Horn, and acute-pointed Petals. This is the *Orchis militaris, montana, spicâ rubente, conglomeratâ*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 432. Mountain military Orchis, with a reddish conglomerated Spike.

6. ORCHIS *bulbis indivisis, nectarii labio quadrifido punctis scabro, cornu obtuso, petalis distinctis*. Aët. Upsal. 1740. Orchis with undivided Bulbs, the Lip of the Nectarium quadrifid, and having rough Spots, an obtuse Horn, and distinct Petals. This is the *Orchis Pannonica* iv. Clus. Hist. 1. p. 268. The fourth Pannonian Orchis of Clusius.

7. ORCHIS *bulbis subpalmatis rectis, nectarii cornu conico, labio trilobo, lateribus reflexo, bracteis flore longioribus*. Aët. Upsal. 1740. Orchis with straight, palmated, bulbous Roots, a conical Horn to the Nectarium, the Lip cut into three Lobes, which are reflexed on the Sides, and Bractæ longer than the Flowers. This is the *Orchis palmata pratensis, latifolia, longis calcaribus*. C. B. P. 85. Broad-leaved, Meadow, handed Orchis, having a long Spur.

8. ORCHIS *bulbis palmatis patentibus, nectarii cornu germinibus brevior, labio plano petalis dorsalibus erectis*. Aët. Upsal. 1740. Orchis with handed spreading Bulbs, the Horn of the Nectarium shorter than the Germen, a plain Lip, and the hinder Part of the Petals erect. This is the *Orchis palmata pratensis, maculata*. C. B. P. 85. Meadow, handed Orchis, with spotted Leaves.

9. ORCHIS *bulbis palmatis, nectarii cornu setaceo germinibus longiore, labio crenato*. Aët. Upsal. 1740. Orchis with palmated Bulbs, a bristly Horn to the Nectarium, which is longer than the Germen, and a crenated Lip. This is the *Orchis palmata minor, calcaribus oblongis*. C. B. P. 85. Smaller palmated Orchis, with an oblong Spur to the Flower.

10. ORCHIS *bulbis fasciculatis filiformibus, nectarii labio ovato integerrimo*. Aët. Upsal. 1740. Orchis with Thread-like Bulbs growing in Bunches, and the Lip of the Nectarium oval and entire. This is the *Limodorum Austriacum*. Clus. Pan. 241. Purple Bird's Nest.

The first Sort grows naturally in Pastures, in moist Parts of England. This hath a double bulbous Root, with some Fibres coming out from the Top; it has

four or six oblong Leaves lying on the Ground, which are reflexed. The Stalk rises nine or ten Inches high, having four or six Leaves which embrace it; this is terminated by a short loose Spike of Flowers, having a four-pointed indented Lip to the Nectarium, and an obtuse Horn. The Flowers are of a pale purple Colour, marked with deeper purple Spots; it flowers in May.

The second Sort grows naturally in Woods and shady Places in many Parts of *England*; this hath a double bulbous Root, which is about the Size and Shape of middling Olives; it hath six or seven long broad Leaves, shaped like those of Lilies, which have several black Spots on their upper Side; the Stalk is round, and a Foot high, having one or two smaller Leaves embracing it. The Flowers are disposed in a long Spike on the Top of the Stalk, they are of a purple Colour, marked with deep purple Spots, and have an agreeable Scent. It flowers the latter End of April.

The third Sort grows naturally under Bushes by the Side of Pastures, in many Parts of *England*. This hath a Root composed of two oblong, Pear-shaped Bulbs, from which come out three or four Lily-shaped Leaves, of a pale green, with a few faint Spots; the Stalk rises near a Foot high, it is slender, furrowed, and has a few very small Leaves which embrace it; this is terminated by a loose Spike of white Flowers smelling sweet, which resemble a Butterfly with expanded Wings. This flowers in June.

The fourth Sort is found growing naturally on *Cawsham Hills*, and in other Places where the Soil is Chalk. The Roots of this Sort are composed of two Bulbs, from which come out four or five oblong Leaves; the Stalk is about nine Inches high, sustaining a loose Spike of sweet smelling Flowers, each hanging on a pretty long Foot Stalk; they have a short obtuse Horn, a Crest and Wings, of an Ash Colour without, redish within, and striped with deeper Lines; the Lip is oblong, divided into five Parts, having rough Spots. This flowers in June.

The fifth Sort grows naturally on Chalk Hills in several Parts of *England*; the Root of this is composed of two oblong Bulbs, from which arise three or four narrow oblong Leaves; the Stalk rises a Foot high, having three or four narrow erect Leaves which embrace it. The Flowers are produced in a thick, roundish Spike at the Top, they are of a redish Colour, having long Spurs, and the Wings are acute-pointed. It flowers in June.

The sixth Sort grows naturally on dry Pastures in many Parts of *England*; this hath a double bulbous Root, the Leaves are oblong and narrow; the Stalk rises six or seven Inches high, having two or three Leaves which embrace it like Sheaths. The Flowers grow in close short Spikes at the Top; they are of a purple Colour; the Lip of the Nectarium is divided into four Parts, having rough Spots; the Spur is obtuse, and the Petals are distinct. There is a Variety of this with a white Nectarium. It flowers in June.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in moist Meadows in many Parts of *England*; the Root of this is composed of two fleshy Bulbs, which are divided into four or five Fingers, so as to resemble an open Hand; the Stalk rises from nine Inches to a Foot high, garnished with Leaves the whole Length, which are three or four Inches long and one broad, embracing the Stalk with their Base; these are not spotted, and end in acute Points. The Flowers are disposed in a Spike on the Top of the Stalk, with small narrow Leaves (called Bractea) between them which are longer than the Flowers. The Spur is half an Inch long, extended backward; the Lip of the Nectarium is broad, divided into three Lobes, two Side ones being reflexed; the Flowers and Bractea are of a purplish Colour, having deep purple Spots. It flowers in May. There are two Varieties of this, differing in the Colour of their Flowers, and one with a narrower Leaf.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in moist Meadows in several Parts of *England*; the Root of this is composed of two broad fleshy Bulbs, both of which are divided

into four Fingers, which spread asunder. The Stalk rises a Foot and a Half high, and is very strong, inclining to a purple Colour; it is garnished with Leaves the whole Length, those on the lower Part of the Stalk are six Inches long, and an Inch and a Half broad, embracing it with their Base. The Flowers are collected in a close Spike at the Top of the Stalk, they are of a pale purple Colour; the Spur is about a third Part of an Inch long; the Beard of the Nectarium is plain and divided into three Parts, which is marked with deep purple Spots; under each Foot Stalk is placed a narrow Leaf (or Bractea) of a purplish Colour. The Leaves and Stalks of the Plant have many dark Spots. It flowers in June. There are two or three Varieties of this, which differ in the Colour of their Flowers.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in moist Meadows in several Parts of *England*; this hath a double-hand Root, that which sustains the Stalk being wasting and decaying, but the other is full, succulent, and plump. The Fingers which compose the Root are long, and spread asunder; the lower Leaves are six or seven Inches long, they are narrow, of a pale green, and have no Spots. The Stalk rises a Foot high, it is garnished with a few narrow short Leaves, which embrace it like Sheaths. It is terminated by a beautiful Spike of red Flowers six Inches long, the Flowers are marked with many Spots; they have long slender bristly Spurs like Birds Claws, being crooked; the Lip of the Nectarium is indented on the Edge. It flowers in June.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in shady Woods in several Parts of *England*, but particularly in *Sussex* and *Hampshire*, in both which Counties I have several Times found it. The Root of this Plant is composed of many thick, oblique, long Fibres, which are fleshy; the Stalk rises near two Feet high, wrapped round with Leaves like Sheaths; these are of a purple Colour. The Flowers are disposed in a loose Thyrsus at the Top of the Stalk, they are of a purple Colour, having an oval entire Lip to the Nectarium, the Crest terminating in a Horn. It flowers in June.

All these Sorts of *Orchis* grow wild in several Parts of *England*, but, for the extreme Oddness and Beauty of their Flowers, deserve a Place in every good Garden; and the Reason for their not being cultivated in Gardens, proceeds from their Difficulty to be transplanted; though this, I believe, may be easily overcome, where a Person has an Opportunity of marking their Roots in their Time of flowering, and letting them remain until their Leaves are decayed, when they may be transplanted with Safety; for it is the same with most Sorts of bulbous or fleshy rooted Plants, which if transplanted before their Leaves decay, seldom live, notwithstanding you preserve a large Ball of Earth about them; for the extreme Parts of their Fibres extend to a great Depth in the Ground, from whence they receive their Nourishment; which, if broken or damaged by taking up their Roots, seldom thrive after; though they may sometimes remain alive a Year or two, yet they grow weaker until they quite decay, which is also the Case with Tulips, Fritillarias, and other bulbous Roots, when removed, after they have made Shoots; so that whoever would cultivate them should search them out in their Season of flowering and mark them; and when their Leaves are decayed or just as they are going off, the Roots should be taken up, and planted in a Soil and Situation as nearly resembling that wherein they naturally grow, as possible, otherwise they will not thrive, so that they cannot be placed all in the same Bed; for some are only found upon chalky Hills, others in moist Meadows, and some in shady Woods, or under Trees; but if their Soil and Situation be adapted to their various Sorts, they will thrive and continue several Years, and, during the Season of flowering, will afford as great Variety of any Flowers which are at present cultivated.

The other Sorts not here enumerated, may be found under the following Articles, *Ophrys*, *Satyrium*, *Serapias*.

OREOSELINUM. See *Athamanta*.

ORIGANUM

ORIGANUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 645. *Tourn. Inst.* 1. 198. *Tab.* 94. [of Ὠρίανον, of ὄρεα, a Mountain, ὠρίαναι, to rejoice, q. d. a Plant that delights to grow in Mountains.] Origany or Pot Marjoram; in French, an.

The Characters are,

The Flower is of the Lip Kind, having a cylindrical, pressed Tube; the upper Lip is plain, erect, obtuse, and divided, the under Lip is trifid, the Segments being nearly equal. These are disposed in Spikes, composed of oval, cordate Leaves, placed over each other like the Scales of Fish. The Flowers have four slender Stamina, two being as long as the Petal, the other two are longer, terminated by simple anthers; they have a four-cornered Germen, supporting a Style inclining to the upper Lip, crowned by a bifid stigma. The Germen afterward turns to four Seeds shut up in the Empalement of the Flower.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's fourteenth Class, which includes the Plants, whose Flowers have two long, and two shorter Stamina, and are succeeded by naked Seeds. To this Genus he has added Majorana of Tournefort, and the Dictamnus of Boerhaave. The first has its Flowers disposed in four-angled scaly Heads, the other has the Flowers disposed in loose scaly Heads, coming out from between the leaves. Tournefort places it in the third Section of his fourth Class, which contains the Herbs with a Lip Flower and a Leaf, whose upper Lip is erect.

The Species are,

ORIGANUM *spicis subrotundis paniculatis conglomeratis calyce longioribus ovatis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 589. Pot Marjoram with roundish, paniculated Spikes growing in Clusters, and oval Bractææ which are longer than the Empalement. This is the *Origanum vulgare* *neum. I. B.* 2. 236. Common wild Origany.

ORIGANUM *spicis longis pedunculis aggregatis, bractææ longitudine calycum. Lin. Gen. Plant.* 589. Origany with long Spikes growing in Bunches, and Bractææ as long as the Empalement. This is the *Origanum heracleum, culina Gallinacea Plinii. C. B. P.* 223. Winter Marjoram.

ORIGANUM *spicis oblongis paniculatis conglomeratis, ovatis glabris. Hort. Cliff.* 304. Origany with oblong Spikes growing in clustered Panicles, and oval, smooth Leaves. This is the *Origanum humilium latifolium* *um. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 199. Low, broad-leaved, Origany.

ORIGANUM *caule repente, spicis oblongis conglomeratis, bractææ florum longioribus. Hort. Cliff.* 304. Origany with a creeping, and oblong Spikes of Flowers growing in Clusters, with Bractææ longer than the Flower. This is the *Origanum sylvestre, humile. C. B. P.* 223. *Prod.* 109. Wild Origany.

ORIGANUM *caule erecto ramoso, foliis ovatis rugosis subrotundis conglomeratis, bractææ calycum brevioribus. Hort. Cliff.* 304. Origany with an erect, branching Stalk, oval, smooth Leaves, roundish Spikes of Flowers growing in Clusters, with Bractææ shorter than the Empalement. This is the *Origanum orientale prunellæ folio glauco, flore purpureo. Boerb. Ind. Alt.* 1. 179. Eastern Origany with a Self-heal Leaf, and a purple Flower.

ORIGANUM *spicis aggregatis longis prismaticis rectis, bractææ membranaceis, calyce duplo longioribus. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 589. Origany with long, upright, prismatical Spikes growing in Clusters, and membranous Bractææ as long as the Length of the Empalement. This is the *Origanum creticum. C. B. P.* 223. Origany of Crete.

ORIGANUM *foliis ovalibus obtusis, spicis subrotundis ovatis pubescentibus. Hort. Cliff.* 304. Origany with obtuse Leaves, and roundish, compact, hairy Spikes. This is the *Majorana vulgaris. C. B. P.* 224. Common, or sweet Marjoram.

ORIGANUM *foliis carnosissimis tomentosis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 589. Origany with fleshy, woolly Leaves. This is the *Majorana rotundifolia, scutellata, exotica. H. R. Par.* Round-leaved, foreign Marjoram with a Spoon-shaped Leaf.

ORIGANUM *foliis ovatis acutè serratis, spicis conumbellatim fastigiatis. Hort. Cliff.* 304. Origany with oval Leaves acutely sawed, and Spikes of Flowers

disposed in umbellated Bunches. This is the *Origanum smyrnæum. Wheel. Raii. Hist.* 450. Origany of Smyrna.

10. ORIGANUM *foliis omnibus tomentosis, spicis nutantibus. Hort. Cliff.* 304. Origany with all the Leaves woolly, and nodding Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Dictamnus creticus. C. B. P.* 222. The Dittany of Crete.

11. ORIGANUM *foliis omnibus glabris, spicis nutantibus. Hort. Cliff.* 304. Origany with all the Leaves smooth, and nodding Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Dictamnus montis Sipylli origani foliis. Flor. Bat.* 2. 79. Dittany of Mount Sipylus with an Origany Leaf.

12. ORIGANUM *foliis inferioribus tomentosis, spicis nutantibus. Hort. Cliff.* 304. Origany with the under Leaves hoary, and nodding Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Origanum dictamni cretici facie, folio crasso, nunc villosius, nunc glabro. Tourn. Cor.* 13. Origany with the Appearance of Dittany of Crete, and thick Leaves sometimes hairy, at others smooth.

13. ORIGANUM *spicis oblongis aggregatis hirsutis, foliis cordatis tomentosis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 590. Origany with oblong, hairy Spikes growing in Bunches, and Heart-shaped, woolly Leaves. This is the *Origanum lignosum syracusanum perenne, umbellâ amplissimâ brevi, lato & nervoso folio. Bocc. Mus.* 2. p. 43. *Tab.* 38. Ligneous, perennial Origany of Syracuse with a short, ample Umbel, and a broad, veined Leaf.

The first Sort grows naturally in Thickets, and among Bushes in several Parts of England; the Root is perennial, composed of many small ligneous Fibres. The Stalks are square, and rise near two Feet high, they are ligneous, and garnished with oval Leaves placed by Pairs at each Joint, and from the Wings of these come out three or four smaller Leaves on each Side, which resemble those of Marjoram, sitting close to the Stalk; they have an aromatick Scent; the Flowers are produced in roundish Spikes growing in Panicles at the Top of the Stalks, many of the Spikes being gathered together; the Flowers are of a Flesh Colour, and peep out of their scaly Covering. Their upper Lip is cut into two, standing erect, and the lower Lip or Beard is divided into three, and is turned downward; the Stamina stand out a little beyond the Petals, and are of a purplish Colour. It flowers in June and July, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn. This Sort is sometimes cultivated in Gardens, and is by some called Pot Marjoram, it is generally used in Soups.

It will rise plentifully from scattered Seeds, or it may be propagated by parting of the Roots; the best Time for doing this is in Autumn, and may be planted in any Soil not over-moist, and will thrive in any Situation, so requires no other Care, but to keep it clear from Weeds. There is a Variety of this with white Flowers, and light green Stalks, and another with variegated Leaves.

The second Sort is now commonly known by the Title of Winter sweet Marjoram, though this was formerly stiled Pot Marjoram. This hath a perennial Root, from which arise many branching Stalks a Foot and a Half high; they are four-cornered, hairy, and inclining to a purplish Colour, garnished with oval, obtuse, hairy Leaves, resembling greatly those of sweet Marjoram, standing opposite by Pairs on short Foot Stalks; the Flowers are disposed in Spikes about two Inches long, several arising together from the Divisions of the Stalk. The Flowers are small, white, and peep out of their scaly Covers; these appear in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. It grows naturally in Greece and the warm Parts of Europe, but is hardy enough to thrive in the open Air in England, and is chiefly cultivated for Nosegays, as it comes sooner to flower than sweet Marjoram, so it is used for the same Purposes, till the other comes to Maturity. There is a Variety of this with variegated Leaves. This is generally propagated by parting of the Roots in Autumn, and should have a dry Soil, where it will thrive, requiring no other Culture than the first Sort.

The third Sort grows naturally in France and Italy; this hath a perennial Root, from which arise several slender, bending Stalks near a Foot high, garnished with oval, smooth Leaves standing on pretty long Foot Stalks.

The

The Flowers are produced in oblong Spikes, which grow in clustered Panicles; they are small, of a purplish Colour, peeping out of their scaly Coverings. It flowers in *June*, and may be propagated by parting of the Roots in the same Way as the former.

The fourth Sort grows plentifully about *Orleans*; this hath a perennial Root, from which arise several four-cornered Stalks about six Inches high, which frequently bend to the Ground, and put out Roots; they are garnished with oblong, hairy Leaves sitting close to the Stalk. The Flowers grow in oblong, clustered Spikes at the Top of the Stalks, having long, coloured Bractæ between each; the Flowers are some whitish, others purple in the same Spikes; they are small, and peep out of their scaly Covers. This flowers in *June*, and may be propagated in the same Way as the former.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in the *Levant*; it is a perennial Plant. The Stalks rise near two Feet high, and branch out their whole Length; the Stalks are purple, and garnished with oval, rough Leaves, somewhat like those of Self-heal, but smaller. The Flowers grow in roundish, clustered Spikes, having short Bractæ, the Flowers are purple, and appear in *June*, but are not succeeded by Seeds here. It is propagated by parting of the Heads in the same Way as the former, and must have a dry Soil.

The sixth Sort is the Origany of *Crete*, which is directed to be used in Medicine, but there has been great Confusion among Botanists in distinguishing the Species. This rises with four cornered Stalks a Foot and Half high, garnished with oval hoary Leaves of a strong aromack Scent. The Flowers grow in long, erect, bunched Spikes at the Top of the Stalks, having membranous Bractæ between, which are twice the Length of the Empalement; the Flowers are small and white like those of the common Origany. It flowers in *July*, but seldom perfects Seeds in *England*. It is propagated by parting of the Roots as the former, but must have a dry Soil and a warm Situation, otherwise it will not live through the Winter here.

The seventh Sort is the common sweet Marjoram, which is so well known as to need no Description. With us in *England* it is esteemed an annual Plant, though the Roots often live through the Winter in mild Seasons, or if they are sheltered in a Green-house; but in warm Countries, I believe, it is only biennial.

This is propagated by Seeds, which are generally imported from the South of *France* or *Italy*, for they seldom ripen in *England*. These are sown on a warm Border toward the End of *March*, and when the Plants are come up about an Inch high, they should be transplanted into Beds of rich Earth, at six Inches Distance every Way, observing to water them duly till they have taken new Root, after which they will require no other Care, but to keep them clean from Weeds. The Plants will spread and cover the Ground, in *July* they will begin to flower, at which Time it is cut for Use, and is then called knotted Marjoram, from the Heads of Flowers being collected into roundish close Heads like Knots.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Africa*; this is a perennial Plant with a low shrubby Stalk, seldom rising more than a Foot and Half high, dividing into Branches, which are garnished with roundish, thick, woolly Leaves, and hollowed like a Ladle; they are like those of the common Marjoram, but are of a thicker Substance and woolly, and have much the same Scent. The Flowers are produced in roundish Spikes closely joined together at the Top of the Stalks, and, at the End of the small Side Branches, they are of a pale Flesh Colour, peeping out of their scaly Coverings. This Sort flowers in *July* and *August*, but does not ripen Seeds in *England*.

It is propagated by Slips or Cuttings, which if planted in a Border of good Earth during any of the Summer Months; and shaded from the Sun, and duly watered, will take Root freely, and afterward the Plants may be taken up, and planted in small Pots filled with light Kitchen Garden Earth, and placed in the Shade till they have taken new Root, then they may be removed into an open Situation, where they may remain

till the End of *October*, when they must be placed under a Shelter, for they will not live through the Winter in the open Air here; but if they are put under a Bed Frame, where they may be protected from the Frost, and have as much free Air as possible, in mild Weather, they will thrive better than if they are more tenderly treated.

The tenth Sort is the Dittany of *Crete*, which is used in Medicine; this grows naturally upon Mount *Ida* or *Candia*; it is a perennial Plant. The Stalks are hairy and rise about nine Inches high, of a purplish Colour, and send out small Branches from their Sides by Pairs opposite; they are garnished with round, thick, woolly Leaves, which are very white; the whole Plant has a piercing aromack Scent, and biting Taste; the Flowers are collected in loose leafy Heads of a purple Colour, which nod downward. The Flowers are small, and of a purple Colour; the Stamina stand beyond the Petal, two of them being much longer than the other. It flowers in *June* and *July*, and in warm Seasons the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

This is propagated easily by planting Cuttings or Slips, during any of the Summer Months. They should be planted either in Pots or a shady Border, covering them close with a Bell or Hand Glass to exclude the Air, and now and then refreshing them with Water, but they must not have too much Wet. When these have taken Root, they should be carefully taken up, and each planted into a separate small Pot, filled with light Earth, and placed in the Shade till they have taken new Root, when they should be removed into an open Situation, where they may continue till Autumn, and then placed under a hot Bed Frame, to screen them from the Frost, but they should enjoy the free Air all Times in mild Weather. The following Spring some of the Plants may be shaken out of the Pots, and planted in a warm Border near a good aspect Wall, and in a dry Soil, where the Plants will live through common Winters without any other Shelter; but as they are liable to be killed by severe Frost, so it will be proper to keep a few Plants in Pots, to be sheltered in Winter to preserve the Kind.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally on Mount *Sipylus* in *Magnesia*, where it was discovered by Sir *George Wheeler*, who sent the Seeds to the *Oxford* Garden, where the Plants were raised; this hath a perennial Root, but an annual Stalk. The Root is composed of many slender ligneous Fibres, the Leaves are oval, smooth, and of a grayish Colour, the Stalks are slender, of a purple Colour, four-cornered and smooth; they rise near two Feet high, sending out slender Branches on each Side opposite, which are terminated by slender, oblong Spikes of purplish Flowers, which peep out of their scaly Covers; the Flowers are small, but shaped like those of the tenth Sort, their Stamina are extended out beyond the Petal a considerable Length. The Leaves, on the lower Part of the Stalk, are almost as large as the common Origany, but those on the upper Part of the Stalk are very small, and sit close to the Stalk. It flowers in *June* and *July*, and in warm Seasons the Seeds ripen here in Autumn. It is propagated by Cuttings or Slips, in the same Way as the *Cretan* Dittany, and the Plants require the same Treatment.

The twelfth Sort is undoubtedly a Variety, which has been produced from the intermixing of the Farina of the *Cretan* Dittany with that of Mount *Sipylus*; the Plants now in the *Chelsea* Garden, were accidentally produced from the Seeds of one Species, where both Sorts stood near each other, in the Garden of *John Browning*, Esq; of *Lincoln's-Inn*; the Seeds were dropped from the Plant into the Border between the two Sorts, so that it is uncertain from which Species but as the Stalks and Heads of Flowers bear a great Resemblance to the Dittany of Mount *Sipylus*, I may suppose it arose from the Seeds of that, which had been impregnated by the Farina of the *Cretan* Dittany which grew near it; for the under Leaves of this are round, of a thick Texture and woolly, so nearly resembling those of the *Cretan* Dittany, as not to be distinguished from it; but the Stalks rise full as high

of the Dittany of Mount Sipylus, but branch out their whole Length, they are of a purple Colour hairy. The lower Leaves on the Stalks are much larger than those of Mount Sipylus, and are a little broader, approaching to those of the Cretan Dittany, but not so thick or woolly; the upper Leaves are smaller, and approach to those of the other Sort, but larger, as are also the Spikes of Flowers, and the Leaves which cover the Flowers are larger and deeper purple Colour.

have also dried Samples of another Variety, which came from Seeds in the Leyden Garden; the Seeds were from Paris, by the Title which Tournefort gave to which he found in the Levant, which I have joined to the Variety before-mentioned. The Leaves of this are as large as those of the Dittany of Crete, but are not so thick or woolly; the Stalks rise more like those of the Dittany of Mount Sipylus, but branch out wider at Top; the Flowers grow in closer Clusters, and do not nod downward; they are small, and shaped like those of the former Sort, flowering at the same Time.

by the Title which Dr. Linnaeus has given to the Dittany, it may be supposed he has not seen the Sort, for his Title better suits the Variety to which he applied it; for all the Leaves of the true Dittany are very thick and woolly, even those which are situated immediately below the Flowers, whereas the lower Leaves only are so in his Title.

The thirteenth Sort grows at Syracuse; this hath peduncles ligneous Stalks, which rise a Foot and a Half, dividing into many small Branches, which are furnished with small Heart-shaped Leaves, a little larger than those of Marjoram, which are woolly. The Flowers grow in oblong tufted Spikes which are hairy, they are small, white, and peep out of their scaly Covers; they appear in July, but seldom perfect Seeds in England. It is propagated by Cuttings or Slips, in the same manner as the tenth Sort, and the Plants require the same treatment.

The first and sixth Sorts are used in Medicine, but the first being a Native of this Country, is frequently substituted for the other, which is pretty rare in England and is now seldom imported here. When the first is used, those Plants which grow upon dry barren Land are to be preferred, as they are much stronger and have greater Virtue, than those which grow on rich Land, or are cultivated in Gardens.

The Dittany of Crete is also used in Medicine, but the dried Herb is generally imported into England, and, by being closely packed, and the Voyage being long, it loses much of its Virtue; so that if the Seeds of English Growth were used, they would be much better.

ORNITHOGALUM. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 378. Tab. Lin. Gen. Plant. 377. [*ὄρνιθόγαλον*, of *ὄρνις*, a Bird, and *γάλα*, Milk, i. e. a Plant whose Flowers are as white as the white Plumes of feathered Animals.] Star Flower.

The Characters are,

The Flower has no Empalement. It is composed of six Petals, whose under Parts are erect, but spread open at the Top, and are permanent. It hath six erect Stamens, half the Length of the Petals, crowned by single Summits with an angular Germen, supporting an Awl-shaped Stigma which is permanent, terminated by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a roundish angular Capsule divided into three Cells, filled with roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of Tournefort's ninth Class, which includes the Plants with a Lily Flower of six Petals, whose Pointal bears the Fruit. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the first Section of his sixth Class, in which are contained those Plants whose Flowers have six Stamens and one Style.

The Species are,

ORNITHOGALUM racemo longissimo, filamentis lan-
gis, pedunculis floriferis patentibus aequalibus, fructi-
ficis approximatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 307. Star Flower
with a very long Spike of Flowers, Spear-shaped Filaments, and Foot Stalks to the Flowers equal and spread-

ing, and those of the Fruit approaching to the Stalk. This is the *Ornithogalum angustifolium majus, floribus ex albo virescentibus*. C. B. P. 70. Greater narrow-leaved Star Flower, with whitish green Flowers.

2. **ORNITHOGALUM** racemo conico, floribus numerosis adscendentibus. Prod. Leyd. 32. Star Flower with a conical Spike, having numerous Flowers rising above each other. This is the *Ornithogalum angustifolium, spicatum, maximum*. C. B. P. 70. Largest spiked Star Flower, with a narrow Leaf.

3. **ORNITHOGALUM** racemo longissimo, foliis lanceolato-ensiformibus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 307. Star Flower with the longest Spike, and Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Ornithogalum latifolium & maximum*. C. B. P. 70. Greatest broad-leaved Star Flower, called the Star Flower of Alexandria.

4. **ORNITHOGALUM** racemo longissimo, pedunculis alternis brevioribus, petalis exterioribus angustioribus. Star Flower with a very long Spike, the Foot Stalks of the Flowers alternately shorter, and the outer Petals narrow.

5. **ORNITHOGALUM** floribus secundis pendulis, nectario stamineo campaniformi. Lin. Sp. Plant. 308. Star Flower with fruitful hanging Flowers, and a Bell-shaped Nectarium. This is the *Ornithogalum Neapolitanum*. Clus. App. 2. p. 9. Star Flower of Naples.

6. **ORNITHOGALUM** petalis alternis patentibus, interioribus erectis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 308. Star Flower with spreading alternate Petals, and the lower ones erect. This is the *Ornithogalum luteo-virens Indicum*. Corn. Canad. 160. Indian Star Flower of a yellowish green Colour.

7. **ORNITHOGALUM** scapo anguloso diphylo, pedunculis umbellatis simplicibus. Flor. Suec. 270. Star Flower with an angular Stalk having two Leaves, and single umbellated Foot Stalks. This is the *Ornithogalum luteum*. C. B. P. 71. Yellow Star Flower.

8. **ORNITHOGALUM** scapo angulato diphylo, pedunculis umbellatis ramosis. Flor. Suec. 271. Star Flower with an angular Stalk bearing two Leaves, and branching Foot Stalks having Umbels. This is the *Ornithogalum luteum minus*. C. B. P. 71. Smaller yellow Star Flower.

9. **ORNITHOGALUM** floribus corymbosis, pedunculis scapo altioribus, filamentis emarginatis. Hort. Cliff. 124. Star Flower with Flowers growing in a Corymbus, whose Foot Stalks are taller than the Stalk, and indented Filaments. This is the *Ornithogalum umbellatum medium angustifolium*. C. B. P. 70. Middle umbellated Star Flower having narrow Leaves.

10. **ORNITHOGALUM** floribus corymbosis, pedunculis scapo humilioribus, filamentis emarginatis. Prod. Leyd. 32. Star Flower with Flowers growing in a Corymbus, Foot Stalks lower than the Stalk, and indented Filaments. This is the *Ornithogalum Arabicum*. Clus. Hist. 11. p. 186. Star Flower of Arabia.

11. **ORNITHOGALUM** racemo conico laxo, pedunculis longissimis, floribus erectis. Plat. 192. Star Flower with a loose conical Spike of Flowers, very long Foot Stalks, and Flowers standing erect.

12. **ORNITHOGALUM** foliis cordatis ovatis. Prod. Leyd. 31. Star Flower with oval, Heart-shaped Leaves. This is the *Ornithogalum Africanum, plantaginis roseae folio, radice tuberosa*. Hort. Amst. 2. p. 175. African Star Flower with a Rose Plantain Leaf, and a tuberous Root.

13. **ORNITHOGALUM** racemo longissimo, foliis teretibus fistulosis. Star Flower with a very long Spike, and taper fistular Leaves. This is the *Ornithogalum Africanum, luteum odoratum, foliis cepaceis, radice tuberosa*. H. L. African Star Flower having yellow sweet Flowers, Leaves resembling those of the Onion, and a tuberous Root.

The first Sort grows naturally near Bristol, and also near Chichester in Sussex, and some other Parts of England. This hath a pretty large, bulbous Root, from which come out several long keeled Leaves, which spread on the Ground; between these come out a single naked Stalk about two Feet long, sustaining a long loose Spike of Flowers of a yellowish green Colour, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks, which spread wide from the principal Stalk; the Petals of the Flowers

are narrow, making but little Appearance. The Flowers have an agreeable Scent, they appear in *May*, and when the Seed Vessels are formed, the Foot Stalks which sustain them become erect, and approach near the Stalk. The Seeds ripen in *August*.

The second Sort grows naturally upon the Hills in *Portugal* and *Spain*, but has been long cultivated in the *English* Gardens, by the Title of Star of *Bethlehem*. This hath a very large, oval, bulbous Root, from which arise several long keeled Leaves of a dark green Colour, and in the Middle comes out a naked Stalk which rises near three Feet high, terminated by a long conical Spike of white Flowers, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks, and rise one above another, inclining to an Upright. These appear in *June*, and are succeeded by roundish Seed Vessels, having three Cells filled with roundish Seeds which ripen in *August*.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Arabia*; this hath a very large bulbous Root, from which come out several broad Sword-shaped Leaves, which spread on the Ground; the Stalk is thick and strong, rising between two and three Feet high, bearing a long Spike of large white Flowers, standing upon long Foot Stalks. They are composed of six Petals which spread open in Form of a Star, and appear in *June*, but do not ripen their Seeds in *England*.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in the *Levant*. I had this brought me from the Island of *Zant*, by Mr. *Moore*, who was Consul there; this hath a pretty large bulbous Root, from which arise five or six long narrow Leaves. The Stalk rises about a Foot and a Half high, and is terminated by a long loose Spike of white Flowers, composed of six Petals, the inner ones are broad, and the outer which stand alternate, are narrow. It flowers in *June*, but does not perfect Seeds here.

The fifth Sort grows in great Abundance naturally in the Kingdom of *Naples*, and is now become almost as common in *England*, for the Roots propagate so fast by Offsets and Seeds, as to become troublesome Weeds in Gardens, and in many Places where the Roots have been thrown out of Gardens, they have grown upon Dunghills, and in waste Places as plentifully as Weeds. This hath a pretty large compressed bulbous Root, from which come out many long narrow keeled Leaves, of a dark green Colour. The Stalks are very thick and succulent, rising about a Foot high, sustaining ten or twelve Flowers in a loose Spike, each hanging on a Foot Stalk an Inch long; they are composed of six Petals, which are white within, but of a grayish green on their Outside, having no Scent; within the Petals is situated the Bell-shaped Nectarium, composed of six Leaves, out of which arise the six Stamina, terminated by yellow Summits. The Flowers appear in *April*, and are succeeded by large, roundish, three-cornered Capsules, which are filled with roundish Seeds; as the Capsules grow large, they are so heavy, as to weigh the Stalk to the Ground.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Africa*, as also in the Island of *Zant*, from whence I received it; this hath a bulbous Root, much smaller than either of the former. The Leaves are long, narrow, Keel-shaped, and flaccid. The Stalks rise about a Foot high; they are slender, and sustain six or seven Flowers hanging on long slender Foot Stalks, placed at a Distance from each other; these are composed of six Petals, of a yellowish green Colour, the three inner standing erect, and the three outer spread open wide. This flowers in *July*, but does not produce Seeds here.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *Yorkshire*, and some of the other northern Counties in *England*; this hath a large bulbous Root, from which come out four or five Keel-shaped Leaves about six Inches long, and in the Middle arises an angular Stalk having two narrow Leaves, which grow about six Inches high, sustaining at the Top six or eight yellow Flowers in Form of an Umbel, standing upon slender long Foot Stalks. These appear in *April*, and are succeeded by triangular Capsules having three Cells, which are filled with roundish Seeds.

The eighth Sort hath small bulbous Roots not larger

than Peas, from which arise one or two narrow Keel-shaped Leaves about five Inches long, of a grayish Colour; the Stalk is angular, and rises about four Inches high, having two narrow keeled Leaves just below Flowers, which are disposed in an Umbel upon branching Foot Stalks; these are yellow within, but of a purplish green on their Outside. They appear in *May* and are succeeded by small triangular Capsules, filled with redish uneven Seeds. It grows on the Borders of cultivated Fields, in *France* and *Germany*.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in most Parts of *Europe*, and is supposed to do so in *England*, though seldom found here, unless in Orchards or Grounds where the Roots may have been planted, or thrown out of Gardens with Rubbish. This hath a Bulb as large as a small Onion, to which adhere many small Offsets. The Leaves are long, narrow, and Keel-shaped, spreading on the Ground, and have a longitudinal white Line through the Hollow. The Stalk rises about six Inches high, sustaining an Umbel of Flowers which are white within, but have broad green Stripes on the Outside of the Petals; these stand upon long Foot Stalks, which rise above the principal Stalk. It flowers in *April* or *May*, and is succeeded by roundish three cornered Capsules, filled with angular Seeds, which ripen in *July*.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in *Arabia*; this hath a large bulbous Root, from which arise many long narrow Keel-shaped Leaves, which embrace each other at their Base; they are of a deep green, and stand erect. The Flowers of this Kind I have never yet seen, though I have tried many Ways to procure them: The Roots multiply exceedingly, and are never injured by Frost, although the Leaves are put out before Winter. The Roots are frequently brought over from *Italy* for Sale, but I have not heard of any having flowered; and *Plinius* says, he never saw but one Root flower, and that came from *Constantinople*.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this hath a round bulbous Root, covered with a white Skin, from which come out four or five long narrow keeled Leaves, embracing each other at their Base; they are of a deep green, eight or nine Inches long. The Middle of these arises the Stalk, which is naked about a Foot long; just under the Flowers come out two or three short Leaves, which end in acute Points. The Flowers stand upon very long Foot Stalks, and are formed in a conical Spike, and are composed of oval Petals of a pure white; within these are situated six Stamina, which are about half the Length of the Petals, terminated by roundish Summits. The Flowers are in Beauty in *May*, and are succeeded by roundish three cornered Capsules with three Cells, filled with roundish Seeds, which some Years ripen here in *July*.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this hath an irregular tuberous Root, varying greatly in Form and Size, covered with a dark brown Bark, from which arise several oval, Heart-shaped Leaves, upon pretty long Foot Stalks; they have several longitudinal Veins, like Ribwort Plantain. Flower Stalks are slender, naked, and rise about a Foot high, sustaining several small, greenish, white Flowers formed in a loose Spike, standing upon long slender Foot Stalks. They come out in *November*, making but little Appearance, and are not succeeded by Seeds in *England*.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally on the dry Rocks at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this hath a large, depressed bulbous Root, as big as a Man's Fist, covered with uneven brown Skin, putting out several tapering Leaves, nine or ten Inches long, between which comes forth a naked Stalk near a Foot high, terminated by a loose Spike of yellow Flowers, of an agreeable Scent. It flowers in *May*, but does not produce Seeds in *England*.

The four Sorts first mentioned, are cultivated as Ornament in the *English* Gardens. These are propagated by Offsets, which their Roots commonly produce in great Plenty. The best Time to transplant their Roots is in *July* or *August*, when their Leaves are decayed; for if they are removed late in Autumn,

bres will be shot out, when they will be very apt to fer, if disturbed. They should have a light sandy il, but it must not be over dunged. They may be ermixed with other bulbous rooted Flowers in the orders of the Pleasure Garden, where they will afford agreeable Variety, and continue in flower a long me. Their Roots need not be transplanted oftener an every other Year, for if they are taken up every ear, they will not increase so fast; but when they are fered to remain too long unremoved, they will have many Offsets about them as to weaken their blowing pots. These may also be propagated from Seeds, hich should be sown and managed as most other bul- us rooted Flowers, and will produce their Flowers in ree or four Years after sowing.

The fifth Sort is scarce worthy of a Place in Gardens, t as it will thrive in any Situation or under Trees, so ew Plants may be admitted for the Sake of Variety.

The sixth Sort has not much Beauty, therefore a few pots of it will be enough for Variety, as also of the tenth and eighth Sorts; the two last will thrive in ade, but the sixth should have an open Situation.

The ninth and tenth Sorts multiply so fast by Offsets om the Roots, as to become troublesome Weeds in a arden; for every small Root will grow, and in two ears produce twenty or thirty more, so that unless the ge Roots are taken up every Year, and divested of eir Offsets, the Borders will be over-run with them.

The eleventh Sort is too tender to thrive in the open ir in England, so the Roots of this should be planted

Pots filled with light Earth, and in the Autumn aced under a hot Bed Frame, where they may be eened from Frost, and in mild Weather enjoy the e Air. The Leaves of this appear in the Autumn, d continue growing all the Winter, so must not be posed to Frost; nor should they be drawn up weak, r then the Flowers will be few on a Stalk, and not ge. If the Pots do now and then receive a gentle ower of Rain in Winter, it will be sufficient, for they ould not have much Wet during that Season. To- ard the Beginning of July the Leaves and Stalks de- y, and then the Roots may be taken up, laying them a dry cool Place till the End of August, when they uft be planted again.

The twelfth and thirteenth Sorts, were formerly more mmon in the English Gardens than at present. These nds are more tender than either of the former, so ould be planted in Pots filled with fresh light Earth; d in Winter must be placed in an airy Glass Case, ongst Sedums, Ficoidefes, and such other pretty rdy succulent Plants, which require a large Share of ir in mild Weather, and but little Wet. In Summer ey may be removed out of the House, and placed in warm sheltered Situation, observing never to give ese Plants much Water when they are not in a grow- g State, lest it rot their Roots; but when they are owing freely, they must be frequently but gently re- fished with Water. These Roots should be trans- anted every Year; the best Time to perform this ork is soon after the Flower Stems are decayed, when e Roots will be in the most inactive State. When is is done, the Offsets should be carefully taken off, d each transplanted into a separate small Pot, filled h light fresh Earth, and may be treated as the old oots.

The other Species which were included in this Ge- s, are now removed to *Scilla*.

ORNITHOPUS. Lin. Gen. Plant. 790. *Ornitho- dum*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 400. Tab. 224. Birds-foot French, *Pié-d'oiseau*.

The Characters are,
The Empalement of the Flower is permanent, of one af, tubulous, and indented in five equal Segments at the im. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind, the Standard Heart-shaped and entire, the Wings are oval, erect, and most as large as the Standard, the Keel is small and com- essed. It hath ten Stamina, nine of which are joined, d one stands separate, terminated by single Summits. The rmen is narrow, supporting a bristly ascending Style,

terminated by a punctured Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a taper incurved Pod, having many Joints connected together, but when ripe separate, each containing one oblong Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Linnaeus's seventeenth Class, which includes the Plants; whose Flowers have ten Stamina joined in two Bodies. Tournefort places it in the third Section of his tenth Class, which includes the Plants with a Butterfly Flower, whose Pointal turns to a jointed Pod.

The Species are,

1. ORNITHOPUS *foliis pinnatis, leguminibus compressis subarcuatis*. Birds-foot with winged Leaves, and com- pressed Pods a little arched. This is the *Ornithopodium majus*. C. B. P. 350. Greater Birds-foot.

2. ORNITHOPUS *foliis pinnatis, leguminibus confertis pedunculatis*. Birds-foot with winged Leaves, and Pods growing in Clusters upon Foot Stalks. This is the *Ornithopodium radice tuberculis nodosa*. C. B. P. 350. Birds-foot with knobbed, tubercular Roots.

3. ORNITHOPUS *foliis pinnatis, pinnis linearibus, legu- minibus binis compressis arcuatis*. Birds-foot with linear, winged Leaves, and compressed arched Pods growing in Pairs. This is the *Ornithopodium Scorpiodes*, *siliqua compressa*. Tourn. Inst. 400. Birds-foot with the Appear- ance of Caterpillar, and flat Pods.

4. ORNITHOPUS *foliis pinnatis, leguminibus compressis villosis recurvis*. Birds-foot with winged Leaves, and compressed woolly Pods which are recurved. This is the *Ornithopodium minus Africanum incanum*. Till. Hort. Piff. Smaller African hoary Birds-foot.

5. ORNITHOPUS *foliis ternatis subsessilibus appendicu- latis, impari maximo*. Hort. Cliff. 364. Birds-foot with trifoliate Leaves sitting close to the Stalk and having Appendages, and the middle Lobe very large. This is the *Ornithopodium Portulacæ folio*. Tourn. Inst. 400. Birds-foot with a Purslane Leaf.

The first Sort grows naturally in the South of France, in Spain and Italy. It is an annual Plant, having many trailing Stalks a Foot and a Half long, from which come out a few Side Branches; these are garnished with long winged Leaves, composed of about eighteen Pair of small, oval Lobes, terminated by an odd one; these Lobes stand sometimes opposite, and at others they are alternate, and hairy. The Flowers are produced in small Clusters at the Top of Foot Stalks, which arise from the Wings of the Stalks, and are near three Inches long, having a small winged Leaf, Part of which is below, and the other Part above the Flowers, so that they seem to come from the Mid-rib of the Leaf; the Flowers are of a deep Gold Colour, and shaped like a Butterfly. These appear in July, and are succeeded by flat, narrow Pods about three Inches long, which turn inward at the Top like a Bird's Claw. These are jointed, and a little hairy, containing a single Seed in each Joint, which ripens in Autumn, when the Joints separate and fall asunder.

The second Sort grows naturally on dry Commons and Heaths in most Parts of England. The Root of this Sort is composed of two or three strong Fibres, to which hang several small Tubercles or Knobs like Grains. There are many slender Stalks come out from the Root, which spread on the Ground, and are from four to eight Inches long; these are garnished with small, winged, hairy Leaves, composed of six or seven Pair of narrow Lobes, terminated by an odd one. The Flowers stand upon slender Foot Stalks, which come out at every Joint of the Stalk; they are small, of a yellow Colour, and are succeeded by Clusters of short Pods, which are a little incurved at the Top. It flowers and seeds about the same Time as the former.

The third Sort grows plentifully about Messina and Naples. The Root of this Sort runs deep into the Ground, sending out a few small Fibres on the Side; the Stalks are about six Inches long, and do not lie flat on the Ground like the other; the Leaves are hairy, and are composed of ten or twelve Pair of narrow Lobes placed along the Mid-rib, terminated by an odd one. The Flowers grow in small Bunches on the Top of the Branches; they are yellow, and these are generally suc- ceeded

ceeded by two flat Pods not much more than an Inch long, turned inward like a Bird's Claw. This flowers and feeds about the same Time with the former.

The fourth Sort was sent me from the Pisa Garden by Dr. Tilli the Professor of Botany, who informed me he had received the Seeds from Africa. This approaches near to the first Sort, but the Stalks are much longer and smooth; the Leaves are not so long; the Lobes are larger, and not more than the Number to each Leaf; the Pods are longer and broader, and but little arched at the Point. This is annual, and flowers at the same Time with the former.

The fifth Sort grows naturally among the Corn in Spain and Italy; this hath many smooth, branching Stalks, which rise near two Feet high, garnished toward their Top with trifoliate, oval Leaves sitting close, having two small Appendages. The lower Leaves are often single, and of a grayish Colour, the middle Lobe being twice the Size of the two side ones. The Flowers stand upon slender Foot Stalks, are yellow, and succeeded by taper Pods, which are two Inches long, shaped like a Bird's Claw. This flowers and feeds about the same Time with the former.

These Plants are propagated by sowing their Seeds in the Spring upon a Bed of light fresh Earth, where they are to remain (for they seldom do well when they are transplanted); and, when the Plants come up, they must be carefully cleared from Weeds; and where they are too close, some of the Plants should be pulled out, so as to leave the remaining ones about ten Inches asunder. In June these Plants will flower, and the Seeds will ripen in August. There is no great Beauty in them, but, for the Variety of their jointed Pods, they are preserved by some curious Persons in their Pleasure Gardens; where, if their Seeds are sown in Patches in the Borders, each Sort distinctly by itself, and the Plants thinned, leaving only two at each Patch, they will require no farther Care; and will add to the Variety, especially where the Snail and Caterpillar Plants are preserved, which are very proper to intermix with them. They are all annual Plants, which perish soon after the Seeds are ripe.

OROBUS. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 393. Tab. 214. Lin. Gen. Plant. 780. [*ὄροβος* of *ἐρέτω*, to eat, and *βῆς*, an Ox, *q. d.* an Herb with which Oxen are fed, because the Ancients used to fatten their Oxen with a like Herb]. Bitter Vetch; in French, *Orobe*.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is tubulous, of one Leaf with an obtuse Base; the Brim is oblique and indented in five Parts, the three lower acute, the two upper shorter and obtuse. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind; the Standard is Heart-shaped; the two Wings are almost as long as the Standard, and join together; the Keel is bifid, acute-pointed, and rising upwards; the Borders are compressed, and the Body swollen. It hath ten Stamina, nine are jointed, and one separate, these are rising and terminated by roundish Summits. It hath a cylindrical compressed Germen, supporting a crooked rising Style, crowned by a narrow, downy Stigma, fastened by the inner Edge in the Middle to the Point of the Style. The Germen afterward becomes a long taper Pod ending in an acute Point, having one Cell containing several roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Tournefort's tenth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Butterfly Flower, whose Pointal turns to a long Pod with one Capsule. Dr. Linnæus places it in the third Section of his seventeenth Class, which contains those Plants, whose Flowers have ten Stamina joined in two Bodies.

The Species are,

1. **OROBUS foliis pinnatis ovatis, stipulis semisagittatis integerrimis, caule simplici.** Lin. Sp. Plant. 728. Bitter Vetch with oval winged Leaves, entire Stipulæ half Arrow-pointed, and a single Stalk. This is the *Orob. sylvaticus purpureus vernus*. C. B. P. 351. Purple, vernal, woody Bitter Vetch.

2. **OROBUS foliis pinnatis lanceolatis, stipulis semisagittatis, caule simplici.** Lin. Sp. Plant. 728. Bitter Vetch

with Spear-shaped, winged Leaves, entire half Arrow-pointed Stipulæ, and a single Stalk. This is the *Orob. sylvaticus foliis oblongis glabris*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 393. Wood Bitter Vetch with oblong smooth Leaves.

3. **OROBUS foliis pinnatis oblongo-ovatis obtusis, stipulis semisagittatis integerrimis, caule hirsuto.** Bitter Vetch with oblong, oval, obtuse, winged Leaves, entire Stipulæ half Arrow-pointed, and a hairy Stalk. This is the *Orob. sylvaticus nostras*. Raii. Syn. 324. English Wood Bitter Vetch.

4. **OROBUS caule ramoso, foliis sexjugis ovato-oblongis.** Hort. Cliff. 366. Bitter Vetch with a branching Stalk and Leaves composed of six Pair of oblong oval Lobes. This is the *Orob. sylvaticus foliis vicie*. C. B. P. 351. Wood Bitter Vetch with a Vetch Leaf.

5. **OROBUS foliis pinnatis lineari-lanceolatis decurrentibus, stipulis semisagittatis, caule simplici.** Bitter Vetch with linear, Spear-shaped, winged Leaves, running along the Stalk, half Arrow-shaped Stipulæ, and a single Stalk. This is the *Orob. angustifolius italicus, flavo-vario*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 393. Narrow-leaved Italian Bitter Vetch with a variable Flower.

6. **OROBUS caule ramoso, foliis quadrijugatis lanceolatis nervosis.** Bitter Vetch with a branching Stalk, and Leaves composed of four Pair of nervous, Spear-shaped Lobes. This is the *Orob. Pyrenaicus, foliis nervosis*. Tourn. Inst. 393. Bitter Vetch of the Pyrenees with nervous Leaves.

7. **OROBUS foliis conjugatis subsessilibus, stipulis dentatis.** Hort. Upsal. 220. Bitter Vetch with Leaves placed by Couples close to the Stalks, and indented Stipulæ. This is the *Lathyroides erecta, folio ovato acuminato, ceruleo-vicie floribus & siliquis, Sibirica*. Amman. Ruth. 15. Siberian upright Bastard Lathyrus, with an oval, acute-pointed Leaf, blue Flowers and Pods like those of the Vetch.

8. **OROBUS foliis pinnatis ovato-oblongis, stipulis rotundato-lunatis dentatis, caule simplici.** Lin. Sp. Plant. 728. Bitter Vetch with oval, oblong, winged Leaves, roundish, Moon-shaped, indented Stipulæ, and a single Stalk. This is the *Orob. Sibericus perenne*. Gmel. Perennial Siberian Bitter Vetch.

9. **OROBUS foliis pinnatis ovatis acutis, quatuor-jugatis, caule simplici.** Tab. 193. fol. 2. Bitter Vetch with oval, acute-pointed, winged Leaves, having four Pairs of Lobes and a single Stalk. This is the *Orob. Veneticus*. Clus. Hist. 232. Venetian Bitter Vetch.

10. **OROBUS foliis pinnatis, foliolis ovatis, caule arborescente.** Bitter Vetch with winged Leaves, having oval Lobes, and a Tree like Stalk. This is the *Orob. arborescens, foliis ovatorum paribus pluribusque*. Gmel. Tree Bitter Vetch with many Pair of oval Leaves, commonly called Caragana.

11. **OROBUS foliis pinnatis lineari-lanceolatis inferiorem tomentosis, caule ramosissimo frutescente.** Bitter Vetch with linear, Spear-shaped, winged Leaves, which are woolly on their under Side, and a very branching, shrubby Stalk. This is the *Orob. Americanus erectus, foliorum pinnis angustioribus & subtus incanis, siliquis glabris*. Houtt. Mss. Upright American Bitter Vetch, with very narrow Lobes to the Leaves, hoary on their under Side, and having smooth Pods.

12. **OROBUS foliis pinnatis oblongo-ovatis inferiorem riceis, caule erecto tomentoso, floribus spicatis terminalibus.** Bitter Vetch with oblong, oval, winged Leaves, which are silky on their under Side, and have an upright woolly Stalk, terminated by a Spike of Flowers. This is the *Orob. Americanus, latifolius, argenteus, flore purpureo*. Houtt. Mss. Broad-leaved silvery American Bitter Vetch with a purple Flower.

13. **OROBUS foliis pinnatis, foliolis exterioribus majoribus tomentosis, caule procumbente.** Bitter Vetch with winged Leaves, whose outer Lobes are woolly and the largest, and a trailing Stalk. This is the *Orob. Americanus procumbens & hirsutus, flore purpureo*. Houtt. Mss. Trailing hairy American Bitter Vetch with a purple Flower.

14. **OROBUS foliis pinnatis, foliolis linearibus villosis, caule procumbente floribus alaribus & terminalibus.** Bitter Vetch with winged Leaves, having hairy linear Lobes, and a trailing

trailing Stalk, and Flowers growing on the Sides and the Ends of the Branches. This is the *Orobanchus procumbens minimus, flore coccineo*. *Houst. Mss.* The least trailing *American Bitter Vetch*, having a scarlet Flower.

The first Sort grows naturally in the Forests of *Germany* and *Switzerland*. The Root of this is perennial, composed of many strong Fibres; the Stalks rise a Foot high, and are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of two Pair of oval, acute-pointed Lobes, and at the base of the Foot Stalk is situated a Stipula, (or small leaf), shaped like the Point of an Arrow cut through the Middle. This embraces the Stalk. The Lobes of the Leaves are about an Inch and a Half long, and an Inch broad, ending in acute Points. The Flowers stand upon Foot Stalks, which arise from the Wings of the Stalk; they are about three Inches long, containing six or seven Flowers ranged in a Spike, which is of the Butterfly Kind. These are at first of a purple Colour, but afterward change blue; these appear early in Spring, and are succeeded by slender taper Pods an Inch and a Half long, having one Cell, in which are four or five oblong bitter Seeds, which ripen in June. There is a Variety with pale Flowers, which is served in some Gardens.

The second Sort grows naturally in Woods and shady places in most Parts of *England*. This hath a perennial creeping Root, from which arise angular Stalks, nine or ten Inches long, garnished at each Joint by one winged leaf, composed of four Pair of smooth, Spear-shaped Lobes, and, at the Base of each, is situated a Stipula like that of the first Sort, and from the Wings of the Stalks arise the Foot Stalks of the Flowers, which are about four Inches long, each sustaining two or three roundish red Flowers, which turn to a deep purple before they fade. These appear in *April*, and are succeeded by long taper Pods, containing six or seven roundish Seeds, which ripen the Beginning of *June*. These are called Wood or Heath Pease.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Cumberland* and *Germany*. The Root is perennial and ligneous, from which arise several hairy Stalks a Foot and a Half high, garnished at each Joint with one winged Leaf composed of eleven Pair of narrow Lobes ranged close together along the Mid-rib; at the Base of which is situated an oblong Stipula embracing the Stalk. The Flowers are produced in a close Spike standing upon Foot Stalks about three Inches long, which arise from the Wings of the Leaves; they are of a purple Colour, and succeeded by flat Pods containing two or three Seeds. It flows the Beginning of *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *July*.

The fourth Sort grows naturally on the Mountains of *Germany* and *Switzerland*. This hath a strong, ligneous, perennial Root, from which arise many branching Stalks two Feet high, garnished at each Joint by one winged Leaf, composed of five or six small, oblong, Lobes ranged along the Mid-rib. The Flowers stand upon very long Foot Stalks, which arise from the Wings of the Stalk; these sustain at their Top five or six purple Flowers, which appear in *May*, and are succeeded by compressed Pods, an Inch and a Half long, containing four or five oblong Seeds, which ripen the Beginning of *July*. The Stalks decay in Autumn, and new ones arise in the Spring.

The fifth Sort grows naturally about *Bologna*, and other Parts of *Italy*; this hath a perennial Root composed of many thick fleshy Tubers. The Stalks are branched, and rise a Foot and a Half high, garnished with winged Leaves composed of four Pair of linear, Spear-shaped Lobes placed along the Mid-rib, which is ordered by the Runing of the Lobes from one to the other; at the Base of each Leaf is situated a Stipula like that of the first, and out of this arises the Foot Stalk of the Flower, which is four or five Inches long, sustaining seven or eight Flowers ranged in a Spike. They are variegated with purple, blue, and white, appear in *May*, and are succeeded by Pods containing two or three Seeds, which ripen in *July*.

The sixth Sort grows naturally on the *Pyrenean Mountains*; this hath a perennial Root, from which

arise several smooth branching Stalks a Foot and a Half high, garnished with winged Leaves composed of four Pair of Spear-shaped Lobes, which have three longitudinal Veins; at the Base of the Leaves is situated a Stipula embracing the Stalk in the same Manner as the first. The Flowers stand upon long Foot Stalks, arising from the Wings of the Leaves; toward the upper Part of the Stalk, they are ranged in a loose Spike, are of a purple Colour, appearing in *May*, and are succeeded by compressed Pods about two Inches long, containing three or four Seeds, which ripen in *July*.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *Siberia*; this hath a perennial Root, from which arise three or four branching Stalks about a Foot high. The Leaves stand by Pairs opposite along the Stalks, to which they fit close, having an indented Stipula at their Base; the Leaves are smooth, stiff, and of a lucid green. The Flowers grow in close Spikes upon short Foot Stalks, which arise from the Wings of the Leaves at the Top of the Stalks, where are generally three or four of these Spikes standing together. The Flowers are of a fine blue Colour, so make a pretty Appearance. These appear in *June*, and are succeeded by short flatish Pods, containing two or three Seeds in each, which ripen in *August*.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Siberia*; this hath a perennial Root, from which arise several herbaceous Stalks a Foot and a Half high, garnished with winged Leaves composed of four or five Pair of oval, oblong Lobes, having at their Base a roundish Moon-shaped Stipula embracing the Stalk. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves upon short Foot Stalks; they are large and of a purple Colour, appearing in *April*, and are succeeded by swelling Pods near two Inches long, containing four or five Seeds, which ripen in *June*.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in *Italy*; this hath a perennial Root, from which arise two or three single Stalks about a Foot high, garnished with winged Leaves composed of four Pair of oval Lobes, ending in acute Points; they are smooth and of a pale green Colour, placed pretty far distant on the Mid-rib. The Flowers come out upon slender Foot Stalks, which arise from the Wings of the Leaves, four or five standing at the Top, they are of a purple Colour, and appear in *February*. These are succeeded by swelling Pods an Inch and a Half long, each containing three or four roundish Seeds, which ripen in *May*.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in *Siberia*; this rises with a Tree like Stalk to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, dividing into several Branches, which are covered with a greenish Bark, and garnished with winged Leaves, composed of six or eight Pair of oval, smooth Lobes ending in Points. The Flowers come out in slender loose Spikes from the Sides of the Branches; they are yellow, of the same Shape with the Flowers of the other Species, but hang downward. These appear in *May*, and are succeeded by swelling Pods, each containing four or five roundish Seeds, which ripen in *July*.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, from whence the late Dr. *Houstoun* sent the Seeds in 1731. This rises with a very branching Stalk about three Feet high, which is ligneous; the Branches are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of five or six Pair of narrow, Spear-shaped Lobes, which are woolly on their under Side. The Flowers grow in loose Spikes at the End of the Branches, are of a pale purple Colour, and are succeeded by smooth compressed Pods an Inch and a Half long, each containing five or six roundish Seeds.

The twelfth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houstoun* at *La Vera Cruz*, from whence he sent the Seeds to *England*. This rises with a shrubby Stalk five or six Feet high, dividing into many slender Branches, which are covered with a brown woolly Bark, and garnished with soft, fatty, winged Leaves; those on the young Branches are composed of four Pair of oval, obtuse Lobes of a brownish green Colour, and hairy on their upper Side, but of a silvery, silky Hue on their under. The Leaves on the upper Branches are composed of seven or eight Pair of oblong, oval Lobes, of the same Colour and Consistence as the lower. The

Flowers are produced in long erect Spikes, at the End of the Branches; they are of a deep purple Colour, and are succeeded by long, woolly, compressed Pods, each containing four or five Seeds.

The thirteenth Sort was discovered by Dr. *Houstoun* at *La Vera Cruz*, who sent it to *England* in 1730. This is a low Plant, whose Stalks bend to the Ground, and are seldom more than six or eight Inches long, from which come out a few short Side Branches; they are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of four or five Pair of small, oblong, oval, woolly Lobes, terminated by an odd one, the upper Lobes being much larger than the lower. The Flowers come out in small Bunches, standing upon short Foot Stalks, which arise from the Wings of the Stalk; they are small, and of a bright purple Colour; these are succeeded by compressed Pods near two Inches long, each having six or seven roundish compressed Seeds.

The fourteenth Sort was discovered at the same Time, growing naturally in the same Country as the former, by the same Gentleman. This hath a pretty thick ligneous Root, which sends out many slender Stalks a Foot and a Half long, trailing upon the Ground, garnished with winged Leaves composed of three or four Pair of narrow hoary Lobes, about half an Inch long. The Flowers come out from the Side and at the End of the Stalks, three or four standing upon a short Foot Stalk; they are small and of a scarlet Colour, and are succeeded by short taper Pods, each containing three or four small roundish Seeds.

The nine Sorts which are first mentioned, have perennial Roots but annual Stalks, which decay every Autumn; several of these may be propagated by parting their Roots; the best Time for doing this is in the Autumn, that the Plants may be well established before the Spring; for as several of them begin to put out their Stalks very early in the Spring, so if they are then disturbed, it will either prevent their flowering, or cause their Flowers to be very weak. Most of these Plants delight in a shady Situation, and love a loamy Soil.

They are also propagated by Seeds, but these should be sown in the Autumn, for if they are kept out of the Ground till Spring, some of the Sorts will never grow, and those which do, seldom vegetate the same Year; and the fourth Sort I could never raise from Seeds sown in the Spring, though I have made the Trial in different Situations many Times; but the Seeds which have scattered in the Summer, have come up well the following Spring, as have also those which were sown in September. When the Plants come up, they must be kept clean from Weeds, and where they are too close together they should be thinned, so as they may have Room to grow till the Autumn, when they should be transplanted into the Places where they are designed to remain. If the Roots are strong, they will flower very well the following Spring, but those which are weak will not flower till the second Year; therefore such may be planted in a shady Border at four or five Inches Distance, where they may grow one Year to get Strength, and then may be removed to the Places where they are to remain. The farther Care of them is only to dig the Ground between them in Winter, and in Summer to keep them clean from Weeds.

The first, fourth, fifth, seventh, eighth, and ninth Sorts, are ornamental Plants; and as they are very hardy, requiring little Culture, and will thrive in the Shade, they deserve a Place in every good Garden.

The tenth Sort grows to be a pretty tall Shrub, especially in a cool Situation and a moist Soil; but if it is planted in a warm Situation, the Shoots come out with the first warm Weather in February, so they are frequently killed by the Frost in March: The Plants are also difficult to transplant, especially if they are not removed young, for their Roots are composed of long tough Fibres, which extend to a considerable Distance all round; and when these are cut or broken, it often destroys the Plants, or so much weakens them, as that they do not recover their Removal in less than two or three Years.

This Sort is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown upon a shady Border; and if they are sown in the Autumn or Winter, they will succeed better than in the Spring. The Seeds should not be sown very close but there should be Regard had to allow Room for the Plants to grow till the following Autumn, before which Time it will be impossible to remove them. When the Plants come up, they must be kept clean from Weeds, and in the Autumn, as soon as their Leaves decay they may be transplanted to the Places where they are to remain; for when they are transplanted so young, find they will more certainly grow, and will soon overtop any Plants, which are removed at a greater Age. This Shrub should be planted in a moist Soil and a shady Situation, where it will thrive exceedingly, and produce Flowers and Seeds annually.

The four last mentioned Sorts being Natives of warm Countries are tender, so must be preserved in Stove otherwise they will not live in *England*. These are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown early in the Spring, in small Pots filled with light rich Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing frequently to moisten the Earth, otherwise the Seeds will not grow. When the Plants come up, they should be carefully taken out of the Pots, and each transplanted into separate small Pots filled with rich Earth, and then plunged again into the Tan Bed, observing to shade them until they have taken Root; after which Time they should have fresh Air admitted to them every Day in warm Weather, and must be frequently watered. With this Management the Plants will make a great Progress. When any of the Plants are grown too tall to remain in the hot Bed, they should be taken out, and plunged into the Bark Bed in the Stove where they may have Room to grow, especially the eleventh and twelfth Sorts; but the other two, being of humbler Growth, may be kept in the hot Bed until *Michaelmas*, when the Nights begin to be cold; which Time they should be removed into the Stove and plunged into the Bark Bed, where they must be treated as other tender exotick Plants; by which Method they may be preserved through the Winter, and the following Summer they will produce Flowers. The Plants are perennial, so that if they should not perfect their Seeds, the Plants may be maintained for several Years.

ORYZA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 513, Tab. 296. Ric.* in French, *Ris*.

The Characters are,

The Chaff is small, acute-pointed, having two Valves nearly equal, inclosing a single Flower. The Petal has two Valves which are hollow, compressed, and Boat-shaped, ending in a Beard or Awn. It has a two-leaved Nectary, and six hairy Stamina the Length of the Petal, terminated by Summits whose Base are bifid, and a turbinate Germen, supporting two reflexed hairy Styles, crowned with feathered Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a large, oblong, compressed Seed, having two Channels each Side, sitting on the Petal of the Flower.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Tournefort's* fifteenth Class, which includes the *Hibiscus* whose Flowers have no Petals, which are stiled Corns, have an Affinity to them. Dr. *Linnaeus* has placed it in the second Section of his sixth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have six Stamina and two Styles. This shews one of the Imperfections of *Linnaeus's* System, for this Plant is separated to a great Distance from its Congeners, the greater Number of them have but three Stamina, are ranged in his third Class, other having male and female Flowers, are removed to his twenty-third Class.

There is but one Species of this Plant, viz.

ORYZA. *Matth. 403. Rice.*

This Grain is greatly cultivated in most of the eastern Countries, where it is the chief Support of the Inhabitants; and great Quantities of it are brought into *England* and other European Countries every Year, where it is in great Esteem for Puddings, &c. it being too tedious to be produced in these northern Countries, with

Assistance of artificial Heat; but from some Seeds which were formerly sent to *South Carolina*, there have been great Quantities produced; and it is found to succeed as well there as in its native Country, which is a great Improvement to our *American Settlements*. This Plant grows upon moist Soils, where the Ground is covered over with Water after it is come up; so whoever would cultivate it in *England* for Curiosity, should sow the Seeds upon a hot Bed; and when the Plants are come up, they should be transplanted into Pots filled with rich light Earth, and placed into Pans of Water, which should be plunged into a hot Bed; as the Water wastes, so it must, from Time to Time, be renewed again. In *July* these Plants may be removed into a warm Situation, still preserving the Water in the Pans, otherwise they will not thrive; and towards the latter End of *August*, they will produce their Seed, which will ripen tolerably well, provided the Autumn proves favourable.

SIER. See *Salix*.

OSMUNDA, the Osmund Royal, or flowering

This is one of the Kinds of Fern which is distinguished from the other Sorts, by its producing Flowers on the Top of the Leaves; whereas the others, for the most part, produce them on the Back of their Leaves. There is but one Kind of this Plant, which grows in *England*, but there are several Sorts of them which grow in *America*; but as they are seldom kept in Gardens, I shall not enumerate their Species.

The common Sort grows on Bogs in several Parts of *England*, therefore whoever hath an Inclination to transplant it into Gardens, should place it in a moist shady Situation, otherwise it will not thrive.

OSTEOSPERMUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 887. *Monilifera*. *Vaill. Aët. Par.* 1720. *Chrysanthemoides*. *Tourn. Par.* 1705. Hard-seeded Chrysanthemum.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath an hemispherical Empalement, which is single, and cut into many Segments. The Flower is composed of several hermaphrodite Flowers in the Disk, which are tubulous, and cut at the Brim into five Parts. These are surrounded by several female Flowers, which are radiate, each having a long narrow Tongue, which is cut into three Parts at the Top. The hermaphrodite Flowers have five slender short Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Anthers, with a small Germen supporting a slender Style, crowned by an obsolete Stigma; these are barren. The female Flowers have each a globular Germen supporting a slender Style, crowned by an indented Stigma; the Germen afterwards becomes one single hard Seed.

The Species are,

1. OSTEOSPERMUM *foliis oppositis palmatis*. *Hort. Cliff.* 424. Hard-seeded Chrysanthemum, with palmated Leaves growing opposite. This is the *Chrysanthemum ulosif platani foliis*, *Virginianum*. *Pluk. Phyt. Tab.* 83.
2. *Virginian Corn Marygold*, with angular Plane Leaves.
3. OSTEOSPERMUM *foliis ovalibus obsolete serratis*. *Hort. Cliff.* 424. Hard-seeded Chrysanthemum, with oval Leaves, which are slightly sawed. This is the *Chrysanthemoides Afrum populi albæ foliis*. *Hort. Elth.* 80.
4. Hard-seeded African Chrysanthemum, with Leaves like those of the white Poplar.
5. OSTEOSPERMUM *foliis lanceolatis acutè dentatis, ole fruticoso*. *Tab.* 194. *Fig.* 1. Hard-seeded Chrysanthemum, with Spear-shaped Leaves which are acutely indented, and a shrubby Stalk.
6. OSTEOSPERMUM *spinis ramosis*. *Lin. Hort. Cliff.* 424. Hard-seeded Chrysanthemum, with branching Spines. This is the *Chrysanthemoides osteospermum Africanum odoratum, spinosum & viscosum*. *Hort. Amst.* 2.
7. Hard-seeded Chrysanthemum of *Africa*, which is prickly, viscous, and sweet.
8. OSTEOSPERMUM *foliis lanceolatis imbricatis sessilibus*. *Flor. Leyd. Prod.* 179. Hard-seeded Chrysanthemum with Spear-shaped Leaves sitting close to the Stalks,

and lying over each other like the Scales of a Fish. This is the *Monilifera polygoni foliis*. *Vaill. Aët. Par.* 1720. *Monilifera* with Knot Grass Leaves.

The first Sort is a Native of *America*, growing in *Virginia* and *New England*, in low moist Ground. This Sort dies to the Root every Autumn, and rises again the following Spring; and when growing on a moist rich Soil, the Shoots will rise to the Height of five or six Feet, and are garnished with very large, angular, divided Leaves, placed by Pairs opposite, which are shaped somewhat like those of the Plane Tree. The Flowers are produced at the Extremity of the Shoots, which are shaped like those of the Sun Flower, but small, so do not make much Appearance. This Sort never produces any Seeds in *England*, so can only be propagated by parting of the Roots, but this should not be done oftener than every third or fourth Year. The best Season for this, and for transplanting of the Roots is in *October*, soon after the Shoots decay. These Roots should be planted in light rich Earth, and should have a moist Situation, where they will thrive extremely well; but in dry Ground, if they are not duly watered in dry Weather, they will make no Progress, and frequently decay in hot Weather. It will endure the Winter's Cold very well in the open Air.

If the Seeds of this Plant are procured from *America*, they should be sown on a Bed of rich Earth, and in dry Weather they should be watered. These Seeds generally remain in the Ground a whole Year, before the Plants appear. When the Plants come up, they should be treated in the same Manner as hath been directed for the old Plants.

The second Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, but has been several Years an Inhabitant in the *English* Gardens. This rises with a shrubby Stalk seven or eight Feet high, covered with a smooth gray Bark, and divides into several Branches, which are garnished with oval Leaves, which are unequally indented on their Edges; they are placed alternately, and are of a thick Consistence, covered with a hoary Down, which goes off from the older Leaves. The Flowers are produced in Clusters at the End of the Branches, six or eight coming out together, upon Foot Stalks an Inch and a Half long; these are yellow, and shaped like those of Ragwort. The Border or Rays are composed of about ten half Florets, which spread open; the Disk or Middle is composed of tubulous Florets, which are cut into five Parts at the Brim; these are barren, but the half Florets round the Border, have one hard Seed, succeeding each of them. This Plant flowers but seldom here; the Time of its flowering is in *July* or *August*.

The third Sort grows like the second, but the Leaves are more pointed, of a green Colour, and acutely sawed on the Edges; the Foot Stalks of the Leaves are bordered, and the Leaves are deeply veined. This produces Tufts of yellow Flowers at the Extremity of the Shoots from Spring to Autumn, and frequently ripens Seeds.

The fourth Sort is a low shrubby Plant, which seldom rises above three Feet high, and divides into many Branches; the Ends of the Shoots are beset with green branching Spines; the Leaves are very clammy, especially in warm Weather; these are long and narrow, and set on without any Order. The Flowers are produced singly at the Ends of the Shoots, which are yellow, and appear in *July* and *August*.

These three Sorts are too tender to live in the open Air in *England*, so are placed in the Green-house in *October*, and may be treated in the same Manner as Myrtles, and other hardy Green-house Plants, which require a large Share of Air in mild Weather; and in the Beginning of *May* the Plants may be removed into the open Air, and placed in a sheltered Situation during the Summer Season. The second and third Sorts must have Plenty of Water, being very thirsty Plants, but the fourth Sort must have it given but moderately, especially in Winter.

These Plants are propagated by Cuttings, which may be planted in any of the Summer Months, upon a Bed

of light Earth, and should be watered and shaded until they have taken Root, which they will have in five or six Weeks, when they must be taken up, and planted in Pots; for if they are suffered to stand long, they will make strong vigorous Shoots, and will be difficult to transplant afterward, especially the second and third Sorts; but there is not so much Danger of the fourth, which is not so vigorous, nor so easy in taking Root as the other. During the Summer Season the Pots should be frequently removed, to prevent the Plants from rooting through the Holes in the Bottom of the Pots, into the Ground, which they are very apt to do when they continue long undisturbed, and then they shoot very luxuriantly; and, on their being removed, these Shoots, and sometimes the whole Plants, will decay.

The fifth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this hath a shrubby Stalk about four Feet high, which divides into many small Branches, garnished with small oblong Leaves which fit close to them, and in some of the upper Branches they lie over each other like the Scales of Fish. The Flowers come out at the End of the Branches, standing singly upon Foot Stalks, which are about an Inch long; the half Florets which compose the Border or Rays, are acute-pointed and spread open, the Disk is composed of Florets which are barren. This Sort is propagated by Cuttings, in the same Manner as the other Sorts, and must be treated in the same Way.

OSYRIS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 978. *Casia. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 664. *Tab.* 488. Poets Casia.

The Characters are,

It is male and female in different Plants; the Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, which is divided into three acute Segments. The Flower hath no Petals, but those on the male Plants have three short Stamina; the female have a Germen, which afterward changes to a globular Berry, having a single Seed.

We have but one Species of this Plant, viz.

OSYRIS frutescens baccifera. C. B. P. Shrubby Berry-bearing Poets Casia; and by some, Red-berried shrubby Casia.

This is a very low Shrub, seldom rising above two Feet high, having ligneous Branches, which are garnished with long narrow Leaves, of a bright Colour. The Flowers appear in June, which are of a yellowish Colour, and are succeeded by Berries, which at first are green, and afterward turn to a bright red Colour, somewhat like those of Asparagus.

This Plant grows wild in the South of France, in Spain, and some Parts of Italy, by the Side of Roads, as also between the Rocks, but is with great Difficulty transplanted into Gardens; nor does it thrive after being removed; so that the only Method to obtain this Plant is, to sow the Berries where they are to remain. These Berries commonly remain a Year in the Ground before the Plants appear, and sometimes they will lie two or three Years, so that the Ground should not be disturbed under three Years, if the Plants do not come up sooner. These Seeds must be procured from the Places where the Plants naturally grow, for those which have been brought into Gardens never produce any, and it is with great Difficulty they are preserved alive.

OTHONNA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 888. *Doria. Raii Meth. Plant.* 33. *Jacobaea. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 485. *Tab.* 276. Ragwort.

The Characters are,

It hath a radiated Flower composed of hermaphrodite Florets which form the Disk, and female half Florets which form the Rays or Border; these are included in one common single Empalement of one Leaf, cut into eight or ten Segments. The hermaphrodite Flowers are tubulous, indented at the Top in five Parts; the female half Florets are stretched out like a Tongue, and the Point has three Indentures which are reflexed. The hermaphrodite Florets have short hairy Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits, and an oblong Germen supporting a slender Style, crowned by a single Stigma. The female half Florets have oblong Germen with a slender Style, crowned by a large bifid reflexed

Stigma. The hermaphrodite Florets are seldom fruitful, but the female half Florets have an oblong Seed, which sometimes naked, and at others crowned with Down; the fit in the permanent Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of Linnaeus's nineteenth Class, which includes Plants with compound Flowers, whose female Flowers fruitful and the hermaphrodite barren. Tournefort places it in the first Section of his fourteenth Class, which includes the Herbs with a radiated Flower, whose Seeds crowned with Down.

The Species are,

1. OTHONNA foliis pinnatifidis tomentosis, laciniis sinuatis, caule fruticoso. *Hort. Upsal.* 273. Othonna with woolly Wing-pointed Leaves, sinuated Jags, and shrubby Stalk. This is the *Jacobaea maritima*. C. B. 131. Sea Ragwort.

2. OTHONNA foliis oblongo-ovatis, pinnato-sinuatis, supernè viridi-nigricantibus, infernè tomentosis, caule fruticoso. Othonna with oblong, oval, Wing, sinuated Leaves of a dark green on their upper Side, woolly on the under, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Jacobaea maritima latifolia*. C. B. P. 69. Broad-leaved Sea Ragwort.

3. OTHONNA foliis reniformibus suborbiculatis dentatis petiolatis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 924. Othonna with Kidney-shaped, orbicular, indented Leaves, having Foot Stalks. This is the *Jacobaea Africana bederæ terrestris*. *lio repens. H. Amst.* 2. p. 145. Creeping African Ragwort, with a Groundivy Leaf.

4. OTHONNA foliis infimis lanceolatis integerrimis, superioribus sinuato-dentatis. *Hort. Cliff.* 419. Othonna with Spear-shaped lower Leaves which are entire, and the upper ones indented in Sinuses. This is the *Jacobaea Africana frutescens coronopi folio*. *Hort. Amst.* 2. p. 147. Shrubby African Ragwort, with a Hartshorn Leaf.

5. OTHONNA foliis lanceolatis integerrimis. *Hort. Cliff.* 419. Othonna with Spear-shaped entire Leaves. This is the *Jacobaea Africana frutescens, crassis & succulentis foliis*. *Hort. Amst.* 2. p. 147. Shrubby African Ragwort, with thick succulent Leaves.

6. OTHONNA foliis cuneiformibus integerrimis sessilibus, caule fruticoso procumbente, pedunculis longissimis. Othonna with entire Wedge-shaped Leaves sitting close, a shrubby trailing Stalk, and very long Foot Stalks to the Flowers. This is the *Calthoides Africana, glastifolia*. *Juss. African Bastard Marygold*, with a Woad Leaf.

7. OTHONNA foliis pinnatifidis, laciniis linearibus parallelis. *Hort. Cliff.* 419. Othonna with Wing-pointed Leaves, whose Segments are narrow and parallel. This is the *Jacobaea Africana frutescens, foliis absinthii umbelliferi incanis*. *Hort. Amst.* 2. p. 137. *Tab.* 69. Shrubby African Ragwort, with hoary Leaves like those of the umbelliferous Wormwood.

8. OTHONNA foliis multifido-pinnatis linearibus. *Flo. Leyd. Prod.* 380. Othonna with very narrow Leaves ending in many winged Points. This is the *Jacobaea Africana frutescens, foliis abrotani s. crithmi major & minor*. *Volk. Norim.* 225. Shrubby African Ragwort, with a Southernwood or Samphire Leaf.

9. OTHONNA foliis ovato-cuneiformibus dentatis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 926. Othonna with oval, Wedge-shaped, indented Leaves. This is the *Solidago foliis oblongis dentatis glabris, floribus magnis umbellatis*. *Burm. Afr.* 16. *Tab.* 59. Woundwort with oblong, indented, smooth Leaves, and large Flowers growing in Umbels.

10. OTHONNA foliis ovato-lanceolatis denticulatis sinuatis tomentosis, floribus corymbosis. Othonna with oval Spear-shaped, indented Leaves, which are woolly on their under Side, and Flowers growing in a Corymb. This is the *Doria Americana, foliis serratis & subtus incanis*. *Houst. Mss.* American Doria with sawed Leaves which are hoary on their under Side.

There are some other Species of this Genus, some of which grow naturally in England, and being troublesome Weeds, are not admitted into Gardens, so I have not enumerated them here.

The first Sort is the common Sea Ragwort, which has been supposed to grow naturally near the Sea in some Parts of England; but I have never yet met with it wild in

Part where I have been, nor have I heard that any Person has seen it growing naturally here. It grows in great Plenty on the Sea Coast in *France* and *Italy*; this sends out many shrubby Stalks, which rise in two to three Feet high; they are hoary, and are furnished with woolly Leaves six or eight Inches long, divided into three or four obtuse Segments; the Stalks have a few Leaves toward the Bottom of the Shape, and are terminated with yellow Flowers growing in a Corymbus; these are succeeded by downy Seeds, which ripen in the Autumn.

The Seeds of the second Sort I received from the *Mediterranean*, where it grows naturally. This hath shrubby Stalks, which rise three or four Feet high, covered with a hoary Down, and garnished with Leaves in two to three Inches long, and an Inch and a Half broad, standing on very long Foot Stalks; they are peculiarly sinuated on their Edges, in Form of winged Leaves; the under Side of the Leaves are hoary, but the upper Side are of a blackish green Colour. The Flowers grow in small Clusters at the End of the Stalks, they are of a deep yellow Colour, and are succeeded by downy Seeds like the first. This is a very different Plant from the first, and always retains the Difference from Seeds. There are two Varieties of the first Sort, mentioned by *Tournefort*, which he found growing naturally in the *Levant*; but these I have frequently propagated by Seeds, and have always found them vary; sometimes the Leaves became green on the Sides, and at others only on their upper Side; so these are not worthy of being noticed.

The third Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence the Seeds were brought to *Holland* in 1697, where the Plants were raised, and have since been communicated to most of the curious Gardens in *Europe*. This hath a Root composed of many small Fibres; the Stalks are round, branching, and weak; they are herbaceous, hairy, and trail upon the Ground, they are not supported. These grow five or six Feet high, dividing into a great Number of Branches, garnished with roundish indented Leaves, not unlike those of *Ground-Ivy*, hollowed at their Base; the Flowers are produced at the End of the Stalks in loose Umbels; they are radiated; the Rays are yellow like those of *Common Ragwort*; the Disk is composed of Hermaphrodite Flowers of a dark Colour; the Seeds have a Down on their Top.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Aethiopia*. This hath a shrubby Stalk four or five Feet high, dividing into several Branches, which are garnished with small Leaves placed without Order, those on their upper Part being narrow and entire, but the others are indented on the Edges after the Manner of *Hartshorn*. The Flowers are produced in loose Umbels at the End of the Branches; they are yellow, and are succeeded by downy Seeds.

The fifth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*. This rises with a round Stalk, which at first is pinnaceous, but afterward becomes ligneous, dividing into many Branches, which rise from three to four Feet high, garnished with thick, succulent, grayish Leaves, placed without Order; these are narrow at their Base, broad toward their Points, entire, and sit close to the Stalks. The Flowers are produced on branching Foot Stalks at the End of the Branches, each Flower depending upon one of the Foot Stalks; they have broad Rays, with a large Disk in the Middle, and are succeeded by downy Seeds.

The sixth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Shaw*, growing naturally near *Tunis* in *Africa*, from whence he brought the Seeds. This sends out many ligneous Stalks from the Root, which spreads out on every Side, inclining toward the Ground, and are garnished with small Leaves, which are narrow at their Base, enlarging upward, and are broad at their Points, where they are rounded; these sit close to the Stalks. The Flowers are produced upon long, thick, succulent Foot Stalks at the End of the Branches; they are yellow;

the Rays are sharp-pointed, and not much longer than the Empalement; the Disk is large, and the Florets are as long as the Empalement; the Seeds are crowned with a long Down.

The seventh Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence the Seeds were brought to *Holland*, and the Plants were raised in the *Amsterdam* Garden in 1699. This rises with a shrubby Stalk about the Thickness of a Man's Finger, two Feet high, which divide into many Branches; these are covered with a hoary Down, and are garnished with hoary Leaves about three Inches long and one broad, cut into many narrow Segments almost to the Mid-rib; these Segments are equal and parallel, and are indented at their Ends into two or three Points. The Flowers are produced on long Foot Stalks which arise from the Wings of the Stalks; toward the End of the Branches they have large yellow Rays, or Borders, with a Disk of Florets, and are preceded by oblong purple Seeds crowned with Down.

The eighth Sort grows naturally on the Hills near the *Cape of Good Hope*, and was raised from Seed in the *Amsterdam* Garden. This hath a low, shrubby, branching Stalk; the Leaves are thick like those of *Samphire*, and are cut into many narrow Segments. The Flowers are produced on short Foot Stalks at the End of the Branches; they are yellow, and shaped like the other Species of this Genus, and are succeeded by brown Seeds crowned with soft Down.

The ninth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*. This hath a thick shrubby Stalk, dividing into several Branches, which rise five or six Feet high; the Leaves come out in Clusters from one Point, spread on every Side; they are smooth, narrow at their Base, enlarging gradually to their Points, which are rounded; their Edges are acutely indented like those of the *Holly*. From the Center of the Leaves arise the Foot Stalks of the Flowers, which are five or six Inches long, branching out into several smaller, each sustaining one yellow radiated Flower, shaped like the former; these are succeeded by slender Seeds crowned with Down.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*; from whence the late Dr. *Houssoun* sent the Seeds to *England*. This rises with a shrubby Stalk seven or eight Feet high, which is covered with a hoary Down, and garnished with oval, spear-shaped Leaves, four Inches long, and an Inch and a Half broad at their Base, gradually lessening to their Points; they are smooth, and of a dark green on their upper Side, but very white and woolly on their under, standing alternately on short woolly Foot Stalks. The upper Part of the Stalk is naked, and at the Top divides into five or six Foot Stalks, each sustaining a roundish Bunch of yellow radiated Flowers, which are succeeded by slender Seeds crowned with Down.

The first Sort was formerly preserved in Greenhouses, and was supposed too tender to live abroad in the open Air; but later Experience has taught us that the Cold will not destroy it, provided it is planted on a lean dry Soil; but in rich moist Ground, these Plants grow too vigorous in the Summer, so their Branches being replete with Moisture, they are sometimes killed in very severe Winters. This is easily propagated by Slips or Cuttings during any of the Summer Months. These may be planted in a shady Border, and now and then refreshed with Water; in about six Weeks or two Months they will have good Roots: Then they may be transplanted to the Places where they are to remain, shading them from the Sun, and supplying them with Water till they have taken new Root; after which they will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds. This Sort flowers most Part of Summer, but there is little Beauty in those; but the Plants are preserved more for the Variety of their hoary divided Leaves.

The second Sort is not quite so hardy as the first; but if it is planted in a warm Situation, and on a dry Soil, it will live abroad through our ordinary Winters very well, but in severe Frosts they are sometimes killed. This may be propagated by Slips or Cuttings, in the same Way as the first.

The third Sort is too tender to live in the open Air through the Winter, but may be preserved, with a little Protection, in hard Frost, and requires as much free Air as possible in mild Weather; so if it is sheltered under a common Frame in Winter, it will thrive better than in a Green-house. It is easily propagated by Cuttings, in the same Way as the first.

The third, fourth, fifth, seventh, eighth, and ninth Sorts, are preserved in Green-houses through the Winter, but require no artificial Warmth; if these are protected from the Frost it is sufficient; and in mild Weather they must have a large Share of free Air. In the Summer they must be placed abroad in a sheltered Situation, among other hardy exotic Plants, where they will add to the Variety, and flower great Part of the Summer. These may be all propagated by Cuttings during any of the Summer Months. These may be planted upon an old hot Bed, and covered with Glasses, shading them from the Sun in the Heat of the Day. When these have taken Root, they should be planted each into a separate Pot filled with soft loamy Earth, placing them in the Shade till they have taken new Root; then they may be removed to a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till Autumn, treating them in the same Way as the old Plants.

The sixth Sort will live in the open Air, if it is planted in a warm Situation and a dry Soil. Some of these Plants have endured the open Air for more than twenty Years in the Chelsea Garden, without Protection. This is easily propagated by Cuttings, in the same Way as the former.

The tenth Sort is too tender to live through the Winter in England without artificial Warmth, therefore the Plants should be placed in a Stove kept to a moderate Temperature of Warmth, for the Plants are apt to draw up weak when they are in too great Heat; these require to be frequently refreshed with Water in Winter, but it must not be given them in too great Quantity during that Season. In the latter End of June the Plants should be removed into the open Air, placing them in a warm sheltered Situation; and in warm dry Weather they will require a greater Quantity of Water. This Sort will grow by Cuttings, which should be planted on a moderate hot Bed the Beginning of July, and shaded till they have taken Root; then they may be each planted in a separate small Pot, filled with loamy Earth, placing them under a Frame till they have taken new Root, after which they must be gradually inured to the open Air, and treated as the old Plants.

OXALIS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 515. *Oxys. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 88. *Tab.* 19. Wood Sorrel.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is short, permanent, and cut into five acute Parts. The Flower is of one Petal, cut into five obtuse indented Segments almost to the Bottom; it hath ten erect hairy Stamina, terminated by roundish furrowed Summits, and a Germen with five Angles, supporting five slender Styles crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a five cornered Capsule with five Cells, which open longitudinally at the Angles, containing roundish Seeds, which are thrown out with an Elasticity on the Touch when ripe.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth Section of Linnaeus's tenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina and five Styles. Tournefort places it in the third Section of his first Class, in which he ranges the Herbs with a Bell-shaped Flower of one Leaf, whose Pointal turns to a dry Fruit, or Capsule, with one or many Cells.

The Species are,

1. OXALIS *scapo unifloro, foliis ternatis, radice squamoso-articulata. Hort. Cliff.* 175. Wood Sorrel with one Flower on a Foot Stalk, trifoliate Leaves, and a scaly-jointed Root. This is the *Oxys flore albo. Tourn. Inst.* 88. Wood Sorrel with a white Flower.

2. OXALIS *caule ramoso diffuso, pedunculis umbelliferis. Hort. Cliff.* 175. Wood Sorrel with a branching diffused

Stalk, and umbellated Foot Stalks. This is the *Ox. lutea. J. B.* Yellow Wood Sorrel.

3. OXALIS *caule ramoso erecto, pedunculis umbelliferis. Flor. Virg.* 161. Wood Sorrel with a branching, upright Stalk, and umbellated Foot Stalks. This is the *Ox. lutea, Americana, erectior. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 88. Upright, yellow American Wood Sorrel.

4. OXALIS *pedunculis unifloris, caule dichotomo. L. Sp. Plant.* 443. Wood Sorrel with one Flower on a Foot Stalk, and Stalks divided by Pairs. This is the *Ox. bulbosa Aethiopica minor, folio cordato, flore ex alba purpurascente. Tourn. Inst.* 89. Smaller bulbous Ethiopian Wood Sorrel, with a Heart-shaped Leaf, and purplish white Flower.

5. OXALIS *scapo unifloro, foliis ternatis, radice bulbosa. Hort. Cliff.* 175. Wood Sorrel with a Foot Stalk supporting one Flower, trifoliate Leaves, and a bulbous Root. This is the *Oxys bulbosa Africana, rotundifolia, caulibus & floribus purpureis amplis. Hort. Amst.* 1. 41. *Tab.* 21. African bulbous Wood Sorrel, having round Leaf, large purple Stalks and Flowers.

6. OXALIS *scapo umbellifero, foliis ternatis bipartitis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 434. Wood Sorrel with an umbelliferous Stalk, and trifoliate Leaves divided in two Parts. This is the *Oxalis bulbosa pentaphylla & hexaphylla, floribus magnis luteis & copiosis. Burm. Afr.* 80. *Tab.* 29. Bulbous Wood Sorrel with five or six Leaves, and large yellow Flowers in Abundance.

7. OXALIS *caule erecto fruticoso, foliis ternatis, implexatis. Plin. Hist. Nat.* 17. Wood Sorrel with an upright shrubby Stalk, and trifoliate Leaves, the middle one being very large. This is the *Oxys lutea frutescens, trifolii bituminosi facie. Plum. Cat.* 2. Yellow, shrubby Wood Sorrel with the Appearance of bituminous Trefoil.

The first Sort grows naturally in moist shady Woods and close to Hedges in most Parts of England, so but seldom admitted into Gardens; though whoever is fond of acid Herbs in Sallads, can scarce find a more grateful Acid in any other Plant. The Roots of this Sort are composed of many scaly Joints, which propagate in great Plenty. The Leaves arise immediately from the Roots upon single long Foot Stalks, are composed of three Heart-shaped Lobes, which meet in the Center where they join the Foot Stalk, and are of pale green and hairy; between these come out small Flowers upon pretty long Foot Stalks, each sustaining one large white Flower of the open Bell Shape. They appear in April and May, and are succeeded by five cornered oblong Seed Vessels, having five Cells including small brownish Seeds; when these are ripe, the Seed Vessels burst open on the least Touch, and cast out the Seeds to a considerable Distance. This is the *Sorrel*, which is directed for medicinal Use in the Dispensaries, but those People, who supply the Market with Herbs, generally bring the third Sort, which is now become common in the Gardens; but this hath very little acid so is unfit for the Purpose; but as it rises with an upright branching Stalk, so it is soon gathered and tied up in Bunches; whereas the Leaves of the first grow singly from the Root, and require more Time in gathering. There is a Variety of the first Sort with a purple Flower, which grows naturally in the North of England, but, as it does not differ from it in any other Respect, I have not enumerated it.

The second Sort is an annual Plant, which grows naturally in Woods and shady Places in Italy and Sicily. The Root of this is long, slender, and fibrous; Stalks trail upon the Ground, spreading out eight or nine Inches wide on every Side, dividing into many Branches; the Leaves stand upon pretty long Foot Stalks, and are composed of three Heart-shaped Lobes, which have deeper Indentures at their Points, than those of the first Sort. The Flowers are yellow, growing in the Form of an Umbel upon pretty long slender Foot Stalks arising from the Side of the Branches. These appear in June and July, and are succeeded by Seed Vessels near an Inch long, which open with an Elasticity, and cast out the Seeds.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Virginia* and other parts of *North America*, from whence the Seeds were formerly brought to *Europe*; but where-ever this Plant has been once introduced and suffered to ripen Seeds, it has become a common Weed. This is an annual Plant, growing with a branching, herbaceous Stalk eight or nine inches high; the Leaves stand upon very long Foot Stalks, and are shaped like those of the second Sort. The Flowers are yellow, standing, in a Sort of Umbel, upon long, slender, erect Foot Stalks; the Seed Vessels and Seeds are like those of the second Sort.

These three Sorts require no particular Culture; if the Roots of the first Sort are taken up and transplanted in a shady moist Border, they will thrive and multiply exceedingly, and, if they are kept clean from Weeds, require no other Care. If the Seeds of the other Sorts are sown in an open Border, the Plants will grow freely, and require no Care; for if they are permitted to scatter their Seeds, there will be a plentiful supply of the Plants.

The fourth Sort hath a roundish bulbous Root, from which come out slender Stalks about six Inches high, which divide into Branches by Pairs, and from the divisions come out the Foot Stalks of the Leaves; these are long, slender, and sustain a trifoliate Leaf composed of three small roundish, Heart-shaped Lobes. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers are long, slender, and arise from a Division of the Stalks, each sustaining one purplish flower about the same Size and Shape as those of the first Sort. This flowers in *May*, *June*, and *July*, and sometimes produces ripe Seeds in *England*. It grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, so is too tender to live through the Winter in the open Air in *England*; but if sheltered from hard Frost, under a common Frame, in Winter, it will require no other Protection. It propagates in Plenty by Offsets from the Root, as also by Bulbs, which come out from the Side of the Stalks. The fifth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope* in such Plenty, that the Earth, which came from thence, in which some Plants were brought to *England*, was full of it. This hath a roundish bulbous Root, covered with a brown Skin sending out strong Fibres, which strike deep into the Ground; the Leaves are trifoliate, composed of three roundish, large, hairy Lobes, which are but little indented at the Top; these stand upon long slender Foot Stalks, which arise from a thick central Stalk, which adheres to the Root. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers arise between the Leaves from the central Stalk, each supporting one large purple Flower; these appear in *January* and *February*, but are rarely succeeded by Seeds here, but the Roots put out Offsets in great Plenty, whereby it is propagated. This Sort

will not thrive in Winter in the open Air here, so the Roots should be planted in Pots, which may be sheltered under a common Frame in Winter, where it may have as much free Air as possible in mild Weather, otherwise the Leaves will draw up weak; for the Leaves of this Plant come out in *October*, and continue growing till *May*, when they begin to wither and decay. The Roots may be transplanted any Time after the Leaves decay, till they begin to push out again.

The sixth Sort is a Native of the same Country as the fifth; the Roots of this are bulbous; the Leaves stand upon long slender Foot Stalks, which arise from a short Stalk or Head; they are composed of three Lobes, which are for the most part divided into two Parts almost to their Base. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers are five or six Inches long, sustaining several large yellow Flowers ranged in Form of an Umbel. These appear in *March*, and are sometimes succeeded by Seeds here. This Sort requires the same Treatment as the fifth.

The seventh Sort was discovered by *Plumier* in some of the *French Colonies* in *America*, and was since found growing plentifully at *La Vera Cruz* by the late Dr. *Houssoun*, who sent it to *England*. This rises with a shrubby Stalk a Foot and a Half high, sending out several slender Branches, which are garnished with trifoliate small Leaves, composed of three oval Lobes, the middle one being twice as large as the side ones. These are placed by Pairs opposite, and sometimes by Threes round the Stalk, standing upon short Foot Stalks. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers arise from the Wings of the Stalks, are near two Inches long, each sustaining four or five yellow Flowers, whose Petals are not much longer than the Empalement; each of these have a smaller Foot Stalk which is crooked, so that the Flowers hang downward.

This Sort is much tenderer than either of the former, so requires to be placed in a Stove kept to a moderate Degree of Warmth in Winter. It is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown in Pots, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, and when the Plants come up, they should be each planted in a separate Pot filled with light sandy Earth, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed, shading them from the Sun till they have taken new Root; after which they must be treated in the same Manner as other tender Plants from the same Country.

OX-EYE. See *Bupthalmum*.

OXYACANTHA. See *Berberis*.

OXYS. See *Oxalis*.

P.

P A D

PADUS. *Lin. Gen. Edit. prior. 476. Edit. 5. Prunus. 546. Cerasus & Laurocerasus. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 625. 627. Tab. 401. 403.* The Bird Cherry, or Cherry Laurel.

The Characters are,
The Empalement of the Flower is Bell-shaped, of one lobe indented in five Parts at the Brim which spread open. The Flower hath five large roundish Petals, which spread open, and are inserted in the Empalement. It hath from twenty to thirty Awl-shaped Stamina, which are inserted in the Empalement, terminated by roundish Summits, and a roundish Germen supporting a slender Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a

P A D

roundish Fruit, inclosing an oval-pointed Nut having rough Furrows.

This Genus of Plants was by Dr. *Linnaeus*, in the former Editions of his Method, separated from the Cherries, to which they had been before joined, because the Furrows of the Nuts in this Genus were obtuse, whereas those of the Cherries are acute; but there is a more obvious Distinction between them, which is, the Flowers of the *Padus* are ranged in a long Bunch (or Racemus), and those of the Cherry have their Foot Stalks arising from one Joint; but in the last Edition of his Method, he has joined this Genus, the Cherry and Apricot, to the Plum, making them only Species of

of the same Genus, in which, I think, he has exceeded the Boundaries of Nature; for although the *Padus* and *Cerasus* may with Propriety be joined in the same Genus, yet these ought by no Means to be joined to the *Prunus*; for it is well known, that the Cherry will not grow by grafting or budding upon the Plum Stock, nor the Plum upon Cherry Stocks, though there are no Instances of two Trees of the same Genus, which will not grow upon each other, however different their exterior Appearance may be.

It is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* twelfth Class, which includes those Plants, whose Flowers have from twenty to thirty Stamina, which are either inserted in the Empalement or Petals of the Flower, and but one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the seventh Section of his twenty-first Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit having a Stone.

The Species are,

1. *PADUS glandulis duobus, basi foliorum subjectis.* Hort. Cliff. 185. Bird Cherry with two Glands at the Base of the Leaves. This is the *Cerasus racemosa, sylvestris, fructu non eduli.* C. B. P. 451. Branching wild Cherry with a Fruit not eatable.

2. *PADUS foliis lanceolato-ovatis deciduus, petiolis biglandulosus.* Tab. 196. fol. 2. Bird Cherry with Spear-shaped, oval, deciduous Leaves, whose Foot Stalks have two Glands. This is the *Cerasus racemosa sylvestris, fructu non eduli rubro.* H. R. Par. Branching wild Bird Cherry with a red Fruit, which is not eatable, and commonly called by the Gardeners, *Cornish Cherry.*

3. *PADUS foliis oblongo-ovatis serratis acuminatis deciduis, basi antice glandulosus.* Bird Cherry with oblong, oval, sawed, acute-pointed, deciduous Leaves, and Glands on the fore Part of the Foot Stalk. This is the *Cerasus similis arbuscula Mariana, padi folio, flore albo parvo racemosa.* Pluk. Mant. 43. Catesb. Car. 1. p. 28. American Bird Cherry.

4. *PADUS foliis sempervirentibus lanceolato-ovatis.* Hort. Cliff. 42. Bird Cherry with ever-green, Spear-shaped, oval Leaves. This is the *Laurocerasus.* Clus. Hist. 1. p. 4. The common Laurel.

5. *PADUS foliis oblongo-ovatis sempervirentibus eglandulosus.* Bird Cherry with oblong, oval, ever-green Leaves having Glands. This is the *Laurocerasus Lusitanica minor.* Tourn. Inst. 628. Smaller Portugal Laurel, called *Asarero* by the Portuguese.

6. *PADUS foliis lanceolatis acutè denticulatis sempervirentibus.* Ever-green Bird Cherry with Spear-shaped Leaves, having small acute Indentures, called in America Bastard Mahogany.

The first Sort grows naturally in the Hedges in *Yorkshire*, and many of the northern Counties in *England*, as also in some few Places near *London*, but is propagated as a flowering Shrub in the Nursery Gardens for Sale. This rises with several woody Stalks to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, which will grow to have Stems nine or ten Inches Diameter, if they are permitted to stand; but as the Fashions of Gardens have been frequently altering for fifty or sixty Years past, so there are few Places where any of the ornamental flowering Trees have been suffered to remain. The Branches of this Tree grow wide and scattering; they are covered with a purplish Bark; they are garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves placed alternate, which are slightly sawed on their Edges, and have two small Protuberances or Glands, at their Base. The Flowers are produced in long loose Bunches, from the Side of the Branches; they have five roundish white Petals, which are much smaller than those of the Cherry, and are inserted in the Border of the Empalement; and within these are a great Number of Stamina, which also are inserted in the Empalement. The Flowers stand each upon a short Foot Stalk, and are ranged alternately along the principal Foot Stalk; they have a strong Scent, which is very disagreeable to most Persons. These Flowers appear in *May*, and are succeeded by small roundish Fruit, which are first green, afterward turn red, and when ripe, are black, inclosing a roundish furrowed Stone or Nut, which ripens in *August*.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Armenia*, from

whence I have received the Seeds, but has been many Years propagated in the Nursery Gardens about *London*, where it is generally called, *Cornish Cherry.* This Sort has been often confounded with the first, many of the late Writers in Botany having supposed it was the same Species; but I have raised both Sorts from Seeds, and have always found the young Plants to retain the Difference. This rises with a strait upright Stem more than twenty Feet high; the Branches are shorter, and grow closer together than those of the first, so natural form regular Heads; the Leaves of this are shorter and broader than those of the other, and are not so rough; the Flowers grow in closer shorter Spikes, which stand more erect; the Fruit is larger, and red when ripe. This flowers a little after the first Sort.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Virginia*, and other Parts of *North America.* This rises with a thick Stem from ten to thirty Feet high, dividing into many Branches, which have a dark purple Bark, and are garnished with oval Leaves placed alternately on the Foot Stalks; they are of a lucid green, and slightly sawed on their Edges, continuing in Verdure as long in the Autumn as any of the deciduous Trees. The Flowers come out in Bunches like those of the second Sort, and are succeeded by larger Fruit, which is black when ripe, and is soon devoured by the Birds. The Wood of this Tree is beautifully veined with black and white, and will polish very smooth, so is frequently used for Cabinet Work; as is also the Wood of the first Sort, which is much used in *France*, where it is called, *Bois de Sainte-Lucie.*

The fourth Sort is the Common Laurel, which is now so well known as to need no Description. It grows naturally about *Trebisond*, near the *Black Sea*, and was brought to *Europe* about the Year 1576, but now become very common, especially in the warm Parts of *Europe.*

The fifth Sort was brought to *England* from *Portugal*, but whether it is a Native of that Country, or was introduced there from some other Country, is hard to determine. The Portuguese call it *Asarero*, or *Azere*. This was supposed to have been but a low ever-green Shrub, but by Experience we find, that when it is in a proper Soil, it will grow to a large Size. There are at present some of these Trees whose Trunks are more than a Foot Diameter, and ten or twelve Feet high, which are not of many Years standing, and are well furnished with Branches, which when young have a reddish Bark; the Leaves are shorter than those of the common Laurel, approaching nearer to an oval Form; they are of the same Consistence, and of a lucid green, which mixing with the red Branches, make a beautiful Appearance. The Flowers are produced in long loose Spikes from the Side of the Branches; they are white and shaped like those of the common Laurel appear in *June*, and are succeeded by oval Berries smaller than those of the common Laurel; they are first green, afterward red, and when ripe are black, inclosing a Stone like the Cherry.

The Seeds of the sixth Sort were sent from *Carolina* by the Title of Bastard Mahogany, from the Colour of the Wood, which is somewhat like Mahogany. It seems to be little more than a Shrub, if we may judge from its Growth here; the Stalk does not rise in Height but sends out lateral Branches, which spread on every Side, covered with a brown Bark, and garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves near two Inches long, and the Quarters of an Inch broad, with small acute Indentures on the Edges; they stand alternately upon very short Foot Stalks, and are of a lucid green, continuing their Verdure all the Year. This has not as yet flourished in *England*, so I can give no Account of it, but by the Seeds and Description which I received of its Flowers, it belongs to this Genus.

This Plant will live in the open Air here, if it is planted in a warm Situation and sheltered in severe Frost, which, if exposed, often destroys them, especially while the Plants are young; but when they have acquired Strength, there is no Doubt of their thriving very well in the open Ground. It may be propagated

the same Manner as the *Portugal* Laurel from the
ies, and if the Branches are laid down they will
Root, but the Cuttings will not grow so far as I
experienced.

the three first Sorts are easily propagated either by
Seeds or Layers; when they are propagated by the
s they should be sown in the Autumn, for if they
kept out of the Ground till Spring, they seldom
till the second Year. These may be sown upon a
or Border of good Ground, in the same Way as the
ry Stones, which are designed for Stocks; and
young Plants may be treated in the same Manner,
ing them out in a Nursery, where they may stand
Years to get Strength, and then they may be trans-
ed to the Places where they are to remain. They
usually intermixed with other flowering Shrubs, in
erness Work, where they add to the Variety.

they are propagated by Layers, the young Shoots
d be laid down in the Autumn, which will have
Roots by that Time Twelvemonth, when they may
parated from the old Plants, and transplanted into
rtery for a Year or two, to get Strength, and may
be removed to the Places where they are to

the third Sort will grow to be a very large Tree,
it is planted in a moist Soil, but in dry Ground it
rises to be more than twenty Feet high. There
been some Plants of late Years raised from Seeds
came from *Carolina*, which have all the appear-
of the third Sort, but are of much humbler Growth;
her this may proceed from their being brought from
mer Climate, they do not agree with the Cold of
Winters so well as that, or whether they are a
ent Species from that, I cannot yet determine, as
have not produced Fruit here.

the Laurel may be easily propagated by planting of
Cuttings; the best Time for doing this is in *Sept-*
r, as soon as the autumnal Rains fall to moisten
Ground; the Cuttings must be the same Year's
ts; and if they have a small Part of the former
s Wood to their Bottom, they will more certainly
ed, and form better Roots. These should be
ed in a soft loamy Soil about six Inches deep,
ng the Earth close to them. If these are properly
ed, and the Ground is good, there will few of the
gs fail; and if they are kept clean from Weeds
ollowing Summer, they will have made good
ts by the following Autumn, when they may be
planted into a Nursery, where they may grow two
s to get Strength, and then should be removed to
Places where they are to remain. These Plants
formerly kept in Pots and Tubs; and preserved
een-houses in Winter: but afterward they were
ed against warm Walls, to preserve them, being
ently injured by severe Frost. After this the
ts were trained into Pyramids and Globes, and
antly kept sheered; by which the broad Leaves
generally cut in the Middle, which rendered the
s very unsightly. Of late Years they have been
properly disposed in Gardens, by planting them
rder Woods; and the Sides of Wilderness Quarters;
which Purpose we have but few Plants so well
ed; for it will grow under the Drip of Trees,
ade or Sun; and the Branches will spread to the
nd, so as to form a Thicket; and the Leaves
large, and having a fine glossy green Colour,
set off the Woods and other Plantations in Winter,
the other Trees have cast their Leaves; and in
mer they make a good Contrast with the Green
e other Trees. These Trees are sometimes injured
ry severe Winters, especially where they stand single,
are much exposed; but where they grow in Thick-
and are screened by other Trees, they are seldom
hurt; for in those Places it is only the young
r Shoots which are injured, and there will be new
ts produced immediately below these, to supply
Place; so that in one Year the Damage will be
red. But whenever such severe Winters happen,
Trees should not be cut or pruned, till after the
wing *Midsummer*; by which Time it will appear

what Branches are dead, which may then be cut away;
to the Places where the new Shoots are produced; for
by hastily cutting these Trees in the Spring, the drying
Winds have free Ingress to the Branches; whereby the
Shoots suffer as much, if not more, than they had
done by the Frost.

These Trees are also very ornamental, when they are
mixed with other ever-green Trees, in forming of
Thickets, or to shut out the Appearance of disagreeable
Objects; for the Leaves, being very large, make a very
good Blind, and are equally useful for screening from
Winds; so that when they are planted between flower-
ing Shrubs, they may be trained so as to fill up the
Vacancies in the Middle of such Plantations; and will
answer the Purpose of screening in the Winter, and
shutting out the View through the Shrubs in all Seasons:
There are also many other Purposes to which this Tree
may be applied, so as to render it very ornamental.

In warmer Countries this Tree will grow to a large
Size; so that in some Parts of *Italy* there are large
Woods of them; but we cannot hope to have them
grow to so large Stems in *England*; for should these
Trees be pruned up, in order to form them into Stems,
the Frost would then become much more hurtful to
them, than in the Manner they usually grow, with their
Branches to the Ground: However, if these Trees are
planted pretty close together in large Thickets, and
permitted to grow rude, they will defend each other
from the Frost, and they will grow to a considerable
Height: An Instance of which is now in that noble
Plantation of ever-green Trees, made by his Grace the
Duke of *Bedford*, at *Wooburn-Abbey*; where there is a
considerable Hill, covered entirely with Laurels; and
in the other Parts of the same Plantation, there are
great Numbers of these intermixed with the other ever-
green Trees, where they are already grown to a con-
siderable Size, and make a noble Appearance.

There are some Persons who propagate these Trees
from their Berries, which is certainly the best Way to
obtain good Plants; for those which come from Seeds
have a Disposition to an upright Growth; whereas al-
most all those which are raised from Cuttings, or Layers,
incline more to an horizontal Growth, and produce a
greater Number of lateral Branches. When any Person
is desirous to propagate this Tree by Seeds, the Berries
must be guarded from the Birds, otherwise they will
devour them before they are perfectly ripe; which is
seldom earlier than the latter End of *September*, or the
Beginning of *October*, for they should hang until the
outer Pulp is quite black. When these Berries are
gathered, they should be sown soon after; for when
they are kept out of the Ground till Spring, they fre-
quently miscarry; and there will be no Hazard in
sowing them in Autumn, provided they are put in a
dry Soil; and if the Winter should prove severe, the
Bed in which they are sown should be covered with rotten
Tan, Straw, Peas Haulm, or any light Covering, to
prevent the Frost from penetrating of the Ground.
The best Way will be to sow the Berries in Rows at
about six Inches Distance, and one Inch asunder in the
Rows; if Drills are made about three Inches deep, and
the Berries scattered in them, and the Earth drawn
over them, it will be a very good Method. The fol-
lowing Spring the Plants will appear, when they should
be kept clean from Weeds; and if the Season should
prove dry, if they are duly watered, the Plants will make
so good Progress, as to be fit for transplanting the fol-
lowing Autumn, when they should be carefully taken
up, and planted in a Nursery, placing them in Rows
at three Feet asunder, and the Plants one Foot Distance
in the Rows. In this Nursery they may remain two
Years, by which time they will be fit to transplant
where they are designed to remain.

The best Season for transplanting these Plants is in
the Autumn, as soon as the Rain has prepared the
Ground for Planting; for although they often grow
when removed in the Spring, yet those do not take so
well, nor make so good Progress, as those which are
removed in the Autumn, especially if the Plants are
taken from a light Soil, which generally falls away

from their Roots; but if they are taken up with Balls of Earth to their Roots, and removed but a small Distance, there will be no Danger of transplanting them in the Spring, provided it is done before they begin to shoot, for as these Plants will shoot very early in the Spring, so if they are removed after they have shot, the Shoots will decay, and many Times the Plants entirely fail.

There are some Persons who, of late, have banished these Plants from their Gardens, as supposing them possessed of a poisonous Quality, because the distilled Water has proved so in many Instances; but however the distilled Water may have been found destructive to Animals, yet from numberless Experiments which have been made both of the Leaves and Fruit, it hath not appeared that there is the least hurtful Quality in either; so that the whole must be owing to the Oil which may be carried over in Distillation.

The Berries have been long used to put into Brandy, to make a Sort of Ratafia, and the Leaves have also been put into Custards, to give them an agreeable Flavour; and although these have been for many Years much used, yet there have been no one Instance of their having done the least Injury; and as to the Berries, I have known them eaten in great Quantities without Prejudice.

There are some Persons who have grafted the Laurel upon Cherry Stocks, with Design to enlarge the Trees, but although they will take very well upon each other, yet they seldom make much Progress when either the Laurel is grafted on the Cherry, or the Cherry upon the Laurel; so that it is only a Thing of Curiosity, attended with no real Use: And I would recommend to Persons who have this Curiosity, to graft the Laurel upon the Cornish Cherry, rather than any other Sort of Stock, because the Graft will unite better with this; and as it is a regular Tree and grows large, so it will better answer the Purpose of producing large Trees.

The Portugal Laurel may be propagated in the same Way as the common Laurel, either by Cuttings, Layers, or Seeds. If the Cuttings are planted at the same Season, and in the same Way as hath been directed for the common Laurel, they will take Root very freely; or if the young Branches are layed in the Autumn, they will take Root in one Year, and may then be removed into a Nursery, where they may grow a Year or two to get Strength, and then transplanted where they are to remain.

But although both these Methods are very expeditious for the propagating these Plants, yet I would recommend the raising them from the Berries, especially where they are designed for tall Standards; for the Plants which are propagated by Cuttings and Layers, put out more lateral Branches and become bushy, but are not so well inclined to grow upright, as those which come from Seeds; and as there are now many Trees in the English Gardens which produce Plenty of Berries every Year, so if they are guarded from Birds till they are ripe, there may be a Supply of them sufficient to raise Plants enough, without propagating them any other Way. These Berries must be sown in the Autumn, and treated in the same Way as the common Laurel.

This Tree delights in a gentle loamy Soil, which is not too wet nor over dry, though it will grow upon almost any Soil; but the Plants do not make so great Progress, nor appear so beautiful, when planted in a very dry Soil, or in Ground that is too wet. The Time of transplanting this, is the same as for the common Laurel.

This Tree is much hardier than the common Laurel, for in the severe Frost of the Year 1740, when great Numbers of Laurels were entirely killed, and most of them lost their Verdure, this remained unhurt in perfect Verdure, which renders it more valuable; and as by the Appearance of some Trees now growing in the Gardens, they seem as if they will grow to a large Size, so it is likely to be one of the most ornamental Evergreens we have.

PÆONIA. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 273. Tab. 146. Gen. Plant. 600. [so called from *Pæon* the Physic because he is said to have cured *Pluto*, when wounded by *Hercules*, with this Herb.] The Peony; in French *Pivoine*.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a permanent Empalement, composed of five concave reflexed Leaves, unequal in Size and Position. The Flower hath five large roundish concave Petals well spread open, and a great Number of short hairy Stamens terminated by large, oblong, four cornered Summits, two, three, or four, oval, erect, hairy Germen in the Center, having no Styles, but have oblong, compressed, oblong coloured Stigmas. The Germen afterward become so oval, oblong, reflexed, hairy Capsules, having one opening longitudinally, containing several oval, shining, coloured Seeds, fixed to the Furrow.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the sixth Section of Tournefort's sixth Class, which includes the *Helvetic* with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit composed of several Capsules. Dr. Linnæus ranges it in the second Section of his thirteenth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have many Stamens, and Germen or Styles.

The Species are,

1. PÆONIA foliis lobatis ex ovato-lanceolatis. Hall. Helv. 311. Peony with lobated Leaves which are cut and Spear-shaped. This is the *Pæonia folio nigricante* *splendido, quæ mas.* C. B. P. 323. Peony with shining Leaves, otherwise Male Peony.

2. PÆONIA foliis difformiter lobatis. Hall. Helv. 311. Peony with difformed lobated Leaves. This is the *Pæonia communis, vel fœmina.* C. B. P. 323. Common or female Peony.

3. PÆONIA foliis difformiter lobatis, lobis incis, talis florum rotundioribus. Peony with difformed lobated Leaves which are cut, and rounder Petals to the Flower. This is the *Pæonia peregrina, flore saturate rubro.* C. B. P. 324. Foreign Peony, with a deep red Flower.

4. PÆONIA foliis lobatis, lobis lanceolatis integerribus. Peony with lobated Leaves, whose Lobes are Spear-shaped and entire. This is the *Pæonia fœmina, pleno rubro majore.* C. B. P. 324. Female Peony, with a larger double red Flower.

5. PÆONIA foliis difformiter lobatis pubescentibus. Juss. 199. Peony with difformed lobated Leaves, which are downy.

6. PÆONIA foliis lobatis, lobis ovatis infernè incanescens. Peony with lobated Leaves, whose Lobes are oval and hoary on their under Side. This is the *Pæonia Laticornis, flore simplici odore.* Juss. Peony of Portugal with a single sweet Flower.

The first Sort here enumerated, is the common Male Peony, which grows naturally in the Woods on the Helvetic Mountains. The Root of this is composed of several oblong Knobs, shaped like the Dugs of a Cow, which hang by Strings fastened to the main Head; the Stalks rise about two Feet and a Half high, which are garnished with Leaves composed of several oval Lobes, some of which are cut into two or three Segments; they are of a lucid green on their upper Side, but are hoary on their under. The Stalks are terminated by large single Flowers, composed of five or six large roundish red Petals, inclosing a great Number of Stamens, terminated by oblong yellow Summits. In the Center is situated two, three, or sometimes five Germen, which join together at their Bases, they are covered with a whitish hairy Down; these afterward spread asunder, and open longitudinally, exposing the roundish Seeds, which are first red, then purple, and when perfectly ripe turn black. The Flowers appear in May, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn.

There is one Variety of this with pale, and another with white Flowers; as also one whose Leaves have larger Lobes; but as these are generally supposed to be only femal Variations, so I have not enumerated them here.

The second Sort is called the Female Peony; the Roots of this are composed of several roundish Knobs.

obs or Tubers, which hang below each other, fasten- with Strings; the Stalks are green, and rise about same Height as the former; these are garnished h Leaves, composed of several unequal Lobes, which variously cut into many Segments; they are of a er green than those of the first, and are hairy on ir under Side; the Flowers are smaller, and of a per purple Colour. It flowers at the same Time as first.

There are several Varieties of this Sort with double wers, which are cultivated in the *English* Gardens; se differ in the Size and Colour of their Flowers, but supposed to have been accidentally obtained from ds.

The third Sort grows naturally in the *Levant*; the ots of this are composed of roundish Knobs like those he second Sort, as are also the Leaves, but are of a ker Substance; the Stalks do not rise so high, the wers have a greater Number of Petals. This flow- a little after the other. The large double purple ony, I suspect is a Variety of this Sort.

The fourth Sort hath Roots like the second; the lks are taller, and of a purplish Colour; the Leaves much longer, the Lobes are Spear-shaped and en- ; the Flowers are large, and of a deep red Colour. is flowers at the same Time as the two first Sorts.

The Seeds of the fifth Sort were brought from the ant, and from them there were Plants raised, which duced single, and others with double Flowers, of same Shape, Size, and Colour. The Roots of e are composed of oblong fleshy Tubers or Knobs, y are of a pale Colour, and hang by Strings like the er Species. The Stalks rise about two Feet high, ch are of a pale green, and are garnished with aves composed of several Lobes, which are irregu- in Shape and Size, some of them having but six, others have eight or ten Spear-shaped Lobes; these some cut into two, some three Segments, and others entire, they are of a pale green, and are downy on r under Side. The Stalks are terminated by one wer of a bright red Colour, a little less than that of female Peony, and have fewer Petals; they have a at Number of Stamina, and sometimes two, at ers three Germen, like those of the female Peony, shorter and whiter. This flowers a little later than common Peony.

The Seeds of the sixth Sort were sent to the *Chelsea* rden by Dr. *de Jussieu*, who brought them from *Por- al*, where the Plants grow naturally. The Root of s Sort is not composed of roundish Tubers or Knobs, t hath two or three long taper forked Fangs like gers. The Stalk rises little more than a Foot high, is garnished with Leaves composed of three or four l Lobes, of a pale Colour on their upper Side, and ry on their under; the Stalk is terminated by a gle Flower, which is of a bright red Colour, smaller n either of the former, and of an agreeable sweet nt. This flowers about the same Time with the nmon Sort.

The first of these Sorts is chiefly propagated for the ots, which are used in Medicine; for the Flowers ng single, do not afford near so much Pleasure as se with double Flowers, nor will they abide near so g in Beauty.

All the Sorts with double Flowers are preserved in ous Gardens for the Beauty of their Flowers, which, en intermixed with other large growing Plants in Borders of large Gardens, will add to the Variety; l the Flowers are very ornamental in Basons or Flow- Pots, when placed in Rooms.

They are all extremely hardy, and will grow in al- ft any Soil or Situation, which renders them more uable; for they will thrive under the Shade of es, and in such Places they will continue much ger in Beauty.

They are propagated by parting their Roots, which ltiply very fast. The best Season for transplanting m is toward the latter End of *August*, or the Begin- of *September*; for if they are removed after their

Roots have shot out new Fibres, they seldom flower strong the succeeding Summer.

In parting of these Roots, you should always ob- serve to preserve a Bud upon the Crown of each Offset, otherwise they will come to nothing; nor should you divide the Roots too small (especially if you have Re- gard to their blowing the following Year); for when their Offsets are weak, they many Times do not flower the succeeding Summer, or at least produce but one Flower upon each Root: But where you would mul- tiply them in Quantities, you may divide them as small as you please, provided there be a Bud to each Offset; but then they should be planted in a Nursery Bed for a Season or two, to get Strength, before they are placed in the Flower Garden.

The single Sorts may be propagated from Seeds (which they generally produce in large Quantities, where the Flowers are permitted to remain); which should be sown in the Middle of *August* upon a Bed of light fresh Earth, covering them over about half an Inch thick with the same light Earth. The Spring following the Plants will come up, when they should be carefully cleared from Weeds, and in very dry Weather refreshed with Water, which will greatly forward their Growth. In this Bed they should remain two Years before they are transplanted, observing in Autumn, when the Leaves are decayed, to spread some fresh rich Earth over the Beds about an Inch thick, and constantly to keep them clear from Weeds.

When you transplant them (which should be done in *September*), you must prepare some Beds of fresh light Earth, which should be dug, and well cleaned from the Roots of all noxious Weeds; then plant the Roots therein six Inches asunder, and about three Inches deep. In these Beds they may remain until they flower, after which they may be transplanted where you design they should grow. It is very probable there may be some Varieties obtained from the Seeds of these Plants, as is common in most other Flowers; so that those which produce beautiful Flowers may be placed in the Flower Garden, but such as continue single or ill co- loured, may be planted in Beds to propagate for medi- cinal Use.

The *Portugal* Peony may also be propagated either by Seeds, or parting of the Roots, in the same Manner as the other Sorts, but should have a lighter Soil and a warmer Situation. The Flowers of this Kind are single, but smell very sweet, which renders it worthy of a Place in every good Garden.

PALIURUS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 616. *Tab.* 387. *Rhamnus. Lin. Gen. Plant.* 235. Christ's Thorn.

The Characters are,

The Flower has no Empalement. It hath five Petals which are ranged circularly, and end in acute Points. It hath five Stamina, which are inserted in the Scales under the Petals, terminated by small Summits, and a roundish trifid Germen, supporting three short Styles, crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a Buckler-shaped Nut divided into three Cells, each containing one Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Tournefort's* twenty-first Class, which includes the *Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal be- comes a Fruit with many Capsules.* Dr. *Linnaeus* has joined this and some other Genera to the *Rhamnus*, which is ranged in the first Section of his fifth Class, in which are placed those *Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style*; but as the Flowers of this have three Styles, so it should be ranged in his third Section.

We know but one Species of this Genus, viz.

PALIURUS. *Dod. Pempt.* 848. Christ's Thorn. This is the *Rhamnus aculeis geminatis, inferiore reflexo, flori- bus trigynis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 69. Prickly Buckthorn with double Thorns, the under ones of which are reflexed, and Flowers containing three Germina.

This Plant grows naturally in the Hedges in *Palest- tine*; it rises with a pliant shrubby Stalk to the Height

of eight or ten Feet, sending out many weak slender Branches, garnished with oval Leaves placed alternately, standing upon Foot Stalks near one Inch long; these have three longitudinal Veins, and are of a pale green. The Flowers come out at the Wings of the Stalk in Clusters, almost the Length of the young Branches; they are of a greenish yellow Colour, and appear in June, and are succeeded by broad, roundish, Buckler-shaped, Seed Vessels, which have Borders like the Brims of a Hat, the Foot Stalks being fastened to the Middle; these have three Cells, each containing one Seed.

This is by many Persons supposed to be the Plant from which the Crown of Thorns, which was put upon the Head of our Saviour, was composed; the Truth of which is supported by many Travelers of Credit, who affirm that this is one of the most common Shrubs in the Country of Judæa; and from the Pliableness of its Branches, which may be easily wrought into any Figure, it may afford a Probability.

This Shrub grows wild in most Parts of the Levant, as also in Italy, Spain, Portugal, and the South of France, especially near Montpellier, from whence their Seeds may be procured; for they do not ripen in England. These Seeds should be sown as soon as possible, after they arrive, in a Bed of light Earth, and the Plants will come up the following Spring; but when the Seeds are kept out of the Ground till Spring, they will not come up till the next Year, and very often fail; therefore it is much the best Way to sow them in Autumn. These seedling Plants may be transplanted the following Season into a Nursery to get Strength, before they are planted out for good.

It may also be propagated by laying down its tender Branches in the Spring of the Year, which if carefully supplied with Water in dry Weather, will take Root in a Year's Time, and may then be taken off from the old Plant, and transplanted where they are to remain.

The best Time for transplanting this Plant is in Autumn, soon after the Leaves decay, or the Beginning of April, just before it begins to shoot, observing to lay some Mulch upon the Ground about their Roots to prevent them from drying, as also to refresh them now and then with a little Water until they have taken fresh Root after which they will require but very little Care. They are very hardy, and will grow to be ten or twelve Feet high, if planted in a dry Soil, and a warm Situation. There is little Beauty in this Plant; but it is kept in Gardens as a Curiosity.

PALMA. Plum. Gen. 1. Raii. Meth. Plant. 135. The Palm Tree.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers; in some Species on the same Plant, and in others on different Plants; the Empalement of the male Flowers are divided into three Parts. The Flowers have three Petals, and six Stamina terminated by oblong Summits, with an obsolete Germen, supporting three short Styles, crowned by acute Stigmas; these are barren. The female Flowers have a common Sheath, but no Empalement; they have six short Petals, and an oval Germen sitting upon an Awl-shaped Style, crowned by a trifid Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a Fruit of various Forms and Sizes in different Species.

Mr. Ray ranges this Genus in the Front of his Trees and Shrubs, which have male Flowers at remote Distances from the Fruit, sometimes on the same, and at others on different Trees. Dr. Linnæus has separated the Species under the following Genera, *Chamærops*, *Borassus*, *Corypha*, *Cocos*, *Phoenix*, *Areca* and *Elate*, ranging them in his Appendix.

The Species are,

1. PALMA frondibus pinnatis, foliolis angustioribus aculeis terminalibus. Palm Tree with winged Leaves, whose Lobes are narrow, and terminated by Spines. This is the *Palma major*. C. B. P. 506. The greater Palm or Date Tree.

2. PALMA frondibus pinnatis, foliolis replicatis, spadicibus alaribus, fructu maximo anguloso. Palm Tree with

winged Leaves, whose Lobes are folded back, Foot Stalks proceeding from the Sides of the Branches, and a large angular Fruit. This is the *Palma Indica*, *coccifera*, *angulosa*. C. B. P. 502. Indian Palm Tree having an angular Fruit, commonly called Cocoa Nut.

3. PALMA frondibus pinnatis, ubique aculeatis, aculeis nigricantibus fructu majore. Palm Tree with winged Leaves, which are every where armed with black Spines, and bearing a larger Fruit. This is the *Palma tota spinosa major*, fructu pruniformi. Sloan. Cat. Jam. 177. Greater Palm Tree which is all over prickly, and has a Plum-shaped Fruit, commonly called greater Macaw Tree.

4. PALMA frondibus pinnatis, foliolis replicatis, racemosis aculeatis, aculeis sæpius geminatis nigricantibus. Palm Tree with winged Leaves, whose Lobes are folded back, and prickly Branches, whose Thorns often come by Pairs, and are black.

5. PALMA frondibus pinnatis, caudice æquali, fructu minore. Palm Tree with winged Leaves, an equal Trunk and a smaller Fruit. This is the *Palma altissima spinosa*, fructu pruniformi minore racemoso sparso. Sloan. Cat. Jam. 176. The tallest Palm Tree having Spines, and a smaller Plum-shaped Fruit, growing in long Bunches and scatteringly, commonly called Cabbage Tree.

6. PALMA frondibus pinnatis, caudice tereti aculeatis fructu minore. Palm Tree with winged Leaves, a tapering prickly Stalk, and a smaller Fruit. This is the *Palma spinosa minor*, caudice gracili, fructu pruniformi, minor rubro. Sloan. Cat. Jam. 178. Smaller prickly Palm Tree with a slender Stalk, and the least, red, Plum-shaped Fruit, called prickly Pole.

7. PALMA frondibus pinnatis, foliolis linearibus planis stipitibus spinosis. Palm Tree with winged Leaves, having narrow plain Lobes, and prickly Mid-ribs. This is the *Palma foliorum pediculis spinosis*, fructu pruniformi luteo oleoso. Sloan. Cat. Jam. 175. Palm Tree with prickly Foot Stalks to the Leaves, and a yellow, Plum-shaped oily Fruit, commonly called oily Palm Tree.

8. PALMA frondibus pinnato-palmatis plicatis, caudice squamato. Palm Tree with Hand-shaped winged Leaves which are plaited, and a scaly Stalk. This is the *Palma Brasiliensis prunifera*, folio plicatili seu flabelliformi, caudice squamato. Raii. Hist. 1368. Plum-bearing Palm Tree of the Brasils with a plaited or Fan-shaped Leaf and a scaly Stalk, called Palmetto Thatch.

9. PALMA frondibus pinnatis, foliolis lineari-lanceolatis, petiolis spinosis. Hort. Cliff. 482. Palm Tree with winged Leaves, whose Lobes are linearly Spear-shaped and prickly Foot Stalks. This is the *Palma Japonica*, spinosis pediculis, polypodii folio. Boerb. Hist. alt. 2. 170. Palm Tree of Japan with prickly Foot Stalks, and a Polypody Leaf.

10. PALMA frondibus pinnatis, foliolis rigidis, alternis aculeis terminalibus. Palm Tree with winged Branches whose Lobes are rigid, alternate, and terminated by Prickles.

11. PALMA frondibus pinnato-palmatis, foliolis replicatis, infernè incanis. Palm Tree with Hand-shaped winged Leaves, whose Lobes are folded backward, and are hoary on their under Side.

12. PALMA fructu clavato polypyreno. Trew. D. Tab. 26. Palm Tree with a Club-shaped Fruit containing many Seeds. This is the *Palma Americana folio polygonati brevioribus*, leviter serratis, & nonnihil spinosis, trunco crasso. Pluk. Phyt. Tab. 103. fig. 2. & Tab. 309. fig. 5. American Palm Tree with shorter Solomon Seal Leaves which are lightly sawed, and somewhat prickly, with a thick Trunk.

13. PALMA frondibus pinnatis, foliolis lanceolatis plicatis geminatis sparsis. Palm Tree with winged Leaves whose Lobes are Spear-shaped, plaited, and come on by Pairs from one Point, standing thinly along the Mid-rib. This is the *Palma altissima, non spinosa*, fructu oblongo. Houst. Mss. Tallest Palm Tree having no Prickles, and bearing an oblong Fruit.

14. PALM

4. PALMA foliis simplicibus integerrimis flaccidis. Tree with single, entire, flaccid Leaves. This is the *Palma prunifera foliis yuccæ, fructu in racemis con-* *cerafi formi, duro, cinereo, pifi magnitudine, cujus* *ma sanguis draconis est dicta. Com. Cat. Amst.* Plum-
ing Palm Tree, with Leaves like those of the
ca, and Fruit gathered in long Bunches, which are
ery-shaped, Ash-coloured, hard, and the Size of
whose Tears are called Dragons Blood, com-
ly called Dragon Tree.

The first Sort here mentioned is the common Date
e, which grows plentifully in *Africa*, and some of
Eastern Countries, from whence the Fruit is brought
England. This rises to a great Height in the warm
tries; the Stalks are generally full of rugged Knots,
h are the Vestiges of the decayed Leaves, for the
nks of these Trees are not solid like other Trees,
the Center is filled with Pith, round which is a
h Bark full of strong Fibres while young, but as
Trees grow old, so this Bark hardens and becomes
eous; to this Bark the Leaves are closely joined,
h in the Center rise erect, being closely folded or
ed together, but after they are advanced above the
ina which surrounds them, they expand very wide
very Side the Stem, and, as the older Leaves decay,
Stalk advances in Height. The Leaves of these
es, when grown to a Size for bearing Fruit, are six
ght Feet long, and may be termed Branches; (for
Trees have no other) these have narrow long Leaves
Pinnae) set on alternately their whole Length. The
l Leaves or Lobes are toward the Base three Feet
, and little more than one Inch broad; they are
ly folded together when they first appear, and are
ed round by brown Fibres or Threads, which fall
s the Leaves advance, making Way for them to
nd; these never open flat, but are hollow like the
of a Boat, with a sharp Ridge on their Backside;
are very stiff, and, when young, of a bright green,
ng with a sharp black Spine. These Trees have
Flowers on different Plants from those which pro-
the Fruit, and there is a Necessity for some of the
Trees to grow near the female Trees to render
fruitful; or, at least, to impregnate the Ovary of
Seed, without which the Stones, which are taken
of the Fruit, will not grow. Most of the old Au-
rs, who have mentioned these Trees, affirm, that
s the female or Fruit-bearing Palm Trees have the
stance of the male, they are barren; therefore in
Places, where there are no male Trees near the
ale, the Inhabitants cut off the Bunches of male
vers when they are just opened, and carry them to
female Trees, placing them on the Branches near
female Flowers to impregnate them; which, they
gree, has the desired Effect, rendering the Trees
ful, which would otherwise have been barren. *Pere-*
at in his Account of *America* mentions a single Tree
his Kind, growing near a Convent in the Island of
tinico, which produced a great Quantity of Fruit,
h came to Maturity enough for eating; but, as
e was no other Tree of this Kind in the Island, they
e desirous to propagate it, and accordingly planted
t Numbers of the Stones for several Years, but not
of them grew; therefore after having made several
als without Success, they were obliged to send to
ca, where these Plants grew in Plenty, for some of
Fruit; the Stones of which they planted, and raised
y of the Plants. He then conjectures, that the
le Tree, before-mentioned, might be probably so
mpregnated by some neighbouring Palm Trees of
er Species, as to render it capable of ripening the
it, but not sufficient to make the Seeds prolifick, as
e Case when Animals of different Kinds copulate.
The Flowers of both Sexes come out in very long
ches from the Trunk between the Leaves, and are
ered with a Spatha, (or Sheath) which opens and
ers; those of the male have six short Stamina with
ow four-cornered Summits filled with Farina. The
ale Flowers have no Stamina, but have a roundish
men, which afterward becomes an oval Berry, with
ick Pulp inclosing a hard oblong Stone with a deep

Furrow runing longitudinally. The Bunches of Fruit
are sometimes very large.

This Species of Palm is by Dr. *Linnaeus* titled *Phœ-*
nix, which is the Greek Name of it, and he makes it a
distinct Genus. There are some Varieties, if not diffe-
rent Species of this Tree, in the warm Countries, but
as we cannot expect to see the Trees in Perfection in
our Country, it is not likely we shall come to any
Certainty how they differ from each other.

These Plants may be easily produced from the Seeds
taken out of the Fruit, (provided they are fresh) which
should be sown in Pots filled with light rich Earth, and
plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark,
which should be kept in a moderate Temperature of
Heat, and the Earth frequently refreshed with Water.

When the Plants are come up, they should be each
planted into a separate small Pot filled with the same
light rich Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed again, ob-
serving to refresh them with Water, as also to let them
have Air in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season, and
the Bed in which they are placed. During the Summer
Time they should remain in the same hot Bed, but in the
Begining of *August* you should let them have a great
Share of Air to harden them against the Approach of
Winter; for if they are too much forced, they will be so
tender as not to be preserved through the Winter with-
out much Difficulty, especially if you have not the Con-
veniency of a Bark Stove to keep them in.

The Begining of *October* you must remove the Plants
into the Stove, placing them where they may have a
moderate Share of Heat (these being somewhat tenderer,
while young, than after they have acquired some Strength);
though indeed they may be sometimes preserved alive
in a cooler Situation, yet their Progress would be so
much retarded, as not to recover their Vigour the suc-
ceeding Summer. Nor is it worth the Trouble of
raising these Plants from Seeds, where a Person has
not the Conveniency of a Stove to forward their Growth;
for where this is wanting, they will not grow to any
tolerable Size in twenty Years.

Whenever these Plants are removed, (which should be
done once a Year) you must be very careful not to cut
or injure their large Roots, which is very hurtful to
them; but you should clear off all the small Fibres
which are inclinable to Mouldiness; for if these are left
on, they will in Time decay, and hinder the fresh Fibres
from coming out, which will greatly retard the Growth
of the Plants.

The Soil, in which these Plants should be placed,
must be composed in the following Manner, *viz.* Half
of light fresh Earth taken from a Pasture Ground, the
other Half Sea Sand, and rotten Dung or Tanners
Bark in equal Proportion; these should be carefully
mixed, and laid in a Heap three or four Months at least
before it is used, but should be often turned over, to pre-
vent the Growth of Weeds, and to sweeten the Earth.

You should also observe to allow them Pots propor-
tionable to the Sizes of the Plants; but you must never
let them be too large, which is of worse Consequence than
if they are too small. During the Summer Season they
should be frequently refreshed with Water; but you must
be careful not to give it in too great Quantities, and in
Winter they must be now and then refreshed, especially
if they are placed in a warm Stove; otherwise they will
require very little Water at that Season.

These Plants are very slow Growers, even in their
native Countries, notwithstanding they arrive to a great
Magnitude; for it has been often observed by several
of the old Inhabitants of those Countries, that the Plants
of some of these Kinds have not advanced two Feet in
Height in ten Years; so that when they are brought
into these Countries, it cannot be expected they should
advance very fast, especially where there is not due Care
taken to preserve them warm in Winter; but however
slow of Growth these Plants are in their native Coun-
tries, yet they may be with us greatly forwarded, by
placing the Pots into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, which
should be renewed as often as is necessary, and the
Plants always preserved therein both Winter and Sum-
mer, observing to shift them into larger Pots as they
advance,

advance in Growth, as also to supply them with Water properly: In which Management I have had several of them come on very fast; for I observe the Roots of these Plants are very apt to root into the Bark, if their Pots remain a considerable Time without shifting, where they meet with a gentle Warmth; and the Moisture arising from the Fermentation of the Bark doth preserve their Fibres plump and vigorous; but although the Leaves grow tall in a few Years with this Management, yet it is long before the Plants come to have any Stems. There are Plants now in the *Chelsea* Garden, whose Leaves are seven Feet long, which were raised from Seeds more than twenty Years ago, and their Stems are not two Feet high; one of which has produced some small Bunches of male Flowers.

The second Sort, here mentioned, is the Cocoa Nut, whose Fruit are frequently brought to *England*; some of which are of a large Size. The Branches of this Tree are winged like those of the former, but the small Leaves or Lobes are three Times as broad; they open flat, their Borders fold backward, and are of a lighter green than those of the first Sort. The whole Leaf (or Branch) is often twelve or fourteen Feet long; the male Flowers grow in different Parts of the same Tree with the Fruit, proceeding from the Trunk between the Leaves; they are disposed in long Bunches, as are also the female, the Nuts growing in very large Clusters, which are covered with a thick fibrous Coat adhering closely to them. The Nuts are large, oval, and have three Holes in the Shell at the Top; the Kernel is firm, white within, and the Shell contains a Quantity of pale Juice, which is called the Milk.

The Cocoa Nut is cultivated in most of the inhabited Parts of the *East* and *West-Indies*, but is supposed a Native of the *Maldives*, and the desert Islands of the *East-Indies*, from whence it is supposed it hath been transported to all the warm Parts of *America*; for it is not found in any of the inland Parts, nor any where far distant from Settlements. It is one of the most useful Trees to the Inhabitants of *America*, who have many of the common Necessaries of Life from it. The Bark of the Nut is made into Cordage, the Shell of the Nut into drinking Bowls, the Kernel of the Nut affords them a wholesome Food, and the Milk contained in the Shell, a cooling Liquor. The Leaves of the Trees are used for thatching their Houses, and are also wrought into Baskets, and most other Things which are made of Osiers in *Europe*.

This Tree is propagated by planting of the Nuts, which in six Weeks or two Months after planting will come up, provided they are fresh, and thoroughly ripe, which is what few of them are, which are brought to *England*; for they always gather them before they are ripe, that they may keep during their Passage; so that the best Way to bring Nuts into *England* for planting, would be to take such of them as are fully ripe, and put them up in dry Sand in a Tub, where the Vermin may not come to them; and these will often sprout in their Passage, which will be an Advantage, because then they may be immediately planted into Pots of Earth, and plunged into the Bark Bed.

These Plants in the hot Islands of *America* make considerable Progress in their Growth; in which Places there are some Trees of very great Magnitude, but in *Europe* it is of much slower Growth, being many Years before it advances to any considerable Height; but as the young Leaves of these Plants are pretty large, they make a good Appearance amongst other tender exotick Plants, in two or three Years time. This Plant is preserved in some curious Gardens in *England*, for Variety, where it must be placed in the Bark Stove, and managed as hath been directed for the other Kind of Palm; observing, as often as they are transplanted, not to cut their strong Roots, which is generally Death to most of the Palm Kind. These Plants must not be too much confined in their Roots, for if they are, they will make but little Progress; therefore, when the young Plants have filled the Pots with their Roots, they should be shifted into Tubs of a moderate Size, that their Roots may have Room to extend; but these Tubs must

be kept constantly plunged into the Bark Bed, otherwise the Plants will not thrive. The Method of raising the Plants from the Nuts, when they are planted before they have sprouted, is fully described under the Article raising exotick Seeds; to which the Reader is desired to turn, to avoid Repetition.

The third Sort is commonly called Macaw Tree, the Inhabitants of the *British* Islands in *America*; rises to the Height of thirty or forty Feet. The Stem is generally larger toward the Top than at Bottom; Branches (or rather the Leaves) are winged; the small Leaves or Lobes are long and broad; the Stalks of the Leaves are strongly armed with black Spines of various Sizes in every Part; the male and female Flowers on the same Tree, coming out in the same Manner as the Cocoa Nut. The Fruit is about the Size of a middling Apple, and is inclosed in a hard Shell.

The Macaw Tree is very common in the *Caribbean* Islands, where the Negroes pierce the tender Fruit from whence flows out a pleasant Liquor, of which they are very fond; and the Body of the Tree affords a solid Timber, with which they make Javelins, Arrows, &c. and is by some supposed to be a Sort of Ebony. This Tree grows very slow, and requires to be kept warm in Winter.

The fourth Sort grows naturally at *La Vera Cruz*, from whence the late Dr. *Houssoun* sent it to *England*; this hath winged Leaves or Branches like the other Sorts. The small Leaves or Lobes are as narrow as those of the first Sort, but are not quite so stiff; they spread open, are flat, and their Edges fold backward; their Ends are blunt, and have no Spines; the Mid-rib is armed with long black Spines, which frequently come out by Pairs from the same Point. The Flowers come out from between the Leaves, and the Fruit grows on the same Plant as the male Flowers, which are about the same Size and Shape as those of the former Sort; but, as the Lobes of the Leaves are much narrower, and have no Spines on their Surface, there can be no Doubt of its being a distinct Species.

The fifth Sort is commonly called Cabbage Tree, the *West-Indies*; this rises to a very great Height in the Countries where it grows naturally. *Ligon* in his History of *Barbadoes* says, there were then some of them growing there, which were more than two hundred Feet high, and that he was informed they were a hundred Years growing to Maturity, so as to produce Seed. The Stalks of these Trees are seldom larger than a Man's Thigh; they are smoother than those of most other Sorts, for the Leaves naturally fall off entire from them, and only leave the Vestigia or Marks where they have grown. These Leaves (or Branches) are twelve or fourteen Feet long; the small Leaves or Lobes are about a Foot long and half an Inch broad, with several longitudinal Pleats or Furrows ending in soft acute Points; these are not so stiff as those of the first Sort, and are placed alternately. The Flowers come out in long loose Bunches below the Leaves; these branch out into many loose Strings, and are near four Feet long, upon which the Flowers are thickly placed. The female Flowers are succeeded by Fruit about the Size of a Hazel Nut, having a yellowish Skin sitting close to the Strings of the principal Foot Stalk.

As the inner Leaves of this encompass the future Buds more remarkably than most of the other Species, so it is distinguished by this Appellation of Cabbage Tree; for the Center Shoots, before they are exposed to the Air, are white and very tender, like most other Plants which are blanched; and this is the Part which is cut out and eaten by the Inhabitants, and is frequently pickled and sent to *England* by the Title of Cabbage, but whenever these Shoots are cut out, the Plant decays, and never after thrives; so that it destroys the Plants, which is the Reason that few of the Trees are now to be found in any of the Islands near Settlements, and those are left for Ornament.

The sixth Sort is commonly called Prickly Pole, *Jamaica*, where it naturally grows. These Trees are commonly found in Thickets, where a great Number of them are close together. Their Stalks are slender, seldom more than five or six Inches Diameter, but rise

the Height of forty Feet, and are closely armed with Thorns. The Leaves are placed circularly on the Stem, (as in most of the Species.) These are winged, the Lobes are shorter and greener than those of other Sorts, and are closely armed with Thorns. The Flowers come out in the same Manner as those of the Cocoa Nut, upon long branching Foot Stalks; they are larger than the largest grey Peas, flattened at the ends, and are covered with a red Skin. The Inhabitants of *Jamaica* make Rammers, and Rods for scowering of Guns, of the Stems of these Trees, which are tough and pliable; but there is no Use made of any other Part, so far as I can learn.

The seventh Sort is called in the *West-Indies* the Oily Tree, and by some Negroes Oil, for the Fruit of this Tree was first carried from *Africa* to *America* by the Negroes. It grows in great Plenty on the Coast of *Senegal*, and also in the *Cape de Verd* Islands, but was not known in any of our *American* Colonies till it was carried thither; but now the Trees are in Plenty in most of the Islands where the Negroes are careful to propagate them.

The Branches, (or rather the Leaves) of this Tree, are winged; the small Leaves or Lobes, are long, narrow, and not so stiff as most of the other Sorts; the Stalks of the Leaves are broad at their Base, where they embrace the Stem, diminishing gradually toward the Point, and are armed with strong, blunt, yellowish thorns, which are largest at their Base. The Flowers come out at the Top of the Stem between the Leaves; some Bunches have only male Flowers, others female; the latter are succeeded by oval Berries, rather than those of the largest *Spanish* Olives, but of the same Shape; these grow in very large Bunches, and when ripe are of a yellowish Colour.

From the Fruit the Inhabitants draw an Oil, in the same Way as the Oil is drawn from Olives; from the Leaves of the Tree they extract a Liquor which, when fermented, has a vinous Quality, and will inebriate. The Leaves of the Tree, are wrought into Mats by the Negroes, on which they lie.

The eighth Sort is called *Palmetto* Tree, or Thatch, the Inhabitants of *Jamaica*, where this Tree grows on all the Honey Comb Rocks in great Plenty. It has a slender Stalk ten or twelve Feet high, which is naked and smooth, and at the Top garnished with Fan-shaped Leaves placed circularly; these have long Stalks two or three Feet long, which are armed with a few strong, green, crooked Spines; the Pinnæ, or Lobes, do all meet in one Center, where they join the Foot Stalk, and are joined together a third Part of their Length from their Base; they are at first closely pressed into Plaits, but afterward spread out like a Fan; the Ends being pliant do often hang downward, and between these Pinnæ hang down long Threads. The Flowers and Fruit come out from between the Leaves; the Fruit is of the Shape and Size of the small *Lucca* berries. The Leaves of this Tree are used for Thatch over the *West-Indies*.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in *Japan*, and also on the rocky, dry Mountains at *Malabar*. This Tree rises with a straight Trunk about forty Feet high, and has many Circles round it the whole Length, which are occasioned by the Vestigia of the Leaves, which are placed circularly round the Stem; so as to separate entirely and fall off, the Circles remain where their Base embraced the Stalk. The Stalks are terminated by an obtuse Cone, just below which the Leaves are placed; these on the large Trees are eight or nine Feet long, but those of the small Plants are much less; the largest I have seen were not more than six Feet long. The Base of the Foot Stalk, which they embrace the Trunk, is broad and three cornered, and is armed on each Side with short Spines to the Place where the Lobes, or small Leaves, begin. The Pinnæ or Lobes, are long, narrow, and entire, of a lucid green on their upper Side, standing by Pairs on the same Side along the Mid-rib very close together. The Flowers and Fruit are produced in large Bunches at the Ends of the Stalks of the Leaves; the Fruit is oval, about

the Size of a large Plumb, and nearly of the same Shape; the Skin, or Covering, changes first yellow, and afterward red when ripe; of a sweet Taste, under which is a hard brown Shell, inclosing a white Nut, which is in Taste like the Chestnut.

From the Pith of the Trunk of this Tree is made the Sago; this is first pulverized, then it is made into a Paste, and afterward granulated.

The tenth Sort grows naturally at *St. Helena*, from whence the Plants were brought to *England*. The Leaves of this on the Plants now in *England* are ten Feet long, the Mid-rib, or Foot Stalk, is broad and flat on the under Side, but rises with a sharp Ridge on the upper; the small Leaves, or Lobes, are ranged alternately on the Sides, which are also broad; these are from two Feet and a Half to nine or ten Inches long, the longest being at Bottom, decreasing gradually to the Top; they are stiff, and fold inward, of a dark green ending in a sharp Thorn. One of these Plants has the two last Years produced Bunches of male Flowers between the Leaves; but we are at present ignorant what the Fruit is which these Trees produce, but as the Leaves are very different from all the Sorts of Palms here known, I make no Doubt of its being a distinct Species.

The eleventh Sort was discovered by the late Mr. *Robert Millar*, growing naturally on the Mountains near *Panama*, where the *Spaniards* call it Mountain Cabbage. The Fruit of this Tree, which was sent to *England* by the Gentleman before mentioned, were of the Size and Shape of middling Plumbs, covered with a thick Shell; from these several Plants were raised in the *English* Gardens, which have made no great Progress as yet. The Leaves stand upon pretty long Foot Stalks, which are broad at the Top, and have a sharp Ridge or Angle underneath. The Lobes, or Pinnæ, are placed circularly, meeting in a Point at their Base, where they join the Foot Stalk; they are divided to the Bottom, and are two Feet long, three Inches broad in the Middle, and fold backward; they are of a deep green on their upper Side, and of a russet Colour on their under Side at first, but afterward become white. These are not so stiff as those of most other Sorts, nor do they end in Spines.

The twelfth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houstoun*, growing naturally in the Sands near *Old Vera Cruz* in *America*. This hath a thick Stem, which seldom rises more than two Feet high. The Leaves come out round the upper Part of the Stem, standing upon Foot Stalks which are a Foot and a Half long; they are winged; the Lobes, or small Leaves, are about five Inches long, and one and a Half broad, in the Middle drawing to a Point at both Ends; they are stiff, smooth, and entire, having a few small Indentures at their Points, and are placed alternate, of a pale green Colour; there are fourteen or fifteen of these Lobes ranged along the Mid-rib, or Stalk. The Fruit rises up from the Side of the Stem, upon a short thick Foot Stalk, standing upright, and shaped like a Club, having many red Seeds about the Size of large Peas, standing in separate Cells round the central Foot Stalk, to which they adhere. These Plants have their male Flowers on separate Plants from the Fruit, for all those Plants which have flowered in *England* are of the male Kind. These Plants lose their Leaves before the Fruit is ripe annually. The first Time when Dr. *Houstoun* saw these Plants growing at *La Vera Cruz*, they were in full Leaf, but on his Return to the same Place three Months after, the Fruit was then ripe, and all the Leaves were fallen off; and this he afterwards observed the following Season.

The thirteenth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houstoun* in the *Spanish West-Indies*. This rises with a very tall naked Trunk, garnished at the Top with long winged Branches or Leaves, whose Lobes are Spear-shaped and plaited; they are of a softer Texture than any of the other Sorts, and for the most Part come out two from the same Point, so stand by Pairs on the same Side of the Mid-rib; they have two Lobes on a Side a little above each other, but there is a great Space between

tween every four Lobes. The Flowers come out in long Bunches from between the Leaves, the male Flowers hanging on long slender Strings; but the Fruit which is about the Size of a middling Plum, is collected into large Bunches.

The fourteenth Sort grows naturally in the *Cape Verd* Islands, from whence I had one of the Plants brought me; as also in the *Madeira*, from whence I have received the Seeds. This is called Dragon Tree, because the inspissated Juice of the Plants becomes a red Powder very like the eastern Dragons Blood, and is frequently used instead of it in the Shops; but the Tree, from whence the true Dragons Blood is taken, is of a very different Genus from this. Dr. Van Royen in the *Prodromus* of the *Leyden* Garden has ranged this among the *Yuccas*, I suppose, from the Similitude of the Plant to those of that Genus, for, as the Fruit of this is a Berry not unlike those of the Bay Tree, and the Seeds of the *Yucca* grow in Capsules with three Cells, they cannot be of the same Genus; nor have we any Account of the real Characters of this Plant, so as absolutely to determine the Genus; therefore, as it has by several modern Authours been ranged under this Title, I have continued it there. This rises with a thick Trunk nearly equal in Size the whole Length, the inner Part of which is pithy; next to this is a Circle of strong Fibres, and the Outside is soft. The Stalk or Trunk rises twelve or fourteen Feet high, and is nearly of the same Diameter the whole Length, which is rarely more than six Inches; there are the circular Marks or Rings left the whole Length, where the Leaves are fallen off; for as these half embrace the Stalk with their Base, so when they fall away, the Vestigia where they grew remain. The Top of the Stalk sustains a large Head of Leaves, which come out singly all round it; they are shaped like those of the common Iris, but are much longer, being often four or five Feet long, and an Inch and a Half broad at their Base, where they embrace the Stalk, and lessen gradually to the End, where they terminate in a Point. These Leaves are pliable, and hang down all round the Stem; they are entire and of a deep green, smooth on both Surfaces, and greatly resemble those of the common yellow Iris. As this Plant has not flowered in *England*, I can give no Account of its Flowers, but so far as I can judge from the Berries which I have received, it may properly enough be ranged in this Genus.

All these Sorts of Palms are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in the same Way as hath been directed for the first Sort, and the Plants should afterward be treated in the same Manner, with this Difference, that such of them as are Natives of very warm Countries, will require to be kept in a warmer Air. The second, third, fourth, fifth, seventh, eighth, twelfth, and thirteenth Sorts should be constantly kept in the Bark Bed in the Stove, otherwise they will not make great Progress in *England*; and when they do thrive, they grow in about twenty Years too tall for most of the Stoves which are at present built here, nor can we hope to see many of them produce their Fruit in *England*; so the Plants are preserved by the curious for their Foliage, which being so singular and different from that of the *European* Trees, renders them worthy of Care.

The other Sorts may be kept in a dry Stove in Winter in a moderate Temperature of Air, and in the Heat of Summer they may be exposed to the open Air in a warm sheltered Situation for about three Months; but they should be removed into the Stove, before the Morning Frosts come on in the Autumn. When these Plants are kept in a moderate Degree of Warmth, they should have but little Water during the Winter Season; and in the Summer, when they are exposed in the open Air, they must not be often watered, unless the Season is remarkably dry and warm, for too much Moisture will soon destroy them. The other Management of them is nearly the same as for the Date Palms, which is not to cut their principal Roots when they are shifted from one Pot to another, nor to confine their Roots too much; but as the Plants grow in Size, they should annually be removed into Pots a Size larger than those

they were in the former Year. The Earth, in which they are planted, should be light, so as to let the Moisture easily pass off; for if it is strong, and detains the Moisture, the tender Fibres of the Roots will rot.

PANAX. Lin. Gen. Plant. 1031. Panacea. Mits Gen. 26. *Araliastrum*. Vaill. 6. Ginseng or Ninseng.

The Characters are,

It hath male and hermaphrodite Flowers on distinct Plants; the male have simple globular Umbels, composed of several coloured Rays which are equal. The Involucrum on the Outside consists of the same Number of small Spear-shaped Leaves. The Flower has five narrow, oblong, blunt Petals, which are reflexed, sitting on the Empalement, and five oblong slender Stamina inserted in the Empalement, terminated by single Summits. The hermaphrodite Umbels are simple, equal, and clustered; the Involucrum is simple, permanent, and composed of several Awl-shaped Leaves. The Empalement is small and permanent. The Flowers have five oblong equal Petals, which are recurved, and five slender Stamina terminated by single Summits which fall off, with roundish Germen under the Empalement supporting small erect Styles, crowned by simple Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an umbilicated Berry with two Cells each containing a single, Heart-shaped, convex, plain Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's twenty-third Class, which includes Plants, whose male Flowers are upon distinct Plants, from the female or hermaphrodite Flowers.

The Species are,

1. PANAX foliis ternis quinatis. Flor. Virg. 1. Panax with trifoliate cinquefoil Leaves. This is *Araliastrum quinquefolii folio, majus*, *Ninjin* vocatur. D. Sarrafin. Vaill. Gen. 43. Greater five-leaved Bastard Aralia, called Ninjin.

2. PANAX foliis ternis ternatis. Flor. Virg. 35. Panax with three trifoliate Leaves. This is the *Araliastrum fragariae folio minus*. Vaill. Gen. 43. Smaller Bastard Aralia with a Strawberry Leaf.

Both these Plants grow naturally in North America; the first is generally believed to be the same as the *Tatarian* Ginseng, the Figures and Descriptions of the Plant, which have been sent to Europe by the Missionaries, agreeing perfectly with the *American* Plant.

This hath a fleshy taper Root as large as a Man's Finger, which is jointed and frequently divided into two smaller Fibres downward. The Stalk rises nearly two Foot high naked to the Top, where it generally divides into three smaller Foot Stalks, each sustaining a Lobed Leaf composed of five Spear-shaped Lobes, which are sawed on their Edges; they are of a pale green, and a little hairy. The Flowers arise on a slender Foot Stalk, just at the Division of the Foot Stalks, which sustain the Leaves, and are formed into a small Umbel at the Top; they are of an herbaceous yellow Colour, composed of five small Petals which are recurved. They appear the Beginning of June, and are succeeded by compressed Heart-shaped Berries, which are first green but afterward turn red, inclosing two hard, compressed Heart-shaped Seeds, which ripen the Beginning of August.

The Chinese hold this Plant in great Esteem, according to the Accounts which have been transmitted to Europe by the Missionaries. Father Jartoux in his Letters says, that the most eminent Physicians in China have written whole Volumes upon the Virtues of this Plant, and make it an Ingredient in almost all Remedies, which they give to their Nobility; for it is of great high Price for the common People. They affirm that it is a sovereign Remedy for all Weakness occasioned by excessive Fatigues either of Body or Mind; that it cures Weakness of the Lungs, and the Pleurisy; that it stops Vomitings; that it strengthens the Stomach and helps the Appetite; that it strengthens the vital Spirits, and increases Lymph in the Blood; in short, that it is good against Dizziness of the Head, and Dimness of Sight, and that it prolongs Life in old Age.

This Father also says, he has made Trials of the Root of this Plant himself, and has in an Hour taken half one of the Roots, found himself greatly relieved from Weariness and Fatigue, and much more vigorous.

ous, and could bear Labour with greater Ease before.

He likewise mentions the Emperour's having employed ten thousand *Tartars* in the Year 1709, to gather this Plant in the Defarts, where it naturally grows; were attended by a Guard of Mandarines, who camp with their Tents in such Places as are proper for the Subsistence of their Horses, and from Time to Time send their Orders to the respective Troops under their Care; and when they have completed their Collection of Roots, they return with their Cargo to the

The Roots of this Plant which have been gathered in *America* and brought to *England*, have been sent to *China*, where, at the Beginning, there was a good Market for them; but the Quantities which were afterwards sent, did not answer so well, the Market being stocked with that Commodity.

This Plant has been introduced to the *English* Garden from *America*, and where it has been planted in a good Situation and a light Soil, the Plants have often produced Flowers, and ripened their Seeds annually, but not one of these Seeds have grown; for several Years sown them soon after they were sent without any Success; I have also sown of the Seeds which were sent me from *America* several Times, in various Situations, and have not raised a single Plant either; and by the Accounts which the Missionaries have sent from *China*, it appears, they have had no Success with the Seeds of this Plant, which they say they have frequently sown in the Gardens in *China*, could not raise one Plant; so that I believe there is a necessity for the hermaphrodite Plants to have some other Plants stand near them, to render the Seeds productive; for all those Plants which I have seen, or saved the Seeds from, were such as had hermaphrodite Flowers, and though the Seeds seemed to ripen perfectly, they were not growing, though I have waited three Years without disturbing of the Ground, confirms me in this Opinion.

The second Sort grows naturally in the same Country, but whether it is possessed of the same Qualities as the first I cannot say; I have seen but one Plant of this Sort in *England*, which was sent me a few Years ago from *Maryland*, and did not live over the first Summer, which was remarkably dry, and being planted in a poor Soil, was the Occasion of its Death; the Stalk was single, and did not rise more than four Inches high, dividing into three Foot Stalks, each sustaining a single foliate Leaf, whose Lobes were longer, narrower, and deeper indented on the Edges, than those of the first Sort. The Flower Stalk rose from the Divisions of the main Stalk of the Leaves, but before the Flowers opened, the Plant decayed, so I can give no farther Account of it.

PANCRATIUM. *Dill. Hort. Elth. 221. fol. 289. Gen. Plant. 365. Narcissus. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 353. 185. Sea Daffodil.*

The Characters are,
The Flowers are inclosed in an oblong *Spatha* or Sheath, which tears open on the Side and withers. The Flowers are funnel-shaped, cylindrical *Nectarium* of one Leaf, opening open at the Top, and six Spear-shaped Petals, which are inserted on the Outside of the *Nectarium* above the Base, with six long Stamina inserted in the Brim of the *Nectarium*, terminated by oblong prostrate Summits. They are a three cornered obtuse Germen situated under the ovary, supporting a long slender Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish three cornered Capsule with three Cells, filled with globular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnæus's sixth Class, which includes those Plants whose stamens have six Stamina and one Style. Tournefort joins these Plants to his Genus *Narcissus*, which is ranged in the second Section of his nineteenth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Lily Flower of one Petal cut into six Parts, whose Empalement becomes the Fruit.

The Species are,
PANCRATIUM *spathâ multiflorâ, petalis planis, foliis angulatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 291. Pancratium* with a

Sheath containing many Flowers, plain Petals, and Tongue-shaped Leaves. This is the *Narcissus maritimus. C. B. P. 540. The Sea Daffodil.*

2. **PANCRATIUM** *spathâ multiflorâ, foliis ensiformibus, staminibus nectario longioribus. Flor. Leyd. Prod. 34. Pancratium* with many Flowers in a Sheath, Sword-shaped Leaves, and Stamina longer than the Nectarium. This is the *Narcissus Illyricus liliaceus. C. B. P. 55. Lily Daffodil of Sclavonia.*

3. **PANCRATIUM** *spathâ uniflorâ, petalis reflexis. Flor. Zeyl. 126. Pancratium* with one Flower in a Sheath, whose Petals are reflexed. This is the *Narcissus Zeylanicus, flore albo hexagono odorato. H. L. 691. Daffodil of Ceylon, with a white hexagonal sweet Flower.*

4. **PANCRATIUM** *spathâ biflorâ. Hort. Cliff. 133. Pancratium* with two Flowers in a Sheath. This is the *Pancratium Mexicanum, flore gemello candido. Hort. Elth. 299. Tab. 222. Mexican Pancratium, with two white Flowers.*

5. **PANCRATIUM** *spathâ multiflorâ, foliis ovatis nervosis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 291. Pancratium* with many Flowers in a Sheath, and oval veined Leaves. This is the *Narcissus Amboinensis, folio latissimo subrotundo. Hort. Amst. 1. p. 77. Tab. 39. Narcissus of Amboyna, with the broadest roundish Leaf.*

6. **PANCRATIUM** *spathâ multiflorâ, foliis linearibus, staminibus nectarii longitudine. Lin. Sp. Plant. 291. Pancratium* with many Flowers in a Sheath, narrow Leaves, and Stamina the Length of the Nectarium. This is the *Lilio-Narcissus polyanthos, flore albo. Catesb. Car. 3. p. 5. The Lily Narcissus bearing many white Flowers.*

7. **PANCRATIUM** *spathâ multiflorâ, foliis carinatis angustioribus. Pancratium* with many Flowers in a Sheath, and narrow Keel-shaped Leaves. This is the *Narcissus Americanus, flore multiplici, albo, odore balsami Peruviani. Tourn. Inst. 358. American Narcissus with many white Flowers, smelling like Balsam of Peru.*

8. **PANCRATIUM** *spathâ multiflorâ, foliis carinatis latioribus. Pancratium* with many Flowers in a Sheath, and broader Keel-shaped Leaves. This is the *Narcissus totus albus, latifolius, polyanthos, major odoratus, staminibus sex è tubi ampli margine extantibus. Sloan. Cat. Jam. 115. Broad-leaved Daffodil, with many larger sweet Flowers which are very white, and a large Tube, out of whose Border proceed six Stamina.*

9. **PANCRATIUM** *foliis ovatis, nervosis, spathâ multiflorâ, staminibus nectario longioribus. Pancratium* with oval veined Leaves, and many Flowers in a Sheath, whose Stamina are longer than the Nectarium. This is the *Pancratium foliis amplis ovatis acuminatis petiolatis, spathâ multiflorâ, floribus minoribus candidis fragrantibus. Trew. Tab. 28. Pancratium* with large, oval, acute-pointed Leaves having Foot Stalks, and many Flowers in a Sheath, which are smaller, white, and sweet-scented.

The first Sort grows naturally on the Sea Coast in *Spain*, and the South of *France*. This hath a large, coated, bulbous Root, of an oblong Form, covered with a dark Skin; the Leaves are shaped like a Tongue, they are more than a Foot long, and one Inch broad, of a deep green, six or seven of them rising together from the same Root, encompassed at Bottom with a Vagina or Sheath; between these arise the Stalk, which is a Foot and a Half long, naked, sustaining at the Top six or eight white Flowers, inclosed in a Sheath, which withers and opens on the Side, to make Way for the Flowers to come out. The Germen are situated close to the Top of the Stalk, from these arise the Tube of the Flowers, which are three Inches long; they are very narrow, swelling at the Top, where the Cup or Nectarium is situated, on the Outside of which is fastened the six Segments or Petals of the Flower; these are narrow, and extend a great Length beyond the Nectarium; from the Border of the Nectarium arise six long slender Stamina, terminated by oblong Summits which are prostrate, and in the Center arises a Style the Length of the Stamina, terminated by an obtuse Stigma. The Flowers of this Sort do not appear in *England* till the latter End of *August*, so are not succeeded by Seeds here. The Leaves of this Sort are

green all the Winter, and decay in the Spring, so the Roots should be transplanted in *June*, after the Leaves are decayed. This must be planted in a very warm Border, and screened from severe Frost, otherwise it will not live through the Winter in *England*.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Sclavonia*, and also in *Sicily*; this hath a large, coated, bulbous Root, covered with a dark Skin, sending out many thick strong Fibres, which strike deep in the Ground; the Leaves are Sword-shaped, a Foot and a Half long and two Inches broad, of a grayish Colour. The Stalks are thick, succulent, and rise near two Feet high, sustaining at the Top six or seven white Flowers shaped like those of the first Sort, but the Tube is shorter and the Stamina are much longer. This flowers in *June*, and frequently produces Seeds which ripen in *September*.

This Sort is hardy, and will live through the Winter in the full Ground, being never injured but in very severe Winters; and if, in such Seasons, the Surface of the Ground is covered with Tanners Bark, Sea Coal Ashes, Straw, or Peas Haulm, to keep out the Frost, there will be no Danger of the Roots suffering. It is propagated either by Offsets from the Roots, or from Seeds; the former is the more expeditious Method, for the Offsets will flower very strong the second Year; whereas those which are raised from Seeds, seldom flower in less than five Years.

The Roots of this Plant should not be removed oftener than every third Year, if they are expected to flower strong; the best Time to transplant them is in the Beginning of *October*, soon after their Leaves decay; they should not be kept long out of the Ground, for as they do not lose their Fibres every Year, so if these are dried by long keeping out of the Ground, it greatly weakens the Roots. This loves a light sandy Soil, and a sheltered Situation; the Roots should be planted nine Inches or a Foot asunder every Way, and five Inches deep in the Ground.

If the Plants are propagated by Seeds, they should be sown in Pots filled with light Earth soon after they are ripe; these Pots should be placed under a hot Bed Frame in Winter, to screen them from Frost, but the Glasses must be taken off every Day in mild Weather. The other Management being the same as for the *Narcissus*, I need not repeat it here, so shall only mention, that the young Roots will require a little Protection in Winter, till they have obtained Strength.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Ceylon*; this hath a pretty large bulbous Root, the Leaves are long and narrow, of a grayish Colour, and pretty thick, standing upright; the Stalk rises between them a Foot and a Half high, naked, sustaining one Flower at the Top, whose Petals are reflexed backward; the Nectarium is large, and cut at the Brim into many acute Segments; the Stamina are long, and turn toward each other at their Points, in which it differs from the other Species. The Flower has a very agreeable Scent, but is of short Duration; this is very rare in the Gardens at present.

The fourth Sort grows naturally at *La Vera Cruz*, from whence the late Dr. *Houssoun* brought some of the Roots. The Leaves of this Sort are about a Foot long and almost two broad, having three longitudinal Furrows. The Stalk rises about a Foot high, then divides like a Fork into two small Foot Stalks, or rather Tubes, which are narrow, green, and at first are encompassed by a thin Spatha (or Sheath) which withers and opens to give Way to the Flowers, which are white, and shaped like those of the other Species, but have no Scent.

The fifth Sort was some Years past in the *English* Gardens, but I believe is now lost here; it grows naturally at *Ambony*. The Root of this Sort is oblong, white, and sends out several thick fleshy Fibres, which strike downward; the Leaves stand upon very long Foot Stalks, some of them are oval, and others Heart-shaped, about five Inches long, and almost as many broad, ending in Points, having many deep longitudinal Furrows; they are of a light green, and their Borders turn inward. The Stalk is thick, round, and succulent, rising near two Feet high, sustaining at the

Top several white Flowers, shaped like the other Species, but the Petals are broader, the Tube is shorter, and the Stamina are not so long as the Petals. The Flowers have a thin Sheath or Covering, which opens longitudinally, to make Way for the Flower.

The sixth Sort grows naturally on moist boggy in *Georgia*, where Mr. *Catesby* discovered it. This hath a roundish bulbous Root, covered with a light brown Skin, from which arise several narrow dark green Leaves, about a Foot long; between these come out thick Stalk about nine Inches high, sustaining seven white Flowers, with very narrow Petals, having large Bell-shaped Nectariums or Cups, which are deeply indented on their Brims; the Stamina do not rise above the Nectarium, and are terminated by yellow Summits.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in the Island the *West-Indies*, where it is called white Lily. This hath a pretty large bulbous Root, a little flattened at the Top, covered with a brown Skin; the Leaves are a Foot and a Half long, and little more than one Inch broad, of a dark green, and hollowed in the Middle like the Keel of a Boat. The Stalks rise near two Feet high, they are thick, succulent, and naked, sustaining at the Top eight or ten white Flowers, shaped like those of the first Sort, but are of a purer white, and have a strong sweet Odour, like that of *Balsam of Peru*. The Stamina of this are very long, spreading out wide each Way; the Pointal is of the same Length standing in the Middle of the Nectarium. The Flowers are of short Duration, seldom continuing longer in Beauty than three or four Days, and in very warm Weather not so long; when these fade, the Germen which are situated at the Bottom of the Tubes, turn out so many oblong Bulbs, which are irregular in Form, and, when ripe, drop off in the Ground, where they put out Fibres and become Plants.

These foreign Species are most, if not all of them, of this Kind, bearing Bulbs; whereas the two first Sorts bear Seed Vessels with three Cells, inclosing many round black Seeds, so that though they agree in the Character of their Flowers, yet in this Particular they differ greatly.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in the *West-Indies*, where it is not distinguished from the former; but it has been frequently propagated both by their Bulbs and by the Seeds, and have always found the Plants to succeed the Flowers, and have always found the Plants so raised continue their Difference, so I make no Doubt of their being distinct Species. This differs from the former, in the Leaves being much longer and broader than that; for these are near two Feet long, and more than three Inches broad, and are hollowed like the Keel of a Boat. The Flowers are larger, the Petals longer, and the Scent is not so strong as that of the former, and the Roots flower in every Season of the Year. It seems to be the Sort figured by Dr. *Trew*, in the twenty-seventh Table of his *Decades of Rare Plants*, but it is, the Leaves in his Figure are too flat.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in the *West-Indies*; this hath a large, roundish, bulbous Root, from which arise several oval Leaves about a Foot long, and two Inches broad in the Middle, drawing to a Point at both Ends; they are of a deep green, and have many longitudinal Furrows. The Stalk is thick, succulent, and naked; it rises a Foot and a Half high, sustaining at the Top six or eight white Flowers, of an agreeable sweet Scent, shaped like those of the seventh Sort, but are smaller; the Petals are narrower, the Tubes shorter, and so are the Spathæ or Sheaths.

These seven Sorts last mentioned are tender, so they do not thrive in *England*, unless they are placed in a warm Stove. The best Way to have these Plants in Perfection, is, to plunge the Pots into the Bark Bed in a warm Stove, where they will thrive and flower exceedingly well; for though they may be preserved in a dry Stove, yet those will not thrive so well, nor will their Flowers be so strong, as when they are plunged in the Tan Bed; nor will they flower oftener than once a Year, whereas when they are in the Tan Bed, the same Roots will often flower two or three Times in a Year. I have had several

al of the Species in flower at all Seasons of the Year, so there has not been a Month when some of them were not in flower.

They are propagated by Offsets from the Roots, as by the Bulbs which succeed the Flowers; if they are planted in small Pots filled with light Earth in a Kitchen Garden, and plunged into a moderate Tan Bed, they will soon put out Roots and Leaves, and by proper Management, will become blowing Roots the next Year, so that they may be easily propagated; if they are constantly kept in the Tan Bed in the Winter, they will put out Offsets from their Roots, and grow as well as in their native Countries.

PANICLE. A Panicle is a Stalk diffused into several Pedicles or Foot Stalks, sustaining the Flowers or Grains, as in Oats, &c.

PANICUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 515. Tab. 298. Lin. Plant. 70.* Panic; in French, *Panis*.

The Characters are,

There is one Flower in each Chaff, the Chaff opens with two Valves which are oval, ending in acute Points. The Valves open with two oval, acute-pointed Valves. The Stamens have three short Hair-like Stamina, terminated by long Summits, and a roundish Germen supporting two long Hair-like Styles, crowned by feathered Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Seed, fastened to the Chaff by several Petals.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Linnæus's fifteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have no Petals, which are called Corn, or are nearly akin to them. Dr. Linnæus places it in the second Section of his third Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have three Stamina and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. *PANICUM spicâ simplici cernuâ, setis brevioribus, pedunculo hirsuto.* Panic with a single nodding Spike, without Awns, and a hairy Foot Stalk. This is the *Panicum Germanicum*, five *paniculâ minore*. C. B. P. 27. German Panic with a smaller Panicle.

2. *PANICUM spicâ compositâ, spiculis glomeratis, setis brevioribus, pedunculo hirsuto.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 56. Panic with a compounded Spike, whose smaller Spikes grow in Clusters intermixed with Awns, and have a hairy Foot Stalk. This is the *Panicum Italicum* five *paniculâ majore*. C. B. P. 27. Italian Panic with a larger Panicle.

3. *PANICUM spicâ simplici longissimâ, setis hispida, pedunculo hirsuto.* Panic with the longest single Spike, without Awns, and a hairy Foot Stalk. This is the *Panicum Indicum*, *spicâ longissimâ*. C. B. P. 27. Indian Panic with the longest Spike.

4. *PANICUM spicâ tereti, involuclis bifloris fasciculatis, pilosis.* Flor. Zeyl. 44. Panic with a taper Spike bearing two Flowers in each Cover, and Hairs growing in Clusters. This is the *Panicum Indicum altissimum*, *setis simplicibus mollibus, in foliorum alis longissimis pediculis insidentibus.* *Tourn. Inst. 515.* Tallest Indian Panic, with the soft single Spikes proceeding from the Wings of the Leaves, and sitting upon very long Foot Stalks.

5. *PANICUM spicâ simplici æquali, pedunculis bifloris.* *Wald. Leyd. 54.* Panic with an equal single Spike, and two Flowers growing on each Foot Stalk. This is the *Panicum Indicum*, *spicâ obtusâ cæruleâ*. C. B. P. 7. Indian Panic, with an obtuse blue Spike.

There are several other Species of this Genus, than here enumerated, some of which grow naturally in the East; but as they are not cultivated, so it would be needless to mention this Work too much, if they were inserted here. The first Sort grows naturally in Germany and Hungary; of this there are three Varieties, one with yellow Grain, another with white, and the third has purple Grain. This has been formerly cultivated for Bread, in some of the northern Countries. It rises with a jointed Reed-like Stalk about three Feet high, and about the Size of the common Reed, garnished at each Joint with one Grass-like Leaf a Foot and a Half long, and about an Inch broad at the Base where broadest, ending in acute Points; they are rough to the Touch,

embracing the Stalk at their Base, and turn downward about half their Length. The Stalks are terminated by compact Spikes, which are about the Thickness of a Man's Finger at their Base, growing taper toward their Points, and are eight or nine Inches long, closely set with small roundish Grain, like that of Millet. This is an annual Plant, which perishes soon after the Seeds are ripe.

The second Sort is frequently cultivated in Italy, and other warm Countries. This rises with a Reed-like Stalk near four Feet high, which is much thicker than that of the former; the Leaves are also broader, but of the same Shape. The Spikes are a Foot long, and twice the Thickness of those of the former, but not so compact, being composed of several roundish clustered Spikes; the Grain is also larger, but of the same Form. There are two or three Varieties of this, which differ only in the Colour of their Grain; this is also annual.

The third Sort grows naturally in both Indies; this hath a Reed-like Stalk as large as a Man's Thumb, rising upward of five Feet high; the Leaves are two Inches broad, and more than two Feet long, of the same Form with those of the former Sort; the Spikes at the Top are a Foot and a Half long, very compact, and thicker than a Man's Thumb at the Base, growing taper toward the Top. The Seeds are much larger than those of the other Sorts, and are in some white and others yellow.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in both Indies; this hath a strong Reed-like Stalk, which rises six or seven Feet high, garnished with Leaves more than three Feet long; they are near three Inches broad at their Base, lessening to a Point at the End, having a smooth Surface; the Spikes arise at the Wings of the Stalk, they are single, but not so compact as those of the former, having soft Awns or Beards; they are about six Inches long, and stand upon very long Foot Stalks; the Grain of this is pretty large.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in Peru; this rises with a Reed-like Stalk six Feet high, which sends out two or three Branches from the Sides, and is garnished with long Leaves two Inches broad at their Base; the Stalks are of a purple Colour, the Leaves are also inclining to the same Colour. The Spikes come out from the Wings of the Stalks, and at the End of the Branches; they are about four or five Inches long, thicker than a Man's Thumb, and almost equal at the Point with the Base. They are of a pale blue Colour, having pretty long Awns or Beards of the same Colour, as are also the Seeds, which are larger and rounder than those of the other Sorts.

The two first Sorts are sown in several Parts of Europe, in the Fields, as Corn, for the Sustenance of the Inhabitants, but it is reckoned not to afford so good Nourishment as Millet; however, it is frequently used in some Parts of Germany and Italy, to make Cakes and Bread, but the German is not so much esteemed as the Italian Sort; but as it will ripen better in cold Countries than that, it is generally cultivated where a better Sort of Grain will not succeed.

The Seeds of these Sorts may be sown in the Spring, at the same Time as Barley is sown, and may be managed exactly in the same Way; but this should not be sown too thick, for these Seeds are very small, and the Plants grow stronger, therefore require more Room. The German Sort doth not grow above three Feet high, unless it is sown on very rich Land; in which Case it will rise to be four Feet high, but the Leaves and Stems of this Corn are very large, so require to stand four or five Inches apart, otherwise they will grow up weak and come to little. These large growing Corns should be sown in Drills at about eighteen Inches apart, so that the Ground may be hoed between the Rows of Corn, to keep them clear from Weeds, and the stirring of the Ground will greatly improve the Corn. In July the Corn will ripen, when it may be cut down and dried, and then should be housed.

The Italian Panic grows much larger than the German, and produces much larger Spikes; so this should be allowed more Room to grow, otherwise it will come

to little. This is also later before it ripens, so it is not very proper for cold Countries.

The other Sorts are Natives of very warm Countries, where they are used by the Inhabitants to make Bread. These grow very large, and require a good Summer, otherwise they will not ripen in this Country. The Seeds of these Kinds should be sown the latter End of March or the Beginning of April, on a Bed of light rich Earth, in a warm Situation. They should be sown in Drills about three Feet asunder, and when the Plants come up, they must be kept clear from Weeds; and thinned where they are too close. When the Plants are grown pretty tall, they should be supported by Stakes, otherwise the Winds will break them down; and when the Corn begins to ripen, the Birds must be kept from it, otherwise they will soon destroy it. These Sorts are preserved in some curious Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but they are not worth cultivating for Use in England. The two last Sorts do not ripen here.

PANSIES. See Viola Tricolor.

PAPAYER. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 237. Tab. 119. Lin. Gen. Plant. 573. Poppy; in French, Pavot.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is oval, indented, and composed of two almost oval, concave, obtuse Leaves, which fall off. The Flower has four large roundish Petals which spread open, with a great Number of Hair-like Stamina, terminated by oblong, compressed, erect Summits. In the Center is placed a large roundish Germen, having no Style, but is crowned by a plain, radiated, Target-shaped Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a large Capsule, crowned by the plain Stigma, having one Cell, opening in many Places at the Top under the Crown, and is filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Tournefort's sixth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal turns to a Fruit with one Capsule. Dr. Linnæus ranges it in the first Section of his thirteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have many Stamina and one Germen.

The Species are,

1. PAPAYER *capsulis glabris globosis, caule piloso multifloro, foliis pinnatifidis incisis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 507. Poppy with smooth globular Heads, a hairy Stalk with many Flowers, and Wing-pointed cut Leaves. This is the *Papaver erraticum, rubrum, campestre*. J. B. 3. 395. Common, red, Field Poppy.

2. PAPAYER *capsulis subglobosis torosis hispida, caule folioso multifloro*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 506. Poppy with globular Capsules which are furrowed and prickly, and a leafy Stalk bearing many Flowers. This is the *Argemone capitula brevior hispida*. J. B. 3. 396. *Argemone* with a shorter prickly Head.

3. PAPAYER *capsulis clavatis hispida, caule folioso multifloro*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 506. Poppy with Nail-shaped prickly Heads, and a leafy Stalk bearing many Flowers. This is the *Papaver erraticum, capite longiore hispido*. Tourn. Inst. 238. Field Poppy with a longer prickly Head.

4. PAPAYER *capsula hispida, scapo unifloro nudo hispido, foliis bipinnatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 507. Poppy with prickly Heads, and a naked prickly Stalk bearing one Flower, and double winged Leaves. This is the *Argemone Alpina coriandri folio*. C. B. P. 172. *Alpine Argemone* with a Coriander Leaf.

5. PAPAYER *capsulis glabris oblongis, caule multifloro levi, foliis pinnatis incisis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 508. Poppy with oblong smooth Heads, a smooth Stalk bearing many Flowers, and cut winged Leaves. This is the *Papaver luteum perenne, laciniato folio, Cambrobritannicum*. Raii Syn. Ed. 3. p. 309. Yellow, Welch, perennial Poppy, with a cut Leaf.

6. PAPAYER *capsulis hispida, scapo unifloro nudo hispido, foliis simplicibus pinnato-sinuatis*. Hort. Upsal. 136. Poppy with prickly Heads, a naked rough Stalk having one Flower, and single Leaves which are wingedly sinuated. This is the *Papaver erraticum, luteo flore,*

capite oblongo hispido. Amman. Ruth. 61. Field Poppy with a yellow Flower, and an oblong prickly Head.

7. PAPAYER *capsulis glabris, caulibus unifloris, bris, foliis pinnatis serratis*. Hort. Upsal. 136. Poppy with smooth Heads, rough leafy Stalks having one Flower, and sawed winged Leaves. This is the *Papaver orientale hirsutissimum flore magno*. Tourn. Cor. 170. Most hairy Eastern Poppy, with a large Flower.

8. PAPAYER *calycibus capsulisque glabris, foliis amplexicaulibus incisis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 508. Poppy with smooth Capsules and Empalements, and cut Leaves embracing the Stalks. This is the *Papaver hortense, semine albo, vulgum Dioscoridis, nigrum Plinii*. C. B. P. 170. Garden Poppy with black Seeds.

9. PAPAYER *capsulis ovatis glabris, foliis latius amplexicaulibus marginibus inciso-serratis*. Poppy with oval smooth Heads, and broader Leaves embracing the Stalks, which are cut on their Edges like the Teeth of a Saw. This is the *Papaver hortense, semine albo, vulgum Dioscoridis, album Plinii*. C. B. P. 170. Garden Poppy with white Seeds, commonly called White Poppy.

The first Sort is the common red Poppy, which grows naturally on arable Land in most Parts of England; from the Flowers of this Sort is drawn a fine Water and a Tincture; and a Syrup and Conserva of these Flowers is made for medicinal Use. It is an annual Plant; from the Roots rise several rough branched Stalks a Foot and a Half high, garnished with Leaves five or six Inches long, deeply jagged almost to the Mid-rib, those on the lower Part of the Leaves being the deepest; these Jags are opposite and regular like those of the winged Leaves. At the Top of the Stalk stand the Flowers, which have oval hairy Empalements, opening with two Valves, and soon fall away. The Flowers are composed of four large roundish Petals, which are narrow at their Base, but spread out into a circular Order; they are of a beautiful scarlet Colour, and soon fall off. These appear in June, and are succeeded by oblong smooth Heads crowned by the flat Target-shaped Stigma, and separated in several Places at the Top, filled with small purplish coloured Seeds. There are several Varieties of this with double Flowers cultivated in Gardens; some of them have white Flowers, others have red Flowers bordered with white, and some have variegated Flowers; but as these Varieties have been produced by Culture from the Seeds of the common Sort, they should be included in that Species.

The second Sort grows naturally among the Corn in many Parts of England; the Leaves of this Sort are much smaller than those of the first, and are cut into much finer Segments; the Stalks are slender, a little more than a Foot high, not so branching as the former. The Flowers are not so large, and of a deeper red Colour, very soon falling away, seldom lasting more than a whole Day; these are succeeded by oblong prickly Heads, filled with small black Seeds. It flowers in June.

The third Sort grows naturally among Corn in some Parts of England, but not in so great Plenty as either of the former. The Leaves of this are finer cut and smaller than those of the first Sort, but are not so fine as those of the second; the Stalks do not rise so high as either of the former, and seldom have many Branches. The Flowers are not half so large as either of the former, and are of a Copper Colour, falling away in a few Hours. These appear in May, and are succeeded by long, slender, prickly Heads which are channelled and filled with small, black, shriveled Seeds.

The fourth Sort grows naturally on the Alps, among the Rocks. The Leaves of this are smooth and doubly winged, the Segments are finely cut; the Stalks rise about a Foot high, sustaining one small yellow, Copper Colour Flower, which is succeeded by roundish prickly Heads, filled with small Seeds. This flowers about the same Time as the former Sort.

The fifth Sort has a perennial Root; it grows naturally in Wales, and also in some of the northern Counties.

ies in *England*. I found it growing plentifully at *Kirby Lonsdale* in *Westmoreland*. *Tournefort* also found this Plant upon the *Pyrenean Mountains*. The Leaves of this Sort are winged; the Lobes are deeply notched in their Edges. The Stalks rise a Foot high; they are smooth, and are garnished with a few small Leaves of the same Shape as the lower. The upper Part of the Stalk is naked, sustaining one large yellow Flower. These appear in *June*, and are succeeded by oblong Capsules, filled with small purplish Seeds.

The sixth Sort grows naturally on the Confines of *Tartary*. The Leaves of this Sort are single, pinnated almost to the Mid-rib in Form of a winged Leaf; they are rough and hairy. The Stalk rises near a Foot high, it is slender, naked, sustaining one Flower at the Top, which is composed of four roundish Petals of a pale yellow Colour, each having a dark Bottom or Centre. The Flowers have an agreeable Scent, but of short Duration. They come out in *June*, but are succeeded by long rough Capsules, filled with small Seeds.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *Armenia*, from whence *Dr. Tournefort* sent the Seeds to the royal Garden at *Paris*, where they succeeded, and were afterwards communicated to the curious Gardens in *England* and *Holland*. The Root of this Plant is composed of three or four strong Fibres as thick as a Man's little Finger, which are a Foot and a Half long, of a dark Colour on their Outside, and full of a milky Juice, which is very bitter and acrid. The Leaves are winged, and notched on their Edges; they are a Foot long, closely covered with bristly white Hairs. The Stalks rise two or three Feet high; they are very rough and hairy, sheathed below with Leaves like those at Bottom, but naked at the Top; the upper Part is naked, sustaining at the Top one very large Flower of the same Colour with the common red Poppy. These appear in *May*, and are succeeded by oval smooth Capsules, filled with purplish Seeds.

There are two or three Varieties of this which differ in the Colour of their Flowers, and, I have been informed, there is a double Flower of this Kind, but I have not seen it. *Tournefort* says, the *Turks* eat the Heads of this Poppy, although they are very bitter and acrid.

The eighth Sort is the common black Poppy; the Seeds of which are sold in the Shops by the Title of *Black Seed*. The Sort with single Flowers grows in the warm Parts of *Europe* naturally; this is annual; the Stalks rise three Feet high; these are smooth and divide into several Branches; they are garnished with large smooth Leaves, which are smooth and deeply cut or jagged on their Edges, embracing the Stalks with their Base. The Flowers grow on the Top of the Stalks; they are composed of four large roundish Petals of a purplish Colour with dark Bottoms, and are succeeded by oval Capsules filled with black Seeds. It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen the latter End of *August*.

There are great Varieties in the Flowers of this Sort, some having very large double Flowers, which are variegated of several Colours, some are red and white, some purple and white, and some are finely spotted like *Marbled*; so that during their short Continuance in the Garden, there are few Plants, whose Flowers appear so beautiful, but having an offensive Scent, and being of short Duration, they are not much regarded.

The Leaves of this Sort are used as an Ingredient in cooling Ointments, and the Heads of this were an Ingredient in the *Syrupus e Melonio*, but in the late Dispensaries they have been left out.

The ninth Sort is the common white Poppy; this is cultivated in Gardens for the Heads which are used in Medicine. The Stalks of this are large, smooth, and rise to the Height of five or six Feet; they branch out into several smaller Branches, and are garnished with large grayish Leaves, whose Base embraces the Stalks; they are jagged irregularly on their Sides. The Flowers terminate the Stalks; these when inclosed in the Embracing nod downward, but before the Flowers open, they are erect. The Empalement of the Flower is

composed of two large oval Leaves of the same grayish Colour as the other; these separate and soon drop off. The Flower is composed of four large, roundish, white Petals, which are of short Duration, and are succeeded by large roundish Heads, as big as Oranges, flated at both Ends, having indented Crowns, and are filled with small white Seeds. This flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*.

There are several Varieties of this Sort, which differ in the Colour of their Flowers and Multiplicity of Petals; those with beautiful Flowers are preserved in Gardens for Ornament, but that with the single Flowers only is cultivated for Use. The Seeds of this Sort are used in Emulsions, being cooling and good in Fevers, and inflammatory Distempers, as also for the Strangury and Heat of Urine. Of the dry Heads infused and boiled in Water is made the *Diacodium* of the Shops.

It has been generally supposed, that from the Heads of this Sort of Poppy, the Opium is extracted; but one of the Heads which I have by me, from which Opium had been extracted in *Turkey*, is of a different Shape from those of this Sort.

All the Sorts of Poppy are propagated by Seeds, but the fifth and seventh Sorts, which have perennial Roots, may also be propagated by Offsets. The best Time for sowing of the Seeds is in *September*, when they will more certainly grow than those which are sown in the Spring; and those Sorts which are annual will make larger Plants; and flower better than when they are sown in the Spring. The best Way is to sow the Seeds of the annual Kinds in the Places where they are to remain, and to thin the Plants where they are too close; those of the large Kinds should not be left nearer to each other than a Foot and a Half, and the smaller Sorts may be allowed about half that Space. The Culture they will require after this, is only to keep them clean from Weeds.

Those who are curious to have fine Poppies in their Gardens, carefully look over their Plants when they begin to flower, and cut up all those Plants, whose Flowers are not very double and well marked, before they open their Flowers, to prevent their Farina mixing with their finer Flowers, which would degenerate them; and it is the not being careful of this, that causes the Flowers to degenerate so frequently in many Places, which is often supposed to be occasioned by the Ground.

The yellow *Welsh* Poppy requires a cool shady Situation, where the Plants will thrive, and produce Plenty of Seeds annually. If these Seeds are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up better than when sown by Hand; but if they are sown, it should be always in the Autumn, for the Seeds of this, which are sown in the Spring, rarely succeed.

The best Time to transplant, and part the Roots of this Sort, is in the Autumn, that the Plants may be well established in their new Quarters, before the dry Weather comes on in the Spring.

The eastern Poppy will thrive either in Sun or Shade, for I have several of these Plants growing under Trees, where they have thriven many Years, and flower full as well as those in an open Situation, but came later in the Season. This will propagate very fast by its Roots, so there is no Necessity for sowing of the Seeds, unless to procure new Varieties. This Sort should be transplanted at the same Season as the former, and if the Seeds are sown, it should be at the same Time for the Reasons before given.

PAPAVR CORNICULATUM. See Glaucium.

PAPAVR SPINOSUM. See Argemone.

PAPAYA. See Carica.

PAPILIONACEOUS. A papilionaceous (or Pea Bloom) Flower is so called, because in some Measure, it resembles a Butterfly with its Wings expanded. It always consists of these Parts; the Vexillum or Standard, which is a large erect Segment or Petal; the Alæ, or two Wings, which compose the Sides, and the Carina,

Carina, or Keel, which is a concave Petal or Segment, resembling the lower Part of a Boat: This Keel is sometimes entire, and sometimes it consists of two Petals or Segments adhering pretty closely together. Of this Tribe are Peas, Beans, Kidney Beans, Vetches, and other leguminous Plants.

PAPPOSE PLANTS are such as have their Seeds covered with a Down, which adheres to the upper Part of the Seed, and are of Use to spread them when ripe, by sustaining them in the Air, so that they may be conveyed to a great Distance. Of this Kind are the Sow-thistles, Hawkweeds, Dandelion, Starworts, &c.

PARASITICAL Plants are such as are produced out of the Trunk or Branches of other Plants, from whence they receive their Nourishment, and will not grow upon the Ground, as the Mistletoe, &c.

PARIETARIA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 509. Tab. 289. Lin. Gen. Plant. 1020.* [so called from *Paries*, Lat. a Wall, because it grows on old Walls.] Pellitory; in French, *Parietaire*.

The Characters are,

It hath hermaphrodite and female Flowers upon the same Plant. There are two hermaphrodite Flowers contained in a six-leaved Involucrum; these have a quadrifid plain Empalement of one Leaf, half the Size of the Involucrum. They have no Petals, but four permanent Awl-shaped Stamina, longer than the Empalement, terminated by Twin Summits, with an oval Germen supporting a slender coloured Style, crowned by a Pencil-shaped Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to an oval Seed wrapped up in the Empalement. The female Flowers have no Stamina, but in other Respects are the same as the hermaphrodite.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Tournefort's* fifteenth Class, which includes the Herbs with a staminate Flower, whose Pointal turns to a Seed wrapped in the Empalement. *Dr. Linnaeus* places it in the first Section of his twenty-third Class, which contains those Plants, which have hermaphrodite and female Flowers on the same Plant.

The Species are,

1. *PARIETARIA foliis lanceolatis alternis.* Pellitory with Spear-shaped Leaves placed alternately. This is the *Parietaria officinarum* & *Dioscoridis*. *C. B. P. 121.* The officinal Pellitory of *Dioscorides*.

2. *PARIETARIA foliis ovatis alternis.* Pellitory with oval Leaves placed alternately. This is the *Parietaria minor Ocimi folio*. *C. B. P. 121.* Smaller Pellitory with a Basil Leaf.

The first Sort grows naturally in Germany and Holland, but was not in England till the Year 1727, when I brought it here. This is supposed to be the true Sort which is recommended by the Ancients to be used in Medicine; it hath a thick perennial Root, composed of fleshy redish Fibres, from which arise many Stalks a Foot and a Half high, garnished with hairy Spear-shaped Leaves about two Inches long, and one broad, in the Middle, having several Veins. The Flowers come out in small Clusters on the Side of the Stalks; they are small, of an herbaceous Colour, so make no Figure. These appear in Succession all the Summer Months, and the Seeds ripen accordingly, which are cast out to a Distance with an Elasticity when ripe.

The second Sort grows plentifully on old Walls, and the Sides of dry Banks in most Parts of England; this differs from the former in having shorter Stalks, and smaller oval Leaves. The Flowers are also less, and are in smaller Clusters; in other Respects they are the same.

They may be propagated in Plenty from a single Plant, which, if permitted to scatter its Seeds, will fill the Ground about it with young Plants, for the Seeds are very difficult to collect, as they are thrown out of their Covers as soon as they are ripe.

PARIS. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 449. Herba Paris. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 233. Tab. 117.* True-love or One-berry.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is permanent, and com-

posed of four Leaves, which expand in Form of a Cross. The Flower also hath four Leaves, which spread open in the same Manner, and are permanent. In the Center of the Flower is situated a roundish four-cornered Germen, supporting four spreading Styles, crowned by single Summits. This is attended by eight Stamina, each having an oblong Summit fastened by Threads on each Side to the Stamina. The Germen afterward changes to a roundish Berry, having four Cells, which are filled with Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of *Linnaeus's* eighth Class, which includes the Plants, whose Flowers have eight Stamina and four Styles. *Tournefort* places it in the ninth Section of his fifth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Cross-shaped Flower, whose Pointal becomes a soft Fruit.

We know but one Species of this Genus, viz.

PARIS foliis quaternis. Flor. Lapp. 155. Herb Paris. True-love, or One-berry.

This Plant grows wild in moist shady Woods in several Parts of England, but especially in the northern Counties; and it is with great Difficulty preserved in Gardens. The only Method to procure it, is to dig up the Plants from the Places where they grow with preserving good Balls of Earth to their Roots, plant them in a shady moist Border, where they will remain undisturbed; in which Situation they will live some Years; but as it is a Plant of little Beauty, it is rarely preserved in Gardens.

PARKINSONIA. *Plum. Nov. Gen. 25. Tab. Lin. Gen. Plant. 460.*

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower spreads open; it is of one Leaf, indented in five Parts at the Top. The Flower almost five equal Petals placed circularly; the four upper oval, the under is Kidney-shaped. It has ten declining Stamens terminated by oblong Summits, and a long taper Germen without scarce any Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a long taper Pod with several Joints, in each of which is lodged one oblong Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* tenth Class, which includes the Plants, whose Flowers have ten Stamina, and one Style.

We know but one Species of this Plant, which

PARKINSONIA aculeata, foliis minutis, uni costae nexis. Plum. Nov. Gen. 25. Prickly Parkinsonia with very small Leaves, which are fastened to one middle Rib.

This Plant was discovered by Father *Plumier* in America, who gave it this Name in Honour of *Thomas John Parkinson*, who published an universal History of Plants in English, in the Year 1640.

It is very common in the Spanish West-Indies, but late Years it has been introduced into the English Settlements in America for the Beauty and Sweetness of its Flowers. This, in the Countries where it grows naturally, rises to be a Tree of twenty Feet high or more, and bears long slender Bunches of yellow Flowers, which hang down after the same Manner as the Laburnum. These Flowers have a most agreeable sweet Scent, so as to perfume the Air to a considerable Distance round about the Trees; for which Reason the Inhabitants of the West-Indies plant them near their Habitations. Although this Plant has not been introduced many Years into the English Settlements, yet it is now become common in all the Islands, that but few Houses are without some of the Trees near it; for it produces Flowers and Seeds in Plenty in about two Years from Seed; so that it may soon be made common in all the Countries; but in Europe it requires a Stove, otherwise it will not live through the Winter.

This Plant is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in small Pots filled with light fresh Earth early in the Spring, and the Pots must be plunged into a Bed of Tanners Bark, where, in about three Weeks or a Month's Time, the Plants will come up, when they should be kept clear from Weeds, and frequently refreshed with Water. In a little Time these Plants will be fit to transplant, which should be done very carefully so as not to injure their Roots. They must be carefully planted.

ed into a separate Halfpenny Pot filled with light Earth, and then plunged into the hot Bed again, vining to stir up the Tan; and if it hath lost its there should be some fresh Tan added, to renew it. Then shade the Plants from the Heat of the Sun until they have taken new Root; after which they should have fresh Air admitted to them every in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season. In this Management the Plants will grow so fast, as the Pots with their Roots by the Beginning of July, which Time they should be shifted into Pots a little larger than the former, and plunged again into the Bark to forward their taking new Root; after which it will be the best Way to inure the Plants by Degrees to bear open Air, that they may be hardened before Winter; if they are kept too warm in Winter, the Plants decay before the next Spring. The only Method which I have succeeded in keeping this Plant through Winter, was by hardening them in July and August in the open Air; and in September I placed them on Stoves in the dry Stove, at the greatest Distance from Fire, so that they were in a very temperate Warmth; there they retained their Leaves all the Winter, continued in Health, when those which were placed in a warmer Situation, as also those in the Green-house, were entirely destroyed.

ARNASSIA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 246. Tab. 127. Gen. Plant. 345. Grasse of Parnassus.*

The Characters are,
The Flower hath a permanent spreading Empalement, into five Parts. The Flower has five roundish, connate, spreading Petals, which have five Heart-shaped connate Nectariums, and five Stamina terminated by depressed summits, with a large oval Germen having no Style, but obtuse permanent Stigmas in their Place. The Germpiece afterward turns to an oval four cornered Capsule with one Cell, containing several oblong Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Tournefort's sixth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal or Empalement becomes a fruit with one Capsule. Dr. Linnaeus ranges it in the fourth Section of his fifth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and four Styles.

The Species are,
1. PARNASSIA *palustris* & *vulgaris*. *Inst. R. H. Common Marsh Grasse of Parnassus.*

2. PARNASSIA *vulgaris*, *flore pleno*. Common Grasse of Parnassus, with a double Flower.

The former of these Sorts grows wild in moist Meadows in several Parts of England, but particularly in the North; but it doth not grow in the Neighbourhood of London, any nearer than on the other Side of the River of the Thames, in the low Meadows by Cassioberry, where it is in pretty great Plenty.

The other Sort is an accidental Variety of the former, which has been discovered wild, and transplanted into Gardens. This is but rarely to be found, being very few Gardens at present.

These Plants may be taken up from the natural Places of their Growth, with Balls of Earth to their Roots, and planted into Pots filled with pretty strong fresh unworked Earth, and placed in a shady Situation, where, if they are constantly watered, they will thrive very well, and flower every Summer; but if the Plants are planted in the full Ground, it should be in a very moist shady Border, otherwise they will not live; and these should be as duly watered, as those in the Pots in dry Weather, to make them produce strong Flowers.

They may be propagated by parting of their Roots, which should be done in March, before they put out new Leaves; but the Roots should not be divided too small, for that will prevent their flowering the following Summer. These Roots should always be planted in pretty strong fresh Earth, for they will not thrive in a light rich Soil. In the Spring they must be constantly watered, if the Season should prove dry, otherwise they will not flower; nor should they be parted oftener than every third Year, to have them strong. These Plants

flower in July, and their Seeds are ripe the latter End of August.

It is called *Parnassus*, from Mount *Parnassus*, on which it was supposed to grow; and from the Cattle feeding on it, it was called a Grasse, though the Plant has no Resemblance to any of the Grasse Kind, but is more like to the *Ranunculus* in Flower, and the Leaves are pretty broad, oblong, and smooth.

PARONYCHIA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 507. Tab. 281. Illecebrum. Lin. Gen. Plant. 256. Mountain Knot Grasse.*

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is five cornered, and composed of five coloured Leaves which are permanent. The Flower has no Petals; they have five Hair-like Stamina within the Empalement, terminated by single Summits, and an oval acute Germen, sitting upon a short Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Empalement afterward turns to a roundish Capsule with one Cell, opening with five Valves, containing one large, roundish, acute-pointed Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Tournefort's fifteenth Class, which includes those Plants which have staminateous Flowers, whose Pointal turns to a Seed wrapped up in the Empalement. Dr. Linnaeus ranges it in the first Section of his fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style; and he has altered the Title to *Illecebrum*, which had been formerly applied to some of the Houseleeks.

The Species are,

1. PARONYCHIA *floribus sessilibus axillaribus, bracteis nitidis, caulibus procumbentibus*. Mountain Knot Grasse, with Flowers sitting close to the Wings of the Stalks, having neat Bractæ and trailing Stalks. This is the *Paronychia Hispanica*. *Clus. Hisp. 478. Spanish Mountain Knot Grasse.*

2. PARONYCHIA *caulibus diffusis procumbentibus, floribus conglomeratis, bracteis nitidis*. Mountain Knot Grasse with diffused trailing Stalks, Flowers growing in Clusters, whose Bractæ are very neat. This is the *Paronychia Hispanica, nivea polyanthus*. *Barrel. Observ. 1137. Silvery Spanish Mountain Knot Grasse, having many Flowers.*

There are two or three other Species of this Genus, which grow naturally in the South of France and Italy, which having little Beauty, are rarely admitted into Gardens, so it would be needless to enumerate them here.

The first Sort here mentioned, grows naturally in Spain; this hath trailing Stalks like those of common Knot Grasse, which are a Foot and a Half long, putting out several Side Branches, which are garnished with small Leaves like those of the common Knot Grasse, but smaller, sitting close to the Stalks. The Flowers come out at the Wings of the Leaves, sitting close to the Stalks; these have silvery neat Bractæ, which inclose the Flowers, which are so small as not to be visible, unless they are close to the Sight. The Flowers appear in July, but unless the Season is very warm, the Seeds do not ripen in England.

The second Sort grows naturally in Spain; the Stalks of this Plant are larger, and the Branches more diffused than those of the first Sort, but trail upon the Ground in the like Manner. The Flowers come out in close Clusters upon short Foot Stalks from the Side of the Branches, surrounded by Leaves shaped like those of the broad-leaved Knot Grasse; the Bractæ of these Flowers are silvery, and neat, like those of the first Sort.

These Plants seldom continue longer than two Years, and do not ripen Seeds here, but in warm dry Seasons; but Cuttings of them will take Root. The Plants will rise from Seeds in the open Air, and will live abroad in mild Winters, but in hard Frosts they are destroyed.

PARSLEY. See *Apium*.

PARSNIP. See *Pastinaca*.

PAR-

PARTERRE is a level Division of Ground, which, for the most part, faces the South and best Front of a House, and is generally furnished with Greens, Flowers, &c.

There are several Sorts of Parterres, as plain Grass with Borders, and Parterres of Embroidery, &c.

Plain Parterres are more beautiful in *England* than in any other Countries, by Reason of the Excellency of our Turf, and that Decency, and unaffected Simplicity, that it affords to the Eye of the Spectator.

Others are cut into Shell and Scroll Work, with Sand Alleys between them, which are the finest Parterre Works esteemed in *France*.

As to the general Proportion of Parterres, an Oblong or long Square is accounted the most proper Figure for a Parterre; because by the Rules of Perspective, or the natural Declension of the visual Rays in Opticks, a long Square sinks almost to a Square, and an exact Square appears much less than it really is, therefore a Parterre should not be less than twice as long as it is broad; twice and a Half is accounted a very good Proportion, and it is very rare that three Times is exceeded.

As to the Breadth of a Parterre, it is to take its Dimensions from the Breadth of the Front of the House. If the Front of the House is one hundred Feet long, the Breadth of the Parterre should be one hundred and fifty Feet; and if the Front of the House be two hundred Feet, the Parterre should be fifty Feet broader; but where the Front of the House exceeds the Breadth of this Parterre, it will be a good Proportion to make the Parterre of the same Dimension with the Front.

Some do not approve of making Parterres very broad, because it makes them appear too short; when nothing is more pleasing to the Eye, than a contracted regular Conduct and View, as soon as a Person goes out of a House or Building; and a forward direct View is the best, whether it be either Parterre or Lawn, or any other open Space, either two, three, or fourfold in the Width; and for that Reason, those Designs may justly be disapproved, by which the Nobleness of the View is marred at the immediate Entrance into the Garden, the Angle of Light being broken and confused.

The making of Parterres too large causes a great Expence, and at the same Time occasions a Diminution of Wood, which is the most valuable Part of a Garden.

As to the adorning and furnishing these Parterres, whether it be plain or with Embroidery, that depends much upon the Form of them; and therefore must be left to the Judgment and Fancy of the Designer.

PARTHENIUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 939. *Partheniastrum.* *Nissol. Aët. Par.* 1711. *Dill. Gen.* 13. Bastard Feverfew.

The Characters are,

It hath a Flower composed of hermaphrodite Florets and female half Florets, which are inclosed in a common five-leaved spreading Empalement. The hermaphrodite Flowers which form the Disk, have one tubulous Petal cut into five Parts at the Brim; they have five Hair-like Stamina the Length of the Tube, terminated by thick Summits. The Germen is situated below the Flower, and is scarce visible, supporting a slender Style having no Stigma; these Flowers are barren. The female Flowers which compose the Rays or Border, are stretched out on one Side like a Tongue; these have a large Heart-shaped compressed Germen, with a slender Style crowned by two long, spreading Stigmas. These Flowers are succeeded by one Heart-shaped, compressed Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty-first Class, which includes those Plants which have male and female, or hermaphrodite Flowers in the same Plants, whose male or hermaphrodite Flowers have five Stamina.

The Species are,

1. **PARTHENIUM** *foliis composito-multifidis.* *Lin. Hort. Cliff.* 442. *Parthenium* with many-pointed compound Leaves. This is the *Partheniastrum artemisiae folio, flore albo.* *Hort. Chelf.* 152. Bastard Feverfew, with a Mugwort Leaf.

2. **PARTHENIUM** *foliis ovatis crenatis.* *Lin. Hort. Cliff.* 442. *Parthenium* with oval crenated Leaves. This is the *Partheniastrum belenii folio.* *Hort. Elth.* 302. 225. Bastard Feverfew with an Elecampane Leaf.

The first Sort grows wild in great Plenty in the *Isle of Jamaica*, and in some other of the *English* Settlements in the *West-Indies*, where it is called wild Wood, and is used by the Inhabitants as a vulnerary Herb.

The second Sort grows plentifully in several Parts of the *Spanish West-Indies*, from whence the Seeds have been brought to *Europe*.

The first is an annual Plant, which may be propagated by sowing the Seeds on a hot Bed early in Spring; and when the Plants are come up, they should be transplanted on another hot Bed, at about five or six Inches Distance, observing to water and shade them until they have taken new Root; after which Time they must have a pretty large Share of fresh Air in warm Weather, by raising of the Glasses of the Bed every Day, and they must be duly watered every other Day at least. When the Plants have grown up as to meet each other, they should be carefully taken up, preserving a Ball of Earth to their Roots, and each planted into a separate Pot, filled with light Earth; and if they are plunged into a moderate Bed, will greatly facilitate their taking fresh Root; where this Conveniency is wanting, the Plants should be removed to a warm sheltered Situation, where they must be shaded from the Sun until they have taken new Root; after which Time they may be exposed, with other hardy annual Plants, in a warm Situation, where they will flower in *July*, and their Seeds will ripen in *August*. But if the Season should prove cold and wet, it will be proper to have a Plant or two in Shelter, either in a Stove, or under tall Frames, in order to have good Seeds, if those Plants which are exposed should fail, whereby the Species may be preserved.

The second Sort is a perennial Plant, which dies to the Ground every Autumn, and shoots up again in the following Spring. The Seeds of this Sort were sent me by my good Friend Dr. *Thomas Dale*, from *South Carolina*, where the Plants grow wild. This may be propagated by parting of the Roots in Autumn, and may be planted in the full Ground, where it will abide the Cold of our ordinary Winters very well. This Sort flowers in *July*, but seldom produces good Seeds in *England*.

These Plants make no great Appearance, so are seldom cultivated but for the Sake of Variety.

PASQUE FLOWER. See *Pulsatilla*.

PASSERINA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 440. *Thymelaea.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 594. *Pluk. Sanamunda.* *Clus.* Sparrow-wort.

The Characters are,

The Flower has no Empalement; it has one withered Petal, having a slender cylindrical Tube swelling below the Middle, and divided into four Parts at the Top, which spread open. It hath eight bristly Stamina, sitting on the Top of the Tube, terminated by erect Summits almost oval. It has an oval Germen under the Tube, having a slender Style rising on one Side of the Top of the Germen, crowned by a bearded Stigma, set with prickly Hairs on every Side. The Germen afterward turns to an oval Seed pointed at both Ends, inclosed in a thick oval Capsule of one Cell.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* eighth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have eight Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. **PASSERINA** *foliis linearibus convexis quadrifariis imbricatis, ramis tomentosis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 559. Sparrow-wort with linear convex Leaves imbricated four Ways, and downy Branches. This is the *Thymelaea Ethiopica, passerinae foliis.* *Breyn. Cent.* 10. fig. 6. *Ethiopian Spurge Laurel*, with Sparrow-wort Leaves.

2. **PASSERINA** *foliis carnosissimis extus glabris, caulibus tomentosis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 559. Swallow-wort with fleshy Leaves, which are smooth on their Outside, and downy Stalks.

This is the *Sanamunda* 3. *Clus. Hist.* 1. p. 89. *bird Sanamunda of Clusius.*

PASSERINA foliis lanceolatis subciliatis erectis, radis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 559. Swallow-wort with shaped erect Leaves, having small Hairs and narrow Branches. This is the *Sanamunda* 1. *Clus. Hist.* 88. *first Sanamunda of Clusius.*

PASSERINA foliis linearibus oppositis, floribus terminalibus solitariis, ramis glabris. Lin. Sp. Plant. 560. Swallow-wort with linear Leaves placed opposite, single flowers terminating the Branches, and smooth Stalks. This is the *Thymelæa ramosa, linearibus foliis angustis, glabris. Burm. Afr.* 131. *Tab.* 48. *fig.* 1. Branch-purge Laurel, with narrow linear Leaves and a single flower.

The first Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; from whence it was first brought to the Gardens of *England*. This rises with a shrubby Stalk five or six feet high, sending out Branches the whole Length; when young, grow erect, but as they advance in age, they incline toward an horizontal Position; more so, when the small Shoots toward the End, full of Flowers and Seed Vessels, which weigh down the Branches from their upright Position. The Leaves are covered with a white Down like Meal, and are closely garnished with very narrow Leaves which are convex, and lie over each other in four rows like the Scales of Fish, so as that the young Leaves seem as if they were four-cornered. The flowers come out at the Extremity of the young Branches, from between the Leaves, on every Side; they are small and white, so make but little Appearance, and are succeeded by small Seed Vessels, which grow withered and dry. The Flowers come out in *June and July*, but the Seeds do not ripen here.

This Plant may be propagated by Cuttings during the Summer Months; these may be planted in a deep loamy Earth, and closely covered with a Bell Glass to exclude the Air, shading them every now and then from the Sun, and refreshing them now and then with Water. With this Treatment the Cuttings will have taken Root in about two Months, when they may be taken up and each planted in a small Pot, filled with loamy Earth, placing them in the Shade till they have taken new Root; then they may be removed into an open Situation, where they may remain till *October*, when they must be placed in the Green-house, for they will not live in the open Air through the Winter of *England*, but they require no other Treatment, than cold Frames and other hardy Green-house Plants, which is to screen them from Frost. As this Plant retains its verdure all the Year, so it makes a pretty Variety in the Green-house in Winter.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Portugal*; this hath shrubby Stalks, which rise to a greater Height than the former; the Branches grow more diffusely than those of the former, they are covered with small downy Leaves, and are garnished with short, thick, blunt Leaves, lying over each other like the Scales of Fish; they are smooth and green on their Outside, and downy on their inner. The Flowers are small and white, like those of the former, and appear about the same Time. This Plant will live abroad in ordinary Situations, if it is planted in a dry Soil and a warm Situation; but in hard Frosts the Plants are frequently destroyed, therefore one or two Plants should be kept in Pots, and sheltered in Winter to preserve the Species. It may be propagated by Cuttings, in the same Way as the former Sort.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Portugal*, also at the *Cape of Good Hope*. This hath a shrubby Stalk rising five or six Feet high, sending out many Branches which are naked to their Ends, where they are garnished with oblong Leaves standing erect, which are hairy Points. The Flowers are small, white, and come out between the Leaves at the End of the Branches; these appear in *June*, but are not succeeded by Seeds in *England*. This may be propagated by Cuttings as the two former, and requires the same Treatment.

The fourth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; it hath a low shrubby Stalk, which seldom rises more than a Foot high, dividing into many slender Branches, which are smooth, and spread out on every Side; these are garnished with very narrow Leaves placed opposite, they are of a dark green, and have the Appearance of those of the Fir Tree, but are narrower. The Flowers come out singly at the End of the Branches; these are larger than those of the former, and their upper Part is spread open almost flat; they are of a purple Colour, and appear about the same Time as the former. This may be propagated by Cuttings as the other Sorts, and the Plants must be treated as the first Sort.

PASSIFLORA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 910. *Granadilla. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 240. *Tab.* 124. Passion Flower; in French, *Fleur de la Passion.*

The Characters are,

The Flower has a plain coloured Empalement of five Leaves, and five half Spear-shaped Petals, which are large, plain, and obtuse. The Nectarium hath a triple Crown; the outer, which is longer, is fastened to the Inside of the Petal, but is larger and compressed above. It has five Awl-shaped Stamina, fastened at their Base to the Column of the Style annexed to the Germen, spreading out, and terminated by oblong, obtuse, incumbent Summits. The Style is an erect cylindrical Column, upon whose Top sits an oval Germen, with three smaller Styles which spread out, crowned by beaded Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an oval fleshy Fruit with one Cell, sitting at the End of the Style, filled with oval Seeds, fastened longitudinally to the Skin or Shell.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of *Linnaeus's* twentieth Class, which includes those Plants whose male and female Parts are joined together, and their Flowers have five Stamina. *Tournefort* places it in the second Section of his sixth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal turns to a Fruit with one Capsule.

The Species are,

1. *PASSIFLORA foliis trilobis serratis. Amæn. Acad. Vol. I. p.* 230. Passion Flower, with Leaves having three sawed Lobes. This is the *Granadilla Hispanis, flos passionis Italis. Hern. Mex.* 888. The *Granadilla* of the *Spaniards*, and the Passion Flower of the *Italians*, commonly called three-leaved Passion Flower.

2. *PASSIFLORA foliis palmatis integerrimis. Amæn. Acad. Vol. I. p.* 231. Passion Flower with Hand-shaped entire Leaves. This is the *Granadilla pentaphyllos, flore ceruleo magno. Boerb. Ind. alt.* 2. p. 81. Five-leaved Passion Flower, with a large blue Flower, or the most common Passion Flower.

3. *PASSIFLORA foliis trilobis cordatis æqualibus obtusis glabris integerrimis. Amæn. Acad. Vol. I. p.* 224. Passion Flower with Heart-shaped Leaves having three equal Lobes, which are smooth, obtuse, and entire. This is the *Granadilla folio tricuspidi, flore parvo flavescente. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 240. Passion Flower with a three-pointed Leaf, and a small yellowish Flower.

4. *PASSIFLORA foliis trilobis integerrimis, lobis sub-lanceolatis, intermedio productiore. Amæn. Acad. Vol. I. p.* 229. Passion Flower with Leaves having three entire Lobes, which are somewhat Spear-shaped, and have the Middle one longer than the others. This is the *Flos passionis minor, folio in tres lacinias non serratis profundius diviso, flore luteo. Sloan. Cat. Jam.* 104. Smaller Passion Flower with a Leaf deeply divided into three Segments which are not sawed, and a yellow Flower.

5. *PASSIFLORA foliis trilobis integerrimis glabris, cortice suberoso. Passiflora* with Leaves having three entire smooth Lobes, and a Cork-like Bark. This is the *Flos passionis Curassavicus, folio glabro, trilobato, & angusto, flore flavescente omnium minimo. Par. Bat. Pluk. Alm.* 282. Passion Flower of *Curassao*, with a smooth Leaf having three Lobes, and the least yellow Flower.

6. *PASSIFLORA foliis hastatis glabris, petalis florum angustioribus. Passiflora* with Halberd-pointed smooth Leaves, and narrow Petals to the Flowers. This is the *Granadilla folio amplo tricuspidi, fructu olivæ-forma.*

forma. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 240. Passion Flower with a large three-pointed Leaf, and an Olive-shaped Fruit.

7. *PASSIFLORA foliis trilobis cordatis pilosis, involucris multifido-capillaribus. Amæn. Acad. 1. p. 228.* Passion Flower with Leaves having three hairy Lobes, and the Involucrum of the Flower composed of many-pointed Hairs. This is the *Granadilla fætida, folio tricuspidi villoso, flore albo. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 240.* Stinking Passion Flower with a hairy three-pointed Leaf, and a white Flower.

8. *PASSIFLORA foliis hastatis pilosis amplioribus, involucris multifido capillaribus.* Passion Flower with the largest Halberd-pointed hairy Leaves, and Empalements composed of many-pointed Hairs. This is the *Granadilla fætida, folio tricuspidi villoso, flore purpureo variegato. Tourn. Inst. 241.* Stinking Passion Flower with a hairy three-pointed Leaf, and a Flower variegated with purple.

9. *PASSIFLORA foliis trilobis, basi utrinque denticulo reflexo. Amæn. Acad. 1. p. 229.* Passion Flower with Leaves having three Lobes, and a little indented on each Side the Base, which is reflexed. This is the *Granadilla folio hastato holoferico, petalis candicantibus, fimbriis ex purpureo & luteo variis. Martyn. Dec. 51.* Passion Flower with a silky Halberd-pointed Leaf, and Flowers having white Petals, which are variegated with a purple and yellow Colour.

10. *PASSIFLORA foliis bilobis cordatis oblongis petiolatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 957.* Passion Flower with oblong Heart-shaped Leaves, having two Lobes standing upon Foot Stalks. This is the *Granadilla flore suaverubente folio bicorni. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 241.* Passion Flower with a soft red Flower, and a Leaf ending with two Horns.

11. *PASSIFLORA foliis bilobis cuneiformibus, basi biglandulosis, lobis acutis divaricatis. Amæn. Acad. 1. 223.* Passion Flower with Wedge-shaped Leaves having two Lobes, and two Glands at their Base, whose Lobes are acute, and spread from each other. This is the *Granadilla bicornis, flore candido, filamentis intortis. Hort. Elth. 164. Tab. 137.* Passion Flower with a two-horned Leaf, a white Flower, and intorted Filaments.

12. *PASSIFLORA foliis bilobis obtusis, basi emarginatis petiolatis.* Passion Flower with Leaves having two obtuse Lobes, which are indented at the Base, and have Foot Stalks. This is the *Granadilla quæ Coanenepilli seu Contrayerva. Hernand.* Passion Flower called *Coanenepilli* or *Contrayerva* by *Hernandes*.

13. *PASSIFLORA foliis bilobis glabris rigidis, basi indivisis.* Passion Flower with stiff smooth Leaves having two Lobes, which are undivided at their Base. This is the *Granadilla folio bicorni, glabro, rigido, flore albo. Houst. Mss.* Passion Flower with a smooth two-horned Leaf, and a white Flower.

14. *PASSIFLORA foliis bilobis transversis amplexicaulibus. Amæn. Acad. 1. p. 222.* Passion Flower with transverse Leaves having two Lobes, and embracing the Stalk. This is the *Murucua folio lunato. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 251.* *Murucua* with a Moon-shaped Leaf.

15. *PASSIFLORA foliis cordato-oblongis integerrimis, caule triquetro, involucris integerrimis.* Passion Flower with Heart-shaped, oblong, entire Leaves, a three-cornered Stalk, and entire Covers to the Flowers. This is the *Granadilla latifolia, fructu maliformi. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 241.* Broad-leaved Passion Flower with an Apple-shaped Fruit, commonly called *Granadilla* in the *West-Indies*.

16. *PASSIFLORA foliis oblongis integerrimis, involucris dentatis.* Passion Flower with oblong entire Leaves, and the Covers of the Flowers indented. This is the *Granadilla fructu citriformi, foliis oblongis. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 241.* Passion Flower with a Citron-shaped Fruit, and oblong Leaves, commonly called *Water Lemon* in the *West-Indies*.

17. *PASSIFLORA foliis indivisis ovatis integerrimis, petiolis aequalibus. Amæn. Acad. Vol. 1. p. 219.* Passion Flower with undivided, oval, entire Leaves, and equal Foot Stalks. This is the *Granadilla Americana, fructu subrotundo, corollâ floris erectâ, petalis amæne fulvis, foliis integris. Mart. Cent. 1. 37.* *American* Passion Flower with a roundish Fruit, an erect Corolla to the

Flower, the Petals of a fine Copper Colour and entire Leaves.

18. *PASSIFLORA foliis indivisis serratis. Amæn. Acad. 1. p. 217.* Passion Flower with undivided sawed Leaves. This is the *Granadilla Americana, folio oblongo serrato, petalis ex viridi rubescentibus. Martyn. Cent. p. 36.* *American* Passion Flower with oblong Leaves which are slightly sawed, and Petals to the Flower greenish red Colour.

19. *PASSIFLORA foliis indivisis oblongis integerrimis floribus confertis. Amæn. Acad. 1. p. 221.* Passion Flower with undivided, oblong, entire Leaves, Flowers growing in Clusters. This is the *Clematis Indica, polyanthos odoratissima. Plum. Pl. Amer. Tab. 90.* *Indian* Climber having many sweet Flowers.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Virginia* and other Parts of *North America*; this was the first known in *Europe* of all the Species, but was not very common in the *English* Gardens till of late Years. The Root of the Plant is perennial, but the Stalk is annual in *North America*, dying to the Ground every Winter, as it does in *England*, unless it is placed in a Stove. Stalks of this are slender, rising about four or five Feet high, having Tendrils or Claspers at each Joint, which fasten themselves about whatever Plants stand near them, whereby the Stalk is supported. At each Joint comes out one Leaf upon a short Foot Stalk; these for the most part three oblong Lobes, which join at their Base, but the two Side Lobes are sometimes divided Part of their Length into two narrow Segments so as to resemble a five-lobed Leaf; these are thin and a light green, and slightly sawed on their Edges. Flowers are produced from the Joints of the Stalks, the Foot Stalks of the Leaves; these have long slender Foot Stalks succeeding each other, as the Stalks advance in Height during the Summer Months. The Involucrum of the Flower is composed of five oblong blunt pointed Leaves of a pale green; these open and disclose five more Leaves or Petals, which are white, having a Fringe or Circle of Rays of a double Order round the Style of a purple Colour, the lower Row being the longest. In the Center of this arises the Pillar-shaped Style, with the roundish Germen at the Top, surmounted at the Bottom, where it adheres to the Style, with flatish Stamina which spread out every Way, and surround each of them an oblong Summit which hangs downward, and on their under Side are covered with a yellow Farina. The Flowers have an agreeable Scent, but of short Duration, opening in the Morning, and closing away in the Evening, never opening again, but succeeded by fresh Flowers, which come out at the Joints of the Stalk above them. When the Flowers fade, the roundish Germen swells to a Fruit as large as a middling Apple, which changes to a pale Orange Colour when ripe, inclosing many oblong rough Seeds inclosed in a sweetish Pulp.

This Sort is usually propagated by Seeds, which are brought from *America*, for the Seeds do not often ripen in *England*; though I have sometimes had several Fruit perfectly ripe on Plants, which were plunged in a Tan Bed under a deep Frame; but those Plants, which are exposed to the open Air, do not produce Fruit here. The Seeds should be sown upon a moderate hot Bed, which will bring up the Plants much sooner than when they are sown in the open Air, so they will have more Time to get Strength before Winter. When the Plants are come up two or three Inches high, they should be carefully taken up, and each planted in a separate small Pot filled with good Kitchen Garden Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed toward their taking new Root; after which they should be gradually inured to bear the open Air, to which they should be exposed in Summer, but in the Autumn they must be placed under a Garden Frame to secure them from the Frost; but they should have the Air at all Times in mild Weather. The Spring following some of these Plants may be turned out of Pots, and planted in a warm Border, where, if they are covered with Tanners Bark every Winter to keep them from the Frost, they will live several Years, their Stalks decaying

in the Autumn, and new ones arise in the Spring, which in warm Seasons will flower very well. If those Plants which are continued in Pots, are plunged into a Bed, some of them may produce Fruit; and, if the Stalks of these are laid down into Pots of Earth dug near them, they will take Root, so that the Plants may be easily propagated this Way.

The second Sort has not been many Years in England, but is now the most common. This grows naturally in the *Brasil*, yet is hardy enough to thrive in open Air here, and is seldom injured except in very severe Winters, which commonly kills the Branches to the Ground, and sometimes destroys the Roots; this in a few Years to a great Height, if they have proper Support. I have seen some of these Plants, whose Branches were trained up more than forty Feet high. The Stalks will grow almost as large as a Man's Arm, and are covered with a purplish Bark, but do not become very woody. The Shoots from these Stalks are about twelve or fifteen Feet long in one Summer; they are very slender, so must be supported, otherwise they will hang to the Ground, intermix with each other, and appear very unsightly. These are garnished at each Joint with one Hand-shaped Leaf, composed of five smooth rounded Lobes, the middle one, which is the longest, being about four Inches long, and one broad in the Middle, the other are gradually shorter, and the two outer Lobes are frequently divided on their outer Side into two smaller Lobes or Segments. Their Foot Stalks are near two Inches long, and have two small Leaves or Ears embracing the Stalks at their Base, and from the same Point comes out a long Clasper, which winds round the neighbouring Support, whereby the Stalks are supported. The Flowers come out at the Joints as the Leaves; these have Foot Stalks about three Inches long. The Flowers have an outer whorl composed of three concave oval Leaves of a pale green than the Leaves of the Plant, which are not more than half the Length of the Empalement, the inner whorl is composed of five oblong blunt Leaves of a very pale green; within these are five Petals, nearly of the same Shape and Size with the Empalement, standing alternately between them. In the Center of the Flower is a thick Club-like Column about an Inch long, the Top of which sits an oval Germen, from whose Base spreads out five Awl-shaped horizontal Stamina, which are terminated by oblong broad Summits fastened in the Middle to the Stamina hanging downward; these may be moved round without separating from the Column, and their under Surface is charged with a soft Farina; and, on the Side of the Germen, arise five slender purplish Styles near an Inch long, spreading from each other, terminated by obtuse Stigmas. At the Bottom of the Column are two Orders of Rays, the inner, which is the shortest, inclines upward to the Column, the outer, which is near half the Length of the inner, spreads open flat upon them; these Rays are composed of a great Number of Thread-like Filaments of a purple Colour at Bottom, but are blue on the Outside. These Flowers have a faint Scent, and continue but one Day; after they fade, the Germen on the Top of the Column swells to a large oval Fruit about the Size and Shape of the *Mogul* Plum, and when ripe is of the same pale yellow Colour, inclosing a sweetish agreeable Pulp, in which are lodged oblong Seeds. This Plant begins to flower early in July, and there is a succession of Flowers daily, till the Frost in Autumn is a Stop to them.

It may be propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in the same Manner as those of the first Sort, and the Plants trained in the same Way till the following Spring, when they should be turned out of the Pots, and planted against a good aspected Wall, where they may have room for their Shoots to extend, otherwise they will hang about and entangle with each other, so make but an indifferent Appearance; but where Buildings are to be covered, this Plant is very proper for the Purpose. After they have taken good Root in their new Quarters, the only Care they will require, is to train their Shoots against the Wall, as they extend in Length, to prevent

their hanging about, and if the Winter proves severe, the Surface of the Ground about their Roots should be covered with Mulch to keep the Frost from penetrating of the Ground, and if the Stalks and Branches are covered with Mats, Peas Haulm, Straw, or any such light Covering, it will protect them in Winter; but this Covering must be taken off in mild Weather, otherwise it will cause the Branches to grow mouldy, which will be more injurious to them than the Cold. In the Spring the Plants should be trimmed, when all the small weak Shoots should be entirely cut off, and the strong ones shortened to about four or five Feet long, which will cause them to put out strong Shoots for flowering the following Year.

This Plant is also propagated by laying down the Branches, which in one Year will be well rooted, so may be taken off from the old Plants and transplanted, where they are designed to remain. The Cuttings of this will also take Root, if they are planted in a loamy Soil not too stiff, in the Spring before they begin to shoot. If these are covered with Bell or Hand Glasses to exclude the Air, they will succeed much better than when they are otherwise treated; but when the Cuttings put out Shoots, the Air should be admitted to them, otherwise they will draw up weak and spoil, and they must be afterward treated as the Layers.

Those Plants, which are propagated by Layers or Cuttings, do not produce Fruit so plentifully as the Seedling Plants, and I have found the Plants, which have been propagated two or three Times, either by Layers or Cuttings, seldom produce Fruit, which is common to many other Plants.

If in very severe Winters the Stalks of these Plants are killed to the Ground, the Roots often put out new Stalks the following Summer, therefore they should not be disturbed; and where there is Mulch laid on the Ground about their Roots, there will be little Danger of their being killed, although all the Stalks should be destroyed.

There is a Variety of this; the Lobes of the Leaves are much narrower, and are divided almost to the Bottom. The Flowers come later in the Summer; the Petals of the Flowers are narrower, and of a purer white, but I believe it is only a seminal Variation of the other, so not worthy of being enumerated.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Virginia* and also in *Jamaica*; this hath a perennial creeping Root, sending up many weak Stalks about three or four Feet high, which are garnished with Leaves shaped very like those of Ivy, and are almost as large, but of a pale green and very thin Consistence. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk upon slender Foot Stalks an Inch and a Half long, and at their Base arise very slender Tendrils, which clasp round any neighbouring Support. The Flowers are of a dirty yellow Colour, and not larger than a Sixpence when expanded, so make no great Appearance. This may be propagated by its creeping Roots, which may be parted in April, and planted where they are to remain. This Sort will live in a warm Border, if treated in the same Way as is directed for the first Sort. Some of these Plants lived many Years in the *Chelsea* Garden in a Border to a South-West Aspect, but in the Year 1740 they were killed by the Frost.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*; this hath a perennial Root, from which arise several slender Stalks four or five Feet high, which have Joints four or five Inches asunder; at each of these come out one Leaf, a Tendril, and a Flower. The Leaves have three Lobes; the middle one is three Inches long, and almost an Inch broad in the Middle; the two side Lobes are about two Inches long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad, of a light green Colour, and thin. The Flowers are smaller than those of the last mentioned, and are of a greenish Colour; these are succeeded by oval Fruit, about the Size of small Olives, which turn purple when they are ripe.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in most of the *West-India* Islands; this rises with a weak Stalk to the Height of twenty Feet. As the Stalks grow old, they have a thick

a thick fungous Bark, like that of the Cork Tree, which cracks and splits. The smaller Branches are covered with a smooth Bark, and garnished with smooth Leaves at each Joint, sitting upon very short Foot Stalks; these have three Lobes, the middle one being much longer than those on the Sides, so that the whole Leaf has the Form of the Point of those Halberds used by the Yeomen of the Guards. The Flowers are small, of a greenish yellow Colour, and are succeeded by small oval Fruit of a dark purple Colour when ripe.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in the *West-Indies*; this hath a perennial Root, from which arise several slender Stalks, which rise eight or ten Feet high, garnished with smooth green Leaves standing upon slender Foot Stalks. These are but slightly indented into three Lobes, which end in acute Points, and are shaped like the Points of Halberds, the middle one standing obliquely to the Foot Stalk. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves on very short Foot Stalks; they are of a pale yellow. The Petals of the Flowers are very narrow, and longer than those of the two former Sorts; the Fruit is smaller and of an oval Form, changing to a dark purple when ripe.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in most of the Islands in the *West-Indies*, where the Inhabitants of the *British* Islands call it Love in a Mist. The Root of this is annual; the Stalks rise five or six Feet high when they are supported; they are channeled and hairy. The Leaves are Heart-shaped, divided into three Lobes, the middle Lobe being three Inches long, and one and a Half broad, the two side Lobes are short but broad; they are covered with short brown Hairs. The Tendrils come out at the same Place as the Leaves, as do also the Flowers, whose Foot Stalks are two Inches long, hairy, and pretty strong. The Empalement of the Flower is composed of slender hairy Filaments, which are wrought like a Net; these are longer than the Petals of the Flower, and turn up round them, so that the Flowers are not very conspicuous at a Distance. These are white, and of short Duration; their Structure is the same with the other Sorts, and they are succeeded by roundish oval Fruit about the Size of an ordinary Golden Pippin, of a yellowish green Colour, inclosed with a netted Empalement. This Plant is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown upon a hot Bed early in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each transplanted into a small Pot filled with light Kitchen Garden Earth, and plunged again into a hot Bed, observing to shade them from the Sun, till they have taken new Root; after which Time they must be treated in the same Way as other Plants from the same Country, shifting them into larger Pots as their Roots increase; and when the Plants are too tall to remain under the Glasses of the hot Bed, they should be removed into an airy Glass Case, where they should have the free Air admitted to them in warm Weather, but screened from the Cold. In this Situation the Plants will flower in *July*, and their Seeds will ripen in the Autumn. The whole Plant has a disagreeable Scent when touched.

There is a Variety of this, if it is not a distinct Species, with hairy Leaves not so broad as those of the former. The whole Leaf is shaped more like the Point of a Halberd, and those Leaves, which grow toward the upper Part of the Stalks, have very small Indentures, so approach near to simple Leaves without Lobes. The Flowers are also smaller, but of the same Form, and the Roots are of shorter Duration, so that I am inclined to believe it is a distinct Species.

The eighth Sort has some Appearance of the seventh, so that many Persons have supposed it was only an accidental Variety of it, but there can be no Doubt of its being a different Species. The Stalks of this rise upward of twenty Feet high, and will continue two or three Years; the Leaves are larger, but of the same shape, and hairy; the Tendrils of this Sort are very long, as are also the Foot Stalks of the Flowers, which are smooth, not hairy as the former; the Empalement of the Flowers is netted, but not so long as in the former

Sort; the Flowers are larger, and the Rays are of light blue Colour; the Fruit is much less and rounder than those of the other, and when ripe changes to a deep yellow Colour.

The ninth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houss* growing naturally at *La Vera Cruz*; this is a perennial Plant. The Stalks rise twenty Feet high, dividing into many slender Branches, which are covered with soft hairy Down. The Leaves are shaped like the Point of a Halberd; they are three Inches long, and one Inch and a Half at their Base, of a light green, are soft and silky to the Touch, standing obliquely to the Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out at the Wings of the Leaves like the other Species; these are not so large as those of the second Sort, but are of the same Form. The Petals are white, and the Rays or Filaments are purple with a Mixture of yellow. The Fruit of this is small, roundish, and yellow when ripe.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, from whence the late Dr. *Houss* sent the Seeds to *England*; this is a perennial Plant. The Stalks are slender, and rise to twenty Feet high when they are supported, and divide into many weak Branches; the Leaves, Flowers and Tendrils come out at each Joint. The Leaves are four Inches long, and three broad, rounded at the Base in Form of a Heart, but end at their Points with two Horns, which in some Leaves are more acute than in others, several of them appearing as if they were a little hollow at the Top, like the Leaves of the *Turkey Tree*. They have three longitudinal Veins, which join at the Base of the Leaf to the Foot Stalk, but the two outer diverge toward the Borders of the Leaf, the Middle, drawing inward again at the Top. The Leaves are of a deep green on their upper Side, but pale on their under, and stand upon short Foot Stalks. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers are very slender, of a purplish Colour, about an Inch and a Half long. The Flowers are shaped like those of the other Species, but when expanded are not more than an Inch and a Half Diameter, of a soft red Colour, and little Scent. The Fruit is small, oval, and, when ripe, changes to a purple Colour.

The eleventh Sort was discovered by the late Mr. *Robert Millar* growing naturally near *Carthagena* in *Spain*. This hath slender striated Stalks of a brownish Colour, dividing into many slender Branches, which are garnished with Leaves shaped like the Wings of a Butterfly when extended; they are about seven Inches in Length measuring from the two extended Points, which may rather be termed the Breadth, for from the Base to the Top they are not more than two Inches and a Half. The Foot Stalk is set half an Inch from the Base of the Leaf, from which come out three Ribs or Veins; two of them extend each Way to the two narrow Points of the Leaf, the other rises upright to the Top, where is the greatest Length of the Leaf, if it may be so termed. The Figure of this Leaf is the most singular of any I have yet seen. The Flowers come out at the Joints of the Stalk like the others, upon short slender Foot Stalks; they are about three Inches Diameter when expanded. The Petals and Rays are white; the Rays are twisted and slender, extending beyond the Petals. The Fruit of this I have not seen entire.

The twelfth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houss*, growing naturally at *La Vera Cruz* in *Spain*. This hath slender angular Stalks, which rise twenty Feet high, sending out many Branches, which are garnished with Moon-shaped Leaves, and have two blunt Lobes, spreading asunder each Way, so as to have the Appearance of a half Moon. The Flowers and Tendrils come out from the same Joints of the Stalks. The Flowers are of a pale Colour and small, but shaped like those of the other Sorts; these are succeeded by oval Fruit of a purple Colour, about the Size of small oval Grapes.

The thirteenth Sort has some Resemblance of the twelfth, but the Stalks are rounder and become ligneous. The Leaves are almost as stiff as those of the *Bay Tree*, and are not so deeply divided as those of the former. The Flowers stand upon long Foot Stalks, which

are horizontal; they are small, white, and like those of the other Sort. The Fruit is oval, and of a purple Colour, sitting close to the Petals of the Flowers, which are permanent. This was discovered by the late Dr. *Houftoun* growing naturally at *Agua* in *New Spain*.

The fourteenth Sort grows naturally in most of the Islands in the *West-Indies*; this is by *Tournefort* separated from this Genus, and titled by him *Murucua*, which is the *Brasilian* Name for this, and some of the other Sorts. This hath slender climbing Stalks, which are covered, putting out Tendrils at the Joints, which they themselves about the neighbouring Plants for Support, and climb to the Height of ten or twelve Feet; they are garnished with Leaves which are cut into two Lobes at their Base, but at the Top are only a little divided at a Distance from each Point, rising again in the Middle opposite the Foot Stalk. The Base of the Lobes spread and meet, so that they appear as if they embraced the Stalk, but when they are viewed from above they are found divided to the short crooked Foot Stalk, which does scarcely appear. There are two small Veins arising from the Foot Stalk, which extend the whole Way to the Points of the Lobes. The Leaves are of a lively green on their upper Surface, but are pale on their under; the Tendrils, which come out with the Leaves, are very long, tough, and of a purple Colour. The Flowers are produced toward the End of the Branches, growing out by Pairs on each Side the Branches; they have purple Foot Stalks an Inch and a Half long, sustaining one Flower at the Top, whose Empalement is composed of five purple Leaves, which form a Kind of Tube; and within are five very narrow Petals. The Column in the Center of the Flower is of the same Length as the Petals, but the Germen are extended an Inch above. When the Flowers fade, the Germen swells to an oval purple Fruit, the Size of a small red Gooseberry, inclosing a soft Pulp, in which are lodged the Seeds.

The fifteenth Sort grows naturally in the *West-Indies*, the Inhabitants call it *Granadilla*; the Fruit of this is commonly eaten there, being served up to their Tables in Deserts. This hath a thick, climbing, herbage, triangular Stalk, sending out slender Tendrils at each Joint, which fasten to the Bushes and Hedges for Support, rising to the Height of fifteen or twenty Feet, garnished at each Joint with one large, oval, heart-shaped Leaf six Inches long, and four broad in the Middle, indented at the Base, where the short Foot Stalk is fastened to the Branches, round at the Base, having an acute Point. There are two large Lobes or Ears joined to the Stalks, which encompass the Foot Stalks of the Flowers and Leaves, as also the Tendril. The Leaves are of a lively green, of a smooth Texture, having one strong Nerve or Mid-rib running longitudinally, from which arise several small Veins which diverge to the Sides, and incurve again toward the Top. The Flowers stand upon pretty long Foot Stalks, which have two small Glandules in the Middle; the Cover of the Flower is composed of three oblong Leaves, of a pale red with some Stripes of a deeper red Colour; the Petals of the Flower are white, and the Rays are blue. These Flowers are so made to make a fine Appearance during their Continuance, but they are like the other Species, of short Continuance, but there is a Succession of Flowers for some Time on the Plants. After the Flowers are past, the Germen swells to a roundish Fruit, the Size of a small Apple, of a yellow Colour when ripe, having a thin Rind than any of the other Sorts, inclosing a soft Pulp, in which are lodged many oblong flat Seeds of a brownish Colour, a little rough to the Touch.

The sixteenth Sort grows naturally in the *West-Indies*; it hath climbing tough Stalks, which put out Claspers at each Joint like the others, which fasten to the neighbouring Trees and Hedges for Support, and rise to the Height of twenty Feet high, sending out many Side Branches. The Leaves are four or five Inches long, two or three broad, of a pretty thick Consistence, and are green on their upper Side, but pale on their

under. The Flowers come out at the Joints of the Stalks, upon Foot Stalks an Inch and a Half long; the Buds of the Flowers are as large as Pigeons Eggs, before they begin to expand. The Cover of the Flower is composed of three large, oval, green Leaves, which are indented on their Edges, and hollowed like a Spoon; within these is the Empalement of the Flower, which is composed of five oblong Leaves, of a pale green on their Outside, but whitish within; these are about an Inch and a Half long, and half an Inch broad. The Petals of the Flower are white, and stand alternately with those of the Empalement, but are not more than half their Breadth, and are marked with several small, brownish, red Spots. The Rays of the Flower are of a Violet Colour; the Column in the Center is yellowish, as is also the round Germen at the Top, but the three Styles are of a purple Colour. These Flowers have an agreeable Odour, and, when they fade, the Germen swells to the Size of a Pullet's Egg, and nearly of the same Shape, which turns yellow when ripe. The Rind is soft and thick; the Pulp has an agreeable acid Flavour, which quenches Thirst, abates the Heat of the Stomach, gives an Appetite, and recruits the Spirits, so is commonly given in Fevers. The Seeds are Heart-shaped and brownish.

The seventeenth Sort grows naturally in the *Bahama* Islands, from whence the late Mr. *Catesby* sent the Seeds to *England*; this hath slender climbing three-cornered Stalks, which send out Tendrils at each Joint, fastening themselves to any neighbouring Support. The Stalks climb to the Height of twelve or fourteen Feet, and are garnished with oblong oval Leaves about two Inches long, and one broad, of a light green, and entire. Their Foot Stalks are slender, and an Inch long, from which arise three longitudinal Veins, one running through the Middle of the Leaf, the other two diverge to the Sides, drawing toward each other again at the Point. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk upon slender Foot Stalks an Inch long; the Empalement of the Flower is composed of five oblong, narrow, purplish Leaves, and within are five narrower Petals of the same Colour, which turn backward after they have been some Time expanded. The Column in the Middle of the Flower is very long and slender, supporting a round Germen, from whose Base spread out five slender Stamina, terminated by oblong hanging Summits, and from the Top of the Germen arise three slender Styles, which spread asunder, and are crowned by roundish Summits. When the Flowers fade, the Germen swells to an oval Fruit, about the Size of a Sparrow's Egg, which changes to a purple Colour when ripe, filled with oblong Seeds inclosed in a soft Pulp.

The nineteenth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houftoun* at *La Vera Cruz* in *New Spain*, where it grows naturally, from whence he sent the Seeds in 1731 to *England*, which succeeded in several Gardens. This hath slender climbing Stalks, sending out many small Branches, which climb to the Height of twenty-five or thirty Feet, when they meet with neighbouring Support, to which they fasten themselves by their Tendrils. The Stalks by Age become ligneous toward the Bottom; their Joints are not far asunder. The Leaves stand upon short slender Foot Stalks; they are three Inches and a Half long, and two broad in the Middle, rounded at their Base, but terminate in a Point at the Top; they are smooth, entire, and of a lively green Colour. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalks, standing upon long Foot Stalks; the Empalement of the Flower is composed of five oblong Leaves, green on their Outside, but whitish within. The Flower has five oblong white Petals situated alternately to the Leaves of the Empalement, which spread open; the Rays are of a bluish purple Colour, inclining at Bottom to red; the Column in the Center is short and thick; the Germen on the Top is oval, and, after the Flowers fade, swells to the Size of a Pullet's Egg, and changes to a pale yellow when ripe, having many oblong Seeds inclosed in a soft Pulp. The Flowers of this Kind have an agreeable

Odour, but are of short Duration, seldom continuing twenty Hours open; but there is a Succession of Flowers on the Plants, from June to September, and sometimes the Fruit will ripen here.

All these perennial Sorts which are Natives of the hot Parts of America, require a Stove to preserve them here, without which they will not thrive; for although some of the Sorts will live in the open Air during the warm Months in Summer, yet they make but little Progress; nor will the Plants produce many Flowers, unless the Pots in which they are planted, are plunged into the Tan Bed of the Stove, and their Branches are trained against an Espalier. The best Way to have them in Perfection, is to make a Border of Earth on the Backside of the Tan Bed, which may be separated by Planks to prevent the Earth from mixing with the Tan; and when the Plants are strong enough, they should be turned out of the Pots, and planted in this Border; adjoining to which, should be a Trelliage erected to the Top of the Stove; against this the Stalks of the Plants must be trained, and as they advance they will form a Hedge to hide the Wall of the Stove, and their Leaves continuing green all the Year, together with their Flowers which will be plentifully intermixed in Summer, will have a very agreeable Effect.

As there will be only a Plank Partition between the Earth and the Tan, so the Earth will be kept warm by the Tan Bed, which will be of great Service to the Roots of the Plants. This Border should not be less than two Feet broad and three deep, which is the usual Depth of the Pit for Tan; so that where these Borders are intended, the Pits should not be less than eight Feet broad, that the Bark Bed exclusive of the Border, may be six Feet wide. If the Border is fenced off with strong Ship Planks, they will last some Years, especially if they are well painted over with a Composition of melted Pitch, Brickduft and Oil, which will preserve them sound a long Time; and the Earth should be taken out carefully from between the Roots of the Plants, at least once a Year, putting in fresh; with this Management, I have seen these Plants in great Perfection. But where there has not been this Conveniency, I have turned the Plants out of the Pots, and planted them into the Tan when it was half rotten, into which they have rooted exceedingly, and have thriven for two or three Years as well as could be desired; but when their Roots extended to a great Distance in the Tan Bed, they have been injured by renewing of the Bark; and when it has fermented pretty violently, the Roots have been scalded, and the Plants have been killed, so that the other Method is more eligible.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown upon a good hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted in a small Pot filled with good Kitchen Garden Earth, and plunged into a Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to shade them from the Sun till they have taken new Root, then they must be treated like other tender Plants from the same Countries. When they are too high to remain under the Glasses of the hot Bed, they should be turned out of the Pots and planted in the Stove, in the Manner before-mentioned.

As these Sorts do not often perfect their Seeds here, so they may be propagated by laying down their Branches, which, if done in April, they will put out Roots by the Middle of August, when they may be separated from the old Plants, and either planted in Pots to get Strength, or into the Border of the Stove, where they are to remain.

Some of these Sorts may also be propagated by Cuttings; these should be planted in Pots, about the Middle or latter End of March, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, observing to screen them from the Sun, and refresh them with Water gently, as often as the Earth may require it; and in about two Months or ten Weeks, they will put out Roots, and may then be treated as the seedling Plants.

PASSION FLOWER. See Passiflora.

PASTINACA. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 319. Tab. Lin. Gen. Plant. 324. [of Pastus, Lat. fed; because a Plant whose Root is edible.] Parsnep; in French, T.

The Characters are,

It hath an umbellated Flower; the principal Umbel composed of many smaller, and these are likewise composed of several Rays. They have no Involucrum, and the palement is scarce visible; the Umbel is uniform. Flowers have five Spear-shaped incurved Petals, and Hair-like Stamina, terminated by roundish Summits. Germen is situated under the Flower, supporting two ed Styles, crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Germenward becomes an elliptical, plain, compressed Fruit, ing in two Parts, having two bordered elliptical Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth S of Tournefort's seventh Class, which includes the with umbellated Flowers disposed in a Circle, whose palement becomes two large oval flat Seeds. Dr. L places it in the second Section of his fifth Class, contains those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamens and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. PASTINACA foliis simpliciter pinnatis hirsutis. Parsnep with single, winged, hairy Leaves. This *Pastinaca sylvestris latifolia*. C. B. P. 155. Broad-wild Parsnep.

2. PASTINACA foliis simpliciter pinnatis glabris. Parsnep with single winged smooth Leaves. This *Pastinaca sativa, latifolia*. C. B. P. 155. Broad-Garden Parsnep.

3. PASTINACA foliis decompositis pinnatis. Hort. 105. Parsnep with decomposed winged Leaves. is the *Pastinaca sylvestris altissima*. Tourn. Inst. Tallest wild Parsnep, by Caspar Baubin titled, *Costinum*. Pin. 156.

The first Sort grows naturally on the Side of Hills and on dry Land in many Parts of England. The biennial Plant, the first Year shooting out Leaves spread on the Surface of the Ground; these are winged, and the Lobes are irregularly cut, and the Leaves are hairy. The following Year the Stalk rises four or five Feet high, these are channeled and hairy, garnished with winged Leaves like those at the Bottom but smaller; the Stalk branches out toward the Top, each Branch being terminated by a large Umbel of low Flowers; these are succeeded by compressed Fruit having two flat bordered Seeds. The Plant flows in June, and the Seeds ripen in August.

The Root and Seed of this Sort is sometimes used in Medicine, but it is seldom cultivated in Garden Markets being supplied from the Fields; yet the Farmers commonly sell the Seeds of the Garden Kind, which they may purchase at an easy Price when the Seeds are too old to grow, but then the Seeds can have no Life.

The second Sort hath smooth Leaves, of a light yellowish green Colour, in which this differs from the former; the Stalks also rise higher, and are channeled; the Foot Stalks of the Umbels are longer, and the Flowers are of a deeper yellow Colour. These two Sorts have been thought only Varieties of Garden Parsnep they have supposed to differ from the wild only by Culture; but I have cultivated both for many Years, and have never found that either of them have varied; the Seeds of each having constantly produced the same Sort as they were taken from, so I am certain they are distinct Species.

This Sort is cultivated in Kitchen Gardens, the Sorts of which are large, sweet, and accounted very noble. They are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in February or March, in a rich mellow Soil which must be well dug, that their Roots may grow downward, the greatest Excellency being the Length and Bigness of the Roots. These may be sown with Carrots, as is practised by the Kitchen Gardeners near London; some of whom also mix Leeks, Onions, and Lettuce, with their Parsneps; but this I think is very wrong, for it is not possible, that so many different Sorts can thrive well together, except they are sown at a considerable Distance; and if so, it will be of little Use.

ally the same to sow the different Sorts separate. However, Carrots and Parsneps may be sown very well, especially where the Carrots are designed to be drawn very young; because the Parsneps generally spread towards the latter End of Summer, which is after the Carrots are gone, so that there may be a double crop upon the same Ground.

When the Plants are come up, you should hoe them leaving them about ten Inches or a Foot asunder; serving at the same Time to cut up all the Weeds, which, if permitted to grow, would soon overbear the plants and choke them. This must be repeated three or four Times in the Spring, according as you find the weeds grow; but in the latter Part of Summer, when the Plants are so strong as to cover the Ground, they prevent the Growth of Weeds, so that after that season they will require no farther Care.

When the Leaves begin to decay, the Roots may be dug up for Use, before which Time they are seldom tasted; nor are they good for much late in the Spring, after they are shot out again; so that those who would preserve these Roots for Spring Use, should dig them up in the Beginning of *February*, and bury them in Sand, in a dry Place, where they will remain good until the Middle of *April*, or later.

If you intend to save the Seeds of this Plant, you should make Choice of some of the longest, straightest, and largest Roots, which should be planted about two feet asunder, in some Place where they may be defended from the strong South and West Winds; for the stems of these Plants commonly grow to a great Height, and are very subject to be broken by strong Winds, if exposed thereto; they should be constantly kept clear from Weeds, and if the Season should prove very dry, you must give them some Water twice a Week, which will cause them to produce a greater Quantity of Seeds, which will be much stronger than if they were wholly neglected. Toward the latter End of *August* or the beginning of *September*, the Seeds will be ripe; at which time you should carefully cut off the Heads, and spread them upon a coarse Cloth for two or three Days, to dry; after which, the Seeds should be beaten off, and dug up for Use; but you must never trust to these Seeds when they are a Year old, for they will seldom grow beyond that Age.

The Leaves of the Garden Parsnep are dangerous to handle, especially in a Morning, while the Dew remains upon them, at which Time, if they are handled by Persons who have a soft Skin, it will raise it in Blisters. I have known some Gardeners, when they have been drawing up Carrots from among Parsneps in a Morning, when their Leaves were wet with Dew, they have drawn the Sleeves of their Shirts up to their Shoulders, to prevent their being wet; by doing of which they have had their Arms, so far as they were bare, covered over with large Blisters; and these were full of scalding Liquor, which has proved very troublesome for several Days.

The third Sort rises with a green rough Stalk seven or eight Feet high, garnished with large decomposed winged Leaves, which are very rough to the Touch, and of a dark green Colour; the Juice is very yellow, which flows out where either the Leaf or Stalk is broken; the Stalks are divided upward into many horizontal Branches, each being terminated by a large Umbel of yellow Flowers. These appear in *July*, and are succeeded by plain Seeds which are bordered, and a little convex in the Middle, which ripen in the Autumn. The *Opapanax* of the Shops, is thought to be the concrete Juice of this Plant.

PASTURE.

Pasture Ground is of two Sorts: The one is low Meadow Land, which is often overflowed, and the other is Upland, which lies high and dry. The first of these will produce a much greater Quantity of Hay than the latter, and will not require Manuring or Dressing so often; but then the Hay produced on the Upland is much preferable to the other, as is also the Meat which is fed in the Upland more valued than that

which is fated in rich Meadows; though the latter will make the fatter and larger Cattle, as is seen by those which are brought from the low rich Lands in *Lincolnshire*. But where People are nice in their Meat, they will give a much larger Price for such as hath been fed on the Downs, or in short Upland Pasture, than for the other, which is much larger. Besides this, dry Pastures have an Advantage over the Meadows, that they may be fed all the Winter, and are not so subject to poach in wet Weather; nor will there be so many bad Weeds produced, which are great Advantages, and do, in a great Measure, recompense for the Smallness of the Crop.

I have already mentioned the Advantages of Meadow Land, or such as is capable of being overflowed with Water, and given Directions for draining and improving low Pasture Land, under the Article of *Land*; therefore shall not repeat what is there said here, but I shall just mention some Method for improving of Upland Pasture.

The first Improvement of Upland Pasture is, by fencing it, and dividing it into small Fields of four, five, six, eight, or ten Acres each, planting Timber Trees in the Hedge Rows, which will screen the Grass from the drying pinching Winds of *March*, which prevent the Grass from growing in large open Lands; so that if *April* proves a cold dry Month, the Land produces very little Hay; whereas in the sheltered Fields the Grass will begin to grow early in *March*, and will cover the Ground, and prevent the Sun from parching the Roots of the Grass, whereby it will keep growing, so as to afford a tolerable Crop, if the Spring should prove dry. But in fencing of Land, it must be observed (as was before directed) not to make the Inclosures too small, especially where the Hedge Rows are planted with Trees; because when the Trees are advanced to a considerable Height, they will spread over the Land; and, where they are close, will render the Grass sour; so that instead of being an Advantage, it will greatly injure the Pasture.

The next Improvement of Upland Pastures is, to make the Turf good, where either from the Badness of the Soil, or for want of proper Care, the Grass hath been destroyed by Rushes, Bushes, or Mole Hills. Where the Surface of the Land is clayey and cold, it may be improved by paring it off, and burning it in the Manner before directed, under the Article of *Land*; but if it is a hot sandy Land, then Chalk, Lime, Marle, or Clay, are very proper Manures to lay upon it; but this should be laid in pretty good Quantities, otherwise it will be of little Service to the Land.

If the Ground is over-run with Bushes or Rushes, it will be a great Advantage to the Land, to grub them up toward the latter Part of the Summer; and after they are dried to burn them, and spread the Ashes over the Ground just before the autumnal Rains; at which Time the Surface of the Land should be levelled, and sown with Grass Seed, which will come up in a short Time, and make good Grass the following Spring. So also, where the Land is full of Mole Hills, these should be pared off, and either burnt for the Ashes, or spread immediately on the Ground, when they are pared off, observing to sow the bare Patches with Grass Seed, just as the autumnal Rains begin.

There are some Pasture Lands which are full of Ant Hills, which are not only disagreeable to the Sight, but where they are in any Quantity, the Grass cannot be mowed; therefore the Turf which grows over them, should be divided with an Instrument into three Parts, and pared off each Way; then the Middle or Core of the Hills should be dug out and spread over the Ground, leaving the Holes open all the Winter to destroy the Ants, and in the Spring the Turf may be laid down again, and after the Roots of the Grass are settled again in the Ground, it should be rolled to settle the Surface, and make it even. If this is properly managed, it will be a great Improvement to such Land.

Where the Land has been thus managed, it will be of great Service to roll the Turf, in the Months of *February* and *March*, with a heavy Wood Roller, always observing

observing to do it in moist Weather, that the Roll may make an Impression: This will render the Surface level, and make it much easier to mow the Grass, than when the Ground lies in Hills; and will also cause the Turf to thicken, so as to have what the People usually term a good Bottom. The Grass likewise will be the sweeter for this Husbandry, and it will be a great Help to destroy bad Weeds.

Another Improvement of Upland Pastures is the feeding of them every other Year; for where this is not practised, the Land must be manured at least every third Year; and where a Farmer hath much arable Land in his Possession, he will not care to part with his Manure to the Pasture. Therefore every Farmer should endeavour to proportion his Pasture to his arable Land, especially where Manure is scarce, otherwise he will soon find his Error; for the Pasture is the Foundation of all the Profit, which may arise from the arable Land.

Whenever the Upland Pastures are mended by Manure, there should be a Regard had to the Nature of the Soil, and a proper Sort of Manure applied: As for Instance; All hot sandy Lands should have a cool Manure; Neats Dung and Swines Dung are very proper for such Lands, as are also Marle and Clay; but for cold Lands, Horse Dung, Ashes, or Sand, and other warm Manures, are proper. And when these are applied, it should be done in Autumn, before the Rains have soaked the Ground, and rendered it too soft to cart on; and it should be carefully spread, breaking all the Clods as small as possible, and early in the Spring harrowed with Bushes, to let it down to the Roots of the Grass. When the Manure is laid on at this Season, the Rains in Winter will wash down the Salts, so that the following Spring the Grass will receive the Advantage of it.

There should also be great Care had to the destroying of Weeds in the Pasture, every Spring and Autumn; for where this is not practised, the Weeds will ripen their Seeds, which will spread over the Ground, and thereby fill it with such a Crop of Weeds as will soon over-bear the Grass, and destroy it; and it will be very difficult to root them out, after they have gotten such Possession; especially Ragwort, Hawkweed, Dandelion, and such other Weeds as have Down adhering to their Seeds.

These Upland Pastures seldom degenerate the Grass which is sown on them, if the Land is tolerably good; whereas the low Meadows, which are overflowed in Winter, in few Years turn to a harsh rushy Grass, though the Upland will continue a fine sweet Grass for many Years without renewing.

There is no Part of Husbandry, of which the Farmers are in general more ignorant, than that of the Pasture; most of them suppose, that when an old Pasture is ploughed up, it can never be brought to have a good Sward again; so their common Method of managing their Land after ploughing, and getting two or three Crops of Corn is, to sow with their Crop of Barley, some Grass Seeds (as they call them); that is, either the red Clover, which they intend to stand two Years after the Corn is taken off the Ground, or Rye Grass mixed with Trefoil; but as all these are at most but biennial Plants, whose Roots decay soon after their Seeds are perfected, so the Ground having no Crop upon it, is again ploughed for Corn; and this is the constant Round which the Lands are employed in, by the better Sort of Farmers; for I never have met with one of them, who had the least Notion of laying down their Land to Grass for any longer Continuance; therefore the Seeds which they usually sow, are the best adapted for this Purpose.

But whatever may have been the Practice of these People, I hope to prove, that it is possible to lay down Land, which has been in Tillage, with Grass, in such Manner as that the Sward shall be as good, if not better, than any natural Grass, and of as long Duration. But this is never to be expected, in the common Method of sowing a Crop of Corn with the Grass Seeds; for where-ever this hath been practised, if the Corn has succeeded well, the Grass has been very poor and

weak; so that if the Land has not been very good, Grass has scarcely been worth standing; for the following Year it has produced but little Hay, and the Year after the Crop is worth little, either to mow or feed. Nor can it be expected it should be otherwise, for the Ground cannot nourish two Crops; and if there were no Deficiency in the Land, yet the Corn being the first and most vigorous of Growth, will keep the Grass from making any considerable Progress; so that the Pasture will be extremely weak and but very thin, many of them which came up in the Spring being destroyed by the Corn; for where-ever there are Roots of Corn, cannot be expected there should be any Grass. Therefore the Grass must be thin, and, if the Land is not of a good Heart, to supply the Grass with Nourishment, that the Roots may branch out after the Corn is gone, there cannot be any considerable Crop of Clover; as these Roots are biennial, many of the strongest Plants will perish soon after they are cut; and the weak Plants, which had made but little Progress before, will be the principal Part of the Crop for the succeeding Year, which is many Times not worth standing.

Therefore, when Ground is laid down for Grass, there should be no Crop of any Kind sown with the Seeds, and the Land should be well ploughed, and cleared from Weeds; otherwise the Weeds will come up the first, and grow so strong, as to overbear the Grass, and if they are not pulled up, will entirely spoil it. The best Season to sow the Grass Seeds upon dry Land is about the Middle of *September*, or sooner, if there is Appearance of Rain; for the Ground being then warm, if there happen some good Showers of Rain after the Seed is sown, the Grass will soon make its Appearance, and get sufficient Rooting in the Ground before Winter, so will not be in Danger of having the Roots turn out of the Ground by the Frost, especially if the Ground is well rolled before the Frost comes on, which will press it down, and fix the Earth close to the Roots. Where this hath not been practised, the Frost has often loosened the Ground so much, as to let in the Air to the Roots of the Grass, and done it great Damage; and this has been brought as an Objection to the autumnal sowing of Grass; but it will be found to have no Weight, if the above Direction is practised; nor is there any Hazard in sowing the Grass at this Season, but that of dry Weather after the Seeds are sown; for if the Grass comes up well, and the Ground is well rolled in the End of *October* or the Beginning of *November*, and repeated again the Beginning of *March*, the Sward will be closely joined at Bottom, and a good Crop of Hay may be expected the same Summer. In very open exposed cold Lands, it is proper to sow the Seeds a Month earlier than is here mentioned, that the Grass may have Time to get good rooting, before the cold Season comes on to stop its Growth; for in such Situations, Vegetation is over early in the Autumn, and the Grass being weak, may be destroyed by Frost: But if the Seeds are sown in *August*, and a few Showers follow soon after to bring up the Grass, it will succeed much better than any which is sown in the Spring, as I have several Years experienced, on some Places as much exposed as most in *England*. But where the Ground cannot be prepared for sowing at that Season, it may be performed the Middle or latter End of *March*, according to the Season's being early or late; for in backward Springs and in cold Land, I have often sown the Grass in the Middle of *April* with Success; but there is Danger in sowing late, of dry Weather, and especially if the Land is light and dry; for I have seen many Times the whole Surface of the Ground removed by strong Winds at that Season, so that the Seeds have been driven in Heaps to one Side of the Field. Therefore whenever the Seeds are sown late in the Spring, it will be proper to roll the Ground well soon after the Seeds are sown, to settle the Surface, and prevent its being removed.

The Sorts of Seeds which are the best for this Purpose, are the best Sort of Upland Hay Seeds, taken from the cleanest Pastures, where there are no bad Weeds; if this Seed is sifted to clean it from Rubbish,

or at most four Bushels, will be sufficient to sow
re of Land. The other Sort is the *Trifolium pra-*
album, which is commonly known by the Names
hite *Dutch* Clover, or White Honeyfuckle Grass.

Pounds of this Seed will be enough for one Acre
and. The Grass Seed should be sown first, and
the *Dutch* Clover Seed may be afterward sown;
they should not be mixed together; because the
r Seeds being the heaviest, will fall to the Bottom,
consequently the Ground will be unequally sown
them.

er the Seeds are sown, the Ground should be
y harrowed to bury the Seeds; but this should be
med with a short toothed Harrow, otherwise the
will be buried too deep. Two or three Days af-
wing, if the Surface of the Ground is dry, it
be rolled with a Barley Roller to break the Clods
mooth the Ground, which will settle it, and pre-
he Seeds from being removed by the Wind.

en the Seeds are come up, if the Land should
ce many Weeds, these should be drawn out before
grow so tall as to overbear the Grass; for where
has been neglected, the Weeds have taken such
tion of the Ground, as to keep down the Grass
arve it; and when these Weeds have been suffer-
remain until they have shed their Seeds, the Land
en so plentifully stocked with them, as entirely to
y the Grass; therefore it is one of the principal
of Husbandry, never to suffer Weeds to grow on
and.

the Ground is rolled two or three Times, at pro-
distances after the Grass is up, it will press down
rass, and cause it to make a thicker Bottom; for

Dutch Clover will put out Roots from every Joint
Branches which are near the Ground, so by press-
own of the Stalks, the Roots will mat so closely
er, as to form a Sward so thick as to cover the

Surface of the Ground, and form a green Car-
nd will better resist the Drought. For if we do
amine the common Pastures in Summer (in most
ch there are Patches of this White Honeyfuckle

growing naturally) we shall find these Patches to
only Verdure remaining in the Fields. And this
armers in general acknowledge, is the sweetest
for all Sorts of Cattle, yet never had any Notion

propagating it by Seeds. Nor has this been long
ed in *England*; for till within a few Years, that
curious Persons imported the Seed from *Brabant*,

it had been long cultivated, there was not any of
eds saved in *England*; though now there are sever-
rsons who save the Seeds here, which succeed full

as any of the foreign Seeds which are imported.
this white Clover is an abiding Plant, so it is cer-
the very best Sort to sow, where Pastures are laid

to remain; for as the Hay Seeds which are taken
the best Pastures, will be composed of various
of Grass, some of which may be but annual, and

biennial, so when those go off, there will be
and large Patches of Ground left bare and naked,

re is not a sufficient Quantity of the White Clover,
ead over and cover the Land. Therefore a good
can never be expected, where this is not sown;

most of the natural Pastures, we find this Plant
s no small Share of the Sward; and it is equally
for wet and dry Land, growing naturally upon

el and Clay, in most Parts of *England*; which is
n Indication how easily this Plant may be culti-
to great Advantage, in most Sorts of Land

ghout this Kingdom.
erefore the true Cause why the Land which is
lage is not brought to a good Turf again, in the

Method of Husbandry is, from the Farmers not
guishing which Grasses are annual, from those
are perennial; for if annual or biennial Grasses

wn, these will of Course soon decay; so that un-
here some of their Seeds may have ripened and
nothing can be expected on the Land but what

naturally come up. Therefore this, together with
vetous Method of laying down the Ground with a
of Corn, has occasioned the general Failure of in-

creasing the Pasture in many Parts of *England*, where it
is now much more valuable than any arable Land.

After the Ground has been sown in the Manner before
directed, and brought to a good Sward, the Way to
preserve it good is, by constantly rolling the Ground
with a heavy Roller, every Spring and Autumn, as hath
been before directed. This Piece of Husbandry is
rarely practised by Farmers, but those who do, find
their Account in it, for it is of great Benefit to the Grass.
Another Thing should also be carefully performed,
which is, to cut up Docks, Dandelion, Knapweed, and
all such bad Weeds, by their Roots, every Spring and
Autumn; this will increase the Quantity of good Grass;
and preserve the Pastures in Beauty. Dressing of these
Pastures every third Year, is also a good Piece of Hus-
bandry, for otherwise it cannot be expected the Ground
should continue to produce good Crops. Besides this,
it will be necessary to change the Seasons of Mowing,
and not to mow the same Ground every Year; but to
mow one Season, and feed the next; for where the
Ground is every Year mown, it must be constantly
dressed, as are most of the Grass Grounds near *London*;
otherwise the Ground will be soon exhausted.

PAVIA. Boerb. Ind. alt. 2. p. 260. *Esculus*. Lin.
Gen. Plant. 420. The scarlet flowering Horse Chestnut.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a small bellied Empalement of one Leaf;
indented in five Parts at the Top. The Flower has five
roundish Petals, waved and plaited on their Borders, and
narrow at their Base, where they are inserted in the Em-
palement. It hath eight Stamina which are declined, and
as long as the Petals, terminated by rising Summits; and a
roundish Germen sitting upon an Awl-shaped Style, crowned
by an acuminate Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes
an oval, Pear-shaped, leathery Capsule with three Cells,
in which is sometimes one, and at others two, almost globu-
lar Seeds.

This Genus of Plants should be ranged in the first
Section of *Linnaeus's* eighth Class, which includes those
Plants whose Flowers have eight Stamina and one Style;
but he has joined this to the Horse Chestnut, under
the Title *Esculus*, and places it in his seventh Class;
but as the Flowers of this have eight Stamina, and those
of the Horse Chestnut but seven, and the Capsule of
this is smooth, and that of the Horse Chestnut prickly,
so they may be very well separated.

There is but one Species of this Genus, viz.

PAVIA. Boerb. Ind. alt. 2. p. 260. The scarlet Horse
Chestnut. Dr. *Linnaeus* titles it, *Esculus floribus octan-*
dris. Sp. Plant. 344. *Esculus* with Flowers having eight
Stamina.

This Plant grows naturally in *Carolina* and the *Bra-*
zils; from the first the Seeds were brought to *England*,
where the Plants have been of late Years much culti-
vated in the Gardens. In *Carolina* it is but of humble
Growth, seldom rising more than eight or ten Feet
high; the Stalk is pretty thick and woody, sending
out several Branches, which spread out on every Side,
which are garnished with Hand-shaped Leaves, com-
posed of five or six Spear-shaped Lobes, which unite
at their Base where they join the Foot Stalk; they are
of a light green, having a rough Surface, and are saw-
ed on their Edges; these have long Foot Stalks, and
stand by Pairs opposite on the Branches. The Flowers
are produced in loose Spikes at the End of the Branches,
standing upon long naked Foot Stalks, which sustain
five or six Flowers, which are tubulous at Bottom, but
spread open at the Top, where the Petals are irregular
in Size and Length, having an Appearance of a Lip
Flower; they are of a bright red Colour, and have se-
ven or eight Stamina the Length of the Petals. When
the Flowers fade, the Germen swells to a Pear-shaped
Fruit, with a thick Ruffet Cover having three Cells,
one of which, and sometimes two, are pregnant with
globular Seeds. It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds some-
times ripen here in Autumn.

It may be propagated by sowing the Seeds in the
Spring, upon a warm Border of light sandy Earth;
and when the Plants come up, they should be carefully

cleared from Weeds, but they must not be transplanted until the Year following. But as these seedling Plants are tender while they are young, so they should be covered with Mats the next Winter; and this should be carefully performed in Autumn, when the early Frosts begin; for as the Tops of these young Plants are very tender, so a small Frost will pinch them; and when the Tops are killed, they generally decay to the Ground; and when this happens, they seldom make good Plants after. Therefore this should be constantly observed for two Years, or three at most, by which Time the Plants will have gotten Strength enough to resist the Frost, when they should be removed just before they begin to shoot, and placed either in a Nursery to be trained up, or else where they are to remain; observing, if the Season be dry, to water them until they have taken Root, as also to lay some Mulch upon the Surface of the Ground, to prevent the Sun and Wind from drying it too fast; and as the Plants advance, the lateral Branches should be pruned off, in order to reduce them to regular Stems.

You must also observe to dig the Ground about their Roots every Spring, that it may be loose, to admit the Fibres of the Roots, which, while young, are too tender to penetrate the Ground, if it be very hard.

With this Management the Plants will greatly advance, and in four or five Years will produce Flowers and often Fruits, which in warm Seasons are perfected enough to grow, so that the Plants may be multiplied therefrom very fast.

This Tree may also be propagated by budding or grafting it upon the common Horse Chestnut, which is the common Method practised by the Nurserymen; but the Trees thus raised, seldom make a good Appearance long, for the common Horse Chestnut will be more than twice the Size of the other, and frequently put out Shoots below the Graft, and sometimes the Grafts are blown out of the Stocks, after ten Years Growth; but these Stocks render the Trees hardy, and of a larger Growth.

PAULLINIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 446. *Serjana. Plum. Nov. Gen.* 34. *Tab.* 35. *Cururu. Plum. Nov. Gen.* 34. *Tab.* 35.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a spreading permanent Empalement, composed of four small oval Leaves. It hath four oblong oval Petals, twice the Size of the Empalement, and eight short Stamina, terminated by small Summits, with a turbinated Germen, having three obtuse Corners, supporting three short slender Styles, crowned by spreading Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to a large three-cornered Capsule with three Cells, each containing one almost oval Seed. The Capsule of Plumier's *Serjana*, has the Seeds fastened to the Base; and that of *Cururu*, has the Seeds growing to the Tap.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Linnæus's eighth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have eight Stamina and three Styles.

The Species are,

1. PAULLINIA *foliis ternatis, petiolis teretiusculis, foliolis ovato-oblongis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 365. Three-leaved *Paullinia* with taper Foot Stalks, and oblong oval Lobes. This is the *Serjana scandens, triphylla* & *racemosa. Plum. Nov. Gen.* 34. Climbing branching *Serjana* with three Leaves.

2. PAULLINIA *foliis biternatis, petiolis marginatis, foliolis ovatis integris. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 366. *Paullinia* with nine Lobes in each Leaf, bordered Foot Stalks, and oval entire Lobes. This is the *Serjana scandens enneaphylla* & *racemosa. Plum. Nov. Gen.* 34. Climbing branching *Serjana* with nine Leaves.

3. PAULLINIA *foliis ternatis, foliolis cuneiformibus, obtusis subdentatis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 365. Three-leaved *Paullinia* with trifoliate Leaves having Wedge-shaped Lobes, which are obtuse and somewhat indented. This is the *Cururu scandens triphylla. Plum. Nov. Gen.* 34. Climbing three-leaved *Cururu*.

4. PAULLINIA *foliis biternatis, foliolis ovatis subsinuatis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 366. *Paullinia* with double trifoli-

ate Leaves, having oval sinuated Lobes. This is the *Cururu scandens enneaphylla, fructu racemoso rubro. Plum. Nov. Gen.* 34. Climbing nine-leaved *Cururu*, with branching Fruit.

5. PAULLINIA *foliis pinnatis, foliolis incisis, pinnatis marginatis. Hort. Cliff.* 52. *Paullinia* with winged Leaves, whose Lobes are cut, and bordered Foot Stalks. This is the *Cururu scandens pentaphylla. Plum. Nov. Gen.* 34. Climbing five-leaved *Cururu*.

6. PAULLINIA *foliis ternatis, foliolis ovatis subdentatis, petiolis marginatis. Burm. ap. Plum. Paullinia* trifoliate Leaves, whose Lobes are oval and a little indented, and bordered Foot Stalks. This is the *Cururu scandens triphylla. Plum. Nov. Gen.* 34. Three-leaved climbing *Cururu*.

7. PAULLINIA *foliis pinnatis tomentosis, foliolis incisis, petiolis marginatis. Paullinia* with woolly Leaves, whose Lobes are oval and cut on Edges, and bordered Foot Stalks. This is the *Cururu scandens, pentaphylla* & *villosa, fructu racemoso rubro. Houtt. Mss.* Climbing *Cururu* with five Leaves, whose Lobes are hairy, and a red Fruit growing in long Bunches.

8. PAULLINIA *foliis bipinnatis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 366. *Paullinia* with double winged Leaves. This is the *Serjana scandens, polyphylla* & *racemosa. Plum. Nov. Gen.* 34. Climbing many-leaved *Serjana*, with Fruit growing in long Bunches.

9. PAULLINIA *foliis biternatis, foliolis oblongo-obovatis, petiolis marginatis. Paullinia* with twice trifoliate Leaves, whose Lobes are oblong, oval, and indented at the Top, and bordered Foot Stalks. This is the *Serjana scandens, enneaphylla, fructu racemoso, non dentatis. Houtt. Mss.* Climbing, nine-leaved *Serjana*, with Fruit growing in long Bunches, and Lobes not indented.

These Plants all grow naturally in the West-Indies, where there are several other Species which are not enumerated. They have climbing Stalks with Tendrils at each Joint, by which they fasten themselves to neighbouring Trees, and rise to the Height of thirty or forty Feet, garnished at each Joint with one or more Leaves, which in some of the Species is composed of three Lobes like Trefoil, in others of five Lobes, and some of nine Lobes. These are in some Species entire, in others they are indented at the Point, and some are cut on their Edges; in some Species their Surface is smooth, in others they are hairy. The Flowers come out in long Bunches like those of Currants, they are small and white, so make no Figure; these are succeeded by the cornered Capsules having three Cells, which in the *Cururu* of Plumier, contain roundish Seeds, but those of the *Serjana* have winged Seeds like those of the *Mimosa*, being reversed, being fastened at the Extremity of the Wing to the Capsule, the Seed hanging downward.

As these Plants are so tender as not to live through the Winter in England, unless they are placed in a warm Stove, and requiring a large Share of Room, they are seldom propagated in Europe, unless in Botanical Gardens for the sake of Variety, for their Flowers have very little Beauty to recommend them.

They are propagated by Seeds, which must be obtained from the Countries, where they naturally grow, for they do not produce Seeds in England. They should be sown in small Pots, filled with light Earth, as soon as they arrive, and the Pots should be plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark. If the Seeds arrive in the Autumn, the Pots should be plunged into the Bark Bed in the Stove, and then there will be a Probability of the Plants coming up the following Spring; but those Seeds which do not arrive here in Spring, will not come up the same Year, so the Pots in which they are sown, should be plunged into a moderate hot Bed under a Frame, where they may be continued all the Summer, but in the Autumn they should be removed into the Stove, and during the Winter the Earth in the Pots must be now and then watered, but it should be given sparingly. The following Spring the Pots should be removed out of the Stove and plunged into a new hot Bed under a Frame, which will bring up the Plants in about six Weeks if the

are good. When the Plants are fit to remove, should be each planted in a small Pot filled with Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners observing to shade them every Day from the till they have taken new Root, after which they have free Air admitted to them daily, in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season. In the Autumn must be removed into the Bark Stove, where should constantly remain, and must be treated in the same Way as other tender Plants.

EACH. See Perfica.

EAR. See PYRUS.

EAS. See Pisum.

EAS EVERLASTING. See Lathyrus.

EDICLE is that Part of a Stalk which immediately sustains the Leaf, a Flower, or a Fruit, and is commonly called a Foot Stalk.

EDICULARIS, Rattle, Cocks Comb, or Loufe-

There are four different Kinds of this Plant, which grow wild in Pastures in several Parts of England, and some low Meadows are very troublesome to the Farmers, especially one Sort with yellow Flowers, which rises to be a Foot high, or more, and is often much Plenty, as to be the most predominant Plant; this is very bad Food for Cattle, and when it is mixed with the Grass for Hay, renders it of little use. The Seeds of this Plant are generally ripe by the time the Grass is mowed, so that whenever Persons sow Grass Seed for sowing, they should be very careful that none of this Seed is mixed with it. As these Plants are never cultivated, I shall not trouble the Reader with their several Varieties.

EGANUM. Lin. Gen. Plant. 530. Harmala. n. Inst. R. H. 257. Tab. 133. Wild Assyrian Rue. The Characters are,

The Flower has a permanent Empalement composed of narrow erect Leaves the Length of the Petal. It has oblong oval Petals, which spread open, and fifteen Awl-shaped Stamina about half the Length of the Petals, whose anthers spread into a Nectarium under the Germen, and are terminated by erect oblong Summits. It has a three-cornered roundish Germen, elevated at the Base of the Flower, with a three-cornered slender Style, the Length of the Summits, having three Stigmas which are longer than the Style. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish three-cornered Capsule, having three Cells filled with oval acute-pointed Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnæus's eleventh Class, which includes those Plants, whose Flowers have from eleven to nineteen Stamina, and whose Style is long. Tournefort places it in the fourth Section of the sixth Class, in which he ranges the Herbs with a single Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with many seeds.

We have but one Species in the English Gardens at present, viz.

EGANUM foliis multifidis. Hort. Upsal. 144. Peganum with many-pointed Leaves. This is the Harmala. n. Pempt. 121. and the Ruta sylvestris, flore magno. C. B. P. 336. Wild Rue with a large white flower.

This Plant grows naturally in Spain and Syria; it has a Root as large as a Man's little Finger, which by time becomes woody. The Stalks decay every Autumn, and new ones arise in the Spring; these grow about a foot long, and divide into several small Branches, which are garnished with oblong thick Leaves cut into several narrow Segments; they are of a dark green, and of a gummy bitterish Taste. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, sitting close between the Leaves; they are composed of five roundish white petals, which open like a Rose, having fifteen Awl-shaped

Stamina terminated by oblong yellow erect Summits. In the Center is situated a roundish three-cornered Germen, having a three-cornered Style the Length of the Stamina, with three Stigmas, which are longer than the Style. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish three cornered Capsule, having three Cells which contain several oval acute-pointed Seeds. It flowers in July, and in warm Summers the Seeds will ripen here in the Autumn.

It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown thinly on a Bed of light Earth the Beginning of April, and when the Plants come up, they must be constantly kept clean from Weeds, which is all the Culture they will require till the End of October, or the Beginning of November, when their Stalks decay. At which Time, if the Bed is covered with Tanners Bark, Ashes, Sawdust, or such like Covering to keep out the Frost, it will be a secure Way to preserve the Roots, which when young are somewhat tender. The following March the Roots may be taken up, and transplanted into a warm Situation and a dry Soil, where they will continue several Years. This is sometimes used in Medicine.

PELECINUS. See Biferrula.

PELLITORY OF SPAIN. See Anthemis.

PELLITORY OF THE WALL. See Parietaria.

PENDULOUS HEADS OF FLOWERS are such as hang downward.

PENNATED. A pennated Leaf (called in Latin *Folium Pennatum*) is a compound Leaf, divided into several Parts (each of which is called a Lobe,) placed along the middle Rib, either alternately, or by Pairs. When the middle Rib is terminated by an odd Lobe, it is said to be unequally pennated, and equally pennated, when it is not terminated by an odd Lobe. When the Lobes are all nearly of the same Form and Bigness, it is called an uniform pennated Leaf; when they are not so, it is said to be difform. Examples of pennated Leaves are the Ash, Walnut, &c.

PENNY-ROYAL. See Pulegium.

PENTAPETALOUS FLOWERS are such as have five Leaves.

PENTAPETES. Lin. Gen. Plant. 757. Alcea. Raii Supp. 523.

The Characters are,

The Flower has for the most part a double Empalement, the outer being small and composed of three Leaves, the inner is cut into five Parts which are reflexed. It has five oblong Petals which spread open, and fifteen narrow Stamina joined in a Tube at their Base, with five long coloured Summits, which are erect and barren; between each of these are three Stamina terminated by oblong erect Summits. It has a roundish Germen, with a cylindrical Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by a thick Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval ligneous Capsule with five Cells filled with oblong Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Linnæus's sixteenth Class, which includes those Plants, whose Flowers have many Stamina, which are connected with the Style, forming together a Column.

We have but one Species of this Genus at present in the English Gardens, viz.

PENTAPETES foliis hastato-lanceolatis serratis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 698. Pentapetes with Halberd-pointed, Spear-shaped, sawed Leaves. This is the *Alcea Indica lucido hastato folio, flore blattariæ phœnicis*. Raii Supp. 523. Indian Vervain Mallow with a lucid Spear-shaped Leaf, and a scarlet Flower like Moth Mullein.

This Plant grows naturally in India, from whence I have several Times received the Seeds; it is an annual Plant which dies in the Autumn, soon after it has ripened the Seeds. This hath an upright Stalk from two to three

three Feet high, sending out Side Branches the whole Length, those from the lower Part of the Stalks are the longest, the others gradually diminish, so as to form a Sort of Pyramid. These are garnished with Leaves of different Forms; the lower Leaves, which are largest, are cut on their Sides towards the Base into two Side Lobes which are short, and the Middle is extended two or three Inches farther in Length, so that the Leaves greatly resemble the Points of Halberds in their Shape; they are slightly sawed on their Edges, and are of a lucid green on their upper Side, but are paler on their under, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks. The Leaves, which are on the upper Part of the Branches, are much narrower, and some of them have very small Indentures on their Sides; these fit closer to the Stalks, and are placed alternately. From the Wings of the Stalks the Flowers come out; they are for the most part single, but sometimes there are two arising at the same Place from the Sides of the Foot Stalk of the Leaves. The Foot Stalk of the Flower is short and slender. The exterior Empalement of the Flower is composed of three short Leaves, which fall off soon; the interior is of one Leaf, cut at the Top into five acute Segments, which spread open, and are almost as long as the Petal. The Flower is of one Petal cut into five obtuse Segments almost to the Bottom, but as they are joined and fall off in one Piece, so the Flower is monopetalous, according to Mr. Ray and Tournefort. In the Center of the Flower arises a short thick Column, to which adhere fifteen short Stamina terminated by oblong erect Summits, and between every third Stamina is situated a larger Stamina with an oblong erect Summit of a deep red Colour; these five large Summits are barren, having no Farina fecundans upon them. Between the Stamina is situated a roundish Germen, supporting a Style the Length of the Stamina, which is crowned by a thick Stigma. These being all joined at their Base into a Sort of Column, distinguish the Tribe to which it belongs, which is the malvaceous, so that though the Flower at first Appearance greatly resembles the Flowers of Moth Mullein, yet upon Examination of its essential Characters, it will be found to belong to the Class here-mentioned. The Flowers are of a fine scarlet Colour, appearing in July, and are succeeded by roundish Capsules with five Cells, which are a little woody, each Cell inclosing three or four oblong Seeds, which ripen in the Autumn.

The Seeds of this Plant must be sown upon a good hot Bed early in March, and when the Plants are fit to transplant, there should be a new hot Bed prepared to receive them, into which should be plunged some small Pots filled with good Kitchen Garden Earth; in each of these should be one Plant put, giving them a little Water to settle the Earth to their Roots; they must also be shaded from the Sun till they have taken new Root, then they should be treated in the same Way as other tender exotick Plants, admitting the free Air to them every Day in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season, and covering the Glasses with Mats every Evening to keep them warm. When the Plants are advanced in their Growth so as to fill the Pots with their Roots, they should be shifted into larger Pots filled with the same Sort of Earth as before, and plunged into another hot Bed, where they may remain as long as they can stand under the Glasses of the Bed without being injured, and afterward they must be removed either into the Stove or a Glass Case, where they may be screened from the Cold, and in warm Weather have Plenty of fresh Air admitted to them. With this Management the Plants will begin to flower early in July, and there will be a Succession of Flowers continued till the End of September, during which Time they will make a good Appearance. The Seeds ripen gradually after each other in the same Succession as the Flowers were produced, so they should be gathered as soon as their Capsules begin to open at the Top. These Plants are sometimes turned out of the Pots, when they are strong and planted in warm Borders, where, if the Seasons prove very warm, the Plants will flower pretty well; but these very rarely perfect their Seeds, so

that in order to have them in Perfection, they must be treated in the Manner before directed.

PENTAPHYLLOIDES. See Potentilla.

PEONY. See Pæonia.

PEPO. See Cucurbita.

PERENNIAL PLANTS are such whose Root will abide many Years, whether they retain their Leaves in Winter or not; those which retain their Leaves, called Ever-greens, but such as cast their Leaves, called Deciduous or Perdifols. Some of these are annual Stalks, which die to the Root every Autumn and shoot up again in the Spring; to which Juno gives the Title of *Radix restibilis*.

PERESKIA. Plum. Nov. Gen. 37. Tab. 26. Cact. Lin. Gen. Plant. 539. Gooseberry, vulgò.

The Characters are,

It hath a Rose-shaped Flower consisting of several Leaves which are placed orbicularly, whose Cup afterward becomes a soft, fleshy, globular Fruit beset with Leaves. In the Middle of the Fruit are many flat roundish Seeds included in a Mucilage.

We have but one Species of this Plant, viz.

PERESKIA aculeata, flore albo, fructu flavescens. Plum. Nov. Gen. 37. Prickly Pereskia with a white Flower, and a yellowish Fruit. This is the *Cactus ceteri arboreo spinoso, foliis lanceolato-ovatis*. Lin. H. Upsal. 122. Cactus with a taper, Tree-like, prickly Stalk, and Spear-shaped oval Leaves.

This Plant grows in some Parts of the Spanish Indies, from whence it was brought to the English Settlements in America, where it is called a Gooseberry and by the Dutch it is called Blad Apple. This Plant hath many slender Branches, which will not support themselves, so must be supported by Stakes, otherwise they will trail on whatever Plants grow near them. These Branches, as also the Stem of the Plant, are beset with long whitish Spines, which are produced in Tufts. The Leaves are roundish, very thick, and succulent, and the Fruit is about the Size of a Walnut, having Tufts of small Leaves on it, and hath a whitish mucilaginous Pulp.

It may be propagated by planting of the Cuttings during any of the Summer Months: These Cuttings should be planted in Pots filled with fresh light Earth and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanned Bark, observing to shade them from the Sun in the Heat of the Day, as also to refresh them every third fourth Day with Water. In about two Months the Cuttings will have made good Roots, when they may be carefully taken out of the Pots, and each planted in a separate Pot filled with fresh Earth, and then plunged in the hot Bed again, where they may remain during the Summer Season; but at Michaelmas, when the Nights begin to be cold, they should be removed into the Stove, and plunged into the Bark Bed. During the Winter Season, the Plants must be kept warm, and should be watered twice a Week; but in cold Weather it should not be given in large Quantities. In Summer they must have a large Share of Air, and must be most plentifully watered, but they should constantly remain in the Stove, for though they will bear the open Air in Summer, in a warm Situation, yet they will make no Progress, if they are placed abroad; nor do they thrive near so well in the dry Stove, as when they are plunged in the Tan, so that the best Way is to fix them next a Trellice, at the Back of the Tan Bed, to which their Branches may be fastened, to prevent their trailing on other Plants. This Plant has not yet produced either Flowers or Fruit in England; but as there are several Plants pretty well grown in the Garden of the Curious, we may expect some of them will flower in a short Time.

PERICLYMENUM. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 608. Tab. 578. Caprifolium. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 608. Tab. 378. *Lonicera*

ra. Lin. Gen. Plant. 210. Honeyfuckle; in
Chèvre-feuille.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is small, and cut into
 parts sitting upon the Germen. The Flower is of one
 having an oblong Tube, which is cut at the Top into
 segments which turn backward. It has five Awl-shaped
 almost the Length of the Petal, terminated by
 Summits, and a roundish Germen situated below the
 r, supporting a slender Style crowned by an obtuse
 a. The Germen afterward becomes an umbilicated
 with two Cells, each containing one roundish Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the sixth Section
 Tournefort's twentieth Class, which includes the
 and Shrubs with a Flower of one Petal, whose Em-
 ent turns to a Berry. He separates the *Perichly-*
 from the *Caprifolium*, because the Flower has a
 Tube not so deeply cut, and the Segments are
 equal. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the first Section
 fifth Class, which includes those Plants, whose
 rs have five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

PERICLYMENUM floribus capitatis terminalibus,
omnibus connatis sempervirentibus. Honeyfuckle
 Flowers growing in Heads at the End of the
 hes, and Leaves joined round the Stalk, and
 green. This is the *Periclymenum perfoliatum Virgini-*
sempervirens & florens. H. L. Perfoliate, ever-green,
 ia Honeyfuckle, which always flowers, commonly
 Trumpet Honeyfuckle.

PERICLYMENUM racemis lateralibus oppositis, flo-
pendulis, foliis lanceolatis integerrimis. Honeyfuckle
 Flowers in long Bunches growing opposite, and
 ng down, and entire Spear-shaped Leaves. This
Periclymenum racemosum flore flavescente, fructu
Hort. Elth. 306. Tab. 228. Honeyfuckle with
 ish Flowers growing in Bunches, and a snowy

PERICLYMENUM corymbis terminalibus, foliis ova-
rticillatis petiolatis. Honeyfuckle with round
 es of Flowers at the End of the Branches, and
 Leaves growing in Whorls, and having Foot
 . This is the *Periclymenum aliud arboreescens ra-*
inflexis, flore corallino. Plum. Cat. 17. Another
 like Honeyfuckle with inflexed Branches, and a
 coloured Flower.

PERICLYMENUM corymbis terminalibus, foliis ova-
tis. Honeyfuckle with round Bunches of Flowers
 nating the Branches, and oval acute Leaves. This
Periclymenum foliis acutis, floribus profundè dissectis.
Peru. 2. p. 760. Tab. 45. Honeyfuckle with
 pointed Leaves, and Flowers deeply cut.

PERICLYMENUM capitulis ovatis imbricatis termi-
s, foliis omnibus distinctis. Honeyfuckle with oval
 cated Heads terminating the Stalks, and all the
 s distinct. This is the *Caprifolium Germanicum.*
 p. 411. The German Honeyfuckle.

PERICLYMENUM floribus verticillatis terminalibus
us, foliis summis connato-perfoliatis. Hort. Cliff. 45.
 yfuckle with Whorls of Flowers sitting close at
 nds of the Branches, and the upper Leaves sur-
 ing the Stalk. This is the *Caprifolium Italicum.*
 p. 411. Italian Honeyfuckle.

PERICLYMENUM floribus corymbosis terminalibus,
hirsutis distinctis, virminibus tenuioribus. Honey-
 e with a Corymbus of Flowers terminating the
 s, hairy Leaves growing distinct, and very slender
 hes, commonly called *English Honeyfuckle* or
 lbine.

PERICLYMENUM floribus verticillatis terminalibus
us, foliis-connato-perfoliatis sempervirentibus glabris.
 yfuckle with whorled Flowers sitting close, and
 nating the Stalks, and smooth ever-green Leaves
 nding the Stalks. This is the *Caprifolium per-*
sempervirens, floribus speciosis. Hort. Chelf. The
 green Honeyfuckle, having beautiful Flowers.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Virginia*, and many
 Parts of *North-America*, but has been long
 ated in the *English* Gardens by the Title of *Vir-*
 Trumpet Honeyfuckle. Of this there are two

Varieties, if not distinct Species, one being much hardier
 than the other. The old Sort, which came from *Vir-*
ginia, has stronger Shoots; the Leaves are of a brighter
 green; the Bunches of Flowers are larger, and deeper
 coloured than of the other, which came from *Caro-*
lina. These Plants have the Appearance of the com-
 mon Honeyfuckle, but the Shoots are weaker than
 any of those, except the wild Sort called Woodbine;
 they are of a purplish red Colour, and smooth. The
 Leaves are of an oblong oval Shape inverted, and
 closely surround the Stalk; of a lucid green on their
 upper Side, but pale on their under. The Flowers are
 produced in Bunches at the End of the Branches; these
 have long slender Tubes, which are enlarged at the
 Top, where they are cut into five almost equal Segments.
 The Outside of the Flower is of a bright scarlet, and
 the Inside yellow; they have great Appearance of the
 Honeyfuckle, but are not so deeply divided, nor are
 the Segments reflexed. They have no Odour, but for
 the Beauty of their Flowers, and their long Continuance
 in flower, together with their Leaves being ever-green,
 they are preserved in most curious Gardens.

These Plants should be planted against Walls or Pales,
 to which their Branches should be trained for Support,
 otherwise they will fall to the Ground; for they cannot
 be reduced to Heads like many of the Honeyfuckles,
 because their Branches are too weak and rambling, and
 are liable to be killed in severe Winters; therefore
 they should be planted to a warm Aspect, where they
 will begin to flower the latter End of *June*, and
 there will be a Succession of Flowers till the Autumn.
 These are propagated by laying down their young
 Branches, which will easily take Root, and may be
 afterward treated like the Honeyfuckle.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*; this
 hath many slender Branches, which cannot support
 themselves, but trail upon any neighbouring Bushes.
 They grow eight or ten Feet long, are covered with a
 brown Bark, and garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves
 about two Inches and a Half long; and one broad in
 the Middle; of a lucid green on their upper Side, but
 pale on their under, standing by Pairs opposite. The
 Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches at
 each Joint; they are ranged on each Side the Foot
 Stalk in long Bunches like Currants. The Bunches
 come out opposite by Pairs; they are three or four
 Inches long. The Flowers are small, of a yellowish
 green, and are succeeded by small Berries of a Snow
 white, from whence the Plant is called *Snowberry*
 Bush in *America*.

The third Sort grows naturally in some of the Islands
 in the *West-Indies*; this rises with a shrubby Stalk ten
 or twelve Feet high, sending out many slender Branches,
 covered with a light brown Bark, and garnished with
 oval Leaves near two Inches long, and an Inch and a
 Quarter broad, four of them coming out at each Joint
 in Whorls round the Stalk; they stand upon short
 Foot Stalks, and have one strong Mid-rib, with several
 Veins running from the Mid-rib to the Sides. The
 Flowers come out in round Bunches at the End of the
 Branches; they are of a deep Coral Colour on their
 Outside, but of a pale red within. This was found
 growing in *Jamaica* by the late Dr. *Houstoun*, who
 brought it to *England*.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in the Kingdom
 of *Chili*; Father *Feuillée* found it near the City of
Conception; it was afterward found by the late Dr.
Houstoun growing at a little Distance from *Carthagena*
 in *New Spain*. This hath a shrubby Stalk near four
 Inches thick, covered with a gray Bark, dividing into
 many Branches, which rise about twelve Feet high;
 they are garnished with stiff Leaves placed by Pairs
 opposite, which are an Inch and a Half long, and one
 broad, ending in a Point; of a lucid green on their
 upper Side, but pale on their under. The Flowers are
 produced in round Bunches at the End of the Branches;
 they are tubulous, small, and of a deep red Colour,
 cut into four Segments at the Top. These are succeeded
 by oval Berries the Size of small Olives, inclosing a
 hard Seed.

The Branches of this Shrub are used for dying a black in the *Spanish West-Indies*, which is permanent, and cannot be washed out. This Dye is made with the Wood of the Shrub cut into small Pieces, and mixed with a Plant called *Pangue*, and a black Earth called *Robbo*, boiling them in common Water till it becomes of a proper Consistence.

These three Sorts are too tender to thrive in this Country without artificial Heat; they are propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Countries, where they naturally grow, for they do not ripen Seeds here. These should be sown in Pots, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, where they may remain till the Autumn, for the Plants rarely come up the first Year, so the Pots should be removed into the Stove for the Winter Season, and the following Spring placed on a fresh hot Bed, which will bring up the Plants, and when they are fit to remove, they should be each planted in a separate small Pot filled with light Earth, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed, shading them from the Sun, till they have taken new Root, and then they must be treated in the Manner as other tender Plants from those Countries. As the Plants obtain Strength, they should be more hardily treated, by placing them abroad in a sheltered Situation for two Months or ten Weeks, in the warmest Part of the Summer, and in the Winter they may be placed in the dry Stove, kept to a moderate Temperature of Warmth, where they will thrive, and produce their Flowers in the Autumn.

The fifth Sort is the common *Dutch* or *German* Honeyfuckle, which has been generally supposed the same with the *English* wild Sort called Woodbine, but is undoubtedly a very different Species, for the Shoots of this are much stronger. The Plants may be trained with Stems, and formed into Heads, which the wild Sort cannot, their Branches being too weak and trailing for this Purpose. The Branches of this are smooth, of a purplish Colour, garnished with oblong oval Leaves three Inches long, and an Inch and three Quarters broad, of a lucid green on their upper Side, but a pale on their under, having very short Foot Stalks; they are placed by Pairs, but are not joined at their Base. The Flowers are produced in Bunches at the End of the Branches, each Flower arising out of a scaly Cover, which covers after the Flowers fade, forms an oval Head, whose Scales lie over each other, like those of Fish. The Flowers are of a redish Colour on their Outside, and yellowish within; of a very agreeable Odour. This Sort flowers in *June*, *July*, and *August*. There are two other Varieties of this Species, one is called the long blowing, and the other the late red Honeyfuckle.

The sixth Sort is commonly called the *Italian* Honeyfuckle; of this there are two or three Varieties, the early white Honeyfuckle is one; this is the first which flowers, always appearing in *May*. The Branches of this are slender, covered with a light green Bark, and garnished with oval Leaves of a thin Texture, placed by Pairs sitting close to the Branches, but those which are situated toward the End of the Branches, join at their Base, so that the Stalk seems as if it came through the Leaves. The Flowers are produced in whorled Bunches at the End of the Branches; they are white, and have a very fragrant Odour, but are of short Duration, so that in about a Fortnight, they are entirely over, and soon after the Leaves appear as if blighted and sickly, making an indifferent Appearance the whole Summer, which has rendered them less valued than the others. The other Variety is the yellow *Italian* Honeyfuckle, which is the next in Succession to the white. The Shoots of this are much like those of the former, but have a darker Bark; the Leaves are also of a deeper green; the Flowers are of a yellowish red, and appear soon after the white; they are not of much longer Duration, and are succeeded by red Berries containing one hard Seed inclosed in a soft Pulp, which ripens in the Autumn.

The seventh Sort is the common wild *English* Honeyfuckle or Woodbine; this grows naturally in the Hedges in many Parts of *England*. The Branches are

very slender and hairy, trailing over the neighbouring Bushes, and twining round the Boughs of Trees. Leaves are oblong, hairy, and distinct, not joining their Base; they are placed by Pairs opposite. Flowers are produced in long Bunches at the End of the Branches. There are two Varieties, one with white and the other yellowish red Flowers. These appear in *July*, and there is a Succession of Flowers till the Autumn.

There is also a Variety of this with variegated Leaves, and one with cut Leaves somewhat like Leaves of Oak, and one of these with variegated Leaves; but, as these are accidental Varieties, I do not enumerate them.

The eighth Sort is supposed to grow naturally in *North America*; this hath strong Branches, covered with a purple Bark, which are garnished with green Leaves embracing the Stalks, which continue their Verdure all the Year. The Flowers are produced in whorled Bunches at the End of the Branches; are frequently two and sometimes three of these Bunches arising one out of another; they are of a bright red on their Outside, and yellow within; of a strong aromatic Flavour. This Sort begins to flower in *June*, and there is a Succession of Flowers till the Frost puts a Stop to them, so that it is the most valuable of the Sorts.

All the Sorts of Honeyfuckles are propagated by Layers or Cuttings: When they are propagated by Layers, the young Shoots only should be chosen for that Purpose; these should be layed in the Autumn, and by the following Autumn they will have taken Root, when they should be cut off from the Parent, and either planted where they are to remain, or in the Nursery to be trained up, either for Standards, which must be done by fixing down Stakes to the Stem of the Plant, to which their principal Stalk should be fastened, and all the other must be cut off; the principal Stalk must be trained to the intended Height of the Standard, then it should be shortened, to force out lateral Branches, and these should be again stopped to prevent their growing too long; by the constant repeating this as the Shoots are produced, they may be formed into a regular Standard; but if any Regard is had to their flowering, they cannot be formed into regular Heads, for constantly shortening their Branches, the Flowering will be cut off, so that few Flowers can be expected, and as it is an unnatural Form for these Trees, so there should be but few of them reduced to it, for when they are planted near other Bushes, in whose Branches the Shoots of the Honeyfuckles may run and mix, they will flower much better, and have a finer Appearance than when they are more regularly trained; therefore when the Plants are in the Nursery, if two or three of the principal Shoots are trained up to the Stakes, the others are entirely cut off, they will be fit to transplant the following Autumn, to the Places where they are to remain; for though the Roots may be transplanted of a greater Age, yet they do not thrive so well when they are removed while they are young.

When these Plants are propagated by Cuttings, they should be planted in *September*, as soon as the Ground is moistened by Rain. The Cuttings should have three Joints, three of which should be buried in the Ground, and the fourth above the Surface, from which the Shoots are to be produced. These may be planted in Rows, at about a Foot Distance Row from Row, four Inches asunder in the Rows, treading the Earth close to them; and as the ever-green and late red Honeyfuckles, are a little more tender than the other Sorts, so if the Ground between the Rows where they are planted, is covered with Tanners Bark or other Mulch to keep out the Frost in Winter, and the dry Winds of the Spring, it will be of great Advantage to the Cuttings; and if the Cuttings of these Sorts, have a small Piece of the two Years Wood at their Bottom, there will be no Hazard of their taking Root. The Plants which are raised from Cuttings, are preferable to those which are propagated by Layers, as they have generally better Roots.

These Plants will grow in almost any Soil or Situation except the last mentioned, which will not thrive if they are too much exposed to the Cold in Winter; they thrive best in a soft sandy Loam, and will reach their Leaves in greater Verdure in such Ground, if planted in a dry gravelly Soil, where in warm seasons their Leaves often shrink, and hang in a disagreeable Manner; nor will those Sorts which usually flower late in the Autumn, continue so long in beauty on a dry Ground, unless the Season should be moist and cold, as those in a gentle Loam, not so stiff or wet.

There are few Sorts of Shrubs which deserve Cultivation better than most of these, for their Flowers are beautiful, and perfume the Air to a great Distance of their Odour, especially in the Mornings and Evenings, and in cloudy Weather, when the Sun does not dissipate their Odour, and raise it too high to be perceived, so that in all retired Walks, there cannot be too many of these intermixed with the other Shrubs. I have seen these Plants intermixed in Hedges planted either with Alder or Laurel, where the Branches have been artfully trained between those of the Hedge; from the bottom of the Hedge to the Top, and being intermixed with the strong green Leaves of the Plants which principally compose the Hedge, they have made a fine appearance; but the best Sorts for this Purpose, are the ever-green and long-blowing Honeysuckles, because their Flowers continue in Succession much longer than the other Sorts.

These Plants may be propagated by Seeds, but usually they are sown in the Autumn soon after they are gathered; the Plants will not come up the first Year.

PERIPLOCA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 93. Tab. 22. Lin. Plant. 267.* [Περιπλοκή, of περι, about, and πλοκή, twisting or plaiting, because this Plant entangles itself with itself, or any other neighbouring Plants.] *Virginian* *vulgò.*

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a small permanent Empalement, cut into five Points. The Flower has one plain Petal, cut into five narrow Segments, which are indented at their Points, and a small Nectarium going round the Center of the Petal, and the five incurved Filaments which are not so long as the Petal, and five short Stamina terminated by erect anthers which join in a Head. It has a small bifid Germen, scarce any Style, crowned by two simple Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes two oblong, bellied Capsules of one Cell, filled with Seeds crowned with Down, lying close to each other like the Scales of Fish.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth Section of Tournefort's first Class, which includes the Herbs with a Bell-shaped Flower of one Leaf, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit composed of several Sheaths or Pods. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the second Section of his fifth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have five Stamens and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. *PERIPLOCA floribus internè hirsutis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 211.* *Virginia Silk* with Flowers hairy on their under Side. This is the *Periploca foliis oblongis.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 93.* *Virginia Silk* with oblong Leaves.

2. *PERIPLOCA caule hirsuto.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 211.* *Virginia Silk* with a hairy Stalk. This is the *Apocynum fruticosum*, *Africanum*, *vincæ pervincæ folio subincanum.* *Plant. Rar. 18.* Climbing *African Dogbane* with a hoary Periwinkle Leaf.

3. *PERIPLOCA foliis oblongo-cordatis pubescentibus, floribus alaribus, caule fruticoso scandente.* *Virginia Silk*, with oblong Heart-shaped Leaves, which are covered with soft Hairs, and Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Stalks, which are shrubby and climbing. This is the *Periploca foliis cordatis holofericeis, floribus parvis, campaniformibus.* *Hoult. Mss.* *Periploca* with heart-shaped silky Leaves, and small white Bell-shaped Flowers.

4. *PERIPLOCA foliis oblongo-ovatis, siliquis teretibus articulatis, caule scandente.* *Virginia Silk* with oblong

oval Leaves, taper jointed Pods, and a climbing Stalk. This is the *Apocynum scandens, amygdali folio siliquis emeri.* *Plum. Cat. 3.* Climbing *Dogbane* with an Almond Leaf, and a Pod like *Scorpion Sena*.

5. *PERIPLOCA foliis ovato-lanceolatis, floribus terminalibus, siliquis, articulatis, caule fruticoso scandente.* *Virginia Silk* with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, Flowers terminating the Stalks, taper jointed Pods, and a shrubby climbing Stalk. This is the *Apocynum scandens, pervincæ folio, flore luteo, siliquis emeri.* *Hoult. Mss.* Climbing *Dogbane* with a Periwinkle Leaf, a yellow Flower, and Pods like *Scorpion Sena*.

6. *PERIPLOCA foliis lanceolatis acuminatis, floribus umbellatis axillaribus, caule fruticoso scandente.* *Virginia Silk* with Spear-shaped, acute-pointed Leaves, Flowers growing in Umbels from the Sides of the Stalks, and a shrubby climbing Stalk. This is the *Apocynum fruticosum scandens genistæ Hispanicæ facie, floribus lacteis odoratis.* *Sloan. Cat. Jam. 89.* Shrubby climbing *Dogbane* with the Appearance of *Spanish Broom*, and milky sweet Flowers.

7. *PERIPLOCA foliis subcordatis obtusis, internè incanis, caule hirsuto scandente.* *Virginia Silk*, with Heart-shaped obtuse Leaves, which are hoary on their under Side, and a hairy climbing Stalk. This is the *Apocynum Afrum scandens, folia rotundo subincano nummulariæ.* *Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. p. 314.* *African climbing Dogbane*, with a round hoary Leaf like *Moneywort*, which is hoary on the under Side.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Syria*, but is hardy enough to thrive in the open Air in *England*. It hath twining shrubby Stalks, covered with a dark Bark, which twist round any neighbouring Support, and will rise more than forty Feet high, sending out slender Branches from the Side, which twine round each other, and are garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves near four Inches long, and two broad in the Middle, of a lucid green on their upper Side, but pale on their under, standing by Pairs, upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out toward the End of the small Branches in Bunches, they are of a purple Colour, and hairy on their Inside, composed of one Petal cut into five Segments almost to the Bottom, which spread open in Form of a Star, and within is situated a Nectarium, which goes round the five short Stamina and Germen, and is hairy. The Germen afterward turns to a double long taper Pod or Capsule, filled with compressed Seeds lying over each other like the Scales of Fish, having a soft Down fixed to their Top. This Plant flowers in *July* and *August*, but rarely ripens its Seeds in *England*.

It is easily propagated by laying down of the Branches, which will put out Roots in one Year, and may then be cut from the old Plant, and planted where they are to remain. These may be transplanted either in Autumn, when their Leaves begin to fall, or in the Spring before they begin to shoot, and must be planted where they may have Support, otherwise they will trail on the Ground, and fasten themselves about whatever Plants are near them.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Africa*; this hath many slender Stalks, which twine about each other, or any neighbouring Support, and will rise near three Feet high, putting out several small Side Branches, these are hairy as are also the Leaves, which are oval, about three Quarters of an Inch long, and half an Inch broad, standing by Pairs upon very short Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out in small Bunches from the Side of the Stalks, they are small, and of a worn-out purplish Colour, and a sweet Scent, being cut into five narrow Segments almost to the Bottom. It flowers in the Summer Months, but does not produce Seeds here. There is a Variety of this with smooth Leaves and Stalks, from the same Country.

The third Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houltoun*, growing naturally at *La Vera Cruz* in *America*. This rises with a strong woody Stalk to the Height of five or six Feet, covered with a gray Bark putting out many weak Branches, which twist themselves about any neighbouring Support, and rise to the Height of twenty Feet;

Feet; they are garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves three Inches long, and two broad near their Base; they are of a yellowish green, covered with silky Hairs, which are soft to the Touch; they stand opposite by Pairs upon pretty long Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out in small Bunches from the Wings of the Leaves, they are small, white, and of the open Bell Shape; these are succeeded by swelling taper Pods, filled with Seeds crowned with long feathery Down.

The fourth Sort grows naturally at *Campeachy*, from whence the late Dr. *Houftoun* sent the Seeds. This hath slender, shrubby, climbing Stalks, which fasten round the neighbouring Trees, and rises to the Height of thirty Feet, covered with a purplish Bark, garnished with oblong oval Leaves, about two Inches long and one broad, of a lucid green, and pretty thick Texture; these stand upon short Foot Stalks opposite. The Flowers are in small Bunches, standing upon very long Foot Stalks; they are white, and are succeeded by very slender taper Pods, near a Foot long, having small swelling Joints an Inch apart; in each of these are lodged three or four flat oval Seeds, with a Plume of Down on their Top.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, from whence the late Dr. *Houftoun* sent it to *England* in 1730. This hath shrubby climbing Stalks like the former, which twine about the neighbouring Trees, and rise ten or twelve Feet high, putting out a great Number of small Branches, which are garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves one Inch and a Half long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad, of a lucid green, standing on short Foot Stalks opposite. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, three or four together upon the same short Foot Stalk; these have a short Tube, which is cut into five Segments at the Top, which spread open; they are yellow, and are succeeded by slender Pods between four and five Inches long, which have swelling Joints where the Seeds are lodged, and a brown feathery Down on their Top. The Joints of these Pods do not swell so much as those of the other, nor are the Spaces between the Joints so slender.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*; this hath slender climbing Stalks covered with a green Bark, which twine about the neighbouring Trees, and rise thirty Feet high; the Joints are far asunder, at each are placed two Spear-shaped Leaves opposite, standing upon short Foot Stalks; they are an Inch and a Half long, and half an Inch broad, of a light green, ending in acute Points. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Stalks in a Sort of Umbel, standing upon Foot Stalks between two and three Inches long; they are of a pure white, and smell very sweet, and are cut into five Segments almost to the Bottom; these are succeeded by taper Pods about two Inches long, ending in acute Points, filled with oblong Seeds, crowned with long Down.

The seventh Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this hath very slender twining Stalks, which twist about each other, and any of the neighbouring Plants, rising four or five Feet high; they are hairy, and garnished with Leaves almost Heart-shaped; they are about an Inch and a Half long, and one Inch broad, hoary on their under Side, but of a lucid green on the upper, standing by Pairs on short Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out in Clusters from the Side of the Stalk, they are small, and cut into five Segments, which spread open flat; they are of a worn-out purple Colour, and have a strong sweet Scent. These appear in *July* and *August*, but are not succeeded by Seeds in *England*.

The second and last mentioned Sorts are hardy enough to thrive in this Country, with a little Protection from the Frost in Winter. If these are sheltered under a common Frame, or placed in a Green-house during the Winter Season, and placed abroad with other hardy exotick Plants in Summer, they will thrive and flower very well; but as all the Plants of this Genus have a milky Juice, so they should not have much Wet, especially in cold Weather, lest it rot them.

They are easily propagated by laying down of the Branches, which in one Year will have Roots enough to transplant; these should be planted in a light fat Loam not rich, and the Pots must not be too large for when they are over-poted, they will not thrive.

The third, fourth, fifth, and sixth Sorts, are tender; these will not thrive in *England*, unless they are placed in a warm Stove. They may be propagated by laying down of their Branches, in the same Manner as the former; or from Seeds, when they can be procured from the Places where they naturally grow. They should be sown upon a good hot Bed, and when the Plants come up, they must be treated in the same Manner as other tender exotick Plants.

If these Plants are constantly kept plunged in a Tan Bed of the Stove, they will thrive and flower much better than in any other Situation, but the Stove should not be kept too warm in Winter; and in the Summer the Plants should have a large Share of free Air admitted to them; for when they are kept too close, their Leaves will be covered with Insects, and the Plants will come sickly in a short Time.

All the Species of this Genus are supposed to be hurtful to Animals, as the Dogsbanes in general are, and these are very near akin to them, both in their Characters and Qualities.

PERIWINKLE. See Vinca.

PERSEA. *Plum. Nov. Gen.* 44. *Tab.* 20. *Laur. Lin. Gen. Plant.* 452. The Avocado, or Avogato Pear.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath no Empalement, but is composed of five Petals ending in acute Points, which spread open. It hath six Stamina which are about half the Length of the Petals, terminated by roundish Summits, and a short Style crowned by a pyramidal Germen, which afterward becomes a large fleshy pyramidal Fruit, inclosing an oval Seed having two Lobes.

This Genus of Plants must be ranged in the seventh Section of *Tournefort's* twenty-first Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Point turns to a Fruit with a hard Kernel. Dr. *Linnaeus* joins this to his Genus of *Laurus*, which he places in the fifth Section of his ninth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have nine Stamina and one Style.

We know but one Species of this Plant, viz.

PERSEA. *Clus. Hist.* The Avocado, or Avogato Pear. This Tree grows in great Plenty in the *Spanish West-Indies*, as also in the Island of *Jamaica*, and hath been transplanted into most of the *English* Settlements in the *West-Indies*, on Account of its Fruit; which is not only esteemed by the Inhabitants as a Fruit to be eaten by Way of Desert, but is very necessary for the Support of Life. The Fruit of itself is very insipid, for which Reason they generally eat it with the Juice of Lemons and Sugar, to give it a Piquancy. It is very nourishing, and is reckoned a great Incentive to Venery. Some People eat this Fruit with Vinegar and Pepper.

This Tree, in the warm Countries where it is planted grows to the Height of thirty Feet or more, and has a Trunk as large as our common Apple Trees; the Bark is smooth, and of an Ash Colour; the Branches are beset with pretty large, oblong, smooth Leaves, like those of Laurel, which are of a deep green Colour, and continue on the Tree throughout the Year. The Flowers and Fruit are, for the most Part, produced toward the Extremity of the Branches. The Fruit is as large as one of the largest Pears, inclosing a large Seed with two Lobes included in a thin Shell.

In *Europe* this Plant is preserved as a Curiosity, by those Persons who delight in collecting exotick Plants and though there is little Hope of its producing Fruit yet for the Beauty of its shining green Leaves, which continue through the Winter, it deserves a Place in every curious Collection of Plants.

It is propagated by Seeds, which should be obtained as fresh as possible, from the Countries of its Growth and if they are brought over in Sand, they will be more likely

to grow, than such as are brought over dry. These Seeds should be planted in Pots, filled with rich Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, which should be kept pretty warm. The Pots be also frequently watered when the Earth appears dry, which will greatly facilitate the Vegetation of the Seed, provided the Water is not given in large quantities, which would rot them. In about five or six weeks the Plants will come up, when they must be treated very tenderly, for the Bed must be kept in a moderate temperature for Heat; and when the Day proves warm, the fresh Air should be admitted to the Plants, raising the Glasses a little. When they have grown to four Inches high, they should be carefully transplanted; and where there are several Plants in one Pot, they must be parted, being careful to preserve a little Earth to the Root of each, and planted into small Pots filled with light rich Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to shade them until they have taken new Root; after which Time they should have fresh Air admitted to them in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season. Towards Michaelmas the Plants must be removed into the open Air, and plunged into the Bark Bed, where, during the Winter Season, they should be kept very warm, and must be gently watered twice a Week. In the Spring the Plants should be shifted into Pots a Size larger than the former, and the Bark Bed should be then covered with fresh Tan, which will set the Plants in a vigorous State early, whereby they will make a fine Show the following Summer. These Plants must be constantly kept in the Stove, for they are too tender for the open Air in this Country at any Season.

PERSICA. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 624. Tab. 402. Amygdal. Lin. Gen. Plant. 545. [so called of Persia in which from whence this Kind of Plant was brought into Europe,] the Peach Tree.

The Characters are,

Flower has a tubulous Empalement of one Leaf, cut into five obtuse Segments which spread open. It hath long, oval, obtuse Petals which are inserted in the Empalement, and about thirty erect slender Stamina are shorter than the Petals, terminated by single Summits, these are also inserted in the Empalement. It hath a hairy Germen, supporting a Style the Length of the Germen, crowned by a beaded Stigma. The Germen afterwards becomes a roundish, woolly, large, succulent Fruit, with a longitudinal Furrow inclosing an oval Nut with a hard Shell, having many Punctures.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the seventh Section of Tournefort's twenty-first Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal turns inward inclosing a Nut with a hard Shell. Dr. Linnæus places it in the first Section of his twelfth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have from twenty to thirty Stamens, which are inserted in the Empalement of the Flower.

There is a great Variety of these Trees, which are cultivated in the Gardens of those who are curious in raising the several Sorts of Fruit from the different Parts of Europe: I shall therefore first beg Leave to mention two or three Sorts, which are cultivated for the Beauty of their Flowers; after which, I shall enumerate the several Varieties of good Fruit which have come to my Knowledge.

PERSICA vulgaris, flore pleno. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 624. Common Peach Tree, with double Flowers.

PERSICA Africana nana, flore incarnato simplici. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 625. Dwarf Almond, with single Flowers, vulgò.

PERSICA Africana nana, flore incarnato pleno. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 625. Double flowering Dwarf Almond, vulgò.

The first of these Trees is a very great Ornament in a Garden early in the Spring, the Flowers being very double, and of a beautiful red or purple Colour. They may be planted in Standards, and, if intermixed with other flowering Trees of the same Growth, make a very agreeable Variety; or it may be planted

against the Walls of the Pleasure Garden, where the beautiful Appearance of its Flowers early in the Spring will be more acceptable in such Places than the choicest Fruits, which must be exposed to Servants, and others, so that they seldom can be preserved in large Families until they are ripe. This Tree may be propagated by budding it on the Almond or Plum Stocks, in the same Manner as the other Sort of Peaches, and should be planted in a good fresh Soil that is not over moist.

The other two Sorts are of humbler Growth, seldom rising above three or four Feet high; these may be budded upon Almond Stocks, or propagated by Layers; they will also take upon Plum Stocks, but they are very apt to canker, after they have stood four or five Years upon those Stocks, especially that with double Flowers, which is tenderer than the other, which sends out Suckers from the Root, whereby it may be propagated in great Plenty.

These Shrubs make a very agreeable Variety amongst low flowering Trees, in small Wilderness Quarters. The single Sort flowers in the Beginning of April, and the double is commonly a Fortnight later.

I shall now proceed to mention the several Sorts of good Peaches which have come to my Knowledge; and though perhaps a greater Number of Sorts may be found in some Catalogues of Fruits, yet I doubt whether many of them are not the same Kinds called by different Names; for, in order to determine the various Kinds, it is necessary to observe the Shape and Size of the Flowers, as well as the different Parts of the Fruit; for this does sometimes determine the Kind, when the Fruit alone is not sufficient; besides, there is a vast Difference in the Size and Flavour of the same Peach, when planted on different Soils and Aspects; so that it is almost impossible for a Person who is very conversant with these Fruits to distinguish them, when brought from various Gardens.

The present Confusion of the Names of Fruits, hath been many Times owing to the bringing over Trees from France; for the Persons who are generally employed to bring over those Trees for Sale, are entirely ignorant of their various Sorts, and do themselves take them upon Trust, from the Persons who make it their Business to propagate great Quantities, to supply the Markets of France, whither they are brought in Waggon, and sold out in Parcels to those Persons who bring them into England. It also happens many Times, if they are received by right Names, that these in Length of Time are lost, or the Trees come into the Possession of other Persons, who not knowing the true Name of the Fruit, do often give them new Names, whereby there is such a Confusion in the Names of Fruit, as is impossible to rectify; and hence some Persons have supposed a much greater Variety of Peaches than there is in Reality, though as the greatest Part of these have been obtained from Seeds, so their Varieties may be multiplied annually, until there be no End of the Sorts. However, I shall content myself with enumerating the principal Sorts now known in England, which are sufficient for any Gentleman to make a Collection to continue through the whole Season of Fruit.

1. The white Nutmeg (called by the French, *L'Avant Pêche Blanche*): This Tree has sawed Leaves, but generally shoots very weak, unless it is budded upon an Apricot Stock; the Flowers are large and open, the Fruit is small and white, as is also the Pulp at the Stone, from which it separates; it is a little musky and sugary, but is only esteemed for its being the first Sort ripe. It is in eating pretty early in July, and soon becomes mealy.

2. The red Nutmeg (called by the French, *L'Avant Pêche de Troyes*): This Tree has sawed Leaves, the Flowers are large and open; the Fruit is larger and rounder than the white Nutmeg, and is of a bright Vermilion Colour; the Flesh is white, and very red at the Stone; it has a rich musky Flavour, and parts from the Stone. This Peach is well esteemed, it ripens toward the End of July.

3. The early or small Mignon (called by the French, *La Double de Troyes*, or *Mignonette*): This Tree has

small contracted Flowers, the Fruit is of a middling Size, and round; it is very red on the Side next the Sun; the Flesh is white, and separates from the Stone, where it is red; the Juice is vinous and rich. It is ripe the End of *July*; or Beginning of *August*.

4. The yellow *Alberge*: This Tree has smooth Leaves; the Flowers are small and contracted; the Fruit is of a middling Size, somewhat long; the Flesh is yellow and dry; it is seldom well flavoured, but should be perfectly ripe before it is gathered, otherwise it is good for little. It is ripe early in *August*.

5. The white *Magdalen*: This Tree has sawed Leaves; the Flowers are large and open; the Wood is generally black at the Pith; the Fruit is round, of a middling Size; the Flesh is white to the Stone, from which it separates; the Juice is seldom high flavoured; the Stone is very small. This ripens early in *August*.

6. The early Purple (called by the *French*, *La Pourprée bâtive*): This Tree has smooth Leaves; the Flowers are large and open; the Fruit is large, round, and of a fine red Colour; the Flesh is white, but very red at the Stone; is very full of Juice, which has a rich vinous Flavour, and is by all good Judges esteemed an excellent Peach. This is ripe before the Middle of *August*.

7. The large or *French Mignon*: The Leaves of this Tree are smooth; the Flowers are large and open; the Fruit is a little oblong, and generally swelling on one Side; it is of a fine Colour; the Juice is very sugary, and of a high Flavour; the Flesh is white, but very red at the Stone, which is small. This is ripe in the Middle of *August*, and is justly esteemed one of the best Peaches; this separates from the Stone. This Sort of Peach is tender, and will not thrive on a common Stock, so is generally budged upon some vigorous shooting Peach, or an Apricot, by the Nursery Men, which enhances the Price of the Trees. But the best Method is to bud this Peach into some old healthy Apricot, which is planted to a South or South-east Aspect, and to cut away the Apricot when the Buds have taken, and made Shoots: Upon some Trees which I have seen, thus managed, there has been a much greater Quantity of fairer, and better flavoured Fruit, than I have ever observed in any other Management, and the Trees have been much more healthy.

8. The *Chevreuse*, or *Belle Chevreuse*: This Tree has smooth Leaves; the Flowers are small and contracted; the Fruit is of a middling Size, a little oblong, of a fine red Colour; the Flesh is white, but very red at the Stone, from which it separates; it is very full of a rich sugary Juice, and ripens toward the End of *August*. This is a very good Bearer, and may be ranged with the good Peaches.

9. The red *Magdalen* (called by the *French* about *Paris*, *Madeleine de Courson*): The Leaves of this Tree are deeply sawed; the Flowers are large and open; the Fruit is large and round, of a fine red Colour; the Flesh is white, but very red at the Stone, from which it separates; the Juice is very sugary, and of an exquisite Flavour. The Fruit is ripe the End of *August*; it is one of the best Sort of Peaches.

10. The early *Newington* (or *Smith's Newington*): This is very like, if not the same, with what the *French* call *Le Pavie blanc*. This Tree has sawed Leaves; the Flowers are large and open; the Fruit is of a middling Size, is of a fine red on the Side next the Sun; the Flesh is firm and white, but very red at the Stone, to which it closely adheres. It hath a sugary Juice, and is ripe the End of *August*.

11. The *Montauban*: This Tree has sawed Leaves; the Flowers are large and open; the Fruit is of a middling Size, of a deep red, inclining to purple next the Sun, but of a pale Colour toward the Wall; the Flesh is melting and white to the Stone, from which it separates; the Juice is rich, and the Tree is a good Bearer. It ripens the Middle of *August*, and is well esteemed.

12. The *Malta* (which is very like, if not the same, with the *Italian Peach*): This Tree has sawed Leaves; the Flowers are large and open; the Fruit is of a middling Size, of a fine red next the Sun; the Flesh is

white and melting, but red at the Stone, from which it separates; the Stone is flat and pointed; the Tree is a good Bearer. This ripens the End of *August*.

13. The Noblest: This Tree has sawed Leaves; the Flowers are large and open; the Fruit is large and round, of a bright red next the Sun; the Flesh is white and melting, and separates from the Stone, where it is of a fine red Colour; the Juice is very rich in a good Season, and ripens the End of *August*.

14. The Chancellor: The Leaves of this Tree are smooth; the Flowers are small and contracted; the Fruit is shaped somewhat like the *Belle Chevreuse*; it is rounder; the Flesh is white and melting, and separates from the Stone, where it is of a fine red Colour; the Skin is very thin, and the Juice is very rich and vinous, ripens about the End of *August*, and is esteemed one of the best Sort of Peaches. This Tree is very tender, and will not succeed on common Stocks, so is budged upon the *Mignon*; and if budged on Apricots, as was directed for that Sort, will thrive much better than in any other Method.

15. The *Bellegarde* (or as the *French* call it, the *lanae*): This Tree has smooth Leaves; the Flowers are small and contracted; the Fruit is very large and round, of a deep purple Colour on the Side to the Sun; the Flesh is white, melting, and separates from the Stone, where it is of a deep red Colour; the Juice is very rich and vinous. This ripens the Beginning of *September*, and is an excellent Peach, but at present not common.

16. The *Lisse* (or as the *French* call it, *La petite lisse bâtive*): This Tree has smooth Leaves; the Flowers are small and contracted; the Fruit is of a middling Size, of a fine Violet Colour toward the Stone; the Flesh is of a pale yellow and melting, but adheres to the Stone, where it is very red; the Juice is very rich and vinous. This ripens the Beginning of *September*.

17. The *Bourdine*: This Tree has smooth Leaves; the Flowers are small and contracted; the Fruit is large and round, and of a fine red Colour next the Sun; the Flesh is white, melting, and separates from the Stone, where it is of a fine red Colour; the Juice is vinous and rich. This ripens the Beginning of *September*, and is greatly esteemed by the Curious. The Tree bears plentifully, and will produce Fruit in Standards very well.

18. The *Rossanna*: This Tree has smooth Leaves; the Flowers are small and contracted; the Fruit is large and round, a little more long than the *Alberge*; the Flesh is white, and separates from the Stone, where it is red; the Juice is rich and vinous. This ripens the Beginning of *September*, and is esteemed a good Peach. This is the same with what some call the purple, and others the red *Alberge*, it being of a fine purple Colour on the Side next the Sun.

19. The Admirable: This Tree hath smooth Leaves; the Flowers are small and contracted; the Fruit is large, round, and red on the Side next the Sun; the Flesh is white, melting, and separates from the Stone, where it is of a deep red Colour; the Juice is very rich and vinous. This ripens the Beginning of *September*. It is by some called the early Admirable, but is certainly what the *French* call *L'Admirable*, and they have another of this Name which ripens later.

20. The old *Newington*: This Tree has smooth Leaves; the Flowers are large and open; the Fruit is fair and large, of a beautiful red Colour next the Sun; the Flesh is white, melting, and closely adheres to the Stone, where it is of a deep red Colour; the Juice is very rich and vinous. This is esteemed one of the best Sort of Pavies. It ripens about the Middle of *September*.

21. The *Rambouillet* (commonly called the *Rumbull*): This Tree has smooth Leaves; the Flowers are large and open; the Fruit is of a middling Size, rather round than long, deeply divided by a Sulcus or Furrow in the Middle; it is of a fine red Colour next the Sun, but of a light yellow next the Wall; the Flesh is melting, of a bright yellow Colour, and separates from the Stone, where it is of a deep red Colour; the Juice is rich, and of a vinous Flavour. This ripens the Middle of *September*, and is a good Bearer.

The *Bellis* (which I believe to be what the French call *La Belle de Vitry*): The Leaves of this are sawed; the Flowers are small and contracted; the Fruit is of a middle Size, round, and of a pale next the Sun; the Flesh is white, and adheres to the Stone, where it is red; the Juice is vinous and This ripens in the Middle of September.

The *Portugal*: This Tree has smooth Leaves; the Flowers are large and open; the Fruit is large, of a beautiful red Colour towards the Sun; the is generally spotted; the Flesh is firm, white, and adheres to the Stone, where it is of a faint red; the Stone is small, but full of deep Furrows; the Juice is rich and vinous. This ripens the Middle of September.

The *Teton Venus* (or *Venus's Breast*), so called for its having a Rising like a Dug, or Bubby: This has smooth Leaves; the Flowers are small and contracted; the Fruit is of a middling Size resembling the Admirable, of a pale red Colour next the Sun; the Flesh is melting, white, and separates from the Stone, where it is red; the Juice is sugary and rich. This ripens late in September.

The *Pourprée* (or as the French call it *Pourprée de France*, i. e. the late Purple); this Tree has very large Leaves, which are sawed; the Shoots are very strong; the Flowers are small and contracted; the Fruit is round, and of a fine purple Colour; the Flesh is melting, and separates from the Stone, where it is red; the Juice is sugary and rich. This ripens in September.

The *Nivette*: This Tree has sawed Leaves; the Flowers are small and contracted; the Fruit is somewhat longer than round, of a bright red next the Sun, and of a pale yellow on the other Side; the Flesh is melting, and full of a rich Juice, and very red at the Stone, from which it separates. This is esteemed one of the best Peaches; it ripens in the Middle of September.

The Royal (*La Royale*): This Tree has smooth Leaves; the Flowers are small and contracted; the Fruit is large, round, and of a deep red on the Side next the Sun, and of a paler Colour on the other Side; the Flesh is white, melting, and full of a rich Juice; it separates from the Stone, where it is of a deep red next the Sun. This ripens the Middle of September, and, in the Autumn is good, is an excellent Peach.

The *Perfique*: This Tree has sawed Leaves; the Flowers are small and contracted; the Fruit is oblong, and of a fine red Colour next the Sun; the Flesh is melting, and full of a rich Juice; it separates from the Stone, where it is of a deep red Colour. The Stalk has a small Knot upon it; this makes a fine Peach, and is a good Bearer; it ripens the End of September. Many Gardeners call this the *Nivette*.

The monstrous Pavy of *Pomponne* (called by the French *La Pavie rouge de Pomponne*); the Leaves of this are smooth; the Flowers are large and open; the Fruit is very large and round; many Times four Inches in Circumference; the Flesh is white, melting, and closely adheres to the Stone, where it is of a deep red Colour; the Outside is a beautiful red next the Sun, and of a pale Flesh Colour on the other Side. This ripens the End of October, and, when the Autumn is warm, is an excellent Peach.

The *Catharine*: This Tree hath smooth Leaves; the Flowers are small and contracted; the Fruit is round, and of a dark red Colour next the Sun; the Flesh is white, melting, and full of a rich Juice. It closely adheres to the Stone, where it is of a deep red Colour; it ripens the Beginning of October, and in very good Seasons is an excellent Peach, but so very late ripe, there are not many Situations where it ripens well.

The Bloody Peach (called by the French *La Guinolle*): This Peach is of a middling Size, of a deep red next the Sun; the Flesh is of a deep red next to the Stone, and from thence is, by some Gardeners called the Mulberry Peach. This Fruit rarely ripens in England, so is not often planted, but this

Fruit bakes and preserves excellently; for which, as also the Curiosity, one or two Trees may be planted, where there is Extent of Walling.

There are some other Sorts of Peaches which are kept in some of the Nurseries, but those which are here enumerated, are the Sorts most worth planting, and in the List the choicest only should be planted; but I shall just mention the Names of those Sorts omitted, for the Satisfaction of the Curious.

The *Sion*; the *Bourdeaux*; the *Swalch* or *Dutch*; the *Carlisle*; the *Eton*; the *Pêche de Pau*; yellow Admirable; the double Flower. This last Sort is generally planted more for the Beauty of the Flowers, than for the Goodness of the Fruit; of which some Years the Standard Trees produce great Plenty; but they are late ripe, and have a cold, watery, insipid Juice. The Dwarf Peach is also preserved in some Places as a Curiosity. This is a very tender Tree, making very weak Shoots, which are very full of Flower Buds. The Fruit is not so large as a Nutmeg, and not good, nor will the Tree last any Time, so it is not worth cultivating.

And indeed, from these thirty-one above-named, there are not above ten of them which I would advise to be planted; because, when a Person can be furnished with those which are good, or has the best of the Season, it is not worth while to plant any which are middling or indifferent, for the Sake of Variety; therefore the Sorts, which I should prefer, are these after-mentioned.

The early Purple; the *Grosse Mignon*; *Belle Chevreuse*; red *Magdalen*; Chancellor; *Bellegarde*; *Bourdine*; *Rossanna*; *Rambouillet*, and *Nivette*. These are the Sorts best worth planting; and, as they succeed each other, they will furnish the Table through the Season of Peaches; and, where there is Room, and the Situation very warm, one or two Trees of the *Catharine* Peach should have Place; for in very warm Seasons it is an excellent Fruit.

The French distinguish those we call Peaches into two Sorts, viz. Pavies and Peaches; those are called Peaches which quit the Stone, and those, whose Flesh closely adheres to the Stone, are called Pavies. These are much more esteemed in France than the Peaches, though in England the latter are preferred to the former by many Persons.

The French also distinguish them into male and female; the Pavies they make to be the male, and the Peaches the female; but this Division is without Foundation, since the Kernels of both Sorts will produce Trees equally, for the Flowers of Peach Trees are generally hermaphrodite, and have all the Parts of Generation in them, so that there is no Necessity for supposing any of them to be entirely male or female: but it is likely, that this Distinction is of long standing, before Persons had a perfect Notion of male and female in Plants, or at least they did not know how to distinguish them asunder.

The Nectarines (as I have in another Place said) are by the French called *Brugnons*, which differ from the other two Sorts, in having a firm hard Flesh, and the Skin quite smooth, without any Down upon them. The Sorts of these I have already mentioned under the Article *Nectarines*, to which the Reader may readily turn, therefore I shall not repeat them in this Place.

I shall now set down the good Qualities of Peaches, by which any Person may judge of their Worth.

A good Peach ought to have a firm Flesh; the Skin should be thin, of a deep or bright red Colour next the Sun, and of a yellowish Cast next the Wall. The Flesh should be of a yellowish Colour, full of Juice, which should be high-flavoured; the Stone small, and the Pulp or Flesh very thick. When a Peach hath all these Qualities, it may be esteemed a valuable Fruit.

All the different Sorts of Peaches have been originally obtained from the Stones, which, being planted, produce new Varieties, as do the Seeds of all other Fruits, so that where Persons have Garden enough to allow Room for propagating these Fruits from Seeds, there

there is no Doubt but many good Sorts may be obtained, which will be better adapted to our Climate, than such as are brought from warmer Countries; though it is true, that there will be many of them good for nothing, as is the Case of most Fruits and Flowers which are produced from Seeds, amongst which there may be some valuable Kinds, superior to those, from whence the Seeds were taken; yet there is always a great Number which are little worth; but if we can obtain only two or three valuable Sorts, it is sufficient to make amends for the Trouble of raising them; but where Persons are so curious as to plant the Stones of these Fruits, great Regard should be had to the Sorts, and if the Fruits were permitted to remain upon the Trees until they dropped off, the Kernels would be fitter for planting, and more likely to grow. The best Sorts for sowing are those whose Flesh is firm, and cleaves to the Stone; and from amongst these you should choose such as ripen pretty early, and have a rich vinous Juice; from which Sorts some good Fruit may be expected.

These Stones should be planted in Autumn, on a Bed of light dry Earth, about three Inches deep, and four Inches asunder, and in the Winter the Beds should be covered, to protect them from the Frost, which, if permitted to enter deep into the Ground, will destroy them. In the Spring, when the Plants come up, they should be carefully cleared from the Weeds, which should also be observed throughout the Summer; and if the Spring should prove very dry, if you refresh them now and then with a little Water, it will greatly promote their Growth. In this Bed they should remain until the following Spring, when they should be carefully taken up, so as not to break their tender Roots, and transplanted into a Nursery, in Rows three Feet asunder, and one Foot distant Plant from Plant in the Rows, observing to lay a little Mulch upon the Surface of the Ground about their Roots, to prevent its drying too fast; and if the Spring should prove very dry, you should give them a little Water once a Week, until they have taken Root; after which, they should be constantly kept clear from Weeds, and the Ground between the Rows carefully dug every Spring, to loosen it, so as that the tender Fibres may strike out on every Side.

In this Nursery they may continue one or two Years according to the Progress they make; after which they should be transplanted where they are to remain, to produce Fruit.

In removing these Trees, you should observe to prune their downright Roots (if they have any) pretty short, and to cut off all bruised Parts of the Roots, as also all the small Fibres, which generally dry, and, when left upon the Roots after planting again, grow mouldy, and decay, so that they are injurious to the new Fibres which are shot out from the Roots, and very often prevent the Growth of the Trees; but you should by no means prune their Heads, for the Plants, which are produced from Stones, are generally of a more spongy Texture, and so more liable to decay when cut, than those which are budded upon other Stocks. Besides, as these Trees are designed for Standards (for it is not proper to plant them against Walls, until you see the Produce of the Fruit, to shew which of them deserves to be cultivated,) they will never require any other pruning, but only to cut out decayed Branches, or such as shoot out very irregular from the Sides, for more than this is generally very injurious to them.

In planting these Trees, it will be the better Way to dispose them singly in the Quarters of the Kitchen Garden, where they will thrive, and produce Fruit much better than if they are planted pretty near each other in Rows; and, as they are thus singly disposed, they will not do much Injury to the Crops which grow under them.

When they have produced Fruit, you will soon be a Judge of their Goodness, therefore such of them as you dislike, may be destroyed, but those which are good, may be propagated by inoculating them upon other Stocks, which is the common Method now

practised to propagate these Fruits; therefore I now proceed to treat of that more particularly; in doing of which, I shall set down the Method commonly practised by the Nursery Gardeners, and propose some few Things of my own as an Improvement thereon, for such Persons, who are very curious to have good Fruit. But, first,

You should be provided with Stocks of the Mu and white Pear Plums, which are generally esteemed the two best Sorts of Plums for Stocks to inoculate Peaches and Nectarines upon; as also some Almond and Apricot Stocks, for some tender Sorts of Peach which will not grow upon Plum Stocks. They should be all produced from the Stone (as hath been already directed in the Article *Nursery*;) and not from Suckers, for the Reasons there laid down. The Stocks should be transplanted, when they have had one Year's Growth in the Seed Bed, for the year they are transplanted, the better they will succeed and hereby they will be prevented from sending their Roots deep in the Ground, for by shortening their Roots, which seem so disposed, it will cause them to put out horizontal Roots. These Stocks should be planted at the Distance above-mentioned, *viz.* Rows three Feet asunder, and one Foot apart in the Rows. This is wider than most Nursery Men plant them, but I shall give my Reasons hereafter for this.

When these Stocks have grown in the Nursery two Years, they will be strong enough to bud; the Season for which is commonly about *Midsummer*, or a little later in *July*, when the Rind will easily separate from the Wood; when you should make choice of some good Cuttings of the Sorts of Fruit you intend to propagate, always observing to take them from healthy Trees, and such as generally produce a good Quantity of well-tasted Fruit; for it is very certain, that a Sort of Fruit may be so far degenerated, where the Care is wanting, as not to be like the same Kind. Besides, whenever a Tree is unhealthy, the Buds taken from that Tree will always retain the Distemper, in a greater or less Degree, according as it hath imbibed a greater or less Quantity of the distempered Juice. Thus, for Instance, where a Peach or Nectarine Tree hath been greatly blighted, so as that the Shoots have grown busied, and the Leaves curled up to a great Degree, that Distemper is seldom recovered again, by the greatest Art, or at least not under several Years Management; for let the Seasons prove ever so favorable, yet these Trees will continually shew the same Distemper, which many Persons are so weak as to suppose a fresh Blight; whereas in Reality it is nothing other but the Remains of the former Sickness, which are spread and intermixed with all the Juices of the Tree, so that whatever Buds are taken from such Trees, will always retain a Part of the Distemper.

Upon the Care which is taken in the Choice of the Buds, the whole Success depends; therefore a Person who is curious to have good Fruit, cannot be too careful in this Particular, for, in general, no more is regarded by those Nursery Men who are the most careful in propagating the several Sorts of Fruit Trees, than the taking their Buds or Grafts from the true Kinds of Fruit Trees; but there is still more Care required to have sound healthy Trees, especially in the Choice of Peach and Nectarines; for if the Buds are taken from young Plants in the Nursery, which have not produced Fruit, the Shoots of which are generally very strong and vigorous, these Buds will have a vicious a Habit, as rarely to be corrected, and brought into good Order; for they will shoot more like the Willow than the Peach, the Joints being extended to a great Distance from each other, the Shoots very gross, and the Wood pithy; therefore, where the Practice of taking the Buds from Nursery Trees is long continued, there can be little Hopes of the Trees being raised. I would therefore recommend it to every curious Person, to procure their Buds from such Trees as have been long growing, whose Fruit are well flavoured, and the Trees perfectly sound; as also never to make Choice of the strongest or most luxuriant Shoots.

of these Trees, but such Shoots as are well-nourished, and whose Buds grow pretty close together. Although these do not make so strong Shoots the next Year, as those which are taken from luxuriant Branches, yet they will be better disposed to bear and will make much better Trees.

Cuttings, with which you are thus to be provided, should always be taken from the Trees either in the Morning or Evening, or else in a cloudy Day; for if they are cut off when the Sun is very hot, the Shoots will respire so freely, as to leave the Buds destitute of Sap, which is often the Cause of their miscarriage, and the sooner they are used, when cut from the Trees, the better they will take. The Manner of this Operation being fully explained under the Article of Grafting, I shall not repeat in this Place. The Management of these Trees, during their remaining in the Nursery, is likewise fully set down under the Article of Pruning. I shall therefore proceed to give some Directions for the Choice of these Trees, when they are procured from a Nursery. The first Care should be to find out a Person of Character to deal with, on whose Integrity you may depend, for having the Trees of the best Kinds which you propose, and either see them grow up, or let some Person you can confide in do it for you, because, as most of the Nursery Men have dealings with each other, if the Person applied to has not got a good sort of Fruit desired in his own Nursery, he procures it from another; and, if the Gardener, from whom you buy them, is not as honest and careful as himself, there is a great Chance if the Trees prove to be of the right

sort. The Trees should also be chosen in the Autumn, when others have drawn out the best; for those, who have been in the Nurseries, if they have Skill, will always select the finest Plants. In the Choice of the Trees, you should observe the Stocks upon which they have been grafted, that they are of the right Sort, whether Peach or Apricot; that they are sound and young; not such as had been budded the preceding Year and failed, or such as have been cut down. If the Size of the Stock is near that of a Man's Finger, it will be better than if they are larger; these should be clear of Moss and Bark. The Buds should be of one Year's Growth, and not such as have been cut down in the preceding Year, and made a second Shoot, nor should those be chosen, whose Shoots are very strong and rampant, but such as have clean Shoots of a moderate Size, whose Joints are not too far asunder, and those which stand in the outside Rows, or near the Ends of the Rows, where they have most Air, are generally such; for, where they stand close in the middle of the Rows, their Shoots are drawn up in Length; their Joints are much farther asunder, and their Buds are flat; for which Reason I have before advised the planting of the Stocks at a greater Distance than Nursery Men generally allow them; and, if a discreet Nursery Man would be at the Trouble and Expence in the raising of his Peach Trees, according to the best Method, he would better deserve three Shillings for a Tree, than one in the Manner they are usually sold; for, every Person who is at the Expence of building Walls for Fruit, should not think of saving a few Shillings in the Purchase of their Trees; because, if they are bad, or not of the right Kinds, there is a great Loss of Time and Expence to no Purpose, and the Disappointment will be so great, after waiting three or four Years, as to discourage many from making further Trials, thinking themselves liable to the same Success.

When the Trees are chosen in the Nursery, the first Care must be to have them carefully taken up out of the Ground, so as not to break or tear their Roots, or injure their Bark; for, as these Trees are very apt to rot in those Places where they are wounded, there must be too much Care taken of this. If the Trees are to be transported to a distant Place, their Roots should be closely wrapped either with Haybands, Straw, or safe Haulm, and Mats sewed over these, to prevent the Air from drying of their Roots and Branches. If

the Leaves of the Trees are not fallen when they are taken up, they should be carefully stripped off, before the Trees are packed up; for, when there are many of these left, they are very apt to heat, if they are long in their Passage, and often occasion a Mouldiness very hurtful to the Branches.

We come next to the preparing of the Ground to receive the Trees. The best Earth for Peach Trees is such as is taken from a Pasture Ground, that is neither too stiff and moist, nor over dry, but of a middling Nature; such as is termed Hazel Loam. This should be dug from the Surface of the Ground about ten Inches deep, taking the Turf with it, and should be laid in Heaps eight or ten Months at least; but that which is prepared one Year or more is still better before it be used, that it may have the Winter's Frost, and Summer's Heat to mellow it, during which Time it should be often turned, to rot the Turf, and break the Clods, whereby it will be rendered very light, and easy to work, and about the Beginning of *September* you should carry it into the Garden, and make the Borders, which must be raised in Height, proportionable to the Moisture of the Garden; but if the Ground be very wet, it will be advisable to lay some Rubbish in the Bottom of the Border, to drain off the Moisture, and to prevent the Roots of the Trees from running downward; and in this Case it will be proper to make some Under-Drains at the Bottom of the Border, to convey off the superfluous Moisture, which, if detained about the Roots of the Trees, will greatly prejudice them; then raise the Border of Earth at least a Foot, or in very wet Land two Feet, above the Level of the Ground, so that the Roots of the Trees may always remain dry; but if the Ground be pretty dry, the Borders should not be raised above six or eight Inches higher than the Surface, which will be sufficient to allow for their sinking.

As to the Breadth of these Borders, that cannot be too great; but they should never be less than six or eight Feet broad, where Fruit Trees are planted, for when the Borders are made very narrow, the Roots of the Trees will be so confined in four or five Years Time, that they will seldom thrive well after. The Depth of these Borders should not be greater than two Feet and a Half; for where they are prepared to a great Depth, it only intices the Roots of the Trees downward, which may be the Cause of their future Barrenness, for their Roots, being got down below the Influences of the Sun and Showers, imbibe a great Quantity of crude Juices, which only add to the luxuriant Growth of the Trees, and destroy their Fruitfulness; besides, whatever Fruit are produced from such Trees, are not near so well-tasted, as are those which grow upon those Trees, whose Roots lie near the Surface, and enjoy the kindly Benefit of the Sun's Heat, to correct and digest whatever Crudities there may be in the Earth.

Where the natural Soil of the Garden is shallow, and either Chalk, Clay, or Gravel lies near the Surface, these should not be dug out to make Pits to receive the Earth for the Border, as is by some practised, for this will be no better than planting the Trees in Tubs or Cases, for their Roots will be confined to these Pits; so that when they are extended to the Sides, and can get no farther, the Trees will blight and decay, and if it is Clay on the Sides, the Wet will be detained as in a Basin, and the Earth of the Border will be like Mud in very wet Seasons, so unfit for the Roots of these Trees. Therefore, whenever it so happens that the Ground is of either of the Sorts before-mentioned, it will be the best Way to raise the Borders of a proper Thickness of good Earth over these, rather than to sink down into them; for when the Roots of the Trees lie near the Surface of the Ground, they will extend to a great Distance in Search of Nourishment, but if they get below the Staple of the Land, they can find nothing but sour crude Pasture very unfit for Vegetation.

Your Borders being thus prepared should lie about three Weeks or a Month to settle, by which Time the Season for planting will be come, which should be performed as soon as the Leaves begin to decay, that

the Trees may put out new Roots, before the Frost comes on to prevent them. Your Ground being ready, and the Trees brought carefully to the Place, the next Work is to prepare them for planting, which is to be performed in the following Manner: You must shorten all the Roots, and cut off smooth any broken or bruised Roots, as also all the small Fibres should be taken off, for the Reasons before given, and where any of the Roots cross each other, the worst of them must be cut out, that they may not injure the other.

And having thus prepared your Trees, you should measure out their Distance, which ought never to be less than twelve Feet; but where the Ground is very good, they should be planted fourteen Feet asunder. This, I doubt not, will be thought too great a Distance by many Persons, especially since it is contrary to the general Practice at this Time; but I am satisfied, whoever shall try the Experiment, will find it no more than is sufficient for these Trees, where they are rightly managed; for if they take kindly to the Soil, their Branches may be so trained, as to furnish all the lower Part of the Wall in a few Years, which is what should be principally regarded, and not, as is too often the Practice, run up the Shoots in Height, and leave all the lower Part of the Tree destitute of bearing Wood, so that in a few Years there will not be any Fruit but upon the upper Part of the Trees; which also must be the Case where they are planted too close, because there being no Room to extend the Branches on either Side, they are obliged to lead them upright, which produces the before-mentioned ill Effect.

There may be also some Persons, who may think this Distance too small for these Trees, because Plums, Cherries, and most other Sorts of Fruit Trees require much more Room; but when it is considered, that Peach and Nectarine Trees produce their Fruit only upon the former Year's Wood, and not upon Spurs, as Cherries, Plums, and Pears do; so that the Shoots of these Trees must be annually shortened in every Part of them, to obtain bearing Wood, therefore the Trees may be kept in much less Compass than those of any other Sort of Fruit, and thereby every Part of the Wall may be constantly supplied with bearing Branches; for when the Trees are planted at a great Distance, the Branches are often extended to such Lengths, as to leave the Middle of the Trees naked, for there are never any good Shoots produced from the old Branches of these Trees.

And here I cannot help taking Notice of another very great Error in planting Wall Fruit, which is the placing Standard or half Standard Trees between the others, to cover the upper Part of the Wall, and to produce Fruit, until the Trees underneath are grown up sufficient to furnish the Walls, when the Standards are to be taken away. This is done without considering that the greater Number of Trees, which are planted in a small Compass, the less Nourishment they can receive, and so consequently must be the weaker, for the same Space of Ground cannot nourish twenty Trees equally as well as it could ten; so that whatever Strength the Standard Trees may have, the Dwarfs will be proportionably weaker, and it is a common Observation that most Trees extend their Roots as far under Ground, as their Branches spread above Ground, so that there should always be the same Allowance given to the Wall Trees, if we would have them strong and vigorous; therefore the building very high Walls for Fruit unless for Pears is to no Purpose, for a ten or twelve Foot Wall will be sufficient for most Sorts of Fruit. I have seen Gardens planted with Fruit Trees by Persons of great Esteem for their Skill in this Art, where Peach and Nectarine Trees have been placed against Walls exposed to the East and West, but could never see any of the Fruit on those Trees come to Perfection; for which Reason I would caution every Person never to follow such Examples, because it is well known that the best aspect Walls do barely ripen many of the latter Peaches some Years; therefore the only Aspect, to which these Trees should be exposed, is South, or with a Point or two to the East,

and some Sorts may do well, if they are a Point or to the West.

In the Disposition of the Trees, it will not be a to plant those Sorts of Peaches near each other, which ripen about the same Time, for by so doing, the Trees may be the better guarded from Men and Insects, this will save a great Deal of Trouble in gathering the Fruit; for if a Person is obliged to go from Part of the Garden to another, or perhaps to look all the Walls of the Garden every Time the Fruit is gathered, it is a great Loss of Time, which may be avoided by this first Care in planting of the Trees.

But to return to planting; after you have marked out the Places where each Tree is to stand, you must with your Spade make a Hole wide enough to receive the Roots of the Tree, then you should place it down observing to turn the Bud outwards, that the wound Part of the Stock may be hid, and let the Stem of the Tree be placed about four or five Inches from the Wall, with its Head inclining thereto; then fill in the Earth with your Hands, observing to break the Clods, that the Earth may fall in between the Roots, so as to void Spaces may be left about them. You should gently shake the Tree with your Hands, to settle the Earth down the better between the Roots; then with your Foot gently press down the Earth about the Stem, but do not tread it down too hard, which is many Times a very great Fault; for when the Ground is inclinable to bind, the treading of it close doth only render the Ground so hard, as that the tender Fibres of the Roots cannot strike into it, whereby the Tree remains at a Stand for some Time, and if the Earth be not loosened in Time, it frequently dies; so that whenever you observe the Earth of your Borders to be bound, either by great Rains, or from any other Cause, you should dig and loosen it again, observing always to do it in dry Weather, if in Winter or Spring, but in Summer it should be done in a moist Season.

Although I have here given Directions for the Choice of Trees from the Nursery, after the usual Method of planting these Trees, which is that of taking such as have made one Year's Shoot, yet I would prefer those which were budged the preceding Summer, and have made no Shoot; for if the Bud is sound and plump, and the Bark of the Stock well closed, where the Bud is inserted, there will be no Danger of its growing, and when the Bud has made a Shoot the following Spring the Length of five or six Inches; if it is stopped by pinching off the Top, it will put out lateral Branches which may be trained to the Wall, and this will prevent any cutting off the Head, as must be done to the Trees which have had one Year's Growth in the Nursery; for these Trees do not care for those large Accidents, especially some of the more tender Sorts, and by this Method of planting these Trees in Bud, Time will be lost, when it is considered that the Trees which have shot, must be cut down, and there is a Hazard of their shooting again; therefore I am convinced from Experience, that it is the best Method.

After you have thus planted your Trees, which have made their Shoots in the Nursery, you should fasten their Heads to the Wall, to prevent their being shaken by the Wind, which would disturb their Roots, and break off the tender Fibres soon after they were produced, to the no small Prejudice of the Trees; you should also lay some Mulch upon the Surface of the Ground about their Roots, before the Frost sets in, to prevent it from penetrating the Ground, which would injure, if not destroy, the small Fibres; but the Mulch should not be layed upon the Ground too early, lest it prevent the autumnal Rains from penetrating to the Roots.

These Things being duly observed, they will require no farther Care till the Beginning or Middle of March, according as the Season is earlier or later; you must cut off the Heads of the new-planted Trees, leaving only four or five Eyes above the Bud; in doing which, you must be very careful not to disturb the Roots; to prevent which, you should place your Foot down close to the Stem of the Tree, and take fast hold

of that Part of the Stock below the Bud with one Hand, to hold it steady, while with the other Hand gently slope off the Head of the Tree with a sharp Knife at the intended Place, which should always be above an Eye; this should always be done in dry Weather, for if there should be much Rain soon after done, there will be some Danger that the Wet will enter the wounded Part, and damage the Tree; nor should it be done in frosty Weather, for the same Reason, for that would enter the wounded Part, and prevent its healing over. After you have headed the Trees, you should gently loosen the Earth of the Borders, to free the Fibres of the Roots; but you must be very careful in doing of this, not to cut or bruise their new Shoots, which would also damage them; and if the Mulch, which was laid about their Roots in Autumn be not removed, you may dig it into the Border at some Distance from the Roots of the Trees; and when the dry Weather comes on, you should pare off some Turf from a neighbouring Ground, which should be laid upon the Surface of the Border about the Roots of the Trees, turning the Surface downward, which will preserve a gentle Moisture in the Earth, better than any other Sort of Mulch; this will not harbour Insects, as most Sorts of Dung or Litter do, to the no small Detriment of the Trees. Those Trees which are planted in Bud, and have not yet any Shoots, should have their Stocks cut down at a Season just above the Bud, for the Buds will rarely open unless this is performed; and the nearer they are to the Bud, the sooner will the Head of the Stock be covered by the Buds; for although it may be necessary to leave a Part of the Stock above the Bud, in those Cases which are in the Nursery, to which the Shoots are fastened by the Buds may be fastened, to prevent their being broken by the Wind, yet as these are placed against the Wall, to which the Shoots may be fastened, there will be no want of the Stock.

The watering of these new planted Trees, which should be done unless the Spring proves very dry, you should observe to do it with a Nessel upon the Water-pot, so as to let it out in Drops; for when it is freely poured down, it causes the Ground to bind; and if you water over the Head of the Tree, it will be of great Service to it. Your Waterings should not be repeated too often, nor should they be given in great Quantity, both which are very injurious to new planted Trees.

In the Middle of May, when these Trees will have their Shoots six or eight Inches in Length, you should bring them to the Wall; observing to train them horizontally, rubbing off all fore-right Shoots, or such as are weak, whereby those which are preserved will be the stronger; but if there are not more than two or three produced, and those very strong, you should at the same Time nip off their Tops, which will cause them to push out two or more Shoots, whereby the Wall will be better supplied with Branches; you should also continue to refresh them with Water in dry Weather, during the whole Season, otherwise they will not suffer; for their Roots having but little Hold in the Ground the first Year after transplanting, if the Soil should prove very dry, it will greatly retard their Growth, if due Care be not taken to water them.

In the Beginning of October, when you observe the Trees have done shooting, you should prune them; in doing of which, you must shorten the Branches in Proportion to the Strength of the Tree; which, if strong, should be left eight Inches long, but if weak, should be shortened to four or five; then you should train them horizontally to the Wall (as was before directed,) so that the Middle of the Trees may be void of Branches, that Part of the Tree will be easily furnished with Wood afterwards; whereas, if the Shoots are trained perpendicularly to the Wall, those which are the strongest will draw the greatest Share of the Sap from the weaker, and mount upwards; so that the Side Branches will be deprived of their Nourishment and grow weaker, and they many Times decay; and this is the Reason, we see so many Peach Trees with one or two upright Shoots in the Middle, and the two Sides wholly unfur-

nished with Branches, whereby the Middle of each Tree cannot produce any Fruit, that being filled with large Wood, which never produces any bearing Shoots. Nor can the two Sides of the Trees be regularly filled with fruitful Branches, when this Defect happens to them; therefore this Method should be carefully observed in the training up young Trees, for when they are permitted to run into Disorder at first, it will be impossible to reduce them into a regular healthful State afterwards, the Wood of these Trees being too soft and pithy to admit of being cut down (as may be practised on many other hardy Fruit Trees, which will shoot out vigorously again;) whereas these will gum at the Places where they are wounded, and in a few Years entirely decay.

The Summer following, when the Trees begin to shoot, you should carefully look over them, to rub off all fore-right Buds, or such as are ill placed, and train those which are designed to remain horizontally to the Wall, in their due Order as they are produced, for this is the principal Season when you can best order the Trees as you would have them; whereas, if they are neglected until *Midsummer*, as is the common Practice, a great Part of the Nourishment will be exhausted by fore-right Shoots, and other useless Branches, which must afterwards be cut off; and hereby the remaining Shoots will be rendered very weak, and perhaps some Part of the Wall be entirely unfurnished with Branches; which might have been easily supplied in the Beginning of May, by stopping some of the stronger Shoots in such Parts of the Tree where there is a Necessity for more Branches; which would cause each of them to shoot out two or more Side Branches below the Ends of the Shoots, which may be guided into the vacant Parts of the Tree as they are produced, so as that every Part may be regularly furnished with proper Wood, which is the greatest Beauty and Excellency of Wall Trees, but you should always forbear stopping the Shoots in Summer, where there is not a Necessity for Branches to fill the Wall; for there cannot be a greater Fault committed, than that of multiplying the Number of Shoots, so as to cause a Confusion, whereby the Branches will be too weak to produce good Fruit; besides, when they are too close laid in against the Wall, the Air is excluded from the Shoots by the great Number of Leaves, so that they are never duly ripened; and consequently, what Fruit is produced thereon, cannot be so well tasted as those which are produced upon such Trees where the Shoots receive all the Advantages of Sun and Air to bring them to Maturity.

Thus having set down the Method of training up young Trees, I shall now proceed to their pruning and future Management; which, being the same as with full grown Trees, will serve for general Directions how to manage these Sorts of Fruit.

In the pruning of Peach and Nectarine Trees (which require the same Management) the two following Rules should be strictly observed, *viz.* First, That every Part of the Tree be equally furnished with bearing Wood; and secondly, That the Branches are not laid in too close to each other, for the Reasons before laid down (with some others, which will be hereafter inserted). As to the first, it must be observed, That all these Trees produce their Fruit upon the young Wood, either of the preceding Year, or at most, the two Years Shoots, after which Age they do not bear; therefore the Branches should be shortened so as to cause them to produce new Shoots annually in every Part of the Tree; which cannot be done in the ordinary Method of pruning, where Persons neglect their Trees at the Season when they are most capable of Management, which is in *April, May, and June*; at which Time the luxuriant Growth of Branches may be checked by pinching, and new Shoots produced where they are wanting, by stopping the neighbouring Branches; which Shoots, being produced at that Season, will have Time enough to ripen and gain Strength, before the Autumn comes on; whereas all those Shoots which are produced after the Middle of *June*, will be crude and pithy; and though they may sometimes produce a few Blossoms, yet those rarely

rarely bring Fruit; nor are the future Branches good which are produced from such Wood, the Vessels being too large to strain the Juices, so that they easily admit of great Quantities of crude Nourishment to pass through them. Therefore those Persons who only regard their Wall Trees at two different Seasons, *viz.* the Winter and *Midsummer* pruning, cannot possibly have them in good Order; for when all the Branches which were produced in the Spring, are permitted to remain until the Middle or latter End of *June* (as is the common Practice), some of the most vigorous will draw the greatest Part of the Nourishment from the weaker Branches, which, when the strong ones are taken off, will be too weak to produce fair Fruit; and hereby the Strength of the Tree is exhausted, to nourish the useless Branches which are annually cut off again; and thus are too many Trees managed, and at the same Time Complaints made of their Luxuriancy; because two or three Shoots, by drawing in the greatest Share of the Nourishment, grow very strong and woody (whereas, if the Nourishment had been equally distributed to a regular Quantity of Branches, there would be no Sign of their too great Strength); until by often cutting off these vigorous Branches, the Trees are either entirely destroyed, or at least rendered so weak as not to be able to produce Fruit; for although by thus weakening the Branches, it is often the Means to produce a good Number of Blossoms (as may many Times be observed also upon autumnal Shoots;) yet the utmost of their Strength is spent in expanding the Flowers, so that they rarely produce Fruit; and very often the greatest Part of the Branches die soon after, which is supposed to be occasioned by a Blight (as I have elsewhere said) when in Reality it is nothing less than the Fault of those who have the Management of the Trees. It is therefore of the greatest Consequence to Wall Trees, especially of these Sorts, to go over them two or three Times in the Month of *May*, to rub off all irregular Shoots, and to train in the Branches that are left in due Order to the Wall, that each Shoot may have an equal Advantage of Sun and Air, both of which are absolutely necessary to ripen and prepare the Wood for the next Year's bearing; therefore the oftener the Trees are looked over to divest them of these useless Branches, from the Time they first begin to shoot in the Spring till the Autumn, the better will the Wood be ripened for the succeeding Year.

And by duly observing this in Summer, there will not be Occasion for so much cutting, as is often practised on Peach Trees, to their great Injury; for their Wood Branches are generally soft, tender, and pithy, which, when greatly wounded, are not healed over again so soon as many other Sorts of Trees; and the Wet insinuating into the wounded Parts, doth often cause the Branches to canker and die; which may be entirely avoided by the gentle, easy Method of pinching and rubbing off the Buds in the Manner here directed, which never makes any Wounds on the Tree, and hereby a vast deal of Labour is saved; for one Person who is ready at this Business, will go over a great Quantity of Walling in a Day; whereas if the Trees are permitted to grow rude all the Spring, they will require six Times the Labour to reduce them into Order. Besides, it is a great Disadvantage to the Fruit, in permitting the Branches of the Trees to extend from the Wall, and shade them; and when they have grown under the Shelter of these Branches and Leaves all the Spring, until *Midsummer*, then by pruning off and shortening most of these Shoots, and nailing the others close to the Wall, the Fruits are suddenly exposed to the Sun and Air, whereby they receive a very great Check, and are not only retarded in their Growth, but often rendered ill tasted, and have tough Skins.

The Distance which the Branches of these Trees should be allowed against the Wall, must be proportioned to the Size of the Fruit or the Length of the Leaves; for if we observe how the Branches of Trees are naturally disposed to grow, we shall always find them placed at a greater or less Distance, as their Leaves are larger or smaller, as I have already observed under the Article

Leaves. And there is no surer Guide to a curious tist than Nature, from whence a Gardener should always be directed in every Part of his Profession, his Business is to aid and assist Nature, where she is capable of bringing her Productions to Maturity; where there is Room, to make considerable Improvements by Art; which cannot be any otherwise effected than by gently assisting her in her own Way.

But to return to pruning of these Trees: The Branches being carefully trained in, as before directed in the Spring and Summer Seasons, we come now to treat of the Winter pruning, which is commonly performed in *February* or *March*. But the best Season for this Work is in *October*, when their Leaves begin to fall, which will be early enough for their Wounds to heal, before the Frost comes on, so that there will be no Danger of their being hurt hereby; and the Branches of the Trees being proportioned to the Strength of the Roots at that Season, all the ascending Sap in the Spring will be employed to nourish only those useful Parts of the Branches which are left; whereas, if they are unpruned till *February*, the Sap in the Branches begins to be in Motion, as may be observed by the swelling of the Buds, the greatest Part of it will be drawn up to the extreme Parts of the Branches, to nourish the Blossoms as must be afterwards cut off; and this may be easily known by observing the strongest Shoots of that Season, when you will find the extreme Buds to swell faster than most of the lower ones; for there being no Leaves then upon the Branches to detain the Sap to nourish the lower Buds, the upper ones will always draw from those below.

But it is a constant Practice amongst Gardeners founded upon long Experience, to prune weak Trees early in the Winter, and luxuriant Trees late in the Spring, in order to check their Luxuriancy. Now it is evident, that this Check does not proceed from a considerable Loss of Sap at the Wounds of the pruned Tree (excepting a few of the bleeding Trees, when at that Season,) but must arise from some other Cause; for by several Experiments made by the Rev. Dr. Hales in fixing mercurial Gauges to the Stems of fresh Trees, he found those Wounds were constantly in an imbibing State, except the Vine in the bleeding Season.

When a weak Tree is pruned early in the Beginning of Winter, the Orifices of the Sap Vessels are closed long before the Spring; and consequently, when in Spring and Summer, the warm Weather advances, the attracting Force of the perspiring Leaves is then weakened by many Inlets from fresh Wounds, which is wholly exerted in drawing Sap from the Root; whereas, on the other hand, when a luxuriant Tree is pruned late in the Spring, the Force of its Leaves to attract Sap from the Root will be much spent and lost at the several fresh cut Inlets.

Besides, if it were no Advantage to the Trees to prune them at this Season (which I think no one will have Reason to doubt after making the Trial,) but that it only succeeds as well as the Spring pruning; there is a great Advantage in doing of it at *Michaelmas*, for that being a much more leisure Season with Gardeners than the Spring, they will have more Time to perform it carefully; and then they will not have so many Things come together, which may require to be immediately executed; for the Spring being the principal Season for cropping their Kitchen Gardens and tending their hot Beds, if they are disengaged from the Business of pruning at that Time, it will be of great Advantage, especially where there is a great Quantity of Walling. And here is also another Benefit in pruning at this Season, which is, the having the Borders at Liberty to dig and make clean before the Spring, so that the Garden may not appear in Litter at that Season.

Having said thus much concerning the Time of pruning, I shall now proceed to give some general Directions how it is to be performed on Peach and Nectarine Trees, which require a very different Management from most other Sorts of Fruits.

In pruning of these Trees, you should always observe to cut them behind a Wood Bud, which may be easily distinguished

guished from the Blossom Buds that are shorter, stiffer, and more turgid than the Wood Buds; for if a Shoot have not a leading Bud where it is cut, it is apt to die down to the next leading Bud; so that Fruit may be produced above that, will come to nothing, there being always a Necessity of a leading Bud to attract the Nourishment; for it is not sufficient that they have a Leaf Bud, as some have imagined, that will attract but a small Quantity of Nourishment, the great Use of the Leaves being to perspire such crude Juices as are unfit to enter the Fruit. Length you should leave these Branches, should be proportioned to the Strength of the Tree, which, in a very strong Tree, may be left ten Inches or more, in a weak one, they should not be more than six Inches; however, in this you must be guided by the position of a leading Bud, for it is better to leave a Branch three or four Inches longer, or to cut it two or three Inches shorter than we would choose to do, provided there be one of these Buds, it being absolutely necessary for the future Welfare of the Tree; you should cut out entirely all weak Shoots, though they may have many Blossom Buds upon them; for these have not Strength enough to nourish the Fruit, so as to give it a kindly Flavour, but they will weaken the other Parts of the Tree.

In nailing the Shoots to the Wall, you must be careful to place them at as equal Distances as possible, that the Leaves, when come out, may have Room to grow, without shading the Branches too much; and you should never nail them upright, if it can be prevented; when they are thus trained, they are very subject to rot from the uppermost Eyes, and the lower Part of the Shoots will thereby become naked.

There is not any Thing in the Business of Gardening, which has more exercised the Thoughts of the Curious, than how to preserve their tender Sorts of Fruit from being blighted in the Spring of the Year, and yet there has been little written upon this Subject, which is worthy of some Attention. Some have proposed Mattresses of Straw or Mats to be placed before the Fruit Trees against Walls, to prevent their being blasted; others have directed the use of horizontal Shelters in their Walls, to prevent the pernicious Dew or Rain from falling upon the Blossoms of the Fruit Trees, which they supposed to be the chief Cause of their Blighting; but both these Concoctions have been far from answering the Expectations of those Persons who have put them in Practice, and have elsewhere shewn; therefore it may not be improper to repeat some Things in this Place, which I have before mentioned, in Relation to this Matter.

As I have already said, that the Blights which are often complained of, do not so often proceed from an external Cause or Inclemency in the Season, as from a Weakness or Imperfection in the Trees; for if we observe the Trees at that Season, where they are the most subject to what is called a Blight, we shall find the Branches very small, weak, and not half ripened, as they are trained in very close to each other; these Branches are for the most Part, full of Blossom Buds (which is very often occasioned by their Want of Strength). These do indeed open, and to Persons not skilled in Gardening, shew a great Prospect of a plentiful Crop of Fruit; whereas the whole Strength of the Branches is spent in nourishing the Flowers, and being unable to do any more, the Blossoms fall off, and the small Effect of the Leaf Buds are checked, so that many Times the greatest Part of the Branches die away, and this is called a great Blight; whereas at the same Time it may be often observed, that some Trees of a different Sort, or even some of the same Sort, which were stronger, and placed in the same Soil, exposed to the same Weather, and subject to the same Inclemency of Air, have escaped very well, when the weak Trees have appeared to be almost dead; which is a plain Indication, that it proceeds from some Cause within the Tree, and not from any external Blight. All this will therefore be remedied, by observing the foregoing Directions in the Pruning and Management of the Trees, so as never

to over-burden them with Branches, nor to suffer any Part of the Trees to exhaust the whole Nourishment from the Root, which will cause the other Parts to be very weak; but to distribute the Nourishment equally to every Shoot, that there may be none too vigorous, at the same Time that others are too weak; and by continually rubbing off useless or fore-right Shoots as they are produced, the Strength of the Trees will not be spent, to nourish such Branches as must be afterwards cut out, which is too often seen in the Management of these Trees. And,

Secondly, It sometimes happens, that the Roots of these Trees are buried too deep in the Ground, which, in a cold or moist Soil, is one of the greatest Disadvantages that can attend these tender Fruits; for the Sap which is contained in the Branches, being by the Warmth of the Sun put strongly into Motion early in the Spring, is exhausted in nourishing the Blossoms; and a Part of it is perspired through the Wood Branches, so that its Strength is lost before the Warmth can reach to their Roots, to put them into an equal Motion in Search of fresh Nourishment, to supply the Expence of the Branches; for want of which, the Blossoms fall off and decay, and the Shoots seem to be at a Stand, until the farther Advance of the Warmth penetrates to the Roots and sets them in Motion; when suddenly after, the Trees, which before looked weak and decaying, make prodigious Progress in their Shoots; and before the Summer is spent, are furnished with much stronger Branches than those Trees which have the full Advantage of Sun and Showers, and that are more fruitful and healthy; which must certainly be owing to the Cause here mentioned, as also to their drawing in a great Quantity of crude Moisture, which, though productive of Wood, is yet unkindly for Fruit: If therefore, this be the Case, there is no Way of helping this, but by raising up the Trees, if they are young; or if they are too old to remove, it is the better Way to root them out and make new Borders of fresh Earth, and plant down young Trees; for it is a great Vexation to be at the Trouble and Expence of pruning and managing these Trees, without having the Pleasure of reaping any Advantage from them, which will always be the Case where the Trees are thus injudiciously planted. Or,

Thirdly, This may proceed from the Trees wanting Nourishment, which is many Times the Case, where they are planted in a hard gravelly Soil, in which it is the common Practice to dig Borders three or four Feet wide, and three Feet deep into the Rock or Gravel, which is filled with good fresh Earth, into which the Trees are planted, where they will thrive pretty well for two Years, until their Roots reach the Gravel, where they are confined, as if planted in a Pot; and for want of proper Nourishment, the Branches continually decay every Year. This cannot be helped, where the Trees have been growing some Years, without taking them entirely up, or by digging away the Gravel from their Roots, and adding a large Quantity of fresh Earth, that may afford them a Supply of Nourishment a few Years longer; but Trees so planted, cannot by any Art be continued long in Health.

But if the Unfruitfulness of the Trees does not proceed from any of the before-mentioned Causes, and is the Effect of unkindly Seasons, then the best Method yet known is, in dry Weather, when little Dew falls, to sprinkle the Branches of the Trees gently with Water soon after the blossoming Season, and while the young-set Fruit is tender; which should always be done before Noon, that the Moisture may evaporate before the Night comes on; and if in the Night you carefully cover the Trees with Mats, Canvas, or some such light Covering, it will be of great Service to them: However, where the Trees are strong and vigorous, they are not so liable to suffer by a small Inclemency, as are those which are weak; so that there will be few Seasons in which there may not be Hopes of a moderate Quantity of Fruit from them, though there should be no Covering used; for where these Coverings are used, if it is not performed with great Care and Diligence, it is

much better to have no Covering, but trust to the Clemency of the Season; for if the Coverings are kept too close, or continued too long, the Trees will receive more Injury hereby, than from being constantly exposed; or if after they have been covered for some Time, and then incautiously removed, so as to expose the Trees too suddenly to the open Air, they will suffer more thereby than if they had not been covered. However, I must repeat in this Place what has been before mentioned under another Article, of a Management which has been generally attended with Success, which is, The putting up two Feather-edge Deal Boards joined together, over the Top of the Trees, so as to form a Pent-house to cast off perpendicular Wet. These should be fixed up when the Trees begin to blossom, and should remain till the Fruit is well set, when they should be taken down, to admit the Dew and Rain to the Leaves and Branches of the Trees, which must not be longer kept off; and where the Wall is long, and exposed to Currents of Wind, if at the Distance of forty Feet from each other are fixed some cross Reed Hedges, to project about ten Feet from the Wall, these will break the Force of the Wind, and prevent its destroying of the Blossoms; and these may be removed away, as soon as the Danger is over. Where these Things have been practised, they were generally attended with Success; and as there will be no Trouble of covering and uncovering in this Method, after they are fixed up, there can be no Danger of Neglect, as very often is the Case when the Trouble is great, or to be often repeated.

When your Fruit is set, and grown to the Bigness of a small Nut, you should go over the Trees and thin them, leaving them at least five or six Inches asunder; for when they are permitted to remain in Bunches, as they are often produced, the Nourishment which should be employed wholly to the Fruits designed to stand, will be equally spent amongst the whole Number, a great Part of which must be afterwards pulled off; so that the sooner this is done, the better it will be for the remaining Fruit; and if it should sometimes happen, that a Part of those left, by any Accident, should be destroyed, yet the remaining ones will be much the larger and better tasted for it, and the Trees will gain more Strength, for a moderate Quantity of Fruit is always preferable to a great Crop; the Fruit, when but few, will be much larger, better tasted, and the Trees in a Condition to bear well the succeeding Year; whereas when they are overcharged with Fruit, it is always small, ill tasted, and the Trees are generally so much weakened thereby, as not to be in a Condition for bearing well for three or four Years after; so that upon the whole, it is much better to have a lesser Number of Fruit than is commonly esteemed a Crop, than to have too many, since the Fruit and also the Trees, are benefited thereby. The Quantity of Fruit to be left on large full grown Trees, should never be greater than five Dozen upon each; but on middling Trees, three or four Dozen will be enough.

If the Season should prove hot and dry, it will be proper to draw up the Earth round the Stem of each Tree, to form a hollow Basin of about six Feet Diameter, and cover the Surface of the Ground in this Basin with Mulch; and once in a Week or Fortnight, according to the Heat and Drought of the Season, pour down eight or ten Gallons of Water to the Root of each Tree; or where there is an Engine, which will disperse the Water in gentle easy Drops like Rain, if the same, or a larger Quantity of Water, is sprinkled all over the Branches of the Trees, and this, soaking down to the Roots, will keep the Fruit constantly growing; which will prevent their falling off the Trees, as they generally do where this Method is not practised; and the Fruit being thus constantly nourished, will be much better tasted, and hereby the Trees will be maintained in Vigour; so that it is what I can from long Experience recommend, as one of the most necessary Things to be practised by all Lovers of good Fruit. But this should not be continued longer than while the Fruit are growing, for afterward it will be hurtful to

the Trees and Fruit, for a dry Autumn ripens Wood and Fruit better than a moist latter Season.

When the Peach Trees are carefully managed a Spring of the Year, according to the Rules before down, all the Nourishment which the Roots can ply will be usefully employed in nourishing such Shoots only as are to be continued, as also the Quantity of Fruit which is proper for each Tree, therefore must of Consequence be rendered better; for where it is not this Care, the Trees soon grow ragged, and not furnished properly with Branches; and those Shoots which are produced, are some very weak, and some very luxuriant, whereby the Trees are rendered unsightly, as also unhealthy, and never continue many Years fruitful; and by thus training of the Branches to the Wall, as they are produced, the Fruit will be always equally exposed to the Sun and Air; which is a common Method of managing these Trees, by letting their Branches grow rude all the Spring, they are pruned from, and consequently do not receive the Benefit from the Sun equal to those which are properly trained; and by the timely rubbing off useless and superfluous Shoots, it will save much Trouble, and prevent the Use of the Knife in Summer, which is very hurtful to these Trees, for there will be no Need to shorten any of the Shoots in Summer.

When these Rules are duly executed, there will be no Occasion to pull off the Leaves of the Trees, to admit the Sun to the Fruit, which is often practised; for we consider, that the Leaves are absolutely necessary to cherish the Blossom Buds, which are always formed at the Foot Stalks of the Leaves, the pulling them off before they have performed the Office assigned them by Nature, is doing great Injury to the Trees, therefore caution every one against that Practice.

It is a common Opinion which has for some Years prevailed, even among Persons of good Understanding, That Peach Trees are not long lived, therefore should be renewed every twenty Years; but this is a great Mistake, for I have eaten some of the finest Peaches of various Kinds, which grew on Trees which had been planted above fifty Years: And I am convinced by Experience, that when the Trees are budded upon proper Stocks, and carefully planted and managed, they may be continued fruitful and healthy sixty Years and upward; and the Fruit produced on these old Trees will be much better flavoured, than any of those upon young Trees; but I suppose the Foundation of this above Opinion was taken from the *French*, who generally bud their Peaches upon Almond Stocks, which are of short Duration, these seldom lasting good more than twenty Years; but this being seldom practised in *England*, the Case is widely different; nor indeed should we fetch our Examples from that Nation, where the Professors of the Art of Gardening are at least a Century behind the *English*; and, from their present Disposition, seem unlikely to overtake them; for they depart from Nature in almost every Part of Gardening, and are more pleased with introducing their little Inventions of pruning and managing their Fruit Trees, according to their own Fancy, than they are careful to draw their Instructions from Nature, from whence the true Art is to be obtained; so that in very few Instances Gardening should deviate from Nature, unless it be in those Particulars, where Art may be practised to the great Advantage; which is in the procuring many Sorts of esculent Plants and Fruits, earlier and better flavoured than can be obtained without, in which the *French* are extremely deficient; and herein they trust too much to Nature, and use too little Art.

In one of the most celebrated of their Authours, who treats very particularly of Fruit Trees, there are Directions for planting of Peach Trees twelve Feet asunder, and at the same Time he advises the planting of Pear Trees but nine or ten Feet Distance; and yet he says that a Pear Tree in Health, will shoot three Feet each Side every Year; therefore he does not allow Room for these Trees to grow more than two Years before they meet. There is also another Thing positive

down by the same Anthour, which is, never to
ny Dung upon the Borders where Fruit Trees are
ing, which he says will render the Fruit ill-tasted;
his Opinion has too generally prevailed in England;
his hath been exploded by one of his own Country-
who affirms that from upward of twenty Years
ience those Trees, where the Borders had been
antly dunged, always produced the most delicious
, and the Trees were in the greatest Vigour; and
me Gentleman mentions the Practice of the Gar-
s at *Montreuil* near *Paris*, who have for some
rations been famous for the Culture of Peaches;
are as careful to dung the Borders where their
Trees grow every other Year, as the Kitchen
eners are for their Legumes.

nd from a long Experience it is, that I can sub-
e to the Truth of this, for in some particular
ens, where the best Fruit grew that I have yet tasted,
ground was constantly dunged every other Year;
fore it is what I must recommend to the Practice
very curious Person, with this Caution, always to
uch Dung for their Borders, as is well roted,
to dig it into the Borders in *November*, that the
may wash down the Salts before the Spring comes
and where the Ground is very loose or sandy, it
be the best Way to make Use of Neats Dung,
is cooler than that of Horses, but for cold
g Land the latter is to preferred.

the Ground is well trenched every Year about the
s, it will be of great Service to them, and where
oil is subject to bind very close, if it is forked two
ree Times in a Year to loosen the Surface, it will
ly help the Trees. The Borders should not be crouded
any large growing Plants, which will draw away
ourishment from the Trees; therefore when any
of Kitchen Herbs are planted on these Borders,
should be only such as are of small Growth, and
may be taken off early in the Spring; and if
s carefully observed, the cultivating small Things
ese Borders can do no Harm, because the Ground
be stirred the oftener, on account of these small
s, than perhaps it would have been, when no Use
to be made of the Borders. These Rules which
ere laid down, if properly observed, will direct any
us Person how to have Plenty of good Fruit, as
to preserve the Trees in Vigour a great Number
ears.

RSICARIA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 509. Tab. 290.*
onum. Lin. Gen. Plant. 445. [so called, because
eaves resemble a Peach; it is also called Hydro-
of *Idop* Water, and *πέπερι* Pepper, because it is
uatick Plant, and has the Taste of Pepper.] Arse-

The Characters are,

e Flower hath no Empalement (or no Petals according
ne). It hath one Petal which is permanent, and cut
ve Segments, which spread open; it has in some Species
and in others six short Stamina terminated by roundish
its, and a three-cornered Germen supporting two or
short slender Styles crowned by single Stigmas. The
en afterward becomes a roundish acute-pointed Seed
ed up in the Petal of the Flower.

his Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section
Tournefort's fifteenth Class, which includes the Herbs
a staminate Flower, whose Pointal turns to a Seed
ed up in the Empalement. Dr. *Linnaeus* places it in
third Section of his eighth Class, which contains
Plants, whose Flowers have eight Stamina and three

The Species are,

PERSICARIA *foliis lanceolatis, floribus hexandris,*
bifido. Arse-smart with Spear-shaped Leaves,
vers with six Stamina, and a bifid Style. This is
Persicaria urens seu Hydro-piper. C. B. P. 101.
er Pepper, Lake Weed, or Arse-smart.

PERSICARIA *floribus hexandris digynis, spicis ovatis*
gis, foliis lanceolatis acutis. Arse-smart with Flowers
ng six Stamina and two Styles, oblong oval Spikes
lowers, and acute-pointed Spear-shaped Leaves.

This is the *Persicaria mitis maculosa. C. B. P. 101.*
Spotted Arse-smart.

3. PERSICARIA *floribus pentandris tryginis racemosis,*
foliis lanceolatis, caule divaricato patulo. Arse-smart with
Bunches of Flowers having eight Stamina and three
Styles, Spear-shaped Leaves, and spreading Stalks. This
is the *Fagopyrum orientale ramosum & multiflorum, persi-*
cariae folio. Tourn. Cor. 39. Eastern branching Buck-
wheat with many Flowers, and an Arse-smart Leaf.

4. PERSICARIA *foliis ovato-lanceolatis acutis, floribus*
pentandris, caule erecto. Arse-smart with oval, Spear-
shaped, acute-pointed Leaves, Flowers having five
Stamina, and an erect Stalk. This is the *Persicaria*
orientalis, nicotianæ folio, calyce florum purpureo. Tourn.
Cor. 38. Eastern Arse-smart with a Tobacco Leaf, and
a purple Empalement to the Flower.

There are several other Species of this Genus, some
of which grow naturally in *England*, but as they are
common Weeds, they are not admitted into Gardens,
therefore it would be to little Purpose enumerating
them. The two first here mentioned are troublesome
Weeds, the first growing in moist Ground by the Sides
of Ditches and Ponds in most Parts of *England*; the
Roots of this are perennial, and creep far in the
Ground, so as to overspread soon a large Tract of
Land. The other is an annual Plant which grows
plentifully on Dunghills, and in moist Ground every
where; but as these two Plants are used in Medicine,
I have mentioned them here to introduce the other.
The first Sort has been accounted an extraordinary
Plant against the Stone. Mr. *Boyle* having in his Book
of the Usefulness of experimental Philosophy given a
mighty Character of the distilled Juice of this Plant,
for its Virtues against that Distemper.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Siberia*; this hath
a perennial creeping Root composed of many strong
ligneous Fibres. The Stalks rise about three Feet
high, and divide into many confused Branches, which
are generally bent at each Joint; these are garnished
with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves about four Inches
long, and half an Inch broad; they are smooth, and
of a light green, ending in acute Points. The Flowers
are produced in loose Spikes branching out from the
End of the Stalks; they are white, and of the same
Construction with the other Species, but have eight
Stamina and three Styles. It flowers in *June*, and the
Seeds ripen in *September*. The Stalks decay in the
Autumn, and new ones arise from the Roots in the
Spring.

The Seeds of the fourth Sort were sent to *Europe* by
Dr. *Tournefort*, who saw it first growing in the Prince
of *Teflis's* Garden in *Georgia*, and afterward in the
Garden of the Monks of the three Churches near Mount
Ararat, but he could not learn where it grew naturally.
They cultivate this Plant in the Gardens of *Georgia* and
Armenia, not only for the Beauty of its Flowers, but
also for the Virtues, with which the Plant is possessed,
which are nearly the same with those attributed to the
European Arse-smart.

The Plant is annual, decaying with the first Frosts
in the Autumn; it rises from the scattered Seeds much
better than if sown, but where it is sown, it should
always be done in the Autumn soon after the Seeds are
ripe. The Plants rise with a strong upright Stalk to
the Height of eight or ten Feet, and grow to the Size of
an ordinary walking Stick; the lower Part of the Stalk
becomes ligneous and tough; the Joints are like those of
the Reed or Cane. At each Joint is placed one Leaf;
these stand alternately on the Stalk; the lower Leaves,
which are the largest, are often more than a Foot
long, and six Inches broad in the Middle, lessening
toward each End, and terminating in a long acute
Point, having a strong longitudinal Mid-rib, with several
transverse Veins runing from it toward the Edges.
The upper Surface is of a bright green, a little hairy,
and the under of a pale green, and much more hairy;
the lower Leaves have pretty long Foot Stalks, which
are broad at the Base, and half surround the Stalks.
The upper Part of the Stalk branches out into many
Divisions, each being terminated by two or three
close

close Spikes of purple Flowers, which are seven or eight Inches long, and have their Points hanging downward; these Flowers have no Empalement according to Mr. Ray and others, or no Petals according to Tournefort, the former calling the Covers to the Parts of Generation, Petals, if they are coloured, and the latter terminating those Covers, the Empalement, where there are no other, whether they are green or coloured. This Plant begins to shew its Flowers toward the latter End of July, and continues in Beauty, till the Frost in the Autumn puts a Stop to them.

The Seeds of this Sort should be sown in Autumn, as soon as they are ripe, or if they are permitted to fall on the Ground, the Plants will come up the Spring following better than when they are sown by Art, as was before observed; for if the Seeds are sown in the Spring, it is very rare that any of them succeed, and if some few Plants come up from those Seeds sown at that Season, they seldom grow near so strong as those which are produced from the Seeds which fell in Autumn; so that there is no other Culture required to this Plant, but to transplant them out in the Spring, where they are designed to stand, which should be in the Borders of large Gardens, giving them great Space; for if they are placed near other Plants, they will shade them entirely from the Sun, and by continually dripping upon them, will greatly injure them, and if they stand too close, their Beauty is greatly diminished.

When the Plants begin to aspire upwards, which is commonly in the Beginning of July, their Side Shoots should be pruned off to make them advance in Height, and preserve them within Compass, otherwise they are very subject to branch out widely on every Side, so as to become troublesome to the Plants near them; but when they are pruned up regularly five or six Feet high, they may afterwards be permitted to shoot out Side Branches, since those, which are produced above that Height, will never be very long or troublesome, but will add to the Beauty of the Plant. This delights in a rich moist Soil, upon which it will grow to a prodigious Height.

PERVINCA. See Vinca.

PETALS are the fine-coloured Leaves which compose the most conspicuous Parts of a Flower; these are called in Latin *Petala*, to distinguish them from the Leaves of Plants, which are called *Folia*.

PETASITES. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 451. Tab. 258. *Tussilago*. Lin. Gen. Plant. 856. [it takes its Name of *πέταλον* to extend, because its Leaves are very broad; or of *πέταρον* a Cap, because its Leaves may serve instead of a Cap; for it has a certain Hollow in the Middle, and a hollow Expansion round that, so that it resembles a Bonnet.] Butter-bur.

The Characters are,

It hath a Flower composed of several hermaphrodite Florets, which are included in one common cylindrical Empalement. These Florets are tubulous or Funnel-shaped, of one Petal cut into five Segments at the Brim; they have each five small Hair-like Stamina terminated by cylindrical Summits, and a short Germen, crowned with Down, supporting a slender Style crowned by a thick Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong compressed Seed crowned with a hairy Down.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Tournefort's twelfth Class, which includes the Herbs with a siosculous Flower, whose Seeds are crowned with Down. Dr. Linnaeus has joined this Genus to the *Tussilago*, and places it in the second Section of his nineteenth Class, to which the *Tussilago* properly belongs, the Flowers being composed of hermaphrodite and female Florets which are fruitful, but as the Plants of this Genus have only hermaphrodite Florets, it may with great Propriety be kept separate.

The Species are,

1. PETASITES *thyrsus ovato sessili, foliis obcordatis angulatis serratis*. Butter-bur with a short oval Spike of Flowers, and Heart-shaped, angular, sawed Leaves.

This is the *Petasites major & vulgaris*. C. B. P. 197. Common larger Butter-bur.

2. PETASITES *thyrsus fastigiato, scapo crassissimo, foliis inaequaliter serratis, pediculis tenuioribus*. Butter-bur with a close compact Spike, a very thick Stalk, Leaves unequally sawed, and slender Foot Stalks. This is the *Petasites minor*. C. B. P. 197. Smaller Butter-bur.

3. PETASITES *foliis cordato-hastatis serratis inflorescentia tomentosis*. Butter-bur with Heart-shaped, Halberd-pointed, sawed Leaves, which are woolly on their under Side. This is the *Petasites minor, folio Tussilaginis*. Ray Blæss. Smaller Butter-bur with a Coltsfoot Leaf.

4. PETASITES *scapo longissimo, thyrsus oblongo, pediculis longissimis, foliis cordatis amplioribus*. Butter-bur with a very long Flower Stalk, an oblong Spike of Flowers, the longest Foot Stalks, and the largest Heart-shaped Leaves. This is the *Petasites major floribus pediculis longis insidentibus*. Raii Syn. 179. Greater Butter-bur with Flowers sitting on very long Foot Stalks.

5. PETASITES *scapo subnudo unifloro, foliis cordatis orbiculatis crenatis*. Butter-bur with a Stalk almost naked, having one Flower, and round, Heart-shaped, crenated Leaves. This is the *Petasites monanthos rotundifolius glaber*. Vaill. Art. Par. 1719. Butter-bur with one Flower, and round smooth Leaves.

The first here mentioned is the common Butter-bur or Pestilent Wort, which grows naturally by the Sides of Rivers and Ditches in most Parts of England; it hath a Root composed of large fleshy Fibres, as big as a Man's Finger, which creep near the Surface of the Ground, but do not strike deep, nor have they many small Fibres; these have a dark-coloured Skin, but white within, and have a strong Scent with a hot bitter Taste. From these, early in the Spring, arise hollow thick Stalks five or six Inches high, terminated by an oval Spike of purplish Flowers sitting close to the Stalk. Each Flower is composed of four or five hermaphrodite Florets inclosed in one common Empalement; these appear in March, and when they fade are each succeeded by one compressed Seed crowned with hairy Down. After the Flowers are past, the Leaves come up, which grow to a large Size, each having a thick Foot Stalk arising immediately from the Root; they are of a roundish Form, cut into Angles on their Edges, and indented at the Foot Stalk like a Heart; they are a little downy on their under Side, they continue all the Summer, but decay in the Autumn, and come up after the Flowers the following Spring. It is never cultivated in Gardens, but being a medicinal Plant, I have mentioned it.

The Roots of this are sudorifick, alexipharmic and good for all Kinds of Fevers, and malignant infectious, and pestilential Distempers; they are cordial preventing Fainting and Shortness of Breath. A good Quantity of this Root is put into the Treacle Water.

The fourth Sort was found growing naturally in Oxfordshire by Mr. Jacob Bobart Gardener of the Physick Garden at Oxford, who sent it to the Chelsea Garden, where it has grown near fifty Years, and it retains its Difference from the common Sort. The Flower Stalks of this are thicker, and rise more than two Feet high; the Spikes of Flowers are nine or ten Inches long, each Flower stands on long Foot Stalks, and the Leaves of the Plant are larger, and have longer Foot Stalks than those of the common Sort, and the Flowers come later in the Spring. This is kept in Botanick Gardens to increase the Variety of Plants, but is rarely admitted into any other.

The three other Sorts grow naturally on the Mountains and other mountainous Places in Europe; they are much less Growth than either of the former, especially the fifth Sort, whose Leaves are small and round. The Flower Stalks are not more than four Inches high, they are almost naked, and sustain a single yellow Flower on the Top. The others have short Spikes of Flowers; those of the second Sort are collected in little Bunches, and form a thick roundish Spike, but those of the third Sort are more like the first.

ese Plants are preserved in Botanick Gardens; delight in a moist Soil and a shady Situation, their Roots will spread, and propagate fast enough.

PETIVERIA. *Plum. Nov. Gen. 50. Tab. 39. Lin. Plant. 417.* Guiney Henweed, *vulgò.*

The Characters are,

Flower hath a permanent Empalement composed of narrow obtuse Leaves which are equal. It hath four white Petals, placed in Form of a Cross, which soon fall, and six Awl-shaped erect Stamina terminated by Summits. In the Center is situated an oblong Germen, with four Awl-shaped Styles, crowned by permanent Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a long Seed, narrow at the Bottom and taper, but broad where it is compressed and indented at the Top, being an inverted Shield armed with the acute Style, is reflexed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of Linnaeus's sixth Class, which includes those Plants, whose Flowers have six Stamina and four Styles.

We know but one Species of this Plant, *viz.*

PETIVERIA. *Hort. Cliff. 141.* This is the *Petiveria foliis, loculis spinosis.* *Plum. Nov. Gen. 50.* Petiveria with Nightshade Leaves, and prickly Seed Vessels, only called Guiney Henweed.

This Name was given to this Plant by Father Plumier who discovered it in America, in Honour of Mr. James Petre, an Apothecary of London, who was a curious Naturalist.

It is a very common Plant in Jamaica, Barbadoes, and most of the other Islands in the West-Indies, where it grows in shady Woods, and all the Savannas, in such a manner, as to become a very troublesome Weed; and this Plant will endure a great Deal of Drought, it remains green, when other Plants are burned up, which enables the Cattle to browse on it; and having a most strong Scent, somewhat like wild Garlick, it gives the Cows Milk the same Flavour, and the Calves which are killed soon after feeding on this Plant, have a most intolerable Scent, and their Flesh is good to eat. The Roots are strong, and strike deep in the ground; the Stalks rise from two to three Feet high; they are jointed and become ligneous at Bottom, and are furnished with oblong Leaves three Inches long, one Inch and a Half broad; of a deep green, and these are placed alternately upon short Foot-stalks. The Flowers are produced in slender Spikes at the End of the Branches; they are very small, so as to be almost invisible. They appear in June, and are succeeded by short Seed Vessels, shaped like an inverted Shield, containing one oblong Seed which ripens in the Autumn.

In Europe this Plant is preserved in the Gardens of curious Persons, who are curious in Botany; but there is no Beauty in it, and having so strong rank a Scent, when being handled, renders it less valuable. It is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown on a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are come up, they should be each transplanted into a separate Pot, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed to bring them forward. When the Plants have obtained a good Deal of Strength, they should be inured to bear the open Air by Degrees, into which they may be removed at the latter End of June, placing them in a warm Situation, where they may remain till Autumn, when they should be removed into the Stove, and in Winter they should have a moderate Degree of Warmth, otherwise they will not live in this Country.

They will produce Flowers and Seeds every Summer, and will continue several Years, remaining constantly green throughout the Year, and may be propagated by

PETREA. *Hoult. Gen. Nov. Lin. Gen. Plant. 682.*

The Characters are,

Flower hath an Empalement of one Leaf cut into five Segments almost to the Bottom, which are exserted and permanent. The Flower hath one Petal, having a long Tube, but is cut above into five almost equal Segments,

which are expanded. It hath four short Stamina situated in the Tube, two of which are a little longer than the other, terminated by single Summits, and four Germen supporting a short Style crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward become four Seeds wrapped up in a fringed Cover.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's fourteenth Class, which includes those Plants, whose Flowers have two long and two shorter Stamina, and the Seeds are inclosed in a Cover.

The Title of this Genus was given to this Plant by the late Dr. Houstoun, who discovered it growing naturally at La Vera Cruz in New Spain, in Honour of Lord Petre, who was a great Encourager of Botany, and was possessed of a noble Collection of exotick Plants.

We have but one Species of this Genus, *viz.*

PETREA *frutescens foliis lanceolatis rigidis, flore racemoso pendulo.* Shrubby Petrea with stiff Spear-shaped Leaves, and Flowers growing in long hanging Bunches.

This Plant was first discovered by the late Dr. Houstoun, growing naturally at La Vera Cruz in New Spain, in 1731, since which Time it was sent me from the Island Barbuda, where it also grows naturally. This rises with a woody Stalk to the Height of fifteen or sixteen Feet, which is covered with a light gray Bark, sending out several long Branches; these have a whiter Bark than the Stem, and are garnished with Leaves at each Joint, which on the lower Part of the Branches are placed by Threes round the Branches, but higher up they stand by Pairs; they are about five Inches long, and two Inches and a Half broad in the Middle, drawing to a Point at each End; they are stiff, and their Surface rough; of a light green, having a strong dark Mid-rib, with several transverse Veins running from the Mid-rib to the Borders, which are entire. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches growing in loose Bunches, which are nine or ten Inches long, each Flower standing upon a slender Foot Stalk about an Inch long; the Empalement of the Flower is composed of five narrow obtuse Leaves about an Inch long, which are of a fine blue Colour, so are much more conspicuous than the Petals, which are white, and not more than half the Length of the Empalement. After the Flower is past, the four Germen in the Center become so many oblong Seeds wrapped up in a fringed Cover.

The Doctor found a Variety of this with blue Petals, of the same bright Colour with the Empalement, which made a fine Appearance, every Branch being terminated by a long String of these Flowers, so that he has ranked this among the first Class of beautiful American Trees.

So far as I have been able to discover from the dried Samples which the Doctor brought to England, it appears that there are male and female Flowers either on different Parts of the same Tree, or upon different Trees; for one Spike of Flowers seems to be entirely male, and the other Spikes are female, but the Doctor has not noticed this in his Manuscript.

This is propagated by Seeds which must be obtained from the Places where the Trees grow naturally, and these are very few good; for, from the Seeds which the Dr. sent to England, there were but two Plants raised, though the Seeds were distributed to several Persons; and this is a Sort of Confirmation of the Spikes of Flowers being of different Sexes, and that the Seeds, gathered by the Doctor, were taken either from Trees at some Distance from the male, or such Parts of the same Tree which were remote from the male Flowers. The Seeds must be sown in a good hot Bed, and when the Plants come up, they should be each planted in a separate small Pot filled with light loamy Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, and afterwards placed in the Bark Bed in the Stove, where they should constantly remain, and be treated like other Plants of the same Country.

PETROSELINUM. See Apium.

PEUCEDANUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 318. Tab. 169. Lin. Gen. Plant. 302.* Hogs-fennel, or Sulphur-wort.

The Characters are,

It hath an umbelliferous Flower. The principal Umbel is composed of several long narrow Umbels which spread open. The Cover of the large Umbel is composed of many linear reflexed Leaves. The Empalement of the Flower is small and indented in five Parts. The Petals of the great Umbel are uniform. Each Flower is composed of five oblong incurved Petals, which are equal and entire; they have each five Hair-like Stamina terminated by single Summits, with an oblong Germen situated under the Flower, supporting two small Styles crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to an oval Fruit channeled on each Side, splitting in two Parts, containing two Seeds convex on one Side, compressed on the other, with three raised Furrows, and a broad membranous Border indented at the Top.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of Tournefort's seventh Class, which includes the Herbs with umbellated Flowers disposed circularly, whose Empalement afterward turns to two large, oval, plain Seeds. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the second Section of his fifth Class, which includes the Plants, whose Flowers have five Stamina and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. PEUCEDANUM foliis tripartitis filiformibus linearibus umbellis circinatis. Hogs-fennel with Leaves which are divided by Threes, and these are again divided into three linear Parts. This is the *Peucedanum Germanicum*. C. B. P. 149. German Hogs-fennel.

2. PEUCEDANUM foliis tripartitis filiformibus longioribus, umbellis difformibus. Hogs-fennel with Leaves cut into three Parts, which are longer and slender, and have irregular Umbels. This is the *Peucedanum majus Italicum*. C. B. P. 149. Greater Italian Hogs-fennel.

3. PEUCEDANUM foliis quinquies tripartitis filiformibus brevioribus, umbellâ maximâ. Hogs-fennel with five Leaves divided by Threes, which are very slender and short, and a very large Umbel. This is the *Peucedanum Gallicum, rarioribus & brevioribus foliis*. H. R. Par. French Hogs-fennel with Leaves less close and shorter.

4. PEUCEDANUM foliis tripartitis capillaribus, caule ramosissimo patulo, umbellis difformibus. Hogs-fennel with very narrow Hair-like Leaves divided by Threes, a very branching spreading Stalk, and irregular Umbels.

The first Sort is said to grow naturally in England, but I have not been lucky enough to find it, though I have searched the Places where it is mentioned, but it grows in several Parts of Germany in marshy Meadows. This hath a perennial Root, which divides into many strong Fibres running deep in the Ground, from which arise the Foot Stalks of the Leaves which are channeled; these are naked at Bottom, but about four or five Inches from the Root branches into three smaller Foot Stalks, and these again divide into three, and each of these Divisions sustain three narrow Leaves, which when bruised emit a strong Scent like Sulphur. The Stalks rise near two Feet high; these are channeled, and divide into two or three Branches, each being terminated by a large regular Umbel of yellow Flowers composed of several small Umbels which are circular. These Flowers appear in June, and are succeeded by compressed Seeds, which are deeply furrowed, and ripen in the Autumn.

The second Sort grows naturally on the Mountains, and also in the low Valleys by the Sides of Rivers in Italy. The Root of this is perennial, striking deep into the Ground; the Foot Stalks of the Leaves are large and furrowed, dividing into three small Branches, which are again divided into three, and these end with three long narrow Lobes or small Leaves, which are much longer than those of the other Sort. The Stalks which sustain the Umbels rise near three Feet high, and divide toward the Top into several small Branches, each sustaining an Umbel composed of several smaller Rays or Umbels, which stand upon very long Foot Stalks, and spread out irregularly. The Flowers of this are yellow, and shaped like those of the former, but are much larger, as are also the Seeds, but have the

same Form as the other. It flowers and perfects about the same Time as the former.

The third Sort grows naturally in the Fontainebleau and many other Parts of France; it hath a strong perennial Root, from which come out many which branch into three Divisions, and these again into three smaller; each of these smaller Divisions are garnished with five short narrow Leaves. Stalks are strong, round, and not so deeply channeled as either of the former, sustaining a very large Umbel of yellow Flowers shaped like those of the former Sorts; the Seeds are shorter, but of the same Shape. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripe at the Beginning of September.

The fourth Sort grows naturally on St. Vincent Rock near Bristol; this is a biennial Plant which perfects its Seeds soon after it has perfects its Leaves. The Leaves of this Sort are short and very narrow, spreading on the Surface of the Ground; the Stalks rise near a Foot high, but are branched almost from the Bottom. These Branches are almost horizontal, and are garnished with a few narrow short Leaves of a lucid green. The Stalk is terminated by a small Umbel of Flowers which are of an herbaceous yellow Colour and are succeeded by small channeled Seeds.

The first Sort stands in the List of medicinal Plants, but is at present rarely used; the Roots are the only Part prescribed. It is accounted good to the Lungs of tough viscid Phlegm, and thereby to old Coughs and Shortness of Breath; it likewise cures Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and helps Jaundice.

The other Sorts are preserved in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety; they are all propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in the Autumn soon after they are ripe; for those which are sown in the Spring seldom succeed, or if the Plants come up, it is not before the following Spring. When the Plants come up, they must be kept clean from Weeds, and in Autumn following they may be transplanted where they are to remain; they love a moist Soil and a shady Situation, but will not thrive under the Drop of Trees. The Roots of the three first Sorts will continue several Years, and every Year produce Flowers and Seeds. The fourth Sort will rarely ripen Seeds in a Garden, so that I have been obliged to procure them from the Place where it grows naturally.

PHACA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 798. Astragaloides. Tournefort. Inst. R. H. 399. Tab. 223. Bastard Milk-vetch. Astragaloides.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a tubulous Empalement of one Piece which is cut into five small Indentures at the Brim. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind; it hath a large oval Standard, with two oblong Wings shorter than the Standard, which are obtuse, and a short compressed obtuse Keel. It hath ten Stamina, nine of which are joined in one Body and the other stands separate, terminated by round rising Summits. In the Center is situated an oblong Germen, supporting an Awl-shaped Style, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong swelling Pod, whose upper Suture is depressed toward the under, having one Cell containing several Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Linnaeus's seventeenth Class, which includes the Plants, whose Flowers have ten Stamina joined in one Body. Tournefort places it in the second Section of his tenth Class, which includes those Plants, which have a Butterfly Flower, whose Pointal turns to a long Pod with one Cell.

The Species are,

1. PHACA caulescens pilosa, leguminibus teretibus cymosis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 755. Phaca with a hairy Stalk, and taper Boat-shaped Pods. This is the *Astragaloides Lusitanica*. Tournefort. Inst. R. H. 399. Portulaca Bastard Milk-vetch.

PHACA caulescens erecta glabra, leguminibus semipatulis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 755. Phaca with an upright Stalk, and half oval Pods. This is the *Astragalus elatior erecta, viciae foliis, floribus luteis, siliquis patulis. Amman. Ruth. 148.* Taller upright Milk-vetch with a Vetch Leaf, yellow Flowers, and pendulous Pods.

The first Sort is a Native of *Portugal* and *Spain*, from whence the Seeds have been procured by some Persons who are curious in collecting rare Plants. This has been long preserved in some curious Gardens in *England*, the other is more rare at present.

The Roots of the first Sort which grows naturally in *Asia*, will abide many Years, and run very deep into the Ground; but the Branches decay every Autumn, the Roots produce fresh Stalks every Spring, which rise near four Feet high, and grow ligneous. The Flowers are produced in short Spikes from the Wings of the Leaves, but unless the Season proves very warm, they rarely flower in *England*, for which Reason the Plants are not much esteemed; for it is not once in several Years that the Flowers arrive to Perfection, nor do the Plants ever produce Seeds in *England*; so that the Plants must be procured from Abroad, by those who are desirous to have the Plants.

The second Sort hath smooth Stalks, which do not rise so high as the former; the Flowers are smaller, the Pods are much shorter, and hang downwards.

Both these Sorts are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in the Place where the Plants are to remain; for as they shoot their Roots very deep into the Earth, so it is very difficult to transplant them with any Safety, especially after they have remained any considerable Time in the Seed Bed. The Plants should be set about six Feet asunder, that there may be Room to dig the Ground between them every Spring, which is the Culture they require, except the keeping them free from Weeds.

HALANGIUM. See *Anthericum*.

HASEOLOIDES. See *Glycine*.

HASEOLUS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 412. Tab. 232.*

Gen. Plant. 777. [takes its Name of *Φάσολα*, an ancient word for a swift Ship, because the Husk of this Plant resembles a Ship.] Kidney-bean; in *French*, *Haricot*.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, having five Lips; the upper Lip is indented at the Top, and the lower one is indented in three Parts. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind; it hath a Heart-shaped, obtuse, inclined Standard, reflexed on the Sides; the Wings are oval, the Length of the Standard, and a narrow spiral Keel twisted contrary to the Sun. It hath ten Stamina, nine joined in one Body, and the other standing separate, which are spirally twisted within the Empalement, terminated by single Summits, and an oblong compressed hairy Germen, supporting a slender inflexed, spiral Style, crowned by an obtuse hairy Stigma.

The Germen afterward becomes a long Pod with a thin Shell, ending in an obtuse Point, inclosing oblong, compressed, Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of *Tournefort's* tenth Class, which includes the Herbs which have a Butterfly Flower which are trifoliate. *Dr. Linnaeus* places it in the third Section of his seventeenth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have Stamina joined in two Bodies; and he has divided the Plants which were formerly included in this Genus into two Genera, one of which he calls *Dolichos*, and the other *Phaseolus*; the latter differs from the former, in the Parts of Generation in the Flowers spirally twisted.

It would be to little Purpose to enumerate all the Varieties of this Plant which have come to our Knowledge in this Place, since *America* does annually furnish us with so many new Sorts, as that there is no knowing what Varieties there may be produced in *England*: Besides, they are not likely to be much cultivated here, since the old Sorts are preferable to any of the new

ones, for the Use of the Kitchen Garden; therefore I shall only first mention a few Sorts which are cultivated for their Flowers, or as Curiosities, and then mention those which are most esteemed for the Table.

1. *PHASEOLUS caule volubili, floribus laxè spicatis, alis longitudine vexillo. Lin. Sp. Plant. 725.* Kidney-bean with a twining Stalk, and Flowers growing in loose Spikes, whose Wings are as long as the Standard. This is the *Phaseolus flore purpureo, alis amplis longè protensis. Hort. Elth. 314. Tab. 235.* Kidney-bean with a purple Flower, having large Wings which are stretched out to a great Length.

2. *PHASEOLUS caule volubili, vexillis carinâque spiralliter convolutis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 725.* Kidney-bean with a twining Stalk, whose Standard and Keel are spirally twisted. This is the *Phaseolus Indicus cochleato flore. Triumph. Obs. 93.* Indian Kidney-bean with a Snail-shaped Flower, commonly called *Caracalla* in *Portugal*.

3. *PHASEOLUS caule volubili, vexillis revolutis patulis, leguminibus linearibus strictis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 724.* Kidney-bean with a twining Stalk, a spreading Standard which is twisted backward, and narrow close Pods. This is the *Phaseolus flore odorato, vexillo amplo patulo. Hort. Elth. 313.* Kidney-bean with a sweet Flower, having a large spreading Standard.

4. *PHASEOLUS caule volubili, pedunculis subcapitatis, seminibus tetragono-cylindricis pulverulentis. Hort. Upsal. 214.* Kidney-bean with a twining Stalk, Foot Stalks ending in Flowers growing in Heads, and four cornered cylindrical Dust-coloured Seeds. This is the *Phaseolus peregrinus, flore roseo, semine tomentoso. Nissol. Act. Par. 1730.* Foreign Kidney-bean, with a Rose-coloured Flower and downy Seeds.

5. *PHASEOLUS caule volubili, floribus racemosis geminis, bracteis calyce brevioribus, leguminibus pendulis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 724.* Kidney-bean with a twining Stalk, branching Flowers growing by Pairs, Bractææ which are shorter than the Empalement, and hanging Pods. This is the *Phaseolus Indicus, flore coccineo sive puniceo. Mor. Hist. 2. p. 69.* Indian Kidney-bean, with a scarlet or purple Flower, commonly called the scarlet Bean.

6. *PHASEOLUS caule volubili, floribus racemosis, siliquis brevibus pubescentibus.* Kidney-bean with a twining Stalk, Flowers growing in long Bunches, and short hairy Pods. This is the *Phaseolus florum spicâ pyramidalâ, semine coccineo nigra maculâ notatâ. Plum. Cat. 12.* Kidney-bean with Flowers growing in a pyramidal Spike, and scarlet Seeds which are marked with black.

The first Sort is an annual Plant; the Seeds of this were brought from *Carolina*, where it grows naturally. The Stalks of this twine about any Support, like the common Kidney-bean; they are hairy, and rise four or five Feet high; the Leaves are shaped like those of the common Kidney-bean, but are narrower. The Flowers are produced in loose Spikes, standing upon long Foot Stalks; they are large and of a purple Colour, turning to a blue before they fade. These appear in July, and if the Autumn proves warm, they will be succeeded by narrow long Pods, containing small oval Seeds which ripen in October.

The Seeds of this Sort should be sown on a warm Border about the latter End of April, and when the Plants begin to run up, they must be supported either with Sticks, or fastened to a Hedge or Wall, to prevent their trailing on the Ground, and constantly kept clean from Weeds. If they are close to a Wall or Hedge exposed to a good Aspect, they will ripen their Seeds in *England*, otherwise they frequently fail in bad Seasons.

The second Sort grows naturally in the *Brazils*, from whence the Seeds were brought to *Europe*. This is a perennial Plant with twining Stalks, which rise to the Height of twelve or fourteen Feet; the Leaves are shaped like those of the common Kidney-bean, but are smaller. The Flowers are produced in slender Spikes, they are of a purplish Colour, and have an agreeable Odour; these are succeeded by slender Pods which are compressed, containing several oval compressed Seeds. This is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in a moderate hot Bed in the Spring; and when the Plants come

come up, they must be carefully transplanted into Pots filled with light fresh Earth, and must be plunged into a hot Bed, to facilitate their taking Root; after which they should be inured to bear the open Air by Degrees, into which they should be removed the End of *June* or Beginning of *July*, placing them in a sheltered Situation; and as they advance in their Growth, and fill the Pots with their Roots, they should be removed into larger Pots, which must be filled up with fresh light Earth.

During the Summer Season, they must be frequently refreshed with Water; but in Winter they must be removed into the Green-house, and should have but little Water during that Season. These Plants when young, are tender, but after the first Winter they will require only to be screened from Frost; but must have open free Air whenever the Weather will permit, otherwise the Leaves will grow mouldy, and decay the tender Shoots. This Plant produces its Flowers in *July* and *August*, but seldom perfects its Seeds in *England*. It is very common in *Portugal*, where the Inhabitants plant it to cover Arbours and Seats in Gardens, for which it is greatly esteemed by the Inhabitants of that Country, and for its beautiful sweet smelling Flowers, and in that Country it thrives very well in the open Air.

The third Sort grows naturally in *America*, and is preserved in some curious Gardens for Variety, but is a Plant of no great Beauty; this may be propagated by sowing the Seeds in the Spring upon a hot Bed, and when they come up, they must be planted in Pots, and treated as the former Sort. It produces its Flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*.

The fourth Sort was brought from *America*, and is preserved in curious Gardens, for the Sake of its long flowering. This is an abiding Plant, and should be managed as was directed for the third Sort, but this requires a Stove to preserve it through the Winter in *England*.

The fifth Sort has been long cultivated in the *English* Gardens for the Beauty of its scarlet Flowers; this hath twining Stalks, which, if properly supported, will rise to the Height of twelve or fourteen Feet; the Leaves are smaller than those of the common Kidney-bean. The Flowers grow in large Spikes, and are much larger than those of the common Kidney-bean, and of a deep scarlet Colour; the Pods are large and rough, and the Seeds are purple marked with black. This Sort requires no other Treatment than the common Sort, but the Stalks should have tall Stakes put down by them to twine round, otherwise they will fall on the Ground, which will soon cause them to rot.

Although this Sort is chiefly cultivated for the Beauty of its Flowers at present, yet I would recommend it as the best Sort for the Table; and whoever will make Trial of this, I dare say must prefer it to all the other Kinds yet known.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in the warmest Part of *America*, so will not thrive in *England* out of a Stove; and as the chief Beauty of it is in the Seeds, which are half scarlet and the other half black, so these may be procured from Abroad better than raised here.

I shall now mention those Sorts of Kidney-beans, which are cultivated in the *English* Gardens to supply Table, which are few in Comparison of the Number already known; though these are not many of them valuable, and are only cultivated because they require less Care, or will come a little forwarder in the Season, for they are inferior in Taste to the others; however, as there are some Persons who esteem them for their Qualities before-mentioned, so I shall put them down in the Order of their ripening for Use.

The three Sorts which are usually cultivated for early Crops, are the small white Dwarf, the Dwarf black, which is called the Negro Bean, and the Liver Colour Bean. The Stalks of these are never very long, so may be planted much nearer together than the larger growing Kinds, and they require but little Support; so these are planted on hot Beds under Frames, or in Pots which are placed in Stoves, to come up early in the Spring, for which Purpose they are better adapted than

any of the other; but they are not to be compared with some of the others for Goodness, but as they may had at a Time when the others cannot be so well obtained, so they are generally cultivated in the Garden and where there are not the Convenience of Stove Frames for raising them very early, they are planted in warm Borders near Hedges, Walls, or Pales, where they will be fit for Use a Fortnight earlier than other Sorts.

The next to these are the *Battersea* and *Canterbury* Kidney-beans; these do not ramble far, and produce their Flowers near the Root, so bear plentifully for a long Time: The *Battersea* Bean is the forwarder of the two, but the other will continue bearing much longer; they are both better flavoured than either of the three former Sorts, but when they begin to be large, are very stringy and tough.

There are two or three Sorts of Kidney-beans cultivated with erect Stalks, which want no Support, as they do not put out any twining Stalks. These are much cultivated by the Gardeners for that Reason, as also for their producing a great Plenty of Pods; but they are inferior in Goodness to all the other, especially that Sort with black and white Seeds, whose Pods have a rich Flavour, and, when boiled, become soft and mealy, so this should never be propagated by Persons of Taste.

The best Sorts for the Table are the scarlet Blossom Bean before-mentioned, and a white Bean of the same Size and Shape, which appears to be only a Variety of the scarlet, as it differs in no other Respect, but in the Colour of the Flowers and Seeds, being equal in Taste and Flavour. And next to these is the large *Dutch* Kidney-bean, which grows as tall as either of these, must be supported by Stakes, otherwise their Stalks will trail upon the Ground and spoil. The Sort with scarlet Flowers is preferable to this in Goodness, and also hardier; and although it will not come so early as some of the Dwarf Kinds, yet as it will continue bearing till the Frost puts a Stop to it in the Autumn, it is much preferable to either of them; for the Pods of this Sort when old, are seldom stringy, and have a better Flavour than the young Pods of those Sorts, and will boil greener; and where this is sown in the same Situation and Soil as the *Battersea* Bean, it will not come a Fortnight later.

All the Sorts of Kidney-beans are propagated from Seeds, which are too tender to be sown in the open Ground before the Middle of *April*; for if the Weather should be cold and wet after they are in the Ground, they will soon rot; or if Morning Frosts should happen after the Plants come up, they will be destroyed; therefore the best Way to have early Kidney-beans, where there is no Convenience of Frames for raising them, is to sow the Seeds in Rows pretty close, upon a moderate hot Bed, the latter End of *March* or the Beginning of *April*. If the Heat of the Bed is sufficient to bring up the Plants, it will be enough; this Bed should be arched over with Hoops, that it may be covered with Mats every Night, or in bad Weather. In this Bed the Plants must stand till they have put out their trifoliate Leaves, then they should be carefully taken up, and transplanted into warm Borders near Hedges, Pales, or Walls. If the Season proves dry at the Time of removing them, the Plants should be gently watered to forward their taking new Root, and afterward they must be managed in the same Way as those which are sown in the full Ground. These transplanted Beans will not grow so strong as those which are not removed, nor will they continue long in bearing, but they will come at least a Fortnight earlier than those which are sown in the full Ground.

The first Crop intended for the full Ground, should be put in about the Middle of *April*; but these should have a warm Situation and a dry Soil, otherwise the Seeds will rot in the Ground; or if the Weather should prove so favourable as to bring up the Plants, yet there will be Danger of their being killed by Morning Frost, which frequently happens the Beginning of *May*.

The second Crop, which should be one of the three large Sorts last mentioned, should be sown about the Middle of *May*. These will come into bearing before

by Kinds are over, and if they are of the scarlet will continue fruitful till the Frost destroys the in the Autumn, and these will be good as long last. The Manner of planting them is, to draw Furrows with a Hoe, at about two Feet and a Distance from each other, into which you should the Seeds about two Inches asunder; then with the head of a Rake draw the Earth over them, so as to cover them about an Inch deep.

If the Season be favourable, the Plants will begin to rise in about a Week's Time after sowing, and soon will raise their Heads upright; therefore, when they are advanced above Ground, you should gently draw a little Earth up to them, observing to do it when the ground is dry, which will preserve them from being injured by sharp Winds; but you should be careful not to draw any of the Earth over their Seed Leaves, lest they would rot them, or at least greatly retard their growth. After this, they will require no farther Care but to keep them clear from Weeds until they produce fruit, when they should be carefully gathered two or three times a Week; for if they are permitted to remain on the Plants a little too long, the Beans will be too old for eating, and the Plants would be greatly weakened thereby.

The large Sorts of Kidney-bean must be planted at a greater Distance, Row from Row; for as these grow tall, so if the Rows are not at a farther Distance, the cold Air will be excluded from the middle Rows, and these should not be less than four Feet Distance Row from Row; and when the Plants are about three Inches high, the Poles should be thrust into the ground by the Side of the Plants, to which they will climb themselves, and climb to the Height of eight or ten Feet, and bear Plenty of Fruit from the Ground upwards. The Dutch and French preserve great Quantities of the large Dutch Beans for Winter Use, which they stew and make good with Gravy, and other Sauces. There are some Persons who raise these in hot Beds, in order to have them early. The only Care to be taken in the Management of these Plants, when thus raised, is to allow them Room, and give them as much Water as can be conveniently, when the Weather is mild, and to let them have but a moderate Heat; for if they be over hot, they will either burn, or be drawn up weak as never to come to good.

The Manner of making the hot Bed being the same as Cucumbers, &c. need not be repeated in this; but only observe, when the Dung is equally less, to lay the Earth about four or five Inches thick, and let the great Steam of the Bed pass off before you sow the Seeds. The Time for doing this must be proportioned to the Season when you would have the Beans ready for Table; but the surest Time for a Crop, is about the middle of February.

The Manner of saving the Seeds of these Plants is to leave a few Rows of them remain ungathered in the latter part of the Season; for if you gather from the Plants too early, and afterwards leave the remaining for seed, their Pods will not be near so long and handsome, and the Seed will be so good. In Autumn, when the Beans are ripe, you should in a dry Season pull up the Plants, and spread them abroad to dry; after which you may thresh out the Seed, and preserve it in a dry Place for Use.

PHILADELPHUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 540. *Syringa*. *Inst. R. H.* 617. *Tab.* 389. *Syringa*, Pipe Tree, Mock Orange.

The Characters are,

It hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, cut into five acute Parts sitting upon the Germen. It hath four or five roundish plain Petals which spread open, and twenty staminate Stamens the Length of the Empalement, terminating in erect Summits with four Furrows. The Germen is situated under the Flower, supporting a slender Style divided in four Parts, each being crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval, acute-pointed Capsule, opening four Cells, which are filled with small oblong

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* twelfth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have about twenty Stamens, which are fixed either to the Petals or Empalement of the Flower. *Tournefort* places it in the third Section of his twenty-first Class, which contains the Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with many Capsules.

The Species are,

1. **PHILADELPHUS** *foliis ovato-lanceolatis acutè dentatis.* *Philadelphus* with oval Spear-shaped Leaves which are acutely indented. This is the *Syringa alba* sive *Philadelphus Athenæi*. *C. B. P.* White *Syringa*, or Mock Orange.

2. **PHILADELPHUS** *foliis ovatis subdentatis, flore solitario pleno.* *Syringa* or Mock Orange, with oval Leaves which are somewhat indented, and double Flowers standing singly on the Sides of the Branches. This is the *Syringa nana nunquam florens.* *Cat. Hort. Angl.* Dwarf *Syringa* which never flowers.

3. **PHILADELPHUS** *foliis integerrimis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 470. *Philadelphus* with entire Leaves. This is the *Philadelphus flore albo majore inodoro.* *Catech. Carol.* 1. p. 84. *Tab.* 84. *Syringa* with a larger white Flower having no Scent.

The first Sort has been long cultivated in the English Gardens as a flowering Shrub, but the Place where it naturally grows is uncertain. This sends up a great Number of slender Stalks from the Root, which have a gray Bark; these send out several short Branches from their Side, which are garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves; those upon the young Shoots are three Inches and a Half long, and two broad in the Middle, lessening toward both Ends, and terminating in acute Points; they have several acute Indentures on their Edges, their Surface rough, and of a deep green on their upper Side, but pale on their under, and have the Taste of a fresh Cucumber; these stand opposite upon very short Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out from the Side and at the End of the Branches, in loose Bunches, each standing on a short distinct Foot Stalk; they have four oval Petals which spread open, with a great Number of Stamens within, surrounding the Style. The Flowers are white, and have a strong Scent, which at some Distance resembles that of Orange Flowers, but when near is too powerful for most Persons. These appear the latter End of May, and continue great Part of June, but are seldom succeeded by Seeds which ripen in this Country. This Shrub rises seven or eight Feet high.

There is a Variety of this with variegated Leaves, which some People preserve in their Gardens; but as the Stripes generally disappear when the Plants are in Health, so it makes little Appearance.

The second Sort is of humble Growth, seldom rising above three Feet high; the Leaves are shorter than those of the former, and approach near to an oval Form; they are but little indented on their Edges. The Flowers come out singly from the Side of the Branches, and have a double or treble Row of Petals, of the same Size and Form as the other, and the Flowers have the same Scent; but this Sort flowers very rarely, so is not much esteemed.

Both these are extreme hardy, and will thrive in almost any Soil or Situation, but will grow taller in light good Ground, than in that which is stiff. They are usually propagated by Suckers, which are sent out from their Roots in great Plenty; these should be taken from the old Plants in Autumn, and planted in a Nursery to grow one or two Years till they have obtained Strength, and then they should be transplanted to the Place where they are designed to remain. They are commonly disposed in Wilderness Work, among other Shrubs of the same Growth, where they add to the Variety.

The third Sort grows naturally in Carolina, and is as yet very rare in Europe. This rises with a shrubby Stalk about sixteen Feet high, sending out slender Branches from the Sides opposite; these are garnished with smooth Leaves shaped like those of the Pear Tree, which are entire, standing opposite on pretty long Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches,

they are large, each having four oval Petals which spread open; these have large Empalements, composed of four acute-pointed Leaves. The Petals are white, and within these stand a great Number of short Stamina, terminated by yellow Summits. The Flowers are succeeded by oval Capsules, filled with small Seeds.

This Shrub is very rare in *England*, for it will not rise from Seeds; I have sown the Seeds which were sent me by the late Dr. Dale from *Carolina*, two or three Times without any Success, and others have done the same, which occasions its present Scarcity in *England*; but when the Plants are procured from Abroad, they may be propagated by laying down their Branches. I had one of the Shrubs which was sent me by the Gentleman before-mentioned, which had thriven in the *Chelsea* Garden near two Years; and some of the Branches which were laid down had put out Roots, but they were all destroyed by Cold in the Winter 1740.

PHILLYREA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 596. *Tab.* 367. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 19. *Phillyrea*, or Mock Privet; in *French*, *Filaria*.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a small permanent Empalement of one Leaf, cut into five Parts at the Brim. It has one Petal with a very short Tube, cut into five Parts which turn backward, and two short Stamina standing opposite, terminated by single erect Summits. It has a roundish Germen supporting a slender Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by a thick Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a globular Berry with one Cell, inclosing one large roundish Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Tournefort's* twentieth Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Flower of one Petal, whose Pointal turns to a soft Fruit inclosing a hard Seed. Dr. *Linnaeus* ranges it in the first Section of his second Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have two Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. PHILLYREA *foliis ovato-lanceolatis integerrimis*. *Phillyrea* with oval, Spear-shaped, entire Leaves. This is the *Phillyrea latifolia levis*. C. B. P. 476. Broad-leaved smooth *Phillyrea*, commonly called the true *Phillyrea*.

2. PHILLYREA *foliis ovatis subintegerrimis*. *Phillyrea* with oval Leaves which are almost entire. This is the *Phillyrea folio leviter serrato*. C. B. P. *Phillyrea* with a Leaf lightly sawed, called broad-leaved *Phillyrea*.

3. PHILLYREA *foliis cordato-ovatis serratis*. *Hort. Cliff.* 4. *Phillyrea* with oval Heart-shaped Leaves which are sawed. This is the *Phillyrea latifolia spinosa*. C. B. P. 476. Broad-leaved prickly *Phillyrea*.

4. PHILLYREA *foliis lanceolatis integerrimis*. *Hort. Cliff.* 4. *Phillyrea* with Spear-shaped entire Leaves. This is the *Phillyrea folio ligustri*. C. B. P. 476. Privet-leaved *Phillyrea*.

5. PHILLYREA *foliis lanceolato-ovatis integerrimis, floribus confertis axillaribus*. *Phillyrea* with Spear-shaped, oval, entire Leaves, and Flowers growing in Clusters from the Sides of the Branches. This is the *Phillyrea oleæ Ephefiacæ folio*. *Pluk. Alm.* 295. *Phyt. Tab.* 310. fig. 3. Olive-leaved *Phillyrea*.

6. PHILLYREA *foliis lineari-lanceolatis integerrimis, floribus confertis axillaribus*. *Phillyrea* with narrow Spear-shaped entire Leaves, and Flowers growing in Clusters from the Sides of the Branches. This is the *Phillyrea angustifolia prima*. C. B. P. 476. First narrow-leaved *Phillyrea*.

7. PHILLYREA *foliis linearibus*. *Phillyrea* with very narrow Leaves. This is the *Phillyrea angustifolia secunda*. C. B. P. 476. Second narrow-leaved *Phillyrea*, commonly called Rosemary-leaved *Phillyrea*.

The first Sort here mentioned, is the most common in the *English* Gardens, where it is known by the Title of true *Phillyrea*; so called, to distinguish it from the *Alaternus*, which is called simply, *Phillyrea* by the Gardeners. This rises with a strong upright Stem, to the Height of eighteen or twenty Feet, dividing into several Branches, covered with a smooth grayish Bark, and

garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves placed site; these are entire, firm, and of a light green, an Inch and a Half long, and an Inch broad, sit upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out the Wings of the Stalk on each Side, they are herbaceous white Colour, and grow in small Clusters. These appear in *March*, but as they are small make great Appearance; they are succeeded by globular Berries with one Cell, inclosing a single Seed of the Form.

The second Sort rises to an equal Height with the first, but the Branches are more diffused, and darker Bark; the Leaves are oval, and of a dark green; they are more than two Inches long, almost an Inch and a Half broad, a little sawed on the Edges; they are placed opposite, and have short Stalks. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Branches, growing in long Bunches; they are herbaceous white Colour, appear about the same time as the former, and are succeeded by Berries of the Form.

The third Sort rises with an upright Stem as high as the two former, sending out several strong Branches which grow erect, covered with a gray Bark, and garnished with oval Heart-shaped Leaves, about an Inch and a Half long, and one Inch broad; they are of a lucid green, and are sawed on their Edges, Serrature ending in a Spine. The Flowers and Fruits of this are like those of the two former Sorts.

The fourth Sort is of humbler Growth than either of the former, seldom rising more than ten Feet high; the Branches are weaker, and spread wider than the former, and are covered with a light brown Bark; they are garnished with stiff Spear-shaped Leaves almost two Inches long, and half an Inch broad in the Middle, drawing to a Point at both Ends; they are of a light green Colour, sit close to the Branches opposite. The Flowers are produced in small Clusters at the Wings of the Branches on each Side; they are small, and whiter than those of the former, appearing about the same Time, and are succeeded by small Berries which ripen in Autumn.

The fifth Sort rises about the same Height as the fourth, the Branches are stronger and spread out wider; the Bark is of a lighter Colour; the Leaves are smooth, and entire, standing opposite on very short Foot Stalks; they are of a lucid green, and terminate in a Point. The Flowers come out in Clusters of pretty long Foot Stalks, at the Wings of the Branches; they are small, white, and appear about the same Time with the other Sorts, and have round Berries succeeding them, which ripen in Autumn.

The sixth Sort rises with a woody Stalk ten or twelve Feet high, sending out Branches by Pairs, which are covered with a brown Bark spotted with white; they are garnished with smooth, stiff, narrow, Spear-shaped Leaves, which are entire, sitting close to the Branches opposite; they are about an Inch and a Half long, half an Inch broad in the Middle, drawing to a Point at both Ends, of a light green, and point upward. The Flowers come out in large Clusters at each Joint of the Branches, to which they sit close like the whorled Flowers, almost surrounding the Stalk; these are small, white, and appear at the same Time as the former, and are succeeded by small Berries which ripen in Autumn.

The seventh Sort is of humbler Growth than either of the former, seldom rising more than five or six Feet high, sending out slender Branches the whole Length of which come out opposite, and are sparsely disposed; the Leaves are of a dark green, stiff, and entire; they are about an Inch long, and not more than one Eighth of an Inch broad, sitting close to the Branches opposite. The Flowers are small, white, and grow in Clusters from the Side of the Branches. The Berries of this Sort are very small, and rarely ripen in *England*.

These Plants all grow naturally in the South of *France*, *Spain*, and *Italy*, but are hardy enough to thrive in the open Air in *England*; and are never injured except the Winters are very severe, which sometimes causes their Leaves to fall, and kills a few of the weaker Branches.

ches, but these are repaired by new Shoots the wing Summer; so that there are but few of the green Trees which are hardier than these, or that we more to be cultivated for Pleasure.

Formerly these were either planted against Walls, which they were trained to cover them, or, if were placed as Standards, their Branches were tied either into Balls or Pyramids, like most of ever-green Trees, so that when the former old way of laying out Gardens was exploded, the Ever-greens were generally banished, and for some Years there were but few Sorts cultivated, whereby several valuable Kinds of ever-green Trees were entirely lost in England, and have been with Difficulty retrieved; for in the Manner which the ever-green Trees and Shrubs are now disposed in Gardens, they have a very fine Effect, especially during the Winter Season, when the other Trees are destitute of Leaves.

There are some other Sorts mentioned to grow naturally in Spain and Italy, but those here mentioned are what I have seen growing in the English Gardens, several of these have been supposed only accidental varieties which have been produced from Seeds; but I am more inclined to believe they are specifically different, for I have raised most of these from Seeds which were sent me from Italy, where the Sorts were carefully preserved distinct, and have never yet found them vary from the Kinds the Seeds were taken, so that I imagine the Seeds, from which two or three Kinds have been raised, were gathered from different Plants without

The three first Sorts are very proper to intermix with ever-green Trees of the same Growth to form clumps in Parks, or to plant round the Borders of Woods, which are filled with deciduous Trees, where in the Summer Time the dark Shade of these Ever-greens will make a fine Contrast with the brighter green leaves of the deciduous Trees, and in Winter, when the latter are destitute of Leaves, they will have a fine effect; and these will be a fine Harbour for Birds. They may be trained up to Stems, so as to be out of the Reach of Cattle, therefore may be planted in open places, where if they are fenced against Cattle till they are grown up, they may be afterwards exposed.

The other Sorts, which are of humbler Growth, may be confined to Gardens or other Inclosures, where they may be secured from Cattle, Hares, Rabbits, &c. otherwise they will be soon destroyed.

These Plants are propagated either from Seeds or Cuttings, but the latter, being the most expeditious method in England, is chiefly preferred. The best Time to lay them down is in Autumn, when you should dig the Ground round the Stems of the Plants intended to be layered, making it very loose; then making Choice of a smooth Part of the Shoot, you should make a Slit in the Bark (in the Manner as is practised in laying of Grafts), and then bend the Branch gently down to the Ground, making a hollow Place with your Hand to receive it; and having placed the Part which was slit in the Ground, so as that the Slit may be open, you should fasten it down with a forked Stick, that it may remain steady, covering that Part of the Branch with earth about three Inches thick, observing to keep the upper Part erect. You must keep them clear from weeds the Spring and Summer following, which, if suffered to grow up amongst them, will prevent their rooting.

The Autumn following most of these Plants will be rooted, at which Time they may be taken off, and be separately planted in a Nursery, where they may be trained up three or four Years in the Manner you intend them to grow, during which Time you should dig the Ground between the Rows, and cut about the Roots of the Plants every Year, which will cause them to break out strong Fibres, so as to support a good Ball of Earth when they are removed; you should also support their Stems with Stakes, in order to make them straight, otherwise they are very apt to grow crooked and lopsided.

When the Plants have been thus managed three or

four Years, you may transplant them into the Places where they are designed to remain. The best Time for this Work is the latter End of September, or the Beginning of October; but in removing them, you should dig round their Roots, and cut off all downright or strong Roots, which have shot out to a great Distance, that you may the better preserve a Ball of Earth to each Plant, otherwise they are subject to miscarry; and when you have placed them in their new Quarters, you should lay some Mulch upon the Surface of the Ground to prevent its drying. You should also support the Plants with Stakes, until they have taken fast hold of the Earth, to prevent their being turned out of the Ground, or displaced by the Winds, which will destroy the Fibres that were newly put out, and greatly injure the Plants. These Trees delight in a middling Soil, which is neither too wet and stiff, nor too dry, though the latter is to be preferred to the former, provided it be fresh.

Those Sorts with small Leaves are commonly two Years before they take Root, when laid; therefore they should not be disturbed, for the raising them out of the Ground greatly retards their rooting.

If these Plants are propagated by Seeds, they should be sown in the Autumn soon after they are ripe, for when they are kept out of the Ground till Spring, they do not grow the first Year. The Seeds will do best if they are sown in Pots or Boxes filled with light loamy Earth, and placed under a Garden Frame, where they may be screened from hard Frost, but always exposed to the open Air in mild Weather. If the Seeds are sown early in the Autumn, the Plants will appear in the Spring, but if they should not come up, the Pots should be plunged into the Ground in an East Border, where they may only have the Morning Sun, in which Situation they should remain the following Summer, during which Time they must be constantly kept clean from Weeds, and in the Autumn removed again under a Frame for Shelter in Winter, and the Spring following the Plants will certainly come up, if the Seeds were good. Toward the Middle of April, the Pots should be again plunged into the Ground on an East Border, to prevent the Air from drying the Earth through the Pots, which is generally the Case when the Pots stand upon the Ground, so that they must then be frequently watered, which should not be practised to these Plants, where it can be avoided. The Michaelmas following the Plants should be carefully taken out of the Pots, and planted in a Nursery Bed, covering the Surface with old Tan to keep out the Frost, and if the Winter prove severe, they should be covered with Mats; afterward they may be treated as the Layers.

PHILLYREA OF THE CAPE. See Maurocena.

PHLOMIS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 177. Tab. 82. Lin. Gen. Plant. 642.* [*Φλομῖς*, so called of *Φλέγω* to burn, because in old Time the Peasants used to burn these Plants to enlighten their Chambers.] The Sage Tree, or Jerusalem Sage.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, having an oblong Tube with five Angles. It hath one Petal, and is of the Lip Kind. The Tube is oblong; the upper Lip is oval, forked, and inflexed; the under is cut into three Segments, the middle one being large and obtuse. It hath four Stamina hid under the upper Lip, two being longer than the other, terminated by oblong Summits, and a Germen divided into four Parts, supporting a Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by an acute bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward become four oblong cornered Seeds sitting in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Tournefort's fourth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Lip Flower of one Leaf, whose upper Lip is crested and hooked. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the first Section of his fourteenth Class, which contains the Plants, whose Flowers have two short and two longer Stamina, and the Seeds have no Capsule.

The

The Species are,

1. *PHLOMIS foliis subrotundis tomentosis crenatis, caule fruticoso.* *Phlomis* with roundish, woolly, crenated Leaves, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Phlomis fruticosa, salviae folio latiore & rotundiore.* *Tourn. Inst.* 177. Shrubby Jerusalem Sage with a broader and rounder Sage Leaf.

2. *PHLOMIS foliis ovato-lanceolatis tomentosis integerimis, caule fruticoso.* *Phlomis* with oval, Spear-shaped, woolly Leaves which are entire, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Phlomis fruticosa, salviae folio longiore & angustiore.* *Tourn. Inst.* 177. Shrubby Jerusalem Sage with a longer and narrower Sage Leaf.

3. *PHLOMIS foliis oblongo-ovatis petiolatis tomentosis, floribus capitatis, caule fruticoso.* *Phlomis* with oblong, oval, woolly Leaves having Foot Stalks, Flowers growing in large Heads, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Phlomis latifolia, capitata, lutea, grandiflora.* *Hort. Elth.* 316. Broad-leaved Jerusalem Sage with large yellow Flowers growing in Heads.

4. *PHLOMIS involucris setaceis hispida, foliis ovato-oblongis scabris, caule herbaceo.* *Hort. Upsal.* 171. *Phlomis* with bristly prickly Involucrum, oblong, oval, rough Leaves and an herbaceous Stalk. This is the *Phlomis Narbonensis, hormini folio, flore purpurascens.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 178. Jerusalem Sage of Narbonne with a Clary Leaf, and a purplish Flower.

5. *PHLOMIS involucris hispida subulatis, foliis cordatis scabris, caule herbaceo.* *Hort. Upsal.* 171. *Phlomis* with Awl-shaped prickly Involucrum, rough Heart-shaped Leaves, and an herbaceous Stalk. This is the *Phlomis urticae folio glabro.* *Amman. Ruth.* 40. Jerusalem Sage with a smooth Nettle Leaf.

6. *PHLOMIS foliis lanceolatis tomentosis, floralibus ovatis, involucris setaceis lanatis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 585. *Phlomis* with Spear-shaped, woolly Leaves, those under the Flowers oval, and bristly woolly Involucrum. This is the *Phlomis lychnitis.* *Clus. Hist.* 27. Narrow-leaved Jerusalem Sage.

7. *PHLOMIS foliis ovato-lanceolatis crenatis, subtus tomentosis, involucris setaceis.* *Phlomis* with oval Spear-shaped Leaves which are woolly on their under Side, and have a bristly Involucrum. This is the *Phlomis fruticosa Lusitanica, flore purpurascens, foliis acutioribus.* *Tourn. Inst.* 178. Shrubby Portugal *Phlomis* with a purplish Flower, and acute-pointed Leaves.

8. *PHLOMIS foliis cordatis acutis subtus tomentosis, involucris strictis tripartitis.* *Phlomis* with acute-pointed Heart-shaped Leaves which are woolly on their under Side, and the Covers of the Flowers divided into three Parts. This is the *Phlomis Samia herbacea, folio lunariae.* *Tourn. Cor.* 10. Herbaceous Samian Jerusalem Sage with a Moon-wort Leaf.

9. *PHLOMIS foliis cordatis rugosis subtus tomentosis, involucris lanatis, caule herbaceo.* *Phlomis* with rough Heart-shaped Leaves which are woolly on their under Side, woolly Covers to the Flowers, and an herbaceous Stalk. This is the *Phlomis orientalis lutea herbacea latifolia, verticillata.* *Phil. Transf. Vol.* 34. Yellow, herbaceous, eastern, Jerusalem Sage having a broad Leaf, and Flowers growing in Whorls.

10. *PHLOMIS foliis lanceolatis crenatis subtus tomentosis, involucris lanatis, caule fruticoso.* *Phlomis* with Spear-shaped crenated Leaves which are woolly on their under Side, woolly Covers to the Flowers, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Phlomis angustifolia lutea; cymis flavescens.* *Sherard. Phil. Transf. N°* 376. Yellow, narrow-leaved, Jerusalem Sage with yellowish Tops.

11. *PHLOMIS foliis radicalibus cordatis utrinque tomentosis villosis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 585. *Phlomis*, whose lower Leaves are Heart-shaped, woolly, and hairy on every Side. This is the *Phlomis orientalis, foliis auriculatis incanis, flore luteo.* *Nissol.* Eastern Jerusalem Sage with hoary eared Leaves, and a yellow Flower.

12. *PHLOMIS involucris lanceolatis, foliis cordatis subtus tomentosis, caule suffruticoso.* *Phlomis* with Spear-shaped Involucrum, Heart-shaped Leaves which are woolly on their under Side, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Phlomis Hispanica, fruticosa, candidissima, flore ferru-*

gineo. *Tourn. Inst.* 178. Whitest, shrubby, Spanish Jerusalem Sage with an Iron-coloured Flower.

13. *PHLOMIS involucris subulatis, foliis cordato-ovatis subtus tomentosis, caule fruticoso.* *Phlomis* with Awl-shaped Involucrum, oval Heart-shaped Leaves which are woolly on their under Side, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Phlomis fruticosa, flore purpureo, foliis tundiioribus.* *Tourn. Inst.* 178. Shrubby Jerusalem with purple Flower, and rounder Leaves.

14. *PHLOMIS foliis alternatim pinnatis, foliolis laciniatis, calycibus lanatis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 585. *Phlomis* with Leaves alternately winged, whose Lobes are crenate and having woolly Empalements to the Flowers. This is the *Phlomis orientalis foliis laciniatis.* *Tourn. Cor.* Eastern Jerusalem Sage with jagged Leaves.

The first Sort grows naturally in Spain and Sicily; this hath a pretty thick shrubby Stalk, covered with loose Bark, rising four or five Feet high, dividing into many irregular Branches, which are four-cornered and woolly when young, but afterward become ligneous. Their Joints are pretty far asunder; at each of them are placed two roundish Leaves opposite on short Foot Stalks; they are woolly on their under Side. The Flowers come out in thick Whorls round the Stalk; they are yellow, and have two Lips; the upper Lip is forked, bending over the under which is divided into three Parts; the middle is broad, and stretched out beyond the two small side Segments. The Flowers appear in June, July, and August, but are very rarely succeeded by Seeds here.

The second Sort hath a shrubby Stalk like the first but does not rise so high. The Branches are weaker, the Leaves are Spear-shaped and oval, being longer and narrower, and rounder at both Points than the former. The Whorls of Flowers are smaller, but the Flowers are of the same Shape and Colour. It flowers about the same Time as the former.

These two Sorts have been long propagated in the English Gardens by the Title of Sage Tree, or Jerusalem Sage. The Plants were formerly kept in Pots, and housed in Winter with other exotick Plants, but in late Years they have been planted in the open Air, where they are seldom injured by Cold, unless in very severe Winters; so they are intermixed with other Shrubs of the same Growth in Quarters of Wilderness Work, where they add to the Variety; for as they retain their hoary woolly Leaves all the Year, they make a good Appearance in Winter, and their yellow Flowers which continue great Part of Summer, being intermixed with their hoary Leaves, have a good Effect.

These Plants should have a dry Soil and a warm sheltered Situation, otherwise they will not live in the open Air. They may be planted among *Cistuses* of the different Kinds, the shrubby Moon-Trefoil, evergreen *Cytisus*, Wormwood Tree, and some other exotick Shrubs of the same Countries, which require warm Situation and a dry Soil, being too tender for open Plantations which are exposed to strong cold Winds; and as they are not of very long Duration they are better when separated from Trees and Shrubs which continue many Years; for these rarely live above twelve or fourteen Years in dry Ground, and not more than half so long in cold moist Land, or where they are not well sheltered.

They are propagated by Slips or Cuttings, which are planted in a Bed of light Earth in April, just before the Plants begin to shoot, and covered with Mats to screen them from the Sun every Day, as also to observe when the Ground is dry to give them Water gently; they will get good Roots in about two Months or three Weeks, when they may be carefully taken up, and transplanted into a Nursery, where they may remain one Year, and then be transplanted to the Place where they are designed to stand, for these Plants will not bear transplanting at a greater Age.

The third Sort hath a shrubby Stalk like the former but much lower, seldom rising more than two Feet and a Half high, sending out Branches on every Side, which

h are garnished with broader hoary Leaves than of the former; these are of an oblong oval Form, have pretty long Foot Stalks; they are whiter than those of the former. The Flowers grow in Whorls or Heads, which generally terminate the Stalks; they are larger than those of the other Sorts, and the upper Lip is very hairy. These appear at the same Time as those of the other Sorts. The Plants are equally hardy, and may be propagated by Cuttings in the same Way as is before directed for them.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in the South of France, and in Italy; this hath a perennial Root, and an annual Stalk which rises about two Feet high, and decays in the Autumn. When the Roots are old, they send up a great Number of square Stalks, which are covered with a hairy Down, and garnished with oblong, oval, rough Leaves, placed opposite, and close to the Stalks. The Flowers grow in Whorls at the End of the Stalks, having stinging bristly Covers; they are of a bright purple Colour, so make a pretty Appearance. They appear at the same Time with the former, but are rarely succeeded by Seeds in England. This may be propagated by parting of the Roots; the best Time for doing of this is in the Autumn, when the Stalks begin to decay, that they may get rot before the Frost comes on, but they should not be parted oftener than every third Year, if they are expected to have many Flowers. This Sort is hardy, and may be planted in exposed Places, but it should not be planted in moist Ground.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in Tartary; this hath a perennial Root. The Stalks are purple, have four Leaves, and rise five Feet high; they are garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves placed opposite; they are three Inches long, and three broad at their Base, but terminate in acute Points, and are deeply crenated on their Edges. The Flowers grow in Whorls round the Stalks; their Covers are Awl-shaped, and are set with long Hairs; they are of a pale purple Colour, and are hairy. These appear in June and July, and are propagated by Seeds which ripen in September. Soon after which the Stalks decay, but the Roots will abide many Years. It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown upon an East Border in the Spring, and when the Plants come up, they must be kept clean from weeds the following Summer, and in the Autumn they should be transplanted where they are to remain; the following Summer they will produce Flowers and Seeds. This Sort is very hardy, so will thrive in almost any Soil or Situation.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in the South of France, in Spain, and Italy. The Root is perennial; the Stalk is annual. This sends out long, narrow, woolly Stalks from the Roots in Tufts, which are enveloped at their Base by a common Covering; they are soft to the Touch, and lie upon the Ground. The Stalks are slender, and near two Feet long; their Joints are puffy; at each of these stand two oval Leaves opposite, which embrace the Stalk with their Base. The Whorls of Flowers are also encompassed by these Leaves, and within them is situated a radiated bristly Involucrum, which covers the Flowers which are yellow, and shaped like those of the other Sorts. These appear early, but are rarely succeeded by Seeds in England. The Stalks decay in the Autumn, but the lower Leaves abide many Years. It may be propagated by Slips in the Spring, and the Plants require a dry Soil and a warm Situation.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in Portugal and Spain. This hath a shrubby Stalk which rises four or five Feet high, sending out slender Branches, which at four Angles covered with a white Bark, and are furnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves about four Inches long, and an Inch and a Half broad at their Base; they are crenated on their Edges, and woolly on their under Side, standing upon very short Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out in Whorls at each Joint; they are covered with bristly Involucrums, and are of a deep purple Colour. This flowers in June and July, but does not

ripen Seeds in England. It may be propagated by Cuttings in the same Way as the three first Sorts, and the Plants require the same Treatment.

The eighth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. Tournefort in the Levant, where it grows naturally; this hath a perennial Root and an annual Stalk. The Leaves of this are Heart-shaped; those at the Root are three Inches long, and an Inch and a Half broad at their Base, ending in acute Points; they are downy on their under Side, and have five strong Veins. The Stalks rise a Foot and a Half high, and are garnished at each Joint with two Leaves placed opposite, of the same Form as the lower, but smaller. The Flowers grow in Whorls round the Stalks; they are of a worn out purple Colour; their Involucrums are cut into Segments, and are closely shut. This never produces Seeds here, and the Roots increase very slowly, so that now it is very rare in Europe; for before the severe Winter in 1740, these Plants had lived abroad in warm Borders upward of twenty Years, so that there were none of the Plants kept in Pots, and that Year they were all destroyed.

The Seeds of the ninth Sort were sent from Smyrna by the late Consul Sherard to the Chelsea Garden, where the Plants were raised; this has a perennial Root and an annual Stalk. The lower Leaves are near three Inches long, and an Inch and a Half broad, standing upon long woolly Foot Stalks; they are rough on their upper Side, but woolly on their under; they are Heart-shaped and entire. The Stalks rise a Foot high, and are very downy; the Flowers grow in Whorls round the Stalks; they have very long tubulous Empalements covered with Down; they are very large, and of a bright yellow, so make a good Appearance. It flowers the latter End of June, and in July, but never ripens Seeds in England. This Sort had survived many Winters in the open Air in the Chelsea Garden, but in the Year 1740 they were all destroyed.

The Seeds of the tenth Sort were also sent from Smyrna by the same Gentleman, and several of the Plants were raised in the Chelsea Garden. This hath a shrubby Stalks which rise about three Feet high, and are covered with a yellowish Down, sending out many slender irregular Branches garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, which are covered with a yellowish Down on their under Side. The Flowers are produced in Heads at the End of the Branches; their Involucrums are very downy; the Flowers are smaller than those of either of the first Sorts, and are of a dirty yellow Colour. This approaches near to the second Sort, but the Leaves are much smaller, the Branches are slenderer, and are covered with a yellow Down, especially toward the End of the Branches. The Whorls of Flowers are not near so large, and are generally produced at the End of the Branches.

This Sort may be propagated by Cuttings in the same Way as the three first Sorts, and the Plants may be treated in the like Manner, with this Difference only, of planting them in a warmer Situation, for it will not bear so much Cold, though in a warm Border the Plants have lived several Years abroad in the Chelsea Garden.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally in the Archipelago, and also in Spain, from both which Countries I have received the Seeds. This Plant hath an annual Stalk, but the Root is perennial, as are also the lower Leaves, which do not arise from the Shoot immediately, but stand in Clusters upon short trailing woolly Branches; they have very long downy Foot Stalks, and are placed without Order; they are Heart-shaped, and downy on both Sides, about four Inches long, and two broad toward their Base. The Stalks are slender, and rise a Foot high; these are garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, which gradually decrease in Size to the Top, where they are not half an Inch long. These Stalks generally send out two side Branches opposite, near the Bottom, and from this Division to the Top are garnished with thin Whorls of yellow Flowers, which are not closely joined together, as in the other Species, but each Flower stands separate. Their Empalements

oval, very downy, and closely shut up. The Flowers appear in *June* and *July*, but there are seldom any Seeds produced in *England*. This Sort may be propagated by Slips in the same Manner as the sixth Sort, and the Plants should be treated in the like Way.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Portugal*; this hath an under shrubby Stalk, which is a little ligneous, and rises about two Feet and a Half high, covered with a thick white Down on every Plant. There are many of the Stalks which arise from the same Root; they are garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves about two Inches long, and one broad toward their Base, and from the lower Part of the Stalks, at each Joint, there are two short Shoots come out opposite, which have four or six small Leaves of the same Shape with the others, and are covered with a very white Down. The Flowers are produced in small Whorls toward the upper Part of the Stalk; they have downy Spear-shaped Involucrum; they are short, and of an Iron Colour. They appear in *June* and *July*, but the Plants produce no Seeds in *England*.

This Sort multiplies by its spreading Roots, so that they may be divided every other Year; the best Time for doing of this is about the Middle of *September*, that the Offsets may get Root before the Frost comes on, but there should be some Mulch laid about their Roots to prevent the Frost from penetrating the Ground. It may also be propagated by Cuttings in the same Way as the three first Sorts, during the Spring and Summer Months. The Plants require the same Treatment as the tenth Sort, for they are not so hardy as the three first Sorts; therefore if there is some Tanners Bark, or other Mulch laid on the Surface of the Ground about their Roots every Winter, it will be a Means of preserving the Roots, so that if a severe Winter should kill the Stalks, the Roots will put out new ones the Spring following.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Portugal*. This rises with several shrubby Stalks from three to four Feet high, which divide into several four-cornered Branches covered with a woolly Down, and garnished with Leaves, which on the lower Part of the Stalks are Heart-shaped, but upward they are of an oval Spear Shape, and woolly on their under Side; they stand opposite upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out in Whorls round the Stalks; they have Awl-shaped Involucrum ending in acute Points, and covered with Down; they are of a bright purple Colour, and appear in *June*, but are not succeeded by Seeds in this Country. This Sort is propagated by Slips or Cuttings in the same Way as the three first Sorts, and the Plants should be treated in the like Manner as hath been before directed for the tenth Sort.

The fourteenth Sort was discovered by Dr. *Tournefort* in the *Levant*, from whence he sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at *Paris*, where they succeeded. This Sort hath a perennial Root, and an annual Stalk which decays in the Autumn, but the lower Leaves continue all the Year; these are alternately winged, and the small Lobes are cut on their Edges. The Stalks rise a Foot and a Half high, garnished with Leaves of the same Shape with the lower, but are smaller. The Flowers come out in Whorls round the Stalks, like those of the other Sorts, whose Empalements are downy; they are of a worn out purple Colour, and appear in *June*, but the Seeds do not ripen here.

It is propagated by Offsets from the Root in the same Way as the eighth Sort, but these are sent out sparingly also, and the Plants require the same Treatment as those of the eighth Sort. It is at present very rare in *England*, for the severe Frost in the Year 1740 destroyed all the Plants in *England*, many of which had survived all the Winters for twenty Years before in the open Air.

All the Species of this Genus are ornamental Plants, when properly disposed in Gardens, so deserve a Place there, for there is generally a Succession of Flowers on them for two or three Months, and their hoary downy Leaves, when intermixed with Plants whose Leaves are green, make a pretty Contrast.

The Leaves of the two first Sorts have been recommended by some Persons to be used as Tea for sore Throats.

PHLOX. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 197. *Lychnidea*. *Hort. Elth.* 166. *Lychnidea* or Bastard Lychnis.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a cylindrical Empalement of one which is permanent, and hath five acute Indentures at Top. It has one Funnel-shaped Petal with a cylindrical Tube narrow at the Base, where it is incurved, and flared at the Top, and is cut into five equal roundish Segments which spread open. It hath five short Stamina, situated within the Tube, two of which are longer than the Tube, terminated by Summits in the Chaps of the Flower. It has a conical Germen, supporting a slender Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by an acute trifid Stigma. Germen afterward turns to an oval Capsule with three Cells sitting in the Empalement, each Cell containing single Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linneus's* fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style, but were it not for the Number of Stamina, it would be placed among the ringent Plants in the second Section of his fourteenth Class, the Structure of the Flower being the same with those there ranged.

The Species are,

1. PHLOX foliis lineari-lanceolatis glabris acuminatis, caule erecto ramoso, corymbo terminali. Phlox with smooth narrow, Spear-shaped Leaves, ending in acute Points, and upright branching Stalks terminated by Flower whorls which grow in a Corymbus. This is the *Lychnis Virginiana*, *holostei ampliore folio, floribus umbellatis purpureis*. *Rand. Phil. Transf.* Vol. 34. *Virginia* Bastard Lychnis with a larger Stitch-wort Leaf, and purple Flowers growing in Umbels.

2. PHLOX foliis lanceolatis sessilibus glabris, caule erecto, floribus verticillatis terminalibus. Phlox with smooth, thick, Spear-shaped Leaves sitting close to the Stalks, and upright Stalks terminated by Flower whorls growing in Whorls. This is the *Lychnidea Caroliniana*, *floribus quasi umbellatim dispositis, foliis lucidis crenatis*. *Martyn. Dec.* 1. Bastard Lychnis of *Carolina* with Flowers disposed as it were in an Umbel, and thick, shining, acute Leaves.

3. PHLOX foliis cordato-lanceolatis levibus. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 152. Phlox with Heart Spear-shaped Leaves which are smooth. This is the *Lychnoides Marylandica*, *foliis binis oppositis basi & auriculis caulem utrinque amplexantibus*. *Raii Supp.* 459. *Maryland* Bastard Lychnis with Leaves growing opposite, whose Base embrace the Stalks on both Sides.

4. PHLOX foliis lato-lanceolatis, inferioribus alternatis, caule ramoso. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 152. Phlox with broad Spear-shaped Leaves which are placed alternately at the Bottom, and a branching Stalk. This is the *Lychnis Virginiana*, *alsines aquaticæ foliis, floribus in ramis divaricatis*. *Pluk. Mant.* 121. Bastard Lychnis of *Virginia* with Water Chickweed Leaves, and Flower Branches diverging from each other.

5. PHLOX foliis lanceolatis margine scabris, corymbo compositis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 151. Phlox with Spear-shaped Leaves having rough Borders, and Flowers disposed in compound Corymbuses. This is the *Lychnidea Virginiana*, *umbellata maxima, Lyfimachia lutea foliis amplioribus, binis exadverso positis*. *Pluk. Mant.* 121. Bastard Lychnis of *Virginia* with the largest Umbel, and large yellow Loostrife Leaves placed opposite by Pairs.

6. PHLOX foliis lanceolatis villosis, caule erecto, corymbo terminali. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 152. Phlox with hairy Spear-shaped Leaves, and an upright Stalk terminated by a Corymbus of Flowers. This is the *Lychnoides Marylandica*, *calycibus lanuginosis, foliis angustis acutis*. *Raii Supp.* 490. Bastard Lychnis of *Maryland* with woolly Empalements to the Flowers, and narrow acute-pointed Leaves.

7. PHLOX foliis ovatis, floribus solitariis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 152. Phlox with oval Leaves and solitary Flowers. This is the *Lychnidea fistulosa Marylandica*, *clinopoda vulgaris*.

ris folio, flore amplo singulari. Pluk. Mant. 122.
ous Bastard Lychnis of *Maryland*, with a Field
Leaf, and large Flowers growing singly.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Virginia*, and in
other Parts of *North America*, but has been several
years pretty common in the *English* Gardens. This
is a perennial Root, which sends up several Stalks,
number proportionable to the Size of the Roots;
it rises near a Foot and a Half high, and divide into
two or four small Branches toward the Top, which
is terminated by a Corymbus of Flowers. The Leaves
in the lower Part of the Stalks are placed opposite, and
about three Inches long, and near half an Inch
broad at their Base, ending in long acute Points; they
are smooth, and set close to the Stalks; the Leaves on
the upper Part of the Stalks are placed alternate. The
Flowers grow on the Top of the Stalks in a Sort of Co-
pus, or rather in Form of an Umbel, many of them
growing from the same Point, standing on short Foot
Stalks; their Empalements are tubulous, and have ten
ridges or Furrows, and are cut at the Top into five
Segments; the Tube of the Flower is twice the
length of the Empalement, and is divided at the Top
into five roundish Segments which spread open; these
are of a light purple Colour, and appear in *June*, but
in the Season proves warm, they are not succeeded
by Seeds in *England*.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Carolina*; this hath
a perennial Root, from which arise several smooth
Stalks near two Feet high, garnished with stiff shining
Leaves placed opposite, sitting close to the Stalks; they
are spear-shaped, entire, and their Edges are reflexed;
the upper Part of the Stalk has generally two slender
Branches, and is terminated by a Head of Flow-
ers which grow in Whorls round the Stalks, but the
flowers are so nearly placed, as to appear one Corym-
bus at some Distance. The Empalement of the Flower
is short, and deeply cut into five acute Segments; the
Tube of the Flower is long, and at the Top is cut into
five roundish Segments, which spread open. These
flowers are of a deeper purple Colour than those of the
first, and are a Fortnight later before they appear.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Maryland*; this
is a perennial Root, from which arise several upright
Stalks of a purplish Colour, closely covered with white
down; these grow about three Feet high, and are gar-
nished with Heart Spear-shaped Leaves which are
about three Inches long and one broad at their
Base, ending in acute Points. Toward the upper Part
of the Stalks, are sent out small Branches opposite, each
terminated by a small Bunch of Flowers; but the
principal Stalk is terminated by a long loose Spike
of flowers, composed of small Bunches arising from
the Wings of the Stalk at each Joint, each Cluster hav-
ing a common Foot Stalk near an Inch long, but the
single Foot Stalks of the Flowers are short; the
flowers are of a bright purple Colour, and appear late
in the Year; so that if the Season is temperate, or the Soil
rich they grow moist, they will continue in Beauty
till the Part of *August*, but are rarely succeeded by Seeds
in *England*.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *North America*;
it has a perennial Root, from which arise several flen-
drous stalks which are apt to incline to the Ground, if they
are not supported; these divide into several small
Branches, which spread from each other; the lower
Part of the Stalks is garnished with broad Spear-shaped
Leaves placed alternate, sitting close to the Stalks, and
the smaller Branches they are narrower, and placed
more remote. The Flowers grow in loose Bunches at the
End of the Branches, they have short Empalements,
and are cut into five, narrow, acute Segments; the
Tube of the Flower is long and slender, the Segments
at the Top are broad and Heart-shaped, inverted. They
are of a light blue, and appear the latter End of *May*
or the Beginning of *June*, but are rarely succeeded by
Seeds in *England*.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *North America*;
it hath a perennial Root and an annual Stalk, which
is smooth, of a light green, and rises about two Feet

high, sending out a few Side Branches; these are gar-
nished with Spear-shaped Leaves placed opposite, near
three Inches long and one broad at the Middle, drawing
to a Point at each End, sitting close to the Stalks; they
are of a dark green, and their Edges are a little rough.
The Flowers are disposed in a Corymbus at the Top of
the Stalks, these are composed of many smaller Bunches
of Flowers, which have each a distinct Foot Stalk, and
support a great Number of Flowers, which stand upon
short slender Foot Stalks; the Empalement of the Flow-
er is short, and cut almost to the Bottom into five nar-
row acute Segments; the Tube of the Flower is long
and slender, and is cut at the Top into five oval Seg-
ments which spread open. The Flowers are of a pale
purple Colour, and appear late in *July*, but these are
often succeeded by Seeds which ripen in Autumn.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Virginia*; this hath
a perennial Root, from which arise a few single Stalks
about a Foot high, garnished with narrow Spear-shaped
Leaves, ending in acute Points; these sit close to the
Stalks, and are a little hairy. The Flowers are pro-
duced in a loose Corymbus at the Top of the Stalk;
their Empalements are cut into acute Segments almost
to the Bottom; the Tube of the Flower is slender and
pretty long, and is cut at the Top into five oval Seg-
ments, which spread open. The Flowers are of a light
purple Colour, and appear the latter Part of *June*, but
are seldom succeeded by Seeds in *England*.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *Maryland*, and
other Parts of *North America*. This hath a perennial
Root, from which comes out two or three slender Stalks
about nine Inches high, garnished with oval, rough,
hairy Leaves, an Inch and a Half long, and about
three Quarters of an Inch broad in the Middle; they
are placed opposite upon very short Foot Stalks. The
Flowers come singly at the Top of the Stalk, they have
very slender Tubes, but are cut into five roundish Seg-
ments, which spread open. They are of a light pur-
ple Colour, and appear in *July*, but are not succeeded
by Seeds in *England*.

These Plants are hardy, so will thrive in the open Air
in *England*; they delight in a moist rich Soil not too
stiff, in which they will grow tall, and produce much
larger Bunches of Flowers, than in dry Ground; for
when the Soil is poor and dry, they frequently die in
Summer, unless they are duly watered.

They are generally propagated by parting their Roots,
because they do not often produce Seeds in *England*.
The best Time for this is in Autumn, when their Stalks
begin to decay. These Roots should not be divided in-
to small Heads, if they are expected to flower well the
following Summer; nor should they be parted oftener
than every other Year, because when they are often re-
moved and parted, it will greatly weaken the Roots, so
that they will send out but few Stalks, and those will
be so weak as not to rise their usual Height, and the
Bunches of Flowers will be much smaller.

When the Roots are transplanted and parted, it will
be a good Way to lay some old Tan, or other Mulch,
upon the Surface of the Ground about their Roots, to
prevent the Frost from penetrating the Ground; for as
they will have put out new Fibres before Winter, so
the Frost when it is severe, often kills the Fibres, where-
by the Plants suffer greatly, and are sometimes de-
stroyed.

The first, second, and fifth Sorts, propagate pretty
fast by their spreading Roots, but the others increase
but slowly this Way, therefore the best Method to pro-
pagate them is by Cuttings; and if the three first Sorts
are desired in Plenty, they may be easily obtained by
this Method. The best Time to plant the Cuttings, is
about the latter End of *April* or the Beginning of *May*,
when the Shoots from the Roots are about four Inches
high; these should be cut off close to the Ground, and
their Tops should be shortened; then they must be
planted on a Border of light loamy Earth, and shaded
from the Sun until they have taken Root; or if they are
planted pretty close together, and covered with Bell or
Hand Glasses, shading them every Day from the Sun,
they will put out Roots in five or six Weeks; but when
they

they begin to shoot, the Glasses should be gradually raised to admit the free Air to them, otherwise they will draw up weak and soon spoil: As soon as they are well rooted, the Glasses should be taken off, and the Plants inured to the open Air; then they should be soon after removed into a Bed of good Soil, planting them about six Inches Distance every Way, observing to shade them from the Sun, and water them duly till they have taken new Root; after which, if they are kept clean from Weeds, they will require no other Care till Autumn, when they should be transplanted into the Borders of the Flower Garden, where they are designed to remain.

If some of these Plants are put into Pots, and sheltered under a hot Bed Frame in Winter, they will flower strong the following Summer; and these may be placed in Court Yards, or other Places near the Habitation, when they are in Beauty, and being mixed with other Flowers will be very ornamental.

PHYLICA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 236. *Alaternoides*. *Com. Hort. Amst.* 1. p. 1. Bastard Alaternus.

The Characters are,

The Flowers are collected in a Disk, sitting in a common Receptacle, each having a permanent Empalement, composed of three narrow oblong Leaves. They have one perforated Petal with an erect conical Tube, cut into five Parts at the Brim, and an acute Scale at each Division, which join together within, and five small Stamina inserted under the Scales, terminated by single Summits. The Germen is situated at the Bottom of the Petal, supporting a single Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Capsule with three Lobes, having three Cells, each inclosing a single roundish Seed, gibbous on one Side, and angular on the other.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. PHYLICA foliis linearibus verticillatis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 195. *Phylica* with linear Leaves growing in Whorls. This is the *Alaternoides Africana*, *ericæ foliis*, *floribus albicantibus & muscosis*. *Hort. Amst.* 2. p. 1. Tab. 1. African Bastard Alaternus, with Heath Leaves and white mossy Flowers.

2. PHYLICA foliis lineari-subulatis, summis hirsutis. *Prod. Leyd.* 199. *Phylica* with narrow Awl-shaped Leaves, which are hairy at the Top. This is the *Chamælaea foliis angustis subtus incanis, floribus capitatis muscosis*. *Burm. Plant. Afr.* 117. Tab. 43. Spurge Olive, with narrow Leaves which are hoary on their under Side, and mossy Flowers collected in Heads.

3. PHYLICA foliis ovatis sparsis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 195. *Phylica* with oval Leaves growing scatteringly. This is the *Chamælaea folio subrotundo subtus incano, floribus in capitulum collectis*. *Burm. Plant. Afr.* 119. Tab. 44. Spurge Olive with roundish Leaves, which are hoary on their under Side, and Flowers collected in Heads.

The first Sort grows naturally at the Cape of Good Hope, from whence it was first brought to the Gardens in Holland, but it also grows naturally about Lisbon, where there are large Extents of Ground covered with it like the Heaths in England. This is a low bushy Plant, seldom rising more than three Feet high; the Stalks are shrubby and irregular, dividing into many spreading Branches, which are again divided into smaller. The young Branches are closely garnished with short, narrow, acute-pointed Leaves, placed in Whorls round the Stalks, to which they fit close; they are of a dark green, and continue all the Year. At the End of every Shoot the Flowers are produced in small Clusters sitting close to the Leaves; they are of a pure white, and begin to appear in the Autumn, continuing in Beauty all the Winter, and decay in the Spring, which renders the Plant more valuable. These Flowers are not succeeded by Seeds in England.

The second Sort grows naturally at the Cape of Good Hope, from whence it was brought to the Gardens in Holland. This hath an erect shrubby Stalk, which rises near three Feet high, covered with a purplish Bark, and here and there some white Down upon it; the

Leaves are narrow, short, and acute-pointed, close to the Branches in alternate Order, on every Side; they are thick, nervous, and of a dark green on upper Side, but hoary on their under. The Flowers are collected in small Heads at the End of the Branches; they are white, woolly, and fringed on their Borders; they are cut into six acute Segments at the Top. These appear at the Beginning of Winter, and continue long in Beauty, but are not succeeded by Seeds in England.

The third Sort is a Native of the same Country as the former; this rises with a shrubby erect Stalk six Feet high; the Stalks when old, are covered with a rough purplish Bark, but the younger Branches are covered with a woolly Down; these are garnished with thick Leaves about the Size of those of the Box Tree, are veined, smooth, and of a lucid green on their upper Side, but are hoary on their under Side; they have short Foot Stalks, and stand without Order or regularity of Branches. The Flowers are collected in small Heads at the End of the Branches, they are of an herbaceous Colour, so make no great Figure. These appear at the same Time with the former.

As these Plants do not produce Seeds in England, they are propagated by Cuttings, which, if properly managed, will take Root freely. There are two Seasons for planting these Cuttings, the first is the End of March before the Plants begin to shoot; if they are planted in Pots and plunged into a very moderate hot Bed, covering them close with Bell or Hand Glasses, observing to shade them from the Sun in the Middle of the Day, and to refresh them gently with Water, they will put out Roots in two Months; then they should be inured to the open Air, and after they have obtained Strength, they should be carefully taken out of the Pots, and each planted in a separate small Pot, with soft loamy Earth, and placed in a shady Situation until they have taken new Root, when they may be removed to a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till Autumn.

The other Season for planting of these Cuttings is about the Beginning of August; at this Time they may be planted in Pots, which may be either plunged into an old hot Bed, or the Ground, covering them with Bell or Hand Glasses as before, and treating them in the same Way; these will put out Roots in about two Months, but it will then be too late in the Season to transplant them, so they must remain in the Pots till Spring. If these are placed under a hot Bed Frame in Autumn, where they may be protected from the Frost, and exposed to the open Air in mild Weather, they will succeed better than when they are tenderly treated.

These Plants are too tender to thrive in the open Air in England, so they must be kept in Pots and house in Winter; for although the first Sort will live through the Winter in a warm sheltered Situation, when the Seasons prove favourable, yet when severe Frosts happen they are always destroyed, but they require no artificial Heat to preserve them, if they are sheltered under a hot Bed Frame in Winter, when they are young, after they are grown large, kept in a Green-house where they may enjoy the free Air in mild Weather, and treated in the same Way as other hardy exotick Plants from the same Country; in the Summer they must be planted abroad in a sheltered Situation, with which Management the Plants will thrive and continue several Years, as they flower in the Winter, they make a good appearance in the Green-house during that Season.

PHYLLANTHUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 932. Sea Laurel.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers in the same Plant; the Empalements of the Flowers in both Sexes are permanent, Bell-shaped, and of one Leaf, cut into six Parts which spread open, and are coloured. The Flowers have no Stamens according to some, or no Empalements according to others. The male Flowers have three short Stamina which join at their Base, but spread asunder at their Top, and are terminated by Twin Summits. The female Flowers

an angular Nectarium surrounding the Germen, which is roundish and three cornered, supporting three spreading crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward is a roundish Capsule with three Furrows, having Cells, each containing a single roundish Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Linnaeus's twenty-first Class, which includes those which have male and female Flowers on the same Plant, and the male Flowers have three Stamina.

We know but one Species of this Genus, viz.

PHYLLANTHUS foliis lanceolatis serratis, crenis floriferis. Hort. Cliff. 439. *Phyllanthus* with Spear-shaped Leaves, having Flowers growing on their Edges. This is the *Phyllanthus Americana planta, flores è singulis crenis proferens*. Hort. Amst. 1. p. 199. *Ameri-phyllanthus*, with Flowers growing out of every Interval of the Leaves.

This Plant grows naturally upon the Rocks near the Sea in all the Islands of the *West-Indies*, where the Indians title it Sea-side Laurel. This is seldom found growing on the Land, which occasions its Scarcity in Europe; for the Roots strike so deep into the Crevices of the Rocks, as to render it almost impracticable to transplant the Plants, and it is very difficult to propagate by Seeds; for unless they are sown soon after they are ripe, they will not grow, and the greatest Part of the Seed proves abortive, so that this Sort is very rare in Europe. There was formerly a Plant of this Sort in the Gardens at *Hampton-Court*, but this, with many other fine Plants, has been destroyed by the Ignorance of the Gardeners. I also saw a fine Plant of this Sort in the *Amsterdam Garden*.

This Tree grows about fifteen or sixteen Feet high, the Leaves come out without any Order, which are about six Inches long, smooth, and thick; upon the upper Part of the Leaves the Flowers are produced, but especially toward the upper Part, where they are placed very closely, so as almost to form a Sort of Border to the Leaves; which, together with the shining green Colour of the Leaves, makes a very beautiful Appearance; the Leaves continue green all the Year, which renders the Plant more valuable.

It requires to be placed in a moderate Stove in the Winter, otherwise it will not live in *England*; but in the Summer it may be placed in the open Air, in a warm and shaded Situation. With this Management the Plant grows in great Vigour in the *Physick Garden at Amsterdam*. The other Sorts, which in the former Edition of this Work were added to this, are now placed under *Annonaceae*.

PHYLLIS. Lin. Gen. Plant. 286. *Bupleuroides*. P. Ind. alt. 71. *Valerianella*. Dill. Hort. Elth. 405. *Phyllis* a Nobla.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is very small, composed of five Leaves sitting on the Germen. The Flower has five Spear-shaped Petals, which turn backward. It hath five short Hair-like Stamina, which are flaccid, terminated by long Summits. The Germen which is situated under the Flower, has no Style, but is crowned by two Awl-shaped pointed hairy Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to a long angular Fruit, containing two parallel Seeds on their Outside, plain on the other, and broad at the

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina, and two Styles or Stigmas. Boerhaave and Dillenius place it among the Plants which are near akin to the umbellated Flowers.

We have but one Species of this Genus in the *English Gardens*, viz.

PHYLLIS stipulis dentatis. Prod. Leyd. 92. *Phyllis* with pointed Stipulæ. This is the *Bupleuroides quæ simpla Canariensum*. Pluk. Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. p. 72. *Baphura*'s Ear, or *Simpla Nobla* of the *Canaries*.

This Plant grows naturally in the *Canary Islands*, whence the Seeds were formerly brought to *England*.

This rises with a soft shrubby Stalk about two or three Feet high, which is seldom thicker than a Man's

Finger, of an herbaceous Colour, and full of Joints. These send out several small Side Branches toward the Top; these are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves near four Inches long, and almost two broad in the Middle, drawing to a Point at each End; they are of a lucid green on their upper Side, but pale on their under, having a strong whitish Mid-rib, with several deep Veins running from it to the Sides; they are for the most Part placed by Threes round the Branches, to which they fit close. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, in loose Panicles; they are small, and of an herbaceous Colour at their first Appearance, but before they fade, change to a brown or worn-out purple; they are cut into five Parts to their Base, where they are connected, and fall off without separating, so should be termed a Flower of one Petal. These Segments are reflexed backward so as to cover the Germen, which is situated under the Flower, and afterward becomes a short turbinated, obtuse, angular Fruit, which splits in two Parts when ripe, each containing one Seed, flat on the Inside, convex on the Outside and angular. This Plant flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *Autumn*.

It is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown on a Bed of fresh light Earth toward the End of *March*, and the Plants will come up by the Beginning of *May*; when they are fit to transplant, they should be put into separate Pots, and placed in a shady Situation until they have taken Root; after which Time they should be placed in a sheltered Situation, where they may have the Morning Sun, and in Summer will require to be frequently watered. In Winter they must be sheltered from the Frost, but require to have as much free Air as possible in mild Weather; the second Year the Plants will flower, so if in the Spring some of the Plants are shaken out of the Pots and put into the full Ground, they will perfect their Seeds much better than those which remain in the Pots.

As these Plants seldom continue in Health above four or five Years, it will be proper to raise a Supply of young Plants to succeed them.

These Plants retain their Leaves all the Year, which being large and of a shining green, make a handsome Appearance in Winter, in which the Beauty of it consists, for the Flowers have none.

PHYSALIS. Lin. Gen. Plant. 223. *Alkekengi*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 150. Tab. 64. Winter Cherry.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a small swelling permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is five cornered, and cut at the Top into five acute Points. The Flower hath one Wheel-shaped Petal with a short Tube, and a large Brim which is five cornered and plaited. It has five small Awl-shaped Stamina which join together, terminated by erect Summits, and a roundish Germen supporting a slender Style crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to an almost globular Berry with two Cells, inclosed in the large inflated Empalement, and is filled with compressed Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style. Tournefort ranges it in the seventh Section of his second Class, which contains the Herbs with a Wheel-shaped Flower of one Petal, whose Pointal turns to a soft Fruit.

The Species are,

1. *PHYSALIS foliis geminis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 183. *Physalis* with two Leaves at a Joint. This is the *Alkekengi officinarum*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 151. The common or officinal Winter Cherry.

2. *PHYSALIS foliis cordatis integerrimis obtusis scabris, corollis glabris*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 183. *Physalis* with rough, obtuse, entire, Heart-shaped Leaves, and smooth Petals. This is the *Alkekengi Bonariense repens, baccâ turbinatâ viscosâ*. Creeping Winter Cherry of *Buenos Ayres*, with a viscous turbinated Berry.

3. *PHYSALIS radice perenni, caule procumbente, foliis ovatis acutè dentatis, petiolis longissimis*. *Physalis* with a perennial Root, a trailing Stalk, and oval Leaves which

are acutely indented, and have very long Foot Stalks. This is the *Alkekengi Virginianum perenne majus*, flore luteo amplo, fructu minimo. Rand. Act. Phil. N° 399. Greater, perennial, Virginia Winter Cherry with a large yellow Flower, and a small Fruit.

4. *PHYSALIS caule herbaceo, foliis ovato-lanceolatis acutè dentatis*. Tab. 206. fig. 1. Winter Cherry with an herbaceous Stalk, and oval Spear-shaped Leaves which are acutely indented.

5. *PHYSALIS caule suffruticoso, foliis ovatis tomentosis integerrimis*. *Physalis* with a shrubby Stalk, and oval downy Leaves which are entire. This is the *Alkekengi Curassavicum*, foliis origani incanis, flore viète sulphureo, fundo purpureo. Boerb. Ind. alt. 2. p. 66. Winter Cherry of Curassao with hoary Origany Leaves, and a rusty Sulphur-coloured Flower with a purple Bottom.

6. *PHYSALIS caule fruticoso, foliis ovatis tomentosis*. Lin. Vir. Cliff. 16. *Physalis* with a shrubby Stalk, and oval woolly Leaves. This is the *Solanum vesicarium Curassavicum*, solani antiquorum simile, foliis origani subincanis. Pluk. Phyt. Tab. 111. fig. 5. Bladder Nightshade of Curassao like the ancient Nightshade, having hoary Origany Leaves.

7. *PHYSALIS caule fruticoso, ramis rectis, floribus confertis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 180. *Physalis* with a shrubby Stalk, erect Branches, and Flowers growing in Clusters. This is the *Alkekengi fructu parvo verticillato*. Tourn. Inst. 151. Winter Cherry with a small Fruit growing in Whorls.

8. *PHYSALIS caule fruticoso, ramis flexuosis, floribus confertis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 182. *Physalis* with a shrubby Stalk, flexible Branches, and Flowers growing in Clusters. This is the *Baccifera Indica*, floribus ad foliorum exortus, fructu sulcato decapryreno. Raii Hist. 1632. Indian Berry-bearing Plant with Flowers coming out from the Foot Stalks of the Leaves, and a furrowed Fruit containing ten Seeds.

9. *PHYSALIS foliis ovato-lanceolatis integerrimis oppositis, caule fruticoso*. Tab. 206. fig. 2. *Physalis* with oval, Spear-shaped, entire Leaves which are placed opposite, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Alkekengi Americanum arborescens*, fructu sphaerico rubro, vesicâ atro-purpureâ. Houst. Mss. Tree American Winter Cherry with a red spherical Fruit, and a deep purple-coloured Bladder.

10. *PHYSALIS ramosissima, foliis villosis-viscosis pedunculis nutantibus*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 183. The most branching *Physalis* with hairy viscous Leaves, and nodding Foot Stalks. This is the *Alkekengi Virginianum fructu luteo*. Tourn. Inst. 151. Virginia Winter Cherry with a yellow Fruit.

11. *PHYSALIS ramosissima, ramis angulatis glabris*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 183. The most branching *Physalis* with angular smooth Branches. This is the *Alkekengi Indicum majus*. Tourn. Inst. 151. Greater Indian Winter Cherry.

12. *PHYSALIS ramosissima, foliis ovatis acuminatis subdentatis petiolis longioribus*. Very branching *Physalis* with oval acute-pointed Leaves which are somewhat indented, and have longer Foot Stalks. This is the *Alkekengi Indicum minimum*, fructu virescente. Tourn. Inst. 151. The least Indian Winter Cherry with a greenish Fruit.

13. *PHYSALIS ramosissima patula, ramis angulatis glabris, foliis lanceolatis pinnato-dentatis*. The most branching spreading *Physalis* with smooth angular Branches, and Spear-shaped Leaves which are indented like Wings.

14. *PHYSALIS ramosissima patula, ramis villosis, foliis ovatis acuminatis subdentatis*. The most branching spreading *Physalis* with woolly Branches, and oval acute-pointed Leaves which are somewhat indented. This is the *Alkekengi Barbadosense patulum*, parvo flore, fructu amplo mucrone productiore. Phil. Trans. N° 399. Spreading Winter Cherry of Barbadoes with a small Flower, and a large Fruit rising out in an acute Point.

15. *PHYSALIS ramosissima, ramis villosis, foliis ovatis acuminatis serrato-dentatis*. The most branching *Physalis* with hairy Branches, and oval acute-pointed Leaves which are indented like a Saw. This is the *Alkekengi*

Americanum, annuum, ramosissimum, villosum, fructu tundo ex luteo virescente. Houst. Mss. The most branching, annual, hairy, American Winter Cherry with round, yellowish, green Fruit.

16. *PHYSALIS caule erecto ramoso, foliis ovatis to-dentatis, petiolis pedunculisque longissimis*. *Physalis* with an erect branching Stalk, oval, indented, sawed Leaves, and the Foot Stalks of the Leaves and Flowers long. This is the *Alkekengi Americanum annuum*, folio, fructu cordato. Houst. Mss. Annual American Winter Cherry with a dead Nettle Leaf, and a Heart-shaped Fruit.

17. *PHYSALIS caule erecto ramoso, foliis ovato-lanceolatis viscosis, fructu maximo cordato*. *Physalis* with erect branching Stalk, oval, Spear-shaped, viscous Leaves, and a large Heart-shaped Fruit. This is the *Alkekengi Americanum annuum, maximum viscosum*. Houst. Mss. The largest, annual, viscous, American Winter Cherry.

18. *PHYSALIS caule erecto ramoso, ramis angulatis sinuatis, calycibus acutangulis*. *Physalis* with erect branching Stalk, angular Branches, sinuated Leaves, and Empalements having acute Angles. This is the *Alkekengi amplo flore violaceo*. Feuill. Obs. 724. Tab. 6. Winter Cherry with a large Violet-coloured Flower.

The first Sort is the common Winter Cherry, which is used in Medicine; this grows naturally in Spain, Italy, but has been long cultivated in the English Gardens. The Roots of this are perennial, and creep the Ground to a great Distance, if they are not confined; these shoot up many Stalks in the Spring, which are about a Foot high or better, and are garnished with Leaves of various Shapes; some are angular and obtuse, others are oblong and acute-pointed; they are of a greenish yellow, and generally there are two Leaves coming out from the same Point on the same Side of the Stalk; they have long Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Stalks, standing upon slender Foot Stalks; they have one white Petal which is enclosed in a short Tube, and is cut at the Brim into five Angles, spreading open. In the Center of the Tube is situated a roundish Germen, supporting a slender Style crowned by an obtuse Stigma; this is accompanied by six Stamens of the same Length terminated by oblong erections, yellow Summits which join together. The Flowers appear in July, and are succeeded by round Berries about the Size of small Cherries, inclosed in an inflated Bladder which turns red in the Autumn, when the Bladder opens and discloses the red Berry, which is soft, pulpy, and filled with flat Kidney-shaped Seeds. Soon after the Fruit is ripe, the Stalks decay to the Root.

This Plant is easily propagated either by Seeds or by parting of the Roots, the latter being the most expeditious Method is generally practised. These Roots may be transplanted and parted, any Time after the Stalks decay, till the Roots begin to shoot in the Spring; they love a shady Situation, and should be confined, otherwise they will ramble to a great Distance in one Year, and when the Stalks stand at a Distance, they make a pretty Appearance. Their only Beauty is in the Autumn, when the Fruit is ripe, at which Time their red Bladder opening and disclosing the Cherry-shaped Fruit, makes a pretty Appearance.

The Leaves of this Plant are cooling, and of the Nature of common Nightshade; the Berries are a singular good Diuretick, and useful against the Gravel and Stone. There has been several Instances of the great Virtue in bringing away great Quantities of Gravel when other Remedies have been tried without Success. The Berries boiled in Milk, and sweetened with Sugar, cure the Heat of Urine, making bloody Water, Ulcers in the Kidneys and Bladder.

The second Sort grows naturally at Beun's Aynhoe; this hath a creeping Root, by which it multiplies very fast, sending up a great Number of smooth Stalks about a Foot high, which divide toward their Tops into small spreading Branches; these are garnished with Heart-shaped or oval Leaves about three Inches long and two broad near their Base; they are entire and rough to the Touch, of a pale yellowish green, stand

pretty long Foot Stalks placed alternately. The
s come out from the Wings of the Stalks toward
P, and have long slender Foot Stalks; they are
arty yellow Colour with purple Bottoms. They
in *June* and *July*, and are succeeded by viscous
about the Size of those of the common Sort,
herbaceous yellow Colour, inclosed in a swelling
r of a light green Colour.

Plant is easily propagated by parting of the
either in Spring or Autumn, but is too tender to
broad through the Winter in *England*, so they
be planted in Pots, and sheltered under a hot
frame in Winter, where they may enjoy the free
all Times in mild Weather.

Seeds of the third Sort were sent me from *Virginia*,
the Plant grows naturally; this hath a perennial
and an annual Stalk, but these Roots do not
in the Ground like the two former. The Stalks
grow two Feet long, and spread on the Ground
are not supported; these are garnished with
leaves three Inches long, and two Inches and a
broad, standing alternately upon very long Foot
; they are of a pale green having several acute
ures on their Edges. The Flowers come out from
ings of the Stalk upon very short Foot Stalks;
re larger than those of the common Sort, and of
yellow Colour. These are succeeded by very
yellowish Berries which ripen in the Autumn,
the Season proves warm, but in cool moist Sum-
they come to nothing.

Sort is propagated by Seeds, which should be
upon a warm Border about the latter End of
, and when the Plants come up, they should be
where they are too close, and kept clean from
till Autumn, when they should be transplanted
Places where they are to remain, which should
a warm Situation, where they will live through
Winter in mild Seasons, but are killed by severe
if they are not screened.

Seeds of the fourth Sort were sent me from
Delphia by Dr. *Bensil*, who found the Plants grow-
ere naturally. This hath a perennial Root com-
of strong Fibres, from which arise two or three
Stalks about nine or ten Inches high, dividing
several Branches which are garnished with oval
-shaped Leaves of a pale green and hairy; about
nches and a Half long, and an Inch and a Half
, having several acute Indentures on their Edges,
stand alternately upon short Foot Stalks. The
ers come out from the Side of the Branches at the
of the Foot Stalks of the Leaves; these have long
r Foot Stalks; the Flowers have very short Tubes,
re larger than most of the Species of this Genus:
are of a Sulphur Colour with a dark purple
m. These appear in *July*, and in warm Seasons
succeeded by oval yellowish Berries, which ripen
e Autumn. This Sort may be propagated by
in the same Way as the third, and the Plants
re the same Treatment.

the fifth Sort grows naturally at *Curassao* in the *West*-
. This hath a perennial creeping Root, from which
several slender Stalks about a Foot high, which be-
somewhat ligneous, but do not last above two Years;
e, standing alternately upon short Foot Stalks; they
out two Inches long, and an Inch and a Half broad.
Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk
rd the Top, standing upon short slender Foot Stalks;
are garnished with oval downy Leaves which are
, of a Sulphur Colour, and have dark purple
oms. These appear in *July* and *August*, but are
m succeeded by Berries in *England*.

his is easily propagated by parting of the Roots in
Spring, but the Plants are too tender to live
ugh the Winter in *England* without artificial Warmth,
e Pots should be placed in a moderate Warmth in
ter, but during the Months of *July*, *August*, and
ember they may be placed in the open Air in a
n Situation.

he sixth Sort grows naturally at *Curassao*. This
with a shrubby downy Stalk about two Feet high,

dividing into several Branches which are covered with
a thick soft Down, and garnished with oval woolly
Leaves, almost two Inches long, and one and a Half
broad, which are entire, and stand alternately upon
short Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out at the End
of the Branches, at the Base of the Foot Stalks of
the Leaves; they are small, of a yellow Colour, and fit
close to the Branches. They appear in *July*, but are
not succeeded by Berries in *England*.

This Sort may be propagated by Cuttings, which
must be planted in small Pots filled with light loamy
Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, observing
to shade them from the Sun till they have put out
Roots; after which they must be gradually hardened,
and the Beginning of *July* they may be removed into
the open Air, placing them in a sheltered Situation.
When they have obtained Strength, they should be
shaken out of the Pots and separated, planting each
in a distinct Pot; then place them in the Shade till they
have taken new Root, when they may be removed to
their former Situation, where they may remain till the
End of *September*, and then be removed into the Stove,
where they should be placed in a moderate Temperature
of Warmth during the Winter Season.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *Crete*, *Sicily*,
and *Spain*. This rises with a shrubby Stalk near three
Feet high, dividing into several Branches which grow
erect, and are covered with a woolly Down; they are
garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves almost three
Inches long, and one and a Half broad in the Middle;
they are downy, and stand upon short Foot Stalks.
The Flowers come out in Clusters on the Side of the
Branches; they are small, of an herbaceous white Co-
lour sitting very close to the Branches, and are succeeded
by small Berries almost as large as those of the first
Sort, which when ripe are red. This flowers in *June*
and *July*, and the Berries ripen in the Autumn.

This Plant is propagated by Seeds, which may be
sown on a Bed of light Earth the Beginning of *April*,
and when the Plants are two or three Inches high, they
should be carefully taken up, and each planted in a
separate small Pot filled with Earth out of a Kitchen
Garden, and placed in the Shade till they have taken
new Root; then they may be removed to a sheltered
Situation, where they may remain till the Beginning of
October; at which Time they should be removed into
the Green-house, for the Plants are too tender to live
through the open Air in Winter, so they must be treated
like other Green-house Plants, but should be sparingly
watered in Winter. These Plants will continue several
Years if they are not too tenderly treated.

The eighth Sort grows naturally at *Malabar* and
also at the *Cape of Good Hope*. This rises to the Height
of five or six Feet, sending out long flexible Branches
covered with a gray Bark, and garnished with oblong
oval Leaves which are often placed opposite, and
sometimes by Threes round the Branches to which they
fit close. The Flowers are produced in Clusters at the
Base of the Foot Stalks of the Leaves; they are small
and of an herbaceous yellow Colour; these are suc-
ceeded by round purplish Berries having ten Cells, each
including one Seed. This Plant flowers in *July* and
August, but unless the Season is warm, the Berries do
not ripen in *England*.

This is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown
upon a moderate hot Bed, and when the Plants have
four Leaves, they should be transplanted on a fresh hot
Bed, observing to shade them from the Sun till they
have taken new Root; then they should have fresh Air
admitted to them every Day in warm Weather to pre-
vent their drawing up weak, and should be treated in
the same Way as other exotick Plants. When these
are grown three or four Inches high, they should be
carefully taken up, and each planted in a separate small
Pot filled with light loamy Earth, and placed in a
Frame upon an old hot Bed, shading them from the
Sun till they have taken new Root; then they should
be gradually inured to bear the open Air, into which
they should be removed in *July*, and placed in a warm
Situation, where they may remain till the End of
September;

September; then they should be removed into Shelter, and the first Winter they should be placed in a moderate Stove, but when the Plants have obtained Strength, they will live through the Winter in a good Green-house.

The ninth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houstoun* growing naturally at *Campeachy*, from whence he sent the Seeds to *England*. This hath a shrubby Stalk which rises ten or twelve Feet high, dividing toward the Top into several small Branches covered with a gray hairy Bark, and garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves; those on the lower Part are placed alternately, but toward the End of the Branches they are opposite. The lower Leaves are from three to four Inches long, and two broad in the Middle, drawing to a Point at both Ends; they are of a pale green, and are downy. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalks toward the End of the Branches, sometimes one, and at other Times two are produced at the same Joint opposite; they stand upon short nodding Foot Stalks. The Flowers are small, of a pale dirty yellow Colour, having purple Bottoms; these are succeeded by small, spherical, red Berries included in an oval dark purple Bladder. It flowers in *June* and *July*, but unless the Season proves warm, there are no Berries succeeding them.

This may be propagated by Seeds in the same Way as the last mentioned, and the Plants require the same Treatment, but are not so hardy, therefore they must be kept in a moderate Stove in Winter, but in the Middle of Summer they should be placed in the open Air in a sheltered Situation for about three Months, for if they are constantly kept in the Stove, they will draw up weak, so will not flower. It may also be propagated by Cuttings, which, if planted in Pots during the Spring and Summer Months, and plunged into a gentle Warmth, will take Root freely, and may be treated in the same Way as is before directed for the sixth Sort.

The tenth Sort is an annual Plant which grows naturally in *Virginia*. This branches out very wide close to the Ground, and the Branches frequently lie upon it; they are angular and full of Joints, dividing again into smaller Branches, and are garnished with hairy viscous Leaves, which are almost Heart-shaped, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks; they are about three Inches long and almost two broad, having several acute Indentures on their Edges. The Flowers are produced on the Side of the Branches upon short, slender, nodding Foot Stalks; they are of an herbaceous yellow Colour with dark Bottoms; these are succeeded by large swelling Bladders of a light green, inclosing Berries as large as common Cherries, which are yellowish when ripe. This Sort flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Berries ripen in the Autumn.

If the Seeds of this Sort are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up in the Spring, and require no other Care but to thin them, and keep them clean from Weeds; or if the Seeds are sown in the Spring on a common Border, the Plants will rise very well, and need no other Care.

The eleventh Sort is also an annual Plant, which grows naturally in the Islands of the *West Indies*; this rises with an upright branching Stalk from two to three Feet high. The Branches are smooth, angular, and are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves ending in acute Points, and are sharply indented on their Edges. The Flowers come out toward the End of the Branches upon short slender Foot Stalks; they are very small, of a dirty white Colour, and are succeeded by Berries the Size of common Cherries covered with an angular Bladder; they are of a yellowish Colour when ripe.

This Sort is propagated by Seeds which should be sown on a moderate hot Bed, and when the Plants come up and are a little advanced, they should be planted on a fresh hot Bed to bring them forward, and treated in the same Way as the *Capficum*. When they are grown strong, and are hardened to bear the open Air, they may be transplanted with Balls of Earth to their Roots into a warm Border, observing to water

and shade them till they have taken Root; after they will require no other Care but to keep them from Weeds.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally in the *West-Indies*; this is an annual Plant with very branching Stalks, seldom rise above a Foot high. The Leaves are of a deep green, and have long Foot Stalks. Flowers are small, white, and stand upon short Stalks; the Berries are small, and green when ripe.

The thirteenth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houstoun* growing naturally at *La Vera Cruz*; this is a low annual Plant with a very branching spreading Stalk. The Leaves are Spear-shaped, downy, have deep Indentures on their Edges, which are site and regular like a winged Leaf; the Branches smooth and angular; the Flowers small and white, the Fruit is small, and yellowish when ripe.

The Seeds of the fourteenth Sort were sent me from *Barbadoes*; this is a low annual Plant seldom more than nine or ten Inches high. The Branches are hairy, and spread out almost horizontally; the Leaves are oval and end in acute Points, and are almost indented; the Flowers are small, white, and are succeeded by large Fruit inclosed in a long acute-pointed Bladder.

The fifteenth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houstoun* at *La Vera Cruz*; this is an annual Plant with a very branching hairy Stalk. The Leaves are acute-pointed, and indented like a Saw on their Edges. The Flowers are small, and of a pale yellow Colour. The Fruit is round, as large as a Cherry, and of a lowish green when ripe.

The sixteenth Sort was discovered at *La Vera Cruz* by the same Gentleman; this is an annual Plant, with an upright branching Stalk near two Feet high, garnished with oval Leaves indented on their Edges like a Saw. They have long Foot Stalks, and change purplish Colour in the Autumn. The Flowers are small and white, standing upon very long Foot Stalks, are succeeded by large Berries almost as large, and of the Shape of Heart Cherries, of a yellowish green with some purple Stripes.

The seventeenth Sort was found by the same Gentleman growing naturally in the same Country; this is an annual Plant, with a smooth, erect, branching Stalk near three Feet high, garnished with oval, Spear-shaped viscous Leaves standing on long Foot Stalks. The Flowers are of a pale yellow, and small; these are succeeded by large Heart-shaped Fruit of a yellow when ripe. The six last mentioned Sorts are propagated by Seeds in the same Manner as the eleven Sort, and the Plants require the same Treatment.

The eighteenth Sort grows naturally in *Peru*, from whence the younger *de Jussieu* sent the Seeds. This is an annual Plant rising with a strong, herbaceous, angular Stalk four or five Feet high, of a purplish Colour, dividing into several Branches which are angular, spread out wide on every Side; these are garnished with oblong Leaves which are deeply sinuated on their Sides and are of a deep green. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers are short; the Empalement of the Flower is large, Bell-shaped, and deeply cut into five Segments. The Flower is large, of the open Bell Shape, of a light blue Colour, and is succeeded by Berries about the Size of common Cherries, inclosed in a large swelling Bladder, having five sharp Angles. It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn, which if permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up the following Spring, or if the Seeds are sown on a Bed of rich Earth in the Spring, the Plants will rise easily, and may be afterwards transplanted to the Borders of the Pleasure Garden, where they must be allowed Room, for if the Ground is good, the Plants will grow very large.

Father *Feuille*, who first discovered this Plant in *Peru*, and has given a Figure and Description of it, recommends it greatly for its Virtues, and says that the *Indians* make great Use of the Berries for to bring away Gravel, and to relieve Persons, who have a Stoppage of Urine, and gives the Manner of using them, which is, to bruise four or five of the Berries either in common

Water

, or white Wine, giving it the Patient to drink, the Success is astonishing.

PHYTOLACCA. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 299. Tab. Lin. Gen. Plant. 521. [This Plant is so called of a Plant, and *Lacca* a Colour, because a red or red *Lacca* is made thereof.] American Night-

The Characters are,

Flower hath no Petals according to some, or no element according to others, for the Cover of the Parts of Generation being coloured is by the latter termed Petals; there are five of these which are roundish, concave, spreading and permanent. It has for the most Part ten Stamina spread open, and are the same Length as the Petals, seated by roundish Summits, and ten compressed orbicular an joined together on their Inside, but are divided on Outside, upon which sit ten very short Styles which are flexed, and crowned by single Stigmas. The Germen outward turns to an orbicular depressed Berry, with ten longitudinal deep Furrows, having ten Cells, each containing a single smooth Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the eighth Section of Burnesfort's sixth Class, which includes the Herbs a Rose Flower, whose Pointal or Empalement turns to soft Fruit. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the fifth of his tenth Class, which includes those Plants, whose Flowers have ten Stamina and ten Styles.

The Species are,

PHYTOLACCA foliis integerrimis, radice perenni. *Lacca* with entire Leaves, and a perennial Root. This is the *Phytolacca Americana*, majori fructu. Tourn. 299. American Nightshade, with large Fruit, commonly called *Virginian Poke*, or *Porke Physick*.

PHYTOLACCA foliis ovato-lanceolatis, floribus sessilibus. *Phytolacca* with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, and flowers sitting close to the Stalks. This is the *Phytolacca Mexicana*, baccis sessilibus. Hort. Elth. 318. Another *Phytolacca*, whose Berries grow close to the

PHYTOLACCA spicis florum longissimis, radice annua. 207. *Phytolacca* with the longest Spikes of Flowers, and an annual Root.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Virginia*, and also in *Spain* and *Portugal*; this hath a very thick fleshy Root, as large as a Man's Leg, divided into several fleshy Fibres, which run deep in the Ground. When the Roots are become large, they send out three or four Stalks, which are herbaceous, as large as a good walking Stick, of a purple Colour, and rise to the height of six or seven Feet, dividing into many Branches at the Top; these are garnished with Leaves about five Inches long, and two Inches and a Half broad; they are rounded at their Base, but terminate in a Point; they are placed without Order, and have short Foot Stalks; they are of a deep green, and in the Autumn change to a purplish Colour. From the Joints of the Stalks, and at their Divisions come out the Foot Stalks of the Flowers which are about five Inches long; the lower Part is naked, but the upper Half sustains a number of Flowers ranged on each Side like common umbels. Each Flower stands upon a Foot Stalk half an Inch long; the Flowers have five purplish Petals, in which stand the ten Stamina and Styles. After the Flowers are faded, the Germen turns to a depressed Berry with ten Furrows, having ten Cells, filled with smooth Seeds. It flowers in *July* and *August*, and in the Seasons the Berries ripen in the Autumn.

It may be propagated by sowing the Seeds in the Spring upon a Bed of light Earth, and when the Plants are up, they should be transplanted into the Borders of large Gardens, allowing them Space to grow, for they must not be planted too near other Plants, lest they overbear and destroy them, as they grow to be very large, especially if the Soil be very good. When they have taken Root, they will require no farther Culture, but only to clear them from Weeds, and in the Autumn they will produce their Flowers and Fruit; when the Frost comes on, it will cut down the Stalks of these Plants, which constantly decay in the

Winter, but their Roots will abide in the Ground, and come up again the succeeding Spring.

The Roots of this Plant will continue many Years, especially if they are planted in a dry Soil, for Wet in Winter standing about the Roots will cause them to rot, and sometimes the Frost in very severe Winters will kill them, if the Surface of the Ground is not covered with Mulch, but in our ordinary Winters they are never injured.

Parkinson says that the Inhabitants of *North America* make Use of the Juice of the Root as a familiar Purge; two Spoonfuls of the Juice will work strongly. Of late there have been some Quacks, who pretend to cure Cancers with this Herb, but I have not met with one Instance of its having been serviceable in that Disorder. The Inhabitants of *North America* boil the young Shoots of this Plant, and eat it like Spinach. The Juice of the Berries stain Paper and Linen of a beautiful purple Colour, but it will not last long. If there could be a Method of fixing the Dye, it might be very useful.

The second Sort grows naturally in the *Spanish West-Indies*; the late Dr. *Houftoun* found it growing in great Plenty at *La Vera Cruz*, where the Inhabitants constantly used it for their Table. This Plant is biennial, seldom continuing longer than two Years, and when it flowers and produces Plenty of Seeds the first Year, the Plants frequently die before the following Spring. This hath an herbaceous Stalk, about two Feet high, about the Size of a Man's Finger, dividing at the Top into two or three short Branches, and is garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves near six Inches long, and almost three broad, drawing to a Point at each End; they have a strong longitudinal Mid-rib, and several transverse Veins running from that to the Sides; they are of a deep green, and have Foot Stalks an Inch and a Half long, placed without Order on the Stalk. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches opposite to the Leaves; they are seven or eight Inches long; the lower Part about two Inches in Length is naked; the remaining Part is garnished with white Flowers sitting close to the Stalks; these are succeeded by flat Berries having many deep Furrows divided into so many Cells, each containing one or two smooth Seeds. This flowers in *July* and *August*, and the Seeds ripen late in the Autumn.

Dr. *Linnaeus* has supposed these two Species were the same, but whoever sees the two Plants growing, or attends to their Descriptions, cannot doubt of their being different.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Malabar*, from whence I received the Seeds; this Plant is annual, always perishing soon after it has perfected Seeds, so that in this Particular it differs greatly from the first; this rises with an herbaceous Stalk from two to three Feet high, which has several longitudinal Furrows, and changes the latter Part of Summer to a purplish Colour. It divides at the Top into three or four Branches garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves six or seven Inches long, and almost three broad in the Middle, drawing to a Point at each End; they are of a deep green, and have short Foot Stalks; sometimes they stand alternately, at others they are placed opposite, and are frequently oblique to the Foot Stalk. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches opposite to the Leaves; they are nine or ten Inches long, the lower Part being naked as in the other Sorts, but not so long; the other Part is garnished with larger Flowers than those of the other Sorts; they are white on their Inside, of an herbaceous Colour on their Edges, and purplish on their Outside, standing upon short Foot Stalks; these have not always the same Number of Stamina, some of them have but eight, and others nine, which are terminated by roundish Summits. These Flowers are succeeded by orbicular, compressed, soft Berries divided by deep Furrows on their Outside into ten Cells, each containing one smooth shining black Seed; the Racemus of Flowers is very narrow at the Top, where it is commonly inclined. This flowers in *July* and *August*, and the Seeds ripen in the Autumn, soon after which the Plant decays.

Berries of this Sort are very succulent, and their Juice stains Paper and Linnen of a beautiful purple Colour, but it is not permanent.

These two Sorts are not so hardy as the first, so their Seeds should be sown upon a moderate hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be transplanted to another hot Bed to bring them forward, observing to shade them from the Sun till they have taken new Root; after which they should be treated in the same Way as other tender exotick Plants, and the Beginning of July they may be transplanted out upon a warm Border, or into Pots filled with light rich Earth, and shaded from the Sun till they have taken new Root; after which they will require to be watered duly in dry Weather, and kept clean from Weeds. As these Plants perfect their Seeds every Autumn, they may be easily preserved.

PIERCEA, *Solanoides*. Tourn. *Art. Par.* 1706.

The Characters are,

The Flower has no Petals; the Empalement which incloses the Parts of Generation is composed of four oblong, oval, coloured Leaves, which are by some called Petals. It hath four Stamina, which stand erect and close together, terminated by small Summits. In the Center is situated a large roundish Germen, supporting a short Style crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a roundish Berry sitting upon the reflexed Empalement, having one Cell inclosing a rough Seed of the same Form.

I have taken the Freedom of inscribing this Genus of Plants to the Right Honourable Hugh Piercy, Earl of Northumberland, who is not only a great Encourager of Botanical Studies, but greatly skilled in the Science himself.

Tournefort first placed this with the *Phytolacca*, making it a Species of that Genus, but as the Flowers of *Phytolacca* have five Petals (or Leaves to the Empalement), and ten Stamina, whereas the Flowers of this have but four of each, and the Berries of *Phytolacca* have ten Cells, and these have but one, so they could not with Propriety be joined together; therefore upon mature Consideration Tournefort constituted a new Genus of it, by the Title of *Solanoides*, and published the Characters in the Memoirs of the Academy of Sciences for the Year 1706, but as all those Titles of Plants, which end with *oides*, have been by later Botanists changed, so I shall add this to the Genus. Dr. Linnaeus has supposed this to be the same with Plumier's *Rivinia*, so he has continued that Title to this Plant, and believed Plumier was mistaken, when he drew eight Stamina to the Flower, but Plumier's *Rivinia* is totally different from this Plant, and the Flowers of it have eight Stamina, as he has represented it.

This Genus of Plants, according to Linnaeus's System, must be ranged in the first Section of his fourth Class, the Flowers having four Stamina and one Style, and according to Tournefort it must be ranged in his sixth Class.

The Species are,

1. PIERCEA *foliis ovato-lanceolatis glabris*. Piercea with oval, Spear-shaped, smooth Leaves: This is the *Solanoides Americana*, *circææ foliis glabris*. Tourn. *Art. Par.* 1706. American *Solanoides* with smooth Enchanters Nightshade Leaves.

2. PIERCEA *foliis cordatis pubescentibus*. Piercea with Heart-shaped downy Leaves. This is the *Solanoides Americana circææ foliis canescentibus*. Tourn. *Art. Par.* 1706. American *Solanoides* with hoary Leaves like Enchanters Nightshade.

These Plants grow naturally in most of the Islands in the West-Indies, but the first is the most common there. This rises with a slender herbaceous Stalk three or four Feet high, and by Age becomes a little ligneous at the Bottom. It divides into many Branches which are herbaceous, and have Angles; these are garnished with oval, Spear-shaped Leaves near four Inches long, and two broad in the Middle; they are of a bright green, and have slender Foot Stalks an Inch and a Half broad. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, at the Base of the Foot Stalks of the Leaves; they are from four to five

Inches long, sustaining a great Number of white Flowers ranged along the upper Part on Sides. These are succeeded by small red Berries of a red Juice, inclosing one hard Seed of the same Form.

There is a Succession of Flowers upon this most Part of the Year, which are succeeded by Berries ripening after each other, so that the Plants are seldom destitute of them, and although the Flowers make a small Appearance, yet the long Bunches of bright Berries, hanging on all the Branches great Part of the Year, have a fine Effect.

The second Sort grows taller than the first, and Branches grow more erect; the Leaves are smaller, Heart-shaped, and covered with short hairy Down. The Spikes of Flowers are not so long, and the Flowers are not so closely placed together, and have longer Foot Stalks. This continues flowering and producing ripe Fruit in the same Manner as the other most of the Year.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown soon after they are ripe, for if they are long out of the Ground, they seldom grow the first Year. They should be sown in Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, when the Plants come up, they should be kept clean from Weeds, and gently watered as the Earth becomes dry. When the Plants are two Inches high, they should be each planted in a small Halfpenny Pot filled with light Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, observing to shade them till they have taken new Root, after which they must be treated in the same Way as other exotick Plants, by admitting fresh Air to them daily, according to the Warmth of the Season, giving them Water as often as they require it. When the Plants have obtained Strength, they should be removed into the Stove, and may be placed on Shelves, and there they must constantly remain, for they are tender to thrive in the open Air in England in the warmest Part of the Year.

The Juice of the Berries of this Plant will stain Paper and Linen of a bright red Colour, and I have made many Experiments with it to colour Flowers which have succeeded extremely well; these were made in the following Manner. I pressed out the Juice of the Berries, and mixed it with common Water, putting it into a Phial, shaking it well together for some Time till the Water was thoroughly tinged; then I cut off the Flowers which were just fully blown, and placed their Stalks into the Phial, and in one Night the Flowers have been finely variegated with red. The Flowers, which I made the Experiments on, were Tuberosa, and the double white Narcissus.

PILOSELLA. See Hieracium.

PIMPINELLA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 328. *Tragoselinum*. Tourn. *Inst. R. H.* 309. Tab. 163. Burnet Saxifrage. French, Boucage.

The Characters are,

It hath an umbellated Flower; the principal Umbel composed of many Rays or smaller Umbels, neither of them have any Involucrum, and the Empalements are scarce visible; the greater Umbel is uniform. The Flowers have five Heart-shaped inflexed Petals which are nearly equal, and five Stamina which are longer than the Petals, terminated by roundish Summits. The Germen is situated under the Flower, supporting two short Styles, crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong Fruit, divided in two Parts, containing two oblong Seeds plain on the Inside and convex on the other, and furrowed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and two Styles. Tournefort places it in the first Section of his seventh Class, which contains the Herbs with umbellated Flowers disposed circularly, whose Empalement becomes two small channels for the Seeds.

The Species are,

1. PIMPINELLA *foliis pinnatis, foliolis cordatis serratis, summis simplicibus trifidis*. Burnet Saxifrage with winged

ed Leaves, having Heart-shaped sawed Lobes, single three-pointed Leaves at the Top. This is *Tragofelinum majus, umbellâ candidâ*. Tourn. Inst. R. 309. Greater Burnet Saxifrage with a white Umbel.

PIMPINELLA *foliis pinnatis, foliolis radicalibus subdis, summis linearibus*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 263. Burnet Saxifrage with winged Leaves, whose Bottom Lobes roundish, but those at the Top linear. This is the *Tragofelinum alterum majus*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 309. Another Greater Burnet Saxifrage.

PIMPINELLA *foliis pinnatis, foliolis radicalibus pinnatis, summis linearibus trifidis*. Burnet Saxifrage with winged Leaves, whose Lobes at the Bottom Leaves wing-pointed, and the upper ones linear and trifid. This is the *Tragofelinum minus*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. Less Burnet Saxifrage.

PIMPINELLA *foliis pinnatis hirsutis, foliolis radicalibus cordatis inæqualiter serratis, summis linearibus quinatis*. Burnet Saxifrage with hairy winged Leaves, whose Lobes at the Bottom Leaves are Heart-shaped unequally sawed, and the upper ones linear and wing-pointed. This is the *Tragofelinum radice nigra Germanum*. Jussieu. Hort. Chelf. Cat. 100. German Burnet Saxifrage with a black Root.

PIMPINELLA *foliis pinnatis lucidis, foliolis radicalibus lanceolatis, pinnato-serratis, summis linearibus pinnatis*. Burnet Saxifrage with shining winged Leaves, whose Lobes of whose Bottom Leaves are Spear-shaped sawed, and the upper ones linear and wing-pointed. This is the *Tragofelinum Austriacum maximum, foliis diffusimè incisis*. Boerb. Hort. Chelf. Cat. 100. Largest Burnet Saxifrage of Austria, whose Leaves are deeply

PIMPINELLA *foliis radicalibus pinnatis crenatis, summis cuneiformibus incisis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 164. Burnet Saxifrage whose lower Leaves are winged and indented on their Edges, and the upper ones Wedge-shaped and wing-pointed. This is the *Apium peregrinum foliis subrotundis*. P. 153. Foreign Parsley with roundish Leaves.

PIMPINELLA *foliis radicalibus trifidis incisis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 264. Pimpinell with trifid cut lower Leaves. This is the *Anisum vulgare*. Clus. Hist. 2. p. 202. Common Anise.

The first Sort grows naturally in Woods, and on the sides of Banks near Hedges, in several Parts of England. The lower Leaves of this Sort are winged, and composed of three Pair of Heart-shaped Lobes, terminated by an odd one; they are sharply sawed on their Edges, and sit close to the Mid-rib. The lower Lobes which are the largest, are near two Inches long, and one and a Half broad at their Base, and are of a dark green. The Stalks are more than a Foot high, dividing into three or five Branches; the lower Part of the Stalk is clothed with winged Leaves, shaped like those at the Bottom, but are smaller; those upon the Branches are linear and trifid; the Branches are terminated by small Umbels of white Flowers, which are composed of smaller Umbels or Rays. The Flowers have five Heart-shaped Lobes which turn inward, and are succeeded by two long, oblong, channeled Seeds. It flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. There is a Variety of this with red Flowers, which is frequently found among the other, and rises from the same Seed.

The second Sort grows naturally in dry Pastures in several Parts of England; the lower Leaves of this are composed of four Pair of Lobes, terminated by an odd one; these are roundish; those on the lower Part of the Stalk are about half an Inch long, and the same breadth; they are indented on their Edges; the Stalks are near a Foot high, sending out three or four slender Branches, which are garnished with very narrow Leaves. The Umbels of Flowers are smaller than those of the first, as are also the Flowers and Seeds. It flowers at the same Time.

The third Sort grows naturally in dry gravelly Pastures in several Parts of England; the lower Leaves of this Sort have five or six Pair of Lobes terminated by an odd one; these are deeply cut almost to their Middle in Form of Wings. The Stalks are slender, and are about a Foot high, sending out a few small Branches

which have a narrow trifid Leaf placed at each Joint, and are terminated by small Umbels of white Flowers composed of several Rays standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks. The Flowers are small, and appear at the same Time with the former.

The Seeds of the fourth Sort were sent me from Paris by Dr. Bernard de Jussieu. The lower Leaves of this Sort are composed of six or seven Pair of Lobes terminated by an odd one; these are Heart-shaped, almost two Inches long, and one and a Half broad near their Base; they are hairy, and of a pale green. The Stalk rises near two Feet high, dividing into several Branches which have one narrow five-pointed Leaf at each Joint, and are terminated with Umbels of white Flowers like those of the first Sort.

The Seeds of the fifth Sort I gathered in Dr. Boerhaave's private Garden near Leyden; the Synonyme applied to it was the Title he gave me for it, and he told me he had received the Seeds of it from Austria. The lower Leaves have five Pair of Lobes terminated by an odd one; these are placed at a wider Distance from each other than those of the other Sorts; they are near two Inches long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad in the Middle, drawing to a Point at each End, and are deeply cut in regular Jags opposite, in Form of a winged Leaf; they are of a lucid green, and have long Foot Stalks. The Stalks rise two Feet high, dividing at the Top into two or three slender Branches, garnished at each Joint with one wing-pointed narrow Leaf. The Umbels of Flowers are very like the first.

All these Sorts have perennial Roots; they are propagated by Seeds, which, if sown in the Autumn, will more certainly succeed, than when they are sown in the Spring. When the Plants come up, they will require no other Culture, but to thin them where they are too close, and keep them clean from Weeds; the second Year they will flower and produce ripe Seeds, and the Roots will abide some Years, and continue to produce Flowers and Seeds.

The first Sort is directed for medicinal Use, but the Herbwomen either bring the third Sort to Market for it, or what is worse, substitute Burnet and Meadow Saxifrage in its Stead. It enters the *pulvis ari compositis*, and is esteemed good for the Gravel.

The last Sort is the common Anise; this is an annual Plant, which grows naturally in Egypt, but is cultivated in Malta and Spain, from which Countries the Seeds are annually brought to England. From these Seeds there is a distilled Water, and an Oil drawn for medicinal Use. The Pastrycooks also make great Use of these Seeds in several of their Compositions, to give them an aromack Taste and Smell. The lower Leaves are divided into three Lobes, which are deeply cut on their Edges; the Stalk rises a Foot and a Half high, dividing into several slender Branches, which are garnished with narrow Leaves, cut into three or four narrow Segments, and are terminated by pretty large loose Umbels, composed of many smaller Umbels or Rays, which stand on pretty long Foot Stalks. The Flowers are small and of a yellowish white, the Seeds are oblong and swelling. It flowers in July, and if the Season proves warm, the Seeds will ripen in Autumn.

The Seeds of this should be sown the Beginning of April, upon a warm Border, where the Plants are to remain; when they come up, they should be thinned, and kept clean from Weeds, which is all the Culture this Plant requires, but it is too tender to be cultivated in England for Profit.

PINASTER. See Pinus.

PINGUICULA, Butterwort.

This Plant is found growing upon Bogs in many Parts of England, but is never cultivated in Gardens, so I shall pass it over with barely mentioning it.

PINUS. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 585. Tab. 355. Raii Meth. Plant. 138. Lin. Gen. Plant. 956. The Pine Tree; in French, Pin.

The Characters are,

The male Flowers are collected in a scaly conical Bunch; they have no Petals, but many Stamina, which are connected at their Base, but divide at the Top, terminated by erect Summits; these are included in the Scales, which supply the Want of Petals and Empalement. The female Flowers are collected in a common oval Cone, and stand at a Distance from the male on the same Tree. Under each Scale of the Cone is produced two Flowers, which have no Petals, but a small Germen, supporting an Awl-shaped Style, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong oval Nut, crowned with a Wing, included in the rigid Scale of the Cone.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Tournefort's nineteenth Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with amentaceous Flowers, growing at a separate Distance from the Fruit on the same Tree, and have a scaly Fruit. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the ninth Section of his twenty-fourth Class, which includes the Plants with male and female Flowers on the same Plant, whose Stamina are joined in one Body; to this Genus he adds the *Larix* and *Abies* of Tournefort.

The Species are,

1. *PINUS foliis geminis crassiusculis glabris, conis pyramidalis acutis*. Pine Tree with two thick smooth Leaves in each Sheath, and pyramidal acute Cones. This is the *Pinus sylvestris*. C. B. P. 491. The wild Pine, or Pineaster.

2. *PINUS foliis geminis tenuioribus glaucis, conis subrotundis obtusis*. Pine Tree with two narrower gray Leaves coming out of each Sheath, and roundish blunt Cones. This is the *Pinus sativa*. C. B. P. 490. The cultivated Pine Tree, commonly called the Stone Pine.

3. *PINUS foliis geminis brevioribus glaucis, conis parvis mucronatis*. Pine Tree with two shorter gray Leaves proceeding out of each Sheath, and small acute-pointed Cones. This is the *Pinus sylvestris foliis brevibus glaucis, conis parvis albescentibus*. Raii Syn. 2. 288. Wild Pine with shorter gray Leaves, and small whitish Cones, called *Scotch Fir* or Pine.

4. *PINUS foliis geminis brevioribus latiusculis glaucis, conis minimis*. Pine Tree with two shorter broad Leaves in each Sheath which are gray, and the smallest Cones, commonly called *Tartarian Pine*.

5. *PINUS foliis saepius ternis tenuioribus viridibus, conis pyramidalis, squamis obtusis*. Pine with three narrow green Leaves often in each Sheath, and pyramidal Cones with blunt Scales. This is the *Pinus sylvestris montana altera*. C. B. P. 421. Another wild Mountain Pine, called *Mugho*.

6. *PINUS foliis quinis laevibus*. H. Scan. 32. Lin. Sp. Plant. 1000. Pine Tree with five smooth Leaves in each Sheath. This is the *Pinus sylvestris montana tertia*. C. B. P. 491. The third wild Mountain Pine, called *Cembro*.

7. *PINUS foliis geminis longioribus glabris, conis longioribus tenuioribusque*. Pine Tree with two longer smooth Leaves in each Sheath, and longer narrower Cones. This is the *Pinus maritima secunda*. Tabern. Icon. 937. The second maritime Pine.

8. *PINUS foliis geminis tenuissimis, conis obtusis, ramis patulis*. Tab. 208. Pine Tree with two narrow Leaves in each Sheath, obtuse Cones, and spreading Branches. This is the *Pinus Halepensis, foliis tenuibus late viridibus*. Rand. Hort. Chelf. Cat. 158. *Aleppo Pine* with very narrow dark green Leaves.

9. *PINUS foliis geminis brevioribus, conis parvis, squamis acutis*. Pine Tree with two shorter Leaves in each Sheath, and small Cones with acute Scales. This is the *Pinus Virginiana foliis binis brevioribus & crassioribus setis, minori cono singulis squamarum capitibus aculeo donatis*. Pluk. Alm. 297. *Virginian Pine* with two shorter and thicker Leaves in each Sheath, and a smaller Cone with each Scale ending in a Prickle, commonly called *Jersey Pine*.

10. *PINUS foliis ternis, conis longioribus squamis rigidioribus*. Pine Tree with three Leaves, and longer Cones having rigid Scales, commonly called three-leaved *Virginian Pine*.

11. *PINUS foliis longioribus tenuioribus ternis, conis maxi-*

mis laxis. Pine Tree with three longer narrower Leaves and the largest loose Cones. This is the *Pinus Virginiana tenuifolia tripilis s. ternis plerumque ex uno folliculo strobilis majoribus*. Pluk. Alm. 297. *Virginian Tree* with three narrow Leaves in each Sheath, larger Cones, called the *Frankincense Tree*.

12. *PINUS Virginiana praelongis foliis tenuioribus, echinato gracili*. Pluk. Alm. 297. *Virginian Pine* longer and narrower Leaves, and a slender prickly Cone, called three-leaved *Bastard Pine*.

13. *PINUS foliis quinis scabris*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 1000. Pine Tree with five rough Leaves in each Sheath. This is the *Pinus foliis longissimis ex una thæca quinis*. Noveb. 229. Pine Tree with five long Leaves in Sheath, commonly called *Lord Weymouth's Pine*.

14. *PINUS foliis ternis longissimis*. Pine Tree with longest Leaves growing by Threes out of each Sheath. This is the *Pinus Americana palustris trifolia, foliis giffimis*. Du Hamel. Three-leaved *Marsh American Pine* with the longest Leaves.

There are some other Species of this Genus in *America*, which have not been sufficiently examined to ascertain their Differences; and it is probable some of the *European* Kinds, which are now supposed to be Varieties of the Sorts here enumerated, may be different Species; but as I have had no Opportunities of seeing them, so I have omitted them here.

The first Sort here enumerated is the *Pineaster* or wild Pine, which grows naturally on the Mountains of *Italy* and the South of *France*, where there are Forests of these Trees, which, if suffered to stand, grow to a large Size; but in *Switzerland* they are frequently cut into Shingles for covering their Houses, and also for making of Pitch; and in the South of *France*, the young Trees are cut for Stakes to support their Vines. This Sort grows to a large Size, the Branches extend on every Side to a considerable Distance, and while the Trees are young, they are fully garnished with Leaves, especially where they are not so close as to exclude the Sun from those within; but as they advance in Age, the Branches appear naked, and all those which are situated below, become unsightly in a few Years, for which Reason they have not been much in Esteem of late Years; for as the Wood of the *Scotch Fir* is much preferable to this, and the Branches being generally better garnished with Leaves, so the latter has been more generally propagated than the former. The Branches of this Sort grow at a wider Distance than those of the *Scotch Pine*, and are more horizontal; the Leaves are much larger, thicker, and longer, and grow straight, have a broad Surface on their Inside, which has a Furrow or Channel running longitudinally; they are of a darker green, and their Points are obtuse. The Cones of this are seven or eight Inches long, pyramidal, and have pointed Scales; the Seeds are oblong, a little flattened on their Sides, and have narrow Wings on their Tops.

The second Sort, which is generally called the *Stone Pine*, is very common in *Italy*; but I much doubt whether the Country where it grows naturally, for so far as I have been able to learn, there are none of these Trees growing in any Part of *Italy*, but where they have been planted, or where the Seeds have scattered from planted Trees; and I have frequently received the Seeds of this Pine from *China*, which were taken out of the Cones like those of this Sort, as not to be distinguished from them; but these have never grown, either by their being too old, or from their having been taken out of the Cones; for if the Seeds of Pines are kept in the Cones they will grow at ten or twelve Years old; but when they are out of their Cones, they seldom grow well after two Years, and some Sorts do not grow after one Year. The Leaves of this are not quite so long as those of the former Sort, and are of a grayish or Sea-green Colour; the Cones are not more than five Inches long, but are very thick, roundish, and end in an obtuse Point; the Scales of the Cones are flat, the Seeds are more than twice the Size of those of the former. The Kernels of these are frequently served up in Deserts at the Table during the Winter Season in *Italy*, and for medicinal

they were used in Medicine here, but of late the Pistachia Nuts have been generally substituted in their place. The Wood of this Tree is white, not of Refin as many of the other Sorts, so is never used for its Wood, but chiefly for the Beauty of the Leaves and for the Nuts, which are much esteemed in the South of France, and in Italy.

The third Sort is generally known here by the Title of Scotch Pine, from its growing naturally in the Mountains of Scotland; but it is common in most Parts of Europe, and Mons. du Hamel of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Paris, mentions his having received Cones of this Tree from St. Domingo in the West-Indies, so con- firming that it grows indifferently in torrid, frozen, and temperate Zones. It is by John Baubin titled, *Pinus sylvestris vulgaris*; so that it grows commonly in the Mountains near that City, and all through Denmark, Norway, and Sweden. The Wood of this Tree is of a red or yellow Deal, which is the most durable of all the Kinds yet known; the Leaves of this Tree are much shorter than those of the former Sorts, and are of a grayish Colour, and twisted, growing out of each Sheath; the Cones are small, pyramidal and end in narrow Points; they are of a light Colour and the Seeds are small.

This Sort grows well upon almost every Soil; I have seen Numbers of the Trees upon Peat, where they have made great Progress. I have also planted them in places where they have succeeded far beyond Expectation and upon Sand, Gravel, and Chalk, they likewise thrive as well; but as they do not grow near so well on Gravel and Sand, as upon moist Ground, so good Wood is much preferable; for those Trees which have been cut down upon moist Soils, where they have made the greatest Progress, when they have been sawn into Boards, have not been valuable, the Wood being white and of a loose Texture; whereas those which have grown upon dry gravelly Ground, have been nearly equal to the best foreign Deals; and I am not but those Plantations which of late Years have been made of these Trees, will, in the next Age, not only be greatly to the Advantage of their Possessors, but become a national Benefit.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in Tartary, from which I received the Seeds. This hath a great Resemblance to the Scotch Pine, but the Leaves are broader, and their Points are more obtuse; they emit a balsamick Odour when bruised; the Cones are very small, as are also the Seeds, some of which are black, and others white; but whether they are of different Trees or the same, I could not learn; the Seeds were taken out of the Cones, but in the whole there was one entire Cone.

The fifth Sort grows naturally upon the Mountains of Switzerland; this hath very narrow green Leaves, which grow sometimes by Pairs, and at others there are three coming out of each Sheath; these generally are erect; the Cones are of a middle Size, and pyramidal; the Scales are flat, having each a small obtuse Point, but are very compact, till they are opened by the Warmth of the Sun the second Spring. The Seeds are much less than those of the Pineaster, but not so small as those of the Scotch Pine.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in Switzerland, and is supposed to be the same as the Siberian, which I greatly prize; for the Cones of this are short and roundish, and the Scales are close, whereas those of the Siberian are long and looser; the Leaves have a near Resemblance to each other, so far as I have observed in the Specimens; but the Plants which have been raised from the Switzerland Seeds, have made much greater Progress than those from the Siberian Seeds, which can hardly be kept alive in England. The Leaves are long and narrow, smooth to the Touch, of a light green, and five of them come out from the same Sheath; the Branches are closely garnished with them; the Cones are about three Inches long, the Scales are pretty close; the Seeds are pretty large, and their Shells are easily broken.

The seventh Sort grows in the maritime Parts of

Italy and the South of France; this hath long smooth Leaves, growing by Pairs in each Sheath; the Cones are very long and slender; the Seeds are about the Size of those of the Pineaster.

The eighth Sort grows naturally near Aleppo, and in several other Parts of Syria. This is a Tree of middling Growth in its native Soil, and in England there are none of any large Size, for most of the Plants which were growing here before the Year 1740, were killed by the Frost that severe Winter; the two largest which I have seen are growing at Goodwood in Sussex, the Seat of his Grace the Duke of Richmond; these had been transplanted thither the Year before, so had scarce recovered their Removal, and had made no Shoots that Summer, therefore escaped much better than those Plants which were in great Vigour, most of which were destroyed. This Tree branches out on every Side near the Root; the Branches at first grow horizontally, but turn their Ends upward; their Bark is smooth, and of a dark gray Colour. The Leaves are long and very narrow, of a dark green, and grow by Pairs in each Sheath; if they are bruised, they emit a strong resinous Odour. The Cones come out from the Side of the Branches, they are not much more than half the Length of those of the Pineaster, but are full as large at their Base; the Scales are flated, and the Point of the Cone obtuse. The Seeds are much less than those of the Pineaster, but of the same Shape.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in most Parts of North America; this never rises to any great Height, and is the least esteemed in the Country of all the Sorts. While the Plants are young, they make a pretty good Appearance; but when they get to the Height of seven or eight Feet, they become ragged and unsightly, so are not worth cultivating.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in Virginia, and other Parts of North America, where it rises to a great Height; and so far as we can judge by the Growth of those Trees which are now here, it seems likely to become a large Tree in England. There are many of them now growing in the noble Plantation of ever-green Trees in his Grace the Duke of Bedford's Park at Woburn, which are twenty Feet high, though not of many Years standing, and keep Pace with the other Kinds of Pines and Firs in the same Plantation. The Leaves of this are long, three generally standing in each Sheath; the Cones of this Sort come out in Clusters round the Branches; they are as long as the Cones of the Pineaster, and have rigid Scales; the Seeds are winged, and nearly as large as those of the Pineaster.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally in North America; this hath very long narrow Leaves, growing by Threes out of each Sheath; the Cones are as large as those of the Stone Pine, but the Scales are looser, and the Cones more pointed. The Scales of this open horizontally, and discharge the Seeds. This Sort was sent over from America to Mr. Ball of Exeter, and also to Dr. Compton Bishop of London, by the Title of Frankincense Pine.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally in Virginia; the Cones of this have been brought to England of late Years, by the Title of Bastard three-leaved Pine. The Leaves of this Sort are long and narrow, sometimes there are three growing in each Sheath, and at others but two; the Cones are long, slender, and their Scales terminate in sharp Points; they are rather longer than those of the Pineaster, and not so thick.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally in most Parts of North America, where it is called the white Pine. It is one of the tallest Trees of all the Species, often growing a hundred Feet high in those Countries, as I have been credibly informed; the Bark of this Tree is very smooth and delicate, especially when young; the Leaves are long and slender, five growing out of each Sheath; the Branches are pretty closely garnished with them, so make a fine Appearance; the Cones are long, slender, and very loose, opening with the first Warmth of the Spring, so that if they are not gathered in Winter, the Scales open and let out the Seeds. The Wood of this Sort, is esteemed for making of Masts for Ships; it is

in *England* titled Lord *Weymouth's*, or *New England* Pine. As the Wood of this Tree was generally thought of great Service to the Navy, there was a Law made in the ninth Year of Queen *Anne* for the Preservation of the Trees, and to encourage their Growth in *America*, and it is within thirty Years past these Trees began to be propagated in *England* in any Plenty, though there were some large Trees of this Sort growing in two or three Places long before, particularly at Lord *Weymouth's*, and Sir *Wyndham Knatchbull's* in *Kent*, and it has been chiefly from the Seeds of the latter that the much greater Number of these Trees now in *England* have been raised, for although there has annually been some of the Seeds brought from *America*, yet those have been few in Comparison to the Produce of the Trees in *Kent*, and many of the Trees, which have been raised from the Seeds of those Trees, now produce Plenty of good Seeds, particularly those in the Gardens of his Grace the Duke of *Argyle* at *Whitton*, which annually produce large Quantities of Cones which his Grace most generously distributes to all the Curious.

This Sort and the *Scotch* Pine are the best worth cultivating of all the Kinds for the Sake of their Wood; the others may be planted for Variety in Parks, &c. where they make a good Appearance in Winter, when other Trees are destitute of Leaves.

All the Sorts of Pines are propagated by Seeds which are produced in hard woody Cones; the Way to get out their Seeds is to lay the Cones before a gentle Fire, which will cause the Cells to open, and then the Seeds may be easily taken out. If the Cones are kept entire, the Seeds will remain good some Years, so that the surest Way to preserve them is to let them remain in the Cones, until the Time for sowing the Seeds; if the Cones are kept in a warm Place in Summer, they will open, and emit the Seeds, but if they are not exposed to much Heat, they will remain entire some Years, especially those which are close and compact; and the Seeds, which have been taken out of Cones of seven Years old, have grown very well, so that these may be transported to any Distance, provided the Cones are well ripened, and properly put up.

The best Time for sowing the Seeds of Pines is about the End of *March*, and when the Seeds are sown, the Place should be covered with Nets to keep off Birds, otherwise, when the Plants begin to appear with the Husk of the Seed on their Tops, the Birds will pick off the Heads of the Plants, and destroy them.

Where the Quantity of Seeds to be sown is not great, it will be a good Way to sow them either in Boxes or Pots, filled with light loamy Earth, which may be removed from one Situation to another, according to the Season of the Year; but if there is a large Quantity of the Seeds, so as to require a good Space to receive them; they should be sown on an East or North-east Border, where they may be screened from the Sun, whose Heat is very injurious to these Plants at their first Appearance above Ground. Those Seeds, which are sown in Pots or Boxes, should also be placed in a shady Situation, but not under Trees, and if they are screened from the Sun with Mats at the Time when the Plants first come up, it will be a good Method to preserve them.

Most of the Sorts will come up in about six or seven Weeks after they are sown, but the Seeds of the Stone or cultivated Pine, and two or three of the others, whose Shells are very hard, frequently lie in the Ground a whole Year, so that when the Plants do not come up the first Year, the Ground should not be disturbed, but kept clean from Weeds, and the following Spring the Plants will rise. This frequently happens in dry Seasons, and when they are sown in Places a little too much exposed to the Sun.

When the Plants appear, they must be constantly kept clean from Weeds, and in very dry Seasons, if they are now and then gently refreshed with Water, it will forward their Growth, but this must be done with great Care and Caution, for if they are hastily watered, it will wash the tender Plants out of the Ground, or lay them down flat, which often rots their Shanks, and

when this is too often repeated, it will have the Effect, so that unless it is judiciously performed will be the best Way to give them none, but only to keep them from the Sun.

If the Plants come up too close, it will be a Method to thin them gently about the Beginning of *July*. The Plants, which are drawn up, may be planted on other Beds which should be prepared to receive them, for they should be immediately planted as they are drawn up, because their tender Roots soon dried and spoiled at this Season of the Year. Work should be done (if possible) in cloudy or rainy Weather, and then the Plants will draw out with better Roots, and will soon put out new Fibres again, but if the Weather should prove clear and dry, the Plants should be shaded every Day from the Sun with Mats, and now and then gently refreshed with Water. In drawing up of the Plants, there should be great Care taken not to disturb the Roots of the Plants remaining in the Seed Beds, &c. so that if the Ground should be hard, the Beds should be well watered some Time before the Plants are thinned, to soften and loosen the Earth, and, if after the Plants are drawn out, the Beds are again gently watered to settle the Earth near the Roots of the remaining Plants, it will be of great Service to them, but it must be done with great Care, so as not to wash out their Roots, or lay down the Plants. The Distance, which should be allowed between the Plants, is four or five Inches Row from Row, and three Inches in the Rows.

In these Beds the Plants may remain till the Space of twelve Months after, by which Time they will be fit to transplant where they are to remain for good, the younger the Plants are, when planted out, the better they will succeed, for although some Sorts bear transplanting at a much greater Age, yet young Plants planted at the same Time will in a few Years overtake the large ones, and soon outstrip them in Growth; and there is an Advantage in planting young by saving the Expence of staking, and much watering, which large Plants require. I have several Times made Plantations of several Sorts of Pines, which were made of Plants six or seven Feet high, and at the same Time others of one Foot high planted between them, which in ten Years were better Trees than the old ones, and much more vigorous in their Growth; but if the Ground, where they are designed to remain, cannot be prepared by the Time before-mentioned, the Plants should be planted out of the Beds into a Nursery, where they may remain two Years, but not longer, for it will be very hazardous removing these Trees at a greater Age.

The best Season to transplant all the Sorts of Pines is about the latter End of *March*, or the Beginning of *April*, just before they begin to shoot; for although the *Scotch* Pine, and some of the most hardy Sorts, may be transplanted in Winter, especially when they are growing in strong Land, where they may be taken up with Balls of Earth to their Roots, yet this is what I would not advise for common Practice, having frequently seen it attended with bad Consequences, but those which are removed in the Spring rarely fail.

Where these Trees are planted in exposed Situations they should be put pretty close together, that they may shelter each other, and when they have grown a few Years, Part of the Plants may be cut down to give Room for the others to grow; but this must be gradually performed, lest by too much opening the Plantation at once, the Air should be let in among the remaining Trees with too great Violence, which will stop their Growth.

Although these ever-green Trees are by many Persons despised on account of their dark green in Summer, yet a proper Mixture of these in large Clumps make a fine Appearance about a Seat in Winter, and in Summer, by their Contrast with other Trees, have no small Effect in diversifying the Scene.

Where-ever large Plantations are designed to be made the best Method will be to raise the Plants either upon a Part of the same Land, or as near to the Place as possible.

le, and also upon the same Sort of Soil; a small of Ground will be sufficient to raise Plants enough any Acres, but, as the Plants require some Care in their first raising, if the neighbouring Cottagers, who have many of them small Inclosures adjoining to their houses, or where this is wanting a small Inclosure should be made them for the Purpose of raising the Plants, and they are furnished with the Seeds and Directions for sowing them, and managing the young Plants, till they are fit for transplanting, the Women and Children may be usefully employed in this Work, the Proprietors of Land agreeing with them to buy their Plants, when raised, at a certain Price, it will be a great Benefit to the Poor, and hereby they will be engaged to have a Regard for the Plantations made, and prevent their being destroyed.

The *Scotch Pine*, as was before observed, being the best of all the Kinds, and the Wood of it the most valuable, is the Sort which best deserves Care. This will grow upon the most barren Sands, where scarce any thing else except Heath and Furze will grow, so that there are many thousand Acres of such Land lying convenient for Water Carriage, which at present is of no Benefit to any Body, that might, by Plantations of these Trees, become good Estates to their Proprietors, and also a national Benefit, and as the Legislators have taken this into their Consideration, and already made some Laws for the encouraging these Plantations, so for their Preservation and Security, so it may be hoped that this will be undertaken by the Gentlemen who are possessed of such Lands in all the different Parts of the Kingdom, with proper Spirit, for although they may not expect to receive much Profit from these Plantations in their own Time, yet their Successors will have with large Interest, and the Pleasure which these young Trees will afford them, by beautifying the most dreary Parts of the Country, will in some measure recompense them for their Trouble and Expence, and by creating Employment for the Poor, reduce those Rates which are now so high in many Parts of *England*, as scarce to be borne.

The Expence of making these Plantations is what the People are afraid of, so would not engage in it, the greatest of the Expence is that of fencing them from the Cattle, &c. for the other is trifling, as there will be no Necessity for preparing the Ground to receive the Plants, and the Charge of planting an Acre of Land with these Plants will not be more than twenty Shillings where Labour is dear, exclusive of the Seeds, which may be valued at forty Shillings. I have planted many Acres of Land with these Plants, which was covered with Heath and Furze, and only dug Holes between to put in the Plants, afterward laid the Heath or Furze, which was cut, to the Surface of the Ground about their Roots to prevent the Ground drying, and few of the Plants have died. These Plants were most of them four Years from Seed, nor was there any Care taken to clean the Ground afterward, but the whole left to shift, and in five or six Years the Pines have grown so well, as to overpower the Heath and Furze, and destroy it.

The Distance which I have generally planted these Plants in all large open Situations was about four Feet, but very irregular, avoiding planting in Rows as much as possible, and in the planting the great Care is not to dig up the Plants faster than they can be planted, so that some Men have been employed in digging up of the Plants, while others were planting. Those who take care of the Plants must be looked after to see they do not dig off their Roots, or wound their Bark, and as fast as the Plants are taken up, their Roots should be covered to prevent their drying, and put into their new Quarters as soon as possible. In planting them Care should be taken to make the Holes large enough for their Roots, also to loosen and break the Clods of Earth, and to tread the finest immediately about their Roots, then to tread the Earth gently with the Foot to the Roots of the Plants. If these Things are duly observed, and a proper Time chosen for performing it, there will be very little Hazard of their succeeding, but I have seen some

Plantations made with Plants which were brought from a great Distance, and had been so closely packed up, as to cause a Heat, whereby most of the Plants within had their Leaves changed yellow, and few of them have grown, which has discouraged others from planting, not knowing the true Cause of their Failure.

After the Plantations are made, the only Care they require for five or six Years will be to secure the Plants from Cattle, Hares, and Rabbits, for if these are admitted to them, they will make great Destruction in a short Time, for if the Branches are gnawed by Hares or Rabbits, it will greatly retard the Growth of the Plants, if not destroy them.

In about five or six Years after planting, the Branches of the young Trees will have met, and begin to interfere with each other, therefore they will require a little pruning, but this must be done with great Caution. The lower Tier of Branches only should be cut off; this should be performed in *September*, at which Time there will be no Danger of the Wounds bleeding too much, and the Turpentine will harden over the Wounds as the Season grows cold, so will prevent the Wet from penetrating of the Wounds. These Branches should be cut off close to the Stem of the Plants, and Care should be taken in the doing of this not to break any of the remaining Branches of the young Trees. This Work should be repeated every other Year, at each Time taking off only the lower Tier of Branches, for if the Plants are much trimmed, it will greatly retard their Growth, as it does in general that of all Trees, but as these Trees never put out any new Shoots where they are pruned, so they suffer more from Amputation than those which do.

In those Parts of *France*, where they have Forests of these Trees, the Proprietors always give the Faggots to those who prune their young Trees first, for their Labour, so it costs them no Money. At the second Pruning the Proprietor has one Third of the Faggots, and the Dressers have the other two for their Work, and afterward the Faggots are equally divided between the Workmen and Proprietors, but there must be great Care taken that they do not cut off more than should be.

In about twelve or fourteen Years these will require no more pruning, for their upper Branches will kill those below where they have not Air, but soon after this, if the Plants have made good Progress, it may be necessary to thin them, but this should be gradually performed, beginning in the Middle of the Plantation first, leaving the Outside close to screen those within from the Cold, so by Degrees coming to them at last, whereby those, which were first thinned, will have had Time to get Strength, so will not be in Danger of suffering from the Admission of cold Air. When these Plantations are thinned, the Trees should not be dug up, but their Stems cut off close to the Ground, for their Roots never shoot again, but decay in the Earth, so there can no Harm arise by leaving them, and hereby the Roots of the remaining Plants are not injured. The Trees which are now cut will be fit for many Purposes; those which are strait will make good Putlocks for the Bricklayers, and serve for Scaffolding Poles, so that there may be as much made by the Sale of these, as will defray the whole Expence of the planting, and probably Interest for the Money into the Bargain.

As the upright Growth of these Trees renders their Wood the more valuable, they should be left pretty close together, whereby they will draw each other up, and grow very tall. I have seen some of these Trees growing, whose naked Stems have been more than seventy Feet high, and as strait as a walking Cane, and from one of these Trees there were as many Boards sawed, as laid the Floor of a Room near twenty Feet square. If these Trees are left eight Feet asunder each Way, it will be sufficient Room for their Growth, therefore if at the first Thining a fourth Part of the Trees are taken away, the other may stand twelve or fourteen Years longer, by which Time they will be of a Size for making Ladders, and Standards for Scaffolding, and many other Purposes, so that from this Sale

as much may be made, as to not only pay the remaining Part of the Expence of planting, if any should be wanting in the first, but Rent for the Land with Interest, and the standing Trees for Fortunes of younger Children. This may be demonstrated by Figures, and there has been several Examples of late Years, where the Profits have greatly exceeded what is here mentioned.

The fifth Sort is called in *Switzerland* Torch Pine; the Peasants there make Use of the Wood of this Tree instead of Torches for burning. This Tree grows to a great Height in its native Soil, and is well furnished with Branches. The Wood is pretty full of Resin, and when first cut is of a redish Colour; this is used by the Inhabitants in their Buildings.

The sixth Sort of Pine makes but slow Progress in *England*, so is not worth cultivating for Profit in *England*, unless upon the Summits of the northern Mountains, where upon the peaty Moors, this and the *Siberian* Pine are likely to succeed much better than in any other Part of *Britain*, for they naturally grow among Snow.

The eighth Sort is never a large Tree in its native Country, and in *England* it grows more like a Shrub than a Tree, and is often greatly injured by Cold in Winter, and by severe Frosts sometimes killed, so that this is only kept for the Sake of Variety in the *English* Gardens.

The ninth and tenth Sorts are used indifferently by the Inhabitants of *North America* for their Buildings, and the same Purposes as the other Sorts of Pine.

There are some Varieties of these in *America*, if they are not distinct Species. Some of them ripen their Cones the first Year, but others are two Years, and some three before they are ripe, but as these have not been well distinguished by those who reside in that Country, and there are few of the Sorts so large as to produce Cones, so their Differences cannot as yet be ascertained.

The eleventh and twelfth Sorts I believe are indifferently called red Pine in *North America*, where their Wood is greatly esteemed; the *French* at *Canada* have built a sixty Gun Ship entirely of this Wood, called the *Saint Laurent*. I have had a little of this Wood from *America*, which was very like that of the *Scotch* Pine, but had rather more Resin. It may not be amiss to make Trial of some of these Sorts in Plantations, to see which of them may deserve to be propagated; for in some Places where they are growing they thrive very well, but these will not succeed so well on dry Land as moist.

The thirteenth Sort is called the white Pine in most Parts of *North America*; of this I believe there are two Varieties if not distinct Species, but as they have not been well examined by Persons of Skill, we cannot take upon us to determine this, for *Monfieur Gaultier's* Description of one Species is very different from that of the *Weymouth* Pine, and yet he has applied the Title of white Pine to both.

This Sort deserves to be propagated for its Beauty, which is superior to all the Sorts of Pines yet known in *England*. The Bark of the young Trees, and the Branches are perfectly smooth; the Branches are well garnished with Leaves; these are long, and of an agreeable green, so that in Summer they have a Beauty, and in Winter they make a better Appearance than any of the Sorts. The Wood of this Tree is very useful, especially for Masts of Ships, as the Trees grow very tall and strait, and are pliable, so do not break with the Wind, therefore the Legislators thought proper to pass a Law for the Preservation and Increase of these Trees in *America*, but as these Trees will thrive in *England*, they may be propagated in many Places where the Soil is proper for them. This Sort grows best upon a moist light Soil, but it should not be too wet; it will also thrive on a loamy Soil if it is not too much approaching to Clay. The Seeds of this Sort should be sown with a little more Care than those of the *Scotch* Pine, because their Stems are not so strong, therefore are more apt to go off while young, so if these are sown in the full Ground, the Bed should be screened

with Mats from the Sun every Day, but exposed to Dews every Night. When the Plants come up, they should be treated in the same Way as is before directed for the *Scotch* Pine, and if all the Plants of this Kind are transplanted into Beds in *July*, it will be a second Way to preserve them, but as these Plants will grow faster than those of the *Scotch* Pine, they should be planted farther asunder; their Rows should be six Inches distant, and in the Rows they should be six Inches apart. This will allow them Room to grow till the Spring twelve Month following, when they may be either transplanted where they are to remain, into a Nursery where they may stand two Years to Strength, but the sooner they are planted where they are to stand, the less Danger there will be of their succumbing, and the larger they will grow, for although they will bear transplanting at a greater Age, yet when they are planted young, they will make much greater Progress, and grow to a greater Size.

The Soil in which this Sort of Tree thrives best is a soft Hazel Loam not too wet, in which I have frequently measured Shoots of one Year, which were two Feet and a Half long, and have for some Years continued growing so much; they should have a shelter Situation, for I have observed where the Trees have been much exposed to the South-west Winds, they have not made near so great Progress as those which grew under Shelter, and where there have been Plantations of the Trees, those on the Outside have not kept Pace with the Middle, nor have their Leaves retained their Verdure so well.

The fourteenth Sort grows naturally on Swamps in many Parts of *North America*, where I have been informed they grow to the Height of twenty-five or thirty Feet. Their Leaves are a Foot or more in Length, growing in Tufts at the End of the Branches, so have a singular Appearance, but I have not heard the Wood was of any Use but for Fuel, and there are a few Places here where these Plants do well, for in very severe Frosts their leading Shoots are often killed, and in dry Ground they will not thrive; so that unless the Soil is adapted for them, it is to little Purpose planting them.

From the wild Pine or Pineaster is procured the common Turpentine which is chiefly used by the Farriers, and from it is distilled the Oil of Turpentine. The finest and more valuable Part, which comes first, is called the Spirit, what is left at the Bottom of the Still is the common Resin.

The Kernels of the Nuts of the manured or Stone Pine are of a balsamick nourishing Nature, good for Consumptions, Coughs, and Hoarseness, restorative and of Service after long Illness.

PIPER. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 42. *Saururus. Plum. Nov. Gen.* 51. *Tab.* 12. Pepper, or Lizards-tail.

The Characters of this Genus are,

The Flowers are closely fastened to a single Stalk, and have no complete Sheath, these have no Petals nor Stamens but have two Summits opposite to the Root of the Germen which are roundish; they have a large oval Germen, but no Style, crowned by a prickly triple Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Berry with one Cell, containing one globular Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linneus's* second Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have two male, and three female Parts of Generation. *Plumier* places it in *Tournefort's* fifteenth Class, which contains the Plants, whose Flowers have no Petals.

The Species are,

1. *PIPER foliis obversè ovatis enerviis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 30. Pepper with obverse oval Leaves having no Veins. This is the *Saururus humilis, folio carnosio, subrotundo. Plum. Cat.* 51. Low Lizards-tail with a fleshy roundish Leaf.

2. *PIPER foliis cordatis petiolatis, caule herbaceo. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 30. Pepper with Heart-shaped Leaves having Foot Stalks, and an herbaceous Stalk. This is the *Piper foliis cordatis, caule procumbente. Hort. Cliff.* 6. *Tab.*

4. Pepper with Heart-shaped Leaves, and a long Stalk.

PIPER foliis lanceolato-ovatis quinquenerviis rugosis. Sp. Plant. 29. Pepper with rough, Spear-shaped, Leaves having five Veins. This is the *Saururus lanceolato-ovatis quinquenerviis rugosis*. Hort. Cliff.

Lizards-tail with rough, Spear-shaped, oval Leaves having five Veins.

PIPER foliis lanceolatis nervosis rigidis sessilibus. er with stiff, Spear-shaped, veined Leaves sitting to the Branches. This is the *Piper longum humifrutu à summitate caulis prodeunte*. Sloan. Cat. Jam. Dwarf long Pepper with the Fruit coming out at End of the Stalk.

PIPER foliis peltatis orbiculato-cordatis obtusis repandis umbellatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 30. Pepper with net-formed Leaves which are orbicular, Heart-shaped, obtuse, recurved, and have Spikes growing in umbels. This is the *Saururus arborescens, foliis amplis, dis & umbilicatis*. Plum. Cat. 51. Tree Lizards-tail with large, round, Navel-shaped Leaves.

PIPER foliis lanceolato-ovatis nervosis, spicis brevibus. Pepper with Spear-shaped, oval, veined Leaves, short Spikes. This is the *Saururus frutescens, lauro-folio, fructu brevior & crassior*. Houst. Mss. Shrubby Lizard's-tail with a Laurel Leaf, and a shorter Fruit.

PIPER foliis ovato-lanceolatis tomentosis, caule arborescente. Pepper with oval, Spear-shaped, woolly Leaves, a Tree-like Stalk. This is the *Saururus arborescens, foliis ovatis, villosa, fructu gracili*. Houst. Mss. Broad-leaved, Tree-like, hairy Lizards-tail with a slender Fruit.

PIPER foliis ovato-lanceolatis, nervis alternis, spicis alternis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 29. Pepper with oval Spear-shaped Leaves having alternate Veins, and crooked Spikes. This is the *Saururus arborescens fructu adunco*. Plum. Cat. 51. Lizards-tail with a crooked Fruit.

PIPER foliis ovato-lanceolatis, acuminatis nervosis, spicis gracilis uncinatis. Pepper with oval, Spear-shaped, acute-pointed Leaves having alternate Veins, slender crooked Spikes.

PIPER foliis cordato-ovatis nervosis acuminatis, reflexis. Pepper with oval, Heart-shaped, nerved, acute-pointed Leaves, and reflexed Spikes. This is the *Saururus frutescens plantaginis folio-ampliore, fructu adunco & graciliore*. Houst. Mss. Shrubby Lizards-tail with a larger Plantain Leaf, and a shorter slender crooked Spike.

PIPER foliis cordatis subseptinerviis venosis. Flor. 29. Pepper with Heart-shaped Leaves which are veined, and have almost seven Nerves.

PIPER foliis cordatis quinquenerviis reticulatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 29. Pepper with Heart-shaped netted Leaves having five Veins. This is the *Saururus botryoides major, plantaginis*. Plum. Cat. 51. Greater Lizards-tail with Plantain Leaves.

PIPER foliis ovato-lanceolatis acuminatis glabris nervosis. Pepper with oval, Spear-shaped, acute-pointed, smooth Leaves having three Veins. This is the *Saururus racemosus, seu botryides minor*. Plum. Cat. 51. Small branching, or clustered Lizards-tail.

PIPER foliis lanceolato-ovatis rugosis, nervis alternis. Pepper with Spear-shaped, oval, rough Leaves having alternate Veins. This is the *Saururus racemosus, botryoides major*. Plum. Cat. 51. Greater branching, or clustered Lizards-tail.

The first Sort grows naturally in many of the Islands of the West-Indies. This sends out from the Root many slender herbaceous Stalks almost as large as a Man's Finger; they are jointed, and divide into many Branches, never rising above a Foot high, but generally lying near the Ground, putting out Roots at each Joint, so propagate very fast, and soon cover a large Part of Ground. The Leaves are very thick and succulent; they are about three Inches long, and two Inches broad, very smooth and entire. The Foot Stalk, which bears the Spike or Tail, comes out at the End of the Branches; this is also very succulent, and the whole Length including the Spike is about seven Inches.

The Spike is strait, erect, and about the Size of a Goose Quill, closely covered with small Flowers which require a Glass to be distinguished, so have no Beauty; but the whole Spike much resembles the Tail of a Lizard, for which Plumier gave it that Title.

These Spikes appear great Part of the Year, but they rarely have any Seeds in England; the Plants increase very fast by their Stalks, which put out Roots. It requires a warm Stove to preserve it in England, and should have but little Wet, especially in Winter. If the Plants are plunged into the Tan Bed in the Stove, the Stalks will put out Roots into the Tan, so may be cut off to make new Plants.

The second Sort grows naturally in the West-Indies; this is annual. The Stalks are herbaceous and succulent; they rise about seven or eight Inches high; the Leaves are Heart-shaped, an Inch and a Half long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad; the Spikes of Flowers come out at the End of the Stalks; they are slender, about an Inch long, and strait; the Flowers are very small, and sit close to the Foot Stalk. These appear in July, and are succeeded by very small Berries, each containing a small Seed like Dust. If these Seeds are permitted to scatter on the Pots near it, the Plants will come up without Trouble; or if the Seeds are saved, and sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring, the Plants will rise easily. These should be transplanted into separate Pots, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, treating them in the same Way as other tender Plants, but they should not have much Wet.

The third Sort grows naturally in Jamaica and Barbadoes. This hath several crooked Stems, which rise to the Height of twelve or fourteen Feet, which are jointed, hollow, and pithy; these divide into many small Branches, which are garnished with Spear-shaped oval Leaves about three Inches and a Half long, and one and a Half broad; they are rough, and have five longitudinal Veins. The Spikes come out at the End of the Branches; they are slender, and about three Inches long; these have many small Flowers sitting close to the Foot Stalk, which are succeeded by small Berries.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in Jamaica. The Stalks of this are slender, and frequently trail upon the Ground, putting Roots out from their Joints like the first; they are garnished with stiff Spear-shaped Leaves five Inches long, and two broad in the Middle, drawing to a Point at each End; they have one strong Mid-rib, and on the Backside have several Veins running from that to the Sides. The Spike of Flowers is very slender, and about five Inches long, shaped like those of the former Sorts.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in Jamaica; this hath a pretty thick spongy Stalk, which rises fifteen Feet high, dividing into several Branches which are jointed, and pithy. The Leaves are almost round; the Foot Stalk is fastened to the under Side, so that the upper Surface has a Mark like a Navel where the Stalk joins, and from that Center run out the Veins to the Side. The Leaves are about a Foot Diameter; their lower Part is indented like a Heart, but the other Part is round, and the Stalk being fixed toward the Middle, the Leaves have the Appearance of a Target. The Spikes are small, and grow in Form of an Umbel.

The sixth Sort grows naturally at La Vera Cruz in America. This hath shrubby jointed Stalks, which rise nine or ten Feet high, dividing into smaller Branches, which are garnished with Spear-shaped oval Leaves seven Inches long, and three broad, ending in acute Points; they are veined and rough, of the same Consistence with Laurel Leaves. The Spikes of Flowers come out from the Side of the Branch at the Joints, opposite to the Leaves; they are not more than one Inch and a Half long, about the Thickness of a small Quill, and are closely set with Flowers like the other Sorts.

The seventh Sort was discovered by the late Dr. Houstoun growing naturally at La Vera Cruz. This hath hollow pithy Stalks, which rise twelve or fourteen Feet high, dividing into many crooked Branches having swelling Joints, which are garnished with oval Spear-shaped

shaped Leaves, about five Inches long and three broad, having many Veins, and are covered with a woolly Down. The Spikes of Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches opposite to the Leaves, they are slender and about three Inches long, turning downward.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*; this hath many hollow Stalks, which rise about five Feet high; the Joints are pretty close and protuberant; these divide into smaller Branches, which are garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, seven Inches long and three broad in the Middle; they are rough and veined, the Veins coming out alternately from the Mid-rib, diverging to the Sides, and join the Borders of the Leaf at the Top. The Spikes of Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, opposite to the Leaves; they are slender, five Inches long, and are incurved; these are closely set with small Flowers their whole Length. This is called *Spanish Elder* in the *West-Indies*.

The ninth Sort was sent me by Mr. Robert Millar from *Panama*, near which Place he found it growing naturally. This hath several pithy Stalks, which rise about five Feet high, and divide into many small Branches, which are garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, ending in acute Points; these have many Veins, coming out alternately from the Mid-rib. The Spikes of Flowers are very slender, about three Inches long, and are incurved.

The tenth Sort was sent me from *Cartagena* by the late Dr. William Houstoun; this rises with several shrubby Stalks fifteen Feet high, dividing into many slender Branches with protuberant Joints, which are garnished with Heart-shaped oval Leaves, five Inches long and three broad, ending in acute Points; they are smooth, and at their Base have five Veins, but the two outer join the Borders of the Leaves soon; the other three run to the Top, the middle one in a right Line, the two Side Veins diverge, and join again at the Top; the Leaves are of a dark green on their upper Side, but pale on their under. The Spikes of Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, they are extremely slender, an Inch and a Half long, and are reflexed at the End like a Scorpion's Tail.

The eleventh Sort was sent me by Mr. Robert Millar from *Panama*, near which Place it grows naturally. This hath hollow shrubby Stalks which rise about four Feet high, and divide into many small Branches, which are garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves about five Inches long, and four broad near their Base, ending in long acute Points; these have seven Veins at their Base, but the two outer soon diverge to the Borders of the Leaves, and unite with them; the other five are extended almost the Length of the Leaves, diverging from the Mid-rib toward the Sides, and unite toward the Top. The Spikes come out from the Side of the Branches, they are slender, and about four Inches long, bending in the Middle like a Bow, and are closely set with small herbaceous Flowers, which are succeeded by small Berries inclosing a small single Seed.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*; this rises with a shrubby pithy Stalk about five Feet high, sending out several Side Branches which have protuberant Joints, and are garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves, six Inches long and five broad near their Base. They have five Veins which arise from the Foot Stalk, the middle one going in a direct Line to the Point, the two Side Veins diverge toward the Edges of the Leaves in the Middle, but approach again at the Top; the Surface of the Leaves is full of small Veins, which form a Sort of Net Work. The Spikes come out from the Side of the Branches opposite to the Leaves, they are slender, and about five Inches long, a little bending in the Middle, and are closely set with very small herbaceous Flowers.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally at *Campeachy*, from whence it was sent me by the late Dr. Houstoun. This hath many shrubby Stalks, which rise about ten Feet high, and divide into several crooked Branches toward the Top, which have swelling Joints, and are garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, near four Inches long, and two and a Half broad, terminating

in acute Points; they are smooth, of a lucid green, and have three large Veins running longitudinally; the Middle (or Mid-rib) being strait, the two outer diverging toward the Sides in the Middle of the Leaf, drawn together again at the Point. The Spikes come from the Side of the Stalks opposite to the Leaves; they are pretty long, slender, and a little incurved. Flowers and Seeds are like the other Species.

The fourteenth Sort grows naturally at *Campeachy*; this hath a shrubby Stalk, which rises ten or twelve Feet high, dividing toward the Top into a great Number of small Branches, which are hollow, and have protuberant Joints; they are garnished with Spear-shaped, oval, rough Leaves, about five Inches long and two Inches and a Half broad; some of them have long, and others very short Foot Stalks; they are deep green on their upper Side, but pale on their under, ending in acute Points. The Spikes come out from the Side of the Stalks, opposite to the Leaves; they are long and slender, and are closely set with very small Flowers like the other Species.

The twelve last mentioned Sorts are abiding Plants, which require a warm Stove to preserve them in *England*. They may be propagated by Seeds, if they can be procured fresh from the Countries where the Plants grow naturally; these should be sown upon a good Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants come up and are fit to transplant, they should be each put into a separate small Pot, filled with light fresh Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, shading them every Day from the Sun, till they have taken firm Root; then they must be treated in the same Way as other tender exotick Plants, admitting fresh Air to them daily, in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season, prevent their drawing up weak; and when the Nights are cold, the Glasses of the hot Bed, should be covered with Mats to keep them warm. As the Stalks of most of these Plants are tender when young, so they should not have much Wet, which would rot them, and when Water is given to them it must be with Caution, not to beat down the Plants, for when that is done, they seldom rise again.

In Autumn the Plants must be plunged into the Trench Bed of the Bark Stove, and during the Winter they must be sparingly watered; they require the same Warmth as the Coffee Tree. In Summer they require a large Share of fresh Air in hot Weather, but they must be constantly kept in the Stove, for they are too tender to bear the Inclemency of our Weather in Summer.

PISONIA. Plum. Nov. Gen. 7. Tab. 11. Lin. Gen. Plant. 984. Fingrigo, vulgò.

The Characters are,

The male Flowers grow upon different Plants from the Fruit. The male Flowers have a small erect Empalement cut into five acute Points. The Flowers are Funnel-shaped, the Tube is short, the Brim is expanded, and cut into five acute Parts; they have five Awl-shaped Stamina, which are longer than the Petal, terminated by obtuse Summits. The female Flowers have Empalements like the male, and the Flowers are of the same Form; they sit upon the Germen, which is situated under the Receptacle, supporting a cylindrical Style longer than the Petal, crowned by five oblong spreading Stigmas. The Germen afterwards turns into an oval Capsule having five Angles and one Cell, containing one smooth, oblong, oval Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth Section of Linnaeus's twenty-second Class, which includes those Plants whose male and female Flowers are upon different Plants, and the female Flowers have five Stigmas or Style.

We have but one Species at present in *England*, viz.

PISONIA aculeata. Lin. Sp. Plant. 1026. Prickly Pisonia, called Fingrigo in the *West-Indies*. This is the *Pisonia aculeata*, fructu glutinoso & racemoso. Plum. Nov. Gen. 7. Prickly Pisonia with a glutinous branching Fruit.

The Name of this Plant was given by Father Plumier, in Honour of Dr. William Piso, who published a Natural History of *Brazil*. The Name of Fingrigo is what the Inhabitants of *Jamaica* know it by.

The male Plants differ so much in Appearance from the female, that those who have not seen them rise from the same Seeds, would suppose they were different Species. I shall therefore give short Descriptions of each.

The male Plants have Stalks as thick as a Man's Arm, which rise ten or twelve Feet high; the Bark is a dark brown Colour, and smooth; these send out Branches by Pairs opposite, which are much larger than those of the female, so do not hang about the main Stem. They are garnished with obverse, oval, stiff Leaves, an Inch and a Half long, and an Inch and a Quarter broad, standing opposite on short Foot Stalks. From the Side of the Branches come out short Curfons or Spikes like those of the Pear Tree, having each two or three small Leaves at Bottom, and from the Top of each Foot Stalk of the Flowers which is slender about half an Inch long, dividing at the Top into three, each of these sustain a small Corymbus of herbaceous yellow Flowers, each having five Stamina standing beyond the Petal, terminated by obtuse Summits. The Stalks of the female Plants are not so strong as those of the male, so require Support. These rise eight or twenty Feet high, sending out slender weak Branches opposite, which are armed with short strong hooked Spines, and garnished with small oval Leaves, an Inch and three Quarters broad; these stand alternate on the larger Branches, but on the smaller they are ternate and have short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced in small Bunches at the End of the Branches, sitting upon the Germen; they are shaped like those of the male, but have no Stamina; in the Center is a cylindrical Style, crowned by five spread stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to a channelled four-cornered, glutinous Capsule, armed with small hooked Spines, each containing one oblong, oval, smooth Seed.

These Plants are very common in the Savannas, and low Places in the Island of Jamaica, as also in several other Islands in the West-Indies; where it is very common to whoever passes through the Places of Growth, fastening themselves by their strong hooked Thorns, to the Clothes of the Persons; and the Seeds being glutinous and burry, also fasten themselves to whatever touches them; so that the Wings of round-doves and other Birds, are often so loaded with the Seeds, as to prevent their flying, by which they become an easy Prey.

In Europe this Plant is preserved in the Gardens of curious Persons for Variety; it is propagated by Cuttings, which should be sown in Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners' Bark; and when the Plants come up, they should be transplanted into separate Pots, and plunged into the same Bed again; where they may remain till Michaelmas, when they should be removed into the Stove, and plunged into the Bark Bed, and treated in the same manner as hath been directed for several tender Plants of the same Country; observing in hot Weather to give them Plenty of Water, but in Winter they should be watered more sparingly. They are too tender to thrive in the open Air of this Country at any Season of the Year, wherefore they should be constantly kept in the Stove. They retain their Leaves most Part of the Year in England.

PISTACIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 982. *Terebinthus.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 579. *Tab.* 345. *Lentiscus.* *Tourn. Inst.* 580. Turpentine Tree, Pistachia Nut, and Mastick Tree.

The Characters are,

The male and female Flowers grow upon separate Trees; the male Flowers are disposed in loose sparsed Katkins, having small Scales with one Flower; these have small five-lobed Empalements, but no Petals; they have five small Stamens, terminated by oval, four-cornered, erect Summits. The female Flowers have small trifid Empalements, but no Petals; they have each a large oval Germen, supporting three reflexed Styles, crowned by thick prickly Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to a dry Berry or Nut, inclosing a smooth Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty-second Class, which includes those Plants which have male and female Flowers on separate Plants, whose female Flowers have three Styles. *Tournefort* places it in the third Section of his eighteenth Class, which contains the Trees and Shrubs with apetalous Flowers growing on different Trees from the Fruit.

The Species are,

1. *PISTACIA foliis impari pinnatis, foliolis subovatis recurvis.* *Lin. Mat. Med.* 454. *Sp. Plant.* 1025. Pistachia with unequal winged Leaves, whose Lobes are somewhat oval and recurved. This is the *Terebinthus Indica Theophrasti pistacia Dioscoridis.* *Adv.* 413. The Pistachia Tree.

2. *PISTACIA foliis subternatis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 456. Pistachia with trifoliate Leaves. This is the *Terebinthus, seu pistacia trifolia.* *Tourn. Inst.* 580. Three-leaved Turpentine, or Pistachia Tree.

3. *PISTACIA foliis pinnatis ternatisque, suborbiculatis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 1025. Pistachia with winged and trifoliate Leaves, which are almost round. This is the *Terebinthus peregrina, fructu majore, pistaciis simili, eduli.* *C. B. P.* 400. *Tourn. Inst.* 579. Foreign Turpentine Tree with a large eatable Fruit like Pistachia.

4. *PISTACIA foliis impari pinnatis, foliolis ovato-lanceolatis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 456. Pistachia with unequal winged Leaves, whose Lobes are oval and Spear-shaped. This is the *Terebinthus vulgaris, C. B. P.* 400. The common Turpentine Tree.

5. *PISTACIA foliis abruptè pinnatis, foliolis lanceolatis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 456. Pistachia with abrupt winged Leaves, and Spear-shaped Lobes. This is the *Lentiscus vulgaris, C. B. P.* 399. Common Mastick Tree.

6. *PISTACIA foliis abruptè pinnatis, foliolis lineari lanceolatis.* Pistachia with abrupt winged Leaves, and narrow Spear-shaped Lobes. This is the *Lentiscus angustifolia Massiliensis, H. R. Par.* Narrow-leaved Mastick Tree of *Marfeilles.*

7. *PISTACIA foliis impari pinnatis, foliolis lanceolato-ovatis acuminatis.* Pistachia with unequal winged Leaves, whose Lobes are Spear-shaped, oval, and acute-pointed. This is the *Terebinthus pistaciae fructu non eduli.* *Plum. Cat.* 17. Turpentine Tree with a Fruit like the Pistachia, which is not eatable.

8. *PISTACIA foliis pinnatis deciduis, foliolis oblongo-ovatis.* Pistachia with winged deciduous Leaves, having oblong oval Lobes. This is the *Terebinthus major, betulae cortice, fructu triangulari.* *Sloan. Hist. Jam.* 2. p. 89. *Tab.* 199. Greater Turpentine Tree, with a Bark like the Birch Tree and a triangular Fruit, commonly called Birch Tree in *Jamaica.*

9. *PISTACIA foliis impari pinnatis, foliolis lanceolatis, exterioribus majoribus.* Pistachia with unequal winged Leaves, whose Lobes are Spear-shaped, and the outer ones the largest. This is the *Lentiscus vera, ex insula Chio, cortice & foliis fuscis.* *Cat. Hort. Amst.* 192. The true Mastick Tree of the Island of *Chio*, with a brown-coloured Bark and Leaves.

The first Sort is the Pistachia Nut Tree, whose Fruit is much better known in *England* than the Tree. This grows naturally in *Arabia, Persia, and Syria*, from whence the Nuts are annually brought to *Europe*. In those Countries it grows to the Height of twenty-five or thirty Feet; the Bark of the Stem and old Branches is of a dark russet Colour, but that of the young Branches is of a light brown; these are garnished with winged Leaves, composed sometimes of two, and at others of three Pair of Lobes, terminated by an odd one; these Lobes approach toward an oval Shape, and their Edges turn backward; if these are bruised, they emit an Odour like the Shell of the Nut. Some of these Trees produce male Flowers, others have female, and some, when old, have both on the same Tree. The male Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, in loose Bunches or Katkins; they are of an herbaceous Colour, having no Petals, but have each five small Stamens, crowned by large four-cornered Summits filled with Farina; when that is discharged, the Flowers fall off. The female Flowers come out in Clusters from the Side of the Branches; these have no Petals, but have

have each a large oval Germen, supporting three reflexed Styles; these are succeeded by oval Nuts. This Tree flowers in *April*, but the Fruit never ripens in *England*. It is propagated by the Nuts, which should be planted in Pots filled with light Kitchen Garden Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed to bring up the Plants; when these appear, they should have a large Share of Air admitted to them, to prevent their drawing up weak; and by Degrees they must be hardened to bear the open Air, to which they should be exposed the Beginning of *June*, and may remain abroad till Autumn, when they should be placed under a hot Bed Frame to screen them from the Frost in Winter, for while they are young they are too tender to live through the Winter in *England* without Protection, but they should always be exposed to the Air in mild Weather; these Plants shed their Leaves in Autumn, so should not have much Wet in Winter; and in the Spring, before the Plants begin to shoot, they must be transplanted each into a separate small Pot; and if they are plunged into a very moderate hot Bed, it will forward their putting out new Roots; but as soon as they begin to shoot, they must be gradually hardened, and placed abroad again: These Plants may be kept in Pots three or four Years, till they have got Strength, during which Time they should be sheltered in Winter; and afterward they may be turned out of the Pots, and planted in the full Ground, some against high Walls to a warm Aspect, and others in a sheltered Situation, where they will bear the Cold of our ordinary Winters very well, but in severe Frosts they are often destroyed. The Trees flower and produce Fruit in *England*, but the Summers are not warm enough to ripen the Nuts.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Sicily* and the *Levant*, where it is a Tree of middling Size, covered with a rough brown Bark, and dividing into many Branches, which are garnished with Leaves, which for the most Part have three, but some have four oval Lobes; they stand upon long Foot Stalks, and are of a dark green Colour. The male Flowers grow upon different Trees from the female, and are like those of the former Sort, but are of a yellowish green Colour. The female Flowers of this Sort I have not seen, so can give no Account of them; these are succeeded by Fruit like that of the former, but much smaller. This is propagated by Seeds in the same Manner as the former, and the Plants treated in the same Way, but require more Protection in Winter. There were several Plants of this Kind in the *English* Gardens before the Year 1740, which had lived abroad some Years against Walls, but that severe Winter killed them.

The third Sort grows in *Italy* and the South of *France*, but is supposed to have been transplanted there from some other Country. This is a Tree of middling Size, covered with a light gray Bark, sending out many Side Branches, which are garnished with Leaves which have sometimes five, and at others but three roundish Lobes; these stand upon pretty long Foot Stalks, and are of a light green Colour. The male Flowers grow upon separate Trees from the Fruit, as in the other Sorts; the Fruit of this is small, but eatable. This is propagated by the Nuts in the same Way as the first, and the Plants are equally hardy.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Barbary*, and also in *Spain* and *Italy*. This is a Tree of middling Size, covered with a brown Bark, and dividing into many Branches, whose Bark is very smooth while young; they are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of three or four Pair of oval Spear-shaped Lobes, terminated by an odd one. The Flowers are male and female on different Trees, as the former: The male Flowers of this have purplish Stamina, they appear in *April*, but I have not seen any of the female Trees in flower. This is propagated by Seeds, but unless they are sown in Autumn soon after they are ripe, they seldom grow the first Year, but remain in the Ground a whole Year; and unless the Seeds are taken from such Trees as grow near a Male, the Seeds will not grow, as I have several Times experienced.

The Plants of this Sort may be treated in the same

Manner as the first, and are as hardy. There is a Tree of this Sort now growing in the Gardens of the Bishop of *London* at *Fulham*, against a Wall, which was planted there above forty Years ago, and has endured the Winters without Cover; and some Trees of this Kind were planted in the open Air, in the Garden of Grace the Duke of *Richmond*, at *Goodwood* in *Sussex*, survived several Winters without any Protection. From these Trees the common Turpentine of the Shops was formerly taken, but there is little of that now imported, but that from some of the Cone-bearing Trees generally substituted for it.

The fifth Sort is the common Mastick Tree, which is better known in the Gardens by its *Latin* Title of *Juniperus*. This grows naturally in *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Italy*, and being ever-green, the Plants have been preserved in the *English* Gardens, to adorn the Green-house in Winter. This in its native Countries rises to the Height of eighteen or twenty Feet, covered with gray Bark, sending out many Branches, which have reddish brown Bark, and are garnished with winged Leaves composed of three or four Pair of small Spear-shaped Lobes, without an odd one at the End. The Mid-rib which sustains the Lobes, has two narrow Borders or Wings, running from Lobe to Lobe; the Lobes are of a lucid green on their upper Side, but yellow on their under. The male Flowers come out in small Clusters from the Sides of the Branches, they are of a herbaceous Colour, appearing in *May*, and soon fall. These are generally upon different Plants from the Fruit, which also grows in Clusters, and are small berries of a black Colour when ripe.

The Plants of this Sort are generally propagated by laying down of their young Branches, which, if properly managed, will put out Roots in one Year, and may then be cut off from the old Plants, and each transplanted into separate small Pots. These must be sheltered in Winter, and in Summer placed abroad in a sheltered Situation, and treated in the same Way as other hardy Kinds of Green-house Plants. It may also be propagated by Seeds in the same Way as the Turpentine Tree, but if the Seeds are not taken from Trees growing in the Neighbourhood of the male, they will not grow; and if they are kept out of the Ground till Spring, the Plants rarely appear till the Spring following. When these Plants have obtained Strength, some of them may be turned out of the Pots, and planted against warm Walls, where, if their Branches are trained against the Walls, they will endure the Cold of our ordinary Winters very well, and with a little Shelter from severe Winters they may be preserved.

The sixth Sort grows naturally about *Marseilles*, and in some other Places in the South of *France*, where it rises to the same Height as the former, from which it differs in having one or two Pair of Lobes more on each Leaf, and the Lobes are much narrower and of a paler Colour. This Difference holds in the Plants which are propagated by Seeds, so may be pronounced a distinct Species. It is propagated in the same Way as the former Sort, and is equally hardy.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in many of the Islands in the *West-Indies*, where it rises to a middling Stature, dividing into many Branches, which are covered with a purplish Bark, and garnished with winged Leaves, composed of two or three Pair of Spear-shaped oval, acute-pointed Lobes, terminated by an odd one; these are an Inch and three Quarters long, and near an Inch broad, running out in acute Points; they are very thin and tender, and have long Foot Stalks. The male Flowers come out at the End of the Branches, they are disposed in a single Racemus (or long Bunch) about three Inches long; they are of a purplish Colour, and have yellow Summits. The Fruit grows upon separate Trees from the male Flowers, they are shaped like the Nuts of *Pistachia*, but are smaller and not eatable. This was sent me by Dr. *Cressey* from *Antigua*.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, and also in most of the other Islands in the *West-Indies*, where it rises to the Height of thirty or forty Feet, covered with a loose brown Bark, which falls off in large Pieces.

Stems are large, and divide into many Branches toward the Top, which are crooked and unsightly; these are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of five or six Pair of oblong, oval, smooth Lobes, about four inches long and two broad, terminated by an odd one. The Flowers come out at the End of the Branches, in long loose Bunches of a yellowish Colour; these grow on different Trees, or on different Parts of the same Tree from the Fruit, which also hangs in long Bunches, and is about the Size of a middling Pea, having a dark skin covering a Nut about the Size of a common Cherry-Stone, and of the same Colour.

These two Trees are tender, so will not thrive in this Country unless they are kept in a warm Stove. They are propagated by Seeds, which must be taken from the Trees as grow in the Neighbourhood of the Males, otherwise they will not grow, as I have too often found. These should be sown in Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into a good hot Bed of Tanners Bark, and when the Plants are come up fit to remove, they should be each planted in a separate small Pot, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed, treating them in the same way as other tender Plants from the same Countries, and in Autumn they should be removed into the Stove, plunging the Pots into the Tan Bed, and during the Winter they must have but little Water, especially when they cast their Leaves, which is generally the Case after the first Winter; for the young Plants generally retain their Leaves the whole Year, but afterward they are destitute of Leaves for two Months, in the latter Part of Winter. These Plants should constantly remain in the Stove, but in warm Weather they must have a large Share of Air admitted to them.

The ninth Sort is the true Mastick Tree of the *Levant*, from which the Mastick is gathered. This has been confounded with the common *Lentiscus*, by most Botanick Writers; and *Tournefort*, who was on the Spot where the Mastick is collected, has not distinguished the Species; though he says, the Leaves of the Trees of the *Levant*, are larger than those of the common Tree; but takes no Notice of their being unequally edged. The Seeds of this Tree were sent me by *Monfrard*, Gardener to the King of France at *Versailles*, who received them from the Island of *Chio* in the *Levant*, which succeeded in the *Chelsea* Garden; the Bark of the Trees is brown, the Leaves are composed of two or three Pair of Spear-shaped Lobes, terminated by an odd one; the outer Lobes are the largest, the others gradually diminish, the innermost being the least; these are of a brownish Colour toward Autumn, when the Plants are exposed to the open Air; but if they are under Glasses, they keep green. The Leaves continue so the Year, but are not so thick as those of the common Sort, nor are the Plants so hardy. It is propagated by Seeds in the same Way as the common *Lentiscus*, but the Plants are less hardy, so that it should be kept at a gentle Temperature of Warmth in Winter, and require a warm sheltered Situation in Summer. When they have obtained Strength, they may be kept in a warm Green-house in Winter, but should have little Water during that Season.

PISUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 394. Tab. 215. Lin. Plant. 779.* [Some are of Opinion, that this Plant derives its Name from the City *Pisa*, where it anciently grew in great Plenty; others derive it from *πίσιον*, which comes from *πίω*, to fall; because, if this Plant be not supported, it will fall to the Ground.] Pea; in *French*, *Pois*.

The Characters are,
The Flower hath a one leaved permanent Empalement into five Points, the two upper being broadest; it hath four Petals, and is of the Butterfly Kind. The standard is broad, Heart-shaped, reflexed, and indented, ending in a Point. The two Wings are shorter, roundish, close together; the Keel is compressed, Halfmoon-shaped, shorter than the Wings. It hath ten Stamina in two Rows, the upper single one is plain and Awl-shaped, the other nine are cylindrical below the Middle, Awl-shaped above and cut, these are joined together; they are termi-

nated by roundish Summits. It has an oblong compressed Germen, with a triangular rising Style, crowned by a hairy oblong Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a large long taper Pod, terminated by a sharp rising Point, opening with two Valves having one Row of roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Tournefort's* tenth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Butterfly Flower, whose Pointal turns to a long Pod with one Cell. *Dr. Linnæus* places it in the third Section of his seventeenth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina joined in two Bodies.

The Species are,

1. *PISUM stipulis infernè rotundatis crenatis, petiolis teretibus, pedunculis multifloris.* *Hort. Upsal. 215.* Pea whose lower Stipulæ are roundish and indented, with taper Foot Stalks, and many Flowers on a Foot Stalk. This is the *Pisum hortense majus, flore fruticose albo.* *C. B. P. 342.* Greater Garden Pea, with a white Flower and Fruit.

2. *PISUM caule erecto ramoso, foliis bijugatis, foliolis rotundioribus.* Pea with an erect branching Stalk, and Leaves having two Pair of round Lobes. This is the *Pisum humile, caule firmo.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 394.* Dwarf Pea with a firm Stalk.

3. *PISUM stipulis quadrifidis acutis, pedunculis multifloris terminalibus.* Pea with four-pointed acute Stipulæ, and Foot Stalks bearing many Flowers, which terminate the Stalks. This is the *Pisum umbellatum.* *C. B. P. 342.* The Rose or Crown Pea.

4. *PISUM petiolis supra planiusculis, caule angulato, stipulis sagittatis, pedunculis multifloris.* *Flor. Suec. 608.* Pea with Foot Stalks which are plain on their upper Side, an angular Stalk, Arrow-pointed Stipulæ, and Foot Stalks bearing many Flowers.

5. *PISUM caule angulato procumbente, foliolis inferioribus lanceolatis acutè dentatis, summis sagittatis.* Pea with an angular trailing Stalk, whose lower Leaves are Spear-shaped and sharply indented, and those at the Top Arrow-pointed, commonly called *Cape Horn* Pea.

6. *PISUM petiolis decurrentibus membranaceis diphyllis, pedunculis unifloris.* *Hort. Cliff. 370.* Pea with membranaceous running Foot Stalks having two Leaves, and one Flower upon a Foot Stalk. This is the *Ocbrus folio integro capreolos emittente.* *C. B. P. 343.* Winged Pea with an entire Leaf sending out Tendrils.

There are a great Variety of Garden Peas now cultivated in *England*, which are distinguished by the Gardeners and Seedsmen, and have their different Titles; but as great Part of these are only seminal Variations, and if not very carefully managed, by taking away all those Plants which have a Tendency to alter, before the Seeds are formed, they will degenerate into their original State, so that all those Persons who are curious in the Choice of their Seeds, look carefully over those which they design for Seeds at the Time when they begin to flower, and draw out all the Plants which they dislike from the other. This is what they call Roguing their Peas, meaning hereby, the taking out all the bad Plants from the good, that the Farina of the former may not impregnate the latter; to prevent which, they always do it before the Flowers open; by thus diligently drawing out the bad, and marking those which come earliest to flower, they have greatly improved their Peas of late Years, and are constantly endeavouring to get forwarder Varieties; so that it would be to little Purpose in this Place, to attempt giving a particular Account of them now cultivated; therefore I shall only mention their Titles by which they are commonly known, placing them according to their Time of coming to the Table, or gathering for Use.

The Golden Hotspur.	Nonpareil.
The Charlton.	Sugar Dwarf.
The Reading Hotspur.	Sickle Pea.
Masters's Hotspur.	Marrowfat.
Essex Hotspur.	Rose, or Crown Pea.
The Dwarf Pea.	Rouncival Pea.
The Sugar Pea.	Gray Pea.
Spanish Morotto.	Pig Pea, with some others.

The *English* Sea Pea is found wild upon the Shore in *Suffex*, and several other Counties in *England*. This was first taken Notice of in the Year 1555, between *Oxford* and *Aldborough*, where it grew upon the Heath, where nothing, no not Grass, was ever seen to grow; and the poor People being in Distress, by Reason of the Dearth of that Year, gathered large Quantities of these Peas, and so preserved themselves and Families. This is mentioned by *Stow* in his *Chronicle*, and *Camden* in his *Britannia*: But they were both mistaken, in imagining that they were Peas cast on Shore by a Shipwreck, seeing they grow in divers other Parts of *England*, and are undoubtedly a different Species from the common Pea.

The fifth Sort hath a perennial Root, which continues some Years. This was brought from *Cape Horn* by Lord *Anson's* Cook, when he passed that *Cape*, where these Peas were a great Relief to the Sailors. It is kept here as a Curiosity, but the Peas are not so good for eating as the worst Sort now cultivated in *England*; it is a low trailing Plant, the Leaves have two Lobes on each Foot Stalk; those below are Spear-shaped, and sharply indented on their Edges, but the upper Leaves are small and Arrow-pointed. The Flowers are blue, each Foot Stalk sustaining four or five Flowers; the Pods are taper, near three Inches long, and the Seeds are round, about the Size of Tares.

The sixth Sort is annual; this grows naturally amongst the Corn in *Sicily* and some Parts of *Italy*, but is here preserved in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety. It hath an angular Stalk rising near three Feet high; the Leaves stand upon winged or awning Foot Stalks, each sustaining two oblong Lobes. The Flowers are of a pale yellow Colour, and shaped like those of the other Sorts of Pea, but are small, each Foot Stalk sustaining one Flower; these are succeeded by Pods about two Inches long, containing five or six roundish Seeds, which are a little compressed on their Sides. These are by some Persons eaten green, but unless they are gathered very young they are coarse, and at best not so good as the common Pea. It may be sown and managed in the same Way as the Garden Pea.

I shall now proceed to set down the Method of cultivating the several Sorts of Garden Peas, so as to continue them throughout the Season.

It is a common Practice with the Gardeners near *London*, to raise Peas upon hot Beds, to have them very early in the Spring; in order to which, they sow their Peas upon warm Borders under Walls or Hedges, about the Middle of *October*; and when the Plants come up, they draw the Earth up gently to their Stems with a Hoe, the better to protect them from Frost. In these Places they let them remain until the latter End of *January*, or the Beginning of *February*, observing to earth them up from Time to Time, as the Plants advance in Height (for the Reasons before laid down); as also to cover them in very hard Frost with Peas Haulm, Straw, or some other light Covering, to preserve them from being destroyed; then, at the Time before-mentioned, they make a hot Bed (in Proportion to the Quantity of Peas intended) which must be made of good hot Dung well prepared and properly mixed together, that the Heat may not be too great. The Dung should be laid about two Feet thick, or somewhat more, according as the Beds are made earlier or later in the Season; when the Dung is equally leveled, then the Earth (which should be light and fresh, but not over-rich) must be laid on about six or eight Inches thick, laying it equally all over the Bed. This being done, the Frames (which should be two Feet high on the back Side, and about fourteen Inches in Front) must be put on, and covered with Glasses; after which it should remain three or four Days, to let the Steam of the Bed pass off, before you put the Plants therein; observing every Day to raise the Glasses either with Bricks or Stones, to give Vent for the rising Steam to pass off; then when you find the Bed of a fine moderate Temperature for Heat, you should, with a Trowel, or some other Instrument, take up the Plants as carefully as possible, to preserve the

Earth to the Roots, and plant them into the hot Bed Rows, about two Feet asunder; and the Plants should be set about an Inch distant from each other in the Rows, observing to water and shade them until they have taken Root; after which you must be careful to give them Air, at all Times when the Season is favourable, otherwise they will draw up very weak, and subject to grow mouldy and decay. You should draw the Earth up to the Shanks of the Plants, as they advance in Height, and keep them always clear from Weeds. The Water they should have, must be given them sparingly, for if they are too much watered, will cause them to grow too rank, and sometimes pull off the Plants at their Shanks, just above Ground. When the Weather is very hot, you should cover the Glasses with Mats in the Heat of the Day, to screen them from the Violence of the Sun, which is then too great for them, causing their Leaves to flag, and the Blossoms to fall off without producing Pods, as will be the keeping of the Glasses too close at that Season. But when the Plants begin to fruit, they should be watered oftener, and in greater Plenty than before; for that Time the Plants will have nearly done growing, and the often refreshing them will occasion their producing a greater Plenty of Fruit.

The Sort of Pea which is generally used for this Purpose is the Dwarf, for all the other Sorts ramble too much to be kept in Frames; the Reason for sowing them in the common Ground, and afterwards transplanting them on a hot Bed, is also to check their Growth, and cause them to bear in less Compass; for if the Seeds were sown upon a hot Bed, and the Plants continued thereon, they would produce such luxuriant Plants as are not to be contained in the Frames, and would bear but little Fruit.

The next Sort of Pea, which is sown to succeed the first on the hot Bed, is the Hotspur, of which there are reckoned three or four Sorts; as the Golden Hotspur, the *Charlton* Hotspur, the Master's Hotspur, the *Reading* Hotspur, and some others; which are very little differing from each other, except in their early bearing, in which the Golden and *Charlton* Hotspurs are chiefly preferred; though if either of these Sorts are cultivated in the same Place for three or four Years, they are apt to degenerate, and be later in fruiting; for which Reason, most curious Persons procure their Seeds annually from some distant Place; and in the Choice of the Seeds, if they could be obtained from a colder Situation and a poorer Soil, than that in which they are to be sown, it will be much better than on the contrary, and they will come earlier in the Spring.

These must also be sown on warm Borders, toward the latter End of *October*; and when the Plants are come up, you should draw the Earth up to their Shanks in the Manner before directed; which should be repeated as the Plants advance in Height (always observing to do it when the Ground is dry) which will greatly protect the Stems of the Plants against Frost; and if the Winter should prove very severe, it will be of great Service to the Plants to cover them with Peas Haulm, or some other light Covering; which should be constantly taken off in mild Weather, and only suffered to remain on during the Continuance of the Frost; for if they are kept too close, they will be drawn very weak and tender, and thereby be liable to be destroyed with the least Inclemency of the Season.

In the Spring you must carefully clear them from Weeds, and draw some fresh Earth up to their Stems, but do not raise it too high to the Plants, lest by burying their Leaves you should rot their Stems, as is sometimes the Case, especially in wet Seasons. You should also observe to keep them clear from Vermin, which if permitted to remain amongst the Plants, will increase so plentifully, as to devour the greatest Part of them. The chief of the Vermin which infest Peas, are the Slugs, which lie all the Day in the small Hollows of the Earth near the Stems of the Plants, and in the Night Time come out, and make terrible Destruction of the Peas, and these chiefly abound in wet Soils, or where a Garden is neglected, and over-run with Weeds; therefore you

ould make the Ground clear every Way found
as to destroy their Harbours, and afterwards in
mild Morning very early, when these Vermin
ot abroad from their Holes, you should slack a
ity of Lime, which should be sown hot over the
nd pretty thick, which will destroy the Vermin,
ever it happens to fall upon them, but will do
little Injury to the Peas, provided it be not scat-
too thick upon them. This is the best Method I
ever find to destroy these troublesome Vermin.

this Crop of Peas succeeds, it will immediately
v those on the hot Bed; but for fear this should
rry, it will be proper to sow two more Crops at
a Fortnight's Distance from each other, so that
may be the more Chances to succeed. This will
fficient until the Spring of the Year, when you
ow three more Crops of these Peas; one toward
egining of *January*, the other a Fortnight after,
he third at the End of *January*. These two late
ngs will be sufficient to continue the early Sort of
through the first Season, and after this it will be
er to have some of the large Sort of Peas to suc-
them for the Use of the Family; in order to
n you should sow some of the *Spanish* Morotto,
n is a great Bearer, and a hardy Sort of Pea,
t the Middle of *February*, upon a clear open Spot
round. These must be sown in Rows about three
afunder, and the Peas should be dropped in the
s about an Inch Distance, covering them about two
es deep with Earth, being very careful that none of
lie uncovered, which will draw the Mice, Pigeons,
Rooks, to attack the whole Spot; and it often
ens, by this Neglect, that a whole Plantation is
ured by these Creatures; whereas, when there are
of the Peas left in Sight, they do not so easily
them out.

out a Fortnight after this you should sow another
either of this Sort, or any other large Sort of
to succeed those, and then continue to repeat
ng once a Fortnight, till the Middle or latter End
May, some of these Kinds, only observing to allow
Marrowfats, and other very large Sorts of Peas,
ast three Feet and a Half, or four Feet between
and Row; and the Rose Pea should be allowed at
eight or ten Inches Distance Plant from Plant in
Rows, for these grow very large, and if they have
Room allowed them, they will spoil each other
rawing up very tall, and will produce no Fruit.
hen these Plants come up, the Earth should be
n up to their Shanks (as was before directed), and
Ground kept entirely clear from Weeds; and when
Plants are grown eight or ten Inches high, you
ld stick some rough Boughs, or Brushwood, into
Ground close to the Peas, for them to ramp upon,
h will support them from trailing upon the Ground,
h is very apt to rot the large-growing Sorts of
s, especially in wet Seasons; besides, by thus sup-
ping them, the Air can freely pass between them,
h will preserve the Blossoms from falling off before
Time, and occasion them to bear much better
if permitted to lie upon the Ground, and there will
Room to pass between the Rows to gather the Peas
n they are ripe.

The Dwarf Sorts of Peas may be sown much closer
ether than those before-mentioned, for these seldom
above a Foot high, and rarely spread above half a
t in Width, so that these need not have more
om than two Feet Row from Row, and not above
hch afunder in the Row. These will produce a
d Quantity of Peas, provided the Season be not
-dry, but they seldom continue long in bearing, so
they are not so proper to sow for the main Crop,
n a Quantity of Peas is expected for the Table,
r chief Excellency being for hot Beds, where they
produce a greater Quantity of Peas (provided they
well managed) than if exposed to the open Air,
re the Heat of the Sun soon dries them up.

The Sickle Pea is much more common in *Holland*
n in *England*, it being the Sort mostly cultivated in
Country; but in *England* they are only propagated

by curious Gentlemen for their own Table, and are
rarely brought into the Markets. This Sort the Birds
are very fond of, and if they are not prevented, many
Times destroy the whole Crop. This should be planted
in Rows about two Feet and a Half afunder, and be
managed as hath been directed for the other Sorts.

Although I have directed the sowing of the large
Sorts of Peas for the great Crop, yet these are not so
sweet as the early Hotspur Peas; therefore it will also
be proper to continue a Succession of those Sorts through
the Season, in small Quantities, to supply the best
Table, which may be done by sowing some every
Week or ten Days; but all those, which are sown late
in the Season, should have a strong moist Soil, for in
hot light Land they will burn up, and come to nothing.

The large-growing Sorts may be cultivated for the
common Use of the Family, because these will produce
in greater Quantities than the other, and will endure
the Drought better, but the early Kinds are by far the
sweeter tasted Peas.

The best of all the large Kinds is the Marrowfat;
which, if gathered young, is a well-tasted Pea, and
this will continue good through the Month of *August*,
if planted on a strong Soil.

The gray and other large Winter Peas are seldom
cultivated in Gardens, because they require a great
deal of Room, but are usually sown in Fields in most
Parts of *England*. The best Time for sowing of these
is about the Beginning of *March*, when the Weather is
pretty dry, for if they are put into the Ground in a
very wet Season, they are apt to rot, especially if
the Ground be cold; these should be allowed at least
three Feet Distance Row from Row, and must be sown
very thin in the Rows; for if they are sown too thick,
the Haulm will spread so as to fill the Ground, and
ramble over each other, which will cause the Plants to
rot, and prevent their bearing.

The common white Pea will do best on light sandy
Land, or on a rich loose Soil. The usual Method of
sowing these Peas is with a broad Cast, and so harrow
them in; but it is a much better Way to sow them in
Drills about two Feet afunder, for half the Quantity
of Seed will do for an Acre, and being set regularly,
the Ground may be fired with a Hoe to destroy the
Weeds, and earth up the Peas, which will greatly
improve them, and the Peas may be much easier cut
in Autumn, when they are ripe. The usual Time for
sowing of these Peas is about the latter End of *March*,
or the Beginning of *April*, on warm Land, but on cold
Ground they should be sown a Fortnight or three
Weeks later. In the common Way of sowing, they
allow three Bushels or more to an Acre, but if they are
drilled, one Bushel and a Half will be full enough.

The Green and Maple Rouncivals require a stronger
Soil than the White, and should be sown a little later
in the Spring; also the Drills should be made at a
greater Distance from each other, for as these are apt
to grow rank, especially in a wet Season, they should
be set in Rows two Feet and a Half, or three Feet
afunder; and the Ground between the Rows should be
fired two or three Times with a Hoe, which will not
only destroy the Weeds, but, by earthing up the
Peas, will greatly improve them, and also render the
Ground better to receive whatever Crop is put on it
the following Season.

The gray Peas thrive best on a strong clayey Land;
these are commonly sown under Furrow, but by this
Method they are always too thick, and do not come up
regular; therefore all these rank-growing Plants should
be sown in Drills, where the Seeds will be more equally
scattered, and lodged at the same Depth in the Ground;
whereas in the common Way some of the Seeds lie
twice as deep as others, and are not scattered at equal
Distances. These may be sown toward the End of
February, as they are much hardier than either of the
former Sorts, but the Culture for these should be the same.

The best Method to sow these Peas is to draw a Drill
with a Hoe by a Line about two Inches deep, and then
scatter the Seeds therein; after which, with a Rake
you may draw the Earth over them, whereby they will
be

be equally covered, and this is a very quick Method for Gardens; but where they are sown in Fields, they commonly make a shallow Furrow with the Plough, and scatter the Seeds therein, and then with a Harrow they cover them over again. After this, the great Trouble is to keep them clear from Weeds, and draw the Earth up to the Plants; this, in such Countries where Labour is dear, is a great Expence to do it by the Hand with a Hoe; but this may be easily effected with a Hoe, which may be drawn through between the Rows, which will entirely eradicate the Weeds, and by stirring the Soil, render it mellow, and greatly promote the Growth of the Plants.

When any of these Sorts are intended for Seed, there should be as many Rows of them left ungathered, as may be thought necessary to furnish a sufficient Quantity of Seed; and when the Peas are in flower, they should be carefully looked over to draw out all those Plants which are not of the right Sort; for there will always be some roguish Plants (as the Gardeners term them) in every Sort, which, if left to mix, will degenerate the Kind. These must remain until their Pods are changed brown, and begin to split, when you should immediately gather them up, together with the Haulm; and if you have not Room to stack them till Winter, you may thresh them out as soon as they are dry, and put them up in Sacks for Use; but you must be very careful not to let them remain too long abroad after they are ripe, for if Wet should happen, it would rot them, and Heat, after a Shower of Rain, would cause their Pods to burst, and cast forth their Seeds, so that the greatest Part of them would be lost; but, as I said before, it is not advisable to continue sowing of the same Seed longer than two Years for the Reasons there laid down, but rather to exchange their Seeds every Year, or every two Years at least, whereby you may always expect to have them prove right.

PISUM CORDATUM. See *Cardiospermum*.

PITTONIA. See *Tournefortia*.

PLANTA, a Plant, is defined by the ingenious Mr. *John Martyn* to be an organical Body, destitute of Sense, and spontaneous Motion, adhering to another Body in such a Manner, as to draw from it its Nourishment, and having Power of propagating itself by Seed. As to the Parts, of which a Plant consists, they are the Root, Stalk, Leaf, Flower, and Fruit.

Plant and Vegetable are pretty near Terms synonymous, all Plants being Vegetables. Dr. *Boerhaave* defines a Vegetable to be a Body generated of the Earth, or something arising of the Earth, to which it adheres, or is connected by Parts called Roots, through which it receives the Matter of its Nourishment and Increase, and consists of Juices and Vessels sensibly distinct from each other; or a Vegetable is an organical Body, composed of Vessels and Juices, every-where distinguishable from each other; to which Body grow Roots or Parts, whereto it adheres, and from which it derives the Matter of its Life and Growth.

This Definition furnishes a just and adequate Idea of a Vegetable; for by its consisting of Vessels and Juices, it is distinguished from a Fossil, and by its adhering to another Body, and deriving its Nourishment therefrom, it is distinguished from an Animal.

A Vegetable is defined an organical Body, because consisting of different Parts, which jointly concur to the Exercise of the same Functions, adhering by some of its Parts to another Body; for we know of no Plant that is absolutely vague and fluctuating, but has still a Body it adheres to, though that Body may be various, *e. g.* Earth, as in our common Plants; Stone, as in Rock Plants; Water, as in Sea Plants; and Air, as in some Mucilages.

As to those few Plants which appear to float in the Water, their Manner of Growth is something anomalous. Monsieur *Tournefort* has shewn that all Plants do not arise strictly from Seeds, but that some, instead of *Semen*, deposit or let fall a little Drop of Juice, which,

sinking in the Water, reaches the Bottom, or Rock, &c. in its Way, to which it sticks, strikes, and shoots into Branches; such is the Origin of Add, that the Root of a Plant may have an ation at Pleasure, with respect to the Body of, nor needs it either be lowest or highest. Accordingly in Aloes, Mistleto, Coral, Mosses, guses, &c. the Root is frequently uppermost, Growth downwards.

The Vessels or containing Parts of Plants come mere Earth, bound or connected together by a *Gluten*, which being exhausted by Fire, Air, or the like, the Plant moulders, or returns again to its Earth or Dust. Thus, in Vegetables burnt in intensest Fire, the Earth or Matter of the Vessel left entire, and indissoluble by its utmost Force, consequently the Matter thereof is neither Water, Air, nor Salt, nor Sulphur, but Earth alone.

The Root or Part whereby Vegetables are connected to their *Matrix*, and by which they receive their nutritious Juice, consists of an infinite Number of absorbent Vessels, which, being dispersed through the Interior of the Earth, attract or imbibe the Juices of the Earth, consequently, every Thing in the Earth that is dissolved in Water, is liable to be imbibed, as Air, Salt, Fumes of Mineral, Metal, &c. and of these Plants consist.

These Juices are drawn from the Earth very differently, but by the Structure and Fabrick of the Plant, and by various Vessels they are strained through, being changed, further elaborated, secreted, and assimilated to the Substance of the Plant.

The Motion of the nutritious Juices of Vegetables is produced much like that of Blood in Animals, the Action of the Air; in Effect, there is something equivalent to Respiration throughout the whole Plant.

The Discovery of this we owe to the admirable *Malpighi*, who first observed that Vegetables consist of two Series or Orders of Vessels; first, such as receive and convey the alimential Juices, answering to Arteries, Lacteals, Veins, &c. of Animals; secondly, *Trachea*, or Air Vessels, which are long hollow Pipes wherein Air is commonly received and expelled, inspired and expired; within which *Trachea* he found all the former Series of Vessels are contained.

Hence it follows that the Heat of a Year, or of a Day, of a single Hour or Minute, must have some Effect on the Air included in these *Trachea*, *i. e.* to rarefy it, and consequently dilate the *Trachea*, which arises a perpetual Spring or Source of Action to promote the Circulation in Plants.

PLANTAGO. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 126. Tab. 48. Gen. Plant. 133.* Plantain. To this Genus Dr. *Linnaeus* has joined the *Coronopus* and *Psyllium* of *Tournefort*. The first of these is called Hartshorn, the latter Fleawort. Of these there are several distinct Species, some Varieties, but as they are rarely cultivated in Gardens, I shall not enumerate them all here, and I only mention such of them as grow naturally in England. Of the Plantain there are the following Sorts: the common broad-leaved Plantain, called Waybread; the great hoary Plantain or Lambs-tongue; the narrow-leaved Plantain or Ribwort, and the following Varieties have also been found in England, which are accidental; the Besom Plantain, and Rose Plantain. The Plantains grow naturally in Pastures in most Parts of England, and are frequently very troublesome Weeds. The common Plantain and Ribwort Plantain are both used in Medicine, and are so well known as to need no Description.

Of the *Coronopus* or Buckshorn Plantain there are two Varieties growing in England, *viz.* the common Buckshorn which grows plentifully on Heaths every where, and the narrow-leaved *Welsh* Sort which is found upon many of the *Welsh* Mountains. The first of these was formerly cultivated as a Sallet Herb in Gardens, but has been long banished from thence for its rank and disagreeable Flavour; it is sometimes used in Medicine. There has been one Species of *Psyllium* or Fleawort, found

growing naturally in *England*; which is the Sort in Medicine, which was in the Earth thrown out the Bottom of the Canals which were dug for the Water Works, where it grew in great Plenty. Seeds of this must have been buried there some, for no Person remembers any of the Plants living in that neighbourhood before. The Seeds of are sometimes used, which are imported from the of *France*.

There are several Varieties of all these three Sorts, and are sometimes preserved in Botanick Gardens, having no Beauty, they are not admitted into any, so I shall pass them over here, as being Weeds, never they are permitted to feed.

LANTAIN-TREE. See Musa.

PLANTING. Although the Method of planting various Sorts of Trees is fully set down under several Articles, where each Kind is mentioned; it may not be amiss to say something in general of that Head in this Place, which shall be set down briefly as possible. And,

First, The first Thing in the planting of Trees is to prepare the Ground (according to the different Sorts of Trees you intend to plant), before the Trees are taken out of the Earth; for you should suffer them to lie in as little Time out of the Ground as possible.

When taking up the Trees you should carefully dig round the Earth round their Roots, so as to come at several Parts to cut them off; for if they are taken out of the Ground without Care, the Roots will be broken and bruised very much to the great Injury of the Trees. When you have taken them up, the next Thing is to prepare them for planting; in doing which there are two Things to be principally regarded: the one is to prepare the Roots, and the other, to prepare their Heads in such a Manner as may be most agreeable in promoting the future Growth of the Trees.

First as to the Roots; all the small Fibres are to be cut off as near to the Place from whence they are produced as may be (excepting such Trees as are to be planted immediately after they are taken up); otherwise the Air will turn all the small Roots and Fibres, which, if permitted to remain on when the Tree is planted, will grow mouldy, and decay, and thereby will injure the new Fibres which are produced; so many Times the Trees miscarry for Want of duly preparing this. After the Fibres are cut off, you should cut off all the bruised or broken Roots smooth, otherwise they are apt to rot, and distemper the Trees; you should also cut out all irregular Roots which cross each other, and all downright Roots (especially in Fruit Trees) should be cut off; so that when the Roots are regularly cut, they may in some Measure resemble the Fingers of a Hand when spread open; then you should cut the larger Roots in Proportion to the Age and Length of the Tree, as also the particular Sorts of Trees are to be considered; for the Walnut, Mulberry, and some other tender-rooted Kinds should not be pruned so close, as the more hardy Sorts of Fruit or Ornamental Trees, which in young Fruit Trees, such as Apples, Plums, Peaches, &c. that are one Year old from budding or grafting, may be left about six or nine Inches long; but in older Trees they should be left of a much greater Length; but this is to be understood of the larger Roots only, for the small Fibres must be cut quite out, or pruned very short. The extreme Parts, which are generally very weak, commonly decay after moving, so that it is the better Way entirely to displace them.

The next Thing is the pruning of their Heads, which should be differently performed in different Trees, and the Design of the Trees must also be considered; for if they are Fruit Trees, and intended for Walls or Espaliers, it is the better Way to plant them with the greatest Part of their Heads, which should remain on until the next Spring, just before the Trees begin to shoot; when they should be cut down to five or six Eyes (as is fully set

down in the several Articles of the various Kinds of Fruit), being very careful, in doing of this, not to disturb the new Roots.

But if the Trees are designed for Standards, you should prune off all the small Branches close to the Places where they are produced; as also irregular Branches which cross each other; and by their Motion, when agitated by the Wind, rub and bruise their Bark, so as to occasion many Times great Wounds in those Places; besides, it makes a disagreeable Appearance to the Sight, and adds to the Closeness of its Head, which should be always avoided in Fruit Trees, whose Branches should be preserved as far distant from each other, as they are usually produced when in a regular Way of Growth (which is in all Sorts of Trees proportionable to the Size of their Leaves, and Magnitude of their Fruit); for when their Heads are very thick, which is often occasioned by the unskilful shortening of their Branches, the Sun and Air cannot freely pass between the Leaves, so that the Fruit must be small and ill-tasted. But to return: After having displaced these Branches, you should also cut off all such Parts of Branches, as have by any Accident been broken or wounded; for these will remain a disagreeable Sight; and often occasion a Disease in the Tree. But you should by no means cut off the main leading Shoots, as is by too many practised, for those are necessary to attract the Sap from the Root, and thereby promote the Growth of the Tree; for from several Experiments which I made the Winter 1729, by cutting off the Branches of several Sorts of Trees, and putting them into Phials filled with Water, whose Tops were closely covered to prevent the evaporating of the Water, I found, that those Shoots, whose leading Buds were preserved, did attract the Moisture in much greater Quantities than those Shoots, whose Tops were cut off; and from several Experiments made by the Rev. Dr. Hales, we find that great Quantities of Moisture are imbibed at Wounds, where Branches are cut off; so that by thus shortening the Branches, the Wet, which generally falls in great Plenty during the Winter Season, is plentifully imbibed, and for Want of Leaves to perspire it off, mixes with the Sap of the Trees, and thereby distending the Vessels, destroys their contracting Force, which many Times kills the Tree, or at least weakens it so much, as not to be recovered again for some Years, as I have several Times observed.

But being willing to try the Experiment in the Month of October 1733, I made Choice of two Standard Almond Trees of equal Strength and Age; these I took up as carefully as possible, and having prepared their Roots as before directed, I pruned their Heads in the following Manner, viz. from one of them I only cut off the small Branches, and such as were bruised or broken, but preserved all the strong ones entire; of the other, I shortened all the strong Branches, and pruned off the weak and broken Shoots, as is the common Practice. These two Trees I planted in the same Soil, and to the same Situation, gave them both equal Attendance, and managed them both as nearly alike as possible; yet in the Spring, when these Trees began to shoot, that, whose Branches were entirely preserved, came out early, continued to shoot stronger, and is at present much larger, and in better Health than the other. And since this I have made several other Experiments of the like Nature, which have constantly succeeded in the same Manner, from whence it is reasonable to conclude, that the shortening of the Branches is a great Injury to all new-planted Trees, especially to Cherries and Horse Chestnuts, which are frequently killed by shortening their Branches when they are removed.

Having thus prepared the Trees for planting, we must now proceed to the placing them into the Ground, but before this, I would advise, if the Trees have been long out of the Ground, so that the Roots are dried, to place them in Water eight or ten Hours before they are planted, observing to put them in such Manner, that their Heads may remain erect, and their Roots only immersed therein, which will swell the dried

Vessels of the Roots, and prepare them to imbibe Nourishment from the Earth. In fixing of them great Regard should be had to the Nature of the Soil, which if cold and moist, the Trees should be planted very shallow; as also, if it be a hard Rock or Gravel, it will be much the better Way to raise a Hill of Earth where each Tree is to be planted, than to dig into the Rock or Gravel, and fill it up with Earth (as is too often practised), whereby the Trees are planted; as it were in a Tub, there being but little Room for their Roots to extend; so that after two or three Years Growth, when their Roots have extended to the Sides of the Hole, they are stoped by the Rock or Gravel, can get no farther, and the Trees will decline, and in a few Years die; besides, these Holes detain the Moisture so, that the Fibres of the Plants are often rotted thereby. But when they are raised above the Surface of the Ground, their Roots will extend, and find Nourishment, though the Earth upon the Rock or Gravel be not three Inches thick, as may be frequently observed, where Trees are growing upon such Soils.

The next Thing to be observed is to place the Tree in the Hole in such Manner, that the Roots may be about the same Depth in the Ground, as they were growing before they were taken up; then break the Earth fine with a Spade, and scatter it into the Hole, so that it may fall in between every Root, that there may be no Hollowness in the Earth (but you should by no means sift or screen the Mold, for Reasons given in some other Places); then having filled in the Earth, you should gently tread it close with your Feet, but do not make it too hard, which is a very great Fault, especially if the Ground is strong or wet.

Having thus planted the Trees, you should provide a Parcel of Stakes, which should be driven down by the Sides of the Trees, and fastened thereto to support them from being blown down or displaced by the Wind, and then lay some Mulch upon the Surface of the Ground, about their Roots, to prevent the Earth from drying.

This is to be understood of Standard Trees which cast their Leaves; for such as are planted against Walls should have their Branches fastened to the Wall to prevent the Trees being displaced by the Wind, and there is no Difference in their Management, but only to preserve their Heads entire, and to place their Roots about five Inches from the Wall, inclining their Heads thereto; and the Spring following, just before they shoot, their Heads should be cut down to five or six Buds, as is fully directed under the several Articles of the different Kinds of Fruit.

As to the watering of all new-planted Trees, I should advise it to be done with great Moderation, nothing being more injurious to them than over-watering. Examples enough of this Kind may have been seen in many Parts of *England*, where there has been Plantations made, which have been over-watered, whereby the greatest Part have failed, or those, which have survived, have made little Progress, occasioned by the Abundance of Water given to them, whereby the Fibres were rotted off as soon as produced. And how can any Person imagine that a Tree should thrive, when the Ground, in which it is planted, is continually floated with Water? for by an Experiment made by the Rev. Dr. *Hales*, in placing the Roots of a Dwarf Pear Tree in Water, the Quantity of Moisture imbibed decreased very much daily, because the Sap Vessels of the Roots, like those of the cut-off Boughs in the same Experiment, were so saturated and clogged with Moisture, by standing in Water, that more of it could not be drawn up. And this Experiment was tried upon a Tree which was full of Leaves, and thereby more capable to discharge a large Quantity of Moisture than such Trees as are entirely destitute of Leaves; so that it is impossible such Trees can thrive, where the Moisture is too great about their Roots.

The Seasons for planting are various, according to the different Sorts of Trees, or the Soil in which they are planted, for such Trees whose Leaves fall off in Winter; the best Time is the Beginning of *October*, provided the Soil be dry, but for a very wet Soil,

it is better to defer it until the latter End of *February* or the Beginning of *March*; and for many Kind Evergreens, the Beginning of *April* is by far the Season, though some Sorts may be safely removed *Midsummer*, provided they are not to be carried far; but you should always make Choice of a cold Season, if possible at that Time of the Year, when they will take fresh Root in a few Days. And, on the contrary, when these Trees are removed in Winter, during which Time they are almost in a State of Inactivity, they do not take Root until the Spring advances, sets the Sap in Motion; so that many Times they especially if the Winter proves severe.

As to the preparing the Soil for planting, that also be done to suit the different Sorts of Trees, some requiring a light Soil, others a strong one, &c. this is fully set down in the several Articles of Trees under their proper Heads, to which the Reader is desired to turn, though for the Fruit Trees in general a fresh Soil from a Pasture Ground, which is neither too light and dry, nor overstrong and moist, but rather a gentle soft loamy Earth is to be preferred, provided it be exposed some Time. And if it be for Wall Trees will be the better if the Borders are filled with this Earth six or eight Feet wide, but it need not be above six Feet and a Half deep at most; for when the Borders are made too deep, the Roots of these Trees are enticed downward, which is of bad Consequence to Fruit Trees, as hath been elsewhere observed. The same also must be observed for Standard Trees (when fresh Earth is brought to the Places in which they are planted), not to make the Holes too deep, but rather let them have the same Quantity of Earth in Width which is much to be preferred.

There are several Persons who direct the placing the same Side of the Tree to the South, which before removing had that Position, as a material Circumstance to be strictly regarded; but from several Trials which I have made, I could not observe the least Difference in the Growth of those Trees which were so placed, and others which were reversed; so that I conclude it is not of any Consequence to observe this Method.

The Distance which Trees should be planted must also be proportioned to their several Kinds, and several Purposes for which they are intended, all which is explained under their several Heads; but for Fruit Trees, planted either against Walls, or for Espaliers, should be allowed the following Distances: For most Sorts of vigorous-shooting Pear Trees, thirty-six Feet; for Apricots, sixteen or eighteen Feet; Apples, twenty-five or thirty Feet; Peaches and Nectarines, twenty Feet; Cherries and Plums, twenty-five Feet, according to the Goodness of the Soil, or the Height of the Wall. But as these Things are mentioned in the several Articles, it will be needless to repeat any more in this Place.

What hath been mentioned on this Article chiefly relates to Fruit Trees and Evergreens, for the adorning of Gardens; but I shall now proceed to the planting of Forest and other Trees, which are in all late Plantations of Parks and extensive Gardens the most numerous. The modern Practice of transplanting these Sorts of Trees from Hedge-rows and Woods of large Size, and at a great Expence, has too generally prevailed in this Kingdom, the Generality of Planters being in a great Haste, and by a mistaken Notion of saving Time, begin by transplanting such large Trees as they find on their own Estates, or they can procure in the Neighbourhood, and please themselves with the Hope of having fine Plantations soon; but if, instead of removing these Trees, they would begin by making a Nursery, and raising of their Trees from Seeds, they would set out in a right Method, and save a great Expence and much Time, and they would have the constant Pleasure of seeing their Trees annually advance in their Growth, instead of their growing worse, as will always be the Case where old Trees are removed, though many Persons flatter themselves with the Hopes of success, when they find their Trees shoot out the following Season; and as these will often continue

for some Years after, so they continue their Ex-
tensions, till after a Number of Years (when they
t have had seedling Trees grown up to a fine Size,
y had been sown at the Time the large Trees were
ed) they find their Trees annually decaying, when
most expected their Increase; for of all the Plan-
as which I have yet seen of these large Trees of
ort, there is not one which has ever succeeded.
if those Persons who are disposed to plant, would
kind to themselves as to survey with Attention,
any of the modern Plantations as they conveniently
they will be convinced of the Truth of this Fact;
here are very few who give themselves Time to de-
te before they begin, so that until they meet with
pointments, they scarce reflect on what they are
g. And it too often happens, that the Persons
oyed in the executing, either through Ignorance,
me other Motive, encourage this Practice of
ing.

some of these Plantations, all the Elms which
be procured from the neighbouring Hedge Rows
been removed, most of which have been Suckers
ced from the old Stumps, so have scarce any Roots;
e have, at a great Expence, been planted and wa-
, and perhaps many of them have made consider-
Shoots, the Length of the Stem all the Way at
Knot, and many of them have continued ten or
ve Years alive, but have not increased in the Girt
eir Stems half an Inch, and all that Time have
decaying at their Heart, and growing hollow;
at when a severe Frost in Winter, or a great
ight in Summer, has happened, there has been an
t total Destruction of the Trees.

other Places I have seen great Numbers of tall
s transplanted, which have appeared to thrive when
planted; but in five or six Years have begun to de-
t their Top, and have leisurely died to the Ground,
which nothing can be a more disagreeable Sight to
Owner. And the Method which is commonly prac-
in transplanting of these Trees would destroy them,
there a Possibility of such large Trees surviving
Removal, which is, that of cutting off all their
ches; for, were the same practised by a Tree of
ame Age unremoved, it would stint the Growth so
h as not to be recovered in several Years, nor
d it ever arrive to the Size of such as have all their
ches left on them. But the Reason given for this
tice is, that if the Branches were left upon the
s, they could not be supported, the Winds would
w them out of the Ground; and another (which is
Philosophy) is, that as the Roots have been greatly
ced by transplanting, so the Heads of the Trees
ld be reduced in the same Proportion. As to the
it must be allowed, that Trees which are removed
great Heads, are with great Difficulty preserved
heir upright Situation; for the Winds will have
Power against the Branches as to overfet the Trees,
hey are not very strongly supported with Ropes.
efore this may be brought as an Objection to the
planting of large Trees, rather than in Support of
actice which is so prejudicial to them; and as to
other Reason, it has no Foundation; for if large
putations are made at the Root, there should not
he same practised on the Head; because the wound-
Part of the Head will imbibe the Air at every Ori-
to the great Prejudice of the Tree. Beside this, if
pay any Regard to the Doctrine of the circulating
he Juices in Plants, we must allow, that the Heads
he Trees are equally useful to nourish the Roots, as
Roots are to the Heads; so that if there is a Waste
Sap both at the Top and Bottom of the Trees, it
t weaken them in Proportion. For whoever will
t the Trouble to try the Experiment on two Trees
equal Age and Health, and cut the Branches off
n one, and leave them upon the other at the Time
transplanting; if the latter is well secured from blow-
down, it will be found to succeed much better than
other; or if the same Thing is practised upon two
es left standing, the Tree whose Branches are cut
will not make half the Progress as the other, nor

will the Stem increase in its Bulk half so fast. There-
fore where Trees are transplanted young, there will be
no Necessity for using this unnatural Amputation, and
the Success of these Plantations will always give Plea-
sure to the Owner. I have seen some Plantations of
Oak Trees, which were made fifty Years ago, and had
thriven beyond Expectation most Part of the Time, but
are now annually decaying, and seem as if they would
not continue many Years longer, when the Trees on
the same Soil and in the same Situation, which were
left standing, are in perfect Health and Vigour; and
some of these transplanted Trees which have been cut
down, were found to be of little Value, their Timber
being shaken and bad.

It is common to hear Persons remarking, that from
the present Spirit of planting, great Advantages will
accrue to the Publick by the Increase of Timber; but
whoever is the least skilled in the Growth of Timber
must know, that little is to be expected from any of the
Plantations which have lately been made; for there are
few Persons who have had this in their View when they
commenced Planters, and of those few scarce any of
them have set out right; for there never was any valu-
able Timber produced from Trees which were trans-
planted of any considerable Size, nor is any of the Tim-
ber of the Trees which are transplanted young, equal
in Goodness to that which has grown from the Seeds
unremoved. Beside, if we consider the Sorts of Trees
which are usually planted, it will be found, that they
are not designed for Timber; so that upon the whole,
it is much to be doubted, whether the late Method of
planting has not rather been prejudicial to the Growth
and Increase of Timber, than otherwise.

Before I quit this Subject of planting, I must beg
Leave to observe, that most People are so much in a
Hurry about planting, as not to take Time to prepare
their Ground for the Reception of Trees; but frequent-
ly make Holes and stick in the Trees, amongst all
Sorts of Rubbish which is growing upon the Land:
And I have frequently observed, that there has not
been any Care afterward taken, to dig the Ground, or
root out the noxious Plants; but the Trees have been
left to struggle with these bad Neighbours, who have
had long Possession of the Ground, and have establish-
ed themselves so strongly, as not to be easily overcome;
therefore what can be expected from such Plantations?
This is to be understood of deciduous Trees, for the
Pines and Firs, if once well rooted in the Ground, will
soon get the better of the Plants and destroy them.

There are some other Persons who begin better than
the former, and who will be at the Expence of pre-
paring the Ground and of planting their Trees, but af-
terward take very little Care of them; so that it is com-
mon to see them overgrown with Weeds, in a Year af-
ter they are planted, whereby the Trees receive so
much Injury as to retard their Growth, and many Times,
if the Trees are young, they are totally destroyed.

Therefore I would advise every Person who proposes
to plant, to prepare the Ground well before-hand, by
trenching or deep ploughing it, and clearing of it from
the Roots of all bad Weeds; for by so doing there will
be a Foundation laid for the future Success of the Plan-
tation. Also I advise no Person to undertake more of
this Work than he can afterward keep clean, for all
Plantations of deciduous Trees will require this Care,
at least for seven Years after they are made, if they hope
to see the Trees thrive well. Therefore all small Plan-
tations should have the Ground annually dug between
the Trees; and as to those which are large, it should
be ploughed between them. This will encourage the
Roots of the Trees to extend themselves, whereby they
will find a much greater Share of Nourishment, and by
loosening of the Ground, the Moisture and Air will
more easily penetrate to the Roots, to the no small Ad-
vantage of the Trees. But besides this Operation, it
will be absolutely necessary to hoe the Ground three or
four Times in Summer, either by Hand or the Hoe
Plough. This I am aware will be objected to by many,
on Account of the Expence; but if the first Hoeing is
performed early in the Spring, before the Weeds have
gotten

gotten Strength, a great Quantity of Ground may be gone over in a short Time; and if the Season is dry when it is performed, the Weeds will presently die after they are cut; and if this is repeated before the Weeds come up again to any Size, it will be found the cheapest and very best Husbandry; for if the Weeds are suffered to grow till they are large, it will be a much greater Expence to root them out, and make the Ground clean; beside, the Weeds will rob the Trees of great Part of their Nourishment. I have sometimes been told, That it is necessary to let the Weeds grow among Trees in Summer, in order to shade their Roots, and keep the Ground moist, but this has come from Persons of no Skill; but as others may have been deceived by such Advice, I imagine it may not be improper to give some Answer to this. And here I must observe, That if Weeds are permitted to grow, they will draw away all Moisture from the Roots of the Trees, for their own Nourishment, so that the Trees will be thereby deprived of the kindly Dews and gentle Showers of Rain, which are of great Service to young Plantations; and these will be entirely drawn away by the Weeds, which will prevent their penetrating of the Ground, so that it is only the great Rains which can descend to the Roots of the Trees. And whoever has the least Doubt of this Matter, if they will but try the Experiment, by keeping one Part of the Plantation clean, and suffer the Weeds to grow on another, they will soon be convinced of the Truth by the Growth of the Trees. And though this Cleaning is attended with an Expence, yet the Success will overpay this, beside the additional Pleasure of seeing the Ground always clean.

PLANTING REVERSE: Dr. *Agricola* tells us, That he has made several Experiments on the Branches of foreign Trees, as well Orange as Laurel, which he performed after the Manner following: He first stripped the Branches of all the Leaves; then he bent and tied them, dressed them with his noble Mummy, and planted them the reverse Way, so that nothing was to be seen of all the Branches, but the great Ends, and kept them during the Winter in his Stove.

He adds, That those who have a Mind to raise Trees this Way, which he calls monstrous Fruit Trees, may raise Apples, Pears, Cherries, Apricots, Peaches, Mulberries, Walnut Trees, &c. also Rose Trees, Gooseberry Bushes, &c. which he directs to do something more at large, as follows:

Take those Branches that are furnished with long Side Shoots or Twigs, and bend the Side Twigs in the Joints toward the great Branches, and tie them together with Bass or Packthread; then dress them with Mummy, either with a Brush only near the Ligature, and here and there on the Joints, or dip them entirely into it; then having made a deep Hole in the Ground, set the Branches the reverse Way, so that nothing but the long End of the Branch appears above Ground, the rest being covered with good, fat, and well broken Earth. This being done, the little Branches will take Root in the Joints every where; then the Buds will begin to shoot, so that you may see fifty or sixty more Branches spring up, making an agreeable as well as monstrous Figure.

Mr. *Fairchild* of *Hoxton* had begun to put the same into Practice, and he himself gives Directions for performing it as follows:

First, to make Choice of a young Tree of one Shoot, either of Alder, Elm, or Willow, or any other Tree that will take Root easily by Laying, and to bend the extreme Part of the Shoot gently down into the Earth, and so to let it remain till it has taken Root, so that the Plant then will resemble an Arch, or bent Bow above the Ground.

When this Top End has well struck new Roots, to dig about the first Root, and raise it gently out of the Ground, till the Stem is upright; and so stake it up, otherwise it will be apt to bend.

Then to prune those Roots that are erected in the Air, from the Bruises and Wounds which they received in being dug up, and do over with a Brush the pruned

Parts with the following Composition, moderate warm:

Take four Ounces of Tallow, four Ounces of Wax, two Ounces of Resin, and two Ounces of pentine, melted together in a Pipkin.

After this prune off all the Buds or Shoots that upon the Stem or Plant, and dress the Wound with same Composition, to prevent any collateral Shoots that may spoil the Beauty of the Stem.

Besides, Care is to be taken, that the new-grown Roots of this reversed Plant be well nourished; therefore that Part of the Shoot which was the large to be cut away a little below the Earth, that the Stem may be better nourished, and its Roots translated.

These Experiments are curious but not useful, cause these reversed Trees never shoot perpendicular but their Branches incline to the Ground, retaining the former Method of growing.

PLATANUS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 590. *Tab. Lin. Gen. Plant.* 954. [πλάτανος, of πλάτυς, broad, cause the Leaves of this Tree are broad.] The Plane Tree.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers growing separate on same Tree. The male Flowers are collected in a round Bunch, they have no Petals, and very small Empalements; have oblong coloured Stamina, which are terminated by cornered Summits. The female Flowers have small Empalements, and several small concave Petals, with several Awl-shaped Germen sitting upon the Styles, crowned by recurved Stigmas; these are collected in large Bunches. The Germen afterward turns to a roundish Seed sitting upon the bristly Style, and surrounded with downy Hairs.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth Section of *Tournefort's* nineteenth Class, which contains the Trees and Shrubs with a rosy Flower, growing separate on same Tree from the dry Fruit. Dr. *Linnaeus* ranges it in the eighth Section of his twenty-first Class, which includes those Plants which have male and female Flowers separated on the same Plant, whose male Flowers have many Stamina.

The Species are,

1. **PLATANUS foliis palmatis.** *Hort. Cliff.* 447. Plane Tree with Hand-shaped Leaves. This is the *Platanus Orientalis verus.* *Park. Theat.* 1427. The true Eastern Plane Tree.

2. **PLATANUS foliis lobatis.** *Hort. Cliff.* 447. Plane Tree with lobated Leaves. This is the *Platanus Occidentalis aut Virginienfis.* *Park. Theat.* 1427. Occidental or Virginian Plane Tree.

These two are undoubtedly distinct Species, but there are two others in the *English* Gardens, which I suppose to be Varieties that have accidentally risen from Seed. One is titled the Maple-leaved Plane Tree, and the other is called the *Spanish* Plane Tree.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Asia*; this grows to a very great Size, the Stem is tall, erect, and covered with a smooth Bark, which annually falls off; it sends out many Side Branches, which are generally a little crooked at their Joints; the Bark of the young Branches is of a dark brown inclining to a purple Colour, they are garnished with Leaves placed alternate; their Foot Stalks are one Inch and a Half long; the Leaves are seven Inches long and eight broad, deeply cut into five Segments, and the two outer are slightly cut again into two more; these Segments have many acute indentures on their Borders, and have each a strong Midrib, with many lateral Veins running to the Sides; the upper Side of the Leaves are a deep green, and the under Side pale. The Flowers come out upon long Foot Stalks or Ropes hanging downward, each sustaining five or six round Balls of Flowers; the upper which are the largest, are more than four Inches in Circumference, these sit very close to the Foot Stalks. The Flowers are so small as scarce to be distinguished without Glasses; they come out at the same Time as the Leaves which is in *June*, and in warm Summers the Seeds will ripen late in Autumn, and if left upon the Trees will remain till Spring, when the Balls fall to pieces, and the

erightly Down which furrounds the Seeds, help to
port them to a great Distance with the Wind.

The second Sort grows naturally in most Parts of
America; this Tree also grows to a large Size,
stem very strait, and of equal Girth most Part of the
th; the Bark is smooth, and annually falls off
that of the other; the Branches extend wide on
Side; the young ones have a brownish Bark, but
old ones have a gray Bark; the Foot Stalks of the
leaves are three Inches long; the Leaves are seven
long and ten broad; they are cut into three
or Angles, and have several acute Indentures on
Borders, with three longitudinal Mid-ribs, and
strong lateral Veins. The Leaves are of a light
on their upper Side, and paler on their under.
Flowers grow in round Balls like the former, but
smaller. The Leaves and Flowers come out at the
Time with the former, and the Seeds ripen in
Autumn.

That which is called the Maple-leaved Plane, is
only a feminal Variety of the Eastern Plane, for
Seeds which scattered from a large Tree of this
in the *Chelsea* Garden, have produced Plants of
Sort several Times. This differs from the two
before mentioned, in having its Leaves not so
ly cut as those of the Eastern Plane, but they are
ed into five Segments, so are much deeper cut
those of the Occidental Plane. The Foot Stalks
the Leaves are much longer than those of either of
former, and the upper Surface of the Leaves is
ther, so that any Person might take them for diffe-
Species, who had not seen them rise from the same
s.

The *Spanish* Plane Tree has larger Leaves than either
the other Sorts, which are more divided than those
the Occidental Plane Tree, but not so much as the
ern. Some of the Leaves are cut into five, and
rs but three Lobes; these are sharply indented on
Edges, and are of a light green; the Foot Stalks
short, and covered with a short Down. This is by
called the middle Plane Tree, from its Leaves being
ed between those of the two other Sorts. It grows
er faster than either of the other Sorts, but I have
seen any very large Trees of this Kind.

The first Sort was brought out of the *Levant* to *Rome*,
re it was cultivated with much Cost and Industry:
the greatest Orators and Statesmen among the *Romans*
great Pleasure in their *Villas*, which were fur-
nded with *Platani*; and their Fondness for this
e became so great, that we frequently read of their
gating them with Wine instead of Water. *Pliny*
rms, that there is no Tree whatsoever which so well
ends us from the Heat of the Sun in Summer, nor
t admits it more kindly in Winter, the Branches be-
produced at a proportionable Distance to the large-
s of their Leaves (which is what holds through all
different Sorts of Trees yet known); so that when
Leaves are fallen in Winter, the Branches growing
a great Distance, easily admit the Rays of the Sun.
This Tree was afterwards brought to *France*, where
was cultivated only by Persons of the first Rank; and
much was the Shade of it prized, as that if any of
Natives did but put his Head under it, they exacted
Tribute from him.

It is generally supposed, that the Introduction of this
ee into *England* is owing to the great Lord Chancel-
Bacon, who planted a noble Parcel of them at *Ver-*
ham, which were there very flourishing some Years
ce, but have lately been destroyed. But notwith-
nding its having been so long in *England*, yet there
but very few large Trees to be seen of it at present;
ich may, perhaps, be owing to the great Esteem the
ersons of the last Age had for the Lime Tree, which
is a fashionable Tree in the last Age, and being much
ier to propagate, and of quicker Growth during the
ree or four first Years, than the Plane Tree, thereby
became the most common Tree for planting of Aven-
es and shady Walks near Habitations in *England*.
t since the Defects of that Tree have been more
nerally discovered, the Elm has had the Prefe-

rence, and is now the most commonly planted for such
Purposes.

However, notwithstanding what has been said of the
Plane Tree, of its Backwardness in coming out in the
Spring, and the sudden Decay of its Leaves in Au-
tumn; yet for the goodly Appearance, and great Mag-
nitude to which it will grow, it deserves a Place in large
Plantations, or shady Recesses near Habitations, espe-
cially if the Plantation be designed on a moist Soil, or
near Rivulets of Water, in which Places this Tree will
arrive to a prodigious Magnitude.

We read of one of these Trees, which was growing
at a *Villa* of the Emperor *Caligula*, whose Trunk was
so large, as when hollowed, to make a Room therein,
capacious enough to entertain ten or twelve Persons at
a Repast, and for their Servants to wait upon them.
And there is mention made of one of these Trees, which
was growing in the Eastern Country, which was of so
great a Magnitude, that *Xerxes* made his Army (which
consisted of seventeen hundred thousand Men) halt for
some Days, to admire the Beauty and Tallness of this
Tree; and became so fond of it, as to take his own,
his Concubines, and all the great Persons Jewels to co-
ver it; and was so much enamoured with it, that for
some Days, neither the Concern of his grand Expedi-
tion, nor Interest, nor Honour, nor the necessary Mo-
tion of his prodigious Army, could dissuade him from
it; he stiled it, *His Mistress*, *His Minion*, *His Goddess*;
and when he was obliged to part with it, he caused a
Figure of it to be stamped on a Gold Medal, which he
continually wore about him.

And such was the Esteem which the People of *Asia*
had for this Tree, that where-ever they erected any
sumptuous Buildings, the Porticoes, which opened to
the Air, terminated in Groves of these Trees.

The Eastern Plane Tree is propagated either from
Seeds, or by Layers, the latter of which is generally
practised in *England*; though the Plants thus raised sel-
dom make so large strait Trees, as those which are
produced from Seeds; but it has been generally thought,
that the Seeds of this Tree were not productive, because
they have not been sown at a proper Season, nor ma-
naged in a right Manner; for I have had Thousands of
the young Plants spring up from the Seeds of a large
Tree, which scattered upon the Ground in a moist
Place; and I since find, that if these Seeds are sown
soon after they are ripe, in a moist shady Situation, they
will rise extremely well; and the Plants thus obtained,
will make a considerable Progress after the second Year,
being much hardier and less liable to lose their Tops in
Winter, than those which are propagated by Layers.
And since the Seeds of this Tree ripen well in *England*,
they may be propagated in as great Plenty as any other
Forest Tree.

The *Virginian* Plane Tree will grow extremely well
from Cuttings, if they are planted the Beginning of *Octo-*
ber upon a moist Soil; and if they are watered in dry
Weather, will make a prodigious Progress; so that in
a few Years from the planting, they will afford noble
Trees for planting of Avenues, and other shady Walks;
and their Trunks are perfectly strait, growing nearly of
the same Size to a considerable Height, there being the
least Difference in the Girth of this Tree, for several Yards
upwards, of any other Sort of Tree whatsoever. The
Hon. *Paul Dudley*, Esq; in a Letter to the *Royal Society*,
mentions one of these Trees, which he observed in
New England, whose Girth was nine Yards, and held its
Bigness a great Way up, which Tree, when cut down,
made twenty-two Cords of Wood. He also says, in
the same Letter, That he had propagated many of these
Trees by cutting off Sticks of five or six Feet long, and
setting them a Foot deep into the Ground in the Spring
of the Year, when the Season was wet, and that they
always thrive best in a moist Soil.

They are all propagated very easily by Layers, every
Twig of them will take Root, if they are but covered
with Earth; these Layers will be well rooted in one
Year, when they should be cut off from the old Trees
or Stools, and planted in a Nursery, where they may
remain two or three Years to get Strength, and then be
transplanted

transplanted where they are to remain, for the younger these Trees are planted, the better they will thrive. An Experiment of this I made in 1731, when I planted one of these Trees, whose Stem was eight Inches in Girt, and near it, in the same Soil and Situation, I planted another, whose Girt was not three Inches, and the latter is now much larger than the former, and gains more in one Year than the other does in three.

PLOWING OF LAND.

There is not a greater Improvement of arable Land than that of well ploughing it, by which Method the Soil is pulverized; and rendered fit to receive the Fibres of Plants; and the oftener this is repeated, and the better it is performed, the greater Improvement is made. But there are not many of the Practitioners of the Art of Husbandry, who attend enough to this Part of it, most of them contenting themselves with going on in the old beaten Road of their Predecessors; so that the only Persons, who have made such Improvement in this Part of Agriculture, are the great Gardeners, who cultivate most of their Land with the Plough; therefore they have imitated, as near as possible, the Use of the Spade in labouring of their Ground.

The Difference between digging of Land with the Spade, and that of ploughing, consists in the Parts of the Earth being much more divided by the former, than the latter Method; therefore those Gardeners, who are curious in the working of their Land, oblige their Labourers to spit the Ground as thin as possible, that there may remain no large Clods unbroken; so, when Land is ploughed, the same Regard should be had to break and pulverize the Parts as much as possible; for when there are great Clods left unbroken, the Fibres of Plants never penetrate farther than the Surface of them, so that all the Salts, included in these Lumps of Earth, are locked up, that the Plants can receive no Benefit from them. And these Clods, in Proportion to their Size, make such Interstices, that the Air often penetrates through, and greatly injures the tender Fibres of the Roots. Therefore the oftener the Land is ploughed, and the more the Parts are separated and pulverized, the better will the Plants be nourished and fed; but, particularly in all strong Land, this Part of Husbandry will be the most beneficial, but this cannot be effected under four or five Ploughings, and by using such Ploughs as have either two or four Coulters, which will cut and separate the Clods much better than it can be performed by the common Plough; and in the Operation, great Care should be had to the Breadth of the Furrow, for when these are made too broad, it will be impossible to break and separate the Parts sufficiently. In some Counties, where the Husbandmen are not very expert in the Use of the Plough, I have seen Gentlemen oblige them to plough by a Line, and they have set out the exact Width of each Furrow. This not only adds a Neatness to the Ground, but likewise, by keeping the Furrows strait, and at equal Distances, the Land will be more equally worked; but many of the good Ploughmen, in the Counties near *London*, will direct the Plough as strait by their Eye, as if they were to use a Line.

Another Thing to be observed in ploughing of Land is that of going to a proper Length, for if the Surface only be broken up and pulverized, the Roots of whatever Plants are sown upon it will in a very short Time reach the Bottom, and meeting with the hard unbroken Soil, they are stoped from getting farther, and of Consequence the Plants will stint in their Growth; for there are few Persons who have attended enough to the downright Growth of the Roots of Plants, and only have had Regard to the Roots of those Plants, which are of a strong fleshy Substance, and are called Tap Roots, being in Form of Carrots. These they suppose will require to have the Land wrought to a greater Depth, that the Roots may run down, and be the longer; for in that Particular their Goodness consists. But they do not think that the small fibrous-rooted Plants ever require so much Depth to run into the Ground, and in this they are greatly mistaken; for I have traced the small Fibres of Grass and Corn above three Feet deep

in the Ground. And if any Person is curious to observe the Length of the Fibres of Plants, if they will plant one of each Sort into a small Pot of Earth, keep them duly watered, till the Plants are advanced to flower, and then turn them out of the Pots carefully so as not to break any of the Fibres of the Roots, after separating the Earth from them, measure the Length of their Roots, they will be found much greater than most People imagine. I have myself frequently traced the Roots of Plants, which have rounded the Pots upward of twelve Times, and Roots of some strong-growing Plants, which gotten through the Holes in the Bottom of Flower Pots, have in three Months Time extended themselves ten or eleven Feet from the Plant; therefore the deeper the Ground is laboured, the greater Benefit the Plants receive from it, but it must be understood only of the Land as the Staple is deep enough to admit of this; if the Soil is shallow, and either Gravel, Chalk, or Stone lie beneath, it will be very imprudent to turn either of these; therefore the Depth of the Furrow in such Lands must be determined by the Staple of the Land. By the Word Staple must be understood that Depth of Soil next the Surface, which is proper for the Growth of Vegetables. Where Clay is the Staple, provided it is not of the blue or Iron mould Sort, there will not be the same Danger in going a little deeper than the Staple, as in either of the before-mentioned Sorts of Land; for if the Clay be of a fat Nature, when it hath been well exposed to Air, and often laboured, it will be capable of affording a large Share of Nourishment to the Crops.

If between each ploughing of the Land a Harrow with long Teeth is made use of to tear and break the Clods, it will be of great Service to the Land, for the more it is stirred by different Instruments, the better will the Parts be separated and pulverized; so that the common Method, as practised by the Farmers when they fallow their Land, is far from answering the Intention, for they plough up the Ground, leaving it full of great Clods for some Months, and frequently, during this Time, Thistles and all bad Weeds are suffered to grow upon the Land, and exhaust the Goodness of the Soil, and perhaps, just before the Seeds are sown, they give it two more Ploughings. This is what the Farmers call good Husbandry, but if instead of this Method they would labour the Ground often with the Plough, Harrow, and heavy Roller, to break and separate the Parts, and never suffer any Weeds to grow upon the Land, during its lying fallow, I am sure they would find their Account in it; first, by the Growth and Increase of their Crops; and afterward, by a saving in the Weeding; for if no Weeds are suffered to grow to shed their Seeds, during the Time of fallowing the Land, there will but few come up when the Ground is sown, in Comparison with what would otherwise be the case in the common Husbandry.

In many of the old Gardens near *London*, which are occupied by the Kitchen Gardeners, when the upper Surface of the Ground is exhausted by the continual Crops which they get from it, it is a common Method to trench the Ground two or three Spades Depth, and turn the bottom Soil upward, and by this the Land is fresh, and produces very good Crops for some Years after. And in Imitation of this, many of the farming Gardeners who make Use of the Plough, have two or three men following the Plough in the Furrows, who turn up and spit in the Bottom of each Furrow; and where the Soil is good, they throw it on the Surface, but if otherwise, they level it in the Bottom, and this loosening of the Ground renders it capable of admitting the Roots of the Plants.

The Ploughing already mentioned is intended to prepare the Land for the Reception of the Seeds which are proposed to be sown, and as was before observed, the oftener and better this is performed, the more the Land will produce. But, beside this, there will be a Necessity for stirring the Ground to destroy the Weeds, after the Crop is growing, for if the Weeds are suffered to grow with the Crop, they will draw away most of the

Nourishment, and greatly lessen their Produce. Before in Gardens this Work is generally performed Hand, with an Instrument called a Hoe, unless the Ground is very stiff, and subject to bind; in such Case it will be proper to make use of Forks to break and loosen the Earth between the Crops, and oftener this is repeated, the better will the Crops be, and this Husbandry I have seen attended with great Advantage. But in the large open Fields of Peas, and other large-growing Plants, which are sowed in Rows, the Ground between may be frequently broken with a small Swing-plough, which will destroy Weeds, pulverize the Ground, and give Nourishment to the Crop; for as all Land is apt to bind, or the Parts coalesce by lying unfired, the more and better it is fired, the better will it be kept loose, and thereby rendered proper for the Growth of Plants. This sort of ploughing is termed Horse-hoeing, and there is a particular Treatise upon this Sort of Husbandry written by Mr. *Jethro Tull* of *Shelbourn* in *Berkshire*, in which the Instruments are figured and described, I refer those, who are desirous to practise this Husbandry, to the Book itself, and shall only take Notice, although the Instrument used in this Operation is a plough, yet it is termed Hoeing, as it is intended to destroy the Weeds, and to stir the Ground but a small way to distinguish it from the ploughing to prepare Land for the Crop.

PLUMBAGO. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 140. Tab. 58. Gen. Plant. 196.* Leadwort.

The Characters are,
The Flower has a tubulous, five-cornered, permanent empalement of one Leaf, which is indented at the Top into five Parts; it hath one Petal which is Funnel shaped; it hath a cylindrical Tube which is narrow at the Bottom. The Brim is cut into five Parts which are oval spreading; it has five Awl-shaped Stamina situated in the Tube sitting upon the Valves of the Nectarium, each includes the Germen. The small oval Germen sustains a single Style, the Length of the Tube, crowned by a slender acute-pointed Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a long oval Seed included in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth Section of *Tournefort's* second Class, which includes the Herbs with a Funnel-shaped Flower of one Petal, which is succeeded by a single Seed. *Dr. Linnaeus* places it in the first Section of his fifth Class, which includes the Plants, whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,
1. *PLUMBAGO foliis amplexicaulibus.* *Hort. Cliff. 53.* Leadwort with Leaves embracing the Stalks. This is *Plumbago quorundam.* *Clus. Hist. 123.* Leadwort or Toothwort.

2. *PLUMBAGO foliis petiolatis.* *Hort. Cliff. 53.* Leadwort with Leaves having Foot Stalks. This is the *Plumbago Americana, betæ folio ampliori.* *Plum. Cat.* American Leadwort with a larger Beet Leaf.

These are all the Sorts which I have observed in the English Gardens. The first grows naturally in the South of France, in Italy, and Spain; this hath a perennial Root, which strikes deep into the Ground, from which rise many slender Stalks about three Feet high, which are channeled, and garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves about three Inches long, and two broad, whose base embraces the Stalks; they are smooth, entire, and of a grayish Colour. The upper Part of the Stalks sends out many side Branches which are slender, and are garnished with small Leaves. These and also the principal Stalks are terminated by Tufts of blue Flowers, which are small, Funnel-shaped, and have pretty long Tubes; these are succeeded by oblong, rough, dry Seeds. This Plant seldom flowers till October in England, so never produces ripe Seeds here. There is a Variety of this with white Flowers and pale Stalks, which is supposed to have risen from the Seeds of the former. The Stalks of these decay in the Winter, and new ones come up the following Spring; they are propagated here by parting of their Roots, which send out Heads in Plenty. These may be divided at any Time,

when the Weather is mild, from the Time the Stalks decay, till the Roots begin to shoot in the Spring; it should have a light Soil and a warm Situation, otherwise it will not flower here. The Roots should be allowed Room to spread, and the Stalks require Support, and if the Plants are kept clean from Weeds, and the Ground between them dug every Winter, it is all the Culture they require.

It is called *Dentillaria* or Toothwort by many Authors, who recommend its Virtues in curing the Tooth-ach, being of a hot caustick Nature like *Pellitory of Spain*.

The second Sort grows naturally in both Indies; this is a perennial Plant, with a strong fibrous Root, from which arise many slender Stalks, which grow near four Feet high, garnished with smooth, oval, Spear-shaped Leaves about three Inches long, and one and a Half broad near their Base, ending in acute Points; these are placed alternate, standing upon short Foot Stalks. The upper Part of the Stalks divides into small Branches, which are garnished with small oval Leaves, and terminate in Spikes of white Flowers, which have long slender Tubes, cut into five Segments at the Brim, which spread open; these are succeeded by oblong Seeds covered with the prickly Empalement. The upper Part of the Stalks, and the Empalements of the Flowers are very glutinous, sticking to the Fingers if touched, and the small Flies which settle upon them are fastened, so cannot get off again. This Plant is too tender to thrive in the open Air in England, so requires to be kept in a moderate Stove, where they will continue flowering great Part of the Year, and those Flowers, which appear early in the Summer, will be succeeded by ripe Seeds in Autumn.

This is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown on a good hot Bed in the Spring, where the Plants will come up in about five or six Weeks. When these are fit to remove, they should be each planted into a separate small Pot filled with light loamy Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tan, observing to screen them from the Sun, till they have taken new Root; afterward they must be treated like other Plants from the same Country. In the Summer they should have a large Share of fresh Air admitted to them in warm Weather, and require Water every other Day in Moderation. In Winter they should be kept in a moderate Temperature of Warmth, and must be more sparingly watered. With this Management the Roots will abide several Years, and produce Plenty of Flowers and Seeds.

PLUM-TREE. See *Prunus*.

PLUMERIA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 659. Tab. 439. Lin. Gen. Plant. 263.* Red Jasmine; in French, *Frangipanier*.

The Characters are,
The Flower has a small obtuse Empalement divided into five Parts; it hath one Funnel-shaped Petal, with a long Tube, enlarging upward, and cut into five oblong oval Segments at the Top, which spread open; it hath five Awl-shaped Stamina, situated in the Center of the Tube, terminated by Summits which close together, and an oblong bifid Germen, with scarce any Style, crowned by a double acute Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a long, swelling, acute-pointed Capsule with one Cell filled with winged Seeds placed over each other like Scales of Fish, fastened at their Base to the Sides of the Capsule.

This Genus of Plants properly comes into the first Section of *Tournefort's* second Class, which includes the Herbs with a Funnel-shaped Flower of one Petal, whose Pointal becomes the Fruit. *Dr. Linnaeus* places it in the first Section of his fifth Class, which contains those Plants, whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,
1. *PLUMERIA foliis ovato-oblongis.* *Hort. Cliff. 76.* *Plumeria* with oblong oval Leaves. This is the *Plumeria flore roseo odoratissimo.* *Inst. R. H. 659.* *Plumeria* with a Rose-coloured sweet-scented Flower, commonly called in the *West-Indies* red Jasmine.

2. *PLUMERIA foliis ovato-oblongis, ramis patulis, floribus corymbosis.* *Plumeria* with oblong oval Leaves, spreading

spreading Branches, and Flowers growing in a Corymbus. This is the *Plumeria flore majore odorato & incarnato*. *Plumeria* with a larger sweet-scented and incarnate Flower, called in the *West-Indies* the Japan Tree.

3. *PLUMERIA foliis lanceolatis revolutis, pedunculis supernè tuberosis*. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 210. *Plumeria* with Spear-shaped Leaves which turn backward, and the Foot Stalks having Swellings on the upper Side. This is the *Plumeria flore niveo, foliis longis angustis & acuminatis*. *Inst. R. H.* *Plumeria* with a snowy Flower, and long narrow-pointed Leaves.

4. *PLUMERIA foliis lanceolatis petiolatis obtusis*. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 210. *Plumeria* with Spear-shaped obtuse Leaves having Foot Stalks. This is the *Plumeria flore niveo, foliis brevioribus & obtusis*. *Inst. R. H.* *Plumeria* with a snowy Flower, and shorter blunt Leaves.

5. *PLUMERIA foliis lineari-lanceolatis longissimis*. *Plumeria* with very long, narrow, Spear-shaped Leaves.

The Title of this Genus was given to it by Dr. Tournefort, in Honour of Father Plumier, who was Botanist to the late King of France, and a long Time in America searching after new Plants, and has published a Catalogue of the Plants he discovered, with several new Genera which he constituted, in two Volumes in *Folio*, with Figures and Descriptions of many of the Plants.

The first Sort grows naturally in the *Spanish West-Indies*, from whence it was transplanted into most of the Islands in the *West-Indies*, where it is cultivated in the Gardens for Ornament. It rises to the Height of eighteen or twenty Feet; the Stalk is covered with a dark green Bark, having Marks where the Leaves are fallen off. The Stalks are succulent, and abound with a milky Juice, but within they are somewhat ligneous. Toward the Top they put out a few thick succulent Branches, which are garnished at their Ends with oval oblong Leaves of a light green Colour, having a large Mid-rib and many transverse Veins; these are full of a milky Juice. At the Ends of the Branches come out the Flowers in pretty large Clusters; they are shaped like those of the Oleander or Rose Bay, having one Petal which is tubulous, and cut into five oval obtuse Segments which spread open; they are of a pale red Colour, and have an agreeable Odour. When the Flowers are past, the Germen becomes a long swelling Pod filled with flat winged Seeds lying over each other like the Scales of Fish. It usually flowers here in *July* and *August*, but is never succeeded by Pods in *England*.

The second Sort I received from the Island of *St. Christophers* by the Name of Japan Tree; this Sort is very rare in the *English* Settlements at present, having been but lately introduced from the *Spanish West-Indies*. It is in Leaf and Stem very like the first, but the Stalks do not rise so high; they divide into strong spreading Branches, which are filled with a milky Juice; the Leaves are of a thicker Consistence than those of the first, and their Veins are larger; the Flowers of this are of a paler Colour, and are produced in much larger Clusters. It is very common to have upward of twenty of these Flowers open in one Bunch, and a Number to succeed these as they decay, so as that the Clusters have continued in Beauty upward of two Months, during which Time they make a most beautiful Appearance in the Stove, and have a very agreeable Flavour.

The third Sort grows plentifully at *Campeachy*, from whence the late Dr. *Houstoun* sent the Seeds. He also observed some Plants of this Kind at *Jamaica*. This is not near so beautiful as the two former Sorts, the Flowers being smaller, and produced in less Bunches, and are moreover of short Duration. But for the Beauty of their Stems and Leaves, and for the Sake of Variety, they deserve Room in every curious Collection of Plants.

The fourth Sort was discovered by Dr. *Houstoun*, growing in great Plenty near *Carthagena* in the *Spanish West-Indies*, from whence he sent the Seeds to *England*. This Sort produces small white Flowers, resembling those of the third, so is less valuable than the two first.

The Seeds of the fifth Sort were sent me by Mr. *Richard*, Gardener to the King of France at *Versailles*,

but I had no Account of the Country from whence was sent. This hath a Stalk very like the first Sort but the Leaves are nine or ten Inches long, and more than two Inches broad; they are thick, succulent, and full of a milky Juice, a little roundish at the Base, but end in acute Points. The Flowers of this Sort are said to be yellow, but as the Plants have not yet flowered here, I can give no farther Account of them.

All these Plants may be propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Countries where they naturally grow; these should be sown in Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark; and when the Plants are come up about two Inches high, they should be transplanted into separate small Pots filled with light sandy Earth, and plunged into the hot Bed again, observing to shade them from the Heat of the Sun in the Middle of the Day, until they have taken Root; but they must not have much Water, for as all the Sorts are very succulent, being full of a milky Juice, somewhat like the Euphorbiums, Moisture will cause them to rot. In hot Weather the Plants should have a pretty large Share of fresh Air admitted to them, by raising the Glasses of the hot Bed every Day, in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season, to prevent their drawing up weak. Toward Michaelmas, when the Nights begin to be cold, the Plants should be removed into the Stove, and plunged into the Bark Bed, where they must remain during the Winter. In these Plants all cast their Leaves in the Middle of Winter, and continue destitute of them till about the Beginning of May, so, during that Time, they should be watered very sparingly, because they are in more Danger of rotting, while they are in a less active State, than too much Moisture, than when they are furnished with Leaves, through which the Moisture is more free to perspire.

All these Sorts are too tender to thrive in the open Air of this Country in the Summer Season, therefore should be constantly preserved in the Stove, where, in warm Weather, they must have a large Share of fresh Air, but in cold Weather they must be kept very warm. While they are young, it will be proper to continue them in the Bark Bed, but when they have obtained Strength, they may be placed in a dry Stove, where they will thrive well, provided they are kept in a moderate Temperature of Heat, and have not too much Water.

These Plants may also be propagated by Cutting, which should be taken from the old Plants a Month or six Weeks before they are planted, during which Time they should be laid on the Flues in the Stove, that the Part which joined to the old Plant may be healed over before they are planted, otherwise they will rot. The Cuttings should be planted in small Pots filled with light sandy Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to shade them in the Heat of the Day from the Sun, and refresh them once in a Week or ten Days with Water, but it must be given to them sparingly each Time. If the Cuttings succeed, they will have taken Root in about two Months, when they should have a larger Share of Air to harden them by Degrees to bear the Sun and Air, and afterward may be treated as the old Plants.

The milky Juice of these Plants is very caustic and reckoned poisonous. In cutting off any of the Branches of the Plants, if the Knife be not immediately cleaned, the Juice will corrode it, and turn the Blade almost black in a very little Time, so as not to be cleaned off again, and if dropped on Linen will cause it to wash in Holes, equal to *Aqua fortis*.

PODOPHYLLUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 571. *Anapodophyllum*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 239. *Tab.* 122. Duck-foot, or May Apple,

The Characters are,

The Bud of the Flower is inclosed in a large, three leaved, coloured Empalement in Form of a Spatha or Sheath. The Flower has nine roundish concave Petals which are plaited on their Borders, and smaller than the Empalement.

a roundish Germen without a Style, crowned by a obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to an capsule of one Cell, crowned by the Stigma, filled with Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's thirteenth Class, which includes those whose Flowers have many Stamina and one Style. Tournefort places it in the second Section of his sixth Class, in which he ranges the Herbs with a Rose, whose Pointal or Empalement becomes a Fruit with a long Style.

We have but one Species of this Genus at present in the English Gardens, viz.

ANAPODOPHYLLUM foliis peltatis lobatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. Ducks-foot with Target-shaped Leaves having five Lobes. This is the Anapodophyllum Canadense Morini. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 219. Canada Ducks-foot of the same Name.

This Plant grows naturally in many Parts of North America. The Root is composed of many thick Tubers which are fastened together by fleshy Fibres, which send out many smaller Fibres which strike downward. In the Spring arise several Foot Stalks about six Inches long, which divide into two smaller, each sustaining a Leaf composed of five, six, or seven Lobes, the middle being deeply indented at the Top; these are fastened together at their Base, where the Foot Stalk meets, and is fastened to the under Side of the Leaf like the middle of a Target; these Leaves are smooth, and of a light green. At the Division of the Foot Stalk comes the Flower with a large Empalement covering it with a Sheath; the Flower hath nine pretty large concave white Petals, which are roundish at the Top, and are edged on their Borders. In the Center is situated a roundish, oval Germen crowned by a plaited Stigma, and surrounded by a great Number of Stamina terminated by oblong, erect, yellow Summits. The Flowers appear in May, and when they are past, the Germen swells to a Fruit of the Size and Shape of the common Hip or Fruit of the wild Rose. It is at first green, but when ripe changes to a yellow Colour, inclosing several roundish Seeds fastened to the Placenta.

This Plant propagates so fast by its creeping Roots, that few Persons are at the Trouble of sowing the Seeds. Every Part of the Root will grow, so they may be annually parted, either in Autumn when their Leaves decay, or in the Spring just before the Roots begin to shoot; they require no other Culture but to keep them clean from Weeds. It loves a light loamy Soil and a shady Situation, and is so hardy as seldom to be injured by Frost.

POINCIANA. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 619. Tab. 391. Gen. Plant. 462. Barbadoes Flower-fence, or Spanish Carnations; in French, Poincillade.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of five oblong concave Leaves which fall off. The Flower has five unequal Petals; four of them are nearly equal and roundish, but the fifth is larger, deformed, and indented. It hath ten long, slender Stamina terminated by oblong Summits, and a long, Awl-shaped declining Germen which sits upon the Style. The Length of the Stamina, and is crowned by an acute Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong compressed Pod with several transverse Partitions; in each of these is lodged a single flatish Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth Section of Tournefort's twenty-first Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal turns to a Pod. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the first Section of his tenth Class, which contains those Plants, whose Flowers have ten Stamina and one Style.

We have but one Species of this Genus in the English Gardens, viz.

POINCIANA aculeis geminis. Hort. Upsal. 101. Flower-fence with double Spines. This is the Poinciana flore cherrimo. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 619. Poinciana with a most beautiful Flower.

There are two Varieties of this which were discovered by the late Dr. Houssoun in the Spanish West-Indies. One of these hath a red, and the other a yellow Flower, but as there appears to be no other Difference in the Plants from the common Sort, they must be supposed only accidental Variations, which have risen from Seeds.

This Plant grows naturally in both Indies; it is planted in Hedges to divide the Lands in Barbadoes, from whence it had the Title of Flower-fence; it is also called Spanish Carnations by some of the Inhabitants of the British Islands in the West-Indies. It rises with a straight Stalk ten or twelve Feet high, which is covered with a smooth gray Bark, and is sometimes as thick as the Small of a Man's Leg, dividing into several spreading Branches at the Top, which are armed at each Joint with two short, strong, crooked Spines, and are garnished with decompound winged Leaves, each Leaf being composed of six or eight Pair of simple winged Leaves, the lower Pair being composed of four or five Pair of Lobes, the others gradually increasing in their Number toward the Top, where they decrease again, and are smaller. The Lobes are three Quarters of an Inch long, and almost half an Inch broad at their Points, lessening gradually to their Base; they are of a light green Colour, and, when bruised, emit a strong Odour.

The Branches are terminated by loose Spikes of Flowers, which are sometimes formed into a Kind of Pyramid, and at others they are disposed more in Form of an Umbel. The Foot Stalk of each Flower is near three Inches long; the Flower is composed of five Petals, which are roundish at the Top, but are contracted to narrow Tails at their Base; they spread open, and are beautifully variegated with a deep red or Orange Colour, yellow, and some Spots of green; they have a very agreeable Odour. In the Center of the Flower is situated a slender Style above three Inches long, upon which the Germen sits, and is accompanied by ten Stamina nearly of the same Length with the Style, terminated by oblong Summits. After the Flower is past, the Germen becomes a broad flat Pod, about three Inches long, divided into three or four Cells by transverse Partitions, each including one flatish irregular Seed. The Leaves of this Plant are used instead of Sena in the West-Indies to purge, and in Jamaica the Plant is titled Sena.

Ligon says the Seeds of this Plant were first carried to Barbadoes from Cape Verd Islands, and the Beauty of the Flowers was such, that the Inhabitants soon spread it over that Island, and afterward it was transported into most of the neighbouring Islands. This may have been so, but it is very certain that the Plant grows naturally in Jamaica, where the late Dr. Houssoun found it in the Woods at a great Distance from any Settlements. He also found it growing naturally at La Vera Cruz, and at Campeachy, where he also found the two Varieties with red and yellow Flowers. The only Difference between these and the first Sort being in the Colour of their Flowers, and their Branches having fewer Spines.

The Seeds of this Plant are annually brought over in Plenty from the West-Indies, which, if sown upon a hot Bed, will rise easily. When the Plants are come up, they should be transplanted each into a small Pot, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to shade them from the Sun, till they have taken Root; after which you must give them Air in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season, and they must be frequently refreshed with Water. When the Plants have filled the Pots with their Roots, they should be shaken out, and placed into larger ones, that they may have Room to grow. If Care be taken to water and shift them as often as is necessary, they will grow to be three Feet high the first Season. At Michaelmas the Pots should be plunged into a fresh hot Bed of Tanners Bark in the Stove, which should be kept to the Ananas Heat marked on the Botanical Thermometers, and frequently refreshed with Water, but you must never give them large Quantities, which are very injurious to these Plants at that Season. The Earth, which these

Plants should be planted in, must be fresh, light, and sandy (but not over-rich), in which they will stand the Winter better than if planted in a stronger Soil.

These Plants must constantly remain in the Bark Stove, where in warm Weather they should have a large Share of Air, but they must not be exposed to Cold; they are very impatient of Moisture in Winter, and, if Damp seizes their Top, it very often kills the Plants, or at least occasions the Loss of their Heads. With proper Management they will grow much taller here than they usually do in *Barbadoes*, but their Stems will not be larger than a Man's Finger, which is occasioned by their being drawn up by the Glasses of the Stove. I have had some of these Plants near eighteen Feet high in the *Chelsea* Garden, which have produced their beautiful Flowers some Years. These Flowers have always appeared in *December*, but in the *West-Indies* I am informed they flower twice a Year, at which Times they make a most beautiful Appearance.

POKE VIRGINIAN. See *Phytolacca*.

POLEMONIUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 146. Tab. 61. Lin. Gen. Plant. 200.* [so called, according to *Pliny*, from *πολεμειν*, Gr. to wage War, on Account of the Contests which arose betwixt two Princes, each assuming the Honour of the Discovery of it to himself.] *Greek Valerian*, or *Jacob's Ladder*.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is cut into five Segments; it has one Petal, and is of the Wheel Shape. The Tube is very short; the upper Part, which is divided, spreads open. It hath five slender Stamina which are inserted in the Valves of the Tube; these are inclined, and are shorter than the Petal, and are terminated by roundish Summits. In the Bottom of the Tube is situated an acute oval Germen, supporting a slender Style, which is equal with the Petal crowned by a revolving trifid Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a three-cornered oval Capsule, having three Cells filled with irregular acute-pointed Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the sixth Section of *Tournefort's* second Class, which includes the Herbs with a Wheel-shaped Flower of one Petal, whose Pointal turns to a dry Fruit. *Dr. Linnaeus* ranges it in the first Section of his fifth Class, which includes those Plants, whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. POLEMONIUM *calycibus corollae tubo longioribus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 162.* *Greek Valerian* with an Empalement longer than the Tube of the Flower. This is the *Polemonium vulgare caeruleum. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 146.* Common blue *Greek Valerian*.

2. POLEMONIUM *foliis pinnatis, radicibus reptatricibus. Flor. Virg. 22.* *Greek Valerian* with winged Leaves, and a creeping Root.

The first Sort grows naturally in many Parts of Europe; it has been discovered growing wild in *Carlton Beck*, and about *Malham Cove* near *Craven*, in *Yorkshire*. Of this are two or three Varieties, one with a white, and the other a variegated Flower, and another with variegated Leaves.

This Plant has winged Leaves, which are composed of several Pair of Lobes placed alternately. The lower Leaves have eleven or twelve Pair, and are terminated by an odd one; these are broadest at their Base, ending in Points, and sit close to the Mid-rib. The Stalks rise near a Foot and a Half high; they are hollow and channeled, and are garnished with winged Leaves of the same Form with the lower, but decrease upward in their Size; they are terminated by Bunches of Flowers, which sit very close; they have one Petal, which has a short Tube, and cut into five roundish Segments at the Top; they are of a beautiful blue Colour, and have each five Stamina, which are terminated by yellow Summits. These Flowers appear the latter End of May, and are succeeded by oval acute-pointed Capsules, with three Cells filled with irregular Seeds, which ripen in August.

These Plants are easily propagated by sowing their

Seeds in the Spring upon a Bed of light Earth, when they are come up pretty strong, they should be pricked out into another Bed of the same light Earth about four or five Inches asunder, observing to water them, until they have taken Root; which they will require no farther Care, but to keep them clear from Weeds until *Michaelmas*, at which Time they must be transplanted into the Borders of the Flower Garden, where, being intermixed with different Sorts of Flowers, they will make a beautiful Appearance.

This Plant is not naturally of long Duration, but taking them up in Autumn, and parting of them, may be continued several Years, but as the seedlings always flower much stronger than the Offspring, few Persons ever propagate them by Slips.

The Sort with white Flowers will frequently degenerate from the Seeds of the blue, as will also that with variegated Flowers, but these may be continued by parting of their Roots.

The variegated Kind is preserved by parting of the Roots, because the Plants raised from Seeds would be subject to degenerate, and become plain. The Time to part them is about *Michaelmas*, that they may take good Root before the cold Weather prevents them. These should have a fresh light Soil, but if it be rich, their Roots will rot in Winter, or the Stems will go off in the Summer.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Virginia* and other Parts of *North America*. This hath creeping Roots, which it multiplies very fast. The Leaves have seldom more than three or four Pair of Lobes, which stand much greater Distance from each other than those of the common Sort; they are of a darker green. The Leaves are narrow, and are placed alternately; the Stalks rise nine or ten Inches high, sending out Branches to the whole Length. The Flowers are produced in small Bunches, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks; they are smaller than those of the common Sort, and are of a lighter blue Colour.

This Sort may be propagated by Seeds in the same Manner as the common Sort, or by parting of the Roots in Autumn, and is equally hardy with the common Sort.

POLIANTHES. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 384. Hyacinthus. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 344. Tab. 180.* The Tuberose.

The Characters are,

The Flower has no Empalement; it has one Petal which is Funnel-shaped. The Tube is oblong and incurved; the Brim is cut into six oval Segments which spread open. It hath six thick Stamina situated in the Chaps of the Petal, terminated by linear Summits, which are longer than the Stamina. In the Bottom of the Tube is situated a round Germen, supporting a slender Style crowned by a thick and Honey-bearing Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to an obtuse, roundish, three-cornered Capsule having three Cells, which are filled with plain half-round Seeds disposed in a double Range.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* sixth Class, which includes those Plants, whose Flowers have six Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort* places this in his Genus of *Hyacinthus*, which is ranged in the first Section of his ninth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Lily Flower, of one Petal cut into six Parts, whose Pointal becomes the Fruit.

We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

POLIANTHES *floribus alternis. Hort. Cliff. 127.* *Polyanthus* with Flowers placed alternately. This is the *Hyacinthus Indicus tuberosus, flore Narcissi. C. B. P.* Tuberous Indian Hyacinth, with a Flower like *Narcissus*, commonly called Tuberose.

The Varieties of this are the Tuberose with a double Flower, the striped-leaved Tuberose, and the Tuberose with a smaller Flower; the last is mentioned by several Authors as a distinct Species, but is certainly a Variety. *Caspar Bauhin* titles it *Hyacinthus Indicus tuberosus flore Hyacinthi orientalis. pin. 47. i. e.* Indian tuberose Hyacinth with a Flower like the Eastern Hyacinth. This Sort is frequent in the South of France, from when

the Roots have been often brought to *England* in the Spring, before those Roots have arrived in *Italy*, which are annually imported; the Stalks of the weaker, and do not rise so high, and the Flowers smaller than those of the common *Tuberoſe*, but their Reſpects is the ſame.

The *Tuberoſe* grows naturally in *India*, from whence it was firſt brought to *Europe*, where it now thrives in warmer Parts, as well as in its native Soil. The People are the People who cultivate this Plant, to ſupply all the other Countries where the Roots cannot be propagated without great Trouble and Care, and from whence the Roots are annually ſent to *England*, *Holland*, *Germany*. In moſt Parts of *Italy*, *Sicily*, and *Spain*, the Roots thrive and propagate without Care, where they are once planted.

This Plant has been long cultivated in the *Engliſh* Gardens for the exceeding Beauty and Fragrancy of its Flowers; the Roots of this are annually brought from *Italy*, by the Perſons who import Orange Trees; for theſe Roots are too tender to thrive in the full Ground in *England*, ſo there are few Perſons who care to take the Trouble of nurſing up their Offsets, till they become blowing Roots, becauſe it will be two or three Years before they arrive to a proper Size for producing Flowers; and as they muſt be protected from the Froſt in Winter, the Trouble and Expence of Covers is greater than the Roots are worth; for they are generally ſold at a very reaſonable Price, by thoſe who import them from

the double flowering is a Variety of the firſt, which was obtained from the Seed by Monſ. *Le Cour*, of *Leyden* in *Holland*, who for many Years was ſo tenacious of his ſecret, that he would not ſhew any of the Roots, even after he had propagated them in ſuch Plenty, as to have more than he could plant, and cauſe them to be cut in Pieces, that he might have the Vanity to boaſt of being the only Perſon in *Europe* who was poſſeſſed of this Flower; but ſome Years the Roots have been ſpread into many Hands, and as there is no other Method to propagate them but by the Offsets, moſt People who have had of this Sort are careful to multiply and increaſe it, which they do by planting the Offsets upon a moderate hot Bed early in *March*, and covering the Bed in cold Weather with Mats or Straw, and in Summer they muſt have Plenty of Water in dry Weather. In this Bed the Roots may remain till the Leaves decay in Autumn, but if there ſhould happen any Froſt before that Time, the Bed ſhould be covered to guard the Roots from the Froſt, becauſe if the Froſt enters ſo low as to reach the Roots, it will kill them: and if the Leaves are injured by the Froſt, it will weaken the Roots. Where there is due Care taken to ſcreen them from Froſt, and too much Wet, it will be the beſt Way to let the Roots remain in the Bed till the End of *November* or the Beginning of *December*, provided hard Froſts do not ſet in earlier; for the leſs Time the Roots are out of the Ground, the ſtronger they will be, and the ſooner they will flower; when the Roots are taken up, they ſhould be cleaned from the Earth, and laid up in dry Sand, where they may be ſecure from Froſt and Wet; here they ſhould remain until the Season for planting them comes; this ſame Method ſhould be practiſed by thoſe who are deſirous to cultivate the ſingle Sort in *England*, and alſo that with ſtriped Leaves muſt be propagated in the ſame Way.

I ſhall next give Directions for the Management of theſe Roots, which are annually brought from *Italy*. In the firſt, in the Choice of the Roots, thoſe which are the largeſt and plumpeſt, if they are perfectly firm and ſound, are the beſt; and the fewer Offsets they have, the ſtronger they will flower; but the under Part of the Roots ſhould be particularly examined, becauſe it is there that they firſt decay; after the Roots are choſen, before they are planted, the Offsets ſhould be taken off; if theſe are left upon the Roots, they will draw away ſome of the Nouriſhment from the old Root, whereby the Flower Stems will be greatly weakened.

As theſe Roots commonly arrive in *England* in the Month of *February* or *March*, thoſe who are deſirous to

have theſe early in flower, ſhould make a moderate hot Bed ſoon after the Roots arrive, which ſhould have good rich Earth laid upon the Dung, about ſeven or eight Inches deep; this Bed ſhould be covered with a Frame, and when the Bed is in a proper Temperature for Warmth, the Roots ſhould be planted at about ſix Inches Diſtance from each other every Way. The upper Part of the Root ſhould not be buried more than one Inch in the Ground; when the Roots are planted, there ſhould be but little Water given them, until they ſhoot above Ground; for too much Wet will rot them, when they are in an inactive State, but afterward they will require Plenty of Water, eſpecially when the Season is warm. When the Flower Stems begin to appear, the Bed ſhould have a large Share of Air given to it, otherwiſe the Stalks will draw up weak, and produce but few Flowers; for the more Air theſe Plants enjoy in good Weather, the ſtronger they will grow, and produce a greater Number of Flowers; therefore, toward the Beginning of *May*, the Frame may be quite taken off the Bed, and Hoops faſtened over it, to ſupport a Covering of Mats, which need not be laid over but in the Night, or in very cold Weather, ſo that by enjoying the free open Air, their Stems will be large; and if they are well watered in dry Weather, their Flowers will be large, and a great Number on each Stem.

This firſt Planting will require more Care than thoſe which are deſigned to come after them, for in order to have a Succeſſion of theſe Flowers, the Roots ſhould be planted at three different Times, viz. the firſt the Beginning of *March*, the ſecond the Beginning of *April*, and the third at the End of that Month, or the Beginning of *May*; but theſe Beds will require a much leſs Quantity of Dung than the firſt, eſpecially that Bed which is the laſt made; for if there is but Warmth enough to put the Roots in Motion, it is as much as will be required; and this laſt Bed will need no Covering, for many Times thoſe Roots which are planted in the full Ground at this Season, will produce ſtrong Flowers in Autumn; but in order to ſecure their flowering, it is always the beſt Way to plant them on a gentle hot Bed. As to the ſecond Bed, that ſhould be arched over with Hoops, and covered with Mats every Night, and in bad Weather, otherwiſe the late Froſts which frequently happen in *May*, will pinch them.

Theſe Plants may remain in the Beds until the Flowers are near expanding, at which Time they may be carefully taken up, preſerving the Earth to their Roots, and planted in Pots, and then placed in the Shade for about a Week to recover their Removal; after which Time the Pots may be removed into Halls or other Apartments, where they will continue in Beauty a long Time, and their fragrant Odour will perfume the Air of the Rooms where they are placed; and by having a Succeſſion of them, they may be continued from *Midſummer* to the End of *October*, or Middle of *November*; but as the Stems of theſe Plants advance, there ſhould be ſome Sticks put down by each Root, to which the Stems ſhould be faſtened, to prevent their being broken by the Wind.

It is a common Practice with many People, to plant theſe Roots in Pots, and plunge the Pots into a hot Bed; but there is much more Trouble in raiſing them in this Method, than in that before directed; for if the Roots are not planted in very ſmall Pots, there will be a Neceſſity of making the Beds much larger, in order to contain a Quantity of the Roots; and if they are firſt planted in ſmall Pots, they ſhould be ſhaken out of theſe into Pots of a larger Size, when they begin to ſhoot out their Flower Stems, otherwiſe the Stalks will be weak, and produce but few Flowers; therefore I prefer the other Method, as there is no Danger in removing the Roots, if it is done with Care.

When the Roots are ſtrong and properly managed, the Stems will riſe three or four Feet high, and each Stem will produce twenty Flowers or more; and in this the great Beauty of theſe Flowers conſiſts, for when there are but a few Flowers upon the Stalks, they will ſoon fade away, and muſt be frequently renewed; for the Flowers are produced in Spikes coming out alternately

nately upon the Stalk, the lower Flowers opening first; and as these decay, those above them open, so that in Proportion to the Number of Flowers upon each Stalk, they continue in Beauty a longer or shorter Time.

The Sort with double Flowers will require a little more Care, in order to have the Flowers fair; but this Care is chiefly at the Time of blowing, for the Flowers of this Sort will not open, if they are exposed to the open Air; therefore when the Flowers are fully formed and near opening, the Pots should be placed in an airy Glass Case, or a Shelter of Glasses should be prepared for them, that the Dews and Rains may not fall upon them, for that will cause the Flowers to rot away before they open, and the Heat of the Sun drawn through the Glasses will cause their Flowers to expand very fair. With this Management, I have had this Sort with very double Flowers extremely fair, and upward of twenty upon one Stem, so that they have made a beautiful Appearance; but where this has not been practised, I have rarely seen one of them in any Beauty.

POLIUM. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 206. Tab. 97. Teucrium. Lin. Gen. Plant. 625. Mountain Poley.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is permanent, of one Leaf, cut into five acute Segments. The Flower is of the Lip Kind; it hath one Petal, with a short Tube. The Stamina occupy the Place of the upper Lip, and the lower Lip is cut into five Segments. It hath four Awl-shaped Stamina, which are terminated by small Summits, and a Germen divided into four Parts, supporting a slender Style, crowned by two narrow Stigmas; the Germen afterward become four naked Seeds, inclosed in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of Tournefort's fourth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Flower of one Petal, having but one Lip. Dr. Linnaeus has joined this Genus, and also the Chamædrys and Chamæpitys of Tournefort to the Teucrium, making them but one Genus, which he places in the first Section of his fourteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have two long and two shorter Stamina, and are succeeded by naked Seeds.

The Species are,

1. POLIUM foliis lanceolatis integerrimis, caulibus procumbentibus, floribus corymbosis terminalibus. Mountain Poley with entire Spear-shaped Leaves, trailing Stalks, and Flowers growing in a Corymbus at the End of the Branches. This is the *Polium lavendulae folio*. C. B. P. 220. Mountain Poley with a Lavender Leaf.
2. POLIUM spicis oblongis foliis obtusis crenatis tomentosis. Mountain Poley with oblong Spikes of Flowers, and obtuse, crenated, woolly Leaves. This is the *Polium montanum luteum*. C. B. P. 220. Yellow Mountain Poley.
3. POLIUM spicis subrotundis, caulibus suffruticosis incanis, foliis linearibus tomentosis. Mountain Poley with roundish Spikes of Flowers, hoary shrubby Stalks, and very narrow woolly Leaves. This is the *Polium luteum angustifolium*. C. B. P. 220. Narrow-leaved yellow Mountain Poley.
4. POLIUM caule ramoso procumbente, foliis lineari-lanceolatis dentatis, floribus corymbosis terminalibus. Poley with a branching trailing Stalk, narrow, Spear-shaped, woolly, indented Leaves, and Flowers growing in a Corymbus terminating the Branches. This is the *Polium montanum album*. C. B. P. 221. White Mountain Poley.
5. POLIUM caule erecto diffuso, foliis lineari-lanceolatis crenatis, corymbis terminalibus lateralibusque. Poley with an erect diffused Stalk, narrow, Spear-shaped, crenated Leaves, and Flowers growing in a Corymbus, terminating and proceeding out of the Sides of the Branches. This is the *Polium maritimum erectum Monspeliacum*. C. B. P. 221. Upright maritime Poley of Montpellier.
6. POLIUM caulibus procumbentibus hirsutissimis, foliis cuneiformi-orbiculatis crenatis. Poley with very hairy trailing Stalks, and orbicular Wedge-shaped Leaves which are crenated. This is the *Polium Pyrenaicum supinum, hederæ terrestris folio*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 206. Low Pyrenean Poley, with a Leaf like that of Ground-ivy.

7. POLIUM caule erecto ramoso, foliis lanceolatis dentatis subtus tomentosis, floribus confertis terminalibus. with an upright branching Stalk, Spear-shaped indented Leaves, which are woolly on their under Side. Flowers growing in Clusters terminating the Branches. This is the *Polium montanum album serratum, latifolium majus*. Barrel. Obs. 34. Greater upright Mountain Poley, with a broad sawed Leaf.

8. POLIUM caule erecto corymboso, foliis linearibus flexis, floribus terminalibus. Poley with an upright branching out in Form of a Corymbus, narrow indented Leaves, and Flowers terminating the Stalks. This is the *Polium montanum album angustifolium*. C. B. P. 221. Narrow-leaved white Mountain Poley.

9. POLIUM caule ramoso, procumbente, foliis lanceolatis supernè dentatis, spicis oblongis terminalibus. Poley with a trailing branching Stalk, narrow Spear-shaped Leaves which are indented toward the Top, oblong Spikes of Flowers terminating the Stalks. This is the *Polium Hispanicum supinum, flore flavescente*. Tourn. Inst. 207. Low Spanish Poley with a yellowish Flower.

10. POLIUM caule erecto suffruticoso, foliis linearibus confertis, spicis cylindricis fastigiatis terminalibus. Poley with an upright under Shrub Stalk, narrow Leaves growing in Clusters, and cylindrical Spikes of Flowers growing in Bunches, which terminate the Stalks. This is the *Polium erectum album, angustiori folio & spicâ*. Transf. 417. Upright white Poley with a narrower Stalk and Spike.

11. POLIUM caule erecto fruticoso, foliis lanceolatis integerrimis, corymbis terminalibus. Poley with an upright shrubby Stalk, Spear-shaped woolly Leaves which are entire, and Flowers growing in a Corymbus terminating the Stalks. This is the *Polium Valentia fruticosum, angustifolium, flore albo*. Barr. Icon. 1089. Shrubby narrow-leaved Poley of Valentia, with a white Flower.

12. POLIUM caule procumbente, foliis linearibus serratis, corymbis confertis terminalibus. Poley with a trailing Stalk, narrow sawed Leaves, and clustered Flowers growing in a Corymbus, at the Ends of the Stalks. This is the *Polium montanum album, angustifolium, supinum minus*. Barrel. Icon. 1091. Low, small white Mountain Poley, with a narrow sawed Leaf.

13. POLIUM caule diffuso procumbente, foliis linearibus dentatis tomentosis, spicis subrotundis. Poley with a trailing diffused Stalk, narrow indented woolly Leaves, and roundish Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Polium montanum luteum, serratis angustioribus incanis foliis*. Barrel. Icon. 1089. Yellow Mountain Poley, with narrow hoary, sawed Leaves.

14. POLIUM caule erecto suffruticoso, foliis lanceolatis integerrimis, corymbis confertis terminalibus. Poley with an erect shrubby Stalk, Spear-shaped entire Leaves, and clustered Flowers growing in a Corymbus at the Ends of the Branches.

15. POLIUM caule diffuso, foliis linearibus pinnato-dentatis, spicis subrotundis lateralibus. Poley with a diffused Stalk, linear, winged, indented Leaves, and roundish Spikes of Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Stalks. This is the *Polium Smyrnaeum scordii folio*. Tourn. Cor. 14. Poley of Smyrna, with a Water German Leaf.

The first Sort grows naturally on the Mountains about Basil and Geneva, as also in France. The Root of this Plant is composed of many ligneous Fibres which spread wide in the Ground, from which arise several weak, trailing, ligneous Stalks, eight or ten Inches long, which spread on every Side, and send out many small Branches, which are garnished with firm Spear-shaped Leaves, of a deep green and entire; they are placed by Pairs. The Flowers are produced in a Corymbus at the End of the Branches, they are white, and shaped like those of the other Species. They appear in June and July, but are seldom succeeded by Seeds in England. There is another Sort with much smaller Leaves, which are hoary on their under Side, but I am not certain if it is a distinct Species.

The second Sort grows naturally in Spain; the Stalks of this are rather herbaceous, and trail upon the Ground.

are about six Inches long, hoary, and garnished with woolly Leaves, about half an Inch long; some are Wedge-shaped, others are oblong, ending in acute Points; they are crenated toward their Ends. Flowers are collected in oblong thick Spikes at the End of the Branches, they are of a deep yellow Colour, and appear the Beginning of June, but are seldom sown by Seeds in this Country.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Portugal*; the Stalks of this are ligneous, erect, and branching, and are garnished with linear Leaves about half an Inch long; they are woolly, and have sometimes three slight Indentures on their Edges. The Flowers are collected in roundish Spikes at the End of the Branches, they are of a bright yellow, and have many Empalements. These appear in June and July. The fourth Sort grows naturally in the South of *France* and in *Italy*; this hath a trailing branching Stalk, at the Bottom is ligneous, but the Branches are herbaceous and woolly; they are garnished with linear, spear-shaped, woolly Leaves, indented on their Edges. Flowers are produced in a Corymbus at the End of the Branches, they are small, white, and shaped like those of the other Species. This flowers in June and July.

The fifth Sort grows naturally near the Sea, in the South of *France* and in *Italy*. This hath an erect branching Stalk, which rises a Foot high; the lower Part is ligneous, but the upper is herbaceous; the Leaves are linear, spear-shaped, about an Inch long, indented on their Edges, of a pretty thick Consistence, and a little woolly. The Flowers are collected in a Corymbus at the End of the Branches, they are white, like those of the other Species. This flowers in June and August.

The sixth Sort grows naturally on the *Pyrenean* Mountains; this hath slender shrubby Stalks, which grow close upon the Ground; they have a purple Bark, and are covered with white Hairs; the Leaves are round at the Top, but at their Base are contracted in Form of a wedge, and are crenated on their Edges, so as to resemble at first Sight the Leaves of Ground-ivy, but they are hairy, and of a thicker Consistence. The Flowers are collected in round Bunches at the End of the Branches, one Half of their Petals are purple, and the other Half white; they are larger than those of the other Species, but are of the same Form. It flowers in the latter Part of Summer, but seldom produces Seeds here. The seventh Sort grows naturally in *Italy* and *Spain*; this hath a ligneous, erect, branching Stalk, which rises about a Foot high; it is very hoary, and branches out toward the Top; the Leaves are spear-shaped, indented on their Edges, and woolly on their under Side. The Flowers are white, small, and grow in Clusters at the End of the Branches. It flowers in June and July.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Italy*; this rises with a shrubby Stalk nine or ten Inches high, branching out toward the Top in Form of a Corymbus; the Leaves are linear, and their Edges are reflexed. Flowers are collected in roundish woolly Heads at the End of the Branches, they are white, and smaller than most of the other Species. This flowers in June and July.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in *Spain*; it hath a trailing branching Stalk about six or eight Inches long, which is ligneous at Bottom, but upward is herbaceous and hoary; the Leaves are linear, spear-shaped, and indented toward the Ends. The Flowers are collected in oblong Spikes at the End of the Branches, they are of a pale yellow Colour, and shaped like those of the other Species. This flowers great Part of Summer.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in *Sicily*; this hath slender shrubby Stalks, which rise a Foot and a Half high; they are smooth and white, sending out a few short Branches toward the Top, and are garnished with all linear Leaves growing in Clusters. The Flowers are collected in long cylindrical Spikes, which stand in Bunches at the Top of the Stalks, and sometimes come

out in Bunches on the Sides, these are small and white. It flowers in July and August.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally in *Valencia*; this hath slender ligneous Stalks near two Feet high, which are hoary, and garnished with small spear-shaped entire Leaves at Intervals; standing in Clusters; they are woolly, and sit close to the Stalk; the upper Part of the Stalk divides into several slender Foot Stalks, each sustaining a small Corymbus of white Flowers. The whole Plant is very hoary, and has a strong aromatick Odour; it flowers late in Summer.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally in the South of *France* and in *Italy*; this hath trailing ligneous Stalks about a Foot long, garnished with linear sawed Leaves, which are hoary, and have smaller Leaves coming out from the Bosom of the other. The Flowers are collected in a Corymbus at the End of the Branches, they are small and white. This flowers in June and July.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Italy*; this hath diffused trailing Stalks, which are very woolly, about six or seven Inches long, garnished with narrow indented Leaves, which are covered with a woolly Down, and are terminated by roundish Heads of Flowers which are yellow; the whole Plant is very hoary. It flowers in July.

The fourteenth Sort grows naturally in *Spain*; this hath erect branching Stalks about six or eight Inches high; the Branches come out opposite the whole Length of the Stalk, they are garnished with small spear-shaped Leaves of a dark green Colour on their upper Side, but hoary on their under; the Stalks and Branches are terminated by Clusters of blue Flowers, which are collected in roundish Heads. This Sort flowers in July and August.

The fifteenth Sort grows naturally about *Smyrna*; this hath diffused Stalks, which rise about a Foot high; they are white, and closely garnished with linear Leaves near two Inches long, and about a Quarter of an Inch broad; they are indented regularly on their Edges like those of Spleenwort, but the Indentures are not deep; they are of a dark green on their upper Side, but hoary on their under. The Flowers are collected in roundish Spikes, which terminate the Branches, and also come out from their Side; they are white, and shaped like those of the other Species. It flowers in July and August.

There are several other Species of this Genus, which grow naturally in the warmer Parts of *Europe*; but those which are here mentioned, are all that I have yet seen growing in the *English* Gardens, therefore I have omitted the other, as I have had no Opportunity to examine them myself.

All the Sorts, except the first, are abiding Plants; they may be propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Countries where they naturally grow, because they seldom perfect their Seeds in *England*. These should be sown upon a Bed of fresh light Earth in the Spring, and when the Plants come up, they must be carefully kept clean from Weeds; about the Middle of July the Plants will be fit to remove, when they may be carefully taken up, and Part of them planted on a warm Border of dry rubbishy Soil, observing to shade them from the Sun, and water them till they have taken new Root, after which they will require no other Culture, but to keep them clean from Weeds. My advising these and many other aromatick Plants, which are Natives of the warmer Parts of *Europe*, to be planted in Rubbish, is founded upon long Experience of their abiding much longer, and resisting the Cold of our Winters much better, than when they are growing in better Ground, where they grow much freer, are fuller of Moisture, and therefore more liable to be killed by Frost.

The other Part of the Plants may be planted in small Pots, filled with fresh, light, undunged Earth, and placed in the Shade till they have taken new Root; then they may be removed into an open Situation, where they may remain till the Beginning of November, when they should be placed under a common Frame, to se-

cure them from the Frost in Winter, which sometimes destroys these Plants, by this Method the Species may be preserved.

These Plants may be disposed in a Garden, so as to afford Pleasure, by mixing them with *Marum*, *Mastich*, and several other aromatick Plants, upon the sloping Sides of Banks, which are exposed to the Sun, or upon little Hillocks raised in a sheltered Situation, where, by the Diversity of their hoary Branches, being of various Shapes, they will make a pretty Appearance; and in such Places they will resist the Cold much better, than when they are planted in a good Soil.

They may also be propagated by Cuttings or Slips, which should be planted the Beginning of *April*, just before they shoot, upon a Border exposed to the East; and if the Season proves dry, they must be watered and shaded until they have taken Root, and afterward they will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds, and at *Michaelmas* the Plants should be removed where they are designed to remain; but it will be proper to put a Plant of each Sort in Pots, that they may be sheltered in Winter, to preserve the Kinds.

The fourth and fifth Sorts are sometimes used in Medicine.

POLYANTHUS. See *Primula*.

POLYGALA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 174. *Tab.* 79. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 761. [This Plant is so called, of *γάλα*, much, and *γάλα*, Milk, because if Cattle are fed in Marshes that produce this Plant, they give a great Quantity of Milk: It is also called *Ambarvalis*, of *Ambiendis Arvis*, from lustrating the Fields; because the Ancients used to crown Virgins with the Flowers of this Plant, when they perambulated the Fields, to implore Fertility thereto; it is also called *Amarella*, because it has a bitter Taste.] Milkwort.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a small permanent Empalement of three Leaves, which are oval and acute; two of these are below the Petals, and one is above. The Flower is shaped like those of the Butterfly Kind, the Number of Petals is indeterminate. The Wings are large, plain, and extend beyond the other Petals; the Standard is tubulous, short, and reflexed at the Brim, where it is bifid. The Keel is concave, compressed, and bellied toward the Top. It hath eight Stamina in two Bodies, included in the Keel, terminated by single Summits; and an oblong Germen supporting an erect Style, terminated by a thick, bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a Heart-shaped Capsule having two Cells, each containing one Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of *Tournefort's* third Class, which includes the Herbs with an anomalous personated Flower of one Leaf. *Dr. Linnaeus* places it in the second Section of his seventeenth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have eight Stamina joined in two Bodies.

The Species are,

1. **POLYGALA floribus cristatis racemosis, caulibus herbaceis simplicibus procumbentibus, foliis lineari-lanceolatis.** *Amoen. Acad.* 2. p. 136. Milkwort with branching crested Flowers, single, trailing, herbaceous Stalks, and linear Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Polygala vulgaris*. *C. B. P.* 215. Common Milkwort.

2. **POLYGALA floribus cristatis racemosis, caule erecto, foliis lanceolato-linearibus acutis.** *Sauv. Monsp.* 53. Milkwort with branching crested Flowers, an erect Stalk, and acute, Spear-shaped, linear Leaves. This is the *Polygala vulgaris coloris obsoleti, foliis angustissimis*. *J. B.* 3. p. 338. Common Milkwort with a worn-out Flower, and the narrowest Leaves.

3. **POLYGALA floribus cristatis, carinâ lunulatâ, caule fruticoso, foliis lævibus oblongis obtusis.** *Amoen. Acad.* 2. p. 138. Milkwort with crested Flowers, a Moon-shaped Keel, and a shrubby Stalk bearing oblong Leaves, which end in obtuse Points. This is the *Polygala frutescens, folio buxi, flore maximo*. *Tourn. Inst.* 175. Shrubby Milkwort, with a Box Tree Leaf and a large Flower.

4. **POLYGALA floribus imberbibus sparsis, carinæ apice subrotundo, caule fruticoso, foliis lanceolatis.** *Amoen. Acad.*

2. p. 140. Milkwort with Flowers growing thinly without Beards, the Point of the Keel roundish shrubby Stalk, and Spear-shaped Leaves. This is *Chamæbuxus flore coluteæ*. *C. B. P.* 471. Low Box with Flower like Bladder Sena.

5. **POLYGALA floribus imberbibus spicatis, caule herbaceo simplicissimo, foliis lato-lanceolatis.** *Amoen. Acad.* 2. p. 139. Milkwort with spiked Flowers having Beards, an erect, single, herbaceous Stalk, and broad Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Polygala Virginica, foliis oblongis, floribus in thyrsis candidis, radice alexipharmica*. *Edit. Prior.* Milkwort of *Virginia* with oblong Leaves, white Flowers ranged in a loose Spike, an alexipharmick Root, commonly called *Senega Root* or *Snakewort*.

6. **POLYGALA floribus imberbibus, oblongo-capitato, caule erecto ramoso, foliis linearibus.** Milkwort with beardless Flowers growing in oblong Heads, an erect branching Stalk, and linear Leaves. This is the *Polygala Mariana, angustiori folio, flore purpureo*. *Pluk. Mac.* 153. *Tab.* 438. *fig.* 5. *Maryland* Milkwort with a narrow Leaf and a purple Flower.

7. **POLYGALA floribus cristatis, racemo terminali, caule erecto ramoso, foliis lanceolatis tomentosis.** Milkwort with crested Flowers, an erect branching Stalk, terminated by a loose Spike of Flowers, and woolly Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Polygala Americana erecta, purpureo-cæruleo, folio molli incano*. *Houst. Mss.* *Upri.* *American* Milkwort, with a purplish blue Flower, and a soft hoary Leaf.

There are several other Species of this Genus, some of which grow naturally in *Europe*, and others in *America*; but as they are seldom cultivated in Gardens, it would be to little Purpose to enumerate them here.

The first Sort grows naturally in Pastures and upland Heaths in many Parts of *England*; of this there are three Varieties, one with a blue, another with a purple, and a third with white Flowers, which are frequently found intermixed; and there is another which is larger, and is supposed to be a distinct Species; but rather believe this Difference is owing to the Soil in which they grow; for the large one is generally found growing in moist Pastures, and the small one upon upland Heaths. This hath a perennial Root, from which come out three or four slender, trailing, herbaceous Stalks, about six Inches long, garnished with linear Spear-shaped Leaves, about half an Inch long, and an eighth Part of an Inch broad in the Middle, terminating in Points at both Ends. The Flowers are produced at the Top of the Stalks, branching out; they are small, and of a blue, purple, or white Colour, having two Wings, a Keel and Standard like the Butterfly Flowers. They appear in *June*, and are succeeded by flatish Heart-shaped Capsules, divided into two Cells, each containing one Seed.

The second Sort grows naturally upon sterile Ground about *Montpelier*; this Sort is annual, it rises with an upright Stalk about six Inches high, which is garnished with narrow Leaves placed alternate, ending in acute Points. The Flowers are small, of a worn-out purple Colour; the Keel is bearded like the common Sort. They flower in *July*, and has Seed Vessels like the first Sort but smaller; the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

These Sorts are very rarely admitted into Gardens, nor do they thrive so well when sown or transplanted there, as in their natural Situation. If these are cultivated, their Seeds should be sown soon after they are ripe, otherwise they rarely grow.

The third Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this hath a shrubby Stalk, covered with a smooth brown Bark, which rises four or five Feet high, sending out several spreading Branches toward the Top, which are closely garnished with oblong, blunt-pointed smooth Leaves, about an Inch long, and a Quarter of an Inch broad, of a lucid green, sitting close to the Branches. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, they are large, white on their Outside but of a bright purple within; the Keel of the Flower is hollowed like a Halfmoon, and is bearded; the Wings are expanded wide, and the Standard is incurved.

POLYGALA; Virginiana foliis oblongis floribus in thyrsis candidis radice Alexipharmica.

Senegan, Rattle Snake Root



G.D. Chret sculp.

This Plant continueth flowering most Part of Summer. The Flowers are succeeded by compressed Heart-shaped Seed Vessels having two Cells, each containing a round, smooth, shining Seed. This Plant is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in small Pots, with light loamy Earth; soon after they are ripe, the Pots may be placed where they may have the Morning Sun only till October, when they should be taken under a hot Bed Frame, and plunged into Tanners Bark which has lost its Heat, where they may be defended from Frost during the Winter, and in the Spring the Pots should be plunged into a moderate hot Bed, which will bring up the Plants. When these appear, they should not be too tenderly handled, but must have a large Share of free Air admitted to them, and when they are fit to transplant, they should be carefully shaken out of the Pots, and separated, putting each into a small Pot filled with soft loamy Earth, and plunged into a very moderate hot Bed to guard their taking new Root, observing to shade them from the Sun, and gently refresh them with Water as they may require it, but they must not have too much Water. When they are rooted, they must be gradually inured to bear the open Air, and in June they should be placed abroad in a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till the Middle or latter End of October, according as the Season proves favourable; then they must be removed into the Green-house, and treated in the same Way as Orange Trees, being careful not to give them too much Water during the Winter Season. In the Summer they must be placed abroad with other Green-house Plants, where, by their long Continuance in the Pot, they will make a fine Appearance. The Management of this Plant is nearly the same as for the Orange Tree.

The fourth Sort grows naturally on the Alps, and upon the Mountains in Austria and Hungary; this has a slender, branching, ligneous Stalk about a Foot high, when it grows upon good Ground, but on rocky Soil seldom more than half that Height. The Stalks are closely garnished with stiff, smooth, Spear-shaped Leaves of a lucid green. From between the Leaves, toward the Top of the Branches, the Flowers come out upon very short Foot Stalks; they are white on their Outside, but within are of a purplish Colour tinged with yellow, and have a grateful Odour. These appear in May, and are succeeded by Seed Vessels shaped like those of the former Sort.

This Plant is very difficult to cultivate in Gardens, as it commonly grows out of the Fissures of Rocks, and cannot be easily transplanted, and the Seeds are with Difficulty obtained from Abroad; nor do these vegetate, though they have been a whole Year in the Ground, and when the Plants come up, they make very little Progress, and are as difficult to transplant as almost any Plant at present known, which occasions its present Scarcity in England.

The best Method of cultivating this is by Seeds, which should be procured as fresh as possible from the Places of its natural Growth, and sown in Pots as soon as they arrive; these Pots may be plunged into the Ground, where they may have only the Morning Sun. If these are sown before Christmas, there will be a Chance of the Plants coming up the following Spring, but those, which are not sown till toward Spring, will remain in the Ground a Year; therefore the Pots should be plunged into the Ground, where they may have but little Sun the following Summer, and in Autumn they may be removed, and plunged into an old Tan Bed under a hot Bed Frame, where they may be protected from severe Frost; for although this Plant is a Native of the Alps and other cold Mountains, yet the Seeds will not be covered with Snow here, as they are in their native Soil and Situation, the Seeds are frequently spoiled here by the Inconstancy of the Weather in England. When the Plants come up, they should be placed in Shade during Summer, and in Autumn they may be turned out of the Pots, and planted in a Border where they may have only the Morning Sun, for this Plant will not thrive long in

Pots. If the Winter proves very severe, it will be proper to cover the Surface of the Ground about their Roots with Mulch to keep out the Frost. If the Plants take Root in the Border, they should remain there undisturbed, and be only kept clean from Weeds, for the Ground about their Roots should not be dug or dunged.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in most Parts of North America. This hath a perennial Root composed of several fleshy Fibres, from which arise three or four branching Stalks, which grow erect, and are more than a Foot high; these are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves placed alternately. The Flowers are produced in loose Spikes at the End of the Branches; they are small, white, and shaped like those of the common Sort, but their Keels have no Beards. It flowers here in July, but the Plants do not produce Seeds here.

The Root of this Sort hath been long used by the Seneca Indians to cure the Bite of the Rattle-snake, which, if taken in Time, is an infallible Remedy. And of late Years it hath been used by the Inhabitants of Virginia in many Disorders, which are occasioned by a thick sily Blood; so that the Root of this Plant, when its Virtues are fully known, may become one of the most useful Medicines yet discovered. The Seneca Indians use this Root, which they powder, and generally carry about them when they travel in the Woods, lest they should be bit by the Rattle-snake; and whenever this happens, they take a Quantity of the Powder inwardly, and apply some of it to the Part biten, which is a sure Remedy.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in Maryland; this hath a perennial Root, from which arise two or three Stalks about eight Inches high, which divide into several erect Branches, garnished with small linear Leaves of a dark green Colour. The Flowers are collected into oblong Heads at the End of the Stalks; they are small, and of a purplish blue Colour.

Both these Sorts are difficult to obtain, for the Seeds rarely succeed, so the best Way is to procure their Roots from America, and when they arrive, plant them in a Bed of light Earth in a sheltered Situation. In Summer they must be kept clean from Weeds, and if the Surface of the Ground about their Roots is covered with old Tanners Bark, or any other Kind of Mulch in Winter, to keep out the Frost, it will be a secure Method to preserve them.

The seventh Sort was discovered by the late Dr. Houstoun growing naturally at La Vera Cruz; this hath a taper perennial Root which runs deep in the Ground, from which arise several slender branching Stalks about six or seven Inches high, garnished with downy Spear-shaped Leaves an Inch long, and half an Inch broad in the Middle, drawing to a Point at both Ends. The Flowers are produced in loose Spikes at the End of the Branches; they are larger than those of the common Sort, and are of a bluish purple Colour. The Keel of the Flower is bearded, as in the common Sort.

This is too tender to live in the open Air in England, and it is one of those Plants which will not thrive in Pots, so is difficult to preserve here. It is propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from Abroad. The Seeds, which I received from Dr. Houstoun, remained a Year in the Ground before the Plants appeared, and the Plants lived one Year; but when their Roots reached the Bottom of the Pots, they decayed, and those, which were transplanted into larger Pots, did not survive their Removal, though it was performed with great Care.

POLYGONATUM. See Convallaria.

POLYPODIUM. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 540. Tab. 316. Lin. Gen. Plant. [of $\omega\omicron\lambda\upsilon\varsigma$ many, and $\omega\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ a Foot, q. d. many Feet. This Kind of Plant strikes its Roots into every Part it can lay hold of, whether it be Stone, Earth, or Tree, it is the same Thing, especially if it be a Tree of the Oak Kind.] Polypody.

The Characters are,

This is one of the Fern Tribe, which is distinguished from the others, by the Frustrification being in roundish Spots distributed on the under Surface of the Leaf.

It is ranged in the first Section of *Tournefort's* sixteenth Class, which includes the *Herbs*, which have no visible Flower, whose Fruit is fastened on the Leaves.

The Species are,

1. *POLYPODIUM frondibus pinnatifidis, pinnis oblongis subserratis obtusis, radice squamata. Lin. Sp. Plant. 1085.* Polypody with Wing-pointed Leaves having oblong obtuse Lobes which are somewhat sawed, and a scaly Root. This is the *Polypodium vulgare. C. B. P. 359.* Common Polypody.

2. *POLYPODIUM frondibus pinnatifidis, pinnis lanceolatis lacero-pinnatifidis serratis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 1086.* Polypody with wing-pointed Leaves, whose Lobes are Spear-shaped, and the Jags Wing-pointed and sawed. This is the *Polypodium Cambro-Britannicum, pinnulis ad margines laciniatis. Raii Syn. Welsh Polypody* with jagged Leaves.

There are several other Species of this Plant which are Natives of *America*, some of which are preserved in some curious Botanical Gardens for Variety; but as they are rarely cultivated in other Gardens, it is not worth while to enumerate them in this Place.

The first Sort is that which is used in Medicine, and is found growing upon old Walls and shady Banks in divers Parts of *England*. The second Sort was brought from *Wales*, where it grows in great Plenty, and is the most beautiful of all the Sorts. These Plants may be propagated by parting of their Roots in the Spring before they shoot, and should be planted in a very poor moist Soil under the Shade of a Wall; for if they are exposed to the Sun, they will not thrive. They chiefly delight to grow out of the Joints of Walls and old Buildings, but are commonly found exposed to the North.

POMGRANATE. See *Punica*.

POMUM ADAMI. See *Aurantium*.

PONTEDERIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 361. Michelia. Moest. Mss.*

The Characters are,

The Flowers are included in an oblong Sheath, which opens on one Side; it hath six Petals which are divided; the three upper are erect, and form a Kind of Lip; the three under are reflexed. It hath six Stamina which are inserted to the Petals; the three, which are longest, are fastened to the Mouth of the Tube; the other are inserted in the Base; they are terminated by prostrate Summits. Under the Petals is situated an oblong Germen, supporting a single Style which declines, and is crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a soft Fruit divided into six Cells, each containing several small roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* sixth Class, which includes the Plants, whose Flowers have six Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. *PONTEDERIA foliis hastato-cordatis, floribus spicatis. Pontederia* with Spear-pointed Heart-shaped Leaves, and spiked Flowers. This is the *Sagittæ similis planta palustris Virginiana, spica florum caerulea. Mor. Hist. 3. p. 618.* Virginian, marsh, Plant-like Arrow-head, and having a Spike of blue Flowers.

2. *PONTEDERIA foliis hastatis, floribus umbellatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 288.* Pontederia with Spear-pointed Leaves, and Flowers growing in Umbels. This is the *Sagittariæ quodammodo similis planta Maderaspatana, floribus medio caule quasi ex utriculo prodeuntibus. Pluk. Phyt. Tab. 220.* A Plant from *Madras* somewhat like Arrow-head with Flowers proceeding from the Middle of the Stalk.

The first Sort grows naturally in marshy Places in *Virginia*, and most Parts of *North America*, and the late Dr. *Houssoun* found it growing plentifully at *La Vera Cruz*. This hath a perennial Root, from which arise two or three herbaceous thick Stalks a Foot high, each having one Arrow-pointed Heart-shaped Leaf about five Inches long, and two and a Half broad, of

a pretty thick Consistence. The Base is deeply indented and the two Ears are rounded; the Foot Stalk of the Leaf closely embraces the Stalk like a Spatha or Sheath for near three Inches in Length; above this is another Sheath which incloses the Spike of Flowers; this opens on one Side, and the Stalk rises near two Inches above it, where the Spike of Flowers begin. The Spikes are about three Inches long; the Flowers are blue, sit very close together, and have the Appearance of Lip Flowers. These appear in June, but are not succeeded by Seed in *England*.

As this Plant grows naturally on moist boggy Places, it is very difficult to be preserved in *England*; nor does the Plant arise from Seeds here, for I have sowed the Seeds in various Situations, and managed them different, but could never get up any of the Plants; but I had three or four of the Plants sent me, inclosed in large Clods of Earth from *New England*, which I planted in Pots, covering them with Moss, and constantly supplied them with Water. With this Management two of them flowered, but the following Winter destroyed them, as they were not put under Shelter so that to preserve them, they should be placed under hot Bed Frame in Winter, where they may be exposed to the open Air at all Times when the Weather is mild.

The second Sort grows naturally about *Madras* in watery Places. This rises with a single Stalk eight or nine Inches high, having one Arrow-pointed Leaf whose Base embraces the Stalk like a Sheath, and from the open Side of the Sheath comes out the Flowers which are at first inclosed in another smaller Sheath, these grow in a small Kind of Umbel; they are composed of six acute-pointed Petals which spread open. Each Flower stands upon a slender Foot Stalk about a Inch long; the Foot Stalk of the Leaf rises a considerable Height above the Flowers, so that they appear to come out from the Middle of the Stalk.

This Sort is much more difficult to preserve in *England*, because it grows naturally in a hot Country, and always in Places flowed with Water. There was formerly one of these Plants brought over to *Charles DuBoise Esq;* at *Mitcham*, but it was not long-lived here.

POPULAGO. See *Caltha*.

POPULUS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 592. Tab. 365. Lin. Gen. Plant. 996.* The Poplar Tree; in *French*, *Peuplier*.

The Characters are,

The male and female Flowers grow upon separate Trees. The male Flowers or Katkins have one oblong, loose, cylindrical Empalement; which is imbricated. Under each Scale which is oblong, plain, and cut on the Border, is situated a single Flower without any Petal; they have a Nectarium of one Leaf turbinated at the Bottom, and tubulous at the Top, and eight Stamina terminated by large four-cornered Summits. The female Flowers are in Katkins like the male but have no Stamina; they have an oval acute-pointed Germen, with scarce any Style, crowned by a four-pointed Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Capsule with two Cells, including many oval Seeds having hairs Down.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the sixth Section of *Tournefort's* nineteenth Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Rope-like Flower, whose male Flowers grow on separate Trees from the Fruit. Dr. *Linnaeus* places it in the seventh Section of his twenty-second Class, which contains those Plants, whose male Flowers have eight Stamina, and grow upon distinct Plant from the Fruit.

The Species are,

1. *POPULUS foliis lobatis dentatis subtus tomentosis.* Poplar Tree with lobated indented Leaves which are downy on their under Side. This is the *Populus alba majoribus foliis. C. B. P. 429.* White Poplar with large Leaves, commonly called the *Abele Tree*.

2. *POPULUS foliis subrotundis, dentato-angulatis subtus tomentosis. Hort. Cliff. 460.* Poplar Tree with roundish Leaves, which are angularly indented, and downy on

their under Side. This is the *Populus alba minoribus* Lob. Icon. 103. White Poplar with smaller Leaves. *POPULUS foliis ovato-cordatis acuminatis crenatis*. Poplar Tree with oval Heart-shaped Leaves ending in Points which are crenated. This is the *Populus nigra*. C. B. P. 429. The black Poplar.

POPULUS foliis subrotundis dentato angulatis utrinque glabris. Hort. Cliff. 460. Poplar Tree with roundish Leaves having angular Indentures, and smooth on both Sides. This is the *Populus tremula*. C. B. P. 429. Aspen Tree.

POPULUS foliis cordatis obsolete crenatis, utrinque glabris. Poplar Tree with Heart-shaped Leaves which are somewhat crenated, and smooth on both Sides. This is the *Populus folio maximo nunquam pilos ferens*. Hort. Cat. Priv. Poplar with the largest Leaf, which is never hairy.

POPULUS foliis subcordatis oblongis crenatis. Hort. Cliff. 460. Poplar Tree with oblong Leaves which are crenated, and almost Heart-shaped. This is the *Populus nigra folio maximo, gemmis balsamum odoratissimum*. Cat. Carolin. 1. p. 34. The Carolina Poplar Tree.

POPULUS foliis subcordatis, inferne incanis, superne viridis. Poplar with Leaves which are almost Heart-shaped, hoary on their under Side, and of a dark green above. This is the *Populus similis arbor resinosa altera*. C. B. P. 430. Another resinous Tree like the Poplar, commonly called *Tacamabacca*.

The first Sort grows naturally in the temperate Parts of *Europe*; this and the second Sort are frequently confounded together, but they are certainly different Species; this is commonly called *Abele* Tree here, and the second white Poplar. The Leaves of this are large, and divided into three, four, or five Lobes, which are crenated on their Edges; they are of a very dark Colour on their upper Side, and very white and downy on their under Side, standing upon Foot Stalks which are about an Inch long. The young Branches of this Tree have a white Bark, and are covered with a white Down, but the Bark of the Stem and older Branches is gray. In the Beginning of *April* the male Flowers or Katkins appear, which are cylindrical, scaly, and about three Inches long, and about a Week after come out the female Flowers on Katkins, which have no Stamina like those of the male. Soon after these come out, the male Katkins fall off, and in five or six Weeks after, the female Flowers will have ripe Seeds inclosed in a woody Covering, when the Katkins will drop, and the Seeds will be wafted by the Winds to a great Distance. The Leaves of the second Sort are rounder, and much above half the Size of those of the first; they are indented on their Edges into Angles, and are downy on their under Side, but not so white as those of the former, nor are their upper Surfaces of so deep a Green. The Shoots of this are paler, and the Katkins are longer, and the Down of the Seeds is whiter and longer.

The Leaves of the third Sort are oval, Heart-shaped, slightly crenated on their Edges; they are smooth on both Sides, and of a light green Colour. The Katkins of this are shorter than those of the two former. The Leaves of the fourth Sort are roundish, and regularly indented; they are smooth on both Sides, and stand upon long slender Foot Stalks, so are shaken by the least Wind, from whence it was titled the trembling Poplar or Aspen Tree. The Katkins of this are much like those of the first Sort, but the young Shoots are of a dark brown Colour.

The fifth Sort I saw growing in the private Garden of *Boerhaave* near *Leyden*; this the Doctor told me he received from *Prussia*. The Leaves of this are Heart-shaped; they are six or seven Inches long, and four Inches broad, and are slightly indented on their Edges, standing upon very short Foot Stalks. The Shoots of this Sort were very strong, and the Tree seemed as if it would grow to a great Size, but it was young when I saw it.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Carolina*, where it becomes a large Tree. The Shoots of this Sort are

very strong in *England*, and are generally cornered; they have a light green Bark like some Sorts of the Willow. The Leaves upon young Trees, and also those upon the lower Shoots, are very large, almost Heart-shaped, and crenated, but those upon the older Trees are smaller; and as the Trees advance, their Bark becomes lighter, approaching to a grayish Colour. The Katkins of this Sort are like those of the black Poplar, and the Summits of the Stamina are purple.

The Shoots of this Tree while young are frequently killed down a considerable Length by the Frost in Winter, but as the Trees grow older, their Shoots are not so vigorous, and become more ligneous, so are not liable to the same Disaster; but the Trees should be planted in a sheltered Situation, for as their Leaves are very large, the Wind has great Power over them, and the Branches being tender, they are frequently broken or split down by the Winds in the Summer Season, where they are much exposed.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *Canada*, and in other Parts of *North America*; this seems to be a Tree of middling Growth, and does not spire upward, but sends out many short thick Shoots on every Side, which are covered with a light brown Bark, and garnished with Leaves differing from each other in Shape and Size, most of them almost Heart-shaped, but some are oval, and others near to Spear-shaped; they are whitish on their under Side, but of a dark green on their upper. The Katkins are like those of the black Poplar, but the Number of Stamina in the male Flowers is uncertain from eighteen to twenty-two. The female Flowers I have not seen, but by the male Katkins I have been induced to place it in this Genus.

These Trees may be propagated either by Layers or Cuttings, which will readily take Root, as also from Suckers, which the white Poplars send up from their Roots in great Plenty. The best Time for transplanting these Suckers is in *October*, when their Leaves begin to decay. These may be placed in a Nursery for two or three Years to get Strength, before they are planted out where they are designed to remain; but if you intend to propagate them from Cuttings, it is better to defer the doing of that until *February*, at which Time you may plant Truncheons of two or three Feet long, thrusting them about a Foot and a Half into the Ground. These will readily take Root, and if the Soil be moist in which they are planted, will arrive to a considerable Bulk in a few Years.

The black Poplar is not so apt to take Root from large Truncheons, therefore it is the better Method to plant Cuttings about a Foot and a Half in Length, thrusting them a Foot deep into the Ground; these will take Root very freely, and may be afterward transplanted where they are to remain. This Sort will grow upon almost any Soil; but will thrive best in moist Places.

I have planted Cuttings of this Tree, which in four Years have been bigger in the Trunk than a Man's Thigh, and near twenty Feet in Height, and this upon a very indifferent Soil; but in a very moist Soil, it is common for these Trees to shoot eight or ten Feet in a Season; so that where a Person hath a Mind to make a Shelter in a few Years, there is scarce any Tree so proper for that Purpose as this; but they should not be planted too near the Pleasure Garden, because the Katkins and Down, which fall from these Trees, will make a prodigious Litter in the Spring.

The white Sorts, as also the Aspen Tree, likewise cause a great Litter in the Spring, when their Katkins and Down fall off; and their Roots being very apt to produce a large Quantity of Suckers, but especially those Trees that came from Suckers, which renders them unfit to be planted near a House or Garden; but when they are interspersed with other Trees in large Plantations, they afford an agreeable Variety, their Leaves being very white on their under Sides, which, when blown with the Wind, are turned to Sight.

A considerable Advantage may be made by planting these Trees upon moist boggy Soil, where few other Trees will thrive. Many such Places there are in

England, which do not at present, bring in much Money to their Owners; whereas, if they were planted with these Trees, they would, in a very few Years, over purchase the Ground, clear of all Expence; but there are many Persons, who think nothing except Corn, worth cultivating in England; or if they plant Timber, it must be Oak, Ash, or Elm; and if their Land be not proper for either of these, it is deemed little worth; whereas if the Nature of the Soil was examined, and proper Sorts of Plants adapted to it, there might be very great Advantage made of several large Tracts of Land, which at this Time lie neglected.

The Wood of these Trees, especially of the *Abele*, is very good to lay for Floors, where it will last many Years; and for its exceeding Whiteness, is by many Persons preferred to Oak; but being of a soft Texture, is very subject to take the Impression of Nails, &c. which renders it less proper for this Purpose: It is also very proper for wainscoting of Rooms, being less subject to swell or shrink, than most other Sorts of Wood; but for Turnery Ware, there is no Wood equal to this for its exceeding Whiteness, so that Trays, Bowls, and many other Utensils, are made of it; and the Bellows-makers prefer it for their Use, as do also the Shoemakers, not only for Heels, but also for the Soles of Shoes; it is also very good to make light Carts, and the Poles are very proper to support Vines, Hops, &c. and the Lopping will afford good Fuel, which in many Countries is much wanted.

The *Carolina* Poplar may also be propagated by Cuttings or Layers; the latter is generally practised by the Nursery Gardeners, being the surest Method; and these Plants are not so full of Moisture as those raised by Cuttings, so are less liable to be cut down by the Frost when young. There has been no Trials made here of the Wood of this Tree, so I cannot give any Account of its Worth.

The *Tacamabacca* sends up a great Number of Suckers from the Roots, by which it multiplies in Plenty, and every Cutting which is planted will take Root; so that when a Plant is once obtained, there may soon be Plenty of the Plants raised. The Buds of this Tree are covered with a glutinous Resin, which smells very strong, and this is the *Tacamabacca* used in the Shops.

PORRUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 382. Tab. 204. Allium. Lin. Gen. Plant. 370.* [in Greek is called *ωράσον*, from *ωράω*, to enkindle, as though a Plant that excites a Warmth in the Body.] Leek.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath six Petals, and is Bell-shaped; they are collected into a spherical Head, covered by a common roundish Spatha or Sheath, which withers. They have six Stamina, three of these are alternately broader than the other, and have forked Summits in their Middle. They have a short, round, three-cornered Germen, supporting a single Style, crowned by an acute Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a short broad Capsule with three Lobes, having three Cells filled with angular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of *Tournefort's* ninth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Lily Flower having six Petals, whose Pointal becomes the Fruit. *Dr. Linnaeus* joins this Genus and the *Cepa* to his Genus of *Allium*, which is ranged in the first Section of his sixth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have six Stamina and one-Style. The joining of these Genera together, may be allowed in a System of Botany, but in a Treatise upon Gardening, it would not so well please; for as the Leek has always been distinguished from Garlick and Onion by Gardeners, so it would rather confuse than instruct the Practitioners, if they were joined; and as the Species of Garlick are numerous, so where their Species are lessened, by dividing them into Genera, it will be no less useful to Botanists.

The Species are,

1. *PORRUM radice oblongâ tunicatâ, caule planifolio, floribus capitatis, staminibus tricuspidatis.* Leek with an oblong coated Root, a plain Leaf on the Stalk, Flowers collected in Heads, and three-pointed Stamina. This

is the *Porrum commune capitatum.* C. B. P. 72, Common headed Leek, commonly called London Leek.

2. *PORRUM caule planifolio umbellifero, umbellâ globosâ, staminibus corollâ longioribus.* Leek with a plain Leaf on the Stalk which supports a globular Umbel of Flowers, whose Stamina are longer than the Petals. This is the *Porrum Siberiense, floribus purpurascens.* *G.* Siberian Leek having purplish Flowers.

The first Sort is commonly cultivated in the English Gardens; of this there has been generally supposed several Sorts, but I have made Trial of them both, by sowing their Seeds several Times, and find they are the same. The Difference which has risen between them, has been occasioned by some Persons having saved the Seeds from old Roots, and not from the seedling Leeks, where they have degenerated them, and rendered them smaller and narrower leaved, but by Care this may be recovered again, as I have experienced.

The other Sort grows naturally in *Siberia*; this has narrower Leaves than the common Sort, the Stalks are smaller, and do not rise so high; the Heads of Flowers are also smaller, and of a purplish Colour; the Stamina stand out beyond the Flower.

Leeks are cultivated by sowing their Seeds in Spring, in the same Manner as was directed for Onions with which these are commonly sown, the two Sorts of Seeds being mixed according to the Proportion which is desired of either Sort, though the most common Method is, to mix an equal Quantity of both, for the Onions will greatly out-grow the Leeks in the Spring, these being drawn off in July, the Leeks will have Time to grow large afterwards, so that there may be a moderate Crop of both Sorts. The Management of Leeks being exactly the same with Onions, I shall not repeat it in this Place; but shall only add, that many Persons do sow their Leeks very thick in Beds in Spring; and in June, after some of their early Crop is taken off, they dig up the Ground, and plant the Leeks out thereon, in Rows a Foot apart, and six Inches asunder in the Rows, observing to water them until they have taken Root; after which they will require no further Culture, but to clear the Ground from Weeds. The Leeks thus planted will grow to a great Size, provided the Ground be good, and this Method is very proper for such Persons who have little Room.

If you would save the Seeds of this Plant, you should make Choice of some of the largest and best you have, which must remain in the Place where they grew until February, when they should be transplanted in a Row against a warm Hedge, Pale, or Wall, at about eight Inches asunder; and when their Stems advance, they should be supported by a String, to prevent their being broken down, to which they are very liable, especially when in head; and the closer they are drawn to the Fence in Autumn, the better the Seeds will ripen; for it sometimes happens in cold Summers or Autumns that those which grow in the open Garden, do not perfect their Seeds in this Country, especially if there should be sharp Frosts early in Autumn, which will entirely spoil the Seed.

When it is ripe (which may be known by the Heads changing brown) you should cut off their Heads with about a Foot or more of the Stalk to each, and hang them in Bundles, three or four Heads in each, and hang them up in a dry Place, where they may remain till Christmas or after, when you may thresh out the Seeds for Use. The Husk of these Seeds is very tough which renders it very difficult to get out the Seeds; therefore some Persons who have but a small Quantity rub it hard against a rough Tile, which will break the Husks, and get the Seeds out better than most other Methods I have known used.

PORTULACA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 236. Tab. 111. Lin. Gen. Plant. 531.* Purslane; in French, *Pourpier.*

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is small, bifid, and permanent, sitting upon the Germen. The Flower has five plain, erect, obtuse Petals, and many Hair-like Stamina about half the Length of the Petals, terminated by single Summits.

mits; and a roundish Germen, supporting a short Style, crowned by five oblong Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Capsule with one Cell, containing many Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Tournefort's sixth Class, which includes the Herbs with a single Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with one Cell, opening transversely in two Parts. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the first Section of his eleventh Class, which contains the Plants whose Flowers have from eleven to sixteen Stamina inclusive, and one Style.

The Species are,

1. *PORTULACA foliis cuneiformibus, floribus sessilibus.* Leyd. 473. Purslane with Wedge-shaped Leaves, Flowers growing close to the Stalks. This is the *Portulaca latifolia seu sativa.* C. B. P. 288. Broad-leaved, Garden Purslane.

2. *PORTULACA foliis subulatis alternis, axillis pilosis, floribus sessilibus.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 445. Purslane with oval-shaped Leaves placed alternately, hairy Joints, Flowers sitting close to the Stalks. This is the *Portulaca Curassavica angusto longo lucidoque folio, procumbens.* t. Amst. 1. p. 2. Trailing Purslane of Curasso, with narrow shining Leaves.

3. *PORTULACA foliis ovatis petiolatis, caule procumbente, floribus sessilibus muscosis.* Purslane with oval Leaves sitting close to the Stalks, a trailing Stalk, and Moss-like Flowers. This is the *Portulaca Curassavica procumbens, capparidis folio, flore muscoso, capsula bifurcata.* Bat. 213. Trailing Purslane of Curasso with a Caul-like Flower, and a forked Capsule.

4. *PORTULACA foliis ovatis gibbis, pedunculo multicaule fruticoso.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 445. Purslane with gibbous Leaves, Foot Stalks having many Flowers, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Telephiastrum folioloboso.* Hort. Elth. 376. Bastard Orpine with a globose Leaf.

The first Sort grows naturally in America, and most of the hot Parts of the Globe. This is the common Purslane which is cultivated in the Gardens, and is so generally known as to need no Description. There are several Varieties of this, one with deep green Leaves, and the other hath yellow Leaves, which is called Golden Purslane; but as both these arise from the same Seeds, they are only feminal Variations. There is also a third Variety with smaller and less succulent Leaves, which is called Wild Purslane, because where-ever it is sown in a Garden, and the Plants permitted to scatter their Seeds, the Plants will come up as Weeds the following Year; but this I am sure is a Degeneracy in the Garden Purslane, for I have sown it several times and let the Plants shed their Seeds, and it has come up from those Seeds in two Years, degenerated into the wild Sort.

Purslane is propagated from Seeds, which may be sown upon Beds of light rich Earth during any of the summer Months; but if you intend to have it early in the Season, it should be sown upon a hot Bed; for it is so tender to be sown in the open Air before April, and it must be in a warm Situation. This Seed is very small, so that a little of it will be sufficient to supply a family. There is no other Culture which this Plant requires, but to keep it clear from Weeds, and in dry weather to water it twice or three Times a Week. In warm Weather this Plant will be fit for Use in six Weeks after sowing, so that in order to continue a Succession of it, you should sow it at three or four different Seasons, allowing a Fortnight or three Weeks between each Sowing, which will be sufficient to last the whole summer, while it is proper to be eaten; for being of a very cold Nature, it is unsafe to be eaten, except in the Heat of Summer in England; for which Reason, it is not to any Purpose to sow it upon a hot Bed, since it will come early enough for Use in the open Air.

If the Seeds are intended to be saved, a sufficient number of the earliest Plants should be left for this Purpose, drawing out all those which are weak, or have small Leaves, from among them; and when the Seeds are ripe, the Plants should be cut up, and spread upon Cloths in the Sun to dry, and then the Seeds may

be easily beaten out and sifted, to clear it from the Leaves and Seed Vessels.

The second Sort grows naturally in most of the Islands of the West-Indies; this is annual; the Stalks are very succulent, of a purple Colour, and branches out greatly; the lower Branches lie near the Ground, but those above them are more erect; the Leaves are narrow, Awl-shaped, and of a lucid green; they are placed alternately on the Branches. At the Joints there come out Tufts of white Hairs, and between these come out the Flowers sitting close to the Branches; they are of a fine Pink Colour, but of short Duration, seldom continuing open longer than five or six Hours; these are succeeded by short roundish Capsules, filled with small black Seeds. It flowers from the Middle of June till Autumn.

The third Sort grows naturally in many of the Islands in the West-Indies; this is also an annual Plant, the Stalks spread flat on the Ground; these are garnished with oval Leaves, of a thinner Texture than those of the former Sorts. The Flowers of this are small, greenish, and sit close to the Branches; these are succeeded by forked Capsules with one Cell which opens transversely, and is filled with small black Seeds. These Plants are preserved in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety; their Seeds must be sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to transplant, they should be planted upon another hot Bed to bring them forward; and about the Beginning of June they may be transplanted on a warm Border, where, if the Season is favourable, they will ripen their Seeds; but lest it should prove otherwise, it will be proper to keep one Plant of each Sort under Cover, to ripen their Seeds, in order to preserve the Species.

The fourth Sort grows naturally at the Cape of Good Hope; this is a perennial Plant with a shrubby Stalk, which rises four or five Inches high, garnished with thick, globular, succulent Leaves; at the Top of the Stalk comes forth a slender Foot Stalk about two Inches long, sustaining four or five Rose-shaped Flowers of a redish Colour. These appear in July, but are not succeeded by Seeds in England. This Plant is too tender to live in the open Air in Winter, so it must be kept in Pots, and treated in the same Way as the most succulent Kinds of Fig Marygolds. It is propagated by Cuttings in the same Manner as they are:

POTENTILLA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 559. *Quinquefolium pentaphylloides.* Tourn. Inst. 296. Tab. 153. 298. Cinquefoil; in French, *Quinte-feuille.*

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, which is slightly cut into ten Parts, and the Segments are alternately less and reflexed. The Flower is composed of five Petals, which are inserted into the Empalement, and spread open. It hath twenty Awl-shaped Stamina inserted in the Empalement, terminated by Moon-shaped Summits. In the Center of the Flower there are several Germen collected into one Head, with very slender Styles inserted in the Side of the Germen, crowned by obtuse Stigmas. After the Flower is past, the Germen becomes a Head of roundish Seeds, included in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth Section of Linnaeus's twelfth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have about twenty Stamina inserted in the Empalement, and have many Germen. Tournefort places it in the seventh Section of his sixth Class, which contains the Herbs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with many Seeds collected in a Head.

The Species are,

1. *POTENTILLA foliis pinnatis serratis, caule repente.* Flor. Lapp. 210. *Potentilla* with winged sawed Leaves, and a creeping Stalk. This is the *Pentaphylloides argenteum alatum, seu potentilla.* Tourn. Inst. 298. Silver Weed, or Wild Tanfy.

2. *POTENTILLA foliis pinnatis alternis, foliolis quinque ovatis crenatis, caule erecto.* Hort. Cliff. 193. *Potentilla* with alternate winged Leaves, having five oval crenated Lobes, and an erect Stalk. This is the *Pentaphylloides erectum.* J. B. 2. p. 398. Upright Cinquefoil.

3. *POTENTILLA*

3. *POTENTILLA foliis pinnatis, caule fruticoso. Hort. Cliff. 193.* *Potentilla* with winged Leaves and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Pentaphylloides rectum fruticosum Eboracense. Mor. Hist. 2. 193.* Upright shrubby Cinquefoil of *Yorkshire*, commonly called shrubby Cinquefoil.

4. *POTENTILLA foliis digitatis lanceolatis serratis utrinque subpilosis, caule erecto. Lin. Sp. Plant. 497.* *Potentilla* with Finger-shaped Leaves, which are Spear-shaped, sawed, and hairy on both Sides, and have an erect Stalk. This is the *Quinquefolium rectum luteum. C. B. P. 325.* Yellow upright Cinquefoil.

5. *POTENTILLA foliis quinatis cuneiformibus incis subtus tomentosis, caule erecto. Lin. Sp. Plant. 497.* *Potentilla* with five Wedge-shaped cut Leaves, which are woolly on their under Side, and have an erect Stalk. This is the *Quinquefolium folio argenteo. C. B. P. 325.* Cinquefoil with a silvery Leaf.

6. *POTENTILLA foliis digitatis apice conniventi-serratis, caulibus filiformibus procumbentibus, receptaculis hirsutis. Hort. Cliff. 194.* *Potentilla* with Finger-shaped Leaves whose Points are sawed, very slender trailing Stalks, and hairy Receptacles. This is the *Quinquefolium album minus alterum. C. B. P. 325.* Another smaller white Cinquefoil.

7. *POTENTILLA foliis ternatis, caule ramoso erecto, pedunculis supra genicula enatis. Hort. Upsal. 134.* *Potentilla* with Leaves growing by Threes, an upright branching Stalk, and Foot Stalks rising above the Joints. This is the *Fragaria sterilis Alpina caulescens. Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. p. 42.* Stalky Alpine barren Strawberry.

8. *POTENTILLA foliis ternatis, foliolis ovatis obtuse crenatis, caule ramoso, pedunculis longioribus. Potentilla* with Leaves growing by Threes, the Lobes whereof are oval and obtusely crenated, a branching Stalk, and longer Foot Stalks. This is the *Fragaria sterilis caulescens foliis & crenis obtusioribus. Hort. Chelf. Stalky* barren Strawberry, with blunt Leaves and Indentures.

9. *POTENTILLA foliis septenis quinatisque, foliolis pinnato-incis pilosis, caule erecto ramoso. Potentilla* with seven and five Leaves, whose Lobes are cut, winged, and hairy, and an upright branching Stalk. This is the *Quinquefolium quod pentaphyllum seu potius heptaphyllum rectum, caule rubro hirsutius. Hort. Cath. Cinquefoil or* Septfoil, with a red upright hairy Stalk.

10. *POTENTILLA foliis septenis quinatisque, foliolis lanceolatis pinnato-dentatis utrinque pilosis, caule erecto corymbofo, petalis cordatis. Potentilla* with five and seven Leaves whose Lobes are Spear-shaped, Wing-indent-ed, and hairy on both Sides, and have an erect branching Stalk, with Heart-shaped Petals to the Flower. This is the *Pentaphyllum seu heptaphyllum, albo-pallidum seu flore ochroleuco, petalis singulis cordatis. Mor. Hist. 2. 188.* Cinquefoil or Septfoil, with a pale white, or white Ochre-coloured Flower, and Heart-shaped Petals.

There are many more Species of this Genus, which are preserved in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but as they are not cultivated in other Places either for Use or Beauty, I shall not enumerate them here.

The first Sort here mentioned, grows naturally upon cold stiff Land in most Parts of *England*, and is a sure Mark of the Sterility of the Soil. It spreads its Stalks upon the Ground, which send out Roots from their Joints, fastening into the Ground, and thereby propagates so fast, as in a little Time to spread over and fill the Ground to a great Distance. The Leaves are composed of several Lobes (or Wings) which are generally placed alternately along the Mid-rib, and terminated by an odd one; they are sawed on their Edges, and are of a silvery Colour, especially on their under Side. The Flowers are produced singly upon very long Foot Stalks, which arise from the Root; they are composed of five yellow Petals, which expand in Form of a Rose; these have a great Number of Stamina which are inserted to the Petals, and many Germen collected in Heads, which afterward become many acute-pointed Seeds wrapped up in the Empalement. It flowers great Part of Summer. The Leaves of this Plant are used in Medicine, and are accounted restringent and vulnerary. It is never cultivated in Gardens, being a very common Weed in *England*.

The second Sort grows naturally on the *Alps*, Mountains in *Germany*. This hath a perennial Root which sends out several Heads joined together; these arise the Foot Stalks of the Leaves, which are long, and sustain three Pair of roundish Lobes, terminated by an odd one; these are crenated on Edges, and fit close to the Mid-rib. Out of each Head arises a hairy Stalk about nine Inches high, bearing at each Joint one or two trifoliate Leaves, like those below but smaller; the upper Part of the Stalk divides into small Foot Stalks, each sustaining two or three white Flowers, very like those of Strawberry. These appear in *June*, and are succeeded by Seeds like those of the former. It is easily propagated by Seeds, or parting of the Roots; the best Time for sowing the Seeds is in the Autumn, and that is the Season for parting and transplanting the Roots. It loves a moist Soil, and a shady Situation.

The third Sort grows naturally in the northern Counties of *England*, and in many of the northern Parts of *Europe*. This hath a shrubby Stalk, which rises about four Feet high, dividing into many Branches, which are garnished by winged Leaves, composed of two or three Pair of narrow, acute-pointed, entire Lobes, which are hairy, and pale on their under Side. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches in Clusters; they have five yellow Petals spreading open in Form of a Rose, with many Germen and Stamina within. They appear in *July*, and are sometimes succeeded by Seeds inclosed in the Empalement. This Plant is commonly cultivated in the Nursery Gardens as a flowering Shrub; it is commonly propagated by Suckers, or laying down the tender Branches, which will take Root in a Year, and may then be taken off from the old Plant and planted in a Nursery for a Year or two to strengthen, before they are planted where they are designed to remain. It may also be propagated by Cuttings, which may be planted in Autumn in a moist shady Border, where they will take Root the next Spring, and the *Michaelmas* following, may be transplanted to the Nursery.

The best Season for transplanting of these Plants is in *October*, that they may get new Roots before the hard Frost sets in; for as this Plant grows naturally upon moist boggy Land, so when it is removed in the Spring, if due Care is not taken to water it in dry Weather, it is apt to miscarry; nor will this Plant live in a dry Soil, but in a shady Situation and on a cool moist Soil, it will thrive exceedingly.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in the Southern Parts of *France* and *Italy*; this hath Hand-shaped Leaves, composed of five or seven Lobes which join at their Bases, where they meet the Foot Stalk; they are deeply crenated on their Sides, and are hairy on both Sides. The Stalks rise nine or ten Inches high, branching towards the Top, and garnished at each Joint with one Leaf of the same Form as those below, but smaller. The Flowers grow at the Top of the Stalk, they are white, and shaped like those of the former Sort, appearing about the same Time, and are succeeded by Seeds like those of the former. This is a biennial Plant, which dies soon after the Seeds are ripe. It may be propagated as the second Sort.

The fifth Sort grows naturally on the *Alps*, and other rough hilly Parts of *Europe*. This hath a thick fleshy Root which strikes deep in the Ground, from which arise several purple branching Stalks about a Foot high, garnished with Leaves composed of five Wedge-shaped Lobes, which are deeply cut on their Edges, and are very hoary on their under Side. The Flowers grow at the Top of the Stalk, which branches out into many Foot Stalks; they are yellow, and shaped like those of the fourth Sort, but smaller. The Root is perennial, and the Plant may be propagated as the second Sort.

The sixth Sort grows on the Mountains in *Austria*; this hath a perennial Root; the Leaves stand upon Foot Stalks which arise from the Root, and are very long; they are composed of five oblong Lobes which are a little sawed at their Ends, very hoary and filicose on their under Sides, but green on their upper. The Flowers

ers are produced upon long slender Foot Stalks, which arise immediately from the Root; they are round, and shaped like those of the other Species, appearing in May, but are seldom succeeded by Seeds in June. It may be easily propagated by Runers in the same Manner as the Strawberry; the best Time to plant them is in Autumn. It loves a cool Soil and a shady Situation.

The seventh Sort grows naturally on the Alps; this is a biennial Plant, the Stalks grow erect, about a Foot high; they are very hairy, and are garnished with tri-lobed oblong Leaves, sawed on their Edges. The flowers are produced upon Foot Stalks, which come above the Joints of the Stalk; they are white, and are like those of the Strawberry. This Plant flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn, which, if permitted to scatter, will produce Plants in Plenty the following Spring, which will require no other Culture, so keep them clean from Weeds.

The eighth Sort is also a biennial Plant, but differs from the other, in having taller and stronger Stalks, which branch out more; the Lobes of the Leaves are more obtuse, and bluntly indented on their Edges; the Flowers are larger, and the whole Plant is of a deeper green. It flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. It propagates itself like the former Sort.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in Italy and Sicily; this is a biennial Plant; the Stalks rise near two Feet high, they are purple and very hairy, and are garnished with Leaves composed of five or seven narrow Lobes, which are deeply cut on their Sides, so as to resemble those of winged Leaves; the Stalks branch out greatly toward their Top. The Flowers are yellow, and shaped like those of the fourth Sort. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. It may be propagated like the fourth Sort.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in the South of France and Italy; this is a biennial Plant; the Stalks are large, and rise near two Feet high; they branch out much toward their Top; the Leaves stand upon short Foot Stalks; they are sometimes composed of five, and at other Times of seven Lobes, which are peculiarly indented like winged Leaves, and are very hairy on both Sides. The Flowers are produced at the top of the Stalk, each having a Foot Stalk an Inch and a Half long; their Empalements are deeply cut into nine Segments, which end in acute Points. The flowers have sometimes but five, but generally six heart-shaped Petals, which are of a pale yellow, and are like those of the former Sorts. It flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn, which, if permitted to scatter, will produce Plenty of Plants the following Spring. This requires no other Culture, than to keep it clean from Weeds.

POTERIUM. Lin. Gen. Plant. 948. *Pimpinella*. Arn. Inst. R. H. 156. Tab. 68. Burnet; in French, *Emprenelle*.

The Characters are, It hath male and female Flowers in the same Spike. The male Flowers have a three-leaved Empalement; they have one Petal, which is cut into four Parts; these are oval, concave, and permanent; they have a great Number of long Hair-like Stamina, terminated by roundish Twin Summits. The female Flowers have one Wheel-shaped Petal with a short Tube, cut at the Brim into four Parts; these have no Stamina, but two oblong oval Germen, with two hairy Styles the Length of the Petal, crowned by coloured pencil-shaped Stigmas. The Germen afterward become two round Seeds, inclosed in the Petal of the Flower.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the eighth Section of Linnaeus's twenty-first Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers are male and female in the same Spike, and the male Flowers have many Stamina. Tournefort places it in the eighth Section of his second Class, which contains the Herbs with a Wheel-shaped Flower of one Petal, whose Empalement becomes the Fruit. He has included in this Genus the *Sanguisorba* of Linnaeus.

The Species are,

1. **POTERIUM inerme**, *caulibus subangulosis.* Hort.

Cliff. 446. Unarmed *Poterium* with angular Stalks. This is the *Pimpinella sanguisorba minor hirsuta*. C. B. P. 160. Smaller hairy Burnet.

2. **POTERIUM inerme**, *caulibus teretibus strictis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 994. Unarmed *Poterium* with a narrow taper Stalk. This is the *Pimpinella agrimonoides odorata*. H. R. Par. Sweet-smelling Burnet resembling Agrimony.

3. **POTERIUM spinis ramosis.** Hort. Cliff. 445. *Poterium* with branching Spines. This is the *Pimpinella spinosa*, seu *sempervirens*. Mor. Umb. 57. Prickly or ever-green Burnet.

The first Sort is the common Burnet, which grows naturally upon chalky Lands in many Parts of England; of this there are two or three Varieties, one of them is much smoother than the other, and the third hath larger Seeds than either of the former; but these Differences are not constant, so they are only femal Variations. This is a perennial Plant, from whose Root arise a great Number of Leaves, standing on pretty long Foot Stalks; they are composed of five or six Pair of Lobes, terminated by an odd one. The Lobes are generally ranged a little alternate on the Mid-rib, but sometimes stand by Pairs; these are sawed on their Edges, and are sometimes smooth, and at others hairy. The Stalks rise a Foot and a Half high, branching out pretty much, and are terminated by long slender Foot Stalks, each sustaining an oblong Spike of Flowers, in which there are some male and others female; they are of a purplish red Colour, and appear in June. The female Flowers are each succeeded by two hard Seeds, which ripen in Autumn.

This Plant is propagated in Gardens; the young tender Leaves are put into Sallads, and the Leaves are used for cool Tankards in hot Weather. It is used in Medicine, and is reckoned to be cordial and alexipharmick. The Powder of the Root is commended against spitting of Blood.

This Plant is easily propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn, for if it is sown in Spring, the Seeds frequently lie in the Ground till the Spring following. If the Seeds are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up in Plenty; if these are transplanted out in a Bed of undunged Earth, at about a Foot Distance every Way, and kept clean from Weeds, they will continue several Years, especially if the Soil is dry, and will require no other Care. It may also be propagated by parting of the Roots in the Autumn, but as the Plants arise so freely from scattered Seeds, the latter Method is seldom practised.

The second Sort grows naturally in the South of France and Italy; this is a biennial Plant, which decays soon after the Seeds are ripe. The Leaves of this are like those of Agrimony, and are composed of three or four Pair of oblong Lobes, placed a little alternate on the Mid-rib, and terminated by an odd one; they are deeply sawed on their Edges, and have an agreeable Scent; the Stalks rise two Feet high, and are garnished at each Joint with one of those winged Leaves, which gradually diminish in their Size to the Top, and just above the Leaf arises a long Foot Stalk, which supports two or three small ones, each sustaining a small roundish Spike of Flowers. These appear in July, and are succeeded by Seeds which ripen in Autumn. It is propagated by Seeds, which, if sown in Autumn, the Plants will come up the following Spring. These require no other Culture than to thin them where they are too close, and keep them clean from Weeds; the second Year they will flower and ripen their Seeds, and soon after decay.

The third Sort grows naturally in Crete, and in many of the Islands of the Archipelago. This hath a shrubby perennial Stalk, which rises about three Feet high, dividing into several slender Branches, which are armed with branching sharp Thorns; the Leaves are very small, they are winged, and have six or seven Pair of very small Lobes, ranged opposite along the the Mid-rib, terminated by an odd one; they are of a lucid green, and continue all the Year. The Flowers are produced in small Heads at the End of the Branches, and are of an herbaceous Colour; they appear the Beginning

gining of June, and there is a Succession of them most Part of Summer, but those only which come early are succeeded by Seeds.

This Plant is too tender to live through the Winter in the open Air, but if it is sheltered under a common hot Bed Frame in Winter, where it may have the free Air at all Times when the Weather is mild, and sheltered from hard Frost, it will thrive better than when it is more tenderly treated. It may be propagated by Slips or Cuttings during any of the Summer Months, which, if planted in a Bed of light Earth, and covered down close with a Hand or Bell Glass, and shaded from the Sun, will take Root freely, and may then be taken up and planted each into a separate small Pot, filled with fresh undunged Earth, and placed in the Shade till they have taken new Root, and then removed to a sheltered Situation, where they may stand till the Frost comes on, when they should be placed under the hot Bed Frame. It requires but little Water, especially in cool Weather, and wants no particular Culture.

PRASIUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 655. Galeopsis. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 186. Shrubby Hedge-nettle.*

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a Bell-shaped Empalement of one Leaf, divided into two Lips; the upper Lip is broad, and ends in three acute Points; the lower Lip is cut into two Parts. The Flower is of the Lip Kind, it hath one Petal; the upper Lip is oval, erect, and indented at the End. The lower Lip is broad, reflexed, and ends in three Points, the middle one being broadest. It has four Awl shaped Stamina under the upper Lip, two of which are shorter than the other, having oblong Summits on their Side, and a four-pointed Germen sustaining a slender Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by a bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward become four Berries, each containing a single roundish Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's fourteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have two long and two shorter Stamina, and the Seeds are naked. Tournefort places this under his Genus of Galeopsis, which is ranged in the second Section of his fourth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Lip Flower of one Petal, whose upper Lip is hollowed like a Spoon.

The Species are,

1. PRASIUM *foliis ovato-oblongis serratis. Lin. Hort. Cliff. 309. Shrubby stinking Hedge-nettle, with oblong, oval, sawed Leaves. This is the Galeopsis Hispanica, frutescens, teucris folio. Tourn. Inst. 186. Spanish shrubby stinking Hedge-nettle, with a Tree Germander Leaf.*

2. PRASIUM *foliis ovatis, duplici utrinque crenâ notatis. Lin. Hort. Cliff. 309. Shrubby stinking Hedge-nettle, with oval Leaves which are indented on every Side. This is the Lamium fruticans, teucris folio lucido, calyce & flore magno candido: tantillâ purpurâ variè notato. Hort. Cath. 106. Shrubby Dead-nettle, with a lucid Tree-Germander Leaf, and a large white Flower with some Spots of purple.*

The first Sort grows naturally in Spain and Italy; this rises with a shrubby Stalk near three Feet high, covered with a whitish Bark, and divides into many Branches, which are garnished with oblong oval Leaves, which are sawed on their Edges. The Flowers come out from the Bosom of the Leaves in Whorls round the Stalks, they are white, and have large permanent Empalements, cut into five Points. The Flowers are of the Lip Kind, they appear in June and July, and are succeeded by four small Berries sitting in the Empalement, which turn black when they are ripe, and have a single roundish Seed in each.

The second Sort grows naturally in Sicily; this hath a shrubby Stalk like the former, but rises a little higher; the Bark is whiter, the Leaves are shorter and oval, and are doubly crenated on each Side, they are of a lucid green. The Flowers come out in small Whorls from the Bosom of the Leaves, like the former; they are somewhat larger, and are frequently marked with a few purple Spots; these are succeeded by small Ber-

ries like the other Sort, which ripens at the same Time.

These Plants may be propagated either by Cutting or from the Seeds: If they are propagated by Cutting they should be planted on a shady Border toward End of April; but the Cuttings should not be taken from such Plants as have been drawn weak, but rather from those which have been exposed to the open Air whose Shoots are short and strong; and if a Joint of the former Year's Wood is cut to each of them, they will more certainly succeed. These Cuttings may remain in the same Border till they are well rooted, when they may be transplanted into the Places where they are to remain, or into Pots, that they may be sheltered in Winter under a common Frame, where they may have as much free Air as possible in dry Weather, and only require to be screened from hard Frost.

If they are propagated by Seeds (which the Plant produces in Plenty every Year) they should be sown in a Bed of light Earth in April; and in May the Plants will come up, when they require no other Care than that of keeping them clean from Weeds; and in Autumn following, they may be transplanted in the same Manner as before directed for those raised from Cuttings, and may be afterward treated more hardily as they acquire Strength.

A Plant or two of each of these Species may be allowed to have a Place where there are Collections of different Sorts of ever-green Shrubs, for the Sake of Variety, especially where the different Sorts of Cistus, Phlomis, Tree Wormwood, and Medicago, are admitted; because these are equally hardy; and when a severe Winter happens, which destroys the one, the others are of the same Fate; but in mild Winters they will live abroad, especially if they are planted in a dry richish Soil, and have a sheltered Situation; but in a wet Ground, the Plants will grow vigorous in Summer so are liable to Injury from the early Frosts in Autumn.

PRENANTHES. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 816. Vaill. Mem. Ann. 1721. Wild Lettuce.*

The Characters are,

It hath a smooth cylindrical Empalement spreading at the Brim, having many Scales which are equal, but have the Scales at the Base unequal. This common Empalement includes from five to eight hermaphrodite Florets, disposed in a single round Order; they have one Petal which is stretched like a Tongue, and indented in four Parts at the End. They have five short Hair-like Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits. The Germen is situated under the Petal supporting a slender Style longer than the Stamina, crowned by a bifid reflexed Stigma. The Germen afterward become a single Heart-shaped Seed, crowned with hairy Down.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's nineteenth Class, which includes the Plants with a Flower composed of all hermaphrodite or fruit Florets, whose Stamina and Style are connected.

The Species are,

1. PRENANTHES *flosculis quinis, foliis lyrato-hastatis. Hort. Cliff. 383. Prenanthes with five Florets, and lanceolate red-Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the Lactuca sylvestris murorum, flore luteo. J. B. 2. p. 1004. Wild Wall Lettuce, with a yellow Flower.*

2. PRENANTHES *flosculis quinis, foliis lanceolatis intus serratis. Hort. Cliff. 383. Prenanthes with five Florets and Spear-shaped indented Leaves. This is the Lactuca montana purpureo-ceruleo major. C. B. P. 123. Great purple blue Mountain Lettuce.*

3. PRENANTHES *erecta, flosculis quinis foliis trilobatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 797. Upright Prenanthes with five Florets, and Leaves having three Lobes. This is the Prenanthes Canadensis altissima, foliis variis, flore luteo. Vaill. Aët. 1721. Tallest Prenanthes of Canada, with variable Leaves and a yellowish Flower.*

4. PRENANTHES *flosculis quinis, caule ramoso, foliis ovato-lanceolatis semiamplexicaulis. Prenanthes with five Florets, a branching Stalk, and oval Spear-shaped Leaves half embracing the Stalk. This is the Lactuca montana, purpureo-cerulea minor. C. B. P. 143. Small purple blue Mountain Lettuce.*

The first Sort grows naturally upon Walls and dry Banks in many Parts of *England*, so is never cultivated in Gardens. The second Sort grows naturally upon the *Helvetian* Mountains; this hath a creeping Root, which spreads far in the Ground, so becomes a troublesome Weed if admitted into Gardens. The Stalks of this rise four Feet high; the Leaves are heart-shaped, and a little indented toward their Ends; the Flowers are of a purple blue Colour, and are produced loose in Panicles from the Sides, and at the Top of the Stalks. These appear in *July*, and are succeeded by Seeds which ripen in Autumn.

The third Sort grows naturally in most Parts of *America*, where it is called Dr. *Witt's* Rattle-root; this seldom lives longer than two Years. The lower Leaves are four or five Inches long, and are broad; they are sometimes divided into five Lobes, generally into three; they are indented a little on the Edges, smooth, of a dark green on their upper side, but pale on their under. The Stalks rise three Feet high, and are garnished with a few small Leaves which are entire; the Flowers come out from the Side of the Stalk in small Bunches; these are of a pale yellow Colour, and appear in *July*. They are succeeded by Seeds, crowned with hairy Down, which ripen in Autumn. There is a Variety of this with pale purple Flowers which arises from the same Seeds. The Roots of these Plants are said to be an Antidote to expel the venom of the Rattle-snake, which induced me to mention these Plants.

The fourth Sort grows naturally on the Mountains of *Germany*; this hath a perennial Root. The Stalks are a Foot high, and branch out on each Side; the Leaves are Spear-shaped and oval; their Base is broad, and half surrounds the Stalk; the Flowers grow loosely on slender Foot Stalks which come out from the Side, and at the End of the Branches. These appear in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

These Plants are seldom admitted into Gardens, but any Person is desirous to cultivate them, if they sow the Seeds soon after they are ripe in a sheltered Situation, the Plants will come up, and require no other care but to keep them clear from Weeds.

PRIMULA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 180. *Primula veris.* *Arn. Inst. R. H.* 124. *Tab.* 47. [This Plant is so called, because it is the first Plant that appears in Spring]. The Primrose; in *French*, *Primevere*.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a five-cornered tubulous Empalement of a Leaf, ending in five acute Points; it hath one Petal which is a cylindrical Tube the Length of the Empalement, but opens open above, where it is cut into five Heart-shaped segments. It has five short Stamina situated in the Neck of the Petal, terminated by erect acute-pointed Summits, and a globular Germen supporting a slender Style crowned with a globular Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to an elongated Capsule, with one Cell opening at the Top, filled with small angular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, which includes those Plants, whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the second Section of his second Class, which includes the Herbs with a Salver-shaped Flower of five Petals, whose Pointal becomes the Fruit.

The Species are,

1. *PRIMULA foliis dentatis rugosis, pedunculis unifloris.* Primrose with rough indented Leaves, and Foot Stalks bearing one Flower. This is the *Primula veris odorata*, or *luteo simplici*. *J. B.* 3. p. 495. Sweet-smelling Primrose with a single yellow Flower, or common Primrose.

2. *PRIMULA foliis dentatis rugosis, floribus fastigiatis.* Primrose with rough indented Leaves, and Flowers growing in Bunches. This is the *Primula veris pallidior* or *elatior*. *Clus. Hist.* 301. Taller Primrose with a single Flower, called Cowslip.

3. *PRIMULA foliis cuneiformibus glabris, segmentis corollae bifidis.* Primrose with smooth Wedge-shaped Leaves, and bifid Segments to the Empalement. This

is the *Primula veris rubro flore*. *Clus. Hist.* 300. Primrose with a red Flower, called Birds-eyen.

4. *PRIMULA foliis petiolatis subcordatis crenatis, floribus fastigiatis pedunculis longissimis.* Primrose or Cowslip with Heart-shaped crenated Leaves having Foot Stalks, and Flowers growing in Bunches on very long Foot Stalks.

The first Sort of Primrose grows wild in Woods, and other shady Places in most Parts of *England*, from whence their Roots may be easily transplanted into the Garden, where, if they are placed under Hedges, and in shady Walks, they make a beautiful Appearance early in the Spring, when few other Plants are in flower.

This Plant is so well known as to need no Description; the Flowers and Roots of this are used in Medicine.

There are several Varieties of this which have been accidentally obtained, as the Paper-white Primrose with single and double Flowers, the common Primrose with double Flowers, the red Primrose with single and double Flowers; these have but one Flower upon a Foot Stalk.

The second Sort is the Cowslip, or *Paigle*, or *Paralytic* of the Shops; this grows naturally in Meadows and moist Pastures in many Parts of *England*. The Flowers of this Sort grow in Bunches on the Top of the Foot Stalk, so are easily distinguished from the former; they are much used in Medicine, and sometimes the Leaves. As these grow wild, their Roots may be taken up, and transplanted into Gardens.

The best Time to transplant them is at *Michaelmas*, that their Roots may have Strength to produce their Flowers early in the Spring. These delight in a strong rich Soil, but will grow in almost any Sort of Earth, provided they have a shady Situation.

There are a great Variety of this at present in the Gardens, as the Hose in Hose, the double Cowslip, and all the Sorts of Polyanthus, which have been so much improved within the last fifty Years, as to almost equal the Variety of the Auriculas; and in some Parts of *England* they are so much esteemed as to sell for a Guinea a Root, so that there may be still a much greater Variety raised, as there are so many Persons engaged in the Culture of this Flower.

The several Varieties of Polyanthus are produced by sowing of Seeds, which should be saved from such Flowers as have large upright Stems, producing many Flowers upon a Stalk, which are large, beautifully striped, open flat, and not Pin-eyed. From the Seeds of such Flowers there is Room to hope for a great Variety of good Sorts, but there should be no ordinary Flowers stand near them, lest, by the Mixture of their Farina, the Seeds should be degenerated.

These Seeds should be sown in Boxes filled with light rich Earth in *December*, being very careful not to bury the Seed too deep; for if it be only slightly covered with light Earth, it will be sufficient. These Boxes should be placed where they may have the Benefit of the Morning Sun until ten of the Clock, but must by no means be exposed to the Heat of the Day, especially when the Plants begin to appear; for at that Time one whole Day's Sun will entirely destroy them. In the Spring, if the Season should prove dry, you must often refresh them with Water; and, as the Heat increases, you should remove the Boxes more in the Shade, for the Heat is very injurious to them.

By the Middle of *May* these Plants will be strong enough to plant out, at which Time you should prepare some shady Borders which should be made rich with Neats Dung, upon which you must set the Plants about four Inches asunder every Way, observing to water them until they have taken Root; after which they will require no farther Care but to keep them clear from Weeds, until the latter End of *August* following, when you should prepare some Borders, which are exposed to the East, with good light rich Earth, into which you must transplant your Polyanthus, placing them six Inches asunder equally in Rows, observing, if the Season proves dry, to water them until they have taken Root.

In

In these Borders your Plants will flower the succeeding Spring, at which Time you must observe to mark such of them as are fine to preserve, and the rest may be transplanted into Wilderesses, and other shady Places in the Garden, where, although they are not very valuable Flowers, they will afford an agreeable Variety.

Those, which you intend to preserve, may be removed soon after they have done flowering (provided you do not intend to save Seeds from them), and may be then transplanted into a fresh Border of the like rich Earth, allowing them the same Distance as before, observing also not to water them until they have taken Root; after which they will require no farther Care, but only to keep them clean from Weeds, and the following Spring they will produce strong Flowers, as their Roots will be then in full Vigour; so that, if the Kinds are good, they will be little inferior to a Shew of Auriculas.

These Roots should be constantly removed and parted every Year, and the Earth of the Border changed, otherwise they will degenerate, and lose the greatest Part of their Beauty.

If you intend to save Seeds, which is the Method to obtain a great Variety, you must mark such of them, which, as I said before, have good Properties. These should be, if possible, separated from all ordinary Flowers, for if they stand surrounded with plain-coloured Flowers, they will impregnate each other, whereby the Seeds of the valuable Flowers will not be near so good, as if the Plants had been in a separate Border, where no ordinary Flowers grew; therefore the best Way is to take out the Roots of such as you do not esteem as soon as the Flowers open, and plant them in another Place, that there may be none left in the Border, but such as you would choose for Seeds.

The Flowers of these should not be gathered, except such as are produced singly upon Pedicles, leaving all such as grow in large Bunches; and if the Season should prove dry, you must now and then refresh them with Water, which will cause their Seeds to be larger, and in greater Quantity, than if they were entirely neglected. In June the Seed will be ripe, which may be easily known by the Pods changing brown, and opening; so that you should at that Time look over the Plants three Times a Week, gathering each Time such of the Seed Vessels as are ripe, which should be laid upon a Paper to dry, and may then be put up until the Season of sowing.

As the Plants, which arise from Seeds, generally flower much better than Offsets, those, who would have these Flowers in Perfection, should annually sow their Seeds.

PRIMROSE-TREE. See Onagra.

PRINOS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 398. Winterberry.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is cut into six small plain Segments, and is permanent; it hath one Wheel-shaped Petal, with no Tube, cut into six plain Segments; it hath six Awl-shaped Stamina, shorter than the Petal, terminated by obtuse Summits, and an oval Germen sitting upon the Style crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a round Berry opening in three Parts including one hard Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's*, sixth Class which includes those Plants, whose Flowers have six Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. *PRINOS foliis longitudinaliter serratis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 330. *Prinos* or Winterberry with Leaves sawed Lengthways.

2. *PRINOS foliis apice serratis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 330. *Prinos* with Leaves sawed at their Points.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Virginia*, and other Parts of *North America*. This rises with a shrubby Stalk to the Height of eight or ten Feet, sending out many Branches from the Sides the whole Length, which are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, about three Inches long and one broad in the Middle, terminating

in acute Points; they are of a deep green, veined their under Side, and sawed on their Edges, having slender Foot Stalks standing alternately on the Branch. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Branch sometimes single, at others two or three at each Joint; they have no Tube, but are Wheel-shaped, and are divided into six Parts; they have six Awl-shaped erect Stamens terminated by obtuse Summits, and an oval Germen sitting upon the Style crowned by an obtuse Stigma. These are succeeded by Berries about the Size of those of the Holly, which turn purple when ripe. It flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in the Winter.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Canada*; this is of lower Growth than the former. The Leaves are shorter, and sawed at their Points, but the Flowers are like this I have not seen.

It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown soon after they are ripe upon a Bed of light Earth, covering them about one Inch with the same Sort of Earth. The Seeds, which are so soon put into the Ground, will many of them come up the following Spring, whereas those, which are kept longer out of the Ground, will remain a whole Year in the Ground before the Plants will appear, in the same Manner as the Holly, Hawthorn, and some others; therefore the Ground should not be disturbed, if the Plants do not come up the first Year. The young Plants may be treated in the same Manner as hath been directed for the *American Hawthorns*, and are full as hardy, but they delight in a moist Soil and a shady Situation; in hot Land they make but little Progress, and rarely produce any Fruit.

PRIVET. See *Ligustrum*.

PROTEA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 104. *Conocarpodendron* Boerb. *Ind. alt.* 2. 195. Silver Tree.

The Characters are,

The Flowers are collected in an oval Head; they have one common imbricated scaly Perianthium. The Flower consists of one Petal, having a Tube the Length of the Empalement; the Brim is cut into four Parts which spread open and are equal. It has four bristly Stamina the Length of the Petal, terminated by incumbent Summits, and a roundish Germen with an erect bristly Style crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a roundish naked Seed sitting in a distinct Cell of the Cone.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fourth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have four Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. *PROTEA foliis lineari-lanceolatis integerrimis, superioribus hirsutis nitidis. Prod. Leyd.* 184. *Protea* with linear, Spear-shaped, entire Leaves, the upper which shine, and are hairy. This is the *Frutex Æthiopica conifer, foliis cneori, salici æmulus. Breyn. Cat. Tab.* 9. Cone-bearing Shrub of *Æthiopia* with Leaves resembling those of the Willow or *Cneorum*.

2. *PROTEA foliis lanceolatis integerrimis acutis hirsutis nitidis. Hort. Cliff.* 29. *Protea* with entire, Spear-shaped acute, hairy, shining Leaves. This is the *Conocarpodendron foliis argenteis sericeis latissimis. Boerb. Ind. alt.* 2. p. 195. *Conocarpodendron* with broad, silky, silver Leaves, commonly called Silver Tree.

3. *PROTEA foliis oblongo-ovatis hirsutis nitidis integerrimis. Protea* with oblong, oval, hairy, shining Leaves which are entire. This is the *Lepidocarpodendron folio saligno lato, caule purpurascens. Boerb. Ind. alt.* 183. *Lepidocarpodendron* with a broad Willow Leaf and a purplish Stalk, otherwise called Wageboom.

These Plants are Natives of the Country near the Cape of Good Hope in *Africa*, where there is a great Number of Species. In the Catalogue of the *Leyden Garden* there are upward of twenty Sorts enumerated; not that they have them growing there, but they have good Drawings of them, which were made in the Country where they are Natives. The three Sorts here mentioned are what I have now growing in the Chelsea Garden.

These Plants are many of them well figured in the of the Plants of the *Leyden* Garden, which was shewed by Dr. *Boerhaave* in 1719 by the Titles *Epidocarpodendron*, *Conocarpodendron*, and *Hypophylodendron*, and, by some former Writers on Botany, Genus was intituled *Scolymo-cephalus*, from the resemblance which the Cones of these Trees have to the Head of an Artichoke.

These Plants are Natives of the *Cape of Good Hope*, they are too tender to live Abroad through the Winter in *England*, but the first Sort is hardy enough to live in a good Green-house. This Sort will grow to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, and may be dressed up with a regular strait Stem, and the Branches naturally form a regular large Head. The Leaves are long and narrow, and of a shining Silver Colour; as they remain the whole Year, the Plants have a fine Appearance, when they are intermixed with others in the Green-house. In the Summer these should be placed in the open Air in a sheltered Situation; if they are exposed to Winds, the Plants will be injured and rendered unsightly, nor will they make any progress in their Growth. In warm Weather they must be frequently but sparingly watered, and in cold Weather this must not be too often repeated, lest it should injure their Fibres.

The second Sort hath a strong upright Stalk covered with a purplish Bark dividing into several Branches, which grow erect, and are garnished with broad, shining, silvery, Spear-shaped Leaves placed on every side, so the Plants make a fine Appearance, when intermixed with other Exoticks. This should be placed in an airy dry Glass Case, where it may be protected from Cold, and have as much Light as possible, and in Winter should have little Water; this rises easily from Seeds, which must be procured from the *Cape of Good Hope*, where it grows naturally. The Seeds will sometimes remain in the Ground six or eight Months, but at other Times the Plants will appear in six Weeks; before the best Way is to sow the Seeds in small Pots filled with soft sandy Loam, and plunge them in a moderate hot Bed; and, if the Plants should not come up so soon as expected, the Pots should remain in the shelter till the following Spring, when, if the Seeds are in sound, the Plants will come up. The Pots, in which the Seeds are sown, should have but little Wet, for Moisture frequently causes them to rot. When the Plants appear, they should not be too tenderly treated, they must not be kept too warm, nor should they be much Wet; but in warm Weather they must be exposed to the open Air in a sheltered Situation, and in Winter protected from Frost.

The third Sort I raised from Seeds, which came from the *Cape of Good Hope*; these Seeds were long and slender, very different in Shape from those of the second Sort, but the Plants have some Resemblance to those. The Leaves are very silky and white; the Stalks are simple, and grow erect, but have not as yet put out Branches.

The first Sort may be propagated by Cuttings, which should be cut off in *April*, just before the Plants begin to shoot; these should be planted in small Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, shading them from the Sun, and now and then refreshing them with Water, but it must be sparingly given, for much Wet will rot them. These Cuttings will put out Roots by *Midsummer*, when they may be gently shaken out of the Pots, and parted, putting each in a separate small Pot filled with light Earth, and place them in a Frame, where they may be shaded till they have taken new Root; then they should be gradually inured to the open Air, into which they should be removed, and treated in the same Way as the old Plants.

PRUNING OF TREES. There is not any Part of Gardening which is of more general Use than that of pruning, and yet it is very rare to see Fruit Trees skilfully managed. Almost every Gardener will pretend to be a Master of this Business, though there are but few

who rightly understand it, nor is it to be learned by Rote, but requires a strict Observation of the different Manners of Growth of the several Sorts of Fruit Trees, some requiring to be managed one Way, and others must be treated in a quite different Method, which is only to be known from carefully observing how each Kind is naturally disposed to produce its Fruit; for some Sorts produce their Fruit on the same Year's Wood, as Vines; others produce their Fruit, for the most part, upon the former Year's Wood, as Peaches, Nectarines, &c. and others upon Curfons or Spurs, which are produced upon Wood of three, four, or five, to fifteen or twenty Years old, as Pears, Plums, Cherries, &c. therefore, in order to the right Management of Fruit Trees, there should always be Provision made to have a sufficient Quantity of bearing Wood in every Part of the Trees, and at the same Time there should not be a Superfluity of useless Branches, which would exhaust the Strength of the Trees, and cause them to decay in a few Years.

The Reasons which have been laid down for pruning of Fruit Trees are as follow: First, To preserve Trees longer in a vigorous bearing State; the second is, To render the Trees more beautiful to the Eye; and thirdly, To cause the Fruit to be larger, and better tasted.

1. It preserves a Tree longer in a healthy bearing State; for by pruning off all superfluous Branches, so that there are no more left upon the Tree than are necessary, or than can be properly nourished, the Root is not exhausted in supplying useless Branches, which must afterwards be cut out, whereby much of the Sap will be uselessly expended.

2. By skilful Pruning of a Tree it is rendered much more pleasing to the Eye, but here I would not be understood to be an Advocate for a Sort of Pruning, which I have seen too much practised of late, *viz.* the drawing a regular Line against the Wall, according to the Shape or Figure they would reduce the Tree to, and cutting all the Branches, strong or weak, exactly to the chalked Line; the Absurdity of which Practice will soon appear to every one who will be at the Pains of observing the Difference of those Branches shooting the succeeding Spring. All therefore that I mean by rendering a Tree beautiful is, that the Branches are all pruned according to their several Strengths, and are nailed at equal Distances, in Proportion to the different Sizes of their Leaves and Fruit, and that no Part of the Wall (so far as the Trees are advanced) be left unfurnished with bearing Wood. A Tree well managed, though it does not represent any regular Figure, yet will appear very beautiful to the Sight, when it is thus dressed, and nailed to the Wall.

3. It is of great Advantage to the Fruit; for the cutting away all useless Branches, and shortening all the bearing Shoots according to the Strength of the Tree, will render the Tree more capable to nourish those which are left remaining, so that the Fruit will be much larger, and better tasted. And this is the Advantage which those Trees against Walls or Espaliers have to such as are Standards, and are permitted to grow as they are naturally inclined; for it is not their being trained either to a Wall or Espalier which renders their Fruit so much better than Standards, but because the Roots have a less Quantity of Branches and Fruit to nourish, and consequently their Fruit will be larger, and better tasted.

The Reasons for pruning being thus exhibited, the next Thing is the Method of performing it, but this being fully handled under the several Articles of the different Kinds of Fruit, I shall not repeat it again in this Place, and therefore shall only add some few general Instructions, which are necessary to be understood, in order to the right Management of Fruit Trees.

There are many Persons who suppose that, if their Fruit Trees are but kept up to the Wall or Espalier, during the Summer Season, so as not to hang in very great Disorder, and in Winter to get a Gardener to prune them, it is sufficient, but this is a Mistake; for the greatest Care ought to be employed about them in

the Spring, when the Trees are in vigorous Growth, which is the only proper Season to procure a Quantity of good Wood in the different Parts of the Tree, and to displace all useless Branches as soon as they are produced, whereby the Vigour of the Tree will be entirely distributed to such Branches only as are designed to remain, which will render them strong, and more capable to produce good Fruit; whereas, if all the Branches are permitted to remain which are produced, some of the more vigorous will attract the greatest Share of the Sap from the Tree; whereby they will be too luxuriant for producing Fruit, and the greatest Part of the other Shoots will be starved, and rendered so weak, as not to be able to produce any Thing else but Blossoms and Leaves (as hath been before mentioned); so that it is impossible for a Person, let him be ever so well skilled in Fruit Trees, to reduce them into any tolerable Order by Winter-pruning only, if they are wholly neglected in the Spring.

There are others who do not entirely neglect their Trees during the Summer Season, as those before mentioned, but yet do little more Good to them by what they call Summer-pruning; for these Persons neglect their Trees at the proper Season, which is in *April* and *May*, when their Shoots are produced, and only about *Midsummer* go over them, nailing in all their Branches, except such as are produced fore-right from the Wall, which they cut out, and at the same Time often shorten most of the other Branches; all which is entirely wrong Practice, for those Branches, which are intended for bearing the succeeding Year, should not be shortened during the Time of their Growth, which will cause them to produce one or two lateral Shoots from the Eyes below the Place where they were stoped, which Shoots will draw much of the Strength from the Buds of the first Shoot, whereby they are often flat, and do not produce their Blossoms; and, if those two lateral Shoots are not entirely cut away at the Winter-pruning, they will prove injurious to the Tree, as the Shoots, which these produce, will be what the *French* call Water Shoots; and in suffering those luxuriant Shoots to remain upon the Tree until *Midsummer* before they are displaced, they will exhaust a great Share of the Nourishment from the other Branches (as was before observed); and, by shading the Fruit all the Spring Season, when they are cut away, and the other Branches fastened to the Wall, the Fruit, by being so suddenly exposed, will receive a very great Check, which will cause their Skins to grow tough, and thereby render them less delicate. This is to be chiefly understood of Stone Fruit and Grapes, but Pears and Apples, being much hardier, suffer not so much, though it is a great Disadvantage to those also to be thus managed.

It must also be remarked, that Peaches, Nectarines, Apricots, Cherries, and Plums, are always in the greatest Vigour, when they are the least maimed by the Knife, for where these Trees have large Amputations, they are very subject to gum and decay; so that it is certainly the most prudent Method carefully to rub off all useless Buds when they are first produced, and pinch others, where new Shoots are wanted to supply the Vacancies of the Wall, by which Management Trees may be so ordered, as to want but little of the Knife in Winter-pruning, which is the surest Way to preserve these Trees healthful, and is performed with less Trouble than the common Method.

The Management of Pears and Apples is much the same with these Trees in Summer, but in Winter they must be very differently pruned; for as Peaches and Nectarines for the most part produce their Fruit upon the former Year's Wood, therefore they must have their Branches shortened, according to their Strength, in order to produce new Shoots for the succeeding Year; so Pears, Apples, Plums, and Cherries, on the contrary, producing their Fruit upon Cursons or Spurs, which come out of the Wood of five, six, or seven Years old, should not be shortened, because thereby those Buds, which were naturally disposed to form these Cursons or Spurs, would produce Wood Branches, whereby the Trees would be filled with Wood, but

never produce much Fruit; and, as it often happens that the Blossom Buds are first produced at the extremity of the last Year's Shoot, by shortening Branches, the Blossoms are cut away, which should always be carefully avoided.

There are several Authours who have written on Subject of Pruning in such a prolix Manner, that it is impossible for a Learner to understand their Meaning. These have described the several Sorts of Branches which are produced on Fruit Trees; as Wood Branches, Fruit Branches, irregular Branches, false Branches, luxuriant Branches, all which they assert every Person who pretends to Pruning, should distinguish well; whereas there is nothing more in all this but a Parcel of Words to amuse the Reader, without any Meaning; for all these are comprehended under the Description already given of luxuriant or useless Branches and such as are termed useful or Fruit-bearing Branches; and, where due Care is taken in the Space of the Year to displace these useless Branches (as before directed), there will be no such Thing as irregular, false, or luxuriant Branches at the Winter-pruning; therefore it is to no Purpose to amuse People with Cant of Words, which, when fully understood, signifies just nothing at all.

But since I have explained the different Methods of pruning the several Sorts of Fruits under the respective Articles, I shall forbear repeating it again in this Place, but shall only give some general Hints for pruning of Standard Fruit Trees, and so conclude.

First, you should never shorten the Branches of these Trees, unless it be where they are very luxuriant and grow irregular on one Side of the Tree, attracting the greatest Part of the Sap of the Tree, whereby other Parts are unfurnished with Branches, or rendered very weak, in which Case the Branch should be shortened down as low as is necessary, in order to obtain more Branches, to fill up the Hollow of the Trees; this is only to be understood of Pears and Apples, which will produce Shoots from Wood of three, four, or more Years old, whereas most Sorts of Stone Fruit will gum and decay after such Amputations.

But from hence I would not have it understood, that I would direct the reducing of these Trees into an exact spherical Figure, since there is nothing more detestable than to see a Tree (which should be permitted to grow as it is naturally disposed, with its Branches produced at proportionable Distances, according to the Size of the Fruit), by endeavouring to make it exactly regular at its Head, so crowded with small weak Branches to prevent the Air from passing between them, which will render it incapable to produce Fruit. All that is intended by this stoping of luxuriant Branches, is only when one or two such happen on a young Tree, which they entirely draw all the Sap from the weaker Branches and then starve them, and then it is proper to use the Method, which should be done in Time, before they have exhausted the Roots too much.

Whenever this happens to Stone Fruit, which suffers much more by cutting than the former Sorts, it should be remedied by stoping or pinching those Shoots in the Spring, before they have obtained too much Vigour, which will cause them to push out side Branches whereby the Sap will be diverted from ascending too fast to the leading Branch (as hath been directed for Wall Trees), but this must be done with Caution.

You must also cut out all dead or decaying Branches which cause their Heads to look very ragged, especially at the Time when the Leaves are upon the Tree, the Tree being destitute of them, have but a despicable Appearance; besides, these will attract noxious Particles from the Air, which are injurious to the Trees, therefore the sooner they are cut out, the better. In doing of this you should observe to cut them close down to the Place where they were produced, otherwise that Part of the Branch left will decay, and prove equally hurtful to the Tree; for it seldom happens, when a Branch begins to decay, that it does not die quite down to the Place where it was produced, and, if permitted to remain

main long uncut, does often infect some of the other parts of the Tree. If the Branches are large which are cut off, it will be very proper, after having smoothed the cut Part exactly even with a Knife, Chissel, or Hatchet, to put on a Plaster of grafting Clay, which will prevent the Wet from soaking into the Tree at the wounded Part.

All such Branches as run cross each other should also be cut out, for these not only occasion a Confusion in the Head of the Tree, but, by lying over each other, they strip off their Bark by their Motion, and very often occasion them to canker to the great Injury of the Tree, and on old Trees (especially Apples) there are often young vigorous Shoots from the old Branches near the Trunk, which grow upright into the Head of the Trees. These therefore should carefully be cut out every Year, lest, by being permitted to grow, they fill the Tree too full of Wood, which should always be guarded against, since it is impossible for such Trees to produce so much, or so good Fruit as those, whose Branches grow at a farther Distance, whereby the Sun and Air freely pass between them in every Part of the Tree.

These are all the general Directions which are proper to be given in this Place, since not only the particular Methods, but also the proper Seasons for pruning all the different Kinds of Fruit, are fully exhibited under their several Articles.

PRUNUS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 622. Tab. 398. Lin. n. Plant. 546.* The Plum Tree.

The Characters are,
The Flower hath a Bell-shaped Empalement of one Leaf divided into five Points; it hath five large roundish Petals which spread open, and are inserted in the Empalement, and from twenty to thirty Stamina, which are near as long as the Petals, and are also inserted in the Empalement, terminated by Twin Summits. It has a roundish Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by an orbicular Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a roundish Fruit inclosing the Nut of the same Form.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in *Tournefort's* seventh Edition of his twenty-first Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal comes a Stone Fruit.

Dr. *Linnaeus* has joined to this Genus the *Armeniaca*, *Cerasus*, and *Lauro-Cerasus* of *Tournefort*, and the *Padus* of his former Edition, making them only Species of the same Genus, which, according to his System of arranging the Plants, may be allowed, but if the Fruit be taken for a characteristick Note, they must be separated, and although by his System they may be joined, yet in a Treatise of this Kind it would rather puzzle the Practitioners of the Art of Gardening to follow him, which Reason I have kept them separate. He ranges this Genus in the first Section of his twelfth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have from twenty to thirty Stamina inserted in the Empalement, and one Style.

I shall not abridge this Article, but continue to mention the Varieties of this Fruit, which are cultivated in the English Gardens.

The Species are,

1. PRUNUS fructu parvo praecoci. *Tourn.* The Jean-tive, or white Primordian; this is a small longish white Plum, of a clear yellow Colour, covered over with a white Flew, which easily wipes off. The Juice is sweet, is a pretty good Bearer, and, for its coming very early, may have a Place in a large Garden of Fruit, but it is mealy, and has little Flavour. This ripens the Middle of July.

2. PRUNUS fructu magno crasso subacido. *Tourn.* Damas or hâtive, i. e. the early black Damask, commonly called the Morocco Plum; this is a pretty large Plum, of a round Shape, divided with a Furrow in the Middle (like Peaches). The Outside is of a dark black Colour, covered with a light Violet Bloom; the Flesh is yellow, and parts from the Stone. It ripens in the Middle of August, and is esteemed for its Goodness.

3. PRUNUS fructu parvo dulci atro-caeruleo. *Tourn.*

The little black Damask Plum; this is a small black Plum covered with a light Violet Bloom. The Juice is richly sugared; the Flesh parts from the Stone, and it is a good Bearer. Ripe the latter End of July.

4. PRUNUS fructu magno dulci atro-caeruleo. *Tourn.* Gros Damas Violet de Tours, i. e. great Damask Violet of Tours; this is a pretty large Plum inclining to an oval Shape. The Outside is of a dark blue covered with a Violet Bloom; the Juice is richly sugared; the Flesh is yellow, and parts from the Stone. Ripe the End of July.

5. PRUNUS fructu rotundo atro-rubente. The Orleans Plum. The Fruit is so well known to almost every Person, that it is needless to describe it; it is a very plentiful Bearer, which has occasioned its being so generally planted by those Persons who supply the Markets with Fruit, but it is an indifferent Plum. It ripens the Beginning of August.

6. PRUNUS fructu oblongo atro-rubente. The Fotheringham Plum; this Fruit is somewhat long, deeply furrowed in the Middle. The Flesh is firm, and parts from the Stone; the Juice is very rich. This ripens about the Beginning of August.

7. PRUNUS fructu nigro, carne durâ. *Tourn.* The Perdigrion Plum; this is a middle-sized Plum of an oval Shape. The Outside is of a very dark Colour covered over with a Violet Bloom; the Flesh is firm, and full of an excellent rich Juice. This is greatly esteemed by the Curious. Ripe the Middle of August.

8. PRUNUS fructu magno è violaceo rubente suavissimo saccharato. *Tourn.* The Violet Perdigrion Plum; this is a large Fruit, rather round than long, of a bluish red Colour on the Outside. The Flesh is of a yellowish Colour, pretty firm, and closely adheres to the Stone; the Juice is of an exquisite rich Flavour. This ripens the Middle of August.

9. PRUNUS fructu ovato ex albo flavescente. The white Perdigrion Plum; this is a middling Plum, of an oblong Figure. The Outside is yellow, covered with a white Bloom; the Flesh is firm, and well tasted. It is a very good Fruit to eat raw, or for Sweet-meats, having an agreeable Sweetness mixed with an Acidity. It ripens the End of August.

10. PRUNUS fructu ovato magno rubente. *Tourn.* The red imperial Plum, sometimes called the red Bonum Magnum; this is a large oval-shaped Fruit, of a deep red Colour, covered with a fine Bloom. The Flesh is very dry, and very indifferent to be eaten raw, but is excellent for making Sweetmeats: This is a great Bearer. Ripe the End of August.

11. PRUNUS fructu ovato magno flavescente. *Tourn.* White imperial Bonum Magnum, white Holland or Mogul Plum; this is a large oval-shaped Fruit, of a yellowish Colour, powdered over with a white Bloom. The Flesh is firm, and adheres closely to the Stone; the Juice is of an acid Taste, which renders it unpleasant to be eaten raw, but it is very good for baking or Sweetmeats. It is a great Bearer, and is ripe the Middle of September.

12. PRUNUS fructu ovato caeruleo. The Cheston Plum; this is a middle-sized Fruit of an oval Figure. The Outside is of a dark blue, powdered over with a Violet Bloom; the Juice is rich, and it is a great Bearer. Ripe the Middle of September.

13. PRUNUS fructu maximo rotundo flavo & dulci. *Tourn.* Prune d'Abriçot, i. e. the Apricot Plum; this is a large round Fruit of a yellow Colour on the Outside, powdered over with a white Bloom. The Flesh is firm and dry, of a sweet Taste, and comes clean from the Stone. This ripens the End of September.

14. PRUNUS fructu subrotundo, ex rubro & flavo mixto. The Maître Claud. Although this Name is applied to this Fruit, yet it is not what the French so call. This is a middle-sized Fruit, rather round than long, of a fine mixed Colour between red and yellow. The Flesh is firm, parts from the Stone, and has a delicate Flavour. Ripe the End of August.

15. PRUNUS fructu rubente dulcissimo. *Tourn.* La Roche-courbon, or Diaprée rouge, i. e. the red Diaper Plum; this is a large round Fruit, of a redish Colour, powdered

dered over with a Violet Bloom; the Flesh adheres closely to the Stone, and is of a very high Flavour. Ripe the End of *August*.

16. *PRUNUS fructu rotundo flavescente*. La petite Reine Claude, *i. e.* The little Queen Claudia. This is a small round Fruit, of a whitish yellowish Colour, powdered over with a Pearl-coloured Bloom; the Flesh is firm and thick, quits the Stone, and its Juice is richly sugared. Ripe the End of *August*.

17. *PRUNUS fructu rotundo nigro-purpureo majori dulci*. Tourn. Myrobalan Plum. This is a middle sized Fruit, of a round Shape; the Outside is a dark purple, powdered over with a Violet Bloom; the Juice is very sweet. It is ripe the End of *August*.

18. *PRUNUS fructu rotundo è viridi flavescente, carne duro suavissimo*. La grosse Reine Claude, *i. e.* the large Queen Claudia, by some the Dauphiny. At *Tours* it is called the Abricot verd, *i. e.* green Apricot; at *Rouen*, Le verte bonne, *i. e.* the good green; and in other Places, Damas verd, *i. e.* green Damask, or Trompvalet, the Servants Cheat. This is one of the best Plums in *England*; it is of a middle Size, round, and of a yellowish green Colour on the Outside; the Flesh is firm, of a deep green Colour, and parts from the Stone; the Juice has an exceeding rich Flavour, and it is a great Bearer. Ripe the Middle of *September*. This Plum is confounded by most People in *England*, by the Name of Green Gage; but this is the Sort which should be chosen, although there are three or four different Sorts of Plums generally sold for it, one of which is small, round, and dry; this quits the Stone, and is later ripe, so not worth preserving.

19. *PRUNUS fructu amygdalino*. Tourn. Rognon de Coq, *i. e.* Cock's Testicles. This is an oblong Fruit, deeply furrowed in the Middle, so as to resemble the Testicles; it is of a whitish Colour on the Outside, streaked with red; the Flesh of it adheres firmly to the Stone, and it is late ripe.

20. *PRUNUS fructu rotundo flavo dulcissimo*. Drap d'Or, *i. e.* the Cloth of Gold Plum. This is a middle sized Fruit, of a bright yellow Colour, spotted or streaked with red on the Outside; the Flesh is yellow, and full of an excellent Juice. It is a plentiful Bearer, and ripens about the Middle of *September*.

21. *PRUNUS fructu cerei coloris*. Tourn. Prune de Sainte Catharine, *i. e.* St. Catharine Plum. This is a large oval-shaped Fruit, somewhat flat; the Outside is of an Amber Colour, powdered over with a whitish Bloom, but the Flesh is of a bright yellow Colour, is dry and firm, adheres closely to the Stone, and has a very agreeable sweet Taste. This ripens at the End of *September*, and is very subject to dry upon the Tree, when the Autumn proves warm and dry. This makes fine Sweetmeats, and is a plentiful Bearer.

22. *PRUNUS fructu ovato rubente dulci*. The Royal Plum. This is a large Fruit of an oval Shape, drawing to a Point next the Stalk; the Outside is of a light red Colour, powdered over with a whitish Bloom; the Flesh adheres to the Stone, and has a fine sugary Juice. This ripens the Middle of *September*.

23. *PRUNUS fructu parvo ex viridi flavescente*. Tourn. La Mirabelle. This is a small round Fruit, of a greenish yellow on the Outside; the Flesh parts from the Stone, is of a bright yellow Colour, and has a fine sugary Juice. This is a great Bearer, ripens the End of *August*, and is excellent for Sweetmeats.

24. *PRUNUS Brigiensis, fructu suavissimo*. Tourn. Prune de Brignole, *i. e.* the Brignole Plum. This is a large oval-shaped Fruit, of a yellowish Colour, mixed with red on the Outside; the Flesh is of a bright yellow Colour, is dry, and of an excellent rich Flavour. This ripens the Middle of *September*, and is esteemed the best Plum for Sweetmeats yet known.

25. *PRUNUS fructu magno è violaceo rubente serotino*. Tourn. Imperatrice, *i. e.* the Empress. This is a large round Fruit, of a Violet red Colour, very much powdered with a whitish Bloom; the Flesh is yellow, cleaves to the Stone, and is of an agreeable Flavour. This ripens about the Beginning of *October*.

26. *PRUNUS fructu ovato maximo flavo*. Tourn. Prune

de Monsieur, *i. e.* Monsieur's Plum. This is sometimes called the *Wentworth* Plum. It is a large oval shaped Fruit, of a yellow Colour both within and without, very much resembling the *Bonum Magnum*, but the Flesh of this parts from the Stone, which the other doth not. This ripens towards the latter End of *September*, and is very good to preserve, but the Juice too sharp to be eaten raw. It is a great Bearer.

27. *PRUNUS fructu majori rotundo rubro*. Tourn. Prune Cerizette, *i. e.* the Cherry Plum. This Fruit commonly about the Size of the Ox-heart Cherry, round, and of a red Colour; the Stalk is long like that of a Cherry, which this Fruit so much resembles as not to be distinguished therefrom at some Distance. The Blossoms of this Tree come out very early in the Spring, and being tender, are very often destroyed by Cold, but it affords a very agreeable Prospect in the Spring; for these Trees are generally covered with Flowers, which open about the same Time as the Apples; so that when they are intermixed therewith they make a beautiful Appearance before many other Sorts put out; but by this blossoming so early, there are few Years that they have much Fruit.

28. *PRUNUS fructu albo oblongiusculo acido*. Tourn. The white Pear Plum. This is a good Fruit for Preserving, but is very unpleasant if eaten raw; it is very late ripe, and seldom planted in Gardens, unless for Stocks to bud some tender Sorts of Peaches upon, for which Purpose it is esteemed the best amongst all the Sorts of Plums.

29. *PRUNUS Mytellinum*. Park. The Muscle Plum. This is an oblong flat Plum, of a dark red Colour; the Stone is large, and the Flesh but very thin and not well tasted, so that its chief Use is for Stocks, as the former.

30. *PRUNUS fructu parvo violaceo*. The St. Julian Plum. This is a small Fruit, of a dark Violet Colour, powdered over with a mealy Bloom; the Flesh adheres closely to the Stone, and in a fine Autumn will dry upon the Tree. The chief Use of this Plum is for Stocks to bud the more generous Kinds of Plums and Peaches upon; as also for the *Bruxelles* Apricot, which will not thrive so well upon any other Stock.

31. *PRUNUS sylvestris major*. J. B. The black Bullace Tree. This grows wild in the Hedges in diverse Parts of *England*, and is rarely cultivated in Gardens.

32. *PRUNUS sylvestris, fructu majore albo*. Raii Syn. The white Bullace Tree. This grows wild as the former, and is seldom cultivated in Gardens.

33. *PRUNUS sylvestris*. Ger. Emac. The Black-thorn or Sloe Tree. This is very common in the Hedges almost every where; the chief Use of this Tree is to plant for Hedges, as White-thorn, &c. and being of quick Growth, is very proper for that Purpose.

All the Sorts of Plums are propagated by budding or grafting them upon Stocks of the Muscle, White Pear, St. Julian, Bonum Magnum, or any other Sorts of free-shooting Plums. The Manner of raising the Stocks hath been already exhibited under the Article of *Nurseries*, therefore need not be repeated again in this Place; but I would observe, that Budding is much preferable to Grafting for these Sorts of Fruit Trees, which are very apt to gum, where-ever there are large Wounds made on them.

The Trees should not be more than one Year Growth from the Bud when they are transplanted, for if they are older, they seldom succeed so well, being very subject to canker; or if they take well to the Ground, commonly produce only two or three luxuriant Branches, therefore it is much more advisable to choose young Plants.

The Manner of preparing the Ground (if for Walls) is the same as for Peaches; as is also the pruning the Roots and planting, and therefore I shall forbear repeating it again. The Distance which these Trees should be planted at, must not be less than twenty-four Feet against high Walls, and if the Wall is low, they should be placed thirty Feet asunder.

Plums should have a middling Soil, neither too wet and heavy, nor over-light and dry, in either of which Extremes they seldom do so well; and those Sorts which

planted against Walls, should be placed to an East South-east Aspect; which is more kindly to these than a full South Aspect, on which they are sub-ject to shrivel, and be very dry; and many Sorts will extreme meally, if exposed too much to the Heat of Sun; but most Sorts will ripen extremely well on Esaliers, if rightly managed.

There are some Persons who plant Plums for Stand-ards, in which Method some of the ordinary Sorts will grow very well; but then the Fruit will not be near so good as those produced on Esaliers, and will be more in danger of being bruised or blown down by strong Winds. The Distance of placing them for Esaliers should be the same as against Walls, as must also their Training and Management; so that whatever may be after mentioned for one, should be likewise understood for both.

Plums do not only produce their Fruit upon the last Year's Wood, but also upon Cursons or Spurs, which come out of Wood that is many Years old; so that there is not a Necessity of shortening the Branches, in order to obtain new Shoots annually, in every Part of the Tree (as in Peaches, Nectarines, &c. hath been directed), since the more these Trees are pruned, the more luxuriant they grow, until the Strength of them is exhausted, and then they gum and spoil; therefore the safest Method to manage these Trees is, to lay in new Shoots horizontally, as they are produced, at equal Distances, in Proportion to the Length of their Leaves; and where there is not a sufficient Quantity of Branches to fill up the Vacancies of the Tree, there the Buds may be pinched the Beginning of May (in the manner as hath been directed for Peaches, &c.); which will cause them to produce some lateral Branches to supply those Places; and during the growing Season, all upright Shoots should be displaced, and such as are to remain must be regularly trained in to the Wall or Esalier, which will not only render them beautiful, but also give to each an equal Advantage of Sun and Air; and hereby the Fruit will be always kept in a ductile growing State, which they seldom are, when overshadowed with Shoots some Part of the Season, and then suddenly exposed to the Air, by the cutting off or training those Branches in their proper Position.

With thus carefully going over these Trees in the growing Season, there will be but little Occasion for cutting them in Winter; which (as I before have said) is of ill Consequence to all Sorts of Stone Fruit; for when the Branches are shortened, the Fruit is cut away, and the Number of Shoots increased; for whenever a Branch is shortened, there are commonly two or more Buds produced from the Eyes immediately below the Cut; so that by thus unskilfully pruning, many Persons have waded their Trees with Branches, and thereby rendered them at little Fruit the Trees produce, very small and ill-tasted; which is very commonly found in too many Gardens, where the Manager, perhaps, thinks himself a complete Master of his Business. For nothing is more common, than to see every Branch of a Fruit Tree pass the Discipline of the Knife, however agreeable it be to the general Sorts of Fruits. And it is common to see these Trees planted at the Distance of fourteen or sixteen Feet, so that the Walls are in a few Years covered with Branches; and then all the Shoots are cut and mangled with the Knife, so as to appear like a stumped Hedge, and produce little Fruit; therefore the only Way to keep Plum Trees in good Order, is to give them Room, and extend their Branches at full Length.

Those few Rules before laid down, will be sufficient, if due Observation be joined therewith, to instruct any Person in the right Management of these Sorts of Fruit Trees; therefore I shall not say any more on that Subject, lest by multiplying Instructions, it may render it more obscure to a Learner.

PSEUDOACACIA. See Robinia.

PSEUDODICTAMNUS. See Marrubium.

PSIDIUM. Lin. Gen. Plant. 541. Guajava. Tournef. Inst. R. H. 660. Tab. 443. The Guava.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a Bell-shaped Empalement of one Leaf, divided into five oval Points at the Top. It hath five oval concave spreading Petals indented in the Empalement, with a great Number of Stamina which are shorter than the Petals, and are inserted in the Empalement, with a great Number of Stamina which are shorter than the Petals, and are inserted in the Empalement, terminated by small Summits. It has a roundish Germen situated under the Flower, supporting a long Awl-shaped Style, crowned by a simple Stigma; the Germen afterward becomes a large oval Fruit crowned by the Empalement, inclosing a great Number of small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnæus's twelfth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have many Stamina which are inserted in the Empalement, and one Style. Tournefort places it in the Appendix to his Institutions.

The Species are,

1. PSIDIUM ramis angulosis, foliis ovatis venosis, fructu majori. Psidium with angular Branches, oval veined Leaves, and a larger Fruit. This is the Guajava rubra acida; fructu rotundiori. H. L. The red Guava with a rounder Fruit.

2. PSIDIUM foliis oblongo-ovatis venosis, fructu parvo odorato. Psidium with oblong oval Leaves which are veined, and a small sweet-scented Fruit.

Both these Sorts grow naturally in the East and West-Indies, and there is also a third with a large white Fruit, but I do not know whether this is a Variety of the common Guava, or of that with the small white Fruit; though I am inclined to believe it is the former, because I have raised many Plants from the Seeds of the small white Guava, which have produced Fruit in the Chelsea Garden, and have not varied from their Parent Plant.

The common Red Guava hath a pretty thick Trunk, which rises twenty Feet high, covered with a smooth Bark, and divides into many Branches toward the Top; these are angular, and are garnished with oval Leaves, two Inches and a Half long, and one Inch and a Half broad in the Middle, rounded at both Ends; they have a strong Mid-rib, and many Veins running toward the Sides, of a light green Colour, standing opposite upon very short Foot Stalks. From the Wings of the Leaves the Flowers come out upon Foot Stalks, about an Inch and a Half long; they are composed of five large, roundish, concave, white Petals, which are inserted in the Empalement, and within these are a great Number of Stamina which are shorter than the Petals, terminated by small Summits; these Stamina are also inserted in the Empalement. Under the Flower is situated a roundish Germen, supporting a very long Awl-shaped Style, crowned by a simple Stigma. After the Flower is past, the Germen becomes a large oval Fruit, shaped like a Pomegranate, having one Cell, crowned by the Empalement of the Flower, and filled with small Seeds; the Fruit, when ripe, has an agreeable Odour. They are much eaten in the West-Indies, both by Men and Beasts; and the Seeds which pass whole through the Body, and are voided with the Excrement grow, whereby the Trees are spread over the Ground, where they are permitted to grow. This Fruit is very astringent, and nearly of the same Quality with Pomegranate, so should be avoided by those Persons who are subject to be costive.

The large white Sort grows naturally in the Islands of the West-Indies, and is often found intermixed with the former, so is supposed to be only an accidental Variety arising from the same Seeds. This differs from the former, in the Colour of the Mid-rib of the Leaves, which in this are pale, but those of the former are red. The Flowers and Fruit of this are larger, and the Inside of the Fruit is white.

The Leaves of the small white Guava, are like those of the larger, but the Branches of the Tree are not so angular; the Flowers are much smaller, and the Fruit is no larger than a middling Gooseberry, but when ripe

has a very strong aromatick Flavour. This flowers in June, and the Fruit ripens in Autumn.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Countries where they naturally grow; if these are brought over in the entire Fruit, gathered full ripe, the Seeds will more certainly succeed; these should be sown in Pots filled with rich Kitchen Garden Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, giving them Water from Time to Time as the Earth dries; in about six Weeks the Plants will appear (if the Seeds are good) and must have free Air admitted to them in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season; when the Plants have obtained Strength enough to remove, they should be each planted in a small Pot, filled with the like rich Earth, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed, shading them from the Sun until they have taken new Root; then they should have a large Share of free Air admitted to them every Day in warm Weather, to prevent their drawing up weak; they must also be frequently refreshed with Water in Summer. When the Plants have filled these small Pots with their Roots, they should be shaken out, and their Roots pared, then put into larger Pots filled with the same Sort of Earth, and plunged into the hot Bed again, where they should remain till Autumn, when they must be plunged into the Tan Bed in the Stove: During the Winter they should have a moderate Warmth, and not too much Water, and in Summer they will require Plenty of Wet, and in hot Weather a great Share of Air; with this Management the Plants will produce Flowers and Fruit the third Year, and may be continued a long Time.

PSORALEA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 801. Flor. Leyd. Prod. 372. Barba Jovis. Boerb. Ind. alt. 2. 40.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, cut into five Parts, the lower Segments being twice the Length of the other. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind, it hath five Petals; the Standard is roundish, and indented at the Top. The Wings are small, obtuse, and Moon-shaped; the Keel is Moon-shaped, and composed of two Petals. It hath nine Stamina joined together, and one bristly Stamina standing separate, terminated by roundish Summits, with a linear Germen supporting an Awl-shaped rising Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a slender compressed Pod, inclosing one Kidney-shaped Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Linnaeus's seventeenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina joined in two Bodies.

The Species are,

1. PSORALEA foliis pinnatis, floribus axillaribus. Hort. Upsal. 225. Psoralea with winged Leaves and Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Stalks. This is the Barba Jovis Africana, foliis viridibus pinnatis, flore caeruleo. Boerb. Ind. alt. 2. p. 40. African Jupiter's Beard, with green winged Leaves and a blue Flower.

2. PSORALEA foliis simplicibus ovatis. Hort. Upsal. 225. Psoralea with single oval Leaves. This is the Dorycnium foliis simplicibus ovatis. Prod. Leyd. 389. Dorycnium with single oval Leaves.

3. PSORALEA foliis ternatis, foliolis ovatis, caule fruticoso hirsuto, floribus spicatis terminalibus. Psoralea with trifoliate oval Leaves, a hairy shrubby Stalk, and Flowers growing in Spikes terminating the Branches. This is the Barba Jovis Americana frutescens, foliis subrotundis, floribus spicatis purpureis. Houst. Mss. Shrubby American Jupiter's Beard, with roundish Leaves and purple spiked Flowers.

4. PSORALEA foliis pinnatis argenteis, caulibus procumbentibus, floribus axillaribus. Psoralea with silvery winged Leaves, trailing Stalks, and Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Stalks. This is the Barba Jovis Malabarica annua procumbens argentea, floribus minimis purpureis. Ed. Prior. Annual, trailing, silvery Jupiter's Beard of Malabar, with the least purple Flowers.

5. PSORALEA foliis pinnatis, caule ramoso scandente, floribus alaribus sessilibus. Psoralea with winged Leaves, a climbing branching Stalk, and Flowers sitting close at

the Wings of the Stalk. This is the Barba Jovis Americana scandens, floribus caeruleis, ad alas foliorum conglomeratis. Houst. Mss. Climbing American Jupiter's Beard with blue Flowers growing in Clusters at the Wings of the Leaves.

6. PSORALEA foliis ternatis, caule fruticoso ramosissimo, floribus capitatis pedunculatis alaribus. Psoralea with trifoliate Leaves, a very branching shrubby Stalk, and Flowers growing in Heads which have Foot Stalks and proceed from the Wings of the Leaves. This is the Barba Jovis Americana, frutescens hirsuta, floribus caeruleis conglomeratis. Houst. Mss. Shrubby hairy American Jupiter's Beard, with blue clustered Flowers.

7. PSORALEA foliis pinnatis, spicis terminalibus. L. Sp. Plant. 764. Psoralea with winged Leaves, and Flowers growing in Spikes terminating the Branches. This is the Barba Jovis Americana annua, humilis, ramosissima, floribus caeruleis spicatis. Houst. Mss. Low, very branching, annual, American Jupiter's Beard, with blue spiked Flowers.

8. PSORALEA foliis pinnatis, foliolis rotundioribus lobatis, floribus capitatis alaribus terminalibusque, caule fruticoso. Psoralea with winged Leaves having hairy round Lobes, Flowers growing in Heads from the Wings of the Leaves, and at the End of the Branches, and shrubby Stalk. This is the Barba Jovis Americana, humilis rotundifolia & villosa, flore vario. Houst. Mss. Low American Jupiter's Beard, with a round hairy Leaf and a variable Flower.

9. PSORALEA foliis ternatis, foliolis ovatis, floribus capitatis, pedunculis longissimis. Psoralea with trifoliate Leaves having oval Lobes, and Flowers growing in Heads on very long Foot Stalks. This is the Trifolium bitumen redolens. C. B. P. 327. Trefoil with a bituminous Scent.

10. PSORALEA foliis ternatis, foliolis ovato-lanceolatis, floribus capitatis pedunculis longioribus. Psoralea with trifoliate Leaves having oval Spear-shaped Lobes, and Flowers growing in Heads upon long Foot Stalks. This is the Trifolium bitumen redolens angustifolium sempervirens. Boerb. Ind. alt. 2. p. 32. Trefoil smelling like Bitumen, with a narrow ever-green Leaf.

The first Sort grows naturally at the Cape of Good Hope, from whence I have frequently received the Seed. This rises with a soft shrubby Stalk four or five Feet high, dividing into several Branches, which are garnished with deep green winged Leaves, composed of three or four Pair of very narrow linear Lobes, terminated by an odd one, standing upon short Foot Stalks which come out without any Order on every Side the Branches. The Flowers sit very close to the Branches coming out from the Wings of the Leaves; they are often in Clusters, but arise singly from the Branches. The Standard which is erect and reflexed at the Top, of a fine blue; the Wings are pale, and the Keel white; these are succeeded by short Pods the Length of the Empalement, each containing one Kidney-shaped Seed. It flowers great Part of Summer, and the Seeds ripe in Autumn. This is easily propagated by Seeds, which should be sown upon a moderate hot Bed, and when the Plants come up, they must not be drawn weak, for as they are not tender, so they should have Air and but little Heat. When they are fit to remove, they should be planted in separate small Pots, filled with light Earth, and plunged again into the Bed, shading them from the Sun till they have taken new Root; then they should be gradually inured to the open Air, in October, to which they should be removed about the Middle of May, and kept abroad till October; then they must be placed in the Green-house, and treated in the same Way as other Plants from the same Country. It may also be propagated by Cuttings, which may be planted in any of the Summer Months, on a Bed of light Earth covering them close with either Bell or Hand Glasse shading them from the Sun, and gently refreshing them with Water as the Ground dries; when they have taken Root, they must be hardened gradually, and then transplanted into small Pots, and treated like the seedling Plants.

The second Sort grows naturally in *India*; this is an annual Plant, the Stalks rise a Foot and a Half high, and are garnished at each Joint by one oval Leaf, about six Inches long, and one Inch and a Half broad, having one strong Mid-rib, from which come out several veins, which run toward the Top of the Leaf. The flowers stand upon long slender Foot Stalks, which come out at the Wings of the Leaves; they are collected into small round Heads, and are of a pale Flesh Colour. It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. It is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring; and when the Plants are fit, they should be planted into separate small Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark, shading them from the Sun till they have taken new Root, after which they must have free access to them in warm Weather, and gently watered as often as they require it. When the Plants have filled the Pots with their Roots, they should be moved into larger, and the Beginning of *July* they may be removed into an airy Glass Case, where they may be defended from Cold, but should have free Air in warm Weather; with this Care the Plants will flower and ripen their Seeds.

The third Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houstoun* at *La Vera Cruz*; this rises with a shrubby Stalk six or four Feet high, sending out a few Side Branches, which are garnished with oval trifoliate Leaves which are hairy, standing upon slender Foot Stalks. The flowers are collected in Spikes at the End of the Branches, they are of a purple Colour, and are succeeded by short Pods, each containing one Kidney-shaped Seed. It is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown upon a hot Bed, and the Plants afterward treated in the same Way as the second Sort; but as this is an abiding Plant, so they must be removed into the open Air in Autumn, and kept in a moderate Warmth in Winter; and in Summer they must have a large Share, and should constantly remain in the Stove; the second Year they will produce Flowers, and sometimes their Seeds will ripen in *England*.

The Seeds of the fourth Sort were brought me from *Labar*; this is an annual Plant, with trailing Stalks about eight Inches long, garnished with silvery Leaves, composed of three or four Pair of narrow Lobes, terminated by an odd one. The Flowers grow in small clusters at the Wings of the Leaves, they are small, of a purple Colour; the Seed Pods are short, and contain one small Kidney-shaped Seed in each. This is propagated by Seeds, in the same Manner as the second Sort.

The fifth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houstoun* at *Campeachy*, where it grows naturally. This hath a slender, shrubby, climbing Stalks, which twine about neighbouring Support, and rise to the Height of six or seven Feet, and are garnished with winged Leaves composed of three Pair of small, oval, obtuse Lobes, terminated by an odd one. The Flowers come out in small Clusters from the Wings of the Leaves; they are small, of a bright blue Colour, and are succeeded by short Pods, including one Kidney-shaped Seed.

The sixth Sort was discovered by the same Gentleman, growing naturally at *Campeachy*. This rises with a shrubby Stalk seven or eight Feet high, sending out many long slender Branches on every Side, which are garnished with trifoliate Leaves, whose Lobes are small and Wedge-shaped. The Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Leaves in close small Heads, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks; they are blue, and are succeeded by short Pods, each containing a single Kidney-shaped Seed.

These two Sorts are propagated by Seeds, which must be sown upon a hot Bed, and when the Plants come up they must be treated in the same Way as the third Sort.

The seventh Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houstoun* at *La Vera Cruz*; this is an annual Plant, with a very branching herbaceous Stalk, rising a Foot and a Half high, spreading wide on every Side, garnished with winged Leaves, composed of five or six Pair of

narrow Wedge-shaped Lobes, terminated by an odd one. The Flowers are collected in close oblong Spikes, terminating the Branches; they are small and of a bright blue Colour, and are succeeded by short Pods, each containing a single Kidney-shaped Seed. This is propagated by Seeds, and requires the same Treatment as the fourth Sort.

The eighth Sort grows naturally at *La Vera Cruz*, from whence the late Dr. *Houstoun* sent the Seeds. This hath an upright shrubby Stalk, which rises five or six Feet high, having a few Side Branches, which are closely garnished with winged Leaves, composed of three or four Pair of small roundish hairy Lobes, terminated by an odd one. The Flowers are collected in small Heads, coming out from the Wings of the Leaves, and at the End of the Branches; they are yellow and red intermixed, and are succeeded by short Pods, containing one Kidney-shaped Seed. This Sort requires the same Treatment as the third.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in the South of *France* and *Italy*; the Root of this is perennial, but the Stalk is not of long Duration, seldom lasting more than two Years; it rises about two Feet high, sending out two or three slender Branches, garnished with trifoliate Leaves, whose Lobes are oval, about two Inches long, and one Inch and a Quarter broad, standing upon long Foot Stalks; these, if handled, emit a strong Scent of Bitumen. The Flowers are collected in Heads, and have Foot Stalks seven or eight Inches long; they are blue, and are succeeded by short Pods containing one Seed.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in *Sicily*, and also in *Jamaica*, from both which Countries I have received the Seeds. This has been supposed to be the same with the former, but I have many Years propagated both by Seeds, and have never found either of them vary. The Leaves of this are much longer and narrower than those of the former Sort, and are rounded at their Base; the Stalks are shrubby, and are of longer Duration; the Heads of Flowers are smaller, and the Leaves have not so strong an Odour. These are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown on a Bed of light Earth in *April*, and in *May* the Plants will come up, when they should be kept clean from Weeds, and as soon as they are fit to remove, they should be transplanted. Those of the ninth Sort will live through the Winter in the open Air, if they are planted in a warm dry Border; but the tenth Sort requires some Shelter in Winter, so these should be planted in Pots, and put into a common Frame in Winter, where they may be screened from hard Frost. These Plants flower from *June* to Autumn, and perfect their Seeds annually.

PSYLLIUM. See Plantago.

PTARMICA. See Achillea.

PTELEA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 141. Shrub Trefoil.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is small, and cut into four acute Parts. The Flower has four oval Spear-shaped Petals, which spread open flat; it hath four Awl-shaped Stamina terminated by roundish Summits, and an orbicular compressed Germen, supporting a short Style crowned by two obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish membranaceous Capsule with two Cells, each containing one obtuse Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fourth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have four Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. PTELEA foliis ternatis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 118. Ptelea with trifoliate Leaves. This is the *Frutex Virginianus trifolius*, *ulmi samaris*. *Pluk. Alm.* 159. Virginia Trefoil Shrub, with Seeds like Elm, commonly called Carolina Shrub Trefoil.

2. PTELEA foliis simplicibus. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 118. Ptelea with single Leaves. This is the *Carpinus viscosa*, *salicis folio integra oblongo*. *Burm. Zeyl.* 55. Tab. 23. Viscous Hornbeam with an entire oblong Willow Leaf.

Plumier

Plumier has titled it *Staphylodendron Americanum foliis lauri angustis*. Cat. 18. American Bladder Nut with narrow Bay Leaves.

The first Sort grows naturally in *North America*; it was first discovered in *Virginia* by Mr. Banister, who sent the Seeds to *England*, from which some Plants were raised at *Fulham*, and some other curious Gardens, but being planted in the open Air, they were destroyed by a severe Winter, so that there were scarce any of the Plants left here; but in 1724, Mr. Catesby sent over a good Quantity of the Seeds from *Carolina*, which succeeded so well, as to furnish many Gardens with the Plants. This rises with an upright woody Stem ten or twelve Feet high, dividing upward into many Branches, which are covered with a smooth grayish Bark, and are garnished with trifoliate Leaves standing upon long Foot Stalks. The Lobes are oval, Spear-shaped, smooth, and of a bright green on their upper Side, but pale on their under; these come out late in the Spring, and at the same Time the Bunches of Flower Buds appear, which is generally in the Beginning of *June*, the Leaves being then but small, and afterward increase in their Size, but are not fully grown till the Flowers decay. The Flowers are produced in large Bunches at the End of the Branches, they are of an herbaceous white Colour, composed of four or five short Petals, ending in acute Points; these are fastened at their Base to a short Empalement, cut into four Segments almost to the Bottom. In the Center is situated an orbicular compressed Germen supporting a short Style, which is attended by four Awl-shaped Stamina; the Germen afterward turns to a Capsule surrounded by a leafy Border, having two Cells, each containing one Seed.

These Shrubs may be propagated by Cuttings, which should be planted in Pots of fresh rich Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed. The best Time for planting them is in the Beginning of *March*, but they must be carefully managed, so as not to have too much Heat, and shaded from the Sun in the Middle of the Day, otherwise they will not succeed. They may also be propagated by Layers, but these are often two Years before they take Root; but if good Seeds can be procured either here or from Abroad, the Plants raised from those will be much stronger, than those which are propagated by either of the former Methods.

These Seeds may be sown in the Beginning of *April*, on a Bed of light Earth, in a warm sheltered Situation, where, if the Ground is moistened in dry Weather, the Plants will come up in six Weeks; but if the Seeds are sown in Pots, and placed on a very moderate hot Bed, the Plants will come up sooner, and make greater Progress the first Year; but they must not be forced or drawn, for that will make them very tender; therefore in *June* the Plants should be exposed to the open Air, in a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till the Frost comes on; when those in the Pots should be either placed under a common Frame, to shelter them from severe Frost; or the Pots plunged into the Ground, near a Hedge, that the Frost may be prevented from penetrating through the Sides of the Pots to the Roots of the Plants. The following Spring the Plants may be planted into a Nursery Bed, at about one Foot Distance, where they may grow two Years, by which Time they will be fit to transplant where they are designed to remain.

These Plants are a little tender while they are young, therefore will require some Protection the first and second Year, but particularly from the early Frosts in Autumn, which frequently kills the Tops of the tender Shoots before they are hardened; and the more vigorous the Plants have grown the preceding Summer, the greater Danger there is of their being killed, therefore they should be screened either with Mats or some other Covering; but as they advance in Strength, they become more hardy, and are rarely injured by Frost.

The second Sort grows naturally in both *Indies*; it is very common in most of the Islands in the *West-Indies*. This sends up several Stalks from the Root, about the Size of a Man's Arm, sending out several upright

Branches, covered with a light brown Bark, which frequently separates from the Wood, and hangs loose; they are garnished with stiff Leaves, which vary greatly in their Shape and Size, some being four Inches long and an Inch and a Half broad; others are not three Inches long, and a Quarter of an Inch broad; these are Spear-shaped, entire, and of a light green, growing with their Points upward, and have very short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches in a Sort of Racemus, each standing upon a slender Foot Stalk about an Inch long; they have four solid channeled Petals of an herbaceous Colour, having four Stamina which spread open, and in the Center situated a roundish compressed Germen, which afterward turns to a compressed Capsule with three Cells surrounded by a broad leafy Border, each Cell containing one or two roundish Seeds.

This Plant is propagated by Seeds, which, if obtained fresh from Abroad, will rise easily upon a hot Bed; when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted in a separate small Pot filled with light loamy Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanne Bark, shading them from the Sun till they have taken new Root; then they should have free Air admitted to them every Day, in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season; for they must not be drawn up weak, nor should they have too much Water. In the Autumn, the Plant must be removed into the Stove, where they should have a temperate Warmth in Winter, but during the Season but little Water should be given them; nor should they have too much Heat, for either of these will soon destroy them: As the Plants obtain Strength, so they will become more hardy, and may be set abroad in the open Air for two or three Months in the Heat of Summer, but it should be in a sheltered Situation; in the Winter they must be placed in a Stove, kept to a moderate Temperature of Warmth, for the Plants will not live in a Green-house here.

This was formerly shewn for the Tea Tree in many of the *European* Gardens, where it many Years passed for it among those who knew no better.

PULEGIUM. Raii Meth. Plant. 61. Mentha. Tournefort Inst. R. H. 189. Lin. Gen. Plant. 633. [This Plant takes its Name from *Pulex*, a Flea; because being burnt, it is said to drive away Fleas.] Pennyroyal, Pudden-grass.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is permanent, of one Leaf, cut into five Parts. The Flower is of the Lip Kind, it hath one Petal with a short Tube, divided at the Bottom into four Parts; the Helmet or upper Lip of the Flower is entire, the lower is cut into three equal Segments. It hath four Stamina, two being longer than the other, terminated by roundish Summits, and a four-pointed Germen supporting an erect Style, crowned by a bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward become four small Seeds, sitting in the Empalement of the Flower.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Mr. Ray's fourteenth Class, which includes the *Herbaceous* with whorled Flowers, which have scarce any Helmet, but are cut into equal Segments. Tournefort and Linnaeus place this under their Genus of *Mentha*, to which it may properly be joined; but as this is a Title which has been long known in the Shops and Gardens, so we have chosen to continue it.

The Species are,

1. PULEGIUM foliis ovatis obtusis, staminibus corollae aequantibus, caule repente. Pennyroyal with oval obtuse Leaves, Stamina equaling the Petal, and a creeping Stalk. This is the *Pulegium latifolium*. C. B. P. Common, or broad-leaved Pennyroyal.

2. PULEGIUM foliis lanceolatis, staminibus corollae longioribus, caule erecto. Pennyroyal with Spear-shaped Leaves, Stamina longer than the Petal, and an upright Stalk. This is the *Pulegium Hispanicum erectum*, staminibus florum extantibus. Aët. Phil. Lond. Upright Spanish Pennyroyal, whose Stamina stand out from the Flower.

3. PULEGIUM foliis linearibus, floribus verticillatis terminalibusque. Pennyroyal with linear Leaves, at the

Flower

wers growing in Whorls at the Ends of the Stalks. This is the *Pulegium angustifolium*. C. B. P. Narrow-leaved Pennyroyal.

The first Sort grows naturally upon moist Commons, where the Water stands in Winter, in many Parts of the Land. The Root is fibrous and perennial; the Stalks smooth and trail upon the Ground, putting out joints at every Joint, whereby it spreads and propagates very fast; the Stalks are garnished at each Joint by two Leaves, which are for the most part entire. The flowers grow toward the upper Part of the Branches, rising out just above the Leaves at each Joint, in whorls; they are of a pale purple Colour, small and naked, the Helmet being entire; whereas in the second Sort, this is indented at the Point. The Stamina of the Flowers are of the same Length with the Petal, but the Style is somewhat longer; the whole Plant has a strong Smell, and a hot aromattick Taste. There is a distilled Water of this Plant and also an Oil, which is kept in the Shops for medicinal Use. There is a Variety of this with a white Flower, which is sometimes found growing naturally in England.

The Seeds of the second Sort were sent me from Götting, which succeeded in the Chelsea Garden, but had not before introduced into several Gardens, where it has been cultivated to supply the Markets. The Stalks of this grow erect and near a Foot high; the Leaves longer and narrower than those of the common Sort, the Whorls of Flowers are much larger, and their Stamens are longer than the Petals. This Sort hath almost succeeded the first in the Markets, for as the Stalks are erect, so it is much easier to cut and tie in Bunches than the common Sort; it also comes earlier to flower, has a brighter Appearance, but whether it is as good for Use, I shall leave to be determined by those whose Experience it belongs to.

The third Sort grows naturally in the South of France and Italy, it is called *Hari's Pennyroyal*. This is much preferred to the common Sort for medicinal Use; the Stalks of this grow erect, near two Feet high, sending out Side Branches all their Length; the Leaves very narrow, and of a thicker Substance than those of the common Sort, the Whorls of Flowers are rather larger; the Scent is not quite so strong as that of the first Sort, and the Stalks are frequently terminated by whorls of Flowers. This is cultivated in Gardens here, and flowers about the same Time as the common Sort. There is a Variety of this with white Flowers, which grows taller than that with purple Flowers, but I do not believe it is a different Sort.

All these Plants propagate themselves very fast by their Branches trailing upon the Ground, which emit joints at every Joint, and fasten themselves into the Earth, and send forth new Branches; so that no more is required in their Culture, than to cut off any of these rooted Branches, and plant them out in fresh Beds, allowing them at least a Foot from Plant to Plant every way, that they may have Room to grow; or the young Shoots of these planted in the Spring, will take root like Mint.

The best Time for this Work is in September, that the Plants may be rooted before Winter; for if the old joints are permitted to remain so close together, as they generally grow in the Compass of a Year, they are subject to rot in Winter; besides, the young Plants will be much stronger, and produce a larger Crop the succeeding Summer, than if they were removed in the Spring. These Plants all love a moist strong Soil, in which they will flourish exceedingly.

PULMONARIA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 136. Tab. 55. n. Gen. Plant. 169.* [so called from *Pulmones*, Lat. the Lungs, because supposed to be a very good Medicament for the Lungs.] Lungwort; in French, *Pulmonaire*.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a cylindrical, five-cornered, permanent, Empalement of one Leaf, cut into five Parts at the Top. The Flower is of one Petal, having a cylindrical Tube the Length of the Empalement, cut at the Top into five Parts, which spread open, but the Chaps are pervious. It hath

five short Stamina, terminated by erect Summits which close together, and four Germen supporting a short Style, crowned by an obtuse indented Stigma. The Germen afterward turn to four roundish Seeds, sitting in the Bottom of the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of *Tournefort's* second Class, which includes the Herbs with a Funnel or Wheel-shaped Flower, whose four Embryos become so many Seeds which ripen in the Flower Cup. Dr. *Linnaeus* places it in the first Section of his fifth Class, which contain those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. **PULMONARIA** *foliis radicalibus ovato-cordatis scabris. Hort. Cliff. 44.* Lungwort whose lower Leaves are oval, Heart-shaped, and rough. This is the *Pulmonaria vulgaris*, *maculoso folio. Clus. Hist. clxix.* Common spotted Lungwort, or Jerusalem Cowslip.

2. **PULMONARIA** *foliis caulinis ovatis glabris, floribus patulis, segmentis obtusiusculis.* Lungwort with oval smooth Leaves to the Stalks, spreading Flowers, and obtuse Segments. This is the *Pulmonaria Alpina*, *foliis molli-bus subrotundis, flore caeruleo. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 136.* Lungwort of the Alps, with soft roundish Leaves, and a blue Flower.

3. **PULMONARIA** *foliis lanceolatis basi semiamplexicaulibus, calycibus abbreviatis.* Lungwort with Spear-shaped Leaves, whose Base half embraces the Stalk, and the Empalement shorter than the Tube of the Flower. This is the *Pulmonaria maxima foliis quasi saccharo incrustatis. Pluk. Alm. 359.* Greatest Lungwort with spotted Leaves, as if they were incruited with Sugar.

4. **PULMONARIA** *foliis radicalibus lanceolatis. Hort. Cliff. 44.* Lungwort with the lower Leaves Spear-shaped. This is the *Pulmonaria angustifolia caeruleo flore. J. B. 3. 596.* Narrow-leaved Lungwort with a blue Flower.

5. **PULMONARIA** *caulibus procumbentibus, floribus singularibus alaribus, calycibus inflatis corollâ longioribus.* Lungwort with trailing Stalks, Flowers growing singly from the Sides, and swollen Empalements which are longer than the Petal. This is the *Pulmonaria Orientalis, calyce vesicario, foliis echii, flore purpureo infundibuliformi. Tourn. Cor. 6.* Eastern Lungwort with an Empalement like a Bladder, a Viper's Bugloss Leaf, and a purple Funnel-shaped Flower.

6. **PULMONARIA** *calycibus abbreviatis, foliis lanceolatis obtusiusculis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 135.* Lungwort with short Empalements to the Flowers, and Spear-shaped obtuse Leaves. This is the *Symphytum sive pulmonaria non maculata, foliis glabris acuminatis flore patulo caeruleo. Pluk. Alm. 359.* Lungwort with smooth, unspotted, acute-pointed Leaves, and a blue spreading Flower.

The first Sort grows naturally in Woods and shady Places, in Italy and Germany, and is cultivated in the English Gardens chiefly for medicinal Use. It hath a perennial fibrous Root; the lower Leaves are rough, of an oval Heart Shape, about six Inches long, and two Inches and a Half broad, of a dark green on their upper Side, marked with many broad whitish Spots, but pale and unspotted on their under Side; the Stalks rise almost a Foot high, having several smaller Leaves on them, standing alternately. The Flowers are produced in small Bunches on the Top of the Stalks, each having a tubulous hairy Empalement, as long as the Tube of the Flower; the Brims of the Petal are spread open above them, which are shaped like a Cup; these are red, purple, and blue, in the same Bunch. They appear in April, and are succeeded by four naked Seeds, which ripen in the Empalement. It is accounted a peccatorial balsamick Plant, and good for Coughs and Consumptions, spitting of Blood, and the like Disorders of the Lungs; it is likewise put into Wound Drinks.

The second Sort grows naturally on the Alps; this hath a perennial fibrous Root, the Leaves are large, smooth, and spotted on their upper Side; the Stalks rise nine Inches high, and are garnished with oval Leaves whose Bases join the Stalks. The Flowers grow in small Bunches on the Top of the Stalk, they are purple, and spread open wider than those of the common Sort.

The third Sort grows naturally upon the *Helvetican* Mountains; this is a perennial Plant, whose Leaves are large, Spear-shaped, and rough. The Foot Stalks of the lower Leaves are broad; the Stalks rise a Foot high, and are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, whose Bases half embrace the Stalks; the Leaves are greatly spotted with white, appearing as if they were incrustated with Sugar Candy; the Flowers grow in large Bunches on the Top of the Stalk; their Tubes are longer than the Empalement, and their Brims are spread more than those of the common Sort. They are of a bright blue, and appear in *April* and *May*.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Austria* and *Hungary*; this hath Leaves much narrower than those of the common Sort, which are covered with soft Hairs. The Stalks rise a Foot high, and are garnished with narrow Leaves of the same Shape with those below, but smaller; these almost embrace the Stalk with their Base. The Flowers are produced in Bunches on the Top of the Stalks like the others; these appear of a red Colour before they expand, but, when they are fully blown, are of a most beautiful blue Colour. This Sort flowers early in the Spring, but is very rare in *England* at present.

The fifth Sort was discovered in the *Archipelago* by Dr. *Tournefort*, who sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at *Paris*; this is an annual Plant. The lower Leaves are oblong and hairy; the Stalks trail upon the Ground, and are a Foot and a Half long, garnished with oblong hairy Leaves sitting close to the Stalks; just above each Leaf comes a single Flower of a full purple Colour, Funnel-shaped, the Brims not spreading; the Empalement is swollen like an inflated Bladder, and covers the Petal of the Flower, so as not to be seen without a near Inspection. This Plant flowers in *May*, if the Plants come up in Autumn, and, after the Flowers are past, the four Seeds ripen in the Empalement.

The sixth Sort grows naturally upon Mountains in most Parts of *North America*. The Seeds of this Plant were sent many Years since by Mr. *Banister* from *Virginia*, and some of the Plants were raised in the Gardens of the Bishop of *London* at *Fulham*, where for several Years it was growing, and was communicated to several other curious Gardens; this hath a thick, fleshy, perennial Root sending out many small Fibres. The Stalks rise a Foot and a Half high, and divide at the Top into several short Branches; the Leaves, which are near the Root, are four or five Inches long, and two Inches and a Half broad; they are smooth, obtuse, and of a light green, having short Foot Stalks; those upon the Stalk diminish in their Size upward, but are of the same Shape, and sit close to the Stalk. Each of the small Branches at the Top of the Stalk is terminated by a Cluster of Flowers, each standing upon a separate short Foot Stalk; their Empalements are very short, and are cut into five Segments almost to the Bottom; the Tube of the Flower is long, and at the Top spreads open in Shape of a Funnel, the Brim being entire, but appears five-cornered from the Folding of the Petal. The most common Colour of these Flowers is blue, but there are some purple, others red, and some white. They appear in *April*, and, if they have a shady Situation, will continue in Beauty great Part of *May*, and sometimes they are succeeded by Seeds in *England*. The Leaves and Stalks entirely decay in *August*, and the Roots remain naked till the following Spring.

There are some other Species of this Genus, which are preserved in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but, having little Beauty, they are seldom cultivated in other Places.

The first, second, third, fifth, and sixth Sorts have perennial Roots, so may be cultivated by parting of their Roots, which may be done either in the Spring, or Autumn; but if the Ground be moist, into which they are planted, it is better to be done in the Spring, otherwise the Autumn is the most preferable Season, that the Plants may be well rooted before the dry Weather comes on in the Spring, which will cause them to flower much stronger.

The Soil in which they are planted should not be

rich, but rather a fresh light sandy Ground, in which they will thrive much better than in a richer Soil, which they are very subject to rot in the Winter. They should have a shady Situation, and the first and third Sorts thrive best in a moist Soil, for in a hot dry Soil they burn and decay in Summer, unless they are duly watered in dry Weather. All these early Sorts are better transplanted, and parted in Autumn, that they may be well rooted to flower strong the following Spring. The sixth Sort should not have a Soil too moist, for as the Roots run deep in the Ground, they will be in Danger of rotting by much Wet.

The other Sort is annual, and propagated by Seeds only. The best Time to sow these is in Autumn, soon after they are ripe, for the Plants will resist the Cold of our Winters very well, so will flower early the following Summer, and good Seeds may be obtained; where those which are sown in the Spring sometimes miscarry or lie a Year in the Ground. These Seeds should be sown where they are designed to remain, for the Plants do not succeed very well, when they are transplanted. When the Plants come up, they require no other Culture, but to keep them clear from Weeds, and, when they are too close, to thin them. If these Plants are permitted to scatter their Seeds, the Plants will come up better than when they are sown.

PULSATILLA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 284. *Tab.* 14. *Anemone. Lin. Gen. Plant.* 614. [so called of *Pulsantia* Lat. because the Seeds of this Plant are blown, and fly away with the least Wind.] Pasque-flower; in *French* Coquelourde.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a leafy Involucrum ending in many Points; it hath two Orders of Petals, three in each which are oblong and pointed, and a great Number of slender Stamina, about half the Length of the Petals, terminated by erect Twin Summits, and a great Number of Germen collected in a Head, with acute Styles crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward become so many Seeds having long hairy Tails sitting upon the oblong Receptacle.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the seventh Section of *Tournefort's* sixth Class, which includes the *Heracleum* with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal turns to a Fruit composed of many Seeds collected in a Head. Dr. *Linnaeus* joins this Genus, the *Anemonoides* of *Dillenius*, and the *Hepatica* to the *Anemone*, making them but one Genus, which is ranged in the seventh Section of his thirteenth Class, which includes those Plants, whose Flowers have many Stamina and Styles.

The Species are,

1. PULSATILLA foliis decompositis pinnatis, flore nante, limbo erecto. *Hort. Cliff.* 223. Pasque-flower with decomposed winged Leaves, and a nodding Flower having an erect Rim. This is the *Pulsatilla folio crasso* & majore flore. *C. B. P.* 177. Pasque-flower with thicker Leaf, and a larger Flower.

2. PULSATILLA foliis decompositis pinnatis, flore pendulo, limbo reflexo. *Hort. Cliff.* 223. Pasque-flower with decomposed winged Leaves, and a pendulous Flower whose Border is reflexed. This is the *Pulsatilla flore minore nigricante*. *C. B. P.* 177. Pasque-flower with a smaller darkish Flower.

3. PULSATILLA foliis simpliciter pinnatis, foliis lobatis, flore erecto. *Flor. Suec.* 448. Pasque-flower with simple winged Leaves, whose Wings have Lobes and an erect Flower. This is the *Pulsatilla lutea apii hortensis folio*. *C. B. P.* 177. Yellow Pasque-flower with Smallage Leaf.

4. PULSATILLA foliis digitatis multifidis, flore erecto patente. Pasque-flower with Hand-shaped Leaves having many Points, and an erect spreading Flower. This is the *Pulsatilla anemones folio dissecto lanuginosa, flore majore dilute luteo patente*. *Amman. Ruth.* 104. Pasque-flower with a cut Anemone Leaf which is downy, and a larger pale-yellow spreading Flower.

The first of these Plants is common in divers Parts of *England*; it grows in great Plenty on *Gogmagog Hill* on the Left-hand of the Highway leading from *Cambridge* to *Haveril*, just on the Top of the Hill; also about

at *Hildersham*, six Miles from *Cambridge*, and on *ack Heath* not far from *Stamford*, and on *Southrop* non adjoining thereto; also on mountainous and Pastures just by *Leadstone Hall* near *Pontefract* in *shire*. It flowers in *April*.

This hath a fleshy taper Root which runs deep in Ground; the Leaves are hairy, and finely cut, like of the wild Carrot, and spread near the Ground; Stalk rises near a Foot high, is pretty thick and naked to the Top, where there is a leafy involucrum to the Flower, which is hairy, ending in five Points; it is terminated by one Flower composed of six Petals ranged in two Orders, three without, and three within; they are oblong, thick, and of a bright yellow Colour; they form a Sort of Bell-shaped Flower nodding on one Side, and their Points turn inward. Within the Petals are a great Number of yellowish Stamina terminated by erect Summits, in the Center a great Number of Germen are collected in a Head, which afterward become Seeds, each having a long Tail, by which they are distinguished from Anemone.

There is a Variety of this with double Flowers, and other with white, but these have been obtained from seeds of the other.

The second Sort hath shorter Leaves than the first; Stalks do not rise so high; the Flowers do not stand so wide, and hang downward, but their Brims are reflexed; they are of a very dark purple Colour. It grows naturally in the Meadows in *Germany*.

The third Sort grows naturally on the *Alps* and *Pyretian* Mountains; this hath a perennial Root. The Leaves are like those of Smallage, and are simply pinnate; the Stalk rises near a Foot high, is naked to the Top, where comes out a neat hairy involucrum, and above that one yellow Flower shaped like a perennial yellow Adonis standing erect. These appear about the same Time with the former, and are succeeded by Seeds which ripen at *Midsummer*.

The fourth Sort grows in *Siberia*; this hath a thick root which sends out many strong Fibres. The Leaves are Hand-shaped, composed of several roundish lobes, like some of the Sorts of Ranunculi; they are downy, and cut into several Segments. The Stalk rises nine or ten Inches high, having a hairy involucrum a considerable Distance below the Flower; it is terminated by one Flower, which is large, spread-out, and of a whitish yellow Colour, with deep yellow Stamina. This flowers early in the Spring.

There are some other Species of this Plant, but those mentioned are all the Sorts which I have seen growing in *England*, and therefore I have not enumerated more, as it would be to little Purpose, since it is difficult to procure them from the Countries where they naturally grow.

These Plants may be propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Boxes or Pots filled with very light sandy Earth, observing not to cover the Seeds too deep with Mould, which will prevent their rising, for they require no more than just to be covered. These seeds should be placed where they may have the morning Sun until ten of the Clock, but must be removed from it in the Heat of the Day, and, if the soil proves dry, the Earth should be often refreshed with Water. The best Time for sowing of these Seeds is in *July*, soon after they are ripe, for if they are kept in Spring, they seldom grow.

These Boxes or Pots, in which the Seeds are sown, should remain in this shady Situation until the Beginning of *October*, when they should be moved where they may enjoy the full Sun during the Winter Season. About the Beginning of *March* the Plants will begin to appear, at which Time the Boxes should be again removed where they may have only the Forenoon Sun; if they are too much exposed to the Heat, the young plants will die away. They should also be refreshed with Water in dry Weather, which will greatly promote their Growth, and they must be carefully kept clean from Weeds, which, if suffered to grow among them, in a short Time destroy them.

When the Leaves of this Plant are entirely decayed (which is commonly in *July*), you should then take up all the Roots, which, being nearly of the Colour of the Ground, will be difficult to find while small; therefore you should pass the Earth through a fine Wire Sieve, which is the best Method to separate the Roots from the Earth (but notwithstanding all possible Care taken, yet there will be many small Roots left; so that the Earth should either be put into the Boxes again, or spread upon a Bed of light Earth, to see what Plants will arise out of it the succeeding Year). The Roots, being taken up, should be immediately planted again on Beds of light fresh sandy Earth about three or four Inches asunder, covering them about three Inches thick with the same light Earth. The Spring following most of these Plants will produce Flowers, but they will not be so large and fair as in the succeeding Years, when the Roots are larger.

The Roots of these Plants generally run down deep in the Ground, and are of a fleshy Substance, somewhat like Carrots, so will not bear to be kept long out of the Ground; therefore, when they are removed, it should be done in Autumn, that they may take fresh Root before the Frost comes on; for if they are transplanted in the Spring, they will not produce strong Flowers. These Plants thrive best in a loamy Soil, for in very light dry Ground they are apt to decay in Summer.

PUMPION. See *Pepo*.

PUNICA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 633. Tab. 407. Lin. Gen. Plant. 544.* [This Plant takes its Name from its punicean or red Appearance, for its Flowers and Fruit are of that Colour. It is called *Granatum*, from the Word *Granis*, because the Fruit has many Grains; or, as some suppose, of *Granata*, or *Granada*, because it grows in great Plenty in that Country.] The Pomegranate Tree; in *French*, *Grenadier*.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is permanent, Bell-shaped, coloured, and of one Leaf cut into six Parts at the Top. The Flower has five roundish, erect, spreading Petals which are inserted in the Empalement; and a great Number of slender Stamina, which are also inserted in the Empalement, terminated by oblong Summits. The Germen is situated under the Flower, supporting a single Style crowned by a beaded Stigma; it afterward becomes a large almost globular Fruit crowned by the Empalement. The Fruit is divided into several Cells by membranous Partitions, which are filled with roundish succulent Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the eighth Section of *Tournefort's* twenty-first Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Empalement becomes a Fruit pregnant with hard Seeds. Dr. *Linnaeus* ranges it in the first Section of his twelfth Class, in which he places those Plants whose Flowers have more than twenty Stamina, which are inserted either in the Petals or Empalement, and one Style.

The Species are,

1. PUNICA foliis linearilanceolatis, caule arborecente, flore majore. Pomegranate with linear Spear-shaped Leaves, a Tree-like Stalk, and a larger Flower. This is the *Punica quæ malum granatum fert. Cæsalp. Punica* which bears the Pomegranate.

2. PUNICA foliis linearibus, caule frutescente, flore minore. Pomegranate with linear Leaves, a shrubby Stalk, and a smaller Flower. This is the *Punica Americana, nana seu humillima. Lig. Tourn. Inst. 636.* The American Dwarf Pomegranate.

There are the following Varieties of the first Sort, which are supposed to be accidental Variations obtained by Culture from the Seeds, therefore I have not enumerated them as Species, but as many curious Persons will expect to find them inserted here, I shall just mention them.

The wild Pomegranate with single and double Flowers, The sweet Pomegranate.

The small flowering Pomegranate with single and double Flowers.

The Pomegranate with striped Flowers.

These

These Plants grow naturally in *Spain, Portugal, Italy,* and *Mauritania*. There are also many of them in the *West-Indies*, but they are supposed to have been transplanted there from *Europe*. They are so much improved there, as to be much preferable to any in *Europe*, the Fruit being larger and finer flavoured.

This Tree rises with a woody Stem eighteen or twenty Feet high, sending out Branches the whole Length, which likewise put out many slender Twigs, so as to render them very thick and bushy. Some of these are armed with sharp Thorns; they are garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves about three Inches long, and half an Inch broad in the Middle, drawing to a Point at each End; they are of a light lucid green, and stand opposite. The Flowers come out at the End of the Branches sometimes singly, and at others three or four together; one of the largest terminated the Branch, and immediately under that are two or three smaller Buds, which, after the Flower is past, swell larger, and expand, whereby there is a continued Succession of Flowers for some Months. The Empalement of the Flower is very thick, fleshy, and of one Piece cut at the Top into five Segments, it is of a fine red Colour, and within are included five (in the single Flowers, but in the double a great Number) of scarlet Petals, which are inserted in the Empalement. In the Center is situated the Style, arising from the Germen, encompassed by many slender Stamina, which are terminated by oblong yellowish Summits. After the Flower decays, the Germen swells to a roundish Fruit crowned by the Empalement, having a hard Shell including a Pulp filled with angular Seeds. This Tree flowers in *July, August, and September*, and the Fruit ripens late in Autumn.

The *Balaustia* of the Shops is the Empalement of the Flower of the double flowering Pomegranate,

The first of these Trees is now pretty common in the *English* Gardens, where formerly it was nursed up in Cases, and preserved in Green-houses with great Care (as was also the double flowering Kind); but they are both hardy enough to resist the severest Cold of our Climate in the open Air, and, if planted against warm Walls in a good Situation, the first Sort will often produce Fruit, which in warm Seasons will ripen tolerably well; but as these Fruits do not ripen till late in the Autumn, they are seldom well tasted in *England*, for which Reason the Sort with double Flowers is commonly preferred to it. The Sort with sweet Fruit, as also the wild Sort, are less common in the *English* Gardens than the former two.

These Plants may be easily propagated by laying down their Branches in the Spring, which in one Year's Time will take good Root, and may then be transplanted where they are designed to remain. The best Season for transplanting of these Trees is in Spring, just before they begin to shoot; they should have a strong rich Soil, in which they flower much better, and produce more Fruit, than if planted on dry poor Ground, but in order to obtain these in Plenty, there should be Care taken in the Pruning of these Trees, for Want of which, we often see these Trees very full of small Shoots, but do not find many Flowers produced upon them; therefore I shall set down Directions for pruning of these Trees, so as to obtain a great Quantity of Flowers and Fruit.

The Flowers of this Tree always proceed from the Extremity of the Branches which are produced the same Year. This therefore directs, That all weak Branches of the former Year should be cut out, and that the stronger should be shortened in Proportion to their Strength, in order to obtain new Shoots in every Part of the Tree. The Branches may be laid in against the Wall about four or five Inches asunder; for, as their Leaves are small, there is not a Necessity of allowing them a greater Distance. The best Time for this Work is about *Michaelmas*, or a little later, according to the Mildness of the Season, for if they are left until Spring before they are pruned, they seldom put out their Shoots so early, and the earlier they come out, the sooner the Flowers will appear, which is of

great Consequence where Fruit is desired. In Summer they will require no other Dressing, but to cut off vigorous Shoots which grow from the Wall, and new produce Flowers (for it is the middling Shoots on which are fruitful); and when the Fruit is formed, the Branches on which they grow should be fastened to the Wall to support them, otherwise the Weight of the Fruit, when grown large, will be apt to break the down.

Though, as I said before, the Fruit of this Tree seldom arrives to any Perfection in this Country, so to render it valuable; yet, for the Beauty of its scarlet coloured Flowers, together with the Variety of Fruit, there should be one Tree planted in every good Garden; since the Culture is not great which they require; the chief Care is to plant them upon a rich strong Soil, and in a warm Situation. Upon some Trees which had these Advantages, I have obtained great Quantity of Fruit which have arrived to the full Magnitude, but I cannot say they were well flavoured; however, they made a very handsome Appearance upon the Trees.

The double flowering Kind is much more esteemed than the other in this Country for the Sake of large, fine, double Flowers which are of a most beautiful scarlet Colour; and, if the Trees are supplied with Nourishment, will continue to produce Flowers for near three Months successively, which renders one of the most valuable flowering Trees yet known. This must be pruned and managed in the same Manner as hath been already directed for the Fruit-bearing Kind, but this Sort may be rendered more productive of its beautiful Flowers by grafting it upon Stock of the single Kind, which will check the Luxuriancy of the Trees, and cause them to produce Flowers upon almost every Shoot; by which Method I have had a low Tree, which was planted in the open Air, extremely full of Flowers, which made a very fine Appearance.

The second Sort grows naturally in the *West-Indies*, where the Inhabitants plant it in their Gardens to form Hedges. It seldom rises more than five or six Feet high in those Countries, so may be kept within Compartment, and there the Plants continue flowering great Part of the Year. The Flowers of this Kind are much smaller than those of the common Sort; the Leaves are short and narrower, and the Fruit is not larger than a Nutmeg, and has little Flavour, so it is chiefly propagated for the Beauty of its Flowers. This is undoubtedly distinct Species from the common Sort, and is much tenderer.

This Plant may be propagated by Layers in the same Manner as the former Sorts, but must be planted in Pots filled with rich Earth, and preserved in a Greenhouse, otherwise it is too tender to endure the Cold of our Winters; and in the Summer, when the Flowers begin to appear, if the Plants are exposed to the open Air, the Buds will fall off, and never open, so that they should not be exposed to the open Air, but placed in an airy Glass Case, giving them a large Share of Air every Day in mild Weather. As they will be covered at the Top by the Glasses, the Flowers will expand and the Fruit will grow to the full Size in *England* with this Management, though they are not very desirable; but hereby the Plants may be continued to flower upward of three Months, and will make a fine Appearance.

PURSLAIN. See *Portulaca*.

PYRACANTHA. See *Mespilus*.

PYROLA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 256. *Tab.* 132. *L. Gen. Plant.* 490. Winter-green.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a small permanent Empalement cut into five Parts; it hath five roundish, concave, spreading Petals, and ten Awl-shaped Stamina terminated by large nodose Summits with two rising Horns, and a roundish Germen supporting a slender Style, which is permanent and longer than the Stamina, crowned by a thick Stigma. The Germen afterwar

ward becomes a roundish, depressed, five-cornered
ule, with five Cells opening at the Angles, filled with

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section
Tournesfort's sixth Class, which includes the *Herbs*
a *Rose Flower*, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with
Capsules. Dr. Linnaeus ranges it in the first Section
is tenth Class, which contains those Plants whose
ers have ten Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

PYROLA staminibus adscendentibus, pistillo declinato.
Succ. 330. Winter-green with rising Stamina,
a declining Pointal. This is the *Pyrola rotundifolia*
r. C. B. P. 191. Greater round-leaved Winter-
n.

PYROLA racemo unilaterali. Flor. Succ. 332.
ter-green with a Bunch of Flowers ranged on one
the Foot Stalk. This is the *Pyrola folio mucronato*
to. C. B. P. 191. Winter-green with a sawed
ted Leaf.

PYROLA scapo uniflora. Flor. Lapp. 167. Winter-
n with one Flower in a Sheath. This is the *Pyrola*
ndifolia minor. C. B. P. 191. Smaller round-leaved
ter-green.

PYROLA pedunculis bifloris. Lin. Sp. Plant. 396.
ter-green with two Flowers on a Foot Stalk. This
e *Pyrola Marylandica minor, folio mucronato arbuti.*
Mus. 675. Smaller Winter-green of Maryland
a pointed Strawberry Leaf.

The first Sort grows wild in many Places in the
th of England, particularly near *Hallifax* in *York-*
e, on rocky Hills, and Heaths, as also in shady
ods; so it is very difficult to preserve in Gardens in
outhern Parts.

This hath a perennial Root, from which spring out
or six roundish Leaves about an Inch and a Half
g, and almost as broad, of a thick Consistence, of
eep lucid green, and entire, standing upon pretty
g Foot Stalks. Between these arise a slender upright
k near a Foot high, naked great Part of the
gth, ending in a loose Spike of Flowers, which are
posed of five large concave white Petals spreading
n like a Rose, but the two upper Leaves are formed
a Kind of Helmet. In the Center is situated a
oked Pointal, bending downward, attended by ten
der Stamina terminated by Saffron-coloured Sum-
s. It flowers in July, and the Flowers are succeeded
cornered compressed Capsules, having five Cells,
ed with small Seeds.

The second Sort grows naturally upon Mountains in
y, particularly near *Verona* and *Genoa*, and I have
nd it growing in *Westmoreland*. This hath a slender
eping perennial Root, from which arise two or three
y slender ligneous Stalks about five Inches high,
aining at the Top four or five oval acute-pointed
aves an Inch and a Half long, and one broad, of a
er Consistence, and a brighter green than those of
former, each standing upon a short Foot Stalk;
l between these, on the Side of the Stalk, comes
the Foot Stalk of the Flowers, upon which
y are ranged along one Side; they are shaped like
other, but are smaller, as are also the Capsules. It
vers about the same Time with the first Sort.

The third Sort grows naturally in shady Woods in
northern Parts of *Europe*. This hath a perennial
eping Root, from which come forth four or five
ndish Leaves of a pretty thick Consistence, and
ween these arises a Foot Stalk about four Inches
h, sustaining one large white Flower on the Top,
the same Shape as the others. It flowers in June.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *North America*;
s hath a ligneous perennial Root, from which arise
or three ligneous Stalks, a Foot and a Half high, gar-
ned with stiff Leaves, two or three Inches long, and
e broad near the Base, ending in acute Points, and have
ne sharp Indentures on their Borders; the Mid-rib is
arkably broad, and very white, as are also the Veins
ich run from it. The Flowers are produced at the
d of the Stalk on slender Foot Stalks about three

Inches long, each sustaining two small pale-coloured
Flowers at the Top. It flowers in June.

These are all of them very difficult to cultivate in
Gardens, for as they grow on very cold Hills, and in
mossy moorish Soil, when they are removed to a better
Soil, and in a warmer Situation, they seldom continue
long. The best Time to transplant these Plants into
Gardens is about *Michaelmas*, provided the Roots can
then be found, when they should be taken up with Balls
of Earth to their Roots, and planted in a shady Situa-
tion, and on a moist undunged Soil, where they should
be frequently watered in dry Weather, otherwise they
will not thrive. Some of these Plants may be planted
in Pots, which should be filled with Earth as nearly
resembling that, in which they naturally grow, as
possible, and place them in a shady Situation, where,
if they are constantly watered in dry Weather, they
will thrive very well.

The first Sort is ordered by the College of Physicians
to be used in Medicine, and is generally brought over
from *Switzerland* amongst other vulnerary Plants,
amongst which Class this Plant is ranged, and by some
hath been greatly commended.

PYRUS. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 628. Tab. 404. Lin.
Gen. Plant. 550. The Pear Tree; in French, *Poirier*.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf,
which is concave, and divided into five Parts at the Top; it
hath five roundish concave Petals which are inserted in the
Empalement, and about twenty Awl-shaped Stamina shorter
than the Petals inserted in the Empalement, and terminated by
single Summits. The Germen is situated under the Flower,
supporting three or four Styles crowned by single Stigmas; it
afterward becomes a pyramidal fleshy Fruit indented at the
Top, but produced at the Base, having five membranaceous
Cells, each containing one smooth oblong Seed pointed at
the Base.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the eighth Section
of Tournesfort's twenty-first Class, which includes the
Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Empalement
becomes a Fruit inclosing hard Seeds.

Dr. Linnaeus has joined to this Genus the *Malus*, and
Cydonia of Tournesfort, making them of the same Genus,
and ranges it in the fourth Section of his twelfth Class,
which includes those Plants whose Flowers have about
twenty Stamina inserted in the Empalement, and five Styles.

The Pear and Quince may be joined together with
more Propriety than the Apple with either, for the
Fruit of the two former are produced at their Base,
whereas the Apple is indented, nor will the Apple grow
upon either of the other two, or they upon the Apple,
when grafted or buded, but the Quince and Pear will
grow upon each other, so there is a Boundary set by
Nature between those and the Apple.

The several Varieties of Pears, which are now culti-
vated in the curious Fruit Gardens, have been acci-
dentally obtained by Seeds, so must not be deemed
distinct Species; but, as they are generally distinguished
in the Fruit Gardens and Nursery by the Shape, Size,
and Flavour of their Fruit, I shall continue those
Distinctions, that the Work may not appear imperfect
to such as delight in the Cultivation of these Fruits.

The Species are,

1. *PYRUS sativa, fructu aestivo parvo racemoso odora-*
tissimo. Tourn. Petit Muscat. i. e. Little Musk Pear,
commonly called the Supreme. This Fruit is generally
produced in large Clusters; it is rather round than
long; the Stalk short; and, when ripe, the Skin is of
a yellow Colour; the Juice is somewhat musky, and,
if gathered before it is too ripe, is an excellent Pear.
This ripens the Beginning of July, and will continue
good but for a few Days.

2. *PYRUS sativa, fructu aestivo minimo odoratissimo.*
Tourn. Poire de Chio, i. e. The Chio Pear, commonly
called the little Bastard Musk Pear; this is smaller
than the former, but is in Shape pretty much like that,
The Skin, when ripe, has a few Streaks of red on the
Side next the Sun, and the Fruit seldom hangs in

Clusters as the former, but in other Respects is nearly like it.

3. *PYRUS sativa, fructu æstivo parvo, è viridi albido.* Tourn. Poire Hâtiveau, *i. e.* The Hasting Pear: Poire Madeleine, ou Citron des Carmes, commonly called the green Chiffel. This is a larger Pear than either of the former, and is produced more toward the Pedicle. The Skin is thin, and of a whitish green Colour when ripe; the Flesh is melting, and, if not too ripe, of a sugary Flavour, but is apt to be meally. This ripens in the Middle of July.

4. *PYRUS sativa, fructu æstivo partim saturatè rubente, partim flavescente.* Tourn. Muscadelles Rouges, *i. e.* The red Muscadelle. It is also called La Bellissime, *i. e.* The Fairest or Supreme. This is a large early Pear, of great Beauty; the Skin is of a fine yellow Colour, when ripe, beautifully striped with red; the Flesh is half melting, and has a rich Flavour, if gathered before it be too ripe, but it is apt to be meally. This generally produces two Crops of Fruit in a Year; the first is commonly ripe about the Middle of July, and the second ripens in September, but this late Crop is seldom well tasted.

5. *PYRUS sativa, fructu æstivo parvo flavescente moschato.* Tourn. Petit Muscat, *i. e.* The little Muscat. This is a small Pear rather round than long; the Skin is very thin, and, when ripe, of a yellowish Colour; the Flesh is melting, and of a rich musky Flavour, but will not keep long when ripe. This comes the End of July.

6. *PYRUS sativa, fructu æstivo oblongo ferrugineo, carne tenerà moschatà.* Tourn. Cuisse Madame, Lady's Thigh, in England commonly called Jargonelle. This is a very long Pear, of a pyramidal Shape, having a long Foot Stalk; the Skin is pretty thick, of a russet green Colour from the Sun, but towards the Sun it is inclined to an Iron Colour; the Flesh is breaking, and has a rich musky Flavour: Ripe the Beginning of August. This is one of the best early Summer Pears yet known, and is certainly what all the French Gardeners call the Cuisse Madame, as may be easily observed by their Description of this Pear; but I suppose that the Titles of this and the Jargonelle were changed in coming to England, and have been continued by the same Names.

7. *PYRUS sativa, fructu oblongo, è viridi flavescente.* The Windsor Pear. This is an oblong Fruit, which swells toward the Crown, but near the Stalk is drawn toward a Point; the Skin is smooth, and, when ripe, of a yellowish green Colour; the Flesh is very soft, and, if permitted to hang but two or three Days after it is ripe, grows meally, and is good for nothing.

8. *PYRUS sativa, fructu æstivo oblongo, è viridi albo.* The Jargonelle, now commonly called Cuisse Madame. This is certainly what the French Gardeners call the Jargonelle, which, as I before observed, is now in England given to another Fruit much preferable to this, so that the two Names are changed; for the Jargonelle is always placed amongst those which the French call bad Fruit, and the Cuisse Madame is set down amongst their best Fruit, which is certainly the Reverse with us, as they are now named. This Pear is somewhat like the Windsor, but is not so swelling toward the Crown, and is smaller toward the Stalk; the Skin is smooth, of a pale green Colour; the Flesh is apt to be meally, if it stands to be ripe, but, being a plentiful Bearer, is much propagated for the London Markets.

9. *PYRUS sativa, fructu æstivo globoso sessili moschato, maculis nigris consperso.* Tourn. Orange Mosquée, *i. e.* The Orange Musk. This is a middle-sized Pear, of a short globular Form; the Skin is of a yellowish Colour spotted with black; the Flesh is musky, but is very apt to be a little dry and choaky. It ripens the Beginning of August.

10. *PYRUS sativa, fructu æstivo albido majori.* Tourn. Gros Blanquet, *i. e.* Great Blanket. This is also called La Muffette d'Anjou, *i. e.* The Bagpipe of Anjou. This is a large Pear approaching to a round

Form; the Skin is smooth, and of a pale green Colour; the Flesh is soft, and full of Juice, which has a rich Flavour; the Stalk is short, thick, and spotted; the Wood is slender, and the Leaf is very much like that of the Tree called the Jargonelle. This ripens the Beginning of August.

11. *PYRUS sativa, fructu æstivo albido saccharato odoratissimo.* Tourn. The Blanquette, or Musk Blanquette; the little Blanket Pear. This Pear is much less than the former, and more pinched in near the Stalk, which is also short, but slenderer than that of the former; the Skin is soft, and of a pale green Colour; the Flesh is tender, and full of a rich musky Juice; the Wood of this Tree is much stronger than is that of the former, and the Shoots are commonly shorter. This ripens the Middle of August.

12. *PYRUS sativa, fructu æstivo albido, pediculo longior donato.* Tourn. Blanquette à longue queue, *i. e.* Long stalked Blanket Pear. This Pear is in Shape somewhat like the former, but the Eye is larger, and more hollowed at the Crown; toward the Stalk it is somewhat plumper, and a little crooked; the Skin is very smooth, white, and sometimes toward the Sun is a little coloured; the Flesh is between melting and breaking, and is full of a rich sugary Juice. This ripens the Middle of August.

13. *PYRUS sativa, fructu æstivo oblongo rufescente saccharato.* Tourn. Poire sans Peau, *i. e.* The Skinless Pear. It is also called Fleur de Guigne, *i. e.* Flower of Guigne, and by some, Rouffelet hâtif, *i. e.* The early Ruffelet. This is a middle-sized Fruit, of a long Shape, and a redish Colour, somewhat like the Ruffelet; the Skin is extremely thin; the Flesh is melting, and full of a rich sugary Juice; the Shoots are long and strait. This ripens the Middle of August.

14. *PYRUS sativa, fructu æstivo turbinato, carne tenerà saccharata.* Muscat Robine, *i. e.* The Muscat Robine Pear. This is also called Poire à la Reine, *i. e.* The Queen's Pear; Poire d'Ambre, *i. e.* The Ambre Pear; and Pucelle de Xaintonge, *i. e.* The Virgin of Xaintonge. This is a small round Pear, of a yellowish Colour when ripe; the Flesh is between melting and breaking. It hath a rich musky Flavour, and is a great Bearer; it ripens the Middle of August.

15. *PYRUS sativa, fructu æstivo turbinato moschato.* Le Bourdon Mosque, *i. e.* The Musk Drone Pear. This is a middle sized round Fruit, whose Skin is of a yellowish Colour when ripe; the Flesh is melting, and full of a high musky Juice, but it must not hang too long on the Tree, for it is subject to grow meally in short Time. This ripens the End of August.

16. *PYRUS sativa, fructu æstivo globoso sessili, è viridi purpurascente saccharato odorato.* Tourn. Orange Rouge, *i. e.* The red Orange Pear. This Pear hath been the most common of all the Sorts in France, which was occasioned by the general Esteem it was in some Years since. This is a middle-sized round Fruit, of a greenish Colour, but the Side next the Sun changes to a purple Colour when ripe; the Flesh is melting, and the Juice is sugared with a little Perfume; the Eye is very hollow, and the Stalk is short. This ripens the End of August.

17. *PYRUS sativa, fructu æstivo oblongo minori cinereo odorato.* Tourn. Cassiolette Friolet, Muscat Verd Leche frion; this is so called from its being shaped like a perfuming Pot. It is a long Fruit, in Shape like the Jargonelle, of an Ash Colour; its Flesh is melting and full of a perfumed Juice, but it is very apt to rot in the Middle as soon as ripe, otherwise it would be esteemed an excellent Pear. It is ripe the End of August.

18. *PYRUS sativa, fructu æstivo turbinato, è viridi albido.* Orange Musquée, *i. e.* The Musk Orange Pear. This is a large round Pear, in Shape like a Bergamot; the Skin is green, and the Flesh is melting, but it is very subject to rot upon the Tree, which renders it not near so valuable as some others. It ripens the End of August.

19. *PYRUS sativa, fructu æstivo globoso è viridi purpurascente.* Tourn. Gros Oignonnet, *i. e.* The Great Onion.

on Pear. It is also called Amiré-roux, *i. e.* Brown mired; and Roy d'Été, *i. e.* King of Summer; and Duc d'Été, *i. e.* The Summer Archduke. This is a middle-sized round Pear, of a brownish Colour next the Sun; the Flesh is melting, and the Juice is very good. This ripens the End of August.

29. PYRUS *sativa*, *fructu æstivo globoso sessili ex albido escente saccharato odorato*. Tourn. Robine. It is also called Muscat d'Aouft, *i. e.* The August Muscat; and d'Averat, *i. e.* The Averat Pear; and Poire royale, *i. e.* The Royal Pear. This is a roundish flat Pear, in Shape very like a Bergamot; the Stalk is short, straight, and a little spotted, and the Eye is a little hollowed; the Skin is smooth, and of a whitish yellow Colour; the Flesh is breaking, but not hard; and its Juice is richly sugared and perfumed. It is a great Bearer, and is esteemed one of the best Summer Pears known; it ripens the End of August.

30. PYRUS *sativa*, *fructu æstivo globoso sessili odorato*. Tourn. Poire-rose, *i. e.* The Rose Pear; and L'Épine-rose, *i. e.* The Thorny Rose. This is a short round Pear, shaped like the great Onion Pear, but much larger; of a yellowish green Colour, but a little inclined to red on the Side next the Sun; the Stalk is very short and slender; the Flesh is breaking, and the Juice is musky: This ripens the End of August. The Shoots and the Leaves of this Tree are large.

31. PYRUS *sativa*, *fructu æstivo globoso albido saccharato*. Tourn. Poire du Pouchet. This is a large round whitish Pear, shaped somewhat like the Besideri; the Flesh is soft and tender, and the Juice is sugary. This ripens the End of August.

32. PYRUS *sativa*, *fructu æstivo turbinato sessili satius rubente punctato*. Tourn. Poire de Parfum, *i. e.* The perfumed Pear. This is a middle-sized round Pear, whose Skin is somewhat thick and tough, and of a deep red Colour spotted with brown; the Flesh is melting, but dry, and has a perfumed Flavour. This ripens the End of August.

33. PYRUS *sativa*, *fructu æstivo oblongo magno, pariter rubro, partim albido, odorato*. Tourn. Bon-crétien, *i. e.* The Summer Boncrétien, or Good Christian. This is a large oblong Fruit, whose Skin is both smooth and thin; the Side next the Sun is of a beautiful red Colour, but the other Side is of a whitish Colour; the Flesh is between breaking and tender, and is very full of Juice, which is of a rich perfumed Flavour. It ripens the Beginning of September.

34. PYRUS *sativa*, *fructu æstivo globoso, ex rubro albido flavescente saccharato odorato*. Tourn. Salviati. This Pear is pretty large, round, and flat, very much like the Besideri in Shape, but not in Colour; the Stalk is very long and slender, and the Fruit is a little hollowed both at the Eye and Stalk; the Colour is green and yellow next the Sun, but on the other Side is whitish; the Skin is rough; the Flesh is tender, but a little soft, and has no Core; the Juice is sugary and perfumed, somewhat like the Robine, but is not near so moist. This ripens the Beginning of September.

35. PYRUS *sativa*, *fructu æstivo globoso sessili rufescente saccharato*. Tourn. Caillot-rosat, *i. e.* Rose-water Pear. This is a large round Pear, somewhat like the Messire-rose, but rounder; the Stalk is very short, and the Fruit is hollowed like an Apple, where the Stalk is introduced; the Skin is rough, and of a brown Colour; the Flesh is breaking, and the Juice is very sweet. This ripens the Middle of September.

36. PYRUS *sativa*, *fructu æstivo longo, acerbitate angulationem minitante*. Tourn. Poire d'Etrangillon, *i. e.* The Choaky Pear; the Flesh is red. This is seldom preserved in Gardens, so there needs no Description of it.

37. PYRUS *sativa*, *fructu æstivo oblongo è ferrugineo escente, nonnunquam maculato*. Poire du Rousselet, *i. e.* The Rousselet Pear. This is a large oblong Pear; the Skin is brown, and of a dark red Colour next the Sun; the Flesh is soft and tender, without much Core; the Juice is agreeably perfumed, if gathered before it be too ripe. This produces larger Fruit on an Espalier than on Standard Trees: It ripens the Middle of September.

29. PYRUS *sativa*, *fructu æstivo subrotundo, partim rubro, partim flavescente, odorato*. Poire de Prince, *i. e.* The Prince's Pear. This is a small roundish Pear, of a bright red Colour next the Sun, but of a yellowish Colour on the opposite Side; the Flesh is between breaking and melting; the Juice is very high-flavoured: It is a great Bearer. This ripens the Middle of September, but will keep a Fortnight good, which is what few Summer Fruits will do.

30. PYRUS *sativa*, *fructu æstivo globoso viridi, in ore liquescente*. Gros Mouille-bouche, *i. e.* The great Mouthwater Pear. This is a large round Pear with a smooth green Skin; the Stalk is short and thick; the Flesh is melting, and full of Juice, if gathered before it be too ripe, otherwise it is apt to grow meally. This ripens the Middle of September.

31. PYRUS *sativa*, *fructu æstivo rotundo sessili saccharato, è viridi flavescente*. Bergamotte d'Été, *i. e.* Summer Bergamot; this is by some called the Hamden's Bergamot. It is a pretty large round flat Pear, of a greenish yellow Colour, and hollowed a little at both Ends like an Apple; the Flesh is melting, and the Juice is highly perfumed. This ripens the Middle of September.

32. PYRUS *sativa*, *fructu autumnali sessili saccharato odorato è viridi flavescente, in ore liquescente*. Tourn. Bergamotte d'Automne, *i. e.* The Autumn Bergamot. This is a smaller Pear than the former, but is nearly of the same Shape; the Skin is of a yellowish green, but changes to a faint red on the Side next the Sun; the Flesh is melting, and its Juice is richly perfumed. It is a great Bearer, ripens the End of September, and is one of the best Pears of the Season.

33. PYRUS *sativa*, *fructu autumnali turbinato viridi, striis sanguineis distincta*. Tourn. Bergamotte de Suisse, *i. e.* The Swiss Bergamot. This Pear is somewhat rounder than either of the former; the Skin is tough, of a greenish Colour striped with red; the Flesh is melting, and full of Juice but is not so richly perfumed as either of the former. This ripens the End of September.

34. PYRUS *sativa*, *fructu autumnali suavissimo, in ore liquescente*. Tourn. Beurré rouge, *i. e.* The red Butter Pear. It is called l'Amboise, and in Normandy Isambert; as also Beurré gris, *i. e.* The gray Butter; and Beurré vert, *i. e.* The green Butter Pear. All these different Names of Beurrés have been occasioned by the Difference of the Colours of the same Sort of Pear, which is either owing to the different Exposure where they grew, or from the Stock, those upon free Stocks being commonly of a browner Colour than those which are upon Quince Stocks, whence some Persons have supposed them to be different Fruits, though in Reality they are the same. This is a large long Fruit for the most part of a brown Colour. The Flesh is very melting, and full of a rich sugary Juice. It ripens the Beginning of October, and, when gathered from the Tree, is one of the very best Sort of Pears we have.

35. PYRUS *sativa*, *fructu autumnali turbinato sessili flavescente, & in ore liquescente*. Tourn. Le Doyenné, *i. e.* The Dean's Pear. It is also called by all the following Names; Saint Michel, *i. e.* Saint Michael; Beurré blanc d'Automne, *i. e.* The white Autumn Butter Pear; Poire de Neige, *i. e.* The Snow Pear; Bonne Entente, *i. e.* A good Graft; the Carlisle and Valentia. This is a large fair Fruit, in Shape somewhat like the grey Beurré, but is shorter and rounder; the Skin is smooth, and, when ripe, changes to a yellowish Colour; the Flesh is melting, and full of Juice, which is very cold, but it will not keep good a Week after it is gathered, being very subject to grow meally; it is a very indifferent Fruit. This is a great Bearer, and ripens the Beginning of October.

36. PYRUS *sativa*, *fructu autumnali longo viridique odorato, in ore liquescente*. Tourn. La Verte-longue, *i. e.* The long green Pear. It is also called Mouille-bouche d'Automne, *i. e.* The Autumn Mouth-water Pear. This is a long Fruit, which is very green when ripe; the Flesh is melting, and very full of Juice, which, if it

it grows upon a dry warm Soil, and a free Stock, is very sugary, otherwise it is but a very indifferent Pear. It ripens the Middle of *October*, but some Years they will keep till *December*.

37. *PYRUS sativa, fructu autumnali tuberoso sessili saccharato, carne durâ. Tourn.* Messire Jean blanc & gris, *i. e.* The white and gray Monsieur John. These, although made two Sorts of Fruit by many Persons, are indubitably the same; the Difference of their Colour proceeding from the different Soils and Situations where they grow, or the Stocks on which they are grafted. This Pear, when grafted on a free Stock, and planted on a middling Soil, neither too wet nor over-dry, is one of the best Autumn Pears yet known; but when it is grafted on a Quince Stock, it is very apt to be stony; or if planted on a very dry Soil, is very apt to be small and good for little, unless the Trees are watered in dry Seasons, which has rendered it less esteemed by some Persons, who have not considered the Cause of their Hardness; for when it is rightly managed, there are not many Pears in the same Season to be compared with it. This is a large roundish Fruit, the Skin is rough, and commonly of a brown Colour; the Flesh is breaking, and very full of a rich sugared Juice. It ripens the End of *October*, and will continue good near a Month.

38. *PYRUS sativa, fructu autumnali globoso ferrugineo, carne tenerâ sapidissimâ. Tourn.* Muscat fleuri, *i. e.* The flowered Muscat. It is also called *Muscat à longue queue d'Automne, i. e.* The long stalked Muscat of the Autumn. This is an excellent Pear, of a middling Size, and round; the Skin is of a dark red Colour; the Flesh is very tender, and of a delicate Flavour. It ripens the End of *October*.

39. *PYRUS sativa, fructu autumnali globoso ferrugineo, carne viscidâ. Tourn.* Poire de Vigne, *i. e.* The Vine Pear. This is a round Fruit, of a middling Size; the Skin of a dark red Colour; the Flesh is very melting, and full of a clammy Juice, the Stalk is very long and slender. The Fruit should be gathered before it be full ripe, otherwise it grows mealy and soon rots. It ripens the End of *October*.

40. *PYRUS sativa, fructu autumnali oblongo, dilutè rufescente, saccharato, odoratissimo. Tourn.* Poire Rouffeline, *i. e.* The Rouffeline Pear. It is also called in *Touraine*, *Le Muscat à longue queue de la fin d'Automne, i. e.* The long stalked Muscat of the End of Autumn. This is by some *English* Gardeners called the Brute-bonne, but that is a very different Fruit from this. It is shaped somewhat like the Rouffelet, but the Skin of this is smooth, and of a greenish yellow from the Sun, but the Side next the Sun is of a deep red Colour, with some Spots of gray; the Flesh is very tender and delicate; the Juice is very sweet, with an agreeable Perfume. It ripens the Middle of *October*, but must not be long kept, lest it rot in the Middle.

41. *PYRUS sativa, fructu autumnali oblongo majori cinereo. Tourn.* Poire Pendar, *i. e.* The Knave's Pear. This is very like the Cassiolette Pear, but is somewhat larger; the Flesh is fine and tender; the Juice is very much sugared. It ripens the End of *October*.

42. *PYRUS sativa, fructu autumnali turbinato tuberoso viridi saccharato, in ore liquescente. Tourn.* Sucre vert, *i. e.* The green Sugar Pear. This Pear is shaped like the Winter Thorn, but is smaller; the Skin is very smooth and green; the Flesh is very buttery; the Juice is sugared, and of an agreeable Flavour; but it is sometimes subject to be stony in the Middle, especially if grafted on a Quince Stock.

43. *PYRUS sativa, fructu autumnali tuberosa sessili, è viridi flavescente, maculis nigris consperso, carne tenerâ saccharatâ. Tourn.* La Marquise, *i. e.* The Marquis's Pear. This is often of two different Shapes, according to the Nature of the Soil where they are planted; for when the Soil is dry, the Fruit very much resembles a fine Blanquet; but when the Soil is very rich and moist, it grows much larger. It is a well shaped Pear, flat at the Top; the Eye is small and hollowed; the Skin is of a greenish yellow, a little inclining to red on the Side next the Sun. If this Pear does not change yellow in

ripening, it is seldom good; but if it does, the Fruit will be tender and delicate, very full of Juice, which is sugared. It ripens the Beginning of *November*.

44. *PYRUS sativa, fructu autumnali oblongo, partim albido, partem rufescente. The Chat-brulé, i. e.* The Burnt Cat. It is also called *Pucelle de Xaintonge*, or The Virgin of Xaintonge. This is a small oblong Pear shaped much like the Martin Sec, but differs from it in Colour; this being of a pale Colour on one Side but of a dark brown on the other; the Skin is smooth, the Flesh is tender but dry, and, if kept a short Time is apt to grow mealy. It is in eating the Beginning of *November*.

45. *PYRUS sativa, fructu autumnali globoso sessili, albido flavescente. Le Besidéri. It is so called from* *ri*, which is a Forest in *Bretagne*, between *Rennes* and *Nantes*, where this Pear was found. This is a middle sized round Pear, of a pale green, inclining to a yellowish Colour; the Stalk is very long and slender; the Flesh is dry, and but very indifferent for eating, but bakes well. It ripens the Middle of *November*.

46. *PYRUS sativa, fructu brumali sessili, è viridi rufescente, maculato, utrinque umbilicato, in ore liquescente. Tourn.* The Crasane, or Bergamot Crasane. It is also called *Beurré Plat, i. e.* The flat Butter Pear. This is a middle sized Pear, hollowed at the Crown like an Apple; the Stalk is very long and crooked; the Skin is rough, of a greenish yellow Colour when ripe, covered over with a russet Coat; the Flesh is extremely tender and buttery, and is full of a rich sugared Juice, and the very best Pear of the Season. This is in eating the Middle of *November*.

47. *PYRUS sativa, fructu brumali turbinato sessili, è rufescente saccharato odorato, in ore liquescente. Tourn.* La fac ou la Dauphine, *i. e.* The Lansac or Dauphine Pear. This Pear is commonly about the Size of a Bergamot, of a roundish Figure, flat towards the Head but a little produced towards the Stalk; the Skin is smooth, and of a yellowish green Colour; the Flesh is yellow, tender, and melting; the Juice is sugared, a little perfumed; the Eye is very large, as is also the Flower, and the Stalk is long and strait. When the Pear is upon a free Stock, and planted on a good Soil it is one of the best Fruits of the Season; but when it is on a Quince Stock, or upon a very dry Soil, the Fruit will be small, stony, and worth little. It ripens the End of *November*.

48. *PYRUS sativa, fructu brumali oblongo, partim tensè, partim dilutè ferrugineo, saccharato, odorato. Tourn.* Martin Sec, *i. e.* The Dry Martin. This is sometimes called the Dry Martin of *Champagne*, to distinguish it from another Dry Martin of *Burgundy*. This Pear almost like the Rouffelet in Shape and Colour, which has occasioned some Persons to give it the Name of Winter Rouffelet. It is an oblong Pear, whose Skin is of a deep russet Colour on one Side, but the other Side is inclining to a red; the Flesh is breaking and fine, the Juice is sugared, with a little Perfume, and grafted on a free Stock, is an excellent Pear, but if be on a Quince Stock, it is very apt to be stony. It is in eating the End of *November*, but if they were permitted to hang their full Time on the Tree, will keep good two Months.

49. *PYRUS sativa, fructu brumali magno sessili, è cinereo flavescente. Tourn.* La Villaine d'Anjou, *i. e.* The Villain of Anjou. It is also called *Poire Tulipée, i. e.* The Tulip Pear, and *Bigarrade, i. e.* The Great Orange. This is a large round Pear, with a very long slender Stalk; the Skin is of a pale yellow Colour; the Flesh is breaking, but not very full of Juice. This is in eating the End of *November*.

50. *PYRUS sativa, fructu brumali flavescente odoratissimo, pediculo crassiori. Tourn.* Poire de gros queue, *i. e.* The large stalked Pear. This is a large roundish Pear with a yellow Skin; the Stalk is very thick, from whence it had the Name; the Flesh is breaking and dry, and has a very musky Flavour; but it is apt to be stony, especially if it be planted in a dry Soil, grafted on a Quince Stock, as are most of the perfume Pears.

PYRUS sativa, fructu brumali turbinato rufescente to. L'Amadote, *i. e.* The Amadot Pear. This middle sized Pear, somewhat long, but flat at the ; the Skin is generally rough, and of a russet Co- ; the Flesh is dry and high flavoured, if grafted free Stock. The Wood of this Tree is generally ny, and is esteemed the best Sort of Pears for Stocks aft the melting Pears upon, because it gives them of its fine musky Flavour. It is in eating the ning of *December*, but will keep good six Weeks.

PYRUS sativa, fructu brumali, globoso, dilute vi- tuberoso, punctato, in ore liquescente. Tourn. Petit *i. e.* Little Lard Pear. It is also called Bouvar Roufette d'Anjou, *i. e.* The Russet of *Anjou*; and adont, and Marveille d'Hyver, *i. e.* The Wonder Winter. This Pear is of the Size and Shape of Ambret or Leschafferie, but the Skin is of a clear Colour, and a little spotted; the Stalk is pretty and slender; the Eye is large, and deeply hol- d; the Flesh is extremely fine, and melting; the e is much sugared, and has an agreeable musky our. It is in eating the Middle of *December*, and eemed one of the best Fruits in that Season. This tter on a free Stock than upon the Quince.

PYRUS sativa, fructu brumali longo è viridi albi- e, in ore liquescente. Tourn. Louisebonne, *i. e.* The d Lewis Pear. This Pear is shaped somewhat like St. Germain, or the Autumn Verte-longue, but is quite so much pointed; the Stalk is very short, y, and somewhat bent; the Eye and the Flower small; the Skin is very smooth; the Colour is n, inclining to a white when ripe; the Flesh is ex- ely tender and full of Juice, which is very sweet, cially when it grows upon a dry Soil, otherwise it ot to be very large and ill tasted. It is in eating the ining of *December*.

PYRUS sativa, fructu brumali, tuberoso, è viridi escente, punctato, saccharato. Tourn. Poire de Cbl- , *i. e.* The Colmar Pear. It is also called Poire ne, the Manna Pear, and Bergamotte tardive, the Burgamot. This Pear is somewhat like a Boncrê- in Shape, but the Head is flat; the Eye is large, deeply hollowed; the Middle is larger than the d, and is sloped toward the Stalk, which is short, e, and a little bent; the Skin is green, with a few owish Spots; but is sometimes a little coloured on Side next the Sun; the Flesh is very tender, and Juice is greatly sugared. It is in eating the latter of *December*, but will often keep good till the End January, and is esteemed one of the best Fruits of Season.

PYRUS sativa, fructu brumali, globoso, citriformi, escente, punctato, in ore liquescente, saccharato, odora- no. Tourn. L'Eschafferie. It is also called Verte- gue d'Hyver, *i. e.* The Winter long green Pear, Besidéri Landri, *i. e.* The Landry Wilding. This r is shaped like a Citron; the Skin is smooth, and a green Colour, with some Spots while it hangs on Tree, but as it ripens, it becomes of a yellowish our; the Stalk is strait and long; the Eye is small, not hollowed; the Flesh is melting, and buttery; Juice is sugared, with a little Perfume. It is in ng the latter End of *December*.

PYRUS sativa, fructu brumali longo, è viridi flave- te, in ore liquescente, saccharato. Tourn. Le Virgoulé, La Virgouleuse. It is also called Bujaleuf, and ambrette; and Poire de Glasse, *i. e.* The Ice Pear Gascoigne; but it is called *Virgoule*, from a Village that Name in the Neighbourhood of *St. Leonard* in oufsin, where it was raised and sent to *Paris* by the rquis of *Chambret*. This Pear is large, long, and a green Colour, inclining to yellow as it ripens; the lk is short, fleshy, and a little bent; the Eye is of a ddling Size, and a little hollowed; the Skin is very ooth, and sometimes a little coloured towards the n; the Flesh is melting, and full of a rich Juice. It n'eating the latter End of *December*, and will con- ue good till the End of *January*, and is esteemed one the best Fruits of the Season; but the Tree is very to produce vigorous Shoots, and the Blossoms be-

ing generally produced at the extreme Part of the Shoot, where they are shortened, the Fruit will be entirely cut away, which is the Reason it is condemned as a bad Bearer; but when it is grafted on a free Stock, it ought to be allowed at least forty Feet to spread; and if upon a Quince Stock, it should be allowed upwards of thirty Feet, and the Branches trained in against the Espalier or Wall, at full Length, in a horizontal Position, as they are produced. Where this Tree is thus treated, it will bear very plentifully, and the Fruit will be good.

57. *PYRUS sativa spinosa, fructu globoso, sessili, fer- rugineo, in ore liquescente, saccharato, odoratissimo.* Tourn. Poire d'Ambrette. This is so called from its musky Flavour, which resembles the Smell of the Sweet Sul- tan Flower, which is called Ambrette in *France*. This Pear is like the Leschafferie in Shape, but is of a russet Colour; the Eye is larger, and more hollowed; the Flesh is melting, and the Juice is richly sugared and perfumed; the Seeds are large and black, and the Cells in which they are lodged are very large; the Wood is very thorny, especially when grafted on free Stocks. The Fruit is in eating the latter End of *December*, and continues good till the latter End of *January*, and is esteemed a very good Fruit by most People.

58. *PYRUS sativa, fructu brumali, magno, pyramidato, albido, in ore liquescente, saccharato, odorato.* Tourn. E- pine d'Hyver, *i. e.* Winter-thorn Pear. This is a large fine Pear, nearly of a pyramidal Figure; the Skin is smooth, and of a pale green Colour, inclining to yel- low as it ripens; the Stalk is short and slender; the Flesh is melting and buttery; the Juice is very sweet, and in a dry Season, is highly perfumed; but when it is planted on a moist Soil, or the Season proves wet, it is very insipid, so that it should never be planted on a strong Soil. It ripens the End of *December*, and will continue good two Months.

59. *PYRUS sativa, fructu brumali longo, è viridi fla- vescente, in ore liquescente.* Tourn. La Saint Germain, *i. e.* The St. Germain Pear. It is also called L'Incon- nue de la Fare, *i. e.* The Unknown of *La Fare*; it be- ing first discovered upon the Banks of a River which is called by that Name, in the Parish of *St. Germain*. This is a large long Pear, of a yellowish green Colour when ripe; the Flesh is melting, and very full of Juice, which in a dry Season, or if planted on a warm dry Soil, is very sweet; but when it is planted on a moist Soil, the Juice is very apt to be harsh and austere, which renders it less esteemed by some Persons, though in general it is greatly valued. This is in eating from the End of *De- cember* till *February*.

60. *PYRUS sativa, fructu brumali tuberoso subacido fla- vescente punctato.* Tourn. Saint Austin. This is about the Size of a middling *Virgoulé* Pear, but is somewhat shorter and slenderer near the Stalk; the Skin is of a fine Citron Colour, spotted with red on the Side next the Sun; the Flesh is tender, but not buttery, and is pretty full of Juice, which is often a little sharp, which to some Persons is disagreeable, but others value it on that Account. This is in eating in *December*, and will continue good two Months.

61. *PYRUS sativa, fructu brumali pyramidato, partim purpureo, punctis nigris consperso, flavescente.* Tourn. Boncrétien d'Espagne, *i. e.* The Spanish Boncrétien. This is a large Pear, of a pyramidal Form, of a fine red or purple Colour on the Side next the Sun, and full of small black Spots; the other Side is of a pale yellow Colour, the Flesh is breaking, and when it is on a light rich Soil, and grafted on a free Stock, its Juice is very sweet. It ripens in the End of *December*, and will con- tinue good a Month or six Weeks. If this be grafted on a Quince Stock, it is very apt to be dry and stony. This is a very good Fruit for baking.

62. *PYRUS sativa, fructu brumali, magno, oblongo, turbinato, ferrugineo, utrinque umbilicato.* Tourn. Poire de Livre, *i. e.* The Pound Pear. It is also called Gros Râteau Gris, *i. e.* The gray raked Pear; and Poire d'Amour, *i. e.* The lovely Pear. In *England* this is called *Parkinson's Warden*, or the Black Pear of *Wor- cester*. This is a very large Pear, each of which com- monly weighs a Pound or more; the Skin is rough, and

of an obscure red Colour on the Side next the Sun, but somewhat paler on the other Side; the Stalk is very short, and the Eye is greatly hollowed. This is not fit for eating, but bakes or stews exceeding well, and is in Season from *December to March*.

63. PYRUS *sativa, fructu brumali parvo flavescente, maculis rubris consperso*. Tourn. Bési de Cassoy, *i. e.* The Wilding of Cassoy, a Forest in *Bretagne*, where it was discovered, and passes under the Name of Rouffet d'Anjou. It is also called Petit Beurré d'Hyver, *i. e.* Small Winter Butter Pear. This is a small oblong Pear, of a yellowish Colour, spotted with red; the Flesh is melting, and the Juice is very rich. It is in eating in *December and January*. This is a prodigious Bearer, and commonly produces its Fruit in large Clusters, provided it be not too much pruned; for it generally produces its Blossom Buds at the Extremity of its Shoots, which if shortened, the Fruit would be cut away. There was a Tree of this Kind in the Gardens of *Camden-house* near *Kensington*, which generally produced a great Quantity of Fruit.

64. PYRUS *sativa, fructu brumali turbinato inæquali, ventre tumido, partim purpureo, partim flavescente*. Tourn. Ronville. It is also called Hocrenaille and Martin-fire, *i. e.* The Lord Martin Pear. This Pear is about the Size and Shape of a large Rouffelet; the Eye is of a middling Size, and hollowed a little; the Middle of the Pear is generally swelled more on one Side than on the other, but is equally extended towards the Stalk; the Skin is very smooth and soft, and is of a lively red Colour next the Sun, but on the other Side it changes yellow as it ripens. The Flesh is breaking and full of Juice, which is very sweet and a little perfumed; but if grafted on a Quince Stock, is very apt to be small and stony.

65. PYRUS *sativa, fructu brumali citriformi flavescente duro moschato odoratissimo*. Tourn. Citron d'Hyver, *i. e.* The Winter Citron Pear. It is also called the Musk Orange Pear, in some Places. This is a pretty large Pear, in Shape and Colour very like an Orange or Citron, from whence it had its Name. The Flesh is hard and dry, and very subject to be stony, for which Reasons it is not valued as an eating Pear, but will bake very well. It is in Season from *December to March*.

66. PYRUS *sativa, fructu brumali oblongo, è viridi flavescente, saccharato, saporis austeri*. Tourn. Rouffelet d'Hyver, *i. e.* The Winter Ruffelet. This is by some supposed to be the same Pear as is called the Dry Martin, but it is very different from that in several Particulars. The Colour of this is a greenish yellow, inclining to brown; the Stalk is long and slender, and the Flesh is buttery and melting, and generally full of Juice, which is very sweet, but the Skin is apt to contain an austere Juice, so that if it be not pared, it is apt to be disagreeable to many Persons Palates. It is in eating in *January and February*.

67. PYRUS *sativa Piclavienfis, fructu brumali globoso sessili saccharato odorato*. Tourn. Poire Portail, *i. e.* The Gate Pear. This Pear was discovered in the Province of *Poitou*, where it was so much esteemed, that they preferred it to most other Fruit, though in the Opinion of the most curious Judges, it does not deserve the great Character which is given to it; for it rarely happens that it proves good for eating, being generally dry, stony, and hard, unless in extraordinary Seasons, and upon a very good Soil. This must always be grafted on a free Stock, and should be planted on a light rich Soil; and in very dry Seasons the Trees should be watered, otherwise the Fruit will be stony. It is in Season from *January to March*, and bakes well.

68. PYRUS *sativa, fructu brumali magno globoso flavescente, punctis rufis consperso*. Tourn. Franc-real. It is also called Fin-or d'Hyver, *i. e.* The Golden End of Winter. This is a very large Pear, almost of a globular Figure; the Skin is yellow spotted with red; the Stalk is short, and the Wood of the Tree mealy. The Flesh of this Pear is dry, and very apt to be stony, but it bakes exceeding well, and continues good from *January till March*.

69. PYRUS *sativa, fructu brumali turbinato sessili acido flavescente, punctis asperioribus consperso*. Tourn. Bergamotte Bugi. It is also called Bergamotte de France, *i. e.* The Easter Bergamot. It is a large Pear almost round, but is a little produced in Length towards the Stalk; the Eye is flat and the Skin is green having many rough Protuberances like Spots dispersed all over, but, as it ripens, becomes yellowish; the Flesh is breaking, and in a good Season the Juice is sweet; but it must have a free Stock, a South-east Wall, and have a good Soil, otherwise it is apt to be stony and austere. It is in eating from *February to April*.

70. LE MUSCAT D'ALLEMAN, *i. e.* The German Muscat. This is an excellent Pear, more long than round, of the Shape of the Winter-royal, but is more toward the Eye, and is more ruffet, and of a red Colour next the Sun; it is buttery, melting, and a little musky. This is in eating in *March, April*, and sometimes in *May*, if it keeps so long.

71. LE BERGAMOTTE D'HOLLANDE, *i. e.* The Holland Bergamot; it is large and round, of the Shape of the ordinary Bergamot. The Colour is greenish, the Flesh is half buttery and tender, the Juice is highly flavoured. This is a very good Pear, and will keep till *April*.

72. LE POIRE DE NAPLES, *i. e.* The Pear of Naples. This is a pretty large, long, greenish Pear; the Flesh is half breaking; the Juice is sweet, and a little vinous. It is in eating in *March*. I am in Doubt whether this Pear is not in some Places taken for a Saint Germain, for there is a Pear in some Gardens, very like the Saint Germain, which will keep till *April*, and this Pear agrees with the Characters of that. It is called in *England* the Easter St. Germain.

73. PYRUS *sativa, fructu brumali magno pyramidato flavo nonnihil rubente*. Tourn. Boncrétien d'Hyver, *i. e.* The Winter Boncrétien Pear. This Pear is very large and long, of a pyramidal Figure; the Skin is of a yellowish Colour, but the Side next the Sun inclines to soft red; the Flesh is tender and breaking, and is very full of rich sugared Juice. This is esteemed in *France* one of the best Winter Pears, but in *England* it is not so good; though I am fully satisfied, if it were grafted on a free Stock, and planted in a good Soil against a Wall exposed to the South-east, and the Branches trained at full Length, it might be rendered more acceptable than it is at present in *England*.

74. PYRUS *sativa, fructu brumali magno, cydoniæ, partim flavo, partim purpureo*. Tourn. Catillac Cadillac. This is a large Pear, shaped somewhat like a Quince; the Skin is for the most part of a yellowish Colour, but changes to a deep red on the Side next the Sun; the Flesh is hard, and the Juice austere, but it is a very good Fruit for baking, and being a plentiful Bearer, deserves a Place in every good Collection of Fruit. It will be good from *Christmas to April*, and longer.

75. PYRUS *sativa, fructu brumali oblongo flavescente punctis rubris consperso*. La Pastorelle. This Pear is the Size and Shape of a fine Rouffelet; the Stalk is short and crooked; the Skin is somewhat rough, of a yellowish Colour, spotted with red; the Flesh is tender and buttery, and when it grows on a dry Soil, the Juice is very sweet; but on a wet Soil, or in moist Years, it is subject to have an austere Taste. This Pear is in eating in *February and March*.

76. PYRUS *sativa, fructu brumali sessili, partim flavescente, partim purpurascete*. Tourn. La Double Flet, *i. e.* The double-flowering Pear. This is so called because the Flowers have a double Range of Petals and Leaves. It is a large short Pear; the Stalk is long and strait; the Skin is very smooth, and of a yellowish Colour, but the Side next the Sun is commonly of a fine red or purple Colour. This is by some esteemed for eating, but it is generally too austere in this Country for that Purpose. It is the best Pear in the World for Baking or Composts. It is good from *February to May*.

7. *PYRUS sativa, fructu brumali oblongo; partim flante, partim purpurascente.* Saint Martial. It is also found in some Places Poire Angelique, *i. e.* The Angel Pear. This Pear is oblong, in Shape like the Crétien, but not so large, and a little flatter at the end; it has a very long Stalk; the Skin is smooth yellowish, but on the Side next the Sun it turns to a purplish Colour; the Flesh is tender and buttery, and the Juice is very sweet. This is in eating in *February* and *March*, and will keep very long.

8. *PYRUS sativa, fructu brumali oblongo, partim albis, partim purpureo odorato, saccharato.* La Poire de Chaumontelle, or Bess de Chaumontelle, *i. e.* The Bess of Chaumontelle. This Pear is in Shape somewhat like the Autumn Beurré, but is flatter at the end; the Skin is a little rough, of a pale green Colour, but turns to a purplish Colour next the Sun; the Flesh is melting; the Juice is very rich, and a little perfumed. It is in eating from *November* to *January*, and is esteemed by some as the best late Pear yet known.

9. *PYRUS sativa, fructu brumali globoso sessili cinereo, punctis amplius obscurioribus consperso.* Tourn. Carmelite. This is a middle sized Pear, of a roundish Form; the Skin is of a gray Colour on one Side, but is inclined to a red on the other, having some broad Spots of dark Colour all over; the Flesh is commonly hard and dry, so that it is not very much esteemed. It is in season in *March*.

10. *PYRUS sativa, fructu brumali maximo pyramidato, et virente.* The Union Pear, otherwise called Dr. Dale's St. Germain. This is a very large long Pear, of a deep green Colour, but the Side next the Sun sometimes change to a red as it ripens. This is not fit for eating, but bakes very well; and being a good Bearer, and a very large Fruit, deserves a Place in every good Collection. It is in Season from *Christ-mas* to *April*.

There are many other Sorts of Pears, which are still continued in some old Gardens; but as those here mentioned are the best Sorts known at present, it would be needless to enumerate a great Quantity of ordinary ones; since every one who intends to plant Fruit Trees, rather choose those which are the most valued, the Pains and Trouble being the same for a bad Sort of Fruit as for a good one. Indeed I have inserted many more which are really worth planting, in order to please such who are fond of a great Variety; but whoever hath a Mind to make Choice of such only as are good, may easily distinguish them, by attending to the Account given of each Sort, and hereby every Person is at Liberty to please himself; for it is not every one who prefers a Beurré Pear, though that is generally esteemed the very best in its proper Season; there are some who prefer the Messire Jean, for the Firmness of its Flesh, which to others is a great Objection against it; so that as we esteem the breaking, and others the melting Pears, I have distinguished them by their Descriptions in such a Manner, that every one may make Choice of the Kinds of Fruits which are agreeable to their Palates; and the different Seasons in which each Kind is in season, being exhibited (allowing a little for the Difference of Seasons, which are earlier some Years than others) it is not very difficult for a Person to make a Collection of good Pears to succeed each other throughout the Season of these Fruits, both for eating and keeping.

The Time of each Fruit ripening, as here set down, is taken at a Medium for seven Years, and in the Neighbourhood of *London*, where all Sorts of Fruit generally ripen a Fortnight or three Weeks earlier than in almost every Part of *England*; and it is very obvious to every Person who will attend to the Culture of Fruit Trees, that their Time of ripening is accelerated by long Cultivation; for many of the Sorts of Pears, which some Years past rarely became ripe in *England*, unless they grew against the best aspected Walls, are now found to ripen extremely well on Espaliers and Dwarfs; and the Pears which seldom were in season till *January*, are now ripe two Months earlier. There is also a very great

Difference in their Time of ripening in different Seasons, for I have known the Fruit of a Pear Tree in one Year all ripe and gone by the Middle of *October*, and the very next Year the Fruit of the same Tree has not been fit to eat till the End of *December*, so that Allowance should be made for these Accidents. The Bess de Chaumontelle Pear, about thirty Years past, was seldom fit to eat before *February*, and has continued good till the Middle of *April*; but now this Pear is commonly ripe in *November*; and when it is planted on a warm Soil, and against a good aspected Wall, it is in season eating the Middle of *October*. This forwarding of the several Kinds of Pears, may be in some Measure owing to the Stocks upon which they are grafted; for if they are grafted upon early Summer Pear Stocks, they will ripen much earlier than when they are upon hard Winter Pear Stocks; and if some of the very soft melting Pears were grafted upon such Stocks as are raised from the most austere Fruit, such as are never fit to eat, and of which the best Perry is made, it would improve those Fruits, and continue them much longer good; or if the common free Stocks were first grafted with any of these hard Winter Pears, and when they have grown a Year, then to graft or bud these soft melting Pears upon them, it would have the same Effect; but the Pears so raised will require a Year's more Growth in the Nursery, and consequently cannot be sold at the same Price as those which are raised in the common Method, these requiring to be twice budded or grafted, so that there is double Labour, beside standing a full Year longer; but this Difference in the first Expence of the Trees, is not worth regarding by any Person who is desirous to have good Fruit; for the setting out in a right Way is that which every one should be the most careful of, since by mistaking at first, much Time is lost, and an after Expence of new Trees often attends it.

Another Cause of Fruits ripening earlier now than they formerly did, may be from the Length of Time they have been cultivated; for it is very certain, that most Sorts of Plants have been greatly forwarded and improved by Culture, within the Space of thirty or forty Years, as may be known from the several Sorts of esculent Plants, which are cultivated in the Kitchen Gardens, and of which Sorts there are many which are annually improving: And if we look back to the best *French* Authours who have written on the Subject of Fruit Trees, we shall find, that the Times of ripening of many Sorts of Pears are put down a Month or six Weeks later about fifty Years ago, than they are now found to ripen about *Paris*; and here about *London* it is much the same, for I cannot find they are the least forwarder in the Times of their ripening at *Paris* than at *London*.

The ripening of these Fruits may also be accelerated by the Method of pruning and managing these Trees, which are greatly improved within the Space of a few Years past; for if we look into the Directions which are given by the best Writers on this Subject, we shall soon discover how little they knew fifty Years ago, of the true Method of pruning and managing all Sorts of Fruit Trees, scarce one of them making any Difference in the Management of the different Kinds of Fruit.

Pears are propagated by budding or grafting them upon Stocks of their own Kind, which are commonly called free Stocks, or upon Quince Stocks, or White-thorn, upon all which these Fruits will take; but the latter Sort of Stock is now seldom used, because they never keep Pace in their Growth with the Fruit budded or grafted upon them; as also because the Fruit upon such Stocks are commonly drier, and more apt to be stony, than when they are upon Pear Stocks. Quince Stocks are greatly used in the Nurseries for all Sorts of Pears which are designed for Dwarfs or Walls, in order to check the Luxuriancy of their Growth, so that they may be kept within Compass better than upon free Stocks. But against the general Use of these Stocks, for all Sorts of Pears indifferently, there are very great Objections: 1st, Because some Sorts of Pears will not thrive upon these Stocks, but in two or three Years decay, or at most will but just keep alive. 2^{dly}, Most

Most of the Sorts of hard breaking Pears are rendered stony, and good for little; so that, whenever any of these Sorts are thus injudiciously raised, the Fruit, although the Kind be ever so good, is condemned as good for nothing by such as are not well acquainted with it, when the Fault is entirely owing to the Stock, on which it was grafted. On the contrary, most melting buttery Pears are greatly improved by being upon Quince Stocks, provided they are planted on a strong Soil; but, if the Ground be very dry and gravelly, no Sort of Pear will do well upon Quince Stocks in such Places.

These general Directions being given, there is no Occasion to repeat any Part of the Method in which these Stocks are raised, and the Fruits buded or grafted thereon, which has been already mentioned under the Article of *Nurseries*.

The Distance, which these Trees should be planted either against Walls or Espaliers, must not be less than thirty Feet, but, if they are planted forty Feet, it will be better; for, if they have not Room to spread on each Side, it will be impossible to preserve them in good Order, especially those on free Stocks, for the more these Trees are pruned, the more they will shoot; and, as I said before, many Sorts of Pears produce their Blossom Buds first at the Extremity of the former Year's Shoots, so that when they are shortened, the Fruit will be cut away, and this cannot be avoided, where the Trees have not Room allowed in their first Planting.

This Distance, I doubt not, will be objected to by many who have not fully attended to the Growth of these Trees, especially as it hath been the general Practice of most Gardeners to plant these Trees at less than half the Distance which is here mentioned; but, whoever will be at the Trouble to view any of these Trees which have been some Years standing, they will always find, if by Accident, one of these Trees has been planted against a Building, where the Branches have had Room to spread, that this Tree has produced more Fruit than twelve Trees which have been crowded close, and have not Room for their Branches to extend. There are some Pear Trees now growing, which spread more than fifty Feet in Length, and are upward of twenty Feet high, which produce a much greater Quantity of Fruit than if there had been three Trees in the same Room they would have done, as there are Examples enough to prove, where Trees are planted against Houses and the Ends of Buildings at about twelve Feet, or much less Distance, because there is Height of Walling for them to grow, which is the Reason commonly given by those who plant these Trees so close together. But one Tree will bear more Fruit, when the Branches are trained horizontally, than three or four Trees, whose Branches are led upright, and there never can be any Danger of the upper Part of the Wall being left naked or unfurnished, for I have seen a Pear Tree which has spread more than fifty Feet in Width, and covered the Wall upward of thirty-six Feet in Height; this was a Summer *Boncrétien* Pear, and was extremely fruitful, which rarely happens to this Sort when they are not allowed a large Share of Room. The finest Tree of this Sort of Pear, which I ever have seen, was a large Standard Tree in my own Possession, whose Stem was not more than ten Feet high, where the Branches came out regularly on every Side, and extended near thirty Feet from the Trunk, many of which were by the Weight of the Fruit in Summer brought down to the Ground, so were obliged to be supported with Poles all around the Tree toward the Extremity of the Branches to prevent their lying upon the Ground, and this Tree had its Branches so disposed as to form a natural Parabola of 40 Feet in Height, bearing from the lowest to the highest Branches, so that in a kindly Season, when the Blossoms escaped the Frost, it hath produced upward of two thousand Pears, which were much better flavoured than any of the same Sort which I have yet tasted. This Instance I mention only to shew how much one of these Trees will spread, if proper Room be al-

lowed it, and also to observe that, as the Branches of this Tree had never been shortened, they were fruitful to their Extremities. This shews the Absurdity of the *French* Gardeners, who do not allow more than ten or twelve Feet Distance to these Trees, and some of the most improved Writers on this Subject have advised the planting an Apple Tree between the Pear Tree where they are allowed twelve Feet, and yet the Authours afterward say, that a good Pear Tree will shoot three Feet each Way in one Year; therefore, according to their own Observation, the Trees so planted will have their Branches meet together in two or three Years at most, and what must be the Case with such Trees in five or six Years is not difficult to know. But this Method of planting has not been peculiar to the *French*, for most of the Gardens in *England* have been little better planted. Indeed, those Persons, who were intrusted with the making and planting most of the *English* Gardens, had little Skill of their own, were obliged to follow the Directions of the *French* Gardeners, of whom they had so great an Opinion, to get their Books translated, and to these have added some trifling Notes, which rather betray their Weakness; for, where they have objected to the little Room which their Authours had allowed to these Trees, they have, at the most, allowed them but three Feet more from which it is plain, they had not considered the natural Growth of the Trees, and whoever departs from Nature may be justly pronounced an unskillful Gardener.

As most of the *English* Gardens have been made and planted by Persons of little Judgement, it is very rare to find any of them which produce much Fruit, for although many of these Gardens have been totally altered, and new-planted, yet they have seldom been much altered for the better, and the Possessors have been put to the Expence of removing the old Trees, also the Earth of their Borders, and to purchase new Trees, which have been planted perhaps a Foot or two farther asunder than the old Trees, which were removed, so that, when the young Trees have grown a few Years, they were in the same Condition as the old, and it will be the Loss of so many Years to the Owner; but this will constantly be the Case, when it is the Interest of the Persons employed, who can sell so many young Trees, and the planting of three Times the Number of Trees in a Garden, more than is proper, may in some Measure be ascribed to the same, though in many Instances should be inclinable to think he has proceeded from Ignorance, rather than Design.

But where Fruit Trees have been thus injudiciously planted, if the Stocks are healthy and good, the best Way to recover this Loss is to dig up two or three, and leave every third or fourth Tree, according to the Distance which they were planted, and spread down the Branches of those which are left horizontally, I mean all such as are capable of being so brought down; but those, which are too stubborn for this, should be cut off near the Stem, where there will be new Shoots enough produced to furnish the Wall or Espalier; and if the Sort of Fruit is not the same as desired, the young Branches may be buded the same Summer, or grafted the following Spring with any other Sort of Pear, and hereby many Years may be saved; for one of the old Trees will spread to a much greater Length, and produce more Fruit, when thus managed, in three Years, than a new Tree will in ten or twelve, especially if the Ground is mended. This is a Method which I have practised with great Success, where I have been employed to amend the Blunders of these great Gardeners as they are stiled, and hereby the Walls and Espaliers have been well furnished in a few Years.

But the next Thing to be done, after being furnished with proper Trees, is the preparing of the Ground to receive them, in the doing of which, there should be great Regard had to the Nature of the Soil, where the Trees are to grow; for, if it is a strong stiff Land, and subject to Wet in the Winter, the Borders should be raised as much above the Level of the Ground as you conveniently can. And if under the good Soil there is a sufficient

Quantity of Lime, Rubbish, or Stones laid to prevent the Roots of the Trees from running downward, it will do great Service to the Trees. The Borders for them should not be less than eight Feet broad, but, if they are twelve, it will be still better. And as these Borders may be planted with such Sorts of esculent Plants as do not grow large, or whose Roots do not run deep, or mat together on the Surface, these will do no Harm to the Pear Trees, for these are not so particular in their Culture as Peach and Nectarine Trees, and the turning of the Ground, and mending it for the Crops, will rather improve, than injure the Trees, provided the Plants do not shade the Trees, or are not allowed to stand too long upon the Borders. But all the Cabbage Kind, as also Beans, should be excluded from these Borders, because they root deep in the Ground, and draw much Nourishment from the Trees. If the Soil is shallow, and the Bottom is either Clay or Chalk, there must be a sufficient Depth of good Earth laid upon the Borders, so as to make them at least a Foot and a Half deep; for, if the Ground is not of this Depth, the Trees will not thrive well. And, in consequence of this, I must caution every Person not to put the Gravel in a Trench (as is by some practised) and fill this Trench with good Earth, for by so doing, when the Roots of the Trees are extended to the Width of the Trench, they will meet with the Gravel, and will stop them so, that they will be confined, as they were in Tubs of Earth, whereby the Trees will be soon spoiled; therefore, when the Gravel or Rubbish is removed, it should be entirely taken away from the whole Garden, otherwise it will be better to raise the whole Border above it.

If the Garden is to be new-made from a Field, then the good Earth on the Surface should be carefully reserved, and, if the good Ground is taken out where Walks are designed to be made, and laid upon the Borders, or in the Quarters, it will add to the Depth of the Soil, and save Expence in bringing in of new Earth. If the Ground can be prepared one Year before the Trees are planted, the Trees will thrive the better, for by turning the Ground in Ridges, and turning it over two or three Times, it will loosen the Soil, and render it much better for planting; but in trenching, or ploughing the Ground, there should be great Care taken not to go deeper than the Ground is good, otherwise the good Soil will be buried below the Roots, and the bad Ground will be turned on the Top, which is what I have known done at a great Expence by Persons, who have been at the Top of their Profession, and have thereby entirely ruined the Gardens.

Where there is a Necessity of bringing in any fresh Earth for the Borders, it will be proper to do it as soon as possible, and to mix this with the Surface of the Earth on the Borders, that it may be turned over two or three Times, so that the Parts may be well mixed and incorporated before the Trees are planted; and, if some rotten Dung is added to this, it will greatly improve it. In choosing of the Earth which is to be brought into the Garden, there should be this Care, That if the natural Soil of the Garden is light and dry, then the new Earth should be loamy and rich; but where the natural Soil is strong or loamy, the new Earth should be light and sandy, which will loosen the Parts of the natural Soil, and greatly improve it.

There are some Persons who recommend the laying the whole Depth of the Borders with what they call new Earth, that is, such as is taken from a Pasture where the Land has not been ploughed; but if this is brought into the Garden at least one Year before the Trees are planted, that by turning it over often it may be sweetened, it will not be so good as that which is taken from a Kitchen Garden, where the Land is rich, and has been well wrought, for by often turning and breaking of the Soil, it will be the better prepared to receive the Trees.

Others recommend the mixing a great Quantity of rotten Dung with the Earth of the Borders, but this is not proper; for, by making of the Ground too

rich, it will only encourage the luxuriant Growth of the Trees; therefore it is always better to mend the Borders from Time to Time as they may require, and not to add so much Dung in the first making them.

Another Care is required in the making of the Borders on wet Ground, which is to contrive some covered Drains to convey off the Water in Winter, otherwise, by this being detained about the Roots of the Trees, it will greatly prejudice them, and in the building of the Walls round a Kitchen Garden, where the Ground is inclinable to be wet, there should be some Arches turned in the Foundations of those Walls, which are in the lowest Part of the Garden, to let off the Wet.

The Manner of preparing these Trees for planting is the same as hath been directed for other Fruit Trees, *viz.* To cut off all the small Fibres from the Roots, and to shorten some of the longest Roots, and cut off all the bruised ones, or such as shoot downright; this being done, you should plant them in the Places intended at the before-mentioned Distance. The best Time to plant these Trees (if upon a middling or dry Soil) is in *October* or *November*, leaving their Heads on till Spring, which should be fastened to the Walls or Stakes to prevent the Wind from disturbing their Roots, and in the Beginning of *March* their Heads should be cut off in the Manner already directed for Peaches and other Fruit Trees, observing also to lay some Mulch upon the Surface of the Ground about their Roots when they are planted, as hath been several Times already directed for other Trees, but in wet Ground the Trees may be planted in *February*, or the Beginning of *March*, at any Time before the Buds are much swelled, but these may be cut down when they are planted.

The first Summer after planting, the Branches should be trained to a Wall or Espalier (against which they are planted) in a horizontal Position, as they are produced, without shortening of them, and the *Michaelmas* following some of these Shoots should be shortened down to five or six Eyes, in order to obtain a sufficient Quantity of Branches, to furnish the lower Part of the Wall or Espalier; but the Shoots ought not to be shortened, unless where there is a Want of Branches to fill a Vacancy, therefore the less the Knife is used to these Trees, the better they will succeed; for, whenever the Shoots are stopped, it occasions the Buds immediately below the Cut to send forth two or more Shoots, whereby there will be a Confusion of Branches, and rarely any Fruit is produced with this Management.

The Distance, which the Branches of Pears should be trained, must be proportioned to the Size of their Fruit. Such Sorts, whose Fruit are small, may be allowed five or six Inches, but the larger Sorts must not be less than seven or eight Inches asunder. If this be duly observed, and the Branches carefully trained horizontally as they are produced, there will be no Occasion for so much cutting as is commonly practised on these Trees, which, instead of checking their Growth, does, on the contrary, cause them to shoot the stronger.

It is very surprising to read the tedious Methods, which most of the Writers on Fruit Trees have directed for pruning of these Trees; for, by their prolix and perplexed Methods, one would imagine they had endeavoured to render themselves as unintelligible as possible, and this, I am sure, may be affirmed, That it is next to impossible for a Learner ever to arrive at any tolerable Skill in pruning by the tedious and perplexed Directions which are published by Monsieur *Quintiny*, and those who have copied from him; for, as these have all set out wrong in the Beginning, by allowing their Trees less than half the Distance which they should be planted, they have prescribed Rules to keep them within that Compass, which are the most absurd, and contrary to all Reason, therefore should not be practised by those Persons who are desirous of having Plenty of Fruit.

I shall therefore only lay down a few necessary Directions for the pruning and managing of these Trees, which shall be done in as few Words as possible, that a Learner may the more easily understand it, and which

(together with proper Observations) will be sufficient to any Person in the right Management of them.

Pear Trees generally produce their Blossom Buds first at the Extremity of the last Year's Shoots, so that, if these are shortened, the Blossoms are cut off; but this is not all the Damage, for (as I before said) this occasions the Buds immediately below the Cut to put forth two or more Shoots, whereby the Number of Branches will be increased, and the Tree crowded too much with Wood; besides, those Buds, which by this Management produce Shoots, would have only produced Curfons and Spurs, upon which the Blossom Buds are produced, if the leading Branch had not been shortened; therefore these should never be stopped, unless to furnish Wood to fill a Vacancy.

It is not necessary to provide a new Supply of Wood in Pear Trees, as must be done for Peaches, Nectarines, &c. which only produce their Fruit upon young Wood; for Pears produce their Fruit upon Curfons or Spurs, which are emitted from Branches which are three or four Years old; which Curfons continue fruitful many Years, so that, where these Trees have been skilfully managed, I have seen Branches which have been trained horizontally upwards of twenty Feet from the Trunk of the Tree, and have been fruitful their whole Length. And if we do but carefully observe the Branches of a healthy Standard Tree, which has been permitted to grow without pruning, we shall find many that are ten or twelve Years old or more, which are very full of these Curfons, upon which a good Number of Fruit is annually produced.

During the Summer Season these Trees should be often looked over to train in the Shoots, as they are produced, regularly to the Wall or Espalier, and to displace fore-right and luxuriant Branches as they shoot out, whereby the Fruit will be equally exposed to the Air and Sun, which will render them more beautiful and better tasted than when they are shaded by the Branches, and by thus managing the Trees in Summer, they will always appear beautiful, and in Winter they will want but little Pruning.

Where Pear Trees are thus regularly trained without stopping of their Shoots, and have full Room for their Branches to extend on each Side, there will never be any Occasion for disbarking of the Branches, or cutting off the Roots (as hath been directed by several Writers on Gardening); which Methods, however they may answer the Intention for the present, yet will certainly greatly injure the Trees, as must all violent Amputations, which should be ever avoided, as much as possible, on Fruit Trees, and this, I am sure, can never be wanted, where Trees have been rightly planted, and regularly trained, while young.

The Season for pruning of these Trees is any Time after the Fruits are gathered, until the Beginning of *March*, but the sooner it is done after the Fruit is gathered, the better, for Reasons already given for pruning of Peach Trees, though indeed the deferring of these until Spring, where there are large Quantities of Trees to prune, is not so injurious to them, as to some tender Fruits; but, if the Branches are regularly trained in the Summer, and the luxuriant Shoots rubbed off, there will be little left to do to them in Winter.

All the Sorts of Summer Pears will ripen very well either on Standards, Dwarfs, or Espaliers, as will all Autumn Pears upon Dwarfs or Espaliers; but, where a Person is very curious in his Fruit, I would always advise the planting them against Espaliers, in which Method they take up but little Room in a Garden, and, if they are well managed, appear very beautiful, and the Fruit is larger and better tasted than those produced on Dwarfs, as hath been already observed; but some of the Winter Pears must be planted against East, South-east, or South-west Walls, otherwise they will not ripen well in *England* in bad Seasons.

But although this may be the Case with some of the late Winter Pears in very bad Seasons, yet, in general, most Sorts of them will ripen extremely well in all warm Situations, when they are planted in Espalier, and the Fruit will be better flavoured than that which

grows against Walls, and will keep much longer good; for, as the Heat against Walls which are posed to the Sun will be very great at some Times, at others there will be little Warmth, all Fruit, which grow near them, will be hastened unequally, therefore is never so well flavoured as the same Sorts which ripen well in the open Air, and all the Fruit which is ripened thus unequally, will decay much sooner than those which ripen gradually in the open Air; therefore those Winter Pears, which grow against Walls, may be kept six Weeks longer than those which grow against Walls, which is a very desirable Thing; for to have Plenty of these Fruit, at a Season when it is very rare to find any other Fruit to supply the Table but Apples, is what all Lovers of Fruit will be greatly pleased to enjoy, which is what may be effected by planting many of the late Sorts in Espalier, where, although the Fruit will not be so well coloured as those from the Walls, yet they will be found exceeding good. When the *Besi de Chaumont* came first to *England*, the Trees were planted in Espalier, and some of them not on a very good Soil, or in a warm Situation, and yet from these Trees I have eaten this Pear in great Perfection in *April*, and sometimes it has kept till *May*; whereas, all those which have been since planted against Walls ripen their Fruit by the Beginning of *November*, and are generally gathered by the Middle of *December*, nor are the latter so well tasted as those off the Espaliers.

The *Virguleuse* and *St. Germain*, as also the *Colmar*, are esteemed the most difficult Sorts to ripen the Fruit, yet these I have eaten in great Perfection from Espaliers, and often from Standard Trees, where they grew upon a warm Soil, but the Fruit was much smaller on the Standard Trees than those of the same Sorts which grew against Walls or Espaliers, but they were full as well flavoured, and some of these Sorts have eaten good in *April*, which is two Months later than they usually keep; but yet I would not advise the planting of these late Pears in Standard Trees, because they should hang very late on the Trees in Autumn, at which Season the Winds are generally very high, and these Standard Trees being much exposed, the Fruit is often blown off the Trees before they are ripe, and those of them, which may hang on the Trees, are frequently bruised by being forced against the Branches by the Winds, so that they seldom keep well. What I mentioned this for, is to prove that these Pears will ripen very well without the Assistance of a Wall; so that, if they are planted in Espaliers where the Trees are kept low, the Fruit will be so much exposed to the strong Winds in Autumn as those on the Standards, therefore can be in Danger of the Fruit coming to Perfection, and, if the Trees in Espaliers will be constantly pruned, and managed in the same Manner as those against Walls, the Fruit will be as large on those Trees; therefore, where a Person has a warm Situation, and a kind Soil, I would not advise the being at an Expence to build Walls on Purpose for Pears, but to plant them against Espaliers, and, where there is any one who is very curious in having Plenty of these Fruit, and is not at the Expence to procure them, I should advise the having a sufficient Quantity of Reed Mats made, and fix up against the Back of the Espalier in the Spring, when the Trees are in Blossom, which will screen them from cold Winds, and preserve the tender Fruit until they are past Danger, when the Reeds may be taken down, and put under a Shed to preserve them from the Weather, and, if the Autumn should prove bad, these Reeds may be fixed up again, which will forward the ripening of the Fruit, and also prevent the Wind from blowing down, and bruising of it. These Reeds may be purchased for one Shilling per Yard, run Measure, at six Feet and a Half high, and, if they are carefully laid up, and kept from the Weather, the Reeds will last seven or eight Years, so that the Expence will not be very great, and, when the Advantages which these are of to the Fruit are considered, I believe no Person will object to the Use of them.

ut after the Fruit is set and growing, there will be
 er Care necessary in order to have the Fruit good,
 it is not enough to have preserved a good Crop
 Fruit on the Trees, and then leave them entirely
 Nature during the Season of their Growth, but
 e will require some Skill and Attendance on the
 es to help Nature, or supply the Deficiency of the
 sons; for beside the pruning and training of the
 es in the Manner before directed, there will also
 wanting some Management of their Roots according
 he Nature of the Soil, and the Difference of Sea-
 s. In all strong Land, where the Ground is apt to
 d very hard in dry Weather, the Surface of the
 ders should be now and then forked over to loosen
 Earth, which will admit the Showers and large
 ws to penetrate and moisten the Ground, and be of
 at Service to the Trees and Fruit, and also prevent
 Growth of Weeds. And if the Soil is light and
 , and the Season should prove hot and dry, there
 ould be large Hollows made round the Stems of
 Trees to hold Water, and into each of these there
 ould be poured eight or nine Pots of Water, which
 ould be repeated once in a Week or ten Days during
 e Months of *June* and *July*, if the Season should
 ntinue dry. There should also be some Mulch
 d over the Surface of these Hollows to prevent the
 n and Air from drying the Ground. Where this is
 actised, the Fruit will be kept constantly growing,
 d prove large and plump; whereas if this is omitted,
 e Fruit will often be small, grow crooked, crack,
 d fall off from the Trees. For if the Fruit is once
 nted in their Growth, and Rain should fall plentifully
 ter, it will occasion a great Quantity of the Fruit to
 ll off the Trees; and those which remain to ripen, will
 ot keep so long, as those which never receive any
 heck in their Growth; and it is from this Cause, that
 me Years the Fruit in general decays before the usual
 ime. For after it has been for some Time stunted
 its Growth, and then the Season proves favourable,
 hereby it receives a sudden Growth, it becomes so re-
 ete with Juice, as to distend the Vessels too suddenly,
 o that they will not be firm, which occasions their De-
 ay; therefore it is always best to keep the Fruit con-
 antly in a growing State, whereby it will acquire a
 ropriate Size, and be rendered better flavoured.

There will also be required some Dressing to the
 Ground near the Fruit Trees, but this should be laid on
 n Autumn, after the Trees are pruned. This Dressing
 ould be different, according to the Nature of the Soil;
 f the Land is warm and dry, then the Dressing should
 e of very rotten Dung, mixed with Loam; and if this
 s mixed six or eight Months before it is laid upon the
 Borders, and three or four Times turned over, it will
 e the better; as will also the Mixture, if it is made
 with Neats or Hogs Dung, both which are colder
 than Horse Dung, so more proper for hot Land. But
 in cold stiff Land, rotten Horse Dung, mixed with light
 sandy Earth, or Sea Coal Ashes, will be the most pro-
 per, as this will loosen the Ground, and add a Warmth
 to it.

These Dressings should be repeated every other Year,
 otherwise the Trees will not thrive so well, nor will the
 Fruit be so good. For, notwithstanding what many
 Persons have advanced to the contrary, yet Experience
 is against them; for the finest Fruit in *England*, both as
 to Size and Flavour, is produced on Land which is the
 most dunged and worked. Therefore I would advise
 the trenching of the Ground about the Fruit Trees very
 well every Winter, for I am sure they will find it an-
 swer their Expectations, who will practise this Method.
 And where the Ground in the Quarters is well dressed
 and trenched, the Fruit Trees will partake of the Be-
 nefit; for as the Trees advance in their Growth, so their
 Roots are extended to a great Distance from their
 Stems; and it is chiefly from the distant Roots that the
 Trees are supplied with their Nourishment, therefore
 the dressing of the Borders only, will not be sufficient
 for Fruit Trees which are old.

In the gathering of Pears, great Regard should be
 had to the Bud which is formed at the Bottom of the

Foot Stalk, for the next Year's Blossoms; which, by
 forcing off the Pear before it be mature, is many Times
 spoiled; for while the Fruit is growing, there is always
 a Bud formed by the Side of the Foot Stalk upon the
 same Spur, for the next Year's Fruit; so that when the
 Pears are ripe, if they are gently turned upward, the
 Foot Stalk will readily part from the Spur, without in-
 juring of the Bud.

The Season for gathering all Summer Pears is just as
 they ripen, for none of these will remain good above a
 Day or two after they are taken from the Tree; nor
 will many of the Autumn Pears keep good above ten
 Days or a Fortnight, after they are gathered. But the
 Winter Fruits should hang as long upon the Trees as
 the Season will permit; for they must not receive the
 Frost, which will cause them to rot, and render their
 Juices flat and ill tasted; but if the Weather continue
 mild until the End of *October*, it will then be a good
 Season for gathering them in, which must always be
 done in dry Weather, and when the Trees are perfectly
 dry.

In the doing of this, you ought carefully to avoid
 bruising them, therefore you should have a broad flat
 Basket to lay them in as they are gathered; and when
 they are carried into the Store-room, they should be
 taken out singly, and each Sort laid up in a close Heap
 on a dry Place, in order to sweat, where they may re-
 main for ten Days or a Fortnight, during which Time
 the Windows should be open to admit the Air, in order
 to carry off all the Moisture which is perspired from the
 Fruit; after this, the Pears should be taken singly, and
 wiped dry with a woollen Cloth, and then packed up
 in close Baskets, observing to put some Wheat Straw
 in the Bottoms, and round the Sides of the Baskets, to
 prevent their bruising against the Baskets. And if some
 thick soft Paper is laid double or treble all round the
 Basket, between the Straw and the Pears, this will pre-
 vent the Pears from imbibing the musty Taste which is
 communicated to them by the Straw, when they are
 contiguous; which Taste often penetrates through the
 Skin so strongly, that when the Fruit is pared, the
 Taste will remain. You should also observe to put but
 one Sort of Fruit into a Basket, lest by their different
 Fermentations, they should rot each other; but if you
 have enough of one Sort to fill a Basket which holds
 two or three Bushels, it will be still better. After you
 have filled the Baskets, you must cover them over with
 Wheat Straw very close, first laying a Covering of Pa-
 per two or three Times double over the Fruit, and fasten
 them down; then place these Baskets in a close Room,
 where they may be kept dry and from Frost; but the
 less Air is let into the Room, the better the Fruit will
 keep. It will be very necessary to fix a Label to each
 Basket, denoting the Sort of Fruit therein contained,
 which will save the Trouble of opening them, whenever
 you want to know the Sorts of Fruit; besides, they
 ought not to be opened before their Season to be eaten,
 for the oftener they are opened, and exposed to the Air,
 the worse they will keep. I don't doubt but this will
 be objected to by many, who imagine Fruit cannot be
 laid too thin; for which Reason, they make Shelves to
 dispose them singly upon, and are very fond of admit-
 ting fresh Air, whenever the Weather is mild, supposing
 it very necessary to preserve the Fruit; but the contrary
 of this is found true, by those Persons who have large
 Stocks of Fruit laid up in their Storehouses in *London*,
 which remain closely shut up for several Months, in the
 Manner before related; and when these are opened, the
 Fruit is always found plumper and sounder than any of
 those Fruits which were preserved singly upon Shelves,
 whose Skins are always shrivelled and dry. For (as Mr.
Boyle observes) the Air is the Cause of Putrefaction;
 and, in order to prove this, that honourable Person
 put Fruits of several Kinds into Glasses where the Air
 was exhausted, in which Places they remained sound
 for several Months, but, upon being exposed to the
 Air, rotted in a very short Time; which plainly shews
 the Absurdity of the common Method now used, to
 preserve Fruit.

Q U E

QUAMOCUIT. See Ipomœa.

QUERCUS. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 582. Tab. 349. Lin. Gen. Plant. 949. [so called of *κέρω*, Gr. to make rough; either from the Roughness of its Bark, or because of its Austerity.] The Oak Tree; in French, *Chêne*.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers on the same Tree: The male Flowers are disposed in a loose Katkin; these have an Empalement of one Leaf, divided into four or five Parts; they have no Petals, but many short Stamina terminated by large Twin Summits. The female Flowers which sit close to the Buds, have a hemispherical thick Empalement of one Leaf, which is rough and entire, almost hiding the Flower, which has no Petal, but a small oval Germen, supporting a single five-pointed Style, crowned by single permanent Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Nut (or Acorn) with a thick Cover, having one Cell, whose Base is fixed into the Empalement or Cup.

This Genus is ranged in the second Section of Tournefort's nineteenth Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Rope-like Flower (or Katkin) on the same Tree, for the most part separate from the Fruit, which has a thick leathery Cover. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the eighth Section of his twenty-first Class, which includes those Plants which have male and female Flowers on the same Plant, whose male Flowers have many Stamina. He joins to this Genus the *Ilex* and *Suber* of Tournefort, whose Characters are the same as the Oak.

The Species are,

1. *QUERCUS foliis deciduis oblongis, supernè latioribus sinibus acutioribus, angulis obtusis petiolatis glandibus sessilibus.* Oak with oblong deciduous Leaves, broader toward the Top, and having acute Indentures, with obtuse Angles, which have Foot Stalks, and Acorns sitting close to the Branches. This is the *Quercus latifolia mas, quæ brevi pediculo est.* C. B. P. 419. Broad-leaved male Oak, the Fruit of which has short Foot Stalks, or common Oak.

2. *QUERCUS foliis deciduis oblongis obtusis, pinnato-sinuatis petiolis brevissimis, pedunculis glandorum longissimis.* Oak with oblong, obtuse, deciduous Leaves, which are winged-sinuatis, and have very short Foot Stalks, with a Fruit growing upon long Stalks. This is the *Quercus cum longo pediculo.* C. B. P. 429. Oak with long Foot Stalks to the Acorn.

3. *QUERCUS foliis oblongis sinuatis obtusis perennantibus, pedunculis glandorum longissimis.* Oak with oblong, obtuse, indented Leaves which are ever-green, and having very long Foot Stalks to the Acorns. This is the *Quercus latifolia perpetuò virens.* C. B. P. 420. Broad-leaved ever-green Oak.

4. *QUERCUS foliis oblongis obtusè-sinuatis, setaceo mucronatis sessilibus, glandibus majoribus.* Oak with oblong obtusely indented Leaves which have bristly Points, and sit close to the Stalks, with larger Acorns. This is the *Quercus latifolia femina.* C. B. P. 419. Broad-leaved female Oak.

5. *QUERCUS foliis oblongis pinnato-sinuatis, subtus tomentosis, glandibus sessilibus calycibus tomentosis.* Oak with oblong Wing-indented Leaves, which are downy on their under Side, and Acorns having woolly Cups sitting close to the Branches. This is the *Quercus foliis molli lanugine pubescentibus.* C. B. P. 420. Oak with soft, hairy, downy Leaves.

6. *QUERCUS humilis, foliis oblongis obtusè-dentatis,*

fructibus sessilibus conglomeratis. Dwarf Oak with oblong obtusely, indented Leaves, and Fruit growing in Clusters sitting close to the Branches. This is the *Quercus humilis gallis binis ternis aut plurimis simul junctis.* C. B. P. 420. Dwarf Oak, with Galls growing together by Pairs by Threes, or in larger Clusters.

7. *QUERCUS foliis oblongis lyrato-pinnatifidis, lacinis transversis acutis, subtus subtomentosis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 996. Oak with oblong Leaves which are Lyre-shaped, Wing-pointed; and have transverse acute Jags, which are somewhat downy on their under Side. This is the *Quercus calyce hispido, glande minore.* C. B. P. 420. Oak with prickly Cups and smaller Acorns.

8. *QUERCUS foliis pinnato-sinuatis lævibus, fructibus sessilibus.* Prod. Leyd. 80. Oak with smooth Wing-indented Leaves, and Fruit sitting close to the Branches. This is the *Quercus parva sive Phagus Græcorum & Esculus Plinii.* C. B. P. The small Oak or Phagus of the Greeks, and the Esculus of Pliny, commonly called the cut-leaved Italian Oak.

9. *QUERCUS foliis ovato-oblongis glabris, serrato repandis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 996. Oak with oblong, oval smooth, sawed Leaves, and reflexed Indentures. This is the *Quercus calyce echinato, glande majore.* C. B. P. 420. Oak with a prickly Cup and a larger Acorn.

10. *QUERCUS foliis obtusè-sinuatis setaceo-mucronatis, lacinis divisurâ, foliis amplioribus aculeatis.* Pluk. Alm. 309. Tab. 54. fig. 4. Oak with broad spiny Leaves, which are divided like the Esculus.

11. *QUERCUS foliis obovatis utrinque acuminatis sinuato-serratis, denticulis rotundatis uniformibus.* Hort. Cliff. 448. Oak with oblong oval Leaves which are pointed on both Sides, and have sawed Sinuses with uniform roundish Indentures. This is the *Quercus castanea foliis procera arbor Virginiana.* Pluk. Alm. 309. The American Chestnut-leaved Oak.

12. *QUERCUS foliis cuneiformibus obsolete trilobis.* Flor. Virg. 117. Oak with Wedge-shaped Leaves, having three worn-out Lobes. This is the *Quercus folio non serrato in summitate quasi triangulo.* Catesb. Car. 1. p. 20. The Black Oak.

13. *QUERCUS foliorum sinibus obtusis, angulis acutis setâ terminatis, intermediis vix tridentatis margine integerrimo.* Hort. Cliff. 448. Oak with obtuse Sinuses to the Leaves, and acute Angles terminated by Bristles, and an entire Border. This is the *Quercus Virginiana, venis rubris muricata.* Pluk. Alm. 309. Tab. 54. fig. 1. The scarlet Oak of Virginia.

14. *QUERCUS foliis oblique pinnatifidis, sinibus angulisque obtusis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 996. Oak with oblique many-pointed Leaves, having obtuse Sinuses and Angles. This is the *Quercus alba Virginiana.* Catesb. Car. 1. p. 21. Tab. 21. The White Oak of Virginia.

15. *QUERCUS foliis lineari-lanceolatis integerrimis glabris.* Oak with linear Spear-shaped entire smooth Leaves. This is the *Quercus foliis oblongis non sinuatis.* Catesb. Car. 1. p. 17. The Willow-leaved Oak.

16. *QUERCUS foliis oblongo-ovatis subtus tomentosis integerrimis.* Prod. Leyd. 81. Oak with oblong, oval, entire Leaves, which are downy on their under Side. This is the *Ilex folio angusto non serrato.* C. B. P. 424. The narrow-leaved ever-green Oak.

17. *QUERCUS foliis oblongo-ovatis sinuato-spinosis subtus tomentosis, glandibus pedunculatis.* Sauv. Monsp. 96. Ever-green Oak with oblong oval, prickly, indented Leaves,

es which are woolly on their under Side, and bears ns with Foot Stalks. This is the *Ilex folio agrifol-* ot. *Monsp.* 140. The Holly-leaved ever-green Oak. *QUERCUS foliis ovatis indivisis spinoso-dentatis* is. *Prod. Leyd.* 80. Oak with oval, undivided, th Leaves, which are prickly and indented. This e *Ilex aculeata, cocciglandifera.* C. B. P. 425. Prick- ermes Oak.

. *QUERCUS foliis lanceolato-ovatis integerrimis pe-* is *sempervirentibus.* Oak with Spear-shaped, oval, e Leaves which are ever-green, and have Foot Stalks. is the *Quercus sempervirens foliis oblongis non sinu-* Banist. Ever-green Oak with oblong Leaves which ot sinuated, commonly called Live Oak in *America.* o. *QUERCUS foliis ovato-oblongis indivisis serratis* s *tomentosis, cortice rimoso fungoso.* *Hort. Cliff.* 448. with oval, oblong, undivided Leaves which are d and woolly on their under Side, and have a fun- cleft Bark. This is the *Suber latifolium perpetuo* as. C. B. P. 424. The broad-leaved ever-green k Tree.

The first Sort here mentioned, is the most common of this Country, which is so well known as to need Description; the Leaves of this have pretty long t Stalks, and the Acorns have none, but sit close he Branches.

The second Sort is not so common here as the first, in the Wilds of *Kent* and *Sussex* I have seen many e Trees of this Kind. The Leaves of this are not eeply sinuated as those of the first, nor are they so gular, but the Indentures are opposite, like the es of winged Leaves; these have scarce any Foot ks, but sit close to the Branches; the Acorns stand n very long Foot Stalks, in which they differ from common Sort. The Timber of this Sort is account- better than that of the first, and the Trees when wing have a better Appearance. These have been ically supposed to be feminal Varieties, which have e accidentally come from Acorns of the same Tree; as long of this Opinion myself, but having lately some young Trees with Acorns upon them, which e raised from Acorns of the second Sort, and find- they retain their Difference, I am inclined to be- e they are different.

The third Sort grows upon the *Apennines*, and also *Swabia* and *Portugal*. The Leaves of this are broader not so deeply sinuated, as those of the common Oak; y are of a lighter green on their upper Side, and pale their under; they have very short Foot Stalks, and ir Points are obtuse; the Acorns have very long ot Stalks, which frequently sustain three or four owing in a Cluster.

The fourth Sort grows common in some Parts of *ance*, where it rises to be a tall stately Tree. The aves are oblong and obtusely sinuated, each Sinus ing terminated by a bristly Point; the Acorns are ger than those of the common Oak.

The fifth Sort grows in the South of *France* and in *ly*; the Leaves of this Sort are shorter and broader an those of the common Oak, and are regularly in- ted on their Sides, the Indentures being opposite, t not deep; they are of a light green on their upper de, and are covered with a soft Down on their un- r, standing upon short Foot Stalks; the Acorns grow Clusters sitting close to the Branches; their Cups are vered with a white Down.

The sixth Sort grows in the South of *France* and *ly*; this is a low bushy Oak, which rises but six or ven Feet high, sending out many slender Branches e whole Length; these are garnished with oblong eaves, which are obtusely indented; they are about ree Inches long, and one and a Half broad, standing on slender Foot Stalks; the Acorns are small and ow in Clusters, and the Galls grow three or four igher.

The seventh Sort grows in *Burgundy*; the Leaves of is are oblong and pointed, and are frequently indent- d in the Middle like a Lyre; they are jagged and ute-pointed, a little hoary on their under Side, stand-

ing upon slender Foot Stalks. The Acorns are small, and have rough prickly Cups.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Italy*; the Leaves of this Tree are smooth, they are deeply sinuated like winged Leaves; some of the Sinuses are obtuse, and others end in acute Points; they have very short Foot Stalks; the Branches are covered with a purplish Bark when young; the Acorns are long and slender, the Cups tough and a little prickly, sitting close to the Branches. The Acorns of this Sort are sweet, and are frequently eaten by the Poor in the South of *France*, who in Times of Scarcity grind them and make Bread with the Flour.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in the *Levant*, from whence the Acorns are annually brought to *Europe*; where they are used for dyeing; these are called *Velani*; and the Tree *Velanida* by the *Greeks*. It is one of the fairest Species of Oak in the World; the Trunk of this rises as high as the common Oak; the Branches extend very wide on every Side; these are covered with a gray- ish Bark, intermixed with brown Spots; they are closely garnished with oblong oval Leaves, about three Inches long, and almost two broad, which are deeply sawed on their Edges; most of the Saws or Teeth turn backward, and terminate in acute Points. The Leaves are stiff, of a pale green on their upper Side, and on their under Side are a little downy; the Acorns have very large scaly Cups, which almost cover them; the Scales are ligneous and acute-pointed, standing out a Quarter of an Inch; some of the Cups are as large as middling Apples.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in *Virginia*, and in other Parts of *North America*. This grows to a large Size in the Countries where it naturally grows; the Bark is smooth, of a grayish Colour, but that of the younger Branches is darker; the Leaves are six Inches long, and two and a Half broad in the Middle, where they are broadest; they are obtusely sinuated, each Sinus ending with a bristly Point, and are of a bright green, standing upon short Foot Stalks. The Leaves continue their Verdure very late in Autumn, so that unless hard Frost comes on early, they do not fall till near *Christmas*, and they do not change their Colour long before. The Acorns of this Sort are a little longer, but not so thick as those of the common Oak.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally in *North America*; of this there seems to be two Kinds, one of which grows to a much larger Size than the other, though this may be occasioned by the Soil in which they grow; for the largest Sort grows in the rich low Lands, where it becomes the largest Tree of any of the Oaks in those Countries. The Wood is not of a fine Grain, but is very serviceable; the Bark is gray and scaly; the Leaves are five or six Inches long, and two Inches and a Half broad in the Middle, indented on the Edges, and have many transverse Veins running from the Mid-rib to the Borders; they are of a bright green, and so nearly resemble those of the Chestnut Tree, as scarcely to be distinguished from it. The Acorns of this Sort are very large, and their Cups are short. The Leaves of the other Variety are not so large, nor so strongly veined, and the Acorns are smaller and a little longer, which may arise from the Soil.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally on poor Land in most Parts of *North America*; this never grows to a large Size, and the Wood is of no Value. The Bark is of a dark brown Colour; the Leaves are very broad at the Top, where they have two waved Indentures, which divide them almost into three Lobes; they diminish gradually to their Base, where they are narrow; they are smooth, of a lucid green, and have short Foot Stalks. The Acorns are smaller than those of the common Oak, and have short Cups.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally in *North Ame-* rica, where it is called the Red Oak, from the Leaves changing to a deep red or purple before they fall off. There has been supposed two Sorts of this Oak, but I believe they are only feminal Varieties; for from the Acorns of the same Tree, I have seen Plants raised,

whole Leaves have been of very different Shapes and Sizes, and have varied greatly in their Colour in Autumn, some changing to a bright red or scarlet, and others to a deep purple Colour. This is commonly called the Scarlet Oak here; the Bark of this Tree is very strong, of a dark brown Colour, and is preferred for Tanning of Leather, to all the *American Oaks*, but the Wood is soft, spongy, and not durable. The Leaves vary greatly in their Shape and Size, some of them are eight or nine Inches long, and four or five broad, and have several obtuse Sinuses, ending in acute Angles, and some of them end in three Points, with Brittles, but the Borders are entire; they are of a bright green in Spring, gradually growing darker in Summer, and in Autumn they change to the Colours before-mentioned. The Acorns of this Sort also vary in Size and Shape, some of them are smaller, and others shorter and larger than those of the common Oak.

The fourteenth Sort grows naturally in *North America*, where the Wood is esteemed preferable to any of their other Sorts for Building, being much more durable than any of them. The Bark of this Tree is grayish, the Leaves are six or seven Inches long, and four broad in the Middle; they are regularly indented almost to the Mid-rib; the Indentures are obtuse, they are of a light green, and have short Foot Stalks. The Acorns of this greatly resemble those of the common Oak.

The fifteenth Sort grows naturally in *North America*, where they distinguish two Sorts; one of them is called the *Highland Willow Oak*, which grows upon poor dry Land; the Leaves are of a pale green and entire, shaped like those of the Willow Tree. The Acorns are very small, but have pretty large Cups.

The other grows in low moist Land, and rises to a much greater Height; the Leaves are longer and narrower, and the Acorns are of the same Size and Shape, so that I suspect their Difference is owing to the Soil in which they grow.

The sixteenth Sort is generally known by the Title of *Ilex*, or ever-green Oak; of this there are several Varieties, which differ greatly in the Size and Shape of their Leaves; but these will all arise from Acorns of the same Tree, as I have several Times experienced; nay, the lower and upper Branches of the same Tree, are frequently garnished with Leaves, very different in Size and Shape from each other; those on the lower Branches being much broader, rounder, and their Edges indented and set with Prickles, but those on the upper are long, narrow, and entire; so that I verily believe they are all but one Species, except the Kermes Oak, which is undoubtedly a distinct Sort. The Leaves of this are from three to four Inches long, and one broad near the Base, gradually lessening to a Point; they are of a lucid green on their upper Side, but whitish and downy on their under, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks, and are entire; these remain green all the Year, and do not fall till they are thrust off by young Leaves in the Spring. The Acorns are smaller than those of the common Oak, but of the same Shape.

The seventeenth Sort is supposed to be a different Sort, but of this I much doubt, having raised some Plants from the Acorns of the sixteenth, whose Leaves are so like those of this, as not to be distinguished from them; these are shorter and broader than the other, and approach in Shape to those of the Holly Tree, and are also set with Prickles on their Edges.

The eighteenth Sort is the Oak, from which the Kermes, or what is called Scarlet Grain is collected, which is an Insect that harbours on this Tree. It grows naturally in *Provence* and *Languedoc*, where it is known by the Title *d'Avaux*. This is of small Growth, seldom rising above twelve or fourteen Feet high, sending out Branches on every Side the whole Length, so as to form a bushy Shrub; the Leaves are oval and undivided, they are smooth on their Surface, but indented on their Edges, which are armed with Prickles like those of the Holly Tree. The Acorns are smaller than those of the common Oak.

The nineteenth Sort grows naturally in *Carolina* and *Virginia*, where it rises to the Height of forty Feet.

The Grain of the Wood is hard, tough, and coarse; the Bark is grayish, the Leaves are ovally Spear-shaped, about three Inches long and one broad; they are entire and of a dark green, standing upon short Foot Stalks; they are of a thick Consistence, and continue green the Year. The Acorns are small, oblong, and have short Cups; they are very sweet, so are eaten by *Indians*, who lay them up in Store for the Winter; they also draw a very sweet Oil from them, little inferior to that of sweet Almonds. This is called the *L. Oak* in *America*.

The twentieth Sort is the Tree whose Bark is Cork; of this there are two or three Varieties, viz. one with a broad, another with a narrow Leaf, which is ever-green; and there is one or two which cast their Leaves in Autumn, but the broad-leaved ever-green is the most common; the other may probably be of a Variety, arising by Accident. The Leaves of this are oblong, oval, about two Inches long, and one a Quarter broad; they are undivided and sawed on the Edges, and have a little Down on their under Side; their Foot Stalks are very short; these Leaves continue green through the Winter till the Middle of May, when they generally fall off just before the new Leaves come out, so that the Trees are very often almost bare for a short Time. The Acorns are very like those of the common Oak.

The exterior Bark of this Tree is the Cork, this is taken off from the Trees every eight or ten Years, but there is an interior Bark which nourishes the Trees, so that the stripping off the outer, is so far from injuring them, that it is necessary to continue the Trees; those whose Bark are not taken off, seldom last long, than fifty or sixty Years in Health; whereas the Trees which are barked every eight or ten Years, will live a hundred and fifty Years or more. The Bark of the young Trees is porous and good for little, however it is necessary to take it off when the Trees are twelve or fifteen Years old, without which the Bark will not be good, and after eight or ten Years, the Bark will be so rotten as to take off again; but this second Peeling is of little Use, but the third Peeling the Bark will be in Perfection, and will continue so many Years, for the best Cork is taken from the old Trees. The Time of Year for stripping off this Bark is in *July*, when the second Sap flows plentifully; this is performed with an Instrument like that used for disbarking Oaks. The Ashes of burnt Cork mixed with fresh Butter, and made into an Ointment, is much recommended for the Piles.

All the Sorts of Oaks are propagated by sowing the Acorns, and the sooner they are put into the Ground after they are ripe, the better they will succeed; they are very apt to sprout where they are spread thin, and if they are laid in Heaps, they ferment and rot in a little Time; therefore the best Season for sowing them is in the Beginning of *November*, by which Time the Trees will be fallen from the Trees.

I shall first give some Directions for raising the several Sorts of Oaks in a Nursery, which are intended to be planted out for Ornament, where their Timber is not to be regarded. These Acorns may be sown in Beds about four Feet wide, with Paths of two Feet broad between them; in these Beds there may be four Rows sown, at about nine or ten Inches distant from each other; when the Beds are marked out, there should be Drills drawn with a Hoe in a strait Line, into which the Acorns should be dropped at about two or three Inches asunder; then they must be carefully covered over with the Earth two Inches thick, leaving none of them uncovered, which might tempt the Vermin, for if they once find them out, they will make sad Havoc of the Acorns.

In the Spring, when the Plants begin to appear, you must carefully clear them from Weeds; and if the Season proves dry, you should refresh them now and then with a little Water, which will greatly promote their Growth. In these Beds the Plants should remain until the following Autumn (observing constantly to keep them clear from Weeds); at which Time you should prepare a Spot of good fresh Earth (in Size proportionable

le to the Quantity of Plants;) which should be well
nched and leveled; then toward the Middle or latter
d of *October*, you should carefully take up the Plants,
as not to injure their Roots, and plant them out in
ows three Feet asunder, and eighteen Inches Distance
ant from Plant; observing never to suffer the Plants
abide long out of the Ground, because their Roots
ould dry and endanger their Growth.

When the Plants have taken Root in this Nursery,
ey will require little more Care than to keep them
ar from Weeds, and dig the Ground between the
ows every Spring; in doing of which, you should
t off such Roots as extend very far from the Trunk
the Trees, which will render them better for trans-
anting again; you should also prune off such Side
anches as extend themselves very far, and would re-
d the upright Shoot; but you should by no Means
t off all the small lateral Branches, some of which are
olutely necessary to be left on, to detain the Sap for
e Augmentation of the Trunk; for I have often ob-
ved, where Trees have been thus closely pruned,
at their Heads have overgrown their Bodies, so that
ey have bent downward and become crooked.

When these Trees have remained in the Nursery three
four Years, they will then be large enough to trans-
ant to the Places where they are to remain; for it is
t proper to let them grow very large before they are
anted out, because these are very hazardous Trees to
move when old, or after they have taken deep Root.

The Season for this Work is (as I said before) in the
utumn; at which Time, if they are carefully taken
, there will be little Danger of their succeeding. In
nsplanting of these Trees, you should by no Means
t their Heads, which is too much practised; all that
ould be done, must be only to cut off any bruised or
placed Branches, which should be taken off close to
e Place where they are produced; but there can be
greater Injury done to these Trees, than to shorten
eir Shoots; for when the leading Bud (which is abso-
utely necessary to draw and attract the Nourishment) is
ken off, the Branch often decays entirely, or at least
wn to the next vigorous Bud.

The Trees thus raised and managed; will (if planted
a proper Soil) grow to a considerable Magnitude, and
e very proper for a Wilderness in large Gardens, or to
ant in Clumps in Parks, &c. but if they are designed
r Timber, it is by much the better Method to sow
e Acorns in the Places where they are to remain; in-
der to which, you should provide yourself in Autumn
th a sufficient Quantity of Acorns, which should be
ways taken from strait, upright, vigorous growing
rees; these should be gathered from under the Trees
soon as may be after they are fallen, and, if possible,
a dry Time, laid thin in some open Room to
y; after which they may be put into dry Sand, and
eserved in a dry Place until the Beginning of *Novem-*
ber, when you should prepare the Ground for planting
em.

The Directions before given are designed only for
small Plantations in a Garden or Park, which are only
r Pleasure; but where these Trees are cultivated with
View to Profit, the Acorns should be sown where the
rees are designed to grow; for those which are trans-
anted will never grow to the Size of those which stand
here they are sown, nor will they last near so long
und. For in some Places, where these Trees have
een transplanted with the greatest Care, and they have
rown very fast for several Years after, yet they are
ow decaying, when those which remain in the Place
here they came up from the Acorns, are still very
riving, and have not the least Sign of Decay. There-
re, whoever designs to cultivate these Trees for Tim-
er, should never think of transplanting them, but sow
e Acorns on the same Ground where they are to
row; for the Timber of all those Trees which are
ansplanted, is not near so valuable as that of the Trees
om Acorns. I shall therefore add some plain Direc-
ons for the sowing of Acorns, and managing of the
ung Trees during their Minority, until they are out
f Danger, and require no farther Care.

The first Thing to be done is, that of fencing the
Ground very well, to keep out Cattle, Hares, and Rab-
bets; for if either of these can get into the Ground,
they will soon destroy all the young Trees. Indeed they
will in a few Years grow to be out of Danger from the
Hares and Rabbits, but it will be many Years before
they will be past Injury from Cattle; if they are per-
mitted to get into the Plantation, therefore durable
Fences should be put round the Ground: If in the Be-
gining a Pale Fence is made about the Land, which
may be close at the Bottom and open above, and within
the Pale a Quick Hedge planted; this will become a
good Fence by the Time the Pale decays, against all
Sorts of Cattle, and then the Trees will have got above
the Reach of Hares and Rabbits, so that they cannot
injure them, for the Bark of the Trees will be too hard
for them to gnaw.

After the Ground is well fenced, it should be pre-
pared, by ploughing of it three or four Times, and af-
ter each Ploughing to harrow it well, to break the Clods,
and cleanse the Ground from Couch, and the Roots of
all bad Weeds. Indeed if the Ground is green Sward,
it will be better to have one Crop of Beans, Peas, or
Turneps, off the Ground, before the Acorns are sown;
provided these Crops are well hoed to stir the Surface
and destroy the Weeds; for if this is observed, the
Crop will mend and improve the Land for sowing;
but in this Case the Ground should be ploughed as soon
as possible, when the Crop is taken off, to prepare it
for the Acorns, which should be sown as soon as may
be after the Acorns are ripe; for although these may
be preserved in Sand for some Time, yet they will be
apt to sprout; and if so, the Shoots are in Danger of
being broken and spoiled; therefore I should advise the
sowing early, which is certainly the best Method.

In making Choice of the Acorns, all those should be
preferred, which are taken from the largest and most
thriving Trees; and those of Pollard Trees should al-
ways be rejected, though the latter are generally the
most productive of Acorns, but those of the large Trees
commonly produce the strongest and most thriving
Plants.

The Season for sowing of the Acorns being come,
and the Ground having been ploughed and leveled
smooth, the next Work is to sow the Acorns, which
must be done by drawing of Drills across the Ground,
at about four Feet asunder, and two Inches deep, into
which the Acorns should be scattered at two Inches Di-
stance. These Drills may be drawn either with a Drill
Plough, or by Hand with a Hoe; but the former is
the most expeditious Method, therefore in large Plan-
tations should be preferred. In the drawing of the Drills,
if the Land has any Slope to one Side, these should be
made the same Way as the Ground slopes, that there
may be no Stopage of the Wet by the Rows of Plants
crossing the Hanging of the Land. This should be
particularly observed in all wet Ground, or where the
Wet is subject to lie in Winter, but in dry Land it is
not of much Consequence. When the Acorns are
sown, the Drills should be carefully filled in, so as to
cover the Acorns securely; for if any of them are ex-
posed, they will entice the Birds and Mice; and if ei-
ther of these once attack them, they will make great
Havock with them.

The Reason of my directing the Drills to be made at
this Distance, is for the more convenient stirring of the
Ground between the Rows, to keep the young Plants
clear from Weeds; for if this is not carefully done, it
cannot be expected that the young Plants should make
much Progress; and yet this is generally neglected by
many who pretend to be great Planters, who are often
at a large Expence to plant, but seldom regard them
after; so that the young Plants have the Difficulty to
encounter the Weeds, which frequently are four or five
Times the Height of the Plants, and not only shade
and draw them, but also exhaust all the Goodness of
the Ground, and consequently starve the Plants. There-
fore, whoever hopes to have Success in their Planta-
tions, should determine to be at the Expence of keep-
ing them clean for eight or ten Years after sowing, by
which

which Time the Plants will have obtained Strength enough to keep down the Weeds; the neglecting of this has occasioned so many young Plantations to miscarry, as are frequently to be met with in divers Parts of *England*.

About the Middle of *April*, the young Plants will appear above Ground; but before this, if the Ground should produce many young Weeds, it will be good Husbandry to scuffle the Surface over with *Dutch Hoes*, in a dry Time, either the latter End of *March* or the Beginning of *April*, to destroy the Weeds, whereby the Ground will be kept clean, until all the Plants are come up so as to be plainly discerned, by which Time it may be proper to hoe the Ground over again, for by doing it early, while the Weeds are small, a Man will perform more of this Work in one Day, than he can in three or four when the Weeds are grown large; besides, there will be great Hazard of cutting off or injuring the young Plants, when they are hid by the Weeds; and small Weeds being cut, are soon dried up by the Sun; but large Weeds often take fresh Root and grow again, especially if Rain should fall soon after, and then the Weeds will grow the faster for being stirred; therefore it is not only the best Method, but also the cheapest Husbandry, to begin cleaning early in the Spring, and to repeat it as often as the Weeds are produced.

The first Summer, while the Plants are young, it will be the best Way to perform these Hoeings by Hand, but afterward it may be done with the Hoe Plough; for as the Rows are four Feet asunder, there will be Room enough for this Plough to work; and as this will stir and loosen the Ground, it will be of great Service to the Plants; but there will require a little Hand Labour where the Plough is used, in order to destroy the Weeds, which will come up in the Rows between the Plants; for these will be out of the Reach of the Plough, and if they are not destroyed, they will soon overgrow and bear down the young Plants.

After the Plants have grown two Years, it will be proper to draw out some of them, where they grow too close; but in the doing of this, great Care should be had not to injure the Roots of those left; for as the Plants which are drawn out are only fit for Plantations designed for Pleasure, so these should not be so much regarded in their being removed, as to sacrifice any of those which are designed to remain. In the thinning of these Plantations, the Plants may at the first Time be left about one Foot asunder, which will give them Room enough to grow two or three Years longer, by which Time it may be easy to judge which are likely to make the best Trees. Therefore these may be then fixed on, as Standards to remain; though it will be proper to have a greater Number at this Time marked than can be permitted to grow, because some of them may not answer the Expectation; and as it will be improper to thin these Trees too much at one Time, so the leaving double the Number intended at the second thinning will not be amiss. Therefore, if they are then left at about four Feet Distance in the Rows, they will have Room enough to grow three or four Years longer; by which Time, if the Plants have made good Progress, their Roots will have spread over the Ground, therefore it will be proper to take up every other Tree in the Rows. But by this I do not mean to be exact in the removing, but to make Choice of the best Plants to stand, whichever Rows they may be in, or if they should not be exactly at the Distance here assigned; all that is designed here, is to lay down general Rules, which should be as nearly complied with as the Plants will permit; therefore every Person should be guided by the Growth of the Trees in the Performance of this Work.

When the Plants have been reduced to the Distance of about eight Feet, they will not require any more thinning. But in two or three Years Time, those which are not to remain will be fit to cut down, to make Stools for Under-wood; and those which are to remain, will have made such Progress as to become a Shelter to each other, for this is what should be principally attended to whenever the Trees are thinned; therefore in

all such Places as are much exposed to the Wind, Trees should be thinned with great Caution and by Degrees; for if the Air is let too much at once into the Plantation, it will give a sudden Check to the Trees and greatly retard their Growth; but in sheltered Situations, there need not be so great Caution used as in those Places, for the Plants will not be in so much Danger of suffering.

The Distance which I should choose to allow to the Trees which are designed to remain for Timber is, from twenty-five to about thirty Feet, which will not be near, where the Trees thrive well; in which Case the Heads will spread, so as to meet in about thirty or thirty-five Years; nor will this Distance be too great so as to impede the upright Growth of the Trees. The Distance is intended, that the Trees should enjoy the whole Benefit of the Soil; therefore, after one Crop the Under-wood, or at the most two Crops are cut, would advise the stubbing up the Stools, that the Ground may be entirely clear, for the Advantage of the growing Timber, which is what should be principally regarded; but in general most People have more Regard for the immediate Profit of the Under-wood than for the future Good of the Timber, and frequently by so doing spoil both; for if the Under-wood is left after the Trees have spread so far as that their Heads meet, the Under-wood will not be of much Worth; and yet, their Stools being left, they will draw away a great Share of Nourishment from the Timber Trees, and retard them in their Progress.

The Soil in which the Oak makes the greatest Progress, is a deep rich Loam, in which the Trees grow to the largest Size; and the Timber of those Trees which grow upon this Land, is generally more pliable than that which grows on a shallow or drier Ground, but the Wood of the latter is much more compact and hard. Indeed there are few Soils in *England* in which the Oak will not grow, provided there is proper Care taken in their Cultivation, though this Tree will not thrive equally in all Soils; but yet it might be cultivated to a national Advantage upon many large Wastes in several Parts of *England*, as also to the great Profit of the Estates where these Tracts of Land now lie uncultivated, and produce nothing to the Owner. And should the present Temper of destroying the Timber of *England* continue in Practice some Years longer, in the same Degree which it has for some Years past, and a little Care taken to raise a Supply, this Country, which has been so long esteemed for its naval Strength, may be obliged to seek for Timber Abroad, or be content with such a naval Strength as the poor Remains of some frugal Estates may have left growing; for as to the large Forests, from whence the Navy has been so long supplied, a few Years will put an End to the Timber there; and how can it be otherwise, when the Persons to whose Care these are committed, reap an Advantage from the Destruction of the Timber?

Before I quit this Subject, I must beg Leave to take Notice of another great Evil, which is of so much Consequence to the Publick, as to deserve their utmost Attention; which is, that of cutting down the Oaks in the Spring of the Year, at the Time when the Sap is flowing. This is done for the Sake of the Bark, which will then easily peel off; and for the Sake of this, I think, there is a Law, whereby People are obliged to cut down their Timber at this Season. But by so doing the Timber is not half so durable as that which is fallen in the Winter, so that those Ships which have been built of this Spring-cut Timber, have decayed more in seven or eight Years, than others which were built with Timber cut in Winter, have done in twenty or thirty. And this our Neighbours the *French* have experienced, and therefore have wisely ordered, that the Bark should be taken off the Trees, standing, at the proper Time, but the Trees are left till the next, and sometimes until the second Winter, before they are cut down; and the Timber of these are found to be more durable and better for Use, than that of any Trees which have not been peeled. Therefore I wish we were wise enough to copy after them in those Things which are

publick Good, rather than to imitate them in their lies, which has been too much the Fashion of late years.

QUICK. By the Word Quick are generally understood all live Hedges, of whatever Sort of Plants they composed, to distinguish them from dead Hedges; in the more strict Sense of this Word, it is applied to the Hawthorn, or *Mespilus Sylvestris*; under which Name, the young Plants or Sets, are commonly sold by the Nursery Gardeners, who raise them for Sale. In the Choice of these Sets, those which are raised in the Nursery, are to be preferred to such as are drawn out of the Woods; because the latter have seldom good roots, though as they are larger Plants than are commonly to be had in the Nursery, many People prefer them on that Account; but from long Experience I have found, that those Hedges which have been planted with young Plants from the Nursery, have always made the best Hedges. Indeed, if Persons would have patience to wait for these from Seed, and to sow the seeds in the Place where the Hedge is designed, these removed Plants will make a much stronger and more durable Fence, than those which are transplanted; but I am aware that most People will be for condemning this Practice, as being tedious in raising; but if the seeds are buried one Year in the Ground, to prepare them for Vegetation before they are sown, it will not be so long before this will become a good Fence, as is generally imagined. Nay, from some Trials of this kind, which I have made, I have found, that those plants which have remained where they came up from seed, have made such Progress as to overtake, in six years, Plants of two Years Growth, which were transplanted at the Time when these Seeds were sown.

And if the Hedges are raised from Seed, it will not be amiss to mix Holly Berries with the Haws; and if these Berries should also be buried one Year, to prepare them, so that then both will come up together the following Spring; and this Mixture of Holly with the Quick, will not only have a beautiful Appearance the Winter, but will also thicken the Hedge at the bottom, and make it a better Fence.

But where the Hedge is to be planted, the Sets should not be more than three Years old from the Haws; for when they are older, their Roots will be hard and woody; and as they are commonly trimmed off before the Sets are planted, so they very often miscarry; and each of them as do live, will not make so good Progress as the younger Plants, nor are they so durable; for these plants will not bear transplanting so well as many others, especially when they have stood long in the seed Bed unremoved.

The Method of planting, as also of plashing and tuning of these Hedges, having been fully explained under the Article of *Hedges*, I shall not repeat that here, but shall only beg Leave to add the Method which is prescribed by *Thomas Franklin*, Esq; which he had long practised in planting of these Hedges, which is as follows:

He first set out the Ground for Ditches and Quick in Feet in Breadth; he subdivided that, by marking out two Feet and a Half on each Side (more or less at pleasure) for the Ditches, leaving five in the Middle between them; then digging up two Feet in the Midst of those five Feet, he planted the Sets in; which although it required more Labour and Charge, he says, he soon found it repaid the Cost. This done he began to dig the Fosses, and to set up one Row of Turfs on the Outside of the said five Feet; namely, one Row on each Side thereof, the green Side outmost, a little retreating, so as the Grass might grow.

After this, returning to the Place he began at, he ordered one of the Men to dig a Spit of the Under-turf Mould, and lay it between the Turfs placed Edgewise, as before described, upon the two Feet, which was purposely dug in the Middle, and prepared for the Sets, which the Planter set with two Quicks upon the Surface of the Earth almost upright, whilst another Workman

laid the Mould forwards about twelve Inches, and then set two more, and so continued.

This being finished, he ordered another Row of Turfs to be placed on each Side upon the Top of the former, and filled the Vacancy between the Sets and Turfs as high as their Tops; always leaving the Middle, where the Sets were planted, hollow, and somewhat lower than the Sides of the Banks by eight or ten Inches, that the Rain may descend to their Roots; which is of great Advantage to their Growth; and by far better than by old Ways, where the Banks are too much sloping; and the Roots of the Set are seldom wetted, even in a moist Season, the Summer following; but if it prove dry, many of the Sets, especially the late planted, will perish; and even few of those that had been planted in the latter End of *April* (the Summer happening to be somewhat dry) escaped.

The planting being thus advanced, the next Care is fencing, by setting a Hedge of about twenty Inches high upon the Top of the Bank on each Side thereof, leaning a little outwards from the Sets, which will protect them as well (if not better) than a Hedge of three Feet or more, standing on the Surface of the Ground; for as these are raised with the Turfs and Sods about twenty Inches, and the Hedge about twenty Inches more, it will make three Feet four Inches, so as no Cattle can approach the dead Hedge to prejudice it, unless they set their Feet in the Ditch itself, which will be at least a Foot deep; and from the Bottom of the Foss to the Top of the Hedge, about four Feet and a Half, which they can hardly reach over to crop the Quick, as they might in the old Way; and besides, such a Hedge will endure a Year longer.

He says, He had a Hedge which had stood five Years; and though nine or ten Feet were sufficient for both Ditches and Banks, yet where the Ground is but indifferent, it is better Husbandry to take twelve Feet, which will allow of a Bank at least six Feet broad, and gives more Scope to place the dead Hedges farther from the Sets, and the Ditches being shallow, will in two Years Time graze.

As to the Objection, That taking twelve Feet wastes too much Ground, he affirms, that if twelve Feet in Breadth be taken for a Ditch and Bank, there will no more Ground be wasted than by the common Way; for in that a Quick is rarely set, but there are nine Feet between the dead Hedges, which is entirely lost all the Time of fencing; whereas with double Ditches, there remain at least eighteen Inches on each Side where the Turfs were set on Edge, that bear more Grass than when it lay on the Flat.

But, admitting it did totally lay waste three Feet of Ground, the Damage were very inconsiderable; since forty Perches, in Length, two hundred and twenty Yards, will make Perches 7, 25", 9', or 7 Pole $\frac{1}{2}$; which, at 13 s. and 4 d. the Acre, amounts not to 7 d. $\frac{1}{2}$ per Annum.

Now that this is not only the best, but cheapest Way of Quick-setting, will appear by comparing the Charge of both.

In the usual Way, the Charge of a three Feet Ditch is 4 d. per Pole; the Owner providing Sets; if the Workman finds them, he will have for making the said Ditch and setting them, 8 d. per Pole; and for Hedging, 2 d. that is, for both Sides, 4 d. the Pole; which renders the Charge of Hedging, Ditching, and Sets, 12 d. the Pole; that is, for forty Rods in Length 40 s.

Then one Load of Wood out of the Copse costs (with the Carriage, though but two or three Miles Distance) 10 s. which will seldom hedge above eight Poles (single Hedge); but allowing to do ten, to fence forty Poles, there must be at least eight Loads of Wood, which costs 4 l. making the whole Expence for ditching, fencing, and setting forty Poles, to be 6 l. reckoning with the least; for scarce any will undertake to do it for less than 3 s. 6 d. per Pole, and then the forty Poles cost 7 l.

Whereas with double Ditches, both of them; Settings and Sets, will be done for 8 d. the Pole, and the

QUI

Husbandman get as good Wages as with the single Ditch (for though the Labour about them is more, yet the making the Table is saved,) which costs 1 *l.* 6 *s.* and 8 *d.* and the Hedges being low, they will make better Wages at Hedging for a Penny a Pole, than at 2 *d.* for common Hedges, which comes to 6 *s.* 8 *d.* for hedging forty Poles on both Sides. Thus one Load of Wood will fence thirty Poles at least, and forty hedged with two Thirds of Wood less than in the other Way, and cost but 1 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* which makes the other whole Charge of Sets, Ditching, Fencing, and Wood, but 3 *l.*

QUICK-BEAM. See *Sorbus Sylvestris*.

QUINCE-TREE. See *Cydonia*.

QUINCUNX ORDER is a Plantation of Trees, disposed originally in a Square, consisting of five Trees, one at each Corner, and a fifth in the Middle, which Disposition, repeated again and again, forms a

QUI

regular Grove, Wood, or Wilderness, and, viewed by an Angle of the Square or Parallelogram, presents equal or parallel Alleys.

Or, The Quincunx is the Figure of a Plantation of Trees disposed in several Rows, both Length Breadthwise, in such Manner, that the first Tree of second Row commences in the Centre of the Square formed by the two first Trees of the first Row, the two first of the third, resembling the Figure of Five at Cards. This regular Disposition of Trees formerly more regarded than at present, and is much in Practice in *France* for planting Trees to form a Grove.

Trees planted in Quincunx are such as are planted in the following Form:



QUINQUEFOLIUM. See *Potentilla*.

R.

R A I

RACEMIFEROUS signifies bearing in Clusters.

RACEMUS, a Cluster, is a Stalk divided or branched into several Foot Stalks sustaining the Flowers or Fruits set together, as are the Bunches of Grapes, Currants, &c. The first of these Conditions distinguishes it from a Spike, the last from a Panicle.

RADIATED FLOWERS are such as have several Semiflorets set round a Disk in Form of a radiant Star, as are the Flowers of Daisy, Cammomile, &c. These are called radiated discous Flowers; those, which have no such Ray, are called naked discous Flowers, as the Wormwood, Mugwort, Tansey, &c.

RADICLE denotes that Part of the Seed of a Plant, which, upon its Vegetation, becomes a little Root, by which the tender Plant at first receives its Nourishment before the After-root be formed. This is that Part of the Seed, which, in making Malt, shoots forth, and is called the Come or Comb.

RADISH. See *Raphanus*.

RADISH (HORSE). See *Cochlearia*.

RAIN is generally accounted to be a crude Vapour of the Earth, but more especially of the Sea, drawn up from thence by the attractive Power of the Sun, or carried thitherward by Pulsion, and wafted by the Winds into the aerial Region, by which Sublimation and Rarefaction, and the virtual Qualities of the Sun and Air, it is formed into Clouds.

The Crudities are dispelled, and these Clouds suspend and hang in the Air, and though it may be thought impossible that they should be so suspended in the Air by reason of their great Weight and Pressure, yet it will not appear so on Consideration.

When these Vapours are thus drawn up to any considerable Height by the Strength of the Air which is underneath them, and which still grows greater and greater, and, by its Motion, undulating this Way and that Way, they rise gradually through the Air.

This is demonstrable by Paper Kites, which, after they are raised to about sixty Feet high, rise easier

and with greater Swiftmess, and the higher, still better and stronger they fly.

These Vapours, being thus arrived into the upper Regions of the Air, are soon aggregated and condensed into Bodies and Clouds.

And though they are blown here and there, they are still suspended, till they are released from their Imprisonment by the genial Disposition of the Sun, or by the natural Warmth, Humidity, and Rarefaction of the Air.

It is not to be doubted, but that the Rain drops come out of the Clouds, because we do not find it rain, but when the Clouds are to be seen, and by how much the fairer the Weather is, the seldomer it rains.

Rain is a very frequent and useful Meteor, descending from above in Form of Drops of Water.

Rain seems to differ from Dew only in this, that Dew falls at some particular Times, and in very small Drops, so as to be seen when it is down, but is scarcely perceivable while it is falling; whereas Rain is grosser and falls at any Time.

Rain is apparently a precipitated Cloud, as Clouds are nothing but Vapours raised from Moisture, Waters, &c. and Vapours are demonstratively nothing else but little Bubbles, or *Vesiculæ* detached from the Water by the Power of the solar or subterraneous Heat, or both.

These *Vesiculæ*, being specifically lighter than the Atmosphere, are buoyed up thereby till they arrive at a Region where the Air is a just Balance with them, and here they float, till by some new Agent they are converted into Clouds, and thence, into either Rain, Snow, Hail, Mist, or the like.

But the Agent in this Formation of Clouds, &c. is a little controverted: The Generality will have it the Cold, which, constantly occupying the superior Regions of the Air, chills and condenses the *Vesiculæ* at their Arrival from a warmer Quarter, congregates them together, and occasions several of them to coalesce into little Masses; by this means their Quantity of Matter increasing in a greater Proportion than their Surface, they become an Over-load to the lighter Air, and descend into Rain.

The Coldness of the Air may cause the Particles of the Clouds to lose their Motions, and become less able to

R A I

resist the Gravity of the incumbent Air, and consequently to yield to its Pressure, and fall to the Ground. The Wind may collect the Vapours in such Abundance, as first to form very thick Clouds, and then to press those Clouds together, till the watery Particles be Drops too big to hang in the Air.

But the grand Cause, according to *Monf. Robault*, is still behind; he conceives it to be the Heat of the Air, which, after continuing for some Time near the Earth, is at length carried up on high by a Wind, and, in thawing the frozen *Villi* or Flocks of the half-frozen *Vesiculæ*, reduces them into Drops, which, coalescing, descend, and have their Dissolution perfected in their Progress through the lower and warmer Stages of the Atmosphere.

M. Le Clerc and others ascribe this Descent of the Clouds rather to an Alteration of the Atmosphere than to the *Vesiculæ*, and suppose it to proceed from a Diminution of the Spring, or elastic Force of the Air.

This Elasticity, which depends chiefly or wholly on the dry terrene Exhalations, being weakened, the Atmosphere sinks under its Burden, and the Clouds descend upon the common Principle of Precipitation.

Now the little *Vesiculæ*, by any or all of these means, once upon the Descent, will persist therein, notwithstanding the Increase of Resistance they every Moment meet withal in their Progress through still denser and denser Parts of the Atmosphere.

For as they all tend towards the same Point, *viz.* the Center of the Earth, the farther they fall, the more Collisions will they make, and the more Coalitions, more Matter there will be under the same Surface, the Surface not only increasing as the Squares, but the Density as the Cubes, and the more Matter under the same Surface, the less Friction or Resistance there will be to the same Matter.

Thus, if the Cold, the Wind, &c. happen to act strong enough to precipitate the *Vesiculæ*, ere they are arrived at any considerable Height, the Coalitions being few in so short a Descent, the Drops will be proportionably small, and thus is formed what we call Dew.

If the Vapours prove more copious, and rise a little higher, we have a Mist or Fog.

A little higher still, and they produce a small Rain. If they neither meet with Cold or Wind enough to condense or dissipate them, they form a heavy, thick, dark Sky, which lasts sometimes several Days or Weeks.

Hence we may account for many of the Phenomena of the Weather, *e. g.* Why a cold is always a wet Summer, and a warm a dry one, because the Principle of Precipitation is had in the one Case, and wanting in the other:

Why we have ordinarily most Rain about the Equinoxes, because the Vapours arise more plentifully than ordinary in the Spring, as the Earth becomes loosened from the brumal Constipations, and because, as the Sun recedes from us in Autumn, the Cold increasing, the Vapours that had lingered above, during the Summer Heats, are now dispatched down.

Why a settled, thick, close Sky seldom ever rains, if it has been first cleared, because the equally condensed Vapours must first be condensed and congregated into separate Clouds to lay the Foundation of Rain, by which means the rest of the Face of the Earth is left open, and pervious to the Rays of the Sun, &c.

Monf. Le Clerc observes, That all Winds do not produce Rains, but only such as collect a great Quantity of Vapours. Thus in *Holland* West Winds are rainy, because they come from the Ocean, and blow the Vapours; East Winds blow clear, because they come over vast Tracts of Land; North Winds are rainy, because they come from the North Sea, and not so rainy as the West, because the cold

North does not yield such a Quantity of Vapours as the kinder Climate of the *Britannick* Ocean; South Winds bring Rain too, for that they, consisting of Vapours raised by the Heat of the Sun in a hot Quarter, and so being elevated above others in the Air, seem to lie upon our Clouds, and press them down towards the Earth.

Again: Rain may be produced after this Manner. If the Vapours rise in so great Abundance as to reach and mingle with the Clouds above them, then they cause Rain in very large Drops, and this may happen in still sultry Weather, for then the Clouds, which are over our Heads, have no sensible Motion, and in the mean Time the Heat fills the Air with Vapours, which, joining with the Clouds, and so being stopped in their Progress, open a Passage for the Stores in the Clouds to descend upon the Earth.

Sometimes also the warm Wind thaws the Clouds into Drops, as we see Snow dissolved by Heat; now by how much the thicker and sooner any such Cloud was gathered, the larger are the Drops that come from it, because a greater Store of Vapours was condensed there. From thence it is, that in Summer Time we have sudden Showers of Rain in very large Drops.

It ought also to be remembered, that in those Countries which lie between the Tropicks, where they have the Sun vertical, the Rain pours down for several Weeks together more like Pailfuls than Drops. And it is very probable, that this is the Cause; *viz.* because at that Time the Sun draws up Abundance of Vapours, and rarefies them extremely, so that they are elevated as high as possible, and then are precipitated at once, being too copious and heavy to hang in the Air, and besides, there may sometimes be a Concurrence of neighbouring Vapours, which will be ready to crowd into that Part in the Air, which is most rarefied by the Heat of the Sun meeting with the Vapours, which are raised in that Place, and produce very great Clouds and Rain.

If any ask, How the Drops of falling Water come to be round, as in Rain? it is answered, That this does not happen by any Disposition peculiar to the Water but because the Drops are equally pressed by the Air on every Side, and thereby forced into a round Figure, the Resistance of the Air being equal every Way; but others give other Reasons for it.

In Rain there are two distinct Properties or Species; the one which serves for the Dissolution of the Salts of the Earth, and the other is a terrestrial Matter, which it meets with in its Sublimation, which may with some Propriety be called either Salt or Nitre, and both these are useful in the Business of Vegetation.

Rain is operative in dissolving the Salts that are in the Earth, and cools and bathes the *Cortex* or Skin of all Vegetables, and, by a Sort of Relaxation, causes the Sap to pass up more freely, and by that means to grow, and shoot the better.

These foggy humid Vapours arising out of the Ground, &c. of which Rain is formed, would inevitably stagnate and poison the whole Face of the Earth, were they not sublimated by the Air, and drawn up by the Assistance of the Sun into the upper Regions, but, being there rarefied, they are made of second Use in Vegetation.

As to the Quantity of Rain that falls, its Proportion in several Places at the same Time, and in the same Place at several Times, we have Store of Observations, Journals, &c. in the *Memoires* of the *French Academy*, the *Philosophical Transactions*, &c. an Idea of which take as follows:

Upon measuring then, the Rain falling yearly, its Depth, at a Medium, is found as in the following Table:

Proportion of RAIN falling yearly, and its Proportion in several Places.

At Townly in Lancashire, observed by Mr. Townly	- - - - -	42 $\frac{1}{2}$ Inches
Upminster in Essex, by Mr. Derham	- - - - -	19 $\frac{1}{4}$
Zurich in Switzerland, by Dr. Scutcher	- - - - -	32 $\frac{1}{4}$
Pisa in Italy, by Dr. Mich. Angl. Tilli	- - - - -	43 $\frac{1}{4}$
Paris in France, by M. de la Hire	- - - - -	19
Lisle in Flanders, by M. de Vaubin	- - - - -	24

Proportions of the RAIN of several Years to one another.

At UPMINSTER.			At PARIS.		
1700	19 Inches 03 Cent.		21 Inches 38 Cent.		
1701	18	69	27	78	
1702	20	38	15	42	
1703	23	99	18	51	
1704	15	81	21	20	
1705	16	93	14	82	

Proportion of the RAIN of the several Seasons to one another.

1708	Depth at Pisa.	Depth at Upminster.	Depth at Zurich.	1708	Depth at Pisa.	Depth at Upminster.	Depth at Zurich.
	Inch.	Inch.	Inch.		Inch.	Inch.	Inch.
January	6 41	2 28	1 64	July	0 00	1 11	3 50
February	3 28	0 46	1 65	August	2 27	2 94	3 15
March	2 65	2 03	1 51	September	7 21	1 46	3 02
April	1 25	0 96	4 69	October	5 33	0 23	2 24
May	3 33	2 02	1 91	November	0 13	0 86	0 62
June	4 90	2 32	5 91	December	0 00	11 97	2 62
Half Year	28 82	16 67	17 31	Half Year	14 94	8 57	15 35

The Reverend Dr. Hales, in his excellent Treatise of *Vegetable Statics*, tells us, that the Quantity of Rain and Dew that falls in a Year is, at a Medium, 22 Inches, and that the Quantity of the Earth's Evaporation in a Year is at least $9\frac{1}{2}$ Inches, since that is the Rate at which it evaporates in a Summer's Day, from which $9\frac{1}{2}$ Inches is to be deducted 3. 39 Inches, for circulating daily Dew, there remains 6. 2 Inches, which 6. 2 Inches deducted from the Quantity of Rain which falls in a Year, there remains at least 16 Inches Depth to replenish the Earth with Moisture for Vegetation, and to supply Springs and Rivers.

Hence we find that 22 Inches Depth of Rain in a Year is sufficient for all the Purposes of Nature in such flat Countries as is that about *Teddington* near *Hampton-Court*, but in the Hill Countries, as in *Lancashire*, there falls 42 Inches Depth of Rain Water, from which deducting 7 Inches for Evaporation, there remains 35 Inches Depth of Water, besides great Supplies from much more plentiful Dews than fall in plain Countries.

Which vast Stores seem so abundantly sufficient to answer the great Quantity of Water which is conveyed away by Springs and Rivers from those Hills, that we need not have Recourse for Supplies to the great Abyss, whose Surface at high Water is surmounted some Hundreds of Feet by ordinary Hills, and some Thousands of Feet by those vast Hills, from whence the longest and greatest Rivers take their Rise.

RAINBOW, a Meteor in Form of a particoloured Arch or Semicircle, exhibited in a rainy Sky opposite to the Sun, by the Rarefaction of his Rays in the Drops of falling Rain.

The Rainbow, Sir *Isaac Newton* observes, never appears but where it rains in the Sunshine, and may be represented artificially by contriving Water to fall in little Drops like Rain, through which the Sun shining exhibits a Bow to the Spectator's Eye placed between the Sun and the Drops, especially if a dark Body, e. g. a black Cloth be disposed beyond the Drops.

Anton de Denicinis first accounted for the Rainbow in 1611. he explained at large how it was formed by Re-

fraction and Reflexion of the Sun-beams in spheric Drops of Water, and confirmed his Explication Experiments made with Glass Globes, &c. full of Water, wherein he was followed by *Des Cartes*, who amended and improved upon his Account.

But as they were both in the Dark as to the true Origin of Colours, their Explications are defective, and in some Things erroneous, which, it is one of the Glories of the *Newtonian* Doctrine of Colours, to supply and correct.

The following Properties are ascribed to the Rainbow:

1. That it never appears but in a Place opposite to the Sun; so that, when we look directly at it, the Sun is always behind us.
2. That when the Rainbow appears, it always rains somewhere.
3. That the constant Order of the Colours is, that the outmost is red or Saffron Colour; the next is yellow; the third is green; the fourth or inmost is violet or blue; but these Colours are not equally bright.
4. Two Rainbows appear together, one of which is higher and larger than the other, and shews the aforesaid Colours, but in an inverted Order.
5. The Rainbow is always exactly round, but does not always appear equally entire, the upper or lower Parts being very often wanting.
6. Its apparent Breadth is always the same.
7. That those, who stand upon plain low Ground never see above half its Circle, and oftentimes not much.
8. The higher the Sun is above the Horizon, the less of the Circle is seen, and, if there be no Clouds to hinder, the lower, the more of it.
9. That never any Rainbow appears, when the Sun is above 41 Degrees 46 Minutes high.

Lunar (Rainbow): The Moon also sometimes exhibits the Phenomena of an *Iris* or Bow by the Refraction of her Rays in the Drops of Rain in the Night Time.

Aristotle says, He was the first that ever observed and adds, That it never happens, i. e. visible, but

Time of the Full Moon, her Light at other times being too faint to reflect the Sight. After two Reflections and one Reflexion, the *Lunar Iris* has all Colours of the *Solar* very distinct and pleasant, faint, in Comparison of the other, both from the present Intensity of the Rays, and the different Diffusion of the Medium.

Marine (Rainbow) is a Phænomenon sometimes observed in a much agitated Sea, when the Wind, sweeping Part of the Tops of the Waves, carries them so that the Sun's Rays, falling upon them, are reflected, &c. as in a common Shower, and paint the Bows of the Bow.

Bourzes, in the *Philosophical Transactions*, observes the Colours of the *Marine* Rainbow are less lively, distinct, and of less Duration, than those of the common Bow; that there are scarce above two Colours distinguishable, a dark yellow on the Side next the Sun, and a pale green on the opposite Side.

But these Bows exceed as to Number, there being sometimes twenty or thirty seen together; they appear Noon-day, and in a Position opposite to that of the common Bow, i. e. the concave Side is turned upwards, indeed it is necessary it should be, from what may be seen in accounting for the Appearance of the *Solar* Bows.

RAMPIONS. See *Campanula radice esculenta*.

RAMSONS. See *Allium*.

RAMUS, a Branch, is the Division of a Stalk; in Trees it is often called a Bough.

RANDIA. *Houft. Gen. Nov. 28. Lin. Gen. Plant.*

The Characters are,
The Empalement of the Flower is permanent, of one piece cut into five short Segments at the Brim. The Flower is funnel-shaped, of one Petal cut into five Parts at the Brim; it hath five short Stamina terminated by oblong erect Summits, and an oval Germen supporting a cylindrical Tube, the Length of the Tube divided into two Parts at the Brim, crowned by two obtuse unequal Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Capsule, with one Cell having a hard Cover, including many compressed cartilaginous Seeds surrounded with Pulp.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linneus's fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style.

We have but one Species of this Genus at present in the English Gardens.

RANDIA foliis ovatis emarginatis, spinis geminatis, caule fruticoso. *Randia* with oval Leaves which are pointed at the Top, Spines growing by Pairs, and a woody Stalk. This is the *Randia frutescens, spinis geminis, foliis subrotundis floribus albis.* *Houft. Mss.* A woody *Randia* with double Spines, roundish Leaves, and white Flowers. Sir Hans Sloane titles it in the History of *Jamaica*, *Lycium forte, foliis subrotundis integer, spinis & foliis ex adverso sitis.* Vol. I. p. 40. A thorn with roundish entire Leaves, which, as well as the Spines, are placed opposite and by Pairs.

This Plant grows naturally at *La Vera Cruz*, where the late Dr. *Houftoun* found it in Plenty, and sent the Seeds to *Europe*; he gave this Title to the Genus in Honour of Mr. *Isaac Rand*, who was a curious Botanist. It was discovered by Sir *Hans Sloane* in the Island of *Barbadoes*.

It rises with a shrubby Stalk, to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, covered with a whitish Bark. The Branches come out opposite from the Side of the Stalk, each Air crossing the other; the Leaves are of a thick Consistence, about an Inch long, and three Quarters broad, a little indented at the Top, and are placed by Pairs standing upon short Foot Stalks. At the Joints immediately under the Leaves are produced two short Spines standing opposite. The Flowers are produced from the Side of the Branches; they are small, white, tubulous, and divided at the Brim slightly into five

Parts. These are succeeded by oval Berries about the Size of a Marble, having a brittle Shell under a thin Skin, with one Cell inclosing many compressed Seeds surrounded with black Pulp. It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown early in the Spring in Pots filled with light fresh Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to water the Earth frequently but gently, to promote the Vegetation of the Seeds. When the Plants come up, they must have fresh Air admitted to them every Day, when the Weather is warm, and they must be often refreshed with Water. In about a Month's Time after the Plants come up, they will be fit to transplant, when they should be carefully shaken out of the Pots, and each planted into a separate small Pot filled with light fresh Earth, and then plunged into the hot Bed again, where they must be screened from the Sun, until they have taken new Root; after which Time they must have Air and Moisture in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season. The Plants may remain in the hot Bed till toward *Michaelmas*, when the Nights begin to be cold, at which Time they should be removed into the Stove, and, if they are plunged into the Bark Bed, it will greatly forward their Growth, though they will live in the dry Stove, if they are kept in a moderate Temperature of Heat. During the two first Seasons, while the Plants are young, it will be proper to keep them constantly in the Stove, but then their Leaves must be washed, whenever they contract Filth; this will bring them forward; but, after the Plants have obtained Strength, they may be exposed every Summer to the open Air in the warmest Part of the Year for two or three Months, provided they are placed in a warm Situation, but in Winter they must be constantly placed in a Stove, and kept in a moderate Warmth, otherwise they will not live in this Country.

The Leaves of this Plant continue green throughout the Year, which renders the Plant valuable, because it makes an agreeable Variety in the Winter Season, when mixed with other tender Plants.

RANUNCULUS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 285. Tab. 149. Lin. Gen. Plant. 619.* [so called, as some say, from *Rana*, Lat. a Frog, on Account of its delighting to grow in moist Places, which Frogs frequent.] *Crow-foot.*

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of five oval concave Leaves; the Flower has five obtuse Petals, which have a narrow Base; each of these have an open Nectarium upon their Tails. It hath many Stamina, about half the Length of the Petals, terminated by oblong, erect, Twin Summits, and numerous Germen collected in a Head having no Styles, but are crowned by small reflexed Stigmas. The Germen afterward become Seeds of uncertain irregular Figures, fastened to the Receptacle by very short Foot Stalks.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the seventh Section of *Tournefort's* sixth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit composed of several Seeds collected in a Head. Dr. *Linneus* places it in the seventh Section of his thirteenth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have many Stamina and Germen. He joins to this Genus the *Chelidonium minus*, and *Ranunculoides*.

I shall not here enumerate all the Species of this Genus, many of which are common Weeds in most Parts of *England*, and others are so in several Parts of *Europe*, so are rarely admitted into Gardens, therefore I shall only mention those Sorts which are cultivated in Gardens.

1. *RANUNCULUS calycibus patulis, pedunculis teretibus, foliis tripartito-multifidis, summis linearibus.* *Lin. Flor. Suec. 466. flore pleno.* *Ranunculus* with a spreading Empalement, a taper Foot Stalk, many-pointed Leaves divided by Threes, and those at the Top linear and bearing a double Flower. This is the *Ranunculus hortensis erectus, flore pleno.* *C. B. P. 179.* Upright Garden *Ranunculus* with a double Flower.

2. *RANUNCULUS calycibus patulis, pedunculis sulcatis, stolonibus repentibus, foliis compositis.* *Flor. Suec. 468. flore pleno.*

pleno. *Ranunculus* with a spreading Empalement, furrowed Foot Stalks, creeping Shoots, and compound Leaves with a double Flower. This is the *Ranunculus hortensis inclinans*. C. B. P. 179. Inclining Garden *Ranunculus*.

3. *RANUNCULUS foliis radicalibus reniformibus crenatis sublobatis, caulinis tripartitis lanceolatis integerrimis, caule multifloro*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 550. *Ranunculus* with Kidney-shaped lower Leaves, which are crenated and almost divided into Lobes, but those upon the Stalks divided into three Spear-shaped Lobes which are entire, and bearing many Flowers on a Stalk. This is the *Ranunculus asphodeli radice Creticus*. C. B. P. 181. Asphodel-rooted *Ranunculus* of Crete.

4. *RANUNCULUS foliis omnibus quinatis lanceolatis inciso-ferratis*. Hort. Cliff. 229. *flore pleno*. *Ranunculus* with all the Leaves divided into five Spear-shaped Segments which are sawed, and bear a double Flower. This is the *Ranunculus folio aconiti, flore albo multiplici*. C. B. P. 179. *Ranunculus* with a Wolfsbane Leaf and a double white Flower, commonly called Mountain *Ranunculus*.

5. *RANUNCULUS foliis linearibus sessilibus, caule erecto sulcato, pedunculis longissimis*. *Ranunculus* with linear Leaves sitting close to the Stalk, which is erect and furrowed, and having very long Foot Stalks to the Flowers. This is the *Ranunculus montanus, folio gramineo*. C. B. P. 181. Mountain *Ranunculus* with a Grass Leaf.

6. *RANUNCULUS foliis supra decompositis, caule simplicissimo unifolio, radice tuberosâ*. Hort. Cliff. 230. *flore pleno*. *Ranunculus* with Leaves which are decomposed above, a single Stalk bearing one Leaf, and a tuberous Root with a double Flower. This is the *Ranunculus rutaceo folio, flore pleno, luteo, minori*. Flor. Bat. 2. 3. Rue-leaved *Ranunculus* with a smaller double yellow Flower.

7. *RANUNCULUS foliis radicalibus reniformibus crenatis incis, caulinis digitatis linearibus, caule multifloro*. Hort. Cliff. 229. *flore pleno*. *Ranunculus* with Kidney-shaped, crenated, lower Leaves, those on the Stalks Hand-shaped and linear, and Stalks bearing many Flowers. This is the *Ranunculus dulcis multiflorus*. Tab. Icon. 53. Sweet smelling *Ranunculus* bearing many Flowers.

8. *RANUNCULUS foliis ovatis acuminatis amplexicaulis, caule subunifloro, radice fasciculatâ*. Hort. Cliff. 229. *Ranunculus* with oval, acute-pointed Leaves which embrace the Stalks, one Flower upon a Stalk, and Roots growing in Bunches. This is the *Ranunculus montanus, folio plantaginis*. C. B. P. 180. Mountain *Ranunculus* with a Plantain Leaf.

9. *RANUNCULUS caule erecto bifolio, foliis multifidis, caulinis alternis sessilibus*. Flor. Leyd. Prod. 492. *Ranunculus* with an erect Stalk bearing two Leaves which are many pointed, and those upon the Stalks alternate and sitting close. This is the *Ranunculus Orientalis, aconiti folio, flore maximo*. Tourn. Cor. 22. Eastern *Ranunculus* with a Wolfsbane Leaf and a large Flower.

10. *RANUNCULUS foliis ternatis biternatisque, foliolis trifidis obtusis, caule simplici*. *Ranunculus* with Leaves placed by Threes, which are divided again into twice trifoliate Leaves, ending in three obtuse Points, and a simple Stalk. This is the *Ranunculus asphodeli radice, flore sanguineo*. C. B. P. 281. Asphodel-rooted *Ranunculus* with a bloody Flower.

11. *RANUNCULUS foliis ternatis biternatisque, foliolis trifidis incis, caule infernè ramoso*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 552. *Ranunculus* with trifoliate and twice trifoliate Leaves, whose Lobes are trifid and cut, and a Stalk branching at the Bottom. This is the *Persian Ranunculus*.

The first Sort is a Variety of the common upright Meadow *Ranunculus*, which grows naturally in every Pasture; but as this hath double Flowers, so it is cultivated in Gardens. The Stalks of this are erect, and rise more than a Foot high; the lower Leaves have very long Foot Stalks; they are divided into several Segments, resembling those of the *Aconite*, or Monks-hood; the Leaves toward the Top of the Stalks are cut into linear Segments to the Bottom; the Stalk branches at the Top into several Foot Stalks, which are termi-

nated by double yellow Flowers. These appear in May, and if they stand in a shady Situation, will continue a Month in flower, and many Times in many Seasons, there are small Flowers rising out of the middle of the others. This is propagated by parting the Roots in Autumn, and should be planted in a warm Soil and a shady Situation.

The second Sort is a Variety of the common creeping Crowfoot, which grows naturally in cultivated Fields in most Parts of England. The Shoots from the Roots of this Sort trail upon the Ground, and put out Roots from every Joint in the Manner of the Strawberry; that when it is once introduced into a Garden, it multiplies fast enough; the Leaves and Stalks are hairy, the Flowers are yellow and double, but small. It flowers in the latter End of May.

The third Sort grows naturally in Crete; this is an Asphodel Root; the lower Leaves are large, kidney-shaped, and a little hairy, about three Inches long and four broad; they are deeply crenated on their Edges, and are divided almost into five Lobes, and have long Foot Stalks which are hairy. The Stalks rise about nine or ten Inches high, and are garnished with two or three Leaves, which are cut into three Segments, which are entire; the Top of the Stalk divides into several Foot Stalks, each sustaining one large pale yellow Flower. This Sort flowers the Beginning of June. It is propagated by Offsets from the Roots, in the same Way as the Garden *Ranunculus*, and should be planted in a warm Border, otherwise the Frost will destroy the Roots.

The fourth Sort grows naturally upon the Alps, with a single Flower, but the double has been obtained from Seeds, and is preserved in many curious Gardens for the Beauty of its Flowers. This is by some Gardeners called the Fair Maid of France; it hath a perennial Root, composed of many strong Fibres; the Leaves are divided into five Spear-shaped Lobes; the four Side Lobes stand upon Foot Stalks coming from the Side of the principal Foot Stalk, and the Middle one terminates it; they are deeply sawed on their Edges, and have several longitudinal Veins. The Stalks rise about a Foot and a Half high, and branch out at the Top into three or four Divisions, at each of which there is one Leaf, of the same Shape with the lower, but smaller. The Flowers are pure white and very double, each standing upon a short Foot Stalk. It flowers in May. This is propagated by parting the Roots in Autumn, as soon as the Leaves decay, and should be planted in an East Border, and in a loamy Soil, not too stiff.

The fifth Sort grows naturally on the Alps; this hath a perennial Root, the Leaves are long and narrow like those of Grass, sitting close to the Stalks, which rise little more than a Foot high; these divide at the Top into three or four slender Foot Stalks, which are terminated by single yellow Flowers, like those of the common Butterflower. This flowers the Beginning of May. There is a double Flower of this Kind in the Paris Garden, but we have not yet got it in England.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in Austria, and also in the Levant. This hath a tuberous Root, the Leaves decomposed and smooth; the Stalks rise near a Foot high, and have one Leaf of the same Shape with the lower, but smaller; the Stalk is terminated by one double Flower, about the Size of the common Butterflower, but of a fine bright yellow Colour. This flowers in the End of May. It is propagated by Offsets from the Roots in the same Way as the Garden *Ranunculus*, and must be planted in a warm Border, otherwise the Frost will destroy the Roots in Winter.

The seventh Sort is a Variety of the common sweet Wood *Ranunculus*, which hath a double Flower. This is a very hardy Plant, it may be easily propagated by the Root, and should have a loamy Soil and a shady Situation.

The eighth Sort grows naturally upon the Alps and Apennine Mountains, where it seldom rises more than six Inches high; the Leaves are narrow, and but one Flower upon a Stalk; but when it is planted in a Garden, the Stalks rise a Foot and a Half high, and are garnished

hished with oval, acute-pointed Leaves, three Inches long, and one Inch and a Half broad, smooth, of a greenish Colour, and embrace the Stalks with their Base; the Stalks branch out at the Top into several Foot-stalks, each sustaining one white Flower. This flower is in the Middle of *April*, and continues near a Month in a shady Place. It is propagated by parting of the Roots in Autumn, soon after the Leaves decay, and may be planted on a shady Border, where it will thrive exceedingly.

The ninth Sort was discovered by Dr. *Tournefort* in *Levant*; this hath a perennial Root, from which several Leaves, cut into many Points like those of *Asphodel*; the Stalk rises a Foot high, and is garnished with two Leaves which fit close and are alternate. The Stalk is terminated by one single yellow Flower, much larger than that of the *Butterflower*, and is in *May*. It is propagated by parting the Roots in Autumn, and should be planted in a light loamy Soil.

The tenth Sort is common in the *English* Gardens, and was some Years past more so than at present; for since the *Persian Ranunculus* has been introduced here, and so many fine Varieties have been obtained from it, they have almost banished this Sort out of the Gardens. This hath a grumous Root like the *Persian*, the Leaves are divided by Threes, and those are again divided by Threes; they are obtuse pointed; the Stalk rises about nine Inches high, terminated by one large double red Flower. This appears the latter End of *April*, and have sometimes one or two very small Flowers, branching out from the Side.

The eleventh Sort was originally brought from *Perse*, but since it has been in *Europe*, has been greatly improved by Culture, and many new Flowers obtained from Seeds, amongst which are many with semidouble Flowers, which produce Seeds; and from these there are such prodigious Varieties of new Flowers annually obtained, which are so large, and of such Variety of beautiful Colours, as to exceed all other Flowers of that Season, and even vie with the most beautiful *Carnations*; these are many of them finely scented, and the Roots, when strong, generally produce twenty or thirty Flowers upon each; which, succeeding each other, continue in Beauty a full Month or longer, according to the Heat of the Season, or the Care taken to defend them from the Injuries of the Weather; all which excellent Qualities have rendered them so valuable, that the old Sorts are almost disregarded, except in some old Gardens.

All the very double Flowers never produce Seeds, so that they are only multiplied by Offsets from their Roots, which they generally produce in great Plenty, if planted in a good Soil and duly attended in Winter. The Season for planting their Roots is any Time in *October*, or if they are planted sooner, they are apt to come up in a short Time, and grow pretty rank before Winter, whereby they will be in greater Danger of suffering by Frost; and if they are planted much later, they will be in Danger of perishing under Ground; so that you should not keep them out of the Ground any longer than the Beginning, or Middle of *October*.

The Beds in which the *Persian Ranunculus* Roots are planted, should be made with fresh light sandy Earth, at least three Feet deep: The best Soil for them may be composed in this Manner, *viz.* Take a Quantity of fresh Earth from a rich Upland Pasture, about six Inches deep, together with the green Sward; this should be laid in a Heap to rot for twelve Months before it is used, observing to turn it over very often to sweeten and break the Clods; to this you should add a fourth Part of very rotten Neats Dung, and a proportionable Quantity of Sea or Drift-sand, according as the Earth is lighter or stiffer; if it be light and inclining to a Sand, there should be no Sand added; but if it be a Hazel Loam, one Load of Sand will be sufficient for eight Loads of Earth; but if the Earth is strong and heavy, the Sand should be added in a greater Proportion; this should be mixed eight Months or a Year before it is used, and you should often turn it over, in order to

unite their Parts well together, before it is put into the Beds.

The Depth which this should be laid in the Beds, must be about three Feet; this should be below the Surface, in Proportion to the Dryness or Moisture of the Place where they are situated, which in dry Ground should be two Feet eight Inches below the Surface, and the Beds raised four Inches above; but in a moist Place they should be two Feet four Inches below, and eight above the Ground; and in this Case, it will be very proper to lay some Rubbish and Stones in the Bottom of each Bed, to drain off the Moisture; and if upon this, at the Bottom of the Beds, some very rotten Neats Dung is laid two or three Inches thick, the Roots will reach this in the Spring, and the Flowers will be the fairer. This Earth I would by no Means advise to be screened very fine, only in turning it over each Time, you should be careful to break the Clods, and throw out all large Stones, which will be sufficient; for if it is made very fine, when the great Rains in Winter come on, it will cause the Earth to bind into one solid Lump, whereby the Moisture will be detained, and the Roots, not being able to extend their tender Fibres, will rot. Of this I have many Examples, but one particularly to my Cost: When I had procured a fine Parcel of these Roots from Abroad, and being desirous of having them thrive very well, I took great Pains to screen the Earth of my Beds very fine, which I laid above two Feet deep, and planted a good Part of my Roots therein; but the Season advancing, and having a great deal of other Business upon my Hands, I did not screen the Earth of all my Beds, but planted some of them without doing any Thing more than raking them; and the Success was, that the Roots in those Beds which were screened, did, great Part of them, entirely rot; and the remaining Part were so weak, as not to produce any good Flowers; whereas those which were planted in the Beds which were not screened, did thrive and flower very well, and scarce any of the Roots failed, though the Earth of all the Beds was the same, and were in the same Situation, both with regard to Wind and Sun; so that the Damage which those Roots sustained, was owing entirely to the Fineness of the Earth, and this I have several Times since observed in other Gardens.

I am aware, that this Depth of three Feet, which I have here directed to make the Beds for these Flowers, will be objected to by many Persons, on Account of the Expence and Trouble of preparing them, as also supposing it unnecessary to make the Beds so deep, for Flowers whose Roots are small; but if they will give themselves the Trouble of making the Experiment, by preparing one Bed in this Manner, and another in the common Way, and plant them both with the same Flowers, they will soon be convinced of their Error, by the Success of the Flowers. For in the Beds which have been prepared of this Depth, I have seen one Root produce upward of fifty Flowers, each of which grew near a Foot high, and were extremely large and fair; whereas in the common Method of Culture, they are thought to do very well, when they produce eight or ten Flowers on each Root, and those grow six Inches high; but if a Person will trace the Length of the small Fibres of these Roots, he will find them to extend three or four Feet downwards. And as it is by these distant Fibres that the Nourishment is taken in, for the Increase and Strength of the Flowers; so if these meet with a poor barren Soil below, they shrink, and the Flowers are starved for Want of proper Nourishment in the Spring, when it is most required.

The Beds being thus prepared, should lie a Fortnight to settle, before the Roots are planted, that there may be no Danger of the Earth settling unequally after they are planted; which would prejudice the Roots, by having hollow Places in some Parts of the Bed, to which the Water would run and lodge, and so rot the Roots in such Places. Then having leveled the Earth, laying the Surface a little rounding, you should mark out the Rows by a Line, at about six Inches Distance each Way, so that the Roots may be planted every Way in

strait Lines; then you should open the Earth with your Fingers at each Cross, where the Roots are to be planted, about two Inches deep, placing the Roots exactly in the Middle, with their Crowns upright; then with the Head of a Rake you should draw the Earth upon the Surface of the Bed level, whereby the Top of the Roots will be about an Inch covered with Earth, which will be sufficient at first. This Work should be done in dry Weather, because the Earth will then work better than if it were wet; but the sooner after planting there happens to be Rain, the better it will be for the Roots; for if it should prove dry Weather long after, and the Earth of the Beds be very dry, the Roots will be subject to mould and decay; therefore in such a Case it will be proper to give a little Water to the Beds, if there should no Rain happen in a Fortnight's Time, which is very rare at that Season of the Year, so that they will seldom be in Danger of suffering that Way.

When the Roots are thus planted, there will no more be required until toward the End of *November*, by which Time they will begin to heave the Ground and their Buds appear; when you should lay a little of the same fresh Earth, of which the Beds were composed, about half an Inch thick all over the Beds, which will greatly defend the Crown of the Root from Frost; and when you perceive the Buds to break through this second Covering, if it should prove very hard Frost, it will be very proper to arch the Beds over with Hoops, and cover them with Mats, especially in the Spring, when the Flower Buds will begin to appear; for if they are exposed to too much Frost, or blighting Winds at that Season, their Flowers seldom open fairly, and many Times their Roots are destroyed.

In the Beginning of *March* the Flower Stems will begin to rise, at which Time you should carefully clear the Beds from Weeds, and stir the Earth with your Fingers between the Roots, being very careful not to injure them; this will not only make the Beds appear handsome, but also greatly strengthen their Flowers. When the Flowers are past and the Leaves are withered, you should take up the Roots, and carefully clear them from the Earth; then spread them upon a Mat to dry, in a shady Place; after which they may be put up in Bags or Boxes in a dry Room, until the *October* following, which is the Season for planting them again.

These *Persian* Sorts are not only propagated by Offsets from the old Roots, but are also multiplied by Seeds, which the semidouble Kinds produce in Plenty; therefore, whoever is desirous to have these in Perfection, should annually sow their Seeds, from which new Varieties will be every Year produced; but in order thereto, you should be careful in saving your Seed, or in procuring it from such Persons as understand how to save it; that is, who will be careful not to leave any Flowers for Seeds, but such as have five or six Rows of Petals at least, and are well coloured; for since these Flowers increase plentifully, it is not worth the Trouble to sow any indifferent Seeds, because there can be but little Hopes of obtaining any good Flowers from them.

Being prepared with Seeds, about the Middle of *August*, which is the proper Season for sowing of them, you should get some large Pots, flat Seed Pans, or Boxes. These should be filled with light rich Earth, leveling the Surface very even; then sow the Seeds thereon pretty thick, and cover it about a Quarter of an Inch thick with the same light Earth; after which, you should remove these Pots into a shady Situation, where they may have the Morning Sun until ten of the Clock; and if the Season should prove dry, you must often refresh them with Water, being very careful in doing of this, not to wash the Seeds out of the Ground. In this Situation the Pots should remain until the Beginning of *October*, by which Time the Plants will begin to come up (though sometimes the Seeds will remain in the Earth until *November*, before the Plants appear;) but then you should remove the Pots into a more open Exposure, where they may have full Sun; which at that Time, is necessary to exhale the Moisture of the Earth; but toward the Middle of *November*, when you are ap-

prehensive of Frost, the Pots should be removed into a common hot Bed Frame, where they may be covered with the Glasses in the Night Time, and in bad Weather; but in the Day, when the Weather is mild, they should be entirely opened, otherwise the Plants will grow up too weak. The only Danger they are in, is from violent Rains and Frosts; the first often rotting the tender Plants, and the Frost will often turn them out of the Ground, therefore they should be carefully guarded against both these.

In the Spring, as the Season grows warm, these Plants should be exposed to the open Air, placing them at some distance near the Shelter of a Hedge, to protect them from cold Winds; but towards the Beginning or Middle of *April*, they should be removed again into a more shady Situation, according to the Warmth of the Season; and if it should prove dry, they must be sometimes refreshed with Water; but you should be careful not to give it to them in great Quantities, which is very apt to rot these tender Roots; and in the latter End of *April* or Beginning of *May*, they should be placed where they may have only the Morning Sun; in which Place they may remain till their Leaves decay, when they may be taken out of the Earth, and the Roots dried in a shady Place; after which they may be put up in Bags and preserved in a dry Place until the *October* following, when they must be planted in the Manner before directed for the old Roots.

The Spring following, these Roots will flower, which Time you should carefully mark such of them as are worthy to be preserved; and the single, or bad coloured Flowers may be pulled and thrown away, which is the surest Method of removing them from the good Sorts; for if they are permitted to remain together until their Leaves decay, there may be some Offsets of the bad Sorts mixed with the good Flowers. You should not suffer those Flowers, which you intend to blow for the succeeding Year, to bear Seeds, but cut off the Flowers when they begin to decay; for those Roots which have produced Seeds, seldom flower well afterwards; nor will the principal old Root, which has flowered strong, ever blow so fair as will the Offsets, which is what should be principally observed, when a Person purchases any of these Roots; and a great Part of the Complaints made by those who have bought these Roots at a dear Rate, is principally owing to this. For the Persons who sold them, being apprized of this Matter, have parted with their old Roots to their Purchasers, and reserved the Offsets for their own Use, which old Roots have often so much degenerated from what they were the preceding Year, as to cause a Suspicion, whether the Persons they were purchased from had not changed the Roots; and this Degeneracy always attends these Flowers, after having flowered extremely large and fair, or that they have been permitted to seed; so that it is absolutely necessary to sow Seeds every Year, in order to preserve a Succession of good Flowers.

The Manner of preparing the Beds, and the Distance and Method of planting the Roots, having been already directed, I shall not repeat it here, but will only observe, that these Flowers being tender, must be protected from hard Frosts, and cutting sharp Winds, especially after *Christmas*, when their Flower Buds are forming; for if they are neglected at that Season, their Flowers will rarely prove fair; nor should you suffer them to receive too much Wet in Winter or Spring, which is equally as injurious to them as Frost. In planting of these Roots you should observe to place the semidouble Kinds, from which you intend to save Seeds, in separate Beds by themselves, and not intermix them with the double Flowers, because they will require to be treated in a different Manner; for when the Flowers of the semidouble Kinds begin to fade, you should carefully guard them from Wet; for if they are permitted to receive hard Rains, or are watered at that Season, the Seeds rarely come to Maturity; or are so weak, that scarce one in fifty of them will grow.

When the Seed begins to ripen (which may be easily known, by separating from the Axis and falling) you should

ld look it over every Day, gathering it as it rises; for there will be a considerable Distance in the Beds of the same Bed coming to Maturity, at least a Night, and sometimes three Weeks or a Month. When you gather the Seed, it should not be exposed to Sun, but spread to dry in a shady Place; after which you must put it up where the Vermin cannot come to it, until the Time of sowing it.

By this Method of sowing Seeds every Year, you not only increase your Stock of Roots, but also the new Varieties, which may be greatly mended by turning the Seeds into fresh Ground; for if a Person continually sows his Seed in the same Garden many Years, they will not produce near so fine Flowers, as if procured his Seeds at some Distance, which is also the Case with most other Plants.

It will also be necessary to take away all the Earth of the Beds in which the Roots were blown the preceding Year, and put in new, if you intend to plant Turneps there again; otherwise they will not thrive so well, notwithstanding you may add some new Compost to the Beds, and this is what all the curious Horticulturists continually observe.

RAPA. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 228. Tab. 112. Brassica. Gen. Plant. 734. Turnep; in French, Navet.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is three leaved, coloured, and erect. The Flower hath four plain spreading Petals, which are narrow at their Base and entire. It has four small Honey Glands, situated between the Stamina and Style, and six erect Awl-shaped Stamina; the two which are opposite to the Length of the Empalement, the other four are longer, terminated by erect acute-pointed Summits. It hath a single Germen, supporting a short thick Style, crowned by an entire beaded Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a long taper Pod depressed on the Sides, opening in two Cells, which are filled with roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of Tournefort's fifth Class, which includes the Plants with a Cross-shaped Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Pod with two Cells. Dr. Linnaeus joins this Genus to the Brassica, and ranges it in the second Section of his fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have two short and four longer Stamina, and the Seeds are in Pods.

The Species are,

1. RAPA radice orbiculatâ depressâ carnosâ. Turnep with an orbicular, depressed, fleshy Root. This is the Rapa sativa rotunda radice candidâ. C. B. P. 89. Garden Turnep with a white Root.

2. RAPA radice oblongâ carnosâ. Turnep with an oblong fleshy Root. This is the Rapa sativa, oblonga, seu emina. C. B. P. 90. Turnep with an oblong Root, or male Turnep.

3. RAPA radice fusiformi. Turnep with a Spindle-shaped Root. This is the Napus sativa, radice albâ. C. B. P. 95. Garden Naphew with a white Root, commonly called French Turnep.

The first is the Turnep which is commonly cultivated in the Fields, of which there are the following Varieties, viz. The round red or purple topped Turnep, the green topped Turnep, the yellow Turnep, the black rooted Turnep, and the early Dutch Turnep. The last sort is commonly sown early in the Spring, for to supply the Markets in May and June, but is never cultivated for a general Crop. The red rooted Turnep was formerly more cultivated in England than at present, for since the large green topped Turnep has been introduced, all the skilful Farmers prefer it to the other Sorts; the Roots of this will grow to a large Size, and continue good much longer than the other Sorts. The next to this is the red or purple topped Turnep, which will also grow large, and are extremely good for some Time, but the Roots of this will become stringy much sooner than those of the green topped. The long rooted Turnep, the yellow Turnep, and the blackish rooted Turnep, are now rarely cultivated in England, neither of them being so good for the Table or for Feed, as the red and

green topped Turnep, though there are some few Persons who sow them for the Sake of Variety. The early Dutch Turnep is chiefly sown in the Spring, to supply the Table before any of the Sorts can be procured; and when they are drawn off young, are tolerably good; but if they are left to grow large, they are stringy and very rank, so are unfit for Use.

The French Turnep is not much cultivated in England, but in France and Holland they are in great Esteem, especially for Soups; their Roots being small, and boiled whole in the Soup, and so served up to the Table; these must also be used while they are young, otherwise they will become rank and stringy.

These are supposed to be only Varieties, which have accidentally been obtained from Seeds, therefore I have not enumerated them as distinct Species; but yet I am certain they are constant, where Care is taken in the saving of their Seeds, not to suffer any Mixture to stand for Seeds: I have sown of three or four Sorts several Years, and have always found them retain their Differences; however, it is not easy to determine if some of these were not by Culture first obtained from Seeds of the common white Turnep. The yellow Turnep seems most unlikely to have been an accidental Variety, for I have never known this alter, and the Roots are yellow within, whereas all the other have white Flesh, notwithstanding their Outfides are of very different Colours.

The long rooted Turnep, is, I think, a distinct Species, the Form of the Root, and its Manner of Growth being totally different from the other Sorts. I have seen these Roots as long as those of the Parsnep, and nearly of the same Shape; these run deep into the Ground, so are unfit for feeding of Cattle; and unless they are used very young, become strong, so not proper for the Table, which has occasioned their being rejected of late Years.

The green topped Turnep grows above Ground more than any of the other, which renders it preferable for feeding of Cattle, and being the softest and sweetest Root when grown large of any of the Kinds, is most esteemed for the Table; but in very severe Winters, they are in greater Danger of suffering by Frost, than those whose Roots lie more in the Ground, especially if they are not covered by Snow; for when they are frequently hard frozen and thawed, it causes them to rot sooner, than those whose Flesh is less tender and sweet. I have seen the Roots of this Sort, which were more than a Foot Diameter boiled, and were as sweet and tender, as any of the smallest Roots.

Turneps delight in a light, sandy, loamy Soil, which must not be rich; for in a rich Soil they grow rank and are sticky, but if it be moist they will thrive the better in Summer, especially in fresh Land, where they are always sweeter than upon an old worn-out, or a rich Soil.

The common Season for sowing of Turneps, is any Time from the Beginning of June to the Middle of August, or a little later; though it is not advisable to sow them much after, because, if the Autumn should not prove very mild, they will not have Time to apple before Winter, nor will the Roots of those which are sown after the Middle of July grow very large, unless the Frost keeps off long in Autumn. But, notwithstanding this is the general Season in which the greatest Part of Turneps are sown in the Country, yet about London they are sown successively from March to August, by those who propagate them to supply the Markets with their Roots; but there is a great Hazard of losing those which are sown early in the Year, if the Season should prove dry, by the Fly, which will devour whole Fields of this Plant while young; so that where a small Quantity for the Supply of a Family is wanted, it will be absolutely necessary to water them in dry Weather; and where a Person sows those Seeds in April and May, it should always be upon a moist Soil, otherwise they seldom come to good, the Heat of the Weather at that Season being too great for them upon a dry Soil; but those which are sown toward the Middle or latter End

of *June*, commonly receive some refreshing Showers to bring them forward; without which, it is very common to have them all destroyed.

These Seeds should always be sown upon an open Spot of Ground, for if they are near Hedges, Walls, Buildings, or Trees, they will draw up, and be very long topped, but their Roots will not grow to any Size.

They are sown in great Plenty in the Fields near *London*, not only for the Use of the Kitchen, but for Food for Cattle in Winter, when there is a Scarcity of other Food; and this Way is become a great Improvement to barren sandy Lands, particularly in *Norfolk*, where, by the Culture of Turneps, many Persons have doubled the yearly Value of their Ground.

The Land upon which this Seed is sown, should be ploughed in *April*, and twy-fallowed in *May*, that is, once more ploughed and twice well harrowed, and made very fine; then the Seed should be sown pretty thin (for it being small, a little will sow a large Piece of Ground; two Pounds of this Seed is full sufficient for an Acre of Land, but one Pound is the common Allowance.) The Seed must be harrowed in as soon as it is sown, with a short tined Harrow, and the Ground rolled with a wooden Roll, to break the Clods and make the Surface even. In ten Days or a Fortnight after sowing, the Plants will come up; at which Time, if the Season should prove dry, they will be in great Danger of being destroyed by the Fly; but if it so happen, the Ground must be sowed again; for the Seed being cheap, the chief Expence is the Labour; but the Ground should be first harrowed to loosen it, especially if it is stiff Land.

When the Plants have got four or five Leaves, they should be hoed to destroy the Weeds, and to cut up the Plants where they are too thick, leaving the remaining ones about six or eight Inches asunder each Way, which will be Room enough for the Plants to stand for the first Hoeing; and the sooner this is performed, when the Plants have four Leaves, the better they will thrive; but in the second Hoeing, which must be performed about three Weeks or a Month after the first, they should be cut up, so as that the remaining Plants may stand fourteen or sixteen Inches Distance, or more, especially if they are designed for feeding of Cattle; for where the Plants are allowed a good Distance, the Roots will be proportionably large; so that what is lost in Number, will be over gained by their Bulk, which is what I have often observed. But in such Places where they are sown for the Use of the Kitchen, they need not be left at a greater Distance than ten Inches or a Foot, because large Roots are not so generally esteemed for the Table.

It is not many Years since the Practice of sowing Turneps for feeding of Cattle, has been of general Use; how it happened that this Improvement should have been so long neglected in every Part of *Europe*, is not easy to determine; since it is very plain, that this Piece of Husbandry was known to the Antients. For *Columella*, in treating of the several Kinds of Vegetables which are proper for the Field, recommends the cultivating *Rapa* in Plenty; because (says he) those Roots which are not wanted for the Table, will be eaten by the Cattle. And yet this Plant was not much cultivated in the Fields till of late Years, nor is the true Method of cultivating Turneps yet known, or at least not practised, in some of the distant Counties of *England*, at this Time. For in many Places the Seed is sown with Barley in the Spring, and those Plants which come up, and live till the Barley is cut, produce a little Green for the Sheep to pick up, but never have any Roots. In other Places, where the Turnep Seed is sown by itself, the Method of Hoeing them is not understood, so that Weeds and Turneps are permitted to grow together; and where the Turneps come up thick in Patches, they are never thinned; so that they draw up to have long Leaves, but never can have good Roots, which is the principal Part of the Plant, therefore should be chiefly attended to.

The general Method now practised in *England*, for cultivating this Plant in the Fields, is the same as is

practised by the farming Gardeners, who supply *London* Markets with these Roots, and is the same before directed. But it is only within the Compass of a few Years, that the Country People have been acquainted with the Method of Hoeing them; so that the Farmers usually employed Gardeners, who had been brought up in the Kitchen Gardens, to perform this Work. And the usual Price given *per Acre*, for twice hoeing and leaving the Crop clean, and the Plants set out properly, was seven Shillings; at which Price the Gardeners could get so much *per Week*, as to make it worth their while to leave their Habitations, and practise in different Counties, during the Season for this Work, which always happens, after the greatest Hurry of business in the Kitchen Gardens is over; so that they usually formed themselves in small Gangs of six or seven Persons, and set out on their different Routs, each Gang fixing at a Distance from the rest, and undertaking Work of as many Farmers in the Neighbourhood, they could manage in the Season; but as this Work now performed by many Country Labourers, that Practice is lost to the Kitchen Gardeners, the Labourers doing it much cheaper.

There has also been another Method practised lately, by some very curious Farmers, in cultivating Turneps; which is, by sowing the Seed in Rows, with the Drill Plough. In some Places, the Rows are set three Feet asunder, in others four, in some five, in some six. The latter has been recommended by some as the most proper Distance; and although the Intervals are so large, yet the Crop produced on an Acre has been much greater, than upon the same Quantity of Land where the Rows have been but half this Distance; and upon all the Fields which have been tilled the Crops have greatly exceeded those which have been Hand hoed. The late Lord Viscount *Townshend* was the Expence of making the Trial of these two different Methods of Husbandry, with the greatest Care, by equally dividing the same Fields into different Land which were alternately sown in Drills, and the intermediate Lands in broad Cast. The latter were hoed by Hand, in the common Method, and the other cultivated by the Hoeing Plough; and when the Roots were fully grown, his Lordship had an equal Quantity of Land, which had been sowed in different Methods measured, and the Roots drawn up and weighed; and those Roots which had been cultivated by the Plough were so much larger than the other, that the Crop of one Acre weighed a Ton and a Half more than that of an Acre in the other Husbandry.

But when the Turneps are sown in Drills, they will require to be hoed by Hand, to separate and cut out the Plants, where they are too near together in the Rows; as also to cut up the Weeds between the Plants where the Plough cannot reach them. If this is carefully performed, the ploughing of the Intervals will encourage the Growth of the Roots, by thus stirring of the Ground, and make it much better prepared for the Crop of Barley, or whatever else is sown the following Spring. This Method of Culture may be supposed to be more expensive than that commonly practised, by those unacquainted with it; but those who have made Trials of both, find the Horse hoeing to be much the cheapest, and by far the best. For the Country People who are employed in Hand hoeing of Turneps, are very apt to hurry over their Work, so that half the Weeds are left growing, and the Plants are seldom singled out so well as they should be; nor are they curious enough to distinguish the Charlock (which is one of the most common Weeds in Arable Land) from the Turneps; so that about the Middle of *September*, it is very common to see the Fields of Turneps full of the yellow Flowers of the Charlock. Now, in the Horse hoeing, all the Weeds in the Intervals will be entirely destroyed; so that if a few Plants in the Rows of Turneps should be overlooked, they may be easily drawn when they appear visible; and by this Method, the Land will be sooner and better cleaned from Weeds.

The greatest Evil which attends a Crop of Turneps, is that of their being destroyed by the Fly, which usually

ly happens soon after the Plants come above ground, or while they are in the Seed Leaf; for, they have put out their rough Leaves pretty young, they will be past this Danger. This is always very Weather, so that, if there happens Rain when Turneps come up, they will grow so fast, as to be a few Days out of Danger from the Fly; and it has been found, that those, which have been sown in drills, have escaped the Fly much better than those sown in broad Cast; but, if Soot is sown along the face of each Drill, it will be of great Service to keep off the Fly, and a small Quantity of it will be sufficient for a large Field, where the Drills only are to be covered.

Another Danger of the Crops being destroyed is from the Caterpillars, which very often attack them, when they are grown so large as to have six or eight leaves on a Plant. The surest Method of destroying these Insects is to turn a large Parcel of Poultry into the Field, which should be kept hungry, and turned in the Morning into the Field; these Fowls will devour the Insects, and clear the Turneps. To this the Turneps, which are sown in Drills, are not so much exposed, for as the Ground between the Rows will be kept stirred, the Plants will be kept growing, and will not be in Danger of suffering from these Insects, the Parent Insects never deposit their Eggs upon Plants which are in Health, but as soon as they are stunted, they are immediately covered with the Eggs of these Insects; and this holds in general with Vegetables as with Animals, who are seldom attacked by Vermin when they are in perfect Health; whereas, when they become unhealthy, they are soon overspread with them, so that it is the Disease which occasions the Vermin, and not the Vermin the Disease, as is commonly imagined. Now as the Plants will always be in better Health when the Ground is well stirred about them, there will be less Danger of their suffering from these Enemies, when they are cultivated by the Horse, than in the common Way.

When the Turneps are sown in Drills, it will be the best Way to hoe between every other Row at first, and some Time after to hoe the alternate Intervals, by which Method the Plants will receive more Benefit from the often stirring the Ground, than they would do, if all the Intervals were hoed at one Time, and the Plants will be in less Danger of suffering from the Earth being thrown up too high on some Rows, while others may be left too bare of Earth; but, when the Earth has been thrown up on one Side of the Drill, it may be turned down again before the next Interval is hoed, and this alternate Moving of the Earth will prepare the Ground very well for the succeeding Crop, as well as greatly improve the Turneps; but, as this cannot well be drawn nearer to the Drills than two or three Inches, the remaining Ground should be worked to loosen the Parts, and make Way for the fibres of the Roots to strike out into the Intervals, otherwise, if the Land is strong, it will become so hard in those Places which are not stirred, as to stint the Growth of the Turneps, and this may be done at a small Expence; a good Hand will perform a great deal of this Work in a Day, and, whoever will make the Trial, will find their Account in practising it, especially on all strong Land, where the Turneps are much more liable to suffer from the binding of the Ground, than they will be on a loose Soil, but yet, in all Sorts of Ground, it will be of great Service to practise this. When the Ground is thus stirred in every Part, one hoeing will be sufficient, after the Turneps are sown, for the sowing of Barley, or any other Crop; so that there will be an Advantage in this, when the Turneps are kept late on the Ground, as will often be the Case, especially when they are cultivated for feeding of Ewes, because it is often the Middle of April before the Ground will be cleared; for late Feed in the Spring, before the natural Grass comes up, is the most wanted, where Numbers of Sheep or Ewes are maintained, and one Acre of Turneps will afford more Feed than fifty Acres of the best Pasture at that Season.

In Norfolk and some other Counties they cultivate great Quantities of Turneps for feeding of black Cattle, which turn to great Advantage to their Farms, for hereby they procure a good Dressing for their Land; so that they have extraordinary good Crops of Barley upon those Lands, which would not have been worth the ploughing, if it had not been thus husbanded.

When the Turneps are fed off the Ground, the Cattle should not be suffered to run over too much of the Ground; for, if they are not confined by Hurdles to as much as is sufficient for them one Day, the Cattle will spoil three Times the Quantity of Turneps as they can eat, so that it is very bad Husbandry to give them too much Room; therefore the Hurdles should be once or twice every Day removed forward, and, if the Turneps are drawn out of the Ground before the Cattle or Sheep are turned into the new Inclosure, there will be less Waste made, for they will then eat up the whole Roots, whereas, if they are turned upon the Turneps growing, they will scoop the Roots, and leave the Rinds, which being hollow, the Urine of the Sheep will lodge in them; so that, when they are forked out of the Ground, the Sheep will not eat any one of those Roots which are thus tainted.

I cannot omit taking Notice of a common Mistake, which has generally prevailed with Persons who have not been well informed to the contrary, which is, in relation to the Mutton which is fatted with Turneps, most People believing it to be rank and ill tasted, whereas it is a known Fact, that the best Mutton this Country affords is all fatted on Turneps, and that rank Mutton, whose Fat is yellow, is what the low marshy Lands of *Lincolnshire*, and other rank Pastures, produce.

In order to save good Turnep Seeds, you should transplant some of the fairest Roots in *February*, placing them at least two Feet asunder each Way, observing to keep the Ground clear from Weeds, until the Turneps have spread so as to cover the Ground, when they will prevent the Weeds from growing, and, when the Pods are formed, you should carefully guard them against the Birds, otherwise they will devour it, especially when it is near ripe; at which Time you should either shoot the Birds as they alight upon the Seed, or lay some birdlimed Twigs upon it, whereby some of them will be caught, and, if they are permitted to remain some Time, and afterwards turned loose, they will prevent the Birds from coming thither again for some Time, as I have experienced. When the Seed is ripe, it should be cut up, and spread to dry in the Sun; after which it may be threshed out, and preserved for Use.

There have been many Receipts for preventing the Fly taking Turneps, but few of them deserve Notice, therefore I shall only mention two or three which I have seen tried with Success. The first was steeping the Seeds in Water with Flower of Brimstone mixed, so as to make it strong of the Brimstone: Another was steeping it in Water with a Quantity of the Juice of Horse Aloes mixed; both which have been found of Use. The sowing of Soot or Tobacco Dust over the young Plants, as soon as they appear above Ground, has also been found very serviceable: In short, whatever will add Vigour to the young Plants will prevent their being destroyed by the Fly, for these never attack them, till they are stunted in their Growth.

RAPHANUS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 229. Tab. 114. Lin. Gen. Plant. 736.* [of *πάδιον*, easy, and *φαίνω*, to appear; *q. d.* a Plant easily appearing, for this Plant, being sown, quickly puts forth out of the Ground.] Radish; in *French*, *Raifort*.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is erect, and composed of four oblong Leaves. The Flower has four Heart-shaped Petals, placed in Form of a Cross, which spread open, and are narrow at their Base; it hath four Honey Glands, one on each Side the short Stamina between them and the Style, and one between each of the long Stamina and the Empalement; it hath six short Stamina which are erect,

erect, two, which are opposite, are the Length of the Em-palement, the other four are as long as the Base of the Petals terminated by single Summits, and an oblong swelling Germen, narrowed the Length of the Stamina, with scarce any Style, crowned by a headed Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong, smooth, spongy Pod having an acute Point, swelling and almost jointed, having two Cells divided by an intermediate Partition, and filled with roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of *Tournefort's* fifth Class, which includes the *Herbs with a Cross Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Pod with two Cells*. Dr. *Linnaeus* places it in the second Section of his fifteenth Class, which contains those *Plants whose Flowers have four long and two shorter Stamina, and their Seeds are included in Pods*.

The Species are,

1. *RAPHANUS radice oblongâ*. Radish with an oblong Root. This is the *Raphanus minor oblongus*. C. B. P. 96. Smaller oblong Radish, or the common Radish.

2. *RAPHANUS radice rotundâ*. Round-rooted Radish, or small, round, *Naples* Radish.

3. *RAPHANUS radice orbiculatâ depressâ*. Radish with an orbicular depressed Root. This is the *Raphanus major, orbicularis, vel rotundus*. C. B. P. 96. Greater, orbicular, or round Radish, commonly called Turnep-rooted, or white *Spanish* Radish.

4. *RAPHANUS radice fusiformi*. Radish with a Spindle-shaped Root. This is the *Raphanus niger*. C. B. P. 96. The black *Spanish* Radish.

5. *RAPHANUS siliquis teretibus articulatis levibus unilocularibus*. Hort. Cliff. 340. Radish with smooth, taper, jointed Pods having one Cell. This is the *Rapistrum flore albo, siliquâ articulatâ*. C. B. P. 95. White flowering Charlock with a jointed Pod.

The last Sort grows naturally on Arable Lands in most Parts of *Europe*, so is seldom admitted into Gardens.

The other four Sorts are supposed to be only seminal Variations, but from forty Years Experience I have never found either of these to vary from one to the other Sort, and I am certain whoever will make the Trial, by saving the Seeds of each carefully without Mixture, will always find the Plants prove the same as the Seeds were saved from.

The first Sort here mentioned is that which is commonly cultivated in Kitchen Gardens for its Root, of which there are several Varieties, as the small-topped, the deep red, the pale red or Salmon, and the long-topped striped Radish; all which are Varieties arising from Culture. The small-topped Sort is most commonly preferred by the Gardeners near *London*, because they require much less Room than those with large Tops, and may be left much closer together, and, as the forward Radishes are what produce the greatest Profit to the Gardener, these, being commonly sown upon Borders near Hedges, Walls, or Pales, if they are of the large-topped Sort, will be apt to grow mostly to a Top, and not swell so much in the Root as the other, especially if they are left pretty close.

The Seasons for sowing this Seed are various, according to the Time when they are desired for Use, but the earliest Season is commonly toward the latter End of *October*, that the Gardeners near *London* sow them to supply the Markets, and these, if they do not miscarry, will be fit for Use in *March* following, which is full as soon as most People care to eat them. These are commonly sown on warm Borders near Walls, Pales, or Hedges, where they may be defended from the cold Winds; but there are some who sow Radish Seeds among other Crops in the Middle of *September*, and, if these are not destroyed by Frost, they will be fit for Use soon after *Christmas*, but these must be eaten while they are young, for they soon grow sticky and strong.

The second Sowing is commonly about *Christmas*, provided the Season be mild, and the Ground in a fit Condition to work; these are also sowed near Shelter, but not so near Pales and Hedges as the first Sowing. These, if they are not destroyed by Frost, will be fit

for Use the Beginning of *April*, but in order to have Succession of these Roots for the Table through Season, you should repeat sowing of their Seeds once Fortnight from the Middle of *January* till the Beginning of *April*, always observing to sow the latter Crops up a moist Soil, and an open Situation, otherwise they will run up, and grow sticky, before they are fit for Use.

Many of the Gardeners near *London* sow Carrot Seeds with their early Radishes, so that, when their Radishes are killed, which often happens, the Carrots will remain, for the Seeds of Carrots commonly lie in the Ground five or six Weeks before they come up, and the Radishes seldom lie above a Fortnight under Ground at that Season, so that these are often up, and kill when the Carrot Seed remains safe in the Ground; but when both Crops succeed, the Radishes must be drawn off very young, otherwise the Carrots will be drawn so weak, as not to be able to support themselves, when the Radishes are gone.

It is also a constant Practice with these Gardeners to mix Spinach Seed with their latter Crops of Radishes, so that when the Radishes are drawn off, and the Ground cleaned between the Spinach, it will grow prodigiously, and in a Fortnight's Time will as completely cover the Ground, as though there had been no other Crop. And this Spinach, if it be of the broad-leaved Kind, will be larger and fairer than it commonly is when sown by itself, because where People have no other Crop mixed with it, they commonly sow it too thick, whereby it is drawn up weak, but here the Roots stand pretty far apart, so that after the Radishes are gone they have full Room to spread, and, if the Soil be good, it is a prodigious Size this Spinach will grow to before it runs up for Seed; but this Husbandry is chiefly practised by such Gardeners as pay very dear for their Land, and are obliged to have as many Crops in a Year as possible, otherwise they could not afford to pay such large Rents.

When the Radishes are come up, and have got five or six Leaves, they must be pulled up where they are too close, otherwise they will draw up to a Top, but the Roots will not increase their Bulk. In doing of this some only draw them out by Hand, but the best Method is to hoe them with a small Hoe, which will stir the Ground, and destroy the young Weeds, and also promote the Growth of the Plants. The Distance which these should be left, if for drawing up small may be three Inches, but, if they are to stand until they are pretty large, six Inches are full near enough, and a small Spot of Ground will afford as many Radishes at each Sowing, as can be spent in a Family while they are good.

If you intend to save Seeds of your Radishes, you should, at the Beginning of *May*, prepare a Spot of Ground in Proportion to the Quantity of Seeds intended (but you should always make Allowance for bad Seasons, because it often happens, in a very dry Season, that there will not be a fourth Part of the Quantity of Seeds upon the same Proportion of Ground as there will be in a moist Season). This Ground should be well dug and leveled; then you should draw up some of the straightest and best-coloured Radishes (throwing away all such as are short, and that branch out in their Roots); these should be planted in Rows three Feet Distance, and two Feet asunder in the Rows, observing, if the Season be dry, to water them until they have taken Root; after which they will require no farther Care, but only to hoe down the Weeds between them, until they are advanced so high, as to spread over the Ground, when they will prevent the Growth of Weeds.

When the Seed begins to ripen, you should carefully guard it against the Birds, which will otherwise destroy it. When it is ripe (which you may know by the Pods changing brown), you should cut it, and spread it in the Sun to dry; after which you should thresh it out, and lay it up for Use, where the Mice cannot come to it, otherwise they will eat it up.

The small round-rooted Radish is not very common in *England*, but in many Parts of *Italy* it is the only Sort

cultivated; the Roots of this Kind are very round, small, and very sweet. This may be propagated in the same Manner as the common Sort only with this Difference, viz. That this must not be sown till the Beginning of March, and the Plant sowed a greater Distance. The Seeds of this Kind are very subject to degenerate, when sowed in England, as they are at such Distance from the common Sort, as that the Farina of one cannot mix with the

the other round-rooted Radishes are rarely cultivated in England, but those, who have a Mind to have them, may sow them in the same Manner as the last. The black and white Spanish Radishes are commonly sowed for medicinal Use, though there are some Persons who are very fond of them for the Table. They are commonly sown about the Middle of July, or a little earlier, and they are fit for the Table by the End of August, or the Beginning of September, and they will continue good till the Frost spoils them. These must be sowed to a greater Distance than the common Sort, for the Roots of these grow as large as Turneps, therefore should not be left nearer together than six Inches. Some Persons, who are very curious to have these Radishes in Winter, draw them out of the Ground before the hard Frost comes on, and lay them up in dry Sand in the same Manner as is practised for Carrots, being careful to guard them from Wet and Frost, and by this Method they preserve them till the Spring.

RAPISTRUM. See Sinapis.

RAPUNCULUS. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 113. Tab. 38. Lobelia. Lin. Gen. Plant. 203. Rampion.

The Characters are,
The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf divided into five acute Parts sitting upon the Germen. The Flower has one Petal, which is starry, spreading open, and cut into five linear Segments which are recurved; it hath five Stamina, which are shorter than the Petal, terminated by long Summits. The Germen, which is situated under the Flower, supports a slender recurved Style crowned by an oblong, twisted, three-pointed Stigma; it afterward becomes a roundish Capsule with three Cells filled with small roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the eighth Section of Tournefort's first Class, which includes the Herbs with a Bell shaped Flower of one Petal, whose Empalement becomes a dry Fruit. Dr. Linnæus ranges it in the first Section of his fifth Class, in which those Plants are placed, whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,
1. RAPUNCULUS *spica oblonga, capsulis bilocularibus, radicalibus cordatis*. Rampion with an oblong Spike of Flowers, Capsules containing two Cells, and the lower Leaves Heart-shaped. This is the *Rapunculus spicatus*. C. B. P. 92. Spiked Rampion.

2. RAPUNCULUS *fasciculo terminali sessili, foliis dentalibus cordatis*. Rampion with Flowers growing in Bunches, and terminating the Stalks, indented Leaves, and those at the Bottom Heart-shaped. This is the *Rapunculus alpinus corniculatus*. C. B. P. 93. Horned Alpine Rampion.

3. RAPUNCULUS *capitulo subrotundo, foliis linearibus integerrimis*. Rampion with roundish Heads, and linear entire Leaves. This is the *Rapunculus folio gramineo*. Tourn. Inst. 113. Rampion with a Grass Leaf.

4. RAPUNCULUS *capitulo subsoliofo, foliis omnibus lanceolatis*. Rampion with Heads which are somewhat leafy, and all the Leaves Spear-shaped. This is the *Rapunculus alpinus parvus comosus*. J. B. 2. p. 811. Small, Alpine, hairy Rampion.

5. RAPUNCULUS *capitulo subrotundo, foliis serratis radicalibus cordatis*. Rampion with roundish Heads, and sawed Leaves, the lower ones of which are Heart-shaped. This is the *Rapunculus flore globofo, purpureo*. J. B. 2. 810. Rampion with a purple globular Flower.

6. RAPUNCULUS *foliis obtusis, spica pauciflora*. Hall. elv. 497. Rampion with obtuse Leaves, and a Spike containing few Flowers.

These are all of them hardy Plants, which will thrive in the open Air. They are propagated by Seed, which should be sown in Autumn, for if they are kept out of the Ground till the Spring, they frequently fail. These Seeds should be sown on a Bed of fresh undunged Earth, where they are designed to remain, for they do not thrive so well when they are transplanted; therefore the best Method is to make small Drills cross the Bed about eighteen Inches asunder, and sow the Seeds therein; then cover them lightly over with Earth, for if they are buried too deep, they will rot in the Ground. In the following Spring the Plants will come up, when they should be diligently weeded, which is all the Care they will require, only they should be thinned where they are too close, so as to leave them six or seven Inches apart in the Rows, and afterward they require no farther Attention, but to keep them clear from Weeds. In June the Plants will flower, and, if the Summer prove favourable, they will produce ripe Seeds.

As these Plants do not continue above two or three Years, there should be Seeds sown every other Year to continue the Sorts, for they are Plants which require little Trouble to cultivate them, and their Flowers make a pretty Variety in large Gardens, therefore they may be allowed a Place amongst other hardy Flowers.

RAPUNTIIUM. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 163. Tab. 51. Lobelia. Lin. Gen. Plant. 897. Rampions, or Cardinal's Flower.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is one Leaf cut into five linear Segments, the two upper being larger than the other. The Flower is of one Petal; it hath a long cylindrical Tube which is a little curved, and is divided at the Brim into five Segments, two of which compose the upper Lip, and are smaller than the three lower which compose the under; it hath five Awl-shaped Stamina, the Length of the Tube, terminated by oblong Summits which coalesce at the Top in Form of a Cylinder, but open in five Parts at their Base; it has an acute Germen, situated below the Flower, supporting a cylindrical Style crowned by a hairy obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Capsule, opening at the Top, filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Tournefort's third Class, which includes the Herbs with an anomalous Flower of one Petal having a Tube ending in a Tongue. Dr. Linnæus has joined the Plants of this Genus to that of Plumier's *Lobelia*, making them but one Genus; but, as the *Lobelia* has a fleshy Berry inclosing a Stone with two Seeds, and the *Rapuntium* hath a dry Capsule, they should not be joined together.

The Species are,

1. RAPUNTIIUM *caule erecto, foliis lanceolatis serratis, spica terminali*. Cardinal's Flower with an erect Stalk, Spear-shaped sawed Leaves, and a Spike of Flowers terminating the Stalk. This is the *Rapuntium maximum, coccineo spicato flore*. Col. in Rech. 880. The largest *Rapuntium* with a Spike of scarlet Flowers, commonly called scarlet Cardinal's Flower.

2. RAPUNTIIUM *caule erecto, foliis lineari-lanceolatis integerrimis acuminatis spica terminali*. Cardinal's Flower with an erect Stalk, linear, Spear-shaped, entire, acute-pointed Leaf, and a Spike of Flowers terminating the Stalks.

3. RAPUNTIIUM *caule erecto, foliis ovato-lanceolatis crenatis, calycum sinibus reflexis*. Cardinal's Flower with an erect Stalk, oval, Spear-shaped, crenated Leaves, and the Sinuses of the Empalements reflexed. This is the *Rapuntium Americanum, flore dilute cæruleo*. H. R. Par. 105. American Cardinal's Flower with a pale blue Flower, commonly called the blue Cardinal's Flower.

4. RAPUNTIIUM *caule erecto, foliis cordatis obsolete dentatis petiolatis, floribus sparsis thyrsis longissimo*. Cardinal's Flower with an erect Stalk, Heart-shaped Leaves which are somewhat indented, and have Foot Stalks, and the longest Spike of Flowers which are placed thinly. This is the *Rapuntium Americanum trachelii folio, flore purpurascens*. Plum. Cat. 5. American Cardinal's

dinal's Flower with a Throatwort Leaf, and a purplish Flower.

5. *RAPUNTIIUM caule erecto, foliis inferioribus subrotundis crenatis, superioribus lanceolatis serratis, spicâ terminali.* Rapuntium with an erect Stalk, the lower Leaves roundish and crenated, the upper Spear-shaped and sawed, and a Spike of Flowers terminating the Stalk. This is the *Rapuntium urens, soloniense. H. R. Blas.* Stinging Cardinal's Flower of Blois.

6. *RAPUNTIIUM caule erecto, foliis ovatis subserratis, pedunculo longioribus, capsulis inflatis.* Cardinal's Flower with an erect Stalk, oval Leaves which are somewhat sawed and longer than the Foot Stalks, and swelling Seed Vessels. This is the *Lobelia caule erecto brachiato, foliis ovato-lanceolatis obsolete incis, capsulis inflatis. Hort. Cliff. 500.* Lobelia with an erect branched Stalk, oval Spear-shaped Leaves a little cut, and swollen Seed Vessels.

7. *RAPUNTIIUM foliis ovalibus crenatis lanatis, floribus lateralibus solitariis.* Cardinal's Flower with oval crenated Leaves which are downy, and Flowers growing singly from the Sides of the Stalks. This is the *Rapuntium foliis subrotundis hirtis, flore ex alis solitario. Burm. Afr. 105. Tab. 40.* Rapuntium with roundish hairy Leaves, and solitary Flowers proceeding from their Wings.

8. *RAPUNTIIUM foliis lanceolatis dentatis, pedunculis brevissimis lateralibus tubo corollæ longissimo.* Cardinal's Flower with Spear-shaped indented Leaves, very short Foot Stalks to the Flowers which proceed from the Sides of the Stalks, and a very long Tube to the Petal. This is the *Rapunculus aquaticus, foliis cichorii flore albo tubo longissimo. Sloan. Hist. Jam. 1. p. 158.* Aquatick Rampion with a Cicory Leaf, and a white Flower having the longest Tube.

9. *RAPUNTIIUM caule patulo ramoso foliis lanceolatis subdentatis, pedunculis longissimis.* Rapuntium with a spreading branching Stalk, Spear-shaped Leaves which are somewhat indented, and very long Foot Stalks to the Flowers. This is the *Campanula minor Africana, erini facie, flore violaceo, caulibus erectis. H. L. 110.* Smaller African Bell Flower with the Appearance of *Erinus*, a Violet Flower, and an upright Stalk.

10. *RAPUNTIIUM caulibus procumbentibus, foliis lanceolatis serratis, pedunculis lateralibus.* Cardinal's Flower with trailing Stalks, Spear-shaped sawed Leaves, and Foot Stalks proceeding from their Sides. This is the *Campanula minor Africana, erini facie, caulibus procumbentibus. H. L. 108.* Smaller African Bell Flower with the Appearance of *Erinus*, and trailing Stalks.

The first Sort grows naturally by the Side of Rivers and Ditches in great Part of *North America*, but has been many Years cultivated in the *European* Gardens for the great Beauty of its scarlet Flowers. The Root is composed of many white fleshy Fibres; the lower Leaves are oblong, a little sawed, and of a dark purplish Colour on their upper Side; the Stalks are erect, and rise about a Foot and a Half high; they are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves about three Inches long, and one and a Half broad in the Middle, a little sawed on their Edges, having very short Foot Stalks, and are placed alternately; the Stalk is terminated by a Spike of Flowers of an exceeding beautiful scarlet Colour; these have a pretty long Tube, which is a little incurved, but at the Top is cut longitudinally into five Segments; three upper, which are the smallest, are greatly reflexed, the three under, which form the lower Lip, are larger, and spread open. These appear the latter End of *July* and in *August*, when they make a fine Appearance for a Month or more, and when the Autumn proves favourable, they will produce good Seeds here.

This is propagated by Seeds, which, when they ripen in *England*, should be sown in Autumn in Pots filled with rich Kitchen Garden Earth, and placed under a common hot Bed Frame; or, if the Seeds come from the Country, where the Plants grow naturally, they should be sown in the same Way, so soon as they arrive, for if they are kept out of the Ground till Spring, they will lie a Year in the Ground before they vegetate.

The Pots, in which these Seeds are sown, should be exposed to the open Air at all Times, when Weather is mild, but they must be screened from Frost, and the very hard Rain in Winter. In Spring the Plants will appear, when they should be as much free Air as possible in mild Weather, and, the Spring proves dry, they must be frequently refreshed with Water. As soon as they are fit to remove they should be each planted in a separate small Pot filled with the same rich Earth, and placed in Shade, till they have taken new Root; then they may be placed where they may have the Morning Sun, which Situation they may remain till Autumn. During the Summer, they must be duly watered in dry Weather, and, when the Roots have filled the Pots, they should be removed into larger. In Autumn they may be placed under a common Frame to screen them from hard Frost, but they should enjoy the open Air at all Times, when the Weather is mild. The Spring following they should be new-poted, and placed where they may have the Morning Sun, always observing to water them duly in dry Weather, which will cause the Stalks to be stronger, and produce larger Spikes of Flowers in *August*; these will continue long in Beauty if they are not too much exposed to the Sun, and, if the Autumn proves warm, the Seeds will ripen well in *England*. The Roots of this Plant will sometimes last two or three Years, and produce Offsets for Increase, but they will not flower so strong as the seedling Plant, therefore an annual Supply of them should be raised. There are many who propagate this Plant by cutting their Stalks into proper Lengths, and plant them in Pots filled with good Earth, or into an East Border, covering them close with Glasses. These frequently take Root, so produce young Plants, but they are not so good as the Seedlings.

The Plants of this Sort will live in the full Ground if they are protected from hard Frost in Winter, and they will flower stronger than those in Pots.

The second Sort grows naturally at *Campeachy*, from whence the late Mr. Robert Millar sent the Seeds; it hath a fibrous Root like the first. The Stalks are much larger, and rise a Foot higher; they are closely garnished with Leaves which are above four Inches long and half an Inch broad, very smooth and entire, ending in acute Points; they are terminated by the Spikes of Flowers which are larger than those of the first Sort, but are of the same beautiful scarlet Colour, and appear about the same Time with them.

This is propagated by Seeds in the same Way as the first, but the Plants are not so hardy, therefore require to be placed in a moderate Stove in Winter, and in Summer they should be placed in a deep Frame, where they may be covered with Glasses in bad Weather, but enjoy the free Air at all Times, when the Weather is favourable. With this Management the Plants flowered very well in the *Chelsea* Garden, but they did not produce perfect Seeds.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Virginia*, but has been long an Inhabitant of the *English* Gardens; it hath a perennial fibrous Root. The Leaves are smooth, oval, Spear-shaped, and a little indented on the Edges; the Stalks rise a Foot and a Half high, and are garnished with Leaves like those at the Bottom, which are gradually smaller to the Top, sitting close to the Stalk. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves; they are of a pale blue Colour, and have large Empalements, whose Edges are reflexed; they appear a little earlier in *July* than the first Sort, and the Seeds frequently ripen in *England*.

It is propagated in the same Way as the first Sort, and the Plants require the same Culture.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, from whence the late Dr. Houstoun sent the Seeds; this is an annual Plant. The Stalk rises about a Foot high, then divides into four or five smaller, which grow erect. The lower Part is garnished with Heart-shaped smooth Leaves, about one Inch and a Half long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad at the Base, lessening to a Point at the End; they have small Indentures on their

r Borders, and stand upon short Foot Stalks. The slender Stalks are thinly garnished with small purplish Flowers to the Top, and these are succeeded by small Seed Vessels, which ripen in Autumn. When the Seeds are permitted to scatter on the Pots which stand near them, and those are sheltered from the Frost, the Plants will come up plentifully the following Spring, or, if they are sown in Pots in Autumn, and covered in the Winter, the Plants will arise the following Spring, and these should be transplanted into separate small Pots, placing them under a Frame, where they will flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seeds will ripen in *September*, and the Plants will then decay.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in the Forests about *France*; this is an annual Plant. The Root is composed of many fleshy Fibres; the Stalk rises about a Foot high, and is garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves near three Inches long, and one broad in the Middle; they are very thin, and are sawed on their Edges, sitting close to the Stalk; the upper Part of the Stalk is garnished with very small Leaves, and from the Base arise the Flowers, which are of a bright blue Colour. These appear in *July*, and are succeeded by roundish Seed Vessels, with Holes at the Top, which are filled with small red Seeds.

The Seeds of this Plant should be sown in Autumn in Pots filled with loamy Earth, and placed under a Bed Frame in Winter, and, when they come up in the Spring, they should be transplanted either into a Bed of soft loamy Earth, or into separate Pots, shading them till they have taken new Root, and afterwards they must be duly watered in dry Weather, which will cause them to flower strong, and produce good Seeds annually.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *North America*; this is a biennial Plant in *England*, which rarely flowers the same Year as the Plants come up, but decays soon after the Seeds are ripe. The Stalks of this are branched and hairy, they grow erect to the Height of two Feet, and are garnished with thin oval Leaves, about two Inches long, and one broad in the Middle, sitting close to the Stalk; they are of a light green, and are sawed on their Edges. The Flowers stand upon slender Foot Stalks, which come out from the Middles of the Leaves, and form a loose Spike which terminates the Stalk; they are small, and of a light blue Colour. This flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*. This is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn, in Pots filled with rich Earth, and treated in the same Way as the first Sort.

The seventh Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this is a biennial Plant; the Stalks rise a Foot and a Half high, they are covered with a hairy Down, and are purplish toward the Bottom; the Leaves are oval, two Inches and a Half long, and an Inch and a Quarter broad, of a deep green Colour, a little hairy on their under Side, and sit close to the Stalks. The Flowers stand upon long slender Foot Stalks, which come out from the Bosom of the Leaves, sometimes one proceeding from a Joint, and at others they come out opposite on each Side the Stalk, each Foot Stalk sustaining one pale blue Flower, which being small makes but little Appearance. This flowers about the same Time as the former, and may be propagated in the same Way.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in moist Places, on the Coast of the Islands of the *West-Indies*. This is also a biennial Plant, whose Root is composed of a few strong fibrous Fibres, which strike deep in the Ground; the Stalk rises about eight or nine Inches high, and is close-garnished with Leaves on every Side; these are four Inches long and half an Inch broad, very deeply indented on their Edges; they are hairy, of a deep green, and sit close to the Stalks. The Flowers come out at every Joint from the Wings of the Leaves, standing upon very short Foot Stalks; the Tube of the Flower is from three to four Inches long, very slender, and is deeply cut at the Top into five Segments, which stand open; they are white and appear in *June*, and are succeeded by turgid Seed Vessels, crowned by the five Segments of the Petal, having three Holes at the

Top, and filled with small grayish Seeds. The Seeds of this Sort should be sown soon after it is ripe, in Pots filled with rich Earth, and plunged into the Tan Bed in the Stove, observing to refresh the Earth frequently with Water. In the Spring these Pots may be removed, and plunged into a hot Bed, which will soon bring up the Plants; when these are fit to remove, they should be each transplanted into a separate small Pot, filled with rich Earth, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed, shading them from the Sun till they have taken new Root; then they may be treated in the same Way as other tender Plants from the same Country, giving them a large Share of Air in warm Weather, and frequently refreshing them with Water. In Autumn the Plants must be plunged into the Tan Bed of the Stove, where they will flower the following Summer and produce ripe Seeds, soon after which the Plants will decay. If the Seeds of this Plant are brought from the *West-Indies*, they should be sown as soon as they arrive, in Pots filled with rich Earth; and if it happens in the Winter, the Pots should be plunged into the Tan Bed in the Stove; but if it is in the Spring or Summer, they may be plunged into a hot Bed in the common Frames. These Seeds when sown in the Spring, seldom grow the same Year, therefore the following Autumn the Pots should be removed into the Stove, and managed according to the above Directions.

The ninth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this is an annual Plant; the Stalks are slender, branching, and spread out on every Side; they rise about a Foot high, and are garnished with small Spear-shaped Leaves, which are indented on their Edges, and sit close to the Branches. The Flowers are small and blue, they stand upon very slender long Foot Stalks, and appear in *July*; these are succeeded by small roundish Seed Vessels, filled with small Seeds which ripen in *September*. If the Seeds of this Sort are sown in Autumn, they will succeed much better than when they are sown in Spring; these may be sown in Pots, and sheltered under a common hot Bed Frame in Winter, exposing them to the open Air at all Times in mild Weather, but screening them from the Frost; and in the Spring, the Pots should be plunged into a moderate hot Bed, which will soon bring up the Plants; when these are fit to remove, they should be each planted in a separate small Pot filled with rich Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed again, shading them from the Sun till they have taken new Root; then they must have a large Share of free Air at all Times when the Weather is mild; and as the Plants grow strong, they should be gradually hardened to bear the open Air, into which they should be removed in *June*, placing them in a sheltered Situation, where they will flower in *July*, and if the Season proves favourable, the Seeds will ripen in *September*; but if the Season should prove cold, it will be proper to remove one or two Plants into a Glass Case, to obtain good Seeds.

The tenth Sort comes from the *Cape of Good Hope*; this hath trailing Stalks, and the Leaves are sawed on their Edges, and the Foot Stalks come out from the Side of the Branches, in which it differs from the last Sort. It may be propagated by Seeds, and treated in the same Manner as the last.

RAUVOLFIA. *Plum. Nov. Gen. 19. Tab. 40. Lin. Gen. Plant. 259.*

The Name was given to this Genus of Plants by Father *Plumier*, who was the Person that discovered it in *America*, in Honour of *Leonard Rauwolf*, who was a curious Botanist, and flourished about the Year 1583. He traveled into the *Holy Land*, and several other Places in the East, and published his Travels in *High Dutch*, which were translated into *English*, under the Inspection of the great Mr. *Ray*.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a small permanent Empalement of one Leaf, cut into five Parts at the Top. The Petal is Funnel-shaped, the Tube is cylindrical and globular at the Base, and is cut at the Brim into five Parts. It has five Stamina which are a little shorter than the Tube, terminated by erect

erect Summits, and a roundish Germen, supporting a short Style, crowned by a beaded Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a globular Berry with two Cells, inclosing one compressed Seed in each.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. *RAUVOLFIA foliis quaternis, ovato-lanceolatis subdentatis*. *Rauvolfia* with Leaves placed by Fours, which are oval, Spear-shaped, and somewhat indented. This is the *Rauvolfia tetraphylla latifolia*. *Plum. Nov. Gen.* 19. Broad four-leaved *Rauvolfia*.

2. *RAUVOLFIA foliis quaternis lanceolatis integerrimis*. *Rauvolfia* with four Spear-shaped entire Leaves at each Joint. This is the *Rauvolfia tetraphylla angustifolia*. *Plum. Nov. Gen.* 19. Narrow four-leaved *Rauvolfia*.

Both these Sorts grow naturally in the warmest Parts of America; Mr. Robert Millar sent the Seeds of them from Carthage in New Spain, where he observed the Shrubs growing in great Plenty. These rise with several ligneous Stalks from the Root, which grow seven or eight Feet high, sending out a few small Side Branches, covered with a smooth green Bark when young, but as they are older, their Bark changes to a gray. The Leaves are placed by Fours at each Joint round the Branches; those of the first Sort are two Inches and a Half long, and an Inch and a Half broad in the Middle; they are of a light green, and have a few slight Indentures on their Edges; the Leaves of the other Sort are full as long, but are a third Part narrower, and of a thinner Substance. These Differences continue in the Plants which are raised from Seeds, for I have several Times propagated them both from Seeds, and have constantly found the Seeds produce the same as the Plants from which they were taken. The Flowers are produced on slender Foot Stalks, which arise from the Wings of the Leaves; they are tubulous, and globular at their Base, and are succeeded by roundish Berries, about the Size of those of the Privet, which turn black when they are ripe. These Plants flower most part of Summer, and the Fruit ripens in Autumn and Winter; the Leaves and Stalks of these Plants have a milky Juice, which flows out if they are broken.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn soon after they are ripe; for if they are kept out of the Ground till Spring, the Plants rarely come up the same Year; and this is frequently the Case with those Seeds, which are brought to England.

The Seeds of these Plants should be sown in Pots filled with fresh Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark; for as they are very hard, they frequently remain a long Time in the Ground; therefore when they are in Pots, they may be shifted from one Bed to another, as their Heat decays. When the Plants come up, they must be frequently refreshed with Water, but it must not be given them in large Quantities; for as the Plants are succulent and full of a milky Juice, so they are in Danger of rotting with too much Moisture. They should also have a large Share of fresh Air admitted to them in warm Weather, and when they are about two Inches high, they should be transplanted each into a separate small Pot filled with fresh light Earth, and then plunged into the hot Bed again, observing to shade them from the Sun until they have taken new Root; after which Time they should have free Air admitted to them every Day, in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season. In this hot Bed the Plants may remain till toward Michaelmas, when they should be removed into the Stove, and plunged into the Tanners Bark, where they must be kept warm, and not have too much Moisture in cold Weather.

As these Plants are Natives of very hot Countries, they will not live in the open Air in England, therefore they should constantly remain in the Stove; and if they are continued in the Bark Bed, they will thrive much faster than when they are placed on Stands in a dry Stove. But in the Summer Season they should have a large Share of fresh Air admitted to them, and the Leaves of the Plants must be now and then washed with

a Sponge, to clear them from the Filth they are apt to contract; which, if suffered to remain, will retard the Growth of the Plants. Where due Care is taken of them, they will thrive very fast, and the second Year will produce Flowers, and continue so to do for many Years, and will perfect their Seeds in England. They may also be propagated by Cuttings, which should be laid to dry for two or three Days before they are planted; and then should be plunged into a moderate Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to shade them until they have taken Root, after which Time they may be treated as the seedling Plants.

RESEDA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 423. *Tab.* 238. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 535. Bastard-rockét.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, cut in several Parts almost to the Bottom, and is permanent. The Petals of the Flower are unequal, and generally trifid, and have a Honey Gland on their Base, the Length of the Empalement. The Honey Glands are plain, erect, and produced from the upper Side of the Receptacle, between the Stamina and the Plate of the upper Petal, joining with the Base of the Petals, dilating from the Sides. It hath fifteen or sixteen short Stamina, terminated by erect oblong Summits; and a gibbous Germen, sitting upon very short Styles, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a gibbous angular Capsule of one Cell, with an Aperture between the Styles, filled with Kidney-shaped Seeds fastened to the Angles of the Capsule.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Tournefort's eleventh Class, which includes the *Herba* with an anomalous Flower of several Petals, whose Point turns to a Fruit with one Capsule. Dr. Linnaeus joins to this Genus the *Luteola* and *Sesamoides* of Tournefort, and places it in the third Section of his eleventh Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have from eleven to nineteen Stamina, and three Styles.

The Species are,

1. *RESEDA foliis pinnatis, foliolis integris alternis floribus tetragynis*. Bastard-rockét with winged Leaves whose Lobes are entire and placed alternate, and have four Styles to the Flower. This is the *Reseda vulgaris*. *C. B. P.* 100. Common Bastard-rockét.

2. *RESEDA foliis omnibus trifidis, inferioribus pinnatis*. *Hort. Cliff.* 213. Bastard-rockét with all the Leaves trifid, and the lower ones winged. This is the *Reseda crispa Gallica*. *Bocc. Sic.* 77. French curled Bastard-rockét.

3. *RESEDA foliis integris trilobisque, calycibus maximis*. *Hort. Cliff.* 412. Bastard-rockét with entire and trifid Leaves, and having the largest Empalement. This is the *Reseda minor vulgaris*. *Tourn. Inst.* 413. Lesser common Bastard-rockét.

4. *RESEDA foliis difformibus, dentatis floribus trigynis*. Bastard-rockét with difformed indented Leaves, and Flowers having three Styles. This is the *Reseda minor alba, dentatis foliis*. *Barrel. Icon.* 588. Smaller white Bastard-rockét with indented Leaves.

5. *RESEDA foliis pinnatis, floribus tetragynis*. *Hort. Upsal.* 149. Bastard-rockét with winged Leaves and Flowers having four Styles. This is the *Reseda foliis calcitrapæ flore albo*. *Mor. Hort. R. Bl.* Bastard-rockét with Star Thistle Leaves and a white Flower.

6. *RESEDA foliis integris trilobisque, floribus tetragynis*. *Tab.* 217. Bastard-rockét with entire and three-lobed Leaves, and Flowers having four Styles, commonly called sweet *Reseda*, or *Mignonette d'Egypt*.

7. *RESEDA foliis subulatis sparsis*. *Sauv. Monsp.* 41. Bastard-rockét with Awl-shaped Leaves placed thinly. This is the *Sesamoides flore albo, foliis canescentibus*. *Tourn. Inst.* 424. Bastard *Sesamum* with a white Flower and hoary Leaves.

8. *RESEDA foliis lanceolatis integris, calycibus quadrifidis*. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 448. Bastard-rockét with Spear-shaped entire Leaves, and quadrifid Empalements. This is the *Luteola herba salicis folio*. *C. B. P.* 100. Dyer's Weed, or wild Woad, by some called Weld.

The first Sort grows naturally in the South of France, Italy, and Spain. This is a biennial Plant, which flowers and seeds the second Year, and perishes soon after.

Root is long, white, and a little ligneous; the Leaves are unequally winged and entire, the Stalks are branched, and garnished with smaller winged Leaves; they rise a Foot and a Half high, and are terminated by a long loose Spike of pale yellow Flowers, composed of several unequal Petals; the two upper are the largest, the Side ones less, and the lower are so small, as to be scarcely conspicuous; they are all of a singular Figure, and appear as if one Leaf came out of two others. In the Middle are situated many Stamina terminated by low Summits, and at the Bottom a three-cornered Vessel, which afterward turns to a three-cornered Vessel, having three or four Holes at the Top, and filled with black Seeds.

The second Sort grows naturally in chalky Land, in many Parts of *England*; the lower Leaves of this are winged, and every Lobe is cut into three smaller; they are curled on their Edges, and have some small Indentations. The Stalks rise about the same Height as the former, and are terminated by longer and looser Spikes of Flowers, than those of the former Sort; the Flowers are paler, and approach to a white. This flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in *September*.

The third Sort grows naturally in the South of *France* and *Italy*; this is an annual Plant, which has generally a single fleshy Tap Root, running deep in the Ground, sending out several trailing Stalks near a Foot long, which divide into smaller Branches; these are garnished with small Leaves, some of which are Wedge-shaped and entire, others are cut into three obtuse Lobes. The End of the Branches are terminated by long Spikes of Flowers, standing upon pretty long Stalks. The Empalement of the Flower is large, divided into five Segments almost to the Bottom; the Flowers are white, and shaped like those of the other Sorts. It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Italy* and *Spain*; this is a biennial Plant, the lower Leaves are unequally winged, some of the intermediate Lobes or Segments being much less than the others, and of different Shapes. The Stalk rises a Foot and a Half high, garnished with smaller diffused winged Leaves, indented on their Edges. The Flowers are produced in slender loose Spikes at the Top of the Stalks; they are small and simple, of the same Shape with the others, appearing in June, and the Seeds ripen in *September*.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in the South of *France*; it is a biennial Plant, the lower Leaves are winged, and composed of many narrow Lobes or Segments placed alternate, which are of a grayish Colour; the Stalks rise two Feet and a Half high, and are garnished with the like Leaves, which diminish in Size to the Top; the Stalks are terminated by shorter and thicker Spikes of Flowers than either of the former, which are white, and shaped like those of the former Species. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*.

The sixth Sort is supposed to grow naturally in *Spain*; the Seeds of this were sent me by Dr. *Adrian Royen*, the late Professor of Botany at *Leyden*. The Root of this Plant is composed of many strong Fibres, which run deep in the Ground, from which come out several Stalks about a Foot long, which divide into many small Branches; these are garnished with oblong Leaves, some of which are entire, and others are divided into three Parts; they are about two Inches long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad in the Middle, ending in oval Points; they are of a deep green Colour. The Flowers are produced in loose Spikes at the End of the Branches, they stand upon pretty long Stalks, and have large Empalements; they are of an herbaceous white Colour, and smell very like Raspberries, which occasions its being much cultivated in the *English* Gardens. This Plant is so like the former Sort, as to be taken for the same by some, but the Flowers of the third have no Scent; so that those who have been imposed on, by having the Seeds of the third sent them for this, have supposed the Plant was generated.

The seventh Sort grows naturally upon the Mountains in *Spain*; this hath a perennial Root, from which arise a few slender ligneous Stalks, a Foot and a Half high, which are thinly garnished with linear obtuse Leaves, of a grayish Colour; the upper Part of the Stalk is garnished for a good Length with small, whitish, purple Flowers, ranged in a very loose Spike, sitting close to the Stalk. These appear the latter End of *May*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*.

The eighth Sort grows naturally upon dry Banks and old Walls in many Parts of *England*, but is cultivated in some Places for the Dyer's Use. This is now generally believed to be the Plant, with which the ancient Inhabitants of this Island painted themselves, and not the Woad, as has been by some supposed; for the Dyer's Weed is a Native here, whereas the Woad has been since introduced into this Country. This is a biennial Plant; the Root is composed of a few ligneous Fibres; the Leaves are four Inches long, and half an Inch broad, entire, and ending in obtuse Points; these the first Year spread circularly near the Ground, and have some gentle Wavings on their Edges; the Stalks rise three Feet high, and are garnished with Leaves of the same Shape with those at Bottom. They are terminated by long loose Spikes of yellowish Flowers, which appear the latter End of *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*.

The five Sorts first mentioned, and also the seventh, are seldom cultivated in Gardens, except for the Sake of Variety, having very little Beauty to recommend them, and being of no Use; but whoever has a Mind to have them, need only sow their Seeds in Autumn, and when the Plants come up, if they are thinned and kept clean from Weeds, it is all the Culture they require; and if their Seeds are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up in Plenty, and sometimes become troublesome Weeds.

The Seeds of the sixth Sort should be sown on a moderate hot Bed in *March*, and when the Plants are strong enough to transplant, they should be pricked out upon another moderate hot Bed to bring them forward; but the Plants should have a large Share of Air in warm Weather, otherwise they will draw up very weak. About the latter End of *May* the Plants may be planted out, some into Pots, to place near the Apartments, and others into warm Borders, where they may remain to flower and seed. For the Plants which grow in the full Ground, often produce more Seeds than those which are in Pots; but at the Time when the Seed Vessels begin to swell, the Plants are frequently infested with green Caterpillars, which, if they are not destroyed, will eat off all the Seed Vessels.

If the Seeds of this Plant are sown on a Bed of light Earth in *April*, the Plants will come up very well, and when they are not transplanted, will grow larger than those which are raised in the hot Bed, but they will not flower so early. The Plants may be preserved through the Winter in a Green-house, where they will continue flowering most Part of the Year, but the second Year they are not so vigorous as in the first.

The eighth Sort is the Weld, which is accounted a rich Commodity for Dyeing; where this is cultivated, the Seeds are commonly sown with Barley in the Spring, and after the Barley is taken off the Ground, the Weld begins to make some Progress, and the next Season is pulled up for Use. This has been long practised, and it will be difficult to prevail on the Cultivators of this Plant to depart from their old Customs; but if any Persons will follow the Directions hereafter given, I can from Experience promise them much better Success.

The Weld will grow upon very poor Soil, but the Crop will be in Proportion to the Goodness of the Land; for upon very poor Ground, the Plants will not rise a Foot high, whereas upon good Ground I have measured them upward of three Feet, and the Stalks, Leaves, &c. have been in Proportion; so that the better the Soil is upon which it is sown, the greater will be the Produce.

The best Way to cultivate this Plant, is to sow it without any other Crop; if the Ground is ready by the Beginning or Middle of *August*, that will be a good Season; the Land should be well ploughed and harrowed fine, but unless it is very poor, it will not require Dung; when the Ground is well harrowed and made fine, the Seeds should be sown; one Gallon of the Seeds is sufficient to sow an Acre of Land, for they are small. If Rain falls in a little Time after the Seeds are sown, it will bring up the Plants, and in two Months Time they will be so far advanced, as to be easily distinguished from the Weeds; then they should be hoed in the like Manner as Turneps, always observing to do it in dry Weather, for then the Weeds will soon die after they are cut up; at this Time the Plants may be left about six Inches Distance; if this is done in dry Weather, and the Work well performed, the Plants will be clean from Weeds till the Spring; but as young Weeds will come up in *March*, so if in dry Weather the Ground is hoed again, it may be performed at a small Expence while the Weeds are young, and then they will soon decay; and if after this there should be many more Weeds appear, it will be proper to hoe it a third Time, about the Beginning of *May*, which will preserve the Ground clean till the Weld is fit to pull. The best Time to pull the Weld for Use, is as soon as it begins to flower, though most People stay till the Seeds are ripe, being unwilling to lose the Seeds; but it is much better to sow a small Piece of Land with this Seed, to remain for a Produce of new Seeds, than to let the whole stand for Seed; because the Plants which are permitted to stand so long will be much less worth for Use, than the Value of the Seeds; besides, by drawing off the Crop early, the Ground may be sown with Wheat the same Season; for the Plants may be drawn up the latter End of *June*, when they will be in the greatest Vigour, so will afford a greater Quantity of the Dye.

When the Plants are pulled, they may be set up in small Handfuls to dry in the Field, and when it is dry enough, it may be tied up in Bundles and housed dry, being careful to stack it loosely, that the Air may pass between to prevent its fermenting.

That which is left for Seeds should be pulled as soon as the Seeds are ripe and set up to dry, and then beat out for Use; for if the Plants are left too long, the Seeds will scatter. The usual Price of the Seed is ten Shillings a Bushel.

RHABARBARUM. See Rheum.

RHABARBARUM MONACHORUM. See Rummex.

RHAGADIOLUS. See Lapfana.

RHAMNOIDES. See Hippophae.

RHAMNUS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 593. Tab. 366. Lin. Gen. Plant. 235.* the Buckthorn; in *French, Nerprun.*

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers, on different Plants; these have no Empalements according to some, or Petals according to others. The Cover of the Sexes is Funnel-shaped; and cut into four Parts at the Top, which spread open. The male Flowers have four Stamina the Length of the Tube, terminated by small Summits. The female Flowers have a roundish Germen supporting a short Style, crowned by a quadrifid Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Berry, inclosing four hard Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Tournefort's* twentieth Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Flower of one Petal, whose Pointal becomes a soft Fruit pregnant with hard Seeds. *Dr. Linnaeus* places it in the first Section of his fifth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style; but according to his System, it should be placed in the first Section of his twenty-second Class; but as he has joined to this Genus the *Frangula*, *Pali-*

urus, *Alaternus*, and *Ziziphus* of *Tournefort*, so to comprehend them all he has placed them in his fifth Class which had much better be kept separate.

The Species are,

1. *RHAMNUS floribus axillaribus, foliis ovato-latis serratis nervosis.* Buckthorn with Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Branches, and oval, Spear-shaped, sawed, veined Leaves. This is the *Rhamnus catharticus*. *C. B. P. 478.* Purging or common Buckthorn.

2. *RHAMNUS floribus axillaribus, foliis ovatis acutatis nervosis integerrimis.* Buckthorn with Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Branches, and of acute-pointed entire Leaves, having Veins. This is the *Rhamnus catharticus minor*. *C. B. P. 478.* Smaller purging Buckthorn, commonly called Dwarf *Rhamnus*.

3. *RHAMNUS foliis lanceolatis, floribus axillaribus.* Buckthorn with Spear-shaped Leaves, and Flowers growing from the Sides of the Stalks. This is the *Rhamnus catharticus minor, folio longiori.* *Tourn. Inst. 5.* Smaller purging Buckthorn with a longer Leaf.

4. *RHAMNUS foliis cuneiformibus confertis perennibus, floribus corymbosis alaribus.* Buckthorn with Wedge-shaped ever-green Leaves growing in Clusters, Flowers growing in roundish Bunches from the Sides of the Branches. This is the *Rhamnus Afer, folio longiore subrotundo, flore candicante, spinis longissimis.* *Boerb. Ind. alt. 212.* African Buckthorn with a long roundish Plum Leaf, a very white Flower, and long Spines.

The first Sort grows naturally in the Hedges in many Parts of *England*; it rises with a strong woody Stalk to the Height of twelve or fourteen Feet, sending out many irregular Branches; the young Shoots have smooth, grayish, brown Bark, but the older Branches have a darker and rougher Bark, and are armed with few short Thorns. The Leaves stand upon pretty long slender Foot Stalks; they are of the oval Spear Shape about two Inches and a Half long, and one and a Quarter broad, slightly sawed on their Edges, of a dark green on their upper Side, but of a pale or light green on their under, having a pretty strong Mid-rib, and several Veins proceeding from it, which diverge toward the Sides, but meet again near the Point of the Leaf. The Flowers come out in Clusters from the Side of the Branches; those of the male have as many Stamina, there are Divisions in the Petal; those of the female have a roundish Germen, which afterward turns to a pulpy Berry of a roundish Form, inclosing four hard Seeds. It flowers in *June*, and the Berries ripen in Autumn.

The Berries of this are used in Medicine; from them there is a purging Syrup made, called *Syrupus à spinis cervina*, or Syrup of Buckthorn; which is reckoned a good Medicine to purge watery Humours, and against the Dropsy, Jaundice, Itch, and all Manner of Eruptions on the Skin: Of late Years, the People who supply the Market with these Berries, have mixed several other Sorts with them, so that when the Syrup is made by Persons who have not Skill to distinguish the Berries, it is often very bad, so that two Ounces of the Syrup from one Shop, will not purge so well as one from another, which has brought this Medicine into Disrepute with many Persons. These Berries may be easily known by examining their Seeds, to see if there are four in each, and also by rubbing the Juice upon white Paper, which it will stain of a green Colour.

From the Juice of these Berries is made a very fine green Colour, called by the *French Verd-de-veau*, which is much esteemed by the Painters in Miniature.

The second Sort grows naturally in the South of *France*; this is an humble Shrub, seldom rising more than three or four Feet high, sending out many irregular Branches, covered with a dark brown Bark, and garnished with oval Leaves ending in acute Points, they are about three Quarters of an Inch long, and half an Inch broad in the widest Part, which is near the Base; they are of a yellowish green and a thin Coriaceous substance, having several Veins diverging from the Mid-rib toward the Sides, which converge again toward the Point.

rt. The Flowers come out upon small Curfons or
rs on the Side of the Branches, each standing upon
parate short Foot Stalk; they are of a yellowish
aceous Colour, having short swelling Tubes, and
cut into five acute Segments at the Top, which
ad open; they appear in *June*, but are not suc-
ceded by Berries here.

Mr. Du Hamel de Monceaux, of the Royal Academy
Sciences at *Paris*, says, that the Fruit of this Species
hered green is the *Graine d'Avignon*, or *Avignon*
ries, which are used in dying of yellow, but I have
n assured by a Gentleman of Skill who resided
g in the South of *France*, that the *Avignon* Berries
e the Fruit of the narrow-leaved *Alaternus*, and in
er to be better satisfied of the Truth, I gathered a
antity of the Berries of the narrow-leaved *Alaternus*
ore they were full ripe, and carried them to two
nent Dealers in this Commodity, and asked them if
y knew what these Berries were; they both assured
after making Trial of them, that they were *Avignon*
ries, and if I had a large Quantity of them, they
uld purchase them all; therefore, as the *Alaternus*
ore mentioned is one of the most common Shrubs
the South of *France*, from whence the *Avignon*
ries are brought, we may suppose Mr. Du Hamel has
en ill informed.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Italy*;
s grows to a larger Size than the second, but not so
h as the first. The Branches are stronger, and are
ned with a few long Spines; the Leaves are like
se of the wild Plum, but are a little longer and nar-
wer; the Flowers are small, of a yellowish Colour,
d are produced from the Side of the Branches; these
pear in *June*, but are not succeeded by Berries in
s Country.

The first Sort is so common in the Hedges in many
rts of *England*, that it is seldom cultivated in Gar-
ns; this rises easily from Seeds, if they are sown
Autumn soon after the Berries are ripe, but, if they
e kept out of the Ground till Spring, the Plants
ll not come up till the Year after; these will re-
ire no particular Treatment, but may be managed
the same Way as young Crabs, or any other hardy
ciduous Tree; it may also be propagated by
utings or Layers. If the young Shoots are layed in
utumn, they will put out Roots by the following
utumn, when they may be taken off from the Plants,
d either planted in a Nursery to remain there to get
rength for a Year or two, or they may be planted
here they are designed to remain. This is not so
oper for Hedges as the Hawthorn or Crab, so those
ould be preferred to it.

The two other Sorts are preserved in Botanick Gar-
ens for the Sake of Variety, but, as they are not
autiful, few Persons cultivate them here. As these
o not produce Fruit in *England*, they are propagated
ther by laying down of the young Branches in
utumn, or by planting the Cuttings in the Spring,
efore the Buds begin to swell. These will put out
oots in the same Manner as the common Sort, and
may be treated in the same Way, for they are both
ardy Plants, and will thrive in the open Air.

The fourth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good*
Hope, so is too tender to thrive in the open Air in
England, but, if it is placed in a common Green-house
with Myrtles, Olives, and the hardier Kinds of exotick
Plants in Winter, and removed to the open Air in
ummer, it will thrive very well. This rises with a
rubby Stalk to the Height of four or five Feet,
ending out many Side Branches, which, when young,
re covered with a green Bark, but, as they advance,
he Bark changes to a dark brown; they are armed with
few long slender Thorns, and garnished with Wedge-
haped Leaves, which come out in Clusters at each
oint, four, five, or six rising from the same Point, which
liffer in Size, the largest being about an Inch long,
and three Quarters broad, and the smallest about half
s large; they are of a deep green, and continue all
he Year; their Points are broadened and rounded,
growing narrower to their Base, sitting close to the

Branches. The Flowers are produced on the Side of
the Branches at each Joint; they are collected into
roundish Bunches standing upon Foot Stalks an Inch
long; they are white, and have short Tubes; their
upper Part is cut into five acute Segments, which spread
open in Form of a Star. These appear in *June*, at
which Time the whole Shrub seems covered with
Flowers, so as to make a fine Appearance, and, as the
Leaves continue green all the Year, it deserves a Place
where there is a Conveniency to shelter them in Winter.

This Sort has not as yet produced Seeds in *England*,
but it may be easily propagated by Cuttings, which
should be planted in Pots filled with loamy Earth the
Begining of *April*. The Pots should be plunged into
a moderate hot Bed, and the Cuttings should be shaded
from the Sun in the Heat of the Day; they must also
be sprinkled with Water two or three Times a Week,
according as the Earth in the Pots dries, but they must
by no Means have too much Wet. These Cuttings will put
out Roots in about six Weeks, and soon after will
begin to make Shoots at the Top, then they must have
a large Share of Air admitted to them, and gradually
inured to bear the open Air, into which they should
be soon after removed, and, when they are well har-
dened, they may be shaken out of the Pots, and sepa-
rated, being careful to preserve a Ball of Earth to each,
and plant them into single Pots filled with soft loamy
Earth, placing them in the Shade till they have taken
new Root; then they may be removed into a sheltered
Situation, where they may remain till the Frost comes
on in Autumn, at which Time they must be housed,
and treated in the same Way as the other hardier Kinds
of Green-house Plants.

RHEUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 454. *Rhabarbarum*.
Tourn. Inst. R. H. 89. *Tab.* 18. The Rhubarb.

The Characters are,

The Flower has no Empalement; it hath one Petal,
which is narrow at the Base, and impervious. The Brim
is cut into six Parts, which are obtuse and alternately
smaller; it hath nine Hair-like Stamina inserted in the
Petal, and is of the same Length, terminated by oblong
Twin Summits which are obtuse, and a short three-cornered
Germen, with scarce any Style, crowned by three feathered
Stigmas which are reflexed. The Germen afterward becomes
a large three-cornered Seed with acute membranaceous
Borders.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Sec-
tion of *Linnaeus's* ninth Class, which includes those
Plants, whose Flowers have nine Stamina and three Styles
or Stigmas. *Tournefort* places it in the fourth Section
of his first Class, which contains the Herbs with a Bell-
shaped Flower of one Petal, whose Pointal turns to a
single Seed.

The Species are,

1. RHEUM *foliis cordatis glabris, spicis compactis obtusis*.
Rhubarb with smooth Heart-shaped Leaves, and obtuse
compact Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Rhaponticum*.
Prof. Alp. Exot. 187. The *Rhapontick*, or *English* Rhu-
barb.

2. RHEUM *foliis subvillosis, petiolis aequalibus*. *Lin. Diff.*
1. Tab. 1. Sp. Plant. 372. Rhubarb with hairy Leaves
having equal Foot Stalks. This is the *Rhabarbarum*
folio longiori hirsuto crispo, florum thyrsis longiori & tenu-
iori. Amman. Ruth. 9. Rhubarb with a longer hairy
curled Leaf, and a longer and slenderer Spike of
Flowers.

3. RHEUM *foliis cordatis glabris, marginibus sinuatis,*
spicis divisis nutantibus. Tab. 218. Rhubarb with
Heart-shaped smooth Leaves which are sinuated on
their Borders, and divided Spikes of Flowers which
nod.

4. RHEUM *foliis granulatis, petiolis aequalibus*. *Lin.*
Sp. Plant. 372. Rhubarb with granulated Leaves having
equal Foot Stalks. This is the *Lapathum Orientale*
aspero & verrucoso folio, Ribes Arabibus dictum. Hort.
Elt. 191. *Tab.* 158. Eastern Dock with a rough warted
Leaf, called by the *Arabians* *Ribes*.

The first Sort grows naturally near the *Pontick Sea*,
but has been long an Inhabitant of the *English* Gardens.

When

When the Seeds were first brought to *Europe*, they were supposed to be of the true Rhubarb, but upon making Trial of the Roots, they were found to be greatly inferior to those of the true Rhubarb, and upon Examination it was found to be the *Rhapontick* of *Prosper Alpinus*, commonly called *Pontick* Rhubarb. This hath a large thick Root which divides into many less running deep in the Ground; the Outside is of a redish brown Colour, and the Inside yellow, from which arise several Leaves in Number according to the Size of the Root; these come up folded in the Spring, and afterward expand themselves; they are of a roundish Heart Shape and smooth, having very thick Foot Stalks of a redish Colour, which are a little channeled on their lower Side, but flat at the Top. When the Plant grows in rich Land, the Foot Stalks of the Leaves are near two Feet long, and thicker than a Man's Thumb; the Leaves also are often two Feet long, and as many in Breadth, having several strong longitudinal Veins running from the Foot Stalk to the Borders; they are of a deep green, and are a little waved on their Edges, and have an acid Taste, but particularly the Foot Stalks, which are now frequently used for making of Tarts. From between the Leaves arise the Flower Stem which is of a purple Colour, and garnished with one Leaf at each Joint, of the same Shape with those below, but smaller, and sit close to the Stalk. The Stalks grow from two to three Feet high, according to the Strength of the Ground, and are terminated by thick close obtuse Spikes of white Flowers; these appear the Beginning of *June*, and are succeeded by large triangular brown Seeds, having a Border or Wing at each Angle, which ripen in *August*.

The Seeds of the second Sort were sent me from *Leyden* by the late Dr. *Boerhaave* by the Title of *Rhabarbarum Chinesse verum*, or true *China* Rhubarb, which succeeded in the *Chelsea* Garden. The Root of this Sort divides into a greater Number of thick Fibres than those of the first, which run deeper into the Ground, and are of a deeper yellow within. The Leaves appear much earlier in the Spring; the Foot Stalks are not so much channeled on their under Side, and are plain on their upper; they are not so red nor so thick. The Leaves are longer, running more to a Point, and are waved on their Edges; they are a little hairy on their upper Side, and have many strong Veins or Ribs on their under Side. The Flower Stem is of a pale brownish Colour, rising about four Feet high, dividing into several loose Panicles or Bunches of white Flowers, which appear in *May*, and are succeeded by triangular Seeds like those of the first Sort, which ripen earlier in the Season.

The Seeds of the third Sort were sent me from *Petersburgh*, for the true *Tartarian* Rhubarb. The Roots of this Sort are large, and do not divide into so many Parts as those of the second, and are yellower within; the Leaves appear as early in the Spring; the Foot Stalks of these are of a pale green, and almost as large as those of the first Sort; they have scarce any Channels, and are flat on their upper Side; the Leaves are Heart-shaped and smooth, they do not run out to so great Length in a Point as the second, but are longer than those of the first; they are very broad toward their Base, and have very large pale green Ribs on their under Side, a little waved on their Edges, and have a sharp acid Flavour. The Flower Stalk is a pale green, it rises four Feet high; they are as large as a common Walking Cane, and are garnished at each Joint by one Leaf of the same Shape with those below, but smaller, sitting close to the Stalk; the upper Part of the Stalk divides into small Branches, which are again divided into less, each sustaining a Panicle or Spike of white Flowers, which appear the latter End of *May*, and are succeeded by large triangular bordered Seeds, like those of the first Sort.

The Roots of this last approach nearer to those of the foreign Rhubarb, than either of the other, both in Shape and Quality; and as the Seeds which were sent to *Petersburgh*, were gathered from the Plants growing on the Spot where the Rhubarb is taken up, so there is

little Reason to doubt of its being the true Sort, though the Roots which have grown in *England* have not been equal in Quality with those of the foreign; but may have been occasioned for want of Age, or by being taken out of the Ground at an improper Season; therefore farther Trials may improve it, and as Plants produce great Plenty of Seeds here, so they may be propagated with great Ease.

Dr. *Linnaeus* seems to think the second Sort may be the true Rhubarb, but the Roots of that which has grown here, are very little better than those of the *Rhapontick*, and I have Reason to doubt if it is not a Variety of it; for it is certain, these Plants when growing near each other, are impregnated by each others Fertilizing for from the Seeds of the *Rhapontick*, which grew close to the second Sort, I had a Mixture of Plants of both Sorts produced, though the Plant of the second Sort did not produce any Seeds, for the Stalk decayed soon after the Flowers faded; and the Seeds of the *Rhapontick* were gathered by myself from one Plant, and were sown in his Grace the Duke of *Bedford's* Garden *Wooburn Abbey*, where there had not been any of the Plants before growing, so that there could be no Mixture of Seeds, and yet a third Part of the Plants proved to be of the second Sort.

It has been learnedly controverted by the Botanists whether the *Rhapontick* of the Ancients, and the Rhubarb of the Moderns, is one and the same Plant, some affirming, and others denying that there is any Agreement; the Reasonings on both Sides may be seen in the Appendix to the second Volume of *John Bauhin's History of Plants*.

The fourth Sort grows naturally on Mount *Libanus* and other mountainous Parts of *Syria*. This hath a thick fleshy Root, which runs pretty deep in the Ground, from which arise several Leaves in the Spring, which come up folded together, and afterward expand; they have very short Foot Stalks, so spread near the Ground, but during the Spring their Borders are erect and form a Sort of Hood having several Folds, and are curled and waved on their Edges; they are of purplish green, and have purple Veins and Borders; their Surface appears studded with rough Protuberances, and when the Leaves are fully expanded in Summer they are a Foot long and above two Feet broad; their under Side is paler than the upper, and their Borders appear fringed. I have not seen this Plant in flower, but the Seeds of it were brought from Mount *Libanus* by the Right Rev. Dr. *Pocock*, the present Bishop of *Offory*; these were large, and covered with a succulent Pulp of a deep red Colour, and very astringent Taste; this succulent Covering may have occasioned its being taken for a Berry, by many of the old Writers; the Shape of the Seed is like that of the other Species.

These Plants are all propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn soon after they are ripe, and then the Plants will come up the following Spring, but if they are kept out of the Ground till Spring, the Plants will not come up till the next Spring, so that a whole Year will be lost. The Seeds should be sown where the Plants are designed to remain, for as their Roots are large and fleshy, so when they are transplanted, they do not recover their Removal in less than two Years; nor will the Roots of those Plants which are transplanted, ever grow so large and fair, as those which remain where they were sown. When the Plants appear in the Spring, the Ground should be hoed over to cut up the Weeds, and where the Plants are too close, some should be cut up, to allow Room for the others to grow, in the same Manner as is practised for Carrots and Parsneps, leaving them at the first Time of hoeing six or eight Inches asunder, for Fear of Accidents, but at the second Time of hoeing they may be separated to a Foot and a Half Distance or more. After this the Plants will require no other Culture, but to keep them clean from Weeds, so that as soon as the Weeds appear, if the Ground is scuffled over with a *Dutch Hoe* in dry Weather, it may be done for a small Expence, and thereby the Ground will be kept clean. If this is begun early in the Spring before the Weeds

ge, they will soon die, and by repeating it two or three Times at proper Intervals, during the Spring, the Ground will be made clean; and when the Plants have put out their Leaves to cover the Ground, they will prevent the Growth of Weeds.

Autumn the Leaves of these Plants decay, then the Ground should be made clean, and in the Spring when the Plants begin to put up their new Leaves, the Ground should be hoed and made clean again; the second Year after the Plants come up, many of the best will produce Flowers and Seeds, but the third Year most of them will flower. The Seeds of these should be carefully gathered when ripe, and not permitted to scatter, lest they should grow to injure the old ones. The Roots of these Plants will remain many Years without decaying, and I am informed, that the Roots of the true Rhubarb, are much preferable to young ones. They delight in a rich Soil, not too dry nor over moist, and where there is a good Depth for their Roots to run down in such Land, their Leaves will be very large, and their Roots will grow to a great

The first Sort is now frequently cultivated in Gardens for the Foot Stalks of their Leaves, which are boiled and made into Tarts in the Spring: It is also used in Gardens, to supply the Shops with the Roots, which are used in Medicine.

The true Rhubarb is now sown in many Gardens, and may probably succeed so well here in Time, as that a sufficient Quantity of that valuable Drug may be procured, to supply our Consumption.

RHEXIA. Gron. Flor. Virg. 41. Lin. Gen. Plant.

The Characters are,
The Empalement of the Flower is permanent, oblong, tubulous, and of one Leaf, swelling below, but divided into four Parts at the Brim. The Flower has four roundish Petals inserted in the Empalement, which spread open. It hath four slender Stamina which are inserted in the Empalement, terminated by declining furrowed Summits, which are narrow, obtuse, and moveable. It has a roundish Germen, supporting a declining Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by a thick oblong Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Capsule with four Cells in the swollen Empalement, opening with four Valves, and filled with roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's eighth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have eight Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,
1. **RHEXIA calycibus glabris.** Flor. Virg. 41. *Rhexia* with smooth Empalements. This is the *Lyfimachia non paposa Virginiana*, *tuberariae foliis hirsutis, flore tetrapetalo rubello.* Pluk. Phyt. Tab. 202. f. 8. *Virginian Loosestrife* without Down, and having a hairy Leaf like *Tuberaria*, with a red Flower having four Petals.

2. **RHEXIA foliis ciliatis.** Lin. Sp. Plant. 346. *Rhexia* with fine hairy Leaves. This is the *Lyfimachia non paposa, terrae Mariana, leptoneuros, flore tetrapetalo rubello folio & caule hirsutis ferruginea hispida.* Pluk. Phyt. Tab. f. 1. *Loosestrife* of Maryland having no Down, with a redish Flower with four Petals, and a Leaf and Stem covered with standing Iron-coloured Hairs.

The first Sort was discovered by Mr. Banister in Virginia, from whence he sent the Seeds to England, which succeeded in several Gardens. This rises with an erect Stem near a Foot and a Half high, which is four cornered and hairy, garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves about two Inches long and half an Inch broad; they are hairy, entire, and placed opposite. The Stalk has two Foot Stalks coming out from the Side opposite, at the upper Joint, and is terminated by two other; these sustain two or three red Flowers with Heart-shaped Petals, which spread open in Form of a Cross. These appear in June, but I have not seen any Seeds produced here.

The second Sort grows naturally in Maryland, from whence I received the Seeds. This sends up an erect Stem about ten Inches high, garnished with Spear-

shaped Leaves about an Inch long, and a third Part of an Inch broad, set on by Pairs opposite; and from every Joint of the Stalk comes out two short Shoots opposite, garnished with small Leaves of the same Shape as the other; the whole Plant is thick, set with stinging Iron-coloured Hairs. The Stalk divides at the Top into two Foot Stalks, spreading from each other, having one redish Flower on each; these have four Heart-shaped Petals, which spread open like the other. It flowers about the same Time as the first, but seldom produces Seeds here. These Plants are propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Places where they grow naturally. If the Seeds arrive before the Spring, and are sown soon after they arrive in Pots filled with good fresh Earth, and placed under a Garden Frame to guard them from Frost, the Plants will come up the following Spring; but when the Seeds are sown in the Spring, the Plants rarely come up the first Year. When the Plants come up and are fit to remove, Part of them should be planted in an East Border, where they may have only the Morning Sun, and the others may be planted into Pots, that they may be sheltered under a Frame in Winter, for they are sometimes destroyed by severe Frost, though they will live abroad in the common Winters very well; the second Year the Plants will flower, and with Care they may be continued three or four Years.

RHINANTHUS. Lin. Gen. Plant. 658. *Pedicularis species.* Tourn. Inst. 171. *Elephas.* Tourn. Cor. 48. Tab. 482. Rattle, or Loufewort.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is roundish, compressed, and blown up. It hath one ringent Petal, with a cylindrical Tube the Length of the Empalement, compressed at the Base, but opening at the Top. The upper Lip is hooded, compressed, and indented at the Point; the lower Lip is plain, spreading, and cut into three obtuse Parts at the Point. It has four Stamina which are shut up in the upper Lip, two of which are shorter than the other, terminated by hairy incumbent Summits, and an oval compressed Germen supporting a slender Style, situated with the Stamina, crowned by an inflexed obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to an oval compressed Capsule with two Cells, opening on the Side and filled with compressed Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's fourteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have two long and two shorter Stamina, and the Seeds are lodged in a Capsule. Tournefort places it in the fourth Section of his third Class, which contains the Herbs with an anomalous, personated, tubulous Flower of one Petal.

The Species are,

1. **RHINANTHUS corollarum labio superiore compresso, brevior.** Flor. Lap. 248. *Rhinanthus* with a shorter compressed upper Lip. This is the *Pedicularis pratensis lutea, vel crista galli.* C. B. P. 163. *Yellow Meadow Loufewort*, yellow Rattle, or Cockscorn.

2. **RHINANTHUS corollarum labio superiore subulato incurvo.** Lin. Sp. Plant. 603. *Rhinanthus* with an Awl-shaped incurved upper Lip. This is the *Elephas Orientalis, flore magno, proboscide incurva.* Tourn. Cor. 48. *Eastern Elephant's Head*, with a large Flower and an incurved Trunk.

3. **RHINANTHUS corollarum labio superiore subulato recto.** Prod. Leyd. 298. *Rhinanthus* with an erect Awl-shaped upper Lip. This is the *Elephas Italica, flore magno, proboscide surrecta.* Tourn. Cor. 48. *Italian Elephant's Head*, with a large Flower and an erect Trunk.

The first Sort is a common Weed in most of the low Pastures and Meadows in every Part of England, where it is one of the most troublesome Weeds among the Grass, spreading itself over the whole Ground, so that in many of the Water Meadows, there is more of this Plant than Grass. It is an annual Plant, which flowers the latter End of May, so that the Seeds ripen by the Time the Grass of these Meadows is mowed, and the Seeds scatter and fill the Ground with young Plants the following Spring; therefore, in order to destroy it,

the Grass should be cut as soon as the Flowers of this Plant appear.

It is well known, so requires no Description; and as it is never cultivated, so it is mentioned chiefly to introduce the others; but here I must observe, that the Dutch carry on a Trade with the Seeds and Seed Vessels of one Species of this Genus to Germany, whose Seed Vessels appear very like those of this first Sort, they call it *Semen Savadillos*; the Use of it is to kill Vermin of every Sort, especially Bugs; they boil a Quantity of the Seeds and Capsules in common Water, with which they wash their Wainscots, Bedsteads, &c. where any of these Insects are lodged, and it effectually destroys them.

The second Sort was discovered by Dr. Tournefort on the Sides of the Black Sea, growing in a fat Soil and shady Situation. The Flower being shaped like an Elephant's Head, induced *Fabius Columna* to give the Title of *Elephas* to the third Species, which he found growing naturally in the Kingdom of Naples, and Tournefort after him established the Genus with that Title. The Stalks of this rise a Foot and a Half high, they are hollow, four-cornered, and hairy, garnished with Leaves placed opposite, having short Foot Stalks; they are about two Inches long, and half an Inch broad, crenated on their Edges, hairy, and veined. The upper Part of the Stalk is garnished with Flowers growing opposite, from the Wings of the Leaves; these have curved Tubes, which divide into two Lips; the under Lip is an Inch long, broad, and cut into three obtuse Parts, the Middle Segment being the broadest; the upper Lip is like a Helmet, and is longer than the lower. The Flower is yellow, with a Spot of Fillemort on the lower Lip, and the upper Lip has two red Spots on the Top; the Flowers have an agreeable Scent.

The third Sort grows naturally in the Kingdom of Naples; this is much like the former Sort, but the Proboscis of the Flower is erect, and the lower Lip has no Spot.

These Plants despise Culture, so are with great Difficulty kept in Gardens; they are biennial, so are only propagated by Seeds; these should be sown soon after they are ripe, otherwise they will not succeed, nor will the Plants bear removing, so they should be sown where they are to remain, which should be in a moist rich Soil and a shady Situation: When the Plants come up, they must be thined and kept clear from Weeds, which is all the Culture they require. If the Seeds of these Plants are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up better than those which are sown by Hand.

RHIZOPHORA. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 524. Mangles. Plum. Nov. Gen. 13. Tab. 15.* This is called Mangrove by the Inhabitants of the West-Indies; there are several Species of this Genus which grow in Salt Water Rivers both in the East and West-Indies, but as they will not grow upon Land, it is needless to enumerate them here.

RHODIOLA. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 997. Anacampseros. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 264. Rose-root.*

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers in different Plants; the male Flowers have an Empalement of one Leaf, which is cut into four or five Segments almost to the Bottom; they have four obtuse Petals, which are much longer than the Empalement, and four Nectariums which are erect and shorter than the Empalement, with eight Awl-shaped Stamina, which are longer than the Petals, terminated by obtuse Summits. They have four oblong acute Germen without Style or Stigma, so are abortive. The female Flowers have the same Empalement as the male, they have four obtuse permanent Petals equal with the Empalement, and have four Nectariums like the male; they have four oblong acute-pointed Germen sitting upon an erect Style, crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward become four horned Capsules, compressed on their inner Side, filled with roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the seventh Section of Linnaeus's twenty-second Class, which includes those

Plants whose male and female Flowers are upon different Plants, and the male Flowers have eight Stamina. Tournefort places these Plants in his Genus of *Anacampseros*, which is ranged in the sixth Section of his sixth Class, which contains the Herbs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit composed of several Capsules.

The Species are,

1. **RHODIOLA** *staminibus corollâ duplo longioribus.* Rose-root with Stamina twice as long as the Petals. This is the *Anacampseros radice rosam spirante major.* Tourn. Inst. R. H. 264. Greater Orpine with a Rose-scented Root.

2. **RHODIOLA** *staminibus corollâ ferè æquantibus.* Rose-root with Stamina scarcely equaling the Length of the Petals. This is the *Anacampseros radice rosam spirante minor.* Tourn. Inst. R. H. 264. Smaller Orpine with a Rose-scented Root.

The first Sort grows naturally in the Clefts of Rocks and rugged Parts of the Mountains of *Yorkshire*, and *Westmoreland*. This has a very thick fleshy Root, which, when bruised or cut, sends out an Odour like Roses; it has many Heads, from which in the Spring come out thick succulent Stalks like those of Orpine, about nine Inches long, closely garnished with thick succulent Leaves of a gray Colour, which are an Inch long, and half an Inch broad, indented at their Edges toward the Top, and are placed alternately on every Side the Stalk. The Stalk is terminated by a Cluster of yellowish herbaceous Flowers, which appear early in May; the male Flowers have Stamina twice the Length of the Petals. They have a very agreeable Scent, but are not of long Continuance.

The second Sort grows naturally on the Alps; the Roots of this are smaller than those of the other Sort, the Stalks are small, and not above five Inches long, the Leaves are small, but shaped like those of the other Sort, and end with a purple Point; the Petals of the Flowers are purplish, and the Stamina are but little longer than the Petals. This flowers later than the other Sort. I have cultivated both these Plants in the same Soil above thirty Years, and have never found either of them vary.

These Plants are preserved in the Gardens of the Curious, for the Sake of Variety; they are easily propagated, either by Cuttings or parting of the Roots. By Cuttings, they should be planted the Beginning of April, soon after they come out from the Head; if they are planted in a shady Border, and covered close down with a Glass, keeping them dry, they will put out Roots in about six Weeks; but the Cuttings should be laid in a dry Room at least a Week before they are planted, that the Wounds may be dried before they are planted, otherwise they are subject to rot.

If they are propagated by parting of the Roots, this should be performed in the Beginning of September, which Time their Stalks begin to decay; and if the fleshy Parts of the Roots are cut or broken, they should be laid to dry a few Days before they are planted, for the same Reason as the Cuttings. These Plants require a shady Situation and a dry undunged Soil, in which they will continue many Years.

RHODODENDRON. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 484. Chamaerhododendros. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 604. Tab. 373. Dwarf Rose-bay.*

The Characters are,

The Flower has a permanent Empalement cut into five Parts; the Flower hath one Wheel Funnel-shaped Petal, spreading open at the Brim; it has ten slender Stamina, which decline, and are the Length of the Petals, terminated by oval Summits, and a five cornered Germen supporting a slender Style the Length of the Petal, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Capsule with five Cells, filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's tenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina and one Style. Tournefort places it in the fourth Section of his twentieth Class, which contains the Trees and Shrubs with a Flower of one Leaf whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with many Capsules.

The Species are,

RHODODENDRON foliis ciliatis nudis, corollis infundibuliformibus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 292. Rose-bay with hairy Leaves, and Funnel-shaped Petals. This is the *Chamaerhododendros Alpina, villosa.* Tourn. Inst. H. 604. Hairy Alpine Dwarf Rose-bay.

2. *RHODODENDRON foliis glabris, subtus leprosis, corollis infundibuliformibus.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 392. Rose-bay with smooth Leaves which are hoary on their under side, and have Funnel-shaped Petals. This is the *Chamaerhododendros Alpina glabra.* Tourn. Inst. 604. Smooth Alpine Dwarf Rose-bay.

The first Sort grows naturally on the Alps, and also on several Mountains in Italy. This is a low Shrub, which seldom rises two Feet high, sending out many woody ligneous Branches, covered with a light brown bark, and garnished closely with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, about half an Inch long, and a Quarter of an Inch broad, sitting pretty close to the Branches; they are entire, and have a great Number of fine Iron-colored Hairs on their Edges and under Side. The Flowers are produced in Bunches at the End of the Branches; they have one Funnel-shaped Petal; the Tube is about half an Inch long; the Brim is cut into five obtuse Segments, which spread half open; they are of a pale red Colour, and have ten Stamina in each, which are the Length of the Tube; after the Flowers are past, the Germen in the Center turns to an oval Capsule with five Cells, filled with small Seeds. It flowers in May, and the Seeds ripen in August.

The second Sort grows naturally on the Alps and Pennines; this rises with a shrubby Stalk near three Feet high, sending out many irregular Branches, covered with a purplish Bark, and closely garnished with smooth Spear-shaped Leaves, an Inch and a Half long, and half an Inch broad in the Middle; they are entire, and their Borders are reflexed backward; the upper side is of a light lucid green, and their under Side of Iron Colour; they are placed all round the Branches, without any Order. The Flowers are produced in Bunches at the End of the Branches, they are funnel-shaped, having short Tubes, which are cut into five obtuse Segments at the Brim, which spread a little open; they are of a pale Rose Colour, and make a good Appearance. This Sort flowers in June, but does not ripen Seeds here.

There are some other Species of this Genus, which grow naturally in the Eastern Countries, and others are natives of America, but the two Sorts here mentioned are all I have seen in the English Gardens; and these are difficult to propagate and preserve in Gardens, for they grow naturally upon barren rocky Soils and in cold Situations, where they are covered with Snow great Part of the Winter, so that when they are planted in better ground, they do not thrive, and for Want of their usual Covering of Snow in Winter, they are frequently killed by Frost, but could these Plants be tamed, and propagated in Plenty, they would be great Ornaments to the Gardens.

They are propagated by Seeds, but these are so very small, that if they are covered deep, they will not grow. The Seeds should be sown as soon as possible, after they are ripe, in Pots filled with fresh gentle sandy Earth, and very lightly covered with a little of the Earth; then the Pots should be plunged up to their rims in a shady Border, and in hard Frost they should be covered with Bell or Hand Glasses, taking them off in mild Weather. If these Seeds are sown early in autumn, the Plants will come up the following Spring; these must be kept shaded from the Sun, especially the first Summer, and duly refreshed with Water, and in autumn following they may be transplanted to a shady situation, and on a loamy Soil, covering the Ground about their Roots with Moss, which will guard them from Frost in Winter, and keep the Ground moist in summer.

RHUS. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 611. Tab. 381. Lin. Sp. Plant. 331. [It takes its Name from *rho* to flow,

because it stops dysenterial Fluxes of the Bowells.] Sumach.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is permanent, erect, and cut into five Parts. The Flower has five oval, erect, spreading Petals, and five short Stamina terminated by small Summits, shorter than the Petals; it has a roundish Germen as large as the Petals, with scarce any Style, crowned by three small Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish hairy Berry inclosing a single hard Seed of the same Form.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Tournefort's twenty-first Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with one Capsule. Dr. Linnaeus has joined to this Genus the *Toxicodendron* of Tournefort, and places it in the third Section of his fifth Class, which includes those Plants, whose Flowers have five Stamina and three Styles; but, as the Fruit of the *Rhus* is a succulent hairy Berry, and that of the *Toxicodendron* a dry, smooth, channeled Capsule with a Navel on the Top, they should be kept asunder.

The Species are,

1. *RHUS foliis pinnatis obtusiusculè serratis, ovato-lanceolatis subtus villosis.* Sumach with winged Leaves which are obtusely sawed, and are ovally Spear-shaped, and hairy on their under Side. This is the *Rhus foliolulmi.* C. B. P. 414. Elm-leaved Sumach.

2. *RHUS foliis pinnatis integerrimis, cordato-oblongis acuminatis, ramis petiolisque villosissimis.* Sumach with entire winged Leaves which are oblong, Heart-shaped, and end in acute Points, and have very hairy Branches and Foot Stalks. This is the *Rhus Virginianum.* C. B. P. app. 517. Virginian Sumach.

3. *RHUS foliis pinnatis serratis lanceolatis utrinque glabris.* Sumach with winged Leaves which are Spear-shaped, and smooth on both Sides. This is the *Rhus Virginicum, paniculâ sparsâ, ramis patulis glabris.* Hort. Elt. 323. Virginian Sumach with a loose Panicle, and smooth spreading Branches.

4. *RHUS foliis pinnatis serratis lanceolatis, subtus incanis, paniculâ compactâ.* Sumach with sawed, Spear-shaped, winged Leaves which are hoary on their under Side, with a compact Panicle. This is the *Rhus Carolinianum, paniculâ speciosâ coccineâ.* Catesb. Hist. Carol. Carolina Sumach having a beautiful scarlet Panicle.

5. *RHUS foliis pinnatis, obsolete serratis, lanceolatis, utrinque glabris, paniculâ compositâ.* Sumach with winged Spear-shaped Leaves which are slightly sawed, and a compound Panicle. This is the *Rhus Canadense, folio longiori utrinque glabro.* Tourn. Inst. R. H. 611. Canada Sumach with a longer Leaf which is smooth on both Sides.

6. *RHUS foliis pinnatis integerrimis, petiolo membranaceo articulato.* Flor. Leyd. Prod. 24. Sumach with entire winged Leaves, and a jointed membranaceous Foot Stalk. This is the *Rhus angustifolium.* C. B. P. 414. Narrow-leaved Sumach.

7. *RHUS foliis pinnatis, foliolis ovatis, obtusè serratis, petiolo membranaceo villosis.* Sumach with winged Leaves, oval Lobes which are bluntly sawed, and a hairy Foot Stalk having jointed Membranes or Wings. This is the *Rhus Sinarum lactescens, costâ foliorum alata.* Pluk. Amaltb. 183. China milky Sumach with winged Membranes to the Leaves.

8. *RHUS foliis ternatis, foliolis ovatis subtus tomentosis.* Three-leaved Sumach with oval Leaves which are downy on their under Side. This is the *Rhus Africanum, trifoliatum majus, folio subrotundo integro, molli & incano.* Pluk. Phyt. Tab. 219. fig. 8. Greater, three-leaved, African Sumach with a rounder entire Leaf which is soft and hoary.

9. *RHUS foliis ternatis, foliolis subpetiolatis, rhombeis angulatis, subtus tomentosis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 266. Three-leaved Sumach with angular rhomboide Lobes having Foot Stalks, and downy on their under Side. This is the *Rhus Africanum trifoliatum majus, foliis obtusis & incisus hirsutis pubescentibus.* Pluk. Phyt. Tab. 219. fig. 7. Greater

Greater, *African*, three-leaved Sumach with obtuse cut Leaves which are covered with soft Hairs.

10 *Rhus foliis ternatis, foliolis sessilibus cuneiformibus levibus. Vir. Cliff. 25.* Three-leaved Sumach whose Lobes are smooth, Wedge-shaped, and sit close to the Stalk. This is the *Rhus Africanum, trifoliatum minus glabrum, splendente folio, subrotundo integro. Pluk. Phyt. 219. fig. 9.* Three-leaved *African* Sumach with a smooth, shining, roundish, entire Leaf which is small.

11. *Rhus foliis ternatis, foliolis ovatis nervosis, marginibus saepius dentatis, utrinque viridibus.* Sumach with trifoliate Leaves having oval veined Lobes which are generally indented on their Edges, and green on both Sides. This is the *Rhus Africanum, trifoliatum majus glabrum, splendente utrinque folio subrotundo medio quandoque crenato. Boerb. Ind. alt. 2. 229.* Greater, *African*, three-leaved Sumach with smooth roundish Leaves on both Sides which are sometimes crenated in the Middle.

12. *Rhus foliis ternatis, foliolis petiolaris lineari-lanceolatis integerrimis subtus tomentosis. Hort. Cliff. 111.* Sumach with trifoliate Leaves, whose Lobes stand upon Foot Stalks, are linear, Spear-shaped, entire, and downy on their under Side. This is the *Rhus Africanum trifoliatum majus, foliis subtus argenteis acutis & margine incis. Pluk. Phyt. Tab. 219. fig. 6.* Greater, *African*, three-leaved Sumach with Leaves which are silvery on their under Side, and cut on their Edges.

13. *Rhus foliis ternatis, lineari-lanceolatis integerrimis sessilibus utrinque viridibus.* Sumach with trifoliate Leaves having linear, Spear-shaped, entire Lobes sitting close to the Foot Stalk, and green on both Sides.

14. *Rhus foliis ternatis, foliolis ovatis acuminatis integerrimis, petiolatis, floribus paniculatis terminalibus.* Three-leaved Sumach with oval acute-pointed Lobes, which are entire, and grow upon Foot Stalks growing in Panicles, which terminate the Branches. This is the *Phaseolus arboreus Zeylanicus monocarpus, Radelijawel. Herm. Mus. Zeyl. 39.* Tree Kidney Bean of Ceylon with a single Fruit, called *Radelijawel*.

15. *Rhus foliis simplicibus obovatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 267.* Sumach with single, obverse, oval Leaves. This is the *Cotinus Coriaria. Dod. Pempt. 780. Venice Sumach* or *Coccygia*.

The first Sort of Sumach grows naturally in *Italy, Spain, and Turkey*; the Branches of this Tree are used instead of Oak for tanning of Leather, and I have been informed that the *Turkey* Leather is all tanned with this Shrub. This has a ligneous Stalk which divides into many irregular Branches, and rises to the Height of eight or ten Feet; the Bark is hairy, and of an herbaceous brown Colour; the Leaves are winged, and composed of seven or eight Pair of Lobes terminated by an odd one; the Lobes are about an Inch and a Half long, and half an Inch wide in the Middle; they are bluntly sawed on their Edges, and are hairy on their under Side, of a yellowish green Colour, and the Leaves are placed alternately on the Branches; the Flowers grow in loose Panicles at the End of the Branches, which are of a whitish herbaceous Colour, each Panicle being composed of several close Spikes of Flowers sitting close to the Foot Stalks; these appear in *July*, but are not succeeded by Seeds in *England*. The Leaves and Seeds of this Sort are used in Medicine, and are esteemed very restraining and stiptick, and good for all Kinds of Fluxes and Hæmorrhages; used both inwardly and outwardly they resist Putrefaction, and stop Gangrenes and Mortifications.

The second Sort grows naturally in almost every Part of *North America*; this hath a woody Stem, from which are sent out many regular Branches the whole Length, which are generally crooked and deformed. The young Branches are covered with a soft Velvet-like Down resembling greatly that of a young Stag's Horn both in Colour and Texture, from whence the common People have given it the Appellation of Stags-horn; the Leaves are winged, composed of six or seven Pair of oblong Heart-shaped Lobes, terminated by an odd one, ending in acute Points; they are entire, and hairy on their under Side, as is also the Mid-rib. The Flowers are produced in close Tufts at the End of

the Branches; these are succeeded by Seeds, which are inclosed in purple woolly succulent Covers, so that the Bunches are of a beautiful purple Colour in Autumn and the Leaves, before they fall in Autumn, change to a purplish Colour first, and, before they fall, to *Feuilmort*. This is used for tanning of Leather in *America*, and the Roots are often prescribed in Medicine in the Countries where the Plant grows naturally.

The third Sort grows naturally in many Parts of *North America*; this is commonly titled by the Gardeners *New England Sumach*. The Stem of this Sort is stronger, and rises higher than that of the former; the Branches spread more horizontally; they are not quite so downy as those of the last, and the Down is of a brownish Colour; the Leaves are composed of many more Pair of Lobes, which are smooth on both Sides; the Flowers are disposed in loose Panicles, which are of an herbaceous Colour; they appear about the same Time with those of the former, but are not succeeded by Seeds in *England*.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Carolina*; the Seeds of this were brought from thence by the late Mr. *Catesby*, who has given a Figure of the Plant in his natural History of *Carolina*. This is by the Gardeners called the scarlet *Carolina Sumach*; it rises commonly to the Height of seven or eight Feet, and divides into many irregular Branches, which are smooth of a purple Colour, and pounced over with a grayish Powder, as are also the Foot Stalks of the Leaves which are of a purplish Colour. The Leaves are composed of seven or eight Pair of Lobes terminated by an odd one; these are not always placed exactly opposite on the Mid-rib, but are sometime alternate; they are three Inches long, and almost as broad in the Middle, ending in acute Points, and are sawed on their Edges. The upper Side of the Lobes are of a dark green, and their under hoary, but smooth. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches in very close Panicles, which are large, and of a bright red Colour; they appear in *July*, and continue till Autumn, but the Seeds do not ripen in *England*.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *Canada, Maryland*, and several other Parts of *North America*; this hath smooth Branches, of a purple Colour, covered with a gray Pounce. The Leaves are composed of seven or eight Pair of Lobes terminated by an odd one; the Lobes are Spear-shaped, four Inches and a Half long, and one broad in the Middle, terminating in acute Points and are a little sawed on their Edges; they are of a lucid green on their upper Surface, but hoary on their under, and are smooth. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches in large Panicles, which are composed of several smaller, each standing upon separate Foot Stalks; they are of a deep red Colour, and the whole Panicle is covered with a gray Pounce as if it had been scattered over them. This Sort flowers at the same Time with the fourth, but does not ripen its Seeds here.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in most Parts of *North America*, where it is known by the Title of *Beech Sumach*, probably from the Places where it grows. This is of humbler Growth than either of the former, seldom rising more than four or five Feet high, dividing into many spreading Branches, which are smooth, of a light brown Colour, and are pretty closely garnished with winged Leaves; these are composed of four or five Pair of narrow Lobes terminated by an odd one; they are entire, about two Inches long, and half an Inch broad, ending in acute Points; they are of a light green on both Sides, and in Autumn change purplish. The Mid-rib, which sustains the Lobes, has on each Side a winged or leafy Border which runs from one Pair of Lobes to another, ending in Joints at each Pair, by which it is easily distinguished from the other Sort. The Flowers are produced in loose Panicles at the End of the Branches; they are of a yellowish herbaceous Colour, and appear in *July*, but the Seeds do not ripen in *England*.

These six Sorts are hardy Plants, and will thrive in the open Air here. The first and fourth Sorts are not

so quite so hardy as the others, so must have a better Situation, otherwise their Branches will be injured by severe Frost in the Winter; they are easily propagated by Seeds, which, if sown in Autumn, the Plants will come up the following Spring, but if they are sown in the Spring, they will not come up till the next Spring; they may be either sown in Pots, or the full Ground. If they are sown in Pots in Autumn, the Pots should be placed under a common Frame in Winter, where the Seeds may be protected from hard Frost, and, if in the Spring the Pots are plunged into a very moderate hot Bed, the Plants will soon rise, and have thereby more Time to get Strength before Winter. When the Plants come up, they must have a large Share of Air, and should be gradually hardened to bear the open Air, into which they should be removed as soon as the Weather is favourable, placing them where they may have the Morning Sun, and, during the first Summer, they must be kept clean from Weeds, and in dry Weather, if they are supplied with Water, it will greatly promote their Growth, but in hard Autumn it will be proper to stint their Growth, keeping them dry, that the Extremity of their Shoots may harden, for if they are replete with Moisture, the early Frosts in Autumn will pinch them, which will cause their Shoots to decay almost to the Bottom, if the Plants are not screened from them. If the Pots are put under a common Frame again in Autumn, it will secure the Plants from Injury, for while they are young and soft, they will be in Danger of suffering, if the Winter proves very severe; but in mild Weather they must always enjoy the open Air, therefore should never be covered but in Frost. The Spring following, before the Plants begin to shoot, they should be taken out of the Pots, and carefully separated, so as not to tear the Roots, and then transplanted into a Nursery in Rows three Feet asunder, and one Foot Distance in the Rows. In this Nursery they may stand two Years to get Strength, and then may be transplanted where they are to remain.

The Seeds, which are sown in the full Ground, may be covered the first Winter with some old Tanners Bark to keep out the Frost, and in the Spring it may be worn off again after the Danger of hard Frost is over, and when the Plants come up, they must be kept clean from Weeds, which is all the Care they will require the first Summer, but as the Plants in full Ground are apt to grow luxuriant, and continue growing late in Autumn, they should be covered to screen them from the early Frost, which will otherwise kill their Tops, and then they will die down a considerable Length, and sometimes almost to the Ground in hard Winters. In the Spring following the Plants may be taken up carefully, and transplanted into a Nursery at the same Distance as is before directed.

This Method of propagating the Plants from Seeds is seldom practised after a Person is once possessed of the Plants, for they are very subject to send up a great Number of Suckers from their Roots, whereby they are easily propagated, except the first Sort, which seldom puts out any, so is with greater Difficulty propagated, which occasions its Scarcity in *England*, for unless a Supply of Seeds from the warmer Countries can be procured, there is no other Method of propagating it but by Layers or Cuttings, which do not take root very freely, and therefore some Persons cut off some of the Roots of the Plants in the Spring, and put them upon a moderate hot Bed, which will often cause them to put out Shoots, and thereby young Plants are obtained. The Suckers of all the other Sorts may be taken up, and planted in a Nursery for a Year or two to get Strength, and then may be planted where they are to remain.

These Shrubs are generally planted in all the Plantations of flowering Shrubs in large Gardens, where they make a fine Variety in Autumn, especially the second, fourth, and fifth Sorts, with their large purple, and red Panicles, which have a good Effect, but, where these are planted, their Suckers must be every Year

taken off, otherwise they will grow up to a Thicket, and destroy the neighbouring Plants.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in the East. The Seeds of this were sent to the Royal Garden at *Paris*, where they succeeded, and from thence I received the Plant, which grew very well in the open Air at *Chelsea* three Years, but the severe Winter in 1740 destroyed it, so that it is not quite so hardy as the other Sorts. This rises with a shrubby Stalk, five or six Feet high, sending out many irregular Branches. The young Shoots and Foot Stalks of the Leaves are covered with a soft brown hairy Down; the Leaves are composed of two or three Pair of oval Lobes terminated by an odd one; the inner Lobes are small, and the outer large; the first are not more than one Inch long, and three Quarters broad, but the outer are two Inches long, and an Inch and a Quarter broad; the End Lobe is Heart-shaped, ending in an acute Point, and is three Inches long and two broad at the Base; they are sawed on their Edges, and are hoary on their under Side; the Mid-rib, which sustains the Lobes, has two leafy Membranes running along the Sides from Joint to Joint, which are narrow below, and gradually increase in their Breadth to the next Joint. When the Leaves are broken, they emit a milky Juice from the Wound. As I have not seen the Flowers of this Sort, I can give no Account of them.

This Sort does not put out Suckers from the Root like the *American* Kinds, so must either be propagated by Layers, or cutting off some of the Roots, and planting them upon a gentle hot Bed in the same Manner as is practised for the first Sort, by which Method I think it may be propagated, but my Plant was too weak for this Purpose, when it was destroyed.

The eighth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this hath a strong woody Stalk, which rises ten or twelve Feet high, covered with a gray Bark, and sends out many smooth Branches on every Side; these are garnished with trifoliate Leaves standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks. The Lobes of the Leaves are oval and entire; they are about an Inch long, and three Quarters broad, hoary on their under Side, but smooth, and of a lucid green on their upper; the Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Leaves in small Bunches; they are of an herbaceous Colour, and appear in *July*, but fall away in *England* without having any Seeds succeed them.

The ninth Sort also grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this rises with a woody Stalk to the Height of seven or eight Feet, covered with a brown Bark, and sends out many irregular Branches, which are garnished with trifoliate Leaves standing upon long Foot Stalks. The Lobes of this Sort are angular, and shaped like a Rhombus; they are near two Inches long, and one broad, downy on their under Side, but of a dark green on their upper. The Flowers come out in slender Bunches from the Side of the Branches; they are of a whitish herbaceous Colour, and soon fall away.

The tenth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this rises with a woody Stalk, like the eighth, dividing into many Branches covered with a brown Bark, and garnished with trifoliate Leaves, whose Lobes are Wedge or Heart-shaped, of a lucid green, and sit close to the Foot Stalk. This Sort does not flower here, so far as I can find, for I have had some of the Plants in my Care almost forty Years, but they have not flowered as yet.

The eleventh Sort is a Native of the *Cape of Good Hope*. This hath some Resemblance of the former Sort, but the Lobes of the Leaves are twice as large, and are oval, with some Indentures on their Edges; they have several transverse Veins running from the Mid-rib to the Edges, and are very stiff, of a bright lucid green on both Sides. This Sort has not flowered here so far as I can learn.

The twelfth Sort came from the *Cape of Good Hope*, where it grows naturally. This rises with a woody

Stalk seven or eight Feet high, dividing into several irregular Branches, which are covered with a dark brown Bark, and garnished with narrow, Spear-shaped, trifoliate Leaves standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks. The Lobes are two Inches long, and half an Inch broad in the Middle, ending in acute Points; they are downy on their under Side, but of a lucid green on their upper. The Flowers are produced in small loose Bunches from the Side of the Branches; they are small, and of an herbaceous Colour, and fall off without having any Seeds succeed them.

The thirteenth Sort is a Native of the *Cape of Good Hope*; this rises with an upright woody Stalk five or six Feet high, sending out many Branches every Way covered with a smooth brown Bark, and garnished with narrow, Spear-shaped, trifoliate, entire Leaves standing upon short Foot Stalks. The middle Lobe of the Leaves is near an Inch and a Half long, and a Quarter of an Inch broad; the two Side Lobes are shorter and narrower; they sit close to the Foot Stalk, are of a lucid green, and have a deep Furrow Lengthways through the Middle. This Sort has not yet flowered in *England*.

All these *African* Sorts are too tender to live through the Winter in the open Air in *England*, so they are planted in Pots or Tubs, and housed in Autumn, and during the Winter they must be treated in the same Way as other hardy Green-house Plants. They all retain their Leaves through the Year, so make a good Variety when intermixed with other Plants in the Green-house in Winter. They may be propagated by Cuttings, which should be planted in Pots filled with loamy Earth the Beginning of *April*, and plunged into a very moderate hot Bed, covering them close with Hand or Bell Glasses, and screening them from the Sun in the Heat of the Day. The Cuttings should be now and then refreshed with Water, but it should not be given in too great a Quantity. With this Management they will put out Roots in about two Months, and, when they begin to shoot, they should have Air admitted to them, and be gradually hardened to bear the open Air, into which they must be removed, placing them in a sheltered Situation, and when the Cuttings have filled the Pots with their Roots, they should be shaken out of the Pots, and parted carefully, planting each into a separate small Pot, placing them in the Shade, till they have taken new Root, when they may be intermixed with other exotick Plants in a sheltered Situation for the Summer, and in Autumn removed into the Green-house.

The fourteenth Sort grows naturally in the Island of *Ceylon*; this rises with a woody Stalk ten or twelve Feet high, sending out many Branches, which are clothed with trifoliate Leaves standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks. The Lobes of the Leaves are oval, about two Inches long, and an Inch and a Half broad, terminating in acute Points; they are thick, smooth, and of a lucid green. The Flowers are produced in loose Panicles at the End of the Branches; they are of a whitish herbaceous Colour, and small. These seldom appear in *England*, but when they do, are not succeeded by Seeds here.

This Plant is tender, so must be placed in a moderate Stove, otherwise it will not live through the Winter in *England*. It may be propagated by Cuttings in the same Way as the former Sorts, but require a warmer Bed than those to promote their putting out Roots. When they have good Roots, they should be each transplanted into a separate small Pot, and plunged into the Tan Bed, and treated in the same Way as other tender exotick Plants.

The fifteenth Sort grows naturally in *Spain*, *Italy*, and the *Levant*, where the Leaves are used for tanning of Leather; this rises with an irregular shrubby Stalk to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, sending out many spreading irregular Branches covered with a smooth brown Bark, and garnished with single, obverse, oval Leaves about two Inches long, and of the same Breadth, rounded at their Points, and stand upon long Foot Stalks; they are smooth, stiff, and of a lucid green, having a strong

Mid-rib, from whence several transverse Veins toward the Border. The Flowers come out at the End of the Branches upon long Hair-like Foot Stalks, which divide, and branch into large Hair-like Bunches of a purplish Colour; they are small, white, and composed of five small oval Petals which spread open; these appear in *July*, but are not succeeded by Seeds in *England*.

This Plant is cultivated for Sale in the Nursery Gardens near *London*; it is propagated by Layers, which should be laid down in Autumn, and by next Autumn they will have taken Root, when they may be taken from the old Plants, and transplanted in a Nursery where they may grow a Year or two to get Strength, and then be planted where they are to remain. This Sort is so hardy, as not to be injured by Frost in *England*.

RIBES. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 247. *Grossularia. Tournefort. Inst.* 639. *Tab.* 409. *Ribesum. Dill. H. Elth.* 246. The Currant Tree.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a bellied Empalement of one Leaf cut the Top into five concave obtuse Segments; it hath small, obtuse, erect Petals growing to the Border of the Empalement, and five Awl-shaped Stamina inserted in the Empalement terminated by incumbent compressed Summits opening at their Border. The roundish Germen is situated under the Flower, supporting a bifid Style crowned by obtuse Stigmas; it afterward becomes a globular umbilicated Fruit, with one Cell containing many roundish compressed Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the eighth Section of his twenty-first Class, which contains the Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Empalement becomes a Fruit pregnant with many Seeds. *Dr. Linnaeus* and *Tournefort* both join this to the Gooseberry, making them the same Genus, which in the System of Botany is very right, but, as they are always separated by Gardeners, I have chosen to continue them so here.

The Species are,

1. RIBES *inermis, racemis glabris pendulis, floribus pauciusculis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 200. Currant without Thorns but have smooth hanging Bunches, and plain Flowers. This is the *Ribes vulgare acidum. J. B. 2. p. 97.* Common four Currant.

2. RIBES *inermis, racemis erectis, bracteis flore longioribus. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 200. Smooth Currant with erect Bunches, and Bractæ longer than the Flower. This is the *Ribes Alpinum dulce. J. B. 2. p. 98.* Sweet Alpine Currant.

3. RIBES *inermis, racemis pilosis, floribus oblongis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 201. Currant without Spines having hairy Branches and oblong Flowers. This is the *Ribes vulgaris fructu nigro. Rudb. Flor. Lapp.* 99. Common black Currant.

4. RIBES *inermis, racemis glabris, floribus campanulatis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 201. Currant with unarmed Branches, smooth Bunches, and Bell-shaped Flowers. This is the *Ribes Americana fructu nigro. Ed. prior. American* black Currant.

The first Sort grows naturally in the northern Part of *Europe*, but has been long cultivated in the Gardens and greatly improved, so that at present there are the following Varieties in the *English* Garden: The common Currant with small red Fruit, the same with white Fruit, and another with pale Fruit, which is commonly called the *Champaign* Currant, but, since the two Sorts of *Dutch* Currants have been introduced and become plenty in the Gardens, the old red and white Currants have been almost banished, so that they are rarely to be found in the *English* Gardens at present.

The second Sort is kept in a few Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but, as the Fruit is very small, and has little Flavour, it is not cultivated in the Gardens.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Helvetia*, *Sweden*, and other northern Countries, and is sometimes cultivated in Gardens for its Fruit, of which is made

which is greatly esteemed for sore Throats; from whence the Fruit has been called Squinancy Berries for their great Use in Quinsies. As this Fruit has a disagreeable Flavour, it is rarely admitted to the table.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Pennsylvania*, whence the Plants were sent to Mr. *Peter Collinson* several Years past, and has been dispersed to most Parts of *England*; this has been by some thought to be the same with the common black Currant, but those, who have long cultivated it, know it is very different. The Shoots of this being much smaller and more compact, the Bark is of a darker Colour, the Leaves are smaller, thinner, smoother, and have not a rank Smell like those of the common Sort. The Flowers are smaller, Bell-shaped, and grow in thinner Bunches; the Fruit is smaller, and not so round; the Plants of this do not produce much Fruit, nor is it so good as to merit Cultivation, so the Plant is only kept by Way of Curiosity. The Fruit of the red and white Currants are greatly esteemed for the Table, and are also very good in Fevers; they are cooling and grateful to the Stomach, quench Thirst, and are somewhat refrigerant. The Jelly made with the Juice of this Fruit and Sugar is very grateful in Fevers, and is used as a Sauce to the Table. This Fruit may be procured much longer than others upon the Plants by planting them in different Situations, for if they are planted against Pales or Walls exposed to the South, the Fruit will ripen in *June*, and by planting some against North Walls, if they are screened from Birds, and covered in Autumn from Frost, they may be kept till *November*, and, as the Fruit is greatly used for Jellies, it is very convenient to have a Succession of it for so long a Time.

The *Champaigne* Currant differs from the other only in the Colour of the Fruit, which is of a pale red or flesh Colour. The Taste is so near to the other, as not to be distinguished, but, this being of a different Colour, makes a Variety on the Table.

There are Plants of all these Sorts with variegated Leaves, which are kept in some Gardens for the sake of Variety, but, as these Variegations go off when the Plants are vigorous, they scarce deserve Notice.

These Sorts may be easily propagated by planting their Cuttings any Time from the Beginning of *September* to the Middle of *October* upon a Spot of fresh Earth, either in Rows at one Foot asunder, or in Beds, which in the Spring must be kept very clear from Weeds, and in very dry Weather, if they are watered, it will greatly promote their Growth. These may remain one or two Years in the Nursery, during which Time they must be pruned up for the Purposes designed, *i. e.* either for clear Stems about one Foot high, if for Standards, or, if for Walls, Pales, or Espaliers, they may be trained upon a flat.

Then they should be planted out where they are to remain, for the younger they are planted, the better they will succeed; the best Season for which is soon after the Leaves begin to decay, that they may take root before Winter, so that they may be in no Danger of suffering from Drought in the Spring.

These Plants are generally planted in Rows at about ten Feet asunder, and four Distance in the Rows in those Gardens, where the Fruit is cultivated for Sale, but the best Method is to train them against low Espaliers, in which Manner they will take up much less Room in a Garden, and their Fruit will be much fairer.

The Distance they should be placed for an Espalier ought not to be less than ten or twelve Feet, that their branches may be trained horizontally, which is of great Importance to their Bearing.

Those that are planted against Pales or Walls should also be allowed the same Distance. If they are planted against a South-east Wall or Pale, it will cause their Fruit to ripen at least a Fortnight or three Weeks sooner than those in the open Air, and those which are planted against a North Wall or Pale will be proportionably later, so that by this Method the Fruit may

be continued a long Time in Perfection, especially if those against the North Pales are mated in the Heat of the Day.

These Plants produce their Fruit upon the former Year's Wood, and also upon small Snags which come out of the old Wood, so that in pruning them, these Snags should be preserved, and the young Shoots shortened in Proportion to their Strength. The only Method, very necessary to be observed in pruning of them, is, not to lay their Shoots too close, and never to prune their Snags to make them smooth. This, with a small Care in observing the Manner of their Growth, will be sufficient to instruct any Person how to manage this Plant, so as to produce great Quantities of Fruit.

These Plants will thrive and produce Fruit in almost any Soil or Situation, and are often planted under the Shade of Trees; but the Fruit is always best when they are planted in the open Air, and upon light loamy Soil.

RICINOIDES. See *Iatropha*.

RICINUS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 532. Tab. 307. Lin. Gen. Plant. 962.* [so called, because the Seed resembles (*Ricinus*) the Animal called by that Name, *i. e.* a Tick which infests Dogs and Oxen. It is also called *Palma Christi*, because its Leaves are said to resemble the Palm of the Hand.] *Palma Christi*, vulgò.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers disposed in the same Spike. The male Flowers, which are situated on the lower Part of the Spike, have swelling Empalements of one Leaf cut into three Parts. These Segments are oval and concave; the Flowers have no Petals, but have a great Number of slender Stamina, which are connected in several Bodies, and are terminated by roundish Twin Summits. The female Flowers, which are situated on the upper Part of the Spike, have Empalements of one Leaf which are cut into five Segments, and are armed with Prickles, have no Petals, but in the Center is situated an oval Germen, which is closely shut up in the Empalement, supporting three short Styles, which are bifid, crowned by single Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to a roundish Fruit, having three Furrows, divided into three Cells opening with three Valves, each Cell containing one almost oval Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth Section of *Tournefort's* fifteenth Class, which includes the Herbs with apetalous Flowers growing separate from the Fruit on the same Plant. *Dr. Linnaeus* places it in the ninth Section of his twenty-first Class, which contains those Plants which have male and female Flowers on the same Plant, whose Stamina are joined in various Bodies.

The Species are,

1. *RICINUS foliis peltatis serratis, subtus glaucis, petiolis glanduliferis.* *Ricinus* with Target-shaped sawed Leaves which are gray on their under Side, and Foot Stalks bearing Glands. This is the *Ricinus vulgaris*. *C. B. P. 432.* Common *Palma Christi*.

2. *RICINUS foliis peltatis subserratis, lobis amplioribus utrinque virentibus.* *Ricinus* with Target-shaped Leaves which are somewhat sawed, and whose Lobes are large and green on both Sides. This is the *Ricinus Americanus major*. *C. B. P. 432.* Great American *Palma Christi*.

3. *RICINUS foliis peltatis inæqualiter serratis, capsulis hispidis.* *Tab. 219.* *Ricinus* with Target-shaped Leaves which are unequally sawed, and prickly Capsules to the Fruit. This is the *Ricinus Americanus major*, caule virecente. *H. R. Par.* Greater American *Palma Christi* with a greenish Stalk.

4. *RICINUS foliis peltatis serratis, capsulis rugosis non echinatis.* *Tab. 220.* *Palma Christi* with Target-shaped sawed Leaves, and rough Capsules to the Fruit, which are not prickly.

5. *RICINUS foliis peltatis serratis, lobis maximis, caule geniculato, capsulis echinatis.* *Ricinus* with Target-shaped sawed Leaves having the largest Lobes, a jointed Stalk, and prickly Covers to the Seeds. This is the *Ricinus Africanus maximus*, caule geniculato rutilante.

R. H.

H. R. Par. Greatest *African Palma Christi* with a redish jointed Stalk.

6. *RICINUS foliis peltatis serratis, lobis maximis, caule geniculato, capsulis inermis. Palma Christi* with sawed Target-shaped Seeds having very large Lobes, a jointed Stalk, and smooth Covers to the Seeds.

7. *RICINUS foliis palmatis serratis, profundius divisis, capsulis echinatis. Ricinus* with Hand-shaped sawed Leaves which are deeply divided, and prickly Covers to the Seeds. This is the *Ricinus Americanus minor*. *C. B. P.* 432. Small *American Palma Christi*.

8. *RICINUS foliis palmatis serratis, profundius divisis, capsulis inermis. Palma Christi* with Hand-shaped sawed Leaves which are deeply divided, and smooth Covers to the Seeds.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Sicily*, and other warm Parts of *Europe*. This rises with a strong herbaceous Stalk, to the Height of ten or twelve Feet; the Joints are at a great Distance from each other; the Stalk and Branches are of a gray Colour; the Leaves are large, and have long Foot Stalks; they are deeply divided into seven Lobes which are sawed on their Edges, and are gray on their under Side; at the Division of the Lobes is a Sort of Navel, where the Foot Stalk joins the Leaves on their under Side. The Flowers are disposed in long Spikes, which arise at the Division of the Branches; the lower Part of the Spikes are garnished with male Flowers, which have swollen Empalements, divided into three Parts which open, and shew a great Number of slender Stamina, terminated by whitish Summits, and are connected at their Base into several small Bunches. The female Flowers which occupy the upper Part of the Spike, have prickly Empalements which inclose the roundish Germen, upon which sit three short Styles, crowned by oblong Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Capsule with three deep Channels, closely armed with soft Spines, and divided into three Cells, each containing one oblong striped Seed.

The second Sort grows naturally in the Islands of the *West-Indies*, where it is called *Agnus Castus*, or Oil Tree. This is often confounded with the former, most of the Botanists suppose they are the same Plant; but as I have cultivated both more than thirty Years, in which Time I have never observed either of them vary, so I think there can be no Doubt of their being different Plants. This hath brown Stalks which divide into many Branches, which rise six or seven Feet high; the Leaves are broader, and not so deeply divided as those of the former; they are of a deep green on both Sides, and are unequally sawed. The Spikes of Flowers are shorter, the Seed Vessels rounder and of a brownish Colour, and the Seeds are much less, and of a redish brown Colour.

The third Sort grows naturally in the *West-Indies*, and is often confounded with the former, but is very different. The Stalk of this Sort is thick, herbaceous, and of a grayish green; the Joints are closer than those of the former Sorts, it rises about four Feet high, and divides into three or four Branches which spread almost horizontally; the Leaves are large, of a deep green on their upper Side, but grayish on their under; they are deeply cut into six or seven Lobes or Segments, which are unequally sawed on their Edges. The Spikes of Flowers are loose, the Covers of the Capsules are green, and closely armed with soft Spines, and the Seeds are smaller and lighter coloured than those of the second Sort.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in both *Indies*, from whence I have several Times received the Seeds. This rises with an herbaceous Stalk about four Feet high; the lower Part is purplish, and the upper of a deep green; the Joints of this are pretty far asunder; the Leaves are of a deep green on their upper Side, but are paler on their under; they are not so deeply divided as some of the other Sorts, and are more regularly sawed, the Spikes of Flowers are large. The male Flowers have more Stamina, and their Summits are yellow; the Capsules are oval and rough, but have no Spines; the Seeds are small, and of a brown Colour.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *Africa* and both *Indies*; this rises with a large redish Stalk to the Height of ten or twelve Feet; which has many Joints, divides into several Branches; the Leaves are the largest of any Species yet known, I have measured some of them which were more than two Feet and a Half Diameter; they are of a dark green, and are unequally sawed on their Edges, and not so deeply cut as those of some other Sorts. The Spikes of Flowers are large, the Empalement of the Flowers is brown, the Summits on the Stamina of the male Flowers are whitish, the Capsules are large, oval, and closely armed with soft Spines; the Seeds are very large, and beautifully striped.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in the *Spanish West-Indies*, from whence the late Mr. Robert Millar sent the Seeds. The Plants of this Sort are in every respect like those of the fifth, but the Capsules which inclose the Seeds are smooth, and this Difference is permanent, therefore may be put down as a distinct Species.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *Carolina*, and several other Parts of *America*; of this there are two Varieties, if not distinct Species; one of them has a red Stalk, and the other a pale green Stalk; they are distinguished by the Inhabitants of *America*, by the Taste of red and white Oil Seed. The Stalks of these Sorts rise more than three Feet high, they divide at the Top into two or three Branches; the Leaves are much less than those of the other Sorts, and are deeper divided; their Borders are unequally sawed, and the Segments of the Leaves are frequently cut on their Side. The Spikes of Flowers are smaller and more compact than those of the former Sorts; the Capsules are smaller, rounder, and of a light green, and are closely armed with soft Spines; the Seeds are small, and are finely striped.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in the *Spanish West-Indies*, and also at the *Cape of Good Hope*, from both of these Countries I have received the Seeds. This is a lower Plant than the seventh Sort; the Stalks are of a brownish Colour; the Leaves are small, deeply cut and sawed on their Edges; the Spikes of Flowers are short, the Capsules are smooth, and the Seeds are small and finely striped.

There are several other Species which grow naturally in both *Indies*, but have not been examined by any curious Botanist; for I have received Seeds of three or four Sorts, which appeared to be very different from any of the known Sorts, but the Seeds were too old to grow.

The Sorts here enumerated, I have cultivated several Years, and have always found they have kept their Difference, so that I have no Doubt of their being distinct Species; and unless they are thus tried, there is no Possibility of determining their specific Difference, for when Plants are found growing in different Soil and Situations, they have such different Appearances as may deceive the most skilful Botanist.

These Plants are generally Annuals in these Countries, though in their native Places of Growth they continue longer; and in *England* the Plants are often preserved through the Winter (especially the first Sort) but young Plants are much preferable to those which are thus preserved, therefore few Persons are at the Trouble to keep them, unless when the Seasons prove so bad as that their Seeds do not ripen, whereby the Species might be lost, if the Plants are not preserved through the Winter.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, which must be sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are come up, they should be each planted into a separate Pot filled with light fresh Earth, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed, observing to water and shade them until they have taken Root; after which they must have a great Share of free Air, when the Season is mild, otherwise they will draw up tall, and be very weak; and as these Plants grow very fast, their Roots will in a short Time fill the Pots; therefore they should be shifted into larger Pots filled with the like fresh Earth, and toward the latter End of *May*, when the Season is warm,

they may be hardened to endure the open Air degrees; and then if some of the Plants are shaken from the Pots, and planted out into a very rich Border and in dry Weather duly watered, they will grow very large Size, particularly the first and fifth Sorts, which I have seen upward of ten Feet high in one Season and these Plants have produced a great Quantity of Flowers and Seeds; but if you intend to preserve the Plants through the Winter, they must not be planted in the full Ground, because after their Roots have been widely extended, there will be no transplanting them with Safety; therefore the best Way is to move them into larger Pots from Time to Time, as their Roots shall require, placing them in the open Air during the Summer Season in some warm Situation, where they may remain until *October*, when they must be removed from the House with other exotick Plants, observing to move them sparingly in Winter, and also to admit the Air in mild Weather; for they only require to be protected from Frost and cold Winds, so that they will survive the Winter in a warm Green-house, without any addition of artificial Warmth.

These Plants deserve a Place in every curious Garden for the singular Beauty of their Leaves (notwithstanding their Flowers make no great Appearance), especially those Sorts which may be propagated every Year from Seeds, because those Persons who have no Green-house to place them into in Winter, may cultivate them as other annual Plants; amongst which these, if placed either in Pots or Borders, afford an agreeable Variety; but it must be observed, as these are growing Plants, never to place them too near other Plants of less Growth, because these will overtake and destroy them; and those which are planted in the Ground, should be allowed Room for their Roots to extend, and must be frequently watered, otherwise they will not grow very large.

The Inhabitants of the *West-Indies* draw an Oil from the Seeds of these Plants, which serves for the Use of Lamps; and as the Plants come up as Weeds in warm Countries, so they are at no Trouble to cultivate the Plants, but employ their Negroes to collect the Seeds from the Plants which grow naturally, whereby they are furnished with the Oil at a small Expence. This Oil is good to kill Lice in Children's Heads.

The Seeds of the first Sort is the *Cataputia major* of the Shops; these have been formerly given by some Physicians to purge watery Humours, which they do both upward and downward with great Violence, so that at present these Seeds are rarely used.

RIPENING of FRUIT.

The METHOD of producing EARLY FRUITS.

In order to have early Fruit, a Wall should be erected ten Feet high, and in Length according to the Number of Trees intended for three Years forcing; the Method of constructing these Walls, is fully explained under the Article *Wall*.

When this being done, a Border may be marked out about six Feet wide on the South Side of it, and some Scantlings of Wood, about four Inches thick, must be fastened to the Ground in a straight Line on the Outside of the Border, to rest the Glass Lights upon; which Lights are to slope backward to the Wall, to shelter the Fruit as there shall be Occasion.

The Bars about four Inches wide, cut out of the whole Wall, must be placed between these Glasses, so that the Lights may rest on them. There must also be a Door cut into the Profile of the Frame at each End, that it may be opened at either of the Ends, according as the Wind blows.

The Frame before-mentioned should be made so, that when the first Part has been forced, the Frame may be moved the next Year forward, and the succeeding Year moved backward again, so that the Trees will be forced every second Year; and having two Years to recover themselves, will continue strong for many Years.

These Trees should be well grown before they are

forced, otherwise they will soon be destroyed; and the Fruit produced on grown Trees will be much fairer and better tasted, than on fresh planted Trees.

The Fruit that may be planted in these Frames are; The Avant, the *Albemarle*, the Early *Newington*, and Brown Nutmeg Peaches.

Mr. *Fairchild's* Early, the *Elrège* and *Newington* Nectarines; the Masculine Apricot; the *May Duke* and *May Cherry*.

As for Grapes, the White and Black Sweet-water. Gooseberries; the *Dutch White*, the *Dutch Early Green*, and the Walnut Gooseberries.

Currants; the large *Dutch White*, the large *Dutch Red Currants*.

It has been found by Experience, that the Trees will be injured, if the Heat be applied before *January*; and that the Time for applying the Heat for bringing either *Duke* or *May Cherries*, is about the Beginning of that Month, and applying Heat at the same Time would do for Apricots; so that the Masculine Apricot will by the Beginning of *March* be as large as *Duke Cherries*, and will be ripe by the Beginning of *May*.

Cherries thus forced will not hold so well as Apricots, though the former will last, perhaps, for seven Years in good Plight, but Apricots will thrive and prosper thus many Years.

Fairchild's Early Nectarine commonly ripens about the End of *May*, if they are forced at the same Time, and the *Brugnon* Nectarine will follow that. As to the forward Sorts of Plums, they ripen about the latter End of *May*.

Gooseberries will produce green Fruit fit for Tarts in *March*, and probably will ripen about the Beginning or Middle of *April* at the farthest.

Currants might, by the same Heat that brings Cherries in *April*, be forced to produce ripe Fruit at the same Time, if not sooner.

As for the Distance of these Trees one from another, it need not be so great as is directed for those planted in the open Air, because they will never shoot so vigorously nor last so long, therefore eight or nine Feet will be sufficient.

The higher Parts of the Wall being furnished with Apricots, Cherries, Nectarines, Peaches, and Plums, the lower small Space between them may be filled up with Currants, Gooseberries, and Roses.

The Trees against that Part of the Wall which is designed for forcing, should be pruned as soon as their Leaves begin to decay, that the Buds on the Branches which are left may be benefited, by receiving all the Nourishment of the Branches, whereby they will become turgid and strong, by the Time the Walls are heated.

As to the Nailing of these Trees.

Every Branch or Shoot must be laid as close to the Wall as can be; for the Fruit which is near the Wall will be ripe a Month sooner, than those that lie but four Inches from it.

Sometimes it happens, that the Tops of such Trees have Blossoms a Month or six Weeks before the Bottom; and sometimes one Branch has been full of Blossoms, when there have been half a Score or more Branches of the same Tree, which have not stirred till the Fruit of the first Blossoms has been almost grown, notwithstanding which the Tree has done very well; and it is no uncommon Thing for such Trees to have Fruit ripening upon them for near three Months continually.

As for Gooseberries; those Plants which are planted in these Frames, should be such as have spread; and when as many Shoots have been nailed to the Wall as may conveniently be done, others may be left at a Distance from it, to succeed them in ripening.

If they are taken up in Autumn, and properly managed, they will bear Fruit the first Year, as well as if they had not been transplanted, but these seldom last longer than one Year.

The Currants may be ordered after the same Manner, and also the Roses; and the best Kind of Rose for this Purpose, is the Monthly Rose, which ought always to

be topped about the End of *July* or the Beginning of *August*, to make them put out a good Number of Flower Buds.

As to the laying the Dung to the Wall :

The Dung, before it be laid to the Back of the Wall, should be thrown up in a Heap, and lie for some Days, then turned over that it may yield an equal Heat every where, and be constant.

When it has been thus prepared, it should be laid about four Feet thick at the Base, and so sloping, till it has but two Feet wide at the Top.

It should be laid at first within four Inches of the Top of the Wall, for it will sink two Feet in six Weeks Time ; and then some fresh Dung must be laid, because the first Heat will not do more than swell the Buds of the Trees, or bring them to flower.

But, according as the Frosts shall have happened to have had more or less Influence over the Buds, this will happen sooner or later.

If these Trees be covered with the Glasses a Month before the Dung is laid against the Wall, it will contribute very much to forward their blossoming ; for though their Blossoms will not be destroyed by the Frosts, yet the more the Frosts come at them, they will both be the drier and more hard to open.

If the Weather be tolerably mild, the Trees ought not to be hindered from the Benefit of the Showers till the Buds begin to stir ; but afterwards the Glasses should be kept constantly over them, till the Influence of the Sun is something considerable.

But the Doors which are at each End of the Frame, should in the mean Time be set open, when the Wind does not blow too sharp, and the Sun shines any Thing warm ; and if this does not happen in the Space of a Fortnight, then the Doors at both Ends may be opened, and Mats of Bass or Canvas should be hung up over the Door Ways to correct the Winds, and give the Air Leave to circulate in the Frames.

As for Cherries ; about three Changes of Dung will be sufficient to bring them to a due Ripeness in *April*, supposing each Parcel remains a Month at the Back of the Wall.

But as for Apricots, Grapes, Nectarines, Peaches, and Plums, if *April* proves cold, the forcing Heat must be continued till *May* is settled ; but some of the Glasses should be opened in the Morning in *March* and *April*, when the Wind is still and the Sun warm ; and they should be permitted to receive the Showers that fall, while the Fruit is growing ; but while they are in blossom, no Rain should come near them, because, if there should be any Moisture lodged in the Bosom of the Flowers, and the Sun should shine hot through the Glasses, it would be apt to destroy them.

The Dung that comes from these Frames, having lost its Heat, may be laid in Heaps to rot for the meliorating of stubborn Grounds ; or if it is thrown in Heaps and mixed with new Dung, it will ferment again, and may be used for hot Beds.

Another Thing which ought to be observed in planting Fruit in these Frames is, to plant those Fruits which come forward together, and those which come late by themselves, because it will be prejudicial to the forward Fruit, to give them any more Heat when they have done bearing, when at the same Time the latter Fruits set amongst them may require more Heat, and to be continued longer, some of them, perhaps, requiring an artificial Heat till *May*.

There may also a Row or two of scarlet Strawberries be planted near to the Back of this Frame, and these you may expect will be ripe by the End of *March*, or Beginning of *April*.

As for the Vines, they may probably be brought to blossom in *April*, and have ripe Grapes in *June*.

There may also be here and there planted a monthly Rose Tree, and Hyacinths, Jonquils, Narcissuses, Polyanthus, also early Tulips might be planted in the Borders.

The Method of forcing of Fruit Trees by the Help of Fire Walls, is fully treated under the Article of *Walls*.

RIVINIA. Plum. Nov. Gen. 48. Tab. 39.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is permanent, and is composed of four oval, concave, coloured Leaves. The Flower has no Petals, it has eight Stamina, which are longer than the Empalement, terminated by small oval Summits, and large roundish Germen supporting a short Style, crowned with an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward turns roundish Berry sitting in the Empalement, including hard Seed.

The Title of this Genus was given to it by Father Plumier, who discovered these Plants in America. Honour of Augustus Quirinus Rivinus, a famous Botanist of *Leipsick*, who published two Volumes of *Plantarum Folio*, in which the Figures of the Plants are engraved on Copper Plates. These were published in 1690.

Dr. *Linnaeus* has applied the Title of this Genus to the Solanoides of *Tournefort*, but this is totally different from Plumier's Plants ; and the Doctor has charged Plumier with an Error in the engraving of the Characters of this Genus with eight Stamina, instead of four, whereas Plumier's Plants have so many Stamina ; but the Plant which the Doctor has applied to this Title, has but four. Therefore the Mistake is the Doctor's, and not Father Plumier's.

The Species are,

1. RIVINIA foliis lanceolatis petiolatis integerrimis, fruticosa ramosa. Rivinia with Spear-shaped entire Leaves having Foot Stalks, and a shrubby branching Stem. This is the Rivinia humilis racemosa, baccis puniceis Plum. Nov. Gen. 48. Dwarf branching Rivinia with red-coloured Berries, sometimes called Currant Tree.

2. RIVINIA scandens racemosa, amplis solani foliis, coccineis violaceis. Plum. Nov. Gen. 48. Climbing branch Rivinia, with Nightshade Leaves, and Violet-coloured Berries, commonly called Hoopwith in the *West-Indies*.

The first Sort rises with shrubby Stalks about ten Feet high, dividing into several spreading Branches, covered with a gray spotted Bark, and garnished with Spear-shaped entire Leaves standing upon long slender Foot Stalks ; these are two Inches and a Half long, and one broad in the Middle, drawing to a Point at each End ; they are smooth, of a lucid green, and pretty thick Consistence, standing alternate, at pretty great Distances on the Branches. The Flowers are produced in long Bunches from the Side and at the End of the Branches, each standing upon a slender Foot Stalk half an Inch long ; these have no Petals, but their Empalements are of a scarlet Colour ; within these are situated eight Stamina, which are longer than the Empalement, terminated by small oval Summits ; in the Center is situated a roundish Germen, terminating in a Point, supporting a short Style. The Germen turns into a roundish Berry with a thin Pulp, surrounding a roundish hard Seed ; these Berries are of a scarlet Colour when ripe, and afterward change to a purple ; they are by the Inhabitants called Currants, but generally esteemed poisonous.

The second Sort rises with a climbing woody Stem to the Height of twenty Feet, covered with a dark gray Bark, and is garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, near three Inches long, and an Inch and a Half broad, standing upon short Foot Stalks ; they are smooth and entire. The Flowers come out in long Bunches from the Side of the Branches, and are shaped like those of the other, and are succeeded by blue Berries about the same Size as those of the former. This Sort grows naturally in *Antigua*, from whence I have received the Seeds ; it was also found growing at the *Havannah*, by the late Dr. *Houssoun*, who found the first growing in *Jamaica*.

They are both propagated by Seeds, which remain long in the Ground before they vegetate ; I have known them lie two Years before the Plants have appeared, but they never rise the same Year the Seeds are sown.

These Berries must be procured from the Country where they naturally grow, and when they arrive should be sown in Pots filled with fresh Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed. If this happens in the Autumn, or in Winter, the Pots must be plunged

unged into the Tan Bed of the Stove, but if in the Spring, they may be plunged in a common hot Bed under a Frame. The Earth must be moistened frequently in Summer to promote the Vegetation of the Seeds, but as they will not come up the same Year, so the Pots could be removed into the Stove before Winter, and plunged into the Tan Bed; during the Winter Season, the Earth must be sometimes refreshed, but must not be too moist. In the Spring the Pots may be taken out of the Stove, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed to bring up the Plants; but if they should not then rise, the Earth must not be disturbed, because the Plants may come up the following Season.

When the Plants come up and are fit to remove, they should be each transplanted into a separate small Pot, filled with light loamy Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed, observing to shade them from the Sun till they have taken new Root; after which they must be treated in the same Way as other Plants from the same countries.

These Plants are tender, so cannot be preserved in this Country, unless they are kept in a warm Stove, especially while they are young; but when they have obtained Strength, they will live in a moderate Warmth in Winter, and in Summer they may be removed into the open Air, placing them in a sheltered Situation, where they may remain for near three Months in the warmest Part of Summer: During the Winter Season, these Plants should be sparingly watered, for as they grow naturally on a dry Soil, so much Wet will destroy them, especially in cold Weather.

They retain their Leaves all the Year, so make a Variety in the Stove in Winter, and when they flower, make a fine Appearance, though their Flowers are but small; for as they are produced in long Bunches, from almost every Joint toward the End of the Branches, so the whole Plant is well adorned during their Continuance; and if they do produce Fruit, as that will remain long before it is ripe, so their Beauty will be of longer Duration.

ROBINIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 775. *Pseudoacacia.* *Tourn.* *ist. R. H.* 649. *Tab.* 417. False Acacia.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is small, of one Leaf, and divided into four Parts, the three under Segments being narrow, but the upper one is broad. The Flower is of the Pea Bloom Kind: The Standard is large, roundish, obuse, and spreads open. The two Wings are oval, and have short Appendixes which are obtuse. The Keel is roundish, compressed, obtuse, and is extended the Length of the Wings. In the Center is situated ten Stamina, nine of them being joined together, and the other standing single, terminated by roundish Summits. It hath an oblong cylindrical Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a hairy Stigma; these are inclosed by the Keel. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong compressed Pod, inclosing Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* seventeenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina joined in two Bodies. *Tournefort* places it in the third Section of his twenty-second Class, which contains the Trees and Shrubs with a Butterfly Flower, whose Leaves are for the most part placed by Pairs along the Mid-rib.

The Species are,

1. **ROBINIA** *pedunculis racemosis, foliis impari-pinnatis.* *Hort. Upsal.* 212. *Robinia* with Foot Stalks supporting long Bunches of Flowers, and unequal winged Leaves. This is the *Pseudoacacia vulgaris.* *Tourn. Inst.* *R. H.* 649. Common Bastard Acacia, or American Acacia, called in America Locust Tree.

2. **ROBINIA** *pedunculis racemosis, foliis impari pinnatis, leguminibus echinatis.* *Robinia* with Foot Stalks supporting long Bunches of Flowers, unequal winged Leaves, and prickly Pods. This is the *Pseudoacacia Americana, siliquis echinatis.* *Boerb. Ind. alt.* 11: 39. American Acacia with prickly Pods.

3. **ROBINIA** *foliis impari-pinnatis, foliolis ovatis, ramis pedunculisque hispida.* *Robinia* with unequal winged

Leaves having oval Lobes, and the Branches and Foot Stalks of the Flowers armed with stinging Spines. This is the *Pseudoacacia hispida, floribus roseis.* *Catesb. Car.* 3. p. 20. Stinging false Acacia, with a Rose-coloured Flower.

4. **ROBINIA** *foliis impari-pinnatis, foliolis ovatis acuminatis, ramis nodosis glabris, pedunculis racemosis.* *Robinia* with unequal winged Leaves, whose Lobes are oval and acute-pointed, knobbed smooth Branches, and Flowers growing in long Bunches. This is the *Pseudoacacia flore roseo.* *Plum. Cat.* Bastard Acacia with a Rose-coloured Flower.

5. **ROBINIA** *foliis impari-pinnatis, foliolis oblongo-ovatis, pedunculis racemosis confertis.* *Robinia* with unequal winged Leaves having oblong oval Lobes, and Foot Stalks with long Bunches of Flowers growing in Clusters. This is the *Pseudoacacia arborea floribus racemosis, siliquis compressis glabris.* *Houst. Mss.* Tree-like Bastard Acacia, with Flowers growing in long Bunches, and flat smooth Pods.

6. **ROBINIA** *foliis impari-pinnatis, foliolis obversè-ovatis, racemis aggregatis axillaribus, leguminibus membranaceo-tetragonis.* *Robinia* with unequal winged Leaves, whose Lobes are obversely oval, long Bunches of Flowers growing in Clusters from the Sides of the Branches, and Pods having four-winged Membranes. This is the *Pseudoacacia siliquis alatis.* *Plum. Cat.* 19. False Acacia with winged Pods. *Linnaeus* titles it *Erythrina foliis pinnatis, leguminibus membranaceo-tetragonis.* *Sp. Plant.* 707. Coral Tree with winged Leaves and Pods, having four membranaceous Wings.

7. **ROBINIA** *foliis duplicato-pinnatis, foliolis ovatis sessilibus, floribus spicatis terminalibus.* *Robinia* with doubly-winged Leaves, whose Lobes are oval and fit close to the Mid-rib, and Spikes of Flowers terminating the Branches. This is the *Pseudoacacia flore pyramidato coccineo.* *Plum. Cat.* 19. False Acacia with a scarlet-coloured pyramidal Flower.

8. **ROBINIA** *foliis pinnatis, foliolis lanceolatis oppositis, racemis axillaribus pedunculis longioribus.* *Robinia* with winged Leaves having Spear-shaped Lobes placed opposite, and long Bunches of Flowers on the Sides of the Branches, and longer Foot Stalks. This is the *Pseudoacacia fraxini folio, floribus violaceis.* *Plum. Cat.* 19. False Acacia with an Ash Leaf and Violet-coloured Flowers.

9. **ROBINIA** *foliis impari pinnatis, foliolis oblongis acuminatis, racemis axillaribus, leguminibus oblongo-ovatis.* *Robinia* with unequal winged Leaves, having oblong acute-pointed Lobes, and Bunches of Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Branches. This is the *Pseudoacacia latifolia, siliquis latis.* *Houst.* False Acacia with broad Leaves and Pods.

10. **ROBINIA** *pedunculis simplicibus, foliis quaternatis petiolatis.* *Hort. Ups.* 212. *Robinia* with single Foot Stalks, and Leaves growing by Fours upon Foot Stalks. This is the *Aspalathus frutescens major latifolia, cortice aureo.* *Am. Rath.* 283. Greater broad-leaved shrubby *Aspalathus*, with a golden Bark.

The first Sort is the common Acacia, which is a Native of North America; the Seeds of this were first brought to Paris from Canada by *Monf. Robine*, and soon after the Seeds were brought from Virginia to England, and the Trees were raised in several Gardens, which for some Years, while young; were in great Esteem; but as they grew larger, their Branches were frequently broken by strong Winds in the Summer, which rendered them unsightly, so that for several Years they were seldom planted in Gardens; but of late Years it is become fashionable again, and great Numbers of the Trees have been raised in most Parts of England, and there are few Gardens in which there are not some of these Trees planted.

This Sort grows to a very large Size in America, where the Wood is much valued for its Duration; most of the Houses which were built at Boston in New England, upon the first Settling of the English, was with this Timber, which continues very sound at this Time.

It grows very fast while young, so that in two or three Years from Seed, the Plants are eight or ten Feet high;

high; and it is not uncommon to see Shoots of this Tree, six or eight Feet long in one Summer. The Branches are armed with strong crooked Thorns, and garnished with winged Leaves composed of eight or ten Pair of oval Lobes, terminated by an odd one; they are of a bright green, entire, and sit close to the Mid-rib. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches in pretty long Bunches, hanging downward like those of *Laburnum*, each Flower standing on a slender Foot Stalk. They are of the Butterfly or Pea Blossom Kind, are white, and smell very sweet. They appear in *June*, and when the Trees are well charged with Flowers, they make a fine Appearance, and their Odour perfumes the circumambient Air; but they are of short Duration, seldom continuing more than one Week in Beauty; after the Flowers fade, the Germen become oblong compressed Pods, which in warm Seasons come to Perfection in *England*; these ripen pretty late in the Autumn.

The Leaves of this Tree do not come out till late in the Spring, and they fall off pretty early in the Autumn, which renders it less valuable than it would otherwise be, were their Leaves to come out early in the Spring.

The second Sort is less common than the first. There was a large Tree of this Kind some Years, growing in the Garden of the Bishop of *London* at *Fulham*, which produced Plenty of Seeds. The Pods of this Sort are much shorter, and closely beset with short Prickles, but in other Respects agrees with the first Sort.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Carolina*, where it sometimes rises to the Height of twenty Feet, but in *England* at present it seems to be of low Growth; the Branches spread out near the Ground, and produce their Flowers very young, which is a sure Sign of its not growing tall here. The Branches of this Tree, and also the Foot Stalks of the Flowers, are closely armed with small brown Spines, like some Sorts of Roses; the Leaves are like those of the first Sort, but their Lobes are larger and rounder. The Flowers come out in Bunches like those of the former, but are larger and of a deep Rose Colour. It flowers about the same Time with the first, but has not as yet produced any Pods in *England*.

The fourth Sort grows naturally at *Campeachy*, from whence the late Dr. *Houftoun* sent the Seeds. This rises with a strong woody Stem, to the Height of thirty or forty Feet, sending out many strong Branches on every Side, which have large swelling Knots, and are closely garnished with single winged Leaves, composed of eight or nine Pair of oval Lobes ending in Points, terminated by an odd one; these are curiously marked with purple Spots on their under Side, which appear faintly on their upper. The Flowers are produced in long close Spikes, standing almost erect; they are about half the Size of the Flowers of the last Sort, and are of a fine Rose Colour.

The fifth Sort was found growing naturally at *Campeachy* by the late Dr. *Houftoun*; this rises with a woody branching Stalk twelve or fourteen Feet high; the old Branches are covered with a dark brown Bark, but the young Shoots and the Foot Stalks of the Flowers are covered with an Iron-coloured Down; the Leaves are unequally winged, the Lobes are oblong, obtuse, and of a pretty thick Consistence; they are smooth on their upper Side, but have several transverse Veins on their under Side. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches in long close Bunches, there are six or seven of them gathered together in Clusters. The Flowers are but small, and are of a yellowish red Colour; the Pods of this are like those of the first Sort.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, where the Inhabitants give it the Appellation of Dogwood. This hath a strong woody Stem, which rises forty Feet high, and divides into many Branches, which are covered with a dark brown spotted Bark, and garnished with unequal winged Leaves, composed of three or four Pair of obverse oval Lobes, terminated by an odd one; they are two Inches and a Half over, smooth on their upper Side, but are veined on their under Side, which are of a Buff Colour. The Flowers come out in branch-

ing Bunches from the Side of the Branches; these generally appear at a Time when the Trees are destitute of Leaves, and as they have large Clusters of Flowers at every Joint, so the Trees seem covered with them. The Bunches at the Extremity of the Branches are the largest, and are formed pyramidally. The Flowers are but small, and do not open so fully as those of the first Sort, but are of a pale Rose Colour, so make a fine Appearance; these are succeeded by Pods, having four broad membranaceous Wings running longitudinally at the four Corners of the Pods, and these join at their Base, covering the Pods entirely; each of the Pods contain four or five oblong Kidney-shaped Seeds.

The seventh Sort was discovered by *Plumier*, in some of the *French* Settlements of the *West-Indies*, and was found by the late Dr. *Houftoun* growing naturally at *Campeachy*. This rises with a strong woody Stem near thirty Feet high, sending out many spreading Branches, which are covered with a light gray Bark, spotted with white, and are garnished with double winged Leaves, whose Lobes are oval and sit close to the Mid-rib; they are of a lucid green on their upper Side, but are of a pale green on their under Side. The Flowers are produced in long loose pyramidal Bunches toward the End of the Branches, those on the lower Part of the Bunch having long Foot Stalks, which diminish gradually to the Top, so as to form a Pyramid; these Bunches are almost erect. The Flowers are of a scarlet Colour, so make a fine Appearance.

The eighth Sort was found growing naturally at *Campeachy* by the late Dr. *Houftoun*; this rises with a woody Stem to the Height of twenty Feet, dividing at the Top into several spreading Branches, which are covered with a very light gray Bark, and are garnished with equal winged Leaves, composed of ten or eleven Pair of oval Lobes placed opposite; they are of a lucid green on the lower Part of the Branches, but those toward the End are covered with a soft Iron-coloured Down. The Flowers come out in long Bunches from the Side of the Branches, they are blue, and stand upon long Foot Stalks; these are succeeded by Pods shaped like those of the first Sort, but are downy.

The ninth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houftoun*, growing naturally at *Campeachy*. This Sort rises with a strong woody Stem upward of thirty Feet high, dividing at the Top into many strong Branches, covered with a dark grayish Bark, spotted with white, and are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of six or seven Pair of Lobes, terminated by an odd one; they are two Inches and a Half long, and an Inch and a Half broad, ending in a Point, of a lucid green on their upper Side, but pale on their under. The Flowers are produced in long loose Bunches from the Side of the Branches, they are of a pale Rose Colour, and have very long Foot Stalks; these are succeeded by oval Pods, two Inches and a Half long, and one Inch and a Half broad, swelling in the Middle, where is lodged one or two Kidney-shaped Seeds.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in *Siberia* and *Tartary*; this grows with a shrubby Stalk eight or ten Feet high, sending out several Branches which grow erect, and are covered with a smooth yellowish Bark; the Leaves have each two Pair of oval pointed Lobes, which stand upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced upon single Foot Stalks, which come out at the Joints of the Branches; they are yellow, and shaped like those of the *Laburnum*, but are smaller; these appear in *May*, and if the Plants stand in a moist Soil and shady Situation, their Pods will succeed the Flowers, and the Seeds will ripen the End of *August*.

The first Sort is generally propagated in the *English* Nurseries, by Suckers taken from the Roots of the old Trees, or by cutting off some of the Roots, and planting them upon a gentle hot Bed; these will put out Shoots, and become Plants; but these are not so valuable as those which are raised from Seeds, because they do not make near so great Progress in their Growth, and are very subject to send forth many Suckers from their Roots, whereby the Ground will be filled with them to a great Distance; and these Suckers will draw away

the Nourishment from the old Plants, whereby Growth will be greatly retarded.

this is propagated by Seeds, they should be sown in a Bed of light Earth, about the latter End of *March* or the Beginning of *April*; and if the Bed is well exposed to the Sun, the Plants will appear in about five or six Weeks, and will require no farther Care but to keep them clear from Weeds. In this Bed the Plants remain till the following Spring, when they should be transplanted into a Nursery about the latter End of *March*, placing them in Rows at three Feet Distance from Row, and a Foot and a Half asunder in the Rows. In this Nursery they may remain two Years, till such Time they will be fit to transplant where they are designed to grow; for as these Trees send forth strong Roots, so if they stand long unremoved, their Roots will extend themselves to a great Distance; before they must be cut off when the Plants are to be transplanted, which sometimes occasions their mis-
growing.

These Trees will grow well upon almost every Soil, but best in a light sandy Ground, in which they will grow six or eight Feet in one Year; and while the Trees are young, they make an agreeable Appearance, being well furnished with Leaves; but when they are older, the Branches being frequently broken by Winds, render them unsightly, especially if they stand in an exposed Place; and when the Trees grow old, their Leaves decay and become very unsightly, which occasioned their being rooted out of several Gardens some Years past. This is commonly known by the Title of *Raspberry Tree* in *America*, and there are Quantities of these Seeds annually sent to *England* with that Title.

The second Sort is propagated in the same Manner as the first, and the Trees grow to the same Size.

The third Sort is at present scarce in the Gardens at *London*, but in *Devonshire* it is in greater Plenty, where the Inhabitants give it the Title of *Raspberry Tree*, from the young Shoots being covered with bristly Spines like the *Raspberry* Plants; this does not produce Fruit in *England*, so it is propagated by cutting off Part of the Roots, and planting them upon a gentle hot Bed, where they will put out Fibres and Shoots, and produce new Plants. This Sort should have a warmer Situation than the two former, though the ordinary Winters in this Country never injure it, but in very severe Winters their young Shoots are sometimes killed in exposed Places. It loves a light moist Soil.

The fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, and ninth Sorts, are tender, so cannot be maintained in *England*, unless they are placed in a Stove in Winter. These are propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Countries where they naturally grow, for they do not produce any here; these should be sown in small Pots filled with Earth from the Kitchen Garden, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark; if the Seeds are good, the Plants will appear in six Weeks or two Months; when these are fit to transplant, they should be carefully shaken out of the Pots, and their Roots separated; in each Plant should be put into a small Pot, filled with the like Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to shade them till they have taken a new Root, and then they must have the same Treatment as other tender Plants from the same Countries.

While the Plants are young, they are more tender than afterward, therefore it will be proper to keep them in the Tan Bed in the Stove the two first Years, but when they have obtained Strength, they may be kept in a dry Stove of a temperate Heat in Winter, and in Summer they may be exposed to the open Air in a sheltered Situation; with this Management I have kept several of the Species, some of which have produced Flowers in the *Chelsea* Garden, and some of the Sorts I have propagated by Cuttings.

The tenth Sort is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in a shady Situation in Autumn, and then the Plants will come up the following Spring; but if the Seeds are sown in the Spring, the Plants seldom rise the

same Season. When the Plants come up, they will require no other Care, but to keep them clear from Weeds till Autumn, when, if the Plants have made any Progress, they should be transplanted on a North Border, at about six Inches Distance, where they may grow two Years, and then should be planted where they are to remain, which should be in a cool moist Soil.

RONDELETIA. *Plum. Nov. Gen. 15. Tab. 12. Lin. Gen. Plant. 206.*

The Characters are,

The Flower has a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, sitting upon the Germen, cut into five acute Points. It has one Funnel-shaped Petal, with a cylindrical Tube longer than the Empalement, bellied toward the Top, and cut into five roundish Segments at the Brim, which are reflexed. It has five short Awl-shaped Stamina, terminated by single Stamina; the roundish Germen is situated under the Flower, supporting a slender Style the Length of the Tube, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish crowned Capsule with two Cells, inclosing two or three angular Seeds in each.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. RONDELETIA *foliis sessilibus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 1721.* *Rondeletia* with Leaves sitting close to the Branches. This is the *Rondeletia arborescens, tini facie. Plum. Nov. Gen. 15.* Tree-like *Rondeletia* having the Appearance of *Tinus*.

2. RONDELETIA *foliis petiolatis. Flor. Zeyl. 80.* *Rondeletia* with Leaves growing upon Foot Stalks. This is the *Cupi. Hort. Mal. 2. p. 37.*

The first Sort grows naturally in the *West-Indies*, where *Plumier* discovered it, and gave it this Title in Honour of *Gulielmus Rondeletius*, a famous Physician and natural Historian of *Montpelier*.

The Seeds of this Plant were first sent me by Mr. *Robert Millar*, who collected them on the North Side of the Island of *Jamaica*; he also observed the Trees growing plentifully in the *Spanish West-Indies*; I have also since received the Seeds from *Barbadoes*, which have succeeded at *Chelsea*. This rises with a woody Stalk ten or twelve Feet high, branching out on every Side; the Branches are covered with a smooth greenish Bark, and are garnished with oblong Leaves ending in acute Points; they are entire, and sit very close to the Branches; their upper Surface is of a lucid green, and the under of a pale green; they are a little crumpled on their Surface, and stand alternate. The Flowers come out in Bunches at the End of the Branches, they are white and have little Scent. These appear in Autumn, and are not succeeded by Seeds in *England*.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Malabar*; this rises with a woody Stalk six or seven Feet high, dividing into several Branches, which are covered with a smooth Bark, and garnished with stiff oblong oval Leaves, of a lucid green, standing alternate on the lower Part of the Branches, but by Pairs toward the Extremity; they have short Foot Stalks, and are entire. The Flowers are produced in large Bunches at the End of the Branches, they are of a yellowish white Colour, and have a fragrant Odour: These are succeeded by roundish Capsules having two Cells, each containing three or four angular Seeds.

These Plants being very tender, cannot be preserved in *England*, unless they are kept in a warm Stove. They are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown on a hot Bed early in the Spring; and when the Plants are come up and fit to remove, they must be transplanted into separate small Pots, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark, where they must be treated in the same Manner as hath been directed for other tender Plants from the same Country; in Winter they must be placed in the Tan Bed in the Stove, where these Plants will thrive, and in two or three Years will flower, when they will make an agreeable Variety amongst other

other tender exotick Plants, for they retain their Leaves all the Year; and those of the second Sort being of a lively green, make a fine Appearance at all Seasons.

ROOT, in *Latin Radix*.

A Root is that Part of a Plant, by which it naturally draws in its Nourishment. The Roots of Plants being of various Forms, and each distinguished by a different Name, it will not be improper, in this Place, to insert the principal of those which are thus distinguished. And first,

A fibrous Root, *Radix fibrosa*, is that which consists wholly of small Fibres, as most Sorts of Grass, Pinks, &c.

A tuberous Root, *Radix tuberosa*, is that which consists of an uniform fleshy Substance, and is of a roundish Figure, as Turneps, Potatoes, &c.

A bulbous Root, *Radix bulbosa*, is that which consists either of several Coats involving one another, as Onions, Tulips, &c. or of several Scales lying over one another, as Lilies, Crown Imperials, &c. The first of these is called a tunicated Root, the last a squamous Root.

A testiculated Root, *Radix testiculata*, is a double tuberose Root, for it consists of two Knobs, resembling a Pair of Testicles, as in the Orchis.

A handed Root, *Radix palmata*, is a tuberose Root divided, as it were, into several Fingers, as in the handed Satyrions.

A grumous Root, *Radix grumosa*, is that which is composed of several Knobs, as the Anemone, &c.

A granulous Root, *Radix granulata*, is a Kind of grumous Root with small Knobs resembling so many Grains of Corn, as in the white Saxifrage.

A Tap Root is a tuberose Root extended in Length, as in Parsneps, Carrots, &c.

ROSA. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 636. Tab. 408. Lin. Gen. Plant. 556. The Rose Tree.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf divided into five Parts at the Top, but the Base is globular and Bell-shaped. The Segments are Spear-shaped, two of these alternately have Appendixes on their Sides, two other alternately are naked, and the fifth has often an Appendix, and sometimes none. The Flower hath five oval Heart-shaped Petals inserted in the Empalement, and a great Number of short Hair-like Stamina, inserted in the Neck of the Empalement, terminated by three cornered Summits. It hath many Germen situated in the Bottom of the Empalement, each having a short hairy Style, inserted to the Side of the Germen, crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The fleshy Base of the Empalement afterward becomes a Top-shaped coloured Fruit with one Cell, including many hairy oblong Seeds fastened on each Side to the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the eighth Section of Tournefort's twenty-first Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Empalement becomes a Fruit pregnant with hard Seeds. Dr. Linnæus places it in the fifth Section of his twelfth Class, which contains those Plants, whose Flowers have many Stamina inserted in the Empalement, and many Styles.

The Species are,

1. *ROSA caule aculeato, petiolis inermibus, calycibus semipinnatis. Flor. Suec. 406.* Rose with a prickly Stalk, unarmed Foot Stalks, and Empalements which are half-winged. This is the *Rosa sylvestris vulgaris, flore odorato incarnato. C. B. P. 483.* Common wild Rose with a Flesh-coloured sweet Flower, commonly called Wild Briar, Dog Rose, or Hep Tree.

2. *ROSA caule petiolisque aculeatis, calycis foliolis indivisis. Flor. Suec. 407.* Rose with Stalks and Foot Stalks armed with Spines, and the small Leaves of the Empalement undivided. This is the *Rosa campestris spinosissima, flore albo odorato. C. B. P. 483.* Wild prickly Rose with a white sweet Flower, commonly called the Burnet-leaved Rose.

3. *ROSA foliis utrinque villosis, fructu spinoso. Haller. Helvet. 350.* Rose whose Leaves are hairy on both Sides, and the Fruit prickly. This is the *Rosa sylvest-*

tris pomifera major. C. B. P. 484. The greater, wild Apple-bearing Rose.

4. *ROSA aculeata, foliis odoratis, subtus rubiginosis. Haller. Helvet. 350.* Rose with Spines and sweet-scented Leaves which are rusty on their under Side. This is the *Rosa sylvestris, foliis odoratis. C. B. P. 483.* Wild Rose with sweet-scented Leaves, commonly called Sweet Briar.

5. *ROSA caule petiolisque aculeatis, foliis pinnatis, foliolis apice incis, fructu globofo.* Rose with the Stalk and Foot Stalk armed with Spines, winged Leaves whose Lobes are cut at their Points, and a globular Fruit. This is the *Rosa pimpinella minor Scotica, flore livide rubente. Edit. prior.* Small, Scotch, Burnet-leaved Rose with a livid red Leaf.

6. *ROSA caule inermi, pedunculis hispids, calycis foliolis indivisis, fructibus oblongis.* Rose with a smooth Stalk, a prickly Foot Stalk to the Flower, the small Leaves of the Empalement undivided, and oblong Fruit. This is the *Rosa campestris, spinis carens, biflor. C. B. P. 484.* Unarmed Rose having two Flowers.

7. *ROSA foliis utrinque villosis, calycis foliolis aculeatis, fructu glabro.* Rose with Leaves which are hairy on both Sides, the small Leaves of the Empalement sharply sawed, and a smooth Fruit.

8. *ROSA caule aculeato scandente, foliolis glabris serratis perennantibus.* Rose with a prickly climbing Stalk, and smooth, sawed, ever-green Leaves. This is the *Rosa sylvestris dumetorum scandens sempervirens, myrtifolia lucido, flore albo odorato, fructu parvo rotundo & hispido. Mich. Cat. Pl. Ag. Flor. Wild.* woody, climbing Rose with a shining ever-green Myrtle Leaf, a white sweet-scented Flower, and a small, round, prickly Fruit.

9. *ROSA caule aculeato, foliolis quinque glabris perennantibus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 482.* Rose with a prickly Stalk, and five smooth Lobes to the Leaves which are ever-green. This is the *Rosa moschata sempervirens. C. B. P. 482.* Ever-green Musk Rose.

10. *ROSA inermis, foliis pinnatis serratis utrinque glabris, calycis foliolis indivisis.* Rose without Thorns having winged Leaves which are smooth on both Sides, and the Leaves of the Empalement undivided. This is the *Rosa sylvestris Virginiana pimpinellæ majoris foliis. Raii Hist. Wild Virginia* Rose with greater Burnet Leaves.

11. *ROSA caule aculeato, foliis pinnatis, foliolis ovatis serratis utrinque glabris, pedunculis brevissimis.* Rose with a prickly Stalk, winged Leaves having oval sawed Lobes which are smooth on both Sides, and short Foot Stalks to the Flower. This is the *Rosa lutea simplex. C. B. P. 483.* The single yellow Rose.

12. *ROSA caule aculeato, foliis pinnatis, foliolis rotundioribus serratis, petalis emarginatis bicoloribus.* Rose with a prickly Stalk, winged Leaves having rounder sawed Lobes, the Petals of the Flower indented at the Top and of two Colours. This is the *Rosa punicea. Corn. Can. 11.* The Austrian Rose.

13. *ROSA caule aculeato scandente, foliis senis glabris floribus umbellatis.* Rose with a prickly climbing Stalk, Leaves having seven smooth Lobes, and Flowers growing in Umbels. This is the *Rosa moschata major. J. B. 2. p. 45.* Greater Musk Rose.

14. *ROSA caule aculeato, pedunculis hispids calycibus semipinnatis glabris. Lin. Sp. Plant. 491.* Rose with a prickly Stalk, bristly Foot Stalks, and smooth half-winged Empalements. This is the *Rosa centifolia Batavica. Clus. Hist. 1. p. 114.* The Dutch hundred-leaved Rose.

15. *ROSA caule aculeato, pedunculis hispids, calycibus pinnatifidis hirsutis.* Rose with a prickly Stalk, bristly Foot Stalks to the Flowers, and Wing-pointed hairy Empalements. This is the *Rosa Damascena. Lob. Icon. 206.* Damask Rose.

16. *ROSA caule aculeato, pedunculis lævibus, calycibus semipinnatis glabris. Lin. Sp. Plant. 492.* Rose with a prickly Stalk, smooth Foot Stalks to the Flowers, and smooth half-winged Empalements. This is the *Rosa alba vulgaris major. C. B. P. 482.* Common great white Rose.

17. *ROSA*

7. *ROSA caule aculeato, foliis subtus hirsutis, calycibus semipinnatis villosis.* Rose with a prickly Stalk, leaves which are hairy on their under Side, and half-winged hairy Empalements to the Flowers. This is *Rosa Belgica sive vitrea flore rubicante.* Rea. Flor. Blush Belgick Rose.

8. *ROSA caule petiolisque aculeatis, foliis subtus villosis calycibus semipinnatis hispida.* Rose with prickly Stalks and Foot Stalks, Leaves hairy on their under Side, and bristly half-winged Empalements. This is *Rosa Provincialis major, flore pleno ruberrimo.* Boerb. alt. 2. 252. Larger Provence Rose with a very red double Flower, commonly called Provence Rose.

9. *ROSA caule inermi pedunculis aculeatis, calycibus semipinnatis.* Rose with an unarmed Stalk, prickly Foot Stalks, and half-winged Empalements to the Flowers. This is the *Rosa incarnata.* Park. Par. The Blush Rose.

10. *ROSA caule subinermi, foliis quinis subtus villosis, calycibus foliolis indivisis.* Rose with a Stalk almost unarmed, Leaves having five Lobes, and hairy on their under Side, and the Leaves of the Empalement undivided. This is the *Rosa rubra.* Ger. The red Rose.

11. *ROSA foliis pinnatis serratis subtus villosis, aculeis oppositis, calycis foliolis indivisis.* Rose with winged sawed leaves which are hairy on their under Side, Spines placed opposite, and the small Leaves of the Empalement undivided. This is the *Rosa odore cinnamomi, flore pleno.* C. B. P. 483. The double Cinnamon Rose.

12. *ROSA caule petiolisque aculeatis, pedunculis calycisque pilosissimis.* Rose with armed Stalks and Foot Stalks of the Leaves, and the Foot Stalks and the Empalements of the Flower very hairy. This is the *Rosa rubra plena, spinosissima, pedunculo muscoso.* Boerb. alt. 2. p. 252. The most thorny, double, red Rose, with a mossy Foot Stalk, commonly called Moss Provence Rose.

There are a great Variety of double Roses now cultivated in the *English* Gardens; most of them have been accidentally obtained from Seeds, so that they must not be ranged as distinct Species, therefore I shall only sort their common Names, by which they are known in the Gardens, that those, who are inclined to collect the Varieties, may be at no Loss for their Titles. The Sorts before enumerated, I believe, are distinct Species, as their specific Characters are different, though it is difficult to determine which of them are really so, therefore I do not positively assert they are distinct Species, though I have great Reason to believe they are so. The Varieties of Garden Roses which are not before mentioned :

The monthly Rose, }
The striped monthly Rose, } These are all supposed to
The York and Lancaster Rose, } be Varieties of the Da-
Hart's Rose. } mask Rose.

The red Belgick Rose is supposed a Variety of the Blush Belgick.

The single Velvet Rose, }
The double Velvet Rose, } These three are all Varieties;
The Royal Velvet, } the last I raised from the Seeds
of the pale Provence Rose.

The childing Rose, }
The marbled Rose, } These three have great Af-
The double Virgin Rose. } finity with each other.

The Cabbage Provence is only a Variety of the common Provence.

The Blush or pale Provence is a Variety of the red Provence.

The white monthly }
The white Damask } are Varieties of the Damask
Rose.

The Frankfort Rose may be a distinct Species, but is of little Value; the Flowers rarely open fair, and have no Odour.

The double sweet Briar }
The ever-green sweet Briar } are Varieties of the
The double Blush sweet Briar. } common Sort.

The Austrian Rose with red and yellow Flowers is only an accidental Variety.

The double yellow Rose is a Variety of the single yellow.

The Rosa Mundi is a Variety of the red Rose.

The small, white, and semidouble white are Varieties of the common white.

The first before enumerated is very common in Hedges in most Parts of *England*, so is not cultivated in Gardens. The Heps of this are used in Medicine for making a Conserve. The *Bedeguar*, which is a hairy spongy Excrecence occasioned by the Bite of small *Ichneumon* Flies, grows upon the Stalks and Branches of this Plant, and sometimes upon other Sorts of Roses. There are two or three Varieties of this Rose commonly met with in Hedges, one with a white, another with a red Flower, and one with smooth Leaves; the two first are evidently Varieties, but I doubt if the last is not a distinct Species.

The second Sort grows naturally in many Parts of *England*; this seldom rises above three Feet high. The Stalks are slender, and closely armed with small Spines; the Leaves are small, and are composed of three Pair of roundish Lobes terminated by an odd one; the Flowers are white, and have an agreeable musky Scent. This propagates fast by its creeping Roots.

The third Sort grows naturally in the northern Counties in *England*; this rises with strong Stalks to the Height of seven or eight Feet. The young Branches are covered with a smooth brown Bark; the Spines are but few, and are very strong; the Leaves are large, and hairy on both Sides; they are composed of three Pair of oblong oval Lobes terminated by an odd one; these are deeply sawed on the Edges; the Flowers are large, single, and of a red Colour; they appear the Beginning of *June*, and are succeeded by large roundish Heps or Fruit, which are set with soft Prickles; these have a pleasant acid Pulp surrounding the Seeds, therefore are by some Persons preserved, and made into a Sweetmeat, which is served up in Deserts to the Table.

The fourth Sort is the common sweet Briar, which is so well known as to need no Description; this is found growing naturally in some Parts of *Kent*.

The fifth Sort is the Dwarf Burnet-leaved *Scotch* Rose, of which there are two Varieties, one with a variegated Flower, and the Flowers of the other are of a livid red Colour; the latter is the same with the *Rosa Alpina, pumila, montis rosarum, pimpinellae foliis minoribus ac rotundioribus flore minimo livide rubente.* Hort. Cath. for I have dried Specimens of this which were sent me from *Italy*, and by comparing them with the *Scotch* Rose, I find they are the same. This Sort seldom rises more than a Foot high. The Stalks are covered with a brown Bark, and are closely armed with small Spines; the Leaves are very small, and have a Resemblance to those of Burnet; the Flowers are small, and sit close to the Branches; the Fruit is round, and of a deep purple Colour inclining to black when ripe.

The sixth Sort rises to the Height of six or seven Feet. The Stalks and Branches have no Spines, but are covered with a smooth redish Bark; the Leaves are composed of three Pair of thin oval Lobes terminated by an odd one; they are very smooth, of a bright green, and very slightly sawed on their Edges, standing pretty far asunder upon the Mid-rib; the Foot Stalks of the Flowers are armed with bristly Hairs; the five Leaves of the Empalement are long, slender in the Middle, but terminate in an oval leafy Point; the Flowers are single, of a bright red Colour, and appear the Beginning of *May*; these are succeeded by long Spear-shaped Heps which are smooth. The Plants produce a second Crop of Flowers about the End of *August*, but these fall off, and are not succeeded by Heps.

The Seeds of the seventh Sort were sent me by *Robert More, Esq;* from *Spain*, where he found the Plants growing naturally; this rises with strong upright Stalks, about three Feet high, armed with strong Thorns. The Leaves are hairy on both Sides; the Lobes are roundish, and sawed on their Edges; the small Leaves of the Empalement are acutely sawed; the Flowers are single, of a bright red Colour, and appear early in *May*; these are followed by large, smooth,

smooth, roundish Heps which ripen the End of August.

The eighth Sort was discovered by Signior *Micheli*, growing naturally in the Woods near *Florence*, who sent it to Dr. *Boerhaave* of *Leyden*, in whose curious Garden I saw it growing in the Year 1727. this hath slender Stalks which trail upon the Ground, unless they are supported, and, if trained up to a Pole or the Stem of a Tree, will rise twelve or fourteen Feet high; they are armed with crooked redish Spines, and garnished with small Leaves composed of three Pair of oval acute-pointed Lobes terminated by an odd one; they are of a lucid green, and are sawed on their Edges; they continue green all the Year; the Flowers are small, single, white, and have a musky Odour; these in their natural Place of Growth continue in Succession great Part of the Year, but their Time of flowering in *England* is in *June*.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in *Spain*; the Seeds of this were sent me by *Robert More*, Esq; who found the Plants growing there naturally. This rises with erect Stalks, five or six Feet high, which are covered with a green Bark, and armed with strong crooked white Spines. The Leaves are composed of five oval Lobes ending in acute Points; they are smooth, of a lucid green, and are slightly sawed on their Edges; these continue all the Year, and make a goodly Appearance in Winter. The Flowers grow in large Bunches or Umbels at the End of the Branches; they are single, white, and have a strong musky Odour; they appear in *August*, and, if the Autumn proves favourable, will continue in Succession till *October*.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in *Virginia* and other Parts of *North America*; this rises with several smooth Stalks to the Height of five or six Feet. The young Branches are covered with a smooth purple Bark; the Leaves are composed of four or five Pair of Spear-shaped Lobes terminated by an odd one; they are smooth on both Sides, of a lucid green on their upper Side, but pale on their under, and are deeply sawed on their Edges; the Flowers are single, of a livid red Colour, and appear in *July*; the Empalement is divided into five long narrow Segments which are entire. This is kept in Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but the Flowers have little Scent.

The eleventh Sort is the single yellow Rose; this hath weak Stalks which send out many slender Branches closely armed with short crooked brown Spines. The Leaves are composed of two or three Pair of oval thin Lobes terminated by an odd one; they are smooth, of a light green, and are sharply sawed on their Edges; the Flowers grow upon short Foot Stalks; they are single, and of a bright yellow Colour, but have no Scent.

The twelfth Sort is commonly called the *Austrian* Rose. The Stalks, Branches, and Leaves are like those of the last, but the Leaves are rounder; the Flowers are larger; the Petals have deep Indentures at their Points; they are of a bright yellow within, and of a purplish Copper Colour on the Outside; they are single, have no Scent, and soon fall away. There is frequently a Variety of this with yellow Flowers upon one Branch, and Copper Colour upon another. This Sort of Rose loves an open free Air and a northern Aspect.

The thirteenth Sort is the Musk Rose; this rises with weak Stalks, to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, covered with a smooth greenish Bark, and armed with short strong Spines. The Leaves are smooth, and composed of three Pair of oval Spear-shaped Lobes terminating in Points ending with an odd one; they are of a light green Colour, and are sawed on their Edges; the Flowers are produced in large Bunches in Form of Umbels at the End of the Branches; these appear in *August*, and continue in Succession till the Frost stops them; they are white, and have a fine musky Odour. There is one with single, and another with double Flowers of this Sort. The Stalks of these Plants are too weak to support themselves, so the Plants should be placed where they may have Support.

The fourteenth Sort is the *Dutch* hundred-leaf Rose; this rises with prickly Stalks about three Feet high. The Leaves have sometimes three, and at other times five Lobes; the Lobes are large, oval, smooth, and of a dark green with purple Edges; the Foot Stalk of the Flower is set with brown bristly Hairs; the Empalement of the Flower is smooth and half-winged; the Flowers are very double, and of a deep red Colour, but have little Scent.

The fifteenth is the *Damask* Rose; this rises with prickly Stalks, eight or ten Feet high, covered with greenish Bark, and armed with short Spines. The Leaves are composed of two Pair of oval Lobes terminated by an odd one; they are of a dark green on their upper Side, but pale on their under; the Borders frequently turn brown, and are slightly sawed; the Foot Stalks of the Flowers are set with prickly Hairs; the Empalement of the Flower is Wing-pointed and hairy; the Flowers are of a soft pale red, and are very double, but have an agreeable Odour; the Hairs are long and smooth.

The sixteenth is the common large white Rose, well known as to need no Description. Of this there are two Varieties, one with a half double Flower having but two or three Rows of Petals, and the other has a smaller Flower, and the Shrub is of low Growth.

The seventeenth Sort is called the *Blush Belgick* Rose; this rises about three Feet high with prickly Stalks. The Leaves are composed either of five or seven Lobes which are oval, hairy on their under Side, and slightly sawed on their Edges; the Foot Stalks of the Flowers and the Empalements are hairy, and without Spines; the Empalements are large and half-winged; the Flowers are very double, of a pale Flesh Colour, and have but little Scent. It generally produces great Quantities of Flowers. The red *Belgick* Rose differs from this only in the Colour of the Flower, which is of a deep red.

The eighteenth Sort is the common *Provence* Rose which is well known in the *English* Gardens, being cultivated in great Plenty in the Nurseries, and is one of the most beautiful Sorts yet known. The Flowers of this Sort are sometimes very large, and the Petals are closely folded over each other like Cabbages, from whence it is called the Cabbage Rose. The Flowers of this Sort of Rose have the most fragrant Odour of all the Sorts, therefore is better worth propagating.

The nineteenth Sort is the *Blush* Rose. The Stalks of this rise from three to four Feet high, and are not armed with Spines; the Leaves are hairy on their under Side; the Foot Stalks of the Flowers are armed with some small Spines; the Empalement of the Flower is half-winged; the Flowers have five or six Rows of Petals which are large, and spread open; they are of a pale Blush Colour, and have a musky Scent.

The twentieth Sort is the common red Rose, which is used in Medicine. The Stalks of this Sort grow erect, and have scarce any Spines; they rise from three to four Feet high; the Leaves are composed of three or five large oval Lobes, which are hairy on their under Side; the small Leaves of the Empalement are undivided; the Flowers are large, but not very double, spread open wide, and decay soon; they are of a deep red Colour, and have an agreeable Scent. The *Rose of Mundi* is a Variety of this with striped Flowers.

The twenty-first Sort is the double Cinnamon Rose; this is one of the smallest Flowers, and the earliest of all the Kinds. The Stalks rise about four Feet high, are covered with a purplish smooth Bark, and have no Spines but at the Joints immediately under the Leaves, where they are placed by Pairs; the Stalks are short and crooked. The Leaves are composed of three Pair of oval Lobes terminated by an odd one; they are hairy on their under Side, and are sawed on their Edges; the Leaves of the Empalement of the Flower are narrow and entire; the Flower is small, double, and has a Scent like Cinnamon, from whence it has the Title of Cinnamon Rose.

The twenty-second Sort is called the *Moss Provence* from the Resemblance which the Flowers of this Sort have to those of the common *Provence* Rose, yet it is undoubtedly a distinct Species, for although the Stalks and Shoots of this are very like those of the common, the Plants are difficult to propagate, which the common Sort is not. This very rarely sends up Suckers in the Root, and when the Branches are layed down, they are long before they put out Roots, so that this Sort has been frequently propagated by budding it upon Stocks of other Sorts of Roses, but the Plants so raised are so durable as those which are propagated by Layers. The Stalks and Branches of this Sort are closely covered with brown Spines; the Foot Stalks of the Flowers and the Empalements are covered with long hair-like Moss; the Flowers are of an elegant crimson Colour, and have a most agreeable Odour.

Most of the Sorts of Roses are of foreign Growth, and have been at various Times introduced into the English Gardens, but they are generally Natives of the warmer Countries, or grow upon the cold Mountains of the warmer Parts of *Europe*, so they are very hardy with Respect to Cold, but love an open free Air, especially the yellow Rose, the *Austrian* Rose, and the monthly Rose. The two former will not flower in a warm Soil or Situation, nor near the Smoke of *London*, and the monthly Rose will flower much better in a free open Place, than within the Reach of the Smoke of *London*. The usual Time of these Shrubs producing their Flowers is from the Middle or latter End of *May* till the Middle of *July*.

But in order to continue these Beauties longer than they are naturally disposed to last, it is proper to plant some of the monthly Roses near a warm Wall, which on an occasion their budding at least three Weeks or a Month before those in the open Air, and, if you give them the Help of a Glass before them, it will bring their Flowers much forwarder, especially where Dung is placed to the Backside of the Wall (as is practised in raising early Fruits); by this Method I have seen the Roses of this Kind blown in *February*, and they may be brought much sooner against hot Walls, where people are curious this Way.

You should also cut off the Tops of such Shoots which have been produced the same Spring, early in *May*, from some of these Sorts of Roses which are planted in the open Air, and upon a strong Soil; this will cause them to make new Shoots, which will flower late in Autumn, as will also the late removing of the Plants in Spring, provided they do not suffer by drought, as I have several Times experienced, but particularly in the Year 1718, when I had Occasion to move a large Parcel of these Plants in *May*, just as they were beginning to flower; in doing of which I cut off all the Flower Buds, and, after having opened a trench where they were to be planted, I poured a large Quantity of Water, so as to render the Ground like a Pap; then I took up the Plants, and placed them therein as soon as possible, that their Roots might not dry, and, after planting them, I watered the Ground well again, and covered the Surface over with Mulch to prevent the drying; after this I repeated watering the Plants all over two or three Times a Week, in the evening, until they had taken Root. In about three Weeks Time the Plants shot out again, and produced a great Quantity of Flowers in *August* and *September*, which were as fair as those produced in *June*. This is the best Sort of Rose for this Purpose, there being no other Sort which will flower both early and late so well as this.

The next Sort of Rose, which flowers in the open Air, is the *Cinnamon*, which is immediately followed by the *Damask* Rose, then the *Blush*, *York*, and *Lancaster* come, after which the *Provence*, *Dutch*, hundred-leaved, white, and most other Sorts of Roses follow, and the latest Sorts are the *Musk* Roses, which, if planted in a shady Situation, seldom flower until *September*, and, if the Autumn proves mild, will continue to flower till the Middle of *October*.

The Plants of these two Sorts should be placed

against a Wall, Pale, or other Building, that their Branches may be supported, otherwise they are so slender and weak, as to trail upon the Ground. These Plants should not be pruned until Spring, because their Branches are somewhat tender, so that when they are cut in Winter, they often die after the Knife; these produce their Flowers at the Extremity of the same Year's Shoots in large Bunches, so that their Branches must not be shortened in the Summer, lest thereby the Flowers should be cut off. These Shrubs will grow to be ten or twelve Feet high, and must not be checked in their Growth, if you intend they should flower well, so that they should be placed where they may be allowed Room.

The lowest Shrub of all the Sorts here mentioned is the *Scotch* Rose, which rarely grows above two Feet high, so that this must be placed among other Shrubs of the same Growth. The red Rose and the *Rosa Mundi* commonly grow from three to four Feet high, but seldom exceed that, but the *Damask*, *Provence*, and *Frankfort* Roses grow to the Height of seven or eight Feet, so that in planting them great Care should be taken to place their several Kinds, according to their various Growth, amongst other Shrubs, that they may appear beautiful to the Eye.

The yellow Rose, as also the *Austrian* Rose, are both Natives of *America*; these were originally brought from *Canada* by the *French*; the other Varieties, which are now in the Gardens, of these Sorts, have been accidentally obtained, and are preserved by budding them on the other Sorts. The Shrubs of these Roses seldom shoot so strong as most of the other Sorts, especially in the light Land near *London*, where they seldom produce their Flowers. These are esteemed for their Colour, being very different from all the other Sorts of Roses, but, as their Flowers have no Scent, and are of short Duration, they do not merit the Price they are generally sold at.

The *Frankfort* Rose is of little Value, except for a Stock to bud the more tender Sorts of Roses upon, for the Flowers seldom open fair, and have no Scent; but, it being a vigorous Shooter, renders it proper for Stocks to bud the yellow and *Austrian* Roses, which will render them stronger than upon their own Stocks, but the yellow Roses seldom blow fair within eight or ten Miles of *London*, though in the northern Parts of *Great Britain* they flower extremely well. This Sort must have a northern Exposure, for, if it is planted too warm, it will not flower.

The *Damask* and monthly Rose seldom flower well in small confined Gardens, nor in the Smoke of *London*, therefore are not proper to plant in such Places, though they frequently grow very vigorously there. These always begin to shoot the first of any of the Sorts in the Spring, therefore frequently suffer from Frosts in *April*, which often destroys all their Flowers.

All the Sorts of Roses may be propagated either from Suckers, Layers, or by budding them upon Stocks of other Sorts of Roses, which latter Method is only practised for some peculiar Sorts, which do not grow very vigorous upon their own Stocks, and send forth Suckers very sparingly, or where a Person is willing to have more Sorts than one upon the same Plant; but, where this is designed, it must be observed to bud only such Sorts upon the same Stock as are nearly equal in their Manner of Growth, for if there be a Bud of a vigorous-growing Sort, and others of weak Growth budded in the same Stock, the strong one will draw all the Nourishment from the weaker, and entirely starve them.

If these Plants are propagated by Suckers, they should be taken off annually in *October*, and transplanted out either into a Nursery in Rows (as hath been directed for several other Sorts of flowering Shrubs), or into the Places where they are to remain; for if they are permitted to stand upon the Roots of the old Plants more than one Year, they grow woody, and do not form so good Roots as if planted out the first Year, so there is more Danger of their not succeeding.

But the best Method to obtain good-rooted Plants is to lay down the young Branches in Autumn, which will take good Root by the Autumn following (especially if they are watered in very dry Weather), when they may be taken from the old Plants, and transplanted where they are to remain. The Plants, which are propagated by Layers, are not so apt to send out Suckers from their Roots as those which are from Suckers, therefore should be preferred before them, because they may be much easier kept within Compass, and these will also flower much stronger. These Plants may be transplanted any Time from *October* to *April*, but, when they are designed to flower strong the first Year after planting, they should be planted early, though, as I said before, if they are planted late in the Spring, it will cause them to flower in Autumn, provided they do not suffer by Drought.

Most of these Sorts delight in a rich moist Soil and an open Situation, in which they will produce a greater Quantity of Flowers, and those much fairer, than when they are upon a dry Soil, or in a shady Situation. The Pruning, which they require, is only to cut out their dead Wood, and take off all the Suckers, which should be done every Autumn; and, if there are any very luxuriant Branches, which draw the Nourishment from the other Parts of the Plant, they should be taken out, or shortened, to cause them to produce more Branches, if there be Occasion for them to supply a Vacancy, but you must avoid crowding them with Branches, which is as injurious to these Plants as to Fruit Trees; for, if the Branches have not equal Benefit of the Sun and Air, they will not produce their Flowers so strong, nor in so great Plenty, as when they are more open, and better exposed to the Sun, so that the Air may circulate the more freely between them.

ROSA SINENSIS. See Hibiscus.

ROSA THE GUILDER. See Opulus.

ROSMARINUS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 195. Tab. 92. Lin. Gen. Plant. 35.* [so called of *Ros*, Dew, and *Marinus*, Lat. belonging to the Sea, *q. d.* Sea Dew, as some say, because formerly growing in great Plenty near the Shore of the *Mediterranean* Sea, the Vapours, thence arising, used to fall on it in the Manner of Dew.] Rosemary.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a tubulous Empalement of one Leaf compressed at the Top the Mouth erect, and divided into two Lips; the upper Lip is entire, and the under bifid. It hath one Petal; the Tube is longer than the Empalement; the Brim is ringent; the upper Lip is short, erect, and divided into two Parts, whose Borders are reflexed; the lower Lip is reflexed, and cut into three Parts, the middle Segment being large and concave. It hath two Awl-shaped Stamina, inclining toward the upper Lip, terminated by single Summits, and a four-pointed Germen, with a Style the Shape, Length, and in the same Situation with the Stamina, crowned by an acute Stigma. The Germen afterward become four oval Seeds sitting in the Bottom of the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Tournefort's* fourth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Lip Flower of one Petal, whose upper Lip is erect. Dr. *Linnaeus* places it in the first Section of his second Class, which contains those Plants, whose Flowers have two Stamina and one Style; so that this Genus by his System, with six or seven more, are removed to a great Distance from their Congeners, which are ranged in his fourteenth Class,

The Species are,

1. ROSMARINUS foliis linearibus marginibus reflexis, subtus incanis. Rosemary with linear Leaves which are reflexed on their Edges, and hoary on their under Side. This is the *Rosmarinus hortensis*, angustiore folio. C. B. P. 217. Garden Rosemary with a narrower Leaf.

2. ROSMARINUS foliis linearibus obtusis, utrinque virentibus. Rosemary with obtuse linear Leaves which

are green on both Sides. This is the *Rosmarinus spontaneus latiore folio*. C. B. P. 217. Broad-leaved Rosemary.

The two Sorts have been frequently supposed same, and their Difference accidental, but I have long cultivated both, and have raised them from Seed without finding them vary, so I believe they are distinct Species. The Leaves of the second Sort are broader than those of the first, and their Points are obtuse; the Flowers are also much larger, and of a deeper Colour, and the Stalks grow larger, and spread their Branches wider, and the whole Plant has a stronger Scent. These Differences the Gardeners, who cultivate the Plants for the Market, observe.

There are two other Varieties of these Plants, one of the first Sort with striped Leaves, which the Gardeners call the Silver Rosemary, and is at present rare in the *English* Gardens, all the Plants of this which were here before the severe Winter in 1740 having been then killed; the other is of the second Sort, which is striped with yellow; this the Gardeners call the Golden striped Rosemary. The Plants of this Sort are pretty hardy, so will live in the open Air through our common Winters, if they are upon a dry Soil.

These Plants grow plentifully in the southern Parts of *France*, in *Spain*, and in *Italy*, where, upon dry rocky Soils near the Sea, they thrive prodigiously and perfume the Air so as to be smelt at a great Distance from the Land; but, notwithstanding they are produced in warm Countries, yet they are hardy enough to bear the Cold of our ordinary Winters very well in the open Air, provided they are planted upon a poor, dry, gravelly Soil, on which they will endure the Cold much better than upon a richer Soil, where the Plants will grow more vigorously in Summer, and so be more subject to Injury from Frost, and they will not have so strong an aromatick Scent as those upon a dry barren Soil.

Those Sorts with striped Leaves are somewhat tender, especially that with silver Stripes, so should either be planted near a warm Wall, or in Pots filled with light fresh Earth, and sheltered in Winter under a Frame, otherwise they will be subject to die in frosty Weather.

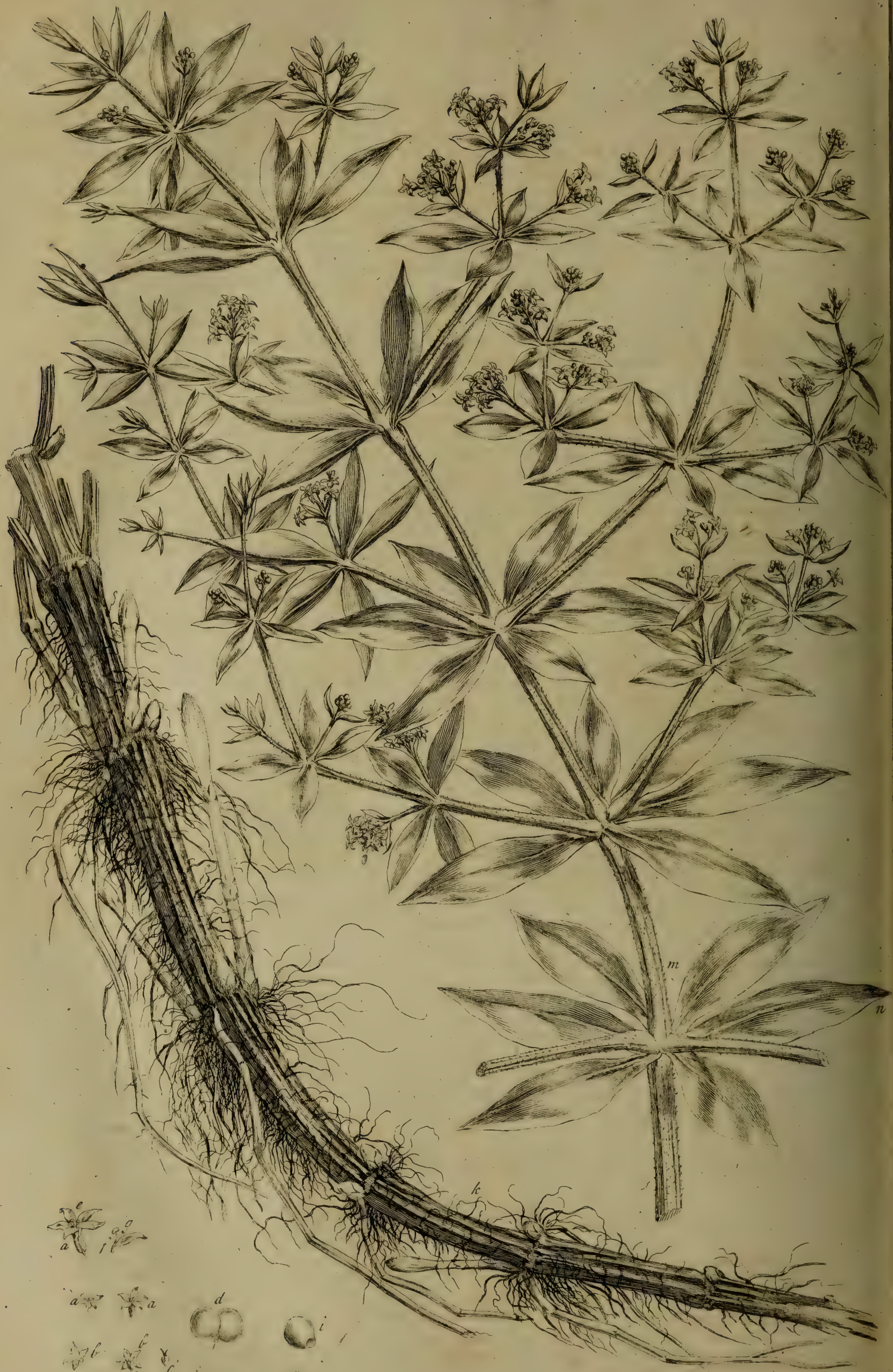
These Sorts may be propagated by planting Slips or Cuttings of them in the Spring of the Year, just before the Plants begin to shoot, upon a Bed of light fresh Earth, and, when they are rooted, they may be transplanted into the Places where they are designed to grow, but it will be proper to do this about the Beginning of September, that they may take new Root before the frosty Weather comes on; for, if they are planted too late in Autumn, they seldom live through the Winter, especially if the Weather proves very cold, so that, if you do not transplant them early, it will be the better Method to let them remain unremoved until March following, when the Frost is over, observing never to transplant them at a Season when the dry East Wind blows, but rather defer the doing of it until the Season is more favourable; for, if they are planted when there are cold drying Winds, their Leaves are apt to dry up, which often kills them; but, if there happen to be some warm Showers soon after they are removed, it will cause them to take Root immediately, so that they will require no farther Care, but to keep them clear from Weeds.

Although these Plants are tender when planted in a Garden, yet, when they are by Accident rooted in a Wall (as I have several Times seen them), they will endure the greatest Cold of our Winters, though exposed much to the cold Winds, which is occasioned by the Plants being more stunted and strong, and their Roots being drier.

The Flowers of the narrow-leaved Garden Sort are used in Medicine, as are also the Leaves and Seeds.

ROYENA. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 491.*

The Title of this Genus was given to it by Dr. *Linnaeus*, in Honour of Dr. *Adrian Van Royen*, late Professor of Botany at *Leyden* in *Holland*.



RUBIA foliis fenis Hort. Cliff. 35.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a bellied permanent Empalement of one f, whose Mouth is obtuse and five-pointed. It is of Petal, having a Tube the Length of the Empalement, the Brim is divided into five Parts which turn back. It has ten short Stamina growing to the Petal, terminated oblong, erect, Twin Summits the Length of the Tube, an oval hairy Germen sitting upon two Styles a little shorter than the Stamina, crowned by single Stigmas. The Empalement afterward turns to an oval Capsule with four rows, having one Cell with four Valves, containing oblong triangular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section Linnaeus's tenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. ROYENA foliis ovatis scabriusculis. Hort. Cliff. 149. Royena with oval rough Leaves. This is the *Staphylo-drum Africanum*, folio singulari lucido. Herm. Parad.
2. African Bladder-nut with a single shining Leaf.
2. ROYENA foliis lanceolatis glabris. Prod. Leyd. 441. Royena with smooth Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Idaea Aethiopica*, buxi minoris folio, floribus albis. Hort. Amst. 1. p. 125. Ethiopian Whortleberry, with smaller Box Leaf and white Flowers.
3. ROYENA foliis lanceolatis hirsutis. Prod. Leyd. 441. Royena with hairy Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Staphylo-drum Africanum*, folio lanuginoso rosmarini lami. Boerb. Ind. alt. 2. p. 235. African Bladder-nut with a broader downy Rosemary Leaf.

The first Sort has been long an Inhabitant of some curious Gardens in England, but it is not very common here, for it is very difficult to propagate.

This Plant grows eight or ten Feet high, and puts out its Branches on every Side, so may be trained up to a regular Head: The Branches are clothed with oval shining Leaves, which are placed alternately, and continue all the Year, so makes an agreeable Variety among other exotick Plants in the Green-house, during the Winter Season. The Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Leaves along the Branches, but as they have little Beauty, few Persons regard them. I have not observed any Fruit produced by these Plants in England.

The second Sort grows naturally at the Cape of Good Hope; this rises with a shrubby Stalk five or six Feet high, sending out many slender Branches, covered with purplish Bark, and garnished with small oval Leaves less than those of the Box Tree; they are smooth, entire, and of a lucid green, continuing all the Year. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves round the Branches, they are shaped like a Pitcher and are white; these are succeeded by roundish purple fruit, which ripen in the Winter.

The third Sort grows naturally at the Cape of Good Hope; this rises with a strong woody Stalk seven or eight Feet high, covered with a gray Bark, sending out many small Branches alternately, which are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves about an Inch long, and a Quarter broad in the Middle; they are hoary, and are covered with soft Hairs. The Flowers come out upon short Foot Stalks from the Side of the Branches, they are of a worn-out purple Colour and small. They appear in July, but are not succeeded by seeds in England.

These Plants are too tender to live through the Winter in the open Air in England, therefore they must be removed into the Green-house in Autumn, and treated in the same Way as Orange Trees, with which Culture the Plants will thrive. The first and third Sorts are difficult to propagate here, for the Branches which are laid down, seldom put out Roots, and those which do, are two Years before they will have made Roots sufficient to transplant, and their Cuttings very rarely succeed; and these are the only Methods by which they can be increased in those Countries, where they do not produce Seeds. The best Time to plant the Cuttings, is early in the Spring; these should be planted in small Pots filled with soft loamy Earth, and plunged

into a very moderate hot Bed. The Pots should be closely covered down with Hand Glasses to exclude the external Air, and the Cuttings refreshed with a little Water every eighth or tenth Day, according as the Earth becomes dry, for much Moisture will kill them. If the Cuttings shoot, they must be gradually inured to bear the open Air, and when they are well rooted, they should be each planted in a separate small Pot, and afterward treated as the old Plants.

If the Plants put out any young Shoots from the Bottom, they should be carefully laid down in the Ground while young, because when the Shoots are tender, they are more apt to put out Roots, than after they are become woody and hard; these Branches should be slit in the same Manner as is practised in laying of Carnations: They must be frequently, but gently watered, during the warm Weather in Summer, but in cold Weather it must be sparingly given them; when these are rooted, they may be taken off, and treated in the same Way as the Cuttings.

The second Sort is very apt to send up Suckers from the Roots, which may be taken off with the Roots, and thereby increased; or those which do not put out Roots, may be laid down in the same Manner as the former; and the Cuttings of this more frequently succeed than those of the other, so that this Sort is much easier propagated.

RUBIA. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 113. Tab. 38. Lin. Gen. Plant. 119. [takes its Name from its red Colour, because the Root of this Plant is used in dyeing a red Colour.] Madder; in French, Garance.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is small, cut into four Segments, and sits upon the Germen. The Flower has one Bell-shaped Petal having no Tube, but is divided into four Parts. It hath four Awl-shaped Stamina which are shorter than the Petals, terminated by single Summits; and a Twin Germen under the Flower, supporting a slender Style divided into two Parts upward, and crowned by two beaded Stigmas. The Germen afterward become two smooth Berries joined together, each having one roundish Seed with a Navel.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the ninth Section of Tournefort's first Class, which includes the Herbs with a Bell-shaped Flower of one Petal, whose Empalement becomes a Twin Fruit. Dr. Linnaeus ranges it in the first Section of his fourth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have four Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. RUBIA foliis senis lanceolatis supernè glabris. Madder with six Spear-shaped Leaves in Whorls, whose upper Surfaces are smooth. This is the *Rubia tinctorum sativa*. C. B. P. 333. Cultivated Dyer's Madder.
2. RUBIA foliis inferioribus senis, supernè quaternis binisve, utrinque asperis. Madder with the lower Leaves growing by Sixes round the Stalks, and the upper ones by Fours or Pairs, which are rough on both Sides. This is the *Rubia sylvestris aspera*, quæ sylvestris Dioscoridis. C. B. P. 333. Rough wild Madder of Dioscorides.
3. RUBIA foliis quaternis. Prod. Leyd. 254. Madder with four Leaves which are placed round the Stalks. This is the *Rubia quadrifolia asperrima lucida peregrina*. H. L. 523. Foreign four-leaved Madder, with shining rough Leaves.

The first Sort, which is cultivated for the Root that is used in dyeing and staining of Linens, grows naturally in the Levant. This hath a perennial Root, and an annual Stalk; the Root is composed of many long, thick, succulent Fibres, almost as large as a Man's little Finger; these are joined at the Top in a Head, like the Roots of Asparagus, and root very deep into the Ground; I have taken up Roots, whose strong Fibres have been more than three Feet long; from the upper Part (or Head of the Root) come out many Side Roots, which extend just under the Surface of the Ground to a great Distance, whereby it propagates very fast; for these send up a great Number of Shoots, which, if carefully taken off in the Spring, soon after they are above Ground, become so many Plants. These Roots are

are of a redish Colour, somewhat transparent, and have a yellowish Pith in the Middle, which is tough and of a bitterish Taste; from the Root arise many large four-cornered jointed Stalks, which in good Land will grow five or six Feet long, and, if supported, sometimes seven or eight; they are armed with short herbaceous Prickles, and at each Joint are placed five or six Spear-shaped Leaves, about three Inches long, and near one broad in the Middle, drawing to a Point at each End; their upper Surfaces are smooth, but their Mid-rib on the under Side armed with rough herbaceous Spines; the Leaves sit close to the Branches in Whorls. From the Joints of the Stalk come out the Branches, which sustain the Flowers; they are placed by Pairs opposite, each Pair crossing the other; these have a few small Leaves toward the Bottom, which are by Threes, and upward by Pairs opposite; the Branches are terminated by loose branching Spikes of yellow Flowers, which are cut into four Parts resembling Stars. These appear in *June*, and are sometimes succeeded by Seeds, which never ripen in *England*.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Spain*; this hath perennial Roots like those of the first Sort, but are much larger; the Stalks of this are smaller than those of the first Sort, and are almost smooth; their lower Parts are garnished with narrow Leaves, placed by Sevens in Whorls round the Stalks, but upward they diminish to four, three and two toward the Top; these are rough on both Sides; at each Joint of the Stalk comes out two short Foot Stalks opposite, having two small rough Leaves, and end with branching Foot Stalks, sustaining small yellow Flowers. This Sort flowers the latter End of *June*, but does not produce Seeds here.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and the *Balearic Islands*; I received the Seeds of this Sort from *Gibraltar*, and also from *Minorca*, where the Plants grew out of the Crevices of the Rocks. The Roots of this Sort are much smaller than those of the two former, but are less succulent; they strike deep into the Ground, and send up several slender four-cornered Stalks which are perennial; these grow a Foot and a Half long, and divide into many Branches, whose Joints are very near each other; they are garnished with short stiff rough Leaves, placed by Fours round the Stalk; they are about an Inch long, and half an Inch broad in the Middle, of a lucid green, and continue all the Year. This has not produced Flowers in *England*.

There is a Sort which grows naturally in *Wales*, and also upon *St. Vincent's Rock*, which has four Leaves at each Joint, but these are narrower and longer than those of the third Sort; the Stalks of this are perennial, and the Leaves ever-green, so that Mr. Ray has mistaken this Plant, having supposed it to be the second, which hath annual Stalks rising much higher, therefore I should rather think it might be the third Sort, if they were equally hardy; but the third Sort is so tender, as to be always killed by severe Frosts in *England*.

The first Sort is that which is cultivated for the Use of the Dyers and Callico Printers, and is so essential to both Manufactories, as that neither of those Businesses can be carried on without this Commodity; and the Consumption of it is so great here, as that upon a moderate Computation, there is annually so much of it imported from *Holland*, as the Price of it amounts to more than one hundred and eighty thousand Pounds sterling; which might be saved to the Publick, if a sufficient Quantity of it were planted in *England*, where it might be cultivated to greater Advantage than in *Holland*, the Lands here being better adapted to grow this Plant. But as the growing of this Plant in Quantity, has been for several Years discontinued, so the Method of Culture is not well known to many Persons here; and as there is at present an Inclination in the Publick to regain this lost Branch of Trade (for formerly there was not only enough of this Commodity raised in *England* for our own Consumption, but also great Quantities of it were sent Abroad), so we shall here

give a full Account of the Culture of the Plant, also of the Method of preparing the Root for Use; shall begin with the Method now practised in *Zealand*, where the best and greatest Quantity of Madder is now raised.

In all the *Netherlands*, there is no where better Madder cultivated, than in *Schowen*, one of the Islands of *Zealand*, which is performed in the following Manner.

The Land which is designed for Madder, if it is strong and heavy, is ploughed twice in Autumn, till the Frost in Winter may mellow it and break the Clods; then it is ploughed again in the Spring, just before the Time of planting the Madder; but if the Ground is light, then it is ploughed twice in the Spring; at the last Ploughing it is divided into Lands of three Furlongs broad, with Furrows between each Land, four or five Inches deep. Madder requires a loamy substantial Soil, not too stiff and heavy, nor over light and sandy; although it may thrive tolerably well in the latter, such Land cannot have a second Crop of Madder planted upon it in less than eight or ten Years Interval; in *Schowen*, where the Land is substantial, they do not stay longer than three or four Years, in which Interval the Ground is sown with Corn, or planted with any Kinds of Pulse. It is granted, that the best Land for producing of Madder is in *Schowen*, where a Gemet of Land, which is three hundred square Rods, twelve Feet each, will yield from one thousand Pounds to three thousand Pounds Weight, according to the Goodness of the Land and the Favourableness of the Seasons; but in light Land, the Quantity is from five hundred to a thousand Pounds Weight.

The Time for planting of Madder begins toward the End of *April*, and continues all *May*, and sometimes in very backward Springs, there is some Madder planted the Beginning of *June*. The young Shoots from the Sides of the Root are taken off from the Mother Plant, with as much Root as possible; these are called *Kiemen*, and are planted with an Iron Dibble in Rows at one Foot asunder, and commonly four *Kiemen* in a Row.

The Quantity of these Slips (or *Kiemen*) as is required to plant one Gemet of Land, are sold at different Prices according to the Price which Madder bears, or to the Demand for the Plants; they are often sold from fifteen to twenty Guilders, and sometimes they have been sold for ten or eleven Pounds *Flemish*, but the lowest Price is from fifteen Guilders to three Pounds *Flemish*.

The Expence of planting out a Gemet of Land with Slips (or *Kiemen*) costs for Labour only, from sixteen to twenty Guilders, according as the Land is heavy or light: There are generally employed six Men to plant two to rake the Ground, these earn each a Guilder a Day; and five or six Women or Boys, called Carpers or Pluckers of the Shoots or *Kiemen*, these earn twelve *Dutch Pence* a Day, or two Schillings.

The first Year the Madder is planted, it is customary to plant Cabbages or Dwarf Kidney Beans, in the Furrows between the Beds, but there is always great Care taken to keep the Ground clean from Weeds; this is generally contracted for at two Pounds *Flemish* for each Gemet of Land.

In *September* or *October*, when the young Madder is cleaned for the last Time that Season, the green Haulm (or Stalks) of the Plants, is carefully spread down over the Beds, without cutting any Part off, and in *November* the Madder is covered over the Haulm with three or four Inches of Earth.

This Covering of the Madder, is performed either with the Plough or with the Spade; if it is done by the first, it costs two Guilders and a Half, or three Guilders in strong Land each Gemet, and over and above this, one Guilder and a Half to level the Tops of the Beds, and make them smooth; but it is better performed with the Spade, only it is more chargeable, for that costs from eight to ten Guilders each Gemet, but at the same Time the Clods are broken, and the Surface of the Beds is made smooth and even.

The second Year in the Beginning of *April*, which is at the Time the *Kiemen* or young Shoots are beginning to come out; the Earth on the Top of the Beds should be scuffled over and raked, to destroy the young shoots, and make the Surface smooth and mellow; the *Kiemen* may shoot out the easier above Ground; Labour costs three Shillings each *Gemet*.

The second Summer there must be the same Care taken to keep the Madder clean as in the first, and then nothing is planted in the Furrows, or suffered to grow there; at the last Time of cleaning the Ground, in *September* or *October*, the green Haulm is again spread down upon the Beds; and in *November*, the Madder is again covered with Earth in the same Manner as the first Year.

By this Method of Culture, one can see how necessary it is to plant the Madder in Beds, for thereby it is much easier covered with the Earth of the Furrows; whereby the Earth of the Beds is every Time heightened, whereby the Madder Roots will be greatly strengthened, and the *Kiemen* or young Shoots will have longer Necks, and by being thus deeply earthed, will put out more Fibres and have much better Roots, without which they will not grow; and it is of equal use to the Mother Plants, for by this Method the Roots will be longer; and in this consists the Goodness and Beauty of the Madder, for those which have but few main Roots, are not so much esteemed as those which are well furnished with Side Roots called *Ten-*; a Madder Plant that has many of these Roots, is called a well bearded Madder Plant; therefore one must never cut off these Side Roots, for by so doing there will be a less Crop of Madder, and but few *Kiemen* or young Shoots can be produced; besides, by the Loss of Moisture, sometimes the Plants will droop and become weak; and there is great Profit in having a large quantity of *Kiemen* to draw in the Spring, which are plenty the second and third Years.

The Madder Roots are seldom dug up the second Year, but generally after it has grown three Summers, therefore the Culture of the third Year is the same as the second, during the Spring and Summer.

Before the first Day of *September*, it is forbidden to dig up any Madder in this Island; but on that Day early in the Morning, a Beginning is made, and the Person who carries the first Cart Load to the Stove, has a premium of a golden Rider, or three Ducats.

The digging up the Madder of a *Gemet* of Land, costs from thirty-six to one hundred Guilders, according to the Goodness of the Crop, and the Lightness or Stiffness of the Ground, but in light Land it costs from nine to ten Pounds *Flemish*; the Persons who are adroit in this business, are generally paid five Shillings *Flemish* per day.

The Madder produces Flowers in the Middle of Summer, and sometimes a few Seeds, but they never open here; nor would they be of Use to cultivate the plants, since it is so easily done by the *Kiemen*.

Some Years past they began to plant here the great old Madder, which was called *French* Madder, but this was not esteemed so good for Use as the tame Madder, from which it differs much, so that was not continued. The more bitter of Taste the Roots of the Madder are, when taken out of the Ground before it is brought to the Stove, the less it will lose of its Weight in drying, and is the better afterward for Use.

When the Madder is dug out of the Ground, it is carried to the Stove, and there laid in Heaps; in that which is called the cold Stove, and separated with hurdles made of Wicker, and Memorandums kept of each Parcel, and to what Countryman it belongs, that each may be dried in their Turns, and prepared or manufactured, for which Turn generally Lots are cast beforehand. The Madder thus carried to the Stove is called *Relzyn*.

This *Relzyn* is carried about six o'Clock in the Morning, into the Tower or Steeple, hoisted in Baskets by ropes to the Rooms, and divided or spread where it remains till the next Day, two or three o'Clock in the Morning, about twenty or twenty-one Hours; then

those Roots which have lain in the hottest Places are removed to cooler, and those in the cooler are removed to the hotter Places nearer the Oven. This is continued for four or five Days; according as there has been more or less carried there; but it is always the Goods of one Person, that every one may have his own, and of as equal Quality as possible, when it is delivered out.

When the Madder is sufficiently dried in the Tower, then it is threshed on the threshing Floor, which is made clean from Dirt or Filth, and then it is brought to the Kiln, and there spread on a Hair Cloth for about twenty Hours, during which Time the Kiln is made more or less hot, according as the Roots are more or less thick, or the Weather being more or less cold.

From the Kiln the Madder is moved to the Pounding House, and is there pounded on an oaken Block made hollow, with six Stampers plated at the Bottom with Iron Bands; these Stampers are kept in Motion by a Mill very much resembling a Grift Mill, which is turned by three Horses; the Presence of the Pounding Master is here always required, to stir the Madder continually with a Shovel, to bring it under the Stampers. When the Madder is thus properly pounded, it is sifted over a Tub till there is enough to fill a Cask: This first Pounding, which chiefly consists of the thinnest and smallest Roots, and the Outside Husks with some Earth, which by drying and threshing could not be separated, is called *Mor Mull*.

What remains in the Sieve is put on the Block again, and pounded a second Time, and when the Pounding Master guesses a third Part is pounded, then the Madder is taken out again, and sifted over another Tub, and put into a separate Cask, and this is called *Gor gemeens*; that which remains in this second Operation, not enough pounded in the Sieve, is for the third Time put on the Block, and pounded till it is all reduced to Powder, which is called *Kor krops*.

When the Madder is cleansed from the Dirt and *Mull*, and is entirely pounded at once, then it is called *Oor Onberoofde*, so that this *Onberoofde* actually consists of the *Gemeens* and *Krops* pounded together, and sifted without separating them from each other.

When there is two thirds of *Krops*, and one third *Gemeens*, which was separately prepared or manufactured, then they are called two and one, or marked $\frac{2}{1}$.

The Sweepings of the Stove, as also of the Ground and Beams being swept together is not lost, but is put amongst the *Mull*, or sold by itself.

The Sweepings of the Mill, and every Part of the Pounding Place, is also gathered together, and put into a Cask; this is called *Den Beer*.

When the Madder is thus prepared and put into Casks, it is in *Zealand* examined by sworn Assayers and tried, if it is not faulty packed up; that is, whether in the preparing it is properly manufactured, or falsely packed up, and to see if every Part of the Cask is filled with Madder of equal Goodness and Quality, not burned in the drying, or mixed with Dirt; which the Assayers by certain Trials, and by weighing and washing of the Madder can know, if it is according to the Statutes of the Country.

There are sundry Statutes made and published by the States of *Zealand*, concerning the preparing of Madder; as one of the 28th of *July* 1662, one on the 29th of *September*, and 31st of *October* 1671, another on the 23d of *September* 1699, and the last on the 28th of *April* 1735: By which Statutes, among other Things, it is strictly forbidden, That no Person shall prepare *Krops*, in which there shall be more than two Pounds of Dirt in a hundred Weight; nor above eight Pounds in the like Weight of *Onberoofde*, or in *Gemeens* more than twelve Pounds in a hundred Weight.

If the Madder upon Trial is found good, the Arms of the City or Village, and the Sign of the Stove where the Madder was prepared, is painted on the Cask with black Paint. The Trial of the Madder is in no Place more exact, or more religiously observed, than in the City of *Zirkzee*, therefore the Merchants in *Germany*, who know this, always prefer the Madder of that Place to all others, and will not buy any which has not

the Arms of *Zirkzee* painted upon the Casks, if they are to be had.

We before mentioned the Tower, the Kiln, &c. where the Madder is dried and prepared for Use, the Draughts of these are exhibited in the annexed Plans, with their Explanation; but that a better Judgment may be formed of their Use, we shall here take Notice, that the Tower is the Place where the Madder is first dried. This Tower is heated by fifteen or sixteen Pipes or Flues of Brick-work, which run on each Side the Tower under the Floor, and are covered with low burnt Tiles, some of which are loose; so that by taking up these, the Heat is moderated, and conducted to any Part of the Tower, the Person who has the Care of drying the Madder pleases.

This Tower has four or five Lofts made of strong Laths, they are four or five Feet above each other, upon which the Madder is laid; these are heated by an Oven which is placed in the Room where the Work People live, and is by them called the *Glory*.

The Kiln is in a Room whose Length is equal to the Breadth of the Stove, and is entirely arched over at the Top; the Oven by which the Kiln is heated, is called the *Hog*; this is built upon a Stone Wall, which rises a Foot or two above Ground; and the small Arch by which the Heat passes through every Part, has several square little Holes in the Brick Work, that the Heat may come out; over these Holes, on the Top of the Kiln, are laid wooden Laths the whole Length, and upon them a Hair Cloth, on which the Madder is laid to dry, before it is carried to the Pounding Place. In the Madder Stoves there is no other Fuel used but *Friezland* Turf, which gives an equal and moderate Heat.

In the Madder Stoves, the People work more by Night than Day; first, because at the Time of Year when the Madder is brought into the Stoves, the Nights are much colder than the Days; and secondly, that the Master, who must be always attentive to his Work, may not be interrupted by Visitors; and thirdly, because they see less Dust; but principally, because the Madder which is pounded in the Night is of a much better Colour than that which is pounded in the Day.

In the Madder Stoves are always constant Workmen, one who is the Dryer, who has the Care of drying the Madder in the Tower and the Kiln; for the right Performance of this, Art and Experience is required, the Goodness of the Madder greatly depending on the right drying. This Person is a Sort of Foreman, and has the Direction of all the Workmen; his Pay is five Stivers, for every hundred Weight of Madder which is prepared in the Stove; he has one Person under him for his Assistant, to perform Part of the laborious Work, and to be always at Hand; this Man is paid eighteen or nineteen Shillings *per Week Flemish*, which is the constant Wages.

The third Person is the Pounder, who is always present when the Madder is pounding, who with a particular Shovel which is small, and fitted to the Cavity of the Pounding Block, stirs the Madder from Time to Time, to bring it under the Stampers; he is paid four Stivers for every hundred Weight of Madder.

The fourth is a Driver, who with a Team of three Horses, causes the Mill to turn and pound the Madder; his Pay for himself and the three Horses, from eight to nine Stivers *per Hundred Weight*, according as he can bargain.

Besides these four, there are five other Assistants, who lay the Madder on and take it off; this is often performed by the Wives and Boys of the other Workmen; these five have fifty Stivers for every three thousand Pounds of Madder which is prepared, so they have each ten Stivers.

There are nineteen or twenty Madder Stoves in the Island of *Schowen*, which, at an Average, prepare in one Crop, that lasts from *September* to *February*, ten thousand Weight of Madder each, which in the whole, amounts to two Million Pounds Weight; and if we suppose, that the Madder is sold at an Average for four Pounds *Flemish per Hundred Weight*, which is a mo-

derate Price, one may soon reckon what Advantage the Culture of this dyeing Commodity produces to this one Island.

The Countrymen pay to the Owners of the Madder Stoves, two Guilders for preparing every Hundred Weight of *Mull*, and for each Hundred Weight of hard Madder; that is, of *Kraps*, *Gemeens*, or *Onberoofde* three Guilders, according as they will have them prepared.

The building of a Madder Stove quite new from the Foundation, costs in the whole about twenty-four hundred Pounds *Flemish*, which is twelve hundred Pounds Sterling.

P L A T E I.

An Explanation of the Plan of the Cold Stove.

- Fig. 1. Is the lower Band, whose Thickness is fourteen by sixteen Inches.
 2. The upper Band, which is twelve by fourteen Inches.
 3. The Cap and Band, which is ten by twelve Inches.
 4. The upper Cap, which is six by seven Inches.
 5. The two main Jambs, which are thirteen by fifteen Inches of Stone.
 6. The half Bands and Posts of nine by seven Inches.
 7. The uppermost half Band, which is small, six by eight Inches.

P L A T E II.

A Plan of the arched Room cut through perpendicularly in the Middle where the Kiln stands, with a Representation of the Kiln.

- A A Is the Cut of the Arch.
 B The Oven of the Kiln which is called the *Hog*; this has no Chimney; when the Fire is first kindled either with Turf or other Fuel, the Smoke is let out through a small Window.
 CCC A Stone Foundation on which the Oven and Kiln is built.
 CC Is properly the Kiln itself, which must be observed in what Manner it is built, with little Holes to let out the Heat.
 DD Stone Bands made for the greater Firmness, about the Kiln.
 EEEE Iron Bars placed to strengthen the Kiln, and also to lay the upper long Lath upon.
 F Small cross Laths over the Kiln, which lie from one End C to the other End C upon the Kiln, but there are few of these represented, that the small Holes of the Kiln may better appear.
 G The Door of the Entrance.

P L A T E III.

A Plan of the Tower where the Madder is first laid to dry.

- A Is the Oven of the Tower.
 BB The Pipes whereby the Heat spreads itself, is here shewn by the Openings where the Tyles are taken off.
 C A Sort of Stairs by which they climb.
 DD The Windlafs with its Rope and Hook, to hoist the Madder to the Lofts.
 EEEE The four Lofts of the Lath of the Oven.
 F The Chimney above the Roof.
 G The Door by which they enter.

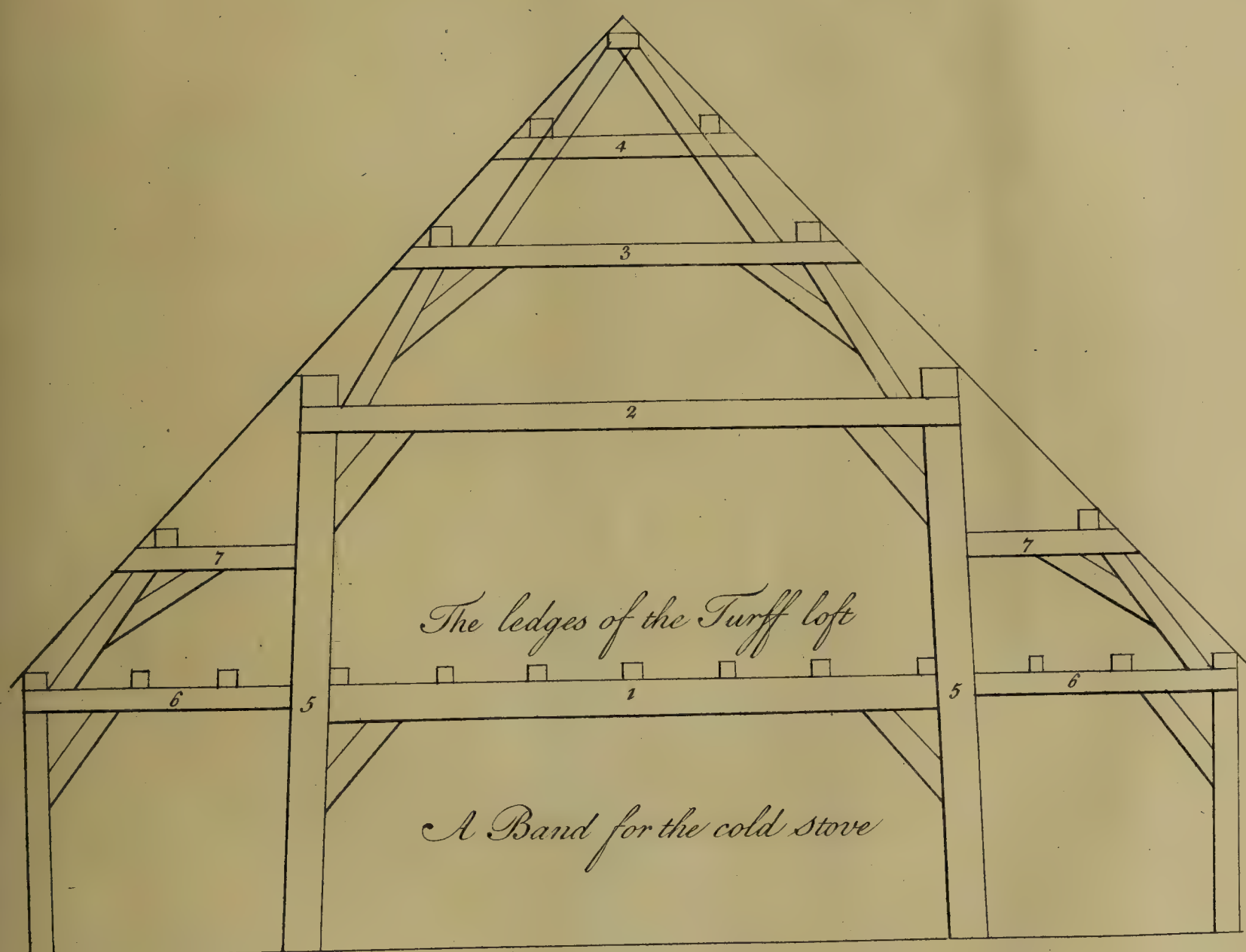
P L A T E IV.

An Explanation of the Plan of the Section of the Tower.

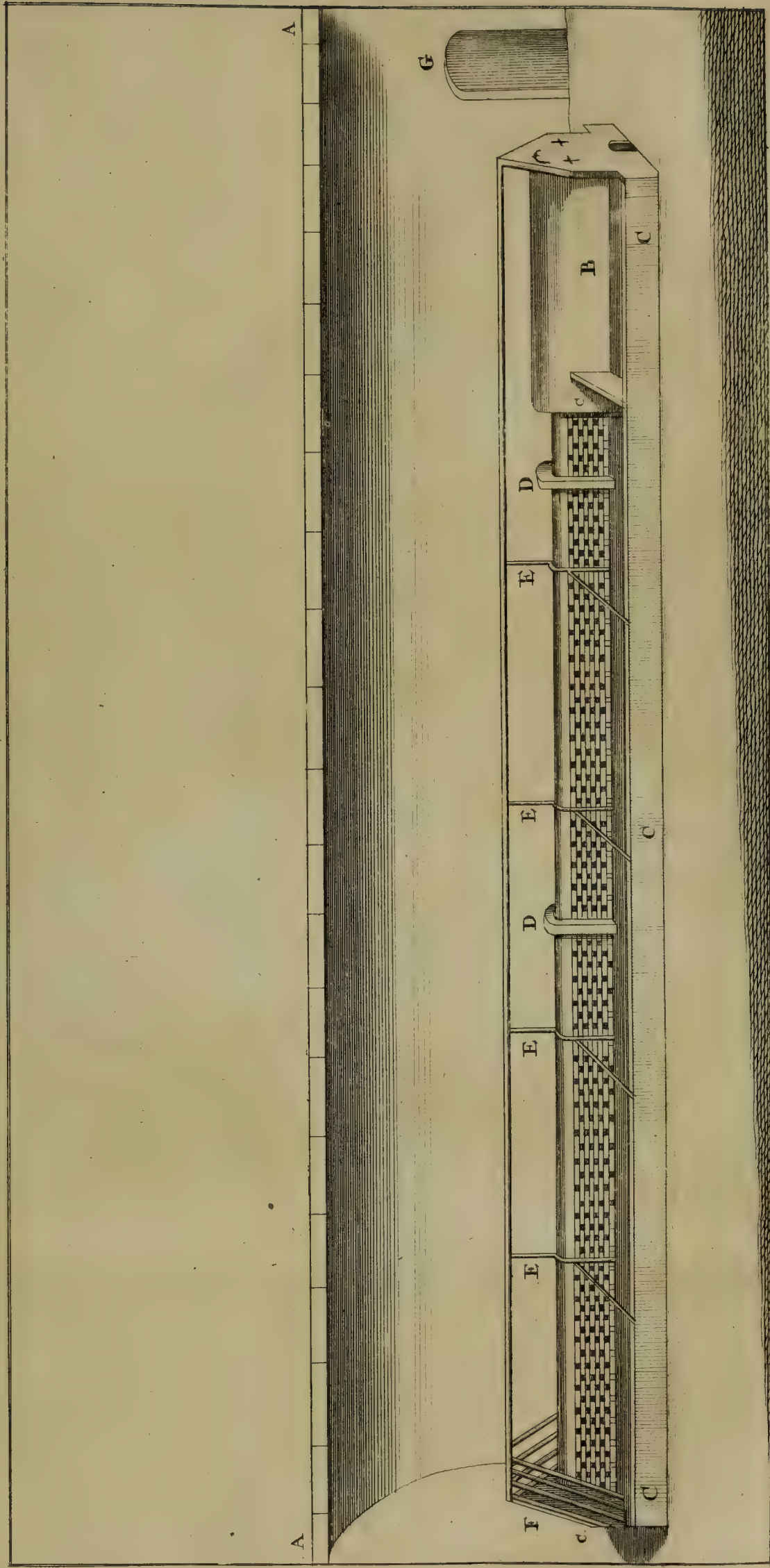
- Fig. 1. 1. 1. 1. The four Bands of the Tower which are sixteen Inches square.
 2. The Cap Band ten by twelve Inches.
 3. The springing Band six by eight Inches.
 4. The Interstice to the Tower six by seven Inches.

Fig.

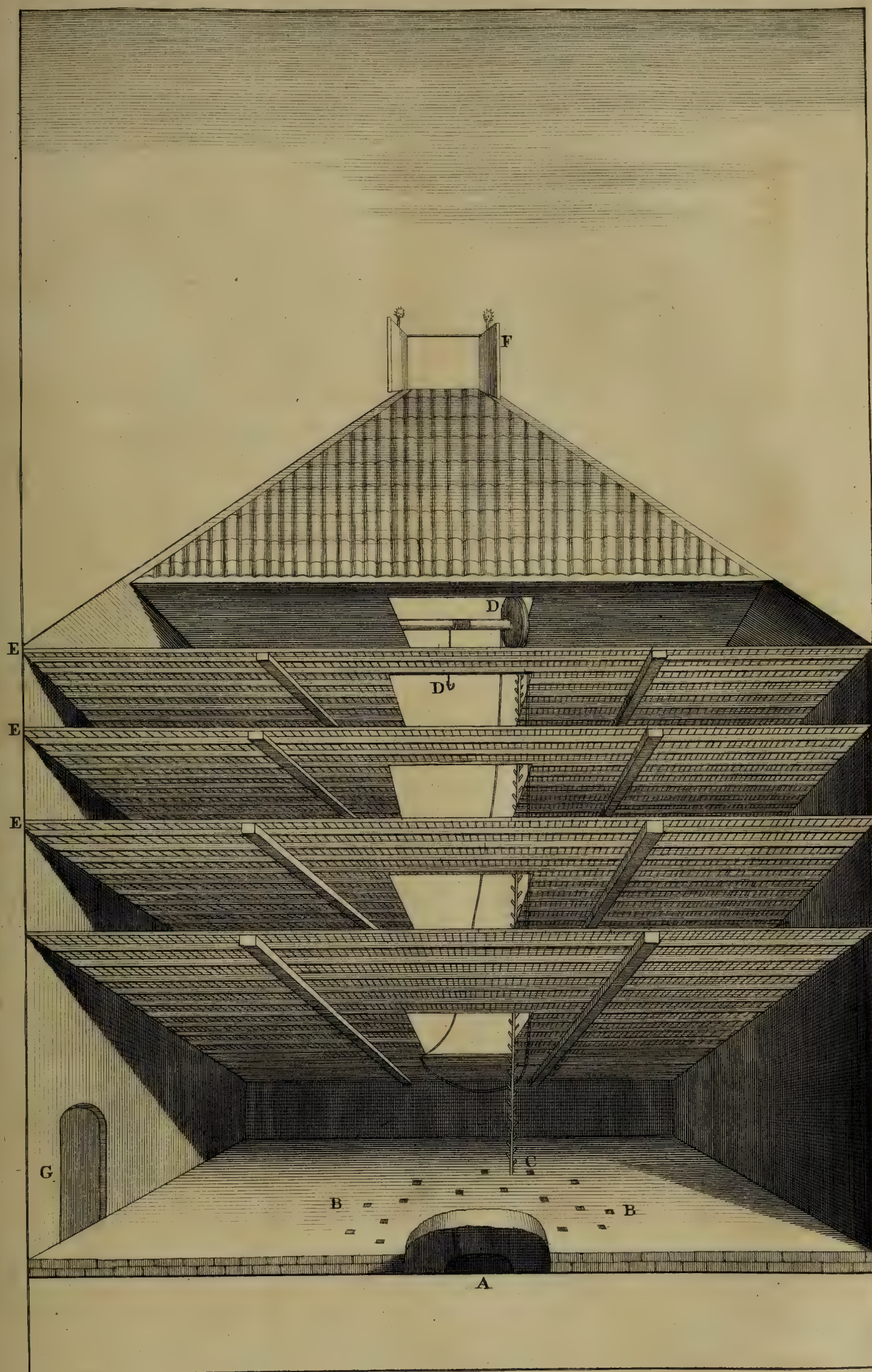
A Plan of the Structure of the Cold Stove

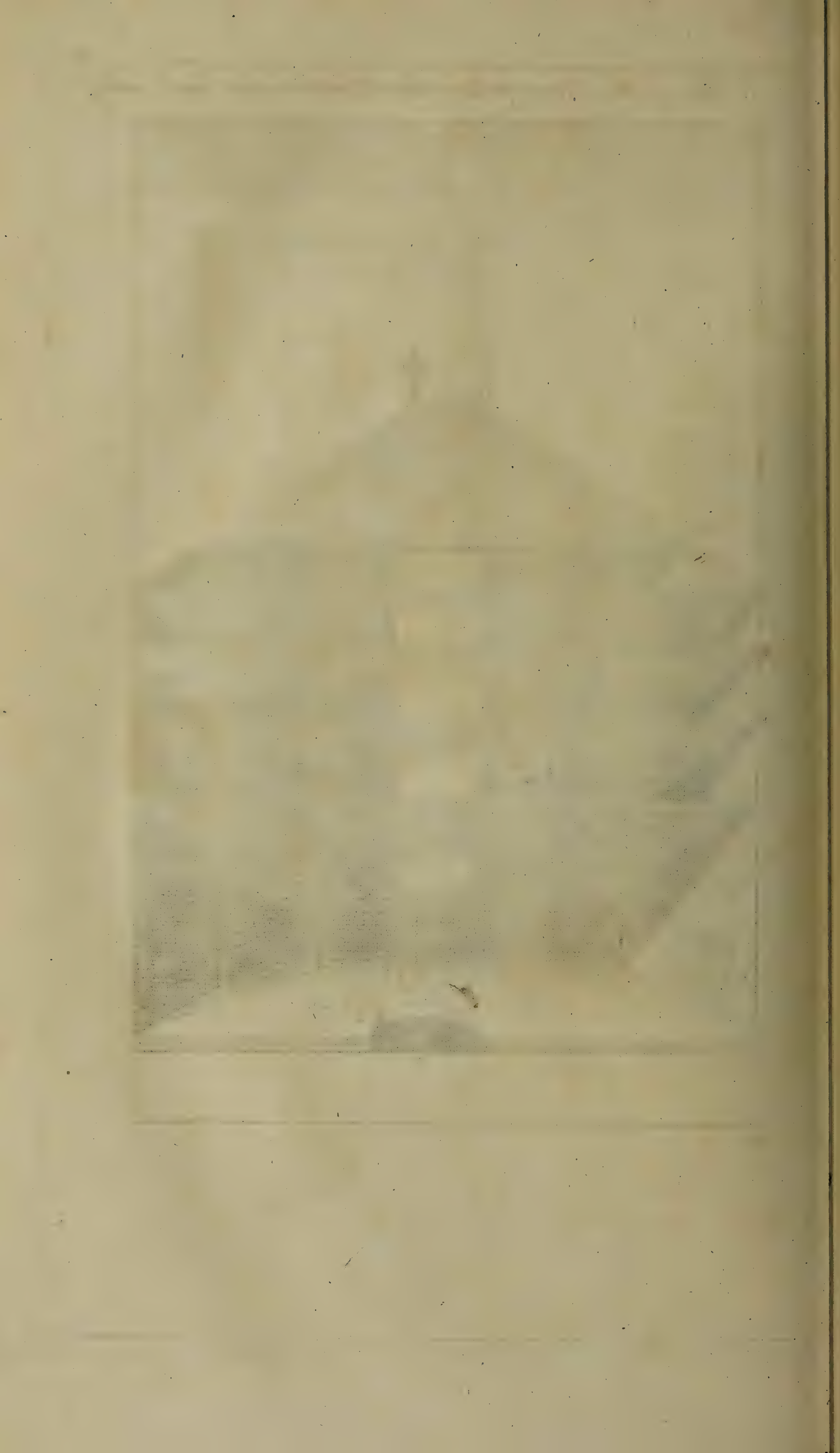


The Arched Room cut perpendicularly thro the middle where the Sun stands, with a representation of an Eclipe.

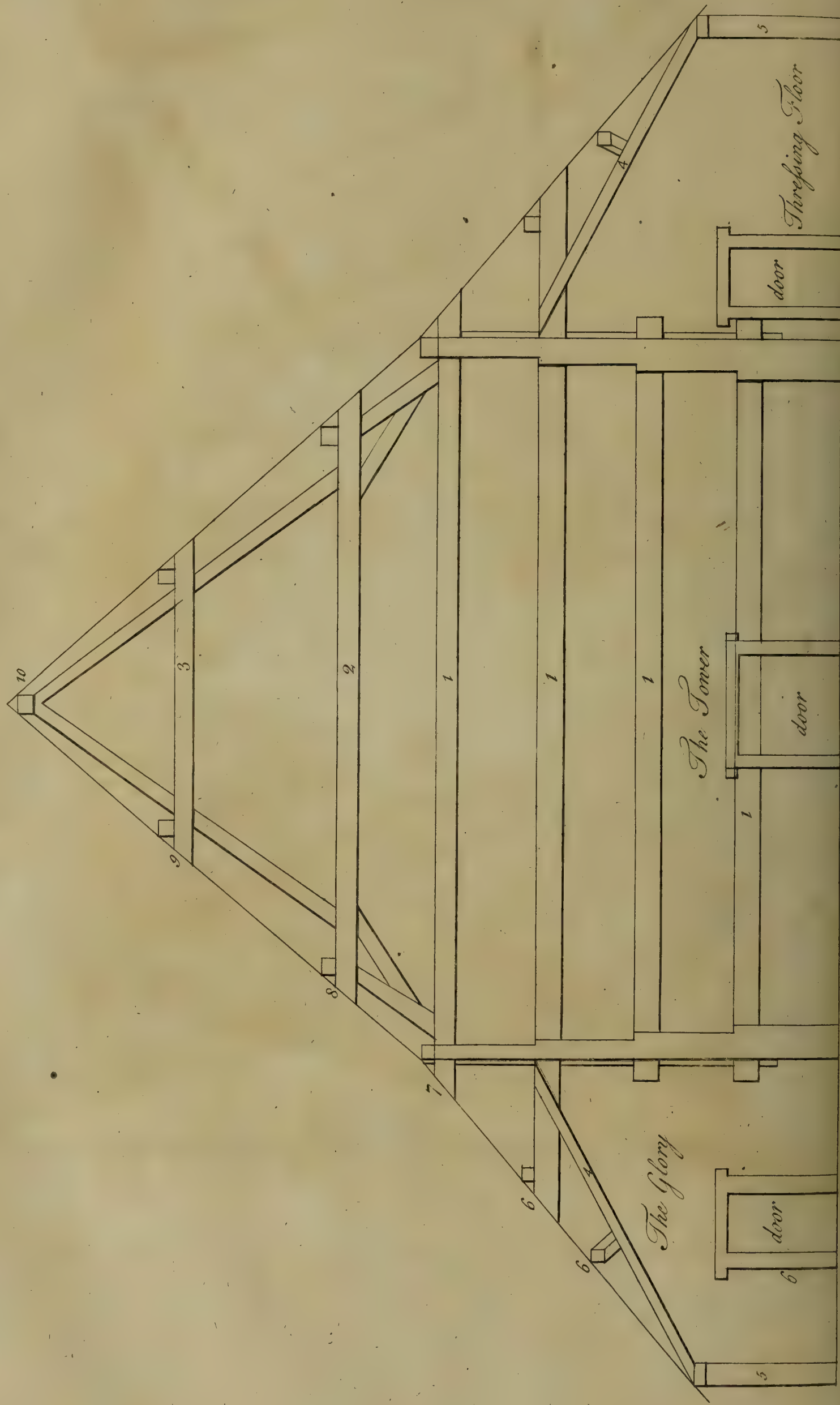


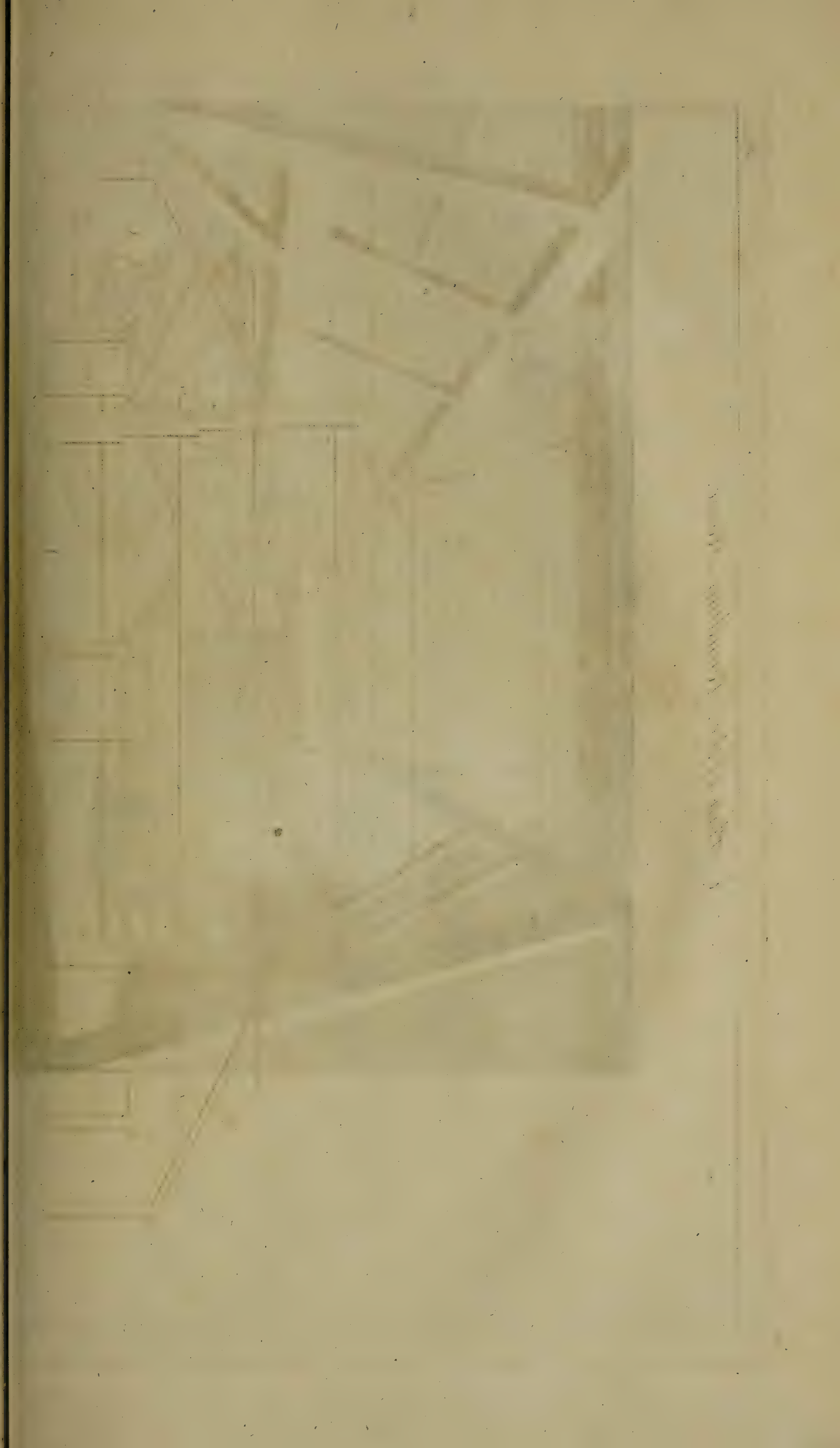
A Plan of the Tower where the Madder is first layed to dry.



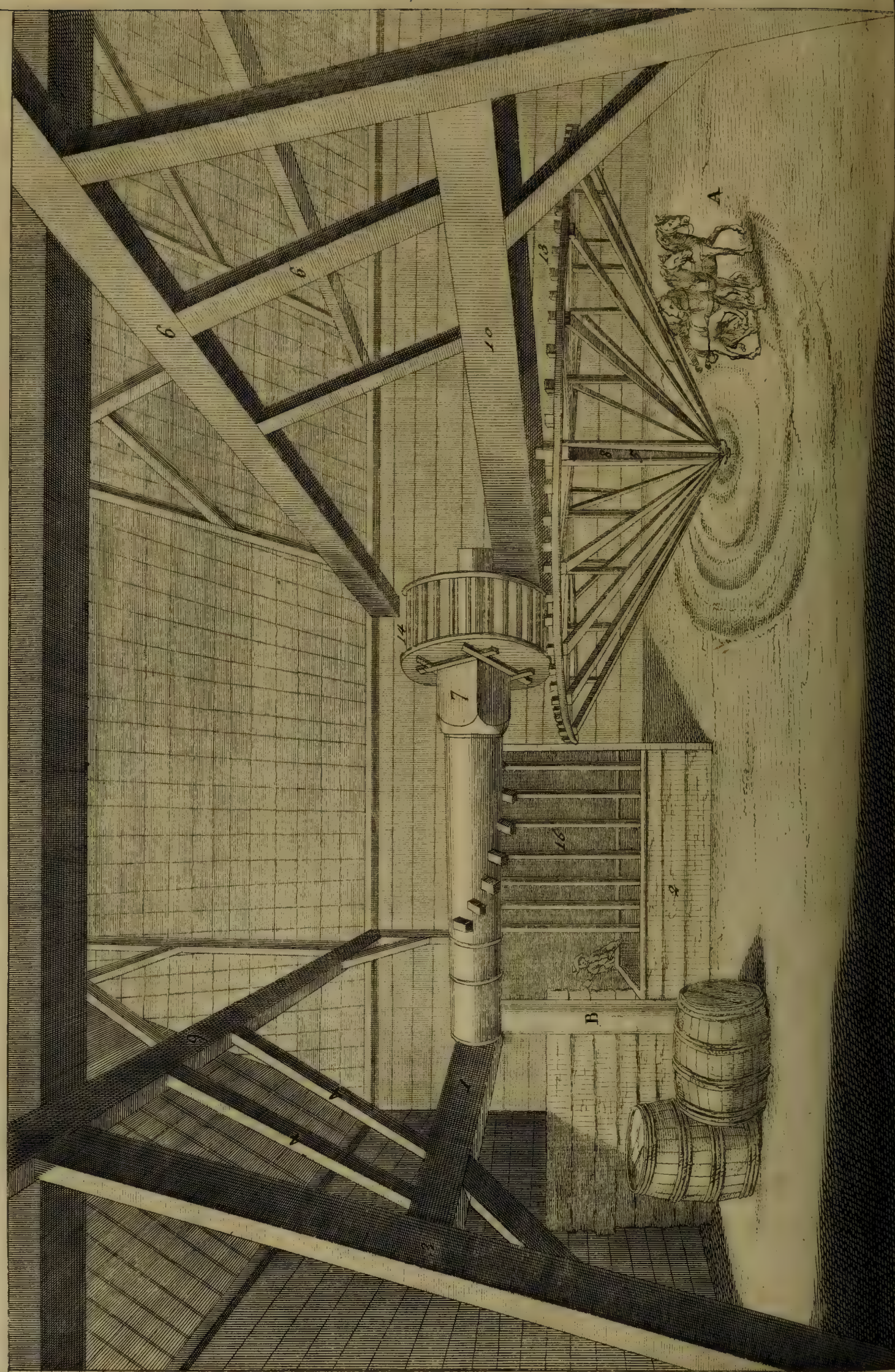


A Section of the Tower.

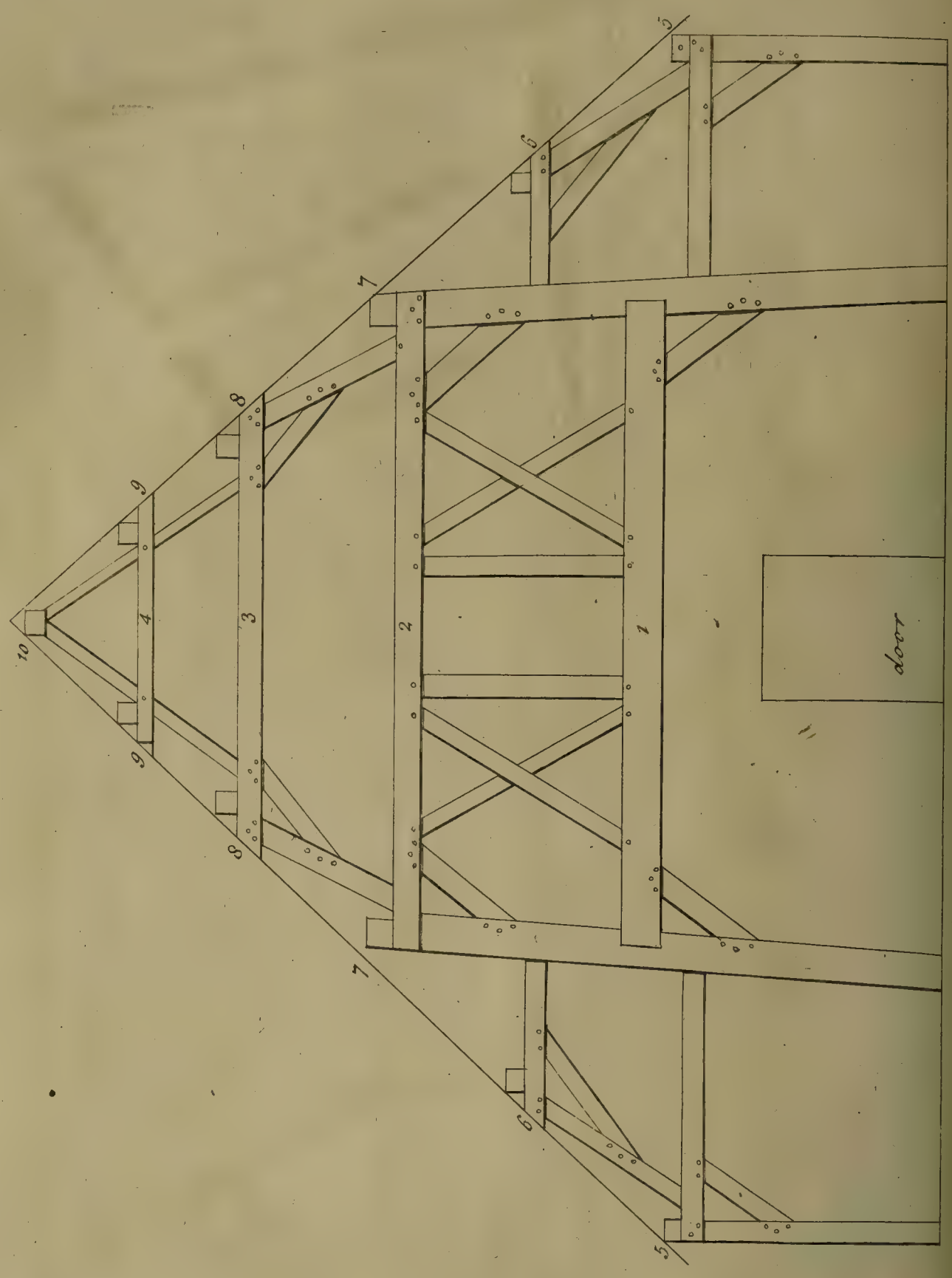




A Plan of the Pounding House.



A Section of the Pounding House.



5. The Spaning Plate five by seven Inches.
6. The lower and second Girder six by seven Inches.
7. The third Girder seven by nine Inches.
8. The fourth Girder six by eight Inches.
9. The fifth Girder six by seven Inches.
10. The Crown Piece of the Tower five by six Inches.

The Ribs in the Tower must be laid fourteen Inches under from Middle to Middle Cornerways, and the ribs between an Inch and a Half distant.

P L A T E V.

Plan of the Pounding House, in which is shewn at A the Driver, who with his three Horses causes the Mill to turn, which works the Stampers: At B is shewn the Pounder, who with his Shovel continually brings the Madder under the Stampers.

1. Is the Beam which supports the Axletree, which is fourteen by fifteen Inches.
2. The hollow Oaken Block or Trough, twenty-seven by twenty-nine Inches.
3. The King Post eighteen Inches square.
4. The upper Band six by seven Inches.
5. The cross Bands five by seven Inches.
6. The cross Arms six by ten Inches.
7. The Swaarden six by ten Inches.
8. The Axis from six to eight Inches.
9. The Feller six by eight Inches of Elm Wood.
10. The King Beam eleven by thirteen Inches of Fir Wood.
11. The Drawers under the Mill five by six Inches.
12. The Plate for the runing of the Truckle three by sixteen Inches.
13. The wooden Knobs to the Wheel of Ash.
14. The Staves made of Box Wood.
15. The six Stampers six Inches square of Ash.

P L A T E VI.

Explanation of the Section of the Pounding House.

1. The under Band sixteen Inches square.
2. The upper Band twelve by fourteen Inches.
3. The Band of the Cap Post ten by twelve Inches.
4. The Springing Band six by seven Inches.
5. The Spaning Plate five by seven Inches.
6. The first Girder six by seven Inches.
7. The second Girder nine by eleven Inches.
8. The third Girder six by eight Inches.
9. The uppermost Girder six by seven Inches.
10. The Top or Cap four by five Inches.

The above Account is the Method of cultivating Madder in *Zealand*, where the best Madder is now produced; to this I shall add, what I have observed of growing of Madder in other Parts of *Holland*, as to the Experience I have had of the Growth of Madder in *England*, with an Account of the Method of planting it here.

In the Year 1727, I observed a great Quantity of this Madder cultivated in *Holland*, between *Helvoetsluys* and *Brill*; and it being the first Time I had ever seen so considerable Parcel of it, I was tempted to make some Enquiries about its Culture, and take some Measures of it down upon the Spot, which I shall here insert, for the Use of such as may have Curiosity to attempt the Culture of it.

In Autumn they plough the Land, where they intend to plant Madder in the Spring, and lay it in high Ridges, that the Frost may mellow it; in *March* they plough it again, and at this Season they work it very deep, laying it up in Ridges eighteen Inches asunder, about a Foot high; then about the Beginning of *April*, when the Madder will begin to shoot out of the Ground, they open the Earth about their old Roots, and take off all the Side Shoots which extend themselves horizontally, just under the Surface of the Ground, leaving as much Root to them as possible; these they replant immediately upon the Tops of the new

Ridges, at about a Foot apart, observing always to do this when there are some Showers, because then the Plants will take Root in a few Days, and will require no Water.

When the Plants are growing, they carefully keep the Ground hoed, to prevent the Weeds from coming up between them; for if they are smothered by Weeds, especially when young, it will either destroy or weaken them so much, that they seldom do well after. In these Ridges they let the Plants remain two Seasons, during which Time they keep the Ground very clean; and at *Michaelmas*, when the Tops of the Plants are decayed, they take up the Roots and dry them for Sale. This is what I could learn of their Method of cultivating this Plant, to which I will subjoin a few Observations of my own, which I have since made upon the Culture of Madder in *England*.

The Land upon which I have found Madder thrive best, is a soft sandy Loam, and if it has been in Tillage some Years, it will be better than that which is fresh broken up. This should have at least a Depth of two Feet and a Half, or three Feet of good Earth, and must be quite clear from Couch, or the Roots of any bad Weeds; for as the Roots of Madder should remain three Years in the Ground, so where there are any of those Weeds which spread and multiply at their Roots, they will intermix with the Madder Roots, and in three Years will have taken such Possession of the Ground, as to greatly weaken the Madder, and render it very troublesome to separate when the Madder is taken up.

The Ground should be ploughed deep before Winter, and laid in Ridges to mellow; and if it is not too strong, there will be no Necessity for ploughing it again, till just before the Time of planting the Madder, when the Land should be ploughed as deep as the Beam of the Plough will admit; and there should be Men following the Plough in the Furrows, who should dig a full Spit below the Furrow, and turn it up on the Top; by preparing the Ground of this Depth, the Roots of the Madder will strike down and be of greater Length, in which the Goodness of the Crop chiefly consists. The Land being thus prepared and made level, will be fit to receive the Plants. The best Time for planting of the Madder, is about the Middle, or in the latter End of *April*, according as the Season is more or less forward, which must be determined by the young Shoots; for when these are about two Inches above Ground, they are in the best State for planting.

In the taking up of these Shoots for planting, the Ground should be opened with a Spade, that they may be separated from the Mother Plants with as much Root as possible; for if the Roots are broken off, they will not succeed: These Plants should be drawn up no faster than they are planted, for if they lie long above Ground, they will shrink and their Tops will wither, and then they often miscarry; therefore if they are brought from a distant Place, there should be great Care taken in the packing of them up for Carriage; especial Regard should be had not to pack them so close, or in so great Quantity, as to cause them to heat, for that will soon spoil them; but if they are a little withered by lying out of the Ground, their Roots should be set upright in Water for a few Hours, which will stiffen and recover them again.

In the planting of Madder, there are some who make the Rows but one Foot asunder, others one Foot and a Half, some two Feet, and others who allow them three Feet Distance, I have made Trial of the three last Distances, and have found when the Roots have been left three Years in the Ground, that three Feet Distance Row from Row is the best; but if it is taken up in two Years, two Feet asunder may do very well; and the Distance in the Rows Plant from Plant, should be one Foot, or a Foot and a Half.

If there is no Danger of the Ground being too wet in Winter, the Plants may be planted on the level Ground; but if on the contrary, the Ground should be raised in Ridges where each Row of Plants is to be set, that their Roots may not reach the Water in Winter, for if they do, it will stop their downright Growth; and this is

the Reason for the *Dutch*, who plant Madder in the Low Countries, raising their Ridges so high as two or three Feet, and in *Zealand*, where the Ground is drier, they raise the Beds four or five Inches above the Intervals, that the Wet may drain off from the Beds where the Madder is planted.

The Method of planting is as follows: *viz.* The Ground being made smooth, a Line is drawn cross it to mark out the Rows, that they may be streight for the more convenient Cleaning, and for the better digging or ploughing of the Ground between the Rows; then with an Iron-shod Dibble, Holes are made, at the Distance which the Plants are to stand from each other. The Depth of the Holes must be in Proportion to the Length of the Roots of the Plants, which must be planted the same Depth they had been while they were upon the Mother Plants, for if any Part of the Root is left above Ground, the Sun and Winds will dry them, which will retard the Growth of the Plants; and, should any Part of the green be buried in the Ground, it will not be so well, though, of the two, the latter will be less prejudicial, especially if there is not too much of the green buried. When the Plants are put into the Holes, the Earth should be pressed close to them to secure them from being drawn out of the Ground, for Crows and Rooks frequently draw the new Plants out of the Ground, before they get new Roots, where there is not this Care taken; so that in two or three Days I have known half the Plants on a large Piece of Land destroyed by these Birds.

If there happens to be some Showers of Rain fall in a Day or two after the Plants are planted, it will be of great Service to them, for they will presently put out new Roots, and become strong, so that, if dry Weather should afterward happen, they will not be in so much Danger of suffering thereby, as those which are later planted. There are some who, from a covetous Temper of making most Use of the Ground, plant a Row of Dwarf Peas, or Kidney Beans, between each Row of Madder, and pretend that hereby the Land is kept cleaner from Weeds, but I am very certain the Crop of Madder is injured thereby much more than the Value of those Things which grow between the Rows, as I have experienced; therefore I advise those Persons, who plant Madder, never to sow or plant any Thing between the Rows, but to keep the Madder quite clean from Weeds or any other Kind of Vegetable.

In order to keep the Ground thus clean, it should be scuffled over with a *Dutch* Hoe, as soon as the young Weeds appear. When a Man can perform a great Deal of this Work in a Day, and if it is done in dry Weather, the Weeds will die as fast as they are cut down; whereas, when the Weeds are left to grow in the Spring, so as to get Strength, they are not so soon destroyed, and the Expence of hoeing the Ground then will be more than double; besides, there will be Danger of cutting down some of the weaker Plants with the Weeds, if the Persons employed to perform this Work are not very careful, therefore it is much cheaper, as also better for the Madder, to begin this Work early in the Spring, and to repeat it as often as the Weeds render it necessary, for by keeping the Ground thus constantly clean, the Madder will thrive the better.

During the first Summer, the only Culture, which the Madder requires, is that of keeping it clean in the Manner before directed, and, when the Shoots or Haulm of the Plants decay in Autumn, it should be raked off the Ground; then the Intervals between the Rows should be either dug with a Spade, or ploughed with a hoeing Plough, laying up the Earth over the Head of the Plants in a roundish Ridge, which will be of great Service to the Roots. The *Dutch* cover the Haulm of their Madder with Earth, leaving it to rot upon the Ground; this perhaps may be necessary in their Country to keep the Frost out of the Ground, but, as I have never found that the severest Winters in *England* have injured the Madder Roots, there is not the same Necessity for that Practice here.

The following Spring, before the Madder begins to shoot, the Ground should be raked over smooth, that

the young Shoots may have no Obstruction, and, there should be any young Weeds appearing on the Ground, it should be first scuffled over to destroy the Weeds, and then raked over smooth; after this the same Care must be taken in the following Summer, keep the Ground clean, and, if it is performed by the Hoe Plough, the Earth of the Intervals should be thrown up against the Side of the Ridges, which will earth up the Roots, and greatly increase their Strength, but, before the Ground of one Interval is so hoed, the Haulm of the Plants should be turned over to the next adjoining Interval, and, if they are permitted to lie for a Fortnight or three Weeks, and then turned back again on those Intervals which were hoed, or serving first to scuffle the Ground to destroy any young Weeds, which may have appeared since the stirring the Ground, then the alternate Intervals should be ploughed in like Manner, turning the Earth up against the opposite Sides of the Roots; by this Method the Intervals will be alternately ploughed, and the Plants earthed up, whereby the Ground will be kept clean and stirred, which will greatly promote the Growth of the Roots, and by this Method the superficial Shoots will be subdued, and the principal Roots greatly strengthened. The following Autumn the Ground should be cleared of the Haulm and Weeds, and the Earth raised in Ridges over the Roots, as in the foregoing Year.

The third Spring the Roots will furnish a great Supply of young Plants, but, before these appear, the Ground should be cleaned and raked smooth, that the Shoots may have no Obstruction to their coming up, and, when the young Plants are fit to take off, it should be performed with Care, always taking off those which are produced at the greatest Distance from the Crown of the Mother Plants, because those are what rob them most of their Nourishment, and the Wounds made by separating them from the old Roots are not nearly so hurtful as those near the Crown, for the stripping off too many of the Shoots there will retard the Growth of the Plants.

The Culture of the Madder in the third Summer must be the same as the second, but, as the Roots will then be much stronger, the Earth should be laid up a little higher to them at the Times when the Ground is clean, and, if all the distant superficial Shoots, which come up in the Intervals are hoed or ploughed off, it will be of Service to strengthen the larger downright Roots, and, as the Haulm will now be very strong and thick, the frequent turning it over from one Interval to another will prevent its rotting, for if it lies long in the same Position, the Shoots, which are near the Ground, where there will be always more or less Damp, and being covered with the upper Shoots, the Air will be excluded from them, which will cause them to rot; for the Shoots of Madder are naturally disposed to climb upon any neighbouring Support, and in Places where they have been supported, I have seen them more than ten Feet high, but the Expence of staking the Plants to support their Shoots would be much too great to be practised in general, therefore the other Method of turning the Haulm over from one Interval to the other will be found of great Use, for hereby it is kept from decaying, and by so doing the Sun is alternately admitted to each Side of the Roots, which is of more Consequence to the Growth of the Madder than most People conceive, and from many repeated Trials I have found, that where the Haulm has decayed or rotted in Summer, it has greatly retarded the Growth of the Roots. There have been some ignorant Pretenders who have advised the cutting off the Haulm in Summer, in order to strengthen the Roots, but whoever practices this, will find to their Cost the Absurdity of this Method, for I have fully tried this many Years ago, and have always found that every other Root upon which this was practised, was at least a third Part smaller than the intermediate Roots, whose Haulm was left entire. The Occasion of my first making this Experiment was, because the Plants had been set too near each other, and the Season proving moist had increased

ased the Number and Strength of the Shoots, so they were so thick, as that many of them began to rot; to prevent which I cut off the Shoots of every Plant to give Room for spreading the others, but soon after this was done, the Plants produced a greater Number of Shoots than before, but were weaker, and the Effect it had upon the Plants was as before related, and since then I have frequently repeated the Experiment on a few Roots, and have always found the Effect the same.

As soon as the Haulm of the Madder begins to decay in Autumn, the Roots may be taken up for Use, because then the Roots have done growing for that Season, and will then be plumper and less liable to rot than if they are dug up at another Season, for I have always found that Roots of every Kind of Plant, which are taken out of the Ground during the Time of their growing, are very apt to shrink, and lose more than half their Weight in a short Time.

When the Season for digging up the Madder Roots comes, it should be done in the following Manner;

A deep Trench should be dug out at one Side of the Ground next to the first Row of Madder to make a sufficient Opening to receive the Earth which must be laid therein in digging up the Row of Roots, so that it should be at least two Feet broad, and two Spits and two Shovelings deep, and should be made as close as possible to the Roots, being careful not to break or cut the Roots in doing it; then the Row of Roots must be carefully dug up, turning the Earth into the Trench as before mentioned. In the doing of this there should be one to every Person who digs two or three Persons to take out the Roots, that none may be lost, and as much of the Earth should be shaken out of the Roots as possible, and after the principal Roots are taken up, there will be many of the long Fibres remaining below, therefore, in order to get the Roots as clean as possible, the whole Spot of Ground should be dug of the same Depth as the first Trench, and the Diggers must follow the Diggers to get them all out to the Bottom. As the digging of the Land to this Depth is necessary, in order to take up the Roots with as little loss as possible, it is a fine Preparation for any succeeding Crop, and I have always found that the Ground, where Madder has grown, produced better Crops of all Kinds than Land of equal Goodness, which did not the like Culture.

After the Roots are taken up, the sooner they are carried to the Place of drying, the finer will be their Colour, for if they lie in Heaps, they are apt to rot, which will discolour them, or if Rain should happen to wet them much, it will have the same Effect, therefore no more Roots should be taken up than can be carried under Shelter the same Day.

The first Place, in which the Roots should be laid to dry, must be open on the Sides to admit the Air, but covered on the Top to keep out the Wet. If a Building is to be erected new, such as the Tanners have for drying their Skins, will be as proper as any, for these have Weather Boards from Top to Bottom at equal Distances to keep out the driving Rain, but the Spaces between being open admit the Air freely, and if instead of Plank Floors or Stages above each other, they are laid with Hurdles or Basket Work, upon which the Roots are laid to dry, the Air will have freer Passage to the under Side of the Roots, which will dry them more equally.

In this Place they may remain four or five Days, by which Time the Earth, which adhered to the Roots, will be so dry as to easily rub off, which should be done before the Roots are removed to the cold Stove, for the slower the Roots are dried, the less they will shrink, and the better will be the Colour of the Madder, and the cleaner the Roots are from Earth, the better the Commodity will be for Use when prepared.

After the Roots have laid a sufficient Time in this Place, they should be removed into another Building called the cold Stove, in which there should be Conve-

Floor and the Side Walls; in this the Roots should be laid thin upon the Floors, and turned from Time to Time as they dry, taking those Roots away, which are nearest to the Flues that convey the greatest Heat, placing them in a cooler Part of the Room, and removing such of them as had been in that Situation to the warmer, from whence the other are taken. The constant Care in this Particular will be of great Service to the Quality of the Madder, for, when this is properly conducted, the Roots will be more equally dried, and the Commodity, when manufactured, will be much fairer and better for Use.

When the Outside of the Roots have been sufficiently dried in this cold Stove, they should be removed to the threshing Floor, which may be the same as in a common Barn where Corn is threshed. The Floor of this should be swept, and made as clean as possible; then the Roots should be threshed to beat off their Skins or Outside Coverings; this is the Part which is prepared separately from the inner Part of the Root, and is called *Mull*, which is sold at a very low Price, being the worst Sort of Madder, so cannot be used where the Permanency or Beauty of the Colours are regarded; these Husks are separated from the Roots, pounded by themselves, and are afterward packed up in separate Casks, and sold by the Title of *Mull*. If this is well prepared, and not mixed with Dirt, it may be sold for about fifteen Shillings *per* Hundred Weight, at the Price which Madder now bears, and this, as is supposed, will defray the whole Expence of drying the Crop.

After the *Mull* is separated from the Roots, they must be removed to the warmer Stove, where they must be dried with Care, for if the Heat is too great, the Roots will dry too fast, whereby they will lose much in Weight, and the Colour of the Madder will not be near so bright; to avoid which, the Roots should be frequently turned, while they remain in this Stove, and the Fires must be properly regulated. If some Trials are made by fixing a good Thermometer in the Room, the necessary Heat may be better ascertained than can be done any other Way, but this will require to be greater at some Times than at others, according as the Roots are more or less succulent, or the Weather more or less cold or damp, but it will always be better to have the Heat rather less than over-hot, for, though the Roots may require a longer Time to dry with a slow Heat, yet the Colour will be better.

When the Roots are properly dried in this Stove, they must be carried to the Pounding House, where they must be reduced to Powder in the Manner before related, but whether it is necessary to separate the *Kraps* from the *Gemeens* as is now practised by the *Dutch*, the Consumers of Madder will be better Judges than myself.

There has been some Objections of late mentioned to the introducing or rather retrieving the Culture of Madder in *England*, which it may be proper here to take Notice of, lest they should have so much Weight as to prevent many Persons from engaging in it. The first which has been generally started is, that the Land in this Country is not so well adapted for growing Madder, as that in *Holland*, to which I can with Truth affirm, that there are vast Tracts of Land here much better adapted for producing Madder than the best Land in *Zealand*, and from the Experience, which I have had of its Growth, will produce a greater Crop.

Another Objection which I have heard was the Labour in *Holland* being cheaper than in *England*. The *Dutch* will always undersell us, so consequently will maintain this Branch of Trade, but this is certainly a great Mistake, for, though the Labourers employed in cultivating Madder may not earn so great Wages as is generally paid in *England*, sure I am that the Difference between an expert *English* Labourer and that of the best *Dutchman*, in the ploughing, hoeing, planting, &c. of Madder, is much greater than that of their Pay, for I am sure a good *English* Gardener or Ploughman will do more Business, and perform it better, in

four Days, than the best Workman in *Holland* can do in six. What I now say is greatly within Compass from my own Knowledge, so that, supposing we were to proceed in the same Manner now practised by the *Dutch*, this could be no Objection to the cultivating of Madder, but we shall soon find Ways of performing the most laborious Part, at much less Expence, by Means of the hoeing Plough, which may be used to great Advantage in the Cultivation of Madder, whereby the Expence will be much lessened, and, when once this is well established in *England*, there can be no Doubt but that great Improvements will be made both in the Culture and Method of preparing the Commodity for Use.

There has been Objections made against farther Trials of growing Madder, because some, who have engaged in it, have not succeeded; but in Answer to this, it must be observed, that their ill Success was owing to a Want of Skill. Some of them continued to plant repeated Crops of Madder on the same Spot of Ground, till the Roots became so small, as scarce to pay the Expence of digging up, and here it is proper to observe that Madder should not be planted on the same Land, till after an Interval of seven or eight Years, during which Interval the Ground may be sown with any Sort of Grain, or Kitchen Vegetables, which it will produce to great Advantage after Madder, because the Land will be wrought so deep. The *Dutch* always sow Grain upon their Madder Ground in the Intervals of four Years, and have great Crops from it, and they are obliged, from the Scarcity of Land fit for this Purpose, to plant the same Ground after an Interval of four Years; but, as we are not under the same Necessity, it will be much better to stay eight Years, for the Roots of Madder are very similar to those of *Asparagus*, and draw much the same Nourishment from the Ground, and it is well known that, when *Asparagus* Roots are dug up, which have been growing three Years, if the same is planted with *Asparagus* again in a few Years, it will not thrive equal to that which is planted on Ground, upon which *Asparagus* has not grown for several Years, and this is always found to be the Case even in Kitchen Gardens near *London*, where, by the well working, and frequent dunging the Ground, it may be supposed changed in three or four Years, more than the Fields can possibly be in eight or ten.

Madder should not be planted in very rich dunged Land, for in such there will be very large Haulm, but the Roots will not be in Proportion; and, where there is not much Dung or Sea-coal Ashes, the Madder Roots will be of a darker Colour, as it also will, where it is cultivated in the Smoak of *London*, which is likewise the Case with Liquorice, for that, which grows in a sandy Loam at a Distance from *London*, is always much brighter and clearer than that, which grows in the rich Lands in the Neighbourhood of *London*.

If the Cultivation of Madder is carried on properly in *England*, it will employ a great Number of Hands from the Time Harvest is over, till the Spring of the Year, which is generally a dead Time for Labourers, and hereby the Parishes may be eased of the Poor's Rate, which is a Consideration worthy of publick Attention.

RUBEOLA. See *Asperula*, *Galium*, and *Sherardia*.

RUBUS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 614. Tab. 385. Lin. Gen. Plant. 557.* [This Plant is so called of the red Colour of the Fruit before it comes to Maturity.] The Bramble, or Raspberry Bush; in *French*, *Ronce*.

The Species are,

The Flower has a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is cut into five Spear-shaped Segments; it hath five roundish Petals which are inserted in the Empalement, and a great Number of Stamina which are also inserted in the Empalement, and are shorter than the Petals, terminated by roundish compressed Summits, with a great Number of Germs, having small Hair like Styles on the Side of the

Germs, crowned by single permanent Stigmas. The Germs afterward become a Berry composed of many Acini collected into a Head, each having one Cell, in which is contained one oblong Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Tournefort's* twenty-first Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Point becomes a Berry either single, or composed of many. Dr. *Linnaeus* places it in the fifth Section of his twelfth Class, which contains those Plants, whose Flowers have many Stamina which are inserted in the Empalement, and many Styles.

The Species are,

1. RUBUS foliis quinato-digitatis ternatisque, caule petiolisque aculeatis. *Flor. Suec. 409.* Bramble or Blackberry with Hand-shaped Leaves having five and three Lobes, and the Foot Stalk and Branches prickly. This is the *Rubus vulgaris* five *Rubus fructu nigro*. C. B. P. 479. The common Blackberry.

2. RUBUS foliis ternatis nudis, caule aculeato. *Hort. Cliff. 192.* Bramble with naked trifoliate Leaves and prickly Stalk. This is the *Rubus repens*, fructu capio. C. B. P. 479. The Dewberry.

3. RUBUS foliis quinato-pinnatis ternatisque, caule aculeato, petiolis canaliculatis. *Flor. Suec. 408.* Bramble with winged Leaves having five and three Lobes, prickly Stalk, and channeled Foot Stalks. This is the *Rubus Idæus spinosus*. C. B. P. 479. Prickly Raspberry.

4. RUBUS foliis ternatis subtus tomentosis, caule glabro. Raspberry with trifoliate Leaves which are woolly on their under Side, and have a smooth Stalk. This is the *Rubus Idæus lævis*. C. B. P. 479. The smooth Raspberry.

5. RUBUS foliis quinato-pinnatis ternatisque, caule aculeato, petiolis teretibus. *Lin. Sp. Plant. 493.* Bramble with winged Leaves having five and three Lobes, prickly Stalk, and taper Foot Stalks. This is the *Rubus Idæus fructu nigro*, *Virginianus*. *Hort. Elth. 32.* Virginia Raspberry with a black Fruit.

6. RUBUS foliis simplicibus palmatis, caule inermi multifloro. *Hort. Cliff. 192.* Raspberry with single Hand-shaped Leaves, and an unarmed Stalk having many Leaves and Flowers. This is the *Rubus odoratus*. *Cornut. 153.* Sweet Canada Raspberry, commonly called flowering Raspberry.

7. RUBUS foliis ternatis nudis, caulibus petiolisque hispidis. *Lin. Sp. Plant. 493.* Bramble with naked Leaves growing by Threes, and hairy Stalks and Foot Stalks.

8. RUBUS foliis ternatis nudis, flagellis repentibus herbaceis. *Flor. Suec. 411.* Bramble with naked trifoliate Leaves, and creeping herbaceous Stalks. This is the *Chamaerubus saxatilis*. C. B. P. 110. Dwarf Rock Bramble.

9. RUBUS foliis ternatis, caule inermi unifloro. *Flor. Suec. 412.* Bramble with trifoliate Leaves, and an unarmed Stalk having one Flower. This is the *Rubus humilis flore purpureo*. *Buxb. Cent. p. 13.* Dwarf Bramble with a purple Flower.

10. RUBUS foliis simplicibus lobatis, caule unifloro. *Flor. Suec. 413.* Bramble with single Leaves having three Lobes, and a Stalk bearing one Flower. This is the *Chamaemorus*. *Clus. Hist. 118.* The Dwarf Mulberry or Cloudberry.

The first Sort grows naturally on the Side of Banks and in Hedges in most Parts of *England*, so is not cultivated in Gardens; this is so well known as to need no Description. Of this there are the following Varieties:

1. The common Bramble with white Fruit, which was found in a Hedge near *Oxford* by Mr. *Jacob Bobart*. The Branches of this Sort are covered with a light green Bark; the Leaves are of a brighter green than the common Sort, and the Fruit is white, but it seldom produces Fruit in Gardens.

2. The Bramble without Thorns; this is in every Respect like the first, but the Branches and Foot Stalks have no Thorns.

3. The Bramble with elegant cut Leaves; this differs from the first by having the Leaves more finely cut.

4. The

4. The Bramble with double Flowers; this differs from the first in having very double Flowers, so is frequently planted in Gardens for Ornament.

5. The Bramble with variegated Leaves. This is sometimes preserved in Gardens, but it is very apt to become plain, if planted in good Ground.

These Sorts are easily propagated by laying down their Branches, which will put out Roots at every Joint very freely. They may be transplanted any Time from September to March, and will grow in almost any Soil or Situation.

The second Sort hath weaker trailing Stalks than the first; the Leaves are trifoliate, and the Lobes are larger than those of the other; the Fruit is smaller, the Aciniferous, and but few in each, which are of a deeper black colour. This grows naturally in England, and is known by the Title of Dewberry.

The third Sort is the Raspberry, which grows naturally in the Woods in the northern Parts of England, but is cultivated in Gardens for its Fruit, which supplies the Table at the Season when they are ripe. There are two or three Varieties of this, one with a red, and the other a white Fruit, and the third generally produces two Crops of Fruit annually; the first ripens in July, and the second in October, but those of the latter Season have seldom much Flavour. These are accidental Varieties, but the fourth Sort I believe to be a distinct species, for the Leaves are trifoliate, larger than those of the common Sort, woolly on their under Side, and the Branches and Stalks have no Thorns. This produces but few Fruit, and those are small, which has occasioned its being neglected.

The Raspberry is generally propagated by Suckers, though I should prefer such Plants as are raised by Layers, because they will be better rooted, and not so liable to send out Suckers as the other, which generally produce such Quantities of Suckers from their Roots, as to fill the Ground in a Year or two; and where they are not carefully taken off, or thined, will cause the Fruit to be small, and in less Quantities; especially when the Plants are placed near each other, which is so often the Case, for there are few Persons who allow these Plants sufficient Room.

In preparing these Plants, their Fibres should be shortened; but the Buds, which are placed at a small distance from the Stem of the Plant, must not be cut off, because those produce the new Shoots the following Summer. These Plants should be planted about two Feet asunder in the Rows, and four or five Feet Distance between Rows; for if they are planted too close, their Fruit is never so fair, nor will ripen so kindly, as when they have Room for the Air to pass between the Rows. The Soil in which they thrive best, is a fresh strong Loam, for in warm light Ground they do not produce so great Plenty of Fruit; for they naturally grow in cold Land, and in Shade; therefore when they are planted in a warm Situation and a light Soil, they do not succeed.

The Season for dressing of them is in October, at which Time all the old Wood, that produced Fruit the preceding Summer, should be cut down below the surface of the Ground, and the young Shoots of the same Year must be shortened to about two Feet in length; then the Spaces between the Rows should be well dug, to encourage their Roots; and if you bury a very little rotten Dung therein, it will make them shoot more vigorously the Summer following, and their Fruit will be much fairer. During the Summer Season they should be kept clear from Weeds, which, with the before-mentioned Culture, is all the Management they will require; but it is proper to make new Plantations once in three or four Years, because when the Plants are suffered to remain long, they will produce few and small Fruit.

The *Virginian* flowering Raspberry, is commonly propagated in the Nurseries as a flowering Shrub. The Flowers of this Sort are as large as small Roses, and there is a Succession of them for two Months or more, so that they make an agreeable Variety during their

Continuance. This Sort frequently produces Fruit in England, which are not so large as those of the common Sort, and have little Flavour. These ripen in September or the Beginning of October.

The *Virginian* Raspberry rises with purplish Stalks a little higher than the common Sort; the Leaves are of a lucid green on their upper Side, but hoary on their under; their Foot Stalks are taper; the Fruit is shaped like those of the common Blackberry, and are of a deep black when ripe; the Fruit has little Flavour, so the Plants are never cultivated for their Fruit here. It ripens late in Autumn.

The eighth Sort grows naturally upon rocky Hills in the northern Counties of England, and most of the northern Parts of Europe. This hath trailing herbaceous Stalks, which put out Roots at their Joints, whereby it propagates in Plenty; the Leaves are trifoliate, the Lobes are large, and of a lucid green; the Fruit are small, so not worth cultivating.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in Norway, Sweden, and Siberia; this hath an upright Stalk about three Inches high, garnished with small trifoliate Leaves; the Stalk is terminated by one purple Flower, which is succeeded by a small red Fruit, having the Scent and Flavour of Strawberries. This Plant grows naturally upon mossy Bogs, so cannot be cultivated to any Purpose on dry Ground, and is preserved in a few Gardens for the Sake of Variety.

The tenth Sort grows naturally upon some of the highest Hills in the North of England and Scotland, also upon high boggy Places in the northern Parts of Europe. This Plant cannot be transplanted into Gardens so as to thrive; the Stalks rise about six or eight Inches high, and are generally garnished with two lobated Leaves, standing at a Distance from each other. The Stalk is terminated by a single Flower, which is succeeded by a small black Fruit, not much unlike that of the Dewberry.

RUDBECKIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 878. *Obeliscotheca. Vaill. Aët. Par.* 1720. *Bobartia. Pet. Mus.* Dwarf Sunflower, *vulgò.*

The Characters are,

It hath female and hermaphrodite Florets, inclosed in one common Empalement, composed of two Orders of Leaves, the Scales of which are plain, broad, and short. The Rays or Border of the Flower is composed of female half Florets, which are stretched out on one Side like a Tongue, and end with two or three Indentures; these have Germen sitting upon proper Receptacles, but have neither Style or Stamina, and are barren. The hermaphrodite Florets are tubulous, Funnel-shaped, and indented in five Parts at the Brim. They have five short Hair-like Stamina in each, terminated by cylindrical Summits, and a Germen sitting in the common Empalement, having a slender Style crowned by a reflexed Stigma, divided in two Parts. The Germen afterward become single, oblong, four-cornered Seeds, crowned by their proper Cup, which has four Indentures.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* nineteenth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers are composed of hermaphrodite fruitful Florets, and female barren half Florets.

The Species are,

1. *RUDBECKIA foliis indivisis spatulato-ovatis; radii petalis emarginatis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 907. *Rudbeckia* with oval, Spattle-shaped, undivided Leaves, and the Petals of the Rays indented. This is the *Chrysanthemum belenii folio, umbone floris grandiuscula prominente. Pluk. Alm.* 99. *Tab.* 242. Corn Marygold with an Elecampane Leaf, and a large prominent Middle to the Flower, commonly called Dwarf American Sunflower.

2. *RUDBECKIA foliis lanceolato-ovatis alternis indivisis, petalis radii bifidis. Flor. Virg.* 104. *Rudbeckia* with oval, Spear-shaped, undivided Leaves, placed alternate, and the Petals of the Ray bifid. This is the *Chrysanthemum Americanum, doronici folio, flore persici coloris, umbone magno prominente ex atro purpureo viridi & aureo fulgente. Pluk. Alm.* 99. American Corn Marygold with
a Leo-

a Leopardbane Leaf, a Peach-coloured Flower, and a large prominent Middle of a dark purple, green, and shining Gold Colour, commonly called Dwarf Carolina Sunflower.

3. *RUDBECKIA foliis inferioribus trilobis, superioribus indivisis. Hort. Upsal. 269.* Rudbeckia with under Leaves having three Lobes, and the upper ones entire. This is the *Chrysanthemum cannabinum Virginianum hirsutum, disco magno, petalis aureis radiato. Pluk. Alm. 100. Tab. 22. fig. 2.* Virginian Hemp Agrimony, with a large Disk to the Flower, and the Petals of the Rays of a Gold Colour.

4. *RUDBECKIA foliis inferioribus compositis acutè dentatis, caulinis simplicibus integris dentatisque. Rudbeckia* with compound, indented, lower Leaves, those upon the Stalks single, entire, and indented. This is the *Corona solis foliis amplioribus laciniatis. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 490.* Sunflower with large jagged Leaves.

5. *RUDBECKIA foliis omnibus quinatis, acutè dentatis exterioribus trilobatis. Rudbeckia* with all the Leaves composed of five Lobes which are sharply indented, and the outer ones divided into three. This is the *Corona solis foliis angustioribus laciniatis. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 490.* Sunflower with narrower jagged Leaves.

6. *RUDBECKIA foliis inferioribus compositis, caulinis quinatis ternatisque, summis simplicibus. Rudbeckia* with compound lower Leaves, those on the Stalks quinquifoliate and trifoliate, and the Top ones single. This is the *Obeliscotheca petalis florum perangustis longis, foliis digitatis, caule glabro ferrugineo. Amman.* Sunflower with long narrow Petals to the Flower, Hand-shaped Leaves, and a smooth Iron-coloured Stalk.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Virginia*, and several other Parts of *North America*. The Root of this will continue four or five Years, but unless there is Care taken to shelter it in Winter, the Plants are often destroyed by Cold or too much Wet. This Sort sends out Heads, by which it may be propagated; the Leaves are oblong, oval, and hairy; the Stalks rise a Foot and a Half high, and have one or two Leaves near the Bottom. The Foot Stalk which supports the Flower, is naked near a Foot in Length, and is terminated by one pretty large yellow Flower, shaped somewhat like the Sunflower, from whence it was titled, Dwarf Sunflower. The Petals or Rays of the Flower are very stiff, and are slightly indented at their Points; the Middle or Disk of the Flower is very prominent, pyramidal, and of a dark purple Colour. These Flowers are of long Duration, for I have frequently observed one Flower has continued in Beauty near six Weeks, and as the Plants produce many Flowers, so there is a Succession of them on the same Plant, from the Middle of *July* till the Frost puts a Stop to them, which renders them more valuable. This Sort will sometimes produce good Seeds in *England*, when the Seasons are very favourable; but they are generally propagated here by Offsets or Slips, unless when good Seeds can be procured from *America*. The best Time to separate the Offsets is in the Spring, because the Plants continue to flower so late in Autumn, as to render it impracticable to perform it in the Spring till it is late, so that the Slips will flower but weak the same Year. The Plants will live abroad in the open Air through the Winter, if they are planted in a dry Soil and a warm Situation; but it will always be prudent to shelter two or three Plants under a common hot Bed Frame in Winter to preserve the Kind, because in very severe Winters they are often killed.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Carolina*, and also in *Virginia*. This is a perennial Plant like the former, but very rarely produces Seeds in *England*; nor do the Plants put out Heads whereby it may be propagated like the other, so that it is at present not very common here. The Leaves of this Sort are longer and broader than those of the other, and are smooth, having three Veins; the Stalks which support the Flowers are taller, and have two or three narrow Leaves on each, which are placed alternate: On the Top is one Flower with long narrow Peach-coloured Petals, which

are reflexed downward; the Middle or Disk is very prominent, and of a dark purple Colour, but the Summits being of a Gold Colour, adds a Lustre to the other. This Sort may be treated in the same Manner as the other; it flowers at the same Season, but the Flowers are not of so long Duration as those of the former.

The third Sort grows naturally in several Parts of *North America*; this is a biennial Plant, which in warm Summers perfects its Seeds in *England*; the lower Leaves of this Sort are divided into three Lobes, but those upon the Stalks are undivided; they are hairy and shaped like those of the first Sort; the Stalks branch out on their Sides, and are better garnished with Leaves than either of the other. The Flowers are very like those of the first Sort, but are smaller; the Plant will live through the Winter in the open Air in mild Seasons, and may be propagated by Slips or Heads, but the best Way is to raise the Plants from Seeds, because those will flower much better than such as are procured by Slips; the second Year the seedling Plants will flower, and produce ripe Seeds.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in most Parts of *North America*, and has been long an Inhabitant in *European* Gardens, where it was generally known by the Title of Sunflower. The Root of this is perennial, but the Stalk is annual; the lower Leaves are composed of five broad Lobes, which are deeply cut into acute Points, and some of them are jagged almost to the Midrib; the outer Lobe is frequently cut into three deep Segments. The Stalks rise seven or eight Feet high, and divide upward into several Branches; they are smooth, green, and are garnished with single Leaves, which are oval, Heart-shaped; some of these are indented on their Edges, others are entire. The Foot Stalks which sustain the Flowers are naked, and terminated by a single Flower with yellow Petals or Rays, shaped like those of the Sunflower, but smaller. This does not produce Seeds here, but is easily propagated by parting of the Roots, in the same Manner as the perennial Sunflower. It is very hardy in Respect to Cold, but loves a moist Soil.

The fifth Sort has a perennial Root like the former, and is a Native of the same Country. This hath smooth green Stalks, which rise higher than those of the former; the Leaves are all composed of five Lobes, which are much narrower and end with sharper Points than those of the former, and are very acutely indented on their Sides. The Flowers are smaller, and the Petals narrower than those of the former Sort, but appear at the same Season. It is equally hardy with the former, and may be propagated in the same Way.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *North America*, and also in *Siberia*, from both which Countries I have received the Seeds. This hath a perennial Root like the two former, the Leaves at Bottom are composed of seven or nine Lobes, some of which are entire, and others are jagged to the Midrib, they are of a dark green and smooth; the Stalks rise six Feet high, and divide into many Branches. They are of a purple or Iron Colour, and are very smooth; these are garnished with Leaves, which toward the Bottom are Hand-shaped and composed of five Lobes; higher up they have but three, and at the Top the Leaves are single. The Flowers are smaller than those of the two former Sorts, but are of the same Shape and Colour.

These three last mentioned Sorts may be propagated in Plenty, by parting of their Roots; the best Time for this is in *October*, when their Stalks will begin to decay; for if they are removed in the Spring, they will not produce many Flowers the same Year. They love a moist Soil, and should be allowed Room, for if they are too near other Plants, they will rob them of their Nourishment and destroy them. They are proper Furniture for large Gardens, where they may be allowed Room, or in Walks round Fields, because they require little Culture.

RUELLIA. Plum. Nov. Gen. 12. Tab. 2. Lin. Gen. Plant. 702.

The Characters are,
The Flower has a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is cut into five narrow acute Segments at the Top, which are erect. It has one Petal, with a Tube the Length of the Cup, which spreads and inclines at the Neck, the Brim spreads open, where it is cut into five Segments, the two upper being large and reflexed. It hath six Stamina situated in the spreading Part of the Tube, inserted in Pairs, terminated by short Summits, and a single Germen supporting a slender Style, crowned by a Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a taper Capsule pointed at each End, having two Cells, inclosing single compressed Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section Linnaeus's fourteenth Class, which includes those whose Flowers have two long and two short Stamens and the Seeds are included in a Capsule.

The Species are,

1. *RUELLIA foliis ovatis crenatis, pedunculis bifloris.* Ruellia with oval crenated Leaves, and Foot Stalks bearing two Flowers. This is the *Ruellia humilis, flore caeruleo, asphodeli radice.* Plum. Nov. Gen. 12. Dwarf Ruellia, with a blue Flower and an Asphodel Root.

2. *RUELLIA foliis petiolatis, floribus verticillatis subulibus.* Hort. Upsal. 178. Ruellia with Leaves having short Stalks, and Flowers growing in Whorls sitting close to the Stalks. This is the *Ruellia strepens, capitulum compositis.* Hort. Elth. 328. Snapping Ruellia with hairy Heads.

3. *RUELLIA foliis petiolatis, pedunculis longis subdissimulatis nudis.* Lin. Hort. Upsal. 179. Ruellia with Leaves having long Foot Stalks, and long naked Foot Stalks to the Flowers, which are divided. This is the *Ruellia capillaris teretibus.* Hort. Elth. 328. Ruellia with taper Stalks.

4. *RUELLIA foliis subcrenatis lanceolato-ovatis, capitulis ovatis, foliolis bispidis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 635. Ruellia with oval Spear-shaped Leaves which are somewhat crenated, oval Pods, and prickly hairy small Leaves. The first Sort grows naturally in many of the Islands of the West-Indies; the Roots of this are composed of many swelling fleshy Tubers, which run deep into the Ground, and are like those of the Day Lily, but are smaller. The Stalk rises about four or five Inches high, and sends out two or three short Side Branches, which are garnished with Leaves placed opposite; some of these are small and shaped like a Spatula, others are much larger; they have short Foot Stalks, and are all crenated on their Edges. The Flowers are produced on the Side, and at the End of the Stalk; those on the Side have two Flowers upon each Foot Stalk, which come out opposite at each Joint, but those at the Top sustain three. The Flowers have narrow Tubes about an Inch long, then they spread out to a Sort of Bell Shape, and at the Top they are cut into five obtuse Segments, which are large and spread open; they are of a fine blue, but of short Duration, each Flower seldom lasting in Beauty one Day; after the Flower fades, the Germen becomes a taper Pod one Inch and a Half long, having two Cells, which, when ripe, burst with a Touch, and cast out the Seeds to a Distance. It flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen the Beginning of September.

The second Sort grows naturally in Carolina; the Root of this is fibrous and perennial; the Stalks rise about a Foot high, they are four cornered, and have two longitudinal Furrows, one on each Side; the Joints are three or four Inches asunder, at each stand two oval Leaves, upon very short Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves on each Side, two or three rising from the same Point, sitting very close to the Stalks; they are small and of a pale purple Colour, but are very fugacious; they open early in the Morning, but are gone by ten or eleven o'clock in the Forenoon; these are succeeded by short per Pods, surrounded by the hairy Segments of the Empalement. It flowers and perfects its Seeds about the same Time as the former.

The third Sort grows naturally in the West-Indies; it hath a perennial Root, composed of many fleshy

Fibres; the Leaves and Stalks lie close to the Ground; the Stalks grow five or six Inches high; the Leaves are placed by Pairs at each Joint; they are two Inches long, and one Inch and a Quarter broad, standing upon Foot Stalks half an Inch long. The Foot Stalks which sustain the Flowers are naked, and divide into two smaller, each sustaining one small purple Flower, which is very fugacious; their Empalements are cut into very narrow Segments to the Bottom. After the Flowers are past, the Germen becomes a taper Capsule about an Inch long, including roundish compressed Seeds.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in both Indies; I received the Seeds of this from Carthage in New Spain. This hath a ligneous creeping Root, the Stalks rise about five or six Inches high, they are single, taper, and jointed; the Leaves are oval, Spear-shaped, and have very short Foot Stalks; they are a little waved on their Edges, are hairy, and curled. The Flowers are produced from the Side of the Stalk, at their Joints; these sustain one small yellow Flower, coming out between rough, hairy, small Leaves. It flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in September.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, which must be sown early in the Spring in Pots filled with light rich Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed; and when the Plants come up, they must be transplanted each into a separate small Pot filled with rich Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, where they must be shaded from the Sun, until they have taken new Root; after which Time they must have free Air admitted to them every Day in warm Weather, and be constantly watered three or four Times a Week during the Summer Season. If the Plants thrive well, those of the first and third Sorts will produce Flowers the July following, and will perfect their Seeds in August; but the Roots will continue, provided they are plunged into the Bark Bed in the Stove, and kept in a moderate Temperature of Heat.

The second Sort is not a Plant of long Continuance, seldom abiding longer than two Years; but if it is treated in the same Manner as the two other, it will ripen Seeds the second Year, so may be propagated easily.

The fourth Sort does not so constantly produce Seeds as the three others, so is not so common in England at present. This requires the same Treatment as the other Sorts.

If the Seeds of these Sorts are permitted to scatter in the neighbouring Pots, the Plants will come up without Care, so may be transplanted into Pots filled with fresh loamy Earth, and plunged into the Tan Bed.

RUMEX. Lin. Gen. Plant. 407. *Lapathum.* Tourn. Inst. R. H. 504. Tab. 287. Dock.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is permanent, composed of three obtuse reflexed Leaves. The Flower has three Petals which are larger than the Empalement, to which they are very like. It hath six short Hair-like Stamens, terminated by erect Twin Summits, and a three cornered Germen, supporting three Hair-like reflexed Styles, thrusting out of the Clefts of the Petals, crowned by large jagged Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a three-cornered Seed, included in the Petals of the Flower.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Linnaeus's sixth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have six Stamens and three Styles; to which he has joined the *Acetosa*, or Sorrel of Tournefort, whose Characters agree with those of the Dock; but as in the Gardens and Shops, they are distinguished under different Titles, so I have separated the Sorrels from the Docks, and have placed them under their old Title of *Acetosa*. Tournefort places this Genus in the second Section of his fifteenth Class, which contains the Herbs with a staminate Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Seed wrapped up in the Empalement.

The Species are,

1. *RUMEX floribus hermaphroditis, valvulis integerimis, foliis oblongo-lanceolatis.* Dock with hermaphrodite Flowers having entire Valves, and oblong Spear-shaped Leaves.

Leaves. This is the *Lapathum bartense*, folia oblongo, five secundum Dioscoridis. C. B. P. 114. Garden Dock with an oblong Leaf, commonly called Patience, or Patience Rhubarb.

2. RUMEX floribus hermaphroditis, valvulis integerimis graniferis, foliis cordatis obtusis. Rumex with hermaphrodite Flowers having entire Valves bearing Grains, and obtuse Heart-shaped Leaves. This is the *Lapathum folio rotundo Alpinum*. J. B. 2. 987. Round-leaved Alpine Dock, called Monks Rhubarb.

3. RUMEX floribus hermaphroditis pedicellatis, foliis lanceolatis longissimis. Rumex with hermaphrodite Flowers growing upon small Foot Stalks, and the longest Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Lapathum aquaticum, folio cubitali*. C. B. P. 116. Water Dock with a Leaf a Cubit long, commonly called Herba Britannica.

4. RUMEX floribus hermaphroditis, valvulis dentatis graniferis, foliis cordato-oblongis. Hort. Cliff. 138. Rumex with hermaphrodite Flowers, indented Grain-bearing Valves, and oblong Heart-shaped Leaves. This is the *Lapathum folio acuto, plano*. C. B. P. 115. Plain sharp-pointed Dock.

5. RUMEX floribus hermaphroditis, valvulis integris graniferis, foliis lanceolatis undulatis acutis. Lin. Sp. 335. Rumex with hermaphrodite Flowers, entire Grain-bearing Valves, and acute Spear-shaped waved Leaves. This is the *Lapathum folio acuto, crispo*. C. B. P. 115. Curled sharp-pointed Dock.

6. RUMEX floribus hermaphroditis, valvulis integerimis, unica granifera foliis cordato-lanceolatis. Hort. Cliff. 138. Rumex with hermaphrodite Flowers, entire Valves, one only bearing a Seed, and Heart-formed Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Lapathum folio acuto rubente*. C. B. P. 114. The bloody Dock.

7. RUMEX floribus hermaphroditis verticillatis, valvulis acutè dentatis, foliis lanceolatis. Rumex with hermaphrodite Flowers growing in Whorls, acutely-indented Valves, and Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Lapathum folio acuto, flore aureo*. C. B. P. 114. Sharp-pointed Dock with a golden Flower.

8. RUMEX floribus hermaphroditis, valvulis dentatis, foliis cordato-oblongis, obtusiusculis crenulatis. Lin. Sp. 335. Rumex with hermaphrodite Flowers, indented Valves, and blunt oblong Heart-shaped Leaves. This is the *Lapathum vulgare, folio obtuso*. J. B. 2. 985. Common broad-leaved Rumex, or Butter Dock.

9. RUMEX floribus hermaphroditis, foliis lyratis. Guet. Stamp. 1. p. 7. Rumex with hermaphrodite Flowers, and Lyre-shaped Leaves. This is the *Lapathum pulchrum Bononiense sinuatum*. J. B. 2. 988. The Fiddle Dock.

10. RUMEX floribus hermaphroditis, valvulis dentatis graniferis, foliis linearibus. Lech. Scan. 26. Rumex with hermaphrodite Flowers, indented Grain-bearing Valves, and linear Leaves. This is the *Lapathum aquaticum luteolæ folio*. Bocc. Mus. 2. Tab. 184. Water Dock with a Weld Leaf.

11. RUMEX floribus hermaphroditis pedunculis longioribus, valvulis profundè dentatis, foliis cordato-oblongis. Rumex with hermaphrodite Flowers growing upon longer Foot Stalks, Valves which are deeply indented, and oblong Heart-shaped Leaves. This is the *Lapathum chalepense folio acuto, seminum involucris profundè dentatis*. Mor. Hist. 2. 58. Aleppo Dock with an acute Leaf, and the Covers of the Seeds deeply indented.

12. RUMEX floribus hermaphroditis, valvulis trifido setaceis, unica granifera. Hort. Upsal. 89. Rumex with hermaphrodite Flowers and bristly three-pointed Valves, one of which bears the Seed. This is the *Lapathum Egyptiacum annuum, parietariæ folio, capsulâ seminis longius barbatâ*. Hort. Piss. Annual Egyptian Dock with a Pellitory Leaf, and long Beards to the Seed Vessels.

13. RUMEX floribus hermaphroditis valvulis levibus, caule arboreo, foliis subcordatis. Vir. Cliff. 32. Rumex with hermaphrodite Flowers, smooth Valves, a Tree-like Stalk, and Leaves which are almost Heart-shaped. This is the *Acetosa arborescens subrotundo folio, ex insulis fortunatis*. Pluk. Phyt. Tab. 252. fig. 3. Tree Sorrel from the Fortunate Islands, with a roundish Leaf.

14. RUMEX floribus hermaphroditis, valvulis dentatis

nudis planis reflexis. Hort. Upsal. 90. Rumex with hermaphrodite Flowers, and plain, naked, indented, reflexed Valves. This is the *Acetosa ocymi folio, Neapolitana*. C. B. P. 114. Naples Sorrel with a Basil Leaf.

15. RUMEX floribus hermaphroditis geminatis, valvarum alis maximis membranaceis reflexis, foliis indivisis. Hort. Cliff. 130. Rumex with hermaphrodite Flowers growing by Pairs, very large membranaceous Wings to the Valves which are reflexed, and undivided Leaves. This is the *Acetosa Americana foliis longissimis pediculis donatis*. C. B. P. 114. American Sorrel, with very long Leaves having Foot Stalks.

16. RUMEX floribus hermaphroditis distinctis, valvarum alis maximis membranaceis, foliis crenatis. Flor. Ley. Prod. 230. Rumex with hermaphrodite Flowers growing upon distinct Spikes, very large membranaceous Wings to the Valves, and Leaves appearing as if bitten. This is the *Acetosa Egyptia roseo seminis involucro, foliis lacero*. Lipp. Egyptian Sorrel with a Rose-coloured Cover to the Seed, and a torn Leaf.

The first Sort was formerly much more cultivated in the English Gardens at present; this has been generally used for the Monks Rhubarb, and has been thought the true, but others suppose the second Sort should be used as such; the Herb was formerly used in the Kitchen, by the Title of Patience. The Root is large and divides into many thick Fibres which run downward; their outer Cover is brown, but they are yellow within, with some redish Veins; the Leaves are broad, long, and acute-pointed; their Foot Stalks are of a redish Colour; the Stalks rise four Feet high, and divide toward the Top into several erect Branches, which are garnished with a few narrow Leaves, terminating with loose Spikes of large staminate Flowers. They appear in June, and are succeeded by pretty large three-cornered Seeds whose Coverings are entire, which ripen in Autumn.

The second Sort grows naturally on the Alps, but has been long cultivated in the English Gardens. This has large Roots, which spread and multiply by their Offsets; they are shorter and thicker than those of the first Sort, of a very dark brown on their Outside, and yellow within. The Leaves are of the round Heart Shape about nine Inches long, and as much in Breadth near their Base, having pretty long Foot Stalks. The Stalks rise from two to three Feet high; they are very thick and have a few small roundish Leaves on the lower Part, but the upper Part closely garnished with Spikes of white Flowers, standing erect, close to the Stalks. These appear the latter End of May, and are succeeded by large triangular Seeds, which ripen in August.

The third Sort grows naturally in Ponds, Ditches and standing Waters, in many Parts of England; this is supposed to be the Britannica of the Ancients. It hath large Roots which strike deep into the loose Mud sending out Leaves which are above two Feet long and four Inches broad in the Middle, drawing to a Point at each End. The Stalks rise four Feet in Water, but in dry Land, not more than two; these are garnished with narrow Leaves among the Spikes of Flowers, to the Top. The Flowers stand upon slender Foot Stalks which are reflexed, they are of an herbaceous Colour, appear in June, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in moist Places in many Places of England; this is the Oxylapathum of the Shops, which is directed by the College to be used in Medicine; but the Markets are supplied with Roots of the common Docks, which are indifferently gathered by those who collect them in the Fields, where the eighth Sort is much more common than this. The Roots of this Sort are slender and run downright, sending out a few small Fibres; the Stalks rise about two Feet high, which are garnished with Leaves below, about four Inches long, and one and a Half broad in the Middle; they are rounded at their Base, where they are slightly indented, but end in acute Points; they are plain, and slightly crenated on their Edges. From the Joints of the Stalk come out alternately slender long Foot Stalks, which sustain the Spikes of Flowers, which

ch grow in small Whorls round the Stalks, at about an Inch distant; these have scarce any Leaves upon the Stalks between the Whorls of Flowers, so may be easily distinguished from the small Water Dock, which has many. This flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The fifth Sort is more commonly found growing naturally about *London* than the fourth; the Leaves of this are much longer than those of the former, and are situated on their Sides, which are also waved; the Stalks are about the same Height as those of the former. The Spikes of Flowers from their Side are shorter, and are garnished with Flowers on pretty long Foot Stalks; the Covering of the Seed is entire. It flowers about the same Time with the former.

The sixth Sort is very like the fourth in Appearance, the Leaves have deep Blood-coloured Veins, and the small Spots of the same on their Surface; the Stalks are red, and rise about the same Height as the fourth, but the Covering of the Seed is entire, whereas those of the fourth are indented, so may be readily distinguished. It grows naturally in many Parts of *England*.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in several Parts of *England*; this is a biennial Plant, which perishes soon after the Seeds are ripe; the Stalks rise near two Feet high, they are a deep purple Colour; they are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves toward the Bottom, which are four Inches long, and almost one broad in the Middle, but those on the upper Part of the Stalk are very narrow, and not more than two Inches long; the Spikes of Flowers come out from the Sides of the Stalks alternately. The Flowers grow in thick Whorls which sit close to the Stalks; these are of a bright yellow, and the Covers of the Seeds are sharply indented.

The eighth Sort is the most common Dock by the sides of Roads and Banks in every Part of *England*; the Leaves of this Sort are broad and rounded at their Points, though some of them end more acutely than others; they are near a Foot long, and five Inches broad toward their Base, having many transverse Veins running from the Mid-rib to their Borders. The Stalks rise about two to three Feet high, branching out on their Sides, having a few Leaves on their lower Part of the same shape with the other, but smaller. The Flowers grow in Whorls, sitting very close to the Stalks; some Plants have indented Coverings to their Seed, and others have entire Coverings; both these are frequently found intermixed, so that I doubt of their being distinct Species. The Leaves of this Dock were formerly much used for wrapping up of Butter, and from thence the Plant was called Butter Dock.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in many Places near *London*; this is a biennial Plant, which perishes soon after the Seeds are ripe. The Stalks of this rise about a Foot high, and branch out from the Bottom; the Leaves grow near the Root; they are about two Inches and a Half long, and are hollowed on their Sides, so as to resemble the Sides of a Fiddle; the Stalks are generally bent at their Joints. The Flowers grow in Whorls round the Stalks, to which they sit very close; they are hermaphrodite; the Covers of the Seeds are sharply indented.

The tenth Sort is sometimes found growing naturally in *England*, upon Places where the Water has stood in Winter. This seldom rises more than five or six Inches high, but divides into two or three Branches; the Leaves are about three Inches long, and a Quarter of an Inch broad; they are smooth, and stand upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers grow in Whorls round the Branches, to which they sit very close; these are succeeded by small triangular Seeds, having indented Covers.

The eleventh Sort came originally from *Aleppo*; this is a biennial Plant; the Leaves are nine or ten Inches long, smooth, and of a light green; they are three Inches broad at their Base, where they are indented, and end in acute Points. The Stalks rise from two to three Feet high, sending out many Branches from their Sides,

which are garnished with large Whorls of herbaceous Flowers, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks; these are succeeded by three cornered Seeds, whose Coverings are deeply indented.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally in *Egypt*; this is an annual Plant; the Stalk rises about ten Inches high, sending out a few horizontal Branches toward the Bottom; the Leaves are about two Inches long, and half an Inch broad at the broadest Part. The Flowers grow in Whorls round the Stalks, they are very small, and the Hair-like Beards which adhere to the Covering of the Seed being long, obscure the Flowers, so they are scarce visible to the naked Eye.

All these Sorts of Docks rise easily from Seeds, and, if introduced into a Garden, will become troublesome Weeds, if their Seeds are permitted to scatter; therefore few Persons care to propagate any of them, except the two first Sorts, which are cultivated for their Use in Medicine. The Seeds of all the Docks should be sown in Autumn soon after they are ripe, for those Seeds which are sown in the Spring, rarely grow the same Year: When the Plants come up, they will require no other Care but to thin them where they are too close, and keep them clean from Weeds. They all delight in a moist rich Soil.

The thirteenth Sort is commonly known among the Gardeners, by the Title of Sorrel Tree. This came originally from the *Fortunate*, or *Canary Islands*, but has been long an Inhabitant in some *English* Gardens; it rises with a ligneous Stalk ten or twelve Feet high, covered with a smooth brown Bark, sending out many slender Branches; these are garnished with smooth roundish Heart-shaped Leaves, two Inches long, and an Inch and a Half broad, standing alternately upon pretty long Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out in loose Panicles toward the End of the Branches, they are of an herbaceous Colour, and are sometimes succeeded by triangular Seeds with smooth Covers, but they rarely ripen in *England*. This Plant is easily propagated by Cuttings, which may be planted in any of the Summer Months, in a Bed of loamy Earth, and shaded from the Sun until they have taken pretty good Root; then they should be taken up, and planted in Pots filled with Kitchen Garden Earth, placing them in the Shade till they have taken new Root, after which they may be removed to a sheltered Situation, and placed with other hardy Green-house Plants till Autumn, when they must be removed into the Green-house, and treated in the same Way as other hardy Kind of Plants, which only want Protection from Frost.

The fourteenth Sort is a low annual Plant, which grows naturally in *Italy* and *Spain*; this is generally found on swampy moist Ground; the Stalks are slender, branching at the Bottom, and rise about four Inches high; the lower Part is garnished with small, oval, succulent Lobes; their upper Part is furnished with small herbaceous Flowers growing in Whorls, and have no Leaves between them; they are succeeded by small Seeds, whose Covers are sharply indented and reflexed. These appear in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*, which, if permitted to scatter, will furnish a Supply of young Plants the following Spring; or if the Seeds are then sown, the Plants will come up the following Spring, and require no other Care but to thin them, and keep them clean from Weeds.

The fifteenth Sort is an annual Plant; this hath pretty thick succulent Stalks, which rise a Foot high, and divide into many Branches; the Leaves are of the round Heart Shape and undivided, having very long Foot Stalks. The Flowers grow in loose Spikes at the End of the Branches, these are herbaceous, and are succeeded by large Covers to the Seeds, which are inflated, and have broad membranaceous Borders; the Seeds are triangular, and ripen in Autumn.

The sixteenth Sort grows naturally in *Egypt*; this is also an annual Plant, whose Stalks rise a Foot and a Half high, dividing upward into several Branches; the Stalks are garnished with Arrow-pointed Leaves about

about three Inches long, whose Sides are irregularly torn, as if they had been gnawed by Insects; they stand upon pretty long Foot Stalks, and have smooth Surfaces; the Flowers are disposed in loose Spikes; some Spikes have only male Flowers, and others have all hermaphrodite Flowers, and some Plants have only male, and others hermaphrodite Flowers. The latter are succeeded by triangular Seeds, inclosed in large inflated Covers of a deep red Colour, having membranaceous Borders. The Seeds of this ripen in Autumn.

The Seeds of both these Sorts grow very freely, if sown in a Bed of light Earth in the Spring, where the Plants are designed to remain. When they come up, they will require no other Care, but to keep them clean from Weeds, and thin them where they are too close.

RUSCUS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 79. Tab. 15. Lin. Gen. Plant. 1008.* [so called of *Rusticus*, because rough and prickly. It is also called *Laurus*, because fit for the making of Laurel Garlands; and *Alexandrina*, from one of the Sorts growing in *Alexandria*.] Knee-holly, or Butchers-broom; in *French*, *Houx-frelon*.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers in distinct Plants; the male Flowers have erect spreading Empalements composed of six oval convex Leaves whose Borders are reflexed; they have no Petals, but have an oval Nectarium the Size of the Empalement, which is erect and inflated, opening at the Mouth; they have no Stamina, but each has three spreading Summits, sitting on the Top of the Nectarium, which are joined at their Base. The female Flowers have Empalements but no Petals, and Nectariums like the male; they have no Stamina, but have an oblong oval Germen, hid within the Nectarium, supporting a cylindrical Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma, standing above the Mouth of the Nectarium. The Germen afterwards becomes a globular Berry with two or three Cells inclosing two globular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Tournefort's* first Class, which includes the Herbs with a Bell-shaped Flower of one Leaf, whose Pointal changes to a soft Fruit. *Dr. Linnaeus* places it in the twelfth Section of his twenty-second Class, which contains the Plants which are male and female in distinct Plants, and the Stamina or Summits are joined together.

The Species are,

1. *Ruscus foliis supra floriferis nudis.* *Hort. Cliff. 465.* *Ruscus* with Leaves which bear Flowers on their upper Side, and are naked. This is the *Ruscus myrtifolius aculeatus.* *Tourn. Inst. 79.* Knee-holly or Butchers-broom, with prickly Myrtle Leaves.

2. *Ruscus foliis subtus floriferis nudis.* *Hort. Cliff. 465.* *Ruscus* with Leaves which bear Flowers beneath, and are naked. This is the *Ruscus latifolius, fructu folio innascente.* *Tourn. Inst. 79.* Butchers-broom with broad Leaves, upon which the Fruit grows.

3. *Ruscus foliis subtus floriferis sub foliolo.* *Hort. Cliff. 465.* *Ruscus* with Flowers under the Leaves. This is the *Ruscus angustifolius, fructu folio innascente.* *Tourn. Inst. 79.* Butchers-broom with narrow Leaves, and Fruit sitting upon the Leaves.

4. *Ruscus racemo terminali hermaphroditico.* *Hort. Cliff. 469.* *Ruscus* with hermaphrodite Flowers in long Bunches terminating the Stalks. This is the *Ruscus angustifolius, fructu summis ramulis innascente.* *Tourn. Inst. 79.* Butchers-broom with narrow Leaves, and Fruit growing at the Top of the Branches.

5. *Ruscus foliis ternis ovatis acuminatis, supra floriferis nudis.* *Ruscus* with oval acute-pointed Leaves which are placed by Threes, and Flowers on their upper Side.

6. *Ruscus foliis ovatis acuminatis, supra floriferis nudis, caulibus flexuosis.* *Ruscus* with acute-pointed Leaves bearing Flowers on their upper Side, and flexible Stalks. This is the *Ruscus latifolius major fructu folio innascente.* *Michel.* Greater broad-leaved *Ruscus* with Fruit sitting upon the Leaf.

7. *Ruscus foliis margine floriferis.* *Hort. Cliff. 464.*

Ruscus with Flowers growing on the Borders of the Leaves. This is the *Ruscus latifolius à foliorum sinu florifer & fructifer.* *Hort. Elth. 532. Tab. 250.* Broad-leaved *Ruscus* with Flowers and Fruit growing on the Edges of the Leaves.

8. *Ruscus caule fruticoso ramoso, foliis lanceolatis rigidis, floribus pedunculatis terminalibus.* *Ruscus* with shrubby branching Stalk, Spear-shaped stiff Leaves and Flowers growing upon Foot Stalks terminating the Branches. This is the *Ruscus latifolius frutescens floribus racemosis rubris.* *Houft. Mss.* Shrubby broad-leaved *Ruscus* with branching red Flowers.

The first Sort is very common in the Woods in divers Parts of *England*, and is rarely cultivated in Gardens. The Roots of this Kind are sometimes used in Medicine, and the green Shoots are cut, bound into Bundles, and sold to the Butchers, who used it as Besom to sweep their Blocks, from whence it had the Name of Butchers-broom. It is also called by some Knee-holly.

This hath Roots composed of many thick white Fibres, which strike deep in the Ground, and twine about each other, from which arise several stiff green Stalks, which rise about three Feet high, sending out from their Side several short Branches, which are garnished with stiff, oval, Heart-shaped Leaves, placed alternately on every Part of the Stalk; they are about half an Inch long, and one Third of an Inch broad near their Base, ending with sharp prickly Points. The Flowers are produced on the upper Side of the Leaves just in the Middle; these are male in some, and female in other Plants; they are small, and cut into six Parts of a purple Colour sitting close to the Mid-rib; they appear in June, and the female Flowers are succeeded by Berries, almost as large as Cherries, of a sweetish Taste, which ripen in Winter, when they are of a beautiful red Colour.

As this Plant grows wild in most Parts of *England* it is rarely admitted into Gardens, but, if some of the Roots are planted under tall Trees in large Plantations, they will spread into large Clumps, and, as they retain their Leaves in Winter, at that Season they will have a good Effect. The Seeds of this Plant generally lie a Year in the Ground before they vegetate, and the Plants so raised are long before they arrive to a Size enough to make any Figure, so it is not worth while to propagate them that Way, especially as the Roots may be easily transplanted from the Woods. The Roots and Seeds of this Plant have been used in Medicine; the Roots are aperitive, and esteemed good for removing Obstructions; the Seeds are an Ingredient in the Composition of the *Benedicta laxativa*; the young Shoots of this Plant in the Spring are sometimes gathered and eaten by the Poor like those of *Asparagus*; the Branches of this Plant, with their ripe Fruit upon them, are frequently cut, and put into Basins, mixing them with the Stalks of ripe Seeds of male Piony, and those of the wild Iris or Gladwyn, which together make a pretty Appearance in Rooms, at a Season of the Year, when there are few Flowers, and these will continue a long Time in Beauty.

The second Sort grows naturally in the mountainous Parts of *Italy*, but is preserved for the Sake of Variety in many *English* Gardens. The Roots of this have large knotty Heads with long thick Fibres like those of the former Sort, from which arise many tough limber Stalks near two Feet high; these are garnished by stiff, oblong, oval Leaves ending in Points, which are more than two Inches long, and almost one broad; they are placed alternately on the Stalks. The Flowers are produced on the under Surface of the Leaves near the Middle sitting close to the Mid-rib; they are small, and of an herbaceous white Colour; the female Flowers are succeeded by small red Berries about the Size of those of Juniper. This flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in Winter.

It stands in most Dispensaries among the Plants used in Medicine, and has been commended for opening Obstructions of the Kidneys, and to provoke Urine.

The third Sort grows naturally upon shady Moun- in *Italy*, *Hungary*, and other Parts of *Europe*. Root of this is composed of many thick Fibres those of the former, from which arise many tough er Stalks, which are about ten Inches high, gar- d with Spear-shaped Leaves about three Inches , and one broad in the Middle, drawing to a t at both Ends; they have several longitudinal s, which run from the Foot Stalk to the Point, rging from the Mid-rib in the Middle, but join n at the Point; the Leaves are for the most part nate, but sometimes they are opposite. On the dle of the upper Surface of these comes forth a l Leaf of the same Shape, and at the same Point n the Bosom of the small Leaves come out the wers, which are of a pale yellow Colour. The ale Flowers are sometimes succeeded by Berries, oft as large as those of the first Sort, which ripen Winter, and are red. This is sometimes called *lingua*, or double Tongue, from the Leaves growing out of another. It stands in Dispensaries as a licinal Plant, but is rarely now used.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in the *Archipelago*, is frequently planted in the *Engliff* Gardens; it is ed *Laurus Alexandrina*, i. e. *Alexandrian Bay*, and upposed to be the Plant with which the Ancients wned their Victors and Poets. The Stalks of this ng very pliable may be easily wrought into Coronets this Purpose, and the Leaves of this Plant, having reat Resemblance to those which are represented on ancient Busts, seem to confirm this Opinion.

The Roots of this are like those of the former Spe- s; the Stalks are slender and much more pliable; y rise about four Feet high, and send out many Side nches, which are garnished with oblong acute- nted Leaves about two Inches long, and one Third an Inch broad, rounded at their Base, but end in te Points; they are smooth and of a lucid green, ced alternately, and sit close to the Branches. The owers are produced in long Bunches at the End of e Branches; these are hermaphrodite, of an herba- ous yellow Colour, and are succeeded by Berries like se of the first Sort, which ripen in Winter.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *Zant* and some the other Islands in the *Morea*. The Roots of this e like those of the former Sorts; the Stalks rise out two Feet high; they are slender, pliable, and rnished with oval Leaves placed by Threes round e Stalk; they are about two Inches long, and one oad, rounded at both Ends terminating in acute ints, and have several longitudinal diverging Veins ning from the Foot Stalk to the Point. The Flowers ow on the under Side of the Leaves fastened to the id-rib; they are naked, and have pretty long Foot alks; the Segments or Petals are very narrow; the uit I have not seen, so can give no Account of it.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Italy*, where it was scovered by Signior *Micheli* of *Florence*. The Roots this are much longer than those of the first Sort; the alks rise near five Feet high; they are very pliant, and nd out several Side Branches their whole Length, hich are garnished with stiff oval Leaves ending in ute Points; they are one Inch long, and half an Inch oad. The Flowers are produced on the upper Surface e Leaves, sitting close to the Mid-rib; they are all, and of an herbaceous white Colour. These are cceeded by Berries which are smaller than those of the ft Sort, and are of a pale red, when ripe.

All these Sorts are very hardy, and will thrive in most any Soil or Situation, so are very proper for lanting round the Verges of close Woods, or under rge Trees in Wilderness Quarters, for, as they are ways green, they make a good Appearance in Win- r, after the deciduous Trees have cast their Leaves; ey are easily propagated by parting of their Roots. he best Time for this is in Autumn, but, when this is erformed, the Roots should not be divided into small arts, because that will weaken them so much, that ey will make but little Figure, until they have had wo or three Years Growth; they may also be propa-

gated by sowing of their Seeds, but this is a very tedious Method, so is seldom practised.

The seventh Sort sends out pliant Stalks which rise seven or eight Feet high, and have several short Branches proceeding from their Sides, which are gar- nished with stiff Leaves about two Inches long, and one broad toward their Base, where they are rounded to the Foot Stalk, but end in acute Points; they have a great Number of longitudinal Veins runing from the Foot Stalk to the Point. The Flowers are produced in Clusters on the Edges of the Leaves; they are white, and are succeeded by Berries of a yellowish red Colour; not so large as those of the first Sort.

This Sort is tender, and must therefore be planted in Pots filled with fresh Earth, and in Winter removed into the Green-house; but it should be placed where it may have free Air in mild Weather, for it only requires to be screened from Frost, and in the Summer it must be set abroad with other hardy Green-house Plants. With this Management the Plants will send forth Stems six or eight Feet high, furnished with Leaves from Bottom to Top, and in *June* will be closely set with Flowers upon their Edges, which make a very beautiful and odd Appearance, and renders it worthy of a Place in every good Collection of Plants. This is also propagated by parting the Roots, as the former, which should not be done very often, because, if the Roots are not permitted to remain some Time to get Strength, they will produce but weak Shoots, and very few Flowers, and in the Strength of their Shoots, and Number of Flowers, the greatest Beauty of these Plants consists. This Sort grows plentifully at *Ma- deira*, from whence the Seeds may be procured; but this commonly lies in the Ground a Year before the Plants come up, so should be sown in Pots filled with fresh Earth, and placed under a hot Bed Frame in Winter, to screen the Seeds from the Frost, and the following Spring the Plants will appear.

The eighth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houftoun* growing naturally at *Cartibagena* in *New Spain*; this rises with shrubby Stalks eight or ten Feet high, which divide into many Branches, and are garnished with stiff Spear-shaped Leaves three Inches long, and one broad in the Middle, ending in acute Points; they are sometimes ranged in Whorls round the Stalks, and at others they are opposite. The Flowers are produced in loose Bunches, at the End of the Branches, standing upon slender Foot Stalks; they are small, of a red Colour, and shaped like those of the first Sort.

This Plant is tender, so must be kept in a Stove during the Winter, otherwise it will not live in *England*.

RUTA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 257. Tab. 133. Lin. Gen. Plant. 469.* [This Plant is called *Ruta*, of *ῥω* to preserve, because it is a Plant very good to preserve Health.] Rue.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a short permanent Empalement cut into five Parts; it has four or five oval Petals which spread open, and are narrow at their Base, and eight or ten Awl-shaped spreading Stamina, the Length of the Petals, crowned by short erect Summits, with a gibbous Germen having a Cross Furrow, marked with ten Spots, support- ing an erect Awl-shaped Style crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a gibbous Capsule with five Lobes and five Cells opening in five Parts at the Top, and filled with rough angular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of *Tournefort's* sixth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with many Capsules. Dr. *Linnaeus* ranges it in the first Sec- tion of his tenth Class, which contains those Plants, whose Flowers have ten Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. RUTA foliis decompositis, floribus oestandris, stamini- bus corollâ longioribus. Rue with decomposed Leaves, and Flowers having eight Stamina which are longer than the Petals. This is the *Ruta hortensis latifolia*. C. B. P. 336. Broad-leaved Garden Rue.

2. *RUTA foliis decompositis, foliolis oblongo-ovatis, flaminibus corolla æquantibus.* Rue with compounded Leaves, the small Leaves oblong and oval, and Stamina equaling the Petals. This is the *Ruta hortensis altera*. C. B. P. 336. Another Garden Rue.

3. *RUTA foliis inferioribus decompositis, foliolis linearibus, summis quinquefidis trifidisque.* Rue with compounded linear Leaves below, and the upper ones five or three-pointed. This is the *Ruta sylvestris minor*. C. B. P. 336. Smaller wild Rue.

4. *RUTA foliis decompositis, floribus decandris, marginibus petalorum ciliatis.* Rue with compounded Leaves, Flowers having ten Stamina, and the Borders of the Petals of the Flower hairy. This is the *Ruta Chalepensis latifolia, florum petalis villis scatentibus.* H. L. Broad-leaved *Aleppo* Rue with hairy Petals to the Flower.

5. *RUTA foliis compositis, floribus decandris, petalis florum ciliatis.* Rue with compound Leaves, Flowers having ten Stamina, and hairy Petals to the Flower. This is the *Ruta Chalepensis tenuifolia, florum petalis villis scatentibus.* Mor. Hist. 2. 508. Narrow-leaved *Aleppo* Rue with hairy Petals to the Flower.

6. *RUTA foliis simplicibus indivisis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 384. Rue with single undivided Leaves. This is the *Ruta sylvestris linifolia Hispanica.* Bocc. Mus. 2. p. 82. Wild Spanish Rue with a Flax Leaf.

7. *RUTA caule erecto corymbofo, foliis compositis, floribus decandris, flaminibus corollâ longioribus.* Rue with an erect Corymbus Stalk, compound Leaves, and Flowers having ten Stamina which are longer than the Petals. This is the *Ruta sylvestris montana.* Clus. Hist. Wild Mountain Rue.

The first Sort is the common Rue, which has been long cultivated in the Gardens, and is that which is directed to be used in Medicine, but of late Years the second Sort has so generally prevailed, as almost to supplant the first, in the Gardens about *London*, that being hardier than the first is not so liable to be killed by severe Frost.

This rises with a shrubby Stalk to the Height of five or six Feet, sending out Branches on every Side, which are garnished with compounded Leaves, whose small Leaves (or Lobes) are Wedge-shaped; they are of a gray Colour, and have a strong Odour. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches in Bunches almost in Form of Umbels; they are composed of four yellow concave Petals, which are cut on their Edges, and eight yellow Stamina which are longer than the Petals terminated by roundish Summits. The Germen becomes a roundish Capsule, with four Lobes punched full of Holes, containing rough black Seeds. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The second Sort hath a shrubby Stalk, which rises three or four Feet high, sending out many Branches garnished with compounded Leaves which are narrower than those of the former Sort; they are of a bluish gray Colour, and have a strong Odour. The Flowers grow in longer and looser Bunches than the former; they have four short, concave, yellow Petals, and eight short Stamina of equal Length with the Petals. The Seed Vessel is like that of the former, but smaller. This Sort is more commonly to be found in Gardens than the first.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Spain*. The lower Leaves of this are compounded of several Parts, which are joined to the Mid-rib in the same Manner as the branching winged Leaves which are garnished with small linear Leaves standing without Order. The Stalks rise from two to three Feet high, branching out from the Bottom; these are garnished with Leaves which are divided into five Parts, and those at the Top into three, which are as small and narrow as those at the Bottom; they are of a gray Colour, but are not so stinking as those of the other. The Flowers grow at the End of the Branches in loose Spikes which are generally reflexed; the Petals of the Flower are yellow, and appear in *June*; these are succeeded by small Seed Vessels filled with angular black Seeds. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The Seeds of the fourth Sort came from *Aleppo*, and

it has also been brought from the *Cape of Good Hope*; this hath strong shrubby Stalks, which rise about three Feet high, dividing into many Branches, which are garnished with compounded Leaves, larger than those of the common Sort, and have a stronger Odour. The Flowers are disposed almost in Form of an Umbel at the End of the Branches; they have five concave yellow Petals, whose Borders are set with fine Hairs, and ten Stamina which are of equal Length with the Petals. This Sort flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. The Seed Vessels of this are much larger than those of the common Sort.

The fifth Sort grows naturally at *Aleppo*; this hath shrubby Stalks which are smaller, and do not rise so high as those of the former Sort. The Leaves are much narrower and grayer than those, but have the same strong Odour; the Flowers are smaller, and have five Petals, which are pretty closely set with fine Hairs; they have ten thick Stamina, five of which are alternately longer than the Petals; the Seed Vessels are like those of the first Sort.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Spain*; this rises with several single Stalks from the Root near a Foot or a Half high, which are garnished with single Leaves about three Quarters of an Inch long, and one Eighth of an Inch broad; they are of a yellowish green Colour, and are placed alternately on the Stalks, to which they sit pretty close; at the Base of these come out one or two very small Leaves of the same Shape and Colour. The Flowers grow in small Clusters at the End of the Stalks; they have each five oblong yellow Petals, and ten Stamina of equal Length with them, terminated by Awl-shaped Summits. This flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The seventh Sort rises with an erect Stalk about two Feet high, garnished with compound Leaves, whose smaller Leaves are narrow and obtuse, of a grayish Colour, but have not so strong an Odour as the former. The upper Part of the Stalk divides in Form of a Corymbus sustaining upon naked Foot Stalks small Bunches of yellow Flowers, which have five concave Petals, and ten Stamina which are much longer than the Petals terminated by roundish Summits.

All these Plants may be propagated either by sowing of their Seeds, or by planting Slips or Cuttings, both of which must be done in the Spring. The Manner of propagating them from Cuttings being the same as for Lavendar, Stœchas, and other hardy aromattick Plants need not be here repeated; and, if they are propagated by Seeds, there needs no farther Care but to dig a Bed of fresh Earth in the Spring, making it level; then to sow the Seed thereon, and rake the Ground smooth; after which you must observe to keep the Bed clear from Weeds until the Plants are come up about two Inches high, when they should be transplanted out into fresh Beds, where they may remain for Use. All these Plants must have a dry Soil, otherwise they are very subject to be destroyed in Winter. The two *Aleppo* Rues, and the wild Rue, are somewhat tenderer than the common Sort, but these will endure our ordinary Winters very well in the open Air, especially if they are planted on a dry Soil.

The sixth and seventh Sorts are tenderer than either of the other, and are of shorter Duration. The Seeds of the seventh Sort were sent me from *Gibraltar Hill*, where the Plant grows naturally; this doth not ripen its Seeds here, unless the Summers are warm, and, in hard Winters the Plants are generally killed, unless they are removed into Shelter.

The sixth Sort will live through the Winter in the open Air, provided it is planted in a poor dry Soil, and the second Year it will perfect Seeds; but, as it is of short Duration, young Plants should be annually raised to succeed the others.

All the Sorts of Rue will live much longer, and are less liable to be injured by Frost in Winter, when they grow in a poor dry rubbishy Soil, than in good Ground, for in rich moist Land the Plants grow very vigorously in Summer, and are so replete with Moisture, that a small Frost will kill their tender Shoots, whereas, in poor

Ground, their Growth will not be great, but their Stems will be hard and compact, so more able to resist Cold.

The first Sort was formerly used to plant for Edgings the Sides of the Borders; it was then called *Herb of Grace*, but was by no Means proper for this Use, for the Plants shoot so vigorously, that there is no keeping them within the Bounds of an Edging; besides, when they are kept closely sheered, they appear to be very aged and stumpy, and their Roots spread so far, as to exhaust the Goodness of the Soil, so that the other Plants would be deprived of their Nourishment, which has caused them to be wholly neglected for this Purpose, so that at present they are chiefly cultivated for medicinal Use, or to furnish the Balconies for the Citizens in the Spring, especially that with a variegated Leaf.

RUTA CANINA. See *Scrophularia*.

RUTA MURARIA, Wall-rue, or white Maiden-hair.

This Plant is found growing out of the Joints of the Walls in divers Parts of *England*, where it is gathered for medicinal Use, but, as it cannot be cultivated in Gardens, so as to grow to Advantage, I shall say any Thing more of it in this Place.

RUYSCHIANA. *Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. p. 172. Dracocephalum. Lin. Gen. Plant. 648.*

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a permanent Empalement of one Leaf which is tubulous, and cut into five Segments at the Top, the upper one being broader and blunter than the other; it is of the Lip Kind, having one Petal which has a Tube longer than the Empalement. The Chaps are large and swelling; the upper Lip is erect and arched; it is gently indented at the Point; the lower Lip is trifid; the two Side Segments are narrow, and stand erect; the middle is broad, reflexed, and indented at the Point. It hath four Stamina, two of which are long, and situated under the upper Lip; the other two are shorter, and situated just below them; they are terminated by oblong Summits fastened in the Middle; it has four Germen situated at the Bottom of the Empalement supporting a slender Style, the Length of the Stamina, crowned by a bifid reflexed Stigma. The Germen afterward become four oblong Seeds which ripen in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants should be ranged in the third Section of *Tournefort's* fourth Class, which includes the herbs with a Lip Flower of one Petal, whose upper Lip is erect. *Dr. Linnaeus* has joined this Genus to the *Dracocephalum*, which is ranged in the first Section of his fourteenth Sort, which contains the Plants, whose flowers have two long and two shorter Stamina, and are succeeded by naked Seeds.

The Species are,

1. **RUYSCHIANA floribus spicatis, foliis bracteisque linearibus glabris indivisis.** *Ruyschiana* with spiked Flowers, linear Leaves, and Bractææ which are smooth and undivided. This is the *Ruyschiana flore cæruleo magno. Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. p. 172. Ruyschiana* with a large blue flower.

2. **RUYSCHIANA floribus spicatis, foliis linearibus tridentatis hirsutis.** *Ruyschiana* with spiked Flowers, and hairy, linear, three-pointed Leaves. This is the *Ruyschiana hirsuta, foliis laciniatis. Amman. Ruth. 50. Hairy Ruyschiana* with jagged Leaves.

3. **RUYSCHIANA floribus axillaribus, foliis lanceolatis dentatis glabris.** *Ruyschiana* with Flowers growing at the Axils of the Stalks, and smooth, indented, Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Dracocephalon foliis ex lanceolato-linearibus rariùs dentatis spinulosis, floribus gemellatis, Gmel.* Dragons-head with linear Spear-shaped Leaves which are rarely indented, and somewhat prickly, and flowers growing by Pairs.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Austria* and *Hungary*; this hath a perennial Root, and an annual Stalk, which is four-cornered, and rises about two Feet high, garnished with two smooth linear Leaves at each Joint, which are about one Inch long, and one Eighth

of an Inch broad, with a deep Furrow along the Middle, and at each Joint, at the other Sides of the Stalk, come out two or three very narrow small Leaves of the same Shape. The Flowers are produced in whorled Spikes at the Top of the Stalks, having small narrow Leaves under each Whorl. The Flowers have tubulous Empalements of one Leaf which are cut into five Segments at the Top, four of which are narrow, and end in acute Points; the other, which is on the upper Side of the Flower, is broader, and is rounded at the Point. The Tube of the Flower is longer than the Empalement, and is swelling and large at the Chaps; the upper Lip is broad, erect, and arched over the Tube; the lower Lip is shorter, and has two short Side Segments which are erect, but the middle Segment is broad, rounded, and indented at the Point, and is reflexed back to the Tube. It has four Stamina which lie close under the upper Lip, and are arched in the same Manner; two of these are as long as the Style, which stands in the same Position; the other two are shorter, and are situated just below the other; they are terminated by oblong Summits, which are fastened in the Middle to the Stamina. The Style is crowned by a bifid reflexed narrow Stigma; the Flowers appear in *June*, and are of a fine blue Colour; these are each succeeded by four oblong Seeds which ripen in the Empalement.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Siberia*; this was sent me by the late *Dr. Amman*, who was Professor of Botany at *Petersburgh*; this hath a perennial Root. The Stalks are four-cornered, hairy, and rise a Foot and a Half high, sending out several Side Branches, which are garnished with hairy linear Leaves, cut into three Parts; the Flowers grow in short whorled Spikes at the End of the Stalk, having some very narrow Leaves under each Whorl; the Tube of the Flower is longer, and more equal in Size than that of the former, and the middle Segment of the lower Lip is not so much reflexed. In other Respects, the Flowers are the same as those of the former.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Tartary*; this hath a perennial Root, and annual Stalks which do not grow erect like the first, but spread nearer to an horizontal Position; they divide into several Branches which have two large Leaves opposite at each Joint, and four smaller, two on each Side between the larger; they are smooth, have sharp Indentures on their Edges, and stand erect. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Stalks at the Base of the Leaves, two or three standing together on each Side the Stalk; their Empalements are purple, and are cut into five acute Segments at the Top, the upper Lip having three broad, and the lower two narrower. The upper Lip of the Flower is broad, indented at the Point, and erect; the lower is trifid, but the middle Segment is not so much reflexed as that of the first Sort, and the Flowers are of a paler blue than those. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

This Name was given to this Plant by the learned *Dr. Boerhaave*, Professor of Botany at *Leyden*, in Honour of *Dr. Ruysch*, who was Professor of Anatomy and Botany at *Amsterdam*.

These Plants are propagated by Seed, which should be sown, the latter End of *March*, in a Bed of fresh light Earth in an open Exposure, and in about five or six Weeks after the Plants will appear, when they should be carefully cleared from Weeds, and, if the Season should prove dry, they must be refreshed now and then with Water, which will greatly promote their Growth. When the Plants are about two Inches high, they should be carefully transplanted into a Bed or Border of fresh light undunged Earth, observing to shade them from the Sun, until they have taken Root, as also to refresh them frequently with Water, until they are well established in this Bed; after which Time they will require no farther Care, but to keep them constantly clear from Weeds till *Michaelmas*, when they are to be removed into the Places where they are designed to remain for good.

When

When the Plants are first transplanted from the Seed Bed into the Nursery Bed, they should be planted about six Inches asunder every Way, which will be sufficient Room for them the first Season; and this will admit of the Hoe to come between the Plants to destroy the Weeds, which is by much a better Method than pulling out the Weeds by Hand, and is much sooner performed. For as the Hoe stirs the Ground between the Plants, it not only cuts down the Weeds which were up and visible, but also destroys all those whose Seeds were sprouted, and would have soon after appeared; so that one Hoeing, if well performed, and in dry Weather, will more effectually destroy the Weeds, than two Hand Weedings would do, were they performed ever so carefully; besides, the stirring the Ground is of great Service to the Plants.

At *Michaelmas*, when the Plants are transplanted for

good, they should be carefully taken up with Balls of Earth to their Roots; and they must be planted in the Middle of the Borders in fresh light Earth, intermixing them with other hardy Plants of the same Growth where they will make a pretty Appearance when they are in flower, and will continue three or four Years and in some poor stony Soils I have known the Root live six or seven Years, but these did not produce large Spikes of Flowers, as those which were younger and more vigorous Plants.

And as these Plants do not continue many Years, it will be proper to raise a Supply of young Plants to succeed them, for the old Plants will produce Seeds plentifully, which are ripe the latter End of *August* or the Beginning of *September*, when they should be gathered in dry Weather, and kept in a warm dry Room till the Time for sowing them.

S.

S A C

SABINA. See *Juniperus*.

SACCHARUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 68. *Arundo*. C. B. P. 18. The Sugar Cane.

The Characters are,

It hath no Empalement, but a Wool longer than the Flower incloses it. The Flower is bivalve; the Valves are oblong, acute-pointed, concave, and chaffy. It has three Hair-like Stamina the Length of the Valves, terminated by oblong Summits, and an Awl-shaped Germen supporting two rough Styles crowned by single Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong acute-pointed Seed, invested by the Valves.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* third Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have three Stamina and two Styles. It should be placed in the third Section of *Tournefort's* fifteenth Class, which includes the Herbs with apetalous Flowers which are called Corns, or are near akin to them.

We have but one Species of this Genus at present in *England*, viz.

SACCHARUM floribus paniculatis. *Hort. Cliff.* 26. Sugar Cane with Flowers growing in Panicles. This is the *Arundo saccharifera*. C. B. P. 18. The Sugar Cane.

This Plant grows naturally in both *Indies*, and is there cultivated also for its Juice, which, when boiled, affords that sweet Salt which is called Sugar.

The Canes were formerly cultivated in the South of *France* for the same Purpose, but it was in small Quantities only, for in sharp Winters they were killed, unless they were covered, so that they had only the Summer for their Growth, which was too short Time for their getting sufficient Strength to produce Sugar enough to answer the Expence, so the planting of these Canes there, has been long discontinued; they were also planted in several Parts of *Spain*, before they were introduced to *France*, and are at present cultivated in Plenty in *Andalusia*, from whence great Quantities of Sugar are annually sent to *Madrid*, but there are few now planted in the other Parts of *Spain*.

The Root of this Plant is jointed, like those of the other Sorts of Cane or Reeds, from which arise four, five, or more Shoots in Number, proportionable to the Age or Strength of the Root. These rise eight or ten Feet high, according to the Goodness of the Ground in which they grow; for in some moist rich Soils there have been Canes measured, which were near twenty Feet long; but these were not near so good as those of middling Growth, as they abounded with Juice, which

S A C

had but a small Quantity of the essential Salt in it, so that the Expence of Fuel and Trouble of boiling, was more than the Sugar would defray. The Canes are jointed, and these Joints are more or less distant from each other, in Proportion to the Soil. The Leaves are placed at each Joint, and the Base or lower Part of the Leaf embraces the Stalk or Cane to the next Joint above its Insertion, before it expands; these are three or four Feet long from the Joint where they unfold to their Point, according to the Vigour of the Plant; they have a deep whitish Furrow, or hollowed Mid-rib, which is broad, and prominent on the under Side; the Edges of the Leaves are thin, and armed with small sharp Teeth, which are scarce to be discerned by the naked Eye, but will cut the Skin of a tender Hand, if it be drawn along it. The Flowers are produced in Panicles at the Top of the Stalks, these are from two to three Feet long, and are composed of many Spikes, which are nine or ten Inches long, and are again subdivided into smaller Spikes; these have long Down which inclose the Flowers, so as to hide them from Sight; afterward the Germen becomes an oblong pointed Seed, which ripens in the Valves of the Flower.

This Plant is preserved by Way of Curiosity in several Gardens in *England*, but being too tender to thrive here unless it be preserved in a warm Stove, so it cannot be brought to any great Perfection. I have seen some of the Plants growing, which were seven or eight Feet high, and at the Bottom as large as a common Walking Cane, but they have not produced their Panicles of Flowers here.

It is here propagated by Slips taken from the Sides of the older Plants; those which grow near the Root and have Fibres to them, will most certainly grow; so that when the Shoots are produced at some Distance from the Ground, the Earth should be raised about them, that they may put out Fibres before they are separated from the Mother Plant. These Slips should be planted in Pots, filled with rich Kitchen Garden Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark, being careful to shade them from the Sun until they have taken new Root, after which they must be treated in the same Way as other tender Plants from the same Countries. They must be constantly kept plunged in the Tan Bed in the Stove, and as their Roots increase in Size, so the Plants should from Time to Time, be shifted into larger Pots; but this must be done with Caution, for if they are over-poted, they will not thrive: They will require to have Water frequently in warm Weather,

ther, but it must not be given them in too great quantity, and especially in cold Weather. As the Leaves of the Plants decay, they should be cleared from about the stalks, for if these are left to dry upon them, it will greatly retard their Growth. The Stove in which this is placed, should be kept in Winter to the same temperature of Heat as for the Pine Apple, and in hot Weather there should be Plenty of free Air admitted to the Plants, otherwise they will not thrive.

I shall here subjoin some Account of the Method of propagating and cultivating the Sugar Cane in *America*, some Observations and Experiments which have been made by a few curious Persons in the *British Islands*, and shall propose some farther Trials to be there made, in the Culture and Management of this useful Plant, which are founded upon the Experience I have had in the Culture of some Plants which are similar in their growth with the Sugar Cane.

The Land which is most proper for the Growth of Sugar Canes, is such as hath a sufficient Depth of Soil, is not too moist and strong, but rather light and easy to work; for although strong moist Ground will produce much taller and bigger Canes than the other, the Quantity of Sugar will be much less, not near so good, and will require a greater Quantity of Fuel, and a longer Time to boil, before the Sugar can be made; which is also the Case with all fresh Land, where there has not been any Canes growing before; before many of the most expert Planters burn their Land when it is first cleared for planting of Canes to improve its Fertility; but if when Land is first cleared of Wood, and the Roots of bad Weeds, it is sown with Indigo, which such fresh Ground will produce much better than the old, or such as has been long uncultivated, there may be two or three Crops of this Indigo, which will prepare the Land for the Sugar Canes, without being at the Trouble of burning it; the growing of Indigo has been so little practised in the *British Islands* of *America* for many Years past, that it is to be esteemed unworthy the Notice of a Sugar Planter; whereas if they would sometimes change their Crops to other Species, they would soon find an Advantage in the Growth of their Canes; but the usual Practice is to continue the Canes always upon the same Land as long as it will produce them, without changing the Species, or allowing the Ground a Fallow to rest and recover itself. By this Method there are some Plantations so much exhausted, as that the Crop of Sugar will scarce defray the Expence of Culture.

Another Thing should always be observed in the planting of fresh Land with Canes, which is to allow them more Room than is generally done; for as the Ground is strong, so there will a greater Number of Roots come out from each Plant, and not having Room to spread at Bottom, they will draw each other to a great Height, and be full of watery Juice, the internal and external Air being excluded from the Canes by the Multiplicity of Leaves, which is absolutely necessary to ripen and prepare the Salts during the Growth of the Canes.

If the Ground is proper for the Sugar Canes, and they are planted at a good Distance from each other, and the Land is carefully managed, the same Plantation may be continued above twenty Years without replanting, and produce good Crops the whole Time; whereas by the common Method, they are generally replanted in three or seven Years, and in some of the poor Land they are continued but two or three.

The Canes are in those warm Countries propagated by Cuttings or Joints, of proper Lengths; these are from fifteen to twenty Inches long, in Proportion to the Nearness of their Joints or Eyes. These Cuttings are generally taken from the Tops of the Canes, just above the Leaves, but if they were chosen from the lower Part, where they are less succulent and better ripened, they would not produce so luxuriant Canes, but their Juice would be less crude, and contain a greater Quantity of Salts, which will be obtained by boiling than those commonly planted: This is well

known to the Judicious to hold true, in most Kinds of Vegetables; and it is by thus carefully propagating all Kinds of esculent Plants, either in the Choice of the best Seeds or Cuttings, that most of the Kinds have been so greatly improved of late Years.

The Distance which the Canes are usually allowed in planting, is from three to four Feet, Row from Row, and the Hills are about two Feet asunder in the Rows; in each of these Hills they plant from four to seven or eight Cuttings, which is a very great Fault, and is the Cause of most of their Blights so much complained of lately; for if all these grow, which is generally the Case, they rob each other of their Nourishment; and if a dry Season happens before they have acquired Strength, they are very soon stunted in their Growth, and are then attacked by Insects, which spread and multiply so greatly, as to cover a whole Plantation in a little Time; when this happens, the Canes are seldom good after, so that it will be the better Way to root them entirely up, when they are so greatly injured, for they very rarely recover this perfectly; for although the Insects are not the Cause of the Disease, yet they confirm it, and cause it to spread.

Therefore, if instead of planting so many, there was but one good Cutting planted in each Hill, or to prevent Miscarriage, two at most; and if both succeeded, the weakest were drawn out soon after they had taken, it will be found of great Service to prevent these Blights; and although the Number of Canes will not be near so great from the same Space of Ground, yet the Quantity of Sugar will be full as much, and will require little more than a fourth Part of Fuel to boil it.

I have been assured by two of the most sensible and judicious Planters of Sugar in *America*, that they have made some Experiments of the Horse Hoeing Culture for their Canes, which answered much beyond their Expectations; one of those Gentlemen told me, he planted one Acre in the Middle of a large Piece of Canes, in Rows at five Feet asunder, and the Hills were two Feet and a Half distant, and but one Cutting to each Hill. The Ground between the Rows was from Time to Time stirred with the Horse Plough, to destroy the Weeds and earth the Plants; with this Culture the Canes were double the Size of those in the same Piece, which were cultivated in the usual Way; and when the Canes were cut, those which had been thus planted and managed, were ground and boiled separately; the Produce of Sugar was full as great as the best Acre in the same Piece, and the Expence of boiling was little more than a sixth Part of the other, and he sold the Sugar for six Shillings per hundred Weight more than he could get for the other.

The Time for planting the Canes is always in the rainy Seasons, and the sooner they are planted after the Rains have began to fall, the more Time they will have to get Strength before the dry Weather fits in; for when they have put out good Roots, and are well established in the Ground, they will not be so liable to suffer by the Drought, as those which have but newly taken Root.

The Season being come for planting, the Ground should be marked out by a Line, that the Rows of Canes may be strait, and at equal Distances; but first it will be proper to divide the Piece into Lands of sixty or seventy Feet broad, leaving Intervals between each of about twenty Feet; these will be found of great Use when the Canes are cut, for Roads in which the Carriages may pass to carry off the Canes to the Mill; for where there is not such Provision made, the Carriages are obliged to pass over the Heads of the Canes, to their no small Prejudice: Besides, by these Intervals, the Sun and Air will have freer Passage between the Canes, whereby they will be better ripened, and their Juice will be fuller of Salts; so when the Canes are ground, they will not require so much Fuel to boil their Juice. The Middle of these Intervals may be planted with Yams, Potatoes, or other esculent Plants, which may be taken off before the Canes are cut, that the Passage may be clear for the Carriages; but a Path should

should be left on the Sides of each Land, for the more convenient riding or walking of the Overseer of the Plantation, to view and observe how the Labour is performed.

The common Method now practised in planting of the Canes is, to make a Trench with a Hoe, which is performed by Hand; into this one Negro drops the Number of Cuttings intended for planting, at the Distance the Hills are designed; these are by other Negroes placed in their proper Position, then the Earth is drawn about the Hills with a Hoe, all this is performed by Hand; but if the right Use of Ploughs was well known, the Work might be much better performed, and for less than half the Expence; therefore instead of making a Trench with a Hoe, a deep Furrow is made with a Plough, and the Cuttings properly laid therein, the Ground will be deeper stirred, and there will be more Depth for placing the Canes.

If the Ground is to be afterward kept clean with the Horse Hoe, the Rows of Canes should be planted five Feet asunder, that there may be Room for the Horse and Plough to pass between them, and the Distance of the Hills from each other should be two Feet and a Half, and but one Cane should be permitted to remain in each Hill. After the Canes are planted and have made some Shoots, the sooner the Horse Plough is used the better will the Canes thrive, and the Ground will be easier kept clean from Weeds; for if these are torn up when they are young, they will presently die; whereas when they are suffered to grow large before they are disturbed, they are with great Difficulty destroyed.

As the Growth of the Canes is promoted according to the Cleanness of the Ground, so there cannot be too much Care taken to keep the Canes perfectly clear of Weeds; and the Beginning of this Work soon will render it less troublesome, and it may be performed at a less Expence, than when it is neglected for some Time. When this is performed with a Plough, the Earth in the Interval should be thrown up to the Rows of Canes, first on one Side of the Row, being careful not to disturb the Roots of the Canes, as also not to bury their new Shoots; and in the second Operation, the Earth should be turned over to the other Side of the Rows, with the same Care as before. By this turning and stirring of the Land, it will be rendered looser, and the earthing of the Plants will greatly strengthen them; so that from each Hill there will be as many Shoots produced, as can be well nourished, and the Sun and Air will have free Ingress among the Rows, which will be of the greatest Service to the Canes.

When the Canes are from seven to ten Feet high, and of a proportionable Size, the Skin smooth, dry, and brittle, if they are heavy, their Pith gray, or inclinable to brown, the Juice sweet and glutinous, they are esteemed in Perfection.

The Time for cutting of the Canes, is usually after they have grown six Months; but there should not be a fixed Period for this, for in some Seasons and in different Soils, there will be more than a Month's Difference in their Maturity; and those who have made the Experiments of cutting their Canes before they were ripe, and letting others stand till after they were ripe, have found the Sugar made from the latter, was much finer than that of the former, though the Quantity was not quite so great; however, it will always be best to let them stand till they are in Perfection before they are cut, but not longer.

They have also found those Canes which are cut toward the End of the dry Seasons, before the Rains begin to fall, have produced better Sugar than those which are cut in the rainy Seasons, when they are more replete with watery Juice; and there has been much less Expence of Fuel to boil it, which is a material Article in large Plantations; therefore the better the Canes are nourished in their Growth, and the more Air and Sun is admitted to pass between their Rows, the less Expence it will be in the boiling and preparing of the Sugar.

In the boiling of Sugar, they use a Mixture of Wood Ashes and Lime, which is called *Temper*, without

which the Sugar will not granulate. The Quantity of this Mixture, is proportioned to the Quality of the Ground on which the Canes grew.

SAFFRON. See Crocus.

SAGE. See Salvia.

SAGITTARIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 946. *Sagitta. Dillen. Gen.* 4. *Ranunculus. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 287. Arrow-head.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers on the same Plant; the male Flowers have a permanent Empalement of three oval concave Leaves; they have three roundish Petals which spread open, and are larger than the Empalement, and many Awl-shaped Stamina collected into a Head, terminated by erect Summits. The female Flowers are situated below the male, these have a three-leaved Empalement, and three Petals as the male, but no Stamina; they have many compressed Germen collected in a Head, sitting upon very short Styles, and have permanent acute Stigmas. The Germen afterward become oblong compressed Seeds having longitudinal Borders, and are collected in globular Heads.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the eighth Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty-first Class, which includes those Plants which have male and female Flowers on the same Plant, whose male Flowers have many Stamina. *Tournefort* places this in his Genus of *Ranunculus*, which is ranged in the seventh Section of his sixth Class.

The Species are,

1. SAGITTARIA *foliis omnibus sagittatis acutis petioli longissimis.* Arrow-head with all the Leaves Arrow-pointed, and long Foot Stalks. This is the *Sagitta aquatica major.* C. B. P. The greater Arrow-head.

2. SAGITTARIA *foliis sagittatis spatulisque, petioli longioribus.* Arrow-head with Arrow-pointed and Spatule-shaped Leaves, having longer Foot Stalks. This is the *Sagitta aquatica foliis variis.* Læf. Pruss. 234. Water Arrow-head with variable Leaves.

The first Sort grows naturally in standing Waters in most Parts of England; the Root is composed of many strong Fibres, which strike deep into the Mud; the Foot Stalks of the Leaves are in Length proportionable to the Depth of the Water in which they grow, so they are sometimes almost a Yard long; they are round, thick, and fungous; the Leaves which float upon the Water are shaped like the Point of an Arrow, the two Ears at their Base spreading wide asunder, and are very sharp pointed. The Flowers are produced upon long Stalks which rise above the Leaves, and stand in Whorls round them at the Joints; they have each three broad white Petals which spread open, and in the Middle is a Cluster of Stamina with purple Summits. It flowers in July; the Flowers are succeeded by rough Heads, containing many small Seeds.

The second Sort grows plentifully in standing Waters near Paris, but has not been found wild in England. This never grows so large as the former; the Leaves vary greatly, some of them are oblong, round pointed, and shaped like a Spatula; others are Arrow-pointed, but these have their Points less acute than those of the former, and the Flowers are smaller, in which it differs from the former; and as all the Plants where this grows retain their Difference, so it may be supposed a different Species.

There is also a third Sort mentioned by Dr. *Plukenet*, under the Title of *Sagitta aquatica omnium minima*, or the least Arrow-head. This grows plentifully on the Borders of the Thames about Lambeth, and also at Chelsea; the Foot Stalks of the Leaves of this are very short, the Leaves are much less, and the Stalks which support the Flowers are also very short; but these Differences may be occasioned by the Situation of their Growth, for it is always found growing in the Mud, which the Water ebbs from every Tide, so is only covered in high Water, which may stint the Growth of the Plants, and give them this Appearance.

SALICARIA. See Lythrum.

SALICORNIA.

ALICORNIA. *Tourn. Cor. App. 51. Tab. 485.*
Gen. Plant. 10. Jointed Glasswort, or Saltwort.

The Characters are,
 The Flower hath a rugged, swelling, four-cornered Em-
 plement, which is permanent. It has no Petal, and but
 Stamina the Length of the Empalement, crowned by an
 long Twin Summit, and an oblong oval Germen support-
 ing a single Style, crowned by a bifid Stigma. The Germen
 afterward becomes a single Seed, inclosed in the swelling
 empalement.

This Genus of Plants belongs to the first Section of
 Tournefort's fifteenth Class, which includes the Herbs
 under Shrubs with Flowers having no Petals, whose
 empalement becomes the Fruit. Dr. Linnaeus places it in
 the first Section of his first Class, which contains those
 Plants whose Flowers have but one Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,
SALICORNIA articulis apice crassioribus obtusis. *Lin.*
t. Med. 8. Jointed Glasswort with thick obtuse
 points. This is the *Kali geniculatum*. *Ger. Emac. 535.*
 Common jointed Glasswort.

SALICORNIA articulis apice acutioribus, caule fru-
to ramoso. Glasswort with acute Points to the Joints,
 and a shrubby branching Stalk. This is the *Kali geni-*
culatum perenne fruticosus procumbens. *Raii Syn. Ed. 2.*
67. Trailing, shrubby, perennial, jointed Glasswort.
 The first Sort grows plentifully in most of the Salt
 marshes which are overflowed by the Tides, in many
 parts of England. This is an annual Plant, with thick
 culent jointed Stalks, which trail upon the Ground,
 and divide into several Branches. The Flowers are pro-
 duced at the Ends of the Joints toward the Extremity of
 the Branches, which are small, and scarce discernable
 to the naked Eye. It flowers the latter End of July,
 and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The second Sort grows naturally in Sheepeat Island;
 it hath a shrubby branching Stalk, about six Inches
 long; the Points of the Articulations are acute, the
 Stalks branch from the Bottom, and form a Kind of
 pyramid; they are perennial, and produce their Flow-
 ers in the same Manner as the former.

The Inhabitants near the Sea Coast, where these Plants
 grow, cut them up toward the latter End of Summer,
 when they are fully grown; and after having dried
 them in the Sun, they burn them for their Ashes, which
 are used in making of Glass and Soap. These Herbs
 are, by the Country People, called Kelp, and are pro-
 duceously gathered for Use.

From the Ashes of these Plants is extracted the Salt,
 called *Sal Kali*, or *Alkali*, which is much used by the
 Chemists.

The Manner of gathering and burning of these Herbs
 is mentioned under the Article of *Salsola*, so I shall not
 repeat it in this Place.

In some Parts of England these Herbs are gathered
 and pickled for Samphire, though that is very different
 from either of these.

SALIX. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 590. Tab. 364. Lin. Gen.*
ant. 976. [takes its Name from *salio*, to leap or
 spring, because of its quick Growth.] The Sallow, or
 Willow Tree; in French, *Saule*.

The Characters are,
 It hath male and female Flowers upon separate Plants;
 the male Flowers are disposed in one common, oblong, im-
 bricated Katkin. The Scales have each one oblong spread-
 ing Flower, which has no Petal, but a cylindrical necta-
 rious Gland in the Center. It has two slender erect Sta-
 mina, terminated by Twin Summits having four Cells. The
 female Flowers are disposed in Katkins as the male; these
 have neither Petals or Stamina, but an oval narrowed
 Germen, scarce distinguishable from the Style, crowned by
 two bifid erect Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes
 an oval Awl-shaped Capsule with one Cell, opening with
 two Valves, containing many small oval Seeds, crowned
 with hairy Down.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the sixth Section
 of Tournefort's nineteenth Class, which includes the
 Trees and Shrubs with Flowers disposed in Katkins, which
 have male and female upon different Plants. Dr. Linnaeus

places it in the second Section of his twenty-second
 Class, which contains those Plants which have male and
 female Flowers on separate Plants, whose male Flowers
 have two Stamina.

There are several Species of this Genus, which grow
 naturally in the northern Parts of Europe, of no Use,
 being low creeping Shrubs, many of them seldom rising
 a Foot high, so are never cultivated, therefore I shall
 pass them over, and only enumerate those which are
 planted for Use.

The Species are,

1. **SALIX foliis lanceolatis acuminatis serratis utrinque**
pubescentibus, serraturis infimis glandulosis. *Hort. Cliff.*
473. Willow with Spear-shaped, acute-pointed, sawed
 Leaves, which are downy on both Sides, and Glands
 below the Saws. This is the *Salix vulgaris alba, arbo-*
rescens. *C. B. P. 453.* Common white Tree Willow.

2. **SALIX foliis serratis glabris, floribus triandris.** *Lin.*
Sp. Plant. 1015. Willow with smooth sawed Leaves,
 and Flowers having three Stamina. This is the *Salix*
folio auriculato splendente flexilis. *Raii Hist. 1420.* Wil-
 low with lucid eared Leaves and flexible Branches.

3. **SALIX foliis serratis glabris, flosculis pentandris.**
Hort. Cliff. 454. Willow with smooth sawed Leaves,
 and Flowers having five Stamina. This is the *Salix fo-*
lio laureo seu lato glabro odorato. *Raii Hist. 1420.* Wil-
 low with a Bay Leaf, or broad-leaved smooth sweet
 Willow.

4. **SALIX foliis serratis ovatis acutis glabris, serraturis**
cartilagineis, petiolis calloso punctatis. *Hort. Upsal. 295.*
 Willow with smooth, oval, acute, sawed Leaves, having
 cartilaginous Indentures, and Foot Stalks with callous
 Punctures. This is the *Salix sativa lutea, folio crenato.*
C. B. P. 473. Yellow cultivated Willow, with a crenated
 Leaf.

5. **SALIX foliis serratis glabris lanceolatis petiolatis, sti-**
pulis trapeziformibus. *Flor. Leyd. Prod. 83.* Willow with
 smooth, Spear-shaped, sawed Leaves having Foot Stalks,
 and Trapezium-shaped Stipulae. This is the *Salix folio*
amygdalino, utrinque virente aurito. *C. B. P. 43.* Al-
 mond-leaved Willow with Leaves which are eared, and
 green on both Sides.

6. **SALIX foliis serratis glabris ovato-lanceolatis, peti-**
olis dentato-glandulosis. *Flor. Lapp. 349.* Willow with
 oval, Spear-shaped, smooth, sawed Leaves, and in-
 dented Glandules to the Foot Stalk. This is the *Salix*
folio longo latoque splendente fragilis. *Raii Syn. 3. p. 448.*
 The Crack Willow.

7. **SALIX foliis serratis glabris lanceolatis, inferioribus**
oppositis. *H. Scan. 252.* Willow with smooth, Spear-
 shaped, sawed Leaves, the lower of which grow oppo-
 site. This is the *Salix folio longo subluteo non auriculata,*
viminibus rubris. *Raii Syn.* The long-leaved red Willow.

8. **SALIX foliis subintegerrimis lanceolato-linearibus lon-**
gissimis acutis subtus sericeis, ramis virgatis. *Flor. Suec.*
813. Willow with the longest, linear, Spear-shaped,
 acute Leaves, which are almost entire, and silky on
 their under Side, and Rod-like Branches. This is
 the *Salix foliis angustis & longissimis crispis, subtus albican-*
tibus. *J. B. 1. p. 212.* Willow with the longest, narrow,
 curled Leaves, which are white on their under Side.

9. **SALIX foliis serratis glabris lanceolatis, omnibus al-**
ternis. Willow with smooth, Spear-shaped, sawed
 Leaves, all growing alternate. This is the *Salix folio*
amygdalino utrinque aurito, corticem abjiciens. *Raii Syn. 3.*
p. 448. Almond-leaved Willow which is eared on both
 Sides, and casts its Bark.

10. **SALIX foliis integerrimis lanceolatis longissimis u-**
trunque virentibus. Willow with the longest, Spear-
 shaped, entire Leaves, which are green on both Sides.
 This is the *Salix minimè fragilis, foliis longissimis, utrin-*
que viridibus non serratis. *D. Sherard. Raii Syn. 2. p.*
293. The least brittle Willow, with very long Leaves
 which are green on both Sides and not sawed.

11. **SALIX foliis serratis glabris lineari-lanceolatis, ra-**
mis pendulis. *Hort. Cliff. 454.* Willow with smooth,
 sawed, linear, Spear-shaped Leaves, and hanging
 Branches. This is the *Salix Orientalis, flagellis deorsum*
pulchrè pendentibus. *Tourn. Cor. 41.* The Weeping
 Willow.

12. *SALIX foliis ferratis glabris lanceolato-linearibus, superioribus oppositis obliquis.* Flor. Leyd. 83. Willow with linear, Spear-shaped, smooth, sawed Leaves, the upper of which are placed obliquely opposite. This is the *Salix humilior foliis angustis subcæruleis ex adverso binis.* Raii Syn. 2. p. 297. The yellow Dwarf Willow.

13. *SALIX foliis ovatis rugosis, subtus tomentosis undatis supernè denticulatis.* Flor. Leyd. Prod. 83. Willow with oval rough Leaves which are waved, woolly on their under Side, and indented towards the Top. This is the *Salix latifolia rotunda.* C. B. P. 474. Broad round-leaved Willow, or Sallow.

14. *SALIX foliis oblongo-ovatis acuminatis rugosis, subtus tomentosis.* Willow with oblong, oval, acute-pointed, rough Leaves, which are woolly on their under Side. This is the *Salix folio ex rotunditate acuminato.* C. B. P. 474. Willow with a rounded, acute-pointed Leaf, or common Sallow.

The first Sort is the common white Willow, which is frequently found growing on the Sides of Rivers and Ditches in many Parts of *England*. It grows to a large Size, if the Branches are not loped off; the Shoots are covered with a smooth, pale, green Bark; the Leaves are Spear-shaped, between three and four Inches long, and one broad in the Middle, drawing to a Point at each End; they are very white on their under Side, and their upper Side is covered with short white woolly Hairs, though not so closely as the under; the Katkins are short and pretty thick. The Wood of this Sort is very white, and polishes smooth.

The second Sort grows to be a large Tree, the young Branches are covered with a grayish Bark; the Leaves are smooth, of a lucid green, ending in acute Points; they are eared at their Base, and sawed on their Edges, and are green on both Sides; the Branches grow pretty erect and are flexible, so this is frequently planted in Oser Grounds for the Basket-makers. The Katkins of this are long, narrow, and the Scales open, and are acute-pointed.

The third Sort hath thick strong Shoots, covered with a dark green Bark; the Leaves are broad, rounded at both Ends; they are very smooth, sawed on their Edges, and when rubed have a grateful Odour. It is sometimes called the Bay-leaved Willow, and at others the sweet Willow; it grows quick, and is a Tree of middling Size; the Branches are brittle, so are not proper for many Purposes.

The fourth Sort has slender tough Shoots, which are of a yellow Colour; the Leaves are oval, acute-pointed, smooth, and sawed on their Edges; the Saws are cartilaginous, and the Foot Stalks of the Leaves have callous Punctures. This is very pliable, so is much planted in the Oser Grounds for the Basket-makers, but it never grows to a large Size.

The fifth Sort grows to a pretty large Size; the Shoots are erect, they are covered with a light green Bark; the Leaves are Spear-shaped, about two Inches and a Half long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad in the Middle, drawing to a Point at both Ends; they are of a lucid green on both Sides, sawed on their Edges, standing upon short Foot Stalks; they have Stipulæ in Form of a Trapezium, at the Base of the Foot Stalk. The Twigs of this Sort are flexible, and fit for the Use of Basket-makers.

The sixth Sort grows to a middling Size; the Shoots of this are very brittle, so are unfit for the Basket-makers, and are covered with a brownish Bark; the Leaves are near five Inches long and one broad, they are of a lucid green on both Sides, and are sawed on their Edges; the Katkins are long and slender, and the Scales are pretty long, acute-pointed, and stand open. It is commonly called Crack Willow, from the Branches being very brittle.

The seventh Sort is a Tree of middling Size; the Shoots are very pliable, and fit for the Basket-makers, so is much planted in the Oser Grounds; they are of a redish Colour; the Leaves are Spear-shaped, smooth, and sawed on their Edges; those on the lower Part of the Branches are placed opposite, but on the upper they are alternate, and are of a yellowish green.

The eighth Sort makes very long Shoots, but the Tree seldom grows to a large Size; the Leaves are very long and entire, and are set close upon the Branches; they are of a dark green on their upper Side, but are very woolly and white on their under, ending in acute Points, and stand upon very short Foot Stalks: The young Branches of this Sort are woolly, and their Buds are very turgid. This is pretty much planted in the Oser Grounds, for the Use of Basket-makers.

The ninth Sort is a Tree of middling Growth; it casts its Bark annually; the Shoots are brittle, they have a yellowish Bark; the Leaves are Spear-shaped, and sawed on their Edges; they are eared on both Sides at their Base, and are all placed alternate, being of a light green on both Sides. This Sort is not very commonly cultivated, the Twigs being too brittle.

The tenth Sort hath very pliant Branches, so is much planted in the Oser Grounds. The Leaves of this are very long; they are Spear-shaped and entire, and are green on both Sides. It grows to a middling Size, if planted in moist Land.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally in the *Levant*, but has been several Years cultivated in the *English* Gardens. This will grow to a middling Size; the Branches are long, slender, and hang down on every Side, so form natural Arches; the Leaves are narrow, Spear-shaped, smooth, and sawed on their Edges. It is well known in the Gardens, by the Title of Weeping Willow.

The twelfth Sort is a Tree of lower Growth; the Branches of this are erect; the Leaves are smooth, narrow, Spear-shaped, and sawed on their Edges; they are of a dark or bluish green, and toward the upper Part of the Branches are placed opposite. It is found by the Side of Ditches, in many Parts of *England*.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally upon dry Land, and on high Situations, but rarely is seen of a large Size; the Bark is of a dark gray Colour, and smooth; the Branches are brittle, so are unfit for Basket-makers, but it is frequently cultivated in Hedges, and for Fuel in many Parts of *England*: It is called Mountain Oser. The Leaves are oval, rough, and woolly, and are indented toward the Top; they are about an Inch and a Half long, and one Inch broad, rounded at both Ends, and have short Foot Stalks. There is a Variety of this in the Gardens with variegated Leaves.

The fourteenth Sort is the common Sallow; this differs from the last, in having longer Leaves which end in acute Points; they are woolly on their under Side, and sit closer to the Branches; they are not distinguished by the Farmers, who cultivate them equally.

There are some other Sorts of Willows which are planted in the Oser Grounds, and are distinguished by the Basket-makers and Dealers in them, under Titles which they have applied to them, which are little known to others; these are annually cut down, and always kept low, but when they are not cut down, and have Room to grow, will rise to a considerable Height, and become large Trees; so that they may be planted for the same Purposes as the first Sort, and will make a Variety when intermixed with it, though they are commonly cultivated for their Twigs, which produce good Profit to the Owner of the Land.

All the Sorts of Willows may be easily propagated by planting Cuttings or Sets, either in the Spring or Autumn, which readily take Root, and are of quick Growth. Those Sorts which grow to be large Trees, and are cultivated for their Timber, are generally planted from Sets, which are about seven or eight Feet long; these are sharpened at their larger End, and thrust into the Ground by the Sides of Ditches and Banks, where the Ground is moist; in which Places they make a considerable Progress, and are a great Improvement to such Estates, because their Tops will be fit to lop every fifth or sixth Year. This is the usual Method now practised in most Parts of *England*, where the Trees are cultivated, as they are generally intended for present Profit; but if they are designed for large Trees, or are cultivated for their Wood, they should be planted in a different Manner; for those which are planted from Sets

of seven or eight Feet long always send out a number of Branches toward the Top, which spread, form large Heads fit for lopping, but their principal Stem never advances in Height; therefore, where regard is paid to that, they should be propagated by young Branches, which should be put almost at whole Length in the Ground, leaving only two at most but three Buds out of the Ground, and, when these have made one Year's Shoot, they should be cut off except one of the strongest and best situated, which must be trained up to a Stem, and treated in the same Way as Timber Trees. If these are planted in such Design, the Rows should be four Feet asunder, and the Sets two Feet Distance in the Rows; by planting them so close, they will naturally draw in other upward, and, when they are grown so large, to cover the Ground and meet, they should be gradually thinned, so as at the last to leave every other Row, and the Plants in the Rows about eight Feet asunder. If they are so treated, the Trees will grow to a large Size, and rise with upright Stems to the Height of forty Feet or more.

When these Cuttings are planted, it is usual to sharpen the Ends to a Point, which are put into the Ground, the better thrusting of them in, but the best Way is to cut them horizontally just below the Bud or Eye, and to make Holes with an Iron Instrument in the Ground where each Cutting is to be planted, and, when they are put in, the Ground should be pressed close about the Cuttings with the Heel to settle it, and prevent the Air from penetrating to the Cuttings. The after Care must be to keep them clear from Weeds the two first Seasons, by which Time they will have acquired so much Strength, as to overpower and keep down the Weeds; they will also require some timing in Winter to take off any lateral Shoots, which, if suffered to grow, would retard their upright progress.

There are great Tracts of Land in England fit for this Purpose, which at present produce little to the Owners, and might, by the planting of these Trees, be made as good Account as the best Corn Land. The Elder Wood, if found, is commonly sold for making wooden Heels, or Soles for Shoes; as also to the Turners for many Kinds of light Ware.

The Sallows are commonly planted in Cuttings made from strong Shoots of the former Year, and are about three Feet long; these are commonly thrust down two Feet deep into the Ground, and are one Foot above the Surface.

The Cuttings should be placed about three Feet apart from Row, and eighteen Inches asunder in the Rows, observing always to plant the Rows the sloping Way of the Ground (especially if the Tides overflow the Place); because, if the Rows are placed the contrary Ways, all the Filth and Weeds will be detained by the Sets, which will choak them up.

The best Season for planting these Cuttings in the fier Grounds is in February, for if they are planted sooner, they are apt to peel, if it proves hard Frost, which greatly injures them. These Plants are always cut every Year, and, if the Soil be good, they will produce a great Crop, so that the yearly Produce of the Acre has been often sold for fifteen Pounds, but in Pounds is a common Price, which is much better than Corn Land, so that it is great Pity these Plants are not more cultivated, especially upon moist boggy soils, upon which few other Things will thrive.

SALSOLA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 275. *Kali.* *Tourn. Inst.* 247. *Tab.* 128. Glasswort; in French, *Soude*.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is permanent, and composed of five oval obtuse Leaves; the Flower has no Petals, but hath five short Stamina which are inserted in the Divisions of the Petals; it hath a globular Germen, with a short two-pointed Style, crowned by recurved Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a globular Capsule, with one Cell wrapped up in the Empalement, inclosing one large Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section

of Linnæus's fifth Class, which includes those Plants, whose Flowers have five Stamina and two Styles. Tournefort places it in the second Section of his sixth Class, which contains the Herbs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal or Empalement becomes a Fruit with one Capsule.

The Species are,

1. **SALSOLA herbacea**, *foliis subulatis mucronatis, calycibus ovatis axillaribus.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 222. Herbaceous Salsola with Awl-shaped sharp-pointed Leaves, and oval Empalements proceeding from the Sides of the Stalks. This is the *Kali spinosum foliis crassioribus & brevioribus.* *Tragum. Matth.* 1035. Prickly Glasswort with shorter and thicker Leaves.

2. **SALSOLA herbacea**, *foliis linearibus mucronatis, calycibus obtusis axillaribus.* Herbaceous Salsola with linear acute-pointed Leaves, and obtuse Empalements proceeding from the Sides of the Stalks. This is the *Kali spinosum, foliis longioribus & angustioribus.* *Tourn. Inst.* 247. Prickly Glasswort with longer and narrower Leaves.

3. **SALSOLA herbacea**, *foliis inermibus.* *Guett. Stamp.* 426. Herbaceous Salsola with smooth Leaves. This is the *Kali majus cochleato semine.* *C. B. P.* 287. Greater Glasswort with a cochleated Seed.

4. **SALSOLA frutescens**, *foliis ovatis acutis carnosiss.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 223. Shrubby Salsola with oval, fleshy, acute-pointed Leaves. This is the *Kali fruticosum Hispanicum, tamarisci folio.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 247. Shrubby Spanish Glasswort with a Tamarisk Leaf.

5. **SALSOLA herbacea**, *foliis subulatis mucronatis, calycibus explanatis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 222. Herbaceous Salsola with pointed Awl-shaped Leaves, and spreading Empalements. This is the *Kali humile, alis purpureis florem rosaceum mentientibus.* *Buxb. Cent.* 1. p. 9. Dwarf Glasswort having purple Wings which resemble a Rose Flower.

The first Sort grows naturally in the Salt Marshes in divers Parts of England; it is an annual Plant which rises about five or six Inches high, sending out many Side Branches from the Bottom, which spread out wide on every Side; these are garnished with short Awl-shaped Leaves which are fleshy, and terminate in acute Spines. The Flowers are produced from the Sides of the Branches, to which they fit close, and are encompassed by short prickly Leaves; they are small, and of an herbaceous Colour. The Seeds are wrapped up in the Empalement of the Flower, and ripen in Autumn, soon after which the Plants decay.

The second Sort grows naturally on the sandy Shores of the South of France, Spain, and Italy; this is also an annual Plant, which sends out many diffused Stalks a Foot and a Half long, which are garnished with linear Leaves an Inch long, ending with sharp Spines. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Stalks in the same Manner as those of the former; their Empalements are blunt, and not so closely encompassed with Leaves as those of the other.

The third Sort rises with herbaceous Stalks, near three Feet high, sending out hoary Branches their whole Length, which at Bottom spread out wide, but toward the Top they are short. The Leaves on the principal Stalk, and those on the lower Part of the Branches, are long, slender, and have no Spines; those on the upper Part of the Stalk and Branches are slender, short, and crooked. At the Base of the Leaves are produced the Flowers, which are small and hardly perceptible; the Empalement of the Flower afterward encompasses the Capsule, which contains one cochleated Seed. This Sort in warm Countries produces its Flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in August, but in this Country the Plants scarce ever flower, unless the Summer is very warm. This Plant is cultivated about Montpellier in Salt Marshes, in order to make Sal Alkali.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in Spain; this hath shrubby perennial Stalks, which rise three or four Feet high, sending out many Side Branches, which are garnished with fleshy, oval, acute-pointed Leaves, coming out in Clusters from the Side of the Branches; they are hoary, and have no stiff Prickles. The Flowers are produced

produced from between the Leaves toward the Ends of the Branches; they are so small as scarce to be discerned, unless they are closely viewed. The Seeds are like those of the other Kinds.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *Tartary*; this is an annual Plant, whose Stalks are herbaceous, and seldom rise more than five or six Inches high. The Leaves are Awl-shaped, ending in acute Points; the Empalements of the Flowers spread open; the Flowers are small, and of a Rose Colour, but soon fade; the Seeds are like those of the other Sorts.

All the Sorts of Glasswort are sometimes promiscuously used for making the *Sal Alkali*, but it is the third Sort which is esteemed best for this Purpose. The Manner of making it is as follows: Having dug a Trench near the Sea, they lay Laths across it, on which they lay the Herb in Heaps, and, having made a Fire below, the Liquor, which runs out of the Herbs, drops to the Bottom, which at length thickening becomes *Sal Alkali*, which is partly of a black, and partly of an Ash Colour, very sharp and corrosive and of a saltish Taste. This, when thoroughly hardened, becomes like a Stone, and is there called *Soude* or *Sode*. It is transported from thence to other Countries for making of Glass.

SALT is a fossil Body, fusible by Fire, and congealable again, in the Cold, into brittle Glebes or Crystals; soluble withal in Water, so as to disappear therein; never malleable, and having something in it which, to the Organ of Taste, affords a Sensation of Acrimony and Sharpness.

Dr. *Grew* supposes, That the chief governing Principle in the Juices of Plants is the Saline or Salt, which saline Principle is to be understood as a general Term. The vegetable Salts seem to be four; viz. the Nitrous, the Acid, the Alkaline, and the Marine.

The nitrous Salts seem by Nature to be assigned chiefly to the Growth of Plants, and the other three Salts are exhibited by the several Ways of resolving the Principles of a Plant.

Salt is accounted good for cold Lands, because the Nature of it is such, that the drier and hotter it is kept, the more it keeps its own Body, and does not turn to Water; but, when it stands in a cold moist Place, in a little Time it dissolves to Water, and, when turned to Water, is fit for the Nourishment and Feeding of Plants, especially Annuals.

The Reason why Salt, viz. Salt Water, is accounted a Feeder of Seeds or Plants, is, that it has been often observed that Salt falling on a Board, &c. will be long a drying; and, if it has been dried by Heat, Dews or Rain will make it moist again, and then it steams forth, and that is it which nourishes all Plants; but, if it be upon a hot and dry Ground, late in the Spring, and dry Weather comes, it does not, nor can, yield its Steam or Fume.

Pigeons Dung is by many esteemed good for cold Lands, because it is hotter and saltier than any other Dung, it being natural to Pigeons to eat Salt; for they fly to the Sea Side early on Mornings to pick up the Salt, which the Heat of the Sun makes by drying up the Salt Water, and leaves upon the Sand.

The Rev. Dr. *Hales*, in his excellent Treatise of Vegetation, observes, That Plants are of a less durable Texture, as they abound with a greater Proportion of Salt and Water, which is not so strongly attracted as Sulphur and Air, so they are the less able to endure the Cold; and, as Plants are observed to have a greater Proportion of Salt and Water in them in the Spring than in Autumn, they are more easily injured by Cold in the Spring, than in a more advanced Age, when their Quantity of Oil is increased, with their greater Maturity.

Whence we find, that Nature's chief Business in bringing the Parts of a Vegetable, especially its Fruit and Seed, to a Maturity, is to combine together, in a due Proportion, the more active and noble Principles of Sulphur and Air, that chiefly constitute Oil, which

in its most refined State is never found without some Degree of Earth and Salt in it.

Common Salt, if it could be obtained at a reasonable Rate, would be an excellent Dressing for most Lands, but the exorbitant Duty, which is laid upon it renders it too expensive to be used for this Purpose, so that it is needless to mention its Usefulness.

SALVIA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 180. Tab. 83. Lin. Gen. Plant. 36.* [so called from *Salvus*, or *Salus Vitae* i. e. the Health of Life.] Sage; in French, *Sauge*.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is tubulous, of one Leaf, striated, and large at the Mouth, where it is cut into four Parts. The Flower is of the Lip Kind of one Petal; the lower Part is tubulous; the upper Part is large and compressed; the upper Lip is concave, incurved and indented at the Point; the lower Lip is broad and trifid, the middle Segment being large, roundish, and indented. It has two short Stamina which stand transverse to the Lip, and are fixed in the Middle to the Tube, to whose Tops are fixed Glands, upon the upper Side of which sit the Summits; it has a four-pointed Germen supporting a long slender Style, situated between the Stamina, crowned by a bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes four roundish Seeds which ripen in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* second Class, which includes those Plants, whose Flowers have two Stamina and one Style. To this Genus he has added the *Horminum* and *Sclarea* of *Tournefort*, which, according to his System, may be joined together; but, as there is a Difference in the Lips of the Flowers, I have chosen to keep the three Genera distinct, because they have always been known by their different Titles both in the Gardens and Shops. *Tournefort* places this Genus in the first Section of his fourth Class, which contains the Herbs with a Lip Flower of one Petal, whose upper Lip is hooked.

The Species are,

1. SALVIA *foliis lanceolatis-ovatis integris crenulatis, floribus verticillato-spicatis*. Sage with Spear-shaped, oval, entire Leaves which are slightly crenated on their Edges, and Flowers growing in whorled Spikes. This is the *Salvia major*. C. B. P. The greater Sage.

2. SALVIA *foliis infimis cordatis, summis oblongo-ovatis serratis tomentosis, floribus verticillato-spicatis*. Sage with Heart-shaped lower Leaves, the upper of which are oblong, oval, sawed, and woolly, and Flowers growing in whorled Spikes. This is the *Salvia latifolia-ferrata*. C. B. P. 237. Broad-leaved sawed Sage.

3. SALVIA *foliis lanceolatis saepius articulatis subtus tomentosis, floribus spicato-verticillatis, calycibus ventricosis*. Sage with Spear-shaped Leaves which are frequently eared, and woolly on their under Side, Flowers growing in whorled Spikes, and bellied Empalements. This is the *Salvia minor aurita* & non *aurita*. C. B. P. 237. Smaller Sage with Leaves earless and eared, commonly called Sage of Virtue.

4. SALVIA *foliis lineari-lanceolatis integerrimis tomentosis, floribus spicatis calycibus brevissimis ventricosis acutis*. Sage with linear, Spear-shaped, woolly, entire Leaves, spiked Flowers, and the shortest bellied Empalements ending in acute Points. This is the *Salvia Hispanica Lavendulae folio*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 181.* Spanish Sage with a Lavendar Leaf.

5. SALVIA *foliis infimis pinnatis, summis ternatis rugosis, floribus spicatis, caule fruticoso tomentoso*. Sage with winged lower Leaves, the upper ones trifoliate and rough, Flowers growing in Spikes, and a shrubby woolly Stalk. This is the *Salvia orientalis absinthium redolens, foliis pinnatis, flore carneo elatior*. *Sherard. Art. Phil. Lond. 383.* Taller Eastern Sage with a Wormwood Smell, winged Leaves, and a Flesh-coloured Flower.

6. SALVIA *foliis lanceolato-ovatis integris crenulatis, floribus spicatis, calycibus obtusis*. Hort. Cliff. 12. Sage with Spear-shaped, oval, entire Leaves which are slightly crenated, spiked Flowers, and blunt Empalements. This is the *Salvia Cretica frutescens pomifera, foliis longioribus incanis & crispis*. *Tourn. Cor. 10.* Shrubby Apple-

ple-bearing Sage of Crete with longer, hoary, and dried Leaves.

7. *SALVIA foliis compositis pinnatis*. Hort. Cliff. 13. Sage with compound winged Leaves. This is the *Salvia orientalis, latifolia, hirsutissima, viscosa, pinnata, & calyce purpureis inodora*. Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. p. 17. Eastern, broad-leaved, hairy, unfavoury Sage withummy winged Leaves, and the Flowers and Em-lements purple.

8. *SALVIA foliis infimis pinnatis, summis simplicibus enatis, floribus verticillatis caulibus procumbentibus hirsutissimis*. Sage with winged lower Leaves, the upper es single and crenated, Flowers growing in Whorls, and the most hairy trailing Stalks. This is the *Salvia orientalis, latifolia, absinthium redolens, flore carneo magno*. Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. p. 167. Eastern, broad-leaved, Wormwood Sage with a large Flesh-coloured Flower.

9. *SALVIA foliis cordatis obtusis crenatis subtomentosis, rollis calyce angustioribus*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 25. Sage with Heart-shaped, blunt, crenated Leaves which are somewhat woolly, and the Petals narrower than the Em-lement. This is the *Velezia Monier*. The *Velezia* of r. Monier.

10. *SALVIA foliis subrotundis integerrimis, basi truncatis dentatis*. Hort. Cliff. 13. Sage with roundish entire leaves which are torn, and indented at their Base. This is the *Salvia Africana frutescens, folio subrotundo lauco, flore magno aureo*. Hort. Amst. 2. p. 183. Shrubby African Sage with a roundish gray Leaf, and large golden Flower.

11. *SALVIA foliis subrotundis serratis, basi truncatis entatis*. Hort. Cliff. 13. Sage with roundish sawed leaves which are torn, and indented at their Base. This is the *Salvia Africana frutescens, folio scorodoniae, ore violaceo*. Hort. Amst. 2. p. 18. Shrubby African Sage with a Wood Sage Leaf, and a Violet Flower.

12. *SALVIA foliis oblongo-ovatis integerrimis, calycibus atulis coloratis*. Tab. 225. fig. 2. Sage with oblong, oval, entire Leaves, and spreading coloured Empale-ments.

The first Sort is the common large Sage which is cultivated in Gardens, of which there are the following Varieties: 1. The common green Sage. 2. The Wormwood Sage. 3. The green Sage with a variegated Leaf. 4. The red Sage. 5. The red Sage with a variegated Leaf; these are accidental Variations, and therefore are not enumerated as Species. The common Sage grows naturally in the southern Parts of Europe, but is here cultivated in Gardens for Use, but that Variety with red or blackish Leaves is the most common in the English Gardens, and the Wormwood Sage is in greater Plenty here than the common green-leaved Sage, which is but in few Gardens. The common Sage is so well known, as to require no Description.

The second Sort is generally titled Balsamick Sage by the Gardeners. The Stalks of this do not grow so upright as those of the common Sage; they are very hairy, and divide into several Branches, which are garnished with broad Heart-shaped woolly Leaves standing upon long Foot Stalks; they are sawed on their Edges, and their upper Surfaces are rough; the Leaves, which are upon the Flower Stalks, are oblong and oval, standing upon shorter Foot Stalks, and are very slightly sawed on their Edges; the Flowers grow in whorled Spikes toward the Top of the Branches; the Whorls are pretty far distant, and but few Flowers in each; they are of a pale blue, and about the Size of those of the common Sort. It flowers in June, and in good Seasons the Seeds ripen in Autumn. This Sage is preferred to all the others for making Tea.

The third Sort is the common Sage of Virtue, which is also well known in the Gardens and Markets. The Leaves of this are narrower than those of the common Sort; they are hoary, and some of them are indented on their Edges toward the Base, which Indentures have the Appearance of Ears. The Spikes of Flowers are longer than those of the two former Sorts, and the Whorls are generally naked, having no Leaves between them. The Flowers are smaller, and of a deeper blue than those of the common red Sage.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in Spain. The Leaves of this are very narrow and entire, standing in Clusters on the Side of the Stalks; they are very hoary, and the Branches are covered with a hoary Down; the Leaves on the upper Part of the Stalk are narrower than those of Rosemary; the Flowers grow in closer Spikes than either of the former, and are of a light blue Colour.

The fifth Sort grows naturally about Smyrna, from whence the late Dr. William Sherard sent the Seeds, which succeeded in the Chelsea Garden. This rises with a shrubby Stalk four or five Feet high, and divides into several Branches which grow erect. The Leaves on the lower Branches are winged, being composed of two or three Pair of small Lobes terminated by one large one. Those which grow on the flowering Branches are trifoliate, the two inner Lobes being small, and the outer one is large, ending in a Point; they have the Flavour of Wormwood, and their upper Surface is rough. The Flowers grow in long Spikes at the End of the Branches; the Whorls are pretty close to each other, and have no Leaves between them; the Flowers are large, and of a Flesh Colour. This flowers in July, but never produces good Seeds in England.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in Crete; this hath a shrubby Stalk, which rises four or five Feet high, dividing into several Branches, which are garnished with Spear-shaped, oval, woolly Leaves which are entire, and slightly crenated on their Edges. The Flowers grow in Spikes at the End of the Branches; they are of a pale blue Colour, and have obtuse Empalements. The Branches of this Sage have often Punctures made in them by Insects, at which Places grow large Protuberances as big as Apples in the same Manner as the Galls upon the Oak, and the rough Balls on the Briar.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in the Levant; this is an annual Plant with trailing Stalks. The Leaves on the lower Part of the Stalks are composed of two or three small Pair of Lobes terminated by one large one; those farther up are trifoliate, the outer Lobe being four Times the Size of the Side ones. The Flowers grow in Whorls round the Stalks; they are large, and of a deep blue Colour, as are also their Empalements. This flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn, soon after which the Plants decay.

The eighth Sort grows naturally about Smyrna, where the late Dr. Sherard gathered the Seeds; this is a perennial Plant, with trailing Stalks which grow near two Feet long, garnished toward the Bottom with Leaves composed of two Pair of small Lobes terminated by a large one, but those toward the Top are single, and stand opposite. The Flowers are produced in Whorls round the Stalks; they are large, and of a Flesh Colour, but are not succeeded by Seeds here.

The ninth Sort grows naturally at Mexico; this is an annual Plant, which rises with an erect, four-cornered, branching Stalk three Feet high, garnished with large Heart-shaped Leaves of a bright green Colour, which are obtusely crenated on their Edges, having several Veins on their lower Side, which diverge from the Mid-rib to the Sides. Their Foot Stalks are long and slender; the Flowers are produced in close Spikes at the End of the Branches; they are of a fine blue Colour, and their Tubes are narrower than the Empalement. It flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The tenth Sort grows naturally at the Cape of Good Hope; this rises with a shrubby Stalk seven or eight Feet high, covered with a light-coloured Bark, sending out Branches the whole Length, which grow almost horizontally; they are garnished with roundish gray Leaves which are entire, and seem torn at their Base, where they are also indented. The Flowers are produced in thick short Spikes at the End of the Branches; they are very large, and of a dark Gold Colour; they appear in May and June, but are not succeeded by Seeds in England.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally at the Cape of Good Hope; this rises with a shrubby Stalk four or five

five Feet high, dividing into Branches, which are garnished with oval sawed Leaves of a gray Colour, which have one or two Indentures at their Base that seem torn. The Flowers come out in Whorls toward the End of the Branches; they are of a fine blue Colour, and larger than those of the common Sage; these appear in Succession most of the Summer Months, and those, which come early, are often succeeded by Seeds which ripen in Autumn.

The twelfth Sort has been lately raised in the *Dutch Gardens* from Seeds which were brought from the *Cape of Good Hope*. It has great Resemblance to the former, but the Branches are stronger and grow more erect; the Leaves are longer and not so broad; their Edges are not sawed; the Flowers grow in long loose Spikes at the End of the Branches; they are larger, and of a paler blue than the other, and their Empalements are broader, spread wider, and are of a pale blue Colour, in which consists their Difference.

All the Sorts of Sage may be propagated by Seeds, if they can be procured; but, as some of them do not perfect their Seeds in *England*, and most of the Sorts, but especially the common Kinds for Use, are easily propagated by Slips, it is not worth while to raise them from Seeds. The Slips should be planted the Beginning of *April* on a shady Border, where, if they are now and then refreshed with Water, if the Season should prove dry, they will soon take Root. When the Slips have made good Roots, they may be taken up with Balls of Earth to their Roots, and transplanted where they are to remain, which should always be upon a dry Soil, and where they may have the Benefit of the Sun, for if they are planted on a moist Soil, or in a shady Situation, they are very subject to be destroyed in Winter, nor will these Plants endure the Cold so well, when planted upon a rich Soil, as those which have a barren, dry, rocky Soil, which is the Case of most of the verticillate Plants, for these will often grow upon Walls, where, although they are more exposed to the Cold than those Plants in the Ground, they are always found to remain in severe Winters when the others are destroyed. The Side Shoots and Tops of these Plants may be gathered in the Summer, and dried, if designed for Tea, otherwise they are best taken green from the Plants for most other Uses. The Roots of the common Sorts of Sage will last several Years, if they are in a dry warm Soil, but, where they are often cropped for Use, the Plants will become ragged, so there should be a Succession of young ones raised every other Year.

The fifth, sixth, and eighth Sorts are somewhat tender, so will not live through the Winter in the open Air in *England*, therefore these must be planted into Pots filled with fresh, light, sandy Earth, and in Winter must be removed under a hot Bed Frame, that they may have a great Share of fresh Air whenever the Season is mild, for if they are too much drawn, they seldom flower well, and make but an indifferent Appearance. In Summer they must be exposed amongst other exotick Plants in some well-sheltered Situation, for they are pretty hardy, and only require to be sheltered from the Frost. These Plants must be often refreshed with Water in warm Weather, otherwise they will shrivel and decay, and they should be new-poted at least twice every Summer, because their Roots will greatly increase, which, if confined in the Pots too long, will turn mouldy, and decay.

The seventh and ninth Sorts are annual Plants, so are only propagated by Seeds; these may be sown upon a Bed of light Earth in the Places where they are to remain. The Seeds of the seventh Sort should be sown in Autumn, and then the Plants will come up the following Spring, but, if they are kept out of the Ground till Spring, the Plants will not come up till the next Year. Those of the ninth Sort may be sown the Beginning of *April* upon a warm Border, where the Plants will appear in *May*, and require no other Care but to thin them where they grow too close, and keep them clean from Weeds, and, if they should grow tall, they must be supported, otherwise the strong

Winds will break them down, but the seventh Sort spreads its Branches upon the Ground, so will require no Support, therefore this only requires to have Room, and to be kept clean from Weeds.

The tenth, eleventh, and twelfth Sorts are Natives of a warmer Country, so these require Protection in Winter; they are easily propagated by Cuttings in the Spring and Summer Months. If these are planted early in the Spring, it will be the better Way to plant them in Pots, which should be plunged into a very moderate hot Bed, and, if they are shaded from the Sun in the Heat of the Day, and gently refreshed with Water as they may require it, they will have put out good Roots in about two Months, when they should be inured gradually to the open Air, into which they should be removed soon after. The Cuttings, which are raised early in the Season, will become strong Plants before Winter, so will be in a better Condition to resist the Cold than those which are weak.

If the Cuttings are planted in Summer, they will require no artificial Heat, so that if these are planted on a Bed of fresh loamy Earth, and covered close down with a Bell or Hand Glass, and shaded from the Sun in the Heat of the Day, giving them now and then a little Water, they will take Root freely, and when they begin to shoot, they should have free Air admitted to them by raising the Glass on one Side, and so gradually exposed to the open Air. When the Roots are well-rooted, they should be each transplanted into a separate small Pot filled with fresh light Earth, and placed in a shady Situation till they have taken new Root; then they may be removed to a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till the Approach of Frost, when they must be carried into Shelter, and in Winter treated in the same Manner as other hardy Green-house Plants, which only require Protection from Frost, observing not to over-water them during the cold Weather, but in Summer, when they are in the open Air, they will require it often.

SALVIA AGRESTIS. See *Teucrium*.

SAMBUCUS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 606. Tab. 376. Lin. Gen. Plant. 334.* [so called of *Sambuca*, a musical Instrument made of this Wood, and used by the Ancients.] The Elder-tree; in *French*, *Sureau*.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a small permanent Empalement of one Leaf cut into five Parts; it has one concave Wheel-shaped Petal cut into five obtuse Segments at the Brim which are reflexed, and five Awl-shaped Stamina; the Length of the Petal, terminated by roundish Summits, with an oval Germen situated under the Flower, having no Style, in Room of which is a swelling Gland, crowned by three obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Berry with one Cell including three angular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the sixth Section of *Tournefort's* twentieth Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Flower of one Petal, whose Empalement becomes a Berry. Dr. *Linnaeus* places it in the third Section of his fifth Class, which contains those Plants, whose Flowers have five Stamina and three Styles.

The Species are,

1. SAMBUCUS caule arboreo ramoso, floribus umbellatis. *Flor. Leyd. Prod. 243.* Elder with a branching Tree-like Stalk, and Flowers growing in Umbels. This is the *Sambucus fructu in umbellâ nigro*. C. B. P. 456. Common Elder with black Berries growing in an Umbel.

2. SAMBUCUS foliis pinnatifidis, floribus umbellatis, caule fruticoso ramoso. Elder with Wing-pointed Leaves, Flowers growing in Umbels, and a shrubby branching Stalk. This is the *Sambucus laciniato flore*. C. B. P. 456. Cut-leaved Elder, commonly called Parsley-leaved Elder.

3. SAMBUCUS racemis compositis ovatis, caule arboreo. *Lin. Sp. Plant. 270.* Elder with oval compound Bunches of Flowers, and a Tree-like Stalk. This is the *Sambucus racemosa rubra*. C. B. P. 456. Red-berried Mountain Elder.

4. SAMBUCUS

1. *SAMBUCUS caule herbacea ramofo, foliolis dentatis.*
 226. Elder with a branching herbaceous Stalk,
 the small Leaves indented: This is the *Sambucus*
vilis five Ebulus. C. B. P. 456. Dwarf Elder, or
ulus.

5. *SAMBUCUS caule herbaceo ramofo, foliolis lineari-*
ceolatis acutè dentatis. Elder with an herbaceous
 nching Stalk, and linear Spear-shaped Lobes which
 sharply indented: This is the *Sambucus humilis, five*
ulus folio laciniato. C. B. P. 456. Dwarf Elder, or
ulus, with a cut Leaf.

The first Sort here mentioned is the common Elder,
 which is so well known as to need no Description; of
 there are the following Varieties, viz. The white
 green berried Elder, and the variegated leaved El-
 der. The latter is undoubtedly a Variety, but I much
 doubt if the white is not a distinct Species, for the
 lobes of the Leaves are much less, and are very slightly
 indented on their Edges, whereas those of the common
 are deeply sawed, they are also smoother and of a
 lighter green; and the Plants which have been raised
 from the Berries, have not altered, so there is great
 reason for supposing them different Species; but as I
 have made but one Trial of this, I am unwilling to
 determine upon a single Experiment, but shall leave it
 to a Doubt till further Trial is made.

The second Sort is generally titled Parsley-leaved El-
 der, by the Gardeners; this is by some supposed to be
 only a Variety of the first, but there can be little Rea-
 son for doubting of its being a distinct Species. The
 lobes of these Leaves are narrower than those of the
 first, and are cut into several Segments; these are again
 deeply indented on their Edges regularly, in Form of
 winged Leaves. The Stalks of this are much smaller
 than those of the first, and the Shoots are short; the
 leaves have not so strong an Odour, and their Berries
 are a little smaller.

The third Sort grows naturally upon the Mountains
 of *Germany* and *Italy*; this sends up many shrubby
 stalks from the Root, which rise ten or twelve Feet
 high, and divide into many Branches, which are cov-
 ered with a brown Bark; the Leaves come out oppo-
 site, those on the lower Part of the Branches are com-
 posed generally of two Pair of Lobes, terminated by
 an odd one; these are shorter and broader than those
 of the common Elder, and are deeply sawed on their
 edges; the Leaves on the upper Part of the Branches
 have frequently but three Lobes, they are of a pale
 green Colour, and pretty smooth. The Flowers come
 out at the End of the Shoots in oval Bunches, which
 are composed of several smaller; they are of an herba-
 ceous white Colour, and appear in *April*; these are
 sometimes succeeded by Berries, which are red when
 ripe.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in many of the mid-
 land Counties in *England*, where it is frequently a
 troublesome Weed in the Fields; this is called Dwarf
 Elder, Danewort, and Walwort. It hath creeping
 roots which spread far in the Ground on every Side, so
 propagates very fast where-ever the Plant once gets Pos-
 session; the Stalks are herbaceous, and rise from three
 to five Feet high, in Proportion to the Goodness of the
 Ground, and send out a few Side Branches toward the
 Top; they are garnished with winged Leaves, com-
 posed of six or seven Pair of narrow Lobes, terminated
 by an odd one; they are about four Inches long, and
 are broad near the Base, ending in acute Points; they
 are of a deep green, a little indented on their Edges,
 and are placed by Pairs along the Mid-rib. The Flow-
 ers grow in Umbels at the Top of the Stalks, they are
 of the same Form with those of the common Elder, but
 are smaller, and are spotted with red. These appear in
July, and are succeeded by black Berries like those of
 the common Elder, but are smaller.

This Plant is frequently used in Medicine; it purges
 the watery Humours by Stool, and is therefore
 much recommended for the Dropsy, in which Disorder
 I have known the Juice of this Plant perform Wonders
 in a short Time; it was administered three Times a
 Week, two Spoonfuls was the Dose given at each

Time. It is also accounted a good Medicine for the
 Gout, and scorbutick Disorders. The young Shoots
 of the common Elder are frequently sold for this in
 the Markets, from which it may be easily distinguish-
 ed, by the Number and Shape of the Lobes on each
 Leaf: The common Elder has seldom more than five
 Lobes to each Leaf, which are broader and much
 shorter than those of the Dwarf Elder, and are pretty
 deeply sawed on their Edges, but the Leaves of the
 Dwarf Elder have nine, eleven, or thirteen Lobes to
 each Leaf, which are long, narrow, and very slightly
 indented on their Edges.

The Roots of the fifth Sort do not creep so much in
 the Ground as those of the fourth; the Stalks are her-
 baceous, but do not rise so high, and are closer gar-
 nished with Leaves, which have seldom more than se-
 ven Lobes to each, and toward the Top of the Stalks
 but five; these are long and narrower than those of
 the former, and are deeply cut on their Edges, ending
 with winged acute Points. The Flowers are produced
 in Umbels at the Top of the Stalks, which are shaped
 like those of the former, and are succeeded by the like
 Berries.

The three first Sorts may be easily propagated from
 Cuttings, or by sowing their Seeds; but the former,
 being the most expeditious Method, is generally prac-
 tised. The Season for planting of their Cuttings is any
 Time from *September* to *March*, in the doing of which,
 there needs no more Care than to thrust the Cuttings
 about six or eight Inches into the Ground, and they will
 take Root fast enough, and may afterwards be trans-
 planted where they are to remain, which may be upon
 almost any Soil or Situation; they are extreme hardy,
 and if their Seeds are permitted to fall upon the Ground,
 they will produce Plenty of Plants the succeeding
 Summer.

These Trees are often planted for making Fences,
 because of their quick Growth; but as their Bottoms
 become naked in a few Years, they are not so proper
 for that Purpose; neither would I recommend them to
 be planted near Habitations, because at the Season when
 they are in flower, they emit such a strong Scent, as
 will occasion violent Pains in the Heads of those who
 abide long near them; besides, the crude Parts which
 are continually perspired through their Leaves, are ac-
 counted unwholesome, though the Leaves, Bark, and
 other Parts, are greatly esteemed for many Uses in
 Medicine.

The fourth Sort propagates itself fast enough where-
 ever it is once planted, by its creeping Roots, so that it
 is very difficult to keep it within Bounds, therefore is
 not a proper Plant for Gardens; but those who are in-
 clined to keep it for medicinal Use, need only plant
 one or two of the Roots in any abject Part of a Garden
 or Field, and the Place will soon be spread over with it.

The fifth Sort is preserved in Botanick Gardens for
 the Sake of Variety, but is seldom admitted into other
 Gardens. This propagates by the Root, though not so
 fast as the other.

The common Elder will grow upon any Soil, or in
 any Situation; the Trees are frequently seen growing
 on the Top, and out of the Side of old Walls; and
 they are often seen growing close to Ditches, and in
 very moist Places; so that where-ever the Seeds are scat-
 tered, the Plants will come up, as they often do from
 the Hollow of another Tree. The Leaves and Stalks
 of this Plant are so bitter and nauseous, that few Ani-
 mals will browse upon it. I have often seen the Trees
 growing in Parks, where there has been Variety of
 Animals, and have observed they were untouched,
 when almost all the other Trees within Reach have been
 cropped by the Cattle.

The young Shoots of this Tree are strong and very
 full of Pith, but as the Trees grow old, their Wood
 becomes very hard, and will polish almost as well as
 that of the Box Tree, so is often used for the same Pur-
 poses, where Box Wood is scarce.

The Bark, Leaves, Flowers, and Berries of this
 Tree, are used in Medicine. The inner Bark is esteem-
 ed good for Dropsies, the Leaves are outwardly used

for the Piles and Inflammations. The Flowers are inwardly used to expel Wind, and the Berries are esteemed cordial and useful in hysteric Disorders, and are frequently put into Gargarisms for sore Mouths and Throats.

SAMOLUS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 143. *Tab.* 60. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 205. Round-leaved Water Pimpernel.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is permanent, erect, and cut into five Segments. It has one Petal, with a short spreading Tube; the Brim is plain, obtuse, and cut into five Parts. It has five short Stamina placed between each Segment of the Petal, terminated by Summits which join together. The Germen is situated under the Flower, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a headed Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Capsule with one Cell, cut half through into five Valves, filled with small oval Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the sixth Section of Tournefort's second Class, which includes the Herbs with a Wheel-shaped Flower of one Seed, whose Pointal becomes a dry Fruit. Dr. Linnæus places it in the first Section of his fifth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style.

We have but one Species of this Plant, which is,

SAMOLUS *valerandi*. *J. B.* Round-leaved Water Pimpernel.

This Plant grows wild in swampy Places, where the Water usually stands in Winter, and is seldom preserved in Gardens. It is an annual Plant which flowers in June, and the Seeds are ripe in August; at which Time, whoever hath a Mind to cultivate this Plant, should sow the Seeds on a moist Soil, where the Plants will come up, and require no farther Care, but to keep them clear from Weeds.

SAMYDA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 525. *Guidonia*. *Plum. Nov. Gen.* 4. *Tab.* 24.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a rough Bell-shaped Empalement of one Leaf, which is cut at the Brim into five Points, which spread open. It has no Petal, but has fifteen short Awl-shaped Stamina, inserted in the Empalement, terminated by oval Summits, and a hairy globular Germen, supporting a cylindrical Style crowned by a headed Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Berry with four Furrows having four Cells, including many Kidney-shaped Seeds immersed in the oval Receptacle.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnæus's eleventh Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have from eleven to nineteen Stamina inclusive, and have one Style.

The Species are,

1. SAMYDA *foliis ovatis serratis, floribus axillaribus*. Samyda with oval sawed Leaves, and Flowers growing from the Wings of the Stalks. This is the *Guidonia ulmi foliis, flore roseo*. *Plum. Nov. Gen.* 4. *Guidonia* with Elm Leaves and a Rose-coloured Flower.

2. SAMYDA *foliis compositis pinnatis*. Samyda with compound winged Leaves. This is the *Guidonia nucis juglandis folio*. *Plum. Nov. Gen.* 4. *Guidonia* with a Walnut Tree Leaf.

These Plants grow naturally in the *West-Indies*; the first Sort rises with a shrubby Stalk five or six Feet high, sending out several weak Branches, which are garnished with oval Leaves drawing to a Point; they are an Inch and a Half long, and one Inch broad, sawed on their Edges, and of a light green Colour. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves upon short Foot Stalks, they have a five leaved Empalement, which is of a bright red within; the Stamina which are about fifteen in Number, are inserted in the Middle of the Empalement, and stand erect; and in the Center is situated an oval Germen, which turns to a Berry with four Cells, containing small Seeds.

The other Sort has Leaves shaped like those of the Walnut Tree, but are smaller, and the Inside of the Empalement is of a purple Colour, in which it differs from the first.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Countries where they naturally grow; these must be sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants come up, they must be planted in small Pots filled with good Kitchen Garden Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark and treated in the same Way as other tender Plant from the same Countries. They must be always kept in the Bark Bed in the Stove, otherwise they will make but little Progress in England.

SAND, as Dr. Boerhaave defines it, is Earth properly so called, which is a fossil Body, neither dissoluble by Fire, Water, nor Air; insipid and untransparent, more fusible than Stone, still friable, and containing usually a Share of Fatness.

Dr. Lister divides the English Sands into two Classes, the first, sharp or rag Sand, consisting of small transparent Pebbles, naturally found on the Mountains, and not calcinable; these he farther divides into fine and coarse, and subdivides each, according to the Colours, into white, gray, redish, brown, &c.

The second, soft or smooth, which he subdivides into that with flat Particles broken from Lime Stones, that with Silver-like Particles, and that with Gold-like Particles.

As to Sand, its Use is to make the clayey Earth fertile, and fit to feed Vegetables, &c. for Earth alone, we find, is liable to coalesce, and gather into a hard coherent Mass, as is apparent in Clay; and Earth thus embodied, and, as it were, glued together, is no Ways disposed to nourish Vegetables; but if with such Earth, Sand, &c. i. e. hard Crystals, which are not dissolvable in Water, and still retain their Figure, be intermixed, they will keep the Pores of the Earth open, and the Earth itself loose and incompact, and by that Means give Room for the Juices to ascend, and for Plants to be nourished thereby.

Thus a Vegetable, planted either in Sand alone, or in a fat Glebe, or Earth alone, receives no Growth or Increment at all, but is either starved or suffocated; but mix the two, and the Mass becomes fertile. In Effect, by Means of Sand, the Earth is rendered, in some Manner, organical; Pores and Interstices being hereby maintained, something analogous to Vessels, by which the Juices may be conveyed, prepared, digested, circulated, and at Length excerned, and thrown off into the Roots of Plants.

Grounds that are sandy and gravelly, easily admit both of Heat and Moisture; but then they are liable to these Inconveniencies, that they let them pass too soon, and so contract no Ligature, or else retain it too long, especially where there is a Clay Bottom; and by that Means it either parches or chills too much, and produces nothing but Moss and cankerous Infirmities; but if the Sand happens to have a Surface of good Mould, and a Bottom of Gravel or loose Stone, though it do not hold the Water, it may produce a forward sweet Grass; and though it may be subject to burn, yet it quickly recovers with the least Rain.

Sea Sand is accounted a very good Compost for stiff Ground, for it effects the two Things following, viz. It makes Way for the Tree or Seed to root in stiff Ground, and makes a Fume to feed it.

Sand indeed is apt to push the Plants that grow upon it, early in the Spring, and make them germinate near a Month sooner than those that grow upon Clay, because the Salts in the Sand are at full Liberty to be raised and put into Motion, upon the least Approach of the Warmth of the Sun; but then as they are hasty, they are soon exhaled and lost.

SANGUINARIA. *Dill. Hort. Elth.* 252. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 570. Puccoon.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of two oval, concave Leaves, which fall away. It has eight oblong, obtuse, spreading Petals, which are alternately narrow. It has many single Stamina, which are shorter than the Petals, terminated by single Summits, and an oblong compressed Germen.

ermen having no Style, crowned by a permanent thick stigma, with two Channels. The Germen becomes an oblong bellied Capsule with two Valves pointed at both Ends, closing round acute-pointed Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnæus's thirteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have many Stamina and one Style.

We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

SANGUINARIA. Hort. Cliff. 202. Puccoon. This is the *Chelidonium majus*, *Canadense acaulon*. Corn. Canad. 12. Greater Celandine of Canada having no Stalks.

There are some other Varieties of this Plant mentioned in the Eltham Garden, but they are not distinct species, for they vary annually, therefore it is to no purpose to mention their Variations.

This Plant was formerly ranged in the Genus of *Celandine*, by the Title of *Chelidonium maximum Canadense acaulon*; and this Name of *Sanguinaria* was applied to it by Dr. Dillenius, who was Professor of Botany at Oxford. We have no proper English Name for this, but as the Inhabitants of America call it by the Indian Name Puccoon, I have continued it here.

It is a Native of most of the northern Parts of America, where it grows plentifully in the Woods; and in the Spring, before the Leaves of the Trees come out, the Surface of the Ground is, in many Places, covered with the Flowers, which have some Resemblance to our Wood Anemone, but they have short naked Pedicles, each supporting one Flower at the Top. Some of these Flowers will have ten or twelve Petals, so that they appear to have a double Range of Leaves, which has occasioned their being termed double Flowers; but this is only accidental, the same Roots in different Years producing different Flowers. The Roots of this Plant are tuberous, and the whole Plant has a yellow Juice, which the Indians use to paint themselves.

This Plant is hardy enough to live in the open Air in England, but it should be planted in a loose Soil and a sheltered Situation, but not too much exposed to the Sun. It is propagated by the Roots, which may be taken up and parted every other Year; the best Time for doing of this is in September, that the Roots may have Time to send out Fibres before the hard Frost sets in. The Flowers of this Plant appear in April, and when they decay, the green Leaves come out, which will continue till Midsummer; then they decay, and the Roots remain unactive till the following Autumn; so that unless the Roots are marked, it will be pretty difficult to find them, after their Leaves decay, for they are of a dirty brown Colour on the Outside, so are not easily distinguished from the Earth.

This Plant is very proper to mix with the Dogs-tooth Violet, Spring Cyclamen, Persian Iris, Bulbocodium, Silyrinchium, and some other low growing bulbous and tuberous rooted Flowers, which require the same Culture; where these will add to the Variety when they are in Beauty; for when the Roots are strong and grow in a good Soil, they will produce a great Number of Flowers upon each Root; the Roots may be planted about four or five Inches asunder every Way.

SANGUIS DRACONIS. See Palma.

SANGUISORBA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 136. *Pimpinella*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 156. Tab. 69. Burnet, called by the French Pimpernel.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of two short Leaves placed opposite, which fall away. The Flower hath one plain Petal, cut into four obtuse Segments, which join at their Base. It has four Stamina the Length of the Petal, terminated by small roundish Summits, and a four cornered Germen situated between the Empalement and Petal, supporting a short slender Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a small Capsule with two Cells, filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnæus's fourth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have four Stamina and one Style. Tournefort places it in the eighth Section of his second Class,

which contains the Herbs with a Wheel-shaped Flower of one Leaf, whose Empalement becomes the Fruit.

The Species are,

1. SANGUISORBA *spicis ovatis*. Hort. Cliff. 39. *Sanguisorba* with oval Spikes. This is the *Pimpinella sanguisorba major*. C. B. P. 160. Greater Burnet.

2. SANGUISORBA *spicis cylindricis, foliolis cordato-oblongis, rigidis, serratis*. *Sanguisorba* with cylindrical Spikes, the Lobes of the Leaves oblong, Heart-shaped, stiff, and sawed. This is the *Pimpinella major, rigida, præalta, auriculata, subauda*. Bocc. Mus. 2. 19. Taller acid great Burnet of Savoy, with eared Leaves.

3. SANGUISORBA *spicis orbiculatis compactis*. *Sanguisorba* with round compact Spikes. This is the *Pimpinella major Hispanica altera, conglomerato flore*. H. R. Par. Another great Burnet of Spain, with a conglomerated Flower.

4. SANGUISORBA *spicis longissimis*. Hort. Cliff. 39. *Sanguisorba* with the longest Spikes. This is the *Pimpinella maxima Canadensis*. Corn. 174. Greatest Canada Burnet.

The first Sort grows naturally in moist Meadows in divers Parts of England; the Stalks of this rise from two to near three Feet high, branching toward the Top, and are terminated by thick oval Spikes of Flowers, of a grayish brown Colour, which are divided into four Segments almost to the Bottom. These appear in June, and are each succeeded by four oblong cornered Seeds, which ripen in August. The Leaves of this Sort are composed of five or six Pair of Lobes placed along a Mid-rib, terminated by an odd one; the Lobes are about two Inches long, and one broad at their Base, drawing narrower to the Point; they are thin, sawed on their Edges, and a little downy on their under Side.

The second Sort grows naturally in Piedmont; this rises with stiff upright Stalks more than three Feet high, branching out toward the Top, each Branch being terminated by a cylindrical Spike of brown Flowers, shaped like those of the former Sort, but are smaller. The Leaves are long, their Foot Stalks are very strong, and much longer than those of the first Sort; the Leaves have seven or eight Pair of stiff Lobes, terminated by an odd one; these are oblong, Heart-shaped, deeply sawed on their Edges, of a lucid green on their upper Side, but pale on their under, having pretty long Foot Stalks, at the Base of which come out two small roundish Leaves or Ears, which are deeply indented. This retains its Difference when propagated by Seeds, so is undoubtedly a distinct Species.

The Leaves of the third Sort are smaller than those of the first, having but four Pair of Lobes to each, terminated by an odd one; these are bluntly sawed on their Edges, and have very short Foot Stalks; they are of a pale green on their upper Side, and hoary on their under. The Stalks rise about two Feet high, and branch pretty much toward their Top, and are terminated by round Heads or Spikes of redish Flowers, which appear in July, and are succeeded by Seeds which ripen in Autumn. It grows naturally in Spain.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in North America; this hath Leaves like those of the first Sort, but are a little stiffer; they are composed of four or five Pair of Lobes, terminated by an odd one; those on the lower Part of the Mid-rib stand alternate, but the two upper Pair are opposite; they are of a light green Colour, and deeply sawed on their Edges. The Stalks rise three Feet high, dividing toward the Top into small Branches, which stand erect, and are terminated by long Spikes of Flowers of an herbaceous white Colour, each standing upon a short Foot Stalk.

There is another with long Spikes of red Flowers, which grows naturally in the same Countries, whose Stalks rise higher; the Spikes of Flowers are thicker, the Lobes of the Leaves are broader, and are whiter on their under Side; but whether this is a distinct Species, or an accidental Variety of the fourth, I cannot as yet determine.

All these Sorts are very hardy perennial Plants, and will thrive in almost any Soil or Situation. They may be propagated either by Seeds or parting of the Roots;

if

if they are propagated by Seeds, they should be sown in the Autumn, for when they are sown in the Spring, they seldom grow the same Year: When the Plants come up, they must be kept clean from Weeds, till they are strong enough to transplant, when they may be planted in a shady Border at about six Inches Distance each Way, observing to water them till they have taken new Root, after which they will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds till Autumn, when they may be transplanted to the Place where they are to remain; the following Summer they will produce Flowers and Seeds, but their Roots will abide many Years.

If the Roots are parted, it should be done in Autumn, that they may get good Root before the dry Weather comes on in the Spring.

The other Sorts of Burnet are referred to the Article *Poterium*.

SANICULA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 326. Tab. 173. Lin. Gen. Plant. 289.* [so called from *sanando*, healing, because good in many Distempers.] Sanicle.

The Characters are,

It is a Plant with an umbellated Flower. The universal Umbel hath but few Rays, and the Involucrum is situated but half round on the Outside; the partial Umbels have many clustered Rays, and their Involucrums surround them on every Side; the Empalement of the Flower is scarce discernable; the Flowers have five compressed Petals which are bifid, and turn inward; they have five erect Stamina, which are twice the Length of the Petals, terminated by roundish Summits, and a bristly Germen situated under the Flower, supporting two Awl-shaped Styles, which are reflexed, crowned by pointed Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a rough oval-pointed Fruit dividing into two Parts, each containing one Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the ninth Section of *Tournefort's* seventh Class, which includes the Herbs with umbellated Flowers collected in globular Heads. *Dr. Linnaeus* places it in the second Section of his fifth Class, which contains those Plants, whose Flowers have five Stamina and two Styles.

There is but one Species of this Plant at present in England; viz.

SANICULA officinarum. C. B. P. Sanicle, or Self-heal.

This Plant is found wild in Woods, and shady Places, in most Parts of England, but being a medicinal Plant may be propagated in Gardens for Use. It may be increased by parting the Roots, any Time from September to March, but it is best to do it in Autumn, that the Plants may be well rooted before the dry Weather in Spring comes on; they should have a moist Soil, and a shady Situation, in which they will thrive exceedingly.

SANTOLINA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 460. Tab. 260. Lin. Gen. Plant. 847.* [so called on Account of its great Virtue; *q. d. Sancta Herba, i. e. the Holy Herb.*] Lavender-cotton; in French, *Petit Oyrès*, or *Garde-robe*.

The Characters are,

It hath a compound Flower with a scaly hemispherical Empalement. The Flower is uniform, composed of many hermaphrodite Florets which are longer than the Empalement; these are Funnel-shaped, and cut into five Parts at the Top which turn backward; they have five very short Hair-like Stamina terminated by cylindrical Summits, and an oblong four-cornered Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by two oblong, depressed, torn Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a single oblong four-cornered Seed, which is either naked, or crowned with very short Down, ripening in the common Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Tournefort's* twelfth Class, which includes the Herbs and Undershrubs with flosculous Flowers, whose Seeds are crowned with Down. *Dr. Linnaeus* places it in the first Section of his nineteenth Class, which contains those Plants, whose Flowers are composed of only hermaphrodite

fruitful Florets, and the Stamina are connected with the Style.

The Species are,

1. **SANTOLINA pedunculis unifloris, foliis quadrifariam dentatis.** *Hort. Cliff. 397.* Lavender-cotton with one Flower upon a Foot Stalk, and Leaves indented four Ways. This is the *Santolina foliis teretibus.* *Tourn. Inst. 460.* Common Lavender-cotton.

2. **SANTOLINA pedunculis unifloris, calycibus globosis, foliis quadrifariam dentatis tomentosis.** Lavender-cotton with one Flower upon a Foot Stalk, globular Empalements, and woolly Leaves which are indented four Ways. This is the *Santolina flore majore, foliis villosis & incanis.* *Tourn. Inst. 460.* Lavender-cotton with a larger Flower, and hoary Leaves.

3. **SANTOLINA pedunculis unifloris, caulibus decumbentibus, foliis linearibus quadrifariam dentatis.** Lavender-cotton with one Flower upon a Foot Stalk, declining Foot Stalks, and linear Leaves which are four Ways indented. This is the *Santolina repens & canescens.* *Tourn. Inst. 460.* Creeping hoary Lavender-cotton.

4. **SANTOLINA pedunculis unifloris, foliis linearibus longissimis bifariam dentatis.** Lavender-cotton with one Flower upon a Foot Stalk, and very long linear Leaves which are two Ways indented. This is the *Santolina foliis obscure virentibus, flore aureo.* *Tourn. Inst. 461.* Lavender-cotton with dark green Leaves, and golden Flowers.

5. **SANTOLINA pedunculis unifloris, capitulis globosis, foliis linearibus integerrimis.** Lavender-cotton with one Flower upon a Foot Stalk, globular Heads, and linear entire Leaves. This is the *Santolina foliis rorismarini major.* *Tourn. Inst. 491.* Great Lavender-cotton with Rosemary Leaves.

6. **SANTOLINA pedunculis unifloris, foliis linearibus confertis obtusis.** Lavender-cotton with one Flower upon a Foot Stalk, and linear obtuse Leaves growing in Clusters. This is the *Santolina foliis rorismarini minor.* *Tourn. Inst. 461.* Smaller Lavender-cotton with Rosemary Leaves.

7. **SANTOLINA pedunculis unifloris, foliis longioribus tomentosis, duplicato-dentatis.** Lavender-cotton with one Flower upon a Foot Stalk, and longer woolly Leaves which are twice indented. This is the *Santolina incana chamæmeli odore suaviore.* *Boerb. Ind. alt. 123.* Hoary Lavender-cotton with a soft Chamomile Scent.

8. **SANTOLINA corymbis simplicibus fastigiatis, foliis linearibus confertis.** *Tab. 227. fig. 1.* Lavender-cotton with single Corymbuses of Flowers which are closed together at the Top, and linear Leaves growing in Clusters. This is the *Coma aurea abrotani folio annua.* *Pont. Diff. 177.* Annual Goldylocks with a Southernwood Leaf.

9. **SANTOLINA corymbis simplicibus fastigiatis, foliis trilobis cuneiformibus.** *Lin. Sp. Plant. 843.* Lavender-cotton with single Corymbuses of Flowers which are closed together at the Top, and Leaves having three Wedge-shaped Lobes. This is the *Coma aurea Africana fruticans, foliis glaucis & in extremitate trifidis.* *Hort. Amst. 2. p. 97.* Shrubby African Goldylocks with gray Leaves cut into three Parts at their Ends.

10. **SANTOLINA corymbis simplicibus fastigiatis, foliis semitrifidis linearibus.** *Lin. Sp. Plant. 843.* Lavender-cotton with single Corymbuses which are closed together at the Top, and linear Leaves half divided into three Points. This is the *Coma aurea Africana fruticans, foliis crithmi marini.* *Hort. Amst. 2. p. 99.* Shrubby African Goldylocks with a Samphire Leaf.

11. **SANTOLINA corymbis simplicibus coarctatis, foliis pinnatifidis dentatis.** *Lin. Sp. Plant. 842.* Lavender-cotton with single Corymbuses which are closely joined together, and indented Wing-pointed Leaves. This is the *Elickrysum inodorum glabrum, coronopi folio, annuum magnoli.* *H. L. 228.* Annual, smooth, unsavoury Goldylocks with a Hartshorn Leaf.

12. **SANTOLINA corymbis compositis fastigiatis, foliis inferioribus linearibus dentatis superioribus ovatis serratis.** *Hort. Cliff. 398.* Lavender-cotton with compound Corymbuses which are closed together at the Top, the under Leaves linear and indented, and the upper oval and

d sawed. This is the *Coma aurea Africana frutescens*, *his inferioribus incisis, superioribus dentatis*. Com. Rar. ant. 41. Shrubby African Goldyllocks with cut lower leaves, and the upper ones indented.

The first Sort is the common Lavender-cotton which has been long known in the *English* Gardens; it was formerly titled *Abrotanum femina*, or female Southernwood, and by the Corruption of Words was called Rotany by the Market People; it grows naturally in Spain, Italy, and the warm Parts of Europe. This hath a shrubby Stalk dividing into many ligneous Branches, which are garnished with slender hoary Leaves, that are four Ways indented, and have a rank strong Odour when handled. The Branches divide toward the Top into several slender Stalks, whose lower Parts are garnished with a few small Leaves of the same Shape as the other, but are naked above, and terminated by a single Flower composed of many hermaphrodite Florets which are fistular, and cut into five Parts at the Top; they are of a Sulphur Colour, and are included in one common scaly Empalement, and have no Borders or Rays. These appear in July, and are succeeded by small oblong striated Seeds which are separated by scaly chaff, and ripen in the Empalement; these will rise near three Feet high in a dry Soil and a sheltered Situation. The Leaves, and sometimes the Flowers, are used in Medicine, and are reputed good to destroy Worms; it is sometimes called *Chamæcyparissus*, or Dwarf Cypress.

The second Sort has a shrubby Stalk which branches out like the former, but the Plants seldom grow so tall. The Branches are divided into a greater Number of stalks which are short, hoary, and are garnished very closely below with Leaves shaped like those of the other Sort, but are shorter, thicker, and whiter; the Flowers are much larger, and the Brims of the Florets are more reflexed; they are of a deeper Sulphur Colour than the other, but appear at the same Time. It grows naturally in Spain.

The third Sort is of lower Stature than either of the former, seldom rising more than fifteen or sixteen Inches high. The Branches spread horizontally near the Ground, and are garnished with shorter Leaves than either of the former; these are hoary, and finely indented; the Stalks are short, and are terminated by single Flowers of a bright yellow Colour, which are larger than those of the first Sort.

The fourth Sort rises higher than either of the former. The Branches are disposed looser and more diffused; they are slender, smooth, and garnished with very narrow long Leaves, which are of a deep green Colour, and but two Ways indented; the Stalks are slender, naked toward the Top, and terminated by single Flowers of a Gold Colour, which appear at the same Time with the former.

The fifth Sort hath shrubby Stalks, which rise about three Feet high, sending out long slender Branches, which are garnished with single linear Leaves about an Inch and a Half long, of a pale green Colour, and entire. The Stalks are terminated by large single globular Flowers, of a pale Sulphur Colour, which appear about the same Time as the former.

The sixth Sort is somewhat like the fifth, but the Branches are shorter, thicker, and closer garnished with Leaves, which come out in Clusters; they are shorter, and have blunt Points. The Flower Stalks are sparsely disposed, and have Leaves to their Top; the Flowers are small, and of a yellow Colour.

The seventh Sort hath shrubby Stalks which rise near three Feet high, and divide into many Branches which are hoary, and garnished with broader Leaves than either of the former, whose Indentures are looser but double; they are hoary, and when bruised have an Odour like Chamomile. The Leaves are placed pretty far asunder, and the Stalks are garnished with them to the Top. The Stalks are divided likewise at the Top into two or three Foot Stalks, each sustaining one pretty large Sulphur-coloured Flower.

The eighth Sort is an annual Plant which grows naturally in the *Mediterranean*; this rises with herbaceous

slender Stalks two Feet high, which are stiff and hoary, sending out Branches at Distances on every Side, which diminish in their Length to the Top; these are garnished with short linear Leaves which are in Clusters, and cut at their Points into three Parts; they have an agreeable Odour when bruised. The Branches are terminated by small Clusters of Flowers of a bright yellow Colour, which appear in August, but, unless the Season proves very warm, the Seeds never ripen in England.

The ninth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence it was brought to *Holland*, and propagated in some curious Gardens there, but has since been dispersed to most of the *European* Gardens; this rises with a shrubby Stalk, five or six Feet high, sending out slender Branches which are garnished with short flat Leaves cut into three Parts at the Top; they are of a gray Colour, and sit close to the Branches. The Flowers are disposed in a single Corymbus at the End of the Branches, and are very closely connected together; they are of a pale Sulphur Colour, and have roundish scaly Empalements. This Sort flowers great Part of Summer, but seldom produces good Seeds in England.

The tenth Sort is also a Native of the *Cape of Good Hope*; this hath a shrubby Stalk very like the former, but the Leaves of this are linear, and cut half their Length into three Points, and sometimes into five. The Flowers are like those of the former Sort, and appear most of the Summer Months.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally in *Africa*; this is an annual Plant which rises with herbaceous Stalks about nine Inches high; these divide into two or three Branches, which are garnished with smooth Leaves, indented on their Edges like those of Buckthorn Plantain. The Flowers are produced in a close single Corymbus at the End of the Branches; they are of a bright yellow, and appear in August, but, unless the Autumn proves very warm, the Seeds do not ripen in England.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this hath a low shrubby Stalk dividing into several Branches which are first green, but afterward turn of a brown Colour; these are garnished with two Sorts of Leaves; those on the lower Part are oblong, and cut on their Edges into acute Points, but the upper are short, stiff, and slightly indented at their Ends. The Flowers are disposed in a compound Corymbus at the End of the Branches; they are of a pale yellow Colour, appear early in Summer, and frequently ripen their Seeds in Autumn.

The first of these Plants is cultivated in Gardens for medicinal Use, and the six next are propagated by the Gardeners near *London* for furnishing Balconies, and other little Places in and near the City, by Way of Ornament. The seven Sorts first mentioned are hardy Plants, which will thrive in the open Air, provided they are planted in a poor dry Soil, for in such Ground the Plants will be stunted, so will be hard and better able to resist the Cold, and they will have a better Appearance than those which are in rich Ground, whose Branches will be long and diffused, so by hard Rains or strong Winds are displaced, and sometimes broken down; whereas, in poor Land, they will grow compact, and the Plants will continue much longer.

All these Plants may be cultivated so as to become Ornaments to a Garden, particularly in small Bosquets of ever-green Shrubs, where, if these are artfully intermixed with other Plants of the same Growth, and placed in the front Line, they will make an agreeable Variety, especially if Care be taken to trim them twice in a Summer to keep them within Bounds, otherwise their Branches are apt to straggle, and in wet Weather to be borne down and displaced, which renders them unsightly; but, when they are kept in Order, their hoary and different-coloured Leaves will have a pretty Effect in such Plantations.

These Plants may be propagated by planting Slips or Cuttings of any of the Kinds during the Spring, which should be put into a Border of light fresh Earth,

and watered and shaded in hot dry Weather, until they have taken Root; after which they will require no farther Care, but to keep them clear from Weeds till Autumn, when they should be carefully taken up, and transplanted where they are designed to remain; but, if the Ground is not ready by that Time to receive them, it will be proper to let them remain in the Border until Spring, for if they are transplanted late in Autumn, they are liable to be destroyed by Cold in Winter.

The eighth and eleventh Sorts are annual Plants, so are propagated only by Seeds; these must be sown the latter End of *March* upon a moderate Bed, and when the Plants appear, they should be treated in the same Way as the Balsamine, and other hardy Kinds of Annuals, and the latter End of *May* they should be carefully transplanted into a warm Border of light Earth, where they will flower, and in warm Seasons will perfect their Seeds.

The other Kinds are too tender to live through the Winter in the open Air in *England*, so they are kept in Pots, and removed into the Green-house in Autumn; but, as these only require Protection from hard Frost, they must not be treated too tenderly, for then their Branches will be weak and unsightly, therefore they should be placed with the more hardy exotick Plants, where they may have a large Share of Air whenever the Season is mild. These are easily propagated by planting Cuttings any Time in Summer, which must be shaded till they have taken Root.

SAP: The Notion of the Sap's Circulation was entertained by several Authours much about the same Time, without any Communication from one another, particularly M. *Major*, a Physician of *Hamburg*, M. *Perrault*, *Mariotte*, and *Malpighi*. It has met, however, with some considerable Opposers, particularly the excellent M. *Dodart*, who could never be reconciled to it.

One of the great Arguments for it is, That the same Experiments of Ligature and Incision, which evince a Circulation of the Blood in Animals, succeed in the like Manner in Plants, particularly in such as abound with a milky Sap, as the Great Tithymale, Milk-thistle, &c. if the Ligature be fastened tight round them, the Part above is found to swell very considerably, and that below it a little, whence it appears, that there is a Juice descending from the Branches, and that the latter is thicker than the former, which quadrates exactly with the common System, the Juice being supposed to arise in capillary Vessels in Form of a subtile Vapour, which condensed in the Extremes of the Plant by the Neighbourhood of the cold Air, turns back in Form of a Liquor through the more patent Pipes of the inner Bark.

M. *Dodart*, instead of the same Juice's going and returning, contends for two several Juices, the one imbibed from the Soil digested in the Root, and from thence transmitting to the Extremes of the Branches for the nourishing of the Plant, the other received from Moisture of the Air entering in at the Extremities of the Branches and Surfaces of the Leaves, so that the ascending and descending Juices are not the same.

One of his chief Arguments is, That if two Trees of the same Kind be transplanted in one Day, after first cutting off their Roots and Branches, and if, after they have taken Root, some of the new Shoots put forth each Year be cut off one of them, it will not thrive half so well, notwithstanding its Root and Trunk being entire as the other.

This he conceives to be a Proof of the Plant's deriving Nourishment by the Branches, and concludes it to be of an aerial Nature, because formed of the Moisture of the Air, Dew, &c. whereas that imbibed from Soil is terrestrial, &c. *Hist. de l'Acad. Roy. Ann.* 1709.

The Humour or Sap of a Plant, then, is a Juice furnished by the Earth, and changed into the Plant, consisting of some fossil Parts, other Parts derived from the Air and Rain, and others from putrefied Animals,

Plants, &c. Consequently in Vegetables are contained all Kinds of Salts, Oil, Water, Earth, &c. and probably all Kinds of Metals too, inasmuch as the Ashes of Vegetables always yield somewhat which the Loadstone attracts.

This Juice enters the Plant in Form of a fine and subtile Water, which the nearer it is to the Root, the more it retains of its proper Nature, and the farther from the Root, the more Action it has sustained, and the nearer it approaches to the Nature of the Vegetable

Consequently, when the Juice enters the Root, the Bark whereof is furnished with excretory Vessels fitted to discharge the excrementitious Part, it is earthy, watry, poor, acid, and scarce oleaginous at all.

In the Trunk and Branches it is further prepared though it still continues acid, as we see by tapping or perforating of a Tree in the Month of *February*, when it distils a watry Juice apparently acid.

The Juice, being here carried to the Gems or Buds is more concocted, and here, having unfolded the Leaves, these come to serve as Lungs for the Circulation and further Preparation of the Juice.

For these tender Leaves, being exposed to the alternate Action of Heat and Cold, moist Nights, and hot scorching Days, are alternately expanded and contracted, and the more on Account of their reticular Texture.

By such Means is the Juice still further altered and digested, as it is further in the *Petala* or Leaves of the Flowers which transmit the Juice, now brought to a greater Subtlety, to the *Stamina*; these communicate it to the *Farina* or Dust in the *Apices*, which is, as it were, the male Seed of the Plant, where having undergone a further Maturation, it is shed into the Pistil, which performs the Office of an *Uterus* or Womb, and thus having acquired its last Perfection, it gives Rise to a new Fruit or Plant.

The Root or Part, whereby Vegetables are connected to their *Matrix*, and by which they receive their nutritious Juice, consists of an infinite Number of absorbing Vessels, which, being dispersed through the Interstices of the Earth, attract or imbibe the Juices of the same. Consequently, every Thing in the Earth, that is dissoluble in Water, is liable to be imbibed, as Air, Salt, Oil, Fumes of Minerals, Metals, &c. and of these Plants really consist.

These Juices are drawn from the Earth very crude, but by the Structure and Fabrick of the Plant, and the various Vessels they are strained through, become changed, further elaborated, secreted, and assimilated to the Substance of the Plant.

The Motion of the nutritious Juices of Vegetables is produced much like that of the Blood in Animals, by the Action of the Air; in Effect, there is something equivalent to Respiration throughout the whole Plant.

The Discovery of this is owing to the admirable *Malpighi*, who first observed that Vegetables consist of two Series or Orders of Vessels:

1. Such as receive and convey the alimental Juices, answering to the Arteries, Lacteals, Veins, &c. of Animals.

2. *Tracheae* or Air Vessels, which are long hollow Pipes, wherein Air is continually received and expelled, *i. e.* inspired and expired; within which *Tracheae* he shews all the former Series of Vessels are contained.

Hence it follows, that the Heat of a Year, nay, of a Day, of a single Hour, or Minute, must have an Effect on the Air included in these *Tracheae. i. e.* must rarefy it, and consequently dilate the *Tracheae*, whence arises a perpetual Spring or Source of Action to promote the Circulation in Plants.

For by the Expansion of the *Tracheae*, the Vessels containing the Juices are pressed, and by that Means the Juice contained is continually propelled, and so accelerated, by which Propulsion the Juice is continually comminuted, and rendered more and more subtile, and so enabled to enter Vessels still finer and finer, the thickest Part of it being at the same Time secreted, and deposited into the lateral Cells or *Loculi* of the Bark to defend the Plant from Cold, and other external Injuries.

The Juice having thus gone its Stage from the Root to the remote Branches, and even the Flower, and having in every Part of its Progress deposited something both for Aliment and Defence, what is redundant passes out into the Bark, the Vessels whereof are inoculated with those wherein the Sap is mounted, and through these it re-descends to the Root, and then to the Earth again, and thus a Circulation is effected.

Thus is every Vegetable acted on by Heat and Cold, during the Day Time especially, while the Sun's Force is considerable, the Sap Vessels squeezed and pressed, and the Sap protruded and raised, and at length evacuated, and the Vessels exhausted, and in the Night again, the same *Tracheæ* being contracted by the Cold of the Air, the other Vessels are eased and relaxed, and so disposed to receive fresh Food for the next Day's Digestion and Excretion.

What Course the Juice takes, after it is imbibed by the Roots, is not very clear. The Vessels that take it up, to convey to the Plant, are too fine to be traced, and hence it has been controverted, whether it is by the Bark, or the Pith, or the woody Part, that the Plant is fed.

The more common Opinion is for the Bark. The Juice, raised by the Capillaries of the Wood, is here supposed to descend by the larger Fibres, placed in the inmost Part thereof, immediately over the Wood, in which Descent, the Sap, now sufficiently prepared, adds a Part of its Substance to the contiguous Wood, and thus increases by Apposition, and hence it may be, that hollow, carious, or rotten Trees, which have neither Pith nor Wood, excepting just enough to sustain the Bark, grow and bear.

Some contend for the Wood, which they observe to consist of slender capillary Tubes running parallel to each other from the Root up the Trunk, being proper to receive in a fine Vapour; in the Ascent whereof the Fibres become open, and their Substance increased, and thus the Trunks of Trees are said to increase in their Circumference.

As for the Pith; as the woody Substance of the Trunk becomes more woody, the Pith is compressed and streightened to such a Degree, that in some Trees it quite disappears, whence it seems, that its Office in Vegetation is not very important, since its Use is not perpetual. By its spongy Substance it should seem fitted to receive any superfluous Moisture transuding through the Pores of the woody Fibres; and, if by the Excess of such Moisture, or the like Cause, it corrupt and rot, as it frequently happens in Elms, the Tree does not grow worse for it, which is a convincing Proof it is of no great Use.

The learned Dr. *Boerhaave* distributes the Juices of Plants into six Classes:

1. The first Class comprehends the crude nutritious Juice, or the Juices of the Root and Stem of Plants, which are little more than the mere Matter of the Element, as drawn by the Root from the Body it adheres to, whether it be Earth, Water, or the like.

This Juice is found in every Part of the Plant, and therefore may be held an universal Juice; yet he considers it as the Juice of the Root and Stem, because it is chiefly found in them.

This he takes to be a subacid watry Lymph without any specifick Taste or Smell, as not being yet arrived to the Maturity of Oilefiness.

To this Class belong those Juices which distil in great Abundance from Wounds or Incisions made in the woody Parts of Plants; such, *e. g.* is that tart Liquor ousing from the Root of the Walnut Tree, when cut off in the Month of *May*.

Such also is that limpid subacid Humour flowing out very plentifully at an Incision in the Birch Tree, in the Month of *March*, to the Quantity of several Gallons in a few Days.

Such also is the Juice issuing out of the Vine wounded in the Spring Time, which always tastes tartish, and ferments like the Grapes themselves.

This Juice may be esteemed as yet fossil, being generated of and in the Earth, for the Juice of the

Earth, being received into the Canals of this Plant, retains its Nature during two or three Circulations, nor doth it immediately commence a vegetable Juice.

This Class of Juices therefore he accounts as the Chyle of the Plant, being chiefly found in the first Order of Vessels; *viz.* in the Roots and the Body of the Plant, which answer to the Stomach and Intestines of Animals.

2. The second Class of the Juices is that of the Leaves, which are the real Lungs of Plants, and accordingly make a further Change of the Juice, which they receive from the Roots and Stem by Force of the Air. The Juice of Leaves is different therefore from the first Juice, as being more sulphureous, and farther elaborated; not that it derives any Sulphur from the Sun, but that, its watery Part exhaling, it becomes more oily, and less volatile.

The Juice of Leaves he distinguishes into three Kinds:

The first is the nutritious Juice of the Leaves, which is that already described, only further elaborated in the minute *Vesiculæ* of the Leaves, and consequently less watry, and more oily and saccharine.

The second is Wax, which, exuding out of the Leaves, adheres to the Surface, and is scraped off by Bees with their rough Thighs to build their Combs withal. This is chiefly afforded by Lavender and Rosemary, upon the latter of which the Wax may be plainly perceived sticking to the Leaves of it.

The third is Manna, not that with which the *Israelites* were fed in the Desert, but a Drug sold among us; it is an essential saccharine Salt exuding chiefly by Night, and in the Summer Season, from the Leaves of a Sort of Ash growing in *Calabria* and *Sicily*, and adhering thereto in the Form of a Crust, to be gathered the next Morning ere the Sun is up.

The like Substance is found to exude from the Leaves of the Linden Tree and Poplar, in the Heats of *May* and *June*, at which Time they have an Honey Taste, and are even seen with a fatty Juice on them, which, at the Approach of the cold Evening, gathers into Grains.

3. The third Class of Juices are those of Flowers, or the genital Parts of Plants: In these are,

First, A pure, elaborated, volatile Oil or Spirit, wherein the particular Smell of the Plant or Flower resides, and which, by Reason of its extreme Volatility, exhales spontaneously, insomuch that if the Flower be laid for some Time in a warm Place, the odorous Juice or Spirit will be all fled.

The second is the Juice expressed from the Flower, which in reality is the same with that of the Root and Leaves, only farther prepared; it is thicker than the former, and has scarce any Smell at all. Thus, if you bruise a Hyacinth, or other fragrant Flower, and express the Juice, it will be found altogether inodorous.

The third is the sweet Juice called Honey, which exudes from all Flowers, Aloes, Colocynthis, and other bitter Flowers not excepted.

In all male Flowers, that have Utricles at the Bottom of the *Petala*, which Dr. *Linnaeus* styles the *Nectarium*, is found a viscid, ruddy, sweet Juice in some Plenty, and accordingly we see the Children gather Cowslips, Dead Nettle, Honeyuckles, &c. and suck the Honey from them. The Bees too visit these Flowers, and, putting in their *Proboscides* or Trunks, suck out the Honey, and load their Stomachs therewith to be afterward discharged, and laid up in their Combs, so that Honey is a vegetable Juice.

4. The fourth Class of Juices are those of the Fruit and Seed, the Preparative whereof is Nature's final Work, which performed, the Plants seem to die for a Time, as all Animals are seen to languish after the Emission of their *Semen*.

The Juice of the Fruit is like that of the Root, only farther elaborated.

The Juice of the Seed is an essential Oil or Balm elaborated and exalted to its last Perfection. This Juice or Oil is not found in the very Point or Embryo in the Center of the *Placenta*; all we meet with in that

Part is a few fine watry Particles secreted from the *Placenta*, but it is in the *Placentuli* or *Cotyledons* themselves, which consist of innumerable little *Folliculi* or Cells, wherein this Juice is contained, serving to defend the Embryo, and preserve it from being corrupted by Water, which, it is well known, will hardly pass through Oil.

Thus, if you take, *e. g.* Fennel Seed, cut it through the Middle, and apply it to the Microscope, you will easily perceive a clear shining Oil in the Cells of each Lobe investing the tender Embryo. Without this Oil it were impossible a Seed should live a Month, and much less a Year or two, entire and uncorrupted in the Ground.

This Oil is found in the Seeds of all Plants; in some, *ex gr.* in Almonds, Cocoa Nuts, &c. in very great Quantities; in others less, as Pepper, Arum, &c. where one would scarce imagine any Oil at all; and these Seeds lose their vegetative Quality very soon.

5. The fifth Class of Juices are those of the Bark, which is an artful *Congeries* or Bundle of perspirative Ducts, and absorbent Vessels.

Of these Juices there are divers Species, for the several Humours raised and distributed through the Leaves, Flowers, and other Parts of the Plants, have all circulated through the Bark, and accordingly are frequently found to distil from Wounds made therein. In some Cases, even the whole Plant is no more than Bark, the Pulp having been eaten out, as in Willows, Elms, &c. which will live a long Time in that State.

The Bark serves divers Purposes, for it not only transmits the nutritious Juices of the Plant, but also contains divers fat oily Humours to defend the fleshy Parts from the Injuries of the Weather.

6. As Animals are furnished with a *Panniculus Adiposus*, usually replete with Fat, which invests and covers all the fleshy Parts, and screens them from external Cold, so are Plants encompassed with a Bark replete with fat Juices, by the Means whereof the Cold is kept out, and in Winter Time the *Spiculæ* of Ice prevented from fixing and freezing the Juices in their Vessels, whence it is that some Sorts of Trees remain ever-green the Year round, by Reason their Barks have more Oil than can be spent and exhaled by the Sun, and their Leaves are covered with a thick oily Film over their Surface, which prevents their perspiring so much as other Plants, and also defends them from the Cold, &c.

All the Juices of Barks are reducible to eight, *viz.*

1. The crude, acid, watry Juice, called the Chyle of the Plant.

2. An oily Juice, which, bursting the Bark in the Beginning of the Summer, exudes out of several Plants, as Cypress, Pine, Fir, Savin, Juniper, and other Ever-greens, and such alone. This Oil dissolves by the smallest Degree of Warmth, and is easily inflamed, and is that which defends the Plant, which is the Reason why most of these Plants will not thrive in very hot Climates.

For Balm, or fatty Liquor, more glutinous than Oil, is nothing but the last-mentioned oily Juice, which was more fluid during the Spring Time, but which, by the greater Heat of the Sun, has evaporated all its most subtle Parts, and is converted into a denser Liquor. Thus the finer Part of Oil of Olives being exhaled by the Summer's Warmth, there remains a thick Balsam behind: Thus also Oil of Turpentine, having lost its more liquid Parts by Heat, becomes of the thick Consistence of a Balm.

3. A pithy Juice, which is the Body of the Oil itself, inspissates, and turns black, when put into a great Warmth: This is the most observed in the Pine and Fir.

5. Resin, which is an Oil so far inspissated, as to become friable in the Cold, may be procured from any Oil by boiling it much and long. Thus, if Turpentine be set over a gentle Fire, it first dissolves, and becomes an Oil, then a Balsam, then Pitch, and then a Resin, in which State it is friable in the Cold, fusible by Fire, withal inflammable and combustible, dissoluble

in Spirit of Wine, but not in Water, which makes the Character of Resin.

Hence the Oil is most abundant in the Barks in the Winter Time, the Balsams in Summer, and the Resin in Autumn.

6. Colophony, which is a Resin still farther exhausted of its volatile Part, being pellucid, friable, and approaching to the Nature of Glafs.

7. Gum, which is an Humour exuding out of the Bark, and, by the Warmth of the Sun, concocted inspissated, and rendered tenacious, but still dissoluble in Water, and at the same Time inflammable, and scarce capable of being pulverized. This oily Mucilage serves as a Pigment to cover over, and defend the Buds of Trees from the Injuries of Wet and Frost in Winter, but will melt with a moist Warmth, and easily run from them, when the gentle Warmth of the Spring approaches, nor is ever so far hardened into a Crust, as to do any Injury to the inclosed Shoot. This oily Substance always contains in it an acid Spirit, which is a Preservative against Putrefaction.

8. A gummous Resin, which is an Humour secreted in the Bark, and dried by the Heat of the Sun, and thus constituting a Body that is partly gummous, and, as such, tenacious, soluble in Water, partly resinous, and therefore friable, and soluble in Oil, or Spirit of Wine, but not in Water.

Botanists are now generally agreed, that all Plants are furnished with Organs and Parts necessary both for Chylification and Sanguification, that they have Veins, Arteries, Heart, Lungs, adipose Cellules, &c. If so, it is obvious that there must be some Difference between the Juices, which have not undergone the Action of those Parts, and such as have already circulated a Number of Times.

The several Juices hitherto recounted are the first or nutritious Juice, called also the Chyle of the Plant, under such Alterations, and new Modifications, as it undergoes in being received, and kept some Time, in Parts of a peculiar Structure, as Leaves, Flower, Seed, &c. This last Juice, called the Blood, is the same nutritious Juice farther altered, by being divers Times passed through each of those Parts, and remixed, and at length converted into a new Juice, with Properties different from any of them all.

To prove the Circulation of the Sap, Instances are brought from Experiments made by Mr. Fairchild, as his budding and inoculating of a Passion Tree, whose Leaves are spotted with yellow, into one of that Sort of Passion Tree whose Leaves are plain, for though the Buds did not take, yet after it had been budged a Fortnight, the yellow Spots began to shew themselves about three Feet above the Inoculation, and in a little Time after that, the yellow Spots appeared on a Shoot, which came out of the Ground from another Part of the Plant, which has been accounted a plain Proof of the Sap's Circulation.

Another Instance is, another Experiment of the same Person, who grafted the ever-green Oak, or Ilex, upon the common Oak. The Leaves of the common Oak, which was the Stock, decayed, and fell off at the usual Season of the Year, but the ever-green Oak, which was the Cyon grafted upon it, held its Leaves, and continued shooting in the Winter, from whence it is concluded, that when Trees drop their Leaves, the Sap keeps full in Motion, and is not gone into the Root, as some Persons think.

There are also other Experiments of the same Person, which were shewn before the Royal Society, as the *New-England Cedar*, or rather Juniper, grafted on the *Virginian*, and what is taken to prove the Circulation in it, is, the Branch which was grafted was left several Inches below the Grafting, which continued growing as well as the upper Part above the Grafting.

And also another, which is the *Viburnum*, with the Top planted in the Ground, which was become Roots, and the Roots turned up, which were become Branches; which Plant was in as good a State of growing, as it was in its natural State.

A third Experiment of his was on a Pear Tree, which he inarched upon two Pear Stocks in *March* 1721-2, having the Roots out of the Ground, and was in a good flourishing State, with a Branch in Blossom, that receives no other Nourishment but by the Juices that return down the other two Branches, which, though it had been done above two Years, continued shooting Suckers out of the Root, which is esteemed as a Proof, that the Branches are as useful to support the Roots, as the Roots the Branches, and thence he infers, that it is not strange that so many Trees miscarry in planting, when there are no Branches left to the Head to maintain the Circulation to the Roots.

A fourth Experiment he made on the Cedar of *Lebanon*, grafted on the *Larix*, which drops its Leaves in the Winter, yet maintained the Cedar in a flourishing Condition, as if it had been on a Tree which held its Leaves all the Winter, and the Circulation of Juices supported the Graft below the Grafting, and kept it in as good Health as above the Grafting.

In Opposition to the Notion of the Circulation of the Sap in Trees like to that in animal Bodies, the Rev. Dr. *Hales*, in his excellent Treatise on *Vegetable Statics*, presents us with various Experiments, and says,

When the Sap has first passed through that thick and fine Strainer, the Bark of the Root, we then find it in greatest Quantities in the most lax Part between the Bark and Wood, and that the same through the whole Tree.

And if in the early Spring, the Oak, and several other Trees, were to be examined near the Top and Bottom, when the Sap first begins to move, so as to make the Bark run, and easily peel off, he believes it would be found, that the lower Bark is first moistened, whereas the Bark of the Top Branches ought first to be moistened, if the Sap descends by the Bark. As to the Vine, he says, he is pretty well assured, that the lower Bark is first moistened.

He adds, That it is to be seen in many of the Examples of the Experiments he has given in that Book, what Quantities of Moisture Trees daily imbibe and perspire; now the Celerity of the Sap must be very great, if that Quantity of Moisture must most of it ascend to the Top of the Tree, then descend, and ascend again, before it is carried off by Perspiration.

The Defect of a Circulation in Vegetables seems, in some Measure, to be supplied by the much greater Quantity of Liquor, which the Vegetable takes in, than the Animal, whereby its Motion is accelerated, for, by the first Example he gives, we find the Sunflower, Bulk for Bulk, imbibes and perspires seventeen Times more fresh Liquor than a Man every twenty-four Hours.

Besides, Nature's great Aim in Vegetables being only that the vegetable Life be carried on and maintained, there was no Occasion to give its Sap the rapid Motion which was necessary for the Blood of Animals.

In Animals it is the Heart which sets the Blood in Motion, and makes it continually circulate, but in Vegetables we can discover no other Cause of the Sap's Motion, but the strong Attraction of the capillary Sap Vessels, assisted by the brisk Undulation and Vibrations caused by the Sun's Warmth, whereby the Sap is carried up to the Top of the tallest Trees, and is there perspired off through the Leaves, but, when the Surface of the Tree is greatly diminished by the Loss of its Leaves, then also the Perspiration and Motion of the Sap is proportionably diminished, as is plain from many of his Experiments.

So that the ascending Velocity of the Sap is principally accelerated by the plentiful Perspiration of the Leaves, thereby making Room for the fine capillary Vessels to exert their vastly attracting Power; which Perspiration is effected by the brisk rarefying Vibrations of Warmth, a Power that does not seem to be any Ways well adapted to make the Sap descend from the Tops of Vegetables, by different Vessels, to the Root.

If the Sap circulated, it must needs have been seen descending from the upper Part of large Gashes cut in Branches set in Water, and with Columns of Water

pressing on their Bottoms in long Glass Tubes, in his 43d and 44th Experiment.

In both which Cases it is certain that great Quantities of Water passed through the Stem, so that it must needs have been seen descending, if the Return of the Sap downward were by Trusion or Pulsion, whereby the Blood in Animals is returned through the Veins to the Heart, and that Pulsion, if there were any, must necessarily be exerted with prodigious Force to be able to drive the Sap through the finer Capillaries.

So that if there be a Return of the Sap downward, it must be by Attraction, and that a very powerful one, as may be seen by many of these Experiments, and particularly by Experiment the 11th. But it is hard to conceive what and where that Power is, which can be equivalent to that Provision Nature has made for the Ascent of the Sap, in Consequence of the great Perspiration of the Leaves.

The Instances of the Jasmine Tree, and of the Passion Tree, have been looked upon as Proofs of the Circulation of the Sap, because their Branches, which were far below the inoculated Bud, were gilded. But we have many visible Proofs in the Vine, and other bleeding Trees, of the Sap's receding back, and pushing forward alternately, at different Times of the Day and Night, and there is great Reason to think that the Sap of all other Trees has such an alternate receding and progressive Motion occasioned by the Alternacies of Day and Night, warm and cold, moist and dry.

For the Sap in all Vegetables does probably recede, in some Measure, from the Tops of Branches, as the Sun leaves them, because its rarefying Power then ceasing, the greatly rarefied Sap and Air mixed with it will condense, and take up less Room than they did, and the Dew and Rain will then be strongly imbibed by the Leaves, as is probable from Experiment 42, and several others, whereby the Body and Branches of the Vegetable, which have been much exhausted by the great Evaporation of the Day, may, at Night, imbibe Sap and Dew from the Leaves.

For, by several Experiments in the 1st Chapter of the aforesaid Book of *Vegetable Statics*, Plants were found to increase considerably in Weight in dewy and moist Nights.

And by other Experiments on the Vine, in the 3d Chapter, it was found that the Trunk and Branches of Vines were always in an imbibing State caused by the great Perspiration of the Leaves, except in the bleeding Season; but, when at Night that perspiring Power ceases, then the contrary imbibing Power will prevail, and draw the Sap and Dew from the Leaves, as well as Moisture from the Roots.

And we have a further Proof of this in Experiment 12, where, by fixing mercurial Gauges to the Stems of several Trees which do not bleed, it is found that they are always in a strongly imbibing State, by drawing up the Mercury several Inches, whence it is easy to conceive how some of the Particles of the gilded Bud in the inoculated Jasmine may be absorbed by it, and thereby communicate their gilding *Miasma* to the Sap of the Branches, especially when, some Months after the Inoculation, the Stock of the inoculated Jasmine is cut off a little above the Bud, whereby the Stock, which was the counter-acting Part to the Stem, being taken away, the Stem attracts more vigorously from the Bud.

Another Argument for the Circulation of the Sap is, that some Sorts of Grafts will infect and canker the Stocks they are grafted on, but by Experiment 12 and 37, where mercurial Gauges were fixed to fresh-cut Stems of Trees, it is evident that those Stems were in a strongly imbibing State, and consequently the cankered Stocks might very likely draw Sap from the Graft, as well as the Graft alternately from the Stock, just in the same Manner as Leaves and Branches do from each other in the Vicissitudes of Day and Night.

And this imbibing Power of the Stock is so great, where only some of the Branches of the Stock will, by their strong Attraction, starve those Grafts, for which Reason it is usual to cut off the greatest Part of the

Branches of the Stock, leaving only a few small ones to draw up the Sap.

The Instance of the Ilex grafted upon the *English Oak* seems to afford a very considerable Argument against a Circulation, for if there were a free uniform Circulation of the Sap through the Oak and Ilex, why should the Leaves of the Oak fall in Winter, and not those of the Ilex?

Another Argument against an uniform Circulation of the Sap in Trees, as in Animals, may be drawn from Dr. Hales's 37th Experiment, viz. where it was found, by the three mercurial Gauges fixed to the same Vine, that while some of its Branches changed their State of protruding Sap into a State of imbibing, others continued protruding Sap, one nine, and the other thirteen Days longer.

That the Sap does not descend between the Bark and the Wood, as the Favourers of a Circulation suppose, seems evident from hence, viz. That if the Bark be taken off for three or four Inches Breadth quite round, the Bleeding of the Tree above that bared Place will much abate, which ought to have the contrary Effect, by intercepting the Course of the reflux Sap, if the Sap descended by the Bark.

But the Reason of the Abatement of the Bleeding in this Case may be well accounted for, from the manifest Proof we have in these Experiments, that the Sap is strongly attracted upward by the vigorous Operation of the perspiring Leaves, and attracting Capillaries; but, when the Bark is cut off for some Breadth below the bleeding Place, then the Sap which is between the Bark and the Wood below that disbarked Place is deprived of the strong attracting Power of the Leaves, &c. and consequently the bleeding Wound cannot be supplied so fast with Sap, as it was before the Bark was taken off.

But the most considerable Objection against this progressive Motion of the Sap, without a Circulation, arises from hence, viz. That it is too precipitate a Course for a due Digestion of the Sap, in order to Nutrition, whereas in Animals Nature has provided that many Parts of the Blood shall run a long Course before they are either applied to Nutrition, or discharged from the Animal.

But when we consider that the great Work of Nutrition in Vegetables, as well as Animals (I mean, after the Nutrient is got into the Veins and Arteries of Animals), is chiefly carried on in the fine capillary Vessels, where Nature selects and combines, as shall best suit her different Purposes, the several mutually attracting nutritious Particles, which were hitherto kept disjointed by the Motion of their fluid Vehicle. We shall find that Nature has made abundant Provision for this Work in the Structure of Vegetables, all whose Composition is made up of nothing else but innumerable fine capillary Vessels, and glandulous Portions or Vessels.

Upon the Whole he thinks we have, from these Experiments and Observations, sufficient Ground to believe, that there is no Circulation of the Sap in Vegetables, notwithstanding many ingenious Persons have been induced to think there was from several curious Observations and Experiments, which evidently prove that the Sap does in some Measure recede from the Top toward the lower Part of Plants, whence they were, with good Probability of Reason, induced to think that the Sap circulated.

SAPINDUS. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 659. Tab. 440. Lin. Gen. Plant. 448. The Sopeberry Tree.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of four plain, oval, coloured Leaves which spread open, and fall away. The Flower has four oval Petals which are less than the Empalement; it has eight Stamina, which are the Length of the Petals, terminated by erect Summits, and an oval Germen with three or four Lobes, supporting a short Style, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes one, two, or three globular Berries including Nuts of the same Form. There is rarely above one of these pregnant, the other are abortive.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Tournefort's twenty-first Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Point changes to a single or several Berries. Dr. Linnæus places it in the first Section of his eighth Class, which contains those Plants, whose Flowers have eight Stamina and three Styles, but it should be in the first, as the Flowers have but one Style.

The Species are,

1. SAPINDUS foliis pinnatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 367. Sopeberry Tree with winged Leaves. This is the *Sapindus foliis costæ alatæ innascentibus*. Tourn. App. 659. Sopeberry Tree with Leaves growing from the Wing of the Mid-rib.

2. SAPINDUS foliis quaterno-pinnatis rigidis acutis. Sopeberry Tree with winged Leaves which are composed of four stiff acute-pointed Lobes.

The first Sort grows naturally in the Islands of the West-Indies, where it rises with a woody Stalk from twenty to thirty Feet high, sending out many Branches toward the Top, which are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of three, four, or five Pair of Spear-shaped Lobes, which are from three to four Inches long, and an Inch and a Quarter broad in the Middle drawing to Points at both Ends. The Mid-rib has a membranaceous or leafy Border running on each Side from one Pair of Lobes to the other, which is broadest in the Middle between the Lobes; they are of a pale green Colour, and are pretty stiff; the Flowers are produced in loose Spikes at the End of the Branches, they are small and white, so make no great Appearance. These are succeeded by oval Berries as large as middling Cherries, sometimes single, at others two, three, or four are joined together; these have a saponaceous Skin or Cover which incloses a very smooth roundish Nut of the same Form, and of a shining black when ripe. These Nuts were formerly brought to England for Buttons to Waistcoats, some were tipped with Silver, and others with different Metals; they were very durable, as they did not wear, and seldom broke. The Skin or Pulp, which surrounds the Nuts, is used in America to wash Linen, but it is very apt to burn and destroy it, if often used, being of a very acid Nature.

The second Sort was discovered by the late Dr. Houstoun growing naturally at La Vera Cruz in New Spain; this hath a strong woody Stalk, which rises about twenty Feet high, sending out many short strong ligneous Branches which are covered with a smooth gray Bark, and are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of two Pair of Spear-shaped Lobes which are very stiff and smooth; the inner Pair are small, being seldom more than an Inch and a Half long, and half an Inch broad in the Middle; the two outer Lobes are near three Inches long, and almost an Inch broad in the Middle, drawing to Points at both Ends; they are oblique to the Foot Stalk, the Mid-rib running much nearer to the Border on one Side; they are of a pale green, and fit close to the Mid-rib, which has no Border or Wing like the other. The End of the Branches are divided into two or three Foot Stalks, each sustaining a loose Spike of Flowers like those of the other Sort; these are succeeded by roundish Berries like those of the former, but there are generally two, three, or four of them joined together.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds (which must be obtained from the Countries where they naturally grow, for they do not produce Fruit in Europe); these must be put into small Pots filled with rich fresh Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark. The Pots must be frequently watered, otherwise the Berries, whose outer Cover is very hard, will not vegetate. In five or six Weeks the Plants will appear, when the Glasses of the hot Bed should be raised every Day in warm Weather to admit fresh Air to the Plants. In three Weeks or a Month after the Plants appear, they will be fit to transplant, when they must be shaken out of the Pots, and carefully parted, so as not to injure their Roots, and each planted into a separate small Pot filled with light rich Earth, and then plunged into the hot Bed again, observing to shade them from the Sun.

Sun every Day, until they have taken new Root; after which Time they must have free Air admitted to them every Day when the Weather is warm, and will require to be frequently watered.

After the Plants are well rooted, they will make great Progress, so as to fill these Pots with their Roots in a few Weeks Time, therefore they must then be shifted into larger Pots, and as the Plants advance, they should be inured to bear the open Air by Degrees; for if they are forced too much in Summer, they seldom live through the Winter. I have frequently raised these Plants from Seeds to the Height of two Feet in one Summer, and the Leaves of these Plants have been a Foot and a Half in Length, so that they made a fine Appearance; but these Plants did not survive the Winter, whereas those, which were exposed to the open Air in July, and thereby stunted in their Growth, continued their Leaves fresh all the Winter. These were placed in a Stove upon Shelves, where the Warmth was very moderate, with which these Plants will thrive better than in a greater Heat.

SAPONARIA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 449. *Lychnis*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 333. Tab. 175. Sopewort.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is cut into five Points. It has five Petals whose Tails are narrow, angular, and the Length of the Empalement; their Borders are broad, obtuse, and plain. It has ten Awl-shaped Stamina, the Length of the Tube of the Flower, which are alternately inserted into the Petals, and are terminated by obtuse prostrate Summits, and a taper Germen supporting two erect parallel Styles crowned by acute Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a close Capsule the Length of the Empalement; having one Cell filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's tenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina and two Styles. Tournefort places it in the first Section of his eighth Class, which contains the Herbs with a Clove Gilliflower Flower, whose Pointal becomes the Fruit; and joins the Species of this Genus, to the *Lychnis* or *Campion*.

The Species are,

1. SAPONARIA *calycibus cylindricis, foliis ovato-lanceolatis*. Hort. Cliff. 165. Sopewort with cylindrical Empalements, and oval Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Lychnis sylvestris quæ saponaria vulgò*. Tourn. Inst. 336. Wild *Campion*, vulgarly called Sopewort.

2. SAPONARIA *calycibus cylindricis, foliis ovatis nervosis semiamplexicaulibus*. Sopewort with cylindrical Empalements, and oval veined Leaves, half embracing the Stalks. This is the *Lychnis saponaria dicta, folio convoluto*. Raii Syn. 339. *Campion*, called Sopewort, with a twisted Leaf.

3. SAPONARIA *calycibus pyramidatis quinquangulibus, foliis oblongo-ovatis acuminatis*. Sopewort with pyramidal five cornered Empalements, and oblong, oval, acute-pointed Leaves. This is the *Lychnis segetum rubra, foliis perfoliata*. C. B. P. 204. Red Corn *Campion*, with thorough Wax Leaves.

4. SAPONARIA *calycibus pyramidatis quinquangulibus, foliis ovato-lanceolatis, semiamplexicaulibus*. Sopewort with pyramidal five-cornered Empalements, and oval Spear-shaped Leaves, half embracing the Stalks. This is the *Lychnis segetum rubra, foliis perfoliata amplioribus*. Juss. Red Corn *Campion*, with larger thorough Wax Leaves.

5. SAPONARIA *calycibus cylindricis villosis, caule dichotomo erecto patulo*. Hort. Upsal. 106. Sopewort with cylindrical hairy Empalements, and erect spreading Stalks which are divided by Pairs. This is the *Lychnis Orientalis annua supina, antirrhini folio, flore minimo purpurascens*. Tourn. Cor. 25. Low annual Eastern Sopewort, with a Snap-dragon Leaf and the least purplish Flower.

The first Sort is the common Sopewort of the Shops; this grows naturally in many Parts of England, and is rarely admitted into Gardens; it has a creeping Root which spreads far on every Side, so as in a short Time

to fill a large Space of Ground, from which arise many purplish Stalks about a Foot and a Half high, which are jointed, and are garnished with opposite Leaves at each; these are oval, Spear-shaped, and smooth, about three Inches long, and an Inch and a Half broad, ending in Points; they have three longitudinal Veins on their under Side, and are of a pale green. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers arise from the Wings of the Leaves opposite, they sustain four, five, or more purple Flowers each, which have generally two small Leaves placed under them. The Stalk is also terminated by a loose Bunch of Flowers growing in Form of an Umbel, they have each a large swelling cylindrical Empalement, and five broad obtuse Petals which spread open, and are of a purple Colour. These appear in July, and are succeeded by oval Capsules with one Cell, filled with small Seeds.

The Leaves of this Plant are sometimes used in Medicine, they are accounted opening and attenuating, and somewhat sudorifick, so are by some recommended against the *Lues Venerea*, and outwardly applied they help hard Tumours and Whitloes. The Decoction of this Plant is used to cleanse and scour woollen Cloths: The poor People in some Countries use it instead of Sope for washing, from whence it had its Title.

There is a Variety of this with double Flowers, which is preserved in Gardens, but the Roots are very apt to spread far on every Side, if they are not confined, so these Plants should not be placed in Borders among better Flowers; but as the Flowers continue in Succession from July to the Middle of September, so a few of the Plants may be allowed a Place in some abject Part of the Garden, for they will thrive in any Situation, and propagate fast enough by their creeping Roots.

The second Sort was found growing in a Wood near Lichbarrow in Northamptonshire, by Mr. Gerard. It has been generally esteemed a *Lusus Naturæ*, and not a distinct Species, but I have never found it alter in forty Years; but as it doth not produce Seeds, so there is no Certainty of its being a distinct Species. The Roots of this do not spread like those of the first, the Stalks are shorter, thicker, and do not grow so erect; they rise a Foot, the Joints are very near and swelling; the Leaves are produced singly on the lower Part of their Stalks, but toward the Top they are often placed by Pairs; they are oval-shaped, about three Inches long and two broad, having several longitudinal Veins or Plaits, and are hollowed like a Ladle. The Flowers are disposed loosely on the Top of the Stalk, they have large cylindrical Empalements; they are of one Petal, and scarce any visible Stamina; they are of a purple Colour, and flower in July. This Plant is preserved for the Sake of Variety in some Gardens, but as there is little Beauty in the Flowers, it does not merit a Place in Gardens for Pleasure. It is easily propagated by parting of the Roots in Autumn, and loves a moist shady Situation.

The third Sort is an annual Plant, which grows naturally among Corn in the South of France and Italy. This rises with an upright Stalk near a Foot and a Half high, branching out upward into several Divisions; these always are by Pairs opposite, as are also the Leaves, which are about an Inch and a Half long, and half an Inch broad at their Base, ending in acute Points; they sit close to the Stalks, are smooth, and of a gray Colour. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, each standing upon a long naked Foot Stalk; their Empalements are large, swelling, and pyramidal, having five acute Corners or Angles; the Petals are but small; they have long Necks or Tails, which are narrow; their upper Part is obtuse, and of a redish purple Colour. These appear in June and July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in Spain; this is also an annual Plant; it rises with a strong smooth Stalk about two Feet high, garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves three Inches long, and an Inch and a Half broad near their Base, drawing to a Point at the End; they are fleshy, of a gray Colour, and are very smooth; these are placed by Pairs, and half embrace the Stalks

with

with their Base; the upper Part of the Stalk divides into many Branches, which are again subdivided into long naked Foot Stalks, each sustaining a single Flower; the Empalement of the Flower is large, pyramidal, and swelling, having five acute Angles. The Flowers are composed of five obtuse red Petals, which spread open flat above the Empalement. These appear in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in the *Levant*, from whence Dr. *Tournefort* sent the Seeds. This is a low annual Plant, seldom rising more than four Inches high, but divides into Branches by Pairs from the Bottom, which spread asunder. The Leaves are very small, the Flowers come out single from the Wings of the Leaves; they have hairy cylindrical Empalements, out of which the Petals of the Flower do but just peep, so are not obvious at any Distance. The whole Plant is very clammy to the Touch. As this Plant makes no Figure, so it is only kept for Variety.

These Plants are easily propagated by Seeds, which should be sown where the Plants are to remain, and will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds, and thin them where they are too close. If the Seeds are sown in Autumn, or are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up without Care.

SAPOTA. *Plum. Nov. Gen.* 43. *Tab.* 4. *Acras. Lin. Gen. Plant.* 1093. The Mammee Sapota.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a permanent Empalement composed of five oval Leaves, which are acute-pointed and erect. It has five roundish Heart-shaped Petals, which are connected at their Base, and end in acute Points; and five short Stamina the Length of the Tube, terminated by Arrow-pointed Summits, with an oval Germen, supporting a short Style crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval succulent Fruit, inclosing one or two oval hard Nuts or Stones.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. SAPOTA *foliis oblongo-ovatis, fructibus turbinatis glabris.* Sapota with oblong oval Leaves, and smooth turbinated Fruit. This is the *Sapota fructu turbinato minori.* *Plum. Nov. Gen.* 43. Sapota with a smaller turbinated Fruit.

2. SAPOTA *foliis lanceolatis, fructu maximo ovato, seminibus ovatis utrinque acutis.* Sapota with Spear-shaped Leaves, a very large oval Fruit, and oval Seeds which are pointed at both Ends.

The Name of *Sapota* is what these Fruit are called by the Natives of *America*, to which some add the Appellation of *Mammee*; but there is no other Name given to these Fruits by the *English*, since they have settled in the *West-Indies*, so far as I can learn.

The first of these Trees is common about *Panama*, and some other Places in the *Spanish West-Indies*, but is not to be found in any of the *English* Settlements in *America*. The second Sort is very common in *Jamaica*, *Barbadoes*, and most of the Islands in the *West-Indies*, where the Trees are planted in Gardens for their Fruit, which is by many Persons greatly esteemed.

The second Sort grows in *America* to the Height of thirty-five or forty Feet, having a strait Trunk, covered with an Ash-coloured Bark. The Branches are produced on every Side, so as to form a regular Head; these are beset with Leaves, which are a Foot in Length, and near three Inches broad in the Middle, drawing to a Point at each End. The Flowers which are produced from the Branches, are of a Cream Colour; when these fall away, they are succeeded by large oval or Top-shaped Fruit, which are covered with a brownish Skin, under which is a thick Pulp of a Rusty Colour; very luscious, called *Natural Marmelade*, from its Likeness to Marmelade of Quinces.

As these Trees are Natives of very warm Countries, they cannot be preserved in *England*, unless they are placed in the warmest Stoves and managed with great Care. They are propagated by planting the Stones,

but as these will not keep good long out of the Ground, the surest Method to obtain these Plants is, to have the Stones planted in Tubs of Earth, as soon as they are taken out of the Fruit, and the Tubs placed in a Situation where they may have the Morning Sun, and kept duly watered. When the Plants come up, they must be secured from the Vermin and kept clear from Weeds, but should remain in the Country till they are about a Foot high, when they may be shipped for *England*; but they should be brought over in the Summer Season, and, if possible, Time enough for the Plants to make good Roots after they arrive. During their Passage they must have some Water, while they continue in a warm Climate; but as they come into colder Weather, they should have very little Moisture; and they must be secured from Salt Water, which will soon destroy the Plants if it gets at them.

When these Plants arrive in *England*, they should be carefully taken out of the Tubs, preserving some Earth to their Roots, and planted into Pots filled with fresh Earth, and then plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing, if the Weather is hot, to shade the Glasses with Mats every Day, to screen the Plants from the Sun, until they have taken new Root; observing also, not to water them too much at first, especially if the Earth in which they come over is moist; because too much Water is very injurious to the Plants before they are well rooted, but afterward they must be frequently refreshed with Water in warm Weather; and they must have a large Share of Air admitted to them, otherwise their Leaves will be infested with Insects, and become foul; in which Case they must be washed with a Sponge to clean them, without which the Plants will not thrive.

In the Winter these Plants must be placed in the warmest Stove, and in cold Weather they should have but little Water given to them, though they must be frequently refreshed when the Earth is dry; especially if they retain their Leaves all the Winter, they will require a greater Share of Water, than when they drop their Leaves; so that this must be done with Discretion, according to the State in which the Plants are. As these Plants grow in Magnitude, they should be shifted into Pots of a larger Size, but they must not be over potted, for that will infallibly destroy them.

SARRACENA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 657. *Tab.* 476. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 578. The Sidesaddle Flower.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a double Empalement; the under is composed of three small oval Leaves, which fall away; the upper has five large coloured Leaves, which are permanent. It has five oval inflexed Petals which inclose the Stamina, whose Tails are oblong, oval, and erect, and a great Number of small Stamina, terminated by Target-shaped Summits. In the Center is situated a roundish Germen, supporting a short cylindrical Style, crowned by a Target-shaped, five-cornered Stigma covering the Stamina, and is permanent. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Capsule with five Cells, filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* thirteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have many Stamina and one Style.

The Title of this Genus was given to it by Dr. *Tournefort*, in Honour of Dr. *Sarrasin*, a curious Botanist, who sent this and many other rare Plants from *Canada*, to the *Paris* Garden.

The Species are,

1. SARRACENA *foliis gibbis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 427. *Sarracena* with gibbous Leaves. This is the *Sarracena Canadensis, foliis cavis & auritis.* *Tourn. Inst.* 657. *Sarracena* of *Canada*, with hollowed and eared Leaves.

2. SARRACENA *foliis strictis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 510. *Sarracena* with closed Leaves. This is the *Sarracena foliis longioribus & angustioribus.* *Catesb. Car.* 2. p. 69. *Sarracena* with longer and narrower Leaves.

The first Sort grows naturally upon Bogs in most Parts of *North America*; this hath a strong fibrous Root, which strikes deep into the soft Earth, from which arise five, six, or seven Leaves, in Proportion to

to the Strength of the Plant; these are about five Inches long, they are hollow like a Pitcher, narrow at their Base, but swell out large at the Top; their outer Sides are rounded, but on their inner Side they are a little compressed, and have a broad leafy Border running longitudinally the whole Length of the Tube; and to the rounded Part of the Leaf there is on the Top a large Appendage or Ear standing erect, of a brownish Colour; this surrounds the Outside of the Leaves about two Thirds of the Top, it is eared at both Ends, and waved round the Border. From the Center of the Root, between the Leaves, arises a strong, round, naked Foot Stalk about a Foot high, sustaining one nodding Flower at the Top, which has a double Empalement; the outer one is of one Leaf, divided into five Parts to the Bottom, where they are connected to the Foot Stalks; these Segments are obtuse and bend over the Flower, so as to cover the Inside of it; they are of a purple Colour on the Outside, but green within, having purple Edges; the inner Empalement which is composed of three green Leaves, falls off; within these are five oval Petals of a purple Colour, which are hollowed like a Spoon; these cover the Stamina and Summits, with Part of the Stigma also. In the Center is situated a large, roundish, channeled Germen, supporting a short Style, crowned by a very broad five-cornered Stigma, fastened in the Middle to the Style, and covering the Stamina like a Target; this is green, and the five Corners which are stretched out beyond the Brim are each cut into two Points, and are purplish. Round the Germen are situated a great Number of short Stamina, joining the Sides of the Germen closely, and are terminated by Target-shaped, furrowed Summits, these are of a pale Sulphur Colour. When the Flower decays, the Germen swells to a large roundish Capsule with five Cells, covered by the permanent Stigma, and filled with small Seeds. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The second Sort grows naturally in Carolina, upon Bogs and in standing shallow Waters. The Leaves of this Sort grow near three Feet high, being small at the Bottom, but widening gradually to the Top. These are hollow, and are arched over at the Mouth like a Friar's Cowl. The Flowers of this grow on naked Pedicles, rising from the Root to the Height of three Feet; these Flowers are green.

These Plants are esteemed for the singular Structure of their Leaves and Flowers, which are so different from all the known Plants, as to have little Resemblance of any yet discovered, but there is some Difficulty in getting them to thrive in England, when they are obtained from Abroad; for as they grow naturally on Bogs, or in shallow standing Waters, so unless they are constantly kept in Wet, they will not thrive; and although the Winters are very sharp in the Countries where the first Sort naturally grows, yet being covered with Water, and the Remains of decayed Plants, they are defended from Frost.

The best Method to obtain these Plants is, to procure them from the Places of their natural Growth, and to have them taken up with large Balls of Earth to their Roots, and planted in Tubs of Earth; which must be constantly watered during their Passage, otherwise they will decay before they arrive; for there is little Probability of raising these Plants from Seeds, so as to produce Flowers in many Years, if the Seeds do grow; so that young Plants should be taken up to bring over, which are more likely to stand here, than those which have flowered two or three Times. When the Plants are brought over, they should be planted into pretty large Pots, which should be filled with soft spongy Earth, mixed with rotten Wood, Moss, and Turf, which is very like the natural Soil in which they grow. These Pots should be put into Tubs or large Pans which will hold Water, with which they must be constantly supplied, and placed in a shady Situation in Summer; but in the Winter they must be covered with Moss, or sheltered under a Frame, otherwise they will not live in this Country; for as the Plants must be kept in Pots, so if these are exposed to the Frost, it

will soon penetrate through them, and greatly injure, if not destroy the Plants; but when they are placed under a common Frame, where they may have the open Air at all Times in mild Weather, and be sheltered from hard Frost, the Plants will thrive and flower very well.

SASSAFRAS. See Laurus.

SATUREJA. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 197. Thymbra. Tourn. Inst. 197. Lin. Gen. Plant. 626. [so called, because said to cause a Satyriasmus, or Priapismus, this Herb exciting greatly to Venery.] Savory; in French, Sarriete.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath an erect, tubulous, striated, permanent Empalement of one Leaf, indented at the Brim in five Points; it hath one ringent Petal, whose Tube is cylindrical and shorter than the Empalement; the Chaps are single, the upper Lip erect and obtuse, having an acute Indenture at the Point. The under Lip is spreading, divided into three Parts, which are nearly equal. It has four bristly Stamina, two of which are almost the Length of the upper Lip, the other two are shorter; they are terminated by Summits which touch each other, and a four pointed Germen supporting a bristly Style, crowned by two bristly Stigmas. The Germen afterward become four Seeds, which ripen in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Tournefort's fourth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Lip Flower of one Petal, whose upper Lip is erect. Dr. Linnaeus has joined the Thymbra of Tournefort to this Genus, and places it in the first Section of his fourteenth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have two long and two shorter Stamina, and the Seeds are naked.

The Species are,

1. SATUREJA *pedunculis bifloris*. Vir. Cliff. 87. Savory with two Flowers upon each Foot Stalk. This is the *Satureja sativa*. J. B. 3. 272. Garden or Summer Savory.

2. SATUREJA *floribus verticillatis, foliis ovatis acutis*. Flor. Leyd. Prod. 324. Savory with whorled Flowers, and oval acute-pointed Leaves. This is the *Thymbra legitima*. Clus. Hist. 1. p. 358. The true Thymbra.

3. SATUREJA *pedunculis dichotomis lateralibus solitariis, foliis mucronatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 568. Savory with single diverging Foot Stalks on the Sides of the Branches, and sharp-pointed Leaves. This is the *Satureja montana*. C. B. P. 218. Mountain or Winter Savory.

4. SATUREJA *capitulis terminalibus, foliis lanceolatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 567. Savory with Heads of Flowers terminating the Stalks, and Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Clinopodium pulegii angusto rigidoque folio, Virginianum, flosculis in cymis dispositis*. Pluk. Alm. 110. Tab. 54. fig. 2. Virginian Field Basil with a stiff narrow Pennyroyal Leaf, and Flowers disposed on the Tops of the Stalks.

5. SATUREJA *foliis ovatis serratis, corymbis terminalibus dichotomis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 568. Savory with oval sawed Leaves, and Flowers growing in a divided Corymbus, terminating the Stalks. This is the *Calamintha erecta, Virginiana, mucronato folio glabro*. Mor. Hist. 3. p. 413. Upright Virginian Field Basil, with a smooth acute-pointed Leaf.

6. SATUREJA *verticillis lanuginosis, dentibus calycinis setaceis pilosis*. Hort. Cliff. 306. Savory with woolly Whorls of Flowers, whose Indentures of their Empalements are bristly and hairy. This is the *Thymbra Hispanica majoranae folio*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 197. Greater Spanish Thymbra with a Marjoram Leaf, commonly called Mastick Thyme.

7. SATUREJA *verticillis fastigiatis concatenatis, foliis linear-lanceolatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 567. Savory with bunched Whorls of Flowers, and linear Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Thymbra sancti Juliani sive Satureja verior*. Lob. Icon. 425. St. Julian's Thymbra, or the true Savory.

8. SATUREJA *pedunculis corymbosis lateralibus geminis, bracteis calyce brevioribus*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 568. Savory

with Corymbuses of Flowers upon Foot Stalks, growing by Pairs from the Wings of the Leaves, and Bractæ shorter than the Empalements. This is the *Clinopodium Creticum*. *Alp. Exot.* 265. *Cretan Field Basil.*

9. *SATUREJA floribus spicatis, foliis carinatis punctatis ciliatis.* *Lin. Mat. Med.* 283. Savory with spiked Flowers, and Keel-shaped hairy Leaves having Spots. This is the *Thymum legitimum*. *Clus. Hist.* 1. p. 375. The legitimate Thyme.

The first Sort is generally known in the Gardens, by the Title of Summer Savory. This is an annual Plant, which grows naturally in the South of *France* and in *Italy*, but is cultivated in the *English* Gardens, for the Kitchen and also for medicinal Use. It rises with slender erect Stalks about a Foot high, sending out Branches at each Joint by Pairs, which are garnished with Leaves placed by Pairs, which are about an Inch long, and one Eighth of an Inch broad in the Middle; they are stiff, a little hairy, and have an aromatick Odour if rubbed. The Flowers grow from the Wings of the Leaves toward the upper Part of the Branches, each Foot Stalk sustaining two Flowers, which are of the Lip Kind, having a short cylindrical Tube; the upper Lip is erect and indented at the Point, the lower is divided into three almost equal Parts; they are of a pale Flesh Colour and appear in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Crete*; this rises with a shrubby Stalk about two Feet high, dividing into several slender ligneous Branches, which are garnished with small stiff oval Leaves ending in acute Points, which emit an aromatick Odour when bruised. The Flowers grow in thick Whorls round the Stalks toward the Top, they have short, hairy, five-pointed Empalements; the Tube of the Petal is longer than the Cup, and the Flower is shaped like that of the former, but is larger and of a brighter red Colour. This Plant flowers in *June*, *July*, and *August*, but rarely ripens its Seeds in *England*.

The third Sort is well known in the Gardens by the Title of Winter Savory; this is a perennial Plant, which grows naturally in the South of *France* and *Italy*, but is here cultivated in Gardens both for Food and Physick. This hath a shrubby low branching Stalk; the Branches rise about a Foot high, they are ligneous, and are garnished with two very narrow Leaves about an Inch long at each Joint; they are stiff, and stand opposite; from the Base of these come out a few small Leaves in Clusters. The Flowers grow from the Wings of the Leaves upon short Foot Stalks; they are shaped like those of the first Sort, but are larger and of a paler Colour. These appear in *June*, and are succeeded by Seeds which ripen in Autumn, but the Plants will continue several Years, especially if they are planted on a poor dry Soil.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *North America*; this hath a perennial Root, but the Stalk is annual, and rises about a Foot and a Half high; it is stiff, angular, and branches out toward the Top. The Leaves are stiff, Spear-shaped, and pointed; they are about an Inch and a Half long, and a Quarter of an Inch broad in the Middle, pointed at both Ends, and have a strong Scent of Pennyroyal; the Stalks are terminated by white Flowers, collected into globular Heads. These appear in *July*, but are seldom succeeded by Seeds in *England*.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Spain*; this is known in the *English* Gardens by the Title of Herb Mastick, or Mastick Thyme. This hath a shrubby branching Stalk, which rises a Foot and a Half high, covered with a brown Bark; the Branches are slender but ligneous, and are garnished with Leaves like those of Thyme, but a little larger. The Flowers grow in roundish Whorls toward the Top of the Branches, which have a Down about them, whereby the Plant is easily distinguished from all the other of this Tribe. The Flowers are small, white, and stand in hairy bristly Empalements; the whole Plant has a very grateful Odour. It flowers in *June*, but does not produce Seeds here.

There is another Variety of this (if not a distinct Species) which has weaker Branches, smaller hairy Leaves, and very small Whorls of Flowers which are hairy, but not woolly like the former. The Seeds of this were sent me from *Spain*, but I have not had Trial enough yet of the Plants, to determine if it is really different from the other.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and some Parts of *Italy*; this hath very slender ligneous Stalks which grow erect, about nine Inches high, sending out two or three slender Side Branches toward the Bottom, these are garnished with narrow, Spear-shaped, stiff Leaves, which are placed opposite. The Flowers grow in Whorls above each other for more than half the Length of the Stalk, they seem as if they were bundled together. The Flowers are small and white, they appear in *July*, but the Seeds seldom ripen here; the whole Plant has a pleasant aromatick Scent.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Crete*; this hath very slender ligneous Stalks which rise near a Foot and a Half high, garnished with small, oval, stiff, acute-pointed Leaves, whose Borders are reflexed. The Flowers grow in roundish Whorls upon Foot Stalks, which rise by Pairs from the Wings of the Leaves; these are small and white, they appear in *July*, and if the Season proves warm, the Seeds will ripen in Autumn.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in *Crete*; this has a low shrubby Stalk, which sends out Branches on every Side; these grow about six Inches long, and are hoary; they are garnished with stiff, narrow, acute-pointed Leaves, which are hollowed like the Keel of a Boat. The Flowers grow in short roundish Spikes at the End of the Branches, they are small and white; the whole Plant is hoary, and very aromatick. This never produces Seeds in *England*.

The first Sort is only cultivated by Seeds; these should be sown the Beginning of *April*, upon a Bed of light Earth, either where they are to remain, or for transplanting; if the Plants are to stand unremoved, the Seeds should be sown thinly; but if they are to be transplanted, they may be sown closer. When the Plants appear they must be kept clean from Weeds, and afterward they may be treated in the same Way as Marjoram.

The second, seventh, and ninth Sorts, are too tender to live through the Winter in the open Air in *England*. These are generally propagated by Slips or Cuttings, which take Root very readily during any of the Summer Months; if these Cuttings or Slips are planted in a shady Border, or are shaded from the Sun with Mats, they will put out Roots in two Months, fit to be transplanted, when they should be taken up carefully, and each transplanted into a small Pot, filled with fresh undunged Earth, and placed in the Shade till they have taken new Root; then they may be placed in a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till the End of *October*, and then they should be placed under a common hot Bed Frame, where they may be exposed to the open Air, at all Times when the Weather is mild; but they must be protected from hard Frost, which will destroy them.

As these Plants seldom live above three or four Years, so there should be a Supply of young Plants raised to preserve the Species, otherwise they may be soon lost. In Winter they should not have much Wet, for they are very subject to grow mouldy by Moisture, but especially if the free Air is excluded from them; or if their Branches are drawn up weak, they are very apt to get mouldy, especially when the free Air is excluded from them, and then they soon decay.

The third Sort is very hardy, so if this is sown or planted upon a dry lean Soil, it will endure the greatest Cold of our Winters. I have seen some of the Plants growing upon the Top of an old Wall, where they were fully exposed to the Cold, and these survived the severe Frost, when most of those which were growing in the Ground were destroyed. This may be propagated either by Seeds in the same Way as the first Sort, or by Slips, which, if planted in the Spring, will take

Root very freely. These Plants will last several Years, but when they are old, their Shoots will be short and not so well furnished with Leaves, so will not be so good for Use as young Plants, therefore it will be proper to raise a Supply of young Plants every other Year.

The fifth Sort has a perennial Root, but the Stalks decay every Autumn. There are two Varieties of this, one of them has narrower Leaves and larger Heads than the other, and the Leaves have very little Scent; whereas those of the common Sort, smell so like Pennyroyal, as not to be distinguished by those who do not see the Plants. This Sort sometimes produces good Seeds here, from which the Plants may be easily propagated; they may also be increased by planting Cuttings in the Spring, in the same Manner as is practised for Mint; these will take Root freely, and if they are afterwards planted in a moist Soil, they will thrive exceedingly; but as the Plant is never used here, so it is only kept for Variety in some curious Gardens.

The eighth Sort is annual, and so tender as rarely to perfect its Seeds here, so that there is great Difficulty to preserve it. The Cuttings or Slips of this will take Root, by which the Plant may be continued two or three Years; but these must be sheltered in Winter under a Frame and kept dry, for Wet at that Season will soon destroy them.

SATYRIUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 901. *Orchis. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 431. *Tab.* 247 & 248.

The Characters are,

It hath a single Stalk; the Flowers have no Empalement, but sit upon the Germen: They have five oblong oval Petals, three outer and two inner, rising and joined in a Helmet; they have a one leaved Nectarium, situated on the Side between the Division of the Petals, fastened to the Receptacle. The upper Lip is short and erect, the under is plain and hangs downward, their Base represents the binder Part of the Scrotum. They have two short slender Stamina sitting upon the Pointal, having oval Summits which have double Cells shut up in the upper Lip of the Nectarium, and an oblong twisted Germen situated under the Flower, having a short Style growing on the upper Lip of the Nectarium, crowned by an obtuse compressed Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong Capsule with one Cell, having three Keels and three Cells, opening under the Keels three Ways, and filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* twentieth Class, which includes those Plants in whose Flowers the Stamina are connected to the Style. *Tournefort* places it in the third Section of his eleventh Class, which contains the Herbs with an anomalous Flowers of many Petals, whose Empalement becomes the Fruit.

The Species are,

1. **SATYRIUM** *bulbis palmatis, foliis linearibus, nectarii labio resupinato trilobo, intermedia majore. Aët. Upsal.* 1740. p. 19. *Satyrium* with handed Bulbs, linear Leaves, and the under Lip of the Nectarium with three Lobes, the Middle being the largest. This is the *Orchis palmata angustifolia Alpina, nigro flore. C. B. P.* 86. Narrow-leaved handed *Orchis* of the Alps with a black Flower.

2. **SATYRIUM** *bulbis indivisis, foliis lanceolatis, nectarii labio trifido, intermedia lineari, obliqua præmorsa. Aët. Upsal.* 1740. *Tab.* 18. *Satyrium* with an undivided Bulb, Spear-shaped Leaves, and the Lip of the Nectarium trifid, the middle Segment being linear and obliquely bitten. This is the *Orchis barbata fetida. J. B. Pist.* 2. p. 756. The Lizard Flower, or great Goatstones.

3. **SATYRIUM** *bulbis palmatis, foliis oblongis obtusis, nectarii labio lineari trifido, intermedia obsoleta. Aët. Upsal.* 1740. p. 18. *Satyrium* with handed Bulbs, oblong blunt Leaves, and the Lip of the Nectarium divided into three linear Parts, the middle one being obsolete. This is the *Orchis palmata minor, flore luteo viridi. Raii Syn.* 11. 239. Smaller handed *Orchis* with a green Flower, by some called the Frog *Orchis*.

4. **SATYRIUM** *bulbis fasciculatis, foliis lanceolatis, nectarii labio trifido acuto, intermedia majore. Aët. Upsal.* 1740. *Satyrium* with clustered Bulbs, Spear-shaped

Leaves, and the Lip of the Nectarium divided into three acute Parts, the middle one being the largest. This is the *Orchis palmata Alpina, spica densa albo-viridi. Haller. Helv.* 68. Alpine handed *Orchis*, with a thick close Spike of whitish green Flowers.

The first Sort grows naturally upon the Alps; this has a broad handed bulbous Root, the Stalk rises about nine Inches high, and is garnished with very narrow Leaves; those on the lower Part are about four Inches long, but on the upper Part they are scarce one Inch; their Base embraces the Stalk. The Flowers grow in a thick short Spike at the Top, they are of a dark purple Colour; the Lip of the Nectarium has three Lobes, the middle one being the largest. This flowers the Beginning of June.

The second Sort grows naturally in several Parts of England; this has a solid bulbous Root, which is not divided; the Stalk is strong, and rises fifteen Inches high; the lower Part is garnished with Leaves near five Inches long and half an Inch broad, which embrace the Stalk with their Base. The Spike of Flowers which occupy the upper Part of the Stalk is six Inches in Length; the Flowers are of a dirty white, with some linear Stripes and Spots of a brown Colour; the Beard or middle Segment of the Lip of the Nectarium is two Inches long, and appears as if it was obliquely bitten off. It flowers the latter End of June.

The third Sort grows naturally on dry Pastures, and upon Chalk Hills in several Parts of England. This has a handed bulbous Root; the Stalk rises near a Foot high; the lower Part is garnished with Leaves three Inches long and half an Inch broad, whose Bases embrace the Stalk. The Flowers grow in a long slender Spike on the Top of the Stalk; the Nectarium of this varies in Colour, it is sometimes of a dusky purple, and at others of a yellowish green Colour. It flowers the latter End of May, or the Beginning of June.

The fourth Sort grows near Verona, and upon the Alps. This hath several small Bulbs which are joined together; the Stalk rises about eight Inches high, the lower Part is garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves about three Inches long, which embrace the Stalk with their Base. The Flowers are collected in a short thick Spike on the Top of the Stalk, which are of an herbaceous white Colour. This flowers in June.

All these Plants are difficult to propagate, so the best Way to obtain them, is to take up their Roots at a proper Season, and transplant them into the Gardens, putting the several Sorts into different Soils, as near to that in which they naturally grow as possible, and to leave the Ground undisturbed; for if their Roots are injured, the Plants seldom thrive after. The Management of this Plant being the same as for the *Orchis*, I shall not repeat it here.

SAVINE. See *Juniperus*.

SAVORY. See *Satureja*.

SAURURUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 414. Lizards-tail.

The Characters are,

The Flowers are disposed in a Katkin or Tail; they have an oblong permanent Empalement of one Leaf, coloured on the Side. They have no Petal, but have six long Hair-like Stamina, placed three on each Side opposite, terminated by oblong erect Summits; and an oval Germen with three Lobes having no Style, but is crowned by three blunt permanent Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Berry with one Cell, inclosing one oval Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* sixth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have six Stamina and three Styles or Stigmas.

We have but one Species of this Genus at present in the English Gardens, viz.

SAURURUS *foliis cordatis petiolatis, spicis solitariis recurvis. Hort. Upsal.* 91. Lizards-tail with Heart-shaped Leaves having Foot Stalks, and single recurved Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Serpentaria repens, floribus stamineis spicatis, bryoniae nigra folio ampliore pingui, Virginienfis.*

giniensis. Pluk. Alm. 343. Creeping Snakewort of Virginia with spiked staminate Flowers, and a large, fat, black, briony Leaf.

This Plant grows naturally in most Parts of North America. The Root is fibrous and perennial; the Stalk rises near a Foot and a Half high, having some longitudinal Furrows; the Leaves are Heart-shaped and smooth; they are about three Inches long, and two broad at their Base, ending in obtuse Points, and have several longitudinal Veins which join at the Foot Stalk, but diverge from the Mid-rib toward the Borders in the Middle, and join again at the Point; these stand upon Foot Stalks about an Inch long, which are placed alternately on the Stalk. The Spike of Flowers comes out from the Wing of the Leaves toward the Top of the Stalk, which is taper, and about two Inches long; these appear in July, but make little Appearance, and are not succeeded by Seeds in England. The Stalk decays in Autumn.

This is preserved in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but, as it has no Beauty, it is very rarely admitted into other Gardens; it is propagated by parting of the Root, which may be performed either in Autumn, soon after the Stalks decay, or in the Spring, before the Roots begin to shoot; it loves a moist Soil and a shady Situation.

The other Plants, which in the former Editions of this Work were placed in this Genus, are now removed to the Genus of *Piper*.

SAXIFRAGA. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 252. Tab. 129. Lin. Gen. Plant. 494. [so called, *q.* Saxa Stones, and *frangens*, Lat. breaking, because, as *Baobinus* says, the Juice of it being drank, breaks the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, but the Truth of it is doubted. Others derive it from its growing on stony Mountains, as growing out of the Clefts of the Stones.] Saxifrage.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a short permanent acute Empalement of one Leaf cut into five Parts; it has five plain Petals which are longer than the Empalement, and ten Awl-shaped Stamina, terminated by roundish Summits, with a roundish acute-pointed Germen sitting upon two Styles crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Capsule with two Horns opening between their Tops, and filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Tournefort's* sixth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit for the most part with two Capsules. Dr. *Linnaeus* places it in the second Section of his tenth Class, which contains those Plants, whose Flowers have ten Stamina and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. **SAXIFRAGA** foliis caulinis reniformibus lobatis, caule ramoso, radice granulata. Hort. Cliff. 167. Saxifrage with Leaves upon the Stalks which are Kidney-shaped, and have Lobes, a branching Stalk, and Roots like Grains of Corn. This is the *Saxifraga rotundifolia*, alba. C. B. P. 339. Round-leaved white Saxifrage.

2. **SAXIFRAGA** foliis radicatis aggregatis lingulatis, cartilagineo-ferratis, caule ramoso. Saxifrage with Tongue-shaped Leaves at the Root which are joined together, and have cartilaginous Saws, and a branching Stalk. This is the *Saxifraga folio sedi angustiore, serrato*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 252. Saxifrage with a narrow Houseleek Leaf which is sawed on its Edges.

3. **SAXIFRAGA** foliis radicatis aggregatis cuneiformibus cartilagineo-ferratis, caule paniculato. Saxifrage with the lower Leaves Wedge-shaped and joined together, with Edges having cartilaginous Saws, and a paniculated Stalk. This is the *Saxifraga foliis subrotundis serratis*. Tourn. Inst. 252. Saxifrage with roundish sawed Leaves.

4. **SAXIFRAGA** foliis radicatis aggregatis lingulatis, cartilagineo-ferratis, caule pyramidato. Saxifrage with the lower Leaves joined together, which are Tongue-shaped, and have cartilaginous Saws, and a pyramidal Stalk. This is the *Saxifraga montana, pyramidata*,

folio longiore. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 253. Mountain pyramidal Saxifrage with a longer Leaf.

5. **SAXIFRAGA** foliis caulinis dentatis reniformibus petiolatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 403. Saxifrage with Kidney-shaped Leaves on the Stalks which are indented, and have Foot Stalks. This is the *Geum rotundifolium majus*. Tourn. Inst. 251. Greater round-leaved Kidneywort.

6. **SAXIFRAGA** foliis reniformibus dentatis, caule nudo paniculato. Lin. Sp. Plant. 401. Saxifrage with indented Kidney-shaped Leaves, and a naked paniculated Stalk. This is the *Geum folio circinato, pistillo floris pallido*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 251. Round-leaved Kidneywort with a pale Pointal to the Flower.

7. **SAXIFRAGA** foliis obovatis dentatis petiolatis, caule nudo paniculato. Lin. Sp. Plant. 401. Saxifrage with oblong, oval, indented Leaves having Foot Stalks, and a naked paniculated Stalk. This is the *Geum folio subrotundo majore, pistillo floris rubro*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 251. Greater roundish-leaved Kidneywort, with a red Pointal to the Flower, commonly called London Pride or None-so-pretty.

8. **SAXIFRAGA** foliis lanceolatis denticulatis, caule nudo paniculato, floribus subcapitatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 399. Saxifrage with Spear-shaped indented Leaves, a naked paniculated Stalk, and Flowers collected in Heads. This is the *Saxifraga Pensylvanica, floribus muscosis racemosis*. Hort. Elth. 337. Saxifrage of Pennsylvania with branching mossy Flowers.

9. **SAXIFRAGA** foliis obovatis crenatis subsessilibus, caule nudo, floribus congestis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 401. Saxifrage with oblong, oval, crenated Leaves sitting close to the Root, a naked Stalk, and Flowers growing in close Bunches. This is the *Saxifraga foliis oblongo-rotundis dentatis, floribus compactis*. Raii Syn. 3. 354. Saxifrage with oblong, round, indented Leaves, and compact Flowers.

10. **SAXIFRAGA** foliis caulinis linearibus alternis ciliatis, radicalibus aggregatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 402. Saxifrage with linear Leaves on the Stalk which are set with fine Hairs, and are alternate, and those at the Root joined together. This is the *Geum angustifolium autumnale, flore luteo guttato*. Tourn. Inst. 252. Narrow-leaved autumnal Kidneywort with a yellow spotted Flower.

11. **SAXIFRAGA** foliis caulinis ovatis oppositis imbricatis, summis ciliatis. Flor. Suec. 359. Saxifrage with oval Leaves on the Stalks which are opposite, and lie over each other, and upper Leaves having fine Hairs. This is the *Sedum Alpinum ericoides purpurascens*. C. B. P. 284. Alpine purplish Houseleek like Heath.

12. **SAXIFRAGA** foliis caulinis linearibus integris trifidis, stolonibus procumbentibus, caule erecto nudiusculo. Lin. Sp. Plant. 405. Saxifrage with linear Leaves on the Stalks which are entire or trifid, trailing Side Shoots, and erect Stalks which are almost naked. This is the *Saxifraga muscosa trifido folio*. Tourn. Inst. 252. Mossy Saxifrage with a trifid Leaf, or Mountain Sea-green with jagged Leaves, commonly called Ladies Cushion.

There are many more Species of this Genus than are here enumerated, some of which grow naturally in Great-Britain; but, as they are very rarely admitted into Gardens, it would be needless to mention them in this Work.

The first Sort is the common white Saxifrage, which grows naturally in the Meadows in most Parts of England. The Roots of this Plant are like Grains of Corn, of a redish Colour without, from which arise Kidney-shaped hairy Leaves standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks. The Stalks are thick, a Foot high, hairy, and furrowed on two Sides; these branch out from the Bottom, and have a few small Leaves like those below, which sit close to the Stalk; the Flowers terminate the Stalk, growing in small Clusters; they have five small white Petals inclosing ten Stamina and the two Styles. It flowers in April: The Roots and Leaves of this Plant are used in Medicine.

There is a Variety of this which was found wild by Mr. *Joseph Blind*, Gardener at *Barns*, who transplanted it into his Garden, and afterward distributed it to several curious Persons, since which Time it hath been multiplied

plied so much, as to become a very common Plant in most Gardens near *London*, where it is commonly planted in Pots to adorn Court Yards, &c. in the Spring, and is very ornamental at that Season in the Borders of the Flower Garden.

This Plant is propagated by Offsets, which are sent forth from the old Roots in great Plenty. The best Season for transplanting them is in *July*, after their Leaves are decayed, when they must be put into fresh undunged Earth, and placed in the Shade until Autumn; but in Winter they may be exposed to the Sun, which will cause them to flower somewhat earlier in the Spring. In *April* these Plants will flower, and, if they are in large Tufts, will at that Time make a very handsome Appearance, for which Reason most People suffer them to remain three or four Years unremoved, and, when they are transplanted, always plant them in Bunches, that they may produce a greater Number of Flowers. If these Plants are put into the full Ground, they must have a shady Situation, otherwise they will not thrive.

The second Sort grows naturally on the *Alps*; this hath a perennial fibrous Root. The Leaves grow round in circular Heads, embracing each other at their Base, after the same Manner as the common Houseleek; they are Tongue-shaped, about two Inches long, and a Quarter of an Inch broad, rounded at their Points, and have a white cartilaginous sawed Border. The Stalk rises about a Foot high; it is of a purplish Colour, a little hairy, and sends out several horizontal Branches the whole Length. The Flowers grow in small Clusters at the End of the Branches; they are white, and have several small red Spots on the Inside. This flowers in *June*.

It is easily propagated by Offsets, which are sent out in Plenty; they may be taken off at almost any Season when the Weather is mild, and should be planted in a very dry Soil and a shady Situation.

The third Sort grows naturally on the *Alps*. The Leaves of this Sort are gathered into circular Heads like the former, but are not more than half an Inch long, and are Wedge-shaped, the upper Part being broad and rounded, but they diminish all the Way to their Base, where they are narrow; their Borders are edged and indented in the same Manner as those of the former. The Stalk, in the Places where the Plant grows naturally, seldom rises more than six Inches high, but, when transplanted into Gardens, is often more than a Foot; these have small Leaves sitting close to them their whole Length. The Flowers are disposed in loose Panicles on the Top of the Stalks; they are white and spotted with red. This Sort flowers in *June*, and may be propagated in the same Manner as the former.

The fourth Sort grows naturally on the Mountains in *Italy*. The Leaves of this are gathered into circular Heads like those of the two former; these are two Inches long, and half an Inch broad; they are Tongue-shaped, rounded at their Points, and have cartilaginous sawed Borders. The Stalk rises a Foot and a Half high, branching out near the Ground, forming a natural Pyramid to the Top; the Flowers have five Wedge-shaped Petals which spread asunder; they are white, and have ten Stamina placed circularly the Length of the Tube, terminated by roundish purple Summits. It flowers in *June*. When these Plants are strong, they produce very large Pyramids of Flowers, which make a fine Appearance, so are very ornamental for Halls, or to place in Chimneys, where, being kept in the Shade, and screened from Winds and Rains, they will continue in Beauty much longer, than if kept in the open Air.

This Plant is easily propagated by Offsets, which are put out from the Side of the old Plants in Plenty. These are usually planted in Pots filled with fresh light Earth, and in the Summer Season placed in the Shade, but in the Winter it should be exposed to the Sun, and all the Offsets should be taken off, leaving the Plant single, which will cause it to produce a much stronger Stem for flowering, for where there are Offsets

about the old Plant, they exhaust the Nourishment from it, whereby it is rendered much weaker. These Offsets must be each planted in a separate Halfpenny Pot, filled with fresh Earth, in order to succeed the older Plants, which generally perish after flowering; these Offsets will produce Flowers the second Year, so that there should be annually some of them planted to succeed the others.

The fifth Sort grows naturally on the *Helvetian* Mountains; this hath a perennial Root. The Stalk is erect, about a Foot high, channeled and hairy; it is garnished with Kidney-shaped Leaves which are sharply indented, and puts out a few slender Foot Stalks from the Side toward the upper Part; these and also the principal Stalks are terminated by small Clusters with Flowers marked with several red Spots. This Sort flowers in *May*: It is propagated by parting of the Roots; the best Time for this is in Autumn, that the Plants may have good Roots before the dry Weather in the Spring. It loves a shady Situation and a loamy Soil.

The sixth Sort grows naturally on the *Alps* and *Pyrenean* Mountains. The Root is fibrous and perennial; the Leaves are thick, Kidney-shaped, and crenated on their Edges; they are of a deep green on their upper Side, but pale on their under, standing upon long thick hairy Foot Stalks; these branch out into a Panicle, which sustains several small white Flowers marked with red Spots; the Stamina of this Sort are longer than the Petals. It flowers in *June*. This Sort propagates very fast by Offsets, which should be taken off in Autumn, and planted in a shady Situation, where they will thrive fast enough.

The seventh Sort is known by the Titles of *London* Pride or None-so-pretty; it grows naturally on the *Alps*, and also in great Plenty upon a Mountain called *Mangerton*, in the County of *Kerry* in *Ireland*. The Roots of this are perennial; the Leaves are oblong, oval, and placed circularly at Bottom; they have broad, flat, furrowed Foot Stalks near two Inches long; they are deeply crenated on their Edges, which are white; the Stalk rises about a Foot high, is of a purple Colour, stiff, slender, and hairy; it sends out from the Side on the upper Part several short Foot Stalks, which are terminated by white Flowers spotted with red; the Stamina are longer than the Petals of the Flower, as are also the two Styles; these have red Stigmas. It flowers in *June*, and may be propagated in the same Way as the former; it loves a shady Situation.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *North America*; this is a perennial Plant with a fibrous Root, from which arise several Leaves which are Spear-shaped; they are seven or eight Inches long, and two broad toward the Top, having several small Indentures on their Edges; they are of a deep green, and thick Consistence, spreading near the Ground. The Stalk rises a Foot and a Half high, is naked, and branches at the Top in Form of a Panicle, sustaining very small herbaceous Flowers, which are collected into small Heads. This Sort flowers in *June*.

It is propagated by parting the Root; the best Time is in Autumn; it loves a moist Soil and a shady Situation, and is never injured by Cold.

The ninth Sort grows naturally upon some Mountains in *Wales*; this hath a fibrous perennial Root, from which come out oblong, roundish, indented Leaves; they are near two Inches long, and an Inch and a Half broad, deeply indented, or rather sawed on their Edges, sitting very close to the Root. The Stalk rises about five Inches high; it is naked, and terminated by a close compact Cluster of white Flowers; these appear in *July*, and, if they are in a shady Situation, will continue almost a Month. This Plant must have a shady Situation and a loamy Soil, otherwise it will not thrive.

The tenth Sort grows naturally upon the *Austrian* Mountains; it has also been found growing in Plenty on *Knotsford* More in *Cheshire*; this is a perennial Plant. The Leaves are gathered in Clusters at the Bottom;

they are Spear-shaped, about two Inches long, and half an Inch broad in the Middle, drawing to a Point at both Ends; the Stalk rises about six Inches high, and is garnished with narrow Leaves the whole Length, which are placed alternately, and sit close to the Stalks; the Flowers are produced in small Clusters at the Top of the Stalk; they have five yellowish Petals which spread open, and have several red Spots on their Inside. This Plant flowers in *August*. It is difficult to propagate in Gardens, for it naturally grows upon Bogs, so that unless it is planted in such loose rotten Earth, and kept constantly moist, it will not thrive.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally upon the *Pyrenean* and *Helvetian* Mountains, as also upon *Ingleborough* Hill in *Yorkshire*, *Snowden* in *Wales*, and other high Places in the North of *England*; this is a perennial Plant, whose Stalks trail upon the Ground, and are seldom more than two Inches long; these are garnished with small oval Leaves standing opposite, which lie over each other like the Scales of Fish; they are of a brown green Colour, and have a Resemblance of Heath. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches; they are pretty large, and of a deep blue, so make a pretty Appearance during their Continuance, which is great Part of *March*, and the Beginning of *April*.

This is propagated by parting of the Roots; the best Time for doing it is in Autumn: It must have a shady Situation and a moist Soil, otherwise it will not thrive in Gardens.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally upon the *Alps*, *Pyrenees*, and *Helvetian* Mountains; it is also found growing plentifully on *Ingleborough* Hill in *Yorkshire*, *Snowden* in *Wales*, and some other Places in the North; this is a perennial Plant, whose Branches spread flat upon the Ground, and put out Roots at their Joints; these are garnished with fine soft Leaves like Moss, some of which are entire, and others cut into three Points. The Branches join so close together, as to form a soft roundish Bunch like a Pillow or Cushion, from whence some have given it the Appellation of Ladies Cushion; the Stalks rise three or four Inches high; they are slender, erect, and have two or three small Leaves, some are entire, and others trifid; they are of a bright green Colour, and soft to the Touch; the Flowers grow in small Bunches at the Top of the Stalk; they are small, and of a dirty Colour, so make no great Appearance; these come out in *June*.

This Sort propagates fast enough by its trailing Branches, provided it is planted in a moist Soil and a shady Situation, but it will not thrive in dry Ground, or where it is much exposed to the Sun. The best Time to remove any of these Plants is in Autumn, that they may have the Benefit of the Winter's Rain to establish them well before the dry Weather of the Spring comes on, for when they are planted late, they are very subject to die, unless they are supplied with Water, and they seldom make any Figure the first Year.

SCABIOSA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 463. *Tab.* 263 & 264. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 108. [so called from *Scabies*, *Lat.* a Scab, because this Plant is said to heal the Scab.] Scabious.

The Characters are,

The common Empalement is composed of many Leaves, is spreading, containing many Flowers; it has several Series of Leaves surrounding the Receptacle upon which they sit; the inner are gradually smaller. The Flowers have a double Empalement, and sit upon the Germen; the outer is short, membranaceous, folded, and permanent; the inner is divided into five Awl-shaped capillary Segments. The Florets have one erect tubulous Petal cut into four or five Parts at the Brim; they have four weak Awl-shaped Hair-like Stamina terminated by oblong prostrate Summits. The Germen is situated under the Receptacle of the Florets, supporting a slender Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma, which is obliquely indented; it afterward becomes an oblong oval Seed sitting in the common Empalement, and crowned by the Cup of the Flower.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth Section of *Tournefort's* twelfth Class, which includes the *Herbs with flosculous Flowers cut into many unequal Segments, and sitting upon a proper Empalement*. Dr. *Linnaeus* places it in the first Section of his fourth Class, which contains those Plants, whose Flowers have four Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. *SCABIOSA corollulis quadrifidis radiantibus, caule hispido.* *Hort. Cliff.* 31. Scabious with quadrifid radiated Florets, and a rough hairy Stalk. This is the *Scabiosa pratensis hirsuta, quæ officinarum.* *C. B. P.* 269. Hairy Meadow Scabious of the Shops.

2. *SCABIOSA corollulis quadrifidis equalibus, caule simplici, ramis approximatis, foliis lanceolato-ovatis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 30. Scabious with quadrifid Florets which are equal, a single Stalk, and Branches growing near, with Spear-shaped oval Leaves. This is the *Scabiosa integrifolia, glabra, radice præmorsâ.* *H. L. B.* Scabious with an entire smooth Leaf, and a bitten Root.

3. *SCABIOSA corollulis quadrifidis equalibus, squamis calycinis ovatis obtusis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 98. Scabious with quadrifid Florets which are equal, and the Scales of the Empalement oval and obtuse. This is the *Scabiosa altissima annua, foliis agrimonie nonnihil similibus.* *H. L. B.* Tallest annual Scabious with Leaves not unlike *Agri-mony*.

4. *SCABIOSA corollulis quadrifidis fistulosis equalibus, squamis calycinis acutis, caule paniculato, foliis rigidis pinnatifidis.* Scabious with quadrifid fistulous Florets which are equal, acute Scales to the Empalement, a paniculated Stalk, and stiff Wing-pointed Leaves. This is the *Scabiosa annua fistulosa, centauroides.* *H. Cath.* Annual fistulous Scabious resembling the greater Centuary.

5. *SCABIOSA corollulis quadrifidis equalibus, staminibus longioribus, squamis calycinis acutis, foliis radicalibus lanceolatis integerrimis, caulinis divisis.* Scabious with quadrifid equal Florets, longer Stamina, acute Scales to the Empalement, and the lower Leaves Spear-shaped and entire, but those on the Stalks divided. This is the *Scabiosa montana glabra, foliis scabiosæ vulgaris.* *C. B. P.* 270. Smooth Mountain Scabious with Leaves like the common Sort.

6. *SCABIOSA corollulis quadrifidis radiantibus, caule hispido, foliis lanceolatis pinnatifidis, foliolis imbricatis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 99. Scabious with radiated quadrifid Florets, a rough hairy Stalk, and Spear-shaped Wing-pointed Leaves with Lobes set over each other in the Manner of Tiles. This is the *Scabiosa altissima segetum.* *Triumph. Raii Hist. app.* 236. The tallest Corn Scabious.

7. *SCABIOSA corollulis quadrifidis equalibus, calycinibus squamosis nitidis obtusis, caule dichotomo, foliis pinnatifidis.* Scabious with equal quadrifid Florets, neat scaly Empalements which are obtuse, a Stalk divided by Pairs, and Wing-pointed Leaves. This is the *Scabiosa fruticans angustifolia.* *C. B. P.* 270. Narrow-leaved shrubby Scabious.

8. *SCABIOSA corollulis quadrifidis radiantibus, caule simplici, foliis linearibus tomentosis.* Scabious with radiated quadrifid Florets, a single Stalk, and linear woolly Leaves. This is the *Scabiosa argentea angustifolia.* *C. B. P.* 271. Silvery narrow-leaved Scabious.

9. *SCABIOSA corollulis quinquesfidis equalibus, caule erecta hispido, foliis lanceolatis denticulatis hirsutis, semi-amplexicaulibus.* Scabious with equal quinquesfid Florets, an erect Stalk which is rough and hairy, and Spear-shaped hairy Leaves which are somewhat indented, and half embrace the Stalks. This is the *Scabiosa virgæ pastoris folio.* *C. B. P.* 270. Scabious with a Shepherd's Rod Leaf.

10. *SCABIOSA corollulis quinquesfidis, foliis pinnatis serratis, receptaculis florum globosis.* Scabious with quinquesfid Florets, winged sawed Leaves, and globular Receptacles to the Flower. This is the *Scabiosa Alpina foliis centaurii majoris.* *C. B. P.* 270. Alpine Scabious with Leaves like those of the greater Centaury.

11. *SCABIOSA corollulis quinquesfidis radiantibus, foliis lineari-lanceolatis integerrimis, caule suffruticoso.* Scabious with radiated quinquesfid Florets, linear, Spear-shaped, entire.

entire Leaves, and an under Shrub Stalk. This is the *Scabiosa frutescens, foliis leucis hortensis. H. Catb.* Shrubby Scabious with a Stock Gilliflower Leaf.

12. *SCABIOSA corollulis quinquefidis, foliis lanceolatis subintegerrimis. Hort. Cliff. 31.* Scabious with quinquefid Florets, and Spear-shaped Leaves which are almost entire. This is the *Scabiosa stellata, folio non dissecto. C. B. P. 271.* Starry Scabious with an undivided Leaf.

13. *SCABIOSA corollulis quinquefidis radiantibus, foliis bipinnatis linearibus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 101.* Scabious with radiated quinquefid Florets, and linear doubly-winged Leaves. This is the *Scabiosa multifida folio, flore flavescente. C. B. P. 270.* Scabious with a many-pointed Leaf and a yellowish Flower.

14. *SCABIOSA corollulis quinquefidis, foliis pinnatis, laciniis lanceolatis, pedunculis nudis levibus longissimis. Prod. Leyd. 190.* Scabious with quinquefid Florets, winged Leaves having Spear-shaped Segments, and long, naked, smooth Foot Stalks. This is the *Scabiosa Orientalis argentea, foliis inferioribus incis. Tourn. Cor. 34.* Silvery Eastern Scabious, whose lower Leaves are cut.

15. *SCABIOSA corollulis quinquefidis, foliis dissectis, receptaculis florum subulatis. Hort. Cliff. 31.* Scabious with five-pointed Florets, cut Leaves, and Awl-shaped Receptacles to the Flowers. This is the *Scabiosa peregrina, capitulo oblongo nigricante. C. B. P. 270.* Foreign Scabious with an oblong Head and black Flowers.

16. *SCABIOSA corollulis quinquefidis, foliis dissectis, receptaculis florum subrotundis. Hort. Cliff. 31.* Scabious with five-pointed Florets, cut Leaves, and roundish Receptacles to the Flowers. This is the *Scabiosa stellata folio laciniato major. C. B. P. 271.* Greater starry Scabious with a cut Leaf.

17. *SCABIOSA corollulis quinquefidis, foliis inferioribus integris crenatis, caulinis inciso-crenatis, caule fruticoso.* Scabious with five-pointed Florets, the lower Leaves entire and crenated, those upon the Stalks bluntly cut, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Scabiosa Africana frutescens. Par. Bat. 219.* Shrubby African Scabious.

18. *SCABIOSA corollulis quinquefidis, foliis inferioribus crenatis, caulinis duplicato-pinnatis, caule fruticoso bibracteato.* Scabious with five-pointed Florets, the under Leaves crenated, those on the Stalks doubly-winged, and a shrubby hairy Stalk. This is the *Scabiosa Africana frutescens, maxima, foliis tenuissime incis. Boerh. Ind. alt. 1. 128.* Greatest shrubby African Scabious, with Leaves very slightly cut.

19. *SCABIOSA corollulis multifidis, calycibus florum longioribus, caule ramoso foliis dissectis.* Scabious with many-pointed Florets, longer Empalements to the Flowers, a branching Stalk, and cut Leaves. This is the *Scabiosa Orientalis stellata, foliis variis flore carneo, semistylis florum fimbriatis. Edit. prior.* Eastern starry Scabious, with various Leaves, a Flesh-coloured Flower, and the half Florets fringed.

The first Sort grows naturally in the Fields in divers Parts of *England*; this hath a strong, thick, fibrous Root, which runs deep into the Ground, sending out many branching Stalks, which rise near three Feet high; the lower Leaves are sometimes almost entire, and at others they are cut into many Segments almost to the Mid-rib; they are seven or eight Inches long, and from three to four broad in the Middle, hairy, and sit close to the Root. The Stalks are covered with stiff prickly Hairs, and garnished with smaller Leaves at each Joint, which are cut into narrow Segments almost to the Mid-rib. The Flowers are produced upon naked Foot Stalks at the End of the Branches, these have double Empalement which is hairy, and are composed of several tubulous Florets, cut into four Points at the Top, each having a particular Empalement, resting upon the common Placenta. The Florets round the Border are larger and deeper cut, than those which compose the Disk or Middle, their outer Segments being much longer than the two Side ones, and those are longer than the inner Segment; they have four weak Stamina, which soon shrink after the Flowers open. In the Center is situated a Style, which is longer than the Floret, terminated by a roundish Stigma. The Flowers

are of a pale purple Colour, and have a strong faint Odour; they appear in *June*, and the Stalks decay to the Root every Autumn. This is the Sort intended by the College of Physicians for medicinal Use, under the Title of *Scabiosa*.

The second Sort grows naturally in moist Woods and Pastures in most Parts of *England*, and is directed by the College of Physicians to be used, under the Title of *Morsus Diaboli*, or Devil's Bit; this hath a short Tap Root, which appears as if the End of it were bitten or cut off, from whence it had the Titles of *Succisa*, and *Morsus Diaboli*. The Leaves are oval, Spear-shaped, and smooth; they are four Inches long, and two broad in the Middle, drawing to a Point at each End; the Stalks are single, about two Feet high, garnished with two Leaves at each Joint, shaped like those below, but are smaller; they generally send out two short Foot Stalks from their upper Joint standing opposite, which are each terminated by one small blue Flower, as is also the principal Stalk with one larger. These are constructed in the same Way as the former, and appear in *August*. As these Plants are to be found plentifully in the Fields and Woods, so they are seldom admitted into Gardens.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Transylvania*; this is an annual Plant, which is preserved in Botanick Gardens for Variety; but as the Flowers have little Beauty, so it is rarely allowed a Place in other Gardens. The Stalks rise four or five Feet high, dividing into several Branches; the Leaves are hairy, and cut almost to the Mid-rib. The Flowers are small, of a pale purplish Colour, and appear in *July*; the Seeds ripen in Autumn, when, if they are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up without Care; if these are thined and kept clean from Weeds, it is all the Culture they require.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Portugal*; it is an annual Plant, the Stalk is stiff, and rises upward of three Feet high, dividing toward the Top into several Branches, which are again divided into naked Foot Stalks, each sustaining one small, pale, purplish Flower, composed of many Florets; the Leaves are stiff, and cut into many winged Points. It flowers and seeds about the same Time as the former.

The fifth Sort grows naturally upon the *Alps* and *Apennines*; this hath a perennial Root, from which come out many entire, smooth, Spear-shaped Leaves; the Stalk is single, sending out two short naked Foot Stalks from the upper Joint; the Leaves upon the Stalks are cut pretty deeply on their Edges. The Flowers are nearly of the same Size and Form with those of the first Sort; it may be propagated by Seeds, and will thrive in a shady moist Border, requiring no other Care but to keep the Ground clean, and allow them Room to spread.

The sixth Sort is a biennial Plant, which grows naturally in some Parts of *Italy*, and also in *Tartary*. It rises with a strong branching Stalk, four or five Feet high, closely armed with stiff prickly Hairs; the lower Leaves are Spear-shaped, about seven Inches long, and near four broad in the Middle, cut deeply on the Sides in winged Points; those upon the Stalks are more entire, some of them are sharply sawed on their Edges, and those at the Top are linear and entire. The Flowers grow from the Sides and at the Top of the Stalks, they are white, and each Floret sits in a bristly Empalement. This flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn; it rises from scattered Seeds, and requires no Care.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *Istria*; this hath a perennial Root; the lower Leaves are almost entire, and are sawed on their Edges; the Stalk is stiff and rises two Feet high, dividing into two upward, which spread asunder, and in the Division arises a naked Foot Stalk, which (as also the Side Branches) are terminated by single Flowers, composed of many white Florets, which are inclosed in a scaly Empalement, whose Scales are obtuse; the Leaves on the Stalks are Wing-pointed and stiff. This flowers in *July*, but seldom produces good Seeds here; it is propagated by parting of the

the Roots in Autumn, and delights in a light loamy Soil.

The eighth Sort grows naturally upon the Mountains in *Italy*; this has a perennial Root, from which arise three or four Stalks, whose lower Parts are garnished with linear Leaves about four Inches long, and the eighth of an Inch broad, of a silvery Colour, ending in acute Points: The upper Part of the Stalk is naked for six or seven Inches in Length, sustaining at the Top one pale blue Flower, made up of several four-pointed Florets. This Plant flowers in *July*, but does not produce Seeds in *England*; it is propagated by Slips, which should be planted on a shady Border the Beginning of *April*; when these have put out good Roots, they may be taken up with Balls of Earth, and transplanted where they are to remain. This Plant loves a soft loamy Soil, and a shady Situation.

The ninth Sort grows naturally on the *Alps*; this has a perennial Root, from which arise several pretty strong hairy Stalks near three Feet high, which are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves about four Inches long and two broad; these are placed opposite, and embrace the Stalks half round with their Base; they are of a dark green on their upper Side, but pale on their under and hairy, having a few Indentures on their Edges, and ending in acute Points. The Flowers are produced at the Top of the Stalks, in the same Manner as those of the first Sort, and are like them; these appear in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. This is hardy, and loves a light loamy Soil and a shady Situation; it is propagated by Seeds.

The tenth Sort grows naturally on the *Alps*; this has a perennial Root, composed of many strong Fibres which root deep in the Ground, from which arise several strong channeled Stalks upward of four Feet high, garnished with winged Leaves composed of four or five Pair of Lobes, which are unequal in Size and irregularly placed; they are sawed on their Edges, and end in acute Points. The Flowers are produced on naked Foot Stalks at the End of the Branches, the Receptacles are globular; the Flowers are of a whitish yellow, and appear the latter End of *June*. The Seeds ripen in Autumn. This may be propagated, either by Seeds or parting of the Roots; it loves a loamy Soil.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally in *Sicily*; this rises with a shrubby Stalk three Feet high, and divides into several ligneous knotty Branches, which are garnished with narrow silvery Leaves, four Inches long and a Quarter of an Inch broad, which are entire. The Flowers stand upon very long naked Foot Stalks at the End of the Branches, they are made up of many five-pointed tubulous Florets, of a fine blue Colour. These appear in *July*, but are not succeeded by Seeds here. It is propagated by Slips or Cuttings, which readily take Root if they are planted in any of the Summer Months, if they are shaded from the Sun, and duly refreshed with Water. When these have made good Root, some of them may be planted on a dry Border near to a South Wall, where they will live in common Winters; but as they are frequently destroyed by severe Frost, so some of the Plants should be planted in Pots, and in Winter placed under a common Frame, where they may be protected from Frost, but in mild Weather enjoy the free Air.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally in *Crete*; this hath a shrubby Stalk, which rises about the same Height as the former, and divides into many Branches; the Leaves are shorter, much broader, and not so white as those of the former Sort; the Flowers are not so large, and are of a pale purple Colour. This Sort flowers from the End of *June* till Autumn, but it does not ripen Seeds in *England*. It is propagated by Slips or Cuttings in the same Way as the former, and requires the same Treatment.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally in *Germany*; this hath a perennial Root, from which come out many Leaves that spread near the Ground, which are about five or six Inches long, divided into narrow Segments to the Mid-rib; these Segments are cut on their Edges into regular acute Points, like winged Leaves; the

Stalks rise near two Feet high, and are garnished with very narrow cut Leaves; they divide into several long Foot Stalks, each being terminated by a yellowish Flower, with radiated Borders. This flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. It may be propagated by Seeds, and will thrive any where.

The fourteenth Sort grows naturally in the *Levant*; this is a low perennial Plant, with a branching Stalk which spreads wide on every Side; the lower Leaves are cut, but the upper Leaves are narrow and entire; they are of a silvery Colour. The Flowers are small, of a pale Colour, and have no Scent, so is only kept in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety. It is propagated by Seeds, and is hardy enough to live in the open Air.

The fifteenth Sort grows naturally in *India*; this is an annual Plant, which is commonly cultivated in Gardens for Ornament. Of this there is a great Variety in the Colour of their Flowers, some of them are of a purple approaching to black, others are of a pale purple, some are red, and others have variegated Flowers; these also vary in the Shape of their Leaves; some of them having finer cut Leaves than others; and sometimes from the Side of the Flower Cup, there comes out many slender Foot Stalks, sustaining small Flowers in like Manner as the Hen and Chicken Daisies; but as these are accidental Varieties which come from the same Seeds, so they need not be particularly enumerated here.

The Flowers of this Sort are very sweet, and continue a long Time. The Plants are propagated by sowing of their Seeds, the best Time for which is about the latter End of *May* or the Beginning of *June*, that the Plants may get Strength before Winter; for if they are sown too early in the Spring, they will flower the Autumn following; and the Winter coming on soon, will prevent their ripening Seeds; besides, there will be fewer Flowers upon those, than if they had remained strong Plants through the Winter, and had sent forth their Flower Stems in Spring; for these will branch out on every Side, and produce a prodigious Number of Flowers, and continue a Succession of them on the same Plants from *June* to *September*, and produce good Seeds in Plenty.

The Seeds of these Plants should be sown upon a shady Border of fresh Earth (for if they are sown upon a Place too much exposed to the Sun, and the Season should prove dry, few of them will grow.) When the Plants are come up, they may be transplanted into other Beds or Borders of fresh Earth, observing to water and shade them until they have taken Root; after which they will require no farther Care, but to keep them clear from Weeds till *Michaelmas*, when they may be transplanted into the Middle of the Borders in the Pleasure Garden, where the several Sorts being intermixed, will make an agreeable Variety. They are extreme hardy, being rarely injured by Cold, unless they have shot up to flower before Winter, but do not continue after ripening their Seeds.

The sixteenth Sort grows naturally in *Spain*; this is an annual Plant, the Stalks rise three Feet high; they are hairy, and are garnished with oblong Leaves which are deeply notched on their Edges, and those on the upper Part of the Stalk, are cut almost to the Mid-rib into fine Segments. The Flowers stand upon long Foot Stalks at the Top of the Stalks, these have globular Receptacles; the Florets are large, and spread open like a Star; they are of a pale purple Colour, appearing in *July*, and in favourable Seasons the Seeds ripen in *September*, but in cold moist Years the Seeds do not ripen here.

It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Beds of light loamy Earth, where the Plants are to remain; when the Plants come up, they must be thinned and kept clear from Weeds, which is all the Culture they require.

The seventeenth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this hath a weak shrubby Stalk which divides into several Branches, and rises about five Feet high; the Branches are garnished with oval Spear-shaped

shaped Leaves three Inches long, and an Inch and a Half broad, which are entire and deeply crenated on their Edges; they are of a light green, and are a little hairy. The Flower Stalk is produced at the End of the Branches, sustaining one pale Flesh-coloured Flower, composed of many five-pointed Florets. This Plant continues flowering great Part of Summer, and sometimes it produces good Seeds in England.

The eighteenth Sort is also a Native of the Cape of Good Hope; it hath a shrubby Stalk like the former; the Stalks are hairy, and divide into several Branches, which are garnished toward the Bottom with Spear-shaped Leaves which are crenated and entire, but those on the upper Part of the Stalk are doubly winged. The Flowers are produced upon long naked Stalks from the End of the Branches, they are of a pale Flesh Colour, and are large, but have no Scent; these are continued in Succession all the Summer, and sometimes the early Flowers are succeeded by Seeds, which ripen in Autumn.

Both these Sorts may be propagated by Cuttings, which may be planted in a shady Border during any of the Summer Months; when these have put out good Roots, they should be taken up and planted in Pots filled with light loamy Earth, and placed in the Shade till they have taken new Root; then they may be removed to a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till the Frosts begin, when they should be removed to Shelter, for they are too tender to live in the open Air through the Winter; but as they only require Protection from Frost, so they should have as much free Air as possible in mild Weather, to prevent their being drawn up weak; and in the Middle or latter End of April, they may be placed in the open Air in a warm Situation, afterward treating them as other hardy foreign Plants.

The nineteenth Sort grows naturally about Aleppo; this is an annual Plant, with a very branching Stalk near three Feet high, which is garnished with Leaves at each Joint that are variously cut. The Flowers are produced upon long Foot Stalks at the End of the Branches, these have very long Empalements; the Florets round the Border are cut into several fringed Segments. The Flowers are of a Flesh Colour, and continue in Succession from July to Autumn, and in favourable Seasons the Seeds ripen here pretty well. This is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown, and the Plants afterward treated in the same Way as the common Sweet, or Indian Scabious.

There are several other Species of this Genus, but as they are Plants which have little Beauty, so they are rarely admitted into Gardens, therefore they are not enumerated here.

SCANDIX. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 326. Tab. 173. Lin. Gen. Plant. 319. Shepherds Needle, or Venus-comb.

The Characters are,

It hath an umbelliferous Flower; the general Umbel is long and has few Rays, the particular Umbels have many: The general Umbel has no Involucrum, the particular have a five-leaved one the Length of the Umbels: The general Umbel is deformed, and has hermaphrodite Florets in the Disk, and female in the Rays. The Flowers have five inflexed Heart-shaped Petals, the inner are small, and the outer large; they have five slender Stamina terminated by roundish Summits, and an oblong Germen supporting two permanent Styles, crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to a long Fruit divided in two Parts, each having one furrowed Seed convex on one Side, and plain on the other.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the eighth Section of Tournefort's seventh Class, which includes the Herbs with umbellated Flowers ranged circularly, whose Empalement turns to two Seeds ending in a long Tail. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the second Section of his fifth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and two Styles; and to this Genus he has added some Species of Myrrhis, and Cerefolium.

The Species are,

1. SCANDIX *feminibus levibus rostro longissimo*. Hort.

Cliff. 101. *Scandix* with smooth Seeds and the longest Beak. This is the *Scandix femine rostrato vulgaris*. C. B. P. 152. Common Shepherds Needle with beaked Seeds.

2. SCANDIX *feminibus subulatis hispidis, floribus radiatis, caulibus levibus*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 257. *Scandix* with prickly Awl-shaped Seeds, radiated Flowers, and smooth Stalks. This is the *Scandix Cretica minor*. C. B. P. 152. Smaller Shepherds Needle of Candy.

3. SCANDIX *feminibus pedunculo villosa brevioribus*. Flor. Leyd. 111. *Scandix* with a hairy Foot Stalk and short Seeds. This is the *Scandix Orientalis flore maximo*. Tourn. Cor. 23. Eastern Shepherds Needle with a very large Flower.

4. SCANDIX *feminibus hispidis, involucris umbello multifidis, caulibus asperis*. *Scandix* with bristly Seeds, many-pointed Involucrums to the Umbels, and rough Stalks. This is the *Scandix Cretica major*. C. B. P. 152. Greater Shepherds Needle from Candy.

5. SCANDIX *feminibus sulcatis angulatis*. Hort. Cliff. 101. *Scandix* with angular furrowed Seeds, This is the *Myrrhis major cicutaria odorata*. C. B. P. 160. Sweet Cecily, or great sweet Chervil, by some sweet Fern.

6. SCANDIX *feminibus ovatis hispidis, corollis uniformibus, caule levi*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 257. *Scandix* with oval rough Seeds, the Petals of the Flowers uniform, and a smooth Stalk. This is the *Myrrhis sylvestris feminibus asperis*. C. B. P. 160. Wild Myrrh with rough Seeds.

The first Sort grows naturally in stiff Lands amongst the Corn in many Parts of England, so is not cultivated in Gardens. It is an annual Plant; the Leaves are finely divided into small Segments, and have long Foot Stalks; the Stalks branch and rise six Inches high. The Flowers are small, white, and like those of wild Chervil, and sit upon the Top of the Beak or Horns, which are the Rudiment of the Pod. At the Bottom of the small Umbel five Leaves embrace the Stalk, with broad and short Foot Stalks, which are afterward cut into small Segments like the rest: The Seed is long, and runs into a small Point, resembling a large Needle, but the Umbels have great Resemblance to the Umbels of Musk Crane's-bill. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen the End of July, which, if permitted to scatter, there will be a plentiful Supply of young Plants.

The second Sort grows naturally in the South of France, in Italy, and Crete. This is an annual Plant with low spreading Stalks, garnished with very narrow fine cut Leaves, placed thinly. The Flowers are small, white, and stand in small Umbels at the Top of the Stalks, these are succeeded by Awl-shaped rough Seeds. It flowers and seeds about the same Time as the former.

The third Sort grows naturally in the Levant; this is an annual Plant, with fine cut Leaves; the Stalks rise eight Inches high, garnished at each Joint with a fine cut Leaf, and are terminated by an Umbel of white Flowers, with large Heart-shaped Petals. The Horns of this are longer than of any other Sort, and their Foot Stalks are very short and hairy.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in Crete; this hath larger Leaves than either of the former, and are finely cut; the Stalks grow a Foot long, and divide into many Branches, they are rough and channeled; the Umbels have a many-leaved Involucrum, and the Seeds are rough. It flowers at the same Time as the former.

These four Sorts will sow themselves where-ever they are once introduced, and require no other Care but to thin them, and keep them clean from Weeds.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in Germany, but has been long kept in the English Gardens; and of late Years the Seeds have been thrown out of Gardens, so that the Plants are frequently found growing naturally in the Neighbourhood of those Gardens. It has a very thick perennial Root, composed of many thick Fibres, of a sweet aromatick Taste like Aniseed, from which come forth many large Leaves, that branch out somewhat like those of Fern, from whence it was titled Sweet Fern. The Stalks grow four or five Feet high, they are hairy and fistulous. The Flowers are disposed in an Umbel at the Top of the Stalk, they

are white, and have a sweet aromack Scent: The out Petal of the Flowers is large, the two Side ones are of a middle Size, but the two inner are small; these appear the latter End of *May*, and are succeeded by long angular furrowed Seeds, having the Taste and Scent of Aniseed, which ripen in *July*.

This Sort propagates fast by Seeds, which, if permitted to scatter, there will be Plenty of the Plants arise, and these may be transplanted to any abject Part of the Garden, for it will grow in any Soil or Situation, and will require no Care.

It stands in the List of medicinal Plants, but is rarely used: Formerly the young Leaves of this Plant were put into Sallads, but it has been long disused for the Table in *England*, but in *Germany* it is put into Soups.

The sixth Sort grows naturally on the Side of Banks and Foot Ways in many Parts of *England*; this is an annual Plant, whose Seeds drop early in the Summer; the Plants come up in Autumn, and flower early in the Spring. The Leaves of this are finely divided, very like those of the Garden Chervil, but are hairy; the Stalks rise a Foot and a Half or two Feet high, dividing into Branches. These sustain Umbels of small white Flowers, which come out early in *April*, and are succeeded by short hairy crooked Seeds, which ripen in *June*, and soon after the Plants decay.

There have been some Instances of the ill Effects of this Plant, when taken inwardly; some who have eaten this Herb in Soups, by mistaking it for Garden Chervil, have narrowly escaped with their Lives.

SCHINUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 479. *Molle. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 661. *Indian Mastick.*

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a small Empalement with five Indentures at the Top; it has five small Petals which spread open, and nine or ten slender Stamina, terminated by thick Summits, with a roundish Germen supporting a short thick Style, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a globular Berry with one Cell, inclosing one globular Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* tenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort* places it in his *Appendix*, but refers it to his twenty-first Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal turns to a Fruit with one Capsule or Cell.

The Species are,

1. SCHINUS foliis pinnatis, foliolis serratis, impari longissimo, petiolo aequali. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 388. Schinus with winged Leaves whose Lobes are sawed, the End one being very long, and the Foot Stalks equal. This is the *Lentiscus Peruviana*. *C. B. P.* 399. *Peruvian Mastick Tree*; and the *Molle. Clus. Monard.* 322. the *Arbor Molle*.

2. SCHINUS foliis pinnatis, petiolo marginato articulado subtus aculeato. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 389. Schinus with winged Leaves, and jointed bordered Foot Stalks having Thorns below. This is the *Rhoi obsoniorum similis leptophyllos tragodes Americana spinosa, rachi medio appendicibus acuto*. *Pluk. Phyt. Tab.* 107. fig. 4. *American Plant* like Sumach, with small Leaves which are armed with Spines, and having Appendages to the Mid-rib.

These are all the Species of this Genus which I have seen growing in the *English* Gardens, for the Iron Wood of *Jamaica*, which *Dr. Linnaeus* has ranged in this Genus, has male and female Flowers on different Trees; and the male Flowers which have blown here, are *Polyandria*, so cannot be here placed.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Peru* and *Mexico*; from both these Countries I have received the Seeds. This rises with a woody Stalk eight or ten Feet high, dividing into many Branches covered with a dark brown Bark; the Leaves are placed alternate on the Branches, they are composed of several Pair of Lobes, from ten to fifteen, and are terminated by one Lobe which is longer than the others; the Lobes are about an Inch

and a Half long, and a Quarter of an Inch broad at their Base, lessening gradually to the Point, and have a few Saws on their Edges; they are of a lucid green, and when bruised emit a Turpentine Odour. The Flowers are produced in loose Bunches at the End of the Branches, they are very small, white, and have no Odour, composed of five small Petals, which spread open; these have small Empalements of one Leaf, indented in five Parts at the Brim. They appear in *July*, but are not succeeded by Seeds in *England*.

This Plant is propagated best by Seeds, which must be procured from the Countries where they naturally grow; these should be sown in Pots filled with fresh Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed. If the Seeds are good, the Plants will appear in about five or six Weeks; and if they are properly managed, by admitting fresh Air daily to them, according to the Warmth of the Season, and are duly refreshed with Water, they will be fit to transplant in about five or six Weeks after, when they should be carefully turned out of the Pots and their Roots separated; then they must be each planted in a small Pot filled with soft loamy Earth, and plunged again into a moderate hot Bed, shading them from the Sun till they have taken fresh Root; then they must be gradually inured to the open Air, into which they should be removed soon after, placing them in a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till Autumn, but they must be removed into Shelter before the first Frosts, otherwise their Tops will be killed, and thereby the Plants are frequently destroyed.

These Plants are tender when young, so require a little Warmth in Winter; but after two or three Years Growth, they will live in a good Green-house, where, as they retain their Leaves all the Year, they will make a good Variety. It may also be propagated by Layers and Cuttings; the Layers should be put down in the Spring, and by the following Spring they will be rooted; the Cuttings should be planted in *April*, which will put out Roots in about two Months, and may afterward be treated as the seedling Plants.

The second Sort grows naturally in the *West-Indies*; this rises with a ligneous Stalk eight or ten Feet high, sending out many Branches on every Side the whole Length; these have a grayish Bark, and are garnished with winged Leaves, whose Mid-rib is bordered and jointed, and are armed with crooked Spines under each Joint. The Lobes are small, oblong, and of a lucid green, the Spines are short and crooked. This Sort has not as yet produced Flowers in the *English* Gardens, so I can give no farther Description of the Plant.

It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in small Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark; these Seeds will often lie three or four Months in the Ground, and sometimes a whole Year; therefore if the Plants should not come up the same Year, the Earth should not be disturbed in the Pots, but placed in the Winter in the Bark Bed in the Stove, and the Spring following plunged again into a fresh hot Bed, which will bring up the Plants if the Seeds are good. When the Plants are come up, and are fit to remove, they should be each planted in a separate small Pot filled with fresh Earth, and plunged into the Tan Bed, where they must be shaded till they have taken new Root, after which they must be treated as other tender Stove Plants.

SCILLA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 378. *Lilio-Hyacinthus. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 371. *Tab.* 196. [so called of σκίλλω, to make dry, because this Plant grows in dry Places; or as others will have it, of σκύλλω, I am molested; because the Bulb of this Plant, by its Acrimony, irritates the Parts to which it is applied.] Squills.

The Characters are,

The Flower has no Empalement; it has six oval Petals which spread open like a Star, and six Awl-shaped Stamina not more than half the Length of the Petals, terminated by oblong prostrate Summits. It has a roundish Germen supporting a single Style, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen

ermen afterward becomes a smooth oval Capsule with three Furrows divided into three Cells which are filled with roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's sixth Class, which includes those Plants whose flowers have six Stamina and one Style. To this Genus are added the *Lilio-Hyacinthus*, and several of Tournefort's Species of *Ornithogalums*.

The Species are,

1. *SCILLA radice tunicatâ*, Hort. Cliff. 123. Squill with a coated Root. This is the *Scilla vulgaris*, *radice tunicatâ*. C. B. P. 73. Common Squill with a red Root.

2. *SCILLA radice squamatâ*, Hort. Cliff. 123. Squill with a scaly Root. This is the *Lilio-Hyacinthus*, *vulgaris*, *flore cæruleo*. Tourn. Inst. 372. Common Lily Hyacinth with a blue Flower.

3. *SCILLA radice solidâ, corymbo conferto hemispherico*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 308. Squill with a solid Root, and an hemispherical Corymbus of Flowers. This is the *Ornithogalum spicatum cæruleum*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 380. Blue spiked Star-flower.

4. *SCILLA radice solidâ, corymbo conferto conico*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 309. Squill with a solid Root, and a conical Corymbus of Flowers. This is the *Ornithogalum cæuleum Lusitanicum, latifolium*. Tourn. Inst. 381. Portugal blue broad-leaved Star-flower, commonly called Hyacinth of Peru.

5. *SCILLA radice solidâ, floribus lateralibus alternis subnutantibus*. Hort. Cliff. 123. Squill with a solid Root, and Flowers growing alternately from the Sides of the Stalk, which almost nod. This is the *Hyacinthus stellaris cæruleus amœnus*. C. B. P. Fine blue starry Hyacinth.

6. *SCILLA radice solidâ, floribus lateralibus erectiusculis paucioribus*. Hort. Cliff. 123. Squill with a solid Root, and erect Flowers growing thinly. This is the *Ornithogalum bifolium Germanicum cæruleum*. Tourn. Inst. 380. Blue German Star-flower with two Leaves, commonly called the early blue starry Hyacinth.

7. *SCILLA radice solidâ, foliis filiformibus linearibus, floribus corymbosis, pedunculis nudis adscendentibus longitudine floris*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 309. Squill with a solid Root, slender linear Leaves, Flowers growing in a Corymbus, and naked Foot Stalks rising over each other to the Length of the Flowers. This is the *Ornithogalum autumnale minus, floribus cæruleis*. Tourn. Inst. 381. Smaller autumnal Star-flower with blue Flowers, commonly called autumnal starry Hyacinth.

8. *SCILLA radice solidâ, floribus paniculatis subnutantibus*. Squill with a solid Root, and Flowers growing in Panicles which almost nod. This is the *Ornithogalum Hispanicum saturè cæruleum*. Tourn. Inst. 381. Star-flower of Spain with deep blue Flowers.

9. *SCILLA radice solidâ, racemo conico, floribus numerosis adscendentibus*. Squill with a solid Root, and a conical Spike of many Flowers rising above each other. This is the *Ornithogalum purpureum*. Tourn. Inst. 380. Purple Star-flower.

10. *SCILLA radice solidâ, corymbo conferto hemispherico, scapo longissimo*. Squill with a solid Root, an hemispherical Corymbus, and the longest Stalk. This is the *Ornithogalum Eriophorum, Peruvianum*. Tourn. Inst. 381. Woolly Star-flower of Peru.

The first is the Squill or Sea Onion whose Roots are used in Medicine, of which there are two Sorts, one with a red, and the other a white Root, which are supposed to be accidental Varieties, but the white are generally preferred for medicinal Use. The Roots are very large, somewhat Pear-shaped, composed of many Coats lying over each other like Onions; at the Bottom come out several Fibres which strike deep in the Ground. From the Middle of the Root arise several shining Leaves a Foot long, and two Inches broad at their Base, lessening all the Length to the Top, where they end in Points; they continue green all the Winter, and decay in the Spring, and then the Flower Stalk comes out, which rises two Feet high, is naked about half Way, and is terminated by a pyramidal Thyrsus of Flowers which are white, composed of six Petals which spread open like the Points of a Star. This

grows naturally on the Sea Shores, and in the Ditches, where the Salt Water flows in with the Tide, in most of the warm Parts of Europe, so cannot be propagated in Gardens, the Frost in Winter always destroying the Roots, and for Want of Salt Water they do not thrive in Summer. Sometimes the Roots, which are brought for Use, put out their Stems, and produce Flowers without being planted in Earth, as they lie in the Drugists Shops.

The second Sort grows naturally in Spain, Portugal, and the Pyrenees; this has a scaly Root like the Lilly, for which Reason Tournefort separated it from the starry Hyacinth, and constituted a Genus of it with the Title of *Lilio-Hyacinthus*. The Root is oblong and yellow, very like those of *Martagon*; the Leaves are shaped like those of the white Lily, but are smaller; the Stalk is slender, and rises a Foot high; it is terminated by blue Flowers like those of the starry Hyacinth. It flowers in June, and the Flowers are succeeded by oval Seed Vessels having three Cells filled with roundish Seeds.

The third Sort grows naturally in Portugal; this hath a roundish solid bulbous Root like the Hyacinth. The Leaves come out sparsedly, and are very like those of the English Hair Bells; the Stalk rises seven or eight Inches high, and is terminated by clustered Flowers of a pale blue Colour, which at first are disposed in a Sort of Umbel or depressed Spike, but afterward draws up to a Point, forming a conical Corymbus; the Flowers appear the latter End of April, which are succeeded by oval Capsules with three Cells filled with roundish Seeds.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in Spain and Portugal, from whence I have received the Roots; this has been long known in the English Gardens by the Title of Hyacinth of Peru. There are two Varieties of this, one with a deep blue, and the other has a white Flower; the latter is more rare here than the former. The Root of this is large, solid, and raised in the Middle a little pyramidal, covered with a brown Coat, from which come out five or seven Leaves before Winter, which are six or eight Inches long, broadest at their Base, terminating in Points; they are of a lucid green, keeled, and spread almost flat on the Ground. From the Center of these come out one, two, or three Stalks according to the Strength of the Root; these are thick, succulent, and rise six or eight Inches high, terminated by a conical Corymbus of Flowers, of a deep blue in some, and others are white, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks; they are composed of six Petals which spread open like a Star. In the Center of the Petals is situated a large roundish Germen, supporting a short Style, crowned by a single Stigma, and round the Germen come out six short Stamina, which spread afunder, terminated by oblong prostrate Summits. The Germen afterward turns to a roundish three-cornered Capsule having three Cells which are filled with roundish Seeds. It flowers in May, and the Seeds ripen in July.

The fifth grows naturally in Byzantium, and was introduced here about the Year 1590. The Root of this is large, solid, and of a purplish Colour, from which come out five or six Leaves which lie on the Ground; they are above a Foot long, and an Inch broad; they are keeled, channeled, and of a lucid green; between these arise two, three, or four purplish Stalks about eight or nine Inches high, sustaining toward the Top five or six Star-flowers, which come out singly from the Side of the Stalk; they are of a Violet blue Colour, having a prominent Germen in the Center supporting a slender Style, and attended by six slender Stamina terminated by purple Summits. It flowers in April, and the Seeds ripen in June.

The sixth Sort is commonly known in the Gardens by the Title of early starry Hyacinth. There are two Varieties of this, one with a deep blue, and the other with a white Flower; these grow naturally in some Parts of France and Germany. The Roots are solid, roundish, and about the Size of a Nutmeg, from which comes out a slender channeled Stalk about six Inches

Inches high, having generally two Leaves near the Bottom, one situated above the other, which embrace the Stalk with their Base; these are about six Inches long, and almost three Quarters of an Inch broad, channeled, and of a bright green. The Flowers are thinly placed toward the Top of the Stalk; the lower ones have Foot Stalks an Inch and a Half long, but those of the others shorten gradually to the Top; they are composed of six Petals spreading open in Form of a Star, having a turgid Germen in the Center, supporting a short Style, attended by six Stamina, which in the blue Flowers are of the same Colour, and those in the white Flowers are white. The Flowers appear in March, and are succeeded by roundish three-cornered Capsules, having three Cells, filled with brownish Seeds.

The seventh Sort is the small autumnal starry Hyacinth, which grows naturally in several Parts of England; particularly on *St. Vincent's Rock* near Bristol, at the *Lizard Point* in Cornwall, and upon *Black Heath* in Kent; this has a round white bulbous Root, from which come forth a few rushy Leaves about six Inches long. In the Center of these arise one or two slender Stalks about six or seven Inches high, naked, and sustaining a small Corymbus of Flowers at the Top, which are small, Star-pointed, and of a pale blue Colour; these appear the Beginning of September, at which Time the Leaves come out, and continue growing all the Winter, and in the Spring they die away.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in Spain and Portugal; this hath an oblong white bulbous Root, from which come out five or six Leaves a Foot long, and half an Inch broad, of a lucid green, and a little keeled. The Flower Stalk rises nine or ten Inches high, is firm, and sustains many starry Flowers at the Top, disposed in a loose Panicle, each standing upon a pretty long Foot Stalk which is erect, but the Flower nods on one Side; they are of a deep blue Violet Colour, having a prominent Germen, which afterward turns to a three-cornered Capsule, having three Cells, filled with roundish Seeds. It flowers in May.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in Italy; this hath a solid white bulbous Root, from which rise several Leaves like those of the common Sort. The Stalk rises ten or eleven Inches high, and is terminated by a conical Racemus of Flowers, which are of a deep purple Colour. This Sort flowers in May, and the Seeds ripen in July.

The tenth Sort has a very large bulbous Root, from which come out several Leaves which at first are upright, but afterward bend toward the Earth; they are of a thick Substance and keeled; they are of a lucid green, and, when broken, yield downy Threads; they are a Foot and a Half long, and more than an Inch broad. Between the Leaves arises the Flower Stalk, which is a Foot and a Half long, round, firm, and naked, sustaining at the Top a large Cluster of Flowers, which are gathered into an hemispherical Corymbus: these have six Petals which spread open in Form of a Star; they are of a purple Colour, and have blue Bottoms, and a dark blue Vein running Lengthwise in the Middle of each Petal. This flowers the Beginning of June, and produces Seeds which ripen in August.

There is another Sort of this which grows naturally in the *Levant*, whose Leaves are shaped like those of the *Peruvian Hyacinth*, but are longer, and stand erect; this propagates very fast by Offsets, but never flowers here. I have kept the Roots in all Situations more than thirty Years, and have not seen one Flower.

These Plants are all of them hardy, and may be propagated by Seeds or Offsets, the latter being the more expeditious Way is generally practised. The Roots may be transplanted after the Leaves are decayed, but, if they are removed after they have put out new Fibres, they rarely succeed; at least they will not flower the following Spring; they may be treated in every Respect like the ordinary Kinds of Hyacinths.

If they are propagated by Seeds, they should be sown in Autumn, soon after they are ripe, either in shallow

Boxes or Paris in the same Manner as has been before directed for Hyacinths, to which the Reader is desired to turn, to avoid Repetition.

SCLAREA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 179. Tab. 82. Salvia. Lin. Gen. Plant. 36.* [This Plant is so called *σκληρός*, hard, because it has a hard and dry Stalk. Clary; in French, *Toute-bonne*.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a tubulous Empalement of one Leaf which widens at the Top, and has five acute Points at the Brim; it is of the Lip Kind, with one Petal having a crooked Tube which enlarges at the Chaps, where it is divided into two Lips; the upper Lip is erect and arched; the under Lip is cut into three Segments, the middle one being largest and hollowed like a Spoon; it has two Stamina which are situated under the upper Lip, terminated in oblong erect Summits, and a four-pointed Germen, supporting a forked Style longer than the upper Lip, crowned by a bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward become four roundish Seeds, which ripen in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Tournefort's fourth Class, which includes the *Heracleum* with a Lip Flower of one Petal, whose upper Lip is crested and hooked. Dr. Linnaeus has joined this Genus and the *Horminum* to the *Salvia*, which is ranged in the first Section of his second Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have two Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. SCLAREA *foliis rugosis oblongo-cordatis serratis floribus calyce longioribus concavis acuminatis.* Clary with rough, oblong, Heart-shaped, sawed Leaves, and those among the Flowers concave, pointed, and longer than the Empalement. This is the *Sclarea*. *Tab. Icon. 373.* Common Clary.

2. SCLAREA *foliis oblongis dentato-angulatis tomentosis, verticillis lanatis.* Clary with oblong, angular, indented, woolly Leaves, and the Whorls of the Flowers covered with Down. This is the *Sclarea vulgaris lanuginoso amplissimo folio.* *Tourn. Inst. 179.* Common woolly Clary with the largest Leaf.

3. SCLAREA *foliis oblongo-ovatis dentato-serratis tomentosis, verticillis lanatis sessilibus.* Clary with oblong oval Leaves which are woolly, and indented like a Saw, and woolly Whorls of Flowers sitting close to the Stalk. This is the *Sclarea Lusitanica glutinosa, amplissimo folio.* *Tourn. Inst. 179.* Clammy Portugal Clary with a very large Leaf.

4. SCLAREA *foliis ovatis sinuato-dentatis tomentosis, caule erecto, verticillis lanatis sessilibus.* Clary with oval, sinuated, indented Leaves which are woolly, an erect Stalk, and woolly Whorls sitting close to the Stalks. This is the *Sclarea Sicula, folio argenteo subrotundo.* *Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. 163.* Sicilian Clary with a round silvery Leaf.

5. SCLAREA *foliis cordato-oblongis crenatis summis amplexicaulibus, verticillis subnudis, corollarum galeis glutinosis.* Clary with oblong, Heart-shaped, crenated Leaves, those on the Top embracing the Stalk, almost naked Whorls, and the Helmet of the Flower glutinous. This is the *Sclarea pratensis, foliis serratis, flore caeruleo.* *Tourn. Inst. 180.* Meadow Clary with sawed Leaves and a blue Flower.

6. SCLAREA *foliis lanceolatis obsolete crenatis subtus tomentosis, verticillis minoribus subnudis.* Clary with Spear-shaped Leaves which are slightly crenated, and woolly on their under Side, and very small Whorls of Flowers which are almost naked. This is the *Sclarea Syriaca, flore caeruleo.* *Tourn. Inst. 180.* Syrian Clary with a blue Flower.

7. SCLAREA *foliis cordato-oblongis crenatis glabris, floribus verticillato-spicatis.* Clary with oblong, Heart-shaped, crenated, smooth Leaves, and spiked whorled Flowers. This is the *Sclarea folio salviae minor sive glabra.* *Tourn. Inst. 180.* Smaller Clary with a smooth Sage Leaf.

8. SCLAREA *foliis cordato-lanceolatis acutis, bracteis coloratis, flore brevioribus.* Clary with Heart-shaped acute-pointed Leaves, and coloured Bractæ which are shorter than the Flower. This is the *Sclarea folio salviae major,*

major, vel maculata. Tourn. Inst. 180. Clary with a greater or spotted Sage Leaf.

9. *SCLAREA foliis rugosis pinnatifidis lanatis*. Clary with rough, Wing-pointed, woolly Leaves. This is the *Sclarea rugoso verrucoso, & laciniato folio*. Tourn. Inst. 180. Clary with rough, warted, cut Leaves.

10. *SCLAREA foliis cordatis acutè crenatis, summis sessilibus, verticillis subnudis remotissimis*. Clary with Heart-shaped Leaves which are sharply crenated, those on the Top sitting close to the Stalks, and naked Whorls placed far asunder. This is the *Sclarea Indica, floribus variegatis*. Tourn. Inst. 179. Indian Clary with variegated Flowers.

11. *SCLAREA foliis lanceolatis acuminatis, serratis, summis sessilibus, floribus verticillato-spicatis*. Clary with Spear-shaped, acute-pointed, sawed Leaves, the upper ones sitting close to the Stalks, and spiked whorled Flowers. This is the *Sclarea orientalis, folio betonica acutissimo, comâ purpurascente*. Tourn. Cor. 10. Eastern Clary with an acute Betony Leaf, and a purplish Top.

12. *SCLAREA foliis cordato-sagittatis serratis acutis*. Clary with Heart-shaped crenated Leaves which are acutely sawed. This is the *Horminum luteum glutinosum*. C. B. P. 238. Yellow glutinous Clary.

13. *SCLAREA foliis ovato-lanceolatis integerrimis, summis cordatis amplexicaulibus hirsutis*. Clary with oval, Spear-shaped, entire Leaves, and those above Heart-shaped, embracing the Stalks, and hairy. This is the *Horminum bugulæ folio*. Horteg. Clary with a Bugle Leaf.

14. *SCLAREA foliis cordato-ovatis rugosis tomentosis, calycibus hispidis, radice tuberosâ*. Clary with oval, Heart-shaped, rough, woolly Leaves, prickly Empalements, and a tuberos Root. This is the *Sclarea asphodeli radice*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 179. Clary with an Asphodel Leaf.

15. *SCLAREA foliis hastato-triangularibus obsoletè crenatis, caule tomentoso paniculato*. Clary with triangular Halberd-pointed Leaves which are slightly crenated, and a woolly paniculated Stalk. This is the *Sclarea folio triangulari, caule tomentoso*. Tourn. Inst. 180. Clary with a triangular Leaf and a woolly Stalk.

16. *SCLAREA foliis obtusis erosis, staminibus corollâ duplo longioribus*. Prod. Leyd. 309. Clary with obtuse bitten Leaves, and Stamina twice the Length of the Petal of the Flower. This is the *Sclarea Mexicana altissima, facie heliotropii*. Hort. Elth. 339. Tallest Mexican Clary with the Appearance of Turnsol.

The first Sort grows naturally in Syria, but has been long cultivated in the European Gardens, both for the Kitchen and Shops; it is a biennial Plant, which perishes after it has borne Seeds. The lower Leaves of this are large, rough, and wrinkled; they are oblong and Heart-shaped; in good Ground they are seven or eight Inches long, and four broad at their Base, ending in blunt Points, and are sawed on their Edges. The Stalks are large, four-cornered, and clammy; they rise about two Feet high, and are garnished at Bottom with Leaves of the same Shape but smaller; they send out smaller Side Branches which are opposite, as are also the Leaves; the Flowers are disposed in large loose Spikes at the Top of the Stalks; they are placed in Whorls round them, and are of a pale blue Colour, having two short hollow acute-pointed Leaves under each, which are thin, and of a whitish Colour. The Empalement of the Flower is divided into two Parts or Lips, the upper ending in three, and the under in two Spiculæ. The upper Lip of the Flower stands erect; it is long, and arched at the Top, under which is the Style which is nearly of the same Length, and the two Stamina, which are shorter, sit close to the Style. After the Flowers are past, the Germen turn to four roundish Seeds, which ripen in the Empalement. The whole Plant has a very strong Scent; it flowers in June and July, and the Seeds ripen in September.

It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be either transplanted into Beds, or if a

large Quantity is required, they may be planted in an open Spot of Ground in Rows two Feet asunder, and one Foot Distance in the Rows. After the Plants have taken Root, they will require no farther Care, but to keep them clean from Weeds. The Winter and Spring following the Leaves, which are the only Part used, will be in Perfection, and in the Summer they will run up to flower, and, after they have ripened their Seeds, decay, so that there should be annually young Plants raised for Use. It will thrive upon almost any Soil that is not very wet, for in moist Ground the Plants frequently rot in Winter.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Istria* and *Dalmatia*; there are two Varieties of this, one with very broad Leaves which are but slightly indented on the Sides, the other has longer Leaves which are deeply jagged. The Leaves of both Sorts are of a thick Substance, and very woolly, especially on their under Side; their upper Sides are rugged and wrinkled like the first Sort, and have several longitudinal Veins, which diverge from the Mid-rib. The Stalks are square, and rise about two Feet high, sending out many Branches by Pairs opposite, which are garnished in the first with entire, oval, acute-pointed Leaves, which embrace the Stalks with their Base, but those of the other are long, narrow, and have several deep Indentures on their Edges. The upper Part of the Stalk and Branches are garnished with Spikes of Flowers in Whorls; under each of these Whorls are two hollow green Leaves which are shorter than the Empalements of the Flowers; these Empalements are divided into two Lips, the upper ending in three, and the under in two Spiculæ. The under Lip or Beard of the Flower is white, and the Helmet or Galea is of a pale blue Colour. These Sorts flower, and perfect their Seeds at the same Time as the first, and perish soon after; they may be treated in the same Way as the first.

The third Sort has some Resemblance of the second, but the Leaves are larger, very woolly, and glutinous; they are oblong, oval, deeply indented in sharp Points, and end with very acute Points. The Stalks are woolly, four-cornered, and rise about two Feet and a Half high, sending out Side Branches by Pairs; these terminate in loose Spikes of whorled Flowers which are white, and the Whorls are smaller than those of the other Sorts. It flowers and seeds about the same Time as the former, and the Plants soon after decay; it grows naturally in *Portugal* and also in *Syria*; it is propagated by Seeds in the same Way as the first.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Sicily* and also in the *Archipelago*. The Roots of this will continue three or four Years; the Leaves are oval, very thick and woolly, and have a few Indentures on their Borders; the Stalks are generally single and erect. When they send out any Branches, it is only at Bottom, and scarce ever more than two, which also grow erect. The Flowers grow in pretty thick Whorls almost the Length of the Stalks; they are white, and shaped like those of the former, appearing about the same Time, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. This may be propagated by Seeds in the same Manner as the former, but loves a dry Soil.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in some Parts of *France* and *Germany*; it is generally found in Meadows and rich Pastures; this has a perennial Root composed of many strong ligneous Fibres, from which come out many oblong Heart-shaped Leaves of a deep green Colour, whose Surfaces are rough; they are crenated on their Edges, and stand upon pretty long Foot Stalks. The Stalks rise three Feet high; they are four-cornered, and their lower Parts are garnished with Leaves, whose Bases embrace them; the Flowers grow in long whorled Spikes at the Top; they are smaller than those of the former Sorts, and are of a fine blue Colour, having scarce any small Leaves under the Whorls. This flowers the latter End of May, and the Seeds ripen in July; it is propagated by Seeds, but the Roots continue long.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Syria*; this is an abiding Plant whose Roots run deep in the Ground.

The Leaves are Spear-shaped; the lower ones are about four Inches long, and an Inch and a Half broad in the Middle; they are crenated on their Edges, and a little woolly on their under Side. The Stalks are slender, stiff, and rise a Foot and a Half high; they are garnished with smaller Leaves of the same Shape, set on by Pairs; the Flowers grow in small Whorls disposed in loose Spikes at the Top of the Stalks; they are small, blue, and shaped like those of the other Sorts. This flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn; it is propagated by Seeds in the same Way as the other Sorts.

The seventh Sort grows naturally on the Sides of Highways about *Vienna* and all over *Hungary*; this has an abiding Root sending out many smooth Leaves about the Size and Shape of those of broad-leaved Sage, but are indented on their Edges. The Stalks are slender, four-cornered, and rise a Foot and a Half high; their lower Parts are garnished with Leaves like those at the Bottom but smaller; the upper Parts are garnished with spiked small Whorls of blue Flowers which appear in *June*, and are succeeded by Seeds which ripen in *August*. It is propagated by Seeds in the same Way as the first Sort, but the Roots will continue several Years.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Austria* and *Bohemia*; this has an abiding Root, from which come out many Heart Spear-shaped Leaves about four Inches long, and one and a Half broad; they are crenated on their Edges, of a bright green Colour, and have many white Spots dispersed on their Surface. The Stalks are thick, four-cornered, and rise near three Feet high, garnished below with Leaves by Pairs sitting close to the Stalks, but their upper Parts have long loose Spikes of Flowers in small Whorls, whose Bractææ are coloured. This flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*; it is propagated by Seeds as the former Sorts.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in *Syria*; this is a biennial Plant which dies after it has borne Seeds. The Leaves of this Sort are very thick and woolly; they are eight or nine Inches long, narrow and Wing-pointed, being cut into obtuse Segments nearly opposite on their Sides, almost to the Mid-rib, somewhat like a Stags Horn in Shape; these spread flat on the Ground. The Stalk rises more than a Foot high; it is thick, four-cornered, and very woolly, sending out Branches by Pairs, and is garnished with narrow long Leaves placed by Pairs at each Joint, which are sawed on their Edges. The Flowers grow in loose whorled Spikes at the Top of the Stalks; they are white and shaped like those of the fourth Sort. This flowers in *June*, and the Seeds are ripe in *August*; it may be propagated by Seeds in the same Way as the first Sort, but should have a dry Soil, otherwise the Plants are apt to rot in Winter.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in *India*, but is hardy enough to live in the open Air in *England*. The Root of this will abide several Years in a dry Soil; the lower Leaves are Heart-shaped, acutely crenated on their Edges, and of a thick Consistence; they are seven or eight Inches long, and four broad at their Base, where they are eared. The Stalk is four-cornered, and rises four Feet high, having two or three Pair of smaller Leaves on the lower Part, which stand opposite at the Joints. The upper Part of the Stalk for the Length of two Feet is garnished with Whorls of Flowers which stand at two or three Inches Distance from each other, having no Leaves under the Whorls. The Empalement of the Flower is hairy and blunt; the Galea or Helmet of the Flower is arched, erect, and blue, terminating in a blunt Point; the two Side Segments of the under Lip are of a Violet Colour; the middle Segment, which is indented at the Point, is white, and curiously spotted with Violet on the Inside; the two Side Indentures turn yellow, before the Flower drops. When the Flower is past, the Germen turn to four large roundish Seeds which ripen in the Empalement. This Sort flowers in *May*, and the Seeds ripen in *July*; it is pro-

pagated by Seeds in the same Manner as the other Sorts.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally in the *Levant*, where it was discovered by Dr. *Tournefort*, who sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at *Paris*; this hath a perennial Root, from which come out many Spear-shaped Leaves, about four Inches long, and one Inch and a Half broad in the Middle, of a dark green Colour, sawed on their Edges, and ending in acute Points. The Stalks rise three Feet high, sending out Branches by Pairs their whole Length; these are garnished with Leaves by Pairs, which toward the Top sit close to the Stalk. The Flowers grow in whorled Spikes at the Top, having no Leaves under them; they are small, of a bright blue Colour, and the Top of the Spike is terminated with very deep blue Flowers; these appear in *July*, and are succeeded by Seeds which ripen in *September*. It is propagated by Seeds in the same Manner as the other Sorts, and the Roots will abide many Years.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally in moist Land both in *Germany* and *Italy*; this hath an abiding Root composed of strong ligneous Fibres. The Leaves are Heart-shaped and pointed like a Halberd; they are four Inches long, and three broad at their Base, of a pale or yellowish green Colour, and sawed on their Edges, standing upon Foot Stalks three or four Inches long. The Stalks are strong, four-cornered, and rise near four Feet high; they are garnished below with smaller Leaves, but the upper Part of the Stalk is closely set with Whorls of large yellow Flowers, which appear in *June*, and are succeeded by Seeds which ripen in *August*. The whole Plant is very clammy, and has a strong Scent somewhat like the first Species; this is propagated by Seeds in the same Way as the other Sorts; it is very hardy, and will continue several Years, and may be increased by parting of the Roots in Autumn.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally in *Spain*; this has a perennial Root. The lower Leaves are oval and Spear-shaped; they are six Inches long, and three broad in the Middle, ending with obtuse Points, and are entire; the Stalks rise two Feet high; they are large, four-cornered, and send out Branches by Pairs at the Joints; the Leaves on the upper Part of the Stalks are Heart-shaped, and embrace the Stalks with their Base; the Flowers are of a Brimstone Colour, and are shaped like those of the first Sort; the Style of this is much longer than the upper Lip, and is terminated by a bifid Stigma; the Empalements are hairy, and end with acute Points. This flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn; it is propagated by Seeds which may be sown in the same Way as the other Sorts, and the Plants may be treated in like Manner.

The fourteenth Sort grows naturally in *Italy*; this has large swelling Roots like Dugs, or those of the Piony, from which arise many oval Heart-shaped Leaves lying on the Ground; they are five or six Inches long, and almost four broad at their Base, where they are eared; they have pretty long Foot Stalks, and are hairy; their Edges are indented and a little wrinkled: Between these arise strong four-cornered Stalks about four Feet high, garnished with Leaves placed opposite. The upper Part of the Stalk is garnished with loose Spikes of whorled Flowers, of a purple Colour, which appear in *June*, and are succeeded by Seeds which ripen in Autumn. This is propagated by Seeds in the same Way as the other Sorts, and the Roots will continue several Years.

The fifteenth Sort grows naturally in the *Canary Islands*; this hath a perennial shrubby Stalk, which rises five or six Feet high, dividing into many Branches which are covered with a flocky Down, and are garnished with Halberd-shaped triangular Leaves three Inches and a Half long, and one and a Half broad at their Base, where are two acute angular Ears; they are placed opposite, standing upon long woolly Foot Stalks. The Top of the Stalk branches out in many Foot Stalks, forming a Sort of Panicle. The Flowers are

re of a light blue Colour, and are ranged in whorled spikes, having two small Leaves under each Whorl. This Plant flowers from June to Autumn, but rarely produces any Seeds here. It is propagated by Cuttings, which may be planted any Time in Summer; if these be planted in a Bed of soft loamy Earth, and covered close with a Bell or Hand Glass, observing to shade them from the Sun, and refresh them with Water as they may require it, they will take Root very freely, and then they must be inured to the open Air; after they have put out good Roots, they should be carefully taken up, and each planted in a separate small Pot, filled with light fresh Earth, placing them in the Shade till they have taken new Root; then they may be placed among other hardy Kinds of Green-house Plants in a sheltered Situation till October, when they should be removed into Shelter before hard Frost comes on; but as they only require Protection from hard Frost, so they should have as much free Air as possible in mild Weather.

The sixteenth Sort grows naturally in Mexico; this rises with a shrubby Stalk eight or ten Feet high, sending out slender four-cornered Branches, of a purplish colour and hairy; these are garnished with oval Leaves which are pointed at both Ends and sawed on their Edges; they have long slender Foot Stalks, and are thin, of a pale green Colour, and hairy on their under side. The Flowers grow in close thick Spikes at the end of the Branches, they are of a fine blue Colour and appear in Winter, so make a pretty Variety in the Green-house at that Season. This Plant never produces Seeds in England, so it is only propagated by Cuttings, which may be planted during any of the summer Months, in the same Manner as the former Sort; and the Plants may be treated afterward in the same Way, with this Difference, which is to give it a dry Situation in Winter, for the young Shoots are very apt to grow mouldy upon being in a damp Air.

There are some other Sorts of less Note, which are reserved in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but those here mentioned are worthy of a Place in large Gardens, where, if they are intermixed among other large growing Plants, they will afford a pretty Variety; especially the fifth, eighth, tenth, and eleventh Sorts, which produce long Spikes of beautiful Flowers and continue a long Time in flower. The Flowers of the twelfth Sort are used in Holland, to give a Flavour to the Rhenish Wines, which are brewed at Dort.

All these Sorts may be propagated by sowing of their Seeds upon a Bed of fresh Earth in March; and when the Plants are come up, they should be transplanted into Beds of fresh Earth, about eight Inches asunder, observing to water them until they have taken Root; after which they will require no farther Care, but to keep them clear from Weeds until Michaelmas, when they should be transplanted into the Places where they are to remain, placing them at a large Distance, for they spread pretty far, provided the Soil be good. If so, they should be planted eight or ten Feet distant, being intermixed with other Plants. Some of these Sorts will endure several Years, provided they are planted on a fresh Soil, not over moist or rich.

SCOLYMUS. Tourn. Inst. 480. Tab. 273. Lin. Gen. Plant. 826. The Golden Thistle; in French, Epine Jaune.

The Characters are,

It hath a Flower composed of many hermaphrodite Florets, included in an oval imbricated Empalement, having many loose sharp-pointed Scales. The Florets are Tongue-shaped, of one Petal, which is torn and slightly indented in five Parts. They have five short Hair-like Stamina, terminated by tubulous Summits. The Germen is situated under the Floret, supporting a slender Style longer than the Stamina, crowned with two reflexed Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a single Seed, which is oblong, triangular and ripens in the Empalement, the Seeds being separated by plain, roundish, indented Chaff.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Tournefort's thirteenth Class, which includes the Herbs

with a semisflosculous Flower, whose Seeds are not crowned with Down. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the first Section of his nineteenth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers are composed of hermaphrodite fruitful Florets, and the Stamina and Style are connected.

The Species are,

1. SCOLYMUS foliis margine attenuatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 813. Golden Thistle with Leaves which are thinner on the Borders. This is the Scolymus chrysanthemum annuus. Aët. Reg. Par. 111. Annual golden Thistle.

2. SCOLYMUS foliis margine incrassatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 813. Golden Thistle with Leaves which are thicker on the Borders. This is the Scolymus chrysanthemum. C. B. P. 384. Golden Thistle.

The first Sort grows naturally in the South of France and in Italy; this is an annual Plant, which rises with a branching Stalk four or five Feet high, that have two leafy Wings running along the Sides from Joint to Joint; these are scoloped and indented; the Borders of these are thinner than the other Parts, and are armed all the Way with very sharp Spines; at each Joint are placed stiff Leaves, which are jagged and armed with strong Spines; they are of a pale green, and sit close to the Stalks. The Flowers are produced at the Top of the Stalks inclosed in leafy Involucrum, which are longer than the Flowers, and are armed with very strong Spines; within these are scaly Empalements, which lie over each other like the Scales of Fishes, and are armed with short Spines. The Flowers are composed of many golden Florets, which do not appear till the Middle or latter End of July; and unless the Autumn proves warm and dry, the Seeds do not ripen in England.

The second Sort grows naturally in Italy and Sicily; this hath a perennial Root, from which spring up many thick Stalks, that rise about three Feet high, branching out on the Sides the whole Length, and are garnished with stiff jagged Leaves, whose Borders are thicker than the other Part, and are armed with Spines like the former Sort; the Stalks have leafy Borders as the other, which are strongly armed with Spines. The Flowers are produced at the Top of the Stalks, and are shaped like those of the former Sort. These appear in July, and if the Season proves warm and dry, they will be succeeded by Seeds, which ripen in Autumn.

They are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in March, on a Bed of fresh undunged Earth, in an open Situation; and when the Plants are come up, they should be kept clear from Weeds; and where they grow too close, some of them should be pulled out, so as to leave those which are designed to remain, about two Feet asunder. This is all the Culture which these Plants require, for as they send forth Tap Roots, they do not bear transplanting well; therefore they must be sown where they are to remain, and if they are kept clear from Weeds, they will thrive very well, and when the Seasons prove dry, will perfect their Seeds in Autumn; but in wet Seasons they rarely ever produce good Seeds in England, which renders it difficult to continue the Species, without procuring fresh Seeds from Abroad.

These Plants are preserved by those Persons who are curious in Botany for Variety's Sake, but are rarely planted in other Gardens.

SCOPARIA. See Capraria.

SCORDIUM. See Teucrium.

SCORPIURUS. Lin. Gen. Plant. 792. Scorpioides. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 402. Tab. 226. [so called, because the Husk being wreathed, resembles the Tail of a Dragon: It is by some called Campoides, of Κάμπη, a Canker Worm, and ἀῖς, Form.] Caterpillars; in French, Chenille.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, and is erect, blown up, lightly compressed, ending in five acute Points. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind; it has a roundish Standard which is indented at the Point, where it is reflexed and spreading. The Wings are loose, almost oval, having obtuse Appendages. The Keel is Halfmoon-shaped, the

The Belly is gibbous, pointed, and erect, cut in two Parts below. It hath ten Stamina, nine joined and one separate, terminated by small Summits; and an oblong taper Germen a little reflexed, supporting a rising inflexed Style, terminated by a Point for a Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong, taper, leathery, rough, channeled Pod, twisted in many longitudinal Cells divided within, and on the Outside contracted into knotty Joints, each Cell containing one Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Linnaeus's seventeenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina joined in two Bodies. Tournefort places it in the third Section of his tenth Class, which contains the Herbs with a Butterfly Flower, whose Pointal turns to a jointed Pod.

The Species are,

1. SCORPIURUS *pedunculis unifloris, leguminibus testis undique squamis obtusis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 744. Caterpillar with one Flower upon a Foot Stalk, and a Pod covered with obtuse Scales on every Side. This is the *Scorpioides siliqua crassa boelii*. Tourn. Inst. 402. Caterpillar with a thick Pod.

2. SCORPIURUS *pedunculis bifloris, leguminibus extrorsum obtuse aculeatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 745. Caterpillar with two Flowers on each Foot Stalk, and the Outside of the Pods armed with blunt Spines. This is the *Scorpioides bupleuri folio siliquis lenibus*. Park. 1117. Caterpillar with a Hare's-ear Leaf and a smoother Pod.

3. SCORPIURUS *pedunculis subtrifloris, leguminibus extrorsum spinis distinctis acutis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 745. Caterpillar with Foot Stalks having three Flowers, and the Outside of the Pods armed with sharp distinct Spines. This is the *Scorpioides bupleuri folio*. C. B. P. Caterpillar with a Hare's-ear Leaf.

4. SCORPIURUS *pedunculis subquadrifloris, leguminibus extrorsum spinis confertis acutis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 745. Caterpillar with four Flowers sometimes upon a Foot Stalk, and the Outside of the Pods armed with sharp Spines which grow in Clusters. This is the *Scorpioides bupleuri folio, corpiculis asperis, magis in se contortis & convolutis*. Mor. Hist. 2. 127. Caterpillar with a Hare's-ear Leaf, and a rough Pod greatly contorted and twisted.

5. SCORPIURUS *foliis pinnatis*. Caterpillar with a winged Leaf. This is the *Scorpioides foliis vicie minima*. Mor. Hist. 2. 127. Smallest Caterpillar with a Vetch Leaf.

The first Sort grows naturally in Italy and Spain; this is an annual Plant, with trailing herbaceous Stalks, above a Foot long; they lie upon the Ground, and at each Joint have one Spatule-shaped Leaf with a long Foot Stalk. From the Wings of the Leaves come out the Foot Stalks of the Flowers, which are nine Inches long, sustaining at the Top one yellow Butterfly Flower, which is succeeded by a twisted thick Pod, in Size and Appearance of a large Caterpillar, from whence it had this Title. It flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The second Sort has stronger Stalks than the first; the Leaves are much broader; the Foot Stalks support two smaller Flowers; the Pods are slender, longer, and more twisted than those of the first, and are armed with blunt Spines on their Outside.

The third Sort hath slenderer Stalks than either of the former; the Leaves stand upon shorter Foot Stalks but are shaped like those of the first Sort; the Foot Stalks of the Flowers are slender, and frequently support three Flowers; the Pods are slender, not so much twisted as the former, and are armed on their Outside with sharp distinct Spines.

The Stalks and Leaves of the fourth Sort are very like those of the first, but the Foot Stalks of the Flowers are longer, and each of them have three or four small yellow Flowers at the Top; the Pods are very slender, greatly contorted, and armed with sharp Spines in Clusters on their Outside.

The fifth Sort has very short Stalks; the Leaves are winged; they are composed of four Pair of small Lobes, terminated by an odd one. The Flowers are very small, as are also their Pods, which are less twisted than those of the three former.

All these Plants are annual, and grow naturally in most of the warm Countries in Europe, but the first Sort has been long cultivated in the English Gardens.

These Plants are preserved in several curious Gardens, for their Oddness more than for any great Beauty: They are all of them annual Plants, which are propagated by sowing their Seeds upon a Bed of light fresh Earth; and when the Plants are come up, they should be thinned, so as to leave them about ten Inches or a Foot asunder, because their Branches trail upon the Ground; and if they have not Room, they are apt to overbear each other, and thereby are very often rotted, especially in moist Seasons. The Weeds should also be diligently cleared from them, otherwise they will grow over, and destroy them. In June these Plants will produce small yellow papilionaceous Flowers, which are succeeded by Pods, so much like Caterpillars, that a Person at a small Distance, would imagine they were real Caterpillars feeding on the Plants, and it is for this Oddness of their Pods that these Plants are chiefly preserved.

These Plants seldom thrive well, if they are transplanted; therefore the best Method is, to put in three or four good Seeds in each Place where you would have the Plants remain (which may be in the Middle of large Borders in the Pleasure Garden, where being intermixed with other Plants, they will afford a pleasing Variety.) When the Plants come up, there should be only one of the most promising left in each Place, which should be constantly kept clear from Weeds; and when their Pods are ripe, they should be gathered and preserved in a dry Place till the following Spring, in order to be sown.

The first Sort is the best worth cultivating, the Pods being large and more visible than the other, and are more in Form of a Caterpillar.

SCORZONERA. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 476. Tab. 269. Lin. Gen. Plant. 811. [of Escorso, a Catalonian Word, signifying a Viper, because it is said to be of great Efficacy against the Bite of Vipers. Authours write, that the Herb, being applied, takes away the Venom of the Bite of Vipers. They say, that if a Viper be touched with this Juice, it languishes; and that a Man may touch Vipers safely, if his Hand be first dipped in the Juice of this Plant.] Vipers-grass; in French, *Scorzonere*.

The Characters are,

The common Empalement is scaly, cylindrical, and imbricated. The Flower is composed of several hermaphrodite Florets, those on the Outside being the longest; they are narrow, Tongue-shaped, and indented in five Parts. They have five short Hair-like Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits. The Germen is situated under the Floret, supporting a slender Style crowned by two reflexed Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to a single, oblong, channeled, Seed, crowned with a feathery Down.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Tournefort's thirteenth Class, which includes the Herbs with a flosculous Flower, whose Seeds are crowned with Down. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the first Section of his nineteenth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers are composed of hermaphrodite or fruitful Florets, and their Stamina and Style are united.

The Species are,

1. SCORZONERA *foliis infimis sinuato-dentatis, caulibus linearibus semiamplexicaulis*. Scorzonera with lower Leaves indented, and those on the Stalks linear and half embracing them with their Base. This is the *Scorzonera latifolia, sinuata*. C. B. P. 275. Vipers-grass with broad sinuated Leaves.

2. SCORZONERA *caule ramoso, foliis nervosis planis integerrimis*. Scorzonera with a branching Stalk, and veined, plain, entire Leaves. This is the *Scorzonera latifolia altera*. C. B. P. 275. Another broad-leaved Vipers-grass.

3. SCORZONERA *caule subnudo unifloro, foliis nervosis planis*. Hort. Cliff. 382. Scorzonera with an almost naked

aked Stalk having one Flower, and plain veined leaves. This is the *Scorzonera humilis latifolia nervosa*. B. P. 275. Dwarf Vipers-grafs, with broad veined leaves.

4. *SCORZONERA foliis lineariformibus integris canalicatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 791. *Scorzonera* with linear, sword-shaped, entire Leaves, which are keeled. This is the *Scorzonera Lusitanica*, *gramineo folio, flore pallide teo*. Tourn. Inst. 477. Portugal Vipers-grafs with a rafts Leaf, and a pale yellow Flower.

5. *SCORZONERA foliis lineariformibus integris planis, pedunculis cylindricis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 791. *Scorzonera* with linear, Awl-shaped, entire, plain Leaves, and cylindrical Foot Stalks. This is the *Scorzonera angustifolia subcaerulea*. C. B. P. 275. Narrow-leaved Vipers-grafs, with a Flower almost blue.

6. *SCORZONERA foliis subulatis integris, pedunculo inaffato, caule basi villosa*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 791. *Scorzonera* with Awl-shaped entire Leaves, a thick Foot Stalk, and the Stalk hairy at its Base. This is the *Scorzonera humilis, angustifolia pannonica*. Clus. Hist. 2. p. 127. Low, narrow-leaved, Hungarian Vipers-grafs.

7. *SCORZONERA foliis linearibus multifidis, caule erecto*. *Scorzonera* with narrow, many-pointed Leaves, and an erect Stalk. This is the *Scorzonera laciniatis foliis*. Tourn. Inst. 477. Vipers-grafs with cut Leaves.

8. *SCORZONERA foliis linearibus pinnatifidis, caulibus procumbentibus*. *Scorzonera* with narrow, many-pointed leaves, and trailing Stalks. This is the *Scorzonera foliis laciniatis supina*. Bocc. Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. 89. Low Vipers-grafs with cut Leaves.

The first is the Sort which is commonly cultivated in the English Gardens for Food and Physick; this grows naturally in Spain. The Root of this Plant is Carrot-shaped, about the Thickness of a Finger, and covered with a dark brown Skin; it is white within, and has a milky Juice; the lower Leaves are nine or ten Inches long, and one and a Half broad in the Middle, ending with a long acute Point, they are waved and sinuated at their Edges. The Stalk rises three Feet high, it is smooth, branching at the Top, and garnished with a few narrow Leaves, whose Base half embrace the Stalk. The Flowers grow on the Top of the Stalks in scaly Empalements, composed of many narrow, Tongue-shaped, hermaphrodite Florets, lying Imbricatum over each other, like the Scales on Fish; they are of a bright yellow Colour, and appear in June and July. After these are decayed, the Germen which sits in the common Empalement, turns to oblong cornered Seeds, having a roundish Ball of feathery Down at the Top.

The second Sort is like the first, but the Leaves are broader, entire, and are more veined; the Stalk does not rise so high, and branches more.

The third Sort is shorter than either of the former; the Leaves are broader, the Stalk is almost naked, and has one yellow Flower at the Top.

The fourth Sort has narrow, keeled, Sword-shaped Leaves; the Stalks are slender, they rise about two Feet high, branch toward the Top, and sustain pale yellow Flowers, which are smaller than those of the former Sorts.

The fifth Sort has narrow Awl-shaped Leaves, which are shorter than those of the former; the Stalk is taper, and branches at the Top; the Flowers are of a pale purple Colour.

The sixth Sort grows a Foot and a Half high; the Leaves are narrow and Awl-shaped; the Foot Stalk immediately under the Flower is thicker than below, and the lower Part of the Stalk is hairy; the Flower is yellow.

The seventh Sort rises with a smooth branching Stalk two Feet high, and is garnished with narrow Leaves having many winged Points, resembling those of Buckhorn Plantain, but larger. The Flowers are yellow, and stand upon long naked Foot Stalks at the End of the Branches.

The eighth Sort is exactly like the seventh in every Respect, excepting that of the Stalks spreading on the Ground; which is not accidental, for I have cultivated

both Sorts above thirty Years, and have never found either of them alter.

The first Sort only is cultivated for Use, the others are preserved in Botanick Gardens for Variety, but are seldom admitted into other Gardens.

These Plants may be propagated by sowing their Seeds in the Beginning of April, upon a Spot of light fresh Soil. The best Method of sowing them is, to draw shallow Furrows by a Line about a Foot asunder, into which you should scatter the Seeds, thinly covering them over about half an Inch thick, with the same light Earth; and when the Plants are come up, they should be thinned where they are too close in the Rows, leaving them at least six Inches asunder; and at the same Time, you should hoe down all the Weeds to destroy them; and this must be repeated as often as is necessary, for if the Weeds are permitted to grow among the Plants, they will draw them up weak.

There are many People who sow these Seeds promiscuously in a Bed, and afterward transplant them out at the Distance they would have them grow; but this is not so well as the former Method, because their Roots commonly shoot downright, which, in being transplanted, are often broken, so that they never will make such fair Roots as those which remain in the same Place where they are sown; for when the extreme Part of the Root is broken, it never extends itself in Length afterwards, but only shoots out into many forked small Roots, which are not near so valuable as those which are large and strait. These Roots may be taken up when the Leaves begin to decay, at which Time they have done growing, though they may remain in the Ground until Spring, and may be taken up as they are used; but those which remain in the Ground after March, will shoot up their Flower Stems, after which they are not so good, being sticky and strong.

If you intend to save Seeds of these Plants, you should let a Parcel of the best remain in the Places where they grew; and when their Stems are grown to their Height, they should be supported with Stakes, to prevent their falling to the Ground, or breaking. In June they will flower, and about the Beginning of August their Seeds will ripen, when they should be gathered, and preserved dry till the Spring following, for Use.

SCROPHULARIA. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 166. Tab. 74. Lin. Gen. Plant. 674. [so called, on Account of its resembling Scrophuli, by its Inequality; not because it is good to cure the Scrophula in the Neck, as is vulgarly thought.] Figwort; in French, *Scrofulaire*.

The Characters are, The Flower has a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, cut into five Parts at the Top. It hath one unequal Petal, with a large globular Tube. The Brim is cut into five small Parts; the two upper are large and erect; the two Side ones spread open, and the under is reflexed. It has four slender deflexed Stamina, two of which are the Length of the Petal, and two are shorter, terminated by Twin Summits; and an oval Germen, supporting a single Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a roundish pointed Capsule with two Cells, which open at the Top, and are filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Tournefort's third Class, which includes the Herbs with an anomalous Flower of one Petal, spreading on each Side. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the second Section of his fourteenth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have two long and two shorter Stamina, and their Seeds are included in a Capsule.

The Species are, 1. *SCROPHULARIA foliis cordatis basi transversis, caule obtusangulo*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 619. Figwort with Heart-shaped Leaves, whose Base are transverse, and a Stalk having obtuse Angles. This is the *Scrophularia nodosa fetida*. C. B. P. Figwort with a knobby Root and a stinking Smell.

2. *SCROPHULARIA foliis cordatis petiolatis decurrentibus, caule acutangulo, racemis terminalibus*. Hort. Upsal.

Upsal. 177. Figwort with Heart-shaped Leaves having running Foot Stalks, and an angular membranaceous Stalk, terminated by a Racemus of Flowers. This is the *Scrophularia aquatica major*. C. B. P. 236. Greater Water Figwort, by some called Water Betony.

3. *SCROPHULARIA foliis cordato-oblongis, basi appendiculatis, racemis terminalibus*. Læst. Lin. Sp. Plant. 620. Figwort with oblong Heart-shaped Leaves, having Appendages at their Base, and Stalks terminated by a Racemus of Flowers. This is the *Scrophularia aquatica, flore sulphureo*. Michel. Water Figwort with a Brimstone-coloured Flower.

4. *SCROPHULARIA foliis cordato-sagittatis, acutè serratis, racemis terminalibus*. *Scrophularia* with Heart-shaped, Arrow-pointed Leaves, which are acutely sawed; and Stalks terminated by a Racemus of Flowers. This is the *Scrophularia betonica folio*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 166. Figwort with a Betony Leaf.

5. *SCROPHULARIA foliis cordatis serratis, superioribus alternis, racemis axillaribus, pedunculis bifloris*. Figwort with Heart-shaped sawed Leaves, those on the upper Part placed alternate, and Bunches of Flowers proceeding from the Wings of the Stalk, with two Flowers on a Foot Stalk. This is the *Scrophularia mellissæ folio*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 166. Figwort with a Baum Leaf.

6. *SCROPHULARIA foliis cordatis duplicato-serratis, racemo composito*. Flor. Leyd. Prod. 296. Figwort with Heart-shaped doubly-sawed Leaves, and compound Bunches of Flowers. This is the *Scrophularia nemorensis, folio urticæ rugosa, flore atro-punicante*. Hort. Cath. Wood Figwort with a rough Nettle Leaf, and a dark red Flower.

7. *SCROPHULARIA foliis difformibus, pedunculis axillaribus aggregatis*. Flor. Leyd. Prod. 292. Figwort with difformed Leaves, and Foot Stalks of Flowers gathered together at the Wings of the Stalk. This is the *Scrophularia Hispanica, sambuci folio glabro*. Tourn. Inst. 166. Spanish Figwort with a smooth Elder Leaf.

8. *SCROPHULARIA foliis difformibus laciniatis villosis, racemis compositis axillaribus*. Figwort with difformed, cut, hairy Leaves, and compound Bunches of Flowers at the Wings of the Leaves. This is the *Scrophularia maxima Lusitanica, sambuci folio lanuginoso*. Tourn. Inst. 167. Greatest Portugal Figwort, with a woolly Elder Leaf.

9. *SCROPHULARIA foliis inferioribus pinnatis, summis integris duplicato-serratis, racemis axillaribus*. Figwort with the lower Leaves winged, those at the Top entire, doubly sawed, and Bunches of Flowers at the Wings of the Stalk. This is the *Scrophularia ruta canina dicta vulgaris*. C. B. P. 236. Common Figwort, called Dogs-rue.

10. *SCROPHULARIA foliis pinnatis, foliolis acutè dentatis, racemis terminalibus*. Figwort with winged Leaves, whose Lobes are acutely indented, and Bunches of Flowers terminating the Stalk. This is the *Scrophularia folio filicis modo laciniatis, vel ruta canina latifolia*. C. B. P. 236. Figwort with Leaves cut like Fern, or broad-leaved Dogs-rue.

11. *SCROPHULARIA foliis linearibus pinnatis lucidis crassis, foliolis pinnatifidis racemis terminalibus*. Figwort with linear winged Leaves which are thick and shining, Wing-pointed Lobes, and Stalks terminated by Bunches of Flowers. This is the *Scrophularia saxatilis lucida, laserpitii Massiliensis foliis*. Bocc. Mus. p. 2. 166. Shining Rock Figwort, with Leaves like Laserwort of Marseille.

12. *SCROPHULARIA foliis lanceolato-linearibus acutè serratis, infernè incisis, racemo composito*. Flor. Leyd. Prod. 294. Figwort with linear Spear-shaped Leaves which are sharply sawed and cut beneath, and a compound Bunch of Flowers. This is the *Scrophularia Orientalis, foliis cannabinis*. Tourn. Cor. 9. Eastern Figwort with Leaves like Hemp.

13. *SCROPHULARIA foliis cordatis, pedunculis axillaribus solitariis dichotomis*. Hort. Cliff. 322. Figwort with Heart-shaped Leaves, and single Foot Stalks proceeding from their Wings, and divided by Pairs. This is

the *Scrophularia flore luteo*. C. B. P. 236. Figwort with a yellow Flower.

14. *SCROPHULARIA foliis cordatis, superioribus alternis, pedunculis axillaribus bifloris*. Hort. Cliff. 322. Figwort with Heart-shaped Leaves, the upper of which are alternate, and Foot Stalks proceeding from the Wing of the Stalks, and bearing two Flowers. This is the *Scrophularia urticæ folio*. C. B. P. 236. Figwort with Nettle Leaf.

15. *SCROPHULARIA foliis pinnatis, foliolis incisis, racemis simplicissimis terminalibus*. Figwort with winged Leaves whose Lobes are cut, and single Bunches of Flowers terminating the Stalks. This is the *Scrophularia Orientalis, chrysanthemi folio, flore minimo variegato*. Tourn. Cor. 9. Eastern Figwort with a Corn Marigold Leaf, and the least variegated Flower.

16. *SCROPHULARIA foliis ovatis lanceolatis dentatis racemis terminalibus*. Figwort with oval, indented, Spear-shaped Leaves, and Bunches of Flowers terminating the Stalks.

17. *SCROPHULARIA foliis cordatis serratis acutis bay rotundatis, caule obtusangulo*. Hort. Upsal. 177. Figwort with Heart-shaped, acute, sawed Leaves, which are rounded at their Base, and obtuse Angles to the Stalks. This is the *Scrophularia Marylandica, longo profunde serrato urticæ folio*. Raii Suppl. 396. Maryland Figwort with a long Nettle Leaf which is deeply sawed.

18. *SCROPHULARIA foliis ovatis acuminatis serratis, ternis caulem ambientibus, floribus corymbosis terminalibus*. Figwort with oval, acute-pointed, sawed Leaves, placed by Threes round the Stalk, and Flowers in round Bunches terminating the same. This is the *Scrophularia flore coccineo, foliis urticæ ternis caulem ambientibus*. Houst. Mss. Figwort with a scarlet Flower, and Leaves like those of the Nettle placed by Threes round the Stalk.

The first Sort grows naturally in Woods and under Hedges, in most Parts of England; so is seldom admitted into Gardens; but being a medicinal Plant, it is here mentioned to introduce the others. This hath a spreading Root composed of many whitish Knobs, from which arise several four-cornered Stalks, three Feet high, which are garnished with Heart-shaped Seeds that are sawed on their Edges, and have their Base transverse; they are placed by Pairs, and are of a dark green, or brownish Colour on their upper Side, but pale on their under, having an Odour of Elder. The Flowers are produced in small Clusters from the Sides of the Stalks opposite, forming a Kind of loose Spike to the Top; they are of one Petal, of a dark purple Colour, and shaped almost like a Lip Flower; the upper Lip or Crest being a little arched, the two Side Segments spread open, and the under Segment is recurved. These appear in June, and are succeeded by roundish Capsules ending in acute Points, having two Cells filled with small Seeds, which ripen in August.

The second Sort grows naturally by the Side of Ditches and watery Places in every Part of England; this has a fibrous Root, sending out strong four-cornered Stalks, which grow near four Feet high, garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves, which are rounded at their Points and crenated on their Edges, somewhat like those of Betony, from whence it has been titled Water Betony. The Flowers are larger than those of the former, and are a little reder, but of the same Shape, and appear at the same Time. This Sort is sometimes used in Medicine, but as it grows wild in common, so it is seldom admitted into Gardens. There is a Variety of this with variegated Leaves, which is by some preserved in Gardens.

The third Sort grows naturally in Italy and Spain, by the Side of Rivers and other moist Places. The Stalks of this are stronger, taller, and greener, than those of the former; the Leaves have generally small Appendages at their Base; the Flowers are greener, and grow thiner upon the Stalks, than those of the former, and in these Particulars consist their Differences.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Sicily*; this has a perennial fibrous Root. The Stalks rise near four Feet high, and have sharp Angles; the Leaves are Arrow-pointed, Heart-shaped, and are sharply sawed on their Edges; the Flowers grow in loose Bunches to the Top of the Stalks; they are in Shape like those of the former, but are of a dark red Colour.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *Italy*; it has a perennial Root. The Stalks rise four Feet high, and branch out on their Side; they are garnished with Heart-shaped sawed Leaves, which on the upper Part of the Stalk are placed alternate. The Flowers are produced in Bunches at the Wings of the Stalk, each Foot Stalk supporting two Flowers; these are small, of a brown Colour, and appear in *June*. The Seeds ripen in *August*.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Sicily*; this has a perennial Root. The Stalks rise four Feet high, and are garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves which are doubly sawed on their Edges; the Flowers are disposed in compound Spikes, which sit upon long Foot Stalks; these arise from the Wings of the Stalks, and have generally two narrow Leaves placed at their Base, but the Flowers terminate the Stalks like the three first Sorts.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *Spain*; this has a perennial Root. The Leaves at the Bottom are irregularly cut, and have two Appendages at their Base; they are smooth, of a lucid green, and are sawed on their Edges. The Stalks rise four Feet high; they are four-cornered, smooth, and garnished with oval Leaves, some of which are entire, and others have small Lobes or Appendages at their Base. The Flowers grow from the Wings of the Stalks in Clusters, each standing upon a separate Foot Stalk; they are of a bright red Colour with greenish Bottoms, and are much larger than either of the former. It flowers the Beginning of *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Portugal*; this resembles the seventh, but the Stalks are larger, rise higher, and are hairy. The Leaves are much longer, and have four Appendages; they are hairy, and irregularly sawed on their Edges, running out into longer Points; the Flowers grow in compound Bunches at the Wings of the Stalks; they are larger than those of the former Sort, and have a greater Mixture of green in them.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in *Italy*; this has a Root composed of a few thick fleshy Fibres. The Stalks are slender, four-cornered, and rise about two Feet high; the lower Leaves are composed of several Pinnæ or Lobes which are sharply sawed, but those on the Stalks are entire and sharply sawed; on the lower Part of the Stalk they are placed opposite, but toward the Top they are alternate and small. The Flowers come out in Bunches from the Wings of the Stalk; they are small, and of a dark purple Colour with a Mixture of green; the Seed Vessels are small and roundish. This flowers at the same Time with the former.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in *Crete*; this hath a Root composed of fleshy Fibres. The lower Leaves are broad and jagged, not much unlike those of the *Indian Scabious*; the Stalks rise near three Feet high; they are four-cornered, green, and smooth, and are garnished with winged Leaves having very long Foot Stalks; they are composed of two or three Pair of small Lobes, terminated by one large one, which are acutely indented on their Edges, and end in sharp Points. The Stalks are terminated by slender Bunches of Flowers which are situated sparsely; they are small, of a purplish Colour at their Rims, and are edged with white; these are succeeded by small roundish Seed Vessels filled with very small Seeds. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally in the Kingdom of *Naples*, where it is frequently found upon Rocks and old Stone Walls; this is a biennial Plant, which perishes after it has produced ripe Seeds. The Stalks rise fifteen Inches high; they are thick, smooth, and have scarce any Corners; the Leaves are winged, nar-

row, and of a lucid green; they are thick, succulent, and divided into many small Lobes which are again divided, and are Wing-pointed; the Flowers are produced in loose Bunches on the Sides and at the Top of the Stalk; they are of a dark brown Colour, with a Mixture of green, and are succeeded by pretty large roundish Capsules filled with angular dark-coloured Seeds. It flowers about the same Time as the former Sort.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally in the *Levant*; this has a perennial creeping Root. The Stalks rise two Feet and a Half high; their lower Parts are closely garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves which are sharply sawed, and cut at the Bottom; the upper Part of the Stalk is garnished with compound Bunches of small brown Flowers which appear in *May*, and are succeeded by small roundish Capsules filled with small Seeds which ripen in *July*.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally in *Helvetia*; this is a biennial Plant which flowers and produces Seeds the second Year, and then decays. The lower Leaves of this Sort are four or five Inches long and three broad; they are Heart-shaped, hairy, and of a pale green Colour. The Stalks rise three Feet high, and are garnished with smaller Leaves, of the same Shape with those at Bottom, placed by Threes round the Stalk; the Flowers stand upon pretty long Foot Stalks; three of these come out at each Joint round the Stalk, and support Clusters of pretty large Flowers of a pale yellow Colour; these appear in *April*, and are succeeded by oval Capsules filled with small Seeds which ripen in *June*.

The fourteenth Sort is a biennial Plant which grows naturally in *Italy*. The Leaves of this are Heart-shaped, ending in acute Points, and are sawed on their Edges; they are of a lucid green, and on the upper Part of the Stalk are placed alternate; the Foot Stalks of the Flowers come out at the Wings of the Leaves; these do each sustain two or three Flowers which are of a dark red or purple Colour; they appear in *May* and *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *July* and *August*, after which the Plants die.

The fifteenth Sort grows naturally in the *Levant*, and also upon *Gibraltar Hill*; this is a biennial Plant, dying soon after the Seeds are ripe. The lower Leaves of this Sort are doubly winged, and the small are variously cut and indented; the Stalk is slender, and rises three Feet high, the lower Part of which is garnished with smaller winged Leaves, of a lucid green, which are indented, and sit close to the Stalks; the upper Part has very slender Bunches of small Flowers coming out of the Side to the Top. The Flowers are thinly ranged on the Foot Stalks; they are very small, and of a purple Colour with white Borders; these appear in *June* and *July*, but, unless the Autumn proves warm, they will produce no good Seeds in *England*.

The Seeds of the sixteenth Sort were sent me from *Zant*; this is also a biennial Plant. The Stalks are four-cornered, and rise two Feet high, sending out several small Side Branches; the Leaves are oval, Spear-shaped, about two Inches long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad in the Middle, and rounded at both Ends; they are indented on their Edges, and stand upon pretty long Foot Stalks. The upper Part of the Stalk is garnished with slender Bunches to the Top, which are very small, of a bright purple Colour, and will appear in *July*; but, unless the Autumn is warm, the Seeds will not ripen in *England*.

The seventeenth Sort grows naturally in *Maryland*; this hath a perennial fibrous Root. The Stalks are four-cornered; the Leaves are Heart-shaped, sharply sawed on their Edges, and rounded at their Base; the Flowers are produced in Bunches on the upper Part of the Stalk, and are like those of the first Sort, but are of an herbaceous Colour. This flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The eighteenth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houstoun*, growing naturally at *La Vera Cruz* in *New Spain*; this is a biennial Plant. The Stalk rises two

Feet high, and is garnished with oval acute-pointed Leaves which are sawed on their Edges, and sit close to the Stalks; those at the Bottom and Top of the Stalk are placed by Pairs, but in the Middle there are three Leaves at each Joint placed round the Stalk; they are of a pale green Colour, and at the Top of the Stalk the Flowers are produced in roundish Bunches; they are about the Size of those of the first Sort, and are of a fine scarlet Colour. This Sort flowered in the Chelsea Garden, but did not perfect its Seeds.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, which if sown in the Spring, the Plants seldom rise the same Season. Some of them may come up in Autumn, and others the Spring following; but, if they are sown in Autumn, soon after they are ripe, the Plants will come up the Spring following. These Seeds may be sown in the Place where the Plants are to remain, for the Plants are all of them hardy enough to bear the Cold of our ordinary Winters in the open Air (except the last Sort which is tender). When the Plants come up, they will require no other Care but to thin them where they are too close, and keep them clear from Weeds. The second Year the Plants will flower and produce ripe Seeds; after which those Sorts which are biennial will die, but the others will continue some Years.

The seventh and eighth Sorts are ornamental Plants, so may be allowed to have a Place in the Pleasure Garden, where, when the Plants are strong, they will make a good Appearance during their Continuance in flower, which generally lasts two Months, unless the Season proves very hot and dry. The Roots of these Sorts will abide some Years, unless by a very severe Winter they are destroyed; but, as young Plants flower stronger than the old ones, there should be a Succession of them annually propagated by Seeds.

The other Sorts are proper Furniture for Botanical Gardens, but are seldom cultivated in any other. The ninth, tenth, eleventh, and sixteenth Sorts should have a dry Soil, for, as they naturally grow upon Rocks and old Walls, if they are in good Ground, the Plants will grow vigorous in Summer, and thereby will be so replete with Moisture, as that they are often killed by ordinary Frosts, or rot with Wet in Winter, whereas in a poor dry Soil they are seldom injured by the Cold in England.

The last Sort is too tender to live through the Winter in the open Air in this Country, but the Seeds should be sown in Pots in Autumn, which may be sheltered under a common Frame in Winter, and in the Spring plunged into a moderate hot Bed, which will bring them up. When these are fit to remove, as many of them as are required should be planted into separate small Pots, and plunged into a very moderate hot Bed, shading them from the Sun till they have taken new Root; after which they must be gradually hardened to bear the open Air, into which they may be removed the latter End of June, placing them in a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till September, when they should be removed into Shelter before any Morning Frosts come on, and in Winter they must be placed in a Stove, kept moderately warm, where they will thrive and produce Flowers the following Summer.

SCUTELLARIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 653. *Cassida.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 181. *Tab.* 84. Skull-cap; in French, *La Toque.*

The Characters are,

The Flower has a very short tubulous Empalement of one Leaf, whose Brim is entire, having an incumbent scaly Operculum which seems closed; it is of the Lip Kind, with a very short crooked Tube, long compressed Chaps, and a concave trifid upper Lip, the middle Segment being concave and indented, the two Side ones plain. The under Lip is broad and indented; it has four Stamina hid under the upper Lip, two of which are longer than the other, terminated by small Summits, and a four-pointed Germen, supporting a slender Style situated with the Stamina, crowned by a single recurved Stigma. The Empalement afterward

becomes a Helmet-shaped Capsule including the four Seeds which are roundish.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fourteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have two long and two shorter Stamina, and are succeeded by naked Seeds. *Tournefort* places it in the first Section of his fourth Class, which contains the Herbs with a Lip Flower of one Petal, whose upper Lip is crested or hooked.

The Species are,

1. **SCUTELLARIA** *foliis subcordatis serratis, spicis interruptis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 317. Skull-cap with almost Heart-shaped sawed Leaves, and interrupted Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Cassida Col. Ecpb.* 1. 187. Skull-cap.

2. **SCUTELLARIA** *foliis cordatis obtusis obtusèque serratis, spicis foliosis.* *Prod. Leyd.* 311. Skull-cap with obtuse Heart-shaped Leaves which are bluntly sawed, and leafy Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Cassida Cretica fruticosa, catariæ folio flore albo.* *Tourn. Cor.* 11. Shrubby Cretan Skull-cap with a Cat-mint Leaf and a white Flower.

3. **SCUTELLARIA** *foliis cordato-oblongis acuminatis serratis, spicis subnudis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 600. Skull-cap with oblong, acute-pointed, Heart-shaped, sawed Leaves, and almost naked Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Cassida orientalis altissima, urticae folio.* *Tourn. Cor.* 11. Tallest eastern Skull-cap with a Nettle Leaf.

4. **SCUTELLARIA** *foliis incis, subtus tomentosis.* *Hort. Upsal.* 173. Skull-cap with cut Leaves which are woolly on their under Side. This is the *Cassida orientalis Chamædryos folio, flore luteo.* *Tourn. Cor.* 11. Eastern Skull-cap with a Germander Leaf and a yellow Flower.

5. **SCUTELLARIA** *foliis ovatis sessilibus, interioribus obsolete serratis, superioribus integerrimis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 599. Skull-cap with oval Leaves sitting close to the Stalks, the under of which are sometimes sawed, and the upper entire. This is the *Cassida folio melissæ, flore purpureo, longiore.* *Boerb. Ind. alt.* 1. 177. Skull-cap with a Baum Leaf and a longer purple Flower.

6. **SCUTELLARIA** *foliis inciso-serratis utrinque glabris, spicâ rotundato-tetragonâ.* *Hort. Upsal* 173. Skull-cap with sawed cut Leaves which are smooth on both Sides, and a roundish four-cornered Spike of Flowers. This is the *Cassida Alpina supina, magno flore.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 182. Low Alpine Skull-cap with a large Flower.

There are some other Species of this Genus, which are Plants of little Beauty, so are seldom admitted into Gardens, for which Reason they are not enumerated here.

The first Sort grows naturally in Italy. Mr. Ray observed it about Leghorn and Florence, in the Hedges and uncultivated Places in Plenty; this hath a perennial Root. The Stalk is four-cornered, hairy, and rises two Feet high; it is garnished with Leaves placed opposite, which are almost Heart-shaped and sawed on their Edges. The Flowers grow in interrupted Spikes at the Top of the Stalks; they are of a purple Colour in some, and in others they are white; these appear in June, and, after they decay, the Empalement, which represents a Helmet, contains four roundish Seeds which ripen in August.

The second Sort grows naturally in Crete; this hath a ligneous Stalk, which rises about two Feet high, sending out slender Side Branches, garnished with obtuse Heart-shaped Leaves, which are bluntly sawed on their Edges; they are hoary on their under Side, and of a light green on their upper. The Flowers are disposed in pretty long Spikes at the Top of the Stalks; they are white, and have small Leaves growing between them. This flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The third Sort grows naturally in the Levant; this hath a perennial Root. The Stalks rise from three to four Feet high, sending out a few slender Branches from their Sides; they are garnished with oblong Heart-shaped Leaves, ending in acute Points, which are sawed on their Edges. The Flowers are disposed in

naked

aked Spikes at the Top of the Stalks; they are purple, and have longer Tubes than any of the other sorts. This flowers about the same Time as the former.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in the *Levant*; this is a perennial Plant, with shrubby Stalks which spread on the Ground; these divide into small Branches which are garnished with cut Leaves placed opposite; these are almost triangular, of a light green on their upper Side, and downy on their under, standing upon slender Foot Stalks. The Flowers are disposed in short spikes at the End of the Branches; they are of a bright yellow Colour, and are succeeded by gray Seeds which ripen in the Empalement. This Plant begins to flower the latter End of *May*, and there is commonly a Succession of Flowers on the same Plant upward of two Months.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *North America*; it has a perennial Root, from which come forth several four-cornered Stalks, which rise two Feet high, sending out many Side Branches. The lower Leaves are heart-shaped and sawed on their Edges, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks; the upper Leaves are oval and entire. The Flowers are disposed in very long loose Spikes at the End of the Branches; they are of a blue Colour, and appear the latter End of *June*; these are succeeded by Seeds which ripen in *September*.

The sixth Sort grows naturally on the *Alps* and *Apennines*. The Stalks of this are shrubby and trailing; the Leaves are cut on their Edges, and are smooth on both Sides; the Flowers are disposed at the Top of the Stalks in roundish four-cornered Spikes; in one they are white, and in another Variety they are blue; they are larger than the Flowers of any other known Species, so make a pretty Appearance in Gardens. This flowers in *June*, *July*, and *August*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

These Plants are all of them propagated by Seeds. If these are sown in Autumn soon after they are ripe, they will more certainly succeed than when they are sown in the Spring, for these sometimes miscarry, and, if they succeed, the Plants seldom come up the same Season. The Seeds may either be sown where the Plants are to remain, or in a Border to be afterward removed, but, as the fourth Sort does not bear transplanting well, unless they are removed young, the Seeds of that had better be sown where the Plants are to stand. This should be on a dry warm Border of poor Earth, where the Plants will live much longer, and make a better Appearance than on a rich Soil. When the Plants come up, they will require no other Care but to thin them, and keep them clean from Weeds.

When the other Sorts come up, and are fit to remove, they may be transplanted into a Nursery Bed at five or six Inches Distance, where they may stand till Autumn, but must be kept clean from Weeds during that Time; then they may be transplanted into the Borders of the Flower Garden where they are to remain.

As these Plants are not of long Duration, it will be proper to sow a Succession of Seeds every other Year at least, to supply the Places of those which decay.

SECALE. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 513. *Tab.* 294. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 92. Rye; in *French*, *Sègle*.

The Characters are,

There are two Flowers in each Involucrum; they have two Leaves which are opposite, narrow, erect, and sharp-pointed. The Petals have two Leaves; the outer Valve is rigid, bellied, acute-pointed, and compressed; the lower Border is hairy, ending in a long Awn; the inner is plain and Spear-shaped; they have two oval erect Nectariums, and three Hair-like Stamina, hanging without the Flower, terminated by oblong forked Summits, with a Top-shaped Germen supporting two reflexed hairy Styles, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong almost cylindrical Seed which ripens in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Tournefort's* fifteenth Class, which includes the Herbs with apetalous Flowers, which are called Corn, or are

nearly allied to them. *Dr. Linnaeus* places it in the second Section of his third Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have three Stamina and two Styles.

We have but one distinct Species of this Genus which is cultivated in *England*, though it is often supposed the two Varieties are essentially different, but, from several Years cultivating them on the same Land, I could find no real Difference between them. *Dr. Linnaeus* titles this *Secale glumarum ciliis scabris. Hort. Upsal.* 22. Rye with rough Hairs to the Awns. This is the *Secale hybernum vel majus. C. B. P.* 23 Winter or greater Rye.

The Farmers distinguish the two Varieties by the Titles of Winter and Spring Rye, but, when these are sown three or four Years, at the same Season, and on the same Soil, it will be difficult to know them asunder; but, where Rye is sown upon a warm Land, it will ripen much earlier than on cold stiff Ground, and by continuing it two or three Years, it will be forwarded so much, as to ripen a Month earlier than the Seeds which have long grown upon a strong cold Soil, so those, who are obliged to sow Rye toward Spring, generally provide themselves with this early Seed.

There are several Kinds of Grass, which are now ranged under this generical Title, but, as these do not merit Cultivation, I shall not trouble the Reader with the Mention of them here.

Rye is so well known to every one who is the least acquainted with the different Grains, as to need no Description.

The Winter Rye is what the Generality of Farmers propagate; it is usually sown in Autumn at the same Season with Wheat, and in many of the northern Counties, as also in *Wales*, they are often mixed together, though I think it must be very bad Husbandry, for the Rye will always ripen sooner than Wheat, so that, if the latter is permitted to be fully ripe, the former will shatter; nor can this be practised where the People are not accustomed to eat Rye Bread; for although it is by some accounted good when mixed, yet being so very clammy, few People, who have been fed with Wheat, will ever care to eat the Bread made of this.

It is generally sown on poor, dry, gravelly, or sandy Land, where Wheat will not thrive, and in such Places may answer very well; but on such Land as will bear Wheat, it is not proper to sow Rye as the Value of it is greatly inferior to that of Wheat.

When Rye is sown, the Ground should not be too wet; and if it should happen, that much Rain falls before the Rye is come up, it often rots in the Ground; but it is not long in coming up, it being much sooner out of the Ground than Wheat.

The small Rye may be sown in the Spring, about the same Time with Oats, and is usually ripe as soon as the other Sort; but if the Season proves wet, it is apt to run much to Straw; and the Grain is generally lighter than the other, so the only Use of this Sort is to sow upon such Lands, where the autumnal Crop may have miscarried.

The general Use of Rye is for Bread, either alone, or mixed with Wheat, but (as was before observed) it is only fit for such Persons who have always been used to this Food, few other Persons caring to eat of it; nor have I ever heard of its having been exported, so can never be worth cultivating in general, though I have been informed it will yield a strong Spirit, which perhaps may occasion its being more cultivated, since the pernicious Use of Spirituous Liquors is now tolerated.

Rye is also sown in Autumn to afford green Feed for Ewes and Lambs in the Spring, before there is Plenty of Grass. When this is intended, the Rye should be sown early in Autumn that it may have Strength to furnish early Feed. The great Use of this is to supply the Want of Turneps in those Places where they have failed, as also, after the Turneps are over, and before the Grass is grown enough, to supply green Feed for the Ewes, so that in those Seasons, when the Turneps in general fail, it is very good Husbandry to sow the Land with Rye,

especially where there are Stocks of Sheep, which cannot be well supported, where green Feed is wanting early in the Spring; therefore those Farmers, who have large live Stocks, should have several Methods of supplying themselves with sufficient Feed, lest some should fail; for, as Turneps are a very precarious Crop, some Land should be sown with Cole Seed, which will supply the Want of Turneps in Winter; and, if some of the Ground, which was sown late with Turneps which had failed, was sown in Autumn with Rye, that would be fit to supply the Want of Cole Seed afterward.

SECURIDACA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 399. *Tab.* 224. *Coronilla. Lin. Gen.* 789. [so called from *Securis*, Lat. a Hatchet, because the Ancients fancied the Seeds of it resembled a Hatchet.] Hatchet-vetch.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is short, compressed, and of one Leaf cut into two Segments which are erect. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind; the Standard is Heart-shaped, reflexed on both Sides, and scarce longer than the Wings; these are oval, joining at the Top, but open at the Bottom; the Keel is compressed and pointed. It hath ten Stamina, nine joined, and one separate, terminated by small Summits, and an oblong compressed Germen, with a bristly Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a long compressed Sword-shaped Pod, with a thick Border on one Side, plain on the other, opening in two Cells filled with square Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Tournefort's* tenth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Butterfly Flower, whose Pointal turns to a jointed Pod. Dr. *Linnaeus* has joined this Genus to the *Coronilla*, which is ranged in the third Section of his seventeenth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina joined in two Bodies.

We have but one Species of this Genus at present, which is the *Securidaca herbacea, leguminibus falcato-gladiatis*. Herbaceous Hatchet-vetch with hooked Sword-shaped Pods.

This Plant grows naturally in the Corn Fields in Spain and Italy; it is annual, and perishes soon after the Seeds are ripe; this hath trailing herbaceous Stalks which grow a Foot and a Half long, and divide into many Branches which spread on the Ground, and are garnished with winged Leaves composed of seven or eight Pair of oval obtuse Lobes terminated by an odd one; they are of a deep green and smooth. From the Wings of the Leaves arise the Foot Stalks of the Flowers; these come out by Pairs opposite at each Joint, are five or six Inches long, sustaining at the Top a large Cluster of yellow Flowers of the Butterfly Kind; these are succeeded by compressed Pods near four Inches long, ending in acute Points; they have a Suture on each Side, one plain, and the other rising and thick; they are joined at their Base to the Foot Stalk, but spread open like the Rays of a Star, and are divided by a longitudinal Partition into two Cells, each containing a Row of square flat Seeds of a redish Colour. This Plant flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

It is propagated by sowing the Seeds in Borders of light fresh Earth in the Spring, in the Places where the Plants are to abide, for they seldom succeed well if they are transplanted; they should be allowed at least two Feet Distance, because their Branches trail upon the Ground. When the Plants come up, they will require no other Care, but to thin them where they are too close, and keep them clean from Weeds. A few of these Plants may be admitted into every good Garden for Variety, though there is no great Beauty in their Flowers.

SEDUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 513. *Tourn. Inst.* 262. *Tab.* 140. *Anacampseros. Tourn. Inst.* 264. [so called from *sedendo*, Lat. sitting, because this Plant does, as it were, sit upon the Walls where it grows; or from *sedando*, appeasing, because it appeases the Pains of Inflammations.] Houseleek; in French, *Joubarbe*.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is erect, acute, permanent, and cut into five Parts. The Flower has five plain Spear-shaped, acute-pointed Petals which spread open, and five Nectariums, with small single Scales indented at the Top, each being inserted at their Base to the Outside of the Germen; it has ten Awl-shaped Stamina, the Length of the Petals, terminated by roundish Summits, and five oblong Germen ending in slender Styles crowned by obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward become five erect spreading Capsules which are compressed, acute-pointed, opening from Top to Bottom, and filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth Section of *Linnaeus's* tenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina and five Styles, and to this he joins the *Anacampseros* of *Tournefort*, making them but one Genus. *Tournefort* places it in the sixth Section of his sixth Class, which contains the Herbs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal turns to a Fruit composed as it were of many Capsules.

The Species are,

1. SEDUM foliis oblongis obtusis teretiusculis sessilibus patentibus, cymâ ramosâ. *Hort. Cliff.* 177. Houseleek with oblong, obtuse, taper Leaves sitting close to the Stalks spreading open, and a branching Stalk. This is the *Sedum minus teretifolium album*. C. B. P. 177. Stone Crop, or smaller Houseleek with taper Leaves and white Flowers.

2. SEDUM foliis oppositis ovatis obtusis carnosiss, caulibus infirmis, floribus sparsis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 431. Houseleek with oval, fleshy, blunt Leaves which are placed opposite, a weak Stalk, and Flowers growing thinly. This is the *Sedum minus, circinato folio*. C. B. P. 223. Lesser Houseleek with a roundish Leaf.

3. SEDUM foliis subulatis confertis basi membranaceo-solutis, floribus cymosis. *Hort. Cliff.* 176. Houseleek with Awl-shaped Leaves growing in Clusters, whose Base has a loose Membrane and sprouting Flowers. This is the *Sedum minus à rupe St. Vincentii*. *Raii Syn.* 2. 155. Lesser Houseleek, or Stone Crop of *St. Vincent's* Rock.

4. SEDUM foliis subulatis carnosiss patentibus, caule dichotomo, cymis erectis. Houseleek with fleshy, Awl-shaped, spreading Leaves, a Stalk divided by Pairs, and erect Tops. This is the *Sedum Hispanum, folio glauco acuto, flore albido*. *Boerb. Ind. alt.* 1. 287. Spanish Houseleek with a gray-coloured acute Leaf, and a white Flower.

5. SEDUM foliis subovatis adnato-sessilibus gibbis erectiusculis alternis, cymâ trifidâ. *Hort. Cliff.* 177. Stone Crop with oval, gibbous, erect, alternate Leaves sitting close to each other, and a trifid Top. This is the *Sedum parvum acre, flore luteo*. I. B. 3. 994. The common Stone Crop, or Wall Pepper.

6. SEDUM foliis subcylindricis obtusis alternis, cymâ semper erectâ. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 432. Houseleek with obtuse almost cylindrical Leaves which grow alternate, and the Top always erect. This is the *Sedum arvense, flore rubente*. C. B. P. 283. Field Houseleek with a red Flower.

7. SEDUM caule erecto solitario annuo, foliis ovatis sessilibus gibbis alternis, cymâ recurvâ. *Flor. Suec.* 319. Houseleek with an erect, annual, single Stalk, oval gibbous Leaves which are placed alternate, and a recurved Top. This is the *Sedum minimum non acre flore albo*. *Raii Syn.* 2. p. 115. The least Stone Crop, not biting, with a white Flower.

8. SEDUM caulibus decumbentibus, foliis subulatis carnosiss patentibus, floribus paniculatis reflexis. Stone Crop with trailing Stalks, Awl-shaped, fleshy, spreading Leaves, and Flowers growing in reflexed Panicles. This is the *Sedum minus luteum, ramulis reflexis*. C. B. P. 283. Smaller yellow Houseleek with reflexed Branches.

9. SEDUM foliis subovatis adnato-sessilibus gibbis erectiusculis sexfariâ imbricatis. *Flor. Suec.* 390. Stone Crop with almost oval, gibbous, erect Leaves growing close to each other, and imbricated six Ways. This is the *Sempervivum minus vermiculatum insipidum*. C. B. P. 204. Insipid Stone Crop.

SEED

10. *SEDUM caule erecto, foliis planiusculis, pedunculis-ue subpilosis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 432.* Houseleek with an erect Stalk, plain Leaves, and Foot Stalks which are somewhat hairy. This is the *Sedum palustre subhirsutum purpureum. C. B. P. 285.* Hairy-Marsh Houseleek with purple Flowers.

11. *SEDUM foliis planiusculis angulatis, floribus lateralibus subsessilibus solitariis. Hort. Cliff. 176.* Houseleek with plain angular Leaves, and single Flowers sitting close to the Sides of the Stalk. This is the *Sedum echinatum, vel stellatum, flore albo. J. B. 3. 680.* Prickly or starry Houseleek with a white Flower.

12. *SEDUM foliis planis, caule ramoso, floribus paniculatis. Hort. Cliff. 176.* Houseleek with plain Leaves, and Flowers growing in Panicles. This is the *Sedum Cepaea dictum. H. L. B.* Houseleek called *Cepaea*,

13. *SEDUM foliis lanceolatis serratis planis, caule erecto, cymâ sessili terminali. Lin. Sp. Plant. 430.* Houseleek with plain, Spear-shaped, sawed Leaves, and an erect Stalk terminated by a Head of Flowers sitting close to it. This is the *Anacampseros flore flavo. Amman. Ruth. 96. Tab. 11.* Orpine with a yellow Flower.

14. *SEDUM foliis oblongo-ovatis carinatis supernè serratis, corymbo terminali.* Houseleek with oblong, oval, keeled Leaves which are sawed on their upper Part, and a Stalk terminated by a Corymbus of Flowers. This is the *Telephium vulgare. C. B. P. 287.* Common Orpine or Live-long.

15. *SEDUM foliis planiusculis serratis, corymbo folioso, caule erecto. Lin. Sp. Plant. 430.* Houseleek with plain sawed Leaves, a leafy Corymbus of Flowers, and an erect Stalk. This is the *Telephium purpureum minus. C. B. P.* Smaller purple Orpine or Live-long.

16. *SEDUM foliis ternis planiusculis serratis, caule erecto corymbo terminali.* Houseleek with plain sawed Leaves growing by Threes, and an erect Stalk terminated by a Corymbus. This is the *Telephium purpureum majus. C. B. P. 287.* Greater purple Orpine or Live-long.

17. *SEDUM foliis ovatis integerrimis, summis amplexicaulibus, corymbo terminali.* Houseleek with oval entire Leaves which at the Top embrace the Stalk, and a Corymbus of Flowers terminating the Branches. This is the *Telephium Lusitanicum hæmatodes maximum. H. R. Par.* The greatest Portugal bloody Orpine.

18. *SEDUM foliis cuneiformibus integerrimis, caulibus decumbentibus, floribus corymbosis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 430.* Houseleek with Wedge-shaped entire Leaves, trailing Stalks, and Flowers growing in a Corymbus. This is the *Anacampseros minor, rotundiore folio, sempervirens. J. B. 3. 682.* Smaller and rounder-leaved ever-green Orpine.

The first Sort grows naturally upon old Walls in many Parts of *England*, so is seldom planted in Gardens, but, as it is a medicinal Plant, I have placed it here; this hath slender trailing Branches, which are garnished with taper succulent Leaves about half an Inch long, standing alternately round the Branches. The Flower Stalks rise four or five Inches high; their lower Part is garnished with Leaves which spread out horizontally; the upper Part of the Stalk divides into small Foot Stalks, supporting many white Star-pointed Flowers gathered into a Sort of Umbel. These appear in *July*, and are succeeded by five-cornered Capsules filled with small Seeds which ripen in Autumn.

The second Sort also grows upon old Walls in many Parts of *England*. The Stalks of this are very slender and infirm; the Leaves are very short, oval, and of a gray Colour; they are placed by Pairs opposite. The Flowers are set thinly at the Top of the Stalks; they are small, white, and their Petals are obtuse; the Summits upon the Stamina are pretty large, and of a bright purple Colour. It flowers about the same Time as the former.

The third Sort grows naturally upon *St. Vincent's* Rock near *Bristol*, and in several Parts of *Wales*; this has slender purple Stalks which trail upon the Ground, and are closely garnished with short Awl-shaped Leaves, placed all round the Stalks, which have a short loose

SEED

Membrane at their Base, which falls off on being touched; the Leaves toward the Top of the Stalk close together; they are of a Sea-green Colour, and not very succulent. The Flowers grow at the Top of the Stalks in roundish Bunches; they are of a bright yellow Colour, and come about the same Time as the former. This Plant, when it is once placed upon a Wall, will propagate itself in Plenty by its trailing Branches, which put out Roots from their Joints.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Spain*; this is an annual Plant with upright Stalks, which rises three or four Inches high, garnished with fleshy Awl-shaped Leaves, near an Inch long, which spread out on every Side; they are of a gray Colour. The Top of the Stalk divides into two slender erect Branches, which have small white Star-pointed Flowers ranged above each other, and the Top of the Stalk at the Division of the Branches is terminated by two or three Flowers sitting close. This flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen the Beginning of *August*, which, if permitted to scatter the Plants will come up without Care.

The fifth Sort is the common Stone Crop or Wall Pepper, so called for the acrid biting Quality of the Leaves; this grows very common upon old Walls and Buildings in every Part of *England*, and is so well known as to require no Description. There are two Varieties of it one with a large, and the other a small yellow Flower.

The sixth Sort grows upon moist Rocks in several Parts of *France* and *Germany*, and is seldom seen in Gardens; this rises with an erect Stalk about three Inches high, garnished with obtuse cylindrical succulent Leaves. The Stalk divides upward into three or four Branches which sustain small purplish Flowers standing erect.

The seventh Sort grows naturally on dry barren Rocks in the North of *England*; this is an annual Plant with an erect Stalk garnished with oval Leaves placed alternate. The Stalk seldom rises above two or three Inches high; the Leaves sit close to the Stalks, and are of a grayish Colour; the Flowers grow at the Top of the Stalk in a reflexed Spike; they are small and white.

The eighth Sort grows naturally upon old Walls and Buildings in most Parts of *England*, and is by some called Prick-Madam; this has long trailing Stalks, which are garnished with fleshy Awl-shaped Leaves, spreading out almost horizontally; they are of a gray Colour, and end in acute Points. The Flowers grow in reflexed Bunches at the Top of the Stalks; they are Star-pointed, and of a bright yellow Colour.

The ninth Sort is less common than either of the former. I have found it growing upon the Rocks in *Wales*. This hath the Appearance of common Stone Crop, but the Stalks and Leaves are larger, and have no biting Taste; the Leaves are ranged in six Rows, like the Grains of the six-rowed Barley; the Flowers are yellow, and larger than those of the common Stone Crop.

The tenth Sort grows naturally upon moist Rocks and boggy Soils in several Parts of the North of *England* and in *Wales*; this seldom rises more than two or three Inches high. The Stalks are garnished with a few plain hairy Leaves, and are terminated by purple Flowers growing thinly. It flowers in *June*.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally in *Italy* and *Germany*; this is a low annual Plant. The Leaves are plain and angular; the Stalks rise three Inches high, dividing at the Top into two or three Parts; the Flowers come out singly from the Side of the Stalk; they are white, Star-pointed, and are succeeded by Star-pointed rough Capsules,

The twelfth Sort is an annual Plant which grows naturally in the South of *France* and in *Italy*; this hath plain succulent Leaves. The Stalks rise six or seven Inches high, dividing into smaller Branches which sustain small white Flowers growing in large Panicles; these appear in *June*, and the Seeds ripen the Beginning of *August*, which if permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up without Care. This loves a warm dry Soil.

S E D

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally in *Siberia*; this has a perennial Root, composed of many thick fleshy Fibres, from which come out several Stalks which rise near a Foot high, and are garnished with Spear-shaped plain thick Leaves placed alternately on every Side; they are two Inches and a Half long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad, and are slightly sawed on their Edges. The Stalk is terminated by a flat Corymbus of Flowers, which fit very close on the Top; they are of a bright yellow Colour, composed of five Spear-shaped Petals which are erect, and spread out at the Top; the Stamina are large, erect, and are terminated by oval Sulphur-coloured Summits. This flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*.

The fourteenth Sort is the common Orpine, which grows naturally in Woods and shady Places in many Parts of *England*. Of this there are two Varieties, one with white, the other with purple Flowers. This has a perennial Root composed of many glandulous Knobs, from which come out round succulent Stalks about two Feet high, dividing toward the Top into smaller Branches; these are garnished with fleshy, oval, oblong Leaves a little Keel-shaped, which stand round the Stalks without Order; they are two Inches long and one broad, of a gray Colour, and sawed toward their Points. The Stalk is terminated by a Corymbus of Flowers which are Star-pointed, and in some they are white, and in others purple; they appear in *July*, and are succeeded by Capsules filled with small Seeds which ripen in Autumn.

This Sort is used in Medicine; it is vulnerary and astringent, and is greatly recommended for its wonderful Virtue in easing of Pains. The Leaves, bruised and laid on the Part, produce this Effect both in green Wounds and putrid Ulcers, and, if applied to Corns, will in a short Time take them away.

The fifteenth Sort is not common in *England*; this hath Roots like the former. The Stalks grow more erect; they are of a purple Colour; the Leaves are flatter and more sawed on their Edges; they are of a dark green Colour and thicker Substance; the Flowers are purple.

The sixteenth Sort has strong succulent erect Stalks which are purple, and rise higher than either of the former. The Leaves are larger, of a dark green Colour, sawed on their Edges, and stand by Threes round the Stalk; the Flowers are purple, and collected into a large Corymbus terminating the Stalk. This flowers in *July*.

The seventeenth Sort grows naturally in *Portugal*; there are two Varieties of this, one with white, and the other with purple Flowers. The Roots of this are composed of many thick fleshy Knobs; the Stalks are thick, succulent, and round; they rise near three Feet high, and are garnished with oval succulent Leaves which are entire; they are three Inches long, and two Inches and a Quarter broad, placed by Pairs, and those on the upper Part embrace the Stalk with their Base; they are of a pale herbaceous Colour. The Flowers are collected in large Bunches which terminate the Stalks; these appear in *July*, and are succeeded by Seeds which ripen in Autumn.

The eighteenth Sort grows naturally in *Italy*. The Roots of this are fibrous; the Stalks trail on the Ground, and are garnished with Wedge-shaped Leaves standing alternately round the Stalks; they are almost an Inch long, and half an Inch broad. The Flowers are disposed in a compact Corymbus which fits close on the Top of the Stalks; they are Star-shaped, of a purple Colour, and appear in *July*. This Plant is an Evergreen, which renders it more valuable than the other Sorts.

All the Sorts of Stone Crop are easily propagated by planting their trailing Stalks either in Spring or Summer, which soon put out Roots, but, as these thrive much better upon Rocks, old Walls or Buildings, than in the Ground, they may be disposed upon Rock Work in such a Manner as to have a good Effect, and where there are unsightly Buildings, their Tops may be covered with these Plants, so as to hide their Deformity:

S E E

In such Places these Plants will appear to greater Advantage than on the Ground. If the Cuttings or Roots of the perennial Sort are planted in some soft Mud laid upon the Walls or Buildings, they will soon take Root, and then spread into every Joint or Crevice, and in a short Time will cover the Place, and, if the Seeds of those annual Sorts which grow naturally in dry Places are sown soon after they are ripe on the Top of Walls, the Plants will come up, and maintain themselves without farther Care.

The several Sorts of Orpine may be easily propagated by Cuttings during the Summer Months, or by parting of their Roots either in Spring or Autumn; these thrive best in a dry Soil and a shady Situation, but may also be planted for the same Purposes as the other Sorts, especially the eighteenth Sort, which is ever-green. The Stalks of this Kind hang down, and have a very good Effect in Rock Work, and the Plants require no Care, for when they are fixed in the Place, they will spread and propagate fast enough.

The Stalks of the common Orpine are frequently cut in Summer, and fastened to Laths of the Size of Chimney Boards, which, being framed together, are used for screening the Sight of the Fire Grates in Rooms; these Stalks will shoot and spread over the Frame, and, if the Frames are taken out once a Week, and the Stalks watered over to refresh them, they will continue in Verdure for two Months.

SEED: The Seed of a Plant consists of an Embryo with its Coat or Cover. The Embryo, which contains the whole Plant in Miniature, and which is called the Germ or Bud, is rooted in the Placenta or *Cotyledon*, which makes the Coat or *Involucrum*, and serves the same Purposes as the *Secundines*, i. e. the *Chorion* and *Amnis* in Animals.

The Placenta or *Cotyledon* of a Plant is always double, and in the Middle and common Center of the two is a Point or Speck, which is the Embryo or *Plantule*. This *Plantule*, being acted on and moved by the Warmth of the Sun and the Earth, begins to expand, and protrudes or shoots out its Radicle or Root both upward and downward. By this it absorbs the nutritious Juice from the Earth, and so grows and increases, and, the requisite Heat continuing, the Growth continues.

Thus, e. g. a Pea or Bean, being committed to the Ground, is first found to cleave into two Parts, which are, as it were, two Leaves or Lobes of the Placenta, and in the Fissure appears a Point, which shoots out a Root downward, and a Bud upward, the first spreading itself in the Soil to catch the Moisture thereof, and the latter, mounting into the Air, becomes the Stem or Body of the new Plant.

It is very remarkable how the *Plumule*, or future Stem, should always get uppermost, and the Radicle or Root be turned downward, and this too perpendicularly to the Horizon, and not only this, but if, by any external Means, the Stem be diverted from this Perpendicular, and bent, for Instance, toward the Earth, instead of persevering in that Direction, it makes an Angle or Elbow, and redresses itself.

The same is observed in Trees, &c. blown down, with their Roots, by the Wind, or in those planted in Pots, upon turning the Pots on one Side.

Now the Seed, from which a Plant arises, being the Plant itself in Miniature, it is easy to suppose that, if it be deposited in the Ground with the *Plumule* perpendicularly upward, and the Radicle downward, the Disposition should be maintained in its future Growth.

But it is known that Seeds, sown either of themselves, or by the Help of Man, fall at random, or among an infinite Number of Situations of the *Plumule*, &c. The perpendicular one upward is but one, so that in all the rest it is necessary the Stem and Root each make a Bend, to be able the one to emerge directly upwards, the other downward. Now what Force is it that effects this Change, which is certainly an Action of Violence?

Mr. *Dodart*, who first took Notice of the Phenomenon, accounts for it by supposing the Fibres of the Stem of such a Nature, as to contract and shorten by the

the Heat of the Sun, and lengthen by the Moisture of the Earth; and on the contrary, the Fibres of the Root contract by the Moisture of the Earth, and lengthen by the Heat of the Sun.

On this Principle, when the *Plantule* is inverted and the Root a-Top, the Fibres of the Root being unequally exposed to the Moisture, viz. the lower Parts more than the upper, the lower will contract, and this Contraction be promoted by the Lengthening of the upper from the Action of the Sun; the Consequence whereof will be, the Roots recoiling, insinuating farther into the Earth, and getting beneath the Body of the Seed.

In a Word: The Earth draws the Root toward itself, and the Sun promotes its Descent; on the contrary, the Sun draws up the Plume, and the Earth in some Measure, sends it towards the same.

M. *De la Hire* accounts for the same Perpendicularity, by only conceiving the Root to draw a coarser and heavier Juice, and the Stem a finer and more volatile one. In the *Plantule* therefore we may conceive a Point of Separation, such as, that all on one Side, e. g. the radial Part is unfolded by the grosser; and all on the other, by more subtile Juices.

If the *Plantule* then be inverted, and the Root a-Top, as it still imbibes the grosser and heavier Juices, and the Stem the lighter; the Point of Separation being conceived as the fixed Point of a Lever, the Root must descend, and at the same Time that the volatile Juices imbibed by the Stem, tend to make it mount. Thus is the little Plant turned on its fixed Point of Separation, till it be perfectly erect.

The Plant thus erected, M. *Parent* accounts for the Stem's continuing to rise in the vertical Direction, thus: The nutritious Juice being arrived at the Extremity of a rising Stalk, and there fixing into a vegetable Substance, the Weight of the Atmosphere must determine it to fix in a vertical Position, so that the Stalk will have acquired a new Part of Perpendicularity over the rest; just as in a Candle, which held any how obliquely to the Horizon, the Flame will still continue vertical, by the Pressure of the Air.

The new Drops of Juice that succeed, will follow the same Direction; and as all together form the Stem, that must of Course be vertical, unless some particular Circumstances intervene.

And that, whereas the Branches are likewise observed, as much as possible, to affect Perpendicularity in most Instances, inasmuch, that though they be forced to shoot out of the Stem horizontally, yet in their Progress they erect themselves; M. *Parent* solves this, from the vertical Tendency of the nutritious Juice up the Stem; for the Juice, being received in this Direction into the new tender Buds, finds at first little Resistance; and afterwards, as the Branch grows firmer, it furnishes a longer Arm of a Lever to act by.

Mr. *Astruc* accounts for the perpendicular Ascent of the Stems, and their redressing themselves when bent, on these two Principles.

1. That the nutritious Juice arises from the Root to the Top in longitudinal Tubes, parallel to the Side of the Plant, which communicate either by themselves, or by Means of other horizontal Tubes, proceeding from the Circumference of the Plant, and terminated in the Pith.

2. That Fluids contained in Tubes, either parallel or oblique to the Horizon, gravitate on the lower Part of the Tubes, and not at all on the upper.

From hence it easily follows, that in a Plant posited either obliquely or parallel to the Horizon, the nutritious Juice will act more on the lower Part of the Canals than the upper; and by that Means insinuate more into the Canals communicating therewith, and be collected more copiously therein; thus the Parts on the lower Side will act more on the lower Part, and will receive more Accretion, and be more nourished, than those on the upper; the Consequence whereof must be, that the Extremity of the Plant will be obliged to bend upward.

The same Principle brings the Seed into its due Situation at first. In a Bean planted upside down, the Plume and Radicle are easily perceived with the naked Eye, to shoot at first directly for about an Inch; but

thenceforth they begin to bend, the one downward, and the other upward.

The two *Placentulae* or *Cotyledons* of a Seed are, as it were, a Case to this little tender *Plantule* or Point, covering it up, sheltering it from Injuries, and feeding it from their own proper Substance; which the *Plantule* receives and draws to itself, by an infinite Number of little Filaments or Ramifications, called *Funes Umbilicales*, or Navel Strings, which it sends into the Body of the *Placenta*.

The *Cotyledons*, for the most part, abound with a Balsam disposed in proper Cells; and this seems to be Oil brought to its greatest Perfection, while it remains humid, and then lodged in these Repositories; one Part of the Composition of this Balsam is oily and tenacious, and serves to defend the Embryo from any extraneous Moisture, and, by its Viscidity, to entangle and retain that fine, pure, volatile Spirit, which is the ultimate Production of the Plant.

This Oil is never observed to enter into the Vessels of the Embryo, which are too fine to admit so thick a Fluid. The Spirit, however, being quickened by an active Power, may possibly breathe a vital Principle into the Juices that nourish the Embryo, and stamp upon it the Character that distinguishes the Family; after which every Thing is changed into the proper Nature of that particular Plant. That this Spirit now is truly the efficacious Part, is evident; for when that is gone off, the Oil that remains is quite vapid and inactive. It is this that gives Plants their fragrant Smell and peculiar Tastes, nor do their particular Colours a little depend upon it.

Now when the Seed is committed to the Earth, the *Placenta* still adheres to the Embryo for some Time, guards it from the Access of noxious Colds, &c. and even prepares and purifies the cruder Juice the Plant is to receive from the Earth, by straining it, &c. through its own Body.

This it continues to do, till the *Placentula* being a little inured to its new Element, and its Root tolerably fixed in the Ground and fit to absorb the Juice thereof, it then perishes, and the Plant may be said to be delivered; so that Nature observes the same Method in Plants contained in Fruits, as in Animals in the Mother's Womb.

It is very surprising, how many Sorts of Seeds will continue good for several Years, and retain their growing Faculty, whereas many other Sorts will not grow when they are more than one Year old; which is, in a great Measure, owing to their abounding more or less with Oil, as also the Nature of the Oil, whether it is of a cold or hot Quality, and the Texture of their outward Covering. As for Example; the Seeds of Cucumbers, Melons, and Gourds, which have thick horny Coverings, and the Oil of this Seed being of a cold Nature, continue good eight or ten Years; and Radish, Turnep, Rape, &c. with other oily Seeds (whose Coats, though they are not so hard and close as the others, yet) abounding with Oil, which is of a warmer Nature, the Seeds will keep good three or four Years; whereas the Seeds of Parsley, Carrots, Parsneps, and most other umbelliferous Plants, whose Seeds are, for the most part, of a warm Nature, and have little Oil in them, lose their growing Faculty often in one Year, but seldom remain good longer than two Years. Indeed all Sorts of Seeds are preserved best, if kept in the Pods or Husks wherein they grow; especially if they are not separated from the *Placenta*, to which they are fastened by an umbilical Cord, through which they received their Nourishment in their Embryo State; so that whoever would send Seeds to a distant Country, should always take Care they are full ripe before they are gathered, and that they are preserved in their Pods or Husks; and when they are packed up for Exportation, there should be great Care taken, that they are not shut up too closely from the Air; which is absolutely necessary to maintain the Principle of Vegetation in the Seed (though in a less Degree) as it is to nourish the Plant when germinated, as I found by trying the following Experiment, viz. Having saved a Parcel of fresh

fresh Seeds of several Kinds, as Lettuce, Parsley, Onions, &c. I took a Parcel of each Kind, and put into Glass Phials; these I stoped down close, and sealed hermetically, then put them up in a Trunk; the other Parts of the same Seeds I put into Bags, and hung them up in a dry Room, where the Air had free Admittance; in which Place they remained a whole Year; and in the following Spring I took out a Part of each Parcel of Seeds from the Phials, as also from the Bags, and sowed them at the same Time, and upon the same Bed, where they had an equal Advantage of Sun, Air, &c. The Result of this Experiment was, that almost all the Seeds, which I took out of the Bags grew extremely well, but of those which were kept in the Phials not one came up; after which, I sowed the remaining Part of the Seeds in the Phials, but had not one single Plant from the whole, whereas those preserved in the Bags grew very well both the second and third Years. And this Experiment was afterward tried by one of my particular Friends, with whom the Effect was the same as with me. And some Years after this, a Gentleman of great Eminence for his Knowledge of Plants, being very desirous to procure Seeds from every Country, where the *British* Nation had any Commerce, gave his Instructions to all the Agents Abroad, to send him over all the Sorts of Seeds they could collect in their different Countries, and to put them up in Bottles, sealing the Mouths of the Bottles as close as possible, to exclude the Air; which was done by several of his Correspondents, who sent him great Quantities of Seeds, but not one of them grew when they were sown; so that those Persons who send Seeds to a distant Country, should never be guilty of the like Error.

These Experiments prove, that all Seeds require some Share of fresh Air, to keep the *Germen* in a healthy State; and that where the Air is absolutely excluded, the vegetative Quality of the Seeds will be soon lost; therefore the anointing of the Seeds, or covering them over with Fat or Oil, should not be practised; for as this will in a great Measure shut up the Pores of the Seeds, it will prevent the Transpiration and Inspiration of Air, whereby the Seeds will soon be spoiled.

The Earth, which is the natural Nurse to all Seeds, will preserve them much longer than any other Body, provided they are buried so deep, as to be beyond the Influence of Sun and Showers, whereby they are prevented from vegetating. I have known Seeds of several Plants remain buried three Feet deep above twenty Years, and when turned up to the Air, have grown as well as fresh Seeds; and a particular Friend of mine shewed me a Spot of Ground, which was covered with Corn Sallet, the Seeds of which he assured me had been buried thirty-two Years in that Place, and when turned up again to the Air, were as productive as new Seeds.

How the vegetative Life is so long preserved in Seeds, by being so deeply immersed in the Ground, is very difficult to explain; but as the Fact is very notorious, it well accounts for the Production of Plants out of Earth taken from the Bottom of Vaults, Houses, and Wells; and from the Earth which has been taken at a very great Depth in those Places, there have been many Plants produced, which were not Inhabitants of the neighbouring Soil; and this has been brought as a Proof to support the Doctrine of spontaneous Productions, by some who have asserted, that Plants are often produced without Seed.

The Earth which has been brought to *England*, from very distant Countries, having many of the Seeds of those Plants, which grew in those Places, buried therein, when this has been placed in a proper Degree of Heat, and spread abroad, the Seeds have vegetated, and great Numbers of Plants have come up; whereby many Plants, which would have escaped the Notice of those Persons who collect Seeds to send to *Europe*, have been obtained.

A Method for raising such Seeds which have hard Coats or Shells surrounding them, and that have been judged very difficult, if not impossible, to be raised in England.

In the Year 1724, I had a Parcel of fresh Cocoa Nuts given me, which was brought over from *Barba-*

does: Part of these Nuts I divested of their outwa Coat or Husk, and the other Part I left entire, as I received them.

Both these Parcels I planted in large Pots filled with good fresh Earth, and plunged the Pots into hot Bed made of Tanners Bark, giving them gentle and frequent Waterings, as the Earth in the Pots seemed require; but not one out of the whole Number made any Attempt to shoot, as I could perceive; and upon taking them out of the Pots, I found they were rotten.

About four Months after, I received another fresh Parcel of Cocoa Nuts from *Barbadoes*, which I treated in another Manner; from Part of these I cut off the outer Coat or Husk, and the other Part I left entire, as before: But supposing it was owing to my planting the other Parcel in Pots, that they did not succeed, I made a fresh hot Bed with Horse Dung, and covered it over with fresh Earth about eighteen Inches thick, in which I planted the Nuts; observing, as before, to supply with convenient Moisture, as also to keep the hot Bed in an equal Temper of Heat, which I was guided to do by a Thermometer, graduated for the Use of hot Beds, but with all my Care, I had no better Success than before, not one of the Nuts making any Essay toward shooting.

The Year following, I had another Parcel of Cocoa Nuts given me, which, considering my former ill Success, I planted in a different Manner, as follows:

Having a hot Bed, which had been lately made with Tanners Bark, and which was filled with Pots of exotic Plants, I removed two of the largest Pots, which were placed in the Middle of the Bed; and, opening the Tanners Bark under the Place where the two Pots stood, I placed the two Cocoa Nuts therein, laying them Side Ways, to prevent the Moisture (which might descend from the Pots) from entering the Hole at the Base of the Fruit, and thereby rotting the seminal Plant upon its first germinating.

I then covered the Nuts over with the Bark two or three Inches thick, and placed the two Pots over them in their former Station.

In this Place I let the Nuts remain for six Weeks, when removing the two Pots and uncovering the Nuts, I found them both shot from the Hole in the Base of the Fruit an Inch in Length, and from the other End of the Fruit were several Fibres emitted two or three Inches in Length.

Upon finding them in such a Forwardness, I took them out of the Bark, and planted them in large Pots filled with good fresh Earth; plunging the Pots down to the Rims in Tanners Bark, and covering the Surface of the Earth in the Pots half an Inch with the same; soon after which, the young Shoots were above two Inches long, and continued to thrive very well.

I communicated this Method to some of my Acquaintance, who have tried it with the same Success; and if the Nuts are fresh, scarce any of them miscarry.

This led me to try, if the same Method would succeed as well with other hard shelled exotic Seeds, which I could not, by any Method I had before tried, get to grow; as the Bonduck or Nickar Tree, the *Phaseolus Brasiliensis lobis villosis pungentibus*, *Maximus Hermannii*, or Horse-eye Bean, with several others; and I have found it both a sure and expeditious Way to raise any Sort of hard shelled Fruits or Seeds.

For the Heat and Moisture (which are absolutely necessary to promote Vegetation) they here enjoy in an equal and regular Manner, the Tanners Bark (if rightly managed) keeping near an Equality of Heat for three Months; and the Water which descends from the Pots, when they are watered, is by the Bark detained from being too soon dissipated; which cannot be obtained in a common hot Bed, the Earth in such being worked away by the Water, and thereby leaving the Seeds often destitute of Moisture.

Some of these Seeds I have had shoot in a Fortnight's Time, which, I am informed, would not have so done in a Month, in their natural Soil and Climate.

I have also found it an excellent Method to restore Orange (or any other exotick) Trees, which have suffered by a tedious Passage, in being too long out of the Ground, by laying their Roots and Stems in a moderate Tan Bed for three or four Days before they are planted; insomuch that I recovered two Orange Trees, which had been ten Months without either Earth or Water.

In the common Method of sowing Seeds, there are many Kinds which require to be sown soon after they are ripe; and there are many others which lie in the Ground a Year, sometimes two or three Years, before the Plants come up; so that when the Seeds which come from distant Countries are sown, the Ground should not be disturbed, but wait with Patience, in Expectation of the Plants, at least two Years; for it has often happened to Seeds which I have sown, that have been brought from *America*, that Part of them have come up the first Season, some the next, and others not until the third Year; so that if the Ground had been disturbed, I should have lost many Plants, which, by my waiting so long, came up and succeeded very well.

As there is such Difference in the Length of Time, which some Seeds will keep good over others, I thought it would not be unacceptable, if I should add an Account of those Seeds which require to be sown soon after they are ripe; and of others, how long they may be kept good, if they are carefully saved; which I have drawn out in the following Table, which will, in a great Measure, direct how those Seeds, which are not here included, require to be treated.

The first Class of Seeds which I shall enumerate, is of those which should be sown in Autumn, soon after they are ripe; otherwise many of them will not succeed, and others will often remain in the Ground a whole Season, if they are kept out of the Ground till Spring, whereby a full Year will be lost.

Adonis, or Flos Adonis, *see* Adonis.
 Alexanders, or Alissanders, *see* Smyrniun.
 Anemony, or Windflower, *see* Anemone.
 Angelica.
 Arse-smart the Eastern Sort, *see* Persicaria.
 Ash-keys, *see* Fraxinus.
 Asphodel, or Kingspear, *see* Asphodelus.
 Auricula.
 Beech-mast, *see* Fagus.
 Bishopsweed, *see* Ammi.
 Christopher-herb, *see* Actæa.
 Ciceli, *see* Myrrhis.
 Colchicum, or Bastard-saffron.
 Cornfallad, *see* Valeriana.
 Cornflag, *see* Gladiolus.
 Crocus.
 Crown Imperial, *see* Fritillaria.
 Fennel-giant, *see* Ferula.
 Flower-de-luce, *see* Iris.
 Fraxinella, *see* Dictamnus.
 Fritillaria, or chequered Tulip.
 Gentian, *see* Gentiana.
 Ground Pine, *see* Teucrium.
 Hares-ear, *see* Bupleurum.
 Hartwort, *see* Bupleurum and Sefeli.
 Hogs-fennel, *see* Peucedanum.
 Hornbeam, *see* Carpinus.
 Hyacinth, *see* Hyacinthus.
 Juniper, *see* Juniperus.
 Laserwort, *see* Laserpitium.
 Lilly, *see* Lilium.
 Lilly-asphodel, *see* Crinum and Hemerocallis.
 Lilly-hyacinth, *see* Scilla.
 Lilly-narcissus, *see* Amaryllis.
 Lovage, *see* Ligusticum.
 Mandrake, *see* Mandragora.
 Maple, *see* Acer.
 Masterwort, *see* Imperatoria and Astrantia.
 Mercury, *see* Mercurialis.
 Moly, *see* Allium.
 Mulcari.

Narcissus, or Daffodil.
 Oak, *see* Quercus.
 Oak of *Jerusalem*, *see* Chenopodium.
 Pasque Flower, *see* Pulsatilla.
 Piony, *see* Pæonia.
 Polyanthus, *see* Primula.
 Ranunculus or Crowfoot.
 Samphire, *see* Crithmum.
 Scurvy-grass, *see* Cochlearia.
 Sefeli, or Sermountain, *see* Siler.
 Snow-drop, *see* Galanthus.
 Sowbread, *see* Cyclamen.
 Spiderwort, *see* Anthericum.
 Spignel, *see* Meum.
 Star of *Bethlehem*, *see* Ornithogalum.
 Staves-acre, *see* Delphinium.
 Tulip, *see* Tulipa.
 Turnsole, *see* Heliotropium.
 Yew Tree, *see* Taxus.

In the next Class I shall enumerate those Sorts of Seeds, which are best the first Spring after they are saved, many of which will not grow if they are kept longer; wherefore those who deal in Seeds, should destroy the Seeds they have remaining after the Season is over, and not sell them to impose on their Dealers, to the great Loss of their Crops, nor keep them to mix with new Seeds, as is too often practised.

African Marygold, *see* Tagetes.
 Agrimony, *see* Agrimonia.
 Alkanet, *see* Buglossum.
 Amaranthoides, or Globe Amaranthus, *see* Gomphrena.
 Anise, *see* Bubon.
 Asparagus, or Spearage.
 Balsamine, *see* Impatiens.
 Basil, *see* Ocimum.
 Bastard Saffron, *see* Carthamus.
 Bay Tree, *see* Laurus.
 Bean, *see* Faba.
 Beet, *see* Beta.
 Blue-bottle, *see* Cyanus.
 Borrage, *see* Borago.
 Buckwheat, *see* Fagopyrum.
 Bugloss, *see* Buglossum.
 Canterbury-bell, *see* Campanula.
 Carraway, *see* Carum.
 Carnation, *see* Dianthus.
 Carrot, *see* Daucus.
 Caterpillar, *see* Scorpiurus.
 Celeri, *see* Apium.
 Chervil, *see* Chærophyllum.
 Chestnut, *see* Castanea.
 Chichling Pea, *see* Cicer.
 Clary, *see* Horminum and Sclarea.
 Columbine, *see* Aquilegia.
 Coriander, *see* Coriandrum.
 Cranesbill, *see* Geranium.
 Cress, *see* Nasturtium.
 Cumin, *see* Cuminum.
 Cypress, *see* Cupressus.
 Dames Violet, *see* Hesperis.
 Everlasting Pea, *see* Lathyrus.
 Fennel, *see* Fœniculum.
 Fennel Flower, *see* Nigella.
 Fenugreek, *see* Trigonella.
 Finochia, *see* Fœniculum.
 Firr, *see* Abies.
French Honeyfuckle, *see* Hedysarum.
French Marygold, *see* Tagetes.
 Goats-rue, *see* Galega.
 Globe Thistle, *see* Echinops.
 Gromwel, or Graymil, *see* Lithospermum.
 Henbane, *see* Hyoscyamus.
 Hemp, *see* Cannabis.
 Hollyhock, *see* Alcea.
 Hyssop, *see* Hyssopus.
Indian Pepper, *see* Capsicum.
 Kidney Bean, *see* Phaseolus.
 Larch Tree, *see* Larix.

S E E

Larkspur, *see* Delphinium.
 Lavender, *see* Lavendula.
 Laurel, *see* Padus.
 Leek, *see* Porrum.
 Lentil, *see* Lens.
 Love-apple, *see* Lycopersicon.
 Lupine, *see* Lupinus.
 Lychnis, or Catchfly.
 Mad-apple, *see* Melongena.
 Mallow, the *Venetian*, *see* Hibiscus.
 Marjoram, *see* Majorana.
 Marvel of Peru, *see* Mirabilis.
 Marygold, *see* Calendula.
 Millet, *see* Milium.
 Mullein, *see* Verbascum.
 Moth-mullein, *see* Blattaria.
 Navew, *see* Napus.
 Oil-nut, or Palma Christi, *see* Ricinus.
 Roman Nettle, *see* Urtica.
 Onion, *see* Ceba.
 Orach.
 Origany, *see* Origanum.
 Panic, *see* Panicum.
 Parsley, *see* Apium.
 Parsnep, *see* Pastinaca.
 Peas, *see* Pisum.
 Pink, *see* Dianthus.
 Poppy, *see* Papaver.
 Purslain, *see* Portulaca.
 Radish, *see* Raphanus.
 Rape, *see* Napus.
 Rue, *see* Ruta.
 Savory, *see* Satureja.
 Scabious, *see* Scabiosa.
 Skirret, *see* Sisarum.
 Snails, *see* Medica.
 Snapdragon, *see* Antirrhinum.
 Spinach, *see* Spinachia.
 Stockgillflower, *see* Leucoium.
 Succory, *see* Cichorium.
 Sun-flower, *see* Helianthus.
 Thyme, *see* Thymus.
 Tobacco, *see* Nicotiana.
 Trefoil, *see* Trifolium.
 Turnep, *see* Rapa.
 Venus Looking Glass, *see* Campanula.
 Venus Navelwort, *see* Omphalodes.
 Vetch, *see* Vicia.
 Woad, *see* Isatis.
 Wall-flower, *see* Leucoium.

The next Class of Seeds are such as may be kept two Years and will not be the worse, provided they are well saved, though these are equally good for Use the first Year.

Amaranthus, or Flower-gentle.
 Cabbage, } *see* Brassica.
 Cauliflower, }
 Citrul, or Water Melon, *see* Anguria.
 Clover, *see* Trifolium.
 Convolvulus, or Bindweed.
 Endive, *see* Endivia.
 Flax, *see* Linum.
 Indian Flowering-reed, *see* Cannacorus.
 La-lucern, *see* Medica.
 Lavender, *see* Lavendula.
 Lettuce, *see* Lactuca.
 Mellilot, *see* Trifolium.
 Mustard, *see* Sinapi.
 Sorrel, *see* Acetosa.

The fourth Class of Seeds are such as may be kept three Years or more, and will grow very well afterward, provided they are well saved; and some of the Sorts are generally preferred for being three Years old, particularly the Cucumber and Melon Seeds; because when the Seeds are new, the Plants grow too vigorous, and produce a small Quantity of Fruit; but it is not proper to keep these longer than four or five Years, not-

S E E

withstanding they will grow at eight or nine Years old; because when the Seeds are old, the Plants will be weak, and the Fruit which they produce will be small.

Amaranthus, or Flower-gentle.
 Cabbage, *see* Brassica.
 Cedar of Libanus, *see* Larix, if kept in the Cones.
 Cucumber, *see* Cucumis.
 Gourd, *see* Cucurbita.
 Lettuce, *see* Lactuca.
 Melon, *see* Melo.
 Pinus, the Pine Tree, if kept in the Cones.
 Pumpkin, *see* Pepo.
 Savoy, *see* Brassica.
 Simnel, or Squash, *see* Cucurbita.
 Water Melon, *see* Anguria.

The following is a List of such Seeds as will frequently remain in the Earth a whole Year; especially if they are sown in the Spring of the Year; so that whenever the Plants do not come up the first Year, the Ground should remain undisturbed till the following Spring (but must be kept clear from Weeds), when the Plants will come up.

Adonis, or Flos Adonis.
 Alaternus.
 Alexanders, *see* Smyrnum.
 Angelica.
 Corn-fallad, *see* Valerianella.
 Fennel, *see* Foeniculum.
 Fraxinella, or White Dittany, *see* Dictamnus.
 Golden-rod, *see* Solidago.
 Gromwel, or Graymil, *see* Lithospermum.
 Hares-ear, } *see* Bupleurum.
 Hartwort, }
 Hawthorn, *see* Mespilus.
 Hogs-fennel, *see* Peucedanum.
 Holly, *see* Ilex.
 Juniper, *see* Juniperus.
 Laserwort, *see* Laserpitium.
 Lovage, *see* Ligusticum.
 Maple, *see* Acer.
 Masterwort, *see* Astrantia.
 Mercury, *see* Mercurialis.
 Moly.
 Piony, *see* Pæonia.
 Sefeli, or Sermountain, *see* Siler.
 Spignel, *see* Meum.
 Starwort, *see* After.
 Staves-acre, *see* Delphinium.
 Turnsole, *see* Heliotropium.
 Yew, *see* Taxus.

If the Seeds mentioned in this List are sown soon after they are ripe, many of the Sorts will come up the following Spring; but whenever they fail so to do, there will be no Danger of their growing the following Year, provided the Seeds were good, therefore People should not despair of them the first Year. Most of the umbelliferous Plants have this Property of remaining in the Ground several Months, and sometimes a whole Year, before the Plants appear; therefore they should be managed accordingly, by sowing their Seeds on a Border, which can be suffered to remain undisturbed till the Plants come up. There are some particular Sorts of Seeds, which I have known remain in the Ground eighteen Months, and sometimes two Years, after which Time the Plants have come up very well: Of these Sorts are the *Morina*, *Tribulus terrestris*, *Stavesacre*, *Mercury*, and some others; but as they do not constantly remain so long in the Ground, there can be no Certainty of the Time when the Plants will appear.

The Rules here laid down, concerning the Length of Time which Seeds may be kept out of the Ground and prove good, will in general be found true; being drawn up from several Years Experience, having taken Notes every Year from the Times of sowing great Varieties of Seeds, to the Appearance of the Plants above Ground.

Ground. And in this I have observed such Oddness in the Growth of Seeds, as is not to be accounted for; as that of sowing Seeds of the same Plant for two or three Years successively, and not having had one Plant rise; and the fourth Year, from the remaining Part of the Seeds, I have had some Plants come up, notwithstanding the Age of the Seeds. At other Times it has happened, that some Seeds have grown the same Spring they were sown, and a great Part of them have remained in the Ground till the following Autumn, when the Plants have come up, so that there have been two different Crops from the same sowing.

I have also tried many Experiments in keeping of seeds, and find the best Method to preserve them good, is to keep them in a moderate Temperature of Warmth, where they may not suffer from any Inclemencies in the outward Air, nor have too much Warmth, which will exhale the Moisture too freely, and cause the Seeds to decay sooner than they otherwise would do. This is well known to most People who cultivate Melons, who, when their Seeds are new, which would occasion the Plants being too vigorous, and therefore not so fruitful, put them into the inner Pocket of their Breeches, which are in constant Wear, where they keep them for six Weeks or two Months before they sow them; which will weaken the Seeds, as much as two Years longer keeping in the ordinary Way.

All Sorts of Seeds will keep much longer in their Pods, or outer Coverings, where they can be thus preserved; because the Covering not only preserves them from the Injuries of the outward Air, but if the Seeds are not separated from them, they supply them with Nourishment, and thereby keep them plump and fair. But the Seeds of all soft Fruits, such as Cucumbers, Melons, &c. must be cleansed from the Fruit and Mucilage which surrounds them, otherwise the rotting of these Parts will corrupt and decay the Seeds in a short Time.

When Seeds are gathered, it should always be done in dry Weather, when there is no Moisture upon them; and then they should be hung up in Bags (especially those which Vermin eat) in a dry Room; in which Situation they will keep longer good than if they were loosely shut up, and the Air excluded from them.

There are but few People who are curious enough in saving their Seeds; some, for want of Judgment, not distinguishing the best Plants of their Kinds, to let them grow for Seeds; and others, out of Covetousness to have a great Quantity of Seeds, frequently let a whole Spot of Ground, filled with any particular Sort of Plants, run up to Seed, so that the good and bad Plants are saved indifferently; which is the Occasion of the general Complaint of the Badness of the Seeds which are commonly vended, and is what the Dealers in Seeds should endeavour to remedy.

There is a common Method of trying the Goodness of many Sorts of Seeds, which is, by putting them in Water; and those of them which sink to the Bottom are esteemed good, but what swim on the Surface are rejected as good for little; but this will not hold in many Sorts, for I have saved the Seeds of Melons, which have floated on the Surface of the Water when they were washed from the Pulp, and after keeping them two Years, they have grown well; but the Melons produced on these Plants were not so thick fleshed, as those which were produced from heavy Seeds of the same Melon. The Lightness of many Sorts of Seeds, I apprehend, may be owing to their not having been sufficiently impregnated by the *Farina fecundans*; which is frequently the Case with those Plants that are kept in Stoves, or under Frames, where the external Air is often too much excluded from them; which may be absolutely necessary to the conveying of the *Farina* in Substance, or the gentle Effluvia thereof, to the uterine Cells; and this more particularly may be the Case, in those Sorts which are male and female in different Plants; or where the male Flowers grow at remote Distances from the female, on the same Plant; which in the Melons, Cucumbers, Gourds, and many other Sorts of Plants, is constant. Therefore of late Years,

since the Doctrine of the Generation of Plants has been better known amongst Gardeners, they have been curious enough to assist Nature in this Operation; but they have had more Regard to the Production of Fruit, than to the obtaining of perfect Seeds; though by procuring of the one, the other must of Course receive the Benefit. This Practice has been principally confined to the setting of the Fruit of their Melons, and early Cucumbers. The Method is this; when the Fruit appears upon the Plants, and the Flower at the Top is just fully expanded, they take some of the most vigorous male Flowers, and with a Pin move the Apices which sustain the *Farina fecundans*, gently up and down, over the Blossom of the female Flowers, whereby the *Farina* is scattered into them; and also lay one of the fresh blown male Flowers with the open Side over the Mouth of the female Flowers, that hereby the Fruit may be sufficiently impregnated; and where there are male Flowers so situated, as that they may be joined without pulling them off the Plant, it is always to be chosen. By this Method the Gardeners have succeeded in setting the first Fruits of this Sort, which have appeared on the Plants; which before this was practised, generally dropped off, and never grew to any Size; so that very often, when the Weather has proved so unfavourable as to render it unsafe to admit the external Air to the Plants, the Fruit have been produced successively, for three Weeks or a Month, before any of them have been set to grow, but have fallen off soon after they appeared. Therefore this is a convincing Proof of the Necessity for the Ovary of the Fruit to be impregnated, especially where good Seeds are to be obtained; and this will explain the Cause of new Seeds often failing, as hath been already mentioned under the Article of *Generation*; so that many Persons have been deceived by sowing Seeds of their own saving, without knowing how it has happened. I have several Times been deceived in obtaining good Seeds from tender exotick Plants, which have flowered, and produced (to all Appearance) very good Seeds, but many Times they have all failed; which I apprehend was owing to the keeping of the Glasses so close, during the Time the Plants were in flower, as that the external Air was excluded; which, if it had been admitted, might have assisted the *Farina* in the Impregnation of the Seed, and thereby have rendered it good; because the same Plants, in more favourable Seasons, when the free Air has been admitted, have produced Plenty of good Seeds.

In the Tables here subjoined, I have given the common *English* Names of the Seed, opposite to which I have added the *Latin* Names, that the Reader may with Ease turn to the several Articles in *The Gardeners Dictionary*, where each Sort is particularly treated of, and Directions are given for their Management.

SEGMENTS OF LEAVES are the Parts of such Leaves of Plants as are divided or cut into many Shreds.

SELAGO. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 687. *Camphorata. Com. Santolina. Boerb.*

The Characters are,

The Flower has a small permanent Empalement of one Leaf, cut into four Parts at the Top. The Flower is of one Petal, it has a very small Tube, scarce perforated; the Brim is spreading, and cut into five Parts, the two upper Segments are the least. It hath four Hair-like Stamina the Length of the Petal, to which they are inserted, two of which are longer than the other, terminated by single Summits; and a roundish Germen, supporting a single Style, crowned by an acute Stigma. The Germen afterwards becomes a single Seed, wrapped up in the Petal of the Flower.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fourteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have two long and two shorter Stamina, and the Seeds are included in a Capsule.

We have but one Species of this Genus at present in the *English* Gardens, viz.

SELAGO *corymbosum multiplici. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 629. Selago with a multiplied Corymbus. This is the *Camphorata*

phorata Africana, umbellata, frutescens. Hort. Amst. 2. p. 79. Shrubby African umbellated Camphorata.

This Plant grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; it has slender ligneous Stalks which rise seven or eight Feet high, but are so weak as to require Support; they send out many slender Branches, which are garnished with short linear hairy Leaves, that come out in Clusters from the same Point. The Flowers are produced in Umbels at the Top of the Stalks, the general Umbel being composed of a Multiplicity of small Umbels; they are very small, and of a pure white; they appear in *July* and *August*, but are not succeeded by Seeds here.

This Plant is preserved in Gardens more for the Sake of Variety, than for its Beauty, for the Branches grow very irregular, and hang downward, and the Leaves being small make little Appearance, and the Flowers are so small as not to be distinguished at any Distance.

It is propagated by Cuttings, which put out Roots freely, if they are planted in any of the Summer Months; if these are planted in a Bed of fresh Earth, and covered close down with a Bell or Hand Glass, shading them from the Sun, and refreshing them now and then with Water, they will soon put out Roots; then they must be gradually hardened, and afterward transplanted into small Pots, placing them in the Shade till they have new Root, then they may be placed with other hardy Green-house Plants, where they may remain till the End of *October*, when they must be removed into Shelter, for these Plants will not live in the open Air in *England*, but they only require Protection from hard Frost, so they should be treated in the same Way as other of the hardiest Kinds of Green-house Plants.

SELINUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 300. Thysselinum. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 319. Milky Parsley.*

The Characters are,

It has an umbellated Flower; the general Umbel is plain and spreading, and the particular Umbels are the same; the Involucrum is composed of many linear Spear-shaped Leaves which spread open; the Umbel is uniform; the Flowers have five inflexed Heart-shaped Petals which are unequal; they have five Hair-like Stamina terminated by roundish Summits. The Germen is situated under the Flower, supporting two reflexed Styles, crowned by single Stigmas; it afterward becomes a plain compressed Fruit channeled on both Sides, parting in two, containing two oblong elliptical plain Seeds channeled in the Middle, and have Membranes on their Sides.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and two Styles. *Tournefort* places it in the fifth Section of his seventh Class, which contains the Herbs with umbellated Flowers disposed circularly, whose Empalement afterward turns to two large oval plain Seeds.

The Species are,

1. SELINUM *radice fusi-formi multiplici. Milky Parsley with Spindle-shaped Roots. This is the Thysselinum Plinii. Lob. Icon. 711. Pliny's wild milky Parsley.*

2. SELINUM *sublaetescens radice unicâ. Haller. Helv. 443. Selinum which is almost milky, and having a single Root. This is the Thysselinum palustre. Tourn. Inst. 319. Marsh, wild, milky Parsley.*

The first Sort grows by the Sides of Lakes and standing Waters in several Parts of *Germany*; this hath many Spindle-shaped Roots hanging by Fibres which spread, and multiply in the Ground. The Stalks rise five or six Feet high; they are streaked, and of a purple Colour at Bottom, sending out several Branches toward the Top; the Leaves are finely divided like those of the Carrot, and when broken there issues out a milky Juice; the Stalks are terminated by Umbels of whitish Flowers which come out in *June*, and are succeeded by compressed bordered Seeds which ripen in *August*.

The second Sort grows naturally in marshy Places in *Germany*. The Leaves of this are much longer and cut

into narrower Segments than those of the former; the Stalks rise higher; the Umbels are larger, as are also the Seeds. The whole Plant abounds with a caustick milky Juice.

These Plants are preserved in Botanick Gardens for Variety, but are rarely cultivated any where else; they are easily propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in *Autumn*, and the Plants afterward treated in the same Way as *Angelica*.

SEMIFISTULAR FLOWERS are such whose upper Part resembles a Pipe cut off obliquely, as in *Aristolochia* or Birthwort.

SEMINAL LEAVES are those plain, soft, and undivided Leaves that first shoot forth from the greatest Part of all sown Seeds, which Leaves are very different from those which succeed on the same Plant, in Size, Figure, Surface, and Position.

A SEMINARY is a Seed Plot which is adapted or set apart for the sowing of Seeds. These are of different Natures and Magnitudes, according to the several Plants intended to be raised therein. If it be intended to raise Forest or Fruit Trees, it must be proportionably large to the Quantity of Trees designed, and the Soil should be carefully adapted to the various Sorts of Trees. Without such a Place as this every Gentleman is obliged to buy, at every Turn, whatever Trees he may want to repair the Losses he may sustain in his Orchard, Wilderness, or larger Plantations, so that the Necessity of such a Spot of Ground will easily be perceived by every one; but, as I have already given Directions for preparing the Soil, and sowing the Seeds in such a Seminary, under the Article of *Nursery*, I shall not repeat it in this Place, but refer the Reader to that Article.

It is also as necessary for the Support of a curious Flower Garden, to have a Spot of Ground set apart for the sowing of all Sorts of Seeds of choice Flowers, in order to obtain new Varieties, which is the only Method to have a fine Collection of valuable Flowers, as also for the sowing of all Sorts of biennial Plants to succeed those which decay in the Flower Garden, by which Means the Borders may be annually replenished, which, without such a Seminary, could not be so well done.

This Seminary should be situated at some Distance from the House, and be entirely closed either with a Hedge, Wall, or Pale, and kept under Lock and Key, that all Vermin may be kept out, and that it may not be exposed to all Comers and Goers, who many Times do Mischief before they are aware of it. As to the Situation, Soil, and Manner of preparing the Ground, it has been already mentioned under the Article of *Nursery*, and the particular Account of raising each Sort of Plant being directed under their proper Heads, it would be needless to repeat it here.

SEMINIFEROUS. Bearing or producing Seed.

SEMPERVIVUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 538. Sedâ Species. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 262. Tab. 140.*

The Characters are,

The Flower has a concave permanent Empalement cut into many acute Segments; it has ten oblong, Spear-shaped, pointed Petals a little longer than the Empalement, and twelve or more narrow Awl-shaped Stamina terminated by roundish Summits; it has twelve Germen, placed circularly, sitting upon so many Styles which spread out, and are crowned by acute Stigmas. The Germen afterward become so many short compressed Capsules, pointed on the Outside, and open on the Inside, filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth Section of *Linnaeus's* eleventh Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have twelve Stamina and many Styles. *Tournefort* places it in the sixth Section of his sixth Class, which contains the Herbs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal turns to a Fruit composed of many Capsules.

The Species are,

1. *SEMPERVIVUM foliis ciliatis, propaginibus patentibus*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 464. Houseleek with hairy-edged leaves, and spreading Offsets. This is the *Sedum majus vulgare*. C. B. P. 283. Common large Houseleek.
2. *SEMPERVIVUM foliis ciliatis, propaginibus globosis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 464. Houseleek with hairy-edged leaves, whose Offsets are globular. This is the *Sedum majus vulgari simile, globulis decedentibus*. Mor. Hist. 3. 472. Greater Houseleek resembling the common, and having globular Offsets which fall off.
3. *SEMPERVIVUM foliis integerrimis, propaginibus patulis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 465. Houseleek with entire leaves and spreading Offsets. This is the *Sedum montanum majus foliis non dentatis, floribus rubentibus*. C. B. P. 283. Greater Mountain Houseleek whose leaves are not indented, and having red flowers.
4. *SEMPERVIVUM foliis pilis intertextis, propaginibus globosis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 465. Houseleek with Threads from Leaf to Leaf, and globular Offsets. This is the *Sedum montanum tomentosum*. C. B. P. 284. Woolly Mountain Houseleek, commonly called Cobweb Sedum.
5. *SEMPERVIVUM caule arborescente lævi ramoso*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 464. Houseleek with a smooth, Tree-like, branching Stalk. This is the *Sedum majus arborescens*. J. B. 3. 686. Greater Tree Houseleek.
6. *SEMPERVIVUM caule foliorum rudibus lacero, foliis retusis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 464. Houseleek with Stalks torn by the Rudiments of the Leaves, and blunt-pointed leaves. This is the *Sedum Canarium, foliis omnium maximis*. Hort. Amst. 2. p. 189. Canary Houseleek with the largest leaves.
7. *SEMPERVIVUM foliorum marginibus serrato-dentatis, propaginibus patulis*. Houseleek with leaves whose Borders are indented like a Saw, and spreading Offsets. This is the *Sedum Afrum, montanum, foliis subrotundis, dentibus albis serratis confertim natis*. Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. 286. African Mountain Houseleek with roundish, indented, sawed leaves having white Edges.

The first Sort is our common Houseleek, which is seen in every Part of England growing on the Tops of Houses and Walls, but is not a Native of this Country; it has many thick succulent leaves set together in a round Form; they are convex on their Outside and plain within, sharp-pointed, and their Borders are set with short fine Hairs. The leaves spread open, and lie close to the Earth in which they grow, sending out on every Side Offsets of the same Form. From the Center of these Heads arises the Flower Stalk which is about a Foot high, succulent and round, of a redish Colour, and is garnished at Bottom with a few narrow leaves; the upper Part of the Stalk divides into two or three Parts, each sustaining a Spike or Range of flowers, and are reflexed. The flowers are composed of several Petals which spread open, and end in acute Points; they are red, and in the Center is situated the Crown of Germen, which are placed circularly, and, after the Petals are fallen off, they swell and become so many horned Capsules filled with small Seeds. It flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

This Plant is easily propagated by Offsets, which the Plants put out in Plenty on every Side. If these are planted in Mud or strong Earth placed on a Building or old Wall, they will thrive without farther Care.

The second Sort grows naturally in the northern Parts of Europe. The leaves of this Sort are much narrower, and the Heads are furnished with a greater Number of leaves than those of the former, which grow more compact, and are closely set on their Edges with Hairs. The Offsets of this are globular, their leaves turning inward at the Top, and lie close over each other; these are thrown off from between the larger Heads, and falling on the Ground take Root, whereby it propagates very fast. The Flower Stalks of this are smaller, and do not rise so high as those of the former, and the flowers are of a paler Colour.

The third Sort grows naturally upon the Helvetian Mountains; this greatly resembles the first, but the leaves are smaller and have no indentures on their Edges; the Offsets of this Sort spread out from the

Side of the older Heads, and their leaves are more open and expanded. Out of the Center of the Crown comes forth the Flower Stalk, which rises nine or ten Inches high, garnished below with some narrow leaves; the upper Part is divided into three or four Branches, which are closely furnished with deep red flowers, composed of twelve Star-pointed Pointals, set round the Circle of Germen, which is attended by twenty-four Stamina terminated by purple Summits. This flowers at the same Time with the first Sort.

The fourth Sort grows naturally upon the Alps and Helvetian Mountains; this has much shorter and narrower leaves than either of the former. The Heads are small and very compact; the leaves are gray, sharp-pointed, and have slender white Threads crossing from one to the other, intersecting each other in various Manners, so as in some Measure to represent a Spider's Web. The Flower Stalks rise about six Inches, are succulent, round, and garnished with Awl-shaped succulent leaves placed alternately; the upper Part of the Stalk divides into two or three Branches, upon each of which is a single Row of flowers ranged on one Side above each other, composed of eight Spear-shaped Petals, of a bright red Colour with a deep red Line running longitudinally in the Middle; these spread open in Form of a Star, and in the Center is situated the Crown of Germen of an herbaceous Colour, surrounded by sixteen purple Stamina, which are erect and spreading, terminated by yellow Summits. This Sort flowers in June and July.

All the above-mentioned Sorts are extremely hardy, and propagate very fast by Offsets; they love a dry Soil, so are very proper to plant in Rock Work, where they will thrive better than in the full Ground, and they want no Care, for when they are once fixed, they will propagate and spread fast enough, so that the larger Sorts may require to be annually reduced to keep them within proper Compass. When any of these Heads flower, they die soon after, but the Offsets soon supply their Place.

The fifth Sort grows naturally at the Cape of Good Hope, and also in Portugal; the old Walls about Lisbon are covered with this Plant. This rises with a fleshy smooth Stalk, eight or ten Feet high, dividing into many Branches which are terminated by round Heads or Clusters of leaves lying over each other like the Petals of a double Rose; they are succulent and Spear-shaped, of a bright green, and have very small indentures on their Edges like the Teeth of a very fine Saw. The Stalks are marked with the Vestiges of the fallen leaves, and have a light brown Bark; the flowers rise from the Center of the Heads, forming a large pyramidal Spike; they are of a bright yellow Colour, and the Petals spread open like the Points of a Star; the other Parts are like those of the other Species. This Sort generally flowers in Autumn or Winter, and the flowers continue long in Beauty, during which Time they make a fine Appearance.

There is a Variety of this with variegated leaves, which is much esteemed by the curious; this was accidentally obtained by a Branch which had been accidentally broken from a Plant of the plain Kind at Badmington, the Seat of his Grace the Duke of Beaufort, which, after having laid some Time, was planted, and when the young leaves pushed out, they were variegated. These Plants are easily propagated by cutting off the Branches, which, when planted, soon put out Roots; these should be laid in a dry Place for a Week before they are planted, that the Bottom may be healed over, otherwise they are apt to rot, especially if they have much Wet. When the Cuttings are planted in Pots, they should be placed in a shady Situation, and must have but little Wet, and, if they are planted in a shady Border, they will require no Water, for the Moisture of the Ground will be sufficient for them. Some Years past these Plants were tenderly treated; their Cuttings were put into a hot Bed to forward their putting out Roots, and in Winter the Plants were kept in Stoves, but later Experience has taught us that they will thrive better with hardier Treatment;

ment; for, if they are protected from Frost and Wet in Winter, and have a good Share of Air in mild Weather, they will thrive better, and flower oftener than when they are tenderly nursed. I have frequently seen the Branches of these Plants, which have been accidentally broken off and fallen on the Ground, put out Roots as they have laid, and have made good Plants. The Sort with striped Leaves is tenderer than the other, and more impatient of Wet in Winter.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in the Canary Islands; this seldom rises high, unless the Plants are drawn up by tender Management. The Stalk is thick and rugged, chiefly occasioned by the Vestiges of the decayed Leaves; it seldom rises above a Foot and a Half high, supporting at the Top one very large Crown of Leaves disposed circularly like a full-blown double Rose. The Leaves are large, and end in obtuse Points which are a little incurved; they are succulent, soft to the Touch, and pliable. The Flower Stalk comes out of the Center, and rises near two Feet high, branching out from the Bottom, so as to form a regular Pyramid of Flowers, which are of an herbaceous Colour, and shaped like those of the other Species; they appear in June and July, and are succeeded by horned Capsules filled with small Seeds which ripen late in Autumn or Winter, and then the Plant dies.

This is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown soon after it is ripe in Pots filled with light sandy Earth, covering them over very lightly with the same Earth. These Pots should be placed under a common Frame to keep out the Frost, but should be exposed to the open Air at all Times in mild Weather; here the Pots may remain till the Spring, when the Danger of hard Frosts is over, and then they should be removed to a Situation where they may have only the Morning Sun, and in dry Weather the Earth should be watered gently. This will soon bring up the Plants, which must be kept clean from Weeds, and, when they are fit to remove, they should be planted in Pots filled with light loamy Earth, and placed in the Shade till they have taken new Root; then they may be placed with other hardy succulent Plants in a sheltered Situation for the Summer, and in Winter they are placed in a Frame where they may be protected from hard Frost, and enjoy the free Air in mild Weather; they will thrive better than with tender Treatment.

The seventh Sort grows naturally at the Cape of Good Hope; this is a very low Plant whose Heads spread close on the Ground; they are much smaller than those of the common Houfeleek. The Leaves have white Edges which are indented like the Teeth of a Saw; they spread open flat; the Flowers are produced in loose Panicles upon naked Foot Stalks; they are small and white, so make but little Appearance.

This is propagated by Offsets, which are put out in Plenty from the Sides of the Heads; they must be planted in Pots, sheltered from the Frost in Winter, and in Summer placed in the open Air with other hardy succulent Plants.

SENECIO. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 456. *Tab.* 260. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 857. [so called from *senescere*, *Lat.* to wax old, because in a hot Climate or Weather it soon flourishes, and grows old, and the Seed afterward represents the Heads of old Men. It is also called *Erigeron* from *ἔρις*, in the Spring, and *γερῶν*, to wax old, because it flourishes in Winter, and become old in the Spring. It is also called *Herba Pappa*, because its Seeds are very downy.] Groundsel; in *French*, *Senecou*.

The Characters are,

The Flower is composed of many hermaphrodite Florets which form the Disk, and female half Florets which make the Border or Rays; these are included in one common cylindrical Empalement which is rough, scaly, and contracted above. The hermaphrodite Florets are tubulous, Funnel-shaped, and cut into five Parts at the Brim which are reflexed; they have five small Hair-like Stamina terminated by cylindrical Summits, and an oval Germen crowned with Down, situated under the Petal, supporting a slender Style crowned by two oblong revolving Stigmas. The Germen

afterward turns to an oval Seed, crowned with Down inclosed in the Empalement. The female half Florets, which form the Rays, are stretched out like a Tongue, and are indented in three Parts at the Top.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Tournefort's* twelfth Class, which includes the Herb with a flosculous Flower, whose Seeds are crowned with Down. *Dr. Linnæus* places it in the second Section of his nineteenth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers are composed of hermaphrodite fruitful Florets and female half Florets which are barren. To this Genus he has added several of *Tournefort's* Species of Ragwort.

We shall not trouble the Reader with the mentioning those Species of this Genus, which are esteemed common Weeds, so are not cultivated in Gardens, but confine ourselves to those which are the most valuable here.

1. *SENECIO corollis nudis, foliis amplexicaulibus lacris, caule herbaceo erecto. Hort. Upsal.* 261. Groundsel with naked Petals, torn Leaves embracing the Stalk, and an erect herbaceous Stalk. This is the *Senecio Americanus altissimus, maximo folio. Tourn. Inst.* 456. Tallest American Groundsel with a very large Leaf.

2. *SENECIO corollis nudis, scapo subnudo longissimo. Flor. Leyd. Prod.* 164. Groundsel with naked Florets, and a very long Foot Stalk which is almost naked. This is the *Senecio Madraspatanus, rapi folio, floribus maximis cujus radix à nonnullis China dicitur. Hort. Elth.* 345. Groundsel of Madras, with a Turnep Leaf and a very large Flower, whose Root is called China Root.

3. *SENECIO corollis radiantibus, foliis crenatis, infimis cordatis petiolatis, superioribus pinnatifidis lyratis. Flor. Virg.* 98. Groundsel with radiated Flowers, and crenated Leaves, the lower ones of which are Heart-shaped, and have Foot Stalks, but the upper Lyre-shaped and Wing-pointed.

4. *SENECIO corollis radiantibus, petiolis amplexicaulibus, pedunculis folio triplo longioribus, foliis pinnato-sinuatis. Flor. Leyd. Prod.* 164. Groundsel with radiated Flowers, Foot Stalks embracing the Stalks, Foot Stalks to the Flowers three Times the Length of the Leaves, and winged sinuated Leaves. This is the *Jacobaea Afra, perennis viscosa lutea, asplenii folio. Vaill. Art.* 1720. African, perennial, yellow, clammy Ragwort with a Spleenwort Leaf.

5. *SENECIO corollis radiantibus, foliis pinnatifidis æqualibus patentissimis, rachis infernè angustata. Hort. Cliff.* 406. Groundsel with radiated Flowers, Wing-pointed Leaves which are equal and spreading, and the Midrib below narrowed. This is the *Jacobaea Africana frutescens, flore amplo purpureo elegantissimo, senecionis folio. Volk. Norimb.* 225. Shrubby African Ragwort with a large elegant purple Flower, and a Groundsel Leaf.

6. *SENECIO corollis radiantibus, foliis pinnato-multifidis linearibus. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 869. Groundsel with radiated Flowers, and Wing-pointed, multifid, linear Leaves. This is the *Jacobaea foliis ferulaceis, flore minore. Inst. R. H.* 486. Ragwort with Leaves like Giant Fennel, and a smaller Flower.

7. *SENECIO corollis radiantibus, foliis ensiformibus acutè serratis subtus subvillosis, caule stricto. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 870. Groundsel with radiated Flowers, Sword-shaped Leaves which are acutely sawed, and a little hairy on their under Side, and a close Stalk. This is the *Jacobaea palustris altissima, foliis serratis. Tourn. Inst.* 485. Tallest Marsh Ragwort with sawed Leaves.

8. *SENECIO corollis radiantibus, floribus corymbosis, foliis lanceolatis serratis glabriusculis. Hort. Upsal.* 266. Groundsel with radiated Flowers growing in a Corymbus, and Spear-shaped, sawed, smooth Leaves. This is the *Jacobaea Alpina, foliis longioribus serratis. Tourn. Inst.* 485. Alpine Ragwort with longer sawed Leaves.

9. *SENECIO corollis radiantibus, floribus corymbosis, foliis lanceolatis serratis semiamplexicaulibus. Groundsel* with radiated Flowers growing in a Corymbus, and Spear-shaped sawed Leaves half embracing the Stalks. This is the *Jacobaea pratensis altissima, limonii folio.*

Sword-

Journ. Inst. 485. Tallest Meadow Ragwort with a Sea Lavender Leaf.

10. *SENECIO corollis radiantibus, floribus corymbosis, foliis ensiformibus dentatis semiamplexicaulibus*. Groundsel with radiated Flowers growing in a Corymbus, and sword-shaped indented Leaves which half embrace the stalks. This is the *Jacobaea Orientalis, latifolia altissima*. *Tourn. Cor.* 36. Tallest eastern Ragwort with a broad Leaf.

11. *SENECIO corollis radiantibus, floribus corymbosis, foliis inferioribus oblongo-cordatis serratis, caulinis lanceolatis integerrimis amplexicaulibus*. Groundsel with radiated Flowers growing in a Corymbus, the lower Leaves oblong, Heart-shaped, and sawed, and those on the Stalks Spear-shaped, entire, and embracing the stalks.

12. *SENECIO corollis radiantibus, foliis utrinque tomentosis semipinnatis laciniis subdentatis, corymbo subrotundo*. *Haller. Helv.* 731. Groundsel with radiated Flowers, half-winged Leaves which are downy on both Sides, Segments which are somewhat indented, and a roundish Corymbus of Flowers. This is the *Chrysanthemum Alpinum incanum, foliis laciniatis*. *C. B. P.* 133. Alpine hoary Corn Marygold with cut Leaves.

13. *SENECIO corollis radiantibus, foliis cordato-oblongis amplexicaulibus scabris acuminatis serratis, caule fruticoso*. *Hort. Cliff.* 406. Groundsel with radiated Flowers, oblong, Heart-shaped, rough-pointed, sawed Leaves embracing the Stalks which are shrubby. This is the *Jacobaea Africana frutescens, foliis rigidis & hirsutis*. *Hort. Amst.* 2. p. 149. Shrubby African Ragwort with stiff and hairy Leaves.

14. *SENECIO corollis radiantibus, foliis sagittatis amplexicaulibus dentatis, caule fruticoso*. *Vir. Cliff.* 84. Groundsel with radiated Flowers, and Arrow-pointed indented Leaves embracing the Stalks which are shrubby. This is the *Jacobaea Africana frutescens, foliis incis & subtus cinereis*. *Com. Rar. Plant.* 42. African shrubby Ragwort with cut Leaves which are gray on their under Side.

15. *SENECIO corollis radiantibus, foliis obovatis carinatis subdentatis, caule fruticoso*. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 871. Groundsel with radiated Flowers, oval fleshy Leaves which are somewhat indented, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Doria Africana arborescens foliis crassis & succulentis atriplicem referentibus*. *Boerb. Ind. alt.* 1. p. 98. African Tree-like Doria with thick and succulent Leaves like *Atriplex*.

16. *SENECIO corollis nudis, foliis linearibus hirsutis confertis, caule suffruticoso*. Groundsel with naked Flowers, linear hairy Leaves growing in Clusters, and an Under-shrub Stalk. This is the *Senecio Africanus, folio retuso*. *H. Cath.* African Groundsel with a blunt-pointed Leaf.

17. *SENECIO corollis radiantibus, floribus corymbosis, foliis ensiformibus integerrimis glabris sessilibus*. Groundsel with radiated Flowers growing in a Corymbus, and sword-shaped, entire, smooth Leaves sitting close to the Stalks. This is the *Jacobaea orientalis, limonii folio*. *Tourn. Cor.* 36. Eastern Ragwort with a Sea Lavender Leaf.

The first grows naturally in *North America*; this is an annual Plant. The Stalk is round, channeled, and hairy; it rises three Feet high, and is garnished with torn Leaves which embrace the Stalks with their Base; the Flowers are produced in a Sort of Umbel on the Top of the Stalks, and are composed of Florets having no Rays; they are of a dirty white, and are succeeded by oblong Seeds crowned with a long Down. This Plant is preserved in some Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but it has little Beauty. The Seeds of this must be sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are come up fit to remove, they should be transplanted to another hot Bed to bring them forward, and afterward they may be planted in a warm Border, where they will flower in July, and their Seeds will ripen in Autumn.

The second Sort grows naturally at *Madras*; this has a perennial Root, which has been supposed to be the *China Root*, but is now generally believed to be a

spurious Kind. The Roots are composed of some thick fleshy Tubers, sending out many Fibres on every Side, from which come out some large cut Leaves shaped like those of the Turnep, but are smooth. The Flower Stalk is slender, almost naked, and rises a Foot and a Half high, sustaining at the Top a few yellow Flowers, composed of several hermaphrodite Florets, having no Rays or Borders; these are succeeded by oval Seeds crowned with Down, but they rarely ripen in *England*.

This Sort is tender, so will not thrive in this Country, unless it is kept in a warm Stove; it is propagated by parting of the Roots in the Spring. The Offsets should be planted in Pots filled with light Kitchen Garden Earth, and should then be plunged into the Tan Bed in the Stove, and treated in the same Way as other tender Exoticks.

The third Sort grows naturally in *North America*; this hath a perennial Root, from which come out many roundish Leaves upon long slender hairy Foot Stalks; they are about an Inch and a Half over each Way; they are of a purplish Colour on their under Side, and are crenated on their Edges. The Stalks rise near two Feet high, and are garnished with a few Leaves which are indented on each Side in Form of a Lyre. The upper Part of the Stalk divides into several slender long Foot Stalks, each sustaining one erect Flower composed of several hermaphrodite Florets in the Center, and a few female Florets form the Rays or Border. They are yellow, and appear in June and July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn, which are crowned with Down.

It is propagated by Offsets, which come out in Plenty from the Root; these may be separated in Autumn, and planted in an East Border of loamy Earth, allowing each Plant two Feet Room to spread. When they have taken new Root, they will require no other Care, but to keep them clean from Weeds.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Africa*; this has an herbaceous perennial Stalk, which branches out at the Bottom, and rises about two Feet and a Half high, garnished at Bottom with narrow Leaves, which are seven or eight Inches long, which are situated on the Sides so as to resemble winged Leaves, and are also indented. The upper Leaves are smaller, and embrace the Stalks; they are very clammy, and stick to the Fingers on being handled; the upper Part of the Stalk divides into several very long Foot Stalks, each sustaining one yellow radiated Flower. These Plants continue in flower most part of the Summer, and the Seeds sometimes ripen in Autumn.

This is propagated by cutting off the Side Shoots in any of the Summer Months, and planting them in a shady Border, where in five or six Weeks they will take Root, and may then be taken up, and planted in Pots, placing them in the Shade till they have new Root; then they may be removed to an open Situation, observing to water them duly in dry Weather, and in Winter they must be placed under a Frame, where they may be screened from hard Frost, for they will not live Abroad in Winter here.

The fifth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; it is annual Plant, which hath many herbaceous branching Stalks that rise near three Feet high, garnished with equal Wing-pointed Leaves which spread flat. The Flowers are produced in Bunches on the Top of the Stalks; they are large and radiated, the Border or Rays being of a beautiful purple Colour, and the Middle or Disk yellow. These Plants flower from July till the Frost stops them, and make a fine Appearance. The Seeds ripen in Autumn, which, if permitted to scatter, there will be Plenty of Plants rise the Spring following without Care; they may be also sown upon a Bed of Earth in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they may be transplanted about the Borders of the Flower Garden. If some of the Plants are planted in Pots, and housed in Winter, they may be preserved till Spring.

The sixth Sort grows naturally on the *Alps* and *Pyrenees*; this has a perennial Root and an annual Stalk.

The Root is composed of a great Number of long slender Fibres which strike deep in the Ground, and spread on every Side; the Stalks rise two Feet high, and become a little ligneous in Autumn; they are garnished their whole Length with very narrow Wing-pointed Leaves resembling those of Hogs Fennel; the Flowers are produced in Bunches on the Top of the Stalks; they are yellow, and have Rays or Borders resembling those of the other Species. This Sort flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown upon a Bed of loamy Earth, where it is exposed only to the Morning Sun, where the Plants will rise better than in a warmer Situation. When the Plants are fit to remove, they may be transplanted on a shady Border, where they may remain till Autumn, observing to keep them clear from Weeds all the Summer; then they should be transplanted to the Places where they are to remain. The following Summer the Plants will flower and produce ripe Seeds, and the Roots will continue, if they are in a shady Situation and a loamy Soil.

The seventh Sort grows naturally about *Paris*, by the Sides of Waters and in moist Meadows. The Root is perennial; the Stalks rise three or four Feet high, are close channeled, and garnished with Sword-shaped Leaves, five or six Inches long and one broad, which are sharply sawed on their Edges, and are hairy on their under Side. The upper Part of the Stalk divides into several slender Foot Stalks, sustaining yellow radiated Flowers which appear in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn, soon after which the Stalks decay to the Root.

The eighth Sort grows naturally on the *Helvetian* Mountains, and is sometimes found growing in low marshy Places in the Isle of *Ely*; this hath a creeping Root, by which it propagates and spreads wide wherever it is once established. The Stalks of this rise four Feet high, and are garnished with smooth Spear-shaped Leaves five Inches long, and one and a Quarter broad; they are sawed on their Edges, and placed alternate. The Flowers are yellow, radiated, and produced in a Sort of Corymbus on the Top of the Stalk; these come out in *July*, and are succeeded by Seeds having Down, which ripen in Autumn.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in *France*; this has some Resemblance of the eighth, but the Root does not creep like that. The Leaves are shorter, and the Serratures on their Edges are very small; they embrace the Stalks with their Base, and end in sharper Points. The Flowers are produced in larger and looser Bunches on the Top of the Stalk, are of a paler yellow Colour than those of the former, and appear about the same Time.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in the *Levant*, where it was discovered by Dr. *Tournefort*, who sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at *Paris*; this has a perennial Root and an annual Stalk. The lower Leaves are a Foot long, four Inches broad in the Middle, and somewhat shaped like a Scymiter, the Mid-rib being curved outward toward the Point; they are smooth and slightly indented on their Edges. The Stalk rises four Feet high, and is garnished with Leaves growing smaller all the Length of the Stalk, which embrace it half round with their Base; at the Top of the Stalk the Flowers are produced in a compact Corymbus; they are of a deep yellow, and have Rays like those of the former Sorts, which appear about the same Time.

These Sorts are easily propagated by Seeds or parting of their Roots; the latter is generally practised when the Plant is once obtained, as that is the most expeditious Method, especially for the eighth Sort, whose Roots are apt to spread and increase too fast, where they are not confined. The best Time to transplant and divide these Roots is in Autumn, when their Stalks decay, that they may get good before the Spring. These Plants are too large for small Gardens, so are proper Furniture for large Borders in extensive Gardens, or to plant on the Sides of Woods, where they may be allowed Room, for they should have at

least four Feet allowed to each. When these are intermixed with other tall growing Plants in such Places, they will add to the Variety.

If they are propagated by Seeds, they should be sown on a shady Border in the Spring, observing, if the Season proves dry, to water the Place from Time to Time, which will bring up the Plants; these must be kept clean from Weeds, and, when they are fit to remove, they should be transplanted into Beds at a Foot Distance, where they may remain till Autumn, and then they should be transplanted to the Places where they are to stand for flowering.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally in *North America*; this has a perennial Root, from which come out Heart-shaped Leaves, nine Inches long, and five broad in the widest Part, which are smooth, slightly indented on their Edges, and a little downy on their under Side. The Stalk rises three Feet high, and is garnished with Spear shaped entire Leaves embracing the Stalks; the Flowers are produced in a close compact Corymbus at the Top of the Stalk; they are of a deep yellow, radiated, appear the End of *July* and in *August*, and are succeeded by Seeds which ripen in Autumn. This Sort is propagated in the same Manner as the former, and is equally hardy.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally on the *Alps*; this is a perennial Plant of low Growth. The Stalks seldom rise a Foot high; the whole Plant is covered with a very white hoary Down; the Leaves are winged and indented; the Flowers are collected into a close round Corymbus on the Top of the Stalk; they are of a Gold Colour, and are radiated; these appear in *June*, but are rarely succeeded by good Seeds in *England*.

It is propagated by slipping off the Heads in the Spring, and planting them in a Bed of loamy Earth in a shady Situation, where they will put out Roots, and may afterward be transplanted into an East Border, where they may have the Morning Sun only, for this Plant loves a gentle loamy Soil, and a Situation not too much exposed to the Sun. This Plant, having fine hoary Leaves, will make a pretty Diversity when intermixed with other Plants, and, as it requires but little Culture, and take up little Room, they deserve a Place in small Gardens.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this rises with a shrubby branching Stalk six or seven Feet high, which is closely garnished with rough Leaves, whose Base embrace the Stalks; those on the lower Part are four Inches long, and an Inch and a Half broad, but they gradually diminish in their Size to the Top; they are stiff, hairy, of a dark green, oblong, Heart-shaped, and indented on their Edges. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches; they are radiated, and of a bright yellow Colour. This Plant continues flowering great Part of the Summer, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The fourteenth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this hath a very branching shrubby Stalk, which rises four or five Feet high, sending out Branches irregularly on every Side, garnished with stiff Leaves whose Base embraces the Stalks; they are irregular in their Figure, about three Inches long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad, deeply cut on their Edges, and of a gray Colour on their under Side. The Flowers grow in loose Bunches at the End of the Branches, are radiated, and of a pale yellow Colour. This Sort flowers great Part of Summer, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The fifteenth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this has a shrubby Stalk, which rises seven or eight Feet high, sending out Branches on every Side the whole Length, which are garnished with oblong oval Leaves indented on their Edges; they are about two Inches and a Half long, and almost two broad, fleshy, and hoary. The Flowers are produced in loose Bunches at the Extremity of the Branches, almost in Form of an Umbel; they are radiated, and of a pale yellow Colour. This Sort flowers in *July* and *August*, but rarely produces good Seeds here.

The sixteenth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, but has been long an Inhabitant in the *English Gardens*. This is a perennial Plant, from whose roots arise several hairy herbaceous Stalks four Feet high, which send out small Branches from their Sides, furnished with hairy linear Leaves, two Inches long and Quarter of an Inch broad toward their Points; they come out in Clusters without Order, and sit close to the Branches; they are a deep green on their upper Side, and pale on their under, these continue all the Year. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches in close Bunches, formed like Umbels; they are of a Gold Colour, but have no Rays or Borders, only hermaphrodite Florets which are included in one common Empalement. These appear late in Autumn, and continue great part of Winter, and the Seeds ripen in the Spring.

The four Sorts last mentioned are too tender to live in the open Air through the Winter in *England*, but are so hardy as to only require Protection from hard Frosts; so they are kept in Pots and placed either under a Frame in Winter, or in a common Green-house with other hardy Kinds of Plants, which require a large Share of Air in mild Weather, and only require to be screened from hard Frost. They are all easily propagated by Seeds or Cuttings, but the latter being the most expeditious Method is generally practised here. If the Cuttings are planted in a shady Border during any of the Summer Months, they will readily take Root, and then they should be taken up with Balls of Earth to their Roots, and each planted in a separate Pot filled with good Kitchen Garden Earth, and placed in the Shade till they have taken new Root; then they may be removed to a more open Situation, where they may remain till there is Danger of sharp Frost, when they should be removed into Shelter, and treated in the same Way as the other hardy Kinds of Green-house Plants.

If these Plants are propagated by Seeds, they should be sown on a Bed of fresh Earth, exposed only to the Morning Sun the Beginning of *April*, observing in dry Weather to moisten the Ground now and then, which will forward the Vegetation of the Seeds. When the Plants come up, they must be kept clean from Weeds till they are fit to remove, when they should be planted in Pots, and treated in the same Way as those raised from Cuttings.

The seventeenth Sort was discovered by Dr. *Tournefort*, growing naturally in the *Levant*, from whence he sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at *Paris*. This has a perennial Root and an annual Stalk; the lower Leaves are eight or nine Inches long, and almost three broad; they are entire, smooth, and of a lucid green, having a broad whitish Mid-rib. The Stalks rise seven or eight Feet high, and are garnished with Sword-shaped Leaves like those below, which diminish in Size to the Top of the Stalk; they are placed alternately round the Stalks to which they sit close, having no Foot Stalks. The Stalks divide at the Top into several Foot Stalks, which sustain yellow Flowers, that have four or five female Florets on their Borders forming the Rays, and the Disk is composed of hermaphrodite Florets, which are succeeded by Seeds crowned with Down. This flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

This Plant is propagated either by Seeds or parting of the Roots, in the same Way as the tenth, eleventh, and twelfth Sorts, and the Plants may be treated in the same Manner as hath been directed for those.

SENNA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 618. Tab. 390. Cassia. Lin. Gen. 461.* [so called from *sana*, Lat. healthy, because its Leaves restore Health.] *Senna*.

The Characters are,

The Flower has an Empalement of five concave Leaves; it has five roundish concave Petals which spread open, and ten declining Stamina, terminated by oblong arched Summits. The Germen is roundish and compressed, supporting a short Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a plain, roundish, compressed Pod, a little

incurved, having two Cells divided by an intermediate Partition, each containing one or two oblong pointed Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth Section of *Tournefort's* twenty-first Class, which includes the *Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal turns to a Pod*. Dr. *Linnaeus* places it in the first Section of his tenth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. SENNA *foliolis quadrijugatis lanceolatis acutis*. *Senna* with four Pair of Spear-shaped pointed Lobes to the Leaves. This is the *Senna Alexandrina sive foliis acutis*. C. B. P. *Alexandrian Senna* with acute Leaves.

2. SENNA *foliolis quinquejugatis cordatis obtusis*. *Senna* with five Pair of Lobes to the Leaves, which are Heart-shaped and obtuse. This is the *Senna Italica sive foliis obtusis*. C. B. P. 397. *Italian Senna* with obtuse Leaves.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Egypt*; this is an annual Plant, which rises with an upright branching Stalk about a Foot high, garnished with winged Leaves composed of four Pair of small Spear-shaped Lobes, ending in acute Points. The Flowers are produced in loose Bunches at the Top of the Stalk, they are yellow, composed of five roundish concave Petals, with ten Stamina in the Center surrounding the Style; after the Flower is past, the Germen turns to a roundish gibbous Pod having two Cells, each containing one or two oblong Seeds. The Leaves of this Sort are used in Medicine, and are commonly known in the Shops by the Title of *Senna*; these are annually imported from *Alexandria*, which occasioned the Title of *Alexandrina* being added to it. This Plant is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown early in the Spring, upon a good hot Bed; and when the Plants are come up, and are strong enough to transplant, they should be each planted in a small Pot filled with light rich Earth, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed, shading them from the Sun till they have taken new Root, after which they must be treated in the same Way as the most tender Exoticks; for as this is an annual Plant, unless they are brought forward in the Spring, they will not flower in this Country; therefore they must be constantly kept in the hot Bed all the Summer, observing to admit Plenty of Air in warm Weather; by which Method I have frequently had these Plants in flower, but it is very rare that they perfect their Seeds in *England*.

If the Seeds of this Plant were sent to *South Carolina*, the Plants might be propagated there, so as to furnish Plenty of the Leaves, to supply the Consumption of *Great-Britain*.

In the *West-Indies*, the Inhabitants make Use of the Leaves of several Species of *Cassia*, instead of this Plant; and also of those of the *Poinciana*, or Flower Fence, which is frequently by them called the true *Senna*.

The second Sort grows naturally in *India*, from whence I have received the Seeds; for although it is called *Italian*, yet the Plant does not grow there naturally. This is also an annual Plant, rising with a branching Stalk a Foot and a Half high; the Leaves are winged, each having five Pair of Heart-shaped Lobes which are inverted, the Point joining the Branches, and the obtuse Part is upward; they are of a Sea green Colour, and of a thick Consistence. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, they are shaped like those of the first Sort, but are larger and of a brighter yellow Colour. If the Plants are brought forward early in the Spring, they will flower in *July*, and by so doing good Seeds may be obtained here. This Sort is propagated in the same Way as the first, and the Plants require the same Treatment.

The Leaves of this Sort have been sometimes used in Medicine, but they are not esteemed equal in Quality with those of the first.

SENNA THE BLADDER. See *Colutea*.

SENNA THE SCORPION. See *Emerus*.

SENSIBLE PLANT. See Mimosa.

SEPTIFOLIOUS PLANTS, are such as have just seven Leaves:

SERAPIAS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 903. *Helleborine. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 436. *Tab.* 249. Bastard Hellebore.

The Characters are,

It has a single Stalk; the Sheath of the Flower is at a Distance. The Germen sustains the Flower which has no Empalement; but has five oblong oval Petals, which are spreading, but close at the Top. The Nectarium is the Length of the Petal, hollowed at the Base, oval, and gibbous below, cut into three Points, the Middle being Heart-shaped and obtuse, the others are acute. The Flower has two short Stamina sitting upon the Pointal, terminated by erect Summits, placed under the upper Lip of the Nectarium; and an oblong contorted Germen, situated under the Flower, the Style growing to the upper Lip of the Nectarium, crowned by an obsolete Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval, obtuse, three-cornered Capsule, armed with three Keels, opening with a Valve under each, having one Cell filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* twentieth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have but two Stamina which are connected to the Style. *Tournefort* places it in the third Section of his eleventh Class, which contains the Herbs with anomalous Flowers of several Petals, whose Empalement becomes the Fruit.

The Species are,

1. SERAPIAS *bulbis fibrosis, nectararii labio obtuso crenato petalis brevioribus* *Aët. Upsal.* 1740. Serapias with fibrous Bulbs, and the Lip of the Nectarium obtuse, crenated, and shorter than the Petal. This is the *Helleborine montana latifolia*. *C. B. P.* 186. Broad-leaved Mountain Bastard Hellebore.

2. SERAPIAS *bulbis fibrosis, petalis nectario longioribus obtusis, foliis lanceolatis nervosis*. Serapias with fibrous Bulbs, obtuse Petals which are longer than the Nectarium, and veined Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Helleborine flore albo vel Damasonium montanum latifolium*. *C. B. P.* 187. Bastard Hellebore with a white Flower, or broad-leaved Mountain Damasonium.

3. SERAPIAS *bulbis fibrosis, petalis reflexis, nectararii labio obtuso, foliis ensiformibus nervosis*. Serapias with fibrous Bulbs, reflexed Petals, the Lip of the Nectarium obtuse, and Sword-shaped veined Leaves. This is the *Helleborine angustifolia palustris, five pratensis*. *C. B. P.* 187. Narrow-leaved Marsh, or Meadow Bastard Hellebore.

4. SERAPIAS *bulbis fibrosis, nectararii labio quinquesido clauso, foliis lanceolatis nervosis amplexicaulibus*. Serapias with fibrous Bulbs, the Lip of the Nectarium cut into five Parts and closed, and Spear-shaped veined Leaves embracing the Stalks. This is the *Helleborine latifolia, flore albo clauso*. *Raii Syn.* 2. 242. Broad-leaved Bastard Hellebore, with a white closed Flower.

There are some other Species of this Genus which grow naturally in Great-Britain and Ireland, but as I have not had the good Fortune to meet with them, so I shall not trouble the Reader with an imperfect Account of them from Books; there are also a greater Number of them which grow naturally in the West-Indies, of which I have Samples in my Collection; but having never seen any growing Plants of them, I shall not insert them here.

The first Sort grows naturally in Woods and shady Places in many Parts of England; the Roots are composed of many thick fleshy Fibres, from which arises a single Stalk a Foot high and jointed; it is garnished at each Joint with one veined Leaf, those on the lower Part of the Stalk are oval, but those above are Spear-shaped, ending in acute Points; they embrace the Stalks at their Base. The Stalk is adorned with Flowers toward the Top, which have some Resemblance to those of *Orchis*; they are composed of two whitish, and three herbaceous Petals, which expand, and in the Middle appears the Nectarium, which has a Resemblance of a disboweled Body of a Fly, of a purplish Colour. Under the

Flower is situated a channeled oblong Head, which after the Flower is past, swells and becomes a Seed Vessel filled with very small Seeds. This flowers in June and July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Stoken Church Woods* in *Oxfordshire*, and in several Parts of *Westmoreland* and *Lancashire*. This has fleshy fibrous Roots, not quite so thick as those of the former; the Stalks rise more than a Foot high, and are garnished with Spear-shaped veined Leaves, ending in acute Points; they are three Inches long and one broad, of a lucid green, and sit close to the Stalk. The Flowers are disposed alternately on the upper Part of the Stalk, they are white, and have three outer Petals which are large, and two smaller within; in the Center is situated the gaping Nectarium, which appears to have two Wings. This Sort flowers about the same Time as the former.

The third Sort grows naturally in marshy Woods in many Parts of England; this has a fleshy fibrous Root, from which arise a single Stalk a Foot and a Half high, garnished at Bottom with Sword-shaped veined Leaves, four Inches long and one broad, embracing the Stalk with their Base, and ending in acute Points. The upper Part of the Stalk is garnished with faded purplish coloured Flowers disposed in a loose Spike; they have five Petals, inclosing a large Nectarium like the Body of a Fly, with a yellowish Head striped with purple and a white Body; the Lip which hangs down, is white and fringed on the Edge. This Sort flowers in July.

The fourth Sort was discovered first in *Hertfordshire*, but since it has been found growing in many other Places. The Root of this is composed of fleshy Fibres, the Stalks rise more than a Foot high, and are garnished with Spear-shaped veined Leaves, which embrace the Stalks with their Base. The Stalk is terminated by a loose Spike of white Flowers, composed of five Petals, and a large five-pointed Nectarium which is shut; the Germen is oblong and channeled, this afterward becomes a Capsule of the same Form, filled with small Seeds. It flowers in July.

These Plants are rarely kept in Gardens, and being difficult to propagate, there are few who have attempted to keep them in Gardens. They may be taken up from the Places where they naturally grow, when their Leaves begin to decay, and planted in a shady moist Place, where they will thrive and flower.

SERJANIA. See Paullinia.

SERPENTARIA. See Aristolochia.

SERPILLUM. See Thymus.

SERRATULA. *Dillen. Nov. Gen.* 8. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 831. *Jacea. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 444. Saw-wort.

The Characters are,

The Flowers are composed of many hermaphrodite Florets, contained in one common cylindrical Empalement, which is bellied, and the Scales are Spear-shaped, ending in acute Points. The hermaphrodite Florets are equal, Funnel-shaped, and of one Petal. The Tube is inflexed, the Brim is bellied, and cut into five Points; they have each five short Hair-like Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits; and an oval crowned Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by two oblong reflexed Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to a vertical, oval, single Seed, crowned with Down, which ripens in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* nineteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers are composed of fruitful Florets, and the Stamina are connected to the Style.

The Species are,

1. SERRATULA *foliis pinnatifidis, pinna terminali maxima*. *Hort. Cliff.* 391. Saw-wort with Wing-pointed Leaves, whose End Lobe is the largest. This is the *Serratula*. *C. B. P.* 235. Common Saw-wort.

2. SERRATULA *foliis lanceolato-oblongis serratis subtus tomentosis*. Saw-wort with oblong Spear-shaped Leaves which are sawed, and downy on their under Side,

de. This is the *Serratula Noveboracensis, altissima, fo-*
s Doriae mollibus subincanis. Par. Bat. Prod. Tallest
 ew England Saw-wort, with soft *Doria* Leaves, hoary
 their under Side.

3. *SERRATULA foliis ovato-oblongis acuminatis serra-*
, floribus corymbosis, calycibus subrotundis. Flor. Virg.
 Saw-wort with oblong, oval, acute-pointed, sawed
 eaves, and Flowers in a Corymbus whose Empale-
 ments are roundish. This is the *Serratula Virginiana,*
liis rigidis. Par. Bat. Prod. 227. Virginian Saw-wort
 with stiff Leaves.

4. *SERRATULA foliis linearibus, calycibus squarrosis*
filibus acuminatis. Hort. Cliff. 392. Saw-wort with li-
 ear Leaves and rough Empalements which fit close to
 e Stalks, ending in acute Points. This is the *Cirsium*
berosum, capitulis squarrosis. Hort. Elth. 83. Tuberous
 melancholy Thistle with rough Heads.

5. *SERRATULA foliis lanceolatis integerrimis, calycibus*
uarrosis pedunculatis obtusis lateralibus. Lin. Sp. Plant.
 18. Saw-wort with entire Spear-shaped Leaves, and
 ough Empalements, having obtuse Foot Stalks pro-
 ceeding from the Side of the Stalks. This is the *Jacea*
atifolia Virginiana, radice tuberosa. Banist. Cat. Broad-
 eaved *Virginian Knapweed* with a tuberous Root.

6. *SERRATULA foliis linearibus, floribus sessilibus late-*
alibus spicatis, caule simplici. Lin. Sp. Plant. 819. Saw-
 wort with linear Leaves, Flowers in Spikes from the
 ide of the Stalks fitting close, and a single Stalk. This
 the *Jacea non ramosa, tuberosa radice, floribus plurimis*
igidis perangustis. Banist. Cat. 1927. Unbranched Knap-
 weed with a tuberous Root, and many narrow rigid
 lowers.

7. *SERRATULA foliis lanceolatis rigidis, acutè serra-*
s, caule corymboso. Saw-wort with stiff Spear-shaped
 leaves sharply sawed, and Stalks forming a Corymbus.
 This is the *Serratula Caroliniensis, virgæ pastoris folio.*
Hort. Elth. 353. Carolina Saw-wort with a Shepherd's
 Rod Leaf.

8. *SERRATULA foliis oblongo-lanceolatis, integerrimis*
ubius hirsutis. Saw-wort with oblong Spear-shaped en-
 ire Leaves, hairy on their under Side. This is the
Serratula Virginiana, persicæ folio subtus incano. Hort.
Elth. 356. *Virginian Saw-wort* with a Peach Tree
 Leaf, hoary on the under Side.

9. *SERRATULA foliis oblongo-ovatis obtusè-dentatis,*
caule ramoso patulo, calycibus subrotundis mollibus. Saw-
 wort with oblong oval Leaves bluntly indented, a
 branching spreading Stalk, and soft roundish Em-
 palements.

10. *SERRATULA calycibus subhirsutis ovatis. Lin. Sp.*
Plant. 816. Saw-wort with oval Empalements a little
 hairy. This is the *Cirsium humile montanum cynoglossi*
folio polyanthemum. Mor. Hist. 3. p. 148. Low Moun-
 tain melancholy Thistle, with a Hound's Tongue Leaf,
 and many Flowers.

11. *SERRATULA calycibus oblongo-ovatis, squamis sub-*
ulatis acutis, foliis pinnatis, foliolis obtusis serratis. Saw-
 wort with oblong oval Empalements, having sharp-
 pointed Awl-shaped Scales, and winged Leaves whose
 Lobes are blunt-pointed and sawed. This is the *Jacea*
annua, foliis laciniatis purpurascens flore. Tourn. Inst.
444. Annual Knapweed with cut Leaves and a pur-
 plish Flower.

12. *SERRATULA calycibus oblongo-ovatis, squamis sub-*
ulatis acutis, foliis pinnatis, foliolis linearibus pinnato-ser-
ratis. Saw-wort with oblong oval Empalements, having
 acute-pointed Awl-shaped Scales, and winged Leaves
 with linear Lobes, which are sawed like Wings. This
 is the *Serratula annua seminibus nitidissimis ad basin com-*
pressis. Act. Phil. Lond. 395. Annual Saw-wort with
 neat Seeds compressed at their Base.

The first Sort grows naturally in moist Woods and
 Marshes in many Parts of *England*, so is rarely ad-
 mitted into Gardens. There are two Varieties of this,
 one with a white, and the other a purple Flower. The
 Root is perennial; the lower Leaves are sometimes en-
 tire, and others are cut almost to the Mid-rib into many
 Jags; they are smooth, of a deep green, and neatly
 sawed on their Edges. The Stalks rise two Feet high,
 and are garnished with Wing-pointed Leaves, whose

extreme Lobe is much larger than the other, these are
 sawed on their Edges; the upper Part of the Stalk di-
 vides into several Foot Stalks, sustaining at the Top
 oblong squamous Heads or Empalements, which in-
 clude several hermaphrodite Florets. These appear in
 July, and are succeeded by Seeds which ripen in Autumn.

The second Sort grows naturally in *North America*;
 this has a perennial Root, from which come out several
 channeled Stalks which rise seven or eight Feet high,
 garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves from four to five
 Inches long, and one Inch broad in the Middle, draw-
 ing to a Point at each End; they are slightly sawed on
 their Edges, and are downy on their under Side, fit-
 ting close to the Stalk; the upper Part of the Stalk di-
 vides into Foot Stalks, which sustain purple Flowers in
 scaly Empalements. These appear the latter End of
 July, but are seldom succeeded by good Seeds in
England.

The third Sort is a Native of *North America*; the
 Root is perennial; the Stalks rise six or seven Feet
 high, they are purple and channeled. The Leaves are
 oblong, oval, about three Inches long and an Inch and
 a Half broad in the Middle, ending in acute Points;
 they are stiff, sawed on their Edges, and are of a light
 green on both Sides. The Flowers grow in a loose Co-
 rymbus at the Top of the Stalk, they are purple, and
 have roundish Empalements. This Sort flowers in *Aug-*
ust, but the Seeds seldom ripen in *England*.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Carolina*, from
 whence I received the Seeds. This has a tuberous Root,
 from which comes out a single Stalk rising near three
 Feet high, garnished with stiff linear Leaves about three
 Inches long, which are entire, and rough to the Touch,
 of a pale green on both Sides. The upper Part of the
 Stalk is adorned with purple Flowers, having oblong
 rough prickly Empalements; these come out from the
 Side of the Stalk alternately, and the Stalk is termi-
 nated by one Head which is larger than the other;
 these fit close to the Stalks. The Flowers appear in
August, but this Sort never ripens Seeds here.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in most Parts of *North*
America; this has a large tuberous Root, from which
 comes out one strong channeled Stalk, which rises three
 or four Feet high, closely garnished with narrow Spear-
 shaped Leaves which are entire; they are about three
 Inches long, and half an Inch broad. The upper Part
 of the Stalk is adorned with a long loose Spike of pur-
 ple Flowers, which come out from the Side upon pretty
 long blunt Foot Stalks; they have large rough Em-
 palements, composed of Wedge-shaped Scales. The
 Flowers on the Top of the Spike blow first, and are
 succeeded by the other downward, which is contrary to
 the greatest Number of Plants, whose Flowers are
 ranged in Spikes, for most of them begin to flower at
 the Bottom, and are succeeded by those above. The
 Flowers of this Sort appear in *August*, but the Seeds do
 not ripen here.

The sixth Sort is a Native of *North America*; this
 has a tuberous Root, from which comes forth a single
 Stalk, that rises from two to three Feet high, garnished
 with very narrow smooth Leaves, which at Bottom are
 more than three Inches long, but gradually diminish to
 the Top; they are placed round the Stalk without any
 Order, fitting close to it at their Base. The upper Part
 of the Stalk is adorned with smaller purple Flowers than
 those of the former, fitting very close to the Stalk, form-
 ing a long loose Spike; they appear about the same
 Time as those of the former Sort.

The seventh Sort is also a Native of *North America*;
 this has a perennial fibrous Root, from which arise se-
 veral strong purple Stalks upward of six Feet high, they
 are channeled, and garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves,
 which toward the Bottom of the Stalks are more than
 six Inches long, and an Inch and a Half broad in the
 Middle, drawing to Points at both Ends; they are
 gradually less to the Top of the Stalks, and are stiff,
 deeply sawed on their Edges, of a pale green on their
 under Side. The upper Part of the Stalk divides into
 small Branches, forming a loose Corymbus of purple
 Flowers, which are irregular in Height, some of the

Flowers standing upon shorter Foot Stalks than the other; their Empalements are round, and the Scales terminate in bristly Points. This Sort flowers in *July* and *August*, but does not produce good Seeds in *England*.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Carolina*; this has a fibrous perennial Root; the Stalk is branching, and rises four Feet high; the Leaves are seven Inches long, and an Inch and a Half broad in the Middle, ending in acute Points; they are entire and hairy on their under Side, sitting close to the Stalk. The Flowers grow in loose Bunches at the End of the Branches, they have oval Empalements, composed of a few Scales which terminate in Bristles. The Flowers are of a pale purple Colour, and appear late in Summer, so are not succeeded by Seeds here.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in the northern Parts of *China*, from whence the Seeds were brought to *England*. This rises with an herbaceous round Stalk, a Foot and a Half high, covered lightly with a white Meal; it branches out on every Side, almost the whole Length; the Branches spread out almost horizontally, they are garnished with smooth, oblong, oval Leaves, which have a few blunt Indentures on their Edges. The lower Leaves are about four Inches long, and two and a Quarter broad in the Middle; they are of a light green Colour, and have a white Mid-rib. The Flowers are produced in loose Bunches at the Extremity of the Branches, have roundish soft Empalements, whose Scales end with hairy Points, and are composed of a great Number of hermaphrodite Florets of a bluish purple Colour, that are equal. This Sort flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn, and then the Plants decay.

The tenth Sort grows naturally on the Tops of Mountains in *Wales* and the North of *England*, and is but seldom kept in Gardens. The Root is perennial, from which come out one, two, or three Stalks, which rise a Foot and a Half high; they are of a deep green Colour and are channeled, garnished with deep green Leaves their whole Length; those at the Bottom are indented, but those on the upper Part of the Stalks are entire; they are about three Inches long, and almost one broad, of a dark green Colour. From the Middle of the Stalk upward, there are Branches sent out from the Side, which grow erect, and sustain at the Top small Bunches of purple Flowers, which have oblong slender Empalements a little hairy. The Flowers appear in *June* and *July*.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally in the South of *France* and *Italy*; this is an annual Plant, the Stalks rise two Feet high, and branch out on every Side; the lower Leaves are seven Inches long, their Mid-ribs have leafy Borders running from one Lobe to the other; the inner Lobes are very small, but those on the Outside of the Leaves are two Inches long, and a Third of an Inch broad, ending with obtuse Points; they are slightly sawed on their Edges, and are of a light green. The Leaves on the upper Part of the Stalks are very narrow, they are winged and sawed on their Edges, and are of a lighter Colour than those at Bottom. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, in oblong oval Heads or Empalements, whose Scales are Awl-shaped and end in acute Points; the Flowers are purple, and are made up of several Florets in the same Manner as the other Species. It flowers most of the Summer Months, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn, which, if permitted to scatter, there will be Plenty of the Plants come up without Care, and these autumnal Plants will flower early the following Summer.

The twelfth Sort is very like the eleventh, and has been often confounded with it. This grows naturally in *Sicily*, and is generally believed to be that Species described by *Fabius Columna*, under the Title of *Senecio-carduus*. *Apulus. Ecphr.* 1. p. 32. though the former has by many been supposed to be that. The Stalks of this Sort do not branch so much as those of the former, the Leaves are composed of many more Lobes, which are narrower and deeper sawed; the Serratures

are regular, and have the Appearance of Lobes of winged Leaves, but are very acute; the Leaves are hoary, and the Stalks are of a pale green, dividing toward the Top into four or five naked Foot Stalks, each sustaining one purple Flower like those of the former Sort. It flowers about the same Time, and the Seeds ripen about a Month after, which are more compressed at their Base, than those of the other Sort.

The eight Sorts which are first mentioned, are hardy perennial Plants, so will thrive in the open Air in *England*. The first is rarely admitted into Gardens, but the other Sorts are frequently preserved in the Gardens of the Curious. The fourth, fifth, and sixth Sorts, have large knobbed Roots; these are propagated only by Seeds, which seldom ripen in *England*, so that the Seeds must be procured from Abroad. These should be sown on an East-aspected Border, where the Morning Sun only comes for if the Seeds are exposed to the Mid-day Sun, they seldom succeed well. These Seeds will often grow the first Summer, if they are sown early in the Spring, but sometimes they will remain in the Ground a Year, before the Plants appear; so that if they should not come up the first Season, the Ground should not be disturbed, and must be kept clean from Weeds till the following Spring, when, if the Seeds were good, the Plants will come up; when these appear, they must be kept clean from Weeds; and if they are too close, some of the Plants should be carefully drawn out while they are young, and planted in another Border of light loamy Earth, four Inches asunder; in this Place they may remain till Autumn, when these, and also those in the Seed Beds, should be carefully removed to the Places where they are designed to remain; the following Summer these Plants will flower, and the Roots will abide several Years, if they are planted in a light loamy Soil not over wet.

The other perennial Sorts may be propagated by parting of the Roots; the best Time for doing this is in Autumn, when their Stalks begin to decay; for when they are removed in the Spring, if the Season should prove dry, their Roots will not be sufficiently established to flower well the same Year. These Plants should not be removed or parted oftener than every third Year, if they are expected to grow strong; nor should they be parted into small Heads, for those will make no Figure the first Year. As these Plants grow tall, so they should be planted in the Middle of large Borders, or with other tall Plants; they may be planted in Spaces between Shrubs, or on the Borders of Wood, where they will have a good Effect, during their Continuance in flower; and as they require no other Culture than to dig the Ground between them every Spring, and keep them clean from Weeds, so they are proper Furniture for such Places.

These Sorts are also propagated by Seeds, when they can be obtained good; these may be sown in the same Way as the bulbous rooted Kinds, and when the Plants come up, they may be treated in the same Manner, only that these should be allowed more Room, for the Fibres of their Roots spread out on every Side to a great Distance, for which Reason these Plants should not be planted in small Gardens, where they will overbear the neighbouring Plants.

The tenth Sort is a perennial Plant, which may be propagated by its creeping Roots; this may be planted in a shady Border of loamy Earth, where it will thrive and annually produce Flowers.

The ninth Sort is an annual Plant; the Seeds of this should be sown upon a moderate hot Bed the Beginning of *April*, and when the Plants come up and are fit to remove, they should be transplanted to a fresh hot Bed to bring them forward, observing to shade them from the Sun till they have taken new Root; then they may be treated in the same Way as Amaranths, and other tender annual Plants, keeping them in the hot Bed till *June*, when they should be gradually hardened to the open Air, and part of the Plants may be taken up with Balls of Earth to their Roots, and planted in warm Borders, where they will flower, and if the Season proves warm, they will ripen their Seeds; but it will

proper to have some Plants in Pots, which should be placed in an airy Glass Case, in order to get good Seeds, lest those in the open Air should fail.

The two last annual Sorts are hardy Plants; if the seeds of these are sown the Beginning of April, in the places where they are designed to stand, the Plants will come up in a Month or five Weeks after, and will require no other Care but to thin them where they are too close, and keep them clean from Weeds; or if, as was before-mentioned, the Seeds are permitted to scatter in the Autumn, the Plants will come up without Care.

The Flowers of these Plants are small, so make no great Appearance; but the Seeds are closely furnished in their Crowns with fine soft Hairs, which expand at the Top, and appear like the Hairs of a Painter's Pencil spread open; so that when the Seeds fall on the Ground, they are moved about by the least Motion of the Air; and when they are laid upon Paper, it is difficult to close them up; for by moving of the Paper, the Seeds are apt to creep out, by their Hairs moving each others, from whence the Dutch have titled the Seeds *Creepers*.

SESAMUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 700. *Digitalis. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 165. Oilly Grain.

The Characters are,

The Flower has an erect permanent Empalement of one Leaf, cut at the Top into five very short equal Parts. The Flower has one ringent Petal, with a roundish Tube the Length of the Empalement; the Chaps are swollen, Bell-shaped, and spreading; the Brim is cut in five Points, four of which are spreading and almost equal; the other is twice their Length, oval, and erect. It has four Stamina rising from the Tube which are shorter than the Petal, the two inner being shorter than the other, terminated by erect pointed Summits; and an oval hairy Germen, supporting a slender Style longer than the Stamina, crowned by a Spear-shaped Stigma divided in two Parts. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong, almost four-cornered Capsule, which is compressed and acute-pointed, having four Cells, filled with oval compressed Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's fourteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have two long and two shorter Stamina, and the Seeds are included in Capsules. Tournefort places the Plants of this Genus under *Digitalis*, making them Species of that Genus, which is ranged in the third Section of his third Class, which includes the Herbs with an anomalous Flower of one Petal, spreading open on every Side.

The Species are,

1. SESAMUM foliis ovato-oblongis integris. *Hort. Cliff.* 318. *Sesamum* with oblong oval entire Leaves. This is the *Digitalis Orientalis*, *sesamum dicta. Tourn. Inst.* 165. Eastern Foxglove, called *Sesamum*.
2. SESAMUM foliis inferioribus trifidis. *Prod. Leyd.* 292. *Sesamum* with trifid lower Leaves. This is the *Sesamum alterum*, *foliis trifidis, Orientale semine obscuro. Pluk. Alm.* 344. Another Eastern *Sesamum*, with trifid Leaves and black Seeds.
3. SESAMUM foliis omnibus trifidis. *Sesamum* with all the Leaves trifid. This is the *Sesamum Orientale, trifidum, flore niveo. Hort. Compt.* Eastern *Sesamum*, with a trifid Leaf and Snow white Flower.

The first Sort is cultivated in great Plenty in the Levant, but is supposed to have been brought there from India. It is an annual Plant, rising with an herbaceous four-cornered Stalk about two Feet high, sending out a few short Side Branches; the Leaves are oblong, oval, a little hairy, and stand opposite. The Flowers are produced in loose Spikes at the Top of the Stalks, they are small, and of a dirty white Colour, shaped somewhat like those of the Foxglove. These appear in July, and after the Flowers are past, the Germen turns to an oval acute-pointed Capsule with four Cells, filled with oval compressed Seeds which ripen in Autumn.

The second Sort grows naturally in India; this is also an annual Plant, the Stalk rises taller than that of the former, the lower Leaves are cut into three Parts, which are the only Differences between them.

The third Sort grows naturally in Africa; this is also an annual Plant, with a taller and more branched Stalk than either of the former, and all the Leaves are cut into three Parts, in which it differs from both the other.

I have raised two other Species of this Genus, from Seeds which were brought from Africa, but these being sown late in the Spring, did but just shew their Flowers before Winter, so there could be no good Seeds obtained from them. These grew near four Feet high, the Leaves of one Sort were much longer than any of the other, and those toward the Top of the Stalk were divided into three; and some into four Parts; the Seeds of this were black, the other had broader Leaves, which were sawed on their Edges. The Flowers were large and of a pale blue Colour, and the Seeds were a pale yellow.

The first Sort is frequently cultivated in all the Eastern Countries, and also in Africa, as a Pulse; and of late Years the Seeds of this Plant have been introduced in Carolina by the African Negroes, where they succeed extremely well. The Inhabitants of that Country make an Oil from the Seed, which will keep many Years, and not take any rancid Smell or Taste, but in two Years becomes quite mild; so that when the warm Taste of the Seed, which is in the Oil when first drawn, is worn off, they use it as a Sallad Oil, and for all the Purposes of sweet Oil.

The Seeds of this Plant are also used by the Negroes for Food, which Seeds they parch over the Fire, and then mix them with Water, and stew other Ingredients with them, which makes an hearty Food. Sometimes a Sort of Pudding is made of these Seeds, in the same Manner as with Millet or Rice, and is by some Persons esteemed, but is never used for these Purposes in Europe. This is called Benny; or Bonny, in Carolina.

In England, these Plants are preserved in Botanick Gardens as Curiosities. Their Seeds must be sown in the Spring upon a hot Bed, and when the Plants are come up, they must be transplanted into a fresh hot Bed, to bring them forward. After they have acquired a tolerable Degree of Strength, they should be planted into Pots filled with rich light sandy Soil, and plunged into another hot Bed, managing them as hath been directed for Amaranthuses, to which I shall refer the Reader, to avoid Repetition: For if these Plants are not thus brought forward in the former Part of the Summer, they will not produce good Seeds in this Country; though after they have flowered, if the Season is favourable, they may be exposed in a warm Situation with other annual Plants. When these Plants have perfected their Seeds they decay, and never continue longer than one Season.

The Seed of the first Sort is mentioned in the List of Official Simples in the College Dispensatory, but is rarely used in Medicine in England. From nine Pounds of this Seed which came from Carolina, there were upwards of two Quarts of Oil produced, which is as great a Quantity as hath been known to be drawn from any Vegetable whatever; and this, I suppose, might occasion its being called Oilly Grain.

SESELI. *Boerb. Ind. alt.* 1. p. 50. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 322. Wild Spignel.

The Characters are,

It has an umbellated Flower; the Figure of the greater Umbel is uncertain, the particular Umbels are very short, multiplex, and almost globular. The principal Umbel has no Involucrum, the particular ones have a many narrow-leaved Involucrum, which is as long as the Umbel; the Empalement of the Flowers is scarce discernible; the principal Umbel is uniform. The Flowers have five inflexed Heart-shaped Petals, which are a little unequal; they have each five Awl-shaped Stamina, terminated by single Summits. The Germen is situated under the Flower, supporting two reflexed Styles, crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to a small, oval, channeled Fruit, dividing in two Parts, each containing one oval streaked Seed, flat on one Side and convex on the other.

This

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. *SESELI petiolis ramiferis membranaceis ventricosis emarginatis. Hort. Cliff. 103. Sefeli* with bellied membranaceous branching Foot Stalks, which are indented at the Top. This is the *Feniculum sylvestre annuum, tragoselinii odore, umbella alba. Bot. Paris. 54.* Annual wild Fennel swelling like Burnet Saxifrage, and a white Umbel.

2. *SESELI foliis bipinnatis sublinearibus, petiolis basi membranaceis, seminibus ovalibus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 360. Sefeli* with double-winged Leaves almost linear, with a membranaceous Base to the Foot Stalks, and oval Seeds. This is the *Caruifolia. C. B. P. 158. Caraway Leaf.*

3. *SESELI petiolis ramiferis membranaceis oblongis integris, foliolis singularibus binatisque. Guett. 64. Sefeli* with branching, oblong, entire, membranaceous Foot Stalks, and the small Leaves single and by Pairs. This is the *Feniculum sylvestre glauco folio. Tourn. Inst. 311. Wild Fennel* with a gray Leaf.

4. *SESELI petiolis ramiferis membranaceis oblongis integris, foliis caulinis angustissimis. Hort. Cliff. 102. Sefeli* with oblong, entire, membranaceous, branching Foot Stalks, and very narrow Leaves on the Stalks. This is the *Feniculum sylvestre perenne, ferulae folio brevior. Tourn. Inst. 311. Wild perennial Fennel* with a shorter Giant's Fennel Leaf.

5. *SESELI caule alto rigido, foliolis linearibus fasciculatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 260. Sefeli* with a tall stiff Stalk, and very narrow Leaves in Clusters. This is the *Feniculum tortuosum. J. B. 3. p. 16. Crooked or contorted Fennel.*

6. *SESELI petiolis membrana destitutis. Flor. Leyd. Prod. 112. Sefeli* with Foot Stalks without Membranes. This is the *Feniculum Lusitanicum minimum acre. Tourn. Inst. 312. The least acrid Portugal Fennel.*

The first Sort grows naturally in *France* amongst the Corn; this rises with an erect Stalk, near two Feet high, sending out Branches from the Side, and is garnished with short Leaves divided into small Segments or Leaves like Hogs Fennel. At the Foot Stalk of each Branch or Leaf is a bellied Membrane, which embraces it. The Stalk is terminated by an Umbel of white Flowers which appear in *June*, and the Seeds ripen the Beginning of *August*.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Germany*; this hath a perennial Root. The Leaves are long, and made up of eight or nine Pair of winged Lobes which are cut like those of Parsley; the Stalk rises near two Feet and a Half high, branching out into several Divisions; at each of these there is a Membrane embracing the Base, and one small Leaf composed of a few linear Lobes. The Stalks are terminated by compound Umbels of yellow Flowers, which appear in *June*, and are succeeded by Seeds which ripen in *August*.

The third Sort grows naturally in uncultivated Places in the South of *France* and *Italy*; this has a perennial Root which runs deep in the Ground, sending out slender smooth Stalks near two Feet high. The Leaves are long and narrow, composed of seven or eight Pair of Wings, whose Lobes are sometimes single, and others are divided into two Parts; they have a Membrane embracing their Foot Stalks; they are of a gray Colour. The Stalks are terminated by Umbels of Flowers, which are purple on their Outside and white within; these appear in *July* and *August*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The fourth Sort grows naturally on the dry Hills in many Parts of *France* and *Italy*; this has a perennial Root, from which come out Leaves like those of Spignel, but the Segments are broader and of a gray Colour. The Stalks rise a Foot high, and are garnished with a few very narrow Leaves, whose Foot Stalks are embraced by a long entire Membrane; they launch out on every Side, and these are terminated by Umbels of white Flowers which appear in *July*, and are succeeded by Seeds which ripen in Autumn.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in the South of

France, Italy, and Spain; this has a thick ligneous Root, from which come out stiff Stalks, near four Feet high, which are crooked at their Joints, and garnished with narrow Leaves coming out in Bunches. The Stalks divide into slender Branches, which have small Umbels of Flowers coming out of their Sides, and are terminated by larger. The Flowers are small, yellow, appear in *July*, and are succeeded by Seeds which ripen in Autumn.

The sixth Sort is an annual Plant, and grows naturally in *Portugal*. The Leaves of this Sort are like those of Spignel, but are much smaller, and have a very acrid biting Taste. The Stalks rise four Inches high, and sustain a small Umbel of Flowers which appear in *July*, and, if the Season is warm, the Seeds will ripen in Autumn.

These Plants are preserved in the Gardens of Botanists for the Sake of Variety, but at present their Virtues are unknown, and, as they have little Beauty to recommend them, they are rarely admitted into other Gardens.

These may be propagated by sowing their Seeds, which is best done in Autumn, for when the Seeds are sown in the Spring, they frequently lie in the Ground till the next Year, before the Plants will appear, whereas those, which are sown in Autumn, always rise the following Spring. These Seeds should be sown in Drills, about eighteen Inches asunder, in a Bed of fresh Earth, where they are designed to remain, and in the Spring, when the Plants come up, they should be thinned where they are too close, leaving them about six Inches Distance in the Rows; after this the Plants will require no farther Care, but to keep them constantly clear from Weeds, and the second Season they will produce Seeds. The perennial Sorts, which are permitted to remain after they have seeded, should have the Ground gently dug every Spring between the Rows to loosen the Earth, but there should be Care taken not to injure their Roots with the Spade. These Plants love a moist Soil, for when they are sown on dry Ground, they do not thrive near so well, and seldom perfect their Seeds, unless the Season proves moist, or they are duly watered.

SHERARDIA. Dillen. Gen. Nov. 3. Lin. Gen. Plant. 112. Aparine. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 114. Little Field Madder.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a small four-pointed permanent Empalement sitting upon the Germen; it has one long tubulous Petal cut into four plain acute Parts at the Brim; it has four Stamina, situated on the Top of the Tube, terminated by single Summits, and an oblong Twin Germen below the Flower supporting a slender bifid Style crowned by two beaded Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong crowned Fruit containing two oblong Seeds which are separated.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fourth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have four Stamina and one Style. This Title of the Genus was given to it by Dr. *Dillenius* in Honour of the late Dr. *William Sherard*, whom *Boerhaave* calls the Prince of Botanists.

The Species are,

1. *SHERARDIA foliis omnibus verticillatis, floribus terminalibus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 102. Sherardia* with all the Leaves placed in Whorls, and Flowers terminating them. This is the *Aparine supina, pumila, flore caeruleo. Tourn. Inst. 114. Low supine Clivers* with a blue Flower.

2. *SHERARDIA foliis floralibus binis oppositis binis floribus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 103. Sherardia* with Leaves among the Flowers by Pairs opposite, and two Flowers at a Place. This is the *Asperula verticillata muralis minima. Col. Ecphr. 302. The least Wall whorled Woodroof.*

The first Sort grows naturally amongst the Corn in many Parts of *England*; it is an annual Plant, with trailing Stalks which spread on the Ground, are sometimes a Foot long, and garnished with short acute-pointed Leaves growing in Whorls, some of which have

ve four, others five and six, and some have eight leaves in each Whorl. From the Side of the Stalks come out the Foot Stalks of the Flowers, which sustain the Whorl of Leaves, upon which the Flowers sit very close; there are generally five or six Flowers upon each Whorl; they are blue, and have pretty long tubes, which are cut into four Segments at the Top reading open. These Flowers appear in June, and their Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The second Sort is an annual Plant, which grows naturally on Walls and dry Places in Italy. The Stalks of this are short; the Leaves grow by Pairs; the Flowers are yellow, and come by Pairs. These Plants are seldom admitted into Gardens, for their Seeds scatter, and come up without Care.

SHERARDIA. Vaill. See Verbena.

SICYOS. Lin. Gen. Plant. 971. Sicyoides. Tourn. Inst. 103. Single-seeded Cucumber.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers on the same Plant; the male Flowers have a Bell-shaped Empalement of one Leaf with five Indentures. The Petal is Bell-shaped, of one Leaf growing on the Empalement; they have each three Stamina, which are united above, terminated by Summits joined in a Head. The female Flowers are like the male, and sit upon the Germen; they have no Stamina, but the Germen supports a cylindrical Style crowned by a thick three-pointed Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Fruit set with bristly Hairs, having one Cell containing a single Seed of the same Shape.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the tenth Section of Linnaeus's twenty-first Class, which includes those Plants which have male and female Flowers on the same Plant, and their Stamina are connected together. Tournefort places it in the seventh Section of his first Class, which contains the Herbs with a Bell-shaped Flower of one Petal, whose Empalement turns to a Fruit for the most part fleshy.

The Species are,

1. SICYOS foliis angulatis. Hort. Cliff. 452. Sicyos with angular Leaves. This is the Sicyoides Americana, fructu echinato, foliis angulatis. Tourn. Inst. 103. American prickly one-seeded Cucumber with angular Leaves.
2. SICYOS foliis laciniatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 1013. Sicyos with cut Leaves. This is the Sicyoides Americana, fructu echinato, foliis laciniatis. Plum. Cat. 3. American prickly one-seeded Cucumber with cut Leaves.
3. SICYOS foliis ternatis incis. Flor. Leyd. Prod. 265. Sicyos with trifoliate cut Leaves. This is the Bryonia alba triphylla geniculata, foliis crassis acidis. Sloan. Cat. 106. Three-leaved, jointed, white Briony, with thick acid Leaves.

The first Sort grows naturally in North America; this is an annual Plant, which rises with two large Seed Leaves like those of the Cucumber. The Stalk is trailing, and has Tendrils, by which it fastens itself to the neighbouring Plants, and will rise fifteen or sixteen Feet high, dividing into many Branches which are garnished with angular Leaves like those of the Cucumber. The Flowers come out upon long Foot Stalks from the Side of the Branches standing in Clusters; they are male which are barren Flowers, and female fruitful Flowers in the same Plant; they are small, of a pale Sulphur Colour, and are succeeded by prickly oval Fruit containing one Seed; the Flowers appear in June and August, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. If these are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up in the Spring better than when sown by Hand, and require no other Care, but to keep them clean from Weeds. These Plants ramble, and take up too much Room for small Gardens, and therefore should be allowed a Place near a Hedge upon which they may climb; they do not bear transplanting well, unless when they first come up.

The second Sort grows naturally in the West Indies; this is also an annual Plant with trailing Stalks like the former, but the Leaves of this are cut into several Segments. The Flowers are larger than those of the former, and are of a deeper Colour; the Fruit are not

quite so large, nor so closely armed with prickly Hairs, in which consists their Difference.

This Sort is not so hardy as the first, therefore whoever has a Mind to cultivate it, must sow the Seeds upon a hot Bed in the Spring, and treat the Plants in the same Way as Cucumbers and Melons, keeping them under Frames, otherwise the Seeds will not ripen in England, but the Plants will require more Room than either of the former, so that one or two Plants will be enough for Curiosity, as they have no great Beauty or Use.

The third Sort grows naturally in Jamaica; this is a perennial Plant, with thick jointed Stalks which are fleshy and succulent, but by Age become ligneous; they send out many Side Branches which have Tendrils or Claspers, by which they fasten themselves to any neighbouring Support, and rise seven or eight Feet high; they are garnished with trifoliate Leaves standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks; which are thick, succulent, of a gray Colour, and are cut on their Edges, having a sharp acid Taste. The Flowers come out in Clusters from the Side of the Branches, like those of the Vine; they are small, and of an herbaceous Colour. This Plant has flowered in the Chelsea Garden, but has not produced Fruit in England.

It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in small Pots, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, where the Pots should remain till the Plants come up, for the Seeds sometimes lie long in the Ground. When the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted into a small Pot filled with light Earth, and plunged into a new hot Bed, shading them from the Sun till they have taken new Root; after which they must be treated in the same Way as other tender Plants from the same Country, keeping them always in the Tan Bed in the Stove, and in Winter they should have but little Water. This Plant is preserved for the Sake of Variety in the Gardens of the Curious.

SIDA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 747. Malvinda. Dillen. Hort. Elth. 171, 172. Indian Mallow.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is single, permanent, angular, and five-pointed. The Flower is of one Petal cut into five broad Segments which are joined at their Base, and are indented at their Points; it has many Stamina which are joined in a Column at Bottom, but spread open above, and are terminated by roundish Summits, and an orbicular Germen supporting a short multifid Style crowned by beaded Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a five-cornered Capsule having five Cells, each containing an angular roundish Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Linnaeus's sixteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have their male and female Organs joined in one Body, and have many Stamina. To this Genus he joins the Abutilon of Tournefort, but, as the Fruit of that Genus is composed of many Capsules, and these have several Seeds in each, that Character is sufficient to separate the two Genera, which may be the more necessary as there are many Species of each. Tournefort places these Plants under his Genus of Malva; which is placed in the sixth Section of his first Class, which contains the Herbs with a Bell-shaped Flower of one Petal, from whose Tube arises the Pointal, which afterward becomes a Fruit with many Capsules.

The Species are,

1. SIDA foliis ovato-lanceolatis serratis, floribus solitariis axillaribus, semine rostrato bidente. Indian Mallow with oval, Spear-shaped, sawed Leaves, single Flowers on the Side of the Stalk, and Seeds with two Horns. This is the Malvinda ulmifolia semine rostrato bidente. Art. Phil. Lond. 399. Indian Mallow with an Elm Leaf, and Seeds with two Horns or Teeth.

2. SIDA caule ramoso hirsuto, foliis lanceolatis serratis floribus confertis axillaribus, semine rostrato simplici. Sida with a branching hairy Stalk, Spear-shaped sawed Leaves, Flowers in Clusters from the Wings of the Stalk, and Seeds with a single Horn or Tooth. This is the Malva erecta minor, carpini folio, seminibus singulis

lingulis simplici aculeo longiore donatis. Sloan. Cat. Smaller upright Mallow with a Horn-beam Leaf, and the Seeds have a single longer Horn.

3. *SIDA caule erecto ramoso, foliis linearilanceolatis dentatis subtus villosis, pedunculis axillaribus unifloris.* Sida with an erect branching Stalk, linear Spear-shaped Leaves hairy on their under Side, and Foot Stalks with one Flower at the Wings of the Stalks. This is the *Malvinda pimpinellæ folio angustiore semine bidente.* Aët. Phil. Lond. Vol. 35. Indian Mallow with a narrow Burnet Leaf, and Seeds with two Horns.

4. *SIDA foliis cordatis serratis, pedunculis unifloris axillaribus, semine rostrato bidente.* Sida with Heart-shaped fawed Leaves, Foot Stalks with one Flower from the Wings of the Stalk, and Seeds with two Horns. This is the *Malvinda pimpinellæ majoris folio, semine bidente.* Aët. Phil. Lond. 399. Indian Mallow with a greater Burnet Leaf, and Seeds with two Teeth.

5. *SIDA foliis ovato-lanceolatis serratis, floribus axillaribus sessilibus, semine tridente.* Sida with oval Spear-shaped Leaves which are fawed, Flowers siting close at the Wings of the Stalks, and Seeds with three Teeth. This is the *Malvinda profundius serrato folio, semine tridente.* Aët. Phil. Lond. 399. Indian Mallow with Leaves deeply fawed, and Seeds with three Teeth.

6. *SIDA caule erecto hirsuto, foliis subcordatis sessilibus serratis subvillosis, floribus confertis axillaribus sessilibus.* Sida with a hairy Stalk, Leaves almost Heart-shaped siting close to the Stalk, which are a little woolly, and Flowers in Clusters siting close at the Wings of the Stalk. This is the *Malvinda carpinifolio villosa, floribus conglobatis ad foliorum alas.* Houst. Mss. Indian Mallow with a Horn-beam Leaf, and clustered Flowers at the Wings of the Leaves.

7. *SIDA foliis orbiculatis plicatis serratis.* Hort. Cliff. 346. Sida with orbicular plaited Leaves which are fawed. This is the *Malvinda stellata alnifolia.* Hort. Elth. 172. Starry Indian Mallow with an Alder Leaf.

8. *SIDA foliis cordatis subangulatis serratis villosis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 684. Sida with Heart-shaped Leaves almost angular, which are woolly and fawed. This is the *Malvinda bicornis, ballotæ folio molli.* Hort. Elth. 211. Indian Mallow with two Horns, and a soft black Horehound Leaf.

9. *SIDA foliis orbiculato cordatis crenatis, caule petiolisque hirsutis, pedunculis longis axillaribus unifloris.* Sida with orbicular, Heart-shaped, crenated Leaves, the Stalks and Foot Stalks of the Leaves hairy, and long Foot Stalks from the Wings of the Stalk with one Flower.

10. *SIDA capitulis pedunculatis triphyllis septemfloris.* Lin. Aët. Upsal. 1743. p. 137. Sida with Heads on Foot Stalks which have three Leaves and seven Flowers. This is the *Malva aspera major aquatica, ex hortensium seu rosarum genere, flore minore luteo, semine aculeato.* Sloan. Cat. Jam. 96. Greater aquatick rough Mallow of the Garden, or Rose Mallow Kind with small yellow Flowers, and prickly Seeds.

11. *SIDA foliis lanceolatis serratis villosis, caule erecto piloso, pedunculis axillaribus unifloris.* Sida with Spear-shaped, woolly, fawed Leaves, an erect hairy Stalk, and Foot Stalks from the Wings of the Stalk with one Flower. This is the *Malvinda hirsutissima carpinifolio longiore floribus singulis ad foliorum alas, semine bidente.* Houst. Mss. Indian Mallow very hairy, with a longer Horn-beam Leaf, and single Flowers at the Wings of the Leaves, and Seeds with two Teeth.

12. *SIDA foliis cordatis crenatis acuminatis villosis, caule petiolisque pilosis, pedunculis axillaribus unifloris.* Sida with Heart-shaped, pointed, crenated, woolly Leaves, the Stalks and Foot Stalks hairy, and Foot Stalks with one Flower at the Wings of the Stalk. This is the *Malvinda abutilifolio minore, caulibus hirsutissimis, floribus ad foliorum alas.* Houst. Mss. Indian Mallow with a smaller yellow Mallow Leaf, very hairy Stalks, and Flowers proceeding from the Wings of the Leaves.

13. *SIDA caulibus procumbentibus, foliis oblongo-ovatis serratis hirsutis, floribus sessilibus terminalibus.* Sida with trailing Stalks, oblong, oval, hairy, fawed Leaves,

and Flowers siting close at the End of the Branches: This is the *Malva minor supina, betonica folio, flore coccineo seminibus asperis.* Sloan. Cat. Jam. 97. Smaller supine Mallow with a Betony Leaf, a scarlet Flower, and rough Seeds.

14. *SIDA foliis cordatis serratis acuminatis glabris, caule ramoso, pedunculis axillaribus unifloris.* Sida with Heart-shaped, fawed, acute-pointed, smooth Leaves, a branching Stalk, and Foot Stalks from the Wings of the Stalks with one Flower. This is the *Malvinda abutilifolio acuminato, floribus parvis luteis; ex alis foliorum, semine bidente.* Houst. Mss. Indian Mallow with a pointed yellow Mallow Leaf, and small yellow Flowers at the Wings of the Leaves, and Seeds with two Teeth.

15. *SIDA caulibus procumbentibus, foliis ovatis serratis tomentosis nitidis, floribus solitariis axillaribus sessilibus.* Sida with trailing Stalks, oval, fawed, neat, woolly Leaves, and single Flowers siting close to the Wings of the Stalk. This is the *Malvinda supina, foliis subrotundis sericeis, seminibus non dentatis.* Houst. Mss. Supine Indian Mallow with roundish Satten Leaves, and the Seeds without Teeth.

16. *SIDA foliis subcordatis crenatis subtus tomentosis, floribus aggregatis axillaribus sessilibus.* Sida with almost Heart-shaped Leaves, which are crenated and woolly on their under Side, and Flowers in Clusters siting close at the Wings of the Stalk. This is the *Malva Americana abutilifolio, floribus conglobatis ad foliorum alas.* Houst. Mss. Indian Mallow with a yellow Mallow Leaf, and Flowers in Clusters at the Wings of the Leaves.

17. *SIDA foliis subovatis serratis nervosis subtus tomentosis, caule piloso, pedunculis axillaribus multifloris.* Sida with veined fawed Leaves almost oval, and woolly on their under Side, a hairy Stalk, and Foot Stalks with many Flowers at the Wings of the Stalks. This is the *Malvinda carpinifolio, flore luteo caule & averfa foliorum parte villosa.* Houst. Mss. Indian Mallow with a Horn-beam Leaf, and a yellow Flower whose Stalk and the under Part of the Leaf are hairy.

18. *SIDA foliis lanceolatis inæqualiter serratis acuminatis, floribus capitatis terminalibus, caule fruticoso.* Sida with Spear-shaped acute-pointed Leaves unequally fawed, Flowers collected in Heads at the End of the Branches, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Malvinda frutescens ulnifolia, seminibus singulis tribus aculeis lappaceis armatis.* Houst. Mss. Indian Mallow with an Elm Leaf, and single Seeds armed with three burry Prickles.

19. *SIDA foliis cordatis acuminatis serratis nervosis, floribus aggregatis axillaribus sessilibus.* Sida with acute-pointed, Heart-shaped, fawed, veined Leaves, and Flowers in Clusters siting close to the Wings of the Stalk. This is the *Malvinda foliis subrotundis acuminatis, floribus albis conglomeratis ad foliorum alas.* Houst. Mss. Indian Mallow with roundish acute-pointed Leaves, and white Flowers in Clusters at the Wings of the Leaves.

20. *SIDA caule erecto suffruticoso, foliis cordatis crenatis tomentosis, pedunculis axillaribus unifloris.* Sida with an erect Under-shrub Stalk, Heart-shaped, woolly, crenated Leaves, and Foot Stalks with one Flower from the Wings of the Stalk. This is the *Althæa flore luteo.* Sloan. Cat. 96. Marsh Mallow with a yellow Flower.

These Plants grow naturally in the *West Indies*, from whence I have received the Seeds of three or four Species by the Title of Broom Weed, and I have been informed that the Inhabitants cut these Plants in the same Manner as we do Heath, and make it up into Brooms for sweeping. Sometimes I have received the Seeds by the Title of *West-India Thea*, so that I suppose the Leaves of these Plants are sometimes used as the *Thea*. There are certainly more Species of this Genus than are here mentioned, which have escaped the Notice of those who have been in the *West-Indies* in Search for Plants, for we frequently have new Sorts come up in the Earth which is brought from thence with other Plants. Those here enumerated are undoubtedly distinct

distinct Species, for I have cultivated them several Years, and have never observed either of them change, when raised from Seeds.

The first Sort grows as far North as *Virginia*, from whence I have several Times received the Seeds; this grows with an upright branching Stalk three Feet high, garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, about two Inches long, and one broad, sawed on their Edges, and sit close to the Branches. The Flowers come out singly from the Wings of the Stalks, standing upon very short Foot Stalks; they have a single Empalement cut into five obtuse Segments; they are small, of a pale Copper Colour, and of one Petal which is cut into five Parts almost to the Bottom, where they are joined. In the Center arises a small Column composed of the several Stamina and Style which are connected together at Bottom, but are separated above. When the Flowers decay, the Germen turns to a Capsule with five Cells inclosed by the Empalement; in each Cell is contained one angular Seed, gibbous on one Side, having two Horns or Teeth at the Point. This Plant flowers till the Frost stops it, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The second has hairy branching Stalks which rise near three Feet high. The Branches of this come out from the Bottom almost to the Top, and form a pyramidal Bush; the Leaves are longer and narrower; the Saw on the Edges deeper, of a brighter green than those of the former, and stand upon short Foot Stalks; the Flowers come out at the Foot Stalks of every Leaf; they are single toward the Bottom of the Stalk, but upward they are in Clusters; the Empalement of the Flower is in five Angles, each being terminated by a bristly Hair; the Flowers are of a pale Sulphur Colour, and the Seeds have but one Horn or Tooth. It flowers at the same Time with the former.

The third Sort rises with a slender ligneous Stalk about two Feet high, sending out many erect Branches which are garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves an Inch and a Half long, and a Third broad in the Middle; they are indented on their Edges, and end in acute Points, having pretty long slender Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out singly from the Wings of the Stalks; they are small, of a pale yellow Colour, and appear at the same Time with the former.

The fourth Sort has very slender Stalks, which seldom rise much more than a Foot high, sending out a few slender Branches, garnished with small Heart-shaped Leaves, which are sawed on their Edges, and are a little hoary on their under Side, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks. The Flowers are small, of a pale yellowish Colour, and come out singly from the Wings of the Stalk; these are succeeded by Seeds having two Teeth. It flowers at the same Time with the former.

The fifth Sort has a hairy Stalk covered with a dark brown Bark, and rises three Feet high, sending out many Branches from the Side, which are garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves standing upon long Foot Stalks; they are more than two Inches long, and one and a Quarter broad, ending in an obtuse Point, and are deeply sawed on their Edges. The Flowers come out by Pairs at the Foot Stalk of each Leaf, sitting close to the Stalk; they are larger than those of the former Sorts, and of a deeper yellow Colour; the Seeds of this are larger, and have three Teeth.

The sixth Sort rises with a ligneous hairy Stalk between three and four Feet high, sending out a few slender Branches toward the Top. The Leaves are a little woolly, and sit close to the Stalk; they are near two Inches long, and one broad near their Base, being almost Heart-shaped; they are veined, and sawed on their Edges. The Flowers come out in Clusters on the Side of the Branches, to which they sit very close; they have hairy Empalements cut into acute Segments at the Top; they are small, of a pale yellow Colour, and appear at the same Time with the former, and the Seeds have two Teeth.

The seventh Sort has a slender ligneous Stalk, which rises more than two Feet high, sending out several slender Branches garnished with roundish Leaves having

long Foot Stalks, and are a little hairy on their under Side. The Flowers come out at the Foot Stalks of the Leaves, sometimes singly, and at others there are two or three upon slender Foot Stalks; they are of a pale Copper Colour, and appear at the same Time with the former.

The eighth Sort rises with an herbaceous Stalk more than three Feet high, sending out several erect Branches from the Sides, which are garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves two Inches and a Half long, and two broad; they are sawed on their Edges, are of a light green Colour, soft to the Touch, and stand upon very long Foot Stalks which are hairy. The Flowers stand upon long Foot Stalks which come out from the Wings of the Stalk; they are small, of a Sulphur Colour, and appear at the same Time with the former.

The ninth Sort has very slender stiff Stalks, which are covered with fine Hairs, and rise a Foot and a Half high, sending out a few Side Branches, which are garnished with roundish Heart-shaped Leaves, two Inches long, and one Inch and three Quarters broad at the Base; they are thin, of a light green Colour, crenated on their Edges, and stand upon long slender hairy Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out upon long Foot Stalks from the Wings of the Stalks singly; their Empalements terminate with ten stiff acute Points or Hairs; the Flowers are small and white, appearing at the same Time with the former.

The tenth Sort rises with an herbaceous prickly Stalk near four Feet high, sending out several Branches, which are garnished with rough hairy Leaves standing upon long Foot Stalks. These are of different Forms, some are divided into five obtuse Lobes, others into three, some are hollowed on the Sides in Shape of a Fiddle; they are indented on their Edges, and are of a pale green Colour. The Flowers are collected in Heads, which stand upon very long hairy Foot Stalks, arising from the Wings of the Stalks. Under each Head are placed three obtuse small Leaves, upon which rest seven pale yellow Flowers which are small, and are almost hid by their Empalements; these are succeeded by Seeds having acute Spines. This flowers at the same Time as the former.

The eleventh Sort rises with a ligneous Stalk three Feet high, which is covered with yellowish Hairs very closely garnished with Spear-shaped hairy Leaves sitting close to the Stalks; they are two Inches long, and one broad in the Middle, sawed on their Edges, and of a pale green on their under Side. The Flowers come out singly from the Wings of the Stalk, standing upon short Foot Stalks; they are small, white, and appear about the same Time with the former.

The twelfth Sort rises with very slender infirm Stalks three Feet high, covered with long white Hairs, and garnished with soft, woolly, Heart-shaped Leaves sitting upon long slender hairy Foot Stalks. The Leaves are little more than one Inch long, and three Quarters broad at their Base, and are crenated on their Edges. The Flowers stand upon long slender Foot Stalks which arise from the Wings of the Stalk, two of them generally coming out at each Leaf; they are of a pale yellow Colour, and appear at the same Time with the former.

The thirteenth Sort has many trailing Stalks, which divide into slender Branches, covered with a light brown Bark, and garnished with small oblong oval Leaves sawed on their Edges, and hairy on their under Side, standing upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced in small Clusters sitting close at the End of the Branches; they are small, of a bright scarlet Colour, and are succeeded by Seeds having two stiff bristly Teeth. This flowers about the same Time as the former.

The fourteenth Sort hath smooth round Stalks, which rise three Feet high, sending out long slender Branches. The Leaves are smooth, Heart-shaped, of a light green Colour, and stand upon long Foot Stalks; the lower Leaves are near three Inches long and almost two broad at their Base, sawed on their Edges, and ending in acute Points. The Flowers stand upon very long

long Foot Stalks arising from the Wings of the Stalks singly; they are small, and of a whitish yellow Colour, appearing at the same Time with the former.

The fifteenth Sort sends out several Stalks from the Root, which spread flat on the Ground, sending out several short Side Branches. The Stalks grow nine or ten Inches long, and are garnished with oval Satten Leaves sawed on their Edges, and have short Foot Stalks; the Flowers come out singly at the Wings of the Stalks sitting very close thereto; they are small, of a yellow Colour, and appear at the same Time with the former, and are succeeded by Seeds which have no Teeth.

The sixteenth Sort has a ligneous Stalk with a purplish Bark, and rises two Feet high, sending out several Branches from the lower Part. The Leaves are pretty thick, and almost Heart-shaped, ending with obtuse Points; they are crenated on their Edges, and woolly on their under Side; they are an Inch and a Half long and three Quarters broad near their Base, stand upon pretty long Foot Stalks, and have many Veins which arise from the Mid-rib, and diverge to the Borders. The Flowers are of a pale yellow Colour, and are gathered in Clusters sitting close at the Wings of the Stalk; their Empalements are hairy, and cut into many acute Segments at the Top. This flowers at the same Time with the former, and the Seeds have two Teeth at their Points.

The seventeenth Sort has a ligneous Stalk, which rises four Feet high covered over with brown Hairs, sending out a few long slender Branches, the lower Parts of which are garnished with oval Leaves an Inch and a Half long and three Quarters broad; they are slightly sawed on their Edges, have many longitudinal Veins, and are downy on their under Side. The upper Part of the Branches are destitute of Leaves, more than a Foot in Length, and from their Sides come out Foot Stalks two Inches long, sustaining several small yellow Flowers in Clusters, having hairy Empalements which are cut at the Top into several acute Segments. This Sort flowers at the same Time with the former.

The eighteenth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. William Houstoun, growing naturally at *La Vera Cruz* in *New Spain*; this rises with a strong shrubby Stalk six or seven Feet high, covered with a rough brown Bark, and sends out several ligneous Branches from the Side, which are hairy, and are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves standing on pretty long Foot Stalks; they are six Inches long, and two broad in the Middle, ending in acute Points, and are unequally sawed on their Edges, some of the Indentures being large and deep, others are small and shallow, and do not extend so far from the Border. The upper Surface of the Leaves are of a dark green, and their under is of a pale or light green Colour. The Flowers are collected in Heads, standing upon long naked Foot Stalks, which terminate the Branches; each of these Heads contain seven or eight Flowers, whose Petals extend much beyond their Empalements. The Flowers are of a pale Sulphur Colour when they first open, but afterward fade to an almost white; their Empalements are smooth, but are terminated by five hairy Points which stand erect. The Flowers being past, the Germen swells to a short roundish Capsule sitting in the Empalement of the Flower, having five Cells, each containing one angular Seed, having three sharp Teeth which are burry, and stick to the Clothes of those who rub against them when ripe.

The nineteenth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. Houstoun, growing naturally in *Jamaica*; this rises with a shrubby Stalk seven or eight Feet high, sending out several very slender Branches extending to two Feet or more in Length, and bending downward at their Ends; they are garnished at each Joint (which are two Inches asunder) by one large Heart-shaped Leaf standing upon a pretty long Foot Stalk; they are above four Inches long, and two Inches and a Half broad near their Base, sawed on their Edges, and run out to a long sharp Point, having many strong Veins which rise from the Mid-rib, and diverge toward their Borders; they

are of a light green on their upper Surface, and pale on their under. The Flowers grow in Clusters at the Wings of the Stalks; those on the lower Part of the Branches are formed in close obtuse Spikes about an Inch in the Length, but on the upper Part of the Branches they are in globular Heads which are placed nearer together, and have no Leaves under them, the Branches being terminated by one of these Heads. The Empalements of the Flowers end with five acute hairy Points; the Flowers are small, and when they first open are white, but afterward they fade to a brownish Colour. When these are past, the Germen becomes a roundish Capsule with five Cells sitting in the Empalement of the Flower, each Cell having one angular Seed with two Teeth.

The twentieth Sort rises with ligneous Stalks, covered with a soft woolly Bark about four Feet high, sending out a few short Branches from their Sides; they are garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks; they are about two Inches long, and one Inch and a Half broad near their Base, very woolly, of a yellowish green Colour, and of a thick Substance, feeling very soft when handled; they are crenated on their Edges, and have many strong Veins. The Flowers stand upon short Foot Stalks which arise from the Wings of the Stalk singly; their Empalements are woolly and obtuse; the Flowers are yellow, and are succeeded by Seeds which have two Teeth.

These Plants are most of them annual in *England*, but some of them are of longer Duration in their native Countries, and might be so here, if they were placed in a warm Stove in Winter; but, as they perfect their Seeds the same Year, if the Plants are brought forward in the Spring, few Persons have Room in their Stoves to receive these Plants, as there are so many perennial exotick Plants at present in the *English* Gardens, which require a warm Stove to preserve them.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown upon a moderate hot Bed the Beginning of *April*, and when the Plants are come up fit to remove, they should be transplanted to another hot Bed, planting them four Inches Distance every Way; they must be shaded from the Sun till they have taken new Root, and then they must have a large Share of free Air admitted to them, when the Weather is mild, to prevent their drawing up weak; they will also require Water pretty frequently. If the Plants thrive well, they will have Strength enough to be fit to transplant in the open Air, for which Purpose they should be gradually hardened, and the Beginning of *June* they may be taken up with Balls of Earth to their Roots, and planted in a warm sheltered Part of the Garden, at about three Feet Distance, observing to shade and water them until they have taken new Root; after which they will require no other Care, but to keep them clean from Weeds. In *July* the Plants will begin to flower, and there will be a continued Succession of Flowers until the Frost comes on. If the Season proves warm, they will ripen their Seeds very well in Autumn, but lest these should miscarry by the Unfavourableness of the Season, it may be proper to put one Plant of each Sort in Pots filled with light Kitchen Garden Earth, placing them in the Shade till they have taken new Root, and then they may be removed to a warm Situation, where they will thrive very well in a good Season, but if the Summer proves cold, they should be placed in a dry airy Glass, where they may be kept warm, which will ripen their Seeds.

The eighteenth Species will not flower the first Year, so the Plants must be placed in a warm Stove in Autumn, and during the Winter they must be treated in the same Way as other tender Plants from the same Country. The following Summer they will flower and produce ripe Seeds, but the Plants are not of long Duration, so that there should be a Succession of young Plants raised from Seeds.

SIDERATION, a Blasting of Trees or Plants by an easterly Wind, or excessive Heat or Drought.

SIDERITIS.

SIDERITIS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 191. Tab. 90. Lin. en. Plant. 632.* [of Σίδης, Iron, q. Iron Herb; so *Dioscorides* calls those Herbs, that are good against Wounds made by the Sword. It is also called *Ferrum matrix*, in the same Account; also *Herba Judaica*, because the Jews in old Time made Use of this Herb in Medicine.] Ironwort; in French, *Crapaudine*.

The Characters are,

The Flower has an oblong tubulous Empalement of one Leaf, cut into five Segments at the Top. The Flower is of the Lip Kind, of one Petal, almost equal; the Tube is oblong and cylindrical, the Chaps oblong and taper. The upper Lip is erect, and cut into two acute Segments, the under Lip is cut into three Parts; the two Side Segments are acute, the Middle is round and crenated. It has four Stamina within the Tube, two of which are as long as the Tube, the other are shorter, terminated by two Twin Summits; and a four-pointed Germen, supporting a slender style a little longer than the Stamina, crowned by two Stigmas, the upper being cylindrical, concave, and torn, the lower is short and membranaceous. The Germen afterward turn to four Seeds, which ripen in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Tournefort's* fourth Class, which includes the Herbs with Lip Flower of one Petal, whose upper Lip is erect. *Dr. Linnaeus* places it in the first Section of his fourteenth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have two long and two short Stamina, and the Seeds are naked.

The Species are,

1. *SIDERITIS caulibus hirsutis procumbentibus, foliis oblongo-ovatis crenatis villosis, verticillis remotis.* Ironwort with hairy trailing Stalks, oblong, oval, hairy, crenated Leaves, and the Whorls of Flowers far asunder. This is the *Sideritis hirsuta procumbens*. *C. B. P.* 233. Hairy trailing Ironwort.

2. *SIDERITIS herbacea decumbens, calycibus spinosis, folio superiore indiviso.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 575.* Declining herbaceous Ironwort with prickly Empalements, and the upper Lip of the Flower undivided. This is the *Sideritis verticillis spinosis, minor procumbens*. *Mor. Hist.* 3. p. 388. Smaller trailing Ironwort with prickly Whorls.

3. *SIDERITIS foliis radicalibus oblongis hirsutis, caule glabro ramosa, verticillis omnibus remotissimis, calycibus spinosis.* Ironwort with oblong, hairy, lower Leaves, a smooth branching Stalk, the Whorls far asunder, and prickly Empalements. This is the *Sideritis Orientalis, oblongifolia*. *Tourn. Cor. 12.* Eastern Ironwort with a Jerusalem Sage Leaf.

4. *SIDERITIS tomentosa, foliis lineari-lanceolatis sessilibus, calycibus spinosis.* Woolly Ironwort with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves sitting close to the Stalks, and prickly Empalements to the Flowers. This is the *Sideritis incana, oleæ folio*. *Bocc. Mus.* Hoary Ironwort with an Olive Leaf.

5. *SIDERITIS foliis lanceolatis subdentatis, bracteis cordatis dentato-spinosis, calycibus æqualibus.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 575.* Ironwort with Spear-shaped Leaves slightly indented, Heart-shaped Bractea prickly indented, and the Empalements of the Flower equal. This is the *Sideritis foliis hirsutis profundè crenatis*. *C. B. P. 233.* Ironwort with hairy Leaves deeply crenated.

6. *SIDERITIS fruticosa tomentoso-lanata, foliis cuneiformibus sessilibus, calycibus inermibus.* Shrubby, downy, woolly Ironwort, with Wedge-shaped Leaves sitting close to the Stalks, and unarmed Empalements. This is the *Sideritis Cretica tomentosa candidissima, flore luteo*. *Tourn. Cor. 12.* The whitest downy Ironwort of Candia.

7. *SIDERITIS fruticosa, foliis lanceolatis integerrimis, floribus spicatis terminalibus, calycibus spinosis.* Shrubby Ironwort with Spear-shaped entire Leaves, and spiked Flowers terminating the Stalks, having prickly Empalements. This is the *Sideritis Hispanica frutescens seu lignosior*. *Tourn. Inst. 192.* Shrubby or ligneous Spanish Ironwort.

8. *SIDERITIS herbacea, hispido-pilosa, foliis superioribus amplexicaulibus.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 575.* Prickly, hairy, herbaceous Ironwort, whose upper Leaves embrace the Stalk. This is the *Sideritis Persica, odorata, latissimo folio hirsuta, flore ex luteo albicante*. *Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. p.*

171. Sweet smelling *Persian* Ironwort, with a broad hairy Leaf, and a yellowish white Flower.

9. *SIDERITIS foliis lanceolatis glabris integerrimis, bracteis cordatis dentato-spinosis, calycibus æqualibus.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 575.* Ironwort with smooth, entire, Spear-shaped Leaves, Heart-shaped, prickly, indented Bractea, and equal Empalements. This is the *Sideritis Alpina hyssopifolia*. *C. B. P. 233.* Alpine Ironwort with a Hyssop Leaf.

10. *SIDERITIS fruticosa tomentosa, foliis cordatis, pedunculis ante florescentiam nutantibus.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 574.* Shrubby woolly Ironwort with Heart-shaped Leaves, and the Foot Stalks nod before they flower. This is the *Stachys Canariensis, frutescens, verbasci folio*. *Tourn. Inst. 186.* Shrubby Basethorehound of the Canaries, with a Moth Mullein Leaf.

The first Sort grows naturally in France, Spain, and Italy; the Root is perennial, the Stalks are herbaceous, hairy, and trail upon the Ground; they are a Foot and a Half long, sending out Branches at the Bottom, which are garnished with oblong, oval, crenated Leaves that are hairy; the upper Part of the Stalk is furnished with Whorls of purplish Flowers, these stand pretty far asunder. The Flowers appear in Summer, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. It is a Plant of no great Beauty or Use, so is seldom kept in Gardens.

The second Sort is an annual Plant with trailing Stalks; the Leaves are small, Spear-shaped, and sit close to the Stalks; the whole Plant is hairy. The Flowers grow in whorled Spikes at the End of the Branches, they have prickly Empalements and are yellow. It grows in all the Southern Parts of Europe, and is seldom admitted into Gardens.

The third Sort grows naturally in the *Levant*, where it was discovered by the late *Dr. Tournefort*. The Roots of this Sort seldom continue longer than two Years in England; the lower Leaves are oblong, entire, and hairy; the Stalks are smooth, hoary, and rise near four Feet high, branching out into several long slender Branches, and garnished with hoary acute-pointed Leaves, and are furnished with whitish Flowers in Whorls, which are placed far asunder; the Whorls are small, compact, and have two very short Leaves immediately under them, which end with a sharp Spine; the Empalements of the Flowers are prickly, and the Flowers are small. This flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Crete*; this is a low shrubby Plant, whose Stalks rise a Foot high and are ligneous, sending out Branches a Foot long, which are garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves an Inch and a Half long, they are downy and very white; the upper Part of the Stalk is furnished with Whorls of whitish yellow Flowers, having prickly Empalements. This Sort flowers in July, but unless the Season proves warm, the Seeds will not ripen here.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in the South of France and Italy; this hath a perennial Root; the Stalks rise a Foot high, and are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves which are deeply crenated on their Edges; they are an Inch long and half an Inch broad, and have short Heart-shaped Bractea which are prickly. The Flowers grow in whorled Spikes at the End of the Stalks; they are yellow, and have prickly Empalements which are equal. It flowers in July, and, if the Season proves warm, the Seeds will ripen in Autumn.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Crete*; this has a short ligneous Stalk, from which is sent out a few Branches about a Foot long, garnished with thick Wedge-shaped Leaves which are very downy and white. The Flowers are produced in Whorls toward the End of the Branches, they are yellow, and have smooth downy Empalements. It flowers in July, but does not produce Seeds in England.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in Spain and Italy; this has a low shrubby Stalk, sending out several hairy Branches a Foot long, garnished with hairy Spear-shaped Leaves, one Inch long and half an Inch broad, of a yellowish green Colour. The Flowers grow in close whorled Spikes at the End of the Branches, they

are of a Sulphur Colour, and have very prickly Empalements. This Sort flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Persia*; it is a biennial Plant with us in *England*, seldom continuing after it has ripened Seeds. The lower Leaves of this are oblong, broad at their Base, ending in obtuse Points, hairy, and have a strong Scent when rubbed. The Stalk rises three Feet high, and is covered with prickly Hairs; it branches out toward the Top, and is garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves, ending in acute Points, whose Bases embrace the Stalks. The Flowers grow in large Whorls toward the Top of the Stalk; the Whorls are placed near each other, and have two Heart-shaped pointed Leaves under each. The Tube of the Flower is long, the Flowers are of a yellowish white, and the upper Lip has two purple Stripes; the Empalements end in five soft acute Points. It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The ninth Sort grows naturally on the Mountains of *Valentia*; this has a short ligneous Stalk, sending out Branches a Foot and a Half long, garnished with narrow smooth Leaves an Inch long, of a strong Scent when bruised. The Flowers are yellow, and grow in large spiked Whorls at the End of the Branches. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in the *Canary Islands*, but has been long an Inhabitant in the *English* Gardens. It rises with a soft shrubby Stalk five or six Feet high, sending out several ligneous Branches which are covered with a soft Down, and are garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves, having long Foot Stalks. These differ greatly in Size, according to the Age and Vigour of the Plants; for in young Plants they are often five or six Inches long, and two and a Half broad near their Base; but in older Plants they are not more than half that Size; they are very woolly, especially on their under Side, which is white, but their upper Surface is of a dark yellowish green. The Flowers grow in thick whorled Spikes at the End of the Branches; they are of a dirty white, shaped like those of the other Sorts, and appear early in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*, but the Plants frequently produce Flowers again in Autumn.

These Plants are preserved in some curious Gardens for the Sake of Variety. The five Sorts first mentioned, and also the eighth and ninth, are hardy enough to thrive in the open Air in *England*: They are propagated by Seeds, which, if sown in Autumn, will succeed better than those which are sown in Spring. The Seeds may be sown in shallow Drills upon a dry Spot of Ground, and in the Spring when the Plants come up, they must be kept clean from Weeds; and when the Plants are fit to remove, part of each Sort may be drawn out, and planted in a Bed at about nine or ten Inches Distance, this will give those which are left in the Seed Bed Room to grow. The Plants which are removed should be shaded and watered until they have taken new Root, after which they will require no other Care, but to keep them clean from Weeds till the following Autumn, when they should be transplanted to the Places where they are to remain. The fourth Sort should have a dry Soil and a warm Situation, but neither of the Sorts should be planted in rich Ground, for that will cause them to grow so luxuriant in Summer, that the Frost or much Wet will destroy them in Winter.

The annual Sort should not be removed, but the Plants thinned and left in the Place where they were sown, keeping them clean from Weeds.

The sixth and seventh Sort will often live through the Winter in the open Air, especially if their Seeds are sown upon dry Rubbish; for when either of these happen to grow in the Joints of old Walls, they will endure the greatest Cold of this Country, therefore their Seeds should be sown in such Places. The sixth Sort does not produce good Seeds in *England*, so this is propagated by slipping off the Heads, planting them in a shady Border during the Spring or Summer Months, which will readily take Root; some of these may then

be taken up and put into Pots, that they may be screened under a Frame in Winter. The other may be removed in Autumn, and planted close to warm Walls in Rubbish, where they will abide some Years.

The tenth Sort is generally kept in Green-houses in *England*, but in moderate Winters I have had these Plants live abroad without Cover in a warm dry Border: However, if they are screened from hard Frost under a common Frame, where they may be exposed to the open Air at all Times when the Weather is mild, and protected from hard Frosts, they will thrive better than with more tender Treatment. It is propagated by Seeds which should be sown in Autumn, for those which are sown in the Spring seldom succeed, or if they do, the Plants rarely come up the first Year.

SIDEROXYLUM, Iron Wood.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is permanent and consists of one Leaf, which is cut into five Segments. The Flower is Bell-shaped, and divided into five Parts at the Brim. It has five Awl-shaped Stamina the Length of the Petal, terminated by single Summits, and a round Germen supporting an Awl-shaped Style, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Berry having one Cell, containing four Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. *SIDEROXYLUM inerme*. *Lin. Hort. Cliff.* 69. Smooth Iron Wood. This is the *Sideroxylum primum* f. *dein coriae Indorum nomine data arbor*. *Hort. Elth.* 357. The first Iron Wood, called by the *Indians* *Dein Coria*.

2. *SIDEROXYLUM foliis lanceolatis ex adverso sitis*. Iron Wood with Spear-shaped Leaves growing opposite.

These Plants grow naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence they were first brought into the *Dutch* Gardens, and of late Years they have been introduced into several curious Gardens in *England*, where they are preserved for the Beauty of their ever-green Leaves, for they rarely produce Flowers here.

The first Sort hath large oval Leaves, shaped somewhat like those of the Bay Tree, but smoother and blunter at the End. These are placed on the Branches without Order, as the Branches also are produced. The Stalks are shrubby, and rise five or six Feet high, sending out many Branches, covered with a dark brown Bark.

The second Sort grows more upright and regular; the Leaves, which are smaller, and more pointed than those of the first, are placed opposite on the Branches, and these continue green through the Year.

The Wood of these Trees being very close and solid, has given Occasion for this Name being applied to them, it being so heavy as to sink in Water; and the Title of Iron Wood having been applied to the Wood, by the Inhabitants of the Countries where it grows, has occasioned the Botanists to constitute a Genus by this Name. But as the Characters of the Plants have not been so well examined as could be wished, occasioned by their not flowering in *Europe*, it is very probable, that the Plants which have been ranged under this Genus, do not properly belong to it; for *Dr. Plukenet* has figured a Plant under the Title of *Ebenus Jamaicensis*, whose Characters are very different from those assigned to this Genus: And the *Jamaica* Iron Wood is totally different from both in its Characters, for this has male and female Flowers on different Trees; the male Flowers have no Petals, as appears by dried Samples in my Collection.

These Plants are Natives of warm Countries, so cannot be preserved in *England*, unless they are placed in a warm Stove. They are propagated by Seeds, when these can be procured from Abroad. These must be sown in Pots filled with light rich Earth, and plunged into a good hot Bed in the Spring, in order to get the Plants forward early in the Season. When the Plants are fit to transplant, they should be each put into a separate

arate small Pot filled with good Earth, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed. In the Winter they must be plunged into the Tan Bed in the Stove, and treated in the same Manner as hath been directed for several tender Plants from the same Countries. As the Plants obtain Strength, they may be treated more hardily, by placing them in the dry Stove in the Winter, and giving them a greater Share of free Air in Summer; but they must not be placed abroad, for they are too tender to live in the open Air in the Summer Season in England.

I have propagated them by Layers, but these were two Years before they had made good Roots; and sometimes they will take from Cuttings, but this is a very uncertain Method of propagating them; nor do the Plants so raised ever grow so vigorously as those which come from Seeds; so that when those can be procured, it is the best Method to propagate them.

SIGESBECKIA. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 873.

The Characters are,

The proper Involucrum of the Flower is composed of five linear, taper, obtuse Leaves, which open beyond the Petal, and is permanent. The common Cover is five leaved, sitting close; it has five Angles; the Leaves are oval, concave, equal, and disposed in several Series; it is permanent, and between each Leaf is contained a Floret. The Flower is composed of hermaphrodite Florets in the Disk, and the Border or Ray is made up of female half Florets, which are Tongue-shaped. The hermaphrodite Florets are Funnel-shaped, and cut in five Parts at the Brim; these have five short Stamina, with tubulous Summits joined together, and an oblong incurved Germen as large as the Empalement, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to an oblong four-cornered blunt Seed; the female half Florets have a short, broad, Tongue-shaped Petal, indented in three Parts; these have a Germen, Style, and Stigma, like the hermaphrodite Florets, but have no Stamina, and are succeeded by single Seeds like the other.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* nineteenth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers are composed of hermaphrodite and female Florets which are both fruitful, and have their Parts of Generation connected together.

We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

SIGESBECKIA. *Lin. Hort. Cliff.* *Sigesbeckia.* We have no English Name for this Plant; this here mentioned was applied to it by Dr. *Linnaeus*, in Honour of Dr. *Sigesbeck*, who was Professor of Botany at *Petersburgh*.

This Plant is annual, perishing at the Approach of Winter. The Seeds of it were brought from the *East-Indies*, where it is a troublesome Weed; but in England it will not produce ripe Seeds, unless the Plants are raised on a hot Bed, and brought forward in the Spring; then they may be planted out in warm Borders the Beginning of June, and if they are supplied with Water in dry Weather, they will grow near four Feet high, and send out many Branches. The Flowers are produced at the Extremity of the Shoots, which are small, and of a yellow Colour, so make no great Appearance; therefore it is only preserved in the Gardens of those Persons, who are curious in the Study of Plants.

SILAUM. See *Peucedanum*.

SILENE. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 503. *Viscago.* *Dill. Hort. Elth.* 309. *Lychnis.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 333. *Tab.* 175. Viscous Champion, or *Lychnis*.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is indented at the Top in five Parts. It has five plain obtuse Petals indented at their Points, whose Tails are narrow, the Length of the Empalement, and a Nectarium compounded of two small Indentures in the Neck of each Petal, constituting a Crown to the Chaps; and ten Awl-shaped Stamina inserted alternately to the Tail of the Petals above each other, terminated by oblong Summits. In the Center is situated a cylindrical Germen, sup-

porting three Styles which are longer than the Stamina, crowned by Stigmas that are reflexed against the Sun. The Germen afterward becomes a close cylindrical Capsule with three Cells, opening at the Top five Ways, inclosing many Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* tenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina and three Styles. *Tournefort* places it in the first Section of his eighth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Clove Gilliflower Flower, whose Pointal becomes the Fruit.

The Species are,

1. **SILENE** *petalis integerrimis subrotundis, fructibus erectis alternis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 171. *Silene* with entire roundish Petals to the Flower, and erect Fruit alternate. This is the *Lychnis hirsuta*, flore eleganter variegato. *Raii Hist.* 997. Hairy Champion with an elegant variegated Flower, commonly called Dwarf *Lychnis*.

2. **SILENE** *floribus spicatis alternis secundis sessilibus, petalis bifidis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 416. *Silene* with Spikes of Flowers sitting close and turned all one Way, and the Petals bifid. This is the *Viscago hirta noctiflora*, floribus obsoletis spicatis. *Dillen. Hort. Elth.* 420. Night flowering, hairy, viscous Champion, with worn-out Flowers in Spikes.

3. **SILENE** *petalis bifidis, floribus lateralibus secundis cernuis, caule recurvato.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 417. *Silene* with bifid Petals, nodding Flowers growing from the Side of the Stalks all turned to one Side, and a recurved Stalk. This is the *Lychnis montana*, viscosa, alba, latifolia. *C. B. P.* 205. Broad-leaved, white, viscous, Mountain Champion.

4. **SILENE** *petalis bifidis, caule fruticoso, foliis lato lanceolatis, panicula trichotoma.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 417. *Silene* with bifid Petals, a shrubby Stalk, broad Spear-shaped Leaves, and Panicles divided in Threes. This is the *Lychnis frutescens*, myrtifolia, beben albo similis. *C. B. P.* 205. Shrubby Champion with a Myrtle Leaf, like the white Behen.

5. **SILENE** *foliis radicalibus cochleariformibus obtusissimis, caule subverticillato.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 418. *Silene* with the bluntest, Spoon-shaped, lower Leaves, and those upon the Stalks almost in Whorls. This is the *Lychnis ocymasti facie*, flore viridi. *Herm. Par.* 199. Champion with the Appearance of *Ocymastrum*, and a green Flower.

6. **SILENE** *calycibus fructus globosis acuminatis striis triginta, foliis glabris.* *Hort. Upsal.* 110. *Silene* with globular acute-pointed Capsules to the Fruit, having thirty Stripes, and smooth Leaves. This is the *Lychnis sylvestris*, latifolia, caliculis turgidis striatis. *C. B. P.* 205. Broad-leaved wild Champion, with a turgid striped Empalement.

7. **SILENE** *calycibus fructus pendulis inflatis, angulis decem scabris.* *Hort. Upsal.* 109. *Silene* with pendulous swollen Empalements to the Fruit, with ten rough Angles. This is the *Lychnis supina*, Sicula, calyce amplissimo striato. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 337. Low Sicilian Champion, with a large striped Empalement.

8. **SILENE** *calycibus decem angularibus, dentibus tubum æquantibus.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 419. *Silene* with Empalements having ten Angles, and the Indentures as long as the Tube. This is the *Lychnis noctiflora*. *C. B. P.* 205. Night flowering Champion.

9. **SILENE** *calycibus fructus pyramidatis striatis, caulibus hirsutis, foliis acuminatis glabris.* *Silene* with pyramidal striped Empalements to the Fruit, a hairy Stalk, and smooth acute-pointed Leaves. This is the *Lychnis Orientalis*, calyce pyramidato striato longissimo. *Tourn. Cor.* 24. Eastern Champion, with a very long pyramidal striped Empalement.

10. **SILENE** *calycibus conicis striis hirsutis, fructibus erectioribus, caule erecto hirsuto, foliis nervosis.* *Silene* with conical Empalements having hairy Stripes, erect Fruit, a hairy upright Stalk, and veined Leaves. This is the *Lychnis Orientalis*, longifolia nervosa, flore purpurascens. *Tourn. Cor.* 24. Eastern Champion with a long veined Leaf and a purplish Flower.

11. **SILENE** *petalis bifidis, caule dichotomo, floribus axillaribus sessilibus, foliis glabris.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 420. *Silene* with bifid Petals, a Stalk divided by Pairs, Flow-

ers siting close to the Wings of the Stalk, and smooth Leaves. This is the *Lychnis sylvestris, viscosa, rubra altera*. C. B. P. 205. Wild viscous Campion with a red Flower.

12. *SILENE floribus fasciculatis fastigiatis, foliis superioribus cordatis glabris*. Hort. Upsal. 110. *Silene* with Flowers gathered into Bunches, whose upper Leaves are smooth and Heart-shaped. This is the *Lychnis viscosa purpurea, latifolia levis*. C. B. P. 205. Purple viscous Campion with a broad smooth Leaf, commonly called *Lobel's Catchfly*.

13. *SILENE foliis radicalibus obtusis, caulinis lanceolatis oppositis, floribus axillaribus erectis, pedunculis subtrifloris*. *Silene* with obtuse lower Leaves, those upon the Stalks Spear-shaped and opposite, erect Flowers at the Wings of the Stalks, and Foot Stalks for the most part with three Flowers. This is the *Lychnis facie auriculæ urfi*. C. B. P. 206. Campion with the Appearance of *Auricula*.

14. *SILENE caule folioso herbaceo, foliis lanceolatis acutis glabris, calycibus erectis*. Hort. Cliff. 171. *Silene* with an herbaceous leafy Stalk, Spear-shaped, acute-pointed, smooth Leaves, and erect Empalements. This is the *Lychnis Orientalis bupleuri folio*. Tourn. Cor. 24. Eastern Campion with a Hare's-ear Leaf.

There are several other Species of this Genus, whose Flowers have no Beauty, so the Plants are never cultivated but in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety, therefore I have not enumerated them, which would swell the Work too much, so I have chosen to omit them.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Portugal*, but has been long cultivated in the *English* Gardens by the Title of Dwarf *Lychnis*. The Seeds of this were formerly sown in Drills on the Edges of Borders, as were several other low annual Plants, these being very fashionable for Edgings of Borders at that Time; but as all these were of short Duration, so they soon were rejected for this Purpose; after which the Seeds were usually sown in Patches in the Borders, where they made a better Appearance than in the former Way; but in both these Methods the Plants were generally left so close as to spoil their Growth, for their Stalks were drawn up very weak, and had not Room to branch out, and their Flowers were small; therefore those who are desirous to have this Plant in Beauty, should sow the Seeds thin upon a Border of light Earth in Autumn, and in the Spring the Plants should be thined to the Distance of four Inches, and keep them afterward clean from Weeds. When they are so managed, the Plants will rise near a Foot and a Half high, with hairy channelled Stalks, and divide into many Branches, garnished with oval Spear-shaped hairy Leaves placed opposite, siting close to the Stalks. The Flowers grow in short Spikes at the End of the Branches, they are placed alternately, and are of a bright purple Colour, edged with white. The autumnal Plants will flower in *May* and *June*, but those which are sown in the Spring will come a Month later.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Sicily*, and also at the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence I have received the Seeds. This is an annual Plant, with a low branching Stalk, which seldom rises more than eight or nine Inches high; the Stalks are smooth, the Leaves are very narrow and smooth, placed by Pairs; the Stalks are terminated by Spikes of dark purple Flowers standing alternate, whose Petals are bifid; they open in the Evening, but are closely shut in the Day. If the Seeds of this Plant are sown in Autumn upon a warm Border, the Plants will flower in *May* and *June*, so good Seeds may be obtained; but when the Seeds are sown in the Spring, they often fail; and if any of the Plants do come up, they are generally so late as that their Seeds seldom ripen well.

The third Sort is a perennial Plant which grows naturally on the *Alps*; the lower Leaves of this are smooth and Spear-shaped, the Stalk rises near two Feet high, and is garnished with two narrow Leaves placed opposite at each Joint, and immediately below them; the Stalk is very clammy. The Flowers come out on short

Foot Stalks from the Wings of the Leaves; each Foot Stalk for the most Part sustaining three Flowers, with long white bifid Petals. These appear in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*. This Plant rises easily from Seeds if they are sown in Autumn, and the only Culture the Plants require, is to keep them clean from Weeds, and allow them Room to spread; they love a cool Soil and a shady Situation.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Sicily*; this has a low shrubby Stalk, which divides into several short shrubby Stalks, garnished with broad, smooth, Spear-shaped Leaves, ending in acute Points. The Flower Stalks rise about a Foot high, and divide into spreading Panicles by Twos and Threes. The Flowers are of an herbaceous white Colour, they appear in *June* and *July*, and are succeeded by oval smooth Capsules having thick Covers, filled with small Seeds which ripen in Autumn. This Sort rises easily from Seeds as the former, or may be propagated by Slips, which, if planted in a shady Border will take Root very freely; if the Plants are planted in a warm Border of dry Earth, they will live several Years and require no Shelter, but in moist Ground they frequently rot in Winter.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *Portugal*; this has a perennial Root, the lower Leaves are roundish and hollowed like a Spoon, those upon the Stalks are obtuse, and stand sometimes by Pairs, at others by Threes or Fours round the Stalks; they are of a deep green, smooth, and sit close to the Stalks; the Stalks are round, smooth, and rise from two to three Feet high. The Flowers grow in loose Spikes at the Top, they are of a green Colour and appear in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*. This rises easily from Seeds sown in Autumn, and if the Plants have a dry Soil, they will continue several Years, and require no other Culture but to keep them clean from Weeds.

The sixth Sort grows naturally among Corn in *France, Spain, and Italy*. It is an annual Plant with an upright branching Stalk a Foot and a Half high, having swelling viscous Joints, and garnished with narrow, acute-pointed, smooth Leaves, near three Inches long, siting close to the Stalks. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, they are small and red; these are succeeded by globular Capsules ending in acute Points, whose Empalements are striped. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*. The Seeds of this should be sown in Autumn, and in the Spring the Plants should be thined and kept clean from Weeds, which is all the Culture they require.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *Sicily and Crete*; this is an annual Plant, from whose Root comes out several branching Stalks near a Foot and a Half long, which trail upon the Ground, and are garnished with oval, acute-pointed Leaves, placed opposite. The Flowers come out singly from the Wings of the Stalk, upon short Foot Stalks; they are large and of a bright red Colour, resembling those of the common wild red Campion. These appear in *May*, and are succeeded by large Capsules included in inflated Empalements, having ten rough Angles, containing many large roundish Seeds, whose Weight causes the Capsules to hang downward. If the Seeds of this are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up without Care, and require no more but to keep them clean from Weeds.

The eighth Sort is an annual Plant, which is found naturally in *England* growing among Corn. It rises with a thick clammy Stalk eight or nine Inches high, garnished with small oblong Leaves by Pairs, whose Bases embrace the Stalks; the Top of the Stalk sustains one or two small red Flowers, which open only in the Night. This flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen early in *August*, which, if permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up without farther Trouble.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in the *Archipelago*; this rises with a hairy Stalk near a Foot and a Half high, garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves placed by Pairs, which are smooth and sit close to the Stalks. The Flowers are disposed loosely at the Top of the Stalks, they are red, and have long pyramidal striped Empalements. The Flowers appear in *June*, and

and the Seeds ripen in *August*. If the Seeds of this Sort be sown in *Autumn*, and the Plants afterward treated in the same Way as the first, they will thrive and flower.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in the *Levant*; this is an annual Plant, with a strong, erect, hairy, branching Stalk, which rises two Feet high. The Branches grow erect, as do also the Flowers, which are red, and have large conical striped Empalements, whose Stripes are hairy, and of a brownish Colour. The Flowers appear in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*; this must be treated in the same Way as the first Sort.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally in the South of *France, Spain, and Italy*; this is biennial. The Stalk is round, clammy, and rises a Foot and a Half high, having swelling Joints; the Leaves grow round the stalks in Clusters, they are very narrow and smooth. The upper Part of the Stalk divides into spreading branches by Pairs, and are adorned by red Flowers coming out singly from the Wings of the Leaves, sitting close to the Stalks. These appear in *May*, and are succeeded by oblong viscous Capsules filled with angular Seeds, which ripen in *July*.

This Sort is easily propagated by Seeds, which, if sown in *Autumn*, will succeed much better than in the Spring. When the Plants come up and are fit to remove, they should be transplanted into a Bed of fresh Earth at six Inches Distance, shading them from the Sun, and watering them until they have taken new Root; after which they must be kept clean from Weeds till *Autumn*, when they should be transplanted to the Places where they are designed to remain for flowering. When the Seeds of this Plant happen to scatter upon a Wall, and Plants arise there, they will continue much longer than in the Ground.

The twelfth Sort is an annual Plant, which grows naturally in the South of *France and Italy*, but has been many Years cultivated in the *English* Gardens, from whence the Seeds have spread out upon Walls and Buildings so far, as to induce some to believe it a Native of *England*.

There are three Varieties of this, which generally retain their Differences; one has a bright purple Flower, the other a pale red, and the third a white Flower; these do not differ in any other Respect, so cannot be reckoned as different Species.

The Stalks grow erect a Foot and a Half high, the lower Leaves are broad, oblong, and smooth; those on the Stalks are Heart-shaped, smooth, and sit close to the Stalks: The Stalk for more than an Inch in Length below each Joint, is so glutinous, that the small Flies which light thereon are fastened and cannot get off again, from whence it had the Title of Catch-fly. The Flowers grow in Bunches at the Top of the Stalk, they stand erect, forming a Kind of Umbel. These appear in *June*, and are succeeded by slender oblong Capsules filled with angular Seeds, which ripen in *August*.

These Seeds should be sown in *Autumn*, for those which are sown in the Spring often fail; and if the Plants do come up, they never grow so large or make so good Appearance, as the autumnal Plants.

The thirteenth Sort is biennial; this grows naturally in *Sicily and Crete*; the lower Leaves of this Plant are obtuse, and are gathered in circular Heads like some of the Houseleeks, or those of the Auricula; they are smooth, and of a pretty thick Consistence. The Stalks rise five or six Feet high, they are very viscous, and are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves placed opposite. The Flowers come out upon short Foot Stalks from the Wings of the Stalks, each Foot Stalk sustaining three or four greenish Flowers; these are succeeded by oval Capsules which spread open at the Top, and are filled with angular Seeds.

If the Seeds of this Plant are sown in *Autumn* upon a warm Border, they will more certainly succeed than those sown in the Spring. When the Plants come up and are fit to remove, they should be planted on a dry Soil and in a warm Situation, where they will live

through the Winter, and the following Summer they will flower and ripen their Seeds, and then decay.

The fourteenth Sort grows naturally in the *Levant*; this has a perennial Root; the lower Leaves are narrow, Spear-shaped, and smooth; they are gathered in clustered Heads, from the Middle of which arises an erect clammy Stalk a Foot and a Half high, garnished with very narrow Leaves. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves toward the Top of the Stalk; their Foot Stalks are short, and each sustains two white Flowers having long Tubes, standing erect; the Flowers are closed in the Day, and expand at Night. This flowers in *July*, but rarely produces ripe Seeds in *England*.

As the Seeds seldom ripen here, so it is difficult to propagate it: The only Way is to slip off the Heads in *June*, and plant them under a Glass; these will take Root, if they are shaded from the Sun and duly watered.

SILER. *Dod. Ligusticum. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 323. Laserpitium. Lin. Gen. Plant. 306.* Sermountain.

The Characters are,

It is a Plant with an umbellated Flower. The principal Umbel is composed of many smaller, and these are composed of a great Number of Flowers. The Involucrum of the general Umbel is composed of many short, broad, obtuse Leaves, those of the particular Umbels are composed of eight acute-pointed Leaves; the principal Umbel is uniform. The Flowers have five Petals, whose Points are inflexed, Heart-shaped, and equal. They have five slender Stamina the Length of the Petal, terminated by single Summits, and an oblong Germen situated under the Flower, supporting two Styles, crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong Fruit with eight narrow membranaceous Wings, and is divided into two Parts, containing two oblong Seeds, which are half cylindrical, plain on one Side, but have two membranaceous Borders on the other.

These Plants are by *Tournefort* placed in his Genus of *Ligusticum*, which is in the sixth Section of his seventh Class, which includes the Herbs with an umbellated Flower disposed circularly, whose Empalement becomes two large deeply furrowed Seeds. *Dr. Linnaeus* places them in his Genus of *Laserpitium*, which is ranged in the second Section of his fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. SILER *foliis duplicato pinnatis, foliolis ternis lanceolatis integerrimis sessilibus.* Siler with doubly winged Leaves, the Lobes by Threes, which are Spear-shaped, entire, and sit close to the Stalks. This is the *Siler montanum. Dod. Pempt. 310.* Mountain Siler, Sefeli, or Sermountain.

2. SILER *foliis duplicato pinnatis, foliis ternis quinifove, lanceolatis integerrimis, umbellis minoribus.* Siler with doubly winged Leaves, whose Lobes are placed by Threes and Fives, are Spear-shaped, entire, and the Umbels are smaller. This is the *Ligusticum sive siler montanum angustifolium. C. B. P. 162.* Narrow-leaved Sermountain.

3. SILER *foliis duplicato pinnatis, foliolis quinis lineari-lanceolatis integerrimis, umbella maxima.* Siler with doubly winged Leaves, the Lobes placed by Fives, which are linear, Spear-shaped, entire, and the largest Umbel. This is the *Ligusticum Pyrenaicum, amplissimum tenuique folio. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 323.* Pyrenean Sermountain with an ample narrow Leaf.

The first Sort is used in Medicine, by the Direction of the College of Physicians. The Seeds of this Sort are the *Semen Seseleos* of the Shops, which enters in Compositions; and the green Herb also is used, for which some of the People who supply the Shops, often impose on their Customers the Mountain Oser, which, by translating *Siler* an Oser, may afford them some Pretence.

This Sort grows naturally upon the Mountains *Jura* and *Saleva* near *Geneva*, and in many Parts of the *Alps*. The Root is perennial, composed of many thick, rugged, fleshy Fibres, which strike deep in the Ground. The Stalks rise four Feet high, and branch out upward

into many Foot Stalks, each being terminated by a large Umbel of white Flowers. The Leaves stand upon very long Foot Stalks, whose Bases embrace the Stalks, and divide first into three smaller, and the middle Foot Stalk divides again into three smaller, and these are again divided into small Foot Stalks, which sustain three Spear-shaped entire Lobes; the middle one which is the largest, is two Inches and a Half long, and almost one broad, the other are less; they are stiff, of a gray Colour, and sit close to the Foot Stalks. The principal Umbel of Flowers, is composed of thirty-four small Umbels; the Involucrum of the great Umbel is composed of ten short blunt Leaves, which are alternately larger; these, after the Flowers are blown, are reflexed back to the Foot Stalk; the particular Umbels have long Foot Stalks, which spread out from one Center in Rays, and are nearly equal, so that the principal Umbel is uniform; the Involucra of these are composed of seven short acute-pointed Leaves. The Flowers have five Heart-shaped Petals which are a little inflexed, these are succeeded by oblong channeled Fruit having five narrow membranaceous Borders, which divide into two Seeds, which are plain on the Sides which join, but are channeled on the other. This Plant flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in August.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Austria* and *Bohemia*; the Root of this Sort is like the former, the Stalks are not so thick, but grow nearly as tall; the Foot Stalks of the Leaves divide into three as the former, and the Middle one is again divided into three smaller, which divide into small Foot Stalks, that for the most part sustain five Lobes, but there are some which have but three. The Lobes are an Inch and a Half long, and half an Inch broad; they are of a brighter gray than those of the other, and not so stiff. The Umbels are composed of about twelve or fourteen small Umbels, which are all of them much less than those of the former. The Plant flowers, and the Seeds ripen about the same Time as the other.

This Sort never alters to the first, for I have many Years raised both Sorts from Seeds, and have not observed either to change.

The third Sort grows naturally on the *Pyrenean Mountains*; this has a strong perennial Root like the two former, the Stalks rise five or six Feet high, and sustain very large Umbels of Flowers. The Leaves are very large, being composed of many Divisions of the Foot Stalks, which are again divided into smaller; these sustain five narrower Lobes than either of the former. This Sort flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in August.

These Plants may be propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn soon after they are ripe, on a Border of fresh undunged Earth; and in the Spring, when the Plants will appear, they should be kept constantly clear from Weeds; and in very dry Weather should be watered, which will greatly promote their Growth. Where the Plants come up too close together, they should be thinned, so as to leave them three or four Inches apart, which will be sufficient Room for them the first Season; and at *Michaelmas* when their Leaves decay, some of the Plants may be carefully taken up, so as not to cut or break their Roots, and transplanted into a moist shady Border, about three Feet asunder, where they may remain for Continuance. If these Plants thrive well, they will produce Seeds the second Season, otherwise it will be the third Summer before they flower and seed; after which the Roots will abide many Years, and greatly increase in their Size, and will produce Seeds every Year.

The Culture which these Plants require, is only to keep them clear from Weeds; and every Spring, just before the Plants put out their Leaves, to dig the Ground between them gently, so as not to injure their Roots; and when their Flower Stems are advanced, to place some Sticks down by them, to which their Stems should be fastened with Bafs, to support them from being broken down by Winds; for as these Stems rise to the Height of four or five Feet, so when their Umbels of Seeds are formed, which are generally pretty large

and heavy, they often occasion their Stems falling to the Ground, where they are not supported.

SILQUA. See *Ceratonia*.

SILQUASTRUM. See *Cercis*.

SILIQUEOUS, is Plants whose Seeds are in a Husk, Pod, or Shell.

SILPHIUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 882. *Chrysanthemum*. *Mor. Hist.* 3. Bastard *Chrysanthemum*.

The Characters are,

The common Empalement of the Flower is oval, imbricated, and permanent; the Scales are oval, prominent, and reflexed in the Middle. The Disk of the Flower is composed of hermaphrodite Florets which are tubulous, of one Leaf, indented in five Parts at the Top. These have five short Hair-like Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits, and a slender taper Germen supporting a long hairy Style, crowned by a single Stigma; these are barren. The Rays of the Flower are composed of a few female half Florets, which are long, Spear-shaped, and for the most part have three Indentures at their Points; these have a Heart-shaped Germen with a short single Style, having two bristly Stigmas of the same Length. These are succeeded by single Heart-shaped Seeds with a membranaceous Border, indented at the Top, each Point ending with a Horn or Tooth, and are separated by linear Chaff, ripening in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of *Linnaeus's* nineteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have their male and female Parts connected, and their hermaphrodite Flowers are barren, but the female are fruitful.

The Species are,

1. *SILPHIUM foliis binis, ternis quaternisve*. *Silphium* with Leaves by Pairs, Threes and Fours at a Joint. This is the *Chrysanthemum Virginianum, foliis asperis tribus vel quaternis ad genicula sitis*. *Mor. Hist.* 3. p. 24. *Virginian Corn Marygold*, with rough Leaves placed by Threes or Fours at a Joint.

2. *SILPHIUM foliis indivisis sessilibus oppositis, inferioribus alternis*. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 920. *Silphium* with undivided Leaves set opposite close to the Stalks, whose lower Leaves are alternate. This is the *Asteriscus coronae folis folio & facie*. *Hort. Elth.* 42. *Asteriscus* with the Leaf and Appearance of Sunflower.

3. *SILPHIUM foliis oppositis petiolatis serratis*. *Flor. Virg.* 181. *Silphium* with sawed Leaves having Foot Stalks which grow opposite. This is the *Chrysanthemum Marianum virgæ aureæ Americanæ foliis, florum petalis tridentatis*. *Pluk. Mant.* 46. *Maryland Corn Marygold*, with an *American* golden Rod Leaf, and the Petals of the Flower indented in three Parts.

4. *SILPHIUM foliis lanceolatis alternis scabris, obsolete serratis, caule fruticoso*. *Silphium* with rough Spear-shaped Leaves placed alternate, which have slight sawed Edges, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Corona solis Americana arborescens, flore parvo luteo, semine alato*. *Houft. Mss.* Tree *American Sunflower*, with a small yellow Flower and a winged Seed.

The first Sort grows naturally in many Parts of *North America*; the Root is perennial and ligneous, the Stalks are annual; these rise five Feet high or more, in good Land; they are of a purplish Colour, and branch toward the Top. The Leaves are oblong, rough, and have some sharp Teeth on their Edges; they are from three to four Inches long, and almost two broad; toward the Bottom of the Stalk, they stand by Fours round it at each Joint; higher up they are by Threes, and at the Top by Pairs, sitting close to the Stalks. The Flowers stand upon pretty long Foot Stalks, each sustaining one Flower, whose Empalement is composed of three Orders of Leaves placed imbricatum, like the Scales of Fish, the outer Order being the smallest. The Ray or Border of the Flower is composed of thirteen female half Florets, which are yellow, Tongue-shaped, and indented in three Points at the End. The Disk or Middle of the Flower is made up of hermaphrodite tubulous Flowers, which are slightly cut into five Parts

the Top; these have five Stamina and a Style connected together, which are longer than the Tube of the Floret. This Plant flowers in July and August, and when the Autumn proves warm, it will produce ripe seeds.

It is propagated by parting of the Roots, in the same Way as is practised for the perennial Sunflowers; the best Time for this is in Autumn, when their Stalks begin to decay, and the Plants may afterward be treated in the same Way as the perennial Sunflower.

The second Sort grows naturally in Carolina; the Root of this is perennial, the Stalk is thick, solid, and set with prickly Hairs; it rises near three Feet high, and has many purple Spots; the Leaves on the lower Part of the Stalk are placed alternate, but upward they are opposite, and sit close to the Stalk; they are rough, about two inches long, and one broad near their Base, having a few slight Indentures on their Edges. The upper Part of the Stalk divides into five or six small Branches, which are terminated by yellow radiated Flowers, like those of the perennial Sunflower but smaller, having generally nine female half Florets which compose the Border or Ray, the other Parts are like those of the former Sort. It flowers in August, but the Seeds do not ripen in England. This Sort is propagated by parting the Roots in the same Way as the former, but as this is not quite so hardy, it should be planted in a sheltered Situation.

The third Sort grows naturally in many Parts of North America; this is a perennial Plant, whose Stalks rise near three Feet, and are garnished with oblong sawed Leaves placed by Pairs, upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are loosely disposed at the Top of the Stalks, they are yellow, and have their half Florets which compose the Ray, indented in three Parts at the End. This Plant flowers in August, but the Seeds do not ripen here. It may be propagated in the same Way as the former, and the Plants require the same Treatment.

The fourth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. William Houstoun, growing naturally at La Vera Cruz in New Spain. This rises with a shrubby Stalk to the Height of eight or ten Feet, sending out ligneous Branches, which are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves placed alternately on every Part of the Stalk; they are four Inches long, and one and a Half broad in the Middle, ending in acute Points; their Surface is rough, and their Edges slightly sawed. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, some singly on slender Foot Stalks, others are by two or three upon each Foot Stalk; they are unequal in Height, and have short scaly Empalements. The Florets are short which compose the Ray, and those of the Disk are more prominent than those of the other Sorts. They are of a deep yellow Colour, but are not succeeded by Seeds in England.

This Sort is with Difficulty propagated here, for unless the Seeds are procured from the Country where the Plants grow naturally, they cannot be obtained that Way, and the Cuttings are not apt to take Root. The only Method of getting them to grow, is to slip off the young Shoots in July, and plant them in a Pot filled with soft Loam, and plunge the Pot into a gentle hot Bed, covering the Pot closely with a Bell or Hand Glass, and shade them from the Sun. When the Cuttings are rooted, they should be each planted in a separate Pot filled with light loamy Earth; and during the warm Months, they may be placed in the open Air in a warm Situation, but in Winter they should be kept in a moderate Stove.

SINAPIS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 735. *Sinapi.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 227. *Tab.* 112. [*σίνηπι*, of *σίνειν ὀφθαλμούς*, because it forces Tears from the Eyes of those that use it incautiously, makes the Nose red, and the Eyes swell.] Mustard; in French, *Moutarde*.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of four narrow Leaves placed in Form of a Cross, which spread open and fall off. The Flower has four roundish Petals in Form

of a Cross, and four oval Nectariums, one on each Side of the short Stamina and the Pointal, and one on each Side of the longer Stamina and the Empalement. It has six Awl-shaped erect Stamina, two of which are opposite and as long as the Empalement, the other four are longer. In the Center is placed a taper Germen, with a Style the Length of the Germen, crowned by a beaded Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to an oblong Pod, which is very rough at Bottom, having two Cells, opening with two Valves, whose intermediate Partition is large, compressed, and almost twice the Length of the Valves, and the Seeds are globular.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's fifteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have four long and two shorter Stamina, and the Seeds are included in long Pods. Tournefort places it in the fourth Section of his fifth Class, which contains the Herbs with a Cross Flower, whose Pointal turns to a Pod with two Cells.

The Species are,

1. *SINAPIS siliquis hispida, rostro obliquo longissimo.* *Hort. Cliff.* 338. Mustard with prickly Pods, and a very long oblique Beak. This is the *Sinapi apii folio.* *C. B. P.* 96. Mustard with a Smallage Leaf, commonly called white Mustard.

2. *SINAPIS siliquis glabris tetragonis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 338. Mustard with a smooth four-cornered Pod. This is the *Sinapi rapi folio.* *C. B. P.* 99. Mustard with a Rape Leaf, or common Mustard.

3. *SINAPIS siliquis multangulis toroso-turgidis, rostro longioribus.* *Hort. Cliff.* 338. Mustard with many angled rough swelling Pods, having a longer Beak. This is the *Sinapi arvense præcox, semine nigro, foliis integris.* *Tourn. Inst.* 226. Early Field Mustard, with a black Seed and entire Leaves.

4. *SINAPIS siliquis teretibus glabris obtusis.* Mustard with taper, obtuse, smooth Pods. This is the *Sinapi Hispanicum, pumilum album.* *Tourn. Inst.* 227. Low white Spanish Mustard.

5. *SINAPIS ramis fasciculatis, foliis summis lanceolatis integerrimis.* *Hort. Upsal.* 191. Mustard with bundled Branches, and the upper Leaves Spear-shaped and entire. This is the *Sinapi Indicum maximum, lactuce folio.* *Par. Bat.* 230. Greatest Indian Mustard with a Lettuce Leaf.

6. *SINAPIS foliis duplicato-pinnatis, laciniis linearibus.* *Hort. Cliff.* 338. Mustard with doubly winged Leaves, having linear Segments. This is the *Sinapi Hispanicum nasturtii folio.* *Tourn. Inst.* 227. Spanish Mustard with a Cress Leaf.

The first Sort is the common white Mustard, which is generally cultivated as a Salad Herb for Winter and Spring Use. This rises with a branched hairy Stalk two Feet high, the Leaves are deeply jagged on their Edges and are rough. The Flowers are disposed in loose Spikes at the End of the Branches, standing upon horizontal Foot Stalks; they have four yellow Petals placed in Form of a Cross, which are succeeded by hairy Pods that end with long, compressed, oblique Beaks; the Pods generally contain four white Seeds. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in August.

The second Sort is the common Mustard, which is frequently found growing naturally in many Parts of England, but is also cultivated in Fields for the Seed, of which the Sauce called Mustard is made. This rises with a branching Stalk four or five Feet high; the lower Leaves are large, rough, and very like those of Turnep, the upper Leaves are smaller and less jagged. The Flowers are small, yellow, and grow in spiked Clusters at the End of the Branches; they have four Petals placed in Form of a Cross, these are succeeded by smooth four-cornered Pods. It flowers and seeds at the same Time with the former.

The third Sort grows naturally on arable Land, in many Parts of England. The Seed of this is commonly sold under the Title of *Durham Mustard Seed*; of this there are two Varieties, if not distinct Species; one with cut, and the other has entire Leaves. The Stalks rise about two Feet high, the Leaves are rough, and in one they are jagged like Turnep Leaves, and the others

others are oblong and entire. The Flowers are yellow, the Pods are turgid, angular, and have long Beaks. These flower in *April* and *May*, and the Seeds ripen in *June*.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Spain*; this seldom rises more than eight or nine Inches high, the Leaves are smooth and much jagged, the Stalk branches toward the Top, and is terminated by a loose Spike of white Flowers; these are succeeded by smooth, taper, blunt Pods, filled with small brown Seeds. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *China*, from whence the Seeds are frequently brought to *England*. This Plant is used as a boiled Sallad by the *Chinese*, where it may prove acceptable to those who have not better Herbs for that Purpose, but in *England* it is not regarded. The Stalks of this rise three Feet high, and toward the Bottom are garnished with broad, smooth, jagged Leaves, but those at the Top are entire. The Flowers are yellow like those of the first Sort, and the Pods are smooth and turgid. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*.

The first Sort is chiefly cultivated in Gardens, for a Sallad Herb in the Winter Season. The Seeds of this are commonly sown very thick in Drills, either upon a warm Border, or in very cold Weather upon a moderate hot Bed, with Cresses and other small Sallad Herbs, which are commonly fit for Use in ten Days or a Fortnight from the Time of sowing; for if they are large and have rough Leaves, they are too strong to put into Sallads. In order to save the Seeds of this Plant, a Spot of Ground must be sown with it in the Spring, and when the Plants have four Leaves, the Ground should be hoed in the same Manner as for Turneps, to cut down the Weeds, and thin the Plants where they are too close; this should be done in dry Weather, for then the Weeds will soon die after they are cut. If this is well performed, the Ground will remain clean for a Month, by which Time young Weeds will spring up again; therefore the Ground should be again hoed over, and the Plants now left about eight or nine Inches asunder, will be sufficient Room for this Sort to grow; if this is well performed in dry Weather, the Ground will remain clean till the Seeds are ripe. As soon as the Pods change brown, the Plants should be cut off and spread upon Cloths two or three Days to dry, and then threshed out for Use.

The second Sort is cultivated only for the Seeds; these should be sown in the same Way as those of the first, and the Plants treated in the same Manner, with this Difference of allowing the Plants twice as much Room, because they grow much larger, so these should be hoed out to the Distance of eighteen Inches; and as the Seeds will not ripen so soon as the other, so the Ground may require to be hoed three Times over, but that may be easily seen by the Growth of the Weeds.

The Seeds of these two first Species are ordered for medicinal Use.

The third Sort is a pretty common Weed on arable Lands, in most Parts of *England*; this comes up early in the Spring amongst the Corn, so flowers and feeds in *May*; therefore where it is not weeded out, the Seeds will scatter long before the Corn is ripe, and the Ground will be stocked with the Weed.

The other three Sorts are preserved in Botanick Gardens for Variety, but are never cultivated for Use; these may be treated in the same Way as the two first Species.

SINAPISTRUM. See Cleome.

SISARUM. See Sium.

SISON. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 311. *Sii species.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 308. Bastard Stone Parsley; in *French*, *Berle*.

The Characters are,

It has an umbellated Flower; the general Umbel is composed of six thin Rays or small Umbels, which are unequal, as are also the smaller, which have ten. The Involucrum of

both are four-leaved and unequal; the Empalement of the Flower is scarce discernible. The outer Petals of the general Umbel are uniform; the Flowers have five equal Petals which are Spear-shaped and inflexed. They have five Hair-like Stamina the Length of the Petals, terminated by single Summits. The oval Germen is situated under the Flower, supporting two reflexed Styles crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an oval streaked Fruit dividing in two Parts, each containing one oval streaked Seed, convex on one Side and plain on the other.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. *SISON foliis pinnatis, umbellis erectis.* *Prod. Leyd.* 105. *Sison* with winged Leaves and erect Umbels. This is the *Sium aromaticum*, *sison officinarum.* *Tourn. Inst.* 308. Bastard Stone Parsley, or spurious Amomum.

2. *SISON foliis pinnatis, umbellis cernuis.* *Prod. Leyd.* 105. *Sison* with winged Leaves and nodding Umbels. This is the *Sium arvense*, *sive segetum.* *Tourn. Inst.* 308. Honewort, or Corn Parsley.

3. *SISON foliis ternatis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 99. *Sison* with trifoliate Leaves. This is the *Myrrhis Canadensis trilobata.* *Mor. Hist.* 3. p. 301. Canada Myrrh with trilobate Leaves.

4. *SISON foliolis verticillatis capillaribus.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 253. *Sison* with Hair-like small Leaves in Whorls. This is the *Carui foliis tenuissimis asphodeli radice.* *Tourn. Inst.* 306. Narrow-leaved Carraway with an Asphodel Root.

The first Sort grows on the Side of Ditches, and moist shady Banks, in many Parts of *England*; it is a biennial Plant, which perishes soon after the Seeds are ripe. The Root is taper, running deep into the Ground; the lower Leaves are winged, they are composed of four Pair of Lobes terminated by an odd one; these are an Inch and a Half long, and half an Inch broad, regularly indented on both Sides, and the indentures are sawed; they are of a lucid green, and have an aromatick Odour. The Stalks rise three Feet high, and branch out on every Side; these are garnished with Leaves of the same Form with those below, but smaller; at the End of the Branches, the Flowers are produced in small Umbels. The Flowers are white, they appear in *June*, and are succeeded by striated Seeds of a hot pleasant aromatick Smell and Taste, which ripen in *August*.

This Plant is found growing so plentifully wild, as that it is rarely kept in Gardens; but whoever is willing to propagate it, should sow the Seeds in Autumn, in a moist shady Spot of Ground, where the Plants will come up, and require no farther Care, than to keep them clean from Weeds; and if the Seeds are permitted to scatter, the Plants will rise without Care. The Seeds of this Plant is put into *Venice Treacle*, for a Succedaneum to the true Amomum.

The second Sort grows naturally among Corn on moist Land, in several Parts of *England*. This is also a biennial Plant, which decays soon after the Seeds are ripe; it rises with an upright Stalk about a Foot high, which rarely divides into Branches; the Leaves stand upon pretty long Foot Stalks, they are winged, but the Lobes are smaller and finer cut than those of the former; the Umbels of Flowers are more compact, and nod on one Side. It flowers and feeds about the same Time as the former, and the Plant may be cultivated in the same Way.

The third Sort grows naturally in *North America*, but is preserved by those who are curious in Botany in their Gardens. This has a perennial Root; the Stalk rises a Foot and a Half high, and is garnished with trifoliate Leaves, whose Lobes are oval, Spear-shaped, and sawed on their Edges; they are about three Inches long, and one and a Half broad; their Foot Stalks are set with bristly Hairs, and their Base inclosed by a membranaceous Sheath which half embraces the Stalk. The Flowers are in Umbels which terminate the Stalks, and there are small ones which come from the Wings of the Stalk; they are very irregular in their Form.

The Flowers are white, appear in June, and are succeeded by oblong streaked Seeds which ripen in August.

The fourth Sort grows naturally on the Alps and Apennines; this rises with a swelling jointed Stalk, near two Feet high, which is garnished with very fine slender Leaves, standing in Whorls, like those of the Water Milfoil; it branches out toward the Top, each Branch being terminated by a pretty large Umbel of Flowers, which are purplish on their Outside, but white within; these appear the latter End of May, and the Seeds ripen the End of July. The Roots of this Plant are composed of thick fleshy Knots somewhat like those of the Kings Spear.

These two last mentioned Sorts may be cultivated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn, for those which are sown in the Spring seldom grow the first Year. The Plants require no other Culture than to thin them where they are too close, and keep them clean from Weeds; they both delight in a moist Soil and a shady Situation, where the Roots will continue several Years.

SISYMBRIUM. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 225. Tab. 109. Lin. Gen. Plant. 728. Water Cresses.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a spreading Empalement composed of four linear, Spear-shaped, coloured Leaves, which fall off; it has four oblong spreading Petals placed in Form of a Cross, and six Stamina, four of which are longer than the Empalement, the other two, which are opposite, are shorter, and terminated by single Summits; it has an oblong slender Germen, with scarce any Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a taper oblong incurved Pod, having two Cells, opening with two Valves which are shorter than the intermediate Partition, and filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of Tournefort's fifth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Cross Flower, whose Pointal turns to a Pod with two Cells. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the second Section of his fifteenth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have four long and two shorter Stamina, and the Seeds are included in Pods.

The Species are,

1. SISYMBRIUM *siliquis declinatis, foliis pinnatis, foliolis subcordatis*. Hort. Cliff. 336. *Sisymbrium* with declining Pods, and winged Leaves whose Lobes are almost Heart-shaped. This is the *Nasturtium aquaticum supinum*. C. B. P. 104. Water Cress.

2. SISYMBRIUM *siliquis declinatis, foliis pinnatis, foliolis lanceolatis serratis*. Hort. Cliff. 336. *Sisymbrium* with declining Pods, and winged Leaves having Spear-shaped sawed Lobes. This is the *Eruca palustris, nasturtii folio, siliqua oblonga*. C. B. P. 98. Marsh Rocket with a Cress Leaf, and a long Pod.

3. SISYMBRIUM *siliquis declinatis, oblongo-ovatis, foliis pinnatifidis serratis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 657. *Sisymbrium* with oblong, oval, declining Pods, and Wing-pointed sawed Leaves. This is the *Raphanus aquaticus, foliis in profundas lacinias divisis*. C. B. P. 97. Water Radish with Leaves deeply cut.

4. SISYMBRIUM *foliis simplicibus dentatis serratis*. Hort. Cliff. 336. *Sisymbrium* with single indented sawed Leaves. This is the *Raphanus aquaticus alter*. C. B. P. 97. Another Water Radish.

5. SISYMBRIUM *siliquis axillaribus sessilibus subulatis aggregatis, foliis repando-dentatis*. Hort. Upsal. 193. *Sisymbrium* with Awl-shaped Pods in Clusters sitting close to the Stalks, and indented Leaves which turn backward. This is the *Erysimum polyceraton vel corniculatum*. C. B. P. 101. Many-podded or horned Hedge Mustard.

6. SISYMBRIUM *petalis calyce minoribus, foliis decomposito-pinnatis*. Flor. Suec. *Sisymbrium* with Petals smaller than the Empalement, and decomposed winged Leaves. This is the *Erysimum sophiae dictum*. Raii Syn. Ed. 3. p. 298. Hedge Mustard, called Sophia or Flixweed.

7. SISYMBRIUM *foliis pinnato-hastatis flaccidis, foliolis sublinearibus integerrimis, pedunculis laxis*. Hort. Upsal.

193. *Sisymbrium* with Spear, Wing-pointed, flaccid Leaves having linear entire Lobes with loose Foot Stalks. This is the *Rapistrum Italicum siliquis longissimis*. C. B. P. 95. Italian Charlock with very long Pods.

8. SISYMBRIUM *foliis pinnato-hastatis dentatis, siliquis erectis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 659. *Sisymbrium* with Spear-shaped, winged, indented Leaves, and erect Pods. This is the *Erysimum latifolium, majus glabrum*. C. B. P. 131. Smooth, greater, broad-leaved Hedge Mustard.

9. SISYMBRIUM *foliis lanceolatis dentato-serratis caulinis*. Hort. Cliff. 337. *Sisymbrium* with Spear-shaped, winged, indented Leaves on the Stalks. This is the *Hesperis lutea, siliquis strictissimis*. Tourn. Inst. 222. Yellow Rocket with closed Pods.

The first Sort is the common Water Cress, which grows naturally in Ditches and Rills of Water in most Parts of England. The Roots of this Plant are composed of a great Number of long Fibres, which fasten themselves to the Mud at the Bottom of the Ditches, from which arise several Stalks garnished with winged Leaves, composed of five or six Pair of Lobes, which are roundish and almost Heart-shaped, terminated by an odd one; these stand almost alternate along the Mid-rib. The Stalks rise a Foot and a Half high; they are hollow, channeled, and divide at the Top into two or three Branches, which are terminated by loose Spikes of small white Flowers, composed of four Petals placed in Form of a Cross; these appear the Beginning of June, and are succeeded by taper Pods filled with small brown Seeds which ripen in July.

This Plant has of late Years been generally used as Sallad Herbs in the Spring of the Year, and is by many preferred to all other Sorts of Sallads for the agreeable warm bitter Taste, and, being accounted an excellent Remedy for the Scurvy, and to cleanse the Blood, as also a good Diuretick, it has greatly obtained a Preference to most other Herbs for Winter and Spring Use with most People. This is generally gathered in the Ditches, and in other standing Waters near London, to supply the Markets, but whoever has a Mind to cultivate it may easily do it, by taking some of the Plants from the Places of their natural Growth, early in the Spring, being careful to preserve their Roots as entire as possible, and plant them into Mud, and then let the Water in upon them by Degrees. When they have taken Root, they will soon flourish, and spread over a large Compass of Water; they should not be cut the first Season, but suffered to run to Seed, which will fall into the Water, and furnish a sufficient Supply of Plants afterward.

But where the Water is so deep, that it will not be easy to plant them, the best Method will be to get a Quantity of the Plants just as their Seeds are ripening, and throw them on the Surface of the Water, where they are designed to grow, and their Seeds will ripen, and fall to the Bottom, where they will take Root, and produce a Supply of these Plants. These Plants produce Seed in July, which is the proper Time for this Work.

Some of those People who gather this Herb for Use, either through Ignorance or some worse Design, have frequently taken the creeping Water Parsnep, and sold it for Water Cress, whereby many Persons have suffered who have eaten it, therefore those, who make Use of Water Cress, should be careful to have the right Plant; they may be easily distinguished by the Shape of their Leaves, those of the Water Cress having roundish almost Heart-shaped small Leaves or Lobes, with a few Indentures on their Edges, and are of a dark green Colour, but those of the Water Parsnep have oblong Lobes ending in Points; they are of a light green, and sawed on their Edges.

The second Sort grows naturally on the Borders of the River Thames, and in some other Parts of England. The Leaves of this Sort are longer than those of the first; the Lobes are much narrower, and are sawed on their Edges; the Flowers stand upon longer Foot Stalks, and are much smaller. This spreads and multiplies in the same Manner as the first.

The third and fourth Sorts grow naturally on the Banks of the *Thames*, and in Ditches in many Parts of *England*, so are not admitted into Gardens.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in the South of *France* and *Italy*; it is an annual Plant, whose Stalks spread and decline toward the Ground; they grow a Foot long, and divide into many Branches, which are garnished with smooth Leaves, shaped like the Point of a Halberd, deeply sinuated on their Borders, and indented, whose Indentures turn backward. The Flowers come out in Clusters at the Wings of the Stalk; they are small, yellow, and are succeeded by slender crooked Pods standing in Clusters; they appear in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in *August* and *September*.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in uncultivated Places, and also by the Side of Footways, in many Parts of *England*. The Leaves of this are divided into many very narrow Segments; the Stalks rise a Foot and a Half or better; they are garnished with winged Leaves, whose Lobes are finely cut, resembling those of the true *Roman Wormwood*. The Flowers are produced in loose Spikes at the Top of the Stalk; they are small, yellow, and composed of four Petals set in Form of a Cross; these appear in *June*, and are succeeded by slender Pods filled with small roundish Seeds, which ripen in *August*, and then the Plant dies. The Seeds of this Plant are used in Medicine, and are by some greatly recommended for the Gravel and Stopages of *Urine*.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *France* and *Italy*. The lower Leaves of this are flaccid, and cut in Form of winged Leaves ending in Arrow-pointed Lobes. The Stalk rises near three Feet high, garnished with linear Wing-pointed Leaves; it branches out greatly on every Side; the Flowers grow sparsely toward the End of the Branches, which are succeeded by very long slender Pods, which are smooth, filled with small yellowish Seeds. It flowers in *June*, the Seeds ripen in *August*, and the Plant dies soon after.

The two last are preserved in Botanic Gardens for the Sake of Variety. If their Seeds are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up in Plenty, and require no other Care but to thin them, and keep them clean from Weeds, or if their Seeds are sown in Autumn, they will succeed better than in the Spring.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in many Parts of *England*, so is seldom admitted into Gardens; this is an annual Plant which sows itself, and comes up without Care. It was remarked, after the great Fire of *London*, that this Plant came up in great Plenty on the Ruins.

The ninth Sort grows naturally on the *Helvetian Mountains*; this hath a perennial Root, from which arise several branching Stalks near three Feet high, garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, about three Inches long and one broad, sawed on their Edges, and of a deep green, standing alternately on the Stalks. The Flowers grow in loose Spikes at the Top of the Stalks; they are small, yellow, and composed of four Petals placed in Form of a Cross; these appear in *June*, and are succeeded by taper Pods filled with small Seeds which ripen in *August*.

This is preserved in some Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but it has no great Beauty; it is propagated by Seeds, which succeed best when sown in Autumn, for those which are sown in the Spring seldom come up the same Year. The Plants require no Care, and love a cool shady Situation.

SISYRINCHIUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 908. *Bermudiana.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 387. *Tab.* 208.

The Characters are,

The Sheath, which incloses the Flowers, faces both Ways, and is composed of two compressed Keel-shaped Leaves. The Flower has six oblong Petals which spread open, and have an acute Point, and three very short Stamina terminated by bifid Summits which are fixed to the Base of the Style, with an oval Germen situated under the Flower, supporting an Awl-shaped Style, crowned by a trifid reflexed Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to an

oval three-cornered Capsule with three Cells filled with roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* twentieth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have their male and female Organs joined, and have three Stamina. *Tournefort* places it in the fifth Section of his ninth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Lily Flower of six Petals, whose Empalement becomes the Fruit.

The Species are,

1. **SISYRINCHIUM** foliis gladiolatis amplexicaulibus, pedunculis brevioribus. *Sisyrrinchium* with Sword-shaped Leaves embracing the Stalks, and shorter Foot Stalks to the Flower. This is the *Bermudiana iridis folio fibrosa radice.* *Inst. R. H.* 338. *Bermudiana* with an Iris Leaf and a fibrous Root.

2. **SISYRINCHIUM** foliis lineari-gladiolatis, pedunculis longioribus. *Sisyrrinchium* with linear Sword-shaped Leaves, and longer Foot Stalks to the Flower. This is the *Bermudiana graminea, flore minore caeruleo.* *Hort. Elth.* 49. Grass-leaved *Bermudiana* with a smaller blue Flower.

3. **SISYRINCHIUM** foliis plicatis, spatha biflora. *Sisyrrinchium* with a plaited Leaf and two Flowers in a Sheath. This is the *Bermudiana palmae folio, radice bulbosa.* *Lign. Tourn. Inst.* 381. *Bermudiana* with a Palm Leaf and a bulbous Root.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Bermuda*, from whence it had the Title of *Bermudiana* given it by *Tournefort*; this has a fibrous Root, from which arise some stiff Sword-shaped Leaves, four or five Inches long and Half an Inch broad, of a dark green Colour and entire; between these come out the Stalk which rises six Inches high; it is compressed, and has two Borders or Wings running the whole Length, and has three or four Sword-shaped Leaves which embrace it; these grow erect, and are hollowed like the Keel of a Boat. The Stalk is terminated by a Cluster of six or seven Flowers, standing upon short Foot Stalks, which are inclosed by a two-leaved Keel-shaped Sheath before they open; the Flowers are of a deep blue Colour with yellow Bottoms; they are composed of six oval Petals ending in acute Points; they spread open, and the Flowers, when fully expanded, are an Inch over. In the Center is situated an upright Style, at the Bottom of which are three Stamina whose Summits sit close to it, and the Top has a Stigma cut into three Parts which are reflexed back to the Style; these are of a Gold Colour. The Flowers appear in *June*, and, when they fall away, the Germen, which was situated under, turns to an oval obtuse Capsule with three Cells filled with roundish Seeds.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Virginia*; this has a perennial fibrous Root, from which arise many very narrow Spear-shaped Leaves about three Inches long, and scarce an eighth Part of an Inch broad, of a light green Colour, and entire. The Stalks rise about three Inches high; they are very slender, compressed and bordered like those of the first, and have short narrow Sword-shaped Leaves, whose Bases embrace them; they are terminated by two small pale blue Flowers inclosed in a two-leaved Sheath, standing upon longer Foot Stalks than those of the other, which flower about the same Time, and their Seeds ripen in *August*.

These two Species have been blended together by many Botanists, who, it is very probable, have not seen them both, or at least have not had an Opportunity of cultivating them, for those, who have, can be under no Doubt of their being distinct Species. I have cultivated both in the same Soil and Situation upward of twenty Years, during which Time I frequently raised both Sorts from Seed, and have never observed either of them alter. The Leaves, Stalks, and Flowers of the first are three Times as large as those of the second, and the Sheath incloses six or seven Flowers, whereas those of the second have rarely more than two, and these do not expand but for a short Time in the Morning, whereas those of the first Sort continue open the whole Day.

These

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, and also by parting of their Roots; if they are raised from Seeds, these should be sown in Autumn, soon after they are ripe, upon an East aspected Border, where they may have only the Morning Sun: The best Way will be to sow them in Drills at three or four Inches Distance, covering them about half an Inch with light Earth. In the Spring the Plants will appear, when their Leaves will have much Resemblance to Grass, therefore Care should be taken that they are not pulled up as Weeds by those who clean the Ground. During the first Summer they will require no other Care, but to keep them clean from Weeds, unless the Plants should come up so close as not to have Room to grow, in which Case, Part of them should be drawn out to give Room to the others; and these may be planted in a shady Border at three Inches Distance, where they may remain till Autumn, when they should be transplanted to the Places where they are to remain, and the following Summer they will flower. These Plants love a shady Situation and a soft loamy undunged Soil.

The Time for transplanting and slipping of the old Roots is early in Autumn, that they may get good Roots before Winter. They are both so hardy as to thrive in the open Air in England, and are very rarely injured by Cold.

The third Sort grows naturally in the *West-Indies*; this has a small oval bulbous Root covered with a bright red Skin, from which come out the Leaves very like the first Leaves of Palm Trees, but of a thinner Substance; they are nine or ten Inches long and one broad, having five or six longitudinal Plaits; they are of a light green, ending with Points, and two Leaves embrace each other at their Base; between these arises the Foot Stalk of the Flower, which is four Inches long, and sustains at the Top two or three small blue Flowers inclosed in a Spatha or Sheath; these are composed of six Petals which expand like those of the other Sorts, but do not continue open longer than three or four Hours in the Morning, and are closed up the Remainder of the Day, and when they are expanded, their Petals are so small as to make but little Appearance. This Sort flowers commonly in the Middle of Summer, but does not keep any particular Month; they are never succeeded by Seeds in England.

This is propagated by Offsets from the Roots, which are sent out in Plenty; these should be taken off when the Roots are transplanted: The Time for doing of this is soon after the Leaves decay, or before the Roots begin to shoot again. They must be planted in small Pots filled with light loamy undunged Earth, and plunged into the Tan Bed in the Stove, where they should constantly remain, for they are too tender to thrive in this Country unless they are thus treated. Their after Management is the same as for other bulbous-rooted Plants from the same Countries.

Sisyrinchium. Tourn. or Spanish Earth Nut, is by Dr. Linnaeus referred to the Genus *Iris* or *Fleur-de-lis*, but, as that is a Plant which will not live long in a Garden, I have omitted the mentioning of it in this Work.

SIUM. Tourn. Inst. R. II. 308. Tab. 162. Lin. Gen. Plant. 310. *Sisarum*. Tourn. Inst. 308. Tab. 163. Water Parsneps, and Skirrets; in French, *Chervi*.

The Characters are,

It hath an umbellated Flower; the general Umbel is various in different Species; the small ones are plain and spreading. The general Involucrum is composed of several short Spear-shaped reflexed Leaves; those of the smaller are of very small narrow Leaves. The general Umbel is uniform; the Flowers have five inflexed Petals which are equal; they have five Stamina terminated by single Summits, and a small Germen situated under the Flower, supporting two reflexed Styles, crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish, oval, streaked Fruit splitting in two, each Part containing one streaked Seed, plain on one Side, and convex on the other.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Tournefort's seventh Class, which includes the Herbs with umbellated Flowers disposed circularly, whose Em-

palement turns to two small striated Seeds. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the second Section of his fifth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and two Styles. To this Genus he adds the *Sisarum* of Tournefort.

The Species are,

1. *SIUM foliis pinnatis, umbella terminali*. Hort. Cliff. 98. *Sium* with winged Leaves, and the Stalk terminated by an Umbel. This is the *Sium latifolium*. C. B. P. 154. The great Water Parsnep.

2. *SIUM foliis pinnatis serratis, umbella terminali*. *Sium* with winged sawed Leaves, and Umbels terminating the Stalks. This is the *Sium sive apium palustre, foliis oblongis*. C. B. P. 154. Common upright Water Parsnep.

3. *SIUM foliis pinnatis, umbellis axillaribus sessilibus*. Hort. Cliff. 98. *Sium* with winged Leaves, and Umbels of Flowers sitting close to the Wings of the Stalks. This is the *Sium umbellatum repens*. Ger. Emac. 256, 258. Creeping Water Parsnep.

4. *SIUM foliis pinnatis, floralibus ternatis*. Hort. Cliff. 98. *Sium* with winged lower Leaves, but those under the Flowers trifoliate. This is the *Sisarum Germanorum*. C. B. P. 155. German Skirrets.

5. *SIUM foliolis linearibus decurrentibus connatis*. Hort. Cliff. 98. *Sium* with linear small Leaves having running Membranes, and join at their Base round the Stalk. This is the *Ammi perenne*. Mor. Umb. Perennial Bishops-weed.

6. *SIUM foliis radicalibus ternatis, caulinis bipinnatis*. Prod. Leyd. 105. *Sium* with trifoliate Bottom Leaves, and those on the Stalks doubly winged. This is the *Myrrhis foliis pastinacæ late virentibus*. Tourn. Cor. 33. Myrrh with light green Parsnep Leaves.

The first Sort is the great Water Parsnep, which grows naturally in deep Waters in several Parts of England; it rises with upright Stalks five or six Feet high, garnished with large winged Leaves shaped like those of the common Parsnep, and the Stalk is terminated by large Umbels of pale yellow Flowers. This Plant flowers in June and July, and the Seeds ripen the End of August; it is never cultivated in Gardens.

The second Sort is the common upright Parsnep, which grows naturally in Ditches in most Parts of England; this rises with an upright branching Stalk near three Feet high, garnished with winged Leaves composed of three or four Pair of oblong sawed Lobes terminated by an odd one. The Stalk is terminated by an Umbel of white Flowers which appear in June, and are succeeded by Seeds which ripen in Autumn; this is rarely cultivated as it is a common Weed in Ditches and standing Waters. Both these Plants have been recommended by ancient Physicians for their Virtues in Medicine, but at present they are seldom used.

The third Sort is very common upon standing Waters in most Parts of England. The Stalks spread over the Surface, and produce Umbels of white Flowers at their Joints. This is the Plant which is frequently gathered and sold for Water Cress, as is before mentioned under the Article *Sisymbrium*.

The fourth Sort is the common Skirret, which was formerly more cultivated in the English Gardens than at present. The Roots are the only Part used, and although it is mentioned in most Dispensaries as a medicinal Plant, yet it is rarely used as such, being better adapted for the Kitchen. It is esteemed a wholesome Root, affording good Nourishment, but has a Flatulency, and its very sweet Taste is disagreeable to many Palates.

The Root of this Plant is composed of several fleshy Fibres, as large as a Man's little Finger, which join together in one Head. The lower Leaves are winged, having two or three Pair of oblong Lobes terminated by an odd one; the Stalk rises a Foot high, and is terminated by an Umbel of white Flowers which appear in July, and are succeeded by striated Seeds like those of Parsley which ripen in Autumn.

This Plant is cultivated two Ways, first by Seeds, and afterward by Slips from the Root: The former Method I think the more eligible, because the Roots, which

which are raised from Seeds, generally grow larger than those raised by Slips, and are less subject to be sticky. The Seeds should be sown the latter End of March or the Beginning of April, either in broad Cast or in Drills; the Ground should be light and moist, for in dry Land the Roots are generally small, unless the Season proves very moist. If the Seeds are good, the Plants will appear in five or six Weeks after they are sown, and, when they have put out their Leaves so as to be well distinguished from the Weeds, the Ground should be hoed over to destroy the Weeds in the same Manner as is practised for Carrots, and where the Seeds are sown in broad Cast, the Plants should be cut up, leaving them at the same Distance as Carrots. Those sown in the Drills should also be thinned to the Distance of four Inches, and the Ground hoed over to destroy the Weeds. This should be repeated three Times, as is usually done for Carrots, which, if well performed in dry Weather, will keep the Ground clean all the first Part of the Summer, so that, unless there should be much Rain about Midsummer, there will be scarce any Necessity for farther cleaning of the Plants, for their Leaves will spread, and prevent the Growth of Weeds afterward. In Autumn, when the Leaves begin to decay, the Roots will be fit for Use, and may be continued all the Winter till they begin to shoot in the Spring, when they will become sticky, as will also any of those which run up to Seed the first Summer, so that all such should be pulled up and thrown away.

The Time for propagating this Plant by Offsets is in the Spring, before they begin to shoot, at which Time the old Roots should be dug up, and the Side Roots should be slipped off, preserving an Eye or Bud to each; these should be planted in Rows one Foot asunder, and four Inches distant in the Rows. If the Ground is light, this may be performed with a Dibble, but for stiff Land it will be best to make a Trench with a Spade, in the same Manner as for *Asparagus*, laying the Roots therein at a proper Distance. The Ground must be kept clean by hoeing it in the same Manner as before directed, and at the Season the Roots will be fit for Use.

The fifth Sort is a perennial Plant which grows naturally in Germany. The Roots of this Plant creep and spread very far under Ground; the least Part of them will grow, so that when it is once brought into a Garden, it will soon multiply; they are thick, fleshy, and taste like those of *Eryngo*. The Leaves are divided into linear Segments, and their Base embrace the Stalks, which rise two Feet high, and are terminated by large flat Umbels of white Flowers which appear in July, but their Seeds do not often ripen here.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in Sicily, and is preserved in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety. The lower Leaves are pretty broad, trifoliate, and of a lucid green; the Stalk rises two Feet high, and is terminated by an Umbel of yellow Flowers in July; the Leaves on the Stalks are doubly winged, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn, which should be sown soon after they are ripe.

SMALLAGE. See Apium.

SMILAX. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 654. Tab. 421. Lin. Gen. Plant. 992. Rough Bindweed.

The Characters are,

It is male and female in different Plants. The male Flowers have a six-leaved, open, Bell-shaped Empalement; they have no Petals, but have six Stamina terminated by oblong Summits. The female Flowers have the like Empalement, but they fall off; they have no Petals or Stamina, but have an oval Germen, supporting three very small Styles, crowned by oblong reflexed Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to a globular Berry, with two Cells containing two globular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the sixth Section of Linnaeus's twenty-second Class, which includes those Plants which have male and female Flowers situated upon different Plants, whose male Flowers have six Stamina.

The Species are,

1. SMILAX caule aculeato angulato, foliis dentato-aculeatis cordatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 1028. Smilax with an angular prickly Stalk, and Heart-shaped, prickly, indented Leaves. This is the *Smilax aspera*, fructu rubente. C. B. P. 296. Rough Bindweed with a red Fruit.

2. SMILAX caule aculeato angulato, foliis cordatis inermibus. Smilax with an angular prickly Stalk, and smooth Heart-shaped Leaves. This is the *Smilax orientalis*, sarmentis aculeatis, excelsas arbores scandentibus, foliis non spinosis. Tourn. Cor. 45. Eastern rough Bindweed with prickly Runers climbing the tallest Trees, and Leaves not prickly.

3. SMILAX caule aculeato angulato, foliis inermibus retuso-cordatis. Smilax with an angular prickly Stalk, and retuse, Heart-shaped, unarmed Leaves. This is the *Smilax viticulis asperis Virginiana*, foliohederaceo leni Zarza nobilissima. Pluk. Alm. 348. Virginia rough Bindweed with prickly Vines, and a smooth Ivy Leaf, called Zarza.

4. SMILAX caule aculeato tereti, foliis inermibus cordatis oblongis multinerviis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 1030. Smilax with a taper prickly Stalk, and oblong, Heart-shaped, unarmed Leaves with many Veins. This is the *Smilax bryoniae nigrae foliis*, caule spinoso, baccis nigris. Catesb. Carol. 1. p. 52. Rough Bindweed with black Briony Leaves, a prickly Stalk, and black Berries.

5. SMILAX caule aculeato teretiusculo, foliis inermibus ovato-cordatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 1029. Smilax with a taper prickly Stalk, and oval Heart-shaped unarmed Leaves. This is the *Radix China*. C. B. P. 496. China Root.

6. SMILAX caule subaculeato tereti, foliis inermibus cordatis trinerviis. Smilax with a taper Stalk having a few small Thorns, and unarmed Heart-shaped Leaves with three Veins.

7. SMILAX caule aculeato tereti, foliis inermibus sagittatis obtusiusculis trinerviis. Smilax with a prickly taper Stalk, and very blunt, Halberd-pointed, unarmed Leaves. This is the *Smilax aspera aristolochiae foliis longioribus*, ad basin auriculatis. Houst. Mff. Rough Bindweed with longer Birthwort Leaves eared at their Base.

8. SMILAX caule aculeato tereti, foliis ovato-lanceolatis nervis foliorum inferne aculeatis. Smilax with a taper prickly Stalk, and oval Spear-shaped Leaves whose Veins on the under Side are prickly. This is the *Smilax viticulis asperis*, foliis oblongis, nervis foliorum spinosis. Houst. Rough Bindweed with a prickly Stalk, and oblong Leaves with prickly Veins.

9. SMILAX caule aculeato angulato, foliis lanceolatis inermibus, acuminatis. Smilax with an angular prickly Stalk, and Spear-shaped, acute-pointed, unarmed Leaves. This is the *Smilax viticulis asperis Virginiana*, foliis angustis laevibus nullis auriculis praedita. Pluk. Phyt. Tab. 110. fig. 4. Virginia rough Bindweed with prickly Veins, and narrow smooth Leaves without Ears.

10. SMILAX caule inermi tereti, foliis inermibus ovato-cordatis quinquenerviis floribus corymbosis. Rough Bindweed with a taper unarmed Stalk, oval Heart-shaped unarmed Leaves, and Flowers in a Corymbus.

11. SMILAX caule inermi tereti, foliis inermibus ovatis trinerviis. Smilax with an unarmed taper Stalk, and oval unarmed Leaves with three Veins. This is the *Smilax Virginiana*, spinis innocuis armata latis canellae foliis, radice arundinacea crassa & carnosa. Pluk. Phyt. 110. fig. 5. Rough Bindweed of Virginia armed with innocent Spines, a broad Cinnamon Leaf, and a thick fleshy Reed-like Root.

12. SMILAX caule inermi tereti, foliis inermibus oblongo-cordatis trinerviis. Smilax with a taper unarmed Stalk, and oblong, Heart-shaped, unarmed Leaves with three Veins. This is the *Smilax laevis*, tamni foliis, claviculis longioribus. Houst. Smooth Bindweed with black Briony Leaves, and longer Claspers.

13. SMILAX caule inermi tereti, foliis inermibus ovato-cordatis trinerviis, floribus corymbosis. Smilax with a taper unarmed Stalk, oval, Heart-shaped, unarmed Leaves and Flowers in a Corymbus. This is the *Smilax humilis*, non spinosa, foliis aristolochiae, baccis re-
reun-

bris. *Catefb. Car.* i. p. 47. Dwarf Rough Bindweed without Spines, Birthwort Leaves, and red Berries.

14. *SMILAX caule inermi tereti, foliis inermibus cor- to-oblongis trinerviis cum acumine.* *Smilax* with a taper unarmed Stalk, and Heart-shaped oblong Leaves having three Veins, ending with an acute Point. This is the *Smilax laevis, folio tamni latissimo, auriculis ad basin undioribus.* *Houft.* Smooth Bindweed with the broadest black Briony Leaf with rounder Ears at the Base.

15. *SMILAX caule inermi tereti, foliis inermibus, cau- dis cordatis, racemis ovato-oblongis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.*

16. *Smilax* with an unarmed taper Stalk, unarmed Heart-shaped Leaves on the Stalks, and oval oblong Inches of Flowers. This is the *Smilax claviculata, deræ folia tota laevis è terrâ Marianâ.* *Pluk. Phyt. Tab.*

17. *fig. 3.* Rough Bindweed with Claspers, and an y Leaf totally smooth from *Maryland.*

18. *SMILAX caule inermi tereti, foliis inermibus lan- olatis.* *Smilax* with a taper unarmed Stalk, and Spear-shaped unarmed Leaves. This is the *Smilax laevis, uri folio, baccis nigris.* *Catefb. Car.* i. p. 15. Smooth bindweed with a Bay Leaf, and black Berries.

The first Sort grows naturally under Hedges and in Woods in *Italy* and *Spain.* The Roots are composed of many thick fleshy Fibres, which spread wide on every Side, and strike deep in the Ground, from which come out several Stalks which are slender, angular, armed with short crooked Spines, and have Claspers on their Sides, by which they fasten themselves to any neighbouring Plant for Support, and rise five or six feet high. The Leaves are stiff, Heart-shaped, and acute-pointed, about three Quarters of an Inch broad at their Base, where they are eared, drawing narrower to a Point, and about two Inches long; they are of a dark green, and have five longitudinal Veins; their Edges are set with a few short redish Spines. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk in short Bunches; they are small and whitish, having no Petals. Those on the female Plants are succeeded by red Berries which ripen in Autumn.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Syria.* The Roots of this are like those of the former; the Stalks are four-cornered and prickly; these fasten themselves to the Trees near them by their Claspers, and mount to their Tops. The Leaves are Heart-shaped, two Inches long, and an Inch and three Quarters broad at their Base; they have no Spines on their Edges, but have five Veins running Lengthways. The Flowers and Fruit are like those of the first Sort.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Virginia.* The Roots of this are like those of the former; the Stalks are angular and prickly; the Leaves are Heart-shaped, turning backward, and unarmed; the Flowers are small, and come out in long loose Bunches from the Wings of the Stalks; the Berries are small and red.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Carolina.* The Roots are like the former; the Stalks are taper and prickly; the Leaves are oblong, Heart-shaped, four Inches long, and two Inches and a Half broad at their Base, having no Spines, but longitudinal Veins; the Flowers come out in long loose Bunches from the Side of the Stalks, and the Berries are black.

The fifth Sort grows naturally at *Carthagera* in *New Spain.* The Roots of this are like the former; the Stalks are taper, very strong, and armed with short stiff Spines; they fasten themselves by their Claspers to the neighbouring Trees, and rise twenty Feet high. The Leaves are of a thick Substance, and have no Spines; they are oval, Heart-shaped, four Inches long, and three and a Half broad at their Base, ending in an obtuse Point, and have three longitudinal Veins. The Flowers are like those of the other Species, but grow in close Bunches, and the Berries are red. This is the same with a Plant which I received from *China* by the Title of *China Root.*

The sixth Sort grows naturally at *Carthagera* in *New Spain;* this has very strong taper Stalks, which are armed with a very few short Spines. The Leaves are thick, unarmed, and Heart-shaped; they are five Inches long, and three Inches and a Half broad at

their Base, ending with an acute Point. This Sort climbs on the neighbouring Trees, and rises thirty feet high. The Flowers of this I have not seen.

The seventh Sort grows naturally at *La Vera Cruz* in *New Spain;* this hath a thick taper prickly Stalk, which climbs up the neighbouring Trees to the Height of thirty or forty Feet. The Leaves are thick, stiff, and unarmed; they are seven Inches long, and have two round Ears at their Base, where they are three Inches and a Half broad, but the other Part of the Leaves are two Inches broad to their Top, where they are rounded; they have three longitudinal Veins, and stand on short Foot Stalks.

The eighth Sort grows naturally at *La Vera Cruz;* this has slender, taper, prickly Stalks, which fasten themselves to any neighbouring Support by their Claspers, and rise eight or ten Feet high. The Leaves are oval, Spear-shaped, four Inches and a Half long, and two and a Half broad in the Middle; they have no Spines on their Edges, but their Mid-rib and Veins on the under Side are armed with short redish Spines.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica.* The Stalks of this are slender, angular, and prickly; the Leaves are Spear-shaped, ending in acute Points; they are three Inches long, and half an Inch broad, having no Spines; their Base is a little rounded, but have no Ears.

The tenth Sort grows naturally at *La Vera Cruz* in *New Spain.* The Stalks of this are taper and unarmed; the Leaves are oval, Heart-shaped, near five Inches long, and three and a Half broad, having five longitudinal Veins; they have no Spines, and stand on short Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk in round Bunches, which are succeeded by red Berries.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica;* this has thick fleshy creeping Roots. The Stalks are taper and unarmed; these climb up the neighbouring Trees and Bushes to the Height of ten or twelve Feet. The Leaves are oval, and end in acute Points; they are five Inches long, and three broad, and have three longitudinal Veins, but have no Spines.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica.* The Stalks of this are very slender and taper, having no Thorns; these branch out greatly, and rise over the neighbouring Bushes, having very long Claspers, which twine about their Branches. Their Leaves are oblong, Heart-shaped, four Inches long, and two and a Half broad at their Base, having three longitudinal Veins ending in acute Points; they are of a lucid green, and pretty thick Consistence.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally in *Carolina;* this has taper unarmed Stalks which rise three or four Feet high. The Leaves are oval, Heart-shaped, about three Inches long, and almost two broad, rounded at their Points, and have three longitudinal Veins. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk at every Joint, standing upon short Foot Stalks; formed in a round Bunch; these are succeeded by roundish red Berries.

The fourteenth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica.* The Stalks of this are taper, branching, and unarmed; the Leaves are Heart-shaped, oblong, and have three longitudinal Veins; they are eight Inches long, and five and a Half broad at their Base, ending with an acute Point, of a lucid green, and stand upon short Foot Stalks.

The fifteenth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica,* and also in *Maryland.* The Stalks of this are ligneous, taper, and unarmed; these have very long Claspers, by which they fasten to any neighbouring Support, and rise twenty Feet high. The Leaves are some oval, and others are Heart-shaped; they are about three Inches and a Half long, and two and a Half broad. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk in oblong Bunches; these are succeeded by red Berries.

The sixteenth Sort grows naturally in *Carolina;* this has a thick taper unarmed Stalk, which rises by the Help of neighbouring Bushes and Trees ten or twelve Feet high. The Leaves are thick, Spear-shaped and unarmed, about three Inches and a Half long, and

one Inch and a Half broad. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk in round Bunches, which are succeeded by black Berries.

These Plants are many of them preserved in the Gardens of the Curious for the Sake of Variety, but some of them may be disposed as to make them ornamental, for those Sorts, which grow naturally in *North America*, and the two first Sorts, are so hardy as to thrive in the open Air in *England*, and, as they retain their Verdure all the Year, if the Plants are placed on the Borders of Woods or Groves in Gardens, and their Branches properly supported, they will screen the Nakedness of the Ground under the Trees from Sight, and in Winter, when their Leaves are in Beauty, they will make a pleasing Variety, when the Plants are properly intermixed with other Evergreens, and, as some of the Sorts will rise five or six Feet high, they will shut up from View any disagreeable Objects.

Those Sorts, which require a Stove to protect them in Winter, are little esteemed, because they require much Room, and, as their Flowers have no Beauty to recommend them, few Persons care to be at the Trouble of preserving them, for that of their Leaves, because there are many other Plants whose Leaves make Appearance, and the Plants do not require so much Room, so these Plants are rather the proper Furniture of Botanick Gardens than those of Pleasure.

They are all propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Countries where they naturally grow, for there are none of these Plants which produce Seeds here. Those Sorts, which have been brought from the North of *America*, sometimes produce Flowers in *England*, but the Summers here are neither warm enough, nor of a proper Duration to ripen their Seeds, so that these are propagated by parting of their Roots, for when the Roots have obtained Strength, they spread very far in the Ground, and send up Stalks at a Distance from the old Roots, whereby they may be greatly increased, when the Sorts are once obtained. The best Time for transplanting and parting of their Roots is early in Autumn, that the Offsets or young Plants may have Time to get good Roots before the Frost comes on, and if, after they are planted, the Cold should come on earlier, or be more severe than ordinary, if the Surface of the Ground about their Roots is covered with some old Tanners Bark or Mulch to keep the Frost out of the Ground, it will preserve them, but these Roots should not be parted oftener than every third or fourth Year, for unless the Roots are large, there will be few Stalks to each, and therefore will make but little Appearance.

The tender Sorts must be kept in Pots, and plunged into the Tan Bed of the Bark Stove, in order to have them strong, for although they will live in a moderate Warmth in Winter, they will make but little Progress, and their Stalks will be short, their Leaves small, and the Plants weak, so will make but a poor Appearance; therefore, unless they can be allowed Room in the warm Stove, and constantly kept in the Tan Bed, they will not be worth preserving.

As all the Sorts grow naturally under Hedges, and in Woods, they should be disposed in such a Manner, as to imitate their Places of Growth, and not place them in the open Sun, where they will not thrive; therefore the hardy Kinds should be planted under the Shade of Trees, and the tender ones may be placed between the Pots, which contain tall Plants whose Branches may screen them from the Sun. These Plants must be frequently watered in hot Weather, and should then have a large Share of Air admitted to them, but in Winter they must be watered sparingly, for their Roots are apt to rot with too much Wet.

When the Seeds of these Plants are obtained from Abroad, they should be sown in Pots filled with fresh light Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, observing to water the Earth frequently to keep it moist, because the Seeds, being hard, will not vegetate without a considerable Share of Moisture; these generally remain in the Ground a whole Year before they grow, so that if the Plants do not come up the first

Season, the Pots should be kept clean from Weeds all the Summer, and in Winter the hardy Sorts should be sheltered from Frost under a common Frame, and the tender ones plunged into the Bark Bed in the Stove: The following Spring they must be again plunged into the hot Bed, which will bring the Plants up very soon. When the Plants are come up, they must be constantly kept clear from Weeds, and frequently watered in warm Weather, and toward the End of *May* the hardy Sorts should be inured to the open Air by Degrees, and in *June* they may be removed out of the Bed, and placed abroad in a sheltered Situation, where they should remain till the Frost comes on in Autumn, when they must be removed into Shelter. If the Pots are plunged into an old Tan Bed under a Frame, where they may be protected from the Frost, and in mild Weather be exposed to the open Air, they will thrive much better than with more tender Treatment.

The tender Sorts should be plunged between the other Pots in the Bark Bed of the Stove, where they should remain all the Winter. These Plants should remain untransplanted in the Seed Pots till the following Spring, when they should be turned out of the Pots, carefully separated, and planted in Pots filled with fresh Earth, and if the hardy Sorts are plunged into a very temperate hot Bed, it will cause them to take new Root very soon, and greatly strengthen the Plants, but the tender Sorts should be plunged into a good hot Bed of Tanners Bark to bring the Plants forward, that they may get Strength before Winter, when they must be treated in the Manner before directed.

The hardy Sorts should be kept in Pots for two or three Years, that they may be sheltered in Winter, by which Time they will have Strength enough to bear the Cold in the open Air, so in the Spring they may be turned out of the Pots, and planted where they are designed to remain, observing, if the Spring should prove dry, to refresh them now and then with Water, as also to lay some Mulch about them to prevent the Earth from drying, and while the Plants are young, if some Mulch is laid about their Roots in Winter, it will be a sure Method to preserve them.

SMYRNIUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 315. Tab. 168. Lin. Gen. Plant. 325. Alexanders, or Alifanders; in French, Maceron.*

The Characters are,

It has an umbellated Flower; the principal Umbel is unequal, the small ones are erect; they have no Involucre, and the Empalement of the Flowers are scarce discernible. The Flowers have five Spear-shaped Petals which are a little inflexed, and five Stamina the Length of the Petals, terminated by single Summits. The Germen is situated under the Flower, supporting two Styles, crowned by beaded Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to an almost globular Fruit which is streaked and splits in two, each containing one Moon-shaped Seed, convex on one Side, marked with three Streaks and plain on the other.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Tournefort's* seventh Class, which includes the Herbs with umbellated Flowers disposed circularly, whose Empalement turns to two roundish thick Seeds. *Dr. Linnaeus* places it in the second Section of his fifth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. SMYRNIUM *foliis caulinis ternatis petiolatis serratis. Hort. Cliff. 105. Smyrnum* with trifoliate Leaves on the Stalks, which are sawed and have Foot Stalks. This is the *Hippofelinum Theophrasti* sive *smyrnum Dioscoridis. C. B. P. 154. Common Alexanders, or Alifanders.*

2. SMYRNIUM *foliis caulinis orbiculatis integerrimis amplexicaulibus. Smyrnum* with orbicular Leaves on the Stalks which embrace them. This is the *Smyrnum peregrinum rotundo folio. C. B. P. 152. Foreign Alexanders* with a round entire Leaf.

3. SMYRNIUM *foliis caulinis cordato-ovatis dentatis amplexicaulibus. Alexanders* with Heart-shaped oval Leaves which are indented, embracing the Stalks. This

is the *Smyrniun peregrinum folio oblongo*. C. B. P. 154. Foreign Alexanders with an oblong Leaf.

4. *SMYRNIUM foliis caulinis ternatis serratis, summis oppositis sessilibus*. Alexanders with Leaves by Threes which are sawed, and those at the Top by Pairs sitting close to the Stalks. This is the *Smyrniun Creticum paludapii folio*. Tourn. Cor. 22. Cretan Alexanders with a Smallage Leaf.

5. *SMYRNIUM foliis caulinis duplicato ternatis integerimis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 263. Alexanders with double trifoliate Leaves on the Stalks, which are entire.

The first Sort grows naturally on the Rocks by the Sea Shore in *Wales*, the North of *England*, and in *Scotland*. It is also found growing wild in many Places near *London*, but here it may be supposed to have been thrown out of Gardens; for as it was formerly cultivated in Gardens for the Table, so the Seeds may have been scattered, which will grow where-ever they alight.

The lower Leaves of this Plant resemble those of Smallage, but they are much larger; the Lobes are rounder, and are sawed on their Edges. The Stalk rises from three to four Feet high which are furrowed, and branch into many Divisions; these are garnished with trifoliate Leaves of the Shape and Form with the lower, but are smaller. The Branches are terminated by large Umbels of white Flowers which appear in *June*, and are succeeded by large roundish Fruit, containing two Moon-shaped Seeds which ripen in *August*, and then the Plant decays. The whole Plant has a strong warm Taste.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Sicily* and *Crete*; the lower Leaves of this Sort are compounded of small Leaves, which divide by Threes; their Lobes are oval and indented on their Edges; the Stalk is smooth, hollow, and rises three Feet high, dividing toward the Top into two or three Branches; at each Joint is placed one large orbicular Leaf, whose Base embrace the Stalk; these are of a yellow green Colour, and their Edges are entire; the Branches are terminated by small Umbels of yellowish Flowers, whose smaller Umbels or Rays are of unequal Lengths. The Seeds are black and shaped like those of the former, but are smaller.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Crete*; the lower Leaves of this are larger than those of the former, but are composed of several winged Divisions. The Stalk does not rise so high as that of the last mentioned, but is angular and not so hollow; the Leaves upon the Stalks are much larger, they are of the Heart-shaped oval Kind, and are indented on their Edges, and embrace the Stalks with their Base; their Colour is nearly the same with the former, but they are of a thinner Texture. The Umbels of Flowers are smaller, as are also the Seeds.

These two Sorts have been frequently blended together by Botanists, who have supposed they were but one Species; but I have cultivated both many Years, and have not found either of them alter.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Crete*; the lower Leaves of this are smaller than those of the first Sort, and are more like those of Smallage; the Stalk rises higher, and grows more erect than those of the first; the Leaves on the lower Part of the Stalk are large, and sawed on their Edges; they stand by Threes round the Stalk at the Joints; their Base set close, having no Foot Stalks; the upper Part of the Stalk and Branches are garnished with Leaves of the same Form, which stand by Pairs. The Umbels of Flowers are much smaller, and the Seeds are less.

All these Sorts are biennial, perishing after their Seeds are ripe; they flower in *June*, and their Seeds ripen in *August*.

The first of these Sorts is that ordered by the College for medicinal Use, but is seldom now prescribed; and at present is seldom cultivated in Gardens, though formerly it was greatly used in the Kitchen, before Celery was so much cultivated, which hath taken Place of Alexanders, and entirely supplanted it. The other Sorts are preserved in Botanick Gardens for Variety, but may either of them be cultivated for the Use of the

Kitchen. The second Sort is much preferable to the first for blanching, as I have tried, and will be tenderer, and not quite so strong.

All these Plants may be propagated by sowing their Seeds upon an open Spot of Ground in *August*, as soon as they are ripe; for if they are preserved till Spring, they often miscarry, or at least do not come up until the second Year; whereas those sown in Autumn, rarely fail of coming up soon after *Christmas*, and will make much stronger Plants than the other.

The common Sort when cultivated for the Table, should be treated in the following Manner:

In the Spring the Plants should be hoed out, so as to leave them ten Inches or a Foot apart each Way; and, during the following Summer, they must be constantly cleared from Weeds, which, if permitted to grow amongst them, will draw them up slender, and render them good for little. In *February* following the Plants will shoot up again vigorously, at which Time the Earth must be drawn up to each Plant, to blanch them, and in three Weeks after they will be fit for Use; when they may be dug up, and the white Part preserved, which may be stewed and eaten as Celery.

SNAP-DRAGON. See Antirrhinum.

SNEEZ-WORT. See Achillea.

SNOW is defined to be a Meteor formed in the middle Region of the Air, of Vapour raised by the Action of the Sun, or subterraneous Fire, there congealed, its Parts constipated, its specific Gravity increased, and thus returned to the Earth in the Form of little *Villi* or Flakes.

The Snow we receive may properly enough be ascribed to the Coldness of the Atmosphere through which it falls; when the Atmosphere is warm enough to dissolve the Snow before it arrives at us, we call it Rain; if it preserves itself undissolved, we call it Snow.

Snow is very useful; it fructifies the Ground; it guards Corn, or other Vegetables, from the intense Cold of the Air, especially the cold piercing Winds.

It is supposed to abound with salifick and fertile Particles, as much or more than Rain; however, it is accounted more ponderous, and by that Means sinks deeper into the Ground than Rain does, and therefore is in some Cases of more Benefit to planting; for which Reason, some lay Heaps of Snow round the Feet of their Forest Trees, especially in hot burning Lands.

Monf. *Le Clerc* says, that some Parts of a Cloud which should turn into Rain, are sometimes prevented by the Cold, and formed into a Consistence which we call Snow; which appears to be formed of watery Particles, from hence, that when it dissolves, it turns into Water; so that we may easily conceive Snow to be made of watery Particles, hardened by Cold and gathered into Flakes, in such a Manner as to leave large Interstices between one another; which Snow is not transparent, as the Water, because its more rigid Particles being huddled together by Chance, don't leave strait Pores between one another, and so keep out the Matter of Light.

But when it happens, that the Region of the Air under the Cloud is very cold, the Drops of Rain are congealed as they fall, and come down in Lumps, which are called Hail; and these Lumps are greater or less, according to the Bigness of the Rain Drops of which they are formed, and these Lumps of Hail are also variously figured.

Dr. *Grew*, in a Discourse of the Nature of Snow, observes, that many Parts thereof are of a regular Figure, for the most part, being, as it were, so many little Rowels or Stars of perfect and transparent Ice; upon each of which Points are set other collateral Points, at the same Angles as the main Points themselves; amongst these are divers other irregular, which are chiefly broken Points and Fragments of the regular ones; others also by various Winds, seem to have been thawed, and frozen again into irregular Clusters, so that it seems as if the whole Body of Snow were one entire

Mafs of Icicles irregularly figured; that is, a Cloud of Vapours being gathered into Drops, the said Drops do forthwith descend; and in their Descent meeting with a freezing Air as they pass through a colder Region, each Drop is immediately frozen into an Icicle, shooting itself forth into several Points; but still continuing to descend, and meeting with some intermitting Gales of warmer Air, or by their being continually waisted to and fro, touching upon one another, some are a little thawed, blunted, and again frozen into Clusters, or entangled, so as to fall again into what we call Flakes; although Snow is firm Ice, and the Lightness of it is owing to the Excess of its Surface, in Comparison to the Matter contained in it; as Gold itself may be extended in Surface, till it will ride upon the least Breath of Air.

SNOWDROP. See Galanthus.

SOIL. See Earth.

SOLANOIDES. See Piercea.

SOLANUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 148. *Tab.* 62. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 224. [so called of *solari*, *Lat.* to comfort, because this Plant sweetens the Humours.] Nightshade; in *French*, *Morelle*.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is permanent, of one Leaf, cut half through into five acute Segments. The Flower has one Wheel-shaped Petal, having a very short Tube; the Brim is large, spreading, and five-pointed. It has five small Awl-shaped Stamina, terminated by oblong Summits which stand together, and a roundish Germen supporting a slender Style longer than the Stamina, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a roundish Berry with two Cells, having a convex fleshy Receptacle, and filled with roundish compressed Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the seventh Section of *Tournefort's* second Class, which includes the Herbs with a Wheel-shaped Flower of one Petal, whose Pointal turns to a soft Fruit. *Dr. Linnaeus* places it in the first Section of his fifth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. SOLANUM caule inermi herbaceo, foliis ovatis acuminatis glabris, umbellis nutantibus. Nightshade with an herbaceous unarmed Stalk, smooth, oval-pointed Leaves, and noding Umbels. This is the *Solanum officinarum*, acinis nigricantibus. *C. B. P.* 166. Common Nightshade of the Shops, with black Fruit.

2. SOLANUM caule inermi herbaceo tomentoso, foliis ovatis dentato-angulatis, umbellis nutantibus. Nightshade with a woolly, herbaceous unarmed Stalk, oval, angular, indented Leaves, and noding Umbels. This is the *Solanum officinarum*, acinis puniceis. *C. B. P.* 166. Nightshade with red Fruit.

3. SOLANUM caule inermi herbaceo, foliis ovato-lanceolatis acuminatis tomentosis, umbellis nutantibus. Nightshade with an herbaceous unarmed Stalk, oval, Spear-shaped, acute-pointed, indented, woolly Leaves, and noding Umbels. This is the *Solanum officinarum*, acinis luteis. *C. B. P.* 166. Nightshade with yellow Berries.

4. SOLANUM caule inermi herbaceo glabro, foliis oblongo-ovatis acuminatis dentatis glabris, umbellis nutantibus. Nightshade with an herbaceous, unarmed, smooth Stalk, oblong, oval, acute-pointed, indented, smooth Leaves, and noding Umbels. This is the *Solanum Americanum*, vulgari simile, acinis rubris. *Rand. American* Nightshade like the common Sort with red Berries.

5. SOLANUM caule inermi herbaceo, foliis ovatis acuminatis glabris, umbellis erectis. Nightshade with an herbaceous unarmed Stalk, oval, acute-pointed, smooth Leaves, and erect Umbels. This is the *Solanum Americanum* vulgari simile, flore parvo purpurascens, acinis nigricantibus minoribus. *Rand. American* Nightshade like the common Sort, with a small purplish Flower, and smaller black Berries.

6. SOLANUM caule herbaceo subaculeato, foliis ovatis obtusis integerrimis, petiolis longissimis, umbellis nutantibus. Nightshade with an herbaceous Stalk a little prickly,

oval, obtuse, entire Leaves on very long Foot Stalks, and noding Umbels. This is the *Solanum nigrum vulgari simile*, caulibus exasperatis. *Hort. Elth.* 368. Black Nightshade like the common Sort, with rough Stalks.

7. SOLANUM caule inermi herbaceo, foliis oblongo-ovatis acuminatis glabris subdentatis, umbellis nutantibus. Nightshade with an herbaceous unarmed Stalk, oblong, oval, acute-pointed, smooth Leaves a little indented, and noding Umbels. This is the *Solanum Guineense*, fructu magno instar cerasi nigerrimo umbellato. *Boerb. Ind.* alt. 2. p. 68. Nightshade from Guinea, with a large Fruit like black Cherries, in Umbels.

8. SOLANUM caule inermi frutescente flexuoso, foliis superioribus hastatis, racemis cymosis. *Hort. Cliff.* 60. Nightshade with a shrubby, bended, unarmed Stalk, the upper Leaves Spear-shaped, and Bunches of Flowers at the Top of the Stalk. This is the *Solanum scandens*, seu *dulcamara*. *C. B. P.* 166. Perennial climbing Nightshade, commonly called Bitter-sweet.

9. SOLANUM caule inermi fruticoso, foliis lanceolatis repandis, umbellis sessilibus. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 184. Nightshade with a shrubby unarmed Stalk, Spear-shaped Leaves turning inward, and the Umbels sitting close to the Stalks. This is the *Solanum fruticosum bacciferum*. *C. B. P.* 167. Shrubby Berry-bearing Nightshade, commonly called *Amomum Plinii*.

10. SOLANUM caule aculeato fruticoso, foliis lanceolatis anguloso-dentatis. *Hort. Cliff.* 61. Nightshade with a shrubby prickly Stalk, and Spear-shaped Leaves which are angularly indented. This is the *Solanum spiniferum frutescens*, spinis igneis, *Americanum*. *Pluk. Phyt. Tab.* 225. fig. 5. Shrubby and thorny American Nightshade, with Fire-coloured Thorns.

11. SOLANUM caule aculeato fruticoso, foliis ovatis dentato-angulatis utrinque tomentosis, pedunculis spinosis. Nightshade with a shrubby prickly Stalk, oval, angular, indented Leaves, woolly on every Side, and prickly Foot Stalks to the Flowers. This is the *Solanum spinosum*, maxime tomentosum. *Bocc. Rar. Plant.* Thorny Nightshade, very much covered with a Wool or Down.

12. SOLANUM caule aculeato fruticoso, foliis pinnato-laciniatis obtusis utrinque aculeatis. Nightshade with a shrubby prickly Stalk, Wing-cut Leaves which are obtuse, and have Spines on both Sides. This is the *Solanum pomiferum frutescens Africanum spinosum nigricans*, flore boraginis, foliis profunde laciniatis. *H. L.* Shrubby African Apple-bearing Nightshade with black Thorns, a Flower like Borage, and deeply jagged Leaves, commonly called *Pomum Amoris*.

13. SOLANUM caule aculeis recurvis, foliis sinuatis subtus tomentosis, utrinque aculeatis, pedunculis aculeatis. *Lin. Flor. Zeyl.* 95. Nightshade with recurved Thorns on the Stalks, and sinuated Leaves downy on their under Side, armed with Prickles on both Sides, and the Foot Stalks of the Flowers are prickly.

14. SOLANUM caule aculeato fruticoso, foliis anguloso-dentatis tomentosis, floribus in racemis lateralibus. Nightshade with a shrubby prickly Stalk, angular, indented, woolly Leaves, and the Flowers in long Bunches at the Wings of the Stalk. This is the *Solanum Indicum spinosum boraginis flore*. *Icon. Robert. H. R. Par.* Prickly Indian Nightshade with a Flower like Borage.

15. SOLANUM caule aculeato herbaceo, foliis sinuatis glabris, utrinque aculeatis, umbellis erectis, calycibus echinatis. Nightshade with a prickly herbaceous Stalk, smooth sinuated Leaves armed with Spines on both Sides, upright Umbels, and very prickly Empalements. This is the *Solanum Americanum spinosum herbaceum*, acanthi folio, flore amplo caeruleo. *Houft. Mff.* Prickly herbaceous American Nightshade with a Bearbreech Leaf, and a large blue Flower.

16. SOLANUM caule aculeato fruticoso, foliis pinnato-laciniatis tomentosis, utrinque aculeatis, pedunculis axillaribus bifloris. Nightshade with a prickly shrubby Stalk, Wing-cut Leaves which are woolly, and prickly on both Sides, and Foot Stalks with two Flowers at the Wings of the Stalk. This is the *Solanum Americanum spinosissimum herbaceum*, anguriae folio, flore luteo. *Houft.* The most prickly American Nightshade with a Water Melon Leaf, and a yellow Flower.

17. SOLANUM

17. *SOLANUM caule aculeato fruticoso, foliis oblongis sinuato-pinnatis, aculeatis, umbellis sessilibus.* Nightshade with prickly shrubby Stalk, oblong, Wing-sinuated, prickly Leaves, and Umbels sitting close to the Stalks. This is the *Solanum Americanum frutescens*, & *spinofum, quercus folio, baccis rubris.* Houst. Mss. Shrubby prickly American Nightshade with an Oak Leaf, and red Berries.

18. *SOLANUM caule aculeato fruticoso, foliis ovatis tomentosis, anguloso-sinuatis subaculatis, umbellis sessilibus.* Nightshade with a prickly shrubby Stalk, oval, woolly, angular, sinuated Leaves a little prickly, and Umbels sitting close to the Stalks. This is the *Solanum Americanum bacciferum, caule & foliis tomentosis incanis spinosis, flore luteo, fructu croceo.* Sloan. Cat. 108. Berry-bearing American Nightshade with hoary Stalks and Leaves, a yellow Flower, and Saffron-coloured Fruit.

19. *SOLANUM caule aculeato fruticoso, foliis lanceolatis subdentatis glabris, racemis longioribus axillaribus.* Nightshade with a prickly shrubby Stalk, smooth Spear-shaped Leaves a little indented, and longer Bunches of Flowers from the Wings of the Stalk. This is the *Solanum Americanum fruticosum bacciferum spinosum, flore caeruleo.* Sloan. 108. Shrubby Berry-bearing American Nightshade with a blue Flower.

20. *SOLANUM caule aculeato fruticoso, foliis ovato-oblongis acuminatis tomentosis, umbellis erectis axillaribus.* Nightshade with a shrubby Stalk armed with a few Spines, oval, oblong, woolly Leaves, and erect Umbels from the Wings of the Stalk. This is the *Solanum Americanum, frutescens & spinosum, flore magno albo.* Houst. Mss. Prickly and shrubby American Nightshade with a large white Flower.

21. *SOLANUM caule inermi frutescente flexuoso, foliis ovatis subtus tomentosis, floribus solitariis alaribus.* Nightshade with a shrubby, bending, unarmed Stalk, oval Leaves which are woolly on their under Side, and Flowers growing singly from the Wings of the Stalk. This is the *Solanum Americanum, scandens & frutescens, flore magno caeruleo, fructu rubro.* Houst. Mss. Shrubby climbing American Nightshade with a large blue Flower, and a red Fruit.

22. *SOLANUM caule inermi fruticoso, foliis ovatis acuminatis integerrimis, subtus tomentosis, umbellis erectis alaribus & terminalibus.* Nightshade with a shrubby unarmed Stalk, oval, acute-pointed, entire Leaves which are woolly on their under Side, and erect Umbels from the Wings and the Top of the Branches. This is the *Solanum Americanum frutescens, non spinosum, lauri folio, flore racemoso caeruleo.* Houst. Mss. Smooth shrubby American Nightshade with a Bay Leaf, and blue Flowers growing in Clusters.

23. *SOLANUM caule aculeato fruticoso, foliis ovatis sinuato-dentatis subtus tomentosis, aculeis utrinque rectis, umbellis sessilibus terminalibus.* Nightshade with a prickly shrubby Stalk, oval, sinuated, indented Leaves which are woolly on their under Side, the Spines every Way straight, and Umbels sitting close at the End of the Branches. This is the *Solanum Americanum, frutescens & spinosum, foliis infra tomentosis, flore magno caeruleo.* Houst. Mss. Shrubby and prickly American Nightshade with Leaves which are hoary underneath, and a large blue Flower.

24. *SOLANUM caule inermi fruticoso, foliis ovato-lanceolatis integerrimis subtus tomentosis, umbellis erectis pedunculis longissimis.* Nightshade with a shrubby unarmed Stalk, oval, Spear-shaped, entire Leaves which are woolly on their under Side, and erect Umbels having very long Foot Stalks. This is the *Solanum Americanum arborescens, verbasco folio, fructu flavescente majori.* Plum. Cat. 4. Tree-like American Nightshade with a Mullein Leaf, and a larger yellow Fruit.

25. *SOLANUM caule frutescente subinermi, foliis cuneiformibus sinuato-repandis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 185. Nightshade with a shrubby almost unarmed Stalk, and Wedge-shaped Leaves which are sinuated, and turn backward. This is the *Solanum Bonariense arborescens, papas floribus.* Hort. Elth. 364. Tree-like Nightshade of Buenos Ayres with Flowers like the Potatoe.

26. *SOLANUM caule frutescente inermi, foliis lanceola-*

lis sinuato-dentatis glabris, umbellis erectis. Nightshade with a shrubby unarmed Stalk, Spear-shaped, sinuated, indented, smooth Leaves, and erect Umbels. This is the *Solanum Bahamense arborescens, folio sinuato.* Hort. Elth. 363. Tree-like Nightshade from the Bahama Islands with a sinuated Leaf.

27. *SOLANUM caule inermi fruticoso, foliis ovatis integerrimis, pedunculis lateralibus filiformibus.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 185. Nightshade with a shrubby unarmed Stalk, oval entire Leaves, and Thread-like Foot Stalks to the Flowers, proceeding from the Side of the Branches. This is the *Solanum lignosum Africanum sempervirens, laurinis foliis.* H. Amst. 2. p. 191. Woody ever-green African Nightshade with Bay Leaves.

28. *SOLANUM caule inermi frutescente flexuoso, foliis ovatis subdentatis crassis.* Nightshade with a shrubby, flexible, unarmed Stalk, and oval thick Leaves somewhat indented. This is the *Solanum dulcamarum Africanum, foliis crassis hirsutis.* Hort. Elth. 365. Climbing African Nightshade with hairy thick Leaves.

29. *SOLANUM caule frutescente inermi, foliis lanceolatis integerrimis subtus pilosis, umbellis erectis terminalibus.* Nightshade with a shrubby unarmed Stalk, Spear-shaped entire Leaves which are hairy on their under Side, and erect Umbels terminating the Branches. This is the *Solanum Americanum frutescens non spinosum, foliis oblongis subtus incanis, floribus umbellatis.* Houst. Mss. American shrubby Nightshade without Thorns, oblong Leaves hoary on their under Sides, and Flowers in Umbels.

30. *SOLANUM caule inermi fruticoso, foliis ovatis integerrimis, subtus tomentosis, umbellis erectis terminalibus, calycibus obtusis lanuginosis.* Nightshade with a shrubby unarmed Stalk, oval entire Leaves which are woolly on their under Side, erect Umbels terminating the Branches, and downy obtuse Empalements. This is the *Solanum Americanum fruticosum glabrum, foliis subrotundis subtus incanis, floribus racemosis.* Houst. Mss. Smooth shrubby American Nightshade with roundish Leaves which are hoary on their under Side, and branching Flowers.

31. *SOLANUM caule aculeato, foliis oblongo-ovatis, dentato-sinuatis, subtus pilosis, umbellis lateralibus.* Nightshade with a shrubby prickly Stalk, oblong oval Leaves with sinuated Indentures which are hairy on their under Side, and Umbels on the Side of the Branches. This is the *Solanum spinosum frutescens, quercus folio latiore.* Houst. Mss. Shrubby prickly Nightshade with a broader Oak Leaf.

32. *SOLANUM caule aculeato fruticoso, foliis sinuato-dentatis, racemis lateralibus, aculeis utrinque incurvis.* Nightshade with a prickly shrubby Stalk, Leaves with sinuated Indentures, Bunches of Flowers on the Side of the Branches, and the Spines every where recurved. This is the *Solanum spinosum, Jamaicense glabrum, foliis parvis minus profunde laciniatis.* Pluk. Phyt. Tab. 316. fig. 5. Prickly Jamaica Nightshade whose small Leaves are less deeply cut.

33. *SOLANUM caule aculeato fruticoso, foliis sinuatis obtusis, utrinque tomentosis, floribus racemosis terminalibus.* Nightshade with a shrubby prickly Stalk, obtuse sinuated Leaves which are woolly on both Sides, and Flowers in loose Bunches terminating the Branches.

34. *SOLANUM caule aculeato herbaceo, foliis laciniatis dentatis tomentosis, utrinque aculeatis, calycibus tomentosis.* Nightshade with a prickly herbaceous Stalk, cut Leaves which are indented, woolly, and armed with Spines on both Sides, and woolly Empalements. This is the *Solanum annuum nigricans Virginianum spinosissimum late se spargens, flore caeruleo glabrum.* Pluk. Phyt. Tab. 62. fig. 3. Black annual Virginia Nightshade which is the most prickly, having a blue smooth Flower.

35. *SOLANUM caule aculeato herbaceo, foliis cordatis quinquelobis, utrinque villosis aculeatis.* Vir. Cliff. 15. Nightshade with a prickly herbaceous Stalk, and Heart-shaped Leaves with five Lobes which are hairy and prickly on both Sides. This is the *Solanum Barbadosense spinosum annuum, fructu aureo rotundiore pyri parvi inversi forma & magnitudine.* Pluk. Phyt. Tab. 225. fig. 1. Annual prickly Barbadoes Nightshade with a

rounder golden Fruit of the Form and Size of a small Pear inverted, commonly called Bachelors Pear.

36. *SOLANUM caule herbaceo erecto inermi, foliis ovato lanceolatis anguloso-dentatis floribus lateralibus*. Nightshade with an herbaceous erect unarmed Stalk, oval Spear-shaped Leaves angularly indented, and Flowers on the Side of the Stalks.

The first Sort is now very common upon Dunghills, and on rich cultivated Soils, in many Parts of *England*; where it often becomes a very troublesome Weed. This is the Sort which the College of Physicians have directed to be used in Medicine, under the Title of *Solanum hortense*: And although it is now become a very troublesome Weed in many Gardens near *London*, yet it is not a Native of this Country, but is supposed to have been brought originally from *America*, from whence the greater Part of the Species of this Genus have been introduced into *Europe*.

There are two Varieties of this which are found growing naturally in *England*. The most common Sort is an upright branching Plant with oval acute-pointed smooth Leaves, and black Berries. The other is a low branching Plant with indented Leaves, and greenish yellow Berries, but whether these are only Varieties, or distinct Species I cannot say, though I have sown their Seeds separately, and have found them keep their Difference one Year, but do not know if they will continue it always.

The second Sort rises with an erect branching Stalk three Feet high, the Leaves are oval, angular, indented, and smooth, the Flowers are produced in roundish Bunches, in Form of Umbels; they are white, having five Star-pointed Petals which spread open and are reflexed; in the Center are five Stamina, which are terminated by oblong yellow Summits standing close together; after the Flowers are past, the Germen will swell to round pulpy Berries of a deep red Colour, standing in nodding Umbels on the Side of the Branches; the Flowers appear in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. I have several Times received the Seeds of this Sort from *Barbadoes*, where it is supposed to grow naturally.

The third Sort rises with hairy branching Stalks two Feet and a Half high, the Leaves are woolly, oval, Spear-shaped, acute-pointed, and indented on their Edges, the Flowers are like those of the former Sort, and the Berries are of the same Size and Shape, but are of a dirty yellow Colour; this flowers and ripens its Berries at the same Time with the former. The Seeds of this came from *America*. The Seeds of the fourth Sort came from the *West-Indies*; this hath taller and smoother Stalks than either of the former; the Leaves are of a dark green and are smooth, they are oval, acute-pointed, and indented on their Edges in angular Indentures, the Flowers are produced in nodding Umbels on the Side of the Branches, which are succeeded by smooth red Berries; this flowers at the same Time with the former Sorts.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *Virginia*, the Stalks of this are angular, and rise upward of three Feet high, dividing into a few slender Branches, which spread from each other, and are garnished with oval acute pointed smooth Leaves, of a deep green Colour; they have a few Indentures on their Edges; the Flowers are very small, and there are but few in each Umbel; they have narrow acute-pointed Petals, white on the Inside, and purplish without; they appear in *August*, and are succeeded by small black Berries, which ripen late in Autumn.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *North America*. The Stalks of this Sort rise three Feet high, and divide into spreading Branches, they are angular, furrowed, and have a few short Spines; the Leaves are oval and entire; they are six Inches long, and five broad, of a dark green Colour, and have long Foot Stalks; the Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, in small Umbels, which nod on one Side; they are small, white, and Star-pointed, and are succeeded by small black Berries, which ripen late in the Autumn.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *Guinea*. This

rises with a strong, thick, herbaceous Stalk, two Feet and a Half high, dividing into short thick Branches, which are garnished with oblong, oval, smooth Leaves, near five Inches long, and three and a Half broad, which have a few Indentures, and stand upon pretty long Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced in nodding Umbels from the Side of the Stalk, they are like those of the first Sort, but are larger. These are succeeded by large black Berries, the Size of the common black Cherry, which ripens in Autumn.

These seven Sorts are annual, so their Seeds should be sown in the Spring, on a Bed of rich Earth, where the Plants are designed to remain, and when they come up, they must be thined, leaving them at least two Feet Distance, that they may have Room to grow, after this they will require no farther Care, but to keep them clean from Weeds; in *July* and *August* they will flower, and the Seeds will ripen in Autumn. Some People plant one or two Plants of each Sort in Pots, whose Stalks they train up to Sticks, to make them strait; and in Autumn, they remove the Pots into the Green-house, where they may be preserved till the Spring, and during the Winter, their Fruit being ripe, will make a pretty Appearance.

The eighth Sort is a climbing woody Plant, which grows in the Hedges in divers Parts of *England*, and is by some planted in Gardens, to cover Arbours, or shady Walls, in *London*, and other close Places, where few other Plants will thrive. The Cuttings or Stalks of this are put into Glasses of Water, and placed in Rooms, where they will put out Branches and Leaves, and continue a long Time green. This Plant is also used in Medicine, for some particular Preparations; but the Herb Folks in the Markets often sell this instead of the Garden Nightshade, which is a cooling Plant, and this a hot acrid one, which renders it contrary to the Intention of the Ointment, wherein Nightshade is one of the Ingredients.

There is a Sort of this with white Flowers, which is supposed to be a Variety of the former, but the Leaves are woolly, in which it differs from the other, and this is constant. There is also one with variegated Leaves, which is preserved by those who are very curious in collecting the various Kinds of striped leaved Plants.

These may be easily propagated by laying down their Branches, or by planting their Cuttings in the Spring upon a moist Soil, where they will soon take Root, and may afterward be transplanted where they are to remain.

The ninth Sort grows naturally at the *Madeiras*; this rises with a strong woody Stalk four or five Feet high, and divides into many slender stiff Branches, which are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves turning backward; The Flowers grow in small Umbels, or singly on the Side of the Branches, to which they sit close, these are white, with yellow Summits, and appear in *June*, *July*, and *August*, and are succeeded by Berries as large as small Cherries, which ripen in Winter, when they make a good Appearance in the Green-house. There are two Varieties of this, one with a red, and the other has a yellowish Fruit.

This Plant may be propagated by sowing its Seeds in a Pot of rich Earth in the Spring, placing it upon a moderate hot Bed, which will greatly facilitate their Growth; the Earth in the Pot should be frequently watered, for if it is kept too dry the Seeds will not grow. When the Plants are come up, you should make a gentle hot Bed, which must be covered with rich Earth about six Inches thick; in this they should be planted about six Inches Distance each Way, and the Bed arched over with Hoops, &c. and covered with Mats, to shade them from the Sun and Cold; observing frequently to water them.

When the Plants have acquired Strength, and the Season becomes favourable, you must inure them to bear the open Air by Degrees, to which they should be fully exposed in *June*, when also they should be taken up, with a Ball of Earth to the Root of each Plant, and placed separately in Pots filled with rich Earth, which must

must be set in a shady Situation, and frequently watered until they have taken new Root; after which they may be removed into a more open Exposure, and placed among other exotic Plants; but they require a great Plenty of Water in dry Weather, without which they seldom produce much Fruit.

In Winter they must be removed into the Green-house, and placed in the coldest Part of the House, where they may have as much free Air as possible in mild Weather; being so hardy, as many Times to endure the Cold of our ordinary Winters abroad, when planted in a warm Situation; so that they only require to be sheltered from severe Frost.

These Plants should be annually shifted about the latter End of *April*, when their Roots should be pared round, cutting off all the mouldy Fibres which were next the Pot, and the Pots filled up with fresh rich Earth, which will strengthen their Flowers, and cause them to produce Plenty of Fruit; which, (as I said before) ripens in Winter, and being of the Shape and Size of Cherries, are commonly called Winter Cherries by the Gardeners.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in the *West-Indies*; this rises with a shrubby Stalk three Feet high, dividing at the Top into several Branches, which are closely armed with strait gold coloured Spines on every Side. The Leaves are from two to three Inches long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad, having a few angular Indentures, and their Mid-rib is armed with a Row of the like Spines as those upon the Stalks, which stand erect. The Flowers are produced in long Bunches from the Side of the Stalks, they are white, and of the same Size of those of the ninth, which are succeeded by red Berries almost as large as the small black Cherry.

The tenth Sort is much tenderer than either of the former, being brought from the warm Parts of *America*. This is propagated by sowing their Seeds in the Spring, upon a good hot Bed, and when the Plants are come up, they should be each transplanted into a separate small Pot filled with rich Earth, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed again, observing to water and shade them until they have taken Root, after which they should have Air and Water in Proportion to the Heat of the Season, and the Bed in which they are placed, and when their Roots have filled the Pots in which they were planted (which they will do in two Months time, if they thrive), they must be shaken out, and after having gently pared off the Fibres which grew next the Pot, they should be placed into Pots a Size larger, which must be filled with fresh rich Earth, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed, to bring the Plants forward, observing to water them frequently; for they will not thrive without Plenty of Moisture in warm Weather.

In *July* these Plants may be inured to bear the open Air by Degrees, into which they may be removed, if the Season be warm; but otherwise they must always be preserved either under Glasses, or in the Stove, and if they are placed in the open Air, they should not remain there longer than the Middle or latter End of *August*, lest the Nights growing cold, should hurt them. During the Winter Season they must be preserved in the Stove, observing to refresh them frequently with Water, but they must not have too much each Time, especially in cold Weather. The second Year they will produce Flowers and Fruit.

The eleventh Sort has a shrubby Stalk, which rises two Feet high, and divides into several woody Branches which are armed with sharp Thorns, and garnished with oval, woolly Leaves which have angular Indentures on their Edges, they are an Inch and a Half long, and more than an Inch broad. The Flowers are produced in small loose Bunches from the Wings of the Stalks; they are blue, and larger than those of the former Sorts; these appear in *June* and *July*, and are succeeded by round Berries as large as common Cherries, of a gold Colour, which turn black when ripe.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this hath a strong, thick, shrubby Stalk, which rises from two to three Feet high, sending out many short, thick Branches, which are closely armed with

short strong yellow Spines on every Side; the Leaves are about four Inches long, and two broad; they are cut almost to their Mid-rib, in obtuse Segments, which are opposite, regular, and formed like winged Leaves; these Segments have several obtuse Indentures on their Edges; they are of a dark green Colour, and are armed with the same Sort of Spines, as those on the Stalks on both Sides. The Flowers come out in small Bunches on the Side of the Branches; they are blue, and larger than those of the former Sort; these appear in *June* and *July*, and are succeeded by round yellow Berries as large as Walnuts, which ripen in Winter.

The eleventh and twelfth Sorts are not so tender as the last, but require an open airy Glass Case, or a warm Green-house in Winter, but in Summer may be exposed in the open Air with other exotic Plants. These may be propagated by sowing their Seeds on a hot Bed, as the former, and should be managed as hath been directed for them, with this Difference, that they may be much sooner exposed to the Air, and should not be bred so tenderly. These are preserved for their odd Appearance, by such as are curious in cultivating exotic Plants; their Fruits being ripe in Winter, afford a Variety in the Green-house, and their Leaves and Flowers being very remarkable in their Colour, Shape, &c. render them worthy of a Place in every good Collection of Plants.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this hath a shrubby Stalk, covered with a white mealy Down, which rises four or five Feet high, dividing into a few straggling Branches, which are armed with short thick dark brown Spines, having yellowish Points and are recurved. The Leaves are three inches long and two broad; they are sinuated, of a bright green on their upper Side, but have a white woolly Underside. This Sort has not as yet produced any Flowers in *England*, though there are large Plants of it in the *Chelsea* Garden, where they were raised from Seeds, which came from the *Cape of Good Hope*.

This may be propagated by Seeds in the same Way as the two former, and the Plants must be treated in the same Way, but they are not so hardy as the two former, so should be placed in a warm Glass Case, or Green-house in Winter, and should not have much Water in cold Weather.

The fourteenth Sort has a shrubby Stalk, which rises two or three Feet high, sending out several ligneous Branches, which are armed with short strong yellowish Spines; the Leaves are an Inch and a Half long, and an Inch broad, woolly on both Sides, and are angularly indented. These are armed with Spines on both Sides, in a Row on the Mid-rib. The Flowers come out in longish Bunches from the Side of the Stalks, they are blue, and like those of the twelfth; they appear in *June* and *July*, and are succeeded by round Berries of a gold Colour, as large as Cherries, which ripen in Winter.

The fifteenth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houstoun*, at *La Vera Cruz* in *New Spain*, growing naturally there, from whence he sent the Seeds to *England*, which succeeded in the *Chelsea* Garden. This rises with a prickly herbaceous Stalk near two Feet high, dividing into two or three Branches, which are closely armed with slender yellow Spines of unequal Lengths. The Leaves are six Inches long, and three Inches and a Half broad, of a bright green Colour, and deeply sinuated; the Veins of the Leaves are armed with yellow erect Spines on both Sides. The Umbels of Flowers stand erect at the End of the Branches, the Flowers are very large and of a fine blue Colour; these are succeeded by round Berries, as large as common Cherries, which are marbled with white and green. The Em-palement of the Flower is armed with Spines like a Hedgehog. It flowers in *July* and *August*, but the Fruit ripens late in the Autumn, so that unless the Plants are brought forward in the Spring, they will not produce ripe Seeds in *England*.

The sixteenth Sort grows naturally at *La Vera Cruz* in *New Spain*, where the late Dr. *Houstoun* discovered it. This hath shrubby trailing Stalks two Feet long, which

which are armed with long yellow Spines, and covered with a gray Bark; the Leaves are near four Inches long, and almost two broad, very finely cut in Form of winged Leaves, almost to their Mid-rib; they are woolly, and armed with long, slender, yellowish Spines on their Veins on both Sides. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers arise from the Wings of the Stalks, they are two or three Inches long, each for the most part sustaining two large yellow Flowers, having very prickly Empalements; these are succeeded by small round Berries the Size of gray Peas, which are marbled with green and white.

The seventeenth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houstoun*, growing at *La Vera Cruz*, this rises with a shrubby Stalk, five or six Feet high, armed with short recurved Spines, and covered with a smooth brownish Bark, garnished with oblong Leaves six Inches long, and two and a Half broad, which are regularly sinuated on both Edges in form of winged Leaves; these rise by two or three from the same Point, and stand erect; they are armed with a few short Spines along their Mid-rib on both Sides. The Flowers come out in small loose Bunches from the Side of the Branches to which they sit close; these are but small; they have five white Star-pointed Petals, and are succeeded by small Berries about the Size of those of Juniper, which, when ripe, are red.

The eighteenth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, this rises with a shrubby woolly Stalk five or six Feet high, armed with short recurved Thorns, and garnished with oval woolly Leaves six Inches long, and four broad, which are angularly sinuated, and have a very few short crooked Spines upon the Mid-rib on the under Side. The Flowers are in small Umbels sitting close to the Side of the Branches; they are small and yellow; these are succeeded by small round Berries of a Saffron Colour when ripe.

The nineteenth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*; this rises with shrubby Stalks, three or four Feet high, dividing into several irregular Branches which have a gray Bark, and are armed on every Side with slender erect Spines of a gray Colour. The Leaves are Spear-shaped, an Inch and a Half long, and half an Inch broad; they are smooth, and a little indented or waved on their Edges. The Flowers come out in long Bunches from the Side of the Stalk, standing upon long Foot Stalks; they are of a fine blue Colour, and are succeeded by Saffron-coloured Berries the Size of Peas.

The twentieth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *William Houstoun* at *La Vera Cruz*; this has a strong shrubby Stalk, covered with a brown woolly Bark, which rises four or five Feet high, and is armed with a few short Spines, sending out several ligneous Branches, which are garnished with oblong, oval, acute-pointed Leaves, covered with a brown woolly Down on both Sides; they are six Inches long, and almost three broad in the Middle. The Flowers grow in erect Umbels from the Side of the Branches; they are large, white, and have thick woolly Empalements; these are succeeded by yellow Berries as large as middling Cherries.

The twenty-first Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *William Houstoun*, growing naturally at *La Vera Cruz*; this has a shrubby climbing Stalk, which rises ten or twelve Feet high, covered with a smooth brown Bark, and divides into several Branches. The Leaves are oval, woolly on their under Side, but of a dark green on their upper; they are two Inches long, and one and a Half broad. The Flowers come out singly from the Wings of the Stalk; they are large, of a fine blue Colour, and the Petal is not divided into Segments like those of the other Species, but have five Angles, each ending in a Point; these are succeeded by round Berries, about the Size of gray Peas, which are red when ripe.

The twenty-second Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houstoun* at *Campeachy*; this rises with a smooth shrubby Stalk, six or seven Feet high, sending out ligneous Branches on every Side, which have a smooth

brown Bark, and are garnished with oval acute-pointed Leaves which are entire, woolly on their under Side; they are four Inches long, and two and a Half broad. The Flowers are collected into Umbels which stand erect; these come out from the Side and at the End of the Branches; they are of a light blue Colour, and are succeeded by round Berries, the Size of small black Cherries, which are yellow when ripe.

The twenty-third Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houstoun* at *La Vera Cruz*; this has a shrubby Stalk which rises four Feet high, having a white downy Bark, and armed on every Side with strait brown Spines. The Leaves stand three Inches asunder; they are oval, and have sinuated Indentures; they are two Inches long, and one and a Quarter broad, woolly on their under Side, and have prickly Foot Stalks. Their Mid-rib is armed with two or three small Spines, sometimes on both Sides, and at others but on one. The Spines are all erect; the Flowers are disposed in an Umbel sitting close at the End of the Branches; they are large, of a fine blue Colour, and have woolly Empalements; these are succeeded by round Berries, the Size of large Peas, which are red when ripe.

The twenty-fourth Sort grows naturally at *Campeachy* this rises with a woody Stalk, eight or ten Feet high, sending out several ligneous Branches which are covered with a gray Down, and are furrowed. The Leaves are sometimes placed alternately on the Branches, and at others they are opposite, standing upon pretty long thick Foot Stalks; they are seven Inches long, and three and a Half broad; their Edges are entire, and they end in acute Points, and are woolly on their under Side. The Flowers terminate the Branches in large erect Umbels standing upon long Foot Stalks; they are large, white, and have woolly Empalements; these are succeeded by Berries, the Size of Cherries, which turn yellow.

The twelve last mentioned Sorts are propagated by Seeds in the same Manner as the former, but these, being Natives of a warm Country, must be raised on a hot Bed early in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they must be each planted in a separate small Pot filled with fresh rich Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to shade them from the Sun until they have taken new Root; after which Time they should have a large Share of fresh Air admitted to them in warm Weather, and must be frequently watered. Toward the latter End of *June* it will be proper to harden the Plants gradually, and soon after they should be removed into the Stove, where they must have as much free Air as possible in warm Weather, but as the Cold approaches in Autumn, they must be carefully protected therefrom, and in Winter they should be kept in a moderate Temperature of Warmth, otherwise they will not live in this Country.

Some of these Sorts will bear to be exposed in the open Air, in the Heat of Summer, provided they are placed in a warm Situation, but if the Season should prove cold, they will not thrive abroad, wherefore it will be better to let them remain in the Stove, and open the Glasses in Front, and at the Top of the Stove, every Day, to admit as much Air as possible in hot Weather, with which Management they will thrive much better than in the open Air.

The twenty-fifth Sort grows naturally at *Buenos Ayres* in the *Spanish West-Indies*; this rises with a woody Stalk, ten or twelve Feet high, covered with a purplish Bark, and is almost smooth. At the Top it divides into several Branches which grow erect, and are garnished with Wedge-shaped Leaves which are sinuated. The Flowers are produced in Umbels at the End of the Branches; they are large, white, and the Petal is angular, but not divided at the Brim; these appear in *July*, and are often succeeded by small Berries, which change yellow when they are ripe.

The Seeds of the twenty-sixth Sort were sent from the *Bahama Islands* by Mr. *Catesby*; this rises with a smooth shrubby Stalk, six or eight Feet high, covered with a brown Bark, and divides into many Branches,

which are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves three Inches and a Half long, and one and a Half broad; they have a few sinuated Indentures on their Edges, and end in acute Points; they are smooth, and of a light green Colour. The Flowers are produced in small Umbels from the Side of the Stalks, standing erect; they are pretty large, white, and have their Petals cut into five Star-pointed Segments; these are very rarely succeeded by Seeds in *England*.

The two last mentioned Sorts are not so tender as the twelve former Sorts, so may be treated in the same Way as the eleventh and twelfth, by housing them in Winter with Oranges and other Green-house Plants, and in Summer place them abroad in a sheltered Situation; these may be propagated by Cuttings, which, if planted in a shady Border during any of the Summer Months, will take Root pretty freely, and may then be taken up and potted, placing them in the Shade till they have taken new Root, and then they may be treated in the same Way as the old Plants.

The twenty-seventh Sort grows naturally on the Coast of *Guinea*; this has a shrubby Stalk, which rises seven or eight Feet high, dividing into many Branches which have a smooth Bark. The lower Leaves are oblong, oval, about three Inches long, and one and a Half broad, smooth, of a dark green Colour, and stand upon short Foot Stalks; the Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches in small Bunches, standing upon very slender Foot Stalks; they are of the same Shape and Colour with those of the *Amomum Plinii*, but are smaller; these are sometimes succeeded by Berries, about the Size of small black Cherries, which are yellow when ripe.

This Sort requires a Stove in Winter, and must not be exposed abroad longer than ten or twelve Weeks in the warmest Part of Summer; it may be propagated by Cuttings, which, when planted, must be closely covered with a Bell or Hand Glass, and shaded from the Sun, treating them in the same Manner as other Cuttings of exotick Plants.

The twenty-eighth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this has shrubby flexible Stalks, requiring Support like our common woody Nightshade, to which the Plant has great Resemblance, but the Leaves are shorter, thicker, and are more indented on their Edges: This Sort very rarely flowers in *England*. There are some who have supposed this and our common woody Nightshade to be the same, which is certainly a great Mistake, for this Sort will not live abroad through the Winter in *England* in any Situation, nor does it produce Flowers here with any Treatment, for there are Plants in the *Chelsea* Garden of several Years old, which have been differently managed, and yet have never flowered.

It may be easily propagated by Cuttings during any of the Summer Months, and may be preserved in a Green-house in Winter, treating it in the same Way as the *Amomum Plinii*.

The twenty-ninth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houftoun* at *Campeachy*; this rises with a woody Stalk, ten or twelve Feet high, sending out many Branches which have a light gray Bark, and are smooth. The Leaves are Spear-shaped, five Inches long, and one and a Half broad in the Middle, drawing to a Point at both Ends; they are of a deep green on their upper Side, but are hoary on their under. The Flowers are produced in large Umbels at the End of the Branches; they are small, Star-pointed, and white; their Summits, which fill up the Mouth of the Tube, are purple; these are succeeded by small Berries, the Size of middling Peas, which are yellow when ripe.

The thirtieth Sort was discovered at *Carthagera* in *New Spain* by the Gentleman before mentioned; this rises with a shrubby Stalk, having a light brown Bark, which divides into several irregular ligneous Branches; these are garnished with oval Leaves four Inches long, and two and a Half broad, smooth, of a dark green on their upper Side, but woolly on their under. The Flowers are produced in large erect Umbels at the

End of the Branches, which are pretty large, and white, shaped like those of the other Sorts; these are succeeded by round Berries, the Size of small Cherries sitting in the blunt woolly Empalement of the Flower, which turn yellow when ripe.

The thirty-first Sort was found at *Carthagera* by the same Gentleman; this rises with a strong shrubby Stalk twelve or fourteen Feet high. The Branches are woody, armed with a few short recurved Spines, and have a dark brown Bark; the Leaves are oblong, oval, about five Inches long and three broad, having several sinuated Indentures on their Edges; they are of a dark green on their upper Side and smooth, but their under Sides are hairy, and of a light green. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Stalk in small Umbels; they are white, and the Petal is cut into five acute Segments almost to the Bottom. This has not produced Fruit here.

The thirty-second Sort grows in the *West-Indies*, and also at the *Cape of Good Hope*; from both these Countries I have received the Seeds. The Stalk is shrubby, and rises three Feet high, dividing into many ligneous Branches, which are closely armed with short strong yellow recurved Spines. The Leaves are two Inches long, and one broad, having several sinuated Indentures, and are armed with short crooked Spines along their Mid-rib. The Flowers are produced in long loose Bunches from the Side of the Stalks; they are white, Star-pointed, and are succeeded by Berries, the Size of small black Cherries, of a Gold Colour when ripe. This Sort is propagated by Seeds, and may be kept in a warm Green-house in Winter, and in Summer placed in the open Air.

The thirty-third Sort grows naturally at *Carthagera*; this has a shrubby Stalk, which rises five or six Feet high, sending out many Branches at the Top, which have a brown woolly Bark, and are armed with a few short recurved Spines. The Leaves are four Inches long, and as much in Breadth; they are deeply sinuated, and covered on both Sides with a brown woolly Down, which is a little lighter-coloured on the under Side. The Flowers are produced in pretty large Bunches at the End of the Branches; they are large, and of a bright purple Colour. The Segments of the Petal spread open, and are Star-pointed; the Fruit is yellow when ripe, and the Size of gray Peas. I have also received the Seeds of this from *Bermuda*.

These Sorts are propagated by Seeds, and require the same Treatment as the tender Sorts before mentioned.

The thirty-fourth Sort grows naturally in the *West-Indies*; this hath an herbaceous Stalk which rises two Feet high; it is very woolly, and closely armed on every Side with slender strait yellow Spines, which renders it very troublesome to handle. The Leaves are three Inches long, and two and a Half broad; they are very woolly on both Sides, and are cut on their Edges; they are armed all over their Surface on both Sides with the like strait Spines. The Flowers come out in small loose Bunches from the Side of the Stalks; they are large, of a pale blue Colour, and have very woolly Empalements; these are succeeded by Berries, the Size of gray Peas, which are of a pale yellow Colour when ripe.

The thirty-fifth Sort is very common in the Islands of the *West-Indies*, where it is titled the Bachelors Pear; this has a prickly herbaceous Stalk, which rises three or four Feet high, dividing into a few Branches at the Top; these are closely covered with a hairy Down, and armed with short recurved brown Spines. The Leaves differ in their Form and Size, some of them being near six Inches over each Way, others not more than half so large; they are divided into Lobes, and are covered with soft Hairs, and armed on both Sides with crooked Spines. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches in small Bunches; they are large, of a pale blue Colour, and are succeeded by Fruit about the Size and Shape of a Catherine Pear, but the Stalk is fixed to the large End, so the Fruit seems inverted. This is of a Gold Colour when ripe.

These are Plants which require to be raised early in the Spring upon a hot Bed, and the Plants should be treated in the same Way as the fifteenth and sixteenth Sorts.

The thirty-sixth Sort was sent me from *New England*; this is an annual Plant with an upright herbaceous Stalk two Feet and a Half high, having a smooth purple Bark. The Leaves are four Inches long, and two and a Half broad, with angular Indentures, and of a deep green Colour with purple Veins. The Flowers come from the Side of the Stalks, sometimes singly, and at others there are three or four in a Cluster; they are small, white within, and purple on their Outside; these are succeeded by Berries, the Size of common Cherries, which are red when ripe.

This is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown upon a hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants come up fit to remove, they must be planted upon a fresh hot Bed to bring them forward, and afterward treated in the Way as the *Capficums*, planting them into a warm Border in *June*, where they will flower in *August*, and if the Season proves favourable, the Seeds will ripen in Autumn, soon after which the Plants decay.

SOLDANELLA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 82. Tab. 16. Lin. Gen. Plant. 182. Soldanel.*

The Characters are,

The Flower has an erect permanent Empalement cut into five Parts; it has one Bell-shaped Petal spreading open gradually. The Brim is cut into acute Segments; it has five Awl-shaped Stamina terminated by single Summits, and a roundish Germen, supporting a slender Style, the Length of the Petal which is permanent, and crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to an oblong taper Capsule of one Cell, obliquely streaked, and opening at the Top with ten Indentures, filled with small acute-pointed Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Tournefort's* first Class, which includes the Herbs with a Bell-shaped Flower of one Petal, whose Pointal turns to a dry Fruit or Capsule, which in some Kinds have but one, and in others many Cells. *Dr. Linnaeus* places it in the first Section of his fifth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style.

We have but one Species of this Genus,

SOLDANELLA *Hort. Cliff. 49. Soldanel.* This is the *Soldanella Alpina, rotundifolia. C. B. P. 295.* Round-leaved Soldanel of the Alps.

This Plant grows naturally on the Alps, and other Mountains in Germany. The Root is fibrous and perennial; the Leaves are almost Kidney-shaped; they are about three Quarters of an Inch over each Way, of a dark green Colour, and stand upon long Foot Stalks. Between these arise the Foot Stalk of the Flower which is naked, about four Inches long, sustaining at the Top two small open Bell-shaped Flowers, whose Brim is cut into many fine Segments like a Fringe; the most frequent Colour of the Flower is blue, but it is sometimes found with a Snow-white Flower. After the Flower is past, the Germen becomes an oval Capsule, with the Style coming out at the Top, filled with very small acute-pointed Seeds. It flowers in *April*, and the Seeds ripen in *July*.

There is another Variety of this, whose Leaves are less round.

The best Method to propagate these Plants is by parting of their Roots; because their Seeds do not succeed, unless they are perfectly ripe, and well nourished; and this rarely happens in *England*. Nor do the Seeds, which are brought from Abroad, succeed; for they seldom grow unless they are sown soon after they are ripe.

The Season for transplanting and parting these Roots is in *September*, that they may have Time to make good Roots before Winter; for if they are removed in the Spring, they never flower very strong; and if the Season should prove dry, the Plants will decay, unless they are constantly supplied with Water.

The Soil, in which these Plants thrive best, is a strong

cool Loam, and they must have a shady Situation; for if they are exposed to the Sun, they will not live, nor will they thrive in a warm light Soil. In dry Weather these Plants should be frequently watered, which will cause them to flower strongly, and make a good Increase.

If the Seeds ripen in *England*, and any Person is desirous to propagate the Plants that Way, they should be sown in Boxes or Pots filled with fresh loamy Earth soon after they are ripe, and the Boxes must be placed in a shady Situation, and frequently watered in dry Weather. The Plants will sometimes appear the same Autumn the Seeds are sown, but more frequently they do not come up till the following Spring, so that the Earth must not be disturbed, nor Weeds permitted to grow in the Boxes. When the Plants come up, they must be duly watered in dry Weather, and constantly placed in a shady Situation. The following Autumn the Plants should be taken out of the Boxes, and planted in a shady Border, about six or eight Inches asunder, where they may remain to flower, or they may be intermixed with other low *Alpine* Plants in North Borders, where they will make an agreeable Variety.

SOLIDAGO. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 859. Virga aurea. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 483. Tab. 735. Golden Rod, or Sarracens Woundwort; in French, Verge dorée.*

The Characters are,

It has a compound Flower made up of hermaphrodite Florets, and female half Florets inclosed in one oblong imbricated Empalement, whose Scales are narrow, and join together. The hermaphrodite Flowers, which compose the Disk, are Funnel-shaped, and cut into five Points at the Brim, which spread open; they have five very short Hair-like Stamina terminated by cylindrical Summits, and a crowned Germen, supporting a slender Style as long as the Stamina, crowned by a bifid open Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a single Seed crowned with hairy Down. The female half Florets are Tongue-shaped, and indented in three Parts; these have a crowned Germen with a slender Style crowned by two revolving Stigmas, and are succeeded by a single Seed like the hermaphrodite Florets.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* nineteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers are composed of hermaphrodite and female Florets which are all fruitful, and the Stamina and Style are connected. *Tournefort* places it in the first Section of his fourteenth Class, which contains the Herbs with a radiated Flower, whose Seeds have Down.

The Species are,

1. **SOLIDAGO** caule erecto, foliis lanceolatis serratis, paniculis corymbosis, lateralibus terminalibusque. Woundwort with an erect Stalk, Spear-shaped sawed Leaves, and Flowers in a Corymbus on the Side and at the Top of the Stalk. This is the *Virga aurea latifolia serrata. C. B. P. 268.* Broad-leaved sawed Golden Rod.

2. **SOLIDAGO** caule subflexuoso angulato, racemis paniculatis erectis confertis. *Lin. Sp. Plant. 880.* Woundwort with an angular almost flexible Stalk, and erect Bunches of Flowers in Panicles close together. This is the *Virga aurea vulgaris. Park. Theat. 542.* Our common Golden Rod.

3. **SOLIDAGO** foliis lineari-lanceolatis subintegerrimis, floribus confertis alaribus sessilibus. Woundwort with linear Spear-shaped Leaves almost entire, and Flowers in Clusters sitting close at the Wings of the Stalk. This is the *Virga aurea angustifolia minus serrata. C. B. P. 268.* Narrow-leaved Golden Rod less sawed.

4. **SOLIDAGO** caule paniculato, foliis radicalibus ovatis dentatis, caulinis lanceolatis integerrimis. Woundwort with a panicled Stalk, the Bottom Leaves oval and indented, and those on the Stalks Spear-shaped and entire. This is the *Virga aurea minor, foliis serratis utrinque acuminatis. Rand.* Smaller Golden Rod with sawed Leaves pointed at both Ends.

5. **SOLIDAGO** foliis lineari-lanceolatis subserratis subtus incanis floribus paniculatis confertis. Woundwort with linear Spear-shaped Leaves slightly sawed, hoary on their under Side, and panicled Flowers in Clusters.

This

This is the *Virga aurea montana*, folio angusto subincano, flosculis conglobatis. Raii Syn. 177. Mountain Golden Rod with narrow Leaves hoary on their under Side, and Flowers in round Clusters.

6. SOLIDAGO foliis lanceolatis serratis decurrentibus, caule angulato. Le Monier. Sauv. Monsp. 84. Woundwort with Spear-shaped, fawed, runing Leaves, and an angular Stalk. This is the *Virga aurea montana*, latiore folio hirsuto. H. R. Par. Mountain Golden Rod with a broader hairy Leaf.

7. SOLIDAGO foliis linearibus integerrimis, corymbis simplici. Hort. Cliff. 410. Woundwort with narrow entire Leaves, and single globular Flowers. This is the *Linaria aurea affinis*. C. B. P. 213. A Plant like Golden Rod.

8. SOLIDAGO foliis lanceolatis subdentatis semiamplexicaulibus, pedunculis lateralibus unifloris. Woundwort with Spear-shaped Leaves, slightly indented, half embracing the Stalks, and Foot Stalks with one Flower at the Wings of the Stalks. This is the *Virga aurea omnium minima*, floribus maximis. Par. Bat. The least Golden Rod with the largest Flower.

9. SOLIDAGO paniculato-corymbosa, racemis recurvatis, floribus adscendentibus, foliis trinerviis subserratis scabris. Hort. Upsal. 259. Woundwort with Corymbus Panicles, recurved Spikes of Flowers rising above each other, and rough Leaves having three Veins, and slightly fawed. This is the *Virga aurea angustifolia*, paniculâ speciosâ Canadensis. H. R. Par. Narrow-leaved Canada Golden Rod with a fine Panicle of Flowers.

10. SOLIDAGO paniculato-corymbosa, racemis recurvatis, floribus adscendentibus, foliis enerviis subintegerrimis. Hort. Upsal. 259. Woundwort with a Corymbus Panicle, recurved Spikes, Flowers rising above each other, and Leaves without Veins almost entire. This is the *Virga aurea altissima serotina*, paniculâ speciosâ patulâ. Martyn. Cent. 1. 14. Tallest late Golden Rod with a spreading Panicle.

11. SOLIDAGO caule piloso, foliis lanceolatis serratis scabris sessilibus, racemis recurvatis alaribus, floribus pedunculatis. Woundwort with a hairy Stalk, Spear-shaped, fawed, rough Leaves sitting close to the Stalks, recurved Spikes, and Flowers upon Foot Stalks. This is the *Virga aurea Canadensis hirsuta*, paniculâ minus speciosa. Hort. R. Par. Hairy Canada Golden Rod with a less beautiful Panicle.

12. SOLIDAGO paniculato-corymbosa, racemis obtusis patulis, foliis nervosis scabris subintegerrimis. Woundwort with a Corymbus Panicle, obtuse spreading Spikes, and rough veined Leaves almost entire. This is the *Virga aurea Marylandica*, spicis florum racemosis, foliis integris scabris. Mart. Dec. 2. Maryland Golden Rod with Flowers in long Bunches, and rough entire Leaves.

13. SOLIDAGO paniculato-corymbosa, racemis longissimis recurvatis, pedunculis foliosis, foliis lanceolatis serratis scabris. Woundwort with a Corymbus Panicle, very long recurved Spikes whose Foot Stalks are leafy, and rough, fawed, Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Virga aurea rugosis foliis Virginiana*, paniculâ florum amplissimâ. Pluk. Alm. 390. Virginia Golden Rod with rough Leaves, and an ample Panicle of Flowers.

14. SOLIDAGO caule flexuoso, foliis ovatis acuminatis serratis, racemis lateralibus simplicibus. Flor. Leyd. Prod. 161. Woundwort with a flexible Stalk, oval, acute-pointed, fawed Leaves, and single Spikes of Flowers at the Wings of the Stalk. This is the *Virga aurea Canadensis*, scrophulariæ folio. Pluk. Phyt. 235. Canada Golden Rod with a Figwort Leaf.

15. SOLIDAGO caule flexuoso glabro, foliis ovato-lanceolatis glabris dentatis, racemis brevioribus lateralibus simplicibus. Woundwort with a smooth flexible Stalk, oval, Spear-shaped, smooth Leaves which are indented, and shorter single Spikes of Flowers at the Wings of the Stalk. This is the *Virga aurea Canadensis asterisci folio*. Par. Bat. Canada Golden Rod with a Leaf of *Asteriscus*.

16. SOLIDAGO caule erecto glabro, racemis brevioribus lateralibus, foliis nervosis serratis glabris. Woundwort with a smooth erect Stalk, shorter erect Spikes of

Flowers at the Wings of the Stalk, and smooth, veined, fawed Leaves. This is the *Virga aurea Canadensis*, latissimo folio glabro. Tourn. Inst. 485. Canada Golden Rod with the broadest smooth Leaf.

17. SOLIDAGO paniculato-corymbosa, racemis recurvatis, caulibus erectis hirsutissimis, foliis lanceolatis serratis acuminatis trinerviis subtus tomentosis. Woundwort with a Corymbus Panicle, recurved Spikes, very hairy erect Stalks, and Spear-shaped, fawed, acute-pointed Leaves with three Veins, woolly on their under Side. This is the *Virga aurea Canadensis*, altissima, folio subtus incano. Tourn. Inst. 485. Tallest Canada Golden Rod with a Leaf which is hoary on the under Side.

18. SOLIDAGO paniculato-corymbosa, racemis compo- sitis recurvatis, foliis lineari-lanceolatis subdentatis sessilibus. Woundwort with a Corymbus Panicle, compound recurved Spikes and linear Spear-shaped Leaves slightly indented, sitting close to the Stalks. This is the *Virga aurea humilis*, foliis rigidis utrinque acuminatis panicula speciosâ. Rand. Low Golden Rod with stiff Leaves pointed at both Ends, and a specious Panicle of Flowers.

19. SOLIDAGO caule paniculato, foliis inferioribus ovatis dentatis, petiolis longissimis, superioribus lanceolatis semiamplexicaulibus. Woundwort with a paniculated Stalk, the lower Leaves oval and indented, the upper Spear-shaped, half embracing the Stalk. This is the *Virga aurea Novæ Angliæ*, lato rigidoque folio. Par. Bat. New England Golden Rod with a broad and stiff Leaf.

20. SOLIDAGO caule obliquo, pedunculis erectis foliatis ramosis, foliis lanceolatis integerrimis. Hort. Cliff. 409. Woundwort with an oblique Stalk, branching, erect, leafy Foot Stalks, and Spear-shaped entire Leaves. This is the *Virga aurea Limonii folio*, panicula uno versu disposita. Tourn. Inst. 484. Golden Rod with a Sea Lavender Leaf, and a Panicle of Flowers disposed on one Side of the Stalk.

21. SOLIDAGO caule piloso ramoso, racemis paniculatis erectis confertis, foliis hirsutis sessilibus integerrimis. Woundwort with a hairy branching Stalk, erect Spikes of Flowers in a Panicle, and hairy entire Leaves sitting close to the Stalk. This is the *Virga aurea*, floribus fistulosis Senecionis instar, foliis angustioribus non serratis. Hist. Oxon. 3. p. 125. Golden Rod with fistular Flowers like Groundsel, and narrow Leaves not fawed.

22. SOLIDAGO foliis lanceolatis subcarnosis glaberrimis, margine scabriusculis, panicula corymbosa. Lin. Sp. Plant. 878. Woundwort with Spear-shaped Leaves, almost fleshy, and very smooth, with rough Edges, and a Corymbus Panicle. This is the *Virga aurea Canadensis*, foliis carnosius latioribus. Hist. Oxon. 3. p. 124. Canada Golden Rod with broad fleshy Leaves.

23. SOLIDAGO panicula corymbosa, racemis supra densioribus, caule glabro levi. Lin. Sp. Plant. 879. Woundwort with a Corymbus Panicle, the Spikes growing closer toward the Top, and a smooth Stalk. This is the *Virga aurea Marylandica cæsia glabra*. Hort. Elth. 414. Smooth Maryland Golden Rod.

24. SOLIDAGO foliis lanceolato-linearibus subcarnosis glaberrimis, panicula corymbosa. Woundwort with narrow-shaped, fleshy, very smooth Leaves, and a Corymbus Panicle. This is the *Virga aurea Canadensis*, foliis carnosius angustioribus non serratis. Hist. Oxon. 3. p. 125. Canada Golden Rod with fleshy narrow Leaves not fawed.

25. SOLIDAGO panicula corymbosa, foliis linearibus glaberrimis sessilibus. Woundwort with a Corymbus Panicle, and linear very smooth Leaves, sitting close to the Stalks. This is the *Virga aurea Noveboracensis glabra*, caulibus rubentibus foliis angustis glabris. Herm. Flor. 26. Smooth Golden Rod of New York, with redish Stalks and narrow smooth Leaves.

26. SOLIDAGO caule paniculato racemis brevioribus confertis, foliis linearibus glabris integerrimis. Woundwort with a paniculated Stalk, shorter Spikes of Flowers in Clusters, and narrow smooth entire Leaves. This is the *Virga aurea Canadensis*, angustifolia non serrata. Houst. Narrow-leaved Canada Golden Rod, with Leaves not fawed.

27. SOLIDAGO

27. *SOLIDAGO caule paniculato racemis lateralibus simplicibus pedunculis foliatis foliis lanceolatis scabris integerrimis.* Woundwort with a paniculated Stalk, single Spikes of Flowers from the Wings of the Stalk, having leafy Foot Stalks, and rough Spear-shaped entire Leaves.

28. *SOLIDAGO caule paniculato racemis erectis pedunculis foliatis, inferioribus ovatis serratis nervosis, caulinis lanceolatis integerrimis.* Woundwort with a paniculated Stalk, erect Spikes of Flowers with leafy Foot Stalks, the lower Leaves oval, sawed, and veined, but those on the Stalks Spear-shaped and entire. *An? Virga aurea foliis latioribus, floribus in summis virgis albis, spicatum dense dispositis.* Clayt. Flor. Virg. 97. Broad-leaved Golden Rod with white Flowers at the Top of the Branches disposed in close Spikes.

29. *SOLIDAGO caule paniculato racemis inferioribus simplicibus, summis confertissimis, foliis glabris integerrimis.* Woundwort with a paniculated Stalk, the lower Spikes simple, those at the Top in very close Clusters, and entire smooth Leaves.

30. *SOLIDAGO paniculato corymbosa, racemis inferioribus recurvatis, summis erectis confertis, foliis lanceolatis serratis scabris.* Woundwort with a Corymbus Panicle, the lower Spikes recurved, the upper erect in Clusters, and Spear-shaped sawed rough Leaves.

31. *SOLIDAGO caule paniculato, racemis confertis, foliis inferioribus lineari lanceolatis petiolatis, caulinis sessilibus glabris.* Woundwort with a paniculated Stalk, clustered Spikes of Flowers, the lower Leaves linear, Spear-shaped on Foot Stalks, and those on the Stalks smooth, sitting close.

32. *SOLIDAGO caule rotundo piloso, foliis ovato lanceolatis crenatis oppositis scabris, racemis brevissimis lateralibus.* Woundwort with a round hairy Stalk, oval, Spear-shaped, crenated, rough Leaves, standing opposite, and very short Spikes of Flowers at the Wings of the Stalk. This is the *Virga aurea Americana, urticae foliis conjugatis rugosis & hirsutis, florum spicis foliosis.* Houst. Mss. American Golden Rod with Nettle Leaves by Pairs, which are rough and hairy, and Spikes of Flowers between the Leaves.

33. *SOLIDAGO caule fruticoso, foliis lanceolatis glabris integerrimis, floribus corymbosis terminalibus.* Woundwort with a shrubby Stalk, Spear-shaped smooth entire Leaves, and Flowers in a Corymbus terminating the Stalks. This is the *Virga aurea Americana, fruticosa, Salicis folio, floribus quasi umbellatis.* Houst. Mss. Shrubby American Golden Rod with a white Leaf and Flowers as it were in Umbels.

The first Sort is not very common in England, though that which grows naturally about London is generally taken for it. This grows plentifully about Brabant, and is the most common in Germany. The Stalks of this are stiff, of a purplish brown Colour, and rise about two Feet high. The Panicles of Flowers come out from the Wings, and at the Top of the Stalks, each Flower standing upon a long, slender Foot Stalk; they are of a pale yellow Colour, and appear the Beginning of August. The Leaves are Spear-shaped, almost four Inches long, and one and a Quarter broad, deeply sawed on their Edges, and are of a pale green on their under Side.

The second Sort is our common Golden Rod about London; the lower Leaves of this are oval, Spear-shaped, about two Inches long, and one broad, they are slightly sawed on their Edges, and have pretty long Foot Stalks; the Stalks are slender, about a Foot and a Half high, garnished with small, narrow, entire Leaves, having no Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced in panicled Bunches, which are clustered together, forming a thick, erect Spike; they are yellow, and appear in August and September.

The third Sort is frequently found growing naturally in several Parts of England; I have often gathered it in the Woods near Dulwich in Surry; the Stalk is round, smooth, and rises a Foot and a Half high, garnished with narrow, Spear-shaped Leaves, about an Inch and a Quarter long, and an Eighth of an Inch broad; they are almost entire, and sit close to the Stalk. The Flowers

come out in small clustered Bunches, at the Wings of the Stalk, to which they sit very close, and the Stalk is terminated by a roundish Bunch; as the Flowers of this are produced at every Joint, the upper Half of the Stalk, the Spikes being short, they do not make so good an Appearance as those of the second. It flowers about the same Time.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in the Woods at Hampstead, from whence I have several Times taken the Roots, and planted them in the Garden, where they have continued many Years, and have never varied; the lower Leaves of this are indented; the Stalk seldom rises more than a Foot high, branching out almost from the Bottom. The Branches are terminated by short clustered Spikes of yellow Flowers which are erect; the Leaves on the Stalk and Branches, are very narrow, acute-pointed, and entire.

The fifth Sort grows naturally on the Mountains in Wales; the lower Leaves of this are narrow, Spear-shaped, an Inch and a Half long, and a Quarter broad, they are smooth, slightly sawed on their Edges, and a little hoary on their under Side; the Stalk rises about six Inches high, it is garnished with the same Sort of Leaves with those below but smaller. The Flowers grow in roundish clustered Spikes at the Top of the Stalk, which are much larger than those of the common Sort, and appear five or six Weeks earlier in the Season.

The sixth Sort grows naturally upon the Mountains in the South of France and Italy; the Stalk is angular, and has narrow leafy Borders, it rises about two Feet high; the Leaves are Spear-shaped, acute-pointed, and sawed, they are three Inches long, and one broad, of a pale green on their under Side, and hairy; the Flowers come out in close thick Spikes from the Wings of the Stalks, more than half the Length, and terminate the Stalk in a thick Spike; they are yellow, and appear in July.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in Spain and Italy; the Stalk rises a Foot and Half high, dividing into several ligneous Branches, which are garnished with narrow, oblong Leaves, which are fleshy, and like those of Glasswort. The Flowers are produced at the end of the Branches in a single Corymbus, they are pretty large and yellow; they appear here late in Autumn, and make no great Appearance.

The eighth Sort grows naturally on the Alps and Pyrenees; the Stalk of this Sort rises about four or five Inches high, the Leaves are small, Spear-shaped, and indented on their Edges. The Flowers are produced singly upon long slender Foot Stalks, which come out from the Wings of the Stalk. The Flowers are large and of a pale yellow Colour, they appear in June.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in North America; the Stalks are round, smooth, and rise two Feet high; they are garnished with narrow, rough Leaves, having three longitudinal Veins; they are two Inches and a Half long, and one Quarter of an Inch broad in the Middle, ending in acute Points, sitting close to the Stalks, and have sometimes a few slight Serratures on their Edges. The Flowers are gathered in a roundish Panicle at the Top of the Stalk; the lower Spikes of Flowers are reflexed, but those at the Top stand erect, and are joined very close; they are yellow, and appear in July.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in North America; the Stalks of this are round and smooth, they rise upward of four Feet high; the Leaves are rough, acute-pointed, and have no Veins, they stand closer together on the Stalks, and are shorter and broader than those of the ninth; the Panicles of Flowers are much larger, the Spikes much longer, they spread out wider, and are more reflexed. This flowers late in August and September.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally in North America; the Stalks of this are round and hairy, they rise near three Feet high, and are closely garnished with rough, Spear-shaped Leaves, two Inches long, and Half an Inch broad, slightly sawed on their Edges, and sit close to the Stalks. The Flowers come out from the Wings, at the upper Part of the Stalk, in long recurved Spikes;

Spikes; they are small, of a Sulphur Colour, and stand upon short Foot Stalks. This Sort flowers the End of July.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally in *North America*; the Stalks are round, smooth, and rise four or five Feet high; they are garnished with rough Spear-shaped Leaves two Inches and a Half long, and half an Inch broad; they are entire, and sit close to the Stalks; the Flowers are produced in roundish Panicles at the top of the Stalks, which are composed of obtuse spreading Spikes, in close Clusters. The Flowers are yellow, and appear in August.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally in *Virginia*; the Stalks are round, channeled, and rise two Feet high; the Leaves are rough, acute-pointed, and sawed; they are two Inches and a Half long, and one broad. The Flowers are produced in a Panicle at the Top of the Stalk; the Spikes are very long, recurved, and spread out on every Side; the lower Parts of the Foot Stalks are closely furnished with small Leaves, and the Flowers are in close Clusters at the End of the Spike; they are of a bright yellow Colour, and appear late in September.

The fourteenth Sort grows naturally in *North America*; the Stalks are slender, smooth, and rise two Feet high; they are garnished with oval, acute-pointed, sawed Leaves, three Inches long, and two broad, and stand alternately at two Inches Distance. The Flowers come out in long Bunches from the Wings of the Stalks; they are disposed loosely on the Foot Stalk, and are of a pale yellow Colour; these appear in August, and continue Part of September.

The fifteenth Sort grows naturally in *North America*; the lower Leaves are four Inches long, and almost two broad, their Foot Stalks are two Inches long, and have a Membrane or Wing on each Side. The Stalks rise two Feet high; they are slender, smooth, and of a light purple Colour, and garnished with oval, Spear-shaped, indented Leaves, near two Inches long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad, of a pale green on their under Side. The Flowers are produced in short Bunches, from the Wings of the Stalk, almost the whole Length; the lower Spikes are an Inch long, but those on the upper Part of the Stalks, are almost round; the Flowers are of a Brimstone Colour, and appear late in August.

The sixteenth Sort grows naturally in *Canada*; the Stalks of this are stiff, round, smooth, and have a white Bark; they rise upward of three Feet high, and are garnished with smooth Spear-shaped Leaves, having several Veins; they are three Inches and a Half long, and one Inch broad, standing alternately. The Flowers come out toward the Top of the Stalk, from the Wings, in short Spikes which stand erect and are obtuse; they are of a pale yellow Colour, and appear in August.

The seventeenth Sort grows naturally in *Canada*; this rises with a strong hairy Stalk five or six Feet high, which is garnished closely with rough Spear-shaped Leaves ending in acute Points; they are four Inches long, and one broad, very hairy on their under Side, and sharply sawed on their Edges, having three strong longitudinal Veins; the Flowers are disposed in a roundish Panicle at the Top of the Stalk; the Spikes of Flowers are recurved; the Flowers are small and of a Brimstone Colour; this flowers in September, and frequently continues till the End of October.

The eighteenth Sort grows naturally in *North America*; the Stalks of this are very strong, they rise near two Feet high, and are very closely garnished with narrow Spear-shaped stiff Leaves, four Inches long, and half an Inch broad, a little indented on their Edges, sitting close to the Stalks. The Flowers are disposed in large Panicles at the Top of the Stalks, the Spikes are long, recurved, and are composed of smaller Spikes in Clusters; the Flowers are yellow, and appear in September.

The nineteenth Sort grows naturally in *New England*; The Stalks rise two Feet high; the lower Leaves are oval, stiff, smooth, and entire, they are four Inches long, and two Inches and a Half broad, standing upon

Foot Stalks which are four Inches long; those on the upper Part of the Stalk are Spear-shaped, entire, and embrace the Stalk half round with their Base. The Flowers are disposed in loose spreading Panicles at the Top of the Stalks; the Spikes are short, clustered, and roundish; the Flowers are of a bright yellow Colour, and appear in August.

The twentieth Sort grows naturally at *Mexico*, but is hardy enough to thrive in the open Air in *England*; the Stalks of this are oblique, they rise a Foot and a Half high, are smooth, and have a brown Bark, garnished with smooth, Spear-shaped, entire Leaves, three Inches long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad. The Flowers come out upon branching Foot-Stalks on the Side of the Stalks, which are ranged on one Side, and have a few small Leaves under the Flowers. The Flowers are yellow, and appear the End of August.

The twenty-first Sort grows naturally in *North America*. The Stalks of this are very hairy, and rise four Feet high, branching out toward the Bottom; the lower Part of the Stalk is garnished with rough Leaves three Inches long, and one broad; the Branches grow erect, and are garnished with small Leaves scarce one Inch long, and an Eighth broad, which are entire and sit close to the Stalk; the Flowers are disposed in a close Panicle at the Top of the Stalk, growing erect, they are yellow, and appear in September.

The twenty-second Sort grows naturally in *North America*. The lower Leaves are thick, fleshy, and Spear-shaped; they are ten Inches long, and one Inch and a Half broad, and have three longitudinal Veins; The middle Surface of the Leaves is smooth, but their Edges are rough; they are of a deep green Colour; the Stalks rise four Feet high, and are closely garnished with smooth entire Leaves, of the same Shape and Texture as the lower, but greatly diminish in their Size to the Top of the Stalk. The Flowers are disposed in a compact Panicle at the Top of the Stalk; the Spikes grow erect, and the Flowers are of a bright yellow Colour; they appear in October, and in mild Seasons continue great Part of November.

The twenty-third Sort grows naturally in *Maryland*; this hath a slender smooth Stalk, which rises a Foot and a Half high, garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, two Inches long, and Half an Inch broad, indented on their Edges, and ending in acute Points; the Flowers are disposed in a loose Panicle at the Top of the Stalk; the Spikes of Flowers are closer and thicker toward the Top. The Flowers are yellow, and appear in September.

The twenty-fourth Sort grows naturally in *North America*; The lower Leaves are fleshy, narrow, Spear-shaped, and entire. The Stalks are smooth, of a purplish Colour, and rise near three Feet high; they are garnished with long, narrow, smooth, Keel-shaped Leaves, which are entire. The Flowers are disposed in a loose Panicle at the Top of the Stalk; the Spikes are slender and erect. The Flowers are of a bright yellow Colour, and appear late in October, and sometimes continue till December.

The twenty-fifth Sort grows naturally in *New England*. The lower Leaves of this Sort are long, narrow, and very smooth, they are Keel-shaped and entire. The Stalks are red, fleshy, and smooth; they rise two Feet high, and are thinly garnished with narrow smooth Leaves. The Flowers are produced in loose Panicles at the Top of the Stalks; and there are some single Spikes of Flowers, which come out from the Wings of the Stalks below. The Flowers are of a bright yellow Colour, and appear in August.

The twenty-sixth Sort grows naturally in *North America*; the Stalks of this Sort are smooth, erect, and rise a Foot and a Half high, garnished with narrow, smooth, entire Leaves of a dark green Colour. The Flowers are disposed in close compact Panicles at the Top of the Stalk; the Spikes of Flowers are short, and clustered together. The Flowers are large, of a bright yellow, and appear in September.

The twenty-seventh Sort grows naturally in *New England*; the Stalks are round, hairy, and rise two

Feet and a Half high, the upper Part branches out in a loose Panicle; the Leaves stand close to the Stalks; they are rough, Spear-shaped, and entire; those on the lower Part are two Inches long, and Half an Inch broad, but are gradually smaller to the Top. The Spikes of Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk, the lower are long, those above diminish to the Top; the Foot Stalks of the Spikes have many small Leaves growing along them, some of which are intermixed with the Flowers. This Sort flowers the Middle of November.

The twenty-eighth Sort grows naturally in *North America*; the lower Leaves are oval, six Inches long, and three broad, and end in acute Points; they are sawed on their Edges, and have several strong longitudinal Veins; their Foot Stalks are long, and have leafy Borders or Wings. The Stalks grow a Foot and a Half high, branching out almost from the Bottom, they are garnished with small, Spear-shaped, entire Leaves. The Branches grow erect, they are closely furnished with small Leaves below, and are terminated by short close Spikes of white Flowers, which appear the End of August.

The twenty-ninth Sort grows naturally at *Philadelphia*; the lower Leaves are Spear-shaped, oblique, smooth, and entire, standing upon long Foot Stalks. The Stalks rise from three to four Feet high; the Spikes of Flowers which come out from the Wings of the Stalks are long, blunt, and a little recurved at the End, those on the upper Part of the Stalk are erect, and clustered together in a close Spike; they are yellow, and appear in September.

The thirtieth Sort grows naturally at *Philadelphia*. The Stalks of this Sort are hairy, and branch out toward the Top; they are garnished with rough Spear-shaped Leaves sitting close to the Stalks. The lower Leaves are four Inches long, and an Inch and a Half broad, those on the Stalks gradually diminish in their Size to the Top; they are rough, veined, and sawed on their Edges. The Flowers are disposed in a panicle Corymbus at the End of the Branches; the Spikes on the lower Part are recurved, but those at the Top are clustered and erect. This Sort flowers in September and October.

The thirty-first Sort grows naturally at *Philadelphia*; the lower Leaves are smooth, entire, narrow, and Spear-shaped; they are three Inches and a Half long, and Half an Inch broad, standing upon long Foot Stalks. The Stalks are round, smooth, and rise three Feet high; they are garnished with very small smooth Leaves which are entire and sit close to the Stalks. The Flowers grow in a close Panicle at the Top of the Stalk; they are of a bright yellow Colour, and appear in September.

The thirty-second Sort grows naturally at *La Vera Cruz*, in *New Spain*, where it was discovered by the late Dr. *Houftoun*. The Stalks of this are round, hairy, and rise near three Feet high; they are garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, placed opposite upon short Foot Stalks; they are three Inches long, and an Inch and Quarter broad, their Surface very rough, and their Edges are crenated, of a dark green on their upper Side, but pale on their under. The Flowers are produced in short Bunches from the Wings of the Leaves, at the upper Part of the Stalk; they are of a deep yellow Colour, and pretty large.

The thirty-third Sort grows naturally at *La Vera Cruz*, where it was discovered by the before-mentioned Gentleman. This rises with a shrubby Stalk seven or eight Feet high, dividing into many spreading Branches which are slender, ligneous, and covered with a smooth gray Bark. The Leaves are Spear-shaped, smooth, and entire; they are two Inches and a Half long, and one broad, of a light green, and stand upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches in a loose Corymbus; they are large, of a pale yellow Colour, and stand upon pretty long Foot Stalks. The common Empalement of the Flowers is cut almost to the Bottom. I believe *Petiver* has this Plant in his Musæum, under the following Title, *Pulmonaria Jamaicensis, salicis folio, calycibus paleaceis*.

These Plants are all of them hardy, (except the two Sorts last mentioned) so will thrive in the open Air in *England*. Many of them have spacious Panicles of Flowers, so are great Ornaments to the *English* Gardens at the End of the Summer, when there is a Scarcity of other Flowers, which renders them more valuable. The five first Sorts are seldom admitted into Gardens, as they do not make any great Appearance, but the Sorts from *North America* are better esteemed; these have been greatly increased in the Number of Sorts, of late Years, and if we can judge from the Sorts which have been introduced from *North America*, within a few Years past, we must suppose that Country abounds with many more Sorts than are yet known.

These Plants when they are once obtained, may be propagated in Plenty by parting of their Roots; the best Time for doing it, is in Autumn as soon as their Flowers are past; but those Sorts which do not flower till very late in the Year, should be transplanted early in the Spring, before they begin to shoot, and the Roots may then be parted; but if the Spring should prove dry, they will require Water, to establish them well in the Ground, otherwise they will not flower strong the succeeding Autumn. Some of the Sorts spread their Roots, and propagate much faster than others, so these may be transplanted and parted every other Year, or if the Plants are wanted, they may be every Year divided; but then they will not flower so strong as those which are suffered to remain longer unremoved; and those Sorts whose Roots do not multiply so fast, should be parted once in three Years, if they are expected to flower strong.

The Sorts which grow tall, are not very proper Furniture for small Gardens, because they require much Room, for these should be allowed four or five Feet, otherwise their Roots will intermix with those of the neighbouring Plants, and draw away their Nourishment; therefore these Plants are proper Ornaments for large extended Walks round Fields, or for the Borders of Wood Walks, where they will make a fine Appearance during their Season of flowering; and as they require little Culture, so they are adapted to those Places. They will thrive in almost any Soil, but when they are planted in good Ground, they will grow much larger, and make a better Appearance.

These Plants may also be propagated by Seeds; but it is only the early flowering Kinds which perfect their Seeds in *England*. These Seeds should be sown in Autumn soon after they are ripe, for those which are kept out of the Ground till Spring seldom succeed, or at best do not come up the same Year; they may be sown in Drills upon a Bed of fresh Earth, at about a Foot asunder, but the Seeds should be scattered pretty thick in the Drills, and covered lightly over with fine Earth. When the Plants come up, they must be kept clean from Weeds, and where they are too close, Part of them may be drawn out, and planted in a shady Border, to allow Room for the others to grow till Autumn, when they should be transplanted where they are designed to remain. The following Year they will flower, and their Roots will abide many Years.

The two last mentioned Sorts are Natives of a warm Country, so they will not thrive here, unless they have artificial Heat in Winter, especially the last Sort, which requires a warmer Situation than the other. These Plants should be planted in Pots, and the last should be plunged into the Tan Bed in the Stove, and treated in the same Way as other tender Plants from the same Country. This may be propagated by Cuttings, which, if planted in Pots filled with loamy Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, will take Root. The other Sort is propagated by parting of the Roots, in the same Manner as the Sort before mentioned; these should be kept in a moderate Stove in Winter, and in Summer may be placed abroad in a sheltered Situation.

SOLSTICE is the Time when the Sun is in one of the Solstitial Points; that is, when he is at his greatest Distance from the Equator, which is twenty-three Degrees and a Half; thus called, because he then appears

pears to stand still, and not to change his Place in the Degrees of the Zodiac any Way; an Appearance owing to the Obliquity of our Sphere, and which those who live under the Equator are Strangers to.

The Solstices are two in each Year; the Estival, or Summer Solstice; and the Hyemal, or Winter Solstice.

The Summer Solstice is, when the Sun is in the Tropick of Cancer, which is on the 21st of June; when he makes our longest Day.

The Winter Solstice is, when the Sun enters the first Degree of Capricorn, which is on the 21st of December; when he begins to return toward us, and makes our shortest Day.

This is to be understood, as in our Northern Hemisphere; for in the Southern, the Sun's Entrance into Capricorn makes the Summer Solstice, and that into Cancer the Winter Solstice.

SONCHUS, Sowthistle.

These are many of them Weeds in England; so are not planted in Gardens; for if their Seeds are once permitted to scatter upon the Ground, they will soon stock it with Plants; for which Reason they should always be extirpated; not only those in the Garden, but also those in the Parts near it; because their Seeds, being furnished with Down, are wafted in the Air to a considerable Distance, where, falling on the Ground, they soon come up and prove troublesome Weeds.

SOPHORA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 456.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a short Bell-shaped Empalement of one Leaf, cut at the Brim into five obtuse Segments. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind; the Standard is oblong, broad, and reflexed on the Sides. It has two oblong Wings with Appendages to their Base; the Keel is of two Leaves, like those of the Wings, whose lower Borders join like the Keel of a Boat. It has ten distinct Stamina which are Awl-shaped, parallel, and the Length of the Petals, hid in the Keel, and terminated by small Summits, and a taper oblong Germen supporting a Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a long slender Pod, with Swellings where each Seed is posited, which are roundish.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's tenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina and one Style. This agrees in every Character with the other Butterfly Flowers, except that the ten Stamina in these Flowers stand distinct, and those of the other Butterfly Flowers, have their Stamina joined in two Bodies.

The Species are,

1. SOPHORA foliis pinnatis, foliolis numerosis villosis oblongis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 373. Sophora with winged Leaves, having a great Number of oblong hairy Lobes. This is the *Ervum Orientale alopecuroides perenne*, fructu longissimo. Eastern perennial Foxtail Ervum, with a long Fruit.

2. SOPHORA foliis pinnatis, foliolis numerosis subrotundis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 373. Sophora with winged Leaves, composed of many roundish Lobes. This is the *Coronilla Zeylanica, tota argentea*. Burm. Zeyl. Jointed podded Colutea of Ceylon all over silvery.

3. SOPHORA foliis ternatis subsessilibus, foliolis subrotundis glabris. Lin. Sp. Plant. 373. Sophora with trifoliate Leaves sitting almost close to the Stalks, whose Lobes are roundish and smooth. This is the *Cytisus Americanus procumbens, flore luteo, ramosissimus, qui anil suppeditat*. Trailing American Cytisus with a yellow Flower, and very branching, of which Indigo is made.

The first Sort grows naturally in the Levant, this has a perennial creeping Root, from which arise several erect Stalks from three to four Feet high, garnished with winged Leaves; composed of a great Number of oblong hairy Lobes ranged by Pairs along the Midrib, terminated by an odd one. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk in long Spikes, which stand erect close to the Stalk; they are of a pale blue Colour, and small. These appear in July, but are rarely succeeded by Pods in England.

It propagates fast enough by its creeping Root; in the same Manner as Liquorice, when the Plant is once obtained, and is very hardy, so should be planted in some Corner of the Garden, at a Distance from other Plants, because the Roots of this Plant will spread, mix with those of the neighbouring Plants, and soon over-bear them. It will thrive in almost any Soil or Situation, for I have frequently seen the Roots spread into the Middle of Gravel Walks, and send up Stalks.

The second Sort grows naturally in the Island of Ceylon, and also those of the West-Indies, but particularly at Jamaica, where the Inhabitants call it Sea Side Pigeon Pea; this rises with a downy Stalk to the Height of six or seven Feet, garnished with winged Leaves composed of five or six Pair of roundish woolly Lobes terminated by an odd one. The Flowers come out in short loose Spikes from the Wings of the Stalks; they are large and yellow, not much unlike those of Spanish Broom, but have no Scent; these are succeeded by taper woolly Pods five or six Inches long, having four or five large Swellings, in each of which is contained one roundish brown Seed as large as Peas.

This Plant is tender, so will not thrive in England out of a Stove; it is propagated by Seeds, which may be easily procured from the West-Indies, for the Plants do not perfect them in England; these should be sown in Pots, and plunged into a good hot Bed, where, if the Seeds are good, the Plants will appear in a Month or six Weeks. When these are fit to remove, they should be each transplanted into a separate Pot filled with soft loamy Earth, and plunged again into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to shade them from the Sun, till they have taken new Root; after which they must be treated in the same Way as other tender Plants from the same Countries, always keeping them in the Bark Bed in the Stove, and in the Winter they should have but little Water.

The third Sort grows naturally in Virginia and Philadelphia; from both these Places I have received the Seeds; from this Plant there was formerly a coarse Sort of Indigo made in America, as there was from some other Plants, before the true Indigo Plants were introduced there: This has a perennial Root, from which arise several Stalks which rise about a Foot high, sending out from the Bottom a great Number of small Branches; these are garnished with Leaves composed of three oval smooth Lobes joined together at the Foot Stalk like other trifoliate Leaves; they sit close to the Branches. The Flowers come out toward the End of the Branches in short Spikes; they are of the Butterfly Kind, yellow, and appear in July; they are often succeeded by short swelling Pods, which in warm Seasons come to Maturity in England. The Stalks of this decay to the Root in Autumn.

This is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown on a warm Border in the Beginning of April. The best Way is to sow them in shallow Drills for the more conveniently keeping the Plants clean, for they must not be removed till their Stalks decay in Autumn, when they should be carefully taken up, and planted in a warm Border where they are designed to remain.

SORBUS. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 633. Lin. Gen. Plant. 548. [so called of *sorbere*, Lat. to sup, because the Fruit, being ripe, is so soft, that it may be suped.] The Service Tree; in French, *Sorbier*.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a spreading, concave, permanent Empalement of one Leaf, indented in five Parts; it has five roundish concave Petals which are inserted in the Empalement, and about twenty Awl-shaped Stamina, which are also inserted in the Empalement, terminated by roundish Summits. The Germen is situated under the Flower, supporting three slender Styles crowned by erect bearded Stigmas; it afterward becomes a soft umbilicated Fruit inclosing three or four oblong cartilaginous Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the eighth Section of Tournefort's twenty-first Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Empalement becomes

becomes a Fruit pregnant with hard Seeds. Dr. Linnæus places it in the third Section of his twelfth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have from eleven to twenty Stamina inserted in the Empalement, and three Styles.

The Species are,

1. *SORBUS foliis pinnatis, utrinque glabris.* Hall. Helv. 250. Service Tree with winged Leaves which are smooth on both Sides. This is the *Sorbus sylvestris, foliis domesticæ similis.* C. B. P. 415. Wild Service, with Leaves like the cultivated, commonly called, Quicken, Quickbeam, Mountain Ash, and in the North, Roan Tree.

2. *SORBUS foliis pinnatis, subtus tomentosis.* Hall. Helv. 351. Service Tree with winged Leaves which are woolly on their under Side. This is the *Sorbus sativa.* C. B. P. 451. The cultivated Service.

The first Sort grows naturally in many Parts of England, but in the southern Counties they are seldom seen of any great Magnitude, for the Trees are commonly cut down, and reduced to Underwood; but in the North of England and Wales, where they are permitted to grow, there are Trees of very large Size. The Stems of this are covered with a smooth gray Bark; the Branches while young have a purplish brown Bark; the Leaves are winged; they are composed of eight or nine Pair of long narrow Lobes terminated by an odd one; the Lobes are about two Inches long, and half an Inch broad toward their Base, ending in acute Points, and are sharply sawed on their Edges; the Leaves on the young Trees in the Spring are hoary on their under Side, which about Midsummer goes off, and those upon the older Branches have very little at any Season. The Flowers are produced in large Bunches almost in Form of Umbels at the End of the Branches; they are composed of five spreading concave Petals shaped like those of the Pear Tree, but smaller; these appear in May, and are succeeded by roundish Berries, growing in large Bunches, which have a depressed Navel on the Top, and turn red in Autumn when they ripen.

This Tree is cultivated in the Nursery Gardens, and sold as a flowering Shrub, but, if they were permitted to grow, they would rise to a great Height, and have large Stems. The Leaves of this Tree make a pretty Variety when they are mixed with others, during the Time of their flowering, and also in Autumn. When their Fruit is ripe, they make a pretty Appearance, but the Blackbirds and Thrushes are so fond of this Fruit, as to devour it as soon as it ripens; so that, in those Places where there is a Plenty of these Birds, there will not be any of the Fruit left to be perfectly ripe, however, as it is good Food for these Songsters, where People have a Desire of drawing a Number of these Birds about their Habitations, they should plant a Quantity of these Trees for that Purpose.

The second Sort grows naturally in the warmer Parts of Europe, where it rises to a great Height, and becomes a large Tree, but in England there are few of any large Size. In the South of France and in Italy, the Fruit is served up to the Table in their Deserts, but in England they have not been much esteemed, which has occasioned their being so little cultivated here. There are several Varieties of this Fruit, which differ from each other in Size and Shape, as Apples and Pears do; some of these are shaped like Catherine Pears, and are nearly as large; others are depressed at both Ends, and shaped like Apples, but both these Sorts will arise from Seeds of the same Tree, so that those, who are desirous of having the largest and best Kinds, should propagate them by grafting or budding from those Trees whose Fruit are the fairest and best flavoured, as is practised for other Fruits; these may be grafted or budded upon Pear Stocks, which agree better for this Tree than any other except their own, for they will not take upon Apple Stocks, nor do they thrive upon the Hawthorn or Medlar near so well, though the Fruit of this Tree approaches nearer to those than any other, and are not fit for the Table till they are in a State of Decay.

The several Varieties of this Tree differ in the Number of their Seeds, in the same Manner as Pears, Apples, Quinces, and Medlars, some of them having but three Seeds in each Fruit, and others have four or five, so that, although one of the Characters of this Genus is, that the Fruit has but three Seeds, yet that must be understood to be of the wild Sort, in which there are seldom more, but those of the cultivated Kind are as uncertain as the Fruit of Apples and Pears.

In Italy these Trees are very common, where they have a great Variety of Sorts, which have been obtained from Seeds, but I have not observed in the English Gardens more than three Sorts, and those are yet very scarce, for there are at present but few large Trees of the true Service in England, one of which was lately growing in the Gardens formerly belonging to John Tradescant at South Lambeth, near Vauxhall in Surry, who was a very curious Collector of rare Plants in King Charles the Second's Time, which Tree was near forty Feet high, and produced a great Quantity of Fruit annually which were shaped like Pears, and there are indeed some Trees of middling Growth in the Gardens of Henry Marrok, Esq; at Hammersmith, which produce Fruit of the Apple Shape (from whence several young Plants have been raised of late in the Nurseries near London); but these are small, compared to that in John Tradescant's Garden.

There are great Numbers of large Trees of this Service growing wild about Aubigny in France, from whence his Grace the late Duke of Richmond brought a great Quantity of the Fruit, and from the Seeds raised a great Number of young Plants in his Garden at Goodwood in Sussex.

The Leaves of this Tree differ from those of the first, in their Lobes being broader, and not so much sawed; they are also much more downy on their under Side, and the young Shoots of the Tree are covered with a white Down. The Flowers are produced in larger and more diffused Bunches, and are a little larger, but there are seldom more than two or three Fruit produced upon each Bunch. The Stamina of the Flowers are also longer than those of the wild Sort, which are the only Differences I can observe between them.

Both these Sorts may be propagated by sowing their Seeds in Pots soon after the Fruit is ripe, sheltering them under a common Frame in Winter, and plunging the Pots into a moderate hot Bed in the Spring, which will soon bring up the Plants, and when they are come up, they should be carefully kept clear from Weeds, and in dry Weather watered; but they should be exposed to the open Air, for the only Reason of putting them in a hot Bed is to forward the Growth of the Seeds, but if, when the Plants are come up, the Bed is kept covered, it will draw the Plants, and spoil them. In this Bed the Plants should remain until the Middle of October, at which Time their Leaves will decay, when there should be a warm light Spot of Ground prepared to receive them, into which they should be planted in Rows two Feet asunder, and a Foot distant in the Rows, observing to take them up carefully, and to plant them as soon as possible, that their Roots may not dry.

During the Summer, the Ground should be kept constantly clear from Weeds, and in Winter there should be a little Mulch laid upon the Surface of the Ground about their Roots, to protect them from being injured by Frost, but in the Spring the Ground between them should be dug, burying the Mulch therein, in doing of which you must be careful not to cut or injure the Roots of the Plants.

In this Nursery they may continue three or four Years, according to their Growth, when it will be proper to transplant them out where they are to remain; the best Season for which is in October, or in the Spring just before they begin to shoot. The Soil should be warm in which they are planted, and the Situation defended from cold Winds, in which Place they will thrive, and produce Fruit in a few Years.

Those, who raise many of these Trees from Seeds, will procure some Varieties of the Fruit, from which the best may be selected, and propagated for the Table, and the others may be planted for Variety in Wilder-esses or Wood Walks, or may be used for Stocks to graft the better Kinds upon.

The Wood of the wild Service Tree is much com- mended by the Wheelwright for being all Heart, and is of great Use for Husbandmens Tools, Goats, &c. is very white and smooth, so will polish pretty well. There is a Sort of this with variegated Leaves which is preserved by such as are curious in collecting the several Sorts of striped Plants, but there is no great beauty in it; it may be propagated by Layers, or by being buded on the plain Sort, but they become plain in a very rich Soil.

These Trees should have a moist strong Soil, but will grow in the most exposed Places, being extremely hardy, which renders them worthy of Care, since they will thrive where few other Trees will succeed.

SORREL. See Acetosa.

SOUTHERNWOOD. See Abrotanum.

SOWBREAD. See Cyclamen.

SPARTIUM. Lin. Gen. Plant. 765. Genista. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 643. Tab. 311. [so called of Sparum, a Dart, because the Rushes of this Plant represent a Dart; or from the Greek σπάρτον, of σπείρειν, to sow, because it sows itself.] The Broom Tree; in French, Genêt.

The Characters are,
The Empalement of the Flower is tubulous, Heart-shaped, with a very short Margin at the Top, and has several small Indentures, but below the Flower the under Side is extended. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind; the standard is almost Heart-shaped, large, and wholly reflexed; the Wings are oblong, oval, shorter than the standard, and annexed to the Stamina; the Keel is oblong, and longer than the Wings, and the Borders are hairy and connected together, to which the Stamina are inserted. It has ten unequal Stamina which are joined together, and are gradually longer, the upper being the shortest, and the under stands apart, terminated by oblong Summits, and an oblong hairy Germen, supporting a rising Awl-shaped style, to which is fastened an oblong, hairy, inflexed stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a long cylindrical blunt Pod, of one Cell opening with two Valves, including several globular Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Linnaeus's seventeenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina joined in two Bodies. Tournefort places it in his twenty-second Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Butterfly Flower.

The Species are,

1. SPARTIUM ramis oppositis teretibus apice floriferis, foliis lanceolatis. Hort. Cliff. 356. Broom with taper opposite Branches whose Tops have Flowers, and spear-shaped Leaves. This is the Genista juncea. J. B. 1. p. 395. Rushy Broom commonly called Spanish Broom.

2. SPARTIUM ramis oppositis angulatis, foliis oppositis subulatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 708. Broom with angular opposite Branches, and Awl-shaped opposite Leaves. This is the Genista radiata sive stellaris. J. B. 1. 399. Radiated or starry Broom.

3. SPARTIUM ramis angulatis, racemis lateralibus, foliis lanceolatis. Hort. Cliff. 356. Broom with angular Branches, Flowers in Bunches from the Side, and spear-shaped Leaves.

4. SPARTIUM ramis subteretibus, racemis lateralibus, foliis lineari-lanceolatis. Broom with almost taper Branches, short Bunches of Flowers on the Side, and narrow Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the Spartium vertium flore albo. C. B. P. 396. A third Broom with a white Flower, commonly called white Spanish Broom.

5. SPARTIUM foliis ternatis solitariisque, ramis inermibus angulosis. Hort. Cliff. 356. Broom with trifoliate

and single Leaves, and angular unarmed Branches. This is the Cytiso Genista scoparia, vulgaris, flore luteo. Tourn. Inst. 649. Common green Broom with a yellow Flower.

6. SPARTIUM foliis ternatis, foliolis cuneiformibus, ramis inermibus angulatis. Broom with trifoliate Leaves, whose Lobes are Wedge-shaped, and angular unarmed Branches. An? Cytiso-Genista Lusitanica, magno flore. Tourn. Inst. 649. Portugal Broom with a large Flower.

7. SPARTIUM foliis ternatis petiolatis, foliolis lineari-lanceolatis hirsutis, ramis inermibus angulatis. Broom with trifoliate Leaves upon Foot Stalks, linear Spear-shaped Lobes which are hairy, and angular unarmed Branches.

8. SPARTIUM foliis ternatis glabris sessilibus, ramis inermibus angulatis, leguminibus glabris. Broom with trifoliate smooth Leaves sitting close to the Branches, which are angular and unarmed, and smooth Pods.

9. SPARTIUM foliis solitariis ternatisque, ramis sexangularibus apice floriferis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 709. Spartium with single and trifoliate Leaves, and Branches with six Angles with Flowers at their Tops. This is the Spartium orientale, siliqua compressa glabra & annulata. Tourn. Cor. 44. Eastern Broom with round, smooth, compressed Pods.

10. SPARTIUM foliis ternatis, ramis angulatis spinosis. Hort. Cliff. 356. Broom with trifoliate Leaves, and angular prickly Branches. This is the Cytisus spinosus. H. L. Prickly Cytisus.

11. SPARTIUM caule arborecente ramofo aculeato, foliis cuneiformibus confertis, floribus solitariis alaribus. Broom with a Tree-like, branching, prickly Stalk, Wedge-shaped Leaves in Clusters, and Flowers standing singly on the Side of the Branches. This is the Spartium portulacæ foliis aculeatum, ebeni materie. Plum. Cat. 19. Prickly Broom with Purflain Leaves, or Ebony of the West-Indies.

The first Sort is the common Spanish Broom, which has been long cultivated in the English Gardens for the Sweetness of its Flowers: Of this there are two Varieties, if not distinct Species, which grow naturally in Spain and Portugal. The first, which is the common Sort in England, has larger Branches, and broader Leaves than the other. The Flowers are also larger, of a deeper yellow Colour, and appear earlier than those of the other, which has been of late Years introduced from Portugal.

Both these Sorts have smooth flexible Branches, which rise eight or ten Feet high. The lower Branches are garnished with small Spear-shaped smooth Leaves at the End of the Shoots of the same Year; the Flowers are disposed in a loose Spike; they are large, yellow, of the Butterfly Kind, have a strong agreeable Odour, appear in July, and in cool Seasons there is frequently a Succession of Flowers till September, which are succeeded by compressed Pods about three Inches long, containing one Row of Kidney-shaped Seeds which ripen in Autumn.

These Plants are easily propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in the Spring upon a Bed of common Earth in a shady Situation, where the Plants will rise very freely; these must be kept clean from Weeds the following Summer, and in Autumn they may be taken up and transplanted in a Nursery, which should be chosen in a warm sheltered Situation. In the taking up of the Plants, there should be Care taken not to tear the Roots, for these send their Roots deep into the Ground, and are very apt to be torn if they are not raised out of the Ground with a Spade; these should be planted in Rows three Feet asunder, and at one Foot Distance in the Rows. In this Nursery they may remain a Year or two to get Strength, and then may be planted where they are to remain, for they do not succeed if they are removed large.

If the Seeds of these Sorts are permitted to scatter in Autumn, the Plants will come up in Plenty in the Spring without Care, and these may be transplanted the following Autumn, and treated in the same Way as those before mentioned. These Shrubs are very ornamental to large Wood Walks in Gardens, but Hares

and Rabbits are very fond of them, so that, unless they are screened from these Animals, they will devour them in Winter when they have a Scarcity of other Food.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Italy*; this is a Shrub of low Growth, seldom rising two Feet high, but divides into many spreading Branches, so as to form a large Bush. The Branches are small, angular, and come out by Pairs opposite; the Leaves are very narrow, Awl-shaped, and are placed round the Stalk spreading out like the Points of a Star; the Flowers are disposed in small Clusters at the End of the Branches; they are yellow, but not more than half the Size of those of the former, and have no Scent; they are succeeded by short hairy Pods containing two or three small Kidney-shaped Seeds in each: It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*. This Shrub makes a pretty Appearance during the Time of its continuing in flower, and, as it is hardy, deserves a Place in Gardens.

It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn, for those, which are sown in the Spring, seldom grow the same Year; these may be sown in a Bed of common Earth in Rows for the more conveniently keeping the Plants clean from Weeds. The Plants should remain in the Seed Bed till the following Autumn, when they may be either transplanted to the Places where they are to remain, or in a Nursery to grow a Year or two to get Strength, before they are planted out for good, but these Plants will not bear transplanting when they are large, so should be removed while they are young.

The third Sort rises with slender flexible Stalks, six or seven Feet high, sending out slender Rush-like Branches which are angular, and toward the Bottom are garnished with a few small Spear-shaped Leaves. The Flowers are produced in small Bunches about an Inch long, which come out from the Side of the Branches; they are very small, of the Butterfly Kind, and of a deep yellow Colour; these appear in *July*, and are succeeded by short oval swelling Pods, containing one large Kidney-shaped Seed, but unless the Season be warm, the Seeds do not ripen in *England*.

The fourth Sort has a thick Stalk covered with a rugged Bark when old; it rises eight or nine Feet high, sending out many slender Rush-like Branches of a silvery Colour, almost taper, which terminate in very slender bending Ends; these have a few narrow Spear-shaped Leaves on the lower Branches. The Flowers are produced in very short Spikes or Clusters on the Side of the Branches; they are small, white, and are succeeded by large oval Pods containing one Kidney-shaped Seed: It flowers about the same Time as the former. These are undoubtedly two distinct Species, for they always retain their Differences when raised from Seeds.

These two Sorts grow plentifully in *Spain* and *Portugal*, from both which Countries the Seeds may be easily procured. These Seeds should be sown in the Middle of *April* upon a Bed of fresh light Earth, but the best Way will be to sow them in Drills about half an Inch deep. The Drills should not be less than one Foot asunder, and the Seeds may be laid in the Drills at about three Inches Distance, which will allow Room for the Plants to grow till *Michaelmas* following, before which Time it will not be safe to remove them; nor should they be suffered to stand longer, because they shoot downright Roots very deep into the Ground, and, if these are cut or broken, when they are grown large, the Plants frequently miscarry. Although I have here directed the sowing of these Seeds in *April*, yet it must be understood, if the Season proves favourable, otherwise it will be better to defer it longer, for these Seeds are as subject to perish in the Ground by Cold or Wet, as are the Kidney Beans; therefore, when the Season is favourable for sowing them, the Seeds of the Broom may be safely sown.

At *Michaelmas* some of the Plants of each Kind may be taken up, and potted, to be sheltered in Winter, and others may be planted in a warm Situation, and

on a dry Soil, where, if the Winter should not prove severe, they will stand very well. It will also be proper to leave some of the Plants in the Seed Bed, where, if the Winter should prove severe, they may be sheltered with Mats, and some Mulch laid about their Roots to prevent the Frost penetrating the Ground, for these Plants are so tender, as not to live abroad in hard Frost, though, in moderate Winters, they will do very well; but it is always necessary to have a Plant or two of each Sort in Pots, that they may be sheltered in Winter to preserve the Sorts.

The fifth Sort is the common Broom, which grows naturally in *England*, so is not often admitted into Gardens, though, when it is in flower, it makes a much better Appearance than many others which are costly; this rises with a flexible Stalk four or five Feet high, sending out many Rush-like angular Branches which spread out on every Side. The lower Part of the Branches are garnished with trifoliate Leaves, and upward they are single. The Flowers come out upon short Foot Stalks singly on the Side of the Branches, for a considerable Length toward the Top; these are large, of the Butterfly Kind, and of a bright yellow Colour; they appear in *May*, and are succeeded by compressed hairy Pods containing Kidney-shaped Seeds which ripen in *August*. The Flowers and Branches of this Sort are used in Medicine.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Portugal* and *Spain*; this has stronger Stalks than our common Broom. The Branches grow more erect, and have deeper Angles; the Leaves are all trifoliate, and much larger than those of the fifth, and the Lobes are Wedge-shaped; the Flowers are larger, of a deeper yellow Colour, and have longer Foot Stalks. This flowers a little later in the Year than that, and is not so hardy.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *Portugal*; this rises with a strong Stalk like the former. The Branches are angular, and grow erect; they are better furnished with Leaves than either of the other Sorts, which stand upon pretty long Foot Stalks; the Lobes are small, very narrow, and hairy; the Flowers grow closer together, are larger, and of a deep yellow Colour.

The eighth Sort was brought from *Portugal*. The Stalks and Branches of this are slender, angular, and smooth, and are fully garnished with very narrow trifoliate smooth Leaves sitting close to the Stalks. The Flowers come out in long loose Spikes at the End of the Branches; they are large, of a bright yellow Colour, and are succeeded by short compressed Pods, which are smooth, containing small Kidney-shaped Seeds.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in the *Levant*; this has slender Stalks and Branches which are garnished with a few trifoliate and single Leaves toward the Bottom. The Branches have six Angles or Furrows; the Flowers are small, of a pale yellow Colour, and are produced in loose Spikes at the End of the Branches; these are rarely succeeded by Seeds in *England*.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in *Italy* and *Spain* near the Sea Coast. The Stalks rise five or six Feet high, and send out many angular flexible Branches, armed with long Spines, upon which grow trifoliate Leaves; the Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches in Clusters, each standing upon a long Foot Stalk; they are of a bright yellow Colour, and appear in *June*; they are succeeded by short ligneous Pods, with a thick Border on their upper Edges, containing three or four Kidney-shaped Seeds. This Plant will not live abroad in *England*, unless it has a very warm Situation.

These Plants are raised from Seeds in the same Way as the first Sort, and may be treated in the same Manner.

The eleventh Sort is very common in *Jamaica*, and several other Places in the *West-Indies*, where the Wood is cut, and sent to *England* under the Title of Ebony, though it is not the true Ebony, which is a Native of the eastern Country, and is a Plant of a very different Genus. The Wood of this *American Ebony*

is of a fine greenish brown Colour, and polishes very well; so is much coveted by the Instrument Makers; and is used for several Purposes, being of a very hard, durable Nature.

This Tree has a pretty thick Stem, which rises twelve or fourteen Feet high, covered with a rugged brown Bark, and divides into many spreading Branches, which grow almost horizontal, and are armed with short brown crooked Spines. The Leaves are small, stiff, and Wedge-shaped, coming out in Clusters, and sit close to the Branches. The Flowers come out upon slender Foot Stalks from the Side of the Branches singly; they are of the Butterfly Kind, of a bright yellow Colour, and are succeeded by compressed Moon-shaped Pods, which inclose one Kidney-shaped Seed.

This Plant is propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Countries of its natural Growth, for the Plants do not produce Seeds in this Climate. These Seeds should be sown in Pots filled with light fresh Earth, early in the Spring, and plunged into a good hot Bed of Tanners Bark. In about six Weeks after the Seeds are sown, the Plants will appear, when they must be carefully treated (being very tender while young); they must have fresh Air admitted to them every Day, when the Weather is warm, and should be frequently refreshed with Water, when the Earth in the Pots appears dry. In about five or six Weeks after the Plants appear, they will be fit to transplant, when they should be carefully shaken out of the Pots, and separated, planting each into a small Pot filled with light rich Earth, and then plunged into the hot Bed again, being careful to shade them from the Sun every Day until they have taken Root, after which Time they must be treated in the same Manner as other very tender exotick Plants, by giving them Air every Day in warm Weather, and watering them once in two or three Days gently, and when the Nights are cold, to cover the Glasses. In this hot Bed the Plants may remain till Autumn, when they must be removed into the Stove, and plunged into the Bark Bed. Those of them whose Roots have filled the Pots, should be carefully shifted into Pots one Size larger, before they are plunged; but as these Plants are not of quick Growth while young, they do not require to be often shifted out of the Pots. During the Winter Season these Plants must be kept warm (especially the first Year), and must have but little Water; and in cold Weather it must be given to them in small Quantities; and if their Leaves should contract Filth, they must be washed with a Sponge to clean them, otherwise the Plants will not thrive. As these Plants are very tender, they will not live in the open Air in this Country, even in the warmest Part of the Year; therefore they must be constantly kept in the Stove, and should be kept plunged in the Bark Bed, observing in the Summer Season, when the Weather is warm, to admit a large Share of fresh Air to the Plants. With this Management the Plants will thrive very well, and in a few Years will produce their Flowers, when they will make a pretty Appearance in the Stove.

SPERGULA. Dillen. Gen. Nov. 7. Lin. Gen. Plant. 519. Spurrey.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a spreading permanent Empalement, composed of five oval concave Leaves. It has five oval concave spreading Petals which are larger than the Empalement, and ten Awl-shaped Stamina shorter than the Petals, terminated by roundish Summits. It has an oval Germen, supporting five slender erect reflexed Styles, crowned by thick Stigmas, the Germen afterward turns to an oval close Capsule with one Cell, opening with five Valves, inclosing many depressed, globular, bordered Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of Linnaeus's tenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina and five Styles.

The Species are,

1. SPERGULA foliis verticillatis, floribus decandris. Hort. Cliff. 173. Spurrey with Leaves in Whorls, and Flowers with ten Stamina, this is the *Alfine Spargula*

dieta major. C. B. P. 251. Greater Chickweed called Spurrey.

2. SPERGULA foliis verticillatis, floribus pentandris. Lin. Sp. Plant. 440. Spurrey with whorled Leaves, and Flowers with five Stamina. This is the *Alfine spargulae facie minima, seminibus emarginatis*. Tourn. Inst. 244. The least Chickweed with the Appearance of Spurrey, having bordered Seeds.

3. SPERGULA foliis oppositis subulatis levibus, caulibus simplicibus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 440. Spurrey with Awl-shaped Smooth Leaves placed opposite, and single Stalks. This is the *Alfine nodosa Germanica*. C. B. P. 251. Knotted German Chickweed.

There are some other Species of this Genus, which grow naturally as Weeds in England, so are not worthy Notice here; nor should I have mentioned these, were they not sometimes cultivated.

The first and second Sorts are cultivated in Holland and Flanders, for feeding their Cattle; the usual Time of sowing the Seed is in July or August, that the Plants may acquire Strength before the Winter's Cold. The Use that is made of this, is to feed Sheep, and other Cattle, in Winter, when the common Grass hath perfected its Growth. This Plant seldom rises above six Inches high; so will not afford a very great Quantity of Food; but as it will grow on the poorest Sand, it may be cultivated in many Places to good Advantage, where no other Grass will thrive so well; and by feeding it off the Ground, the Dung of the Cattle will improve the Land. This Pasture, it is affirmed will make excellent Butter; and the Mutton fed on it, is said to be well tasted; so is by many preferred to that fed on Turneps. Hens will greedily eat this Herb, and it makes them lay more Eggs.

This Plant, being annual, must be sown every Year; and whoever is willing to save the Seeds, should sow it in April, that the Plants may flower the Beginning of July, and the Seeds will ripen in August; when it must be cut before the Heads are quite brown, otherwise the Seeds will soon scatter.

The Seeds being very small, about twelve Pounds will be sufficient to sow an Acre of Land. The Ground should be well harrowed before the Seeds are sown; for if the larger Clods are not broken, there will be an uneven Crop of Grass. People in the low Country sow this Seed after a Crop of Corn is taken off the Land. The second Sort is now much cultivated in Flanders, though it is a much lower Plant than the common Sort; but they esteem it a much better Grass. The Seeds of this Kind are smaller and flatter than those of the common Sort, and have a white Border round each.

SPERMACOCE, Dill. Hort. Elth. 277. Lin. Gen. Plant. 111. Button Weed.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a small permanent Empalement indented in four Parts, sitting on the Germen. It has one cylindrical Petal, whose Tube is longer than the Empalement, and the Brim indented in four Parts, which spread open and are reflexed. It has four Awl-shaped Stamina shorter than the Petal, terminated by single Summits; and a roundish compressed Germen, situated under the Flower, supporting a single Style divided in two Parts at the Top, crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to two oblong Seeds which are joined, having two Horns, and are convex on one Side, and plain on the other.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's fourth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have four Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. SPERMACOCE glabra, staminibus inclusis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 102. Smooth Spermacoe with Stamina included in the Flower. This is the *Spermacoe verticillis tenuioribus*. Hort. Elth. 370. Spermacoe with narrow Whorls.

2. SPERMACOCE glabra, staminibus extantibus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 102. Smooth Spermacoe with Stamina standing out of the Flowers. This is the *Spermacoe verticillis globosis*. Hort. Elth. 369. Spermacoe with globular Whorls.

The

The first Sort grows to the Height of two Feet and a Half; the Stalks are stiff, a little angular, and covered with a brown Bark; the Branches come out by Pairs. There are two Leaves at each Joint placed opposite, which are two Inches long, and almost a Quarter of an Inch broad, and between these come out three or four smaller, which stand in Whorls round the Stalks; they are smooth, and have one strong Vein or Mid-rib in the Middle. The Flowers grow in slender Whorls toward the Top of the Stalks, they are small, white, and sit close to the Stalks, having a Whorl of small Leaves close under them; these are succeeded by two oblong Seeds, having small Horns which ripen in the Empalement.

The second Sort rises with a shrubby Stalk three or four Feet high, sending out a few slender Branches, which are garnished with narrow Leaves not so long as those of the former Sort; they are smooth, of a light green, and stand in a Kind of Whorls round the Stalk, two of them being larger than the others in each Whorl. The Flowers grow in thick globular Whorls, toward the Top of the Stalk, and one of the Whorls terminates the Stalk; they are small, very white, and Funnel-shaped. The Brim is cut into four obtuse Segments which spread open, and the Stamina stand out above the Tube of the Flower. After the Flowers are past, the Germen turn to two Seeds, shaped like those of the former Sort,

These Plants grow naturally in moist Places in Jamaica. The Inhabitants call the second Sort Button Weed. They are both propagated by Seeds, which must be sown upon a hot Bed, and when the Plants come up, they must be transplanted on a fresh hot Bed to bring them forward, and afterward treated in the same Way as other tender Plants, and, if they are placed in a Stove, they will live through the Winter, and produce good Seeds the following Year.

SPHÆRANTHUS Vaill. *Art. Par.* 1719. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 893. Globe Flower.

The Characters are,

The Flowers are composed of hermaphrodite Florets, and female half Florets, which are included in one globular scaly Empalement, which is garnished with them on every Side the Receptacle. There are several of these Florets included in each partial Empalement. The hermaphrodite Florets are placed in the Center; they are Funnel-shaped, and cut into five Parts at the Brim; they have five very short Hair-like Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits, and a Germen, which decay, supporting a thick longer Style having a single Stigma; these are barren. The female half Florets are situated round the Border, and have scarce any Petals, but an oblong Germen supporting a bristly Style crowned by a double Stigma; these have one oblong naked Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's nineteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers are composed of hermaphrodite barren Florets, and female fruitful half Florets.

The Species are,

1. **SPHÆRANTHUS** *pedunculis lateralibus unifloris*. Globe Flower with Foot Stalks on the Side with one Flower. This is the *Sphæranthus purpurea alata serrata*. *Burm. Zeyl.* 220. Purple winged sawed Globe Flower.

2. **SPHÆRANTHUS** *pedunculis ramosis terminalibus*. Globe Flower with branching Foot Stalks terminating the Branches. This is the *Scabiosæ capitulo, chrysanthemi Myconi foliis, alato caule Maderaspatanus*. *Pluk. Phyt. Tab.* 108. 7. A Plant from Madras with a Head like Scabious, Leaves like the Corn Marygold of Myconus, and a winged Stalk.

The first Sort grows naturally in India; this rises with an herbaceous Stalk about a Foot high, which rarely branches out; it is garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves about three Inches long, and one broad in the Middle, whose Base sits close to the Stalk, and from them is extended a leafy Border or Wing, along the Stalk; they are sawed on their Edges and are of a deep green, standing alternate. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers come out from the Side of the Stalk, opposite to the Leaf; they are about two Inches long, and sustain one

globular Head of Flowers at the Top, of a purplish red Colour; these are succeeded by oblong Seeds situated on the Margin, which are naked.

The second Sort grows naturally at Madras, and also at La Vera Cruz, in New Spain, where it was discovered by the late Dr. Houstoun; this rises with an herbaceous winged Stalk about ten Inches high, garnished with oval Spear-shaped sawed Leaves placed alternately. The upper Part of the Stalk branches out into small Divisions, which are terminated by Foot Stalks sustaining three or four globular Flowers of a pale yellow Colour.

These are both annual Plants, which require a hot Bed to bring them forward in the Spring, and if the Summer proves cold, they must be kept in a Glass Case, otherwise they will not ripen Seeds here.

SPHONDYLIIUM, *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 219. *Tab.* 170. *Heracleum*, *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 307. Cow Parsnep.

The Characters are,

It has an umbellated Flower. The principal Umbel is large, and composed of many smaller, which are flat; the Involucrum of the general Umbel has many Leaves which decay; the particular ones have from three to seven Leaves, which are narrow, and those on the Outside are the longest; the general Umbel is diffused. The Flowers in the Middle or Disk, have five equal crooked inflexed Petals. Those of the Rays are unequal, the outer Parts being larger, oblong, bifid, and hooked. They have all five Stamina, which are longer than the Petals, terminated by small Summits, and an oval Germen, situated under the Flower, supporting two short Styles, crowned by single Stigmas; the Germen afterward turns to an elliptical compressed Fruit furrowed on each Side, containing two compressed leafy Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth Section of Tournefort's seventh Class, which contains the Herbs with umbellated Flowers disposed circularly, whose Empalement afterward turns to two oval, large, plain Seeds. Dr. Linnaeus has joined the *Panax* of Caspar Baubin to this Genus, and altered the Title to *Heracleum*; it is ranged in the second Section of his fifth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and two Stiles.

The Species are,

1. **SPHONDYLIIUM** *foliolis latioribus pinnatifidis, radiis umbellis maximarum*. Cow Parsnep, with very broad Wing pointed Lobes, and the largest Rays to the Umbel. This is the *Sphondylium vulgare hirsutum*. *C. B. P.* 157. Common hairy Cow Parsnep.

2. **SPHONDYLIIUM** *foliolis angustioribus pinnatifidis serratis, radiis umbellarum minoribus*. Cow Parsnep, with narrower, Wing-pointed, sawed Lobes, and smaller Rays to the Umbel. This is the *Sphondylium hirsutum, foliis angustioribus*. *C. B. P.* 157. Hairy Cow Parsnep with narrower Leaves.

3. **SPHONDYLIIUM** *foliolis pinnatifidis obtusis, petiolis hispitis, radiis umbellarum inaequalibus*. Cow Parsnep, with obtuse Wing-pointed Leaves having prickly Foot Stalks, and the Umbels of Flowers unequal. This is the *Sphondylium Orientale maximum*. *Tourn. Cor.* 22. Greatest eastern Cow Parsnep.

4. **SPHONDYLIIUM** *foliis pinnatis utrinque scabris, floribus radiatis*. Cow Parsnep with winged Leaves, rough on both Sides. This is the *Sphondylium Alpinum parvum*. *C. B. P.* 157. Small Alpine Cow Parsnep.

5. **SPHONDYLIIUM** *foliis simplicibus glabris floribus radiatis*. Cow Parsnep with single smooth Leaves. This is the *Sphondylium Alpinum glabrum*. *C. B. P.* 157. Smooth Alpine Cow Parsnep.

The first Sort grows naturally by the Side of Brooks, Ditches, and in moist Meadows in many Parts of England. The Root of this Plant is taper, fleshy, and shoots deep in the ground. The lower Leaves are large and winged; they are composed of three Pair of large Lobes placed along the Mid-rib, terminated by an odd one; the Lobes are also cut into two or three Pair of Wings almost to the Mid-rib, terminated by an odd one. The Foot Stalks of the Leaves are very hairy; the Leaves are of a deep green on their upper Side, but are pale on their under, and are rough to the Touch

stalks are garnished at each Joint with one Leaf of the same Shape with those at Bottom, but smaller, whose base embrace the Stalks. The Flowers are produced in large Umbels at the Top of the Stalks, which are composed of about twenty two partial Umbels every third having longer Foot Stalks than the others. The partial Umbels are composed of many larger Flowers which compose the Rays, and are barren, those of the Disk or Middle, are smaller and fruitful; they are white, and appear in *July*. These are each succeeded by two flat bordered Seeds which ripen in *August*.

The second Sort grows naturally in some moist Meadows near *Battersea* in *Surry*, and in some other Parts of *England*; this has been supposed only a feminal Variety of the first, but I have cultivated it in the Garden near thirty Years, and have always found the Plants which were raised from Seeds kept their Difference. The leaves of this Sort are composed of two or three Pair of narrow Lobes, terminated by an odd one; and the Wings of the Lobes are very narrow, acute-pointed, and are cut almost to the Mid-rib; they are hairy and of a lighter green than those of the former; the Umbels are much smaller, as are also the Flowers and Seeds, in which it greatly differs from the former.

There are Varieties of both these Sorts with purple Flowers, which do not differ in any other Particulars.

The third Sort grows naturally in the *Levant*, and also in *Siberia*. The Leaves of this are very broad, their Foot Stalks are armed with prickly Hairs, and are deeply channeled on their upper Side; they are composed of two or three Pair of very broad obtuse Lobes, terminated by an odd one, they are almost smooth, and of a yellowish green Colour. The Stalks rise eight or ten Feet high; they are channeled and sustain Umbels of Flowers at the Top, which are smaller than those of either of the two former Sorts, and the Flowers are yellow. This flowers early in *June*, and the Seeds ripen at the Beginning of *August*.

The fourth Sort grows naturally on the *Alps*. The Stalks of this do not rise more than one Foot and a Half high, the Leaves are divided to the Mid-rib; the Lobes are a little cut on their Edges, and are of a deep green and rough on both Sides; the Umbels of Flowers are small, and white. It flowers about the same Time with the last.

The fifth Sort grows naturally on the *Alps* and *Apeninnes*. The Stalks of this rise almost three Feet high; the Leaves of this are smooth, about a Foot long, and a Foot and a Half broad, divided into three Lobes, but not very deep, and are indented about the Edges. The Stalks are terminated by small Umbels of white Flowers which appear in *June*, and are succeeded by small compressed bordered Seeds which ripen in *August*.

These are all very hardy Plants, which may be propagated by Seeds; the best Time for sowing them is in Autumn, soon after they are ripe. They should be sown where the Plants are designed to remain; because they send forth Tap Roots, somewhat like those of the Parsnep, therefore do not thrive so well when transplanted, as if suffered to remain where they are sown. The Plants grow very large, therefore the Seeds should be sown in Drills, at two Feet and a Half, or three Feet Distance, and in the Spring; when the Plants appear, they should be thinned, so as to leave them at least eighteen Inches asunder in the Rows; after which they will require no farther Care, but to keep them clear from Weeds; and when the Plants have obtained Strength, they will not easily be injured by Weeds; for they will overbear them, and prevent their getting up. The second Year these Plants will produce Flowers and Seeds, and their Roots soon after die; if their Seeds are permitted to scatter, they will fill the neighbouring Ground, and become troublesome Weeds.

The first Sort (which is very common in *Germany*), hath been by some of the *German* Writers, taken for the *Acanthus*, or Bears-breech, and the same Qualities applied to it.

The Name of Cow Parsnep was given to this Plant,

from the Cows eating of it, but they do not chuse to eat the Leaves of this Plant, if they can get any other Food, as may be observed in the Fields where the Plant is in great Plenty; for the Cows will eat the Grass very close about these Plants, though they are rarely found to be touched by them, unless when the Grass is burnt up. Rabbits will eat the Leaves of this Plant, and seem fond of it.

SPIGELIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 192. *Arapabaca*. *Plum. Nov. Gen.* 10. *Tab.* 31. Worm Grass.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is cut into five acute Points; it has one Funnel-shaped Petal, whose Tube is longer than the Empalement, cut into five Points at the Brim which spread open. It has five Stamina terminated by single Summits, and a Germen composed of two globular Lobes, supporting one Awl shaped Style the Length of the Tube crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes two globular Seed Vessels which are joined, sitting in the Empalement, filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have two Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. SPIGELIA *caule erecto, foliis quaternis sessilibus, spicis terminalibus*. Worm Seed with an erect Stalk, and Leaves growing by Fours sitting close to the Stalks, which are terminated by Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Arapabaca quadrifolia, fructu testiculato*. *Plum. Nov. Gen.* 11. Four-leaved *Arapabaca* with a testiculated Fruit.

2. SPIGELIA *foliis oppositis ovato-oblongis acuminatis sessilibus, spicis terminalibus*. Worm Grass with oblong acute-pointed Leaves growing opposite, and sitting close to the Stalks, which are terminated by Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Lonicera spicis terminalibus, foliis ovato-oblongis acuminatis distinctis sessilibus*. *Flor. Virg.* 142. *Lonicera* with Spikes of Flowers terminating the Stalks, and oval, oblong, acute-pointed Leaves sitting close to the Stalks.

The first Sort grows naturally in moist Places, in most of the Islands of the *West Indies*; this is an annual Plant with a fibrous Root, from which arises a strong, erect, herbaceous Stalk near a Foot and a Half high, which is channeled, and sends out two Side Branches opposite near the Bottom, and a little above the Middle is garnished with four oblong, oval, acute-pointed Leaves, placed in Form of a Cross round the Stalk; and at the same Joint comes out two small Side Branches opposite; these, and also the principal Stalk, have four smaller Leaves near the Top, sitting round in the same Manner as the other, and from these arise short Spikes of herbaceous Flowers, ranged on one Side the Foot Stalk. These are succeeded by roundish twin Capsules which contain many small Seeds.

This Plant is esteemed the most efficacious Medicine for the Worms yet known, and has been long used by the Inhabitants of the *Brazils* as such; and also by the Negroes who taught the Inhabitants of the *British* Islands in *America* the Use of it; where it has had great Success; and from thence had the Appellation of Worm Grass given to it.

It is too tender to thrive in the open Air in *England*, so the Seeds should be sown in Pots filled with soft loamy Earth in the Autumn, and plunged into the Bark Bed in the Stove, where they should remain till the Spring, when they should be plunged into a fresh hot Bed, which will bring up the Plants; these must be afterward planted into separate Pots, and plunged into another hot Bed, and shaded till they have taken new Root, after which they must be treated in the same Way as other tender annual Plants from the same Countries, keeping them constantly in the hot Bed under Cover, otherwise they will not perfect their Seeds in *England*. This Plant flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*, which should be sown soon after, for if they are kept out of the Ground till Spring, they frequently fail.

The second Sort grows naturally in *North America*, where the Inhabitants call it *Indian Pink*. This has a perennial fibrous Root, from which arise two or three erect herbaceous Stalks, about seven or eight Inches high, garnished with three or four Pair of oval, oblong acute-pointed Leaves, placed opposite sitting pretty close to the Stalk; they are smooth, entire, and have several Veins which diverge from the Mid-rib. The Stalk is terminated by a short Spike of Flowers, which are ranged on one Side the Foot Stalk; they have short Empalements which are cut into five acute Segments. The Tube of the Flower is long, narrow at the Bottom, swelling upward much larger, and is cut at the Brim into five acute Segments, which spread open flat; the Outside of the Flower is of a bright red, and the Inside of a deep Orange Colour. These appear in *July*, but the Seeds never ripen here.

This Plant is used in *North America*, for the same Purposes as the other is in the *West Indies*, and is esteemed as the best Medicine there is known for the Worms. A particular Account of the Virtues of this Plant is mentioned in the first Volume of the *Philosophical Essays*, printed at *Edinburgh*, communicated by Dr. Garden of *Carolina*.

This is not easily propagated in *England*, for the Seeds do not ripen here, and the Roots make but slow Increase, so that the Plant is not very common in the *English* Gardens at present; for although it is so hardy as to endure the Cold of our ordinary Winters in the open Air; yet, as it does not ripen Seeds, the only way of propagating it is by parting of the Roots, and as these do not make much Increase by Offsets, so the Plants are scarce. It delights in a moist Soil, and must not be often transplanted.

SPINA ALBA. See *Mespilus*.

SPINACIA, *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 533. Tab. 308. Lin. Gen. Plant. 986.* Spinach, or Spinage; in *French* *Epinars*.

The Characters are,

The Flowers are male and female in different Plants; the male Flowers have an Empalement cut into five oblong, obtuse, concave Segments; they have no Petals, but have five Hair-like Stamina longer than the Empalement, terminated by oblong twin Summits; These Plants are barren. The female Flowers have permanent Empalements of one Leaf, cut into four Points, two of which are very small; they have no Petals, but a compressed roundish Germen supporting four Hair-like Styles, crowned by single Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to a roundish Seed, which is shut up in the Empalement, and in some Species are almost smooth, and in others they have two or three sharp Thorns.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the sixth Section of *Tournefort's* fifteenth Class, which includes the Herbs with Flowers wanting Petals, which are male and female in different Plants. Dr. *Linnaeus* places it in the fifth Section of his twenty-second Class, which contains the Plants which have their male Flowers on different Plants from the Fruit, and the male Flowers have five Stamina.

The Species are,

1. SPINACIA foliis sagittatis seminibus aculeatis. Spinach with Arrow-pointed Leaves and prickly Seeds. This is the *Spinacia vulgaris capsulae seminis aculeatae*. *Tourn. Inst. 533.* Common Spinach with prickly Capsules.

2. SPINACIA foliis oblongo-ovatis, seminibus glabris. Spinach with oblong oval Leaves, and smooth Seeds. This is the *Spinacia vulgaris, capsulae seminis non echinatae*. *Tourn. Inst. 533.* Common Spinach with Seed Vessels which are not prickly.

The first Sort was formerly more cultivated in the *English* Gardens than at present, because it is much hardier, so not in much Danger from Cold, therefore was generally cultivated for Use in Winter. The Leaves of this are triangular, and shaped like the Point of an Arrow; the Stalks are hollow, branching, and herbaceous; they rise about two Feet high. The male Flowers are produced in long Spikes; they are

herbaceous having no Petals, but each has five slender Stamina terminated by oblong twin Summits filled with a yellowish Farina, which, when ripe, flies out on the Plants being shaken, and spreads all round; these Plants after their Farina is shed soon decay. The female Flowers which are upon separate Plants, sit in Clusters close to the Stalks at every Joint; they are small, herbaceous, and have neither Stamina or Petals, but have roundish compressed Germen, which afterward turn to roundish Seeds armed with short acute Spines. This Plant flowers in *June* and the Seeds ripen the Beginning of *August*.

There are two or three Varieties of this now cultivated in the Kitchen Gardens, which differ in the Size and Shape of their Leaves, and their Seeds being more or less prickly.

The Seeds of this Kind should be sown upon an open Spot of Ground the Beginning of *August*; observing, if possible, to do it when there is an Appearance of Rain; for if the Season should prove dry for a long Time after the Seed is sown, the Plants will not come up regularly; Part of them may come up soon, and a great Part of them may remain till Rain falls, before they come up, which if that should not happen in a little Time after, many Times there will not be half a Crop. When the Spinach is come up, the Ground should be hoed to destroy the Weeds, and also to cut up the Plants where they are too close, leaving the remaining Plants about three or four Inches asunder; but this should always be done in dry Weather, that the Weeds may be destroyed soon after they are cut.

About a Month or five Weeks after the first Hoeing, the Weeds will begin to grow again; therefore the Ground should be then hoed again the second Time, observing, as before, to do it in dry Weather. But if the Season should prove moist, it will be proper to gather the Weeds up after they are cut, and carry them off the Ground; for if the Spinach is not cleaned from Weeds before Winter, they will grow up, and stifle it so, that in wet Weather the Spinach will rot away.

In *October* the Spinach will be fit for use, when you should only crop off the largest outer Leaves, leaving those in the Centre of the Plants to grow bigger; and thus you may continue cropping it all the Winter and Spring, until the young Spinach, sowed in the Spring, is large enough for Use, which is commonly in *April*; at which Time the Spring advancing, the Winter Spinach will run up to Seed; so that it should be all cut up, leaving only a small Parcel to produce Seeds if wanted.

But the Ground, in which this Winter Spinach is sown, being commonly planted with early Cabbages, it is not proper to let any of the Spinach remain there for Seed; therefore it should be cleared off as soon as ever the Spinach is fit for Use, that the Cabbages may be earthed up, and laid clear, which is of great Service to them; wherefore you should sow a small Spot of Ground with this Sort of Spinach, on Purpose to stand for Seed, where there should be no other Plants among it.

The second Sort differs from the first in having oval thick Leaves, which are not angular at their Base; the Seeds are smooth having no Spines, and the Stalks and Leaves are much more fleshy and succulent: Of this there are two or three Varieties, which differ in the Thickness and Size of their Leaves, which in one are much rounder and thicker than the other.

These are sown in the Spring upon an open Spot of Ground by themselves, or else mixed with Radish Seed, as is the common Practice of the *London* Gardeners, who always endeavour to have as many Crops from their Land in a Season as possible; but where Land is cheap in the Country, it will be the better Method to sow it alone without any other Sort of Seed mixed with it; and when the Plants are come up, the Ground should be hoed to destroy the Weeds, and cut out the Plants where they are too close, leaving the remaining about three Inches asunder; and when they are grown so large as to meet, you may then cut out a Part of it for Use, thinning the Plants, that they may have Room

spread, and this Thining may be twice performed, as there is Occasion for the Herb, at the last of which the Roots should be left eight or ten Inches asunder, and then you hoe the Ground over again to destroy the Weeds, it will be of great Service to the Spinach, for if the Land is good upon which it is sown, the Sort with broad thick Leaves, commonly called Plantain Spinach, will with this Management many Times produce Leaves as large as the broad-leaved Dock, and be extremely fine.

But in order to have a Succession of Spinach through the Season, it will be proper to sow the Seed at three or four different Times in the Spring, the first in January, which must be on a dry Soil, the second the Beginning of February upon a moister Soil, the third the Beginning of March, which should be on a moist Soil, and the fourth the Beginning of April, but these late Sowings should be hoed out thinner at the first Time than either of the former, for there will be no Necessity to leave it for cutting out thin for Use, because the former Sowings will be sufficient to supply the Table till these are full grown; besides, by leaving it thin at first, it will not be apt to run up to seed so soon as it would, if the Plants were close.

These Sowings here mentioned are such as are practised by the Kitchen Gardeners near London, but, as this Herb is much used in Soups, &c. for great Tables, there should be some Seeds sown every three Weeks, during the Summer Season, to supply the Kitchen, but these late Sowings should be on moist strong Ground, otherwise, if the Season proves hot and dry, the Spinach will run to Seed before the Plants obtain Strength, especially if the Plants do not stand thin.

In order to save Seed of either of these Kinds, you should sow an open rich Spot of Ground, with the Sort you intend, in February, after the Danger of being injured by Frost is over, and when the Plants are come up, they should be hoed out to six or eight Inches Distance, observing to cut down the Weeds at the same Time, and when the Plants have grown about three Weeks or a Month longer, they should be hoed a second Time, when they should be left twelve or fourteen Inches asunder at least, for when they have shot out their Side Branches, they will sufficiently spread over the Ground.

You must also observe to keep them clear from Weeds, which, if suffered to grow amongst the Spinach, will cause it to run up weak, and greatly injure it. When the Plants have run up to flower, you will easily perceive two Sorts amongst them, viz. male and female. The male will produce Spikes of stameneous Flowers, which contain the Farina, and are absolutely necessary to impregnate the Embryos of the female Plants, in order to render the Seeds prolific. These male Plants are, by the Gardeners, commonly called She Spinach, and are often by the Ignorant pulled up as soon as they can be distinguished from the female, in order, as they pretend, to give Room for the Seed-bearing to spread, but, from several Experiments which I made on these Plants, I find, wherever the male Plants are entirely removed before the Farina is shed over the female Plants, the Seed will not grow which they produce, so that it is absolutely necessary to leave a few of them in every Part of the Spot, though there may be a great many drawn out where they are too thick, for a small Quantity of male Plants (if rightly situated) will be sufficient to impregnate a great Number of female, because they greatly abound with the Farina, which, when ripe, will spread to a considerable Distance, when the Plants are shaken by the Wind.

When the Seeds are ripe (which may be known by their changing their Colour, and beginning to shatter), the Plants should be drawn up, and spread abroad for a few Days to dry, observing to turn them every other Day, that the Seeds on both Sides may dry equally; you must also guard the Seeds from Birds, otherwise they will devour them. When it is dry, the Seeds should be threshed out, cleaned from the Dirt, and laid up

for Use where Mice cannot come to them, for they are extremely fond of this Seed.

SPIRÆA. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 618. Tab. 389. Lin. Gen. Plant. 554. [so called of Σπῆρα, a Rope, because this Shrub is flexible like a Rope.] *Spiræa Frutex*, vulgò.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, plain at the Base, and cut into five acute Segments at the Top; it has five roundish oblong Petals inserted in the Empalement, and twenty or more slender Stamina, which are shorter than the Petals, and are inserted in the Empalement, terminated by roundish Summits, and five or more Germen, supporting as many slender Styles which are longer than the Stamina, crowned by headed Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to an oblong, acute-pointed, compressed Capsule, opening with two Valves, containing a few small acute-pointed Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of Tournefort's twenty-first Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal turns to a Fruit composed of several Capsules collected in a Head. Dr. Linnæus places it in the fourth Section of his twelfth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have about twenty Stamina inserted in the Empalement, and five Styles.

The Species are,

1. *SPIRÆA foliis lanceolatis obtusis serratis nudis, floribus duplicato-racemosis*. Hort. Cliff. 191. *Spiræa* with Spear-shaped, obtuse, naked, sawed Leaves, and Flowers in double branching Spikes. This is the *Spiræa salicis folio*. Tourn. Inst. 618. *Spiræa Frutex*, vulgò.

2. *SPIRÆA foliis lobatis serratis, corymbis terminalibus*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 489. *Spiræa* with lobated sawed Leaves, and Flowers growing in a Corymbus terminating the Stalks. This is the *Spiræa opuli folio*. Tourn. 618. *Spiræa* with a Marsh Elder Leaf, commonly called Virginia Gelder Rose with a Currant Leaf.

3. *SPIRÆA foliis integerrimis, umbellis sessilibus*. Hort. Upsal. 131. *Spiræa* with entire Leaves, and Umbels of Flowers sitting close to the Branches. This is the *Spiræa hyperici folio non crenato*. Tourn. Inst. 618. *Hypericum Frutex*, vulgò.

4. *SPIRÆA foliis oblongiusculis apice serratis, corymbis lateralibus*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 489. *Spiræa* with oblong Leaves whose Points are sawed, and Flowers growing in a Corymbus on the Sides of the Branches. This is the *Spiræa Hispanica, hyperici folio crenato*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 618. Spanish *Spiræa* with a notched Leaf.

5. *SPIRÆA foliis lanceolatis inæqualiter serratis subtus tomentosis, floribus duplicato-racemosis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 480. *Spiræa* with Spear-shaped Leaves which are unequally sawed, and woolly on their under Side, and Flowers growing in doubly branching Bunches. This is the *Ulmaria pentacarpos, integris serratis foliis parvis subtus incanis Virginiana*. Pluk. Alm. 393. Meadow-sweet of Virginia with small entire sawed Leaves, which are hoary on their under Side, and a Fruit having five Cells.

6. *SPIRÆA foliis pinnatis, foliolis uniformibus serratis, caule fruticoso, floribus paniculatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 490. *Spiræa* with winged Leaves whose Lobes are uniformly sawed, a shrubby Stalk, and Flowers growing in Panicles. This is the *Spiræa sorbi folio, tenuiter crenato, floribus in thyrsis albidis*. Amman. Ruth. 186. *Spiræa* with a Service Tree Leaf which is slightly crenated, and white Flowers growing in a Thyrsis.

7. *SPIRÆA foliis lanceolatis supernè serratis nervosis, subtus incanis, floribus racemosis, caule fruticoso*. *Spiræa* with Spear-shaped veined Leaves which are sawed toward their Points, and hoary on their under Side, Flowers growing in long Bunches, and a shrubby Stalk.

8. *SPIRÆA foliis lanceolatis acutè serratis, floribus paniculatis, caule fruticoso*. *Spiræa* with Spear-shaped Leaves which are sharply sawed, Flowers growing in Panicles, and a shrubby Stalk.

9. *SPIRÆA*

9. *SPIRÆA foliis ternatis serratis subæqualibus, floribus subpaniculatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 490. *Spiræa* with trifoliate sawed Leaves which are almost equal, and Flowers growing in a Kind of Panicle. This is the *Ulmaria major trifolia, flore amplo pentapetalo, Virginiana*. Pluk. Alm. 393. Greater three-leaved *Virginia* Meadow-sweet with a large Flower having five Petals.

10. *SPIRÆA foliis pinnatis, foliolis uniformibus serratis, caule herbaceo, floribus cymosis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 490. *Spiræa* with winged Leaves having uniform sawed Lobes, an herbaceous Stalk, and Flowers growing on slender Foot Stalks at the Top. This is the *Filipendula vulgaris, an molon Plinii*. C. B. P. 163. The common Dropwort.

11. *SPIRÆA foliis pinnatis, foliolis difformibus pinnato-serratis, floribus cymosis*. *Spiræa* with winged Leaves whose Lobes are difformed, and sawed like Wings, and Flowers growing at the Tops of the Stalks on slender Foot Stalks. This is the *Filipendula omni parte major, folio angustiori*. Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. p. 43. Dropwort greater in every Part, and having a narrower Leaf.

12. *SPIRÆA foliis pinnatis, impari majore lobato, floribus cymosis*. Flor. Lapp. 201. *Spiræa* with winged Leaves whose outer Lobe is greater and divided into Lobes, and Flowers growing in Bunches on weak Foot Stalks. This is the *Ulmaria*. Clus. Hist. 198. Meadow-sweet, or Queen of the Meadows.

13. *SPIRÆA foliis supra decompositis, spicis paniculatis, floribus divisis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 490. *Spiræa* with more than decomposed Leaves, paniculated Spikes, and male and female Flowers. This is the *Barbaprae floribus oblongis*. C. B. P. 163. Goats Beard with oblong Flowers.

The first Sort has been long cultivated in the *English* Gardens, but, from what Country it originally came, is not very certain; it is generally sold by the Nursery Gardeners with other flowering Shrubs for planting Wilderness Work; it rises with several shrubby Stalks, which are very taper and rough toward the Top, and are covered with a redish Bark. The Leaves are Spear-shaped, about three Inches long, and one broad in the Middle; they are bluntly sawed on their Edges, and of a bright green Colour. In rich moist Ground the Stalks will rise five or six Feet high, but in moderate Land from three to four, for their whole Height is one Year's Growth from the Root. These are terminated by Spikes of pale red Flowers; the lower Part of the Spikes are branched out into small Spikes, but the upper Parts are close and obtuse. Each Flower is composed of five Petals which spread open, are of a pale red or Flesh Colour, and have a great Number of Stamina, some of which stand out much beyond the Petals, but others are not so long; they are terminated by brown headed Summits, and in the Center are situated five Styles which are terminated by headed Stigmas. After the Flowers are past, the Germen turn to pointed Capsules, but they rarely come to Perfection here. This Shrub flowers in *June* and *July*, and in moist Seasons there is frequently young Shoots from the Root, which flower in Autumn.

This Plant may be propagated from Suckers, which are sent forth in Plenty from the Stems of the old Plants, or by laying down the tender Branches, which, when rooted, should be transplanted out in Rows at three Feet Distance, and the Plants a Foot asunder in the Rows. In this Nursery they may remain two Years, observing to keep the Ground clear from Weeds, and in the Spring to dig up the Ground between the Rows, so that the Roots may the more easily extend themselves; but, if they put out Suckers from their Roots, those should be taken off to keep the Shrubs within Bounds, and afterwards they may be transplanted where they are to remain, either in small Wilderness Quarters, or in Clumps of flowering Shrubs, observing to place them amongst other Sorts of equal Growth, the young Shoots of this Shrub, being very tough and pliable, are often used for the Tops of fishing Rods.

The second Sort grows naturally in *North America*, but is now as common in the *English* Gardens as the

first; this rises with many shrubby branching Stalks, sometimes eight or ten Feet high in good Ground, but generally five or six; they are covered with a loose brown Bark which falls off, and are garnished with lobed Leaves, about the Size and Shape of those of the common Currant Bush, ending in acute Points, and are sawed on their Edges. The Flowers are produced in roundish Bunches at the End of the Branches; they are white with some Spots of a pale red. It flowers in *June*. This is commonly known in the Nurseries by the Title of *Virginia* Gelder Rose with a Currant Leaf; it may be propagated and managed in the same Manner as the former, and is equally hardy.

The third came originally from *Canada*, but is now as common in the Nursery Gardens as either of the former, where it is known by the Title of *Hypericum frutex*; but has no Affinity to St. Johnswort, and is only so called from the Resemblance of their Leaves; this rises with several slender shrubby Stalks, five or six Feet high, covered with a dark brown Bark, sending out small Side Branches the whole Length, garnished with small Wedge-shaped entire Leaves, which have many Punctures on their Surface like St. Johnswort. The Flowers are disposed in small Umbels which sit close to the Stalks, each Flower standing upon a long slender Foot Stalk; they are white, composed of five roundish Petals which spread open, and in the Center have a great Number of Stamina almost equal in Length with the Petals. This Sort flowers in *May* and *June*, and as the Flowers are produced almost the Length of the Branches, the Shrubs make a good Appearance during the Time of their flowering.

This may be propagated by laying down the under Branches, which will take Root in the Compass of one Year, when they may be taken off, and planted in a Nursery for two or three Years (as hath been directed for the former); after which they may be transplanted out where they are designed to remain, placing them with the two former, being nearly of the same Growth, where they will add to the Variety.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Spain*; this is not very common at present in the *English* Gardens. The whole Appearance of the Shrub is so like the third, as not to be distinguished at a small Distance, the only Difference being, that the Leaves of this are broader at the Point, where they have two or three Indentures. The Flowers are like those of the former, and appear at the same Time. This may be propagated in the same Way as the former.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *Philadelphia*; this is a Shrub of lower Stature than the former. The Stalks are slender, and branch out near the Ground; they have a purple Bark covered with a gray mealy Down. The Leaves are Spear-shaped, but smaller than those of the first Sort, and are unequally sawed; they are downy and veined on their under Side, but are of a bright green above. The Branches are terminated by a thick Racemus of Flowers, which are branched toward the Bottom into small Spikes; the Flowers are very small, of a beautiful red Colour, and appear in *July*; the Spikes of this are longer than those of the first.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Siberia* upon moist Land; this is a Shrub of humble Growth in this Country, seldom rising more than two Feet high, putting out some Side Branches which are covered with a purple Bark, and garnished with winged Leaves, composed of three or four Pair of oblong oval Lobes, three Quarters of an Inch long, and half an Inch broad, sawed on their Edges, and thin in Texture. The Flowers are produced in Panicles at the End of the Branches; they are small, white, and of the same Construction with the former; they appear in *July*.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *North America*; this has a shrubby Stalk, which rises five or six Feet high, covered with a brown Bark, dividing into many strong Branches, which are closely garnished toward their End with Spear-shaped Leaves three Inches long, and one Inch and a Quarter broad in the Middle; they have many Veins, have a hoary Meal on their under Side,

side, and are sawed on their Edges toward their Points. The Flowers are disposed in a Racemus of about two inches and a Half in Length; they are white, and stand upon short Foot Stalks; they appear late in *July*.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *North America*; this rises with shrubby Stalks like the first, but sends out horizontal Branches which are slender, and covered with a brown Bark. The Leaves are Spear-shaped, of a thin Texture, and a bright green Colour on both Sides; they are slightly sawed on their Edges, but the Saws are acute. The Flowers are disposed in Panicles at the End of the Branches; they are small, white, and of the same Construction of the former, having many Stamina, which are a little longer than the Petals, terminated by large roundish brown Summits. This Sort flowers the Beginning of *August*.

These Sorts are propagated in the same Way as the first, but, as some of them do not put out Suckers from their Roots here in any Plenty, their Branches should be laid down in Autumn, which in one Year will take Root, and may then be planted where they are designed to remain, or into a Nursery, where they may stand one or two Years to get Strength, before they are planted out for good.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in *North America*; this has a perennial Root, but the Stalks are annual, and rise about a Foot high, sending out Branches from the Side their whole Length; these are garnished with Leaves, which for the most Part are trifoliate, but are sometimes single, and at others by Pairs; they are about an Inch and a Half long, and half an Inch broad, ending in acute Points; they are sharply sawed on their Edges, of a bright green on their upper Side, and pale on their under. The Flowers are disposed in loose Panicles at the Top of the Stalks, standing upon slender Foot Stalks; they have five long Spear-shaped Petals which spread open, and a great many Stamina which are no longer than the Tube of the Flower. This Sort flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*.

It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown on a shady Border soon after they are ripe, for if they are sown in the Spring, the Plants will not come up till the Year after, and many Times fail. When the Plants appear, they must be constantly kept clean from Weeds, but they should not be removed till Autumn, when their Leaves begin to decay; then they may be either transplanted where they are designed to remain, or into a Nursery Border, where they may grow a Year or two to get Strength, before they are planted out for good. This Plant loves a shady Situation and a moist light Soil.

The tenth Sort is the common Dropwort, which grows plentifully upon chalky Grounds in many Parts of *England*. The Roots of this consist of a great Number of oval Knobs or Glandules, which are fastened together by slender Fibres, from whence it had the Title of Dropwort; the Leaves spread near the Surface of the Ground, are winged, seven or eight Inches long, and composed of many sawed Lobes, which are almost placed alternately along the Mid-rib; those near the Base are the smallest, the others increase in Size to the Middle, afterward decrease again to the Point, and sit close to the Mid-rib. The Flower Stalk rises a Foot or more in Height, and has seldom more than one Leaf upon it; the Top is garnished with loose Bunches of small white Flowers, standing upon slender Foot Stalks which are constructed like those of the other Sorts, but are succeeded by several Capsules, which are ranged circularly: It flowers in *June*. The Roots of these Plants are used in Medicine, and are accounted diuretick. It is rarely kept in Gardens, but there is a Variety of this with double Flowers, which was found growing naturally in the North of *England*, that is kept in Gardens for the Sake of Variety.

The eleventh Sort was given me many Years since by the late Dr. *Boerhaave* of *Leyden*, but, from whence he received it, I do not know. The Leaves of this are much longer and narrower than those of the common Sort; the Lobes of the Leaves are unequal in

Length, some being two Inches and a Half long, and others not more than one Inch; they are sawed on their Edges; their Segments are opposite, and ranged like the Lobes of winged Leaves. The Flower Stalk rises much higher, and sustains a much larger Bunch of Flowers. This flowers at the same with the other.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally on the Sides of Waters, and in low moist Meadows, in most Parts of *England*. The Stalks are angular, red, and rise three or four Feet high, garnished with winged Leaves, composed of two or three Pair of large indented Lobes, terminated by an odd one, which is much larger than the other, and divided into three Parts or Lobes; they are of a dark green on their upper Side, but hoary on their under. The Stalks are terminated by large loose Bunches of white Flowers, which have an agreeable Scent; these appear in *June*, and are succeeded by roundish Capsules, twisted like a Screw, filled with small Seeds.

The Leaves and Tops of this Plant are used in Medicine, but the Plants are rarely kept in Gardens. There is a Variety of it with double Flowers which is kept in some Gardens, and one with variegated Leaves.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally upon the Mountains in *Austria*; this has a perennial Root, and an annual Stalk, which rises from three to four Feet high, garnished with decomposed winged Leaves, which are composed of several doubly-winged Leaves, each having three or four Pair of oblong Lobes terminated by an odd one; these are two Inches long, and almost one broad, sawed on their Edges, and ending in acute Points. The Flowers are disposed in long slender Spikes, which are formed into loose Panicles at the Top of the Stalks; they are small, white, and of two Sexes in the same Spike; they appear in *July*, but the Seeds rarely ripen here.

This Plant is kept in Gardens for the Sake of Variety; it may be propagated by parting of the Root in Autumn; it loves a moist Soil and a shady Situation.

These Shrubs require no other Pruning, but to cut out all the dead Branches, and such as grow irregular, and take off all their Suckers every Year, for if these are permitted to grow, they will starve the old Plants, by drawing away their Nourishment. The Ground between them should also be dug every Spring to encourage their Roots, and every third Year a little rotten Dung buried therein, which will cause them to flower very strong.

SPIRÆA of AFRICA. See *Diosma*.

SQUASHES. See *Pepo*.

SQUILLS. See *Scilla*.

STACHYS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 186. *Tab.* 86. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 638. [of *στάχυς*, an Ear of Corn, because the Flowers of this Plant resemble an Ear of Corn.] Base Horehound.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a tubulous, angular, permanent Empalement cut into five acute Parts at the Top; it has one Lip-shaped Petal with a short Tube having oblong Chaps. The upper Lip is erect, hooked, and a little indented at the Point; it is large, reflexed, and cut into three Parts, the middle Segment being large and indented at the Point. It has four Awl-shaped Stamina, two of which are longer, and inclined to the upper Lip, the other two are shorter, terminated by single Summits, and a four-pointed Germen, supporting a slender Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by a bifid acute Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to four oval angular Seeds which ripen in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Tournefort's* fourth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Lip Flower of one Petal, whose upper Lip is hollowed like a Spoon. Dr. *Linnaeus* places it in the first Section of his fourteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have two short and two longer Stamina, and the Seeds are naked. To this Genus he has added some Species of *Galeopsis*.

The Species are,

1. *STACHYS caule erecto sulcato tomentoso, foliis ovato-lanceolatis tomentosis crenatis, verticillis piloso-tomentosis.* Base Horehound with an erect, furrowed, woolly Stalk, oval, Spear-shaped, woolly Leaves which are crenated, and hairy woolly Whorls of Flowers. This is the *Stackys major Germanica*. C. B. P. 236. Greater German Base Horehound.

2. *STACHYS verticillis triginta floris, calycibus pungentibus.* Hort. Upsal. 170. Base Horehound with thirty Flowers in the Whorls, and prickly Empalements. This is the *Stackys Cretica*. C. B. P. 236. Base Horehound of Candia.

3. *STACHYS foliis linear lanceolatis tomentosis subcrenatis, petiolis longissimis, caule fruticoso tomentoso.* Base Horehound with narrow, Spear-shaped, woolly Leaves, which are somewhat crenated, and grow on very long Foot Stalks, and have a shrubby woolly Stalk. This is the *Stackys minor Italica*. C. B. P. 236. Lesser Italian Base Horehound.

4. *STACHYS foliis oblongo-ovatis crenatis pilosis, calycibus pungentibus, labii superiore piloso.* Base Horehound with oblong, oval, crenated, hairy Leaves, prickly Empalements to the Flowers, and the upper Lip hairy. This is the *Stackys alba, latifolia major*. Barrel. Icon. 297. Greater broad-leaved white Base Horehound.

5. *STACHYS foliis cordatis obtusè serratis, verticillis minoribus lanuginosis, calycibus acutis.* Base Horehound with Heart-shaped, obtuse, sawed Leaves, smaller Whorls of Flowers which are woolly, and acute Empalements to the Flowers. This is the *Stackys bormini folio obscure virenti, flore ferrugineo*. Mor. Hort. Reg. Blasf. 198. Base Horehound with an obscure green Clary Leaf, and an Iron-coloured Flower.

6. *STACHYS foliis inferioribus ovato-oblongis subcrenatis subtus tomentosis, caulinis cordatis acutis sessilibus, calycibus spinosis.* Base Horehound with oval oblong lower Leaves, which are slightly crenated, and woolly on their under Side, those on the Stalks being Heart-shaped, acute-pointed, and sitting close to the Stalks, and prickly Empalements to the Flowers. This is the *Stackys elatior, flore flavescente punctato*. Aët. Phil. Lond. N. 383. Taller Base Horehound with a yellowish spotted Flower.

7. *STACHYS ramis ramosissimis, foliis lanceolatis glabris.* Hort. Cliff. 310. Base Horehound with very spreading Branches, and smooth Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Galeopsis angustifolia Cretica viscosa*. Narrow-leaved viscous Hedge Nettle of Crete.

8. *STACHYS verticillis sexfloris, foliis linear lanceolatis semiamplexicaulibus.* Flor. Suec. 490. Base Horehound with Whorls of six Flowers, and narrow Spear-shaped Leaves which half embrace the Stalk. This is the *Stackys palustris fetida*. C. B. P. 236. Stinking marsh Base Horehound, or Gerard's Clown's Woundwort.

There are several other Species of this Genus, some of which grow naturally in England, and others are common in different Parts of Europe, but, as they are rarely admitted into Gardens, it would be beside my Purpose to enumerate them here.

The first, and the last Sort here mentioned, grow naturally in England; the first only in a few particular Places, but the latter is common by the Side of Ditches and Waters every where, and is here only mentioned, because it is a Dispensary Plant, and has been supposed a good vulnerary Herb. Of this there is another Species, which was found by Mr. Stonestreet growing wild, with narrow Leaves, shorter Stalks, longer closer Spikes of Flowers, and the Leaves stand distinct upon short Foot Stalks, and this has constantly retained its Difference in the Garden. Both these Sorts have creeping Roots, so will soon spread over a large Spot of Ground where they have Liberty.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in Crete; this is a low Plant with an herbaceous Stalk which is very branchy from the Bottom. The Stalks are slender, four cornered, and smooth; they are garnished with a few small Spear-shaped Leaves: The whole Plant is very clammy, and smells like Bitumen. The Flowers

are small, of a dirty white Colour, and stand in small Whorls round the Stalks; these appear in July, and are succeeded by roundish Seeds which ripen in Autumn.

This is propagated by Seeds, and requires to be sheltered under a Frame in Winter, being too tender to live in the open Air here.

The other Sorts are kept in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but are not cultivated in other Places, so it will be needless to give a particular Description of them here.

They are all propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in March upon a Bed of light fresh Earth, and when the Plants are come up, they may be planted out into other Beds about six Inches asunder, observing to water them until they have taken Root, after which they will require no farther Care, but to keep them clear from Weeds, till Michaelmas, when they should be transplanted where they are to remain, which must be in an open Situation, and upon a dry light Soil, not rich, in which they will endure the Winter much better than in good Ground. The Summer following these Plants will flower, and in August their Seeds will ripen, when they may be gathered and preserved till Spring for sowing.

STÆHELINA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 844.

The Characters are,

The common Empalement of the Flower is oblong, cylindrical, and imbricated; the Scales are coloured and reflexed; the Flower is composed of several uniform Florets, which are the Length of the Empalement; they are Funnel-shaped, and of one Petal. The Brim is cut into five equal acute Points, and is Bell-shaped; they have each five Hair-like Stamina terminated by cylindrical Summits, and a short crowned Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a double oblong Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a short four-cornered Seed, crowned with a feathery Down, which ripens in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's nineteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers are composed of only hermaphrodite Florets which are fruitful, and have their Summits connected together in a Tube.

The Species are,

1. *STÆHELINA foliis tomentosis, squamis calycinis lanceolatis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 840. Stæhelina with woolly Leaves, and Spear-shaped Scales to the Empalement. This is the *Jacea Æthiopica, stæchados citrina majoribus tomentosis foliis, capitulorum spinis & squamulis ex aureo colore nitentibus.* Pluk. Alm. 193. Tab. 302. Æthiopian Knapweed with woolly Leaves like the greater Goldlocks, and the Spines and Scales of the Head of a shining Gold Colour.

2. *STÆHELINA foliis subtrigonis, squamis calycinis crenatis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 840. Stæhelina with Leaves which are almost three-cornered, and crenated Scales to the Empalement. This is the *Santolina foliis linearibus, flore solitario terminali, squamis calycinis crenatis.* Hort. Cliff. 398. Stæhelina with linear indented Leaves, and Spear-shaped Scales to the Empalement. This is the *Elichrysium sylvestre, flore oblongo.* C. B. P. 265. Wild Immortal Flower with an oblong Flower.

The first Sort grows naturally at the Cape of Good Hope, from whence it was introduced into the Dutch Gardens; this rises with a shrubby Stalk about three Feet high, and divides into several Branches, which are garnished with long taper woolly Leaves set thinly upon the Branches. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches in single Heads, which are pretty large, and have scaly Empalements; these terminate in Spines, and are recurved; they are composed of several Florets which are tubulous, hermaphrodite, and of a yellow Colour, each of which is succeeded by a single four-cornered Seed crowned with a feathery Down, and ripens in the Empalement, each being separated by a chaffy Scale.

The second Sort is a Native of the same Country; this is a low Shrub, seldom rising more than two Feet high, sending out many slender Branches which are garnished with Leaves placed alternate; there is a small Knob

Knob or Angle just under that Part where the Leaf is inserted to the Branch; the Leaves are narrow, and have three blunt Angles or Corners. The Branches are terminated by a single Flower, whose Empalement is oval, and like those of the Flowers of Knapweed, being imbricated. The Scales are oblong, oval, and their Points are rounded; some of them have a large membranaceous Border whose Edge is crenated, and spread open; the Florets are yellow and equal, of the same Length as the Empalement; they are all hermaphrodite and have a bifid Stigma, and the Seeds have a little hairy Down on their Top.

As these Plants do not always ripen their Seeds in England, so they are generally propagated by Cuttings, which if planted in any of the Summer Months, and covered close with a Bell or Hand Glass, will take Root pretty freely. When these have made good Roots, they should be taken up carefully and planted in Pots filled with fresh light Earth, not too rich, and placed in the Shade untill they have taken new Root; then they should be removed to a sheltered Situation where they may be intermixed with other exotic Plants till the Autumn, when they must be removed into Shelter, and treated in the same Way as other Plants from the same Country. These Plants do not require any artificial Heat in Winter, but should have a dry Air, for their tender Shoots are very subject to rot with damp; therefore they will thrive better in a Glass Case, than in a Green-house in Winter.

The third Sort grows naturally in the South of France and in Spain. This is a biennial Plant, whose Stalks rarely rise a Foot high. The Leaves are narrow and very woolly, and have much the Appearance of one Sort of *Elichrysium*, they are sometimes opposite, and at others alternate. The Flowers terminate the Stalks; their Empalements are long, scaly, and imbricated; the Scales end in acute Points which are recurved; the Florets are tubulous, hermaphrodite, a little longer than the Empalement, and appear in July, but unless the Season is warm and dry, there will be no good Seeds succeed them.

It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown upon a warm Border of light Ground in the Spring, where the Plants are designed to stand; for unless they are carefully transplanted when young, they do not bear their Removal well. When the Plants come up, they will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds. The second Year they will flower, and, if the Season proves favourable, will ripen their Seed, and soon after decay. These Plants will live through the Winter in the open Air, provided they are on a dry poor Soil, and in a sheltered Situation; but when they are in rich Ground, they grow luxuriant in Summer, so are more liable to suffer from Cold in Winter.

STAMINA, CHIVES, or FILAMENTS, are the small Threads which encompass the Style in the Center of Flowers; upon the Tops of which the Apices or Summits, which contain the male Dust, hang, so are generally termed the male Organs of Generation.

STAMINEOUS FLOWERS are such as have a Number of Stamina, or Chives; but are destitute of fine-coloured Leaves, which are called Petals, the Stamina being only encompassed by the Flower Cup; of this Sort are the male Plants of Nettles, Spinach, Hemp, &c.

STAPELIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 271. *Asclepias*, *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 94. Swallow-wort or *Fritillaria crassa*.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, cut into five acute Segments; it has one large plain Petal, cut into five acute Segments above the Middle, and a plain five-pointed starry Nectarium, with linear Segments, whose torn Points surround the Parts of Generation; it has five plain, broad, erect Stamina with linear Summits fastened on each Side the Stamina, and two oval plain Germen having no Style, crowned by a blunt Stigma. The Germen afterward turn to two oblong taper Pods filled with com-

pressed Seeds, crowned with a feathery Down, lying over each other like the Scales of Fish.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina, and two Styles or Germen.

The Species are,

1. STAPELIA *denticulis ramorum patentibus*. *Vir. Cliff.* 20. *Stapelia* with spreading Indentures to the Branches. This is the *Asclepias Africana aizoides*. *Tourn. Inst.* 94. African Swallow-wort like Houseleek commonly called *Fritillaria crassa*.

2. STAPELIA *denticulis ramorum erectis*. *Hort. Cliff.* 77. *Stapelia* with erect Indentures to the Branches. This is the *Asclepias Africana aizoides*, flore pulchre fimbriato. *Com. Rar. Plant.* 19. African Swallow-wort like Houseleek with a fine fringed Flower.

There are some other Species of this Genus, which grow naturally at the Cape of Good Hope; the Figures and Descriptions of some Sorts, having been exhibited by the learned Dr. *Burman*, Professor of Botany at *Amsterdam*, but the two Species here enumerated, are all I have seen growing; there is a Variety of the first Sort mentioned in Books, with flat crested Branches, and is by some Gardeners titled Coxcomb Fritillary, but this is no other than three four or more Branches joining together and becoming flat, so will return back to its Original again, therefore is not worthy Notice.

The first Sort rises with many succulent Branches about the Size of a Man's little Finger, which are four or five Inches long, having several protuberant Indentures on their Sides, which spread open horizontally, ending in acute Points; these Branches spread on the Ground and emit Roots from their Joints, so where they have Room will extend very wide; they are angular and of a deep green Colour in Summer when they are free in Growth, but in Winter they change to a purplish Colour; they abound with a viscous Juice of a nauseous Taste. From the Side of the Branches toward their Bottom comes out the Foot Stalk of the Flower at one of the Sinuses, which is short, and sustains one Flower having a large thick Petal which is cut half Way into five Points like a Star which spreads open flat, these are greenish on the Outside, but yellow within, having a Circle of purple round the Nectarii, and the whole Petal is finely spotted with purple, resembling the Belly of a Frog. In the Center are the five compressed Nectarii which are prominent of a livid Colour, which include the genital Parts. The Flower when blown has a very foetid Odour, like that of Carrion, so like, as that the Common Flesh Fly deposit their Eggs on it, which frequently are hatched, but wanting proper Food die soon after; for I have many Years watched the Progress of these, to see if the Maggots produced from these Eggs ever eat any Part of the Flower, or lived any Time, but could never observe either, nor have ever heard that any other Person of Credit has, though it has been asserted, that they have devoured great Part of the Petal, and come to maturity, changing afterward into their last State of Flies. After the Flowers are past, the double Germen changes into four taper Pods joined at their Base, which are near a Span long, and almost as thick as a Man's little Finger, which are filled with flat Seeds crowned with a feathery Down lying over each other like the Scales of Fish; but these Pods are seldom formed in England; for in upward of forty Years which I have cultivated these Plants, I never saw them produce their Pods but three Times, and those were plunged into the Tan Bed in the Stove, into which the Branches had put out long Roots, and thereby became very luxuriant.

The Branches of the second Sort are much larger than those of the first, and stand more erect, but spread and emit Roots in the same Way; they have four longitudinal Furrows, which divide them into four Angles which have protuberant Indentures on their Edges, whose Points are erect; they are nearly of the same Colour as those of the first, being of a dark green in Summer, but inclining to purple in Autumn.

The

The Flowers come out upon short Foot Stalks from the Side of the Branches; these are of the Form with those of the former, but are larger; the Petal is of a thicker Substance, and on the Inside covered with fine purplish soft Hairs; the Ground of the Flower is an herbaceous yellow, streaked and chequered with purplish Lines. This Sort produces its Flowers in much greater Plenty than the first Sort, so that in Summer and Autumn these Plants are seldom long destitute of Flowers; but I have never seen any of the Pods of this Sort produced in *England*.

Both these Plants grow naturally upon the Rocks near the *Cape of Good Hope*, where they strike their Roots into the Crevices of the Rocks and spread themselves greatly. They are propagated here very easily, by taking off any of the Side Branches, during any of the Summer Months, which, when planted, put out Roots very freely. The Branches should be slipped off from the Plants to the Bottom, where they are joined by a small Ligature, so will not occasion a great Wound, the Joints at the Place where they are connected being almost closed round; for if they are cut through the Branch, the Wound will be so great as to occasion their rotting when planted; these should be laid in a dry Place under Cover for eight or ten Days, that the wounded Part may dry and heal over, before they are planted, otherwise they will rot; then they should be planted in Pots filled with Earth composed of fresh sandy Earth, mixed with Lime Rubbish and Sea Sand; and if the Pots are plunged into a very moderate hot Bed, it will promote their taking Root; they should be now and then sprinkled with Water, but it must be given them sparingly, and as soon as they have taken Root, they must be inured to the open Air. If these Plants are kept in a very moderate Stove in Winter, and in Summer placed in an airy Glass Case, where they may enjoy much free Air, but be screened from Wet and Cold, they will thrive and flower very well, for although they will live in the open Air in Summer, and may be kept through the Winter in a good Green-house, yet those Plants will not flower so well as those managed in the other Way. These Plants must have little Water given them, especially in Winter.

STAPHYLÆA *Lin. Gen. Plant. 336. Staphylodendron, Tourn. Inst. R. H. 616. Tab. 386.* [so called of *σαφυλή*, a Grape, and *δένδρον*, a Tree, because its Fruit grows in Clusters.] Bladder Nut; in *French Nez-Coupez*.

The Characters are,

The Empalement is roundish, concave, and coloured, so large as to enclose the Flower, which has five oblong erect Petals like the Empalement, and a Pitcher-shaped concave Nectarium at the Bottom of the Flower, with five oblong erect Styles terminated by single Summits, and a thick Germen divided in three Parts supporting three Styles to which there are obtuse Stigmas contiguous. The Germen afterward become two hard almost globular Seeds included in three Bladders joined by a longitudinal Seam, with an acute Point opening within.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and three Styles. *Tournefort* places it in the third Section of his twenty first Class which contains the Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal changes to a Fruit with many Capsules.

The Species are,

1. STAPHYLÆA *foliis pinnatis. Hort. Cliff. 112.* Bladder Nut with winged Leaves. This is the *Staphylodendron sylvestre* & *vulgare. H. L.* The common wild Bladder Nut.

2. STAPHYLÆA *foliis ternatis. Hort. Cliff. 112.* Bladder Nut with trifoliate Leaves. This is the *Staphylodendron Virginianum trifoliatum. H. L.* Three-leaved Virginian Bladder Nut.

The first Sort grows naturally in Woods in several Parts of *England*, but is cultivated as a flowering Shrub in the Nursery Gardens. This hath several shrubby Stalks arising from the same Root, which grow ten or twelve Feet high; they are covered with a smooth Bark, and divide into several Branches which are soft and

pithy; they are garnished with winged Leaves composed of two Pair of oval Lobes terminated by an odd one; these differ greatly in Size according to the Strength and Vigour of the Shrubs; some are more than two Inches long, and an Inch and a Half broad; but on old weak Shrubs they are much smaller. They are smooth, entire, and of a light green Colour, standing upon pretty long Foot-Stalks. The Flowers come out upon long slender Foot Stalks which hang downward; These spring from the Wings of the Stalks near their Extremity. The Flowers are disposed in oblong Bunches, they have each five oblong white Petals which expand in Form of a Rose; these appear in *May*, and are succeeded by inflated Capsules or Bladders composed of three Cells, one or two of which have a roundish smooth hard Seed, and the other are barren.

This Shrub makes a Variety when intermixed with others which flower at the same Season, though their Flowers are not very beautiful. The Nuts of this Tree being hard and smooth, are strung for Beads by the Roman Catholicks in some Countries; and the Children of the poor Inhabitants eat the Nuts, though they have a disagreeable Taste.

The second Sort grows naturally in *North America*, from whence it was brought into *Europe*, where it is now become as common in the Nursery Gardens about *London*, as the other Sort. This hath a more substantial Stalk than the first; the Bark of the older Branches and Stalks is smooth and of a gray Colour, that of the young is of a light green and very smooth; the Leaves are by Threes on each Foot Stalk; the Lobes are oval ending in a Point, and their Edges are sawed; they are of different Sizes according to the Age and Strength of the Plants. The largest are three Inches long and two broad; but in old Plants the Leaves are not much more than half the Size; they are smooth and of a light green Colour. The Flowers are produced from the Side of the Branches, in longer Bunches than those of the former Sort, but their Foot Stalks are much shorter; the Flowers are of a cleaner white, and their Petals are somewhat larger than those of the first, as are also the Bladder Capsules; the Seeds are larger and ripen better than those of the common Sort. The Time of flowering and the ripening of the Seeds, is the same with that.

Both these Sorts are usually propagated by Suckers from the Root which the first Sort sends out in Plenty; these should be taken from the old Plants in Autumn; and their Roots trimmed, then planted in a Nursery, in Rows at three Feet Distance, and one Foot asunder in the Rows; in this Nursery the Plants should stand one or two Years, according to their Strength, and then be transplanted to the Places where they are to remain.

The Plants which are propagated in this Manner from Suckers, are very subject to put out Suckers in greater Plenty from their Roots, than those which are raised from Seeds or propagated by Layers or Cuttings so are not to be chosen when the other can be had; therefore those who propagate them for their own Use, should prefer the other Methods. If they are propagated by Layers, the young Branches should be laid down in Autumn, in the same Manner as is practised for other Trees and Shrubs; these will have put out Roots the following Autumn, when they may be taken from the old Plants, and planted in a Nursery, where they may grow one or two Years to get Strength, and then may be removed to the Places where they are to stand.

When these are propagated by Cuttings, it should be the Shoots of the former Year, and if they have a small Piece of the two Years Wood at the Bottom, they will more certainly succeed; for as the young Shoots are soft and pithy, so they are very subject to rot, when they have no Part of the old Wood to them. They should be planted in Autumn on a shady Border, but must not have too much wet.

They may also be propagated by sowing their Seeds early in Autumn, in Beds of light fresh Earth, and when the Plants are come up, they must be carefully kept clear from Weeds, and, in very dry Weather, if they are now and then refreshed with Water, it will greatly

atly promote their Growth; in these Beds they may remain until *October* following; at which Time they should be carefully taken up, and planted in a Nursery, setting them in Rows three Feet asunder, and the Plants one Foot Distance in the Rows; and, if the following Spring should prove very dry, it will be convenient to give them a little Water, to encourage their growing Root; after which they will require no farther Care, but to keep the Ground clear from Weeds in Summer and every Spring to prune off irregular Branches, and dig the Ground between the Rows, to loosen the Earth, that their Roots may the more easily extend. In this Nursery they may remain two Years; which Time it will be proper to transplant them to where they are to remain, either in Wilderness quarters, or in Clumps of various Trees, where they will add to the Diversity. The best Season for transplanting these Trees is in Autumn, with other deciduous Trees. When these Seeds are sown in the Spring, the Plants seldom come up till the following Year.

AFRICAN BLADDER-NUT. See Royena.

LAUREL-LEAVED AMERICAN BLADDER-NUT. See *telea*.

STAR-FLOWER. See *Ornithogalum*.

STARWORT. See *After*.

STATICE, *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 341. Tab. 177. in. Gen. Plant. 348.* Thrift or Sea Pink.

The Characters are,
The Flowers are collected in a roundish Head, having a common scaly Empalement; each Flower has a Funnel-shaped Empalement of one Leaf; The Flowers have five Petals, they are Funnel-shaped; the Base of the Petals are narrow, their Points broad, obtuse, and spread open; they have five Stamina which are shorter than the Petals, terminated by prostrate Summits; and a small Germen supporting five Styles which stand apart, crowned by acute stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to one small roundish Seed inclosed in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is included in the second Section of *Tournefort's* eighth Class, which contains the Herbs with a Clove Gilliflower Flower, whose Pointal turns to a Seed wrapped up in the Empalement. *Dr. Linnaeus* has joined to this Genus, the *Limonium* of *Tournefort* and ranges it in the fifth Section of his fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and five Styles.

The Species are,
1. *STATICE foliis lanceolato-linearibus, squamis calycinis inferioribus acutis.* Thrift with Spear-shaped linear Leaves, and the lower Scales of the Empalement acute-pointed. This is the *Caryophyllus montanus major*, flore globoso. *C. B. P. 211.* Greater Mountain Pink with a globular Flower.

2. *STATICE foliis linearibus subulatis, squamis calycinis obtusis.* Thrift with linear Awl-shaped Leaves, and obtuse Scales to the Empalement. This is the *Statice montana minor*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 341.* Smaller Mountain Thrift.

3. *STATICE foliis linearibus planis, squamis calycinis obtusis.* Thrift with plain linear Leaves and obtuse Scales to the Empalement. This is the *Caryophyllus maritimus minimus*, flore globoso. *H. P. Blas.* The least Sea Pink with a globular Flower.

The first Sort grows naturally on the *Alps*, and other cold Mountains in several Parts of *Europe*. This has a perennial fibrous Root, from which come out many narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, about four Inches long and half an Inch broad in the widest Part; they are smooth, of a dark green Colour, and sit close over each other at their Base. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers rise about a Foot high; they are naked, and terminated by one globular Head containing several small, pale, red Flowers, which are included in one common scaly Empalement; the lower Scales are acute pointed, and immediately under the Flower is

placed five narrow Leaves which afterward fall off. This Plant flowers in *June*, and the Flowers are succeeded by oblong Seeds which are closely wrapped up in the particular Empalement of the Flower, and ripen in *August*. There is a Variety of this with white Flowers.

The second Sort is also a Native of the *Alps*, and other cold Mountains, where it seldom rises more than two Inches high, but when it is planted in Gardens, it becomes much larger. The Roots of this are fibrous and perennial; they divide into Heads, which have a great Number of narrow Grass-like Leaves, which have three Corners at their Base, sitting close round the Heads, whose Base embrace the Stems and lie over each other. The Stalks are naked and rise about six Inches high, sustaining on their Tops, Heads of pale purplish Flowers, inclosed in one common scaly Empalement, whose Scales are broad and rounded at their Points. The Flowers appear the latter end of *May*, and, if the Season is not very hot, they will continue good Part of *June*.

There is a Variety of this with bright red Flowers, which is commonly called scarlet Thrift; the Flowers of this make a much better Appearance than those of the other, so has been much more cultivated in Gardens, but neither of the Kinds, are greatly esteemed at present, and therefore seldom seen in any modern Gardens.

The third Sort grow naturally in Salt Marshes, where the Sea flows over them frequently, in many Parts of *England*, so is very rarely admitted into Gardens. The Leaves of this Sort are very narrow, short and plain, the Stalks seldom rise more than three or four Inches high; the Heads of Flowers are small, and the Flowers are of a very pale Flesh Colour, so make but little Appearance; it flowers later in the Season than either of the former.

There was some Years past another Species of this Genus in the *English* Gardens; which came from *Portugal*. This had a thick perennial Stalk which by Age became shrubby; and rose to be a Foot and a Half in Height; the Leaves are like those of the first Sort, but much larger; the Foot Stalks of the Flowers were a Foot and a Half long, naked, and terminated by one large globular Head of Flowers, of a pale red Colour, but all the Plants of this Kind which were in *England*, the severe Frost in the Beginning of the Year 1740 destroyed, since which Time I have not seen one of them.

The second Sort has been planted in Gardens, to make Edgings on the Sides of Borders in the Flower Gardens; for which Purpose they were formerly in great Esteem, but of late they have been very justly rejected for that Use: because there was a Necessity of transplanting these Edgings every Year, otherwise they could not be kept within due Bounds; besides, wherever a Plant failed, which was no extraordinary Thing, there always appeared a large unsightly Gap; however, though they are not in Use at present for that Purpose, yet a few Plants of the first and second should have a Place in some Part of the Flower Garden, for Variety; especially the Variety with red Flowers will grow in almost any Soil or Situation; and their Flowers will continue a long Time in Beauty.

All these Sorts may be propagated by parting their Roots; the best Time for which is in Autumn, that they may take Root before the Frost, which will cause them to flower much stronger than those transplanted in the Spring; and the Plants will not be in so much Danger of miscarrying as those are, especially when the Spring happens to prove dry. After these Plants have taken Root, they will require no farther Care, but to keep them clear from Weeds, and to transplant and part their Roots annually, for if they are permitted to stand longer unremoved, they are very subject to rot and decay, especially when they are planted in good Ground.

STATUES and VASES contribute very much to the Embellishment and Magnificence of a Garden, and extremely advance the natural Beauties of it.

They are made of several Forms, and different Materials. The richest are those of cast Brass, Lead gilt, and Marble; the ordinary Sort are of a common Stone, or Stucco.

Among Figures are distinguished Groups, which consist at least of two Figures together in the same Block; Figures insulate or detached, that is, those that you can go quite round, and Figures that are set in Niches, which are finished on the fore Part only.

There are likewise Busts, Termes, half-length Figures, Figures half as big as the Life, and those bigger than the Life, that are called Colossal, either on regular Pedestals, or such as are more slender, tapering, and hollowed, not to mention the Figures which sometimes adorn Cascades, as do also *Bas-relievos*, &c.

These Figures represent all the several Deities, and illustrious Persons of Antiquity, which should be placed properly in Gardens.

The River Gods, as Naiads, Rivers, and Tritons, should be placed in the Middle of Fountains and Basons.

The Goods of the Woods, as Sylvans, Fauns, and Dryades, in the Groves; Sacrifices, Bacchanals, and Children Sports, are likewise represented in *Bas-relievo* upon the Vases and Pedestals, which may be adorned with Festoons, Foliage, Mouldings, and other Ornaments.

In Wood and Groves, *Sylvanus*, God, and *Ferona*, Goddess, of the Woods; *Ateon* the Hunter, who chancing to espy *Diana* bathing, she transformed him into a Hart, and he was devoured by his own Dogs. Also,

Echo, a Virgin rejected of her Lover, who pined away in the Woods for Grief, where her Voice still remains, answering the Outcries of every Complaint. Also,

Philomela, transformed into a Nightingale, and *Itys*, into a Pheasant.

Jupiter, *Mars*, and *Bellona*, should possess the largest open Centers and Lawns of a grand Design, elevated upon Pedestals, columnal, and other architectonical Works, with their immediate Servants and Vassals underneath; *Jupiter* with his *Mercury*; *Mars* with *Fame*, and the rest of their Attendants.

Also *Minerva* or *Pallas*, Goddess of Wisdom: with the seven liberal Sciences; the three Destinies, *Clotbo*, *Lachesis*, and *Atropos*; *Tellus*, the Goddess of the Earth; *Priapus*, the God of Gardens; *Pytho*, the Goddess of Eloquence; *Vesta*, the Goddess of Chastity.

Neptune, in his Chariot, should possess the Center of the greatest Body of Water, whether it be Fountain, Bason, or whatsoever of that Kind, and attended with the *Naiades*, *Tritons*, and his other Sea Attendants.

For Canals, Basons, and Fish Ponds, *Palemon*, *Paniscus*, and *Oceanus*, Gods; *Dione*, *Melicerta*, *Thetis*, and *Marica*, Sea Goddesses; *Salacia*, Goddess of the Water; *Naiades*, Fairies of the Water; and the Sirens, *Parthenope*, *Ligia*, and *Leucosia*.

Flora and *Chloris*, Goddesses of Flowers, and also *Venus*, *Daphne*, and *Rucina*, the Goddesses of Weeding, in the Flower Garden.

The *Dii minores* ought also to possess the Niches.

Ceres, *Pomona*, and the *Hesperides*, *Aegle*, *Arethusa*, and *Hesperethusa*, who were three Sisters, feigned to have an Orchard of golden Apples, kept by a Dragon, which *Hercules* slew, when he took them away, should be placed in the Orchard: The Fauns and Sylvans should be placed in the more remote and rural Centres and Parts of the Wood Work.

Bacchus, the God of Wine, and *Silenus*, in Vineyards.

Daphne and *Diana*, *Flora* and *Venus*, should have their Places in the Flower Garden.

Aeolus, God of the Winds, and the *Oreades*, Fairies of the Mountains, should be placed on high Mounts, Terrace Walks, &c.

The Goddess *Vallenta* in Valleys.

Harpocrates and *Angerona*, the former the God, and the latter the Goddess, of Silence, and *Mercury*, the God of Eloquence, in private Cabinets in a Wilderness or Grove.

Aristæus, the Patron of Bees, near an Apiary.

Morpheus and *Pan*, Gods of Sheep, *Pales*, the Goddesses of Shepherds, and *Bubona*, the Goddesses of Oxen in small Paddocks of Sheep in open Lawns.

STELLATE Plants are such as have their Leaves placed at certain Knots or Intervals of the Stalks Form of a Star: Of this Tribe are Madder, Goosegrass, Ladies Bedstraw, &c.

STERILITY signifies Barenness.

STEWARTIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 758.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a permanent Empalement of one Leaf cut into five oval concave Segments; it has five large oval Petals which spread open, and a great Number of slender Stamina which are joined in a Cylinder at Bottom, and are shorter than the Petals to which they are connected at their Base, and are terminated by roundish prostrate Summits, with a roundish hairy Germen, supporting five Styles the Length of the Stamina, crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to a five-cornered Capsule with five Cells, opening with five Valves whose Cells are closed, each containing one oval compressed Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* sixteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have many Stamina connected together in a Column.

We know but one Species of this Genus, viz.

STEWARTIA. *Aff. Upsal.* 1741. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 698. *Stewartia*. This is the *Malacodendron*. *Mitch.*

The Title of this Genus was given it in Honour of the Right Honourable the Earl of Bute, whose great Knowledge of the Science of Botany is well known to all who have the Honour of his Lordship's Acquaintance.

This Shrub grows naturally in *Virginia*, where it rises with strong ligneous Stalks, to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, sending out Branches on every Side covered with a brown Bark, and are garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves about two Inches and a Half long, and one Inch and a Half broad; they are sawed on their Edges, and are pretty much veined, standing alternately. The Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Stalk; their Empalements are of one Leaf cut into five obtuse Segments almost to the Bottom. The Flower is of one Petal (according to *Ray* and *Tournefort*), which is cut into five Parts almost to the Bottom, but their Base are connected together, and fall off united; the Segments are narrow at their Base, but spread open, are broad and obtuse at their Points, and hollowed like a Spoon in the Middle; they are white, but one of the Segments in each Flower is stained with an herbaceous yellow Colour. In the Center of the Flower arise five Styles, which are surrounded by a Circle of purple Stamina, terminated by roundish blue Summits. The Stamina are inserted to the Base of the Petals, so form at their Base one Body, being there connected together. It flowers the latter End of May. The Fruit of this is a conical dry ligneous Capsule having five sharp Angles, and five Cells, which open at the Top with five Valves, each Cell containing one oblong smooth Seed.

This Shrub is at present very rare in the *English* Gardens. The Seeds are seldom brought to *England*, and those frequently fail, either by their not having been properly impregnated, or duly ripened, for I have examined several which have been hollow, having only a Shell, and when the Plants come up, they are very difficult to maintain while young, for if they are exposed to too much Sun, they will soon be destroyed, nor do they thrive when exposed to the open Air. The only Way, in which I have seen the young Plants succeed, was, when they were sown under Glasses, and the Surface of the Ground between the Plants was covered with Moss to keep the Ground moist, and the Glasses were constantly shaded every Day when the Sun was bright. With this Management the Plants seemed in good Health, but made little Progress in their Growth.

STOCK GILIFLOWER. See Cheiranthus.

STOEBE. Lin. Gen. Plant. 839.

The Characters are,

The Flower is composed of many hermaphrodite Florets, which are included in one common Empalement, whose Scales are Awl-shaped and permanent; between each Scale is situated one Floret, whose Empalement is composed of five narrow acute Leaves which are equal and erect. The Florets are Funnel-shaped, of one Petal cut into five Points at the Brim, spread open; they have five short Hair-like Stamina terminated by cylindrical Summits with five Indentures, and an oblong Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a bifid acute Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a single Seed, crowned with a long feathery Down, sitting in the common Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's nineteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers are composed of only hermaphrodite fruitful Florets, which have their Summits connected.

We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

STOEBE. Hort. Cliff. 390. Stæbe. This is the *Helicbryoides juniperi creberrimis aduncis foliis, floribus in ramulorum cymis*. Vaill. Aët. Par. 1719. Bastard Elicbryum with crooked Juniper Leaves, and Flowers growing at the Tops of the Branches.

This Plant grows naturally at the Cape of Good Hope; it is a perennial Plant with a ligneous Stalk, which rises two or three Feet high, sending out slender Branches from the Sides, which are garnished with short linear Leaves, that are for the most part hooked; they are of a grayish Colour, and placed irregularly round the Branches. The Flowers are produced in single Heads at the End of the Branches; they are of a pale yellow Colour, and are composed of several hermaphrodite Florets, included in one common Empalement, whose Scales lie over each other like those of Fish. The Florets are single, and peep out between the Scales of the Empalement. This Plant flowers in August, but seldom produces good Seeds in England.

It is propagated by Cuttings or Slips, which should be planted in July upon a Bed of soft Loam, and covered close Down either with a Bell or Hand Glass, shading them every Day from the Sun till they have taken Root; then they must be gradually inured to the open Air, and afterward taken up, and planted in Pots, placing them in the Shade till they have taken new Root; then they may be placed in a sheltered Situation with other tender exotick Plants, and in Autumn they must be removed into Shelter, for they are too tender to live through the Winter in the open Air in England.

STOECHAS. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 201. Tab. 95. *Lavendula*. Lin. Gen. Plant. 630 [so called from certain Isles in the Mediterranean Sea, belonging to the French, where this Plant was first found. In the Shops it is called *Stæchas Arabica*, not because it grows there, but because the Arabian Physicians highly commend this Herb.] Cassidony, French Lavender, or Stickadore.

The Characters are,

The Flower has an oval permanent Empalement of one Leaf, whose Brim has some obscure Indentures; it is of the Lip Kind with one Petal, having a cylindrical Tube longer than the Empalement, whose Brim spreads open. The upper Lip is large, bifid, and open; the under Lip is cut into three roundish almost equal Segments. It has four Stamina within the Tube, which are turned aside, two of which are shorter than the other, terminated by small Summits, and a quadrifid Germen, supporting a slender Style the Length of the Tube, crowned by an obtuse indented Stigma. The Germen afterward turn to four almost oval Seeds which ripen in the Empalement. To which the following Notes must be added: The Flowers are ranged in several Series, and the Spikes are terminated by Tufts of Leaves.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Tournefort's fourth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Lip Flower of one Petal, whose upper Lip is erect. Dr. Linnaeus has joined this Genus to *Lavendula*,

which is placed in the first Section of his fourteenth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have two long and two shorter Stamina, and the Seeds are naked.

The Species are,

1. STOECHAS foliis lanceolato-linearibus, pedunculis brevioribus. *Stæchas* with Spear-shaped linear Leaves; and shorter Foot Stalks to the Flowers. This is the *Stæchas purpurea*. C. B. P. 216. Purple *Stæchas*, or common French Lavender.

2. STOECHAS foliis lanceolato-linearibus, pedunculis longissimis. *Stæchas* with Spear-shaped linear Leaves, and the longest Foot Stalks to the Flowers. This is the *Stæchas cauliculis non foliosis*. C. B. P. 216. *Stæchas* with Foot Stalks having no Leaves on them.

3. STOECHAS foliis pinnato-dentatis. *Stæchas* with Wing-indented Leaves. This is the *Stæchas folio serrato*. C. B. P. 216. *Stæchas* with a sawed Leaf.

The first Sort grows naturally in the South of France and Spain, from whence the Tops or Heads of Flowers are imported to England for medicinal Use; this has a low thick shrubby Stalk, which rises about two Feet high, sending out ligneous Branches the whole Length, which are garnished with Spear-shaped linear Leaves about an Inch long, which are hoary and pointed, of a strong aromattick Scent, and stand opposite on the Branches at each Joint, with smaller Leaves of the same Shape coming out at the same Places. The Branches are terminated with scaly Spikes of purple Flowers about an Inch in Length; the Spikes are four-cornered; the Scales lie over each other like those of Fish; out of each Scale peeps one Lip Flower, whose Tube is the Length of the Scale, so the two Lips only appear; the under is spread open, and the upper stands erect. The Spike of Flowers is terminated by a small Tuft of purple Leaves like the Clary of *Matthiolum*; the Flowers appear in May and June, which are succeeded by oval Seeds which ripen in August. The whole Plant has a very strong aromattick agreeable Odour.

The Heads of Flowers of this Kind are used in some of the capital Medicines, directed by the College of Physicians, which are commonly brought from the South of France, where the Plants are in great Plenty, but, as these are seldom imported, and very little Care taken in the drying and packing them, they are very apt to take a Mouldiness in their Passage, and are not near so good for Use as those which are gathered fresh in England, where the Plants may be cultivated to great Advantage.

The second Sort grows naturally in Spain. The Difference between this and the first consists in the Foot Stalks, which sustain the Spikes of Flowers, being three Times the Length as those of the first, and naked, having no Leaves. The Spikes of Flowers are longer and not so thick, and they have more coloured Leaves on their Tops, which are longer, and of a brighter purple Colour. These Differences are not accidental, for I have many Years propagated this Plant by Seeds, and have always found them the same. The Flowers, Seeds, and other Parts are the same. Of both these there are some Plants which vary in the Colour of their Flowers, some producing white, and others purplish Flowers, but the most common Colour is blue.

These Plants may be cultivated by sowing their Seeds upon a Bed of light dry Soil in March, and when they come up, they should be carefully cleared from Weeds until they are two Inches high, at which Time they should be removed; therefore there must be a Spot of light dry Ground prepared, and laid level, which must be troden out in Beds, into which the Plants should be planted at about five or six Inches Distance each Way, observing to water and shade them until they have taken Root, after which they will require no further Care, but to keep them clear from Weeds the following Summer; but, if the Winter should prove severe, it will be proper to cover them with Mats, Peas Haulm, or some other light Covering, to guard them against the Frost, which otherwise would be apt to injure them while they are so young, but in March, or the

Beginning

Begining of *April*; the following Spring, they must be removed into the Places where they are to remain, observing, if possible, to transplant them in a warm moist Season, and not to let them remain long above Ground, for if their Roots are dried, they seldom grow well after. The Soil in which these are planted should be a dry warm Sand or Gravel, and the poorer the Soil is in which they are planted, the better they will endure the Cold of the Winter, provided the Ground be dry, though indeed the Plants will thrive better in Summer upon a rich moist Ground, but then they will not produce so many Flowers, nor will the Heads or Spikes have near so strong an aromattick Scent, as is the Case with most Sorts of aromattick Plants.

These Plants may also be propagated by planting Slips or Cuttings of any of the Kinds in the Spring, observing to refresh them with Water until they have taken Root, after which they may be managed as hath been directed for the seedling Plants; but, as those Plants raised from Seeds, are much better than these, it is hardly worth while to propagate them this Way, especially since their Seeds ripen so well in this Country.

The Heads of the first Sorts may be gathered for Use when the Flowers are in full Perfection, and spread to dry in a shady Place, after which they may be put up for Use.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Andalusia* in *Spain*, and also about *Murcia*; this has a ligneous Stalk, which rises two or three Feet high, furnished with Branches on every Side the whole Length, which are four-cornered, and garnished with Leaves placed opposite by Pairs, which are about an Inch long, and an Eighth of an Inch broad, indented regularly on both Sides, almost to the Mid-rib, in Form of winged Leaves; they are of a grayish Colour, have a pleasant aromattick Odour and biting warm Taste. The Flowers are produced in scaly Spikes at the End of the Branches, standing upon long naked Foot Stalks; the Spikes are four-cornered, hairy, and about an Inch long, terminated by a few purplish Leaves in the like Manner as the other Sorts, which inclined me to keep it joined to them. It flowers great Part of Summer, but the Seeds very rarely ripen in *England*.

As this Plant seldom produces Seeds in *England*, it is propagated by Slips or Cuttings, which, if planted in *April*, and treated in the same Way as those of the two other Sorts, will take Root very freely, but these Plants, when rooted, must be planted in Pots, that they may be sheltered from severe Frost in Winter, because they are too tender to live in the open Air through the Winter in *England*, especially while they are young; but, when they have obtained Strength, some of them may be turned out of the Pots, and planted in a warm Situation, upon a dry rubbishy Soil, where they will be stunted from growing too vigorously, so will endure the Cold much better than if they were growing in better Ground.

STONECROP. See *Sedum*.

STONECROP TREE. See *Chenopodium*.

STOVES are Contrivances for the preserving such tender exotick Plants, which will not live in these northern Countries without artificial Warmth in Winter. These are built in different Methods, according to the Ingenuity of the Artist, or the different Purposes for which they are intended, but in *England* they are at present reducible to two or three.

The first is called a dry Stove, being so contrived, that the Flues, through which the Smoke passes, are either carried under the Pavement of the Floor, or else are erected in the back Part of the House, over each other, and are returned six or eight Times the whole Length of the Stove, according to the Height. In these Stoves the Plants are placed on Shelves of Boards laid on a Scaffold, rising above each other like the Seats in a Theatre, for the greater Advantage of their standing in Sight, and enjoying an equal Share of

Light and Air. In these Stoves are commonly placed the tender Sorts of Aloes, Cereuses, Euphorbiums, Tithymals, and other succulent Plants, which are impatient of Moisture in Winter, and therefore require for the most part to be kept in a separate Stove, and not placed among Trees, or herbaceous Plants, which perspire freely, and thereby often cause a damp Air in the House, which is imbibed by the succulent Plants to their no small Prejudice. These Stoves may be regulated by a Thermometer, so as not to over-heat them, nor to let the Plants suffer by Cold, in order to which all such Plants, as require nearly the same Degree of Heat, should be placed by themselves in a separate House, for if in the same Stove there are Plants placed of many different Countries, which require as many different Heats, by making the House warm enough for some Plants, others, by having too much Heat, are drawn and spoiled.

The other Sort of Stoves are commonly called Bark Stoves to distinguish them from the dry Stoves already mentioned. These have a large Pit, nearly the Length of the House, three Feet deep, and six or seven Feet wide, according to the Breadth of the House, which Pit is filled with fresh Tanners Bark to make a hot Bed, and in this Bed the Pots of the most tender exotick Trees, and herbaceous Plants, are plunged. The Heat of this Bed being moderate, the Roots of the Plants are always kept in Action, and the Moisture, detained by the Bark, keeps the Fibres of their Roots in a ductile State, which in the dry Stove, where they are placed on Shelves, are subject to dry too fast, to the great Injury of the Plants. In these Stoves, if they are rightly contrived, may be preserved the most tender exotick Trees and Plants, which, before the Use of the Bark was introduced, were thought impossible to be kept in *England*, but, as there is some Skill required in the Structure of both these Stoves, I shall not only describe them as intelligibly as possible, but also annex Plans of both Stoves hereto, by which it is hoped every curious Person will be capable of directing his Workmen in their Structure.

The Dimension of these Stoves should be proportioned to the Number of Plants intended to be preserved, or the particular Fancy of the Owner, but their Length should not exceed forty Feet, unless there are two Fire Places, and in that Case it will be proper to make a Partition of Glass in the Middle, and to have two Tan Pits, that there may be two different Degrees of Heat for Plants from different Countries (for the Reasons before given in the Account of dry Stoves), and were I to erect a Range of Stoves, they should be all built in one, and only divided with Glass Partitions, at least the half Way toward the Front, which will be of great Advantage to the Plants, because they may have the Air in each Division shifted by sliding the Glasses of the Partitions, or by opening the Glass Door, which should be made between each Division for the more easy Passage from one to the other.

These Stoves should be raised above the Level of the Ground, in Proportion to the Dryness of the Place, for if they are built on a moist Situation, the whole should be placed upon the Top of the Ground, so that the Brick Work in Front must be raised three Feet above the Surface, which is the Depth of the Bark Bed, whereby none of the Bark will be in Danger of lying in Water, but, if the Soil be dry, the Brick Work in Front need not be more than one Foot above Ground, and the Pit may be sunk two Feet below the Surface. Upon the Top of this Brick Work in Front must be laid the Plate of Timber, into which the Wood Work of the Frame is to be mortised; this should be of sound Oak without Sap, the Dimension ten Inches wide, and six deep, and the upright Timbers in Front must be placed four Feet asunder, or somewhat more, which is the Proportion of the Width of the Glass Doors or Sashes; these should be about six Feet and a Half, or seven Feet long, and placed upright; their Dimension should be nine Inches by six, of yellow Fir; but from the Top of these should be sloping Glasses, which should reach within three Feet of the Back of the Stove,

here there should be a strong Crown Piece of Timber faced, in which there should be a Groove made for the Glasses to slide into; the Dimension of the sloping Timbers should be ten Inches by nine, of yellow Fir, and the Crown Plate one Foot by nine or ten Inches of the same Timber. The Wall in the back Part of the Stove should be at least thirteen Inches thick, but eighteen or twenty-two Inches, which is two Bricks and a Half, will be better, for the greater Thickness here is in the Back Wall, the more Heat will be brought to the Front, whereby the Air of the Stove will be better warmed, and the Building will be so much stronger, for to this Back Wall the Flues, through which the Smoke is to pass, must be joined. This Back Wall should be carried up about sixteen Feet high or more for tall Stoves, that they may be of a proper Height to support the Timbers of the Back Roof, which covers the Shed behind the Stove. This Roof is fastened into the Crown Piece before-mentioned, which in tall Stoves should be about thirty Feet above the Surface of the Tan Bed, which will give a sufficient Declivity to the sloping Glasses to carry off the Wet, and be of a reasonable Height for containing many small Plants. The Back Roof may be slated, covered with Lead, or tiled, according to the Fancy of the Owner, but the Manner of the outside Building is better expressed by the annexed Plan, than is possible to be described in Words.

In the Front of the House, before the Tan Bed, there should be a Walk, about two Feet wide, for the Conveniency of walking; next to which the Bark Pit must be placed, which should be in Width proportionable to the Breadth of the House. If the House is fourteen Feet wide, which is a due Proportion, the Pit may be eight Feet wide, and behind the Pit should be a Walk two Feet wide, to pass in order to water the Plants, &c. then there will be two Feet left next the Back Wall to erect the Flues, which must be all raised above the Level of the Bark Bed. These Flues ought to be one Foot wide in the Clear, that they may not be so soon stoped with the Soot, as also for the more conveniently cleaning them; the lower Flue, into which the Smoke first enters from the Fire, should be two Feet deep in the Clear; this should be covered with broad Tiles, which should be a Foot and a Half square, that they may be wide enough to extend over the Wall in Front of the Flues, and to take sufficient Hold of the Back Wall; over this the second Flue must be returned back again, which may be eighteen Inches deep, and covered on the Top as before, and so in like Manner the Flues may be returned over each other six or eight Times, that the Heat may be spent before the Smoke passes off. The Thickness of the Wall in Front of these Flues need not be more than four Inches, but it must be well-jointed with Mortar, and pargetered within Side to prevent the Smoke from getting into the House, and the Outside should be faced with Mortar, and covered with a coarse Cloth, to keep the Mortar from cracking, as is practised in setting up Coppers. If this be carefully done, there will be no Danger of the Smoke entering the House, which cannot be too carefully guarded against, for there is nothing more injurious to Plants than Smoke, which will cause them to drop their Leaves, and, if it continue long in the House, will entirely destroy them.

The Fire Place must be made at one End, where there is but one; but, if the Stove is so long as to require two, they should be placed at each End of the Shed, which must be made the Length of the Stove, that the Fires and the Back of the Flues may not suffer from the outer Air, for it will be impossible to make the Fires burn equally, where the Wind has full Ingress to it, and it will be troublesome to attend the Fire in wet Weather, where it is exposed to the Rain.

The Contrivance of the Furnace must be according to the Fuel which is designed to burn, but as Turf is the cheapest Firing for Stoves, where it can be had, many prefer it, because it lasts longer than any other

Sort of Fuel, and so requires less Attendance, I shall describe a proper Sort of Furnace for that Purpose.

The Whole of this Furnace should be erected within the House, which will be a great Addition to the Heat, and the Front Wall on the Outside of the Fire Place, next the Shed, should be three Bricks thick, the better to prevent the Heat from coming out that Way. The Door of the Furnace, at which the Fuel is put in, must be as small as conveniently may be to admit of the Fuel; and this Door should be placed near the upper Part of the Furnace, and made to shut as close as possible, so that there may be but little of the Heat pass off through it. This Furnace should be about twenty Inches deep, and sixteen Inches square at Bottom, but may be sloped off on every Side, so as to be two Feet square at the Top, and under this Furnace should be a Place for the Ashes to fall into, which should be about a Foot deep, and as wide as the Bottom of the Furnace; this should also have an Iron Door to shut as close as possible, but just over the Ash Hole, above the Bars which support the Fuel, should be a square Hole about four or six Inches wide to let in Air to make the Fire burn; this must also have an Iron Frame, and a Door to shut close when the Fire is perfectly lighted, which will make the Fuel last longer, and the Heat will be more moderate.

The Top of this Furnace should be nearly equal to the Top of the Bark Bed, that the lowest Flue may be above the Fire, so that there may be a greater Draught for the Smoke, and the Furnace should be arched over with Bricks. The best Materials for this Purpose are what the Bricklayers call *Windsor* Bricks, which should be laid in Loam of the same Kind as that the Bricks are made with, and this, when burnt by Fire, will cement the Whole together, and become like one Brick, but you should be very careful, where-ever the Fire is placed, that it be not too near the Bark Bed, for the Heat of the Fire will, by its long Continuance, dry the Bark, so that it will lose its Virtue, and be in Danger of taking Fire; to prevent which, it will be the best Method to continue a Hollow, between the Brick Work of the Fire and that of the Pit, about eight Inches wide, which will effectually prevent any Damage arising from the Heat of the Fire, nor should there be any Wood Work placed near the Flues, or the Fire Place, because the continual Heat of the Stove may in Time dry it so much, as to cause it to take Fire, which ought to be very carefully guarded against.

The Entrance into this Stove should be either from a Green-house, the dry Stove, or else through the Shed where the Fire is made, because in cold Weather the Front Glasses must not be opened. The Inside of the House should be clean white-washed, because the whiter the Back Part of the House is, the better it will reflect the Light, which is of great Consequence to Plants, especially in Winter, when the Stove is obliged to be shut up close.

Over the Top sliding Glasses there should be either wooden Shutters, or Tarpaulins fixed in Frames, to cover them in bad Weather, to prevent the Wet from getting through the Glasses, and to secure them from being broken by Storms and Hail, and these outer Coverings will be very serviceable to keep out the Frost, and if in very severe Cold there is a Tarpaulin hung before the upright Glasses in the Front, it will be of great Service to the Stove, and much less Fire will preserve a Heat in the House.

In the warmest of these Houses or Divisions should be placed the most tender exotick Trees and Plants; a List of which followeth:

Acajou, or Cashew,	Button Wood of Barbadoes,
Ahouai,	Cabbage Tree,
Allegator Pear,	Cocoa Tree,
Allspice, or Pimento,	Calibash Tree,
Arrow Root,	Cassada,
Bananas,	Cedar Tree of Barbadoes,
Bastard Cedar of Barbadoes,	Cherry Tree of Barbadoes,
Bastard Locust of Barbadoes,	Cocoa Nut Tree,
Bully Tree,	Cortex Winteranus,

Custard Apple,	Nickar Tree, or Bonduc,
Date Tree,	Palm Trees of several Sorts,
Dumb Cane,	Papaw Tree,
Fiddle Wood,	Plantane Tree,
Fig Tree, the Arched Indian,	Plum Tree of <i>Jamaica</i> ,
Flower Fence of <i>Barbadoes</i> ,	Hog Plum,
Fustick Tree.	Sapotilla Tree,
Ginger,	Santa Maria,
Guaiacum,	Sour Sop,
Logwood,	Sugar Apple,
Macaw Tree,	Sweet Sop,
Mamee Tree,	Tamarind Tree,
Mancinel Tree,	Tulip Flower, or White-
Mimosa, or Sensitive Plants,	wood.

These with most other Sorts of Trees, Shrubs, and herbaceous Plants, which are Natives of very warm Countries, should be plunged in the Bark Bed for the Reasons already assigned, and over the Flues may be a Conveniency made to set the Melon Thistle, the tender Sorts of Cereuses, and Euphorbiums, with other very tender succulent Plants, which require to be kept dry in Winter.

As in this Stove are placed the Plants of the hottest Parts of the *East* and *West-Indies*, the Heat should be kept up equal to that marked *Anana* upon the Botanical Thermometers, and should never be suffered to be above eight or ten Degrees cooler at most, nor should the Spirit be raised above ten Degrees higher in the Thermometer during the Winter Season, both which Extremes will be equally injurious to the Plants.

But in order to judge more exactly of the Temper of the Air in the Stove, the Thermometer should be hung at a good Distance from the Fire, nor should the Tube be exposed to the Sun, but, on the contrary, as much in Shade as possible, because, whenever the Sun shines upon the Ball of the Thermometer but one single Hour, it will raise the Liquor in the Tube considerably, when perhaps the Air of the House is not near so warm, which many Times deceives those who are not aware of this.

In the Management of the Plants placed in the Bark Bed, there must be a particular Regard had to the Temper of the Bark, and the Air of the House, that neither be too violent; as also to water them frequently, but sparingly, in cold Weather, because when they are in continual Warmth, which will cause them to perspire freely, if they have not a proper Supply to answer their Discharge, their Leaves will decay, and soon fall off. As to the farther Directions concerning the Culture of the particular Plants, the Reader is desired to turn to their several Articles, where they are distinctly treated of.

The other Sort of Stove, which is commonly called the dry Stove, as was before said, may be either built, with upright and sloping Glasses at the Top, in the same Manner, and after the same Model of the Bark Stove, which is the most convenient; or else the Front Glasses, which should run from the Floor of the Cieling, may be laid sloping, to an Angle of 45 Degrees, the better to admit the Rays of the Sun in Spring and Autumn. The latter Method has been chiefly followed by most Persons who have built these Sorts of Stoves, but were I have the Contrivance of a Stove of this Kind, I would have it built after the Model of the Bark Stove, with upright Glasses in Front, and sloping Glasses over them, because this will more easily admit the Sun at all the different Seasons, for in Summer, when the Sun is high, the Top Glasses will admit the Rays to shine almost all over the House, and in Winter, when the Sun is low, the Front Glasses will admit its Rays; whereas, when the Glasses are laid to any Declivity in one Direction, the Rays of the Sun will not fall directly thereon above a Fortnight in Autumn, and about the same Time in Spring, and during the other Parts of the Year they will fall obliquely thereon, and in Summer, when the Sun is high, the Rays will not reach above five or six Feet from the Glasses, for the Proof of this see the Article *Sun*. Besides, the Plants, placed toward the Back Part of the House, will not thrive in

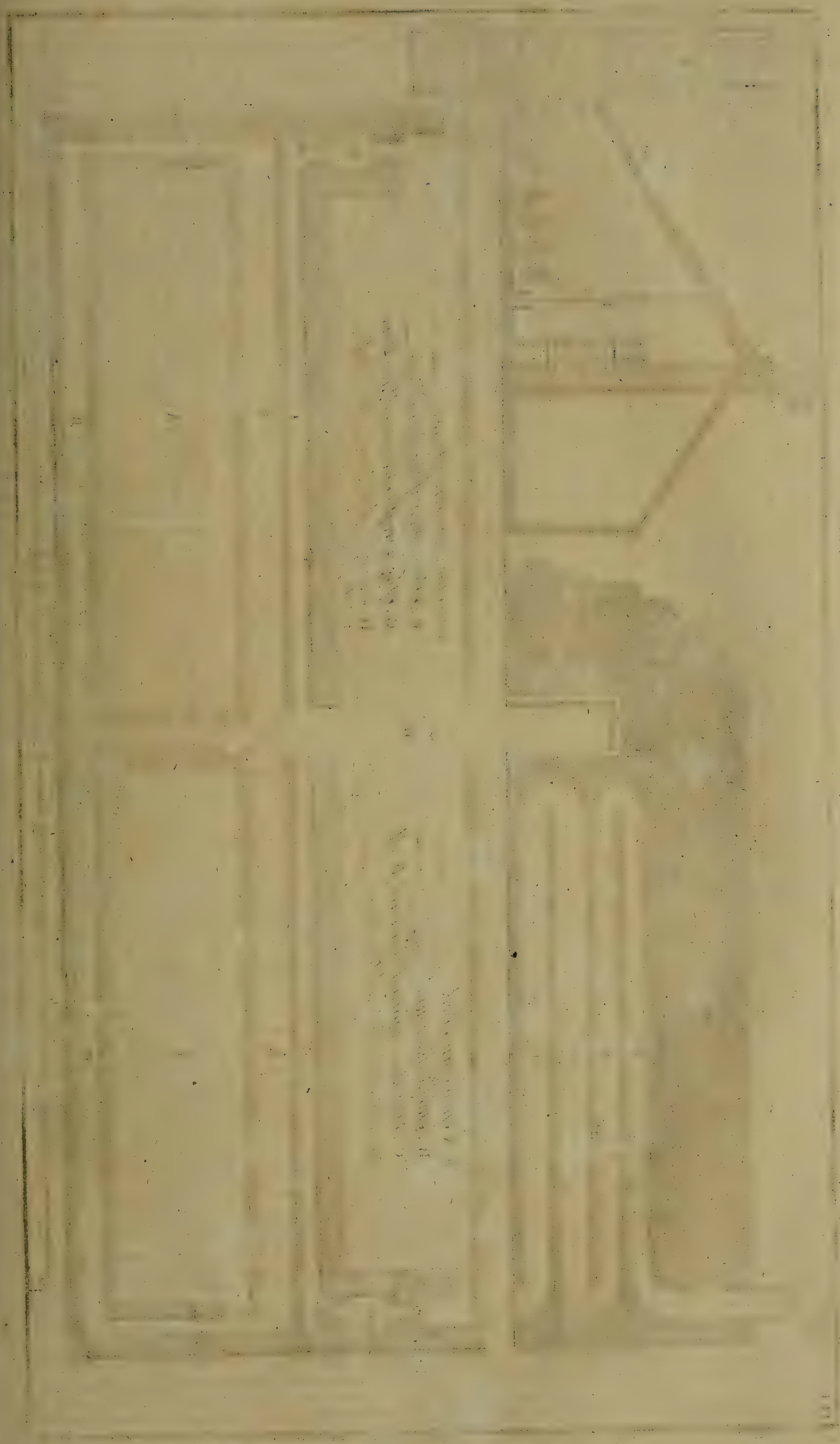
the Summer Season for Want of Air, whereas when there are sloping Glasses at the Top, which run within four Feet of the Back of the House; these, by being drawn down in hot Weather, will let in perpendicular Air to all the Plants, and of how much Service this is to all Sorts of Plants, every one who has had Opportunity of observing the Growth of Plants in a Stove, will easily judge, for when Plants are placed under Cover of a Cieling, they always turn themselves toward the the Air and Light, and thereby grow crooked; and if in order to preserve them strait, they are turned every Week, they will nevertheless grow weak, and look pale and sickly, for which Reasons, I am sure, whoever has made Trial of both Sorts of Stoves, will readily join with me to recommend the Model of the Bark Stove for every Purpose.

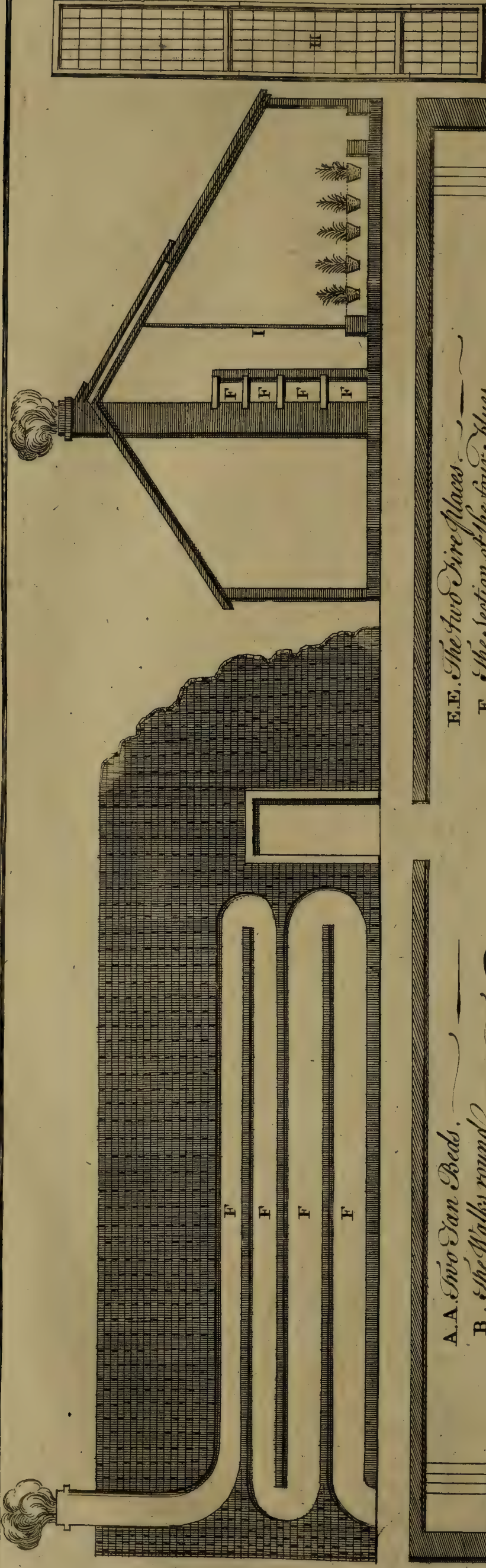
As to the farther Contrivance of this Stove, it will be necessary to observe the Temper of the Place, whether the Situation be dry or wet; if it be dry, then the Floor need not be raised above two Feet above the Level of the Ground, but if it be wet, it will be proper to raise it three Feet, especially if these Flues are to be carried under the Floor, for when they are erected close upon the Surface of the Ground, these will raise a Damp, which will prevent the Flues drawing so well as when they are more elevated. The Furnace of this Stove must be placed at one End of the House, according to the Directions before given. This must be made according to the Fuel intended to burn, which, if for Coals or Wood, may be made according to the common Method for Coppers, but only much larger, because, as the Fire is to be continued in the Night chiefly, if there is not Room to contain a proper Quantity of Fuel, it will occasion a great deal of Trouble in tending upon the Fire in the Night, which should be avoided as much as possible, because whenever the Trouble is made very great or difficult, and the Person, who is intrusted with the Care of it, has not a very great Affection for the Thing, and is withal not very careful, there will be great Hazard of the Fire being neglected, which in a little Time may be of dangerous Consequence to the Plants; but, if the Fuel intended be Turf, then the Contrivance of the Furnace may be the same as for the Bark Stove already mentioned. The Flues of this Stove, if they are carried under the Pavement, may be turned after the following Manner,

which will cause them to draw better than if strait, and by this Method of disposing them, they may be so much turned as to reach from the Back to the Front of the House.

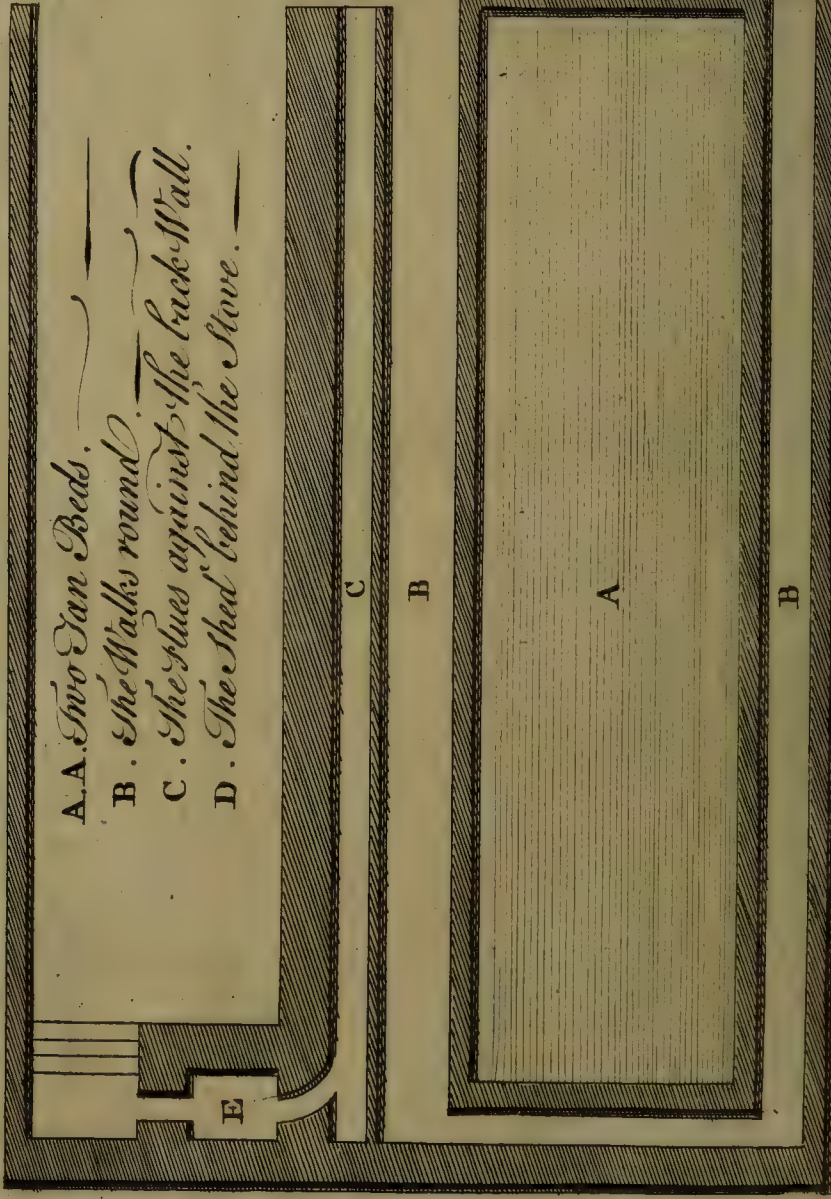
The Depth of them should not be less than eighteen Inches, and the Width nearly equal, which will prevent their being choked up with Soot, as is often the Case when the Flues are made too small. The Spaces between the Flues should be filled up either with dry Brick Rubbish, Lime, or Sand, from which there will little Moisture arise, and the Flues should be closely plastered with Loam both within and without, and the upper Part of them covered with a coarse Cloth under the Floor to prevent the Smoke from getting into the House.

When the Flue is carried from the Furnace to the End of the House, it may be returned in the Back above the Floor twice in strait Lines, which may be contrived to appear like a Step or two, by which Means the Smoke will be continued in the House untill all its Heat is spent, which will consequently warm the Air of the House the better, and the Chimneys, through which the Smoke is to pass off, may be either at both Ends, or in the Middle, carried up in the Thickness of the Brick Work of the Flues, so as not to appear in Sight in the House. The Flues should be first covered with broad Tiles, and then a Bed of Sand laid over them about two Inches thick, upon which the plain Tiles should be laid to correspond with the rest of the Floor. This Thickness of Cover will be full enough to prevent

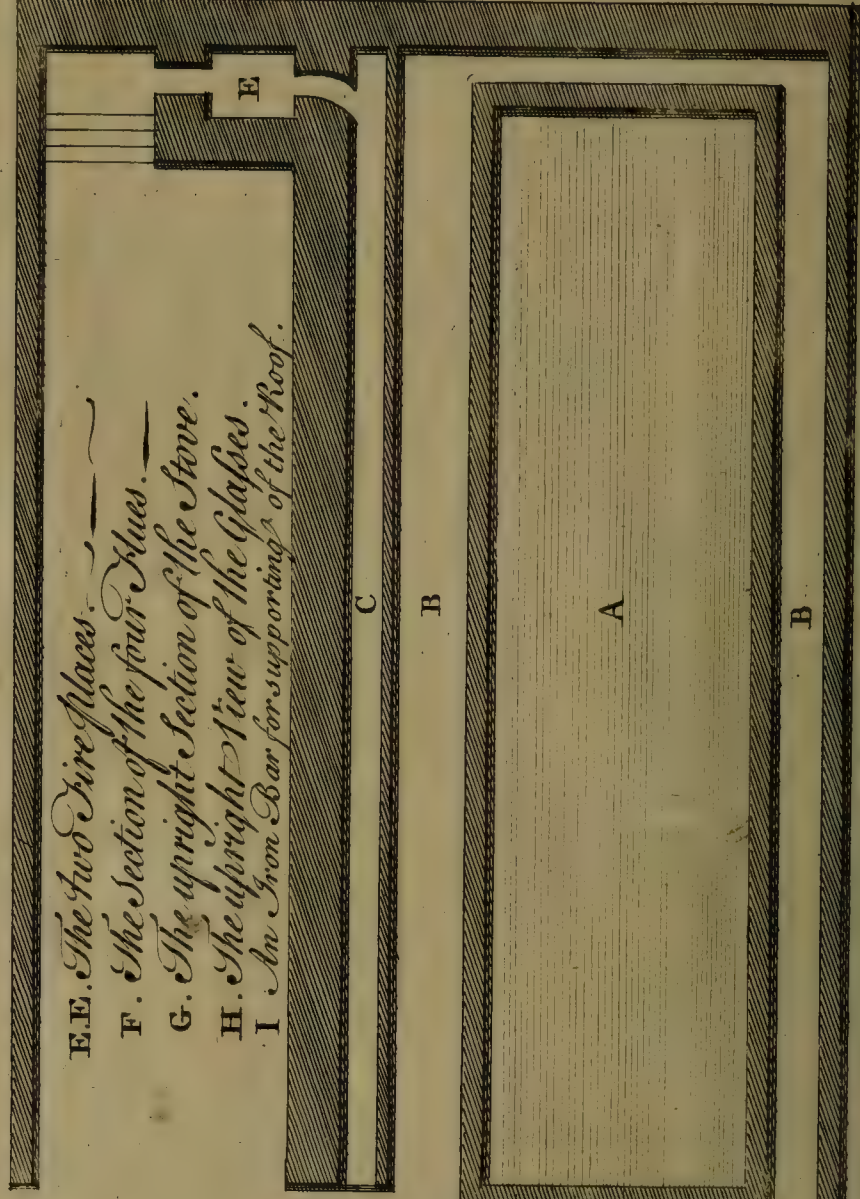




A.A. Two Van Beds.
 B. The Walks round.
 C. The Glues against the back Wall.
 D. The Shed behind the Stove.




E.E. The two Fire Places.
 F. The Section of the four Glues.
 G. The upright Section of the Stove.
 H. The upright View of the Glazes.
 I. An Iron Bar for supporting of the Roof.



60 50 40 30 20 10 5 Feet

vent the too sudden Rise of the Heat from the Flues.

But if the Furnace is placed under the Floor, the Thickness of Sand between the Brick Arch which covers it and the Floor, should not be less than four or six Inches; so that the Bottom of the Furnace should be sunk the lower; and if from the Fire Place to the End of the House, the Flues are laid a little rising, it will cause them to draw the better; but this Rise must be allowed in the placing them lower under the Floor next the Fire, because the Floor must be laid perfectly level, otherwise it will appear unsightly.

 In this Stove there should be a Stand or Scaffold erected for placing Shelves above each other, in the Manner annexed, that the Plants may be disposed above each other; so as to make a handsome Appearance in the House; but these Shelves should be made moveable, so as to be raised or sunk, according to the various Heights of the Plants; otherwise it will be very troublesome to raise or sink every particular Plant, according to their Heights, or every Year as they advance in their Growth.

In placing the Feet of this Stand, you must be careful not to set them too near the Fire, nor directly upon the Top of the Flue, especially that End next the Fire, lest by the constant Heat of the Tiles the Wood should take Fire, which cannot be too much guarded against; since such an Accident would go near to destroy all the Plants, if the House escaped being burnt. This Stand or Scaffold should be placed in the Middle of the House, leaving a Passage about two Feet and a Half in the Front, and another of the same Width in the Back, for the more conveniently passing round the Plants to water them; and that the Air may freely circulate about them. In disposing the Plants, the tallest should be placed backward, and the smallest in Front; so that there will not be Occasion for more than five or six Shelves in Height at most; but the Scaffold should be so contrived, that there may be two or three Shelves in Breadth laid upon every Rise whenever there may be Occasion for it, which will save a deal of Trouble in disposing of the Plants.

In the Erection of these Stoves, it will be of great Service to join them all together with only Glass Partitions between them, as was before observed; and where several of these Stoves and Green-houses are required in one Garden, then it will be very proper to have the Green-house in the Middle, and the Stoves at each End, either in the Manner directed in the Plan of the Green-house exhibited in that Article, or carried on in one strait Front.

By this Contrivance in the Structure of these Houses, a Person may pass from one to the other of them, without going into the open Air; which, besides the Pleasure to the Owner, is also of great Use, because there will be no Occasion of making a Back-way into each of them, which otherwise must be, since the Front Glasses of the Stove should not be opened in cold Weather, if it can possibly be avoided on any Account, otherwise the cold Air rushing in, will greatly prejudice the very tender Plants.

But besides the Stoves here described, and the Green-house, it will be very necessary to have a Glass Case or two, where-ever there are great Collections of Plants. These may be built exactly in the Manner already described for the Stoves, with upright Glasses in Front, and sloping Glasses over the Top of them, which should run within four Feet of the Back of the House. The Height, Depth, and other Dimensions, should be conformable to that of the Stoves, which will make a Regularity in the Building. These may be placed at the End of the Range on each Hand beyond the Stoves; and if there be a Flue carried along round each of these, with an Oven to make a Fire in very cold Weather, it will save a great deal of Labour, and prevent the Frost from ever entering the House, be the Winter ever so severe; but the upper Glasses of these Houses should have either Shutters of Wood, or Tarpawlins in Frames to cover them in frosty Weather; and if there is a Contrivance

to cover the upright Glasses in Frost, either with Mats, Shutters, or Tarpawlins, it will be of great Use in Winter, otherwise the Flue must be used when the Frost comes on; which should not be done, but upon extraordinary Occasions; because the Design of these Houses is, to keep such Plants as require only to be preserved from Frost, and need no additional Warmth; but at the same Time, require more Air than can conveniently be given them in a Green house. In one of these Houses may be placed all the Sorts of Ficoides, *African Sedums*, *Cotyledons*, and other succulent Plants from the *Cape of Good Hope*. In the other may be placed the several Kinds of *Arctotis*, *Osteospermum*, *Royena*, *Lotus*, and other woody or herbaceous Plants from the same Country, or any other in the same Latitude.

Thus by contriving the Green-house in the Middle, and one Stove and a Glass Case at each End, there will be a Conveniency to keep Plants from all the different Parts of the World, which can be no otherwise maintained but by placing them in different Degrees of Heat, according to the Places of their native Growth.

The Stoves before described are such as are usually built to maintain exotick Plants, which will not live in *England*, unless they enjoy a Temperature of Air, approaching to that of the several Countries from whence they are brought; therefore, whoever is inclinable to preserve a large Collection of Plants from different Countries, must contrive to have two or three of these Stoves, each of which should be kept in a different Temperature of Warmth; and the Plants should be also adapted to the several Degrees of Heat, as they shall require, to preserve them; but for the better Information of those Persons, who are not conversant in this Business, there is a List of Plants added, by way of Appendix to this; in which the Plants are ranged, according to the different Degrees of Heat which they require to be preserved in this Country; to which the Reader is desired to turn, for his further Information; and as the far greatest Number of Stoves, which have been erected in *England*, are designed for the Culture of the Ananas only; so I shall add a Description and Plans of two Sorts of Stoves, of the least Expence in building for this Purpose; so that whoever is inclinable to erect a Stove for ripening of the Ananas, may, by attending to the Plans and Descriptions, direct the building and contriving such Stoves as they are desirous to have; or according to the Number of Fruit proposed to be ripened annually.

The first Sort of Stove is that which is designed for the Plants which produce the Fruit the same Year; for as the Plants do not generally fruit, untill the second Year from their being taken from the old Plants, whether they are Suckers from the Side of the Plants, or Crowns taken from the Fruit, if they fruit the succeeding Year, the Fruit will be small; therefore, when they are properly managed, they will not produce their Fruit untill the second Year; by which Time they will have obtained Strength to produce large Fruit, in which their greatest Value consists; for although there are several Varieties of this Fruit, which differ in Degrees of Goodness, as in most other Fruits; yet they may all of them be improved in their Size, without diminishing of their Excellence in Taste; though I know there are some Persons of a contrary Opinion, and who believe, that the small Fruit are always better flavoured than the large; but from long Experience I can assert, that the larger and better nourished this Fruit is, the higher will be its Flavour, supposing the Sorts are the same; therefore every Person who cultivates this Fruit, should endeavour to have it improved to the greatest Perfection; in order to which it will be proper to have a small Stove, in which the young Plants may be placed to bring them forward for fruiting; and the following Autumn they should be removed into the larger Stove for ripening: But I shall return to the Description of the larger Stove. The Length of this must be proportionable to the Quantity of Fruit desired in one Season; for as to their Width, that should not be much varied; the Tan Bed should never be narrower than six, nor should it be more

more than seven Feet wide, for when it is more, there will be Difficulty in reaching those Plants which are in the Middle of the Bed, to water or clean them, and if there is Room enough on each Side of the Bed for a Walk, a Foot and a Half broad, it will be sufficient for Persons to water and do every Thing which is necessary to the Plants; and as these Places are not designed for walking in, so it is to no Purpose to have broad Walks, which will take up too much Space; and the Fires must be larger, in Proportion to the Space of the House; otherwise the Air cannot be kept in a proper Temperature of Warmth. If the Stove is made thirty-six Feet long in the Clear, then the Tan Bed may be thirty three Feet long and a Walk left at each End a Foot and a Half wide; which will be sufficient to walk round the Bed to water and attend the Plants; and such a Tan Bed will contain eighty fruiting Plants very well if the Bed is seven Feet wide; and this Stove may be very well warmed with one Fire; but if the Stove is built much larger, there must be two Fire Places contrived, one at each End, otherwise the Air of the House cannot be kept in a proper Temperature of Heat. The Quantity of Fuel which will be wanting for a Stove of thirty-six Feet long in the Clear, is about three Chaldron and a Half of Coals, or in such Proportion for any other Sort of Fuel; when Coals can be had reasonable it is the best Kind of Fuel; and the Pit or *Scotch* Coal is preferable to the *Newcastle* Coal, because the latter is very subject to melt or run into Clinkers, when the Oven is very hot, which the Pit Coal never does, but always burns away with a white Ash, making but little Soot; so that the Flues will not require to be so often cleaned, as when the other Coal is used. The next best Fuel for Stoves is Peat, where it can be procured good, but the Scent of this Fuel is disagreeable to many People. There are some Persons who burn Wood in their Stoves, but this Fuel requires much greater Attendance than any other, therefore is not very proper for this Purpose; but in the building of the Stoves, the Ovens must be contrived for the Sort of Fuel which is to be used in them; but these will be afterward described, and the Places where they should be situated, are delineated in the Plan.

The Stoves designed for ripening the Fruit of the Ananas should have upright Glasses in their Front, which should be high enough to admit a Person to walk upright under them on the Walk in the Front of the House; or where this cannot be admitted, the Front Walk may be sunk one Foot lower than that on the Back of the Tan Bed, so that the Surface of the Bed will be a Foot above the Walk, which will be rather an Advantage, as the Plants will be so much nearer the Glass; and a Person may with great Ease water and attend the Plants, when they are thus raised above the Walk; therefore, when a Stove is so situated, as that the raising of it high above Ground, might be attended with Inconvenience, the Walks quite round the Tan Bed may be sunk a Foot or eighteen Inches below the Top of the Bed; which will admit of the Stove being built so much lower; for if there is Height for a Person to walk under the Glasses, it will be as much as is required; but as the Flues, when returned four Times against the Back Wall, will rise near seven Feet, so the Bottom of the lower Flue should be on the same Level with the Walk, to admit Room enough for the whole under the Roof. Over the upright Glasses there must be a Range of sloping Glasses, which must run to join the Roof; which should come so far from the Back Wall as to cover the Flues, and the Walk behind the Tan Pit; for if the sloping Glasses are of Length sufficient to reach nearly over the Bed, the Plants will require no more Light; therefore these Glasses should not be longer than is absolutely necessary, which will render them more manageable; but the annexed Plan will render this more intelligible than any written Description can do.

The other Sort of Stove, which is designed for raising of young Plants, untill they are of a proper Size to produce Fruit, need not be built so high as the former; therefore there will not be wanting any upright

Glasses in the Front; but the Frames may be made in one Slope, as in the annexed Plan; indeed of late Years, many Persons have made Tan Beds, with two Flues running through the Back Wall, to warm the Air in Winter; and these Beds have been covered with Glasses, made in the same Manner as those for common hot Beds, but larger; these were contrived to save Expence, and have in many Places answered the Intention, but to these there are several Objections. 1. That of having no Passage into them; so that the Glasses must be taken off, when the Plants want Water, &c. 2. The Damps very often rise in the Winter Season, when the Glasses are closely shut, which often proves very injurious to the Plants. 3. There is Danger of the Tan taking Fire, where there is not great Care taken that it doth not lie near the Flues; so that although the small Stoves here proposed require more Expence in their building, yet, being greatly preferable to those Pits, and the after Expence being the same, they will be found so much more convenient as to render them more general where this Fruit is cultivated.

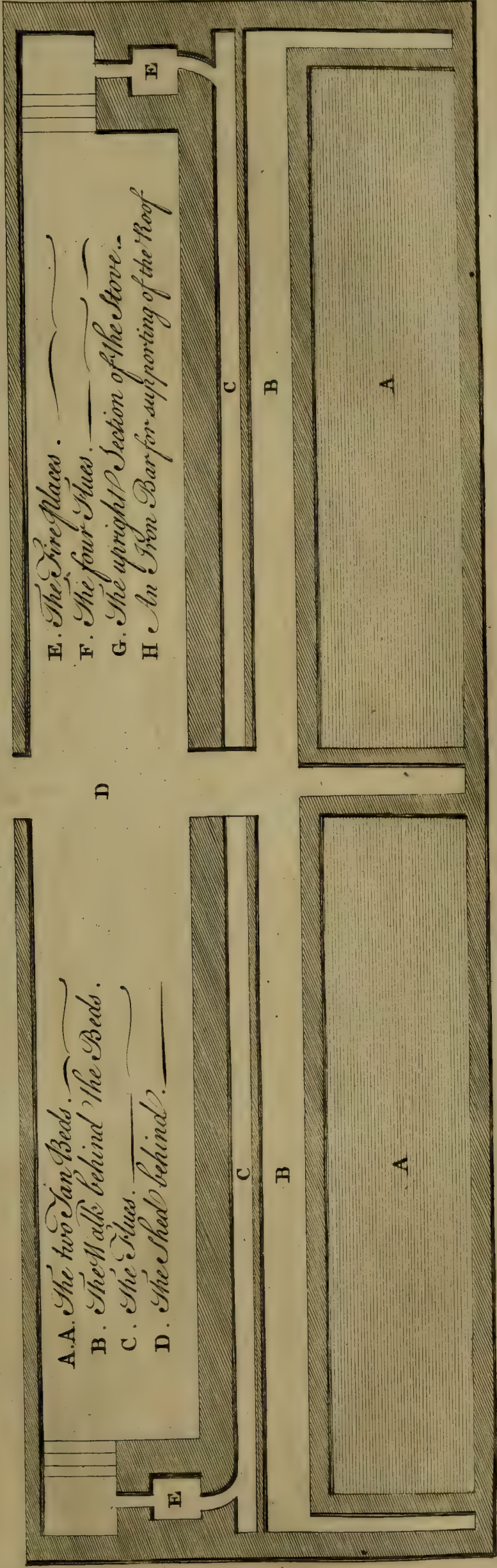
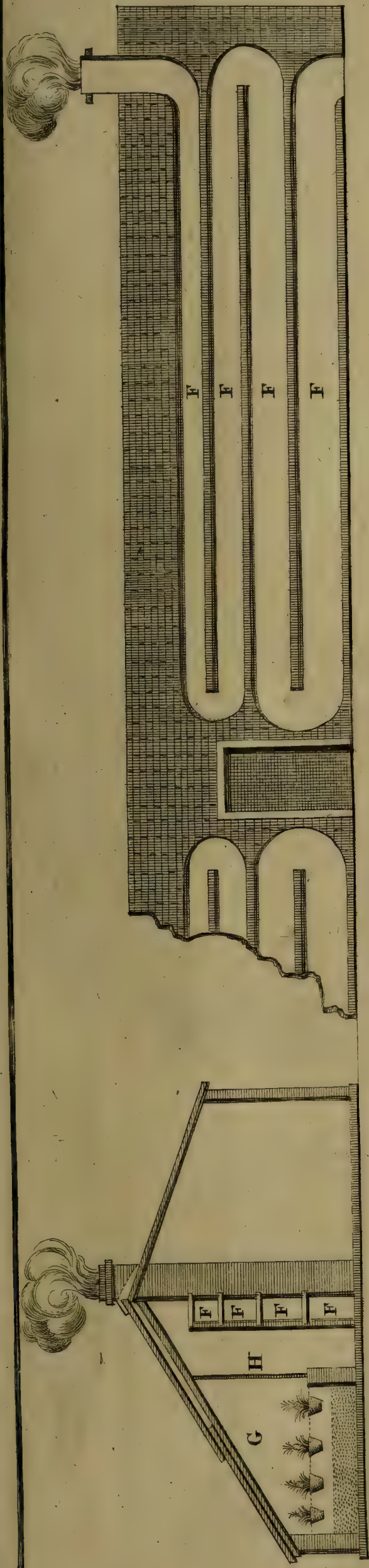
Where there is no Danger of the Wet settling about the Tan in Winter, the Bark Pit may be sunk two Feet deep in the Ground, and raised one Foot above the Surface; the only Walk which is necessary in these Stoves, is that on the Back of the Tan Bed, which may be on the Level with the Surface of the Ground, so that the Tan Bed will be more than one Foot, above the Walk, and the Flues begining from the Level of the Walk there will be Room to return them three Times; which will warm the Air much more, with the same Fire, than when they are carried but twice the Length of the Stove.

But in wet Land the Tan Bed should be wholly raised above the Level of the Ground, in order to preserve the Tan from being chilled by Moisture; and in such Places the Walk on the Back should be raised near two Feet above the Level of the Ground; because the Tan Bed should not rise much more than one Foot above the Walk; for if it is higher, it will be more difficult to reach the Plants when they require Water; the Brick Wall of the Pit, on the Side next the Walk, need not be more than four Inches thick, so far as rises above the Walk; but below that, it should be nine Inches thick; The Reason for reducing the Wall above, is to gain Room for the Walk, which would otherwise be too much contracted; and if there is a Kirb of Oak laid on the Top of the four Inch Wall, it will secure the Bricks from being displaced, and sufficiently strengthen the Wall; which being but one Foot above the Walk, will not be in any Danger of falling; and on this Kirb there may be two or three upright Iron Bars fixed with Claws, to support the Crown Piece of Timber, which will secure it from hanging in the Middle, which in a great Length, is very often the Case, where there are no Supports placed under it; there may be more or less of these Bars according to the Length of the Stove; but if they are about ten Feet asunder, it will be near enough. If these Iron Bars are one Inch square, they will be strong enough to answer the Design.

But as it is hoped that the annexed Plan of this small Stove will convey a clear Idea of the whole Contrivance; this will render it unnecessary to add any farther Description here,

An Explanation of the Plate which represents the two Sorts of Frames with oiled Paper for covering of Melons.

The first of these Frames is contrived like the Covers of Waggon; it has a Frame of Wood at the Base, to which are fastened broad Hoops which are bent over circularly as is represented at Fig. 1. The Width of this Frame should be from five to six Feet for less than five Feet will not be sufficient to cover the Bed, and if they are more than six Feet broad, they will be too heavy and troublesome to move. *a* Shews the Section of the Width, *b* the Frame of Wood at the Base, *c* the



A.A. The two Jan Beds.
 B. The Wall behind the Beds.
 C. The Flues.
 D. The Shed behind.

E. The Fire Places.
 F. The four Flues.
 G. The upright Section of the Stove.
 H. An Iron Bar for supporting of the Roof



Two Sorts of Frames with cycled Paper for Covering Melons.

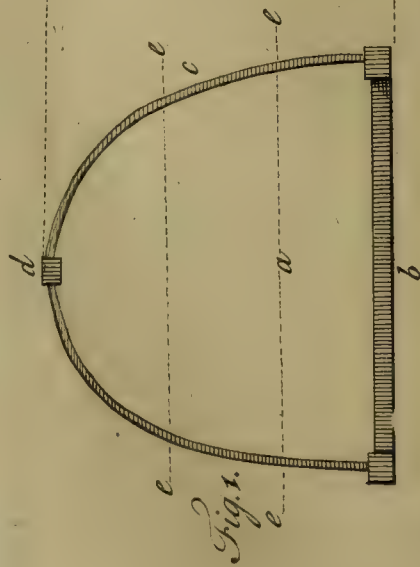


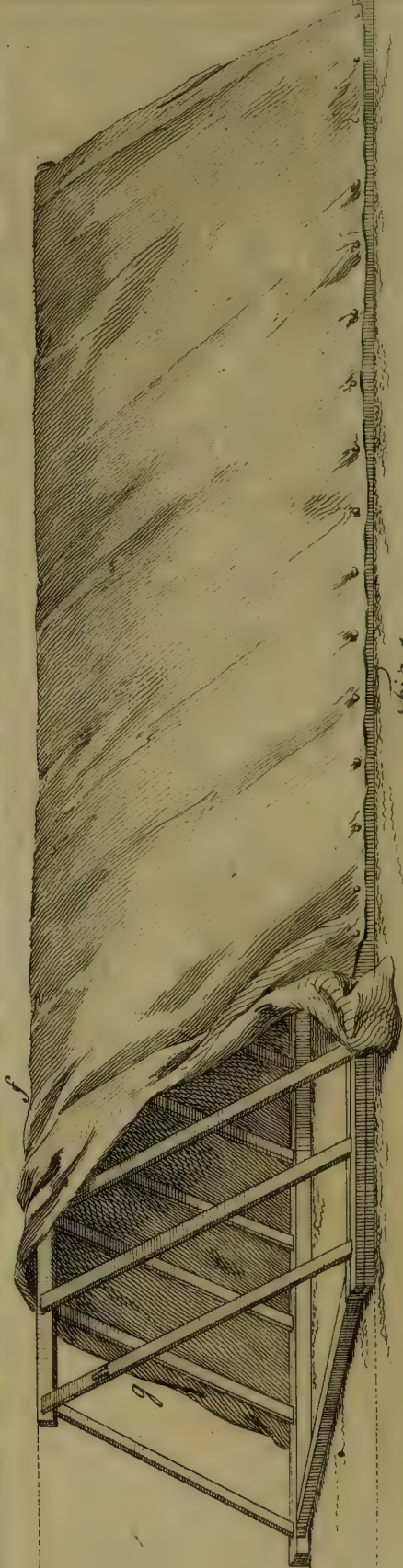
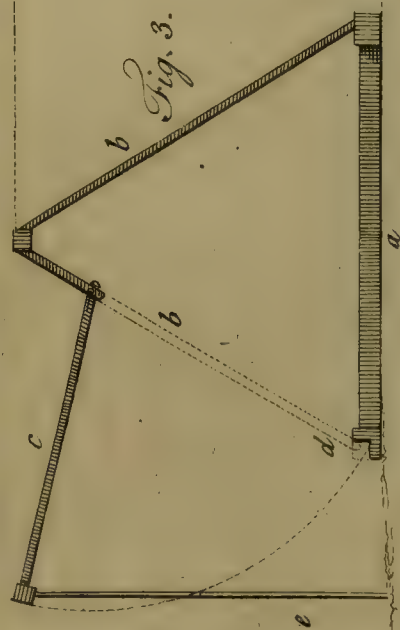
Fig. 2.



Fig. 4.



Fig. 4.



the Arch of Hoops, and *d* a small Slip of Wood which is fastened to the under Side of the Hoops to keep them in their proper Position.

The Distance between each Hoop should not be more than one Foot, and there should be two Rows of strong Packthread or Rope Yarn on each Side of the Arch running from Hoop to Hoop at the Places marked, *e. e. e. e.* to keep the oiled Paper from sinking down with Wet. The Length of each Frame should not be much more than ten Feet, which will be sufficient Length for covering three Plants, that being about the Size of a three Light Frame; for if they are longer they will be heavy and troublesome to move; therefore there should be as many of these Frames made, as may be necessary for covering the Quantity of Plants desired. Fig. 2. Represents two Lengths of these Frames joined, *G.* shews the Profile of the Frame, and *H.* represents the Paper turned back, that it may be seen how it is laid over the Frame.

Fig. 3. Represents the other Sort of Frame which is contrived like the Roof of a House, *a* shews a Section of the Base; *b b* the two Slopes, *c* one of the Sides which is contrived to be raised at any time to admit Air to the Plants, *d* shews the Place where this shuts down, and *e* The Prop which supports it. If in the making of these Frames every other Light is made with Hinges so as to be raised, and on the opposite Side they are contrived to rise alternately, it will be a very good Method, for then Air may be given at the Side contrary to the Wind, and in very warm Weather, when the Plants require a large Share of Air, they may all be raised on both Sides, which will make a thorough Air to the whole Bed. Fig. 4. Shews the Plain of these Frames, and Fig. 5. The same erected; *g* represents the Profile of it, and *f* the Covering of Paper. This Sort of Frame may be made of Pantile Laths, or of Slips of Deal of like Dimensions, because they should not be too heavy; but the the Base of the Frame to which these are fastened, should be more substantial. Some Persons who have made Trial of both, recommend the latter for the Convenience of giving Air to the Plants, for there is no other Contrivance in the first Sort for admitting the Air, but by raising the whole Frame on one Side in Proportion to the Quantity of Air intended to be admitted, and when the Season is warm, they generally raise those Frames on both Sides and permit the Plants to run out from under them.

When these Frames are made, if they are well painted over with the following Composition, it will greatly preserve them. viz. To every six Pounds of melted Pitch, add half a pint of Linseed Oil, and a Pound of Brick Dust; these should be well mixed together and used warm; when this dries it becomes a hard Cement, so that no Moisture can penetrate through it, and is the best Sort of Pigment for all Timber exposed to the Weather, I have ever seen used; so that where the Colour is not offensive to the Sight, it should be preferred to every other.

When the Frames are thoroughly dry, the Paper should be pasted on to the Frames. The best Sort of Paper for this Purpose, is what they call *Dutch Wrapper*; this is strong, and when oiled over becomes pellucid, so admits the Rays of Light through it extremely well. After the Paste is well dried, the Paper should be oiled over on the Outside, which if well done with Linseed Oil will be sufficient, for the Oil will soak quite through the Paper, so there will be no Necessity for oiling both Sides, nor for doing it over more than once. The Oil should be dry before the Frames are exposed to the Wet, otherwise the Paper will tear. In the pasting of the Paper on the Frames, there should be Care taken to stretch it very smooth, and also to paste it to all the Ribs of the Frames, and also to the Packthreads, to prevent the Wind from raising the Paper, which would soon tear it, when it became loose.

The above Description together with the annexed Plan, it is hoped will be sufficient Instructions, for any one who is desirous of making these Covers, and what has been before mentioned under the Article *Melon*, will be Directions enough for the Use of them, so that

I shall only add one Caution which may be necessary to repeat here, which is, not to keep these Covers too close down over the Plants, lest it draw them too weak, so that Air should always be admitted to the Plants at all Times in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season.

These Covers of oiled Paper, are not only useful for covering of Melons, but are the best Things to cover Cuttings of exotick Plants, when planted, that can be contrived; and are also capable of being used for many other Purposes.

The Paper will seldom last longer than one Season, so it will require a new Covering every Spring, but if the Frames are well made, and when they are out of Use, laid up in Shelter from the Wet, they will last several Years, especially if there is a Band of Straw laid round the Melons, upon which the Frames may stand, so they will not rest upon the Ground, and the Straw Bands will prevent the Damp from rising so as to rot them. These Straw Bands are such as are recommended for the hot Beds of Asparagus in Winter.

STRAMONIUM, See Datura

STRATIOTES *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 607. *Aloides*, *Boerb. Ind. Alt. Plant.* 2. *P.* 172. Water Soldier.

The Characters are,

It has one Flower inclosed in a compressed obtuse Sheath, composed of two Leaves which are Keel-shaped and permanent. The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, trifid and erect. It has three almost Heart-shaped Petals, which are twice the Size of the Empalement, erect and spreading. and about twenty Stamina inserted in the Receptacle of the Flower, terminated by single Summits. The Germen is situated under the Empalement supporting six Styles divided in two Parts, crowned by single Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Capsule narrowed on every Side having six Angles, and as many Cells filled with oblong incurved Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the sixth Section of *Linneus's* thirteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have many Stamina and six Styles.

We know but one Species of this Genus, viz.

STRATIOTES. *Lin. Flor. Lapp.* 222. Water Soldier, Water Aloe, or Fresh Water Soldier. This is the *Aloe Palustris* *C. B.* *P.* 280

This Plant is in Shape like the Aloe, but the Leaves are thinner, and serrated on the Edges very sharply; they are of a grayish Colour and about a Foot long; between the Leaves from the Centre of the Plant, arise one, two, and sometimes three Stalks, almost the Length of the Leaves, each being terminated by a three forked Sheath, out of which bursts one white Flower composed of three roundish Heart-shaped Petals, with many yellow Stamina in the Middle. Below the Flower is situated a conical Germen, which is reversed, the broad End standing upward, and the narrow downward. This becomes a six angled Capsule, having six Cells, filled with Seeds. It flowers in July and the Seeds ripen in September. It grows plentifully in standing Waters in the *Isle of Ely*, and many Places in the North of England, from whence young Plants may be procured in Spring, when they first rise on the Surface of the Water; and these being placed in large Ponds or Canals, will strike down their Roots, and propagate without any farther Care. In Autumn the Plants sink down to the Bottom of the Water, and rise again in the Spring.

STRAWBERRY. See Fragaria.

STRAWBERRY TREE. See Arbutus.

STYLE. The Style of a Flower is a Body accompanying the Germen, either arising from the Top of it, or standing as an Axis in the Middle of the Germen, and supports the Stigma, which is supposed the female Organ by which the Farina is received and conveyed to the Germen.

STYRAX. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 598. *Tab.* 369. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 527. Storax Tree.

The Characters of the Genus are,

The Flower has a short cylindrical Empalement of one Leaf, indented in five Parts; it has one Funnel-shaped Petal, with a short cylindrical Tube the Length of the Empalement, whose Brim is cut into five large obtuse Segments which spread open; it has ten or twelve Awl shaped Stamina disposed circularly, which are inserted in the Petals, and terminated by oblong Summits, and a roundish Germen, supporting a single Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by a ragged Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a roundish Fruit with one Cell including two Nuts which are plain on one Side, and convex on the other.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Tournefort's twentieth Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Flower of one Petal, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit pregnant with hard Seeds. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the first Section of his eleventh Class, which contains the Plants whose Flowers have twelve Stamina and one Style.

We know but one Species of this Genus. viz.

STYRAX. Hort. Cliff. 187. The Storax Tree. This is the *Styrax folio mali cotonei*. C. B P. 452. The Quince-leaved Storax Tree.

This Plant grows plentifully in the Neighbourhood of Rome, and also in Palestine, and several of the Islands in the Archipelago, from whence the Fruit has been brought to England; where there have been many Plants raised of late Years, in some curious Gardens.

It has a woody Stalk which rises twelve or fourteen Feet high, covered with a smooth grayish Bark, and sends out many slender ligneous Branches on every Side, which are garnished with oval Leaves about two Inches long, and one Inch and a Half broad, of a bright green on their upper Side, but hoary on their under; they are entire and are placed alternately on short Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, upon Foot Stalks which sustain five or six Flowers in a Bunch; these have one very white Petal which is Funnel-shaped, the lower Part being tubulous and cylindrical, the upper Part is divided into five obtuse Segments, which spread open but not flat, rather inclining to an Angle. These appear in June, but are not succeeded by Berries in England.

It may be propagated by sowing the Seeds in Pots filled with fresh light Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed. This should be done as soon as possible, when the Seeds are procured; for if they are sown the latter End of Summer, and the Pots kept in a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark all the Winter, the Plants will come up the succeeding Spring; whereas those sown in the Spring often remain in the Ground a whole Year before the Plants come up.

When the Plants are come up, they should be hardened gradually to the open Air, into which they should be removed in June, placing them in a sheltered Situation, observing to keep them clean from Weeds, as also to supply them with Water duly in dry Weather. In this Place they may remain till Autumn; when they should be placed under a common hot Bed Frame, where they may be screened from hard Frost in Winter, but in mild Weather enjoy the free Air as much as possible, for if they are kept too close, their Tops are very subject to grow mouldy. The Leaves of these Plants fall off in Autumn, and in the Spring before they begin to shoot, they should be shaken out of the Pots, and their Roots carefully parted, and each transplanted into a separate small Pot filled with light fresh Earth, and plunged into a very moderate hot Bed; observing to water and shade them untill they have taken Root; after which they should be inured to the open Air by Degrees, into which they must be removed in June, placing them in a warm Situation; in which Place they may remain till the End of October, at which Time they should be removed into Shelter for the Winter Season. These Plants are tolerably hardy, and only require to be sheltered from severe Frost while they are young; for in Italy they grow extremely well in the open Air, and produce Fruit in great Plenty. When the Plants have grown three or four Years in Pots, and are become strong, some of them may be turned out of the Pots, and planted in the full Ground, against a Wall to the

South Aspect, to which their Branches should be trained, in the same Manner as is practised with Fruit Trees, in which Situation they will bear the Cold of our ordinary Winters very well; but in very severe Frost, it will be proper to cover the Branches either with Mats, Straw, or other light Covering to protect them.

The Gum of this Tree is used in Medicine, which is obtained by making Incisions in the Tree. It is brought from Turkey, but is so adulterated by mixing Saw Dust or other Stuff with it, that it is very difficult to meet with any that is pure. It has a most pleasant fragrant Odour; it is called *Styrax Calamita*, because it was transported in hollow Canes.

There is another Sort of *Storax* which is titled *Styrax liquida*, which is a thick tenacious Substance like Turpentine, of a redish brown Colour. It has been much disputed among the Writers on the *Materia Medica*, what this is, some believing it to be the Gum or Resin of a Tree, and others thought it to be a fictitious Thing; but Mr. Petiver says in the *Philosophical Transactions* No. 313 it is a Kind of Bird Lime, made of the Bark of a Tree, by boiling it in salt Water. The Tree grows on the Island of *Cobrofs*, at the upper End of the Red Sea near *Cadesb*, which is within three Days Journey of *Sues*. It is called *Rosa Mallas*, and by the *Turks Cotta mija*.

Of late Years there has been another Species of *Storax* imported here from *North America*, which is collected from the liquid Amber Tree, this has been titled liquid *Storax* by some, but is very different from that which is brought from *Turkey*, and is clear, inclining to yellow; it is brought sometimes liquid, and at others it is dried in the Sun to a concrete Resin before it is transported.

SUBER. See *Quercus*.

SUBTERRANEOUS is that which is under or within the Surface, Bowels, or Caverns of the Earth, or the hollow Places of the Earth, that are under Ground.

SUCCORY. See *Cichorium*.

SUCCULENT PLANTS are such whose Leaves are thick, and abound with Juice.

SULPHUREOUS is of a Brimstone Colour.

SUMACH. See *Rhus*.

SUMMITS, or *Apices*, are those Bodies which contain the prolific Powder, analogous to the male Sperm in Animals; these generally hang upon the *Stamina* or Threads, which surround the Ovary in Flowers.

The SUN has usually been reckoned among the Number of Planets; but he ought rather to be numbered among the fixed Stars.

According to the *Copernican Hypothesis*, which is now generally received, and which has even Demonstration on its Side, the Sun is the Centre of the planetary and cometary System; round which all the Planets and Comets; and our Earth, among the rest, revolve in different Periods, according to their different Distances from the Sun.

But the Sun, though thus eased of that prodigious Motion whereby the Antients imagined him to revolve daily round our Earth, yet is he not a perfectly quiescent Body.

From the *Phænomena* of his *Maculae* or Spots, it evidently appears, that he has a Rotation round his Axis, like that of the Earth, whereby the natural Day is measured, only slower.

Some of these Spots have made their first Appearance near the Edge or Margin of the Sun, and have been seen some Time after on the opposite Edge; whence, after a Stay of about fourteen Days, they have re-appeared in their first Place, and taken the same Course over again, finishing their entire Circuit in twenty-seven Days Time, which is hence deduced to be the Period of the Sun's Rotation round his Axis.

This

S U N

S U N

This Motion of the Spots is from West to East, whence it is concluded, that of the Sun, to which the other is owing, is from East to West.

Dr. Hook thinks it reasonable to conclude, That the Superficies of the Sun is covered with Air, or Atmosphere, or some other fluid Body; and that this Atmosphere, though possibly 80 Times thicker than that about our Earth, yet, in Comparison of the vast Diameter of the Sun's Body, becomes wholly invisible to us, though assisted by the best Telescopes.

He supposes it also to look as bright as the Body of the Sun itself, and that it is really the Shell of this Atmosphere, and not the very Body of the Sun, that shines, and from hence he says, That all the *Phænomena* of the *Maculae* and *Faculae* of the Sun will be solved, and that they are only Clouds or Smokes in this Atmosphere.

He concludes, That the Sun itself within this Atmosphere is a solid and opacous Body, from these Reasons:

1. The Constancy of its Rotation.
2. The Fixedness of its Axis.
3. The Power of its Gravitation or Attraction towards its Center.

He concludes, That these prove its Solidity and Opacity from the disappearing of the solar Spots in the Limb, and their not returning backwards, as they would seem to do, if the Body were transparent, as the Atmosphere is, or the Flame of a Candle, or the Radiation of hazy Light about the *Nucleus* of a Comet, through which, as well as through its Beard, the small fixed Stars may be seen.

He thinks the superficial Parts of the Sun to consist of Bodies similar to our Nitre and Sulphur, and that these are set on Fire, and consequently, that the physical Cause of its Light is the actual Burning or Fire of its superficial Salts.

Nor can there be any Objection of Moment brought against this Hypothesis, from the Danger of the Sun's Fire being burnt quite out in so many thousand Years it hath been in Being, for (says he) supposing it to have grown some Minutes less, since it began to give Light, none can contradict it by any Observations we have upon Record.

For, supposing we had astronomical Observations of 4000 Years standing, as we have none above 2000 of that Kind, and allowing that the Sun's Diameter had then been observed to be as many Minutes as it is now, yet it could not thence be concluded, that the Sun did not lose a Mile in Diameter every Year, and consequently be now 4000 Miles less in Diameter than it then was.

For since his Diameter is near 87 Times greater than that of the Earth, which latter he supposes 8000 Miles, then the Sun's must be 696000 Miles. Now 4000 is but the 174th Part of the Diameter, and consequently would have diminished it but one Eighth of a Minute, which is a much less Quantity than the Ancients pretended to observe to.

But supposing they could have observed even to Seconds, yet that could not have contradicted it, because it is possible the Sun may have approached as much nearer us as that Diminution amounts to, and for which, he saith, he could shew a Reason.

Sir Isaac Newton also, in his Opticks, gives good Reason to suppose the Sun and fixed Stars to be great Earths, vehemently hot, whose Heat is conserved by the Greatness of their Bodies, and the mutual Action and Re-action between them and the Light which they emit; and whose Parts are kept from fuming away, not only by their Fixity, but also by the vast Weight and Density of the Atmospheres incumbent on them, and every Way strongly compressing them, and condensing the Vapours and Exhalations which arise from them.

The Light seems to be emitted from the Sun, and fixed Stars (which probably are Suns to other Systems), much after the Manner as Iron, when heated to such a Degree, as to be just going into Fusion by the vibrating Motion of its Parts, emits with Force and Violence

copious Streams of liquid Fire all around. Great Bodies must preserve their Heat longest, and that, perhaps, in the Proportion of their Diameters.

Sir Isaac Newton hath made it probable that the great Comet in the Year 1680, in its *Perihelion*, went so near the Sun, as that it acquired a Heat, which would not entirely go off in 50,000 Years, whence we may guess, that if the Sun and fixed Stars be only Collections of dense and solid Matter, like the Planets, but heated to a very intense Degree, they be many Millions of Years without losing any considerable Part of their Heat.

According to *Cassini*, the Sun's Distance from the Earth is 172,800,000 *English* Miles.

As for the annual Motion of the Sun round the Earth, it is easily shewn by Astronomers, that the annual Motion of the Earth will occasion such an Appearance. A Spectator in the Sun would see the Earth move from West to East, for the same Reason that we see the Sun move from East to West, and all the *Phænomena* resulting from this annual Motion, in whichsoever of the Bodies it be, will appear the same from either.

As to the Nature, Properties, and Figure of the Sun, &c.

1. As the solar Spots are found sometimes to stay three Days longer behind the Sun than they spend in passing over the Hemisphere visible to us, we easily deduce that they do not adhere to the Surface of the Sun, but are at some Distance therefrom.

2. As the Spots frequently rise and vanish even in the Midst of the Sun's Disk, and undergo several Changes, both with Regard to Bulk, Figure, and Density, it follows, that they frequently rise, *de novo*, about the Sun, and are again dissipated.

3. Hence it should follow, that they are formed out of the Exhalations of the Sun, and are no other than solar Clouds.

4. Since then Exhalations proceeding from the Sun rise above him, and stop at a certain Altitude: It is evident there is some Fluid encompassing the Sun to urge the Exhalations to rise, and this Fluid must be denser at Bottom, and rarer at Top, like our Atmosphere.

5. Since the Spots frequently dissolve and disappear in the Middle of the Sun's Disk, the Matter of the Spots, that is, the solar Exhalations, fall back again to the Sun; whence it follows, that there must arise various Alterations in the Sun's Atmosphere, and the Sun himself.

6. Since the Revolution of the Spots round the Sun is found very regular, and likewise very near the Sun, it follows, that they do not revolve round the Sun, but that the Sun, together with his Atmosphere, wherein the *Maculae* are, move round their common Axis in an Interval of about twenty-seven Days, and hence it is, that the Spots near the Limb, being viewed obliquely, appear narrow and long.

7. Since the Sun in every Situation appears like a circular Disk, its Figure, as to Sense, must be spherical, though it is really spheroidical.

8. That the Substance of the Sun is Fire, is thus proved: The Sun shines, and his Rays, collected by concave Mirrors, or convex Lenses, burn, consume, and melt the most solid Bodies, or else convert them into Ashes or Glass.

Wherefore, as the solar Rays are diminished by their Divergency in a duplicate *Ratio* of the Distances reciprocally taken, it is evident their Force and Effect is the same when collected by a burning Lens or Mirror, as if we were at such Distance from the Sun where they were equally dense. The Sun's Rays therefore, in the Neighbourhood of the Sun, produce the same Effects as might be expected from the most vehement Fire; consequently the Sun is of a fiery Substance.

Hence it follows, that its Surface is every where fluid, that being the Condition of Flame.

Indeed it is not absolutely determined, whether the whole Body of the Sun be fluid, as some think, or solid, as others; but, as there are no other Marks, whereby

whereby to distinguish Fire from other Bodies, but Light, Heat, a Power of burning, consuming, melting, calcining, and vitrifying, we do not see what should hinder, but that the Sun may be a Globe of Fire like ours, invested with Flame.

9. Since the *Maculae* are formed out of the solar Exhalations, it appears, that the Sun is not pure Fire, but that there are heterogeneous Particles mixed along with it.

Some make the mean Distance of the Sun from the Earth 7490 Diameters of the Earth, others 10,000, others 12,000.

The Sun, according to that excellent Chemist, the young *Lemery*, seems to be no other than a huge Mass, or Collection of the Matter of Fire or Light, though so placed as to disable it to act on Bodies here on Earth, otherwise than by one of these two Ways: First, by Emanations or Emissions of his own Substance transmitted hither, but this Hypothesis being subject to great Difficulties, and not sufficiently answering to certain *Phænomena*, Recourse is had to another, which supposes Trains of Fire or Light, disposed in all the Interstices of the grand Expanse of Air and Æther between the Sun and us; and that these Trains are made to act on terrestrial Bodies, by their being vigorously driven or impelled toward such Bodies, by the immediate Action of the Sun thereon.

These Trains, in Effect, may be esteemed as a Sort of little Suns prolonged, but always depending on the great Sun, as the Source of their Motion and Action on Bodies; it is those that form the Rays of Light; they do not, in Point of Matter, differ from the Substance of the Sun himself, but only in this, that the same Thing is more copious in one Case than the other.

In the Sun we may suppose the Matter of Light more abundant than in the Focus of our largest burning Glasses. Thus from the vehement Action of the Rays of the Sun collected in such Glass, we learn what Use the Air, interposed between the Rays of the Light, is of in tempering their Action, and rendering it more supportable, since, without such Medium, instead of warming and illuminating, it would blind and burn us.

So that the Air may be considered as having somewhat of the same Effect, with Respect to the Rays of Light upon us, that the Water in a *Balneum Mariæ* has. *Mem. de l'Acad. Ann. 1713.*

Omitting to enter into a particular Discussion about the Matter of the Sun, and whether it be Fire, to us it appears very extraordinary that the Sun, after a continual Emission of the Corpuscles of Fire upwards of 5000 Years, should not be yet exhausted.

Whilst the Sun is above the Horizon, he impels all the Rays, before vague and fluctuating, toward a Focus, and such Impulsion or Determination is always in right Lines; so that all our Light, Heat, and Colour, is the Effect of a rectilinear Motion.

Suppose, for Instance, a Fire in a dark Place, and a Thermometer placed at a certain Distance therefrom, with an Iron Plate between them; in this Case the Thermometer will not be affected by Fire, by Reason that the rectilinear Passage of the Heat is stopped. Nor need it be added, that under the like Circumstances no Light, Colour, &c. are perceivable, so that none of these act but in right Lines.

If there were no Sun, nor any Body to supply its Place, there would be no Heat, *i. e.* the Fire would not be determined in right Lines, so that the Sun is the Father of all Heat, or some other Body that acts in the same Manner as the Sun, for the Sun does not make Heat, but only the Difference between the Heat of the Day and the Night.

Dr. Halley observes, That the Sun, radiating on the Earth in the Morning, has but little Effect, but that, when raised to the Meridian, he acts with all his Force.

Now this is owing to the Atmosphere, which, being replete with an infinite Number of Corpuscles, reflects more of the Sun's Rays to the Earth, when they fall perpendicularly, than would otherwise arrive there; for whereas falling obliquely, they would be reflected, and thus be thrown off, and dispersed into other Parts,

now that their Incidence is perpendicular, they will pass directly through.

And hence arises what is frequently observed by Sailors, *viz.* That when the Sun radiates obliquely upon the Sea, as in the Evening, there is no enduring his Rays, by Reason they are all reflected from the Water, and scarce any lost therein; so that the Rectitude or Obliquity of the Rays contributes very considerably to the collecting of Fire.

And this Obliquity, &c. is to be considered in a twofold Respect, both with Respect to the Matter in the Atmosphere, and to the Surface of the Earth.

Now Heat may be varied two Ways:

1. By Means of the Atmosphere, for this does not always remain the same. Thus, *e. g.* Water is naturally transparent, and if you warm it, it still retains its Transparency, but if you make it boil, the Vapour issuing from it, though perhaps a Million of Times rarer than the primitive Water, will not be transparent, but opaque, by Reason its Parts now are in a different Arrangement.

And hence those Legions of Corpuscles every where floating in the vast Receptacle of the Atmosphere, when-ever they acquire a different Disposition, which they frequently do, alter the Collection of the Rays on the Earth. Add, that those white Clouds, which appear in Summer Time, are as it were so many Mirrors, and occasion excessive Heat.

These cloudy Mirrors are sometimes round, sometimes concave, polygonous, &c. When the Face of the Heaven is covered with such white Clouds, the Sun shining among them must of Necessity create a great Heat, since many of his Rays, which would otherwise perhaps never touch our Earth, are hereby reflected to us. Thus if the Sun be on one Side, and the Clouds on the opposite one, they will be perfect burning Glasses. And hence the *Phænomena* of Thunder, &c.

I have, says *Dr. Boerhaave*, observed a Kind of hollow Clouds full of Hail and Snow, during the Continuance of which the Heat was extreme, since, by such Condensation, they were enabled to reflect much more strongly; after this came a sharp Cold, and then the Clouds discharged their Hail in great Quantity, to which succeeded a moderate Warmth. Frozen, concave Clouds therefore, by their great Reflections, produce a vigorous Heat, and the same, when resolved, excessive Cold.

Hence it is probable, that Thunder is only produced when such concave Clouds, before convolved into spherical Figures, are driven with opposite Motions against each other, and the Rays transmitted through those Spheres from burning *Foci*.

All Clouds, it is probable, contain Snow and Ice, but these, in their Fall through the warmer Regions of the Atmosphere near the Earth, liquefy and distil in Drops.

The Meteors in the Atmosphere have likewise their Share in reflecting of Fire. These, in Effect, are a Sort of wandering Fire visible by Night, and which determine the Fire over and upon the Earth.

2. It is varied by Means of the Earth, for, as the Surface of the Earth varies, so must the Heat. Thus sandy Places, reflecting more Rays than others, must excite a greater Degree of Heat.

On the highest Mountains we always find the most Cold, Snow, and Hail.

In the sultry Regions of *Peru* the Mountains are all Summer long covered with Snow, by Reason they only receive direct, and but little refracted Fire, and the Effect of Fire, arising merely from being determined by the Sun into a Parallelism, is found by Computation to be very inconsiderable. For this Effect, as already observed, is greater in Winter than in Summer.

Though the Sun be in his Apogee in the Summer, and in his Perigee in Winter, yet will a Night's Ice bear it shining upon it five or six Hours ere it be thawed.

And if, as the Sun rises nearer toward the Zenith, the Ice and Snow at length begin to run, this is not owing

to the greater Force of the Sun, but to the greater Reflexion and Collection of his Rays from the Circumstances and Position of the Atmosphere and Earth.

But the highest Tops of Hills are always free from Snow; the Reason whereof is, that Water, *i. e.* the Vapours and Exhalations, emitted therefrom, never rise by the Sun's Action above a Mile high. But there are Mountains a Mile and a Half high; to the Tops of these therefore, Vapours, and consequently Clouds, can never mount.

And hence it is, that in very high Mountains, as the *Pico de Tbeide* in *Bohemia*, though the middle Part be eternally invested with Ice and Snow, and the Bottom scorched with intolerable Heat, yet on the Top you find yourself in a pure, thin, serene Air, and view the Clouds hovering at a considerable Distance below you. Hence also it is, that all Thunder is confined within less than a Mile's Height.

Add, that in Caverns, and the hollow Parts under Ground, the Heat is found very great, so that the Air is coldest in the highest Places, and hottest in the lowest, but in the intermediate Atmosphere very unequal.

Heat therefore depends on Clouds, Mountains, &c. which reflect the Light variously, and on the Direction of the Sun's Rays, or the Position of his Body with Respect to us.

Hence again we gather that Fire is the universal Cause of all the Motions about our Earth, for all Fluidity depends on Fire, and accordingly, in the large burning Glasses, the firmest Bodies become fluid, and evaporate in Fume, and the more fluid any Body is, the more Fire it contains, whence it is, that Water, deprived of all its Fire, fixes into Ice, and when exposed afresh to the Fire resolves into Water; and all Fluids whatever, if destitute of Fire, would do the same.

The Sun may be accounted the *Parens natura*, or the *Primum mobile* of all vegetative Motion.

The Sun's attractive Virtue is very conspicuous in the Exhalation of those crude and unwholesome Vapours, with which the Earth is often infested, which, if they were suffered to continue long upon the Face of the Earth, would render it a miserable Desert.

The Sun, by sublimating those crude and hurtful Vapours, and their being rarefied before their Descension and Distribution, forms them into Rain, which is of great Consequence in Vegetation.

To this may be added the Attraction of Plants themselves, which creates a Kind of Emulation in them, which shall grow the tallest.

But that, which the Ancients used to attribute to Attraction, may now be very well solved by Pulsion. To apply which to the Matter in Hand: When the Surface of the Sea, &c. is divided by the Heat of the Sun, and the Power of the Air, their Ascension through the Atmosphere, either by the Rarefaction of the Air by the Sun, or otherwise by the Respiration of the terraqueous Globe, which in this Case may be supposed to act like the Body natural; or else that the Air, being rarefied by the Sun Beams, does, by the Gravitation of his own Body in general, force those humid Vapours by Pulsion upward, through those Beams or Rays of Light, which are, as it were, so many Pipes or Tubes for their ready Passage, Ascension, and Conveyance.

Or if those Vapours are conveyed by the Undulation of the Air in a perpendicular Manner, rather than a radiant one, through the Rays and Beams of Light, whichever of these Ways it is, the Sun is the principal Agent in this Business, and the whole Process is either Attraction, Pulsion, or Respiration, forwarded by the virtual Power of it.

That the Rarefaction of the Air by Heat is a great Help to Attraction or Pulsion may be discovered by the Fire Engine made by Mr. *Savary*. We cannot say that the Water is either forced or attracted by the Heat, but that the Air that is in the Pipe is lengthened by its rarefying Quality to such a Degree, that the *Equilibrium* is lost, and the Impulse and Pressure of the Air, which

is without, forces the Water to that great Height that is seen in the Operation.

And so, if a little Scrip of Paper burning and fuming be put into a common drinking Glass, and it be turned up immediately, and put upon a Plate of Water, it seems as though it would suck it up into the Glass; when indeed the Truth of the Experiment is, that it is only the outward Pressure, and the inward Weakness of the Air to resist, being purified by Heat, for if the same Glass should be plunged into a Basin of Water up to the Foot of it, yet the Water that is in the Basin would not enter into the Glass, till the Air, either having lost its own Strength, or rather insinuated or incorporated itself in the Water, loses its own Strength; such is the Force of Air.

But this may suffice concerning what the Ancients call Attraction, which in many Cases is solved by Pulsion, or the Pressure and elastick Power of the Air, rather than by the attractive Power of the Sun.

It is sufficiently proved by ocular Demonstration that the Vapours of the Sea, Rivers, Lakes, and all the Humidities of the Ground are drawn up after this Manner.

And that Heat is an Agent in this Operation has been clearly proved by the Experiments of that learned Naturalist Dr. *Halley*, by taking a Vessel of Water four Inches deep, and seven and nine Tenths in Diameter, which being warmed to such a Degree, as might be supposed the Air might do it, in some of the hottest Months, and letting it stand about two Hours Time, and weighing it, found it had evaporated near half an Ounce, although there did not appear any Reek or Smoke, nor did the Water seem warm, by putting his Finger into it, from which it may be concluded, that out of that small Superficies of the Water, six Ounces would be evaporated in the Space of twenty-four Hours.

Upon this Supposition every ten square Inches of the Surface of Water yield in Vapour, *per Day*, a Cube Inch of Water; and each square Foot, half a Wine Pint; and every Space of four Feet square, a Gallon; a Mile square, 6914 Tun; a square Degree, suppose of 69 *English* Miles, will evaporate 33 Millions of Tuns.

This will account for the *Caspian* Sea being always at a Stand, and neither wasting nor overflowing; and also for the Current said to set always in at the *Streights* of *Gibraltar*, notwithstanding that those *Mediterranean* Seas receive so many; and so considerable Rivers.

This Experiment has been carried yet farther by the *Oxford* Society, who, supposing a cubical Foot of Water to weigh 76 Pounds, and this Foot containing 1728 cubick Inches, and divided in the 76 Pounds, gives half an Ounce and $13\frac{1}{3}$ Grains, which is the Weight of a cubical Inch of Water; therefore the Weight of the 233 Grains $\frac{233}{256}$, or 35 Parts of a cubick Inch divided by thirty-eight.

Then the Area of a Circle, the Diameter of which is 7 Inches and upwards, is more than 49 square Inches, which if it be divided by $\frac{35}{38}$ Parts of an Inch, the Quantity of Water carried off in Vapours, the Product will be $\frac{35}{186\frac{1}{2}}$ or $\frac{1}{5\frac{1}{3}}$ Parts of an Inch, wasted in that Experiment. This is a plain Proof of what a great Quantity of Water may be thus carried off, in great Dimensions of Water, even enough to supply all Rains, Dews, &c.

But the Sun, besides this, has a diffusive Power (not to dwell on the Light it conveys to these sublunary Regions) without which the whole Race of Mankind must wander and grovel in the dark, for by its genial and cheerful Rays it exhilarates the vegetable Part of the Creation, and makes Nature herself to smile.

It has an Influence upon deep Grounds by warming and clearing the Pores of the Earth, when diluted and sodden by too much Wet, and puts the emulgent Fibres of Plants upon seeking their Food.

It helps the Surface of the Ground by attracting or dispelling the Vapours, which would otherwise make it noxious, but more particularly it warms and heats

the Ground, and by its powerful Influence contributes to dissolve the latent Salt, and prepares them for being sucked in by the Fibres of the Plants, which, by the same genial Force, are put in Action to seek out for their Food.

The Sun also exhales all superfluous Moisture, and, by its vital Heat, comforts the dilated Pores.

The Sun diffuses the early Dews, which, if they lay too long on Plants, would rot rather than refresh them; it also presses them into the Nerves, and other analogous Parts. This influential Power operates on the Boughs, Branches, Leaves, and Fruit.

The Sun also qualifies the Air, which otherwise, by its Frigidity, would stop the very Course of Nature, and indeed it would be difficult to instance any Thing in the whole Circle of Botany, that does not participate of a Share of this virtual and diffusive Good.

From what has been said we may easily account for the Difference of Heat in Summer and Winter, viz. from the Obliquity of the Sun's Rays. This therefore should be well considered in the Contrivance of Stoves, to preserve the most tender exotick Plants, which ought to have their Glasses so situated, as to receive the Sun's Rays in direct Lines as great a Part of the Year as possible, for which Reason the Stoves, which have upright Glasses in Front, and sloping Glasses over them, are justly preferred to any at present contrived. And from hence we see the Advantage of making the back Part and Cieling of all Green-houses and Stoves as white as possible, since it is evident, that the Rays of Light are hereby reflected with much greater Force, and so consequently the Heat is greatly increased, which should always be observed in Buildings of this Kind.

From hence also we may learn, that Countries in the same Latitude may be very different in their Heat, according to their Situation, in Respect to the Sun's Rays, or according to the Nature of the Soil in reflecting the Rays with a greater or less Force, so that in preserving exotick Plants, the Heat which they require cannot be exactly determined from the Latitude of the Places of their Growth, but the Situation of the Places must also be considered, as, whether they grow on Hills, Mountains, or Valleys; and if on the Side of Hills, which Side in Respect to the Sun, with several other Observations, which ought to be made by such as collect Plants in foreign Countries,

I shall here add a Table of the Shadow of the Sun at the several Seasons of the Year, which was communicated to me by Mr. Timothy Sheldrache of Norwich, by which a Person may more readily see what Effect Walls, Buildings, &c. have, in shading the Ground to several Distances, according as the Sun is more or less elevated above the Horizon; as also how great the Shade will be in Green-houses, as the Piers are in Breadth, or the Wall in Front is in Height below the Sashes.

☉ in ♈			☉ in ♊			☉ in ♏			Lat. 51° 30'		
Degr. of Lat.			Degr. of Lat.			Degr. of Lat.			The Length of the Shadow of a Column of five Feet high at the Time the Sun enters every Sign.		
°	'	"	°	'	"	°	'	"	☉ in 5 Feet.	Feet	Inch
30	—	8	10	—	10	0	—	17	♈	2	—
40	—	17	20	—	22	10	—	37	♊	3	1
50	—	32	30	—	35	20	—	57	♏	3	11½
60	—	47	40	—	47	30	—	17	♉	6	6
70	1	7	50	1	10	40	2	2	♊	2	7
80	1	40	60	1	50	50	3	40	♏	15	5
90	2	37	70	2	40	—	—	—	♉	20	—
			80	10	—	—	—	—	♊	—	—

The first three Tables shew the Length of Shadows in the Summer and Winter Solstice, and in the vernal and autumnal Equinoxes. Suppose a Mountain, Column, or other Body, whose perpendicular Height is one Degree. The Length of the Shadow from any Thing of that Altitude is here shewn in every Degree

of Latitude, at the above mentioned Times, in Degrees and Minutes, and where a shorter Measure than a Mile is required, it is shewn in Seconds. The fourth Table is calculated for the Latitude of 51° 30', which is pretty near that of London. This fourth Table shews the Length of the Shadow made by any perpendicular Body of five Feet Altitude on a Plane, at which Time the Sun enters every Sign of the Zodiack, which, at a South Sun, will be found very exact on a true Level.

SUPERFICIES of the Ground, &c. is the outward Part or Surface of it.

SURFACE is the bare Outside of a Body or Superficies.

SURIANA. Plum. Nov. Gen. 37. Tab. 40. Lin. Gen. Plant. 353.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is permanent, and composed of five Spear-shaped small Leaves. The Flower has five oval Petals, the Length of the Empalement, which spread open; it has five slender Stamina, which are shorter than the Petals, terminated by single Summits, and five roundish Germen, supporting a slender Style the Length of the Stamina which is inserted in the Middle to the Side of the Germen, crowned with an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward become five roundish Seeds joined together.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth Section of Linnaeus's fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and five Germen.

We know but one Species of this Genus, viz.

SURIANA. Hort. Cliff. 492. Suriana. This is the *Suriana foliis portulacæ angustis*. Plum. Nov. Gen. 37. *Suriana* with narrow Purslain Leaves.

This Plant was so named by Father Plumier, who discovered it in the French Settlements in America, in Honour of Joseph Surian of Marseilles, who was a very curious Botanist.

This grows naturally by the Sea Side in most of the Islands of the West-Indies, where it rises with a thick shrubby Stalk, eight or nine Feet high, covered with a dark brown Bark, and divides into Branches, the upper Part of which are closely garnished with Leaves on every Side standing without Order; they are about an Inch long, and one Eighth of an Inch broad at the Point, growing narrower to their Base; they are rounded at their Points, and sit close to the Branches, having no Foot Stalks; they are of a dirty green Colour. From between the Leaves come out the Foot Stalks of the Flowers which are about an Inch long; these do each sustain two, three, or four yellow Flowers, which have some four, and others five Petals, which are rounded at their Points, and almost Heart-shaped; these are succeeded by roundish Seeds, which are joined together, sitting in the Empalement. Some Flowers have two, others three, four, or five Seeds to each.

The Seeds of this Plant were brought from the *Havanna* by the late Dr. William Houstoun, who found the Plants growing there in great Plenty on the Shore, in moist Places, where the Salt Water usually flows. It also grows plentifully in some Parts of the Island of *Jamaica*.

It is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown on a hot Bed early in the Spring, and when the Plants are come up, they must be carefully cleared from Weeds, and frequently refreshed with Water. In warm Weather the Glasses of the hot Bed should be raised every Day, to admit fresh Air to the Plants, to prevent their drawing up too weak. When the Plants are fit to remove, they should be taken up carefully, and each planted in a separate small Pot filled with fresh light Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanner's Bark, observing to shade them untill they have taken new Root; after which Time they must be duly watered every Evening in hot Weather, and they must have fresh Air admitted to them every Day in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season. In this hot Bed the Plants may remain till Autumn, when the Nights begin to be cold,

sold, at which Time they should be removed into the Stove, and plunged into the Bark Bed. During the Winter Season these Plants must be kept very warm, especially while they are young, otherwise they will not live through the Winter in this Country. They must also be frequently refreshed with Water; but it must not be given to them in large Quantities in cold Weather; for too much Moisture in Winter will soon destroy them. These Plants make but slow Progress the first Year; afterwards they will grow pretty freely, if they are not stunted. In Winter they must constantly be kept in the Stove in this Country, and if they are plunged into the Bark Bed, they will make the greater Progress. In Summer they must have a large Share of Air, by opening the Glasses of the Stoves; and if their Leaves are covered with Filth (which the Plants in Stoves often contract), they should be carefully washed with a Sponge; otherwise the Plants will not only appear unsightly, but it will retard their Growth.

SYCAMORE. See *Acer majus*.

SYMPHYTUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. 138. Tab. 56. Lin. Gen. Plant. 170.* [Some derive it from *συμφύειν* to conglutinate, because if the Leaves or Root of this Plant are boiled with Flesh, the Flesh returns again into one Mass; hence it is called the *Consolida major officinarum*,] Comfrey; in French, *Confound*.

The Characters are.

The Flower has a five-cornered, erect permanent Empalement, cut into five acute Parts; it has one Petal with a short Tube, above which the Limb has a swelling Belly and thicker Tube; the Brim is indented in five obtuse Parts which are reflexed; the Chaps are armed with five Awl-shaped Rays which are connected in a Cone; it has five Awl-shaped Stamina which are alternate with the Rays of the Chaps, terminated by erect acute Summits and four Germen supporting a slender Style the Length of the Petal, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward turn to four gibbous acute-pointed Seeds which ripen in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of *Tournefort's* second Class, which includes the Herbs with a Funnel, or Wheel-shaped Flower of one Petal, whose Pointal is surrounded by four Embryos or Germen, which afterward turn to so many Seeds ripening in the Empalement. Dr. *Linnaeus* places it in the first Section of his fifth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. SYMPHYTUM *foliis ovato-lanceolatis decurrentibus. Hort. Cliff. 47.* Comfrey with oval Spear-shaped running Leaves. This is the *Symphytum Consolida major*, flore purpureo quæ mas. C. B. P. 259. Comfrey or greater Confound with a purple Flower.

2. SYMPHYTUM *foliis summis oppositis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 136.* Comfrey with the upper Leaves placed opposite. This is the *Symphytum majus tuberosâ radice*. C. B. P. 259. Greater Comfrey with a tuberous Root,

3. SYMPHYTUM *foliis ovatis subpetiolatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 136.* Comfrey with oval Leaves and short Foot Stalks. this is the *Symphytum Orientales, folio subrotundo aspero, flore cæruleo. Tourn. Cor. 7.* Eastern Comfrey with a roundish Leaf, and a blue Flower.

There are several other Species of this Genus, but those which are here enumerated, are all the Sorts at present to be found in the English Gardens.

The first Sort grows naturally in England, but the most common here is that with a whitish yellow Flower, which is found growing by the Side of Ditches and other moist Places in great Plenty, but that with purple Flowers is the most common in Holland and Germany; these are supposed to be only accidental Varieties, which only differ in the Colour of their Flowers; however, this Difference is permanent in the Plants raised from Seeds, as I have many Times found; nor are the two Kinds ever found mixed where they grow wild, for in those Places where the blue is found, the white is never seen; and vice versa; But as there are no specific Differences between them, I shall not separate them.

The common Comfrey has thick Roots composed of many fleshy Fibres or Fangs, which run deep in the Ground; they are black on the Outside, but white within, full of a slimy tenacious Juice. The lower Leaves are large, long, sharp-pointed, hairy and rough. The Stalks rise two Feet high, which are garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves about five Inches long, and two broad near their Base, ending in acute Points; they are hairy, rough, and from their Base runs a leafy Border along the Stalk. From the upper Part of the Stalk are sent out some Side Branches, which are commonly garnished with two smaller Leaves, and are terminated by loose Bunches of Flowers which are reflexed; each Flower has one tubulous Petal, whose upper Part is bellied and thicker than the lower, and the Chaps are closed by the Stamina and Rays, which cross it, and shuts up the Tube. These in the common English Sort are of a yellowish white, and the foreign one is of a purple Colour. It flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in August,

The second Sort grows naturally in Germany; the Roots of this are composed of many thick fleshy Knobs or Tubers, which are joined, by fleshy Fibres; the Stalks incline on one Side; they rise a Foot and a Half high; the Leaves on the lower Part are six Inches long and two and a Half broad in the Middle, ending in acute Points, and are not so rough and hairy as those of the other Species; they are placed alternate and sit close to the Stalks. The two upper Leaves on every Branch stand opposite, and just above them are loose Spikes or Bunches of pale yellow Flowers, whose Petals are stretched out farther beyond the Empalement than those of the other. This flowers at the same Time with the other.

The third Sort grows naturally on the Side of Rivers near Constantinople; this has a perennial Root like the first; the Stalks grow two Feet high; the Leaves are rounder, and are armed with rough prickly Hairs. The Flowers are blue, and grow in Bunches like those of the first Sort; they appear in March, but are seldom succeeded by Seeds in England.

These Plants may be cultivated, either by sowing their Seeds in the Spring, or by parting of their Roots: the latter Way being the more expeditious, is chiefly practised, where they are planted for Use. The best Season for parting the Roots is in Autumn; at which Time almost every Piece of a Root will grow. They should be planted about two Feet and a Half asunder, that they may have Room to spread, and will require no farther Care but to keep them clear from Weeds for they are extremely hardy, and will grow upon almost any Soil, or in any Situation.

SYRINGA. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 22. Lilac. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 601. Tab. 372. Lilac.*

The Characters are,

The Flower has a small, tubulous, permanent Empalement of one Leaf, which is indented in four Parts at the Brim; it has one Petal with a long cylindrical Tube cut into four obtuse Segments at the Brim which spread open, and two very short Stamina terminated by small Summits, standing within the Tube; it has an oblong Germen supporting a short slender Style crowned by a thick bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to an oblong compressed acute-pointed Capsule with two Cells opening with two Valves contrary to the Partition, including in each Cell one oblong acute-pointed Seed with a membranaceous Border.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* second Class which includes those Plants whose Flowers have two Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the fourth Section of his twentieth Class, which contains the Trees and Shrubs with a Flower of one Petal, whose Pointal turns to a Fruit with several Capsules.

The Species are,

1. SYRINGA *foliis ovato-cordatis, Hort. Cliff. 6.* Syringa with oval Heart-shaped Leaves. This is the *Syringa cærulea*. C. B. P. 391. Blue Syringa, and the Lilac. *Matth. 1237.* The blue Lilac.

2. SYRINGA

2. *SYRINGA foliis lanceolatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 9. *Syringa* with Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Lilac folio ligustri*. Tourn. Inst. 602. Lilac with a Privet Leaf, commonly called *Persian Jasmine*.

3. *SYRINGA foliis lanceolatis integris dissectisque laciniata*. Hort. Cliff. 6. *Syringa* with entire Spear-shaped Leaves, and others which are cut and jagged. This is the *Lilac laciniato folio*. Tourn. Inst. 602. Lilac with a cut Leaf, commonly called cut-leaved *Persian Jasmine*.

The first Sort is very common in the *English* Gardens, where it has been long cultivated as a flowering Shrub. It is supposed to grow naturally in some Parts of *Persia*, but it is so hardy as to resist the greatest Cold of this Country. There are three Varieties of this Shrub, which are commonly cultivated in the *English* Gardens, which do not only differ in the Colour of their Flowers, but also in that of their Shoots and Leaves; one of these has white Flowers, one blue, and the third has purple Flowers; the latter is commonly known by the Title of *Scotch Lilac*, to distinguish it from the other. This is the most beautiful of the three and is probably called the *Scotch Lilac*, because it was first mentioned in the Catalogue of the *Edinburgh* Garden. Whether this was raised from Seeds, or which other Way it was obtained I could never learn; but I take it to be a distinct Species from the others, though there is not Marks enough upon them to distinguish their specifick Differences; because I have raised many of the Plants from Seeds, which have always retained their Difference, as have also the white, when they were propagated by Seeds, so that they may be rather esteemed as distinct Sorts, although by the Rules now admitted for determining specifick Differences, they may not have sufficient Marks whereby to distinguish them, and as they have been by most of the modern Botanists joined together, I shall not separate them again, but shall mention the Particulars in which they differ.

This Shrub grows to the Height of eighteen or twenty Feet in good Ground, and divide into many Branches, those of the white Sort grow more erect than the other; and the purple or *Scotch Lilac*, has its Branches more diffused than either. The Branches of the white are covered with a smooth Bark of a gray Colour, those of the other two are darker. The Leaves of the white are of a very bright green, but those of the other are of a dark green; their Shape and Size are so near as not to be distinguished thereby. They are Heart-shaped, almost five Inches long, and three and a Half broad near their Base; their Foot Stalks are an Inch and a Half long, and are placed opposite. The Buds of the future Shoots, which are very turgid before the Leaves fall, are of a very bright green in the white Sort, but those of the other two are of a dark green. The Flowers are always produced at the Ends of the Shoots of the former Year, and below the Flowers, come out Shoots to succeed them; for that Part upon which the Flowers stand, decays down to the Shoots below every Winter. There are generally two Bunches or Panicles of Flowers joined at the End of each Shoot, those of the blue are the smallest, and the Flowers are smaller, their Brims expanded, and are placed thinner than either of the other. The Bunches on the white are larger; the Flowers are closer placed, and larger than the blue; but those of the *Scotch* are larger, and the Flowers are fairer than those of either of the other, so make a much finer Appearance. The Panicles of Flowers grow erect, and being intermixed with the fine green Leaves, have a fine Effect, and if we add to this the Fragrancy of their Flowers, it may be ranged among the most beautiful Shrubs which now decorate the *English* Gardens. They flower in *May*, and when the Season is cool, these Shrubs will continue three Weeks in Beauty, but in hot Seasons the Flowers soon fade. Their Seeds are ripe in *September*, which if sown soon after, the Plants will come up the following Spring, but as their Roots send out great

Plenty of Suckers annually, so few Persons ever take the Trouble to propagate these Plants by Seeds. I have raised several Plants of the three Sorts from Seeds, and constantly found them prove the same as the Shrubs from which the Seeds were taken. These Plants do generally flower the third Year from Seed, and I have always found these Plants not so apt to send out Suckers, as those which were produced by Suckers, so are much more valuable, for the others put out such Plenty of Suckers, as that if they are not annually taken from the Plants, they will starve them, so that in this Way the Plants may be propagated in great Plenty.

These Plants thrive best upon a light rich Soil, such as the Gardens near *London* are for the most Part composed of; and there they grow to a much larger Size, where they are permitted to stand unremoved, than in any other Part of *England*, for in strong Loam, or upon chalky Land, they make no Progress. If the Suckers are small when they are taken from the old Plants, they should be planted in a Nursery, in Rows three Feet asunder, and one Foot Distance in the Rows, where they may stand a Year or two to get Strength, and then they should be removed to the Places where they are to remain. The best Time to transplant these Shrubs is in Autumn.

There is a Variety or two of these Shrubs with blotched Leaves, which some Persons are fond of; but as these Variegations are the Effect of Weakness, so whenever the Shrubs become healthy, their Verdure returns again.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Persia*, but has been long cultivated in the *English* Gardens, where it is best known among the Gardeners by the Title of *Persian Jasmine*. This is a Shrub of much lower Growth than the former, seldom rising more than five or six Feet high. The Stalks of this Shrub are woody, covered with a smooth brown Bark; the Branches are slender, pliable, and extend wide on every Side; these frequently bend downward where they are not supported; they are garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves placed opposite, which are about two Inches and a Half long, and three Fourths of an Inch broad, of a deep green Colour ending in acute Points. The Flowers are produced in large Panicles at the End of the former Year's Shoots, in like Manner as the former; they are of a pale purple Colour, and have a very agreeable Odour. These appear the latter End of *May*, soon after those of the common Sort, and continue longer in Beauty, but these do not perfect their Seeds in *England*.

There is a Variety of this with almost white Flowers, which has of late Years been obtained, but whether it came from Seeds, or was accidentally produced by Suckers from the purple Kind, I cannot say.

The third Sort differs from the second in having two Sorts of Leaves, those on the lower Part of the Branches are for the most Part entire; these are broader and shorter than those of the second, and do not end in so sharp Points. The Leaves on the younger Branches are cut into three or five Segments like winged Leaves almost to the Mid-rib. The Branches of this Sort are slenderer and weaker than those of the second, their Bark is of a darker brown, and the Flowers of a brighter purple Colour.

This was brought into *Europe* before the other, and came by the *Persian* Title *Agem*. Both these Sorts are usually propagated by Suckers, which their Roots send out in great Plenty, these should be carefully taken off from the old Plants in the Autumn, and planted in a Nursery in the same Manner as is before directed for the first, where they may grow two Years to get Strength, and may then be transplanted to the Places where they are designed to remain. The Plants which are so propagated, are always very prolific in Suckers, for which Reason it will be a better Way to raise them by laying down their young Branches, which in one Year will be sufficiently rooted to transplant, and may then be treated in the same Way as the Suckers.

T.

T A B

TABERNÆMONTANA. *Plum. Gen. Nov. 18. Tab. 30. Lin. Gen. Plant. 265.*

The Characters are,

The Flower has a small Empalement cut into five acute Parts; it has one Funnel-shaped Petal, with a long cylindrical Tube, which is bellied at both Ends, and the Brim is cut into five oblique Segments; it has five small Stamina in the Middle of the Tube, terminated by Summits which join together, and two Germen supporting an Awl-shaped Style, crowned by decayed Stigmas. The Germen afterward turn to two bellied Capsules which are horizontally reflexed, opening with one Valve, having one Cell filled with oblong oval Seeds lying imbricatum and surrounded with Pulp.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. TABERNÆMONTANA *foliis lanceolatis oppositis, floribus corymbosis lateralibus.* Tabernæmontana with Spear-shaped Leaves, which are placed opposite, and Flowers growing in a Corymbus on the Sides of the Branches. This is the *Tabernæmontana lactescens, citrii foliis undulatis.* *Plum. Nov. Gen. 18.* Milky Tabernæmontana with waved Citron Leaves.

2. TABERNÆMONTANA *foliis oblongo-ovatis acuminatis oppositis, floribus corymbosis terminalibus.* Tabernæmontana with oblong, oval, acute-pointed Leaves which are placed opposite, and Flowers growing in a Corymbus, terminating the Branches. This is the *Tabernæmontana lactescens, lauri folio, flore albo, siliquis rotundioribus.* *Houst. Mss.* Milky Tabernæmontana with a Bay Leaf, a white Flower, and rounder Pods.

Father Plumier, who constituted this Genus, gave it this Title, in Honour of Dr. James Theodore, who was called Tabernæmontanus, from a little Village in Germany, where he was born. He was one of the most knowing Botanists of his Age, and published at Franckfort a Folio, in a long Form, in the Year 1590, in which are the Figures of two thousand two hundred and fifty Plants.

The first Sort grows naturally in Jamaica, and some of the other Islands in the West-Indies. Sir Hans Sloane has figured it in his *History of Jamaica*, under the Title of *Nerium Arboreum folio latiore obtuso, flore luteo minore.* *Tab. 186. f. 2.* Tree-like Nerium with a broader obtuse Leaf, and a smaller Flower which is of a yellow Colour.

This rises with an upright woody Stalk to the Height of fifteen or sixteen Feet, covered with a smooth gray Bark, which abounds with a milky Juice, and sends out several Branches from the Side which grow erect, and have many Joints; these are garnished with thick Leaves which have a milky Juice; they are from five to six Inches long, and two broad in the Middle, drawing to a Point at each End; they are of a lucid green, and have many transverse Veins, from the Mid-rib to the Border, standing opposite on Foot Stalks an Inch long. The Flowers come out in roundish Bunches from the Wings of the Stalk; they are small, of a bright yellow Colour, and have an agreeable Odour. The Tube of the Flower is half an Inch long, the Brim is cut into five acute Points, which spread open like those of the common Jasmine. These Flowers in their native Soil, are succeeded by two swelling Capsules joined at their Base, but spread from each other

T A B

horizontally, and are filled with oblong Seeds, lying over each other like the Scales of Fish, and are included in a soft Pulp.

The second Sort was discovered by the late Dr. William Houstoun in the Year 1730, growing naturally at La Vera Cruz. This rises with a woody Stalk ten or twelve Feet high, covered with a wrinkled gray Bark, sending out many Branches toward the Top, which are garnished with oblong oval Leaves of a lucid green, and of a thick Consistence; they are five Inches long, and two and a Half broad, rounded at both Ends, but terminate with an acute Point. These are placed opposite, and have short Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out in pretty large roundish Bunches at the End of the Branches; they are smaller than those of the first sort, and are white, having an agreeable Scent. These are succeeded by shorter and rounder Pods, which spread from each other horizontally like the former.

Both these Plants are very impatient of Cold, so will not live in this Country, unless they are placed in a warm Stove; they may be propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Countries where the Plants grow naturally, for they do not produce any Seeds in Europe; these should be sown early in the Spring, on a hot Bed; and when the Plants are come up, they must be carefully transplanted into small Pots filled with light rich Earth, and then plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark; being careful to shade them in the Heat of the Day, until they have taken new Root; after which Time they must have free Air admitted to them every Day when the Weather is warm; but if the Nights should prove cold, the Glasses of the hot Bed should be covered with Mats every Evening, soon after the Sun goes off from the Bed. These Plants must be often refreshed with Water; but it must not be given to them in large Quantities, especially while they are young, for as they are full of a milky Juice, they are very subject to rot with much Moisture.

The Plants may remain during the Summer Season, in the hot Bed, provided the Tan is stirred up to renew the Heat when it wants, and a little new Tan added; but at Michaelmas, when the Nights begin to be cold, the Plants should be removed, and plunged into the Bark Bed in the Stove; where, during the Winter Season, they must be kept in a moderate Degree of Warmth, and in cold Weather they should have but little Water given them, lest it should rot them. As these Plants are too tender to live in the open Air in this Country, they should constantly remain in the Stove, where, in warm Weather, they may have free Air admitted to them, by opening the Glasses of the Stove; but in cold Weather they must be kept warm. With this Management the Plants will thrive and produce their Flowers, and as their Leaves are always green, they will make a pleasant Diversity amongst other tender exotick Plants in the Stove.

These Plants may also be propagated by Cuttings during the Summer Season, which should be cut off from the old Plants, and laid to dry in the Stove five or six Days before they are planted, that the wounded Parts may heal, otherwise they will rot. These Cuttings should be planted in Pots filled with fresh light Earth, and plunged into the hot Bed of Tanner's Bark, and closely covered with a Hand Glass, observing to shade them from the Sun in the Middle of the Day in

hot Weather, as also to refresh them now and then with a little Water. When the Cuttings have taken Root, they may be transplanted into separate Pots, and treated in the same Manner as those which are raised from Seeds.

TACAMAHACA. See Populus.

TAGETES. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 478. Tab. 278. Lin. Gen. Plant. 865. African or French Marigold, in French, Oeillet d'Inde.*

The Characters are,

The common Empalement of the Flower is single, of one Leaf, oblong, erect, and five cornered; the Flower is compound and radiated, the Rays or Border is composed of five female half Florets which are Tongue-shaped. The Disk or Middle is made up of hermaphrodite Florets which are tubulous, and cut into five obtuse Segments; these have five short hair-like Stamina terminated by cylindrical Summits, and an oblong Germen supporting a short slender Style, crowned by a thin, bifid, reflexed Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a single, linear, compressed Seed, almost the Length of the Empalement, crowned by five acute-pointed unequal Scales. The female half Florets have an oblong Germen, with a Style and Stigma like the hermaphrodite, and are succeeded by Seeds of the same Form, but have no Stamina.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Tournefort's fourteenth Class, which includes the Herbs with radiated Flowers, whose Seeds are adorned with Leaves in a Head. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the second Section of his nineteenth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers are composed of hermaphrodite and female Florets, which are fruitful, and have their Summits connected.

The Species are,

1. TAGETES *caule simplici erecto, pedunculis nudis unifloris. Hort. Cliff. 418.* Tagetes with a single erect Stalk, and naked Foot Stalks bearing single Flowers. This is the *Tagetes maximus rectus, flore simplici ex luteo pallido. I. B. 3. p. 100.* Greatest upright African Marigold with a pale single yellow Flower.

2. TAGETES *caule subdiviso diffuso. Hort. Cliff. 418.* Tagetes with a diffused subdivided Stalk. This is the *Tagetes Indicus minor, multiplicato flore. Tourn. Inst. 488.* Smaller Indian Tagetes with double Flowers, commonly called French Marigold.

3. TAGETES *caule simplici recto, pedunculis squamosis multifloris. Hort. Cliff. 419.* Tagetes with a single erect Stalk, and scaly Foot Stalks bearing many Flowers. This is the *Tagetes multiflora minuto flore albicante. Hort. Ellb. 374.* Many flowering Tagetes with a small white Flower.

4. TAGETES *caule simplici erecto, foliis cordatis simplicibus, pedunculis nudis unifloris.* Tagetes with a single Stalk, simple Heart-shaped Leaves, and naked Foot Stalks having one Flower. This is the *Tagetes Americana, folio singulari subrotundo. Houst. Mss. American Tagetes* with a single roundish Leaf.

The first Sort grows naturally in Mexico, but has been long cultivated in the English Gardens, where it is commonly titled African, or African Marigold; of this there are the following Varieties:

1. Pale yellow, or Brimstone Colour, with single, double, and fistulous Flowers.
2. Deep yellow, with single, double, and fistulous Flowers.
3. Orange-coloured, with single, double, and fistulous Flowers.
4. Middling African, with Orange-coloured Flowers.
5. Sweet-scented African.

These are all very subject to vary, so that unless the Seeds are very carefully saved from the finest Flowers, they are very apt to degenerate, nor should their Seeds be too long sown in the same Garden without changing it, for the same Reason; therefore, those who are desirous to have these Flowers in Perfection, should exchange their Seeds with some Person of Integrity at a Distance where the Soil is of a different Nature, at least every other Year. If this is done, the Varieties may be continued in Perfection.

This Plant is so well known as to need no Description. It flowers from the Beginning of July, till the Frost puts a Stop to it. The second Sort grows naturally in Mexico, but has been long in the English Gardens, where it is distinguished from the first by the Title of French Marigold.

Of this there are several Varieties, some of which have much larger Flowers than others, and their Colour varies greatly, there are some which are beautifully variegated, and others quite plain, but as these are Accidents arising from Culture, so they do not merit farther Distinction, for I have always found that Seeds saved from the most beautiful Flowers will degenerate, especially if they are sown in the same Garden for two or three Years together, without changing the Seed.

These Plants are annual, so must be propagated from Seeds every Spring, which may be sown upon a moderate hot Bed the Beginning of April, and when the Plants are come up, they should have Plenty of fresh Air, for if they are drawn too much, they will not afterward become handsome, notwithstanding they have all possible Care taken of them. When they are about three Inches high, they should be transplanted on a very moderate hot Bed, which may be arched over with Hoops, and covered with Mats, for these Plants are hardy enough to be brought up without Glasses; in this Bed they should be planted about six Inches asunder each Way, observing to water and shade them until they have taken Root; but as the Plants acquire Strength, they should be inured to bear the open Air by Degrees, and about the Beginning of May they should be taken up, with a Ball of Earth to the Root of each Plant, and planted into the Borders of the Parterre Garden, or into Pots, for furnishing the Courts, &c. shading them carefully from the Sun till they have taken new Root, and also supplying them duly with Water. When their Flowers appear, if any should prove single, the Plants should be destroyed, and then those in Pots may be removed to the Court where the several Varieties, being intermixed with other annual Plants, afford an agreeable Variety.

These Plants have a strong disagreeable Scent, especially when handled; for which Reason they are not so greatly esteemed for planting near Habitations, but the Flowers of the sweet-scented Sort, being more agreeable, are generally preferred, especially for planting in small Gardens.

The third Sort grows naturally in Chili in the Spanish West-Indies. This is a Plant of taller Growth than either of the former. The Stalk is single, erect, and branches a little toward the Top; it rises about ten Feet high; the Branches grow erect. The Leaves are narrower than either of the other. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers are scaly and stand erect, close to the Stalk; these sustain three or four small white Flowers, which appear very late in Autumn, so that unless it is kept in a Glass Case the Seeds will not ripen here. This Plant has very little Beauty, so is only preserved for the Sake of Variety.

The fourth Sort rises with an upright Stalk about two Feet high, sending out a few Branches toward the Top, garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves standing upon long slender Foot Stalks; those on the lower Part of the Stalk are two Inches and a Half long, and one and a Half broad toward their Base, ending in very acute Points, being in Shape like those of the black Poplar, rough to the Touch, and are slightly crenated on their Edges; the Branches and Stalks are each terminated by one large yellow Flower standing upon a long naked Foot Stalk. The Empalement of the Flower is short, the Leaves of which it is composed are oblong and oval drawing to a Point. The female Florets, which compose the Rays or Border, are much longer than the Empalement. The hermaphrodite Florets, in the Disk or Middle are equal; they are of a deep yellow Colour, and make a good Appearance, for the Flowers are double. This Plant was discovered by the late Dr. Houstoun growing naturally at La Vera Cruz in New Spain, from whence he sent the Seeds to England.

The

The two last Sorts are not so hardy as the former, so the Seeds of these should be sown earlier in the Spring upon a good hot Bed, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be transplanted on a fresh hot Bed, at about three Inches Distance each Way, observing to shade them from the Sun till they have taken new Root, then they should be treated in the same Way as the Amaranthus, and other tender annual Plants, being careful not to draw them up weak; when they have spread so as to meet each other, they should be taken up with Balls of Earth to their Roots, and planted in Pots with light rich Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed under a deep Frame, where the Plants may have Room to grow, being careful to shade them from the Sun till they have taken new Root, after which they must have Air and Water in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season, and when the Plants have grown too tall to remain longer in the Frame, they should be removed to an airy Glass Case, where they may stand to flower and ripen their Seeds.

TAMARINDUS. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 660. *Tab.* 445. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 46. The Tamarind Tree.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of four oval plain Leaves which are equal; the Flower has five Petals which are almost like those of the Butterfly Kind, one of them standing erect, two are placed like Wings on each Side, and two reflect downward; it has three Awl-shaped Stamina situated in the Sinuses of the Empalement, and are arched toward the upper Petal, terminated by single Summits, and an oblong oval Germen supporting an Awl-shaped ascending Style, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a long swelling compressed Pod having a double Cover, and one Cell containing three, four, or five angular compressed Seeds surrounded with Pulp.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* third Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have three Stamina and one Style.

We know but one Species of this Genus, viz.

TAMARINDUS. *Hort. Cliff.* 18. The Tamarind Tree. This is the *Silique Arabica*, quæ *Tamarindus*. *C. B. P.* 403. The Arabian Pod or Tamarind.

This Tree grows naturally in both *Indies* and also in *Egypt*, but it has been supposed by some eminent Botanists, that the Tamarind which grew in the *East-Indies*, was different from that of the *West Indies*, because the Pods of the first, are almost double the Length of those of the latter. The Pods which have been brought me from the *East-Indies*, have generally been so long as to contain five, six, and sometimes seven Seeds, whereas those of the *West Indies* have very rarely more than four; but the Plants which I have raised from the Seeds of both Sorts, are so like as not to be distinguished, therefore I suppose it may be owing to the Soil, or Culture, that one is so much larger than the other.

This grows to a very large Size in those Countries where it is a Native, but in *England* it will not thrive out of a Stove, especially in Winter. The Stem is very large, covered with a brown Bark, and divides into many Branches at the Top, which spread wide every Way, and are closely garnished with winged Leaves, composed of sixteen or eighteen Pair of Lobes, without a single one at the End. The Lobes are about half an Inch long, and a sixth Part of an Inch broad, of a bright green, a little hairy, and sit close to the Mid-rib. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, five, six, or more together upon the same Foot Stalk in loose Bunches; these are composed of five redish Petals, one of which is reflexed upward like the Standard in some of the Butterfly Flowers, two others stand on each Side like the Wings, and the other two are turned downwards; these, (in the Countries where the Plants grow naturally) are succeeded by thick compressed Pods, two, three, four, or five Inches long, having a double Skin or Cover, and swell in every Place where the Seeds are lodged, full of an acid stringy Pulp, which surrounds smooth, compressed, angular Seeds.

The Tamarinds which are brought from the *East*

Indies, are darker and drier, but contain more Pulp, being preserved without Sugar, and are fitter to be put into Medicines than those from the *West Indies*, which are redder, have less Pulp, and are preserved with Sugar, so are pleasanter to the Palate.

The Plants are preserved in the Gardens of those who have Conveniency to maintain rare exotick Trees and Shrubs.

They are easily propagated by sowing their Seeds on a hot Bed in the Spring; and when the Plants are come up, they should be planted each into a separate small Pot filled with light rich Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, to bring them forward, observing to water and shade them until they have taken Root; and as the Earth in the Pots appears dry, they must be watered from Time to Time, and should have Air given to them in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season, and the Bed in which they are placed; when the Pots in which they are planted are filled with their Roots, the Plants should be shifted into Pots of a larger Size, which must be filled up with rich light Earth, and again plunged into the hot Bed, giving them Air, as before, according to the Warmth of the Season, but in very hot Weather the Glasses should be shaded with Mats in the Heat of the Day, otherwise the Sun will be too violent for them through the Glasses; nor will the Plants thrive, if they are exposed to the open Air, even in the warmest Season; so that they must be constantly kept in the Bark Stove both Summer and Winter, treating them as hath been directed for the Coffee Tree, with whose Culture they will thrive exceeding well.

These Plants, if rightly managed, will grow very fast; for I have had them upwards of three Feet high in one Summer from Seed, and have had two Plants which produced Flowers the same Season they were sown; but this was accidental, for none of the older Plants have produced any Flowers, although I have several Plants of different Ages; some of which are sixteen or eighteen Years old, and about twelve Feet high, with large spreading Heads.

TAMARIX. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 337. *Tamariscus*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 661. The Tamarisk.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is obtuse, erect, and permanent, it is cut into five Parts; the Flower has five oval concave Petals, which spread open, and five Hair-like Stamina terminated by roundish Summits; it has an acute-pointed Germen without a Style crowned by three oblong feathery twisted Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to an oblong acute-pointed Capsule with three Corners, having one Cell, opening with three Valves, containing many small downy Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and three Styles or Stigmas.

The Species are,

1. TAMARIX *floribus pentanâris*. *Hort. Cliff.* 111. Tamarisk with Flowers having five Stamina. This is the *Tamariscus Narbonensis*. *Lob. Icon.* 218. French Tamarisk.

2. TAMARIX *floribus decandris*. *Hort. Cliff.* 111. Tamarisk whose Flowers have ten Stamina. This is the *Tamariscus Germanica*. *Lob. Icon.* 218. German Tamarisk.

The first Sort grows naturally in the South of *France*, in *Spain*, and *Italy*, where it grows to a Tree of middling Size, but in *England*, is seldom more than fourteen or sixteen Feet high. The Bark is rough, and of a dark brown Colour; it sends out many slender Branches, most of which spread out flat and hang downward at their Ends; these are covered with a Chestnut-coloured Bark, and garnished with very narrow finely divided Leaves, which are smooth, of a bright green Colour, and have small Leaves or Indentures which lie over each other like Scales of Fish. The Flowers are produced in taper Spikes at the End of the Branches, several of them growing on the same Branch. The Spikes

are

are about an Inch long, and as thick as a large Earth Worm. The Flowers are set very close all round the Spike; they are very small, and have five concave Petals of a pale Flesh Colour, with five slender Stamina terminated by roundish red Summits. The Flowers appear in *July*, and are succeeded by oblong, acute-pointed, three-cornered Capsules, filled with small downy Seeds, which seldom ripen in *England*.

The Wood, Bark, and Leaves of this Tree are used in Medicine, and are accounted specifick for all Disorders of the Spleen, as being believed to lessen it much. The Bark is sometimes used for Rickets in Children.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Germany*, in moist Land; this is rather a Shrub than Tree, having several ligneous Stalks arising from the same Root, which grow erect, sending out many Side Branches which are also erect; they have a pale green Bark when young, which afterward changes to a yellowish Colour. The Leaves are shorter, and set closer together than those of the other Sort, and are of a lighter green, approaching to a gray Colour; the Flowers are produced in long loose Spikes at the End of the Branches, standing erect; they are larger than those of the former, and have ten Stamina standing alternately. It flowers about the same Time as the former.

These both cast their Leaves in Autumn, and it is pretty late in the Spring before the young ones push out, which renders them less valuable; they are now frequently planted in Gardens for Ornament, and, when they are mixed with other Shrubs, make a pretty Variety.

They may be easily propagated by laying down their tender Shoots in Autumn, or by planting Cuttings in an East Border, which, if supplied with Water the Spring before they begin to shoot in dry Weather, will take Root in a short Time, but they should not be removed until the following Autumn, at which Time they may be either placed in a Nursery to be trained up two or three Years, or else into the Quarters where they are designed to remain, observing to mulch their Roots, and water them according as the Season may require, until they have taken Root; after which, the only Culture they will require is to prune off the straggling Shoots, and keep the Ground clean about them.

TAMUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 991. *Tamnus. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 102. *Tab.* 28. The black Briony.

The Characters are,

It has male and female Flowers on different Plants. The male Plants have Empalements, composed of six oval Spear-shaped Leaves, which spread wide at the Top; they have no Petals, but have six short Stamina terminated by erect Summits; the female Flowers have Bell-shaped Empalements of one Leaf cut into six Spear-shaped Segments, which sit upon the Germen; these have no Petals, but have oblong punctured Nectarii sitting on the Inside of each Segment of the Empalement, and a large, oblong, oval, smooth Germen under the Empalement, with a cylindrical Style, crowned by three reflexed indented Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Berry with three Cells, including two globular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the sixth Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty-second Class, which includes those Plants whose male Flowers are upon distinct Plants from the Fruit, and the male Flowers have six Stamina. *Tournefort* places it in the seventh Section of his first Class, which contains the Herbs with a Bell-shaped Flower of one Petal, whose Empalement for the most part turns to a fleshy Fruit.

The Species are,

1. TAMUS foliis cordatis indivisis. *Hort. Cliff.* 458. *Tamus* with Heart-shaped undivided Leaves. This is the *Bryonia lœvis* five nigra racemosa. *C. B. P.* 297. Common black Briony.

2. TAMUS foliis trilobis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 1028. *Tamus* with Leaves which are divided into three Lobes. This is the *Tamus Cretica*, trifido folio. *Tourn. Cor.* 3. Black Briony of *Crete* with a trifid Leaf.

The first Sort is rarely cultivated in Gardens, but grows wild under the Sides of Hedges in divers Parts of *England*, and is there gathered for medicinal Use. The Root is very large, fleshy, and has a dark brown Skin or Cover; the Stalks are smooth, and twine round any neighbouring Support, whereby they rise to the Height of ten or twelve Feet; they are garnished with smooth Heart-shaped Leaves of a lucid green, which are produced alternately. The Flowers are produced in long Bunches from the Side of the Stalks; those of the male Plants fall off soon after their Farina is cast abroad, but the female Flowers are succeeded by oval smooth Berries which are red when ripe. It flowers in *July*, and the Fruit ripens in Autumn.

It may be easily propagated by sowing the Seeds, soon after they are ripe, under the Shelter of Bushes, where, in the Spring, the Plants will come up, and spread their Branches over the Bushes, and support themselves, requiring no farther Care, and their Roots will abide many Years in the Ground without decaying.

The second Sort was discovered in the Island of *Crete* by *Dr. Tournefort*, who sent the Seeds to the Royal Garden at *Paris*; this has a rounder Root than the other. The Stalks twine round any neighbouring Support in like Manner; the Leaves of this are divided into three Lobes, in which the principal Difference consists. This is an abiding Plant, which is hardy enough to live in the full Ground in *England*, and may be propagated as the other.

TANACETUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 461. *Tab.* 261. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 848. *Tansey*; in *French*, *Tanésie*.

The Characters are,

It has a Flower composed of hermaphrodite and female Florets, contained in one common hemispherical imbricated Empalement, whose Scales are compact and acute-pointed. The hermaphrodite Florets, which compose the Disk of the Flower, are Funnel-shaped, and cut at the Top into five Segments which are reflexed; these have five short Hair-like Stamina terminated by cylindrical tubulous Summits, and a small oblong Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a bifid revolved Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong naked Seed. The female Florets are trifid, which compose the Rays or Border, and are deeply divided within; these have an oblong Germen, with a slender Style, crowned with two reflexed Stigmas, but no Stamina.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Tournefort's* twelfth Class, which includes the Herbs with flosculous Flowers, whose Seeds have no Down. *Dr. Linnaeus* places it in the second Section of his nineteenth Class, which contains the Plants whose Flowers are composed of hermaphrodite and female Florets which are fruitful, and their Summits are connected.

The Species are,

1. TANACETUM foliis bipinnatis incisisserratis. *Hort. Cliff.* 398. *Tansey* with doubly-winged cut Leaves which are sawed. This is the *Tanacetum vulgare luteum*. *C. B. P.* 132. Common yellow Tansey.

2. TANACETUM foliis pinnatis, laciniis lineari-filiformibus, corymbis glabris, caule herbaceo. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 844. *Tansey* with winged Leaves which are cut into linear Thread-like Segments, a smooth Corymbus, and an herbaceous Stalk. This is the *Tanacetum foliis pinnatis multifidis, laciniis linearibus trifidis*. *Flor. Suec.* 2. p. 134. *Tansey* with many-pointed winged Leaves, having trifid linear Segments.

3. TANACETUM foliis ovatis integris serratis. *Hort. Cliff.* 398. *Tansey* with oval, entire, sawed Leaves. This is the *Balsamita major*. *Dod. Pempt.* 296. Costmary or Alecost.

4. TANACETUM foliis pinnatifidis, laciniis lanceolatis obtusiusculis integerrimis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 844. *Tansey* with Wing-pointed Leaves having Spear-shaped, entire, obtuse Segments. This is the *Tanacetum Africanum arborescens, foliis lavendulae multifido folio*. *H. Amst.* 2. 210. African Tree Tansey with a Leaf like cut-leaved Lavender.

5. TANACETUM foliis pinnato-multifidis, laciniis linearibus subdivisis. *Hort. Cliff.* 398. *Tansey* with many-pointed winged Leaves, having linear Segments, which

are

are divided and acute. This is the *Tanacetum Africanum*, frutescens, foliis lavendulae multifidis, longè minoribus, graveolens. Boerb. Ind. Plant. 1. p. 124. Shrubby African Tansey with Leaves like the cut-leaved Lavender, but much smaller and stronger scented.

6. *TANACETUM foliis pinnatifidis, laciniis linearilanceolatis integerrimis*. Tansey with Wing-pointed Leaves, whose Segments are linear, Spear-shaped, and entire. This is the *Tanacetum Africanum fruticosum, multiflorum, foliis tanaceti vulgaris decuplo minoribus*. Hort. Amst. 2. p. 199. Shrubby African many-flowering Tansey with Leaves like the common Tansey, but ten Times less.

7. *TANACETUM foliis pinnatis, pinnis linearibus remotis integerrimis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 843. Tansey with winged Leaves, whose Lobes are linear, grow at a Distance from each other, and are entire. This is the *Elicbrysum Africanum frutescens, foliis cribrum marini*. Hort. Amst. 2. p. 113. Shrubby African Goldy-locks with Leaves like Samphire.

The first Sort is the common Tansey which is used in Medicine and the Kitchen; this grows naturally by the Sides of Roads, and the Borders of Fields in many Parts of England. It has a fibrous creeping Root which will spread to a great Distance, where they are not confined, from which arise many channeled Stalks, which rise from two to almost four Feet high, according to the Goodness of the Soil; these are garnished with doubly-winged Leaves, whose Lobes are cut and sharply sawed; they are of a deep green Colour, and have a pleasant grateful Odour. The Stalks divide near the Top into three or four Branches which stand erect, and are terminated by Umbels of naked yellow Flowers, composed of many Florets, which are included in hemispherical scaly Empalements. These appear in July, and are succeeded by Seeds which ripen in September.

There are three Varieties of this, one with a curled Leaf, which is titled Double Tansey by Gardeners; another with variegated Leaves, and a third with larger Leaves which have little Scent; but, as these have accidentally been produced from Seeds of the common Tansey, they are not enumerated as distinct Species.

This Sort is easily propagated by the creeping Roots, which, if permitted to remain undisturbed, will in a short Time overspread the Ground where they are permitted to grow, so that where-ever this is planted in a Garden, the Slips should be placed at least a Foot asunder, and in particular Beds, where the Paths round them may be often dug, to keep their Roots within Bounds. They may be transplanted either in Spring or Autumn, and will thrive in almost any Soil or Situation.

The common Tansey is greatly used in the Kitchen early in the Spring, at which Season, that which is in the open Ground, or especially in a cold Situation, is hardly forward enough to cut, so that where this is much wanted at that Season, it is the best Way to make a gentle hot Bed in December, and plant the old Roots thereon without parting them, and arch the Bed over with Hoops, to cover it with Mats in cold Weather, by which Method the Tansey will come up in January, and be fit to cut in a short Time after.

The second Sort grows naturally in Siberia; this has a perennial fibrous Root. The Stalks rise near two Feet high; the Leaves are narrow and winged; the Lobes are very narrow, and end in two or three Points which are entire; the Flowers are produced in small thin Umbels from the Side, and at the Top of the Stalk; they are yellow and but small, the Umbels having few Flowers in each. This flowers in June and July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn: It may be propagated in the same Way as the first.

The third Sort grows naturally in the South of France and Italy, but is here planted in Gardens, and was formerly pretty much used in the Kitchen and also in Medicine. The Roots of this are hard, fleshy, and creep in the Ground; the lower Leaves are oval and entire; they are near three Inches long, and one Inch and a Half broad, sawed on their Edges, of a grayish

Colour, and have long Foot Stalks. The Stalks rise from two to three Feet high, and send out Branches from the Side; they are garnished with oval sawed Leaves like those at the Bottom, but smaller, and sit close to the Stalk. The Flowers are produced at the Top of the Stalks in a loose Corymbus; they are naked, and of a deep yellow Colour; these appear in August, but are not succeeded by Seeds in England. The whole Plant has a soft pleasant Odour.

It is propagated easily by parting of their Roots: The best Time for this is Autumn, that they may be well established in the Ground before the Spring. Where this Plant is cultivated for Use, the Plants should be planted in Beds, at two Feet Distance every Way, that they may have Room to grow, for in two Years the Roots will meet, so every other Year they should be transplanted and parted to keep them within Compass; they will thrive in almost any Soil or Situation, but will continue longest in dry Land.

The fourth Sort grows naturally at the Cape of Good Hope; this rises with a shrubby Stalk, eight or ten Feet high, sending out Branches on every Side the whole Length, which are garnished with Wing-pointed Leaves, whose Segments are Spear-shaped, entire, and blunt-pointed. The Flowers are produced in small roundish Bunches at the End of the Branches; they are of a Sulphur Colour, and appear in May, but there is a Succession of Flowers on the same Plant great Part of Summer. The Seeds rarely ripen in England.

The fifth Sort was brought from the Cape of Good Hope, where it grows naturally; this rises with a branching shrubby Stalk, three or four Feet high, garnished with Wing-pointed Leaves, whose Lobes are very narrow, and frequently cut into acute Segments. The Flowers are produced in small roundish Bunches at the End of the Branches; they are larger than those of the former Sort, and are of a bright yellow Colour. It flowers about the same Time with the former.

The sixth Sort is a Native of the Cape of Good Hope, from whence it was brought into the Dutch Gardens; this has a very branching shrubby Stalk, which rises four or five Feet high, closely garnished with Wing-pointed Leaves of a deep green, whose Segments are linear, Spear-shaped, and entire. The Flowers are produced in small loose Bunches at the End of the Branches; they are much less than those of either of the former Sorts, and are of a Sulphur Colour, appearing about the same Time as the former.

The seventh Sort grows naturally at the Cape of Good Hope; this has a thick shrubby Stalk, covered with a gray Bark, which rises seven or eight Feet high, sending out many Branches on every Side, which are closely garnished with linear-winged Leaves, whose Lobes or Pinnæ are very narrow, and spread from each other. The Leaves sit close to the Stalks on every Side; the Branches are terminated by close large roundish Bunches of bright yellow Flowers. Some of the Foot Stalks sustain but one, others two, three, or four Flowers upon each, which begin to appear the Beginning of July, and there is a Succession of them on the same Plants till late in Autumn, and those, which come early in the Season, will be succeeded by Seeds which ripen in Winter.

These four last-mentioned Sorts are too tender to live through the Winter in the open Air, so must be kept in Pots, and removed into Shelter before hard Frosts come on in Winter; they are all of them easily propagated by Cuttings, which may be planted in a Bed of loamy Earth, during any of the Summer Months; these should be shaded from the Sun until they have taken Root, and must be frequently refreshed with Water. When they have good Roots, they should be taken up with Balls of Earth about their Roots, and planted in Pots, placing them in a shady Situation till they have taken new Root; then they may be removed to a sheltered Situation, placing them among other hardy exotick Plants, where they may remain till late in October, when they must be put into Shelter. These Plants are so hardy, as only to require Protection from hard Frost, so must not be tenderly treated, and in

mild Weather should always be as much exposed to the Air as possible, to prevent their drawing weak.

TAN, or TANNERS BARK, is the Bark of the Oak Tree, chopped or ground into coarse Powder, to be used in tanning or dressing of Skins; after which it is of great Use in Gardening: First, by its Fermentation (when laid in a proper Quantity), the Heat of which is always moderate, and of a long Duration, which renders it of great Service for hot Beds; and secondly, after it is well rotted, it becomes excellent Manure for all Sorts of cold stiff Land, upon which one Load of Tan is better than two of rotten Dung, and will continue longer in the Ground.

The Use of Tan for hot Beds has not been many Years known in *England*. The first hot Beds of this Sort, which were made in *England*, were at *Blackheath* in *Kent* above threescore Years ago; these were designed for the raising of Orange Trees, but the Use of these hot Beds being but little known at that Time, they were made but by two or three Persons, who had learned the Use of them in *Holland* and *Flanders*, where the Gardeners seldom make any other hot Beds; but in *England* there were very few hot Beds made of Tanners Bark, before the Ananas Plants were introduced into this Country, which was in 1719, since which Time the Use of these hot Beds has been more general, and are now made in all those Gardens, where the Ananas Plants are cultivated, or where there are Collections of tender exotick Plants preserved, and the Gardeners here are now better skilled in the making and managing of these hot Beds, than in most other Countries, which might render it less necessary to give a full Description of them here; but yet, as there may be some Persons in the remote Parts of *England*, who have not had an Opportunity of informing themselves of the Use of Tanners Bark for this Purpose, I shall insert the shortest and plainest Method of making and managing these hot Beds, as they are practised by the most knowing Persons, who have long made Use of these hot Beds, and first I shall begin with the Choice of the Tan.

The Tanners in some Parts of *England* do not grind the Bark to reduce it into small Pieces, as is commonly practised by the Tanners near *London*, where there is great Difference in the Size of the Bark, some being ground much smaller than the other, according to the different Purposes for which it is intended; but in many Places the Bark is only chopped into large Pieces, which renders it very different for the Use of hot Beds, for if the Tan is very coarse, it will require a longer Time to ferment, than the small Tan, but when it begins to heat, it will acquire a much greater Degree, and will retain the Heat a much longer Time than the small, therefore where there is Choice, the middling-sized Tan should be preferred, for it is very difficult to manage a hot Bed when made of the largest Tan; the Heat of which is often so great, as to scald the Roots of Plants, if the Pots are fully plunged into the Bed, and I have known this violent Heat continue upward of two Months, so that it has been unsafe to plunge the Pots more than half their Depth into the Tan, till near three Months after the Beds have been made; therefore where the Persons, who have the Care of these Beds, do not diligently observe their working, they may in a short Time destroy the Plants which are placed in the Beds: On the other hand, if the Tan is very small, it will not retain the Heat above a Month or six Weeks, and will be rotten and unfit for a hot Bed in a short Time, so that where the middle-sized Tan can be procured, it should always be preferred to any other.

The Tan should be always such as has been newly taken out of the Pits, for if it lies long in the Tanners Yard, before it is used, the Beds seldom acquire a proper Degree of Heat, nor do they continue their Heat long; so that when it has been more than a Fortnight or three Weeks out of the Pit, it is not so good for Use as that which is new. If the Tan is very wet, it will be proper to spread it abroad for two or three Days, to drain out the Moisture, especially if it is in Autumn or Winter Season, because then, as there will

be little Sun to draw a Warmth into the Tan, the Moisture will prevent the Fermentation, and the Beds will remain cold, but in the Summer Season there is no great Danger from the Moisture of the Tan. The Heat of the Sun through the Glasses will be then so great, as soon to cause a Fermentation in the Tan.

These Tan Beds should always be made in Pits, having Brick Walls round them, and a Brick Pavement at the Bottom, to prevent the Earth from mixing with the Tan, which will prevent the Tan from heating. These Pits must not be less than three Feet deep, and six Feet in Width; the Length must be in Proportion to the Number of Plants they are to contain, but if they are not ten Feet in Length, they will not retain their Heat long, for where there is not a good Body of Tan, the Outside of the Bed will soon lose its Heat, so that the Plants, which are there plunged, will have no Benefit of the Warmth, nor will the Middle of these Beds retain their Heat long, so that they will not answer the Purpose for which they are intended.

When the Tan is put into the Bed, it must not be beaten or troden down too close, for that will cause it to adhere, and form one solid Lump, so that it will not acquire a proper Heat; nor should it be troden down at the Time when the Pots are plunged into the Beds, to avoid which there should be a Board laid cross the Bed, which should be supported at each End, to prevent its resting upon the Tan, upon which the Person should stand, who plunges the Pots, so that the Tan will not be pressed down too close. When the Tan is quite fresh, and has not been out of the Pits long enough to acquire a Heat, the Beds will require a Fortnight or three Weeks Time, or sometimes a Month, before they will be of a proper Temperature of Warmth to receive the Plants; but in order to judge of this, there should be three or four Sticks thrust down into the Tan, about eighteen Inches deep, in different Parts of the Bed, so that by drawing out the Sticks, and feeling them at different Depths, it will be easy to judge of the Temper of the Bed, and it will be proper to let a few of these Sticks remain in the Bed, after the Plants are plunged, in order to know the Warmth of the Tan, which may be better judged of by feeling these Sticks, than by drawing out the Pots, or plunging the Hand into the Tan.

When the Tan is good, one of these Beds will retain a proper Degree of Heat for near three Months, and when the Heat declines, if the Tan is forked up, and turned over, and some new Tan added to it, the Heat will renew again, and will continue two Months longer; so that by turning over the Tan, and adding some new Tan every two Months, or thereabouts, as the Bed is found to decline of its Heat, they may be continued one Year, but every Autumn it will be proper to take out a good Quantity of the old Tan, and to add as much new to the Bed, that the Heat of the Bed may be kept up in Winter, for if the Heat is suffered to decline too much during the cold Season, the Plants will suffer greatly; to prevent this, there should always be some new Tan added to the Bed in Winter, when the Heat is found to decline; but the Tan should be laid in a dry Place a Week or ten Days, to dry, before it is put into the Bed, otherwise the Moisture will chill the old Tan in the Bed, and prevent the Fermentation; so that unless the Tan is turned over again, there will be little or no Heat in the Beds, which often proves fatal to the Plants which are plunged in them; therefore whoever has the Management of these Beds should be very careful to observe constantly the Warmth of the Tan, since, upon keeping the Beds in a due Temperature of Warmth, their whole Success depends, and where this Caution is not taken, it frequently happens that the Ananas Plants run into Fruit very small, or the Plants are infested by Insects, both which are occasioned by the Growth of the Plants being stoped by the Decline of the Heat of the Tan, therefore great Regard must be had to that, especially in Winter.

The great Advantages, which these Tan Beds have of those which are made of Horse Dung, are the moderate Degree of Heat which they acquire, for their Heat

never so violent as that of Horse Dung, and they continue this Heat much longer, and when the Heat declines, it may be renewed, by turning the Beds over, and mixing some new Tan with the old, which cannot be so well done with Horse Dung, and likewise the Beds will not produce so great Steams, which are often injurious to tender Plants, so that these Tan Beds are much preferable to those of Horse Dung for most Purposes.

Tan, when it is well rotted, is also an excellent Manure for all cold and stiff Lands, and if it is laid upon Grass Ground in Autumn, that the Rains in Winter may wash it into the Ground, it will greatly improve the Grass, but when it is used new, or in the Spring of the Year, when dry Weather comes, it is apt to cause the Grass to burn, which has occasioned the Disuse of Tan in many Places, but if properly used, it will be found an excellent Dressing for all stiff Lands.

TAPIA. See Crateva.

TARCHONANTHUS. Lin. Gen. Plant. 846.

The Characters are,

It has a Flower composed of several hermaphrodite Florets included in one common Top-shaped Empalement, which is short, permanent, and hairy. The Florets are uniform, Funnel-shaped, and of one Petal indented in five Parts at the Top; they have each five very short Hair-like Stamina terminated by cylindrical tubulous Summits longer than the Petal, and an oblong Germen, supporting a Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by two awl-shaped Stigmas which open Lengthways. The Germen afterward turns to a single oblong Seed, crowned with Down, which ripens in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's nineteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers are made up of all fruitful Florets, and their Summits are connected together.

We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

TARCHONANTHUS. Hort. Cliff. 398. This is the *Conyza Africana*, frutescens, foliis salviae odore camphoræ. Tourn. Inst. 455. Shrubby African Fleabane with Sage Leaves smelling like Camphire.

This Plant grows naturally at the Cape of Good Hope; it has a strong woody Stalk, which rises to the Height of twelve or fourteen Feet, and, sending out many ligneous Branches at the Top, may be trained up to have a regular Head. The Branches are garnished with Leaves, which are in Shape like those of the broad-leaved Sallow, having a downy Surface like those of Sage, and their under Sides are white; these resemble in Smell the Rosemary Leaves when bruised. The Flowers are produced in Spikes at the Extremity of the Shoots, which are of a dull purple Colour, so do not make any great Appearance. The usual Time of its flowering is in Autumn; they continue great Part of Winter, but are not succeeded by Seeds here. These Plants are preserved to make a Variety in the Green-house, during the Winter Season, by those who are curious in collecting of foreign Plants; they retain their Leaves all the Year.

It is too tender to live through the Winter in the open Air in England, but requires no artificial Heat, therefore may be placed in a common Green-house with Myrtles, Oleanders, and other hardy exotick Plants in Winter, and in Summer may be exposed with them in the open Air, and treated in the same Manner as they are.

It may be propagated by Cuttings, which should be planted in May, in Pots filled with light Earth, and if they are plunged into a moderate hot Bed, it will promote their putting out Roots. These should be shaded with Mats, or covered with oiled Paper, to screen them from the Sun until they are rooted, and they must be duly watered. By the Middle of July these Cuttings will have taken Root, when they should be each transplanted into a separate Pot, and placed in the Shade until they have taken new Root; after which Time they may be placed with other hardy exotick Plants in a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till the Middle or End of October, when they should be re-

moved into the Green-house, placing them where they may have a large Share of Air in mild Weather. This Plant is very thirsty, so must be often watered, and every Year the Plants must be shifted, and, as they increase in Size, should be put into larger Pots.

TARRAGON. See Abrotanum.

TAXUS. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 589. Tab. 362. Lin. Gen. Plant. 1006. [so called of Τόξα, Poisons; because this Tree, in old Time, was used in compounding Poisons in warm Climates.] The Yew Tree; in French, If.

The Characters are,

The male Flowers are produced on separate Trees from the Fruit for the most part; they have neither Empalement or Petals, but the Gem is like a four-leaved Cover; they have a great Number of Stamina, which are joined at the Bottom in a Column longer than the Gem, terminated by depressed Summits, having obtuse Borders and eight Points, opening on each Side their Base, and casting their Farina. The female Flowers are like the male, having no Empalement or Petals, but have an oval acute-pointed Germen, but no Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a Berry lengthened from the Receptacle globular at the Top, and covered by a proper Coat at Bottom, open at the Top, full of Juice, and of a red Colour, but, as it dries, wastes away, including one oblong oval Seed whose Top without the Berry is prominent.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of Tournefort's nineteenth Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with amentaceous Flowers either in the same or on separate Trees from the Fruit which is soft. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the eleventh Section of his twenty-second Class, which contains those Plants whose male Flowers are upon separate Plants from the Fruit, and their Stamina are joined in one Body or Column.

We have but one Species of this Plant in England, viz.

TAXUS foliis approximatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 1040. Yew Tree with Leaves growing near each other, or the common Yew.

This Tree grows naturally in England, and also in most of the northern Countries of Europe, and in North America, and where it is suffered to grow, will rise to a good Height, and have very large Stems; it naturally sends out Branches on every Side, which spread out, and are almost horizontal; these are closely garnished with narrow, stiff, blunt-pointed Leaves of a very dark green. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches in Clusters, the male Flowers having many Stamina are more conspicuous than the female; these for the most part are upon different Trees, but sometimes are upon the same Tree; they appear the latter End of May, and the Berries ripen in Autumn.

There is hardly any Sort of ever-green Tree, which has been so generally cultivated in the English Gardens as the Yew, upon the Account of its being so tonfile, as to be with Ease reduced into any Shape the Owner pleased, and it may be too often seen, especially in old Gardens, what a wretched Taste of Gardening prevailed formerly in England, from the monstrous Figures of Beasts, &c. we find these Trees reduced into, but of late this Taste has been justly exploded by Persons of superior Judgement, for what could be more absurd than the former Methods of planting Gardens? where, in those Parts next the Habitation, were crowded a large Quantity of these and other Sorts of ever-green Trees, all of which were clipped into some trite Figure or other, which, besides the obstructing the Prospect from the House, and filling up the Ground, so that little Room was left for other Shrubs and Flowers beside it, occasioned an annual Expence to render the Trees disagreeable, for there never was a Person, who had considered the Beauty of a Tree in its natural Growth, with all its Branches diffused on every Side, but must acknowledge such a Tree infinitely more beautiful than any of those shorn Figures, so much studied by Persons of a groveling Imagination.

The only Use this Tree is fit for in Gardens, is to form Hedges for the Defence of exotick Plants, for

which Purpose, when it is necessary to have Hedges, it is the most proper of any Tree in being; the Leaves being small, the Branches are produced very closely together; and if carefully thorn, they may be rendered so close, as to break the Winds better than any other Sort of Fence whatever, because they will not be reverberated, as against Walls, Pales, and other close Fences; therefore consequently are much to be preferred for such Purposes.

These Trees may be easily propagated by sowing their Berries in Autumn, as soon as they are ripe (without clearing them from the Pulp which surrounds them, as hath been frequently directed), upon a shady Bed of fresh undunged Soil, covering them over about half an Inch thick with the same Earth.

In the Spring the Bed must be carefully cleared from Weeds; and if the Season prove dry, it will be proper to refresh the Bed with Water now and then, which will promote the Growth of the Seeds; many of which will come up the same Spring, but other will remain in the Ground until Autumn or Spring following; but where the Seeds are preserved above Ground till Spring before they are sown, the Plants never come up till the Year after, so that by sowing the Seeds as soon as they are ripe, there is often a whole Year saved.

These Plants, when they come up, should be constantly cleared from Weeds, which if permitted to grow amongst them, would cause their Bottoms to be naked, and frequently destroy the Plants when they continue long undisturbed.

In this Bed the Plants may remain two Years, after which, in Autumn, there should be a Spot of fresh undunged Soil prepared, into which they should be removed the Beginning of *October*, planting them in Beds about four or five Feet wide, in Rows about a Foot asunder, and six Inches Distance from each other in the Rows, observing to lay a little Mulch upon the Surface of the Ground about their Roots, as also to water them in dry Weather until they have taken Root, after which they will require no farther Care, but to keep them clear from Weeds in Summer, and to trim them according to the Purpose for which they are designed.

In these Beds they may remain two or three Years, according as they have grown, when they should again be removed into a Nursery, placing them in Rows at three Feet Distance, and the Plants eighteen Inches asunder in the Rows; observing to do it in Autumn, as was before directed, and continue to trim them in the Summer Season, according to the Design for which they were intended, and after they have continued three or four Years in this Nursery, they may be transplanted where they are to remain; always observing to remove them in Autumn where the Ground is very dry; but on cold moist Land it is better in the Spring.

These Trees are very slow in growing, but yet there are many very large Trees upon some barren cold Soils, in divers Parts of *England*. The Timber of these Trees is greatly esteemed for many Uses.

TELEPHIOIDES. See *Andrachne*.

TELEPHIUM, *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 248. *Tab.* 128. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 339. Orpine.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is permanent, composed of five oblong oval Leaves which are obtuse, and the Length of the Petals. The Flower has five oblong obtuse Petals, and five Awl-shaped Stamina, which are shorter than the Petals, terminated by prostrate Summits, with a three cornered acute Germen, having no Style, crowned by three acute spreading Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to a short three-cornered Capsule with one Cell, opening with three Valves containing many round Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Tournefort's* sixth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal or Empalement turns to a Fruit with one Capsule. Dr. *Linnaeus* places it in the third Section of his fifth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and three Styles or Stigmas.

We have but one Species of this Genus, in the *English* Gardens;

TELEPHIUM. *Hort. Upsal.* 70. Orpine, or Live long. This is the *Telephium legitimum Imperati. Clus. Hist.* 77. The true Orpine of *Imperatus*.

This Plant grows naturally in the South of *France* and *Italy*. The Root is composed of ligneous Fibres of a yellowish Colour, which spread out wide. The Branches, or Stalks are slender and trail upon the Ground; they are eight or nine Inches long, and are garnished with small oval Leaves of a grayish Colour, smooth, and pretty stiff, which are ranged alternately along the Stalk, having one longitudinal Nerve running through the Middle. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches in short thick Spikes which are reflexed like those of the *Heliotropium*. The Flowers are composed of five white Petals which spread open and are the Length of the Empalement, having five very slender Stamina, terminated by yellow Summits. This Plant flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

This may be propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn, on a Bed of fresh light Earth, in an open Situation, for if they are sown in the Spring, the Plants will not come up till the following Spring. When the Plants are come up, they should be thined, so as to leave them six or eight Inches asunder, and they must be constantly kept clear from Weeds, for if these are permitted to grow, they will soon overbear the Plants, and destroy them. These Plants do not transplant well, so should stand in the Place where they were sown. In the Summer they will flower, and the Seeds will ripen in Autumn, which will scatter soon if it is not gathered when ripe; and, if the Ground is not disturbed, the Plants will come up in Plenty, and require no other Care than to keep them clear from Weeds.

TEREBINTHUS. See *Pistachia*.

TERGIFÆTOUS PLANTS are such as bear their Seeds on the Backsides of their Leaves.

TERNATEA. See *Clitoria*.

TERRACES. A Terrace is a Bank of Earth, raised on a proper Elevation, so that any Person who walks round a Garden, may have a better Prospect of all that lies round him; and these Elevations are so necessary that those Gardens that have them not, are deficient.

When the Terraces are rightly situated, they are great Ornaments for their Regularity and Opening, especially when they are well made, and their Ascent not too steep.

There are several Kinds of Terrace Walks:

1. The great Terrace, which generally lies next to the House.
2. The Side or Middle Terrace, which is commonly raised above the Level of the Parterre, Lawn, &c.
3. Those Terraces which encompass a Garden.

As to the Breadth of Side Terraces, this is usually decided by its Correspondence with some Pavilion, or some little Jettye or Building; but most of all by the Quantity of Stuff that is to spare for those Purposes.

The Side Terrace of a Garden ought not to be less than twenty Feet, and but very seldom wider than forty.

As for the Height of a Terrace, some allow it to be but five Feet high; but others more or less, according to their Fancies; but more exact Persons never allow above five or six Feet; and in a small Garden, and a narrow Terrace Walk, three Feet; and sometimes three Feet and a Half high are sufficient for a Terrace eighteen Feet wide; and four Feet are sufficient for a Terrace of twenty Feet wide; but when the Garden is proportionably large, and the Terrace is thirty or forty Feet wide, then it must be at least five or six Feet high.

The noblest Terrace is very deficient without Shade; for which Elm Trees are very proper; for no Seat can be said to be complete, where there is not an immediate Shade almost as soon as out of the House, and therefore

Therefore these shady Trees should be detached from the Body and Wings of the Edifice.

TERENE, Earthy, or composed of Earth.

TERRESTRIAL, Earthy, or that belongs to Earth.

TETRACERA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 604.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a permanent Empalement of six roundish spreading Leaves, the three outer are alternate and smaller than the other; it has six small Petals which soon fall off, and a great Number of Stamina which are permanent, and the Length of the Empalement, terminated by single Summits; it has four oval Germen supporting a short Awl-shaped Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward become four oval reflexed Capsules, each having one Cell opening at the Seam on the upper Side, inclosing one roundish Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of Linnaeus's thirteenth Class which includes those Plants whose Flowers have many Stamina and four Styles.

We have but one Species of this Genus. viz.

TETRACERA. Hort. Cliff. 214. This is the *Petræa floribus spicatis, foliis lauri scabris*. Amman. Herb. 518. *Petræa* with spiked Flowers and rough Leaves resembling those of the Bay Tree.

This Plant grows naturally at *La Vera Cruz*, where it was discovered by the late Dr. Houstoun, who sent it to England. It has a woody Stalk which rises to the Height of twelve or fourteen Feet, covered with a gray Bark, sending out several slender ligneous Branches which twine about any neighbouring Support; they are garnished with oblong oval Leaves, whose Surface are very rough; they are near six Inches long, and two Inches and a Half broad, slightly indented on their Edges toward their Points, and have many transverse Veins running from the Mid-rib to the Edges; they are placed alternate on the Branches, standing upon short Foot Stalks, of a grayish Colour on their upper Surface, and brown on their under. The Flowers are produced in Panicles at the End of the Branches; these Panicles are composed of three or four short thick Spikes which branch out from the lower Part of the principal Spike, which is much longer and thicker than the other. The Flowers have six thin purple Petals, of the same Length as the Empalement, which are very fugacious, so that they soon fall off; these sit upon the Germen. After the Flowers are past, the four Germen become so many oval Capsules which are reflexed backward; these open Lengthways on the upper Side, and have each one oblong Seed enclosed.

This Shrub is very different from that which Dr. Plukenet titles *Fagus Americanus ulmi amplissimis foliis, capsulis bigemellis*. Amalth. 87. though Dr. Linnaeus has added this Synonyme to it.

This is propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Countries where the Plant naturally grows, which may probably be found in some of the British Islands in the *West Indies*. I have received it from the Island of *Barbuda*, where it was found by the late Dr. Cressy, who sent me Specimens and Seeds. These Seeds are frequently abortive, for, upon examining them, there was scarce more than a twentieth Part which had any Kernels, the others appeared fair but were hollow. The Seeds should be sown in Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark, where they must be treated in the same Way as other exotick Seeds from the same Countries, and as the Plants seldom come up the same Year, the Pots should be removed into the Stove before Winter, and plunged into the Tan Bed, between the other Pots of Plants, where they should remain till Spring, when they should be taken out and plunged into a fresh hot Bed of Tanners Bark, which will bring up the Plants if the Seeds were good. When the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted in a separate small Pot filled with light Earth, and plunged into a good Bed of Tan, shading them from the Sun till they have taken new

Root, after which their Treatment must be the same as for the *Annona*, and the like tender exotick Plants, which require to be kept always in the Tan Bed.

TETRAGONIA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 551. *Tetragonocarpos*. Boerb. Ind. Alt. 262.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a permanent coloured Empalement, composed of four oval, plain, diflexed Leaves, sitting upon the Germen. It has no Petals, but about twenty Hair-like Stamina, which are shorter than the Empalement, terminated by oblong prostrate Summits, and a roundish four-cornered Germen under the Flower, supporting four Awl-shaped Styles which are recurved and as long as the Stamina, with hairy Stigmas the Length of the Styles. The Germen afterwards becomes a thick Capsule with four Cells, having four Angles which have narrow Wings or Borders, containing one hard oblong Seed in each.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of Linnaeus's twelfth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have about twenty Stamina and four Styles.

The Species are,

1. TETRAGONIA *foliis linearibus*. Flor. Leyd. Prod. 250. *Tetragonia* with linear Leaves. This is the *Tetragonocarpos Africana fruticans, foliis longis & angustis*. H. Amst. 2 p. 205. African shrubby *Tetragonocarpos*, with long narrow Leaves.

2. TETRAGONIA *foliis ovatis integerrimis, caule fruticoso decumbente*. *Tetragonia* with oval entire Leaves, and a shrubby trailing Stalk.

3. TETRAGONIA *foliis ovatis*. Flor. Leyd. Prod. 250. *Tetragonia* with oval Leaves. This is the *Tetragonocarpos Africana, radice magna crassa & carnosâ*. Hort. Amst. 2. p. 203. *Tetragonocarpos* with a large fleshy Root, and oval Leaves.

These Plants grow naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence they were first brought to the Gardens in *Holland*. The first Sort has slender ligneous Stalks which rise three or four Feet high, if they are supported, otherwise they trail upon the Ground; they are covered with a light gray Bark, and divide into a great Number of trailing Branches, which when young are succulent, of an herbaceous Colour, and covered with small pellucid Drops, somewhat like the Diamond Ficoides, which reflect the Light. As the Branches are older they become more ligneous; they are garnished with thick, succulent narrow Leaves, about half an Inch long, and a Tenth of an Inch broad, concave, and blunt-pointed; these are placed alternate, and at their Base come out a Cluster of smaller Leaves, they have the like pellucid Drops as the Stalks. The Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Stalks, at every Joint toward the End of the Branches, sometimes they come singly, at others there are two, and sometimes three Flowers at each Joint; these have Empalements of five Leaves, which spread open and are a little reflexed; they are green without, and yellow within, each having about forty Stamina which are terminated by oblong prostrate Summits, which fill up the Middle of the Flower. They appear in *July* and *August*, and are succeeded by large four-cornered Capsules, having four Wings or Borders, and four Cells, each containing one oblong Seed, which ripens in Winter.

The second Sort has larger Stalks than the former, which branch out in like Manner; the Branches trail upon the Ground where they are not supported; the young Branches are very succulent, and almost as thick as a Man's little Finger; the Leaves are two Inches long, and one broad, their Surface are covered with very small pellucid Drops, as are the Stalks. The Flowers are larger and stand upon pretty long Foot-Stalks, three or four arising from the same Points; the Empalement, and also the Summits are of a pale Sulphur Colour. It flowers at the same Time with the first.

These may be propagated by Cuttings, which should be cut off from the Plants a few Days before they are planted, that the Part where they are cut may be healed, otherwise they will rot; for the Leaves and Stalks of this Plant are very full of Moisture. The best Time

to plant these Cuttings is in *July*, that they may have Time to make good Roots before Winter. These Cuttings may be planted on a Bed of fresh Earth; and if they are shaded from the Sun in the Heat of the Day, it will be of Service to them. They should be frequently refreshed with Water; but they must not have it in too great Plenty, for that will rot them. In about six Weeks after planting, the Cuttings will be sufficiently rooted to transplant, therefore they should be taken up, and planted into Pots filled with light fresh undunged Earth, and placed in a shady Situation, until they have taken new Root, after which Time they may be placed with other hardy exotick Plants, in a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till the Middle or latter End of *October*, at which Time they should be removed into the Green house, and placed where they may enjoy as much free Air as possible in mild Weather; for they only require to be protected from the Frost, being pretty hardy with Respect to Cold; but they should not have too much Moisture in Winter. If these Plants are planted in the full Ground in the Summer Season, they will grow prodigiously rank and large, as they also will, if they are permitted to root into the Ground through the Holes at the Bottom of the Pots; therefore the Pots should be frequently removed to prevent it, for when they grow too freely, their Leaves will be very full of Moisture; which, together with the Weight of the Fruit, which are always produced at the Extremity of the Branches, will weigh the Branches upon the Ground, and render the Plants very unsightly. The Plants of this Kind commonly grow very straggling; therefore the more their Roots are confined in the Pots, the more close and stunted will be the Heads of the Plants; which is what they should always be kept to, in order to render them slightly. The Flowers of this Plant have no great Beauty, but as the whole Face of the Plant is peculiar, it may be allowed a Place in every Collection of Plants for the Sake of Variety, since it requires no great Trouble to cultivate it.

These Plants may also be propagated by Seeds, which should be sown on a warm Border of light fresh Earth, where sometimes they will remain a whole Year before the Plants come up; therefore when they do not come up the first Season, the Borders should not be disturbed, but kept constantly clear from Weeds; and when the Plants are come up about four Inches high, they should be taken up and planted in Pots, (and treated in the same Manner as hath been directed for the Cuttings); for if they are suffered to grow in the Border till they are large, they will not transplant so well, nor will they make so handsome Plants.

The third Sort hath large fleshy Roots; the Branches are weak, and trail upon the Ground; these generally decay about Midsummer, and new Shoots are produced late in Autumn. The Leaves of this come out in Bunches, they are oval, plain, and not so thick and succulent as those of the other Sorts; they are a little more than an Inch long, and half an Inch broad. The Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Leaves in *February*; These are like those of the second Sort, and have pretty long slender Foot Stalks. This never produces any Seeds in *England*, however the Cuttings will grow, if they are planted early in the Spring; so that the Sort may be propagated with the same Facility as either of the other Kinds.

All these Sorts require Protection in Winter; but if they are placed in an airy Glass Case with Ficoides, and other hardy Plants, where they may have a large Share of free Air in mild Weather, and protected from the Frost, they will thrive much better than when they are more tenderly treated.

TETRAGONOTHECA. *Hort. Elth.* 283. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 875. Sun Flower, vulgò.

The Characters are,

The Flower is composed of hermaphrodite and female Florets, which are included in one large common Empalement cut into four plain, triangular, Heart-shaped Segments which spread open. The Disk or Middle of the Flower is

made up of hermaphrodite Florets, which are Funnel-shaped and cut into five Parts at the Brim, which are reflexed; they have five short Hair-like Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits, and a naked Germen supporting a slender Style, crowned by two reflexed Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes one naked roundish Seed. The female half Florets which compose the Ray or Border of the Flower, have their Petals stretched out like a Tongue on one Side, and are cut at their Points into three equal acute Parts. These have no Stamina, but a naked Germen supporting a slender Style with two twisted Stigmas, and are succeeded by single naked Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* nineteenth Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers are composed of hermaphrodite and female Florets which are fruitful, and their Summits are connected.

We have but one Species of this Genus. viz.

TETRAGONOTHECA. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 903. This is the *Tetragonotheca doronici maximi folio.* *Hort. Elth.* 378. Dwarf Sun Flower, with a Leaf like the greater Leopard's Bane.

This Plant is a Native of *Carolina*, from whence the Seeds were brought to *Europe*. The Roots of this Plant are perennial, but the Stalks are annual, and perish in Autumn on the Approach of Cold. The Roots will abide through the Winter in the full Ground, if they are planted in a warm Situation; so do not require any Shelter, except in very severe Winters; when, if they are covered over with rotten Tan, or Peas Haulm, to keep out the Frost, there will be no Danger of their being killed.

About the latter End of *April*, or the Beginning of *May*, the Roots will send forth new Shoots, which are garnished with large, oblong, rough Leaves, placed by Pairs closely embracing the Stalks; these are a little sinuated on their Edges, and are covered with small Hairs. The Stalks usually grow about two Feet high in *England*, and branch out toward the Top into several smaller Stalks, each having one large yellow Flower at their Top shaped like a Sun Flower; which, before it expands, is covered with the inflated Empalement, which is four-cornered. The Seeds of this Plant rarely ripen in *England*, but when they are obtained from Abroad, they should be sown in the full Ground in the Spring of the Year; where, sometimes they will remain a Year before the Plants come up, so that if they do not come up the same Year, the Ground should not be disturbed, but kept clean from Weeds, and wait till the second Year to see what Plants will come up. When the Plants appear, they must be kept clean from Weeds, and if the Season should prove dry, they will require to be frequently watered. In Autumn the Plants should be transplanted into the Places where they are to remain.

These Plants will live three Years in a proper Soil and Situation, but as it does not increase here, the best Method is, to procure good Seeds from Abroad annually.

TETRAPETALOUS FLOWER is one which is composed of only four single Flower Leaves, called Petala.

TEUCRIUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 625. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 207. *Tab.* 93. [takes its Name from King Teucer, who was the first amongst the Antients who brought this Plant into Use], Tree Germander.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flowers is of one Leaf, cut into five acute equal Segments at the Top, and is permanent. The Flower is of the Lip Kind with one Petal, having a short cylindrical Tube a little incurved at the Chaps. The upper Lip is erect and deeply cut into two acute Segments. The lower Lip spreads and is cut into three Segments, the Middle one is large and roundish, the two Side ones are acute and erect. It has four Awl-shaped Stamina which are longer than the upper Lip and are prominent between the Segments, terminated by small Summits. It has a Germen divided in four Parts, supporting a slender Style, crowned by two slender Stigmas. The Germen afterward turn to four roundish naked Seeds which ripen in the Empalement.

This

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fourteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have two long and two shorter Stamina, and the Seeds have no Capsule. *Tournefort* places it in the fourth Section of his fourth Class, which contains the Plants with a Flower of one Petal and one Lip. The Species are,

1. *TEUCRIUM foliis cordatis undulatis obtusè serratis, floralibus integerrimis concavis, caule fruticoso. Lin. Sp. Plant. 565.* Tree Germander with Heart-shaped waved Leaves which are bluntly sawed, those between the Flowers concave and entire, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Teucrium multis.* *J. B.* Common Tree Germander.

2. *TEUCRIUM foliis ovatis crenatis, floralibus lanceolatis integerrimis, caule fruticoso.* Tree Germander with oval crenated Leaves, those between the Flowers Spear-shaped and entire, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Chamaedrys Alpina frutescens, folio splendente. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 205.* Shrubby Alpine Tree Germander with shining Leaves.

3. *TEUCRIUM foliis integerrimis oblongo-ovatis petiolatis, supra glabris, subtus tomentosis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 562.* Tree Germander with entire, oblong, oval Leaves having Foot Stalks, and being smooth above, and hoary underneath. This is the *Teucrium fruticans Baticum. Clus. Hist. 1. p. 348.* Spanish Tree Germander.

4. *TEUCRIUM foliis integerrimis, rhombeis, acutis, villosis, subtus tomentosis. Hort. Upsal. 195.* Tree Germander with entire Leaves which are hairy, shaped like an acute Rhombus, and woolly on their under Side. This is the *Teucrium Hispanicum latiore folio. Tourn. Inst. 208.* Spanish Tree Germander with a broader Leaf.

5. *TEUCRIUM foliis multifidis, floribus solitariis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 562.* Germander with many-pointed Leaves, and Flowers growing singly. This is the *Teucrium Hispanicum supinum humilius, verbenæ tenuifoliae foliis. Jussieu.* Low trailing Spanish Germander with Leaves like those of the narrow-leaved Vervain.

6. *TEUCRIUM foliis multifidis, floribus verticillatis utrinque ternis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 562.* Germander with many-pointed Leaves, and Flowers growing in Whorls by Threes. This is the *Chamaedrys foliis laciniatis. Lob. Observ. 209.* Germander with jagged Leaves.

7. *TEUCRIUM foliis ovatis inciso-crenatis petiolatis, floribus subverticillatis. Hort. Cliff. 302.* Germander with oval Leaves with crenated Cuts, and having Foot Stalks, and Flowers growing almost in Whorls. This is the *Chamaedrys minor repens. C. B. P. 248.* Smaller Creeping Germander.

8. *TEUCRIUM foliis ovatis utrinque acutis, supernè serrato-dentatis, floribus racemosis. Flor. Leyd. Prod. 307.* Germander with oval Leaves which are pointed at both Ends, and Saw-indented toward their Points, and Flowers growing in Bunches. This is the *Chamaedrys multiflora, tenuifolia Hispanica. Tourn. Inst. 205.* Spanish narrow-leaved Germander bearing many Flowers.

9. *TEUCRIUM foliis oblongo-ovatis inciso-crenatis acuminatis, floribus subverticillatis.* Germander with oblong oval Leaves which are acute-pointed, jagged, and crenated, and have Flowers growing almost in Whorls. This is the *Chamaedrys major repens. C. B. P. 248.* Greater creeping Germander.

10. *TEUCRIUM foliis ovatis tomentosis, obtusè crenatis, floralibus integerrimis, calycibus aculeatis. Teucrium* with oval woolly Leaves which are obtusely crenated, those among the Flowers entire, and the Empalements of the Flowers ending in acute Points. This is the *Teucrium Creticum odoratum flore purpureo. H. R. Par.* Sweet-smelling Germander of Crete with a purple Flower.

11. *TEUCRIUM foliis oblongo-ovatis supernè serratis villosis, subtus incanis sessilibus, floribus subverticillatis. Teucrium* with oblong oval Leaves which are sawed toward their Points, hairy, and hoary on their under Side, and sitting close to the Branches, and Flowers growing almost in Whorls. This is the *Chamaedrys*

Alpina villosa. Tourn. Inst. 205. Hoary Alpine Germander.

12. *TEUCRIUM foliis cordatis serratis petiolatis, racemis lateralibus secundis, caule erecto. Lin. Sp. Plant. 564.* Germander with Heart-shaped sawed Leaves having Foot Stalks, many long Bunches of Flowers growing from the Wings, and an upright Stalk. This is the *Scordium alterum sive salvia agrestis. C. B. P. 247.* Another *Scordium*, or wild Sage.

13. *TEUCRIUM foliis oblongis sessilibus dentato-serratis, floribus geminis axillaribus, caule diffuso. Lin. Sp. Plant. 565.* Germander with oblong Saw-indented Leaves sitting close to the Branches, and Flowers growing by Pairs at the Wings of the Stalk which is diffused. This is the *Scordium. C. B. P. 247.* Water Germander.

14. *TEUCRIUM foliis integerrimis ovatis utrinque acutis, racemis secundis villosis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 564.* Germander with oval entire Leaves which are pointed at both Ends, and hairy Bunches of Flowers. This is the *Marum Syriacum vulgè. Flor. Bat. 2. 84.* Syrian Mastick, or common *Marum*.

15. *TEUCRIUM foliis trifidis linearibus integerrimis, floribus sessilibus axillaribus. Hort. Upsal. 160.* Germander with linear, trifid, entire Leaves, and Flowers sitting close, growing out of the Wings of the Branches. This is the *Chamaepitys lutea vulgaris, sive folio trifido. C. B. P. 249.* Common yellow Ground Pine having a trifid Leaf.

16. *TEUCRIUM foliis linearibus villosissimis supernè dentatis, floribus sessilibus.* Germander with the most hairy linear Leaves which are indented toward their Points, and Flowers sitting close to the Wings of the Stalk. This is the *Chamaepitys moschata, foliis serratis, an prima Dioscoridis? C. B. P. 249.* Musk Ground Pine with sawed Leaves, and probably the first of *Dioscorides*.

17. *TEUCRIUM foliis linearibus tomentosis integerrimis, floribus sessilibus.* Germander with linear, woolly, entire Leaves, and Flowers sitting close to the Branches. This is the *Chamaepitys moschata, foliis non serratis. Allion.* Musk Ground Pine with Leaves not sawed.

18. *TEUCRIUM foliis oblongo-ovatis obtusè dentatis, floribus solitariis alaribus pedunculatis, calycibus acutis.* Germander with oblong oval Leaves which are bluntly indented, and Flowers placed singly at the Wings of the Stalks, and having acute Empalements. This is the *Teucrium Americanum Chamaedryos folio, flore albo. Houst. Mss.* American *Teucrium* with a Germander Leaf and white Flower.

19. *TEUCRIUM foliis ovato-lanceolatis, inaequaliter serratis, racemis alaribus terminalibusque calycibus inflatis.* Germander with oval Spear-shaped Leaves which are unequally sawed, and long Bunches of Flowers springing from the Wings, and terminating the Stalks, and inflated Empalements. This is the *Chamaedrys Americana, maxima, catariæ folio, calice vescario. Houst. Mss.* Greatest American Germander with a Catmint Leaf, and a bladdered Empalement.

The first Sort grows naturally in the South of France, in Spain, and in Italy; it rises with a shrubby Stalk, near two Feet high, sending out many ligneous Branches, garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves, which are a little waved, bluntly sawed on their Edges, a little more than an Inch long, and three Quarters broad near their Base, of a lucid green on their upper Side, but a little hoary on their under Side, standing upon short Foot Stalks. The upper Part of the Branches for six or eight Inches in Length are adorned with Flowers, which come out from the Wings of the Stalk, two or three standing on each Side at every Joint; they are of a dirty white Colour, and stand upon slender Foot Stalks; under each of these Whorls stand two smaller Leaves, which are entire and concave. The Flowers appear in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

This Sort was formerly preserved in Green-houses with great Care, but of late Years it hath been planted out into the full Ground, and is found hardy enough to

to endure the Cold of our severest Winters without Shelter, provided it be planted on a dry Soil.

This may be propagated by planting Cuttings in the Spring, on a Bed of fresh light Earth, observing to shade and water them until they have taken Root; after which they will require no farther Care, but to keep them clear from Weeds, until the following Autumn, when they may be transplanted out into the Places where they are to remain, being very careful in removing them not to shake off all the Earth from their Roots, as also to water them, if the Season should prove dry, until they have taken fresh Root; after which the only Care they require, is to keep the Ground clean about them, and to prune off such Shoots as are ill situated, whereby their Heads will appear more regular, and the flowering Branches when they decay.

It may also be propagated by Seeds, which generally are produced in Plenty. If these are sown upon a Bed of light Earth in *April*, the Plants will come up in six Weeks after, and these may be transplanted in Autumn, where they are designed to remain.

The second Sort grows naturally on the *Alps*, but in the lower Parts, where the Cold is not very severe, and generally on moist Ground; this hath a shrubby Stalk like the former, and rises about the same Height, but branches out more than that. The Stalks are covered with a short hairy Down; the lower Leaves are oval, crenated, and of a lucid green on their upper Side, but a little hoary on their under; the Leaves between the Flowers are Spear-shaped and entire; the Spikes of Flowers are much longer; the Flowers are larger, and their Colour more inclining to a yellow than those of the former. This flowers at the same Time with the other, and may be propagated in the same Way.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Sicily*, near the Borders of the Sea; this has a shrubby branching Stalk, which rises six or eight Feet high, covered with a hoary Bark. The Branches are garnished with small oval Leaves, placed opposite, sitting close to the Branches; they are near one Inch long, and half an Inch broad, smooth on their upper Side, of a lucid green, and their under Sides are hoary. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk at the upper Part of the Branches; they are single one on each Side at a Joint standing upon short Foot Stalks; their Empalements are short and hoary. The middle Segment of the lower Lip is large, and indented at the Point; the Stamina are long-hooked, and supply the Place of the upper Lip; the Flowers are blue, and come in Succession great Part of Summer, but the Plants seldom produce good Seeds in *England*.

There is a Variety of this with variegated Leaves, which is preserved in some Gardens.

The third Sort is tenderer than the former, though this will endure the Cold of our ordinary Winters, if planted on a dry Soil, and in a warm Situation, but in a severe hard Frost it is sometimes destroyed, for which Reason the Plants are often preserved in Pots, and removed into the Green-house in Winter. This is propagated by Cuttings in the same Manner as the former.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Spain*; this has a great Resemblance of the third, but the Branches spread more horizontally. The Leaves are sometimes Heart-shaped, and at others in Form of a Rhombus; the lower Leaves, which are the largest, are an Inch and a Half long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad; the upper are smaller, and of a different Shape; these are downy on both Sides, but the lower Leaves are only so on their under. The Flowers come out at the upper Parts of the Branches in like Manner as the former, but are larger and of a paler blue Colour.

This is propagated in the same Way as the other, and the Plants require the same Treatment.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Italy* upon moist Ground. The Stalks of this are herbaceous, and trail upon the Ground; they grow about a Foot in Length, and are garnished with deep green Leaves cut into many Points almost to the Midrib; they are smooth, and stand opposite. The Flowers come out on each Side the Stalks singly; they are white, and appear

in *July*; these are each succeeded by four Seeds, which ripen in *September*.

This Plant is preserved in Botanick Gardens for Variety; it is propagated by Seeds which may be sown in the Spring in the Place where the Plants are to remain, and, when they come up, will require no other Culture but to thin them where they are too close, and keep them clean from Weeds. These Plants ripen their Seeds the first Year, but, if they are in a warm Situation, they will live through the Winter.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in the South of *France*, in *Italy* and *Germany* in the Corn Fields; this is an annual Plant which perishes soon after the Seeds are ripe. The Stalks are four-cornered and hairy; they grow about a Foot long, and are garnished at every Joint by Leaves placed opposite, which are hairy and cut almost to the Mid-rib, and the Segments are cut into three Points. The Flowers come out at the Wings of the Stalk in Whorls, three standing together on each Side upon short Foot Stalks; they are white, and shaped like those of the other Species; they appear in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in *August* and *September*.

This is propagated by Seeds in the same Way as the last, but if the Seeds of this are sown in Autumn, or permitted to scatter when ripe, they will succeed better than if sown in the Spring, and the Plants will come earlier to flower.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in the South of *France*, and in *Germany*; this has a creeping fibrous Root, which spreads in the Ground, and multiplies greatly, sending out many four-cornered hairy Stalks, which are eight or nine Inches long; these send out a few short Branches, which are garnished with oval Leaves about an Inch long, and three Quarters broad, which are deeply crenated on their Borders, and stand upon short Foot Stalks; they are of a light green above, but hoary on their under Side. The Flowers grow from the Wings of the Stalks, toward the upper Part almost in Whorls, standing chiefly to one Side of the Stalk; they are of a redish Colour, the lower Lip turning upward. This Plant flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

It is a perennial Plant, and propagates very fast by its creeping Roots, and will thrive in almost any Soil or Situation: The best Time to transplant it is in Autumn. This was a few Years since in great Request as a Specifick for the Gout, but is at present in little Esteem.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Spain*; this is a perennial Plant, having some Resemblance of the former, but the Roots do not creep. The Stalks are taller and more erect; the Leaves are narrower, pointed at both Ends, and not so deeply indented; the Indentures are sharper, and only toward their Points; the Stalks are garnished with Flowers great Part of their Length, which come out in Bunches at the Wings; they are longer than those of the former, and of a brighter red Colour. This Plant flowers about the same Time with the former.

It may be propagated by parting of the Roots in Autumn, or by sowing of the Seeds at the same Season, which will more certainly succeed than those which are sown in the Spring. It loves an open Situation exposed to the Sun, but will thrive in almost any Soil which is not too moist.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in *Italy*; this is like the seventh Sort, but the Stalks grow almost twice the Length of those, and send a greater Number of Branches. The Leaves of this are an Inch and a Half long, and three Quarters broad, and are more acutely indented on their Edges; they are hairy, of a light green on their upper Side, and hoary on their under. The Flowers grow almost in Whorls from the Wings of the Stalks, to which they fit very close; they are sometimes red, and at others white, and both Colours are often on the same Plant. This Sort flowers at the same Time as the former, and may be propagated in the same Way.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in the Island of *Crete*, and also about *Nice* in *Italy*; this is a perennial Plant with a low shrubby Stalk, sending out many Branches which are four-cornered and woolly; these are garnished with oval Leaves about an Inch long, and three Quarters broad; they are woolly on both Sides, and are bluntly crenated on their Borders. The upper Parts of the Branches are adorned with purple Flowers in Whorls, having two small oval entire Leaves under each Whorl; the Flowers are as large as those of the first Sort, but their Cups are very woolly, and their Indentures end in sharp Points. This flowers in *July*, and when the Season proves warm and dry, the Plants will produce good Seeds in *England*.

This may be propagated either by Seeds or Cuttings in the same Way as the two first Sorts, but the Plants should have a dry Soil and a warm Situation, otherwise they will not live through the Winter in the open Air in *England*.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally on the *Alps*; this is like the seventh Sort, but the Stalks and Leaves are very hairy, sawed toward their Points, hoary on their under Side, and sit close to the Branches. The Flowers are larger than those of the seventh Sort, and are of a paler red Colour. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*.

This may be propagated by Seeds or parting of the Roots in the same Manner as the seventh.

The twelfth Sort is the common wild or Wood Sage, which grows naturally in Woods and Thickets in many Parts of *England*, it is rarely admitted into Gardens; this has a creeping perennial Root, from which arise stiff, ligneous, four cornered Stalks a Foot and a Half high, garnished at each Joint by two Heart-shaped Leaves placed opposite, which are slightly sawed on their Edges, and stand upon Foot Stalks. The upper Part of the Stalks have three or four long Spikes of Flowers, which incline to one Side of the Stalk; they are of an herbaceous white Colour, and the Stamina are terminated by purple Summits. It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. This Plant will grow in any Soil or Situation, and was formerly used in Medicine.

The thirteenth Sort is the common Water German-der, which grows naturally in the Isle of *Ely*, and some other fenny Parts of *England*; this has a small stringy fibrous creeping Root which is perennial, from which arise many four-cornered, trailing, diffused Stalks, which are garnished with oblong, hairy, and indented Leaves, sitting close to the Stalks. The Flowers are produced at the Wings of the Stalks, two arising on each Side, at every Joint; they are of a purple Colour, and sit very close to the Bottom of the Leaves; these appear in *July*, but are seldom succeeded by Seeds. The whole Plant has an Odour like that of Garlick. The Herb is used in Medicine.

This Plant may be propagated by its creeping Roots, or planting the young Shoots in the Spring, in the same Manner as Mint, Penny Royal, &c. and should have a moist Soil, otherwise it will not thrive in Gardens.

The fourteenth Sort is the common or *Syrian Marum*, which grows naturally in *Syria*, and also in the Kingdom of *Valencia*; this has a low shrubby Stalk, sending out many slender ligneous Branches, which in warm Countries will rise three or four Feet high, but in *England* it is rarely seen half that Height. The Stalks are very hoary, and are garnished with small oval Leaves opposite at each Joint; these are about the Size of those of Thyme, and are pointed at both Ends; they are green above, and hoary underneath; they have a piercing grateful Scent, so quick as to cause Sneezing. The Flowers grow in loose whorled Spikes at the End of the Branches; they are very downy, and the Flowers are of a bright red Colour; they appear in *July* and *August*, but are not succeeded by Seeds in *England*.

This Plant is easily propagated by Slips or Cuttings, which, if planted during the Summer Months on a Bed of light loamy Earth, covering them down close either with Bell or Hand Glasses, and shading them from the Sun, will put out Roots very freely. When

these have made good Roots, they may be transplanted either into separate small Pots, or on a warm Border at about six Inches Distance every Way, observing to shade them from the Sun, and supply them with Water till they have taken new Root; after which they will require no other Care, but to keep them clean from Weeds. These Plants will live through the Winter in the open Air, if they are planted in a dry Soil and a warm Situation, when the Frosts are not very severe; but in very hard Winters they are frequently killed, if they are not protected by Mats or some other Covering. There was about forty Years ago a great Number of these Plants growing in the warm Borders of the Royal Gardens at *Kensington*, which were clipped into conical Forms, and were near three Feet high, but now there are few Plants of a large Size to be found in the *English* Gardens, because their Branches are annually cut to keep them short.

The Cats are very fond of this Plant, and where there are but few of these Plants, will destroy them, unless they are protected from them; but, where there is a great Number of the Plants together, the Cats seldom touch them.

The fifteenth Sort is the common Ground Pine, which is used in Medicine; it grows naturally on chalky arable Land in several Parts of *England*; it is an annual Plant, with a single ligneous Root which strikes deep into the Ground, sending out a few slender Fibres from the Side, from which arise many weak trailing Stalks which are very hairy; these are garnished with narrow Leaves ending with three Points, which are set by Pairs and cross over each other at every Joint; they are hairy, and, when bruised, emit a strong resinous Odour. The Flowers sit close to the Stalks at the Wings of the Leaves; there are two or three of them at each Joint, of a bright yellow Colour, and shaped like the other Species; these appear in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*. If these are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up better than if sown, and require no other Care but to thin them, and keep them clean from Weeds.

This Plant is greatly recommended for its Virtues; there is scarce a better Herb than this for opening Obstructions; it is a strong Diuretick, and an excellent Remedy for the Rheumatism.

The sixteenth Sort grows naturally in the South of *France*, in *Italy*, and *Spain*; it is an annual Plant, with a single ligneous Root sending out a few Fibres. The Stalks are about six Inches high, and are closely garnished with very hairy narrow Leaves which are indented toward their Points. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalks to which they sit very close; they are large, of a bright purple Colour, and appear in *July*, but unless the Season proves favourable, they are not succeeded by Seeds in *England*.

The seventeenth Sort grows naturally about *Nice* in *Italy*, from whence it was sent me; this is also an annual Plant, much like the former, but the Leaves are narrower and entire. The whole Plant is covered with white woolly Hairs, and the Flowers are smaller than those of the former.

Both these Plants succeed best, if, when they perfect their Seeds, they are permitted to scatter in the same Manner as the fifteenth Sort, or if the Seeds are sown, it should be in Autumn, for they rarely succeed when they are sown in the Spring.

The eighteenth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houstoun*, growing naturally at *La Vera Cruz*; this is an annual Plant with an erect Stalk a Foot and a Half high; it is four-cornered and smooth, garnished with smooth oblong oval Leaves which are bluntly indented; they are about an Inch and a Half long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad, standing upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalks, two of them arising at each Joint, upon short slender Foot Stalks; they are small and white, having short Empalements which are cut at the Brim into five very acute Points. The Flowers appear in *July*, and are succeeded by Seeds which ripen in Autumn.

The nineteenth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houfoun* at the same Place with the former; this is also an annual Plant, with a slender upright four-cornered Stalk, which rises three Feet high, and divides into several smooth Branches, which are garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, three Inches long and one broad, of a bright green on their upper Side, but pale on their under; they are unequally sawed on their Edges, and stand upon long Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out in long Bunches from the Wings of the Stalk and also at the Top; they are pretty large, white, and have bladdered Empalements; these appear late in July, and unless the Season proves favourable, they will have no good Seeds succeed them.

The two last Sorts are tender, so will not thrive in the open Air in *England*, and unless the Season proves warm, they will not perfect their Seeds here. The Seeds of these should be sown in small Pots in Autumn, which should be plunged into the Tan Bed in the Stove between the other Pots, where they should remain till Spring, and then they may be taken out, and plunged into a hot Bed, which will bring up the Plants. When these are fit to remove, they should be each planted in a separate Pot, and plunged into a hot Bed, and afterward treated in the same Way as other tender Plants which require constant Shelter.

THALICTRUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 270. Tab. 143. Lin. Gen. Plant. 617.* [This Name is ancient, and written in a two-fold Manner. In the Manuscripts it is found *θαλιχθρον* and *θαλεχθρον*, but has now obtained the Name of *Thalictrum* among all the Moderns from *θαλλω*, to flourish, or look green. It was anciently used at Wedings, and is also called *πήχανον*, because some Botanists have classed this Plant with Rues.] Meadow Rue.

The Characters are,

The Flower has no Empalement, but has four or five roundish concave Petals which fall off soon, and a great Number of Stamina, which are broad and compressed toward their Tops, and are terminated by Twin Summits which are oblong, with several very short Styles sitting singly upon roundish Germen, and crowned by thick Stigmas. The Germen afterward turn to so many Keel-shaped Capsules collected in a Head, each containing one oblong Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the sixth Section of *Tournefort's* sixth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal turns to a Fruit composed of many Capsules. Dr. *Linnaeus* places it in the seventh Section of his thirteenth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have a great Number of Stamina and many Styles.

The Species are,

1. **THALICTRUM** *caule folioso sulcato, panicula erecta.* *Hort. Cliff. 226.* Meadow Rue with a furrowed leafy Stalk, and many erect Panicles of Flowers. This is the *Thalictrum majus, siliqua angulosa aut striata.* *C. B. P. 336.* Greater Meadow Rue with angular or channeled Pods.

2. **THALICTRUM** *caule anguloso, foliis linearibus bifidis trifidisque, panicula multiplici erecta.* Meadow Rue with an angular Stalk, narrow Leaves ending in two or three Points, and many erect Panicles of Flowers. This is the *Thalictrum majus, siliqua seminis striata, foliis rugosis trifidis.* *Mor. Umbel. 70.* Greater Meadow Rue with streaked Seed Vessels, and rough trifid Leaves.

3. **THALICTRUM** *fructibus pendulis triangularibus rectis, caule tereti.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 547.* Meadow Rue with a pendulous triangular Fruit, and a taper Stalk. This is the *Thalictrum majus staminibus florum purpurascens.* *C. B. P. 337.* Greater Meadow Rue with purple Stamina to the Flowers, commonly called feathered Columbine.

4. **THALICTRUM** *caule folioso sulcato, foliis linearibus carnosiss.* *Dalib. Paris. 162.* Meadow Rue with a furrowed leafy Stalk, and linear fleshy Leaves. This is the *Thalictrum pratense minus alterum, Parisiense, foliis crassioribus lucidis.* *H. R. Par.* Another smaller Meadow Rue of *Paris* with thicker shining Leaves.

5. **THALICTRUM** *floribus pentapetalis, radice fibrosa.*

Flor. Leyd. Prod. 486. Meadow Rue with Flowers having five Petals, and a fibrous Root. This is the *Thalictrum Canadense.* *Cornut. Canad. 186.* Meadow Rue of *Canada.*

6. **THALICTRUM** *floribus pentapetalis, radice tuberosa.* *Hort. Cliff. 227.* Meadow Rue with Flowers having five Petals, and a tuberous Root. This is the *Thalictrum minus asphodeli radice, magno flore.* *Tourn. Inst. 271.* Smaller Meadow Rue with an Asphodel Root, and a large Flower.

7. **THALICTRUM** *foliis sexpartitis, floribus cernuis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 546.* Meadow Rue with Leaves cut into six Segments, and nodding Flowers. This is the *Thalictrum minus.* *C. B. P. 337.* Smaller Meadow Rue.

8. **THALICTRUM** *caule paniculato ramosissimo folioso.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 545.* Meadow Rue with a very branching paniculated leafy Stalk. This is the *Thalictrum minimum fetidissimum.* *C. B. P. 337.* The least stinking Meadow Rue.

9. **THALICTRUM** *floribus dioicis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 545.* Meadow Rue with male and female Flowers. This is the *Thalictrum pratense minus.* *Park. Theat. 265.* Small American Meadow Rue.

10. **THALICTRUM** *foliolis lanceolato-linearibus integerrimis.* *Hort. Cliff. 226.* Meadow Rue with Spear-shaped linear Leaves which are entire. This is the *Thalictrum pratense, angustissimo folio.* *C. B. P. 337.* The narrowest-leaved Meadow Rue.

11. **THALICTRUM** *caule simplicissimo subnudo, racemo simplici terminali.* *Hort. Cliff. 227.* Meadow Rue with a single Stalk which is almost naked, and terminated by a single Bunch of Flowers. This is the *Thalictrum montanum minimum praecox, foliis splendentibus.* *Mor. Hist. p. 325.* The least Meadow Rue with shining Leaves.

The first Sort grows naturally by the Side of Rivers and in moist Meadows in many Parts of *England.* This has a yellow creeping Root, from which arise several furrowed Stalks, five or six Feet high, garnished at each Joint with Leaves composed of many Lobes which differ in their Form and Size; some are Spear-shaped and entire, others are obtuse, and cut into three Points; they are of a deep green Colour on their upper Side, but pale on their under. The Flowers are of an herbaceous white Colour, and formed into many Panicles, standing erect on the Top of the Stalks. These appear in July, and are succeeded by short triangular Capsules containing one oblong Seed.

The second Sort grows naturally in the Meadows about *Montpelier.* The Root of this is like the former; the Stalks are angular, and rise five Feet high; they are better furnished with Leaves, whose Lobes are very narrow, some of them ending with two, and others with three Points, of a bright green Colour. The Flowers are yellow, and are formed into many Panicles which terminate the Stalks. This Sort flowers about the same Time with the former.

The third Sort grows naturally upon the *Alps*; of this there are two Varieties; one with a green Stalk and white Stamina, the other has purple Stalks and Stamina. These two are propagated in Gardens, by the Title of feathered Columbine; this hath a thick fibrous Root, the Stalks are taper and rise three Feet high; the Leaves are like those of the Columbine. The Flowers grow in large Panicles at the Top of the Stalk. It flowers in June, and the Seeds, which are in triangular Capsules, ripen in August.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in the Meadows about *Paris*; this hath upright channeled Stalks which rise three Feet high, garnished at each Joint with winged Leaves composed of many linear fleshy Lobes, which are for the most part entire, ending in acute Points. The Flowers are of a yellowish white Colour; they appear in July, and are succeeded by small angular Capsules with one small oblong Seed in each, which ripens in August.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *North America*; this has a fibrous Root of a dark Colour. The Stalks are smooth, of a purple Colour, and rise three or four Feet

Feet high, branching toward the Top. The Leaves are like those of Columbine, of a grayish Colour, and smooth. The Flowers are produced in large Panicles at the Top of the Stalks; they are larger than those of the former Sorts, and have five white Petals which soon fall off, and a great Number of white Stamina with yellow Summits. This flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in August.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in Spain; this has knobbed Roots; the Leaves are small, obtuse, and indented in three Parts at their Points; they are of a grayish Colour and smooth. The Stalks rise a Foot and a Half high, naked almost to the Top, where the Stalk divides into two or three small ones, under which is situated one Leaf. Each Division of the Stalk is terminated by a small Bunch of pretty large Flowers having five white Petals. The Flowers are almost disposed in Form of an Umbel. They appear in June and are succeeded by small angular Capsules containing one oblong Seed in each, which ripen in August.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in some Parts of Cambridgeshire; this has a creeping fibrous Root. The Stalks rise about a Foot high, and are garnished with winged Leaves composed of many obtuse short Lobes, which are cut into six Segments. The Stalks branch out wide; the Flowers grow in loose Panicles; they are small and nodding. The Stamina are of an herbaceous white, and the Summits are yellowish. It flowers in June.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in the South of France; this hath a very branching Stalk which rises about six or seven Inches high, garnished with winged Leaves which are downy, composed of a great Number of small Lobes which are bluntly indented, and have a foetid Scent. The Flowers grow in loose Panicles, they are small, of an herbaceous white Colour, with yellowish Stamina. This flowers in June.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in North America. The Root of this is fibrous; the Stalks rise near a Foot high, and are almost naked to the Top, where they have one Leaf, composed of many small Lobes of a grayish Colour, indented at their Points. The Flowers are produced in small Bunches at the Top of the Stalks; they are male and female in different Plants. These appear in June.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in Italy and some Parts of Germany; this hath a perennial Root. The Stalks rise from two to three Feet high; the Leaves are winged like those of the other Sorts; their Lobes are narrow and entire. The Flowers are small and are collected in Panicles at the Top of the Stalks, and are of an herbaceous white Colour.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally on the Alps; this hath a fibrous creeping Root; the Leaves are small, blunt, and of a grayish Colour. The Stalks rise about six Inches high, and are almost naked; they are terminated by a loose single Spike of Flowers, each having four Petals. This flowers the latter End of April or the Beginning of May.

These Plants are generally propagated by parting their Roots. The best Time for this Work is in September, when their Leaves begin to decay, that they may take fresh Root before the Frost comes on to prevent them; they should also be planted in a fresh light Soil, and have a shady Situation in which they will thrive exceedingly, though they may be planted in almost any Soil or Situation, provided it be not too hot and dry; but most of them creep so much under Ground, as to become very troublesome in a Garden, for which Reason, there are but few of the Sorts admitted into Gardens. The third, fifth, and sixth Sorts are frequently cultivated in the Gardens. The Roots of these do not creep like the others, and their Flowers have some Beauty to recommend them, but the others are only kept in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety; therefore when they are admitted, their Roots should be confined in Pots, otherwise they cannot be kept within Bounds.

THAPSIA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 321. Tab. 171. Lin.*

Gen. Plant. 323. [so called of the Island *Thapsus*, where it grew in Plenty.] The deadly Carrot, or scorching Fennel.

The Characters are,

It has an umbellated Flower; the general Umbel is large and composed of about twenty Rays which are nearly equal, these have no Involucris; the general Umbel is uniform. The Flowers have five Spear-shaped incurved Petals, and five Hair-like Stamina the Length of the Petals, terminated by single Summits. It has an oblong Germen situated under the Flower, supporting two short Styles crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong Fruit, girt with a longitudinal Membrane dividing into two Parts, each containing one oblong Seed, pointed at both Ends, having plain Borders on both Sides.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth Section of Tournefort's seventh Class, which includes the Herbs with umbellated Flowers disposed circularly, whose Empalement afterward becomes two large, oval, plain Seeds. Dr. Linneus places it in the second Section of his fifth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. THAPSIA *foliolis dentatis basi coadunatis. Hort. Cliff. 105.* Scorching Carrot with indented Lobes which are joined at their Base. This is the *Thapsia latifolia villosa. C. B. P. 148.* Broad-leaved hairy scorching Fennel.

2. THAPSIA *foliis pinnatis, foliolis latissimis pinnatifidis subtus villosis petiolis decurrentibus.* Scorching Carrot with winged Leaves having very broad Wing-pointed Lobes, which are hairy on their under Side, and running Foot Stalks. This is the *Thapsia maxima, latissimo folio. C. B. P. 148.* The greatest scorching Fennel with a very broad Leaf.

3. THAPSIA *foliolis multifidis basi angustatis. Hort. Cliff. 105.* Scorching Carrot with many-pointed Lobes, which are narrowed at their Base. This is the *Thapsia Carotæ folio. I. B. 3. p. 187.* Scorching Fennel with a Carrot Leaf.

4. THAPSIA *foliolis multifidis setaceis. Hort. Cliff. 106.* Scorching Carrot with many-pointed bristly Lobes. This is the *Thapsia tenuiore folio Apula. Tourn. Inst. 322.* Narrow-leaved scorching Fennel of Apulia.

5. THAPSIA *foliis ternatis ovatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 262.* Scorching Carrot with oval trifoliate Leaves. This is the *Sium folio infimo cordato, caulinis ternatis, omnibus crenatis. Flor. Virg. 31.* Water Parsnep with Heart-shaped Leaves, those on the Stalks trifoliate, and all of them crenated.

6. THAPSIA *foliolis multifidis acutis, subtus villosis, petiolis hispitis.* Scorching Carrot with many-pointed acute Lobes, which are hairy on their under Side, and have hairy Foot Stalks. This is the *Thapsia foliis apii foetidissima, flore luteo. Boerb. Ind. Alt. 1. 60.* Scorching Fennel, with a stinking Parsley Leaf, and a yellow Flower.

The first Sort grows naturally in Spain, Portugal, and the South of France; this hath a thick fleshy Root in Shape of a Carrot, which has an outward blackish Skin, the Inside is white, bitter, and very acrid, with a little aromattick Taste. The Leaves are winged, the Lobes are thick, hairy, and indented; they are regularly cut into opposite Segments like other winged Leaves. The Stalk is spungy, and rises about two Feet high, dividing upward into two or three small Branches, each being terminated by a large Umbel of yellow Flowers. These appear in June, and are succeeded by large, flat, bordered Seeds which ripen in August.

The second Sort grows naturally in Spain, and all over Old Castile, quite to the Pyrenean Mountains. The Root of this Sort is large, thick, and of a dark Colour without. The Leaves are very thick, and hairy on their under Side; they spread circularly on the Ground, and are divided into broad Lobes like most of the other umbelliferous Plants. The Stalks rise three or four Feet high; they are large, jointed, and full of Pith, having one Leaf at each Joint, shaped like those at the Bottom, but are smaller as they are nearer the Top. The Stalk is terminated by a large Umbel of yellow Flowers which

which appear the latter End of *June* and the Seeds ripen about two Months after.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Italy* and *Spain*. The Leaves of this Sort are cut into many narrow Segments, almost as small as those of the Garden Carrot, but are rough and hairy, their Segments are always opposite, and are narrower at their Base than their Points. The Stalks rise about two Feet high, and are terminated by Umbels of small yellow Flowers which appear in *July*; these are succeeded by flat bordered Seeds which ripen the Beginning of *September*.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Apulia*. The Root of this is about the Thickness of a Man's Thumb; the Bark is yellow and wrinkled, the Inside white, and abounds with an acrid milky Juice; the Leaves are finely divided like those of Fennel, they are hairy, and sit close to the Root. The Stalk rises from two to three Feet high; it is naked and branches into two or three Stalks, each being terminated by a small Umbel of Flowers, which are large, yellow, and appear in *July*; these are succeeded by flat Seeds, having cartilaginous Borders which ripen in *September*.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *North America*. The Seeds were sent me by Dr. *Bensel* from *Philadelphia*. This has a slender Tap Root, which is shaped like those of Parsley; the Leaves at the Bottom are Heart-shaped. The Stalk is single and does not branch; it rises near two Feet high, is of a purple Colour, and slender; this is garnished at each Joint with one trifoliate Leaf, whose Lobes are oval and crenated. The Stalk is terminated by a small Umbel of purple Flowers, which appear in *July*, and are succeeded by compressed channeled Seeds which ripen in *September*. Dr. *Gronovius* thinks this Plant very like that which is figured by *Kempfer* by the Title of *Nindzi*.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Austria*; this has a taper Root as large as a Man's Thumb. The Leaves spread circularly on the Ground; these are divided into several Parts; the Lobes are very small, and cut into many acute Segments or Points, which are opposite like winged Leaves; they are rough and hairy. The Foot Stalks of the Leaves are broad and are closely set with prickly Hairs; the Stalk rises near two Feet high, and is terminated by an Umbel of yellow Flowers, which appear in *July*, and are succeeded by bordered compressed Seeds which ripen in *September*.

These Plants are only propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn; for if they are kept out of the Ground till Spring, they often miscarry, or if they grow, they commonly lie a whole Year in the Ground before the Plants come up; whereas those Seeds which are sown in Autumn, generally grow the following Spring. These should be sown in Drills, in the Place where they are designed to remain. The Drills should be at least two Feet and a Half asunder, because the Plants spread their Leaves very wide. When the Plants come up in the Spring, they must be carefully cleared from Weeds; and where they are too close together, some of them should be drawn out, to give Room for the others to grow, but at this Time they need not be left more than two or three Inches apart; for the first Year the Plants arise from Seeds, they make but slow Progress, so the Autumn following the remaining Part of the Plants may be taken up, leaving those which are designed to remain, about eighteen Inches asunder; and those Plants which are taken up, may be transplanted into another Bed, if they are wanted. After the first Year these Plants will require no farther Care, but to keep them clear from Weeds; and every Spring, just before the Plants begin to push out new Leaves, the Ground should be carefully dug between the Plants, to loosen it, but the Roots must not be injured, lest it should cause them to decay. The Plants being thus managed, will continue several Years, and produce Flowers and Seeds annually, from which new Plants may be raised. They delight in a soft loamy Soil, and if they are exposed only to the Morning Sun, they will thrive better than if they have a warmer Situation, for they endure the Cold of our Winters very well.

The Roots of the third Sort were formerly used in Medicine, but are now never ordered, being supposed to have a poisonous Quality. *Boerhaave* says it has much the same Qualities as *Euphorbium*, it burns the Bowels and produces a *Diarrhæa*.

THELIGONUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 947. *Cynocrambe.* *Tourn. Cor.* 52. *Tab.* 485. Dogs Cabbage.

The Characters are,

It has male and female Flowers on the same Plant. The male Flowers have a turbinated Empalement of one Leaf, cut into two Segments which turn backward. It has no Petal but several erect Stamina the Length of the Empalement, terminated by single Summits. The female Flowers have a small bifid Empalement of one Leaf which is permanent. It has no Petals, but has a globular Germen, supporting a short Style crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a thick globular Capsule with one Cell, inclosing one globular Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the eighth Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty first Class, which includes the Plants which have male and female Flowers on the same Plant, and the male Flowers have many Stamina. According to *Tournefort's* System it must be placed in the sixth Section of his fifteenth Class, which includes the Herbs whose Flowers have no Petals, and have male Flowers growing separate from the Fruit on the same Plant.

We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

THELIGONUM. *Sauv. Monsp.* 129. This is the *Cynocrambe Dioscoridis.* *C. B. P.* 122. Dogs Cabbage of *Dioscorides*.

This Plant grows naturally in the South of *France*, in *Italy*, and *Tartary*. It is an annual Plant, which decays as soon as the Seeds are ripe. The Stalks trail on the Ground like those of Chickweed; they grow about a Foot long; their Joints are pretty close; these are garnished with oval acute-pointed Leaves, standing on pretty long Foot Stalks, which are bordered. At each Joint is placed one of these Leaves, and from the same Point come out several smaller Leaves of the same Shape on shorter Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Stalk in Clusters, sitting very close; they are small, of an herbaceous white Colour, so make no great Appearance. The male and female Flowers grow from the same Joint. The female Flowers are succeeded by a single roundish Seed, which ripens in Autumn.

It is preserved in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety. The Seeds of this must be sown in Autumn, in the Place where the Plants are to remain; for when they are sown in the Spring, the Plants rarely come up the same Year. They require no other Culture but to keep them clean from Weeds, and thin them where they are too close.

THEOBROMA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 806. *Guazuma.* *Plum. Nov. Gen.* 36. *Tab.* 18. Bastard Cedar.

The Characters are;

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of three oval concave Leaves which are reflexed. The Flower has five oval Petals which spread open, and are hollowed like a Spoon; from the Top of each Petal comes out a bifid bristly Ligula, divided like two Horns. It has a great Number of short Stamina joined in five Bodies, and are the Length of the Petals, which are terminated by roundish Summits, and a roundish Germen supporting a single Style the Length of the Petals crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a roundish Fruit with five Angles, opening in five Cells, each containing several Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* eighteenth Class, which includes those Plants which have many Stamina joined in five Bodies.

We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

THEOBROMA *foliis ferratis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 379. *Theobroma* with sawed Leaves. This is the *Guazuma arbor ulmifolia, fructu expurpuranigro.* *Plum. Nov. Gen.* 36. Tree *Guazuma* with an Elm Leaf, and a black purple Fruit.

This grows naturally in most of the Islands in the *West-Indies*, where it rises to the Height of forty or fifty Feet, having a Trunk as large as a middle-sized

Man's

Man's Body, covered with a dark brown furrowed Bark, sending out many Branches toward the Top, which spread out wide on every Hand, and are garnished with oblong Heart-shaped Leaves placed alternate, which are near four Inches long, and two broad near their Base, ending in acute Points, of a bright green on their upper Side, and pale on their under, sawed on their Edges, with a strong Mid-rib, and several transverse Veins, and stand upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out in Bunches from the Wings of the Leaves; they are small and of a yellow Colour, having five concave Petals which spread open circularly, and a great Number of Stamina which at their Base are joined in five Bodies, terminated by roundish Summits. In the Center is situated a roundish Germen, supporting a slender Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a roundish warted Fruit having five obtuse Angles, and five Cells which contain several irregular Seeds.

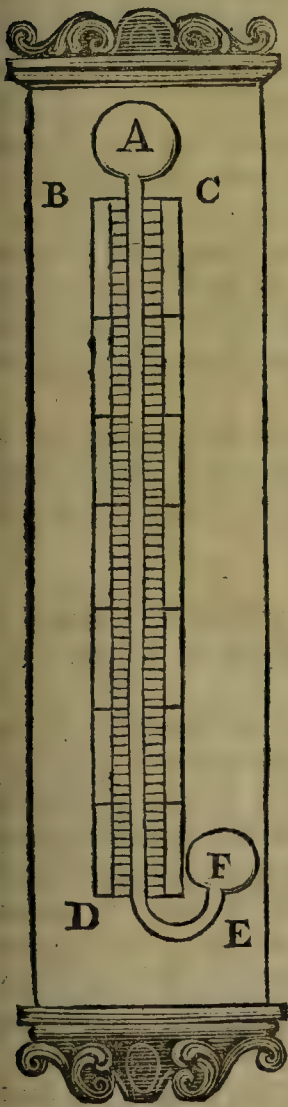
The Wood of this Tree is white and ductile, so is frequently cut into Staves for Casks. The Fruit and Leaves are good Fodder for Cattle, therefore when the Planters clear the Land from Wood, they leave the Trees of this Sort standing for the Feed, which is of great Use in dry Seasons, when the common Fodder is scarce,

There are some Plants of this Sort preserved in the Gardens of some curious Persons; it is propagated by Seeds, which must be procured as fresh as possible, from the Countries where the Plants grow naturally. These should be sown upon a good hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each planted in a separate small Pot, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to shade them from the Sun till they have taken new Root, then they should be treated in the same Way as the Coffee Tree, keeping them always in the Tan Bed in the Stove.

THERMOMETER [*Θερμόμετρον*, of *ἔρμη*, Heat, and *μετρέω*, to measure], An Instrument shewing or rather measuring, the Increase and Decrease of the Heat, and Cold of the Air.

Of which there are various Kinds; the Constructions, Defects, Theories, &c. whereof are as follow.

The Construction of a Thermometer, depending on the Rarefaction of the Air.

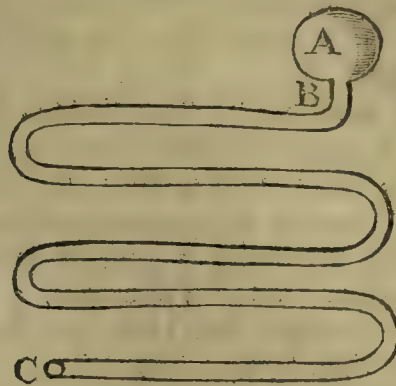


In the Tube C F, to which is fastened a Glass Ball A, is put a Quantity of common Water, mixed with *Aqua Regia*, to prevent its freezing; and the Mixture tinged with a Solution of Vitriol, to give it a Greenness. In filling the Tube, Care is taken, that there be so much Air left in the Ball and Tube, as that when at its greatest Condensation in the Middle of Winter, it may just fill the Ball; and yet in its greatest Rarefaction in Summer, may not drive all the Liquor out of the Tube. To the other Extreme of the Tube is fastened another Glass Ball E F, open to the Air at F. On each Side the Tube is applied the Scale B D, divided into any Number of equal Parts.

Now as the ambient Air becomes warmer, the Air in the Ball and the Top of the Tube expanding, will drive the Liquor into the lower Ball, and consequently its Surface will descend; on the contrary, as the ambient Air grows colder, that in the Ball becoming condensed, the Liquor will ascend.

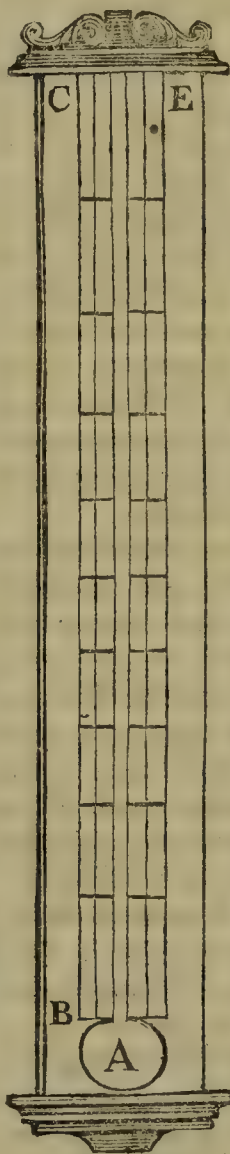
The Construction of the Mercurial Thermometer.

In the Manner, and with the same Caution as before, put a little Quantity of Mercury, not exceeding the Bigness of a Pea, into a Tube B C, thus bent with Wreaths; that taking up the less Height, it may be the more manageable, and less liable to Harm: divide this Tube into any Number of equal Parts, to serve for a Scale.



Here the Approaches of the Mercury towards the Ball A, will shew the Increases of the Degree of Heat. The Reason is the same as in the former.

But both these Instruments are defective in this, that they are liable to be acted on by a double Cause; for not only a Decrease of Heat, but also an Increase of Weight of the Atmosphere, will make the Liquor rise in the one, and the Mercury in the other; and on the contrary, either an Increase of Heat, or Decrease of Weight of the Atmosphere, will make it descend.



There being some Inconveniencies attending the Thermometers just described, another has been attempted, that should measure Heat and Cold by the Rarefaction and Condensation of Spirits of Wine; though that be vastly less than that of Air, and consequently the Alterations in the Air likely to be much less sensible.

The Structure of this Thermometer is this: On some little Pieces of Turmeric is poured a Quantity of Spirit of Wine, which hereby receives a red Tincture; this being done, the Spirit of Wine is filtrated again through a brown Paper, that the coarser Particles of the Root may be separated therefrom: With the Spirit thus tinged and prepared, they fill a Glass Ball with a Tube, and that all the Spirit may not descend in Winter into the Ball, it is convenient to put the Ball into a Lump of Snow mixed with Salt; or, if the Instrument be to be made in Summer, into Spring Water, impregnated with Saltpetre, that the condensed Spirit may shew how far it will retire in the extreme Cold.

If it be still at too great a Distance from the Ball, Part of it is to be taken out; and that the Tube may not be much longer than needs, it is convenient to immerge the Ball, filled with it's Spirit, in boiling Water, and to mark the farthest Point to which the Spirit then rises.

At this Point the Tube is to be hermetically sealed by the Flame of a Lamp; and at the Sides is to be added a Scale, as in the former Thermometers.

Now the Spirit of Wine rarefying and condensing very considerably, as the Heat of the ambient Air increases, the Spirit will dilate, and consequently will ascend in the Tube; and as the Heat decreases, the Spirit will descend, and the Degree or Quantity of Ascent and Descent will be seen in the Scale.

Yet, as the *Ratio* of Yesterday's Heat to To-day's, is not hereby discovered, this Instrument is not strictly a Thermometer, any more than the former.

Here it is to be observed ;

1. That as the natural Gravity of the Liquor makes it tend downward, so it resists its Ascent out of the Ball into the Tube, and that the more as it rises higher, for which Reason it were best to have the Tube horizontal.

2. Since there must of Necessity be some Air left in the void Part of the Tube over the Liquor, that Air, by its Elasticity, will tend downward, and of Consequence will resist the Rise of the Liquor, and be compressed by it as it does rise ; its Elasticity therefore is thus increased.

3. Since it is found by Experience, that a less Degree of Heat is communicated more easily to the Spirit of Wine in the Ball than a greater, the Rarefactions of the Spirit of Wine are not proportionable to their producing Causes ; especially a greater Degree of Heat finds more Liquor in the Tube than a less does ; to which, notwithstanding the Heat may be more easily communicated than to that stagnating in the Ball.

On these Accounts, this last Thermometer, called the *Florentine Thermometer*, because contrived by the *Academists del Cimento* ; though it is that which is in common Use, is far from being an accurate Measure of Heat, &c. To which may be added, what Dr. Halley observes in the *Philosophical Transactions*, That he has learned from those that have kept Spirit of Wine long, that it loses Part of its expansive Force in Course of Time.

Various Authours have proposed various Methods for finding a fixed Point or Degree of Heat and Cold, from which to account for the other Degrees, and adjust the Scale ; so that Observations made at the same or different Times, in different Places, may be compared together.

Some note the Place the Liquor is at in Winter, when Water begins to freeze ; and again that in Summer, when Butter placed near the Ball of the Thermometers, melts. The intermediate Space they divide into two equal Parts ; the Middle Point whereof answers in their Graduation to temperate Heat ; and each Moiety they subdivide into ten Degrees, adding four other equal Degrees on each of the two Extremes.

But this Method supposes the same Degree of Heat, and Cold to answer to the freezing of all Water, and the melting of all Butter, as also that all Thermometers receive the same Impressions from the same Degree of Heat ; all which are contrary to Experience.

Others advise, That the Ball of the Thermometer be put into a Quantity of Snow and Salt, and the Point the Liquor is at to be noted ; and that thence the Thermometer be removed into a deep Cave or Cellar, whither no external Air reaches ; so that the Liquor, receiving the Action of the temperate Air, may shew the Degree of temperate Heat ; and lastly, they divide the intermediate Space into fifteen or more equal Parts which they continue beyond each Extreme ; but this Method is liable to the like Inconvenience with the former.

Dr. Halley assumes, that for a fixed Degree of Heat, where Spirits of Wine begin to boil ; but there is Reason to suspect this too of being precarious ; though, after him, Mr. Amontons retains the Degree of Heat, answering to boiling Water, for the Graduating his Mercurial Thermometer : But as the different specifick Gravities of Water argue a different Mass and Texture, it is highly probable, that the Heat of all boiling Waters is not the same, so that the Point is yet undetermined.

THERMOSCOPE [of *Θέρμη*, Heat, and *σκοπέω*, I view], An Instrument designed to shew the Changes happening in the Air, with Respect to Heat and Cold.

The Name of Thermoscope is indifferently used with that of Thermometer ; however there is some Difference in the literal Import of the Words ; the first signifying an Instrument that shews or exhibits the Changes of Heat, &c. to the Eye ; and the latter an Instrument that measures those Changes ; on which Foundation the Thermometer should be a more accurate Thermoscope.

This Difference the excellent *Wolfius* taking hold of, describes all the Thermometers in Use as Thermoscopes ; shewing, that none of them do properly measure the

Changes of Heat, &c. and that none of them do more than indicate the same.

Though their different Heights, Yesterday and To-day, shew a Difference of Heat ; yet since they do not discover the *Ratio* of Yesterday's Heat to To-day's, they are not strictly Thermometers.

The *Acta Erud. Lips.* proposes a Method of graduating the common Thermometers so, as that the unequal Divisions thereof shall correspond to equal Degrees of Heat, whereby the *Ratio* of To-day's Heat to Yesterday's will be measured, and consequently the Thermoscope improved into a Thermometer.

The Method is thus :

Take a slender Tube about four Palms long, with a Ball fastened to the same ; pour into it Spirit of Wine, enough just to fill the Ball, when surrounded with Ice, and not a Drop over ; in this State seal the Orifice of the Tube hermetically, and provide six Vessels, each capable of containing a Pound of Water, and somewhat over ; and in the first pour eleven Ounces of warm Water, into the second ten Ounces, into the third nine, &c.

This done, immerse the Thermometer into the first Vessel, and pour into it one Ounce of hot Water, observing how high the Spirit rises in the Tube, and noting the Point with an Unit, then remove the Thermometer into the second Vessel, into which are poured two Ounces of hot Water, and note the Place the Spirit rises to with two ; by thus proceeding till the whole Pound of Water is spent, the Instrument will be found to be divided into twelve Parts, denoting so many Terms or Degrees of Heat ; so that at two, the Heat is double to that of one ; at three triple, &c.

But *Wolfius* shews, that though this Method is plausible, yet it is deceitful, and built on false Suppositions ; for it takes for granted, we have one Degree of Heat, by adding one Ounce of hot to eleven of cold Water, two Degrees by adding two Ounces to ten, &c. It supposes that a single Degree of Heat acts on the Spirit in the Ball of a single Force, a double with a double Force, &c.

Lastly, it supposes, that if the Effect be produced in the Thermometer by the Heat of the ambient Air, which is here produced by the hot Water, the Air has the same Degree of Heat with the Water.

But none of these Suppositions are true ; for as to the first, allowing the Heat of the hot Water equally distributed through the Cold, one Degree of Heat will be distributed through eleven Parts, two through ten, three through nine, &c. taking therefore equal Bulks of Water, *e. g.* a twelfth Part of each, the Heat will not be double in the one, triple in an other, &c.

The first Supposition is therefore erroneous, and so is the second ; neither is the Heat of the hot Water equally diffused through the Cold ; nor does the Heat of the hot Water act uniformly on the Spirit of Wine ; *i. e.* not with the same Force all the Time of its Action.

For the third Supposition ; the Heat of the ambient Air acts not only on the Spirit of Wine on the Ball, but also on that in the Tube ; and therefore this, as well as that will be changed.

Dr. Hook, in order to adjust the Gradations of a Thermometer with the greater Accuracy, hath contrived and described an Instrument for that Purpose, in his *Micrographia*, p. 38.

The Way of filling *Thermoscopes*, or such other small Glass Tubes, with Spirit of Wine or Water.

Take the Ball of the Glass, and then warm it gently between your Hands ; then heat it very well (though gently) before a good Fire, turning it round, that it may be equally warm ; for, without this Caution there will be Danger of its breaking : then applying the Ball to the Flame of a Lamp or Candle, burning it about in it, heat it as hot as you can, without melting the Glass ; and then speedily immersing the open End of the Pipe into the Vessel of Liquor that you intend to fill it withal, the Liquor will rise into it, and fill it near full.

The Reason of which Ascent of the Liquor is, that the Air within the Ball and the Tubes being expelled

in great Measure by the Heat, or at least rarefied there to a very great Degree, the immerfed open End of the Tube keeps off the Prefsure of the circumambient Atmosphere on that Part of the Liquor that the End of the Tube covers: But the Atmosphere presses on all other Parts of the Liquor in the open Veffel; and, confequently, there being none, or a very small Quantity of Air within the Tube to hinder it, forces it by its Weight up into the Tube, till it gain an Equilibrium with the Prefsure or Weight of the Air without.

If the Tube cannot be filled full enough by this Method, the rest may be fupplied by a small Glafs Funnel; the Shank of which must be drawn out exceeding slender, and inserted into the Orifice of the Tube; and then, by blowing, you may force by your Breath the Spirit of Wine into the Tube, so as to fill it quite, or to what Degree you please.

Dr. Hook, in his *Micrographia*, hath an Engine for graduating his Thermometers, to make them true Standards of Heat and Cold.

The Thermometers or Thermoscopes are Instruments of very great Use to Gardeners in the Management of Stoves. They shew, by Infpection, the present Condition of the Air, and whether it be hot or cold; which Day in Summer is the hottest, and in the Winter which is the coldest, or any Part of the Day; and from thence many useful Experiments have and may be made; viz. how much one Spring exceeds another in Coldness; which Baths are the hottest or coldest; and, if being held in the Hand of a Person in a Fever, or otherwise applied, will nicely shew the Abatement or Increase of a Fever.

The common Thermometer, which is used for hot Houses, has a long Tube of about two Feet in Length, and is about the eighth Part of an Inch Diameter; and in this it is remarked, that the Air is cold for the Plants when the Spirit rises to fifteen Inches; that it is temperate at sixteen Inches and a Half; that it is warm when it rises to eighteen Inches; and this is the Standard for Pine Apple Heat. It is marked for hot Air at twenty Inches, and sultry hot at twenty-one and a Half; but in the common Thermometers, these Degrees are differently marked; this temperate Air is about our warm, this warm Air our hot, and our hot Air is about the same as the sultry.

These Thermometers are marked with the Names of most of the remarkable Plants which are preserved in the hot Houses; but as the Number of these Plants has been greatly increased in *England* of late Years, I have directed some Thermometers to be made with a Scale divided into Degrees, and with three different Points of Heat marked in Classes, which correspond with these Thermometers; and under each Class, I have drawn up Lists of the several Plants, ranged according to the Degrees of Heat in which they are found to succeed; whereby the Culture of them is made easy to Persons of small Skill.

By this means every Gardener may know when it is proper to apply his Heat in its full Force, and what Degree of Heat ought to be used for the Welfare of any Plant from any Part of the World.

Mr. Patrick has fixed his Thermometer to a Scale of ninety Degrees, which are numbered from the Top downwards, and also a moveable Index fited to it.

The Design of this is to shew how the Heat or Cold is changed, from the Time it was last looked upon, according to the different Degrees of Heat and Cold in all Latitudes; as by the Trial of two Thermometers that have been regulated Abroad, the one by Dr. Hally, in his late Southern Voyage, and the other by Captain Johnson, in his Voyage to *Greenland*. The first has a Degree of Heat under the Equinoctial Line, and the other a Degree of Cold in 88 Degrees North Latitude.

These Instruments, the Barometer, Hygrometer, and Thermometer or Thermoscope, discover the Alterations of the Air, as to Wet or Dry, especially if it be accompanied with a Hygrometer; and the Thermometer shews the Condition of the Air as to Heat or Cold.

The Method prescribed to be used in keeping the Accounts or Observations made on the Alterations of

these Instruments, is that which was used by the Hon^{ble} Samuel Molyneux, Esq;

There must be a Book for the Remarks in all the twelve Months of the Year, which are to be made six Times every Day. At these Times you must observe,

1. How the Quicksilver rises or falls in the Barometer.

2. What is the Alteration of the Hygrometer.

3. How the Spirits in the Thermometer rise or fall.

4. From what Point of the Compass the Wind blows; and also with what Strength, according to the nearest Guess that can be made.

5. Whether it rains, snows, hails, &c. and in what Quantity.

Every Leaf of the Book is to be divided into several Columns; the first for the Day of the Month and the Week, the second for the Number of Inches and Parts of an Inch in the Tube of the Barometer, where the Quicksilver stands at the Time when the Observation is made.

The second is to be for marking the Degrees, which the Index of the Hygrometer points to at the same Time.

The third is for shewing the Number of Inches and Parts of an Inch, where the Spirits stand in the Thermometer at the Time when the Observation is made.

The fourth is for marking from what Point the Winds blow, and their Strength.

The fifth is for noting the Quantity of Rain, &c. that falls, and what Disposition the Clouds and Air have.

Take, for Example, the following Account of the 2d of June 1721, which Table is inserted underneath.

According to this Method, a Weather Book may be kept of the Country a Person resides in; and by comparing the Motions of the Quicksilver and Spirit with the Weather, at such Times as the Observations are made, a little Practice will enable a Person to give a good Judgement beforehand what Weather will happen.

The TABLE.

Friday, June 2, 1721.	Barometer.		Hygrometer, with its Di- visions and Parts.	Thermom.	Wind.	Weather.
	Inch.	Par.				
Morning at 9.	29	98	240	30	East, brisk Gale.	Cloudy.
Noon.	29	98	260 20	28	East, brisk Gale, or ditto.	
Afternoon at 3.	29	98	280 20	28	Ditto.	Ditto.
Afternoon at 6.	29	98	300 20	27	Ditto.	Ditto.
Evening at 9.	29	98	315 15	28	Ditto.	Ditto.
Midnight.	29	98	320 5	28	Ditto.	Ditto.

Mr. Boyle, by placing a Thermometer in a Cave, which was cut strait into the Bottom of a Cliff, fronting the Sea, to the Depth of 130 Feet, found the Spirit stood, both in Winter and Summer, at a small Division above Temperate; the Cave had 80 Feet Depth of Earth above it.

I, says Dr. Hales, marked six Thermometers numerically, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. The Thermometer, Number 1, which was the shortest, I placed with a South Aspect in the open Air; the Ball of Number 2, I set two Inches under Ground; that of Number 3, four Inches; Number 4, eight Inches; Number 5, sixteen Inches; and Number 6, twenty four Inches: And that the Heat of the Earth at those several Depths may the more accurately be known, it is proper to place near each Thermometer a Glafs Tube, sealed at both Ends, of the same Length with the Stems of the several Thermometers, and with tinged Spirit of Wine in them to the same Height as in each corresponding Thermometer; the Scale of Degrees of each Thermometer being marked on a sliding Ruler, with an Index at the Back of it, pointing to the corresponding Tube.

When

When at any Time an Observation is to be made, by moving the Index to point to the Top of the Spirit in that Tube, an accurate Allowance is hereby made for very different Degrees of Heat and Cold in the Stems of the Thermometers at all Depths; by which means the Scale of Degrees will shew truly the Degrees of Heat in the Balls of the Thermometers, and consequently the respective Heats of the Earth at the several Depths where they are placed.

The Stems of these Thermometers, which were above the Ground, were fenced from Weather and Injuries, by square wooden Tubes. The Ground they were placed in, was a Brick Earth in the Middle of my Garden.

July the 30th he began to keep a Register of their Rise and Fall: During the following Month of August he observed, that when the Spirit in the Thermometer, Number 1, (which was exposed to the Sun) was about Noon risen to 48 Degrees, then the second Thermometer was 45, the fifth 33, and the sixth 31; the third and fourth at intermediate Degrees: The fifth and sixth Thermometers kept nearly the same Degree of Heat, both Night and Day, till towards the latter End of the Month; when, as the Days grew shorter and cooler, and the Nights longer and cooler, they then fell to 25 and 27 Degrees.

Now so considerable a Heat of the Sun, at two Feet Depth under the Earth's Surface, must needs have a strong Influence in raising the Moisture at that and greater Depths, whereby a very great and continual Reek must always be ascending during the warm Summer Season, by Night as well as by Day; for the Heat at two Feet deep is nearly the same Night and Day; the Impulse of the Sun Beams giving the Moisture of the Earth a brisk undulating Motion; which watery Particles, when separated and rarefied by Heat, ascend in the Form of a Vapour; and the Vigour of the warm and confined Vapour (such as is that which is one, two, or three Feet deep in the Earth) must be very considerable, so as to penetrate the Roots with some Vigour; as we may reasonably suppose from the vast Force of confined Vapour in *Æolipiles*, in the Digester of Bones, and the Engine to raise Water by Fire.

If Plants were not in this Manner supplied with Moisture, it were impossible for them to subsist under the scorching Heats within the Tropicks, where they have no Rain for many Months together; for though the Dews are much greater there than in these more Northern Climates, yet, doubtless, where the Heat so much exceeds ours, the whole Quantity, evaporated in a Day there, does as far exceed the Quantity that falls by Night in Dew, as the Quantity evaporated here in a Summer's Day is found to exceed the Quantity of Dew which falls in the Night.

But the Dew which falls in a hot Summer Season cannot possibly be of any Benefit to the Roots of Trees; because it is remanded back from the Earth by the following Day's Heat, before so small a Quantity of Moisture can have soaked to any considerable Depth.

The great Benefit therefore of Dew in hot Weather must be, by being plentifully imbibed into Vegetables, thereby not only refreshing them for the present, but also furnishing them with a fresh Supply of Moisture towards the great Expences of the succeeding Day.

It is therefore probable, that the Roots of Trees and Plants are thus, by means of the Sun's Warmth, constantly irrigated with fresh Supplies of Moisture; which, by the same means, insinuates itself with some Vigour into the Roots; for if the Moisture of the Earth were not thus actuated, the Roots must then receive all their Nourishment merely by imbibing the next adjoining Moisture from the Earth; and consequently the Shell of the Earth, next the Surface of the Roots, would always be considerably drier, the nearer it is to the Root, which I have not observed to be so.

And by Experiments 18 and 19, the Roots would be very hard put to it to imbibe sufficient Moisture in dry Summer Weather, if it were not thus conveyed to them by the penetrating Warmth of the Sun; whence, by the same genial Heat, in Conjunction with the At-

traction of the capillary Sap Vessels, it is carried up through the Bodies and Branches of Vegetables; and thence passing into the Leaves, it is there most vigorously acted upon in those thin Plates, and put into an undulating Motion by the Sun's Warmth, whereby it is most plentifully thrown off, and perspired through their Surface; whence, as soon as it is disentangled, it mounts with great Rapidity in the free Air.

But when, towards the latter End of October, the Vigour of the Sun's Influence is so much abated, that the first Thermometer was fallen to three Degrees above the freezing Point, the second to ten Degrees, the fifth to fourteen Degrees, and the sixth to sixteen Degrees; then the brisk Undulations of the Moisture of the Earth, and also of the ascending Sap, much abating, the Leaves faded and fell off.

The greatest Degree of Cold, in the following Winter was in the first twelve Days of November; during which Time, the Spirit in the first Thermometer was fallen four Degrees below the freezing Point, the deepest Thermometer ten Degrees; the Ice on Ponds was an Inch thick; the Sun's greatest Warmth, at the Winter Solstice, in a very serene calm frosty Day, was, against a South Aspect of a Wall, 19 Degrees, and, in a free open Air, but 11 Degrees, above the freezing Point.

From the 10th of January to the 29th of March was a very dry Season; when the green Wheat was generally the finest that was ever remembered: But from the 29th of March 1725, to the 29th of September following, it rained more or less every Day, except ten or twelve Days about the Beginning of July; and that whole Season continued so very cool, that the Spirit in the first Thermometer rose but to 24 Degrees, except now and then a short Interval of Sun-shine; the second only to 20 Degrees, the fifth and sixth to 24 and 23 Degrees, with very little Variation; so that, during this whole Summer, those Parts of Roots which were two Feet under Ground, had three or four Degrees more Warmth than those which were but two Inches under Ground; and, at a Medium, the general Degree of Heat through this whole Summer, both above and under Ground, was not greater than the Middle of the preceding September.

THLASPI. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 212. Tab. 101. Lin. Gen. Plant. 719.* [Θλάσπι, so called of θλάω, to compress or squeeze together, because the Seed Vessels of it are very much compressed.] Mithridate, or Treacle Mustard.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of four oval concave Petals which fall off. The Flower has four oval Petals, double the Size of the Empalement, placed in Form of a Cross; it has six Stamina half the Length of the Petals, two of which are shorter than the others, terminated by acute Summits, and a roundish compressed Germen, supporting a single Style, the Length of the Stamina, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval, Heart-shaped, compressed little Pod, with an acute Border divided into two Cells by an intermediate Partition, containing two or three Seeds in each.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Tournefort's fifth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Cross Flower, whose Pointal turns to a short Fruit, divided in two by an intermediate Partition, placed with Respect to the Valves obliquely perpendicular. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the first Section of his fifteenth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have four long and two shorter Stamina, and the Seeds are included in short Pods.

The Species are,

1. THLASPI *filiculis subrotundis, foliis sagittatis dentatis incanis.* Hort. Cliff. 330. Treacle Mustard with roundish Pods, and Arrow-pointed, hairy, and indented Leaves. This is the *Thlaspi arvense, vaccariæ incano folio majus.* C. B. P. 106. Mithridate Mustard, or Bastard Cress.

2. THLASPI *filiculis orbiculatis, foliis oblongis dentatis glabris.* Flor. Lapp. 251. Treacle Mustard with orbicular Pods, and oblong, indented, smooth Leaves.

This

This is the *Tblaspi arvense filiquis latis*. C. B. P. 105. Treacle Mustard, or Penny Cress.

3. *THLASPI filiculis subrotundis, foliis oblongo-cordatis amplexicaulibus integerrimis*. Treacle Mustard with roundish Pods, and oblong, Heart-shaped, entire Leaves which embrace the Stalks. This is the *Tblaspi arvense, perfoliatum majus*. C. B. P. 106. The greater, wild, perfoliate Treacle Mustard.

4. *THLASPI filiculis suborbiculatis, foliis lanceolatis integerrimis*. Hort. Cliff. 330. Treacle Mustard with Leaves which are almost orbicular, and Spear-shaped entire Pods. This is the *Tblaspi capsula cordata, peregrinum*. J. B. 2. 927. Foreign Treacle Mustard with a Heart-shaped Pod.

5. *THLASPI filiculis subovatis ventricosis, foliis oblongis obtusis dentatis glabris*. Prod. Leyd. 334. Treacle Mustard with almost oval swelling Pods, and oblong, blunt, smooth, indented Leaves. This is the *Tblaspi Allium redolens*. Mor. Hist. 2. p. 297. Treacle Mustard with the Smell of Garlick.

6. *THLASPI filiculis subrotundis pilosis, foliis caulinis sagittatis hirsutis*. Prod. Leyd. 333. Treacle Mustard with roundish hairy Pods, and hairy Arrow-pointed Leaves on the Stalks. This is the *Tblaspi villosum capsulis hirsutis*. C. B. P. 106. Perennial Mithridate Mustard.

7. *THLASPI filiculis obcordatis, foliis radicalibus cuneiformibus integerrimis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 647. Treacle Mustard with Heart-shaped Pods, and the lower Leaves Wedge-shaped and entire. This is the *Tblaspi foliis globulariae*. J. B. 2. p. 926. Treacle Mustard with a blue Daizy Leaf.

8. *THLASPI filiculis ellipticis, foliis lanceolato-linearibus integerrimis*. Sauv. Monsp. 53. Treacle Mustard with elliptical Pods, and linear, Spear-shaped, entire Leaves. This is the *Tblaspi parvum saxatile, flore rubente*. C. B. P. 107. Small rocky Treacle Mustard with a redish Flower.

The first Sort grows naturally amongst the Corn in divers Parts of *England*, as also on the Side of dry Banks; it is a biennial Plant, which perishes soon after it has ripened its Seeds. The Root is composed of ligneous Fibres which spread in the Ground; the Leaves are near three Inches long, narrow at their Base, and broader toward their Points, where they have several Indentures; they are hoary on both Sides. The Stalk rises about a Foot high, branching out toward the Top, and is pretty closely garnished with Leaves, placed alternately, sitting close to the Stalks, whose Ears embrace the Stalk. The Flowers are produced in short Spikes at the End of the Stalks; they are small, white, and composed of four Petals placed in Form of a Cross; these appear in *June*, and are succeeded by roundish Capsules having two Cells, containing two or three Seeds in each, which ripen in *August*. The whole Plant has a warm biting Taste. The Seeds of this are frequently used instead of those of the next, which is the Sort directed to enter the Composition of *Venice Treacle*.

The second Sort is an annual Plant, which grows naturally in several Parts of *England*: I have found it growing in Plenty in the Meadows on the right Hand Side of *Godalming*. The Root of this is composed of slender Fibres; the Stalk rises a Foot high, is angular, channeled, and smooth; the Leaves are about two Inches long, are smooth and indented, of a deep green Colour, and sit close to the Stalks; the Flowers are produced in loose Spikes toward the upper Part of the Stalks, are small, white, and composed of four Petals placed crosswise like the former; these are succeeded by broad, flat, roundish, compressed Pods, having leafy Borders, which have two Cells, each containing two or three dark brown Seeds tasting like Garlick. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds, which are an Ingredient in *Theriaca*, ripen in *August*.

The third Sort is an annual Plant, which grows naturally in the northern Counties of *England*: Of this there are two Sorts mentioned in Books, which differ only in Size, so that I believe it is owing to the different Soils in which they grow, for I have frequently

sown the Seeds of both in the Garden, where, when the Plants came up, they have proved to be the same. The Stalks of this rise about nine Inches high, which are divided at the Top into several Branches, which are clothed with oblong Heart-shaped Leaves, whose Bases embrace the Stalks; they are smooth and entire. The Flowers are small, white, and are produced in loose short Spikes at the End of the Branches; they appear the Beginning of *June*, and the Seeds ripen early in *August*.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Sicily*; this is a biennial Plant, whose Stalks rise eight or nine Inches high, branching out toward the Top, and are garnished with blunt thick Leaves, of a grayish Colour, which are Spear-shaped and entire; they are placed opposite sitting close to the Stalk; they have a bitter warm Taste. The Flowers are produced in loose Spikes at the Top of the Stalks; they are small, and of a purple Colour, having four Heart-shaped Petals placed in Form of a Cross; these are succeeded by Heart-shaped Pods of a fine green Colour, which are divided into two Cells, each containing three or four small oblong yellowish Seeds, which have an acrid Taste. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*.

The fifth Sort is an annual Plant which grows naturally in the northern Parts of *Europe*; this rises about six or eight Inches high. The Stalk branches toward the Top, and is garnished with oblong smooth blunt Leaves which are a little indented; these sit close to the Stalk, and, if bruised, have a strong Scent of Garlick. The Branches are terminated by loose Spikes of small white Flowers, composed of four roundish Petals, placed in Form of a Cross; these appear in *June*, and are succeeded by swelling roundish Pods, containing a few dark brown Seeds which ripen in *July*.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Wales*, and in a few Places in *England*; this has a perennial creeping Root. The lower Leaves are oblong and hoary; they are very slightly sinuated, but not indented on the Edges. The Stalks are about five or six Inches long, and are bent toward the Ground; the Flowers are rather larger than those of the first Sort, but are of the same Form; the Pods are hoary, but not hairy. It flowers in *May*, and the Seeds ripen in *July*. This grows naturally on the Side of a Bank beyond *Wandsworth* in the Road to *Putney*.

The seventh Sort grows naturally upon the *Alps*, and in some Parts of *Yorkshire* in dry stony Pastures. The Root of this is perennial and creeping; the Stalks rise four or five Inches high; the lower Leaves are Wedge-shaped, being broad and rounded at their Points, but narrow at their Base, of a deep green Colour, and entire; those upon the Stalks are rounder, and sit very close. The Flowers are produced in loose Spikes at the End of the Branches; they are small and white, shaped like those of the other Sorts, and appear in *May*; these are succeeded by roundish Heart-shaped Pods, divided into two Cells, each containing two or three brown Seeds which ripen in *July*.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in rocky Places, in the South of *France*, in *Spain*, and *Italy*; it is a biennial Plant with us. The Root is composed of ligneous tough Fibres which penetrate the Crevices of the Rocks; the lower Leaves are roundish, fleshy, and entire; the Stalks rise about five Inches high, and divide into small Branches, which are garnished with linear Spear-shaped entire Leaves about three Quarters of an Inch long; they are fleshy, and of a deep green Colour, having smooth Surfaces. The Flowers grow in loose Spikes at the End of the Branches; they are of a beautiful red Colour with some dark bloody Stripes; these are succeeded by oblong elliptical Pods which contain several small red Seeds. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown where the Plants are to remain, which may be performed either in the Spring or Autumn, but the latter is to be preferred, because the Seeds at that Season never fail, and the Plants, which come up before Winter, will grow much stronger, and produce a greater

Quantity of Seeds than those which are sown in the Spring, especially if the Season proves dry, and there is very little Danger of the Plants being injured by Frost in Winter, if they are upon dry Ground. When the Plants come up, they will require no other Care, but to thin them where they are too close, and keep them clean from Weeds.

These two Sorts, which are first mentioned, may be cultivated for their Seeds to be used in Medicine, so these may be sown thin upon Beds of light Ground, in the same Way as for other Garden Plants, and when they come up, the Ground should be hoed to destroy the Weeds, and where the Plants are too thick, they should be cut up in the same Manner as is practised for Onions, Carrots, &c. leaving them three or four Inches apart, and by twice hoeing the Ground, if it is well performed, and in dry Weather, it will keep the Ground clean till the Seeds are ripe.

The other Sorts are seldom cultivated but in Botanical Gardens for Variety, so a few Plants of each will be sufficient; therefore these may be sown in Drills, and when the Plants come up, they must be thinned, and kept clean from Weeds. If the Seeds of these Plants are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up without Care.

THISTLE. See *Carduus*.

THORN APPLE. See *Datura*.

THORN, the *Glastenbury*. See *Mespilus*.

THUNDER is defined by some to be a Noise in the lowest Region of the Air, excited by a sudden kindling of sulphureous Exhalations.

Some also account for it, by supposing two Clouds impending over one another, the upper and rarer whereof becoming condensed by a fresh Accession of the Air, raised thither by Warmth from the lower Parts of the Atmosphere, or driven upon it by the Wind, immediately falls forcibly down upon the lower and denser Clouds, by which Fall the Air interposed between the two being compressed, that next the Extremities of the two Clouds is squeezed out, and leaves Room for the Extremity of the upper Cloud to close tight upon the under. Thus a great Quantity of Air is inclosed, which, escaping through some winding irregular Vent or Passage, occasions the Noise we call Thunder.

But this only reaches to the *Phænomena* of Thunder heard without Lightning, and in Effect we have now a better Solution: That Thunder is not occasioned by the falling of the Clouds, but by the kindling of sulphureous Exhalations in the same Manner as the Noise of *Aurum fulminans*.

Sir *Isaac Newton* says, there are sulphureous Exhalations always ascending into the Air, when the Earth is dry; there they ferment with the nitrous Acids, and sometimes taking Fire, generate into Thunder, Lightning, &c.

That besides the Vapours raised from Water, &c. there are also Exhalations carried off from Sulphur, Bitumen, volatile Salts, &c. is past all Doubt. The vast Quantity of sulphureous and bituminous Matter all over the Surface of the Earth, and the volatile Salts of Plants and Animals, afford such an ample Stock thereof, that it is no Wonder the Air should be filled with such Particles, raised higher or lower, according to their greater or less Degree of Subtlety and Activity, and more copiously spread in this or that Quarter, according to the Directions of the Winds, &c.

The Atmosphere about the Earth abounds with nitrous Particles of a spirituous Nature, which are every where carried along with it; besides which Sort of Particles, there are others raised up into the Air, which may be somewhat of the Nature of sulphureous, nitrous, and other combustible Bodies, as we see Spirit of Wine, Spirit of Turpentine, Camphire, and almost all other combustible Bodies, will by Heat be rarefied

into the Form of Air or Smoke, and be raised up into the Air.

All which, if they have a sufficient Degree of Heat, will catch Fire, or be turned into Flame, by the nitrous Parts of the Air, as Thousands of Experiments might be brought to prove.

Dr. *Wallis*, in *Philos. Transact.* N° 231, says, That Thunder and Lightning are so very like the Effects of fired Gunpowder, that we may reasonably judge they proceed from the like Causes.

Now the principal Ingredients in Gunpowder are Nitre and Sulphur (the Admission of Charcoal being chiefly to keep their Parts separate, for the better kindling of it); so that if we suppose in the Air a convenient Mixture of nitrous and sulphureous Vapours, and those by Accident to take Fire, such Explosion may well follow with Noise and Light, as in the firing of Gunpowder, and being once kindled, it will run from Place to Place, as the Vapour leads it, like as in a Train of Gunpowder, with the like Effects.

This Explosion, if high in the Air, and far from us, will do no Mischief, or not considerable, like a Parcel of Gunpowder fired in the open Air, where nothing is near enough to be hurt by it; but if the Explosion be near to us, or amongst us, it may kill Men or Cattle, tear Trees, fire Gunpowder, break Houses, or the like, which Gunpowder would do in like Circumstances.

This Nearness or Farness may be estimated by the Distance of the Time between seeing the Flash of Lightning, and hearing the Clap of Thunder, for though in their Generation they be simultaneous, yet Light moving faster than Sound, they come to us successively.

I have observed that commonly the Noise is about seven or eight Seconds after the Flash, but sometimes it is much sooner, in a Second or two, or less than that, just after the Flash; and then the Explosion must needs be very near us, and even amongst us, and in such Cases, I have more than once presaged the Expectation of Mischief, and it hath proved accordingly.

The Noise of Thunder is more diversified in cloudy Weather, because the Air is variously reverberated from the Clouds to us; but if there are no Clouds, the Air flows through the open Spaces to our Ears, more freely and evenly, and it frequently lightens in such Weather without Thunder, because the Inflammation consists only of sulphureous Particles, and on the contrary it often thunders in cloudy Weather without any Lightning appearing visibly, because it is intercepted by the Clouds.

Rain generally attends Thunder and Lightning, either at the same Time, or soon after, and it frequently rains faster after a Clap of Thunder, so that Rain seems to be the Effect of Thunder.

As for Thunderbolts; when it thunders and lightens, there sometimes falls a Thunderbolt. This Thunderbolt is a most rapid Flame, that darts out of the Clouds to the Ground, and strikes every Thing that is in its Way, and it is observed to have the following peculiar *Phænomena*.

1. That it oftener strikes upon high Places than low, as upon Mountains, Towers, Steeples, Trees, &c.
2. That it sometimes burns Peoples Clothes without hurting their Bodies.
3. That it sometimes breaks their Bones, and at the same Time does not hurt their Flesh, or their Garments.
4. That it has melted or broken a Sword in a Scabbard without hurting the Scabbard, and, on the contrary, has sometimes burnt the Scabbard all over, and at the same Time done no Harm to the Sword.

From these Considerations we may conclude that a Thunderbolt is an Exhalation kindled on a sudden, and is copious enough to be hurried down to us by Winds.

Thunderbolts are most commonly darted aslope through the Air, and this may be occasioned by the Winds, which seldom or never blow downright. And it is probable that the Flame is beaten down by the Wind, and reaches the Ground before the Matter of it is quite spent.

And

And this may be the Reason that for the most part they strike upon high Places, for, as they fall obliquely through the Air, they often in their Way meet with Mountains, Towers, &c. and the Reason, that the Force of their Flame is very different, is probably from the Difference of the Exhalations which form the Thunderbolts, the Bodies from which they are collected being sulphureous, bituminous, or saline, and from thence it may be, that it sometimes burns Garments, at the same Time that it passes over the Bodies without doing them any Harm.

Sometimes it penetrates the soft Flesh harmlessly, as to that, and yet breaks the hard Bones, as Gold and other Metals are dissolved by *Aqua Regia*, and *Aqua Fortis*, and in the mean time the Paper shall not be hurt by them: And for the same Reason it is, that a Sword may be melted in a Scabbard, and yet the Scabbard remain entire, and so it would be, if they were both laid together in *Aqua Fortis*, because the acute Parts of the *Aqua Fortis* do not operate upon soft Matter, the Particles of which are branched, as they do upon harder Bodies, into the Pores of which they insinuate themselves, and dissolve the Contexture.

The Effects of Lightning upon Vegetables are sometimes very great; it often splits down Trees, and there has been many Instances where the Bodies of large Trees have been torn to Pieces, and the Chips scattered to a great Distance, but Instances of this are pretty rare. The killing of Branches or Parts of Trees is very common and sudden, for when this happens, that Part of the Tree, where the Lightning strikes, will in a very few Hours appear as dead, as if it had been some Days severed from the Trees.

THURIFEROUS signifies bearing or producing Frankincense.

THUYA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 586. Tab. 358. Lin. Gen. Plant. 957.* [so called of *Θύω*, to perfume with Smoke, because this Plant hath a penetrating Smell.] The *Arbor Vitæ*, *vulgò*; in French, *Arbre de Vie*.

The Characters are,

It has male and female Flowers in the same Plant; the male Flowers are produced in an oval Katkin. The Flowers are placed opposite upon the common Foot Stalk, each Flower embracing it with its Base; these come out of an oval concave Scale; they have no Petals, but have four Stamina which are scarce discernible; their Summits adhere to the Base of the Scale of the Empalement. The female Flowers are collected in a common almost oval Cone, two Flowers standing opposite in each Scale; they have no Petals, but have a small Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a single Stigma; these are succeeded by an oblong oval Cone, opening longitudinally, whose Scales are almost equal, convex on the Outside, and obtuse, each containing an oblong Seed with a membranaceous Wing.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Tournefort's* nineteenth Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with Flowers in Katkins growing at separate Parts of the same Tree from the Fruit which is scaly. Dr. *Linnaeus* places it in the ninth Section of his twenty-first Class, which contains those Plants which have male and female Flowers in the same Plant, and their Stamina are collected in one Body.

The Species are,

1. *THUYA strobilis levibus, squamis obtusis. Hort. Cliff. 449.* *Thuya* with smooth Cones, and obtuse Scales. This is the *Thuya Theophrasti*. *C. B. P. 488.* The common *Arbor Vitæ*.

2. *THUYA strobilis squarrosis, squamis acuminatis reflexis. Hort. Upsal. 289.* *Thuya* with rugged Cones, and acute-pointed reflexed Scales. This is the *Thuya strobilis uncinatis, squamis reflexo-acuminatis. Flor. Leyd. Prod. 87.* The *China Arbor Vitæ*.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Canada*, *Siberia*, and other northern Countries, but has been long an Inhabitant in the *English* Gardens. In some of these Gardens, which have not been altered, there are some of these Trees which are of a large Size: It has a strong woody Trunk which rises to the Height of forty Feet or more.

The Bark, while young, is smooth, and of a dark brown Colour, but, as the Trees advance, the Bark becomes cracked and less smooth. The Branches are produced irregularly on every Side, standing almost horizontal, and the young slender Shoots frequently hang downward; these Branches stand but thin, and the younger Branches only are garnished with Leaves, so that when the Trees are grown large, they make but an indifferent Appearance, being so thinly clothed with Leaves. The young Branches are flat, and the small Leaves lie *imbricatum* over each other like the Scales of Fish; the Flowers are produced from the Side of the young Branches, pretty near to the Foot Stalk; the male Flowers grow in oblong Katkins, and between these the female Flowers are collected in Form of Cones. When the former have shed their Farina, they soon after drop off, but the female Flowers are succeeded by oblong Cones, having obtuse smooth Scales, containing one or two oblong Seeds. It flowers early in the Spring, and the Seeds ripen in *September*. The Leaves of this Tree have a rank oily Scent when bruised.

The second Sort grows naturally in the northern Parts of *China*, where it rises to a considerable Height, but this has not been long enough in *Europe* to have any Trees of large Size here. The Seeds of this Sort were first sent to *Paris* by some of the Missionaries, and there are some of the Trees growing in the Gardens of some curious Persons there, which are more than twenty Feet high. The Branches of this Sort grow closer together, and are much better adorned with Leaves, which are of a brighter green Colour, so make a much better Appearance than the other, and, being very hardy, is esteemed preferable to most of the ever-green Trees with small Leaves, for Ornament in Gardens. The Branches of this Tree cross each other at right Angles; the Leaves are flat, but the single Divisions of the Leaves are slender, and the Scales are smaller, and lie closer over each other than those of the first Sort. The Cones are also much larger, and of a beautiful gray Colour; their Scales end in acute reflexed Points.

These Trees may be propagated by Seeds, Layers, or Cuttings. The first Sort is commonly propagated by Cuttings; these should be planted in *September*, upon a shady Border, and in a loamy Soil; the Cuttings should be chosen from the Shoots of the same Year, with a small Joint of the former Year's Wood at the Bottom of each. These should be planted three or four Inches deep, in Proportion to their Length, treading the Ground close to them to prevent the Admission of Air. If the following Spring should prove dry, there should be a little Mulch laid over the Surface of the Ground to prevent its drying; where this is performed in Time, it will save the Trouble of watering the Cuttings, and it will be much better for them, because when these are putting out their young Fibres, if they are much watered, it will rot them while they are tender. These Cuttings will be rooted enough to transplant by the next Autumn, when they may be either planted in Beds, or in Nursery Rows to be trained up.

When they are propagated by Layers, the young Branches only should be laid down in Autumn, which will also put out Roots by the next Autumn, when they may be taken up, and transplanted in the same Manner as those raised from Cuttings, but although these are very expeditious Methods of propagating this Tree, yet those who are desirous to have large Trees, should always propagate them by Seeds, for the Plants so raised will be much preferable to the other.

There is a Variety of the first Sort with variegated Leaves, which some People keep in their Gardens for the Sake of Variety; but as this proceeds from a Weakness in the Plants, so whenever the Plants become strong and vigorous, they always return to their plain Colour again, to prevent which, they generally plant them in very poor Ground. This Variety can only be preserved by propagating the Plants either by Cuttings or Layers.

The *China* Sort is generally propagated by Layers in the same Way as the former, but the Cuttings of this, if rightly managed, will take Root very freely, but most People

People have over nursed them. If these are planted in September in a Border of soft Loam, exposed to the East, and before the hard Frost sets in, the Surface of the Ground covered with old Tanner's Bark about two Inches thick, it will prevent the Frost from penetrating the Ground very deep, and if this remains in the Spring, it will also keep the Ground moist, for if these Cuttings, or Layers of this Sort are watered in the Spring, when they are beginning to put out young Fibres it will certainly rot them, as I have frequently experienced; therefore I advise every one not to water these Cuttings or Layers, nor should the Plants be much watered when they are transplanted, for the same Reason; but as there are many Plants now in England which ripen their Seeds, so those who can be supplied with them, should prefer this to both the other Methods of propagating the Plants; for, after the first two Years, the seedling Plants will greatly outstrip the other in Growth, and the Plants will be much handfomer.

These Seeds should be sown soon after they are ripe, which is in the Spring. These should be sown in Pots filled with soft loamy Earth, and plunged into the Ground in an East Border, where they may have only the Morning Sun, observing always to keep the Pots clean from Weeds. Sometimes these Seeds will come up the same Year, but they often lie in the Ground till the next Spring; therefore the Pots should be put in a common hot Bed Frame in Winter, and in the Spring the Plants will come up; these must not be too much exposed to the Sun the first Year, and if in the next Winter they are sheltered under a Frame, it will be a good Way to preserve them, and the Spring following they may be transplanted into Beds, and treated in the same Way as those propagated by Cuttings.

THYMBRA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 627.

The Characters are,

It has an Empalement of one Leaf whose Brim is cut into two Lips; the upper Lip is broad, and has three equal Points; the under is narrow and cut into two Parts. The Flower is of one Petal, of the Lip Kind. The upper Lip is concave, and cut into two obtuse Segments. The lower Lip ends with three almost equal Points; it has four slender Stamina, the two under being shorter than the other, terminated by Twin Summits under the upper Lip, and a four-pointed Germen supporting a slender half bifid Style crowned by acute Stigmas. The Germen afterward become four Seeds which ripen in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's fourteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have two long, and two shorter Stamina, and the Seeds have no Capsule.

The Species are,

1. THYMBRA floribus spicatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 569. Thymbra with spiked Flowers. This is the *Hyssopus montanum*, *Macedonicum*, *valerandi dourez*. I. B. 3. 2. 276. Mountain Macedonian Hyssop.

2. THYMBRA floribus verticillatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 569. Thymbra with whorled Flowers. This is the *Hyssopus angustifolia*, *montana*, *aspera*. C. B. P. 218. Rough narrow-leaved Mountain Hyssop.

The first Sort grows naturally on Mount Libanus, in Macedonia, and Spain; it is a low shrubby Plant like Heath, branching out into slender ligneous Stalks, which are six or eight Inches long, covered with a brown Bark, and garnished with narrow acute-pointed Leaves about half an Inch long, sitting close to the Stalks opposite; they have an aromatick Odour when bruised. The Stalks are terminated by thick close Spikes of purple Flowers near two Inches long. The Empalements are stiff and hairy, they are cut half their Length into acute Segments; out of these the Flowers peep, with their two Lips, the upper is concave and arched, the under is cut into three equal Portions, and these are a little reflexed. These appear in June and July, and in warm Seasons they are sometimes succeeded by Seeds which ripen in Autumn.

The second Sort grows naturally in Spain and Italy; this has a shrubby Stalk which seldom rises much more

than a Foot high, putting out many small ligneous Branches, which are garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves which have many Punctures; they stand opposite, and are of an aromatick Flavour. The Flowers grow in whorled Spikes at the End of the Branches. The Leaves which stand under each Whorl, are broader than those below, and are covered with fine Hairs. The Flowers are purple, and sit close to the Stalks; the upper Lip is concave and ends with two obtuse Points; the lower Ends with three equal Points. These appear about the same Time with the other, and in warm Seasons the Seeds ripen in England.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds which should be sown in the Spring on a Bed of light Earth, where, if the Seeds are good, the Plants will appear in about six or eight Weeks. When they come up they must be kept clean from Weeds, and in July they will be fit to remove, at which Time Part of them should be planted in small Pots, and the other may be planted in a warm Border of dry Ground, being careful to shade them from the Sun, and supply them with Water till they have taken new Root, after which those in the full Ground will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds; and, if the Winter should prove very severe, they should be covered with Mats or some other Covering to protect them; for the young Plants are in greater Danger of being destroyed than those which are older. Those Plants in the Pots should be sheltered under a common Frame in Winter, where they may enjoy the free Air in mild Weather, and be protected from hard Frost.

These Plants will live in the open Air in England unless the Winters prove very severe, especially if they are planted in a poor, dry, stony Soil.

THYMELÆA. See Daphne and Passerina.

THYMUS. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 196. Tab. 93. Lin. Gen. Plant. 646. [so called of *θυμός*, Odour, because a very odorous Plant, or of *θυμός*, Animal Spirit; because good in reviving the same.] Thyme.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a permanent Empalement of one Leaf, divided into two Lips, whose Chaps are hairy and shut. The upper Lip is broad, plain, erect, and indented in three Parts; the under Lip ends in two equal Bristles. The Flower is of the Lip Kind, it has one Petal with a Tube the Length of the Empalement. The Chaps are small, the upper Lip is short, erect, obtuse, and indented at the Point; the lower Lip is long, broad, and divided into three Parts, the middle Segment being broadest. It has four incurved Stamina, two being longer than the other, terminated by small Stamina; and a four-pointed Germen supporting a slender Style, crowned by a bifid acute Stigma. The Germen afterward turn to four small roundish Seeds, ripening in the Empalement, whose Neck is narrowed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Tournefort's fourth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Lip Flower of one Petal, whose upper Lip is erect. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the first Section of his fourteenth Class which contains those Plants whose Flowers have four Stamina, two of them being longer than the other, and the Seeds ripen in the Empalement.

The Species are,

1. THYMUS erectus, foliis revolutis ovatis, floribus verticillato-spicatis. Hort. Cliff. 305. Upright Thyme with oval Leaves which turn backward, and Flowers growing in whorled Spikes. This is the *Thymus vulgaris*, *folio latiore*. C. B. P. 219. Common broad-leaved Thyme.

2. THYMUS foliis lineari-lanceolatis incanis, floribus verticillato-spicatis. Thyme with linear, Spear-shaped, hoary Leaves, and Flowers growing in whorled Spikes. This is the *Thymus vulgaris*, *folio tenuiore*. C. B. P. 219. Common Thyme with narrow Leaves.

3. THYMUS capitulis imbricatis magnis, bracteis ovatis, foliis lanceolatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 592. Thyme with large imbricated Heads, oval Bractææ, and Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Thymus Lusitanicus cephalotos*, *squamis capitulorum amplioribus*. Tourn. Inst. 196. Portugal Thyme with large Heads, having very large Scales.

4. THYMUS

4. *THYMUS capitulis imbricatis magnis, bracteis dentatis, foliis setaceis pilosis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 592. Thyme with large imbricated Heads, indented Bractææ, and bristly hairy Leaves. This is the *Thymus Lusitanicus, folio capillaceo villoso, capite magno purpurascente oblongo.* Tourn. Inst. 196. Portugal Thyme with a hairy narrow Leaf, and a large oblong purplish Head.

5. *THYMUS floribus capitatis, caulibus repentibus, foliis ovatis pilosis.* Thyme with Flowers growing in Heads, creeping Stalks, and oval hairy Leaves. This is the *Serpyllum latifolium hirsutum.* C. B. P. 220. Broad-leaved hairy Mother of Thyme.

6. *THYMUS floribus capitatis, caulibus repentibus, foliis lanceolatis glabris.* Thyme with Flowers growing in Heads, creeping Stalks, and smooth Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Serpyllum vulgare majus, flore purpureo.* C. P. B. 220. Common greater Mother of Thyme, with a purple Flower.

7. *THYMUS caulibus repentibus, foliis ovatis glabris, floribus verticillato-spicatis.* Thyme with strong creeping Stalks, oval smooth Leaves, and Flowers growing in whorled Spikes. This is the *Serpyllum vulgare majus flore minore.* Bot. Par. 183. Common greater Mother of Thyme with a smaller Flower.

8. *THYMUS caulibus repentibus, foliis ovato lanceolatis rigidis lanuginosis, floribus capitatis.* Thyme with creeping Stalks, oval, Spear-shaped, stiff Leaves, which are downy, and Flowers growing in Heads. This is the *Serpyllum saxatile, hirsutum, Thymi folium nanum, flore purpureo.* Bot. Par. 183. Hairy Rock Mother of Thyme, having a Dwarf Thyme Leaf, and a purple Flower.

9. *THYMUS caulibus decumbentibus, foliis lineari-lanceolatis glabris, floribus alaribus terminalibusque.* Thyme with trailing Stalks, linear, spear-shaped, smooth, Leaves, and Flowers growing at the Wings and Tops of the Stalks. This is the *Serpyllum odoratissimum glabrum, longiore angustioreque folio.* Amman. Smooth, sweet-scented, Mother of Thyme with a longer and narrower Leaf.

The first Sort is the common Thyme, which is cultivated in the Gardens for the Kitchen, and also for Medicine. This grows naturally on stony rocky Places in the South of France, in Spain and Italy, and is so well known here as to need no Description.

This Plant may be propagated either by Seeds, or parting the Roots; the Season for either is in March or October. If it is propagated by Seeds, they should be sown upon a Bed of light Earth, observing not to bury the Seeds too deep, which will cause them to rot, nor to sow them too thick, for the Seeds are very small. When the Plants are come up, they should be carefully cleared from Weeds; and if the Spring should prove dry, and they are watered twice a Week, it will greatly promote their Growth. In June the Plants should be thinned, leaving them about six Inches asunder each Way, that they may have Room to spread; and those Plants which are drawn out may be transplanted into fresh Beds at the same Distance; observing to water them until they have taken Root, after which they will require no farther Care, but to keep them clear from Weeds; and the Winter following they may be drawn up for Use.

But if the Plants are propagated by parting their Roots, the old Plants should be taken up at the Times before-mentioned, and split into as many Parts as can be taken off the Root; these should be transplanted into Beds of fresh light Earth, at six or eight Inches Distance; observing, if the Season is dry, to water them until they have taken Root, after which they must be duly weeded, and they will thrive, and soon be fit for Use.

In order to save the Seeds of these Plants, some of the old Roots should remain unremoved in the Place where they were sown the preceding Year; these will flower in June, and in July the Seed will ripen, which must be taken as soon as it is ripe, and beat out, otherwise the first Rain will wash it all out of the Husks.

These Plants root greatly in the Ground, and thereby draw out the Goodness of the Soil sooner than most

other Plants; so that whatever is sown or planted upon a Spot of Ground, whereon Thyme grew the preceding Year, will seldom thrive, unless the Ground be trenched deeper than the Thyme rooted, and well dunged.

If this Plant grows upon Walls, or on dry, poor, stony Land, it will endure the greatest Cold of this Country; but in rich Ground where the Plants grow vigorously, they are sometimes destroyed by severe Frost.

There is a Variety of this with variegated Leaves, which is by some preserved in their Gardens.

The second Sort has shorter Stalks, the Leaves are longer, narrower, and end in sharper Points than the first, and the whole Plant is hoary. The Flowers grow in long whorled Spikes, and are larger than those of the common Thyme. This may be propagated and treated in the same Way as the first Sort.

The third Sort grows naturally in Spain and Portugal; this has a low woody Stalk, from which come out many stiff Branches about five or six Inches long, garnished with small, narrow, Spear-shaped Leaves placed opposite, and are terminated by pretty large Heads of Flowers, which come out from oval scaly Leaves lying over each other like the Scales of Fish; they are white, and but small, so make no great Appearance. The whole Plant is of a hoary Colour, and has an aromatic weak Scent. It flowers in July, but unless the Season proves warm, the Seeds do not ripen in England.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in Portugal; this has slender, ligneous, hairy Stalks, which grow erect, about six Inches high, garnished with very narrow, bristly, hairy Leaves, which, at the lower Part of the Stalks, come out in Clusters; but upward they are placed by Pairs. The Stalks are terminated by large scaly Heads. The leafy Scales are indented in acute Points; these lie over each other in the same Order as the other, and between them the Flowers peep out, which are of a purple Colour, and shaped like those of the common Thyme. This Plant flowers in July, but does not produce Seeds in England.

These two Sorts may be propagated by Slips, if they are planted in April on an East Border and closely covered with a Bell or Hand Glass, refreshing them once or twice a Week with Water, which must not be given to them in too great a Quantity. When these have put out good Roots, some of them may be transplanted into Pots, to be sheltered under a Frame in Winter; the others should be planted on a warm Border of dry Ground, observing to shade and water them till they have taken new Root. These Plants will live through the Winter in the open Air, in a warm dry Situation, but in severe Frost they are generally destroyed; they may be propagated by Seeds, when they can be procured. If these are sown on a Bed of light Earth in the same Way as common Marjoram, the Plants will come up, and may be treated as those raised from Slips.

The fifth Sort is the common Mother of Thyme, which is frequently titled wild Thyme; it grows naturally upon dry Commons and Pastures in most Parts of England, so is very rarely admitted into Gardens. This is so well known as to need no Description. There is a very common Mistake which has prevailed in Regard to this Plant; which is, that the Sheep and Deer which feed upon them, have much finer flavoured Flesh than others, whereas no Cattle will meddle with it; for in the Places where it grows, when the Grass is as closely eaten down as possible, the wild Thyme will be found in flower with all its Stalks entire.

Of this there are the following Varieties. The small creeping Mother of Thyme without Scent. Narrow-leaved Mother of Thyme smelling like the Leaves of the Walnut Tree. Shrubby Mother of Thyme with pale red Flowers, and the Lemon Thyme. The last is frequently kept in Gardens for the agreeable Odour of its Leaves. But when this is propagated by Seeds, the Plants have not the same Scent; so it is an accidental Variety which is obtained by propagating it by Slips and Cuttings.

The sixth Sort has broader and smoother Leaves than the common Sort, the Stalks grow much longer, the Joints are farther distant, the Heads of Flowers are larger, and the Flowers are of a brighter purple Colour. There is a Variety of this with variegated Leaves, which is propagated in Gardens, and was formerly planted for Edgings to Borders; but it is now frequently brought in Pots to the Markets to supply the London Gardens.

The seventh Sort has creeping Stalks like the common Kind, but they grow longer, and their Joints are farther asunder; the Leaves are oval, smooth, and of a lucid green. The Flowers grow in close thick Whorls which are distant from each other, forming a loose Spike five or six Inches long. The Flowers of this Sort are much smaller than those of the common Sort, appearing but little beyond their Empalements. This is pretty common in the Neighbourhood of Paris, but is rarely found growing naturally in England.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in the Forest of Fontainebleau in France; this has creeping slender Stalks like the first, which are garnished with small, oval, Spear-shaped hoary Leaves; the young Shoots of the same Year are also very white and hoary. The Leaves are stiffer than those of the other Sorts. The Flowers are produced in round Heads at the End of the Branches; they are of a bright purple Colour, and appear at the same Time as those of the other Sorts.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in Tartary; this is a biennial Plant. The Stalks, are long, slender, and trail upon the Ground, but do not emit Roots from their Joints as most of the others do. The Stalks are smooth, of a light brown Colour, and are garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, which are smooth. The Stalks have small Whorls of Flowers at the Wings of the Leaves, and are terminated by oblong Heads of Flowers, whose Empalements are hoary. The Flowers are of a bright purple Colour. The whole Plant has an agreeable aromatick Scent.

All these Sorts may be easily propagated by those who are desirous to have them in their Gardens, either by Slips, or parting of their Roots in the same Manner as Thyme, or their Seeds may be sown in the Spring. They delight in dry undunged Ground, where they will propagate themselves by their trailing Stalks, and require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds.

THYME THE MARUM. See Teucrium.

THYME THE MASTICH. See Satureja.

TIARELLA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 495. Cortusa. Herm. Par. Bat. 129. Sanicle.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a permanent Empalement divided into five oval acute Parts; it has five oval Petals the Length of the Empalement; and ten Awl-shaped Stamina, which are much longer than the Petals, terminated by roundish Summits, and a bifid Germen ending with two Styles, crowned by single Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong Capsule with one Cell, opening with two Valves, containing several oval Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's tenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. TIARELLA foliis cordatis. Lin. Gen. Nov. 188. Sp. Plant. 405. Tiarella with Heart-shaped Leaves. This is the *Mitella Americana*, *florum petalis integris*. Tourn. Inst. 242. American *Mitella* with entire Petals to the Flower.

2. TIARELLA foliis ternatis. Lin. Gen. Nov. 188. Sp. Plant. 405. Tiarella with trifoliate Leaves. This is the *Mitella foliis ternatis*. Amén. Acad. 2. p. 351. *Mitella* with ternate Leaves.

The first Sort grows naturally in North America; this has a perennial fibrous Root, which creeps and multiplies, from which come out many Heart-shaped Leaves upon slender Foot Stalks, which are three Inches long, arising immediately from the Root. The Leaves

are unequally indented on their Edges, and are of a light green Colour. The Flowers stand upon slender naked Foot Stalks, which arise immediately from the Root between the Leaves, which is about four Inches long and is terminated by a loose Spike of small herbaceous white Flowers which appear in May, but are seldom succeeded by Seeds in England.

This Plant is propagated by its creeping Roots which spread in the Ground, and shoot up Heads, these may be taken off and transplanted in the Autumn. It loves a moist Soil and shady Situation, and requires no other Care but to keep it clean from Weeds.

The second Sort grows naturally in the northern Parts of Asia; this has a perennial fibrous Root, from which springs up a few trifoliate Leaves upon Foot Stalks, these are like those of the Bilberry, but are much smaller. The Stalk is slender, and rises five or six Inches high, it is rough and hairy, garnished with two Leaves at the Bottom, and another toward the Top, a little below the Spike of Flowers; they are angular and sawed on their Edges. The Stalk is terminated by a loose Spike of Flowers which are composed of five small white Petals, inserted in the Empalement, and ten Awl-shaped Stamina which are longer than the Petals, terminated by roundish Summits. These Flowers appear early in May, but the Plants rarely produce any Seeds in England.

This Sort is propagated by parting of the Root, in the same Manner as the former, and delights in a moist Soil and a shady Situation.

TILIA. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 611. Tab. 381. Lin. Gen. Plant. 587. [of *Telum*, a Dart, because its Wood is used in making Darts.] The Lime, or Linden Tree; in French, Tillau or Tilleul.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a concave coloured Empalement, which is cut into five Parts; it has five oblong blunt Petals, which are crenated at their Points; and many Awl-shaped Stamina terminated by single Summits, with a roundish Germen, supporting a slender Style, the Length of the Stamina crowned by an obtuse five-cornered Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a thick globular Capsule with five Cells, opening at the Base with five Valves, each containing one roundish Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Tournefort's twenty first Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with one Capsule. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the first Section of his thirteenth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have many Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. TILIA foliis cordatis acuminatis, inaequaliter serratis, fructibus quinque locularibus tomentosis. Lime Tree, with Heart-shaped acute-pointed Leaves, which are unequally sawed, and a woolly Fruit having five Cells. This is the *Tilia femina*, *folio minore*. C. B. P. 426. The female Lime Tree with a smaller Leaf.

2. TILIA foliis acuminatis, serratis, subhirsutis, fructibus quadrilocularibus subpilosis. Lime Tree with acute-pointed Leaves, which are sawed, somewhat hairy, and a hairy Fruit having four Cells. This is the *Tilia foliis molliter hirsutis, viminibus rubris, fructu tetragono*. Raii. Syn. 316. The red twigged Lime Tree.

3. TILIA foliis cordatis acuminatis serratis, subtus pilosis floribus nectario instructis. Lime Tree with Heart-shaped acute-pointed sawed Leaves which are hairy on their under Side, and Flowers furnished with Nectariums. This is called the American black Lime.

4. TILIA foliis cordatis obliquis glabris subserratis cum acumine, floribus nectario instructis. Lime Tree with Heart-shaped smooth Leaves, which are oblique to the Foot Stalk, somewhat sawed on their Edges, ending in acute Points, and Flowers having Nectariums. This is the *Tilia Caroliniana*, *folio longius mucronato*. Rand. Cat. Hort. Chelf. Carolina Lime Tree with a long-pointed Leaf.

The first Sort grows naturally in the Woods in many Parts of England; of this there are two or three Varieties, which differ in the Size and Smoothness of their Leaves,

Leaves, some of them having much larger and rougher Leaves than the others: I have Plants of three of these Varieties from Seeds, but have constantly found them vary from one to the other; and I much doubt if the second is more than a feminal Variety, but as I have not had an Opportunity of raising any of the Plants from Seeds, I cannot positively determine this.

The large leaved *Dutch Lime* was generally preferred to our common Sort for the Size of its Leaves, but of late Years all these Trees are little esteemed, because it is late in the Spring before their Leaves come out, and they begin to decay the first in Autumn, and when the Trees are planted in a dry Soil, their Leaves frequently decay in *July*, and are continually falling off, making a Litter all the remaining Part of Summer.

The third Sort was brought from *New England*, by the Title of *Black Lime*. The Branches of this Sort are covered with a dark brown Bark. The Leaves are large, Heart-shaped, and end in acute Points; they are deeply sawed on their Edges, and are of a deep green on their upper Side, but of a pale green and a little hairy on their under Side, standing upon long slender Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced in Bunches, in the same Manner as those of the common Lime Tree; but the Petals of the Flowers are narrower, and have Nectariums growing to their Base. The Flowers of this Sort do not appear till late in *July*, so are a full Month after the common Sort. The Capsules are smaller, rounder, and less hairy than those of the common Sort.

The Seeds of the fourth Sort were brought from *Carolina* by the late Mr. *Catesby*. This Tree seems to be of much smaller Growth than either of the other Sorts; the Branches spread more horizontally. The Leaves are smaller, and have a smoother Surface than either of the other; they are Heart-shaped, but the Mid-rib runs oblique to the Foot Stalk, so that one Side of the Leaves is much larger than the other. Their Edges are slightly sawed, and their Tops run out into long acute Points. The Bunches of Flowers stand upon long slender Foot Stalks; the Petals of the Flowers are narrow and end in acute Points; these have each a narrow Nectarium fastened to their Base on the Inside, which stand erect, close to the Petals. The Flowers emit a very fragrant Odour, and are continually haunted by Bees during their Continuance. This Tree flowers toward the End of *July*; and, when the Season proves favourable, the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

All these Trees are easily propagated by Layers, which in one Year will take good Root, and may then be taken off, and planted in a Nursery, at four Feet Distance Row from Row, and two Feet asunder in the Rows. The best Time to lay them down, and to remove them, is at *Michaelmas*, when their Leaves begin to fall, that they may take Root before the Frost comes on, though they may be transplanted any Time from *September* to *March*, in open Weather, but if the Soil is dry, it is much the better Way to remove them in Autumn, because it will save a great Expence in watering them, especially if the Spring should prove dry. In this Nursery they may remain four or five Years, during which Time the Ground should be dug every Spring, and constantly kept clear from Weeds, and the large side Shoots pruned off, to cause them to advance in Height; but the small Twigs must not be pruned off from the Stems, because these are absolutely necessary to detain the Sap, for the Augmentation of their Trunks, which are apt to shoot up too slender, when they are entirely divested of all their lateral Twigs. If the Soil, in which they are planted, be a fat Loam, they will make a prodigious Progress in their Growth, so that in three Years Time they will be fit to transplant out where they are to remain.

They may also be propagated by Cuttings, but, as this Method is not so certain as by Layers, that Method is generally practised. In order to obtain proper Shoots for laying down, a Lime Tree is cut down close to the Ground, from the Roots of which a great Number of strong Shoots are produced the following Year; these will be strong enough to lay down the following Au-

turn, especially if the smallest of them are cut off close early in the Summer, for when too many Shoots are suffered to grow all the Summer, they will be much weaker, than if only a sufficient Quantity is left. The Manner of laying down these Shoots having been already directed under the Article *Layers*, I need not repeat it here.

There are some Persons who raise these Trees from Seeds, which, although it is a slower Way, yet when the Trees are designed to grow large, is the best Method, and if they are only once transplanted, and this performed while they are young, it will be still the better Way; for all Trees, that are transplanted, are shorter lived than those which remain in the Places where they arose from Seeds, and their Timber will be sounder, and grow to a much larger Size.

When this Method is practised, the Seeds should be sown in Autumn, soon after they are ripe, upon a shady Border of moist light Soil, where the Plants will come up the following Spring; but, when the Seeds are kept out of the Ground till Spring, the Plants will not come up till the Year after. When the Plants appear, they should be constantly kept clean from Weeds till the following Autumn; then they should be carefully taken up, and transplanted into a Nursery, where they may grow two or three Years to get Strength, and then may be planted where they are designed to remain, for the younger they are planted out, the more they will thrive.

The Timber of the Lime Tree is used by the Carvers, it being a soft light Wood, as also by Architects for framing the Models of their Buildings; the Turners likewise use it for making light Bowls, Dishes, &c. but it is too soft for any strong Purposes.

These Trees will continue growing, and remain sound a great Number of Years, and, if planted in a good loamy Soil, will grow to a considerable Bulk. I have measured one of these Trees, which was near ten Yards in Girth two Feet above the Ground, and was then in a very thriving Condition; and Sir *Thomas Brown* mentions one of these Trees which grew in *Norfolk*, that was sixteen Yards in Circuit, a Foot and a Half above Ground, in Height thirty Yards, and in the least Part of the Trunk it was eight Yards and a Half.

TINUS. See *Viburnum*.

TITHYMALUS. *Tithymaloides*. *Tourn. Inst. App.* 654. *Euphorbia*. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 536. Spurge.

The Characters are,

The Flower has an Empalement of one Leaf, indented in three Parts; it has one Petal which is shaped like a Slipper; it is of a thick fleshy Consistence. Under the upper Part of the Flower are situated the ten Stamina, which are inserted in the Receptacle of the Flower; they are slender, and terminated by globular Summits; in the Center is situated a roundish three-cornered Germen, supporting three bifid Styles, crowned by oblong Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Capsule having three Cells, each containing one oval Seed.

This Genus of Plants is by Dr. *Linnaeus* joined to the *Euphorbia*, which is ranged in the third Section of his eleventh Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have ten or twelve Stamina and three Styles. But as the Flowers of this Genus differ greatly in their Structure from those of *Euphorbia*, I have chosen to separate them, and have continued the old Title of *Tithymalus* to the Genus.

The Species are,

1. TITHYMALUS *foliis ovatis acuminatis*. Spurge with oval acute-pointed Leaves. This is the *Tithymaloides frutescens folio myrti amplissimo*. *Tourn. Inst.* 654. Shrubby Bastard Spurge with a large Myrtle Leaf.

2. TITHYMALUS *foliis oblongo ovatis obtusis succulentis*. Spurge with oblong, oval, obtuse Leaves which are very succulent. This is the *Tithymaloides lauro-cerasi folio non serrato*. *Hort. Elth.* 383. Bastard Spurge with a Laurel Leaf which is not sawed.

T I T

The first Sort grows naturally near *Carthagera* in *America*, from whence Mr. Robert Millar, Surgeon, sent the Branches, which were planted here, and succeeded; this rises with shrubby succulent Stalks, to the Height of twelve or fourteen Feet, which are too weak to stand without Support, though they are frequently as large as a Man's little Finger, but their Leaves, being succulent, are so heavy as to weigh down the Branches, if they are not supported. The Leaves are oval, and terminate in acute Points; they are two Inches and a Half long, and one Inch and a Half broad near their Base; they are about the Thickness of Bay Leaves, and are ranged alternately on two Sides of the Branches, to which they fit close. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches three or four together; they are of a scarlet Colour of one Petal, in Shape of a Slipper; these are succeeded by roundish Capsules with three Furrows, dividing them into three Cells, each containing one oblong Seed. The whole Plant abounds with an acrid milky Juice.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Barbadoes*, and most of the other Islands in the *West-Indies*, where the *English* Inhabitants know it by the Title of Poison Bush; this hath thick shrubby succulent Stalks, which will grow to the Height of ten or twelve Feet; these are larger than those of the first Sort, and are garnished with oblong oval Leaves ending with blunt Points; they are above three Inches long, and an Inch and a Half broad in the Middle, of a very thick Consistence, and of a dark green Colour, ranged alternately on two Sides of the Stalk. The Flowers grow at the End of the Branches; they are shaped like those of the first Sort, and are of a deep red Colour; these are succeeded by roundish Capsules divided into three Cells, each containing one oblong Seed.

This whole Plant abounds with an acrid milky Juice, which will draw Blisters on the Flesh wherever it is applied, and if it mixes with the Blood, I have been credibly informed it becomes a deadly Poison; so that if the Points of Arrows or the Edges of Swords are rubbed over with this Juice, it becomes deadly to any Animal wounded with those Weapons.

These Plants are both propagated by Cuttings, which may be taken from the Plants during any of the Summer Months, and after having laid in a dry Place for a Fortnight or three Weeks, until the wounded Part be healed over, they should be planted into small Pots filled with light sandy Earth mixed with Lime Rubbish, and then plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing now and then to refresh them gently with Moisture, but they should never receive much Wet, which will rot them.

After they have taken Root, they may have a greater Share of Air by raising the Glasses, but they must never be wholly exposed to the open Air. In this Bed they may remain until the Beginning of *October*, when they must be removed, and placed with the Melon and Torch Thistle in a warm dry Stove, and during the Winter Season, they should have very little Water, which, if given in Plenty, seldom fails to rot them.

These Plants are too tender to thrive in the open Air in *England*, therefore should constantly remain in the Stove, observing in the Summer Season, when the Weather is warm, to admit a large Share of fresh Air to them, and in the Winter to place them in a warm Part of the Stove, otherwise they cannot be preserved.

They must be shifted every Summer, and fresh Earth given to them. If the Earth is light and sandy, it will require no Mixture, for rich or strong Ground is very improper for them; therefore where the Soil is inclinable to either of these, there should be a good Mixture of Sand and Lime Rubbish to prevent its binding, or detaining Moisture.

These Plants are preserved for their odd Appearance amongst other succulent Plants, their Leaves being very large, thick, and full of a milky acrid Juice.

T O L

TITHYMALUS. See Euphorbia.

TOAD FLAX. See Linaria.

TOBACCO. See Nicotiana.

TOLUIFERA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 470. Balsam of Tolu Tree.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a Bell-shaped Empalement of one Leaf, which is slightly indented in five Parts at the Brim; it has five Petals inserted in the Receptacle of the Flower, four of which are narrow and equal, being a little longer than the Empalement, and the fifth is much larger, and almost Heart-shaped, having a Tail the Length of the Empalement; it has ten short Stamina terminated by oblong erect Summits, and a roundish Germen, supporting a very short Style, crowned by an acute Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a roundish Fruit with four Cells, each containing one oval Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* tenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina and four Styles.

We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

TOLUIFERA. *Lin. Mat. Med.* The Balsam Tree of Tolu. This is the *Balsamum Tolutanum, foliis ceratiae similibus*. *C. B. P.* 401. Balsam Tree of Tolu with Leaves like those of the Carob.

This Tree grows naturally near *Carthagera* in *America*, from whence the late Dr. *Houstoun* sent the Seeds to *England*: In its native Place this grows to a Tree of large Size. The Bark is very thick, rough, and of a brown Colour; the Branches spread out wide on every Side, and are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of several oblong oval Lobes placed alternately along the Foot Stalk, terminated by an odd one; these are four Inches long, and two broad in the Middle; they are rounded at both Ends, but run out to an acute Point at the Top; they are smooth, of a light green Colour, and fit close to the Foot Stalk. The Flowers are produced in small Bunches at the Wings of the Branches, each standing upon a slender Foot Stalk almost an Inch long; their Empalements are of the round Bell Shape, being of one Leaf, which is slightly scalloped at the Brim into five obtuse Parts. The Flower has four narrow Petals of a yellow Colour, which are a little longer than the Empalement, and one more whose Tail is of the same Length of the other Petals, and the Top is of an oval Heart Shape, stretched out beyond the other Parts; it has ten short Stamina within the Tube of the Flower, which are terminated by oblong erect Summits of a Sulphur Colour, and at the Bottom of the Tube is situated a roundish Germen, having a very short Style crowned by an acute-pointed Stigma. After the Flower is past, the Germen turns to a roundish Fruit the Size of a large Pea, divided into four Cells, each containing one oblong oval Seed.

This Tree is propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Country where it grows naturally, and should be fresh, otherwise they will not grow. When they are gathered from the Tree, they should be put up in Sand to preserve them, for when they are sent over in Papers, the Insects generally devour them. These Seeds must be sown in Pots filled with light Earth as soon as they arrive, and plunged into the Tan. If it should happen in Autumn or Winter, they must be plunged in the Stove, but in Spring or Summer, they may be plunged in the Tan Bed under a Frame; they should be taken out of their Covers, otherwise they will be long in the Ground, before they vegetate. When the Plants come up, and are fit to remove, they should be carefully transplanted, each into a separate Pot, and plunged into a good hot Bed of Tanners Bark, shading them from the Sun till they have taken new Root; after which they should be treated in the same Way as the Coffee Tree, with which Management the Plants will succeed.

TOMENTUM is that soft downy Substance, which grows on the Leaves of some Plants.

TORDYLIUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 320. Tab. 170. in. Gen. Plant. 293. Hartwort.*

The Characters are,

It hath an umbellated Flower; the principal Umbel is composed of many small ones, which are compounded of many Rays; the Involucrum of the greater Umbel is composed of narrow Leaves, and is frequently as long as the Rays of the Umbel; those of the Rays are half the Length; the Umbels are diffused; the Flowers have five Heart-shaped flexed Petals which are equal; they have each five Hair-like Stamina terminated by single Summits, and a roundish Germen, situated under the Flower, supporting two small Styles crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to a roundish compressed Fruit longitudinally indented, dividing in two Parts, each containing one roundish compressed Seed with an indented Border.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth Section of Tournefort's seventh Class, which includes the Herbs with umbellated Flowers disposed circularly, whose Empalement becomes two large oval flat Seeds. Dr. Linnæus places it in the second Section of his fifth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. **TORDYLIUM** *umbellâ confertâ radiatâ, foliolis lanceolatis inciso-ferratis.* Hort. Cliff. 90. Hartwort with the Rays of the Umbel closed together, and the Lobes of the Leaves Spear-shaped, and cut like Saws. This is the *Tordylium maximum.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 320.* the greatest Hartwort.

2. **TORDYLIUM** *involucris partialibus longitudine petalorum, foliolis ovatis laciniatis.* Hort. Cliff. 90. Hartwort with the Involucrums of the Rays as long as the Petals of the Flower, and oval jagged Leaves. This is the *Tordylium Narbonense minus.* *Tourn. Inst. 320.* small Hartwort of Narbonne.

3. **TORDYLIUM** *involucris umbellâ longioribus.* Hort. Cliff. 90. Hartwort with longer Involucrums to the Umbels. This is the *Tordylium minus, limbo granulato* *syriacum.* Mor. Umb. 37. Smaller Syrian Hartwort with the Borders of the Seeds granulated.

4. **TORDYLIUM** *umbellâ confertâ radiatâ, foliolis linearilanceolatis pinnato-dentatis.* Hartwort with the Rays of the Umbel closed together, and linear Spear-shaped Leaves which are Wing-indented on their Edges. This is the *Tordylium folio longo angusto, flore albo magno, semine elegantissime & profundissime crenato albo.* Boerb. Ind. 1. 68. Hartwort with a long narrow Leaf, a large white Flower, and a white Seed elegantly and deeply crenated.

5. **TORDYLIUM** *umbellulis remotis, foliis pinnatis, pinnis subrotundis laciniatis.* Hort. Cliff. 90. Hartwort with the Umbels growing at a Distance, winged Leaves having roundish Lobes which are cut on their Edges. This is the *Tordylium Apulum minimum.* Col. Ecph. 122. The least Hartwort of Apulia.

6. **TORDYLIUM** *umbellulis remotis, foliis duplicato-pinnatis, pinnis incisif tomentosis.* Hartwort whose Umbels are distant from each other, and doubly-winged Leaves whose Lobes are cut and downy. This is the *Tordylium orientale, Secacul Arabum dictum.* Raywolfo. Nissel. Eastern Hartwort by the Arabians called *Secacul.*

7. **TORDYLIUM** *umbellis simplicibus sessilibus, seminibus exterioribus hispida.* Lin. Gen. Plant. 240. Hartwort with single Umbels sitting close to the Stalks, and the outer Side of the Seeds prickly. This is the *Caucalis podoso echinato semine.* C. B. P. Knotted Parsley.

8. **TORDYLIUM** *umbellâ confertâ, foliolis ovato-lanceolatis pinnatifidis.* Hort. Cliff. 90. Hartwort with closed Umbels, and oval, Spear-shaped, Wing-pointed Lobes. This is the *Caucalis semine aspero, flosculis rubentibus.* C. B. P. Hedge Parsley with a rough Seed and redish Flower.

The first Sort grows in Italy and Spain; this is a biennial Plant which dies soon after it has perfected its Seeds. The lower Leaves of this Sort are large and winged, each having three or four Pair of Lobes ter-

minated by an odd one. The Lobes are about three Inches long, and one broad in the Middle; they are rough and hairy, having many deep Indentures on their Edges like the Teeth of a Saw; the Stalk rises three Feet high, sending out two or three Branches from the Side, and are garnished at each Joint by one winged Leaf; those on the lower Part of the Stalk have two Pair of small Lobes terminated by an odd one, but those toward the Top have one Pair, and the middle Lobe is long and narrow. The Stalk and Branches are terminated by Umbels of white Flowers, whose Rays are closed together; these are succeeded by oval compressed Seeds having a thick white Border. It flowers in June and July, and the Seeds ripen in August or September.

The second Sort grows plentifully about Rome, and also in the South of France; this is mentioned in the last Edition of Ray's Synopsis as an English Plant, growing naturally in Oxfordshire, where I have found it growing on the Side of Banks, but the Seeds were sown there by Mr. Jacob Bobart, Gardener at Oxford. The Leaves of this Sort are composed of three or four Pair of oval Lobes terminated by an odd one; they are soft and hairy, about one Inch long, and three Quarters broad, bluntly indented on their Edges. The Stalks rise a Foot and a Half high, and divide into three or four Branches; these have one small Leaf at each Joint, and are terminated by Umbels of white Flowers, composed of several small Umbels or Rays, which stand upon long Foot Stalks, spreading out wide from each other. The Flowers are succeeded by smaller compressed Seeds which are bordered.

The third Sort grows naturally in Syria; this is a low Plant, whose Stalks seldom rise a Foot high. The lower Leaves are composed of two Pair of oval Lobes terminated by one large one; these are hairy, and slightly crenated on their Edges; they branch out into two or three Divisions, and are terminated by Umbels of white Flowers, which have large Involucrums for the most part trifid. The Points are Spear-shaped, and at their Base is situated a small Umbel composed of a few Flowers sitting very close to the Tails of the Involucrums. The Flowers are succeeded by large oval, compressed, bordered Seeds.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in Sicily. The Stalks of this Sort are deeply channeled, hairy, and rough; they rise near three Feet high; the Leaves are composed of two or three Pair of narrow Lobes terminated by one long one; these are hairy, and regularly indented on their Borders in Form of winged Leaves; those on the upper Part of the Stalk have but one Pair of small Lobes, with a very long narrow middle Lobe, which is deeply and regularly indented. The Umbels, which terminate the Stalks, are small; the Rays are closely connected together; the Flowers are large and white; these are succeeded by oval, compressed, bordered Seeds, which have white Edges deeply crenated.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in Italy. The Stalks of this Sort branch out from the Bottom, and seldom rise a Foot high; they are hairy and rough. The lower Leaves are composed of three Pair of roundish Lobes, terminated by an odd one, which are hairy and jagged. The general Umbel is composed of eight small ones, which stand upon very long Foot Stalks, and spread out wide from each other. The Flowers are white, and the exterior Petal of each is much larger than those of the two first Sorts; these are succeeded by roundish, compressed, bordered Seeds.

The sixth Sort grows naturally about Aleppo, and in other Parts of Syria. The bottom Leaves are doubly winged, each Leaf being composed of four Pair of Wings terminated by an odd one. The Wings are composed of seven oval Lobes standing alternately, which are deeply jagged; they are of a yellowish green Colour, and a little hairy. The Stalks are taper, and not channeled; they rise two Feet and a Half high, have a few small Hairs scattered over them, and at each Joint are garnished with one smaller-winged Leaf; they send out one or two short Branches toward the Top, and are terminated by large Umbels of yellow Flowers

composed of ten small Umbels; whose Foot Stalks are alternately longer; these spread open wide from each other. The Flowers are succeeded by compressed oval Seeds, shaped like those of Parsneps, of a yellowish Colour.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in arable Land in several of the maritime Counties in *England*, so is rarely admitted into Gardens; this has trailing Stalks which spread flat on the Ground, and are a Foot or more in Length. The Leaves are like those of Parsley, but they are cut into finer Segments; the Umbels of Flowers are small, and sit close to the Joints of the Stalks; the Flowers are small and white; they are succeeded by short Seeds a little compressed, and set with sharp burry Prickles on their Outside.

The eighth Sort grows naturally on the Side of Banks and Foot Paths in many Parts of *England*; this rises with a slender Stalk near three Feet high. The Leaves are like those of Parsley; their Lobes are Spear-shaped, and have winged Points; they are hairy, and stand thinly on the Stalks. The Flowers are produced in small Umbels at the Top of the Stalks, which are composed of several small Umbels or Rays, which close together; they are small, and of a pale red Colour; these are succeeded by small prickly Seeds.

All these Plants may be termed annual, because they do not live more than one Year, but some of them are called biennial, from the young Plants, which come in Autumn, living through the Winter, and producing their Flowers and Fruits the following Summer; but, as the Seeds which are sown, and permitted to scatter, perfect their Seeds in the Compass of one Year, they should be termed annual, for this is the Property of many of the Plants with umbellated Flowers, whose Seeds should be sown in Autumn, otherwise, if they come up (which frequently does not happen the same Year when they are sown in the Spring), the Plants generally decay before their Seeds ripen; but, as their whole Growth is performed within the Year, they are esteemed as annual Plants.

They are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn soon after they are ripe, when the Plants will soon appear, and are very hardy, so that they require no farther Care, but to keep them clear from Weeds, and where they come up too close together, they should be thined so as to leave them six Inches asunder. In *June* following the Plants will flower, and their Seeds will ripen in *August*, which, if permitted to scatter on the Ground, will produce a Supply of Plants without any Trouble. If the Seeds of these Plants are kept out of the Ground till Spring, they seldom succeed, for if any Plants are produced from the Seeds then sown, they commonly perish before they have perfected their Seeds; whereas those, which are sown in Autumn, rarely fail. These Plants will grow on any Soil or Situation, so may be put into any obscure Part of the Garden.

TORMENTILLA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 298. *Tab.* 153. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 153. Tormentil.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a plain Empalement of one Leaf, divided into eight Segments at the Top; it has four oval Heart-shaped Petals, whose Tails are inserted in the Empalement, and spread open, and many Awl-shaped Stamina, which are inserted in the Empalement, terminated by single Summits; it has eight small Germen, collected in a Head, which have slender Styles the Length of the Germen, inserted to their Sides, crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward turn to a Fruit, containing many small Seeds, included in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the seventh Section of *Tournefort's* sixth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal turns to a Fruit having many Seeds which are collected in a Head. Dr. *Linnaeus* places it in the fifth Section of his twelfth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have from twelve to twenty Stamina, which are inserted in the Empalement.

The Species are,

1. **TORMENTILLA** caule erecto. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 500.

Tormentil with an erect Stalk. This is the *Tormentilla vulgaris*. *Park. Theat.* 394. Common Tormentil.

2. **TORMENTILLA** caule repente. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 500. Tormentil with a creeping Stalk. This is the *Pentaphyllum reptans, alatum, foliis profundius serratis*. *D. Plot. Oxf.* 6. 1. 7. *Tab.* 9. Creeping winged Cinquefoil with Leaves which are deeply sawed.

The first Sort grows wild on dry Pastures and Commons, in most Parts of *England*, so is never cultivated in Gardens; this is so commonly known as to need no Description. The Roots of this Plant have been frequently used for tanning of Leather, in Places where Oak Bark is scarce. This Root is also much used in Medicine, and is accounted the best Astringent in the whole vegetable Kingdom.

The second Sort is found in some particular Places of *England* growing wild, but particularly in *Oxfordshire*. The Stalks of this Sort spread on the Ground, and emit Roots from their Joints, whereby they propagate very fast: This is rarely preserved, unless in some Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety. It requires no Care to propagate these Plants, since, if their Roots are once planted in almost any Soil or Situation, the Plants will flourish without any other Care, but to prevent their being over-run with great Weeds.

TOURNEFORTIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 176. *Pittonia.* *Plum. Gen. Nov.* 5. *Tab.* 3.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, cut into five small Segments at the Top, and is permanent. The Flower is of one Petal, of the globular Bell Shape, and cut at the Brim into five acute Points, which spread open horizontally; it has five Awl-shaped Stamina, the Length of the Tube, terminated by single Summits, and a globular Germen, supporting a single Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a spherical succulent Berry, inclosing four oblong oval Seeds resting upon the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style. *Plumier* ranges it in *Tournefort's* first Class, which contains the Plants with a Bell-shaped Flower of one Petal.

Father *Plumier*, who discovered several Species of this Genus in *America*, constituted this Genus, and gave it the Title of *Pittonia* in Honour of Dr. *Joseph Pitton*. *Tournefort*, Professor of Botany at *Paris*, and Dr. *Linnaeus* have changed the Title from *Pittonia* to *Tournefortia*.

The Species are,

1. **TOURNEFORTIA** foliis ovato-lanceolatis, spicis longissimis racemosis erectis, caule fruticoso. *Tournefortia* with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, long branching erect Spikes of Flowers, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Pittonia racemosa nicotianæ foliis foetidissimis*. *Plum. Gen. Nov.* 5. Branching *Pittonia* with foetid Tobacco Leaves.

2. **TOURNEFORTIA** foliis ovatis petiolatis, caule hirsuto, spicis ramosissimis terminalibus. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 140. *Tournefortia* with oval Leaves growing upon Foot Stalks, and a hairy Stalk terminated by very branching Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Pittonia hirsutissima & ramosissima, baccis albis*. *Plum. Gen. Nov.* 5. The most branching hairy *Pittonia* with white Berries.

3. **TOURNEFORTIA** foliis ovatis acuminatis, petiolis reflexis, caule volubili. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 143. *Tournefortia* with oval acute-pointed Leaves having reflexed Foot Stalks, and a twining Stalk. This is the *Pittonia scandens, baccis niveis, nigris maculis notatis*. *Plum. Gen.* 5. Climbing *Pittonia* with white Berries marked with black Spots.

4. **TOURNEFORTIA** foliis cordatis hirsutis, spicis racemosis reflexis, caule volubili. *Tournefortia* with hairy Heart-shaped Leaves, branching reflexed Spikes of Flowers, and a twining Stalk. This is the *Pittonia scandens racemosa, flore fusco*. *Houst. Mss.* Climbing branching *Pittonia* with Flowers of a brown Colour.

5. **TOURNEFORTIA** foliis cordatis subtus tomentosis, spicis racemosis brevibus, caule volubili. *Tournefortia* with Heart-shaped Leaves which are woolly on their under Side,

Side, very short branching Spikes of Flowers, and a twining Stalk. This is the *Pittonia scandens racemosa, foliis subrotundis subtus incanis. Houst. Mss.* Climbing branching *Pittonia* with roundish Leaves which are hoary on their under Side.

6. *TOURNEFORTIA foliis ovatis rugosis petiolatis, spicis racemosis axillaribus, caule fruticoso.* *Tournefortia* with oval rough Leaves growing upon Foot Stalks, branching Spikes of Flowers proceeding from the Wings of the Stalks, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Pittonia frutescens, folio carnosio hirsuto & obtuso. Plum. Gen. 5.* Shrubby *Pittonia* with a fleshy, hairy, and blunt Leaf.

7. *TOURNEFORTIA foliis ovato-lanceolatis acutis, subtus tomentosis, spicis ramosis incurvis caule ramoso.* *Tournefortia* with oval Spear-shaped Leaves having acute Points, and being woolly on their under Side, branching incurved Spikes of Flowers, and a branching Stalk.

8. *TOURNEFORTIA foliis lanceolatis sessilibus, spicis simplicibus recurvis lateralibus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 141.* *Tournefortia* with Spear-shaped Leaves sitting close to the Stalks, and single recurved Spikes of Flowers growing at the Wings of the same. This is the *Pittonia humilis anclusæ folio. Plum. Gen. 5.* Low *Pittonia* with an Alkanet Leaf.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, and in some of the other Islands in the *West-Indies*, where it rises with shrubby Stalks eight or ten Feet high, sending out many Branches, which are closely garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves placed alternately round the Stalks; they are five Inches long, and two and a Half broad in the Middle, hairy on their under Side, and stand upon short Foot Stalks. The Branches are terminated by long branching Spikes of Flowers, which are ranged on one Side the Foot Stalks in the same Manner as those of the *Heliotrope* or *Turnsol*. Some of the Foot Stalks sustain two, others three, and some four Spikes of Flowers, which are near five Inches long, and are reflexed like a *Scorpion's Tail* at the Top. The Flowers are of a dirty white Colour; they are small, and closely ranged on one Side the Spike; these are succeeded by small succulent Fruit, inclosing four oblong Seeds in each.

The second Sort is also a Native of the Islands in the *West-Indies*. The Stalks of this are shrubby, taper, and rough; they rise to the Height of eight or ten Feet, dividing into many Branches, which are covered with a light, brown, hairy, rough Bark, and garnished with oval Leaves placed alternately; these are about four Inches long, and two and a Half broad, having many transverse Veins running from the Mid-rib to the Sides; they have short hairy Foot Stalks, and are of a deep green on their upper Side. The Branches are terminated by very branchy Spikes of Flowers; these are succeeded by small roundish succulent Fruit, each inclosing four oblong Seeds.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, and some of the Islands in *America*; this hath a twining ligneous Stalk, which twists about the neighbouring Trees for Support, and rises to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, sending out several slender ligneous Branches, which are garnished with oval acute-pointed Leaves, whose Foot Stalks are reflexed. The Flowers are produced in branching Spikes from the Side and the Top of the Branches; they are small and white, and are succeeded by small white succulent Berries, having one or two black Spots on each.

The fourth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houstoun*, growing naturally in *Jamaica*, who sent the Seeds to *England*; this hath shrubby branching Stalks, which twine about the neighbouring Trees, and rise to the Height of ten or twelve Feet. The Branches are garnished with Heart-shaped hairy Leaves, near three Inches long, and one and a Half broad near the Base, ending in acute Points; they are of a thinner Texture than those of the former Species, and stand upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out at the End of the Branches in very slender branchy Spikes; they are small and of a dirty brown Colour, ranged along on the upper Side of the Foot Stalk; these are succeeded by small pulpy Berries, each containing four Seeds.

The fifth Sort was found growing naturally by Mr.

Robert Millar near *Carthagera*, in *New Spain*; this has climbing Stalks, which twine about any neighbouring Support, and rise to the Height of ten or twelve Feet. The Branches are garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves, which are two Inches long, and one and a Quarter broad near their Base; they are very downy on their under Side, and stand upon very short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced in short branching Spikes which come out from the Wings of the Branches; they are of a dirty white Colour, small, and are succeeded by small succulent Berries inclosing two, three, and sometimes four Seeds.

The sixth Sort was discovered by the late Mr. *Robert Millar*, growing naturally near *Carthagera*, in *New Spain*; this has a strong ligneous Stalk, which rise near twenty Feet high, sending out several strong ligneous Branches, covered with a light brown Bark which is rough, and garnished with thick oval Leaves, four Inches long and three broad; they are very rough on their upper Surface, and of a dark green Colour, but pale and smoother on their under Side, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced in branchy Spikes from the Wings of the Branches; they are small, white, and shaped like those of the other Species, and succeeded by small succulent Berries, each including two or three oblong Seeds.

The seventh Sort was discovered by the same Gentleman as the two former, and in that Country; this has woody Stalks which rise five or six Feet high, from which spring out many slender ligneous Branches, garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, about two Inches long and one broad in the Middle, which are rounded at each End, but have acute Points; they are of a dark green on their upper Surface, but have a white Down on their under Side, and sit close to the Branches. The Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Stalks, and also at the Top; they are formed in slender branching Spikes, being ranged on one Side the Spikes which are recurved; they are white, and are succeeded by small succulent Berries which contain two or three Seeds.

The eighth Sort was found growing naturally at *Campeachy*, by the late Dr. *Houstoun*; this Plant has low shrubby Stalks, which seldom rise more than three Feet high, sending out a few slender ligneous Branches, which are garnished with rough Spear-shaped Leaves sitting close to the Branches; these are of a dark green on their upper Side, but pale on their under. The Flowers come out in single Spikes from the Wings of the Stalk; they are white, and are succeeded by small succulent Berries like the former Sort.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Countries where they grow naturally; these should be sown in small Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of *Tanners Bark*. These Seeds sometimes grow the first Year, but they often remain in the Ground a whole Year; therefore, if the Plants should not come up the same Season, the Pots should be plunged in Autumn into the Tan Bed in the Stove, where they should remain all the Winter, and in the Spring they should be removed out, and plunged into a fresh Tan Bed, which will soon bring up the Plants, if the Seeds were good. When these are fit to remove, they should be each planted in a small Pot, and plunged into a Tan Bed, where they must be shaded from the Sun till they have taken new Root, and then they must be treated in the same Way as other tender Plants from the same Countries, which require to be kept constantly in the Bark Stove.

TOXICODENDRON. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 610. Tab. 381. Rhus. Lin. Gen. Plant. 331.* [τὸ ξικόν, Poison, and δένδρον, a Tree.] Poison Tree, *vulgò.*

The Characters are,

The male Flowers are upon different Plants from the female; they have a small Empalement cut into five Points at the Brim; and five small roundish Petals which spread open; they have five short Stamina terminated by roundish Summits. The female Flowers have Empalements

Empalements and Petals like the male; they have no Stamina, but in the Center is situated a roundish Germen, supporting three small Styles crowned with globular Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to a Berry with one or two Cells, inclosing one Seed in each.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Tournefort's twenty first Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal turns to a Fruit with one Capsule. Dr. Linnæus has joined these Plants to his Genus of *Rhus*, which is placed in the third Section of his fifth Class; but this Genus should be ranged in the fifth Section of his twenty second Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers are male and female on different Plants, and the male Flowers have five Stamina.

The Species are,

1. *TOXICODENDRON foliis ternatis, foliolis obcordatis, glabris, integerrimis, caule radicante.* Poison Tree with trifoliate Leaves, having roundish, Heart-shaped, smooth, entire Leaves, and a Stalk putting out Roots. This is the *Toxicodendron triphyllum glabrum*. Tourn. 611. Smooth three-leaved Poison Tree, or Poison Oak.

2. *TOXICODENDRON foliis ternatis, foliolis ovatis inciso-angulatis pubescentibus.* Poison Tree with trifoliate Leaves whose Lobes are oval, angularly cut, and covered with soft short Hairs. This is the *Toxicodendron triphyllum, folio sinuato pubescente*. Tourn. Inst. 611. The three-leaved Poison Tree, with a soft hairy sinuated Leaf.

3. *TOXICODENDRON foliis ternatis, foliolis ovato-lanceolatis glabris caule erecto fruticoso.* Poison Tree with trifoliate Leaves, whose Lobes are oval, Spear shaped, and smooth, and an erect shrubby Stalk. This is the *Toxicodendron rectum, foliis minoribus glabris*. Hort. Elb. 389. Upright Poison Tree, with smaller smooth Leaves.

4. *TOXICODENDRON foliis pinnatis, foliolis ovato-lanceolatis integerrimis.* Poison Tree with winged Leaves whose Lobes are oval, Spear-shaped, and entire. This is the *Toxicodendron foliis alatis, fructu rhomboide*. Hort. Elb. 399. Poison Tree with winged Leaves, and a rhomboidal Fruit, called Poison Ash.

5. *TOXICODENDRON foliis ternatis, foliolis ovatis crenato-dentatis glabris.* Poison Tree with trifoliate Leaves whose Lobes are oval, smooth, and bluntly indented.

6. *TOXICODENDRON foliis ternatis, foliolis ovatis inciso-sinuatis glabris, caule volubili radicante.* Poison Tree with trifoliate Leaves, whose Lobes are oval, smooth, and cut into Sinuses, and a twining rooting Stalk. This is the *Toxicodendron amplexicaule, foliis minoribus glabris*. Hort. Elb. 399. Poison Tree with a twining Stalk, and smaller smooth Leaves.

7. *TOXICODENDRON foliis sæpius ternatis, foliolis oblongo-ovalis rugosis serratis, caule radicante.* Poison Tree with Leaves which are generally trifoliate, oblong, oval, rough, sawed Lobes, and a rooting Stalk.

8. *TOXICODENDRON foliis ternatis, foliolis lanceolatis superne inequaliter serratis, subtus tomentosis, caule arborescente.* Poison Tree with trifoliate Leaves, Spear-shaped Lobes unequally sawed toward their Points, downy on their under Side, and a Tree-like Stalk. This is the *Baccifera Indica trifoliata, fructu rotundo monopyreno, pedunculo longo*. Sloan. Cat. 170. Indian trifoliate Berry-bearing Tree with a roundish Fruit having one Seed, and a long Foot Stalk.

9. *TOXICODENDRON foliis ternatis, foliolis ovato-lanceolatis acuminatis glabris, caule fruticoso ramoso.* Poison Tree with trifoliate Leaves, having oval, Spear-shaped, acute-pointed, smooth Lobes, and a shrubby branching Stalk. This is the *Toxicodendron arborescens pyri foliis glabris, floribus racemosis*. Houst. Mss. Tree-like Poison Tree with smooth Pear Leaves, and branching Flowers.

The first Sort grows naturally in most Parts of North America; this has a low shrubby Stalk which seldom rises more than three Feet high, sending out Shoots near the Bottom which trail upon the Ground, putting out Roots from their Joints, whereby it multiplies and spreads greatly, so that when it is not confined, or trained up to a Support, the Stalks seldom

rise upward. If the Stalks happen to be close to a Wall they emit Roots which fasten to the Joints in the Wall, and support themselves when they are severed from the Root; and the Stalks of such Plants will become more ligneous, and rise much higher, than those which grow in the Ground. The Foot Stalks of the Leaves are near a Foot long; the Leaves are composed of three oval Heart-shaped Lobes, which are smooth and entire, standing upon short Foot Stalks. The Lobes are five Inches long, and three Inches and a Half broad; the two Side Lobes are oblique to the Foot-Stalk, but the Middle one is equal; they have many transverse Veins running from the Mid-rib to the Borders. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Stalk in loose Panicles, they are of an herbaceous Colour and small, so make no great Appearance. Some Plants have only male Flowers with five Stamina in each; these decay without producing Fruit; but upon other Plants there are only female Flowers, which have a Germen and three very short Styles; these are succeeded by roundish, channeled, smooth Berries of a gray Colour, which inclose one or two Seeds. The Plants flower in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

This Plant, when once planted in a Garden, will propagate fast enough by its trailing Branches, which put out Roots at every Part. It will thrive in almost any Soil or Situation.

The second Sort grows naturally in most Parts of North America. The Stalks of this Sort rise higher than those of the former; the Branches are slender but ligneous; they have a brown Bark, and are garnished with downy Leaves, standing upon pretty long Foot-Stalks; these are composed of three oval Lobes about two Inches long, and one and a Half broad, indented angularly, and are hoary on their under Side. The male Flowers, which are produced on separate Plants from the Fruit, come out from the Side of the Stalks in close short Spikes; these are of an herbaceous Colour, and have five short Stamina in each. The female Flowers are produced in loose Panicles; these are in Shape and Colour like the male, but are larger, and have a roundish Germen supporting three very short Styles; these are succeeded by roundish Berries which ripen in Autumn.

The third Sort grows naturally in North America; this has a shrubby branching Stalk which rises six or seven Feet high, covered with a brown Bark. The Branches are ligneous, and grow erect; they are garnished with smooth trifoliate Leaves, whose Lobes are oval, Spear-shaped, and have a few sinuated Indentures on their Borders; they are near three Inches long, and one and a Half broad, with several transverse Veins from the Mid-rib to their Borders. The Male and female Flowers grow upon separate Plants; their Shape and Colour is like those of the former, and the Fruit is also like that.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in Virginia, Pennsylvania, New England, and Carolina; from all these Countries I have received Seeds and Plants of it, and it also grows in Japan. This, in the Countries where it grows naturally, rises with a strong woody Stalk to the Height of twenty Feet or upward, but in England we seldom see any of them more than five or six Feet high; the Reason of this is from the Plants being tender, so are destroyed in severe Winters, but I have seen some Plants which were kept in Pots and sheltered in Winter, upward of ten Feet high, in the Garden of Samuel Reynardson, Esq; at Hillendon, which, after his Death, were purchased with all his other exotic Plants, by Sir Robert Walpole. This has a strong woody Stalk, covered with a light brown Bark inclining to gray, branching out on every Side. The Branches are garnished with winged Leaves, composed of three or four Pair of Lobes terminated by an odd one. The Lobes vary greatly in their Shape, but for the most part they are oval, Spear-shaped, about three Inches long, and one and a Half broad in the Middle; they are frequently rounded at their Base, but end in acute Points; their upper Surface is smooth, and of a lucid green, but

but their under Side is pale and a little hairy. The Foot Stalks of the Leaves change to a bright purple Colour toward the latter Part of Summer, and in Autumn all the Leaves are of a beautiful purple Colour before they fall off. The male Flowers are produced upon loose Panicles from the Wings of the Branches; they are small, of an herbaceous white Colour, composed of five small roundish Petals, and have five short Stamina within, terminated by roundish Summits. The female Flowers are upon separate Plants from the Male, and are disposed on loose Panicles, these are shaped like the male, but are somewhat larger, and have in their Center a roundish Germen, supporting three very short Styles, crowned with globular Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to a Berry variable in Shape, sometimes almost oval, at others shaped like a small Spear; but the most general Form is roundish with a Protuberance almost like the Cicer; these include one Seed. It flowers in July, and in warm Seasons the female Plants produce Fruit, but they seldom ripen here.

This is undoubtedly the same Plant which is mentioned by Dr. *Kempfer* in his *Amenitates Exoticarum*, by the Title of *Sitz, vel Sitz Adju*, or *Arbor vernicifera legitima, folio pinnato juglandis, fructu racemosa Ciceris facie*. *Easc. v. p. 791, 792*. The true Varnish Tree with a Walnut Tree Leaf, and a branching Fruit like Cicers. But the Figure he has exhibited of it is the most inaccurate of any perhaps to be found in any of the modern Books of Botany; it is drawn from a Side Shoot of a Branch which has been cut off, so has neither Flower or Fruit to it, and being a vigorous Shoot, the Leaves are very different in Size and Shape from those on Plants which have not been headed; and his Description of the Leaves seems to have been taken from this Branch, otherwise he could not have compared them to those of the Walnut Tree. He seems to have been conscious of this Fault, by his adding another Figure of the Plant in small under his own; taken from a *Japan* Herbal, in which there is a much better Representation of it than his own conveys. How a Person who was employing himself in making Drawings of Plants in a Country, where the natural History of it was so little known, should make Choice of such an imperfect Sample for his Figure, is amazing, for there can be no Doubt of his meeting with perfect Plants in Flower or Fruit, in a Place where the Shrubs are cultivated so plentifully as he mentions; and in his Description of it, he sets out by comparing the Height of the Shrubs to those of Willow, than which he could not have chosen any Plant by Way of Comparison, which would have conveyed a more indetermined Idea; for it is well known there are different Species of Willow, whose Growth is from four to forty Feet high; therefore there can be no other Way of reconciling his Description with what he afterward mentions, when he is giving an Account of the Method used by the Natives in collecting the Varnish; where he says the Shrubs are cut down every third Year, but by comparing their Growth with that of the Willows, which are cut down for Fuel, &c. every four or five Years.

However as the dried Samples of the Plant which he brought over agrees with the *American Toxicodendron*, and the milky Juice of both have the same Qualities of staining, so there can be no Doubt of the Plants being the same; therefore if it is thought that Varnish may be of publick Utility; it may be collected in Plenty in most of the *English* Settlements in *North America*.

Kempfer has also given a Figure and Description of a spurious Varnish Tree, which is called *Fasi-no-Ki* by the Natives, and is by him titled *Arbor vernicifera spuria, sylvestris angustifolia*. Spurious wild Varnish Tree with a narrow Leaf, which he says agrees with the other in every Part, excepting the Lobes of the Leaves which are narrower. This led me into a Mistake in the former Editions of the *Gardeners Dictionary*, by supposing their Difference might arise from Culture only; but having since raised from Seeds a Shrub which has all the Appearance of his spurious Varnish Tree, and

is evidently a distinct Species, if not of a different Genus from the true Sort, I am certain *Kempfer* has been guilty of a great Mistake in this Particular. The Seeds of this were sent from *China*, for those of the Varnish Tree; but when I sowed them, I remarked they were pretty much like those of the Beech Tree, but smaller; being thick on one Side and narrow on the other, in Shape of a Wedge, from whence I supposed there were three of the Seeds included in one Capsule. There is a Shrub of this Kind now growing in the *Chelsea* Garden, which is more than twelve Feet high, but, as it has not yet produced Flowers, I am at a Loss where to range it.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *North America*, from whence the Seeds were a few Years since brought to *England*; this has a shrubby Stalk which sends out many ligneous Branches covered with a smooth purple Bark, and garnished with smooth trifoliate Leaves, standing upon Foot Stalks an Inch long; the Lobes are oval, about two Inches long, and one and a Half broad in the Middle, of a deep lucid green on their upper Side, but of a pale green on their under, and are deeply crenated or indented on their Edges, their Base joining close to the Foot Stalks. The Leaves, when bruised, emit an Odour like that of Orange Peel, from whence the Gardeners have titled it the sweet scented *Toxicodendron*. The male Flowers are produced in short close Panicles; they are small, and of an herbaceous white Colour; they grow upon separate Plants from the Fruit, which grow in sparse Panicles, and are of an oval Shape.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *North America*, The Stalks of this Sort emit Roots their whole Length, whereby they fasten to Trees or any neighbouring Support, and climb to the Height of six or eight Feet; these are garnished with trifoliate oval Leaves, which are smooth and cut into Sinuses on their Edges. The Lobes are four Inches long and two broad. The Flowers are produced in short Panicles from the Side of the Branches; they are male and female on different Plants like the other Species.

The seventh Sort was sent me by Mr. *John Bartram* from *Philadelphia*, by the Title of Great *Toxicodendron*; this hath trailing Roots which run near the Surface of the Ground, sending up Stalks in different Places; the Leaves stand upon long Foot Stalks; they have chiefly three Lobes, but some have four. The Lobes are obtuse, rough, and sawed on their Edges. They are four or five Inches long, and three broad; this Sort has not as yet flowered in *England*, so I can give no farther Description of the Plant at present; these Sorts are all of them so hardy as to thrive in the open Air in *England*, but the fourth Sort is often destroyed by severe Frost, so should be planted in a warm Situation.

The first, sixth, and seventh Sorts propagate in Plenty by their creeping Stalks and Roots; the others are propagated by laying down their Branches, which will put out Roots in one Year, and may then be taken off and transplanted, either in the Places where they are to remain, or in a Nursery to grow two or three Years to get Strength before they are planted out for good; they are also propagated by Seeds, which should be sown on a Bed of light Earth, and when the Plants come up, they must be kept clean from Weeds the following Summer; and before the Frost comes on in Autumn, the Bed should be hooped over, that the Plants may be covered with Mats, for otherwise the early Frosts will kill their Tops, which frequently causes their Stalks to decay to the Ground; for as the Plants are tender and generally shoot late the first Year; they are in much greater Danger than when they get more Strength. In Spring the Plants may be transplanted into Nursery Beds to grow a Year or two, and may then be transplanted for good.

These Plants are preserved by the Curious in Botany, for the Sake of Variety; but as there is little Beauty in them, there are not many of the Sorts cultivated in *England*. The Wood of these Trees, when burnt, emits a noxious Fume, which will suffocate Animals when they are shut up in a Room where it

is burnt; an Instance of this is mentioned in the *Philosophical Transactions* by Dr. William Sherard, which was communicated to him in a Letter from *New England* by Mr. Moore, in which he mentions some People who had cut some of this Wood for Fuel, which they were burning, and in a short Time they lost the Use of their Limbs, and became stupid; so that if a Neighbour had not accidentally opened the Door, and seen them in that Condition, it is generally believed they would soon have perished. This should caution People from making use of this Wood for such Purpose.

When a Person is poisoned by handling this Wood, in a few Hours he feels an itching Pain, which provokes a Scratching, which is followed by an Inflammation and Swelling. Sometimes a Person has had his Legs poisoned, which have run with Water. Some of the Inhabitants of *America* affirm, they can distinguish this Wood by the Touch in the Dark, from its extreme Coldness, which is like Ice; but what is mentioned of this poisonous Quality, is most applicable to the fourth Sort here mentioned; which, by the Description, agrees with this Species.

The Juice of the Tree is milky when it first issues out of the wounded Part; but soon after it is exposed to the Air, it turns black, and has a very strong foetid Scent, and is corroding; for I have observed, on cutting off a small Branch from one of these Shrubs, that the Blade of the Knife has been changed black in a Moment's Time, so far as the Juice had spread over it; which I could not get off without grinding the Knife.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica* on the red Hills, and *Campeachy* in great Plenty. It has a thick woody Stem which rises near thirty Feet high, with a smooth Ash-coloured Bark, sending out ligneous Branches on every Side which have a hairy rusty-coloured Bark, and are garnished with trifoliate Leaves, which have hairy Foot Stalks two Inches long. The Lobes are Spear-shaped, about four Inches long, and two broad in the Middle, drawing to Points at both Ends; they are unequally sawed toward the Top, and have many transverse Veins running from the Mid-rib to the Borders; they are of a dark green on their upper Side, but have a brown woolly Down on their under Side. The Flowers are ranged in a single Racemus, which springs from the Wings of the Branches; they are small, of a yellowish Colour, and the female Flowers are succeeded by small oval Berries of an Orange Colour when ripe.

The ninth Sort grows naturally about *Cartbagena* in *New Spain*; this rises with a shrubby Stalk twelve or fourteen Feet high, covered with a gray Bark, sending out a great Number of Branches on every Side, which are garnished with trifoliate smooth Leaves, whose Lobes are oval, Spear-shaped, and oblique to their Foot Stalks, they are near three Inches long, and an Inch and a Half broad, running out in long acute Points. The male and female Flowers are upon different Plants; they are formed in loose Panicles, are small, and of a dirty white Colour. The female Flowers are succeeded by small, oval, smooth Berries, each including one Seed.

The two last Sorts are tender Plants, so will not thrive in this Country, without the Assistance of artificial Heat; they are propagated by Seeds when these can be procured from the Countries where the Plants grow naturally. These should be sown as soon as they arrive here, in Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into a Tan Bed. Sometimes the Plants will come up the same Year, but the Seeds often lie long in the Ground when they are sown in the Spring, and when they do not grow the first Year, the Pots should be plunged in the Bark Bed in the Stove in Autumn, where they may remain all the Winter, and in the Spring they should be plunged into a fresh hot Bed under a Frame, which will soon bring up the Plants. When these are fit to remove, they should be each planted in a small Pot, filled with light Earth, and plunged into a new Tan Bed, observing to shade them from the Sun till they have taken new Root, then they

should be treated in the same Way as other tender exotick Plants, which are constantly kept in the Bark Stove.

TRACHELIUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 130. *Tab.* 50. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 204. Throatwort.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a small Empalement cut at the Top in five Parts, sitting upon the Germen. The Flower has one Petal, which is Funnel-shaped, having a long, slender, cylindrical Tube, cut at the Top into five small oval Segments, which spread open; it has five Hair-like Stamina the Length of the Petal, terminated by single Summits; and a roundish three-cornered Germen situated under the Flower, supporting a long slender Style, crowned by a globular Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a roundish obtuse Capsule with three Lobes, having three Cells, which are filled with small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Tournefort's* second Class, which includes the Herbs with a Funnel-shaped Flower of one Petal, whose Empalement for the most part becomes the Fruit. Dr. *Linnaeus* places it in the first Section of his fifth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style.

We have but one Species of this Genus in the English Gardens. viz.

TRACHELIUM. *Hort. Upsal.* 41. Throatwort. This is the *Trachelium azureum umbelliferum*. *Pon. Bal.* 44. Blue Mountain Throatwort.

This Plant grows naturally in shady Woods in many Parts of *Italy*. It has a perennial Root which is fleshy and tuberous, sending out many Fibres which spread wide on every Side. The Leaves are oval, Spear-shaped, about two Inches long, and one broad in the Middle, sawed on their Edges, and ending in acute Points. The Stalks rise a Foot and a Half high, and are garnished with Leaves, shaped like those at the Bottom, but come out irregularly. Sometimes there are two pretty large Leaves, and one or two smaller rising from the same Point; at others, one large and three smaller at the same Joint; these come out alternate, and the upper Part of the Stalk, immediately under the Umbel, is naked of Leaves, except two or three narrow ones, which are close to the Foot Stalks of the Flowers; these are disposed in form of an Umbel composed of many small Umbels. The Flowers are small, Funnel-shaped, and of an azure blue Colour; these appear in *June* and *July*, and are succeeded by roundish Capsules, with three Cells filled with small Seeds, which ripen in *September*.

This Plant is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn soon after they are ripe, for when they are kept out of the Ground till Spring, they frequently fail, or if they do grow, it is not before the following Spring. When the Plants come up, they should be kept clean from Weeds, and as soon as they are big enough to remove, they should be transplanted on an East aspect Border of light undunged Earth, placing them in Rows six Inches apart, and four Inches distant in the Rows, shading them from the Sun till they have taken new Root, after which they require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds till Autumn, when they may be transplanted into the Borders of the Flower Garden, where they will flower the following Summer.

But as these Plants thrive better on old Walls, when by Accident they have arisen there from Seeds, so their Seeds, when ripe, may be scattered on such Walls as are old, or where there is Earth lodged sufficient to receive the Seeds; where the Plants will come up and resist the Cold much better, and continue longer than when sown in the full Ground; and when a few of the Plants are established on the Walls, they will shed their Seeds, so that they will maintain themselves without any farther Care. I have observed some Plants of this Kind, which have grown from the Joints of a Wall, where there has not been the least Earth to support them; which have resisted the Cold, though they have been greatly exposed to the Winds, when most of those in the full Ground were killed; so that these Plants are very

very proper to cover the Walls of Ruins, where they will have a very good Effect.

TRAGACANTHA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 417. Tab. 234. Astragalus. Lin. Gen. Plant. 799.* [Τραγάνθα, of Τράγος, a Goat, and Ἀκανθῆ, a Thorn.] Goats-thorn.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf, indented in five Parts, the lower Segments being the shortest. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind; the Standard is long, erect, indented at the Point, and the Borders are reflexed. The Wings are shorter than the Standard. The Keel is of the same Length with the Wings, and is indented; it has ten Stamina, nine are joined and one is separated, terminated by roundish Summits, and a short taper Germen supporting an Awl-shaped Style crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a short swelling Pod, having two longitudinal Cells, inclosing Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fifth Section of Tournefort's tenth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Butterfly Flower, whose Pointal turns to a Pod with two Cells. Dr. Linnaeus has joined this Genus to the *Astragalus*, which is placed in the third Section of his seventeenth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina, joined in two Bodies.

The Species are,

1. TRAGACANTHA *petiolis longioribus spinescentibus, foliolis ovatis obtusis.* Goats-thorn with longer Foot Stalks, ending in Spines and having oval obtuse Lobes to the Leaves. This is the *Tragacantha. C. B. P. 388.* Goats-thorn.

2. TRAGACANTHA *foliolis lanceolatis, floribus solitariis axillaribus, siliculis ovatis inflatis.* Goats-thorn with Spear-shaped Lobes, Flowers proceeding singly from the Sides of the Branches, and oval, inflated, Bladder Pods. This is the *Tragacantha humilis Balearica, foliis parvis vix incanis, flore albo. Salvador.* Low Goats-thorn of the Balearick Islands, having small Leaves, which are scarce hoary, and a white Flower.

3. TRAGACANTHA *foliolis lanceolatis acuminatis tomentosis, floribus alaribus terminalibusque.* Goats-thorn with Spear-shaped, acute-pointed, woolly Leaves, and Flowers growing on the Sides, and at the Ends of the Branches. This is the *Tragacantha orientalis humillima argentea barbæ Jovis folio. Tourn. Cer. 29.* The lowest eastern Goats-thorn with silvery Leaves like those of Jupiter's Beard.

4. TRAGACANTHA *foliolis linearibus glabris, floribus congestis axillaribus.* Goats-thorn with very narrow smooth Leaves, and Flowers growing in Clusters on the Sides of the Branches. This is the *Tragacantha foliis minimis viridibus. Boerb. Ind. Alt. 2. p. 53.* Goats-thorn with the least very green Leaves.

The first Sort grows naturally on the Sea Shore about *Marfeilles*, and in *Italy*; this hath a thick, short, ligneous Stalk, which branches out greatly on every Side. The young Branches are woolly; they are closely garnished with winged Leaves, whose Foot Stalks end in acute Thorns. The Lobes are small, oval, obtuse, and of a silvery Colour. The Flowers are large, white, and shaped like a Butterfly, they are produced in Clusters at the End of the Branches; these appear in *June* and *July*, and are succeeded by short Pods having two longitudinal Cells, containing two or three Kidney-shaped Seeds, which seldom ripen in *England*.

The second Sort grows naturally in the Islands of *Majorca* and *Minorca*; this hath a thick woody Stalk which rises about two Feet high, sending out many ligneous Branches, which are closely garnished with Spear-shaped small Leaves; they are hoary, and are ranged by Pairs along a very strong Foot Stalk ending with a sharp Point. The Flowers are produced singly from the Sides of the Branches; they are large and white; these are succeeded by oval Bladder Pods, containing four Kidney-shaped Seeds; it flowers in *July*, but the Seeds do not ripen in *England*.

The third Sort grows naturally in the Islands of the *Archipelago*; this has a very low shrubby Stalk which divides into many downy Branches, which are garnish-

ed with winged Leaves, composed of nine or ten Pair of Spear-shaped woolly Lobes which end in acute Points; these are extended to the End of the Foot Stalk, so there is not any Part of it bare at the End, as in the other Species. The Flowers are produced from the Side and at the Top of the Branches; they are white and shaped like those of the other Species, but smaller; they appear at the same Time as the former Sorts, but are not succeeded by Pods in *England*.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Spain*; this is a very low Plant. The Stalks are pretty thick and woody, but seldom rise more than five or six Inches high, dividing into several Branches, which are closely garnished with small winged Leaves composed of several Pair of small linear Lobes which are smooth, and of a bright green Colour. The Foot Stalks of these end in very sharp Thorns, which stand out beyond the Lobes; the Flowers grow in Clusters from the Side of the Stalks; they are smaller than those of the other Species, and are of a dirty white Colour; these appear in *July*, but are not succeeded by Seeds in *England*.

These Sorts may be propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Countries where the Plants grow naturally; these should be sown on a Bed of fresh Earth in *April*, and when the Plants come up, they should be carefully kept clean from Weeds, which, if permitted to grow amongst the Plants, would soon overbear and destroy them, while they are young. If the Season should prove very dry, it will be of great Service to water the Plants now and then, and when they are large enough to transplant, they should be carefully taken up, and some of them planted in small Pots filled with fresh Earth, placing them in the Shade until they have taken Root; after which Time they may be removed into an open Situation, where they may remain till the latter End of *October*, when they should be placed under a common Frame, where they may be sheltered from severe Frost, but may have free Air in mild Weather, when the Glasses should not be put over them.

The Remainder of the Plants may be planted on a warm dry Border, where they must be shaded until they take Root, and if the Season should continue dry, they must be refreshed with Water, otherwise they will be in Danger, because, while they are so young, their Roots will not have established themselves in the Ground sufficiently to nourish them in great Droughts.

Those Plants, which were planted in Pots, may be preserved for a Year or two under Frames in Winter, until they have obtained Strength, when they may be shaken out of the Pots, and planted in a lean dry Soil, and a warm Situation, where they will endure the Cold of our ordinary Winters very well; but, as they are sometimes destroyed by hard Winters, it will be proper to keep a Plant of each Kind in Pots, which may be sheltered in Winter to preserve the Species.

These Plants may be propagated by Slips, for as they rarely produce Seeds in this Country, the latter Method is generally used here. The best Time for this Work is in *April*, just as the Plants begin to shoot, at which Time the tender Branches of the Plants should be slipped off, and their lower Parts divested of the decayed Leaves; then they should be planted on a very moderate hot Bed, which should be covered with Mats, to screen them from the great Heat of the Sun by Day, and the Cold by Night. These Cuttings should be frequently, but gently, watered until they have taken Root, after which they may be exposed to the open Air, observing always to keep them clear from Weeds, and in very dry Weather they must be refreshed with Water.

On this Bed they may remain until the following Spring, where, if the Winter should be very severe, they may be covered with Mats as before, and in *April* they may be transplanted out either into Pots filled with sandy light Earth, or into warm Borders, where, if the Soil be dry, gravelly, and poor, they will endure the severest Cold of our Climate, but if they are planted in a very rich Soil, they often decay in Winter.

From

From one Species of this Genus, Monsieur *Tournefort* says, the Gum Adragant, or Dragon, is produced in *Crete*, of which he gives the following Relation in his Voyage to the *Levant*: "We had the Satisfaction of fully observing the Gum Adragant on Mount *Ida*. I cannot understand how *Bellonius* comes to assert so positively, that there is no such Thing in *Candia*; sure he had not read the first Chapter of the ninth Book of *Theophrastus's* History of Plants! The little bald Hillocks about the Sheepfold produce much of the *Tragacantha*, and that too a very good Sort. *Bellonius*, and *Prosper Alpinus*, were doubtless acquainted with it, though it is hardly possible, from their Descriptions, to distinguish it from the other Kinds they make Mention of. This Shrub spontaneously yields the Gum Adragant towards the End of *June*, and in the following Months, at which Time, the nutritious Juice of this Plant, thickened by the Heat, bursts open most of the Vessels wherein it is contained. It is not only gathered in the Heart of the Trunk and Branches, but also in the Interspaces of the Fibres, which are spread in the Figure of a Circle like Rays of the Sun. This Juice is coagulated into small Threads, which, passing through the Bark, issue out by little and little, according as they are protruded by the fresh Supplies of Juice arising from the Roots. This Substance, being exposed to the Air, grows hard, and is formed either in Lumps, or slender Pieces, curled and winding in the Nature of Worms, more or less long, according as Matter offers. It seems as if the Contraction of the Fibres of this Plant contributes to the expressing of the Gum. These delicate Fibres, as fine as Flax, being uncovered, and trodden by the Feet of the Shepherds and Horses, are by the Heat shriveled up, and facilitate the Emanation of the extravasated Juices.

This Gum should be light, and of a transparent white Colour; it should have no Taste or Smell, and in small Pieces of different Figures, and free from all Kinds of Dirt or Filth. When this is dissolved in Water, it is used to give a Body to several Medicines; it is also much used by the Painters.

But notwithstanding what *Tournefort* has said concerning the Gum Adragant being produced from one particular Species, many Authours are of Opinion, that it is taken from several other Species, but particularly that of *Marseilles*, from whence that Gum is often brought into *England*.

At present these Plants are rarely preserved, excepting by some Persons who are curious in Botany, yet in large Gardens many of them deserve a Place, where, if they are planted on Hillocks, or the Slopes of dry Banks, they will have a very good Effect, especially those which retain their Leaves through the Year.

TRAGIA. *Plum. Gen. Nov. 14. Tab. 12. Lin. Gen. Plant. 930.*

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers in the same Plant. The Empalement of the male Flowers is cut into three oval acute-pointed Segments which spread open; it has no Petals, but there are three Stamina in each, the Length of the Empalement, terminated by roundish Summits. The Empalement of the female Flowers are permanent; they are cut into five oval concave Segments. The Flowers have no Petals or Stamina, but a roundish Germen, having three Furrows, supporting an erect Style crowned by a trifid spreading Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a roundish three-lobed Capsule having three Cells, each containing one globular Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty-first Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers are male and female on the same Plant, and the male Flowers have three Stamina.

The Species are,

1. TRAGIA foliis cordato-oblongis, caule volubili. *Lin. Sp. Plant. 980.* Tragia with oblong Heart-shaped Leaves, and a twining Stalk. This is the *Tragia scandens, longo*

betonicae folio. Plum. Gen. Nov. 14. Climbing *Tragia* with a long Betony Leaf.

2. TRAGIA involucris femineis pentaphyllis pinnatifidis. *Lin. Sp. Plant. 980.* Tragia with five-leaved Involucris to the female Flowers, which are Wing-pointed. This is the *Ricinocarpus Zeylanica hirsuta, foliis lanceolatis serratis, Burm. Zeyl. 202.* Hairy *Ricinocarpus* of *Ceylon* with Spear-shaped sawed Leaves.

The Title of this Genus was applied to it by Father *Plumier*, who constituted the Genus to the Honour of *Hieronymus Bock*, an ancient Botanist, who was commonly called *Tragus*.

The first Sort grows plentifully in the *Savannahs* in *Jamaica*, and the other warm Parts of *America*, where it twines round whatever Plants or Trees it grows near, and rises seven or eight Feet high, having tough woody Stems. The Leaves are oblong and Heart-shaped; they are an Inch and a Half long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad toward their Base, ending in acute Points, and are deeply sawed on their Edges, standing alternately upon pretty long Foot Stalks. The male Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk in long Bunches of about two Inches in Length; the female Flowers are produced on separate Foot Stalks arising from the same Point as the male; these are succeeded by roundish Capsules with three Cells, each inclosing one roundish Seed. The whole Plant is covered with burning Spines, like those of the Nettle, which renders it very unpleasant to handle.

The second Sort grows naturally in *India*; this rises with an erect ligneous Stalk, about three Feet high, which rarely sends out any side Branches; it is garnished with oblong Spear-shaped Leaves, which run out in very long acute Points, and are sharply sawed on their Edges; these are ranged alternately on the Stalk, and are closely covered with yellowish stinging Hairs. The Flowers are produced in small Clusters from the Wings of the Stalk, standing several together upon the same Foot Stalk; the upper are all male, and the under female, and the latter are succeeded by roundish Capsules with three Cells, each inclosing one Seed.

As these are Plants of no great Beauty, they are seldom preserved in this Country, except in some Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety; they are propagated by Seeds, which must be sown on a hot Bed early in the Spring, and must afterward be transplanted into Pots, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, and treated in the same Manner as other tender Plants, which require to be kept in the Bark Stove.

TRAGOPOGON. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 477. Tab. 270. Lin. Gen. Plant. 810.* *Τραγοπώλων*, of *τράγος*, a Goat, and *πώλων*, a Beard, because the pappous Seed, while it is included in the Calyx, resembles a Goat's Beard.] Goats-beard; in *French*, *Barbe de Bouc*.

The Characters are,

The common Empalement of the Flower is single, and composed of eight acute-pointed Leaves, which are alternately large, and joined at their Base. The Flower is composed of many hermaphrodite Florets, which are uniform; they are of one Petal stretched out like a Tongue, indented at their Points in five Parts, and lie over each other like the Scales of Fish; these have each five short Hair-like Stamina terminated by cylindrical Summits, and an oblong Germen, situated under the Floret, supporting a slender Style, the Length of the Stamina, crowned by two revolving Stigmas. The Empalement of the Flower afterward swells to a Belly inclosing many oblong, angular, rough Seeds, slender at both Ends, crowned by a feathery Down.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Tournefort's* thirteenth Class, which includes the Herbs whose Flowers are composed of half Florets, and the Seeds have Down. Dr. *Linnaeus* places it in the first Section of his nineteenth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers are composed of only hermaphrodite Florets, and their Summits are connected with the Style.

The Species are,

1. TRAGOPOGON calycibus corollae radium aequantibus. foliis integris strictis. *Lin. Sp. Plant. 789.* Goats-beard with

with an Empalement equal to the Rays of the Flower, and entire closed Leaves. This is the *Tragopogon pratense luteum majus*. C. B. P. 274. Greater yellow Meadow Goats beard.

2. *TRAGOPOGON calycibus corollæ radiis longioribus, foliis linearibus strictis*. Goats-beard with the Empalement longer than the Rays of the Flower, and linear closed Leaves. This is the *Tragopogon pratense luteum minus*. Hort. R. Blæs. Smaller yellow Meadow Goats-beard.

3. *TRAGOPOGON calycibus corollæ radiis longioribus, foliis integris strictis, pedunculis supernè incrassatis*. Hort. Upsal. 243. Goats-beard with the Empalement longer than the Rays of the Flower, entire closed Leaves, and the Foot Stalk thicker at the upper Part. This is the *Tragopogon purpureo-ceruleum pomi folio, quod artisti vulgò*. C. B. P. 274. Goats-beard of a purple blue Colour, and a Leek Leaf, commonly called Salsafy.

4. *TRAGOPOGON calycibus corollæ radio longioribus, foliis integris, seminibus lævibus, disci plumosis, radii setaceis*. Hort. Upsal. 243. Goats-beard with an Empalement longer than the Rays of the Flower, entire Leaves, and smooth Seeds, those of the Disk being covered with a feathery Down, and those on the Borders bristly. This is the *Tragopogon alterum gramineo folio, flore suaverubente*. Column. Ecpbr. 1. p. 232. Another Goats-beard with a Grass Leaf, and a soft red-coloured Flower.

5. *TRAGOPOGON calycibus corollæ radio brevioribus, foliis linearibus strictis, caule hirsuto*. Goats-beard with the Empalement shorter than the Rays of the Flower, narrow closed Leaves, and a hairy Stalk. This is the *Tragopogon hirsutum*. C. B. P. 274. Hairy Goats-beard.

6. *TRAGOPOGON calycibus corollæ brevioribus aculeatis, foliis pinnato-bastatis*. Hort. Cliff. 382. Goats-beard with prickly Empalements which are shorter than the Petals, and Arrow-Wing-pointed Leaves. This is the *Sonchus asper, laciniatus Creticus*. C. B. P. 124. Rough Sowthistle of Crete with jagged Leaves.

The first Sort grows naturally in the Meadows of *Austria* and *Germany*; this is very different from the Sort which grows naturally in *England*, for I have sown the Seeds of both Sorts several Years in the same Bed of Earth, and have always found the Plants have retained their Difference. The lower Leaves are three Quarters of an Inch broad at their Base, where they embrace the Stalk; they are more than a Foot long, and are closed together, ending in acute Points. The Stalk rises near three Feet high, which is garnished at each Joint with one Leaf of the same Shape with those below, but are smaller; it is terminated by one large yellow Flower composed of hermaphrodite Florets which lie over each other like the Scales of Fish; these are included in one common simple Empalement, which is equal in Length to the Rays of the Flower. Each Floret is succeeded by an oblong Seed which is larger at the Base than at the Point, where it is crowned with a large feathery Down. The Seeds of the Border or Ray are crooked and rough, but those of the Disk are strait and smooth. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen about a Month after.

The second Sort grows naturally in moist Pastures in many Parts of *England*; it is by the common People titled Sleep-at-noon, or Go-to-bed-at-noon, because the Flowers are generally closed up before that Time every Day. The lower Leaves of this Sort are almost as long as those of the first Sort, but are not more than a third Part so broad; they are of a deep green Colour, and end in acute Points. The Stalks rise about a Foot high, and sustain one yellow Flower at the Top, not more than half so large as those of the first; the Empalements of these Flowers are longer than the Rays; the Seeds of this are much smaller. It flowers about the same Time with the former.

When this Sort is shot up in Stalk four Inches high, the common People gather it out of the Fields, and boil it in the same Way as Asparagus, and some give it the Preference.

The third Sort is cultivated in Gardens by the Title of Salsafy. The Roots of this are dressed in different Ways, and served up to the Table, and of late Years

there are some Persons who cultivate it for the Stalks, which are cut in the Spring when they are four or five Inches high, which are dressed like Asparagus, in the like Manner as the second Sort. The Stalks of this are much longer, and are tenderer than the other, so are better for this Purpose than those of the second Sort; the Leaves of this are broad; the Flowers are large and blue; the Foot Stalk immediately under the Flower is much thicker than below, and the Empalement is longer than the Rays of the Flower.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Italy*; this is of low Stature. The Stalks seldom rise a Foot high; the Leaves are long and narrow; the Flowers are small, and of a pale red or Peach Blossom Colour; the Empalement is much longer than the Rays of the Flower, and the Seeds are smooth.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *Istria*; this has narrow Leaves which are a little hairy. The Stalks rise about a Foot and a half high, and are naked most Part of their Length; they are very hairy, and sustain one pretty large yellow Flower whose Empalement is much shorter than the Rays of the Flower, and is also very hairy.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Crete*, and also in *Italy*; this is an annual Plant very like the Sowthistle in Stalk and Leaf, but the Empalement of the Flower is prickly. It is seldom admitted into Gardens, because the Seeds are wafted by the Winds to a great Distance, and thereby fill the Garden with Weeds.

These Plants are propagated from Seeds, which should be sown in *April* upon an open Spot of Ground, in Rows about nine or ten Inches Distance, and when the Plants are come up, they should be hoed out, leaving them about six Inches asunder in the Rows. The Weeds should also be carefully hoed down as they are produced, otherwise they will soon overbear the Plants, and spoil them. This is all the Culture required, and if the Soil be light, and not too dry, the Plants will have large Roots before Winter, at which Time the Salsafy, whose Roots are eaten at that Season, will be fit for Use, and may be taken up any Time after their Leaves begin to decay; but, when they begin to shoot again, they will be sticky, and not fit for Use, but many Persons cultivate this Sort for the Shoots, as was before mentioned.

The common yellow Sort, whose Shoots are sold in the Market, will be fit for Use in *April* or *May*, according to the Forwardness of the Season. The best Time to cut them is, when their Stems are about four Inches long, for if they stand too long, they are never so tender as those which are cut while young.

Some People, in cultivating these Plants, sow their Seeds in Beds pretty close, and when they come up, they transplant them out in Rows at the before mentioned Distance; but, as they form a Tap Root, which abounds with a milky Juice, when the extreme Part of their Roots is broken by transplanting, they seldom thrive well afterward; therefore, it is by far the better Way to make shallow Drills in the Ground, and scatter the Seeds therein, as before directed, whereby the Rows will be at a due Distance, and there will be nothing more to do than to hoe out the Plants when they are too thick in the Rows, which will be much less Trouble than the other Method of transplanting, and the Plants will be much larger and fairer.

TRAGOSELINUM. See Pimpinella.

TRANSPLANTING OF TREES. See Planting.

TRANSPORTATION OF PLANTS: In sending Plants from one Country to another, great Regard should be had to the proper Season for doing it; for Example, If a Parcel of Plants are to be sent from a hot Country to a cold one, they should be sent in the Spring of the Year, that, as they come toward the colder Parts, the Season may be warmer, and if they have suffered a little in their Passage, there will be Time to recover them before Winter, whereas those, which

arrive in Autumn, are often lost in Winter, because they have not Time to recover, and get Root, before the Cold comes on.

On the contrary, those Plants, which are sent from a cold Country to a hot one, should always be sent in the Beginning of Winter, that the Cold may prevent their shooting during their Passage, and that they may arrive Time enough to be rooted before the great Heats come on, otherwise they will soon perish.

The best Way to pack up Plants for a Voyage (if they are such as will not bear to be kept out of the Ground) is to have some strong Boxes with Handles to them, for the more easily removing them in bad Weather; these should have Holes bored in their Bottoms to let out the Moisture, otherwise it will rot the Roots of the Plants. Over each of these Holes should be laid a flat Tile, or Oyster Shell, to prevent the Earth from stopping them; then they should be filled up with Earth, into which the Plants should be set as close as possible, in order to save Room, which is absolutely necessary, otherwise they will be very troublesome in the Ship, and as the only Thing intended is to preserve them alive, and not to make any Progress while on their Passage, a small Box will contain many Plants, if rightly planted. The Plants should also be placed in the Box a Fortnight or three Weeks before they are put on board the Ship, that the Earth may be a little settled about their Roots, and during the Time they are on board, they should remain, if possible, on the Deck, that they may have Air, but in bad Weather they should be covered with a Tarpawlin to guard them against the Salt Water and Spray of the Sea, which will destroy them, if it comes at them in any Quantity.

The Water these Plants should have, while on board, must be proportioned to the Climate whence they come, and to which they are going. If they come from a hot Country to a cold one, then they should have very little Moisture, after they have passed the Heats; but, if they are carried from a cold Country to a hot one, they must have a greater Share of Moisture when they come into a warmer Climate, and should be shaded in the Day from the violent Heat of the Sun, to which if they are too much exposed, it will dry them up, and destroy them.

But if the Plants to be sent from one Country to another are such as will live out of the Ground a considerable Time, as all those which are full of Juice will do; as the Sedums, Ficoides, Euphorbiums, Cereuses, &c. then they require no other Care but to pack them up in a close Box, wrapping them up well with dry Moss, observing to place them so closely that they may not be tumbled about, which will bruise them; and that those Plants which have Spines may not wound any of the others. The Box also should be placed where they may receive no Moisture, and where Rats cannot come to them, otherwise they are in Danger of being eaten by those Vermin; but if these Plants are packed too close, they are apt to ferment, and thereby either rot, or at least grow sickly; to prevent which, they should have a good Quantity of dry Hay or Straw laid between them; and several small Holes should be made in the Boxes, to let out the noxious Air.

If these Plants are thus carefully packed up, they will grow though they should be two, three, or some Sorts, if they are four or five Months on their Passage; and will be less liable to suffer than if planted in Earth, because the Sailors generally kill these Plants by over watering them.

There are also several Sorts of Trees, which may be packed up in Chests with Moss about them, which will bear to be kept out of the Ground two or three Months, provided it be at a Season when they do not grow; as may be seen by the Orange Trees, Jasmines, Capers, Olive, and Pomegranate Trees, which are annually brought from Italy; and if skilfully managed, very few of them miscarry, notwithstanding they are many Times kept three or four Months out of the Ground.

In sending Seeds from one Country to another, the great Care to be taken is, to secure them from Vermin, and preserve them dry, otherwise they mould and de-

cay. The Method Mr. Catesby always observed was, to put up his Seeds dry into Papers, and then put them into a dry Gourd Shell, and seal them up; in which Way he sent several large Parcels of Seeds from Carolina to England, which never miscarried. There are some Persons who have directed to put them into Glasses, and to seal them closely down, to keep out the external Air; but from several Experiments of this Kind which I have made, I find Seeds thus closely put up will not grow, if they remain stoped up any considerable Time, all Seeds requiring some Share of Air, to preserve their vegetating Quality; so that where a Person has no other Conveniency, they may be put up in a Bag, and hung up in a dry Part of the Ship, or put into a Trunk, where they may be safe from Vermin; in which Places they will keep very well.

N. B. It is the safest Way to bring all Sorts of Seeds in their Pods or Husks, in which they grew, provided they are put up dry; because their own Covering will afford them some Nourishment, if the Seeds are not separated from the Placenta.

TRIBULUS. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 265. Tab. 141. Lin. Gen. Plant. 476. Caltrops.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is cut into five acute Parts which are a little shorter than the Petals; there are five oblong blunt Petals to the Flower which spread open, and ten small Awl-shaped Stamina terminated by single Summits, and an oblong Germen, the Length of the Stamina, having no Style but crowned by a beaded Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a roundish prickly Fruit, divided into five Capsules, armed with three or four Thorns, angular on one Side, joining together. The Cells are transverse, and contain two or three Pear-shaped Seeds.

The Species are,

1. TRIBULUS foliolis sexjugatis subæqualibus. Hort. Cliff. 160. Caltrops with six Pair of Lobes to each Leaf which are almost equal. This is the Tribulus terrestris, folio ciceris, fructu aculeato. C. B. P. 250. Land Caltrops with a Chick Leaf, and a prickly Fruit.

2. TRIBULUS foliolis quadrijugis exterioribus majoribus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 386. Caltrops with four Pair of Lobes to each Leaf, of which the outer are the largest. This is the Tribulus terrestris major, flore maximo odorato. Sloan. Cat. Jam. 93. Greater Caltrops with the largest sweet Flower.

3. TRIBULUS foliolis octojugatis subæqualibus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 387. Caltrops with eight Pair of Lobes to each Leaf which are almost equal. This is the Tribulus terrestris major Curassavicus. Par. Bat. 236. Greater Land Caltrops of Curasso.

The first Sort is a very common Weed in the South of France, in Spain, and Italy, where it grows among Corn, and on most of the arable Land, and is very troublesome to the Feet of Cattle; for the Fruit, being armed with strong Prickles, run into the Feet of the Cattle, which walk over the Land. This is certainly the Plant which is mentioned in Virgil's Georgicks, under the Name of Tribulus, though most of his Commentators have applied it to other Plants.

It is called in English Caltrops, from the Form of the Fruit, which resembles those Instruments of War that were cast in the Enemies Way to annoy their Horses.

This hath a slender fibrous Root, from which spring out four or five slender Stalks which spread flat on the Ground; they are hairy, and extend a Foot and a Half in Length; these are garnished at each Joint with winged Leaves, composed of six Pair of narrow hairy Lobes, almost of equal Size; those on the lower Part of the Stalk stand alternately, but toward the Top they are placed opposite. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk, standing upon short Foot Stalks; they are composed of five broad obtuse yellow Petals which spread open. In the Center is situated an oblong Germen, crowned by a beaded Stigma, attended by ten short Stamina terminated by single Summits. The Flowers appear in June and July, which are succeeded by roundish, five-cornered, prickly Fruit,

Fruit, which, when ripe, divides into five Parts, each having a transverse Cell containing one or two Seeds, which ripen in *August* and *September*.

This Plant is preserved in several curious Gardens in *England*, for the Sake of Variety. It is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn, for those, which are kept out of the Ground till Spring, commonly remain in the Ground a whole Year, before the Plants come up. These Seeds should be sown on an open Bed of fresh light Earth, where they are designed to remain, for, as it is an annual Plant, it doth not bear transplanting very well, unless it be done when the Plants are very young. In the Spring, when the Plants come up, they should be carefully cleared from Weeds, and where they come up too close, some of the Plants should be pulled out to give Room for the remaining Plants to grow; after this they will require no other Culture, but to keep them clear from Weeds. In *June* they will begin to flower, and their Seeds will ripen in *August* and *September*, which, if permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up the following Spring, and maintain their Place, if they are not overborne with Weeds.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, and some of the other Islands in the *West-Indies*; this is an annual Plant, with pretty thick compressed channeled Stalks which trail upon the Ground, and are near two Feet long, garnished with winged Leaves placed by Pairs opposite; these are sometimes composed of three, but most commonly of four Pair of Lobes, the outer being the largest; they are smooth, and fit close to the Foot Stalk. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk; they are composed of five large yellow Petals which spread open, and have an agreeable Odour; these are succeeded by roundish prickly Fruit ending in a long Point, but seldom ripen in *England*.

The third Sort grows naturally in the *West-Indies*; it was found by the late Dr. *Houftoun* at the *Havanna*; this has a ligneous Root, from which spring out many Stalks which are hairy, jointed, and trail upon the Ground; these are garnished at each Joint by winged Leaves, which differ greatly in Size, one of the Leaves at each being composed of eight Pair of oblong Lobes which are nearly equal, and opposite to this comes out a small Leaf composed of but four Pair of Lobes. The large Leaves stand alternately upon the Stalks, and the small ones on the opposite Side; the Stalks are near two Feet long, and at the Wings of the Stalks come out the Foot Stalks of the Flowers, which are hairy, and near two Inches long, each sustaining one pale yellow Flower, composed of five large Petals, which have narrow Tails, but are very broad and rounded at their Points. The Flowers are succeeded by roundish Fruit armed with very acute Spines, but these rarely ripen in *England*.

The two last Sorts, being Natives of hot Countries, are very tender, so must be sown on a hot Bed early in the Spring, and when the Plants are come up, they must be each transplanted into a separate Pot filled with rich light Earth, and then plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, where they must be treated in the same Manner as other tender exotick Plants, being careful to bring them forward as early as possible in the Summer, otherwise they will not perfect their Seeds in this Country.

The third Sort will live through the Winter, if it is plunged in the Bark Stove, and treated in the same Way as other tender Plants, and the following Summer they will flower earlier, so there will be more Time for the Seeds to ripen.

TRICHOMANES, Maiden-hair.

There are three or four Varieties of this Plant, which grow naturally in *Europe*, but in *America* there is a great Number of Species, which are remarkably different from each other, as also from the *European* Kinds.

These, being of the Tribe of Ferns, or capillary Plants are seldom preserved in Gardens. Their Roots should be planted in moist shady Places, especially the *European* Sorts, which commonly grow from between the Joints of old Walls, and in other very moist shady

Situations; but those Sorts, which are brought from hot Countries, must be planted in Pots filled with Rubbish, and strong Earth mixed, and in Winter they must be screened from hard Frosts, to which, if they are exposed, it will destroy them.

The common Sort in *England* is generally sold in the Markets for the true Maiden-hair, which is a very different Plant, and not to be found in *England*, it being a Native of the South of *France*, and other warm Countries, so is rarely brought to *England*.

TRICHOSANTHES, *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 966. *Anguina. Michel.* 9.

The Characters are,

It has male and female Flowers at separate Distances on the same Plant. The male Flowers have a long smooth Empalement of one Leaf, cut into five small Segments at the Top which are reflexed; the Petal is plain, spreading, and cut into five Parts ending in long branching Hairs; they have three short Stamina, arising from the Point of the Empalement, terminated by cylindrical erect Summits joined in a Body, and three small Styles fastened to the Empalement. The female Flowers sit upon the Germen, and have Empalements and Petals like the male Flowers, but have no Stamina; they have a long slender Germen, situated under the Flower, supporting a Style the Length of the Empalement, crowned by three oblong Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to a long succulent Fruit having three Cells inclosing many compressed Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the tenth Section of *Linnaeus's* twenty-first Class, which includes those Plants which have male and female Flowers on the same Plant, and the Summits are connected together.

We have but one Species of this Genus in the *English* Gardens, viz.

TRICHOSANTHES pomis teretibus oblongis. *Hort. Cliff.* 450. *Tricosanthes* with a taper, oblong, incurved Fruit. This is the *Anguina Sinensis*, flore albo elegantissimo, fructu oblongo intorto. *Michel. Gen.* 12. *Tab.* 9. *China* Serpent Cucumber with a most elegant white Flower, and an oblong intorted Fruit.

This Plant grows naturally in *China*, it is an Annual, and of the Cucumber Tribe. The Stalks run to a great Length, and if they are not supported, trail upon the Ground, in the same Manner as Cucumbers and Melons. The Leaves are angular and rough; the Flowers come out from the Side of the Stalks; they are white, and cut into many small Filaments or Threads. The Fruit is taper, near a Foot long, incurved, and divided into three Cells, which include many compressed Seeds like those of Cucumber.

It is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown on a hot Bed early in the Spring, and afterwards treated in the same Way as Cucumbers and Melons, keeping them covered with Glasses, otherwise they will not ripen their Fruit here,

TRICHOSTEMA, *Gron. Flor. Virg.* 64. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 652.

The Characters are,

It has a liped Empalement to the Flower of one Leaf; the upper Lip is twice as large as the under, and is cut into three equal acute Segments, the under Lip into two. The Flower is of the Lip Kind, it has a very short Tube; the upper Lip is compressed and hooked, and the under Lip is cut into three Parts, the Middle one being the least; it has four Hair-like Stamina which are long and incurved, two of them being a little shorter than the other, terminated by single Summits, and a four-pointed Germen, supporting a long slender Style, crowned by a bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward turn to four roundish Seeds inclosed in the swollen Empalement of the Flower.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fourteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have two long and two shorter Stamina, and the Seeds are naked in the Flower Cup.

The Species are,

1. TRICHOSTEMA staminibus longissimis exsertis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 598. *Trichostema* with the longest stretched out Stamina. This is the *Cassida mariana*, majorana folio,

folio. Pet. Suc. 243. Maryland Scull Cap with a Marjoram Leaf.

2. *TRICHOSTEMA staminibus brevibus inclusis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 598. Trichostema with shorter Stamina included in the Petal. This is the Teucrium Virginianum Origani folio. Hort. Elib. 380. Virginia Germander with a wild Marjoram Leaf.*

The first Sort grows naturally in many Parts of *North America*; it is an annual Plant, which rises about six or eight Inches high, dividing into small Branches which are garnished with small roundish Leaves, not unlike those of sweet Marjoram; these are placed opposite, and are covered with fine, small, downy Hairs. The Flowers are produced at the Wings of the Branches; they are small, and of a purple Colour gaping with two Lips; the upper Lip is arched, and is much larger than the lower; it is cut into three acute Points; the lower Lip is small, and cut into two Points. These appear late in *August*, so that unless the Season proves warm, the Seeds will not ripen in *England*.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Virginia*; this hath an herbaceous branching Stalk, which rises from nine Inches, to a Foot high; it has four Angles, and the Leaves stand by Pairs on the Branches; they are, shaped like those of the wild Marjoram, and are a little hairy, sitting close to the Branches. The Flowers are produced at the Top of the Branches; they are small, and of a purple Colour. The four Stamina stand within the Tube of the Flower; these Flowers not appear till the End of Summer, so the Seeds seldom ripen here.

They are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Pots filled with light Earth, in Autumn; and in Winter the Pots should be placed under a Frame to shelter them from severe Frost, but should be exposed to the open Air at all Times when the Weather is mild. In the Spring the Plants will appear; and when they are fit to remove, they should be planted on a Bed of light Earth, shading them from the Sun till they have taken fresh Root, then they will require no other Culture but to keep them clean from Weeds.

TRIDAX. Lin. Gen. Plant. 872. Aster. Houst. Mss. American Starwort.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a common cylindrical imbricated Empalement. The Scales are acute-pointed, and erect. The Flowers are composed of hermaphrodite Florets in the Disk, and the Rays are of female half Florets. The hermaphrodite Florets are Funnel-shaped, of one Petal, and cut at the Brim into five Points, these have five short Hair-like Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits joined together, and an oblong crowned Germen, supporting a bristly Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong single Seed, crowned with a simple Down. The female half Florets are plain, of one Petal, and cut into three Segments at the Top; these have an oval Germen like the hermaphrodite Florets, but no Stamina, and are succeeded by single Seeds of the same Shape.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* nineteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers are composed of hermaphrodite and female Florets, which are both fruitful.

We know but one Species of this Genus, viz.

TRIDAX. Hort. Cliff. 418. This is the Aster procumbens, flore ochroleuco, foliis laciniatis & hirsutis. Houst. Mss. Trailing Starwort with a whitish Copper Coloured Flower, and hairy jagged Leaves.

This Plant was discovered by the late *Dr. Houstoun*, growing naturally by the Road Side leading to old *La Vera Cruz*, in *America*. The Stalks of this trail upon the Ground and emit Roots at their Joints, whereby it spreads, and propagates; they are herbaceous and hairy, and are garnished with rough hairy Leaves placed by Pairs, and are about an Inch and a Half long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad, ending in acute Points, and are acutely jagged on their Edges. The Flowers are produced upon long naked Foot Stalks, which terminate their Branches. They have one common Empalement, composed of

oval Scales, ending in acute Points, which lie over each other like the Scales of Fish; within which are ranged many female half Florets, which compose the Border or Rays, and a good Number of hermaphrodite Florets, which form the Disk or Middle; these are of a pale Copper Colour, inclining to white, and are each succeeded by a single oblong Seed, crowned with Down.

This Plant is propagated by Seeds which should be sown in Pots, and plunged into a hot Bed, and when the Plants come up and are fit to remove, they should be each planted in a small Pot filled with light Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to shade them from the Sun till they have taken new Root, then they must afterward be treated in the same Way as other tender Plants from the *West Indies*, placing them in the Bark Stove in Autumn, where they should constantly remain.

It may also be propagated by its trailing Stalks, which frequently put out Roots at their Joints; if these are cut off and planted, they will make new Plants. This Plant does not produce Flowers in Plenty here, and but rarely perfects its Seeds in *England*.

TRIFOLIUM. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 404. Tab. 223. Lin. Gen. Plant. 802. [of tres, three, and folium, Lat. a Leaf.] Trefoil; in French, Trefle.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a tubulous permanent Empalement of one Leaf. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind, and is frequently permanent, drying in the Empalement. The Standard is reflexed, the Wings are shorter than the Standard, and the Keel is shorter than the Wings; it has ten Stamina, nine are joined, and one is separate, terminated by single Summits; and an almost oval Germen supporting an Awl-shaped Style, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a short Pod with one Valve, containing a few roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of *Tournefort's* tenth Class which includes the Herbs with a Butterfly Flower, having three Leaves. *Dr. Linnaeus* ranges it in the third Section of his seventeenth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina joined in two Bodies; and to this Genus he has added the *Trifolium* of *Micheli*, some of the Species of *Melilot* of *Tournefort*, and the *Lupinaster* of *Buxbaum*.

There are great Numbers of Species of this Genus, several of which grow naturally in *England*, and others in several Parts of *Europe*; but, as many of them are Plants of small Estimation, they are rarely cultivated either in the Field or Garden, therefore it would be swelling this Work too much to enumerate them all here, so I shall select only such of them as are cultivated either for Use or Beauty.

The Species are,

1. *TRIFOLIUM caule erecto, foliolis oblongo-ovatis integerrimis, spicis ovatis, calycibus setaceis.* Trefoil with an erect Stalk, oblong, oval, entire Leaves, and oval Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Trifolium purpureum, majus, pratense simile.* *Ray. Syn. 328.* The Red or Dutch Clover.

2. *TRIFOLIUM capitulis umbellaribus leguminibus tetraspermis, caule repente.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 767.* Trefoil with umbellated Heads, Pods having four Seeds, and a creeping Stalk. This is the *Trifolium pratense album.* *C. B. P. 327.* White Meadow Trefoil, Honeyfuckle Grass, or white Dutch Clover.

3. *TRIFOLIUM spicis ovalibus imbricatis, vexillis deflexis persistentibus, calycibus nudis, caule erecto.* *Flor. Suec. 617.* Trefoil with oval imbricated Spikes of Flowers, having deflexed permanent Standards, naked Empalements, and an erect Stalk. This is the *Trifolium pratense luteum, capitulo lupuli vel agrarium.* *C. B. P.* Yellow Meadow Trefoil, or Hop Clover.

4. *TRIFOLIUM spicis imbricatis, vexillis deflexis persistentibus, calycibus pedicellatis, caulibus procumbentibus.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 773.* Trefoil with imbricated Spikes of Flowers, having deflexed permanent Standards, Empalements standing upon Foot Stalks, and trailing Stalks. This is the *Trifolium luteum, lupulinum, mini-*

mum. Hist. Ox. 2. 142. The least yellow Hop Trefoil, called None-such, or Black Seed.

5. *TRIFOLIUM spicis ovatis, calycibus foliatis, caule erecto villoso, foliolis lanceolatis.* Trefoil with oval Spikes of Flowers, having leafy Empalements, an erect hairy Stalk, and Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Trifolium pratense hirsutum majus, flore albo sulphureo, seu ochroleucrum. Raii Cat. Cant.* Greater hairy Meadow Trefoil with a whitish Sulphur or Copper-coloured Flower, commonly called Trefoil.

6. *TRIFOLIUM spicis villosis oblongis obtusis apbyllis, foliolis subrotundis. Flor. Leyd. 380.* Trefoil with oblong blunt hairy Spikes of Flowers without Leaves, and roundish Lobes. This is the *Trifolium spicâ oblongâ rubrâ. C. B. P. 328.* Trefoil with an oblong red Spike.

7. *TRIFOLIUM spicis villosis longis, corollis monopetalis, caule erecto, foliis ferrulatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 768.* Trefoil with long hairy Spikes, Flowers having one Petal, an erect Stalk, and Leaves very slightly sawed. This is the *Trifolium montanum, spicâ longissimâ rubente. C. B. P. 328.* Trefoil of the Mountains, with very long red Spikes of Flowers.

8. *TRIFOLIUM spicis villosis conico-oblongis, dentibus calycinis setaceis, subæqualibus, foliolis linearibus. Hort. Cliff. 375.* Trefoil with oblong conical hairy Spikes, having bristly Indentures to the Empalements, which are almost equal, and linear Lobes to the Leaves. This is the *Trifolium montanum, angustissimum, spicatum. C. B. P. 238.* Spiked Mountain Trefoil with the narrowest Leaves.

9. *TRIFOLIUM spicis villosis ovalibus, dentatis calycinis setaceis æqualibus. Hort. Cliff. 375.* Trefoil with oval hairy Spikes, and bristly Indentures to the Empalements which are equal. This is the *Trifolium arvense humile spicatum five lagopus. C. B. P. 328.* Hares Foot Trefoil.

10. *TRIFOLIUM capitulis subrotundis, calycibus inflatis bidentatis reflexis, caulibus repentibus. Hort. Cliff. 373.* Trefoil with roundish Heads, reflexed Bladder Empalements with two Teeth, and a creeping Stalk. This is the *Trifolium fragiferum friscum. C. B. P. 329.* Strawberry Trefoil.

11. *TRIFOLIUM leguminibus racemosis nudis dispermis, caule erecto. Hort. Cliff. 376.* Trefoil with long naked Bunches of Pods containing two Seeds; and an erect Stalk. This is the *Melilotus officinarum Germaniæ. C. B. P. 331.* Common Melilot.

12. *TRIFOLIUM spicis oblongis, leguminibus seminudis mucronatis, caule erecto. Hort. Cliff. 375.* Trefoil with oblong Spikes, half naked acute-pointed Pods, and an upright Stalk. This is the *Lotus hortensis odora. C. B. P. 330.* Sweet Trefoil.

The first Sort, which is well known in *England*, by the Title of red Clover, needs no Description; this has been frequently confounded with the red Meadow Trefoil by the Botanists, who have supposed they were the same Species; but I have often sown the Seeds of both in the same Bed, which have constantly produced the two Species without varying. The Stalks of the Meadow Trefoil are weak and hairy, the Stipulæ which embrace the Foot Stalks of the Leaves are narrow and very hairy; the Heads of Flowers are rounder and not so hairy as those of the Clover, whose Stalks are strong, almost smooth, furrowed, and rise twice the Height of the other; the Heads of Flowers are large, oval, and hairy: The Petal of the Flowers open much wider, and their Tubes are shorter than those of the other, but the Clover has been so much cultivated in *England* for near a Hundred Years past, that the Seeds have been scattered over most of the *English* Pastures, so that there are few of them which have not Clover mixed with the other Grasses, and this has often deceived the Botanists, who have supposed that the Meadow Trefoil has been improved to this by dressing of the Land.

Since the red Clover has been cultivated in *England*, there has been great Improvement made of the Clay Lands, which before produced little but Rye Grass, and other coarse Bents; which by being sown with red Clover, have produced more than six Times the Quantity of Fodder, they had formerly on the same Land, whereby the Farmers have been enabled to feed a much greater Stock of Cattle, than they could before, which

has enriched the Ground, and prepared it for Corn; and where the Land is kept in Tillage, it is the usual Method now among the Farmers, to lay down their Ground with Clover, after having had two Crops of Corn, whereby there is a constant Rotation of Wheat, Barley, Clover, or Turneps, on the same Land. The Clover Seed is always sown with the Barley in the Spring, and when the Barley is taken off, the Clover spreads and covers the Ground, and this remains two Years, after which the Land is ploughed again for Corn.

The Clover is a biennial Plant, whose Roots decay after they have produced Seeds; but by eating it down, or mowing it when it begins to flower, it causes the Roots to send out new Shoots, whereby the Plant is continued longer than it would naturally. The common Allowance of Seed for an Acre of Ground is ten Pounds. In the Choice of the Seeds, that which is of a bright yellow Colour inclining to brown should be preferred; and the pale-coloured thin Seed should be rejected. The Clover Seed should be sown after the Barley is harrowed in, otherwise it will be buried too deep; and after the Seeds are sown, the Ground should be rolled, which will press the Seeds into the Ground; but this should be done in dry Weather, for Moisture will often cause the Seeds to burst, and when the Ground is wet, the Seeds will stick to the Roll. This is the Method which is generally practised by most People in the sowing of this Seed with Corn; but it will be much better if sown alone; for the Corn prevents the Growth of the Plants until it is reaped, and taken off the Ground; so that one whole Season is lost; and many Times, if there be a great Crop of Corn upon the Ground, it spoils the Clover; so that it is hardly worth standing; whereas, when it is sown without any other Seed, the Plants will come up more equal, and come on much faster than that which was sown the Spring before, under Corn.

Therefore from many Years Trial, I would advise the Seeds to be sown in *August*, when there is a Prospect of Rain soon after; for as the Ground is at that Season warm, so the first Shower of Rain will bring up the Plants, and these will have Time enough to get Strength before the Winter: And if, some Time in *October*, when the Ground is dry, the Clover is well rolled, it will press the Ground close to the Roots, and cause the Plants to send out more Shoots; the same should be repeated in *March*, which will be found very serviceable to the Clover. The Reason of my preferring this Season for the sowing of the Seeds rather than the Spring is, because the Ground is cold and wet in Spring, and if much Rain fall after the Seeds are sown, they will rot in the Ground; and many Times when the Seed is sown late in the Spring, if the Season should prove dry, the Seeds will not grow; so that I have always found the other Season has been the best.

About the Middle of *May* this Grass will be fit to cut, when there should be great Care taken in making it; for it will require a great deal more Labour and Time to dry than common Grass, and will shrink into less Compass; but if it be not too rank, it will make extraordinary rich Food for Cattle. The Time for cutting it is when it begins to flower; for if it stands much longer, the lower Part of the Stems, and the under Leaves will begin to dry, whereby it will make a less Quantity of Hay, and that not so well flavoured.

Some People cut three Crops in one Year of this Grass; but the best Way is to cut but one in the Spring, and feed it the remaining Part of the Year, whereby the Land will be enriched, and the Plants will grow much stronger.

One Acre of this Plant will feed as many Cattle as four or five Acres of common Grass; but great Care should be taken of the Cattle, when they are first put into it, lest it burst them: To prevent which, some turn them in for a few Hours only at first, and so stint them as to Quantity; and this by Degrees, letting them at first be only one Hour in the Middle of the Day, when there is no Moisture upon the Grass, and so every Day suffer them to remain a longer Time, until they are fully seasoned to it; but great Care should be

had never to turn them into this Food in wet Weather; or if they have been for some Time accustomed to this Food, it will be proper to turn them out at Night in wet Weather, and let them have Hay, which will prevent the ill Consequences of this Food; but there are some who give Straw to their Cattle while they are feeding upon this Grass, to prevent the ill Effects of it; which must not be given them in the Field, because they will not eat it where there is Plenty of better Food. There are others who sow Rye Grass amongst their Clover, which they let grow together, in order to prevent the ill Consequences of the Cattle feeding wholly on Clover; but this is not a commendable Way, because the Rye Grass will greatly injure the Clover in its Growth, and the Seeds will scatter and fill the Ground with Bents.

Where the Seeds are designed to be saved, the first Crop in the Spring should be permitted to stand until the Seeds are ripe, which may be known by the Stalks and Heads changing to a brown Colour; then it should be cut in a dry Time; and when it is well dried, it may be housed until Winter, if the Seeds are not wanted before, when the Seeds should be threshed out; but if the Seeds are wanted for immediate sowing, it may be threshed out before it be housed or stacked; but then it must be well dried otherwise the Seeds will not quit their Husks.

It has been a great Complaint amongst the Farmers, that they could not thresh out these Seeds without great Labour and Difficulty; which I take to be chiefly owing to their cutting the Spring Crop when it begins to flower, and so leave the second Crop for Seed, which ripens so late in Autumn, that there is not Heat enough to dry the Husks sufficiently; whereby they are tough, and the Seeds rendered difficult to get out; which may be entirely remedied by leaving the first Crop for Seed, as hath been directed; and then the Ground will be ready to plough, and prepare for Wheat the same Year, which is another Advantage.

When Cattle are fed with this Hay, the best Way is to put it in Racks, otherwise they will tread a great Quantity of it down with their Feet. This Feed is much better for most other Cattle than Milch Cows, so that these should rarely have any of it, lest it prove hurtful to them; though when it is dry, it is not near so injurious to any Sort of Cattle as when green.

The second Sort grows naturally in most of the Pastures in *England*, and is generally known among the Country People, by the Title of white Honeyfuckle.

This is an abiding Plant, whose Branches trail upon the Ground, and send out Roots from every Joint; so that it thickens and makes the closest Sward of any of the sown Grasses; and it is the sweetest Feed for all Sorts of Cattle yet known; therefore when Land is designed to be laid down for Pasture, with Intent to continue so, there should always be a Quantity of the Seeds of this Plant sown with the Grass Seeds. The usual Allowance of this Seed is eight Pounds to one Acre of Land; but this should never be sown with Corn; for if there is a Crop of Corn, the Grass will be so weak under it, as to be scarce worth standing; but such is the Covetousness of most Farmers, that they will not be prevailed on to alter their old Custom of laying down their Grounds with a Crop of Corn, though they lose twice the Value of their Corn, by the Poorness of the Grass, which never will come to a good Sward, and one whole Season is also lost; for if this Seed is sown in the Spring without Corn, there will be a Crop of Hay to mow by the Middle, or latter End of *July*, and a much better After-feed for Cattle the following Autumn and Winter, than the Grass which is sown with Corn will produce the second Year. The Seed of this Sort may also be sown with Grass Seeds in Autumn, in the Manner before directed for the common red Clover; and this autumnal Sowing, if the Seeds grow kindly, will afford a good early Crop of Hay the following Spring; and if, after the Hay is taken off the Land, the Ground is well rolled, it will cause the Clover to mat close upon the Ground, and become a thick Sward.

The Seeds of this white *Dutch* Clover is annually im-

ported from *Flanders*, by the Way of *Holland*; from whence it received the Name of *Dutch* Clover; not that it is more a Native of that Country than of this; for it is very common in moist Pastures in every County in *England*; but the Seeds were never collected for sowing here till of late Years; nor are there many Persons at present here, who save this Seed, although it may be done, if the same Care as is practised for the red Clover, is taken with this Sort; therefore it should be recommended to every Farmer, who is desirous to improve his Land, carefully to sow an Acre or two of this white Clover by itself for Seeds; which will save him the Expence of buying the Seeds, which are often sold at a great Price; and there will be no Want of Sale for any Quantity they may have to spare.

The farther Account of this Grass, may be seen under the Article *Pasture*.

The third Sort grows naturally among the Grass in most of the upland Pastures in this Country; but the Seeds are frequently sold in the Shops by the Title of Hop Clover, and are by many People mixed with the other Sorts of Clover and Grass Seeds, for laying down Ground to Pasture; this grows with upright branching Stalks about a Foot high, which are garnished with trifoliate Leaves, whose Lobes are oblong, and Heart-shaped, but reversed; the narrow Point joining the Foot Stalks. The Flowers grow from the Wings of the Stalk upon long Foot Stalks; they are collected into oval imbricated Heads; they are yellow, and have naked Empalements, lying over each other like Scales, somewhat like the Flowers of Hops, from whence this Plant had the Title of Hop Clover. But there are two Sorts of this which grow naturally in *England*. The other, which is the fourth Sort, is a much smaller Plant than this, and has trailing Stalks. The Heads of Flowers are smaller, and the Flowers are of a deeper yellow Colour; these are not abiding Plants, so are by no Means proper to be sown, where the Ground is designed to continue in Pasture; but in such Places where one or two Crops only are taken, and the Land is ploughed again for Corn, it may do well enough when it is mixed with other Seeds, though the Cattle are not very fond of it green, unless when it is very young. The large Sort is the most profitable, but this is rarely to be had without a Mixture of the small Kind, and also of the smaller Melilot, which is commonly called None-such, or sometimes Black Seeds, for those who save the Seeds for Sale, are seldom curious enough to distinguish the Sorts; but where the Beauty of the Verdure is considered, there must not be any of the Seeds sown, because their yellow Heads of Flowers are very unsightly among the Grass; and if it is in Gardens, where the Grass is constantly mowed, the Flowers of these Plants will come out near the Root in such Clusters, as to occasion large, unsightly yellow Patches; and as the Heads decay, they turn brown, and have a very disagreeable Appearance.

The fifth Sort grows naturally on chalky Lands in many Parts of *England*; and in some Counties, the Seed is sown after the same Manner as the common red Clover, especially on chalky Ground; where it will thrive, and produce a better Crop than Clover. The Stalks of this are hairy, and grow erect to the Height of two Feet or more, and are garnished with trifoliate Leaves, standing upon long Foot Stalks, whose Lobes are longer than those of the red Clover, and have no Marks of white; they are of a yellowish green Colour, and are covered with soft Hairs. The Flowers grow in oval Spikes at the End of the Branches; they are of a pale Copper Colour, their Petals are long and rubulous; but the Brim is divided into two Lips as the other Sorts. It flowers and ripens its Seeds about the same Time as the common Clover.

This is known by the Title of Trefoil, in the Places where it is cultivated, but the Seedsmen sell the Hop Clover by that Name, so they make no Distinction between this, the Hop Clover, and None-such, therefore, by which of these three Titles the Seeds are bought, they prove the same. This Sort of Trefoil is much cultivated in that Part of *Essex* which borders on *Cambridgeshire*.

The

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Italy*; this has upright Stalks, near two Feet high, which are hairy, and garnished with trifoliate Leaves having roundish Lobes which are sawed at their Points. The Flowers are produced at the Top of the Stalk in long obtuse hairy Spikes; they are of a bright red Colour, so make a pretty Appearance during their Continuance. It is an annual Plant, so is not proper for sowing with Grass, otherwise it makes good Fodder.

The seventh Sort is an annual Plant which grows naturally in the South of *France* and *Italy*; it rises with a strong herbaceous Stalk, near three Feet high, which is smooth, and garnished with trifoliate Leaves, whose Lobes are two Inches and a Half long, and near a Quarter broad, standing upon long Foot Stalks which are embraced by Stipulæ or Sheaths their whole Length. The Flowers are produced at the Top of the Stalks in very long Spines; they are of a beautiful red Colour, so make a fine Appearance. It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Italy*; this rises with a slender stiff Stalk, near two Feet high, garnished with trifoliate Leaves, whose Lobes are very narrow like Grass, and are hairy. The Flowers are produced at the Top of the Stalks in oblong conical Spikes; the Indentures of their Empalements end in long bristly Hairs which are almost equal in Length; the Spikes are hairy, and the Flowers of a pale red Colour. It flowers and ripens its Seeds about the same Time as the former.

The ninth Sort is the common Haresfoot Trefoil, which grows naturally upon dry gravelly Land in most Parts of *England*, and is a sure Indication of the Sterility of the Soil, for it is rarely seen upon good Ground. This Plant is seldom eaten by Cattle, so is unfit for Pasture, and is only mentioned here because it is sometimes used in Medicine; it is an annual Plant, whose Root decays soon after it has perfected Seeds.

The tenth Sort grows naturally on arable Land in many Parts of *England*; this has trailing Stalks which put out Roots at their Joints. The Leaves stand upon long slender Foot Stalks; the Lobes are roundish, and are sawed on their Edges; the Flowers are collected in roundish Heads, standing upon slender Foot Stalks, which rise from the Wings of the Stalks; these have Bladder Empalements which terminate in two Teeth. When these lie on the Ground, their globular Heads, having a little Blush of red on their upper Side toward the Sun, and the other Part being white, have a great Resemblance of Strawberries, and from thence it was titled Strawberry Trefoil.

These Sorts are frequently preserved in Gardens for the Sake of Variety; they are easily propagated by Seeds, which may be sown on an open Bed of Ground, either in Autumn or Spring. The Plants, which come up in Autumn, will grow much larger, and flower earlier in the Summer than those which are sown in the Spring, so from those good Seeds may be always obtained, whereas the other sometimes miscarry. When the Plants come up, they require no other Care than to keep them clean from Weeds, and thin them where they are too close.

The eleventh Sort is the common Melilot which is used in Medicine; it grows naturally among the Corn in many Parts of *England*, particularly in *Cambridgeshire* in great Plenty, where it is a most troublesome Weed, for in reaping it is scarce possible to separate it from the Melilot, so that it is carried in with the Corn, and the Seeds of the Melilot being ripe about the same Time with the Corn, they are threshed out with it, and being heavy are difficult to separate from it, and when a few of the Seeds are ground with the Corn, it spoils the Flour; for the Bread, or whatever else is made with it, will have a strong Taste like Melilot Plaster.

The Roots of this Plant are strong and ligneous, from which spring out several Stalks which rise from two to four Feet high, according to the Goodness of the Land. The Stalks branch out, and are garnished with trifoliate Leaves, having oval sawed Lobes of a deep

green Colour. The Flowers are produced in long slender Spikes, which spring from the Wings of the Stalks; they are of a bright yellow, and shaped like the other Butterfly Flowers; these are succeeded by naked Seeds which ripen in *August*.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally in *Bohemia* and *Austria*, but has been long cultivated in *England* as a medicinal Plant, though at present it is rarely used; it is annual. The Stalks are large, hollow, and channelled; they rise about a Foot high, and send out many Branches, which are garnished with trifoliate Leaves, whose Lobes are oval and slightly sawed on their Edges, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks. The Flowers are collected in oblong Spikes, which stand upon very long Foot Stalks, springing from the Wings of the Stalks at every Joint the whole Length of the Stalk; they are of a pale blue Colour, and shaped like those of the common Melilot; these appear in *June* and *July*, and are succeeded by small yellow Seeds of a Kidney Shape, two or three being included in each short Pod; these ripen the Beginning of *September*. The whole Plant has a very strong Scent like that of Fenugreek, and perishes soon after the Seeds are ripe.

If the Seeds of these two Sorts are permitted to scatter, the Plants will rise without Care, and require no other Culture, but to keep them clean from Weeds, and thin them where they grow too close.

TRIGONELLA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 804. *Fœnum Græcum. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 409. *Tab.* 230. Fenugreek.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is Bell-shaped, of one Leaf cut at the Top into five almost equal Segments. The Flower is of the Butterfly Kind; the Standard is oval, obtuse, and reflexed; the two Wings are oblong, reflexed, and spreading flat like the Standard, so as outwardly to appear like a regular Flower of three Petals; the Keel is very short, obtuse, and occupies the Navel of the Flower. It has ten short rising Stamina, nine of which are joined, and one stands separate, terminated by single Summits, and an oval oblong Germen, supporting a single Style, crowned by a rising Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to an oblong oval Pod compressed, and close filled with Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* seventeenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina joined in two Bodies. *Tournefort* places it in the fourth Section of his tenth Class, which contains the Herbs with a Butterfly Flower which have trifoliate Leaves.

The Species are,

1. TRIGONELLA *leguminibus sessilibus strictis erectiusculis subfalcatis acuminatis. Hort. Cliff.* 229. *Trigonella* with Sithe-shaped acute-pointed Pods which are close, erect, and sit close to the Stalks. This is the *Fœnum Græcum sativum. C. B. P.* 348. Common or cultivated Fenugreek.

2. TRIGONELLA *leguminibus pedunculatis congestis erectis rectis parallelis linearibus. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 777. *Trigonella* with linear, erect, parallel Pods growing in Clusters, and having Foot Stalks. This is the *Fœnum Græcum sylvestre, siliquis plurimis longioribus. Tourn. Inst.* 409. Wild Fenugreek with many longer Pods.

3. TRIGONELLA *leguminibus sessilibus arcuatis confertis, caulibus procumbentibus. Trigonella* with arched Pods growing in Clusters, and sit close to the Stalks, which trail on the Ground. This is the *Fœnum Græcum sylvestre alterum polyceration. C. B. P.* 348. Another wild Fenugreek with many Pods.

4. TRIGONELLA *leguminibus pedunculatis congestis pendulis ovalibus compressis, caule diffuso, foliis subrotundis. Hort. Cliff.* 229. *Trigonella* with clustered, oval, compressed hanging Pods having Foot Stalks, diffused Stalks, and roundish Lobes. This is the *Melilotus supina latifolia, siliquâ latâ membranaceâ compressâ. Amman. Ruth.* 151. Low broad-leaved Melilot with broad, compressed, membranaceous Pods.

5. TRIGONELLA *leguminibus pedunculatis congestis pendulis linearibus rectis, foliis sub lanceolatis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 776. *Trigonella* with linear strait Pods which hang down, and

and grow in Clusters upon Foot Stalks, and Spear-shaped Lobes to the Leaves. This is the *Melilotus supina angustifolia, medicæ folio, siliquâ compressâ. Amman. Ruth.* 119. Low narrow-leaved Melilot with the Appearance of Medick, and a compressed Pod.

6. *TRIGONELLA leguminibus pedunculatis congestis declinatis subsalcatis compressis, pedunculo communi spinoso foliis longiore. Lin. Sp. Plant. 777. Trigonella* with Sickle-shaped, compressed, and clustered Pods growing upon Foot Stalks, and a common spiny Foot Stalk longer than the Leaves. This is the *Fenum Græcum sylvestre polyceration Creticum majus. Breyn. Cent. 97.* Greater wild Fenugreek of Crete with many Pods.

The first Sort is the common Fenugreek, whose Seeds are used in Medicine. Where this Plant grows naturally is uncertain, but it is cultivated in the Fields, in the South of *France*, and in *Germany*, from whence great Quantities of the Seeds are annually imported here for Use.

It is an annual Plant, which rises with a hollow branching herbaceous Stalk, a Foot and a Half high, which is garnished with trifoliate Leaves placed alternately, whose Lobes are oblong, oval, indented on their Edges, and have broad furrowed Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out singly at each Joint from the Wings of the Stalk; they are white, of the Butterfly Kind, and sit very close to the Stalk; these are succeeded by long compressed Pods shaped somewhat like a broad Sword, ending in long Points, having a broad Membrane on one Edge, which are filled with square yellow Seeds indented on one Side like a Kidney. The whole Plant has a very strong Odour.

This Plant has not as yet been cultivated in any Quantity for Use in *England*, as it has generally proved a very uncertain Crop, occasioned by the Inconstancy of the Weather here, for in cold wet Seasons the Plants are frequently killed before the Seeds ripen, and if any of them live long enough to perfect their Seeds, the Pods change of a dirty Colour, and the Seeds turn black and unsightly, when much Rain falls about the Time of their ripening; therefore the Seeds, which are imported from the Continent, are always preferred to those of our own Growth.

But as the Consumption of these Seeds is very great in *England*, there are some Persons who are inclinable to make fresh Trials to cultivate the Plants in *England*, and, as I have many Years cultivated this in small Quantities, and have made Trials by sowing the Seeds at different Seasons, and after various Manners, by which I have acquired a Knowledge of its Culture, I shall here give such Directions for the Management of this Plant, as from Experience has been found to succeed best.

The Ground, in which this Plant thrives best, is a light Hazel Loam, not enriched with Dung; this should be kept clean from the Roots of Weeds, and well-ploughed twice, and harrowed fine before the Seeds are sown. The best Time to sow the Seeds is in the Beginning of *September*; these should be sown in shallow Drills like Peas. The Rows should be two Feet asunder, and the Seeds must be scattered one Inch distant from each other in the Drills, for if the Plants are too close together in the Spring, they may be easily thinned with the Hoe, when the Ground is cleaned. When the Seeds are sown at the before mentioned Time, the Plants will appear in three Weeks or a Month after, and if the Weeds appear at the same Time, the Ground should be hoed over as soon as possible in dry Weather, to destroy the Weeds, and when the Plants are grown an Inch high, the Earth should be drawn up to their Stems, in the same Manner as is practised for Peas. This will secure their Stems from being injured by sharp cutting Winds, and if a Ridge of Earth is drawn up on the North or East Side of each Row, it will protect the Plants from the pinching Winds which blow from both those Quarters, for although this Plant will not be in any Danger from the Frost in the ordinary Winters, yet in very severe Frosts they are sometimes killed; but, as this Plant will live in any Situation, where Peas stand through the

Winter, there will be no greater Hazard of the one Crop than the other.

In the Spring of the Year the Ground must be hoed again in dry Weather to kill the Weeds, and the Plants should be again earthed up in the like Manner as Peas, with whose Culture this Plant will thrive, but there must be great Care taken to keep the Ground as clean from Weeds as possible, for if they are permitted to grow, they will soon advance above the Plants, and greatly weaken them, and when their Pods begin to form, they cannot be too much exposed to the Sun and Air, whereby they will be less liable to suffer from Moisture.

When the Seeds are sown in Autumn, the Plants will grow much stronger, and have many more side Branches than those which come up in the Spring, so will produce a much greater Crop of Seeds, and these will produce their Flowers five or six Weeks earlier, so will have a better Season to ripen, but in order to have them better ripened, the Top of the Plants should be cut off with Garden Shears about the Middle of *June*, by which Time the Pods will be formed on the lower Part of the Stalks, which will be greatly forwarded by topping of the Stalks in the same Way as is commonly practised for Garden Beans, for where the Plants are suffered to extend in Length, the lower Pods often miscarry, or are less nourished, and those on the Top of the Stalks are late before they ripen, so where the Topping of the Plants is omitted, the Pods at Bottom will open and cast out their Seeds, before those above will be ripe, therefore to preserve the first and cut off the other, will be found the best Method, for by so doing the Pods will ripen equally, and much earlier in the Season.

If the Summer proves warm, the Seeds will ripen in *August*, and the Plants should then be cut off, and laid to dry for five or six Days, in which Time they should be turned two or three Times, that the Pods may dry equally; then the Seeds may be either threshed out in the Field, or the Haulm may be housed in a Barn, to be threshed in a more convenient Time.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Sicily*. The Stalks of this are slender, and rise near a Foot high, sending out two or three slender Branches, which are garnished with trifoliate Leaves, whose Lobes are Wedge-shaped, and sawed at their Ends where they are indented; these stand upon long slender Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced in Clusters at the End of the Branches, upon short Foot Stalks which stand erect; they are small, of a pale Colour, and are succeeded by narrow Pods standing parallel and erect. This is an annual Plant which flowers in *July*: The Seeds ripen the End of *August*, and the Plants decay soon after.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Italy*; this is also an annual Plant whose Root decays soon after the Seeds are ripe. The Stalks trail upon the Ground, and extend a Foot and a Half in Length, sending out several side Branches; these are garnished with small trifoliate Leaves, whose Lobes are Wedge-shaped, and sawed at their Points. The Flowers are produced in Clusters at the Wings of the Stalk; they are small, of a pale yellow Colour, and sit very close to the Stalks; these are succeeded by short hooked Pods, which sit close to the Stalks in Clusters, spreading out every Way. It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Siberia*. The Root of this is biennial; the Stalks trail upon the Ground, and extend a Foot in Length, sending out many side Branches; these are garnished with trifoliate Leaves, having roundish Lobes, which are sawed on their Edges. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalks upon Foot Stalks, growing in Clusters; they are small, of a yellowish white Colour, and are succeeded by oval compressed Pods containing two Seeds in each. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *September*.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *Siberia*; this is also a biennial Plant whose Roots decay soon after the Seeds are ripe. The Stalks of this are very slender, and

and trail upon the Ground; they extend a Foot and a Half in Length, and divide into several Branches. The Leaves are trifoliate; the Lobes are Wedge-shaped, indented at the Point, and sawed; they are narrower than either of the former. The Flowers are produced in Clusters, upon slender Foot Stalks, which spring from the Wings of the Stalk; they are small, and of a bright yellow Colour; these are succeeded by narrow erect Pods, which contain three or four small Seeds. This flowers and perfects its Seeds about the same Time as the former. The Seeds of both these Plants were sent me by the late Dr. Amman, Professor of Botany at *Petersburgh*.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Crete*; this is an annual Plant whose Stalks are slender, herbaceous, and declining; they extend a Foot in Length, and divide into many Branches, which are garnished with trifoliate Leaves whose Lobes are small, Heart-shaped, and sawed at their Tops, standing upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are small, of a pale yellow Colour, and stand upon short Foot Stalks, which spring from the Wings of the Stalk; these are succeeded by Sickles-shaped compressed Pods which decline, and contain several oblong small Seeds. The Foot Stalks, which sustain the Pods, have a Spine springing from their Base, which is longer than the Foot Stalks of the Leaves.

These Plants are frequently cultivated in Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but I do not know any Use is made of either of the Sorts except the first. The Seeds of these should be sown in the Places, where the Plants are designed to stand, for they will not bear transplanting. If they are sown in Autumn, in the same Way as is before directed for the first Sort, the Plants will come earlier to flower, and good Seeds may be obtained with more Certainty than from the Spring Plants. All the Culture these require is to thin them where they stand too close, and keep them clean from Weeds. A few Plants of each Sort in a Garden will be sufficient as they have no great Beauty.

The Seeds of the first Sort are very rarely used for internal Medicines, but are much used in Fomentations, Bathings, and Cataplasms, and also in emollient Glysters, being ripening, dissolving, and anodyne, and good for all Kinds of Tumors and Swellings, to which Purpose the Farina or Powder is very effectual. Farriers and Grooms make much Use of it in Drinks for Horses, but these Seeds are too hard to be pounded in a Mortar, so they should be ground in a Mill.

TRILLIUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 412. *Solanum.* C. B. P. *American Herb Paris.*

The Characters are,

The Flower has a three-leaved spreading Empalement which is permanent, and it has three oval Petals which are very little larger than the Empalement; it has six Awl-shaped Stamina which are shorter than the Petals, erect, and terminated by oblong Summits which are the Length of the Stamina, and a roundish Germen, with three slender Styles which are recurved, crowned by single Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Berry with three Cells filled with roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have six Stamina and three Styles.

The Species are,

1. **TRILLIUM** *flore pedunculato cernuo.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 339. *Trillium* with a nodding Flower growing upon a Foot Stalk. This is the *Solanum triphyllum, flore hexapetalo carneo.* *Catesb. Car.* Vol. 1. p. 45. Three-leaved Nightshade with a Flesh-coloured Flower having six Petals.

2. **TRILLIUM** *flore pedunculato erecto.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 340. *Trillium* with a Flower growing erect upon a Foot Stalk. This is the *Solanum triphyllum Canadense.* *Cornut.* 166. Three-leaved *Canada* Nightshade.

3. **TRILLIUM** *flore sessili erecto.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 340. *Trillium* with an erect Flower having no Foot Stalk. This is the *Solanum triphyllum flore hexapetalo tribus petalis purpureis, cæteris viridibus reflexis.* *Catesb. Car.* 1.

p. 50. Three-leaved *American* Nightshade with a Flower of six Petals, three of which are purple-coloured, and the other green and reflexed.

These Plants grow naturally in the Woods in many Parts of *North America*; the first was sent me from *Philadelphia* by Dr. *Bensel*, who found it growing in Plenty there. The Root of this Plant is tuberous, sending out many Fibres; the Stalk is single, naked, and rises five or six Inches high, with three oval Leaves placed at the Top upon short Foot Stalks, which spread out in a Triangle; these are two Inches long, and an Inch and a Half broad, smooth, and of a deep green Colour. From the Center of the Foot Stalks of the three Leaves comes out one Flower upon a short Foot Stalk which nods downward; this has a three-leaved green Empalement which spreads open, and within are three Petals about the Size of the Empalement; they are of a whitish green on their Outside, and purple within, having six Stamina in the Center, surrounding the Style, which have oblong Summits. The Flowers of this appear in *April*, and are succeeded by roundish succulent Berries, having three Cells filled with roundish Seeds, which ripen in *June*.

The second Sort has a taller Stalk than the first. The three Leaves are placed at a Distance from the Flower, which stands upon a long Foot Stalk, and is erect; the Petals of the Flower are larger, and end with sharper Points.

The third Sort grows in shady Thickets in *Carolina*. The Stalk of this is purple; the three Leaves grow at the Top like the first, but they are much longer, and end in acute Points; the Petals of the Flowers are long, narrow, and stand erect.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown upon a shady Border soon after they are ripe, and then the young Plants will come up the next Spring, but if the Seeds are sown in the Spring, they will remain in the Ground a Year. When the Plants come up, they must be kept clean from Weeds, and in Autumn, after their Leaves decay, the Roots may be transplanted to a moist shady Place, where they are to remain.

TRIOSTEUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 211. *Triosteospermum.* *Dillen. Hort. Elth.* Dr. *Tinkar's* Weed, or false *Ipecacuana*.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a permanent Empalement of one Leaf cut into five Segments which are the Length of the Petal; it has a tubulous Flower of one Petal, with a short Brim cut into five Parts which stand erect, and five slender Stamina, the Length of the Tube, terminated by oblong Summits, with a roundish Germen, supporting a cylindrical Style, crowned by a thick Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Berry with three Cells, each including one hard, three-cornered, obtuse Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. **TRIOSTEUM** *floribus verticillatis sessilibus.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 176. *Triosteum* with Flowers growing in Whorls, and sitting close to the Stalks. This is the *Triosteospermum latiore folio, flore rutilo.* *Hort. Elth.* Broad-leaved *Triosteospermum* with a redish Flower, commonly called Dr. *Tinkar's* Weed, or false *Ipecacuana*.

2. **TRIOSTEUM** *floribus oppositis pedunculatis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 175. *Triosteum* with Flowers growing opposite, and having Foot Stalks. This is the *Periclymenum herbaceum rectum Virginianum.* *Pluk. Alm.* 287. Upright herbaceous *Virginia* Honeyfuckle.

The first Sort grows naturally in the Woods in most Parts of *North America*; this has a Root composed of thick fleshy Fibres which are contorted and rough, from which spring several strong herbaceous Stalks, rising a Foot and a Half high, garnished at each Joint by two oblong broad Leaves sitting close to the Stalk. From the Bosoms of these come out the Flowers in Whorls sitting very close to the Stalks; these have Empalements which are cut into five Segments. The

Flowers are small, tubulous, and cut slightly at the Brim into five obtuse Segments; they are of a dark red Colour inclining to purple; these appear the Beginning of *June*, and are succeeded by roundish Berries which turn yellow when ripe; they have three Cells, in each of which is contained one hard Seed. The Root is perennial, but the Stalks decay every Autumn.

The second Sort differs from the first in its Leaves being longer and narrower. The Flowers stand single upon short Foot Stalks, and there are but two at each Joint, whereas the other has many growing in Whorls round the Stalks, but the Roots of both are indifferently used in *America* by the Title of *Dr. Tinkar's Weed*.

Both these Plants are Natives of *New England, Virginia*, and some other northern Parts of *America*, where their Roots have been frequently used as an Emetick, and are commonly called *Ipecacuana*. One of the first Persons who brought their Roots into Use was *Dr. Tinkar*, from whence many of the Inhabitants have called them by the Name of *Dr. Tinkar's Weed*. The Leaves of the first Sort greatly resemble those of the true *Ipecacuana*, but the Roots are of a different Form; but so far as I can judge by the imperfect Fruit of a Specimen in my Collection of the true *Ipecacuana*, as also by the Figure and Description given by *Piso* in his History of *Brasil*, it seems to belong to this Genus.

The first grows on low marshy Grounds, near *Boston* in *New England*, very plentifully, where the Roots are taken up every Year, and are continued in Use amongst the Inhabitants of *Boston*.

This Plant is preserved in several curious Gardens in *England*, and is hardy enough to thrive in the open Air, but it should be planted on a moist light Soil; for if it is on a dry Ground, there must be Care taken to water the Plants constantly in dry weather, otherwise they will not thrive. It may be propagated by Seeds, which should be sown on a Border of light Earth, where the Morning Sun only comes on it; but if these Seeds are sown in the Spring, they will remain in the Ground a whole Year before the Plants will come up, so that during this Time the Border must be constantly kept clear from Weeds, and the following Spring, when the Plants appear, they should be duly watered in dry Weather, which will greatly promote the Growth of the Plants; but if the Seeds are sown in Autumn, the Plants will come up the following Spring. They must be constantly kept clean from Weeds, which, if permitted to grow amongst them, will soon overbear the Plants while they are young, and either quite destroy them, or so much weaken them, that they will not recover in a long time.

The Plants may remain in this Seed Border until the *Michaelmas* following, when they should be carefully taken up, and transplanted where they are designed to remain. Some of them should be planted in Pots, that they may be sheltered in Winter; lest those which are in the full Ground should be destroyed by severe Frost.

This Plant may be also propagated by parting of the Roots. The best Season for this Work is in the Spring, just before the Plants begin to shoot, which is commonly about the Middle or latter End of *March*; but in doing of this, the Roots must not be parted too small; for that will prevent their flowering strong.

These Plants perfect their Seeds in this Country every Year, which, if sown in Autumn, as soon as they are ripe, the Plants will come up the following Spring, by which means a whole Year will be saved. These seedling Plants will not flower until the third Year, and then they are seldom so strong as the older Plants.

TRIPETALOUS FLOWERS are such as consist of three Leaves, which are called Petals, to distinguish them from the Leaves of Plants.

TRIPOLIUM See *After*.

TRITICUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 512. *Tab.* 292, 293. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* Wheat; in *French*, *Froment*.

The Characters are,

It has an oval chaffy Empalement with two Valves, which inclose two or three Flowers. The Petals have a double Valve as large as the Empalement; the outer Valve is bellied and acute-pointed; the inner is plain. The Flowers have three Hair-like Stamina terminated by oblong forked Summits; and a Top-shaped Germen, supporting two hairy reflexed Styles, crowned by feathered Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong oval Seed, obtuse at both Ends, convex on one Side, and channeled on the other, wrapped up in the Petal of the Flower.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Tournefort's* fifteenth Class, which includes the Herbs with apetalous Flowers which are titled *Corn*, or are nearly allied to them. *Dr. Linnaeus* places it in the second Section of his third Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have three Stamina and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. **TRITICUM** *glumis ventricosus levibus imbricatis submuticis.* *Hort. Upsal.* 21. Wheat without Beards, and having smooth, bellied, imbricated Husks. This is the *Triticum hybernium aristis carens.* *C. B. P.* 21. Winter Wheat without Awns, or common Wheat.

2. **TRITICUM** *glumis ventricosus glabris imbricatis aristatis.* *Hort. Upsal.* 21. Bearded Wheat with smooth, imbricated, bellied Husks. This is the *Triticum aestivum.* *C. B. P.* 21. Summer or Spring Wheat.

3. **TRITICUM** *glumis ventricosus villosus imbricatus obtusus.* *Hort. Upsal.* 21. Wheat with hairy, bellied, imbricated, obtuse Husks. This is the *Triticum spica villosa quadrata, brevioris & turgidioris.* *Mor. Hist.* 3. p. 176. Wheat with four-cornered, short, hairy, turgid Spikes, commonly called *gray Pollard* or *Duckbill* Wheat.

4. **TRITICUM** *glumis ventricosus villosus imbricatus, spicis oblongis pyramidatis.* Wheat with hairy, bellied, imbricated Husks, and oblong pyramidal Spikes. This is the *Triticum spica villosa quadrata longioris, aristis munitum.* *Mor. Hist.* 3. p. 176. Wheat with longer, four-rowed, hairy Spikes armed with Beards, commonly called *Cone* Wheat.

There are some other Varieties of Wheat, which the Farmers in different Parts of *England* distinguish by different Titles, but they are only seminal Variations, which have risen from Culture. Some of these differ in the Colour of their Chaff, and others in the Form of their Spikes, but as they are subject to vary, we shall not enumerate them as different Species. These are, The red Wheat without Awns, the red-eared, bearded Wheat, *Poland* Wheat, many-eared Wheat, and naked Barley. The four Sorts above enumerated I have sown several Years, and have always found them constant without Variation.

Where Wheat grows naturally is very hard to determine at present, but it is generally supposed that *Africa* is the Country, because in the earliest Accounts we have of it, there is Mention of its being transported from thence to other Countries, and *Sicily* was the first Country in *Europe* where this Grain was cultivated; but although the Country of its natural Growth is in a very warm Climate, it is found to bear the Inclemency of our rough Climate very well, and in more northern Countries, where the Summers are long enough to ripen the Grain, it is found to succeed.

The first Sort is the common Wheat which is sown in most Parts of *England*, and is so well known as to need no Description. The Spikes or Ears of this are long; the Grains are ranged in four Rows, and lie over each other like the Scales of Fish; the Chaff is smooth, bellied, and is not terminated by Awns or Beards.

The second Sort is called Summer or Spring Wheat; this will ripen much earlier than the other, so has often been sown in the Spring of the Year, at the same Time with Oats; but if the Season proves wet, it is very subject to grow tall, and have very thin Grains which has discouraged People from sowing it at that Season, so that unless from the Severity of the Winter, or some other Accident, the Winter Corn is injured, the Practice of sown Wheat in the Spring is rarely used.

The

The third Sort is called in some Places gray Wheat, in others Duckbill Wheat and gray Pollard, but in *Suffex* it is generally known by the Title of Fullers Wheat; this Sort grows very tall, and if it is sown too thick, is very apt to lodge with Rain and Wind, for the Ears are large and heavy; they nod on one Side as the Grain increases in Weight. The Awns are long; the Chaff hairy which detains the Moisture, all which help to lodge it, for which Reason many People do not choose to cultivate this Sort; but where the Roots are at a proper Distance from each other, they will put out many Stalks from each, and the Stalks will be stronger, and support themselves better, and the Grain produces more Flour in Proportion than any of the other Sorts. The Awns of this Sort always drop off when the Grain is full grown.

The fourth Sort is more cultivated in *Oxfordshire* and *Berkshire* than in any other Part of *England*. The Ears of this Sort are formed like a Cone, ending with a slender Point, from whence it had the Title of Cone Wheat. Of this there are the white and red, which I believe are only Varieties, for I have generally seen them mixed in the Field. The Awns of this are long and rough, so the Farmers say it guards the Grain from Birds, which has been a Recommendation to sow it, especially near Inclosures, where there is Shelter for Birds. Mr. *Tull* prefers this Sort for sowing in Drills; but I have seen the third Sort answer much better in the Horse hoeing Husbandry.

The Season for sowing of Wheat is Autumn, and always when the Ground is moist. In the Downs of *Hampshire*, *Wiltshire*, and *Dorsetshire*, the Farmers begin sowing of their Wheat in *August*, if there happens Rain; so that when they are in their Harvest, if the Weather stops them, they employ their People in sowing, for if the Corn is not forward in Autumn, so as to cover the Ground before Winter, it seldom succeeds well on those dry Lands, especially if the Spring should prove dry; but in the low strong Lands, if they get their Wheat into the Ground by the Middle of *November*, the Farmers think they are in good Season; but sometimes it so happens, from the Badness of the Season, that in many Places the Wheat is not sown till *Christmas* or after, but this late-sown Wheat is subject to run too much to Straw, especially if the Spring should prove moist.

The usual Allowance of Seed Wheat to one Acre of Land, is three Bushels, but from repeated Experiments, it has been found, that half that Quantity is sufficient; therefore, if the Farmers have Regard to their own Interest, they should save this Expence of Seed, which amounts to a considerable Article in large Farms, especially when it is to be purchased, which most of the skilful Farmers do, at least every other Year, by Way of Change; for they find that the Seeds continued long upon the same Land will not succeed so well, as when they procure a Change of Seeds from a distant Country. And the same is practised by the Husbandmen of the *Low-Countries*, who commonly procure fresh Seeds from *Sicily* every second or third Year; which they find succeed better with them, than the Seeds of their own Country. In the Choice of the Seeds, particular Regard should be had to the Land upon which it grew, for if it is light Land, the Wheat which grew upon strong Land is the best, and so *vice versa*.

There have been some Persons in *England* curious enough to procure their Seed Wheat from *Sicily* which has succeeded very well, but the Grain of this has proved too hard for our *English* Mills to grind, which has occasioned their neglecting to procure their Seeds from thence; nor do I think there can be much Advantage in procuring the Seeds from Abroad, since the Lands of *England* are so various, as to afford as much Change of Seeds as will be necessary. And the less we purchase from Abroad, the greater will be the Saving to the Publick, so that it should be the Business of skilful Farmers to want as few Seeds as possible, since, by Exchange with each other, they may so contrive, as not to part with ready Money for any Seeds.

The Land which is usually allotted for Wheat, is laid

fallow the Summer before the Corn is sown; during which Time it is ploughed two or three Times, to bring it into a Tilt; and the oftener and better the Ground is ploughed, and the more it is laboured with Harrows between each Ploughing to break and divide the Clods, the better will be the Crop, and the fewer Weeds will be produced. But in this Article most of the Farmers are deficient; for after they have given their Lands one Ploughing, they frequently leave it to produce Weeds, which sometimes are permitted to stand until they shed their Seeds, whereby the Ground will be plentifully stocked with Weeds; and as an Excuse for this, they say that these Weeds will supply their Sheep with some Feed, and the Dung of the Sheep will mend their Land; but this is a very bad Piece of Husbandry; for the Weeds will draw from the Land more than the Dung of the Sheep will supply; so that it is undoubtedly the best Method to keep the Ground as clean from Weeds as possible, and to stir it often to separate and break the Clods, and render the Land fine; and where the Land can enjoy a Winter's Fallow, it will be of much greater Service to it, than the Summer; and by thus labouring of the Land, it will be of equal Service to it as a Dressing of Dung. Therefore if the Farmers could be prevailed on to alter their Method of Husbandry, they would find their Advantage in it; for the Expence of Dressing in some Countries is so great, as to take away the whole Profit of the Crop.

There is also a very absurd Method in common Practice with the Farmers, which is the carrying of their Dressing, and spreading it on the Land in the Summer; where it lies exposed till the Sun has dried out all the Goodness of it, before it is ploughed into the Ground; so that the Dressing is of little Value; therefore the Dung should never be laid on the Land faster than it can be ploughed in; for one Load of Dung so managed, is better than three in their usual Method.

As Wheat remains a longer Time upon the Ground than most other Sorts of Corn, it requires a greater Stock of Nourishment, to lengthen and fill the Ears: therefore, if the Dressing is exhausted in Winter, the Corn will have but short Ears, and those but lean, nor will the Grain afford much Flour; so that it frequently happens, that a light Dressing of Soot in the Spring, at the Time the Wheat is beginning to stalk, proves of greater Service to the Crop, than a Dressing of Dung laid on the Land before it is ploughed, especially if the Dung is not very good. Deep ploughing (where the Staple of the Ground is deep enough to admit of it) will also be of great Service to the Corn; for the small Fibres of the Roots, which are the Mouths that supply the Nourishment, extend themselves very deep into the Ground. I have traced many of them upward of three Feet, and believe they spread much farther where the Ground is light; therefore it is of great Advantage to the Crop to have the Ground stirred and loosened to a proper Depth; for by so doing the Roots will find a Supply of Pasture for the Nourishment and Augmentation of the Ears, at the Time they are forming, when it is most required; for if the Ground is ploughed shallow, the Roots will have extended themselves to that Depth by the Spring, so that when the Nourishment is wanted to supply the Stalks, the Roots are stunted by the Hardness of the Soil, which they cannot penetrate; when this is the Case, the Colour of the Blade is frequently seen to change in *April*, and seldom recovers its Verdure again, and when this happens, the Stalks are always weakened in Proportion to the Decay of the Blade; for it is well known from long Experience that the Leaves or Blade of Corn, are necessary to draw in Nourishment from the Air and Dews, for the Increase of the Stalk and Ear; but in order to ascertain this, I have made Trial of it, by cutting off the Leaves of some Roots of Wheat alternately, early in the Spring, and have constantly found the Stalks upon those Roots much smaller, the Ears shorter, and the Grain thinner than those of the intermediate Roots, whose Blades were not cut. This shews the Absurdity of that Practice of feeding Sheep upon Corn in the Winter and Spring. I have frequently seen in some Gardens,

Gardens, Plants divested of their lower Leaves which ignorant Persons have supposed to draw away the Nourishment from the Head; but wherever this has been practised, I have always seen the Plants have been greatly weakened by it; so that until those Leaves decay naturally, they should never be taken off.

Of late Years, many Composts have been advertised for the steeping of the Seeds of Corn, in order to improve their Growth; some of these have been sold at a dear Rate; but as so great Success was assured by the Inventors, to those who should make use of them, there were Numbers of Persons who made the Trial; but so far as I have been able to get Information of their Experiments, they did not succeed so well as to encourage the Use of these Compositions; and from several Trials which I made myself with great Care, I always found, that the Wheat which had been steeped in these Compositions came up sooner, and grew much ranker in the Winter, than that which had not been steeped; but in the Spring the unsteeped Wheat had a greater Number of Stalks to each Plant, and the Ears were better fed, than those which had been steeped; therefore these Sorts of Composts have been found of no real Use to the Crop.

My Experiments were made in the following Manner. The Wheat was sown in Drills, on the same Spot of Ground; the Seeds which had been steeped were sown in alternate Rows; and the intermediate Rows were sown with unsteeped Corn. The Rows were a Foot and a Half asunder, and the Grains were all taken out of one Measure, and sown as equally as possible: The steeped Corn appeared above Ground three Days before the other, and continued to grow faster than the unsteeped Corn, during the Winter, but in the Spring, the Blade of the steeped Corn changed its Colour, and their Points became of a brown Colour, when I gave a light Dressing to one of the Rows, which soon recovered its Verdure, and caused it to be the strongest Row of the Whole; but the others which had not this Dressing produced weaker Stalks and Ears, than that which was not steeped.

I have before observed, that in general the Farmers sow more than double the Quantity of Corn on their Lands than is necessary; therefore there is a great Waste of Grain, which in scarce Years, amounts to a considerable Sum in large Farms, and to a whole Country, it is an Object worthy the Attention of the Publick; but I fear whatever may be said to prevent this, will have but little Weight with the Practitioners of Agriculture; who are so fond of old Customs, as rarely to be prevailed upon to alter them, though they are extremely absurd. But if these People could be prevailed on to make the Trial with Care, they must be soon convinced of their Error; for if they will but examine a Field of Corn sown in the common Way, they will find but few Roots which have more than two or three Stalks, unless by Chance; where there may be some few Roots which have Room to spread, upon which there may be six, eight, or ten Stalks, and frequently many more; but I have seen a Field of Wheat which had not a greater Allowance than one Bushel of Corn to an Acre, so that the Roots had Room to spread, I have observed the Roots produced from six to twelve or fourteen Stalks, which were strong and had long, well nourished Ears, and the Produce was much greater than in any of those Fields in the Neighbourhood, which were sown with the common Allowance. And if the Land is good, and the Roots stand at a proper Distance from each other, there will be few Roots which will not produce as many Stalks as I have here mentioned, and the Ears will be better nourished.

But if the Land is not covered with the Blades of Corn by the Spring, the Farmers think they shall have no Crop, whereas, if they would have Patience to wait till the Roots put out their Stems, they would soon be convinced of the contrary; especially if they could be prevailed on to draw a weighty Roller over the Wheat in *March*, which will cause it to spread, and by settling of the loose Ground to the Roots, the drying Winds in the Spring would be prevented from penetra-

ting to their Fibres, so that the Roots will produce the more Stalks; but before this Operation, it will be proper to have the Corn cleaned from Weeds, for if these are permitted to grow, they will draw away much Nourishment from the Corn; and if, at this Season, the Land is made clean from Weeds, the Corn will soon after spread, and cover the Ground, whereby the Growth of Weeds will be greatly lessened.

There is not any Part of Husbandry which requires the Farmer's Attention more, than that of keeping his Land clean from Weeds; and yet there are few who trouble themselves about it, or who understand the proper Method of doing it; few of them know those Weeds which are annual, so as to distinguish them from those which are perennial; and without this Knowledge it will be much more difficult for a Person to clean his Land, let his Industry be ever so great, for annual Weeds may be soon destroyed, if taken in Time; whereas, if they are neglected, their Seeds will soon ripen and scatter; after which it will require three Times the Labour and Expence to get rid of them, as would have been sufficient at the Beginning; and then the Crop would have had no bad Neighbours to rob it of its Nourishment. The common Method now practised is a very absurd one; for the Weeds are left to grow till the Wheat is beginning to ear, and the Weeds are in flower; so the Ground being covered by the Corn, all the low Weeds are hid, and these are left to ripen, and scatter their Seeds; the tall Weeds only are taken out, and if the People employed are not careful, many of these will escape them, as they will be so intermixed with the Stalks of Wheat, as not to appear, unless diligently sought after. By this Method the Weeds of tall Growth are permitted to stand, and rob the Corn of its Nourishment, during the principal Time of its Growth, and the humble Weeds are never destroyed; and by going amongst the Stalks when they are tall, great Numbers of them are broken and trod under the Work-peoples Feet; yet however obvious this is, to every Farmer, none of them have thought of altering this Practice. I would therefore recommend a Method which is now in common Practice among the Kitchen Gardeners, which has been found of great Benefit to their Crops, and has also been a great Saving to them in the Expence of Weeding; and this is making use of the small Kind of Hoes for cleaning the Wheat early in the Spring, before the Ground is covered with the Blades of Corn. With this Instrument, all the low as well as the tall Weeds will be cut up, and if it is performed in dry Weather, the Weeds being then small will soon die. Where the Ground happens to be very full of Weeds, it may be necessary to go over it a second Time, at about a Fortnight after the first, to cut up any Weeds which may have before escaped. By laying the Ground clean at this Time, the Corn will not be robbed of its Nourishment; and there will not be Time for the Weeds to grow so as to prejudice it much after, for the Ground will be so much shaded by the Corn, as to keep down the Weeds, so that they cannot have Time to ripen their Seeds before Harvest.

If, at the Time of this Operation, the Roots of Corn are cut up where they are too close, it will be found of great Service to the other; but this, I fear, few of the old Farmers will ever agree with me in; though what I mention is not from Theory but Experiments, which have been repeated with great Care; and where it was practised the Produce of twenty Rods of Ground, was much greater both in Weight and Measure, than the same Quantity of Ground in the best Part of the Field, where this was not practised, and the Stalks stood upright, when a great Part of the Corn in the same Field was lodged.

I have often observed in those Fields where Foot Paths are made through Corn Fields, that by the Side of those Paths where the Corn is thin, and has been troden down in the Winter and Spring, that the Stalks have stood erect, when most of the Corn in the same Field has been laid flat on the Ground, which was owing to the Stalks being so much stronger from their having more Room; the other being drawn up tall and slender

flender by being so close together. There is also another great Advantage in keeping Corn clean from Weeds, and giving it Room to spread, which is, that the Corn is not so liable to take the Smut, as when it is full of Weeds, and the Roots too much crowded, as I have frequently observed; so that Cleanness and free Air is as essential to the well doing and Growth of Vegetables, as Animals; and the changing of the Seed annually is also as necessary, as the Change of Air is to all Sorts of Animals; for where this has been carefully practised, there has rarely happened any smutty Corn in the Field.

Brining of the Seed Wheat is what the Farmers generally practise to prevent the Smut; which in most Years answers very well; but there is nothing which contributes more to this, than keeping the Plants in good Health, which is better effected by the Method before proposed; for by stirring of the Ground with the Hoe between the Roots of Corn in the Spring, they will be better supplied with Nourishment; for in strong Lands, where the Water may have lain in the Winter, the Surface of the Ground will bind so hard on the first dry Weather, as to stint the Corn, and frequently cause it to change Colour. When this happens, the Roots seldom put out many Stalks; and those which are put out, are weak; but where the Surface of the Ground can be stirred to loosen the Parts, the Corn will soon recover its Colour and Strength, and cover the Land with Shoots.

What has been here directed, must be understood to relate to Wheat sown in Broad-cast, which is the usual Method practised by Farmers in every Part of *England*; for the Horse hoeing Husbandry which was practised by Mr. *Tull*, has been almost universally rejected by the Farmers in every Country, it being so opposite to their accustomed Practice, that they cannot be prevailed upon to make Trial of it; and indeed, by the Absurdity of the Author in a few Particulars, he has discouraged many from engaging in it, who would have practised it; but upon finding Mr. *Tull* positively asserting, that the same Land would nourish the same Species of Plants without changing the Crops for ever, and this without Manure, which being contrary to all Experience, led them to believe his other Principles had no better Foundation. And he practised this Method of sowing the same Species upon the same Ground, till his Crops failed and were much worse than those of his Neighbours who continued their old Method of Husbandry, and hereby his Horse hoeing Husbandry was ridiculed by them, and laid aside by Gentlemen who were engaging in it. But notwithstanding those and some other Particulars which have been advanced by Mr. *Tull*, yet it is much to be wished that this new Husbandry might be universally practised; for some few Persons who have made sufficient Trial of it, have found their Crops answer much better, than in the common or old Method of Husbandry; and the *French* who have learned it from Mr. *Tull*'s Book, are engaging in the Practice of it with greater Ardour, than those of our own Country; and although they had not the proper Instruments of Agriculture for the Performance, and meet with as strong Opposition from the Persons employed to execute the Business, as in *England*, yet the Gentlemen seem determined to persist in the Practice of it; though as yet few of their Experiments have had the Success they hoped for; partly from the Awkwardness of their Labourers, and partly from their Averseness to practise this Husbandry; and also from their being made in Lands not well conditioned; but yet their Produce has been equal to that of the old Husbandry, and they say that if the Produce of the Land in the new Method of Husbandry, does not exceed that in the old Way, yet by saving seven Parts from eight of the Seed Corn, it is a great Affair to a whole Country, especially in Times of Scarcity.

As Mr. *Tull* has given full Directions for the Practice of this Husbandry, I shall refer the Reader to his Book for Instruction, and shall only mention two or three late Experiments which have been made in his Method, whereby the Utility of it will more fully appear.

The first was in a Field of Wheat, which was sown partly in Broad-cast in the common Method, and partly according to *Tull*'s Method; the Spots thus sown, were not regular in Lands, but interspersed indifferently in many Directions. Those Parts of the Field in *Tull*'s Method, were in Rows at two Feet Distance, and stood thin in the Rows. The Roots of the Wheat in these Spots had from ten to thirty Stalks upon a Root, and continued upright till it was reaped; whereas few of the Roots in the common Method, had more than two or three Stalks, and these were most of them lodged before Harvest; so that upon Trial of the Grain when threshed, there was near a third Part more in Weight and Measure, than from the same Extent of Ground, taken in the best Part of the Field sown in the common Way.

Another Trial was made in sowing of the Corn in Rows at different Distances, with some sown in two Parts of the Ground Broad-cast. The Event was that all which was sown Broad-cast in the usual Way was lodged, as was also most of that where the Rows were six or nine Inches asunder; those which stood a Foot Distance escaped better, but the Rows two Feet asunder were the best, and the Produce much greater, than any of the other; which plainly shews the Absurdity of that Practice, in sowing a great Quantity of Seeds, to have a better Produce, which is the Opinion of most of the old Farmers; and it was formerly the prevailing Opinion among Gardeners, who allowed near eight Times the Quantity of Seeds for the same Space of Ground, as is now usually sown, and these Crops are greatly superiour to any of those.

The Produce of an Acre of Wheat is various, according to the Goodness of the Soil. In some of the shallow, chalky, down Lands, where there have been near four Bushels of Corn sown; I have known the Produce not more than double of the Seed; but when this is the Case, the Farmer had much better let his Land lie waste, since the Produce will not defray the Expence; so that more than the Rent of the Land is lost: And although these Sorts of Crops are frequently seen on such Land, yet such is the Passion for ploughing among the Husbandmen at present, that if they were not restrained by their Landlords, they would introduce the Plough into every Field, notwithstanding they are sure to lose by it.

But although the Produce of these poor Downs is so small, as before related; yet upon good Land, where the Corn has stood thin upon the Ground, I have known eight and ten Quarters reaped from an Acre, over the whole Field, and sometimes much more. And I have been informed by Persons of great Credit, that on good Land, which was drilled and managed with the Horse Hoe, they have had twelve Quarters from an Acre of Land, which is a great Produce; and this is with greater Certainty, if the Seasons prove bad, than can be expected by the common Husbandry.

The Price of Corn varies continually; and this Variation is often very great in the Space of one or two Years; so that from being so cheap, as that the Farmers could not pay their Rents, in the Compass of a Year or two, the Price has been doubled; for one or two plentiful Harvests have lowered the Price of Wheat so much as to make it difficult for the needy Farmer to go on with his Business who wants ready Money for his Crops, as soon as he can prepare them for the Market. This has established a Set of People called Dealers in Corn who have taken the Advantage of the Farmer's Necessity, and engrossed their Corn to keep it for better Markets, and these Dealers have of late Years increased so greatly in their Numbers, to the great Prejudice of the Raisers and Consumers of Corn, as may in Time prove fatal to the Country, by monopolizing the greatest Part of the Produce, and then set their own Price upon it; so that between these Corn Factors as they are called, and the Distillers, the Price of Bread may be too great for the labouring Poor; which is an Affair that requires more publick Attention than has yet been given to it.

The *French* are building publick Granaries for the Conservation of their Corn, in most of their Provinces,

for as in some Years they have great Plenty of Corn, and at other Time as great Scarcity; they are contriving to prevent any great Want of it.

When the Wheat is sold much under four Shillings the Bushel, the Farmer cannot pay his Rent, and live; nor can the poorer Sort of People afford to purchase good Bread, when the Wheat is sold at a Price much higher than six Shillings the Bushel; therefore when it is at a Medium between these, there can be no great Cause of Complaint on either Side.

TRIUMFETTA. *Plum. Gen. Nov. 40. Tab. 8. Lin. Gen. Plant. 529.*

The Characters are,

The Flower has no Empalement; it has five linear, erect, obtuse Petals, which are concave and turn inward; it has fifteen or sixteen rising Stamina, which are Awl-shaped, erect, and the Length of the Petals, terminated by single Summits; and a roundish Germen, supporting a Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by an acute bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a globular Capsule, set with long Prickles on every Side, having four Cells, each containing one Seed, which is convex on one Side and angular on the other.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* eleventh Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have from eleven to nineteen Stamina inclusive, and one Style.

There is but one Species of this Genus at present known, viz.

TRIUMFETTA. *Hort. Cliff. 210.* This is entitled by *Plumer*, *Triumfetta fructu echinato racemoso. Gen. Plant. 40.* *Triumfetta* with prickly branching Fruit.

The Title of this Genus was given to it by Father *Plumier*, in Honour of *John Baptist Triumfetti* Doctor of Physick and Philosophy at *Bononia*, who has published some curious Tracts in Botany.

This Plant grows naturally in *Jamaica* and most of the other Islands of the *West-Indies*; it rises with an upright Stem to the Height of six or seven Feet, which becomes ligneous toward the Bottom, and divides upward into four or five Branches, which are garnished with Leaves placed alternately their whole Length; these are about two Inches and a Half long, and almost two Inches broad toward their Base, divided almost into three Lobes toward the Top, and the middle Division ending in an acute Point; they are veined on their under Side, are covered with a soft brown Down, and have several Veins running from the Mid-rib to the Sides; their upper Side is of a yellowish green, and a little hairy; their Borders are acutely, but unequally sawed, and stand upon Foot Stalks an Inch long. The Branches are terminated by long Spikes of Flowers, which come out in Clusters from the Side of the principal Foot Stalk at Distances of about an Inch. The Flowers are small, the Petals narrow and of a yellow Colour; these are succeeded by burry Capsules, something like those of the Agrimony, but are round; the Prickles are longer than those, and are placed on every Side. This Plant generally flowers here in *July* and *August*; and in warm Seasons the Seeds do sometimes ripen in *England*.

It is propagated by Seeds, which must be sown on a hot Bed early in the Spring; and when the Plants are come up, they should be each transplanted into a separate Pot filled with light fresh Kitchen Garden Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed of Tanners Bark; they must be shaded from the Sun until they have taken new Root; after which Time, they must be treated in the same Manner as hath been directed for other tender exotick Plants. During the Summer Season the Plants may remain in this hot Bed; but in Autumn they must be removed into the Stove, and plunged into the Bark Bed, observing to refresh them with Water frequently; but in very cold Weather it must not be given them in too great Plenty. If the Plants live through the Winter, they will flower the following Summer; so will ripen their Seeds in Autumn, but they may be continued two or three Years, provided they are carefully managed.

TROLLIUS. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 620. Helleborus. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 272.* Globe Ranunculus, or Locker Gowllans.

The Characters are,

The Flower has no Empalement; it has about fourteen almost oval Petals, whose Points meet together; it has nine Nectariums, which are narrow, plain, incurved, and umbilicated, which are perforated at their Base, and a great Number of bristly Stamina, terminated by erect Summits, with numerous Germina sitting close like a Column, having no Styles, but are crowned by pointed Stigmas. The Germina afterward become so many Capsules, collected into an oval Head, each containing one Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the seventh Section of *Linnaeus's* thirteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have many male and female Parts. *Tournefort* places it in the sixth Section of his sixth Class, which contains the Herbs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal turns to a Fruit composed of many Capsules.

The Species are,

1. **TROLLIUS** *corollis conniventibus, nectariis longitudine staminum. Lin. Sp. Plant. 556.* *Trollius* with the Petals of the Flower meeting, and Nectariums the Length of the Stamina. This is the *Helleborus niger, ranunculi folio, flore globofo majore. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 272.* Black Hellebore with a Crow Foot Leaf, and a large globular Flower, commonly called Globe Flower or Locker Gowllans.

2. **TROLLIUS** *corollis patentibus, nectariis longitudine petalorum. Lin. Sp. Plant. 557.* *Trollius* with an open spreading Flower, and Nectariums the Length of the Petals. This is the *Helleborus aconiti folio, flore globofo croceo. Amman. Ruth. 101.* Hellebore with a Wolfsbane Leaf, and a globular Saffron-coloured Flower.

The first Sort grows naturally in the northern Counties in *England*, and in many Parts of *Wales*. I found it in great Plenty growing in the Park of *Burrow Hall*, in *Lancashire*; it has a perennial, fibrous, black Root, from which spring up many Leaves which, resemble those of Wolfsbane, and are cut into five Segments almost to the Bottom; the Stalk rises near two Feet high, it is smooth, hollow, and branches toward the Top; each Branch is terminated by one large yellow Flower, shaped like those of Crow Foot which has no Empalement. These are composed of several concave Petals, whose Points turn inward toward each other, covering the Parts of Generation, so are of a globular Form; whence it had the Title of Globe Ranunculus. It flowers the latter End of *May* and the Beginning of *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*. This Plant is frequently kept in Gardens about *London*, and is easily propagated by parting of the Roots, the best Time for doing this is the latter End of *September*, when the Leaves are beginning to decay. The Roots should not be divided into small Parts if they are expected to flower strong the following Year; these should be planted at a Foot Distance from each other, and require a shady Situation and a moist Soil. The Roots need not be removed or parted oftener than once in three Years, unless there is a Desire of increasing them.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Siberia*, from whence it was brought to the Imperial Garden at *Petersburg*, and has been communicated since to several Parts of *Europe*; this differs from the first in having larger Leaves, which are of a lighter green Colour; their Segments are fewer and larger, resembling those of the yellow Monks Hood. The Petals of the Flower spread open, and do not converge at their Points like those of the first Sort. The Flowers, Stamina, and Nectariums are of an elegant Saffron Colour. It flowers in *May*.

This Sort may be propagated and treated in the same Way as the first, but it requires a moister Soil, and should have a shady Situation, but not under the Drip of Trees; it thrives best on a North Border where the Soil is loamy, but not too stiff. In such Situations the Plants will produce Seeds in *England*, for if they are in a dry Soil, or much exposed to the Sun, they frequently die in Summer. I have seen this Sort in the

moist flourishing State, where the Surface of the Ground was covered with Moss to keep it moist.

As the Flowers of both these Plants make a pretty Appearance during their Continuance, they deserve a Place in every good Garden for the Sake of Variety, especially as they will thrive in moist shady Places where few better Plants will live; and by thus suiting the Plants to the different Soils and Situations of a Garden, every Part may be furnished with Beauties, and a greater Variety may be preserved.

TROPÆOLUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant. 421. Cardaminum. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 430. Tab. 244. Indian Cress.*

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is of one Leaf ending in five Points; it is erect, spreading, coloured, and falls off. The two under Segments are narrow; their Tail ends in a nectarious Horn, which is longer than the Empalement. The Flower has five roundish Petals inserted in the Segments of the Empalement; the two upper sit close to the Foot Stalk, but the lower have oblong hairy Tails. It has eight short Awl-shaped Stamina, which decline and are unequal, terminated by oblong rising Summits having four Cells, and a roundish Germen, with three Lobes which are streaked, supporting a single erect Style, crowned by an acute trifid Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a solid Fruit in three Parts, convex on the Outside, angular within, having many Furrows, each Part or Cell including one furrowed Seed, convex on one Side, and angular on the other.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* eighth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have eight Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the second Section of his eleventh Class, which contains the Herbs with an anomalous Flower of many Petals, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with many Capsules.

The Species are,

1. **TROPÆOLUM** *foliis subquinelobis, petalis obtusis.* *Hort. Upsal. 93.* *Tropæolum* with Leaves which are almost divided into five Lobes, and obtuse Petals to the Flower. This is the *Cardaminum minus* & *vulgare.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 430.* The common or smaller Indian Nasturtium.

2. **TROPÆOLUM** *foliis integris, petalis acuminato setaceis.* *Hort. Upsal. 93.* *Tropæolum* with entire Leaves, and acute-pointed bristly Petals to the Flower. This is the *Cardaminum ampliore folio* & *major flore.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 430.* Indian Nasturtium with a larger Leaf and Flower, commonly called Indian Cress.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Peru*; this was first brought to *Europe* in 1684, and was raised in the Gardens of Count *Beverning* in *Holland.*

It has a trailing herbaceous Stalk garnished with Leaves almost circular. The Foot Stalk is inserted in the Center of the Leaf, like a Buckler, as in the Navelwort; the Leaves are smooth, and of a grayish Colour; the Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalks, standing upon very long slender Foot Stalks; they are of an admirable Structure, and are composed of five acute-pointed Petals; the two upper are large and rounded; the three under are narrow, and their Tails join together, and are lengthened into a Tail two Inches long. After the Flower is past, the Germen turns to a roundish Fruit which is furrowed, and divided into three Lobes, each including one streaked Seed. It flowers from Midsummer till the Frost stops it in Autumn.

There are two Varieties of this, one with a deep Orange-coloured Flower inclining to red, and the other with a pale yellow Flower.

The second Sort grows naturally about *Lima*; this has larger Stalks than the former. The Leaves are also larger, and their Borders are indented almost into Lobes; the Flowers are larger, and their Petals are rounded at their Points. There are two Colours of this Sort as in the former, and one with double Flowers, which is propagated by Cuttings, for it does not produce Seeds.

The first Sort is less common at present in the Eng-

lish Gardens than the second, the Flowers of the latter being larger make a finer Appearance, for which it is preferred; they are both esteemed annual Plants, though they may be continued through the Winter if they are kept in Pots, and sheltered in a good Green-house, in like Manner as that with double Flowers is preserved, and they may be propagated by Cuttings as that is; but, as these ripen their Seeds constantly every Year, the Plants are generally raised from Seeds, which may be sown in *April* in the Places where they are to remain, which should be where their Stalks may have Support, for they will climb six or eight Feet high, when they are trained up, and then their Flowers will make a good Appearance, but when they trail upon the Ground, they will spread over the neighbouring Plants, and become unsightly.

The Flowers of these Plants are frequently eaten in Sallads; they have a warm Taste like the Garden Cress, and are esteemed very wholesome; they are likewise used for garnishing Dishes. The Seeds are pickled, and by some are preferred to most Kinds of Pickles for Sauce.

TUBEROSE. See *Polyanthes.*

TUBEROSE ROOTS are such as consist of an uniform fleshy Substance, and are of a roundish Figure, as Turneps, &c.

TUBULOUS PLANTS are such whose Stems or Flowers are hollow like a Pipe.

TULIPA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 373. Tab. 199 & 200. Lin. Gen. Plant. 376. Tulip.*

The Characters are,

The Flower has no Empalement; it is of the Bell Shape, and composed of six oblong, oval, concave, erect Petals; it has six Awl-shaped Stamina, which are shorter than the Petals, terminated by oblong four-cornered Summits, and a large, oblong, taper, three-cornered Germen, having no Style, crowned by a triangular, three-lobed, permanent Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a three-cornered Capsule, having three Cells which are filled with compressed Seeds lying over each other in a double Order.

This Genus is ranged in the fourth Section of *Tournefort's* ninth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Lily Flower of six Petals, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit. *Dr. Linnaeus* ranges it in the first Section of his sixth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have six Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. **TULIPA** *flore subnutante, foliis lanceolatis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 305.* Tulip with a nodding Flower, and Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Tulipa minor lutea Italica.* *C. B. P. 63.* The smaller yellow Italian Tulip.

2. **TULIPA** *flore erecto, foliis ovato-lanceolatis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 306.* Tulip with an erect Flower, and oval Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the common Tulip with all its Varieties.

The first Sort was formerly preserved in the *English* Gardens, but since there has been so many Varieties of the second Sort propagated in *England*, the first has been rejected, and is now only to be found in old neglected Gardens. The Petals of this Flower end in acute Points; the Flower is yellow, and nods on one Side, and the Leaves are narrower than those of the common Sort.

The common Tulip is so well known as to need no Description, and it would be to little Purpose to enumerate the several Varieties of these Flowers, which may be seen in one good Garden, since there is no End of their Numbers, and what some People may value at a considerable Rate, others reject; and as there are annually a great Variety of new Flowers obtained from Breeders, those which are old, if they have not very good Properties to recommend them, are thrown out and despised, I shall therefore point out the Properties of a good Tulip, according to the Characteristicks of the best Florists of the present Age. 1. It should have a tall strong Stem. 2. The Flower should consist

of six Leaves, three within, and three without; the former ought to be larger than the latter. 3. Their Bottom should be proportioned to their Top, and their upper Part should be rounded off, and not terminate in a Point. 4. These Leaves, when opened, should neither turn inward, nor bend outward, but rather stand erect, and the Flower should be of a middling Size, neither over large, nor too small. 5. The Stripes should be small and regular, arising from the Bottom of the Flower, for if there are any Remains of the former self-coloured Bottom, the Flower is in Danger of losing its Stripes again. The Chives should not be yellow, but of a brown Colour. When a Flower has all these Properties, it is esteemed a good one.

Tulips are generally divided into three Classes, according to their Seasons of flowering; as *Præcoces*, or early Blowers, *Medias*, or middling Blowers, and *Serotines*, or late Blowers, but there is no Occasion for making any more Distinctions than two, viz. Early and late Blowers,

The early-blowing Tulips are not near so fair, nor rise half so high, as the late ones, but are chiefly valued for appearing so early in the Spring, some of which will flower the Middle of *February* in mild Seasons, if planted in a warm Border near a Wall, Pale, Hedge, or other Shelter, and the others will succeed them; so that they keep flowering until the general Season for these Flowers is come, which is toward the End of *April*. As these early-blowing Tulips are but few, I shall insert the Names of the principal of them, which are as follow:

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Duke Van Toll, or Winter Duke. | 21. Vice-roy. |
| 2. General Duke. | 22. Maria. |
| 3. General Brancion. | 23. Aurora Van Bart. |
| 4. Pretty Betty. | 24. Paragon Grebberi. |
| 5. Ducheſs of Brancion. | 25. Galatea. |
| 6. Lac Verine. | 26. Marquis. |
| o. Violet Ragans. | 27. Gilden Bloemen. |
| 8. Violet Remow, or Pourpre Liſſe. | 28. Alcetus. |
| 9. Palto Van Leyden. | 29. Jewel Van Haerlaem. |
| 10. Florifante. | 30. Jacht Van Delft. |
| 11. Brandenburgh. | 31. Goude Son. |
| 12. Nonſuch. | 32. Flamboyant. |
| 13. Admiral Crinki. | 33. Bruyd Renard. |
| 14. General Molſwick. | 34. Palamedes. |
| 15. Paragon Cleremont. | 35. Apollo. |
| 16. Admiral Encuſen. | 36. Juno. |
| 17. Morillion. | 37. Silver-boot. |
| 18. Nobleſt. | 38. Florida Voorhelm. |
| 19. Early Perfect. | 39. Roy d'Eſpagne. |
| 20. Superintendent. | 40. Metropolit. |
| | 41. Konings-kroon. |

These are the Names which have been imposed on these Flowers by the Florists of the several Countries where they were raised, and by which the Roots may be obtained from *Flanders* and *Holland*, where the Florists are very exact in keeping up their Lists of these Flowers complete.

The Roots of these early-blowing Tulips should be planted the Beginning of *September* in a warm Border, near a Wall, Pale, or Hedge, because if they are put into an open Spot of Ground, their Buds are in Danger of suffering by Morning Frosts in the Spring. The Soil for these should be renewed every Year, where People intend to have them fair. The best Soil for this Purpose is that which is taken from a light sandy Pasture, with the Turf roted amongst it, and to this should be added a fourth Part of Sea Sand. This Mixture may be laid about ten Inches deep, which will be sufficient for these Roots, which need not be planted more than four or five Inches deep at most. The Offsets should not be planted amongst the blowing Roots, but in a Border by themselves, where they may be planted pretty close together, especially if they are small; but these should be taken up when their Leaves decay, in the same Manner as the blowing Roots, otherwise they would rot, if the Season should prove very wet, for these are not so hardy as the late Blowers, nor do they increase half so fast as those, so that a greater Care is required to preserve the Offsets of them.

When these Tulips come up in the Spring, the Earth upon the Surface of the Borders should be gently stirred and cleared from Weeds, and as the Buds appear, if the Season should prove very severe, it will be of great Service to cover them with Mats, for Want of which many Times they are blighted, and their Flowers decay before they blow, which is often injurious to the Roots, as is also the cropping of the Flowers, so soon as they are blown, because their Roots, which are formed new every Year, are not at that Time arrived to their full Magnitude, and are hereby deprived of proper Nourishment.

If, when these Flowers are blown, the Season should prove very warm, it will be proper to shade them with Mats, &c. in the Heat of the Day, as also if the Nights are frosty, they should be in like Manner covered, whereby they may be preserved a long Time in Beauty; but, when their Flowers are decayed, and their Seed Vessels begin to swell, they should be broken off just at the Top of the Stalks, because if they are permitted to feed, it will injure the Roots.

When the Leaves of these Flowers are decayed (which will be before the late Blowers are out of Flower), their Roots should be taken up, and spread upon Mats in a shady Place to dry; after which they should be cleared from their Filth, and put up in a dry Place, where the Vermin cannot come to them, until the Season for planting them again, being very careful to preserve every Sort separate, that you may know how to dispose of them at the Time for planting them again, because it is the better Way to plant all the Roots of each Sort together (and not to intermix them, as is commonly practised in most other Kinds of Flowers); for as there are few of them which blow at the same Time, so, when the several Roots of one Sort are scattered through a whole Border, they make but an indifferent Appearance; whereas, when twenty or thirty Roots of the same Sort are placed together, they will all flower at the same Time, and afford a more agreeable Prospect.

There are many curious Persons, who, in order to preserve their several Kinds of Tulips, and other bulbous-rooted Flowers, separate, have large flat Boxes made, which are divided into several Parts by small Partitions, each of which is numbered in the same Manner as the Divisions of their Beds; so that when a Catalogue of their Roots is made, and the Numbers fixed to each Sort in the Beds, there is nothing more to do when they take up their Roots, but to put every Kind into the Division marked with the same Number which was placed to each Sort in the Bed, which saves a great deal of Trouble in making fresh Marks every Time the Roots are taken up, and effectually answers the Purpose of preserving the Kinds separate.

The several Sorts of these early-blowing Tulips rise to different Heights in their Stems, so that scarcely any two of them grow to an equal Height. The Duke Van Toll, being one of the first that appears in the Spring, is generally very short-stalked, and so the other Sorts, in Proportion to their Earliness, are shorter than those which succeed them, and the late-blowing Kinds are all of them considerably longer in their Stems than any of the *Præcoces*, or early Blowers; so that when they are confusedly mixed together, they make a very indifferent Appearance.

The late-blowing Tulips are so numerous, that, as I before observed, it would be to no Purpose to attempt to give a Catalogue of them. These are generally obtained from Breeders, which is a Term applied to all such Flowers as are produced from Seeds, which are of one Self-colour, and have good Bottoms and Chives; these in Time break into various beautiful Stripes, according to the Ground of their former Self-colour, but this must be entirely thrown off, otherwise they do not esteem a Flower well broken.

Of these Breeders there hath been a great Variety brought into *England* from *Flanders* of late Years, which is the grand Nursery for most Sorts of bulbous-rooted Flowers, but there are some curious Persons who have lately obtained many valuable Breeders from

Seed sown in *England*; and doubtless, were we as industrious to sow the Seeds of these Flowers as the People of *France* and *Flanders*, we might in a few Years have as great a Variety as is to be found in any Part of *Europe*; for, although it is six or seven Years from the sowing before the Flowers blow, yet, if after the first Sowing there is every Year a fresh Parcel sown, when the seven Years are expired, there will be constantly a Succession of Roots to flower every Year, which will reward the Expectation, and keep up the Spirit of Raising; but it is the Length of Time at first, which deters most People from this Work.

The Manner of propagating these Flowers from Seeds is as follows: You should be careful in the Choice of the Seed, without which there can be little Success expected. The best Seed is that which is saved from Breeders which have all the good Properties before related, for the Seeds of striped Flowers seldom produce any Thing that is valuable.

The best Method to obtain good Seeds is to make Choice of a Parcel of such breeding Tulip Roots as you would save Seeds from, and place them in a separate Bed from the Breeders, in a Part of the Garden where they may be fully exposed to the Sun, observing to plant them at least nine Inches deep; for if they are planted too shallow, their Stems are apt to decay before their Seed is perfected.

These Flowers should always be exposed to the Weather, for if they are shaded with Mats, or any other Covering, it will prevent their perfecting the Seed. About the Middle of *July* (a little sooner or later, as the Summer is hotter or colder) the Seeds will be fit to gather, which may be known by the Driness of their Stalks, and the opening of the Seed Vessels, at which Time it may be cut off, and preserved in the Pods till the Season for sowing it, being careful to put it up in a dry Place, otherwise it will be subject to mould, which will render it good for little.

Having saved a Parcel of good Seed, about the Beginning of *September* is the best Season for sowing it, when there should be provided a Parcel of shallow seed Pans or Boxes, which should have Holes in their Bottoms, to let the Moisture pass off; these must be filled with fresh sandy Earth, laying the Surface very even, upon which the Seeds should be sown as regularly as possible, that they may not lie upon each other; then there should be some of the same light sandy Earth sifted over them, about half an Inch thick. These Boxes or Pans should be placed where they may have the Morning Sun till eleven of the Clock, in which Situation they may remain until *October*, at which Time they should be removed into a more open Situation, where they may enjoy the Benefit of the Sun all the Day, and be sheltered from the North Winds, where they should remain during the Winter Season, but in the Spring, when the Plants are up, they should be again removed to their first Situation; and if the Season should be dry, they must be refreshed with Water, while the Plants remain green, but as soon as their Tops begin to decay, there must be no more given them, lest it rot their tender Bulbs, therefore the Boxes should be placed in a shady Situation during the Summer Season, but not under the Drip of Trees.

These Plants, at their first Appearance, have very narrow grassy Leaves very like those of Onions, and come up with bending Heads, in the same Manner as they do; so that Persons, who are unacquainted with them, may pull them up instead of Grass, whilst they are very young, before their Leaves are a little more expanded, which is rarely performed the first Year, for they seldom appear before the Middle of *March*, and they commonly decay about the latter End of *May*, or the Beginning of *June*, according as the Season is hotter or colder.

The Weeds and Moss should also be cleared off from the Surface of the Earth in the Boxes, and a little fresh Earth sifted over them soon after their Leaves decay, which will be of great Service to the Roots. These Boxes should be constantly kept clear from Weeds, which, if permitted to grow therein, when they are pulled up, their Roots will be apt to draw the Bulbs out of the

Ground. At *Michaelmas* they should be fresh earthed again, and as the Winter comes on, they must be again removed into the Sun as before, and treated in the same Manner, until the Leaves decay in the Spring, when the Bulbs should be carefully taken up, and planted in Beds of fresh sandy Earth, which should have Tiles laid under them, to prevent the Roots from shooting downward, which they often do when there is nothing to stop them, and thereby they are destroyed. The Earth of these Beds should be about five Inches thick upon the Tiles, which will be sufficient for nourishing these Roots while they are young.

The Distance, which these young Bulbs should be allowed, need not be more than two Inches, nor should they be planted above two Inches deep; but toward the End of *October*, it will be proper to cover the Beds over with a little fresh Earth about an Inch deep, which will preserve the Roots from the Frost, and prevent Moss or Weeds from growing over them; but, if the Winter should be very severe, it will be proper to cover the Bed either with Mats or Peas Haulm, to prevent the Frost from entering the Ground, because these Roots are much tenderer while young, than they are after they have acquired Strength.

In the Spring the Surface of the Ground should be gently stirred, to make it clean, before the Plants come up; and if the Spring should prove dry, they must be frequently refreshed with Water, during the Time of their Growth; but this must not be given to them in great Quantities, lest it rot their tender Bulbs; and when the Leaves are decayed, the Weeds should be taken off, and the Beds covered with fresh Earth; which should also be repeated again in Autumn.

In these Beds the Bulbs may remain two Years; during which Time they must be constantly kept clear from Weeds, and in Spring and Autumn fresh earthed, in the Manner already directed; after which the Bulbs must be taken up, and planted into fresh Beds, at four Inches asunder, and as many deep, where they may remain two Years more; during which Time they should have the same Culture as before; and after that, the Bulbs being large enough to blow, they should be taken up, and planted in fresh Beds at the usual Distance, and in the same Manner as old Roots; where, when they flower, such of them as are worthy to be preserved should be marked with Sticks, and at the Season for taking up the Bulbs, they must be separated from the others, in order to be planted as Breeders in different Beds; but you should by no means throw out the rest until they have flowered two or three Years, because it is impossible to judge exactly of their Value in less Time; for many, which at first flowering appear beautiful, will afterwards degenerate so as to be of little Value, and others, which did not please at first, will many Times improve; so that they should be preserved until their Worth can be well judged of.

In this Method many Sorts of new Breeders will be annually raised, from which there will always be fine Flowers broken, which, being the Produce of a Person's own Sowing, will be greatly valued, because they are not in other Hands, which is what enhances the Price of all Flowers; and it has been entirely owing to this Method of raising new Flowers, that the *Dutch* have been so famous, amongst whom the Passion for fine Tulips did some Time reign so violently, that many of the Florists near *Haerlem* have often given a hundred Ducats for one single Root, which Extravagance was the Occasion of an Order being made by the *States*, to limit the utmost Price that should be afterward given for any Tulip Root, were it ever so fine.

Having thus given an Account of the Method of raising these Flowers from Seeds, I shall now proceed to the Management of these Roots which are termed Breeders, so as to have some of them every Year break out into fine Stripes.

There are some who pretend to have a Secret how to make any Sort of Breeders break into Stripes whenever they please, but this, I dare say, is without Foundation; for from many Experiments which I and others have made of this Kind, I never could find any Certainty of

this Matter. All that can be done by Art, is, to shift the Roots every Year into fresh Earth of different Mixtures and a different Situation, by which Method I have had very good Success.

The Earth of these Beds should be every Year different, for although it is generally agreed that lean hungry fresh Earth doth hasten their breaking, and cause their Stripes to be the finer, and more beautiful, yet, if they are every Year planted in the same Sort of Soil, it will not have so much Effect on them, as if they were one Year planted in one Sort of Earth, and the next Year in a very different one, as I have several Times experienced; and if some fine striped Tulips are planted in the same Beds with the Breeders intermixing them together, it will also cause the Breeders to break the sooner.

The best Compost for these Roots is a third Part of fresh Earth from a good Pasture, which should have the Sward roted with it; a third Part of Sea Sand, and the other Part sifted Lime Rubbish; these should be all mixed together six or eight Months at least before it is used, and should be frequently turned, in order to mix the Parts well together. With this Mixture the Beds should be made about two Feet deep, after the following Manner: After the old Earth is taken from out of the Bed to the Depth intended, then some of the fresh Earth should be put in about eighteen Inches thick; this should be leveled exactly, and then Lines drawn each Way of the Bed, Chequerwise; at six Inches Distance, upon the Center of each Cross, should be placed the Tulip Roots, in an upright Position, and after having finished the Bed in this Manner, the Earth must be filled in, so as to raise the Bed six or eight Inches higher, observing, in doing this, not to displace any of the Roots, and also to lay the Top of the Beds a little rounding, to throw off the Water.

There are many Persons who are so careless in planting their Tulip Roots, as only to dig and level the Beds well, and then with a blunt Dibble to make Holes, into which they put the Roots, and then fill up the Holes with a Rake, but this is by no means a good Method; for the Dibble, in making the Holes, presses the Earth closely on each Side, and at the Bottom, whereby the Moisture is often detained so long about the Roots as to rot them, especially if the Soil is inclinable to bind; besides, the Earth being hard at the Bottom of the Bulbs, they cannot so easily emit their Fibres, which must certainly prejudice the Roots.

These Beds should be sunk, more or less, below the Surface, according to the Moisture or Driness of the Ground, for the Roots should be so elevated as never to have the Water stand near the reach of their Fibres in Winter, for Moisture is very apt to rot them; so that where the Soil is very wet, it will be proper to lay some Lime Rubbish under the Earth, in order to drain off the Wet, and the Beds should be entirely raised above the Level of the Ground; but to prevent their falling down into the Walks, after Frost, or hard Rains, it will be proper to raise the Paths between them, either with Sea Coal Ashes or Rubbish, eight or ten Inches, which will support the Earth of the Beds; and these Paths may slope at each End from the Middle, which will make Passage for the Water to run off as it falls. But where the Soil is dry, the Beds may be sunk eighteen or twenty Inches below the Surface, for in such Places the Beds need not be more than four or six Inches above the Surface, which will be Allowance enough for their settling.

During the Winter Season there will be no farther Care required. The Roots, being planted thus deep, will be in no Danger of suffering by ordinary Frosts, but if the Winter should prove very severe, some rotten Tan or Peas Haulm may be laid over the Beds to keep out the Frost during this Continuance, but this must be removed when the Frost is over; and in the Spring, when their Leaves begin to appear above Ground, the Earth upon the Surface of the Beds should be stirred to clear it from Weeds, Moss, &c. and when the Flower Buds begin to come up, they should be guarded from Frost, otherwise they are very subject to blight and de-

cay soon after they appear, if the Frost pinches their Tops; but they need only be covered in such Nights when there is a Prospect of Frost, for at all other Times they should have as much open Air as possible, without which they will draw up weak, and produce very small Flowers.

When these Breeders are in flower, you should carefully examine them to see if any of them have broken into beautiful Stripes, which, if you observe, there should be a Stick put into the Ground, by every such Root, to mark them, that they may be separated from the Breeders, to plant amongst the striped Flowers the following Year; but you should carefully observe, whether they have thrown off their former Colour entirely, as also when they decay, to see if they continue beautiful to the last, and not appear smeared over with the original Colour, in both which Cases they are very subject to go back to their old Colour the next Year: But if their Stripes are distinct and clear to the Bottom, and continue so to the last (which is what the Florists call dyeing well), there is no great Danger of their returning back again, as hath been by some confidently reported, for if one of these Flowers is quite broken (as it is termed), it will never lose its Stripes, though sometimes they will blow much fairer than at others, and the Flowers of the Offsets will be often more beautiful than those of the old Roots.

This Alteration in the Colour of these Flowers may be seen long before they are blown, for all the green Leaves of the Plant will appear of a fainter Colour, and seem to be striped with white, or of a brownish Colour, which is a plain Proof, that the Juices of the whole Plant are altered, or, at least, the Vessels through which the Juice is strained; so that hereby Particles of a different Figure are capable of passing through them, which, when entered into the Petals of the Flower, reflect the Rays of Light in a different Manner, which occasions the Variety we see in the Colours of Flowers (but this is more fully explained in the Article *Vegetation*; which see). This breaking of the Colours in Flowers proceeds from Weakness, or at least is the Cause of Weakness in Plants; for it is observable that after Tulips are broken into fine Stripes, they never grow so tall as before, nor are the Stems, Leaves, or Flowers, so large, and it is the same in all other variegated Plants and Flowers whatever, which are also much tenderer than they were before they were striped; so that many Sorts of exotick Plants, which by Accident became variegated in their Leaves, are often rendered so tender, as not to be preserved without much more Care, though indeed the striping of Tulips doth never occasion so great Weakness in them as to render them very tender. The greatest Effect it hath on them, is in lessening their Growth, causing some (which, while they continued in their original plain Colours, did rise near three Feet in Height) to advance little more than two after their Colours were altered; and the more beautifully their Stripes appear, the shorter will be their Stems, and the weaker their Flowers.

There is nothing more to be observed in the Culture of striped Flowers than what has been directed for Breeders, excepting that these should be arched over with tall Hoops and Rails, that they may be shaded from the Sun in the Day Time, and protected from strong Winds, hard Rains, and frosty Mornings, otherwise the Flowers will continue but a short Time in Beauty; but where these Instructions are duly followed, they may be preserved in flower a full Month, which is as long as most other Flowers continue.

There are some Persons, who are so extremely fond of these Flowers, as to be at a great Expence in erecting large Frames of Iron Work to cover their Beds of Tulips, in such a Manner, that they may walk between two Beds under the Frames, over which are spread Tarpaulins, so as to keep off Sun, Rain, and Frost, whereby they can view the Flowers without being at the Trouble of taking off or turning up the Tarpaulins, or being incommoded by the Sun or Rain, which cannot be avoided where the Covering is low; besides, by thus raising the Covers, the Flowers have a greater Share

Share of Air, so that they are not drawn so weak, as they are when the Covering is low and close to them, but these Frames, being expensive, can only be made by Persons of Fortune; however, there may be some of Wood contrived at a smaller Expence, which, being arched over with Hoops, may answer the Purpose as well as the Iron Frames, though they are not so lightly or lasting.

But after the Flowers are faded, the Heads of all the fine Sorts should be broken off, to prevent their seeding; for if this is not observed, they will not flower near so well the following Year, nor will their Stripes continue so perfect; and this will also cause their Stems to decay sooner than otherwise they would do, so that their Roots may be taken up early in June; for they should not remain in the Ground after their Leaves are decayed. In taking the Roots out of the Ground, you must be very careful not to bruise or cut them, which will endanger their rotting, and, if possible, it should be done a Day or two after Rain. When these Roots are taken out of the Ground, they must be cleared from their old Covers, and all Sorts of Filth, and spread upon Mats in a shady Place to dry, after which they should be put up in a dry Place, where Vermin cannot get to them, observing to keep every Sort separated, but they should not be kept too close from the Air, nor suffered to lie in Heaps together, lest they should grow mouldy, for if any of the Roots once take the Mould, they commonly rot, when they are planted again.

The Offsets of these Roots, which are not large enough to produce Flowers the succeeding Year, should be also put by themselves, keeping each Sort distinct; these should be planted about a Month earlier in Autumn than the blowing Roots, in particular Beds by themselves in the Flower Nursery, where they may not be exposed to publick View; but the Earth of the Beds should be prepared for them in the same Manner as for larger Roots, though these should not be planted above five Inches deep, because they are not strong enough to push through so great Covering of the Earth as the old Roots; they may be placed much nearer together than those which are to flower, and in one Year most of them will become strong enough to flower, when they may be removed into the Flower Garden, and placed in the Beds amongst those of the same Kinds.

TULIPIFERA. *Herm. Hort. Leyd. Boerb. Ind. Plant.* 11. p. 262. *Liriodendrum. Lin. Gen. Plant.* 609. [of *Tulipa*, a Tulip, and *fero*, Lat. to bear.] The Tulip Tree.

The Characters are,

The proper Involucrum of the Flower is composed of two angular Leaves, which fall off; the Empalement is composed of three oblong plain Leaves like Petals, which fall away. The Flower is nearly of the Bell Shape, and has six Petals, which are obtuse and channeled at their Base; the three outer fall off; it has a great Number of narrow Stamina, which are inserted to the Receptacle of the Flower, having long narrow Summits fastened to their Side, and many Germen disposed in a Cone, having no Style, crowned by a single globular Stigma. The Germen afterward become scaly Seeds lying over each other like the Scales of Fish, and form the Resemblance of a Cone.

This Genus is ranged in the seventh Section of *Linnaeus's* thirteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have many male and female Parts. He has altered the Title of it to *Liriodendrum*, but as the Flowers of this Tree have as little Resemblance of a Lilly, as they have of a Tulip, the first Title may be as well continued, especially as it has been long known in Europe by the Title *Tulipifera*.

We know but one Species of this Genus, viz.

TULIPIFERA. The Tulip Tree. This is by *Herman* titled *Tulipifera arbor Virginiana. H. L.* The Virginia Tulip Tree.

This is a Native of North America, where it grows to be a Tree of the first Magnitude, and is generally known through all the English Settlements by the Title of Poplar. Of late Years there has been great Numbers of these Trees raised from Seeds in the English Gardens,

so that now they are become common in the Nurseries about London, and there are many of the Trees in several Parts of England which do annually produce Flowers. The first Tree of this Kind which flowered here, was in the Gardens of the late Earl of *Peterborough* at *Parsons Green* near *Fulham*; which was planted in a Wilderness among other Trees; before this was planted in the open Air, the few Plants which were then in the English Gardens, were planted in Pots and housed in Winter, supposing they were too tender to live in the open Air, but this Tree soon after it was placed in the full Ground, convinced the Gardeners of their Mistake, by the great Progress it made, while those which were kept in Pots and Tubs, increased slowly in their Growth; so that afterward there were many others planted in the full Ground, which are now arrived to a large Size, especially those which were planted in a moist Soil. One of the handsomest Trees of this Kind near London, is in the Garden of *Waltham Abbey*; and at *Wilton* the Seat of the Earl of *Pembroke*, there are some Trees of great Bulk; but the old Tree at *Parsons Green* is quite destroyed by the other Trees which were suffered to over-hang it, and rob it of its Nourishment, from a Fear of taking down the neighbouring Trees, lest by admitting the cold Air to the Tulip Tree it would injure it.

The young Shoots of this Tree are covered with a smooth purplish Bark; they are garnished with large Leaves, whose Foot Stalks are four Inches long; they are ranged alternate, the Leaves are of a singular Form being divided into three Lobes; the middle Lobe is blunt and hollowed at the Point, appearing as if it had been cut with Scissars. The two side Lobes are rounded, and end in blunt Points. The Leaves are from four to five Inches broad near their Base, and about four Inches long from the Foot Stalk to the Point, having a strong Mid-rib, which is formed by the Prolongation of the Foot Stalk. From the Mid-rib run many transverse Veins to the Borders, which ramify into several smaller. The upper Surface of the Leaves is smooth, and of a lucid green, the under is of a pale green. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches, they are composed of six Petals; three without, and three within, which form a Sort of Bell-shaped Flower, from whence the Inhabitants of North America gave it the Title of Tulip. These Petals are marked with green, yellow, and red Spots, so make a fine Appearance when the Trees are well charged with Flowers. The Time of this Tree's flowering is in July, and when the Flowers drop, the Germen swells and forms a Kind of Cone, but these do not ripen in England.

Mr. Catesby, in his *Natural History of Carolina, &c.* says, There are some of these Trees in America, which are thirty Feet in Circumference; that the Boughs are unequal and irregular, making several Bends or Elbows, which render the Trees distinguishable at a great Distance, even when they have no Leaves upon them. They are found in most Parts of the northern Continent of America, from the Cape of Florida to New England, where the Timber is of great Use; particularly for making of *Periaugues*, the Trunks of these being large enough to be hollowed into the Shape of those Boats, so they are of one Piece.

This Tree is propagated by Seeds, which are now annually imported in great Plenty from America. These may be either sown in Pots or Tubs filled with light Earth, from the Kitchen Garden; or in a Bed in the full Ground. Those which are sown in the first Way, may be placed on a gentle hot Bed, which will forward their Growth, so that the Plants will acquire more Strength before Winter. If they are thus treated, the Glasses of the hot Bed should be shaded from the Sun every Day, and the Earth in the Pots should be frequently refreshed with Water, for unless it is kept moist, the Seeds will not grow, but this must be done with Care, so as not to make it too wet, which will rot the Seeds. When the Plants appear, they must be still shaded in the Heat of the Day from the Sun, but fresh Air must be admitted daily to prevent their drawing up weak, and as the Season advances, they must

must be gradually hardened to bear the open Air. While the Plants are young, they do not care for much Sun, so they should be either shaded, or placed where the Morning Sun only shines upon them; they must also be constantly supplied with Water, but not have it in too great Plenty. As the young Plants commonly continue growing late in the Summer, so when there happens early Frosts in Autumn, it often kills their tender Tops, which occasions their dying down a considerable Length in Winter, therefore they should be carefully guarded against these first Frosts, which are always more hurtful to them than harder Frosts afterward, when their Shoots are better hardened; however, the first Winter after the Plants come up, it will be the better Way to shelter them in a common hot Bed Frame; or to arch them over with Hoops, and cover them with Mats, exposing them always to the open Air in mild Weather.

The following Spring just before the Plants begin to shoot, they should be transplanted into Nursery Beds, in a sheltered Situation, where they are not too much exposed to the Sun. The Soil of these Beds should be a soft gentle Loam, not too stiff, nor over light; this should be well wrought and the Clods well broken, and made fine. There must be great Care taken not to break the Roots of the Plants in taking them up, for they are very tender; they should be planted again as soon as possible, for if their Roots are long out of the Ground, they will be much injured thereby. These may be planted in Rows at about a Foot Distance, and at six Inches Distance in the Rows, for as they should not remain long in these Nursery Beds, so this will be Room enough for them to grow; and by having them so close, they may be shaded in the Summer, or sheltered in the Winter, with more Ease, than when they are farther apart.

When the Plants are thus planted, if the Surface of the Beds is covered with rotten Tanners Bark, or with Moss, it will prevent the Earth from drying too fast, so that the Plants will not require to be so often watered, as they must be where the Ground is exposed to the Sun and Air; after this, the farther Care will be to keep them clean from Weeds, and if the latter Part of Summer should prove moist, it will occasion the Plants growing late in Autumn, so their Tops will be tender and liable to be killed by the first Frosts. In this Case they should be covered with Mats to protect them.

If the Plants make great Progress the first Summer, they may be transplanted again the following Spring; Part of them may be planted in the Places where they are to remain, and the other should be planted in a Nursery where they may grow two Years to acquire Strength before they are planted out for good, though the younger they are planted in the Places where they are to stand, the larger they will grow, for the Roots run out into Length, and when they are cut, it greatly retards their Growth, so that these Trees should never be removed large; for they rarely succeed when they are grown to a large Size before. Some Trees I have seen removed pretty large, which have survived their Removal, but young Plants of two Years old which were planted near them, were much larger in fifteen Years than the old ones.

When the Seeds are sown upon a Bed in the full Ground, the Bed should be arched over with Hoops, and shaded in the Heat of the Day from the Sun, and frequently refreshed with Water, as should also the Plants when they appear, for when they are exposed much to the Sun, they make but small Progress. The Care of these in Summer must be to keep them clean from Weeds, supplying them duly with Water, and shading them from the Sun in hot Weather; but as these Seeds will not come up so soon as those which were placed on a hot Bed, they generally continue growing later in Autumn, therefore will require Shelter from the early Frosts in Autumn; for as the Shoots of these will be much softer than those of the Plants which had longer Time to grow, so if the autumnal Frosts should prove severe, they will be in Danger of being killed down to

the Surface of the Ground, by which the whole Summer's Growth will be lost, and sometimes the Plants are entirely killed by the Frost the first Winter, if they are not protected.

As these Plants will not have advanced so much in their Growth as the other, they should remain in the Seed Bed to have another Year's Growth before they are removed, therefore all that will be necessary to observe the second Year is to keep them clean from Weeds, and now they will not be in so much Danger of suffering from the Warmth of the Sun as before, therefore will not require such constant Care to shade them, nor should the watering of them be continued longer than the Spring, for if the Autumn should prove dry, it will prevent the Plants from shooting late, and harden those Shoots which were made early in the Year, whereby the Plants will be in less Danger from the early Frosts.

After the Plants have grown two Years in the Seed Bed, they will be strong enough to remove, therefore, in the Spring, just at the Time when their Buds begin to swell, they should be carefully taken up, and transplanted into Nursery Beds, and treated in the same Way as has been before directed for the Plants, which were raised on a hot Bed.

There are some People who propagate this Tree by Layers, but the Layers are commonly two or three Years before they take Root, and the Plants so raised, seldom make such strait Trees as those raised from Seeds though indeed they will produce Flowers sooner, as is always the Case with stunted Plants.

This Tree should be planted on a light loamy Soil, not too dry, on which it will thrive much better than upon a strong Clay, or a dry gravelly Ground, for in *America* they are chiefly found upon a moist light Soil, where they will grow to a prodigious Size, though it will not be proper to plant these Trees in a Soil which is too moist, in *England*, because it might endanger the rotting of the Fibres of the Roots, by the Moisture continuing too long about them, especially if the Bottom be a Clay, or a strong Loam, which will detain the Wet.

TURKS CAP. See *Lilium*.

TURKY WHEAT. See *Zea*.

TURNEP. See *Rapa*.

TURNERA. *Plum. Gen. Nov. 15. Tab. 12. Lin. Gen. Plant. 338.*

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is Funnel-shaped, of one Leaf, having an oblong, cylindrical, angular Tube, and is cut into five Segments. The Flower has five Heart-shaped, pointed, plain Petals, with narrow Tails which, are inserted in the Tube of the Empalement; it has five Awl-shaped Stamina, which are shorter than the Petals, inserted in the Empalement, and are terminated by acute-pointed erect Summits, and a conical Germen, supporting three slender Styles, crowned by hairy many-pointed Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to an oval Capsule with one Cell, which opens at the Top with three Valves, and contains several oblong obtuse Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five male and three female Parts.

The Species are,

1. *TURNERA foliis lineari-lanceolatis hirsutis obtuse serratis, acuminatis.* Turnera with linear, Spear-shaped, hairy Leaves which are obtusely indented and acute-pointed. This is the *Turnera lycopi folio. Rand. Hort. Chelf.* Turnera with a Water Horehound Leaf.

2. *TURNERA foliis ovato-lanceolatis serratis rugosis.* Turnera with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, which are sawed and rough. This is the *Turnera frutescens ulmifolia. Plum. Gen. Nov. 15.* Shrubby Turnera with an Elm Leaf.

These Plants are both of them Natives of the warm Parts of *America*. The second Species was found by Father *Plumier* in *Martinico*, who gave it the Name of

Turnera,

Turnera, from Dr. Turner, a famous English Physician, who lived in Queen Elizabeth's Reign, and wrote an Herbal, in which he has chiefly figured and described the useful Plants.

The first Sort was discovered by Sir Hans Sloane, who has figured it in his *Natural History of Jamaica*, under the following Title; *Cistus urticae folio, flore luteo, vasculis trigonis*. Vol. 1. p. 202; but both these Sorts were observed by my late Friend Dr. William Houstoun, in several Parts of America.

The first Sort rises with a shrubby Stalk, to the Height of eight or ten Feet, sending out Branches on every Side the whole Length; these are garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, which are hairy; they are near three Inches long, and about three Quarters of an Inch broad, terminating in acute Points; they are obtusely sawed on their Edges, and stand upon very short Foot Stalks; these, when rubbed, emit a disagreeable Odour. The Flowers grow from the Foot Stalks of the Leaves, to which they fit very close, having two pretty large leafy Appendages to their Empalements. The Flowers are of a pale yellow Colour, and are composed of five large oval Petals, whose Tails are twisted and join; these are succeeded by short tubular Capsules having one Cell, which opens at the Top with three Valves which turn back, and let out the Seeds.

The second Sort has a shrubby Stalk like the first, and rises to the same Height. The Branches of this are slender, and stiffer than those of the former. The Leaves are oval, Spear-shaped, two Inches and a Half long, and an Inch and a Half broad, rough on their upper Side, and of a lucid green; their under Side has many strong Veins, and is of a lighter green; they are sawed on their Edges, and have longer Foot Stalks than those of the first Species, and stand much farther asunder on the Branches. The Flowers sit close upon the Foot Stalks of the Leaves, in like Manner as the former, but the Flowers are larger and of a brighter yellow than those of the former. These Differences remain constant, and never alter when raised from Seeds; so that from near thirty Years Experience in sowing the Seeds, I may pronounce them different Species.

These Plants are easily propagated by sowing their Seeds on a hot Bed early in the Spring; and when the Plants are come up two Inches high, they should be transplanted into small Pots, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, observing to water and shade them until they have taken Root, after which they must be treated as hath been directed for the Guavas, and other tender Plants from the same Countries, to which the Reader is desired to turn, to avoid Repetition. The Seeds of these Plants will often fall into the Pots which are placed near them in the Stove, which will grow, and soon furnish Plants enough, after a Person is once possessed of them. As they are too tender to live in the open Air in England, they must be placed in the Bark Bed in the Stove; where, during the Winter Season, they must be kept warm, and frequently watered; but in the Summer Season, they must have a great Share of Air, otherwise they will draw up tender, and not produce many Flowers.

When the Plants are grown pretty large, they may be treated more hardily, by placing them in the dry Stove; where, if they are kept in a moderate Degree of Heat, they will thrive and flower very well. Those who would save the Seeds of these Plants, must watch them carefully, because, when they are ripe, they soon scatter, if they are not gathered.

These Plants produce their Flowers great Part of the Year, if they are kept in a proper Degree of Warmth, so that there are some of the Flowers in Beauty for at least nine or ten Months, which renders the Plants more valuable.

TURNSOLE. See Heliotropium.

TURRITIS. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 223. Dillen. Gen. Nov. 6. Lin. Gen. Plant. 733. Tower Mustard.

The Characters are;

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of four ob-

long oval Leaves, which are erect, and close together. The Flower has four oblong, oval, entire Petals, placed in Form of a Cross, and six erect Awl-shaped Stamina: the Length of the Tube, two of which are shorter than the other, terminated by single Summits, and a taper Germen a little compressed, having no Style, but is crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a long four cornered Pod with two Cells, which are divided by an intermediate Partition, opening with two Valves, and filled with small roundish indented Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the fourth Section of Tournefort's fifth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Cross-shaped Flower whose Pointal becomes a Pod with two Capsules. Linnaeus places it in the second Section of his fifteenth Class, which contains the Plants whose Flowers have four long, and two shorter Stamina, and the Seeds are included in long Pods.

The Species are;

1. TURRITIS foliis radicalibus dentatis hispidis, caulibus integerrimis amplexicaulibus glabris. Hort. Cliff. 339. Tower Mustard with prickly lower Leaves which are indented, and the upper ones smooth, entire, and embracing the Stalk. This is the *Turritis foliis inferioribus cichoraceis ceteris perfoliatis*. Tourn. Inst. 224. Tower Mustard with the under Leaves like Cicory, and the upper like Thorowax.

2. TURRITIS foliis omnibus hispidis, caulibus amplexicaulibus. Hort. Cliff. 339. Tower Mustard with all the Leaves prickly, and the upper ones embracing the Stalk. This is the *Erysimo similis hirsuta, non laciniata alba*. C. B. P. 101. A hairy Plant resembling Hedge Mustard, but the Leaves not jagged.

The first Sort grows naturally in several Parts of England, upon Walls and dry Banks; this hath its lower Leaves much jagged on their Edges, and are rough to the Touch. The Stalks rise a Foot and a Half high, and are garnished with smooth grayish Leaves, two Inches long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad at their Base, ending in Points; these embrace the Stalks with their Base. The upper Part of the Stalk has slender Branches, proceeding from the Wings of the Leaves, which sustain Spikes of small white Flowers, having four Petals placed in Form of a Cross. These appear in June, and are succeeded by long, slender, compressed, four-cornered Pods, which grow erect close to the Stalk, and are filled with small Seeds which ripen in August.

The second Sort grows naturally upon old Walls, and Buildings in the northern Counties of England; the lower Leaves are shaped like those of the Daisy, but are rough. The Stalks rise eight or ten Inches high, which are garnished with oval Leaves, whose Bases embrace the Stalks; they are as rough as the lower Leaves. The upper Part of the Stalks branch into slender Stalks, which sustain short Spikes of white Flowers like those of the former Sort, which are succeeded by slender Pods having four Corners, which are shorter than those of the first Sort. This Plant flowers earlier than the first, and the Seeds are ripe in July.

These Plants are sometimes kept in Gardens for the Sake of Variety; but if their Seeds are scattered upon an old Wall or Building, in Autumn, soon after they are ripe, the Plants will come up and thrive without farther Care, and their Seeds will scatter on the Walls, and spread, so there will be no Danger of the Plants maintaining the Situation, if they are not purposely destroyed.

The other Species are referred to *Arabis*, *Brassica*, and *Hesperis*, under which Articles they will be found.

TUSSILAGO. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 487. Tab. 276. Lin. Gen. Plant. 856. Colt's-foot.

The Characters are,

The Flower has one common cylindrical Empalement, whose Scales are linear, Spear-shaped, and equal. The Flower is made up of hermaphrodite Florets, which compose the Disk, and female half Florets which form the Rays or Border. The hermaphrodite Florets are Funnel-shaped, and cut at the Brim into five Segments; these have five short

Hair-like Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits; and a short crowned Germen supporting a slender Style, crowned by a thick Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong compressed Seed crowned with a hairy Down. The female half Florets are stretched out on one Side with a narrow Tongue-shaped Segment; these have no Stamina, but have a short crowned Germen, which turns to a Seed like those of the hermaphrodite Florets, which ripen in the Empalement.

This Genus is ranged in the first Section of Tournefort's fourteenth Class, which includes the Herbs with a radiated Flower, whose Seeds are crowned with Down. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the second Section of his nineteenth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers are composed of hermaphrodite and female Florets which are all fruitful.

The Species are,

1. *TUSSILAGO scapo imbricato unifloro, foliis subcordatis, angulatis denticulatis*. Lin. Hort. Cliff. 411. Colt's-foot with an imbricated Stalk bearing one Flower, and angular indented Leaves, which are nearly Heart-shaped. This is the *Tussilago vulgaris*. C. B. P. 197. Common Colt's-foot.

2. *TUSSILAGO scapo unifloro, foliis lyrato ovatis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 865. Colt's-foot with one Flower on each Stalk, and oval Lyre-shaped Leaves. This is the *Tussilago scapo unifloro, calyce clauso*. Hort. Upsal. 259. Colt's-foot with one Flower on each Stalk, and a closed Empalement.

3. *TUSSILAGO scapo subnudo unifloro, foliis cordato-orbiculatis crenatis*. Hort. Cliff. 411. Colt's-foot with an almost naked Stalk bearing one Flower, and orbicular, Heart-shaped, crenated Leaves. This is the *Tussilago*

Alpina rotundifolia glabra. C. B. P. 197. Round-leaved smooth Colt's-foot of the Alps.

The first of these Sorts is very common in watery Places in almost every Part of England, and is rarely kept in Gardens; for the Roots creep under Ground, and increase so fast, that in a short Time they will spread over a large Spot of Ground. This Plant is so well known as to need no Description.

The second Sort grows naturally in Siberia; this is a very low Plant whose Leaves grow close to the Ground; they are of an oval Form and indented on the Sides like a Lute. The Flowers stand upon short Foot Stalks which rise between the Leaves, and are three or four Inches long, each sustaining one Flower at the Top, of a dirty purplish Colour. These appear early in the Spring, and are succeeded by downy Seeds which ripen in June.

The third Sort grows naturally on the Alps; this is a low perennial Plant, whose Leaves are round, and indented at the Foot Stalk in Form of a Heart, and their Edges are crenated; their upper Surface is smooth, and of a bright green Colour; their under Sides are a little downy and whitish; their Foot Stalks arise from the Ground, and are three Inches long. The Foot Stalks of the Flowers which arise from the Root, are four Inches long, woolly, and sustain one purplish Flower at the Top, which is made up of hermaphrodite and female Florets, like those of the other Sorts.

The two last are frequently kept in Gardens for the Sake of Variety; they are easily propagated by parting their Roots in Autumn, and must be planted in a moist shady Border, where they will thrive, and require no farther Care but to keep them clean from Weeds.

V.

V A C

VACCARIA. See Saponaria.

VACCINIUM. Lin. Gen. Plant. 434. *Vitis*. *Idea*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 607. Tab. 377. The Bill Berry, Whortle Berry, or Cranberry; in French, *Airelle* or *Myrtille*.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a small permanent Empalement siting upon the Germen; it is Bell-shaped, of one Petal which is slightly cut into four Segments at the Brim, which turn backward; it has eight Stamina, which are terminated by horned Summits having two Awns on their Backside which spread asunder; the Points open. The Germen is situated below the Flower, supporting a single Style longer than the Stamina, crowned by an obtuse Stigma; it afterward turns to an umbilicated globular Berry with four Cells, containing a few small Seeds.

This Genus is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's eighth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have eight Stamina and one Style. Tournefort places it in the sixth Section of his twentieth Class, which contains the Trees and Shrubs with a Flower of one Petal, whose Empalement becomes a Berry.

The Species are,

1. *VACCINIUM pedunculis unifloris, foliis ovatis serratis deciduis, caule angulato*. Flor. Lapp. 143. Whortle Berry with one Flower upon each Foot Stalk, oval sawed Leaves which fall off in Winter, and an angular Stalk. This is the *Vitis Idea foliis oblongis crenatis, fructu nigricante*. C. B. P. 470. Black Whorts, Whortle Berries, or Bilberries.

2. *VACCINIUM racemis terminalibus nutantibus, foliis*

V A C

obovatis revolutis integerrimis subtus punctatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 351. Whortle Berry with nodding Bunches of Flowers terminating the Branches, and oval Leaves which are entire, turned back, and punctured on their under Side. This is the *Vitis Idea foliis subrotundis non crenatis, baccis rubris*. C. B. P. 470. Red Whorts, or Whortle Berries.

3. *VACCINIUM foliis ovatis mucronatis, floribus alaribus nutantibus*. Whortle Berries with oval pointed Leaves, and nodding Flowers proceeding from the Wings of the Stalks. This is the *Vitis Idea myrtinis foliis, flosculis dependentibus*. Pluk. Phyt. Tab. 321. fig. 4. Whortle Berries with Myrtle Leaves, and small depending Flowers.

4. *VACCINIUM foliis integerrimis revolutis ovatis, caulis repentibus, filiformibus, hispidis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 352. Whortle Berries with oval entire Leaves turning back, and a slender, creeping, bristly Stalk. This is the *Vitis Idea palustris Virginiana, fructu majore*. Raii Hist. 685. Marsh Virginia Whorts with a larger Fruit.

5. *VACCINIUM foliis integerrimis revolutis ovatis, caulis repentibus filiformibus nudis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 351. Whortle Berries with oval, entire, reflexed Leaves, and naked, slender, creeping Stalks. This is the *Oxyococcus seu vaccinia palustris*. J. B. 1. p. 525. Whortle Berries, Moss Berries, or Moor Berries; by some called Cranberries.

The first Sort grows very common upon large wild Heaths, in many Parts of England, but is never cultivated in Gardens, it being with great Difficulty transplanted, nor will it thrive long when it is removed thither, for from many Trials which I have made, by taking

king up the Plants at different Seasons with Balls of Earth to their Roots and planting them in Gardens, I could never succeed so as to preserve the Plants above two Years, and those never produced any Fruit, so that it is not worth the Trouble of cultivating.

The Fruit of this Sort is gathered by the poor Inhabitants of those Villages which are situated in the Neighbourhood of their Growth, and carried to the Market Towns. These are by some eaten with Cream or Milk; they are also put into Tarts, and much esteemed by the People in the North, but they are seldom brought to London. The Shrub, on which these grow, rises about two Feet high, having many Stems which are garnished with oblong Leaves, shaped like those of the Box Tree, but somewhat longer, and are a little sawed on their Edges. The Flowers are shaped like those of the *Arbutus*, or Strawberry Tree, of a greenish-white Colour, changing to a dark red toward the Top. The Fruit are about the Size of large Juniper Berries, and of a deep purple Colour, having a Flue upon them when they are untouched, like the blue Plums, which rub off with handling.

The second Sort is of much humbler Growth, seldom rising above six or eight Inches high. The Leaves of this Sort are so like that of the Dwarf Box, as that, at a Distance, the Plants are often taken for it even by Persons of Skill. This is an ever-green Shrub, which grows upon moory Ground in several Parts of the North, but it is full as difficult to transplant into Gardens, as the other Sort, though I have been assured by Persons of Credit, that they have seen this Sort planted to make Edgings to the Borders of the Gardens in Norway and Sweden, where the Plants may grow much better from the Cold of those Climates, than they will do in England, for this is a Native of very cold Countries. I have several times received Plants of this Sort from Greenland, by the Whale Ships. The Berries of this Sort are red and have a more agreeable acid Flavour than those of the first Sort. This Fruit is frequently used for Tarts in several of the northern Countries, where the Plants grow wild upon the Moors.

The third Sort grows naturally in Virginia and other Parts of North America; this has a low shrubby Stalk like the second. The Leaves are small, oval, pointed, and not unlike some Sorts of Myrtle; they continue green all the Year. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves at every Joint; their Foot Stalks are pretty long, and nod downward; they sustain but one Flower; they are small, white, and are succeeded by small red Berries which seldom ripen here.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in marshy Grounds in most Parts of North America. The Stalks of this are slender, imbricated, and trail upon the Ground; the Scales are bristly; the Leaves are oval, entire, and their Edges turn backward; the Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk; they are of an herbaceous white Colour, and in their native Soil are succeeded by large red Berries, but in England the Fruit never comes to Perfection.

The Plants of this Sort are difficult to preserve in England, for they require a moorish boggy Soil which should be covered with Moss, and constantly kept wet, otherwise they will not thrive.

The fifth Sort produces long slender Branches, not bigger than Thread, which trail upon the mossy Bogs, so are often hid by the Moss. These Branches are thinly garnished with small Leaves, about the Size and Shape of those of Thyme, having their upper Surface of a shining green Colour, but are white underneath. The Flowers are generally produced toward the Extremity of the Shoots, which are in Shape like those of the former Sorts, but are smaller, and of a red Colour; these grow upon long slender Foot Stalks, and are succeeded by round, red, spotted Berries, of a sharp acid Flavour, which are much esteemed by the Inhabitants of the Places near the Bogs where they grow. Some use them for Tarts, and others eat them with Milk or Cream.

This Sort is a Native of Bogs, therefore cannot by any Art be propagated upon dry Land, but where

there are natural Bogs, the Plants may be taken up carefully, preserving some of the Soil to their Roots, and transplanted into the Bogs in the Autumn; and if they are once fixed in the Place, they will spread and propagate themselves in great Plenty, and require no farther Care.

The two Sorts first mentioned also propagate very fast by their creeping Roots, so that when they are fixed in a proper Soil, they will soon overspread the Ground, for the Heaths, upon which they naturally grow, are generally covered with the Plants. The first Sort grows with the Heath, their Roots intermixing together, and frequently is found upon sandy Heaths in divers Parts of England; but the second Sort grows only upon moorish Land, where, by its creeping Roots, the Ground is soon covered with the Plants.

There are several other Species of this Genus, some of which are Natives of Spain and Portugal, others of Germany and Hungary, and several of the northern Parts of America, from whence those large Fruit are brought to England, which are used by the Pastrycooks of London, during the Winter Season, for Tarts; but, as all these Sorts naturally grow upon Swamps and Bogs, they are not easy to transplant into Gardens, so as to thrive, or produce Fruit, therefore there can be little Hopes of cultivating them to Advantage.

VALERIANA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 131. *Tab.* 52. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 43. Valerian.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a small Empalement; it has one tubulous Petal cut into five obtuse Segments at the Brim, with a gibbous Honey Gland on the Inside; it has three small, erect, Awl-shaped Stamina, the Length of the Petals, terminated by roundish Summits. The Germen is situated under the Flower, supporting a slender Style crowned by a thick Stigma; it afterward turns to a crowned Capsule which falls off, in which is lodged a single Seed.

This Genus is ranged in the third Section of Tournefort's second Class, which includes the Herbs with a Funnel-shaped Flower of one Petal, whose Empalement for the most part becomes the Fruit. Dr. Linneus places it in the first Section of his third Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have three Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. VALERIANA *floribus triandris, foliis caulinis pinnatis, radicalibus indivisis.* *Hort. Upsal.* 13. Valerian with Flowers having three Stamina, winged Leaves to the Stalks, and those at the Root undivided. This is the *Valeriana hortensis.* *Dod. Pempt.* 342. Garden Valerian.

2. VALERIANA *floribus triandris, foliis omnibus pinnatis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 15. Valerian with three Stamina to the Flowers, and all the Leaves winged. This is the *Valeriana sylvestris major.* *C. B. P.* 164. Greater wild Valerian.

3. VALERIANA *floribus monandris caudatis, foliis lanceolatis integerrimis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 15. Valerian with Flowers having Tails, and one Stamina, and Spear-shaped entire Leaves. This is the *Valeriana rubra.* *C. B. P.* 165. Red Valerian.

4. VALERIANA *floribus monandris caudatis, foliis linearibus integerrimis.* Valerian with tailed Flowers having one Stamina, and linear entire Leaves. This is the *Valeriana rubra angustifolia.* *C. B. P.* 165. Narrow-leaved red Valerian.

5. VALERIANA *floribus monandris, foliis pinnatifidis.* *Hort. Upsal.* 14. Valerian with Flowers having one Stamina, and Wing-pointed Leaves. This is the *Valeriana foliis calcitrapæ.* *C. B. P.* 164. Valerian with Leaves like those of the Star Thistle.

6. VALERIANA *floribus triandris, foliis cordatis serratis petiolatis, summis ternatis.* *Hort. Cliff.* 15. Valerian with three Stamina to the Flowers, and Heart-shaped sawed Leaves growing on Foot Stalks, and placed by Threes at the Top. This is the *Valeriana maxima Pyrenaica, cacaliæ folio.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 131. The largest Pyrenean Valerian with a foreign Colt's-foot Leaf.

7. VALERIANA *floribus triandris, foliis ovato-oblongis obtusis integerrimis.* *Lin. Mat. Med.* 23. Valerian with three

three Stamina to the Flowers; and oblong, oval, blunt, entire Leaves. This is the *Nardus Celtica*. *J. B.* 3. p. 205. *Celtick Nard*.

8. *VALERIANA floribus tetrandis equalibus, foliis pinnatifidis, seminibus palea ovali adnatis. Hort. Upsal.* 13. Valerian with four equal Stamina to the Flowers, Wing-pointed Leaves, and Seeds fastened by an oval Husk. This is the *Valeriana lutea humilis. Linman. Ruth.* 18. Low yellow Valerian.

9. *VALERIANA caule dichotomo, foliis lanceolatis integris. Vir. Cliff.* 5. Valerian with a Stalk which is divided into Pairs, and Spear-shaped entire Leaves. This is the *Valeriana arvensis, præcox humilior, semine compresso. Mor. Umb.* 53. Corn Salad, or Lambs Lettuce.

10. *VALERIANA caule dichotomo, foliis lanceolatis serratis, calycibus inflatis. Hort. Cliff.* 16. Valerian with a Stalk branching in Pairs, Spear-shaped sawed Leaves, and swollen Envelopments. This is the *Valerianella Cretica, fructu vesicario. Tourn. Cor.* 6. *Candia* Lambs Lettuce with a Bladder Fruit.

11. *VALERIANA caule dichotomo, foliis lanceolatis dentatis, fructu sessentato. Hort. Cliff.* 16. Valerian with a Stalk divided in Pairs, Spear-shaped indented Leaves, and a Fruit having six Indentures. This is the *Valerianella semine stellato. C. B. P.* 165. Lambs Lettuce with a starry Fruit.

12. *VALERIANA floribus diandris ringentibus, foliis ovatis sessilibus. Hort. Cliff.* 15. Valerian with a ringent Flower having two Stamina, and oval Leaves set close to the Stalk. This is the *Valerianella cornucopoides, flore galeato. Mor. Umb.* Lambs Lettuce with a Helmet Flower like those of the *Cornucopia*.

There are several other Species of this Genus, some of which grow naturally in *England*, and others in different Parts of *Europe*; but, as they are seldom cultivated in Gardens, they are omitted, lest the Work should swell too much beyond its intended Bulk.

The first of these Sorts is propagated in *England* for medicinal Use, and is called in the Shops by the Name of *Phu*, to distinguish it from the Mountain Valerian, which is also used in Medicine, and is preferred to all the other Sorts by the modern Physicians, though the Roots of this first are still continued in some of the capital Medicines, and are by some esteemed equal in Virtue, if not superiour, to the wild Sort.

This hath thick, fleshy, jointed Roots; which spread near the Surface of the Ground in a very irregular Manner, crossing each other, and mating together by their smaller Fibres; these have a very strong Scent, especially when dry. The lower Leaves, which rise immediately from the Root, are many of them entire; others are divided into three, five, or seven obtuse Lobes; they are of a pale green Colour and smooth. The Stalks rise three or four Feet high; they are hollow, and send out Branches from their Side by Pairs, and are garnished with winged Leaves, placed opposite at each Joint, which are composed of four or five Pair of long narrow Lobes terminated by an odd one. The Stalks, and also the Branches, are terminated by Flowers disposed in Form of an Umbel; they are small, tubulous, white, and cut slightly at the Brim into five Parts; these appear in *May* and *June*, and are succeeded by oblong flat Seeds having a downy Crown. It grows naturally in *Alsatia*, but has been long cultivated in our Gardens.

This Plant is propagated by parting of its Roots, either in the Spring or Autumn, but the latter is much preferable to the former, which should be planted in Beds of fresh dry Earth about two Feet asunder, for they commonly spread and multiply very fast. If the Season is dry, you must water the Plants until they have taken Root; after which they will require no further Care, but to keep them clean from Weeds, and in Autumn, when their Leaves are decayed, the Roots should be taken up, and dried for Use.

The second Sort is generally found upon dry chalky Soils, in shady Places, in divers Parts of *England*. The Roots of this, which grow wild upon such Soils, are much preferable to those of the same Kind which are cultivated in Gardens, which is also the same of all the

Sorts of aromatick Plants, when gathered from their native Places of Growth, where they are smaller, but have a stronger Flavour.

The Roots of this Plant are composed of long fleshy Fibres which are slender, and unite in Heads. All the Leaves of this Sort are winged; those at the Bottom are composed of broader Lobes than those on the Stalks, and are notched on their Edges; they are composed of six or seven Pair of Lobes terminated by an odd one; these end in acute Points, and are hairy. The Stalks, in their natural Situation, seldom grow much more than a Foot high, but, when the Roots are cultivated in a Garden, they grow more than twice that Height; these are channeled, hollow, hairy, and are garnished at each Joint with two winged Leaves placed opposite, whose Lobes are very narrow and almost entire. At the upper Part of the Stalk comes out two small Side Branches opposite; these, and also the principal Stalk, are terminated by Clusters of Flowers, formed into a Kind of Umbel, which are shaped like those of the first Sort, but are smaller, and have a Tinge of purple on their Outside. It flowers about the same Time with the first Sort.

This Plant may also be propagated by parting the Roots either in Spring or Autumn, as was directed for the first Sort, but you should always observe to plant them upon a dry, fresh, undunged Soil, in which, though the Roots will not make near so great Progress, as in a rich moist Soil, yet they will be much preferable to them for Use. These Roots should also be taken up, when the Leaves decay in Autumn, and preserved dry until used.

The third Sort grows naturally in rough stony Places in the South of *France*, and in *Italy*, but has been long cultivated in the *English* Gardens for Ornament.

The Roots of this Sort are ligneous, and as thick as a Man's Finger, spreading out on every Side very wide. The Stalks rise about three Feet high; they are round, smooth, of a grayish Colour, and hollow; these are garnished at each Joint with smooth Spear-shaped Leaves, near three Inches long and one broad, drawing to a Point at each End; they are generally placed by Pairs, but sometimes there are three at the same Joint standing round the Stalk. The upper Part of the Stalk sends out Branches by Pairs, which, with the principal Stalk, are terminated with red Flowers growing in Clusters, which have long Tubes, cut into five Parts at the Top, and from the Tube is sent out a Spur or Heel like the Flowers of Larkspur. It flowers most Part of Summer, and the Seeds ripen accordingly in Succession; these have a Down, by which they are transported to a good Distance.

There is a Variety of this with white Flowers, and one with pale Flesh-coloured Flowers, but they do not differ in any other Respect.

It is easily propagated by parting of the Roots in Autumn, or by sowing of the Seeds soon after they are ripe, in a shady Border, where the Plants will sometimes come up the same Autumn, especially if the Season proves moist, otherwise they will not appear till the following Spring. When these are fit to remove, they should be transplanted into Beds at about nine Inches or a Foot asunder, observing to water them till they have taken new Root; after which they will require no farther Care, but to keep them clear from Weeds, and in Autumn they must be transplanted where they are to remain.

These Plants grow large, therefore should have Room, so are not proper Furniture for small Gardens. When the Seeds of these Plants light on Joists of old Walls or Buildings, the Plants will come up, and thrive as well as in the Ground, and will continue much longer, so the Seeds may be scattered between the Stones of Grottos and such like Buildings, where the Plants will flower from *May* till the Frost stops them, and will make a good Appearance.

The fourth Sort grows about *Montpelier*, and upon *Mount Baldus* in *Italy*. The Root of this is ligneous, but not so large as that of the former Sort; the Stalks

rise two Feet high or better, and branch out on each Side from the Root to within six Inches of the Top; these are garnished with Leaves which are three or four Inches long, but are as narrow as those of Flax. The upper Part of the Stalk is naked, and terminated by a compact Cluster of bright red Flowers shaped like those of the former Sort, but smaller. This flowers about the same Time as the last, and may be propagated in the same Way.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Portugal*; it is an annual Plant which perishes soon after the Seeds are ripe. The lower Leaves, which spread on the Ground, are cut into many obtuse Segments; the Stalks, when the Plants are in good Ground, will rise near a Foot and a Half high, but upon dry stony Soils not half so high, and when they grow out of the Joints of old Walls, not more than three Inches high; these are hollow, smooth, and round, sending out Branches by Pairs from the upper Joints; they are garnished with Wing-pointed Leaves, whose Lobes or Segments are very narrow. The Stalk and Branches are terminated by Tufts of Flowers shaped like those of the Garden Valerian, but are smaller, and have a Flesh-coloured Tinge at the Top. The Seeds have a Down, which helps to spread them, so it propagates without Care.

The sixth Sort grows naturally on the *Pyrenean* Mountains; this has a fibrous perennial Root, from which come out many Heart-shaped Leaves standing upon Foot Stalks more than a Foot in Length. The Leaves are four Inches over each Way; they are bluntly sawed on their Edges, of a bright green on their upper Side, and smooth, but their under Side is pale, and a little hairy. The Stalks rise three Feet high; they are hollow, channeled, and send out Branches opposite toward the Top, and are garnished with Leaves placed opposite, which are shaped like those below, but are a little pointed, and frequently at the Top there are three Leaves placed round the Stalk, standing upon short Foot Stalks. The Stalk and Branches are terminated by pale Flesh-coloured Flowers, disposed in Form of Umbels, which have very short Spurs or Heels. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*, which are crowned with Down, whereby they are transported to a Distance.

This Plant delights in Shade and a moist Soil; it may be propagated by sowing of the Seeds on a shady Border, soon after they are ripe, and when the Plants come up, they should be treated in the same Way as is before directed for the third Sort.

The seventh Sort grows naturally upon the *Alps* and *Styrian* Mountains; this was sent me by Dr. *Allione* from *Turin*, who gathered it on the *Alps* near that Place; it is a very humble Plant. The Stalks trail upon the Ground among the Moss, and put out Roots at their Joints, which swell into Knobs or Tubers. The Leaves are oblong, oval, and entire; the Flower Stalks rise three or four Inches high, and are garnished with two or three Pair of small oval Leaves; the Flowers are small, of a pale incarnate Colour, and are formed in a loose Spike sitting very close to the Stalk. It flowers in *June*, but does not produce Seeds here.

This Plant is difficult to preserve in Gardens, for it naturally grows upon rocky Mountains, which are covered with Moss, where the Snow continues six or seven Months, so it requires a very cold Situation, and a stony Soil.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Siberia*; this is a biennial Plant which flowers and produces Seeds the second Year, and then decays. The Leaves of this are winged; the Lobes of the lower Leaves are oblong, oval, and end in roundish Points; the Stalks rise a Foot high, and are garnished with Leaves, composed of four or five Pair of Lobes, terminated by a broad one which is cut into three or five Points. The Lobes of these are acute-pointed; these Leaves are placed by Pairs, and sit close to the Stalks; they are smooth, and of a pale yellowish Colour. The upper Part of the Stalk has two Pair of Branches; the lower Pair are near three Inches long, but the upper are not half that

Length; these, and also the principal Stalk, are terminated by bright yellow Flowers, collected in a Sort of Umbel, which are shaped like those of the first Sort. It flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn; it is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown where the Plants are to remain; this may be performed either in Autumn, soon after they are ripe, or in the Spring; they have succeeded with me equally at both Seasons. When the Plants come up, they must be thinned where they are too close, and kept clean from Weeds, which is all the Culture they require.

The ninth Sort is the common Corn Salad which is cultivated in Gardens, but is found growing naturally upon arable Land amongst the Corn, in many Parts of *England*; this is an annual Plant which dies when it has perfected its Seeds. The lower Leaves of this are oblong, and broad at their Points, which are rounded, and narrowed at their Base, where they embrace each other; these are from three Quarters of an Inch to two Inches long, in Proportion to the Goodness of the Ground. From between the Leaves arises an angular Stalk, from three to eight or nine Inches high, which divides into two Branches which spread from each other, and these both divide again into two other in like Manner. The Stalks are garnished with Leaves shaped like those at the Bottom, but are smaller; these are placed by Pairs at each Joint. The Branches are terminated by Clusters of white Flowers, shaped like those of the other Species, which are succeeded by pretty large roundish Seeds a little compressed on one Side. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*, which are very apt to drop before they have changed Colour.

It is propagated as a Salad Herb for the Spring, but, having a strong Taste which is not agreeable to many Palates, it is not so much in Use as it was formerly; it is propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn on the Spot where they are to grow for Use. If they are sown the latter End of *August*, the first Rains will bring up the Plants; these should be hoed to thin them where they are too close, and to destroy the Weeds. Early in the Spring the Plants will be fit for Use. The younger the Plants are when used, the less strong will be their Taste, so they may supply the Table in a Scarcity of other Herbs. When the Seeds of this Sort are sown in the Spring, if the Season proves dry, the Plants will not appear till Autumn or the Spring following; besides, in Summer the Herb is not so fit for Use. I have known the Seeds of this Plant lie in the Ground many Years, when they have happened to be buried deep, and upon being turned up to the Air, the Plants have come up as thick as if the Seeds had been newly sown.

There are two other Species of this which grow naturally in *England*, but, as they are seldom admitted into Gardens, I have not enumerated them; these are by some supposed to be only accidental Varieties, but I have sown them all several Years, and have never found either of them alter.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in *Candia*; this is an annual Plant, whose Stalks rise six or eight Inches high, and divide by Pairs like the former. The Leaves are much narrower than those of the former, end in acute Points, and are sawed on their Edges; the Flowers are like those of the former Sort, but have a swollen Bladder Empalement which incloses the Seeds.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally in *Italy*. The Leaves at Bottom are three or four Inches long, round-pointed, and deeply notched on their Edges; the Stalk rises near a Foot high, sending out Branches by Pairs from the Joints below; the upper Part divides by Pairs in the same Manner as the two former. The Flowers are collected in globular Heads; they are of an herbaceous white Colour, and are succeeded by starry Fruit having six Indentures. It flowers in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in *August*; this and the former Sort are supposed to be only Varieties arising from the same Seeds, but I have sown them more than thirty Years, and have not observed either of them vary.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally in the arable Fields in *Sicily* and *Spain*; this is an annual Plant. The Stalks are pretty thick, channeled, and of a purplish Colour; they rise eight or nine Inches, and are garnished by oval smooth Leaves placed by Pairs at each Joint, fitting close to the Stalks; they are an Inch and a Half long, and an Inch broad, of a lucid green. From each Side of the Stalk springs out slender Branches, but the upper Part divides into two spreading Branches like the other. The Joints are swelling, and these Branches divide again by Pairs; these are terminated by Clusters of red Flowers, shaped like those of the red *Valerian*, but larger; they have two Leaves close under the Bunches, embracing the Stalks with their Base. When the Flowers are past, the Fruit stretches out in Shape of a *Cornucopia* or Horn of Plenty. The Flowers appear in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

These three Sorts are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn where the Plants are to remain. When these come up, they will require no other Culture but to thin them where they are too close, and keep them clean from Weeds. The Plants, which rise in Autumn, will live through the Winter, and come early to flower the following Summer, so will produce good Seeds, whereas those, which rise in the Spring, do not ripen their Seeds unless the Season proves warm.

VALERIANA GRÆCA. See *Polemonium*.

VALERIANELLA. See *Valeriana*.

VANILLA. *Plum. Gen. Nov. 25. Tab. 28. Epidendrum. Lin. Gen. 907.*

The Characters are,

It has a single Stalk. The Flowers are included in Sheaths, which are distant from each other; they sit upon the Germen and have no Empalement; they have five oblong Petals which spread open very wide, and turbinate Nectariums, whose Bases are tubulous, situated on the back Side of the Petals in the Middle; their Brims are oblique and bifid; the upper Lip is short and trifid; the under one runs out in a long Point; they have two very short Stamina sitting upon the Pointal, and the Summits are fastened to the upper Lip of the Nectarium; they have a long, slender, contorted Germen, situated under the Flower, supporting a short Style fastened to the upper Lip of the Nectarium, crowned by an obsolete Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a long, taper, fleshy Pod, including many small Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* twentieth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have two Stamina which are connected with the Style.

The Species are,

1. VANILLA foliis oblongo-ovatis mucronatis, nervosis, floribus alternis. Vanilla with oblong, oval, acute-pointed, veined Leaves, and Flowers growing alternately. This is the *Volubilis siliquosa Mexicana, plantaginis folio Catesb. Car. 3. p. 7.* Mexican Climber having Pods, and a Plantain Leaf.

2. VANILLA foliis oblongis obtusis, compressis articulatis, floribus alaribus. Vanilla with oblong, blunt, compressed, jointed Leaves, and Flowers proceeding from the Sides of the Stalks.

The first Sort is that which the *Spaniards* cultivate in the *West-Indies*, which we shall describe hereafter.

The second Sort was sent me from *Cartagena* in *New Spain*, where it grows naturally; this has a climbing Stalk, which sends out Roots from the Joints, which fasten to the Stems of Trees or any neighbouring Support, and climb to a great Height. The Leaves, which come out singly at each Joint, are oblong, smooth, and jointed. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches; they are shaped like those of the great Bee Orchis, but are longer: The Galea or Helmet of the Flower is of a pale Pink Colour, and the Labia is purple. This Plant flowered in the *Chelsea* Garden, but wanting its proper Support, it lived but one Year.

There are two or three Varieties of the first Sort, which differ in the Colour of their Flowers, and the Length of their Pods; and there are many other Species which grow naturally in both the *Indies*, which have been brought to this Genus, but those abovementioned are all I have seen growing.

The Plant, which produces the Fruit called *Vanilla* or *Banilla*, by the *Spaniards*, hath a trailing Stem, somewhat like common Ivy but not so woody, which fastens itself to whatever Tree grows near it, by small Fibres or Roots which are produced at every Joint, which fasten to the Bark of the Tree, and by which the Plants are often nourished, when they are cut or broken off from the Root a considerable Height from the Ground, in like Manner as the Ivy is often seen in *England*. The Leaves are as large as those of the common *Laurel*, but are not quite so thick; these are produced alternately at every Joint (which are six or seven Inches asunder), and are of a lively green Colour on the upper Side, but of a paler green underneath. The Stems of these Plants shoot into many Branches, which fasten themselves also to the Branches of the Trees, by which Means they rise to the Height of eighteen or twenty Feet, and spread quite over some of the smaller Trees, to which they are joined. The Flowers are of a greenish yellow Colour, mixed with white, which, when fallen, are succeeded by the Fruit, which are six or seven Inches long.

This Sort, which is manufactured, grows not only in the *Bay of Campeachy*, but also at *Cartagena*, at the *Caraccas*, *Honduras*, *Darien*, and *Cayan*, at all which Places, the Fruit is gathered and preserved, but is rarely found in any of the *English* Settlements in *America* at present, though it might be easily carried thither, and propagated; for the Shoots of these Plants are full of Juice, so may be easily transported, because they will continue fresh out of the Ground for several Months. I had some Branches of this Plant, which were gathered by Mr. Robert Millar at *Campeachy*, and sent over between Papers by way of Sample; these had been at least six Months gathered, when I received them, and upon opening the Papers, I found the Leaves rotten, with the Moisture contained in them, and the Paper was also perished with it, but the Stems appeared fresh, upon which I planted some of them in small Pots, and plunged them into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, where they soon put out Leaves, and sent forth Roots from their Joints; but, as these Plants naturally fasten themselves to the Stems of the Trees, in the Woods where they grow naturally, it is with great Difficulty that they are kept alive, when they have not the same Support; therefore, whoever would preserve any of these Plants in *Europe*, should plant them in Tubs of Earth, near the Stem of some vigorous *American* Tree, which requires a Stove, and can bear a great Deal of Water, because the *Vanillas* must be plentifully watered in the Summer Season, otherwise they will not thrive. They require also to be shaded from the Sun by Trees, so that if these are planted at the Foot of the *Hernandia*, or Jack-in-a-Box, whose Leaves are very large, and afford a good Shade, they will succeed better than when they are exposed in single Pots alone; and as these Plants require the same Degree of Heat in Winter, they will agree well together.

When these Plants are designed for Propagation in the warm Parts of *America*, there is nothing more required than to make Cuttings of about three or four Joints in Length, which should be planted close to the Stems of Trees, in low marshy Places; and to keep down other troublesome Plants; which, if permitted to grow about the Cuttings before they are well rooted, would overbear and destroy them; but after they are established, and have fastened their Shoots to the Stems of the Trees, they are not in much Danger of being injured by neighbouring Plants, though, when the Ground is kept clear from Weeds, the Plants will be much better nourished.

These Plants do not produce Flowers until they are grown strong, so that the Inhabitants affirm, That it is six or seven Years from the planting to the Time of their bearing

bearing Fruit; but when they begin to flower and fruit, they continue for several Years bearing, and this without any Culture, and as it is a Commodity which bears a good Price, it is well worth cultivating in several of the *English* Settlements, especially as they will grow on moist woody Places, where the Land is not cleared from Timber.

The Method, used to prepare the Fruit, is, when it turns of a yellow Colour, and begins to open, to gather it, and lay it in small Heaps to ferment two or three Days, in the same Manner as is practised for the Cocoa or Chocolate Pods; then they spread them in the Sun to dry, and when they are about half dried, they flat them with their Hands, and afterwards rub them over with the Oil of *Palma Christi*, or of the Cocoa; then they expose them to the Sun again to dry, and afterwards they rub them over with Oil a second Time; then they put them in small Bundles, covering them with the Leaves of the *Indian* Reed, to preserve them.

These Plants produce but one Crop of Fruit in a Year, which is commonly ripe in *May*, fit for gathering, for they do not let them remain on the Plants to be perfectly mature, because then they are not so fit for Use; but when they are about half changed yellow, they esteem them better for keeping, than when they are changed to a dark brown Colour, at which Time the Fruit splits, and shews a great Quantity of small Seeds, which are inclosed within it. While the Fruit is green, it affords no remarkable Scent, but as it ripens, it emits a most grateful aromack Odour. When the Fruit begins to open, the Birds attack them and devour all the Seeds very greedily, but do not eat any other Part of the Fruit.

The Fruit, which are brought to *Europe*, are of a dark brown Colour, about six Inches long, and scarce an Inch broad; they are wrinkled on the Outside, and full of a vast Number of black Seeds, like Grains of Sand, of a pleasant Smell, like Balsam of *Peru*.

The Fruit is only used in *England*, as an Ingredient in Chocolate, to which it gives a pleasant Flavour to some Palates, but to others it is very disagreeable; but the *Spanish* Physicians in *America* use it in Medicine, and esteem it grateful to the Stomach and Brain, for expelling of Wind, to provoke Urine, to resist Poison, and cure the Bite of venomous Animals.

As this Plant is so easily propagated by Cuttings, it is very strange that the Inhabitants of *America* should neglect to cultivate it, especially as it is an Ingredient in their Chocolate, which is so much drank all over *America*; but, as the *English* have in a Manner quite neglected the Culture of the Cocoa, it is no Wonder they should neglect this, since the former was cultivated in great Plenty by the *Spaniards* in *Jamaica*, while that Island remained in their Possession, so that the *English* had an Example before them, if they would have followed it; whereas the *Vanilla* was not found growing there, and therefore it is not to be supposed, that the Persons, who were so indolent as to quit the Culture of many valuable Plants then growing on the Spot, should be at the Trouble of introducing any new ones.

VAPORIFEROUS signifies causing or producing Vapours.

VAPOUR is by some defined to be a thin Vesicle of Water, or other humid Matter, filled or inflated with Air, which, being rarefied to a certain Degree by the Action of Heat, ascend to a certain Height in the Atmosphere, where it is suspended till it returns in Form of Rain, Snow, or the like.

Some use the Term Vapour indifferently for all Fumes emitted, either from moist Bodies, as Fluids of any Kind, or from dry Bodies as Sulphur, &c. but Sir *Isaac Newton*, and other Authours, better distinguish between humid and dry Fumes, calling the latter, Exhalations.

VAPOURS are defined by Naturalists to be those watery Particles which are severed from others by the Motion of the Air, and are carried about in it several Ways

according as the Wind, or Warmness of the Air, serves; they rise out of the Sea, Rivers, Lakes, and other Waters.

As to their hanging in the Air, we may observe, in a hot Day, when there is no Wind stirring, such a Company of Vapours to rise out of moist Ground, as make thick Fogs, which are sometimes higher, and sometimes lower, as the Multitude and Motion of the Vapours happen to be. They are to be seen as well upon high Grounds as low.

They are easily dissipated by the Wind, and particularly if it be a drying Wind.

The Sun has the same Effect upon them, and we commonly see, when there are thick Fogs about Sun-rising, they disappear a little after it is up.

It is evident that Fogs consist of aqueous Particles rarefied, because they mightily bedew every thing that lies open to them. These Particles, being soundly moved, must needs fly aloft into the Air, but if their Motion be something faint, they play about the Surface of the Earth; for this is agreeable to the Laws of Motion, that such Things as are about the Globe of the Earth, the more they are moved, the more they recede from the Center of the Earth.

Again, these Fogs arise out of all Places, mountainous or champagne, and continue till they are dispelled by Wind or Heat, but they continue longest in the lowest Grounds, because those Places are fullest of Moisture, and are not so much exposed to the Winds; but wherever they be, when the Wind rises upon them, they are dissipated, and driven about, till we see no more of them.

So, in like Manner, the Heat of the Sun, by putting them into a brisker Motion, either dissipates them by Rarefaction, or raises them higher, and forms them into Clouds.

And whereas sometimes the Fogs stink; it is not because they come from stinking Water, but because the Vapours are mixed with sulphureous Exhalations, which smell so. Perhaps these Exhalations would fly up directly to the Clouds, if there were no Fogs to hold them, and so would not affect the Sense of Smelling; but when they are once entangled and blended with the Fog, they last as long as that does.

The Clouds are higher than the Fogs; they hang in the Air, and are carried about in it by the Winds. The Clouds are of various Figures, and sometimes so thin, that the Rays of the Sun pass through them, but at other Times they are thick enough to intercept and obstruct them; they also appear of several Colours, as white, red, and sometimes very dark.

The Thickness of the Clouds proceeds from the Closeness of the vaporous Particles one to another, and their Thinness from the Distance of those Particles, one from another, of which there are several Causes. When they are very thin, they leave so many Interstices, that the Rays of the Sun dart through them in many Places but are intercepted in others.

As to the Variety of the Figures of the Clouds, they arise from their Plenty of Vapours, and the Influence of the Sun and Wind, for they cannot be variously condensed, rarefied, and carried about in the Air, but their Figure must needs be changed.

To account for the Clouds hanging in the Air is a Matter of some Difficulty.

All the watery Particles, of which they consist, are heavier than Air; and so, if there were nothing to hinder them, they would fall to the Earth; but there are two Things that seem to keep them up.

1. The Winds which blow from all Parts, under the Region of the Clouds, and bear about with them many lighter Sorts of Bodies; especially if those Bodies contain but a small Quantity of solid Matter under a broad Superficies. And thus it is visible, how easily Paper Kites are kept up by the Wind, when they are mounted pretty high; and so the Particles of Water, pretty much rarefied, may easily be suspended at that Height.

2. New Exhalations and Vapours are perpetually fuming out of the Earth; and, by their moving upwards, prevent the Clouds from descending, unless the Density of the Clouds overweigh them. Thus we see the

Vapour

Vapour of Fire carries lighter Bodies up the Chimney ; and Smoke can turn a thin Plate of Iron, artfully placed in it, so strongly, as to turn about a Spit, and roast Meat.

It is a Question among Naturalists, Whether Clouds and thicker Fogs are composed alike ; or, Whether there be something more in the Clouds ?

Some think that Clouds are grosser than all Fogs, and that they are composed of Flakes of Snow, rather than Particles of Water, such as make Fogs.

Others say, It is enough to consider Clouds as a closer Sort of Fogs, and indeed the Fogs, that hang upon the Tops of very high Hills, appear to People in the Plains to be all one with Clouds, though those, that are at them, perceive nothing but a thick Fog.

There being always many Vapours in the Air, though not always visible, it comes to pass that great Dews fall even in clear Weather, and especially in those Countries where it seldom rains ; for when it happens that the scattered Vapours are collected and condensed together, and forced downwards, they must needs fall, and bedew Plants and Grass.

The Time for the falling of the Dew is either before the Rising of the Sun, or after the Setting of it, but in order to its falling regularly at those Times, it is necessary that the Air be calm, for windy or stormy Weather hinders it ; but when the Weather is calm, and gentle Breezes are felt from the West about the Time that the Sun sets, and from the East about the Rising of it, it is probable they collect the Vapours, and precipitate them, by moderately cooling the Air, and because the Morning Breezes are more general than the Evening ones, therefore the Evening Dews fall only here and there, but the Morning ones seldom fail of being universal.

It is likewise found by Experience, That the Dews are more copious in hotter Countries than in cold, the Reason of which seems to be this ; That the Heat of the Sun does, in the Day Time, raise Abundance of Vapours out of the Water, which Vapours are so extremely rarefied by the same Heat, that they are dispersed far and wide, but the Cool of the Night brings them together again, and condenses them to that Degree, that they fall to the Ground, but not in such large Drops as Rain does.

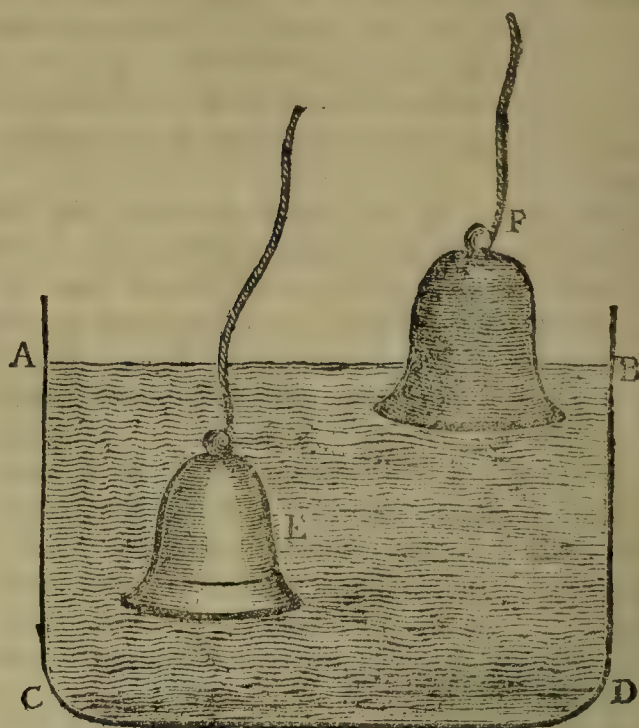
But in colder Countries, where there are frequent Rains, and the Vapours are less rarefied, most of them come down in Rain, and but a small Part turns to Dew.

A certain Authour says, that in some of the hotter Climates, the Earth is without Rain for six or seven Months together ; and is every Summer Season so much parched and dried, that there is hardly any Moisture to be found in it for three or four Feet deep ; and during that Time the Heats are so excessive, that without the refreshing Dews of the Nights (which are there very considerable) the Plants must inevitably perish ; for there is no Moisture they can have, but from the Dews, and yet that Moisture supports the Trees and Plants in a flourishing State. Toward the End of the Day the Leaves contract themselves, by Reason of the excessive Heat of the Sun ; but by the falling of the Dews at Night, they expand and open themselves ; so that in the Morning and fore Part of the Day they have a most agreeable Verdure ; and also this Moisture of the Dews affords sufficient Nourishment to the Plants to bring the Fruits to Perfection.

By a great many Observations made by Mr. Henry Beighton, F. R. S. and Dr. J. T. Desaguliers, to raise Water by Fire ; according to Mr. Newcome's Improvement of it, they found that the Water by boiling, was expanded 14,000 Times, to generate Steam as strong (*i. e.* as elastick) as common Air, which therefore must be near $16\frac{1}{2}$ Times specifically lighter.

And it is plain, that this Steam is not made of the Air extricated out of the Water, because it is condensed again into Water by a Jet of cold Water spouting into it ; and the little Quantity of Air that comes out of the injected Water must be discharged at every Stroke, otherwise the Engine will not work well.

E X P E R I M E N T.



A B C D represent a pretty large Vessel of Water, which must be set on the Fire to boil. In this Vessel must be suspended the Glass Bell E, made heavy enough to sink in Water, but put in, in such a Manner, that it be filled with Water when upright, without any Bubbles of Air at its Crown within, the Crown being all under Water.

As the Water boils, the Bell will by Degrees be emptied of its Water, being pressed down by the Steam which rises above the Water in the Bell ; but as that Steam has the Appearance of Air, in order to know whether it be Air or not, take the Vessel off the Fire, and draw up the Bell by a String fastened to its Knob or Top, then, as the Steam condenses by the cold Air on the Outside of the Bell, the Water will rise up into the Bell at F, quite to the Top, without any Bubble above it ; which shews that the Steam that kept out the Water was not Air.

N. B. This Experiment succeeds best when the Water has been first purged of Air, by boiling and the Air Pump.

We know, by several Experiments made on the Fire Engine, (in Capt. Savory's Way, where the Steam is made to press immediately on the Water), that Steam will drive away Air, and that in Proportion to its Heat, though in the open Air it floats and rises in it like Smoke.

Now if the Particles of Water turned into Steam or Vapour repel each other strongly, and repel Air more than they repel each other, Aggregates of such Particles made of Vapour and Vacuity may rise in Air of different Densities, according to their own Density, dependent on their Degree of Heat, without having Recourse to imaginary Bubbles, formed in a Manner only supposed, and not proved.

Indeed he owns, that if the watry Particles had no repellent Force, they must precipitate in the same Manner that Dust will do after it has been raised up ; but there are too many Observations and Experiments, to leave any Doubt of the Existence of repellent Force abovementioned.

And that he cannot shew by any Experiment, how big the Molecularæ of Vapour must be which will exclude Air from their Interstices ; nor that these Molecularæ do vary in Proportion to the Degree of Heat by an Increase of repellent Force in each watry Particle, or by a farther Division of the Particles still less ; but in the general we may reasonably affirm, that the Rarity of the Vapour is proportionable to the Degree of its Heat, as it happens in other Fluids. (See Philos. Trans. N° 270). And though the Different Degrees of the Air's Rarefaction are also proportionable to the Heat, yet the same Degree of Heat rarefies Vapour much more than Air.

Now to shew that what has been said will account for the Rise of Vapours, and Formation of Clouds, we must only consider whether that Degree of Heat which is known to rarefy Water 14,000 Times, being compared with several of those Degrees of Heat in Summer,

Autumn,

Autumn, and Winter, which are capable of raising Exhalations from Water or Ice (the Rarity of the Vapours being considered) will appear to be such, that the Vapour will rise high enough in Winter, but not too high in Summer, to agree with the known Phænomena.

That the Effects are adequate to the Causes in this Case, he thinks may be made out in the following Manner; *viz.*

The Heat of boiling Water, according to Sir Isaac Newton's Table (*Philosoph. Transact.* N° 273). is 34, the mean Heat of Summer 5, the mean Heat of Spring or Autumn 3, and the least Degree of Heat, at which Vapours rise in Winter (*alias* the mean Heat of Winter) is 2.

The Rarity of Vapour proportionable to these four Degrees of Heat is 24000, 2058, 1235, and 823.

The Rarity of Air is in Summer 900, in Spring or Autumn 850, and in Winter 800.

The Density of Water, compared with the above-mentioned Densities, being inversely as one to the aforementioned four Numbers.

The Height above the Earth to which the Vapours will arise, and at which they will be in *Equilibrio*, in an Air of the same Density with themselves, will vary according to the Rarity of the Vapour depending on the Heat of the Season.

For the Vapour which is raised by the Winter's Heat, expressed by the Number 2, when the Rarity of the Air is 800, will rise to (and settle at) an Height of about the sixth Part of a Mile, when the Barometer is above thirty Inches high.

But if the Heat be greater, then the Vapours will rise higher; and pretty much higher if the Sun shines, though in frosty Weather, the Barometer then being very high.

If the Barometer falls, and thereby brings the Place of *Equilibrium* (for Vapours raised by the Heat 2) nearer the Earth, then also will the Heat be increased, the Vapour more rarefied, and consequently the new Place of *Equilibrium* sufficiently high.

It is to be observed, that in Winter when the Heat is only equal to 2, the Air is denser close to the Earth, which has not any Heat sufficient to rarefy it near the Ground, as happens in warm Weather; therefore the Vapour will rise gradually in an Air whose Density decreases continually from the Earth upwards, neither will the Vapour be hindered of its full Rise by any Condensation from a greater Cold of the ambient Air; the Air being then as cold next to the Ground, where the Vapour begins to rise, as it is at any Height from the Earth.

The Vapour which is raised by the Heat of the Spring or Autumn, expressed by Number 3, will rise to the Height of $3\frac{1}{2}$ Miles when the Barometer is at 30 and the Rarity of the Air is 850. But then as the Air is hotter near the Ground than at the Height of Half a Mile or a Mile, the Vapour will condense as it rises; and as the Air when the Earth is heated, is rather near the Ground than at some Height from it, the Place for *Equilibrium* will, upon these two Accounts, be brought much lower than otherwise it would be; as for Example, to the Height of about a Mile; which will agree with Phænomena.

In Summer the two Causes abovementioned increasing, the Vapour raised by the Heat 5 (whose Place of *Equilibrium* would be $5\frac{1}{2}$ Miles high, if the Vapour, after it began to rise, was not condensed by cooling, and the Air was denser close to the Earth) will settle at the Height of about $1\frac{1}{2}$, or 2 Miles; which is also agreeable to Phænomena.

Lastly, as the Density and Rarity of the Vapour is chiefly owing to its Degree of Heat, and in a small Measure to the increased or diminished Pressure of the circumambient Air, when it is not confined; and the Density and Rarity of the Air is chiefly owing to the increased or diminished Pressure, by the Accumulation or Exhaustion of superiour Air, whilst Heat and Cold alter its Density in much less Proportion; the Clouds made of the Vapours abovementioned, instead of conforming themselves to the altered Density of the am-

bient Air, will rise when it is condensed, and sink when it is rarefied; and also rise or sink, when the Pressure of the Air is not altered, and its Density very little changed, by their own Dilatation, owing to Heat and Cold, as may be often observed by seeing them change their Height considerably, whilst the Barometer continues exactly at the same Degree, and the Liquor of the Thermometer rises or falls very little, and sometimes not at all.

As for the Manner how Clouds are changed into Rain, it has been hinted at the Beginning of this Article, but for farther Satisfaction let the Reader have Recourse to Dr. Halley's Account of it in the *Philosoph. Transact.* N° 183. which Dr. Desaguliers says he has always found agreeable to the Phænomena.

He adds, that since he had for Brevity's sake, only mentioned at what Heights from the Surface of the Earth Vapours of different Densities will come to an *Equilibrium*, without giving a Reason for settling the Place of *Equilibrium*, at whose Heights he thought it proper here to give the Method by which they may be found; *viz.*

As the Vapours will settle and rise where the Air is of the same Density with themselves, it is only required to find the Density of the Air at any Distance from the Earth at several Heights of the Barometer, which may be deduced from Dr. Halley's two Tables, *Philosoph. Transact.* N° 386. (the first shewing the Altitudes to given Heights of the Mercury, and the second the Heights of the Mercury again at given Altitudes), and knowing the Degree of Heat by the Thermometer, because the Density of the Vapour depends upon the Degree of Heat of the Season, provided that proper Allowances be made for the great Rarefaction of the Air near the Earth in hot and dry Weather, and the Condensation of the Vapours in their Rise, by reason of the Air being colder at a little Height above the Earth than just at the Surface of it.

The Quantity of Vapour raised from the Sea by the Warmth of the Sun, is far greater than one would imagine. Dr. Halley has attempted to estimate it.

In an Experiment made with that View, and described in the *Philosophical Transactions*, he found that a Quantity of Water no warmer than Air in Summer, lost in Vapour in the Space of two Hours, no less than $\frac{1}{53}$ Part of an Inch in Depth: now for $\frac{1}{53}$ in two Hours taking for the easier Calculation, $\frac{1}{60}$ in the twelve Hours that the Sun is up each Day, it will rise $\frac{1}{60}$ of an Inch from the Surface of the Sea.

On this Supposition, every ten square Inches of the Surface of the Water yield in Vapour *per Diem*, a cubick Inch of Water of four Feet square, a Gallon; a Mile square, 6914 Tons; a square Degree supposed of 60 *English* Miles, will evaporate 33 Millions of Tons, and if the *Mediterranean* Sea be estimated at 410 Degrees long, and four broad, Allowances being made for the Places where it is broader, by those where it is narrower, there will be 160 square Degrees of Sea, and consequently the whole *Mediterranean* must lose in Vapour in a Summer's Day, at least 5280 Millions of Tons.

In this Quantity of Vapour, though very great, are only the Remains of another Cause, which cannot be reduced to Rule; that is, the Winds, whereby the Surface of the Water is licked up, sometimes faster than it exhales by the Heat of the Sun, as it is well known to those who have considered those drying Winds.

For the Manner wherein Vapours are raised, see more in *Dew, Rain, Heat, Cold, and Barometer*.

For the Effect of Vapours in Formation of Springs, see *Springs, &c.*

VARIEGATED signifies streaked or diversified with several Colours; of which there are now a great Variety of Plants in the Gardens of the Curious, whose Leaves are variegated with yellow or white. Those which are spotted with either of these Colours in the Middle of their Leaves, are called Blotched (in the Gardeners Term); but those whose Leaves are edged with these Colours are called Striped Plants. Those Plants whose Leaves are blotched are generally subject

to become plain, when planted in a good Soil; or at least in the growing Season, will have but a small Appearance of the two Colours; but those which have edged Leaves, rarely become plain again, especially if the Edging is broad, and goes quite through the Leaves, though these do not appear so finely variegated in the growing Season, as they do the other Parts of the Year.

All the different Sorts of Variegation in Plants were at first accidental, being no more than a Distemper in the Plant, which being observed, has been cherished by impoverishing the Soil in which they grow; by which Method their Stripes are rendered more lasting and beautiful. But whatever some Persons have affirmed of striping Plants by Art, I could never observe it done by any, unless in woody Shrubs and Trees, which may be variegated by putting in a Bud or Graft taken from a variegated Plant; where, although the Buds should not grow, yet if they keep fresh but eight or ten Days, they will many Times communicate their gilded *Miasma* to the Sap of the Trees into which they were budged; so that in a short Time after, it has appeared very visible in the next adjoining Leaves, and has been afterwards spread over the greatest Part of the Tree; but in such Plants as are herbaceous, where this Operation cannot be performed, there is no Way yet ascertained whereby this Striping can be effected by Art.

In some Sorts of Plants this Distemper is often communicated to the Seeds; so that from the Seeds gathered from variegated Plants, there will constantly be some variegated Plants produced; as in the striped Wing Pea, the greater Maple, &c. therefore these may be constantly propagated that Way.

That this striping proceeds from the Weakness of Plants is very evident, since it is always observed, that whenever Plants alter thus in the Colour of their Leaves, they do not grow so large as before, nor are they so capable to endure the Cold; so that many Sorts of Plants which are hardy enough to endure the Cold of our Climate in the open Air, when in their natural Verdure require to be sheltered in the Winter, after they are become variegated, and are seldom of so long Continuance, which is a plain Proof that it is a Distemper in the Plants, since whenever they become vigorous, this Striping is either rendered less visible, or entirely thrown off; especially, (as was observed) if the Plants are only blotched, or if the Edging be of a yellow Colour, it is less apt to remain than when it is white; which is esteemed the most beautiful Striping, and which (when once thoroughly established) is hardly ever to be got out of the Plants again, so as to render the Leaves entirely green.

Nay, such is the Venom of this morbid Matter, that it not only tinges the Leaves, but also the Bark and Fruit of Trees are infected by it; as in the Orange Pear, &c. whose Bark and Fruit are striped in the same Manner as their Leaves.

The different Colours which appear in Flowers also proceed from the same Cause, though it is generally in a less Degree in them than when the Leaves and Branches are infected; for the various Colours, which we see in the same Flowers, are occasioned by the Separation of the nutritive Juice of Plants, or from the Alteration of their Parts; whereby the smaller Corpuscles, which are carried to the Surfaces of the Flower Leaves, are of different Forms, and thereby reflect the Rays of Light in different Proportions. In order to understand this, it may not be improper to say something concerning the Phænomenon of Colours, as it hath been discovered by the late excellent Philosopher Sir Isaac Newton.

1. Colour may be considered two Ways: (1.) As a Quality residing in the Body that is said to be so and so coloured, or which doth modify the Light after such a Manner; or (2.) as more properly the Light itself, which being so modified, shines upon the Organ of Sight, and produces that Sensation we call Colour.

2. Colour is defined to be a Property inherent in

Light, whereby, according to the different Sizes or Magnitudes of its Parts, it excites different Vibrations in the Fibres of the optick Nerve, which, being propagated to the *Sensorium*, affects the Mind with different Sensations.

3. Again: Colour may be defined a Sensation of the Soul, excited by the Application of Light to the *Retina* of the Eye; and different, as the Light differs in the Degree of its Refrangibility, and the Magnitude of its component Parts.

4. According to the first Definition, Light is the Subject of Colour; according to the latter it is the Agent.

5. So then Light sometimes signifies that Sensation occasioned in the Mind, by the View of luminous Bodies; sometimes that Property in those Bodies, whereby they are fitted to excite those Sensations in us.

6. Various are the Opinions of ancient and modern Authours, and of the several Sects of Philosophers, with regard to the Nature and Origin of the Phænomenon *Colour*.

7. The *Peripateticks* assert Colours to be real Qualities, and inherent in the coloured Bodies; and suppose that Light doth only discover them, but not any way affect their Production.

8. *Plato* thought Colour to be a Kind of Flame consisting of most minute Particles, very congruous to the Pores of the Eye, and darted against it from the Object.

9. Some Moderns will have Colour to be a Kind of internal Light of the more lucid Parts of the Object darkened, and consequently altered by the various Mixtures of the less luminous Parts.

10. Others, as did some of the antient Atomists, maintain Colour not to be a lucid Stream, but a corporeal Effluvium issuing out of the coloured Body.

11. Others account for all Colours out of the various Mixture of Light and Darkeness; and the Chemists will have it sometimes arise from the Sulphur, and sometimes from the Salt that is in Bodies; and some also from the third hypostatic Principle, *i. e.* Mercury.

12. The most popular Opinion is that of the Followers of *Aristotle*, who maintain, that Colour is a Property inherent in the coloured Body, and that it exists without any Dependence on Light.

13. The *Cartesians*, who made the Sensation of Light to be the Impulse made on the Eye by certain solid, but very minute Globules, easily permeating the Pores of the Air, and diaphanous Bodies; these derive Colour from the various Proportion of the direct Progress or Motion of these Globules to their Circumrotation or Motion round their own Centers; by which Means they are qualified to strike the optick Nerve, after distinct and divers Manners, and so produce the Perception of divers Colours.

14. They own that as the coloured Body is not immediately applied to the Organ to occasion the Sensation, as no Body can affect the Sense but by immediate Contact, the coloured Body does not excite the Sensation of itself, or contribute any thing to it, otherwise than by moving some interposed Medium, and by that the Organ of Sight.

15. They add, that as it is found that Bodies do not affect the Sense in the Dark; and that Light only occasions the Sensation of Colour, by moving the Organ; and that coloured Bodies are no farther concerned than in reflecting the Light in a certain Modification; the Difference in Colours, according to them, arises in a Difference in the Texture of their Parts, by which they are disposed to reflect their Light with this or that Modification.

16. Dr. *Hook*, in his *Micographia*, says; The Phantasm of Colours is caused by the Sensation of the oblique or uneven Pulse of Light, and that this is capable of no more Varieties than two, which arise from the two Sides of the oblique Pulse; so that there are in reality but two simple Colours, yellow and blue; from the Mixture of which, and a due Proportion of Black and white (that is, Darkeness and Light), all Colours may be produced.

17. But this Phænomenon of Nature and Colour, having long perplexed Philosophers to account for the Discoveries relating thereto, the incomparable Sir *Isaac Newton* found by two Experiments on Prisms, that there is a great Deformity in the Rays of Light, and that hereby the Origin of Colours may be unfolded. The Doctrine of Colours therefore, according to his Notion and Experiments, are contained in the following Propositions;

1. That Light consists of an infinite Number of Rays, right lined and parallel; but of different Degrees of Refrangibility, when meeting with a different Medium.

2. Each Ray, according to its Degree of Refrangibility, when so refracted, appears to the Eye of a different Colour.

3. The least frangible Rays appear of a deep scarlet Colour; the most refrangible appear of a Violet blue; the intermediate proceeding from scarlet to yellowish, then to light-green, and so to blue.

4. The Colours arising from the different Degrees of Refrangibility of Light are not only the more noted Colours of red, yellow, green, blue; but also all the intermediate Colours of red to yellow, of yellow to green, &c.

5. Whiteness, (such as the Sun's Light appears), containing all those Degrees of Refrangibility, is consequently made up of all the abovementioned Colours.

6. Simple or homogeneous Colours, are such as are produced by homogeneous Lights or Rays, which have the same Degree of Refrangibility; and mixed Colours are such as are produced by Rays of different Refrangibility.

7. Rays of the same Refrangibility produce the same Colour; which Colour is not alterable by repeated Refractions, but only made more strong or faint, as the Rays are united or scattered.

8. All Bodies appear of this or that Colour, according as their Surfaces are adapted to reflect only the Rays of such a Colour; or at least in more Plenty than the rest,

But to explain these Things farther:

It is found by Experience, that Rays or Beams of Light are composed of Particles very heterogeneous or dissimilar to each other; *i. e.* some of them, as it is highly probable, are larger, and others less; for a Ray of Light, being received on a refracting Surface in a dark Place, is not wholly refracted, but split as it were, and diffused into several little Rays; some of which are refracted to the extreme Points, and others to the intermediate Points; *i. e.* those Particles of the Light, which are most minute, are diverted the most easily and most considerably of all others, by the Action of the refracting Surface, out of their rectilineal Course; and the rest, as each exceeds another in Magnitude, so it is turned out of its right Line with more Difficulty, and less considerably.

Now each Ray of Light as it differs from another in its Degree of Refrangibility, so likewise it differs from it in Colour. This is warranted by numerous Experiments.

Those Particles which are more refracted, are found to constitute a Ray of a Violet Colour; *i. e.* in all Probability, the most minute Particles of Light, thus separately impeled, excite the shortest Vibration in the *Retina*, which are thence propagated by the solid Fibres of the optick Nerve into the Brain, there to excite the Sensation of Violet Colour, as being the most dusky and languid of all Colours.

Again: Those Particles which are the most refracted constitute a *Radiolus*, or little Ray, of a red Colour; *i. e.* the largest Particles of Light excite the longest Vibrations in the *Retina*, so as to excite the Sensation of red Colour, the brightest and most vivid of all Colours.

It is remarkable that, in the growing of Plants, the same Plants do from Time to Time, alter and change their Colours, as the Vessels which are in their young Shoots grow larger. The Leaves are of a faint yellow when they are in their smaller State, but they become

of a bright green, or sometimes red, when they are in their middle State; but when their Vessels are enlarged to their full Growth, they become of a dark green, and then change to a *feuilemort* Colour towards Autumn, from the ripening of their Juices; from thence to Putrefaction, which resolves itself again into Earth, its first Principle.

VASCULIFEROUS PLANTS are such whose Seeds are contained in Vessels, which are sometimes divided; and these have always a monopetalous Flower, either uniform or difform.

VASES: A Vase is a Sort of a Flower Pot to set in a Garden.

VEGETABLE, a Term applied to all Plants, considered as capable of Growth; *i. e.* to all natural Bodies, which have Parts organically formed for Generation and Accreation, but not for Sensation.

Dr. *Boerhaave* defines a Vegetable to be a Body generated of the Earth, to which it adheres, and is connected by Parts called Roots, through which it receives the Matter of its Nourishment and Increase, and consists of Juices and Vessels, sensibly distinct from each other; or, a Vegetable is an organical Body composed of Vessels and Juices every-where distinguishable from each other, to which the Roots grow, or Parts by which it adheres to some other Body, from which it derives the Matter of its Life and Growth.

This Definition of a Vegetable is very scientifick, and furnishes us with a just and adequate Idea of it; for by its consisting of Vessels and Juices, it is distinguished from a Fossil; and by its adhering to another Body, and deriving its Nourishment therefrom, it is distinguished from an Animal.

He defines a Vegetable an organical Body; because it consists of different Parts, which jointly concur to the Exercise of the same Function.

The Definition of its adhering by some of its Parts to another Body is very proper; for we know of no Plant that is so absolutely vague and fluctuating, but has still a Body it adheres to, though that Body may be various; *e. g.* Earth, as in our common Plants; Stone, as in Rock Plants; Water, as in Sea Plants; Air, as in some Mucilages.

As to those few Plants that appear to float with the Water, their Manner of Growth is somewhat anomalous. Monsieur *Tournefort* has shewn, That all Plants do not arise strictly from Seeds; but that some, instead of *Semen*, deposit or let fall a Drop of Juice, which sinking in the Water by its Gravity, reaches the Bottom, or some Rock, &c. in its Way, to which it sticks, strikes Root, and shoots into Branches: Such is the Origin of Coral.

To which may be added, That a Root of a Plant may have any Situation at Pleasure, with respect to the Body thereof; nor needs it be either lowest or highest, &c. Accordingly in Coral, Mosses, Funguses, &c. the Root is frequently uppermost, and its Growth downwards.

VEGETABLE STATICKS signifies the Weight or Gravity, and the Motion of the Juices, in vegetable Bodies.

VEGETATION is the Act whereby Plants receive Nourishment, and grow; the Word is derived from the *Latin*, *vegeto*, to quicken, to refresh, to make lively and strong; and signifies the Way of Growth, or Increase of Bulk, Parts, and Dimensions proper to all Trees, Shrubs, Herbs, Plants, Minerals &c.

To understand the Process of Nature in the Business of Vegetation, it is to be considered, that there is in Vegetables a Principle of Life; and this is differently seated; there are some who suppose it is seated exactly between the Trunk and the Root, which they say is observed to be the Place of its Position, in all or most of the seminiferous Tribe; but if the Oak and some other Trees be included in that general Title, and their

their Bodies be cut down near that Place, it is odds if they ever shoot again, or at least to any Purpose.

In some Trees it is only the Roots which vegetate, so that let them be cut into as many Pieces as reasonably may be, if these Pieces are but planted in the Ground, they quickly grow, as is seen in the Elm, &c. and in many other Trees.

In some it is seated both in the Roots, and all over the Trunk and Branches, as in the vimineous or Willow Kinds, which, if they be cut into a thousand Pieces, it is scarce possible to destroy or kill them, unless they are stripped of both their Barks, for if you plant them in the Earth but the Length of three or four Inches, either the Roots or Branches will certainly grow again.

In some it is found entirely in the Body, Branches, or Leaves, and of this Kind are many of the Exoticks which being of a succulent Nature, if the Trunk or Branches, or the Leaves and Stems, be put into the Ground, they will strike Root immediately, and grow, as in the Cereuses, Ficoides, Sedums, &c. nay, so strong is the Principle of Life in this Kind of Plants, that if they be hung a considerable Time in the Air without any Earth, Water, &c. they will maintain their natural Verdure, and also this Principle of Life, admirably, by their succulent Quality.

The Use of this Principle of Life is accounted to be for the Concoction of the indigested Salts, which ascend through the Roots, where they are supposed to assimilate the Nature of the Tree they are helping to form, though perhaps the Root may likewise assist in the Work.

These Things being presupposed, in the Spring of the Year, as soon as the Sun begins to warm the Earth, and the Rains melt the latent Salts, the whole Work of Vegetation is set on foot; then the emulgent Fibres seek for Food, which has been prepared as aforesaid.

It is very rational to suppose that a great Part of the Roots are formed under Ground during the Winter Season, because in all Lands there is always an innate Heat, which seems to be a natural vital Quality, or nitrous Fermentation.

The Roots, by seeking out and assuming those nitrous Salts, are immediately (by the Course of Nature, and the attractive Virtue of the Sun), drawn upwards to the vital Principle, and, after Concoction, ascend still higher into the Stem, and break out first in the Buds, the shelly and tenderest Part of the whole Machine, and afterwards diffuse themselves into the Leaves, Flowers, Fruits, &c. which lie enveloped therein, according to their natural Frames, &c.

There are some who suppose that subterraneous Fires are concerned in the Work of Vegetation, or the Growth of Plants, yet as, upon the best Observation that can be made, none can pretend to have discovered any Heat or Fumigation to issue from the Bowels of the Earth, adequate to the meanest artificial Fire, it is plain that the Sun is the Principle, and so may be called the Father, of Vegetation, and the Earth the Mother, the Rain and Air being necessary Co-efficients in this surprising Work.

It is apparent, by the Use of Microscopes, that Plants consist of different Parts, Vessels, &c. analogous to those of Animals, and each Kind of Vessel is supposed to be the Vehicle of a different Humour, or Juice, secreted from the Matter of the Sap, which is considered as the Blood, or common Fund of them all.

Dr. Grew farther explains this, by saying, That all Kinds of vegetable Principles are at the first received together in a Plant, and are separated afterwards, *i. e.* they are filtered some from others, in very different Proportions and Conjunctions by the several Parts, so every Part is the Receptacle of a Liquor, become peculiar, not by any Transformation, but only by the Percolation of Parts out of the common Mass or Stock of Sap, and those, that are superfluous in any Plant, are discharged back by Perspiration.

The same Authour assigns the Offices of the several

Vessels: He calls those Vessels *Lympheducts*, which are placed on the inner Verge of the Bark, and these, he supposes, are appointed for the Conveyance of the most aqueous or watry Liquor.

Those Vessels that are in the Middle of the Plant, he calls *Lactiferous* or *Resiniferous*; these he takes to be the principal *Viscera* of Plants, and that as the *Viscera* of Animals are but conglomerated Vessels, the *Viscera* of Plants are drawn out in Length.

It is also remarkable in many Cases, That the Multitude and Largeness of the Vessels produce a sweet and vinous Sap, and the Fewness and Smallness of the Vessels produce an oily and aromack Sap.

It seems necessary to the Nutrition of Plants, as well as Animals, that there be a Concurrence of two specifically distant Fluids, and a certain Authour maintains, That there is an Intermixture of two such Humours in every Part of a Tree, every Part of Sap being impregnated with other Tinctures, and continually filtered from Fibres of one Kind to those of another, and from this Mixture many of the Phenomena of the Ripening, Odour, &c. are accounted for.

With regard particularly to the Odour in Plants, Dr. Grew is of Opinion that they chiefly proceed from the Air Vessels that are in the Wood, not but that the other Parts also yield their Smells, which is most plain to be perceived in Plants that are fresh, undried, and unbruised, for he says that the Air, bringing along with it a Tincture from the Root, and from the several organical Parts, and at last entering the Concave of the Air Vessels, it consists there.

Others say, That it cannot be denied but the Effluvia, which can be admitted into the Wood Vessels, may give a Smell to the Wood, but however, as that Vapour passes through the Vessels which have a different Structure, so as to alter the Form of its Parts, so in every one of its Changes it will yield a Smell different from the rest. The Smell of the Wood will differ from that of the Bark, the Juices in the one being more essential than the other, but yet both, being bruised and mixed together, yield a Scent different from either of them singly, and likewise the Leaves give a Scent that is different from either of the former, and so also do the Flowers from that in the Leaves, and also the Fruit from that in the Flowers.

Dr. Grew is of Opinion that the chief governing Principle in the Juice of Plants, is the saline, which saline Principle, he says, must be understood as a generick Term, under which divers Species are comprehended. The vegetable Salts seem to be four, *viz.* the nitrous and the acid, alkaline and marine, and of these the nitrous Salts seem to be assigned by Nature chiefly for the Growth of Plants.

The curious *Malpighius* has very accurately delivered the Process of Nature in the Vegetation of Plants to the Effect following:

The *Ovum* or Seed of the Plant, being excluded out of the Ovary (which is called the Pod or Husk), and requiring farther fostering and brooding, is committed to the Earth. The Earth, like a kind Mother, having received it into her Bosom, does not only perform the Office of Incubation, by her own warm Vapours and Exhalations, in Conjunction with the Heat of the Sun, but gradually supplies what the Seed requires to its farther Growth, as abounding every-where with Canals and Sinuses, in which the Dew and Rain Water, impregnated with fertile Salts, glide like the Chyle and Blood in the Arteries, &c. of Animals.

This Moisture, meeting with the new-deposited Seed, is percolated or strained through the Pores or Pipes of the outer Rind or Husk, answering to the *Secundines* of *Fœtuses*, on the Inside whereof lie one or more, commonly two, thick seminal Leaves corresponding to the *Placenta* in Women, and the *Cotyledons* in Brutes.

The Seed Leaves consist of a great Number of little *Vesiculæ* or Bladders, with a Tube corresponding to the Navel Strings in Animals.

The Moisture of the Earth, strained through the Rind of the Seed, is received into these *Vesiculæ*, which causes a slight Fermentation with the proper Juice before contained therein.

This fermented Liquor is conveyed by the umbilical Vessel to the Trunk of the little Plant, and to the Gem or Bud which is contiguous to it, upon which a Vegetation and Increase of the Plant succeed.

This Procedure in the Vegetation of Plants, the aforesaid Authour exemplifies in a Grain of Wheat, as follows:

The first Day the Grain is sown, it grows a little turgid, and the *Secundine* or Husk gapes a little in several Places, and the Body of the Plant, being continued by the umbilical Vessel to a conglobated Leaf (which is called the Pulp or Flesh of the Seed, and is what constitutes the Flour), swells, by which means, not only the Gem or Sprout (which is to be the future Stem) opens and increases, but the Roots begin to bunch out, whence the *Placenta* or Seed Leaf, becoming loose, gapes.

The second Day the *Secundine* or Husk, being broken through the Stem or Top of the future Straw, appears on the Outside thereof, and grows upwards by Degrees.

In the mean Time, the Seed Leaf, guarding the Roots, becomes turgid with its *Vesiculæ*, and puts forth a white Down, and the Leaf being pulled away, you see the Roots of the Plant bare, the future Bud, Leaves, and the rest of the Stalk lying still hid. Between the Roots and the ascending Stem, the Trunk of the Plant is knit by the Navel Knot to the Flower Leaf, which is very moist, though it still retains its white Colour, and its natural Taste.

The third Day the Pulp of the conglobated or round Leaf becomes turgid with the Juice it has received from the Earth fermenting with its own.

Thus the Plant increases in Bigness, and in its Bud or Stem becomes taller, and from whitish turns greenish. The lateral Roots also break forth greenish and pyramidal, from the gaping Sheaf, which adheres closely to the Plant, and the lower Roots grow longer and hairy, with many Fibres growing out of the same.

Indeed, there are hairy Fibres hanging all along on all the Roots, except on the Tops, and these Fibres are seen to wind about the saline Particles of the Soil, or little Lumps of Earth, &c. like Ivy, whence they grow curled. About the lateral Roots there now break out two other little ones.

The fourth Day the Stem, mounting upwards, makes a right Angle with the feminal Leaf. The last Roots put forth more, and the other three, growing larger, are clothed with more Hairs, which straitly embrace the Lumps of Earth, and where they meet with any Vacuity, unite into a Kind of Net Work. The Conglobate or Flower Leaf is now softer, and, when bruised, yields a white sweetish Juice, like Barley Cream. By stripping it off, the Root and Stem of the Plant are plainly seen, with the intermediate Navel Knot, whose outer Part is solid like a Bark, and in the inner more soft and medullary.

The fifth Day the Stalk, still rising, puts forth a permanent or stable Leaf, which is green and folded. The Roots grow longer, and there appears a new Tumour of a future Root; the Outer or Sheath is loosened, and the Seed Leaf begins to fade.

The sixth Day the Stable Leaf being loosened, the Plant mounts upwards, the Sheaf still cleaving round it like a Bark. The Seed Leaf is now seen sinuous or wrinkled, and faded, and this being freed or cut from the *Secundine*, the Flesh or *Pericarpium* is found of a different Texture, the outer Part, whereby the Outside of the Seed or Grain is heaped up, being more solid, but the Inside viscular, and full of Humour, especially that Part next the Navel Knot. All the Leaves being pulled off, the Roots torn, and the Flower Leaf removed, the Trunk appears, wherein, not far from the Roots, the Navel Knot bunches out, which is solid, and hard to cut; above there is a Mark of the Sheath Leaf, which was pulled off, and underneath, as in an Arm-pit, the Gem is often hid; the hind Part of the Plant shews the breaking forth of the Roots likewise, with the faded *Placenta*, &c.

After the eleventh Day the Seed Leaf, as yet sticking to the Plant, is crumpled, and almost corrupted; within it is hollow, and about the *Secundine*, the Mucus and white Substance of the Seed, being continued to the Navel Knot, forms a Cavity; all the Roots, becoming longer, put forth new Branches out of their Sides. The second Leaf withers, and its Vesicles are emptied; the Internodes or Spaces between the Knots grow longer; new Gems appear, and the middle Root grows several Inches longer.

After a Month, the Roots and Stalk being grown much longer, new Buds break out at the first Knot, and little Tumours bunch out, which, at length, break out into Roots.

As to the vegetable Matter, or the Food where the Plants grow, there is some Doubt; it hath been a general Opinion amongst almost all the modern Naturalists, That the Vegetation of Plants, and even of Minerals too, is principally owing to Water, which not only serves as a Vehicle to convey to them the fine rich Earth, &c. proper for their Nourishment, but being transmuted into the Body of the Plant, affords the greatest Part, if not all the Matter with which they are nourished, and by which they grow and increase in Bigness. This Opinion is countenanced by very great Names, particularly by the ingenious Dr. Woodward, who, in order to ascertain this Point, made the following Experiments:

In the first Place, he carefully examined all Sorts of Water, and found that the clearest fine Spring Water, which he could any where meet with, exhibited even to the naked Eye great Numbers of exceeding small terrestrial Particles, and that all other crasser Waters had these in yet much greater Quantity, and also, that they were of a larger Bulk.

He found this terrestrial Matter contained in all Water to be of two Kinds; the one properly a vegetable Matter, but consisting of very different Particles, some of which are very proper for the Nourishment of some Kinds of Plants, others for different Sorts, &c. The other Kind of earthy Matter he found to be purely of a mineral Nature, and this also was of very various and different Kinds.

The former Sort of vegetable earthy Matter abounds plentifully in all Waters, but for the mineral, it is found mostly in Spring Water, next to that, in River Water, and least of all, in Rain Water, though even there also it is to be found plentifully.

This Fact, he says, any one may discover, by only keeping Water for a competent Time without stirring it, in a clear Glass Phial, closely stoped to keep out Dust, &c. for then he will observe that these very small terrestrial Particles, which before were scarcely visible singly, will now combine together into large and more conspicuous Masses, which, by degrees, will join together, and form Clouds, as it were, in the Water, which will grow daily more and more opacous and thick by the continual Accession of new Matter; and if the earthy Matter in the Water be chiefly of the vegetable Kind, it will turn the Water green, the usual Colour of Vegetables, and this will grow deeper and deeper coloured, but will not precipitate to the Bottom of the Glasses, as the mineral Water will, if there be any considerable Quantity, by reason of its much greater specific Gravity. On the whole therefore he concludes very justly, That there is in all Water a considerable Quantity of the earthy Matter. And in order to determine whether the Vegetation of Plants was chiefly owing to bare Water or not, rather than to the terrestrial Matter therein contained, he made with very great Accuracy and Care several Experiments.

Which Experiments, because they were done with an uncommon Care and Exactness, are a sufficient Number of them, and are followed by very ingenious Reflections, serving to explicate many Difficulties of Philosophy, and to set the whole Affair of Vegetation in a very good Light: I shall give the Register as follows:

Anno Dom. 1691, he chose several Glass Phials, that were all, as near as possible, of the same Shape and

Bigness. After he had put what Water he thought fit into every one of them, and taken an Account of the Weight of it, he strained and tied over the Orifice of each Phial a Piece of Parchment, having Holes in the Middle of it large enough to admit the Stem of the Plant he designed to set into the Phial, without confining or streightening it so as to impede its Growth. His Intention in this was to prevent the inclosed Water from evaporating or ascending any other Way than only through the Plant to be set therein.

Then he made Choice of several Sprigs of Mint and other Plants, that were, as near as he could possibly judge, alike found, fresh, and lively. Having taken the Weight of each, he placed them in a Phial, ordered as above, and as the Plant imbibed and drew off the Water, he took Care to add more of the same from Time to Time, keeping an Account of the Weight of all he added. Each of the Glassess were, for better Distinction, and the more easy keeping a Register of all the Circumstances, noted with a different Mark or

Letter, as A, B, C, &c. and all set in a Row in the same Window, in such Manner that all might partake alike of Air, Light, and Sun.

Then they continued from July the 20th to October the 5th, which is just 77 Days, when he took them out, weighed the Water in each Phial, and the Plant likewise, adding to its Weight that of all the Leaves that had fallen off, during the Time it had stood thus, and lastly he computed how much each Plant had gained, and how much Water was spent upon it.

The Particulars are as follow:

The Plant weighed, when put in, July the 20th, just 27 Grains; when taken out, October the 5th, 42 Grains, so that in the Space of 77 Days it had gained in Weight 15 Grains.

The whole Quantity of Water, expended during the 77 Days, amounts to 2558 Grains. Consequently the Weight of the Water had taken up $170\frac{8}{15}$ Times the Grains as much as the Plant had gained in Weight.

[This will be made plainer by the following TABLE.]

Weight of the Plant when first put into Water.	Weight of the Plant when taken out of the Water.	Weight gained by the Plant during the 77 Days.	Weight of the Water expended upon the Plant.	Proportion of the Increase of the Plant to the Expence of the Water.
A				
<i>Common Spear-mint.</i>				
27 Grains.	42 Grains.	15 Grains.	<i>Spring Water.</i> 2558 Grains.	as 1 to $170\frac{8}{15}$.
B				
<i>Common Spear-mint.</i>				
$28\frac{1}{4}$ Grains.	$45\frac{3}{4}$ Grains.	$17\frac{1}{2}$ Grains.	<i>Rain Water.</i> 3004 Grains.	as 1 to $171\frac{23}{35}$.
C				
<i>Common Spear-mint.</i>				
28 Grains.	54 Grains.	26 Grains.	<i>Thames Water.</i> 2493 Grains.	as 1 to $95\frac{23}{26}$.
D				
<i>Common Solanum, or Nightshade.</i>				
49 Grains.	106 Grains.	57 Grains.	<i>Spring Water.</i> 3708 Grains.	as 1 to $65\frac{3}{17}$.
E				
<i>Lathyrus, seu Cataputia.</i>				
98 Grains.	$101\frac{1}{2}$ Grains.	$3\frac{1}{2}$ Grains.	<i>Ger. Spring Water.</i> 2501 Grains.	as 1 to $714\frac{4}{7}$.

The Specimen D had several Buds upon it, when first set into the Water; these, in some Days, became fair Flowers, which were at length succeeded by Berries. Several other Plants were tried, which did not thrive in Water, nor succeed any better than the *Cataputia* foregoing.

The Phials F and G were filled, the former with Rain, and the other with Spring Water, at the same Time as those above mentioned were, and stood as long as they did, but they had neither of them any Plant, the Design of which was in order to learn, whether any Water exhaled out of the Glassess, otherwise than through the Bodies of the Plants.

The Orifices of these two Glassess were covered with Parchment, each Piece of it being perforated with an Hole of the same Bigness with those of the Phials above. In these was suspended a Bit of Stick about the Thickness of the Stem of one of the aforesaid Plants, but not reaching down to the Surface of the inclosed Water, that the Water in these might not have more Scope to evaporate than that in the other Phials.

Thus they stood the whole 77 Days with the rest, when, upon Examination, none of the Water was found to be wasted, or gone off, though he observed both in these and the rest, especially after very hot Weather, small Drops of Water, not unlike to Dew, adhering to

the Insides of the Glassess, *i. e.* that Part of them that was above the Surface of the inclosed Water.

The Water in these two Glassess that had no Plants in them, at the End of the Experiment exhibited a larger Quantity of terrestrial Matter, than that in any of those that had the Plants in them did.

The Sediment in the Bottom of the Phials was greater, and the *Nubeculae* diffused through the Body of the Water thicker, and of that which was in the others, some of it proceeded from certain small Leaves that had fallen from that Part of the Stem of the Plants that was within the Water, wherein they roted and dissolved.

The terrestrial Matter in the Rain Water was finer than that of the Spring Water.

Experiments, Anno 1692.

The Glassess made use of in this were of the same Sort with those of the former Experiment, and covered over with Parchment after the same Manner.

The Plants here were all Spear Mint, the most kindly, fresh, sprightly Shoots he could choofe. The Water and Plants were weighed, as above, and the Phials set in a Line in a South Window, where they stood from June the 2d to July the 28th, which was just 56 Days.

The Plant H was all along a very kindly one, and ran up about two Feet in Height. It had shot but one considerable

VEG

considerable collateral Branch, but had sent forth many and long Roots, from which sprung very numerous, though small and short lesser Fibres. The lesser Roots came out of the larger on two opposite Sides for the most part, so that each Root, with its *Fibrillæ*, appears not unlike a small Feather; to these *Fibrillæ* adhered pretty much terrestrial Matter. In the Water, which was at last thick and turbid, was a green Substance, resembling a fine thin *Conserua*.

The Plant I was as kindly as the former, but had shot no collateral Branches. Its Roots, the Waters, and the green Substance, all much as in the former.

The Plant K, though it had the Misfortune to be annoyed with very small Insects that happened to fix upon it, yet had shot very considerable collateral Branches, and at least as many Roots as either H or I, which had a much greater Quantity of terrestrial Matter adhering to the Extremities of them. The same green Substance here that was in the two preceding.

VEG

The Plant L was far more flourishing than any of the preceding, had several considerable collateral Branches, and very numerous Roots, to which terrestrial Matter adhered very copiously.

The Earth in both these Glasses was very sensibly and considerably wasted, and less than when first put in. The same Sort of green Substance here as in those above.

The Plant M was pretty kindly, had two small collateral Branches, and several Roots, though not so many as those in H or I, but as much terrestrial Matter adhering to them as those had. The Water was pretty thick, having very numerous small terrestrial Particles swimming in it, and some Sediment at the Bottom of the Glass. This Glass had none of the green Matter above mentioned in it.

The Plant N was very lively, and had sent out six collateral Branches, and many Roots, but the Water was very turbid, and as high coloured as ordinary Beer.

Weight of the Plant when first set in Water.	Weight of the Plant when taken out of the Water.	Weight gained by the Plant when it had stood 56 Days.	What of the Water is expended upon the Plant.	Proportion of the Increase of the Plant to the Expence of the Water.
H				
<i>Hyde-Park Conduit Water alone.</i>				
127 Grains.	255 Grains.	128 Grains.	14190 Grains.	as 1 to 110 $\frac{110}{127}$.
I				
<i>The same Water alone.</i>				
110 Grains.	249 Grains.	139 Grains.	13140 Grains.	as 1 to 94 $\frac{94}{110}$.
K				
<i>The same Water, with an Ounce and a Half of common Garden Earth dissolved in it.</i>				
76 Grains.	244 Grains.	168 Grains.	10731 Grains.	as 1 to 63 $\frac{63}{76}$.
L				
<i>Hyde-Park Water, with the same Quantity of Garden Mold as the former.</i>				
92 Grains.	376 Grains.	284 Grains.	14950 Grains.	as 1 to 52 $\frac{52}{92}$.
M				
<i>Hyde-Park Water distilled with a gentle Still.</i>				
114 Grains.	155 Grains.	41 Grains.	8803 Grains.	as 1 to 214 $\frac{214}{114}$.
N				
<i>The Residue of the Water which remained in the Still after that in M was distilled off.</i>				
81 Grains.	175 Grains.	94 Grains.	4344 Grains.	as 1 to 46 $\frac{46}{81}$.

The Glass O had also *Hyde-Park Conduit Water*, in which was dissolved a Dram of Nitre. The Mint set in this suddenly began to wither and decay, and died in a few Days, as likewise did two more Sprigs that were set in it successively. In another Glass he dissolved an Ounce of good Garden Mold, and a Drachm of Nitre, and, in a third, half an Ounce of Wood Ashes, and a Drachm of Nitre, but the Plants in these succeeded no better than the former. In other Glasses he dissolved several other Sorts of Earth, Clay, Marls, and Variety of Manures, &c. and he set Mint in distilled Mint Water, and made other Experiments of several Kinds, in order to get a Light and Information what hastened or retarded, promoted or impeded, Vegetation.

The Glass P, *Hyde-Park Conduit Water*: In this he fixed a Glass Tube ten Inches long, the Bore one Sixth of an Inch Diameter, filled with very fine and white Sand, which he kept from falling down out of the Tube into the Phial, by tying a fine Piece of Silk over that End of the Tube that was downwards. Upon Immersion of the lower End of it into the Water, this, by little and little, ascended quite up to the Orifice of the

Tube, and yet, in all the 56 Days that it stood thus, a very inconsiderable Quantity of Water had gone off, viz. scarcely 20 Grains, though the Sand continued moist up to the Top till the very last.

The Water had imparted a green Tincture to the Sand quite to the very Top of the Tube, and in the Phial it had precipitated a greenish Sediment mixed with black. To the Bottom and Sides of the Tube, as far as it was immersed in the Water, adhered pretty much of the green Substance described above.

Other like Tubes he filled with Cotton, Lint, Pith of Elder, and several other porous vegetable Substances, setting some of them in clear Water, others in Water tinged with Saffron, Cochineal, &c. and several other Trials were made, in order to give a mechanical Representation of the Motion and Distribution of the Juices in Plants, and of some other Phænomena observable in Vegetation.

Several Plants being also set in the Phials Q, R, S, &c. ordered in like Manner as those above in October, and the following colder Months these throve not near so much; nor did the Water ascend nigh the Quantity

it did in the hotter Seasons, in which the before-cited Trials were made.

The Result of all which Experiments he gives us in the following Observations and Reflexions :

I. *In Plants of the same Kind, the less they are in Bulk, the smaller Quantity of the fluid Mass in which they are set is drawn off; the Consumption where the Mass is of equal Thickness, being pretty nearly proportioned to the Bulk of the Plant.*

In Effect, the Water seems to ascend up the Vessels of the Plants, in much the same Manner as up a Filter; and it is not to be wondered at, that the larger Filter should draw off more Water than the smaller; or that a Plant that hath more or larger Vessels, should take up a greater Part of the Fluid in which it is set, than one that has fewer can. Nor is it thus noted as a Thing very considerable in itself, but chiefly with regard to what follows :

II. *Much the greater Part of the fluid Mass, thus drawn off, and conveyed into the Plant, does not settle or abide there, but passes through their Pores, and exhales up into the Atmosphere.*

That the Water, in these Experiments, ascended only through the Vessels of the Plants is certain, since some Glasses, which had no Plants in them, though disposed in the like Manner as the rest, did remain, at the End of the Experiment, as at first, and without any Diminution of Water, and that the greatest Part of it flies off from the Plant into the Atmosphere, is as certain.

The least Proportion of the Water expended was to the Augment of the Plant, as 46 or 50 to 1; and in some 100, 200 in 1, as 700 to 1.

Thus so continual an Emission of Water, in so great Plenty, from the Parts of the Plant, affords a manifest Reason, why Countries that abound with Trees, and the larger Vegetables especially, should be very obnoxious to Damp, great Humidity in the Air, and more frequent Rains, than others that are more open and free.

The great Moisture of the Air was a great Inconvenience and Annoyance to those who first settled in America; which, at that Time was overgrown with Woods and Groves; but as these were burnt down and destroyed, to make Way for Habitations, and the Culture of the Earth, the Air mending, changed into a Temperature more serene and dry than before.

Nor does this Humidity go off pure and alone, but usually carries with it many Parts of the same Nature with those whereof the Plant consists; the crasser indeed are not so easily borne up into the Atmosphere, but are usually deposited on the Surface of the Leaves, Flowers and other Parts of the Plants; whence proceed our Mannas, our Honeys, and other gumous Exudations of Vegetables; but the finer and lighter Parts are with greater Ease sent up into the Atmosphere, thence they are conveyed to our Organs of smelling, by the Air we draw in Respiration, and are pleasant or offensive, beneficent or injurious to us, according to the Nature of the Plants from whence they arise: And since these owe their Rise to the Water that ascends out of the Earth through the Bodies of Plants, we cannot be far to seek for the Cause why they are more numerous in the Air, and a greater Quantity of Odours is found exhaling from Vegetables in warm humid Seasons, than in any other.

III. *A greater Part of the terrestrial Matter that is mixed with Water, ascends up into the Plant as well as the Water.*

There was much more terrestrial Matter at the End of the Experiment, in the Water of the Glasses that had no Plants in them, than in those that had Plants. The Garden Mold dissolved in some of the Glasses was considerably diminished, and carried off; nay the ter-

restrial and vegetable Matter was borne up in the Tubes filled with Sand, Cotton, &c. in that Quantity as to be evident even to Sense; and the Bodies in the Cavities of the other Tubes, that had their lower Ends immersed in Water, wherein Saffron, Cochineal, &c. had been infused, were tinged with yellow, purple, &c.

To look abroad a little towards our Shores and Parts within the Verge of the Sea, these will present us with a large Scene of Plants, that, along with the Vegetables, take up more mineral Matter also in great Abundance; such as our Sea Purslain, several Sorts of Algas, of Samphires, and other marine Plants; those contain common Sea Salts, which are the same as the Fossil, in such Plenty, as not only plainly to be distinguished in the Palate, but may be drawn out of them in a considerable Quantity; nay some affirm there are Plants found, that will yield Nitre and other mineral Salts.

The vegetable Matter, being very fine and light, is surprisingly apt and disposed to attend Water in all its Motions, and follow it into each of its Recesses, as appears not only from the Instances above alledged, but many others, percolate it with all the Care imaginable, filter it with ever so many Filtrations, yet some terrestrial Matter will remain.

Dr. Woodward has filtered Water through several Sheets of thick Paper, and after that through very close fine Cloth, twelve Times double, and this over and over; and yet a considerable Quantity of this Matter discovered itself in the Water after all.

Now if it thus passes Interstices that are so very small and fine along with the Water, it is less strange it should attend it in its Passage through the Ducts and Passages of Plants. It is true filtering and distilling of Water interrupts, and makes it quit some of the earthy Matter it was before impregnated withal; but then that which continues with the Water after this, is fine and light, and such consequently, as is in a peculiar Manner fit for the Growth and Nourishment of Vegetables.

And this is the Case of Rain Water. The Quantity of terrestrial Matter it bears up into the Atmosphere is not great; but what it doth bear up is chiefly of that light Kind, or vegetable Matter, and that too perfectly dissolved, and reduced to single Corpuscles, all fit to enter the Tubes and Vessels of Plants; on which Account it is that this Water is so very fertile and prolific.

The Reason why all the terrestrial Matter mixed with the Water does not ascend into that, is, that the mineral Matter makes a great deal of it, which is not only gross and ponderous, but scabrous and inflexible, and so not disposed to enter the Pores of the Roots; besides, a great many of the simple vegetable Particles do by Degrees unite and form small Clods, or *Molecules*, which stick to the Extremities of the Roots of those Plants, and others of them entangled in a looser Manner from the *Nubecule*, or green Bodies, so commonly observed in stagnant Water; these, when thus conjoined, are too big to enter the Pores, or ascend up the Vessels of Plants, which singly they might have done.

Hence it is, that in Agriculture, be the Earth never so rich, good, and fit for the Production of Corn, or other Vegetables, little will come of it, unless the Particles be separated and loose; and it is on this Account such Pains are bestowed in the digging, tilling, ploughing, fallowing, harrowing, and breaking the cloded Lumps of Earth; and it is the same Way that Sea Salt, Nitre, and other Salts promote Vegetation.

Some Authours imagine Nitre essential to Plants, and that nothing in the Vegetable Kingdom is transacted without it; but Dr. Woodward says, by all the Trials he has been able to make, the Thing seems to him quite otherwise; and when contiguous to the Plant, Nitre rather destroys than nourishes it. This I have myself found to be true, for by scattering some Nitre round the Roots of three or four Plants, it killed them in a few Days.

But Nitre and other Salts certainly loosen the Earth, and separate the concreted Parts of it, by that Means fitting and disposing them to be assumed by the Water, and

and carried up into the Seed or Plant for its Formation and Increase.

It is evident to Observation, how apt all Sorts of Salts are to be wrought upon by Moisture, how easily they run with it; and when these are drawn off, and have deserted the Lumps with which they are incorporated, they must moulder immediately, and fall asunder in course.

The hardest Stone that is to be met with, if it happens (as it frequently does) to have any Salt intermixed with the Sand of which it consists, upon its being exposed in a humid Air, in a short Time dissolves and crumbles all to Pieces; and much more will cloded Earth or Clay, which is not of so compact and solid a Constitution.

Lime likewise is in the same Way serviceable in this Affair. The Husbandmen say, it does not fatten, but only mellows the Ground; by which they mean, it doth not contain any Thing in itself, that is of the same Nature with the vegetable Mould, or afford any Matter fit for the Formation of Plants, but merely softens and relaxes the Earth; by that Means rendering it more capable of entering the Seeds and Vegetables set in it, in order to their Nourishment, than otherwise it would have been.

The Properties of Lime are well known, and how apt it is to be put into a Ferment and Commotion by Water; nor can such Commotion ever happen, when Lime is mixed with Earth, however hard and cloded it may be, without opening and loosening it.

IV. *The Plant is more or less nourished, in Proportion as the Water in which it stands, contains a greater or smaller Quantity of proper terrestrial Matter in it.*

The Truth of this Proposition is discernible through the whole Process of the Doctor's Experiments. The Mint in one of the Glasses was of much the same Bulk and Weight with that of two or three others; but the Water in which the first was, being River Water, which was apparently more copiously stored with terrestrial Matter, than the Spring or Rain Water, in which the other stood, occasioned it to arrive at almost double the Bulk that either of them had, and with a less Expence of Water too.

So likewise the Mint in another Glass, in the Water of which was dissolved a small Quantity of good Garden Mold; though it had the Disadvantage to be less when first set, than either of the Mints in the two other Glasses had, the Water in which was the very same as the first, only none of the Earth mixed with it; yet in a short Time the Plant not only overtook, but much outstripped the other.

The Reason why the Proportion of the Increase of the Plant was limited to the Quantity of proper terrestrial Matter in the Water, is, that all, even vegetable Matter, is not proper for the Nourishment of every Plant; nor do there want good Indications, that every Kind requires a peculiar and specifick Matter for its Formation and Nourishment; nay each Part of the same Vegetable; and that there are very many and different Ingredients to go to the Composition of the same individual Plant.

If therefore the Soil wherein any Vegetable or Seed is planted, contains all or most of these Ingredients, and those in due Quantity, it will grow and thrive, otherwise it will not. If there be not as many Sorts of Corpuscles as are requisite for the Constitution of the main and more essential Parts of the Plant, it will not prosper at all. If there are these, and not in sufficient Plenty, it will never arrive to its natural Stature, or if any of the less necessary and essential Corpuscles are wanting, there will be some Failure in the Plant. It will be defective in Smell, Taste, Colour, and some other Way.

Indeed it is inconceivable, how one uniform homogeneous Matter, having its Principles, or original Parts, of the same Substance, Constitution, Magnitude, Figure and Gravity, should constitute Bodies so unlike in all those Respects, as Vegetables of different Kinds

are; nay even as the different Parts of the same Vegetable; that one should carry a resinous, another a milky, a third a yellow, and a fourth a red Juice in its Veins; that one affords a fragrant, another an offensive Smell; one sweet to the Taste, another acid, bitter, acerb, austere, &c. that one should be nourishing, another poisonous; one purging, another astringent; and these all receive their Nourishment from the same Soil.

A *Cataputia, tithymalus latifolius cataputia dicta*, in one of the Glasses afforded but a little Increase, only $3\frac{1}{2}$ Grains all the while, though 2501 Grains of Water were spent upon it; but this might possibly be owing not to the Water's wanting Matter fit for the Nourishment of that particular Plant, but from its being an improper Medium for that to grow in. Too much of that Liquor in some Plants may probably hurry the terrestrial Matter through the Vessels too fast for them to lay hold of it.

But a farther Proof of this Matter is, that the Soil once proper for the Production of some Sort of Vegetables, does not ever continue so, but in Tract of Time loses its Property; and sooner in some Lands, and later in others.

As for Example: If Wheat be sown upon Land proper for that Grain, the first Crop will succeed very well, and perhaps the second and third, as long as the Ground is in heart, as the Farmers call it; but in a few Years it will produce no more, if sowed with that Corn; some other Grain it may, as Barley; and after this has been sown so oft, that the Land can bring no more of it, it may afterward yield some good Oats, and perhaps Peas after them.

At length it becomes barren; the vegetative Matter that at first it abounded with, being reduced by the successive Crops, and most of it borne off, each Sort of Grain takes out that peculiar Matter that is proper for its own Nourishment.

It may be brought to bear another Series of the same Vegetables; but not till it is supplied with another Fund of Matter of the like Sort with what it first contained, either by the Ground's lying fallow for some Time, till the Rain hath poured a fresh Stock upon it, or by the manuring it.

That this Supply is of the like Sort is evident by the several Manures found best to promote the Vegetation; which are chiefly either of Parts of Vegetables, or of Animals; of Animals, which either derive their own Nourishment immediately from vegetable Bodies or from other Animals that do so; in particular, the Blood, Excrements, and Urine of Animals that do so; Shaving of Horns and Hoofs, Hair, Feathers, calcined Shells, Lees of Wine and Beer, Ashes of all Sorts of vegetable Bodies, Leaves, Straw, Roots, and Stubble, turned into Earth by ploughing, or otherwise, to rot and dissolve there.

These are our best Manures; and, being vegetable Substances, when refunded back again into the Earth, serve for the Formation of other Bodies.

But to apply this to Gardens, where the Trees, Shrubs, and Herbs, after their having continued in one Station till they have derived thence the greatest Part of the Matter fit for their Increase, will decay and degenerate, unless either fresh Earth, or some fit Manure, be applied to them.

It is true they may maintain themselves there for some Time, by sending forth Roots farther and farther, to an Extent all around, to fetch in more Provision; but at last they must have a fresh Supply brought to them, or they will decay.

All these Instances argue a particular terrestrial Matter, and not Water, for the Subject to which Plants owe their Increase; were it Water only, there would be no need of Manures, or changing the Species; the Rain falls in all Places, in this Field and in that, indifferently, on one Side of an Orchard or Garden, as well as the other; nor could there be any Reason, why a Tract of Land should yield Wheat one Year and not the next, since the Rain showers down all alike upon the Earth.

V. *Vegetables are not formed of Water, but of a certain peculiar terrestrial Matter.*

It has been shewn, that there is a considerable Quantity of this Matter both in Spring, Rain, and River Water; and the Experiments before mentioned shew, that the much greatest Part of the fluid Mass, that ascends up into Plants, does not settle or abide there, but passes through the Pores of them, and exhales into the Atmosphere; and that a great Part of the terrestrial Matter, mixed with the Water, passes up into the Plant along with it, and that the Plant is more or less augmented, in Proportion as the Water contains a greater or less Quantity of Matter; from all which we may reasonably infer, that Earth, and not Water, is the Matter which constitutes Vegetables.

One of the Sprigs of Mint before mentioned drew up into it 2501 Grains of the fluid Mass, and yet had received but $3\frac{1}{2}$ Grains of Increase from it.

A second, though it had at first the Disadvantage to be much less than a third, yet being set in Water, wherein Earth had been plentifully mixed, and the other in Water without any such Earth, it had vastly outgrown it, weighing at least 145 Grains more than that did.

A fourth Plant, though at first a great deal less than the fifth, yet being set in foul crass Water, that was left in the Still, after that in which the last was set, was drawn off, had gained in Weight at the End, above double what that in the finer and thinner Water had.

The Proportion of the Augment of that Plant, which throve most, was in the said Mass spent upon it, but as 1 to 46; in others as one to 60, 100, 200; and in the *Cataputia*, but as 1 to 714.

One of the Sprigs took up 39 Grains of Water a Day, one Day with another, which was much more than the whole Plant originally; and yet it gained not $\frac{1}{4}$ of a Grain a Day in Weight.

And another took up 253 Grains a Day, which was near twice as much as its original Weight; and after all the daily Increase of the Plant was no more than $2\frac{1}{2}$ Grains.

VI. *Spring and Rain Water contain near an equal Charge of vegetable Matter; River Water more than either of them.*

These Proportions hold in the main; but a strict and just Composition is hardly to be expected; inasmuch as in all Probability, the Water that falls in Rain, contains sometimes a greater Share of terrestrial Matter, than that which falls at other Times; a more powerful and intense Heat, of Necessity, hurrying up a larger Quantity of that Matter, along with the humid Vapours that form Rain, than one more feeble and remiss possibly can.

The Water of one Spring may flow forth with a higher Charge of this Matter than that of another, this depending partly upon the Quickness of the Ebullition of the Water, and partly on the Quantity of that Matter latent in the *Strata*, through which the Fluid passes, and the greater or less Laxity of those *Strata*; for the same Reason the Water of one River may abound with it more than that of another; nay the same River, when much agitated and in Commotion, must bear up more of it, than when it moves with less Rapidity and Violence. That there is a great Quantity of ordinary Fertility of the Earth, the *Nile* affords a pregnant Instance, and so does the *Ganges* and other Rivers, which annually overflowing the neighbouring Plains, their Banks shew the fairest and largest Crops of any in the World.

VII. *Water serves only for a Vehicle to the terrestrial Matter which forms Vegetables, and does not itself make any Augmentation to them.*

Where the proper terrestrial Matter is wanting, the

Plant is not augmented, though never so much Water ascend into it: Water then is not the Matter that composes vegetable Bodies; it is only the Agent that conveys the Matter into them, that distributes it to their several Parts to their Nourishment; that Matter is sluggish and inactive, and would lie eternally confined to its Beds of Earth, without advancing up into Plants, did not Water, or some like Instrument, fetch it forth, and carry it into them.

This Fluid is capacitated several Ways for the Office here assigned it, by the Figure of its Parts, which appears from many Experiments to be exactly and mathematically spherical, their Surfaces being perfectly polite, and without any the least Irregularities.

It is evident, that Corpuscles of such a Figure are easily susceptible of Motion, and far above any others whatever, and consequently more capable of moving and conveying other Matter that is not so active; then the Intervals of the Bodies of that Figure are, in respect to their Bulk, of all others the largest, and so the most fitted to receive and entertain foreign Matter in them; besides as far as the Trials hitherto made inform us, the constituent Corpuscles of Water are each singly considered absolutely solid, and do not yield to the greatest external Force; this secures their Figure against any Alteration, and the Intervals of their Corpuscles must be always alike.

By the latter it will be ever disposed to receive Matter into it; and by the former, when once received, to bear it along with it. Water is farther capacitated to be a Vehicle to this Matter, by the Tenuity and Fineness of the Corpuscles of which it consists. We hardly know any Fluid in all Nature, except Fire, whose constituent Parts are so exceeding subtile and small as those of Water are; they will pass Pores and Interstices that neither Air nor any other Fluid will. This enables them to enter the Tubes, and finest Vessels of Plants, and to introduce the terrestrial Matter, and convey it to all Parts of them, whilst each, by means of Organs it is endued with for that Purpose, intercepts and assumes into itself, such Particles as are suitable to its own Nature, letting the rest pass on through the common Ducts.

VIII. *Water is not capable of performing this Office to Plants, unless assisted by a due Quantity of Heat.*

Heat must concur, or Vegetation will not succeed. The Plants set in the Glasses in *October*, and the following Months, had not near the Quantity of Water sent up into them, or so great an additional Increase by much as those that were set in *June*, *July*, or the hotter Months.

It is plain the Water has no Power of moving itself, or rising to the vast Height it doth, in the more tall and lofty Plants; so far from it, that it doth not appear by any Discovery yet made, that even its own Fluidity consists in the intestine Motion of its Parts, whatever the *Cartesians* think.

Indeed we want nothing more to solve all the Phenomena of Fluidity, than such a Figure and Disposition of Parts as Water has: Spherical Corpuscles must stand so ticklish upon each other, as to be susceptible of every Impression, and though not perpetually in Motion, must be always ready and liable to be put into it by any the slightest Force imaginable. It is true, the Parts of Fire or Heat are not capable of moving themselves any more than those of Water, but they are more subtile, light, and active than those are, and so the more easily put in Motion.

That the Concourse of Heat is really necessary in this Work, appears not only from the Experiments before us, but from all Nature, from the Fields and Forests, Gardens and Orchards. We see in Autumn, as the Sun's Power is gradually less and less, so its Effect on Plants is remitted, and Vegetation slackens by little and little.

Its Failure is first discernible in Trees, which, being raised highest above the Earth, require a more intense Heat to elevate the Water charged with Nourishment to

to their Tops, so that, for Want of fresh Support and Nutrient, they shed their Leaves, unless supported by a very firm and hard Constitution, as our Evergreens are. Next, the Shrubs part with theirs; then the Herbs and lower Tribes, the Heat at length not being sufficient to supply even to these, though so near the Earth, the Fund of their Nourishment.

As the Heat returns the succeeding Spring, they all recruit again, and are furnished with fresh Supplies and Verdure, but first, those which are lowest, and nearest the Earth, and that require a less Degree of Heat to raise the Water with its earthy Charge into them, then the Shrubs and higher Vegetables in their Turn, and lastly the Trees.

As the Heat increases, it grows too powerful, and hurries the Matter with too great Rapidity through the finer and more tender Plants; these therefore go off and decay, and others, that are more hardy and vigorous, and require a greater Degree of Heat, succeed in their Order. By which Mechanism, provident Nature furnishes us with a very various and different Entertainment, and what is best suited to each Season all the Year round.

As the Heat of the several Seasons affords us a different Face of Things, the several distant Climates shew the different Scenes of Nature, and Productions of the Earth.

The hotter Countries ordinarily yield the largest and tallest Trees, and those too in a much greater Variety than the colder; even those Plants common to both attain to a much greater Bulk in the southern, than in the northern Climates.

Nay, there are some Regions so cold, that they raise no Vegetables at all to a considerable Size; this we learn from *Greenland*, *Iceland*, and other Parts of like cold Situation and Condition: In these there are no Trees, and the Shrubs are poor, little, and low.

Again, in the warmer Climates, and such as furnish Trees and the large Vegetables, if there happen a Remission or Diminution of the usual Heat, their Productions are impeded in Proportion. Our own Summers give us Proof enough of this, for though at such Times there is Heat sufficient to raise the vegetative Matter into the lower Plants, as Wheat, Barley, Peas, and the like, and we have Plenty of Strawberries, Raspberries, Gooseberries, Currants, and the Fruits of such Vegetables as are low, and near the Earth, and a moderate Store of Cherries, Plumbs, &c. and some others, that grow at something of a greater Height, yet our Apples, Pears, Peaches, Nectarines, and Grapes, and the Production of warmer Countries, have been fewer, and those not so thoroughly ripened, and brought to Perfection as they are in more benign Seasons.

Nor is it that Heat only which promotes Vegetation, but any other indifferently, according to its Power and Degree, as we find from our Stoves, hot Beds, &c.

And by the rightly adapting of these artificial Heats, the *English* Gardeners have of late Years so much improved their Art, as in a great Measure to supply the Want of natural Heat, and to vie with the People, who inhabit Countries several Degrees South of *England*, in the early Products of esculent Plants, and the accelerating and ripening the Fruits of the warmest Climates. And as the Knowledge of Vegetation is improved, and the Practitioners of the Art are better acquainted with the Theory, it may be hoped the Art may be farther extended and improved; therefore it is highly necessary, that the Theory of Vegetation should be studied by every Person who proposes to make any Proficiency in Gardening and Agriculture.

VELLA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 714. *Spanish Cress.*

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is cylindrical, and composed of four linear obtuse Leaves which, drop off. The Flower has four Petals placed in Form of a Cross, whose Tails are the Length of the Empalement, and six Stamina of the same Length, two of which are a little shorter, terminated by single Summits, and an oval Germen, supporting a conical Style, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen

afterward turn to a globular Capsule with two Cells, divided by an intermediate Partition twice as large as the Pod, and is oval and erect, stretching beyond the Capsule, each Cell containing one Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have two long and two shorter Stamina, and the Seeds are included in short Pods.

The Species are,

1. VELLA foliis pinnatifidis, filiculis pendulis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 641. Vella with Wing-pointed Leaves, and hanging Pods. This is the *Nasturtium sylvestre Valentinum*. *Clus. Hist.* 2. p. 130. Wild Cress of *Valentia*.

2. VELLA foliis integris filiculis erectis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 641. Vella with entire Leaves, and erect Pods. This is the *Pseudo cytisus flore leucii luteo*. *C. B. P.* 230. Bastard *Cytisus* with a Flower like the yellow Wall Flower.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Valencia*; it is an annual Plant, which seldom rises more than one Foot high. The Stalk divides toward the Top, into several Branches, each ending in a loose Spike of Flowers, which are followed by round swelling Pods, having a leafy Border or Crest on the Top, which is hollowed like a Helmet. The Pod opens with two Valves, and has two Cells which contain roundish Seeds, like those of Mustard. The Leaves are jagged, and end in many Points.

This Plant is preserved in Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but as it is not very beautiful, nor of any Use, it is seldom cultivated unless in Botanick Gardens. If the Seeds of this Plant are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up, and thrive very well; or if they are sown in Autumn, they will succeed much better than those which are sown in the Spring; for when the Season proves dry, those Seeds which are sown in the Spring frequently lie in the Ground till the following Autumn, before the Plants appear; whereas those which are sown in Autumn, always come up soon after, or early in the Spring, so will more certainly produce ripe Seeds. These Plants should not be transplanted, therefore the Seeds should be sown where the Plants are to remain, and if they are kept clean from Weeds, and thined where they are too close, they will require no other Culture.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Spain*. The Leaves of this are entire, hairy, and sit close to the Stalk; they are oval, and of a grayish Colour. The Stalks become ligneous; they rise about two Feet high, and are terminated by roundish Bunches of pale yellow Flowers, which stretch out in Length; the Flowers have four Cross-shaped Petals, and are succeeded by Pods like the former. This Plant will continue two or three Years; it is propagated by Seeds in the same Manner as the former.

VERATRUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 272. *Tab.* 145. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 1013. [so called as though vere atrum, i. e. truly black, because this Plant has a black Root, or because it purges a black Humour.] White Hellebore; in *French*, *Ellebore blanc*.

The Characters are,

It has hermaphrodite and male Flowers intermixed in the same Spike. The Flowers have no Empalement; they have six oblong Spear-shaped Petals which are permanent, and six Awl-shaped Stamina sitting on the Point of the Germen, spreading asunder, terminated by quadrangular Summits; they have three oblong erect Germen sitting upon the Style, which are scarce visible, crowned by a single spreading Stigma. The Germen afterward become three oblong, erect, compressed Capsules with one Cell, opening on the Inside, including many oblong, compressed, membranaceous Seeds. The male Flowers have the same Characters of the hermaphrodite, but are barren.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the sixth Section of *Tournefort's* sixth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit composed of several Capsules. *Dr. Linnaeus* places it in the first Section of his twenty-third Class, which contains those Plants which have Flowers of different Sexes in the same Plant.

The Species are,

1. *VERATRUM racemo supradecomposito, corollis erectis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 1044. White Hellebore with a Spike decomposed above, and erect Petals. This is the *Veratrum flore subviridi.* Tourn. Inst. R. H. 273. White Hellebore with a greenish Flower.

2. *VERATRUM racemo composito, corollis patentissimis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 1044. White Hellebore with a compound Spike, and very spreading Petals. This is the *Veratrum flore atrorubente.* Tourn. Inst. R. H. 273. White Hellebore with a dark red Flower.

3. *VERATRUM racemo simplicissimo, foliis sessilibus.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 1044. White Hellebore with a single Spike, and Leaves sitting close to the Stalk. This is the *Veratrum caule simplicissimo, foliis sessilibus.* Flor. Virg. 195. White Hellebore with a single Spike.

4. *VERATRUM racemo simplicissimo, corollis patentibus, staminibus longioribus.* White Hellebore with a single Spike of Flowers, spreading Petals, and longer Stamina.

The first Sort grows naturally on the Mountains in *Austria, Helvetia, and Greece.* The Root is perennial, and composed of many thick Fibres gathered into a Head; the Leaves are oblong, oval, ten Inches long, and five broad in the Middle, and rounded at the Points, having many longitudinal Plaits like those of Gentian; the Stalks rise three or four Feet high, and branch out on every Side almost their whole Length; under each of these Branches is placed a narrow plaited Leaf, which diminishes in its Size as it is nearer the Top of the Stalk. The Branches and principal Stalk are terminated by Spikes of Flowers set very close together, which are composed of six Petals which stand erect; these are green, and in their Center is situated three obtuse Germen. From the Point of these arise six Stamina which spread asunder, and are terminated by four-cornered Summits. These appear in *June* and *July*, and are each succeeded by oblong compressed Capsules with one Cell, filled with membranaceous Seeds.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Hungary* and *Siberia*; it has a perennial Root like the former. The Leaves are longer and thinner than those of the first Sort; they are plaited in the like Manner, but are of a yellowish green Colour, and appear sooner in the Spring; the Stalks rise higher than those of the former. It has fewer Leaves upon it, and does not branch out into so many Spikes: The Flowers of this are of a dark red Colour, and the Petals spread open flat, in which it differs from the former. This flowers almost a Month before the other.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Virginia*, and other Parts of *North America*, where it is sometimes called Rattle Snake Root. The Root of this is tuberous and large; the Leaves are oblong, and shaped like those of Plantain, having several longitudinal Furrows or Plaits; they are four or five Inches long, and two broad in the Middle, spreading themselves on the Ground. Between these come out a single Stalk which rises near a Foot high, having a few very small Leaves or Sheaths placed alternately, and at the Top the Flowers are produced in a single, thick, close Spike; they are small, and of a yellowish white Colour; these appear in *June*, but are rarely succeeded by Seeds here.

The fourth Sort was sent me from *Philadelphia* by Mr. John Bartram, who found it growing naturally in that Country. The Root of this is composed of thick fleshy Fibres; the Leaves are oblong, oval, of a light green Colour, having six longitudinal Veins or Plaits; they are four or five Inches long, and between two and three broad, spreading on the Ground; these are rounded at their Points, and continue all the Year. In the Center of the Leaves springs up a single erect Stalk a Foot high, having a few Vestiges or small Leaves standing alternately close to the Stalk, which end in acute Points. The Stalk is terminated by a thick obtuse Spike of dark red Flowers, whose Petals spread open flat. In the Center of the Petals is situated three obtuse Germen joined together, from whose Point arises six Stamina which spread asunder, and are longer than the Petals; these are terminated by four-cornered

Summits of a purple blue Colour. This Plant flowers the latter End of *June*, and in warm Seasons the Seeds will ripen here.

The first of these Plants is that which is ordered for medicinal Use, and is by much the stronger and more acrid Plant of the two; for when both Sorts are placed near each other, the Snails will entirely devour the Leaves of the second Sort, when at the same Time they scarcely touch those of the first.

These Plants are very pretty Ornaments, when planted in the Middle of open Borders of the Pleasure Garden, for if they are placed near Hedges or Walls, where Snails generally harbour, they will greatly deface the Leaves, especially of the second Sort, by eating them full of Holes before they are unfolded, and as a great Part of the Beauty of these Plants is in their broad-folded Leaves, so, when they are thus defaced, the Plants make but an indifferent Appearance.

Both these Sorts may be propagated by parting their Roots in Autumn, when their Leaves decay, but they should not be parted too small, for that will prevent their flowering the following Summer; these Heads should be planted in a light fresh rich Soil, in which they will thrive exceedingly, and produce strong Spikes of Flowers. The Roots should not be removed oftener than once in three or four Years, by which Time, (if they like the Soil) they will be very strong, and produce many Heads to be taken off, but if they are frequently transplanted, it will prevent their increasing, and cause them to flower very weak.

These Plants may also be propagated by Seeds, which should be sown as soon as ripe, either in a Bed or Box filled with fresh light Earth, and the Ground kept constantly from Weeds. In the Spring the Plants will appear, at which Time, if the Season be dry, you should now and then refresh them with Water, which will greatly promote their Growth, and you must carefully clear them from Weeds, which, if permitted to grow, will soon overspread and destroy these Plants while young. The Autumn following, when their Leaves decay, you should prepare a Bed of fresh light Earth, and carefully take up the young Plants (observing not to break their Roots), and plant them therein about six Inches square, where they may remain until they are strong enough to flower, when they should be transplanted into the Borders of the Pleasure Garden; but, as these Plants seldom flower in less than four Years from Seeds, this Method of propagating them is not much practised in *England*.

The two *American* Sorts are at present rare in the *English* Gardens, but, as they are hardy enough to thrive in the open Air, in a few Years they may become plenty; these may be propagated by Offsets or Seeds, in the same Manner as the former.

VERBASCUM. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 146. Tab. 61. Lin. Gen. Plant. 217. Mullein; in French, Bouillon blanc.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a small permanent Empalement of one Leaf, cut into five Parts; it hath one Wheel-shaped Petal, with a very short cylindrical Tube, the Brim spreading, and cut into five oval obtuse Segments, and five Awl-shaped Stamina, which are shorter than the Petal, terminated by roundish, compressed, erect Summits, with a roundish Germen, supporting a slender Style inclining to the Stamina, crowned by a thick obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward become a roundish Capsule with two Cells, opening at the Top, having a half oval Receptacle fixed to the Partition, and filled with angular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the sixth Section of *Tournefort's* second Class, which includes the Herbs with a Wheel-shaped Flower of one Petal, whose Pointal becomes a dry Fruit. Dr. *Linneus* places it in the first Section of his fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. *VERBASCUM foliis decurrentibus utrinque tomentosis.* Vir. Cliff. 13. Mullein with runing Leaves which are woolly on both Sides. This is the *Verbascum mas latifolium*

folium luteum. C. B. P. 239. Great white Mullein, Hig Taper, or Cows-lungwort.

2. *VERBASCUM foliis cuneiformi-oblongis. Hort. Upsal.*
45. Mullein with oblong Wedge-shaped Leaves. This is the *Verbascum pulverulentum, flore luteo parvo. J. B.* Hoary Mullein with small yellow Flowers.

3. *VERBASCUM foliis cordato-oblongis, subtus incanis, spicis racemosis.* Mullein with oblong Heart-shaped Leaves which are hoary on their under Side, and branching Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Verbascum femina, flore albo. C. B. P. 239.* Female Mullein with a white Flower.

4. *VERBASCUM foliis radicalibus ovatis petiolatis, caulinis oblongis sessilibus subtus tomentosis serratis.* Mullein with oval lower Leaves growing on Foot Stalks, but those on the Stalks oblong, sawed, woolly on their under Side, and sitting close. This is the *Verbascum blattariæ foliis nigrum, amplioribus foliis luteis, apicibus purpurascens. Flor. Leyd. Boerb. Ind. alt. 1. 228.* Mullein with black Mullein Leaves, large yellow Petals to the Flower, and purple Summits.

5. *VERBASCUM foliis ovato-acutis utrinque tomentosis, floribus in spica densissima sessilibus. Haller. Helvet. 507.* Mullein with oval acute-pointed Leaves which are woolly on both Sides, and Flowers disposed in thick Spikes sitting close to the Stalk. This is the *Verbascum femina, flore luteo magno. C. B. P. 239.* Female Mullein with a large yellow Flower.

6. *VERBASCUM foliis serratis supernè rugosis, infernè subhirsutis, petiolis ramosis, staminum barbâ purpurascens. Haller. Helvet. 511.* Mullein with sawed Leaves whose upper Sides are rough, those on the under Side hairy, branching Foot Stalks, and purplish Beards to the Stamina. This is the *Verbascum nigrum, flore ex luteo-purpurascens. C. B. P. 240.* Black Mullein, with a yellowish purple Flower, commonly called Sage-leaved black Mullein.

7. *VERBASCUM foliis radicalibus oblongis sinuatis undatis tomentosis, caulinis cordatis amplexicaulibus nudiusculis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 178.* Mullein with the lower Leaves oblong, sinuated, woolly, and waved, and those on the Stalks Heart-shaped, embracing the Stalks with their Base, and almost naked. This is the *Verbascum nigrum, folio papaveris corniculati. C. B. P. 240.* Black Mullein with a horned Poppy Leaf.

8. *VERBASCUM foliis amplexicaulibus oblongis glabris, pedunculis solitariis. Hort. Upsal. 46.* Mullein with oblong smooth Leaves embracing the Stalks, and single Foot Stalks to the Flowers. This is the *Blattaria alba. C. B. P. 241.* White Moth Mullein.

9. *VERBASCUM foliis radicalibus pinnato-sinuatis, caulinis dentatis acuminatis semi-amplexicaulibus, pedunculis solitariis.* Mullein with the lower Leaves jagged like Wings, those on the Stalks acute-pointed, indented, and half embracing the Stalks, and single Foot Stalks to the Flowers. This is the *Blattaria lutea, folio longo, laciniato. C. B. P. 240.* Yellow Moth Mullein with a long jagged Leaf.

10. *VERBASCUM foliis ovato-oblongis obsolete crenatis, utrinque virentibus petiolatis, caule ramoso.* Mullein with oblong oval Leaves having obsolete Crenatures, and both Sides green with a branching Stalk. This is the *Blattaria flore ferrugineo. H. R. Par.* Moth Mullein with an Iron-coloured Flower.

11. *VERBASCUM foliis radicalibus oblongis integerrimis, utrinque viridibus, caulinis acutis sessilibus, pedunculis aggregatis.* Mullein with oblong entire lower Leaves which are green on both Sides, those on the Stalks acute-pointed and sitting close, and clustered Foot Stalks. This is the *Blattaria annua, flore majore luteo, capsulâ item majore. Mor. Hist. 2. p. 498.* Annual Moth Mullein with a larger yellow Flower, and a larger Capsule.

12. *VERBASCUM foliis ovatis nudis crenatis radicalibus, caule subnudo racemoso. Lin. Sp. Plant. 178.* Mullein with naked, oval, crenated, lower Leaves, and an almost naked branching Stalk. This is the *Blattaria purpurea. C. B. P. 241.* Purple Moth Mullein.

13. *VERBASCUM foliis lanatis radicalibus, scapo nudo. Lin. Sp. Plant. 179.* Mullein with woolly lower Leaves,

and a naked Stalk. This is the *Verbascum humile Alpinum villosum borraginis flore & folio. Tourn. Inst. 147.* Low, hairy, Alpine Mullein, with the Leaf and Flower of Borage, commonly called Borage-leaved Auricula.

The first is the common Mullein or Hig Taper which is used in Medicine; this grows naturally by the Side of Highways and on Banks in most Parts of England; it is a biennial Plant which perishes soon after it has perfected Seeds. The lower Leaves, which spread on the Ground, are nine or ten Inches long, and six broad; they are very woolly, and of a yellowish white Colour, having scarce any Foot Stalks. The Stalk rises four or five Feet high, and the lower Part is garnished with Leaves, shaped like those below but smaller, whose Base half embraces the Stalk, and have Wings running along the Stalk from one to the other. The upper Part of the Stalk is closely garnished with yellow Flowers, sitting very close, formed into a long thick Spike; these are composed of five obtuse roundish Petals, having five Stamina in the Center; they have an agreeable Odour. It flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The second Sort grows naturally in some Parts of England; I have observed it in Plenty in some Parts of Nottinghamshire: This is a biennial Plant. The lower Leaves are oblong, indented on their Edges, and end in acute Points. The Stalk rises three or four Feet high, sending out from every Joint short Spikes of small yellow Flowers, which are paler than those of the first, and have a pleasanter Odour. At the Base of each Spike is situated a small, oblong, acute-pointed Leaf; these are covered with a white Powder which washes off. When the Flowers decay, they are succeeded by oval Capsules, filled with small Seeds, which ripen in Autumn.

The third Sort grows naturally in Italy and Spain. The lower Leaves of this are more than a Foot long, and five or six Inches broad, rough on their upper Side, and a little hoary; their under Side is pale and very hoary. The Stalk rises six or seven Feet high, sending out some Side Branches which are erect; the Flowers are disposed in long Spikes which are branched; they are white, and sometimes yellow, having the most agreeable Scent of all the Species. This flowers about the same Time with the former, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The fourth Sort has oval Leaves, a Foot long, and six Inches broad, in the Middle, standing upon thick Foot Stalks; they are of a soft Texture, of a pale green on their upper Side, but hoary on their under, having many prominent Nerves. The Stalk rises three or four Feet high; the lower Part is garnished with smaller Leaves of the same Shape with those below; the upper Part is garnished with pale yellow Flowers, disposed in a loose Spike, having small Leaves intermixed with the Flowers the whole Length. This flowers and ripens its Seeds about the same Time with the former.

The fifth Sort has oval Leaves which terminate in a Point; they are of a yellowish green Colour, and woolly on both Sides. The Stalks rise about four Feet high; they are of a purplish Colour, covered with a hoary Down. The Flowers sit very close to the Stalk, forming a very thick Spike, having no Leaves between them; they are much larger than those of the first Sort, and are of a deeper yellow Colour. It flowers and ripens its Seeds about the same Time as the former.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in several Parts of England. The lower Leaves of this are Spear-shaped, and rounded at the Foot Stalk, where they are indented like a Heart; they are of a pale green on their upper Side, and hoary on their under, indented on their Edges; those upon the Stalk are oblong, acute-pointed, and sawed. The Stalks rise three or four Feet high, the upper Part ending in a long Spike of yellow Flowers, which are formed in short Spikes or Clusters on the Side of the principal Stalk; these have purplish Stamina which are bearded; they have an agreeable Odour at a small Distance, but, if smelt too near, become less agreeable.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *Italy* and *Greece*, and also upon the Rocks at *Gibraltar*. The lower Leaves are oblong, sinuated on their Borders, a little waved and hoary. The Stalk rises four or five Feet high, sending out many slender Branches; the lower Part of the Stalk is garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves whose Base embraces the Stalk; the upper Part of the Stalk and Branches have no Leaves, but the Flowers are disposed along their Sides in small Clusters at Distances; they are small, yellow, and have little Odour.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in the South of *France* and *Italy*. The Leaves of this are oblong, smooth, and of a dark green Colour; the Stalk rises three or four Feet high, and sends out two or three Side Branches; they are garnished with oblong, smooth, green Leaves, whose Base embraces the Stalk. The Flowers come out singly from the Side of the Stalk, upon Foot Stalks an Inch long; they have one Petal cut into five obtuse Segments almost to the Bottom; they are white within, and have a little Blush of red on the Outside: The Seed Vessels of this Sort are round, and filled with small Seeds. This flowers about the same Time as the former Sorts.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in some Parts of *England*; this differs from the former, in the lower Leaves being much longer; they are also deeply sinuated on their Edges, in a regular Manner, in Imitation of the Rangement of the Lobes of winged Leaves; they are of a brighter green Colour than those of the former. The Stalks rise much taller; the Flowers are of a bright yellow Colour, and the Stamina, which are hairy, are of a purple Colour.

The tenth Sort is commonly cultivated in Gardens here, and is commonly known by the Title of Iron-coloured Moth Mullein; this has a perennial Root, in which it differs from all the former Sorts, though there are some who suppose it to be only a Variety of the last mentioned, but it differs greatly from that in other Respects. The Bottom Leaves are oblong, oval, a little crenated on their Edges, but are entire; they are of a dark green on their upper Side, and of a pale green on their under Side, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks. The Stalk rises three or four Feet high, branching out on each Side, and has a few sharp-pointed small Leaves on the lower Part sitting close to the Stalk. The Flowers are disposed in a long loose Spike on the upper Part of the Stalk; they come out upon short slender Foot Stalks, three or four from the lower Joints; above those there are two at each Joint, and at the Top they are single; these are of one Petal, cut almost to the Bottom into five obtuse Segments; they are of a rusty Iron Colour, and are larger than those of the common Sort. This Plant flowers in *July* and *August*, but does not produce Seeds here.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally in *Sicily*, from whence the Seeds were sent me; this is a biennial Plant which perishes soon after the Seeds are ripe. The lower Leaves of this are ten Inches long, and two Inches and a Half broad, rounded at their Points; they are entire, and of a deep green on both Sides. The Stalk is strong, and rises five or six Feet high; it is garnished with small acute-pointed green Leaves, whose Base fits close to it. The Flowers form a very long loose Spike at the Top; they stand upon slender Foot Stalks which come out in Clusters from the Side of the Stalk; they are large, of a deep yellow Colour, and are succeeded by large round Capsules which are brown, opening in two Parts, and filled with small dark-coloured Seeds. It flowers in *July* and *August*.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Portugal*. The Root of this is perennial; the Leaves are oval, and of a light green Colour; they are entire, and a little hairy; the Stalk rises three Feet high, and is almost naked of Leaves, but the Flowers are ranged along it almost the whole Length, standing upon short Foot Stalks, which for the most part come out single. The Flowers are of a dark blue inclining to purple; these appear in *June* and *July*, but are not succeeded by Seeds here.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally upon the *Alps*

and *Pyrenean Mountains*; this is a very humble Plant, whose Leaves spread on the Ground. The Roots of this are composed of slender Fibres; the Leaves are thick, fleshy, and hairy; they are oval, crenated on their Edges, and have compressed hairy Foot Stalks; these are spread flat on the Ground. Between them arise slender naked Foot Stalks, about four Inches long, which divide into three or four small ones at the Top, each sustaining one large blue Flower composed of five oval Petals which spread open flat, and five thick erect Stamina which stand erect. This flowers in *May*, and, after the Flowers are past, the Germen turns to an oblong-pointed Capsule which opens in two Parts, and is filled with small Seeds.

The Root of this is perennial, and the Plant is usually propagated by Offsets which come out from the Side of the old Plant; these should be taken off in Autumn, and planted in small Pots filled with light sandy Earth; they must always have a shady Situation, for they will not thrive when they are exposed to the Sun.

The first nine and the eleventh Sorts are biennial Plants; these may be all cultivated by sowing their Seeds in *August*, on a Bed of light Earth, in an open Situation, where the Plants will come up the succeeding Month, and will endure the Winter's Cold very well, provided they have a dry Soil. In *February* the Plants should be transplanted where they are to remain, allowing them a greater Distance, for, as they grow pretty tall and large, they must not be planted nearer than two Feet asunder. In *June* following they will flower, and their Seeds will be ripe in *August* or *September*; but notwithstanding some of these Plants grow wild in *England*, yet two or three of each Kind may be admitted into large Gardens, for the Variety of their hoary Leaves, together with the extreme Sweetness of their Flowers, which have a Scent somewhat like Violets; and, as they require little Care, they may be allowed a Place in the Borders of large Gardens, where, during their Continuance in flower, they will add to the Variety, and, if their Seeds are permitted to scatter, will come up without Care, but the seventh Sort seldom produces good Seeds in *England*.

The tenth and twelfth Sorts have perennial Roots, and, as they do not produce good Seeds here, they are propagated by Offsets; these should be taken off in Autumn, Time enough to get good Root before Winter, otherwise they will not flower the following Summer. These Plants thrive best in a sandy Loam, and should be planted on an East Border, where they may have only the Morning Sun, for they do not thrive well when they are too much exposed to the Sun.

VERBENA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 200. Tab. 94. Lin. Gen. Plant. 30. Vervain.*

The Characters are,

The Flower has an angular, tubulous, permanent Empalement of one Leaf, indented in five Parts at the Brim; it has one Petal, with a cylindrical Tube the Length of the Empalement, which is incurved, and cut into five Points at the Brim which spread open, and are nearly equal; it has four very short bristly Stamina within the Tube, two of which are shorter than the other, with as many incurved Summits as Stamina, or half that Number, with a four-cornered Germen, supporting a slender Style the Length of the Tube, crowned with an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward become two or four oblong Seeds closely shut up in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Tournefort's* fourth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Lip Flower of one Petal, whose upper Lip is erect. Dr. *Linnaeus* has joined to this Genus the *Sherardia* of *Vaillant*, and the *Blairia* and *Kämpfera* of *Houstoun*, and places it in the first Section of his second Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have two Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

I. VERBENA *tetrandra, spicis filiformibus paniculatis, foliis multifido-laciniatis, caule solitario. Lin. Sp. Plant. 20. Vervain with four Stamina, slender Spikes disposed in*

in Panicles, Leaves having many pointed Jags, and a single Stalk. This is the *Verbena communis*, *cæruleo flore*. C. B. P. 269. Common Vervain with a blue Flower.

2. *VERBENA tetrandra*, *spicis longis acuminatis, foliis hastatis*. Hort. Upsal. 8. Vervain with four Stamina to the Flowers, long acute-pointed Spikes, and Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Verbena Americana*, *spicâ multiplici, foliis urticæ angustissimis, floribus cæruleis*. Prod. Par. Bat. American Vervain with many Spikes of blue Flowers, and narrow Nettle Leaves.

3. *VERBENA tetrandra*, *spicis filiformibus solitariis, foliis bipinnatifidis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 21. Vervain with four Stamina to the Flowers, single slender Spikes, and double Wing-pointed Leaves. This is the *Verbena tenuifolia*. C. B. P. 269. Narrow-leaved Vervain.

4. *VERBENA tetrandra*, *spicis filiformibus paniculatis, foliis indivisis serratis petiolatis*. Hort. Upsal. 9. Vervain with four Stamina to the Flowers, slender Spikes growing in Panicles, and undivided sawed Leaves having Foot Stalks. This is the *Verbena urticæ folio Canadensis*. H. R. Par. Canada Vervain with a Nettle Leaf.

5. *VERBENA tetrandra*, *spicis filiformibus, foliis multifido laciniatis, caulibus numerosis*. Hort. Upsal. 8. Vervain with four Stamina to the Flowers, slender Spikes, Leaves with many jagged Points, and numerous Stalks. This is the *Verbena urticæ folio Canadensis foliis incisiflore majore*. H. R. Par. Nettle-leaved Vervain of Canada, with cut Leaves and a larger Flower.

6. *VERBENA tetrandra*, *spicis fasciculatis, foliis lanceolatis amplexicaulibus*. Hort. Upsal. 8. Vervain with four Stamina to the Flower, Spikes disposed in Bunches, and Spear-shaped Leaves embracing the Stalks. This is the *Verbena Bonariensis altissima, lavendulæ Canariensis, spicâ multiplici*. Hort. Elth. 406. Tallest Vervain of Buenos Ayres with many Spikes like the Canary Lavender.

7. *VERBENA tetrandra spicis filiformibus paniculatis, foliis inferne cordato-oblongis caulinis lanceolatis serratis petiolatis*. Vervain with four Stamina to the Flowers, slender Spikes growing in Panicles, the under Leaves oblong and Heart-shaped, and those on the Stalks Spear-shaped, sawed, and having Foot Stalks.

8. *VERBENA tetrandra spicis capitato-conicis, foliis serratis, caule repente*. Flor. Zeyl. 399. Vervain with four Stamina to the Flowers, Spikes growing in conical Heads, sawed Leaves, and a creeping Stalk. This is the *Sherardia repens, folio subrotundo crasso, nodiflora*. Vaill. Serm. Creeping *Sherardia* with roundish thick Leaves, and Flowers collected in Knots.

9. *VERBENA diandra, spicis longissimis carnosis subnudis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 19. Vervain with two Stamina to the Flowers, and very long fleshy Spikes which are almost naked. This is the *Verbena folio subrotundo serrato, flore cæruleo*. Sloan. Hist. 171. Vervain with roundish sawed Leaves, and a blue Flower.

10. *VERBENA diandra, spicis carnosis subnudis, foliis ovatis obtusis, obsolete crenatis petiolatis*. Vervain with two Stamina to the Flowers, fleshy Spikes which are almost naked, and oval obtuse Leaves growing upon Foot Stalks, and having worn out Indentures. This is the *Sherardia Americana, verbenæ folio subrotundo crasso, floribus cæruleis spicâ longissimâ & crassissimâ*. Millar. American *Sherardia* with a thick roundish Vervain Leaf, blue Flowers, and a very long thick Spike.

11. *VERBENA diandra, spicis longissimis foliosis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 18. Vervain with two Stamina to the Flowers, and the longest leafy Spikes. This is the *Sherardia urticæ folio subtus incano, floribus violaceis*. Ebr. Tab. 5. f. 1. *Sherardia* with a Nettle Leaf which is hoary on the under Side, and a Violet-coloured Flower.

12. *VERBENA diandra, spicis brevioribus, foliis ovatis serratis, subtus incanis*. Vervain with two Stamina to the Flowers, shorter Spikes, and oval sawed Leaves which are hoary on their under Side.

13. *VERBENA diandra spicis ovatis, foliis lanceolatis serrato-plicatis, caule fruticoso*. Prod. Leyd. 327. Vervain with two Stamina to the Flowers, oval Spikes and Spear-shaped Leaves, which are sawed and plaited, and a shrubby Stalk. This is the *Sherardia nodiflora, stæ-*

chadis serratifolii folio. Vaill. Serm. 48. *Sherardia* with a knotted Flower, and a Leaf like that of the sawed-leaved *Stœchas*.

14. *VERBENA diandra, spicis rotundis, foliis ovatis serratis, caule fruticoso ramoso*. Vervain with two Stamina to the Flowers, round Spikes, oval sawed Leaves, and a shrubby branching Stalk. This is the *Sherardia nodiflora, fruticosa, foliis subrotundis serratis*. Houst. Mss. Shrubby *Sherardia* with a knotted Flower, and roundish sawed Leaves.

15. *VERBENA diandra, spicis carnosis subnudis, foliis lineari-lanceolatis obsolete serratis*. Vervain with two Stamina to the Flowers, naked fleshy Spikes, and narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, with worn out sawed Edges. This is the *Sherardia spicata, folio angusto serrato, flore cæruleo*. Houst. Mss. *Sherardia* with spiked blue Flowers, and a narrow sawed Leaf.

16. *VERBENA diandra, spicis laxis, calycibus fructibus reflexo-pendulis subglobosis hispidis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 19. Vervain with two Stamina to the Flowers, loose Spikes, the Empalement of the Fruit almost globular, prickly, and reflexed downward. This is the *Verbena Mexicana, trachelii folio, fructu aparines*. Hort. Elth. 407. Mexican Vervain with a Throatwort Leaf, and Fruit like *Cli-vers*.

17. *VERBENA diandra, spicis laxis, calycibus aristatis, foliis ovatis argutè serratis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 19. Vervain with two Stamina to the Flowers, loose Spikes, bearded Empalements, and oval Leaves which are sharply sawed. This is the *Kempferia frutescens, chamædryos folio, floribus spicatis cæruleis*. Houst. Mss. Shrubby *Kempferia* with a Germander Leaf, and blue spiked Flowers.

18. *VERBENA diandra, spicis ovatis, foliis subrotundis serratis & rugosis, caule fruticoso ramoso*. Vervain with two Stamina to the Flowers, oval Spikes, roundish, sawed, rough Leaves, and a shrubby branching Stalk. This is the *Sherardia arborescens nodiflora foliis serratis & rugosis flore purpureo*. Houst. Mss. Tree-like *Sherardia* with a purple Flower, and rough sawed Leaves.

The first here mentioned is very common on the Side of Roads and Foot Paths near Habitations; for although there is scarce any Part of *England*, in which this Plant is not found in Plenty, yet it is never found growing above a Quarter of a Mile from a House; which occasioned its being called *Simpler's Joy*, because where-ever this Plant is found growing, it is a sure Token of a House being near; this is a certain Fact, but not easy to be accounted for. It is rarely cultivated in Gardens, but is the Sort directed by the College of Physicians for medicinal Use; and is brought to the Markets by those who gather it in the Fields.

There is another Species which approaches near to this, but is taller, the Leaves are broader, and the Flowers larger. It came from *Portugal*, and is by *Tournefort* titled *Verbena Lusitanica, latifolia procerior*. Inst. R. H. 200. Taller, broad-leaved *Portugal Vervain*. But I am in some Doubt of its being specifically different from the common Sort, though the Plants in the Garden grow much taller than that, and the Flowers are larger, yet as there is so near an Affinity, I cannot be sure they are different.

The second Sort grows naturally in most Parts of *North America*; this sends up many four-cornered furrowed Stalks from the Root, which rise five or six Feet high, garnished with oblong Leaves, about three Inches long, and one broad near the Base, ending in acute Points, they are deeply sawed on their Edges, and stand upon slender Foot Stalks by Pairs; and from the same Joints come out short Branches, set with smaller Leaves of the same Form. The Stalks are terminated by Spikes of blue Flowers in Clusters, which appear in *August*, and if the Autumn proves favourable, the Seeds will ripen the Middle of *October*.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Portugal*; this is a biennial Plant which perishes soon after the Seeds are ripe. The Stalks rise near two Feet high, and branch out greatly. The Leaves are double Wing-pointed, and sit close to the Stalks. The Flowers are disposed in long loose Spikes, singly, at the End of the Branches; they are of a light blue Colour, and larger than

than those of the common Sort. It flowers in *July* and *August*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in most Parts of *North America*; this is a biennial Plant. The Stalks are four cornered, and rise about three Feet high. The Leaves are three Inches long, and one broad in the Middle, ending in acute Points; they are sawed on their Edges, and are placed by Pairs. The Stalks are terminated by Panicles of Spikes, which are long, slender, and sustain small white Flowers, which are ranged loosely; these appear in *July*, and are succeeded by Seeds which ripen in Autumn.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *North America*; this is a biennial Plant, whose Bottom Leaves are six Inches long, deeply jagged on their Sides, and sawed on their Edges; they are rough, and of a deep green Colour. The Stalks rise two Feet high, and are garnished at the Joints with two smaller Leaves of the same Shape, placed opposite. The upper Part of the Stalk branches out into numerous Foot Stalks, which sustain Panicles of spiked blue Flowers; these appear in *July* and *August*, and if the Season proves favourable, the Seeds will ripen in Autumn.

The sixth Sort grows naturally at *Buenos Ayres*; this has four-cornered Stalks, which rise to the Height of five or six Feet, sending out Branches by Pairs from the Side; they are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, which are three Inches long, and about three Quarters of an Inch broad, whose Base embraces the Stalks; they are of a pale green Colour, and are sawed on their Edges. The Stalks are terminated by Spikes of blue Flowers, which are clustered together. The longest Spikes are about two Inches, the other are about half so long; these appear late in Summer, so are rarely succeeded by good Seeds in *England*.

The seventh Sort grows naturally at *Philadelphia*. The Seeds of this were sent me by Dr. *Bensel*; this is a perennial Plant. The lower Leaves are Heart-shaped and rough; they are five Inches long, and three and a Half broad near their Base, ending in acute Points, they are of a dark green Colour, and are sawed on their Edges. The Stalks rise six Feet high, they are four cornered, and branch toward the Top, and are terminated by slender Spikes of white Flowers, formed into Panicles; these appear late in Autumn, so that unless the Season proves favourable, the Seeds do not ripen here.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Virginia*, and also in *Jamaica*; from the latter the late Dr. *Houstoun* sent me the Seeds. The Stalks of this trail upon the Ground, and emit Roots from their Joints, whereby they spread, and propagate greatly, and from these arise other Branches about eight or nine Inches high, which are garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, placed opposite; these are about one Inch long, and half an Inch broad, sawed on their Edges, and sit close to the Stalks. The Flowers are collected in conical Heads, standing upon long naked Foot Stalks, which spring from the Wings of the Branches; they are of a yellowish white Colour, and come late in Autumn, so are rarely succeeded by good Seeds here.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in most of the Islands in the *West-Indies*; this is an annual Plant. The Stalk rises a Foot and a Half high, and is garnished with oblong oval Leaves placed by Pairs; they are of a light green Colour, and are sawed on their Edges. The Stalk is terminated by a long fleshy Spike of blue Flowers which appear in *July*, and are succeeded by two oblong Seeds which ripen late in Autumn. The Spikes of Flowers are from a Foot to a Foot and a Half in Length.

The Seeds of the tenth Sort were sent me from *Panama*, where it grows naturally in moist Places; this is an annual Plant, whose Stalks rise about a Foot high, and are garnished with oval, blunt-pointed, fleshy Leaves, standing upon long Foot Stalks; and at the same Joints come out other Stalks sustaining three or four small Leaves of the same Shape; they are notched slightly on their Edges, and are of a light green Colour. The Stalks are terminated by thick

fleshy Spikes of blue Flowers, which appear late in Autumn, so that unless the Season proves warm, the Seeds do not ripen in *England*.

The Seeds of the eleventh Sort were sent me from *Panama*, by the late Mr. *Robert Millar*; this rises with a shrubby Stalk near three Feet high, which divides into three or four Branches; these are garnished with oblong oval Leaves placed by Pairs, which are deeply sawed on their Edges; they are of a deep green on their upper Side, but are hoary on their under; their Foot Stalks are short, and have leafy Borders running from the Base of the Leaves. The Flowers grow on thick Spikes, which terminate the Branches, and are about a Foot long. The Flowers are large, and of a fine blue Colour, so make a fine Appearance, and have small acute-pointed Leaves intermixed with them on the Spikes. This Plant flowers in *August*, and when the Season proves warm, the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The Seeds of the twelfth Sort were sent me from *Paris*, and were said to come from *Senegal* in *Africa*; this is a perennial Plant with a branching Stalk, which rises near two Feet high, and is garnished with oval sawed Leaves placed by Pairs, which are two Inches and a Half long, and almost two Inches broad, of a deep green on their upper Side, but hoary on their under, and have pretty long Foot Stalks. The Flowers are disposed in fleshy Spikes at the End of the Branches; these Spikes are shorter, and not so thick as those of the former Sorts. The Flowers are small and white, so make no great Appearance; they appear in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn, but the Plants may be preserved two or three Years in a warm Stove.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, and in several other Places in the *West-Indies*. The Seeds of this were sent me from *La Vera Cruz*, by the late Dr. *Houstoun*; this rises with a shrubby branching Stalk, four or five Feet high. The Branches are adorned with Spear-shaped Leaves, which are two Inches long, and Half an Inch broad, these are sawed on their Edges; the Teeth of the Jaggs coming from the Point of a Fold or Plait in the Leaf; these stand by Pairs upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers stand upon long naked Foot Stalks, which arise from the Wings of the Stalk; they are blue and are collected in oval Heads; these appear late in Autumn, and unless the Season proves warm, the Seeds do rarely ripen in *England*, but the Plants may be kept two or three Years in a warm Stove.

The fourteenth Sort was found growing naturally at *Campeachy* by the late Dr. *Houstoun*, who sent the Seeds to *England*; this has a shrubby branching Stalk, which rises three or four Feet high. The Branches are garnished with oval sawed Leaves set on by Pairs; they are of a light green Colour, about an Inch and a Half long, and near an Inch broad. The Flowers are of a pale blue Colour, collected into oval Heads, which stand upon long naked Foot Stalks, springing from the Wings of the Branches; these flower late in Autumn, and are not succeeded by Seeds in *England*.

The fifteenth Sort grows naturally at *La Vera Cruz*, from whence the late Dr. *Houstoun* sent the Seeds; this is an annual Plant with a branching Stalk, which rises a Foot and a Half high, garnished with pale green Leaves, three Inches and a Half long, and half an Inch broad, ending in acute Points, and are slightly sawed on their Edges. The Branches are terminated by fleshy Spikes of blue Flowers which are naked; these appear in *August*, and in warm Seasons are succeeded by Seeds which ripen in Autumn.

The sixteenth Sort grows naturally in *Mexico*; this has a shrubby Stalk which rises five or six Feet high, and divides into several Branches, which are garnished with oblong sawed Leaves which end in acute Points; they are two Inches long, and one broad near their Base, sitting close to the Branches; they are of a light green Colour on both Sides. The Branches are terminated by slender loose Spikes of pale Flowers which are very small, whose Empalements afterward become close;

swelled, and almost globular; they are reflexed downward, and are set with stinging Hairs. It flowers late in the Summer, and in good Years the Seeds ripen in England.

The Seeds of the seventeenth Sort were sent me from *La Vera Cruz*, by the late Dr. *Houfoun*; this has a slender ligneous Stalk which branches out on each Side, and rises near three Feet high; the Branches are adorned with small oval Leaves, which are sharply indented on their Edges; they are of a light green Colour, and stand upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers stand sparsely upon slender Foot Stalks arising from the Wings of the Branches; these are naked, six or seven Inches in Length, and toward the Top the Flowers are ranged at a Distance from each other in a loose Spike; they are small, and of a bright blue Colour, sitting very close; these are succeeded by two Seeds inclosed in the Empalement, which is terminated by short Awns or Beards. This Plant has flowered in the *Chelsea Garden*, but did not produce Seeds.

The eighteenth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houfoun* growing naturally at *Campeachy*, from whence he sent the Seeds to *England*; this has a strong woody Stalk, which rises ten or twelve Feet high, covered with a light brown Bark, and sends out many ligneous Branches on every Side, which are garnished with roundish, sawed, rough Leaves of a light green Colour, standing upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are small, of a pale blue Colour, and are collected into oval Heads, standing upon naked Foot Stalks, which spring from the Wings of the Branches; these seldom appear in this Country, and are not succeeded by Seeds here; but the Plants are easily propagated by Cuttings during the Summer Months, and may be preserved many Years in a moderate Stove.

The first Sort, as was before observed, being a common Weed in *England*, is not kept in Gardens.

The third Sort may be easily propagated by Seeds which should be sown in Autumn, and requires no other Culture than to keep it clean from Weeds, and thin the Plants where they are too close.

The fourth and fifth Sorts may also be propagated in the same Manner, and are equally hardy. If the Seeds of these three Sorts are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up the following Spring.

The second and seventh Sorts have perennial Roots, and are hardy enough to thrive in the open Air; these may be propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn, for when they are sown in the Spring, they rarely grow the same Year; these Plants require no other Culture but to keep them clean from Weeds, and allow them proper Room to spread; they may also be propagated by parting their Roots in Autumn. They love a soft loamy Soil not too dry.

The other Sorts being Natives of warmer Climates, require more Care. The Seeds of these should be sown upon a hot Bed early in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be each transplanted into a separate small Pot, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed to bring them forward; they must be shaded in the Day Time with Mats until they have taken new Root, then they must be treated in the same Way as other tender Plants from the same Countries.

Those Sorts which are annual must be removed into the Stove, or a good Glass Case; when they are become too tall to remain longer under the Frames; for if they are placed abroad in the open Air, they will not ripen their Seeds here, unless the Summer is very warm; and where there is a Convenience of having a Bark Bed in a Glass Case, for plunging some of these tender annual Plants, they will thrive much better, and come to greater Perfection, than those which are placed on Shelves.

The Sorts which are perennial may be kept in such a Glass Case till Autumn, allowing them a large Share of Air in warm Weather, to prevent their drawing up weak; and they should be transplanted into larger Pots, as they increase in their Size, but this must be done with Caution, for if they are put into Pots too large, they will not thrive.

The seventeenth Sort is by much the tenderest Plant of all the Species, and is very difficult to preserve when young. The Seeds of this should be sown in a small Pot, and plunged into a good hot Bed of Tanners Bark. When the Plants appear they should be shaded from the Sun in the Heat of the Day. They must be frequently refreshed with Water, but it must be given to them sparingly, for much Wet will kill them. When they are transplanted into small Pots, they must be carefully shaded till they have taken new Root, and they must be constantly kept in the Bark Bed.

VERBESINA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 873. *Eupatoriophalacron. Vaill. Aët. Par.* 1720.

The Characters are,

The common Empalement of the Flower is concave, and composed of a double Order of Leaves which are channeled. The Flower is made up of hermaphrodite Florets in the Disk, and female half Florets in the Border or Rays. The hermaphrodite Florets are Funnel-shaped, and cut into five Parts at the Brim; they have five very short Hair-like Stamina, terminated by cylindrical Summits, and a Germen the same Figure as the Seed, supporting a slender Style, crowned by two reflexed Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes a thick angular Seed crowned by a few three-pointed Chaff. The female half Florets are stretched out on one Side in Shape of a Tongue, which form the Rays; these have no Stamina, but have a Germen, Style, and two Stigmas like the hermaphrodite Florets, and are succeeded by Seeds like those.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* nineteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers are composed of hermaphrodite and female Florets which are all fruitful.

The Species are,

1. VERBESINA *foliis alternis decurrentibus undulatis obtusis. Hort. Cliff.* 411. *Verbefina* with alternate running Leaves, which are obtuse and waved. This is the *Bidens Indica hieracii folio caule alato. Tourn. Inst.* 462. *Indian Water Hemp Agrimony* with a Hawkweed Leaf, and a winged Stalk.

2. VERBESINA *foliis oppositis lanceolatis serratis. Hort. Cliff.* 500. *Verbefina* with Spear-shaped sawed Leaves, which are placed opposite. This is the *Eupatoriophalacron balsaminæ fœminæ folio, flore albo discoide. Vaill. Aët. Par.* 1719. *Eupatoriophalacron* with a female Balsamine Leaf, and a white discous-shaped Flower.

3. VERBESINA *foliis oppositis ovatis trinerviis glabris petiolatis, seminibus tricornuis. Flor. Zeyl.* 310. *Verbefina* with oval three-veined Leaves placed opposite, having Foot Stalks and Seeds with three Horns. This is the *Eupatoriophalacron scrophulariæ aquaticæ foliis oppositis. Burm. Zeyl.* 94. *Eupatoriophalacron* with Leaves like those of the Water Betony and placed opposite.

4. VERBESINA *foliis oppositis lanceolatis integerrimis, caulibus procumbentibus, floribus sessilibus. Verbefina* with Spear-shaped entire Leaves, which are placed opposite, trailing Stalks, and Flowers sitting close to the Branches. *An? Verbefina foliis oppositis lanceolatis serratis, floribus alternis geminis subsessilibus. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 902. *Verbefina* with opposite Spear-shaped sawed Leaves, and double Flowers which are placed alternate, and sit close to the Stalk.

5. VERBESINA *foliis oppositis lanceolatis argutè dentatis, caule erecto ramoso piloso. Verbefina* with Spear-shaped, acutely indented Leaves placed opposite, and an erect, branching, hairy Stalk. This is the *Eupatoriophalacron foliis angustis rariùs dentatis, flore radiato. Vaill. Aët. Par.* 1720. *Eupatoriophalacron* with narrow Leaves, which are rarely indented, and a radiated Flower.

6. VERBESINA *foliis oppositis cordatis acuminatis dentatis trinerviis, pedunculis nudis longioribus. Verbefina* with Heart-shaped, acute-pointed, indented, three-veined Leaves which are placed opposite, and longer naked Foot Stalks to the Flowers. This is the *Eupatoriophalacron Americanum scrophulariæ acutiore folio, disco luteo prominente stipato, vix radiato. Aët. Phil. Lond.* 422. *American Eupatoriophalacron* with an acuter Figwort Leaf,

Leaf, and a prominent yellow Disk to the Flower having scarce any Rays.

There are several other Species of this Genus, which grow naturally in both *Indies*, but are seldom preserved in Gardens, so they are omitted here lest the Work should swell too large.

The first Sort grows naturally in most of the Islands of the *West-Indies*; it is an annual Plant with an upright winged Stalk about two Feet high, from the Sides of which spring out toward the Top, a few short Branches. The Leaves are oval, blunt, and waved on their Edges; they are three Inches and a Half long, and two broad, and are placed alternate; from the Base of each Leaf is extended a leafy Border running along two Sides of the Stalk, so that it is winged the whole Length. The Flowers stand upon long naked Foot Stalks arising from the Top and the Wings of the Stalk; they are of a deep Orange Colour, and are composed of hermaphrodite and female Florets included in one common spherical Empalement, and are both fruitful; these are succeeded by broad, compressed, bordered Seeds with two Teeth, which ripen in the Empalement. This Plant begins to flower in *July*, and continues till the Frost kills the Plants.

The second Sort grows naturally in the *West-Indies*; this has an upright branching Stalk a Foot and a Half high. The Leaves are Spear-shaped, about two Inches long, and three Quarters broad, a little sawed on their Edges, sitting close to the Stalk opposite. The Flowers arise from the Wings of the Stalk, upon slender Foot Stalks two Inches long, three, four or more springing from the same Joint; each of these sustain one white radiated Flower, composed of many Florets, which are succeeded by oblong black Seeds. It flowers at the same Time with the former.

The third Sort grows naturally in both *Indies*; this rises with an upright branching Stalk, two or three Feet high. The Leaves are oval, acute-pointed, and smooth, having three longitudinal Veins; they stand opposite upon pretty long Foot Stalks. The Flowers spring from the Wings and Ends of the Branches; they are yellow, and stand upon short Foot Stalks. It flowers about the same Time with the former.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *India*; this has trailing Stalks which spread on the Ground; they extend two Feet or more in Length, and put out Roots from their Joints, sending out many side Branches. The Leaves are two Inches long, and Half an Inch broad, smooth and entire. The Flowers are very small and white; these sit close to the Stalks at the Base of the Leaves. They appear at the same Time with the former.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in the *West-Indies*; this has a purplish, hairy, branching Stalk, which rises a Foot and a Half high. The Leaves are three Inches long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad, ending in acute Points; they have a few sharp Indentures on their Edges, and stand opposite. The Flowers are white, standing upon slender Foot Stalks an Inch long, which spring from the Wings of the Stalk, sometimes single, and at others two or three at the same Joint. It flowers at the same Time with the former.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in the *West-Indies*; the Stalks of this branch out their whole Length, and are declining downward. The Leaves are smooth, Heart-shaped, and have three Veins; they are two Inches and a Half long, and one and a Quarter broad near their Base, indented on their Edges, and stand opposite. The Flowers stand upon long naked Foot Stalks, which spring from the Wings of the Branches; they are of a yellow Colour, and have oblong prominent Disks, with a few very small Rays. This flowers at the same Time with the former.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds which should be sown upon a moderate hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be transplanted on a fresh hot Bed to bring them forward; they must be shaded till they have taken new Root, then they must be treated in the same Way as other tender annual Plants, being careful not to draw them

up too weak. In *June* they may be taken up with Balls of Earth and planted in a warm Border where they must be shaded and watered till they have taken new Root, after which they will require little Care. These will produce good Seeds in Autumn; but they may be kept through the Winter in a Stove.

VERONICA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 143. *Tab.* 60. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 25. Male Speedwell, or Fluellin; in *French*, *Veronique*.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a permanent Empalement cut into five acute Segments; it has one Petal with a Tube the Length of the Empalement; the Brim is cut into four oval plain Segments which spread open, and two Stamina which are rising, terminated by oblong Summits, with a compressed Germen supporting a slender declining Style, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a compressed Heart-shaped Capsule, with two Cells, filled with roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the sixth Section of *Tournefort's* second Class, which includes the Herbs with a Wheel-shaped Flower of one Petal, whose Pointal becomes a dry Fruit. *Dr. Linnæus* places it in the first Section of his second Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have two Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. VERONICA *spicis lateralibus pedunculatis, foliis oppositis, caule procumbente. Lin. Mat. Med.* 11. Speedwell with Spikes of Flowers growing upon Foot Stalks, and springing from the Sides of the Stalks, Leaves placed opposite, and a trailing Stalk. This is the *Veronica mas supina* & *vulgarissima. C. B. P.* 246. Common male Speedwell, or Fluellin.

2. VERONICA *spicis terminalibus, foliis oppositis linearilanceolatis subserratis.* Speedwell with Spikes of Flowers terminating the Stalks, and narrow Spear-shaped Leaves which are placed opposite, and somewhat sawed. This is the *Veronica spicata angustifolia. C. B. P.* Narrow-leaved spiked Speedwell.

3. VERONICA *spicis terminalibus, foliis oppositis lanceolatis serratis acuminatis. Hort. Upsal.* 7. Speedwell with Spikes of Flowers terminating the Stalks, and acute-pointed sawed Leaves, which are Lance-shaped, and placed opposite. This is the *Veronica major latifolia erecta. Mor. Hist.* 2. p. 317. Greater broad-leaved upright Speedwell.

4. VERONICA *spicâ terminali, foliis oppositis crenatis obtusis, caule adscendente simplicissimo. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 10. Speedwell with a Spike of Flowers terminating the Stalk, obtuse crenated Leaves placed opposite, and a single ascending Stalk. This is the *Veronica spicata minor. C. B. P.* 247. Smaller spiked Speedwell.

5. VERONICA *spicis lateralibus paniculatis, foliis ovatis inæqualiter crenatis sessilibus.* Speedwell with Spikes of Flowers proceeding in Panicles from the Wings of the Stalk, and oval Leaves which are unequally notched, and sit close. This is the *Veronica multicaulis pannonica. Tourn. Inst.* 145. Hungarian Speedwell having many Stalks, or Spikes of Flowers.

6. VERONICA *spicis terminalibus, foliis oppositis obtusè serratis scabris, caule erecto. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 11. Speedwell with Spikes of Flowers terminating the Stalk, rough, obtuse, sawed Leaves, which are placed opposite, and an erect Stalk. This is the *Veronica spicata Cambro-Britannica, bugulæ subhirsuto folio. Raii Syn. Edit.* 3. 278. Welsh spiked Speedwell, with a hairy Bugle Leaf.

7. VERONICA *spicis terminalibus, foliis quaternis quinifve. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 9. Speedwell with Spikes of Flowers terminating the Stalks, and four or five Leaves at each Joint. This is the *Veronica Virginiana altissima, spicâ multiplici, floribus candidis. Flor. Bat.* Tall Virginian Speedwell with many Spikes, and white Flowers.

8. VERONICA *spicis terminalibus, foliis ternis æqualiter serratis. Hort. Upsal.* 7. Speedwell with Spikes of Flowers terminating the Stalks, and Leaves growing by Threes which are equally sawed. This is the *Veronica spicata longifolia. Fourn.* Long-leaved spiked Speedwell.

9. VERONICA *spicis terminalibus, foliis ternis inæqualiter serratis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 10. Speedwell with Spikes of Flowers terminating the Stalks, and Leaves growing by

by Threes, which are unequally sawed. This is the *Veronica foliis sepius ternis*. Vir. Cliff. 2. Speedwell with Leaves generally growing by Threes.

10. *VERONICA spicis terminalibus, foliis oppositis crenatis, caule erecto*. Speedwell with Spikes of Flowers terminating the Stalks, crenated Leaves growing opposite, and an erect Stalk. This is the *Veronica mas erecta*. C. B. P. 246. Male upright Speedwell.

11. *VERONICA spicis lateralibus pedunculatis laxis, foliis oppositis linearibus argute dentatis*. Speedwell with loose Spikes of Flowers growing upon Foot Stalks, and springing from the Wings of the Stalk, and very narrow Leaves placed opposite, and sharply indented. This is the *Veronica Austriaca, foliis tenuissime laciniatis*. Inst. R. H. Austrian Speedwell with Leaves finely jagged.

12. *VERONICA spicis terminalibus, foliis pinnato-incisis acuminatis*. Speedwell with Spikes of Flowers terminating the Stalks, and acute-pointed Leaves cut in the Form of Wings. This is the *Veronica orientalis minima, foliis laciniatis*. Tourn. Cor. 7. The least eastern Speedwell having jagged Leaves.

13. *VERONICA racemis lateralibus, foliis cordatis rugosis dentatis, caule stricto*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 13. Speedwell with Spikes of Flowers proceeding from the Wings of the Stalk, rough, Heart-shaped, indented Leaves, and a strait Stalk. This is the *Veronica maxima*. Lugd. The greatest Speedwell, or false Germander.

14. *VERONICA spicis terminalibus, foliis oppositis crenatis obtusis, caule erecto tomentoso*. Hort. Upsal. 7. Speedwell with Spikes of Flowers terminating the Stalks, crenated obtuse Leaves placed opposite, and an erect woolly Stalk. This is the *Veronica spicata lanuginosa & incana, floribus caeruleis*. Amman. Ruth. 30. Hoary, woolly, spiked Speedwell with blue Flowers.

15. *VERONICA spicis longissimis lateralibus pedunculatis, foliis oppositis inaequaliter serratis*. Speedwell with the longest Spikes of Flowers springing from the Wings of the Stalk, and growing upon Foot Stalks, and Leaves placed opposite which are unequally sawed. This is the *Veronica major frutescens altera*. Mor. Hist. 2. p. 319. Another greater shrubby Speedwell.

16. *VERONICA racemis lateralibus, foliis ovatis planis, caule repente*. Flor. Suec. 11. Speedwell with lateral Spikes of Flowers, oval plain Leaves, and a creeping Stalk. This is the *Veronica aquatica major, folio subrotundo*. Mor. Hist. 3. 323. Greater Water Speedwell, with a roundish Leaf, commonly called Brooklime.

There is a much greater Number of Species of this Genus than are here enumerated, several of which grow naturally in England, but, as they are rarely admitted into Gardens, it is beside the Intention of this Work to mention them.

The first Sort grows wild in Woods, and other shady Places, in divers Parts of England, and is a Plant of little Beauty; but, as it is the Sort which is used in Medicine, under the Title of Paul's Betony, I thought it necessary to insert it here. This is a low Plant whose Stalks trail upon the Ground, and put out Roots from their Joints, whereby it spreads and propagates. The Leaves are oval, about an Inch long, sawed on their Edges, and are placed opposite. The Flowers are disposed in Spikes which arise from the Wings of the Stalk; they are small, of a pale blue Colour, and have one Petal which is cut at the Brim into four Segments; they appear in June, and when they decay, the Germen turns to a Capsule, not unlike that of Shepherd's Pouch in Shape, filled with small Seeds which ripen in August.

This is generally brought to Market by such Persons as make it their Business to gather Herbs in the Fields, so that it is not often cultivated in Gardens; but those, who have a Mind to propagate it, may do it with much Ease, for as the Branches trail upon the Ground, they push out Roots from their Joints, which Branches, being cut off, and planted, will take Root, and grow in almost any Soil or Situation. The whole Herb is used in Medicine, and is one of the Wound Herbs which are brought from Switzerland. A Tea of

this Herb is much recommended for the Gout and Rheumatism.

The second Sort grows naturally in Italy and Spain; this has a perennial Root which sends out many Offsets, by which it is easily propagated. The lower Leaves of this are two Inches long, and half an Inch broad, of a pale green Colour, and hairy; the Stalks rise a Foot high; they are garnished with very narrow Spear-shaped Leaves placed opposite, which have a few slight Serratures on their Edges. The Stalks are terminated by long Spikes of blue Flowers which appear in June and July; these are succeeded by Seeds which ripen in Autumn. It has been doubted if this was specifically different from the common upright Speedwell, but I have many Times propagated this by Seeds, and have always found the Plants, so raised, maintain their Difference. There is a Variety of this with a Flesh-coloured Flower.

The third Sort grows naturally in Austria and Hungary. The lower Leaves of this are two Inches long, and one broad in the Middle, drawing to a Point at each End; they are sawed on their Edges, and are of a lucid green Colour. The Stalks rise a Foot and a Half high, and are garnished with Leaves of the same Shape with the lower, but are smaller, and placed opposite; they are terminated by long Spikes of blue Flowers which appear in June, and are succeeded by flat Seed Vessels filled with compressed Seeds which ripen in Autumn.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in the northern Parts of Europe, and in England it grows in several Cloves near Newmarket Heath. The lower Leaves of this are about an Inch and a Half long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad; they are of a pale green Colour, and notched on their Edges. The Stalks rise a Foot and a Half high; they do not branch; the Leaves on the lower Part stand opposite, but on the upper Part they are alternate; the Stalks are terminated by short Spikes of blue Flowers, which appear about the same Time as the former.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in Hungary. The lower Leaves of this are an Inch and a Half long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad, and are unequally notched; the Stalks rise a Foot high, and are garnished with the same Sort of Leaves placed opposite; these are of a lucid green, and sit close to the Stalks. The Flowers are disposed in panicked Spikes, which stand upon long naked Foot Stalks that spring from the upper Wings of the Stalk; they are larger than those of the other Species, and are of a beautiful blue Colour, so make a fine Appearance, but are of short Duration. This Sort flowers the Beginning of June.

The sixth Sort grows naturally on the Alps and Pyrenean Mountains, and also upon the Mountains in Wales. The lower Leaves of this are rough and hairy; they are three Inches long, and one and a Half broad, blunt-pointed, and obtusely sawed on their Edges, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks; the Stalks grow erect about six Inches high, and are garnished with oval notched Leaves placed opposite. From the Side of the Stalk spring out two or three Branches, which toward the Bottom are garnished with small Leaves placed opposite, but terminate in long Spikes of pale blue Flowers. The Spikes on these Side Branches are four or five Inches long, but those of the principal Stalk are eight or nine. This Sort flowers in June and July.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in Virginia. The Stalks of this Sort are erect, and rise four or five Feet high, garnished at each Joint by four or five Spear-shaped Leaves which stand round the Stalk in Whorls; these are sawed on their Edges, and end in acute Points. The Stalks are terminated by long slender Spikes of white Flowers, which appear late in July; these are succeeded by compressed Capsules filled with Seeds, which ripen in Autumn.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in Italy and the South of France. The Stalks of this rise three Feet high, and are garnished with Leaves placed by Fours toward the Bottom, but at the Top by Threes at each Joint;

Joint; they are three Inches long, and half an Inch broad, deeply sawed on their Edges, ending in acute Points, and are of a bright green Colour; they are terminated by Spikes of blue Flowers, which appear in June and July. The Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The ninth Sort grows near the Sea in several Parts of Europe. The Stalks of this do not rise so high as those of the former; the Leaves are placed by Fours and Threes round the Stalk, and have longer Foot Stalks; they are broader at the Base, and run out into long acute Points; they are unequally sawed on their Edges, and are of a bright green Colour. The Flowers are disposed in Spikes which terminate the Stalks are of a bright blue Colour, and appear in July. The Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in many Parts of France and Germany. The Stalks of this are single, and do not branch; they are round, hairy, and rise a Foot and a Half high; these are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves two Inches long, and one broad in the Middle, notched on their Edges, and hairy. The Stalk is terminated by a long Spike of blue Flowers, which appear in June and July.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally in Austria. The lower Leaves of this are narrow, and cut into fine Segments; the Stalks are slender, and incline downward; they are garnished with linear Leaves which are acutely notched on their Edges; the Flowers are disposed in long loose Spikes, which spring from the Wings of the Stalk; they are of a bright blue Colour, and stand upon Foot Stalks. This flowers the End of May and the Beginning of June.

The twelfth Sort grows naturally in the Levant; this has slender branching Stalks which decline, and are garnished with narrow Leaves which are acutely cut on their Edges; these are regular on both Edges like the Lobes of winged Leaves; they are of a pale green Colour, and smooth. The Flowers are disposed in loose Spikes on the Top and the Side of the Stalks; they are of a pale blue Colour, and appear the End of April.

The thirteenth Sort grows naturally upon Mount Baldus in Italy. The Stalks of this are slender, stiff, and upright; these are garnished by rough Heart-shaped Leaves, which are indented and placed opposite; those on the lower Part of the Stalk are small; in the Middle they are much larger, and diminish again in their Size toward the Top. The Flowers come out in long Bunches from the Wings of the Stalk toward the Top; they are of a bright blue Colour, and appear in May.

The fourteenth Sort grows naturally in the Ukraine Tartary. The Stalks of this are very white and woolly; they rise about a Foot high, and are garnished with oblong hoary Leaves placed opposite; they are two Inches and a Half long, three Quarters of an Inch broad, notched on their Edges, and sit close to the Stalks, which are terminated by Spikes of deep blue Flowers, and from the Wings of the Stalk toward the Top are produced slender Spikes of the like Flowers which stand erect. This flowers in June and July.

The fifteenth Sort grows naturally in Austria and Bohemia. The Stalks are slender, about a Foot and a Half long, inclining downward; the Leaves are nearly oval, but are acute-pointed, about an Inch long; they are unequally sawed, and sit close to the Stalks. The Flowers are disposed in long loose Spikes upon Foot Stalks, arising from the Wings of the Stalk; those on the lower Part of the Stalk are eight or nine Inches long. The Flowers are of a bright blue Colour, and appear in May; the Leaves of this Sort are frequently variegated with yellow.

The sixteenth Sort is the common Brooklime which grows naturally in Brooks and Streams of Water in most Parts of England, so is not cultivated in Gardens, but as it is much used in Medicine, I have given it a Place here. The Stalks of this are thick, succulent, and smooth, emitting Roots from their Joints, whereby they spread and propagate. The Leaves are oval, flat, succulent, and smooth; they stand opposite; the

Flowers come out in long Bunches from the Wings of the Stalk; they are of a fine blue Colour, and stand upon short Foot Stalks; these appear great Part of Summer, and are succeeded by Heart-shaped Seed Vessels filled with roundish Seeds. The whole Herb is used, and is esteemed an excellent Antiscorbutick.

These Plants may all be propagated by parting their Roots, which may be done every other Year, for if they are not often parted or divided, they will many of them grow too large for the Borders of small Gardens, but yet they should not be parted into very small Heads, because when they have not a Number of Stems, so as to form a good Bunch, they are soon past their Beauty, and have but a mean Appearance. The best Time to part these Roots is at Michaelmas, that they may be well rooted again before Winter, for when they are removed in the Spring, they seldom flower strong the same Year, especially if the Season should prove dry. Those Sorts, which grow pretty tall, are very proper to plant on the Sides of open Wilderness Quarters, but those with trailing Branches are fit for the Sides of Banks or irregular shady Slopes, where they will make an agreeable Variety; they are all of them very hardy, so are in no Danger of suffering by Cold, and require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds, and to be transplanted every second or third Year.

They may be propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn, for when they are sown in the Spring, the Plants rarely come up the same Year; but, as most of the Sorts propagate very fast by their Offsets, their Seeds are seldom sown.

If these Plants are placed in a shady Border, they will thrive much better than when they are more exposed to the Sun, and their Flowers will continue much longer in Beauty.

VIBURNUM. Lin. Gen. Plant. 332. Under this Genus is included the *Viburnum*, *Tinus*, and *Opulus* of Tournefort. The Wayfaring or pliant Meally Tree.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a small permanent Empalement which is cut into five Parts; it has one Bell-shaped Petal cut at the Brim into five obtuse Segments which are reflexed; it has five Awl-shaped Stamina, the Length of the Petal, terminated by roundish Summits, and a roundish Germen, situated under the Flower, having no Style, but the Place is occupied by a roundish Gland, and crowned by three obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to a roundish Fruit, with one Cell, inclosing one hard roundish Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Linnaeus's fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five male, and three female Parts.

The Species are,

1. VIBURNUM foliis cordatis serratis venosis subtus tomentosis. Vir. Cliff. 25. Wayfaring Tree with Heart-shaped, sawed, veined Leaves, which are woolly on their under Side. This is the *Viburnum*. Math. 217. The Wayfaring, or pliant Meally Tree of Italy.

2. VIBURNUM foliis ovatis serratis venosis subtus tomentosis. Wayfaring Tree with oval, sawed, veined Leaves, which are woolly on their under Side. This is the *Viburnum*. Park. Theat. 1448. The English Wayfaring Tree.

3. VIBURNUM foliis subrotundis crenato-serratis glabris. Flor. Virg. 33. Wayfaring Tree with roundish crenated, sawed Leaves, which are smooth. This is the *Mespilus prunifolia Virginiana*, non spinosa, fructu nigricante. Pluk. Alm. 249. Virginia Haw with a Plum Leaf having no Thorns, and a black Fruit, commonly called Black Haw, and by some Sheeps Turds.

4. VIBURNUM foliis ovato-orbiculatis profunde serratis venosis. Wayfaring Tree with oval round Leaves, which are deeply sawed and veined. An? *Viburnum foliis ovatis dentato-serratis*. Lin. Sp. Plant. 268. Wayfaring Tree with oval, indented, sawed Leaves.

5. VIBURNUM foliis ovatis integerrimis, ramificationibus subtus villosis-glandulosis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 267. Wayfaring Tree with oval entire Leaves, whose Branches are hairy, and glandulous on the under Side. This is the *Tinus prior*. Clus. Hist. 49. Hairy-leaved Laurustinus.

6. VIBURNUM

6. *VIBURNUM foliis ovato-lanceolatis integerrimis, utrinque virentibus lucidis*. Wayfaring Tree with oval Spear-shaped Leaves which are entire, shining, and green on both Sides. This is the *Tinus* 2d. *Clusii Hist.*

50. The shining-leaved *Laurustinus*.

7. *VIBURNUM foliis ovato-lanceolatis integerrimis, subtus venosis*. Wayfaring Tree with oval Spear-shaped Leaves which are entire, and veined on their under Side. This is the *Tinus foliis ovatis in petiolis terminatis integerrimis*. *Flor. Virg.* 33. *Tinus* with oval Leaves which are entire, and terminate in a Foot Stalk.

8. *VIBURNUM foliis lobatis petiolis glandulosis*. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 268. Wayfaring Tree with Leaves divided into Lobes, and glandulous Foot Stalks. This is the *Opulus Ruell.* 281. *Guelder Rose* with flat Flowers.

9. *VIBURNUM foliis cordato-ovatis acuminatis serratis, petiolis longissimis lævibus*. Wayfaring Tree with Heart-shaped, oval, acute-pointed, sawed Leaves growing upon very smooth Foot Stalks. This is the *Opulus Americana, foliis acuminatis & serratis, floribus albis*. *Dale. American Guelder Rose* with acute-pointed sawed Leaves, and white Flowers.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Italy* and the warm Parts of *Europe*, and is the common *Viburnum* or *Lantana* of the old Botanists. The Leaves of this Tree are Heart-shaped, nine Inches long, and four Inches and a Half broad; they are much veined, and irregularly sawed on their Edges, and are very woolly on their under Side. The Stalks are woody, and rise twelve or fourteen Feet high, sending out strong ligneous Branches on every Side, which are covered with a light coloured Bark; these are terminated by Umbels of white Flowers whose Summits are red. The Flowers appear in *June*, and are succeeded by roundish compressed Berries, which turn first to a bright red Colour, and are black when ripe, inclosing one Seed of the same Shape.

The second Sort is our common *English Viburnum* or Wayfaring Tree, which has been generally thought the same Species with that of the other Countries in *Europe*, but is different. The Leaves of this are oval, about four Inches long, and three broad; they are not so woolly as those of the former. The Branches are weaker; they are not so downy, and are less regular; the Umbels of Flowers are smaller; the Berries are less, and the Seeds are more compressed than those of the other: These Differences are permanent in the Plants which are propagated by Seeds. It flowers about the same Time with the former; it grows naturally on dry chalky Land.

There is a Variety of this with variegated Leaves, which is preserved in some of the Gardens near *London*, but when the Plants are removed into good Ground, and are vigorous, their Leaves become plain.

The third Sort grows naturally in most Parts of *North America*, where it is commonly called Black Haw; this rises with a woody Stalk, ten or twelve Feet high, covered with a brown Bark, and sends out Branches from the Side the whole Length; these, when young, are covered with a purple smooth Bark; they are garnished with oval smooth Leaves, two Inches long, and an Inch and a Quarter broad, which are slightly sawed on their Edges, and stand upon short slender Foot Stalks, sometimes opposite, and at others without Order. The Flowers are disposed in small Umbels, which come out from the Side and at the End of the Branches; they are white, and smaller than those of the common *Viburnum*; these appear in *June*, and are sometimes succeeded by Berries which do not ripen here.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *North America*. The Stalks of this are soft and pithy; they branch out greatly from the Bottom upward. The Bark is of a gray Colour; the Leaves are roundish, oval, three Inches long, and nearly as broad; they are strongly veined, and sawed on their Edges, of a light green Colour, and placed opposite upon pretty long Foot Stalks. The Flowers are disposed in a Corymbus at the End of the Branches; they are white, and almost as large as those of the common Sort; these appear the latter End of *June*, but are not succeeded by Seeds in *England*.

The fifth Sort is the *Laurustinus* with small Leaves which are hairy on their under Side; this Plant is so well known as to need no Description, but as it is frequently confounded with the next, it may be necessary to point out its Difference. The Leaves of this are seldom more than two Inches and a Half long, and one and a Quarter broad; they are rounded at their Base, but end in acute Points; they are veined and hairy on their under Side, and are not of so lucid a green Colour on their upper Side. The Umbels of Flowers are smaller, and appear in Autumn, continuing all the Winter, and the Plants are much hardier.

The sixth Sort is commonly known in the Nursery Gardens by the Title of shining-leaved *Laurustinus*. The Stalks of this rise higher, and the Branches are much stronger than those of the former Sort. The Bark is smoother, and turns of a purplish Colour; the Leaves are larger, of a thicker Consistence, and of a lucid green Colour; the Umbels are much larger, and so are the Flowers; these seldom appear till the Spring, and when the Winters are sharp, the Flowers are killed, so never open unless they are sheltered. The Plants of this Sort were formerly kept in Tubs, and housed in Winter, and, when they were so treated, made a fine Appearance early in the Spring, and in very mild Seasons the Plants in the open Air do the same.

There is a Variety of this with variegated Leaves, which makes as good a Figure as any of the striped Plants which are preserved in Gardens.

The seventh Sort is a Native of *North America*, where it rises to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, sending out Branches on every Side their whole Length; these have a smooth purplish Bark; they are garnished with oval entire Leaves, five Inches long, and two Inches and a Half broad, of a thick Consistence, and a lucid green; they stand opposite. The Flowers are produced in Umbels at the End of the Branches; they are white, and not unlike the Flowers of *Laurustinus*; these appear in *July*, and are succeeded by Berries which seldom ripen in *England*.

There seems to be two Sorts of this in the Gardens, one of which comes from the more northern Parts of *America*, and sheds its Leaves in Winter; the other, which grows in *Carolina* and *Virginia*, is an Ever-green, but both are so much alike in Summer, as scarce to be distinguished.

The eighth Sort is the common Marsh Elder, which grows naturally in marshy Grounds, and on the Sides of Rivers in many Parts of *England*, so is not often kept in Gardens; it is called by some of the Nursery Gardeners *Guelder Rose* with flat Flowers to distinguish it from the other whose Flowers are globular. The Marsh Elder is the original Species, and *Guelder Rose* is a Variety which accidentally arose from it. The former has a Border of male Flowers which are large, and the Middle of the Umbel is composed of hermaphrodite Flowers which are succeeded by oval red Berries; the latter has all male Flowers of the same Size and Shape with those of the Border of the first, so that they swell out into a round Figure, which has occasioned some Country People giving it the Title of Snowball Tree. This Sort is cultivated in Gardens for the Beauty of its Flowers, which make a fine Appearance during their Continuance.

It will rise to the Height of eighteen or twenty Feet, if it is permitted to stand. The Stem becomes large, woody, and hard; the Branches come out opposite, and are apt to grow irregular; they have a gray Bark. The Leaves are placed opposite; they are divided into three or four Lobes, somewhat like those of the Maple; they are about three Inches long, and two and a Half broad, jagged on their Edges, and of a light green Colour. The Flowers come out at the End of the Branches; those of the first in large Umbels, and those of the second in a Corymbus; they are very white, and appear the Beginning of *June*; those of the first have oval Berries succeeding the hermaphrodite Flowers, which turn of a scarlet Colour when ripe, but the other, having only male Flowers, are barren.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in *Carolina* and some other Parts of *North America*; this rises with a shrubby Stalk, eight or ten Feet high, sending out many Side Branches which are covered with a smooth purple Bark, and are garnished with Heart-shaped oval Leaves, ending in acute Points; they are deeply sawed on their Edges, have many strong Veins, and stand upon very long slender Foot Stalks opposite. The Flowers are collected into large Umbels at the End of the Branches; those ranged on the Border are male and barren, but the Middle is composed of hermaphrodite Flowers, which are succeeded by oval Berries. The Flowers are white, and the Berries are red when ripe.

The two first Sorts may be propagated either from Seeds, or by laying down the tender Branches, but the former Method, being tedious, is seldom practised, because the Seeds seldom grow the first Year, unless they are sown in Autumn, and as the Branches easily put out Roots, that is the more expeditious Method.

The best Time for laying these Branches is in Autumn, just as the Leaves begin to fall (the Manner of laying them, being the same as for other hardy Trees, need not be here repeated). By the succeeding Autumn the Layers will be rooted, when you may take them off from the old Plants, and transplant them into a Nursery for two or three Years, in which they may be trained up to regular Stems and Heads, and may afterward be planted where they are to remain. The first Sort is full as hardy as the second.

The striped Sort may be propagated by inarching or budding it upon the plain Sort; this is preserved by such as delight in variegated Plants, but there is no great Beauty in it. These Trees seldom grow near so large as those of the plain Sort, as is the Case of all other striped Plants.

The third Sort is generally propagated by Layers here, because the Seeds do not ripen in *England*. The young Shoots of this take Root very freely; the Cuttings will also take Root, if they are planted in Autumn; the Seeds, when they are brought to *England*, always remain in the Ground a Year like those of the other Sorts, so that the propagating the Plants by Seeds is a tedious Method.

The *Laurustinuses* are propagated by laying down their young Branches, which put out Roots very freely, so that when they are layed in Autumn, they will be well rooted by that Time twelve Months, when they should be taken off from the old Plants, and may either be planted where they are to remain, or into a Nursery to grow two Years to get Strength. The best Season to transplant these is at *Michaelmas*, that they may get new Root before Winter, for as these Plants begin to flower early in Winter, it is a plain Indication of their growing at that Season, for they will more surely succeed then than at any other Time of the Year, though they may be removed in the Spring with Balls of Earth to their Roots, provided it is done before they begin to shoot; they may also be removed the latter End of *July* or the Beginning of *August*, if Rain happens at that Time, for after they have done shooting, which is soon after *Midsummer*, they will be in no Danger, provided they are not kept out of the Ground any Time.

These Plants may also be propagated by Seeds, which should be mixed with Earth in Autumn, soon after they are ripe; these should be exposed to the open Air, and receive the Rain in Winter, and in the Spring they may be sown upon a gentle hot Bed, which will bring up the Plants; these should remain in the Bed till Autumn, and then may be transplanted, and treated in the same Way as the Layers. I have raised many of these Plants from Seeds, which I find hardier than those raised by Layers.

Some People train up the *Laurustinus* with naked Stems to have round Heads, but if these are planted in the open Air, they will be in more Danger of suffering by severe Frost, than those whose Branches grow rude from the Bottom, for if the Frost kills the outer Part of the Shoots, the Stems will be protected, so will soon put out new Branches, but where the Stems are naked, the Frost frequently kills them to the Root.

The seventh Sort may be propagated in the same Way as the *Laurustinus*, and requires the same Treatment; it loves a soft loamy Soil, and should have a sheltered Situation.

The eighth and ninth Sorts are easily propagated by Layers or Cuttings. The common *Guelder Rose* sends out Plenty of Suckers from the Roots, by which it is frequently propagated, but as the Plants so raised are very subject to put out Suckers, they are not so good as those which come from Layers or Cuttings. Both these Sorts love a moist Soil, in which they will make much greater Progress, and produce their Flowers in greater Plenty than on a dry Soil.

They are both very hardy, so will thrive in the coldest Situations, but not within the Spray of the Sea. The common *Guelder Rose* is seldom suffered to stand very long in Gardens, but I have seen one in an old Garden whose Stem was more than two Feet and a Half round.

VICIA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 396. *Tab.* 221. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 782. [so called of *vincio*, *Lat.* to bind, because it clings about any Props or Supporters.] Vetch; in *French*, *Vesse*.

The Characters are,

The Flower has an erect tubulous Empalement of one Leaf, cut into five equal Parts at the Brim; the Petal is of the Butterfly Kind; the Standard is oval, broad at the Tail, indented at the Point, and the Borders are reflexed; the two Wings are almost Heart-shaped, and are shorter than the Standard; the Keel is shorter than the Wings; the Tail is oblong, and divided into two Parts. It has ten Stamina, nine joined and one separated, terminated by erect Summits with four Furrows, and a linear, compressed, long Germen, supporting a slender Style crowned by an obtuse Stigma, which is bearded on the under Side. The Germen afterward turns to a long Pod, with one Cell opening with two Valves, and ending with an acute Point, containing several roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Tournefort's* tenth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Butterfly Flower, whose Pointal turns to a long Pod with one Capsule. *Dr. Linneus* places it in the third Section of his seventeenth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina joined in two Bodies..

The Species are,

1. VICIA *pedunculis multifloris, floribus imbricatis, foliolis lanceolatis pubescentibus, stipulis integris.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 735. Vetch with many imbricated Flowers on a Foot Stalk, Spear-shaped hairy Lobes to the Leaves, and entire Stipula. This is the *Vicia multiflora*. *C. B. P.* Many-flowered Vetch.

2. VICIA *pedunculis multifloris, foliolis ovalibus, stipulis denticulatis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 734. Vetch with Foot Stalks supporting many Flowers, oval Lobes to the Leaves, and indented Stipulae. This is the *Vicia sylvatica, multiflora, maxima.* *Phy. Britt.* The largest many-flowered Wood Vetch.

3. VICIA *pedunculis subsexfloris, foliolis denis ovatis acutis, stipulis integris.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 735. Vetch with Foot Stalks having about six Flowers, Leaves with ten oval acute Lobes, and entire Stipulae. This is the *Vicia multiflora Cassubica frutescens, siliqua lentis.* *Breyn. Prod.* 52. Many-flowered shrubby Vetch of *Cassubia* with a Lentil Pod.

4. VICIA *pedunculis multifloris, petiolis sulcatis, subdodecaphyllis, foliolis lanceolatis glabris.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 736. Many-flowered Vetch with furrowed Foot Stalks, and for the most part twelve Spear-shaped smooth Lobes to each Leaf.

5. VICIA *leguminibus sessilibus subbinatis erectis, foliis retusis, stipulis notatis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 736. Vetch with erect Pods growing by Pairs, and sitting close to the Stalks, blunt Lobes to the Leaves, and spotted Stipulae. This is the *Vicia sativa vulgaris semine nigro.* *C. B. P.* 344. Common cultivated Vetch, with a black Seed, frequently called Tares.

There are many more Species of this Genus than are here enumerated, some of which grow naturally in *England*, but as they are rarely cultivated, except in

Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety, they are omitted, as they are Plants of little Use or Beauty.

The first Sort here mentioned grows naturally among Bushes, and by the Sides of Woods in most Parts of *England*. The Root is perennial, but the Stalks are annual; these are weak, requiring Support; they rise five or six Feet high, fastening their Tendrils, which grow at the End of their Leaves, to the Bushes or Hedges, whereby they climb; they are hairy, as are also the Leaves, which are composed of about ten Pair of Spear-shaped Lobes terminated by a Tendril. The Flowers stand upon long Foot Stalks which spring from the Wings of the Stalk; the Spikes are long; the Flowers lie one over the other; they are of a fine blue Colour, so make a pretty Appearance, when they come out from between the Bushes or Shrubs which support them; they appear in *July*, and are succeeded by compressed Pods, filled with round Seeds which ripen in Autumn.

The second Sort grows naturally in the Woods near *Bath* and *Bristol*; this has a perennial Root. The Stalks are weak, and climb by the Help of their Tendrils over the neighbouring Bushes and Hedges, rising to the Height of seven or eight Feet. The Leaves are composed of seven or eight Pair of oval smooth Lobes terminated by Tendrils. The Flowers are produced in long Spikes from the Wings of the Stalks; they are of a pale blue Colour, and are larger than those of the former Sort; they appear in *July*, and are succeeded by short smooth Pods, filled with round Seeds which ripen in Autumn.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Cassubia*, this has a ligneous creeping Root; the Stalks trail upon the Ground; they grow three Feet long, and their lower Part become ligneous toward Autumn, but they die to the Root in Winter. The Leaves are composed of ten Pair of oval acute-pointed Lobes. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk; they are disposed in short Spikes, each containing, for the most part, six pale blue Flowers which appear in *July*, and are succeeded by short smooth Pods like those of Lentils, including three or four round Seeds which ripen in Autumn.

These Sorts have been recommended to be sown in the Fields for Fodder for Cattle, but as their Stalks are slender and less succulent than those of the common Vetch, so it is doubtful, if these will answer the Purpose of Farmers to cultivate them; for as their Stalks trail to a great Length, so if they have not Support, they will be subject to rot by lying upon the Ground, and although their Roots are perennial, yet as it is late in the Spring before they shoot to a Height sufficient to cut for Use, so there is little Want of green Feed for Cattle at that Time.

However a few of these Plants may be allowed a Place in large Gardens for the Sake of Variety, where, if they are properly placed, they may be ornamental, particularly on the Borders of Wood Walks, or in Thickets of Shrubs. If some of the first Sort are allowed to climb up upon their Branches, they will have a good Effect during their Continuance in flower.

These Sorts are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn, soon after they are ripe, for if they are kept out of the Ground till Spring, the Seeds often fail, or at least remain in the Ground a Year before they vegetate; they should be sown in the Places where the Plants are designed to remain, for they do not bear transplanting well. These Plants grow naturally in Woods and Thickets of Bushes, where their Roots are screened from the Sun, and their Stalks furnished with Supports by the Bushes, point out the Places where the Seeds should be sown, which should be where they are sheltered by Shrubs. If three or four Seeds are sown in each Patch, it will be sufficient, for if one or two Plants come up in each Place it will be enough. When the Plants come up, they will require no other Culture but to keep them clean from Weeds, and their Stalks must be permitted to climb upon the neighbouring Shrubs, for if they trail upon the Ground, they will produce few Flowers, and in

wet Seasons the Stalks will rot, so the Plants will be rather unsightly.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Siberia*; this is a biennial Plant, which promises fairly to become a useful one for Fodder; for the Stalks of this grow to a great Length, and are well furnished with Leaves: These do not decay in Autumn, but continue green through the Winter in Defiance of the most severe Frost; so that in *February* and *March*, when there is often a Scarcity of green Feed for Ewes and Lambs, this may be of great Service.

The Stalks of this rise five or six Feet high. The Leaves are composed of five or six Pair of smooth Spear-shaped Lobes, terminated by Tendrils. The Foot Stalks are deeply furrowed. The Flowers are produced in Spikes upon long Foot Stalks, which spring from the Wings of the Stalks, they are of a light blue Colour, and appear in *July*; these are succeeded by short compressed Pods, containing three or four round Seeds which ripen in Autumn.

This Sort is propagated by Seeds, which may be sown in the Spring or Autumn, and when the Plants come up, they will require no other Culture, but to keep them clean from Weeds, and if they are supported from trailing upon the Ground, they will continue in Verdure all the Winter, and the following Summer they will flower and produce ripe Seeds.

If this Plant is designed for Feed, the Seeds should be sown in Rows at four Feet Distance, and should be dropped thin in the Rows, for as the Stalks send out many Branches, and extend to a great Length, so when the Plants are too close, the Branches will intermix, and mat so closely together as to rot each other by excluding the Air. When the Plants come up, they must be kept clean from Weeds, which, while they are young, should be performed with *Dutch* Hoes, but afterward it may be done by the Hoeing Plough, which will save Expence, and with this Instrument the Plants may be earthed up in the same Manner as Peas and Beans, which will greatly strengthen their Stalks, and make them and the Leaves larger and more succulent, so increase the Quantity of Feed. If this is practised as often as may be found necessary to destroy the Weeds in Summer, it will prepare the Ground for any Crop which may afterward be put upon the Land, and as this will be in no Danger of suffering from Frost, so it should be preserved till the Spring, when there is a Want of green Feed for Ewes, at which Time it may be cut as it is wanted, but a Part of the Plants should be permitted to stand for Seeds, for those which are cut, if they do shoot again, will flower so late in Summer, that unless the Autumn proves very warm, the Seeds will not ripen, therefore it will be a better Way to sow a sufficient Quantity of Seeds for this Purpose in a separate Spot of Ground; because, when the other is cut, the Ground may be ploughed for other Crops, and if in mild Seasons there may be so great Plenty of other green Feed as not to want this, if the Plants are ploughed into the Ground, it will be a good Dressing for other Crops.

This is what I am now beginning to try in the Field, where I have not as yet had Experience of its Culture; but what I have here advised, is founded upon Experiments which I have for six Years made, on small Patches of it sown in Gardens, in different Situations. In all these Patches I have found the Plants continue in great Verdure, when most of the perennial Plants in the same Situation, have suffered greatly by the Frost, and from eight of these Plants I could have cut as much Feed, as would have been equivalent to half a Truss of green Clover.

The fifth Sort is the common Vetch or Tare, which is much cultivated in the Fields for Fodder; of this there are two Varieties, if not distinct Species. The first, which is the most common, has a black Seed; the other has Seeds as white, if not whiter than the whitest Peas, and this Difference is permanent, for I have sown both Sorts many Years, and have never found either of them vary. These Plants are annual, and perish soon after they have perfected their Seeds. The Stalks are angular,

angular, streaked, and hairy; they are weak and want Support, so generally decline where they have nothing near to fasten themselves to. The Leaves are composed of several Pair of blunt Lobes, and are terminated by Tendrils. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk, sitting very close to the Base of the Foot Stalks of the Leaves; two of these generally spring from the same Joint; they are pretty large and of the Butterfly Shape; those of the black-seeded Sort are purple, and those of the white-seeded are white; these appear in *June* and *July*, and are succeeded by erect Pods containing three or four round Seeds in each, which ripen in *August* and *September*.

The Sort with white Seeds is rather the more succulent Plant of the two, so is better for Fodder; but many People refuse to cultivate them, because they say the Seeds being white, are much sooner found out by the Rooks, than those which are nearer the Colour of the Ground, so are often devoured soon after they are sown, especially where any of the Seeds are not buried; but if the Seeds are sown in Drills, they may be so carefully covered, as that the Birds will not easily find them.

There is another Kind of Vetch which is cultivated in the Fields, with a smaller black Seed; this is called in some Counties Rath ripe Vetch, and in others Pebble, or Summer Vetch; but this being much tenderer than the common Vetch, is seldom cultivated, for this must always be sown in the Spring, and will ripen its Seeds the same Summer, but it will not afford near so good Fodder as the other.

Vetches are generally sown at two Seasons, one is in Autumn, and the other early in the Spring; but the best Time is in *August*, for the Seeds which are sown then will come up soon, and the Plants will have Time to get Strength before Winter, so will be in less Danger of suffering by Frost than those which are sown later, and will be fit to cut for Feed much earlier in the Spring, for it is then green Feed is most wanted; and if they are designed for Seed and not to be cut for Fodder, those early-sown Vetches will come early into flower, and the Seeds will be ripe early, so they may be cut and stacked in good Weather, which is a great Advantage, for those which ripen late are often stacked or housed wet, and then the Seeds frequently sprout in the Mow and are spoiled.

The usual Method of sowing Vetches is in Broadcast, ploughing them lightly in; in this Way the common Allowance of Seeds for one Acre of Land, is two Bushels; but there are some who sow two Bushels and a Half; this Practice may do well enough for those Vetches which are designed to be cut for Fodder in the Spring, but those which are sown with an Intent to stand for Seeds, will do much better if they are sown in Drills in the same Way as is practised for Peas, and then less than Half the Quantity of Seeds will be sufficient, for the Drills should not be nearer to each other than three Feet, that the Hoe Plough may have Room to go between them, to destroy the Weeds, and earth up the Plants, for by this Management they will produce a much greater Crop, and ripen earlier in the Season. These Drills should be about the same Depth as those usually made for Peas, and the Seeds should be scattered about the same Distance in the Drills. These Seeds should be carefully covered as soon as they are sown; for if they are left open, the Rooks will discover them; and when they once find the Rows, if they are not carefully watched, they will entirely devour them. Indeed these being sown early in Autumn, will be in less Danger than those which are sown late, or in the Spring, because there is more Food for Rooks and Pigeons in the open Fields at this Season, and the Plants will appear much sooner above Ground. The best Time to sow them is about the Beginning of *August*, for the Rains which usually fall about that Season, will bring them up in a short Time. Toward the latter End of *October* the Plants will have obtained considerable Strength, therefore they should be earthed up with the hoeing Plough. This Work should be performed in dry Weather, and in doing it Care must be

had to lay the Earth up as high to the Stems of the Plants as possible, so as not to cover their Tops, because this will secure them against Frost. The whole Space of Ground between the Rows should also be stirred; in order to destroy the Weeds; which, if carefully performed in dry Weather, will lay the Land clean till *March*; at which Time the Crop should be earthed a second Time, and the Ground cleaned again between the Rows, which will cause the Plants to grow vigorous, and in a little Time they will spread so as to meet, and cover the Spaces; whereas those sown in the Spring will not grow to half this Size, and will be very late in flowering.

Some People sow these Vetches, and when they are fully grown, plough them into the Ground to manure it. Where this is designed, there will be no Occasion to sow them in Drills at this Distance, nor to husband them in the Manner before directed; but in this Case it will be the best Method to sow them in Autumn, because they will be fit to plough in, much sooner the following Year; so that the Land may be better prepared to receive the Crops for which it is intended. In some Parts of *France*, and in *Italy*, these Vetches are sown for feeding of Cattle while green, and are accounted very profitable, and in many Parts of *England* they are cultivated to feed Cart Horses, &c. though upon such Land where Lucern will thrive, it will be much better Husbandry to cultivate that for this Purpose.

Where these Plants are cultivated for their Seeds, they should be cut soon after the Pods change brown; and when they are dry they must be immediately stacked, for if they are suffered to lie out in the Field to receive Wet, and there comes one hot Day after it, the Pods will most of them burst, and cast out the Seeds. When the Seeds are threshed out, the Haulm is esteemed very good Food for Cattle, and some have recommended the Seeds for Horses, and affirm they are as proper for those Animals as Beans; which, if true, will render them more valuable, because these will grow on the lightest sandy Land, where Beans will not thrive, so may be a good Improvement to some Counties in *England*, where they do not attempt to cultivate Beans.

VINCA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 261. *Pervinca. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 119. *Tab.* 45. Periwinkle; in *French*, *Pervenche*.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is permanent, and cut into five acute Parts at the Top. The Flower has one Salver-shaped Petal, whose Tube is longer than the Empalement. The Brim is broad, spreading open, and slightly cut into five obtuse Segments; it has five very short inflexed Stamina, terminated by erect, obtuse, membranaceous Summits, and two roundish Germen, which have two roundish Corpuscles on their Side, supporting one common Style the Length of the Stamina, crowned by two Stigmas; the under is orbicular and plain, the upper is concave and beaded. The Germen afterward turns to a Fruit composed of two taper acute-pointed Husks, opening Lengthways with one Valve, and filled with oblong cylindrical Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the first Section of his second Class, which contains the Herbs with a Funnel-shaped Flower of one Petal, whose Pointal turns to a dry Fruit.

The Species are,

1. VINCA caulibus procumbentibus, foliis lanceolato-ovatis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 209. Periwinkle with trailing Stalks, and oval Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Pervinca vulgaris, angustifolia, flore caeruleo. Tourn. Inst.* 120. Common narrow-leaved Periwinkle, with a blue Flower.

2. VINCA caulibus erectis, foliis ovatis. *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 209. Periwinkle with erect Stalks, and oval Leaves. This is the *Pervinca vulgaris, latifolia, flore caeruleo. Tourn. Inst.* 119. Common broad-leaved Periwinkle with a blue Flower.

3. VINCA foliis oblongo-ovatis integerrimis, tubo floris longissimo, caule ramoso fruticoso. *Tab.* 186. Periwinkle with

with oblong, oval, entire Leaves, a very long Tube to the Flower, and a shrubby branching Stalk.

The first grows naturally under Hedges and Bushes in many Parts of *England*. The Stalks are slender, and trail upon the Ground, emitting Fibres from their Joints, which take Root in the Ground, whereby the Plant multiplies and spreads greatly. The Leaves are placed opposite on their Stalks; they are oval, Spear-shaped, about an Inch and a Half long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad, of a thick Consistence, very smooth, and entire; their upper Side is of a deep lucid green, and their under Side of a bright green Colour; they stand upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers stand singly upon Foot Stalks, which spring from the Wings of the Stalks, they are nearly of a Funnel Shape, but spread more at their Brim, which is almost flat like a Salver; their Brim is divided into five broad obtuse Segments. The most common Colour of the Flower is blue; but it is often found with a white Flower, and sometimes the Flowers are variegated with both Colours. These Flowers begin to appear in *April*, and there is often a Succession of them continued great Part of Summer. These Flowers are very rarely succeeded by Seeds. *Tournefort* says he was at a Loss for the Fruit of this Plant, to engrave the Figure of it in his *Elements of Botany*, which he obtained by planting some Plants in small Pots to confine their Roots, and prevent their Stalks from trailing upon the Ground. This Experiment I tried several Years without Success; but I afterward planted three or four Plants in the full Ground, and constantly cut off their lateral Shoots, leaving only the upper Stalks; and these Plants the second Year produced Plenty of the Pods.

There are two Varieties of this Plant with variegated Leaves; one has white, and the other yellow Stripes; these are by some preserved in their Gardens for the Sake of Variety. There is also one with double purple Flowers, which I believe to be only an accidental Variation, therefore have not enumerated it here.

The second Sort is also found growing naturally in several Parts of *England*. The Stalks of this are larger than those of the former, and do not trail so close to the Ground; they rise two Feet high, but their Tops decline again to the Ground; and often put out Roots when they are suffered to lie on the Ground. The Leaves of this Sort are oval, Heart-shaped, about three Inches long, and two broad; they stand opposite upon thick Foot Stalks; their upper Surface is of a lucid green, their under is of a lighter green Colour; they are of a thick Consistence and entire. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk in like Manner as the former, and are of the same Shape but much larger. Their usual Colour is blue, but they are sometimes seen with white Flowers. This Sort flowers earlier in the Spring than the former, and there is a Succession of them great Part of Summer.

As these Plants delight to grow under the Cover of Trees and Bushes, so they may be made ornamental in large Gardens, if they are planted on the Verges of Wilderesses, where they will spread, and cover the Ground, and as their Leaves continue green all the Year, they will have a good Effect in Winter, and their Flowers appearing great Part of Summer, will add to the Variety.

They are easily propagated by their trailing Stalks, which put out Roots very freely, especially those of the first Sort; and if the Stalks of the large Sort are laid in the Ground, they will root very soon, and may be cut off and transplanted where they are to remain, where, when they are once rooted, they will spread and multiply very fast without farther Care. The first Sort is used in Medicine, and is esteemed a good vulnerary Plant.

The third Sort grows naturally in the Island of *Madagascar*, from whence the Seeds were brought to the Royal Garden at *Paris*, where the Plants were first raised and produced their Flowers the following Summer; from these Plants good Seeds were obtained, Part of which was sent me by Mr. *Richard*, Gardener to the King at *Versailles* and *Trignon*. These succeeded in the

Chelsea Garden, where many Plants were raised. It rises with an upright branching Stalk to the Height of three or four Feet, which when young are succulent, jointed, and of a purple Colour; but as the Plants advance, their lower Parts become ligneous. The Branches which come out from the Side, have their Joints very close; they have a smooth purple Bark, and are garnished with oblong, oval, entire Leaves, two Inches and a Half long, and one and a Half broad; they are smooth and succulent, sitting pretty close to the Branches. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Branches singly, standing upon very short Foot Stalks; their Tube is long and slender; their Brim spreads open flat, which is divided into five broad obtuse Segments, which are reflexed at their Points. The upper Surface of the Petal is of a bright crimson or Peach Colour, and their under Side is of a pale Flesh Colour. There is a Succession of these Flowers upon the same Plant, from *February* to the End of *October*. Those Flowers which appear early in the Summer, are succeeded by taper Seed Vessels, filled with roundish black Seeds, which ripen in Autumn.

This Sort is propagated by Seeds or Cuttings; those Plants which arise from Seeds grow more upright, and do not branch so much as the Plants which are propagated by Cuttings. The Seeds of this should be sown upon a moderate hot Bed, in the Spring, and when the Plants come up, and are fit to remove, they should be transplanted on a fresh hot Bed at about four Inches Distance, shading them from the Sun till they have taken new Root; then they must be treated in the same Way as other young tender Plants which are Natives of warm Countries, but there must be great Care had to prevent their drawing up weak, nor should they have Water in too great Plenty. When the Plants have obtained Strength, they should be carefully taken up with Balls of Earth to their Roots, and planted in Pots filled with good Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed to facilitate their taking new Root, observing to screen them from the Sun, and when they are well rooted in the Pots, they must be gradually hardened to bear the open Air; but unless the Summer proves warm, these Plants should not be placed in the open Air, for they will not thrive if they are exposed to Cold or Wet; therefore during the Summer they should be placed in an airy Glass Case; and in Winter they must be removed into the Stove, where the Air is kept to a temperate Heat, without which they will not live through the Winter in *England*.

If these Plants are propagated by Cuttings, they should be planted in Pots during any of the Summer Months. The Pots should be plunged into a moderate hot Bed, and if they are closely covered with Bell or Hand Glasses, it will cause them to put out Roots sooner than they otherwise would do; when these have put out Roots, they must be gradually hardened, and afterward planted in Pots, and treated in the same Way as the seedling Plants.

This Plant deserves a Place in the Stove, as much as any of the exotick Plants we have in *England*, because the Flowers are very beautiful, and there is a constant Succession of them all the Summer.

VINCITOXICUM. See *Asclepias*.

VINE. See *Vitis*.

VIOLA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 419. *Tab.* 236. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 898. Violet.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a short permanent Empalement of five Leaves, which are differently ranged in the different Species. The Flower is of the ringent Kind, and is composed of five unequal Petals; the upper is broad, obtuse, and indented at the Point, having a horned Nectarium at the Base; two Side Petals are opposite; the two lower are larger, rising and reflexed; it has five small Stamina, which are annexed as Appendages to the Entrance of the Nectarium, terminated by obtuse Summits, which are sometimes connected

connected, and a roundish Germen supporting a slender Style which stands out beyond the Summits, and is crowned by an oblique Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to an oval three-cornered Capsule with one Cell, opening with three Valves, including many oval Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Tournefort's eleventh Class, which includes the Herbs with an anomalous Flower of several Petals, whose Pointal turns to a Fruit with one Capsule. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the fifth Section of his nineteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers are single in the Empalements, but have their Summits connected.

The Species are,

1. *VIOLA acaulis, foliis cordatis, stolonibus reptantibus.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 934. Violet having Stalks, Heart-shaped Leaves, and creeping Shoots. This is the *Viola martia purpurea, flore simplici odoro.* C. B. P. 199. Purple March Violet with a single sweet Flower.
2. *VIOLA acaulis, foliis cordatis piloso-hispidis.* Flor. Suec. 718. Violet without Stalk, and having Heart-shaped Leaves with stinging Hairs. This is the *Viola martia hirsuta inodora.* Mor. Hist. 2. p. 475. Hairy scentless March Violet.
3. *VIOLA acaulis, foliis reniformibus.* Haller. Helvet. 501. Violet without Stalk, and having Kidney-shaped Leaves. This is the *Viola palustris rotundifolia, glabra.* Mor. Hist. 1. p. 475. March Violet with round smooth Leaves.
4. *VIOLA acaulis, foliis lanceolatis crenatis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 934. Violet without Stalks, and having Spear-shaped notched Leaves. This is the *Viola Acadiensis, folio longo sinuato.* Diervil. Acadian Violet with a long sinuated Leaf.
5. *VIOLA acaulis, foliis pedatis septempartitis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 933. Violet without Stalks, and Leaves growing like Feet, divided into seven Parts. This is the *Viola Virginiana tricolor, foliis multifidis, cauliculo aphylo.* Pluk. Alm. 388. Three-coloured Virginia Violet, with many-pointed Leaves, and a naked Stalk.
6. *VIOLA acaulis, foliis palmatis quinque lobis dentatis indivisque.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 933. Violet without Stalks, and having Hand-shaped Leaves, with five indented undivided Lobes. This is the *Viola Virginiana, platani ferè foliis parvis & incanis.* Pluk. Mantif. 187. Virginia Violet with small hoary Leaves, like those of the Plane Tree.
7. *VIOLA acaulis, foliis pinnatifidis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 734. Violet without Stalks, and Leaves having many Points. This is the *Viola Alpina, folio in plures partes dissecto.* C. B. P. 199. Alpine Violet with a Leaf cut into many Parts.
8. *VIOLA acaulis, grandiflora, foliis ovalibus uniformibus integerrimis.* Allion. Violet without a Stalk, but having a large Flower, and oval entire Leaves which are uniform.
9. *VIOLA caulibus erectis, foliis cordatis oblongis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 935. Violet with erect Stalks, and oblong Heart-shaped Leaves. This is the *Viola martia arborescens purpurea.* C. B. P. 199. Tree-like, purple, March Violet.
10. *VIOLA caule triquetro diffuso, foliis oblongis dentatis, stipulis multifidis.* Violet with a four-cornered, diffused Stalk, oblong indented Leaves, and many-pointed Stipulæ. This is the *Viola tricolor hortensis repens.* C. B. P. 199. Creeping three-coloured Garden Violet, commonly called Hearts-ease or Pansies.
11. *VIOLA caule diffuso decumbente, foliis oblongis incisis, stolonibus reptatricibus.* Violet with a diffused trailing Stalk, oblong cut Leaves and creeping Shoots. This is the *Viola montana, lutea grandiflora.* C. B. P. 200. Yellow Mountain Violet with a large Flower.

The first Sort, which is the common sweet Violet, grows naturally under Hedges in the Neighbourhood of London; but in several of the distant Counties, the Violet without Scent is the Sort most frequent. Of the common Violet there are the following Varieties. The single blue and white; the double blue and white; and the pale purple. These are all of them commonly preserved in Gardens, for the Odour of their Flowers; this has a thick fibrous Root, sending forth long

trailing Shoots, which put out Fibres and take Root in the Ground, whereby it spreads and propagates. The Leaves grow upon pretty long Foot Stalks; they are Heart-shaped, and somewhat hairy. The Flowers stand upon slender naked Foot Stalks which arise immediately from the Heads of the Plants; they are of an irregular Figure; in some resembling the Snout of an Animal, composed of five unequal Petals, one of which has a Heel, or horned Nectarium at the Base. These Flowers generally appear in March, from whence they had the Appellation of March Violets. After the Flowers are past, the Germen swells to a roundish Capsule with three Furrows, having one Cell, in which are lodged four or five round Seeds which ripen in July.

The Flowers of this Sort are one of the four cordial Flowers; they are esteemed cooling, moistening, and laxative. The Leaves of the Plants are sometimes used in Glysters; but the Flowers of the second Sort have been frequently brought to the Markets, and sold for this, which have no Scent, so are unfit for the Purposes intended, but being larger they fill the Measure sooner.

The second Sort is found growing naturally in many Parts of England. The Leaves of this Sort are larger and are covered with rough stinging Hairs. The Flowers are larger and have no Scent, which are the only Differences.

The third Sort grows naturally in Marshes and on Bogs in several Parts of England. The Leaves of this are small, Kidney-shaped, and smooth. The Flowers are small, and of a pale blue Colour; they appear in June, and are succeeded by small oblong Capsules filled with roundish Seed.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in North America, from whence it has been brought to Europe; where it is preserved in some curious Gardens. The Leaves of this are Spear-shaped, and deeply notched on their Edges, standing upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are larger than those of the common Sort, but have no Scent.

The fifth Sort is also a Native of North America. The Leaves of this are divided into seven Parts or Lobes, which are united at the Foot Stalk. The Flowers stand upon naked Foot Stalks, they are of the Pansy Kind, and have no Scent; they appear in June, but are not succeeded by Seeds here.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in Virginia. The Leaves of this are most of them divided into five Lobes like the Fingers of a Hand, but some of the lower Leaves are entire. The Flowers are small, white, and have no Scent. This flowers at the same Time with the former.

The seventh Sort grows naturally on the Alps; this was sent me by Dr. Allione from Turin; it is a very low Plant, seldom rising two Inches high. The Leaves are small, and cut into winged Points. The Flowers are of a pale blue Colour, and appear in June.

The eighth Sort was sent me by the same Gentleman, who found it growing on the Alps; this is also an humble Plant, with oval, entire, uniform Leaves, not more than half an Inch long, and a Quarter broad, standing upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are large, of a light blue Colour, and appear in June. These have no Scent.

The ninth Sort grows naturally on the Alps, and the Mountains in Austria. The Root of this is perennial, but the Stalks and Leaves decay in Autumn; this has erect Stalks which rise more than a Foot high; they are garnished with oblong, Heart-shaped Leaves. The Flowers stand upon long Foot Stalks, which spring from the Wings of the Stalks; they are shaped like those of the Dog Violet, and are of a pale blue Colour, these appear the End of May, and are succeeded by roundish Capsules filled with small Seeds, which ripen in August.

The tenth Sort is the Hearts-ease or Pansies, which grows naturally in some of the northern Counties of England, but is generally cultivated in Gardens. Of this there are many Varieties, which differ greatly in the

the Size and Colour of their Flowers. Some of these Varieties have very large beautiful Flowers, which have an agreeable Odour; others have small Flowers without Scent; whether these are distinct Species or accidental Varieties, I have not been able to determine, for I have sowed the Seeds of most of the Varieties as carefully as possible, and have sown them separate, but have always had a Mixture arise, which may have come from Seeds lying in the Ground; for in Gardens, where these Plants have been permitted to scatter their Seeds, it is impossible to know how long the Seeds may lie in the Ground, and when they are turned up to the Surface, they will grow, which renders it difficult to determine the specific Differences of these Plants in such Places.

This is an annual Plant, whose Roots decay after they have flowered and perfected their Seeds. The lower Leaves are roundish or oblong, and are indented on their Edges; the Stalks rise seven or eight Inches high, sending out many diffused Branches; they are four-cornered, and are garnished with Leaves which are longer and narrower than those below; these are notched on their Edges, and sit close to the Branches. The Flowers stand upon long naked Foot Stalks, which spring from the Wings of the Stalk; they are in Shape like those of the common Violet. Some of the Varieties have Flowers much larger, and others are of the Size of *March* Violets; some of them have the two upper Petals of a deep yellow Colour with a purple Spot in each, the two middle of a paler yellow with a deep yellow Spot, and the lower Petal of a Velvet Colour; in others the Petals are white with yellow and purple Spots; in some the yellow is the most prevailing Colour, and in others the purple.

The eleventh Sort grows naturally upon Mountains in the North of *England*, and in *Wales*; this has a perennial Root, sending out Shoots from the Side, which spread and propagate, in which it differs from all the Pansies. The lower Leaves are oblong and jagged; the Stalks seldom rise more than four or five Inches high; they decline at the Bottom, and are garnished with narrower Leaves than those below, which are deeper cut on their Sides. The Flowers stand upon naked Foot Stalks two Inches long; they are much larger than those of the common Sort, and are of a deep yellow Colour, with a few purple Streaks in the Center. This Plant continues flowering great Part of Summer, but the Flowers have no Scent.

The common Violets are easily propagated by parting of their Roots; this may be done at two Seasons: The first or most common Season for removing and parting of these Roots is at *Michaelmas*, that the young Plants may be well rooted before Winter; this is generally practised where the Plants are put on the Borders of Wood Walks in large Plantations, but in the Gardens where they are cultivated for their Flowers, the Gardeners transplant and part their Plants, soon after their flowering Season is over, so they gather all the Flowers first, and the Plants, which are then removed, will have all the remaining Summer to grow and get Strength, so will produce a greater Quantity of Flowers the following Spring, than those which are removed in Autumn, but this is not to be practised where they cannot be supplied with Water till they have taken new Root, unless in moist Seasons.

When these are planted, they should be placed at a good Distance from each other to allow them Room to spread, for if they are expected to produce many Flowers, they should not be transplanted oftener than once in three or four Years, so that in that Time the Offsets will spread over the Ground, if the Roots are three Feet asunder.

Violets may also be propagated by Seeds, which should be sown soon after they are ripe, which is about the End of *August*. The Plants will come up the following Spring, and when they are fit to remove, they should be transplanted in shady Borders to grow till Autumn, and then they may be planted where they are to remain, but the double-flowering Violets do not produce Seeds. Although the white, blue, and purple Violets are generally supposed to be Varieties which

have accidentally sprung from Seeds, yet I have several Years sowed the Seeds of all the three Sorts, and have not found either of them vary.

The other Sorts of Spring Violets are sometimes preserved in Botanick Gardens for the Sake of Variety; these may be propagated in the same Way as the common Sort, but require a moist Soil and a shady Situation.

The upright Sort does not send out Shoots like the common Violet, so increases but slowly by Offsets; this may be propagated by Seeds in Plenty, and is as hardy as the common Sort.

The several Varieties of Pansies will scatter their Seeds in a short Time after the Flowers are past, and from these self-sown Seeds the Plants, which come up in Autumn, will flower very early in the Spring, and these will be succeeded by the Spring Plants, so that where they are indulged in a Garden, and their Seeds are permitted to scatter, there will be a constant Succession of their Flowers the greatest Part of the Year, for they will flower all the Winter in mild Seasons, and most Part of the Summer in shady Situations, which renders them worthy of a Place in every good Garden, but then they must not be allowed to spread too far, lest they become troublesome Weeds, for their Seeds, when ripe, are cast out of their Covers with great Elasticity to a considerable Distance, and the Plants will soon spread over a large Space of Ground, if they are permitted to stand.

The common Pansy stands in the *College Dispensatory* as a medicinal Plant, but is rarely used in *England*.

The great yellow Violet propagates by Offsets in pretty great Plenty, if it has a moist Soil and a shady Situation; this may be transplanted in Autumn, and the Offsets may then be taken off, but the Roots should not be divided into small Heads, nor should they be too often transplanted, because they will not produce many Flowers unless the Plants are strong, and have good Root in the Ground. This Sort will not live in a dry Soil, nor in a Situation much exposed to the Sun.

VIORNA. See Clematis.

VIRGA AUREA. See Solidago.

VISCUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 609. Tab. 380. Lin. Gen. Plant. 979.* [so called, because its Fruit is full of a glutinous Substance.] Mistleto; in *French*, *Gui*.

The Characters are,

It has male and female Flowers upon separate Plants. The male Flowers have an Empalement composed of four oblong Leaves; they have no Petals, but have four Summits, which are oblong and acute-pointed, each fastened to one of the Leaves of the Empalement. The female Flowers have an Empalement of four small oval Leaves sitting upon the Germen; these have no Petals or Stamina, but have an oblong three-cornered Germen situated under the Flower, having no Style, but is crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to a globular smooth Berry with one Cell, including a fleshy Heart-shaped Seed.

This Genus is ranged in the seventh Section of *Tournefort's* twentieth Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Flower of one Petal, separated from the Fruit. Dr. *Linnaeus* places it in the fourth Section of his twenty-second Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have four male Organs, and grow on separate Plants from the Fruit.

We have but one Species of this Genus in *Europe*, viz.

VISCUM foliis lanceolatis obtusis, caule dichotomo, spicis axillaribus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 1023. Mistleto with blunt Spear-shaped Leaves, Stalks dividing by Pairs, and Spikes of Flowers rising from the Wings of the Stalk. This is the *Viscum baccis albis. C. B. P. 423.* Mistleto with white Berries.

This Plant, instead of rooting and growing in the Earth like other Plants, fixes itself, and takes Root on the Branches of Trees; it spreads out with many Branches, and forms a large Bush. The Branches are

lignous;

ligneous; they have a yellow green Bark; the largest is about the Thickness of a Man's Finger; the other are gradually smaller; they are full of Joints which easily part asunder, at each of which grow two thick fleshy Leaves, which are broad and rounded at their Points, and narrow at their Base. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk in short Spikes; they have four yellow Leaves, which are by some called Petals, and others make them the Empalement. The female Flowers are succeeded by round white Berries, which are almost pellucid, about the Size of large white Currants, full of a tough viscid Juice, in the Middle of which lies one Heart-shaped flat Seed.

It grows upon the white Thorn, the Apple, the Crab, the Hazel, the Ash, and Maple, but is rarely found upon the Oak, though the Mistletoe of the last has been always accounted the best of all, which Opinion, as Mr. Ray well observes, may be owing to the superstitious Honour the ancient *Druids* of this Island gave to this Mistletoe, to whom nothing was more sacred.

This Plant is always produced from Seed, and is not to be cultivated in the Earth, as most other Plants, but will always grow upon Trees, from whence the Ancients accounted it a Super-plant, most of whom thought it was an Excrescence on the Tree, without the Seed being previously lodged there, which Opinion is now generally confuted from a repeated Number of Experiments.

The Manner of its being propagated is this, *viz.* The Mistletoe Thrush, which feeds upon the Berries of this Plant, in Winter, when it is ripe, doth often carry the Seeds from Tree to Tree; for the viscous Part of the Berry, which immediately surrounds the Seed, doth sometimes fasten it to the outward Part of the Bird's Beak, which, to get disengaged of, he strikes his Beak against the Branches of a neighbouring Tree, and thereby leaves the Seed sticking by this viscous Matter to the Bark, which, if it lights upon a smooth Part of the Tree, will fasten itself thereto, and the following Winter will put out and grow, and in the same Manner it may be propagated by Art, for if the Berries, when full ripe, are rubbed upon the smooth Part of the Bark of a Tree, they will adhere closely thereto, and, if not destroyed, will produce Plants the following Winter.

The Trees, which this Plant doth most readily take upon, are the Apple, the Ash, and other smooth-rinded Trees before mentioned, but I have several Times tried it upon the Oak without Success, for the Bark of that Tree is of too close a Texture to admit the Seeds sticking therein, which is also the Reason it is so rarely found upon that Tree, and notwithstanding the great Encomiums which have been given to the Mistletoe of the Oak for its medicinal Virtues, yet I cannot help thinking that it is equally good from whatever Tree it be taken, nor is it possible to find this Plant growing in any Quantity upon the Oak, so that those Persons, who pretend to furnish the Town with it for physical Use, do but impose upon the World, for it is so rarely met with, that whenever a Branch of an Oak Tree hath any of these Plants growing upon it, it is cut off, and preserved by the Curious in their Collections of natural Curiosities, and of these there are but few to be seen in England.

As to what some Persons have asserted of the Manner how it is propagated, from Tree to Tree, by the Mistletoe Thrushes, which eat the Berries, and void the Seed in their Dung upon the Branches of Trees, whereby the Seeds are stuck thereon, and take Root into the Bark, and produce fresh Plants, I can by no means agree to, since, if it were only this Way propagated, it would always be found on the upper Part or the Sides of such Branches, upon which the Dung can only be supposed to lodge, whereas it is generally found upon the under Side of Branches, where it is almost impossible for these Birds to cast their Dung; besides, I believe the Stomachs of these Birds are too powerful Digesters to suffer any Seeds to pass so entire through the Intestines as to afterwards grow, but I shall leave this to such as have Leisure to make Observations in those

Places where this Plant abounds, and shall add only a short Account of the Method used to make Birdlime, which may not be improper to insert in this Place for the Satisfaction of the Curious.

The *Italians* make their Birdlime of the Berries of Mistletoe heated and mixed with Oil, as is that made of Holly Bark, and to make it bear the Water, they add Turpentine.

Of the Berries of this Plant Birdlime was formerly made in *England*. This was done by boiling the Berries in Water till they burst, when they were well beaten in a Mortar, and afterward washed till all the branny Husks were cleared away.

That which is now commonly used with us is made of the Bark of Holly, which is stripped off about *Midsummer*; this they boil for ten or twelve Hours, and when the green Coat is separated from the other, they cover it up with Fern for a Fortnight, and put it in a moist Place, where it lies a Fortnight, by which Time the Bark will be turned to a Jelly, and no Fibres of the Wood be left; then they beat it in a Stone Mortar till it becomes a tough Paste; this they wash in a running Stream till no Motes appear, and put it up to ferment for four or five Days, and scum it as often as any Thing arises, and then lay it up for Use. When they use it, they incorporate with it a third Part of that Oil over the Fire.

The Birdlime that is brought from *Damascus* is supposed to be made of *Sebestens*, their *Kernels* being frequently found in it, but this will not endure either Frost or Wet.

The Birdlime brought from *Spain* is of an ill Smell.

The Bark of our or Wayfaring Shrub, as it is said, will make Birdlime as good as the best.

VISNAGA. See *Daucus*.

VITEX. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 603. Tab. 373. Lin. Gen. Plant. 708.* [so called of *vico*, *Lat.* to bend, because its Branches are very flexible; it is also called *Agnus Castus*, because it is believed to allay Lust, for which the Monks were wont to use it in their Cloysters, but by the Taste and Smell it should rather be a Provocative.] *Agnus Castus*, or the Chaste Tree.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is short, cylindrical, and indented in five Parts. The Flower has one ringent Petal with a slender cylindrical Tube; the Brim is plain, and divided into two Lips; the two Lips are trifid; the middle Segment is the broadest in both. It has four Hair-like Stamens which are a little longer than the Tube, two being shorter than the other, terminated by moveable Summits, and a roundish Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by two Awl-shaped spreading Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to a globular Berry with four Cells, each containing one oval Seed.

This Genus is ranged in the fourth Section of *Tournefort's* twentieth Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Flower of one Petal, whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with several Cells. Dr. *Linnaeus* places it in the second Section of his fourteenth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have two long and two shorter Stamens, and the Seeds are included in Capsules.

The Species are,

1. VITEX *foliis digitatis, spicis verticillatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 938.* Chaste Tree with fingered Leaves, and whorled Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Vitex foliis angustioribus cannabis modo dispositis. C. B. P. 475.* Chaste Tree with narrow Leaves disposed like those of Hemp, or common Chaste Tree.

2. VITEX *foliis digitatis serratis, spicis paniculatis.* Chaste Tree with fingered sawed Leaves, and Spikes in Panicles. This is the *Vitex folio latiore serrato. Lob. Icon. 139.* Chaste Tree with a broader sawed Leaf.

3. VITEX *foliis ternatis quinatisve, paniculis dichotomis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 938.* Chaste Tree with trifoliate and quinate Leaves, and Panicles of Flowers rising from the Division of the Branches. This is the *Vitex trifolia minor Indica. Pluk. Alm. 390.* Smaller *Indian* trifoliate Chaste Tree.

4. *VITEX foliis quinatis ternatisque serratis, spicis alaribus terminalibusque.* Chaste Tree with quinate and trifoliate sawed Leaves, and Spikes of Flowers from the Wings terminating the Branches.

5. *VITEX foliis ternatis quinatisque pinnato-incisis, spicis verticillatis terminalibus.* Chaste Tree with ternate and quinate Leaves which are cut like Wings, and whorled Spikes of Flowers terminating the Branches.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Sicily*, and near *Naples* by the Sides of Rivers and in moist Places; it has a shrubby Stalk, eight or ten Feet high, sending out Branches opposite the whole Length, which are angular, pliable, and have a grayish Bark; these are garnished with Leaves for the most part placed opposite upon pretty long Foot Stalks; they are composed of five, six, or seven Lobes which unite at the Foot Stalk, and spread out like the Fingers of a Hand; the lower are small, and the middle are largest; they are smooth and entire; the largest are about three Inches long, and half an Inch broad in the Middle, ending in blunt Points, of a dark green on their upper Side, but hoary on their under. The Flowers are produced in Spikes at the Extremity of the Branches; the Spikes are from seven to fifteen Inches long; the Flowers are disposed in Whorls round the Stalks, with Intervals between each Whorl; they are of the Lip Kind; the two Lips are each cut into three Segments, the middle being larger than the two Side Segments; they are in some Plants white, and in others blue; these are generally late before they appear, so that in bad Seasons they do not open fair, and in warm Years the Plants produce no Seeds here. The Flowers have an agreeable Odour when they open fair, and make a good Appearance in Autumn, when the Flowers of most other Shrubs are gone, for in warm mild Seasons I have seen these Shrubs in full flower the Middle of *October*.

The second Sort grows naturally in the South of *France*, and in *Italy*; this is a lower Shrub than the first; it seldom rises more than four or five Feet high, coming up with several Stalks from the Root, which do not branch so much as the former; their Bark is also whiter. The Leaves are fingered, and composed of five or seven Lobes which unite at the Foot Stalk; these are not so disproportionate in their Length, the longest being seldom more than two Inches, and the shortest an Inch and a Half; they are near an Inch broad, and are sawed on their Edges, and are not so stiff as those of the former. The Flowers come out in paniced Spikes toward the End of the Branches; the Spikes are shorter, and the Flowers smaller than those of the first Sort, and appear sooner; they are all of them blue which I have seen.

The third Sort grows naturally in both *Indies*; this has a shrubby Stalk, which rises nine or ten Feet high, sending out many Side Branches which have a brown Bark, and are garnished with Leaves which have sometimes three, and at others five, oval acute-pointed Lobes which are entire, and a little downy on their under Side. The Flowers are disposed in Panicles which arise at the Division of the Branches; these are small, and white, but are not succeeded by any Seeds in *England*.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in the northern Parts of *China*, where it rises with woody Stalks, eight or ten Feet high, having a gray Bark. The Branches come out opposite, and are garnished with Leaves placed opposite upon long Foot Stalks; these are composed of three or five Spear-shaped Lobes which are deeply sawed on their Edges, and end in very acute Points; the largest of these Lobes are three Inches and a Half long, and an Inch and a Quarter broad, of a dark green on their upper Side, but gray on their under. The Flowers are disposed in whorled Spikes, which come out opposite from the Wings of the Stalk, and the Branches are terminated by branching Spikes of Flowers; these are blue, and about the Size of those of the first. This flowers in *July* and *August*, but does not produce Seeds in *England*.

The fifth Sort is a Native of *China*; this is a lower Shrub than either of the former. The Stalk seldom

rises more than three Feet high, sending out spreading Branches on every Side, which are slender and angular; these are garnished with Leaves placed opposite, which stand upon pretty long Foot Stalks; they are some of them composed of three, and others of five Lobes, which are deeply and regularly cut on their Sides in Form of winged Leaves, and end in acute Points. The largest of these Lobes is about an Inch and a Half long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad in the Middle; they are of a dull green Colour on their upper Side, and gray on their under. The Branches are terminated by Spikes of Flowers about three or four Inches long, which are disposed in Whorls round the Stalks; these are in some Plants white, in others blue, and some have bright red Flowers; they are in Beauty from the Middle of *July* to the Beginning of *September*, but the Plants do not produce Seeds in *Europe*.

The first Sort is pretty common in many *English* Gardens, where it has been long an Inhabitant, but was not much propagated till of late Years. The second Sort is less common, and only in some curious Gardens at present. These Plants are very hardy, and may be propagated by planting their Cuttings early in the Spring, before they shoot; they require a fresh light Soil, and must be frequently refreshed with Water, until they have taken Root; after which they must be carefully cleared from Weeds, during the Summer Season, and if the following Winter prove severe, you must lay a little Mulch upon the Surface of the Ground between the Plants to prevent the Frost from penetrating to their Roots, which would injure them while they are young; and as these Cuttings are apt to shoot late in the Year, their Tops will be very tender, and the early Frosts in Autumn often kill them down a considerable Length, if they are not protected, therefore they should then be covered with Mats, which will be of great Service to them. Toward the Middle of *March*, if the Season is favourable, you should transplant them either into the Places where they are designed to remain, or into a Nursery to grow two or three Years to get Strength, where they must be pruned up, in order to form them into regular Stalks, otherwise they are very subject to shoot out their Branches in a straggling Manner.

They may also be propagated by laying down their Branches in the Spring of the Year, in doing of which you must be very careful not to break them, for their Shoots are apt to split, if they are violently forced; these will take Root in one Year, provided they are watered in very dry Weather, and may then be transplanted out, and managed, as was directed for those Plants raised from Cuttings.

The third Sort is too tender to live in the open Air in *England*, so must be planted in Pots, and constantly kept in the Stove; it is propagated both by Cuttings and Layers, but the Cuttings of this must be planted in Pots, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, covering them close with a Bell or Hand Glass, to exclude the Air; they should be refreshed with Water now and then, but it must not be given them too freely. The best Time to plant the Cuttings is about the Middle or latter End of *April*, for if they succeed, they will put out Roots in six or seven Weeks, and will then begin to shoot, so they should have the free Air gradually admitted to them to prevent their shooting weak; then they may be carefully taken up, and each planted in a separate small Pot filled with light Earth, and plunged into the hot Bed again, shading them from the Sun till they have taken new Root, after which they should have Plenty of free Air at all Times when the Weather is good, treating them in the same Manner as other tender Plants. In Winter they must be kept in a moderate Temperature of Heat, but in the Summer they should have the free Air in mild Weather, but not removed into the open Air.

As this Plant retains its Leaves all the Year, it makes a Variety in the Stove, but the Flowers have no great Beauty.

The fourth Sort is I believe lost in the *English* Gardens; for it had lived in the open Air some Years,

which had encouraged People to plant them in the full Ground, where they were all destroyed by the severe Frost in 1740, since when I have not seen one of the growing Plants.

This Sort casts its Leaves in Autumn like the two first, and it is late in the Spring before the new Leaves come out; it was propagated by Cuttings planted in the Spring a little before the Buds opened; these were placed on a moderate hot Bed, and covered down with Glasses, with which Management they put out Roots freely, and afterward they were gradually hardened to live in the open Air.

The fifth Sort has been lately introduced into the English Gardens, from Paris, where the Plants were raised from Seeds, which were sent from China by the Missionaries. I was favoured with some young Plants by Monsieur Richard, Gardener to the King at Versailles. The two Sorts with white and blue Flowers have succeeded in the Chelsea Garden, but that with red Flowers was injured in the Way and miscarried.

This is propagated by Cuttings, which must be planted in the Spring, in Pots, plunging them into a moderate hot Bed, and treating them in the same Way as the fourth Sort. When the Cuttings are well rooted, they should be carefully taken up, and each planted in a separate small Pot filled with light Earth, and placed in the Shade until they have taken new Root, then they may be removed to a sheltered Situation, placing them with other Green-house Plants, where they may remain all the Summer; but in Autumn they must be put into Shelter, for they will not live in the open Air in this Country; but as they cast their Leaves early in Autumn, so they must not have much Wet in Winter. The Plants are late in putting out new Leaves in the Spring, and before these appear they have so much the Appearance of dead Plants, that they have been turned out of the Pots by some, supposing they were so.

VITIS. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 613. Tab. 384. Lin. Gen. Plant. 250. [So called from *vicio*, Lat. to bend, or bind, because its Claspers take hold of the neighbouring Plants.] The Vine.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a small Empalement indented in five Parts; it has five small Petals which drop off, and five Awl-shaped Stamina, which spread and fall away, terminated by single Summits, with an oval Germen having no Style, crowned by a beaded obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward turn to an oval or roundish Berry with one Cell, including five hard Seeds or Stones.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Tournefort's twenty-first Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal becomes a Berry, either single, or many together. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the first Section of his fifth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Stigma.

I shall not trouble the Reader with an Enumeration of all the Sorts of Grapes which are at present known in England, which would swell this Work much beyond its intended Bulk, and be of little Use, since many of them are not worth the Trouble of cultivating; so I shall only select those which ripen pretty well in this Country, or that merit a little Assistance to bring them to Perfection by artificial Heat.

The July Grape, this is called by the French, *Morillon noir batif*. This is a small, round, black Berry, growing loose on the Bunches. The Juice is sugary but has little Flavour; and has no Merit but that of ripening early. It ripens the Beginning of August.

The Black Sweet Water, is a small roundish Berry, growing close in the Bunches, which are short. The Skin is thin, the Juice very sweet, and the Birds and Flies are very apt to devour them if they are not guarded. It ripens soon after the other.

The White Sweet Water is a large round Berry when in Perfection, but these are very different in Size on the same Bunch, some of them will be of a large Size, and others extremely small, for which Reason it is not much esteemed. The Juice is sugary, but not vi-

nous. This ripens about the same Time with the former.

The *Chasselas Blanc*, or Royal Muscadine, as it is called by some, is an excellent Grape, the Bunches are generally large, and at the upper Part divide with two smaller side Bunches or Shoulders. The Berries are round, and when perfectly ripe turn of an Amber Colour. The Juice is rich and vinous; it ripens in September, but if carefully preserved they will hang very late and become excellent.

The *Chasselas Musque*, or *Le Cour* Grape, as it is here called, by some called the *Frankindal*, is an excellent Grape, and generally ripens well in England if it has a good aspected Wall. The Berries are very like those of the former in Shape, Size, and Colour, but are fleshy and have a little musky Flavour. It ripens at the same Time with the former.

The Black Cluster, or *Munier* Grape, as it is called by the French, from the hoary Down of the Leaves in Summer; it is a good Fruit, and ripens well here. The Bunches are short, the Berries are oval, and are very close to each other, so that many of those which grow on the Inside continue green, when the outer are perfectly ripe. It ripens in September, and is by some called the *Burgundy* Grape.

The *Auverna*, or true *Burgundy* Grape, sometimes called *Black Morillon*, is an indifferent Fruit for the Table, but is esteemed one of the best Sorts for making Wine. The Berries of this are oval, and hang looser on the Bunches than those of the Cluster Grape, so ripen equally, which gives it the Preference.

The *Corinth*, or as it is vulgarly called the Currant Grape, is a small roundish Berry generally without Stone; of a deep black Colour, and much clustered on the Bunches, which are short; it has a sugary Juice, and ripens in September, but will not last long.

The Red *Chasselas* is very like the White in Size and Shape, but is of a dark red Colour; it is a very good Grape, but ripens later than the white, and is pretty rare in England.

The White Muscadine is somewhat like the *Chasselas*, but the Berries are smaller, and hang looser on the Bunches, which are longer, but not so thick as those of the *Chasselas*. The Juice is sweet, but not so rich as the *Chasselas*.

The Black *Frontinac*, or *Muscat noir*, is a round Berry of good Size; they grow loose on the Bunches, yet do not ripen equally. The Bunches are short, the Berries when fully ripe are very black, and are covered with a Meal or Flue, like the black Plums. The Juice of this is very rich and vinous. It ripens the End of September, or the Beginning of October.

The Red *Frontinac*, or *Muscat rouge*, is an excellent Grape when fully ripe, but unless the Season proves very warm, they rarely ripen without artificial Heat in England. The Bunches of this Sort are longer than those of the former; the Berries are large and round; when they are fully ripe, they are of a Brick Colour, but before they are gray with a few dark Stripes, and this is frequently taken for a different Kind, and is commonly called *Grisley Frontinac*; but I am convinced it is the same Grape. The Juice of this has the most vinous Flavour of all the Sorts, and is greatly esteemed in France.

The White *Frontinac* has larger Bunches than either of the former, the Berries are round; and are so closely clustered on the Bunches as that unless they are carefully thinned early in the Season; when the Berries are very small, the Sun and Air will be excluded from many of the Berries, so that they will not ripen; and the Moisture will be detained in the Autumn, which will cause them to rot. The Juice of this is excellent, and if the Fruit is perfectly ripe is inferior to none. This the French call *Muscat blanc*.

The *Alexandrian Frontinac* or *Muscat d'Alexandrie* is by some called *Muscat of Jerusalem*. The Berries of this are oval, and hang loose on the Bunches; these are long and are not shouldered. There are two Sorts, one with white and the other has red Berries their Juice is very rich and vinous, but they seldom ripen in England without artificial Heat.

The red and black *Hamburg*, by some called the *Warner* Grape, from the Person who brought them to *England*. These have middle-sized Berries inclining to an oval Shape. The Bunches are large, and their Juice when ripe is sugary, with a vinous Flavour. This ripens in *October*.

The *St. Peter's* Grape has a large oval Berry of a deep black Colour when ripe. The Bunches are very large, and make a fine Appearance at the Table, but the Juice is not rich, and it ripens late in the Year. The Leaves of this Sort are much more divided than those of the other Sorts, approaching to those of the Parsley-leaved Grape, so it may be distinguished before the Fruit is ripe.

The *Claret* Grape, *Bourdelais*, or *Verjuice* Grape, the *Raisin* Grape, the striped Grape, and many other Sorts which never come to Perfection here, are not worthy of a Place in Gardens, unless for the Sake of Variety, for when they have the Assistance of Heat to bring them to Maturity, their Juice is harsh, and without Flavour, so they should not occupy the Room of better Fruit.

All the Sorts of Grapes are propagated either from Layers or Cuttings, the former of which is greatly practised in *England*, but the latter is what I would recommend, as being much preferable to the other; for the Roots of Vines do not grow strong and woody, as in most Sorts of Trees, but are long, slender, and pliable; therefore when they are taken out of the Ground, they seldom strike out any Fibres from the weak Roots, which generally shrivel and dry; so that they rather retard than help the Plants in their Growth, by preventing the new Fibres from pushing out; for which Reason I had rather plant a good Cutting than a rooted Plant, provided it be well chosen; and there is little Danger of its not growing.

But as there are few Persons who make choice of proper Cuttings, or at least that form their Cuttings rightly in *England*; so it will be proper to give Directions for this in the first Place, before I proceed. You should always make choice of such Shoots as are strong and well ripened of the last Year's Growth; these should be cut from the old Vine, just below the Place where they were produced, taking a Knot, or Piece of the two-Years Wood to each, which should be pruned smooth; then you should cut off the upper Part of the Shoots so as to leave the Cutting about sixteen Inches long. When the Piece or Knot of old Wood is cut at both Ends, near the young Shoot, the Cutting will resemble a little Mallet; from whence *Columella* gives the Title of *Malleolus* to the Vine Cuttings. In making the Cuttings after this Manner, there can be but one taken from each Shoot; whereas most Persons cut them into Lengths of about a Foot, and plant them all, which is very wrong; for the upper Part of the Shoots are never so well ripened as the lower, which was produced early in the Spring, and has had the whole Summer to harden; so that if they take Root, they never make so good Plants; for the Wood of those Cuttings being spongy and soft, admits the Moisture too freely, whereby the Plants will be luxuriant in Growth; but never so fruitful as such whose Wood is closer and more compact.

When the Cuttings are thus prepared, if they are not then planted they should be placed with their lower Part in the Ground in a dry Soil, laying some Litter upon their upper Parts to prevent them from drying: In this Situation they may remain till the Beginning of *April* (which is the best Time for planting them), when you should take them out, and wash them from the Filth they have contracted; and if you find them very dry, you should let them stand with their lower Parts in Water, six or eight Hours, which will distend their Vessels, and dispose them for taking Root. Then the Ground being before prepared where the Plants are designed to remain (whether against Walls, or for Standards (for they should not be removed again), the Cuttings should be planted; but in preparing the Ground, you should consider the Nature of the Soil, which, if strong, and inclinable to Wet, is by no Means proper

for Grapes; therefore where it so happens, you should open a Trench where the Cuttings are to be planted, which should be filled with Lime Rubbish, the better to drain off the Moisture; then raise the Border with fresh light Earth about two Feet thick; so that it may be at least a Foot above the Level of the Ground; then you should open the Holes at about six Feet Distance from each other, putting one good strong Cutting into each Hole, which should be laid a little sloping, that their Tops may incline to the Wall; but it must be put in so deep, as that the uppermost Eye may be level with the Surface of the Ground; for when any Part of the Cutting is left above Ground, as is the common Method used by the *English* Gardeners, most of the Buds attempt to shoot; so that the Strength of the Cuttings is divided to nourish so many Shoots, which must consequently be weaker than if only one of them grew; whereas, on the contrary, by burying the whole Cutting in the Ground, the Sap is all employed on one single Shoot, which consequently will be much stronger; besides the Sun and Air are apt to dry that Part of the Cutting which remains above Ground, and so often prevents their Buds from shooting.

Then having placed the Cutting into the Ground, you should fill up the Hole gently, pressing down the Earth with your Foot close about it, and raise a little Hill just upon the Top of the Cutting, to cover the upper Eye quite over, which will prevent it from drying, this being done, there is nothing more necessary, but to keep the Ground clear from Weeds, until the Cuttings begin to shoot; at which Time you should look over them carefully to rub off any small Shoots, if such are produced, leaving only the first main Shoot to the Wall; which should be constantly trained up, as it is extended in Length, to prevent its breaking, or hanging down; you must continue to look over these once in about three Weeks during the Summer Season, constantly rubbing off all lateral Shoots which are produced, leaving only the first main Shoot; and be sure to keep the Ground constantly clear from Weeds, which, if suffered to grow, will exhaust the Goodness of the Soil, and starve the Cuttings.

The *Michaemas* following, if your Cuttings have produced strong Shoots, you should prune them down to two Eyes, which, though by some People may be thought too short, yet I am satisfied, from several Experiments, to be the best Method. The Reason for advising the pruning Vines at this Season, rather than deferring it till Spring, is, because the tender Parts of those young Shoots, if left on, are subject to decay in Winter, for they are apt to grow late in the Year, so the Tops of their Shoots are tender, and the early Frosts will pinch them, and then they frequently are killed down a considerable Length, which weakens their Roots; but if they are cut off early in Autumn, the Wounds will heal over before the bad Weather, and thereby the Roots will be greatly strengthened.

In the Spring, after the cold Weather is past, you must gently dig up the Borders, to loosen the Earth; but you must be very careful in doing this, not to injure the Roots of your Vines; you should also raise the Earth up to the Stems of the Plants, so as to cover the old Wood, but not so deep as to cover either of the Eyes of the last Year's Wood. After this they will require no farther Care until they begin to shoot, when you should look over them carefully, to rub off all weak dangling Shoots, leaving no more than the two Shoots, which are produced from the two Eyes of the last Year's Wood, which should be fastened to the Wall; and so from this, until the Vines have done shooting, you should look them over once in three Weeks or a Month to rub off all lateral Shoots as they are produced; and to fasten the main Shoots to the Wall, as they are extended in Length, which must not be shortened before the Middle, or latter End of *July*, when it will be proper to nip off their Tops, which will strengthen the lower Eyes; and during the Summer Season, you must constantly keep the Ground clear from Weeds; nor should you permit any Sort of Plants to grow near the

Vines;

Vines; which would not only rob them of Nourishment, but shade the lower Parts of the Shoots, and thereby prevent their ripening; which will not only cause their Wood to be spongy and luxuriant, but render it less fruitful.

As soon as the Leaves begin to drop in Autumn, you should prune these young Vines again, leaving three Buds to each of the Shoots, provided they are strong, otherwise it is better to shorten them down to two Eyes if they are good; for it is a very wrong Practice to leave much Wood upon young Vines, or to leave their Shoots too long, which greatly weakens the Roots; then you should fasten them to the Wall, spreading them out horizontally each Way, that there may be Room to train the new Shoots the following Summer, and in the Spring, dig the Borders as before.

The third Season you must go over the Vines again, as soon as they begin to shoot, to rub off all Dangers as before, and train the strong Shoots in their proper Places, which this Year may be supposed to be two from each Shoot of the last Year's Wood; but if they attempt to produce two Shoots from one Eye, the weakest of them must be rubbed off, for there should never be more than one allowed to come out of each Eye. If any of them produce Fruit, as many Times they will the third Year, you should not stop them, so soon as is generally practised upon the bearing Shoots of old Vines, but permit them to shoot forward till a Month after *Midsummer*; at which Time you may pinch off the Tops of the Shoots; for if this were done too soon, it would spoil the Buds for the next Year's Wood, which in young Vines must be more carefully preserved than on older Plants, because there are no other Shoots to be laid in for a Supply of Wood, as is commonly practised on old Vines.

During the Summer you must constantly go over your Vines, and displace all weak lateral Shoots as they are produced, and carefully keep the Ground clear from Weeds, as was before directed, that the Shoots may ripen well; which is a material Thing to be observed in most Sorts of Fruit Trees, but especially in Vines; which seldom produce any Fruit from immature Branches. These Things being duly observed, are all that is necessary in the Management of young Vines; I shall therefore proceed to lay down Rules for the Government of grown Vines, which I shall do as briefly as possible. And,

First, Vines rarely produce any bearing Shoots from Wood that is more than one Year old; therefore great Care should be taken to have such Wood in every Part of the Trees; for the Fruit are always produced upon the Shoots of the same Year, which come out from Buds of the last Year's Wood. The Method commonly practised by the Gardeners in *England* is, to shorten the Branches of the former Year's Growth, down to three or four Eyes, at the Time of pruning; though there are some Persons who leave these Shoots much longer, and affirm that by this Practice they obtain a greater Quantity of Fruit, but however this may be, it is a very wrong Practice, since it is impossible, that one Shoot can nourish forty or fifty Bunches of Grapes, so well as it can ten or twelve; so that what is gotten in Number, is lost in their Magnitude; besides, the greater Quantity of Fruit there is left on Vines, the later they are ripened, and their Juice is not so rich; and this is well known in the Wine Countries, where there are Laws enacted to direct the Number and Length of Shoots that are to be left upon each Vine, lest by overbearing them, they not only exhaust and weaken the Roots, but thereby render the Juice weak, and so destroy the Reputation of their Wine.

Wherefore the best Method is, to shorten the bearing Shoots, to about four Eyes in Length, because the lowermost seldom is good, and three Buds are sufficient, for each of these will produce a Shoot, which generally has two or three Bunches of Grapes; so that from each of these Shoots there may be expected six or eight Bunches, which is a sufficient Quantity. These Shoots must be laid about eighteen Inches asunder; for if they

are closer, when the Side Shoots are produced, there will not be Room enough to train them against the Wall, which should always be provided for, and as their Leaves are very large, the Branches should be left at a proportionable Distance from each other, that they may not crowd or shade the Fruit.

At the Winter Pruning of your Vines you should always observe to make the Cut just above the Eye, sloping it backward from it, that if it should bleed, the Sap might not flow upon the Bud, and where there is an Opportunity of cutting down some young Shoots to two Eyes, in order to produce vigorous Shoots for the next Year's Bearing, it should always be done, because in stopping of those Shoots which have Fruit upon them as soon as the Grapes are formed, which is frequently practised, it often spoils the Eyes for producing bearing Branches the following Year, and this reserving of new Wood is what the *Vignerons* abroad always practise in their Vineyards. The best Season for pruning of Vines is about the Middle or End of *October*, for the Reasons before laid down.

The latter End of *April*, or the Beginning of *May*, when the Vines begin to shoot, you must carefully look them over, rubbing off all small Buds which may come from the old Wood, which only produce weak dangling Branches, as also when two Shoots are produced from the same Bud, the weakest of them should be displaced, which will cause the others to be stronger, and the sooner this is done, the better it is for the Vines.

In the Middle of *May* you must go over them again, rubbing off all the dangling Shoots as before, and at the same Time you must fasten up all the strong Branches, so that they may not hang from the Wall; for if their Shoots hang down, their Leaves will be turned with their upper Surfaces the wrong Way, and when the Shoots are afterwards trained upright, they will have their under Surface upward, and until the Leaves are turned again, and have taken their right Position, the Fruit will not thrive, so that the not observing this Management will cause the Grapes to be a Fortnight or three Weeks later before they ripen; besides, by suffering the Fruit to hang from the Wall, and be shaded with the Closeness of the Branches, it is greatly retarded in its Growth; therefore, during the growing Season, you should constantly look over the Vines, displacing all dangling Branches and wild Wood, and fasten up the other Shoots regularly to the Wall, as they are extended in Length, and towards the Middle of *June* you should stop the bearing Branches, which will strengthen the Fruit, provided you always leave three Eyes above the Bunches, for if you stop them too soon, it will injure the Fruit, by taking away that Part of the Branch which is necessary to attract the Nourishment to the Fruit, as also to perspire off the Crudities of the Sap, which is not proper for the Fruit to receive.

But although I recommend the stopping those Shoots which have Fruit at this Season, yet this is not to be practised upon those which are intended for bearing the next Year, for these must not be stopped before the Middle of *July*, lest, by stopping them too soon, you cause the Eyes to shoot out strong lateral Branches, whereby they will be greatly injured.

During the Summer Season you should be very careful to rub off all dangling Branches, and train up the Shoots regularly to the Wall as before, which will greatly accelerate the Growth of the Fruit, and also admit the Sun and Air to them, which is absolutely necessary to ripen, and give the Fruit a rich Flavour, but you must never divest the Branches of their Leaves, as is the Practice of some Persons, for although the admitting of the Sun is necessary to ripen them, yet if they are too much exposed thereto, their Skins will be tough, and they will rarely ripen; besides, the Leaves being absolutely necessary to nourish the Fruit, by taking them off, the Fruit is starved, and seldom comes to any Size, as I have several Times observed, therefore a great Regard should be had to the Summer Management of the Vines, where Persons are desirous to have their Fruit excellent, and duly ripened.

When the Fruit are all gathered, you should prune the Vines, whereby the Litter of their Leaves will be entirely removed at once, and their Fruit will be the forwarder the succeeding Year, as has been before observed.

As many of the richest and best Sorts of Grapes will not ripen in *England*, unless the Season proves very warm, or the Soil and Situation are very favourable, there have been many hot Walls built to accelerate the ripening of this Fruit, and bring it to full Perfection by artificial Heat, and as these succeed very well, when they are properly contrived, and the Vines rightly managed, I shall here give proper Directions, which, if duly attended to, will be sufficient to instruct Persons in both.

The Method of building hot Walls will be treated under the Article *Wall*, so I shall pass it over in this Place, and proceed to the preparing of the Ground for planting. The Borders against these hot Walls should have the Earth taken out two Feet deep (provided the Ground is dry), otherwise one Foot will be sufficient, because in wet Land the Borders should be raised at least two Feet above the Level of the Ground, that the Roots of the Vines may not be injured by the Wet. When the Earth is taken out, the Bottom of the Trench should be filled with Stones, Lime Rubbish, &c. a Foot and a Half or two Feet thick, which should be leveled and beaten down pretty hard to prevent the Roots of the Vines from running downward. The Trenches should be made five Feet wide at least, otherwise the Roots of the Vines will in a few Years extend themselves beyond the Rubbish, and finding an easy Passage downwards, will run into the moist Ground, and thereby imbibe so much Wet, as to lessen the vinous Flavour of the Grapes, but before the Rubbish is filled into the Trench, it is a better Method to raise a nine Inch Wall, at five Feet Distance from the hot Wall, which will keep the Rubbish from intermixing with the neighbouring Earth, and also confine the Roots of the Vines to the Border in which they are planted, so that they cannot reach to the Moisture of the Ground about them. This nine Inch Wall should be raised to the Height of the intended Border, so will be of great Use to lay the Plate of Timber of the Frames upon, which will be necessary to cover the Vines when they are forced, whereby the Timbers will be better preserved from rotting, and where the Borders are raised to any considerable Height above the Level of the Ground, these Walls will preserve the Borders from falling down into the Walks, but in carrying up these Walls, it will be proper to leave little Openings, about eight or ten Feet Distance, to let the Water pass off, because when the Rubbish at the Bottom of the Trench unites and binds very hard, the Water cannot easily find a Passage through it, therefore it will be the better Method to leave these small Passages in the Wall, lest the Moisture, being confined at Bottom, should be pent up as in a Ditch, which will be of ill Consequence to the Vines.

When the Walls are finished, and thoroughly dry, the Rubbish should be filled in, as before directed; then there should be fresh light Earth laid upon it two Feet thick, which will be a sufficient Depth of Soil for the Vines to root in. These Borders should be thus prepared at least a Month or six Weeks before the Vines are planted, that they may have Time to settle. The best Time to plant them is about the End of *March*, or the Beginning of *April*, according as the Season proves early or late. These I would also advise to be planted with Cuttings, rather than rooted Plants, for the Reasons before assigned, but there should be two Cuttings put into each Hole, or placed at a nearer Distance, lest any of them should fail, for if all should succeed, the weakest of them may be easily drawn out the following Spring. These Cuttings should be well chosen from good bearing Vines, and the Shoots should be well ripened, otherwise they will never make good Plants. The Distance these Vines should be allowed to remain is the same as for common Walls, *i. e.* about six Feet. In planting them there should be Holes opened with a Spade, about fourteen or fifteen Inches deep, for if there be but three or four Inches of

good Earth under the Foot of the Cuttings, it will be sufficient; then the Cuttings should be laid in the Holes a little sloping, and then the Earth should be filled into the Holes, and gently pressed with the Foot to the Cuttings, and raised in a Heap over them, so as just to cover the uppermost Eyes of the Cuttings; afterward lay a little Mulch on the Surface of the Ground about the Cuttings to prevent the Sun and Air from drying the Earth, and if the Spring should prove very dry, they should have some Water once a Week, which will be as often as these Cuttings require it, for nothing will destroy them sooner than too much Water, which rots their Bark, and destroys them. If these Cuttings are well chosen, and the Instructions here laid down duly observed, they will make strong Shoots the first Summer, for I have frequently planted Cuttings which have shot five Feet in one Year, but then I carefully rubbed off all the side dangling Shoots as they were produced, and never permitted more than one Shoot to remain on each Cutting, which is what should always be observed by those who have the Care of Vines. With this Management there will be little Hazard of the Cuttings taking Root, for in upwards of five hundred Cuttings, which I received from *Italy*, and which had been cut off from the Vines in the Beginning of *November*, wrapped up in Moss, and put on board the Ship (which did not arrive at the Port of *London* until *March*, so that they were full four Months cut off before they were planted); there were not twenty of the Number which failed, and many of them shot above six Feet the first Season.

As I have directed the pruning of Vines to be performed in Autumn (which is without Dispute the best Season for this Work), so, in preserving of the Cuttings till the planting Season, I have advised them to be cut to their Lengths, and their Ends laid into the Ground, and then covered with Litter or Moss to keep the Air from them, but since I have found it a much better Method not to shorten the Shoots, from which the Cuttings are to be made, but to lay their Ends just into the Ground, about two Inches deep, and so leave them at full Length, only observing to cover them with dry Litter or Peas Haulm in frosty dry Weather, though in moist Weather the Covering should not remain on, because it would make the Cuttings grow, which would greatly injure them. Then in the Spring, when they are to be planted, they should be taken out of the Ground, and their upper Part cut off, so as to reduce them to about fourteen Inches in Length, according to the Distance of the Buds or Eyes, for those Cuttings, whose Buds grow pretty close together, need not be left more than one Foot long; but in others fourteen or sixteen Inches will be full short. The leaving the upper Part of the Shoots on all the Winter is of great Service to the Cuttings, because when they are cut off in Autumn, the Air penetrates the wounded Part, and greatly injures the other Eyes.

The Management of these Vines, for the three first Years after planting, being the same as is practised for those against common Walls, I shall not repeat it in this Place, having fully treated of that already, only will observe that, during these three Years, the Vines should be encouraged as much as possible, and the Shoots not left too long, nor too many in Number on each Root, that they may be duly ripened and prepared for bearing the fourth Year, which is the soonest they should be forced, for when any Sorts of Fruit Trees are forced by Fire too young, they seldom continue long in Health, so that what Fruit they produce is small, and not well-flavoured; therefore, in being over hasty to save a Year or two, very often the whole Design miscarries, for unless the Trees are in a proper Condition to bear much Fruit, it is not worth while to make Fires for a small Quantity of starved ill tasted Fruit, the Expence and Trouble being the same for ten or twelve Bunches of Grapes, as it will be for a hundred or more.

These Vines should not be forced every Year, but with good Management they may be forced every other Year, though it would be better, if it were done only every third Year; therefore, in order to have a Supply

of Fruit annually, there should be a sufficient Quantity of Walling built to contain as many Vines as will be necessary for two or three Years, and by making the Frames in Front moveable, they may be shifted from one Part of the Wall to another, as the Vines are alternately forced; therefore I would advise about forty Feet Length of Walling to be each Year forced, which is as much as one Fire will heat, and when the Vines are in full Bearing, will supply a reasonable Quantity of Grapes for a middling Family, but for great Families twice this Length will not be too much.

In most Places where these hot Walls have been built, they are commonly planted with early Kinds of Grapes, in order to have them early in the Season, but this, I think, is hardly worth the Trouble, for it is but of little Consequence to have a few Grapes earlier by a Month or six Weeks, than those against common Walls, therefore I should advise, whenever a Person is willing to be at the Expence of these Walls, that they may be planted with some of the best Kinds of Grapes, which rarely come to any Perfection in this Country without the Assistance of some artificial Heat, of which the following Sorts are the most valuable.

The Red Muscat of *Alexandria*.

The White Muscat of *Alexandria*.

The Red *Frontinac*.

The White *Frontinac*.

The Black *Frontinac*.

When the Vines, which are planted against the hot Walls, are grown to full Bearing, they must be pruned and managed after the same Manner as hath been directed for those against common Walls, with this Difference only, *viz.* that those Seasons when they are not forced, the Vines should be carefully managed in the Summer for a Supply of good Wood, against the Time of their being forced, so that it will be the better Method to divest the Vines of their Fruit, in order to encourage the Wood, for as few of the Sorts will ripen without Heat, it is not worth while to leave them on the Vines during the Season of resting, except it be the common *Frontinacs*, which in a good Season will ripen without artificial Heat, but, even these, I would not advise many Grapes to be left on them during the Years of their resting, because as the Design of this is to encourage and strengthen them, therefore all possible Care should be had, that the young Wood is not robbed by overbearing, for those Years when the Vines are forced, the Joints of the young Wood are generally drawn farther asunder, than they ordinarily grow in the open Air, so that when they are forced two or three Years successively, the Vines are so much exhausted, as not to be recovered into a good bearing State for some Years, especially if they are forced early in the Season, or where great Care is not taken in the Summer, to let them have a proper Share of free Air, to prevent their being drawn too much, and also to ripen their Shoots. Those Years when the Vines are forced, the only Care should be to encourage the Fruit, without having much Regard to the Wood, so that every Shoot should be pruned for Fruit, and none of them shortened for a Supply of young Wood, because they may be so managed by pruning in the Years of their resting, as to replenish the Vines with new Wood. Those Vines, which are designed for Forcing in the Spring, should be pruned early the Autumn before, that the Buds, which are left on the Shoots, may receive all possible Nourishment from the Root, and at the same Time the Shoots should be fastened to the Trelace in the Order they are to lie, but the Glasses should not be placed before the Vines, till about the End of *January*, at which Time also the Fires must be lighted, for if they are forced too early in the Year, they will begin to shoot before the Weather will be warm enough to admit Air to the Vines, which will cause the young Shoots to draw out weak, and thereby their Joints will be too far asunder, so consequently there will be fewer Grapes on them, and those Bunches which are produced will be smaller, than when they have a sufficient Quantity of Air admitted to them every Day.

If the Fires are made at the Time before directed, the Vines will begin to shoot the latter End of *February*, which will be six Weeks earlier than they usually come out against the common Walls, so that by the Time that other Vines are shooting, these will be in flower, which will be early enough to ripen any of these Sorts of Grapes perfectly well. The Fires should not be made very strong in these Walls, for if the Air is heated to about ten Degrees above the temperate Point, on the Botanical Thermometers, it will be sufficiently warm to force out the Shoots leisurely, which is much better than to force them violently. These Fires should not be continued all the Day Time, unless the Weather should prove very cold, and the Sun does not shine to warm the Air, at which Times it will be proper to have small Fires continued all the Day, for where the Walls are rightly contrived, a moderate Fire made every Evening, and continued till Ten or Eleven of the Clock at Night, will heat the Wall, and warm the inclosed Air to a proper Temperature, and as these Fires need not be continued longer than about the End of *April* (unless the Spring should prove very cold), so the Expence of Fuel will not be very great, because they may be contrived to burn either Coal, Wood, Turf, or almost any other Sort of Fuel, though where Coal is to be had reasonable, it makes the easiest and best Fires, and will not require much Attendance.

When the Vines begin to shoot, they must be frequently looked over to fasten the new Shoots to the Trelace, and to rub off all dangling Shoots, in doing of which great Care must be taken, for the Shoots of these forced Vines are very tender, and very subject to break when any Violence is offered. The Shoots should also be trained very regular, so as to lie as near as possible at equal Distances, that they may equally enjoy the Benefit of the Air and Sun, which is absolutely necessary for the Improvement of the Fruit. When the Grapes are formed, the Shoots should be stoped at the second Joint beyond the Fruit, that the Nourishment may not be drawn away from the Fruit in useless Shoots, which must be avoided as much as possible in these forced Vines, upon which no useless Wood should be left, which will shade the Fruit, and exclude the Air from it by their Leaves.

As the Season advances, and the Weather becomes warm, there should be a proportionable Share of free Air admitted to the Vines every Day, which is absolutely necessary to promote the Growth of the Fruit, but the Glasses should be shut close every Night, unless in very hot Weather, otherwise the cold Dews in the Night will retard the Growth of the Fruit. The Bunches of the White *Frontinac* should also be carefully looked over, and the small Grapes cut out with very narrow-pointed Scissars, in order to thin them, for these Berries grow so close together on the Bunches, that the Moisture is detained between them, which often occasions their rotting, and the Air being excluded from the Middle of the Bunches, the Grapes never ripen equally, which by this Method may be remedied, if done in Time; and as these Grapes are protected by the Glasses from the Blights which frequently take those which are exposed, there will be no Hazard in thinning these Grapes soon after they are set, at which Time it will be much easier to perform this Operation, than when the Grapes are grown larger, and consequently will be closer together; but in doing of this the Bunches must not be roughly handled, for if the Grapes are the least bruised, or the Farina, which there naturally is upon them, be rubbed off, their Skins will harden, and turn of a brown Colour, so the Fruit will never thrive after; therefore the Scissars, which are used for this Purpose, should have very narrow Points, that they may be more easily put between the Grapes, without injuring the remaining ones. The other Sorts of Grapes, which I have recommended for these hot Walls, do not produce their Fruit so close together on the Bunches, so they will not require this Operation, unless by any Accident they should receive a Blight, which often occasions a great Inequality in the Size of the Grapes, which, whenever it thus happens, will require to be remedied by cutting off

off the small Grapes, that the Bunches may ripen equally, and appear more slightly.

By the Middle of *June* these Grapes will be almost full-grown, therefore the Glasses may be kept off continually in the Day Time, unless the Season should prove very cold and wet, in which Case they must be kept on, and only opened when the Weather is favourable, for as the racy vinous Flavour of these Fruits is increased by a free Air, so, during the Time of their ripening, they should have as large a Share as the Season will admit to be given them.

Before the Grapes begin to ripen, they must be carefully guarded against Birds, Wasps, and other Insects, otherwise they will be destroyed in a short Time: To prevent which, the Vines should be carefully covered with Nets, so as to exclude the Birds, who make great Havock with the Grapes, by breaking their Skins, and if there are a few Twigs, covered with Birdlime, placed here and there on the Outside of the Nets, it will be of Service, because the Birds are often so bold as to attempt to break the Nets to get to the Grapes, which, if they attempt, they may be so entangled on these Twigs, as not to get loose, and whenever that happens, they should not be disengaged, but suffered to remain to keep off their Companions, and if they get off themselves, it will have the desired Effect, for there will few other Birds come to the same Place that Season, as I have more than once experienced.

As to the Wasps the best Method is to hang up some Phials about half filled with sugared Water, and rub the Necks of the Phials with a little Honey, which will draw all the Wasps and Flies to them, which, by attempting to get at the Liquor, will fall into the Phials, and be drowned; these Phials should be carefully looked over once in three or four Days to take out the Wasps, and destroy them, and to replenish the Phials with Liquor. If this be duly observed, and the Phials placed in Time, before the Grapes are attacked, it will effectually prevent their being injured, but where these Precautions are not taken, the Grapes will be in Danger of being absolutely destroyed, for as these early Grapes will ripen long before any others against common Walls, they will be in much more Danger, there being no other Fruit for them at that Season in the Neighbourhood; whereas, when Grapes in general begin to ripen, there is a Quantity in almost every Garden, so that if they destroy a Part in each Garden, yet there will be a greater Chance to have some escape, than where there is only one Wall for them to attack.

These Sorts of Grapes, being forced in the Manner before directed, will begin to ripen early in *August*, especially the Black and Red *Frontinacs*, which will be fit for the Table a Fortnight earlier than the other Sorts; but, as the Design of forcing them is to have them in as great Perfection as possible in this Climate, they should not be gathered until they are thorough ripe, for which Reason some of the later Sorts should be left on the Vines till *September*, but then the Glasses should be kept over them in wet and cold Weather to protect the Fruit from it, but whenever the Weather is fair, the Glasses must be opened to let in the free Air, otherwise the Damps, arising from the Earth at that Season, will cause a Mouldiness upon the Grapes, which will rot them, so that if the Season should prove very cold and wet, while the Fruit are upon the Vines, it will be proper to make a small Fire every Night to dry off the Damps, and prevent this Injury. Most People in *England* gather their Grapes too soon, never suffering them to remain on the Vines to ripen perfectly, even in the warmest Seasons, when, if they are left on till after *Michaelmas*, they will be good.

Of late Years many Persons have planted Grapes against Espaliers, which in some Places have succeeded very well in good Seasons; but if they are not planted in a good Soil, and to a proper Aspect, and the Sorts rightly chosen, they seldom produce any Fruit which are fit to be eaten. The Soil proper to plant Vines in Espaliers should be the same as is hereafter directed for Vineyards; viz. either a chalky, or gravelly Bottom, with about a Foot and a Half or two Feet of light ha-

zel Earth on the Top, a little sloping to the South, or South East, that the Wet may easily find a Passage, so as not to remain on the Ground. In such a Soil situated to the Sun, and screened from cold Winds, there are several Sorts of Grapes, which in warm Seasons will ripen very well in *England*.

But there are some curious Persons who line the back Side of their Espaliers with low Reed Hedges, and others, who do it with thin slit Deals; both of which are a good Defence to the Vines against Blights in the Spring, and accelerate the ripening of the Grapes; so that in tolerable Seasons they will come to good Maturity. Neither of these Methods are very expensive; for these close Fences need not be more than four Feet high; because the Vines being to be managed after the same Manner as those in Vineyards, the Branches which carry the Fruit, will never rise above that Height; for the bearing Shoots must always be trained about two Feet above the Surface of the Ground; so that the Fruit will be always below the Top of the close Fences; and as for the upright Shoots, which are designed for the next Year's bearing, it matters not how much they rise above the Fence; so these may have a loose Trelase, to which they may be fastened, to prevent their overhanging the Fruit.

In the making of these Kinds of close Espaliers for Grapes, it will be proper to lay one strong oaken Plank, (such as are procured in breaking up old Ships or Barges) next the Surface of the Ground, which will last many Years sound, and be very useful in supporting the Fences. If these Planks are fifteen Inches broad, as they may always be readily procured, and the upper Part of the Fence be Reeds, there may be two Lengths cut out of them (provided the Reeds are of a due Length), without including their Tops. In the Front of these Hedges should be a slight Trelase, to fasten the Vines to, which may be made of Ash Poles. The upright Poles of these Trelases need not be nearer together than eighteen Inches; and if there are three cross Poles, at about a Foot asunder, they will be sufficient to fasten the bearing Shoots of the Vines at proper Distances in the Manner they are designed to be trained, which should be in such Positions, that the Fruit may not be overshadowed by the Branches; and if the upright Poles are cut so long, as to be a Foot and a Half above the Reeds, they will be tall enough to support the upright Shoots for the next Year's Bearing, which, being trained singly at proper Distances, will have the Advantage of the Sun and Air to ripen the Wood, much better than where four or five Shoots are fastened to the same Pole.

To this Trelase the Reeds may be fastened with Hoops on the back Side, after the Manner usually practised in making common Reed Fences; and if on the Top of the Reeds there is fastened a thin Slip of Deal, to secure their Tops from being broken, it will preserve them a long Time. In making of these Fences, the Reeds should not be laid too thick, for that will not only be more Expence, but will be troublesome to fasten, and not last so long, as when they are made of a moderate Thickness: Therefore as the Reeds will be cut into two Lengths, each Bundle will spread about six Feet in Length; observing first to spread the Bottom Parts of the Bundles, which contain the largest Ends of the Reeds the whole Length; and then the upper Parts of the other Reeds should be reversed, and spread in Front of them, which will make the upper Part of the Fence almost as thick as the Bottom. But neither these, nor the boarded Fences, need be made till the Vines are in full bearing; which will be the fourth or fifth Year after planting, according to the Progress they make; during which Time the Shoots may be supported by any common Stakes, for if the Fences are made before the Vines are planted, as is frequently practised, they will be half decayed by the Time the Vines are fit to bear, and before this Time the Fences are of no Use to them.

The Sorts of Grapes which are proper to plant against these Fences are,

The Miller Grapé.
The Chaffelas White.
The White Muscadine.
The Sweet Water, and
Le Cour Grape.

These, if well managed, will ripen very well, provided the Season is tolerably good, and will come in soon after those of the Walls; so that if they are taken care of, by hanging of Mats before them, when the Nights prove cold in Autumn, and are permitted to hang till *October*, the Fruit will prove very good. But where the Sweet Water Grape is planted against these Fences, they will require to be covered in the Spring, at the Time when they are in flower, if there should be cold Nights; otherwise the Bunches will receive a Blast, which will destroy the greatest Part of the Grapes; so that many Times there will not be more than six or eight good Grapes on each Bunch; and the others will be small starved Fruit, hardly so large as the smallest Peas.

In planting of these Vines, either for open Espaliers, or the close Fences, it should be performed in the same Manner as for Walls; the Cuttings should be planted six Feet asunder; and as these are only designed for the Table, a single Row of Vines of a moderate Length will be sufficient to supply a Family, where there are others against Walls to come before them. But where a Person is inclinable to have more Rows than one, they should be placed at least twelve Feet asunder, that they may equally enjoy the Sun and Air.

As to the pruning and other Management of these Vines, that being the same as for those against Walls, I shall not repeat it in this Place, it being fully treated of before; and to which I have nothing here to add.

Having thus treated of the Management of Vines against Walls and Espaliers, I come next to the Culture of such as are planted in Vineyards; but as the Number of those in *England* is small, and the Experience of them not very great, I shall first subjoin an Account of their planting and managing their Vineyards in *Italy* and *France*, and then shall add some Observations and Experiments of my own upon this Subject. And first I shall insert a curious Account of the Method the *Italians* follow in planting their Vineyards, and making their Wine, which I received from an ingenious Correspondent in that Country, who has some Vineyards of his own, and hath been very exact in his Observations upon the different Methods now practised by the *Italians* in their Vineyards; which is as follows:

The Method of managing their Vineyards, and making their Wines in Italy.

1. As to the Soil; next to that of *Chianti*, which is in a Manner all rocky, they prefer that of the hilly Parts of this Country, which has a warm stony Bottom, with a loamy Superficies; and next to that, such as has a Lime Stone, or chalky Bottom, with a reasonably deep Surface of any good Earth; but in the Plains, where the Wines are nothing comparable to those on the Hills and Mountains, they are forced to content themselves with any tolerably good Sort of Ground, that is neither sandy nor light to Excess; nor too clayey or binding; though a pretty stiff Marl does well enough.

2. As to its Exposure, they choose one that is due South, or that inclines to the West, rather than to the East; and in the Plains, they are obliged to be contented, as will be here related, with a North one for Part of their Vineyards; which they fence however, if not naturally covered with some Wood or adjacent Hill, with either a good Hedge, or a Stone Wall, against the northern Blasts.

3. The Manner of preparing the Ground for planting differs according to the Situation of it; being performed one Way when on Mountains, another when on more moderate Hills, and a different, in some Respects, to that when on a Plain or Level.

In those Plains which are very mountainous and rocky, as also on Hills, where the Bottom of Stone is

found near the Superficies, and is hard; they with the Help of proper Instruments, or else with Gunpowder, make a Trench of four Feet and a Half wide, drawing it from East to West (and though it may be near, yet always somewhat under the Summit or Top of the Mountain, to be covered from the North Wind thereby); and with Part of the Stones which they raise out of the Foundation, they make a dry Wall, (*i. e.* without Mortar) just below the Trench; about twelve Feet below this they make a second Trench in like Manner, leveling the Ground between the Trenches, as well as they can, with Mattocks, Crows of Iron, &c. and so proceed till they have finished the whole Ground they intend to plant.

The Use of those little Walls is, to keep the little Earth there is, from being washed away by impetuous Rains, for the carrying off of which, they make proper Channels at convenient Places; so that the whole Plantation at some Distance, resembles a regular magnificent Pair of Stairs. In which Trenches, at about three Feet Distance one from the other, they plant the Cuttings of Vines, somewhat slanting, about the Depth of two and a Half, or near three Feet; which being dressed as hereafter related, and when they come to their Bearing, being kept of an equal Height, make a most agreeable Prospect.

When the Ground is hilly, but not very mountainous, they dig a Trench about four Feet and a Half deep, and three and a Half wide; and then having thrown the Earth to the Northward, they make a second, with the Earth whereof they fill the first; and so on one under and close to the other, till they have finished the Ground they would plant; the last serving for a Ditch to carry the Water off; into which, at proper Distances, they also make little Ditches to convey the Water; and having so done, and thrown the Earth taken out of the first Trench on the trenched Ground, and leveled it so as to give it an even proper Declivity, they plant it with the Cuttings of Vines in Quadrangles, or other Manner, at the Distance of about five Feet and a Half or more, as they think most proper for their Ground; if stony in the Manner before related, as practised in the Mountains; but if not, then as they do it in the Plains, as will be hereafter described.

When the Vineyard is to be made on a Plain, or an exact Level, having staked the Part out they design for Walks, and laid out the Divisions they intend for Vines, their next Care is, that each of them have a proper Declivity, and that there be good Drains to carry Water off; in order to which, they make the first Trench in the Middle of the Division, extending from East to West, of the Depth of four Feet and a Half, and near four Feet in Breadth, throwing the Earth taken out of it Northward; then laying at the Bottom, Stones, Brushwood, Bones, or almost any Sort of Rubbish, to raise and drain it, they proceed to the second Trench, with the Earth of which they fill the first, and so on, till they have finished as far as the second Division extends Southward, laying at the Bottom of every Trench, such Rubbish as they can get; and then removing the Earth taken out of the first Trench over to the South Side already trenched, they proceed in the same Manner on the North Side, as far as the Division extends; when in the last Trench there will naturally remain a Ditch (the Side of which some very curious People wall with a dry Wall) to carry off the Water, whence they take care to make proper Drains to carry it away.

This being done, they proceed to level this Piece of Ground, giving each Side thereof its proper Declivity; so that it somewhat resembles a Roof that is not steep, or as they here term it, a Mule's Back, bearing the following Figure; and this they do to preserve the



Vines they plant the longer, and to make them render better Wines, whilst those that are planted on the Flat, and

and on the Borders of Ditches, where they are supported by a Sort of Poplar Trees, and serve for the Division of the Corn Fields; though the Vines grow to a great Thickness, and produce much Fruit, yet they render a Wine that is good for little, and the Vines will not last above thirty five or forty Years; whereas what is so planted, being tolerably well looked after, hold good for one hundred and forty, or one hundred and fifty, and in *Cbiani* they will last above three hundred Years, they there accounting those of one hundred Years old as young Vines.

N. B. To defray in good Part the Charge of this expensive Culture, those in the Plains, the very first Year, sow a Hole of Melons between Vine and Vine, which they make about ten Inches Diameter, and a Foot deep, filling about three Fourths of it with good macerated Dung, and the rest with fine good Earth (of which that left by Land Floods is esteemed the best), in which they put about fifteen or twenty Seeds; which being come up, before they put out the domestick Leaf, they nip the Tops of all but two, or at most three, of the strongest Plants, which they leave to bear Fruit, and order accordingly. After which they plant Cauliflowers, or Broccoli of Cauliflowers; and this they also do in the Hills so trenched; but in the Mountains Melons do not well in the Trenches; but Beet Root is often produced, and Cauliflowers.

4. The Ground being so ordered, where the Vineyard is a Plain, or on the Hills, they proceed to mark it out with Lines according to the Distances they would plant at; endeavouring to do it in Rows about three Feet Vine from Vine; and about four or four and a Half, from Row to Row; but for the most part in a quadrangular Manner, at the Distance of about four Feet one from the other, drawing Lines lengthways and athwart; in the Cross they plant the Cut of a Vine in the following Manner:

Having an Iron Crow of an Inch or more Diameter a little pointed at the End, they therewith make a Hole directly down about three Feet and a Half deep; then being provided with an Instrument they call a *Crucciolo*, having a Handle of Wood like that of a large Augur, and the Body of Iron four Feet long, and more than half an Inch in Diameter, at the End of which there is a Nich something like a half Moon, making this Figure,



they, after twisting the End of the Cutting, put it therein, and force it down the Bottom of the Hole, where they then leave it, and afterwards fill up the Vacancy with fine sifted Earth or Sand; observing to tread the Earth close to the Plants, which otherwise (unless it be stiff Land) is often inclinable to be loose and dry, especially if Rain does not soon follow their planting; and it is incredible how many Vines three Persons can in this Manner plant in one Day, viz. upwards of two thousand.

As the Cuttings are of a good Length, there generally remain about two Feet or more of them above the Ground, when planted and sometimes more. When, as it frequently happens, they find the Earth shallow, so that in the trenching they arrive at prime Rock, or a cold bleaky Clay, at the Depth of about three Feet, and therefore they trench not lower, they plant the Depth of two Feet and a Quarter, or two and a Half, shallower than which they never plant, and even then, if the Bottom be Clay, they will do but little; and if rocky, are apt to suffer in the Summer by dry hot Weather, (though if once they strike their Roots in the Rock, they do well enough), and yield the best Wine that is made in the Plains; which however, though planted with the same Sort of Vines as those of the Mountains, and even of Cuttings brought from thence, never produce near so good Wines as those that grow there, notwithstanding the Grapes ripen three Weeks, if not a Month sooner.

N. B. This Tillage and Plantation is performed at any Time between November and March, in dry, but not frosty Weather; since then the frozen Earth, in working, being naturally thrown into the Bottom of the Trench, where the Vines are to make their principal Roots, it retains such a Frigidity, that they will thrive but badly in it; which will be the Case also, if the Ground be laboured too wet; wherefore this Trenching, or thorough Tillage, is generally performed in February, after the Severity of the Frosts is over, and may be planted at any Time between that and April; whilst, as for the Cuttings, they are observed to do best when planted as soon as cut off in the Dressing; but if that Conveniency is not to be had, they may be brought from any reasonable Distance, their cut Ends only being tied up, and covered from the Air with Moss, Straw or the like; or if from a greater, with some Earth about them; and may be kept, burying their cut Ends in the Ground, till such Time as they can be used; but just before this is done, it is proper to put them in Water for twelve Hours or more, since that will influence them to strike Root the better.

It is not of much Importance, that the Cuttings be from the best Sort of Grapes; though that is best, if easily to be had; but may be from any Vines in the Neighbourhood that thrive well; for afterwards, when they come to their Bearing, you may with little Trouble, ingraft them with Cuttings from Vines of the Sorts you desire; and these will bear some Fruit the very Year they are ingrafted, and most abundantly the next; besides that, the Foot of the Vine or Stock will receive Benefit by this Operation.

5. The Plantation having been made in the Manner before related, the first Culture of it is performed different Ways; which may be termed the Old, and the Modern.

According to the old Way, above a Month after the Planting, when they begin to shoot, they cut off the Tops of the Plants just above the second Eye that is above the Ground, and so let them remain, and shoot out at Pleasure; only after the Melons, &c. (which, as is said before, are planted or raised in the Vacancies) are gathered, they dig, and sow, at proper Distances, the Ground with Beans, Kidney Beans, Turneps, Beets, or the like; and let the Vines shoot and grow at Liberty till the third Year, (that is, when they have been planted three Years complete); then opening the Earth about each Plant in March, or towards the Beginning of April, to the Depth of about a Foot, they, with their Hand, clear away the superficial Roots, and then throw in two Handfuls of good half consumed Sheeps Dung, or else of Lupines that have been parboiled; after which with a sharp Instrument, (either a Bill or a strong pruning Knife) and a steady Hand, they cut off the Head of the Plant just below the lowest Shoot, which is sometimes a Finger or two under Ground, rubbing the Part cut over with some of the contiguous Earth; and then, upon its shooting, take the principal Shoot (gently cleaning away the rest), and fix it with a green Bulrush to a small Stick, to keep it when tender, from being broken by the Winds, and so let it remain till the next dressing Season; when, having pruned it, leaving but one Eye, they put a Stick that is something more substantial, of between three or four Feet long, to support it from Time to Time, tying the Shoot to it till the Month of July, before the Entrance of the Dog Days, at which Time they nip off the Head of it, which checks its Luxuriancy, and renders the Fruit, which it will then begin to have in small Bunches of nine or ten Grapes each, better and larger, tying the Remainder of the said Shoot to the Stick. In the next Year they order it in the same Manner; and so on till the seventh Year after planting, when it begins to give Fruit to Purpose; and then, at dressing, they generally leave but one Head on the most vigorous Plants, and only two Eyes on that, and stake them with substantial Stakes of more than an Inch Diameter, and near six Feet long; one of which or more, go into the Ground (of which those made of wild Chestnut, the Coppices of which they cut once in seven or eight Years, for resisting both Wet and Dry, are accounted the best; and when they begin to shoot, they tie them to these

with the small Twigs of Broom or Osiers, and so visiting them frequently in the Course of the Summer, to keep them tied, as also to nip off luxuriant Branches, they let them remain till the Dog Days are over, when they clear them of some of their Leaves, that the Fruit may ripen the better.

N. B. *In dressing them after the sixth Year, if they have made more Shoots than one, as most of them will have done, they, as before, cut them all away, unless they have Occasion for them to supply the Places of some contiguous Plants that have miscarried; and in moist warm Weather they lay those Shoots down more than a Foot under the Ground, carrying the Heads of them where they design; and this they term Propagation. The best of the Shoots that they cut off from their Vines of seven Years old or older, they either reserve for any new Plantations that they are to make, or to sell, at about nine Pence Sterling per Hundred.*

In Dressing from the seventh Year forward, they reserve the lowest Head they can, provided it be vigorous, and endeavour to keep their Vines as low as may be, for the Fruit to enjoy the warm Reflection of the Earth after the Sun Beams are gone from it, to ripen it, and give it Life and Vigour; but not so as to let the Ends of the Bunches touch the Ground, or be so near to it as that they might be dashed therewith by the Rains, since that would be apt to rot the Grapes; whilst in Chianti (where the Vines, though most abundant in the Product of their Fruit, are not so lavish of their Shoots, but are easily kept in good Order, by a Hand that is tolerably skilful) it is incredible how exactly even the Vines are kept, about the Height of four Feet from the Ground, which contributes to the making the beautiful Prospect before mentioned.

The modern Way is as follows:

A Month or thereabouts after planting, when the young Plants begin to shoot, they prune them just above the first Eye that remains out of the Earth, whereat, when they (as they naturally will) have made their Shoots, toward the Beginning of June, and so that they can discern which of the several they put out are the strongest, and appear the most thriving, they carefully and gently with the Thumb, rub off all of them except one, which they judge to be the strongest, and for the most Part, the nearest the Ground; which Diligence they renew every eight or ten Days, or oftener, if the Weather chance to be wet, taking away all the new Shoots, which they will abundantly make, ever leaving only the principal Shoot; which, that it may not be prejudiced by the Winds, or the Feet of the People (who frequently, during the Progress of the Melons sown between them, must go to nip off the runing Branches, and cultivate them, and who, at the same Time, with great Convenience, do this Work about the Vines), they gently tie, as soon as it is capable of it, to a small Stick; and if, as it often happens, it proves very luxuriant, they nip off its Top; and this Rubbing off of the young Shoots they continue till the Month of October, (though unless there be frequent Rains, there will, about the Beginning of August, be few Shoots to ease them of), whilst sometimes the principal Shoots will bear Fruit in small Bunches of five or six Grapes each; but as they are always late, they will not ripen; wherefore, that the Strength of the Plant may not be lessened or impaired thereby, they generally crop them off; after which they let the Vines remain till pretty early in the Spring, when the intermediate Crop of Cauliflowers, or Broccoli of Cauliflowers, is taken off; then, in the Month of February, they open the Earth about the Foot of each Plant, and clear it of its superficial Roots, and manure it in the Manner before described in the Cultivation of those the old Way. The third Year they dress the Shoot so as to leave but one Eye upon it; and afterwards digging all the Ground in the intermediate Spaces, to requite the Expence of Culture, they sow a Sort of Kidney Beans, which, not rising above a Foot in Height, or scarce so much, does not prejudice the young Vines; to which they now give somewhat more substantial Sticks, whereto they continue to tie

them, as also to rub off any new Shoots that they make, visiting them for that End; as also to crop off all the lavish Tops of the Shoots, only three or four Times in the Summer; and the next Year in Dressing, they bestow substantial Stakes on them, whereto they tie them with Broom Twigs, or small Osiers when they begin to be in a pretty good State of Bearing, producing two or three pretty large Bunches of Grapes which (as those of the antecedent Year) ripen well, but come not to the Full of their Bearing till the fourth or fifth Year; however they anticipate those ordered the other Way three or four Years; and this is withal the surer Way of the two; since in cutting off the Heads of the others, many are lost; whereas this Way, few, if, any fail.

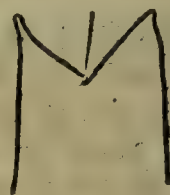
N. B. *What is before said of a Vine's coming to its full Bearing, is only to be understood in Respect to the Quantity of the Fruit, a little more or less; for as to the Quality, it is generally esteemed to be meliorating till the twentieth Year (being duly cultivated), and the Vines coming from it richer and better; and in Chianti they mix not with their best Grapes, those of the Product of Vines of a less Age than fifteen or sixteen Years, and pretend they are always meliorating for fifty Years.*

The Vines being, by one or other of those Methods, brought to a full bearing State, they must be annually dressed, according to the Vigour of the Plant, and duly staked.

In Dressing, to those of moderate Strength and Vigour, they leave but one Eye, or at most two; and to the most strong and vigorous, but three or four at the very most; and then they tie them not as they do when they are but one or two, but fixing another less substantial Stick in the Ground near the main one, to the Top of which, for its better Support, they tie it with an Osier; they bend down, and fix the Head thereto in the following Form.



And sometimes, when they find one of a very extraordinary Vigour, and that has two good Heads, they leave them both, and disposing of one in the Manner just before related, the other having fixed another Stick on the other Side of the principal Stake, and tied it thereto, they in the like Manner bend down the Tie thereto, when it comes to form the following Figure.



This done, they continue from Time to Time to bind the new Shoots to the Stakes, and to nip off the Tops of them, when too luxuriant, till towards the Time of ripening. When the Dog Days are past, they disburden them of some of their Leaves, to expose the Fruit then turning Colour, more to the Sun, and to accelerate the Ripening of it.

N. B. *What is said above in Relation to the leaving more than one Head, and the ordering thereof, only relates to such as are in Vineyards on the Plains and Hills; for in the Mountains, as their Stakes are stronger and thicker, they affix some Wood Work to them; on which Frame they run two and sometimes three Heads making the Shape of a Wheel.*

Here also it may be proper to observe, That all Landlords of Vineyards, at letting them, ever reserve to themselves the Privilege of visiting them at their Pleasure, to see if they are duly dressed, and not more Eyes left to a Vine than there ought to be; for it is possible, in three Years Time, only by pruning, to spoil the best Vineyard that is, past almost the Power of Art to recover it, and at the same Time make it yield much Wine; for it is but leaving instead of one or two Eyes, five or six; and of three or

four, eight or nine, and it will be reduced unto so weak and exhausted a State, and the Vines so run into Wood, that it will be past Recovery, and the only Method is to cut the Vines down a Foot or six Inches under Ground, and rear up a new Shoot, which, besides the Time that will be lost in so doing, will hardly, after all, prove effectual. And this Manner of pernicious Pruning the Italians call a *Lascia Podera*, which, in English, is Quit Farm, which is a proper Term enough.

As for the Time of dressing Vines, if it may properly be so called, there is nothing wherein those People differ more, some performing it immediately after the Grapes are gathered, as in *Carignano* and *Val d'Arno*; others do it at all Times, as their Conveniency permits, and if the Season is mild and open (leaving their youngest Vines till the last), from *November* to *March*, and in *Chianti*, as the Region is colder, and their Vines late to move, they do it late in the Month of *March*, and even to the Beginning of *April*; others again do it at twice, in *November*, when they leave an Eye extraordinary, and in *March* they cut off that extraordinary Eye, which last Method seems to be the best, though, to have Cuttings for any new Plantation, it can only properly be done in *February* or *March*.

As to sowing in their Vineyards, they also differ as much. In *Chianti*, they leave a Space of about three Feet from their Vines, from thence to the low Wall, many sow Wheat, and though the Soil seems to be little else but Stones, and such as only can be worked by a Mattock, yet it bears prodigious Crops, thirteen or twenty for one. Others again, in that Space, will only sow the low Sorts of Kidney Beans, Lentils, and such low Plants, and others again will not sow any, the least Thing at all, as in the general they do not in the Vineyards on the Hills, but in the Plains, after the Heads of their Vines are risen so high, as to be higher than the Tops of Beans, they make no Difficulty, between every Row of Vines, to sow a Row of them, as the most scrupulous do not, to sow late in *April* a Row of low Kidney Beans; whilst some, of late, laying two Rows of Vines into one, whereof, with strong Stakes and Canes, they make a Sort of *Espaliers*, and in the Middle, (that is between Row and Row), being near four Feet from each, plant a Row of Artichokes, which, they say, being well dug in their proper Seasons, Part of the Nourishment going to the Vines, does them more Good than Harm.

As for their Season of digging their Vineyards, they all agree that the later it is done in the Year, the better it is, wherefore, in the Places where they sow nothing, they let that Work alone till the latter End of *April*, or Beginning of *May*, when, according to the Nature of the Ground, they do it with the Spade or Mattock. And again, the more especially to kill the Weeds, and forward the ripening of the Plants, they stir it with a strong Hoe or Mattock, and, when they can, with a Spade in the Dog Days; but in so doing they take a most particular Care, that they touch not any of the Roots of the Vines, for that, if it did not kill them, would at least make them wither, and spoil their Fruit.

6. As for manuring their Vineyards, in all Parts, when they are in a bearing Condition, they practise it but once in five or six Years, when they open the Earth about the Roots, and taking away the small ones, which they may have made towards the Superficies, they throw in a Handful or two of Sheeps Dung, or of that of Goats or Deer, or if any of these are not easily, or in sufficient Quantity, to be had, then, of parboiled Lupines, which, although agreeable to the Vine, yet being of little Substance, must be the oftener repeated, every three Years at least, when they cover it again, and this they perform in the Months of *October* and *November*, that the Winter Rains falling thereon may make it descend to the utmost Fibres of the Roots, and afford them Nourishment.

7. The Season for gathering the Grapes, and making the Vintage, is very uncertain, depending upon the Weather that has been the preceding Spring and Summer, which makes it sooner or later fifteen or twenty Days in *Chianti*. When the Season has been good,

they begin to cut their Grapes about *Michaelmas*, and in the Plains a Week or ten Days sooner. In this they every-where govern themselves according to the Ripeness of their Grapes, and the Prospect of the Weather, aiming to have a perfect dry Season to do it in.

8. The Grapes being of a due Ripeness, and the Weather warm and dry, as soon as the Sun or Wind has dried up the Dew that was on them, they cut them, and put them into Piggins, and carry them, if at a Distance, on Mules, or, if near, between two Men, to the Wine Vat, and then, either bruising them to Mash in the said Piggins with a Club, throw them directly therein, or else into a Thing resembling a very large Hopper, with a Grate lengthwise; then Boards being placed over the Vat, a Lad with his Feet treads them out, the Juice, Husks, Stones, and Stalks all passing through the Grate into the Vat, and so they continue to do till the Vat (which usually contains from four to five Tons, sometimes eight, ten, nay, as far as as fifteen or twenty in some large Vineyards, in which there are sometimes several of them) is full, when immediately, or sometimes in a few Hours before they fill it, it will set a boiling, which raises the Husks, Stalks, and Stones to the Top, and these make a thick Crust, and thus it continues boiling for many Days, more or less, according to the Strength of it, till it be fit to be drawn off, which is to be distinguished by the Palate, wherein the greatest Skill in making Wine consists. The low Wines of the Plains are ready in about ten Days, those of the Hills in about fifteen, of the Mountains in *Chianti* eighteen or twenty, and sometimes more; in the hastening or retarding whereof the Weather has some Share, so that when they are near ready, they taste them every eight Hours.

N. B. The more the Wines boil, the drier they will be, the Colour deeper, and the less, the sweeter and paler; and what is said above, is to be understood of Red Wines, which are the chief Produce of this Country, whilst to make their strong White Wines or Muscadines, they gather their Grapes carefully, and lay them three or four Days or more in the Sun, taking Care to carry them within Doors, or under Shelters, in the Night Time, that so no Dew may fall on them.

And when they are put into the Vat, they let them boil but little, five or six Days at most, and then put them into the Cask, shifting them from one Cask to another, twice or thrice, to make them become fine, and for the Verdea or White Florence, as it is called, they draw it off from the Vat almost as soon as it begins to boil, and has raised the Crust, and then letting it boil in the Cask into which they have drawn it, thirty-six Hours, or at most two Days, they shift it into another, and in a few Hours into a third and fourth, to check and prevent the Fermentation, which gives it the Sweetness it has, but then it is never perfectly fine, though some People both in Italy and England, especially among the Women, are very fond of it.

N. B. Those Grapes at the End of the Bunches are weaker in Quality, as well as less ripe, than those that grow nigher to the Stalk, and therefore some extreme curious Persons, to make a small Quantity of very choice Wines, cut them off, and make a Wine by itself, which is much inferior to that which is made of the upper Part of the Bunch. This Practice, though attended with Trouble, may be recommended for a larger Parcel, in such Years as the Grapes are hardly ripe, to have some Wine, at least, in Perfection.

N. B. Those Persons who value themselves on making the best Wines, and endeavour to keep up the Reputation of their Vineyards and Cellars, in cutting their Grapes, leave the unripe, or those that are infested with the Rot-tenness, together, till the last, and with them make a Vat, or more, by themselves, of *Vin Scauro*, or Refuse Wine, which serves for common Use, for which also they mix Water with the Bottom of their Vats, and the Husks, &c. and make a pleasant brisk Drink much preferable to Water Cyder, but the Weather, once coming in warm, turns it eager and undrinkable.

9. When the Wines are found to be ready, they proceed to draw them off, which are now properly called Wines (before which they are termed *Mosto*, i. e. in English Wort),

Wort), for which Purpose, within three or four Inches of the Bottom of the Vat, there is a Cock fixed therein. When in small Barrels, they carry and put it into the large Butts, which, in *Chianti*, hold, some of them, seven or eight Tons, but generally two or three Tons, made of thick Chestnut, the Staves being more than an Inch and a Half thick, and more than twice as high as they are long, which they never wash, but having left a Gallon or two, it may be, three or four, of Wine in them, when they draw it off the Spring or Summer before, when they are about filling them again to clear them out, they send in a Lad at the Door, which is made in the Head of the Cask, to do it with a Sponge, and to wash it with some new Wine, and this without wiping off any of the Argol, which they think preserves the Wine the better.

In which Casks, which last many Years, (and have Argol in them of the Thickness sometimes of three or four Inches) they let them remain, till they have an Opportunity of selling them, taking Care to keep them full quite to the Bung with a wooden Stopper. This is what they practise in *Chianti*, where the best Wines are made, and whence, from those Butts, they are drawn into Flasks, and carried, at the Expence of about a Crown for a Mule-load, to *Florence*, in order for Exportation, but in other Places they draw them off into less Casks, of which Wines, except some *Carnigiano's*, and those of *Val d'Arno*, few or none are exported, but serve for the Consumption of the Country. Some of these have a pleasant Flavour and Briskness, though of no great Body, many of which will not keep the Summer over, except in cool Cellars, in the Places where made, such is the nice Nature of this Country Wines in general. Nor are the choicest *Chianti's* exempt, for at two Seasons of the Year, the Beginning of *June* and *September*, the one when the Grapes are in flower, and the other when they begin to ripen, some, even of the best Wines, are apt to change, especially at this latter Season; not that they turn eager, but take a most unpleasing Taste, which renders them unfit, not only for Drinking, but even to make Vinegar of, and is called the *Settembrine*. And what is most strange, is, that one Cask drawn out of the same Vat shall be infected, and another not, but be perfectly good, and yet have both been kept in the same Cellar too.

As this Change happens not to Wine in Flasks, though that will turn eager, I am apt to attribute it to some Fault in filling of the Cask, which must always be kept full, which either by letting alone too long, till the Decrease be too great, and the Scum that there naturally is on all Wine, thereby being too much dilated, is subject to break, or else being broken by hasty filling up, gives it that vile Taste of a rotten Vine Leaf.

But against this there is a very strong Objection, that this Defect seizes the Wine at a particular Season, in *September*, over which if it gets, it will hold good for many Years.

As for the Time that the Wines are fit to drink, the poorer Sort of People drink that of the Plains almost as soon as drawn off, but from the 11th of *November* may be said to be its proper Season.

Those of the Hills are a very pleasant Drink about *Christmas*, and during the Spring, but till *June* the *Chianti's* are not esteemed to be fit for drinking, though they are fit for Exportation in Butts in *December*, and in the Flasks and Chests about the Beginning of *February*, but if sooner shipped off in that Manner, though apparently fine, there will be a Sediment in the Flasks.

The Art of brewing Wines (further than the throwing into each great Butt the Quantity of two or three Hatfuls of the choicest Grapes they had preserved, and laid on Mats in the Sun for that Purpose, which were picked from the Stalks, and are esteemed proper for their Wines to feed on, and which they call *Governo*) was not known in *Chianti* (though the Hosts here practised something like it, mixing the small Wines of this Country with the strong ones of other Parts, and fining their White Wines with Isinglass, Whites of Eggs, Lime, and the like, and were thought to put Alum into the Red Wines to preserve them, and promote a

Thirst in their Guests) till on the breaking out of the *French War*, an *English Merchant* from *Bordeaux* came into these Parts, with a View to accommodate the Wines which were made in the best Parts of *Chianti*, and were naturally of a true bright Ruby, with a pleasant Flavour, and a silky Softness, to the *English Palates*, then in Love with the deep-coloured rough Clarets, who instructed them first in the making of Black Wines with the *Labrusco* or wild Grape, which, being mixed with the *Chianti's*, gave them a deeper Colour, and a rougher Taste, and being liked in *England*, gave the first Occasion to great Quantities being sent thither every Year in Casks, in making of which the said Gentleman was the first that instructed them, for before, their Casks were, as above related, very unwieldy. This put them also (there being a Demand for their Wines) upon increasing and enlarging their Cultivations, and making some of them in such Places, as the Exposition was not very proper for, as also to cultivate in Vineyards the said *Labrusco* or wild Grape, and which certainly was the most proper to mix with their other Grapes in the Vat, boiling them together. So all succeeded pretty well till the Year 1607, when the Vintage proving very bad, and there being a great Demand of their Wines for *England*, by mixing the low Wines with the high ones of *Chianti*, which that Season were not very good, they brought these Wines into such a Disreputation, that they have never been able to regain their Credit, though they have since, many Times, had those that are good.

At present, therefore, what goes for *England* is chiefly in Chests, and no more Black Wines, as used to be formerly, and these are sent just as they are made, but still in *Chianti*, as they have Cultivations of the *Brusco* Grape (which however is much different from the wild one, and becomes much larger and more generous), they continue to mix them with other Grapes, which gives the great Colour as well as Roughness to their Wines, and is agreeable enough to the *English Taste*.

Having thus acquainted you with what I know and can learn in relation to the making and managing of Vineyards, and the Wines they produce, it remains for me to add an Evil, that, besides the ordinary ones of Hails, Storms, and Frosts, attends the Cultivation of Vines in *Chianti*, and the Parts contiguous, for in the Plains there is no such Thing, and that is a very small Kind of blackish, or very dark green Caterpillar, which, in the Month of *May*, attacks the young Shoots of the Vines, when the Grapes are in Embryo, and destroys them, for which however they have a most certain Remedy, which is to make a little Ring of Birdlime round the Foot of each Vine, about eight Inches above the Ground, which none of these noxious Insects (which, I presume, proceed from the Earth, and are not brought in the Air, as some of the like are thought to be, though these come generally with an easterly dry Wind) being able to pass, most effectually does the Business; and as they in that Region come almost every Year, the Trouble of so providing against them is become habitual to the Cultivators.

The Manner of making Wine in Champaign, and how it may be propagated in other Provinces, to bring it to Perfection.

Wine is so delicate a Liquor, and an Aliment so proper to give Strength, and to preserve Health, if used with Moderation, that one may very well wonder, that in most of the Provinces of *France*, they make it with so much Negligence, in all those Places, where it might be excellent.

The *Champenois* are exempted from this Reproach, and, whether it be from a Delicacy of Taste, or a Desire of making an Advantage of their Wines, or a Facility in rendering them better, they have been always more industrious to make them more exquisite, than those of the other Provinces of the Kingdom.

It is true, it is scarce eighty Years since they have studied to make pale Wine, which is very near white, but before, their Red Wine was made with more Care and

and Neatness, than any other of the Wines of the Kingdom.

I shall not enter upon the antient or modern Dispute, as to the Preference between the Wines of *Champaign* and *Burgundy*; but content myself with taking Notice of all that the People of *Champaign* have invented to give the Fineness and Agreeableness to their Wines; and by the Observation, that may be made therefrom, it will be easy to see that the same may be imitated in other Provinces, so as to come pretty near that Lightness and Exquisiteness.

If these Essays shall give Hopes of Success for the future, the Wines of those Provinces might be brought to Perfection by degrees where they might be delicious, and where they are but poor, because they have never studied to give them that Fineness.

In order to have the Wine excellent, the Vines ought to be well exposed to the Sun, especially to the South, and also on the Decline, or in the Manner of a little Hill, rather than on a Plain. Vines should be well chosen, and should be such as generally produce none but small black Grapes: The Bottom of the Soil should be good, a little stony, and not naturally moist. The Grain of the Soil of *Champaign* is very fine, and has a singular Quality that is not found in other Provinces.

As these Kinds of Lands are light, there is Occasion to dung them from Time to Time, and to lay on new Earth, but the Dinging ought to be sparingly done, for too much of it will render the Wine soft and insipid, and apt to be ropy; it ought to be commonly Cow Dung, because that is not so hot as Horse Dung. In strong Lands it may be mingled with Horse Dung and Sheeps Dung, provided that the Horse Dung be so rotten, that it may be reduced to a Powder, and that there be but one half as much as of the Cow Dung, otherwise it would burn the Vines. Let it be laid on a Trench or Pit, and mix one Layer of Dung, and another of new Earth, and let it lie and rot during a whole Winter, and toward the Month of *February* take from thence half a Basket for every Vine, especially for each new Plant, to help them to push forth. It is sufficient for a Vineyard to be dunged once in eight or ten Years, or an eighth or a tenth Part every Year.

After the Dung has been carried, the Vines ought to be opened round about, and a little Trench to be made round the Foot of the Vine, in order to bury the Dung at a proper Time.

Divers Persons leave it there many Weeks before they bury it, but this is not the best Way, for the Air, the Cold, or the Sun, will be apt to dissipate the most subtle Substance of it, but when it is neither too cold, nor too hot, it may be left open eight or ten Days to exhale its ill Savour, especially the Dung of Sheep.

They give to a Vine four ordinary Dressings, according to their Seasons, but it is proper to take Notice of one Thing, which is scarcely observed in *Champaign*, which is, that they cut their Vines in the Month of *February*, and even in *January*, instead of which, they ought never to begin to cut them till after the 14th of *February*: When they are cut before, they push forth sooner, and are exposed to Injury, and are sometimes killed, if any hoar Frosts come presently after they have been cut, but when they stay till after the 14th of the Month of *February*, there is no Danger of their being injured by the Frosts.

The Covetousness of *Vignerons* leaves them to undertake the Cultivation of more Vines than they well can manage, and for this Reason they cut their Vines in *January*, which does an infinite Injury to them, and to the greatest Part of the Plants, which they are sensible of for many Years.

In *Champaign* they cultivate two Sorts of Vines, which they call the high Vines, and the low Vines. The high Vines are such as they leave to grow in those Places that are less fine, to the Height of four or five Feet; the low Vines are those which they do not suffer to grow above three Feet high; these they interr, or *ravale*, according to the Country Term, every Year,

so as to leave but a little of the End to appear, which is repeated annually.

The high Vines produce plentifully, and give often seven or eight Pieces of Wine an Arpent; the low Vines produce but little; but then the Wine is much more delicate; they often do not give above two Pieces of Wine an Arpent, oftentimes less, seldom three, but much seldomer four.

In order that the Wine may be the finer, all the Vines which give the white Grapes must be taken away; and those also that give the large black Grapes, but one need not pluck these up, but graft them.

But sometimes these Grafts will not succeed, which being observed, they must be plucked up, and new ones, that have a Root, set in their Room, which they choose out of the Nurseries, that are common in the Country. They ordinarily purchase these Plants for a Pistole a Thousand.

A private Man, that has a great many Vines, may make himself Nurseries.

These Plants, that have a Root, are put into the Earth, in the Middle of a great Hole, about a Foot deep, which they make with a Stake, or strait Mattock, or Pickax, and these produce sooner than the others, which have no Root. A Plant that has a Root begins to give Wine a little the third Year, indifferently the fourth and fifth, and in Abundance in the following Years, and so for above sixty Years.

These new Plants ought to be dunged the second Year, and in the sixth Year, and afterwards in the eighth and tenth as other Vines.

It will be to the Purpose, every Year, to pull up Part of the old Plants, which take up Room, and produce little or nothing, and by this means a Vineyard will be constantly renewed, as one may say, and in a perfect good Condition.

When there are Dews or Humidities in *May*, *June*, and *September*, the *Vignerons* must not be suffered to enter the Vineyards in a Morning, for the Dews of these Months are commonly very cold, if the Sun do not draw them up, which burns the Leaves of the Vines which are touched before they are drawn up.

It is very essential not to enter the Vineyards at the Time when there is hoar Frost, or Showers attended with Frost, for this will certainly kill the Vines.

The Vineyards must be weeded now and then, and if there be any Beetles, which are pernicious Animals to Plants, they must be picked off, and put into Sacks, and burnt at some Distance from the Vineyard, and the Ashes buried.

About the End of *June*, and also of the Month of *May*, according as the Vineyard is advanced, it is necessary to cut off the End of each Twig, that the Plant may grow no more in Height, and that it may convey all its Nourishment to the Grapes. It is enough, if it have two Feet and a Half, or three at most, above Ground; all the rest is to be cut off, as must also the Tops or Ends of the young Shoots, which proceed from the Bottom or Sides of the Stocks. This ought to be done twice, thrice, or four Times in a Summer, according as the Vines put forth, more or less, in certain Years.

In the Spring Season they put a Prop to every Vine to support it; they ought to be chosen, as much as may be, of Oak, and to procure them of the Quarter or Heart thereof, if you are willing to go to the Charge of it. These will last above twenty Years, and when they are once made sharp, they will always keep so, for when they begin to rot, they perish equally throughout, and remain always pointed. The other last scarce four or five Years, and the Masters must have an Eye over the Servants when they sharpen them yearly, that they do not cut them too much, and make them too short, and that they do not break a great many that might serve, for oftentimes in cutting off that which is rotted, they cut off two or three Inches of that which is sound, which prejudices it as to Duration. They call these Props Foot Props.

When a Vineyard has been cultivated and managed during the Summer after the accustomed Manner, and

the Vintage Time approaches, when they have made choice of and prepared a new Cask that will contain it, and when the Press has been washed, cleaned, and rubbed over, you must be very watchful to find when the Grapes are come to Maturity, for if they are too ripe, the Wine will not be sufficiently strong; if they are too green, it will be hard, more difficult, and longer before it is fit to be drank.

In the Provinces of *Languedoc* and *Provence* the Grapes have too large Stones; they have too many white ones; they suffer them to be too ripe, which gives them over much Liquor; they let their Stocks grow to be too old, and do not renew them often enough; they are planted for the most part upon too good Bottoms, or too moist, and have not an Aspect of the Sun good enough.

To make an excellent Wine of the first Pressing, having first well examined the Maturity of the Grapes, you ought to endeavour not to gather them but on Days that are very dewy, and in hot Years, after a little Rain, when you can be so happy as to have it. As the Grapes are not ripe till toward the End of *September*, and sometimes the Beginning of *October*, Dew is rarely wanting in Vintage Time. This Dew gives the Grapes a Flower or *Farina* on the Outside, which they call *Azur*, and inwardly a Freshness, which causes that it doth not heat very easily, and that the Wine is not coloured.

It is very lucky, if there chances to be a misty Day in dry Years, which now and then happens, for the Wine is not only thence more white and delicate, but the Quantity is by much the greater, being augmented by near one fourth Part. A private Person, who has but twelve Pieces of Wine, in gathering his Vintage in a Morning which has the Sun without Dew, will have sixteen or seventeen, if the Morning be misty, and fourteen or fifteen, if it has no Mist, but yet has a good Dew; the Reason of this is, that the Dew, and, above all, the Mist, renders the Grapes tender, so that the whole in a Manner turns into Wine.

The Wine, produced from the Grapes that have not been warmed the Moment they are cut, will still remain much paler, whereas, when the Sun has warmed the Substance of the Grape, it will become more red by the Motion of the Parts, but the Quantity will be lessened either by Reason of Transpiration, or because the Rind has been thickened and hardened by the Sun, whereby it yields its Juice with more Difficulty. This, Experience has taught, is of so much the more Concern, by how much the more certain it is.

They agree in *Champaign* that the Wine, which they call River Wine, is ordinarily paler than that of the Mountains, but they do not give the Reason for it, I believe the Vineyards that are near a River enjoy all the Night a fresh Air, which the River exhales, whereas the Vineyards of Mountains do not respire, during the Night, that Warmth which proceeds from the Exhalations of the Earth, and it is that which makes the Colour more or less; also when the Years are very hot, they cannot, either to those of the Rivers, or of the Mountains, warrant the Colour, and when the Years are cold, neither the Wines of the Mountains, nor those of the Rivers, are coloured; the Reason is the same, because the Wines of the Rivers are more soft, forward, and sooner fit for drinking, than the others that are harder, more heady, and later fit.

They gather not all the Grapes without Distinction, neither at all Hours in the Day, but they choose the ripest and bluest; those are the best, and make the most exquisite Wine, whose Berries grow not too close together, but are a little separated, whereby they ripen perfectly well, for those that are close joined together never ripen thoroughly; they cut them with a small crooked Knife, with as much Neatness, and as little of the Tail, as they can, and they lay them very gently on the Baskets, so as not to bruise one Grape.

With thirty Grape-gatherers they will run over a Vineyard of thirty Arpents in three or four Hours to make one first Pressing of ten or twelve Pieces.

In wet Years great Care should be taken not to put

any Grape that is spoiled into the Baskets, and at all Times you must be very careful to cut away the rotten Grapes, or those that are bruised, or quite dried up, but you must never pull them off the Bunches.

They begin the gathering of Grapes half an Hour after Sun-rising, and, if the Sun is not clouded, and is a little hot about nine or ten o'Clock, they leave off gathering, and make their Sack, which is one of the first Pressing, because after this Hour, the Grape being warm, the Wine will be of a red Colour or Tint, and will be a long while very heady.

Upon these Occasions they get a great Number of Gatherers to be able to make up a Sack for a Pressing in two or three Hours; if it be overcast, they may gather the whole Day, because the Grape will preserve its Freshness upon the Stock.

The Gatherers and the Pressers ought to take great Care that the Grapes be neither foul nor heated when they are pressed, and also, that the Grapes have their Flower under the Press.

When the Press is near the Vineyard, it is easy to prevent the Wine from having a Colour, because the Grapes may be carried gently and neatly in a little Time, but when they are two or three Leagues off, they being obliged to send the Grapes in Casks, and in Carts, to press it as soon as may be, it is hardly to be avoided but that the Wine will be coloured, except in some very moist and cold Years.

This is a certain Principle, that when the Grapes are cut, the sooner they are pressed, the more pale and delicate is the Wine, for by how much the more Wine stands upon the Marc, the redder it is, so that it is of great Importance to hasten the gathering of the Grapes, and pressing of them.

The Presses of *Champaign* are very commodious. The particular Persons, that have many Vineyards of their own, have them in or near the same Vineyards; in small Places the Presses are Bannauz, which are of different Sizes and Fashions. An exact Description of these several Presses will be inserted in the Article of Wines.

The small ones are about seven Feet and a Quarter, the middle ones about ten or twelve, the large ones fifteen or eighteen; the least, which they call *Etiquets*, cost seven or eight hundred Livres, the second, which they call a Cage or a Teissons, about two thousand Franks, the large ones a thousand Crowns, and sometimes more, according as the Wood is cheaper or dearer in certain Places. In *Languedoc* and *Provence*, where Wood is scarce, these Sorts of Presses cost a very great Price, and but few Persons are in Circumstances to be at the Charge of them.

When the Grapes have been put under the Press, or on the Marc, they put three great Rods or Poles of ten or twelve Inches round upon them, one at either End in Length, and the third in the Middle on the same Side; these at the Extremities serve to describe the Lines which they ought to follow with their cutting Shovels in cutting the Marc, the Substance squeezed on two Sides; after the Cut is made, they lay upon these Poles, and on the Grapes, Planks of the Size of the Press; and upon these Planks half Beams of eight or nine Inches square, which they call *Moyaux*, at a Foot Distance one from the other; they put four or five Rows of these *Moyaux* across, one upon another, which elevate it with the Bag about four or five Feet, and they let down upon the whole three or four great Beams of an immense Weight, which are placed in the Middle of the Press across, and borne up at one End by two strong Side Beams which are sunk fifteen or twenty Feet in the Ground, and which are fastened to the Bases which cross them; at the other End there is a Cage, as they call it, or a Wheel with a Screw, to raise or lower these great Beams upon the *Moyaux*, and thus to press the Grapes; then they presently raise, by the Means of a Screw, the End of the Trees on the Side of the Wheel, or of the Cage, which lowers the other End of the Cheeks or Side Beams; then they drive with a great Mallet two or four wooden Quoins between the Notch, which is in the Side Beams or Cheeks;

Cheeks; and these Beams are also lowered to keep them in their Position, and to prevent them from rising: and after this they lower the other End by the Aid of the Screw, which serves also to raise it.

They use in these Presses large Steel Shovels, about a Foot in Breadth, and one and a Half in Depth, very heavy, and sharp at the Bottom to cut the Marc of the Grapes easily at the four Sides.

The first Time they lower the great Beams upon the Grapes, they call the Wine that runs out, the Wine of Goute, because it is the finest and most exquisite in the Grape. This Wine is very thin, and has not Body enough: Some call this first Pressing *l'Abaissement*; this must be done with a great deal of Dexterity and Briskness, that the Beams may be raised immediately, to thrust back to the Middle instantly all the Grapes which are slipped to the Sides of the Press, that they may be briskly pressed the second or third Time. They call these two other Lowerings of the Beams, the first and second Cuting; they must be done in less than an Hour, if you would have the Wine very pale; because Time is not to be given the Grapes to heat, nor the Liquor to remain upon the Marc.

They ordinarily mix the Wine of the *Abaissement*, or first Lowering, with that of the first and second Cut; and sometimes, but very rarely, according as the Years are more or less hot; and thence they call a Wine of the first Pressing, Fine.

Some preserve one or two *Carteaux*, of the first Taste, which is that of the first Lowering, by itself; but it is too small or thin, and has not a sufficient Body for keeping for Transportation.

There are some skilful Persons who pretend, that the first Lowerings of the Wines ought not to be mixed but with those of the first Cut, because that is much more delicate than that of the second or third; and that besides there is Time enough to mix them afterwards, if they are found to be too thin and pale enough; and the rather, because there is no Remedy, if it be done at the first.

At every Cut they raise the great Beams, and they take away all the *Moyaux* with the Planks, and the Rods that are immediately on the Grapes, or upon the Marc; with these Steel cutting Shovels, they cut the Marc on four Sides, and they cast down with their wooden Shovels that which is cut, and spread it even all over the Square, to the End that it may not disperse so easily; that is to say, in those Presses which they call *Etiquets*; they take Care, that the Wheel which is upon the Middle may be made to bear, especially upon the Rammer, over all the Breadth, in such Manner that the Bag may be equal.

Instead of the Presses, a Cage, or *Teissons*, as the Beams bear more upon the Side of the Wheel, than on the Corners, there must needs be more of the Marc when the Bag is placed sloping toward the Wheel than toward the Side of the Quoins, it will be easily comprehended by viewing the Descriptions of the different Presses. It is also to be observed, that every Time they cut the Grapes, or the Marc, they raise up the Bag, because it has always a certain Elevation, in such Sort, that it is one Third less at Bottom, than at the Top.

The second Cut is more plentiful than the first Lowering, and the first Cut; because the Grapes begin to be well bruised; and they do not slip so much to the Sides.

The Wine strains from the Press into a *Puncheon* having the Head staved out, or some other large Vessel prepared for the Purpose, and sunk into the Ground on the Foreside to receive it; it appears at first drawing to be a little upon the red, but it loses this little of its Colour according as it is boiled, and as it clarifies itself in the Ton; and it becomes perfectly white, especially when they have pressed the two first Cuts with much Dispatch; but principally when they have gathered the Grapes during the Dew, or in a shady Time. Although these Wines are white, they call them gray, because they are made only of black Grapes.

If the Year be hot, and the Wine of the third Cut has a Colour, it must be mingled not with that of the fore-

going, but with that of the fourth; and sometimes, though very rarely, with that of the fifth. They are not in so much Haste for these Cuts as for the first; they make an Interval of a good half Hour between the one and the other. The Wine that comes thence has more of Colour than this, which they call the *Partridges Eye*; or, the Wine of the Cut; it is a strong Wine, pleasant, fine, good for an Ordinary, but is better when it is old.

When the Wine of the fourth Cut is too deep, they do not mingle it with Wine of the first or second Cut, but they observe to mingle it with Wine of the fifth, sixth, or seventh Cut, which they call Wine of the Press, which is of a deep red, pretty hard, but fit for Household Drinking; but when they are not in haste they leave an Interval of an Hour and a Half between every one of the three last Cuts; as much to give Time to the Wine to strain insensibly, as to give the Pressers Time to sleep, or rest themselves, for the Fatigue is very great, they being obliged to carry it on Night and Day for about three Weeks. The Pressers of *Champaign* press the Grapes so hard, that after they have done, the Marc is as hard as a Stone; they put this Marc into old Casks with the Heads out, and they sell it to People who draw from it an *Aqua Vitæ* of a very bad Taste, which they call *Aqua Vitæ of Aixne*; but it is good for a great many Purposes.

Those who have many Vineyards, also make two, three, or four first Pressings of the fine Wine, by choosing always the most delicate and ripest Grapes for their Firsts; these are always much superior the one to the other for Goodness and Price; so that if the Wine of one of the first Pressings sells for six hundred *Livres* a *Queue*, that of the second will not sell for above four hundred and fifty; and that of the third two hundred and fifty; although all the Vines are of one and the same Vineyard.

In every first Pressing there are ordinarily two Thirds of fine Wine, one half Third of Wine of the Cut, and one half Third of the Wine of the Press; thus one *Cuvée* of five or six Pieces of Wine, will consist of nine or ten of fine, three or four of the *Taille*, and two or three of the Press.

Of the common black Grapes, which remain after the first, second, or third *Cuvée*, they make one with those that are not very ripe, and which they call *Verderons*, they make of the Whole a Wine pretty high-coloured, which they sell to the Country People, or that serves for their *Domeesticks*; they also leave these Grapes two whole Days in a great Tub, before they press them; to the End that the Wine may be the redder; and they mix all that comes from the different *Tailles* of this Vintage together.

The white Grapes don't come into this *Cuvée*; they leave them upon the Stock till toward *All Saints Day* or sometimes till toward the eighth or tenth of *November*, (at which Time the Mornings are cold) to make of it a *Vin Bourra*, as they call it, i. e. a new and sweet white Wine, that has not worked, which they sell while it is quite hot.

This Wine is still the better when the Grapes have been pinched by the white Frosts of *October* and *November*, or at least very cold Mornings. A little *Rottenness* in these Grapes does no Harm; you need only take Care to give the Wine Time to throw out the Filth by the Ferment, and purify.

This white Wine may be mixed with the Wine of the *Taille*, if you please when you have an Opportunity of selling it presently after it is boiled. This makes a very good Wine to drink, is pretty pale, and has a good Body.

All these fine Wines ought to be put into a new Cask, as also should those of the *Taille*; but the red Wines, the green, and those of the Press, may be put into an old Cask; but it ought to be a very good one.

You must never rub the Tons over with Brimstone; you should only wash them in common Water, a little while before they are filled, and give them Time to drain well: some Handfuls of Flowers or Peach Leaves may be mingled with the Water; and they pretend, that this will do the Wine good.

In *Champaign* they rarely put it in any thing but Pieces, *Carteaux* and *Cades*.

The River Measure is different from that of the Mountains: the Pieces of the Rivers contain about two hundred and ten *Paris* Pints (a *Paris* Pint is equal to an *English* Quart); the *Carteau* a hundred and ten; the Pieces of the Mountains contain about two hundred and forty Pints, at the least two hundred and thirty *Paris* Measure; and the *Carteau* a hundred and fifteen, or a hundred and twenty.

They mark regularly with Chalk, every Piece, and every *Carteau*, to denote the first, second, or third *Cuvée*; the Wine of the Cutting of the Press, the white Wine, and the green; they also write the Name of the Vineyard from whence the Grapes came.

A few Years since, some private Persons in *Champaign* attempted to make Wine as red as that of *Burgundy*; and they succeeded pretty well as to the Colour: But in my Opinion these Sorts of Wines do not come up to those of *Burgundy*, in that they are not so soft, nor so agreeable to the Palate; nevertheless many Persons call for these Wines, and some esteem them the best.

And as those gray Wines are a little fallen, there has been made some Years past, a great deal of red *Champaign*. These Wines do well for *Flanders*, where they are frequently sold for those of *Burgundy*.

Of all these Wines, there is none better for Health, nor more agreeable to the Palate, than the gray Wine of *Champaign*, of the Colour of a Partridge's Eye, or the Wines of the two first Tailles of a first Pressing in pretty hot Years.

This Wine has a Body, a Tartness, a Headiness, a Balsamickness or Perfume, a Quickness and Delicateness, that exceeds all the most exquisite ones of *Burgundy*.

And that which should engage one to drink it, is its Lightness, which makes it strain and pass quicker through the Body than any other Wine in the Kingdom. It is a Mistake to be of Opinion, that the Wine of *Champaign* can give the Gout. I have scarce ever seen one gouty Person in this whole Province; and there need be no better Proof.

To make good red Wine in *Champaign*, the black Grapes ought to be gathered in the Heat of the Day; Care is to be taken to choose them well, and not to mingle with them the Grapes of the tall Vines, nor the green ones, or those that are partly rotten; to let them be two Days in one Tub, where the Liquor grows red by the Heat it contracts there: Some Hours before it is put into the Press, it ought to be trampled with the Feet, and the Juice to be mingled with the Marc; without this the Wine will not be of a sufficient Redness. If it be let stand more than two Days in the Tub, it will taste too much of the Stone. If it be mingled with the Wine of the Press, it will be too thick, too hard, and too unpleasant.

The Wine of the first Pressing being finished, and the Vessels marked, they set them in a Row in a Cellar or Court Yard, those who have a great deal of Wine and are good Economists, take great Care to gather the Scum that comes out of every Vessel, while the Wines ferment, by the Means of a Kind of Tin Funnel, made bending downwards, which lets the Scum fall into a wooden Bowl, which is placed between two Casks; they afterwards put these Scums into the Wines of the Press; but nevertheless there are but few that use this Piece of Economy.

They let these gray Wines stand to ferment in the Casks ten or twelve Days; because these Wines throw out their Ferment so much the more or less slowly, by how much they have more or less Warmth, or as the Years are more or less hot.

After the Wine has done fermenting, they stop up the Vessels at the great Bung Hole, and leave on the Foreside an Opening, about the Bigness of a *French* Farthing, by which one may put in his Finger; this they call *le Broquelcur*; and they stop this up ten or twelve Days after, with a wooden Peg about two Inches long, for the more readily taking it out, and putting it in.

All the while the Wines are fermenting, the Vessels are to be kept full, to give them an Opportunity of casting out all that is impure. In order for this, they must be filled up every two or three Days, within a Finger's Breadth of the Bung; after they have been bunged up, they must be filled up every eighth Day, at the little Hole, for the Space of two or three Weeks more; and after that once a Week for a Month or two, and after that once in every two Months as long as the Wine remains in the Vault, if it be there for Years.

When the Wines have not Body enough, or are too green, as it often happens in moist cold Years, and when they have too much Liquor, as in hot and dry Years; three Weeks after the Wines have been made, they must be rolled in the Casks five or six Turns to mix them well with the Lees; and this must be continued every eight Days for three or four Weeks. This mixing of the Lee with the Wine being repeated, will strengthen it, soften it, ripen it, render it more forward, and make it fit to drink in as short a Time as if it had been transported from one Place to another.

The Wines must be let stand in the Cellar till toward the tenth of *April*, when they carry them down into the Vault; but as soon as it begins to be cold in Autumn, they are to be carried up again into the Cellar; it is of Consequence to be observed, upon this Subject, that the Wines ought always to be in cool Places, and never to suffer Heat; and as the Vaults are cooler in Summer, and warmer in Winter than the external Air, as soon as it begins to be hot, the Wines must be carried down, whether they be in Pieces, or in Bottles, into the Vaults; and when it begins to be cold, they must be carried up into the Cellar.

There has been nothing better invented and more useful, than the Manner of drawing off Wines. Certain Experience convinces, that it is the Lees that spoil Wines; and that they are never better, nor more lively, than when they have been well drawn off, whether you would bottle it, or keep it in the Pieces, it ought always to be drawn off, out of one Vessel into another, at least twice into another Vessel well washed, leaving the Lee in the former.

You should draw off the Wines the first Time towards the Middle of *December*; the second towards the Middle of *February*, and to fine them in *March* and *April*, eight Days or thereabouts before you bottle it. For every Piece of Wine, you must have of Isinglass, that is the whitest, of the Weight of a Crown of Gold, weighing two Deniers fifteen Grains, or sixty three Grains. They take so many Times the Weight of a Crown of Gold, as they have Pieces of Wine to draw off, they put this Quantity of Isinglass in one or two Pints of the same Wines, in a Bucket, for a Day or two, to give it Time to dissolve; others put it in a Glass, or a Pint of Water, according to the Quantity, in order to hasten its dissolving, which is always difficult to be done; some mix it in a Pint of Spirit of Wine, or excellent *Aqua Vitæ*. When the Isinglass is grown soft, they beat it well to divide, and distribute it; then, when the Parts begin to separate, they put in the Bucket or the Vessel, in which this Dissolution is made, so many Pints of Wine as they have Casks or Pieces to draw off; then they beat the Isinglass again and pass it through a Strainer, the Holes of which should be very small; they often pour in of the same Wine to dilute it well; and when there remains nothing in the Strainer, they pass all the Liquor over again through a Linen Cloth, and squeeze it very well; and afterwards they put one good Pint or less into each Cask, and half a Pint into each *Carteau*.

They stir the Wine in the Piece with a Stick about the Middle, without suffering the Stick to go any lower. It is sufficient to stir the Wine for the Space of three or four Minutes.

A certain private Person has newly contrived a quicker Method of dissolving this Isinglass; after it has been steeped one Day in Water, he melts it in a Skillet upon the Fire, and reduces it to a Ball, like a Bit of Paste, and afterwards puts it into the Wine where it distributes

butes itself with less Difficulty. After what Manner soever it be dissolved, Care ought to be taken, not to put in too much Liquor, and not to put more than a proportionable Quantity of Water or Wine to that of Isinglass.

The Isinglass works itself ordinarily in two or three Days; though sometimes it does not clarify the Wine in six or eight; but nevertheless, you must wait till the Wine is clear before you change the Vessel. In the Winter the Seasons are oftentimes so improper for this, that there is a Necessity of putting Isinglass a second Time into the Piece; but then you must not put in more than the Quantity before mentioned; but when it freezes, or the Weather is clear and cold, the Wine will clarify itself perfectly well, and in fewer Days; it has a Colour more lively and brilliant than when it is fined and drawn off in faint moist Weather.

As soon as the Wines are clear, they are to be drawn off, and the Vessels changed. Four or five new Casks are sufficient to draw off two or three hundred Pieces of Wine; for when they have emptied one Piece, they take out the Lee, and put it into the old Casks, wash it, and it serves to draw off another into it.

Nothing is more curious than their Contrivance in *Champaign*, to shift their Wines without displacing their Casks. They have a leathern Pipe like a Gut, four or five Feet long, and about six or seven Inches in Circumference, well sewed with a double Seam, that the Wine may not run through; there is at both Ends a Cannon or Pipe of Wood, about ten or twelve Inches long, and about six or seven in Circumference at one End, and about four at the other; the great End of each Pipe is set in a leathern Pipe, and well bound with strong Twine on the Outside, that the Wine may not run out; they take out the Bung that is at the Top of the Tun that they would fill, and drive the Wood of the Pipe in with a wooden Mallet, which they beat upon a Sort of Chin Cloth, that is fixed to each of these Pipes; which being fastened about two Inches within an Inch or less of the great End, and which loses itself insensibly in going towards the small End, they set a large Siphon of Metal below the Cask they would empty, and also put into this Siphon the small End of the other Pipe of Wood, which is fastened to the Leather Pipe, and afterwards open the Siphon, and without the Help of any Person, almost the Half of the full Vessel passes into the empty one by the Weight of the Liquor; and when it is come near the Level, and will run no longer, they have recourse to a Kind of Bellows, of a very particular Construction, to force the Wine from the Cask they would empty, to pass into that they would fill.

These Kinds of Bellows are about three Feet long, and a Foot and a Half broad; and are made and shaped in the common Manner to about four Inches of the small End; but from this Distance the Bellows have three or four Inches in Breadth. In the Inside of this Place, the Air passes only through one great Hole of an Inch Bore: Near this Hole, on the Side of the small End of the Bellows, there is a Piece of Leather, like a Tongue or Sucker of a Pump, which is fastened there, and lies close against the Side of the Hole and the Mouth, so that when the Bellows is lifted up to take in the Air, the Air that has passed once through this Hole, and has entered into the Cask, cannot return back into the Bellows, which takes not back a new Air, but by those Holes below to fill it again.

The End of the Bellows is different from that of others, being closely shut up with a Nozle of Wood of a Foot long, which is jointed in, glued, and very strongly fastened by good Pegs at the End of the Bellows, to conduct the Air downwards. The Nozle is round, and thick without, about nine or ten Inches in Circumference at the Top, and diminished insensibly towards the small End, that it may enter conveniently into the Vessels by the Bung-hole, and also to shut it up so close, that the Air can neither get in nor out any Way.

This Nozle enters for this Purpose two Inches near the Level at the End of the Bellows, and is made in a

half Round at the Top, that it may be beaten in with a wooden Mallet, and forced into the Cask; there is, about two Fingers Length below the upper End of this Nozle, a Hook or Brace of Iron of a Foot long, passing through an Iron Ring, which is fastened with Nails to the Nozle, in order by this Hook to fasten the Bellows to the Hoops of the Cask, without which the Force of the Air would drive the Bellows out again by the Bung-hole, and the Operation of emptying the broached Vessel would not be performed.

The Mechanism of these Bellows, thus described, is easy to be conceived. The Air enters by the Holes below in the common Manner; it advances toward the End, according to the Degree that the Bellows are pressed, there it meets with a Pipe that causes it to descend downwards; but to hinder it from rising up again, as it would do, when the Bellows were opened to give it a new Air; there is in this Space a Sucker or Tongue of Leather, which, as has been said, is on the Inside of the Hole at about three or four Inches from the End of the Bellows, which shut up the Hole according as you would have it take in again a new Air; this new Air pushes still gently, in pressing the Bellows in the Pipe, because this Tongue opens according as it is forced by the Air; thus there continually enters a new Air into the Cask, without being able to get out, because it finds itself close stopt by the same Pipe that carries the Air into it, and the Tongue hinders it from getting out again.

The Force of this Air, which continually pushes in, pressing strongly upon the Bellows, presses equally the Superficies of the Wine over the whole Length of the Piece, without causing the least Agitation in the Wine; and the Force causes it to pass down in the Pipe of Leather, from thence into the other Cask that is to be filled, where it rises, because the Air is driven toward the Bung-hole, which is open.

The Bellows push all the Wine in the Cask to about ten or twelve Pints, or thereabouts; which is known when they perceive the Wine to hiss in the Siphon; at which Time they take from the two Casks, the two Pipes that have been forced into them, and which are joined together by the Leather Pipe, and nimbly stop up the Hole at the Bottom of the Piece with a Bung of Oak made round, a little sloping, and drive it with a Mallet; from the other Cask, that has been emptied, they pull out the Cannon or Pipe of Wood from the Fountain of Metal, and leave it to drain gently some Pints of clear Wine into a Vessel that receives it.

They observe attentively every Moment, in a clear Glass, if the Wine be neat; and when they perceive but the least Thickness, without waiting till it appears foul, they stop the Fountain, and take it away immediately, and turn out into a Bucket that little Wine that remains in the Piece: That clear Wine that has drained out of the Fountain, they put into the Cask that they have been filling; they use for this Purpose a Funnel of Tin, the Tail of which is about a Foot long, to the End that the Wine that passes through it, may not cause any Agitation in that of the Piece; and that there may not any Filth pass into the Wine, there is, toward the Bottom of the Funnel, a Tin Plate pierced through with small Holes, which prevents any Thing gross from passing through into the Piece.

They put together into a separate Cask, all the Remainders of the empty Pieces; presently after they have emptied one, which they do in less than half an Hour, they wash it with a Bucket of Water, let it stand to drain some Moments, and then fill it with another that is to be drawn off.

After the Wine has been emptied out of one Vessel into another the first Time, they draw it off a second Time, at the Time we have before mentioned; sometimes they are obliged to do it a third Time, to give it a lively Colour, if it has it not already; but four Days before they change the Cask, they give it a Frizure, as they call it, and put in it one third Part of the ordinary Quantity of Isinglass.

The most experienced Persons shift their fine Wines out of one Vessel into another, as often as they change

its Place, as well when they carry it down into the Vault, as up into the Cellar, according to the different Seasons: I have known when, in four Years Time, they have drawn it off twelve or thirteen Times; and they pretend, that this preserves and sustains the Wine; and that it has been the finer, and more delicate.

Their Opinion is, that the Wine is continually forming a fine Lee, which gives it the Colour; and that to preserve it of a good White, it must be often shifted out of one Vessel into another, if it be not put into Bottles; and that there is no Reason to fear, that the Wine will be weakened by this Means, because the oftener it is removed, the oftener you give it new Vigour, and the oftener it is drawn off, the more lively and brilliant is the Colour.

And although I have said they should not brimstone their Casks, they do not fail to use a Match of Brimstone the first Time they change the Vessels; they mingle a Piece of thick Linen Cloth in the melted Brimstone, and they cut off a Bit for each Cask of fine Wine about the Bigness of one's little Finger, and one as big again for every Piece of common Wine; they light it, and put it under the Bung of the Piece they empty, before they have Recourse to the Bellows; according as the Wine descends, it draws along with it a small Scent of the Brimstone, which is not very strong so as to make it perceivable, and that only leaves what will give it a Liveliness of Colour; the same may be done the second Time, when they change the Cask, if it has not taken the Scent the first Time, otherwise it ought to be drawn off the second Time without a Match, to cause it to lose the Scent of the Brimstone, which it ought never to have.

The Wines that are thus clear and fine, keep very well in the Cask for two or three Years, and hold their Goodness in the Vaults and Cellars; but especially the Mountain Wines that have a good Body; those of the River lose their Quality in Wood, and they ought to be drank in the first and second Year, or else they must be put into Bottles. This Wine will keep very well four, five, or six Years in Glass Bottles.

The Use of round Bottles is very common in *Champaign*; they having Plenty of Wood in the Province, have there set up very good Glass Houses, which they seldom make use of but in making these Bottles, which are about six Inches high, and four or five in the Neck. These Bottles contain ordinarily a *Paris* Pint, or half a Glass less. They sell them commonly for twelve or fifteen Francs a hundred. They have a certain Quantity in every House. Before they enter upon a Piece of Wine to drink, they put it into Bottles well washed and drained, in order to have the Wine of one Piece equally good.

When they have a mind to draw off a Piece of Wine into Bottles, they put a little Siphon of Metal into the Cask, which is bent downwards, to strain it into the Bottle; under which there is a Tub or Bucket to catch the Wine that shall run over. They stop up every Bottle carefully with a good well chosen Cork that is not Worm eaten, but that is solid and close. These Sorts of fine Corks cost fifty or sixty Sols a Hundred. There cannot be too much Care taken in the choosing Corks, lest the Wine spoil in some of the Bottles, when the Corks are defective; therefore great Care should be taken in the choosing them, when you would draw off fine Wines into Bottles, whether it be for keeping, or to be sent Abroad.

When Bottles are used that have been made use of before, they should be washed with leaden Shot, and a little Water to fetch out the Filth that shall remain on the Bottom of the Bottles; but it is much better in the room of them, to use small Nails, because they perfectly take off all that which sticks to the Glass.

When all the Bottles that suffice to empty one Cask are filled, they tie the Mouth of the Bottle over to the Neck, with a strong Packthread; and if it be a fine Wine, they commonly seal it with Spanish Wax, that the Wine may not be changed, nor the Bottles by the Domesticks; and some Persons have their Coats of Arms made on

the Bottles, which does not enhance the Price above thirty Sols *per Cent*.

When all the Bottles are well stoped, tied down, and sealed, they ought to be set in a Vault or Cellar, upon Sand two or three Fingers Depth, and laid sideways leaning against one another; when they are set upright, they form a white Flower upon the Wine at the Top, in the small empty Space that is between the Top of the Mouth of the Bottle and the Wine; for the Bottles ought never to be filled up to the Top; but there must be left a small empty Space of about half an Inch, between the Wine and the End of the Cork.

If this was not done, the Wine would set a working in the different Seasons of the Year, and break a great Number of Bottles; and it does, notwithstanding, break a great many, in spite of all the Caution that can be taken, and more especially when the Wine has a great deal of Heat, or is a little tart.

In some Years the Wine grows ropy in the Bottles even in the Vaults, so as to rope when it is poured out as if it had Oil; so that it cannot be drank. This is a Malady that seizes the Wine that has stood several Months without being removed from one Place to another. If it be set in the Air, it will lose more of its Ropiness than it will if left in the Vault. It will recover itself, if set in a very airy Granary, better than it will oftentimes do in six Months in a Vault.

When one is obliged to drink a ropy Wine, if he shake the Bottle strongly for the Space of half a Quarter of an Hour, and then uncork it immediately after he has done shaking it, the Bottle being a little inclined on the Side, will cast out presently half a Glass of Froth or Scum, and the rest of the Wine will be drinkable, whereas otherwise it would not be so.

For about forty Years last past, the Taste of the *French* has been determined for a frothy Wine; and this they used to love, as one may say, even to Distraction. They have begun a little to come off from that for some Years past. Their Sentiments are much divided as to the Opinion of this Kind of Wine; some believe that it proceeds from the Force of the Drugs they put in it which makes it froth so strongly; others attribute it to the Tartness of the Wines, because the greatest Part that do froth are extremely tart; others attribute this Effect to the Moon, according to the Times in which these Wines are bottled.

It is true, there are a great many Wine Merchants, who, seeing the great Fondness that there is for their frothy Wines, oftentimes put in Alum, Spirit of Wine, and Pigeons Dung, and a great many other Drugs, to make it froth extremely, but it is certain, by Experience, that the Wine froths when it is any Time bottled from the Vintage to the Month of *May*. There are some who pretend that the nearer the Vintage Time the Wine is produced, when it is bottled, the more it froths. Many do not agree to this Opinion, but nothing is more certain than that there is no Time in which the Wine froths more, than about the End of the second Quarter of the Month of *March*, and this always happens toward the Holy Week. There does not need any Artifice at all, one may always be sure to have Wine perfectly frothy, when it is bottled from the tenth to the fourteenth of the Month of *March*; of this there is such reiterated Experience, that it cannot be doubted.

It is good to know that the Wine does not froth presently after it is put in Bottles; it must be at least six Weeks, and sometimes six Months, before it froths well. If it is to be transported, you must give it near a Month of the Vault, especially in the Summer, to recover its Remove.

But as Wines, especially the Mountain Wines, are not ordinarily bottled in the Holy Week, because they are then too green, or have too much Hardness, especially if the Year has been cold and moist, or too much Liquor expressed, if the Year has been hot, the most sure and advantageous Way to have exquisite Wine, that is perfectly frothy, is not to bottle it till the Rise of

of the Sap of *August*. It is certain, by Experience, that it froths excessively when it is bottled from the tenth to the fourteenth of *August*, and as it will then have lost the Tartness or Greenness of its Liquor, one may be assured in Bottles to have the ripest and most frothy Wine.

There has been another Experiment tried, which is, not to bottle the Mountain Wine till the Holy Week of the second Year, that is, eighteen Months after the Vintage, and it has been found that it froths sufficiently, but less by half than that which has been bottled in the Rising of the Sap of *March* the Year before.

It is not believed that the River Wine, which has a less Body than that of the Mountains, can froth so much in the second Year. When one would have Wine that will not froth at all, it should be bottled in *October* or *November*, the Year after the Vintage; if it be bottled in *June* or *July*, it will froth slightly, though but a little, if any Thing at all.

To find in the Wine of *Champaign* all the Merit that it ought to have, it should be taken out of the Vault not above half a Quarter of an Hour before it is drank, and it must be put into a Bucket, with two or three Pounds of Ice; the Cork should be opened, and put in again lightly, which, if it be not done, the Wine will break the Bottle, or will not grow cool, if it were not unstopped, and it would evaporate itself, if it remained quite open. When the Bottle has been half a Quarter of an Hour in this Ice, it must be taken out, because the Ice would otherwise chill it too much, and make it lose its Briskness. This Wine will be excellently good, and of a delicious Flavour, when it has been a little affected by the Ice, but great Care must be taken that it may not be either too much or too little.

As these Wines, especially those of the same Year, work continually in the Vaults and Cellars, and still more in Bottles than in Pieces, according to the different Seasons, and the divers Impressions of the Air, it ought not to be surprising, if the same Wine, especially the new, oftentimes appears different in Taste. We find a Wine potable in *January* and *February*, which will seem hard in *March* and *April*, because of the Rising of the Sap, which agitates it more; the same Wine in *June* and *July* will appear entirely soft, and in *August* and *September* we shall find it hard again, which one shall not be able to perceive any Thing of during the preceding Months, because the Rising of the Sap in *August* will put the Parts in a great Motion. This Effect Motion will have on the River Wines of the Year, but oftentimes the Wines of two Years from the Mountains will appear more mellow, more or less exquisite, more or less forward, according to the different Motions it has received by the different Impressions of the Air, which will vary more sensibly in the different Seasons of the Year.

There ought to be a very great Attention to keep the Wine continually in cool Places, for, as nothing does it more Hurt than Heat, it is of the greatest Importance to have good Cellars, and excellent Vaults. No Part of the World has so good Vaults as those in *Champaign*, which is the Reason it is so difficult to find any-where else so good Wines as those of this Province.

Those who would lay up a Stock of Wine, and are able to keep it two or three Years, or whose Business it is to send it into other far distant Provinces, or to foreign Countries, ought to choose the Mountain Wine; for, as it has more Body, it will better bear Transportation than those of the River, and, besides, the *English*, the *Flemings*, the *Dutch*, the *Danes*, and the *Swedes*, desire these strong Wines that can bear the Transportation, and hold good for two or three Years, which the River Wines will not do.

The most noble River Wines are those of *Auvillers*, *Ay*, *Epernay*, *Pierry*, *Cumieres*; those of the Mountain are, of *Sillery*, *Verzenay*, *Taissy*, *Maily*, and above all, those of *St. Thierry* have the most Reputation. The last has for a long Time had the greatest Name, and been the most called for, and one may venture to say, that it comes nothing behind the best Wines of *Champaign*.

By all the Observations which have been made on

what is practised in this Province, in cultivating and ordering the Vines, and in fining off the Wines, in bottling and carrying them up and down into Cellars and Vaults, and from Vaults to Cellars, it will be found that even Persons of good Taste, in the Provinces of *Burgundy*, *Berry*, *Languedoc*, and *Provence*, who are yet very curious and delicate in making Wines, especially for their own Tables, know not so well how to bring it to Perfection, as those who are accustomed to make it in this Province, for though their Wines have not the Tartness of those of *Champaign*, yet they are able to make them more clear, fine, and light. They might therefore try if they would not be preserved better in drawing them off from the Lee, than in letting them lie on it, according to their usual Custom, which some are of Opinion is absolutely wrong. They should choose and pick, in the Fresh of the Morning, their finest black Grapes, and those whose Berries adhere the least together, because they are the ripest, and they should observe to leave as little Stalk to them as may be, and, with Regard to Pressing, in which they are usually faulty, they should immediately, as soon as carried, trample every Load of Grapes successively as they are brought in, and, collecting the first, must put it in new Casks of a less Size, and when they have finished treading the Remainder of each Carriage, they should put them into the common Vat, but let them not remain there so many Days as they are generally used to do, that so their common Wines may be thinner, and less strong. By this Management they might make four, five, or six Pieces of fine Wine, more or less, according as they shall find it good, and then they should take the same Care, as has been said those of *Champaign* do; and if they would be content now with a less Produce, they would have a far greater Quantity the following Years, and would be continually bringing it to a still greater Perfection, as they improved more and more in Experience. In those Countries, where they can conveniently have Presses, they should make them.

Their Wines would be more delicate, more light, and less coloured, by this Attention, and, with half the fining, would be better for Transportation, in drawing them from the Lee, and especially if they are put into Bottles.

All these Observations, which we have made, will be of great Use to those Persons who would improve their Wines, or desire to drink delicious Liquor, but such Persons must remember that they ought, above all this, to study to have good Vaults, and those which are coolest in the Summer, and warmest in the Winter, are ever the best.

It may seem to many Persons in this Country that we have been too prolix in the Account we have given, but these Observations are not designed for those who are acquainted with the Practice already, but for such Persons as are wholly ignorant of these Things, and who are so far from taking any Pains in the ordering their Wines, that it is a Pain to them to conceive the greatest Part of those Things which I have taken Notice of to be necessary, and who cannot be persuaded, but that they observed every Thing requisite to the proper Management of Wines as exactly as those of *Champaign* do.

They practise nothing in *Champaign*, which may not be perfectly imitated in other Places; the drawing off the Wines, the Manner of fining them, and putting them in Bottles, &c. all is equally possible, and also easy. Many Persons might enrich themselves, if they would set themselves about it, with the Help of these Observations, and of those they might make themselves, to bring their Wines to Perfection, and instead of selling them for one or two Sols *per Pot*, as they ordinarily do, they might sell them for upwards of eight or ten. They would have the Satisfaction of augmenting their Income, and see their Wines sought after, and they would be able to sell them not only at Home, but also to transport them into foreign Countries, because their Situation is more favourable to send them by Sea than that of the *Champagnois*, who are obliged to transport theirs upon Waggons, and by Rivers, into *Germany*, and the farthest Parts of the North.

Perhaps

Perhaps some Criticks will object the Difference of Climates, which will not permit the same Culture of the same Plants, which, by their different Qualities, require particular Managements. This Way of reasoning might have Place, if I had pretended to speak to a People who studied to order their Vines with great Attention, and to give them a Fineness, but I have it chiefly in View, as I have had in collecting these different Observations, to instruct those People who are entirely ignorant of the Method used in those Countries where they are accustomed to make excellent Wines, as well by Reason of the Goodness of the Lands, and the Warmth of the Climate, as by the Industry of those who inhabit them.

In *Champaign*, where their Grapes do not ripen but with Difficulty, because their Country is cold, they make pale and white Wines, the Wines truly gray, which are a little coloured, and the Velvet Wines: Why cannot they make all these Sorts of Wines in *Berry*, in *Burgundy*, in *Languedoc*, in *Provence*, &c.?

The Warmth of the Climate will not permit Wines to be made perfectly white with black Grapes; they will have a little Colour, and they will not thence be less exquisite than those they have made these fifty Years in *Champaign*, and in the main are better in Taste, and better for Health, than those Wines that are perfectly white, which cannot be used but after Dinner.

A DISSERTATION on the Situation of Burgundy, and the Wines that it produces. By Mr. Arnoux.

The Town of *Beaune* is the Center of *Upper Burgundy*; it is situate in a Territory the most fertile and serene in *France*; it is all round encompassed with Cities, among which is *Autun* the ancient Capital of the *Gauls*, *Dijon* the Capital of the Duchy of *Bourgogne*, *Nuis*, *St. Jean de Laune*, *Verdun*, *Seurée* or *Bellegarde*, *Chalons* on the *Saone*, *Arnay le Duc*, *Sanlieu*, *Flavigny*, and *Semur*. *Beaune* is placed almost in the Middle of these Towns, which are not above eight, nine, twelve, twenty-one, or twenty-four Miles at the farthest, to be, as it were, a Nurse to them all, in distributing plentifully amongst them the Liquors which it produces.

All the Learned are agreed unanimously that it is the ancient *Bibraëte*, of which mention is made in *Cæsar's Commentaries*.

Cæsar, not having above two Days Provision for his Army, and being not above thirteen Miles at the most from *Bibraëte*, the biggest, richest, and most fertile City of the *Eduans*, thought proper to march thither to procure Provision for his Troops, and that is the Reason he quitted his Way to *Switzerland*, and came to *Bibraëte*. *Com. Cæs. Lib. de Bel. Gal.*

But to return to the Town of *Beaune*: This Town cannot pretend to glory in these ancient Remains of Antiquity, which the Air consumes, and Time reduces to Dust; it only glories in its good Wines, which every Year bring to the Citizens new Riches. However, it has been within an Age past a strong Place, and is still surrounded with a large Ditch, which runs into the River *Burgoise*; this takes its Source at about half a Mile from one of its Hills; it is also encompassed with a Rampart flanked with some Towers, and five great Bastions. The Ditch, which encompasses the Town, is above a Mile and a Half in Circumference; the Citizens there enjoy almost continually a pure Air, and a clear Sky, being equally about a hundred Leagues off from the *Mediterranean* and the Ocean. The Waters are, as one may say, in suspense, when it is about to determine its Course. There is also a great Body of Water in its Neighbourhood, which is seen in all the Charts of *France* under the Name of the *Pond of long Extent*. It is the Opinion of some Persons that this partakes of the Waters of both Seas.

This Town can count fourteen or fifteen thousand Inhabitants, of which the fourth Part are employed in cultivating the Vineyards, and another fourth Part in carelessly exercising some Professions they are ignorant of, and the other Half in enjoying the Pleasure of a soft, idle, and delicious Life. The Gout and Sicknefs

are banished from these Walls. From these Hills, that produce such exquisite Wines, issue out Fountains of Ice, and little Rivers as clear as melted Crystal. These Waters issue out from the Earth in a Line opposite to the Perpendicular, bubbling up, and pushing out of the Earth on high Globes of Rock Crystal, which keep their spherical Figure, till they are at the Superficies.

The Hills of *Upper Burgundy*, which produce the Wine, the only Wine which one can or ought to call *Burgundy Wine*, do not extend farther than from *Dijon* to *Chalons*, upon the *Saone*, yet we ought not to reckon these Vineyards to be in Perfection but from *Chambertin* to *Chagni*, about twenty four Miles in Extent, for the Vines at *Dijon* and *Chalons* do not enjoy those Climates which produce those Wines that are fit to be transported into *Great Britain*, the Circles of the *Empire*, and the *Low Countries*, as those which are confined within the Limits, that I shall mention as exactly as I can, without being apprehensive of passing under any Censure upon this Account.

The same Row of Hills in the same Situation, and having the same Aspect of the Sun, extends itself almost as far as *Lyons*, and all those little Mountains are wholly covered with Vines, but the Lands are less fine, and less light at *Chalons*, heavier at *Tornus*, and coarser at *Maçon*. This alters the Form of the Productions of these little Hillocks, which, notwithstanding they have the same Arrangement, and the same Situation, produce so different Liquors.

All those little Valleys are linked one to the other to the East Aspect of the Sun, and form the Figure of an unbenched Bow; and have opposite to them a Row of Mountains of the like Figure, but a great deal higher, which appear or seem to join them, although they may be fifteen, twenty, thirty, and some sixty Leagues off, and, forming an oval Figure, contribute to make the finest Prospect in the World. This Oval must have more than one hundred and fifty Leagues in Circumference.

From these Hills of *Beaune* all the opposite Mountains are seen, and they are those of *Switzerland*, the *Franche Comté*, and Mount *Jura*, of which *Cæsar* speaks, at this Time called Mount *St. Claude*, those of *Savoy*; beyond these is a frightful Void, and of an immense Length, and Mount *St. Bernard* rises into the Clouds, always covered with Snow in the most violent Heats of the Dog Days, and although it be sixty-five Leagues off from *Beaune*, it is seen distinctly without the Help of any Glass.

This perfect Oval forms a Plain of the same Figure, to which these Mountains, that environ it, seem to serve for Walls and Ramparts; this vast Plain is watered by the *Saone*, which *Cæsar* calls *Arar*, and by the *Doux*, which he calls *Alduadubis* in his Commentaries, which has its Source at the Foot of Mount *Jura*, passes by *Besançon*, and by *Dole*, and casts itself into the *Saone* at *Verdun*; there are also a thousand pretty Rivers and Streams, which, after many Turnings and Windings, lose themselves in the *Saone*.

This great Plain, which is at the Center of the Continent, is so even, that the *Saone*, which runs through it, by its gentle Course deceives the Eyes of those who look upon it, it being difficult to discover which Way its Stream glides. *Cæsar* himself was surprised at it, as he declares in *Lib. I.* of his Commentaries.

The *Saone* is a River that separates the *Eduani* and *Sequani*, i. e. *Bourgogne* from the *Franche Comté*, and flows into the *Rhone* with an incredible Gentleness, that one cannot distinguish by the Eye which Way its Waters run.

This is a vast Plain, so fertile and even, that all the Kings of *France* are wont to assemble their Armies there, when they have a Mind to shew the Encampment of all their Troops to the Queens, and the Ladies of the Court.

Behind the first Row of Hills that produce so good Wines, there is nothing to be found but Hills and Valleys; the Hills that are the least distant are all planted with Vineyards, and these Situations are called *Backward Hills*. In the hottest Years, when the Rains are

are less frequent, the Grapes there make a very good Wine, but it never has the Perfume of the Wines produced by the forward Hills.

The Plain of this Oval is in Part covered with Wines, fertile in all Sorts of Grain, embellished with vast Meadows, where a thousand Streams play in their different Windings, adorned with fine Forests inhabited with Stags, wild Boars, and, above all, with Roe Bucks, which are there very delicious, and agreeably furnish the Gentry with the Divertisements of Hunting.

A great Part of these Lands are planted with Trees in Form of Orchards, which produce without Culture excellent Fruit, which, when they have been once grafted, it is enough, the Sun and the Earth do the rest. The Peach Trees, which throughout sympathize with the Vine, there make upon the Banks a fair Forest, and the Branches of these Trees grow thinly, and the Leaves being narrow, they do not hinder the Sun from darting his Rays on the Grapes to ripen them; the Peaches which they produce are of a Figure and a Colour that would not anticipate one in their Favour, nevertheless, when one has tasted of them, it seems to the Palate to be a Fruit made of Wine and Sugar.

It ought not to be forgotten, that when the Sun is risen above the Mountains of *Savoy*, there is a Prospect of the Hills of *Burgundy*, where it shines during the whole Day, and in setting behind the Hills of *Beaune*, darts its Rays upon the Mountains of the *Franche Comté*, which lie opposite to it, and there, in going down, ripens very excellent Wines, as those of *Arbois*, which are so well known throughout *Europe* for their excellent Qualities.

Before I begin to speak of the Quality of the Wines of *Beaune*, it will be proper to give an Account of the Manner in which they there cultivate their Vineyards, and make their Wines, for although *Burgundy*, by the Goodness of its Soil, and its Exposure to the rising Sun, does naturally produce delicious Grapes, yet the Manner of cultivating their Vines, and of making their Wine, contributes much to its Goodness.

During the Winter the *Vignerons* employ themselves in examining the Earth of their Vineyards, and by some Loads of Earth conveniently laid, which they carry thither, they fatten the Places which appear to be worn out, and seem to require Assistance to produce the better Grapes, which happens, however, but very seldom. Then they take Notice of those Places which are void of Vines, whether they are declining by Age, or do not appear to promise Grapes, and they make large Trenches from a Foot and a Half to two Feet and a Half long, and a Foot deep. If the Earth is too lean, they put in half a Foot of good Earth, and sometimes a little old well rotted Dung, but, generally speaking, they put in nothing at all, and, taking one or two Branches of a neighbouring Vine, they bend them down into each Trench, and cover them afterwards entirely with the proper Earth of the Vineyard, in such Manner, that you may see the two Ends of the Vine Branch bent come out of the Earth; to wit, that by which it holds by the Vine, and that of the other End, which comes out of the Trench, where they have bent it, about three or four Fingers in Length. They make a great many of these Trenches in a Vineyard, that they may be always supplied with young Vines that will produce a good Plenty of Grapes, for it ought to be observed that this Vine Branch bent down in a Semicircle in this Trench, which is a Shoot of the preceding Year, having its Pores open, takes in two Sorts of Nourishment, the one from the Vine to which it is united, and the other from the Trench in which it has been bent, in which it takes Root. These are what they call *Provins* or Layers.

They produce Abundance of Grapes, which are commonly first ripe, well nourished, large, and well relished, but their Juice is not so good as that of the Grapes of the old Vine. The Physical Reason is, that the nourishing Juice has not been so well filtered in passing through those Layers, whose Pores are very open, as in passing through the Pores of the old Vine, whose Pores are more close, and less spongy.

They dig with a Spade the Vineyard ordinarily three Times a Year, that is about the End of *February*, or the Beginning of *March*, when they give it the first Time, and it is in the Month of *March*, or about the End of *February*, that they prune their Vineyards.

And in this consists the Address and Skill of the *Vignerons*, for he ought to make a right Choice of those fine Branches that he is to prune, and of the Joint where he is to cut the Shoot, as well as that which he is to cut entirely off.

Observe what I have seen practised by the *Vignerons*. Of four or five Branches, the Shoots of a Year, belonging to the same Stock or Vine, they leave but one or two of the best made, which they cut off to the third or fourth Joint at most.

The same they practise on the Vines of the Hills, which produce the finest Wines, for as to the Vines on the Backside, or of the Plain, they cut them to the second or to the first Knot, for these Vines put forth too many Shoots; but, as this is an Art of which it will be difficult to give the Precepts, because the Manner of cutting the Vines is different, according to the Ground, the Nature of the Vine, its Quality, Exposition, and Nearness to the Sun, I will go on with my Dissertation.

When the Vine is cut, they place Stakes or Vine Props, to which, at the Height of half a Foot above the Earth, they bind the Branches of the Vines in a horizontal Manner, and afterwards, when the Buds or Eyes are opened, and have put forth Shoots in Length about a Foot and a Half, they bind them to the Props which sustain the Branches which produce the Fruit. These Props are of the Height of three or four Feet, and the Thickness of two Inches; they are struck into the Ground without any Arrangement or Order, at the Distance of a Foot more or less one from the other, according as the Vineyard is more or less furnished with Vines.

Nevertheless, the End of the Shoots which are there bound horizontally, as one may say, look all to the same Side.

This Manner of placing the Props without Order is of great Consequence, that is, that one Branch may not be covered by the Shadow of another but as little Time as may be, and that if the Rot comes to some Grapes, they may not be able to communicate it to others. This Manner is contrary to that of the *English*, who plant their Vines in Rows, and thence it is that the one hinders the Sun from shining upon the other, and of consequence, that hinders the ripening of the Grapes.

The most dangerous Season for the Vine is when there has been a North Wind, which has caused a small white Frost. If the Sun comes to appear in the Morning, it dries and burns all the young Leaves, the Buds, and the Grapes, after the same Manner as if Fire had been there.

It is for this Reason that the Friars in *Burgundy* have Recourse to Prayers at this Time more than at any other, and that after calm and cold Nights, the superstitious Peasants run to the Churches, and ring the Bells with all their Might. Whether it be that they imagine that God has any Regard to this Work of Religion, or that the Agitation that they make in the Air may, in some Sort, warm the Air again, or change the Wind, but, however it be, they do at this Time ring the Bells with such Violence, that there is no sleeping; during which Times the Priests and Monks are busy in reading in the Churches the Passion of our Saviour, according to the Gospel of St. *John*, and for this Occupation they make a Collection among all the Presses at the Time when they make their Wine, and every *Vignerons* is obliged to give them a certain Quantity of Wine, and that by an Order of Parliament at *Dijon*.

When the Vineyard has escaped the Danger of the Frost, they dig it again, and this they call *Biner*, or the digging of the Vineyard the second Time; after which the Grapes soon begin to flower, which spread a sweet Savour all over the Country, and is the Time

when all the Wines which are in the Tons in the Vaults, though never so deep, if they are upon their Lee, without having been drawn off or clarified, work, ferment, grow thick, and cover their Superficies with small white Flowers like Snow; a Thing difficult to be explained by Philosophers, in this Question in Physicks, when they demand, *Utrum detur actio in distans?*

It must be observed that all the Vines of the good Hills of *Burgundy* pass from their Flowers to the Grape, that is to say, that the Flower of the Grapes changes into Berries in the Space of twenty-four Hours, and if, during that Time, there happens a cold Fog, or a cold Rain, their Flowers, instead of turning to Grape, fall, and the second Peril is no less dangerous than the first, when that happens. The Term, that they make Use of to express it, is to say the Vines are *Coulées*, i. e. drop their Grapes.

At the End of *June*, or the Beginning of *July*, is the Time when the Vine changes from the Flower to Berries, after which the Vine has nothing to fear but the Hail, or a too great Drought. As soon as ever the *Vignerons* see the least Cloud to rise upon the Horizon, and the Air seems to threaten the least Storm, they have Recourse to their Priests, their Bells, and their *Pater nosters*, which they would not recite, but for fear that the People would rise against them, if Hail should happen during that Time that they were not at their Prayers.

The Reason that they are so much afraid of the Hail in *Burgundy* is, because the Vintage is all the Dependence of the Inhabitants, and that the Grapes, being smitten by this Scourge, give to the Wine, in some Measure, the same Taste, and the same Scent, which Lightning spreads on the Places where it falls, a Scent which is impossible to take away.

As to Drought it is not only to the Bells, or to the Priests that they have Recourse, but to one or two Stone Busts in two Villages about seven or eight Miles from the Town of *Beaune*, one of which Idols is known and worshiped under the Name of *St. Revereen*, and the other under the Name of *St. Marguerite*; they assemble together, and go in Procession to search in Triumph for this Stone, which they carry solemnly to a Church in the Town. All the Priests go in Procession, followed by the Parishioners of which they are *Curés*, and they offer their Incense and Prayers, rub their Books and their Chaplets against these extraordinary Figures, and oftentimes it happens to rain in this Conjunction, which does not a little contribute to keep up this Superstition in the People.

It is in *July* that they dig the Vineyard the third Time; this they call Thirthing. There are many Years in which they dig their Vineyards the fourth Time, and this is in the Month of *August* that they give it this fourth Digging, but they take great Care to dig the fourth Time when the Season is not too hot or dry, or, on the contrary, to defend the Grapes from the Heat of the Sun, they let the Grass grow in the Vineyards; this shades them, and hinders the Vapours of the Earth from burning the Grape.

A Month before the Vintage the Magistrates of *Beaune*, accompanied with many experienced Judges, and Persons of Probity, make three Visits to examine the Maturity of the Grapes, and at this third Visit and Examination they decide the Day of gathering the Vintage. No private Person dares to cut in his own Vineyard one single Basket of Grapes, upon Pain of Confiscation, and a considerable Fine; for, if it were permitted to each particular Person to gather his Vintage according to his own Fancy, and his particular Opinion, and according to his Taste, there would be Wines too green sent abroad into other Countries, to the Dishonour of *Burgundy*, and to the Discredit of the Wines.

And also for fear that any Vapour should spread itself over the Vineyards, for fifteen Days before the Vintage, they take Care not to burn any Straw or Hemp Stalks in the Streets, lest the Smoke should give any bad Taste to the Grapes.

The Grapes being come to Maturity, the Magistrates give Notice a few Days before by a Trumpet to the

Town, of the Time they have appointed and fixed for gathering the Vintage. *Volnet* begins first, a Day before *Pomard*, and afterwards all the little Hills gather their Vintage indifferently, for after the Town of *Beaune* has gathered their Vintage one single Day, the Vintage is opened for all the other Vineyards on the Side of *Burgundy*. It will be seen by and by why *Beaune* decides the Vintage of *Volnet* and *Pomard*. It will scarce be believed that all the Hills from *Chamberry* to *Chagny* should have their Vintage gathered in the Space of four or five Days, and also it is scarce credible, what a vast Number of Mountaineers from every Part come to labour in this Work.

They gather the Vintage perhaps (and my Conjecture is founded upon more than twenty-five Vintages, which I have seen made) more than two thousand (*Queues*) Tons of Wine upon these Hills, and the *Queue*, which is always divided into two Punctions, sometimes into four *Feuilletes*, and very rarely into eight *Cabillons*, contains five hundred Bottles of Wine, or, to speak more exactly, four hundred and forty Pints *Paris Measure*.

It will be proper here to observe that in this great Extent the Vineyards produce but one Kind of Grapes, which they call *Noirons*; the Berries of which are black when they are ripe, and quite round. The Plain and the Backsides produce only a Sort of Grape, of which the Berries are bigger, and a little longer, which they call *Gamet*.

Those who would make excellent Wines, never cut the Grapes till after the Sun has dried up the Dew which has fallen in the Night Time; for this Moistness although it be but a rarefied Air, cools the Grapes, which, being cast into the first Vat, suspends, and oftentimes hinders, the Fermentation. Those covetous Persons who are more desirous of the Quantity than the Quality, use not these Precautions; but on the other Hand, those who would make excellent Wines, do not put into the same Vat any Grapes but those of the same Vine; but almost all the particular Persons who have a hundred Perches of Vineyard in different Cantons, mingle their Grapes the one with the other, because the strong helps the weak, and the good mends that which is worse, and in a Word, that they may make the Vat the larger. The Choice of the Cantons from whence the Wine is produced, depends on the Discernment that the Commissioners ought to have, when they taste the Wines they would send into other Countries; and that which the *English* Gentlemen ought to recommend to their Commissioners who furnish them with Wine for their drinking.

The Grapes, being put into the fermenting Vat, throw up a great Scum, which, by the Agitation, make to the Ears a continual trembling, a little clattering, and spread abroad such a Scent, that is capable of intoxicating; and perfumes the Houses, and spreads itself all over the Town.

They do not let the Grapes lie still in the Vat, they stir them and disturb them. The Labourers trample them briskly three different Times, for the Space of two Hours each Time. And to give a clear Idea of the Manner of treating the Grapes in the Vat, as soon as they begin to ferment in the Vat, they tread them for two Hours at the least; six Hours after they tread them again for as long Time as before; and six Hours after that they tread them the third Time; and after that they put them under the Press.

It must be observed, that the Grapes of *Volnet*, of *Pomard*, and *Beaune*, being fermented in the Vat in the Field, cannot be let stand above twelve or eighteen Hours there; those of *Pomard* a little less; those of *Beaune* so long, or a little longer, according to the Delicateness of the Ground, and the Heat of the Grapes; for there are Vineyards behind the Hills of *Beaune*, the Grapes of which do not begin to ferment till after they have been eight or ten Days in the Vat. *Note farther*, That to give a Colour to the Wine, depends on the Time, more or less that it is left in the Vat. As for Example, the Wines of *Volnet* have the Colour of a Partridge's Eye. This is the Cause they do not leave the

Grapes of this Ground but a very little Time in the Vat; and if they should let them be there but a little longer than they ought, the Wine would lose its Delicacy, and would taste of the Grape Stones, or the Stalks.

After the Grapes have been, according to their Quality, more or less Time in the Vat, and have been troden, there swims over a Liquor they call *Surmou*. They have Casks of sixscore Pots, or half Hogsheds of sixty Pots, ranged upon Chantiers, or Stillings for Hogsheds, into which, by equal Portions, they cast in this first Runing; and afterwards they put the Grapes that remain on the Press, when the *Surmou* has been drawn off; and when these have been well pressed, all the Liquor that comes from them is equally distributed into those Pieces where they have already put the unpressed Wine: and then they open the Press, and afterward with a Planer, they cut the pressed Marc three or four Fingers Thickness round about, and put the Parings in the Middle, and afterward press it again; then they cut it again, and press it a third Time; and all the Liquors of these different Pressings are equally distributed into the Tons till they are full.

Upon which it ought to be observed, that the unpressed Wine is the most light, delicate, and least coloured Liquor; that which comes off the first Cut of the Press the most racy, and that which comes from the second and third Cut of the Press, is more hard, red, and green, so that these three Sorts of Qualities being united, make a Wine much better, more durable, and finer coloured.

All these Pieces or Tons being full, they leave the Bung open, and the Wine, in a Fury, shakes and agitates itself, in such a Manner, that it sends all over the Cellar, Fumes that will intoxicate; and which are in such Motion that a lighted Candle being carried thither will be extinguished: and if this Wine be put in an Essay and shaken a little with the Hand, and you stop the Neck with your Thumb, the Essay will break in a thousand Pieces.

In *Burgundy*, that which they call an Essay, is a little round Bottle, in Length about three or four Inches and about two in Circumference, which grows less all of a sudden at the Top, in order to form a little Neck open, having a little Rim to receive the Wine and the Cork.

The Wine having cast its Fire and Scum out of the Casks; eight Days after they fill them up again, and stop them up with a Vine Leaf, which they spread over the Bung; and lest the Vapours of the Wine should move this Leaf out of its Place, they lay a little Stone upon it to keep it down; because if they should put upon it a Seal, or a Bung, the Wine not having Air, would push the Heads of the Casks out. Five or six Days after they seal it, and near the Bung they bore a Hole, and stop the Hole which the Gimlet has made in the Ton with a little Bit of round pointed Wood, which they call a Faucet, which they take out from Time to Time to let the Spirits evaporate; which Precaution prevents the Wine from bursting the Vessel.

This is the Time when at *Beaune* are to be seen the Merchants from all the Corners of *Europe*, who come to secure the best Vats for their Kings, Princes, and Masters.

The Commissioners and their Wine Conners prove the Wines, although they are not yet drinkable. The Commissioners are the publick Managers; to which all those who would have the Wines of *Burgundy*, address themselves either by Letters, or in Person. These are the Judges, which, Time out of Mind, from Father to Son; have certain Experience of all the Vats; who know the Climates, Clofes, and the Cantons, from which they are produced, and all the good Cellars; to whom it is sufficient to write for what Quantity of Wine one would have, and of what District or Canton one would have it; and, provided they have the Purchase Money paid in the Space of the current Year, one may be sure to be well served.

These Managers, having received all the Com-

missions from private Persons, go to the Citizens, and fill their Essays of the different Vats which they find in good Cellars; and with the Tickets that they tie to the Neck of every little Bottle, or the Name of the Vat, with the Quantity of the Pieces of Wine which they contain, they carry them to their Houses, and let them be unstopped. They examine and attend them carefully, and by the different Changes, Taste, and Colour, they see the future Colours and Qualities of the Wines, that are in the Tons from which the Essays are taken. They also make yet another Proof with the Wine which is in the Essays; they take Glasses, upon which they put a sinking Paper, which they spread, and which juts out over the Glasses, and press their Finger to make a Concavity; which may contain a fourth Part of a Glass of Wine. The Liquor passes by little and little, and filters through the Paper, and drains Drop by Drop in an imperceptible Manner into the Glass which receives it. By the Sight of the Wine which passes through this Paper, they make good Conjectures, founded upon long Experience, concerning the destined Taste, of the Colour, and the Lastingness of the Colour, of the Wines they have proved.

The Commissioners having made their Purchases according to the Orders which they have received from their Correspondents and Merchants, they make Preparations to send them according to their Orders; and as to the Price of the Purchase, they cannot deceive any Person without running great Risques, for if they should make those who send for these Wines pay more for them than they can buy them for in the Cellar, they would expose themselves to Hanging by an Arret of the Parliament of *Burgundy*, who have made a Law, for the ascertaining the Fidelity of the Commerce of those Wines; which orders, that the Commissioners shall take one *Sol per Livre* for as much as comes to sixty Livres; and for what exceeds this Sum, they shall not take more than six *Deniers per Livre*. Thus a private Person who shall receive for six hundred Livres of Wine French Money, shall pay three Livres to the Commissioner for what he shall have sent above sixty Livres; and for the five hundred and forty which are over and above, for which he is to pay the Commissioner, he shall not demand more than six *Deniers per Livres*; which will be the Sum of twelve Livres six *Sous*; which being added to the three Livres above, make the Sum of fifteen Livres ten *Sous*; a Sum which would amount to twelve or thirteen Shillings, according to the Exchange; and for this small Profit, the Commissioner is obliged to advance his Money to the Citizens of whom he buys the Wines; and that too, when he does not receive his Payment from the Persons to whom they are sent, as it sometimes happens. And the Commissioner that shall be convicted of taking more, whether by Books or other Proofs, will be punished as has been said above.

The Commissioners having purchased and proved their Wines according to the Orders they have received, they cause the Tons be new hooped, and put Bars surrounded with Pins of Wood of the Aspen Tree, and mark them with the Town Mark. And it ought to be observed, that no other Country has a Right to imitate or counterfeit their second Hooping; and, for the greater Surety, they put upon each Cask the Fire Mark, which is a B on the Top, two Inches in Length, with the Cypher of the Year in which the Casks were sent from *Beaune* to go to any other Place.

These are the Precautions that are taken in *Beaune*, by which the Wines that come from thence cannot be mistaken; a Caution otherwise not very necessary, since they manifest themselves so plainly by their Delicacy, and Superiority above all the Wines in the Universe. They are besides very beneficial and proper to establish and preserve Health; in this surpassing the Wines of *Champaign*, which flatten the Taste, and grate the Palate; but which weaken and extenuate, enervate, and render dull, as one may say, the most healthful Bodies; and which also, according to sad Experience, and the Writings of the Learned, which I have read, breed the Gravel, the Gout, and the Stone.

After

After having given an Account of the Situation of the Town of *Beaune*, and the Hills which produce the Wines of *Burgundy*; after having related the Manner of cultivating their Vineyards, and of making their Wine, of proving, choosing, and buying it; I shall next explain the different Qualities of the Wines which these divers Hills produce; and in order to this, I shall divide what follows into three small Articles; by treating first of the forward Wines; secondly of the Wines *de Garde*, or for keeping; and thirdly, of white Wines; and conclude in giving Instructions for the different Methods that are to be used in bringing the Wines of *Burgundy* to *London*, and advise how the *Beaune* Wine may be sent to *London* in Bottles.

The first Article of the Wines of Primeur, or the forward Wines.

We call that Wine of *Primeur*, which will not keep good more than one Year; or that can be kept but a few Months of the second Year.

The first Wine of *Primeur* grows at *Volnet*; which is a Village situated about three Miles from *Beaune*, upon a Descent of a Mile in Height at least, and two Miles in Length on the Side which is exposed to the rising Sun. This Village, as well as *Pomard*, have their Dependence on the City of *Beaune*. Since the Citizens have been their Lords, as I have said before, these two Plots of Vineyards have been obliged to receive the Law of their Vintages from the Magistrates and Sages named for this Purpose.

This Hill produces the finest, most lively, and most delicate Wine of *Burgundy*. The Bunches of Grapes of the Vineyards of *Volnet* are very small, as well as the Berries. The Branches rise scarce above three Feet high, through the whole Year. The Grapes of it are so delicate, that they will not bear the Vat more than twelve, sixteen, or eighteen Hours; for if they be suffered to stand longer, they would take the Taste of the Stalk.

This Wine is in Colour a little deeper than the Eye of a Partridge; it is full of Fire, strong, and light; it is almost all Spirit, and is in short, the most excellent of all *Burgundy*; which by reason of its Violence, is not traded in; but its intoxicating Quality is soon dissipated. The Duration of the Wine is from one Vintage to another, though it perishes at the Beginning of the Dog Days, after which it changes its Colour, and is turned, but yet I doubt not but that it would keep longer in very cold Vaults. The finest of their Vats is drawn from a Canton of Vineyards that is called *Champan*.

Pomard is the second Plot of Vineyards of the *Primeur*; it is situated between *Volnet* and *Beaune*, not quite so high as the first, and a little higher than *Beaune*. It produces a Wine that has a little more Body than the preceding, is of the Colour of Fire and has a great deal of Perfume and Balsam; it will hold good some Months longer than that of *Volnet*; it is more merchantable, and better for Health; if it be kept above a Year, it fatens, ropes, wastes, and becomes of the Colour of the Skin of an Onion. The best Vat is that of *Commairaine*, which will sometimes keep eighteen Months, but that is according as the Year is.

The City of *Beaune* contains one very considerable Plot of Vineyards; it contains only four Hills, which are about four Miles in Length from *Pomard* to *Savigny*. The first of these is called *St. Desire*, the second the *Montée Rouge*, the third *Les Greves*, and the fourth the *Fountain of Marconney*. These different Soils produce Wines which participate of those of *Volnet* and *Pomard*, without the Faults of them; they have a little more Colour, many good Qualities, and Lastingness.

The Wines of *Beaune* last some more, and some less; but they do not last above two Years; they are sweeter, more agreeable, and more merchantable, than the two preceding, and much better for Health. The Colour of these Wines is not equal, because that depends much upon the Manner of making them; or that

they let it remain more or less Hours in the Vat, according as the Climate is more or less delicate where it is made. There are in these four Hills, certain inclosed Cantons, which are in great Reputation. The *Feves*, *Cras*, *Greves*, as also the King's Inclosures, are very delicious.

Aloffe is the fourth Vineyard of the *Primeur*; it is situated upon the Declivity of a Hill about three Miles from *Beaune*. This Valley is an Ascent so gentle, that one can scarce perceive that one ascends, till one has come to the Top of it. This little Village produces Wines of an extreme Delicacy; they are less brisk than the former, but of a Taste more flattering. The Colour is a little more soft, and less sparkling, but fine; and like the Hill that produces it, the Wine is too little elevated and too much declining; it partakes neither of the Firmness, nor Stiffness, of the Wines of the Height of the Hills; it has all the Tenderness, none of the Hardness, and of consequence is subject, in a little while, to grow ropy, and to take the bad Quality of Sweetness; nevertheless, it is sent to foreign Countries; but it requires much Choice and Judgement.

Pernand, which is between the last Vineyard and the grand Vineyard of *Savigny*, is of a greater Extent, but is of small Account, the Wines not being very delicate. They are of the Quality of the preceding Vineyards, but harder and firmer, because they are produced upon a Hill that is higher and steeper. There are some Vats very delicious, and these go into other Countries, but under the Name of *Beaune* Wine.

Chassagne is not very considerable for its Extent, but is of great Reputation for its Wines. This, in my Opinion, would be more fit for *England*, because it would better bear Carriage by Land and Sea. It is extremely strong, full of Fire, and heady. It is commonly tart, which renders it more durable than the others; but if Persons have Skill and Leisure to bottle it in the proper Time, and to drink it when its Tartness begins to fall, it is one of the noblest Wines in the World. If I had the Office of providing the King's Wine, I would go into *Burgundy* to choose it; and in choosing the Wine of this Climate, I should be likely to succeed. This is the only Wine that one may leave in Bottles without Fear of its growing ropy, changing its Colour, growing eager, or turning. The longer you keep it, the better it is.

It is more balmy and nourishing; but nevertheless you may not prescribe above three Years for the Bounds of its Duration. It will be fit for drinking at the End of the second Year; sometimes it lasts four Years, when the Vintage has been very good.

This is the Rank of Wines in the *Primeur*, though its Duration is a great deal longer.

Savigny is a great Extent of Ground between *Beaune* and *Pernand* situated in a Valley formed by the Separation of the two Mountains. As the Hills that compose this Vineyard are open to the rising Sun by a great Space, and as they are shut up as they approach to the setting Side, they participate of the Rays of the Sun obliquely, and on the other directly. This Soil produces excellent strong racy Wines, which have both Body and Delicacy, when they have been drawn out into Bottles; but they must be visited now and then, so as not to let slip the Time when they should be drank. This would be a very good Wine for *England*; it will keep as well, and better than *Chassagne*; it is not so delicate, nor so brisk, but it is more oily and very good for Health.

Auxey is pretty near of the same Situation, in a Corner between two Hills, which open themselves to *Mus-sault*, or as far as *St. Romaine*, where may be seen high Mountains crowned with very high Rocks. This Vineyard produces Wines more red and strong than those of *Savigny*; but they have not the Reputation of them. These Wines have more Body than the preceding, and ought to be the Drink of all those Gentlemen that would not shorten their Days by drinking those heady sparkling Wines, an Excess in which is so dangerous.

The second Article, of the Wines de Garde, or those which will keep a great while.

Nuis is a very small Village, about nine Miles from *Beaune*, in the Road to *Dijon*. The Territory of this Village contains between four and five Miles in Extent. All those Gentlemen that love the most delicate and healthful Drinks, have the Wines of the Hills of *Nuis* for their Tables. These Wines are at first very rough, sharp, and tart; they require to be kept till the second, third, fourth, and fifth Year; and when their Roughness and Hardness are gone, their Tartness being fallen, there comes in their Place a Perfume and Balminess very delicious; they are of a deep Velvet Colour, and yet neat and brilliant. *Lewis* the XIV. drank no other Wine.

The Close of *Vogéot* is situated a League from *Nuis* on the Side of *Dijon*; it appertains entirely to the Monks of the famous Abbey of *Cîteaux*, built between the *Saône* and this Hill. The Wine which it produces, comes nearer to that of *Chassagne* than to any other; it is very excellent, and is drank in foreign Countries.

Chambertin produces, the most valuable Wine of all *Burgundy*; it is situated between *Dijon* and *Nuis*, and contains the Qualities of all the other Wines without their Faults. This is what one may forget without Fear, I have drank it six Years after it has been produced, and it poured troubled and thick into the Glass, but grew clear immediately, and by its Motion recovered its Spirits, and a Colour the most lively and neat; and they also sell it as dear again as the other Wines of *Burgundy*. It was sold the last Vintage for forty and forty two Pounds Sterling the *Chantier*; when the Wines of *Volnet*, *Pomard*, and *Beaune*, sold for not above twenty Pounds Sterling a *Queue*; which contains, as I have said before, four hundred and eighty *Paris* Pints.

The third Article, of White Wines.

Before I begin to treat of white Wine, it is proper to let you know, that it is made from a masculine Kind of Grape. This has two Qualities that the Grapes of the other Colour have not. The first is this: That if the Vintage be late, and the white Frosts and great Cold come, it resists the hoar Frost; while the black Grapes grow sour, withered, and shrivel immediately.

The second is, That as soon as these white Grapes are cut, they must be put into the Press without entering the Vat, and without being trod as the black Grapes are, for if they were put there, they would give only a livid, ruddy, yellowish Liquor. I thought myself obliged to acquaint the Publick with that.

Mussault is, after *Beaune* and *Nuis*, the largest Vineyard of *Burgundy* in Extent; its Wines are generally approved in *Germany*, the *Low Countries*, and throughout all *France*. The Wines which this Soil produces, in all hot and dry Years, are delicious, sparkling, agreeable, warm, and beneficial; they are not dear, and, if they were well chosen, they would be a Pleasure to those that drank them. When they are kept above a Year and a Half, they sometimes grow yellow and eager.

Puligny is a Vineyard next to *Mussault*, but much more in the Plains, which produces the best white Wines. They are, within a very little, of the same Quality with the Wines of *Mussault*, but their Fame is not divulged, and the Name is almost unknown.

Aloffe, of which I have spoken in the Article of the first Wines, produces also excellent Wines.

Morachet is a little Plot of Ground between *Chassagne* and *Puligny* in the Plain, which is in the Possession of one Vein of Earth, which renders its Soil wholly of the same Kind. It produces a white Wine the most curious and most delicious in *France*, and there is no Wine of *Cote Rotie*, *Muscat*, nor *Frontignan*, that equals it; it produces but a very small Quantity, and it sells very dear, and, in order to have a small Quantity of it, it

ought to be bespoke a Year before, because this Wine is always bespoke before it is made, but great Caution is to be taken not to be deceived, for the neighbouring Vineyards of this Close partake a little of the Quality, and oftentimes pass for *Morachet*, and therefore it will be absolutely necessary to have a faithful Correspondent. This Wine has those Qualities that neither the *Latin* nor *French* Tongue can express. I have drank of it of six or seven Years old, and am not able to express its Delicacy and Excellence.

I am now going to treat concerning all the Vineyards of the *Upper Burgundy*. Those who have passed the grand Road that leads from *Dijon* to *Lyons*, the Length of the Hills, will do Justice to my Exactness, and I desire those that have not been there to believe that this Relation is agreeable to Truth.

I have a hundred Times heard boasting of the Wines of many Hills near *Auxerre*, to which they give the Name of the Wine of *Burgundy*. It is true those Hills are in *Burgundy*, but they are ninety Miles distant from the true Hills, of which I spoke just now, which only produce these Wines of *Burgundy* which are in Reputation, and which they drink after two Manners, by the Nose, and by the Mouth, either both at once, or separately; both at once in that when one drinks them, the Pleasure which he has in the Smell, vies with the Relish it has on the Palate; and separately, so that a Person that has been used to drink it, may know whether it be the true *Burgundy* or not, by the Smell, or sweet Odour. The good Tasters taste it by their Nose, before they put it to their Mouths; and all the other Climates of *Burgundy*, as those of *Chablis* and *Auxerre*, have no such Quality as the true Wines of *Burgundy* have, although they are really made and produced there.

It remains for me to relate how these Wines may be brought to *England*. It has always been the Custom to bring those Wines from *Burgundy* in their Casks; but as the Carriage is long, and there is oftentimes a Risque run, so the Carriers as well by Land as by Sea, are not always faithful; for notwithstanding all the Precaution that can be taken to hinder them from drinking the Wine, they will always find out Stratagems to do it. If it be packed up in Casks with Straw and Linen Cloths, this is but a feeble Obstacle to their Industry. And for all this Precaution, if the Cask happens to leak by the Way, this will be at the Peril and Loss of the Purchaser. If these Wines be put into double Casks, this Precaution will have no better Success than the foregoing, and is exposed to the same Risque; and the Casks of the best Vintages are a great Prejudice to the delicate Wines, because this gives the full Scope to the Spirits to evaporate, and of consequence they will cause a great Diminution of the Quality of the Wine.

It ought to be brought in Bottles from *Beaune* to *London*: For this Purpose, some Agent who buys the Wines by Order of the Person, should be addressed to, to draw it out into Bottles, and to send it in Cases to *England*. These Cases being filled, need not be carried by Land above ninety Miles to *Auxerre*, where they may be embarked on the River *Yonne*, which passes into the River *Seine*, and from thence to *Paris*, and afterwards to *Roüen*, where are Vessels which pass very often to *London*.

The Agents of *Beaune* would also be very well pleased to bottle the Wine that they were ordered to buy, provided their Correspondents would give Orders for enough to make a Carriage. As for Example; if two or three Persons would join to give Orders for a thousand Bottles, this would be a complete Carriage; and as those of *Volnet* draw their Wines into Bottles at the End of *December*, a Person that would have five hundred Bottles of *Chassagne* or *Nuis*, ought to join with another that would have the like Quantity. The Agent might bottle up these Wines a Year after the Vintage, either more or less; and the Purchasers might receive the Wines of *Burgundy* exquisite and delicious; and in like Manner all other Wines that they have a Mind to have. As to the Price of the Wines of

Beaune, Volnet, Pomard, Chassagne, and Nuis, it is pretty near equal, or at most the Difference is not very great. A *Queue* of *Volnet* Wine contains four hundred eighty *Paris* Pints, which will make five hundred Bottles, and will cost in the Country, some Years ten, twelve, fourteen, or eighteen, and at most twenty Pounds Sterling. The Carriage may cost to *Calais* twelve or thirteen *Livres*; and afterward from *Calais* to *London* a very small Matter; so that taking the Years one with another, the dearest Wines of *Burgundy*, except that of *Chambertin*, which is the dearest, would scarce, in *London*, stand in fourteen or fifteen *Sols* a Bottle, the Customs not being reckoned in.

The Method of making Wine in Provence.

The Delicateness of the Taste of Grapes is not always a certain Proof of their Goodness for making Wine; it is not always with these Grapes, so agreeable to the Taste, that the best Wines are made: We should not be surpris'd, that our Wines are not the most exquisite, since we do not observe any Rule in the Choice of the Grapes, which ought to be done.

It is certain, that the Juice of Grapes, of different Kinds, cannot but produce a confused Mixture, which suffers divers Alterations in the Casks, by the different Fermentations, which the sulphureous Particles of the Grapes excite there; by which they suffer themselves to be very easily opened at the Approach of Heat. This is what happens to Wines which have been made of a Mixture of many Kinds of wild Grapes. Experience informs us, that Wine drawn from such Grapes is very subject to ferment, and grow foul, as soon as the Heats of the Spring begin to approach; which does not happen in the Winter, when the Coldness of the Air holds it, as it were, bound and embarrassed by the sulphureous Particles of the Wine. It is the same Thing in the Juice of the Grapes called *Claretos*, *Plans Estrans*, *Pignalets*, &c. when they are mingled in too great a Quantity with the others. The common Fault of our Wine is, that they cannot be kept the Year throughout; they are apt to grow foul, or turn, as it is called, upon the least Transport.

The greatest Part of our Citizens believe it to be the Fault of the Soil, principally the Vineyards planted in the Places where the Bottom of the Soil is Plaster or transparent Stone, which is the Case of all that Extent of Ground, which begins from *R. P. Capucins*, as far as *Aguilles*, which they commonly call *Payblanc*; i. e. White Country. But how may Vineyards have we planted in different Soils, that are subject to the same Vice? It is generally agreed, that the Soil which they call *Gris* [Gray], is the best for Vineyards; nevertheless, it is found, that the Quarter of *Molieres*, of *Repentance de Barret*, and of *Montaguez*, are not exempt from this Vice. I am of the Opinion, that it proceeds from the Mixture of too great a Quantity of different Sorts of Grapes. I cannot deny, after Experience, but the Nature of the Soil, the Culture, and the Dung they use, contributes very much to this Vice; which is what I shall hereafter examine into.

Therefore it is necessary to know, what Grapes are fit to make good Wine, that may be in a Condition to be kept without being foul, or turning, and how to make it.

It is very true, that a Person cannot make from one Vineyard a great Quantity of Wine, that shall be at the same Time good in Quality. A Vineyard ought to be planted on those high Grounds or Hills, which are exposed either to the South, or South West.

And the Soil ought to be a Sort of brown, or approaching to it. Those which we call *Arpielo*, *Malaufene*, and *Saveon*, are Soils which are scarce proper to nourish Stocks that will produce Grapes for making good Wine. The Vineyards which are round about the *Peres Augustins Reformez*, commonly called *Saint Pierre* are planted in a Soil of *Saveon* aforesaid, very unfit for producing Grapes of a delicate Relish, or for making good Wine.

The Entrance into the Territory of *Tbolonet* is, for

the most Part, a Soil which our Country People call *Malaufene*; and also the Wines that they produce are none of the best.

Those Grapes ought to be chosen, which grow upon Stocks that are planted in a Soil somewhat rocky.

As to the Culture it is certain, that good Wine cannot be drawn from Grapes that have too much Nourishment, and of which the Sap has not attained the least Degree of Concoction or Ripeness.

Those which we call *Ollieros*, which are commonly dunged, and which they cultivate with Pains, give a great Quantity of Grapes; but their great Nourishment is an Obstacle to their making good Wine. Those which we call open Vineyards, are to be preferred to them.

We ought also to prefer the Grapes of old Vineyards to those of young ones. The proper Vineyards for making good Wine, are those which have been planted twenty five or thirty Years, the older they are, the more proper they are for making good Wine; and till the Vineyard has been made seven or eight Years, good Wine ought not to be expected from it.

As to the Choice of Grapes, we ought to mix some of the best Sorts that we have. These Kinds are, of the white Grapes, the *Aragnan*, *Roudeillat*, *Paseau Blanc*, *Estrani*, *Uni*, and *Aubré*. Of the black, the *Catalan*, *Bouteillan*, *Uni Negré*. The Must that is drawn from these Grapes ought to ferment in the Vat at least three Weeks; when the Husks must be separated from the Must.

It ought to be noted, that the Proportion which should be kept between the Quantity of these Kinds is different according to the Design which every one has of keeping these Wines.

The black Grapes, and above all the *Catalan*, and the *Bouteillan*, should make more than half the Quantity of all the rest.

Those that desire to have a Wine of a deeper red, should take a greater Quantity of black Grapes, and ought to let them stand a longer Time in the Vat, if they have Occasion to change the Wine from Time to Time.

They make White Wine of the Grapes they call *Aubier*, *Uni*, *Roudeillat*, *Aragnan*, *Pignolet*. If they would have Wine proper to keep in the Heat of Summer, they ought to use none but *Uni*, *Aubier*, and *Aragnan*.

Nobody is ignorant, that we have Wines made of but one Species of Grapes; as that of *Muscat* Wine, and *Claret*: For the first they make use of Muscats, as well white as red; for the second, of the Grapes they call *Clareto*.

They keep these Grapes with us, during the whole Winter, and some Part of the Spring, hanging upon a Beam in a Room. All Sorts of Grapes are not fit for keeping; those Kinds that are called *Pendoulans*, or *Rin de panse*, *le Land de Pouëre*, *le Verdan*, are the best for this Purpose; the *Aragnan* and *Estrani* are so likewise; also the *Clareto*, *Muscat*, and red *Uni*; the *Barbaroux*, and the *Espaguin*, the *Taulier*, and the *Roudeillat*, will not keep so long. They ought to be gathered full ripe, and before the Rains; and none to be chosen but those that grow upon old Stocks.

They also preserve those Grapes to make what the *Latins* call *Uva Passæ*; not because dried in the Sun, but because they are exposed to the Sun hanging; they call them in *French* dried Grapes; the *Provincials* call them *Panses*. They make Use of none but Grapes called *Rin de Panse* or *Pendulem*, or of *Rin Panse Muscat*, to make the best *Panse*. They also make use of the Grapes which are called *Aragnans*, which is the most common *Panse* in the hottest Places.

They also make use of the Grapes called *Roudeillats*, and the *Plan Estrani*. The Grape which we call the *Land de Pouëre*, is not made use of with us for this Purpose, although I have been informed, that they are used in hot Countries near the Sea Coasts. They make their *Panses* with us, after the following Manner; they tie the Grapes in a String, and put them upon another String at both Ends; then they plunge them into a boiling Lye, in which they mingle a little Oil, until the

the Grapes shrivel, and afterwards expose them to the Sun for six or seven Days; and then they lay them in Rows in Cases, pressing them gently.

Wine is different in Virtue and Delicacy of Taste. The Difference proceeds, for the most part, from the different Natures of the Grapes with which it is made, the different Degree of their Maturity, and the Diversity of the Soil where the Vineyards are planted; and also the different Culture of the Vineyards, and the Preparation of the Wine; to which may be added, the Difference of the Climates, according to the greater or lesser Degree of Heat.

The Romans, as we learn from *Pliny*, were very curious in searching after the most excellent Wines: All their Differences consisted in the Places where they were made; as the *Setinum*, *Cæcubum*, *Falernum*, *Gauranum*; *Faustianum*, *Albanum*, *Surrentinum*, and *Massicum*, which were the most delicate Wines of *Italy* in the Time of *Pliny*. Among the Wines of *Greece*, they esteemed the *Maronean*, *Thasian*, *Cretan*, *Coan*, *Chian*, *Lesbian*, *Icarian*, *Sinyrean*, &c. Their luxurious Taste carried them in Search of the Wines of *Asia*, as that of Mount *Libanus*, and others, as may be seen in *Pliny*.

It is to be noted, that the Romans had their most excellent Wines from *Campania*, which is now called *Terre de Labour*, a Province of the Kingdom of *Naples*. Those of the other Parts of *Italy* did not come near these last in Point of Excellency. The *Falernian*, *Gauranian*, and *Massic*, were made from Vineyards planted on the Hill round about *Mondragon*, at the Foot of which passes the River *Garigliano*, antiently called the *Iris*. The *Cæcuban*, which differs nothing from the *Falernian* but in Age, (this is that which the *Latins* call the Length of Time which the Wines are able to preserve their Strength), was produced in the *Terre de Labour*, as the *Fundanum* and *Amyclum* were near *Gaeta*, the *Suessanum* of *Suessa Pometia*, a maritime Territory of the Kingdom of *Naples*; the *Calenum* about the Town of the *Terre de Labour*; and also may others, with which that Province furnishes the City of *Rome*.

These Wines, which are very excellent in their Nature, acquired rather by Age, than by Art, a Degree of Perfection to which none of the other common Wines of *Italy* can attain.

The last, which the *Greeks* call *Oligophora*, and the *Latins* *Tenuia* and *Paucifera*, are very easily preserved by the Cold, or rather by a fresh Air, and grow eager by Heat. Also those which the *Greeks* call *Polyphora*, *Multiifera* and *Vinosa*, become more vigorous and spirituous by the Heat.

The Grapes of which the first are made, abound in crude Phlegm; the sulphureous Parts of the Must are more dilated. The last, on the contrary, are drawn from Grapes that are more ripe; of which the Must or the sulphureous Parts which compose it, are concentrated, and fixed by the Evaporation of the humid Parts which dilate it. To this may be added, the Abundance of the Sulphur of these last, which is the Cause of the true Strength of these Wines; and it is by being opened that they acquire this Spirituousness. It was only to procure this Opening, that the Antients invented the preparing these Wines in the Manner I am going to express.

Pliny informs us, that in the Year 633, from the Foundation of *Rome*, they lodged their Tons full of Wine in Places covered, which were exposed to the North, such as we now call Cellars.

On the contrary, those Casks which were filled with vigorous and spirituous Wine, such as *Polyphorum*, were set in an open Place, and exposed to the Rain and Sun, and all the Injuries of the Weather. Those which contained Wines of less Strength, were kept under Cover. Those which were full of a weak Wine, were put into a hollow Place and covered with Earth.

Galen, in his Book *de antidot. Chap. 111*. and in the *Treatise of Vines*, that is ascribed to him, remarks very much to the Purpose, That the Wines of the first Order, or *Polyphora*, were preserved two or three Years in these cold Places; but if they let them lie there too long, they grew eager, if they did not remove them to warmer Places; as they used to practise in *Asia*, be-

fore the Romans had any Knowledge of it; and it was by this Means that the People of *Asia*, as well as the Romans and *Greeks*, attained to the Art of making Wine keep so long.

The most antient *Epocha* of the Preparation of these Wines among the Romans (as *Pliny* says) was about the Year of *Rome* 633. This Authour who lived a long Time after in *Vespasian's* Time, assures us, that these Wines had been kept for the Space of a hundred Years, and that they grew thick to the Consistence of Honey, so that they could not be drank without mixing them with Water.

He also adds, *Quo generosius est vinum, eo majus vetustate crassescit*; i. e. by how much more generous the Wine is, by so much the more it grows thick by Age. The same that is seen in our Days in the Spanish Wines.

This Thickness of the Wines, of which I am speaking, is less extraordinary than that of the Wines of *Asia*, of which *Galen* speaks in his Book of Respiration; which being inclosed in large Flasks, and suspended near the Fire of their Chimnies, acquire, by the Evaporation of the Humidity, the Hardness of Salt. What *Aristotle* says of the Wines of *Arcadia*, exposed to the Fire and the Smoke, is yet more surprising; *Ita exsiccat in utribus, ut derasum bibatur*; i. e. so dried in the Bottles, that it is scraped off to be drank. It was so solid, that they were forced to scrape the Flasks to drink it, and could not drink it without diluting it with Water.

The Romans prepared their Wines after the following Manner: They took the Must that had run from the Grapes that had been trod; they put them into a wooden Vat, of which the Staves had been bound together by Hoops, or flexible Bands.

After the Wine had been fermented all the Time necessary for separating the grossest Impurities, they drew it out of the Vat to put it into Casks, where it continued to ferment, and, to assist the Depuration, they mingled as much Plaster, or Chalk, or Clay, or Powder of Marble, or of Pitch, or of Salt, or of Resin, or of Lee of new Wine, or of Sea Water, or of Myrrh, or of aromack Herbs, as they judged necessary, every Country having its particular Mixture. And this is what the *Latins* call *Conditura Vinorum*.

They left the Wine in the Casks until the Spring following; also many left them until the second or third Year, according to the Nature of the Wine, and the Country; afterwards they drew it out to put it into earthen Vessels, which they did over on the Inside with melted Pitch, and marked on the Outside the Name of the Place from whence the Wine was made, and that of the Roman Consuls, in whose Consulate it was made. The *Latins* called this changing of the Wine from Casks to earthen Vessels, *Diffusio Vinorum*, or *Vina defundere*.

They had two different Sorts of Vessels; the one the *Amphora*, and the other the *Cadus*. *Pancirollus* and others say the *Amphora* was of a square or cubick Figure. As to the Contents, Authours are not agreed, but most supposed they held about eighty Pounds of Liquor. This Vessel was contracted at the Neck. After it was filled with Wine, they stoped the Mouth close with Cork. The Cade was of the Figure of a Pine Apple, which is supposed to contain half as much more as the *Amphora*. These Vessels, being stoped, were carried into a Room exposed to the South, situated in the highest Story of the Country-house where the Wine had been prepared. This Place was called *Apotheca*.

It was to dissipate the superfluous Humidity of the Wine, that they exposed these Vessels to the Heat of the Sun, and of that of the Fire, and of the Smoke, which has given to this Place the Name of *Fumarium*, because of the Smoke which was gathered by the Funnel, through which the Smoke of the Fire was carried off, when it was lighted below.

These Wines could be kept for two hundred Years, and would, as has been said, arrive at the Consistence of Honey, during which, *Adhuc Vina ducentis fere annis jam in speciem redacta mellis asperi*; etenim hæc natura

tura vini in vetustate est, says Pliny, Lib. xiv. cap. 4. So that it is troublesome to drink this Wine because of its Thickness, and in order to render it drinkable, they diluted it with warm Water to give it a Fluidity, and afterwards they passed it through a Strainer, and this they called *Saccatio Vinorum*, as Martial says,

Turbida sollicito transmittere Cæcuba sacco.

It is true, they had other Wines of the same Nature, which they did not pass through a Strainer, as the *Massicum*, which they only exposed during a Night to the Air, to procure a Fluidity and Depuration, as Horace says, Lib. ii. Sat. 4.

*Massica si colo supponas vina sereno,
Nocturna, si quid crassi est, tenuabitur aura,
Et decedet odor nervis inimicus: at illa
Integrum perdunt lino vitata saporem.*

This lukewarm Wine had been very disagreeable to drink, if they had not cooled it with Ice or Snow, whether in mingling it with the Wine, or setting the Bottles in Ice. The most Luxurious mingled the Snow with the Wine, and passed it through a Silver Strainer, which Paulus, the Jurisconsult, calls *Colum Vinorum*.

Of the Method of planting Vineyards in Orleans.

Of the Distance that should be given to the Rows, and the Breadth of the Paths, when a Vineyard is planted. The different Kinds of Plants. Of planting between, and of digging up old Vines, and planting again.

The Trenches ought not to be opened till after the Ground that is designed to be planted has been marked out, to the end that a Length and Breadth, proportionable and uniform, may be given to all the Rows and Paths, as much as the Ground to be planted will permit. And forasmuch as the Vine receives its Nourishment in the Trench, it will be proper to give it some Inches in Breadth more than to the Paths.

The most common Practice is to allow five Feet in Breadth for the Trench, and as much for the Path, when red Wines are planted, especially the *Auvernats*, whose Branches ought always to be trained pretty long. This is the best Method for this Sort of Vines, and the Plants ought to be planted two Feet six Inches distant one from another. Some do not exactly observe this Distance; they allow but four Feet and a Half for a Trench, and the same for a Path.

There are also some that allow but a Foot and a Half Distance between each Plant, when the Trench and the Path have no more Breadth than that which I am about to mention, but the Vines planted so close together ought, of Necessity, to be twisted circularly; and as their Roots will, in a few Years, run one into another, the Vines will not last so long; besides, they will require to be a little oftener and more plentifully dunged than those that have been planted at a greater Distance.

Others, on the contrary, allow near six Feet for the Breadth, and sometimes more for the Trench, and the Path, but this certainly is greater than is possible to dig or cultivate between the Stocks, which is the best Manner of performing this Work. And when they dig otherwise, they will have a great deal of Trouble to work to the Middle of the Trench, which nevertheless ought to be as well diged as the rest.

But the *Vignerons* of Burgundy do not dig the whole Ground, for when the Distances are so large, they content themselves to touch but lightly the Middle of these Trenches, and only dig about the Rows of Plants. It is then advantageous for the Citizens not to give so much Breadth to the Trenches.

Those *Vignerons*, that purchase or rent Vineyards which have the Trenches so wide, pluck them up oftentimes, that they may be able to plant others there, where they allow much less Breadth for the Trenches, and the Distance between the Plants, without concern-

ing themselves about the Vines lasting the less while.

But the Citizens ought to follow a better Method, which is, to give five Feet for the Breadth of the Trench, and as much to the Path, and two Feet six Inches for the Distance between each Plant, especially when one plants Vines of *Auvernat*, because these will furnish Layers, so the Trench must necessarily be larger, and the Plants at greater Distances the one from the other, that they may find more Nourishment, and that the Shoots of the Vines may be extended the better.

A Vineyard planted after this Manner will last longer, will defend itself better against the Winter's Frosts, will produce finer and better Fruit, which will ripen better, and of consequence make better Wine, and also the *Vignerons* of Burgundy would find their Account of planting their Vines in this Manner, in that they would have fewer Vines to tie, to prune, and to disbranch, &c. because there are a great many fewer Plants in those whose Trenches and Paths are wide, and the Plants less crowded, and for this Reason there would be but few *Vignerons* but would be of this Opinion.

When I say, that when one plants *Auvernats*, they should have five Feet in Breadth for the Trench, and as much for the Path, and two Feet six Inches Distance between each Plant, I speak of those Vines planted in a very good Bottom of Earth, because they will last many Ages without being renewed after the usual Manner.

For as to those Lands where one is obliged to renew the Vineyard in about twenty or five and twenty Years, it will be sufficient to allow four Feet and a Half for Breadth of the Trench, and the same for the Path, and twenty Inches for the Distance between each Plant, because these Vines will not last a very long Time, by Reason the Roots will grow large, and spread far in the Earth, in such a Manner, that they would injure one another. I suppose, nevertheless, this Land to be passably good, for otherwise the Breadth of the Trench and the Path must be greater, and the Distance between each Plant, or the Vineyard, must be the oftener dunged.

There are two Sorts of Plants, those from Cuttings, and from Layers.

The Cutting is a young Shoot of the same Year that has no Roots; they always leave at Bottom a Knot of the Wood of the preceding Year. These are the most commonly used. They give it no other Management than to cut off the Claspers, and the Tops, at the same Time that they take them off from the Vines, and lay them down in the Earth in a Bundle, when they cut them before Winter, and cannot plant them till the Spring.

This Plant is good, and commonly succeeds when it has been well chosen, being planted in Lands well disposed and well cultivated, but yet there is an Inconveniency in using it, and that when it is to be planted in Lands that are naturally moist, or that retain the Water. If it be planted early, and there fall cold Rains in great Abundance, the Plant soaks in the Water, and the Skin or Rind comes off, and it perishes instead of taking Root; and if it be planted too late, and the great Heats and Droughts overtake it before it has put forth Buds that are passably strong, it is scorched, wherefore it is better to make use of the second Species of Plants, not only in these Sorts of Lands, but all others.

The Layers are the long Shoots of Vines of three Years Growth, which have been layed down in the Ground, and have put out small Roots; these are better, and less liable to fail; they may be planted at all Times in Winter and in any Kinds of Lands, provided they are such as do not retain the Water. In this Case it were better to wait till March to plant them, or at least till the Ground appears healthful, for we should never plant in Ground which is very wet.

Before the Layers are planted, they ought to be pruned, that is, to cut off a few of their Roots, and

when they are weak at the Place where they were bent, these must not only be cut, but also the other Branches or Spurs, leaving that which has the most and strongest Roots.

The Layers are a great deal less subject to soak in the Water than the Cuttings, because having Roots before they were planted, they make new ones sooner than those which have none.

It is true, these Layers are more rare than the other, but it is an easy Matter to render them common enough, because one may have whole Acres of them, and all the Precaution that is necessary for it, consists in making Layers, when they are well grown, from the Shoots.

These may be planted in two different Places, either in some Piece of Land designed solely for this Purpose, or in the Middle of each Ridge, at the Time that a Vineyard is planted.

If they be planted in a particular Piece of Ground, they must be laid in Rows betwixt the Vines, and there so, that betwixt each Row and the Shoot there may be a sufficient Distance, that the Shoots may not hurt one another, and that the *Vigneron* may have Room to pass between them when he is trimming them, for he must hoe them three Times a Year to hinder the Weeds from growing about them, and choking them, and depriving them of a Part of their Nourishment.

This Portion of Ground is a Sort of Nursery, since the Gardeners make them, that they may have Plants to plant in those Places where they are wanting.

I am also of the Opinion, that it is the Prudence of a Citizen to have on his Estate (especially since the Cuttings do not take Root but with Difficulty) a Place where he may always have Layers in as large a Quantity as he pleases, or shall suffice for all those that shall not succeed, at least if they be not well chosen, and which require a particular Care in their Cultivation.

I shall consider, at the End of the following Article, after what Manner we should plant the Layers in the Ridges.

It is for the Interest of a Citizen to order his Affairs so, that his Vineyard may be always full of Plants, to the end that it may produce a good Quantity of Wine, because it often happens, notwithstanding all the Precaution that can be taken to keep a Vineyard well furnished, that it will want to be supplied, by reason of the Quantity of Plants that die from Time to Time, because one cannot always supply their Places by the Means of Layers, and likewise sometimes there will not be Wood enough upon the Vines that are near for that Purpose, and that it would not be proper to make use of the Top of the Shoot, for several Reasons that might be given, and therefore it will be proper to place Plants between the others.

Some *Vignerons* will say that it is very rare that these middle Plants succeed in a Vineyard where they are planted, to which it may be answered, that it is true, that a middle Plant may not succeed, when the Earth has not been well prepared before the Planting, or when it has no other Management but that of the Vineyard in common, but it is very certain that it will scarce fail, if Care be taken, after the Vintage, to pluck up the dead Shoots, to open the Earth to a good Depth before Winter, not only to the end that it may mellow, but also that the Vines may not be damaged in cutting off Part of its Roots, by which it would greatly be weakened, if it were not done before the Spring, and if in every Hole were put a Basket of fresh Earth, or about the twentieth Part of a Scuttle full of well rotted Dung, especially when the Plant is set in stony, clayey, or gravelly Ground.

I have seen among Vines very strong in Wood, and of a hundred Years of Age, a middle Plant very strong to the third Eye, and which always continued to do well, and I can affirm that these Vines are planted in as strong Lands as any are in our Plot of Vineyards. Now if the middle Plant does well there, as it is certain it does, we may take it for granted that it will still do better in those Lands which are light, and hence it is, that there is not any Land where one may not plant it, or where it will not succeed.

Perhaps the *Vignerons* may say that a middle Plant will be worth nothing among young Vines, because these push with so much Force, that their Shoots would choke it.

I agree that it may sometimes so happen, but then this is a Proof that the Year following there will be found in the Vineyard Wood enough to make Layers there. Therefore, it would be useless to set a middle Plant, because it is more likely to fail, and likewise it will not produce Fruit so soon as the Layers, which produce it the same Year in which they are made.

This Reasoning is more just than the Consequence that they would draw from thence; that is to say, that it would be useless to plant a middle Plant; for if a *Vigneron* should every Year cut off the Wood of the Vineyard, which might serve for the making the Layer, and not set a middle Plant there, the Vacancy that would be there, would never be filled; and this is the Reason that a middle Plant should every Year be set in the empty Places, to the end that they may be filled out with the Layers.

Of the Time and different Manners of planting a Vineyard.

Lands being of different Natures, there ought also to be different Times of planting.

In Lands that are sandy, or full of Flints, the Bottom or Soil of which does not retain the Water, one may plant and interplant after the Severity of the Winter, without being under any Apprehension of the Plants not succeeding; because these Sorts of Lands, never retaining the Water, are always wholesome at the Bottom; and therefore the Plants set in them will succeed.

They do not ordinarily plant in the Lands of *Olivet*, *St. Mesmin*, &c. whole Pieces of Vines entire in the Places where they have been already, because the Custom is, not to pluck up in these Lands those Plants that they find good either as to Wood or Kind.

As for myself, I have always found, that these different Stools, mixed among very small ones, make a grotesque Figure in one and the same Piece of Land, and could never approve of this ridiculous Method.

In strong Lands, or such as retain the Water, one ought not to plant but in the Month of *April* or Beginning of *May*, because it is not easy to make a Vine take Root in these Sorts of Lands, the Years being often very hot and dry, or very rainy, which are equally to be feared, in respect to the Plant set in them.

And as, in an Estate of but a small Extent, it often happens that the Lands are of different Natures, and that of consequence the Plants of one certain Species will not do well but in one Part of these Lands, and will succeed ill in another, and that the Seasons are different one from another, and since they too often happen to be either too hot, or too cold, and rainy, and that the Kinds of the Plants are good or bad, according to their Nature, and that of the Ground on which they are planted, and the Disposition of the Season, I am of Opinion, to be more certain not to plant any Plants but what will succeed, and to have always some Vintage to gather, that it will be proper to plant several Kinds of Plants, according to the Lands that they will agree best with, especially if we be not very sure, that one Species of Plant will do better than all others: In such Case, we should plant none but that which may succeed there.

When I say that it is often advantageous to have different Kinds of Plants in a certain Extent of Land, I do not mean that you should put many Kinds of Plants in one and the same Ridge, or in one and the same Row, as is common for *Vignerons* to do, when they plant Vineyards for those who are obliged to make but one Sort of Wine of all Sorts of Grapes, which, nevertheless, they would have passed for pure *Auvernat*, although there is not in it, perhaps, above a third Part, but I mean that in every different Kind of Land there should be planted but one Kind of Plant, to the end that, every Kind being separate, we may, in the Time of Vintage, easily make such Wine as we desire, which will be very difficult, if all the different Species

of Plants be planted confusedly one among another, for there will scarce be found among the Vintage Gatherers, either Men or Women, such as have Skill enough to distinguish them, and besides, if they had, it would be a Loss of Time.

A Vineyard may be planted after two Manners, either upon the even Ground, or in open Rows.

In planting upon the even Ground, when the Land has been leveled and marked out, they make a Hole with a Spade to put in the Plant, but it ought, nevertheless, to be supposed that this Land has been prepared, and well trenched.

The Manner of planting a Vineyard in open Rows is almost the only one in Use in the *Orleanois*, and is, without Contradiction, the best. In that it is certain, that in planting in this Manner, the Earth has been opened and removed even to the Bottom, which by this means will become better furnished, and the Roots of the Vine will be capable of spreading themselves.

The best Time to plant Cuttings, which have been bundled and buried in the Ground, is when the Rind swells, which may be known by a Kind of Protuberance rising round about the Wound, and also by the Buds being just ready to open, and that the Cuttings may not dry too much, they ought to be kept for some Time in a Vessel full of Water, and not to be taken from thence, but as they are planted, for if the Heat should shrivel those that are planted, they will not so readily take Root, and many of them might die.

For this Reason it is better to plant a Vineyard in a rainy moist Season, or at least cloudy, than when it is too hot, or there is a too drying Wind.

They commonly make use of two different Utensils of Iron to make the Hole where they put the Cutting of the Plant, either a Spade, or a large Kind of Pick-ax. The first is the most proper to make good Work, provided the Earth be wrought the whole Length and Breadth of the Trench, and also the Depth that the Plant is laid, that is to say, as far as the Hollow of the Earth.

When they make use of the second Utensil, it is commonly with a Design to make bad Work, for the lazy *Vignerons* content themselves in making a Hole to put the Cutting of the Plant in, without digging the rest of the Ground.

But by this last Way of planting it, often happens that the young Roots of the Plants finding nothing but hard Earth, into which they are not able to penetrate, it is impossible that they should be able to extend themselves as they would do, in a Land that has been exposed to the Air, Frosts, &c. by the good Digging that has been given it, when the Trench has been dug with the Spade the whole Length.

Of gathering the Vintage.

The Vintage of the *Auvernats* being the most precious of all those which we have to make in this Plot of Vineyards, in order to have good Wine, we ought to attend the Maturity of the Grapes.

And as there are certain Soils, where the Grapes, having been cut a little too green, are too much fermented in the Vat, and others, on the contrary, cut very ripe, are but little fermented, which keep the better. It is absolutely necessary that those who have those Vineyards do carefully apply themselves to be acquainted with the Quality of their Ground.

But one may say, in the general, of all the good *Auvernats* of this Country, that they ought to have always one Point of green when they are gathered, particularly when the Year has been hot, and the Lands where they grew have been fat, or very much dunged, for it is not sufficient, when one would have good Wine, to cut the Grape in its Degree of Maturity, but he must take a fit Season to do this in. As thus, one ought neither to begin nor continue to gather when it rains, though many are not very scrupulous as to this Point, for they say the Wine will sell never the worse for it.

I own that it may sometimes happen so, but it ought

to be allowed me that it has a bad Quality. One ought also to see to it, that the Dew, that falls often very plentifully in this Season, be entirely dissipated, and that there be no Dew either upon Grapes, or the Leaves of the Vines, for it is found by Experience, that for the little Quantity of Water there is in this Sort of Wine, it loses a great deal of its Quality.

Therefore the Season cannot be too fine for cutting the *Auvernats*, for this Reason: In a great many Vineyard Plots in this Kingdom, as in *Burgundy*, and other Places, where the Wines have great Reputation, they do not gather their Vintage, but during the finest Part of the Day, that is to say, the Gardeners begin their Work very late, and leave off some Hours before Sunset, and the Wine is the better for it.

It is true that sometimes it is good to wait for the falling of the Rains, but this ought to be some Weeks, or at least many Days, before the Vintage, and not in the Time of gathering.

As for Example: When no Rain has fallen for a long Time, and the Grapes have been so shriveled by the Heat, that there is scarce any Thing but Grape Stones, and a tough thick Skin. If one should gather them then, they would yield but very little Wine, and also it might turn to a Tartness, as it happened for the most part to the red Wines of the Year 1718, which was extraordinary hot and dry.

So then we ought not to gather the Grapes so soon as the Rain that we have waited for is fallen, because the Grapes ought to have Time to have the Advantage of it, which may be known when the Berries grow large, and fall upon the Ground.

As to the other Sorts whether red or white, they may be gathered with less Precaution, but they must always have their Degree of Ripeness, according to the different Lands on which the Vineyards are planted.

Of the Wines made in Orleans.

For a long Time, at *Paris* and other Places, there have been those who have endeavoured to decry the Wines of our Vineyard Plots, especially the red Wines. In the mean time it is observable that those, who speak of them with the greatest Contempt, cannot do without them, but procure them as they did formerly, either to put off their weak Wines, without Colour, or that have some other Faults, and also to preserve the finest, most delicate, and most celebrated.

For the Wines of *Burgundy* are no sooner brought in, than they mix them with our Wines to drink them, so long as they last, and there is this to be said of our Wines, that there is not one single Wine Merchant at *Paris*, who has not our Wines in his Vaults, not only for mixing with others which are meaner, but for selling without any Mixture, for though they have much Strength, yet, for all that, they do not fail to sell them pure, as well for their Tables as their Offices, to those that have the Curiosity to drink a Wine that is good, natural, and without Sophistication.

The Rapes which are yearly made, and the great Quantity of Wines, both red and white, which they are so solicitous to purchase a long Time before they are made, in order to transport them from *Paris* into *Flanders*, *Holland*, and *England*, and as far as the *American* Islands, where they drink good to the very last Drop, are, in my Opinion, sufficient Proofs that our Wines are not so contemptible as they would represent them.

For it must be owned, that if they had not such good Qualities, or if they had any Fault, they would not come in Search of them so far, and would not take such Care to furnish themselves with them in Time.

Some say that our Wines being harsh, red, and too violent, they are not so agreeable to be drank, and that those that drink them to any Excess find themselves incommoded, which never happens to them when they drink the same Quantity, or even a greater, of the Wines of *Champaign* and *Burgundy*, and many other Vineyard Plots of the Kingdom.

I answer

I answer that these pretended Faults are the real Qualities of our Wines, and those are what cause them to be so much sought after, for this very Colour and Harshness (provided that it be not too much fermented in the Vat) serve to give a Quality to other Wines that are weak, which would never be vended to any Advantage without being mixed with others.

Besides, if the Harshness of them, which they sometimes have, be their Fault, this is not always so, it is but accidental, and may be prevented by letting them remain less Time in the Vat.

As for the Inconvenience that those are sensible of, that drink too much of it, it is a very easy Thing for them to remedy that themselves; they need only drink less of it, and then it would not incommode them.

As for Example: *Aqua Vitæ* is not drank in so great a Quantity as Wine, nor a strong Wine as a weak one. When the Wine is very strong, they ought to drink Water with it, or drink less of it; then it would nourish a Person, instead of wearing his Body, or stupefying his Spirits. Thus, when one is sensible of any bad Effects from our Wines, it is not from their Quality that they proceed, but from their Quantity, which People know not how to use rightly.

Whatsoever ill-founded Prejudice may be taken up against the Wines of our Vineyard Plots, it must nevertheless be allowed that we have the Advantage over the greatest Part of other Wines, that we are able to make them such as we would have, and such as are demanded, that is to say, a delicate Wine fit for present drinking, red without being harsh, and more or less hard, without losing its Quality, and thus we are able to make a Wine equally good to drink through the whole Course of the Year, and also for many Years after.

There are in this Kingdom many Vineyard Plots, the Vines of which have this bad Quality, and yet these are the Wines that are so much boasted of, which will not keep the Year without spoiling, if they were not preserved by ours, which have more of the Quality than they.

But if those, who put so great a Slight upon our Wines, should say we do not know how to make them, they would reason more justly than they do, when they would have us to believe that our Wines are not good, for they ought to allow that they are good in themselves, and we shall agree, that if there is any Fault in them, it is by Accident, since it only proceeds from the Manner of making it.

Then it must be said that the Wines of *Orleans* are good, but they make them ill, and then there is nothing more wanting, but to avoid the Faults in the Manner of making, and that is what I am going to treat of.

We have in this Plot of Vineyards so many different Sorts of Soils and Plants, that it would not be easy to give a Direction for the Manner of making the Wines from each of them; I can only say in the general, that in order to make good Wine, the Soil ought to be proper for the Vines, well exposed to the Sun, on a gentle Declension from the North to the South, rather dry than moist; that the Plants set there be of a good Kind, and well chosen; that the Vineyard be rather old than young, never dunged, or but very little, but rather earthed, and always well wrought, and in the proper Times to work them, and that the Grapes have a certain Degree of Ripeness before they be cut, and that they be tunned after they have been troden, when one would make Wine that should have a Colour, and not for present drinking.

It is certain that when all these Things concur, it will be easy to make good Wine; but there are yet other Things to be observed, of which I shall speak in the following Part of this Article.

They make in this Plot of Vineyards, as well as in many others, both Red Wine and White; I shall speak first of the Red, and afterwards of the White; of which there are a few Things to be said.

The best and most precious Wines of all that are made in this Plot of Vineyards, is the *Auvernat*. Of this there are six Species; viz. the *Auvernat Teint*, the Black, Red, Gray, and two Kinds of Whites; which

are the white *Auvernat* of *Soler*, and that of the *Low Country*.

The *Auvernat Teint* is the reddest; and as it has always the Quality, it gives the Colour and the Body to the other *Auvernats*, and prevents them from growing ropy. And when it is mingled with the Red only, they ought to let it remain in the Vat a little while; especially in those Years, that there is Reason to believe the Wine will take as much Colour as they would that it should have, or where it grows on a Soil where the Wine has always been accustomed to have Colour enough by being tunned but a little.

Some pretend, that one Quart, or thereabouts of the Wine [*de Teint*] of the Tincture, or of [*gros Noire*] the large black, to a Vat of fifteen Puncheons of red *Auvernat*, will have a good Effect.

I own that it will give it a fine Colour, without rendering it harsh, provided it be not tunned too long; but as this *Teint*, or this *gros Noir*, have no Quality but that of giving it the Colour, I am of Opinion, that the *Auvernat Teint*, which is very red, substantial, and vinous, produces a better Effect; but it requires only to put more of that of the *Teint*, than of the *gros Noir*; because the *Auvernat* colours a great deal less than those two Kinds of Grapes.

The riper both the one and the other are, the more Wine they yield, and the more Colour they have; and for this Reason they ought never to be gathered, but when they are in their perfect Maturity.

The *Auvernat Teint* ought not to be planted indifferently in all Sorts of Land, because it will not do well in all; and for this Reason, those who would have them, ought at first to plant but a few, to see if they will succeed in their Lands. Also Care must be taken not to mix them with other in planting, that one may the better know what Quantity we should put into every Vat; which will be difficult to do, if they were planted confusedly with other *Auvernats*, or red Plants, to make thence good mixed Wine.

Although the *Auvernat Teint* is a very good Grape of itself, yet it must be owned, that if too much of it be put into the red *Auvernat*, it will alter the Quality of it; for the last Wine is never better than when it is made without any Mixture of other Grapes; and it has ordinarily as much Colour and Strength as it should have, not only to maintain itself by itself, but also to put off other Wines of an inferior Quality.

But then I suppose, that this red *Auvernat* grew upon good Lands; for there are some which of themselves do not give enough to the Wines that they produce; in this Case it is good to plant the *Auvernat Teint*.

It is true, that this Wine being mixed, will not be so fine, as if it were only the pure red *Auvernat*; but then again, it will maintain itself better; and when one would make an *Auvernat*, which has a strong Tartness, and a good Flavour, without having any Colour, you must put to the red *Auvernat*, about the seventh Part of the *Melier*, or of good white *Auvernat*, such as now grows in the Vineyards of *Blois*; but that one may be able to make this Mixture, it is necessary, that this *Melier*, or white *Auvernat*, be ripe at the same Time as the red *Auvernat*.

A Wine made after this Manner, is so excellent, and so disguised, that it is made to pass for pure *Burgundy* Wine; and is sold at *Paris* and other Places as such, in wickered Bottles. The best Wine Conners are there deceived every Day.

The *Auvernat*, without Distinction, is red; they also name it from its Skin, which is brown, because its Colour is not of so deep a red as that of the *Auvernat Teint*, and because it is deeper than the gray *Auvernat*, which is almost quite white, and that too when it has been tunned very much. This Kind of red *Auvernat* is the most common among the black *Auvernats*, and one of the best Wines that grow in this Plot of Vineyards.

The [*Auvernat Noir*] black *Auvernat* is very uncommon in this Country, and known by few Persons; its Berry is rounder than the other *Auvernats*; its Skin is as black as Jet, and that is the only Thing that it is

known

known by. There is also another Species of it, which some *Vignerons* call the *Auvernats* of *Tours*; it differs nothing from the red, but in that its Wood is very big as well as its Fruit. The Grape is long and well filled; and it were to be wished, that this Kind was not so scarce in this Country; for it is the finest, and one of the best that we have.

The gray *Auvernat* is neither white, black, nor red; but of a gray or Pearl Colour, when at the greatest Maturity. But some have made this Observation, that in certain Lands this Colour becomes black in about twelve or fifteen Years after the planting of these Vines; but nevertheless without losing their Quality. The Change of the Colour does not come universally. I have seen Vineyards very old, that did produce the *Auvernat* of this Quality.

When this gray *Auvernat* has been made off-hand, or when it has been tunned but a very little while, and it is once gone from this Vineyard Plot, and is denominated by a borrowed Name, it is an easy Matter to make it pass for such a Wine as is desired; whether it be sold as it is, or whether it be mingled with others of a higher Colour. But this Mixture must be made in such a Manner, that the Quantity of the gray *Auvernat* be not absorbed by the Red that is mixed with it.

Of making Wines in Orleans.

The Grapes being cut, and carried from the Vineyard to the Press, they tread them either in a Scuttle, which they place there, or in a Vat, when the gathering of the Vintage is finished; or, in fine, they cast them into a Trough of a Wine Press to be bruised. Also sometimes they carry them directly to the Press; but this is when they would make Wine fit for present drinking, and that it is not fermented in the Vat at all.

Those who make use of a Scuttle to bruise their Grapes, cannot possibly tread the Grapes well, or at least they will be a long Time in doing it, and have a great deal more Trouble, in that they are obliged to raise up, with all their Strength, the Puncheons in which they tread the Grapes, to cast them into the Vat with the Marc, in order to work it all together.

The Manner of bruising the Grapes in the Vat when it is filled, is much worse than the first; in that, notwithstanding all the Precaution that can be taken, and whatever Time is allowed to endeavour to do this Work well, it is absolutely impossible it should succeed; for when the Wine has been tunned as much as it ought, and they have put it on the Press with its Marc, there will be a Part of the Grapes that have not been half bruised, and this causes the Marc to yield less Wine, and there is not all the Colour that it might have; and therefore the Grapes ought never to be bruised this Way, when it can be done otherwise.

But if this is a Loss to the Citizens, not to draw from the Marc all the Wine which it ought to yield, if all the Grapes had been well bruised; yet it affords an Advantage to the *Vignerons*, in that his Drink will be so much the better.

As there is an Inconvenience in treading the Grapes, either in a Scuttle, or a Vat, as I shall make it appear, it will be better to make use of a Wine Press; that is, without Contradiction, the best Way to bruise the Grapes.

And besides, a Wine Press will serve for four Baskets, when the other will not serve for two, if they make use of a Scuttle; for according to the Measure that the Grapes are bruised in the Wine Press, the Wine falling into the Vat, does not rise above the Grape; by which it may be more easily known whether the Grapes have been well or ill trod before the Marc is turned into the Vat; or it is a great deal more easy to push it with the Foot, when the Trap Door of the Trough is lifted up, than to lift up the whole with bodily Strength, as they are obliged to do, when they tread in a Scuttle.

The Trough of the Press ought to be set in a Kind of Litter, and placed upon, or over the Vat; but

when the Covering of the Structure, where the Press is, is low, it must be placed over the Middle of the Press without a Litter; then there will be a little more Trouble, because it must be emptied into the Vat with a Bucket or Scuttle; but this is no great Matter, there are Hands enough to do this Work.

The Grapes having been troden, as before, the Marc may be thrown into the Vat, either with the Grape and Skins, or separated the one from the other; this depends on the Manner after which one would make the Wine.

When it has been tunned a considerable Time, the Wine is less green, less subject to be ropy, and better for keeping, than if it were done off-hand, or fit for present drinking.

But if the Grape be tunned too much, it takes from it much of its Quality; because it leaves a Harshness, which renders it not fit for drinking for above a Year in certain Lands; and in others it never loses the Taste of the Grape Stone; and when with this Excess of the Vat, it has a Colour as red as Ox Blood, it is a Wine which they call *Grossier* or *Matin*; and it is commonly said it is better to keep than to drink.

When a Wine has this Fault, one cannot render it drinkable, but by mingling it with good dry new White Wine.

Then it is this Excess of the Vat, which renders our Wines hard, and makes them disesteemed without any Distinction, although all our Wines are not made after this Manner. But it is an easy Matter to avoid this Fault, which renders our Wines contemptible.

There are those who tun the Grape Stone with the Skin, and would give to their Wine only that Degree of the Vat, which it ought to have, and not to be strong, they draw it out from Time to Time by a Pipe, or by some little Hole which they make in the Vat, but this I do not approve of, for Reasons to be given in the following Article.

Others make use of a Vine Prop, or some other Piece of Wood, which they thrust into the Vat, from whence they draw it out quick, and let it drop into a Glass, where they examine if it have Colour enough, and if it makes a Circle of Scum, and boils and bubbles, which they call *faire le roue*: Others watch till the Marc is risen to such a Height, and make a Judgement by that.

As for myself, I am of the Opinion, that it would be a surer Way to thrust one's Hand a pretty Way into the Vat, (which I suppose to be raised, and to have been worked), to take from thence a Handfull of the Marc, and to put it to one's Nose, as the Dyers do, to judge of the Disposition of their Vats; then one may know if the Wine be made, and if it has Colour enough.

When it smells sweet, you should let it work a little longer in the Vat, until it has lost that Smell, and has a strong Scent that affects the Nose; then it ought to be taken; for one Quarter of an Hour at most is sufficient to force it.

A Wine taken in its proper Degree of the Vat, will never taste of the Grape Stone; it will be always fit to drink, and also will keep good for many Years.

I agree also, that the Wine that has been tunned too much, becomes tart and harsh, and that is what takes away its Quality; and as it is the Grape Stone, and not the Skin, that causes this Tartness and Harshness, the Means to prevent this Inconvenience is, in being very careful as to the Degree of the Vat that is given to the Wine.

But as one may often be deceived in giving it too much or too little of the Vat, I think the surest Way would be, to stone the Grapes when they are trampled, before they are put into the Vat.

This Work would not be so much Trouble as it may be imagined; for one Stoner would suffice to employ one Treader, let him tread as fast as he can.

When the Grapes are bruised in a Wine Press, several may employ themselves in stoning. One Method of doing it is, to put them into a Basket plated, &c. about six Feet long, four Feet broad, and ten or twelve

Inches high; and that this may not be any Incumbrance, it may be placed about the Middle of the Prefs, and have two Men to sift and separate the Skins from the Grape Stones.

I find that a Cribble is much more convenient; for it takes up less Room, and there needs but one Man to work above; and the Work will be as easily, or more easily done.

I have seen many of these Cribbles; but that which I am going to describe, appears to me to be the most commodious.

The Cribble for stoning the Grapes ought to be made with Brass Wire; because this is more pliant, and does not rust so much, and lasts longer than Iron Wire. The Holes ought to be an Inch in Breadth, almost of an octagonal Figure; it is worked upon two Hoops joined together, the one upon the other; and when it is finished, it is to be covered with a third Hoop or Band, that is about four Inches high.

As the Marc is falling in by the Wine being pressed out, and is risen to the Height of the Cribble, they put under to support it, a Band of Wood, or little Hoop, two or three Fingers high, which goes round at the Bottom of the Cribble; and besides this, four round Iron Bars of the Thickness of a little Finger; because if they were broad, the Skins of the Grapes would rest there, which would hinder the other from passing.

It is proper to put these Iron Bars in such a Manner, that two of the four may sustain the other two, and that they may be all of one Length.

The Ends ought to cross the two Hoops, and to cover the third; and they must be joined to many Places of the Trelase of Brass Wire, which may be double or treble.

The Wood of the Hoop ought to be notched in two Places over against one another, and about an Inch in Depth, and three in Breadth, according to that of the Staves upon which it is to be placed; and these Staves should be placed upon a Scuttle resting upon the Vat, upon which they tread the Grapes.

It is also proper that these Notches be plated with Iron, and that they have two Handles or Grasps of Iron, pretty thick and round, to prevent the hurting the Hands of him that manages the Cribble, because it is weighty, and there is often Occasion to remove it from Place to Place.

This Cribble may be about a Foot in Height, eight or nine in Circumference, and an Inch in Thickness at the Top, and something more at the Bottom; because of a Band of Wood that is placed round about to sustain the Trelase, as I have said before.

The Treader having bruised the Grapes, instead of pushing the Mass in the Vat with his Foot, as is done when he would tun the Grapes with the Skin, it is taken either with a Bowl, or a Pail, or with the Hand, and put into the Cribble; then the Stoner separates the Marc as well as he can, the Skin from the Stone, and casts the latter into a Vessel that stands near him; and when that is filled with the Grapes, they carry it to the Middle of the Prefs in a Pail, or in a Basket, and from Time to Time empty into the Vat, the Skins and the Wine which are in the Vessel, which has been stoned.

The Business of the Vintage Gatherers being finished, they put the Marc and all the Stones that are upon the Middle, and they lower the Plank to draw from thence the Wine that is found there.

Some give it another bruising, but I believe very unprofitably; for that cannot get out much Wine; and also that which they get from these Stones has nothing but a Harshness; but nevertheless one may, because there is a little of it, mingle it with the other, that is in the Vat.

One Marc of Grapes, which one may reckon ten *Poinçons*, may yield about fifty Pints of Wine, or thereabouts. This depends upon the Size of the Grapes, and the Heat which has been during the Time of the Vintage gathering.

The Wine being boiled with its Skin, it will be necessary to observe, from Time to Time, if it have Co-

lour enough; and if it be sufficiently made, to be drawn off; and when it is found that it is not yet red enough, the Marc must be thrust down in the Vat in order to give it the Colour, and never to be forced; you may also cover the Vat with a coarse linen Cloth double, and put the Board of the Prefs upon that, in Case one is apprehensive, that it will lose a Part of its Strength.

It is not the same, when the Stone is left and put into the Tun with the Wine, because then it will easily force; whereas this Inconvenience never happens when the Grapes have been stoned; for this Reason it ought always to be done; one is sure to have Wine well made, and such as may be kept many Years without spoiling, according to the Time that it has been left to ferment.

And if all our red Wines were made in this Manner, we should not have Occasion to say, as it hath been said for a long Time, that our Wines are harsh and coarse, for it must be agreed, that it is nothing but the Stone that gives it this bad Quality; which is however accidental, since I have offered a Method to remedy it, which may easily be put in Practice.

Many Citizens complain, that the Merchants will not give a greater Price for the Wine whose Grapes have been stoned, than for that which has not; but in the mean Time, it is better; it does indeed, cost something more in making it after this Manner, in that it takes up more Time in pressing.

Upon this Account many Citizens have discontinued the stoning their Grapes; but I do not approve of that; we ought to spare nothing to make good Wine; and I am persuaded that there will always be found Merchants reasonable enough to make a Distinction between a Wine, the Grapes of which have been stoned, and that which has not, not only by their Taste, but in the Price too.

As the Grapes that are fermented without their Stones are subject to grow ropy, it is good to prevent this Inconvenience in gathering them before they come to their full Maturity, and to give them but little Fermentation; it can then never be too thick; because the Grape Stone not being there, it is impossible it should force it.

During the Time that the Wine is working in the Vat, one may pierce the Casks, and put into each of them about a Pint of Water; it should be boiling hot, or at least very hot; this will purify the Vessels, and render them more tight.

The Hole of the Bung being well stoped, as soon as the hot Water has been put in, it should be shaken and turned on all Sides, to be able to see if it has Vent in any Place.

Some pretend, that this hot Water will take away the Taste of the Casks; but I very much doubt of this.

In order to make this Experiment, it is requisite, that one be first sure that the Casks have any bad Taste.

When the Casks have been seasoned and drained as dry as may be, they must be placed upon the Stilliers, and there set firm with Stones, or some other Thing, to hinder them from rolling while they are filling.

The Basket that is hung up by means of a Prop to receive and hold the Grapes and Skins which fall from the Middle of the Prefs into the wooden Pipe ought to be well closed up to hinder the Stones from going into the Casks when they are filling; because when the Wine boils, it casts out the Scum, Lee, Skins, and Stones, in order to purify itself; and sometimes a small Quantity of these is sufficient to stop entirely the Holes of the Casks.

But to prevent this Accident, one may nail, at the small Hole, at which the Wine runs down, a small Lattice of Brass Wire, the Holes of which must be very fine; then there would but a few of the Skins pass, and no Stones; and the Basket, which is very troublesome when one would empty the Pipe, would be useless.

One may yet, for the greater Security, have another Grate, and fasten it with Nails, above the Socket

on the Inside of the Funnel; but this Grate must be raised three or four Fingers, to the End that the Skins may not hinder the Wine from passing.

Before the Marc is begun to be put upon the Middle of the Press, I suppose the Press to be in such Condition, that nothing is wanting of all the Utensils that is necessary, for it would be an Imprudence to have, at this very Moment, any Thing wanting that is necessary for the making a Marc.

The Screw being the most brittle and most necessary Part belonging to a Press, a Master ought always to have one in reserve, ready to put in, in case of Need.

In like Manner the Feet of the Beams should be examined some Time before the Vintage, that they be not rotten, for that is the Place they commonly fail in; and when this happens, it is not so easy to remedy it as it is to remedy a broken Screw.

In order to make the Beams of a Press last a long Time, when they are good of themselves, it ought to be so contrived, that they may always have the Air under the Middle of the Press; especially at the End of these Pieces, there ought not to be either any Marc or Earth, and therefore it should be hindered from falling there.

Some make a small Piece of Brick Work round each of these Beams; and that is the best Precaution that can be taken to make them last a long Time.

After the Press has been put in Order, and the Wine has had its Degree or Time in the Vat that it ought to have, or they can give it, it must be put upon the Middle of the Press.

When it is at a great Distance from the Vat, they make use of a Scuttle or Basket, or if it be near, of a Pail; which they let drain upon a Board, which bears at one End upon the Vat, where it is fastened with a Nail, or other Thing, and the other upon the Middle of the Press; this Board should be bordered on both Sides with Ledges, strait and well joined, and about an Inch in Height, to hinder what drains out of the Basket from running on the Ground.

A Piece of Wood, with a Hollow or Channel about an Inch deep, would be much better than this Board with Ledges, for they cannot be with Ease so closely joined, but that the Wine will find some Chinks to run out at, which will not be in the Wood thus hollowed.

Some, in order to empty their Vats the more easily, put in a Pipe, through which they draw the Wine clear through a little bucking Tub made for this Purpose; out of which they take the Wine in a Pale or Pannier, to empty it into the Casks.

For this Purpose the Vat must be set high on a Stilling or Gauntry; and the Earth hollowed at the Place where the Pipe is placed.

Before the Wine is drawn off clear, you must always begin to keep off the Cover of the Vat, in order to prevent the Wine from forcing; and this must be done in such a Manner, that he who empties has not the Trouble of lifting it up so high to put it in the Scuttle.

I own that this Manner of emptying a Vat is very commodious, and shall, in the following Article, speak of the Inconveniency that may happen thence.

The Marc being placed on the Middle of the Press, they cover it with a Board, with Bolsters, Cushions, and Bags or Pillows. There must be two Rows of these last, and sometimes three, when the Marc is thin, because by how much less the Screw appears, by so much less is it in Danger of breaking; and as the Marc shall be thick, according as they have ordered it, there must be some Rows of the Bags retrenched; for it is sufficient, that there is a certain Distance between the Wheel and the Screw, which would not be so, if the Marc were very thick, or there were many Sacks.

There is no need to put the Ring of the Rope into the Hook, before the Wheel has been lowered on the Bags, and that you have examined if all is made even, and that none of the Bags are removed.

Before you begin to lower the Wheel upon the Bags, the Screw ought to be well greased above the Nut of it, and also below, when it touches the Bags.

They also grease that Part of the Screw that was within the Nut Screw before they have brought it down to the Point where it ought to be; for the first Operation after the Plank of the Axle-tree has been let down, and before the Loosening, the Screw must be soaped on the Places where it has had none.

White dry Soap without Oil is the best for greasing the Screw, for when Oil is mingled with the Soap, that draws the Rats, which gnaw the Screw, and it occasions a Gum, or thick Substance, which makes it go hard when they press the Marc.

The Trendle ought also to be placed at a reasonable Distance from the Middle of the Press upon the Nave of the Wheel, and being well rubbed with Hog's Lard, the Trendle will turn the better. Others make use of an Iron Crow, which at least produces as good an Effect as the Nave.

When the Staves or Rammers are rather long than short, and that the Trendle is pierced with a Height agreeable to a Man of a middle Stature, they will have the more Force to press the Marc.

After the Plank has been let down, and the Troughs filled to a Pannier or thereabouts, and they have afterwards added the Wine that comes from these Pressings, they give the first Squeezing, which ought to be followed by three others in a short Time, because the *Auvernat* having in it much Fire, its Marc would dry quickly, and yield much less Wine, if there were much Time between these Pressings.

It is not enough to grease the Screw of the Press the first Operation, before the Balance is let down, when it is a Wheel Press; it ought to be done from Time to Time, especially when the Screw is perceived to be rough, or screams in the Nut when the Trendle is turned.

Some, before they give the Marc the last Operation, *barbager*; that is to say, they work it, or prick it with an Instrument of Iron, but without touching the Sides, because they choose to hinder it from falling on the Middle. They pretend that this little Squeezing makes the Marc yield about two Pints of Wine the Punccheon.

I have never made the Experiment, but this is seldom practised but in the Marcs of white Wine, because they are thicker, and not so hot by much as those of *Auvernat*.

The last Operation or Pressing being given, you may wait twelve or fifteen Hours for taking off the Marc, that it may have Time to drain, and they seldom do it sooner, except they want the Press for making other Wine.

Although the Wine that comes out of one Vat is the same, yet they give it two different Names; the one they call *unpressed Wine*, and the other the *Wine of the Press*.

The first is that which comes from the red or white Grapes, when they have been trod, whether they have been tunned or not, and the second is that which comes from the Marc after the Pressing. As this last has always a great deal more Colour and Harshness than the first, they mix them together, to the End that they may make an equal Wine, and if they do not do this, they would have one Part of the Wine of the same Vat too delicate and weak in Colour, and the other too red, and too harsh, which would not be fit for the Merchants, who are for an equal Wine.

When I say the Wine should be equal, I mean only that of one Vat, and not of one whole Cellar, for as all the Wine that one buys cannot be all spent at the same Time; and that the Merchants search sometimes for Wine high-coloured, and a little firm, and sometimes for a Wine more delicate and fit for present Drinking, therefore it is, in my Opinion, the Prudence of a Citizen to have Tuns of different Degrees of Colour and Firmness, that the more delicate may be first drank, and the firmest some Time after, or the Year following, for most Persons love old Wine better than new.

But it is yet more advantageous for a Citizen to have Wine that is rather a little firm than too delicate, because, if that be not sold quickly, it may grow ropy,

or be spoiled, when, on the other hand, that which is well mixed will keep a great while, and he may sell it a long Time after.

It is true the Merchants often slight, or rather seem to slight and reject, a Wine that has been but little fermented; but it is very often nothing but a little Chicane that those make use of who are employed to purchase Wines to buy them the cheaper; therefore we must give them leave to say what they will; but always give the Wine something of the Tun; because, if it be not sold at first, it will at last; whereas, when it is made for present Drinking, it must be sold as soon as may be, and perhaps under Price.

Some Persons, out of Thriftiness, or rather sordid Covetousness, fearing to lose a little Wine, never entirely fill their Casks till the Wine has cast forth its greatest Fire; that is, they will not make it boil till it has no Force left; and there being only one Pannier full of Wine put into the Cask the next Day, or two Days after it has been filled, that has not the Force to warm it again sufficiently to make it boil.

This Way of managing Wine is very wrong; for it causes all its Excrement to remain at the Bottom of the Cask, which augments the Lee, and often contributes to the spoiling the Wine, and to keep it for a long Time foul, which therefore the Merchants reject.

It would be much better to fill it presently up to the Bung with the Pressurage, or with what has been pressed, which is taken from the Pressings that they give to the Marc, because the Casks being always full, the Wine purifies itself the more, and becomes clear in less Time, and of consequence is more palatable, and may be sooner sold.

It is not enough to fill the Casks up to the Bung the first Time that the Wine is put into them; they ought to be refilled many Times; that is to say, as soon as the Boiling is over, Wine must be put in to excite it to boil, and the same Thing is to be done the next Day, and afterwards for eight or ten Days every other Day.

The Necessity there is of filling the Casks as soon as the new Wine has been put in them, is proved by the Accident that happened to the Wines in the Year 1718, when the Season was too hot and dry during the Months of *July* and *August*.

The Wines were then so extreme hot as to boil very low in the Casks, so that many, who had neglected to fill them at first up to the Bung, had their Wines turned sour, which did not happen to those who had used the Precaution of filling them to the Bung, and keeping them full; and for this Reason, those who have many Tuns of Wine ought always to take of the last they have made to fill all those Puncheons of the other Tuns, and when a Person has but one, he must put Wine in a Cask called a *Gueulebée*, to fill those Puncheons as far as the Bung, as soon as the Wine has done boiling; then the Wine that remains must be put into the Casks of *Gueulebée*, or into a very close Vessel, for fear of its evaporating or losing its Spirit.

I will say, by the by, that many deceive themselves in making Wine these hot Years; for they let it ferment but a little, because it boils as soon as it is trod, but this is but a false Boiling which comes rather from the Fire that is in the Grape, than from the working in the Tun, therefore it ought to be tunned a considerable Time. It is in such Years the Grapes should the rather be stoned, and the Wine sufficiently fermented.

It is true there is some Inconvenience in filling the Casks up to the Bung the first Time the Wine is put in, because it is impossible not to lose some of it; for it will mix with the Scum and the Lee which come out at the Bung, but this Inconvenience may be remedied by setting Gutters above the Bung, and Pans or Vessels of Wood under the Gutters, to receive all that which comes out.

And whereas some pretend, that Lead communicates an ill Taste to the Wine, it is the surest Way to have them of Pewter, in such Manner, that nothing but the End of the Socket may enter into the Hole of the

Bung, for if the Hole be made larger than that the Socket may play within it, the Gutter will be useless, because the Wine would run out between the Wood and the Socket.

There must also be a Vessel called *Gueulebée* to empty these Vessels in as they fill, and it should be covered with a thick double Linen Cloth, and closed or fastened all round about with a Hoop to hinder the Wine from growing flat.

The Lee descends by little and little to the Bottom of the Casks, where it is joined with the Scum which there falls together, and is incorporated with it.

Some Days after, the Wine being grown clear, they empty the Vessel, and the Lee remains at the Bottom. This Wine may be put in a Vessel by itself, without mixing with the Wine which is in the Casks out of which it came. Some say this collected Wine is the more fine and strong, and others say to the contrary; but they may say what they will, for it is always true that this Wine is very good, provided it has been kept very close in the Vessel where it was collected.

And I believe that one might, without any Scruple, make use of it for filling the Wine; but, as to this, you need not consult either the Merchants, or the *Vignerons*, since the one has not Judgement or Sincerity enough, and the other are too much interested; and I speak with a Knowledge of the Matter, founded on the Experience I have had many Times, and without any Interest but that of the Publick.

Those who, from a covetous Temper, will not be at the Charge of procuring these Gutters and Vessels to receive the Wine of the Casks while they are boiling, have no Skill in it; for the Wine, which they would save by this Means, would make amends entirely the first Year for the Expence they would be at in procuring them.

Others, that are afraid that they shall not sell their Wine, say that the Merchants have always an Opinion in Favour of that Wine, of which the two Sides of the Bung of each Cask are filled with Scum as far as the first Bands or Circles, and that they have a quite contrary Opinion of those where it does not appear.

It is true that formerly they did mind this, and their Opinion might be well grounded, because they never made use of these Gutters; but at this Time their Opinion is altered, for they are persuaded that these Gutters being in Use, a Cask may have cast out all the Scum without its appearing at the Sides of the Bung, because it falls into these Vessels that are set to receive it, and likewise that all the Wine that is there is well mixed.

Besides, it is an easy Matter for a Merchant to know if there be much Lee in the Cask, for he needs only to pierce it into the Lee, that is to say, at the Bottom, about two Fingers of the Notch of the Cask where the Head Pieces come in.

The Wine having cast out all its Scum, it will be proper to taste all the Casks into which it has been put; to the end that, if any one be found that has a bad Relish, those who have purchased them may be apprised of it, that they may put all the bad ones to their own Account.

Some say that St. *Martin's* Day being passed, you cannot oblige the Merchants, who have purchased the Wine, to take that again which has been spoiled in the Casks, because they say it is the more difficult to remedy it. Others pretend that the Merchants are answerable three Months after the Casks have been filled, provided they have not been removed from off the Stillings.

When the Wine has done boiling, it must be covered with the largest Side of the Bung to hinder it from evaporating; and eight or ten Days afterwards it must be filled full, and bunged up.

Some make use of Bungs about half a Foot long, because they can take them out without daubing the Casks with the Scum, but I am of Opinion that broad Bungs are better, and to make two Holes on the Side, the one about the Bigness of a little Faucet, the other about the Bigness of one's little Finger, that a Pewter Funnel may be put in, having in it a Piece of Pewter folded

folded about two Inches from the End, the Holes of which may be as big again as those of a Tobacco Grater; to the end that, when one uses it to fill the Casks, neither Stone, nor Skin, nor Kernels, nor Lee, may pass. The great Hole serves for the putting in of a Funnel, and the other to give Vent for the Casks during the Time the Wine is pouring in them.

The little Hole ought to be made at the Time that the Casks are bored, to put in the Wine with the great wooden Funnel, for if the Socket exactly fills the Bung Hole, the Cask would fill very slowly, if it had not Vent given it by the little Hole.

When it is done after this Manner, the Tuns are not daubed with the Scum. It is not disturbed, as is done in striking to beat in the Bung, and the Wine will have less Vent.

You must be sure to fill the Wine every fifteen Days after it has been bunged, until towards St. Andrew's Day; you are not to meddle with it any longer, till after the Severity of the Winter is over, which commonly happens towards the Middle of February, because the Frost may make it swell.

The *Auvernat* is not the only red Wine that we have in this Vineyard Plot; there are also other Wines made, that have the same Colour, but are of a different Quality.

There is, for Example, the *bon Lignage*, or the good Wine; and that which is made of all Sorts of Grapes. As to the first, it is made up of the red *Auvernat*, the *Teint*, the Gray, the White, the tender *Samoireau*, the *Melier*, and all the best Sorts of red Grapes.

The second is composed of all Sorts of Grapes, good and bad, but more of the latter than the former, whence it is easy to be comprehended, why the one has less of the Quality than the other. And as this second is generally spent in the Country, they make it all Manner of Ways, either fit for present Drinking, or firm, or hard, according to the Occasion they have for it, and the Quantity they are to provide. As to the other, they do not fail to make it, and often send it to Paris.

All these Sorts of Grapes are not gathered with the same Care as the red *Auvernat*, which cannot bear the Water, nevertheless the Wine is the better, when the Grapes, with which it is made, are cut in a Season that is rather hot and dry than cold and moist.

We have, in some Places of this Vineyard Plot, three Sorts of red Wines, bearing the same Name, which, nevertheless, they distinguish the one from the other. There is the tender *Samoireau*, the hard, and the *Fourchu*, which have all three different Qualities.

The tender *Samoireau* does very well in the Lands of the *Olivet*, *St. Mesmin*, and *Clery*, where it is more plentiful than any where else. They make of it a particular Wine which will keep a long Time, provided it have no Mixture, and that they give it but little of the Vat; this renders it firm, and prevents it from growing ropy.

This Grape may be mixed with the red *Auvernat*, because they both ripen at the same Time. The *Samoireau* gives the Colour to the *Auvernat*; it sustains it, and causes it to keep a long Time, but you must put but a small Quantity, for fear of altering or entirely absorbing the Quality of the *Auvernat*, which after it has lost, it also loses its Name, and is no more regarded, but as a good *Vin de Lignage*, or one composed of all Sorts of Grapes, which is vulgarly called *Vignerons Auvernat*, very different from that of the Citizens, which is in a Manner pure *Auvernat*. When one would render this *Vin de Lignage* yet better, he may put to it a fourth Part of good *Melier*.

The hard *Samoireau* is a little higher coloured than the tender. When it has but its proper Degree of the Vat, they may mix one or two Puncheons of White, and a little less, when they turn it; they should also, when it may be done, take a *Melier* of a better Kind, for this Wine has not much Fire. When it is pure, and it has passed the Year, that Quality diminisheth: it is then proper to make use of Rapes, not of Chips or Shavings, but of Corn, without putting Grapes to it,

as some do, for that renders it hard and disagreeable to drink.

It is sufficient to put a third Part, or at most a Half, of the Grains into the Puncheons, and after that they fill the Wine up to the Bung. They make use of these Rapes to put off the Grounds or Bottoms of Wine, and the weak Wines, which they also mix sometimes with them. The third Kind of *Samoireau*, of which I shall speak, renders them the better for keeping.

The *Samoireau Fourchu* is the best of the three Kinds; this is proper to give the Colour to the others, and to sustain those that are weak, and to restore those that have any Defect.

In order to know the Colour, they cast some of it against a Wall, and, according to the Impression it makes, they judge of the Effect it will produce.

One single Puncheon of that will colour six of White, and sometimes more, according as the Seasons are hot, and the Quantity of the Wine that the Vineyard has yielded; this Wine is not only good to drink, when it is taken in Time, but it serves for a Remedy against the Dysentery and other Maladies; its Marc is good against Rheumatisms.

This Sort has a Virtue that is not found in any others, because the longer it is kept, the better it is, for it is better for drinking at the End of twelve or fourteen Years, than one or two Years after it has been made.

Some put it in Bottles, but it keeps equally as well in Casks, provided Care be taken to keep them always full, and to observe that the Casks do not want Hoops, and it will be proper to put on several Iron Hoops at each End.

The Wine, the Marc, and the Wood, or rather the Ashes of this Plant, have also a great many other Properties which I shall not relate.

The Time of gathering these two Species of *Samoireau* comes much later than those of the first, which ripens at the same Time with the *Auvernat*.

The Territory of *Mardic* is the most proper for these Plants, and that which produces the most of it (I mean of the hard and *Fourchu Samoireau*); there is of it at *Bou* and *Cbeci*, and but a very little in any other Places of this Vineyard Plot.

As the *Fourchu* never produces more Wine than when it is a little old, many, eager to enjoy the Fruit of their Labours, and their Expences, have not Patience to wait so long, and therefore they pull up those of them they had, and cannot resolve to plant them when they have them not.

Nevertheless this is a precious Plant, and one may judge of it by the Effects that it produces, and by the Price which it bears, for it is commonly sold for double the Price of the best Wines of this Country; and I do not know but that those, who destroy them, and those that do not raise them, will repent it one Time or other.

As there is not much to be said of the Manner of making White Wine, and having taken Notice of it at the Beginning of this Article, I shall say but little of it particularly.

Although there are many Kinds of white Grapes, yet they make, as one may say, but two Sorts of Wine of them, the one the moist, and the other the dry Wine.

The first, such as the *Muscat* or the *Gendin* of *St. Mesmin*, those of *Marigny*, of *Rebrechein*, and other neighbouring Places, may be looked upon as the most precious, in that they bring the Money into the Kingdom, rather than the dry Wines, for they send them into *Holland*, *Flanders*, *England*, &c. To render this Wine the better, they do not content themselves to see, that the Grapes have their perfect Maturity, and be half rotten; they wait oftentimes till the Frost has taken them, to have the Wine which they call *Bourou*, and in some Years they defer the Vintage until the fifteenth or twentieth of November, and it is then sometimes so cold, that the Icicles hang upon those Grapes that perished, so that they are obliged to carry Fires into the Vineyards in great Pans, to warm the Gatherers.

It is true that those, who tarry so long before they gather, have a great deal less Wine than the others, but then at the same Time it is much better, and sells a great deal dearer, so that I believe it comes much to the same, or very near the Matter.

The Wines of which I am speaking, although sweet of themselves, have, nevertheless, not always the same Degree of Liquor; this depends upon the Condition of the Season, that is to say, by how much the Summer and Autumn are the hotter, the Wine has the more Liquor, and it has a great deal less, when the Season is the contrary.

What I say is so true, that the Season having been very hot in the Year 1719, the sweet Wines themselves had Abundance more Liquor than ordinary, and kept good more than a Year; also the dry Wines of many Places were sweet and clear.

Some red Wines were also very soft (which is very rare), and held good till the Month of February in the Year 1721. It is true they were thick, and that they did not become clear till the Time that they lost their Sweetness, which altered their Strength.

The Softness of the white Wines being over, they were nevertheless good, but as there remains a certain Flavour, which pleases the Palate of most Persons, it is best to sell them, and spend them as soon as may be.

One may know by Experience, that good Grapes almost always make good Wine. Among the white Grapes, without Contradiction, the best are *Melior*, and the white *Auvernat* of the *Low Countries*. As the white *Formentes* or *Bourgignons*, the *Maledeneaux*, the *Tramboises*, the white *Gots*, &c. make a Wine which is better to throw away than to drink, yet Vineyards of the *Vignerons* are stuffed with these wretched Vines, because they yield more Wine, and, for the most part, better resist those Accidents that happen to a Vineyard, for these People have no Regard to any Thing but the Quantity, which is the Reason that they do not ordinarily sell their Wines to that Advantage as the Citizens do.

The white Grapes cannot be gathered too ripe, because the riper they are, the more Wine they produce, and their Rotteness does not give it any bad Taste, but when it is begun before they come to their full Ripeness, they are subject to grow yellow, yet Regard is to be had to those Lands of which the Wine is subject to grow ropy.

For this Reason, when they are gathered, it is good that the Grape has a little Greenness, to the end that the Wine that comes from them may be able to keep dry, to which the white *Auvernat* of the *Low Countries*, and the green *Melior*, contribute very much; the last hinders the Wine from being ropy, and the first makes it clear, and for this Reason it is good to plant of it with the *Melior*, because, at the Time of gathering, they may be both mingled together, and make a Wine without any Fault.

One ought to endeavour not to gather the White but when the Weather is fair; a rainy Season is not so favourable, for one ought never to mingle Water with the Wine that one makes, though some are not over-scrupulous as to this Point. It is true, the Inconvenience is not so great in respect to the *Auvernats*, but that should not hinder one from always endeavouring to make good Wine, and for this Reason it is best to gather the Vintage in a dry hot Time.

As the White Wine is not tunned, when they bring the Grapes in Panniers from the Vineyards, they empty them directly on the Middle of the Press, where they trample them with their wooden Shoes; the broadest and smoothest are the most proper for this Work.

The Grapes ought to be trod immediately, that is to say, every Pannier as they bring them from the Vineyard, otherwise the Wine would be yellow, and this Colour is disagreeable to the Sight, and still more to the Palate, and consequently gives the Wine a bad Quality.

According as the Grapes are pressed on the Middle, and that the Pipe fills, they empty it to fill the Puncheons, or the Quarter Puncheons, to a Pail full,

or thereabouts, according to the Largeness of the Cask wherein it is put; to make it boil, they fill them up to the Hole of the Bung with the Wine which comes from the two first Pressings, and that which remained in the Pipe before they gave the two first Squeezings, and that which the others yield, serve to put into the Wine, when the first Boiling begins to be diminished.

One ought always to give to the Marc, whether it be white or red, four Pressings, without taking in the Lowering of the Beam, that is to say, that it ought to be cut four Times.

Some give it the third Working with an Iron Grapple in the Middle of the Marc, and they leave all round about half a Foot in Breadth, to keep in that which is wrought, and at the fourth Pressing they cut the Border that they left, and put it back upon the other.

They pretend that a Marc so ordered yields the more Wine. As the Marc of White Wine is the more thick, and has less Fire than the *Auvernat*, it does not dry so soon; for this Reason, there ought to be longer Times between these Squeezings.

They give them these commonly in the Night Time, because they do not lower the Beam, but when the Day's Work is finished, when the Men who are to work the Marc have suped.

When the White Wine is cold, it must be filled up and bunged, and kept always full, at least if it be not in the Depth of Winter, for when this Kind of Wine is emptied, it becomes yellow in most Countries, but when this happens, it is easily remedied, either by stirring it with a Stick of Hazel cleft into four, which is put in at the Bung Hole, or in shaking briskly the Punccheon, which they leave sometimes on the Bung, to the end that the Lee that descends thither, and afterwards is mixed again when the Cask is turned up, may take away the Yellowness.

The second Method seems to be the best, for besides that the Wine does not take Wind, it is also done in a great deal less Time, for one is not obliged to unbung and bung again every Cask, for they may be filled up with a small Tin Funnel.

For some Years last past they have made Rapes of White Wines, from which they do not reap any great Advantage; they make use of them to mix with the coarse, harsh, red Wines, that have but little of the Quality. In the mean time, this fits the meaner Sort of People, who have not a very nice Taste; in that it pleases their Palates, and is sold cheap.

It will not be to any Purpose to name the Places of this Plot of Vineyards, which produce the best White Wines, for the Merchants do not take the pains to make a Distinction between the Wines which have much of the Quality, from others that have less; besides, they are many Times deceived, for some Citizens, who have a great many Houses of Wines in different Places, after the Vintage is over, send that Wine they have made in one lesser Vintage to be added to that of another that is much better, and so a Merchant thinks that all the Wine he buys is from the same Place, when it is not.

I do not approve of this Practice of the Citizens, for a Merchant, who would have Wine of one certain Place, will not be prepared to manage that which he shall have from another, because those different Wines will not produce the same Effects, with the Management he shall use to them, and no Person ought to be deceived.

When the Vintage, either of red or white Wines, is finished, the Press ought to be taken care of, that the Rats do not gnaw the Screw of it. It should be rubbed with Garlick, the Smell of which those Animals cannot endure; it is also good to cover it with some old Casks, to hinder any Filth from falling on the Screw, which cannot be kept too clean.

Of Vineyards in England.

There have of late Years been but very few Vineyards in *England*, though they were formerly very common, as may be gathered from the several Places in

divers Parts of *England*, which yet retain that Name, as also from ancient Records, which testify the Quantities of Ground which were allotted for Vineyards, to Abbeyes and Monasteries, for Wine for the Use of the Inhabitants; but as to the Quality of the Wines which were then produced in *England*, we are at present ignorant; and how these Vineyards were rooted up, and became so generally neglected, we have no very good Accounts left. Whatever might be the Cause of this total Neglect in cultivating Vines in *England*, I will not pretend to determine, but such was the Prejudice most People conceived to any Attempts of producing Wine in *England*, that, for some Ages past, every Trial of that Kind has been ridiculed by the Generality of People, and at this Day very few Persons will believe it possible to be effected.

Indeed if we judge only by the Success of some modern Essays made near *London*, where small Vineyards have been planted a few Years past, there would be no great Encouragement to begin a Work of this Kind, because the Produce of very few of these Vineyards has been so kindly as were to be wished, but however, this should not deter others from making farther Trials, especially when they consider the many Disadvantages, which most or all of those Plantations, which have been made, were attended with, for first there is scarce one of them placed upon a proper Soil and Situation for this Purpose, and secondly, there is not one which is rightly planted and managed, as I shall presently shew, and how can we expect Success from Vineyards under these Disadvantages, when even in *France* or *Italy* they would succeed little better, if their Management were not directed with more Judgement? I shall therefore humbly offer my Opinion, which is founded upon some Trials I have seen made, and from the Instructions that I have received from several curious Persons Abroad, who cultivate Vineyards for their own Use, and that of their Friends, and who have been very exact in observing the several Methods of Practice amongst the *Vignerons* of those Countries, from whence it is hoped that the Prejudice, which most People have against a Project of this Kind, will either be removed, or at least suspended, until Trials have been judiciously made of this Affair.

The first and great Things to be considered in planting Vineyards is the Choice of Soils and Situations, which, if not rightly chosen, there will be little Hopes of Success, for upon this the whole Affair greatly depends. The best Soil for a Vineyard in *England* is such, whose Surface is a light sandy Loam, and not above a Foot and a Half or two Feet deep above the Gravel or Chalk, either of which Bottoms are equally good for Vines, but if the Soil is deep, or the Bottom either Clay, or a strong Loam, it is by no means proper for this Purpose, for although the Vines may shoot vigorously, and produce a great Quantity of Grapes, yet these will be later ripe, fuller of Moisture, and so consequently their Juice not mature, nor well digested, but will abound with Crudity, which in fermenting will render the Wine sour and ill tasted, which is the common Complaint of those who have made Wine in *England*.

Nor is a very rich, light, deep Soil, such as is commonly found near *London*, proper for this Purpose; because the Roots of these Vines will be enticed down too deep to receive the Influences of Sun and Air, and hereby will take in much crude Nourishment, whereby the Fruit will be rendered less valuable, and be later ripe, which is of ill Consequence to these Fruits, which are known to imbibe a great Share of their Nourishment from the Air, which, if replete with Moisture (as is commonly the Case in Autumn), must necessarily contribute greatly to render the Juices less perfect, therefore great Attention should be had to the Nature of the Soil upon which they are planted.

The next Thing necessary to be considered is the Situation of the Place, which, if possible, should be on the North Side of a River, upon an Elevation inclining to the South, with a small gradual Descent, that the Moisture may the better drain off, but if the Ground

slopes too much, it is by no Means proper for this Purpose; but if, at a Distance from this Place, there are larger Hills, which defend it from the North and North West Wind, it will be of great Service, because hereby the Sun's Rays will be reflected with a greater Force, and the cold Winds, being kept off, will render the Situation very warm. Add to this, a chalky Surface; which if those Hills do abound with (as there are many such Situations in *England*), it will still add to the Heat of the Place, by reflecting a greater Quantity of the Sun's Rays.

The Country about this should be open and hilly, for if it be much planted, or low and boggy, the Air will constantly be filled with moist Particles, occasioned by the plentiful Perspiration of the Trees, or the Exhalations from the adjoining Marshes, whereby the Fruit will be greatly prejudiced (as was before observed). These Vineyards should always be open to the East, that the Morning Sun may come on them to dry off the Moisture of the Night early, which, by lying too long upon the Vines, greatly retards the Ripening of their Fruit, and renders it crude and ill tasted. And since the Fruit of Vines are rarely ever injured by easterly Winds, there will be no Reason to apprehend any Danger from such a Situation, the South West, North West, and North Winds being the most injurious to Vineyards in *England* (as indeed they are to most other Fruit), so that, if possible, they should be sheltered therefrom.

Having made choice of a Soil and Situation proper for this Purpose, the next Thing to be done is, to prepare it for planting. In doing of which the following Method should be observed: In the Spring it should be ploughed as deep as the Surface will admit, turning the Sward into the Bottom of each Furrow; then it should be well harrowed, to break the Clods, and cleanse it from the Roots of noxious Weeds; and after this, it must be kept constantly ploughed and harrowed for at least one Year, to render the Surface light; and hereby it will be rendered fertile, by imbibing the nitrous Particles of the Air (especially if it be long exposed thereto before it is planted); then in *March* the Ground should be well ploughed again, and after having made the Surface pretty even, the Rows should be marked out from South-east to North-west, at the Distance of ten Feet from each other; and these Rows should be crossed again at five or six Feet Distance, which will mark out the exact Places where each Plant should be placed, so that the Vines will be ten Feet Row from Row, and five or six Feet asunder in the Rows, nearer than which they ought never to be planted. And herein most People, who have planted Vineyards, have greatly erred, some having allowed no more than five Feet Row from Row, and the Plants but three Feet asunder in the Rows, and others, who think they have been full liberal in this Article, have only planted their Vines at six Feet Distance every Way, but neither of these have allowed a proper Distance to them, as I shall shew; for, in the first Place, where the Rows are placed too close, there will not be Room for the Sun and Air to pass in between them to dry up the Moisture, which, being detained amongst the Vines, must produce very ill Effects: And, secondly, where the Vines are placed in exact Squares, so near together as six Feet, there can be no Room for the Current of Air to pass between them, when their Branches are extended on each Side, and so consequently the Damps in Autumn will be entangled and detained amongst the Vines, to the great Prejudice of their Fruit; for since the Autumns in *England* are often attended with Rains, cold Dews, or Fogs, all proper Care should be taken to remove every Thing which may obstruct the drying up the Damps which arise from the Ground.

The skilful *Vignerons* Abroad are also sensible how much it contributes to the Goodness of their Vines to allow a large Space between the Rows; and therefore where the Quality of the Wine is more regarded than the Quantity, there they never plant their Vines at less than ten Feet Row from Row, and some allow twelve. It was an Observation of *Bellonius*, almost two hun-

dred Years since, that in those Islands of the *Archipelago*, where the Rows of Vines were placed at a great Distance, the Wine was much preferable to those which were close planted; and this he positively affirms to be the Case in most Countries where he had traveled. Indeed we need not have Recourse to Antiquity for the Certainty of such Facts, when we are daily convinced of this Truth in all close Plantations of any Kind of Fruit, where it is constantly observed, that the Fruits in such Places are never so well coloured, so early ripe, nor near so well flavoured, as those produced on Trees, where the Air can freely circulate about them, and the Rays of the Sun have free Access to the Branches, whereby the Juices are better prepared before they enter the Fruit.

Having thus considered the Distance which is necessary to be allowed to these Plants, we come next to the planting; but in order to this, the proper Sorts of Grapes should be judiciously chosen; and in this Particular, we have egregiously erred in *England*. All the Vineyards at present planted here, are of the sweetest and best Sort of Grapes for eating, which is contrary to the general Practice of the *Vignerons* Abroad, who always observe, that such Grapes never make good Wine; and therefore, from Experience, make choice of those Sorts of Grapes, whose Juice, after fermenting, affords a noble rich Liquor; which Grapes are always observed to be austere, and not by any means palatable. This is also agreeable to the constant Practice of our Cyder Makers in *England*, who always observe, that the best eating Apples make but poor Cyder; whereas the more rough and austere Sorts, after being pressed and fermented, afford a strong vinous Liquor. And I believe it will be found true in all Fruits, that where the natural Heat of the Sun ripens and prepares their Juices, so as to render them palatable, whatever Degree of Heat these Juices have more, either by Fermentation, or from any other Cause, will render them weaker, and less spirituous. Of this we have many Instances in Fruits; for if we transplant any of our Summer or Autumn Fruits, which ripen perfectly in *England*, without the Assistance of Art, into a Climate a few Degrees warmer, these Fruits will be mealy and insipid; so likewise if we bake or stew any of these Fruits, they will be good for little, losing all their Spirit and Flavour by the additional Heat of the Fire; and such Fruits as are by no means eatable raw, are hereby rendered exquisite, which, if transplanted into a warmer Climate, have, by the additional Heat of the Sun, been also altered so as to exceed the most delicious of our Fruit in this Country.

From whence it is plain, that those Grapes which are agreeable to the Palate for eating, are not proper for Wine; in making of which, their Juices must undergo a strong Fermentation; therefore since we have in *England* been only propagating the most palatable Grapes for eating, and neglected the other Sorts, before we plant Vineyards, we should take care to be provided with the proper Sorts from Abroad, which should be chosen according to the Sort of Wines intended to be imitated; though I believe the most probable Sort to succeed in *England*, is the *Auvernat*, or true *Burgundy* Grape, (which is at present very rare to be found in the *English* Vineyards; though it is a common Grape in the Gardens against Walls). This Sort of Grape is most preferred in *Burgundy*, *Champaign*, *Orleans*, and most of the other Wine Countries in *France*; and I am informed, that it succeeds very well in several Places to the North of *Paris*, where proper Care is taken of their Management; so that I should advise such Persons as would try the Success of Vineyards in *England*, to procure Cuttings of this Grape from those Countries; but herein some Person of Integrity and Judgement should be employed to get them from such Vineyards where no other Sorts of Grapes are cultivated; which is very rare to find, unless in some particular Vineyards of the Citizens, who are very exact to keep up the Reputation of their Wines; nothing being more common than for the *Vignerons* to plant three or four Sorts of Grapes in the same Vineyard, and at

the Time of Vintage to mix them all together; which renders their Wines less delicate than in such Places where they have only this one true Sort of Grape. And here I would caution every one against mixing the Juice of several Grapes together, which will cause the Wine to ferment at different Times, and in different Manners.

The Cuttings being thus provided (for I would always prefer these to Layers, or rooted Plants, for the Reasons given at the Beginning of the Article *Vitis*), about the Beginning of *April* is the best Season for planting; when it will be proper to put the lower Ends of the Cuttings in Water about three Inches, setting them upright, for six or eight Hours before they are used; then at the Center of every cross Mark already made by a Line, to the Distance the Vines are designed, should be a Hole made with a Spade, or other Instrument, about a Foot deep, into each of which should be put one strong Cutting, placing it a little sloping; then the Hole should be filled up with Earth, pressing it gently with the Feet to the Cutting, and raising a little Hill to each about three Inches, so as just to cover the uppermost Eye or Bud, which will prevent the Wind and Sun from drying any Part of the Cuttings, and this upper Eye only will shoot; the under ones most of them will push out Roots, so that this Shoot will be very strong and vigorous.

After they are thus planted, they will require no other Care until they shoot, except to keep the Ground clear from Weeds, which should be constantly observed; but as the Distance between the Rows of Vines is very great, so the Ground between them may be sown or planted with any Kind of esculent Plants, which do not grow tall, provided there is proper Distance left from the Vines, and Care taken that the Vines are not injured by the Crops, or in the gathering, and carrying them off the Ground; and this Husbandry may be continued three or four Years, till the Vines come to bearing; after which Time there should be no Sort of Crop put between them in Summer; because the cleaner the Ground is kept between the Vines, from Weeds or Plants, the more Heat will be reflected to the Grapes; but after the Grapes are gathered, there may be a Crop of Coleworts for Spring Use, planted between the Rows of Vines, and the cultivating of these will be of Use to the Vines, by stirring of the Ground; but as to watering, or any other Trouble, there will be no Occasion for it, notwithstanding what some People have directed, for in *England* there is no Danger of their miscarrying by Drought. When the Cuttings begin to shoot, there should be a small Stick of about three Feet long stuck down by each, to which the Shoot should be fastened, to prevent their breaking or lying on the Ground, so that as the Shoots advance, the Fastening should be renewed, and all small lateral Shoots (if there are any such produced) should be constantly displaced, and the Ground between the Vines always kept clean. This is the whole Management which is required the first Summer.

But at *Michaelmas*, when the Vines have done shooting, they should be pruned; for if they are left unpruned till Spring, their Shoots being tender (especially toward their upper Parts) will be in Danger of suffering if the Winter should prove severe.

This Pruning is only to cut down the Shoots to two Eyes; and if, after this is done, the Earth be drawn up in a Hill about each Plant, it will still be a greater Defence against Frost.

At the Beginning of *March* the Ground between the Vines should be well dug, to loosen it, and render it clean; but you should be careful not to dig deep close to the Vines, lest thereby their Roots should be cut or bruised; and at the same Time the Earth should be again laid up in a Hill about each Plant; but there must be Care taken not to bury the two young Eyes of the former Year's Shoot, which were left to produce new Wood.

At the Beginning of *May*, when the Vines are shooting, there should be two Stakes fixed down to the Side of each Plant, which must be somewhat taller and stronger

stronger than those of the former Year; to these the two Shoots (if so many are produced) should be fastened, and all the small trailing or lateral Shoots should be constantly displaced, that the other Shoots may be stronger; and the Ground should also be kept very clear from Weeds as before.

The Autumn following these Vines should be pruned again in the following Manner; those of them which have produced two strong Shoots of equal Vigour, must be cut down to three Eyes each; but in such as have one strong Shoot and a weak one, the strong one must be shortened to three Eyes, and the weak one to two; and such Vines as have produced but one strong Shoot, should be shortened down to two Eyes also, in order to obtain more Wood against the succeeding Year.

In the Spring, about the Beginning of *March*, the Ground between the Vines should be again dug, as before, and two Stakes should be placed down by the Side of all such Vines as have two Shoots, at such Distance on each Side of the Plant as the Shoots will admit to be fastened thereto, and the Shoots should be drawn out on each Side to the Stakes, so as to make an Angle of about forty five Degrees with the Stem; but by no Means should they be bent down horizontally, as is by some practised, for the Branches lying too near the Earth, are generally injured by the Damps which arise from thence, but especially when they have Fruit, which is never so well tasted, nor so early ripe upon those Branches, as when they are a little more elevated.

In *May*, when the Vines begin to shoot, they must be carefully looked over, and all the weak dangling Shoots should be rubbed off as they are produced, and those Shoots which are produced from strong Eyes, should be fastened to the Stakes to prevent their being broken off by the Wind.

This Management should be repeated at least every three Weeks, from the Beginning of *May* to the End of *July*; by which Means the Shoots which are trained up for the succeeding Year will not only be stronger, but also better ripened and prepared for bearing, because they will have the Advantage of Sun and Air, which is absolutely necessary to prepare their Juices; whereas if they are crowded by a Number of small dangling weak Branches, they will shade and exclude the Rays of the Sun from the other Shoots; and so by detaining the Moisture a longer Time amongst the Branches, occasion the Vessels of the young Wood to be of a larger Dimension; and hereby the crude Juice finds an easy Passage through them; so that the Shoots in Autumn seem to be mostly Pith, and are of a greenish immature Nature, and wherever this is observed, it is a sure Sign of a bad Quality in the Vines.

The Soil also should be constantly kept clean, because, if there are any Vegetables (either Weeds or Plants of other Kinds) growing between the Vines, it will detain the Dews longer, and by their Perspiration, occasion a greater Moisture, than would be, if the Ground were entirely clear; so that those who plant other Things between their Rows of Vines, are guilty of a great Error.

In Autumn the Vines should be pruned, which Season I approve of rather than the Spring (for Reasons before given); and this being the third Year from planting, the Vines will now be strong enough to produce Fruit, therefore they must be pruned accordingly. Now suppose the two Shoots of the former Year, which were shortened to three Eyes, have each of them produced two strong Branches the Summer past, then the uppermost of these Shoots upon each Branch should be shortened down to three good Eyes (never including the lower Eye, which is situate just above the former Year's Wood, which seldom produces any thing, except a weak dangling Shoot); and the lower Shoots should be shortened down to two good Eyes each; these being designed to produce vigorous Shoots for the succeeding Year; and the former are designed to bear Fruit; but where the Vines are weak, and have not produced more than two or three Shoots the last

Season, there should be but one of them left with three Eyes for bearing; the other must be shortened down to two, or if weak to one good Eye, in order to obtain strong Shoots the following Summer, for there is nothing more injurious to Vines, than the leaving too much Wood upon them, especially while they are young, or the overbearing them; which will weaken them so much, as not to be recovered again to a good State in several Years; though they should be managed with all possible Skill.

In *March* the Ground between the Vines should be well dug as before, observing not to injure their Roots by digging too deep near them, but where there are small horizontal Roots produced on or near the Surface of the Ground, they should be pruned off close to the Places where they were produced; these being what the *Vignerons* call Day Roots, and are by no Means necessary to be left on. And after having dug the Ground, the Stakes should be placed down in the following Manner: On each Side of the Vine should be a Stake put in at about sixteen Inches from the Root, to which the two Branches, which were pruned to three Eyes, each for bearing, should be fastened, (observing, as was before directed, not to draw them down too horizontally); then another taller Stake should be placed down near the Foot of the Vine, to which the two Shoots which were pruned down to two Eyes, should be fastened, provided they are long enough for that Purpose; but if not, when their Eyes begin to shoot, these must be trained upright to the Stakes, to prevent their trailing on the Ground, hanging over the Fruit Branches, or being broken by the Wind.

In *May* the Vines should be carefully looked over again, at which Time all weak lateral Branches should be rubbed off as they are produced; and those Shoots which shew Fruit, must be fastened with Bais to the Stakes to prevent their being broken, until they are extended to three Joints beyond the Fruit, when they should be stoped; but the Shoots which are designed for bearing the following Season, should be trained upright to the middle Stake, by which Method the Fruit Branches will not shade these middle Shoots, nor will the middle Shoots shade the Fruit, so that each will enjoy the Benefit of Sun and Air.

This Method should be repeated every Fortnight or three Weeks, from the Beginning of *May*, to the Middle of *July*, which will always keep the Shoots in their right Position, whereby the Leaves will not be inverted, which greatly retards the Growth of the Fruit; and by keeping the Vines constantly clear from horizontal Shoots, the Fruit will not be crowded with Leaves and shaded, but will have constantly the Advantage of the Sun and Air equally, which is of great Consequence; for where the Fruit is covered with these dangling Shoots in the Spring, and are afterwards exposed to the Air, either by divesting them of their Leaves, or else displacing their Branches entirely, as is often practised, the Fruit will become hard, and remain at a perfect Stand for three Weeks, and sometimes will never advance afterward, as I have several Times observed; therefore there cannot be too much Care taken to keep them constantly in a kindly State of Growth, as the *Vignerons* Abroad well know, though in *England* it is little regarded by the Generality of Gardeners, who, when their Grapes suffer by this Neglect, immediately complain of the Climate, or the Untowardness of the Season, which is too often a Cover for Neglects of this Nature. And here I cannot help taking Notice of the absurd Practice of those who pull off their Leaves from their Vines, which are placed near the Fruit in order to let in the Rays of the Sun to ripen them; not considering how much they expose their Fruit to the cold Dews, which fall plentifully in Autumn, which, being imbibed by the Fruit, greatly retard them; besides, no Fruit will ripen so well when entirely exposed to the Sun, as when they are gently screened with Leaves; and by the pulling off these Leaves, which are absolutely necessary to prepare the Juices before they enter the Fruit, the gross Parts of which are perspired away by the Leaves, the Fruit must

must either be deprived of Nourishment, or else some of the gross Particles will enter with the more refined Parts of the Juice, and thereby render the Fruit worse than it would otherwise be; were the Leaves permitted to remain upon the Branches; for if the weak dangling Shoots are constantly displaced as they are produced, the Fruit will not be too much shaded by the Leaves that are upon the bearing Branches.

When the Fruit is ripe, if the Stalks of the Bunches are cut half through a Fortnight before they are gathered, it will cause the Juice to be much better, because there will not be near so great a Quantity of Nourishment enter the Fruit, whereby the watery Particles will have Time to evaporate, and the Juice will be better digested. This is practised by some of the most curious *Vignerons* in the South of *France*, where they make excellent Wine. But if, after the Fruit be cut, it is hung up in a dry Room upon Strips, so as not to touch each other, for a Month before they are pressed; it will also add greatly to the Strength of the Wine, because in that Time a great Quantity of the watery Parts of the Juices will evaporate. This is a constant Practice with some Persons who inhabit the *Tirolese*, on the Borders of *Italy*, where is made a most delicious rich Wine, as hath been attested by Dr. *Burnet* in his Travels; and I have heard the same from several Gentlemen, who have traveled that Road since.

But with all the Care that can possibly be taken, either in the Culture of the Vines, or in making the Wine, it will not be near so good while the Vineyard is young, as it will be after it has been planted ten or twelve Years; and it will be constantly mending, until it is fifty Years old, as is attested by several curious Persons Abroad as also by the most skilful Wine Coopers at Home, who can tell the Produce of a young Vineyard from that of an old one after it is brought to *England*, by the Colour of the Wine. This Difference is very easily accounted for, from the different Structure of the Vessels of the Plants; those of the young Vines being larger, and of a looser Texture, easily admit a larger Quantity of gross Nourishment to pass through them, whereas those of old Vines, which are more woody, are more closely constricted, and thereby the Juice is better strained in passing through them, which must consequently render it much better, though the Grapes from a young Vineyard will be larger, and afford a greater Quantity of Juice, so that People should not be discouraged if their Wines at first are not so good as they would wish; since afterward, when the Vineyard is a few Years older, the Wine may answer their Expectation. As to the fermenting and managing the Wine, that is treated of particularly under the Article *Wines*, to which the Reader is desired to turn.

The Vineyard being now arrived to a bearing State, should be treated after the following Manner: First, in the pruning there should never be too many Branches left upon a Root, nor those too long, for although by doing of this, there may be a greater Quantity of Fruit produced, yet the Juice of these will never be so good as when there is a moderate Quantity which will be better nourished, and the Roots of the Plants not so much weakened; which is found to be of so bad Consequence to Vineyards, that when Gentlemen Abroad let out Vineyards to *Vignerons*, there is always a Clause inserted in their Leases to direct how many Shoots shall be left upon each Vine, and the Number of Eyes to which the Branches must be shortened; because were not the *Vignerons* thus tied down, they would overbear the Vines; so that in a few Years they would exhaust their Roots, and render them so weak as not to be recovered again in several Years; and their Wine would be so bad, as to bring a Disreputation on the Vineyard, to the great Loss of the Proprietor.

The Number of Branches which the *Italians* generally agree to leave upon a strong Vine, are four; two of the strongest have four Eyes, and the two weaker are shortened down to two Eyes each; which is very different from the common Practice in *England*, where it is usual to see six or eight Branches left upon each

Root, and those perhaps left with six or eight Eyes to each; so that if these are fruitful, one Root must produce near four Times the Number of Bunches which the *Italians* do ever permit; and so consequently the Fruit will not be so well nourished, and the Roots will also be greatly weakened; as is the Case of all Sorts of Fruit Trees, when a greater Number of Fruit is left on, than the Trees can nourish.

The next Thing is, constantly to keep the Ground perfectly clean between the Vines, never permitting any Sort of Plants or Weeds to grow there. The Ground should also be carefully dug every Spring, and every third Year have some Manure, which should be of different Sorts, according to the Nature of the Ground, or which can be most conveniently procured.

If the Land is stiff, and inclinable to bind on the Surface, then Sea Sand, or Sea Coal Ashes, are either of them very good Manure for it; but if the Ground be loose and dry, then a little Lime mixed with Dung, is the best Manure for it. This must be spread thin upon the Surface of the Ground before it is dug, and in digging should be buried equally in every Part of the Vineyard. These are much preferable to that of all Dung for Vines; so that it will be worth the Expence to procure either of them; and as they require manuring but every third Year, where the Vineyard is large, it may be divided into three equal Parts, each of which may be manured in its Turn, whereby the Expence will be but little every Year; whereas when the Whole is manured together, it will add to the Expence; and in many Places there cannot be a sufficient Quantity procured to manure a large Vineyard in one Year.

This Digging and Manuring should always be performed about the Beginning of *March*, at which Time all the superficial or Day Roots, as they are called, must be cut off, but the larger Roots must not be injured by the Spade, &c. therefore the Ground close to the Stem of the Vines must not be dug very deep. After this is done, the Stakes should be placed down, one on each Side the Vines, at about sixteen Inches from their Stems, to which the longest bearing Branches should be fastened, and one Stake close to the Stem, to which the two shorter Branches should be trained upright, to furnish Wood for the succeeding Year.

In the Summer they must be carefully looked over, as before, rubbing off all weak dangling Shoots, and training the good ones to the Stakes regularly, as they are produced, and those of them which have Fruit should be stoped in *June*, about three Joints beyond the Bunches, but the upright Shoots, which are designed for bearing the following Year, must not be stoped till the Middle of *July*, when they may be left about five Feet long; for if they are stoped sooner in the Year, it will cause them to shoot out many dangling Branches from the Sides of the Eyes, which will not only occasion more Trouble to displace them, but also will be injurious to the Eyes or Buds.

N. B. All this Summer Dressing should be performed with the Thumb and Finger, and not with Knives, because the Wounds made by Instruments in Summer do not heal so soon as when stoped by gently nipping the leading Bud, which, if done before the Shoot is become woody, may be effected with great Ease, being very tender while young.

When a Vineyard is thus carefully dressed, it will afford as much Pleasure in viewing it as any Plantation of Trees and Shrubs whatever, the Rows being regular; and if the Stakes are exactly placed, and the upright Shoots stoped to an equal Height, there is nothing in Nature which will make a more beautiful Appearance; and during the Season that the Vines are in flower, they emit a most grateful Scent, especially in the Morning and Evening; and when the Grapes begin to ripen, there will be a fresh Pleasure arising in viewing of them.

But as the Beauty of Vineyards arises from the regular Disposition of the Branches of the Vines, great Care should be taken, in their Management, to train them regularly, and to provide every Year for new

Wood to bear the succeeding Year; because the Wood which has produced Fruit is commonly cut quite away after the Fruit is gathered, or at least is shortened down to two Eyes, to force out Shoots for the next Year; where there is not a sufficient Number of Branches upon the Vine of those trained upright, so that in Summer, when the Vines are in Perfection, there should be six upright Shoots trained for the next Year's Wood, and three or four bearing Branches with Fruit on them; more than these ought never to be left upon one Vine, for the Reasons before given.

N. B. The *Auvernat*, or true *Burgundy* Grape, is valued in *France* before any other Sort, because the Fruit never grows very close upon the Bunches, therefore are more equally ripened; for which Reason it should also be preferred in *England*; though in general, those Sorts are most esteemed with us that have always close Bunches, which is certainly wrong; for it may be observed, that the Grapes on such Bunches are commonly ripe on one Side, and green on the other; which is a bad Quality for such as are pressed to make Wine.

I shall now subjoin a few Sorts of Vines, which are preserved in some curious Gardens, more for the Sake of Variety, than the Value of their Fruit: These are,

1. *VITIS foliis cordatis dentatis subtus villosis, cirrhis racemiferis.* Flor. Zeyl. 99. Vine, with Heart-shaped indented Leaves, which are hairy on the under Side, and branching Tendrils. This is the *Vitis sylvestris Indica*, acinis rotundis. Raii, Dend. 67. Wild Indian Vine, with round Berries.

2. *VITIS foliis cordatis subtrilobis dentatis subtus tomentosis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 203. Vine, with Heart-shaped indented Leaves, which are almost three-lobed, and woolly on their under Side. This is the *Vitis sylvestris Virginiana*. C. B. P. 299. Wild *Virginia* Grape.

3. *VITIS foliis cordatis dentato-ferratis utrinque nudis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 203. Vine with Heart-shaped, sawed, indented Leaves, which are smooth on both Sides. This is the *Vitis vulpina dicta Virginiana nigra*. Pluk. Alm. 392. The *Virginia* Fox Grape.

4. *VITIS foliis quinatis, foliolis multifidis.* Hort. Cliff. 74. Vine, with Leaves having five Lobes, and cut into many Points. This is the *Vitis laciniatis foliis*. Corn. Canad. 182. Vine with jagged Leaves, commonly called the Parsley-leaved Grape.

5. *VITIS foliis supradecompositis, foliis lateralibus pinnatis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 203. Vine, with more than decomposed Leaves and lateral winged Lobes. This is the *Frutex scandens petroselinifolius, Virginiana, clavicularis donatus*. Pluk. Mant. 85. Climbing *Virginia* Shrub with Parsley Leaves, sending out Tendrils. This is the *Reynardsonia*. Rand Ind. Hort. Chelf. Falsely called the Pepper Tree.

The first Sort grows naturally in both *Indies*. The Stalks of this are woody, and send out many slender Branches, which are furnished with branching Tendrils, by which they fasten themselves to the neighbouring Trees, and are thereby supported. The Leaves are Heart-shaped, indented on their Edges, and hairy on their under Side. The Flowers are disposed in Bunches, like those of the other Species, and are succeeded by round Berries or Grapes, of an austere Taste.

The second Sort hath ligneous Stalks which send out many Branches, that fasten themselves by Tendrils to any neighbouring Support. The Leaves of this are large, and for the most part divided into three Lobes which are indented on their Edges. The under Side of the Leaves is covered with a white Down. The Fruit is disposed in Bunches like the other Grapes. The Berries are round and black; the Juice has a rough Flavour.

The third Sort has Heart-shaped Leaves, which are indented on their Edges, and are smooth on both Sides. The Plants climb on Trees by the Help of their Tendrils, like those of the other Sorts. The Fruit is disposed in Bunches. The Berries are black, and their Juice has a Flavour resembling the

Scent of a Fox, from whence the Inhabitants have given it the Title of Fox Grape.

The fourth Sort is supposed to grow naturally in *Canada*; but it has been long cultivated in the *European* Gardens for its Fruit; but as it has little Flavour, and ripens late in Autumn, so it has been almost banished the *English* Gardens, where at present there are only a few Plants preserved for the Sake of Variety. The Stalks and Branches of this are like those of the common Grape, but the Leaves are cut into many slender Segments. The Grapes are round and white, and are disposed in loose Bunches.

The fifth Sort is by Dr. *Linnaeus* ranged under this Genus of *Vitis*, but the Characters of this Plant are not sufficiently known in *Europe*, to determine the proper Genus to which it belongs, for the Plant seldom produces Flowers here, and has never produced any Fruit in *England*, for which Reason I have ranged it under the same Genus, upon Dr. *Linnaeus's* Authority.

The Stalk of this Plant is ligneous, and sends out many slender Branches furnished with Tendrils, which fasten themselves to any neighbouring Plants for Support, and are garnished with Leaves composed of many smaller winged Leaves, so that they are divided somewhat like those of common Parsley; they are of a lucid green on their upper Side, but are much paler on their under. The Flowers spring from the Wings of the Stalks in loose Bunches; they are very small, white, and are composed of five small Petals which expand, and soon fall off; these are not succeeded by any Fruit in *England*, but the Berries which I have received from *America*, had generally three Seeds in each.

Mr. *Rand* gave it the Title of *Reynardsonia*, from Mr. *Reynardson* of *Hillendon*, near *Uxbridge*, who was a great Collector of foreign Plants, but the Characters of the Genus were not mentioned.

The first Sort being a Native of warm Countries, will not live in *England* without artificial Heat; it is easily propagated by Seeds, when they are brought from the Countries where the Plants grow naturally; for they do not produce any here; these must be sown in small Pots, which should be plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark. When the Plants come up and are fit to remove, they should be each transplanted into a separate small Pot filled with light Earth, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed of Tanners Bark, shading them from the Sun till they have taken new Root; then they must be treated in the same Way as other tender exotick Plants from the same Countries, always continuing them in the Stove, otherwise they will not thrive. These Plants cast off their Leaves every Winter.

The second and third Sorts grow in great Plenty in the Woods of *America*, where, I have been informed, are many other Sorts, which produce Fruit very little inferior to some of the fine Sorts which are cultivated in *Europe*; notwithstanding which, it is generally thought impossible to make Wine in *America*; but this I dare say, must proceed from a Want of Skill, rather than any bad Quality in the Soil or Climate; so that instead of planting Vineyards on their loose rich Lands (as hath been generally practised by the Inhabitants of those Countries), if they would plant them upon rising Ground, where the Bottom was rocky or hard near the Surface, I dare say they would have very good Success; for the great Fault complained of in those Countries is, that the Grapes generally burst before they are fully ripe; which must certainly be occasioned by their having too much Nourishment; therefore, when they are planted on a poorer Soil, this will be in part remedied. Another Cause of this may proceed from the Moisture of the Air (occasioned by the Perspiration of Trees, &c.) which being imbibed by the Fruit, may break their Skins. This indeed cannot be prevented until the Country is better cleared of the Timber; but however, this should caution People not to plant Vines in such Places where there are great

Quantities

Quantities of Woods, because of this Effect, which it hath on the Grapes. But to return:

These two Vines are preserved in the Gardens of those who are curious in Botany; but I have not seen either of them produce Fruit in this Country. They may be propagated by Layers in the same Manner as the common Grapes, which will take Root in one Year, and may be taken off, and transplanted in the Spring where they are to remain, which should be against a warm Wall; because if they are exposed to much Cold in Winter, they are often destroyed, especially while they are young.

Their Pruning and Management is the same with any other Sorts of Grapes; but only they should have fewer Shoots, and those shortened down very low; otherwise they will make very weak Shoots the following Year, and never arrive to any considerable Strength; so will not be capable of producing any Fruit.

The fourth Sort is planted against Walls, and treated in the same Way as the common Vines, and may be propagated by Cuttings or Layers in like Manner.

The fifth Sort is preserved in some Gardens for the Sake of Variety, but as it rarely produces Flowers in England, so it has not much Beauty; it is a Native in Virginia and Carolina. From both of these Countries I have received the Seeds. As this Sort does not produce Seeds here, it is generally propagated by laying down the young Branches, which will put out Roots in one Year fit to remove, when they may be taken off, and transplanted where they are to remain. These require Support; and as their young Branches are tender and liable to be killed by Frost, so if they are planted against a Wall or Pale, exposed to the South, they will succeed much better than when they are fully exposed to the open Air, and supported by Props. The young Shoots of these Plants should be shortened down to two or three Buds in the Spring, which will cause the Shoots of the following Summer to be much stronger, and when they are regularly trained against the Wall or Pale, they will produce Flowers in warm Seasons.

This Plant is very apt to push out Suckers from the Root, by which it is often propagated, but the Plants so raised are very subject to send out Suckers again, whereby they are robbed of their Nourishment, and do not thrive so well as those which come from Layers.

VITIS IDÆA. See Vaccinium.

VITIS SYLVESTRIS. See Clematis.

ULEX. Lin. Gen. Plant. 786. *Genista Spartium*. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 645. Tab. 412. Furze Gorse, or Whins.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a two-leaved Empalement; it has five Petals, and is of the Butterfly Kind. The Standard is large, erect, oval, Heart-shaped, and indented at the Point. The Wings are shorter and obtuse. The Keel is composed of two obtuse Petals, whose Borders are joined at Bottom; it has ten Stamina, nine joined, and one separate, terminated by single Summits, and oblong cylindrical Germen, supporting a rising Style, crowned by a small obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterwards turn to an oblong turgid Pod with one Cell, opening with two Valves, inclosing a Row of Kidney-shaped Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Linnaeus's seventeenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina, joined in two Bodies. Tournefort places it in the first Section of his twenty second Class, which contains the Trees and Shrubs with a Butterfly Flower, having single Leaves placed alternately, or disposed in Whorls.

The Species are.

1. ULEX foliis villosis acutis spinis sparsis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 741. Ulex with acute-pointed hairy Leaves, and sparsed Spines. This is the *Genista spinosa major*, longioribus aculeis. C. B. P. 394. The common Furze, Whins, or Gorse.

2. ULEX foliis obtusis solitariis, spinis simplicibus terminalibus. Flor. Leyd. Prod. 372. African Furze, or Whins, with single blunt Leaves. This is the *Genista spartium bacciferum*, *erica foliis Africanum*. Pluk. Alm. 166. African Berry-bearing Furze, with a Leaf like Heath.

This Genus of Plants hath been titled by the antient Botanists, *Genista spinosa* and *Genista spartium*; but these being compound Names have been rejected; and as there is another Genus of Plants under the Title of *Genista*, Dr. Linnaeus has applied this Title of *Ulex*, which is a Name used by Pliny, to this Genus.

The common Furze, Gorse, or Whins, as it is called in the different Counties in England, is so well known as to need no Description.

There are two or three Varieties of this, which are frequently met with on the Commons and Heaths, in most Parts of England; but as they are not specifically different, they are not worthy to be enumerated here, especially as they are Plants which are seldom cultivated.

But these have by many Botanists been mentioned as specifically different, for which Reason I sowed their Seeds in the Garden, and found all the Varieties arise from the same Seeds.

These Plants propagate themselves very plentifully by Seeds; so that when they are established in a Spot of Ground, they soon spread over the Place; for as the Seeds ripen, the Pods open with the Warmth of the Sun, and the Seeds are cast out with an Elasticity, to a great Distance all round, and these soon vegetate; whereby the Ground is filled with young Plants, which are not easily destroyed when they are well rooted in the Ground.

Some Years ago the Seeds of this Plant were sown to form Hedges about Fields; where, if the Soil was light, the Plants soon become strong enough for a Fence against Cattle; but as these Hedges in a few Years became naked at the Bottom, and some of the Plants frequently failed, there became Gaps in the Hedges; therefore the raising of them has been of late Years, little practised. But there are some Persons who have sown the Seeds of this Plant upon very poor hungry Gravel or sandy Land, which has produced more Profit than they could make of the Ground by any other Crop; especially in such Places where Fuel of all Sorts is dear; for this Furze is frequently used for heating Ovens, burning Lime, and Bricks, and also for drying Malt. And in some Places where there has been a Scarcity of Fuel, I have known poor Land, which would not have let for five Shillings per Acre, which has been sown with Furze, produce one Pound per Acre per Ann. so that there has been a considerable Improvement made by this Plant. But this is not worth practising in such Countries where Fuel of any Kind is cheap, or upon such Land as will produce good Grass or Corn; therefore it is only mentioned here to shew, that poor Lands may be so managed, as to bring an annual Profit to their Proprietors.

The second Sort is a Native of the Country near the Cape of Good Hope, where it usually grows to the Height of five or six Feet, but in Europe, where it is preserved as a Curiosity in some Gardens, it seldom rises so high. The Stalk is ligneous and hard, covered with a greenish Bark when young, but it afterwards becomes grayish. The Branches are slender and ligneous, the Leaves are single, obtuse, and the Shoots terminate with Spines. This Plant has been several Years in the English Gardens, but has not produced any Flowers.

This Plant is too tender to live in the open Air, through the Winter, in England; therefore it is preserved in Green-houses, with the hardier Sorts of exotick Plants, which do not require any artificial Heat to preserve them.

It is very difficult to propagate either by Layers, or Cuttings, for the Layers are generally two or three Years before they have sufficient Root to transplant, and the Cuttings do very rarely take Root, and as the Plant does not produce Seeds in Europe, it is very rare in the European Gardens. It is a Plant of no great Beauty,

Beauty; but, as it is an Ever-green, it is admitted into the Gardens of those who are curious in Botany, for the Sake of Variety.

ULMARIA. See Spiræa.

ULMUS. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 601. Tab. 372. Lin. Gen. Plant. 281. The Elm Tree; in French, Orme.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a rough permanent Empalement of one Leaf, cut at the Rim into five Points, and coloured within; it has no Petals, but has five Awl-shaped Stamina, twice the Length of the Empalement, terminated by short erect Summits having four Furrows, and an orbicular erect Germen supporting two Styles which are reflexed, and crowned by hairy Stigmas. The Germen afterward turn to a roundish, compressed, bordered Capsule, including one roundish compressed Seed.

This Genus is ranged in the third Section of Tournefort's twentieth Class, which includes the Trees and Shrubs with a Flower of one Petal, whose Pointal becomes a membranaceous Fruit. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the second Section of his fifth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and two Styles.

The Species are,

1. ULMUS foliis oblongis acuminatis, duplicato-serratis, basi inæqualibus. Elm with oblong acute-pointed Leaves, which are doubly sawed on their Edges, and unequal at their Base. This is the *Ulmus vulgarissimus*, folio lato, scabro. Ger. Emac. 1480. The common rough, or broad-leaved Witch Elm.

2. ULMUS foliis oblongo-ovatis inæqualiter serratis, calycibus foliaceis. Elm with oblong oval Leaves which are unequally sawed, and have leafy Empalements to the Flowers. This is the *Ulmus folio latissimo*, scabro, Ger. Emac. 1481. The Witch Hazel, or rough and very broad-leaved Elm; by some unskilful Persons called the British Elm.

3. ULMUS foliis ovatis acuminatis duplicato-serratis, basi inæqualibus. Elm with oval acute-pointed Leaves which are doubly sawed, and unequal at their Base. This is the *Ulmus minor*, folio angusto, scabro. Ger. Emac. 1480. The small-leaved or English Elm.

4. ULMUS foliis ovatis glabris, acutè serratis. Elm with oval smooth Leaves which are sharply sawed on their Edges. This is the *Ulmus folio glabro*, Ger. Emac. 1481. The smooth-leaved Witch Elm.

5. ULMUS foliis ovatis acuminatis rugosis, inæqualiter serratis, cortice fungoso. Elm with oval, acute-pointed, rough Leaves, which are unequally sawed, and a fungous Bark. This is the *Ulmus major Hollandica*, angustis & magis acuminatis samarris, folio latissimo, scabro. Pluk. Alm. The Dutch Elm.

6. ULMUS foliis oblongo-ovatis glabris acuminatis duplicato-serratis. Elm with oblong, smooth, acute pointed Leaves which are doubly sawed. This is the *Ulmus minor*, folio angusto, glabro. The smooth narrow-leaved Elm; by some called the upright Elm.

The first Sort is very common in the North-west Counties of England, where it is generally believed to grow naturally in the Woods; this grows to a very large Size. The Bark of the young Branches is smooth and very tough, but that of the old Trees cracks and is rough. The Branches spread, and do not grow so erect as those of the third Sort. The Leaves are rough, and are doubly sawed on their Edges. Their Base is unequal, about three Inches long and two broad, of a dark green Colour, and stand upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out in March, upon the slender Twigs, standing in Clusters; they are of a deep red Colour; these are succeeded by oval bordered Capsules, containing one roundish compressed Seed which ripens in May. The Wood of this Tree is very good for all the Purposes of any Kind of Elm, and the Trees grow to a very large Size, but the Leaves do not come out till late in the Spring; so there are few Persons who plant these Trees near their Habitations.

The second Sort grows naturally in some of the

Northern Counties of England, where it is frequently called Witch Hazel; from the Resemblance of the young Shoots and Leaves to those of Hazel. This grows to a Tree of great Magnitude. The Bark of the young Shoots is very smooth and tough; it is of a yellowish brown Colour, with Spots of white. The Leaves are oval, six Inches long, and almost four broad, and are unequally sawed on their Edges. The Flowers grow in Clusters toward the End of the Twigs; they have long leafy Empalements of a green Colour, and appear in the Spring, before their Leaves, and the Seeds ripen the latter End of May. The Wood of this Tree is not so good for Use, as that of the first Sort. Formerly, when long Bows were in Use, many of them were made of the Boughs of this Tree.

The third Sort is commonly known in the Nursery Gardens by the Title of English Elm, which is far from being a right Appellation, for it is not a Native of England, and is only found growing near London, or in Plantations where the young Trees were procured from the Neighbourhood of London. Where this Tree grows naturally is not easy to determine; some Persons have supposed it was brought from Germany. As this Tree is well known, it requires no Description. The Flowers of this are of a purplish red Colour, and generally appear the Beginning of March, but I could never observe any Seeds upon this Sort.

The fourth Sort is very common in several Parts of Hertfordshire, Essex, and other North-east Counties of England; this grows to a large Tree, and is much esteemed. The Branches spread out like those of the first Sort. The Leaves are oval, and sharply sawed on their Edges; they are smoother than most of the other Sorts, and do not appear till the Middle or latter End of May; so the Trees are seldom planted near Habitations.

The fifth Sort is well known by the Title of Dutch Elm; this was brought from Holland the Beginning of King William's Reign, and was for some Time a fashionable Tree, and has been recommended for its quick Growth; it was some Years ago in great Request for forming Hedges in Gardens, for which Purpose it was one of the most improper Trees that could be chosen; for they made very strong irregular Shoots, which are distant from each other. The Leaves were very large and rough, and the Branches covered with a fungous rough Bark, which was disagreeable, so that when the Hedges were sheared, they appeared naked and disagreeable the whole Summer after. The Wood of this Tree is good for nothing, so it is almost banished this Country.

The sixth Sort is found growing in Hedge Rows in several Parts of England. The Branches of this Sort have a smooth grayish Bark, and grow erect. The Leaves are narrower, and more pointed than those of the English Elm, and are smoother; they are later in coming out in the Spring than those, but continue longer in Autumn; this has been by some called the Irish Elm.

There are some other Varieties of this Tree which are preserved in the Nursery Gardens, but their Difference is not remarkable enough to deserve Notice; therefore they are omitted, as are also those with variegated Leaves; of which there are several Varieties propagated in the Nurseries about London; these are by some Persons esteemed.

All the Sorts of Elm may be either propagated by Layers or Suckers taken from the Roots of the old Trees, the latter of which is generally practised by the Nursery Gardeners; but as these are often cut up with indifferent Roots, they often miscarry, and render the Success doubtful; whereas those which are propagated by Layers are in no Hazard, and always make better Roots, and come on faster than the other, and do not send out Suckers from their Roots in such Plenty, for which Reason this Method should be more universally practised. And since a small Compass of Ground filled with Stools of these Plants will be sufficient to furnish a Nursery of a considerable Extent, annually, with Layers to be transplanted, it is richly worth every Person's

Person's while, who would cultivate these Trees, to allot a Spot of Ground for this Purpose.

The best Soil for such a Nursery is a fresh Hazel Loam, neither too light and dry, nor over moist and heavy; this Ground should be well trenched, and if a little rotten Dung is buried therein, it will be of Service; in doing of this great Care should be taken to pick out all Roots of pernicious Weeds, which, if left in the Ground, would be very injurious to the Layers, and cannot afterwards be so easily rooted out; then having laid the Ground level, the Plants must be planted at about eight Feet asunder each Way. The best Season for this Work is in Autumn, as soon as the Leaves begin to decay, that they may take Root before the dry Weather in the Spring comes on, whereby a great Expence of watering them will be saved; for if they are well settled in the Ground before the dry Weather, they will require little more than to mulch their Roots, to keep the Earth from drying.

These Plants should be permitted to grow rude two Years, during which Time the Ground between should be carefully cleaned and dug every Spring, by which Time they will be well rooted, and have made pretty strong Shoots, so that they may be laid in the Ground. The Manner of performing this being already described in the Article *Layers*, I shall forbear repeating it in this Place.

When these Layers are well rooted, which will be in one Year, they should be taken off, and transplanted out into a Nursery, which should be upon a good Soil, and well prepared (as before for the Stools). The Plants should be planted in Rows four Feet asunder, and two Feet Distance Plant from Plant in the Rows. This should be done in Autumn, as soon as the Leaves begin to decay, and if there is some Mulch laid upon the Surface of the Ground about their Roots, it will preserve them from being hurt by Frost in Winter, and from drying Winds in Spring, and thereby secure them from all Hazard.

The following Summer the Ground between them should be constantly kept clean from Weeds, and in Autumn they should be pruned up, cutting off all strong lateral Branches, which, if left on, would impede their upright Growth, but there must be some of the smaller Shoots left on to detain the Sap, in order to augment the Stems of the Trees; for where they are pruned up too naked, they are apt to grow up too slender to support themselves, so that their Heads will recline to the Ground, and cause their Stems to grow crooked.

In this Nursery they may remain four or five Years, observing constantly to dig the Ground between them every Spring, and to trim them as before directed, which will promote their Growth, and render them strong enough to transplant out where they are to remain, in the Time before mentioned.

These Trees are very proper to plant in Hedge Rows, upon the Borders of Fields, where they will thrive much better than when planted in a Wood, or close Plantation, and their Shade will not be very injurious to whatever grows under them; but when these Trees are transplanted out upon Banks after this Manner, the Banks should be well wrought and cleared from all other Roots, otherwise the Plants, being taken from a better Soil, will not make much Progress in these Places. About *Michaelmas* will be a good Time for this Work for the Reasons before assigned, but when they are planted, there should be some Stakes fixed in by them, to which they should be fastened to prevent their being displaced by the Winds, and Part of their Heads should be taken off, before they are planted, which will also be of Use in preventing their being easily overturned by Winds, but by no Means should their leading Shoot be stopped, nor the Branches too closely cut off; for if there are not some Shoots left on to draw and attract the Sap, they will be in Danger of miscarrying.

These Trees are also proper to plant at a Distance from a Garden or Building to break the Violence of Winds, for which Purpose there is not any Tree more

useful, for they may be trained up in Form of a Hedge, keeping them cut every Year, which will cause them to grow very close and handsome, to the Height of forty or fifty Feet, and be a great Protection against the Fury of Winds, but they should not be planted too near a Garden, where Fruit Trees, or other Plants, are placed, because the Roots of the Elms run superficially near the Top of the Ground to a great Distance, and will intermix with the Roots of the other Trees, and deprive them of Nourishment; nor should they be planted near Gravel or Grass Walks, which are designed to be well kept, because the Roots will run into them, and send forth Suckers in great Plenty, which will deface the Walks, and render them unsightly.

But for large Gardens, where Shade is required, there is scarce any Tree so proper for that Purpose, being easy to remove when grown to a considerable Size, so that a Person who is willing to have his Plantations for Shade in a short Time, may procure Trees of near one Foot Circumference in their Trunk, which will be in little Danger of succeeding, provided they are removed with Care. And these will take Root, and grow very well, though not so well as young Plants, which is what few other Sorts of Trees will do, but then they should be such Trees as have been thus regularly trained up in a Nursery, and have good Roots, and not such as are taken out of Hedge Rows (as is by some practised), which seldom rise with any tolerable Roots, and consequently often miscarry, and this has been the Occasion of so many Plantations of these Trees failing, for although some of them may live a few Years, yet few of them are of long Duration, and they rarely increase much in their Stems, but frequently grow hollow, their Heart decaying first, so that they are supported only by their Bark or Shell, for a few Years, and the first severe Winter, or very dry Summer, they are generally destroyed.

But although I have said, that Elms which are trained up in a Nursery may be removed with Safety, at a larger Size than most other Trees, yet I would not have it understood, that by this I would recommend the planting of them when large, for if People would have a little Patience when they plant, and never plant any of these Trees which are more than four or five Inches in Girth of their Stems, they will in a few Years become better Trees than any of those which are transplanted of a much larger Growth, and they will always grow to a much larger Size; besides, they are much more easily removed, and do not require to be so strongly supported, nor is there much Danger of the young Trees miscarrying, therefore it is much more eligible to make choice of young thriving Trees (but not out of a better Soil than that where they are to be planted), and never to plant any large Trees, unless where a small Number may be wanted for an immediate Shade, and in such Cases, it is always proper to plant some young Trees amongst the large ones, to succeed them when they fail.

In planting of these Trees great Care should be taken not to bury their Roots too deep, which is very injurious to them, especially if they are planted on a moist Loam or Clay, in which Case, if the Clay is near the Surface, it will be the best Way to raise the Ground in a Hill, where each Tree is to be planted, which will advance their Roots above the Surface of the Ground, so that they will not be in Danger of rotting in Winter with Moisture.

When these Trees are propagated by Suckers taken from the Foot of old Trees, they are commonly laid into the Ground in Rows pretty close together in Beds, where, in dry Weather, they may be frequently watered to encourage their putting out Roots. In these Beds they are left commonly two Years, by which Time those that live will be rooted (though a great many of them generally die); then they are transplanted into the Nursery, and managed as hath been directed for the Layers.

There are some who raise the Witch Elm from Seeds, which it generally produces in great Plenty, and are

ripe in May; these should be sown upon a Bed of fresh loamy Earth, and gently covered. In dry Weather they should be watered, and if the Bed is shaded from the violent Heat of the Sun, it will be of great Service to the Seeds (for I always observe the Plants to come up better in the Shade, than when exposed to the Sun). When the Plants come up, they should be carefully cleared from Weeds, and after they have stood two Years in the Seed Bed, they will be fit to plant out into the Nursery, where they must be managed as the former.

When we view many of the late Plantations which have been made in Parks and Gardens, within forty Years past, at a very great Expence, and observe the little Progress they have made, it is enough to deter others from attempting to make Plantations of this Tree; for, as great Part of the Trees have been taken out of Hedge Rows, and from Places where they have sprung up from the Roots of old Trees, they had but few Roots, and those not furnished with Fibres, so such of the Trees as survived their Removal have made scarce any Progress, and I have seen many Plantations, which had been growing ten, twelve, or more Years, almost totally destroyed in a severe Winter, and sometimes by a very dry Summer; for, as their Roots had not extended far in the Ground, the Trees were weak, and though they kept alive, yet were not able to resist a severe Frost, or a great Drought, but the Planters were in a Hurry, and wanted immediate Shade and Prospect, so in order to obtain these, pursued a Method in which they could never hope to have either in any Degree of Perfection; whereas, if they had planted Trees no bigger in their Stems than a Man's Thumb, in ten or twelve Years Time, they would have had both, with the Pleasure of seeing an annual Progress of their Trees, at a Time when their large-planted Trees are decaying.

I have seen some expensive Plantations of this, which have seemed to succeed for two or three Years, by making strong Shoots most Part of the Length of their Stems, which has greatly deceived their Planters, who did not doubt but their Trees were out of Danger, but in a few Years after they found most of their Tops decay, and their Hearts were rotting apace, so became hollow, and although they continued to put out lateral Shoots, yet their Stems never increased in Size.

In some Plantations made in the same Place a few Years, with Trees not a tenth Part so large, they are now more than double the Size of the large ones, and in a most thriving State, whereas the others do little more than just keep alive; therefore I advise every Person, who wishes to have their Trees thrive and become large, to plant them young, which may be performed for a very small Sum, when compared with that of the other.

Another Piece of Advice may be also necessary here, which is, not to top or cut the Trees, as is too much practised about London, which not only impedes their Growth, but occasions their decaying soon.

UMBELLA, an Umbel, is the Extremity of a Stalk or Branch, divided into several Pedicles or Rays, beginning from the same Point, and opened in such a Manner as to form an inverted Cone. When the Pedicles, into which the Stalk is divided, are subdivided into others of the same Form, upon which the Flowers or Fruits are disposed, the first Order is called Rays, the second Pedicles. That Umbel which consists of Pedicles only is called a simple Umbel; that which is composed both of Rays and Pedicles is called a compound Umbel.

UMBELLIFEROUS PLANTS are those whose Flowers are produced in an Umbel, on the Top of the Stalks, where they, in some Manner, represent an Umbrella. Of this Kind are Parsneps, Carrots, Fennel, Parsley, &c.

URENA. Hort. Elth. 319. Lin. Gen. Plant. 754. Indian Mallow.

The Characters are,

It hath a malvaceous Flower with a double Empalement, the outer being of one Leaf slightly cut at the Brim into five Parts, but the inner is five-leaved, permanent, and cut to the Bottom. The Flower is composed of five Leaves which are oblong, and blunt at their Extremity, but narrow at their Base, where they coalesce. In the Center there are many Stamina which are joined, and form a Column at their Base, but spread open above. It has a roundish five-cornered Germen with a single Style, and ten hairy reflexed Stigmas. The Germen change to a pentagonal Fruit which is burry, and divides into five Cells, each having one angular Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Linnaeus's sixteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have many Stamina, which, with the Style, are joined in one Body.

The Species are,

1. URENA foliis angulatis. Lin. Hort. Cliff. 348. Indian Mallow with angular Leaves. This is the Urena Sinica Xanthii facie. Hort. Elth. 340. Urena of China having the Appearance of lesser Burdock.

2. URENA foliis inferioribus angulatis, superioribus trilobis quinquelobisque acutè serratis. Urena with angular lower Leaves, the upper ones divided into three or five Lobes which are sharply sawed. This is the Alcea Indica frutescens foliis ad marginem exasperatis, bryoniae albae divisis, e Sinu Bengalenfi. Pluk. Phyt. Tab. 5. fig. 3. Indian shrubby Vervain Mallow from Bengal with Leaves having Prickles on their Edges, and divided like those of the white Bryony.

3. URENA foliis sinuato-multifidis villosis. Flor. Zeyl. 257. Urena with sinuated hairy Leaves having many Points. This is the Alcea Indica frutescens, foliis in lacinias variè dissectis. Pluk. Phyt. Tab. 74. fig. 1. Shrubby Indian Vervain Mallow with Leaves variously cut.

The Title of Urena was applied to this Genus by Dr. Dillenius, in the Hortus Elthamensis, as the Characters of the Plants differ from all the Genera of the malvaceous Tribe, and this being a Name applied to it in the Hortus Malabaricus.

The first Sort grows naturally in China; this rises with an upright Stalk upward of two Feet high, which become ligneous toward the Autumn. It sends out a few Side Branches which are taper, stiff, and have a dark green Bark; they are garnished with roundish angular Leaves, about two Inches long, and two Inches and a Quarter broad, standing upon pretty long Foot Stalks; they are of a dark green on their upper Side, and are pale on their lower. The Flowers come out single from the Wings of the Stalk, sitting close to it; they are shaped like those of the Mallow, but are small, and of a deep Blush Colour; these are succeeded by roundish Capsules, armed with prickly Hairs, divided into five Cells, each containing one Kidney-shaped Seed. It flowers from July till Winter, and the Seeds ripen in Succession.

The second Sort grows naturally on the Coast of Malabar, from whence I received the Seeds; this rises with a ligneous Stalk three Feet high, dividing into four or five Branches, which have a grayish Bark; they are garnished with Leaves of different Forms; those on the lower Part are angular, an Inch and a Half long, and about the same Breadth; those above are cut some into three, and others have five angular obtuse Lobes; they are of a dark green on their upper Side, but pale on their under; they are sharply sawed on their Edges, and stand upon long Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out singly from the Wings of the Stalk; they are shaped like those of the other, but are larger. The Petals are narrower at their Base, and they have deep red Bottoms. These appear in August and September, but unless the Autumn proves warm, the Seeds will not ripen in this Country.

The Seeds of the third Sort came from Malabar; the Stalks of this are hairy, and divide into many Branches: It rises about two Feet high, and is garnished with oblong Leaves divided into three obtuse Lobes to the Mid-rib. The Lobes are indented in several Parts; they are of a light green on both

both Sides, and hairy. The Flowers sit close to the Stalks singly at the Wings; they are shaped like those of the former, but are of a pale Bluish Colour, with a deep red Bottom. These appear in *August* and *September*; but unless the Season proves warm, the Seeds do not ripen in *England*.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown on a hot Bed early in the Spring; and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be transplanted into Pots, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed to bring them forward, and afterward they must be treated in the same Manner as hath been directed for the tender Sorts of *Hibiscus*, to which the Reader is desired to turn. If the Plants are brought forward in the Spring, and afterward placed in the Stove, or under a deep Frame, they will ripen Seeds the first Season, but if they should not, they may be preserved through the Winter in the Stove, and will ripen their Seeds the following Season, after which the Plants seldom continue.

URTICA. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 534. Tab. 308. Lin. Gen. Plant. 935.* [so called from *urere*, *Lat.* to burn, because this Plant, being touched, burns very much.] The Nettle; in *French*, *Ortie*.

The Characters are,

It has male and female Flowers at remote Distances, sometimes on the same, and at others on separate Plants. The male Flowers have an Empalement composed of four roundish concave Leaves; these have no Empalements; they have a Pitcher-shaped Nectarium in the Center of the Flower, and four Awl-shaped spreading Stamina terminated by Summits with two Cells. The female Flowers have an oval permanent Empalement with two Valves; they have neither Petals nor Stamina, but an oval Germen, without any Style, crowned by a hairy Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to an oval compressed Seed which ripens in the Empalement.

This Genus is ranged in the sixth Section of *Tournefort's* fifteenth Class, which includes the *Herbs with Flowers having no Petals, which in some Genera are on the same, but in others on different Plants from the Fruit.* *Dr. Linnæus* places it in the fourth Section of his twenty-first Class, which contains those Plants which have distinct male and female Flowers on the same Plant, and the male Flowers have four Stamina.

The Species are,

1. *URTICA foliis oppositis cordatis, racemis geminis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 984.* Nettle with Heart-shaped Leaves which are placed opposite, and double Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Urtica urens maxima.* *C. B. P. 232.* The greatest stinging Nettle.

2. *URTICA foliis oppositis ovalibus.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 984.* Nettle with oval Leaves which are placed opposite. This is the *Urtica urens minor.* *C. B. P. 232.* Smaller stinging Nettle.

3. *URTICA foliis oppositis cordatis, amentis fructiferis globosis.* Nettle with Heart-shaped Leaves placed opposite, and Seed-bearing globular Katkins. This is the *Urtica urens pilulas ferens* *f. Dioscoridis, semine lini.* *C. B. P. 232.* Stinging Nettle, bearing Pills and Seeds like Flax, commonly called *Roman Nettle*.

4. *URTICA foliis oppositis ovato-lanceolatis, subintegerrimis, amentis fructiferis globosis.* Nettle with oval Spear-shaped Leaves which are almost entire, and placed opposite, and globular Seed-bearing Katkins. This is the *Urtica altera, pilulifera, parietariae foliis.* *Aët. Par. 131.* Another Pill-bearing Nettle with a Leaf like Pellitory, commonly called *Spanish Marjoram*.

5. *URTICA foliis oppositis tripartitis incis. Hort. Upsal. 282.* Nettle with Leaves placed opposite, which are cut into three Parts. This is the *Urtica foliis profundè laciniatis, semine lini.* *Amman. Ruth. 249.* Nettle with Leaves which are deeply cut, and Seeds like Flax,

6. *URTICA foliis oppositis oblongis, amentis cylindricis solitariis indivisis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant. 984.* Nettle with oblong Leaves which are placed opposite, and single, cylindrical, undivided Katkins. This is the *Urtica foliis oblongis ferratis nervosis petiolatis.* *Flor. Virg. 187.*

Nettle with oblong, sawed, veined Leaves growing upon Foot Stalks.

7. *URTICA foliis oppositis ovato-lanceolatis acuminatis crenatis, amentis cylindricis indivisis.* Nettle with oval, Spear-shaped, acute-pointed, crenated Leaves, which are placed opposite, and cylindrical undivided Katkins. This is the *Urtica minor iners Mariana, seminibus ex alis foliorum racemosis non ramosis.* *Pluk. Mant. 190.* Smaller Nettle of *Maryland* with Seeds growing in long Bunches from the Wings of the Leaves, but not branched.

8. *URTICA foliis alternis cordato-ovatis, amentis racemosis distichis erectis.* *Hort. Cliff. 441.* Nettle with oval Heart-shaped Leaves, which are placed alternate, and erect, branching, double Katkins. This is the *Urtica maxima, racemosa Canadensis.* *H. R. Par.* Greatest branching Nettle of *Canada*.

9. *URTICA foliis alternis orbiculato utrinque acutis subtus tomentosis.* *Hort. Cliff. 441.* Nettle with orbicular Leaves, pointed at both Ends, placed opposite, and woolly on their under Side. This is the *Urtica racemifera maxima sinarum, foliis subtus argentea lanugine villosis.* *Pluk. Amalth. 212.* Greatest branching China Nettle, whose Leaves are covered with a silvery, hairy Down on their under Side.

The first of these Sorts is a very common Weed upon the Sides of Banks, Ditches, and other uncultivated Places, where its Roots will spread, and over run the Grounds; so that it should always be carefully extirpated from Gardens; it is sometimes used in Medicine, but may be easily procured from the Fields at almost any Season.

The second Sort is also a very common Weed in Gardens, and cultivated in Fields; but it being an annual Plant, is not so difficult to eradicate as the former.

These Plants are so well known as to need no Description.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Romney Marsh*, and near *Yarmouth*; this is an annual Plant which rises near three Feet high. The Stalk is herbaceous, thick, of a purplish Colour, and armed in every Part with stinging Hairs. The Branches come out opposite. The Leaves are Heart-shaped, the lower ones are three Inches long, and two broad toward their Base, and ending in acute Points, they are deeply sawed on their Edges, and stand opposite upon long Foot Stalks; these are also armed with stinging Hairs on both Sides. The male and female Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves at the same Joint, on each Side the Stalk. The male standing above the female, upon long slender Foot Stalks or Katkins, placed very loosely. The female Flowers have shorter Foot Stalks, and are in globular Heads; these are succeeded by smooth shining Seeds like those of the Flax. It flowers in *July* and *August*, and the Seeds ripen in *Autumn*.

There is a Variety of this growing naturally in the *Balearick Islands*, which was discovered by *Mr. Salvadore*, an Apothecary in *Barcelona*, who sent the Seeds to *England*, which were sown in the *Chelsea Garden*, but the Plants, when cultivated, approached so near to the last mentioned Sort, in every Part except the Colour of the Stalk, as to make it doubtful of its being a distinct Species.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Italy*; this is also an annual Plant, whose Stalks are much slenderer than those of the former, and seldom branch. The Leaves are placed by Pairs, upon very slender Foot Stalks, they are oval, Spear-shaped, and for the most Part entire, and have male and female Flowers springing from the Wings of the Leaves, which are shaped like the former, the whole Plant being armed with stinging Hairs. This flowers and perfects its Seeds at the same Time as the other.

These Plants may be easily propagated, by sowing their Seeds in *March*, upon a Bed of light rich Earth, and when the Plants are come up, they should be transplanted out into Beds, or the Borders of the Pleasure Garden, interspersing them amongst other Plants, that they may not be easily discovered by Persons whom there is a Design to deceive, by gathering a Sprig for them

them to smell to. After the Plants have taken Root, they will require no farther Care, but only to keep them clear from Weeds. In *July* they will flower, and their Seeds will ripen in Autumn, which, if permitted to shed upon the Ground, will come up the following Spring, and flourish without farther Care.

The Seeds of the third Sort are sometimes used in Medicine.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in *Tartary*, from whence the Seeds were brought to the Imperial Garden at *Petersburgh*, and have since been dispersed to most Parts of *Europe*; this has a perennial Root, from which springs up many square Stalks, which rise five or six Feet high, garnished with oblong Leaves deeply cut into three Lobes, which are acutely indented on their Edges; these stand opposite upon long Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Leaves in long cylindrical Katkins; the male are produced on the lower Part of the Stalk, and the female on the upper; the latter are succeeded by Seeds like those of Flax inclosed in the three-cornered Empalement of the Flower. This flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn. The Stalks and Leaves of this Sort are armed with stinging Hairs.

This Plant is easily propagated either by Seeds or parting of the Roots, and will thrive in most Soils or Situations.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in *Canada* and other Parts of *North America*; it is an annual Plant, with a lucid herbaceous Stalk, which divides into several Branches; these are garnished with oblong sawed Leaves, having three longitudinal Veins; they are placed opposite upon pretty long Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Stalks in single Katkins which are not divided; they appear late in the Year, and unless the Autumn is very favourable, the Seeds will not ripen in *England*.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in *North America*; this has a perennial Root, from which spring out many Stalks from two to three Feet high, garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves placed opposite, standing upon long Foot Stalks; they are crenated on their Edges, and end in acute Points. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Leaves on every Side the Stalk in long cylindrical undivided Katkins; these appear in *August*, but the Seeds do not ripen in *England*.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Canada* and *Virginia*. The Root is perennial; the Stalks rise two Feet high; the Leaves are oval, Heart-shaped, and stand alternately upon the Stalks; the Flowers come out in branching Katkins from the Wings of the Stalks; these appear toward Autumn, but are not succeeded by Seeds in this Country.

The two last Sorts are common in many *English* Gardens, where they are preserved more for the Sake of Variety, than for any Beauty. They may be propagated by parting their Roots in the Spring, and planted in almost any Soil or Situation, and will endure the severest Cold of this Climate in the open Air.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in *China*, where it is titled *Peama*; this is a perennial Plant, sending up many Stalks from the Root, which rise three or four Feet high, garnished with oval Leaves drawing to Points at both Ends; they are four Inches long, and two Inches and a Half broad, sawed on their Edges, of a deep green on their upper Side, but very white on their under, and have five longitudinal Veins; they are placed alternately, and stand upon very long slender Foot Stalks. The Flowers spring from the Wings of the Stalk in loose Katkins; these are not succeeded by Seeds in *England*.

This may also be propagated by parting of the Roots, which should be done in *May*, for at that Season this Plant is in its least Vigour, the Winter being the Time when it is most flourishing.

The Plants must be planted in in Pots filled with light Earth, and as they are too tender to thrive without artificial Heat in *England*, they should be kept in a temperate Stove, and only exposed to the open Air for three Months in the Heat of Summer.

UVA URSI. See *Arbutus*.

VULNERARIA. See *Anthyllis*.

UVULARIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 373.

The Characters are,

The Flower has no Empalement; it has six oblong, erect, Spear-shaped Petals, and six Awl-shaped Stamina terminated by oblong, erect, four-cornered Summits; it has an oblong, obtuse, three-cornered Germen, supporting a Style longer than the Stamina, crowned by a triple, obtuse, spreading Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to an oblong obtuse Capsule, with three Lobes and as many Cells, filled with flat orbicular Seeds ranged in a double Order.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* sixth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have six Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. UVULARIA *foliis amplexicaulibus. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 304. *Uvularia* with Leaves embracing the Stalk. This is the *Uvularia foliis cordato-oblongis. Flor. Leyd.* 29. *Uvularia* with oblong Heart-shaped Leaves.

2. UVULARIA *foliis perfoliatis. Amon. Acad.* 2. p. 3. *Uvularia* with perfoliate Leaves. This is the *Polygonatum ramosum, flore luteo majus. Cornut. Canad.* 38. Branched Solomon's Seal with a large yellow Flower.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Bohemia* and *Saxony*. The Root is perennial, but the Stalk is annual; it rises about two Feet high, sending out one or two Branches from the lower Part; it is garnished with oblong smooth Leaves ending in acute Points, whose Bases embrace the Stalks. The Flowers come out singly from the Bosom of the Leaves upon long slender Foot Stalks; they are composed of six oblong naked Petals of a yellow Colour; these hang downward; they appear the latter End of *April*, but are rarely succeeded by Seeds here.

The second Sort grows naturally in *North America*; this has a perennial Root and an annual Stalk. The Root is composed of many thick fleshy Fibres, from which spring up several Stalks, which for the most part divide into two at a small Height from the Ground; these spread asunder, and are garnished with oblong, smooth, pointed Leaves, which are broad at their Base, surrounding the Stalk in such a Manner, as if the Stalk run through them. The Flowers are composed of six oblong yellow Petals ending in acute Points; these stand upon slender Foot Stalks which arise from the Bosom of the Leaves, and hang downward. The Flowers appear about the same Time with the former, but are not succeeded by Seeds in *England*.

These Plants were first ranged in the Genus of *Polygonatum*, and by Dr. *Boerhaave* they were placed with the *Fritillaria*, but this Title of *Uvularia* was given to it by Dr. *Linnaeus*, from the Resemblance which the Fruit of it has to the *Uvula*.

They are both very hardy Plants, so will live in the full Ground, but as the Flowers have not much Beauty, they are only cultivated for the Sake of Variety; they are propagated by parting of their Roots. The best Season for removing them is about *Michaelmas*, when their Roots may be separated, and planted in the Borders of the Flower Garden, but this should be done every third Year, for if they are often removed, the Plants will not thrive so well, or flower so strong, as when they stand two or three Years unremoved; they delight in a Soil not too wet or stiff, but a gentle Hazel Loam.

W.

W A L

WA L K S are made either of Gravel, Sand, or Grass; these three Sorts of Walks are the most common in *England*, but where Gravel or Sand cannot be procured, they are sometimes laid with powdered Coal, Sea-coal Ashes, and sometimes of powdered Brick, but these are rarely used, when either Gravel or Sand can be procured; however, where Sea-coal Ashes can be had, it is preferable to the powdered Coal or Bricks, because they bind very hard, and never stick to the Feet in frosty Weather, which is a good Quality, but the Darkness of its Colour has been an Objection to the Use of it in Gardens; however, for Wilderness Walks I think it is preferable to most other Materials, but I shall proceed to give Directions for the making of the several Sorts of Walks, and first of the Gravel Walks.

In order to the laying of Walks in Gardens, when they are marked out, the Earth should be taken away to a certain Depth, that the Bottom of them be filled with some Lime Rubbish, or coarse Gravel, Flint Stones, or other rocky Materials, which will be serviceable to prevent Weeds from growing through the Gravel, and also to keep away Worm-casts. This Bottom should be laid ten Inches or a Foot thick, over which the Coat of Gravel should be six or eight Inches, which Gravel should be fine, but yet not screened, because that spoils it. This should be laid on a Heap, rounding, that the larger rough Stones may run down on the Sides, which being every now and then raked off, the Gravel by that Means will be sufficiently fine.

After the Gravel has been laid to the Thickness above mentioned, then the Walks must be exactly leveled, and raked true from all great Drips, as well as little Holes. By this Means most of the Stones of the Walks will be raked under your Feet, which should rather be gently sprinkled back again, over the last Length that is raked, than buried (as is the Practice of many Gardeners); for by this Means the Walk will lie much harder, and the coarsest Stones will very much contribute to its Firmness.

There is also a great Fault committed frequently, in laying Walks too round, and some to that Degree, that they cannot be walked on with that Ease and Pleasure that ought to be; and besides, this too great Rounding takes off much from the seeming Breadth and Beauty of the Walk.

The common Allowance for a Gravel Walk of five Feet Breadth is an Inch Rise in the Crown; so that if a Walk be twenty Feet wide, according to this Proportion, it will be four Inches higher in the Middle than on each Side, and a Walk of twenty-five Feet will be five Inches, one of thirty Feet six Inches, and so on.

When a Walk has been thus carefully laid, trodden down, and raked, or rather, after every Length or Part of it (which commonly is about fifteen Feet each), then it should be rolled well, both in Length and also Cross-ways. The Person who rolls it should wear Shoes with flat Heels, that he may not make Holes in the Walks, for when these are once made in a new Walk, it will not be easy to roll them out again.

In order to lay Gravel Walks firm, it will be necessary to give them three or four Water Rollings, that is, they must be rolled when it rains so very fast, that the Walks swim with Water; this will cause the

W A L

Gravel to bind, so that when the Walks come to be dry, they will be as hard as Terrace.

Iron-mould Gravel is accounted the best for binding, or Gravel with a little binding Loam amongst it, which latter, though it be apt to stick to the Heels of Shoes in hot wet Weather, yet nothing binds better in dry Weather.

When the Gravel is over-sandy or sharp, Loam is frequently mixed with it, which, if they be cast together in Heaps, and well mixed, will bind like a Rock; whereas loose Gravel is as uncomfortable and uneasy to walk on, as any other Fault in a Walk can render it.

The best Gravel for Walks is such as abounds with smooth Pebbles (as is that dug at *Black-heath*), which, being mixed with a due Proportion of Loam, will bind like a Rock, and is never injured by wet or dry Weather, and the Pebbles, being smooth, are not so liable to be turned up, and loosened by the Feet in walking, as are those which are angular and rough; for where Walks are laid with such Gravel as is full of irregular Stones, they appear unsightly in a Day's Time after rolling, because the Stones will rise upon the Surface whenever they are walked upon, but the smooth Pebbles will remain handsome two or three Days without rolling.

Gravel Walks are not only very necessary near the House, but there should always be one carried quite round the Garden, because, being soon dry after Rain, they are proper for walking on in all Seasons; but then these should be but few, and those adjoining to the House ought to be large and magnificent, proportionable to the Grandeur of the House and Garden. The principal of these Walks should be elevated, and carried parallel with the House, so as to form a Terrace; this should extend itself each Way, in Proportion to the Width of the Garden, so that from this there may be a Communication with the Side Walks, without going on the Grass, that there may be a dry Walk continued quite through the Gardens; but there is not a more ridiculous Sight, than that of a strait Gravel Walk, leading to the Front of the House, intersecting the Grass, so as to make it appear like the stiff formal Grass Plats frequently made in little Court-yards by Persons of low Taste.

Grass Walks in Gardens were formerly in great Esteem, and looked upon as necessary Ornaments to a Garden, but of late Years they have justly been banished by every Person of true Taste, for those narrow Slips of Grass were very unsightly, and far from being ornamental, and for the most part useless, being generally too damp for Persons of tender Constitutions to walk upon, and whenever they were constantly used, they became bare in the Places frequently trodden, so were rendered more unsightly; and as the Intention of Walks in Gardens is to have at all Seasons a dry Communication throughout the Garden, for Exercise and Recreation, Grass Walks were very improper, because every Shower of Rain made them so wet, as not to be fit for Use a considerable Time, and the Dews rendered them too damp for Use either in the Morning or Evening; and if the Grass of Walks is not very fine and short, like that of the Downs, it will be very troublesome to walk upon; besides, whenever the Ground is so dry, as that Persons may with Safety walk upon Grass, the Lawns and other Parts of Ver-

ture in Gardens are better adapted for Use, than any of those formal stiff Walks, which were so much esteemed in the last Age.

Having given Directions for the making of Gravel Walks, I shall come next to treat of Sand Walks, which are now very frequently made in Gardens; as being less expensive in the making, and also in keeping, than the former; and in very large irregular Gardens, which are such as most Persons esteem, this is a very great Article; for as the greatest Part of the Walks which are made in Gardens are carried about in an irregular Manner, it would be very difficult to keep them handsome, if they were laid with Gravel, especially where they are shaded by Trees, for the dripping of the Water from their Branches, in hard Rains, is apt to wash the Gravel in Holes, and render the Walks very unsightly; and when these Wood Walks are of Grass, they do not appear slightly, nor are they very proper for walking on; for after Rain they continue so long damp as to render them unfit for Use, and the Grass generally grows spiry and weak for want of Air; and by the continual dropping of the Trees, will by degrees be destroyed; therefore it is much better to lay these Walks with Sand, which will be dry and wholesome; and whenever they appear mossy, or any Weeds begin to grow on them, if they are scuffled over with a *Dutch Hoe* in dry Weather, and then raked smooth, it will destroy the Weeds and Moss, and make the Walks appear as fresh and handsome as if they had been new laid.

In the modern Way of laying out Gardens, the Walks are carried through Woods and Plantations; so that these are shady and convenient for walking in the Middle of the Day. These are usually carried about, winding as much as the Ground will admit of, so as to leave a sufficient Thickness of Wood, to make the Walks private; and that the Persons who are walking in one Part of them, may not be seen by those who are in any of the other Parts. Where these Walks are contrived with Judgement, a small Extent of Ground will admit of a great many Turns; so that a Person may walk some Miles in a small Garden. But these Turns should be made as natural as possible, so as not to appear too much like a Work of Art, which will never please so long as the former.

The Breadth of these Walks must be proportioned to the Size of the Ground, which in a large Extent may be twelve or fourteen Feet wide; but in small Gardens five or six Feet will be sufficient. There are some Persons who allow a much greater Breadth to their Walks, than what I have assigned to the largest Gardens; but as these Walks are supposed to be shaded by Trees, so, when they are made too broad, the Trees must be planted close to the Sides of the Walks; and then it will be a long Time before they will afford a sufficient Shade, if the Trees are young. Therefore I imagine, the Width here allowed will by most People be thought sufficient, especially as the Walks are designed to wind as much as the Ground will allow; because the wider they are, the greater must be the Turns; otherwise the Walks will not be private for any small Distance. Besides, as it will be proper to line the Sides of these Walks with Honeysuckles, Sweetbriar, Roses, and many other sweet-flowering Shrubs; so the tall Trees should be placed at least five or six Feet from the Walk, to allow Room for these. But as I shall particularly treat of the Method of laying out Wilderesses, and planting of them, in such a Manner as to render them as nearly resembling a natural Wood as possible, under its proper Head, I shall add nothing more in this Place, except a few common Directions for making of these Sand Walks.

When the Ground is traced out in the Manner as the Walks are designed, the Earth should be taken out of the Walks, and laid in the Quarters. The Depth of this must be proportioned to the Nature of the Soil; for where the Ground is dry, the Walks need not be elevated much above the Quarters; so the Earth should be taken out four or five Inches deep in such Places; but where the Ground is wet, the Bottom of the Walks need not be more than two Inches below the Surface, that the Walks may be raised so high, as to throw off

the Wet into the Quarters; which will render them more dry and healthy to walk on.

After the Earth is taken out to the intended Depth, the Bottom of the Walks should be laid with Rubbish, coarse Gravel, or whatever of the like Nature can be most readily procured. This should be laid four, five, or six Inches thick, and beaten down as close as possible, to prevent the Worms from working through it; then the Sand should be laid upon this about three Inches thick; and after treading it down as close as possible, it should be raked over, to level and smooth the Surface. In doing of this, the whole should be laid a little rounding to throw off the Wet; but there will be no Necessity of observing any Exactness therein; for as the whole Ground is to have as little Appearance of Art as possible, the rounding of these Walks should be as natural, and only so contrived, as that the Water may have free Passage from them.

The Sand with which these Walks are laid, should be such as will bind; otherwise it will be very troublesome to walk on them in dry Weather; for if the Sand be of a loose Nature, it will be moved with strong Gales of Wind, and in dry Weather will slide from under the Feet. If after these Walks are laid, they are well rolled two or three Times, it will settle them, and cause them to be firm. If the Sand is too much inclinable to Loam, it will also be attended with as ill Consequence, as that which is too loose; for this will stick to the Feet after every Rain; so that where Sand can be obtained of a middle Nature, it should always be preferred.

In some Countries where Sand cannot be easily procured, these Walks may be laid with Sea Shells well pounded, so as to reduce them to a Powder, which will bind extremely well, provided they are rolled now and then; but where neither of these can be easily procured, Sea-Coal Ashes, or whatever else can be gotten, which will bind, and be dry to the Feet, may be used for this Purpose; and where any of these can only be had in small Quantities, the Walks should have a greater Share of Rubbish laid in their Bottom, and these spread thinly over them; and in most Places Rubbish, rough Stones, or coarse Gravel, may be easily procured.

WALLS are absolutely necessary in Gardens, for the ripening of all such Fruits as are too delicate to be perfected in this Country, without such Assistance. These are built with different Materials; in some Countries they are built of Stone, in others with Brick, according as the Materials can be procured best and cheapest.

Of all Materials proper for building Walls for Fruit Trees, Brick is the best; in that it is not only the handsomest, but the warmest and kindest for the ripening of Fruit; besides that, it affords the best Conveniency of Nailing; for smaller Nails will serve in them than in Stone Walls, where the Joints are larger; and Brick Walls, with Copings of Free-stone, and Stone Pilasters or Columns, at proper Distances, to separate the Trees and break off the Force of the Winds, make not only the most beautiful, but the most profitable Walls.

In some Parts of *England* there are Walls built both of Brick and Stone, which have been very commodious. The Bricks of some Places are not of themselves substantial enough for Walls, nor are they any where so durable as Stone; and therefore some Persons, that they might have Walls both substantial and wholesome, have built double ones, the Outside being of Stone, and the Inside of Brick, or a Stone Wall lined with Brick; but when these are built, there must be great Care taken to bind the Bricks well into the Stone, otherwise they are very apt to separate one from the other; especially when Frost comes after much Wet; which swells the Mortar, and frequently throws down the Bricks, when the Walls are only faced with them, and not well tied into the Stone.

Where the Walls are built entirely of Stone, there should be Trelases fixed up against them, for the more convenient fastening the Branches of the Trees; the Timbers of these Espaliers need not be more than an Inch and a Half thick, and about two Inches and a Half broad; these should be fixed cross each other, at about

four Inches Distance; for if they are at a much greater Distance, it will be difficult to fasten the Shoots of the Trees properly. As this Trelase will be laid close to the Wall, the Branches of the Trees will lie about two Inches from the Wall; in which Position the Fruit will ripen better than when it lies quite close to the Wall; so that where Stone Walls are built, there should always be these Espaliers framed against them, which will render these Walls very good for Fruit Trees, which, without the Espaliers, seldom are found to answer the Purpose of ripening the Fruits well; besides the Inconvenience of having no good Fastening for the Branches of the Trees.

There have been several Trials made of Walls built in different Forms; some of them having been built semicircular, others in Angles of various Forms. and projecting more towards the North, to screen off the cold Winds; but there has not been any Method as yet, which has succeeded near so well, as that of making the Walls strait, and building them upright.

The fairest Trial which I have seen made of circular Walls, was at *Goodwood* in *Suffex*, the Seat of the Duke of *Richmond*, where, in the Middle of two South Walls, there were two large Segments of Circles, in which there were the same Sorts of Fruit Trees planted, as against the strait Parts of the Walls; but there never was any Fruit upon the Trees in the circular Part of the Walls, which came to Maturity; nor were the Trees of long Continuance, being blighted every Spring; and in a few Years were totally destroyed; and when the Branches of those Trees, which grew upon the strait Parts of the Walls, had extended themselves so far, as to admit of their being led into the circular Parts of the Walls, they were constantly blighted and killed.

When the Trees which had been planted in the circular Parts were destroyed, the Walls were filled with Vines; but the Grapes of the same Sort were a full Month later than those growing against the strait Parts of the Walls; so that they rarely ripened, which occasioned their being rooted out, and Figs were afterwards planted; but the Fruit of these succeeded little better; nor can it be supposed, that any Trees or Plants will thrive so well in these Circles, where there is a constant Draught of Air round them, which renders the Situation much colder than the open free Air.

I have also seen at Mr. *Le Cour's* Garden in *Holland*, some Walls built in Angles of different Forms; but these succeeded no better than the Circles before mentioned; for I did not find one Tree in Health against the Walls; nor did they produce Fruit.

There are several other Schemes which have been proposed by different Persons, for the building of Walls to accelerate the ripening of Fruits; among which there was a very ingenious Book written some Years ago, intitled, *Fruit Walls improved, by inclining them to the Horizon*; in which the Authour has shewn, by Calculation, that there will be a much greater Number of the Rays of the Sun fall upon such Walls, than upon those which are built perpendicular; and from thence has drawn Calculations, that Walls so built will be of great Service in the accelerating of Fruit; and he has taken the Trouble of calculating the different Inclinations, which such Walls should have in the different Climates, in order to receive the greatest Number of the Sun's Rays. This Theory seems to have all the Demonstration necessary for its Support; but upon Trial has not succeeded in the least; for as these Walls must be built against Banks of Earth, the Damps which arise from the Ground overbalance the Advantage of the Sun's Rays; besides, these sloping Walls being more exposed to the cold Dews in the Night, the Fruit will be much more chilled thereby; and in the Spring the Morning Frosts will prove much more destructive to the tender Blossoms of the Fruit Trees, as they will be more exposed to them, than against an upright Wall; add to this their being much more exposed to the Winds and the Rain, and it will be found, by comparing the Advantages proposed from these Walls, with the Disadvantages to which the Fruit Trees will be exposed, that upright Walls will have the Preference; for it is not the strongest Rays of

the Sun, in the Heat of Summer, which are so much wanting for ripening of Fruit, as the Continuance of a moderate Share of Warmth; and above all, the having of the Sun in a Morning, to dry off the cold Dews of the Night early, is of the greatest Use; and in this respect the upright Walls are much preferable to the sloping, as they will have the direct Rays of the Sun in the Morning, which will be oblique on the other, and renders those Walls which are built inclining to the East preferable to South Walls; as the Fruit will always ripen earlier against them.

There are some Persons who recommend the painting of Walls black, or of a dark Colour; as they suppose the dark Colour will imbibe more of the Sun's Rays, so will retain the Warmth longer; this also answers better in Theory than in Practice; for although it must be allowed, that a black Wall is warmer to the Touch than a common Brick Wall, yet, as the Fruit generally is situated at a small Distance from the Wall, it receives no Benefit from the Warmth of the Wall; and it is the reflected Heat which accelerates the ripening of Fruit; therefore I would advise every one to make fair Trials of these Things, before they put them in Practice, and not to take upon Trust what they may be told by Persons who are too sanguine in recommending to others Schemes which they have adopted upon very slight Principles, or perhaps upon a single Trial; this Painting of the Walls is recommended by the same Person who wrote upon inclining Walls; and he has proposed this upon the same Principles; but the introducing of these Schemes should be avoided, until there have been sufficient Trials made to warrant their Use.

Where Persons are willing to be at the Expence, in the building of their Walls substantial, they will find it answer much better than those which are slightly built, not only in their Duration, but also in their Warmth; therefore a Wall two Bricks thick, will be found to answer better than one Brick and a Half; and if in the building of Garden Walls they are grouted with soft Mortar, to fill and close all the Joints, the Walls will be much stronger, and the Air will not so easily penetrate through them, as it does through those which are built in the common Way.

According to the modern Taste in Gardening, there are very few Walls built round Gardens; which is certainly very right, not only with regard to the Pleasure of viewing the neighbouring Country from the Garden, but also in regard to the Expence, 1. Of building these Walls; 2. If they are planted with Fruit, as is frequently practised, to maintain them will be a constant Charge, without receiving much Profit or Pleasure; for when there is too much Walling planted with Fruit Trees, they are seldom taken much care of; so that the Quantity of Fruit produced will be small, and that ill-nourished and bad-tasted; therefore the Quantity of Walling should be proportioned to the Fruit consumed in the Family; but as it will be necessary to inclose the Kitchen Garden, for the Security of the Garden Stuff, so, if that be walled round, it will contain as much Fruit as will be usually wanted in the Family; because the Kitchen Garden is always proportioned to the Number of Persons maintained; but if the Quantity of Walling which surrounds the Kitchen Garden should be judged too little for the Supply of Fruit, there may be a cross Wall built through the Middle of the Kitchen Garden; or, where the Size of the Garden will admit, there may be two cross Walls built; but this must not be done where there is not Room to place the Walls at least eighty Feet asunder; and if they are allowed a much greater Distance it will be better, and as the Kitchen Garden should always be placed out of Sight from the House, the Walls may be hid by Plantations of Trees, at some little Distance, which will be of Use in sheltering the Fruit.

The best Aspect for Walls in *England* is, to have one Point to the Eastward of the South; for these will enjoy the Benefit of the Morning Sun, and will be less exposed to the West and South-west Winds (which are very injurious to Fruits in *England*) than those Walls which are built due South. I know there are many

Persons

Persons who object to the turning of Walls the least Point to the East, on Account of the Blights which they say come from that Quarter in the Spring; but from many Years Experience and Observation, I can affirm, that Blights as often attack those Walls which are open to the South-west, as those which are built to any other Aspect; and I believe, whoever will be at the Trouble to observe for seven Years, which aspected Walls suffer most from Blights, will find those which are built with a Point to the Eastward of the South, as seldom blighted, as those which are turned to any other Aspect; therefore, in the Contrivance of a Kitchen Garden, there should be as great Length of these Walls built, as the Situation of the Ground will admit.

The next best Aspect is due South, and the next to that South-east, which is preferable to the South-west, for the Reasons before assigned; but as there will, for the most Part, be South-west, and West Walls in every Garden; these may be planted with some Sorts of Fruit, which do not require so much Heat to ripen them, as those designed for the best Walls; but wherever there are North Walls, those will only be proper for Baking Pears, Plums, and Morello Cherries for preserving, or some Duke Cherries may be planted against these Walls, to continue them longer in the Season, which will be found useful in supplying the Table till Peaches, Nectarines, and Plums, are ripe.

Where Persons are very curious to have good Fruit, they erect a Trelase against their Walls, which projects about two Inches from them, to which they fasten their Trees; which is an excellent Method, because the Fruit will be at a proper Distance from the Walls, so as not to be injured by them, and will have all the Advantage of their Heat; and by this Method the Walls will not be injured by driving Nails into their Joints, which by every Year being drawn out, draws out the Mortar from between the Bricks, and thereby makes Holes, in which Snails and other Vermin will harbour and destroy the Fruit, and the Walls will be also greatly impaired.

These Trelases may be contrived according to the Sorts of Fruit which are planted against them. Those which are designed for Peaches, Nectarines, and Apricots (which, for the most part, produce their Fruit on the young Wood), should have their Rails three, or at most four Inches asunder every Way; but for the other Sorts of Fruit, which continue bearing on the old Wood, they may be five or six Inches apart; and those for Vines may be eight or nine Inches Distance. For as the Shoots of Vines are always trained at a much greater Distance, than those of any other Sort of Fruit. The Trelases for these need not be near so close, especially as those must for Peaches and Nectarines, whose Shoots are generally shortened to about five or six Inches or less; so that if the Rails are not pretty close, many of the short Branches cannot be fastened to them.

These Trelases may be made of any Sort of Timber according to the Expence which the Owner is willing to bestow; but Fir is most commonly used for this Purpose, which, if made of yellow Deal, well dried and painted, will last many Years; but if any Person will go to the Expence of Oak, it will last sound much longer. And if any one is unwilling to be at the Expence of either, then a Trelase may be made of Ash Poles, in the same Manner as is practised in making Espaliers for Counter Borders; with this Difference only, that every fourth upright Rail or Post should be very strong, and fastened with Iron Hooks to the Wall, which will support the Whole; and as these Rails must be laid much closer together, than is generally practised for Espaliers, these strong upright Rails or Posts will not be farther distant than three, or at most four Feet from each other. To these the cross Rails which are laid horizontally should be well nailed, which will secure them from being displaced, and also strengthen the Trelase; but to the other smaller upright Poles they need only be fastened with Wire. To these Trelases the Shoots of the Trees should be fastened with Oler Twigs, Rope Yarn, or any other soft Bandage,

for they must not be nailed to it, because that will decay the Wood Work.

These Trelases need not be erected until the Trees are well spread, and begin to bear Fruit plentifully; before which Time the young Trees may be trained up against any ordinary low Espaliers, made only of a few slender Ash Poles, or any other slender Sticks; by which Contrivance the Trelases will be new when the Trees come to bearing, and will last many Years after the Trees have overspread them; whereas, when they are made before the Trees are planted, they will be half decayed before the Trees attain half their Growth.

Where these Trelases are intended to be made against new Walls, it will be proper to fasten some strong Iron Hooks into the Wall as it is built, at the Distance which the upright Posts are intended to be placed; because when these are afterwards driven into the Wall, they displace the Mortar in the Joints, and injure the Wall.

In the building of the Walls round a Kitchen Garden, the Infides, which are designed to be planted with Fruit Trees, should be made as plain as possible, so that the Piers should not project on those Sides above four Inches at most; and these should be placed about fourteen Feet asunder, in such Walls as are designed for Peach and Nectarine Trees; so that each Tree may be planted exactly in the Middle between the Piers, which will render them more tightly, and be better for the Trees; but where Apricots, Plums, or Cherries, are to be planted, the Piers may be only ten Feet asunder; and against every other Pier the Trees should be planted which will allow them sufficient Room to spread; as the Trelase will project as forward as the Piers, the Branches of the Trees may be trained on a Plain; but when the Piers project no more on the Inside of the Garden, they should be built stronger on the Outside, for the better supporting of the Walls.

The usual Thickness which Garden Walls are allowed, if built with Bricks, is thirteen Inches, which is one Brick and a Half; but this should be proportionable to the Height; for if they are built twelve or fourteen Feet high or more, as is often practised, then the Foundations of the Walls should be at least two Bricks and a Half thick, and brought up a Foot or more above the Level of the Surface of the Ground, of the same Thickness; then they should be set off two Inches on each Side, which will reduce them to two Bricks; and five or six Feet above the Surface of the Ground, they may be diminished on each Side, to reduce them to the Thickness of a Brick and a Half, which must be continued to the Top of the Walls, and the Piers in these high Walls should also be proportionably stronger than is commonly allowed to lower Walls; for as these will be much more exposed to strong Gales of Wind, if they are not well built, they will be in Danger of being blown down; therefore the Piers of these Walls should be projected the Length of a Brick on their Backside, and the Thickness of a Brick on their Front; and if these are built about ten or twelve Feet asunder, they will greatly strengthen the Walls.

But there is no Necessity for building Walls higher than nine or ten Feet, unless it be for Pears, which, if properly managed, will spread over a great Compass of Walling; but as only some of the latest Winter Pears require the Assistance of a Wall, there need no more but that Part of the Wall where these are designed, to be built higher; for Peaches and Nectarines never require a Wall higher than nine or ten Feet, provided they are rightly managed; because whenever they are carried to a greater Height, the lower Part of the Wall is unfurnished with bearing Branches; and although Apricots, Plums, and Cherries, will frequently grow higher, yet, if they are planted at a proper Distance, and the Branches trained horizontally from the Bottom, they will not soon cover a Wall of this Height; and Vines may be kept as low as any Sort of Fruit; for when they are planted against low Walls, they must be treated somewhat after the same Manner,

Manner as those in Vineyards; which is, to cut out the greatest Part of the Wood which produced Fruit the preceding Year, and train in new Shoots for the next Year's Bearing, which are rarely left a Yard in Length; therefore will not require very high Walls.

If the Pears which are designed to be planted, are allowed a South-west Aspect, on which they will ripen very well; then the Wall to this Aspect should be built fourteen Feet high or more; for as these Trees spread very far, when on free Stocks, they should not be shortened and stoped in their Growth, which will prevent their Bearing, by causing them to send out a great Number of gross luxuriant Shoots, which will never produce Fruit; therefore these should never be planted amongst other Sorts of Fruit Trees, which are of less Growth; because then the Walls must appear very unsightly, in having some Trees planted more than double the Distance which the others require; so that there is no other Sort of Fruit which requires the Assistance of Walls to ripen their Fruit, which need so great Room for spreading as Pears, except it be Figs, a few Trees of which may be planted against the same Walls where there is Room; though these may be planted against the back Walls of Offices or Stables, where there is Conveniency, because this Fruit is seldom coveted by Servants; and being planted in Places which are much frequented, they will not be in so much Danger of being destroyed by Birds, as those which are in private Places. But I shall now proceed to give some Directions for the building of hot Walls, to accelerate the ripening of Fruits, which is now pretty much practised in *England*.

In some Places these Walls are built at a very great Expence, and so contrived as to consume a great Quantity of Fuel; but where they are judiciously built, the first Expence will not be near so great, nor will the Charge of Fuel be very considerable; because there will be no Necessity of making Fires more than ten Weeks or three Months; beginning about the Middle or latter End of *January*, and ending by the Middle of *May*, when there will be no Want of Fires, if the Glasses are close shut every Night, or in bad Weather; for half an Hour's Sun-shine on the Glasses at the Season, will sufficiently warm the Air inclosed in the Glasses, for the Growth of any of our *European* Fruits.

There are some Persons who plant Vines, and other Fruit Trees by the Sides of Stoves, and draw some of their Branches into the Stove, in order to obtain early Fruit; but this is by no Means right; where the Stove is designed for the Ananas, the Air must be kept much warmer for them, than is required for any of the other Fruits; so that they can never succeed well together; for when there is only a sufficient Quantity of Air admitted for the Growth of the other Fruit, the Ananas are starved for Want of proper Heat; and so on the contrary, when the Stove is kept up to the proper Heat for the Ananas, it will be too hot for other Fruits; and it will also be proper to have the Vines on a particular Wall by themselves, because these require to have a greater Share of Air admitted to them, when they begin to shoot, than some other Sorts of Fruit, so that it is by much the better Method to have them separate.

The ordinary Height of these hot Walls is about ten Feet, which will be sufficient for any of those Sorts of Fruits which are generally forced; for by forcing of the Trees, they are commonly weakened in their Growth, so that they will not grow so vigorously as those which are always exposed to the open Air; and where there is not a Quantity of Walling planted sufficient to let one Part rest every other Year, the Trees will never be very healthy, and will last but a few Years. The Quantity of Walling to produce early Fruit for a middling Family, cannot be less than eighty or one Hundred Feet in Length; therefore where a Person is desirous to have the Fruit in Perfection, and the Trees to continue in a good Condition many Years, there should be three Times this Quantity of Walling built; so that by dividing it into three Parts, there will be two Years for the Trees to recover their Vi-

gour between the Times of their being forced; whereby a greater Quantity of bearing Wood may be obtained, and the Fruit will be fairer, and in larger Quantities, than when they are forced every Year, or every other Year; and as the Glasses may be contrived so as to move from one to the other, the Expence of building the Walls so much longer, will not be very great, because the Frames and Glasses will be the same as for one Year's Fruit.

The Foundations of these Walls should be made four Bricks and a Half thick, in order to support the Flues; otherwise, if Part of them rest on Brick Work, and the other Part on the Ground, they will settle unequally, and soon be out of Order; for where-ever there happen any Cracks in the Flues, through which the Smoke can make its Escape, it will prevent their drawing; and if the Smoke gets within the Glasses, it will greatly injure the Fruit. This Thickness of Wall need not be continued more than six Inches above the Ground, where should be the Foundation or Bottom of the first Flue; which will raise it above the Damps of the Earth; then the Walls may be set off four Inches on each Side, which will reduce it to the Thickness of three Bricks and a Half, so that the back Wall may be two Bricks thick, which is absolutely necessary to throw the Heat out more in Front; for when the back Walls are built too thin, the Heat will escape through them. The Wall in Front next to the Fruit, should be only four Inches thick; whereby there will be Allowance of nine Inches for the Flues, which may be covered with twelve Inch Tiles; for if they have an Inch and a Half Bearing on each Side, it will be sufficient.

The Ovens in which the Fires are made, must be contrived on the Backside of the Walls, which should be in Number proportionable to the Length of the Walls. The Length usually allowed for each Fire to warm, is forty Feet; though they will do very well for fifty Feet; but I would not advise the Flues to be longer than this to each Fire, because when the Ovens are made at a great Distance, there is a Necessity of making the Fires so much stronger to warm the Walls, which will occasion the Heat to be too violent near the Fires. These Ovens should be shedded over, to keep out the Wind and Rain; otherwise the Fires will not burn equally. Some People make these Sheds of Timber, but it is much better to build them of Brick, and tile them over; because the wooden Sheds will in a few Years decay, and afterwards will be a constant Charge to keep in Repair; and besides they may be in Danger of firing, if great Care is not constantly taken of the Fires. As it is absolutely necessary to have the Ovens below the Foundation of the first Flues, there must be Steps down into the Sheds, to come to the Mouth of the Ovens to supply the Fuel; therefore the Sheds should not be narrower than eight Feet in the Clear; for as the Steps will require four Feet Space, there should be at least four Feet more for the Person who attends the Fire, to have Room to turn himself to clear out the Ashes, and to put in the Fuel. Where the Length of Walling requires two Ovens, it will be proper to have them in the Middle included in one Shed, which will save Expence, and allow more Room to attend the Fires; for in this Case the Sheds must be at least ten Feet long, and then they need not be more than six in Breadth. The Steps down into these should be at one End; so that the Door opening into the Sheds, will not be opposite to the Mouths of the Ovens, therefore the Fires will burn more regular; for whenever the Doors are contrived to front the Mouth of the Ovens, if the Wind sets directly against them, it will cause the Fire to burn too fiercely, and the Fuel will be soon consumed.

These Ovens may be contrived in the same Manner as those which are already described for Stoves; wherefore I shall not repeat it again in this Place; but must observe, that when the two Ovens are joined together, there should be a Partition Wall at least three Bricks thick between them, otherwise the Fires will soon destroy it; and if there should be the least Hole in the

Wall, through which the Smoke of the two Fires can communicate, it will prevent their drawing.

The lower Flue, through which the Smoke first passes from the Fire, may be two Feet and a Half deep; therefore the back Wall should be at least two Bricks thick, as high as to the Top of this Flue; and then it may be set off to a Brick and a Half Thickness, which must be continued to the Top of the Wall. The second Flue, which should return over the first, may be made two Feet, the third a Foot and a Half, and the fourth one Foot deep; which four Flues, with their Coverings, will rise near eight Feet in Height; so that there will be about two Feet left for the fixing of the Frames at the Top to support the Glasses, and for coping the Wall. And these four Returns will be sufficient to warm the Air in the Frames; for the Smoke will have lost its Heat by the Time it has passed thus far.

In the carrying up of these Walls, there should be some strong Iron Hooks fastened at convenient Distances, which should project about two Inches from the Wall, to which the Trelase must be fastened, which is to support the Trees. These Hooks should be long enough to fasten into the back Wall; for the Wall in Front, being but four Inches thick, will not be strong enough to support the Trelase; but in placing of them Care should be taken not to lay them cross the Middle of the Flues; because they would obstruct the clearing the Flues of Soot, whenever there should be Occasion; so that the best Way is to lay them just under the Tiles which cover each Flue, at about three Feet asunder, which will be near enough, provided the Hooks are made sufficiently strong. As the Flues must be well plastered with Loam on their Inside; so likewise should the Loam be spread under the Tiles, which cover them, to the Thickness of the Hooks, that the Flues may be very smooth; otherwise the Soot will hang to the Iron Hooks, and stop the Smoke from passing. It will also be very proper to cover these Flues on the Side next the Trelase with Hop Bags, or some such coarse Cloth, in the Manner as hath been directed for the Stoves; which will make them so tight, that no Smoke will find its Way, which, without this Covering, it is very apt to do, through the Joints of Walls; especially when they are so thin as these must be built; and this Covering will also strengthen the Wall of the Flues, and join the whole Work together. If at each End of these Flues, there are small Arches turned in the back Walls, in such a Manner that there may be Holes opened to clean the Flues of Soot, whenever there is a Necessity for it, the Trouble will be much less than to open the Flues in Front; and there will be no Damage done to the Trees, nor will the Flues be in the least injured by this, which they must be, when they are opened in Front.

The Borders, in Front of these hot Walls, should be about four Feet wide, which will make a sufficient Declivity for the sloping Glasses; and in these Borders there may be a Row of Dwarf Peas planted to come early, or a Row of dwarf Kidney Beans, either of which will succeed very well; and if they are not planted too near the Trees, will not do them much Injury. On the Outside of these Borders should be low Walls erected, which should rise about an Inch or two above the Level of the Borders; upon which the Plate of Timber should be laid, on which the sloping Glasses are to rest; and this Wall will keep up the Earth of the Border, as also preserve the Wood from rotting.

The Glasses which are designed to cover these Walls, must be divided into two Ranges; for as they must reach from the Ground Plate (just above the Level of the Border) to almost the Top of the Wall, they will be more than twelve Feet long; which will be too great a Length for single Frames, which, when they are much more than six Feet long, are too heavy to move, especially if the Frames are made of a proper Strength to sustain the Glass. These Frames should be contrived in such a Manner, as that the upper Row may slide down; and by making on one Side three small Holes in the Wood Work which supports the Frames, at about a Foot Distance, and having a small

Iron Pin to fix into them, the top Glasses may be let down one, two, or three Feet, according as there may be Occasion to admit Air. The lower Row of Glasses may be contrived so as to take easily out; but as they must lie sloping, and the upper Row must bear on them, they cannot be contrived to slide upwards; nor indeed will there be any Occasion for their moving; because it is much better to let the Air in at the Top, than in the Front of the Trees.

The sloping Timbers, which are to support the Glass Frames, must be fastened at Bottom, into the Ground Plate in the Front of the Border, and at the Top into strong Iron Cramps fixed in the upper Part of the Wall for that Purpose. These Timbers should be made of Firr, which will not twist as Oak and some other Wood will, where it is laid in such Position. They must be made substantial, otherwise they will not last many Years, especially as they are designed to be moveable. On the Top of these should be fixed a strong Board, under which the upper Row of Glasses should slide. The Use of this Board is, to secure the upper Part of the Glasses from being raised by the Winds, and also to keep the Wet from getting to the Trees; therefore it should be joined as close as possible to the Wall, and should project about two Inches over the Glass Frames; which will be enough to throw the Wet on the Glasses, and likewise to secure them fast down.

The Breadth of these Frames for the Glasses may be about three Feet or a little more, according as the Divisions of the Length of the Wall will admit; for a small Matter in their Width is of no Consequence, provided they are not too wide to be easily moved; for when they are wider than a Man can easily reach with his Arms to manage, they will be very troublesome to carry from one Place to another. The Bars of these Frames, which are to support the Glass, should be placed lengthwise of the Frames; for when they are placed across, they stop the Moisture which is lodged on the Inside of the Glasses, and cause it to fall in Drops on the Borders at every Bar; which will be very injurious to any Plants which are put there; and if it falls on the Trees will greatly damage them, especially when they are in Blossom. The Lead into which the Glasses of these Frames are fixed, should be very broad, and the Joints well cemented; otherwise the Wet will find an easy Passage through, and do great Damage to the Fruit.

At each End of the Range of Glasses, there will be an angular Space between the Glasses and the Wall, which must be closely stoped to prevent the Air from getting in, which might greatly injure the Fruit. These are by some Persons closely boarded up; but if they are closed with Glasses, so contrived as to open to let in Air at proper Times, it will be of great Advantage; because when the Wind may be too strong against the Front Glasses, one or both of these End Glasses may be opened, according to the Warmth of the Air inclosed; which will be often very useful to cool the Air, and to admit a small Quantity of fresh Air to the Fruit.

The Sorts of Fruit, which are usually planted for forcing, are Cherries, Plums, Peaches, Apricots, and Nectarines; but the two last-mentioned rarely succeed well; nor will the Trees continue long; so that they are scarce worth planting against hot Walls. As for the Vines, I would propose they should be planted by themselves against a particular Wall; for as they will require more Air to be admitted to them when they begin to shoot, than any of the above mentioned Fruits, they will not all succeed; if they are included in the same Frame. As to the others, they will do very well in the same Border, and will demand the same Temperature of Warmth. The best of these Sorts to plant against these hot Walls, are those here mentioned:

Cherries.

The Early May, and May Duke.

Plums.

The *Jaune Hative*, or White Primordian.

The Early Black Damask, or Morrocco.

The Great Damask Violet of *Tours*.

The *Drac d'Or*.

The *Jaune Hative* Plum is here mentioned, because it is ripe the first, but is a mealy Fruit without Flavour, therefore scarce deserves a Place.

Peaches.

The Red Nutmeg.

The Red *Magdelain*.

The *Montauban*.

Nectarines.

Fairchild's Early Nutmeg.

The Elruge.

Apricot.

The Masculine.

These, being the Sorts which ripen early, are the most proper to plant against these Walls, although they are not so valuable as some other Sorts of these Fruits; yet, as they naturally ripen three Weeks or a Month earlier in the Season, they will be very early ripe, when they are brought forward by artificial Warmth.

In the preparing of the Borders for planting these Fruit Trees, there should be the same Care taken, as for those against open Borders; which, being fully treated of in another Part of this Work, I shall not repeat here. There must also be the same Care in training up the Trees, when they shoot; but the Trelases need not be made against these Walls, until the Trees are grown large enough to spread, and produce a Quantity of Fruit; till which Time they may be supported by any low ordinary Trelase, which will do very well till the Time that the Trees will have Strength enough to force, which will not be until the fourth or fifth Year after planting, according to the Progress they have made; for if they are forced too young, it will weaken them so much, as that they seldom make vigorous Trees afterward; besides, the Quantity of Fruit which such young Trees produce, is not worth the Expence and Trouble of forcing; for the Quantity of Fuel used, and the Trouble, will be the same for small Trees, which are not capable of producing more than six or eight Fruit each, as for those Trees which may produce three or four Dozen; so that the greater Time the Trees have to grow before they are forced, the better they will pay for the Trouble and Expence.

But it will be the best Way not to have any of the Frames made, nor the Trelase, or any other of the Wood Work, until the Trees are strong enough to force; for if these are done when the Walls are first built, as is by some Persons practised, they will be half decayed, before there is any Use for them; but then the Persons who are employed in making the Trelase, must be very careful in putting it up, not to injure the Trees.

When the Trees have acquired Strength enough to produce a Quantity of Fruit, that Part which is designed to be forced the following Spring, should be carefully pruned early in Autumn; when the very weak Shoots must be either entirely cut out, or pruned very short, because these, by being forced, will for the most part decay; and though some of them may be full of Flower Buds, yet these Shoots, being weak, cannot nourish them; so that the Flowers having exhausted all the Sap, the Shoots die soon after, and rarely produce any Fruit, or at least do not bring them to Perfection. The other more vigorous Shoots should also be shortened to a proper Length, after the same Manner as is directed for those Trees in the open Air; with this Difference only, *viz.* that these which are designed for forcing, should not have their Shoots left so long, because the forcing of them will weaken them; and consequently, should there be as great a Length of Branches, there will probably be a greater Number of Fruit on them; because, as these will be screened from the open Air, they will not be liable to Blasts, or the Injuries of Frost; and the having too many Fruit on the Trees, will render them small, and also too much weaken the Trees; then the Shoots should be all regularly fastened to the Trelase, at a proper Distance from each other; so that when the Branches shoot the following Spring, they may not over-hang each other. The Reason for my advising these Trees to be pruned so early in the Season, is, that those Branches which are left on, may enjoy the whole Nourishment of the Sap; so that the

Buds will become very turgid during the Winter Season, and will be prepared to open when the Fires are set to work.

The Time for begining to make the Fires is about the Middle or latter End of *January*, according as the Season is more or less favourable; for if the Trees are forced too early into flower, they will be in some Danger of miscarrying, if the Weather should prove severe; so that it is by much the surest Method to begin about the Time here directed, because there will be a Necessity of admitting fresh Air to the Trees when they are in flower; which cannot be done with Safety, when they flower in very bad Weather. And those Trees which are forced into flower by the Middle of *February*, will ripen their Fruit as early as most People will desire to eat them; for the Cherries will ripen early in *April*, and the Apricots by the Begining of *May*; and soon after, the Plums, Peaches, and Nectarines, will be ripe.

There are some Persons who plant Strawberries in their Borders before the Fruit Trees, in order to have early Fruit, which often succeed very well; but wherever this is practised, great Care should be taken to keep them from spreading over the Border, because these Plants will exhaust the principal Goodness of the Earth, and thereby injure the Trees; so that when it is designed to have Strawberries in these Borders, I would advise, that the Roots should be either planted in Pots, or singly at a good Distance on a shady Border of loamy Earth, one Year before they are designed to be forced; during which Time the Runers should be diligently pulled off, to encourage the main Roots for fruiting; and at *Michaelmas* these Plants may be transplanted, with large Balls of Earth to their Roots, into the Borders, before the Fruit Trees which are to be forced the following Spring; so that they may have Time to get new Root before that Season; and if these Plants are carefully watered when they begin to shew their Flower Buds, they will produce a good Quantity of Fruit, which will ripen the latter End of *April*, or the Begining of *May*; but then I would also advise, that these Plants be taken away as soon as they have done bearing, that they may not rob the Trees of their Nourishment.

Since I have mentioned this Method of having early Strawberries, I shall take the Liberty to insert another Method, which is often practised to obtain this Fruit early in the Spring, though it doth not so properly come under this Article; which is, to train up the Plants either in Pots or Borders, after the Manner before directed, for at least one Year or more; then, about the Begining of *February*, there should be a moderate hot Bed prepared, in Length proportionable to the Number of Plants designed to be forced; and the Breadth should be proportionable to the Width of the Frames which are designed to cover them. These Frames may be such as are used for common hot Beds, to raise early Cucumbers, &c. This hot Bed must be covered with fresh loamy Earth about eight Inches thick, into which the Strawberry Plants should be placed, with large Balls of Earth to the Roots, as close as they can conveniently be planted (for as they must be kept clear from Runers, they will not spread much during the Time they remain in the Bed, which will be no longer, than until their Fruit is gone). Then they should be gently watered to settle the Earth to their Roots, which must be frequently repeated as the Earth becomes dry, otherwise they will produce but few Fruit. While the Nights continue cold, the Glasses of the hot Bed should be covered with Mats, to preserve a kindly Warmth in the Beds; but in the Day Time, when the Weather is favourable, the Glasses should be raised to admit fresh Air to the Plants; for if they are too much drawn (especially when they begin to flower), they will not produce much Fruit. If the Season should continue long cold, and the Heat of the Beds should decline, it will be proper to lay some fresh hot Dung round the Sides of the Beds to renew their Heat, being always careful not to make them too hot; for that will scorch their Roots, and prevent their fruiting. If the Plants which are planted in these Beds are strong, and in a good condition for bearing; and Care be taken

in transplanting of them to preserve good Balls of Earth to their Roots, as also to keep a due Temperature of Warmth in the Beds; they will produce ripe Fruit by the End of *April*, or the Beginning of *May*, in Plenty; and will continue bearing, until some of those in the open Air come in to succeed them.

The best Kinds of Strawberries to plant for forcing, are the Scarlet; for the Hautboys grow too rampant for this Purpose.

But to return to the Subject of hot Walls; what I have here inserted concerning the forcing of Fruits, has been only to obtain these Fruits earlier in the Season, than they would naturally ripen against common Walls. But in some Parts of *England*, where most of our good Kinds of Fruit seldom ripen, it might be very well worth while to build some of these Walls, to obtain good Fruit from the best Kinds of Peaches, Plums, &c. especially in such Places where Fuel is Plenty, because there the Expence will not be great after the first Building of the Walls. For I would not propose to have Coverings of Glass, excepting for a small Proportion of the Walls; the rest may have Frames of Canvas, to shut over them, in the same Manner as the Glasses are contrived; which will succeed very well, where proper Care is taken: for as there will not be Occasion to cover these Trees until the Beginning of *March*, at which Time also the Fires must be made; so, before the Trees are in flower, the Weather may be frequently warm enough to open the Covers to admit Sun and Air to the Trees in the Middle of the Day; for if these Covers are kept too closely shut, the Shoots of the Trees will draw very weak, and their Leaves will turn pale, for Want of Light and Air. And as the Design of these Contrivances is only to bring the Trees into flower three, or, at most, four Weeks earlier, than they would naturally come against common Walls, there will be no Necessity of making very large Fires, or keeping the Covers too closely over the Trees.

Instead of Canvas for these Covers, oiled Papers may be used, which should be done in the Manner directed for raising of Melons, by pasting as many Sheets of Paper together, as will fit the Frames on which they are to be fixed; and when the Paste is dry, the Paper should be fastened into the Frames, and then the Oil rubbed over on the Outside with a Brush, which will soak through the Paper, and when the Paper is dry, the Covers may be used. This Paper will last very well one Season, and the Expence of repairing it will not be very great; wherefore these are to be preferred to the Canvas, because all Sorts of Plants will thrive much better under them, than they will under Canvas, or any other close Covering, which will not admit the Rays of the Light so well through to the Plants.

The Frames designed for either Canvas or Paper may be made much slighter than those for Glass, because these, being very light, will not require so much Strength to support them; and if these are well painted, and every Year, when their Use is over, carried into Shelter, they will last a long Time, for they will not be wanted abroad longer than three Months, viz. from the Beginning of *March* to the End of *May*; for after this Time the Fruit will not require any Covering, the Trees being then full of Leaves, and the young Shoots will by that Time have made such Progress, as to become a good Defence for the Fruit, but these Covers should not be too suddenly taken away, but by Degrees the Trees should be inured to the open Air, otherwise the Change will be too great, and may occasion most of the Fruit to fall off, especially if cold Nights should follow.

By this Method Gentlemen may be supplied with most of the best Kinds of Fruit, in the northern Parts of *England*, where, without some such Care, they cannot expect much good Fruit in their Gardens. And as Coal is in great Plenty in those Places, the Expence will be very little, therefore I am surprised that most of the Gentlemen, who live in the North, do not put this Method in Practice. That there are some few of these Walls built in the North is well known, but then they are chiefly designed to produce a little early Fruit,

more for Curiosity than any real Use; and these Walls are, for the most part, so ill contrived, that four Times the Fuel is expended, as will be requisite when the Walls are built after the Manner here directed; and where the Heat is not pretty equally distributed through every Part of the Wall, some of the Trees will have too much Heat, while others will have little Benefit from the Fires.

There are some Persons who build their hot Walls in such a Manner, as to have the greatest Heat under the Border, near the Roots of their Trees, supposing there is a Necessity for Heat to the Roots, as well as the Branches; but this is a great Mistake, for the Fires must greatly injure the Roots of the Trees, by drying up the Moisture of the Earth, as also in scorching the tender Fibres of those Roots which lie near them; therefore this Practice should not be continued, for it is much the better Method to elevate the first Flue nine Inches or a Foot above the Level of the Border, according as the Ground is dry or wet, than to place it the least below Ground, which will only dry the Earth, and not warm the Air about the Trees, which is the only Use of artificial Heat, for it is very commonly practised to draw a Branch of a Vine, or other Fruit Tree, into a Stove, which Branch will produce its Fruit as early as if the whole Tree had been forced; when, at the same Time, all the other Branches of the same Tree, which are exposed to the open Air, will not be the least forwarded, though they are all nourished by the same Root, which is a plain Proof, that there is no Necessity for adding any Warmth to the Roots of Fruit Trees, to have their Fruit earlier or better ripened.

I have also heard of some Walls which have been built for forcing of Fruit, with one continued Chasm from their Bottoms to the Top, so that they have been like double Walls, with Places at proper Distances to make the Fires, but these can be of little Use; for if the Veins are open at their Tops to let out the Smoke, the Heat will also escape with it, because, if the Smoke be not led about three or four Times in Flues, in order to warm the Bricks, the Heat will pass off at the Top, without doing much Service to the Trees.

Where the Walls are planted with the best Kinds of Fruit, which are designed to ripen them in Perfection, if the Autumns should prove cold, or very wet, before the Fruit are ripe, it will be proper to put the Covers over the Trees; and if there are some slow Fires made to dry off the Damps, it will be of great Use to prevent the Fruit from growing mouldy, and to hasten their ripening; but when this is practised, the Covers should be taken off whenever the Weather will admit of it, that the Fruit may enjoy the Benefit of the free Air, without which they will be insipid or ill-tasted.

Although in the former Directions for forcing Trees, in order to have early Fruit, I have advised, that such Trees should have one or two Years Rest, in order to recover Vigour, yet that is not to be understood of these Trees, which are only designed to be brought forward enough to produce their Fruit in Perfection; for as the Fires are not designed to be made till the Beginning of *March*, the Trees will not be weakened thereby, because they will be inured to the open Air long before their Fruit is ripe, and will have Time to ripen their Shoots, and form their Buds, for the next Year's Bearing; therefore these Trees may be thus forced every Year, without doing them much Injury, provided they are carefully managed.

In forcing of Fruit Trees People generally hang up Thermometers under their Glasses, for the better adjusting the Heat, and regulating the Fires; but when this is practised, they should be hung where the Sun can never shine on them, for one Hour's Sun-shine upon the Ball or Tube of the Thermometer, in the Spring of the Year, will so much rarefy the Spirits, that they will rise to the Top of the Tube, when, at the same Time, the circumambient Air may not be much more than of a temperate Heat; but as the principal Use of these Thermometers is to regulate the Fires, they are seldom of much Use in the Day Time; because, if there be only one Hour's Sun-shine in the

Day on the Glasses, it will warm the Air sufficiently for the Production of *European* Fruits, without any additional Heat, wherefore there will rarely be any Occasion for continuing of the Fires in the Day, unless the Weather should prove very bad. And if, by the Fires in the Night, the Air is warmed to the temperate Point marked on the Botanick Thermometers, the Fruit will thrive much better than in a greater Heat.

There are some Persons near *London* who make it their Business to raise early Fruit to supply the Markets, which they perform by the Heat of Dung only, having no Fire Walls in their Gardens. The Method which these People follow is to have a good Quantity of new Dung laid in a Heap to warm (after the same Manner as is practised for making of hot Beds). When this Dung is in a proper Temperature of Heat, they lay it close on the Backside of their Fruit Wall, about four Feet thick at the Bottom, and sloping to about ten Inches or a Foot thick at the Top. This Dung should be gently beat down with a Fork to prevent the Heat going off too soon, but it should not be trodden down too hard, lest that should prevent its Heating. The Outside of the Dung should be laid as smooth as possible, that the Wet may run off more easily; and if there is a Covering of Thatch, as is sometimes practised, it preserves the Dung from rotting too soon, whereby the Heat is continued the longer. The Time for laying this Dung to the Back of the Wall is the same as for making the Fires, *i. e.* about the Middle or End of *February*. The first Parcel of Dung will continue warm about a Month or five Weeks, when there should be a Supply of new Dung prepared, and the old taken quite away, or mixed up with this new Dung, to renew the Heat, which, if it works kindly, will be sufficient to last the Season. These Walls are covered with Glasses or oiled Paper, in the same Manner as the Fire Walls, and the Trees must be treated the same Way, but there must be more Care taken to open the Glasses against these Walls, whenever the Weather will permit, otherwise the Steams of the Dung will occasion a great Dampness through the Wall, which, if pent in about the Trees, will be very pernicious to them, especially at the Time they are in flower.

By this Method some Gardeners have forced long Walls filled with old well-grown Fruit Trees, which have produced great Quantities of Fruit annually, which has well answered their Expence; but as, in many Parts of *England*, it will be very difficult to procure a sufficient Quantity of new Dung for this Purpose, the Fire Walls are most useful, and least expensive.

I have seen in some Places long Timber Fences erected to force Fruit Trees, by laying new Dung against the Backside, in the same Manner as is practised for the Walls, but these are by no Means proper, because the Steam of the Dung will easily get through every little Crack or Joint of the Boards, to the great Prejudice of the Trees; besides, these Boards will continue very damp, as long as any Moisture remains in the Dung, which will also be very injurious to them; and as these Boards will in a few Years decay, these will be more expensive than Walls, if they are kept in Repair for some Years, and will never answer the Design so well.

WALL FLOWER. See *Cheiranthus*.

WALNUT. See *Juglans*.

WALTHERIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 741.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a Cup-shaped permanent Empalement of one Leaf cut into five Points at the Rim; it has five Heart-shaped Petals which spread, and five Stamina, joined in a Cylinder, terminated by loose Summits, and an oval Germen, supporting a single Style, crowned by a bifid Stigma. The Germen turns to an oval Capsule with one Cell inclosing one obtuse Seed.

This Genus is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* sixteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina joined in one Body or Column.

The Species are,

1. WALTHERIA *foliis planis serrato-dentatis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 673. *Walttheria* with plain Leaves which are Saw-indented. This is the *Althæa Americana pumila, flore luteo spicato. Breyn. Cent.* 1. f. 57. Low American Marsh Mallow with a yellow spiked Flower.

2. WALTHERIA *foliis oblongo-ovatis serratis, floribus confertis, pedunculis longissimis axillaribus. Walttheria* with oblong, oval, sawed Leaves, and Flowers growing in Clusters, upon very long Foot Stalks, at the Wings of the Branches. This is the *Malvinda ulmifolia, flosculis pusillis muscosis constipatis. Burm. Zeyl.* 149. Tab. 68. Indian Mallow with an Elm Leaf, and diminutive mossy Flowers growing in Clusters.

3. WALTHERIA *foliis ovatis serratis nervosis, floribus confertis alaribus sessilibus. Walttheria* with oval, sawed, veined Leaves, and clustered Flowers sitting close at the Wings of the Stalk.

This Genus of Plants is described in the *French Memoirs of the Academy of Sciences* by *Monf. D'Isnard*, who has given it the Title of *Monospermalthæa*, from the Habit of the Plant being like *Althæa*; and, having a single Seed to each Flower, he compounded this Name, but *Dr. Linnaeus* has altered it to this of *Walttheria*, in Honour of *Augustus Frederick Walther*, Professor at *Leipsick*, who is a curious Botanist.

The first Sort grows naturally in the *Brazils*, and also in many Parts of the Islands in the *West-Indies*; it has a soft ligneous Stalk, which rises about two Feet high, sending out two or three Side Branches. The Leaves are oblong, oval, plain, and sawed on their Edges, of a pale yellowish green Colour, soft and hairy, and are placed alternately. The Flowers are collected in a close thick Spike at the Top of the Stalk, having soft hairy Empalements; they are composed of five Petals, connected at their Base, which are small, of a bright yellow Colour, and spread open; these are each succeeded by angular Seeds which ripen in the Empalement. It flowers in *July* and *August*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The second Sort grows naturally in both *Indies*; this rises with a shrubby branching Stalk, to the Height of eight or ten Feet, covered with soft Hairs. The Leaves are placed alternately upon long Foot Stalks; they are four Inches long, and two broad in the Middle, and are rounded at both Ends, of a yellowish green Colour, very hairy, and soft, having several longitudinal Veins. From the Wings of the Branches arise the Foot Stalks of the Flowers, which are three or four Inches long, terminated by Clusters of very small yellow Flowers, which just peep out of their hairy soft Empalements; under each Cluster is placed a small Leaf of the same Shape with those below. The Flowers are succeeded by a single Seed wrapped in the Empalement of the Flower. It flowers most of the Summer Months, and the Seeds ripen in Succession.

The third Sort grows naturally at *Campeachy*, from whence the Seeds were sent me. The Stalks of this are ligneous; they rise six or seven Feet high, dividing into several Branches, which are less hairy than those of the former Sort. The Leaves are oval, about three Inches and a Half long, and two and a Half broad; they are of a yellowish green Colour, sawed on their Edges, and hairy, but are not so soft as those of the former, having many Veins running from the Mid-rib, and stand upon long Foot Stalks. The Flowers are very small, yellow, and are collected into round Clusters, standing upon very short Foot Stalks, close to the Wings of the Leaves; these appear in *June*, *July*, and *August*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, which must be sown on a hot Bed, and when the Plants are fit to transplant, they must be each planted into a separate small Pot, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed, and afterward treated in the same Manner, as other tender Plants of the same Country, for they must be kept in the Bark Stove, otherwise they will not thrive in *England*. The second Year the Plants will flower, and produce good Seeds, but they may be continued three

or four Years, if the Plants are often shifted, and their Roots pared, to keep them within Compass; for if they are permitted to remain long undisturbed in the Tan Bed, their Roots will run out through the Holes in the Bottom of the Pots, and extend to a great Distance in the Tan; and when this happens, if their Roots are torn, or cut off, the Plants seldom survive it. When the Plants root into the Tan, they grow very luxuriant, and cannot be kept within reasonable Compass; but on their Roots being disturbed, their Branches will hang, and their Leaves shrivel up, and drop off; therefore, to keep these Plants within Bounds, they should be drawn up out of the Tan, at least once in six Weeks, during the Summer Season, and the Plants shifted out of the Pots once in two Months; with this Management the two last Sorts may be continued several Years, but the first seldom lives longer than two Years.

WATER is one of the most considerable Requisites belonging to a Garden: If a Garden be without it, it brings a certain Mortality upon whatsoever is planted. By Waterings the great Droughts in Summer are allayed, which would infallibly burn up most Plants, had we not the Help of Water to qualify the excessive Heats; besides, as to noble Seats, the Beauty that Water will add, in making *Fet d'Eau*, and Cascades, which are some of the noblest Ornaments of a Garden.

I shall first take Notice of the Qualities of Water, with the several Opinions of the most eminent Philosophers thereon, and then take Notice of the Beauty which large Pieces of Water add to such Seats as are conveniently situated for them.

Sir *Isaac Newton* defines Water (when pure) to be a very fluid Salt, volatile, and void of all Savour and Taste, and it seems to consist of small, hard, porous, spherical Particles of equal Diameters, and equal specific Gravities; and also that there are between them, Spaces so large, and ranged in such a Manner, as to be pervious on all Sides.

Their Smoothness accounts for their sliding easily over the Surfaces of one another.

Their Sphericity keeps them from touching one another in more Points than one, and by both these, their Frictions, in sliding over one another, are rendered the least possible.

The Hardness of them accounts for the Incompressibility of Water, when it is free from the Intermixture of Air.

The Porosity of Water is so very great, that there is at least forty Times as much Space as Matter in it, for Water is nineteen Times specifically lighter than Gold, and of consequence rarer in the same Proportion, but Gold will, by Pressure, let Water pass through its Pores, and therefore may be supposed to have (at least) more Pores than solid Parts.

Monf. *Le Clerc* says there are these Things observable in Water, which Naturalists study to know, and account for:

1. It is transparent; because, as some are of Opinion, it consists of flexible Particles, like Ropes, which are not so close as to leave no Pores, nor so entangled, but that there are right Lines enough to transmit the Light.

For since the Particles are not joined close together, and in perpetual Motion, the very Particles of Light easily pass through their right Lines, unless the Water be very deep, or put into Motion by some outward Cause; then, indeed, the Transparency of Water is very much obstructed, and it looks of a cloudy obscure Colour, as it is obvious to Sight in a rough Sea, for at such a Time the vehement Agitation of the Water disturbs their Pores, and spoils their Straitness.

2. Water is liquid, but capable of being fixed. Water seems to be liquid for the same Reason that other Bodies are so; for since the Particles of it are flexible like Ropes, and leave Pores between one another, which are filled with finer Matter; when this Matter is put into a vehement Commotion, the Particles are easily tossed about every where, yet when the Motion of this restless Matter is restrained, as it is in Winter,

then the Water congeals into Ice, whether this comes of Cold only, or there be, besides, nitrous Particles, which fall out of the Air at that Time, and with their Rigidness fix the watery ones.

3. It may be made hot or cold, the Particles of Water being, as has before been said, Ice, are soon dissolved by the Motion of those of Fire, for the Particles of Fire, getting into the Pores of the Ice, mightily shake the fine flexible Particles of it, and restore them to their former Motion in a little Time.

But, if this Water be set in cold Air, the fiery Particles will soon vanish, and the Water become as cold as before.

4. Water easily evaporates by the Heat of Fire or Air. This is because its Particles are quickly separated, and got into Motion; so that the airy Particles easily carry those of the Water about with them.

5. It is heavy, if compared with Air, and some other Bodies; but much heavier than Air. It has been shewn, by various Experiments, that the Gravity of the Air in the Place where we live, is to that of Water, as one to eight hundred, or something more; so that Water is eight hundred Times heavier than Air. And for this Reason a Bladder, or any other Thing, filled with Air, can hardly be sunk under Water; and indeed, to make Air sink, there must be a Weight added to it, that shall exceed the Weight of the Water as much, and something more, than that of the Water exceeds that of the Air.

Hence it comes to pass, that Water easily supports Wood, and vast Ships fraught with the heaviest Cargo; for the Weight alone will never sink them, unless the Goods and Vessel together should make up a Weight which exceeds that of Water; and as salt Water is heavier than fresh, it bears a greater Weight.

Those Things which are heavier than Water, as Stones, Metals, &c. when they are thrown into it, go straight down to the Bottom; and as their Weight is greater, by so much the quicker; while other Bodies, which are of the same Weight with the Water, neither float on the Surface, nor sink quite down, but remain suspended between the Top and Bottom, as is seen in the Carcases of Animals.

6. Water is insipid, and without Smell. The Reason is, because its flexible Parts slip gently over the Tongue, and are not sharp enough to prick the Nerves, and affect the Taste; but this is to be understood of pure Water, void of all Kind of Salt; such as distilled Water is, and, next, that of Rain; for the most wholesome Fountain Water commonly derives a Saltiness from the Earth; though in this Place are not meant medicinal Fountain Waters, the Taste of which is more acute, but such Water as is usually drank.

And that it is without Smell; the purer any Water is, the less Smell it has; for the Reason why the Particles do not prick the Tongue, is the Reason why they do not affect the Smell. The Flexibility and Smoothness of Water is such, that they cannot pierce the olfactory Nerves; some Fountain Water has indeed some Smell; but then it is a Sign, that it is not pure.

7. Water is subject to putrify, according as the Place is where it is kept. Water will grow thick and stinking by Heat and Rest, as we find it does in Ponds and Marshes, and in close Vessels; but here it ought to be remembered, that this is what was spoken of before, as such Water as is not pure; for unmixed Water cannot putrify. This is proved,

First, by distilled Water, which may be kept very long without Putrefaction.

Secondly, in Rain Water, which is caught in clean Vessels, and presently stoped up close, and buried under Ground; which is kept many Years in Countries where they want Fountains. This shews that the Cause of Putrefaction is not in the Water itself, but in other Things that are mingled with it; because pure Water, such as is distilled, or comes from the Clouds, keeps sweet for a great while; but then those Vessels in which such Water is kept, must be so well stoped, that the least Fly may not get into them; and they must be made of such Stuff as will not corrupt, such as Glass or Clay.

But as for standing Water, in Ponds or Marshes, that is corrupted two Ways :

1. By the Nature of the Soil, which often abounds with noisome Sulphur, whereby the Water is impregnated, and comes to smell in warm Weather; as it does at *Amsterdam*, not only in the Canals, but where-ever the Ground is opened for the Foundations of Houses. This Putrefaction is owing to the Soil, and not to the Water.

2. By the nasty Things that are thrown into it, or Bodies of Insects which die in it; as also by the Eggs of Flies, which are dropped about where-ever they go, and breed Worms. Water is corrupted in wooden Vessels, especially at Sea, by the sulphureous Parts of the Wood, and by uncleanly Things; as Flies, Eggs, &c.

Water penetrates the Pores of those Bodies, whose Pores are wide enough to receive its Particles; thus it enters the Pores of Sugar and Salts, so as to separate and quite dissolve their Particles; but it cannot get into the Pores of Stones, or but a very little Way; so that it only wets their Surface, without diluting them; hangs on the Outside of them, because they are rough, and because the Extremities of their Pores are open a little Way. But such Bodies, when they are wet, are soon dried in the Air; because the Motion of the dry Particles carries off the soft and smooth ones of the Water.

It is observable, that if Bodies, rubed over with Oil or Fat, be diped in Water, they get very little Wet; because the Roughness of their Surface, whereon the Water should hang, is smoothed and made even by the Fat, and the Mouths of the Pores are closed up; so that there is nothing left for the watery Particles to hold by, and therefore they must needs slide off.

Most Liquors are formed by the Cohesion of Particles of different Figures, Magnitudes, Gravities, and attractive Powers, swimming in pure Water, or an aqueous Fluid, which seems to be the common Basis of all. And the only Reason why there are so many Sorts of Water differing from one another by different Properties, is, that the Corpuscles of Salts and Minerals, with which that Element is impregnated, are equally various.

Wine is only Water impregnated with Particles of Grapes, and Beer is Water impregnated with Particles of Barley, &c. All Spirits seem to be Water saturated with saline and sulphureous Particles.

And all Liquors are more or less fluid, according to the greater or smaller Cohesion of the Particles, which swim in the aqueous Fluid; and there is hardly any Fluid without any Cohesion of Particles, not even pure Water itself, as will appear from the Bubbles, which will sometimes stand on the Surface of it as well as on that of Spirits, and other Liquors.

Water contributes much to the Growth of Bodies, in that it both renders and keeps the active Principles fluid, so that they are capable of being conveyed by Circulation into the Pores.

The learned Dr. *Halley* has demonstrated, that if an Atom of Water be expanded into a Shell or Bubble, whose Diameter shall be ten Times as great as before, such an Atom would be superficially lighter than the Air, and will rise so long as that *Flatus*, or warm Spirit, which at first separated or raised it from the Mass of Water, shall continue to distend it to the same Degree; but when that Warmth declines, and the Air grows cooler, and withal specifically lighter, these Vapours will stop at a certain Region of the Air, or else descend.

Therefore, if it should be supposed, that the whole Earth were covered with Water, and that the Sun should make his diurnal Course round it, as now he does, he is of Opinion, that the Air would be impregnated with a certain Quantity of aqueous Vapours, which it would retain in it, like Salts dissolved in Water; and that the Sun in the Day Time warming the Air, that Part of the Atmosphere would sustain a greater Proportion of Vapours (as warm Water will hold more Salt in it dissolved than Cold), which by the Absence of the Vapours at Night would be discharged into Dews.

And in this Case he concludes, there could not be any Diversity of Weather, other than periodically every Year alike; the Mixture of all terrestrial, saline, and heterogoneous Vapours here being excluded, which he judges to be, when variously compounded, and driven by Winds, which are the Causes of these various Seasons, and Changes of Weather, which we now find.

But, instead of supposing an Earth to be covered all over with Water, you suppose the Sea interspersed about wide and spacious Tracts of Land, and also divided by high Ridges of Mountains; such as the *Alps*, the *Apennine*, and the *Pyrenean*, in *Europe*; the *Caucasus*, the *Imaus*, and the *Taurus*, in *Asia*; the Mount *Atlas*, and the Mountains of the *Moon*, in *Africa*; the *Andes* and *Apalatean* Mountains, in *America*; each of which surpasses the usual Height, to which the aqueous Vapours do of themselves ascend, and on the Tops of which the Air is so cold and rarefied, as to retain but a small Part of these Vapours, which are brought thither by the Winds.

Then the Vapours thus raised from the Sea, and carried by the Winds over the low Lands to those Ridges of Mountains, are there compelled by the Steams of the Air, to mount with it up to their Tops, where the Water presently precipitates, gleeting down by the Crannies of the Stones; and Part of the Vapours entering into the Caverns of the Hills, the Water thereof gathers, as in an Alembick, in the Basons of Stones; and these being once full, the Overplus of the Water runs down at the lowest Place of the Bason, and, breaking out by the Sides of the Hills, form single Springs; many of which run down by the Vallies or Guts between the Ridges of the Hills, and, after uniting, form little Rivulets or Brooks; and many of these meeting again, form large Rivers.

Whether Water be originally a Fluid? It is a Point that has been controverted among Philosophers, Whether Fluidity be the natural State of Water, or rather the Effect of Violence.

Sometimes we find it appear in a fluid Form, and sometimes in a solid one; and as the former is the more usual in our warmer Climate, we are apt to conclude Fluidity to be its proper State, and suppose the other to proceed from the extraneous Action of Cold. But the learned *Boerhaave* asserts the contrary, and maintains, that Water is of the crystalline Kind; because where-ever a certain Degree of Fire (Heat) is wanting to keep it in Fusion, it readily grows into a hard Glebe, which we call Ice.

Mr. *Boyle* is much of the same Opinion; he observes, that Ice is commonly reputed to be Water, brought into a preternatural State by Cold. But with regard to the Nature of Things, and setting aside our arbitrary Ideas, it might as justly be said, that Water is Ice, preternaturally thawed by Heat. If it be urged, that Ice left to itself will, upon the freezing Agents being removed, return to Water, it may be answered, That, not to mention the Snow and Ice that lie all the Summer long on the *Alps*, and other high Mountains, even in the *Torrid Zone*, we have been assured, that in some Parts of *Siberia* the Surface of the Ground continues more Months of the Year frozen, by the natural Temperature of the Climate, than it has been thawed by the Heat of the Sun; and a little below the Surface of the Ground, the Water which chances to be lodged in the Cavities there, continues in a State of Ice all the Year round; so that when, in the Heat of Summer, the Fields are covered with Corn, if you dig three or four Feet deep, you shall find Ice, and a frozen Soil.

Dr. *Boerhaave* is of Opinion, That if Water could be had alone and pure, it would have all the Requisites of an Element, and be as simple as Fire; but there has been no Expedient hitherto found out for making it such.

Rain Water, which seems to be the purest of all those we know of, is replete with infinite Exhalations of all Kinds, which it imbibes from the Air; so that though it be filtered and distilled ever so often, yet there still remain *Fæces*.

The purest of all Waters we can any Way arrive at, is that distilled from Snow, gathered in a clear, still, pinching

pinching Night, in some very high Place, taking none but the outer, or superficial Part thereof. By a Number of repeated Distillations thereof, the greatest Part of the Earth, and other *Fæces*, may be separated from it; and this is what we must be content to call pure Water.

Mr. Boyle indeed relates, that a Friend of his by distilling a Quantity of Water a hundred Times, found at length, that he had got six Tenths of the Quantity in Earth; whence he concludes, that the whole Water, by the further prosecuting the Operation, might be converted into Earth.

But it should be considered, that as the Water cannot be removed or poured into a Vessel, without the Mixture of some Dust with it, so neither can the Luting of the Vessel be distilled without losing something every Time; therefore Dr. Boerhaave rather concludes, That the Water thus often distilled, might acquire new Earth from the Dust floating in the Air, and the Instruments employed in the Operation.

That Authour assures us, That after he had distilled some very pure Water, by a gentle Fire, for the Space of four Months, it appeared perfectly pure; and yet leaving it to rest in Vessels perfectly closed, it conceived a certain Kind of weedy Matter, somewhat like the Stamina of Plants, or the little Tufts of a Mucilage; and yet it is related that Schotus saw Water in Kercher's Musæum, that had been kept in a Vessel hermetically sealed upwards of fifty Years; and yet it still remained clear and pure, and stood to the same Height in the Vessel as at the first, without the least Sign of Sediment.

Dr. Boerhaave adds, that he is convinced nobody ever saw a Drop of pure Water; that the utmost of its Purity known, only amounts to its being free from this and that Sort of Matter; and that it can never, for Instance, be quite deprived of its Salt; since Air will always accompany it, and that has always Salt.

Water seems to be diffused every where, and to be present in all Space where there is Matter. There is not a Body in all Nature but will yield Water. It is also asserted, that even Fire itself is not without Water. A single Grain of the most fiery Salt, which in a Moment's Time will penetrate through a Man's Hand, readily imbibes half its Weight of Water, and melts even in the driest Air imaginable. Thus Salt of Tartar, placed near the hottest Fire, will attract or imbibe Water, and by that Means increase considerably its Weight in a small Time. So in the driest Summer's Day, a Pewter Vessel with Ice in it, brought up from some cold subterraneous Place, into the hottest Room, will immediately be covered with little Drops of Water gathered from the contiguous Air, and condensed by the Coldness of the Ice.

Even dry Bodies afford a plenteous Stock of Water. Dr. Boerhaave says, Oil of Vitriol, being exposed a long Time to a violent Fire, to separate all the Water from it as much as possible, did afterwards, by only standing a few Minutes, contract fresh Water so fast, as soon to afford it as plenteously as at first.

And that Hartshorn that had been kept for forty Years, and was as hard and dry as any Metal, so that if struck against a Flint, it would yield Sparks of Fire; yet this very Hartshorn being put in a Glass Vessel, and distilled, afforded him one Eighth of its Quantity of Water. He adds: We have known Bones dead dried twenty five Years, and thus become almost as hard as Iron, which yet, by Distillation, afforded half their Weight of Water; and the hardest Stones ground and distilled, always discover a Portion thereof.

Mr. Boyle, by Distillation, found that Eels yielded some Oil, Spirit, and Volatile Salt, besides the *Caput mortuum*; yet all these were so disproportionate to the Water, that they seemed to have been nothing but that coagulated.

The same Authour, from human Blood itself, as spirituous and elaborate a Liquor as it is reputed, did, by Distillation, out of seven Ounces and a Half, draw near six of Phlegm, before ever any other of the Principles began to rise.

Vipers though they are esteemed hot in Operation,

and will, in a convenient Air, survive for some Days the Loss of their Heads and Hearts, yet it is surprising how great a Share of Water they yield by Distillation.

Some have been of the Opinion, that Water was the common Matter of all Bodies. And *Tbales*, with some other Philosophers, have held, that all Things were made of Water; which Opinion, probably had its Rise from the Writings of *Moses*, where he speaks of the Spirit of God moving upon the Face of the Waters.

But Mr. Boyle does not conceive the Water here mentioned by *Moses*, as the universal Matter, to be our elementary Water; since though we should suppose it to have been an agitated Congeries, consisting of a great Variety of seminal Principles, and of other Corpuscles fit to be subdued and fashioned by them, it yet might be a Body fluid like Water, in case the Corpuscles it was made up of were, by their Creator, made small enough, and put into such an actual Motion as might make them all roll, and glide over one another.

However, *Basis Valentine*, *Paracelsus*, *Van Helmont*, *Bentivoglio*, and others have maintained, on his Principles, that Water is the elemental Matter or *Stamen* of all Things; and that it suffices for the Production of all Things; which *Helmont* endeavours to prove from the following Experiment.

He burnt a Quantity of Earth in a Potter's Vessel, till such Time as all the Oil it contained was quite consumed; then mixing it with Water, he drew out all the Salt. The Earth thus prepared, he put into an earthen Pot, such as is used by Gardeners, and took Care, that nothing but Rain Water could enter into the same; and yet a Willow being planted in this Earth, grew up to a considerable Height; whence he concluded, that Water was the only Nutriment of the vegetable Kind, as Vegetables are of the animal.

The same Thing Mr. Boyle likewise argued from a similar Experiment, and the whole is countenanced by Sir *Isaac Newton*, who observes, that Water standing a few Days in the open Air, yields a Tincture, which, like that of Malt, by standing longer, yields a Sediment and a Spirit; but before Putrefaction, is fit Nourishment for Animals and Vegetables.

But Dr. Woodward endeavours to shew, that they were both mistaken; proving, that Water contains in it divers extraneous Corpuscles, and that some of these are the proper Matter of Nutrition; Water being found to afford so much the less Nourishment, the more it is purified. Thus Mint, planted in Water purified by Distillation, will not grow so fast, as if put in Water not distilled; and if the Water be distilled three or four Times over, the Plant will scarce grow at all, or receive any Nourishment from it.

So that Water as such, is not the proper Nutriment of Vegetables, but only the Vehicle thereof; which contains the nutritious Particles, and carries them along with it through all the Parts of the Plants; so that a Water Plant, *e. gr.* a Water Cress, being put in a Glass Vessel full of Water, will be found to contain the more Salt and Oil.

In Effect, Water nourishes the less, the more it is purged of its saponaceous Salts; in its pure State it may suffice to extend, or swell the Parts, but affords no new vegetable Matter.

Of the Fluidity of Water.

Water, says Dr. Boerhaave, is fluid, but the Fluidity is not natural thereto; for naturally, it is of the crystalline Kind; and accordingly, where-ever a certain Degree of Fire is wanting, there we see Water become Ice. That this Ice is the proper Effect of the Want of Heat, and not of any additional *Spicula* introduced into the Water, as *Mariotte* and others contend, is evident enough, were it only hence, that on this Supposition, it could not penetrate the Substance of all Bodies, as we find it does, and even that of Metals.

This Water in its State of Solution, never remains at Rest; its Parts are in perpetual Motion, as was first

first discovered by the *French* with the Help of Microscopes; and is farther confirmed by this, that if a little Saffron be suspended in the Middle of a Vessel full of Water, the Saffron Colour will in a little Time, form as it were, a Kind of Atmosphere around, and at length be diffused through the whole Water. Now this could no Way be effected without a Motion of the watery Particles among each other. Add, that if you cast a Quantity of the driest Salt, in the coldest Weather into Water, it will soon be dissolved; which argues the continual Motion of the Particles of that Element.

He adds, that he had more than once filled a large wide Vessel with Water, and narrowly watched with a good Microscope; but could never perceive it without some Sort of undulatory Motion.

Water scarce ever continues two Moments exactly of the same Weight; but is always varying more or less, by Reason of the Air and Fire contained in it. Thus if you lay a Piece of pure limpid Ice in a nice Balance, you will find it continue in *Equilibrio*. The Expansion of Water, in boiling, shews, what Effect the different Degree of Fire has on the Gravity of Water.

This Uncertainty makes it difficult to fix the specific Gravity of Water, in order to settle its Degree of Purity; but this we may say in the general, that the purest Water we can procure is, that which weighs 880 Times as much as Air.

However, neither have we any tolerable Standard for Air; for Water being so much heavier than Air, the more Water is contained in Air, the heavier of course must it be; as in Effect, the principal Part of the Weight of the Atmosphere seems to arise from the Water.

Of all Waters, the purest is that which falls in Rain in a cold Season, and a still Day; and this we must be content to take for elementary Water. The Rain Water in Summer, or when the Atmosphere is in Commotion it is certain, must contain infinite Kinds of heterogeneous Matter. Thus if you gather the Water that falls after a Thunder Clap in a sultry Summer's Day, and let it stand and settle, you will find a real Salt sticking at the Bottom; but in Winter, especially when it freezes, the Exhalations are but few; so that the Rain falls without much Adulteration; and hence, what is thus gathered in the Morning, is found of good Use for taking away Spots in the Face; and that gathered from Snow, against Inflammations in the Eye. Yet this Rain Water, with all its Purity, may be filtered and distilled a thousand Times, and it will still leave some *Fæces* behind it; so that to procure the purest Water possible, a Man must look for it in a spacious Plain in the Winter Time, when the Earth is covered with Snow, and its Pores locked up with Frost.

The next in Point of Purity, is Spring Water. This, according to Dr. *Halley*, is collected from the Air itself; which, being saturated with Water, and coming to be condensed by the Evening's Cold, is driven against the cold Tops of Mountains, where, being farther condensed and collected, it gleets down or distills, as much as in an Alembick.

Spring Water becomes the better by running; for during all its Course, it is depositing what heterogeneous Matters it contained; but while the River drives on its Waters in an uninterrupted Stream, all its Salts, with all the vegetable and Animal Matters drained into it, either from Exhalations, or from the Ground it washes gradually, either sink to the Bottom, or are driven to the Shore.

But what Water descends from Springs on the Tops of Mountains, is generally pretty free from heterogeneous Bodies.

Of the solutive Power of Water.

Water considered as a Menstruum, dissolves,

1. All Salts; as Sugar, Borax, &c. which Air only dissolves by Virtue of the Water it contains; which Fire only liquifies, and Earth leaves untouched; so that Water alone is the proper Menstruum of Salts.

The Particles of Salts, as it has been observed, can insinuate themselves into the Interstices between the Particles of Water; but when those Interstices are filled with any Salt, the same Water will not any longer dissolve the same Salt; but a Salt of another Kind it will, by reason its Particles, being of a different Form, will enter and occupy the Vacancies left by the former. And thus again, it will dissolve a third or fourth Salt, &c. So when Water has imbibed its Fill of common Salt, it will still dissolve Nitre; and, when saturated with Heat, will dissolve *Sal Armoniac*; and so on.

2. It dissolves all saline Bodies; it being the constituent Quality of a saline Body, to be unflammable and dissoluble in Water. Hence Water may dissolve all Bodies, even the heaviest and most compact, as Metals, inasmuch as these are capable of being reduced into a saline Form for these may be so intimately dissolved by Water, as to be sustained therein.

3. It dissolves all saponaceous Bodies, *i. e.* all alkaline Salts and Oils blended together: These two Bodies make a *Sapo*, which is a saline Body, but not a Salt. Now Oil itself is not dissoluble in Water; but the Admixture of the Salt here rendering it saline, Water readily dissolves it.

All the Humours in the human Body, are apparently saline, though none of them are Salt itself. The same may be said of the Juices of all Vegetables, excepting the Oils, which accordingly dissolve in Water.

Salts are the active Instruments of Nature; and yet these do not act, unless dissolved either by Water or Fire.

4. It dissolves Glass itself; for this, if melted with Salt of Tartar, becomes soluble in Water.

5. It dissolves all gummous Bodies; this being Part of the Definition of a Gum, that it dissolves in Water, in Contradistinction from a Resin: but oleaginous Bodies it leaves untouched; nay, and what is more extraordinary, it repels them; and by repelling, drives the oily Particles into Eddies.

If a hundred Drops of Oil be thrown upon Water, all the several Drops, which before were perfectly dispersed, will soon gather together again, and leave the Water alone; so that there should be some Repugnance between Water and Oil, and some Attraction between the Particles of Water, as also between that of Oil.

Add, that Water seems to repel all oleaginous, fatty Bodies, wherein Oil predominates; and hence also it is, that the fatty Parts in our Bodies escape being dissolved by Water; and it is in all Probability, by this Means, that Fat is collected in the adipose Cells of all Animals.

Nor does Water dissolve Sulphur; for though you boil Sulphur ever so long in Water, yet it will still remain untouched.

Nor does it dissolve terrene or earthy Bodies, but rather unites and consolidates them; as we see in Tiles, &c.

Water however, mixed with alkaline Salts, dissolves Oil, and oily Bodies; thus though mere Water poured on greasy Wool be repelled thereby, and contributes nothing towards cleansing the same; yet mix a strong Lixivium, or an alkaline Salt with the Water, and then it readily dissolves, and absorbs all that is greasy and oleaginous; and thus it is woollen Cloths are scoured. But neither will Water alone do, as being immiscible with Oil; nor will any other Sort of Salts; for Sea Water, with all its Salts, will never wash out any oily Impurities. So, in the ordinary Methods of Scouring and Fulling, the Stuffs are washed in stale, putrefied, human Urine, which is known to be a thorough Alkali.

Lastly; it does not dissolve Resin, as we conceive a Resin to be no other than an inspissated or concentrated Oil.

Having thus fully treated of the Properties of Water philosophically, I shall next consider it as essentially necessary in Gardens for Use, as also of the Beauty which Water adds to Gardens, where it can be obtained in Plenty, if it is properly disposed; and first of its Use.

In the Kitchen Garden, Water is absolutely necessary; for without it, there can be little expected; therefore in such Places where there cannot be a Supply of Water obtained for Basons or Ponds, Wells must be dug; and where the Depth to the Water is too great to be raised by Pumps, there must be either Machines for raising it contrived, or it must be drawn by Hand; but in such Places which are so unhappily situated, as to require Machines for the raising of Water from a great Depth, there is but small Encouragement to make Kitchen Gardens; for then constant supplying of Water in those dry Situations will be attended with great Expence; and generally the Produce of such Land is of little Worth, especially in dry Seasons.

Where Kitchen Gardens are supplied with Water from Wells, there should be a Contrivance of large Cisterns; into which the Water should be raised, to be exposed to the Sun and Air some Time before it is used; for the Rawness of this Water, when fresh drawn from Wells, is not agreeable to the Growth of Vegetables; so that where large Ponds are in the Neighbourhood of these Gardens, from whence the Water can be led into them, that is by much the best for the Growth of Vegetables; next to this, River Water is to be preferred, especially from those Rivers, which run through or near large Towns, where the Water is fatened by the Soil thrown into the Rivers; but the Water of some very clear Rivers is as hard as that from the deepest Springs, rising through Gravel or Sand; but the Springs issuing through Chalk are generally much softer.

If good Water can be obtained in Plenty, from the Neighbourhood of the Kitchen Garden, then there should be two or three Basons made in different Parts of the Garden; so that no Part of the Garden should be too far distant from the Water; for where the Water is to be carried to a considerable Distance, the Expence of Labour will be great, and there will be great Danger of the Plants suffering, from their being but sparingly watered; Labourers being very apt to slight their Work, when attended with Troubles if they are not well looked after. The Size of these Basons should be in Proportion to the Quantity of Water which will be required, or that they can be supplied with; but their Depth should not be more than four Feet; for when they are deeper, there is Danger of Persons being drowned, if by Accident they should fall into them; besides Water, when very deep, is not so well warmed and tempered by the Sun and Air, as when it is shallow; therefore the Water of shallow Basons is best for the Use of Garders.

In making of these Basons, there must be particular Regard had to the natural Soil of the Garden; for in loose sandy Land there will require much Care in making of the Clay Walls so as to hold Water; but where the Ground is loamy, or inclining to Clay, there will be little Difficulty in making Basons; and the Clay Walls need not be so thick. Where the Ground is loose, the Clay Walls at the Bottom should not be less than two Feet thick, and those on the Sides one Foot and a Half. The Clay should be well wrought over and trod after it is taken from the Pit, before it is used in building the Wall. The true Sign of good Clay is, that it be close and firm, without any Mixture of Sand; and that it be tenacious and fat in handling; as for the Colour, it is no Matter whether it be green, yellow, blue, or red; but before the Clay is brought to the Place, the Bason should be dug out and formed; for if the Clay is too long exposed to the Sun and Air, it will not be so fit for Use, especially if it be laid in small Parcels.

The best Time of the Year for making Basons is in Autumn when the Sun is declining, and the Weather temperate; for in the Spring of the Year the East and North-east Winds generally blow, which are drying; so that the Clay Walls, which are not very carefully covered as fast as they are made, very often crack in many Places; and these small Cracks often grow wider, and the Water will find a Passage through them. The same Inconveniency happens from the violent Heat of

the Sun in Summer; for when the Clay dries fast, it will be very difficult (not to say impossible) to prevent its cracking, and these will let off the Water; and if the Clay Wall should not be well made at first, it will be very difficult to mend it after; besides the Uncertainty there is in finding out the Places through which the Water finds a Passage, which is seldom done without strictly examining every Part of the Clay.

When the Ground is dug out level, where the Bason is designed, the Clay must be brought in, and laid very carefully in the Bottom, being very careful that no Dirt, or small Stones, be mixed with the Clay, and there must be some Water thrown from Time to Time upon it, as it is closely trod by Mens naked Feet, and then it must be ramed very close: In the performing of this, there must be great Care taken that every Part of the Clay is equally kneaded and ramed, without which there will be great Danger of the Water making its Way through those Parts of the Clay which are not well wrought. After the Bottom is finished with Clay, there should be a *Stratum* of coarse Gravel laid over it about four or five Inches thick, which will greatly secure the Clay Wall, and render the Water clear; but where the Basons are large, so that the Clay Walls are long in making, the Clay should be covered with moist Litter, to prevent its drying, which may be taken off when the Whole is finished, to lay on the Gravel; but if Part of the Side Walls are finished before this is done, it will be the better, because there may be some Water let into the Bason as soon as the Gravel is laid, which will prevent the Clay from cracking; then the Walls round the Side of the Bason must be carried up with the same Care as hath been directed for the Bottom, observing also to cover the Clay first with Litter while the Work is carrying on, and afterward lay it with coarse Gravel; and as the Walls are finished round, the Water may be let in, to secure the Clay from drying or cracking.

When the Whole is finished, the upper Part of the Walls must be laid with Turf, which will secure them from being broken, and prevent the Sun from penetrating the Clay; but before this is done, there must be a *Stratum* of Sand laid upon the Clay, four or five Inches thick, and upon this a thin *Stratum* of good Earth laid, for the Grass to take Root in. The Bed of Sand will prevent the Grass from rooting into the Clay, and this will also keep out the Frost, which will penetrate the Clay, where there is not a Covering of Sand to secure it, and by being frozen and swelled, and afterward drying, the Clay is very apt to crack in many Places. The Turf on the Side of the Bason should be laid as far down as the Water is apt to shrink, that no Part of the Clay may be wholly exposed to the Weather, for the Reasons before given.

Where these Basons are made, there should be no Trees growing near, for the Roots of Trees or Shrubs will extend themselves to the Clay Walls, and by penetrating them, will occasion Fissures, through which the Water will find an easy Passage; and where tall Trees are growing near Basons or Ponds, the shaking of the Trees with violent Winds is apt to loosen the Clay Walls, and occasion Cracks in them, therefore these Cautions are necessary to be observed.

In some Countries, where Clay cannot be easily procured, the Walls of these Basons are frequently made of Chalk, which is beaten into fine Powder, and made into a Sort of Morter, and with this the Walls are made, by raming and working it very hard and firm. These Basons hold Water very well where they can be well supplied with Water, so as not to be too long dry, for when it so happens, the Sun and Wind dry the Chalk, and cause it to crack, and these Cracks commonly extend through the Thickness of the Walls, so as to let off the Water.

There are others who build their Walls with Brick laid in Terrass, which is a good Method for such Places where the Ground is very loose and sandy, because the Walls, when well built, will support the loose Earth from falling or settling away from the Sides; but where Terrass is used, the Walls should not be

long dry and exposed, for the Heat is apt to crack the Terrass.

Some Persons make a Cement of powdered Tile and Lime, two Thirds of the former to one Third of the latter, being very careful in the mixing of it not to add too much Water, but to labour it well in the beating, which is a principal Thing to be observed. With this Cement they cover the Surface of the Walls of Basons, about two Inches thick, laying the Plaster very smooth, and being very careful that no Sticks, Straws, or Stones, are mixed with it; this Plastering is commonly performed in dry Weather, and as soon as it is finished, it is rubed over with Oil or Bullocks Blood, and the Water let into the Bason as soon as possible. This Cement has the Property of hardening under Water, so as to be equal to Stone, and will continue as long sound.

Whatever the Materials are with which the Walls are made, there must be great Care taken, that they are built so strong, as that they may resist the Weight of the Water; so that where the Ground about the Bason is not very solid, the Walls should be thicker, and supported on the Backside by Buttresses of the same Materials, placed at proper Distances; or if the Walls are made of Clay, there should be Planks supported by strong Timbers placed at proper Distances to support the Clay, otherwise there will be great Danger of their being broken down, especially where the Basons are large, so as that the Winds have Room to act upon the Surface of the Water, and drive it in large Waves against the Banks.

The Directions here given are only for Basons or Reservoirs of Water for Use, so must not be supposed for large Pieces of Water for Beauty; for where the Ground is of a loose sandy Nature, so as not to hold Water, the Expence of claying the Bottom and Sides will be too great, if the Water is of a large Extent, therefore it would be imprudent to attempt it in such Places, but where there is a Supply of Water, and the Ground is well adapted to hold it. There can be no greater Beauty than that which Water affords to a Seat, provided it is properly disposed, therefore I shall give some general Hints, by which Persons may be directed in the forming of large Pieces of Water, so as to render them beautiful.

In those Places where there is a Command of running Water, it will be a great additional Beauty, because the Water will always be much clearer, so more beautiful, than still Water; besides, if it moves with any Degree of Velocity, there may be one or more Falls of Water contrived, which will still add to the Beauty. In the conducting of this Water, the Level of the Ground must be carefully taken, for the great Skill in the contriving of Rivers, or other Pieces of Water, is in the saving of Expence in the digging, therefore where the Ground is naturally low, the Water should be conducted through these low Parts, and never endeavour to carry it through higher Ground, for in such Places the Banks will be so high, as to shut out the Sight of the Water, to Persons who stand at a little Distance from it on either Side, unless the Water is very broad; and where it is so, the Eye is thrown to a considerable Distance over the Surface of the Water, by the Steepness of the Banks, therefore the Slopes on the Side of Water should always be made as easy as possible; nor should they be made flat, with sharp Edges on the Top (as is too generally practised); for these stiff regular Slopes are not so near so pleasing, as those which are made gently convex, for the Eye will slide over these to the Water, having no Ridge to cut the Sight, and at a small Distance, there will be no Appearance of a Cut, as will always be seen, where the upper Part of the Slope is finished in a sharp Angle; and the great Skill is to contrive, that as much of the Surface of the Water may appear to the Sight as possible.

In most of the old Gardens, where there are Pieces of Water, there is nothing more common than to see them brought into regular Figures, such as long strait Canals, or Basons, either round or polygonal, so that

all the Boundaries of the Water are seen at one View, but these, however large may be their Extent, are not near so pleasing as where the Water is so conducted, as that the Termination may be seen as little as possible; for when the Water is lost from the Sight, by some gentle easy Turns, the Imagination may be led to suppose the Surface of the Water extended to a considerable Distance; so that sometimes small Pieces of Water are so artfully contrived, as to make them appear very considerable.

As in the old Stile of laying out Gardens the Water was generally wrought into regular strait Canals, which corresponded with the strait Walks, Hedges, and regular Lines of Trees, which were then chiefly studied; so, as the Taste altered from this stiff Method of disposing Gardens, to that which approached nearer to Nature in the forming of Rivers, or other large Pieces of Water, those who have succeeded best have always had great Regard to the natural Situation of the Ground; so as to lead the Water through the natural Hollows of the Ground, whereby the great Expence of digging is saved, and by contriving to make the Head in some narrow Part of the Ground, it may be done at a much less Expence, and will be better secured, than where the Head is of great Extent; therefore it is better either to shorten the Extent of the Water, or to carry it farther, according to the natural Situation of the Ground, than to terminate it where it may occasion great Expence; and it is always observed, that where there is the greatest Expence in the making of these large Heads, the Whole will appear less beautiful than where Nature is chiefly consulted, for nothing can be more unsightly, than those extensive Heads which are sometimes made to Pieces of Water, which rise six or eight Feet, and sometimes much more, above the Surface of the Ground, whereby the Water is hid from the Sight, to those Persons who are situated on that Side of the Head, and a large Bank of Earth shuts up the View; and sometimes these Heads are so situated, as to appear in Sight of the House, or from a principal Part of the Gardens, which is a very great Absurdity.

Since the Taste has been altered in the Disposition of Gardens, and that a more natural Method has been pursued by Persons of Judgement, there have been great Improvements made in the Distribution of Waters, so as to render it truly ornamental to the Seats where they are placed, but there are some, who, by pretending to imitate or copy from these Works, have erred as much in making so many short unnatural Turns in their Water, as those before mentioned have done by their regular strait Sides; for in what is usually termed Serpentine Rivers, nothing is more common than to see a small Surface of Water twisted in so many short Turns, as that many of them appear at one View; and these Windings are often made like Parts of Circles, with such an Air of Stiffness, as to render them equally disagreeable with any the most studied Figures, to Persons of good Taste. Another Thing is also common to these unnatural Pieces of Water, which is, their being made of the same Width in every Part, which should always be avoided, for nothing is more beautiful, than to see the Water extend to a large Surface in some Places, and to have it in others more contracted; and this may be generally done at a much less Expence than the other, where the natural Site of the Ground is well considered, which should be done with the utmost Care, before any Work of this Sort is begun, for Want of which many Persons have repented after having been at great Expence.

There is also another material Thing to be observed, in the Situation of large Pieces of Water, which is, never to extend them so near to the House, as that they may annoy it, by the Damp, which the Vapours exhaling from the Water may occasion, especially when exposed to the Wind, which will drive the Vapours toward the House, and thereby render the Habitation unhealthy, and destroy the Furniture, therefore it is much better to walk out to see the Water, than to sacrifice the Habitation for the Pleasure of seeing the Water from the House; nor should the Water be so situated,

situated, as that the Surface may be level with the Floor of the House, for there is generally some Moisture, which will percolate through the Veins of the Earth, enough to occasion so much Damp, as to render the lower Part of the House unwholesome; and where there is a considerable Damp in the Foundation of a House, Part of it will ascend upward, and render the Apartments so, therefore great Care should be had as to this.

Where Persons are not so happily situated, as to have the Command of a constant running Water, but yet from some neighbouring Reservoirs or Ponds can be supplied with it; there may be some agreeable Pieces of Water contrived, both for Use and Beauty, especially where there is a large Supply; for otherwise it will be better to contract the Design; for nothing can be more ridiculous than that of having either Ponds or Rivers designed, where they cannot be supplied with Water in the dry Seasons, when there is the greatest Want of it, both for Use and Pleasure.

In those Places where there is a great Scarcity of Water, there should be large Reservoirs contrived, into which the Water which descends from the Hills and rising Grounds may be led; so that a large Body of Water may be collected during the rainy Season, for a Supply in Time of Drought; these Reservoirs, when large, may contain as much Water as may be necessary for the Use of the House and Gardens; but these can rarely supply Water enough for Beauty; therefore in such Situations it should not be attempted.

As Water never appears so well, as when it is situated near Woods, so in the Contrivance of Rivers, or Pieces of Water, they should be so placed as to have Planting near, that the Contrast between the Wood and Water may appear as perfect as possible; and in some Places where the Water can be seen through the open Groves, between the Stems of large Trees, it will add greatly to the Beauty of the Place; but where the Water is designed to terminate, the Head should be as much concealed as possible, by close Plantations of evergreen Trees, which may be faced with Alders and Weeping Willows, planted close on the Sides of the Water, so as that their Branches may hang over; and if the Water is contracted, and led through these Trees with a gentle Winding, it may seem to run much farther, and to communicate with a larger Body of Water at a Distance; in the contriving of which, the greatest Art is to make it appear as natural as possible; for the less Art there appears in these Things, the longer they will please, and the more they will be esteemed by Persons of good Judgement.

WATSONIA.

The Title of this Genus is given to it in Honour of my learned Friend Dr. *William Watson*, F. R. S. whose Knowledge in the Science of Botany justly demands this Tribute.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a permanent Spatha (or Sheath) which divides into two Parts almost to the Bottom; it is of one Petal. The Tube is long, a little curved, and swells at the upper Part; the Rim is cut into six obtuse Segments which spread open. It has three long slender Stamina which are terminated by prostrate oblong Summits, and a roundish three-cornered Germen, supporting a slender Style a little longer than the Stamina, crowned by three bifid Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to a roundish three-cornered Capsule, having three Cells, opening with three Valves, each containing three or four roundish Seeds.

This Genus belongs to the first Section of *Linnaeus's* third Class, the Flower having three male and one female Part. It differs from the *Gladiolus*, in having a tubulous Flower of one Petal, and from *Crinum*, in having but three Stamina.

We know but one Species of this Genus, therefore it wants no distinguishing Epithets.

WATSONIA. This has been titled by Dr. *Trew*, *Meriana flore rubello*, before he had been acquainted with the Name which I had applied to it, but he has since informed me by a Letter, that as I had raised

the Plant from Seeds, he would suppress his Title, and adopt mine, who he thought had the most Right to give it, and that he rather chooses to do so, because the Figure he has published of it was drawn from the Plant in the *Chelsea* Garden.

The Root is bulbous, compressed, and shaped like a Kidney, and is covered with a fibrous brown Skin. The Leaves are Sword-shaped, about a Foot long, and an Inch broad, ending in Points; the two Sides have sharp Edges, but the Middle is thicker, and has a prominent Mid-rib; they are of a dark green Colour, and rise immediately from the Root. The Stalk comes out from the Root between the Leaves, and rises a Foot and a Half high, toward the upper Part. The Flowers are produced from the Side, standing alternately at about an Inch and a Half Distance from each other; they have each a Spatha or Sheath, composed of two Leaves which are joined at their Base, where they are broad, but gradually lessen to their Points. Before the Flowers appear, they are of the same green Colour with the Stalk, and are divided but a small Part of their Length, inclosing the Flower, but afterward they are split almost to the Bottom, and wither before the Flowers decay, becoming dry, and wrap round the Seed Vessel. The Tube of the Flower is an Inch and a Half long, narrow at the Base, and a little curved, swelling much larger the upper Half. The Rim is divided into six obtuse Segments which spread open; the Flower is of a Copper red Colour on the Outside, but of a deeper red within; it has three Stamina, little longer than the Petal, which are incurved, and are terminated by oblong Summits of a dark brown Colour, and are fastened in the Middle to the Apex of the Stamina, lying prostrate. At the Bottom of the Tube of the Petal is situated an oval three-cornered Germen, supporting a slender Style a little longer than the Stamina, crowned by three bifid reflexed Stigmas. The Flowers generally appear in *April* or *May*, and the Seeds ripen in *July*.

It is a Native of *Æthiopia*. The Seeds of this, and also some of the Sorts of *Ixia*, were sent me by my Friend Dr. *Job Baster*, F. R. S. of *Zirkzee*, which succeeded in the *Chelsea* Garden, where many of them have since produced their beautiful Flowers.

This Plant is propagated by Offsets from the Root, in the same Manner as the *Crocus* or *Gladiolus*, which are produced in pretty great Plenty; the Time for transplanting of the Roots is in *August*, soon after the Stalks decay; the larger Roots must be each put into a separate Pot filled with light fresh Earth, and may be placed in the open Air till toward the End of *September*, when the Leaves will begin to appear above Ground; at which Time it will be proper to remove them into Shelter; for as this Plant is a Native of a warm Country, it will require some Shelter from the Frost; at least hitherto it it has been so managed; for until the Roots are become more common, it would be imprudent to venture them abroad in Winter; though they may probably be hardy enough to resist the Cold of our ordinary Winters, when planted in a warm Border, and a dry Soil, at least with a little Shelter in hard Frosts; for those Plants which have been placed in an open airy Glass Case, have succeeded better than those which have been in the Stove; and the Flowers have been much stronger, and of longer Duration; though those in the Stove have flowered a Month earlier; but these have been so much drawn, as not to produce Seeds; whereas those which have been treated pretty hardily, and had Plenty of Air, have seldom failed.

The best Way of treating these Roots, is to plunge the Pots into an old Bed of Tanners Bark, which has lost its Heat, some Time in *October*; this Bed should be covered with a Frame, the Glasses of which should be drawn off every Day in mild Weather, that they may enjoy as much free Air as possible, to prevent their drawing up weak; but they must be covered in bad Weather, and screened from Frost. The latter End of *March*, when they begin to put out their Flower Stalks, the Pots should be removed to an airy Glass Case, where they may stand to flower, and when the Flowers are decayed,

cayed, they should be placed in the open Air, to perfect their Seeds.

The Offsets and small Roots may be planted three or four in a Pot, according to their Size, and should have the same Treatment as the larger Roots the first Year, and by that Time twelvemonth, they will be strong enough to flower, so should have separate Pots.

WEATHER is the State or Disposition of the Atmosphere, with regard to Moisture or Drought, Heat or Cold, Wind or Calm, Rain, Hail, Frost, Snow, Fog, &c.

As it is in the Atmosphere that all Plants and Animals live and breathe; and as that appears to be the great Principle of most animal and vegetable Productions, Alteration, &c. there does not seem any Thing in all Philosophy of more immediate Concernment to us, than the State of the Weather.

In Effect, all living Things are only Assemblages or Bundles of Vessels, whose Juices are kept in Motion by the Pressure of the Atmosphere, and which, by that Motion, maintain Life; so that any Alterations in the State of the Rarity or Density, the Heat, Purity, &c. of the Atmosphere, must necessarily be attended with proportional ones with these. Almost every body knows what vast, yet regular Alterations, a little Change of Weather makes in a Tube filled with Mercury, or Spirit of Wine, by Barometers, Thermometers, Hygrosopes, &c. and we should not fail to feel as great and as regular Alterations in the Tubes, Chords, and Fibres of our own Bodies, were it not partly for our Inattention, and partly for our unequal and intermediate Course of Living.

The Knowledge of the Weather is of great Service in Gardening and Agriculture; but the imaginary Prognostications of Almanack Writers have been found to be a mere delusive Cant or Jargon. There is nothing more wanting than a just Theory of the Weather on mechanical Principles.

Were Registers carefully kept in divers Parts of the Globe for a good Series of Years, we might by them be enabled to determine the Directions, Breadth, and Bounds of the Winds, and of the Weather they bring with them; the Correspondence between the Weather in divers Places, and Dependence between one Sort and another at the same Place; and thence we might in Time learn to foretell divers great Emergencies; as extraordinary Heats, Rains, Frosts, Droughts, Dearths, &c. But in order to this, a complete History of the Weather will be required.

Indeed there have been some Essays made this Way by the Members of our *Royal Society*, the *French Academy of Sciences*, and divers other Persons of Note; but the Dryness of the Subject has put a Stop to their Progress in that Matter.

As for Instance: *Eraf. Bartholinus* has Observations of the Weather every Day throughout the Year 1671. and Mr. *Werle* made the like at *Oxford* for seven Years, from the Year 1337, to 1343. Dr. *Plot* did the same at the same Place for the Year 1684. Mr. *Hiller* at *Cape Corse*, for the Years 1686, and 1687, and Mr. *Hunt*, &c. at *Gresham College*, for the Years 1695, 1696. Dr. *Derham* at *Upminster* in *Essex*, for the Years 1691, 1692, 1697, 1698, 1699, 1703, 1704, 1705. Mr. *Townly* in *Lancashire*, for the Years 1697, 1698. Mr. *Cunningham* at *Emen* in *China*, for the Years 1698, 1699, 1700, 1701. Mr. *Locke* at *Oats* in *Essex*, 1692. Dr. *Scheuchzer* at *Zurich*, 1708, and Dr. *Tilly* at *Pisa*, the same Year.

The most certain Signs and Prognosticks of good and bad Weather may be collected from those Things that are nearer to us than the Orbs of the Planets; nor need we go any farther than this our sublunary World for the most probable Conjectures in relation to the Weather; and may deduce our Prognostications in relation thereto, from Animals and Vegetables, &c.

It is certain, that a great Part of the Brute Creation have a Sensibility and Sagacity this Way beyond Mankind; and that without any Means or Disposition thereto, more than we; except that their Vessels, Fibres, &c. being in other Respects in one equable Habitude; the

same, or a proportionable Cause, from without, has always a like or proportionable Effect on them; that is, their Vessels are regular Barometers, &c. affected only from one external Principle; viz. the Disposition of the Atmosphere; whereas ours are acted on by divers from within, as well as without; some of which check, impede, and prevent the Action of others.

Animals that live in the open Air, must necessarily be supposed to have a quicker Sense of it than Men that live within Doors; and especially the airy Inhabitants, the Birds, which live in the freest and clearest Air, and are more apt, by their Flight, and other Motions, as well as their Voices, to discover their Sensations of it.

Therefore those who have applied themselves to the Observations of the Signs and Prognosticks of good or bad Weather, have laid down these following Rules:

Signs or Prognostications of rainy Weather.

The Lord *Bacon* says, that Water Fowls, such as Sea Gulls, Moor Hens, &c. when they flock and fly together from the Sea towards the Shore, foretell Rain and Wind.

And, on the other hand, when Land Birds, such as Crows, Swallows, &c. fly from Land to the Waters, and beat the Waters with their Wings, it betokens Rain and Wind.

The natural Reason of that seems to be, the Pleasure that both Land and Water Fowl take in the Moistness and Density of the Air, and their Love to be in Motion, and upon the Wing.

It is no strange Thing, that Water Fowls delight in that Air which is most like Water, their natural Element; and that Land Fowl also, many of them, delight in bathing, and moist Air.

And also, for the same Reason, many Birds prune their Feathers; Geese gaggle, and the Crows call for Rain; all which seems to be but the Pleasure they take in the Relaxation of the Air.

When Crows flock together in large Flights, and hold their Heads upward as they fly, and cry louder than they usually do, it is a Sign of Rain; and when they walk stalking by Rivers and Ponds, it is the same.

When Swallows chatter and fly low about Lakes and Ponds (which they do, in order to catch Flies; for the Air, being clogged with Vapours, hinders the Flies from ascending), it bespeaks Rain.

When Peacocks cry much, when Birds that usually perch upon Trees fly to their Nests, when Fowls pick up their Feathers with their Bills, when Cocks crow before their usual Hour, and Hens creep in Clusters into the Dust, they are Signs of rainy Weather.

Not only Birds, but Beasts, give Notice of Rain; as when Sheep leap mightily, and push at one another with their Heads, it denotes Rain.

When Asses bray, or shake their Ears, or are annoyed with Flies, when Deers fight, when Foxes and Wolves howl mightily, when Hogs at play break or scatter their Food, and Oxen that are tied together, raise their Heads and lick their Snouts, it is a Sign of Rain.

When Cattle leave off feeding, and make haste to shelter under Bushes and Hedges, &c. when Cats rub their Heads with their fore Paws (especially that Part of their Heads which is above their Ears), and lick their Bodies with their Tongues, it is a Sign of Rain.

Beasts generally delight in a moist Air, and it causes them to eat their Meat the better; Cattle, Deer, and Rabbits, will feed heartily before Rain. Heifers will put up their Noses, and snuff in the Air against Rain. Sheep will rise early in a Morning to feed against Rain.

Also Fishes, either Sea or River Fish, do often, by their playing towards the Top of the Waters, foretell Rain. For this the Lord *Bacon* gives this Reason; That when the Weather is dry, the Fish love to keep as much as they can from the Air, and swim lower, and will not come near the Air till it is moist.

Insects and Reptiles also give Prognosticks of Rain.

Ants quit their Labour, and hide themselves in the Ground against Rain; for these provident Insects, by a

secret Instinct in Nature, carry their Eggs to a Place of drier Security, when they find the Air changed into Moistness, and cloged with Vapours.

Bees, when Rain is coming on, do not stir from their Hives, or at least not far.

Moles will cast up more Earth; and Earth Worms will creep out of the Ground against Rain.

Even the Bodies of Men and Women give Tokens of Rain or Frost, by Aches, Corns, and Wounds, which will be more troublesome against such Seasons; for Rain makes the Humours of the Body to abound more, and Frost makes them sharper.

Mr. Ozanam says, That the very Body of all Animals and Vegetables is, as it were, a Contexture of Barometers, Hygrometers, and Thermometers; for the Humours, with which organized Bodies are replenished, increase or decrease, according to the different Dispositions of the Air.

Prognosticks of the Weather from Vegetables.

Mr. Pointer tells us, He has observed, that many, if not most Vegetables, expand their Flowers and Down in sun-shiny Weather; and towards the Evening, and against Rain, close them again, especially at the Beginning of their flowering, when their Leaves are young and tender.

This is evident in the Down of Dandelion and other Downs, and evidently in the Flowers of Pimpernel, the Opening and Shutting of which, he says, are the Countryman's Weatherwiser.

And Mr. Gerard says, If the Flowers be close shut, it betokens Rain and foul Weather; but if they be spread abroad, fair Weather.

The Lord Bacon says, Trefoil swells in the Stalk against Rain, and so stands more upright; for by Wet, Stalks do erect, and Leaves bow down; and Pliny says much to the same Purpose.

The former says likewise, that there is in the Stubble Fields a small red Flower, which Country People call the Wincopipe (which is the Pimpernel); which, if it opens in the Morning, you may be sure of a fair Day to follow.

Mr. Ozanam gives, as a natural Reason for this, that Plants are a Sort of natural Hygrometers, which are composed of an infinite Number of Fibres, *Tracheæ*, or Air Vessels, which are like so many Canals or Pipes, through which the Moisture of the Air, as well as the Juice of the Earth, is conveyed into all its Parts.

These *Tracheæ*, or Air Vessels are visible, and appear very pretty, in the Leaf of the Scabious, or the Vine; if you pull asunder some of its principal Ribs, you may see between them the spiral Air Vessels (like Threads or Cobwebs) a little uncoiled.

In warm dry Weather, if the Leaves of Cabbages, Cauliflowers, and other broad-leaved Plants, are very lax, and hang down more than usual, it is a sure Sign of Rain in a short Time.

There are many Kinds of Vegetables, whose Surface of their Leaves are altered in their Position before Rain, particularly those of most of the Pulse Kind, as Vetches, Beans, Saintfoin, Clover, &c. the Leaves of these close, some of them turning their upper Surface outward, and others their inner, and this they constantly do toward the Evening at all Times, for as the Rays of the Sun become oblique, so the Vapours begin to rise from the Ground; therefore those Surfaces of the Leaves which imbibe the greatest Quantity of Moisture, are turned outward to receive it. This Change of the Position of the Leaves of Plants in the Evening has been idly called the Sleep of Plants, but those who will be at the Trouble of consulting Mr. Bonnet's Book on the Use of the Leaves of Plants, will soon be convinced this Alteration in the Position of Leaves is designed for a nobler Purpose.

Signs of rainy Weather by solid Bodies.

The hardest and most solid Wood will swell by the Moisture of the Air; this is evident by the Difficulty of

shutting Doors and Windows in wet Weather; and Boxes, especially of Deal, and Pegs of Wood, when they draw and wind hard, are Signs of wet Weather; and this is caused by the Admission of the Air through the Pores of the Wood.

Mr. Ozanam says, The moist Vapours do readily insinuate into Wood, especially that which is light and dry, it being extremely porous; so that they are sometimes made use of in dilating and breaking the hardest Bodies, and in particular Mill Stones; for when they have cut a Rock into a Cylinder, they divide that into several lesser Cylinders, by making several Holes round the great Cylinder, at proportional Distances, according to the Thicknesses they design the Mill Stones, and then fill them with as many Pieces of Sallow Wood dried in an Oven; for when the wet Weather comes, these Wedges or Pieces of Wood become so impregnated with the moist Corpuscles of the Air, that they swell and break, or separate the cylindrical Rock into several Stones.

And Stones, especially Marble, will sweat against wet Weather, though it be but from an outward Cause, in that the Stones are so hard and solid, as not to admit the Moisture of the Air; and therefore it only lies upon the Superficies of the Stones.

And the Humidity of the Air insinuates itself into the hardest Bodies, which are not destitute of Pores, and especially into light Bodies that take up a great Space.

Signs of rainy Weather from the Planets.

By the Sun. If the Sun, at its Rising, looks red, and broader than usual, then many moist Vapours are gathering from the Sea, and the Air is thickening; and the Beams of the Sun, being diffused in it, cause the Sun's Face to shew a great deal bigger than usual; and in a short Time you will perceive the Clouds mustering, and overspreading the Heavens, and the Air condensing into a watery Body.

If this happens in Summer or Autumn, when the Weather is hot, the Showers that fall will be violent, but of short Continuance; but if this happens in the Winter or Spring, it denotes settled Rains, but more moderate.

It has been an Observation, confirmed by long Experience, That if the Sun rises with a bluish Circle, inclining to white, the Air is gross and condensed, and Rain will soon fall.

And if, when the Sun rises, he is pale, and the Sky is of a dusky Red in the Morning, it will soon be overcast, and there must quickly follow Rain, attended with whisking Winds.

Also if the Sun rises of a misty, muddy Colour, or in a black Cloud, and diffuses his Rays palish toward the North and South, it foretells Rain.

It has been an Observation, That if the Sun sets under a thick Cloud, Rain will fall the next Day; or if it rains immediately, there will be a great deal of Wind the next Day; and this is almost the constant Consequence of a pale setting Sun.

Though a red Sky at the Sun rising is a Sign of Rain, yet a red Sky, when the Sun sets, is a Sign of fair Weather; though indeed, if the Sky be red at a great Distance from the Part where the Sun sets, as in the East, there will be either Rain or Wind the next Day.

As to the Moon. A pale Moon is a Forerunner of Rain; a red one of Wind; and a clear one of fine Weather.

When the Moon is encompassed with a very large Circle, or is dim and misty, then there will follow Wind, Rain, or Snow, very quickly, probably within twenty-four Hours.

If the Horns of the Moon, at her first Rising, or within two or three Days after her Change, are blunt, it betokens rainy Weather for that Quarter.

An Iris round the Moon is also a Sign of Rain, with a South Wind.

Two or three discontinued and speckled Circles or Rings round the Moon, bespeak a Storm.

Signs of rainy Weather from the Clouds.

If in an Evening there appear many small Clouds from the West, it shews that Rain is gathering, and will soon fall.

When Clouds appear like Rocks or Towers, they signify great Showers.

Mr. Ozanam says, That when we see little, black, loose Clouds, wandering to and fro, lower than the rest, we apprehend a future Storm; and when at the Rising of the Sun several Clouds are seen to gather in the West, and, on the other hand, if these Clouds disperse, it bespeaks fair Weather.

When the Sun through the Clouds appears double or triple, it shews a Storm of long Duration.

Signs of Rain from the Rainbow.

If the Rainbow appears very big, it denotes much Wet; but if very red, Wind withal.

If a Rainbow appears after a long Drought, it signifies Rain; but if it appears after a long Time of Wet, it betokens fair Weather.

If a Rainbow appears in the Morning, it betokens small Rain, and fair Weather presently after.

If a Rainbow vanishes altogether, fair Weather will follow, Winds will arise, and bring great Showers from the Part that the Rainbow first begins to break or vanish.

If the Rainbow be broken in many Parts, tempestuous Winds are gathering in the Air.

If, after a Rainbow appears, the Colours grow darker and darker, Rain is gathering; if lighter, and the Colours fairer, fair Weather.

Mr. Ozanam says, a Rainbow in the East, especially if it be of a bright lively Colour, is a Sign of great Rain.

A Rainbow in the East, in an Evening, presages fair Weather; but if the Colour is lively and red, it presages Wind.

A Rainbow in the West foretells an indifferent Quantity of Rain and Thunder.

If two Rainbows appear together, it foretells fair Weather for the present, but Rain two or three Days after.

Prognostications of the Weather from Mists.

If Mists arise out of Ponds and Rivers to the Top of Hills, it betokens that there will be Rain soon, either the same Day, or commonly within two or three Days; but if, when they arise out of such Places, they vanish away, it is a Sign of fair Weather.

If there be a general Mist, both on the Hills and Vales, before the Sun rising near the full Moon, it denotes fair Weather.

Mr. Ozanam says, If you observe a white Vapour arising upon Waters, or Marshes, or Meads, after Sunset, or before Sun-rising, it will be fair warm Weather the next Day.

Signs of fair Weather.

When the Sun is fair and bright at its Rising in a Morning, and is blushing, without Spots or black Clouds near him when he sets at Night, it is a Sign of fair Weather.

When the Moon is three or four Days old, and has her Horns sharp, and pointed very bright, it is a Sign of fair Weather till she comes to the Full, if not the whole Month.

If the Moon has a bright shining Circle about her when she is at the Full, it promises fair Weather for many Days.

When the Stars shine out clear and bright, and seem to dart out pointed Rays, it is a Sign of fair Weather.

Also when little Clouds sink low, as into Valleys at South-east, or South-west, it is a Sign of fair Weather.

If the Tops of Hills be clear, it is a Sign of fair Weather.

If there are to the North-west white scattering Clouds, like Fleeces of Wool, it is a Sign of fair Weather.

When white Clouds or Mists hang just over Rivers, and disperse no farther, it is a Sign of fair Weather.

When a Rainbow appears after a Shower, and the blue or yellow Part of it be very bright, and the highest Colour, they are Tokens of fair Weather.

When Bees fly far from their Hives, and come home late, it is a Sign of fair Weather.

When there are great Swarms of Gnats, it presages fair Weather.

Glow-worms shining by Night, are a Sign of fair Weather.

When Kites fly aloft, it bespeaks fair dry Weather. The Lord Bacon gives this Reason for it; because the Kite mounts most into the Air of that Temper wherein he delights; for this aspiring Bird does not so much affect the Grossness of the Air, as the Cold and Freshness of it; for being a Bird of Prey, and therefore hot, he delights in the fresh Air.

When Swallows fly high, it is a Sign of fair Weather.

When Owls whoot much, it is a Sign of fair Weather; and though Owls do always whoot much both in wet and dry Weather, yet there is this Difference, that their whooting is more clamorous in wet Weather, but more easy and sedate in fair Weather.

When Halcyons, Coots, and other Sea Fowls, leave the Shores, and flock to the Sea, it is a Sign of fair Weather.

When Cattle feed eagerly, without looking about them, it is a Sign of fair Weather.

When Fish rise frequently, and flirt upon the Water, it is a Sign of fair Weather.

Spiders Webs in the Air, or on the Grass and Trees, foretell much fair Weather.

1. *A thick dark Sky, lasting for some Time, without either Sun, or Rain, always becomes first fair then foul, i. e. changes to a fair clear Sky ere it turns to Rain.* Thus the Rev. Mr. Clark, who kept a Register of the Weather for thirty Years, since put into Dr. Derham's Hand, by his Grandson, the learned Dr. Samuel Clark. This he says he hardly ever knew to fail, at least when the Wind was in any of the easterly Points; but Dr. Derham has observed the Rule to hold good, be the Wind where it will.

The Cause is obvious. The Atmosphere is replete with Vapours, which, though sufficient to reflect and intercept the Sun's Rays from us, yet want Density to descend; and while the Vapours continue in the same State, the Weather will do so too. Accordingly such Weather is generally attended with moderate Warmth, and with little or no Wind to disturb the Vapours, and a heavy Atmosphere to sustain them; the Barometer being commonly high. But when the Cold approaches, and by condensing drives the Vapours into Clouds or Drops, then Way is made for the Sun Beams, till the same Vapours being by farther Condensation formed into Rain, fall down in Drops.

2. *A Change in the Warmth of the Weather is generally followed by a Change of the Wind.* Thus the northerly and southerly Winds, commonly esteemed the Causes of cold or warm Weather, are really the Effects of the Cold or Warmth of the Atmosphere, of which Dr. Derham assures us he has had so many Confirmations, that he makes no Doubt of it.

Thus it is common to see a warm southerly Wind changed to the North, by the Fall of Snow or Hail; or to see the Wind in a cold frosty Morning North, when the Sun has well warmed the Earth and Air, wheel toward the South, and again turn northerly or easterly in the cold Evening.

Prognosticks of the Weather by the Wind.

The Winds, says Mr. Pointer, are the Causes of the most sudden and extraordinary Alterations of the Air.

The Nature of the Winds is such, that, by the Experience we have of them, we may very nearly predict what Weather we shall have for two or three Days after.

As for Example : We know that in our Climate a South Wind generally brings Rain, and a West Wind more ; and the West Wind is the predominant Wind with us, because the Ocean lies on the West Side of our Country.

And also that a North Wind brings fair Weather to us, as well as the East Wind, which does not last so long as the North ; therefore the North-east and South-west Winds are those that are necessary chiefly to be treated of.

Some curious Observers of the Weather have made this Observation for many Years ; That there is as much South and West Wind in eight Years, as there are North and East Winds, and of Consequence as many wet Years as dry ones.

Mr. *Pointer* gives the following Rules to know when the Wind will set in one of these two Points, for the most Part, for two or three Months together.

First, as to the North-east Wind : When the Wind turns to the North-east Point, and continues in it two Days without Rain, and does neither turn to the Southward the third Day, nor Rain, then it is likely to continue eight or nine Days without Rain, and then to return into the South.

If the Wind turn out of the South into the North-east again, and continue two Days in that Point, and neither rains nor turns to the South the third Day, it is likely to continue North-east for two Months, and for the most Part for three Months. The Wind will finish these Turns towards the North in three Weeks Time.

Secondly, as to the South-west Winds : When the Wind has been in the North for two Months or more, and comes to the South, there are usually three or four fair Days at first, and then on the fourth or fifth Day comes Rain, or else the Wind turns North, and continues still dry.

If within a Day or two without Rain, it return into the South, and with Rain, turn Northward, and return into the South the first or second Day, as before, two or three Times together after this Manner, then it is like to be in the South or South-west two or three Months together for the most Part, as it was in the North before.

He does not mention the East or West Winds, because he says, the Rains come usually from the South, or, in the shifting of the Wind, from the South to the North ; as for the Drought, the Wind is, for the most Part, North-east.

If it prove fair Weather out of the South for a Week together, which is not usual, it is like to be a great Drought, when it has rained for a long Time out of the South before.

The Wind usually turns from the North to the South quietly without Rain ; but comes back again into the North, with a strong Wind and Rain.

The greatest Winds, which blow down Houses and Trees, usually come by the Turning of the Wind out of the South by West into the North, which drives away Rain, and clears the Air.

Of Prognostications of the Weather from the Barometer.

Dr. *Derham* presents us with the following Remarks.

1. That foggy Weather makes the Mercury rise in the Barometer, as well as the North Wind. The Cause he suggests, probably enough, to be the Accession of the Load of Vapour to the former Weight of the Atmosphere. Mizzling Weather he likewise observes to have the like Effect.

2. The Colds and Heats in *England* and *Switzerland* begin and end nearly about the same Time ; nay, and any remarkable Weather, especially if it continues any while, affects one Place as well as the other.

3. That the remarkably cold Days in *June* 1708. were found in *Switzerland* to precede ours commonly about five Days or more ; and that the remarkable Heats in the following Months began to abate in both

Places about the same Time, only somewhat sooner here than there.

4. That the Winds in both Places frequently agree, yet they sometimes differ.

5. That the Barometer is always lower at *Zurich* than at *Upminster*, by sometimes one, and sometimes two *English* Inches ; but the common Difference is about half an Inch ; which may be solved either by supposing *Zurich* situate one Fourth of an Inch higher above the Level of the Sea than *Upminster* ; or else by supposing that Part of the terraqueous Globe, as lying nearer the Line, to be higher and more distant from the Center than ours is, which lies nearer the Pole.

6. That the Barometer generally rises and falls together at far distant Places ; though this Agreement of the Barometer is not so constant between *Zurich* and *Upminster*, as in Places nearer Home ; viz. at *London* and *Paris* ; where again the Agreement of the Barometer is not so great, as between *Upminster* and *Lancashire*.

7. That the Variations of the Barometer are greatest, as the Places are nearest the Poles. Thus, e. g. the Mercury at *London* has a greater Range by two or three Lines than at *Paris* ; and at *Paris* a greater than at *Zurich* ; in some Places near the Equinoctial, there is scarce any Variation at all.

8. That the Rain in *Switzerland* and *Italy* is much greater in Quantity throughout the Year than that in *Essex* ; yet the Rains are more frequent, i. e. there are more rainy Days, in *Essex*, than at either of those Places.

The Proportion of the annual Rains that fall in the several Places we have any good Observations of, stand thus : At *Zurich* the Depth of the annual Rain, at a Medium, is about $32\frac{1}{2}$ Inches ; at *Pisa* $43\frac{1}{4}$; at *Paris* 23 ; at *Lisle* in *Flanders* $23\frac{1}{2}$; at *Townly* in *Lancashire* $42\frac{1}{2}$; at *Upminster* $19\frac{1}{4}$.

9. That Cold contributes greatly to Rain, and that apparently, by condensing the suspended Vapours, and making them descend. Thus very cold Months or Seasons are generally followed immediately by very rainy ones ; and cold Summers are always wet.

10. That high Ridges of Mountains, as the *Alps*, and the Snows they are covered withal, not only affect the neighbouring Places by the Colds, Rains, Vapours, &c. they produce, but even distant Countries, as *England*, often partake of their Effects.—Thus the extraordinary Colds, *December* 1708, and the Relaxations thereof were felt in *Italy* and *Switzerland* several Days before they reached us. This Dr. *Derham* thinks is an Indication that they were driven from them to us.

WILDERNESSES, if rightly situated, artfully contrived, and judiciously planted, are very great Ornaments to a fine Garden ; but it is rare to see these so well executed in Gardens as could be wished, nor are they often judiciously situated ; for they are frequently so situated as to hinder a distant Prospect, or else are not judiciously planted ; the latter of which is scarce ever to be found in any of our most magnificent Gardens, very few of their Designers ever studying the natural Growth of Trees so as to place them in such Manner, that they may not obstruct the Sight from the several Parts of the Plantation which are presented to the View ; I shall therefore briefly set down what has occurred to me from Time to Time, when I have considered these Parts of Gardens ; whereby a Person will be capable to form an Idea of the true Beauties which ought always to be studied in the Contrivance of Wilderesses.

1. Wilderesses should always be proportioned to the Extent of the Gardens in which they are made, that they may correspond in Magnitude with the other Parts of the Garden ; for it is very ridiculous to see a large Wilderness planted with tall Trees in a small Spot of Ground ; and, on the other hand, nothing can be more absurd, than to see little paltry Squares, or Quarters of Wilderness Work, in a magnificent large Garden.

2. As to the Situation of Wilderesses, they should never be placed too near the Habitation, because the great Quantity of Moisture which is perspired from the Trees will cause a damp unwholesome Air about the House, which is often of ill Consequence. Nor should they be situated so as to obstruct any distant Prospect of the Country, which should always be preserved where-ever it can be obtained, there being nothing so agreeable to the Mind as an unconfined Prospect of the adjacent Country; but where the Sight is confined within the Limits of the Garden from its Situation, then there is nothing so agreeable to terminate the Prospect, as a beautiful Scene of the various Kinds of Trees judiciously planted; and if it is so contrived, that the Termination is planted circularly, with the Concave toward the Sight, it will have a much better Effect, than if it end in strait Lines or Angles, which are never so agreeable to the Mind.

3. The Trees should always be adapted to the Size of the Plantation, for it is very absurd to see tall Trees planted in small Squares of a little Garden; and so likewise, if in large Designs are planted nothing but small Shrubs, it will have a mean Appearance. It should also be observed, never to plant Ever-greens amongst deciduous Trees, but always place the Ever-greens in a Wilderness, or a separate Part of the Wilderness by themselves, and that chiefly in Sight, because these afford a continual Pleasure both in Summer and Winter; when in the latter Season the deciduous Trees do not appear so agreeable; therefore, if the Borders of Wilderness Quarters are skirted with Ever-greens, they will have a good Effect.

4. The Walks must also be proportioned to the Size of the Ground, and not make large Walks in a small Wilderness (nor too many Walks, though smaller), whereby the greatest Part of the Ground is employed in Walks; nor should the grand Walks of a large Wilderness be too small, both of which are equally faulty. These Walks should not be entered immediately from those of the Pleasure Garden, but rather be led into by a small private Walk, which will render it more entertaining; or if the large Walk be turned in Form of a Serpent, so as not to shew its whole Extent, the Mind will be better pleased, than if the Whole were open to the View.

The old formal Method of contriving Wilderesses was to divide the whole Compass of Ground, either into Squares, Angles, Circles, or other Figures, making the Walks correspondent to them, planting the Sides of the Walks with Hedges of Lime, Elm, Hornbeam, &c. and the Quarters within were planted with various Kinds of Trees promiscuously without Order; but this can by no means be esteemed a judicious Method, because first hereby there will be a great Expence in keeping the Hedges of a large Wilderness in good Order by shearing them, which, instead of being beautiful, are rather the Reverse; for as these Parts of a Garden should, in a great Measure, be designed from Nature, whatever has the stiff Appearance of Art, does by no means correspond therewith; besides, these Hedges are generally trained up so high, as to obstruct the Sight from the Stems of the tall Trees in the Quarters, which ought never to be done.

In the next Place the Walks are commonly made to intersect each other in Angles, which also shew too formal and trite for such Plantations, and are by no Means comparable to such Walks as have the Appearance of Meanders or Labyrinths, where the Eye cannot discover more than twenty or thirty Yards in Length, and the more these Walks are turned, the greater Pleasure they will afford. These should now and then lead into an open circular Piece of Grass; in the Center of which may be placed either an Obelisk, Statue, or Fountain; and if in the middle Part of the Wilderness there be contrived a large Opening, in the Center of which may be erected a Dome or banqueting House surrounded with a green Plat of Grass, it will be a considerable Addition to the Beauty of the Place.

From the Sides of the Walks and Openings, the Trees should rise gradually one above another to the

Middle of the Quarters, where should always be planted the largest-growing Trees, so that the Heads of all the Trees will appear to View, but their Stems will be hid, which will have a vastly different Effect from the common Method, where the Trees are planted large and small without Order; so that many Times the largest are next the Sight, and small ones behind them, just according as it happens, in which Manner the small ones, being overhung and shaded, seldom thrive well.

But in order to plant a Wilderness with Judgement, the usual Growth of all the different Sorts of Trees should be well considered, that each may be placed according to the Magnitude to which they generally arrive; otherwise, if they are at first planted one above another, as before directed, they will not continue to grow in this Order many Years; for some Sorts will greatly outgrow the others, and thereby render the Plantation less beautiful; but when they are placed according to their usual Manner of growing, they will always continue nearly in the same Order, which renders them very entertaining to the Sight.

These Trees should also be allowed a proportionable Distance, according to their Growth, and not be crowded so close as is commonly practised, whereby there are four Times the Number of Trees planted which need be, and this close Planting causes them to aspire to a great Height, but then they want the noble Diffusion of Branches, which is vastly more agreeable to the Sight, than a Parcel of thin taper Stems, with scarcely any Heads, as is too often the Case in some of the largest Gardens in *England*, where, instead of looking at a noble Parabola of Trees, with their spreading globular Heads, a Parcel of naked Stems present themselves to View; and where the Trees are thus crowded, they never thrive half so well, nor will they continue half so long, as those which are allowed a proper Distance, for their Roots, running and interfering with each other, draw the Nourishment away faster than the Ground can supply them, which causes their Leaves to be small, and, in dry Seasons, to decay, and fall off, long before their usual Time, and thereby renders the Plantation less agreeable.

In the Distribution of these Plantations, in those Parts which are planted with deciduous Trees, there may be planted next the Walks and Openings, Roses, Honeysuckles, *Spiræa frutex*, and other Kinds of low-flowering Shrubs, which may be always kept very dwarf, and may be planted pretty close together; and at the Foot of them, near the Sides of the Walks, may be planted Primroses, Violets, Daffodils, and many other Sorts of Wood Flowers; not in a strait Line, but rather to appear accidental, as in a natural Wood. Behind the first Row of Shrubs should be planted Syringas, *Cytisuses*, *Althæa frutex*, *Mezereons*, and other flowering Shrubs of a middle Growth, which may be backed with Laburnums, Lilacs, *Guelder* Roses, and other flowering Shrubs of a large Growth; these may be backed with many other Sorts of Trees, rising gradually to the Middle of the Quarters, from whence they should always slope down every Way to the Walks.

By this Distribution you will have the Pleasure of the flowering Shrubs near the Sight, whereby you will be regaled with their Scent, as you pass through the Walks, which is seldom observed by those who plant Wilderesses, for nothing is more common than to see Roses, Honeysuckles, and other small flowering Shrubs, placed in the Middle of large Quarters, under the Drooping and Shade of large Trees, where they seldom thrive; and if they do, the Pleasure of them is lost, because they are secluded from the Sight. If these Quarters are slightly dug every Winter, it will keep the Ground clean from noxious Weeds, and be a great Benefit to the Trees. And the Expence of doing this, where Labour is cheap, cannot be very considerable, unless in very great Plantations.

But, beside these grand Walks and Openings (which may be laid with Turf, and kept well mowed), there should be some smaller Serpentine Walks through the Middle of the Quarters, where Persons may retire for Privacy. There need be nothing but the Ground of

the Place made level, and kept hoed, to clear it from Weeds, which will be no great Trouble to do with a *Dutch Hoe*, which is broad, and will make great Ridance, and then rake them over to make them handsome. These Walks need not be very broad, but should be turned in such a Manner, as not to deviate far from the Middle of the Quarter, because there the Trees being largest will afford the amplest Shade. Five or six Feet will be a sufficient Width for these Walks, in large Quarters, but in small ones four Feet is full enough. By the Sides of these private Walks may also be scattered some Wood Flowers and Plants, which, if artfully planted, will have a very good Effect.

In the general Design for these Wilderesses it should not be studied to make the several Parts correspondent, for that is so formal and stiff, as to be now quite rejected. The greater Diversity there is in the Distribution of these Parts, the more Pleasure they will afford; and since, according to this Method of designing and planting, the different Parts never present themselves to the same Views, it is no Matter how different they are varied asunder; that Part of them which is most in View from the House, or other Parts of the Garden, may be planted with Ever-greens, but the other Parts may be planted with deciduous Trees in the foregoing Manner.

The Part planted with Ever-greens may be disposed in the following Manner; viz. in the first Line, next the great Walks, may be placed *Laurustinus*, Boxes, Spurge Laurel, Juniper, Savin, and other dwarf Ever-greens; behind these may be placed Laurels, Hollies, Arbutuses, and other Ever-greens of a larger Growth; next to these may be placed *Alaternuses*, *Phyllireas*, Yews, Cypresses, *Virginian Cedars*, and other Trees of the same Growth; behind these may be planted *Norway* and Silver Firs, the True Pine and other Sorts of the like Growth; and in the Middle should be planted *Scotch Pines*, *Pinaster*, and other of the largest-growing Ever-greens, which will afford a most delightful Prospect, if the different Shades of their Greens are curiously intermixed. And in order to render the Variety greater, there may be several Kinds of hardy ever-green Trees and Shrubs obtained from the North Parts of *America*, as there are already many in *England*, which are very fit for this Purpose, and are mentioned in different Parts of this Book.

This Manner of separating the Ever-greens from the deciduous Trees will not only make a much better Appearance, but also cause them to thrive far beyond what they usually do when intermixed; therefore I should never advise any Person to plant them promiscuously together.

By what I have said concerning the planting the Trees one behind another, according to their different Growths, I would not have it understood, that I mean the placing them in strait Lines, which is too stiff and formal for these Plantations; all that is intended is, to place the front Rows of Trees on each Side the Walks, at an equal Distance from the Side of the Walks, which being twisted in easy natural Turns, the Shrubs having the Curves will stand in the same Direction, and must turn in the same Manner as the Walks. Those behind may be placed after any Manner, provided Care be taken to allow each sufficient Room to grow, and that there may appear no uneven Gaps in the Distance of their Heads, but that they may all rise gradually, so as to form a handsome Slope.

In small Gardens, where there is not Room for these magnificent Wilderesses, there may be some rising Clumps of Ever-greens, so designed as to make the Ground appear much larger than it is in Reality; and if in these there are some Serpentine Walks well contrived, it will greatly improve the Places, and deceive those who are unacquainted with the Ground, as to its Size. These Clumps or little Quarters of Ever-greens should be placed just beyond the plain Opening of Grass before the House, where the Eye will be carried from the plain Surface of Grass to the regular Slope of Ever-greens, to the great Pleasure of the Beholder; but if there is a distant Prospect of the adjacent Country from the House, then this should not be obstructed,

but rather be left open for the Prospect bounded on each Side with these Clumps, which may be extended to those Parts of the Ground, where no View is obstructed. These small Quarters should not be surrounded with Hedges, for the Reasons before given, nor should they be cut into Angles, or any other studied Figures, but be designed rather in a rural Manner, which is always preferable to the other, for these Kinds of Plantations.

In Wilderesses there is but little Trouble or Expence after their first planting, which is an Addition to their Value; the only Labour required is to mow and roll the large Grass Walks, and to keep the other Ground Walks free from Weeds. And in the Quarters, if the Weeds are hoed down two or three Times in a Summer, it will still add to their Neatness. The Trees should also be pruned to cut out all dead Wood, or irregular Branches, where they cross each other, and just to preserve them within due Bounds; and, as was before observed, if the Ground be slightly dug between the Trees, it will greatly promote their Vigour. This being the whole Labour of a Wilderness, it is no Wonder they are so generally esteemed, especially when we consider the Pleasure they afford.

SWEET WILLIAMS. See *Dianthus*.

WILLOW. See *Salix*.

WILLOW, the *French*. See *Epilobium*.

WIND is defined to be the Stream or Current of the Air, together with such Vapours as the Air carries along with it, or it is a sensible Agitation of the Air, whereby a large Quantity thereof flows out of one Place or Region to another.

The Ancients made but four Winds, according to the four Cardinal Points, but this was quickly looked upon as too gross a Division. The following Age added eight more to this Number, which was thought too nice a Subdividing, and therefore they reduced the last Number to four, taking every other or middle Wind, and adding them to the old Account; but our Sailors, who are far beyond the Ancients for their Skill in Navigation, have divided the Horizon into thirty-two equal Parts, adding twenty-eight to the four Cardinal Winds; a Thing useful in Navigation, but of no great Concern in Natural Philosophy, unless it be to give a Hint, that the Wind blows from all Parts of the Heavens.

As to the Physical Cause of the Winds;

Some Philosophors, as *Des Cartes*, *Robault*, &c. account for the general Wind from the diurnal Rotation of the Earth, and from this general Wind derive all the particular ones.

They say, the Atmosphere investing the Earth, and moving round it, that Part will perform its Circuit soonest, which has the smallest Circle to describe. The Air therefore, near the Equator, will require a somewhat longer Time to perform its Course in from West to East than nearer the Poles; that as the Earth turns Eastward, the Particles of the Air near the Equinoctial, being exceeding light, are left behind, so that, in respect of the Earth's Surface, they move Westward, and become a constant easterly Wind.

This Opinion seems confirmed, for that these Winds are found only near the Equinoctial, in those Parallels of Latitude, where the diurnal Motion is swiftest, but the constant Calms in the *Atlantick Sea*, near the Equator, the westerly Winds near the Coast of *Guiney*, and the periodical westerly *Monsoons*, under the Equator of the *Indian Sea*, seemingly declare the Insufficiency of that Hypothesis.

Besides, the Air, being kept to the Earth by the Principle of Gravity, would in Time acquire the same Degree of Velocity that the Earth's Surface moves with, as well in respect of the diurnal Rotation, as of the annual about the Sun, which is about thirty Minutes swifter.

It remains therefore to substitute some other Cause, capable of producing a like constant Effect; not liable to the same Objections, but agreeable to the known Properties of the Elements of Air and Water, and the Laws of the Motion of fluid Bodies; such an one is the Action of the Sun's Beams upon the Air and Water, as he passes every Day over the Oceans, considered together with the Nature of the Soil, and Situation of the adjoining Continents. This has been done by Dr. Halley.

Therefore, according to the Laws of Statics, the Air, which is less rarefied or expanded by Heat, and consequently more ponderous, must have a Motion towards those Parts thereof which are more rarefied, and less ponderous, to bring it to an Equilibrium. Also the Presence of the Sun continually shifting to the Westward, that Part to which the Air tends, by reason of the Rarefaction made by his greatest Meridian Heat, is with him carried Westward; and, consequently, the Tendency of the whole Body of the lower Air is that Way.

Thus a general easterly Wind is formed; which being impressed upon all the Air of a vast Ocean, the Parts impel one the other, and so keep moving till the next Return of the Sun; whereby so much of the Motion as was lost, is again restored; and thus the easterly Wind is made perpetual.

From the same Principle it follows, that the easterly Wind should, on the North Side of the Equator, be to the Northward of the East; and, in South Latitudes, to the Southward thereof; for near the Line the Air is much more rarefied, than at a greater Distance from it; because the Sun is twice in a Year vertical there, and at no Time distant above twenty three Degrees one Half; at which Distance the Heat being at the Sine of the Angle of Incidence, is but little short of that of the perpendicular Ray; whereas, under the Tropicks, though the Sun stay long vertical, yet he is a long forty seven Degrees off; which is a Kind of Winter, wherein the Air so cools, as that the Summer Heat cannot warm it to the same Degree with that under the Equator. Wherefore the Air towards the Northward and Southward being less rarefied than that in the Middle, it follows, that from both Sides it ought to tend towards the Equator. This Motion, compounded with the former easterly Wind, answers all the Phenomena of the general Trade Winds; which, if the whole Surface of the Globe were Sea, would undoubtedly blow all round the World, as they are found to do in the *Atlantick* and *Ethiopic* Oceans.

But seeing so great Continents interpose, and break the Continuity of the Oceans, Regard must be had to the Nature of the Soil, and the Position of the high Mountains, which are the two principal Causes of the several Variations of the Wind from the former general Rule; for if a Country, lying near the Sun, prove to be flat, sandy, and low Land, such as the Desarts of *Libya* are usually reported to be, the Heat occasioned by the Reflexion of the Sun's Beams, and the Retention thereof in the Sand, is incredible to those who have not felt it; whereby the Air being exceedingly rarefied, it is necessary, that this cooler and more dense Air should run thitherwards to restore the Equilibrium.

This is supposed to be the Cause, why, near the Coast of *Guiney*, the Wind always sets in upon the Land, blowing westerly instead of easterly; there being sufficient Reason to believe, that the inland Parts of *Africa* are prodigiously hot, since the Northern Borders thereof were so intemperate, as to give the Ancients Cause to conclude, that all beyond the Tropicks was uninhabitable by Excess of Heat.

From the same Cause it happens, that there are so constant Calms in that Part of the Ocean called the *Rains*; for this Tract being placed in the Middle, between the westerly Winds blowing on the Coast of *Guiney*, and the easterly Trade Winds blowing to the Westward thereof, the Tendency of the Air here is indifferent to either, and so stands in *Æquilibrio* between both; and the Weight of the incumbent Atmosphere being diminished by the continual contrary Winds blowing from hence, is the Reason, that the Air here holds not the copious Vapour it receives, but lets it fall in frequent Rains.

But as the cool and dense Air, by reason of the greater

Gravity, presses upon the hot rarefied, it is demonstrative, that this latter must ascend in a continual Stream, as fast as it rarefies; and that being ascended, it must disperse itself to preserve the Equilibrium; that is, by a contrary Current the upper Air must move from those Parts where the greatest Heat is; so, by a Kind of Circulation, the North-east Trade Wind below will be attended with a South-westerly above. That this is more than a bare Conjecture, the almost instantaneous Change of the Wind to the opposite Point, which is frequently found in passing the Limits of the Trade Winds, seems to assure us; but that which, above all, confirms this Hypothesis, is the Phenomenon of the *Monsoons*, by this means most easily solved, and without it hardly explicable.

Supposing therefore such a Circulation as above, it is to be considered, that to the Northward of the *Indian* Ocean, there is every-where Land within the usual Limits of the Latitude of thirty Degrees; viz. *Arabia*, *Persia*, *India*, &c. which, for the same Reason as the Mediterranean Parts of *Africa*, are subject to unsufferable Heats, when the Sun is in the North, passing nearly vertical; but yet are temperate enough, when the Sun is removed toward the other Tropick, because of a Ridge of Mountains at some Distance within the Land, said to be frequently in Winter covered with Snow, over which the Air, as it passes, must needs be much chilled.

Hence it comes to pass, that the Air, coming, according to the general Rule, out of the North-east in the *Indian* Sea, is sometimes hotter, sometimes colder, than that which by this Circulation is returned out of the South-west; and, by Consequence, sometimes the under Current or Wind is from the North-east, sometimes from the South-west.

That this has no other Cause, is clear from the Times wherein these Winds set, viz. in *April*, when the Sun begins to warm those Countries to the North, the South-west *Monsoons* begin, and blow during the Heat till *October*; when the Sun being retired, and all Things growing cooler Northward, and the Heat increasing to the South, the North-east enter and blow all the Winter, till *April* again. And it is undoubtedly from the same Principle, that Southward of the Equator, in Part of the *Indian* Ocean, the North-east Winds succeed the South-east, when the Sun draws near the Tropick of *Cancer*.

But in this latter occurs a Difficulty not well to be accounted for, which is, why this Change of the *Monsoons* should be any more in this Ocean, than in the same Latitudes in the *Ethiopic*, where there is nothing more certain than a South-east Wind all the Year.

It is likewise very hard to conceive, why the Limits of the Trade Winds should be fixed about the thirtieth Degree of Latitude all round the Globe; and that they should so seldom transgress or fall short of those Bounds; as also that, in the *Indian* Sea, only the Northern Part should be subject to the changeable *Monsoons*; and in the Southern there should be a constant South-east.

This Account of Wind is taken from the learned Dr. Halley's Discourse on this Subject, *Philosoph. Transact.* N° 183.

The Rev. Mr. *Robinson* gives this Account of the Origin of Wind; That in the greatest Probability it proceeds from vast Swarms of nitrous Particles, which rise from the Bottom of the Sea; and have been put into Motion, either by the central Fire, or by that Heat and Fermentation which abounds in this huge Body of the Earth; and therefore this first Commotion, which is excited by the said Fermentation, is called a Bottom Wind, which is presently discovered by the Porpoises and other Sea Fish, that delight to sport and play upon the Waves of the Sea, and, by their playing, give to the Mariners the first Notice of an approaching Storm.

When these nitrous Swarms are risen toward the Surface of the Sea, they cause, in a dark Night, such a shining Light upon the Waves, as if the Sea were on Fire; and being delivered from the brackish Water, and received into the open Air, those fiery and shining Meteors, which fix upon Masts and Side of the Ships,

are only nitrous Particles condensed by the Circumambient Cold, and like that which the Chemists call *Phosphorus*, or artificial Glow-warm, shine, and cast a Light, but have no Heat.

This gives the second Notice to the Mariners, that the Storm is rising; for the Sea begins to be rough upon the first breaking out of the Wind, and the Waves swell and rise, though the Air at the same Time is calm and clear.

This boiling Fermentation of the Sea causes the Vapours to arise, which by the Intenfeness of the circumambient Cold, are condensed into thick Clouds, and fall down in Storms of Wind and Rain; first upon the Sea, from whence they rose; and then the attractive Power of the Mountain Cold, by a secret Magnetism between Vapour and Cold, attracts the waterish Vapours, and intermixed with nitrous Particles, they ascend to the high Tops of Mountains and Hills, where they hang hovering in thick Fogs, and watery Mists, until the atmospherical Heat rarefies the nitrous Part of the Fog, which is always uppermost, and appears white and translucent, into brisk Gales of Wind.

And the Intenfeness of the atmospherical Cold having attracted the Vapours into the colder Regions of the Air, where they are condensed into Clouds, the Wind breaks, dissipates, and drives them before it, till they fall down in Rain, and water the Surface of the Earth.

And this seems to be the Reason why they have but little Wind, and less Rain, in *Egypt*, and those level Countries where they have no Mountains.

Dr. *Derham* says, Wind is a Current of the Air; and that which excites or alters its Current, may justly be said to be the Cause of Wind.

An Equipoise of the Atmosphere produces a Calm; but if that Equipoise be taken off, more or less, a Stream of Air or Wind is accordingly thereby produced, either stronger or weaker, swifter or slower.

And there are divers Things that may cause such Alterations in the Equipoise or Balance of the Atmosphere; viz. Eruptions of Vapours from the Sea and Land, Rarefactions and Condensations in one Place more than in another, the falling of Rain, Pressure of the Clouds, &c.

It is observed of Caves, that they always emit Winds more or less; and as great Caves, so great Lakes also send forth Winds; but the most universal and constant Alterations of the Atmosphere are produced by Heat and Cold.

This is manifest in the general Trade Winds, which, between the Tropicks, blow all the Year from East to West; if the Cause of this be (according to the Opinion of some ingenious Men) the daily Progress of the Sun round that Part of the Globe, and by his Heat rarefying one Part of the Air, while the cooler and heavier Air behind presses after.

And so the Land and Sea Breezes; and so in our Climate, the northerly and southerly Winds (which are commonly esteemed the Cause of warm and cold Weather) are really the Effects of the Cold or Warmth of the Atmosphere.

Of this Dr. *Derham* says, he has had so many Confirmations, that he does not doubt of it; and he produces for an Instance of it, that it is not uncommon to see a warm southerly Wind, on a sudden change to the North, by the Fall of Snow or Hail; and in a cold frosty Morning, to see the Wind North, and to wheel about toward the southerly Quarters, when the Sun has well warmed the Air; and then again, in the cold Evening, to turn northerly or easterly.

And hence also it is, that the Winds and Clouds are oftentimes contrary to each other in Thunder Showers (especially if Hail falls); the sultry Weather below directs the Wind one Way, and the Cold above the Clouds another Way.

And that he has observed several Times, that when the Morning has been warm, and what Wind was stirring was West-south-west, that the Clouds were

thick and black (as they generally are when Snow follows); and that, a little before Noon, the Wind veered about to the North by West, and sometimes to other Points; the Clouds at the same Time flying, some North by West, and some South-west; that about one o'Clock it rained apace, the Clouds sometimes flying North-east, then North; and at last both Winds and Clouds have settled North by West; and that at that Time the Sleet fell very plentifully, and it grew very cold.

From all which he observes;

First, That though the Region below was warm, the Region of the Clouds was cold, as the black snowy Clouds shewed.

Secondly, That the Struggle between the Warmth of our Region, and the Cold of the cloudy Region stopped the airy Currents of both Regions.

Thirdly, That the falling of the Snow through our warmer Air, did at first melt into Rain; but after the superiour Cold had conquered the inferiour Warmth, it became Sleet.

Fourthly, That as the Cold prevailed by Degrees, it wheeled about both the Winds and Clouds, from the Northward towards the South.

It is not at all improbable, that there is often assembled in the Atmosphere a sufficient Quantity of Vapours to maintain a lasting Condensation; and that it is also quick enough at some Times to create a great Wind.

For according to Dr. *Halley's* Experiment, it may be computed, that there is 129,762,219 cubical Miles of the Atmosphere filled by Vapours every Day. This prodigious Quantity, being divided and arranged in Bodies at various Situations throughout the World, occasions, by the mutual Condensations, almost constant Results of the Air, to supply the empty Places; so may be thought abundantly sufficient for producing and maintaining all Winds universally.

From these and other Considerations, it may be concluded, that the Production of Winds depends chiefly on the Condensation of Vapours; and in order to confirm this Hypothesis, we shall proceed to explain several Properties and Cases solvable thereby:

1. That the Direction or Course of any Wind is according to the Situation of the Body of Vapours, whose Condensation produces it; so if a Concourse of Vapours be gathered over the Kingdom of *France* the Condensation thereof would draw the Air from *England* in a southerly Direction, in *Spain* would be a northerly Wind, in *Germany* would blow westerly, at the Bay of *Biscay* an easterly Wind.

2. That the Force or Intensity of a Wind is the Extension of the condensing Vapour and the Quickness of their Condensations.

3. This may account for there being more Winds about the Equinoxes than at other Seasons.

4. We must add that it is understood, that the greater Quantities of Rain that fall in the Winter, must occasion more Winds than in Summer, there being a proportionable Quantity of Vapours condensed; and likewise,

5. That there are more Winds in distant Latitudes than towards the Equator; because the former are more subject to Rain.

6. Why there is more Rain and Wind in the Winter than in the Summer, when the Heat of the Sun in the former more weak and languid, by which it is incapable of raising any great Quantity of Vapour to produce that Rain and Wind.

7. Why they have more Rain and Wind toward the Poles than about the Equator, although the latter is a Part of the World where the Sun makes the greatest Evaporation.

The Industry of some late Writers having brought the Theory, and Production, and Motion of the Winds, to somewhat of mathematical Demonstration, we shall here give it the Reader in that Form.

Laws

Laws of the Production, &c. of Winds.

1. If the Spring of the Air be weakened in any Place, more than in the adjoining Places, a Wind will blow through the Place where the Diminution is.

For since the Air endeavours by its elastick Force to expand itself every Way, if that Force be less in one Place than another, the *Nisus* of the more against the less elastick will be greater, than the *Nisus* of the latter against the former.—The less elastick Air, therefore, will resist with less Force than it is urged by the more elastick; consequently, the less elastick will be driven out of its Place, and the more elastick will succeed.

If now the Excess of the Spring of the more elastick to that of the less elastick be such as to occasion a little Alteration in the Baroscope, the Motion both of the Air expelled, and that which succeeds it, will become sensible.

2. Hence, since the Spring of the Air increases, as the compressing Weight increases, and compressed Air is denser than Air less compressed, all Winds blow into a rarer Air out of a Place filled with a denser.

3. Wherefore since a denser Air is specifically heavier than a rarer, an extraordinary Lightness of the Air in any Place must be attended with extraordinary Winds or Storms.

Now an extraordinary Fall of the Mercury in the Barometer shews an extraordinary Lightness of the Atmosphere; therefore it is no Wonder if that foretells Storms.

4. If the Air be suddenly condensed in any Place, its Spring will be suddenly diminished; hence, if this Diminution be great enough to affect the Barometer, there will a Wind blow through the condensed Air.

5. But since it cannot be suddenly condensed, unless it has before been much rarefied, there will a Wind blow through the Air as it cools, after it is violently heated.

6. In like Manner if Air be suddenly rarefied, its Spring is suddenly increased; wherefore it will flow through the contiguous Air, not acted on by the rarefying Force.—A Wind therefore will blow out of a Place in which the Air is suddenly rarefied; and on this Principle it is, in all Probability, that

7. Most Caves are found to emit Wind, either more or less.—Since the Sun's Power in rarefying the Air is notorious, it must necessarily have a great Influence on the Generation of Winds.

The Rising and Changing of the Wind is determined experimentally, by means of Weather-cocks placed on the Tops of Houses, &c.—But these only indicate what passes about their own Height, or near the Surface of the Earth; *Wolfius* assuring us, from Observations of several Years, that the higher Winds, which drive the Clouds, are different from the lower ones, which move the Weather-cocks.

Dr. *Derham* observes, upon comparing several Series of Observations made of the Winds in divers Countries, *viz.* England, Ireland, Switzerland, Italy, France, New England, &c. that the Winds in those several Places seldom agree; but when they do, it is commonly when they are strong, and of long Continuance in the same Quarter; and more, he thinks, in the northerly and easterly, than in any other Points.—Also, That a strong Wind in one Place is oftentimes a weak one in another; or moderate, according as the Places are nearer or more remote.

The Laws of the Force and Velocity of Wind.

Wind being only Air in Motion, and Air a Fluid subject to the Laws of other Fluids, its Force may be brought to a precise Computation: thus;

The Ratio of the specifick Gravity of any other Fluid to that of the Air, together with the Space that Fluid, impelled by the Pressure of the Air, moves in any given Time, being given; we can determine the Space which the Air itself, acted on by the same Force, will move in the same Time by this Rule.

1. As the specifick Gravity of Air is to that of any other Fluid, so reciprocally is the Square of the

Space which that Fluid, impelled by any Force, moves in any given Time, to the Square of the Space, which the Air, by the same Impulse, will move in the same Time.

Supposing, therefore, the *Ratio* of the specifick Gravity of that other Fluid to that of Air, to be $b:c$; the Space described by the Fluid to be called f ; and that which the Air will describe by the same Impulse x : the Rule gives us $x = \sqrt{(b s : c)}$.

Hence, if we suppose Water, impelled by the given Force, to move two Feet in a Second of Time; then will $f=2$; and since the specifick Gravity of Water to Air is as 970 to 1, we shall have $b=970$, and $c=1$; consequently $x = \sqrt{970}$. $4 = \sqrt{3880} = 622$ Feet: the Velocity of the Wind, therefore to that of Water, moved by the same Power, will be as 623 to 2; *i. e.* if Water move two Feet in a Second, the Wind will fly 623 Feet.

2. Add, that $f = \sqrt{(c x^2 : b)}$ and therefore the Space any Fluid, impelled by any Impression, moves in any Time, is determined by finding a fourth Proportional to the two Numbers that express the *Ratio* of the specifick Gravity, and the Square of the Space the Wind moves in the given Time. The square Root of that fourth Proportional is the Space required.

M. Mariotte, e. gr. found, by various Experiments, that a pretty strong Wind moves 24 Feet in a Second of Time; wherefore, if the Space which the Water, acted on by the same Force as the Air, will describe in the same Time, be required, then will $c=1$, $x=24$, $b=970$, and we shall find $f = \sqrt{(576 : 970)} = \frac{24}{31}$.

3. *The Velocity of Wind being given, to determine the Pressure required to produce that Velocity*; we have this Rule.

The Space the Wind moves in one Second of Time, is to the Height a Fluid is to be raised in an empty Tube, in order to have a Pressure capable of producing that Velocity, in a *Ratio* compounded of the specifick Gravity of the Fluid to that of Air; and of quadruple the Altitude a Body descends in the first Second of Time, to the aforesaid Space of Air.

Suppose, *e. gr.* the Space the Air moves in a Second $a=24$ Feet, or 288 Inches; call the Altitude of the third x , and the *Ratio* of the Mercury to the Air $b:c$: $c=13580:1$, $d=181$ Inches; x will be less than the Number by one Line, or $\frac{1}{12}$ of an Inch. And hence we see why a small, but sudden Change in the Barometer, should be followed with violent Winds.

The Force of the Wind is determined experimentally, by a peculiar Machine called an Anemometer, or Wind Measurer; which being moved by Means of Sails, like those of a Windmill, raises a Weight, that still the higher it is raised, receding farther from the Center of Motion, by sliding along a hollow Arm fitted on to the Axis of the Sails, becomes heavier and heavier, and presses on the Arm, till, being a Counterpoise to the Force of the Wind on the Sails, it stops the Motion of them. An Index then, fitted upon the same Axis, at right Angles with the Arm, by its rising or falling, points out the Strength of the Wind, on a Plane divided like a Dial Plate into Degrees.

Winds are either constant or variable. The constant Winds are up and down always at a certain Time of the Year, and in certain Parts of the World; but the variable vary so much, that they cannot be reduced to any Rule.

The constant and periodical Winds are only in the widest Seas; as in the *Atlantick* and *Ethiopic* Seas, between the Tropicks, there is generally an easterly Wind all the Year long, without any considerable Variation, unless declining some few Points toward the North or South; but all along the Coasts of *Guinea*, for five hundred Leagues, the southerly and South-west Winds are perpetual.

In the *Indian* Ocean the Winds are partly general, as in the *Ethiopic* Ocean, and partly periodical; that is, they blow one Way Half the Year, and upon the opposite Points the other Half.

This that is here said relates to the Sea Winds, at some Distance from the Land; for upon the Land, and near the Shores, the Land and Sea Breezes are almost every where sensible; and the great Variety that hap-

pens in their Periods, Force, and Direction, happens from the Situation of Mountains, Valleys, and Woods, and from the various Texture of the Soil, more or less capable of retaining or reflecting Heat, or of exhaling or condensing Vapours.

Of variable Winds, some are common to all Countries, others are more peculiar to some certain Parts.

Of the latter Sort, the most famous are Hurricanes, which chiefly infest the *Caribbee* Islands, but are not anniversary, nor equally frequent.

Their Fury is so great, that they throw down all before them, tear up Trees, overturn Houses, toss Ships prodigiously, and blow about Things of vast Weight. They are not even, continued Winds, but blow in Gusts, which suddenly come and go; neither do they extend very wide, but are sometimes confined to a narrow Compass, and at other Times take a larger Scope. As for their Duration, it is but a few Days, and sometimes only for a few Hours. They are more common in *America* than any where else, but yet *Europe* and *Asia* are not altogether without them, as appears from Histories and Travels.

The Causes of Tempests and Hurricanes are hardly to be accounted for in all Particulars. However, it may, in the first Place, be noted, that the *Ratio* of all Liquids is much the same, and therefore an extraordinary Motion may be excited in the Air, by the same Way as in Water.

Now, if Water fall from a high Place, or if there be a Confluence of several Streams together, this gives a violent Motion, and causes many Whirlings and Eddies in it. This is apparent in the Torrents falling down the Rocks, and the Confluence of Rivers.

If therefore something analogous may happen in the Air, there needs must be furious Tempests of Wind raised in it. And such a Thing may happen, if any extraordinary Quantity of Vapours be drawn by the Wind, upon a certain Place, which they cannot easily get over, by Reason of Mountains or contrary Winds, which oppose them: for Example; Suppose a Wind, upon some Point between North and East, carries a large Collection of Vapours out of *Africa* into the *Caribbee* Islands; this Wind lights upon the Continent of *America*; now, it is possible, that not only the Mountains and Woods of *Panama* may resist the Current of this Wind, and crowd the Vapours together there; but a contrary Wind, upon a Point between South and West, may blow at the same Time upon the western Shore of *America*, which shall force the Vapours back again. When such a Rencontre happens, there must be a wild Uproar in the Air about the *Caribbee* Islands, and in all that Tract between South and North *America*, and the Vapours in this circular Motion must needs be furious on all Sides, just as it is in the Water.

For we see in the Confluence of two Rivers, if their Currents are rapid at the Place where they fall in, they cause violent Eddies, whirl Things about that are cast in them, swallowing them up for a little Time, and then throwing them back again.

This shews us the Reason, why heavy Bodies are often tossed in the Air by the whirling of Hurricanes, and then dashed to the Ground again; for the Air, being a circular Motion, is with great Fury tossed backwards and forwards, between the Ground and the Clouds; for as the Waters of the rolling Sea do not run to the Shores in an even Stream, but in such Waves as dash by Fits and Turns; so the Course of a violent Wind is in broken and distinct Blasts.

Such Tempests do not extend very far, though their Bounds are uncertain, because the neighbouring Air giving Way to them, they spend themselves in the Progress of their Motion.

Thus, when a great Stone is cast into the Water, we see a great Agitation round about the Place where it fell; but the more the Waves retire from the Center of Motion, the slower and the less sensible they grow; and as such Motions do not last long in Water, no more do they in the Air, for the same Reason.

Though there may be unusual Storms of Wind anywhere, the Air and Vapours are drawn together there-

abouts by contrary Winds, yet are they more frequent about the *Caribbee* Islands, especially in *June* and *August*, when the Sun is vertical there, for their Air being rarefied by the Sun's Heat, the usual Winds bring thither a vast Quantity of Air and Vapours, which, being crowded together, in the Gulf of *America*, cause a great Estuation about the neighbouring Islands.

When the Sun is on this Side the Equator, the Air is more rarefied thereabouts, and it may so happen, that the South-south-east Wind, which constantly blows beyond the Line, may sometimes transgress its Limits, and bring the Vapours of the *Ethiopic* Sea to the same Place where those of the *Atlantick* are already gathered; which, being kept in by the Shores of *America*, must necessarily be driven about the *Caribbee* Islands.

Of the Qualities of Winds.

1. *A Wind that blows from the Sea is always moist; in Summer it is cold, in Winter warm, unless the Sea be frozen up.* This is well demonstrated thus: There is Vapour continually rising out of all Water (as appears even hence, that a Quantity of Water, being left a little while in an open Vessel, is found sensibly diminished), but especially if it be exposed to the Sun's Rays, in which Case the Evaporation is beyond all Expectation. By this means the Air incumbent on the Sea becomes impregnated with a deal of Vapour, but the Winds, blowing from off the Sea, sweep these Vapours along with them, and consequently are always moist.

Again, Water in Summer, &c. conceives less Heat than terrestrial Bodies, exposed to the same Rays of the Sun; but in Winter, Sea Water is warmer than the Earth, covered with Frost, Snow, &c. Wherefore, as the Air, contiguous to any Body, is found to partake of its Heat and Cold; the Air, contiguous to Sea Water, will be warmer in Winter, and colder in Summer, than that contiguous to the Earth: or thus; Vapours raised from Water by the Sun's Warmth in Winter, are warmer than the Air they rise in, as appears from the Vapours condensing, and becoming visible, almost as soon as they are got out into the Air. Fresh Quantities of Vapours therefore, continually warming the Atmosphere over the Sea, will raise its Heat beyond that over the Land.

Again, the Sun's Rays reflected from the Earth into the Air in Summer, are much more than those from the Water into the Air. The Air therefore over the Earth, warmed by the Reflection of more Rays than that over Water, is warmer. Hence Sea Winds make cloudy hazy Weather.

2. *Winds which blow from the Continent are always dry, in Summer warm, and cold in Winter;* for there is much less Vapour arising from the Earth, than from Water, and therefore the Air over the Continent will be impregnated with much fewer Vapours: add, that the Vapours or Exhalations raised by a great Degree of Heat out of the Earth, are much finer and less sensible, than those from Water. The Wind therefore, blowing over the Continent, carries but little Vapour with it, and is therefore dry.

Our northern and southerly Winds, however, which are commonly esteemed the Causes of cold and warm Weather, Dr. *Derham* observes (as we have said), are really the Effects of the Cold or Warmth of the Atmosphere: hence it is, that we frequently see a warm southerly Wind on a sudden changed to the North, by the Fall of Snow or Hail; and that in a cold frosty Morning we see the Wind North, which afterward wheels about toward the southerly Quarters, when the Sun has well warmed the Air, and again in the cold Evening turns northerly or easterly.

Some Winds are drying, others are moist; some gather Clouds, others disperse them; some are warm, others cold, but their Influence is not one and the same in all Places, for such Winds as are warm in one Country are cold in another; those that are wet with us are dry with other Nations, and on the contrary.

The dry Winds are such, as carry but a few Vapours along with them, and therefore lick off the moist Particles

ticles from the Bodies over which they pass; and thus in *Holland* the North and East Winds, with the intermediate Points, are drying, because the cold northern Sea yields but few Vapours in Comparison of those that come from warmer Parts of the Ocean, but the westerly Winds and others are moist, because they issue from warm and vaporous Parts, the western Wind seldom failing to send Rain.

Such Winds gather Clouds, which blow from the Quarters where the Vapours arise, which, in Conjunction with the Vapours of our own Region, fill the Air; and, on the contrary, those that bring little Vapour along with them, and bear away that which hangs over us, bring fair Weather.

Winds are either warm or cold, as the Countries are from whence they blow; and therefore when a brisk Wind blows from a cold Quarter, it allays the Heat of Summer, which is very troublesome in still Weather. Thus a quick Blast of a Pair of Bellows will put out a Flame, which a gentle Blowing increases, for the quick Blast drives all the Flame to one Side, where it is stifled by the Force of the incumbent Air for Want of Aliment, but a gentle Wind augments the Motion of the Flame every Way, and makes it seize on more Parts of Fuel.

Now, because all the Heat or Cold of Wind proceeds from the Heat or Cold of the Country where it blows, therefore the same Winds are cold or hot every where. Beyond the Line they are just the Reverse of what they are with us; their cold Winds are from the South, ours from the North; and as our South Winds are warm, from no other Reason, but because they bring us an Air heated by the Sun, for the very same Reason the North Winds are warm to our Antipodes.

From what has been said, it is evident, that the Sun is the Cause of the Wind, and Motion the Cause of Vapours.

Prognosticks of Weather from the Winds.

The Winds, Mr. *Pointer* says, are the Causes of the most sudden and extraordinary Alterations of the Air.

The Nature of the Winds is such, that by the Experience we have of them, we may very nearly predict what Weather we shall have for two or three Days after; as for Example, we know that, in our Climate, a South Wind generally brings Rain, and a West Wind more, and the West Wind is the predominant Wind with us, because the Ocean lies on the West Side of our Country.

And also, that a North Wind brings fair Weather to us, as well as the East Wind, which does not last so long as the North; therefore the North-east and South-west Winds are those that are necessary chiefly to be treated of.

Mr. *Pointer* gives the following Rules to know when the Wind will set in one of these two Points, for the most part, for two or three Months together. First, as to the North-east Wind; when the Wind turns to the North-east Point, and continues in it two Days without Rain, and does neither turn to the Southward the third Day, nor rain, then it is likely to continue eight or nine Days without Rain, and then to return into the South.

If this Wind turns out of the South to the North-east again, and continues two Days in that Point without Rain, and neither rains nor turns to the South the third Day, it is likely to continue North-east for two Months, and for the most part for three Months. The Wind will finish these Turns toward the North in three Weeks Time.

Secondly, as to the South-west Winds; when the Wind has been in the North for two Months or more, and comes to the South, there are usually three or four fair Days at first, and then, on the fourth or fifth Day comes Rain, or else the Wind turns North, and continues dry still; if within a Day or two, without Rain, it return to the South, and with Rain turn northward, and return into the South the first or second Day, as

before, two or three Times together after this Manner, then it is like to be in the South or South-west two or three Months together, for the most part, as it was in the North before. The Wind will finish these Turns in a Fortnight.

He does not mention the East or West Winds; because, he says, the Rains usually come from the South, or in shifting of the Wind from the South to the North; as for the Drought, the Wind is, for the most part, North-east.

The Wind usually turns from the North to the South quietly without Rain; but comes back again into the North, with a strong Wind and Rain. The greatest Winds which blow down Houses and Trees, usually come by the turning of the Wind out of the South by the West into the North, which drives away Rain, and clears the Air.

Signs of the Changing of the Wind.

Mr. *Pointer* says, in what Point soever the Wind is, when the Sun rises with many pale Spots appearing in its Orb, and Part of it hid in a Cloud, it will soon turn to the South.

That when the Wind has been settled for twenty four Hours or more, in any of the full Points, as North, East, West, or South, when it begins to turn, it will not settle till it comes to the opposite Point, as from the North to the South, and so from full East to full West; and so of the angular Points as from the North east, to the South-west.

Upon whatsoever Quarter the Wind is when the Moon changes, it presently changes upon the new Moon.

When the Generality of the Clouds tack with the Wind (though there should be many little Fleeces, or long Flakes, lying higher) the Wind is flagging, and will change soon, and shift its Point.

Common Observations and Signs of Winds and Storms arising.

If pale Spots seem to appear in the Orb of the Sun at his Setting, and dazzle there, strong Winds from the South will ensue; the Wind soon shifting into that Point, in what Quarter soever it was before.

If there appear upon the Sun, when he is setting, fiery Spots, or of a redish Colour, much Wind will ensue; and a lowering Morning is frequently a Forerunner of Wind.

If the Moon, when at full, has a redish Circle about her, it presages much Wind.

When Meteors, or as they are commonly called, Stars, shoot, and spread a long Train of Light, they are Forerunners of Wind that will soon follow.

The Lord *Bacon* says, the following are Prognosticks of high Winds or Tempests arising.

When the Sea resounds upon the Shore, when the Winds murmur in the Woods, without any apparent Wind, they portend that Wind will follow; for such Winds, breathing chiefly out of the Earth, are not first perceived, except they are pent by Water or Wood; and therefore a Murmur out of the Caves likewise portends as much.

When the Brightness of the smaller Stars is on a sudden obscured, it is a Sign of a Tempest arising; for the upper Regions of the Air perceive the Matter of the Collection of Tempests and Winds, before the Air here below; therefore the obscuring of the smaller Stars is a Sign of Tempests following.

He says, the Air and Fire have subtil Perception of the rising Winds before Men.

We may perceive the Trembling of a Candle will discover a Wind, that otherwise we do not feel; and the flexuous burning of Flames shews the Air is beginning to be unquiet; and in like Manner Coals of Fire, by casting off the Ashes more than usual; and as for the Ashes, it is not to be admired at, if the Wind unperceived shake them off; for it is a common Thing to try which Way the Wind blows, by throwing up Grass, Chaff, or such like Things, into the Air.

W I N

Signs of the Wind's ceasing.

If a hasty Shower of Rain falls, when the Wind has raged for some Hours, it soon abates.

If Water ruckles much, and frequent Bubbles arise, the Storm is but of a short Continuance.

If Sparrows chirp merrily, and Moles come out of their Holes, it is a Sign of the Storm ceasing.

If the Bird called King's-fisher, or Halcyon, attempts the Seas when the Wind blows hard, it is a Sign of its abating.

Of WINES, and vinous Liquors.

WINE is a brisk, agreeable, and spirituous Juice, drawn from vegetable Bodies, and fermented.

Dr. *Boerhaave* characterizes Wine, that the first Thing that it affords by Distillation, be a thin, fatty, inflammable, &c. Fluid, called a Spirit; and in this it is distinguished from another Class of fermented vegetable Juices; viz. Vinegars; which, instead of such Spirit, yield for the first Thing an acid, unflammable Matter.

In order to the making Wines, it will be of great Advantage to be well acquainted with the Business of Fermentation. This Dr. *Boerhaave* defines and explains as follows:

Fermentation is a Change produced in vegetable Bodies, by means of an intestine Motion excited therein; the Effect whereof is this, that the Part which first rises from them in Distillation, is either a thin, fat, acrid, hot, transparent, volatile, and inflammable Fluid, that will mix with Water; or else a thin, acid, pellucid, less volatile, unflammable Liquor, capable of extinguishing Fire.

The Liquor, obtained by means of Fermentation, is called thin, because none appears to be thinner than the Spirit of fermented Vegetables; Acid, because it acts almost like Fire, when applied to the Tongue, or other Parts of the Body; Volatile, because there appears to be no Liquor, that is raised with greater Ease; but it is this Liquor being totally inflammable, and at the same Time capable of mixing with Water, that ultimately distinguishes Fermentation from all other Operations in Nature; for neither Putrefaction, Digestion, Effervescence, nor any Thing of that Kind, will ever afford a Liquor at once possessed of those Qualities.

Putrefaction, indeed, as well as Fermentation, is performed by means of an intestine Motion; but the former will never produce either of the Liquors above described, as the Effects of Fermentation; that is, neither a vinous nor acetous Liquor.

We see then, that there are two different Effects of Fermentation, the Production of an inflammable Spirit, and an unflammable Acid; and whatever Operation will afford neither of these Liquors, is improperly called Fermentation; which therefore can only take Place in the vegetable Kingdom; for all the Art in the World, so far as hitherto appears, will never gain such Spirits from Animals or Fossils; and consequently never excite an actual and real Fermentation in them; for Fermentation is the single Operation in Nature, by which such Spirits can be obtained.

2. Any vegetable Liquor so fermented, as to afford the inflammable Spirit above-mentioned, for the first Thing in Distillation, we call Wine; but if the Liquor be so fermented, as first to afford the acid unflammable one, it is called Vinegar; by which we mean every thin, acid, volatile, vegetable Liquor, capable of extinguishing Fire. So likewise, under the Name of Wine, we include Beer or Ale, Mead, and Metheglin, Cyder, Perry, all Sorts of artificial Wines, and whatever Liquors afford Spirits possessed of the Properties before set down.

The like is to be understood of Vinegar, which is obtainable from all the same Bodies that afford Wine; so that we have either the Wine or Vinegar of all Sorts of Fruits, as of Grapes, Currants, Mulberries, Cherries, &c. all Sorts of Grain, as Barley, Wheat, Oats, &c.

W I N

all Sorts of Pulse, as Beans, Peas, Tares, &c. all Sorts of Roots, as Turneps, Carrots, Radishes, &c. and in short, of all Sorts of vegetable Substances, even Grass itself.

3. All the Bodies capable of being changed by Fermentation, either into Wine or Vinegar, are said to be fermentable Bodies; and because such a Change can only be wrought, so far as we know at present, upon Vegetables, these alone are accounted fermentable.

4. Any Matter, which, being mixed with a fermentable Body, increases its intestine Motion, or excites or forwards the Fermentation, is called the Ferment; and, according to the Doctrine before delivered, nothing can properly be called so, but what will produce either Wine or Vinegar.

These fermentable Bodies may be reduced to the following Classes.

The first Class will consist of the mealy Seeds; i. e. all the Grain, which, being fully ripe, and well dried, may be reduced, by grinding, to a light Meal or Flour, that is neither clammy nor unctuous.

The second Class consists of all the pulpy Summer Fruits, which, when ripe, affect the Tongue with the Sense of Acidity and Sharpness, as Apples, Pears, Grapes, Gooseberries, &c. Under this Class may be ranged all manner of bulbous pulpy Roots growing in the Ground, if they are first deprived of their volatile, alkaline Salt, which is apt to determine them to Putrefaction.

The third Class takes in all the juicy Parts of Plants, as the Leaves, Flowers, Stalks, and Roots, provided they are not too oily, or too alkaline; in which Cases Vegetables will rather putrefy than ferment.

The fourth Class contains the fresh, expressed, and native Juices of all Kinds of Vegetables; to which may be added, all the native, saline Liquors that distil from wounded Plants, as the Tears of the Vine, the Walnut, the Birch Tree, &c.

Under the fifth Class come the most perfect of all the vegetable Juices; viz. those that are unctuous, condensed, and elaborated by Nature herself, such as Honey, Manna, Sugar, and all other Kinds of concocted Juices capable of dissolving in Water.

In order to fit any of the fermentable Bodies for Fermentation, there are several Particulars requisite:

1. Maturity; the Juice of unripe Berries, as of Currants or Gooseberries, for instance, will scarce be brought to ferment at all; while it is very difficult to hinder their Juice, when fully ripe, from falling spontaneously into Fermentation.

Thus the Juice of unripe Grapes, being incapable of fermenting, is a rough, acid Liquor, called Verjuice, that will for several Years remain in the same unactive State; but after they are come to Maturity, it can no sooner be pressed into the Vessel, than it becomes a fermentable spirituous Fluid.

2. Another Requisite to prepare a Body for Fermentation is, that it should contain only a moderate Proportion of Oil; for if it either exceeds in the Quantity, or be entirely destitute of Oil, it will never be brought to ferment at all. Thus Almonds, Fennel Seeds, &c. are always deprived of their Oil before they are attempted to be fermented.

3. The Bodies intended for Fermentation must not be too acid or austere; as is plain from the acid Juices of unripe Fruit, which are greatly indisposed to ferment.

4. The last thing required to fit and prepare a Body to undergo Fermentation, is the Property of dissolving in Water; for want of which, all acid Bodies, and such Woods, Roots, and Herbs, as are dry and hard, become unfit for this Operation; for unless the Parts of these Bodies are dissolved, the requisite intestine Motion thereof will not ensue; but without such Motion, Fermentation cannot subsist.

Hence Honey itself can never be made to ferment, whilst it retains its native, thick Consistence; but, being dissolved by Heat, or let down with Water, it immediately enters the State of Fermentation. On the other hand, so violently as the Juice of Grapes affects this State, yet if, immediately after it is expressed, it be reduced, by boiling, to the Consistence of a Jelly, it will

will lie quiet, and never ferment at all, unless it be again diluted, and let down with Water,

Ferments are of two Kinds; the natural or spontaneous, and those produced by Fermentation.

The spontaneous, or natural Ferments, are,

1. All the fresh expressed Juices of fully ripened Plants, which easily run into Fermentation.

2. Honey, Manna, Sugar, and the like thick and inspissated vegetable Juices, which cause a strong Fermentation.

3. The Ferments produced by Fermentation are, the fresh Flowers or Yeast of any fermenting vegetable Juice or Liquor, as of Wine, Beer, &c. By Flowers or Yeast is to be understood that light frothy Matter, which covers the Surface of the fermenting Liquor in the Nature of a tender Crust; and which, being added to any other fermentable Juices, will excite a Fermentation in them.

4. The fresh *Fæces* or Lees of any fermenting Liquor, as of Wine, Ale, Beer, &c. For all Fermentation divides the Liquor, which is the Subject of it, into three Parts; *viz.* the Flowers or Yeast, which possess the uppermost Place; the operating or fermenting Fluid, which lies in the Middle; and the gross and seemingly exhausted Matter, which, falling to the Bottom of the Vessel, is known by the Name of Lees, Sediments, Feculence, or Mother, that will, if raised again out of the Liquor into which it was precipitated, cause it to work afresh.

Thus, when a Hoghead of Wine has done fermenting, and is fined down, if the Vessel be any way shaken or disturbed, it will grow turbid again, and ferment anew, as Vintners very well know. For such as were the Flowers in the Act of Fermentation, such is the Mother after the Action is over.

5. Acid Paste, or Bakers Leaven, which is no more than any Kind of Meal brought into a close Lump by Means of Water, after the same Manner as common Bread is made; for this being set in a warm Place, during the Space of four or five Days, it will first swell, then turn very acid, and at length become a Ferment.

6. Those Ferments which reside in, or stick to the Sides of, the Casks that have contained fermenting Liquors; for such Casks will of themselves raise a Fermentation in the Liquors committed to them; and *Hellmont* was of Opinion, they might be capable of doing this for ever.

Upon Account of this inherent Ferment it is, that old-seasoned Vessels, or such as have been long employed by Vintners or Brewers, bear so great a Price among them.

It is very remarkable, though a Thing well known to Brewers and Vintners, that a new Cask checks the Fermentation of vinous Liquors, and renders them weak and spiritless; for which Reason they never choose to make use of such a Cask before it is seasoned, as they call it by having first contained some spirituous or fermented Liquor or other; which being plentifully drank in by the Wood, the original Liquor comes to be deprived of a large Proportion of its Spirit, and more fermentable Part; whence the Remainder must needs taste flat and vapid.

This is certain, that even Must itself will not easily ferment in a new pure Vessel; but with the greatest Facility, if put into one that has before contained fermenting Juices; for the Parts of the fermenting Liquors, with which such a Vessel must have been impregnated, presently rouse and determine it to Action.

7. There are some Ferments that appear to be heterogeneous, or which are improperly called Ferments; as the White of an Egg beat into a Froth, which is used when the Liquor to be fermented proves too dilute or thin to sustain the Operation. For in this Case the fermentable Parts of the Fluid easily extricate themselves, and so fly off for want of something to detain and keep them in the Body of the Liquor; which therefore requires some viscid Substance to be mixed with it, in order to prevent this Avolation of its subtile Parts. And this cannot be more commodiously effected, than by the White of an Egg.

8. Of the like heterogeneous Kind of Ferments are

all fixed and acid Salts. Thus, if the Liquor designed for Fermentation be too acid to work kindly, the Addition of an alkaline Salt, as that of Vine Branches, or any saponaceous Substance, will, by taking off from the Acidity, fit it for, and so promote the Operation; but if the Liquor be of itself too alkaline, then Tartar, or the like, ought to be added to it, to promote the Fermentation.

But this does not happen, because either the acid or alkaline Salt is an actual Ferment, as some Chymists have vehemently contended for the alkaline, because the Salts employed respectively temper and take down the predominant Acid or Alkali, which before hindered the Fermentation of the Liquor.

And if such Salts should in due Quantities be mixed with any proper Subject of Fermentation, possessed of all the Qualities before set down, as requisite to it, the Operation would be entirely checked and prevented; so that alkaline Bodies may as well be said to hinder, as promote Fermentation.

9. And lastly; Of the same Sort are certain austere or rough tasted Substances; as all harsh and green Fruit, Pomgranate Bark and Flowers, the Tamarisk Bark, Crab Apples, unripe Medlars, &c. which, when the Liquor designed for the Fermentation is too much broken in its Parts, or dissolved in its Texture, bind it together again by its astringent Quality; so that though it was before too thin and aqueous, it is now reduced to a proper Consistence for Fermentation.

Thus, when Must proves thin and watery, it will not ferment kindly, unless some austere or astringent Ingredient, as red Rose Leaves, or the like, be added to it, to thicken and improve its Consistence, and at the same time prevent the Air it contains from making too easy an Escape.

But when a Liquor is too austere, or its Roughness proves so great, that it cannot ferment, the Addition of a fixed Alkali, in a proper Quantity, will remove the Obstruction, and leave it at Liberty to work.

So likewise when the Operation is prevented by too large a Proportion of Acid in the Liquor, the Method is to throw Chalk, Crabs Eyes, Bole Armoniac, or the like, into it; but if it be too unctuous or oily, as is the Case of some *Spanish* Wines, Salt of Tartar is made choice of; and thus, as Circumstances alter, different Bodies are employed to stop or promote Fermentation in Liquors.

In order for fitting the Subjects of the second Class for Fermentation, and making vinous Liquors; *viz.* pulpy Summer Fruits, and the Roots of bulbous Plants; in Case they prove crude or hard, they are to be first boiled in Water, and afterwards bruised; which will dispose them for Fermentation; but if such Subjects are juicy, they may be directly ground to a Pulp; or have their Juice pressed from them; or if they are very succulent, there may be no Occasion to bruise them, only directly to commit them to the Press, and squeeze out all their Juice.

But if the Flesh or Substance be strong and tough, it may be proper to rasp, shave, or cut them into small Pieces, which will be of Service in some bulbous Roots, and make them yield their Juice with the greater Ease, and in greater Plenty.

Prepared Fruits seldom stand in need of any Thing to make them ferment; for they generally begin to work of their own Accord; but if the Weather should prove exceeding cold, or the Operation proceed but languidly, it may not be amiss to quicken it by adding a small Proportion of a Ferment, as a little Yeast, the Lees or Mother of Wine; or even a little new Wine may serve the Turn.

The Subjects of the third Class; *viz.* the succulent Parts of Plants; need only, in order to their Fermentation, be beat to a thick Kind of Pulp, while they are fresh, and mixed with a proper Proportion of Rain Water, that is just enough to dilute them; for if much Water be employed, the Spirit will be the weaker for it.

These require but very little Ferment, or none at all, to make them work in the Summer Season; and no large Proportion in the Winter; but in Case any at all

be required, nothing will prove more serviceable than Honey or Sugar.

The Subjects of the fourth and fifth Classes; *viz.* the fresh native Juices, and weeping Liquors of Vegetables, with the condensed and unctuous Juices of the same, are to be diluted and let down with Rain Water, to a due Consistence; which is then thought to be obtained, when the compound Liquor will just keep a new laid Egg afloat; but some vegetable Juices may naturally be of this very Density or Consistence; and in that Case they will require no Water at all. If any be thicker or denser, they ferment not so kindly; and if thinner or rarer, they afford but a weak Spirit. Thus, in order to ferment Sugar, Treacle, or any common Syrup, we first let down the Matter with Water, to the Consistence above mentioned; and then, if there be Occasion, put Yeast to it, to quicken the Fermentation, and make it proceed kindly.

The Subjects of the fourth Class; *viz.* the prepared recent Juices, and spontaneous Tears of Vegetables; are so far from requiring any Ferment, that it often proves very difficult to restrain or check the Fermentation they naturally fall into, especially if the Season be warm, and the Juices rich; at most, if the Weather should prove cold, they need only be set in a warm Place to make them work.

The Subjects of the fifth Class; *viz.* the prepared or inspissated Juices of Vegetables; require no Ferment at all in the Summer, and but a small Proportion in Winter, to set them on working; less than an Ounce of Yeast to twenty Pints of prepared Liquor, will usually do for that Purpose in the coldest Season: but in hot Countries, or sultry Seasons, these prepared Juices, and especially Sugar, are of themselves apt to fall into a too violent Fermentation; which therefore ought to be abated by the contrary Means.

All the vegetable Bodies of the several Classes designed for Fermentation, and prepared for it in the foregoing Manner, ought, together with their Ferments to be committed to Casks of Oak already seasoned with the same Kind of fermented Liquor, or some other, consisting of subtil and penetrating Parts. Then those Casks or Vessels having their Bung Holes lightly covered with a thin or single Cloth, and being set in a warm Place, the Liquor will ferment.

The Mouths of the Vessels are thus slightly covered over, that the Air may have a free Passage in and out of them; for they are here designed to serve as Vent Holes; and these Vessels are ordered of Wood, because Fermentation is never observed to be so well carried on in those of glazed Earth or Glass; though on Account of their Transparency, it is sometimes performed in the latter, that the *Phænomena* may be better observed.

The preparatory Business of Fermentation, hitherto described has been carried on by Art; but Nature must now perform the rest of the Work; so that we are here only concerned to observe the *Phænomena* which arise in the Operation.

When therefore any fermentable Body is prepared after the Manner above delivered, and with its due Proportion of a Ferment, committed to a large strong Glass Vessel, standing in a warm Place;

1. The whole Body of the Liquor soon begins to swell, heave, rarefy, and send up little Bubbles to the Top of the Vessel, where they burst with an audible Noise, and form into Froth. Now the Liquor which was before transparent, grows opaque, and a violent uninterrupted intestine Motion manifests itself therein.

2. The Parts of the fermenting Fluid appear to be incredibly elastick, and the Motion of them exceeding violent. Indeed, by means of this Property of Fermentation, very terrifying and surprising Actions may be performed. Thus if a Hundred Pints of Must were, on some warm Day in Autumn, to be confined close in a Vessel of Oak above an Inch thick in the Sides, and made ever so tight and strong with Iron Hoops, yet could not this prevent the working of the Liquor; but in

Spite of so great a Resistance, it would burst the Vessel, with a Report as loud as that of a Cannon.

And therefore the Way to preserve new Wine in the State of Must is, to put it up in very strong, but small Casks, firmly closed on all Sides; by which Means it will be kept from fermenting; and then it goes by the Name of Stum: but if it should happen to fall into Fermentation, the readiest and only Way to stop it, is by the Fume of Sulphur, or something of the like Nature.

Were it not for the Knowledge of this Property of burning Sulphur, the Wine Merchants and Vintners might frequently sustain great Damages from the bursting of their Vessels, when the Liquor is upon the Fret, or, by some Alteration in the Air, or other Accident, begins to ferment again; but the Smoke of a little common Brimstone, or a lighted Match dipped in it, and held under a Cask of Wine that is just ready to burst its Hoops, will calm its Fury, and make it subside as suddenly as a Spoonfull of Oil, thrown into a large foaming Copper of boiling Sugar, takes down its Heat, and prevents the Mischief it might otherwise occasion.

3. A thick Skin, or crusty Scurf, forms itself on the Surface, through which the elastick or fermenting Matter is continually breaking. This Crust appears to be the principal Cause of Fermentation; for it keeps in, or prevents the spirituous Part of the Liquor from flying off; and if it be frequently broken, it puts a Check to the Fermentation, and will often entirely stop it, if wholly taken away.

4. This Skin or Crust, which we now call Flowers or Yeast, gradually consumes and precipitates to the Bottom of the Liquor; in which Case it is called by the Name of *Fæces* or Mother; and after this, the Fluid above it immediately becomes transparent again, ceases to hiss and bubble, has a very penetrating, pungent, spirituous, or vinous Taste and Scent, with a Mixture of Acidity and Sweetness. And now the Liquor, having undergone the Operation of Fermentation, is become Wine.

The Vapour arising from the Liquor, during its Fermentation, ought not to be approached too near, or breathed in too great a Quantity, because it is highly poisonous; and, if it prove not mortal, may at least render the Person apoplectick and paralytick. We have Accounts in the *French* and *German* Transactions, of People who were immediately struck dead, by receiving at the Nose the Fumes that issued from large Vessels of Wine, in the State of Fermentation.

And now, if the Liquor thus fermented be stopped down close, it will begin to feed upon, and digest its own Lees or Mother, and at length consume them; in which Case we commonly say, the Wine begins to ripen; and afterwards, this Mother shoots to the Sides of the containing Vessel, and there appears in the Form of an essential Salt, which is then called Tartar.

The Space of Time required for finishing the Fermentation differs with the subject Matter, the Season of the Year, the Nature of the Place, and other Circumstances; but it is known to be perfectly performed by the several *Phænomena* just now mentioned.

As soon as the Flowers fall to the Bottom, the Vessel should be bunged down, otherwise the volatile Part would fly off, and the fermented Liquor become vapid and flat.

In this State it ought to stand for some Weeks in a cool Place, by which Means it will grow stronger, and more liquid; for during this Time, it imbibes and consumes its own *Fæces*, which abound in subtil spirituous Parts, and grows soft, and loses of its Acidity, by throwing off its Tartar.

And the longer it is thus suffered to stand, the more Strength it gains, or the more Spirit it will yield in Distillation.

Thus, for Instance; Malt Liquors, newly brewed, afford but a small Quantity of inflammable Spirit; but if suffered to remain for some Weeks in the Vessel, till they become fine and clean, they will yield a much greater

greater Proportion: though, to avoid so great an Apparatus of Vessels as would then be required, Malt Liquors, brewed, in order to make Spirits, are seldom kept; but immediately after Fermentation committed to the Still. And hence we are furnished with a Reason, why all stale, vinous Liquors are stronger, and inebriate sooner, than such as are new.

The Physical Effects.

The Physical Properties of a vinous Liquor, prepared in the Manner above described, are those which follow:

1. It will have an inebriating Quality, when received into the Body; and nothing is properly possessed of this Quality, but what has been first fermented.

For if a Person should eat ever such a Quantity of Grapes, or drink ever so freely of Must, he might indeed, bring a Looseness upon himself by that Means, but he would not be fuddled. So likewise, to take down large Draughts of Sweetwort, or the Tincture of Malt, might throw one into a violent Vomiting and Flux, but never produce the Symptoms of Drunkenness.

And whatever some pretend, as to Mandrake, Hemlock, Poppies, Opium, and the like, the Effects they have upon the human Body are rather stupefying than inebriating; but Drunkenness is different from Stupor.

An over Dose of vinous Liquors makes a Man brisk, lively, and joyful; or disposes him to sing, dance, or be merry; at length however, his Legs will not support him; and, if the Fit be violent, he grows furious, raving, or paralytick, and so he dies.

But Opium has not these Effects; it brings on a profound Sleep; and he who has taken too much of it, dies lethargick.

2. Wine has the Faculty of heating the Body. Nothing appears to cool the Body more than Currants; yet the Wine prepared from them is very heating. The like is to be understood of Cherries, and all fermentable Bodies, though ever so cold; for these will afford a vinous Liquor.

3. It is inflammable, and will mix with Water.

4. It contains Tartar, and affords it after the Fermentation is over. This Tartar is the essential Salt of the Vegetable made use of, and differs from the Lees or Mother; being resolvable by Distillation into a Water, a Spirit, two Kinds of Oil, an alkaline Salt, and Earth. All fermented Vegetables afford it. Must yields a feculent Salt, and no Tartar; but if once it works, so as to become pure Wine, it will, in the Space of half a Year, throw off a clean Tartar; which therefore appears to be the Effect of a perfect Fermentation, and accordingly is never obtained without it.

5. It retains neither the Colour, Taste, nor Smell of the specifick Vegetable, from which it is made. Thus we have seen, that Rosemary affords a quite different Water, after it has been fermented, from what it did before. Thus fermented Hydromel, Malt Liquors, Treacles, Sugar, &c. yield Spirits by Distillation, that cannot be distinguished from one another.

The Grapes of some Countries are as sweet as Honey, and so is their Must before Fermentation, yet the Wine, prepared from either, may have little or no Sweetness, and sometimes even gain a Degree of Acidity. It is not easy to believe, that Rhenish Wine should proceed from so sweet a Grape as it does.

6. It acquires a somewhat acid and spirituous Taste and Smell. The Taste of Honey, or Malt, &c. is sweet, and their Scent scarce perceivable, before you commit them to Fermentation; but, after having undergone that Operation, they are less sweet, but sharper upon the Tongue, and affect the Nose with a brisk, spirituous, or vinous Odour.

7. It contains the volatile Salt and Oil of the Vegetable, attenuated, and reduced into one Spirit, as may appear by the chemical Analysis of a fermented Subject.

8. It renders the Oil of the Vegetable more volatile than the Water. When an unfermentable Vegetable is distilled, the first Thing that comes over is Water, and the next the essential Oil, but the contrary is observed after Fermentation; for, by that Operation, the Oil is rendered more volatile than the Water, and therefore rises first in Distillation, having been broken and ground so fine by the preceding Operation, as now to come over the Helm, not in its own Form, as before, but as the finest and most volatile Part of the fermented Liquor, capable of uniting with Water.

The Things that promote Fermentation are,

1. Rest; by Means of which the Crust on the Surface may remain unbroken, for it is this Crust that prevents the spirituous Part from flying off.

2. A free Admission of the external Air, so that it may come at the internal Parts of the fermenting Fluid; for, according to Mr. Boyle, if a fermenting Liquor be put into his exhausted Receiver, the Operation immediately ceases.

3. A moderate Degree of Warmth; for too great Heat, and too great Cold, are the Bane of Fermentation.

4. A proper Season of the Year; that is, when the Vegetables of the same Species with that made use of are in their Bloom, for it is then their Juices are most in Motion; accordingly we find, when Vines are in the Blossom, the Wines of former Growths will again spontaneously run into Fermentation. When these several Conditions meet, Fermentation is performed to the best Advantage.

The Things which check or hinder Fermentation are,

1. Too large a Proportion of acid Salts; such as Spirit or Oil of Vitriol, Oil of Sulphur *per Campanam*, Spirit of Salt, &c. Thus, when any Liquor ferments too violently, a few Drops of Oil put into it, or the burning a little Sulphur under or near the Vessel will immediately check and restrain its Fury.

2. An Over-proportion of fixed Alkalies; such are Salt of Tartar, Pot Ashes, or saponaceous Bodies.

3. Terrestrial Alkalies; as Chalk, Marl, Crabs Eyes, &c.

4. A close Stopping up of the Vessel.

5. A great Degree of Cold.

6. A violent Compression of the Air in the Vessel, which, Mr. Boyle has shewn, will stop Fermentation, as well as taking out the Air by Means of his pneumatick Engine.

Some short general Directions as to the making of Wines.

Wine is made of Grapes, by stamping them in a Vat, or crushing and expressing the Juice out of them in a Press, and then fermenting, &c.

In the southern Parts of France their Method is, for red Wines, to tread the Grapes, or squeeze them between their Hands, and to let the Whole stand, Juice and Husks, till the Tincture be in Colour as they would have it, and then they press it, but for white Wines, they press the Grapes immediately.

When they have been pressed, they tun the Must, and stop up the Vessel, leaving the Cask empty about the Depth of half a Foot, or better, to give Room for its working.

At the End of ten Days they fill this Space with some other proper Wine, that will not provoke it to work again; repeating this every ten Days for some Time: New Wine spending itself a little before it be perfect.

About Paris, and in the northern Parts of France, they let the Marc and Must stand two Days and Nights for white Wines, and at least a Week for Claret Wines, before they tun it, and while it continues working, they keep it as warm as possible.

Some, upon stopping it up for good and all, roll the Cask about the Cellar to mix it with the Lees, and after it has been settled a few Days, rack it off with great Improvement.

To fine it down, they put Shavings of green Beech into the Cask, but they first take off all the Rind, and
boil

boil them an Hour in Water to extract their Rankness, and afterward dry them in the Sun, or an Oven. A Peck of these will serve for a Hoghead of Wine; they put it in a gentle Working, and purify it in twenty-four Hours; they also give it an agreeable Flavour.

Some sweeten their Wines with Raisins of the Sun, trod in the Vat with the Grapes, they having been first plumped by boiling; others by boiling half the Must, scumming it, and tuning it up hot with the other.

Wine is distinguished, from the several Degrees and Steps of its Preparation, into,

1. *Mere-goute*, Mother-drop, which is the Virgin Wine, or that which runs of itself out of the Tap of the Vat, before the Grapes are troden.

2. The Must, Surmoult, or Scum, which is the Wine or Liquor in the Vat, after the Grapes have been troden in the Vat.

3. The pressed Wine, or *Vin de Pressurage*, which is that squeezed with a Press out of the Grapes half-bruised by treading.

4. *Boisson*, or Draught Wine. This is made of the Husks left of the Grapes, which are called Rape or Marc; by throwing Water upon which, and pressing afresh, they make a Liquor for Servants.

Wines are also distinguished into

Vin doux, or Sweet Wine, which is that which has not yet worked nor boiled.

Bourou; that which has been prevented working by casting in cold Water.

Wine of the Cuve, or worked Wine, *i. e.* that which has been let to work in the Vat to give it a Colour.

Vin cuit, *i. e.* boiled Wine; that which has had a Boiling before it worked, and which, by that Means, still retains its native Sweetness.

Vin passé, *i. e.* strained Wine; that which is made by steeping dry Grapes in Water, and letting it ferment of itself.

The Goodness of Wine consists in its being neat, dry, clear, fine, brisk, without any Taste of the Soil, of a clean steady Colour; in its having a Strength, without being heady, a Body, without being sour, and its keeping, without growing hard.

After Wines have been made, they require to be managed according to their different State and Circumstances. We shall therefore consider them under these four general Heads following:

1. The natural Purification or Clarification of Wines, whereby, of themselves, they pass from the State of Crudity and Turbulency, to that of Maturity, by Degrees growing clear, fine, and potable.

2. The unseasonable Workings, Frettings, and other Sicknesses, to which, from either internal or external Accidents, they are afterward subject.

3. Their State of Declination or Decay, wherein they degenerate from their Goodness and Pleasantness, becoming palled, or turning into Vinegar.

4. The several Artifices used to them, in each of these States and Conditions. As to the first, *viz.* the natural Clarification of new Wines, two Things occur, which deserve Consideration; the Manner how, and the Cause by which, the same is effected.

As for the Manner; it is to be observed, that Wine, while yet in the Must, is usually put into open Vessels, the Abundance and Force of the Spirits, *i. e.* the more subtle and active Parts therein contained, being then so great, as not to endure being imprisoned in close ones; at which Time it appears troubled, thick, and feculent, all Parts of it being violently moved and agitated, so that the whole Mass of the Liquor seems to boil like Water in a Caldron over the Fire.

This Tumult being in some Degree composed, and the Gas *sylvestre* (as *Van Helmont* calls it), or wilder Spirit, sufficiently evaporated, they then pour the Must into close Vessels, there to be farther defecated by Continuance of the same Motion of Fermentation, reserving the Froth or Flower of it, and putting the same

into small Casks hooped with Iron, lest otherwise the Force of it might break them.

This Flower, thus separated, is what they call *Stum*, either by Transposition of the Letters in the Word Must, or from the Word *Stum*, which, in *High Dutch*, signifies *Mute*, because this Liquor, as (one may say) is hindered from that Maturity, by which it should speak its Goodness and Wholesomeness.

This being done, they leave the rest of the Wine to finish its own Fermentation, during which it is probable that the spirituous Parts impel and diffuse the grosser and feculent Parts up and down in a confused and tumultuous Manner, until, all being disposed in their proper Regions, the Liquor becomes more pure in Substance, more transparent to the Eye, more piquant and gustful to the Palate, more agreeable to the Stomach, and more nutritive to the Body.

The Impurities, being thus separated from the Liquor, are, upon chemical Examinations, found to consist of Salt, Sulphur (each of which is impregnated with some Spirits), and much Earth, which, being now dissociated from the purest Spirits, either mutually cohere, coagulate, and affix themselves to the Sides of the Vessels, in Form of a stony Crust, which is called Tartar and Argol, or sink to the Bottom in a muddy Substance, like the Grounds of Ale or Beer, which is called the Lees of Wine. And this is the Process of Nature in the Clarification of all Wines, by an orderly Fermentation.

As for the principal Agent, or efficient Cause, of this Operation, it seems to be no other but the Spirit of the Wine itself, which, moving every Way in the Mass of the Liquor, thereby dissolves that common Tye of Mixture, whereby all the heterogeneous Parts thereof were combined and blended together; and having gotten itself free, at length abandons them to the Tendency of their Gravity, and other Properties, which, they soon obeying, each Kind con-forts with its like, and, betaking themselves to their several Places or Regions, leave the Liquor to the Possession and Government of its noblest Principle, the Spirit. For this Spirit, as it is the Life of the Wine, doubtless is also the Cause of its Purity and Vigour, in which the Perfection of that Life seems to consist.

From the natural Fermentation of Wines, we pass to the accidental; from their State of Soundness, to that of their Sickness, which is the second general Head.

We have the Testimony of Experience, that frequently even those Wines that are good and generous are invaded by unnatural and sickly Commotions, or (as the Wine Coopers call them) Workings; during which they are turbulent in Motion, thick of Consistence, unsavoury in Taste, unwholesome in Use, and, after which, they undergo sundry Alterations for the worse.

The Causes of this may be either internal or external.

Among the internal, the chief Place may be assigned to the excessive Quantity of Tartar, or of Lees, which contain much Salt and Sulphur, and continually send forth into the Liquor Abundance of quick and active Particles, that, like *Stum*, or other adventitious Ferment, put it into a fresh Tumult or Confusion, which, if not in Time allayed, the Wine either grows rank or pricking, or else turns sour, by Reason that the Sulphur, being too much exalted above the Rest of the Elements or Ingredients, predominates over the pure Spirits, and infects the whole Mass of Liquor with Sharpness or Acidity; or else it comes to pass, that the Spirits being spent and flown away in the Commotion, the Salt, dissolved, and set afloat, obtains the Mastery over the other similar Parts, and introduceth Rankness or Ropiness.

Nay, if those Commotions chance to be suppressed before, the Wine is thereby much depraved, yet do they always leave such ill Impressions, as, more or less, alienate Wine from the Goodness of its former State, in Colour, Consistence, and Taste.

For

For hereby all Wines acquire a deeper Tincture, *i. e.* a thicker Body or Consistence; Sacks and white Wines changing from a clear White to a cloudy Yellow; and Claret losing its bright Red for a dusky Orange Colour, and sometimes for a Tawney. In like Manner they degenerate also in Taste, and affect the Palate with Foulness, Roughness, and Rancidity, very unpleasant.

Among the External are commonly reckoned the too frequent or violent Motion of Wines, after their Settlement in their Vessels; immoderate Heat, Thunder, or the Report of Cannon, and the Admixture of any exotick Body, which will not symbolize or agree and incorporate with them; especially the Flesh of Vipers, which has been frequently observed to induce a very great Acidity upon even the sweetest and fullest-bodied *Malaga* and *Canary* Wines.

This brings us, in the next Place, to the third previous Thing considerable; *viz.* the palling or flatting of Wines, and their declining towards Vinegar, before they have attained to their State of Maturity and Perfection.

Of this the greatest and nearest Cause seems to be their Jejuneness and Poverty of Spirits, either native or adventitious:

Native, when the Grapes themselves are of a poor and hungry Kind, or gathered unripe, or nipt by early Frosts, or half starved in their Growth, by a dry and unkindly Season, or too full of watery Parts:

Adventitious, when the Liquor, rich perhaps, and generous enough at first, comes afterwards to be impoverished by Loss of Spirits, either by Oppression, or by Exhaustion.

The Spirits of Wine may be oppressed, when the Quantity of Impurities or Dregs, with which they are combined, is so great, and their Crudity, Viscosity, and Tenacity, so stubborn, that they can neither overcome them, nor deliver them from their Adhesion; but are forced to yield to the Obstinacy of the Matter on which they should operate, and so to remain unactive and clogged; as may be exemplified in the coarse Wines of *Moravia*, which, by Reason of their great Austerity and Roughness, seldom attain to a due Exaltation of their Spirits, but still remain turbulent, thick, and in a State of Crudity, and therefore easily pall; in which Respect they are condemned by some *German* Physicians, as bad for generating the Scurvy, and administering Matter for the Stone and Gout, they yielding more of Tartar than other Wines.

The Spirits of Wine may be exhausted or consumed, either suddenly or gradually; suddenly, by Lightning, which spoils Wine, not by Congelation or Fixation of its Spirits; for then such Wines might be capable of being restored by such Means as are apt to reinforce and volatilize the Spirits again, contrary to what hath been found by Experience; but perhaps by Disgregation, and putting them to flight, so as to leave the Liquor dead, palled, and never to be revived by any Supply.

Gradually, two Ways; *viz.* by unnatural Fermentation; of the ill Effects of which, something has been already said; or by Heat from without; of which we have an Instance in the making of Vinegar; which commonly is done by setting the Vessels of Wine against the hot Sun, which, beating upon the Mass of Liquor, and rarefying the finer Parts thereof, gives Wings to the fugitive Spirits to fly away together with the purer and more volatile Sulphur, leaving the Remainder to the Dominion of the Salt, which soon debaseth and infecteth it with Sourness.

This being the common Manner of turning Wine into Vinegar, in all Ages, and all Countries, it may be doubted, whether Spirit of Wine may be drawn out of Vinegar, notwithstanding it hath been delivered as practicable by *Senuertus* himself.

The Times of the Year when Wines are observed to be most prone to ferment and fret, and then to grow qually (as it is called), that is, turbulent and foul, are *Midsummer* and *Allhallowtide*, when our Vintners are wont to rack them from their gross Lees, especially *Rhenish*, which commonly grows sick in *June*, if not

racked; and they choose to do it in the Wane of the Moon, and fair Weather, the Wind being northerly.

Having thus succinctly recounted the most remarkable Distempers of Wines, guessed at their respective Causes, and touched upon the Times, it is proper to proceed to their usual Remedies; such, at least, as may be collected from *Wine Coopers* and *Vintners*; which is the fourth and last Part proposed to be treated of.

To begin therefore with some of the Artifices used to Wines when yet in Must; it is observable, that though, to raising a Fermentation in them at that Time, there is not so much need of any additional Ferment, as there is in the Wort of Ale, Beer, Hydromel, Metheglin, and other Sorts of Drinks, familiar to us in *England*; because the Juice of the Grape is replenished with generous Spirits, sufficient of themselves to begin that Work; yet it is usual in some Countries to put quick Lime either upon the Grapes, when they are pressing, or into the Must; to the end that, by the Force and Quickness of its saline and fiery Particles, the Liquor may be both accelerated and assisted in working.

For the same Reason, perhaps, it is, that the *Spaniards* mix with their Wines, while they are yet flowing from the Press, a certain Thing they call *Gieffo*, which probably is a Kind of *Gypsum* or Plaster, whereby the Wines are made more durable, of a paler Colour, and pleasanter Taste; others put into the Cask Shavings of Fir, Oak, or Beech, for the same Purpose.

Again; though the first Fermentation succeeds generally well, so that the whole Mass of Liquor is thereby delivered from the gross Lee; yet sometimes it happens either through Scarcity of Spirits at first, or through immoderate Cold, that some Part of those Impurities remain confused and floating therein.

Now, in this Case, Wine Coopers put into the Wine certain Things to hasten and help its Clarification; such as, being of gross and viscous Parts, may adhere to the floating Lee, and, sinking, carry it with them to the Bottom; of which Sort are, Isinglass, and the Whites of Eggs, or such as, meeting with the grosser and earthy Particles of the Lee, dissociate and sink them by their Gravity; of which Kind are the Powders of Alabaster, calcined Flints, white Marble, Roach Alum, &c.

The *Grecians*, at this Day, have a peculiar Way of spurring Nature, in fining and ripening their strongest and most generous Wines; and this is done by adding to them, when they begin to work, a proportionate Quantity of Sulphur and Alum; not (as is very probable) to prevent their fuming up to the Head, and inebriating, according to the Conjecture of that great Man, the Lord *St. Albans*; for, notwithstanding this Mixture, they cause Drunkenness as soon, if not sooner, than other Wines; nor are Men intoxicated by the Vapours of Wine flying up immediately from the Stomach into the Brain; but only to excite and promote Fermentation, and hasten their Clarification that ensues thereupon; the Sulphur perhaps helping to attenuate and divide those gross and viscid Parts, wherewith *Greek* Wine abounds; and the Alum conducing to the speedier Precipitation of them afterwards. And a learned Traveler relates, that some Merchant put into every Pipe of their *Greek* Wine a Jill, or thereabouts, of the chemical Oil of Sulphur, in order to preserve it the longer clear and sound:

Which, though it is very probable, because the Sulphur is known to resist Putrefaction in Liquors, yet one would decline the Use of Wines so preserved, unless in Time of pestilential Infection.

But of all Ways of the hastening the Clarification and Ripening of Wine, none seems to be more easy, or less noxious, than that borrowed from one of the Ancients by the Lord Chancellor *Bacon*; which is, by putting the Wine into Vessels well stoped, and letting it down into the Sea.

That this Practice was very ancient, is manifest from that Discourse of *Plutarch*, *Quæst. Natur.* 27. about the Efficacy of Cold upon Must; whereof he gives this

Reason, That Cold, not suffering the Must to ferment, by suppressing the Activity of the Spirits therein contained, conserveth the Sweetness thereof a long Time; which is not improbable; because Experience teaches, that such as make their Vintage in a rainy Season, cannot get their Must to ferment well in a Vault, unless they cause great Fires to be made near the Casks; the Rain mixed with the Must, together with the ambient Cold, hindering the Motion of Fermentation, which arises chiefly from Heat.

That the same is frequent at this Day also, may be collected from what Mr. Boyle has observed in his *History of Cold*, on the Relation of a *Frenchman*; viz. that the Way to keep Wine long in the Must (in which the Sweetness makes many to desire it) is, to tun it up immediately from the Press; and, before it begins to work, to let down the Vessels, closely and firmly stoped, into a Well, or deep River, there to remain for six or eight Weeks; during which Time the Liquor will be so confirmed in its State of Crudity, as to retain the same, together with its Sweetness, for many Months after, without any sensible Fermentation.

But it may be objected, How can these two so different Effects, the Clarification of new Wine, and the Conservation of Wine in the Must, be derived from one and the same Cause, the Cold of the Water?

But this may be conceived without much Difficulty; for it seems not unreasonable, that the same Cold which hinders Must from fermenting, should yet accelerate and promote the Clarification of Wine after Fermentation; in the first, by giving a Check to the Spirit, before it begins to move and act upon the crude Mass of Liquor, so that it cannot in a long Time after recover Strength enough to work; in the latter, by keeping in the pure and genuine Spirit, otherwise apt to exhale; and rendering the flying Lee more prone to subside, and so making the Wine much sooner clear, fine, and potable. Thus much concerning the Helps of new Wine.

The general and principal Remedy for the preternatural or sickly Commotions incident to Wines after their first Clarification, and tending to their Impoverishment or Decay, is Racking; i. e. drawing them from their Lees into fresh Vessels.

Which yet being sometimes insufficient to preserve them, Vintners find it necessary to pour into them a large Quantity of new Milk, as well to blunt the Sharpness of the sulphureous Parts now set afloat and exalted, as to precipitate them, and other Impurities, to the Bottom, by Adhesion.

But, taught by Experience, that by this Means the genuine Spirits of the Wine also are much flated and impaired (for the Lee, though it makes the Liquor turbid, doth yet keep the Wine in Heart, and conduce to its Duration); therefore, lest such Wines should pall and die upon their Hands, as of Necessity they must, they draw them for Sale as fast as they can vend them.

For the same Disease they have divers other Remedies, particularly accommodated to the Nature of the Wine that needs them: To instance a few;

For *Spanish* Wines disturbed by a flying Lee, they have this Receipt: Make a *Parrell* (as they call it) of the Whites of Eggs, Bay Salt, Milk, and Conduit Water; beat them well together in a convenient Vessel, then pour them into a Pipe of Wine (having first drawn out a Gallon or two to make Room), and blow off the Froth very clean; hereby the Tumult will in two or three Days be composed, the Liquor refined, and drink pleasantly, but will not continue to do so long; and therefore they advise to rack it from the milky Bottom, after a Week's Settlement, lest otherwise it should drink foul, and change Colour.

If Sacks or Canary Wines chance to boil over, draw off four or five Gallons; then putting into the Wine two Gallons of Milk, from which the Cream hath been skimmed, beat them till they are thoroughly mixed together, and add a Pennyworth of Roach Alum, dried in a Fire Shovel, and powdered, and as much of white Starch; after this take the Whites of eight or ten

Eggs, a Handful of Bay Salt, and having beaten them together in a Tray, put them also into the Wine, filling up the Pipe again, and letting the Wine stand two or three Days; in which Time the Wine will recover to be fine and bright to the Eye, and quick to the Taste; but you must be sure to draw it off that Bottom very soon, and spend it as fast as you can.

For Claret, in like Manner distempered with a flying Lee, they make Use of this Artifice:

They take two Pounds of the Powder of Pebble Stones, baked in an Oven, the Whites of ten or twelve Eggs, a Handful of Bay Salt; and having beaten them well together, in two Gallons of the Wine, they mix them with that in the Cask, and after two or three Days draw off the Wine from the Bottom.

The same *Parrell* serves also for White Wines upon the Fret, by the Turbulency and Rising of their Lee.

To cure Rhenish of its fretting (to which it is most prone a little after Midsummer, as was before observed), they seldom use any other Art but giving it Vent, and covering the oaken Bung with a Tile or Slate, from which they carefully wipe off the Filth purged from the Wine by Exhalations; and after the Commotion is by this Means composed, and much of the fretting Matter cast forth, they let it remain quiet for a Fortnight, or thereabouts, and then rack it into a fresh Cask, newly fumed with a sulphurated Match.

As for the various Accidents that frequently ensue, and vitiate Wine (after those before-mentioned Reboilings, notwithstanding their Suppression before they were incurable); you may remember they have all been referred to such as alter and deprave Wines, either in Colour or Consistence, or Taste, or Smell. Now for each of these Maladies our Vintners are provided of a Cure.

To restore *Spanish* and *Austrian* Wines grown yellow or brownish, they add to them sometimes Milk alone, and sometimes Milk and Isinglass well dissolved therein; sometimes Milk and white Starch; by which they force the exalted Sulphur to separate from the Liquor, and sink to the Bottom; so reducing the Wine to its former Clearness and Whiteness.

The same Effect they produce with a Composition of Iris Roots and Salt-petre, of each four or five Ounces, the Whites of eight or ten Eggs, and a competent Quantity of common Salt, mixed and beaten in the Wine.

To amend Claret decayed in Colour, first they rack it upon a fresh Lee, either of *Alicant* or red *Bourdeaux* Wine; then they take three Pounds of Turnsole, and steep it all Night in two or three Gallons of the same Wine; and having strained the Infusion through a Bag, they pour the Tincture into a Hoghead (sometimes they suffer it first to fine itself in a Rundlet,) and then cover the Bung Hole with a Tile, and so let it stand for two or three Days, in which Time the Wine usually becomes well-coloured and bright.

Some use only the Tincture of Turnsole.

Others take half a Bushel of full ripe Elder Berries, pick them from their Stalks, bruise them, and put the strained Juice into a Hoghead of discoloured Claret, and so make it drink brisk, and appear bright.

Others, if the Claret be otherwise sound, and the Lee good, overdraw three or four Gallons; then replenish the Vessel with as much good red Wine, and roll it upon its Bed, leaving it reversed all Night; and then next Morning they turn it again, so as the Bung Hole may be uppermost; which stoped, they leave the Wine to fine.

But in all these Cases they observe to set such newly recovered Wines abroach the very next Day after they are fined, and to draw them for Sale speedily.

To correct Wines faulty in Consistence, i. e. such as are lumpish, foul, or ropy;

They generally make use of the Powders of burnt Alum, Lime Chalk Plaster, *Spanish* white, calcined Marble, Bay Salt, and other the like Bodies, which

cause a Precipitation of the gross and viscid Parts of the Wine then afloat: as for Example;

For Attenuation of *Spanish* Wines that are foul and lumpish, having first racked them into a newly scented Cask, they make a *Parell* of burnt Alum, Bay Salt, and Conduit Water; then they add to these a Quart of Bean Flower, or Powder of Rice; and if the Wine be brown and dusky, Milk, otherwise not; and beating all these well together with the Wine, blow off the Froth, and cover the Bung with a clean Tile or Stone. Lastly, They rack the Wine again after a few Days, and put it into a Cask well scented.

The Manner of scenting Casks is as follows:

They take four Ounces of Brimstone, one Ounce of burnt Alum, and two Ounces of *Aqua Vita*; these may be put together in an earthen Pan or Pipkin, and hold them over a chafing Dish of glowing Coals, till the Brimstone is melted and runs; then they dip therein a little Piece of new Canvas, and instantly sprinkle thereon the Powders of Nutmegs, Cloves, Coriander, and Anise-seeds. This Canvas they fire, and let it burn out in the Bung Hole, so as the Fume may be received into the Vessel; and this is said to be the best Scent for all Wines.

To prevent the Foulness and Ropiness of Wines, the old *Romans* used to mix Sea Water with their Must.

To cure the Ropiness of Claret, the Vintners, as well *French* as *English*, have many Remedies; of which these that follow are the most usual:

First they give the Wine the *Parell*, then draw it from the Lee, after the Clarification by that *Parell*; this done, they infuse two Pounds of Tournesole in good Sack all Night; and the next Day, putting the strained Infusion into a Hogshead of Wine with a Spring Funnel, leave it to fine, and after draw it for excellent Wine.

Another is this: They make a Lee of the Ashes of Vine Branches, or of oaken Leaves, and pour it into the Wine hot, and after stirring, leave it to settle; the Quantity of a Quart of Lee to a Pipe of Wine.

A third is only Spirit of Wine; which, put into a muddy Claret, serves to the refining it effectually and speedily; the Proportion being a Pint of Spirit to a Hogshead; but this is not to be used in sharp and eager Wines.

When white Wines grow foul and tawny, they only rack them on a fresh Lee, and give them Time to fine.

For the mending of Wines that offend in Taste, Vintners have few other Correctives, but what conduce to Clarification; nor do they indeed much need Variety in the Case, seeing all Unfavouriness of Wines whatever proceeds from their Impurities set afloat, and the Dominion of others, their sulphureous or saline Parts, over the finer and sweeter; which Causes are removed chiefly by Precipitation.

For all Clarification of Liquors may be referred to one of these three Causes:

1. Separation of the grosser Parts of the Liquor from the finer.

2. The equal Distribution of the Spirits of the Liquor, which always renders Bodies clear and untroubled.

3. The Refining of the Spirit itself.

And the two latter are Consequents of the first, which is effected chiefly by Precipitation, the Instruments whereof are Weight and Viscosity of the Body mixed with it; the one causing it to cleave to the gross Parts of the Liquor flying up and down in it; the other sinking them to the Bottom.

But this being more than Vintners commonly understand, they rest not in Clarification alone, having found out certain Specificks, as it were, to palliate the several Vices of Wines of all Sorts, which make them disgusting. Of these I shall recite two or three of the greatest Use and Esteem amongst them.

To correct Rankness, Eagerness, and Pricking of Sacks, and other sweet Wines, they take twenty or thirty of the whitest Lime Stones, and slack them in a

Gallon of the Wine; then they add some more Wine and stir them together in a half Tub, with a parelling Staff; next they pour this Mixture into the Hogshead, and having again used the parelling Instrument, leave the Wine to settle, and then rack it.

This Wine may probably be no ill Drink for gross Bodies and rheumatick Pains; but injurious to good Fellows of a hot and dry Constitution, and meagre Habits.

Against the Pricking of *French* Wines they prescribe this easy and cheap Composition: Take of the Powder of *Flanders* Tile one Pound, of Roach Alum half a Pound; mix them and beat them well, with a convenient Quantity of Wine; then put them into the Hogshead, as the former.

When their Rhenish Wines prick, they first rack them off into a clean and strongly-scented Cask or Vat, then they add to the Wine eight or ten Gallons of clarified Honey, with a Gallon or two of Skim-milk; and, beating all together, leave them to settle.

Sometimes it happens, that Claret loses much of its Briskness and Piquantness; and in such Case they rack it upon a good Lee of red Wine, and put into it a Gallon of Sloes or Bullace, which, after a little Fermentation and Rest, makes the Wine drink brisk and rough.

To meliorate the Taste of hungry and too eager white Wines; they draw off three or four Gallons of it, and infusing therein as many Pounds of *Malaga* Raisins stoned, and bruised in a Stone Mortar, till the Wine has sufficiently imbibed their Sweetness and Tincture (which it will do in a Day's Time), they run it through an Hippocras Bag; then put it into a fresh Cask well scented, together with the whole Remainder of the Wine in the Hogshead, and so leave it to fine.

To help stinking Wines, the general Remedy is racking them from their old and corrupt Lee; besides which, some give them a fragrant Smell or Flavour, by hanging in them little Bags of Spices, such as Ginger, Zedoary, Cloves, Cinnamon, Orris Roots, Cubebs, Grains of Paradise, Spikenard, and other Aromatics.

Others boil some of these Spices in a Pottle of good sound Wine of the same Sort, and tun up the Decoction hot.

Others correct the ill Savour of rank leed *French* Wine with only a few Cinnamon Canes hung in them.

Others again, for the same Purpose, use Elder Flowers, and Tops of Lavender.

Having thus run over the Vintners Dispensatory, and described many of their principal Receipts or Secrets, for the Cure of the acute Diseases of Wine, we shall come to the fourth Head, which contains Medicaments, proper for their chronick Distempers; viz. Loss of Spirits, and Decay of Strength.

Concerning these, therefore, it is observable, that as when Wines are in preternatural Commotions, from an Excess and Predomination of their sulphureous Parts, the grand Medicine is, to rack them from their Lees, so on the contrary, when they decline, and tend towards palling, by Reason of the Scarcity of their Spirits and Sulphur, the most effectual Preservative is to rack them upon other Lees, richer and stronger than their own; that being from thence supplied with the new Spirits, they may acquire somewhat more of Vigour and Quickness.

I say, Preservative; because there is, in Truth, no restoring of Wines after they are perfectly palled and dead, for nothing that is past Perfection, and hath run its natural Race once, can receive much Amendment.

But besides reinforcing of impoverished Wines, by new and more generous Lees, there are sundry Confections, by which also, as by Cordials, the languishing Spirits of many of them may be sustained, and, to some Degree, recruited, of which the following are Examples.

When Sacks begin to languish (which doth not often happen, especially in this City, where it is drank in Plenty);

Plenty); they refresh them with a cordial Syrup, made of most generous Wine, Sugar, and Spices.

For Rhenish and white Wines, a simple Decoction of Raisins of the Sun, and a strong-scented Cask, usually serve the Turn.

For Claret inclining to a Consumption, they prescribe a new and richer Lee, and the Shavings of Fir Wood, that the Spirit, being recruited by the additional Lee, may be kept from exhaling by the unctuous Spirit of the Turpentine.

This Artifice is used in *Paris* in the most delicate and thin-bodied Wines of *France*, and is very probably the Cause of that exceeding Dulness and Pain of the Head, which always attends Debauches with such Wines.

Nor is it a modern Invention, but well known to, and frequently used by the *Romans*, in the Time of their greatest Wealth and Luxury; for *Pliny* (*Hist. Nat. lib. 14. cap. 2.*) takes singular Notice of the Custom of the *Italian* Vinters, in mixing with their Wines Turpentine of several Sorts.

The *Grecians* long before had their *Vina Picata* and *Refinata*, as is evident by the Commendation of such Wines by *Plutarch*, and the Prescription of them to Women, in some Cases, by *Hippocrates*, and they were so much delighted with their *Vinum Pissites*, that they consecrated the Pitch Tree to *Bacchus*; but I shall next take some Notice of the more disingenuous Practices of Vintners in the Transmutation or Sophistication, which they call Trickings or Compassings.

They transform poor *Rockelle* and *Coniac* white Wines into Rhenish; Rhenish into Sack; the Lags of Sack and *Malmseys* into *Muscadels*.

They counterfeit *Raspie* Wine with *Fleur-de-lys* Roots; *Verdea* with Decoctions of Raisins; they sell decayed *Xeres*, vulgarly Sherry, for *Lusenna* Wine; in all these Impostures deluding the Palate so nearly, that few are able to discern the Fraud, and keeping these *Arcana* so close, that few can come to the Knowledge of them.

As for their Metamorphosis of White into Claret, by dashing it with Red, nothing is more commonly either done or known.

For their Conversion of White into Rhenish, they have several Artifices to effect it, among which this is the most usual:

They take a Hoghead of *Rockelle*, or *Coniac*, or *Nantz* white Wine; rack it into a fresh Cask strongly scented; then give the white *Parrell*; put into it eight or ten Gallons of clarified Honey, or forty Pounds of coarse Sugar, and, beating it well, leave it to clarify.

To give this Mixture the delicate Flavour, they sometimes add the Decoction of the yellow Clary Flowers, or *Galitricum*, of which Drugs there is an incredible Quantity used yearly at *Dort*, where the Staple of Rhenish Wines was; and this is that Drink with which the *English* Ladies were wont to be so delighted, under the specious Name of *Rhenish in the Must*.

The Manner of making adulterate *Bastard* is thus:

Take four Gallons of white Wine, three Gallons of old *Canary*, five Pounds of *Bastard* Syrup; beat them well together, put them into a clean Rundlet well scented, and give them Time to fine.

Sack is made of Rhenish, either by a strong Decoction of *Malaga* Raisins, or by a Syrup of Sack, Sugar, and Spices.

Muscadel is sophisticated with the Lags of Sack or *Malmsey* thus:

They dissolve it in a convenient Quantity of Rose Water, of Musk two Ounces, of *Calamus Aromaticus* powdered one Ounce, of Coriander beaten half an Ounce, and while this Infusion is yet warm, they put it into a Rundlet of old Sack or *Malmsey*, and this they call a Flavour for *Muscadel*.

There are many other Ways of adulterating Wines in this City; but because they all tend to the above-mentioned Alterations, and are not so general, I shall pass them over, and mention the Observations of a certain curious Authour on this Subject.

The Mystery of Wines consists in the making and meliorating of natural Wines.

Melioration is either of sound or vicious Wines. Sound Wines are bettered,

1. By Preserving.
2. By timely Fining.
3. By mending Colour, Smell, or Taste.

1. To preserve Wines, Care must be taken, that after the Pressing they may ferment well, for without good Fermentation they become qually, *i. e.* cloudy, thick, and dusky, and will never fine themselves, as other Wines do; and when they are fined by Art, they must be speedily spent, or else they will become qually again, and then will not be recoverable by any Art.

To preserve *Spanish* Wines, and chiefly *Canary*, and therefore principally that which is razie, which will not keep long, they make a Layer of Grapes and *Giesse*, whereby it acquires a better Durance and Taste, and a white Colour, most pleasing to the *English*.

Razie Wine is so called, because it comes from Rhenish Vine Cuttings, sometimes renewed. The Grapes of this Vine are fleshy, yielding but a little Juice.

The *French* and Rhenish Wines are chiefly and commonly preserved by the Match, thus used at *Dort* in *Holland*:

They take twenty or thirty Pounds of Brimstone, rack into it melted, as Cloves, Cinnamon, Mace, Ginger, and Coriander Seeds; and some, to save Charges, use the Reliques of the Hippocras Bag, and, having mixed these well with the Brimstone, they draw through this Mixture, long, square, narrow Pieces of Canvas, which Pieces, they light, and put into the Vessel at the Bung Hole, and presently stop it close: Great Care is to be had in proportioning the Brimstone to the Quantity and Quality of the Wine, for too much makes it rough. This Smoking keeps the Wine long white and good, and gives it a pleasant Taste.

There is another Way for *French* and Rhenish Wines, *viz.* Firing it. It is done in a Stove, or else a good Fire made round about the Vessel, which will gape wide, yet the Wine never runs out. It will boil, and afterwards may soon be racked.

Secondly, For timely Fining of Wines. All Wines in the Must are more opacous and cloudy. Good Wine soon fines, and the gross Lees settle quickly, and also the flying Lee in Time. When the grosser Lees are settled, they draw off the Wine; this is called Racking. The usual Times for Racking are *Midsummer* and *Allhallowtide*.

The Practice of the *Dutch* and *English* to rid the Wine of the flying Lees speedily, and which serves most for *French* and *Spanish* Wine, is thus performed:

Take of Isinglass half a Pound; steep it in half a Pint of the hardest *French* Wine that can be got, so that the Wine may fully cover it; let them stand twenty four Hours; then pull and beat the Isinglass to Pieces, and add more Wine; four Times a Day squeeze it to Jelly, and as it thickens, add more Wine. When it is full, and perfectly jellied, take a Pint or Quart to a Hoghead, and so proportionably; then overdraw three or four Gallons of that Wine you intend to fine, which mix well with the said Quantity of Jelly; then put this Mixture to the Piece of Wine, and beat it with a Staff, and fill it top full.

Note, That *French* Wines must be bunged up very close; but not the *Spanish*; and that Isinglass raises the Lees to the Top of strong Wines, but, in weaker, precipitates them to the Bottom.

They mend the Colour of sound Clarets by adding thereto red Wine, Tent, or *Alicant*; or by an Infusion of Turnsole, made in two or three Gallons of Wine, and then putting it into the Vessel, to be then (being well stoped) rolled for a Quarter of an Hour.

This Infusion is sometimes twice or three Times repeated, according as more Colour is to be added to the Wine; about three Infusions of the Turnsole are sufficient; but then it must be rubed and wringed.

And

Claret over-red is amended with the Addition of white Wines.

White Wines coming over found, but brown, are thus remedied :

Take of Alabaſter Powder, overdraw the Hogſhead three or four Gallons, then put this Powder into the Bung, and ſtir and beat it with a Staff, and fill it Top-full. The more the Wine is ſtired, the finer it will come upon the Lee, that is, the finer it will be.

To colour Sack white: Take of white Starch two Pounds, of Milk two Gallons, boil them together two Hours; when cold, beat them well with a Handful of white Salt, and then put them into a clean, but ſweet Butt, beating them with a Staff, and the Wine will be pure and white.

One Pound of the before mentioned Jelly of Iſinglaſs takes away the Brownneſs of *French* and *Spaniſh* Wines, mixed with two or three Gallons of Wine; according as it is brown and ſtrong, more or leſs to be uſed. Then overdraw the Piece of Wine about eight Gallons, and uſe the Rod; then fill the Veſſel full, and in a Day or two it will be fine, and be white, and mend, if qually.

The firſt Buds of *Ribes nigra*, i. e. black Currants, infuſed in Wines, eſpecially *Rheniſh*, make it diuretick, and more fragrant in Smell and Taſte, and ſo doth Clary.

The Inconvenience is, that the Wine becomes more heady: a Remedy for which is Elder Flowers added to the Clary, which alſo betters the Fragrancy thereof, as it is manifeſt in Elder Vinegar, but theſe Flowers are apt to make the Wine ropy.

To help brown *Malagas* and *Spaniſh* Wines: Take Powder of Orris Roots and Salt-petre, of each four Ounces, the Whites of eight Eggs, to which add as much Salt as will make a Brine; put this Mixture into Wine, and mix them with a Staff.

To meliorate muddy and tawny Clarets: Take of Rain Water two Pints, the Yolks of eight Eggs, Salt a Handful; beat them well, let them ſtand ſix Hours before you put them into the Caſk, then uſe the Rod, and in three Days it will come to itſelf.

To amend the Taſte and Smell of *Malaga* Wine: Take of the beſt Almonds four Pounds, make an Emulſion of them with a ſufficient Quantity of the Wine to be cured; then take the Whites and Yolks of twelve Eggs, beat them together with a Handful of Salt, put them into the Pipe, uſing the Rod.

To amend the Smell and Taſte of *French* and *Rheniſh* Wines, which are foul: Take one Pound of Honey, a Handful of Elder Flowers, an Ounce of Orris Powder, one Nutmeg, a few Cloves to an Auln of the Wine, boil them in a ſufficient Quantity of the Wine to be cured, to the Conſumption of half, and when it is cold, ſtrain it, and uſe it with the Rod; ſome add a little Salt. If the Wine be ſweet enough, add one Pound of the Spirits of Wine to a Hogſhead, and give the Caſk a ſtrong Scent. Spirit of Wine makes any Wine brisk, and fines it, without the former Mixture.

A Lee of the Aſhes of Vine Branches, viz. a Quart to a Pipe, being beaten into Wine, cures the Ropineſs of it, and ſo infallibly doth a Lee of oaken Aſhes.

For *Spaniſh* ropy Wine: Rack it from the Lees into a new-ſcented Caſk, then take of Alum one Pound, of Orris Roots powdered half a Pound, beat them well into the Wine with a Staff; ſome add fine and well dried Sand, put warm to the Wine. If the Wine beſides prove brown, add three Pottles of Milk to a Pipe: This cures ropy Wine, before it begins to fret.

To mend and preſerve the Colour of Clarets: Take red Beet Roots, q. ſ. ſcrape them clean, and cut them into ſmall Pieces; then boil them in q. ſ. of the ſame Wine, to the Conſumption of the third Part; ſcum it well, and when cool, decant off what is clear, and uſe the Rod.

Firing of Wines in *Germany* is thus performed: They have in ſome Vaults three or four Stoves, which they heat very hot; others make Fires almoſt before every Vat; by this Means the Muſt fermenteth with that Vehemency, that the Wine appears between the Staves; when this Ebullition, Fermentation, and

Working ceaſe, they let the Wine ſtand ſome Days, and then rack it. This Firing is only uſed in cold Years, when the Wine falls out green.

To ſet old Wine a fretting, being deadiſh, and dull of Taſte: Take of Stum two Gallons to a Hogſhead, put it hot upon the Wine, then ſet a Pan of Fire before the Hogſhead, which will then ferment till all the Sweetneſs of the Stum is communicated to the Wine, which thereby becomes brisk and pleaſant.

Some uſe this Stuming at any Time; ſome in *Auguſt* only, when the Wine hath a Diſpoſition to fret of itſelf, more or leſs Stum to be added, as the Wine requires.

The beſt Time to rack Wine is in the Decrease of the Moon, and when the Wine is free from fretting, the Wind being at North-eaſt or North-weſt, and not at South, the Sky ſerene, free from Thunder and Lightning.

Having thus given an Account of the different Practices of the *Vignerons*, Vintners, and Wine Coopers, in the Management of their ſeveral Wines, I ſhall next offer a few Things which have occurred to me from ſome Obſervations and Experiments, relating to the making of Wines in *England*.

The Grapes, being ripe, ſhould be cut when they are perfectly dry, and carried into a large dry Room, where they muſt be ſpread upon Wheat Straw, in ſuch a Manner as not to lie upon each other; in this Place they may remain a Fortnight, three Weeks, or a Month, according as there is Conveniency, obſerving to let them have Air every Day, that the Moiſture perſpired from the Grapes may be carried off. Then, having the Preſſes and other Things in Order, you ſhould proceed in the following Manner: Firſt, all the Grapes ſhould be pulled off the Bunches, and put into Tubs, being careful to throw away ſuch as are mouldy, rotten, or not ripe, which, if mixed with the others, will ſpoil the Wine; and if the Stalks of the Bunches are preſſed with the Grapes, there will be an auſtere Juice come from them, which will render the Wine acid and ſharp; this, I fear, has ſpoiled a great Quantity of Wine which was made in *England*, which, if otherwiſe managed, might have proved very good; for we find in *France*, and other Wine Countries, where Perſons are deſirous of having good Wine, they always pick the Grapes from off the Stalks before they are preſſed, though indeed the common *Vignerons*, who have more Regard to the Quantity than the Quality of their Wines, do not praſtiſe this. But as in *England* we labour under the Inclemency of Climate, we ſhould omit nothing of Art which may be neceſſary to help the Want of Sun.

The Grapes, being thus carefully picked off, ſhould be well preſſed, and if it is deſigned for red Wine, the Huſks and Stones ſhould be put into the Liquor, and if the Seeds or Stones of the Grapes are broken in the Preſs, the Wine will have more Strength, which muſt be put into a large Vat, where the Whole ſhould ferment together five or ſix Days; after which the Wine ſhould be drawn off, and put into large Caſks, leaving the Bung Hole open to give Vent to the Air which is generated by the Fermentation. But it muſt be remarked, that after the Wine is preſſed out, and put into the Vat with the Huſks, if it does not ferment in a Day or two at moſt, it will be proper to add a little Warmth to the Room by Fires, which will ſoon put it into Motion; and for Want of this it often happens, where People preſs their Wine, and leave it to ferment in open cold Places, that the Nights, being cold, check the Fermentation, and ſo cauſe the Wine to be foul, and almoſt ever after upon the Fret. This Huſbandry is much praſtiſed upon the *Rhine*, where they always have Stoves placed in the Houſes where the Wine is fermented, wherein they keep Fires every Night, if the Season is cold, while the Wines are fermenting.

If white Wine is deſired, then the Huſks of the Grapes ſhould not remain in the Liquor above twelve Hours, which will be long enough to ſet it a fermenting; and when it is drawn off, and put into other Veſſels, it ſhould not remain there above two Days before it is drawn off again, and this muſt be repeated

three or four Times, which will prevent its taking any Tincture from the Husks in fermenting.

When the greatest Fermentation is over, the Wine should be drawn off into fresh Casks, which must be filled to the Top, but the Bung Hole should be left open three Weeks, or a Month, to give Vent to the generated Air, and that the Scum may run over; and as the Wine subsides in the Casks, they should be carefully refilled with Wine of the same Sort from a Store Cask, which should be provided for that Purpose; but this must be done with much Care, lest, by hastily refilling the Casks, the Scum, which is naturally produced upon all new Wines should be broken thereby, which will mix with the Wine, and foul it, causing it to take an ill Taste; therefore it would be proper to have a Funnel, which should have a Plate at the small End, bored full of little Holes, that the Wine may pass through in small Drops, which will prevent its breaking the Scum.

After the Wine has remained in this State a Month or six Weeks, it will be necessary to stop up the Bung Hole, lest, by exposing it too much to the Air, the Wine should grow flat, and lose much of its Spirit and Strength; but it must not be quite stoped up, but rather should have a Pewter or Glass Tube, of about half an Inch Bore, and two Feet long, placed in the Middle of the Bung Hole. The Use of this Tube is to let the Air, which is generated by the Fermentation of the Wine, pass off, because this, being of a rancid Nature, would spoil the Wine, if it were pent up in the Cask, and in this Tube there may always remain some Wine, to keep the Cask full, as the Wine subsides; and, as it shall be necessary, the Wine in the Tube may be easily replenished. For want of rightly understanding this Affair, a great Quantity of the choicest Wines of Italy, and other Countries, have been lost. A great Complaint of this Misfortune I received from a very curious Gentleman in Italy, who says, *Such is the Nature of this Country Wines in general (nor are the choicest Chianti's excepted), that at two Seasons of the Year, viz. the Beginning of June and September, the first when the Grapes are in flower, and in the other when they begin to ripen, some of the best Wines are apt to change, especially at the latter Season; not that they turn eager, but take a most unpleasant Taste, like that of a rotten Vine Leaf, which renders them not only unfit for Drinking, but also to make Vinegar of, and is called the Settembrane. And what is most strange is, that one Cask, drawn out of the same Vat, shall be infected, and another remain perfectly good, and yet both have been kept in the same Cellar.*

As this Change happens not to Wines in Flasks (though that will turn eager), I am apt to attribute it to some Fault in refilling the Cask, which must always be kept full, which, either by letting alone too long, till the Decrease be too great, and the Scum there naturally is on all Wines, thereby being too much dilated, is subject to break, or else, being broken by refilling the Cask, gives it that vile Taste. But against this there is a very strong Objection, i. e. That this Defect seizes the Wine only at a particular Season, viz. September; over which if it gets, it will keep good many Years, so the Case is worthy the Enquiry of Naturalists, since it is evident, that most Wines are more or less affected with this Distemper, during the first Year after making.

Upon receiving this Information from Italy, I consulted the Rev. Dr. Hales of Teddington, who was then making many Experiments on fermenting Liquors, and received from him the following curious Solution of the Cause of this Change in Wine, which I sent over to my Friend in Italy, who has tried the Experiment, and it has accordingly answered his Expectation, in preserving the Wine, which was thus managed, perfectly good. He has also communicated the Experiment to several Vignerons in several Parts of Italy, who are repeating the same, which take in Dr. Hales's Words:

From many Experiments which I made the last Summer, I find that all fermented Liquors generate Air in large Quantities, during the Time of their Fermentation; for, from an Experiment made on twelve cubick Inches of Malaga Raisins, put into eighteen cubick Inches of Water the

Beginning of March, there were 411 cubick Inches of Air generated by the Middle of April; but afterwards, when the Fermentation was over, it resorbed a great Quantity of this Air; and from forty-two cubick Inches of Ale from the Tun (which had fermented thirty-four Hours before it was put into the Bolt-head) had generated 639 cubick Inches of Air from the Beginning of March to the Middle of June; after which it resorbed thirty-two cubick Inches of Air; from whence it is plain, that fermented Liquors generate Air, during the Time of their Fermentation, but afterwards they are in an imbibing State, which may perhaps account for the Alteration of the nice Italian Wines; for Wine, during the first Year after making, continues fermenting more or less, during which Time a great Quantity of Air is generated, until the Cold in September put a Stop to it, after which it is in an imbibing State. Now the Air thus generated is of a rancid Nature (as the Grotto del Cano), and will kill a living Animal, if put into it. So that if, during the Fermentation of the Wine, there are two Quarts of this rancid Air generated, which is closely pent up in the upper Part of the Vessel, when the Cold shall stop the Fermentation, the Wine, by absorbing this Air, becomes foul, and acquires this rancid Taste; to prevent which, I would propose the following Experiment:



Suppose the Vessel A filled with Wine, in the Bung Hole of this Vessel b, I would have a Glass Tube of two Feet long, and about two Inches Bore, fixed with a Pewter Socket closely cemented, so as that there may be no Vacuities on the Sides, and into this Tube should be another, of about half an Inch Bore, closely fixed; the lower Tube should always be kept about half full of Wine, up to X, which will supply the Vessel, as the Wine therein shall subside; so that there will be no Room left in the upper Part of the Vessel to contain any generated Air, which will pass off through the upper small Tube, which must be always left open for this Purpose; and the Tube being small, there will be no Danger of letting in too much Air to the Wine.

As the Wine in the lower Tube shall subside, it may be refilled by introducing a slender Funnel through the small Tube, down to the Scum upon the Surface of the Wine in the larger Tube, so as to prevent its being broken, by the Wine falling too violently upon it. This Experiment, being tried with Glass Tubes, will give an Opportunity to observe what Impression the different States of the Air have upon the Wine, by its rising or falling in the Tubes; and if it succeeds, it may be afterwards done by wooden or metal Tubes, which will not be in Danger of breaking.

This curious Experiment, having succeeded wherever it has yet been tried, will be of great Service in the Management of Wines, there being many useful Hints to be taken from it, particularly with Regard to fermenting Wines; for, since we find that Wines too long fermented (especially those which are produced in cool Countries) seldom keep well, so, by letting them stand in a cool Place, the Fermentation will be checked, which is agreeable to the Practice of the Champagnois, who keep the Wines in Winter in Cellars above Ground; but when the Weather grows warmer in Spring, they then carry them down into their Vaults, where they are cooler than in the Cellars; and this Method of removing their Wines from the Cellars to the Vaults, and back again into the Cellars, as the Seasons of the Year shall require, is found of great Service in preserving the Wines in Perfection; for these Wines, being weak (when compared with those produced in more southern Countries), have not Body enough to maintain them, if they are permitted to ferment all the succeeding Summer, which the Heat of the Season will promote where the Wine is exposed to its Influence; and this surely must be worth the Trial by those who make Wine in this Country, since it is the Practice of the northern Countries, which is the most proper for our Imitation, and not that of the most southern.

But after the Wine has passed its Fermentation in the Vat, and is drawn off into the Casks, it will require something to feed upon; so that you should always preserve a few Bunches of the best Grapes, which may be hung up in a Room for that Purpose, until there be

Occasion.

Occasion for them; when they should be picked off the Stalks, and two or three good Handfuls put into each Cask, according to their several Sizes; for want of this, many Times People make use of other Things, which are by no means so proper for this Purpose.

The *Vignerons* of different Countries do also put various Sorts of Herbs into the Vat, when the Wine is fermenting, to give it different Flavours. Those of *Provence* make use of Sweet-marjoram, Balm, and other Sorts of aromattick Herbs; and upon the *Rhine* they always put some Handfuls of a peculiar Kind of Clary into the Vats, from whence arise the different Flavours we observe in Wines, which, it is possible, were made in the same Manner, and from the same Sorts of Grapes. How far this might be thought worth practising in *England*, a few Experiments would inform us; though it is to be questioned, whether these Herbs mend the Wine, because it seems to obtain amongst the *Vignerons*, purely to alter the Flavour of their Wines, in order to render them agreeable to the Palate of their particular Customers; but, however this be, it is yet certain, that there is some Art used to alter the Flavour of the Wine, in most of the different Wine Countries of *France*; for it is the same Sort of Grape, which the Curious always plant in *Orleans*, *Champagne*, and *Burgundy*; and how different these Wines are in their Flavour and Quality, every one who is acquainted with them, well knows; and this Difference can never be effected by the Situation of the Places; since there is no very great Difference in the Heat of those Countries; nor do I believe their different Ways of making the Wine can alter their Flavour so much, especially those of *Orleans*, and *Burgundy*, where there is little Difference in their Management; but in *Champagne* there is this Difference from the rest, that they always cut their Grapes in a Morning, before the Dew is gone off, or in cloudy Weather; whereas the *Vignerons* of all the other Places never cut any till they are perfectly dry; which may occasion a great Alteration in the Wine.

The Method commonly practised to give the red Colour to Wine, is to let it ferment a few Days upon the Skins, which they always observe to press two or three Times, in order to make them discharge their Contents; but where a deep-coloured rough Wine is desired, there they put a Quantity of a certain Sort of Grape, whose Juice is red, into each Vat; this is well known in *England* by the Name of Claret Grape; the Leaves of this Vine always change to a deep purple Colour as the Fruit ripens; and the Grapes are of a fine blue Colour, with a Flue over them like fine Plums; but the Juice of them is very austere, especially if they are not very ripe.

This red Wine will not require to be drawn off into Casks more than at first from the Vat; for it may remain in the same Vessel until it is fit to bottle off, which, I think, should not be done till the Wine is two Years old; the greater Quantity of Wine there is in each Vessel, the more Force it will have, and so consequently be in less Danger of suffering from the Injuries of Weather, especially if the before mentioned Method be practised; but where there are large Quantities of Wine preserved in close Vaults, People should be very cautious how they at first enter them, after they have been shut up for some Time; because the Air of this Vault will become rancid from the Mixture of the generated Air proceeding from the Wines, which has often killed People who have incautiously entered them.

Of the Concentration of Wines, and other fermented Liquors, so as to reduce them in Bulk, render them more unalterable and perfect, more durable, and fit for Service, Carriage, and Exportation; by Dr. Stahl; translated by Dr. Shaw.

Dr. Stahl treats this Subject to the Purpose following:

1. He observes, that Wines, and all fermented Liquors, both before and after Fermentation, consist not of similar Parts, but heterogeneous ones, connected together in one certain determinate Order. Thus the Action and Essence of Fermentation being a Separation and Destruction of the former Connexion of the Subject,

and transposing its Parts anew; there must of Necessity have been a Kind of free and durable Texture in the Subject so disjoined, separated, and new ranged.

2. For Example; Grapes, being laid upon dry Straw in a cold Place, will, for some Time after they are separated from the Vine, preserve that Texture which gives them their saline, unctuous, and slimy Sweetness, which the Juice also retains after pressing, and becomes a clear transparent Must, without separating itself into the heterogeneous Parts; but continuing uniformly and evenly mixed, so as to preserve the different Matters it consists of, intimately collected among themselves. And in this firmly connected State it may be kept for many Months, if a Cask be perfectly filled therewith, and set in a cold Place, as is evidently seen in Stum.

3. Wine, in the precise, chemical, or philosophical Notion thereof, is a saline, clammy, oleaginous Matter, diluted with a large Proportion of Water; whereby it is set at a Distance from itself, or expanded; whilst the saline Parts are saturated with, and interspersed among, the subtile earthy ones, that make the Sliminess; and then together they imbibe, detain, entangle, and hold the grosser oily Parts; besides which, there are other oily Parts, vastly more subtile, that, by means of the highly attenuated Portion adhering to them, remain as much connected with the Water, as the rest; and these are what we call the spirituous Parts; but the Connexion of them all together is so strong and durable, that they move for a long Time as one Body, without separating, if carefully preserved.

4. But if the spirituous Part be once drawn away, and separated from the Wine by Distillation, though it were immediately poured back, or restored to the remaining Mass from whence it came, and ever so finely shaken in again therewith, the Whole by no means recovers its former Taste, Odour, and Durability, but turns to a confused turbid Mixture of a different nauseous Taste, unnatural Smell, and approaches near to a Vapidity.

5. Again; if an inflammable Spirit, distilled from the same, or any other Kind of Wine, be put to a Parcel of Wine that was too saline, or not sufficiently spirituous, the bare Addition, or tumultuary Admixture thereof, very far from giving the fine and intimate Softness of a good Wine, will rather manifest its own burning Acrimony, and inodorous Flavour, to the Smell and Taste; and also add a nauseous Bitterness to the former Tartness and Austerity.

6. So likewise any considerable Heat, or even a Degree of Simmering or Tepidity, will, by its intestine and subtile Agitation, that barely disturbs the exceeding fine spirituous Parts, which are very susceptible of the Motion of Heat, or disjoins them from the rest, occasioning an Alteration of its Taste, Transparency, and Durability, as much as if the Spirit had really been drawn off, and poured back again.

7. On the other Hand, Wine kept in a cool Vault, and well secured from the external Air, will preserve its Texture entire in all the constituent Parts, and be sufficiently strong for many Years; as appears not only from old Wines, but other foreign fermented Liquors, particularly those of *China*, prepared from a Decoction of Rice; which, being well closed down, and buried deep under Ground, continue for a long Series of Years rich, strong, and generous, as the Histories of that Country universally assure us.

8. The like is also to be understood of Vinegar, after it has thrown off the superabundant earthy Parts, and many of the oily ones that presided while it continued Wine; whence the saline ones now get the Ascendant, and, as it were, subdue and preside over the spirituous; for good and perfect Vinegar, being well stoped down, will continue pure and unaltered for a great Length of Time.

9. But if it be left open, so that its fine Vapour exhales, or its more subtile Part be drawn off from it, and again poured back; in either Case it loses its uniform Consistence, and particularly its Durability, and now directly hurries into Vapidity and Corruption.

10. If, either by Fraud or Accident, a larger Proportion of Water comes to be mixed with Wine, than

is absolutely proper for its Consistence, and no way necessary or essential; this superfluous Water does not only deprave the Taste, and spoil the Excellence, of the Wine, but also renders it less durable; for Humidity in general, and much more a superfluous aqueous Humidity, is the primary and restless Instrument of all the Changes by Fermentation.

11. It may therefore, doubtless, be useful, and sometimes very convenient, to take away this superfluous Water from the other Part, which strictly and properly constitutes the Wine; but for the Method that this may commodiously be done, he first examines those proposed by others for that Purpose, and shews the Difficulties and Insufficiencies, and afterwards proposes an easy Way of effecting the Thing.

The Method of condensing Wines by Heat or Evaporation.

1. It will be found, by any Person who shall make the Experiment, that all fermented Liquors labour with an Over-proportion of Water; and that, if a very considerable Quantity of it were taken away, they would become not only more rich, but also more durable; provided so much Humidity were still retained as is just necessary to preserve the vinous Consistence, keep the saline Part fluid, and the slimy and unctuous Parts mixed in, and expanded along, with the rest.

2. But as an actual and truly saline Matter abounds in Wine and Vinegar, and that of an acid, austere, or tartareous Kind, when the spirituous Part is drawn away, the Wine becomes surprisingly more austere; and when a large Quantity of the watery Part is separated, this superabundant, saline, tartareous Matter coagulates into a crystalline Form, and falls to the Bottom, or strikes to the Sides of the Cask; for the subtle oily Matter, which makes the spirituous Part in Wine, blunts, and takes off from a tartareous Acidity, in the same Manner as the Addition of rectified Spirits of Wine blunts, sheaths, and dulcifies, the corrosive and acid Spirits of Nitre, Salt, and Vitriol.

3. But this tartareous Salt also abounding with an Over-proportion of a gross unctuous Matter, cannot be dissolved or diluted without a very large Proportion of Water; which being taken away, it presently concretes into dry solid Crystals; as is the known Case of *Cremor Tartar*.

And hence proceeds the Effect before observed; viz. that the Acidity and Roughness of the Wine manifest themselves the more, when the Wine is deprived of its Spirit.

And this is an Experiment familiar in the Kitchen, when Wine is burnt or used in Sauce; for boiling always gives it a much greater Degree of Austerity.

4. And when this Water is, even by Distillation, plentifully drawn off from Wine, not of a terrestrial and chalky, but of a tartareous Nature, a beautiful Tartar will be found to crystallize among the remaining Mass, and destroying those Properties thereof, which ought to be preserved.

5. For, first, the spirituous Part is the Life of the Wine, and all fermented Liquors; and not only keeps them together, embalms the Whole, and renders it durable, or not subject to Corruption; but also, in great Measure, gives them that aromack, refreshing, and restorative Virtue and Effect they have upon the human Body.

6. This inevitably proves the Case, whenever Wine is evaporated or distilled; which constantly requires a Degree of Heat sufficient to convert Water into Vapour; whence the spirituous Part, being much more volatile than the aqueous, flies off together with, or even before it, and thus leaves the Wine dissolved in its Texture, and without its Soul.

Upon which the remaining saline, slimy, unctuous Mass is so disturbed, as no longer to remain connected, but immediately turns thick and turbid, and afterwards runs impetuously into a Kind of Corruption, attended with Vapidity and Ropiness.

All which Circumstances abundantly shew the Me-

thod of Exhalation to be absolutely unfit for condensing Wines, as it so many Ways destroys the whole vinous Texture and Compages.

Of the Method of condensing Wines by Percolation.

1. That Wine, strictly and properly so called, is of a grosser and thicker Body than Water, or that the essential and truly constituent Parts of Wine may be considered as separate and distinct from a superfluous and copious Aquosity, appears *a priori* and *a posteriori*.

2. For, first, it is rational to conceive, that a Matter consisting of a Collection of saline, slimy, and unctuous Parts, brought into one Mass, should have a grosser Consistence than pure and simple Water.

3. And next, this Grossness of the proper and essential Particles of Wine manifests itself to the Eye.

1. In those Diseases of Wine, wherein they become viscous and ropy, when they not only lose their Transparency, but may be drawn out and extended like a Mucus; and do not, upon pouring out, then fall in Drops, but run down in long ropy Strings.

2. It appears again to the Eye, in Vinegar grown mothery, mucilaginous, and tough, so as sometimes to afford a dense Skin, like Leather; which cannot well be supposed to proceed from the Water, but from the more proper and essential Parts of the Wine it was made of.

3. But because these Inspissations may possibly be attributed to some supernatural Disorder of the Wine, we may add, that our Method of Concentration exhibits this Grossness of Parts to the Eye, whilst the Wine remains in a perfect State, free from its superfluous Aquosity; for here it appears much denser, and deeper in Colour; less fluid, less thin, less transparent, and in every Respect of a thicker and higher Consistence.

4. Lastly, This is still more evident in Malt Liquors; which being concentrated in our Manner, taste full and thick, almost like Oil in the Mouth, and pour out like that, or a thin Syrup; being at the same Time also heightened or concentrated in Colour.

From the preceding Phænomena it should seem natural, that these different Parts of Wine, which vary so much in Consistence and Tenuity of Matter, might be separated from each other by a commodious Percolation: so that the aqueous Parts, which appear the finest, should run through the Pores of a proper Strainer, and leave the grosser behind.

But the Practice hereof is clogged with great Difficulties: for,

First, those thin Liquors, which have a manifest and copious Saltiness, as Wine has, are either so attenuated, and their gross Part, however thick in Comparison of Water, is yet so subtle and penetrating in itself, as at the same Time to pass the Pores of any ordinary Strainer; at least, such Liquors will, along with their aqueous, transmit the finest and most delicate of all their Parts, and leave the more sluggish, the truly grosser, or those most tending to Ropiness, behind.

It must also be observed, that most Kinds of Wine besides their genuine, substantial, rich, and essential Part, have constantly joined with them some foreign, superfluous, and prevailing gummy or mucilaginous Matter; which the more it inviscates the nobler Part, the thicker and grosser it actually becomes; whilst the other finer Portion, which is not clogged with such a Load, remains more penetrating and active.

And hence also the Difficulty of condensing Wines by Percolation is increased, as this subtle spirituous Part passes the Strainer along with the Water.

A contrary Difficulty attends the Use of a close Strainer, arising from the gross mucilaginous Particles, either accidentally interspersed in the Wine, or cleaving to this and other fermented Liquors, but especially Malt Drinks; for these viscous, tenacious, and clammy Particles presently clog and stop the Pores of the Strainer, and by that Means hinder the thinner and more watery Particles from getting away; and the natural Tenacity or Clamminess of Liquors prepared from Malt, Honey,

Honey, and the like, communicates in the Manner of a Mucilage, such a Ropiness, even to the superfluous Water, and diffuses and expands itself so much therein, that the Water itself is thereby thickened, and rendered much less apt to flow.

A third Difficulty attends this Method by Percolation; viz. that although it were possible to make the Separation, yet the Work would proceed so slow, that the more subtle, fine, brisk, volatile, and spirituous Parts, which give the pungent Taste and Odour, might, in the mean Time, exhale, and leave the remaining Wine flat and vapid; or, if this Inconvenience could be prevented, yet, in so tedious an Operation, some prejudicial, fermentative Operation would, in all Probability, happen.

And, after all, there would still remain a Question, as to the Matter to be used to the Strainer; which they who have never made any Experiment that Way, might little dream of.

For, as the common Filtres or Strainers are generally made of Paper, Linen, or some Kind of Cloth; all these readily communicate and impress a foreign disagreeable Taste to the Liquor, especially to Wine if intended for Condensation in this Manner.

And it may seem surprising, that even a momentaneous Passage of condensed Wine through the cleanest Linen, will give it a remarkable and very disagreeable Taste of the Bag, that shall continue for many Months.

This happens in a much greater Degree to condensed Wine, after the same Manner as the highest rectified Spirit or Alcohol of Wine will, in many Cases, perform a Solution, immensely quicker, and more powerful than such a phlegmy Spirit, though mixed but with a tenth Proportion of Water; for so our concentrated, or, as we may call it, our rectified Wine, being freed from its superfluous Phlegm, has a more powerful, more immediate, and more intimate Effect upon the Parts of the Cloth, and other Bodies, by means of the Concentration of its spirituous and saline Parts, than when its Efficacy is weakened by being diluted with Water.

This Method, however, by Percolation, though no Way sufficient to free the Wine of all its superfluous Water, may yet be of some Service, if applied with due Regard to the Difference there is between fermented Liquor, especially in point of Consistence; and therefore some faint or imperfect Imitation of our Method may be had by means of such Paper Filtres, or other common Strainers.

And, in this View, that common Tavern Trick, with a Piece of Lint, when dexterously performed, might be of some Service; for if a long thick woollen String be first soaked in Water, and then one End of it plunged into Wine, whilst the other End hangs a great Way down without the Glass, it will, in an imperfect Manner, draw away the Water from the Wine.

But all these, and the like Attempts, are trifling and useless, in comparison of our easy, expeditious, and perfect Manner of effecting the Thing: to which we next proceed.

Of the Method of condensing Wines, and other saline spirituous Liquors, by Cold.

Having shewn above, what Effect the Motion of Heat, and the Action of Fire, have upon all fermented Liquors, and especially upon the finer Parts of them and more directly upon those of Wine; and how much they contribute to dissolve the intimate Union of vinous Fluids, and change their whole Nature, which consists in that Union, and Connection; we pass on to the Consideration of Cold, which, being opposite to Heat, may be supposed to have different Effects; or, at least such as better suit the present Purpose.

If any Kind of Wine, but rather such as has never been adulterated, be in a considerable Quantity, as that of a Gallon or more, exposed to a sufficient Degree of Cold in frosty Weather, or in any Place where the Ice continues all the Year, and so be brought to freeze; the superfluous Water contained in the Wine will be turned to Ice, and leave the proper, and truly essential

Part unfrozen, unless the Degree of Cold should be very intense, or the Wine but weak and poor.

When the Frost is moderate, the Experiment has no Difficulty; because, in that Case, not above a third or fourth Part of the superfluous Water will be frozen in a whole Night; but if the Cold be very intense, the best Way is, at the End of a few Hours, when a tolerable Quantity is formed, to pour out the remaining Liquor, and expose it to freeze afresh by itself. And

1. Because, when the Quantity of Ice grows large, more of the concentrated Wine will be apt to hang and lodge in it.

2. Because it would otherwise require a longer Time to drain away from the Ice.

If the Vessel that thus by Degrees receives the several Parcels of condensed Wine, be suffered to stand in the cold freezing Place where the Operation is performed, the Quantity lying thin, in pouring out, or otherwise, will be very apt to freeze anew; and if it be set in a warm Place, some of this aqueous Part thaws again, and so weakens the rest.

The condensed Wine therefore should be emptied in some Place of a moderate Temper, as to Cold and Heat; where neither the Ice may dissolve, nor the vinous Substance mixed among it be congealable. But the best Experiment of all is, to perform the Operation with a large Quantity of Wine, as that of several Gallons, where the utmost Exactness or Prevention of all Waste need not be so much regarded.

By this Method, there freezes about one-Third of the whole Liquor, and is properly the more pure aqueous Part thereof; insomuch that when all the vinous Fluid is poured off, to be exposed to a farther Concentration, the Ice remaining behind, upon this first emptying, being set to thaw gently in a warm Place, dissolves into a perfectly aqueous Fluid, retaining only a light Scent, but extremely little of the Taste and Colour of the Wine.

If the Wine, now once concentrated, should, by longer Continuance in the freezing Cold, be again congealed to the utmost (unless the Cold were very severe), and then again be drained from the Ice, there soon after falls to the Bottom of the Glass it is poured into, a gross white and shining Powder or Tartar; and even the icy Part, remaining behind, deposits a little more of this Powder, after thawing, and again, the same vinous concentrated Matter does the same upon standing a few Days or Hours; but the more of it, as the Wine was austere or genuine, neat, and unadulterated with Sugar, Brandy, or the like.

The Ice of the second Operation differs in no Respect from that of the first, provided the vinous Matter be perfectly drained away from it, before the Ice is set to melt; whereby it runs into the same Kind of Phlegm, excepting only when the Wine was less spirituous, that it tastes a little more saline than the Water separated by the first Operation.

The Part which has escaped being frozen in both Operations, is a real concentrated Wine, as appears by its Colour, Consistence, Taste, and Smell; for it has now all those Properties in a greater Degree, and a much narrower Space, than when so largely diluted with superfluous Water; and therefore becomes a much nobler and richer Wine, than without such a Contrivance could possibly be procured; for as by this Means two third Parts of Phlegm are taken away, in the better Sort of Wine, or three Fourths in the weaker, what remains must needs become highly rich and saturate.

This Operation, though it be perfect in Wine, does not succeed altogether so well in rich Malt Liquors.

Thus, for Example: Having by several Concentrations reduced a full Gallon of strong Malt Liquor to the Quantity of a Pint and Half; the Ice separated from it in the first Concentration, resolved into a Liquor somewhat of the Colour and Taste of small Beer and that obtained at last, might have almost passed for small Beer, though a flashy watry Taste manifestly predominated in it; but the Part that remained uncongealed was extremely rich, and for Consistence and Taste, far exceeded the famous double *Brunswick* Mum.

In point of Strength or Spirituosity, it seemed perfectly aromatick, and nobly flavoured; a Thing not found in common Malt Liquors; and for Consistence, it resembled a dilute Syrup, and with a pleasing Softness, sheathed the Acrimony of the Spirit, and concealed the Bitterness of the Hop, which before was very considerable.

The mucilaginous Nature, predominant in all Malt Liquors, here occasions a greater Inaccuracy, as not suffering the condensed Part to get clear and run from the Ice; but as this Liquor is cheaper than Wine, the Loss is less considerable; and not only so, but if the Operation were to be performed in large, the thawed Liquor might be commodiously employed in a fresh Brewing; so that, with a slight Enchiresis, all Manner of Loss may be prevented.

And thus likewise the Phlegm of Wine, separated in the Operation, may, by a proper Ferment, be converted into good Vinegar, with a great deal of Ease, and moderate Profit.

What a large Quantity of Water abounds in Vinegar, is well known to those that are skilled in Chemistry; so that a great Quantity of Vinegar will saturate but a small one of alkaline Salt; and again, a deal of Vinegar is required to dissolve a little Quantity of Metal.

A Pint of the strongest Vinegar will scarce dissolve above two Drams of Iron; or saturate more than the like Quantity of good Salt of Tartar; but our Method of Condensation effectually remedies this Inconvenience; and so far deprives the Vinegar of its superfluous Water, and collects its acetous penetrating Sharpness, as to render it extremely powerful; thus throwing out five or six Parts of useless Phlegm, that tastes scarce perceptibly acid, and, at the same Time, retaining the Strength and Virtue of the Whole, in the Part remaining uncongealed.

The Advantages of the Method of condensing Wines by Cold.

It is certain, that the best and noblest Wines, if exposed for several Days to the warm open Air, of the Summer, out of a Vault, or other proper Receptacle, will inevitably corrupt and spoil, throwing a mouldy and mucilaginous Matter to their Surface, and acquiring a Degree of Stench or Vapidity, or, at best, turning to Vinegar. On the contrary, the Wine condensed in our Manner suffers none of these Changes, upon being so exposed; but remains for a long Time not only uncorrupted, but even unaltered, as we have experienced for several Years.

And as this Difference is owing to nothing more than freeing the Wine of its superfluous Water; it may hence be fairly presumed, that Water alone is the principal or immediate Instrument of all the fermentative Motions and Changes of vinous Liquors.

We condensed, in our Method, a Gallon and a Half of poor, weak, austere, and acid Wine, to about a Quart, in the Winter of the Year 1696, and put it into a Glass Bottle, whereof a third Part remained empty, and stoped it only with a hard Wreath of Paper; and thus it stood for the Space of two Years in my Bedchamber, where, during the Summer, when the Weather was fair, the Windows were open all Day long; and where also, in the Winter, other aqueous Liquors froze. During this Time, it was often opened, and some of it poured out, both to taste, and otherwise to use; and yet all this Time it neither grew mouldy nor sour, nor suffered any Separation of Parts; only deposited a small Quantity of Tartar, but retained its original Consistence and Taste entire; except some small Change in both for the better.

In the same Manner we concentrated a somewhat better Kind of Wine to a little more than a fourth Part; but the Bulk of this did not keep so well as the former, as having many more Tasters, than the austere and disagreeable Sort.

When it was by Degrees tasted away to half a Pint, I put the Remainder into a Glass, and tied it over with a Piece of Bladder; then set it in the same Place,

near the former; but could not prevent its being siped away by Degrees, till only about three Ounces were left.

This small Quantity stood all the Summer, barely covered with a loose Bladder, without Alteration, or growing in the least mouldy or acid, and long after retained its most grateful Taste, and quick Smell; only the latter was somewhat weakened through the Bottle's remaining untied down; and that under this Inconvenience it should continue so perfect and entire is surprising.

I had in the Winter of the Year before, condensed a very small Quantity of the same Sort of Wine to half an Ounce, and put into an Ounce Phial, which remained lightly tied down all the next Year in my ordinary Stove Room, where it kept without corrupting, till after the End of the Winter; when by the unequal, and sometimes violent Heating of the Room, it became vapid and mouldy.

A Parcel of Vinegar concentrated after the same Manner in the Winter 1694, and by that Means brought to a corrosive Degree of Sharpness, which rendered it unfit for the Table, stood in the same Room with the concentrated Wines, for three whole Summers and Winters, without any Manner of Tendency to Corruption, or the smallest Sign either of Mouldiness or Ropiness.

These Examples and Experiments sufficiently show, that Liquors thus concentrated, may, for a long Time, be kept in a State of Perfection with little Care.

But there are some particular Changes of Wines and Vinegars, thus concentrated, that happen in Process of Time.

1. Wines, upon being thus concentrated, seem to acquire a more austere Taste, than they had originally; and no Wonder, as the Concentration brings their saline and rough Matter into a Third or Fourth of its original Compass; so that this is no new Addition or Increase of the rough Taste, but perhaps some Degree of Mitigation thereof, in regard of the Closeness whereto this rough Matter is brought; which, of itself, ought rather to multiply the Effect in a greater Proportion.

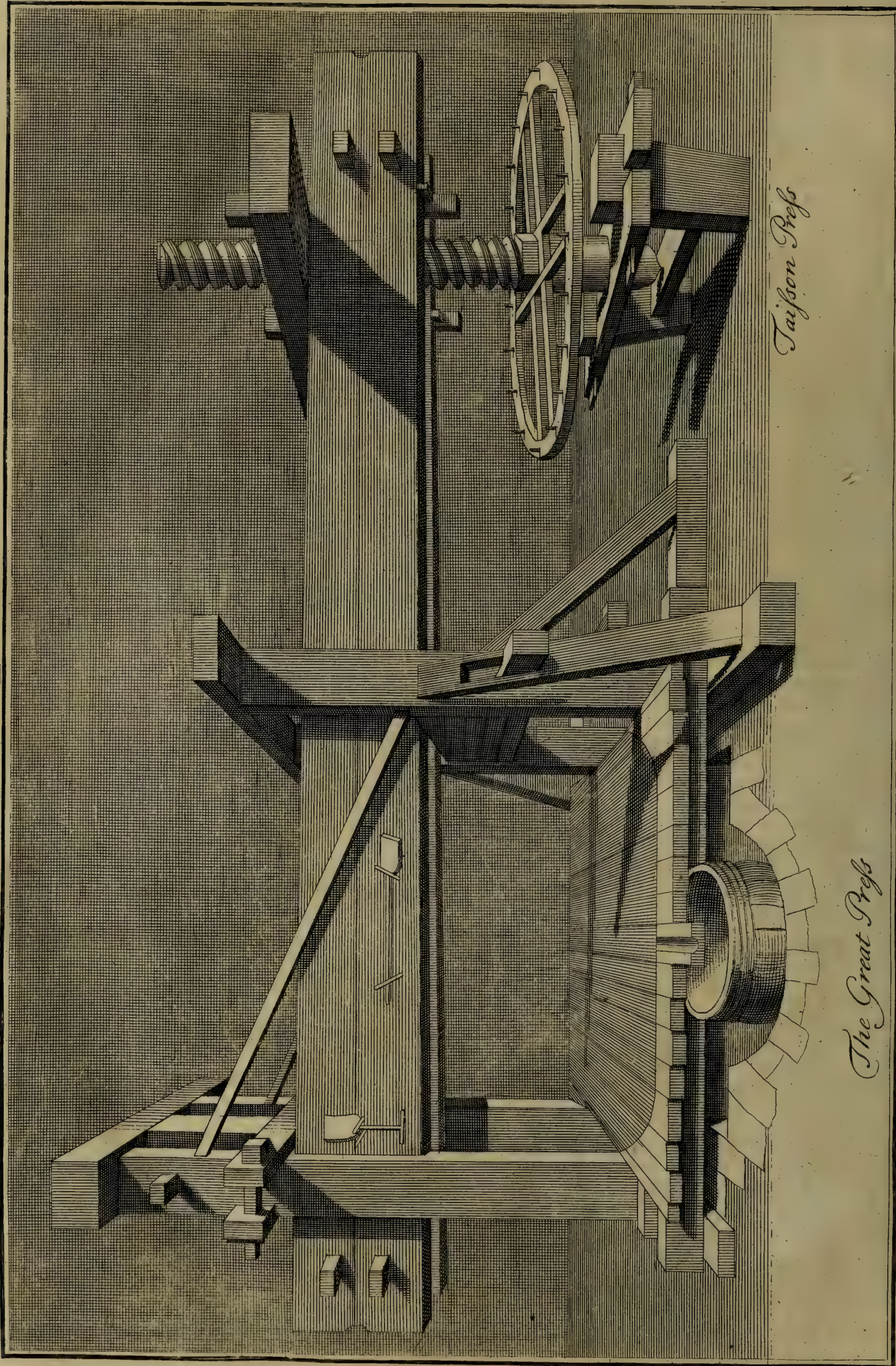
The Change may be conceived owing to this, that all Wines are observed to grow mild and soft by long lying; which Effect is greatly promoted in them by a successive Separation of their Tartar, and a gentle Evaporation of some Part of their Water; occasioning that Necessity we find of frequently filling up the Casks in the Summer Months; but in our concentrated Wine, though some Tartar be successively separated, yet there is found no concurrent Evaporation; for the concentrated Wine grows soft and mellow in a well-stop'd Glass, where no sensible Diminution of the Quantity is perceived.

But the Effect proceeds principally upon a closer Combination of the grosser with the spirituous Part; which, now wanting Water, successively throws off the grosser Tartar from the rest of the Mixture.

But besides this, there seems to be another remarkable Change incident to our concentrated Wines, not only in the Taste, but abundantly in the Smell; for although that very austere Wine above-mentioned had a much milder Taste the third Year than the second, yet its specifick Odour perfectly resembled that of Sack or Canary, so as to be mistaken for it, from the Smell alone, by good Judges, who were acquainted with the original Flavour of the Wine, from whence it was concentrated.

Nor is this Change of Odour peculiar to Wine alone; but concentrated Vinegar participates somewhat of it, and was observed for some Time to lose it, in great Measure, upon being left long stop'd only with Paper, and the Bottle often poured out.

And therefore as it is plain, that Wines, and all other fermented Liquors, become much more durable by Concentration; and yet this Durability is here confirmed and proved from small and inconsiderable Quantities, wherein they always retain their Goodness; it is obvious, that if the Operation were performed in large, a great Bulk of the Liquor thus concentrated would be still immensely less subject to Alteration from the Air and



and Heat; which are the two great Incentives to fermentative Motion; and that if such small Parcels suffered no Change for the worse, much less would the larger.

But as these concentrated Liquors, by reason of their considerable Proportion of saline and fine spirituous Parts, have a less Tendency to Dissolution and Corruption; so, on the contrary, the aqueous Part, separated from them, has a very strong Tendency thereto; for as it takes from the Wine, and carries off with it a little of the mucilaginous and unctuous Part, and yet is almost wholly a mere moveable fluid Water, that is the most active Instrument of fermentative Motion, it cannot but presently fall into Corruption.

This Business of Congelation is not only applicable to immediate Profit, but also paves the Way to certain Matters of Curiosity, and shews one Particular, which, though not new, but anciently common and familiar, has yet grown strangely into Disuse through the Indolence of Mankind.

As to the Point of immediate Use, it needs no Explanation; for he must be very dull indeed, who does not immediately perceive, that Wines, &c. by this Method, may be reduced to any Degree of Vinosity, Strength, or Perfection.

Thus, for Example: If a Wine of a moderate Strength have a third Part of its Water taken away, in the Form of Ice, by Congelation, the remaining Part will thereby be doubled in Strength and Goodness; for if in the better Sorts of Wines we allow, as we may, one third Part to be good, or truly vinous, and two third Parts to be Water; then that one third good Part is divided among the two aqueous Parts; whence, if one of the two aqueous Parts be taken away, that same third Part, before divided between the two Waters, now remains collected or condensed, in a double Proportion, along with but one of them.

But if this Concentration be carried up to the utmost, and practised in a large Quantity, with a somewhat intense Cold, it may perhaps reduce good Wines to a Sixth; and this small Quantity might commodiously be used as a Quintessence, to meliorate, improve, and even specificate, smaller and low flavoured Wines.

To conclude; as to the direct and immediate Use of our Method of Concentration, he who has the Secret, by means of a little, dry, powdery Body, of turning Water into Wine, will not, perhaps, easily divulge the capital Use he may make of the Experiment.

WINE PRESS. [*A Description of the great Taisson or Framed Press.*] The Press, which is a Machine, or moving Power, contrived to squeeze the Juice out of Grapes, consists of an Assemblage of many Pieces of Timber, placed after different Dispositions, which compose three Bodies of Timber Work, closely joined to the Axis, which serves as a Swing, whereby it may be moved by the Vice.

The great Presses are thirty or thirty-three Feet long, and twelve or sixteen wide. To make one of these Machines, they first dig a Pit in the Ground about four Feet deep, and sixteen Feet square, in the most commodious Place where the Press is designed. In the Middle of this Hollow, they build a small Pile of Masonry the whole Length, for a Foundation, two Feet thick, and three Feet high, in such a Manner, as to have only one Foot below the Surface of the Ground; then they make a parallel Wall, to surround the Press from the Right to the Left, to the Extremity of the Pit, at an equal Distance from the Pile in the Middle, for supporting some of the Timbers, and to prevent the Earth from falling down into the Pit. The Space between these three little Walls of three Feet Depth, is necessary to give Air to the Wood, to prevent its rotting.

The Wall, which ought to be from the Sides of the Beams (which may be placed from the Right to the Left of the Press, according to the greatest Conveniency of the Place), should be deeper than the Hollow of the Beams, which shall be explained hereafter; and that which is contrived on the bent Side of the Beams, should

be thicker than the Square of the Bason; which will be more easily comprehended by what follows.

Upon the little Wall of the Middle, they lay a Piece of Timber Lengthwise, which they call a false Stilling; upon this, to the Side of the hollow Beams, they place a Ground Plate, which is supported by another Pile of Masonry, which is joined close to the Beams, and the Piles which they cross; all these Pieces should be laid level, in order to support four Stillings, which are placed across them at an equal Distance. These Pieces ought to extend beyond the Wall of the Bason, on the Side of the Beams, about three Feet, and be laid upon the Piles, to hinder them from rising; there must always be allowed a Declivity of three or four Inches from the Front to the four Stillings, in order to facilitate the Draining of the Wine into the Cask, which should be placed under the Middle, in the fore Part of the Bason, to receive it from the Side where the Holes are bored.

They afterwards place upon these four Stillings, cross the Bason of the Press, some Pieces of Wood called Maye; these should have their Tops level with the Top of the Stillings, and ought to be cut in Notches of four Inches in Length on both Sides the Bason, for receiving the Maye in such a Manner, that they may be fastened on each Side with Wedges, after having put in the Middle of the Joints Potters-Earth and Moss, to prevent the Wine from getting out at the Crevices; these Pieces of Maye are simply joined together without Fillets or Notches, that they may the better close the two Ends to the Middle of the Quoins their whole Length, between the Stillings and the Side of the last Pieces of Maye; these Pieces should be raised in the Middle with a Ridge, to make a Gutter in each Joint, to facilitate the Draining of the Wine; they also make, for the same Purpose, a Ridge or Furrow all round the Extremity of the Pieces of Maye.

In the Place appointed for the Beams, on the Right or Left of the Bason, they make a Hole big enough to erect a Frame of Masonry twelve Feet deep, eight long, and five broad. One of the three Piles of Masonry, which supports the Bason, serves there instead of one Side of the Wall to the Beams, which are driven into the Ground at the Bottom of the said Frame, twelve Feet deep, and are fifteen or sixteen Feet above the Level of the Ground; these they join with the Piles which cross them, upon which they put the Beams, which are all joined by Cramps of Wood, except the last, to which the Stillings serve instead of Braces. They afterwards erect the Masonry, in which they inclose the Ends of the Piles, as also those of the Braces to prevent the Beams from rising; these Piles ought to be placed contrary to the Stillings, which surround or cross them every three Feet, and dovetailed into the square Supporters; the Space left between the Masonry they do not fill up, that the Beams may be preserved from rotting, and that, if Occasion be, they may go down into the Pit. The Beams ought to be laid in such a Manner, that their Sides may occupy the Middle of the Bason, and they should incline two Inches beyond it; the Front and Sides must be made smooth and even, but the Back and Tops must be left rough; they make a-top, under the Pieces of Maye, a Ledge of two or three Inches, for Support to the Carriage; the Top of the Beams is joined with a cross Beam, under which is a Spindle supported by a diagonal Beam, on which all the Force and Resistance of the Press bears; this diagonal Beam should be closely fastened with Nails and Girders under the Heads of the Beams. In the Middle of the other Side of the Bason, they put upon the Ground Plate, between the Ends of the Stillings, two false Beams a little Distance from the true ones, because it is on this Side that the Axel-tree is notched to receive the Beams, to prevent their recoiling back; these are a little enlarged towards the false Beams; they sustain these with four cross Pieces, or strong Jambs, two on the Front, and two on the Sides, which abut against them, and keep them in their Places; these cross Pieces are borne by the Ground Plate and the Posts, and let in at the other

End, just to the Middle of the false Beams; these ought to be bored about four Feet high, that the moving Pins may be put in there for the Beam to rest upon; these false Beams should have Holes at the Bottoms, to receive the wooden Pegs, which cross the Ground Plate, and are cut to half their Thickness, that they may be capable to enter the Notches, and be joined with Keys and Pins where they cross the false Beams; they likewise bind these Beams at the Top with a cross Beam, and they sustain them again at the Bottom with two cross Pieces on their Sides; these cross Pieces are placed upon the Posts, which are joined into the Ground Plate by a Dove-tail, and are borne up horizontally by a small Piece of Masonry of their own Size, which is chiefly hid in the Ground; there must also be on each Side a large cross Piece to cross the Basen, which binds together the false Beams with the true, both before and behind; these they fasten to the Top of the Beams, allowing them a Foot and a Half Declivity to the Place where they are mortised into the false Beams.

They also make in the Ground, on the Sides of the false Beams, ten Feet from the Basen, a Pit twelve Feet deep, and ten Feet square, to place the two Blocks, which should join at Bottom, and be separated by the great Ends, about two Feet above the Surface of the Ground, in such a Manner, that the Screw may be able to play between them; these must be joined at Bottom to the Piles by a strong Dove-tail, and the Piles joined with Braces; and near the Top, about fifteen Inches from the Head, they should be bound with Girders and Pins, to keep them asunder, and prevent their parting. The Space between the Blocks and the Piles must be filled up with Earth, which should be well ramed; these Girders should be let in seven or eight Inches to the Body of the Blocks.

In the Middle of the Girders there should be a Hole to put in the Screw, which should there descend perpendicularly, and which is rounded to this Place, and lessened to a third Part of its Thickness; and a Foot lower than the Girders ought to be a Rail placed as a Support, from Bottom to Top, in a Slope, for a Rest to the Screw; there should be on this Rail a Plate of Iron, and an Axis to the Screw, for its Play; the Screw must be twelve Feet long, and thirteen Inches thick at the Top; the Screw-tap, or the Extremity of the spiral Line, ought to be three Inches and a Half, and should form an exact Square; the Screw should pass cross a Wheel, which is placed three Feet from the Surface of the Ground, and which in this Place should be square, and about an Inch and a Half of its Thickness pared off for the Play of the Wheel; this Wheel should be joined with Spokes and Curb, athwart, into which they put divers Pegs, that they may be able, with five or six Men, to give it the necessary Motion.

Lastly: There should be placed, at five Feet from the Bottom of the Basen, two great Beams, which must pass between the true and the false Beams; these must be both squared or pared away at the great End, on both Sides where the Beams touch, where they let them into a Notch, to prevent their coming out; and at the back Part they put a Key, to secure them from being displaced (for they cannot put them into it); but nevertheless, in such a Manner, that they may play between the Beams, without changing their Position; these Beams should be well fitted to their Bed, and joined with Keys, that they cannot part from each other; for they should open insensibly from the false Beams, where they ought also to separate to the Right of the Screw, to give Place for it. Upon the End of these Beams must be joined the Nut of the Press with moveable Keys, that by this Means it may be raised or lowered, so that the Beams may rise and fall as a Kind of Swing, which has the Keys for its Center, which are the false Beams, where the great Beams rest, and the Bag, which is upon the Basen. When they press, before the Pressman raises the Beam, by Means of the Screw, they lower it on the Sides of the false Beams a little, that they may force the Quoins between the Beams and the Spurs, which is upon the false Beams, then they lower it with the same

Screw from the Side of the false Beams. After they have moulded the Grapes with the three Poles, the Planks, and the Nave, by the Help of the Wheel which moves the Screw. they press the Bag strongly.

These Beams should be two Feet and a Half thick; and if that is not big enough, they put two upon each other, and sometimes three, if it be necessary; these they join together with Nails in different Places, both on the Bed, and in the Front, that they may work together, as if there were but two; and they raise at the End of the Press, on the Side of the false Beams, a small hanging Scaffold or Steps to go up to strike the Quoins.

Of the great Framed Press.

This Sort of Press is made like the other, except that, instead of Blocks, they use a Frame. They make a great Pit in the Earth twelve Feet deep, and nine Feet Diameter; and, to support the Earth, they build a Wall of Stone all round it, in the Form of a Well, which ought to be seven Feet Diameter, that they may place in this Space a Frame of Wood Work of a square Figure, joined together with Posts, Joists, Ground Plates, and Rafter, like a St. Andrew's Cross. In this Frame they put a solid Stone of about three thousand Weight; then they join the Screw to the Center of the Frame, that they may be turned together, and so keep the Beams upon the Stock of the Wheel, to press the Grapes, in such a Manner as if one Man was suspended at one End of a Pole, which is made fast at the other, and in the Middle there is something to press. At about two or three Feet from the Ground is a Wheel, by Means of which, and the Weight of the Frame, they make the Screw descend, which lowers the Beam. The Frame should be ten Feet high, and four Feet nine Inches square on each Front. Great Care should be taken of the Block Presses, not to screw them too hard, lest it break the Beams, and split them to pieces, nothing being of greater Force than a Screw. You must not fail to make the Dovetails very exact, but, above all, the Screw and the Nut should be made artificially to their Work.

These great Presses make, at one Vat or Stowage, from twenty to twenty-five Pieces of Wine. One may make it less by a fourth Part, and it will press as well, when there are not above ten or fifteen Pieces of Wine. In this Case the Pieces should be proportionably diminished in the Bigness from what has been described.

The Names, Length, and Thickness, of the Pieces which compose a great Press.

The main Beams from thirty-two to thirty-five Feet long, and, one with another, from two Feet and a Half to three Feet thick.

The Cheeks or Side Beams twenty-eight Feet long, about two Feet thick at the Bottom, and eighteen Inches at the Top.

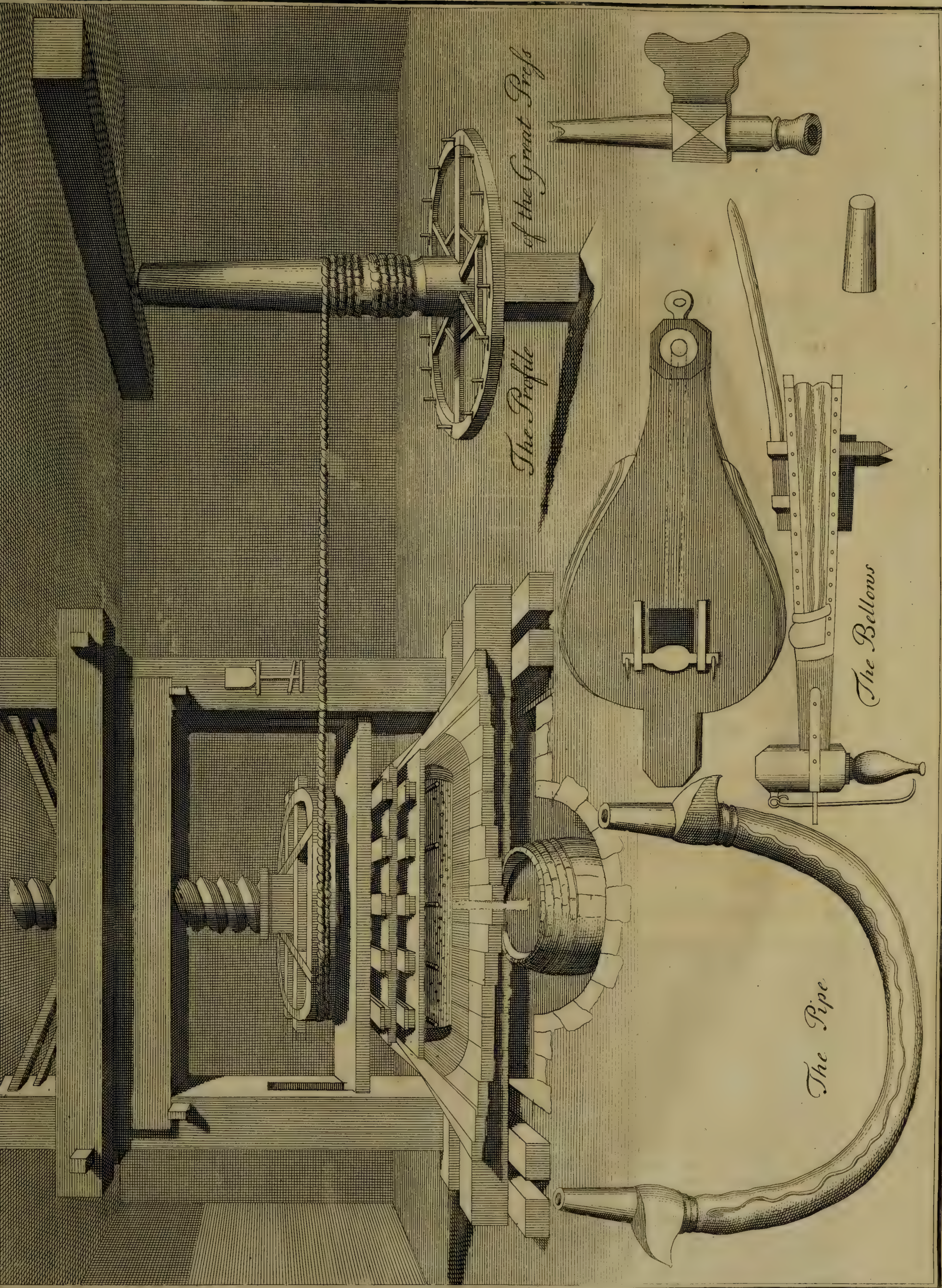
The Piles twelve Feet long, and twelve or thirteen Inches thick. It must be observed to make these with counter Dovetails to those of the Cheeks; the first is placed at fifteen Inches from the Bottom of the Cheeks; one ought to put three from the Top, to that which is in the Ground, and the latter should be even with the Top of the false Stiller.

Upon the Piles of the Cheeks, and upon those of the Blocks, are placed Braces of Wood nine Feet long, and about nine or ten Inches thick, to bind them together.

The Stillers six Feet long, and about fifteen or sixteen Inches square.

The Ground Plate eighteen Feet long, about eighteen Inches broad, and fifteen Inches thick.

The false Beams fourteen or fifteen Feet long, about thirteen or fourteen Inches broad, nine Inches thick at the Bottom, and six at the Top; these ought to be planed to the Size of the Keys, to support the main Beam.



of the Great Press

The Profile

The Bellows

The Pipe

The cross Piece of the false Beams six Feet long, four Inches broad, and nine or ten thick.

The Keys of the Beams, to the Direction of the Worm, five feet and a Half long, eight Inches thick towards the Head, but reduced to half the Size in the remaining Length.

The Pegs of the Keys fourteen Inches long, about five broad, and at least one and a Half thick.

The two cross Timbers of the false Beams about eight Feet long, four or five Inches thick, and the same Breadth of the false Beams.

The two other cross Timbers of the false Beams nine Feet long, and about eight Inches thick.

The Posts six Feet long, and about eight or nine Inches thick.

The Pieces of Maye, which are at the Bason, twelve Feet long, about nine or ten Inches broad, and six thick.

The great cross Timbers, put as a Band between the false Beams, six or seven Inches thick.

The two Blocks fourteen Feet long each; about sixteen Inches thick at the Head, and twelve at the Bottom.

The Screw fifteen Inches at the Bottom before it is squared, thirteen Inches, according to the Foot of the Screw which forms the spiral Line, and twelve Feet long.

The Wheel ten Feet Diameter, with Spokes of four Inches Thickness, the same as the Ribs, upon which are wooden Pegs for four or five Inches high, and one Diameter, admitting eight or nine Men in the Circumference of the Wheel.

The Nut of the Press six Feet long, two Feet broad, and fourteen Inches thick, which ought to be crested with Iron.

The cross Piece of the Cheeks six Feet long, about a Foot thick, and of the same Breadth as the Top of the Cheeks.

The Spurs, which are placed under the Spindle, between the two Cheeks, should be of the same Breadth as the Cheeks, and thirteen or fourteen Inches thick.

The Girders, which ought to embrace the Top of the Cheeks, must be two Inches higher than the under Part of the Spurs, one Foot broad, and about five Inches thick.

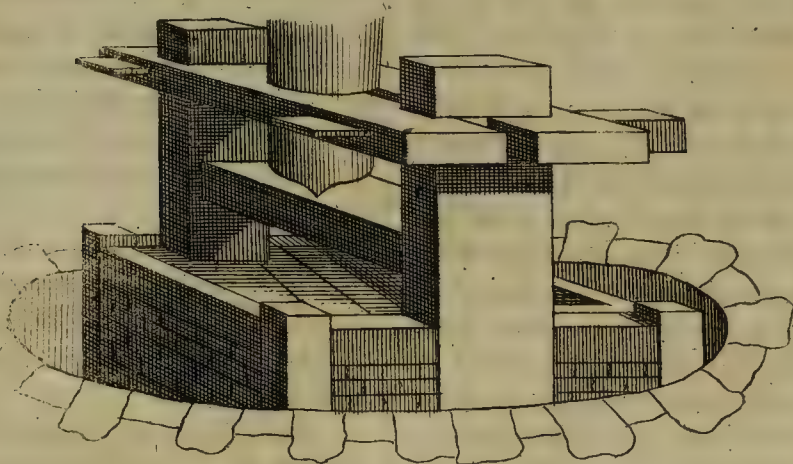
The Spindle two Feet high, and twelve or fourteen Inches thick; this is placed between the Spurs and the cross Piece, and crosses the Cheeks and the Spindle with a Key, which ought to be worked very exact, for there it is the whole Force of the Press resides.

The Quoins two Feet long, about nine or ten Inches broad, and six or seven thick.

The Frame, in the framed Press, ten Feet long or deep, and four Feet nine Inches square, with four Fronts.

The Nave, eight Feet and a Half long, about five Inches thick one Way, and six the other.

All these Timbers should be Oak, except the Screw, which should be Elm, which will last longer, and the Spindle should be of Walnut. One may make the most Part of these Timbers longer or shorter, according to the Size of the Wood made use of.



The Framed Press

The Description of a slight Press.

This Sort of Press is much less chargeable than the others, and it also presses a much less Quantity of Wine, but it is nevertheless of great Use for private Persons, who have no great Vintage, where this will be sufficient, for it will make eight or ten Pieces of Wine at each Tunning.

The Construction of this slight Press is much the same with that of the other Presses, but I shall explain wherein they differ.

The Pit which is made in the Earth ought to be four Feet deep, fourteen broad, and eighteen long, more or less, according to the Size of the intended Press. They make three little Walls of Free-stone cross the Press, which occupies the Bottom of the Square of the Bason; they make the Walls in the Middle two Feet, and those on the Sides two and a Half thick. An Opening must be left in the Middle of each of the Side Walls, about twenty Inches square, to place the two Cheeks one opposite to the other on each Side of the Bason, which should incline an Inch and a Half towards the Bason; these must be squared and planed on three Sides, from the Top of the Stillings, but the Top should remain rough. In these Sides, which are towards the Bason, they make a Notch at the Height of two Feet and a Half from the Bason, three Inches

broad, four Inches deep, and two Feet high in ascending towards the Head.

They place the false Stillings upon the middle Wall; and upon each of the other they place two Piles, which embrace the Cheeks, and are joined to them by square Supporters and Dovetails. In crossing the Piles and the false Stillings, they put the four Stillings in Notches, as in the other Presses; those of the Middle embrace the Cheeks, and are joined to them as the Piles are, and should extend beyond the Piles, which are behind the Cheeks eight or nine Inches. The Top of the Stillings ought to be notched an Inch and a Half, fit to receive the Piles to keep the Whole together; then they put upon these the Pieces of Maye, which they close, as hath been already said, and the Bason is the same with the other Presses.

The Spindle of the Screw ought to be seven or eight Inches longer than the Back of the Cheeks, and embrace them in their thickest Parts; this is placed upon them, and supported upon the Keys, which cross the Cheeks, by Nails; this must be stayed behind the Cheeks with a Key, and in Front with four Iron Bars, making a Square of a Foot and a Half, bored at the four Corners with Pins and Nails four or five Inches

long towards the Screw-tap. Upon the Spindle they lay Planks of the same Length, which they cross in such a Manner, that their Ends are turned towards the Front of the Press; upon these Planks they lay two cross Pieces of the same Length as the Spindle, which embrace the Top of the Cheeks under their Heads; they let them in at each End in Front, where they are joined. These cross Pieces and the Cheeks ought to be nailed together, and they must put four cross Timbers, which should take hold of the Head of the Beams, and reach half the Length of the Head Pieces, for a Support to each.

They afterwards make a Screw with the same Instrument as that of the other Press, with a Square at Bottom, to join it to a Wheel, which should be laid horizontally well consolidated with the Screw, and joined with Ribs and Spokes a Foot wide crosswise; these Spokes ought to project out of the Ribs three or four Inches of half their Width, to be able to contain the Rope, which must be round the Wheel. Under the Center of the Wheel they place a Standard of the Length of the Space between the Cheeks, and eight Inches thick, or more, to make a Sort of Tenon at each End, which goes into the Notch of the Cheeks. The Standard should be sustained by an Iron Pin, which goes in at the End of the Screw, to be held suspended by it, in such a Manner, that it may waggle. In order to this, the End of the Pin, which is under the Standard, should play with the Key which holds it at the other End of the Screw.

At ten or twelve Feet from the Press they place a Wheel, either horizontally or perpendicularly, with an Axel-tree, which ought to play in the Fliers of Wood, well fixed; they bind to the Wheel, which is at the Top of the Bason, to one of the Spokes, or one of the Pins which is driven in for this Purpose, the Eilet Hole of a great Rope two Inches and a Half Diameter. They can turn the Wheel once or twice round with the Hand, before they take hold of the Rope, which ought to go round the Wheel five or six Times, and be fastened at the other End to that which is at the Side of the Press. They employ seven or eight Men to turn this Wheel. It is of great Consequence to observe, that when there is no more than one Turn and a Half of the Rope about the Wheel, and if there is another Bag to press, they should remit two or three Turns of the Rope to the Wheel to finish the Pressing, otherwise they would risque the breaking the Wheel at the Bottom, and laming the Presses. When the Bag is sufficiently pressed, they stop the perpendicular Wheel for half an Hour, to allow Time for the Wine to drain off. In this Sort of Press, there is nothing but the Standard Presses, which is borne by the Nave, and supplies the Place of the great Beams which are in the other Presses. There ought to be one experienced Man, to whom the others ought to be obedient, to conduct the Pressing, and to cut and chop the Marc as often as it shall need.

The particular Pieces of a slight Press.

The two Cheeks, sixteen Feet long, and about eighteen or twenty Inches thick.

The Spindle, fifteen or sixteen Feet long, and about three wide.

The Head Piece, sixteen Feet long, and about thirteen or fourteen Inches thick.

The cross Timbers, six Feet long, and about six or seven Inches thick.

The Piles, twelve Feet long, and about twelve or thirteen Inches thick.

The Screw, seven or eight Feet long, about thirteen Inches thick to the spiral Line, and sixteen Inches at the Bottom, fited to a Square; this should be notched in that Place two Inches, for placing the Wheel.

The Standard twelve Feet and a Half long, seventeen or eighteen Inches broad in the Middle, and ten at the Ends, and eight or ten Inches thick in the Middle, reduced to six or seven at the Ends.

The middle Wheel, nine Feet Diameter, and ten or eleven Inches thick.

The perpendicular Wheel of an equal Diameter, and five or six Inches thick in every Part of the Timber.

The Axel-tree ten or eleven Feet long, and eight Inches Diameter.

The false Stillings, and the Pieces of Maye, ought to be the same as in the other Presses in every Part.

The Stillings, eighteen Feet long, and the same Breadth and Thickness, as in the other Presses.

The Nave, as in the other Presses; that is to say, seven or eight Feet long, and five or six Inches square.

This Description of the different Sorts of Presses which are used in *Champagne*, together with the annexed Plates, will, it is hoped, be sufficient to instruct a Workman how to erect either of the Sorts here exhibited.

WINTER. [*Prognosticks of a hard Winter.*] The Lord Bacon gives these as Signs or Forerunners of a hard Winter.

If Stone or Wainscot, that has been used to sweat (as it is called), be more dry in the Beginning of Winter, or the Drops of Eaves of Houses come down more slowly than they used to do, it portends a hard and frosty Winter. The Reason is, that it shews an Inclination in the Air to dry Weather, which, in the Winter Time, is always joined with Frost.

Generally a moist and cool Summer betokens a hard Winter likely to ensue. The Reason is, that the Vapours of the Earth, not being dissipated by the Sun in the Summer, do rebound upon the Winter.

A hot and dry Summer, especially if the Heat and Drought extend far in *September*, betokens an open Beginning of Winter, and Cold to succeed towards the latter Part of the Winter, and in the Beginning of the Spring; for all that Time the former Heat and Drought bear the Sway, and the Vapours are not sufficiently multiplied.

An open and warm Winter portends a hot and dry Summer; for the Vapours disperse into the Winter Showers; whereas Cold and Frost keep them in, and transport them into the late Spring and Summer following.

The Country People have made this Observation, that those Years in which there are Store of Haws and Heps, commonly portend cold Winters; the natural Cause of this may be, the Want of Heat, and Abundance of Moisture, in the Summer preceding, which puts forth those Fruits, and must of Necessity leave a great Quantity of cold Vapours undissipated, which causes the Cold of the following Winter.

When Birds lay up Haws and Sloes, and other Stores, in old Nests, and hollow Trees, it is a Sign of a hard Winter approaching.

If Fowls or Birds, which used at certain Seasons to change Countries, come earlier than the usual Time, they shew the Temperature of the Weather, according to that Country from whence they came; as the Winter Birds, Fieldfares, Snipes, Woodcocks, &c.

If they come earlier, and out of the northern Countries, they intimate cold Winters likely to ensue with us. And if it be in the same Country, they shew a Temperature of Season, like that of the Season in which they come; as Bats, Cuckoos, Nightingales, and Swallows, which come towards Summer if they come early, it is a Sign of a hot Summer to follow. Cold Dews, and Morning Rains, about *Bartholomew-tide*, and hoar Frosts in the Morning about *Michaelmas*, foretell a hard Winter.

When Sea Pyes flock from salt to fresh Water, it signifies a sudden Alteration of Weather to much Cold.

WOODS and Groves are the greatest Ornaments to a Country Seat; therefore every Seat is greatly defective without them; Wood and Water being absolutely necessary.

neceſſary to render a Place agreeable and pleaſant. Where there are Woods already grown to a large Size, ſo ſituated as to be taken into the Garden or Park, or ſo nearly adjoining, as that an eaſy Communication may be made from the Garden to the Wood; they may be ſo contrived by cutting of winding Walks through them, as to render them the moſt delightful and pleaſant Parts of a Seat (eſpecially in the Heat of Summer), when thoſe Walks afford a goodly Shade from the ſcorching Heat of the Sun.

As I have already treated of the Uſe and Beauty of Wilderneſſes, and have given Directions for the making and planting of them; I ſhall not enlarge much upon that Head in this Place; therefore I ſhall only give ſome ſhort Inſtructions, for the cutting and making of theſe Wood Walks in thoſe Places where Perſons are ſo happy as to have any grown Woods, ſo ſituated as to be near the Habitation, and are either taken into the Garden, or Walks made from the Houſe or Garden, leading to them; as alſo how to plant and decorate the Sides of theſe Walks with Shrubs and Flowers, ſo as to render them agreeable and pleaſant; and then I ſhall more fully treat of the Method to raiſe and improve Woods, ſo as to be of the greateſt Advantage to the Poſſeſſor, and a publick Benefit to the Nation.

Where Perſons have the Convenience of grown Woods near their Habitation, ſo as that there may be an eaſy Communication from one to the other, there will be little Occaſion for Wilderneſſes in the Garden; ſince the natural Woods may be ſo contrived, as to render them much pleaſanter than any new Plantation can poſſibly arrive to within the Compaſs of twenty Years, where the Trees make the greateſt Progreſs in their Growth; and in ſuch Places where their Growth is ſlow, there cannot be expected Shade equal to the grown Woods, in double that Number of Years; but there is not only the Pleaſure of enjoying a preſent Shade from theſe Woods, but alſo a great Expence ſaved in the planting of Wilderneſſes; which, if they are large, and the Trees to be purchaſed, will amount to no ſmall Sum.

If the Wood is ſo ſituated, as that the Garden may be contrived between the Houſe and that, then the Walk into the Wood ſhould be made as near to the Houſe as poſſible, that there may not be too much open Space to walk through in order to get into the Shade; if the Wood is of ſmall Extent, then there will be a Neceſſity for twiſting the Walks pretty much, ſo as to make as much Walking as the Compaſs of Ground will admit; but there ſhould be Care taken not to bring the Turns ſo near each other, as that the two Walks may be expoſed to each other, for want of a ſufficient Thickneſs of Wood between; but where the Wood is large, the Twiſts of the Walks ſhould not approach nearer to each other than fifty or ſixty Feet; or in very large Woods they ſhould be at a greater Diſtance; becauſe, when the under Wood is cut down, which will be abſolutely neceſſary every tenth or twelfth Year, according to its Growth, then the Walks will be quite open, until the under Wood grows up again, unleſs a Border of Shrubs, intermixed with ſome Ever-greens, is planted by the Sides of the Walks; which is what I would recommend, as this will greatly add to the Pleaſure of theſe Walks.

Theſe Wood Walks ſhould not be leſs than eight or nine Feet broad in ſmall Woods; but in large ones fifteen Feet will not be too much, and on each Side of the Walks. The Border of Shrubs and Ever-greens may be nine or ten Feet broad; which may be ſo managed, as to ſhut out the View from one Part of the Walk to the other, at thoſe Times when the under Wood is cut down; at which Times there will be an abſolute Occaſion for ſuch Plantations; and at all Times they will afford great Pleaſure, by adding to the Variety, as alſo by their fragrant Odour. The particular Sorts of Shrubs which will thrive in the Shade of Woods, as alſo the Flowers proper to plant near theſe Walks, are mentioned in ſeparate Liſts, at the End of this Work; ſo I ſhall not inſert them in this Place.

The former Method which was practiſed in cutting of theſe Walks through Woods, was to have them as ſtrait as poſſible; ſo that there was much Trouble to

make Sight through the Woods; for Direction how to cut them; but where this was practiſed, every Tree which ſtood in the Line, good and bad, were cut down; and many Times boggy or bad Ground was taken into the Walks; ſo that an Expence of Draining and Leveling was neceſſary to render them proper for walking on; beſides this, there were many other Inconveniencies attending theſe ſtrait Cuts through Woods, as, firſt, by letting in a great Draught of Air, which in windy Weather renders the Walks unpleaſant; and theſe Cuts will alſo appear at a great Diſtance from the Woods, which will have a very bad Effect; therefore the modern Practice of twiſting the Walks through Woods, is to be preferred. In the cutting of theſe Walks, there ſhould be particular Care taken to lead them over the ſmoothest and ſoundeſt Part of the Ground; as alſo to avoid cutting down the good Trees; ſo that whenever theſe ſtand in the Way, it will be better to lead the Walk on one Side, than to have the Tree ſtand in the Middle; for although ſome Perſons may contend for the Beauty of ſuch Trees which are left ſtanding in Walks; yet it muſt be allowed, that unleſs the Walk is made much broader in thoſe Places than in the other, the Trees will occaſion Obſtructions to the Walkers, eſpecially when two or three Perſons are walking together; ſo that it will be much better to have the Walks entirely clear from Trees; and where any large ſpreading Tree ſtands near the Walk, to cut away the ſmall Wood, ſo as to make an Opening round the Trees, where there may be ſome Seats placed, for Perſons to reſt under the Shade. The Turns made in theſe Walks ſhould be as eaſy and natural as poſſible; nor ſhould there be too many of them, for that will render the Walking through them diſagreeable; therefore the great Skill in making of theſe Walks is, to make the Turns ſo eaſy as not to appear like a Work of Art, nor to extend them ſtrait to ſo great Length, as that Perſons who may be walking at a great Diſtance, may be expoſed to the Sight of each other; both theſe Extremes ſhould be avoided as much as poſſible, ſince they are equally diſagreeable to Perſons of true Taſte. When a Wood is properly managed in this Way, and a few Places properly left like an open Grove, where there are ſome large Trees ſo ſituated as to form them, there can be no greater Ornament to a fine Seat, than ſuch a Wood.

We ſhall now treat of the Culture of Woods for Profit to the Poſſeſſor, and for the publick Benefit of the Nation.

The great Deſtruction of the Woods and Foreſts which has been of late Years made in this Country, ſhould alarm every Perſon who wiſhes well to it; ſince there is nothing which ſeems more fatally to threaten a Weakening, if not a Diſſolution, of the Strength of this once famous and flouriſhing Nation, than the notorious Decay of its Timber; and as this Devaſtation has ſpread through every Part of the Country, ſo unleſs ſome Expedient be ſeriously and ſpeedily reſolved on, to put a ſtop to this Deſtruction of the Timber, and alſo for the future Increate of it, one of the moſt glorious Bulwarks of this Nation will, in a few Years, be wanting to it.

And as there are ſmall Hopes of this being remedied by thoſe intruſted with the Care of the publick Woods, ſince their private Intereſt is ſo much advanced by the deſtroying the Timber, which they were appointed to preſerve: therefore, unleſs private Perſons can be prevailed on to improve their Eſtates, by encouraging the Growth of Timber, it is greatly to be feared, that in an Age there will be a Want of it for the Supply of the Navy; which, whenever it happens, muſt put a Period to the Trade of this Country.

It has been often urged, by Perſons whoſe Judgment in other Affairs might be depended on, that the great Plantations, which, for ſeveral Years paſt, have been carried on in ſeveral Parts of this Kingdom, will be of publick Benefit, by the Propagation of Timber; but in this they are greatly miſtaken; for in moſt of the Plantations which have been made for Years paſt, there has been little Regard had to the Propagation of Timber; preſent Shade and Shelter have been principally

pally considered; and in order to obtain these soon, great Numbers of Trees have been taken out of Woods, Hedge Rows, &c. which, if they had remained in their first Situation, might have afforded good Timber; but by being transplanted large, are absolutely rendered unfit for any Use but Fuel; so that the great Quantity of Plantations which have been made, I fear, will rather prejudice than be of Use, to the Improvement of Timber; nor is there any other Method of increasing the useful Timber of this Country, than by sowing the Seeds in the Places where they are to remain; or in such Situations, where there are Plenty of Oaks in the Neighbourhood, if the Ground is properly fenced, to keep out Cattle and Vermin, the Acorns which drop from those Trees will soon produce Plenty of young Trees; which, if properly taken care of, will soon grow to Woods.

The two most substantial Timbers of this Country are the Oak and Chestnut; though the latter has been of late Years almost entirely destroyed in *England*; so that there are scarce any Remains of Trees of Size in the Woods at present; but there can be no Doubt of this Tree having been one of the most common Trees of this Country, as may be proved by the old Buildings in most Parts of *England*; in which the greatest Part of the Timber is Chestnut. But as I have already treated largely of the Method of propagating both these Trees for Profit, under their respective Titles, I shall not repeat it here. Next to these, the Elm is esteemed as a profitable Timber; but of these there are few cultivated in Woods, especially in the South Part of *England*, where they chiefly grow in Hedge Rows, or Plantations near Houses; but in the North-west Part of *England*, there are Numbers of very large Trees of the Witch Elm growing in Parks, and some in Woods, as if that Tree was a Native of this Country, which has been much doubted; though as this Tree propagates itself by Seeds, it may be deemed an indigenous Plant in *England*.

The Beech is another Tree common in the Woods, especially upon the chalky Hills of *Buckinghamshire*, *Kent*, *Sussex*, and *Hampshire*, where there are some very large Woods, entirely of this Sort; some of which have been of long standing, as appears by the Age of the Trees; but whether this Tree is a Native of this Country, has been a Point often disputed.

The Ash is a very profitable Tree, and of quick Growth; so that in less than an Age, the Trees will arrive to a large Size from the Seeds; therefore a Person may hope to reap the Profits of his Labour, who sows the Seeds; but this is not a beautiful Tree to stand near a Habitation, being late in the Spring in putting out its Leaves, and the first that sheds them in Autumn; nor is a friendly Tree to whatever grows near it, the Roots drawing away all the Nourishment of the Ground; whereby the Trees or Plants which grow near are deprived of it; so that where the Ash Tree grows in Hedge Rows, the Hedges in a few Years are entirely destroyed; and if they are in Pasture Grounds, and the Cows browse on them, the Butter made with their Milk, will be bad; for which Reason the Ash should be sown separate in Lands, which are inclosed, where Cattle are not permitted to come, and at a Distance from the Habitation.

Upon sandy or rocky Soils, the *Scotch* Pine will thrive exceedingly, and turn to great Advantage to the Planter, provided the Plants are planted young, and treated in the Manner directed in the Article *Pinus*, to which the Reader is desired to turn to avoid Repetition.

There are also several aquatick Trees, which are very profitable to those who have low marshy Lands, where the harder Kinds of Timber will not thrive; these are the Poplars of several Sorts, the Willow, Alder, &c. but as these, and all the other Kinds of Trees, have been fully treated of, both as to their Propagation and Uses, and also an Account of the different Soils in which each will thrive best, under their respective Titles; the Reader is referred to them for farther Information; and I shall next treat of the general Manage-

ment of Woods, of whatever Kinds of Trees they are composed.

Where there are young Woods, great Care must be taken of the Fences; for if Cattle should get in among the Trees, they will, in a short Time, do infinite Damage to them, by browsing on the Branches, or barking the Trees; and during the first ten Years of their Growth, they should be secured from Hares and Rabbits; otherwise, in severe Frost, or when the Ground is covered with Snow, whereby they are deprived of other Food, they will get into the Woods, and eat off the Bark from the young Trees, and gnaw all the Branches within their Reach; so that in a few Days, where there are Plenty of these Animals, there may be such Destruction made among the young Trees, as cannot be retrieved, but by cutting them down to the Ground; which will be a Loss of two or three Years; therefore those Persons who have the Care of young Woods, should be very diligent in frosty Weather, in looking over the Trees, and stopping the Holes in the Fences, to keep out all Vermin.

Another Care to be taken of young Woods, is the thinning the Trees from Time to Time, as they increase in their Growth; but in doing of this, there must be great Caution used; for it should be gradually performed, so as not to open the Trees too much, to let the cold Air among them; which will greatly retard their Growth; nor should the Trees be left so close, as to draw each other up like May-poles, but rather observe a Medium in this Work, cutting down a few each Year, according as there may be Necessity for it, being careful not to permit those to stand, which may spoil the Growth of the neighbouring Trees, always observing to leave those Trees which are the most promising.

The young Trees in these Woods should not be lopped or pruned; for the more they are cut, the less they will increase in Bulk; every Branch which is cut off, will rob the Tree of its Nourishment, in Proportion to the Size of the Branch; therefore the Hatchet should not be suffered to come into young Woods, unless in the Hands of skilful Persons.

Where Persons have more Regard to the future Welfare of the Timber, than their immediate Profit, the under Wood should be grubbed up, as the Trees advance, that the Roots may have the whole Benefit of the Soil, and their Stems enjoy the free Air; without which, their Stems are generally covered with Moss; and their Growth greatly stunted; as may be observed in all such Woods, where there is any Quantity of under Wood remaining; in which Places it is rarely found, that the Trees do ever grow to a large Size; therefore where large Timber is desired, the Trees must have Room to extend their Roots and Branches, without which it cannot be expected; but from a covetous Temper, many People let their under Wood remain as long as it will live; for as the Timber increases, the under Wood will be gradually decaying, by the Shade and Drip of the large Trees; so that by this Method the Timber suffers more in a few Years, than the Value of the under Wood; therefore, by endeavouring to have both, neither of them can be so good, as where they are separately preserved.

If Persons who have Estates would be careful to nurse up Trees in their Hedge Rows, it would in Time become a Fortune to their Successors; as hereby the Timber growing in the Hedges may be worth more than the Freehold of the Estate, which has often been the Case with Estates, from which their Possessors have cut down Timber for Fortunes for their younger Children; the Frequency of this should encourage Persons to be a little more attentive to the Growth and Preservation of young Woods; since the Expence and Trouble is not great, and the future Profit very certain; besides, the Pleasure of seeing Trees of a Man's own sowing make yearly Advances, must be very great to those who have any Relish for Country Amusements.

There are several Persons who plant Coppes for cutting every ten or twelve Years, according to their Growth.

Growth. These are usually planted in Autumn, either with Stools or young Plants, which are drawn out of the Woods; the latter should always be preferred to the former. These Copfes are commonly planted with several Sorts of Trees, as Oak, Beech, Chestnut, Ash, Birch, Willow, &c.; but the Ash and Chestnut are the most profitable, where they grow kindly; because the Poles of Ash are very valuable; these also are good for Hoops; so that there is no Danger of having Sale for these Copse Woods when they are fit for cutting; but where the Copfes are intended to remain, there should be no Standard Trees left for Timber; because as the Heads of the Trees spread, and overtop the under Wood, it will cause that to decay; and where the Standards are left upon the Stumps of the Copse Wood, they will never grow to a large Size; nor will the Timber be so valuable as that produced immediately from a young Root; therefore whoever will make the Experiment, will be convinced, that it is more for the Advantage of both, to keep them in distinct Woods.

But where Persons plant Copfes upon Land free from Trees, it will be the better Method to sow the Seeds, especially if Chestnut, Oak or Beech, are the Trees intended; for although it is a prevailing Opinion with the Generality of Persons, that by planting they save Time, yet I am sure of the contrary; for if the seedling Plants are kept clear from Weeds, they

will in eight or ten Years out-grow those which are planted; and these unremoved Copfes will continue much longer in Vigour than the other; so that for either Timber or Copse Wood, the best Method is to prepare the Ground well, and secure the Fences, and sow the Seeds; which is so far from losing, that in twenty Years it will be found to gain Time; which is what every Planter wishes to do.

The usual Time of felling Timber is from *November* to *February*; at which Time the Sap in the Trees is hardened; for when the Sap is flowing in the Trees, if they are cut down, the Worm will take the Timber, and cause it to decay very soon; therefore if the Durableness of the Timber is considered, the Trees should always be cut in the Winter Months; but as the Bark of the Oak is so valuable for tanning Leather, there has been a Law passed, to oblige Persons to cut these Trees during the Spring Season, when the Bark will readily peel off; by which the Timber is rendered unfit for building either Ships or Houses, as it will be very subject to cast, rift, or twine, and the Worm will soon take it; therefore it would be more for the publick Benefit, if a Law were enacted to oblige every Person to strip off the Bark of such Trees, as are designed to be cut down in the Spring leaving the Trees with their Branches standing till the following Winter; which will be found to answer both Purposes well.

X.

X A N

XANTHIUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 438. Tab. 252. Lin. Gen. Plant. 937.* Lesser Burdock.

The Characters are,

It hath male and female Flowers on the same Plant. The male Flowers have a common scaly Empalement; they are composed of several tubulous Funnel-shaped Florets, which are equal, and disposed in a Hemisphere; they are cut into five Segments at the Top, and have each five very small Stamina, terminated by erect parallel Summits. The female Flowers are situated under the male by Pairs; they have no Petals, or Stamina, but they are succeeded by oblong, oval, prickly Fruit, having two Cells, each including one oblong Seed, convex on one Side, and plain on the other.

This Genus is ranged in the first Section of *Tournefort's* twelfth Class, which includes the Herbs with a flosculous Flower which is barren. *Dr. Linnaeus* places in the first Section of his twenty-first Class, which contains the Plants which have separate male and female Flowers, and the male Flowers have five Stamina.

The Species are,

1. *XANTHIUM caule inermi, aculeis fructibus erectis.* Lesser Burdock with an unarmed Stalk, and the Spines of the Fruit erect. This is the *Xanthium sive lappa minor*. *I. B. 3. 572. Xanthium* or lesser Burdock.

2. *XANTHIUM caule inermi, aculeis fructibus incurvis.* Lesser Burdock with an unarmed Stalk, and incurved Spines to the Fruit. This is the *Xanthium Canadense majus, fructu aculeis aduncis munita.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 439.* Greater Canada Burdock, bearing a Fruit armed with crooked Spines.

3. *XANTHIUM spinis ternatis.* *Hort. Upsal. 283.* Lesser Burdock, having triple Spines. This is the *Xanthium Lusitanicum Spinosum.* *Par. Bat.* Prickly Portugal lesser Burdock.

4. *XANTHIUM caule inermi, aculeis fructibus, longissimis erectis simplicibus.* Lesser Burdock with an unarmed Stalk, and very long erect Spines to the Fruit which are single.

X A N

The first Sort grows naturally in *Europe*, and also in *India*, from whence I have received the Seeds; it has been found growing wild in a few Places in *England*, but of late Years it has not been seen in those Places. I did once see it growing in the Road near *Dulwich* College. The Stalk of this Plant is round, and has many black Spots; it rises in good Ground, two Feet high, sending out a few side Branches. The Leaves stand upon slender Foot Stalks, which are near four Inches long. From the Wings of the Stalks arise the Foot Stalks of the Flowers. The Leaves are almost Heart-shaped, but some of the larger are cut on their Sides into three acute Lobes; they are irregularly indented on their Edges, end in acute Points, and are of a pale green on their under Side, but of a dark green on their upper. The Flowers are produced in loose Spikes, the male Flowers growing at the Top, and the female Flowers under them; they are of an herbaceous Colour, and are collected into roundish Heads. The female Flowers are succeeded by oblong oval Fruit, closely armed with short erect Spines. This Plant flowers in *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

This Plant has been much esteemed by some Physicians, for the Cure of scrophulous Tumours, and also in Leprosies, but is rarely now used.

The second Sort grows naturally in *North America*. The Stalks of this are much thicker, and rise higher than those of the first; the Leaves are not hollowed at their Base, nor are they divided so deeply on their Sides, as those of the first; they are unequally indented on their Edges, and have three strong longitudinal Veins, but are of the same Colour with the former. The Flowers are produced in shorter and looser Spikes. The Fruit are much larger, and are armed with stronger Spines which are incurved. This flowers in *August*, and in warm Seasons the Fruit will ripen in Autumn.

The third Sort grows naturally in *Portugal* and *Spain*. The Stalks of this rise three Feet high, and send out many Branches the whole Length; these are garnished with oblong Leaves which are indented on their Edges, and end in acute Points; they are from two to three Inches long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad, of a dark green on their upper Side, but hoary on their under, having very short Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out from the Side of the Branches, two or three at each Place, one of which is female, and is succeeded by oblong oval Fruit armed with slender sharp Spines which are erect. The Stalks and Branches are armed with long, stiff, triple Thorns on every Side, which renders it dangerous to handle them. This flowers in *July* and *August*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The fourth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *Houftoun*, in the Year 1730, growing naturally at *La Vera Cruz*; this Plant rarely grows more than six or seven Inches high. The Leaves are small, and shaped like those of the second Sort; the Flowers are produced in loose Spikes at the Top of the Stalks; the Fruit is as large as those of the second Sort, but the Spines are slender, single, and strait. This flowers about the same Time with the third Sort, but, unless the Autumn proves warm, the Seeds will not ripen in *England*.

All these Plants are annual. The first will come up from the Seeds which fall in Autumn, and requires no other Care but to thin the Plants where they are too close, and keep them clear from Weeds; the second Sort formerly was as easily cultivated, and came up from the self-sown Seeds as readily, and rarely failed to ripen its Seeds, but of late Years the Autumn has proved so bad, as that the Seeds have not come to Maturity.

The third Sort will perfect its Seeds some Years on self-sown Plants, but, as they sometimes fail, the sure Way is to raise the Plants on a gentle hot Bed, and after they have obtained Strength, plant them on a warm Border on a lean Soil, which will flint the Plants in their Growth, and cause them to be more fruitful; for when they are planted in rich Ground, the Plants will grow to a large Size, and will not produce Flowers till late in Autumn, so the Seeds will not ripen.

The fourth Sort must be raised on a hot Bed in the Spring, and the Plants should be transplanted each into a small Pot, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed, to bring them forward. After they have obtained Strength, they should be inured to the free Air gradually, and in *June* some of the Plants may be turned out of the Pots, preserving the Ball of Earth to their Roots, and planted in a South Border, where, if the Season proves favourable, they will perfect their Seeds.

All these Plants delight to grow in a rich moist Soil.

XANTHOXYLUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 335. The Tooth-ache Tree.

The Characters are,

The Flower has no Empalement, but has five oval Petals, and five slender Stamina, which are longer than the Petals, terminated by furrowed Summits; it has three Germen, which are united at their Base, having each a lateral Style crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward become so many Capsules, each containing one roundish, hard, shining Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and three Styles, but there is great Doubt of its being properly here placed; for there are certainly some of these Plants which have only male Flowers, one of which produced Flowers in the *Chelsea* Garden for three Years, so that it should rather be placed in the fifth Section of his twenty-second Class.

The Species are,

1. **XANTHOXYLUM** *foliis pinnatis, foliolis lanceolatis serratis petiolatis.* Tooth-ache Tree with winged Leaves having Spear-shaped sawed Lobes growing upon Foot Stalks. This is the *Xanthoxylon spinosum, lentisci longioribus foliis, euonymi fructu capsulari.* *Catesb. Carolin.* 1. p. 26. Prickly Tooth-ache Tree with longer Mastich-

Tree Leaves, and Capsules to the Fruit like that of the Spindle Tree.

2. **XANTHOXYLUM** *foliis pinnatis, foliolis oblongo-ovatis integerrimis sessilibus.* Tooth-ache Tree with winged Leaves having oblong, oval, entire Lobes without Foot Stalks, commonly called broad-leaved Tooth-ache Tree.

The first Sort grows naturally in *South Carolina*, where it rises to the Height of fifteen or sixteen Feet. The Stem is woody, and about a Foot thick, covered with a whitish rough Bark, and armed with short thick Spines; these grow to a large Size as the Trunk increases in Bulk, so as to become Protuberances terminating in Spines. The Leaves are sometimes placed by Pairs, and at others they stand without Order; they are composed of three, four, or five Pair of Spear-shaped Lobes placed opposite, terminated by an odd one; they are of a deep green on their upper Side, and of a yellowish green below, a little sawed on their Edges, and stand upon short Foot Stalks. At the End of the Branches come forth the Foot Stalks which sustain the Flowers; these branch out, and form a loose Panicle. The Flowers are composed of five white Petals, which are small, and having no Cover, they are by some called the Empalement; but being of a different Colour from the Leaves, I shall take the Liberty to stile them Petals. Within these are situated five Stamina which are terminated by redish Summits, and in the hermaphrodite Flowers there are three Styles fastened to the Side of the Germen. After the Flower is past, the Germen turns to a roundish four-cornered Capsule, each containing one roundish, hard, shining Seed. It is sometimes called Pellitory Tree.

This has been generally confounded with the prickly yellow Wood or yellow *Hercules* of Sir *Hans Sloane*, but is very different from that; for in the *West-Indies* it is one of their largest Timber Trees, and the Specimens, which I have received from *Jamaica*, are very different from those of *Carolina*. The Leaves of the former are twice as large as those of the latter; the Lobes of the Leaves are almost three Inches long, and an Inch and a Half broad; they fit close to the Foot Stalk, and the Leaves are equally winged, having no single Lobe at the End. The Flowers of this I have not seen, but the Capsules have five Cells, each containing one black, shining, hard Seed.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Pennsylvania* and *Maryland*; this hath a woody Stem, which rises ten or twelve Feet high, sending out many Branches toward the Top; these have a purplish Bark, and are armed with short thick Spines standing by Pairs. The Leaves are unequally winged, and are composed of four or five Pair of oblong oval Lobes, terminated by an odd one; these stand close to the Mid-rib, having no Foot Stalks. The Mid-rib is armed on the under Side with some small Spines. The upper Side of the Leaves is of a deep green; their under Side is of a pale green; they have a warm biting Taste. The Bark of the Tree is used for curing the Tooth-ache, from whence it has the Name. The Flowers grow in loose Panicles like those of the former Sort, and these are succeeded by Fruit with five Cells, each including one hard shining Seed.

These Plants are generally propagated by Seeds, but as these never ripen in this Country, they must be procured from those Places where they naturally grow. When the Seeds arrive in *England*, they should be sown in Pots filled with light Earth as soon as possible, for they do not grow the first Year; and when they are kept out of the Ground till Spring, they frequently lie two Years in the Ground before the Plants appear; therefore the Pots should be plunged into the Ground up to their Rims, in an East-aspected Border, where they may remain during the Summer; this will prevent the Earth in the Pots from drying too fast, which it is very apt to do when the Pots are set upon the Ground in the Sun. The only Care to be taken of the Seeds, is, to keep the Pots constantly clean from Weeds, and in very dry Weather refresh them now and then with Water.

Water. In Autumn the Pots should be placed under a common hot Bed Frame, where they may be screened from Frost, or else plunged into the Ground in a warm Border, and covered with Tan to keep out the Frost and the following Spring they should be plunged into a hot Bed, which will bring up the Plants. When these appear, they must be frequently, but sparingly, watered, and kept clean from Weeds; and, as the Summer advances, they should be gradually inured to bear the open Air, into which they should be removed in June, placing them in a sheltered Situation, where they may remain till Autumn, when they must be placed in a hot Bed Frame to shelter them in Winter. The Spring following before the Plants begin to shoot, they should be carefully taken up, and each planted into a separate small Pot; these may be plunged into a gentle hot Bed, which will forward them greatly in putting out new Roots. The after Care must be to shelter them for a Year or two in Winter, until the Plants have gotten Strength; then in the Spring, after the Danger of Frost is over, some of them may be turned out of the Pots, and planted in the full Ground in a warm sheltered Situation, where the second Sort will thrive very well, and resist the Cold; but the first is not quite so hardy, so these may be planted against a South Wall, where they will thrive very well. Some of the Plants of this Sort had been planted in the open Air, in the Chelsea Garden, some Years, where they had thriven and endured the Cold without any Covering, but the severe Winter, in 1740, destroyed them all. These Plants may be increased by cutting off some of their strong Roots, preserving their Fibres to them, and these planted in Pots filled with light Earth, plunging them into a moderate hot Bed, which will cause them to push out, and become Plants; but these will not thrive so well, nor grow near so large as those which are raised from Seeds.

XERANTHEMUM. *Tourn. Inst. R. H. 499. Tab. 284. Lin. Gen. Plant. 851.* [From *ἔνος* dry, and *ἄθος* a Flower, *q. d.* dry Flower. *Clusius* calls this Plant *Parmica Austriaca*, but that Name being applied to another Genus, this Title of *Xeranthemum* is now generally received. It is vulgarly called the Immortal, because the Flower of it may be kept for many Years; for it has rigid Petals, which crackle as if they were Plates of Metal.] Eternal Flower, or *Parmica*, *vulgò.*

The Characters are,

The Flower is composed of hermaphrodite and female Florets, which have one common scaly Empalement. The hermaphrodite Florets, which form the Disk, are Funnel-shaped, spreading, and cut into five Points; the female Florets, which compose the Border or Rays, are tubulous, and cut into five less equal Points; the hermaphrodite Florets have five short Stamina terminated by cylindrical Summits, and a short Germen, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong Seed crowned with Hairs, which ripens in the Empalement. The female Florets have no Stamina, but their Germen, Styles, and Seeds are the same as the hermaphrodite.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Tournefort's* fourteenth Class, which includes the Herbs with a radiated Flower, whose Disk is composed of plain Petals. *Dr. Linnæus* places it in the second Section of his nineteenth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers are composed of female and hermaphrodite Florets which are both fruitful.

The Species are,

1. **XERANTHEMUM** *foliis lanceolatis patentibus. Lin. Sp. Plant. 857.* Eternal Flower with spreading Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Xeranthemum flore simplici purpureo majore. H. L.* Eternal Flower, with a larger purple single Flower, commonly called *Parmica*.

2. **XERANTHEMUM** *foliis lineari-lanceolatis utrinque tomentosis.* Eternal Flower with linear Spear-shaped Leaves which are downy on their under Side. This is the *Xeranthemum flore simplici purpureo minore. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 499.* Eternal Flower with a smaller single purple Flower.

3. **XERANTHEMUM** *foliis lineari lanceolatis, capitulis cylindraceis, semine maximo.* Eternal Flower with linear Spear-shaped Leaves, cylindrical Heads, and a very large Seed. This is the *Xeranthemum flore purpureo simplici minimo, semine maximo. H. L.* Eternal Flower with the smallest single purple Flower, and the largest Seed.

4. **XERANTHEMUM** *fruticosum erectum, foliis lanceolatis, ramis unifloris subnudis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 858.* Shrubby erect Eternal Flower with Spear-shaped Leaves, and almost naked Branches bearing one Flower. This is the *Xeranthemum tomentosum latifolium, flore maximo. Burman. Pl. Afr. 178. Tab. 66. fig. 2.* Broad-leaved woolly Eternal Flower with the largest Flower.

5. **XERANTHEMUM** *caulibus frutescentibus provolutis, foliis tomentosis recurvatis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 858.* Eternal Flower with shrubby trailing Stalks, and downy recurved Leaves. This is the *Xeranthemoides procumbens, polii folio. Hort. Elth. 423.* Trailing Bastard Eternal Flower with a Mountain Poley Leaf.

6. **XERANTHEMUM** *ramis unifloris imbricatis, foliis obsoletis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 859.* Eternal Flower with Branches terminated by one imbricated Flower, and obsolete Leaves. This is the *Xeranthemum ramosum, foliolis squamosis linearibus, floribus argenteis. Burm. Pl. Afr. Tab. 67. fig. 2.* Branching Eternal Flower with small linear scaly Leaves, and silvery Flowers.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Austria*, and some Parts of *Italy*, but has been long cultivated in the *English* Gardens for Ornament. Of this there are the following Varieties; one with a large single white Flower; the purple and white with double Flowers, though these only differ in the Colour and Multiplicity of Petals in their Flowers, so are not mentioned as distinct Species, yet where their Seeds are carefully saved separate, they are generally constant.

These Plants are annual; they have a slender branching Stalk, which is covered with a white Down, angular, and furrowed; it rises about two Feet high, and is garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves an Inch and a Half long, and a Quarter of an Inch broad, which are hoary, sitting close to the Stalk, but spread out from it. The Stalk divides into four or five Branches; these are garnished with a few Leaves at their lower Parts, of the same Shape with the other, but are less. The upper Part of the Branches is naked, and sustains one Flower at the Top, composed of several female and hermaphrodite Flowers included in one common scaly Empalement of a silvery Colour. The Florets are succeeded by oblong Seeds crowned with Hairs. The Petals of these Flowers are dry, so if they are gathered perfectly dry, and kept from the Air, they will retain their Beauty a long Time; they flower in July, August, and September, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Italy*. The Stalks of this do not rise much more than a Foot high, and do not branch so much as the former. The Leaves are narrower, and the whole Plant very hoary. The Flowers are not half so large as those of the former, and the Scales of their Empalements are very neat and silvery. This flowers at the same Time as the former.

The third Sort grows naturally in the *Levant*; this rises about the same Height as the first Sort. The Leaves are narrower, and are placed closer on the Stalks to the Top. In other Respects the Plants are very like, but the Flowers are much less, of a paler purple Colour, and have a cylindrical Empalement. The Seeds are very large, and seldom more than three or four in each Head. This flowers about the same Time as the first.

These Flowers were formerly much more cultivated in the *English* Gardens than at present, especially the two Sorts with double Flowers, which the Gardeners near *London* propagated in great Plenty for their Flowers, which they brought to Market in the Winter Season, to adorn Rooms, to supply the Place of other Flowers, which are not easy to be procured at that Season; for these, being gathered when they are fully blown, and carefully dried, will continue fresh and beautiful many Months;

Months; but as there are no other Colours in these Flowers but white and purple, the Gardeners had a Method of dipping them into various Tinctures, so as to have some of a fine blue, others scarlet, and some red, which made a pretty Variety; and, if they were rightly stained, and afterwards hung up till they were thorough dry, they would continue their Colours as long as the Flowers lasted. The Stalks of the Flowers were not set in Water, but the Pots or Glasses were half filled with dry Sand, into which the Stalks were placed, and in these they would continue in Beauty the whole Winter.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, which may be sown either in the Spring or Autumn on a Border of light Earth, but the latter Season is preferable, for those Plants which come up in Autumn will flower sooner. The Flowers will be doubler and much larger than those which are sown in the Spring, and from these good Seeds may be always obtained, whereas the Spring Plants many Times fail in cold Years, and in hot dry Seasons the Plants do not grow to any Size.

When the Plants come up, and are about two Inches high, they should be pricked out into another Border under a warm Wall, Pale, or Hedge, at about four or five Inches Distance from each other, or into the Borders of the Flower Garden. In this Place the Plants will endure the Cold of our ordinary Winters extremely well, and in the Spring will require no farther Care, but to keep them clear from Weeds, for they may remain in the same Place for good. In June they will begin to flower, and the Beginning of July they will be fit to gather for drying; but a few of the best and most double Flowers of each Kind should be suffered to remain for Seed, which, in about six Weeks or two Months Time, will be ripe, and the Plants will perish soon after; so that the Seeds must be annually sown, in order to preserve the Kinds.

The fourth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this rises with a shrubby Stalk, three or four Feet high, dividing into four or five Branches, whose lower Parts are garnished with thick-pointed Leaves, about two Inches long and one broad, which are hoary on their under Side, and are ranged without Order. The upper Part of the Branches are naked, and are terminated by one large yellow Flower composed of many oblong acute-pointed Rays, in the Border, and the Middle or Disk, which is prominent, is made up of hermaphrodite Florets which are of a splendid yellow Colour.

The fifth Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*. The Stalks of this Sort are very slender, ligneous, and trail upon the Ground; they extend three or four Feet in Length, and are garnished with small silvery Leaves placed without Order, which sit close to the Stalks, and are reflexed. The Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Branches, sometimes one, and at others two or three Flowers arise at the same Point; these have scaly Empalements; their Border or Rays are composed of many female Florets of a white Colour, and their Middle of hermaphrodite Florets; these are succeeded by oblong Seeds crowned with Hairs. This Plant flowers in *July* and *August*, but the Seeds seldom ripen in *England*.

The sixth Sort is a Native of the Country near the *Cape of Good Hope*; this has a shrubby branching Stalk, which rises three or four Feet high. The Branches are slender, and like those of the *Spanish Broom*, but are hoary; these have very small Leaves resembling Scales, which sit close to the Branches; they are narrow and hoary, ending in acute Points. The Stalks are each terminated by one large silvery Flower, having a stiff dry scaly Empalement. The Rays of the Flower are composed of many dry female Florets, and the Disk or Middle is made up of hermaphrodite Florets; these are succeeded by oblong Seeds crowned with Hairs, which do not ripen in *England*.

As these Plants do not ripen their Seeds in *England*, they are propagated by Cuttings, which, if planted on a Bed of light Earth, during any of the Summer Months, and shaded from the Sun, will put out Roots,

When these have gotten sufficient Roots, they should be carefully taken up, and planted into separate Pots filled with light Earth, and placed in a shady Situation till they have taken fresh Root; then they may be removed to a sheltered Situation, where they may have more Sun, and here they may remain till Autumn, when they must be removed into Shelter, for they are too tender to live abroad through the Winter in *England*, though they do not require any artificial Warmth. I have kept these Plants in a common hot Bed-Frame all Winter, exposing them always to the open Air in mild Weather, but covering them in Frost, and these Plants have been stronger, and have flowered better than those which were placed in the Green-house; so that I would recommend this Method of Treatment as the best, for the Plants are apt to draw up weak in a Green house, and that prevents their flowering; nor are the Plants near so handsome as those which are more exposed to the open Air.

In the Summer Time they should be placed abroad in a sheltered Situation with other hardy exotick Plants, and in dry Weather they will require to be often watered, for they are pretty thirsty Plants, but in Winter it should be sparingly given to them. As these Plants are not of long Duration, there should be young Plants propagated to succeed them, for if they live four or five Years, it is full long enough, because after that Age, they become unsightly.

XIMENIA. *Plum. Gen. Nov. 6. Tab. 21. Lin. Gen. Plant. 1105.*

The Title of this Genus was given to it by Father *Plumier*, in Honour of the Reverend *Franciscus Ximenes*, a *Spaniard* who published an Account of the *Mexican Trees and Plants* in four Books in the Year 1615.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a small Empalement of three Leaves, which falls off; it has one Bell-shaped Petal which is cut into three Segments at the Top, which turn backward; it has three short Awl-shaped Stamina terminated by single Summits, and a small oval Germen, situated under the Flower, supporting a very short Style crowned by a headed Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to an oval fleshy Berry, including an oval Nut with one Cell, containing one Seed of the same Form.

This Genus of Plants properly belongs to the first Section of *Linnaeus's* third Class, the Flower having three Stamina and one Style; but he places it in his Appendix, having never seen the Flowers. The Characters here given are taken from a dried Specimen, which was gathered in *Jamaica* by the late Dr. *Houssoun*.

The Species are,

1. XIMENIA *foliis solitariis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 1193.* *Ximania* with single Leaves. This is the *Ximania aculeata, flore villosa, fructu luteo. Plum. Gen. 6.* Prickly *Ximania* with a hairy Flower and a yellow Fruit.

2. XIMENIA *foliis geminis. Lin. Sp. Plant. 1194.* *Ximania* with Twin Leaves. This is the *Agibolid. Alpin. Egypt. 38.*

The first Sort grows naturally in the Islands of the *West-Indies*; it rises with a woody Stalk twenty Feet high, sending out several Branches on every Side, which are armed with Thorns, and garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves standing round the Branches without Order. The Flowers are produced at the End of the Branches; they have one Bell-shaped Petal cut almost to the Bottom into three Segments which are rolled backward, and are hairy; within they are of a yellow Colour, and are succeeded by an oblong oval fleshy Fruit shaped like a Plum, including a hard Nut of the same Form.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Egypt*, where it becomes a Tree of middling Size. The Stem is large and woody; the Branches are slender and stiff; they have a green Bark, and are armed with strong Spines; the Leaves come out by Pairs; they are larger than those of the Box Tree, and end in Points, but are of the like Consistence and Colour. The Flowers come out on the Side of the Branches; they are shaped like those of Hyacinth, but are small, and of a white Colour;

bour; these are succeeded by oblong black Berries including an oval Nut having one Kernel or Seed.

Both these Sorts are propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the Countries where they grow naturally; these should be sown in Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark. If the Seeds are fresh, the Plants will appear in six Weeks or two Months. When these are about three Inches high, they must be each carefully transplanted into a separate small Pot filled with light Earth, and plunged into a good hot Bed of Tanners Bark, where they must be shaded from the Sun, till they have taken new Root; then they must be treated in the same Manner as other tender Plants from the warm Countries. During the first Summer they may be kept in the Tan Bed under Frames, where they will thrive better than in the Stove, but in Autumn, when the Nights grow cool, they should be removed into the Stove, and plunged into the Tan Bed, and in this they should always be kept, observing to shift them into larger Pots when they require it, and in Summer, when the Season is warm, they should have a large Share of free Air admitted to them. With this Management the Plants will thrive well, but they cannot be expected to flower very soon in this Country.

XIPHION or *Xiphium*. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 362. *Tab.* 189. *Iris. Lin. Gen. Plant.* 57. Bulbous Iris, or Flower-de-luce.

The Characters are,

The Flowers have each a permanent Spatba or Sheath; they have six Petals, the three outer broad, obtuse, and reflexed, and the inner erect, pointed, and joined to the other at their Base; they have three Awl-shaped Stamina which lie upon the reflexed Petals, and are terminated by oblong depressed Summits, and an oblong Germen under the Flower, supporting a short Style, crowned by a tripartite Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong angular Capsule with three Cells, filled with roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Tournefort's* ninth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Lily Flower cut into six Parts, whose Empalement becomes the Fruit. He separates this from Iris, because the Root is bulbous, to which we may add, that the Leaves are Awl-shaped, and the Stigma of the Flower is long and narrow. *Dr. Linneus* joins the Plants of this Genus, as also the *Sisyrinchium* and *Hermodactylus* of *Tournefort*, to his Genus of Iris, and places it in the first Section of his third Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have three Stamina and one Style. And although there is no material Distinction between the Flowers of this Genus, and those of Iris, yet, as there are many Species of the latter, it is better to separate these Plants from them, as they differ greatly in their external Habit.

The Species are,

1. *XIPHIMUM foliis carinatis caule longioribus*. Bulbous Iris with Keel-shaped Leaves which are longer than the Stalk. This is the *Xiphium Persicum præcox*, flore variegato. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 363. Early Persian Bulbous Iris with a variegated Flower.

2. *XIPHIMUM foliis subulato-canaliculatis, caule brevioribus*. Bulbous Iris with channeled Awl-shaped Leaves which are shorter than the Stalk. This is the *Iris bulbosa*, flore cæruleo violaceo. *C. B. P.* 38. Bulbous Iris with a blue Violet Flower.

3. *XIPHIMUM foliis subulato-canaliculatis, floribus majoribus*. Bulbous Iris with channeled Awl-shaped Leaves, and larger Flowers. This is the *Xiphium latifolium*, caule donatum, flore cæruleo. *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 363. Broad-leaved Bulbous Iris having a Stalk and a blue Flower.

4. *XIPHIMUM foliis planis caule longioribus*. Bulbous Iris with plain Leaves which are longer than the Stalk. This is the *Iris bulbosa latifolia*, flore cæruleo. *J. B.* 2. 703. Broad-leaved Bulbous Iris with a blue Flower.

The first Sort grows naturally at Persia, but has been many Years cultivated in the English Gardens for the Beauty of its Flowers; it has an oval bulbous Root, from which come out five or six pale green

Leaves which are hollowed like the Keel of a Boat; they are about six Inches long, and one broad at the Base, ending in Points. Between these the Flower Stalk arises, which is seldom above three Inches high, supporting one or two Flowers, which are included in Spathæ (or Sheaths); these have three erect Petals called Standards, which are of a pale Sky blue Colour, and three reflexed Petals called Falls, which on their Outside are of the same Colour, but the Lip has a yellow Streak running through the Middle, and on each Side are many dark Spots, with one large deep purple Spot at the Bottom. These Flowers have a very fragrant Scent, and generally appear in February, which renders them more valuable.

The second Sort grows naturally in the warm Parts of Europe. There are several Varieties of this Species: the most common Sort is blue, but there is one with a yellow, and another with a white Flower; one with a blue Flower having white Falls, another with yellow Falls, one with a Violet-coloured Flower having blue Falls, with some others, but these are all supposed to be Varieties, which have been produced by Culture.

The Root of this is bulbous; the Leaves are hollow or channeled, ending in Points, where their two Sides meet; these are not so long as the Flower Stalk, which rises between them, and is embraced by the Base of the Leaves. This supports two or three Flowers which are each inclosed in a separate Sheath, at the Top of the Stalk. The Flowers are shaped like those of the first Sort, but differ in their Colour. This Sort flowers in May, and the Seeds ripen in August.

The third Sort has much larger bulbous Roots than either of the former. The Leaves are shaped like those of the second Sort, but are much larger; the Flower Stalk is near twice the Height of the second Sort, and the Flowers are more than double their Size. This is by some supposed to be only a Variety of the second Sort, but I think it a distinct Species, for I have many Years raised a great Number of the Plants from Seed, and have never found a single one degenerated to the second Sort; and have raised many of the second Sort from Seeds, without one Instance of a Plant improving to the third Sort.

There is a great Variety of this Species, which differ in the Colours of their Flowers. Some are of a deep blue, others of a light or Sky blue, some of a deep purple, and others with fine variegated Flowers, which make a fine Appearance during their Continuance, which is not long, unless the Season proves cold, or the Flowers are shaded from the Sun. This Sort flowers five or six Weeks after the second Sort, which is also an Argument for its being specifically different.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in Spain and Portugal. The Root of this has a dark-coloured Coat, but is white within, and of a sweet Taste. The Leaves are eight or nine Inches long, and more than an Inch broad at their Base; they are almost plain, but toward their Base are hollowed like the Keel of a Boat, and end in Points, being of a pale green on their upper Side, and a little hoary on their under. The Flowers stand upon naked Foot Stalks which arise from the Root, and grow five or six Inches high, sustaining two or three Flowers at the Top, which are each wrapped up in a separate Sheath; these are shaped like those of the other Sorts, and have a very agreeable Odour; they appear in May, but are of short Duration.

There are four or five Varieties of this Species which differ in the Colour of their Flowers, but the most common Colour is blue.

These are propagated by Offsets from their Roots. but to obtain new Varieties, they must be propagated by Seeds in the following Manner.

Having procured a Parcel of Seeds from good Flowers, the Beginning of September, you should provide some flat Pans or Boxes, which must have Holes in their Bottoms to let the Moisture pass off; these should have Pieces of Tile or Oyster Shells laid over each Hole to prevent their being stoped; then they must be filled with fresh light sandy Earth, and the Seeds sown thereon pretty thick, observing to scatter them as equally as possible;

then cover them over about half an Inch thick with the same light fresh Earth, and place the Boxes or Pans where they may have the Morning Sun till Eleven o'Clock; and if the Season should prove very dry, they must be now and then refreshed with Water.

In this Situation they may remain until the Middle of *October*, when they should be removed into a warmer Situation where they may have the full Sun most Part of the Day, and screened from severe Frosts; in which Place they must abide all the Winter, observing to keep them clear from Weeds and Moss, which, at this Season, are very apt to spread over the Surface of the Earth, in Pots, when they are exposed to the open Air.

In the Spring the Plants will appear above Ground, when, if the Season is dry, they must be now and then refreshed with Water, and constantly kept clear from Weeds; and as the Season advances, and the Weather becomes warm, they should be again removed into their former shady Situation, where they may enjoy the Morning Sun only. When the Leaves begin to decay (which will be in *June*), they must be cleared from Weeds, and dead Leaves, and some fresh Earth sifted over them about half an Inch thick, still suffering them to abide in the same Situation all the Summer Season; during which Time they will require no farther Care, but to keep them clear from Weeds, until the Beginning of *October*; when they must be again removed into a warm Situation, and the Surface of the Earth lightly taken off, and some fresh Earth sifted over them.

In this Place they must remain all the Winter, as before; and in the Spring they must be treated as was directed for the former Years.

When the Leaves are decayed, the Bulbs should be carefully taken up (which may be best done by sifting the Earth through a fine Sieve); and a Bed or two of good light fresh Earth should be prepared, into which the Bulbs must be planted, at about three Inches asunder each Way, and three Inches deep. These Beds must be constantly kept clean from Weeds and Moss; and if the Winter should prove severe the Bed should be covered with rotten Tanners Bark, or Pease Haulm to keep out the Frost; and in the Spring, just before the Plants come up, the Surface of the Beds should be stirred, and some fresh Earth sifted over them about half an Inch thick, which will greatly strengthen the Roots.

During the Spring and Summer they must be constantly weeded; and at *Michaelmas* the Earth should be again stirred, and some fresh sifted over the Beds again, as before; observing in Winter and Spring still to keep the Beds clean, which is the whole Management they will require, and in *June* following the greatest Part of the Roots will flower; at which Time you should carefully look over them, and put down a Stick by all those whose Flowers are beautiful, to mark them; and as soon as their Leaves are decayed, these Roots may be taken up to plant in the Flower Garden amongst other choice Sorts.

But the Nursery Beds should still remain; observing to keep them clear from Weeds, as also to sift fresh Earth over them, as was before directed; and the following Season the remaining Part of the Roots, which did not flower the foregoing Season, will now shew their Blossoms; so that you may know which

of them are worth preserving in the Flower Garden, which should now be marked; and when their Leaves are decayed, they must be taken up, and planted, with the other fine Sorts, in an East Border of light fresh Earth; but the ordinary Sorts may be intermixed with other bulbous-rooted Flowers in the larger Borders of the Pleasure Garden, where, during their Continuance in flower, they will afford an agreeable Variety.

But after these choice Flowers are obtained from Seeds, they may be increased by Offsets, as other bulbous Flowers are. The Offsets should be planted in a separate Border from the blowing Roots, for one Year, until they have Strength enough to produce Flowers, when they may be placed in the Flower Garden with the old Roots.

These Bulbs need not be taken up oftener than every other Year; which should always be done soon after their Leaves decay, otherwise they will send forth fresh Fibres, when it will be too late to remove them; nor should they be kept long out of the Ground; a Month is full enough; for when they are kept longer, their Bulbs are subject to shrink, which causes their Flowers to be weak the following Year.

The Earth which the Flowers thrive best in, is a light sandy Loam; and if it be taken from a Pasture Ground, with the Sward, and laid in a Heap until the Grass is thoroughly rotted, it will be still better; for these Bulbs do not delight in a rich dunged Soil; nor should they be planted in a Situation where they may be too much exposed to the Sun; for in such Places their Flowers will continue but a few Days in Beauty, and their Roots are apt to decay; but in an East Border, where they have the Sun until Eleven of the Clock, they will thrive and flower extremely well, especially if the Soil be neither too wet, nor over dry. From the most beautiful of these Flowers should Seeds be saved, and sown every Year; which will always furnish new Varieties, some of which will greatly exceed the original Kinds.

The *Persian Iris* is greatly esteemed for the Beauty and extreme Sweetness of its Flowers, as also for its early Appearance in the Spring, it generally being in Perfection in *February*, or the Beginning of *March*, according to the Forwardness of the Season, at which Time there are few other Plants in Beauty.

This may be propagated by Seeds, in the same Manner as the other Sorts: but the Boxes in which they are sown, should be put under a Garden Frame in Winter, to shelter them from hard Frost; because, while the Plants are young, they are somewhat tender. From the Seeds of this Kind I could never obtain any Varieties, their Flowers being always the same.

These Plants are also propagated by Offsets, in the same Manner as the other Sorts; but their Roots should not be transplanted oftener than every third Year; nor should they be ever kept out of the Ground long; because their Roots will shrink and entirely decay when they are long above Ground, so as not to be recovered again. This Sort was formerly more common in the Gardens near *London* than at present; which, I suppose, has been occasioned by the keeping the Roots above Ground too long, which destroyed them.

XYLON. See Bombax.

Y.

Y U C

YEW TREE. See Taxus.

YUCCA. Dillen. Gen. Nov. 5. Lin. Gen. Plant. 388. Cordylina. Roy. Lug. Prod. 22. The Indian Yucca, or Adam's Needle.

The Characters are,

The Flower has no Empalement; it has a Bell-shaped Flower composed of six large Petals whose Tails are joined, and six short reflexed Stamina terminated by small Summits, and an oblong three-cornered Germen which is longer than the Stamina, having no Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma with three Furrows. The Germen afterward turns to an oblong three-cornered Capsule divided into three Cells, filled with compressed Seeds lying over each other in a double Arrangement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnæus's sixth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have six male and one female Part.

The Species are,

1. *YUCCA foliis integerrimis.* Vir. Cliff. 29. Yucca with entire Leaves. This is the *Yucca foliis Aloës.* C. B. P. 91. Yucca, with Leaves like those of the Aloe, commonly called Adam's Needle.

2. *YUCCA foliis crenulatis striatis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 319. Yucca with narrow Leaves which are slightly crenated. This is the *Yucca arborescens, foliis rigidioribus rectis serratis.* Dill. Hort. Elth. 435. Tree-like Yucca with strait, stiff, sawed Leaves.

3. *YUCCA foliis crenatis nutantibus.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 319. Yucca with nodding crenated Leaves. This is the *Yucca draconis folio serrato.* Hort. Elth. 437. Yucca with a sawed Dragon-tree Leaf.

4. *YUCCA foliis serrato-filamentosis.* Lin. Sp. Plant. 319. Yucca with sawed thready Leaves. This is the *Yucca foliis filamentosis.* Mor. Hist. 2. p. 419. Thready-leaved Yucca.

The first of these Plants is a Native of Virginia and other Parts of North America, but has been long an Inhabitant of the English Gardens, where it was formerly nursed up in Green-houses, supposing it was too tender to live in the open Air in Winter, but of late Years the Plants have been planted into the full Ground, where they resist the greatest Cold of our Winters when they are in a dry Soil.

This Sort seldom rises with a Stem above two Feet high, which is garnished with Leaves almost to the Ground. The Leaves of this are broad, stiff, and have the Appearance of those of the Aloe, but are narrower; they are of a dark green Colour, ending in a sharp black Spine. This Sort frequently produces its Spikes of Flowers, which rise from the Center of the Leaves. The Stalks grow three Feet high; they branch out on every Side to a considerable Distance, but the Flowers are placed very sparsely on the Stalks, which renders it less beautiful than the Flowers of the other Kinds; they are white within, but each Petal is marked with a purple Stripe on the Outside; they are Bell-shaped, and hang downward; they appear in August and September, but are not succeeded by Seeds in England.

The second Sort rises with a thick, tough, fleshy Stalk, to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, having a Head or Tuft of Leaves at the Top; these are narrower and stiffer than those of the former Sort, and are of a lighter green Colour; their Edges are slightly sawed, and their Points end with sharp Thorns. The

Y U C

Flower Stalk rises in the Center of the Leaves, and is from two to three Feet long, branching out into a pyramidal Form. The Flowers grow close on the Branches, and form a regular Spike; they are of a bright purple Colour on the Outside, and white within, making a fine Appearance. The Flowers appear at the same Time with the former, but the Plants of this do not flower so often as the other Sort; and when they flower, the Head decays, but one or two young Heads come out from the Side of the Stalk, below the old one.

The third Sort grows naturally in South Carolina, from whence I received the Seeds by the Title of Oil Seed. The Stalks of this Sort rise about three or four Feet high; the Leaves are narrow, of a dark green Colour, and hang downward; they are sawed on their Edges, and end in acute Spines. I never saw the Flowers of this Sort, but have been informed they are white.

The threaded Sort is not so common as the others in the English Gardens, but as it is a Native of Virginia, it might easily be procured in Plenty from thence. The Stalk and Leaves are like those of the first Sort, but the Leaves are obtuse, and have no Spine at their Ends. From the Side of the Leaves come out long Threads which hang down.

All these Plants are either propagated by Seed, when obtained from Abroad; or else from Offsets or Heads taken from the old Plants, after the Manner of Aloes.

When they are raised from Seeds, they should be sown in Pots filled with light fresh Earth, and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, where the Plants will come up in five or six Weeks after; and when they are two or three Inches high, they should be transplanted each into a separate small Pot filled with light fresh Earth, and plunged into the hot Bed; where the Plants should have Air and Water in Proportion to the Warmth of the Season, and the Bed wherein they are placed.

In July they should be inured, by Degrees, to bear the open Air; into which they must be removed, to harden them before Winter; placing them in a well-sheltered Situation, where they may remain until the Beginning of October, when they must be removed into the Green-house, where they may be arranged amongst the hardier Sorts of Aloes, and should be treated in the same Manner as hath been already directed for them; to which the Reader is desired to turn, for further Instructions.

When these Plants have acquired Strength, those of the common Sort, and also the threaded, may be afterwards turned out into a warm Border, where they will endure the Cold of our ordinary Winters very well; but the other Sorts must be kept in Pots, that they may be sheltered in Winter; and if they are treated in the same way as the large American Aloe, they will do very well.

The Offsets taken from the old Plants should be laid in a dry Place, for a Week or ten Days, before they are planted, that their Wounds may heal; otherwise they will be subject to rot with Moisture.

As the second and third Sorts do not put out Offsets so plentifully as the first, in order to propagate them, the Heads of the Plants may be cut off in June; and after the wounded Part is dry, the Heads may be planted, which will soon take Root, provided the Pots are plunged into a moderate hot Bed; and this cutting off the Heads will occasion the Stems to put out Suckers, which they seldom do without until they flower; so that, by this Method the Plants may be obtained in Plenty.

ZAN.

Z.

Z A N

ZANTHOXYLUM. See Xanthoxylum.

ZEA. Lin. Gen. Plant. 926. Mays. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 531. Tab. 303, 304, 305. Indian, or Turkey Corn in French Blé de Turquie.

The Characters are,

It has male and female Flowers situated at remote Distances on the same Plant. The male Flowers are disposed in a loose Spike, having oval, oblong, chaffy Empalements, opening with two Valves, each inclosing two Flowers; these have two short compressed Nectariums, and three Hair-like Stamina, terminated by quadrangular Summits, which open in four Cells at the Top. The female Flowers, which are situated below the male, are disposed in a thick Spike inclosed with Leaves; these have thick chaffy Empalements with two Valves. The Flowers are composed of two short membranaceous broad Valves which are permanent, and a small Germen, with a slender Style, crowned by a single Stigma, which is hairy toward the Point. The Germen afterward turns to a roundish compressed Seed, angular at the Base, and half inclosed in its proper Receptacle.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the third Section of Linnaeus's twenty first Class, which includes those Plants which have male and female Flowers at Distances on the same Plant, and the male Flowers have three Stamina. Tournefort places it in the fifth Section of his fifteenth Class, which contains the Herbs whose Flowers have no Petals, and are separate from the Fruit on the same Plant.

The Species are,

1. ZEA caule altissimâ, foliis latioribus pendulis, spicâ longissimâ. Indian Corn with the tallest Stalk, broader hanging Leaves, and the longest Spike. This is the Mays granis aureis. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 531. Indian Maize with yellow Grains.

2. ZEA caule graciliore, foliis carinatis pendulis, spicâ longâ gracili. Indian Corn with slenderer Stalks, Keel-shaped hanging Leaves, and a long slender Spike. This is the Mays granis albicantibus. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 531. Indian Maize with white Grains.

3. ZEA caule humiliori, foliis carinatis pendulis, spicâ breviori. Indian Corn with a lower Stalk, hanging Keel-shaped Leaves, and a shorter Spike. This is the Mays spicâ aureâ & albâ. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 531. Turkey or Indian Maize, with a yellow and white Spike.

These three Species have been generally supposed but one, and no more than accidental Variations; but from long Experience I can affirm, they are different, and do not alter by Culture.

The first Sort grows naturally in the Islands of the West Indies; this hath a very large strong Stalk, which rises to the Height of ten or twelve Feet. The Leaves are long, broad, and hang downward; they have a broad white Mid-rib. The male Flowers come out in branching Spikes at the upper Part of the Stalks; these are eight or ten Inches long. The female Flowers come out from the Bottom of the Leaves on the Side of the Stalk; they are disposed in a close, long, thick Spike, and are covered closely with thin Leaves; out of the End of the Covers, hang a small long Bunch of Filaments or Threads, which are supposed to receive and convey the Farina of the male Flowers to the Germen of the female. When the Seeds of

Z E A

this Sort are ripe, the Spikes or Ears are nine or ten Inches long, and sometimes a Foot, but these rarely ripen in England.

I have not seen any Variety of Colours in this Species, though it is very probable there are the same Varieties in the Colour of the Grain, as in the other Species; but as this is less common in Europe, we are not so well acquainted with it.

The second Sort is cultivated in Italy, Spain, and Portugal. The Stalks of this Sort are slenderer than those of the former, and seldom rise more than six or seven Feet high. The Leaves are narrower than those of the first Sort, and are hollowed like the Keel of a Boat, and their Tops hang downwards. The Spikes of male Flowers are shorter than those of the first, and the Ears, or Spikes of Grain are slenderer, and not more than six or seven Inches long. The Grains of this Sort do not come to Maturity in England, unless the Season proves very warm, and the Grains are planted early in a warm Soil and Situation.

The third Sort is cultivated in the northern Parts of America, and also in Germany. The Stalks of this are slender, and seldom rise more than four Feet high. The Leaves are shorter and narrower than those of the two former; they are hollowed like the Keel of a Boat, and their Tops hang down. The Spikes of male Flowers are short, and the Ears, or Spikes of Grain, are seldom more than four or five Inches long. This Sort ripens its Grain, perfectly well in England, in as little Time as Barley, so may be cultivated here to Advantage.

There are several Varieties of the two last Species, which differ in the Colour of their Grain. The most common Colour is that of a yellowish white; but there are some with deep yellow, others with purple, and some with blue Grains; and when the different Colours are planted near each other, the Farina will mix, and the Ears will have Grains of several Colours intermixed, but when the Grains of the different Varieties are planted at a proper Distance from each other, the Produce will be the same with the Grains which were sown.

These Plants are seldom cultivated in England for Use, but in Italy and Germany it is the Food of the poor Inhabitants; as it is also in many Parts of North America, where it is treated in the following Manner.

They first dig the Ground well in the Spring, and after having made it level, they draw a Line across the whole Piece intended to be planted; then they raise little Hills at about three or four Feet distance, into each of which they put two or three good Seeds, covering them about an Inch thick with Earth; then they move the Line four Feet farther, continuing to do the same through the whole Spot of Ground, so that the Rows may be four Feet asunder, and the Hills three or four Feet Distance. Six Quarts of this Seed is generally allowed to an Acre of Land, which, if the Soil be good, will commonly produce fifty Bushels of Corn.

In the planting of this Corn, where they observe to plant the Grain of any one Colour in a Field by itself, and no other coloured Grain stand near it, it will produce all of the same Colour again, as hath been affirmed by many curious Persons who have tried the Experiment; but if the Rows are alternately planted with the

Grain of different Colours, they will interchange, and produce a Mixture of all the Sorts in the same Row; and frequently on one and the same Spike; and some do affirm they will mix with each other, at the Distance of four or five Rods, provided there is no tall Fence or Building between to intercept them.

There is nothing more observed in the Culture of this Grain, but only to keep it clear from Weeds, by frequent hoeing of the Ground; and when the Stems are advanced, to draw the Earth up in a Hill about each Plant, which, if done, will greatly strengthen them, and preserve the Ground about their Roots moist for a considerable Time.

When the Corn is ripe, they cut off the Stalks close to the Ground, and after having gathered off the Spikes of Grain, they spread the Stalks in the Sun, to harden and dry, which they afterward use in the same Manner as Reeds in England for making Fences, covering Sheds, &c. for which Purpose they are very useful to the Inhabitants of warm Countries; and when there is a Scarcity of Forage, they feed their Cattle with them green, as fast as the Corn is gathered off.

The Corn is ground to Flour, and the poorest Sort of People in America and also in Italy and Germany, make their Bread of this Flour; and in many of the warmer Countries, the Inhabitants roast the whole Spikes, and dress them many different Ways, making several Dishes of it; but this Grain seldom agrees with those who have not been accustomed to eat it, however, in Times of Scarcity of other Grain, this would be a better Substitute for the Poor, than Bean Flour, or other Sorts, which have been used in England; and at all Times will be found a hearty Food for Cattle, Hogs, and Poultry, so that in light sandy Lands, where Beans and Peas succeed not well, this Grain may be cultivated to answer both Purposes to Advantage.

If this Grain is cultivated by the Horse-hoeing Husbandry, it may be done at less Expence than in any other Method; for this is one of the Plants which is more particularly adapted for this Husbandry, therefore I shall here give an Account of the Method in which it has been cultivated by the Horse Hoe, and has succeeded beyond Expectation.

The Land was very light and sandy, and far from being rich; this was ploughed deep before Winter, and laid up in high Ridges till the Spring, when it was well harrowed to break it fine, and the Beginning of April the Ground was again ploughed, laid level, and well harrowed to make the Surface smooth; then the Seeds were sown in Drills, which were made four Feet asunder, into which the Seeds were dropped at about eight or nine Inches Distance. When the Plants were come up three Inches high, where any of them were too close, they were cut up with a Hand Hoe, and the Intervals between the Rows were ploughed shallow to destroy the young Weeds. But when the Stems were advanced, the Ground in the Intervals was ploughed deeper, and the Earth laid up to the Plants on both Sides; and when the Weeds began to grow again, the Ground was a third Time ploughed to destroy them; this kept the Ground pretty clean from Weeds till the Grain was ripe, as the Season was not wet; but otherwise it would have required a fourth Ploughing to answer this Purpose. The Stalks of these Plants produced from three to six Spikes of Grain each, which was a great Increase.

The Time for sowing this Corn, is about the same for Barley, in light warm Land it may be sown the latter End of March or the Beginning of April; but in cold Ground, the Middle or End of April will be early enough, for the Grain is subject to rot in cold Land, especially if the Season proves wet. When the large Sorts are planted in a Garden for Curiosity, their Seeds should be sown upon a moderate hot Bed the Beginning of March, and when the Plants are fit to remove, they should be transplanted on another moderate hot Bed to bring them forward; but they must not be kept too closely covered, for that will draw them up weak; therefore, when the Weather is mild, they should be insured to bear the open Air; and the Beginning of May,

they should be taken up with Balls of Earth to their Roots, and transplanted into a warm Border at three or four Feet Distance, carefully watering them if the Weather proves dry, until they have taken new Root, after which they will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds. If the Season should prove warm, these Plants will ripen the Corn in Autumn.

ZIZIPHORA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 33. *Clinopodium. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 194. *Tab.* 92. Field Basil.

The Characters are,

The Flower hath a long, rough, cylindrical Empalement, which is slightly cut into five Parts at the Brim. The Flower is of the labiated Kind, having a long cylindrical Tube. The upper Lip is oval, reflexed, and entire; the under Lip (or Beard) is divided into three equal Segments; it has two spreading Stamina terminated by oblong Summits, and a quadrifid Germen supporting a bristly Style, crowned by a sharp-pointed inflexed Stigma. The Germen afterward turn to four oblong Seeds, which ripen in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's second Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have two Stamina and one Style. Tournefort places the *Clinopodium* in the third Section of his fourth Class, which contains the Plants with a Lip Flower of one Petal, whose upper Lip is erect.

The Species are,

1. ZIZIPHORA *capitulis terminalibus, foliis ovatis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 21. Field Basil with Heads terminating the Stalks, and oval Leaves. This is the *Clinopodium fistulosum pumilum, Indiae occidentalis, summo caule floridum. Pluk. Alm.* 111. Low fistulous Field Basil of the West Indies, having Flowers on the Top of the Stalk.

2. ZIZIPHORA *floribus lateralibus, foliis lanceolatis. Lin. Sp. Plant.* 21. Field Basil with Flowers growing on the Sides of the Stalk, and Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Acinos Syriaca, folio mucronato, capsulis birtutis. Mor. Hist.* 3. p. 404. Syrian Field Basil with an acute-pointed Leaf, and hairy Capsules.

3. ZIZIPHORA *floribus lateralibus, foliis inferioribus lineari lanceolatis, summis ovato-mucronatis.* Field Basil with Flowers growing on the Sides of the Stalks, the lower Leaves linear and Spear-shaped, and those on the Top oval, terminating with long Points.

4. ZIZIPHORA *foliis lanceolatis, floribus terminalibus. Hort. Cliff.* 305. Field Basil with Spear-shaped Leaves, and Flowers terminating the Stalks. This is the *Clinopodium Alpinum roseum, saturejae foliis. Boccon. Mus.* 119. Alpine Field Basil with Rose-like Heads, and Savory Leaves.

This first Sort grows naturally in Virginia; this is an annual Plant which has a four-cornered Stalk about four Inches high, sending out side Branches from the Bottom which stand opposite, these are terminated by a Cluster of small Flowers surrounded by oval Leaves, ending in acute Points. The Flowers have a slender cylindrical Empalement, out of which they just peep; they are purple, of the Lip Kind, and have but two Stamina; it flowers in June, July, and August, and the Seeds ripen about six Weeks after.

The second Sort grows naturally in the Levant; this sends up many slender ligneous Stalks, which rise near a Foot high, and are garnished with Spear-shaped Leaves, about the Size of those of Summer Savory, and have a Scent like those. The Flowers are produced in Whorls round the Stalks, which are like those of the former Sort, and appear at the same Season.

The Seeds of the third Sort I received from Dr. Russel, who procured them from Aleppo; this rises about eight or nine Inches high, the Stalks branch out their whole Length. The lower Leaves are narrow and hairy, those at the Top are oval, running out in acute Points. The Flowers are disposed in Whorls round the Stalks, and are like those of the former Sort. The whole Plant smells like Pennyroyal.

The fourth Sort grows naturally on the Alps, and Appennine Mountains. The Stalks of this rise about six Inches high, and are garnished with small Spear-shaped Leaves placed opposite. The Flowers are produced

duced in a Cluster, at the Top of the Stalks, which are of the same Shape and Colour, as those of the first Sort, and are surrounded with Spear-shaped Leaves.

These Plants are all of them annual, so are propagated only by Seeds.

The Seeds may be sown in a Border of light Earth, either in Spring or Autumn. Those Plants which come up in Autumn, will abide through the Winter, and will grow much larger than those which come up in the Spring; though neither of them rise very high. The Seeds should be sown where the Plants are to remain; for they do not thrive well when they are transplanted, unless the Earth remains to their Roots. These have a pretty strong aromatick Scent, somewhat resembling Summer Savory; but as they are Plants of little Beauty, they are seldom cultivated but in Botanical Gardens, for Variety Sake.

The Seeds of those Plants which come up in Autumn, will be ripe in July or August; but those of the Spring Plants will not ripen till the latter End of August, or the Beginning of September, when if the Seeds are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up, and require no farther Care, but to clear them from Weeds, and thin them where they are too close.

ZIZIPHUS. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 627. Tab. 403. Rhamnus. Lin. Gen. Plant. 235. The Jujube.

The Characters are,

The Flower has no Empalement; it has one Funnel-shaped Petal, which spreads open at the Top, and is cut into four or five Segments; it has five Awl-shaped Stamina, whose Bases are inserted to the Petal, and are terminated by small Summits, and an oval Germen supporting two slender Styles crowned by obtuse Stigmas. The Germen afterward becomes an oblong oval Berry, inclosing a single Nut of the same Form, which has two Cells, each containing an oblong Seed.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the seventh Section of Tournefort's twenty first Class, which contains the Trees and Shrubs with a Rose Flower, whose Pointal turns to a Fruit pregnant with a stony Seed. Dr. Linnaeus has joined this Genus to the Rhamnus, which he ranges in the first Section of his fifth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style, but the Flowers of these Plants having two Styles, the Plants should be separated from the Rhamnus.

The Species are,

1. ZIZIPHUS aculeis geminatis rectis, foliis oblongo-ovatis serratis. Jujube with strait Thorns growing by Pairs, and oblong, oval, sawed Leaves. This is the Ziziphus. Dod. p. 807. The common Jujube.

2. ZIZIPHUS aculeis geminatis, altero recurvo, foliis ovatis nervosis. Jujube with Twin Spines one of which is recurved, and oval veined Leaves. This is the Ziziphus sylvestris. Tourn. Inst. 627. The Wild Jujube.

3. ZIZIPHUS aculeis solitariis recurvis, pedunculis aggregatis, foliis cordato-rotundis nervosis, subtus tomentosis. Jujube with single recurved Spines, Foot Stalks in Clusters, and round Heart-shaped, veined Leaves which are downy on their under Side. This is the Jujube aculeata, nervosis foliis infra sericeis flavis. Burm. Zeyl. 131. Prickly Jujube with veined Leaves, which are silky and yellow on their under Side.

4. ZIZIPHUS aculeis geminatis rectis, foliis ovatis nervosis. Jujube with double strait Thorns, and oval veined Leaves. This is the Jujube f. Zizyphus Africana, mucronatis foliis, spinâ gemellâ. Pluk. Alm. 199. African Jujube with pointed Leaves and double Spines.

The first Sort grows naturally in the warm Parts of Europe; it has a woody Stalk which divides into many crooked irregular Branches, which are armed with strong strait Thorns set by Pairs at each Joint. The Leaves are two Inches long and one broad, slightly sawed on their Edges, and stand upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced on the Side of the Branches; two or three arising from the same Place which sit close; they are small and of a yellow Colour; these are succeeded by an oval Fruit, about the Size of a middling Plum, of a sweetish Taste and are clammy, including a hard oblong Stone, pointed at both Ends.

The Fruit of this Trees was formerly used in Medicine, it is reckoned pectoral, and good for Coughs, Pleurifies, and hot sharp Humours, but is now seldom to be found in the Shops. In Italy and Spain, this Fruit is served up at the Table in Deserts during the Winter Season, as a dry Sweetmeat.

The second Sort grows naturally about Tunis in Africa; this has slender woody Stalks, which send out many weak Branches, covered with a grayish Bark, and armed with Spines which come out by Pairs at each Joint, one of which is longer than the other, and is strait; the other is short and recurved. The Leaves are small, oval, and veined; they are half an Inch long, and as much in Breadth, sitting close to the Branches. The Flowers of this Sort I have not seen, so can give no farther Description of this Plant.

The third Sort grows naturally in India; this rises with shrubby Stalks ten or twelve Feet high, sending out many slender Branches, which have a yellowish Bark, and are armed with single recurved Thorns at each Joint. The Leaves are round, Heart-shaped, about two Inches long, and as much in Breadth, and are indented at the Foot Stalk; they have three longitudinal Veins, and are covered with a yellowish Down on their under Side. The Flowers come out in Clusters from the Wings of the Branches; they are small and of a yellowish Colour, these are succeeded by oval Fruit about the Size of small Olives inclosing a Stone of the same Shape.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in Syria, from whence I have received the Seeds; this sends up several shrubby Stalks from the Root, which divide into slender Branches, these are armed with strait Spines, which are set by Pairs at each Joint. The Leaves are small, oval, and veined, and are placed alternate, standing upon very short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are small, of a yellow Colour, arising at the Wings of the Branches. The Fruit is round, and about the Size of Sloes.

These Plants are preserved in the Gardens of some curious Persons only for the Sake of Variety, for they do not produce Fruit in England. The first and fourth Sorts, which are the most hardy, will scarce live through the Winters in England, even when they are planted against South Walls; in which Situation I have kept the Plants two or three Years, when the Winters have proved mild, but they were afterward killed by a sharp Frost. They may be propagated by putting their Stones into Pots of fresh light Earth, soon after their Fruits are ripe; and in Winter they should be placed under a common hot Bed Frame, where they may be sheltered from severe Frost. In the Spring these Pots should be plunged into a moderate hot Bed, which will greatly forward the Growth of the Seeds; and when the Plants are come up, they should be inured to the open Air by Degrees, into which they must be removed in June, placing them near the Shelter of a Hedge; and in very dry Weather they must be frequently refreshed with Water.

In this Situation they may remain till the Beginning of October, when they must be removed either into the Green-house, or placed under a hot Bed Frame, where they may be defended from Frost, but should have as much free Air as possible in mild Weather.

During the Winter Season they should be now and then refreshed with Water; but after their Leaves are fallen (as they always shed them in Winter), they must not be over watered; which would rot the tender Fibres of their Roots, and cause the Plants to decay.

In March, just before the Plants begin to shoot, they should be transplanted, each into a separate small Pot filled with light fresh Earth; and if they are plunged into a moderate hot Bed, it will greatly promote their taking Root; but in May they must be inured to the open Air by Degrees, into which they should be soon after removed.

Thus these Plants should be managed while young, at which Time they are tender; but when they are three or four Years old, some of them may be planted in the full Ground, against a warm Wall or Pale, where,

if they have a dry Soil, they will endure the Cold of our ordinary Winters pretty well, but in hard Frosts they will require to be sheltered, so it will be proper to keep a Plant or two in Pots which may be housed in Winter.

These Plants may be also propagated by Suckers, which the old ones many Times send forth from their Roots, but these are seldom so well rooted as those produced from Seeds, nor do they make so good Plants, for which Reason they are but rarely propagated that Way.

The second Sort is not so hardy as the first, so these Plants must be kept in Pots, and in the Winter placed into the Green-house, and treated in the same Way as other hardy exotick Plants, being careful not to over-water them at that Season, but especially when they have shed their Leaves.

This Sort is propagated by Seeds which must be procured from the Country where it naturally grows; these should be sown in Pots filled with light Earth, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tanners Bark, which will bring up the Plants in about six Weeks, if the Seeds are good. When the Plants begin to advance in Height, they should be gradually hardened, and in June they may be placed in the open Air in a sheltered Situation; but in Autumn they must be removed into Shelter, where they must remain all the Winter, and in the Spring, before the Plants begin to push out their Leaves, they should be carefully transplanted each into a separate small Pot, and plunged into a gentle hot Bed to forward their putting out new Roots. In Summer they must be exposed abroad, but in Winter they must be housed.

The third and fourth Sorts are tenderer than the former, so will not thrive in this Country unless the Plants are kept in a warm Stove. These are propagated in the same Way as the former, but the Plants must be more tenderly treated, for they should not be wholly exposed abroad at any Time of the Year; in Summer they must have a large Share of Air in warm Weather, and in Winter they must be kept in a warm Stove.

ZYGOPHYLLUM. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 474. *Fabago.* *Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 258. *Tab.* 135. Bean Caper.

The Characters are,

The Empalement of the Flower is composed of five oval obtuse Leaves. The Flower has five obtuse Petals which are longer than the Empalement, and are indented at their Points; it has a closed Nectarium, which includes the Germen, composed of several Scales or little Leaves, to which the Bases of the Stamina are fastened; it hath ten Awl-shaped Stamina, terminated by oblong Summits, and an oblong Germen, supporting an Awl-shaped Style, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward become an oval five-cornered Capsule with five Cells, containing several roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* tenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have ten Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the fourth Section of his sixth Class, which contains the Herbs with a Rose Flower whose Pointal becomes a Fruit with many Capsules.

The Species are,

1. **ZYGOPHYLLUM** *capsulis prismatiko-pentandris.* *Hort. Upsal.* 103. Bean Caper with a five-sided prismatical Capsule. This is the *Fabago Belgarum sive peplus Parisiensium.* *Lugd.* 458. Common Bean Caper, or *Peplus* of the *Parisians*.

2. **ZYGOPHYLLUM** *capsulis globoso-depressis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 385. Bean Caper with globular depressed Capsules. This is the *Fabago Africana arborescens, flore sulphureo, fructu rotundo.* *Com. Plant. rar.* 10. Tree-like African Bean Caper with a Brimstone Flower and a round Fruit.

3. **ZYGOPHYLLUM** *capsularum angulis compresso-membranaceis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 385. Bean Caper with compressed membranaceous Angles to the Capsules. This is the *Fabago tetraphylla flore tetrapetalo, fructu membranaceo quadrangulati.* *Burm. Plant. Afr.* 7. Four-leaved Bean Caper with a Flower of four Petals, and a four-cornered membranaceous Fruit.

4. **ZYGOPHYLLUM** *capsulis ovatis acutis.* *Lin. Sp. Plant.* 386. Bean Caper with oval acute-pointed Capsules. This is the *Fabago flore luteo, petalorum unguibus rubris, fructu sulcato acuto oblongo.* *Burm. Plant. Afr.* 6. Bean Caper with a yellow Flower, the Tails of the Petals red, and an acute, oblong, furrowed Fruit.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Syria*; this has been long an Inhabitant of some curious Gardens in *England*. The Root is thick, fleshy, and strikes deep into the Ground, and will grow as thick as a Man's Arm when old. The Stalks decay every Autumn to the Root, from which spring new Shoots every Year, in Number proportional to the Size of the Root; they rise three or four Feet high, sending out a few Side Branches; these are smooth, green, and jointed; they are garnished with smooth fleshy Leaves like those of Purslane, two standing together upon the same Foot Stalk which is an Inch long; they are of a blueish green Colour. The Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Stalk, two or three arising at the same Joint upon short Foot Stalks; they are composed of five roundish concave Petals of a redish Colour on their Outside, and ten Stamina which are twice the Length of the Petals. The Flowers are succeeded by oblong prismatical Capsules with five Sides, which have Cells filled with roundish Seeds. This Sort flowers in June and July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The second Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this rises with a thick woody Stalk, three or four Feet high, sending out many Branches, which are garnished with succulent Leaves placed by Fours sitting close to them. From the Wings of the Stalks the Flowers are produced upon pretty long slender Foot Stalks; they are composed of five Sulphur-coloured Petals which have a brown Spot on each of their Tails; these are succeeded by roundish depressed Fruit having five Cells, each containing two roundish Seeds. This Plant continues flowering all Summer and Autumn, and the Seeds ripen in Winter.

The third Sort grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; this has a shrubby Stalk which divides into many irregular jointed Branches, which rise four or five Feet high, and are garnished with thick succulent Leaves, which are larger, and more obtuse than those of the second Sort; they are placed by Fours at each Joint, two on each Side the Stalk opposite. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk upon slender Foot Stalks; these have but four Petals, which are broader than those of the second Sort, but of the same Colour, each having a brown Spot at their Tails. The Fruit has four broad membranaceous Wings to it, resembling the Sails of a Mill. This Plant flowers most Part of Summer, but the Fruit seldom ripens well in *England*.

The fourth Sort is a Native of the *Cape of Good Hope*. The Stalks of this branch out greatly from the Bottom; they are shrubby, jointed, and irregular. The Leaves are of the Consistence of those of Purslane; they are narrow at their Tails, but oval toward their Points, and are placed by Fours at each Joint like the former. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk upon slender Foot Stalks; they are of a pale yellow Colour, each Petal having a pretty large red Spot at their Tails. The Fruit is oval, about three Quarters of an Inch long, having five deep Furrows, and is divided into five Cells which are filled with roundish Seeds. This Plant flowers great Part of the Year, and the Fruit ripens in Autumn and Winter.

The first Sort is propagated only by Seeds, which ripen very well in *England* in warm Seasons; these may be either sown upon a moderate hot Bed, in the Spring, or on a warm Border of light Ground; those which are sown upon the hot Bed will come up in three Weeks or a Month; and about a Month after, the Plants will be fit to remove, when they should be each planted in a separate small Pot filled with fresh light Earth, and plunged into a gentle hot Bed to promote their taking Root, and shaded from the Sun in the Day Time; afterward they must be gradually hardened to bear the open Air, to which they should be exposed all the Summer; but in Autumn, when their Stalks begin

to decay, they should be placed in a hot Bed Frame to shelter them from the Frost in Winter, for while they are young, they are a little tender. The Spring following they may be turned out of the Pots, and planted in a South Border close to the Wall, in a dry rubbishy Soil, where they will endure the Cold without Covering. There is a Plant of this Kind in the *Chelsea* Garden which is near fifty Years old, and has resisted the severest Cold without any Covering, and produces great Plenty of Flowers and Fruit annually.

Those Plants which come up in the full Ground will require no other Care but to keep them clean from Weeds, and thin them where they come up too close, giving them Room to grow the first Year, and when their Stalks decay in Autumn, the Surface of the Ground should be covered with Tan to prevent the Frost from penetrating to the Roots, or in frosty Weather, they may be covered with Straw or Peas Haulm, which will answer the same Purpose; and in the Spring, the Roots should be carefully taken up, planting them close to a warm Wall, as was before directed.

The other three Sorts are too tender to live through the Winter in the open Air in this Country, so they must be kept in Pots, and housed in Autumn. These Plants may be propagated either by Seeds or Cuttings.

The second and fourth Sorts ripen their Seeds pretty well in *England*, so these may be propagated by sowing them on a moderate hot Bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are about an Inch high, they should be each transplanted into a small Pot filled with light Earth,

and plunged into a moderate hot Bed, shading them from the Sun till they have taken new Root; then as the Season advances, they should be gradually hardened to bear the open Air, into which they should be removed the latter End of *May*, placing them in a warm sheltered Situation, where they may remain till Autumn, when they should be placed in an airy dry Glass Case, where they will succeed better than in a Green-house; for they require a large Share of Air in mild Weather, otherwise their Shoots are apt to be weak and tender, so are often injured by damp Air in Winter, but they do not require any artificial Heat. If they are screened from the Frost, and have Plenty of Air, they will thrive very well.

The third Sort seldom produces good Seeds in *England*, so is propagated by Cuttings, and the two others are generally increased in the Gardens the same Way, that Method being very expeditious, though the Seedling Plants grow stronger, and rise to a greater Height. These Cuttings may be planted in a Bed of light Earth during any of the Summer Months; if these are covered close down with Bell or Hand Glasses, and shaded from the Sun, they will put out Roots in five or six Weeks, and then they may be taken up carefully and potted, placing them in the Shade till they have taken new Root; after which they may be removed to a warm sheltered Situation, and treated in the same Way as those Plants raised from Seeds.

ZYLOSTEUM. See *Lonicera*.



A D D E N D A.

C.

COCOLOBIS. Brown. Hist. Jam. 209. Guajabara. Plum. Mss. Houst. Hort. Sicc. The Sea Side Grape; in French, Raisinier.

The Characters are,

The Flower has no Empalement; it has one permanent Petal which is cut into five Segments almost to the Bottom; it has a fleshy umbilical Nectarium which surrounds the Germen, and six, seven, or more erect spreading Stamina, terminated by beaded Summits, and an oval Germen, supporting a short Style, crowned by a torn Stigma. The Germen afterwards turn to a fleshy Berry including an oval Nut, which is wrapped up in the Petal of the Flower.

This Genus of Plants may be ranged in the first Section of Linnaeus's seventh Class, which includes the Plants whose Flowers have seven Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. COCOLOBIS foliis crassis orbiculatis, sinu aperto. Hist. Jam. 209. Sea-side Grape with round thick Leaves which are open at the Base. This is the Guajabara racemosa, foliis coriaceis subrotundis. Plum. Mss. Branching Guajabara, with roundish leathery Leaves, commonly called Sea-side Grape in the West-Indies.

2. COCOLOBIS foliis cordato-oblongis, racemo terminatrice, caule arboreo. Burm. The Sea-side Grape with oblong Heart-shaped Leaves, and a Tree-like Stalk, terminated by long Bunches of Fruit. This is the Guajabara alia racemosa, foliis oblongis. Plum. Mss. Another branching Guajabara with oblong Leaves.

3. COCOLOBIS foliis cordato-ovatis, racemo terminatrice. Sea-side Grape with Heart-shaped oval Leaves, and the Branches terminated by long Bunches of Fruit. This is the Guajabara foliis minoribus & longioribus, fructu racemoso, minima atropurpureo. Houst. Mss. Sea-side Grape with smaller and longer Leaves, and the least dark purple Fruit growing in long Bunches.

4. COCOLOBIS foliis peltato-cordatis. Sea-side Grape with Target Heart shaped Leaves.

5. COCOLOBIS foliis lanceolatis venosis, uvis minoribus punctatis. Sea-side Grape with Spear-shaped veined Leaves, and small spotted Fruit. This is the Uvifera arbor Americana fructu punctato. Pluk. Phyt. Tab. 237. fig. 4. The chequered Grape.

6. COCOLOBIS foliis ovato-lanceolatis acuminatis, caule arboreo. Mountain Grape with oval Spear-shaped Leaves ending in acute Points, and a Tree-like Stalk.

The first Sort grows naturally in most of the Islands in the West-Indies, upon the sandy Sea Shores, from whence the Inhabitants have given it the Title of Sea-side or Mangrove Grape; this sends up several woody Stalks from the Root, which rise eight or ten Feet high, with a light brown smooth Bark, and garnished with Leaves which are placed alternately; these are very thick and stiff, almost round; they are from five to seven Inches Diameter, of a lucid green on their upper Side, and veined on their under, standing upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalks; they are disposed along the Foot Stalk in long slender Bunches like those of the common Currant; these Bunches are five or six Inches long. The Flowers are white, and the Petal is cut into six Parts; these are succeeded by Berries about the Size of a common Grape,

of a purplish red Colour, inclosing a Nut of the same Shape. The Fruit is eaten by the Inhabitants of the Islands in the West-Indies, being of a pleasant astringent Taste.

This Plant is figured by Lobel under the Title of Populus novi orbis, and has been copied by Parkinson in his Herbal, and several others; it is supposed his Figure was taken from a dried Specimen, which had been gathered after the Fruit was fallen off, so he took the Foot-Stalk upon which the Fruit had grown for a Katkin of a Poplar Tree.

The second Sort grows naturally about Carthagera, and in some other Places in the West-Indies; this sends up many strong Stalks from the Root, which rise near twenty Feet high, and are covered with a smooth gray Bark. The Leaves are from seven to nine Inches long, and from three to four broad; they are indented at the Foot Stalk like a Heart, but end in a Point, having several transverse Veins running alternately from the Midrib to the Border; they are of a thick stiff Consistence, and of a lucid green on their upper Side. The Flowers are produced in long slender Bunches at the End of the Branches; they are composed of five white acute-pointed Petals which spread open in Form of a Star; these are succeeded by roundish purple Fruit, smaller than those of the former Sort, and not so well flavoured.

The third Sort was discovered by the late Dr. Houstoun, growing naturally at La Vera Cruz in New Spain; this sends up many shrubby Stalks from the Root, which rise five or six Feet high, having a light gray Bark. The Leaves are oval and Heart-shaped, they are three Inches and a Half long, and two and a Half broad indented at their Foot Stalks; these are not so stiff as those of the two former Sorts. The Fruit is disposed in a slender Bunch at the End of the Branches; they are small, and of a dark purple Colour, and are never eaten by the Inhabitants.

The fourth Sort was discovered by the late Dr. Houstoun, growing naturally at Campeachy; this sends up many slender ligneous Stalks from the Root, which rise to the Height of seven or eight Feet, covered with a gray Bark, and garnished with Heart-shaped Leaves about four Inches long and three broad, whose Foot Stalks are joined to the under Part of the Leaves, like the Handle of a Target. The Leaves are of a lucid green, and smooth on their upper Side; the Flowers and Fruit of this Sort I have not seen.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in Jamaica, from whence the late Dr. Houstoun sent me the Seeds; this sends up many slender ligneous Stalks from the Root, which rise four or five Feet high, covered with a brown Bark. The Leaves are six Inches long and three broad, having many strong Veins running from the Midrib toward the Border; they are of a light green Colour, and are not stiff. The Fruit is small, of a purple Colour, growing in slender Bunches from the End of the Branches.

The sixth Sort grows naturally on the North Side of the Island of Jamaica upon the Mountains, so is generally there called the Mountain Grape; this Sort grows to a large Size, and is esteemed for its Wood, which is ranked among their best Sort of Timber. The Seeds of this Tree were sent me by William Williams, Esq; of St. Anne's in Jamaica. The Trunk of this Tree grows to the Size of a Man's Body; it rises to the Height of

A D D E N D A.

thirty Feet, sending out some side Branches, which are garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, ending in acute Points, they are six Inches long, and two Inches and a Half broad toward their Base; they are of a bright green on their upper Side, but are pale on their under, of a pretty thick Consistence, and stand upon short Foot Stalks. The Fruit of this is produced on long slender Foot Stalks; they are of a purplish Colour, and are almost as large as those of the first Sort.

These Plants rise easily from Seeds, if they are sown in Pots, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tan; but, as they do not produce Fruit in *England*, the Seeds must be procured from the *West-Indies*. When the Plants are come up about two or three Inches high, they should be each transplanted into a separate small Pot, filled with light sandy Earth, and plunged into a fresh hot Bed of Tan, where they must be shaded from the Sun until they have taken new Root; after which they must be treated in the same Way as the *Annona* and other tender Plants from hot Countries, giving them a proper Share of Air in warm Weather, and gently refreshing them with Water as they may require it; but they should not have too much Wet, for they do not perspire much, their Leaves being of a very close Contexture, especially those of the first and second Sorts. In Autumn these Plants should be removed into the hot House, and plunged into the Bark Bed, otherwise they will not make great Progress; therefore they should always remain in the Tan Bed, giving them Plenty of Air in Summer, when the Weather is warm.

The Leaves of these Plants continue in Verdure all the Year, so make a fine Appearance in the hot House in Winter; but I have never seen the Flowers of either Sort produced here.

In the last Edition of the *Gardeners Dictionary*, these Plants were ranged under the Title of *Guajabara*, which is the Country Name, and was the Title by which Father *Plumier* named the Genus, and this in the Body of the Work was referred to the Title *Schlossera*, which Name I then proposed to have given to this Genus; but since finding Dr. *Burman*, the Professor of Botany at *Amsterdam*, has adopted this Title of *Coccolobis*, I would not alter it, being very unwilling to multiply Names, which, when wantonly given to Plants, occasions Confusion. This occasioned the Removal of the Genus out of the alphabetical Order observed in this Work.

COLLOCOCUS. *Brown. Hist. Jam. 167. Ceraso. affinis. Sloan. Hist. 2. p. 95.* The Clammy Cherry.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a small, Bell-shaped, permanent Empalement; it has one Petal, which is twice the Length of the Empalement, and is cut almost to the Bottom into five oval Segments; it has five hairy Stamina fastened to the Tube of the Empalement, situated between the Segments of the Petal, and are terminated by Heart-shaped Summits, and an oval Germen supporting a single Style, which divides into four Parts at the Top which spread asunder, and are crowned by oblong irregular Stigmas. The Germen afterwards becomes a roundish Berry full of a clammy Juice, inclosing a rugged Stone with two Lobes or Cells.

This Genus of Plants belongs to the first Section of *Linnaeus's* fifth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have five Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. *COLLOCOCUS foliis oblongo-ovatis rugosis venosis, floribus laxè racemosis.* *Brown. Hist. Jam. 167.* *Collococcus* with oblong, oval, rough, veined Leaves, and Flowers growing in loose Bunches. This is the *Cerasa Americana, rugosis foliis, fructu viscoso.* *Pluk. Tab. 158. f. 1.* American Cherry, with rough Leaves, and a clammy Fruit, called Clammy Cherry.

2. *COLLOCOCUS platyphyllus major, racemis umbellatis.* *Brown. Hist. Jam. 168.* Greater *Collococcus* with broad Leaves, and branching Umbels. This is the *Prunus racemosa, foliis oblongis hirsutis maximis, fructu rubro.* *Sloan. Cat. Jam. 184.* The broad-leaved Cherry Tree.

The first Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, and some of the other Islands in the *West-Indies*, where it rises

with a strait Trunk to the Height of thirty or forty Feet, sending out Branches by Threes at each Division; they are covered with a dark gray Bark, and garnished with oblong Leaves which are rough and veined; they are five or six Inches long, and two and a Half broad, standing on short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced in loose Bunches at the Ends of the Branches; these are succeeded by spherical Berries of a scarlet Colour full of a clammy Juice, inclosing a rugged Stone.

The second Sort grows naturally in *Jamaica*, where it rises to the Height of fifty Feet. The Bark of the Stem is furrowed and gray; the Branches are crooked; the Leaves are a Foot and a Half long, and eight or nine Inches broad; they are rough and downy, and stand upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced in loose Bunches at the End of the Branches, which are succeeded by oval Berries about the Size of small Cherries.

The first Sort has been several Years in the Gardens of the Curious, where it has risen to the Height of ten or twelve Feet, but has not produced either Flowers or Fruit in *England* so far as I can learn. The second Sort is at present very rare in this Country.

They are propagated by Seeds, which must be procured from the *West-Indies*. These should be sown in Pots, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tan, and when the Plants come up, they should be treated in the same Way as the *Malpighia*, with whose Culture these Plants will thrive very well, to which the Reader is desired to turn.

D.

DOUGLASSIA. *Houft. Gen. Nov.*

The Characters are,

The Flower has a short tubulous Empalement indented in five Parts at the Brim; it has one Petal with a long incurved Tube, cut at the Top into five Segments which are equal and spread open; it has five very long Stamina, standing out beyond the Petal, which are equal in Length, terminated by globular Summits, and a roundish Germen, supporting a slender Style, which is shorter than the Stamina, crowned by a roundish Stigma. The Germen afterwards becomes a roundish Capsule having two Cells, each including two hard Seeds.

This Plant is by Dr. *Linnaeus* placed in the Genus of *Volkameria*, which he ranges in the second Section of his fourteenth Class, which includes the Plants with a ringent Flower, having four Stamina, two of which are longer than the other, whose Seeds are lodged in a Capsule; but as the Flowers of this have five Stamina of equal Length, according to his System, it should be removed from that Class; and placed in the first Section of his fifth Class.

The Title of this Genus was given by the late Dr. *Houstoun*, in Honour of Dr. *James Douglass*, Physician to her late Majesty Queen *Caroline*.

We know but one Species of this Genus, viz.

DOUGLASSIA. This is the *Pauliuro affinis ligustri-folia spinosa, flore monopetalo difformi, fructu sicco subrotundo.* *Sloan. Hist. Jam. 25. Tab. 166. fig. 2, 3.* Dr. *Linnaeus* titles it *Volkameria spinis petiolorum rudimentis*, *Sp. Plant. 637.* *Volkameria* with Spines formed from the Rudiments of the Foot Stalks.

This Plant grows naturally in the Islands of the *West-Indies*; it has several ligneous Stalks, which rise ten or twelve Feet high, covered with a white Bark, and garnished with narrow Spear-shaped Leaves, about two Inches long, and half an Inch broad in the Middle, drawing to a Point at each End. There are two of these Leaves at each Joint which stand opposite, and several smaller of the same Shape which arise at the same Place, under which are placed two small crooked Spines, which appear to be formed of the Rudiment of the Foot Stalks. The Flowers come out in small Bunches upon long Foot Stalks, at the Wings of the Stalk, on each Side placed opposite, toward the End of the Branches, each Bunch containing five or six white tubulous Flowers upon short Foot Stalks; they are white, having short Tubes, cut into five obtuse Segments

A D D E N D A.

ments which spread open, and in the Middle are five purple Stamina, which are three Times the Length of the Tube. The Germen, which are situated at the Bottom of the Tube, afterwards become a small round dry Capsule having two Cells, each containing one hard Seed.

This Plant may be propagated by Cuttings in the same Way as the *Volkameria*; and as the Plants require the same Treatment, the Reader is desired to turn to that Article for Directions to avoid Repetition.

Dr. *Linnaeus* has supposed this, and the *Ligustroides* of *Houftoun* to be the same, but they are totally different in Species, if not in Genus; but as I have not seen the Flowers of the *Ligustroides*, I cannot determine its Genus; for although there have been Plants of it in the *Chelsea* Garden more than twenty Years, yet they have not produced Flowers, notwithstanding they are twelve or fourteen Feet high.

E.

EHRETIA. *Trew. Tab. 25. Cerasso affinis. Sloan. Cat. 169.* Bastard Cherry Tree.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a small permanent Empalement of one Leaf; it has one Bell-shaped Petal, cut into six Segments to the Middle which are reflexed, and six Stamina which are longer than the Petal, and spread open every Way, terminated by roundish Summits; it has a roundish Germen supporting a slender Style, crowned by an obtuse Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a succulent Berry with two Cells, including two Stones, each having two Kernels, which are convex on one Side, and plain on the other.

This Genus of Plants belongs to the first Section of *Linnaeus's* sixth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have six Stamina and one Style.

We know but one Species of this Genus, viz.

EHRETIA. This is the *Ebretia foliis alternis oblongis acuminatis, spica florum sparsa petalis reflexis albis.* *Trew. Tab. 25.* *Ebretia* with alternate, oblong, acute-pointed Leaves, and sparsed Spikes of Flowers, having white reflexed Petals; it is called Bastard Cherry Tree in the *West-Indies*.

This has a strong woody Trunk, which grows to the Size of a middling Pear Tree, covered with a gray furrowed Bark, and divides into many Branches, which are garnished with oblong, acute-pointed, smooth Leaves, five or six Inches long, and two Inches and a Half broad, of a dark green Colour on their upper Side; they are placed alternate, having short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced in Panicles at the End of the Branches; they are small, white, and of one Petal, having a Bell-shaped Tube, but is cut into six Segments to the Middle which are reflexed; these are succeeded by small, oval, succulent Berries containing one or two Stones; it grows in most Parts of the Islands of the *West-Indies*.

This is propagated by Seeds which should be sown in Pots, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tan; when the Plants come up they may be treated in the same Way as the *Malpighia*, to which Article the Reader is desired to turn, to avoid Repetition. This Plant has produced its Flowers several Times in the *Chelsea* Garden, but it has not perfected its Fruit here.

The Title of this Genus was given to it by the learned Dr. *Trew* of *Nuremberg*, in Honour of Mr. *George Denis Ebret* a curious Botanist, who sent a Drawing of the Plant to the Doctor taken from one of the Plants that flowered in the *Chelsea* Garden, from which he has published a curious Print in his twenty-fifth Table.

ELLISIA. *Brown. Hist. Jam. 262.*

The Characters are,

The Flower has a small cylindrical Empalement of one Leaf, which is indented in five Parts at the Brim; it has one tubulous Petal which is curved, the Brim is cut into five almost equal Segments which spread open; it has four Stamina, two of which are longer than the other, terminated by roundish Summits, and a roundish Germen,

supporting a single Style crowned by a thick Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Berry crowned by the Empalement, inclosing eight Nuts, which have two Cells, with one angular Seed in each.

The Characters of the Flowers are copied from Dr. *Brown's History of Jamaica*, having never seen them myself; for although I have had many of these Plants in the *Chelsea* Garden near twenty Years, yet none of them have yet produced Flowers; but I have some Specimens of the Fruit from which they were raised, in my Collection.

This Genus of Plants belongs to the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fourteenth Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have two long and two shorter Stamina, and the Seeds are included in a Capsule.

We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

ELLISIA. We have no English Name for this Plant; it was titled by Dr. *Brown* in Honour of Mr. *Ellis*, who has published some Observations on marine Productions of a Plant-like Nature.

This grows naturally in *Jamaica*, and some of the other Islands in the *West-Indies*; it has a shrubby Stalk, which divides into many slender angular Branches which are ligneous; these are garnished with oval Leaves which stand opposite; they are two Inches long, and an Inch and a Half broad; some of them are obtuse, and others end in acute Points; they are sawed on their Edges toward the Top, and are of a light green Colour, when they are in the Stove; but in Summer, when they are exposed to the open Air, they change black, and continue so till after they have been some Time in the Stove again. The Flowers (according to Dr. *Brown's* Figure) are disposed in loose Spikes, which come out from the Wings, and also at the End of the Branches; they are of the Lip, or, according to *Tournefort*, of the personated Kind, and are white. The Branches are armed at each Joint with two slender erect Thorns, which are situated opposite immediately above the Leaves, and are unequal, one being longer than the other.

This Plant is propagated by Cuttings, which put out Roots with great Facility; these may be cut off from the Plants during any of the Summer Months, and if they are planted in Pots filled with light Earth, plunging them into a moderate hot Bed of Tan, and shading them from the Sun, they will soon take Root; when they begin to shoot, they should have free Air admitted to them, and gradually hardened; then they should be carefully separated, and each planted in a small Pot filled with light Earth, placing them under Cover till they have taken new Root; then they may be removed into a warm sheltered Situation, where they may remain till Autumn; when they must be removed into the Stove, and during the Winter Season should have a temperate Heat, in which they will thrive best; for when they are too tenderly treated, their Shoots are weak, and subject to be attacked by Vermin, nor will the Plants live through the Winter in a Green-house. In Summer they should be placed in the open Air in a warm sheltered Situation; with this Management the Plants have succeeded best.

F.

FERRARIA. *Burm.*

The Characters are,

The Flower is inclosed in a double Spatha, or Sheath, which is membranaceous and placed alternate; out of each Sheath is produced one Flower. The inner Sheath is shorter and oblique to the outer, which is longer and erect. The Flower has six oblong acute-pointed Petals, three of which are alternately larger than the other; the three smaller are raised and swelling in the Middle; their under Part is smooth and lucid; these seem to be joined at their Tails, and their Borders are fringed, turned backward, and silky; it has three Stamina which rise above the Petals, which are crowned by roundish Twin Summits, and a roundish three-cornered Germen situated under the Flower, supporting a single erect Style, crowned by a trifid Stigma, which is hairy, and whose single Parts end in Threads.

The

A D D E N D A.

The Germen afterward turns to an oblong smooth Capsule, pressed together below, but is bellied above and three cornered, one Part being convex, and is crowned by the decayed Petals of the Flower; it has three Cells, and is wrapped in the permanent Sheath of the Flower; in each Cell is lodged many small round Seeds, fastened to the three cornered Column in the Center.

This Genus of Plants belongs to the first Section of Linnaeus's third Class, the Flower having three Stamina and one Style.

The Species are,

1. *FERRARIA foliis lanceolatis.* Burm. *Ferraria* with Spear-shaped Leaves. This is the *Flos Indicus* & *violaceo fuscus, radice tuberosa.* Ferr. Flor. Cult. 170. Indian Flower of a tawny Violet Colour with a tuberoso Root.

2. *FERRARIA foliis ensiformibus.* Burm. *Ferraria* with Sword-shaped Leaves.

These Plants grow naturally at the Cape of Good Hope. The Root of the first Sort was sent me by Dr. Job Baster, F. R. S. of Zirkzee, who had received it from the Cape of Good Hope. The Root is tuberous, roundish, and compressed, it is shaped like the Root of Indian Corn Flag, but is larger; in the Center of the upper Side of the Root there is a Hollow like a Navel, from whence the Flower Stalk comes out. The outer Cover is of a light brown Colour, and the Inside is white. The Stalk rises a Foot and a Half high, is round, as thick as a Man's little Finger, and is garnished with Leaves the whole Length, which are placed alternate, embrace the Stalks with their Base, and point upward. The lower Leaves are from four to five Inches long, and an Inch and a Half broad toward the Base ending in obtuse Points; they are smooth, a little Keel-shaped, and of a light green Colour. The upper Part of the Stalk divides into two or three Branches, which are closely garnished with Leaves of the same Shape with those below, but are much shorter; each of the Branches is terminated by a Spatha or Sheath, which is at first of the same Colour with the Leaves, but when the Flower fades, this withers and dies, but remains upon the Stalk; these Sheaths are double, one within the other. The Flower rises out of the Top upon a very short Foot Stalk; it has six oblong Petals, three of which are alternately larger than the other; they are finely fringed on their Edges, opening flat, and are reflexed at their Points; they are of a whitish green on their Outside, but of a tawny Violet Colour within, having many silky Hairs on their Surface. In the Center of the Flower is situated an erect Style, which sits upon the Germen, and is crowned with three bifid Stigmas, which terminate in Hairs. On one Side the Style is situated three Stamina, which divide toward the Top, and are terminated by roundish Twin Summits. The Germen which is situated under the Flower afterward becomes an oblong smooth Capsule with three Cells, filled with roundish Seeds. It flowers in April, but the Seeds do not ripen here.

There is a great Singularity in the Root of this Plant, which is, that it vegetates but every other Year, and sometimes every third Year, the intermediate Time it remains unactive, though very sound and good.

The second Sort is figured by Dr. Burman; but I have not seen it as yet in England; it differs from the former in having longer Leaves, which are Sword-shaped and furrowed, like those of Byzantine Corn Flag. The Stalk rises about the same Height, but does not divide so much; the Flowers are smaller, and the Petals are not so much fringed.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, when they can be procured from the Country where they naturally grow; these should be sown in Pots as soon as they arrive, and require the same Treatment as the *Ixia*. The Roots also send out Offsets, but it is sparingly, in England, and these are some Years before they arrive to a Size for flowering, which occasions the Scarcity of these Plants in Europe. The Roots also require the same Culture with the *Ixia* and *Watsonia*, for they are too tender to live through the Winter in the open Air here; these must be planted in Pots filled with light

loamy Earth, and sheltered under a Frame in Winter in the same Manner as hath been before directed for *Watsonia* and *Ixia*, under which Articles the Reader will find proper Directions for their Culture and Management but those Years; when these Roots do not vegetate, they should have very little Water, and in the Summer the Pots should be placed where they may have only the Morning Sun, for if they are exposed to the Mid-day Sun, the Earth will dry too much, & may require Water often, which frequently rots the Roots when they are in an inactive State.

The Mice are very fond of these Roots, therefore they should be protected from those Vermin, otherwise they will destroy them.

M.

MOREA.

The Characters are,

The Flowers are included in an oblong acute-pointed Spatha, or Sheath, which is permanent, and opens in two Parts. The Flower has six Spear-shaped Petals which spread open plain, and are connected at their Base; three of these are alternately larger than the other; it has also three erect bifid Petals, which encompass the Stamina and Style; it has three very short Stamina, terminated by oblong erect Summits, and an oval Germen situated under the Flower, supporting a short Style, crowned by three bifid Stigmas. The Germen afterward turns to an oval Capsule with three longitudinal Furrows, divided into three Cells, which open with three Valves and are filled with roundish Seeds.

This Genus of Plants belongs to the first Section of Linnaeus's third Class, which includes those Plants whose Flowers have three Stamina and one Style.

I have taken the Liberty of constituting this Genus of Plants, as their Flowers differ in Form from the *Ixia* and *Iris*, to both which Genera these Plants have great Affinity, and have given it this Title of *Morea*, in Respect to the ingenious and learned Robert More, Esq; of Skrewsbury, who is an excellent Botanist, and has a Garden well stored with Plants.

1. *MOREA spatba biflorâ, caule planifolio, floribus minoribus.* Icon. Plant. Tab. 238. *Morea* with two Flowers in each Sheath, plain Leaves on the Stalks, and smaller Flowers.

2. *MOREA spatba uniflorâ, caule planifolio, floribus majoribus.* Ibid. *Morea* with one Flower in a Sheath, plain Leaves on the Stalk, and larger Flowers.

3. *MOREA spatba uniflorâ, foliis gladiolatis, radice fibrosa.* Icon. Tab. 239. *Morea* with one Flower in a Sheath, Sword-shaped Leaves, and a fibrous Root.

These Plants grow naturally at the Cape of Good Hope, from whence I received their Seeds, which succeeded in the Chelsea Garden, and the last Spring 1758, they produced their beautiful Flowers, which, being after the Body of this Work had extended beyond the Letters of the Alphabet where these Plants should have been placed, has occasioned their being inserted here.

The first Sort has a bulbous Root, shaped like that of Saffron, which is annually renewed as that is. The Root which was planted always decaying after it has produced Flowers, so there is a new Root formed over the old one for the succeeding Year. The Stalk rises about a Foot high; it is taper, of a purplish Colour at Bottom, and is garnished with narrow plain Leaves whose Bases embrace the Stalks; they are more than a Foot long, and half an Inch broad at their Base, ending in acute Points; they are flaccid, and of a deep green Colour. The Flowers are produced at the Top of the Stalks; there are two Flowers inclosed in each Spatha or Sheath. The Foot Stalks which sustain the Flowers are longer than the Sheath; under each Flower is situated the Germen, upon which the Flower sits close; it is composed of six Petals whose Tails are connected at Bottom; these are Spear-shaped, spreading open flat, three being alternately larger than the other; they are of a fading blue Colour, having each a Spatula-shaped Spot toward the Bottom. In the Center of these come out three small erect Petals, which

A D D E N D A.

which are bifid at their Points, and these inclose three short Stamina and the Style. The Flowers appear the Beginning of May, and the Seeds ripen in June.

The second Sort has Roots, Stalks, and Leaves like those of the first, but there is only one Flower in each Sheath, which is larger than those, and the Petals are of a faded purple Colour, each having a large yellow Spot toward their Tail. It flowers and perfects its Seeds about the same Time as the former.

The third Sort came by the Dutch Title of White Water Lily. The Root of this is composed of several fleshy Fibres; the Leaves are flat and shaped like those of *Iris* or *Flower-de-luce*, and are of a dark green Colour; they are six or seven Inches long, and half an Inch broad at their Base, ending in acute Points. The Stalk rises more than a Foot high, and is garnished at each Joint with one small Leaf shaped like those below, whose Base embraces the Stalk, which is terminated by one Flower, arising out of a smooth sharp-pointed Sheath; it is composed of six oval Spear-shaped Petals, of a dirty white shaded with a Sky blue Colour; these are equal in Size, and spread open flat. In the Center of these arise three forked Petals standing erect, of a blueish purple Colour; these encompass the Stamina and Style, the Stamina being connected at their Base to their Tails. The outer Petals have a large Sulphur-coloured Spot in each. This Sort flowers in June, and then the Germen swell to a large, oblong, furrowed Capsule with three Cells, filled with roundish compressed Seeds, which do not ripen till Winter. The Leaves of this Sort remain green all the Year.

These Plants may be propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Pots filled with light Earth; those of the two first should be sown in August, and those of the third soon after they are ripe. The Pots should be placed in a hot Bed Frame in Winter to screen the Seeds from Frost. In the Spring the Plants will appear, when the Glasses should be drawn off every Day, when the Weather is mild, to prevent the Plants being drawn up weak, and in May the Pots should be placed abroad in a sheltered Situation, where they may enjoy the Morning Sun, but screened from the South Sun. If the Season proves dry, the Plants must be frequently refreshed with Water, but it must not be given them in too great Plenty. Toward the latter End of June the Leaves of the two first Sorts will decay, after which, if the Roots are too close, they may be transplanted; but as they will be very small, six or seven of them may be planted in one small Pot, and then placed on an East Border, where they may have only the Morning Sun, and be kept clean from Weeds till Autumn, when they must be placed into the Frame to be screened from Frost, but should be always exposed to the open Air in mild Weather; this should be repeated every Winter, and in three Years the Plants will flower. The Time for removing these Bulbs is always soon after their Stalks and Leaves decay. In Summer, when they are at Rest, they must have very little Water, and only require to be kept clean from Weeds, and in Winter they must be sheltered in a Frame.

These may also be propagated by Offsets which are produced from the old Roots, which will flower the second Year.

The third Sort may be treated in the same Way as the other, but as the Leaves of this continue all the Year, the best Time to transplant them is in September, when the Roots are in the most inactive State. This may be propagated by parting of the Roots in the same Way as is practised for the Flag-leaved *Iris*.

N.

NYSSA. Flor. Virg. 121. Lin. Gen. Plant. 1028. The Tupelo Tree.

The Characters are,

It has hermaphrodite and male Flowers on the same Plant; the male Flowers have an open spreading Empalement cut into five Parts. It has no Petal, but has ten Awl-shaped Stamina with Twin Summits as long as the

Stamina; the hermaphrodite Flowers have Empalements like the male, which sit upon the Germen; they have no Petals, but have five Awl-shaped erect Stamina terminated by single Summits. The oval Germen, situated under the Flower, supports an Awl-shaped incurved Style crowned by an acute Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes an oval Berry of one Cell, inclosing an oval acute-pointed Nut with rough, angular, irregular Furrows.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of Linnaeus's twenty-third Class, which includes those Plants which have male and hermaphrodite Flowers on the same Plant.

The Species are,

1. NYSSA foliis integerrimis. Hort. Cliff. 462. Tupelo Tree with entire Leaves. This is the *Cynoxylon Americanum*, folio crassiusculo molli & tenaci. Pluk. Phyt. Tab. 172. fig. 6. American Cynoxylon with a thick, soft, tenacious Leaf.

2. NYSSA foliis acute dentatis. Tupelo, with Leaves acutely indented, commonly called Water Tupelo. This is the *Arbor in aqua nascens*, foliis latis acuminatis dentatis, fructu Eleagni majore. Catesb. Carol. p. 60. The Water Tupelo.

The first Sort grows naturally in Virginia and several other Parts of North America, where it rises with a pretty strong upright Stalk, near twenty Feet high, dividing at the Top into several Branches, which are garnished with pretty thick, soft, Spear-shaped Leaves placed alternately; these are entire, and of a light green Colour. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk, upon pretty long Foot Stalks; they have a green Empalement without Petals. Some of them are male, which have ten Stamina, and are barren; others are hermaphrodite, having five Stamina, and a longer Style arising from the Germen which is situated under the Flower; these are succeeded by oval Berries about the Size of small Olives, inclosing a Nut of the same Form.

The second Sort grows naturally in Carolina in the shallow Parts of Rivers and in Swamps; it has a pretty large Trunk, from which come out many Branches toward the Top, which are garnished with oblong, acute-pointed Leaves about three Inches long, and an Inch broad toward their Base; they are acutely indented on their Borders; and are of a light green Colour, standing upon long Foot Stalks without Order. The Flowers come out from the Wings of the Stalk upon very long Foot Stalks; they have no Petals, but have a green Empalement, and are some male, and others are hermaphrodite as in the first. The hermaphrodite Flowers are succeeded by oblong oval Berries, about the Size and Shape of French Olives, inclosing a rough, hard-shelled Nut of the same Form.

Some of these Plants have been introduced of late Years into the English Gardens, but there are few Places where they have made much Progress; they may be propagated by Seeds, but these must be procured from the Places where they grow naturally, and should be put into the Ground as soon as they arrive, for they always lie a Year before the Plants come up. The best Way is to sow them in Pots filled with light loamy Earth, placing them where they may have only the Morning Sun; during the first Summer the Pots must be kept clean from Weeds, and in dry Weather duly watered. In Autumn the Pots should be plunged into the Ground, and if the Winter should prove severe, they should be covered with old Tan, Pease Haulm, or other light Covering, to prevent the Frost from penetrating of the Ground. The following Spring the Pots should be plunged into a moderate hot Bed which may be hooped over, and covered with Mats, observing constantly to keep the Earth moist. This will bring up the Plants by the Beginning of May; these must be gradually hardened to bear the open Air, and during the following Summer, the Pots should be again plunged into an East Border, and in dry Weather duly watered. In Autumn they should be removed into a Frame, where they may be screened from the Frost, but in mild Weather exposed to the open Air. The Spring following, before the Plants begin to shoot, they

should be parted carefully and each planted in a separate small Pot filled with loamy Earth, and if they are plunged into a moderate hot Bed, it will forward their putting out new Roots, then they may be plunged in an East Border, and treated in the same Way as in the former Summer, and in Winter sheltered again under a Frame. The Spring following such of the Plants, as have made the greatest Progress, may be turned out of the Pots, and planted in a loamy moist Soil, in a sheltered Situation, where they will endure the Cold of this Climate; but unless the Ground is moist they make very little Progress.

P.

PRUNELLA. Lin. Sp. Plant. 600. Brunella. Tourn. Inst. R. H. 182. Tab. 84. Lin. Gen. Plant. 654. Self-heal; in French, Brunelle.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a short permanent Empalement of one Leaf, divided into two Lips; the upper Lip is broad, plain and slightly indented in three Parts; it is narrow, erect, and bifid. The Flower is of the Lip Kind with one Petal which has a short cylindrical Tube with oblong Chaps; the upper Lip is concave, entire, and nodding; the under Lip is reflexed, trifid, and obtuse; the middle Segment is broad, indented, and sawed at the Point. It has four Awl-shaped Stamina, two of which are longer than the other, with single Summits inserted to the Stamina, under their Points, and a four-parted Germen, supporting a slender Style inclining under the upper Lip, crowned by an indented Stigma. The Germen afterward turn to four oval Seeds which are shut up in the Empalement.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of Tournefort's fourth Class, which includes the Herbs with a Lip Flower of one Petal, whose upper Lip is crested and hooked. Dr. Linnaeus places it in the first Section of his fourteenth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have two long and two shorter Stamina, and the Seeds ripen in the Empalement.

The Species are,

1. PRUNELLA foliis ovato-oblongis integris petiolatis. Self-heal with oval oblong entire Leaves having Foot Stalks. This is the *Brunella major folio non dissecto*. C. B. P. 260. Greater Self-heal with an undivided Leaf.

2. PRUNELLA foliis oblongo-ovatis dentato-laciniatis. Self-heal with oblong, oval, indented, cut Leaves. This is the *Brunella caeruleo magno flore*. C. B. P. 261. Self-heal with a large blue Flower.

3. PRUNELLA foliis infimis pinnato-incisis, summis integris. Self-heal whose lower Leaves are cut like Wings, and the upper entire. This is the *Brunella folio laciniato*. C. B. P. 261. Self-heal with cut Leaves.

4. PRUNELLA foliis lanceolato-linearibus ciliatis subsessilibus. Sauv. Monsp. 141. Self-heal with linear, hairy, cut, Spear-shaped Leaves sitting almost close to the Stalks. This is the *Brunella Hyssopifolia*. C. B. P. 261. Hyssop-leaved Self-heal.

5. PRUNELLA foliis linearibus, internodiis longissimis, spicis interruptis. Self-heal with linear Leaves, the Joints of the Stalk far asunder, and interrupted Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Brunella Canadensis, hyssopifolio angustissimo, internodiis longissimis Jusseu*. Canada Self-heal with the narrowest Hyssop Leaves, and the Joints of the Stalks very far asunder.

6. PRUNELLA foliis oblongis pinnato-incisis villosis, infimis petiolatis summis sessilibus. Self-heal with oblong Wing-cut Leaves which are hairy, the lower having Foot Stalks, and the upper sitting close to the Stalk. This is the *Brunella folio laciniato, flore sulphureo elegantissimo*. Boerb. Ind. alt. 169. Self-heal with a cut Leaf, and an elegant Sulphur-coloured Flower.

7. PRUNELLA foliis lineari-lanceolatis pinnato-incisis subsessilibus, spicis interruptis. Self-heal with linear Spear-shaped Leaves which are cut like Wings setting almost close to the Stalks, and interrupted Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Brunella folio Verbenæ tenuifoliæ*. Boerb. Ind. alt. 169. Self-heal with a Leaf like narrow-leaved Vervain.

8. PRUNELLA foliis lanceolatis integerrimis infimis petiolatis summis sessilibus, internodiis prælongis, spicis crassioribus. Self-heal with entire Spear-shaped Leaves, the lower having Foot Stalks, and the upper sitting close to the Stalks, the Joints far asunder, and very thick Spikes of Flowers. This is the *Brunella Caroliniana, magno flore dilute caerulea, internodiis prælongis*. Art. Phil. N° 395. Carolina Self-heal with a large blue Flower, and the Joints far asunder.

9. PRUNELLA foliis oblongis mucronatis petiolatis, spicis crassis sessilibus. Self-heal with oblong acute-pointed Leaves having Foot Stalks, and thick Spikes of Flowers sitting very close to the Leaves. This is the *Brunella Novæ Angliæ major, foliis longis mucronatis*. Art. Phil. N° 395. Greater New England Self-heal, with longer-pointed Leaves.

10. PRUNELLA foliis pinnato-dentatis, bracteis acute incisis hirsutis. Self-heal with Wing indented Leaves, and hairy acute-cut Bractea. This is the *Bugula odorata Lusitanica*. Cornut. Canad. 46. Sweet Portugal Bugle.

The first Sort grows naturally in Pastures, in moist Parts of England; this is the Sort which is used in Medicine, and is much esteemed as a vulnerary Herb; it has a perennial fibrous Root, from which arise several square Stalks, eight or nine Inches high, garnished with oval, oblong, entire Leaves placed opposite upon Foot Stalks; they are an Inch and a Half long, and three Quarters of an Inch broad, of a brownish Colour. The Flowers are disposed in a short close Spike; the most common Colour of the Flower is purple, but it is sometimes found with a white one. It flowers in June and July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The second Sort grows naturally in Italy and Germany. The Stalks of this rise higher than those of the former. The Joints are farther apart. The Leaves are oblong, oval, two Inches and a Half long, and one and a Half broad; they are placed opposite upon long Foot Stalks, and are jagged and indented on their Edges. The Spike is longer; the Flowers are larger, and of a fine blue Colour. This flowers about the same Time with the first. There is a Variety of this with white Flowers.

The third Sort grows naturally in moist Meadows in Germany. The Stalks of this are taller than either of the former. The Leaves are longer and narrower than those of the former. The lower Leaves are cut almost to the Mid-rib, in Form of winged Leaves, those on the Middle of the Stalk are cut in the Shape of a Halbert, and the Leaves on the Top are entire. The Flowers are larger than those of the common Sort and come earlier. There is one with purple, one with white, and a Third with red Flowers of this Species.

The fourth Sort grows naturally in the South of France and in Italy. The Stalks of this are slender, and rise eight or nine Inches high. The Leaves are two Inches long, and a Quarter of an Inch broad; they are smooth, and sit close to the Stalks. The Flowers are of a bright purple Colour, have large Bractea, and flower in June.

The fifth Sort grows naturally in Canada. The Stalks of this rise a Foot and a Half high, are smooth and entire, two Inches long, and an Eighth of an Inch broad, ending in acute Points; these are placed opposite, sitting close to the Stalks, whose Joints are far asunder. The Flowers are of a red purple Colour placed in whorled Spikes at the Top of the Stalks having small Spaces between the Whorls. This flowers in June, and the Seeds ripen in August.

The sixth Sort grows naturally in Austria: This is a biennial Plant. The Stalks rise about a Foot high, sending out Branches opposite from the lower Part; they are hairy, and are garnished with oblong Leaves cut in Form of Wings. The lower Leaves stand upon long Foot Stalks, but the upper sit close to the Stalks. The Flowers are produced in close Spikes at the Top of the Stalks; they are of a Brimstone Colour, and have hairy acute pointed Bractea. It flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The seventh Sort grows naturally in Bohemia. The Stalks of this rise a Foot and a Half high. The Joints are

A D D E N D A.

are pretty far asunder, the lower Leaves are near three Inches long, and a Quarter of an Inch broad, cut on their Edges in Form of Wings, and sit close to the Stalks. The Flowers grow in interrupted Spikes at the Top of the Stalks; they are purple and are larger than those of the common Sort. It flowers in July, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The eighth Sort grows naturally in *Carolina*; this is a biennial Plant; the Stalk rises a Foot or more in Height; it is purple and hairy. The Leaves are Spear-shaped and entire, about two Inches long, and one broad in the Middle, drawing to a Point at each End. The Joints of the Stalks are pretty far asunder; at each of these are placed two Leaves opposite; those on the lower Part of the Stalks, have Foot Stalks about an Inch long, but the Leaves at the Top sit close to the Stalks, and are narrower than those below. The Flowers are collected in pretty long, close, thick Spikes, which terminate the Stalks, and are of a light blue Colour, appearing in *June*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The ninth Sort grows naturally in *New England*, and *Maryland*. The Stalks of this are purple, rise about a Foot high, and branch out on each Side almost their whole Length. The Leaves are three Inches long, and one broad near their Base, gradually diminishing, and ending in long acute Points; they are of a purple brown Colour, and stand upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are collected in very thick Spikes, sitting close on the Top of the Stalks, they are of a purple Colour, and appear in *July*. The Seeds ripen in Autumn.

The tenth Sort grows naturally in *Spain* and *Portugal*; this is an annual Plant, which decays soon after it has perfected its Seeds. The Stalks are about nine Inches long, four-cornered, and hairy, and are garnished with oblong Leaves, which are regularly indented on their Edges like those of Spleenwort; they are three Inches long, and half an Inch broad, sitting close to the Stalks. The Flowers are collected into close thick Spikes at the Top of the Stalks; they are of a blue Colour and smell sweet, having Bracteas which are cut into many acute Points, and are very hairy. This flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seeds ripen in Autumn.

These Plants are propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in Autumn soon after they are ripe, for when they are kept out of the Ground till Spring, the Plants seldom come up the first Year; these may be sown on a Bed of common Earth, (if it is of a loamy Nature the Plants will thrive best) in the Place where the Plants are desired to remain; for as they are only cultivated for the sake of Variety, a few Plants of each Sort will be as many as most Persons will allow to have Place in their Gardens. When these Plants come up, the only Culture they will require, is to thin them where they are too close, and keep them clean from Weeds.

Those Sorts which are perennial, may be continued and increased, by transplanting their Roots, and parting their Offsets; by so doing, they will last several Years; but if they are not removed every other Year, they are apt to rot.

If the Seeds of these Plants are permitted to scatter, the Plants will come up without Care; but if the several Kinds stand near each other, the scattered Seeds will mix, so that the Sorts cannot be so well preserved as when the Seeds are carefully collected and sown upon a Bed where the Sorts have not grown before; for if the Seeds of any of these Plants should have been buried in the Ground before, when they are turned up, they will mix with those which are sown; the not being careful in this Particular, has occasioned several Persons to believe that most of the Sorts were only accidental Varieties, because they have frequently found two or three different Species arise, where they had sown but one, and these they imagined were produced from the same Seeds; whereas those which were different arose from scattered Seeds, so that in many Instances I have found it impossible to keep the Species of Plants distinct in Gardens, where the Plants are ranged in Classes.

T.

TRADESCANTIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 360. *Ephemerum. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 367. *Tab.* 193. Spiderwort.

The Characters are,

The Flower has a disordered Sheath. The proper Empalement is permanent, and composed of three oval concave Leaves. The Flower has three roundish equal Petals which spread open, and six hairy slender Styles, terminated by Kidney shaped Summits, and an oval obtuse Germen with three Corners, supporting a slender Style, crowned by a three cornered blunt Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to an oval Capsule shut up in the Empalement, having three Cells containing a few angular Seeds.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the first Section of *Linnaeus's* sixth Class, which contains those Plants whose Flowers have six Stamina and one Style. *Tournefort* places it in the third Section of his ninth Class, which contains the Herbs with a Lily Flower having three Petals.

We have but one distinct Species of this Genus, viz.

TRADESCANTIA. *Hort. Cliff.* 127. Spiderwort. This is the *Ephemerum Virginianum flore caeruleo majori. Tourn. Inst. R. H.* 367. *Virginia Ephemerum* with a larger blue Flower.

This Genus had the Title of *Ephemerum* given it by *Tournefort*, which was because the Flower continued but one Day before it faded. *Dr. Linnaeus* has altered the Title to *Tradescantia*, after *John Tradescant*, who brought the Plant from *Virginia*, where it grows naturally.

The Root of this Plant is composed of several fleshy Fibres, which spread wide in the Ground, from which arise many long, narrow, keeled Leaves, which embrace each other at their Base; they are about half an Inch broad at the Bottom, and gradually lessen to a Point; they are veined and rough on their Edges, of a grayish Colour and succulent; between the Leaves arises a thick jointed Stalk about a Foot long, garnished at each Joint with one Leaf, whose Base embraces it. At the Top of the Stalk are two Leaves which spread asunder; above these come out many Flowers almost in a Sort of Umbel; these have a three-leaved Empalement, and three large roundish Petals of a deep blue Colour, which in the Morning spread open flat, but in the Middle of the Day they shrink up, and do not open again, but there is a Succession of Flowers from the same Bunch daily, for a considerable Time. The Germen afterward swells to a roundish Capsule with three Angles, having three Cells including a few angular Seeds. It flowers in *June*, and there is commonly a Succession of Flowers for near two Months on the same Plant, especially in cool moist Seasons.

We have two other Varieties of this Plant, one with a white, the other has a purple Flower; but these are supposed changeable from Seeds.

It is easily propagated by Seeds, which, if they are permitted to scatter, will produce Plenty of young Plants the following Spring, or if the Seeds are sown soon after they are ripe, the Plants will come up the Spring after; and when they are fit to remove, they should be planted in a Nursery Bed, at about nine Inches Distance, and the Ground kept clean from Weeds. In Autumn they should be removed into the Borders of the Flower Garden, where they will flower and produce Seeds, and the Roots will continue several Years.

V.

VOLKAMERIA. *Lin. Gen. Plant.* 706.

The Characters are,

The Flower has an Empalement of one Leaf, which is indented at the Brim in five Parts; it has one ringent Petal, having a cylindrical Tube twice the Length of the Empalement, but is spread open at the Brim, where it is cut into five equal Segments, and four long slender Stamina terminated by single Summits, and a four-cornered Germen supporting

A D D E N D A.

porting a slender Style crowned by a bifid Stigma. The Germen afterward becomes a roundish Capsule with two Cells including one Seed in each.

This Genus of Plants is ranged in the second Section of *Linnaeus's* fourteenth Class, which includes the Plants with ringent Flowers, having two long and two short Stamina, and the Seeds included in a Capsule.

We have but one Species of this Genus, viz.

VOLKAMERIA. We have no English Title for this Plant. It is the *Volkameria ramis inermibus*. *Flor. Zeyl.* 231. *Volkameria* with unarmed Branches. This Plant is figured by *Dr. Plukenet*, *Tab.* 211. f. 4. by the following Title; *Periclymeni similis myrtifolia arbor Maderaspatis*. A Plant resembling Honeyfuckle from *Madras*.

This Plant grows naturally in *India*; it sends out many weak shrubby Stalks which rise twelve or fourteen Feet high, covered with a white Bark, and garnished with oval Spear-shaped Leaves, three Inches long, and one and a Half broad, of a lucid green Colour and smooth; they are placed by Pairs upon short Foot Stalks. The Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Stalks in umbellated Bunches like those of the common Sort of *Jasmine*, to which the Flowers have a great Resemblance, but the Segments of the Petal are not so acute-pointed; they are white, and have an agreeable Odour; these have each four Stamina which are longer than the Petal, terminated by single Summits. The Germen turns to a roundish Capsule with two Cells, each including one Seed.

This Plant is easily propagated by Cuttings, which is the Method usually practised here, because the Plants do not produce Seeds in *England*; these Cuttings should be planted in Pots during any of the Summer Months, and plunged into a hot Bed of Tan, where they should be shaded from the Sun till they have taken Root, then they should be gradually hardened to bear the open Air, and afterward transplanted each into a separate small Pot filled with light loamy Earth, and placed in the Shade, till they have taken new Root, then they may be removed to a warm sheltered Situation, where they may remain till the Middle or latter End of *September*, at which Time they should be removed into the Stove, and during the Winter Season kept in a moderate Temperature of Warmth, but in the Summer, they should be exposed to the open Air in a sheltered Situation; with this Management the Plants will thrive, but they do not annually produce Flowers in *England*. The Cuttings of this Plant were sent me by *Dr. Bernard de Jussieu*, Demonstrator of the Plants in the Royal Garden at *Paris*, which produced Flowers two Years after in the *Chelsea* Garden.

W.

WACHENDORFIA. *Burm.*

The Characters are,

The Flowers have oblong acute-pointed Sheaths, which are ranged alternately upon the Stalks at a Distance from each other; they are permanent and wither, inclosing the Capsule. The Flower has six oblong Petals, three of the upper spread open, and are erect and joined at their Tails. The two side Petals spread each Way, and the lower is the Keel, which is sometimes wanting; it has a protuberant Nectarium placed outward on each Side the upper Petal, and three Awl-shaped declining Stamina which are shorter than the Petals, and rest upon the under one, and are terminated by oblong horizontal Summits which join. It has an oval, blunt, three-cornered Germen situated within the Petals, supporting a single Awl-shaped Style which always bends to the right, crowned by a single Stigma. The Germen afterward turns to an almost oval, three-cornered, hairy Capsule, having three Cells, containing three oval Seeds fastened to the Placenta, which is in the Center.

The Title of this Genus was given to it by *Dr. John Burman* Professor of Botany at *Amsterdam*, in Honour of *Dr. Everard Jacob Wachendorf*, Professor of Physick, Botany, and Chemistry at *Utrecht*.

It comes into the first Section of *Linnaeus's* third Class, the Flower having three Stamina and one Style.

We have but one Species of this Genus in the English Gardens, viz.

WACHENDORFIA foliis lanceolatis quinque-nerviis canaliculato-spicatis, floribus in thyrsum collectis. *Burm.* *Wachendorfia* with Spear-shaped Leaves having five plaited channeled Veins, and the Flowers collected in a loose Spike.

This Plant grows naturally at the *Cape of Good Hope*; it has a thick tuberous Reed-like Root of a deep red Colour, sending out many perpendicular Fibres of the same Colour; and spreading into several Offsets. The Leaves which rise immediately from the Root are large, Spear-shaped, and channeled; they have five plaited Veins, and resemble the Folds in Fans. The largest of these Leaves are two Feet long, and three Inches broad, and of a deep green Colour. The Flower Stalk rises from the Center of the Heads between the Leaves, to the Height of three or four Feet, and is garnished with Leaves of the same Form with those below, but are narrower, and are ranged alternately, embracing the Stalk half round with their Base. The Flowers, when young, are inclosed in Sheaths, which, after some Time, open and make way for the Flowers to come out, then they wither and dry, but remain upon the Stalk like those of the yellow *Asphodel*. The Flowers are produced from the Wings of the Stalk, forming a loose Spike at the Top; there are several Flowers sustained upon one common Foot Stalk which open after each other, so that there is seldom more than one open at the same Time upon the same Foot Stalk. The upper Flowers stand almost upright, but the lower nod downward; they are hairy and of a Saffron Colour on the Outside, but smooth and yellow within, having generally six Petals, but sometimes the lower one is wanting, but then the Place is occupied by the Pointal, which is a singular Sport of Nature. After the Flower fades, the Germen swells to an almost oval, three-cornered, blunt Capsule with three Cells, each containing three purple hairy Seeds, fixed to an oblong Placenta.

Dr. Burman doubts if this is not the same Species with that Plant which is figured and described by *Dr. Breynius* in the thirty-seventh Plate of his Century, but it is certainly different; for I have raised *Breynius's* Plant from Seeds, which came from the *Cape of Good Hope*, and although there is some Affinity in the Roots and Leaves of both Plants, yet those Leaves of *Breynius's* Plant are much shorter, broader, and deeper channeled, and each Leaf has a Cavity on the upper Edge, which extends half the Length of the Leaf, and is very singular. The Leaves are also hairy whereas those of *Burman's* Plant are smooth. I have not as yet seen *Breynius's* Plant in flower, but by his Figure the Stalk branches out into a Panicle of Flowers which are much larger than those of *Burman's* Plant, and the Petals are equal. The Flowers have six Stamina which spread open upon the Petals, so that it is not of the same Genus, and according to *Linnaeus's* System, not of the same Class.

This Plant is propagated by Offsets, which are sent out from the main Head, after the same Manner as some of the Flag-leaved Irises. These Offsets should be taken off the latter End of *August*, or the Beginning of *September*, which is the Time when the Roots are in the most inactive State; these must be planted in Pots filled with soft loamy Earth mixed with a little Sea Sand, and if the Season proves hot and dry, it will be proper to place the Pots where they may have only the Morning Sun, until the Offsets have put out new Roots, for when they are exposed to the full Sun, the Earth will dry too fast, and if the Roots are much watered they are apt to rot; after they have taken new Root, they may be placed in a sheltered Situation, where they may enjoy the full Sun. In this Place they may remain till there is Danger of frosty Mornings; then the Pots should be placed in a hot Bed Frame, with the *Ixias*, and other bulbous and tuberose-rooted Plants from the *Cape of Good Hope*, and treated in the same Manner as hath been directed for them.

INDEX

INDEX LATINUS.

A BIES
 Abrotanum
 Abrotanum Fœmina, *see* Santolina
 Abrus, *see* Glycine
 Absinthium
 Abutilon
 Acacia
 Acacia Germanorum, *see* Prunus
 Acacia Virginiana, *see* Robinia
 Acajou, *see* Anacardium
 Acalypha
 Acanaceous
 Acanthus
 Acarna, *see* Cnicus
 Acaulis
 Acer
 Acetosa
 Acetofella, *see* Oxalis
 Achillea
 Achyranthes
 Acinos
 Acinus
 Aconitum
 Aconitum Hyemale, *see* Helleborus
 Acorus
 Acriviola, *see* Tropæolum
 Actæa
 Adansonia
 Adenantha
 Adhatoda, *see* Justicia
 Adiantum
 Adnata
 Adonis
 Adoxa
 Æschynomene, *see* Mimosa
 Æsculus
 Æther
 Agave
 Ageratum
 Ageratum officinarum, *see* Achillæa
 Agnus Castus, *see* Vitex
 Agrifolium, *see* Ilex
 Agrimonia
 Agrostemma
 Ahouai, *see* Thevetia
 Aizoon
 Ala
 Alabastrum
 Alaternoides, *see* Phyllica, Clusia, & Celastrus
 Alaternus
 Alcea
 Alchimilla
 Alkekengi, *see* Physalis
 Alliaria, *see* Hesperis
 Allium
 Alnus
 Alnus nigra baccifera, *see* Frangula

Aloe
 Aloides, *see* Stratiotes
 Alopecuros
 Alpinia
 Althæa
 Alyffoides, *see* Alyffum
 Alyffum
 Amaranthoides, *see* Gomphrena
 Amaranthus
 Amaranthus Cristatus, *see* Celosia
 Amaryllis
 Ambrosia
 Amelanchier, *see* Chionanthus
 Amentaceus
 Amethystea
 Ammannia
 Ammi
 Ammi perenne, *see* Silaum
 Amomum Plinii, *see* Solanum
 Amoris Pomum, *see* Lycopersicon
 Amorpha
 Amygdalus
 Anacamperos, *see* Sedum
 Anacardium
 Anacyclus
 Anagallis
 Anagyris
 Ananas
 Anapodophyllon, *see* Podophyllon
 Anastatica
 Anchusa
 Andrachne
 Andromeda
 Androsace
 Androsæmum, *see* Hypericum
 Andryala
 Anemone
 Anemonoides, *see* Anemone
 Anemospermos, *see* Arctotis
 Anethum
 Angelica
 Anguria
 Anil
 Anisum, *see* Pimpinella
 Anona
 Anonis, *see* Ononis
 Anthemis
 Antheræ
 Anthericum
 Anthology
 Antholyza
 Anthospermum
 Anthyllis
 Antirrhinum
 Aparine
 Apetalous

Aphaca
 Apios, *see* Glycine
 Apium
 Apocynum
 Aquifolium, *see* Ilex
 Aquilegia
 Arabis
 Arachis
 Aralia
 Arbor
 Arbor Camphorifera, *see* Laurus
 Arbor Coral, *see* Erythrina
 Arbor Judæ, *see* Cercis
 Arbor Vitæ, *see* Thuya
 Arboreus
 Arbutus
 Arctium
 Arctotis
 Arcuation
 Argemone
 Argilla
 Aria Theophrasti, *see* Cratægus
 Arisarum, *see* Arum
 Arista
 Aristolochia
 Armeniaca
 Armerius, *see* Dianthus
 Arnica
 Arteria
 Artemisia
 Arum
 Arundo
 Asarina
 Asarum
 Asclepias
 Ascyrum
 Aspalathus
 Asparagus
 Asperifolious
 Asperugo
 Asperula
 Asphodelus
 Asplenium
 Aster
 Asteriscus, *see* Buphtalmum
 Asteroides, *see* Inula
 Astragalus
 Astantia
 Athamanta
 Atractylis
 Atraphaxis
 Atriplex
 Atriplex baccifera, *see* Blitum
 Atropa
 Avena
 Ausantium
 Auricula muris
 Auricula urfi
 Azalea
 Azederach, *see* Melia

B.

BACCA
 Baccharis
 Bacciferous
 Balauftia, *see* Punica
 Ballote
 Balsamina, *see* Impatiens
 Balsamita, *see* Tanacetum
 Bamia Moschata, *see* Hibiscus
 Banana, *see* Musa
 Bannisteria
 Baobob, *see* Adansonia
 Barba Capræ, *see* Spiræa
 Barba Jovis, *see* Anthyllis
 Barbarea, *see* Sisymbrium
 Bardana, *see* Arctium
 Barleria
 Bartramia
 Bassella
 Basilicum, *see* Ocimum
 Basteria
 Bauhinia
 Belladonna, *see* Atropa
 Bellis
 Bellis major, *see* Chrysanthemum
 Bellonia
 Benzoin, *see* Laurus
 Berberis
 Bermudiana, *see* Sifirinchium
 Bernardia, *see* Croton
 Bessleria
 Beta
 Betonica
 Betonica aquatica, *see* Scrophularia
 Betonica Pauli, *see* Veronica
 Betula
 Bidens
 Bifolium, *see* Ophris
 Bignonia
 Biscutella
 Bifferula
 Bilingua, *see* Ruscus
 Bistorta
 Bivalvular
 Bixa
 Blattaria, *see* Verbascum
 Blitum
 Bocconia
 Boerhaavia
 Bombax
 Bonduc, *see* Guilandina
 Bontia
 Bonus Henricus, *see* Chenopodium
 Borbonia
 Borrigo

INDEX LATINUS.

Bofia
 Botrys, *see* Chenopodium
 Brabejum
 Branca Urfina, *see* Acan-
 thus
 Brassica
 Breynia
 Bromelia
 Browallia
 Brunella, *see* Prunella in
 Addenda
 Brunfelsia
 Bruscus, *see* Ruscus
 Bryonia
 Bryonia nigra, *see* Tamus
 Bubon
 Buddleja
 Buglossum, *see* Anchusa &
 Lycopfis
 Bugula
 Bulbosus
 Bulbocastanum, *see* Buni-
 um
 Bulbocodium
 Bunias
 Buphthalmum
 Bupleuroides, *see* Phyllis
 Bupleurum
 Bursa Pastoris
 Butomus
 Buxus

C.

CA A P E B A, *see* Ci-
 sampelos
 Cacalia
 Cacalianthemum, *see* Ca-
 calia
 Cacao
 Cachrys
 Cactus
 Cæsalpina
 Cainito, *see* Chrysophyl-
 lum
 Cakile, *see* Bunias
 Calaba, *see* Cornus
 Calamintha, *see* Melissa
 Calceolus, *see* Cypripedi-
 um
 Calendula
 Calla
 Caltha
 Calyx
 Camara, *see* Lantana
 Cameraria
 Campaniformis
 Campanula
 Camphora, *see* Laurus
 Canna
 Cannabina, *see* Datisca
 Cannabis
 Cannacorus, *see* Canna
 Capillamenta
 Capillaris
 Capitulum
 Capnoides, *see* Fumaria
 Capparis
 Capparis Fabago, *see* Zy-
 gophyllum
 Capraria
 Capreolus
 Caprifolium, *see* Pericly-
 menum
 Capsicum
 Capsula
 Caracalla, *see* Phaseolus
 Cardamindum, *see* Tro-
 pæolum
 Cardamine

Cardiaca
 Cardiospermum
 Carduus
 Carduus Benedictus, *see*
 Cnicus
 Carduus Fullonum, *see*
 Dipsacus
 Carica
 Carlina
 Carpinus
 Carthamus
 Carum
 Caryophyllata, *see* Geum
 Caryophyllus
 Casia, *see* Osiris
 Cassia
 Cassida, *see* Scutellaria
 Cassine
 Castanea
 Castanea Equina, *see* Ef-
 culus
 Castorea, *see* Durantia
 Catananche
 Cataputia major, *see* Ri-
 cinus
 Cataputia minor, *see* Eu-
 phorbia
 Cataria, *see* Nepeta
 Catesbæa
 Caucalis
 Cauliferous
 Caulis
 Ceanothus
 Cedrus
 Ceiba, *see* Bombax
 Celastrus
 Celosia
 Celsia
 Celtis
 Centaurea
 Centaurium minus, *see*
 Gentiana
 Centinodium
 Cepa
 Cephalanthus
 Ceraftium
 Cerasus
 Cerasus racemosa, *see* Padus
 Ceratonia
 Cerbera
 Cercis
 Cerefolium, *see* Chæro-
 phyllum
 Cereus
 Cerinthe
 Cestrum
 Chærophyl-
 lum
 Chamæcerasus, *see* Loni-
 cera
 Chamæcistus, *see* Helian-
 themum
 Chamæclama, *see* Glecho-
 ma
 Chamæcyparissus, *see* San-
 toline
 Chamædaphne, *see* Ruscus
 Chamædrys, *see* Teucri-
 um
 Chamælæa, *see* Cneorum
 Chamæmelum, *see* Anthe-
 mis
 Chamæmespilus, *see* Mes-
 pilus
 Chamæmorus, *see* Rubus
 Chamænerium, *see* Epilo-
 bium
 Chamæpytis, *see* Teucri-
 um
 Chamæripes, *see* Chamæ-
 rops

Chamærubus, *see* Rubus
 Chamæsyce, *see* Euphor-
 bium
 Chamærhododendron, *see*
 Rhododendron
 Cheiranthus
 Chelidonium
 Chelone
 Chenopodio-morus, *see*
 Blitum
 Chenopodium
 Chionanthus
 Chironia
 Chondrilla
 Christophoriana, *see* Actæa
 Chrysanthemoides, *see* O-
 steospermum
 Chrysanthemum
 Chrysobalanus
 Chrysocoma
 Chrysophyllum
 Chrysosplenium
 Cicer
 Cichorium
 Cicuta
 Cicutaria, *see* Ligustrum
 Cinara, *see* Cynara
 Cineraria, *see* Othonna
 Circea
 Cirri
 Cirsum, *see* Carduus
 Cistus
 Citharexylon
 Citrus
 Claviculus
 Claytonia
 Clematis
 Cleome
 Clethra
 Cliffortia
 Clinopodium
 Clitoria
 Clusia
 Clutia
 Clymenum, *see* Lathyrus
 Clypeola
 Cneorum
 Cnicus
 Coa, *see* Hippocratea
 Coccygia, *see* Rhus
 Cochlearia
 Coffea
 Coix
 Colchicum
 Coldenia
 Collinsonia
 Colocasia, *see* Arum
 Colocynthis, *see* Cucurbi-
 ta
 Columnnea
 Colutea
 Colutea Scorpioides, *see*
 Emerus
 Coma Aurea, *see* Chryso-
 coma
 Comarum
 Commelina
 Coniferous
 Conium
 Conocarpodendron, *see*
 Protea
 Conocarpus
 Consolida major, *see* Sym-
 phytum
 Consolida media, *see* Bu-
 gula
 Consolida minima, *see* Bel-
 lis
 Consolida regalis, *see* Del-
 phinium

Convallaria
 Convolvulus
 Conyza
 Copaiba
 Corallodendron, *see* Ery-
 thrina
 Corchorus
 Cordia
 Coreopsis
 Coriandrum
 Coriaria
 Corindum, *see* Cardiosper-
 mum
 Coris
 Corispermum
 Cornus
 Cornutia
 Corona Imperialis, *see* Fri-
 tillaria
 Corona Solis, *see* Helian-
 thus
 Coronilla
 Cortusa
 Corylus
 Corymbiferous
 Corymbus
 Costus
 Cotinus, *see* Rhus
 Cotonea Malus, *see* Cydo-
 nia
 Cotoneaster, *see* Mespilus
 Cotula
 Cotyledon
 Courbaril, *see* Hymenæa
 Crambe
 Craniolaria
 Crassula
 Cratægus
 Crateva
 Crepis
 Crescentia
 Crinum
 Crithmum
 Crista Pavonis, *see* Poinci-
 ana
 Crocus
 Crotolaria
 Croton
 Crucianella
 Crupina Belgarum, *see*
 Serratula
 Cucubalus
 Cuculate
 Cucumis
 Cucumis Agrestis, *see* E-
 latoria
 Cucurbita
 Cuiete, *see* Crescentia
 Culmiferous
 Cuminoides, *see* Lagoëcia
 Cuminum
 Cunila, *see* Sideritis
 Cunonia
 Cupressus
 Curcuma
 Cururu
 Cuspidatus
 Cyanus, *see* Paullinia
 Cyclamen
 Cydonia
 Cynanchum
 Cynara
 Cynoglossum
 Cypripedium
 Cysticapnos, *see* Fumaria
 Cytiso-genista, *see* Sparti-
 um
 Cytisus

INDEX LATINUS.

D.

DALECHAMPIA
 Damasonium
 Daphne
 Datisca
 Datura
 Daucus
 Daucus Creticus, *see* Athamanta
 D'ayena
 Delphinium
 Dens Canis, *see* Erithronium
 Dens Leonis, *see* Leontodon
 Dentaria
 Dianthera
 Dianthus
 Diapensia, *see* Sanicula
 Dictamnus
 Dictamnus Creticus, *see* Origanum
 Diervilla
 Digitalis
 Dioscorea
 Diosma
 Diospyros
 Dipficus
 Dodartia
 Doria, *see* Solidago & Othonna
 Doronicum
 Doriferous
 Dorstenia
 Dorycnium, *see* Lotus
 Douglassia
 Draba
 Draco Herba, *see* Abrotanum
 Draco Arbor, *see* Palma
 Dracocephalum
 Dracontium
 Dracunculus Pratenfis, *see* Achillæa
 Dulcamara, *see* Solanum
 Durantia

E.

EBELUS, *see* Sanbucus
 Ebenus
 Echinus
 Echinomelocactus, *see* Cactus
 Echinophora
 Echinops
 Echium
 Edera quinquefolia, *see* Vitis
 Efflorescente
 Egerminate
 Elaterium, *see* Momordica
 Elatine, *see* Linaria
 Elæagnus
 Elephantopus
 Elichrysum, *see* Gnaphalium
 Emerus
 Empetrum
 Eucleation
 Enula Campana, *see* Inula
 Ephedra
 Ephemerum, *see* Tradescantia in Addenda
 Epigæa
 Epilobium
 Epimedium
 Epiphyllouspermous

Equisetum
 Eranthemum, *see* Adonis
 Erica
 Erica Baccifera, *see* Empetrum
 Erigeron
 Erinus
 Erioccephalus
 Eruca
 Erucago, *see* Bunias
 Ervum
 Eryngium
 Erysimum
 Erythrina
 Erythronium
 Eschynomemous
 Esculentus
 Euonymus
 Euonymoides, *see* Celastrus
 Eupatoriophalacron, *see* Verbesina
 Eupatorium
 Euphorbia
 Euphrasia

F.

FABA
 Faba Ægyptiaca, *see* Arum
 Faba Crassa, *see* Sedum
 Fabago, *see* Zygophyllum
 Fagonia
 Fagopyrum, *see* Helxine
 Fagus
 Ferrum Equinum, *see* Hippocrepis
 Ferula
 Ficoides, *see* Mesembrianthemum
 Ficus
 Ficus Indica, *see* Opuntia
 Filago
 Filipendula, *see* Spiræa
 Flammula Jovis, *see* Clematis
 Flos Africanus, *see* Tagetes
 Flos Passionis, *see* Passiflora
 Flos Solis, *see* Helianthus
 Flos Trinitatis, *see* Viola
 Fœniculum
 Fœnum Burgundiacum, *see* Medica
 Fœnum Græcum, *see* Trigonella
 Fragaria
 Frangula
 Fraxinella
 Fraxinus
 Fritillaria
 Fritillaria Crassa, *see* Asclepias
 Fructiferous
 Fructus
 Frumentaceous
 Frumentum Indicum, *see* Zea
 Frutex
 Frutex Pavonius, *see* Poinciana
 Fuchsia
 Fumaria

G.

GALANTHUS
 Gale, *see* Myrica

Galega
 Galenia
 Galeopsis
 Galeopsis frutescens, *see* Prasium
 Gallium
 Garcinia
 Garidella
 Genista
 Genista spinosa, *see* Ulex
 Genistella, *see* Ulex
 Gentiana
 Gentianella, *see* Gentiana
 Geranium
 Gesnera
 Geum
 Gingidium, *see* Arteria
 Gladiolus
 Glaucium, *see* Chelidonium
 Glaux
 Glechoma
 Gleditsia
 Globularia
 Gloriosa
 Glycine
 Glycyrrhiza
 Gnaphalium
 Gnaphalodes, *see* Micropus
 Gomphrena
 Gossypium
 Gramen
 Granadilla, *see* Passiflora
 Gratiola
 Grewia
 Gronovia
 Grossularia
 Guaiabara, *see* Coccolobus in Addenda
 Guajacana, *see* Diospyros
 Guajacum
 Guajava, *see* Psidium
 Guanabanus, *see* Annona
 Guazuma, *see* Theobroma
 Guidonia, *see* Samyda
 Guilandina
 Gypsophylla

H.

HÆMANTHUS
 Hæmatoxylum
 Halicacabum, *see* Physalis
 Halicacabus peregrinus, *see* Cardiospermum
 Halimus, *see* Atriplex
 Halleria
 Hamamelis
 Harmala, *see* Peganum
 Hedera
 Hedera Terrestris, *see* Glecoma
 Hedypnois, *see* Hyoseris
 Hedyarum
 Helenium
 Helianthemum
 Helianthus
 Helicteres
 Heliocarpos
 Heliotropium
 Helleborine, *see* Serapias
 Helleborus
 Helleborus albus, *see* Veratrum
 Hemerocallis
 Hemionitis
 Hepatica
 Hepatorium, *see* Eupatorium

Heptaphyllum, *see* Potentilla
 Heracleum, *see* Sphondylium
 Herba Gerardi, *see* Angelica
 Herba Paris, *see* Paris
 Herbous
 Hermannia
 Hermodactylus
 Hernandia
 Herniaria
 Hesperis
 Hibiscus
 Hieracium
 Hippocastanum
 Hippocratea
 Hippocrepis
 Hippolapathum, *see* Lappathum
 Hippomane
 Hippophae
 Hippofelinum, *see* Smyrnium
 Hirundinaria, *see* Asclepias
 Holchus
 Hordeum
 Horminum
 Hottonia
 Hura
 Hyacinthus
 Hyacinthus Peruvianus, *see* Ornithogalum
 Hyacinthus Tuberosus, *see* Crinum
 Hydrangea
 Hydrocotyle
 Hydrolapathum, *see* Lappathum
 Hydrophyllon
 Hydropiper, *see* Perficaria
 Hyoscyamus
 Hypecoon
 Hypericum
 Hypericum frutex, *see* Spiræa
 Hypophyllospermous
 Hyssopus

I.

JACEA, *see* Centaurea
 Jacobæa, *see* Othonna & Senecio
 Jalapa
 Jasminoides, *see* Cestrum & Lycium
 Jasminum
 Iatropa
 Iberis
 Ibisus, *see* Hibiscus
 Icaco, *see* Chrysobalanus
 Ilex
 Impatiens
 Imperatoria
 Inga
 Intibus, *see* Cichorium
 Inula
 Johnsonia
 Ipomœa
 Iris
 Iris bulbosa, *see* Xiphium
 Iris Persica, *see* Xiphium
 Isatis
 Isopyrum
 Isora, *see* Helicteres
 Itæa
 Judaica Arbor, *see* Cercis
 Juglans

Jujube,

INDEX LATINUS.

Jujube, *see* Ziziphus
 Julian, *see* Hesperis
 Juncus
 Juniperus
 Jussiaea
 Justicia
 Ixia

K.

KALI, *see* Salsola
 Kalmia
 Karatas
 Kempferia
 Ketmia, *see* Hibiscus
 Kiggilaria
 Knautia

L.

LABLAB, *see* Phaeolus
 Labrum Veneris, *see* Dip-sacus
 Labrusca, *see* Vitis
 Laburnum, *see* Cytisus
 Lacryma Jobi, *see* Coix
 Lactifera
 Lactuca
 Lactuca Agnini, *see* Valerianella
 Lagœcia
 Lagopus, *see* Trifolium
 Lamium
 Lampfana, *see* Lapfana
 Lantana
 Lanuginous
 Lapathum, *see* Rumex
 Lapfana
 Larix
 Laserpitium
 Lathyrus
 Latifolius
 Lavatera
 Lavendula
 Laureola, *see* Daphne
 Lauro-cerasus, *see* Padus
 Laurus
 Laurus Alexandrina, *see* Ruscus
 Laurus Tinus, *see* Tinus
 Lawsonia
 Leguminous
 Lens, *see* Ervum
 Lens palustris
 Lentiscus, *see* Pistacea
 Leontopetalon, *see* Leontice
 Leontice
 Leontodon
 Leonurus
 Lepidium
 Lepidocarpodendron, *see* Protea
 Leucanthemum, *see* Anthemis & Chrysanthemum
 Leucoium
 Lichen
 Ligusticum
 Ligustrum
 Lilac, *see* Syringa
 Liliastrum, *see* Hemerocallis
 Lilio-Asphodelus, *see* Hemerocallis & Crinum
 Lilio-Fritillaria, *see* Fritillaria

Lilio-Hyacinthus, *see* Scilla
 Lilio-Narcissus, *see* Amaryllis
 Liliium
 Liliium Convallium, *see* Convallaria
 Liliium Persicum, *see* Fritillaria
 Liliium Superbum, *see* Gloriosa
 Limodorum
 Limon
 Limonium
 Linaria
 Lingua Cervina
 Linum
 Linum Umbilicatum, *see* Cynoglossum
 Lippia
 Liquidamber
 Lithospermum
 Lobelia
 Lobus Echinatus, *see* Guilandina
 Lonchitis
 Lonicera
 Loranthus
 Lotus
 Lotus Arbor, *see* Celtis
 Ludvigia
 Luffa
 Lunaria
 Lupinus
 Lupulus
 Luteola, *see* Reseda
 Lychnidea, *see* Phlox
 Lychnis
 Lycium
 Lycopersicon
 Lycopus
 Lyfimachia
 Lyfimachia Galericulata, *see* Scutellaria
 Lyfimachia non Papposa, *see* Onagra
 Lyfimachia Siliquosa, *see* Epilobium
 Lythrum

M.

MACALEB, *see* Cerasus
 Magnolia
 Mahaleb, *see* Cerasus
 Majorana, *see* Origanum
 Mala Æthiopica, *see* Lycopersicon
 Mala Armeniaca, *see* Armeniaca
 Mala Cotonea, *see* Cydonia
 Mala Infana, *see* Melongena
 Malacoides, *see* Malope
 Malope
 Malpighia
 Malva
 Malva Arborea, *see* Lavatera
 Malva Rosea, *see* Alcea
 Malus
 Malus Armeniaca, *see* Armeniaca
 Malus Aurantia, *see* Aurantium
 Malus Limonia, *see* Limon
 Malus Persica, *see* Persica

Malus Punica, *see* Punica
 Mammea
 Mancanilla, *see* Hippomane
 Mandragora
 Manihot, *see* Iatropha
 Maranta
 Marrubiastrum, *see* Sideritis
 Marrubium
 Marrubium nigrum, *see* Ballote
 Martynia
 Marum, *see* Teucrium
 Marum vulgare, *see* Satureja
 Mastichina, *see* Satureja
 Matricaria
 Maurocenia
 Mays, *see* Zea
 Meadea
 Medeola
 Medica
 Medicago
 Melampyrum
 Melastoma
 Melia
 Melianthus
 Melilotus, *see* Trigonella
 Melissa
 Melissa Turcica, *see* Dracocephalon
 Melo
 Melocactus, *see* Cactus
 Melocarduus, *see* Cactus
 Melochia, *see* Corchorus
 Melongena
 Melopepo, *see* Cucurbita
 Melothria
 Menispermum
 Mentha
 Mentha Cataria, *see* Nepeta
 Mentzelia
 Menyanthes
 Mercurialis
 Mesembrianthemum
 Mespilus
 Methonica, *see* Gloriosa
 Meum, *see* Athamanta
 Mezereon, *see* Thymelæa
 Micropus
 Milium
 Millefolium, *see* Achillæa
 Milleria
 Mimosa
 Mimulus
 Mirabilis
 Mitella
 Moldavica, *see* Dracocephalon
 Molle, *see* Schinus
 Mollucca, *see* Mollucella
 Mollucella
 Moly, *see* Allium
 Momordica
 Monarda
 Monbin, *see* Spondias
 Montia, *see* Heliocharpus
 Morina
 Morus
 Moschatellina, *see* Adoxa
 Muntingia
 Murucua, *see* Passiflora
 Musa
 Muscari
 Muscipula, *see* Silene
 Muscus
 Myagrum

Myofotis, *see* Cerastrum
 Myofurus
 Myrica
 Myrrhis, *see* Chærophyl-lum, Scandix, & Silon
 Myrtus
 Myrtus Brabantica, *see* Myrica
 Myxa, *see* Cordia

N.

NAPELLUS, *see* Aconitum
 Napæa
 Napus, *see* Brassica & Rapa
 Narciso Leucoium, *see* Galanthus
 Narcissus
 Nasturtium
 Nasturtium Indicum, *see* Tropæolum
 Nepeta
 Nerium
 Nicotiana
 Nigella
 Nigelastrum, *see* Agrostemma
 Nissolia, *see* Lathyrus
 Noli me tangere, *see* Impatiens
 Nummularia, *see* Lyfimachia
 Nux Juglans, *see* Juglans
 Nux Velicaria, *see* Staphylæa
 Nyctanthes
 Nymphæa

O.

OBELISCOTHECA, *see* Rudbeckia
 Ochrus, *see* Pisum
 Oculus Christi, *see* Hor-minum
 Ocymum
 Oenanthe
 Oenothera
 Oldenlandia
 Olea
 Omphalodes, *see* Cynoglossum
 Onagra, *see* Oenothera
 Onobrychis
 Ononis
 Onopordum
 Ophioglossum
 Ophrys
 Opulus, *see* Viburnum
 Opuntia
 Orchis
 Oreoselinum, *see* Athamanta
 Origanum
 Orinthogalum
 Orinthopodium, *see* Ornithopus
 Ornithopus
 Orobus
 Oryza
 Osmunda
 Osteospermum
 Oxyris
 Othonna
 Oxalis
 Oxyacantha, *see* Berberis
 Oxys, *see* Oxalis

P.

INDEX LATINUS.

P.

PADUS

Pæonia
Paliurus
Palma
Panax
Pancratium
Papaver
Papaver Corniculatum, *see* Chelidonium
Papaver Spinosum, *see* Argemone
Papaya, *see* Carica
Parietaria
Paris
Parkinsonia
Parnassia
Paronychia
Parthenium
Passerina
Passiflora
Pastinaca
Pavia
Paullinia
Pedicularis
Peganum
Pelecinus, *see* Bifferula
Pentaphylloides, *see* Potentilla
Pentapetes
Pepo, *see* Cucurbita
Pereskia
Periclymenum
Periploca
Persea
Persea
Persea
Pervinca, *see* Vinca
Petasites
Petiveria
Petrea
Petroselinum, *see* Apium
Peucedanum
Phaca
Phalangium, *see* Anthericum
Phaseoloides, *see* Glycine
Phaseolus
Philadelphus
Phillyrea
Phlomis
Phlox
Phyllica
Phyllanthus
Phyllis
Phyfalus
Phytolacca
Piercea
Pilofella, *see* Hieracium
Pimpinella
Pimpinella Sanguisorba, *see* Poterium & Sanguisorba
Pinastr, *see* Pinus
Pinguicula
Pinus
Piper
Pisonia
Pistacia
Pisum
Pisum Cordatum, *see* Cardospermum
Pittonia, *see* Tournefortia
Plantago
Platanus
Plumbago
Plumeria
Podophyllum

Poinciana
Polemonium
Polianthes
Polium
Polyanthus, *see* Primula
Polygala
Polygonatum, *see* Conval-laria
Polypodium
Pomum Adami, *see* Aurantium
Populago, *see* Caltha
Populus
Porrum
Portulaca
Potentilla
Poterium
Prasium
Prenanthes
Primula
Prinos
Protea
Prunus
Pseudoacacia, *see* Robinia
Pseudodictamnus, *see* Mar-rubium
Psidium
Pforalea
Psylum, *see* Plantago
Ptarmica, *see* Achillæa
Ptelea
Pulegium
Pulmonaria
Pulsatilla
Punica
Pyracantha, *see* Mespilus
Pyrola
Pyrus

Q.

QUAMOCLIT, *see* Ipomæa
Quercus
Quinquefolium, *see* Potentilla

R.

RACEMUS

Ramus
Randia
Ranunculus
Rapa
Raphanus
Rapistrum, *see* Sinapis
Rapunculus
Rapuntium
Rauvolfia
Refeda
Rhabarbarum, *see* Rheum
Rhabarbarum Monachorum, *see* Rumex
Rhamnoides, *see* Hippophae
Rhamnus
Rhaponticum, *see* Rheum
Rhexia
Rhinanthus
Rhodiola
Rhododendron
Rhus
Ribes
Ricnoides, *see* Iatropha
Ricinus
Rivinia
Robinia
Rondeletia
Rosa
Rosa Sinensis, *see* Hibiscus

Rosmarinus
Royena
Rubia
Rubus
Rudbeckia
Ruellia
Rumex
Ruscus
Ruta
Ruta Canina, *see* Scrophularia
Ruta Muraria, *see* Adiantum
Ruta Sylvestris, *see* Peganium
Ruyfchiana

S.

SABINA

Saccharum
Sagittaria
Salicaria, *see* Lythrum
Salicornia
Salix
Salfola
Salvia
Salvia Agrestis, *see* Teucrium
Sambucus
Samolus
Samyda
Sanguinaria
Sanguisorba
Sanguis Draconis, *see* Palma
Sanicula
Santolina
Sapindus
Saponaria
Sapota
Sarracena
Satureia
Satyrium
Saururus
Saxifraga
Scabiosa
Scandix
Schinus
Scilla
Sclarea
Scolymus
Scordium, *see* Teucrium
Scorpiurus
Scorzonera
Scrophularia
Scutellaria
Secale
Securidaca
Sedum
Selago
Selinum
Sempervivum
Senecio
Senna
Serapias
Serjana, *see* Paullinia
Serpentaria, *see* Aristolochia
Serratula
Sesamum
Seseli
Sherardia
Sherardia. Vaill. *see* Verbena
Sicyoides, *see* Sicyos
Sicyos
Sida
Sideritis
Sideroxylum
Sigesbekia

Silanum, *see* Peucedanum
Silene
Siler
Siliqua, *see* Ceratonia
Siliquastrum, *see* Cercis
Siliquosa
Silphium
Sinapi, *see* Cleome
Sinapistrum, *see* Sium
Sisarum
Sifon
Sifymbrium
Sifyrinchium
Sium
Smilax
Smyrnum
Solanoïdes, *see* Piercea
Solanum
Soldanella
Solidago
Sonchus
Sophora
Sorbus
Sorbus Sylvestris, *see* Crataegus
Spartium
Spergula
Spermacoce
Sphæranthus
Sphondylium
Spigelia
Spina Alba, *see* Mespilus
Spina Nigra, *see* Prunus
Spinacia
Spiræa
Stachys
Stæhelina
Stapelia
Staphylæa
Statice
Stellatus
Stewartia
Stœbe
Stœchas
Stramonium, *see* Datura
Stratiotes
Styrax
Suber, *see* Quercus
Suriana
Symphytum
Syringa

T.

TABERNÆMONTANA

Tacamahacca, *see* Populus
Tagetes
Tamarindus
Tamariscus, *see* Tamarix
Tamarix
Tamus
Tanacetum
Tapia, *see* Crateva
Tarconanthus
Taxus
Telephioides, *see* Andrachne
Telephium
Terebinthus, *see* Pistacia
Ternatea, *see* Clitoria
Tetracera
Tetragonia
Tetragonocarpus, *see* Tetragonia
Tetragonotheca
Teucrium
Thalictrum
Thapsia

INDEX LATINUS.

Thlaspi
 Theligonum
 Theobroma
 Thlaspidium, *see* Iberis
 Thuya
 Thymbra
 Thymelæa, *see* Daphne
 Thymus
 Tiarella
 Tilia
 Tinus, *see* Viburnum
 Tithymalus
 Toluifera
 Tordylium
 Tormentilla
 Tournefortia
 Toxicodendron
 Trachelium
 Tragacantha
 Tragia
 Tragopogon
 Tragofelinum, *see* Pimpi-
 nella
 Tribulus
 Trichomanes
 Trichosanthes

Trichostema
 Tridax
 Trifolium
 Trigonella
 Trillium
 Trioiteum
 Tripolium, *see* Aster
 Triticum
 Triumphetta
 Trollius
 Tropæolum
 Tulipa
 Tulipifera
 Turnera
 Turritis
 Tussilago

V.

VACCARIA, *see*
 Saponaria

Vaccinium
 Valeriana
 Valeriana Græca, *see* Po-
 lemonium
 Valerianella, *see* Valeriana

Vanilla
 Vella
 Veratrum
 Verbascum
 Verbena
 Verbesina
 Veronica
 Viburnum
 Vicia
 Vinca
 Vincetoxicum, *see* Asclepias
 Viola
 Viorna, *see* Clematis
 Virga Aurea, *see* Solidago
 Viscum
 Visnaga, *see* Daucus
 Vitex
 Vitis
 Vitis Idæa, *see* Vaccinium
 Vitis Sylvestris, *see* Clematis
 Ulex
 Ulmaria
 Ulmus
 Umbella
 Urena
 Urtica

Uva Ursi
 Vulneraria
 Uvularia

W.

WALTHERIA
 Watsonia

X.

XERANTHEMUM
 Xiphion
 Xylon

Y.

YUCCA

Z.

ZANTHOXYLUM
 Zinziber, *see* Amo-
 mum
 Ziziphora
 Ziziphus

T H E E N G L I S H N A M E S

O F

P L A N T S mentioned in this W O R K,

Refering to their L A T I N N A M E S.

ABELE Tree, *see Populus*
 Acacia, or Egyptian Thorn, *see Acacia*
 Acacia, the False, *see Robinia*
 Acacia, the German, *see Prunus*
 Acacia, the three-thorned, or Honey Locust, *see Gleditsia*
 Aconite, or Wolf's-bane, *see Aconitum*
 Aconite, the Winter, *see Helleborus*
 Adam's Apple, *see Aurantium*
 Adder's Tongue, *see Ophioglossum*
 Adder's Wort, or Snake Weed, *see Bistorta*
 Adonis Flower, *see Adonis*
 African Marigold, *see Tagetes*
 Agrimony, *see Agrimonia*
 Agrimony, the Water, *see Bidens*
 Ague Tree, or Sassafras, *see Laurus*
 Alecoast, or Coastmary, *see Tanacetum*
 Alehoof, or Ground Ivy, *see Glecoma*
 Alder Tree, *see Alnus*
 Alder, the Berry-bearing, *see Frangula*
 Alheal, *see Panax*
 Alheal, the Clown's, *see Sideritis*
 Alifander, or Alexander, *see Smyrniun*
 Alkanet, *see Anchusa*
 Allelujah, or Wood Sorrel, *see Oxalis*
 Alligator Pear, *see Persea*
 Allspice, *see Cariophyllus*
 Almond Tree, *see Amygdalus*
 Almond, the Dwarf, *see Persica*
 Almond, the Ethiopian, *see Brabeium*
 Aloe, *see Agave*
 Amaranth, *see Amaranthus and Celosia*
 Amaranth, the Globe, *see Gomphrena*
 Amber Tree, *see Anthospermum*
 Anatomy of Plants
 Anemony, *see Anemone*
 Anis, *see Apium*
 Apple, *see Malus*
 Apple, the Custard, *see Annona*
 Apple of Love, *see Lycopersicon and Solanum*
 Apple, the Mad, *see Melongena*
 Apple, Male Balsam, *see Momordica*
 Apple, the Paradise, *see Malus*
 Apple, the Sour, or Sourfop, *see Annona*
 Apple, the Sweet, or Sugar, *Id.*
 Apple, the Thorn, *see Datura*
 Apricot, *see Armeniaca*
 Archangel, *see Lamium*
 Aron, or Wake-robin, *see Arum*
 Arrow Root, *see Maranta*
 Arsmart, *see Persicaria*
 Artichoke
 Artichoke of Jerusalem, *see Helianthus*
 Asarabacca, *see Asarum*
 Ash, *see Fraxinus*
 Ash, the Mountain, *see Sorbus*
 Ashes

Asparagras, or Sparrowgras, *see Asparagus*
 Aspen Tree, *see Populus*
 Asphodel, *see Asphodelus*
 Asphodel, the African, *see Anthericum*
 Asphodel Lily, *see Hemerocallis and Crinum*
 Avens, *see Geum*
 Avenue
 Avocado Pear, *see Persea*
 Ax-vetch, *see Securidaca*
 Azarole, *see Mespilus*

B.

BALM of Gilead, *see Dracocephalon*
 Balm of Gilead Fir, *see Abies*
 Balsam of Capevi, *see Copaiba*
 Balsam Tree, *see Pistacia*
 Balsamine, *see Impatiens*
 Balsam Apple, *see Momordica*
 Bamboo Cane, *see Arundo*
 Bonana, *see Musa*
 Baneberries, *see Actaea*
 Barbadoes Cherry, *see Malpighia*
 Barbadoes Flower-fence, *see Poinciana*
 Barberry, *see Berberis*
 Barley, *see Hordeum*
 Barley, the Naked, *see Triticum*
 Barrenwort, *see Epimedium*
 Basil, *see Ocimum*
 Basil, the Stone, *see Acinos*
 Bastard Acacia, *see Robinia*
 Bastard Dittany, *see Marrubium*
 Bachelor's Button, *see Lychnis and Centaurea*
 Bachelor's Pear, *see Solanum*
 Baulm, *see Melissa*
 Baulm, the Mollucca, *see Moluccella*
 Baulm, the Turkey, *see Dracocephalon*
 Bay, *see Laurus*
 Bay of Alexandria, *see Ruscus*
 Bay, the Cherry, *see Padus*
 Bay, the Indian, *see Laurus*
 Bay, the Rose, *see Nerium*
 Bay, the Sweet-flowering, *see Magnolia*
 Bead Tree, *see Melia*
 Beam, the Hard, or Hornbeam, *see Carpinus*
 Beam Tree, the White, *see Crategus*
 Bean, *see Faba*
 Bean, the Hog, or Bogbean, *see Menyanthes*
 Bean, the Kidney, or French, *see Phaseolus*
 Bean, Caper, *see Zygophyllum*
 Bean, Trefoil, *see Cytisus*
 Bean Tree, *see Erythrina*
 Bean, the Kidney Bean Tree, *see Glycine*
 Beard, the old Man's, *see Clematis*
 Bear's Breech, *see Acanthus*
 Bear's Ear, *see Auricula*

I N D E X.

Bear's Ear Sanicle, *see Cortusa and Verbascum*
 Bear's Foot, *see Helleborus*
 Bedinjan, or Pottle John, *see Melongena*
 Bedstraw, our Lady's, *see Gallium*
 Bee Flower, *see Orchis*
 Beech Tree, *see Fagus*
 Beet, *see Beta*
 Bell Flower, *see Campanula*
 Bells, the Canterbury, *Id.*
 Bell's Hair, *see Hyacinthus*
 Bell Flower, the Peach-leaved, *see Campanula*
 Bell Flower, the Steeple, *Id.*
 Bell Pepper, *see Capsicum*
 Belly-ache Weed, *see Iatropa*
 Belmusk, or Abelmosck, *see Hibiscus*
 Benjamin Tree, *see Laurus*
 Bennet Herb, *see Geum*
 Berberry, *see Berberis*
 Betony, *see Betonica*
 Betony, Paul's, *see Veronica*
 Betony, the Water, *see Scrophularia*
 Bethlehem Star, *see Ornithogalum*
 Bifoil, or Twayblade, *see Ophrys*
 Bilberry, *see Vaccinium*
 Bindweed, *see Convolvulus*
 Bindweed, the black, *see Tamus*
 Bindweed, the prickly, *see Smilax*
 Birch Tree, *see Betula*
 Birch Tree of America, *see Pistacia*
 Bird Cherry, *see Padus*
 Bird's Eye, *see Adonis and Primula*
 Bird's Foot, *see Ornithopus*
 Bird's Foot Trefoil, *see Lotus*
 Bird's Nest, *see Daucus*
 Bird Pepper, *see Capsicum*
 Birthwort, *see Aristolochia*
 Bishop's Weed, *see Ammi*
 Bitter-sweet, *see Solanum*
 Bitter Vetch, *see Orobus*
 Bitterwort, *see Gentiana*
 Blackberry, *see Rubus*
 Black Briony, *see Tamus*
 Blackthorn, *see Prunus*
 Bladder Nut, *see Staphylea*
 Bladder Nut, the African, *see Royenia*
 Bladder Sena, *see Colutea*
 Blights
 Blite, *see Blitum*
 Blood Flower, *see Hæmanthus*
 Bloodwort, *see Rumex*
 Bluebottle, *see Hyacinthus and Centaurea*
 Bolbonach, or white Satten, *see Lunaria*
 Bonana, *see Musa*
 Borecole, *see Brassica*
 Borrage, *see Borrago*
 Box, *see Buxus*
 Box-thorn, *see Lycium*
 Brake, *see Filix*
 Bramble, *see Rubus*
 Brank-urine, *see Acanthus*
 Bread, St. John's, *see Ceratonia*
 Briar, the Sweet, *see Rosa*
 Briar, the Wild, *Id.*
 Briony, *see Brionia*
 Bristol Flower, *see Lychnis*
 Brimstonewort, *see Peucedanum*
 Broccoli, *see Brassica*
 Brooklime, *see Veronica*
 Broom, *see Genista*
 Broom, the Butcher's, *see Ruscus*
 Broom, the Green, *see Spartium*
 Broom, the Spanish, *see Genista*
 Broom, the White, *see Spartium*
 Broom, Rape, *see Orobanche*
 Brownwort, *see Scrophularia and Prunella*
 Bruisewort, *see Lychnis*
 Buckthorn, or Hartthorn Plantain, *see Plantago*
 Buckthorn, *see Rhamnus*
 Buckthorn, the Sea, *see Hippophae*
 Buck Wheat, *see Helxine*

Buding, *see Inoculating*
 Bugle, *see Bugula*
 Bugloss, *see Anchusa*
 Bugloss, the Viper's, *see Echium*
 Bullace Tree, *see Prunus*
 Bully Tree, *see Chrysophyllum*
 Burdock, *see Arctium*
 Burdock the lesser, *see Xanthium*
 Burnet, *see Sanguisorba*
 Burnet Saxifrage, *see Pimpinella*
 Butcher's Broom, *see Ruscus*
 Butter-bur, *see Petasites*
 Butterfly Flower, *see Orchis*
 Butterwort, *see Pinguicula*
 Button Tree, *see Platanus and Cephalanthus*
 Button Tree of Jamaica, *see Conocarpus*.

C.

CABBAGE, *see Brassica*
 Cabbage, the Sea, *see Crambe*
 Cabbage Tree, *see Palma*
 Cajou, *see Anacardium*
 Calabash, *see Cucurbita*
 Calabash Tree, *see Crescentia*
 Calamint, *see Melissa*
 Calamint, the Water, *see Mentha*
 Caltrops, *see Tribulus*
 Calves Snout, *see Antirrhinum*
 Cammock, *see Ononis*
 Camomile, *see Anthemis*
 Camphire Tree, *see Laurus*
 Champion, *see Lychnis*
 Candle-berry-tree, *see Myrica*
 Candy Carrot, *see Athamanta*
 Candy-tuft, *see Iberis*
 Candy-tuft Tree, *Id.*
 Cane, the Bamboo, *see Arundo*
 Cane, the Indian flowering, *see Canna*
 Cane, the dumb, *see Arum*
 Cane, the Fishing-Rod, *see Arundo*
 Cane, the Sugar, *see Saccharum*
 Canterbury-bell, *see Campanula*
 Caper, *see Capparis*
 Caper, the Bean, *see Zygophyllum*
 Caraway, *see Carum*
 Cardinal's Flower, *see Rapuntium*
 Carline Thistle, *see Carlina*
 Carlock, *see Sinapis and Raphanus*
 Carnation, *see Dianthus*
 Carnation, the Spanish, *see Poinciana*
 Carob, *see Ceratonia*
 Carrot, *see Daucus*
 Carrot, the Deadly, *see Thapsia*
 Carrot, the Candy, *see Athamanta*
 Carrot, the Scorching, *see Thapsia*
 Cassada, or Cassavi, *see Iatropa*
 Cassidony, *see Storchas*
 Cassidony, the Mountain, *see Gnaphalium*
 Cassidony, the Golden, *Id.*
 Cassioberry Tree, *see Cassine*
 Catchfly, *see Silene*
 Caterpillar Plant, *see Scorpiurus*
 Cat Mint, *see Nepeta*
 Cauliflower, *see Brassica*
 Cedar of Bermudas, *see Juniperus*
 Cedar of Carolina, *Id.*
 Cedar, the Bastard, *see Theobroma*
 Cedar of Libanus, *see Larix*
 Cedar of Lycia, *see Juniperus*
 Cedar, the White, *see Cupressus*
 Celandine, *see Chelidonium*
 Celeri, *see Apium*
 Cells of Plants
 Centaury, *see Gentiana*
 Ceterach, *see Asplenium*
 Chamomile, *see Anthemis*
 Charlock, *see Sinapis*
 Charvill, *see Chærophyllum*
 Chaste Tree, *see Vitex*

I N D E X.

Cheese-runnet, *see Gallium*
 Cherry Tree, *see Cerasus*
 Cherry Bay, *see Padus*
 Cherry of Barbadoes, *see Malpighia*
 Cherry, the Bird, *see Padus*
 Cherry Laurel, *Id.*
 Cherry, the Cornelian, *see Cornus*
 Cherry, the Portugal, *see Padus*
 Cherry, the Cowhedge, *see Malpighia*
 Cherry, the Winter, *see Physalis and Solanum*
 Cherry, the perfumed, *see Cerasus*
 Chervil, *see Chærophyllyum*
 Chestnut Tree, *see Castanea*
 Chestnut, the Horse, *see Esculus*
 Chestnut, the scarlet Horse, *see Pavia*
 Chiches, *see Cicer*
 Chickling Pea, *see Lathyrus*
 Chickweed, *see Alfine*
 Chickweed, the Berry-bearing, *see Cucubalus*
 Chives, *see Ceba*
 Chocolate Nut, *see Cocoa*
 Christmas Rose, *see Helleborus*
 Christ's Thorn, *see Paliurus*
 Christopher Herb, *see Aëtea*
 Cibouls, *see Ceba*
 Cicely, *see Chærophyllyum*
 Cinquefoil, *see Potentilla*
 Cinquefoil Shrub, *Id.*
 Cinnamon, *see Laurus*
 Cistus, or Rock Rose, *see Cistus*
 Cistus the Dwarf, *see Helianthemum*
 Citron Tree, *see Citrum*
 Citrul, *see Anguria*
 Cives, *see Ceba*
 Clary, the Garden, *see Sclarea*
 Clary, the wild, *see Horminum*
 Climber, *see Clematis and Vitis*
 Clivers, *see Aparine*
 Cloud Berry, *see Rubus*
 Clover, *see Trifolium*
 Clover, the Snail, *see Medicago*
 Clove Gilliflower, *see Dianthus*
 Clowns Woundwort, *see Sideritis*
 Coastmary, *see Tanacetum*
 Cob Nut, *see Corylus*
 Coccygria, *see Rhus*
 Cockscorn, *see Rbinanthus*
 Cockscorn Amaranth, *see Celosia*
 Cockthead, *see Onobrychis*
 Cocoa Nut, *see Coccus*
 Codlin Tree, *see Malus*
 Codlins and Cream, *see Epilobium*
 Coffee
 Cole Seed, *see Brassica*
 Colewort, *Id.*
 Colewort the Sea, *see Convolvulus*
 Colliflower, *see Brassica*
 Coloquintida, *see Cucumis*
 Coltsfoot, *see Tussilago*
 Coltsfoot, the Alpine, *see Cacalia*
 Columbine, *see Aquilegia*
 Columbine, the feathered, *see Thalictrum*
 Comfry, *see Symphytum*
 Comfry, the spotted, *see Pulmonaria*
 Compartments
 Composts
 Compound Flowers
 Cone
 Confound, the great, *see Symphytum*
 Confound, the middle, *see Bugula*
 Confound, the least, *see Bellis*
 Confound, Saracens, *see Solidago*
 Conservatory, *see Green-house*
 Conval Lily, *see Convallaria*
 Coral Tree, *see Erythrina*
 Coriander, *see Coriandrum*
 Cork Tree, *see Suber*
 Corn Bottle, *see Centaurea*
 Corn Flag, *see Gladiolus*
 Corn Marigold, *see Chrysanthemum*

Corn Violet, *see Campanula*
 Corn Sallad, *see Valeriana*
 Cornelian Cherry, *Id.*
 Cornel Tree, *see Cornus*
 Corniculate Plants
 Costmary, *see Tanacetum*
 Cotton, *see Gossypium*
 Cotton, the Silk, *see Bombax*
 Cotton Weed, *see Filago*
 Corymbus
 Couch, or Dog Grass, *see Gramen*
 Coventry Bells, *see Campanula*
 Cowl, the Friars, *see Arum*
 Cowslip, *see Primula*
 Cowslip of Jerusalem, *see Pulmonaria*
 Cows Lungwort, *see Verbascum*
 Crab Tree, *see Malus*
 Cranesbill, *see Geranium*
 Cress, *see Nasturtium*
 Cress, the Indian, *see Tropeolum*
 Cress, the Sciatica, *see Iberis*
 Cress, the Swines, *see Cochlearia*
 Cress, the Water, *see Sisymbrium*
 Cress, the Winter, *Id.*
 Crimson Grass Vetch, *see Lathyrus*
 Cross-wort, *see Crucata*
 Cross of Jerusalem, *see Lychnis*
 Crowfoot, *see Ranunculus*
 Crow Garlick, *see Ceba*
 Crow Flowers, *see Lychnis*
 Crown Imperial, *see Fritillaria*
 Cuckow Flower, *see Cardamine*
 Cucumber, *see Cucumis*
 Cucumber, the wild, *see Momordica*
 Cudweed, *see Gnaphalium and Filago*
 Cullion, *see Orchis*
 Cumin, *see Cuminum*
 Currant Tree, *see Ribes*
 Custard Apple, *see Annona*
 Cypress Tree, *see Cupressus*
 Cypress the Garden, or Lavender Cotton, *see Santolina*
 Cypress, the Summer, *see Chenopodium*

D

Daffodil, *see Narcissus*
 Daffodil Lily, *see Amaryllis*
 Daffodil, the Sea, *see Pancratium*
 Daisy, *see Bellis*
 Daisy, the Ox Eye, *see Chrysanthemum*
 Dames Violet, *see Hesperis*
 Dandelion, *see Leontodon*
 Danewort, or Dwarf Elder, *see Sambucus*
 Date Tree, *see Palma*
 Date Plum, *see Diospyrus*
 Day Lily, *see Hemerocallis*
 Dead Nettle, *see Lamium*
 Deadly Carrot, *see Thapsia*
 Deadly Nightshade, *see Atropa*
 Devil in a Bush, *see Nigella*
 Devil's Bit, *see Scabiosa*
 Dew
 Diers Broom, *see Genista*
 Diers Weed, *see Reseda*
 Dill, *see Anethum*
 Distaff Thistle, *see Atractylis*
 Dittander, or Pepperwort, *see Lepidium*
 Dittany, *see Origanum*
 Dittany, the Bastard, *see Marrubium*
 Dittany, the white, *see Dictamnus*
 Dock, *see Rumex*
 Doctor Tinkars Weed, *see Triosteum*
 Dogbane, *see Apocynum, Asclepias and Cynanchum*
 Dogberry Tree, *see Cornus*
 Dog Grass, *see Gramen*
 Dog's Mercury, *see Mercurialis*
 Dog's Tooth, *see Erythronium*
 Dog's Stones, *see Orchis*
 Dog's Tongue, *see Cynoglossum*

I N D E X.

Dogwood, *see Cornus*
 Dogwood of Jamaica, *see Robinia*
 Dogwood of Virginia, *see Laurus*
 Double Leaf, or Twyblade, *see Ophris*
 Double Tongue, *see Ruscus*
 Dove's Foot, *see Geranium*
 Dragons, *see Dracontium*
 Dragon Tree, *see Palma*
 Dragon, the wild, or Tarragon, *see Abrotanum*
 Dropwort, *see Spiraea*
 Dropwort, the Water, *see Oenanthe*
 Duck's Foot, *see Podophyllum*
 Duck's Meat, *see Lenticula*
 Dung
 Dwale, or deadly Nightshade, *see Atropa*
 Dwarf Bay, *see Daphne*
 Dwarf Cistus, *see Helianthemum*
 Dwarf Almond, *see Persica*
 Dwarf Oak, *see Quercus*
 Dwarf Trees

E.

EARTH

Earth Nut, *see Bunium*
 Earth Peas, *see Lathyrus*
 Earth Peas, the African, *see Arachis*
 Edging
 Eglantine, *see Rosa*
 Elder Tree, *see Sambucus*
 Elder, the Marsh, *see Viburnum*
 Elder, the Spanish, *see Saururus*
 Elecampane, *see Inula*
 Elm Tree, *see Ulmus*
 Enchanters Nightshade, *see Circea*
 Endive, *see Cichorium*
 Equinoctial
 Equinox
 Eringo, *see Eryngium*
 Espalier
 Eternal Flower, *see Gnaphalium and Xeranthemum*
 Ever-green Honeysuckle, *see Periclymenum*
 Ever-green Oak, *see Quercus*
 Ever-green Privet, *see Ligustrum*
 Ever-green Rose, *see Rosa*
 Ever-green Thorn, *see Mespilus*
 Everlasting Pea, *see Lathyrus*
 Exotick Plants
 Eye-bright, *see Euphrasia*

F.

FEATHERFEW, *see Matricaria*

Feather, the Princes, *see Amaranthus*
 Felonwort, *see Solanum*
 Fellwort, *see Gentiana*
 Fences
 Fennel, *see Foeniculum*
 Fennel, the Hogs, *see Peucedanum*
 Fennel-giant, *see Ferula*
 Fennel, the scorching, *see Thapsia*
 Fennel Flower, *see Nigella*
 Fenugreek, *see Trigonella*
 Fern, *see Filix*
 Fern, the sweet, *see Scandix*
 Feverfew, *see Matricaria*
 Feverfew, the Bastard, *see Parthenium*
 Fiddle Dock, *see Rumex*
 FiddleWood, *see Citharexylon*
 Field Basil, *see Acinos*
 Fig Tree, *see Ficus*
 Fig, the Arched Indian, *Id.*
 Fig, the Indian, *see Opuntia*
 Fig, the infernal, *see Argemone*
 Fig, Pharoak's, *see Musa*
 Fig, Marigold, *see Mesembryanthemum*
 Figwort, *see Scrophularia*
 Filbert, *see Corylus*
 Fingrigo, *see Pisonia*
 Fiochia, *see Foeniculum*

Fir Trees, *see Abies*
 Fir, the Scotch, *see Pinus*
 Fire
 Fistular Flowers
 Flag, the Corn, *see Gladiolus*
 Flag, the Common, *see Iris*
 Flag, the sweet-scented, *see Acorus*
 Flag, the yellow Marsh, *see Iris*
 Flax, *see Linum*
 Flax, the Toad, *see Linaria*
 Fleabane, *see Conyza*
 Fleabane, the African, *see Tarconanthus*
 Fleawort, *see Psyllium*
 Flixweed, *see Sisymbrium*
 Flower
 Flower de luce, *see Iris & Xiphion*
 Flower gentle, *see Amaranthus*
 Flower eternal, *see Xeranthemum*
 Flower everlasting, *see Gnaphalium*
 Flower-fence, *see Poinciana*
 Flower, the four o'Clock, *see Mirabilis*
 Flower, Sun, *see Helianthus*
 Fluelline, *see Veronica*
 Flywort, or Catchfly, *see Lychnis & Silene*
 Fools Stones, *see Orchis*
 Fox Glove, *see Digitalis*
 Fountains
 Framboise, *see Rubus*
 French Cowslip, *see Auricula*
 French Honeysuckle, *see Hedysarum*
 French Lavender, *see Stæchas*
 French Marigold, *see Tagetes*
 French Mercury, *see Mercurialis*
 French Wheat, *see Helxine*
 French Willow, *see Epilobium*
 Friars Cowl, *see Arum*
 Fringe Tree, *see Chionanthus*
 Fritillary, *see Fritillaria*
 Fritillary Crassa, *see Stapelia*
 Frost
 Fruit
 Fumatory, *see Fumaria*
 Fumatory, the bulbous-rooted, *Id.*
 Fumatory the Bladder, *Id.*
 Fumatory the poded, *Id.*
 Furz, *see Ulex*
 Fustick Tree, *see Morus*

G.

G A L E, or sweet Willow, *see Myrica*
 Galingale, *see Cyperus*
 Galleries
 Gall Oak, *see Quercus*
 Gardens
 Garlick, *see Allium*
 Garlick the Crow, or wild, *see Ceba*
 Gattion Tree, *see Cornus*
 Gaule, or Dutch Willow, *see Myrica*
 Gelder Rose, *see Viburnum*
 Generation
 Gentian, *see Gentiana*
 Gentianella, *Id.*
 Germander, *see Teucrium*
 Germander Tree, *Id.*
 Germander, the Water, *Id.*
 Gilliflower, *see Dianthus*
 Gilliflower, the Queen's, *see Hesperis*
 Gilliflower, the Stock, *see Cheiranthus*
 Gill-go-by-Ground, *see Glechoma*
 Ginger, *see Amomum*
 Glade
 Gladwin, *see Iris*
 Glandulous
 Glass-wort, *see Salicornia & Salsola*
 Glastenbury Thorn, *see Mespilus*
 Globe Daisy, *see Globularia*
 Globe Crowfoot, *see Trollius*
 Globe Amaranthus, *see Gomphrena*
 Globe Flower, or Bottle, *see Centaurea*

I N D E X.

Globe Thistle, *see Echinops*
 Goats-beard, *see Tragopogon*
 Goats-rue, *see Galega*
 Goats-stones, *see Orchis*
 Goats-thorn, *see Tragacantha*
 Gold of Pleasure, *see Myagrum*
 Goldy-locks, *see Chrysocoma*
 Golden-flower-gentle, *see Amaranthus*
 Golden Cups, *see Ranunculus & Trollius*
 Golden Rod, *see Solidago*
 Gooseberry, *see Grossularia*
 Gooseberry of Barbadoes, *see Pereskia*
 Gooseberry, the American, *see Melaestoma*
 Goose Grass, *see Aparine*
 Goose Foot, *see Chenopodium*
 Gorse, or Furz, *see Ulex*
 Go-to-bed-at-Noon, *see Tragopogon*
 Gourd, *see Cucurbita*
 Gourd, the bitter, *Id.*
 Gourd, the Indian Tree, *see Crescentia*
 Gourd, the sour, *see Adansonia*
 Gout-wort, *see Aegopodium*
 Grafting
 Grain, the oily, *see Sesamum*
 Grain, the scarlet, *see Opuntia & Quercus*
 Grape, *see Vitis*
 Grape, the Sea Side, *see Coccothorus*
 Grape Hyacinth, *see Muscari*
 Grass, *see Gramen*
 Grass of Parnassus, *see Parnassia*
 Grass, the three-leaved, *see Trifolium*
 Grass-vetch, *see Lathyrus*
 Grass, the Vipers, *see Scorzonera*
 Gravel
 Gravity
 Graymill, or Gromwell, *see Lithospermum*
 Greek Valerian, *see Polemonium*
 Green-house
 Green, the Winter, *see Pyrola*
 Gromwell, *see Lithospermum*
 Ground-ivy, *see Glechoma*
 Ground Pine, *see Teucrium*
 Groundsel, *see Senecio & Erigeron*
 Groundsel, the African, *see Cacalia*
 Grove
 Guava, *see Psidium*
 Guiney Corn, *see Milium*
 Guiney Henweed, *see Petiveria*
 Guiney Pepper, *see Capsicum*
 Guiney Wheat, *see Zea*
 Gum Succory, *see Chondrilla*

H.

H Air Bell, *see Hyacinthus*
 Hardbeam, *see Carpinus*
 Hares Ear, *see Bupleurum*
 Hares-foot Trefoil, *see Trifolium*
 Hares Lettuce, *see Sonchus*
 Hares-strong, *see Peucedanum*
 Harmel, *see Peganum*
 Hartwort, *see Tordylium*
 Hartwort of Ethiopia, *see Bupleurum*
 Harts Horn, *see Plantago*
 Harts Tongue, *see Lingua Cervina*
 Hatchet-vetch, *see Securidica*
 Hawk-weed, *see Hieracium*
 Hawthorn, *see Mespilus*
 Hazel, *see Corylus*
 Hazel, the Witch, *see Ulmus*
 Hearts Ease, *see Viola*
 Heath, *see Erica*
 Heath, the Berry-bearing, *see Empetrum*
 Heath, the low Pine, *see Coris*
 Hedges
 Hedge Hog, *see Medicago*
 Hedge-hog Thistle, *see Cactus*
 Hedge Hyssop, *see Gratiola*
 Hedge Mustard, *see Erysimum*
 Hedge Nettle, *see Galeopsis*

Hedge-nettle Shrub, *see Prasium*
 Heliotrope, *see Heliotropium*
 Heliotrope, or Sun Flower, *see Helianthus*
 Hellebore, the Black, *see Helleborus*
 Hellebore, the Bastard, *see Serapias*
 Hellebore, the White, *see Veratrum*
 Helmet Flower, *see Scutellaria*
 Hemlock, *see Cicuta*
 Hemlock, the Bastard, *see Ligusticum*
 Hemlock, the Water, *see Phellandrium*
 Hemp, *see Cannabis*
 Hemp Agrimony, *see Eupatorium*
 Hemp, the Bastard, *see Datisca*
 Hemp, the Water, *see Bidens*
 Henbane, *see Hyoscyamus*
 Henbane, the yellow, *see Nicotiana*
 Herb Bennet, *see Geum*
 Herb Christopher, *see Astea*
 Herb Gerard, *see Angelica*
 Herb of Grace, *see Ruta*
 Herb Paris, *see Paris*
 Herb Robert, *see Geranium*
 Herb Trefoil, *see Trifolium*
 Herb Trinity, *see Viola*
 Herb True-love, *see Paris*
 Herb Two-pence, *see Lyfimachia*
 Herb Willow, *see Epilobium*
 Hercules's All-heal, *see Heracleum & Pastinaca*
 Hermodactyl, *see Hermodactylus*
 Hightaper, *see Verbascum*
 Hills
 Hogs Fennel, *see Peucedanum*
 Hog Plum, *see Spondias*
 Hog Weed, *see Boerhaavia*
 Hollow Root, *see Fumaria*
 Hollyhock, *see Alcea*
 Holly Tree, *see Ilex*
 Holly, the Knee, *see Ruscus*
 Holly, the Sea, *see Eryngium*
 Holm Oak, *see Quercus*
 Holy Rose, *see Cistus*
 Holy Thistle, *see Cnicus*
 Honeyfuckle, *see Periclymenum*
 Honeyfuckle, the French, *see Hedyfarum*
 Honeyfuckle, the Trumpet, *see Periclymenum*
 Honeyfuckle, the upright, *see Lonicera*
 Honesty, *see Lunaria*
 Honey Flower, *see Melianthus*
 Honey-wort, *see Cerinthe*
 Hone-wort, *see Sium*
 Hops, *see Lupulus*
 Hop Hornbeam, *see Carpinus*
 Hop, the Wild, *see Ptelea*
 Horehound, *see Marrubium*
 Horehound, the Black, *see Ballote*
 Horehound, the Base, *see Stackys*
 Horehound, the Bastard, *see Sideritis*
 Horehound, the Water, *see Lycopus*
 Hornbeam, *see Carpinus*
 Horizontal Shelters
 Horned Poppy, *see Chelidonium*
 Horse Chestnut, *see Esculus*
 Horse Chestnut, the Scarlet, *see Pavia*
 Horse Mint, *see Mentha*
 Horse Radish, *see Cochlearia*
 Horseshoe-vetch, *see Hippocrepis*
 Horse Tail, *see Equisetum*
 Horns and Hedghog, *see Medicago*
 Hose-in-hose, *see Primula*
 Hounds-tongue, *see Cynoglossum*
 Hot Bed
 Houseleek, *see Sedum & Sempervivum*
 Humble Plant, *see Mimosa*
 Hyacinth, *see Hyacinthus*
 Hyacinth, the Grape, *see Muscari*
 Hyacinth of Peru, *Id.*
 Hyacinth, the starry, *see Ornithogalum*
 Hyacinth, the Tuberoze, *see Polianthes & Crinum*
 Hydrostaticks
 Hygrometer

Hyssop

I N D E X

Hyssop, *see Hyssopus*
Hyssop, the Hedge, *see Gratiola*

J.

J Acinth, *see Hyacinthus*
Jack by the Hedge, *see Erysimum*
Jack in a Box, *see Hernandia*
Jacob's Ladder, *see Polemonium*
Jalap, *see Convolvulus*
Jalap, the False, *see Mirabilis*
Jasmine, *see Jasminum*
Jasmine, the Ilex-leaved, *see Lantana*
Jasmine, the American scarlet, *see Bignonia*
Jasmine, the Red of Jamaica, *see Plumeria*
Jasmine, the Persian, *see Syringa*
Jasmine, the Fennel-leaved, *see Ipomœa*
Ice
Ice House
Jerusalem Artichoke, *see Helianthus*
Jerusalem Cowslip, *see Pulmonaria*
Jerusalem Sage, *see Phlomis*
Jesuits Bark, the False, *see Baccharis*
Jet-d'eau
Jews Mallow, *see Corchorus*
Immortal Eagle Flower, *see Impatiens*
Immortal Flower, *see Gnaphalium*
Inarching
Indian Arrow Root, *see Maranta*
Indian Cress, *see Tropœolum*
Indian Corn, *see Zea*
Indian Fig, *see Opuntia*
Indian God-tree, *see Ficus*
Indian Reed, *see Canna*
Indigo, *see Anil*
Inoculating
Job's Tears, *see Coix*
St. John's Bread, *see Ceratonia*
St. John's Wort, *see Hypericum*
John's-sweet, *see Dianthus*
Jonquil, *see Narcissus*
Iron-wood, *see Sideroxylum*
Iron-wort, *see Sideritis*
Jucca, *see Yucca*
Judas Tree, *see Cercis*
Jujube, *see Ziziphus*
Julians, *see Hesperis*
Juniper, *see Juniperus*
Jupiter's Beard, *see Anthyllis*
Ivy Tree, *see Hedera*
Ivy, the Ground, *see Glechoma*

K.

K A T K I N

K Kidney Bean, *see Phaseolus*
Kidney-bean Tree, *see Glycine*
Kidney-wort, *see Geum & Cotyledon*
King's Spear, *see Asphodelus*
Kitchen Garden
Knap-weed, *see Centaurea*
Knee-holm, *see Ruscus*
Knee-holly, *Id.*
Knights-crofs, *see Lychnis*
Knot-berries, *see Rubus*
Knot-grafs, *see Polygonum*
Knot-grafs, the Mountain, *see Illecebrum*

L.

L Aburnum, *see Cytisus*
Labyrinth
Ladies Bedstraw, *see Gallium*
Ladies Bower, *see Clematis*
Ladies Comb, *see Scandix*
Ladies Mantle, *see Alchimilla*
Ladies Seal, *see Tamus*
Ladies Slipper, *see Cypripedium*
Ladies Smock, *see Cardamine*
Ladies Traces, *see Orchis*

Ladder to Heaven, *see Convallaria*
Lambs Lettuce, *see Valeriana*
Land
Larch Tree, *see Larix*
Larkspur, *see Delphinium*
Laserwort, *see Laserpitium*
Lavender, *see Lavendula*
Lavender Cotton, *see Santolina*
Lavender, the French, *see Stœchas*
Lavender, the Sea, *see Limonium*
Laurel, *see Padus*
Laurel, the Portugal, *Id.*
Laurel of Alexandria, *see Ruscus*
Laurel, the Dwarf, or Spurge, *see Daphn*
Laurel, the Sea Side, *see Phyllanthus*
Laurustinus, *see Viburnum*
Lawn
Layers
Leadwort, *see Plumbago*
Leaves
Leeks, *see Porrum*
Legume
Lemon Tree, *see Limon*
Lemon, the Water, *see Passiflora*
Lentil, *see Ervum*
Leopards-bane, *see Doronicum*
Lettuce, *see Lactuca*
Lettuce, the Lamb's, *see Valeriana*
Lettuce, the Wild, *see Prenanthes*
Level
Levity
Life Everlasting, *see Gnaphalium*
Light
Lily, *see Lilium*
Lily, Asphodel, *see Hemerocallis & Crinum*
Lily, Daffodil, *see Pancratium & Amaryllis*
Lily, the Belladonna, *see Amaryllis*
Lily, the Day, *see Hemerocallis*
Lily, St. Bruno's, *Id.*
Lily, the Guernsey, *see Amaryllis*
Lily, Hyacinth, *see Scilla*
Lily, the May, *see Convallaria*
Lily, the Mexican, *see Amaryllis*
Lily of Japan, *Id.*
Lily, the Persian, *see Fritillaria*
Lily, the Superb, *see Gloriosa*
Lily, the Water, *see Nymphaea*
Lime Tree, *see Tilia*
Lime, the four, *see Limon*
Lions Leaf, *see Leontice*
Lions Foot, *see Catananche*
Lions Tail, *see Leonurus*
Liquidamber
Liquorice, *see Glycyrrhiza*
Liquorice-vetch, *see Orobus*
Liquorice, the Wild, *see Astragalus*
Live-ever, *see Anacampseros & Sempervivum*
Live in Idleness, *see Viola*
Liver-wort, *see Hepatica & Lichen*
Lizards-tail, *see Saururus*
Loam
Locker, Goulans, *see Trollius*
Locust, or St. John's Bread, *see Ceratonia*
Locust, the Bastard, *see Hymenaea*
Locust of Virginia, *see Gleditsia*
Logwood, *see Hæmatoxylum*
London Pride, *see Saxifraga*
Looking Glas, Venus's, *see Campanula*
Loofestribe, *see Lyfimachia*
Loofestribe, the poded, *see Epilobium*
Loofestribe, the spiked, *see Lythrum*
Loping
Lote Tree, *see Celtis*
Lote, the Bastard, *see Diospyrus*
Love-apple, *see Lycopersicum & Solanum*
Love-in-a-mist, *see Passiflora*
Loves-lies-a-bleeding, *see Amaranthus*
Loveage, *see Ligusticum*
Loufewort, *see Delphinium*
Lucern, *see Medica*

Lungwort,

Lungwort, *see Pulmonaria*
 Lungwort, Cows, *see Verbascum*
 Lupine, *see Lupinus*
 Luftwort, *see Drosera*

M.

M Accaw Tree, *see Palma*
 Mad Apple, *see Melongena*
 Madder, *see Rubia*
 Madder, Petty, *see Asperula*
 Madwort, *see Abyssum*
 Mahogany, *see Cedrus*
 Maiden Hair, *see Adiantum*
 Maiden Hair, the Black, *see Filicula*
 Maiden Hair, the English, *see Trichomanes*
 Maiden Hair, the White, *see Ruta muraria*
 Malabar Nut, *see Justicia*
 Male Balsam Apple, *see Momordica*
 Mallow, *see Malva*
 Mallow, the Jews, *see Corchorus*
 Mallow, the Indian, *see Urena & Sida*
 Mallow, the Marsh, *see Althæa*
 Mallow, the Rose, *see Alcea*
 Mallow, the Syrian, *see Hibiscus*
 Mallow, the Tree, *see Lavatera*
 Mallow, the Venetian, *see Hibiscus*
 Mallow, the Yellow, *see Abutilon*
 Malt Dust
 Mammee, *see Mammea*
 Mammee Sapota, *see Sapota*
 Manchineel Tree, *see Hippomane*
 Mandrake, *see Mandragora*
 Mangrove Tree, *see Hibiscus*
 Mangrove Grape, *see Coccotholobus in Addenda*
 Mantle, Ladies, *see Alchimilla*
 Manure
 Maple Tree, *see Acer*
 Maracock, *see Passiflora*
 Marigold, *see Calendula*
 Marigold, the African, *see Tagetes*
 Marigold, the Corn, *see Chrysanthemum*
 Marigold, the Fig, *see Mesembrianthemum*
 Marigold, the French, *see Tagetes*
 Marigold, the Marsh, *see Caltha*
 Marjoram, *see Origanum*
 Marjoram, the Pot, *Id.*
 Marjoram, the Wild, *Id.*
 Marjoram, the Winter, *Id.*
 Marle
 Marsh Elder, *see Viburnum*
 Marsh Mallow, *see Althæa*
 Marsh Trefoil, *see Menianthes*
 Martagon, *see Lilium*
 Marvel of Peru, *see Mirabilis*
 Marum, or Mastich, *see Satureja*
 Masterwort, *see Imperatoria & Astrantia*
 Mastich, *see Satureja*
 Mastich Tree, *see Pistacia*
 Mastich Tree of Jamaica, *see Cornus*
 Mastich, the Indian, *see Schinus*
 Matfelon, or Knapweed, *see Centaurea*
 Maudlin, *see Achillea*
 May Bush, *see Mespilus*
 May Lily, *see Convallaria*
 May Weed, *see Anthemis*
 Meadow
 Meadow Rue, *see Thalictrum*
 Meadow Saffron, *see Colchicum*
 Meadow-sweet, *see Spiræa*
 Meadow Trefoil, *see Trifolium*
 Meally Tree, *see Viburnum*
 Medic, *see Medica*
 Medic Vetchling, *see Onobrychis*
 Medic, the Bastard, *see Medicago*
 Medlar, *see Mespilus*
 Melancholy Thistle, *see Cirsium*
 Melilot, *see Trifolium*
 Melon, the Musk, *see Melo*
 Melon, the Water, *see Anguria*

Melon Thistle, *see Cactos*
 Mercury, *see Mercurialis*
 Mercury, the English, *see Chenopodium*
 Mercury, the French, *see Mercurialis*
 Meu, or Spignel, *see Athamanta*
 Mezereon, *see Daphne*
 Microscope
 Mildew
 Milfoil, *see Achillea*
 Milk-vetch, *see Astragalus*
 Milk-vetch, the Bastard, *see Phaca*
 Milkwort, *see Polygala & Glaux*
 Milkwort, or Wartwort, *see Euphorbia*
 Millet, *see Milium*
 Miltwaste, *see Asplenium*
 Mint, *see Mentha*
 Mint, the Cats, *see Nepeta*
 Mistletoe, *see Viscum*
 Mithridate Mustard, *see Thlaspi & Iberis*
 Mock Orange, *see Philadelphus*
 Mock Privet, *see Phillyrea*
 Moneywort, *see Lysimachia*
 Monkhood, *see Aconitum*
 Monks Rhubarb, *see Rumex*
 Moonseed, *see Menispermum*
 Moonwort, *see Lunaria*
 Moon Trefoil, *see Medica*
 Moss, *see Muscus*
 Motherwort, *see Cardiaca & Matricaria*
 Mother-of-thyme, *see Thymus*
 Mould
 Mountain Heath, *see Saxifraga*
 Moth-mullein, *see Verbascum*
 Mouse-ear, *see Hieracium*
 Mouse-tail, *see Myosurus*
 Mugwort, *see Artemisia*
 Mulberry Tree, *see Morus*
 Mulberry Blight, *see Blitum*
 Mullein, *see Verbascum*
 Mullein, the Moth, *Id.*
 Mummy
 Mushroom
 Musk, Hyacinth, *see Muscari*
 Musk-feed, *see Hibiscus*
 Mustard, *see Sinapis*
 Mustard, Bastard Mithridate, *see Thlaspi & Iberis*
 Mustard, the China, *see Sinapis & Brassica*
 Mustard, the Hedge, *see Erysimum*
 Mustard, the Mithridate, *see Thlaspi*
 Mustard, the Tower, *see Turritis*
 Mustard, the Treacle, *see Thlaspi & Lepidium*
 Myrrh, *see Myrrhis*
 Myrtle, *see Myrtus*
 Myrtle, the Dutch, *see Myrica*
 Myrtle, the Candleberry, *Id.*

N.

N Asberry Tree, *see Chrysophyllum*
 Nature
 Navelwort, *see Cotyledon*
 Navelwort, the Bastard, *see Crassula*
 Navelwort, Venus's, *see Cynoglossum*
 Navelwort, the Water, *see Hydrocotyle*
 Navew, *see Rapa*
 Nectarine
 Negro-oil, *see Palma*
 Nep, *see Nepeta*
 Nerves
 Nettle, *see Urtica*
 Nettle, the Dead, *see Lamium*
 Nettle, the Hedge, *see Galeopsis*
 Nettle, the shrubby Hedge, *see Prasium*
 Nettle Tree, *see Celtis*
 Nightshade, *see Solanum*
 Nightshade, the climbing, *see Bassella*
 Nightshade, the deadly, *see Atropa*
 Nightshade, the Enchanters, *see Circea*
 Nightshade, the American, *see Piercea*
 Nipplewort, *see Lapsana*

I N D E X.

Nitre
 None so pretty, *see Saxifraga*
 Nonesuch, or Flower of Bristol, *see Lychnis*
 Northern Aspect
 Nose-bleed, *see Achillea*
 Nursery
 Nut, the Hazel, *see Corylus*
 Nut, the Bladder, *see Staphylæa*
 Nut, the Cocoa, *see Coccus*
 Nut, the Earth, *see Arachis*
 Nut, the Peas, *see Lathyrus*
 Nut, the Physick, *see Iatropa*
 Nut, the Pig, *see Bunium*
 Nut, the Malabar, *see Justicia*
 Nut, the Walnut, *see Juglans*

O.

O A K, *see Quercus*
 Oak, the Evergreen, *Id.*
 Oak, the Holm, *Id.*
 Oak of Jerusalem, *see Chenopodium*
 Oats, *see Avena*
 Oily-grain, *see Sesamum*
 Oily-palm, *see Palma*
 Oleander, *see Nerium*
 Olive Tree, *see Olea*
 Olive, the Wild, *see Elæagnus*
 Olive, the Wild Barbadoes, *see Bontia*
 Olive, the Spurge, *see Daphne*
 One Berry, *see Paris*
 One Blade, *see Smilax*
 Onion, *see Cæpa*
 Onion, the Sea, *see Scilla*
 Orach, *see Atriplex & Chenopodium*
 Orange Tree, *see Aurantium*
 Orange Mint, *see Mentha*
 Orange the Mock, *see Philadelphus*
 Orchard
 Origany, *see Origanum*
 Orpine, *see Sedum*
 Orpine the True, *see Telephium*
 Orpine the Bastard, *see Andrachne*
 Osier, *see Salix*
 Osmund-royal, *see Osmunda*
 Ox-eye, *see Buphtalmum*
 Ox-eye Daisy, *see Chrysanthemum*
 Oxlip, *see Primula*

P.

P Aigles, or Cowslip, *see Primula*
 Palm Tree, *see Palma*
 Palmetto, *Id.*
 Panic, *see Panicum*
 Panicle
 Panfies, *see Viola*
 Papaw, *see Carica*
 Pappose Plants
 Paradise Apple, *see Malus*
 Parasitical Plants
 Park Leaves, *see Hypericum*
 Parsley, *see Apium*
 Parsley, the Bastard, *see Caucais*
 Parsley, the Fool's, *see Ethusa*
 Parsley, the Mountain, *see Athamanta*
 Parsley the wild milky, *see Thesselinum*
 Parsley, the Macedonian, *see Bubon*
 Parsnep, *see Pastinaca*
 Parsnep the Cows, *see Sphondylium*
 Parsnep, the Prickly-headed, *see Echinophora*
 Parsnep, the Water, *see Sium*
 Pasque Flower, *see Pulsatilla*
 Passion Flower, *see Passiflora*
 Pasture
 Patience, *see Rumex*
 Pea, *see Pisum*
 Peach, *see Persica*
 Peach, the Wolf's, *see Lycopersicon*
 Pear Tree, *see Pyrus*

Peas, Earth Nut, *see Lathyrus*
 Peas, Everlasting, *Id.*
 Peas, the Heart, *see Cardiospermum*
 Peas, the Pigeon, *see Cytisus*
 Peas, the winged, *see Lotus*
 Pedicle
 Pellitory of the Wall, *see Parietaria*
 Pellitory of Spain, *see Anthemis*
 Pellitory, the Double, *see Achillea*
 Penguin, *see Karatas*
 Pennyroyal, *see Pulegium*
 Pennywort, *see Cotyledon*
 Pennywort, the Marsh, *see Hydrocotyle*
 Peony, *see Peonia*
 Pepper, the Jamaica, *see Caryophyllus*
 Pepper, the Poor Man's, *see Lepidium*
 Pepper, the Indian, *see Capsicum*
 Pepper, the Wall, *see Sedum*
 Pepper, the Water, *see Persicaria*
 Pepper-mint, *see Mentha*
 Pepperwort, *see Lepidium*
 Perennial Plants
 Periwinkle, *see Vinca*
 Pestilencewort, *see Petasites*
 St. Peter'swort, *see Ascyrum & Hypericum*
 Petty-whin, *see Ulex*
 Pheasant's Eye, *see Adonis*
 Pheasant-eye Pink, *see Dianthus*
 Physick Nut, *see Iatropa*
 Pigeon Pea, *see Cytisus*
 Pilewort, *see Ranunculus*
 Pimento, or Jamaica Pepper, *see Caryophyllus*
 Pimpernel, *see Anagallis*
 Pimpernel, the Water, *see Samolus*
 Pimpillo, *see Opuntia*
 Pimpinell, *see Pimpinella & Sanguisorba*
 Pineaster, *see Pinus*
 Pine Apple, *see Ananas*
 Pine Tree, *see Pinus*
 Pine, the Dwarf, *see Teucrium*
 Pine, the Wild, *see Karatas*
 Pink, *see Dianthus*
 Pipe Tree, *see Syringa*
 Pipe, the Pudding, *see Cassia*
 Piperidge Tree, *see Berberis*
 Pishamin, or Persimon, *see Diospyros*
 Pistacia
 Pitch Tree, *see Abies*
 Plane Tree, *see Platanus*
 Plane Tree, the false, *see Acer*
 Plant, *see Planta*
 Plantain, *see Plantago*
 Plantain, the Buckthorn, *Id.*
 Plantain Tree, *see Musa*
 Plantain Shot, *see Canna*
 Planting
 Planting reverse
 Pliant meally Tree, *see Viburnum*
 Plowing
 Plowman's Spikenard, *see Conysa*
 Plumb Tree, *see Prunus*
 Plumb, the American, *see Chrysobalanus*
 Plumb, the Black, *Id.*
 Plumb, the Hog, *see Spondias*
 Plumb, the Maiden, *see Chrysobalanus*
 Plumb, the Indian Date, *see Diospyros*
 Pocoon, *see Sanguinaria*
 Pockwood, *see Guaiacum*
 Poets Rosemary, *see Cassia*
 Poison Ash, *see Toxicodendron*
 Poison Oak, *Id.*
 Poison Bush, *see Tithymalus*
 Poke, or Pork Physick, *see Phytolacca*
 Poley-mountain, *see Polium*
 Polyanthus, *see Primula*
 Polypody, *see Polipodium*
 Pomgranate, *see Punica*
 Pondweed, *see Potamogeton*
 Poor Man's Pepper, *see Lepidium*
 Poplar Tree, *see Populus*

I N D E X.

Poppy, *see Papaver*
 Poppy the Horned, *see Chelidonium*
 Poppy, the Prickly, *see Argemone*
 Poppy, the Spatling, *see Cucubalus*
 Potatoes, *see Lycopersicon*
 Potato, the Spanish, *see Convolvulus*
 Prickly Pear, *see Opuntia & Cactus*
 Prick Madam, *see Sedum*
 Prick Timber, *see Euonymus*
 Priest's Pintle, *see Arum*
 Primrose, *see Primula*
 Primrose Tree, *see Oenothera*
 Primrose, the Night, *Id.*
 Privet, *see Ligustrum*
 Privet, the Mock, *see Phillyrea*
 Pruning
 Pudding Grass, *see Pulegium*
 Pudding Pipe Tree, *see Casia*
 Pumpkin, *see Pepo*
 Purging Nut, *see Iatropha*
 Purplewort, *see Trifolium*
 Purslane, *see Portulaca*
 Purslane, the Sea, *see Atriplex & Chenopodium*

Q.

Quaking Glass, *see Gramen*
 Queen's Gilliflower, *see Hesperis*
 Queen of the Meadow, *see Spiraea*
 Quick, *see Mespilus*
 Quickbeam, *see Sorbus*
 Quicken Tree, *Id.*
 Quince Tree, *see Cydonia*
 Quincunx

R.

Radiated Flowers
 Radish, *see Raphanus*
 Radish, the Horse, *see Cochlearia*
 Ragwort, *see Othonna*
 Raged Robin, *see Lychnis*
 Rain
 Rainbow
 Rampion, *see Campanula*
 Ramsons, *see Allium*
 Rape, *see Rapa*
 Rape, the Wild, *see Sinapis*
 Rape, the Broom, *see Orobanche*
 Raspberry, *see Rubus*
 Rattle Grass, *see Rhinanthus*
 Redwood, *see Ceanothus*
 Reed, *see Arundo*
 Reed, the Indian flowering, *see Canna*
 Restharrow, *see Ononis*
 Rhubarb, *see Rheum*
 Rhubarb, the Monk's *see Rumex*
 Ribwort, *see Plantago*
 Rice, *see Oryza*
 Ripening of Fruit
 Robin, Wake, *see Arum*
 Rocket, *see Eruca*
 Rocket, the Corn, *see Bunias*
 Rocket, the Garden, *see Hesperis*
 Rocket, the Winter, *see Sisymbrium*
 Rock Rose, *see Cistus*
 Roots
 Rose Tree, *see Rosa*
 Rose Bay, *see Nerium*
 Rose Champion, *see Agrostemma*
 Rose, the China, *see Hibiscus*
 Rose Bay, the Mountain, *see Kalmia*
 Rose, the Gelder, *see Viburnum*
 Rose of Jericho, *see Anastatica*
 Rose, the South Sea, *see Nerium*
 Rose, the Rock, *see Cistus*
 Rose Root, *see Sempervivum*
 Rosemary, *see Rosmarinus*
 Rue, *see Ruta*
 Rue, Dog's, *see Scrophularia*

Rue, the Goat's, *see Galega*
 Rue, the Meadow, *see Thalictrum*
 Rue, the Wall, *see Ruta muraria*
 Rue, the Syrian, *see Peganum*
 Rupturewort, *see Herniaria*
 Rush, *see Juncus*
 Rush, the Flowering, *see Butomus*
 Rye, *see Secale*
 Rye Grass, *see Gramen*

S.

Saffron, *see Crocus*
 Saffron, the Bastard, *see Carthamus*
 Saffron, the Meadow, *see Colchicum*
 Sage, *see Salvia*
 Sage of Jerusalem, *see Phlomis*
 Sage, the Indian Wild, *see Lantana*
 Sage Tree, *see Phlomis*
 Sage, the Wood, *see Teucrium*
 Saintfoin, *see Onobrychis*
 Salt
 Saltwort, *see Salicornia and Salsola*
 Sallow, *see Salix*
 Salomon's Seal, *see Convallaria*
 Samphire, *see Criticum*
 Sand
 Sanicle, *see Saxifraga*
 Sanicle, the Bear's Ear, *see Cortusa*
 Sap
 Sappadilla, *see Chrysophyllum*
 Saracens Confound, *see Solidago*
 Sassafras, *see Laurus*
 Satin, the White, *see Lunaria*
 Satyrium, *see Orchis*
 Sauce-alone, *see Erysimum*
 Savin, *see Juniperus*
 Savin, the Indian, *see Baubinia*
 Savory, *see Satureja*
 Sawwort *see Serratula*
 Saxifrage, *see Saxifraga*
 Saxifrage, the Burnet, *see Pimpinella*
 Saxifrage, the Golden, *see Chrysosplenium*
 Saxifrage, the Meadow, *see Peucedanum*
 Scabious, *see Scabiosa*
 Scarlet Lychnis, *see Lychnis*
 Scarlet, Cardinal Flower, *see Rapuntium*
 Scarlet Oak, *see Quercus*
 Sciatica Cress, *see Lepidium*
 Scorching Fennel, *see Thapsia*
 Scorpion Grass, or Caterpillar, *see Scorpiurus*
 Scorpion Senna, *see Emerus*
 Scull Cap, *see Scutellaria*
 Scurvy Grass, *see Cochlearia*
 Sea Buckthorn, *see Hippophae*
 Sea Cabbage, *see Crambe*
 Sea Colewort, *see Convolvulus*
 Sea Lavender, *see Limonium*
 Sea Pink, *see Statice*
 Seeds
 Segments
 Self-heal, *see Prunella, in Addenda*
 Seminary
 Seminal Leaves
 Senna, the Bastard, *see Cassia*
 Senna, the Bladder, *see Colutea*
 Senna, the Jointed-podded, *see Coronilla*
 Senna, the Scorpion, *see Emerus*
 Sengreen, or Houfleeck, *see Sedum & Sempervivum*
 Sensitive Plant, *see Mimosa*
 Sermountain, *see Laserpitium*
 Serpents Tongue, *see Ophioglossum*
 Service Tree, *see Sorbus*
 Service, the Wild, *see Crataegus*
 Setwell, *see Valeriana*
 Setterwort, or Bear's Foot, *see Helleborus*
 Shaddock, *see Aurantium*
 Shave Grass, *see Equisetum*
 Shepherd's Needle, *see Scandix*
 Shepherd's Pouch, *see Alysson*

I N D E X

Shepherd's Staff, *see* *Dipsacus*
 Side-saddle Flower, *see* *Sarracena*
 Silk Grass, *see* *Aloe* & *Apocynum*
 Silk Grass of Virginia, *see* *Periploca*
 Silver Bush, *see* *Anthyllis*
 Silver Tree, *see* *Protea*
 Silver Weed, *see* *Potentilla*
 Skiret, *see* *Sium*
 Slipper, the Lady's, *see* *Cypripedium*
 Sloe Tree, *see* *Prunus*
 Smallage, *see* *Apium*
 Snail Trefoil, *see* *Medicago*
 Snakeweed, *see* *Bistorta*
 Snakeroot, *see* *Aristolochia*
 Snakeroot, the Rattle, *see* *Polygala*
 Snapdragon, *see* *Antirrhinum*
 Snapdragon of America, *see* *Ruellia*
 Snap Tree, *see* *Justicia*
 Sneezewort, *see* *Achillea*
 Snowdrop, *see* *Galanthus*
 Snowdrop Tree, *see* *Chionanthus*
 Soldanel, *see* *Soldanella*
 Soldier, the fresh Water, *see* *Stratiotes*
 Solstice
 Sopeberry, *see* *Sapindus*
 Sopewort, *see* *Saponaria*
 Sorrel, *see* *Acetosa*
 Sorrel, the Indian, *see* *Hibiscus*
 Sorrel, the Wood, *see* *Oxalis*
 Southernwood, *see* *Abrotanum*
 Sowbread, *see* *Cyclamen*
 Sowresop, *see* *Annona*
 Sow Thistle, *see* *Sonchus*
 Spanish Nut, *see* *Sisyrinchium*
 Spanish Arbor Vine, *see* *Convolvulus*
 Spanish Elder, *see* *Saururus*
 Spanish Rosemary, *see* *Passerina*
 Spanish Broom, *see* *Genista* & *Spartium*
 Spanish Picktooth, *see* *Daucus*
 Spanish Marjoram, *see* *Urtica*
 Sparrowgrass, *see* *Asparagus*
 Spatling Poppy, *see* *Cucubalus*
 Spear, the King's, *see* *Asphodelus*
 Spearwort, *see* *Ranunculus*
 Spear Mint, *see* *Mentha*
 Spearage, *see* *Asparagus*
 Speedwell, *see* *Veronica*
 Spiderwort, *see* *Phalangium*, *Anthericum*, & *Ephem-
rum*
 Spignel, *see* *Athamanta*
 Spike Lavender, *see* *Lavendula*
 Spinach, *see* *Spinacia*
 Spindle Tree, *see* *Euonymus*
 Spindle Tree, the African, *see* *Celastrus*
 Spleenwort, *see* *Asplenium*
 Spleenwort, the Rough, *see* *Lonchitis*
 Spoonwort, *see* *Cochlearia*
 Spurge Laurel, *see* *Daphne*
 Spurge Olive, *see* *Cneorum*
 Spurry, *see* *Spergula*
 Squashes, *see* *Cucurbita*
 Squill, *see* *Scilla*
 Stagshorn Tree, *see* *Rhus*
 Stamina
 Star Apple, *see* *Chrysophyllum*
 Star of Bethlehem, *see* *Ornithogalum*
 Star Hyacinth, *Id.*
 Star of Naples, *Id.*
 Star Thistle, *see* *Centaurea*
 Starwort, *see* *Aster*
 Starwort, the Yellow, *see* *Inula*
 Statues
 Stellate Plants
 Stickadore, *see* *Stachas*
 Stockgillflower, *see* *Cheiranthus*
 Stockgillflower, the Dwarf, *see* *Hesperis*
 Stone-break, *see* *Alchimilla*
 Stone-crop, *see* *Sedum*
 Stone-crop Tree, *see* *Chenopodium*
 Storax Tree, *see* *Styrax*

Storax, the Liquid, *see* *Liquidamber*
 Stove
 Strawberry, *see* *Fragaria*
 Strawberry Blite, *see* *Blitum*
 Strawberry Spinach, *Id.*
 Strawberry Tree, *see* *Arbutus*
 Style, *see* *Stylus*
 Succory, *see* *Cichorium*
 Succory, the Gum, *see* *Chondrilla*
 Sugar Cane, *see* *Saccharum*
 Sugar Maple, *see* *Acer*
 Sulphur-wort, *see* *Peucedanum*
 Sultan Flower, *see* *Centaurea*
 Sumach, *see* *Rhus*
 Sumach, the Coriars, *Id.*
 Sumach, the Venetian, *Id.*
 Sumach, the Myrtle-leaved, *see* *Coriaria*
 Summit of Flowers
 Sun
 Sun Dew, *see* *Drosera*
 Sun Flower, *see* *Helianthus*
 Sun Flower, the Dwarf, *see* *Rudbeckia*
 Sun Flower, the Willow-leaved, *see* *Helenium*
 Sun-spurge, *see* *Euphorbia*
 Swallow-wort, *see* *Asclepias*
 Sweet Apple, *see* *Annona*
 Sweet Johns, *see* *Dianthus*
 Sweet William, *Id.*
 Sweet William of Barbadoes, *see* *Ipomœa*
 Sweet Willow, *see* *Myrica*
 Swines Crefs, *see* *Cochlearia*
 Sycamore, *see* *Acer*
 Sycamore, the false, *see* *Acer*

T.

T Amarind, *see* *Tamarindus*
 Tamarisk, *see* *Tamarix*
 Tan
 Tansey, *see* *Tanacetum*
 Tansey, the Wild, *see* *Potentilla*
 Tare, *see* *Vicia*
 Tarragon, *see* *Abrotanum*
 Tea, the South Sea, *see* *Cassine*
 Teasel, *see* *Dipsacus*
 Thermometer
 Thistle, *see* *Carduus*
 Thistle, the Blessed, *see* *Cnicus*
 Thistle, the Carlina, *see* *Carlina*
 Thistle, the Distaff, *see* *Atractylis*
 Thistle, the Fish, *Id.*
 Thistle, the Fuller's, *see* *Dipsacus*
 Thistle, the Globe, *see* *Echinops*
 Thistle, the Ladies, *see* *Carduus*
 Thistle, the Melon, *see* *Cactus*
 Thistle, the Melancholy, *see* *Cirsium*
 Thistle, the Milk, *see* *Carduus*
 Thistle, the Sow, *see* *Sonchus*
 Thistle, the Star, *see* *Centaurea*
 Thistle, the Torch, *see* *Cactus*
 Thorn Apple, *see* *Datura*
 Thorn, the Black, *see* *Prunus*
 Thorn, the Box, *see* *Lycium*
 Thorn, Christ's, *see* *Paliurus*
 Thorn, Cockspur, *see* *Mespilus*
 Thorn, the Egyptian, *see* *Acacia*
 Thorn, the Ever-green, *see* *Mespilus*
 Thorn, the Glastenbury, *Id.*
 Thorn, the Goat's, *see* *Tragacantha*
 Thorn, the Haw, *see* *Mespilus*
 Thorn, the Purging, *see* *Rhamnus*
 Thorn, the White, *see* *Mespilus*
 Thorough-wax, *see* *Bupleurum*
 Three-leaved Grass, *see* *Trifolium*
 Thrift, *see* *Statice*
 Throatwort, *see* *Trachelium* & *Campanula*
 Thunder
 Thyme, *see*, *Thymus*
 Thyme, the Lemon, *Id.*
 Thyme, the Mastich, *see* *Satureja*

I N D E X.

Toad-flax, *see Linaria*
 Tobacco, *see Nicotiana*
 Tooth-pick, *see Daucus*
 Tooth-wort, *see Dentaria*
 Tormentil, *see Tormentilla*
 Touch-me-not, *see Impatiens*
 Tower Mustard, *see Turritis*
 Traces, Lady's, *see Orchis*
 Traveler's Joy, *see Clematis*
 Trefoil, *see Trifolium*
 Trefoil, the Bean, *see Cytisus*
 Trefoil, the Bird's-foot, *see Lotus*
 Trefoil, the Marsh, *see Menianthes*
 Trefoil, the Moon, *see Medica*
 Trefoil-shrub, *see Dorycnium & Ptelea*
 Trefoil, the Snail, *see Medicago*
 Trefoil, the Star-headed, *see Trifolium*
 Trefoil, the Strawberry-headed, *Id.*
 Treacle Mustard, *see Thlaspi & Iberis*
 Tree, the Cork, *see Quercus*
 Tree, the Chaste, *see Vitex*
 Tree, Germander, *see Teucrium*
 Tree, the Indian God, *see Ficus*
 Tree, the White-leaf, or Meally, *see Viburnum*
 Tree of Life, *see Thuya*
 True-love, *see Paris*
 Trumpet Flower, *see Bignonia*
 Trumpet Honeysuckle, *see Periclymenum*
 Tuberoſe, *see Polianthes*
 Tuberoſe Roots
 Tulip, *see Tulipa*
 Tulip, the African, *see Hamanthus*
 Tulip Tree, *see Tulipifera*
 Tulip Tree, the Laurel-leaved, *see Magnolia*
 Tunhoof, or Ground Ivy, *see Glecoma*
 Turbith, *see Thapsia*
 Turks-cap, *see Lilium*
 Turks-head, *see Cactus*
 Turkey Baulm, *see Dracocephalon*
 Turkey Wheat, *see Zea*
 Turnep, *see Rapa*
 Turnep, the French, *Id.*
 Turnep Cabbage, *see Brassica*
 Turnſol, *see Heliotropium*
 Turpentine Tree, *see Pistacia*
 Turpentine, the Venice, *see Larix*
 Tutſan, *see Hypericum*
 Twyblade, *see Ophris*

V.

Valerian, *see Valeriana*
 Valerian, the Greek, *see Polemonium*
 Vapour
 Vases
 Vegetable
 Vegetation
 Venus Comb, *see Scandix*
 Venus Looking-glaſs, *see Campanula*
 Venus Navelwort, *see Cynogloſſum*
 Verge
 Vervain, *see Verbena*
 Vervain Mallow, *see Alcea*
 Vetch, *see Vicia*
 Vetch, the Bitter, *see Orobus*
 Vetch, the Chichling, *see Lathyrus*
 Vetch, the Crimſon-graſs, *Id.*
 Vetch, the Hatchet, *see Securigera*
 Vetch, the Horſe-shoe, *see Hippocrepis*
 Vetch, the Kidney, *see Vulneraria*
 Vetch, the Liquorice, *see Glycine*
 Vetch, the Medic, *see Astragalus*
 Vetchling, *see Aphaca*
 Vine, *see Vitis*
 Vine, the Black, *see Tamus*
 Vine, the Spaniſh Arbor, *see Convolvulus*

Vine, the White, *see Bryonia*
 Violet, *see Viola*
 Violet, the Dame's or Queen's, *see Heſperts*
 Violet, the bulbous, *see Galanthus*
 Violet, the Dog's Tooth, *see Erythronium*
 Violet, the Corn or Venus Looking-glaſs, *see Campa-*
nula
 Viper's Bugloſs, *see Echium*
 Viper's Graſs, *see Scorzonera*
 Virgin's Bower, *see Clematis*
 Virginian Silk, *see Periploca*
 Virginian Acacia, *see Robinia*

W.

Wake Robin, *see Arum*
 Walks
 Walls
 Wallflower, *see Cheiranthus*
 Wallwort, or Dwarf Elder, *see Sambucus*
 Walnut, *see Juglans*
 Wartwort, *see Euphorbia*
 Water
 Water Calamint, *see Mentha*
 Water Crefs, *see Sifymbrium*
 Water Dropwort, *see Oenanthe*
 Water Germander, *see Teucrium*
 Water Hemp Agrimony, *see Bidens*
 Water Horehound, *see Lycopus*
 Water Lily, *see Nymphaea*
 Water Parſnep, *see Sium*
 Water Pepper, *see Perſicaria*
 Way-faring Tree, *see Viburnum*
 Weather
 Weeds
 Weed, the Dyers, *see Reſeda*
 Weld, or Would, *Id.*
 Wheat, *see Triticum*
 Wheat, the Cow, *see Melampyrum*
 Wheat, the French, *see Helxine*
 Wheat the Indian, *see Zea*
 Whicken, or Quickbeam, *see Sorbus*
 Whins, or Goſe, *see Ulex*
 Whortleberry, *see Vaccinium*
 Widow-wail, *see Cneorum*
 Wilderneſs
 Willow Tree, *see Salix*
 Willow, the Dutch, or Sweet, *see Myrica*
 Willow, the French, *see Epilobium*
 Willow Herb, *see Lythrum*
 William's-sweet, *see Dianthus*
 Wind
 Wind Flower, *see Anemone*
 Wind Seed, *see Arctotis*
 Wine
 Winter Aconite, *see Helleborus*
 Winter Cherry, *see Phyſalis*
 Winter Crefs, *see Sifymbrium*
 Winter Green, *see Pyrola*
 Witch Hazle, *see Ulmus, and Hamamelis*
 Woad, *see Iſatis*
 Wolffbane, *see Aconitum*
 Woodbine, *see Periclymenum*
 Woodroof, *see Aſperula*
 Wood Sage, *see Teucrium*
 Wood Sorrel, *see Oxalis*
 Woody Nightſhade, *see Solanum*
 Wormwood, *see Abſinthium*
 Woundwort, *see Vulneraria*
 Woundwort, *see Solidago*
 Woundwort of Achilles, *see Achillea*

Y.

YARROW, *see Achillea*
 Yarrow, the Water, *see Hottonia*

A CATALOGUE of such hardy deciduous Trees and Shrubs as will thrive in the open Air in Eng- land without Shelter.

In this Catalogue we have only given the Generical Title of each Tree or Shrub, and added the Numbers as they are marked in the Body of the Work to the several Species, so that they may be readily turned to. To the *Latin* Titles are added the common *English* Names, which may answer the Expectations of our Readers full as well as if they were inserted at Length to each Species.

We have also reduced them into one List, and not disposed them in several, according to their different Growths, as they were in the former Editions of the *Gardeners Dictionary*, but have marked them with the following Letters, A B C D. Those marked A are such as grow more than forty Feet high; those marked B are such as grow from twenty to forty Feet; those marked C rise from ten to twenty-five, and such as are marked D are Shrubs of lower Growth. To such as produce Flowers for Ornament or Scent, and are worthy of the Pleasure Garden, is added the Letter F, whereby every Person will be capable of selecting such Trees and Shrubs as are proper for their different Purposes.

It is not proposed to insert in this List any of the Undershrubs, which are of short Duration, such as *Southernwood*, *Rosemary*, *Lavender*, *Lavender-cotton*, &c. because, whenever these decay, they occasion Gaps in the Plantation.

A CER, 1. *Sycamore*, A
Acer, 2. *Maple*, C
Acer, 3. *Ash-leaved Maple*, A
Acer, 4. *Norway Maple*, B
Acer, 5. *Flowering Maple*, C F
Acer, 6. *Sugar Maple*, B
Acer, 7. *Mountain Maple*, C
Acer, 8. *Italian Maple*, A
Acer, 9. *Montpelier Maple*, C
Acer, 10. *Eastern Maple*, C
Acer, 11. *Oval-leaved Maple*, D
Æsculus, *Horse Chestnut*, A F
Alnus, 1. *Common Alder*, B
Alnus, 2. *Long-leaved Alder*, B
Alnus, 3. *Dwarf Alder*, D
Amorpha, *Bastard Indigo*, D F
Amygdalus, 1. *Almond Tree*, C F
Amygdalus, 5. *Dwarf Almond*, D F
Andromeda, 2, 3, 5. D
Annona, 8. *Papaw*, C
Aralia, 3. *Angelica Tree*, D

B.

Bacteria, *Allspice*, D F
Berberis, 1. *Barberry*, D
Betula, 1. *Birch Tree*, B
Bignonia, 3. *Catalpa*, C F

C.

Carpinus, 1. *Hornbeam*, A
Carpinus, 2, 3, 4. *Hop Hornbeam*, C
Cassine, 1. *Cassioberry Bush*, D
Castanea, 1. *Chestnut*, A
Castanea, 2. *Cinquapin*, D
Ceanothus, 1. *Jersey Tea*, D F
Celtis, 1, 2. *Nettle Tree*, B

Celtis, 3, 4. C
Cephalanthus, *Button Tree*, D
Cerasus, *Double-flowering Cherry*, C F
Cerasus, 4. *Perfumed Cherry*, D
Cerasus, 5. *Dwarf Cherry*, D F
Cercis, 1, 2. *Judas Tree*, C F
Chionanthus, *Snowdrop Tree*, C F
Clethra, D F
Colutea, 1. *Bladder Sena*, C F
Colutea, 2, 3. *Bladder Sena*, D F
Coriarea, *Myrtle-leaved Sumach*, D
Cornus, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. *Dogwood*, C
Cornus, 7. D
Corylus, 1, 2, 3. *Nut Tree*, C
Cratægus, 1, 2. B
Cratægus, 3, 4. D
Cupressus, 4. *American deciduous Cy-
press*, A
Cydonia, *Quince Tree*, C
Cytisus, 1, 2. *Laburnum*, B F
Cytisus, 3, 5, 12. D F

D.

Daphne, 2, 5, 7, 8. *Mezereon*, D F
Diervilla, D
Diospyrus, 1, 2. *Date Plum*, C

E.

Elæagnus, 1, 2. *Wild Olive*, C
Emerus, 1, 2. *Scorpion Sena*, D F
Euonymus, 1, 2. *Spindle Tree*, C

F.

Fagus, *Beech Tree*, A
Frangula, 1, 2. *Berry-bearing Alder*, D

Fraxinus, 1, 4. *Ash Tree*, A
Fraxinus, 2, 3, 5, 6. *Ash*, B

G.

Gleditsia, 1, 2. *Three-thorned Acacia*, C

H.

Hamamelis, *Witch Hazel*, D
Hibiscus, 1. *Althæa Frutex*, D F
Hippophae, 1, 2. *Sea Buckthorn*, C
Hydrangea, D
Hypericum, 3, 4, 6. *St. John's Wort*, D F

I.

Johnsonia, D
Itea, D F
Juglans, 1, 2, 3. *Walnut*, A
Juglans, 4, 5, 6. *Hickery Nut*, B

L.

Larix, 1. *Larch Tree*, A
Laurus, 6, 7, 8. C
Ligustrum, 1. *Privet*, C
Liquid Amber, 1, 2. B
Lonicera, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7. *Upright
Honeysuckle*, C F

M.

Magnolia, 1. *Sweet Bay*, C F 3, 4, B F
Mespilus, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16. *Medlar*, B F
Mespilus, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22. C F
Morus,

CATALOGUE OF PLANTS.

Morus, 6. *Mulberry*, B
Myrica, 1, 2, 3, 4. *Candleberry*, C

O.

Ononis, 5. *Rest-harrow*, CF
Orobis, 10. *Caragana*, CF

P.

Padus, 1. *Bird Cherry*, CF 2, 3. BF
Paliurus, *Christ's Thorn*, C
Pavia, *Scarlet Horse Chestnut*, CF
Periclymenum, 5, 6, 7. *Honeysuckle*, CF
Perfica, 1. *Peach*, BF 2, 3, CF
Philadelphus, 1, 2, 3. *Syringa*, CF
Pistacia, 1, 4. C
Platanus, 1, 2. *Plane Tree*, A
Populus, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. *Poplar*, A
Prinos, 1, 2. C
Ptelea, 1. *Trefoil Shrub*, C

Q.

Quercus, 1, 2, 5, 9, 13. *Oak*, A
Quercus, 7, 8, 11, 12, 14, 15. B

R.

Rhamnus, 1, 2, 3. *Buckthorn*, C
Rhododendron, 1, 2. *Rose Laurel*, C
Rhus, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. *Sumach*, CF
Robinia, 1, 2, AF 3, 10. *Acacia*, CF
Rosa, all the Sorts. *Rose*, CF
Rubus, 5, 6. *Bramble*, CF

S.

Salix, 1, 2, 3. A 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11. *Sallow*, B
Sambucus, 1. B 2, 3. *Elder*, C

Sorbus, 1, 2. *Service*, B
Spartium, 1, 2, 3. *Broom*, CF
Spiræa, 1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8. CF
Staphylæa, 1, 2. *Bladder Nut*, C
Stewartia. CF
Syringa, 1. *Lilac*, B 2, 3. CF

T.

Tacamahacca, B
Tamarix, 1. *Tamarisk*, B 2. C
Tilia, 1, 2. *Lime Tree*, A 3, 4. B
Toxicodendron, 2, 3, 4, 5. *Poison Oak*, C
Tulipifera. *Tulip Tree*, A F

V.

Viburnum, 1, 2, 3, 4. *Way-faring Tree*, CF
Vitex, 1, 2. *Chaste Tree*, C
Ulmus, 1, 2, 3, 4. *Elm*, A 5. B

A List of climbing shrubby Plants, whose Branches must be supported to prevent their trailing upon the Ground, which should be fastened to Walls, Pales, or Trellisses.

Bignonia, 1, 2, 5, 6, 8. *Trumpet Flower*.
Ceanothus, 2.
Clematis, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12. *Traveler's Joy*.
Glycine, 2. *Kidney-bean Tree*.
Hedera, 1. *Ivy*.

Jasminum, 1. *Jasmine*.
Lycium, 6, 7. *Boxthorn*.
Menispermum, 1, 2, 3. *Moonseed*.
Mespilus, 6. *Medlar*.
Passiflora, 2. *Passion Flower*.
Periclymenum, 1, 2, 5, 6, 7, 8. *Honeysuckle*.

Periploca, 1. *Virginia Silk*.
Rosa, 8, 9. *Rose*.
Smilax, 1, 2, 3, 4, 9, 11. *Rough Bindweed*.
Solanum, 8. *Nightshade*.
Toxicodendron, 2, 6. *Poison Oak*.
Vitis, 1, 5. *Vine*.

A Catalogue of hardy ever-green Trees and Shrubs. Those marked with A are such as grow more than forty Feet high; those with B are such as grow from twenty to forty Feet high; those with C grow from ten to twenty Feet, and those marked with D are low Shrubs.

Abies, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. *Fir Tree*, A
6, 7, 8, 9. B
Alaternus, 1, 2, 3, 4. C
Arbutus, 1, 2. *Strawberry*, C
Bupleurum, 6. *Hares Ear*, D
Buxus, 1, 2. *Box*, C 3. D
Celastrus, 1. *Staff Tree*, D
Cistus, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16. *Rock Rose*, D
Cneorum. *Widow-wail*, D
Cupressus, 1, 2. *Cypress*, B 3. C 5. D
Cytisus, 6. *Trefoil Tree*, D
Daphne, 1, 4. *Mezereon*, D

Euonymus, 3. *Spindle Tree*, D
Hedera. *Ivy*, D
Hypericum, 3, 4, 6. *St. John's Wort*, D
Ilex, 1. *Holly*, B 2, 3. C
Juniperus, 1, 10, 11. *Juniper*, D 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. C 7, 8, 12, 13. B
Kalmia, 1, 2, 3. *Rose Laurel*, D
Larix, 3. *Cedar of Libanus*, A
Laurus, 1, 2. *Bay Tree*, B
Ligustrum, 2. *Privet*, C
Magnolia, 2. *Laurel-leaved Tulip Tree*, C

Medica, 8. *Moon Trefoil*, D
Mespilus, 6. *Pyracantha*, C
Padus, 4, 5, 6. *Laurel*, C
Periclymenum, 1, 8. *Honeysuckle*, D
Phillyrea, 1, 2, 3. C 4, 5, 6, 7. D
Pinus, 1, 3, 5, 10, 13. *Pine Tree*, A 2, 4, 6, 7, 11. B 8, 9, 14. C
Quercus, 3, 16. *Oak*, A 17, 20. B 19. C 18
Rosa, 8, 9. *Rose*, D
Taxus. *Yew*, B
Thuya, 1, 2. *Tree of Life*, C
Viburnum, 5, 6. *Laurus Tinus*, D

A Catalogue of hardy perennial Plants, which will thrive in the open Borders without any Shelter, whose Roots do not require to be every Year taken out of the Ground; these are such as have ornamental Flowers, and are proper Furniture for the Flower Garden.

Aconitum, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10. *Wolfbane*.
Adonis, 3. *Pheasant Eye*.
Anthemis, 16, 17. *Camomile*.
Anthericum, 1, 3. *Spiderwort*.
Antirrhinum, 3, 4, 5. *Snapdragon*.
Apocynum, 3. *Dogbane*.
Aquilegia, 1, 2, 3, 4. *Columbine*.

Asclepias, 6, 9, 10, 11. *Swallow Wort*.
Asphodelus, 1, 2, 3, 4. *Kings Spear*.
Aster, 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29. *Starwort*.
Bellis, 3. *Daizy*.
Chelone, 1, 2, 3.

Coreopsis, 4. *Tickseed*.
Cyclamen, 1, 2. *Sowbread*.
Delphinium, 5, 6, 7, 9. *Larkspur*.
Dianthus, 1, 4. *Gilliflower*.
Dictamnus, *Fraxinella*.
Eryngium, 4, 5, 6. *Sea Holly*.
Fumaria, 3, 7, 8. *Fumitory*.
Gentiana, 1, 2, 4. *Gentian*.
Helianthus,

CATALOGUE OF PLANTS.

Helianthus, 2. <i>Sunflower.</i>	Lychnis, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, with double Flowers.	Solidago, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31. <i>Golden Rod.</i>
Helleborus, 3, 4, 5, 6. <i>Hellebore.</i>	Meadia,	Thalictrum, 3, 5. <i>Feathered Columbine.</i>
Hemerocallis, 1, 2, 4. <i>Day Lilly.</i>	Monarda, 1, 2. <i>Oswego Tea.</i>	Trachelium. <i>Throatwort.</i>
Hesperis, 1, 2, 4. <i>Rocket, or Dame's Violet.</i>	Ononis, 6, 15. <i>Rest-harrow.</i>	Trollius, 1, 2. <i>Goldyllocks.</i>
Hibiscus, 18. <i>Indian Mallow.</i>	Orobis, 4, 7, 8. <i>Bitter Vetch.</i>	Veratrum, 1, 2, 3, 4. <i>White Hellebore.</i>
Hieracium, 3. <i>Hawkweed.</i>	Pœonia, all the Varieties. <i>Piomy.</i>	Verbascum, 10. <i>Mullein.</i>
Iberis, 2. <i>Candy Tuft.</i>	Papaver, 7. <i>Poppy.</i>	Veronica, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14. <i>Speedwell.</i>
Inula, 3, 6, 10. <i>Yellow Starwort.</i>	Phlox, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7. <i>Lychnidea.</i>	
Iris, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 13, 16, 17, 18, 19. <i>Flower-de-luce.</i>	Pulmonaria, 3, 6. <i>Lungwort.</i>	
Ixia, 1.	Pulsatilla, all the Species. <i>Pasque Flower.</i>	
Lathyrus, 15, 16. <i>Everlasting Pea.</i>	Rudbeckia, 1, 2, 4, 5, 6. <i>Dwarf Sunflower.</i>	
Lupinus, 6. <i>Lupine.</i>		

A List of such Plants as will thrive under the Shade of deciduous Trees, therefore are proper Furniture for Wilderness Quarters.

A Canthus, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. <i>Bearsbreech.</i>	Aralia, 1, 2.	Hypericum, 7. <i>St. John's Wort.</i>
Aconitum, 6. <i>Wolffbane.</i>	Convallaria, all the Species. <i>Lilly of the Valley.</i>	Primula, all the Varieties. <i>Primrose.</i>
Actæa, 1, 2, 3. <i>Herb Christopher.</i>	Geum, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. <i>London Pride.</i>	Vinca, 1, 2. <i>Periwinkle.</i>
Anemone, 1, 2, 3. <i>Anemony.</i>	Hemerocallis, 3. <i>St. Bruno's Lily.</i>	Viola, 1, 2, with their Varieties. <i>Violet.</i>

A Catalogue of Plants, which are to tender too live abroad in Winter in England, but require no artificial Heat; these are commonly called Green-house Plants, but those whose Leaves and Stalks are succulent, will succeed better if they are kept in a dry airy Glass Case in Winter, where they may enjoy the Sun and Air at all Times when the Weather is mild.

A Gave, 1, 2, 7. <i>Aloe.</i>	Cotyledon, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9. <i>Navelwort.</i>	Myrica, 5, 6, 7. <i>Candleberry Myrtle.</i>
Aizoon, 1. <i>Ever-green.</i>	Craffula, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.	Myrtus, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7. <i>Myrtle.</i>
Aloe, 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21. <i>Aloe.</i>	Cunonia	Nerium, 1, 2, 3. <i>Oleander.</i>
Anthericum, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9. <i>Spiderwort.</i>	Cupressus, 6. <i>Cypress.</i>	Olea, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. <i>Olive.</i>
Antholyza, 1, 2.	Cyclamen, 3, 4, 5, 6. <i>Sowbread.</i>	Ononis, 4. <i>Rest-harrow.</i>
Anthospermum	Cytisus, 4, 14, 15. <i>Tree Trefoil.</i>	Opuntia, 1. <i>Indian Fig.</i>
Anthyllis, 6, 7. <i>Jupiter's Beard.</i>	Diosma, 1, 2, 3, 4.	Osteospermum, 2, 3, 4, 5. <i>Hard-seeded Sunflower.</i>
Arctotis, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8. <i>Wind Seed.</i>	Ebenus, <i>Ebony.</i>	Othonna, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9. <i>Jacobæa.</i>
Aristolochia, 4, 5. <i>Birthwort.</i>	Euphorbia, 6, 7, 10, 12, 13, 16.	Oxalis, 4, 5, 6. <i>Wood Sorrel.</i>
Asclepias, 12, 13, 14, 15. <i>Swallow Wort.</i>	Ferraria	Palma, 1, 8. <i>Palm.</i>
Asparagus, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10. <i>Asparagus.</i>	Galenia	Passerina, 1, 2, 3, 4.
Asphodelus, 6. <i>Kings Spear.</i>	Geranium, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 43. <i>Crane's Bill.</i>	Periploca, 2, 7. <i>Virginia Silk.</i>
After, 31, 32, 37. <i>Starwort.</i>	Gnaphalium, 10, 16, 18, 20, 21. <i>Cudweed.</i>	Phyllis, 1, 2.
Aurantium, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. <i>Orange.</i>	Grewia, 1, 2.	Phyllis
Baccharis, 1. <i>Ploughman's Spikenard.</i>	Guajacum, 3.	Physalis, 2, 3, 4. <i>Winter Cherry.</i>
Bignonia, 5, 12. <i>Trumpet Flower.</i>	Halleria	Pistacia, 3, 4, 5.
Bosia	Heliotropium, 4, 5, 6. <i>Heliotrope.</i>	Poterium, 3.
Brabejum	Hermannia, all the Species.	Protea, all the Species. <i>Silver Tree.</i>
Bubon, 3, 4. <i>Macedonian Parsley.</i>	Hypericum, 8. <i>St. John's Wort.</i>	Pforalea, 1, 10.
Buphthalmum, 7, 10, 11, 12. <i>Ox Eye.</i>	Jasminum, 5, 6. <i>Jasmine.</i>	Rhus, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12. <i>Sumach.</i>
Bupleurum, 7. <i>Hares Ear.</i>	Iberis, 1. <i>Candy Tuft.</i>	Royena, 1, 2, 3.
Cacalia, 5, 6, 7, 8. <i>Foreign Colts-foot.</i>	Inula, 12. <i>Yellow Starwort.</i>	Ruscus, 7. <i>Butcher's Broom.</i>
Calendula, 7, 8. <i>Marygold.</i>	Justicia, 4.	Salvia, 10, 11, 12. <i>Sage.</i>
Calla, <i>Arum.</i>	Ixia, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.	Scabiosa, 17, 18. <i>Scabious.</i>
Campanula, 14, 15. <i>Bell Flower.</i>	Kiggelaria	Schinus, 1. <i>Indian Mastick.</i>
Capparis, 1, 2. <i>Caper.</i>	Laurus, 3, 4, 5, 9. <i>Bay.</i>	Sclarea, 15, 16. <i>Clary.</i>
Celastrus, 3, 4. <i>Staff Tree.</i>	Leonurus, 1, 2. <i>Lion's Tail.</i>	Selago
Ceratonia, <i>St. John's Bread.</i>	Limon, all the Varieties. <i>Lemon.</i>	Sempervivum, 5, 6, 7. <i>Houseleek.</i>
Cereus, 11. <i>Torch Thistle.</i>	Lotus, 5, 16. <i>Bird's Foot Trefoil.</i>	Sideroxylum, 1, 2. <i>Iron Wood.</i>
Chironia, 1, 2.	Lycium, 1, 2, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 10. <i>Boxthorn.</i>	Smilax, 15, 16. <i>Rough Bindweed.</i>
Chrysocoma, 3, 4. <i>Goldyllocks.</i>	Malva, 14. <i>Mallow.</i>	Solanum, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14, 25, 26, 28. <i>Nightshade.</i>
Cistus, 10, 11, 17, 18. <i>Rock Rose.</i>	Medeola, 1, 2, 3.	Spartium, 4, 10. <i>Broom.</i>
Cliffortia, 1, 2, 3.	Melia, 1, 2. <i>Bead Tree.</i>	Stapelia, 1, 2.
Clutia, 1, 2, 3.	Mesembrianthemum, all the Species. <i>Ficoides.</i>	Tarconanthus
Convolvulus, 16, 22, 27. <i>Bindweed.</i>		Tetragonia, 1, 2, 3.
Coronilla, 1, 2. <i>Jointed poded Colutea.</i>		Teucrium, 3, 4. <i>Germander.</i>

A CATALOGUE of Plants, which will not thrive in this Country without artificial Heat in Winter; those which are marked with A are such as are most tender, so should be placed in the Bark Stove, and those marked B are such as will succeed in a moderate Warmth.

- A** CACIA, 1, 2, 3, 4, 11, 22. B 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21. *Egyptian Thorn*, A
 Achyranthes, 1, 2, 3, 4, B
 Adansonia, A
 Adenanthera, A
 Æschynomene, 1, 3, 4. *Sensitive Plant*, A
 Agave, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8. *Aloe*, B
 Aloe, 2, 7, 22, 24. B
 Alpinia, A
 Amaryllis, 5, 7, 8, 11. *Lilly Daffodil*, B
 Amomum, 1, 2, 3. *Ginger*, A
 Anacardium. *Cashew Nut*, A
 Ananas. *Pine Apple*, A
 Andrachne, 3, 4, 5. A
 Apocynum, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11. *Dogbane*, B
 Aristolochia, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13. *Birthwort*, B
 Arum, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19. *Wake Robin*, A
 Arundo, 4, 5. *Reed*, A
 Asclepias, 17, 18, 19, 20. *Swallowwort*, B
 Banisteria, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7. A
 Barleria, 1, 2, 3. A. 4. B
 Bartramia, A
 Bauhinia, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10. A
 Bessleria, 1, 2, 3. A
 Bignonia, 4, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15. *Trumpet Flower*, A
 Bixa, A
 Bocconia, A
 Bombax, 1, 2. *Cotton*, A
 Bontia. *Wild Olive*, B
 Breynia, 1, 2. A
 Bromelia, 1, 2. A
 Brunfelsia, A
 Buddlejia, 1, 2. A
 Cacao. *Cocoa*, A
 Cactus, 1, 2, 3, 4. *Melon Thistle*, A 5, 6. B
 Cæsalpinia, 1, 2. A
 Cameraria, 1, 2. A
 Canna, 2, 3, 4, 5. *Flowering Reed*, B
 Capparis, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10. *Caper*, B
 Capficum, 7, 8, 9, 10. *Guiney Pepper*, B
 Carica, 1, 2. *Papaw*, A
 Cariophyllus, 1. *Cloves*, A 2, 3, 4, 5. B
 Caffia, 2, 3, 4, 8, 10, 11, 13, 17. A
 Catesbæa, A
 Cedrus, 1, 2, 3. *Mahogany*, B
 Celastrus, 5. *Staff Tree*, B
 Cerbera, 1, 2, 3. A
 Cereus, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10. *Torch Thistle*, B
 Cestrum, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. B
 Chamærops, 1, 2. B
 Chrysobalanus, 1, 2. A
 Chrysophyllum, 1, 2. A
 Citharexylon, 1, 2. *Fiddle Wood*, B
 Clusia, 1, 2. A
 Clutia, 4. B
 Coccolobus. *Sea Side Grape*, A
 Coffee. *Coffee*, A
 Collococcus, A
 Columnia, A
 Colutea, 5. *Bladder Sena*, B
 Commelina, 3. B
 Conocarpus, 1, 2. *Buttonwood*, B
 Convolvulus, 14, 19, 31, 32. *Bindweed*, A
 Conyza, 5, 7, 9, 11, 12, 13. *Fleabane*, B
 Copaiba, A
 Cordia, A
 Cornutia, A
 Coronilla, 7. A
 Costus, A
 Cotyledon, 10. *Navelwort*, B
 Crateva, 1, 2. A C
 Crescentia, 1, 2. A
 Crinum, 1, 2, 3, 4. *Lilly Hyacinth*, B
 Croton, 6, 7, 8, 9, 12. A
 Curcuma, 1, 2. A
 Cynanchum, 4, 6. B
 Cytisus, 16. *Base Trefoil*, B
 Datura, 7. *Thorn Apple*, B
 Douglassia, A
 Dracontium, 2, 3, 4, 5. *Dragon*, A
 Durantia, 1, 2, 3. A
 Elæagnus, 3. B
 Ellissea, B
 Emerus, 3. B
 Eretia, A
 Fryngium, 10. *Sea Holly*, A
 Erythrina, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. *Coral Tree*, B
 Euonymus, 4. *Spindle Tree*, B
 Eupatorium, 6, 10, 11, 14. B
 Euphorbia, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 9, 14, 15, 17. *Spurge*, B
 Fuchsia, B
 Garcinia. *Mangosteen*, A
 Gesnera, 1, 2. A
 Gnaphalium, 17, 24. *Cudweed*, B
 Gossipium, 3, 4. *Cotton Tree*, A
 Guajacum, 1, 2. *Lignum Vita*, A
 Guilandina, 2, 4. 1, A
 Hæmanthus 1, 2. *Blood Flower*, B
 Hæmatoxylum. *Logwood*, A
 Hedyfarum, 6, 7, 8, 16, 18. B
 Helicteres, 1, 2, 3. *Screw Tree*, A C
 Heliotropium, 8, 9, 11. *Turnsole*, B
 Hernandia. *Jack in a Box*, A
 Hibiscus, 5, 6, 7, 13, 23. *Marsh Mallow*, B
 Hippocratea, A
 Hippomane, 1, 2, 3. *Mançneel*, A
 Jasminum, 7. *Jasmine*, A
 Iatropa, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8. A
 Inga, 1, 2. A
 Justicia, 1, 3, 6, 7, 8, A. 5, B
 Karatas. *Penguin*, A
 Kæmpheria, A
 Lantana, all the Species. *Viburnum*, B
 Laurus, 10. *Bay*, B
 Lawsonia, 1, 2. B
 Lippia, B
 Loranthus, B
 Malpighia, all the Species. *Cherry*, B
 Mammea, A
 Maranta, 1, 2. *Arrow Root*.
 Melastoma, all the Species. B
 Mimosa, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9. A
 Muntingia, 1, 2, 3. B
 Musa, 1, 2. *Plantain Tree*, A
 Myrtus, 8, 9. *Myrtle*, B
 Nyctanthes, 1, 2. *Arabian Jasmine*, A
 Opuntia, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8. *Indian Fig*. B 9. A
 Orobus, 11, 12. *Bitter Vetch*, B
 Oxalis, 7. *Wood Sorrel*, B
 Palma, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14. *Palm Tree*, A. 19. B
 Pancratiun, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9. *Sea Daffodil*, A
 Parkinsonia. *Jerusalem Thorn*, B
 Passiflora, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19. *Passion Flower*, A
 Paullinia, all the Species. B
 Pereskia, B
 Periclymenum, 2, 3, 4. *Honeysuckle*. A
 Periploca, 3, 4, 5, 6. *Indian Silk*, B
 Persea. *Avocado Pear*, B
 Petrea, A
 Phyllanthus, B
 Physalis, 6, 9. *Winter Cherry*, B
 Piercea, 1, 2. B
 Piper,

CATALOGUE OF PLANTS.

Piper, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14. A	Ruellia, 1, 2, 3, 4. <i>Snap Grass</i> , A	Tabernemontana, 1, 2. A
Pisonia. <i>Fingrigo</i> , B	Saccharum. <i>Sugar Cane</i> , A	Tamarindus. <i>Tamarisk</i> , A
Pistacia, 7, 8. <i>Pistacia Nut</i> , A. 9. B	Samida, 1, 2. B	Tetracera. A
Plumbago, 2. <i>Leadwort</i> , B	Sapindus. <i>Sopeberry</i> , B	Teucrium, 18, 19. <i>Germander</i> , B
Plumeria, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.	Sapota, 1, 2. A	Theobroma. <i>Bastard Cedar</i> , A
Poinciana. <i>Flower Fence</i> , A	Schinus, 2. <i>Indian Mastick</i> , A	Tithymalus. <i>Spurge</i> , B
Pforalea, 3, 6, 8. B	Sicyos, 3. A	Toluiifera. A
Ptelea, 2. <i>Trefoil Shrub</i> , B	Sifyrinchium, 3. <i>Earth Nut</i> , A	Tournefortia, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. A
Randia. A	Smilax, 12, 13, 14. <i>Rough Bind- weed</i> , B	Toxicodendron, 8, 9. <i>Poison Oak</i> , B
Rhus, 14. <i>Sumach</i> , B	Solanum, 10, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 27, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33. <i>Nightshade</i> , B	Turnera, 1, 2. A
Rivinia, 1, 2. <i>Currants</i> , A	Sophora, 2. A	Vanilla, 1, 2. A
Robinia, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9. <i>False Acacia</i> , B	Spartium, 11. <i>Broom</i> , B	Vinca, 3. <i>Periwinkle</i> , B
Rondeletia, 1, 2. A	Suriana. A	Urtica, 9. <i>Nettle</i> , B
		Waltheria, 1, 2. A

A CATALOGUE of such Medicinal Plants as may be cultivated in the English Gardens, being hardy enough to bear the Cold in the open Air. Such of them as grow in the Fields, and are generally termed Weeds, are also distinguished with their Places of Growth, so that any Person, who is inclinable to cultivate them, may know where to obtain them. The Titles of these Plants are such as have been adapted in the Dispensaries, and the Figures, which are added to them, denote the Species in the Body of this Work.

A Brotanum mas angustifolium majus. C. B. P. *Southernwood.* Sp. 1.

Abfinthium vulgare majus. J. B. *Common Wormwood.* English, *In Lanes, and on Dungbills.* Sp. 1.

Abfinthium Ponticum tenuifolium incanum. C. B. P. *Roman Wormwood.* Sp. 2.

Abfinthium marinum album. Ger. *Sea Wormwood.* English, *On the Sea Shore.* Sp. 13.

Acanthus fativus vel mollis Virgilii. C. B. P. *Bears-breech.* Sp. 1.

Acetosa pratensis. C. B. P. *Common Sorrel.* English, *In Meadows, and other Pastures.* Sp. 1.

Acetosa arvensis lanceolata. C. B. P. *Sheeps Sorrel.* English, *On dry gravelly Soils.* Sp. 3.

Acetosa rotundifolia hortensis. C. B. P. *French Sorrel.* Sp. 4.

Acorus verus, five Calamus Aromaticus officinarum, C. B. P. *The true Acorus.* English, *In deep standing Waters, but pretty rare.* Sp. 1.

Adiantum foliis longioribus pulverulentis pediculo nigro. C. B. P. *Black Maiden Hair.* English, *In Joins of old Walls, and on the Sides of shady Banks.*

Adiantum foliis coriandri. C. B. P. *The true Maiden Hair.* Sp. 1.

Ageratum foliis ferratis. C. B. P. *Sweet Maudlin.* Achillea, Sp. 8.

Agrimonia officinarum. Inst. R. H. *Agrimony.* English, *In Woods and shady Lanes.*

Alcea vulgaris major. C. B. P. *Vervain Mallow.* English, *In Pastures.* Malva.

Alchimilla vulgaris. C. B. P. *Ladies Mantle.* English, *In moist Pastures.* Sp. 1.

Alkekengi officinarum. Inst. R. H. *Winter Cherry.* Physalis, Sp. 1.

Allium fativum. C. B. P. *Garlick.* Sp. 1.

Alfina media. C. B. P. *Chickweed.* English, *In every Dungbill, and in every Garden.*

Althæa Dioscoridis & Plinii. C. B. P. *Marsh Mal-lows.* English, *In moist Lanes in Kent.*

Amaranthus maximus. C. B. P. *Flower Gentle.* Sp. 5.

Ammi majus. C. B. P. *Bishops Weed.* Sp. 1.

Anagallis phœniceo flore. C. B. P. *Pimpernel.* Eng-lish, *On ploughed Lands.* Sp. 1.

Anagallis cœruleo flore. C. B. P. *The female Pim-pernel.* English, *On ploughed Lands, but pretty rare.* Sp. 2.

Anchusa puniceis floribus. C. B. P. *Alkanet.* Lytho-spermum.

Anethum hortense. C. B. P. *Dill.* Sp. 1.

Angelica fativa. C. B. P. *Angelica.* Sp. 1.

Anonis spinosa, flore purpureo. C. B. P. *Rest-harrow.* English, *On Commons, and in other uncultivated Places.* Ononis, Sp. 1.

Anhora, feu Aconitum salutiferum. C. B. P. *Whole-some Monks-hood.* Aconitum, Sp. 4.

Aparine vulgaris. C. B. P. *Clivers, or Goose-grass.* English, *Under Hedges, &c.*

Apium palustre, & Apium officinarum. C. B. P. *Smalage.* English, *In standing Waters.* Sp. 4.

Apium hortense. Ger. *Garden Parsley.* Sp. 1.

Apium Macedonicum. C. B. P. *Macedonian Parsley.* Bubon, Sp. 1.

Aquilegia sylvestris. C. B. P. *Wild Columbine.* English, *In Woods, but rare.* Sp. 1.

Aristolochia clematis recta. C. B. P. *Creeping Birthwort.* Sp. 3.

Aristolochia longa vera. C. B. P. *Long Birthwort.* Sp. 2.

Aristolochia rotunda, flore ex purpura nigro. C. B. P. *Round Birthwort.* Sp. 1.

Artemisia vulgaris major. C. B. P. *Mugwort.* Eng-lish, *On the Sides of Fields.* Sp. 1.

Arum vulgare. Ger. *Wake Robin.* English, *In Woods, and under Hedges.* Sp. 1.

Arundo vulgaris, five Phragmites Discoridis. C. B. P. *The Reed.* English, *In deep Waters.* Sp. 1.

Asarum vulgare. Park. *Asarabacca.* English, *In moist shady Places, but rare.* Sp. 1.

Asclepias flore albo. C. B. P. *Swallow Wort, or Tame Poison.* Sp. 1.

Asparagus fativus. C. B. P. *Sparagus.* Sp. 1.

Asperula five Rubeola montana odora. C. B. P. *Woodroof.* English, *In Woods and shady Places.* Sp. 1.

Asphodelus albus ramosus mas. C. B. P. *The ue white Asphodel, or King's Spear.* Sp. 2.

Asphodelus luteus, & flore, & radice. C. B. P. *Yellow King's Spear.* Sp. 1.

Asplenium, five Ceterach. J. B. *Spleenwort, or Miltwaste.* English, *On old Walls.*

Aster Atticus cœruleus vulgaris. C. B. P. *Blue Italian Starwort.* Sp. 2.

Atractylis lutea. C. B. P. *Yellow staff Thistle.* Carthamus, Sp. 2.

Atriplex hortensis alba, five pallid-virens. C. B. P. *Garden Orach.* Sp. 1.

Atriplex foetida. C. B. P. *Stinking Orach.* English, *On Dungbills, and in cultivated Lands.* Chenopodium, Sp. 2.

Balsamita major. Dod. & *Costmary, or Ale-cost.* Tanacetum, Sp. 3.

Bardana vulgaris major Park. *Burdock.* English, *By the Sides of Roads.* Actium, Sp. 1.

Behen album officinarum. J. B. *Spatling Poppy.* English, *On arable Land.* Cucubalus, Sp. 2.

Bellis sylvestris, caule folioso, major. C. B. P. *Ox-eye Daizy.* English, *In Corn Fields, and in Pastures.*

Chrysanthemum, P. 2.

Bellis

CATALOGUE OF PLANTS.

- Bellis sylvestris minor.* C. B. P. *Daisy.* English, *In Grass Fields.* Sp. 1.
- Berberis dumetorum.* C. B. P. *The Berberry, or Pieriside Bush.* English, *In some Hedges.* Sp. 1.
- Beta alba vel pallefcens, quæ Cicla officinarum.* C. B. P. *The white Beet.* Sp. 2.
- Beta rubra vulgaris.* C. B. P. *The red Beet.* Sp. 3.
- Betonica purpurea.* C. B. P. *Wood Betony.* English, *In Woods, &c.* Sp. 1.
- Biftorta radice minus intorta.* C. B. P. *Biftort, or Snakeweed.* English, *In moist Meadows.* Sp. 1.
- Blitum album majus.* C. B. P. *White Blite.* *Amaranthus,* Sp. 8.
- Blitum rubrum majus.* C. B. P. *Red Blite.* *Amaranthus.* Sp. 6.
- Borago floribus cœruleis.* J. B. *Borage.* English, *In arable Land.* Sp. 1.
- Botrys ambrosioides vulgaris.* C. B. P. *Oak of Jerusalem.* *Chenopodium.* Sp. 4.
- Brassica capitata alba.* C. B. P. *Cabbage.* Sp. 1.
- Bryonia aspera, five alba, baccis rubris.* C. B. P. *Briony.* English, *under Hedges, and on the Sides of Banks.* Sp. 1.
- Bryonia lævis, five nigra, ramosa.* C. B. P. *Black Briony.* English, *In Woods, and under Hedges.* *Tamus,* Sp. 1.
- Buglossum angustifolium majus.* C. B. P. *Garden Bugloss.* *Anchusa,* Sp. 1.
- Buglossum sylvestre minus.* C. B. P. *Wild Bugloss.* English, *On arable Land.* *Lycopsis,* Sp. 1.
- Bugula vulgaris.* Park. *Bugle.* English, *In moist Meadows and Woods.* Sp. 1.
- Bupthalmum cotulæ folio.* C. B. P. *Ox-eye.* *Anthemis,* Sp. 12.
- Bursa, pastoris major, folio sinuato.* C. B. P. *Shepherd's Purse.* English, *By the Sides of Paths every where.* Sp. 1.
- Buxus arboescens.* C. B. P. *The Box Tree.* English, *On Box Hill, near Darkin in Surry,* Sp. 1.
- Calamintha vulgaris, vel Officinarum Germaniæ.* C. B. P. *Muntain Calamint.* English, *On uncultivated Land.* *Melissa.*
- Calamintha pulegii odore, five Nepeta.* C. B. P. *Calamint with the Scent of Penny-royal.* English, *On the Sides of Roads, and other uncultivated Places.* *Melissa.*
- Calamintha arvensis verticillata.* C. B. P. *Water Calamint.* English. *By the Sides of Ditches, and in most arable Land.* *Mentha.*
- Calcitrapa flore purpureo.* Vaill. *The Star Thistle.* English. *On the Sides of Banks.* *Centaurea.* Sp. 40. *Lin.*
- Caltha vulgaris.* C. B. P. *Marigold.* *Calendula.* Sp. 2.
- Cannabis fativa.* C. B. P. *Hemp.* English, *On Dunghills,* Sp. 1.
- Capparis Spinosa, fructu minore, folio rotundo.* C. B. P. *Caper.* Sp. 1.
- Cardamine magno flore purpurascens.* Inst. R. H. *Ladies Smock, or Cuckow Flower.* English, *In Meadows.* Sp. 1.
- Cardiaca.* Inst. R. H. *Motherwort.* English. *By the Sides of Paths.* Sp. 1.
- Carduus albi maculis notatus, vulgaris.* C. B. P. *Our Lady's Thistle.* English, *On uncultivated Places.* Sp. 4.
- Carlina acaulos, magno flore.* C. B. P. *The Carlina Thistle.* Sp. 3.
- Carthamus officinarum, flore croceo.* Inst. R. H. *Saffron Flower, or Bastard Saffron.* Sp. 1.
- Carui. Cæsalp.* *Caraway.* English, *On Dunghills, but rare.* *Carum.* Sp. 1.
- Caryophyllata vulgaris.* C. B. P. *Arens, or Herb Bennet.* English, *In Woods, and under Hedges.* *Geum.* Sp. 1.
- Caryophyllus altilis major.* C. B. P. *Clove Gilliflower.* *Dianthus,* Sp. 5.
- Centaureum majus, folio in lacinias plures diviso.* C. B. P. *Great Centaury.* *Centaurea,* Sp. 3.
- Centaureum minus.* C. B. P. *Centaury.* English, *In cultivated Lands, and in Woods.* *Gentiana,* Sp. 1.
- Cepa vulgaris.* C. B. P. *Onion.*
- Chærophyllum fativum.* C. B. P. *Chervil.* Sp. 5.
- Chamædrys vulgo vera existimata.* J. B. *Germander.* English, *On chalky Lands.* *Teucrium,* Sp. 6.
- Chamæmelum nobile, five Leucanthemum odoratum.* C. B. P. *Chamomile.* English, *On Commons and Heaths.* *Anthemis,* Sp. 2.
- Chamæmelum vulgare Leucanthemum Dioscoridis.* C. B. P. *May Weed, Field Chamomile.* English, *On arable Land, and Dunghills.* *Anthemis,* Sp. 2.
- Chamæpitis lutea vulgaris, five folio trifido.* C. B. P. *Ground Pine.* English, *On arable Land.* *Teucrium,* Sp. 16.
- Chelidonium majus vulgare.* C. B. P. *Celandine.* English, *In Woods, and under Hedges.* Sp. 1.
- Chelidonia, rotundifolia minor.* C. B. P. *Pilewort.* English, *By the Sides of Ditches, and in other moist Places.* *Ranunculus.*
- Chenopodium folio triangulo.* Inst. R. H. *Mercury, or All-good.* English, *In Lanes and unfrequented Places.* Sp. 1.
- Cicer, fativum.* C. B. P. *Cicers, or Chick Peas.* Sp. 1.
- Cichorium sylvestre, five officinarum.* C. B. P. *Wild Succory.* English, *In Lanes and Commons.* Sp. 1.
- Cicuta major.* C. B. P. *Hemlock.* English, *On the Side of Banks.* *Conium.* Sp. 1.
- Cinara hortensis, foliis aculeatis, & non aculeatis.* C. B. P. *Artichoke.* Sp. 1.
- Cistus mas, folio oblongo incano.* C. B. P. *Holy Rose.* Sp. 2.
- Cistus ladinifera Cretica, flore purpureo.* Tourn. *Cor. The Gum Cistus.* Sp. 9.
- Cnicus sylvestris hirsutior, five carduus Benedictus.* C. B. P. *Carduus, or the Blessed Thistle.* Sp. 1.
- Cochlearia folio subrotundo.* C. B. P. *Scurvy Grass.* Sp. 1.
- Cochlearia folio sinuato.* C. B. P. *Sea Scurvy Grass.* English, *In Salt Marshes.* Sp. 2.
- Conyza major vulgaris.* C. B. P. *On dry Land.* Sp. 1.
- Conyza minor, flore globofo.* C. B. P. *Flea-bane.* English, *On chalky uncultivated Ground.* *Inula.* 6. *Lin.* Sp. 1.
- Coriandrum majus.* C. B. P. *Coriander.* Sp. 1.
- Coronopus sylvestris hirsutior.* C. B. P. *Buckhorn Plantain.* English, *On Commons and uncultivated Places.* *Plantago.* *Lin.*
- Coronopus Ruellii.* J. B. *Swines Cress.* English, *On moist Commons.* *Cochlearia.* *Lin.* Sp. 5.
- Corylus sylvestris.* C. B. P. *Hazel.* English, *In Woods.* Sp. 1.
- Cotula foetida.* Dod. *Stinking Chamomile.* English, *On arable Land.* *Anthemis.*
- Cotyledon major.* C. B. P. *Navelwort, or Wall Pennywort.* English, *On the Sides of Banks, but rare.* Sp. 1.
- Crithmum, five fœniculum maritimum minus.* C. B. P. *Camphire.* English, *On the Rocks by the Sea Side.* Sp. 1.
- Crocus fativus.* C. B. P. *Saffron.* Sp. 1.
- Cruciata hirsuta.* C. B. P. *Crosswort.* English, *By the Sides of Hedges.* *Valantia.* *Lin.*
- Cucumis sylvestris aspinus dictus.* C. B. P. *Wild Cucumber.* *Momordica.* Sp. 4.
- Cucumis fativus vulgaris.* C. B. P. *Garden Cucumber.* Sp. 1.
- Cupressus meta in fastigium convoluta, quæ fœmina Plinii.* C. B. P. *The Common Cypress.* Sp. 1.
- Cyanus montanus latifolius, vel verbasculum cyanoides.* C. B. P. *The Great Blue Bottle.* *Centaurea.* Sp. 7.
- Cyanus minor, five segetum.* C. B. P. *The Small Blue Bottle.* English, *Amongst Corn, &c.* *Centaurea.* Sp. 11.
- Cyclamen hederæ folio.* C. B. P. *Sowbread.* Sp. 1.
- Cynoglossum majus vulgare.* C. B. P. *Houndstongue.* English, *By Hedges Sides, and in other uncultivated Places.* Sp. 1.

CATALOGUE OF PLANTS.

Cyperus odoratus, radice longa, five *Cyperus officinarum*. C. B. P. *Long Cyperus*.

Daucus foliis fœniculi tenuissimis. C. B. P. *Daucus of Crete, or Candy Carrot*. *Athamanta*, Sp. 2.

Daucus vulgaris. Clus. Hist. *Wild Carrot, or Birds-nest*. English, *On the Paths of Rocks, and other uncultivated Places*. Sp. 1.

Delphinium majus, five *vulgare*. Park. *Larkspur*. Sp. 1.

Dens leonis latiore folio. C. B. P. *Dandelion*. English, *On Walls, and in Grass Fields every where*. *Leontodon*, Sp. 1.

Digitalis purpurea, folio aspero. C. B. P. *Fox-glove*. English, *On the Sides of Banks, and in other uncultivated Places*. Sp. 1.

Dipsacus fativus. C. B. P. *The manured Teasel*. Sp. 2.

Dipsacus sylvestris, aut *Virga pastoris major*. C. B. P. *The wild Teasel*. English, *On dry Banks*. Sp. 1.

Doronicum radice scorpii. C. B. P. *Leopardsbane*. Sp. 1.

Dracunculus polyphyllus. C. B. P. *Dragons*. Arum, Sp. 8.

Echium vulgare. C. B. P. *Vipers-bugloss*. English, *On fallowed Land, and amongst the Corn*. Sp. 1.

Elatine folio subrotundo. C. B. P. *Fluellin, or female Speedwell*. English, *On arable Land*. *Linaria*.

Endivia latifolia fativa. C. B. P. *Endive*. *Cichorium*, Sp. 4.

Equisetum palustre, longioribus fetis. C. B. P. *Horse-tail*. English, *By the Side of Ditches, and other moist Places*.

Eruca latifolia alba, fativa *Dioscoridis*. C. B. P. *Rocket*. Sp. 1.

Eryngium maritimum. C. B. P. *Eryngo*. English, *On the Side of Sea Shores*. Sp. 1.

Erysimum vulgare. C. B. P. *Hedge Mustard*. English, *On Walls, and by the Way-sides, very common*. Sp. 1.

Eupatorium cannabinum. C. B. P. *Hemp-leaved Agrimony*. English, *By the Sides of Ditches, and standing Waters*. Sp. 1.

Euphrasia officinarum. C. B. P. *Eye-bright*. English, *In Commons, and uncultivated Fields*. Sp. 1.

Faba. C. B. P. *The Garden Bean*. Sp. 1.

Faba minor, five *Equina*. C. B. P. *The Horse Bean*. Sp. 2.

Filipendula vulgaris, an *Molon Plinii*. C. B. P. *Dropwort*. English, *On Commons, &c.* *Spiræa*, Sp. 10.

Filix ramosa major, pinnulis obtusis non dentatis. C. B. P. *Female Fern*. English, *On Commons and Heaths*. Sp. 1.

Filix non ramosa dentata. C. B. P. *The male Fern*. English, *On the Side of Banks, and in Woods*. Sp. 2.

Fœniculum vulgare Germanicum. C. B. P. *Fennel*. English, *On uncultivated Ground*. Sp. 1.

Fœniculum dulce. C. B. P. *Sweet Fennel*. Sp. 3.

Fœnum Græcum fativum. C. B. P. *Fenugreek*. *Trigonella*, Sp. 1.

Fragaria vulgaris. C. B. P. *Strawberry*. English, *In Woods*. Sp. 1.

Frangula, feu *Alnus nigra*, baccifera. Park. *Berry-bearing Alder*. English, *In moist Woods*. Sp. 1.

Fraxinella. Clus. Hist. *Fraxinella, or white Dittany*. *Dictamnus*, Sp. 1.

Fumaria officinarum, & *Dioscoridis*. C. B. P. *Fumitory*. English, *On arable Land*. Sp. 1.

Galega vulgaris. C. B. P. *Goats-rue*. Sp. 1.

Gallium luteum. C. B. P. *Ladies Bedstraw, or Cheesering*. English, *On the Side of Banks, in Meadows*. Sp. 1.

Genista angulosa & scoparia. C. B. P. *Broom*. English, *On Commons, &c.* *Spartium*, Sp. 5.

Gentiana major lutea. C. B. P. *Gentian, or Felwort*. Sp. 1.

Geranium folio malvæ rotundo. C. B. P. *Doves-foot, Cranes-bill*. English, *On the Sides of Banks*.

Geranium moschatum. C. B. P. *Musk Cranes-bill*. English, *In unfrequented Lanes, but rare*. Sp. 17.

Geranium Robertianum primum. C. B. P. *Herb-Robert*. English, *By Hedges*.

Glycirrhiza filiquosa, vel *Germanica*. C. B. P. *Liquorice*. Sp. 1.

Gnaphalium vulgare majus. C. B. P. *Cudweed*. English, *On Commons, &c.* *Filago*, Lin.

Gramen caninum arvense, five *Gramen Dioscoridis*. C. B. P. *Dog Grass, or Couch Grass*. English, *On arable Land every where*.

Gratiola centauroides. C. B. P. *Hedge Hyssop*. Sp. 1.

Grossularia spinosa fativa. C. B. P. *Gooseberry*. Sp. 1.

Harmala. Dod. p. *Wild Rue*. *Peganum*.

Hedera arborea. C. B. P. *Ivy*. English, *Climbing on Trees*. Sp. 1.

Hedera terrestris vulgaris. C. B. P. *Ground Ivy, or Ale-hoof*. English, *Under Hedges, and on Bank sides*. *Glechoma*, Lin.

Helenium vulgare. C. B. P. *Elecampane*. *Inula*, Sp. 1.

Helleborus albus, flore subviridi. C. B. P. *White Hellebore*. *Veratrum*, Sp. 1.

Helleborus niger, flore roseo. C. B. P. *Black Hellebore*. Sp. 3.

Hepatica flore simplici cæruleo. Clus. Hist. *Noble Liverwort*. Sp. 1.

Herba Paris. Ger. *Herb Paris, One-berry, or True-love*. English, *In shady Woods*. *Paris*, Sp. 1.

Herniaria glabra. J. B. *Rupturewort*. Sp. 1.

Hieracium majus, folio fonchi. C. B. P. *Hawkweed*. English, *On the Way-sides, pretty common*.

Hordeum distichum. C. B. P. *Barley*. Sp. 1.

Horminum Sclarea dictum. C. B. P. *Clary*. *Sclarea*, Sp. 1.

Horminum sylvestre, lavendulæ flore. C. B. P. *Wild Clary*. English, *On uncultivated Fields*. Sp. 1.

Hyacinthus oblongo flore, cæruleus major. C. B. P. *Hair-bells*. English, *In Woods, and other Hedges*. Sp. 1.

Hyoscyamus albus major. C. B. P. *White Henbane*. Sp. 1.

Hyoscyamus vulgaris niger. C. B. P. *Black Henbane*. English, *On Commons, and uncultivated Land*. Sp. 1.

Hypericum vulgare. C. B. P. *St. John's Wort*. English, *Under Hedges, and by the Way-sides*. Sp. 1.

Hyssopus officinarum, cærulea seu spicata. C. B. P. *Hyssop*. Sp. 1.

Jasminum vulgatus, flore albo. C. B. P. *Jasmine*. Sp. 1.

Iberis latiore folio. C. B. P. *Sciatica Cress*. *Lepidium*, Sp. 4.

Imperatoria major. C. B. P. *Masterwort*. Sp. 1.

Iris alba Florentina. C. B. P. *Orris*.

Iris vulgaris Germanica, five *sylvestris*. C. B. P. *Garden Fleur-de-luce*. Sp. 2.

Iris sylvestris foetida. Inst. R. H. *Stinking Gladwin*. English, *In Woods, and most uncultivated Places*. Sp. 19.

Iris palustris lutea. Ger. *Bastard Acorus*. English, *In standing Waters*. Sp. 1.

Ifatis fativa vel latifolia. C. B. P. *Woad*. Sp. 1.

Juniperus vulgaris fruticosa. C. B. P. *Juniper*. English, *On Heaths*. Sp. 1.

Kali majus, cochleato femine. C. B. P. *Glass-wort*. *Salsola*, Sp. 3.

Lactuca fativa. C. B. P. *Lettuce*. Sp. 1.

Lamium album, non fœtens, folio oblongo. C. B. P. *White Archangel*. English, *Under Hedges*. Sp. 2.

Lamium purpureum fœtidum, folio subrotundo, five *Galeopsis Dioscoridis*. C. B. P. *Red Archangel, or Dead-nettle*. English, *On the Sides of Banks*. Sp. 1.

CATALOGUE OF PLANTS.

Lapathum folio acuto plano. C. B. P. *Sharp-pointed Dock*. English, *In Fields, and uncultivated Places*. Sp. 4.

Lapathum aquaticum, folio cubitali. C. B. P. *The great Water Dock*. English, *In standing Waters*. Sp. 3.

Lapathum hortense rotundifolium, five montanum. C. B. P. *Bastard Monks Rhubarb*. Sp. 2.

Lapathum folio acuto, rubente. C. B. P. *Bloodwort*. English, *On the Way-side*.

Lapathum hortense, folio oblongo, five secundum Dioscoridis. C. B. P. *Patience*. Sp. 1.

Lapathum hortense latifolium. C. B. P. *True Monks Rhubarb*.

Lapathum præstantissimum, Rhabarbarum officinarum dictum. Morif. *Rhapontic*. Rheum, Sp. 2.

Lavendula angustifolia. C. B. P. *Lavender*. Sp. 2.

Lavendula latifolia. C. B. P. *Lavender Spike*. Sp. 1.

Laureola sempervirens, flore viridi, quibusdam Laureola mas. J. B. *Spurge Laurel*. English, *In Woods*. Daphne, Sp. 2.

Laureola folio deciduo, flore purpureo, officinis Laureola foemina. C. B. P. *Mezereon, or Spurge Olive*. Daphne, Sp. 1.

Laurus vulgaris. C. B. P. *The Bay*. Sp. 2.

Lens vulgaris. C. B. P. *The Lentil*. Sp. 1.

Lenticula palustris vulgaris. C. B. P. *Ducks-meat*. English, *On the Surface of standing Waters every where*.

Lepidium latifolium. C. B. P. *Dittander, or Pepperwort*. English, *On uncultivated Ground, but not very common*. Sp. 1.

Leucoium incanum majus. C. B. P. *Stock-gillflower*. Cheiranthus, Sp. 6.

Leucoium luteum vulgare. C. B. P. *Wall Flower*. English, *On old Walls and Buildings*. Cheiranthus, Sp. 3.

Levisticum vulgare. C. B. P. *Lovage*. Ligusticum, Sp. 1.

Lichen terrestris cinereus. Raii. Syn. *Ash-coloured Ground Liverwort*. English, *On Heaths and Commons*.

Ligustrum Germanicum. C. B. P. *Privet*. English, *In Hedges*. Sp. 1.

Lilium album, flore erecto, & vulgare. C. B. P. *The White Lily*. Sp. 1.

Lilium convallium album. C. B. P. *Lilies of the Valley*. English, *In shady Woods*. Convallaria, Sp. 1.

Limonium maritimum majus. C. B. P. *Sea Lavender*. English, *In the Salt Marshes*. Sp. 1.

Linaria vulgaris lutea, flore majore. C. B. P. *Toad-flax*. English, *On the Side of Banks*. Sp. 1.

Lingua cervina officinarum. C. B. P. *Harts-tongue*. English, *On the Walls of Wells, and other moist Places*.

Linum fativum. C. B. P. *Flax*. Sp. 1.

Linum pratense, flosculis exiguis. C. B. P. *Mountain or purging Flax*. English, *In Meadows and Pastures*. Sp. 13.

Lithospermum majus erectum. C. B. P. *Gromill or Greymill*. English, *On uncultivated Land*. Sp. 1.

Lotus hortensis odora. C. B. P. *Sweet Trefoil*. Trifolium, Sp. 12.

Lunaria racemosa minor. C. B. P. *Moonwort*. English, *On Commons and Heaths*.

Lupinus sativus, flore albo. C. B. P. *White Lupin*. Sp. 5.

Lupulus mas & foemina. C. B. P. *Hop*.

Lycopersicon fructu cerasi. Inst. R. H. *Love Apple*. Sp. 1.

Lyfimachia lutea major. C. B. P. *Loosestrife*. English, *On the Side of Ditches*. Sp. 1.

Majorana vulgaris. C. B. P. *Sweet Marjoram*. Origanum, Sp. 7.

Malva sylvestris, folio sinuato. C. B. P. *Mallow*. English, *On Banks and uncultivated Places*. Sp. 1.

Malva rosea, folio subrotundo. C. B. P. *Hollyhock*. Alcea, Sp. 1.

Mandragora fructu rotundo. C. B. P. *Mandrake*. Sp. 1.

Marrubium album vulgare. C. B. P. *White Horehound*. English, *On dry chalky Land*. Sp. 1.

Marrubium nigrum foetidum, Ballote Dioscoridis.

C. B. P. *Black, or stinking Horehound*. English, *On Banks, and by the Way-side*. Ballote, Sp. 1.

Marum vulgare. Ger. *Herb Mastich, or Mastich Thyme*. Satureja, Sp. 4.

Marum Syriacum vel Creticum. H. L. *Marum, or Syrian Mastich*. Teucrium, Sp. 7.

Matricaria vulgaris, vel sativa. C. B. P. *Feverfew*. English, *On Dunghills, and in unfrequented Places*. Sp. 1.

Melilotus officinarum Germaniæ. C. B. P. *Melilot*. English, *By the Side of cultivated Fields*. Trifolium, Sp. 11.

Melissa hortensis. C. B. P. *Balm*. Sp. 1.

Mentha angustifolia spicata. C. B. P. *Mint, or Spear Mint*. Sp. 1.

Mentha rotundifolia palustris, feu aquatica major. C. B. P. *Water Mint*. English, *In Ditches, and shallow Waters*. Sp. 11.

Mentha spicis brevioribus & habitioribus, foliis menthæ fuscæ, sapore fervido piperis. Raii Syn. *Pepper Mint*. English, *In watery Places*. Sp. 6.

Mentha sylvestris, longiore folio. C. B. P. *Horfe Mint*. English, *In uncultivated Places*. Sp. 4.

Mercurialis testiculata five mas, & spicata, five foemina Dioscoridis & Plinii. C. B. P. *French Mercury*. English, *On the Way-side*. Sp. 2.

Mespilus apii folio, sylvestris, spinosa, five oxyacantha. C. B. P. *The White Thorn, or Hawthorn*. English, *In Hedges*. Sp. 4.

Mespilus vulgaris. J. B. *The common Medlar*. Sp. 1.

Meum foliis anethi. C. B. P. *Mew, or Spignel*. Athamanta, Sp. 1.

Milium semine luteo vel albo. C. B. P. *Millet*. Sp. 1.

Millefolium vulgare album. C. B. P. *Yarrow, Milfoil, or Nosebleed*. English, *By the Path-sides every where*. Achillæa, Sp. 1.

Myrrhis magno semine longo fulcato. J. B. *Sweet Cicely, or sweet Fern*. Scandix, Sp. 5.

Napus sativus. C. B. P. *Sweet Navew, or French Turnep*. Rapa, Sp. 2.

Napus sylvestris. C. B. P. *Wild Navew, or Cole-seed*. English, *On Banks*. Rapa, Sp. 3.

Nasturtium aquaticum supinum. C. B. P. *Water Cress*. English, *In Ditches and standing Waters*. Sifymbrium, Sp. 1.

Nasturtium hortense vulgatum. C. B. P. *Garden Cress*. Sp. 1.

Nepeta major vulgaris. Park. *Nep, or Cat Mint*. English, *On chalky dry Fields*. Sp. 1.

Nicotiana major latifolia. C. B. P. *Tobacco*. Sp. 2.

Nigella flore minore simplici candido. C. B. P. *Fennel Flower*. Sp. 3.

Ocymum vulgatus. C. B. P. *Basil*. Sp. 1.

Olea sativa. C. B. P. *The Olive Tree*. Sp. 1.

Ophioglossum vulgatum. C. B. P. *Adders-tongue*. English, *In moist Meadows*.

Orchis morio mas, foliis maculatis. C. B. P. *Male Satyrium, or Fools-stones*. English, *In Woods and moist Meadows*. Sp. 2.

Orchis morio foemina. C. B. P. *Female Satyrium*. English, *In Meadows*. Sp. 1.

Origanum sylvestre, cunila bubula Plinii. C. B. P. *Wild Marjoram*. English, *On dry uncultivated Places*. Sp. 1.

Origanum onites. C. B. P. *Origany of Crete*. Sp. 6.

Orobus filiquis articulatis, semine majore. C. B. P. *Bitter Vetch*. Ervum, Sp. 5.

Osmunda regalis. Ger. *Flowering Fern, or Osmund-royal*. Sp. 1.

Oxys. Inst. R. H. *Wood Sorrel*. English, *In moist Woods*. Oxalis, Sp. 1.

Pæonia foemina, flore rubro majore. C. B. P. *Piony*. Sp. 2.

CATALOGUE OF PLANTS.

Pæonia folio nigricante splendido, quæ mas. C. B. P. *Male Piony.* Sp. 1.
Panax coloni, & marrubium aquaticum acutum. Ger. *Clowns All-beal.* English, *By the Sides of Ditches, and other watry Places.* Stachys, Sp. 8.
Panax pastinacæ folio. C. B. P. *Hercules's All-beal.* Pastinaca, Sp. 3.
Paniculum Germanicum, five panicula minore. C. B. P. *Panic.* Sp. 1.
Papaver hortense, femine albo. C. B. P. *White Poppy.* Sp. 9.
Papaver hortense, femine nigro. C. B. P. *Black Poppy.* Sp. 8.
Papaver erraticum, Rhoias Dioscoridi, Theophrasto, Plinio. C. B. P. *Red Poppy.* English, *On arable Land.* Sp. 1.
Parietaria officinarum. C. B. P. *Pellitory of the Wall.* English, *On Walls.* Sp. 1.
Paronychia rutaceo folio. Ger. *Blue-leaved Whitlow Grass.* English, *On Walls and Buildings.* Saxifraga, Lin.
Pastinaca sativa latifolia. C. B. P. *Parsnep.* Sp. 2.
Pastinaca sylvestris latifolia. C. B. P. *Wild Parsnep.* English, *On uncultivated Places.* Sp. 1.
Pentaphylloides argentina dicta. Raii Syn. *Silver Weed, or wild Tansey.* English, *On moist Commons, and by the Sides of Ditches.* Potentilla, Sp. 1.
Perfoliata vulgarissima, five arvensis. C. B. P. *Thorough Wax.* English, *On arable Land.* Bupleurum, Sp. 1.
Periclymenum non perfoliatum Germanicum. C. B. P. *Honeyfuckle.* English, *In Hedges.* Sp. 5.
Perficaria mitis maculosa. C. B. P. *Spoted Arsesmart,* English, *On Dungbills.* Sp. 2.
Perficaria urens, seu hydropiper. C. B. P. *Arsesmart, or Water Pepper.* English, *By the Side of Ditches, and in other watry Places.* Sp. 1.
Petasites major & vulgaris. C. B. P. *Butter-bur.* English, *By Ditch-sides.* Sp. 1.
Peucedanum Germanicum. C. B. P. *Hogs Fennel, or Sulphur-wort.* English, *But very rare.* Sp. 1.
Phellandrium, vel cicutaria aquatica quorundam. J. B. *Water Hemlock.* English, *In standing Waters.*
Pilosella major repens hirsuta. C. B. P. *Mouse-ear.* English, *On Walls and dry gravelly Commons.*
Pimpinella fanguisorba minor. C. B. P. *Burnet.* English, *On chalky Ground.* Potentilla, Sp. 1.
Pimpinella saxifraga major, umbella candida. C. B. P. *Burnet Saxifrage.* English *Under Hedges, and by the Side of Fields.* Sp. 2.
Pimpinella saxifraga major altera. C. B. P. *The lesser Burnet Saxifrage.* English, *In Pastures.* Sp. 1.
Pisum arvense, flore candid, fructu rotundo albo. C. B. P. *Peas.* Sp. 1.
Plantago latifolia sinuata. C. B. P. *Plantain.* English, *In moist Places.*
Plantago angustifolia major. C. B. P. *Narrow-leaved Plantain, or Ribwort.* English, *On Dungbills, and by the Way-side every where.*
Plumbago quorundam. Cl. H. *Toothwort, or Leadwort.* Sp. 1.
Polium maritimum erectu Monspeliacum. C. B. P. *Poley Mountain.* Sp. 4.
Polium angustifolium Creicum. C. B. P. *Poley of Crete.* Sp. 5.
Polygonatum latifolium algare. C. B. P. *Solomon's Seal.* English, *In some Woc, but not common.* Conval-laria, Sp. 3.
Polygonum latifolium. C. B. P. *Knot-grass.* English, *In uncultivated Places.*
Polypodium vulgare. C. B. P. *Polypody.* English, *On shady Banks and Walls.* p. 1.
Porrum commune capium. C. B. P. *The Leek.* Sp. 1.
Portulaca latifolia, seuativa. C. B. P. *Purflane.* Sp. 1.
Primula veris. Inst. FH. *Primrose.* English, *In Woods, and under Hedges.* Primula, Sp. 1.
Primula veris major. r. *Cowslip, or Pagels.* English, *In Meadows.* Primula, Sp. 2.

Prunella major, folio non diffecto. Self-beal. English, *In Meadows, and Pasture Land.* Sp. 1.
Prunus sylvestris. C. B. P. *The Sloe Tree.* English, *In Hedges.* Sp. 1.
Psyllium majus erectum. C. B. P. *Fleawort.* Sp. 1.
Ptarmica vulgaris, folio longo serrato, flore albo. J. B. *Sneezwort.* English, *In Woods, and under Hedges.*
Achillæa, Sp. 10.
Pulegium latifolium. C. B. P. *Peny-royal.* English, *On moist Commons.* Sp. 1.
Pulegium angustifolium. C. B. P. *Hart's Peny-royal.* Sp. 3.
Pulmonaria maculosa latifolia. Park. *Spoted Lung-wort, or Jerusalem Sage.* Sp. 1.
Punica sativa. Inst. R. H. *Pomgranate.* Sp. 1.
Punica sylvestris, flore pleno majore. Inst. R. H. *The Wild Pomgranate with a large double Flower.* Sp. 2.
Pyrethrum Hispanicum. C. B. P. *Pellitory of Spain.* Anthemis, Sp. 11.
Pyrola rotundifolia major. C. B. P. *Winter-green.* *In shady Woods in the North of England.* Sp. 1.
Quinquefolium majus repens. C. B. P. *Cinquefoil.* English, *In Pastures.* Potentilla, Lin.
Ranunculus pratensis, radice verticilli modo rotundo. C. B. P. *Crow-foot.* English, *In Pastures.*
Ranunculus apii folio, lævis. C. B. P. *Marsh Crow-foot.* English, *Very common in standing Waters.*
Rapa rotunda sativa. C. B. P. *Turnep.* Sp. 1.
Raphanus minor oblongus. C. B. P. *Radish.* Sp. 1.
Raphanus rusticus. C. B. P. *Horse-radish.* English, *On Dungbills, and by the Side of Fields.* Cochlearia, Sp. 5.
Rhamnus catharticus. C. B. P. *Buckthorn.* English, *In Hedges.* Sp. 1.
Rhus folio ulmi. C. B. P. *Sumach.* Sp. 1.
Ribes vulgaris, fructu rubro. H. L. *Red Currants.* Sp. 1.
Ros folis folio rotundo. C. B. P. *Rosa-folis, or Sun dew.* English, *On Commons where there are Bogs.*
Rosa alba vulgaris major. C. B. P. *The White Rose.* Sp. 16.
Rosa Damascena, flore pleno. Hort. Eyft. *The Damask Rose.* Sp. 15.
Rosa rubra multiplex. C. B. P. *The Red Rose.* Sp. 20.
Rosa sylvestris vulgaris, flore odorato incarnato. C. B. P. *The Dog Rose, or Wild Briar.* English, *In Hedges.* Sp. 1.
Rosmarinus hortensis, angustiori folio. C. B. P. *Rosemary.* Sp. 1.
Rubia tinctorum sativa. C. B. P. *Madder.* Sp. 1.
Rubus vulgaris, five rubus fructu nigro. C. B. P. *The Bramble, or Blackberry.* English, *Very common in Hedges.* Sp. 1.
Rubus Idæus spinosus, fructu rubro. J. B. *Raspberry Bush.* English, *In some Woods.* Sp. 3.
Ruscus myrtifolius aculeatus. Inst. R. H. *Knee-holm, or Butchers-broom.* English, *In Woods, and on Commons.* Sp. 1.
Ruscus latifolius, fructu folio innascente. Inst. R. H. *Horse-tongue, or Double-tongue.* Sp. 2.
Ruscus latifolius, fructu folio infidente. Inst. R. H. *The Bay of Alexandria.* Sp. 3.
Ruta hortensis latifolia. C. B. P. *Rue.* Sp. 1.
Ruta muraria. C. B. P. *White Maiden-hair, or Wall Rue.* English, *On Walls, and other Buildings, in moist Places.*
Sabina folio tamarisci Dioscoridis. C. B. P. *Savin.* Sp. 1.
Salvia nigra. C. B. P. *Common Red Sage.* Sp. 1.
Salvia minor, aurita & non aurita. C. B. P. *Sage of Virtue.* Sp. 3.
Sambucus fructu in umbella nigro. C. B. P. *Elder.* English, *In Hedges.* Sp. 1.
Sambucus racemosa rubra. C. B. P. *Mountain Elder.* Sp. 3.

CATALOGUE OF PLANTS.

- Sambucus humilis*, five *ebulus*. C. B. P. *Dwarf Elder*, or *Danewort*. English, *But not common*. Sp. 4.
- Sanicula officinarum*. C. B. P. *Sanicle*. English, *In Woods and shady Places*.
- Santolina foliis teretibus*. R. H. *Lavender-cotton*. Sp. 1.
- Saponaria major lævis*. C. B. P. *Sopewort*. English, *On the Side of Banks*. Sp. 1.
- Satureja hortenſis*, five *Cunila fativa* Plinii. C. B. P. *Savory*. Sp. 1.
- Satureja montana durior*. C. B. P. *Winter-savory*. Sp. 3.
- Saxifraga rotundifolia alba*. C. B. P. *White Saxifrage*. English, *In Meadows*. Sp. 1.
- Scabiosa pratensis hirsuta*, quæ officinarum. C. B. P. *Scabious*. English, *On arable Land*. Sp. 1.
- Scabiosa radice fuccifa*, flore globoſo. Raii Syn. *Devils-bit*, or *Wood-scabious*. English, *In Woods, and under Hedges*. Sp. 2.
- Scordium legitimum*. Park. *Scordium*, or *Water Germander*. English, *In watry Places, but not common*. Sp. 13.
- Scordium alterum*, five *salvia agreſtis*. C. B. P. *Wood Sage*. English, *In Woods, and on Heaths*. Sp. 12.
- Scorzonera latifolia finuata*. C. B. P. *Scorzonera*, or *Viper Graſs*. Sp. 1.
- Scrophularia nodosa fœmina*. C. B. P. *Figwort*. English, *In Woods and shady Places*. Sp. 1.
- Scrophularia aquatica major*. C. B. P. *Water Figwort*, or *Water Betony*. English, *By the Side of Ditches*. Sp. 2.
- Secale hybernum vel majus*. C. B. P. *Rye*. Sp. 1.
- Sedum majus vulgare*. C. B. P. *Houſleek*. English, *On Houſe-tops and Walls*. Sp. 12.
- Sedum minus teretifolium album*. C. B. P. *Leſſer Houſleek*. English, *On Walls, &c.* Sp. 1.
- Sedum minus vermiculatum acre*. C. B. P. *Wall Pepper*, or *Stone-crop*. English, *On Walls and Buildings*. Sp. 5.
- Senecio minor vulgaris*. C. B. P. *Groundſel*. English, *On Walls, and on arable Lands, and alſo on By-paths every where*.
- Serpyllum vulgare minus*. C. B. P. *Mother-of-thyme*. English, *On Heaths and Commons*. Sp. 6.
- Sefeli pratense*, *Silaus forte* Plinio. C. B. P. *Meadow Saxifrage*. English, *In moiſt Paſtures*.
- Siler montanum majus*. Mor. Umb. *Siler Mountain*, *Baſtard Lovage*, or *common Hartwort*. Sp. 1.
- Sinapi rapi folio*. C. B. P. *Mustard*. English, *On Dunghills, &c.* Sp. 2.
- Sinapi hortense*, femine albo. C. B. P. *White Mustard*. Sp. 1.
- Sifarum Germanorum*. C. B. P. *Skirret*. Sp. 4.
- Sium latifolium*. C. B. P. *Broad-leaved Water Parsnep*. English, *In ſtanding Waters*. Sp. 1.
- Sium aromaticum*, *Sifon officinarum*. Inſt. R. H. *The German*, or *common Anomum*. English, *Under Hedges, and in ſhady Lanes*. Sp. 1.
- Smyrniūm*. Matth. *Alexanders*. English, *By the Side of Fields, but not common*. Sp. 1.
- Solanum hortense*. Ger. *Nightſhade*. English, *On Dunghills*. Sp. 1.
- Solanum ſcandens*, ſeu *dulcamara*. C. B. P. *Woody Nightſhade*. English, *In Hedges*. Sp. 8.
- Soldanella maritima minor*. C. B. P. *Seacole-wort*, or *Sea Bindweed*. English, *On the Sea Shore*. Sp. 1.
- Sonchus asper laciniatus*. C. B. P. *Prickly Sowthiſtle*. English, *On arable Land*.
- Sonchus lævis laciniatus latifolius*. C. B. P. *Smooth Sowthiſtle*. English, *With the former*.
- Sophia chirurgorum*. Ger. *Flixweed*. English, *On arable Land*. Sp. 6.
- Sorbus fativa*. C. B. P. *The true Service*. Sp. 2.
- Sorbus torminalis*. Ger. *The wild Service*. English, *In Hedges*. Sp. 1.
- Spinachia vulgaris*, capsula feminis aculeata. Inſt. *Spinach*. Sp. 1.
- Staphyſagria*. Matth. *Staves-acre*. Delphinium, Sp. 11.
- Stœchas purpurea*. C. B. P. *Stœchas*, French *Lavender*, or *Stick-a-dore*. Sp. 1.
- Stœchas citrina tenuifolia Narbonenſis*. J. B. *Goldlocks*. Sp. 1.
- Stramonium fructu ſpiñoſo oblongo*, flore albo. Inſt. R. H. *Thorn-apple*. English, *On Dunghills*. Sp. 1.
- Symphytum conſolida major fœmina*, flore albo, vel pallide luteo. C. B. P. *Comfrey*. English, *In uncultivated Places*. Sp. 1.
- Tamariscus Narbonenſis*. Lob. *Tamarisk*. Sp. 1.
- Tanacetum vulgare luteum*. C. B. P. *Tanſey*. English, *In unfrequented Lanes*. Sp. 1.
- Telephium vulgare*. C. B. P. *Orpine*. English, *In Woods, and moiſt Land*. Sp. 14.
- Thapſia carotæ folio*. C. B. P. *Deadly Carrot*. Sp. 3.
- Thlaſpi arvenſe*, ſilquis latis. C. B. P. *Treacle Muſtard*. English, *In arable Land, but rare*. Sp. 2.
- Thlaſpi arvenſe*, *vacariæ incano folio*, majus. C. B. P. *Mithridate Muſtard*. English, *In arable Land, and near Hedges*. Sp. 1.
- Thuya Theophrasti*. C. B. P. *Tree of Life*. Sp. 1.
- Thymelæa foliis lini*. C. B. P. *Spurge-flax*. Sp. 7.
- Thymus vulgaris*, folo tenuiore. C. B. P. *Thyme*. Sp. 2.
- Tithymalus latifolius*, *Cataputia dictus*. H. L. *Garden Spurge*. Sp. 18.
- Tithymalus paluſtris fructoſus*. C. B. P. *German Spurge*, or *greater Eſula*. Sp. 22.
- Tithymalus foliis pini*, forte *Dioſcoridis Pityuſa*. C. B. P. *The leſſer Eſula*. Sp. 27.
- Tormentilla ſylveſtris*. C. B. P. *Tormentil*. English, *On Heaths*. Sp. 1.
- Tragacantha*. C. B. P. *Coats-thorn*. Sp. 1.
- Trichomanes*, five *Polytrichum officinarum*. C. B. P. *Maiden-hair*. English, *On Walls, and the Side of ſhady Banks*. Sp. 1.
- Trifolium pratense purpureum majus*. C. B. P. *Trefoil*. English, *In Paſtures*. Sp. 1.
- Trifolium arvenſe humile ſpicatum*, five *Lagopus*. C. B. P. *Hares-foot Trefoil*. English, *On arable Land*. Sp. 9.
- Trifolium paluſtre*. C. B. P. *Bog-bean*, or *Maſt Trefoil*. English, *On Bgs.* Sp. 1.
- Triticum hybernum*, *ariftis carens*. C. B. P. *Wheat*. Sp. 1.
- Tuffilago vulgaris*. C. B. P. *Colts-foot*. English, *On barren Land*. Sp. 1.
- Valeriana hortensis*, ſeu folio olufatri *Dioſcoridis*. C. B. P. *Valerian*. Sp. 1.
- Valeriana paluſtris mor.* C. B. P. *The leſſer Valerian*. English, *On Mo Meadows, and in Woods*.
- Valeriana ſylveſtris maj.* foliis anguſtioribus. Rand. *Wild Valerian*. English, *On chalky Cloſes*. Sp. 2.
- Verbascum mas latifolium luteum*. C. B. P. *Mullein*. English, *On dry Banks, at ſandy Land*. Sp. 1.
- Verbena communis*, cœuleo flore. C. B. P. *Ver-vain*. English, *Near Far Yards*. Sp. 1.
- Veronica mas ſupina*, & vulgatiffima. C. B. P. *Speedwell*, or *Paul's Betony*. English, *In woody Places*. Sp. 1.
- Veronica aquatica major folio ſubrotundo*. Mor. *Hiſt. Brooklime*. English, *ſtanding Water*. Sp. 16.
- Vicia fativa vulgaris*, ſeine nigro. C. B. P. *Vetch*, or *Tare*. Sp. 5.
- Vinca pervinca vulgaris*. Ger. *Periwinkle*. English, *In Hedges and Woods*. Sp. 1.
- Viola martia purpurea*, ſic ſimpliciodoro. C. B. P. *Violet*. English, *In Woods, and near Hedges*. Sp. 1.
- Viola tricolor hortensis rens*. C. B. P. *Hearts-eaſe*, or *Panſies*, common in the North of England. Sp. 10.
- Virga aurea anguſtifolia mus ferrata*. C. B. P. *Golden Rod*. English, *In Wood and near Hedges*. Sp. 1.
- Vitex foliis anguſtioribus*, annabſ modo diſpoſitis. C. B. P. *The Chaſte Tree*. Sp. 1.

CATALOGUE OF PLANTS.

Vitis Idæa, foliis oblongis crenatis, fructu nigricante. C. B. P. *Bilberry*. English, *On moory Heaths*. Vaccinium, Sp. 1.

Vitis vinifera. C. B. P. *The Vine*. Sp. 1.

Ulmaria. Clus. *Meadow-sweet, or Queen of the Meadows*. English, *In moist Meadows, and by the Side of Ditches*. Spiræa, Sp. 12.

Urtica urens maxima. C. B. P. *Nettle*. English, *By Hedges and Banks*. Sp. 1.

Urtica urens, pilulas ferens prima Dioscoridis, semine lini. C. B. P. *The Roman Nettle*. Sp. 1.

Xanthium. Dod. *The Lesser Burdock*. Sp. 1.

Zea briza dicta, vel Monococcus Germanica. C. B. P. *Spelt, or St. Peter's Corn*.

A CATALOGUE of the large Trees which are admitted in the London Dispensary, as medicinal Plants, but generally grow too large to be admitted into small Gardens.

ABIES mas, conis sursum spectantibus. C. B. P. *The silver Fir*. Sp. 1.

Abies tenuiore foliis, fructu deorsum inflexo. C. B. P. *The common, or Spruce Fir, or Pitch Tree*. Sp. 2.

Amygdalus fativa. C. B. P. *The Almond Tree*. Sp. 1.

Armeniaca fructu majore. Hist. R. H. *The Apricot*. Sp. 1.

Betula. C. B. P. *The Birch Tree*. English, *In Woods*. Sp. 1.

Castanea fativa. C. B. P. *The Chestnut Tree*. Sp. 1.

Cerasus major ac sylvestris, fructu subdulci, nigro colore inficiente. C. B. P. *The black Cherry*. English, *In Hedge-rows, and some Woods*. Sp. 2.

Cerasus fativa rotunda, rubra & acida. C. B. P. *The red Cherry*. Sp. 1.

Cydonia fructu oblongo leviori. Hist. R. H. *The Quince Tree*. Sp. 1.

Ficus communis. C. B. P. *The Fig Tree*. Sp. 1.

Fraxinus excelsior. C. B. P. *The Ash Tree*. English, *In Hedge-rows*. Sp. 1.

Fraxinus rotundior folio. C. B. P. *The Manna Ash*. Sp. 2.

Ilex aculeata cocciglandifera. C. B. P. *The Kermes Oak*. Quercus, Sp. 18.

Larix folio deciduo, contra. J. B. *The Larch Tree*. Sp. 1.

Malus sylvestris, acido fructu albo. Hist. R. H. *The Crab Tree*. English, *In Hedges*. Sp. 1.

Malus fativa. Raii Syn. *The Apple Tree*. Sp. 2.

Morus fructu nigro. C. B. P. *The Mulberry*. Sp. 1.

Nux juglans, five regia vulgaris. C. B. P. *The Walnut*. Juglans, Sp. 1.

Persea molli carne, & vulgaris, viridis & alba. C. B. P. *The Peach Tree*. Sp. 1.

Pinus fativa. C. B. P. *The Pine Tree*. Sp. 2.

Pinus sylvestris. C. B. P. *The wild Pine, or Pinaster*. Sp. 1.

Populus nigra. C. B. P. *The black Poplar*. English, *In Hedge-rows*. Sp. 3.

Pyrus fativa. C. B. P. *The Pear Tree*. Sp. 1.

Quercus latifolia foemina. C. B. P. *The Oak Tree*. English, *In Forests and Woods*. Sp. 1.

Salix vulgaris alba arborescens. C. B. P. *The Willow*. English, *By the Side of Rivers*. Sp. 1.

Suber latifolium, perpetuo virens. C. B. P. *The Cork Tree*. Quercus, Sp. 20.

Tilia foemina, folio majore. C. B. P. *The Lime Tree*. Sp. 1.

Ulmus campestris & Theophrasti. C. B. P. *The Elm Tree*. English, *In Hedge-rows*. Sp. 3.

LONDON, March 31. 1759.

Now Publishing by SUBSCRIPTION,

A S E T T of the

FIGURES of PLANTS.

Adapted to the GARDENERS DICTIONARY.

IN this Performance every Plant is drawn from Nature, and not copied from the Works of others, nor taken from withered Fragments of Plants; but made from the growing Plants, when in their best State of Flowering; to which their Fruits, or Seed Vessels, are afterwards added, when at Maturity: So that the several Parts of the Plants are exactly delineated, by which a just Representation of them is given; an Advantage of which few Performances of this Kind can boast.

But as the Number of Plants enumerated in the *Gardeners Dictionary*, is too great to be included in this Undertaking; and as it is not necessary to give all the Varieties, or even the distinct Species of the Plants, for the Instruction of Persons not practised in the Science of Botany; there are exhibited only one two or three of the most rare, beautiful, or useful Species of each Genus, with their characteristick Notes; by which such an Idea is conveyed of their Difference, as cannot be done by the fullest Descriptions.

The Medicinal Plants are many of them included in this Work, not only such as are Naives of *England*, or that are commonly cultivated in the Gardens, but also the more rare Exoticks; which has not been attempted by those who have published Herbals professedly for the Instruction of such as study the *Materia Medica*.

In order to render this Work still more instructive and useful, a printed Sheet is added to each Number; in which the Names of the Plants are given, with References to the Species enumerated in the *Gardeners Dictionary*; where their Culture is fully treated. In this Sheet are inserted some of the best established Synonyms, by which the Plants have been titled, both in the antient and modern Books of Botany; together with the *English* Names, by which any of them are known in the several Parts of *England*; as also the most noted Places of the Growth of those which are indigenous: and with regard to the species which are exotick, the Country where they are naturally produced is mentioned, and an Account given when they were discovered, and by whom they were introduced into these Parts of the World, so far as can at present be traced; as also the Times when the Plants flower in this Country.

And for the Information of those, who desire to know the Plants which are used in Medecine, Care is taken to explain their Difference from such as approach near them, or that may have been substituted for them by the Venders or Dealers; and also the proper Seasons when the several Parts of the Plants in Use are in their greatest Perfection; whence it may be presumed, that this proposed Herbal will be as complete a one as hath yet appeared.

The Author was many Years preparing for this Work, at the Solicitation of his Friends both at Home and Abroad; so that the Materials for Publication were in great Forwardness before the appearance of the first Number, many of the Plates having been some Years engraven; and the Drawings, with the descriptive Notes of the Plants, have been, from Time to Time, taken as the Plants have appeared in Beauty.

The Opportunities which he had of being well acquainted with the Plants, from having cultivated them many Years, it is presumed rendered him equal to the Undertaking: Nor may it be misst to observe, that by his Correspondence with the most eminent Botanists, both at Home and Abroad, he has had a better Supply of Materials, than has fallen in the Way of most other Persons in *England*; besides the Advantage hereby obtained, of Correctness in their Titles, which is absolutely necessary in works of this Nature.

It was originally intended to have added these Plates to the *Gardeners Dictionary*; but this Design was laid aside, as it would, if carried into Execution, have rendered the Price of the Book too great for the Generality of Purchasers: And it was thought that the Method of Publication here proposed, might be more acceptable to the Publick; and the rather, as it would suit with the several Editions of the Dictionary; at the same time, that it would be a complete Work of itself, even without the Book, by means of the printed Instructions to be added to each Number.

C O N D I T I O N S:

- I. The Plates are accurately engraven by the best Masters, and printed upon a fine Demy Paper, in Folio; the Size of this Edition of the *Gardeners Dictionary*.
- II. This Work will make Fifty Numbers; each Number containing Six Plates, with a printed Sheet explaining the same, at the Price of Two Shillings and Sixpence Plain, or Five Shillings Coloured.
- III. There are Forty Seven Numbers published, the First of which was delivered to the Subscribers March 25, 1755, and

one regularly every Month to this Time. The Three remaining to perfect the Work, are now engraving and will be published with all convenient speed.

- IV. Such Persons as do not chode to purchase this Work all together, may begin with Number I. and take them Weekly, or Monthly, as is most agreeable, Coloured, or Uncoloured, untill they have purchased the Whole.

Printed for the Author, PHILIP MILLER, at the *Physick Garden, Chelsea*;
JOHN RIVINGTON, in *St. Paul's Church-yard*; and the other Booksellers mentioned in the Title Page of this Book.

1. 80

